GARY KINDER

THE BEST DOCUMENTED,
MOST CREDIBLE
UFO CASE EVER

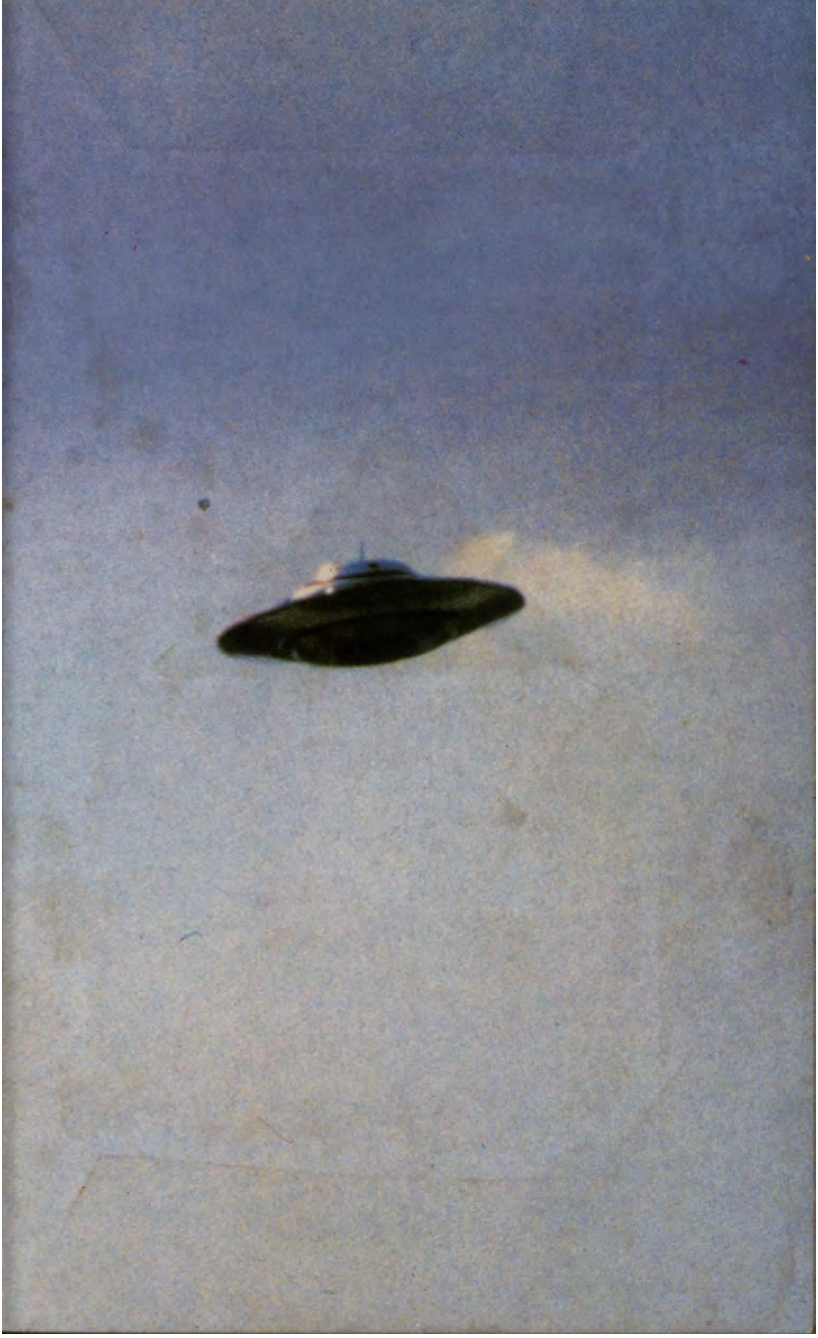
LIGHT YEARS

WHAT THE EXPERTS SAY:

'I find the photographs themselves credible . . . They appear to represent a real phenomenon' — DR MICHAEL MALIN, Professor of Planetary Sciences, Arizona State University (doctoral dissertation on the analysis of spacecraft photographs of Mars; four years at NASA's Jet Propulsion Laboratory)

'I cannot explain the metal sample. By any known combination of materials I could not put it together myself, as a scientist. With any technology that I know of, we could not achieve this on this planet' — MARCEL VOGAL, research chemist (22 years at IBM, holder of 32 patents, inventor of the magnetic disc-coding memory system still used in IBM systems throughout the world)

'Out of all the scientists I've talked to, I'd say the majority think it's very credible' — H. DAVID FRONING, JR, astronautical engineer (25 years at McDonnell Douglas Corporation)



PENGUIN BOOKS

LIGHT YEARS

Gary Kinder was born in Florida. He has a degree in law and is a member of the Florida Bar. He taught at a law school but has now given up legal practice to be a full-time writer. He is the author of the best-selling *Victim: the Other Side of Murder* and has contributed to *Esquire* and other US publications. He now lives in Sun Valley, Idaho.

GARY KINDER

LIGHT YEARS

THE BEST-DOCUMENTED UFO CASE EVER

PENGUIN BOOKS

Penguin Books Ltd, 27 Wrights Lane, London W8 5TZ (Publishing and Editorial)
and Harmondsworth, Middlesex, England (Distribution and Warehouse)
Viking Penguin Inc., 40 West 23rd Street, New York, New York 10010, USA
Penguin Books Australia Ltd, Ringwood, Victoria, Australia
Penguin Books Canada Ltd, 2801 John Street, Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 1B4
Penguin Books (NZ) Ltd, 182–190 Wairau Road, Auckland 10, New Zealand

First published in the USA by The Atlantic Monthly Press, New York, and
simultaneously in Canada, 1987
First published in Great Britain by Viking 1987
Published in Penguin Books 1988

Copyright © Gary Kinder and Intercep, 1987
All rights reserved

Filmset in Century Schoolbook
Made and printed in Great Britain by
Richard Clay Ltd, Bungay, Suffolk

Except in the United States of America,
this book is sold subject to the condition
that it shall not, by way of trade or otherwise,
be lent, re-sold, hired out, or otherwise circulated
without the publisher's prior consent in any form of
binding or cover other than that in which it is
published and without a similar condition
including this condition being imposed
on the subsequent purchaser

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

IT IS IMPOSSIBLE TO ENTER THE FIELD OF UFOLOGY WITHOUT TREADING upon many footprints. My research on UFOs and their history has come from books, doctoral theses, vintage newspaper and magazine articles, publications from various UFO organizations, government documents, and correspondence from the files of the National Investigations Committee on Aerial Phenomena. I would like to single out David Michael Jacobs' doctoral thesis, *The Controversy over Unidentified Flying Objects in America: 1896-1973.* I found myself referring to it often. I also traveled to many parts of the country attending UFO symposia and interviewing ufologists. For their time and patience in helping me understand the phenomenon, I would like to thank Sherman Larsen, curator of the now combined archives of the Center for UFO Studies and the National Investigations Committee on Aerial Phenomena; Walt Andrus, head of the Mutual UFO Network, who graciously made me feel welcome at his organization's 1986 convention; Dr. Bruce Maccabee and the Fund for UFO Research in Washington, D C., especially members Larry Bryant and Dick Hall; Coral Lorenzen and the late Jim Lorenzen of the Aerial Phenomena Research Organization in Tucson; Dr. Leo Sprinkle, organizer of the contactee convention held each summer at the University of Wyoming; and Doris Arnold, whose husband Kenneth started it all.

The primary investigators on the Eduard Meier case—Lee and Brit Elders, Tom Welch, and Lieutenant Colonel Wendelle Stevens (USAF, retired)—have given generously of their time and energy in recalling their experiences with Meier from 1976 to 1982. They will receive a percentage of royalties for introducing me to Meier, and for supplying

me with records, correspondence, interview tapes, and their research on the Pleiades, plus photographs, sound recordings, video tapes, and other materials owned and copyrighted by Lee Elders. All materials were provided for me to use at my discretion, and I have maintained total control over the contents of the manuscript.

Jim Dilettoso, who assisted the investigators, also has my gratitude for talking to me of his role in tracking down scientists willing to examine the evidence.

The Swiss and German citizens whom I interviewed are all mentioned by name in the book–Bernadette, Eva, Engelbert, Jakobus, to name a few–and I thank each of them for taking the time to speak with me of their experiences. Elsi Moser and Herbert Runkel were especially accommodating and helpful, as was Timothy Good in London. Popi Meier, who seems more than any other to have grown from the experience, always made me feel welcome in her home, though I was one of thousands to tromp through in search of her husband. A very special thanks goes to Frank Stuckert, who served not only as my translator but became my friend as well; Frank and his wife Frida are warmly remembered for their hospitality.

The scientists and engineers who examined the evidence and agreed to talk with me on the record did so at some risk to their reputations. All are mentioned by name in the book. As they were candid with me, I have tried to be fair in reflecting their complete opinions, including any reservations they may have had. They have made clear to me, and I now make clear to the reader: Their observations and views are their own and in no way are intended to represent the position of their employers. I sincerely hope they will not be castigated by their peers or their employers for having the courage to explore and to wonder.

My editor, Morgan Entrekin, and my agent, Richard Pine, deserve recognition for backing me as I embarked on an adventure that, after much time, energy, and money had been expended, could have led nowhere. They stood by me and had faith that I knew what I was doing when even I did not know that I knew what I was doing.

I am fortunate to have a brother to whom I am close, and who is also in the hotel business. Randy, thank you for making the lonely times on the road first-class. As always my parents, Irving and Peggy Kinder, and my in-laws, the Ernest Evans family of Seattle, have continued their support and encouragement.

And last, Theo and George, I have not forgotten.

PART I

EDUARD MEIER

LATE ON A COLD AND RAINY NOVEMBER NIGHT IN 1976, A Volkswagen and a small German-built Ford wound through the islands of darkened forest in the hills southeast of Zurich. The rain fell so hard for so long that the back roads had turned to mud and the rain dripped from the needles of tall evergreens soaking the forest floor until it was spongy. Then the temperature cooled and large wet flakes of snow now mixed with the rain as the Volkswagen, followed by the Ford, slithered through the mud past the shadowy presence of an old farmhouse and headed further into the darkness. Wearing a gray leather jacket, a man with his left arm severed just above the elbow rode in the passenger seat of the lead car; though the driver could see nothing save the wet path before him pelted by silver rain, the man with one arm seemed able to see past the veil of darkness, to know where he was and where he was going. Above the muffled beating of the rain, he directed the driver through the darkness across a swampy meadow, down a prominent rise, to the edge of another forest, where he told the driver to stop.

The car engine died quickly, and only the rain splashing on the metal roof now broke the silence. Then the headlights of both cars dimmed and went out, and the driver could see nothing in the blackness. Neither he nor a passenger in the

backseat had seen anything since the headlights swept past the ghostly farmhouse a few miles back. The man with one arm instructed the driver that they were to wait for him there, that he would return in perhaps an hour, perhaps longer, he could never be sure. Then with no further word he opened the door and they watched his silhouette disappear quickly through the rain into the dark of the forest.

For over a year the driver had accompanied the one-armed man to such sites, a half hour, sometimes an hour, from the village. As months passed the journeys had taken place later at night and the sites had become increasingly remote. For someone alone, waiting in the darkness, they could be frightening. This night the presence of the other people, the man in the backseat, the man and woman in the Ford, eased the fear as he waited.

Outside, the rain and wet snow continued to fall, and the driver realized they would have to mount chains on the rear tires or they would never be able to drive through the deepening mud up the rise and back several miles to the main road. If they bogged down in the mud, they would have to spend the night in the two cars.

The men got out of the cars, and illuminated by the headlights, they stood in the rain and mud jacking up first the Volkswagen then the Ford. The rear tires of each car had to be raised, one at a time, then lowered, and the jack stand repositioned again in the mud and pumped again until the next tire rose inches from the ground. The chains were heavy and difficult to manipulate, especially with fingers wet and numb from the cold. The woman sat in one car then the other, dozing as the men worked.

Before each chain was in place, nearly an hour had passed, and the three men were now soaked to their skins and chilled by the icy rain running in rivulets down their faces. Finally they were satisfied with the tautness of the chains, and as they began stamping about, trying to get warm, they suddenly heard a strange sound above the trees.

“A singing noise”, recalled one of the men.

They peered upward into the rain. Except for the constant

flow of water dripping from the pine needles, the trees stood motionless, but still the noise was that of strong wind.

The eerie sound, a high-pitched warble that pierced the falling rain, moved slowly over their heads. They followed its course with their eyes, straining to see; then suddenly the noise began to subside, and the one-armed man stood with them in the light not two feet away.

"We didn't see him or hear him walk", remembered another. "Just all of a sudden he was there".

The noise in the trees had awakened the woman, who got out of the car to see the three men in their darkened and soggy clothes huddled together in the beam of the headlights and looking up into the trees. She closed the door and took one step into the mud, glancing down for only a moment. When she raised her eyes again quickly, what she saw startled her: The man with one arm was suddenly standing in the headlight beam only a few feet away, with his back to her.

"In the time I looked down and up again, a split second", she remembered, "he practically grew out of the ground in front of me".

The man with one arm appeared almost like an apparition in their midst. They stared at him through the rain and saw that his hair was dry; they reached for his hand, and his skin was warm to their touch. As he stood in the bright light saying nothing, they could see the rain and wet flakes of snow just beginning to form dark speckles on the bone-dry leather of his coat.

ONE

History first mentions the village of Hinwil, Switzerland, in a document dated 745. Thirty miles southeast of Zurich, it nestles in a landscape of rolling green hills pocketed by large islands of forest a hundred feet tall, with the Alps rising in the distance. Hinwil itself perhaps would disappoint the tourist looking for the charm of alpine architecture: Though chalk-white chalets shuttered in green rise from the village core and scatter among the hills, many stark buildings constructed of concrete have risen in their midst. They resemble not so much the quaint cottages in travel brochures as they do utilitarian apartment buildings erected in the 1950s and '60s in the United States.

But a short distance from the village center, along the street Wihaldenstrasse, stands a three-story farmhouse built a hundred years ago. During the mid-1970s summer grape vines climbed the sunny south wall of the old house. Flowers filled a stone water trough to the north near the entrance, and small birds fluttered in an aviary built of wood and wire. To the south and east of the house lay a small green field, and to the north and west stood more of the cold, institutional apartment buildings.

The community of Hinwil had acquired the old farm years before and built the surrounding apartments to house

senior citizens. Though the farmhouse someday soon would be torn down to make room for more apartments, the community now rented the house for a nominal sum to an unemployed night watchman, Eduard Meier. Meier lived in the house with his Greek wife, Kaliope, nicknamed Popi, and three small children—a girl, Nina, a boy, Atlantis, and the baby, Bashenko. They had been living in the house since December 1973, though they had lived elsewhere in Hinwil for two years.

Meier, a man of thirty-seven, had a sixth-grade education. He was not a very big man, maybe five feet seven inches tall, but he was thick-chested and strong. His face was handsome, set off by unusual greenish-hazel eyes. According to village records, Meier's professions were "birdbreeder, iron layer, night watchman". He held a permit to carry a gun because he had once worked as night security in a factory.

In a former house, a tiny three-room row house contiguous to the Hinwil village museum, Meier had kept a cage out back filled with nearly two hundred birds. He had been employed then as a night guard and consequently was often at home during the day. But many people in the neighborhood avoided talking to Meier because he was "different". He spoke a great deal about Moses and said things other people did not understand. Julios and Erika Kägi knew the Meiers better than other neighbors did because they had a daughter the same age as Nina and the two girls often played together. "He had a terrific fantasy", remembered Erika Kägi, "and I could not agree with his philosophy. But he was not a bad person. He was not even odd; he just had his own ideas and believed whatever he said". Said another neighbor, "Meier lives the way he wants to and does not adapt to anyone else's way of living".

Meier had only one arm. His left arm had been severed just above the elbow in a bus accident in 1965, as he traveled from India, through Turkey, back to Switzerland. Still, when part of the barn adjacent to the small house collapsed, Julios Kägi saw Meier rebuild the wall alone by

holding the boards in place with his shoulder stump while he positioned and pounded nails with his one hand. “He was faster with one hand than other people are with two”, recalled Kägi.

Again out of a job, Meier now supported his family on the 700 francs provided him every month by the government for the loss of his arm. To supplement their income the Meiers kept chickens in the attic of the old farmhouse, and Popi sold eggs to the neighbors.

To neighbors living in the apartment buildings overlooking the front door of the farmhouse, Meier seemed to be always home. In a culture that values hard work and conformity, the neighbors saw him as a singular and idle man, often lost in thought, as though the weight of the world rested upon his shoulders, and they began to talk.

Then on the afternoon of January 28, 1975, a cold day, but warmer than most at that time of the year, Eduard Meier left the farmhouse on his moped, towing a tiny wagon behind him. He wound through the streets of Hinwil, steering with one hand, the empty left sleeve of his leather jacket jerking in the wind. Working his way out of town, he eventually came to a country road, which he followed for a time, then disappeared into the forest of a nature conservancy. A few hours later he returned to the farmhouse without telling anyone where he had been.

Several days passed, during which the neighbors saw Meier dawdling around the house, seemingly as always without purpose. Then one afternoon he again pulled his moped from a storage room, pedaled it down the driveway until the tiny motor kicked over, and rode through the village out into the country. Soon he was lost from view in another of the islands of forest surrounding Hinwil. When he returned, as before, he told no one where he had been or why he had been there. But the Swiss are observant and curious people, and the neighbors noted his peculiar comings and goings.

Within weeks Meier was traveling regularly into the forest, guiding his moped with one hand, the tiny wagon

behind. Each trip seemed to take him along a new path in a new direction through town and out onto the country highways, often for as long as an hour. Later, many of his trips took him into the hills. Sometimes he would disappear in the early afternoon and not be seen again before supper; other times he would sneak from the house at one or two in the morning and not return till dawn.

"He had to go away again and again", Popi remembered. "He would come home for five minutes, fix himself a cup of coffee, and, hop, he was gone again. It was bad at night. You'd be sleeping peacefully and the kids were quiet in bed. All of a sudden he would get up, get dressed, and be gone. You know? You think your husband is lying in bed next to you, but he is gone. I did not know anything. All he said was that he was going to work".

As the weeks passed, Meier's journeys through town and into the forests began to occur three, four, even five times a week. And his frequent departures rubbed against the grain of order and routine so conscientiously observed by his neighbors. The more he disappeared, the more they talked.

"The people in the neighborhood didn't know anything about what was going on", said Popi, "but they were very curious. They could tell me to the minute when he left on his moped and when he came back. It was always the same questions. 'Why did he come home so late?' Sometimes he got up in the middle of the night and left, so they would hear the moped. And when he did this, it was even worse with the people the next day. 'Why did he leave last night?' 'Where did he go?' I would say nothing. I wasn't interested. They are just *Schnuriwiiber* [gossips]".

On clear nights neighbors living in the apartment building just above the farmhouse saw Meier standing in the alleyway to the west and watching the sky through binoculars for hours. On nights when he did not leave the house, neighbors to the east saw a light burning on the second floor late into the night.

A week, a month, maybe two months passed, Popi

could not remember. Then one afternoon, as the two of them stood in the small living room on the second floor of the house, her husband handed her photographs.

"What do you think of this?" he asked.

But Popi only stared at the pictures.

"I was shocked", she recalled, "because I saw something completely new, and I did not want to believe that this existed. He said nothing at all. Didn't explain. Not one word". Her husband merely picked up the pictures and left the room, as Popi yelled at him for wasting his time taking pictures when money for the family was so scarce.

Meier next took the photographs to his friend Jakobus Bertschinger, whom he had met while working at the Piatti gravel pit years earlier. Though Jakobus was twelve years younger than Meier, the two men had struck up a lasting friendship. They spent much time together, talking about Meier's experiences during the twelve years he had traveled back and forth through India and the Middle East. But Jakobus, too, seemed confused by the photographs Meier showed to him. He even laughed, but he promised to help his friend in any way he could.

With a loan from Jakobus, Meier placed a small classified ad in the German publication *Esotera.* The ad solicited people interested in forming a group to discuss natural life, logic, and truth—things "metaphysical".

Several more months passed. Through the summer and fall of 1975, the neighbors along Wihaldenstrasse watched Meier continue his frequent trips into the foothills and forests at all times of the day and night. On his little green moped he often was seen at the edge of the open road, putt-putting along, twenty, maybe twenty-five miles an hour, passed constantly by the much larger and faster automobiles. But then something new entered Meier's routine: One Saturday afternoon a half-dozen cars appeared at the farmhouse and remained till late at night.

The neighbors did not understand why people came to see this man. He was poor and handicapped, with an unkempt wife who spoke little of their language. He did not

work and his habits seemed strange. But over the weeks and months, not only did the visitors continue to come, but their numbers increased. In the tiny parlor on the second story, the man with the single arm and unusual hazel eyes spoke to these people for hours. When they left, the neighbors heard Popi screaming at him.

For many months the neighbors watched Meier disappear frequently at odd hours, and saw the cars on Saturday afternoons filling the narrow alleyway running alongside No. 10 Wihaldenstrasse and spilling onto the streets of Hinwil.

TWO

Ilse von Jacobi, a journalist living in Munich who wrote frequently about metaphysics and the paranormal, had read about Eduard Meier in a newsletter printed and circulated by a self-study group in Munich in the summer of 1975. Interested, she contacted the young man who edited the newsletter and through him began to monitor developments in the Meier story as reported by witnesses. A few months later, after seeing photographs Meier had taken, she decided to interview him for publication.

When von Jacobi arrived in Hinwil in December 1975, she found herself one of about eighteen people who had come to the Meier home to listen to the man speak. She stayed for two days.

"I was impressed", she recalled. "I was convinced that he had had the experiences he talked about. The facts he gave me, the pictures, the personal impression he created, there was nothing wrong. I wanted to make him known, and to put his story in the papers, because it was real. But something made him mad, and he told me I should not publish anything about him, so I left. But it was for his own good that he become known".

Von Jacobi took her article to *Quick* magazine, one of the two largest slicks published weekly in Germany, with circulation in Switzerland and Austria as well. Hesitant to run such a story without verification, the magazine editors assigned a staff member to Hinwil to interview Meier. When the writer returned with substantially the same information von Jacobi had given to them, the editors set the article for publication on July 8, 1976.

The magazine circulated rapidly through the town of Hinwil, carrying a story that astonished Meier's neighbors. For nearly a year and a half they had observed and disapproved of his constant comings and goings at all hours of the day and night, but not one had confronted Meier about his purpose or attended one of the meetings at his home. The reason he now gave for his behavior made them angry and made them laugh all at once: Meier claimed that he had been telepathically contacted by alien beings from a planet in a star cluster known as the Pleiades. Through telepathy, said the article, the Pleiadians frequently had directed Meier to remote locations near Hinwil, where they landed a seven-meter silvery beamship, disembarked, and met with him face-to-face. Most of Meier's contacts were with a female named Semjase, for the Pleiadians, according to Meier, had found that females seemed to be far less intimidating to earth humans. Meier met with her often, and she allowed him to photograph her beamship as it approached for landing and again as it ascended.

Many people laughed. But others seemed awed by the clear, color daylight photographs of the beamships, and captivated by the thought of space beings alighting on earth in a gentle and peaceful fashion. The July article in *Quick* led to a series of articles in various European magazines that appeared throughout the summer and fall of 1976. *Il Giornale die Misteri* in Italy published von Jacobi's original piece on Meier in August; then in September the largest tabloid in Switzerland, *Blick,* ran the front-page title *"Zürcher verblüffte Erich von Däniken"*—"Zurich Man Amazes Erich von Däniken". More articles followed in the

German magazines *Echo der Frau* in October and *Neue Welt* in November. One of Meier's neighbors had a son living in South Africa who even read of Meier in a newspaper there.

The neighbors scoffed at the articles, certain that Meier somehow had perpetrated a hoax with his strange and seemingly purposeless perambulations about the countryside. But for those who visited the Hinwil house to investigate the claims further, Meier presented evidence that looked convincing. He showed scores of bright color photographs of Semjase's ship hovering just above a jagged line of evergreens or edged into the branches of a giant leafless birch. In his journal he had recorded each of his meetings with the Pleiadians; detailed conversations, some thirty minutes, some longer than an hour. The journal now consumed several hundred pages and continued to grow rapidly.

One afternoon, at their request, Meier took a small group into a meadow completely surrounded by tall evergreens. He told them that several nights earlier he had met with the Pleiadians in the same meadow, and that he and Semjase had sat in the grass by the trees and talked for an hour. The people imagined the scene—a glowing, almost weightless craft suddenly descending upon the meadow, the luminescence from its shell pulsating against the wall of darkened trees; then the alighting of a lithesome and humanlike creature, gentle in approach and filled with wisdom.

And there on the ground where the people now stood with Meier in the daylight they saw three large circles, each equidistant to the others, peculiar flattened swirls six feet across, perfectly symmetrical, perfectly rendered in the tall grass.

Those who heard Meier speak on Saturday afternoons in his home and who read parts of his journal found the writings beautifully conceived, far more complex and sophisticated than a man of Meier's station would be capable of imagining. Semjase, said Meier, had told him of life

elsewhere in the galaxy, the history of her people and that of the earth. She had taught him to understand earth humankind's place in the galaxy. Order exists in the universe, she said, more advanced civilizations teach the less advanced, and spiritual evolution must parallel technological progress.

"We, too, are still far removed from perfection and have to evolve constantly", she explained to Meier. "When we choose to come in contact with an earth human, we do so because we feel an obligation to the developing universe, and to life which is already existing throughout the universe. We are not missionaries or teachers, but we endeavor to keep order throughout all areas of space. Now and then we begin contacts with inhabitants of different worlds by searching out individuals whom we feel can accept our existence. We then impart information to those contacts, but only when their race has developed and begins to think. Then slowly we and others prepare them for the truth, that they are not the only thinking beings in the universe".

* * *

Meier claimed that he continued to meet with the Pleiadians in the forests of eastern Switzerland, and that the telepathic signals warning him of an impending contact could come at any time of the day or night.

"It happens like a shot", he explained. "Like a cool wind going across your forehead, very, very weak, though". Following that came vibrations inside his head that produced symbols. "On the one hand, it is like pictures which appear, and on the other hand, it is like a voice. There are no words for it . . . it is as if you heard a voice in the symbols".

Meier could be in a room full of people when suddenly his eyes would close, his skin would grow pale, and he would begin to perspire faintly. He would then go to his room and dress in boots, and a jacket if the air was cool, or a gray leather coat if the weather turned bitter. Popi had made him a warm hat like those worn in the mountains of the Middle East, and she would fix him coffee; but if the

coffee was not ready in five minutes he would leave without it. He could be gone a half hour or half a day.

One afternoon Meier told his wife that he was about to have a contact and that she and the children were to come with him. Also allowed would be two others who happened to be at the house, one of whom was Hans Schutzbach, a man in his late twenties. Skeptical of Meier from the beginning and watching him closely, Schutzbach had studied every photograph Meier had taken of the beamships, and had helped him to catalogue the photos. He also had driven Meier on many of his night contacts. Although a few witnesses, including Schutzbach, had seen strange lights at night that could have been beamships, no one except Meier had seen one in daylight.

"I put everybody in my car as usual", recalled Schutzbach, "and Billy went ahead on his moped, empty-handed. He told us to just follow him, and he went every which way. Outside Hinwil we finally came to a little hill filled with trees. It was very exciting".

Meier told them, "All of you wait here". Then he drove off.

"I don't remember how long we were standing there", said Popi, "when all of a sudden Atlantis jumped up and screamed, 'Look, Mommy, over there!' We all got up and there was the ship about a thousand meters away. It was big and circular. We wanted to see more, but the ship soon disappeared".

When the child screamed, Schutzbach jumped up and saw something rising out of the forest into the air.

"I presume it might have been a balloon", he said later, "but I have no proof of that". He tried to take a picture, but he was so nervous that at first he forgot, and then he shook so badly he jerked the camera. "That's why the picture is not sharp", he explained. "All you see is a little dot".

The neighbors were certain Meier was crazy. "No one took him seriously", one of them said later. The mayor of a nearby village said that Meier's stories were pure fantasy because *he,* the mayor, had never seen a UFO in the

vicinity. People in Hinwil laughed at the mention of Meier.

"He is a *Spinner*", they would say, one who is nuts.

Or they called him "*Verrückte*", a lunatic.

"Are we blind", asked one couple, "or are we stupid, because we don't see these things and he does?"

Now when they watched him searching the night sky with binoculars, the neighbors would snicker and say, "He is looking for his lady from the galaxies".

But the articles that by now had appeared in several European countries attracted dozens of curious people from all over the continent. They came to talk to Meier about the messages from the Pleiadians. To the surprise of the neighbors, these people appeared to be well-to-do, most of them driving Mercedes, many all the way from northern Germany. The neighbors could not understand how such people could be so taken in.

"For us and everybody else in the neighborhood", said Franz Hänsler, who lived in an apartment overlooking the farmhouse, "it was a very questionable situation. We all thought he was a 'fantasist'. The whole house was a strange affair".

Marie Hänsler often spoke to Popi, the only neighbor who did. She bought eggs from Popi and considered her "a very, very nice lady. But", she added, "I wanted nothing to do with her husband!" Often Popi came to her crying, and Hänsler would teach her to sew and knit.

"She was not a woman to be envied", said Hänsler. "She suffered".

Meier himself did nothing directly to offend the neighbors. But his teachings, his telling of fantastic stories that they felt were untrue, would "aggravate" them. And sometimes so many cars trailed from the Meier driveway into the street that they blocked traffic. One of the town administrators, Rudolf Rüegg, thought that all of Meier's stories were "imagined, invented. I think he invented it all". Rüegg received many calls from neighbors near No. 10 Wihaldenstrasse, most of them complaints about the presence of so

many cars. Once, a worried mother called town officials because her daughter had gone to the Meier home.

In the beginning Popi tried to talk to some of the neighbors. “But I noticed they didn’t believe me”, she said, “and I started to ignore them. At that time I had my own problems”.

One Saturday morning, as she walked in the village with her two sons, she saw two elderly women in front of the town hall. “I didn’t know them”, she said later. “The children knew them, I think from kindergarten. So they started to play with the children. Then they asked, ‘What’s your name?’ Bashenko could not yet say his name, so he always said Baschel. Then they asked, ‘And your last name?’ ‘Meier’. One of the women made a long face, and the other one asked me if I was the wife of *that* Meier. And I said, ‘Yes’. And she said, ‘Are you as crazy as he is?’

“The children even had problems in school”, continued Popi, “because the parents of the other children did not believe in all this. Atlantis went to kindergarten and the children always made fun of him. They called him ‘Ufo‘ Meier. He came home crying so many times. I told him to go to the teacher, but the teacher didn’t believe in all this either. He told me that my husband and I were doing weird things with UFOs, that this wouldn’t be the best influence for the kids. I told Billy it would have been better if none of this had happened”.

* * *

That summer, 1976, just before all of the publicity on Meier’s alleged contacts with the Pleiadians, Hans Schutzbach had accompanied Meier one afternoon to a secluded meadow not far from Hinwil. There, in the presence of Schutzbach, Meier held out a tape recorder and captured the sounds made by one of the beamships. The sound, an eerie and grating noise, like a high-pitched cross between a jet engine and a chain saw, thought Schutzbach, seemed to emanate from a point in open air about thirty feet above

Meier. When Meier raised his hand and circled it the sound increased; when he lowered his hand the sound softened. Then the two, loud and soft, interlaced in an ethereal resonance. Suddenly Meier made an angry gesture and the sounds stopped altogether. Schutzbach turned and saw a game warden and a policeman, one with binoculars, plus another policeman with a dog and two men on motorcycles.

Before Schutzbach left the scene, he had "a real good look around", combing the nearby landscape, walking to the few trees dotting the meadow and examining their branches. He saw no speakers, cables, or balloons, nothing.

Two days later Schutzbach secretly returned to the same meadow with two friends, and the three of them tried to re-create the sounds using the tape he had made with Meier. They hung speakers high in the trees and used amplifiers, but the apparatus was obvious and the sound weak and distant.

Hans Schutzbach drove Meier to perhaps twenty of his contacts in the forests outside Hinwil, many of them on cold, damp nights. A self-proclaimed nosy person, he watched Meier closely, but never saw him make anything or handle any materials that could have been used to fabricate the sounds or the photographs. Schutzbach's biggest problem, though, was the strange landing tracks. Whenever the beamships left them in the tall grass, he would help Meier measure and photograph them. Schutzbach thought about them often. He saw many people try to prove Meier a fraud by duplicating the tracks, but they always looked much different. "The tracks made by Billy were perfect", Schutzbach said. "The ones by other people were a bad copy".

On the night of June 13, 1976, several people accompanied Meier to a clearing in the forest where he was to have a contact with the Pleiadians. It was 2 a.m. when they arrived. Meier told them that to demonstrate the Pleiadians' existence, Semjase had consented to a light display where the ships would take on color and fly in erratic

patterns. Among those who waited was Guido Moosbrugger, the principal of a small school in Austria.

Moosbrugger had first come in contact with Meier a few months earlier when he traveled to Munich to attend a series of monthly lectures on UFOs. At one of the lectures Meier had been invited to speak and to show some of his photographs. "I was so fascinated by those pictures", recalled Moosbrugger, "I sent a letter immediately to him in Hinwil and asked him whether I might visit him". Meier had consented and Moosbrugger visited Hinwil in mid-May 1976. During his stay, Moosbrugger had followed Meier to a contact, Meier on his moped, Moosbrugger and Schutzbach in a car. The three men had driven along a dirt path through a field until Meier signaled for them to stop. Then he had told Schutzbach and Moosbrugger to wait there.

"He took off on his motorbike to where the contact would take place", remembered Moosbrugger. "After he left, I thought to myself, I wonder what would happen if I would follow him to see where he went. When he came back from the contact he said that Semjase had welcomed him with the words, 'You brought two men with you. Mr. Moosbrugger had a thought for a short moment what would happen if he would follow you. It didn't concern me though; that was just his honest interest'."

The two men had sat in the car waiting for Meier to return when high above the tree line two miles away they saw a fire-red disk "as big as the headlights from a distance of one hundred meters". The red disk moved back and forth, then suddenly disappeared. After a few seconds a rotating silver ball spun into view, then two smaller silver spheres appeared beneath the first, also spinning. At the base of the central and largest of the spinning spheres, a large drop formed and hung lower and lower until it broke free and plummeted, disappearing in two or three seconds. Suddenly all of the lights had disappeared.

"After another pause", Moosbrugger explained later, "the very same disk appeared again, became bigger and

bigger, and we thought it flew toward us. Then it shrank and disappeared".

Moosbrugger had seen exotic fireworks displays before, but what he saw that night seemed more solid and vivid, like a color cartoon taking place in the blackened Swiss sky; not little explosions of gunpowder, but more the brilliant illumination of strangely behaving physical objects. Later he wrote, "Of course, I cannot be angry if somebody does not believe this story, if they cannot or do not want to accept it as reality. I don't mind if people call me crazy or say I have lots of imagination, but I do not want to be called a liar".

Moosbrugger knew nothing about using a 35mm single lens reflex camera, but he would not return to Hinwil without one. From a friend he borrowed a Pentax, a tripod, and a telephoto lens and had his friend load film into the camera for him, and set the adjustments for nighttime exposures. Three weeks later Moosbrugger had returned to Hinwil, and he now stood in the dark beneath tall pines at the edge of the clearing, his Pentax and his telephoto lens mounted on the tripod. Out of his sight, Hans Schutzbach and his brother, Konrad, also had positioned themselves in the woods, each with a camera. Nearby, the rest of the group ate cake, sipped hot coffee, and watched the dark sky from a knoll.

Suddenly, over the forest, they saw first a red disk, then a silver disk. The lights hovered, then grew, then just as suddenly disappeared. Moosbrugger got the red disk on film. He then bent over his tripod to adjust the angle of his camera when a third disk-shaped object appeared, this one alternating brilliant colors. When Moosbrugger looked up again, this disk had gone, but immediately, very high in the sky, he saw another silver disk edge on, a bar of intense light, with a "glittering rain of fire falling straight down'." Moosbrugger captured this last disk on film, an image that looked like a huge brilliant jellyfish with tentacles drifting across the sky. Before and after Moosbrugger photographed

the disk, the intense yellow-white bar changed its form several times, then softened to a glow, and the observers on the ground saw the luminous ball fly slowly away until it was only a bright red speck in the distance. Then it ascended rapidly and disappeared. Meier had had his fifty-fifth contact.

* * *

The articles released in the summer and fall of 1976 persuaded more and more people to travel to Hinwil to see Meier. Every weekend visitors came to the house, sometimes as many as twenty, some of them familiar, some of them new. All of them wanted to see Meier's photographs of the beamships and to hear about life elsewhere in the universe. What is the Pleiadian culture like? Their government? Their society? How advanced is their technology? How do they communicate with Meier? What do they look like? Are their intentions peaceful?

According to Meier, the Pleiadians lived to be one thousand years old; Semjase herself was a comparatively young 330. Her home planet, Erra, was only slightly smaller than Earth, yet was populated by far fewer people, less than 500 million. Upon discovering Erra's hospitable but young environment, the Pleiadians themselves had engineered the planet to support life, and today its landscape looked much like the countryside found on Earth, with hills, grass, trees, and running water. They located production and processing facilities in remote regions, away from the population, and utilized nearby uninhabited planets for mining. The Pleiadians told Meier that were he to travel to Erra, he would find species similar to the horse, cow, rabbit, and fish.

Robots and androids performed most physical labor on Erra. The androids looked and acted so human the only way to distinguish them from humans was by their dress. Each wore a uniform, the color indicating the job the android was assigned to perform. They appeared unusually lifelike be-

cause their skin was made of living protoplasm, and their brain, too, was an organism capable of natural responses and conversation.

Families not only existed on Erra, but they were purportedly tight and caring. Though sexually mature in their early teens, Pleiadians did not marry until after they had completed their education, a process that began when they were four years old and lasted until they reached seventy. By that time they would have acquired specific skills in fifteen or sixteen disciplines, or, in the case of Semjase, as many as thirty.

There was no government.

"They have, what you call here, 'spiritual leaders,'" Meier told those who came to see him. "And the highest form that they have for their leadership they call Horralft. It's a form of life that's not hard face and body, and not a real spiritual form. It's a middling between both of them. If you put your hand into them, it will go through. The Horralft will not give out orders. They give out something else, what we call 'suggestions'. And then each one on the planet, by his own wisdom in evolution, tries to do his best out of this".

* * *

With all of the people coming to her home, to see her husband, taking up his time, Popi felt as alienated as she had when she first moved to Switzerland. When she was only seventeen, Popi had met Meier on Christmas Day, 1965, in the city of Thessaloniki, Greece. Meier was then nearly twenty-nine. Only a few months earlier he had lost his left arm. A month after they met, Meier had asked Popi to marry him, and when the girl's mother would not consent, the two of them fled to a small town where they were married on February 13, 1966. For four years afterward they had traveled from Switzerland to India and back again, working and living in Pakistan, on the Isle of Crete, in the mountains of the Middle East, and in India. When

they returned to Switzerland, Popi understood little of the Swiss German spoken in her husband's country. A few years later, when the contacts began, she communicated better in Swiss German, but she still knew so little High German that she found her husband's writings about the contacts difficult to read. "I tried to read them", she remembered, "but I just didn't understand anything. So I made myself a wrong picture of all this.

"It got bad", she continued, "when all these people began coming to Hinwil to see my husband. Most of them were women, and he used to take many of them to the contact sites. I was very jealous at that time. Not that I was thinking he would see another woman. It's just that nobody ever said they would watch my children so I could go with him. They just came to him and said, 'Let's go!' So I was very angry".

One of those who now attended the meetings regularly was Bernadette Brand, a computer technician. In July 1976, she was riding the train home from work one evening, reading *Quick* magazine, when she saw the article on Meier.

"I remember saying to my colleague", she later recalled, "'Another crazy who says he is having contact with extraterrestrials'. He asked me whether I believe that baloney. I said, 'Of course extraterrestrials exist, but why would they come here? If they went anywhere it would be to a place where they could learn something, but not here'. I thought it was awful that somebody said he was having 'contact' and fooling people. You should put them behind bars. All of them".

Brand knew the Schutzbach brothers, Hans and Konrad. When they told her about an invalid they knew who claimed to have contact with beings from another star system, she failed to connect their story with the article she had seen in ***Quick.*** She said to them, "Another crazy around here!"

Konrad tried to tell Bernadette about Meier, but she would not listen. "Don't be so stupid", she said.

"You don't understand", said Konrad, "you have no idea".

And the two of them argued about Meier for the rest of the summer.

One Saturday evening in the fall, Konrad brought his friend Jakobus Bertschinger to Bernadette's apartment for dinner. 'The whole time", remembered Bernadette, "they were talking about some woman, like, 'Don't take her seriously. When she's jealous she makes everybody crazy'."

After dinner the three of them drove to Hinwil to see a "friend" of Konrad's who lived in an old farmhouse in the middle of several apartment buildings. He did not tell her the friend was Eduard Meier, though as they turned off Wihaldenstrasse onto the long alleyway Bernadette guessed who lived there. By now she was willing to meet the man.

A woman met them at the front door and said, "Wait here. You can't come in yet". Then she whispered to Konrad. When they finally entered the house, Konrad told Bernadette, "We can't go into the living room; there is a discussion going on in there".

In the kitchen, Bernadette brewed coffee for the people in the living room, and while the coffee percolated, a woman ran through carrying a large container of water swirling with coal dust. Most households kept this especially fine grade of coal dust for emergencies, to induce vomiting in children. Bernadette wondered, Has someone tried to commit suicide?

Then Meier himself walked into the kitchen and told Bernadette to come into the living room with the coffee. Immediately, she saw a woman with long dark hair slumped over in a chair, and another woman washing her arms and forehead with cold water and patting her on her cheeks to keep her awake. But the woman in the chair was "white, like snow", her head drooping. Popi had swallowed close to fifty sleeping pills. A second woman replaced the first, continuing to bathe her in cool water and pat her on

the cheeks. Bernadette thought, If these people keep on doing it this way, this woman is going to die.

When the second woman complained of being tired, Bernadette offered to take her place. She was not as gentle as the other two. She slapped the woman across the face as hard as she could. Then she slapped her again, and again. The woman started to whimper and said to stop hitting her, her teeth hurt so bad.

"If you keep your eyes open", said Bernadette, "I won't hit you anymore".

But the woman again nodded off, and Bernadette slapped her face hard. She wanted to make her angry. For three hours, Bernadette slapped the woman's face.

Then suddenly the woman leaped out of the chair, grabbed Bernadette, and knocked her to the floor. The woman, though slight, was unbelievably strong, and tossed the 160-pound Bernadette around the living room until Meier stepped in and helped Bernadette subdue her. Then Meier wrestled his wife into a bed and told her if she fell asleep she would have to come back into the living room. But she closed her eyes again, and Bernadette slapped her across the face. The woman hit her back, screaming and cursing her husband. Using only one hand, Meier whipped off his belt, got it around her wrists, wrapped it quickly around the back of her knees, and fastened her to a chair. Popi continued to curse him and the others, then closed her eyes and started to nod off again. Bernadette slapped her. Then again, and again. Suddenly Popi strained against the leather belt and broke it, but just as suddenly she seemed to calm down. It was almost 6 a.m. She had last vomited at midnight, and the toxicology center had told them to keep her awake for six hours after she had emptied her stomach of the remaining pills. Bernadette quit, and the other two women went back to washing the woman's face and limbs in cold water.

One Saturday afternoon a few weeks after Popi's attempted suicide, Bernadette accompanied Konrad to a

meeting at the Hinwil house with about fifty other people. Though she had expected to despise Meier, she found him gentle and honest, not the *Schwindler* she had imagined him to be. And this caused confusion, because what the man said of his contacts and his trips into outer space still sounded crazy to her. In a short while she was coming often to the Hinwil house. And late one night, after she had been to see Meier, she was driving home from Hinwil alone.

"As I was driving I got this feeling all of a sudden that I had to stop. I thought, You *are* crazy. All these ships and stuff make you crazy. So I drove on. But that feeling came again, a very strong feeling that I had to stop, so I stopped the car and stayed inside, locking all the doors. Then I waited in the dark, curious what would happen.

"I was looking out the window from my side when I saw a light rise above the forest. It was snow-white, about the width of my hand from where I sat. It stopped for a moment, then went back down, and when it sank back it was fire-red. I thought somebody was playing with fireworks, but this was so precise. Rockets don't do that. I waited awhile and after one or two minutes it rose again. Then all of a sudden it was gone.

"I thought, Should I drive on? No, wait a little longer. And indeed a little farther away, it is hard to estimate, maybe five or six hundred meters, an orange light rose, again from behind the forest. It rose very slowly and it was very big. I would say it was a quarter the size of the moon. This orange light rose and then looked like it was going up stairs, zigzag, and then very quietly it flew away. I could see it for about twenty minutes. From that area you are able to see the Alps, and I saw it disappear in the Alps. It got smaller and smaller",

THREE

On a Friday night in the early summer of 1976, Herbert Runkel and Harold Proch, men in their late twenties from Munich, were cruising the autobahn to Augsburg in an older cream Mercedes. With the windows rolled up they listened to "The White Rose", a radio program from East Germany that aired every Friday at midnight. Each of them held a spicy German sausage in one hand and a liter of Coke in the other. Herbert, who was in charge of quality control at his father's insulation factory, smoked his Camels; Harold, a professional photographer with a neatly trimmed dark beard, cradled a pipe. They had been close friends now for six years. The Friday night drives on the autobahn to Augsburg had become a ritual, a time to talk.

As always they talked of many things, but one thing that Harold specifically wanted to mention that night was an intriguing article he had recently seen in *Quick* magazine about a man living in Switzerland who claimed to have had contact with beings from another star system. And the contacts, said the man, still occurred regularly. The article even mentioned U.S. presidential candidate Jimmy Carter as one who had seen a UFO when he was Governor of Georgia. Harold had had his own unexplained sighting when he was only five years old. He later told the story:

"That was on the island where I was born. We were at the beach one afternoon, and suddenly from the seaside there came a flying saucer, two or three, I don't remember exactly. They stood still, a little bit in motion for about one minute, maybe fifty meters high. They were big, it's difficult to say how big. They were there for one or two minutes and like a shot they were gone without acceleration. Gone. I never forgot that. I asked my mother, I asked other people, 'What is that? This is not an airplane, what is that?' Nobody could tell me. Nobody could explain to me what they were, why they were here, what it meant. That was in the '50s, 1953, 1954. I was so fascinated. I will never forget that picture".

On their Friday night journeys to Augsburg, Herbert and Harold often had "philosophized" about the universe, the existence of extraterrestrial societies, the possibilities of travel into space over cosmic distances. "As many do, we were trying to find a truth", explained Harold, "but without religion".

Herbert, a compulsive reader, had read UFO stories before. One of these was about the most famous "contactee" ever, the American George Adamski. Adamski had lived on the southern slope of Mount Palomar. In November 1952 he claimed he had had a conversation with a man of slight stature and shoulder-length blond hair who landed in the California desert in a "Scout Ship" from Venus. The alien had come to Earth because his people were concerned about "radiations going out from Earth", caused by the exploding of atomic bombs. Adamski had traveled the world, famous as the first person to claim contact with extraterrestrial beings. He, of course, was a controversial figure, and his few murky photographs of the "Scout Ship", Herbert had read, actually were superimposures using "part of an icebox machine" as a model.

"In the other cases", said Herbert, "the people always talk about religion, how the space people are sent by God to help the people on Earth and that's all crazy. For someone

who thinks logically, it is nothing. No", he told Harold, "I'm finished with UFOs. I read about Adamski, I believe there are extraterrestrial people, but all these stories in magazines are hoaxes".

"Before you say that, you should look at the pictures from Switzerland", said Harold. "You have never seen pictures with quality like this". A photographer with many years experience, Harold had been impressed with the pictures in the magazine, and he described each one in detail for Herbert.

When they returned from their late-night journey to Augsburg it was early morning though still dark. A night person requiring little sleep, Herbert regularly went to bed at three, four, five o'clock in the morning, slept for a few hours, then was ready to start the day. That night he was not interested in sleep; he went instead to Harold's apartment to see the article that had so impressed his friend. When Harold unfolded the magazine in front of him, Herbert saw immediately why the photographs had caught his eye. The two-page spread featured a black-and-white photograph of a large silvery ship hovering high above a valley near Hinwil. A series of three smaller pictures showed a similar ship in various positions around a tall pine. In another picture in a field of grass stood Meier himself, a handsome man with hair thinning in the front, and a well-developed right shoulder and forearm. The left sleeve of his white shirt drooped and rose, neatly pinned to his shoulder.

When Herbert saw the layout, he grinned. "This is a better hoax than the rest".

In the past, nearly every report of unusual sightings or claims of contact that Herbert had read about had occurred in South America or the United States, nowhere he could conveniently investigate himself. But this time the story was in Europe. Harold spread a map across his desk, and they found the village of Hinwil to be a little southeast of Zurich, no more than a four- or five-hour drive from Munich. The two of them decided they would drive to Hinwil

the following weekend and try to find Meier and talk to him. “It was just curiosity to see if it was true”, Harold said later.

* * *

On Saturday morning the following weekend, Herbert and Harold left Munich at daylight and headed south, crossing the Swiss border just after sunup. Driving to Winterthur, then down through the villages near the Pfäffikersee, they arrived in Hinwil about ten o’clock. Not knowing Meier’s address, they drove to a kiosk in town, where an old woman selling newspapers and candy told them that Meier lived in a large farmhouse at No. 10 Wilhaldenstrasse. “Why do you want to see him?” she asked. “He’s crazy”.

When Herbert and Harold arrived at the farmhouse Meier was not at home and would not return for at least two hours. Popi invited them inside for coffee, but they declined. At two in the afternoon, with Meier still gone, Hans Schutzbach arrived. A few minutes later Popi came out to the car and told Herbert and Harold that Schutzbach could answer some of their questions, since he knew Billy (her husband’s nickname) well and had been on several contacts with him. She again invited them inside for coffee, and this time they accepted.

Inside the old farmhouse, Popi handed them two thick albums filled with photographs. Harold studied several of them closely with his professional eye. “As much as I know about photography”, he said later, “I could not say these photos were faked somehow. They looked real to me”.

“For ten minutes we could say nothing”, remembered Herbert, “because our mouths were open. In the magazine there were only black-and-white photos in two or three different positions. But these pictures from up and down, from here and there, clear and in color, were perfect”.

Schutzbach explained to them how Meier had taken the photographs during his many contacts with the Pleiadians. “If you would like to see landing tracks from a ship”,

ne added, "actually two ships, there was a contact fourteen days ago. They are quite fresh, I can show them to you".

The article in *Quick* had mentioned nothing about landing tracks; Herbert and Harold had no idea such evidence existed. A few hours earlier they had speculated on whether they would find Meier, and if they did, whether his story would hold up or dissolve into nothing but unsupported claims as had all of the others. Now they sat in Meier's house, looking at photographs even more incredible than those they had seen previously. And here was a man who had been with Meier on several contacts offering to show them physical evidence supporting the man's story. The more they saw in the photo album and heard from Schutzbach, the more intrigued they became. Shortly after Schutzbach made his offer, Herbert and Harold were back in the car again, following him through the streets of Hinwil, then out into the country, onto a narrow side road to a place where the road ended. There they got out of the cars and began to walk.

"We walked almost one hundred meters through the woods", remembered Herbert, "and then we came to a place where the wood was closed all around and there was a meadow in it. There was very high grass, maybe a little less than a meter. And there were the six landing tracks from the two ships. I took a picture of them, and I thought, That's not possible, I have never seen anything like that. The grass was turned counterclockwise, right? The interesting thing was the grass was not broken. If you break grass it will lie down, but this grass was not broken. I pulled up some pieces of it and looked at it and it was not broken. I could not understand.

"If you stand at a place like that, the first thing you think is, How did these landing tracks get here? He must come in with a car or with a helicopter or something to make them. But that was impossible. The woods were so close you could not go through with a car".

Except for the landing tracks from the two beamships, only a single set of footprints led from one of the tracks to

the edge of the woods and back again. Untouched, the rest of the grass still stood stiff and tall around the six-foot counterclockwise swirls so precisely pressed into tracks. And the meadow in which they lay seemed the perfect place to hold a secret rendezvous: Nearby but secluded and quiet, a thick growth of trees formed a wall over a hundred feet tall to hide the landing and departure of a strange lighted craft.

"The pictures were special", said Herbert, "but when we stood in the woods at this surrounded place and saw the tracks, it was special, special, special. I had never seen that before. It's difficult for me to explain".

Standing at the edge of the forest, Schutzbach explained to Herbert and Harold how the Pleiadians guided Meier telepathically to the chosen site, then landed their ship and disembarked to speak with him unless they desired either to teleport Meier into the ship's hold or break him down and reassemble him instantaneously on board. After Herbert had taken several pictures of the landing tracks, some at a distance, some up close enough to see into the swirls of grass, the three men returned through the forest to the cars and drove back to Hinwil. By that time Meier had returned, his wife told them, but he could not meet with them now; he would meet them in the city of Wetzikon at the Post Restaurant near the railway station at 5 p.m.

After seeing the many photographs in the albums and viewing the landing tracks, Herbert and Harold now thought Eduard Meier was far more intriguing than portrayed in the simple article that only several hours earlier had persuaded them to drive over three hundred miles to Hinwil. Each was far from accepting the reality of the contacts, yet the man's story, from what they had seen, had some substance to it. More than before, they wanted to meet Meier and question him to see if this knowledge from the Pleiadians seemed genuine or was filled with the contradictions of one obviously in touch with no source but his own earthly imagination. They drove alone to Wetzikon

and arrived at the Post Restaurant just before five o'clock. About thirty minutes later, as they sat talking at an outside table, Meier walked up in the company of the Schutzbach brothers and extended his hand to Herbert.

"I never saw him before", Herbert said later, "only the picture in the magazine. And he came straight to me, extended his hand, and said, 'Hello'. It was a strange feeling when I looked into his eyes, like, 'I know this man'. I don't know his voice and laughter, but I look at the eyes. 'I know this man'."

For the next three hours on that warm summer evening the five men sipped hot coffee and iced Coke at a table under a shade tree. Harold questioned Meier about the photos they had seen in the albums, but Meier seemed to know little about photography. His knowledge was summed up in the phrase, "I push the button . . . and it works".

Herbert had read many books on astronomy and space travel. He was familiar with some of the mythology behind constellations; he knew about the origins of the universe and that over 200 billion stars now spin in the slowly revolving galaxy known as the Milky Way, and that for every star in the Milky Way there was thought to be an entire galaxy in the universe; he knew, too, about the formation of star systems and the conditions necessary for the evolution of life. He even understood the basic thought behind Einstein's theory of relativity and the problems it presented for faster-than-light travel.

"For three hours I asked questions about these things", he later said, "and all the answers came correctly, quickly, and logically. He would give an answer, and maybe one hour later he would give another answer to another part and it was all correct. All such brilliant logic. I read many books . . . but there is no sequence inside, no logical connection, and that was the first thing I found fascinating about the conversation with Billy. He took his time and always tried to answer a question so I was completely satisfied.

"We talked about his personal life, too, and he said he had only an elementary school education. I know many people who have been only to elementary school, and I've never heard any of them speak like someone with a Ph.D. He speaks like this, and it makes me wonder. When he speaks of certain things I think, There must be some way he knows that".

* * *

A month later, after exchanging letters with Meier, Herbert, this time alone, drove again to Hinwil to continue quizzing the man and, he hoped, to see more evidence. When he arrived on the outskirts of Hinwil, however, he detoured into the forest where Schutzbach had shown him the fresh landing tracks.

Despite two weeks of unusually hot August weather with no rain, the grass that had been pressed into the large flat swirls continued to be green and springy. And though they were now six weeks old, the tracks stood out as distinctly as on the afternoon Herbert had first seen them. Like Schutzbach and others before him, he could not understand how the large counterclockwise swirls could be so precisely pressed into the tall grass without crushing it. But if the grass had been crushed it now would be brown and dry. And since it was not brown and dry, nor crushed or broken, why did it not rise up again? For the next five weekends Herbert would return to that same site, but the grass never stood; it merely continued to grow round and round in a peculiar flat swirl. "Then the farmer came and cut the grass", said Herbert. "The tracks still were fresh. I saw that with my own eyes".

Herbert's second experience with Meier proved as intriguing as the first, and he returned again the following weekend. For hours he studied the photographs and talked to Meier about the experiences. His initial cynicism over the man and his alleged contacts slowly turned to curiosity, and for the next year he traveled every weekend to Hinwil, sometimes alone, sometimes accompanied by Harold. He

stayed with the Meier family, sleeping in a small bedroom at the farmhouse and watching Meier closely. He was free to roam all levels of the house, and he spoke frequently with Popi, helping her with her German and explaining the contact notes, which she tried to understand. They developed a close friendship, as Popi relied on Herbert for the moral support and understanding her husband now had no time to give her. But Herbert saw and heard nothing suspicious. Popi, if she kept any secrets, divulged nothing. Herbert constantly searched but found no equipment, rigging, or models, not even scientific journals or technical books from which Meier might glean his knowledge of so many things. Meier never left the house unless it was to go on a contact, usually late at night, and no one came to the house to meet with him secretly.

"I saw Billy from morning to night", he later recalled, "and I never saw him making things like maybe speakers. I never saw him take pictures, I never saw a model. I never saw anything that looked like a model or balloon. I knew every room in his house, and I never saw anything. That's the reason I went there; I wanted to see him do something. But I never saw anything. Month after month I stayed in Hinwil, but he did nothing, no people came, nothing".

* * *

Herbert had known Meier for several months, when one night after Meier had had a contact, Herbert saw a dark red light rise above a secluded wood behind the Hinwil house. The light stopped. It moved to the left, then to the right. It changed color from dark red to pale blue and back to red again. Then it suddenly shot quickly into the sky and disappeared.

Another time, on a cool summer evening about seven or eight o'clock, Herbert and some others were working near the Hinwil house. When Herbert looked up he saw Meier suddenly smiling.

"What's happened?" he asked.

Meier replied, "I must go to a contact".

Then he ran quickly toward the woods, some distance from the house.

"Billy disappeared in seconds, running to the wood", Herbert said later, "and then all of us, the Schutzbachs and I, maybe one other person, heard the sound. It was coming from the wood".

The ethereal chords whined above the trees like no sound Herbert had ever heard. And he knew that Meier had nothing with him, nothing but a shirt and a pair of trousers. Nor, he was certain, could the sound have come from speakers wired in the trees; it seemed to emanate from no single source. "I am not crazy", said Herbert. "I listened to the sound".

And the contacts continued. Nearly every weekend when Herbert returned to Hinwil, Meier had added to the contact notes and shot more film of the beamships. He now had taken photographs of six variations of Pleiadian space-craft, singly and in pairs, three, even as many as four, hovering over a valley or just above the tree line in bright sunlight. People who heard of Meier and, like Herbert and Harold, came to investigate for themselves, arrived filled with doubt and curiosity; but the photographs softened their skepticism and the contact notes seemed convincing because they were, in the words of Herbert, "absolutely logical". Then Meier began taking others to the actual contacts, and though none ever participated, each had stories to tell.

Two years had now passed, and contacts that once occurred during the day, affording Meier the opportunity to take his remarkable photographs, now came later and later at night. The weather often was inclement and Meier rarely rode his moped alone into the hills. Instead, Jakobus or one of the others present when the telepathic signal came through would drive him to the appointed place, wait in the dark, and then drive him home again. In that first year since coming to Hinwil, Herbert drove Meier to five contacts and saw him return from at least ten others.

Late one cold and foggy night, Herbert went with

Meier and Jakobus to a contact. Meier wore his boots and a medium gray leather coat, and Jakobus drove the three of them in his blue Volkswagen, Herbert sitting in the backseat. As always, Meier sat in the front seat, giving directions as he received telepathic instructions from the Pleiadians.

"It was always back and forth, back and forth", Herbert remembered. "I never knew this area well, but I did not feel we actually traveled a very long way. We always went around and around because he wanted to be sure that no people were following. After a short time, he said, 'We must stop here', and then we stopped. And then he said, 'Oh, let's go back a little bit'. Then we went back about fifty or a hundred meters and he said, 'Okay, now you stop'.

"I remember the place that night", he continued. "It was a narrow dirt path, difficult for two cars to pass. At the left side was a little space, maybe for turning, and we stopped there. There were small trees on the left, and the main wood was on the right side. And he went to the right side over the path, and then a little bit down and into the woods. We sat in the car, then got out, walked, and looked up to the sky, but it was full of clouds and it was nighttime so you could not see anything. It was not raining, but it was wet and foggy. I stood outside with Jakobus a short time smoking a cigarette, and all my clothes became wet. We discussed nothing about the contact and nothing about Billy; we discussed cars, funny things about life, nothing special, nothing about the case.

"We were completely in the deepest night in the deepest woods. And we stayed with the car two hours waiting for him. I said, 'What is he doing?' Then he finally came back.

"'You're crazy', I said. 'You stayed a long time, it's too cold'.

"He said, 'I stay in the ship, I'm not cold'.

"I took his hand; it was quite warm. We were freezing. I said, 'Was it nice?'

"He said, 'Yes'.

"Then I saw he was dry. When it's so wet outside the

leather coat should have been wet first. But he was quite dry.

"And he was very happy", continued Herbert. "When he came back he was always happy. Sometimes he was mad, sometimes he was sad, like everybody else. But when he came back from a contact he was always happy, very quiet and peaceful. I think that's the word".

When Herbert and Harold returned from a contact with Meier they would all talk till five, maybe six, in the morning, Herbert and Harold drinking Pepsi, Meier drinking coffee with cream, and all of them smoking. They talked about space and the extraterrestrial societies that flourish there, the power they used to propel their ships, the weapons they employed, their social system and domestic concerns. They also discussed the problems of planet Earth, its true history, future wars, and prophecies.

"These were the most interesting nights I ever had in my life", Herbert recalled. "When I spoke with him I always had the feeling he knew many, many things that other people did not know. And he had an especially good way of explaining things. But I never saw him reading science books. He never did that. And he never said to me, 'You must believe this' or, 'If you do not do that you cannot have this'. He was able to do too many things we never understood".

Herbert found Meier's story to be "completely different" from what he had read in books about other so-called contactees. With the others, the writing was always from an earth perspective.

"Adamski, Howard Menger, and many women say they have contacts with other intelligences from Mars or Venus", explained Herbert. "I read those books, too, but I know that what's written inside is totally crazy. They say we have life on Venus, and if you go to the other side of the moon there are cows and sunshine. Or the whole Earth is watched by UFOs that control everything. Or the UFO people are in the government in different countries. That's crazy. In Billy's writings, especially the first seven hundred pages or

so of the contact notes, you always have the feeling this is not the mind of an earth person. It's completely different. I have known Billy too long a time, and Billy is not crazy".

* * *

Harold traveled to Hinwil less frequently than Herbert, though still often. One afternoon in the winter of 1977, he stood in the attic of the old farmhouse helping Meier print the contact notes. Suddenly, Meier's forehead began to glisten and his eyes closed. After a few seconds, the color returned to his face and his eyes opened once again. When Harold asked him if he was all right, Meier said only that there would be a contact later that night.

In the kitchen after dark, Harold and Jakobus waited for Meier to receive another telepathic contact. About one o'clock Meier came into the kitchen, saying it was time to leave. They drove in Jakobus' old blue Volkswagen for almost an hour until they reached a narrow dirt road in the forest, where Meier told Jakobus to stop.

"It was pitch dark", Harold later remembered. "Billy said he would leave, and we had to wait there. Jakobus was so scared he trembled. I still remember that".

The night was bitter, ten to fifteen degrees below zero on the Celsius scale. While waiting for Meier to return, Jakobus stayed close to the car; but Harold, trying to keep warm, paced back and forth about a hundred feet away. The two men said little to each other. Meier had not been gone long when suddenly they heard the sound of the beamship. Months earlier, Harold had heard the original cassette of the sounds, the ones recorded the afternoon Hans Schutzbach had stood in a field with Meier and listened to the eerie resonance until the police came. Harold had noted immediately that there were other sounds as well on the tape—a car horn, a dog barking in the background. Now, as he stood in the dark and the cold listening to the strange warbling noise, he strained to hear the telltale bark of a dog or the honk of a horn, either of which would have proved to him that Meier was simply

rebroadcasting the same recording. Harold had served in the army for two years, where he had been trained to detect the origin of sounds in the forest at night. But that night, as he listened, he had no idea from where the sound came.

"I tried to find out whether it came from above, below, or the side", he recalled. "When you hear a sound it reflects from the sides. But you could not know where this came from". Nor did he hear any other sound, only the eerie pulsating of the beamship somewhere in the sky above their heads.

When the sound subsided, the walkie-talkie crackled with Meier's voice, directing them to a place about a mile away, where they found him at the side of a road waiting.

As a professional photographer, Harold was even more intrigued by Meier's photographs, convinced that if Meier had faked any of the photos he would be able to detect the forgery. He studied them constantly. In a darkroom, he himself had produced many photo montages, juxtaposing people and figures to make them appear real.

"I know how to do it", he said. "For a montage to look real you need a dark background". Almost all of Meier's hundreds of photos showed the beamships in a bright blue sky, sometimes occupied by white clouds.

Harold picked up one of Meier's photos as an example. "I would not know how to do this. I could make a model and pull it up, but there is somebody coming by for sure, a farmer, a hunter, tourists, and they would ask, 'What is this man doing?'"

Another photo, referred to as the sunlight scene, showed a beamship hovering next to a large leafless tree at the edge of a cliff. Light from the setting sun burnished the bare branches of the tree and highlighted the curved rise of the ship. "I have enlarged that picture", explained Harold. "I also put the slides in the projector and I made them small, not big, and then I looked at them with a magnifying glass. You can see more that way. You can see that the branches are in front of the ship, not behind. You must be blind not to see that". With the tree over thirty feet tall and

obviously some distance from the camera, this would mean that the ship behind the branches of the tree was also a large object, as large as the twenty-one feet Meier had claimed.

Harold once sneaked into Meier's locked study and carefully went through every drawer, box, and shelf, searching for models, sketches, experimental film, anything to indicate that Meier had somehow fabricated the photos or any of the other evidence. He found nothing.

* * *

One of the most convincing things Herbert ever witnessed Meier do occurred not in the cold and damp forest, but in the Hinwil house kitchen with no one else around. Typically, Herbert had stayed up late, alone, sitting on a kitchen stool and leafing through a magazine with one hand. In his other hand he held a knife, carving thin slices of salami and feeding them to the Meier's St. Bernard, Anita.

About three o'clock in the morning, he heard someone coming down the stairs. Meier appeared in the doorway of the kitchen in his nightdress.

"What are you doing?" said Herbert. "You should be sleeping". He could tell by the lines on the man's face that Meier had been stirred from a deep sleep.

"I must go for a contact", said Meier.

"You're crazy", said Herbert.

But Meier said that he had been contacted and he had to go. After awakening Popi and asking her to fix him some coffee, he gathered up his clothes, boots, and leather coat, and walked out into the night. An hour later he returned, drank another cup of coffee to warm up while he took off his clothes, then went back to bed.

Why did he do that? Herbert asked himself. Nobody is here. Only me. He doesn't need to do it for me. It's crazy. When there are many people here maybe he would feel he must give a demonstration, maybe he would go for a pretend contact. But there is nobody. Nobody.

FOUR

In the early fall of 1964, Timothy Good toured India as a violinist with the London Symphony Orchestra. The son of a violinist, Good had begun playing the violin at age five and later trained at the Royal Academy of Music in London for four years. Now, at age twenty-two, he had been with the London Symphony Orchestra for a year, playing in the first violins. The tour of India, his first, was to last several weeks, taking Good to all of the country's major cities.

In New Delhi, the orchestra stayed at the Ashoka Hotel, and one afternoon between rehearsal and the concert Good took some time to browse through an artist's boutique that earlier had caught his eye in the lobby of the hotel. He had been struck by several paintings, especially a collection of oil portraits of Indian leaders including Gandhi and Nehru, surrounded in pale auras. As he looked through the glass at the paintings now, a woman in the shop approached him and invited him in.

Good introduced himself and learned that the woman was Elizabeth Brunner, the artist who had painted the unusual portraits. The two of them talked at length about the paintings and Brunner's inspiration; then the conversation led to things metaphysical, and finally to Good's hobby, the study of UFOs.

In the mid-1950s, while still in his teens, Good had become fascinated with the existence of flying objects no one seemed able to explain. Pilots observed them, radar confirmed the pilots' observations, yet the objects always out maneuvered and outpaced the fastest jets. Good wondered, as did many people, if the governments of various countries knew more about these mysterious objects than they were telling the public. Now traveling all over the world with the orchestra, he had the opportunity on his own to investigate reports of strange sightings and claims of contact. As he explained more of his hobby to Brunner, he sensed in her someone who also believed in the existence of extraterrestrial societies and their probable visitation to the earth. After they had talked on the subject a short while, Brunner made a suggestion to Good that he found intriguing.

As Good remembered, "She said, 'You ought to meet a chap who's fallen in love with a spacewoman. He's just left India'."

Unfortunately for Good, the man had been expelled from the country only a few days earlier, allegedly for having no money. Brunner surmised that the man was asked to leave the country for another reason, which she told to Good;

"She felt it was perhaps because he talked too much", he recalled. "It's a dumb thing to talk about UFOs in India. She advised me not to do so, publicly at any rate, while I was there".

Brunner then showed Good an article from the New Delhi *Statesman* dated a few days earlier, September 30, 1964: "The Flying Saucer Man Leaves Delhi—Swiss Claims He Has Visited Three Planets".

Good began reading. In the article, the writer gave the flying saucer man the pseudonym Edward Albert. He wrote that he found Albert "sitting bare-bodied in one of the cave-like monuments at Mehrauli near the Buddha Vihara". The man had been living in the cave for five months, ever since his arrival in India.

"Mr. Albert sounds rather weird", wrote the reporter. "But then he clearly is not eager to talk about his experiences which, to say the least, are remarkable. Indeed, the little that he has to say has to be pried out of him. He doesn't want publicity; he doesn't care if anyone believes him or not".

The man had revealed to the reporter, "I have not only seen the objects from outer space, but have taken photographs and even traveled in them". He showed the reporter about eighty photographs, "all taken with an old folding camera and neatly kept in an album". But when the reporter asked for two or three of the photos to illustrate his article, the man "politely" declined his request. He told the reporter, "I can't spare them". He said he had taken over four hundred such photos, but most of them had been stolen in Jordan and India.

Since the reporter could show none of the photos to his readers, he took notes on what he saw as he viewed the album and used his descriptions to give the readers a feel for what Albert had photographed. "The objects in the photographs vary in size and shape", he wrote. "One is a globular object with a round disc in the centre; another is funnel-shaped; a third is like a neon lamp; a fourth is a big, bright cross and others bright zigzag lines. Some of these have been taken on the ground and some flying in the sky". The man now sitting in the cave claimed he had taken the photographs in Greece, Jordan, and India.

Good read on. Besides having photographed the ships, Albert claimed to have been visited frequently by entities from elsewhere in the galaxy and to have traveled to at least one other inhabited planet. On this unusual planet, "All of the objects were white", he told the reporter. And the space people themselves looked very much like earth humans except they were taller, had a certain glow about them, and were spiritually more advanced. They expressed themselves through the transmission of thought patterns.

The reporter noted that the man's belongings consisted of only a few articles of clothing, his photo album, a folding

camera, and two small bags. Traveling with him was a pet monkey named Emperor. At the conclusion of the interview Albert and Emperor were to pack up their few belongings and, with a new friend from Germany who had lent Albert a small amount of money, to begin hitchhiking back across the Middle East and eventually return to Switzerland.

Before they parted ways, he told the reporter, "I have a mission to fulfill", but he refused to say what it was. "I will disclose it when the time comes, positively before a year".

"The story of Mr. Albert is as incredible as it is startling", the reporter ended his article. "He proposes to relate to German scientists his experiences, show his photographs and the objects that he says he has collected from the planets he visited. Has Mr. Albert created history, or is he a mystic who has let his imagination run wild? Time alone will tell".

Many years after the article appeared in the New Delhi *Statesman*, the reporter, S. Venkatesh, responded to a letter inquiring about the mysterious Mr. Albert. He wrote: "I distinctly remember meeting the man and he seemed, on recollection, very serious about what he was saying. I for one would be eager to know what he did later on, whether he encountered any more space men and ships and whether he disclosed anything to anyone later, as he promised he would".

Timothy Good read the article twice and returned it to Elizabeth Brunner. She herself had met and spoken to Albert, but other than suggesting another friend who might be able to help Good locate the man, she could add little to what was in the article.

"She said he was obviously full of this girl", remembered Good, "in love with this girl from outer space". She added only that she felt he was "sincere, and very enthusiastic". Not certain of the man's name and having only the few clues with which Brunner and her friend could provide him, Good decided nevertheless that the story was sufficiently interesting for him to pursue.

"I don't like to make judgments on people until I've met

them myself", said Good later, "so in 1965 I eventually tracked him down. It was very difficult".

The man lived in eastern Switzerland in the foothills southeast of Zurich. His real name was Eduard Albert Meier. During a winter concert tour in 1965 the London Symphony Orchestra played in Zurich, and while there Good went looking for Meier and found that he was living with a sister in a small village not far from Hinwil.

"I actually went out there in the snow and got out to his house and he wasn't there", recalled Good, "so I just had brief words with his sister, who didn't speak any English. She gave me a number where I could contact him, and I spoke to him on the telephone afterwards. He told me that he had recently had an accident, the result of which he had lost an arm. I can't remember much more than that. He gave me the impression of sincerity at that time. Subsequent to that, I informed Lou Zinsstag about Meier; however, she didn't do anything about it for a long while. She had difficulty getting in touch with him, he was pretty elusive. But she tracked him down eventually and had lots of meetings with him".

* * *

Considered to be the grande dame of European ufology, Louise Zinsstag, now gray haired and in her early seventies, lived in Basle, Switzerland, along the northern border where the Rhine separates Germany from France. An articulate and cultured woman who wrote and spoke several languages, including Russian, Zinsstag was diminutive and energetic. Despite her religious convictions, a colleague once wrote of her, "A true 'bon-viveur', Lou had a tremendous sense of humour and a healthy appreciation of good food and wine". In addition to her consuming interest in UFOs, Zinsstag pursued her passion for the theater, cinema, museums, and foreign travel.

Zinsstag's mother had fourteen brothers and sisters, nearly as many aunts and uncles, and scores of cousins, one of whom was the famous Swiss psychiatrist Carl Gustav

Jung. Though her second cousin was more than twenty years her senior, Zinsstag spoke and wrote to him often, especially in his later years. Perhaps their most common topic of conversation was one of Jung's lesser-known works, a lengthy essay published in 1958 entitled *Flying Saucers: A Modern Myth of Things Seen in the Sky*. Jung wrote in his introduction to the book:

> These [UFO] rumors, or the possible physical existence of such objects, seem to me so significant that I feel myself compelled to sound a note of warning. It is not presumption that drives me, but my conscience as a psychiatrist that bids me fulfil my duty and prepare those few who will hear me for coming events which are in accord with the end of an era.

Taking their cue from the word "myth" in the title, those who denied the existence of UFOs claimed that Jung's essay explained away UFO sightings as "psychic projections" and "mass hallucination". But though Jung did not know what UFOs were, he was certain they did not leap whole from the human imagination.

"We are dealing with an ostensibly physical phenomenon", he wrote, "distinguished on the one hand by its frequent appearances, and on the other by its strange, unknown, and indeed contradictory nature".

Jung himself had studied the subject for ten years before he published the book.

> So far as I know, it remains an established fact, supported by numerous observations, that Ufos have not only been seen visually but have also been picked up on the radar screen and have left traces on the photographic plate. . . . It boils down to nothing less than this: that either psychic projections throw back a radar echo, or else the appearance of real objects affords an opportunity for mythological projections.

By the time Jung died in 1961, his cousin Lou Zinsstag had amassed the largest collection of UFO case histories

and photographs in Europe. Eventually she would publish the first UFO journal in central Europe and write two books on the subject. One of the books would be about the famed contactee George Adamski, with whom she began a correspondence in 1957 that lasted for seven years. So active and outspoken on the topic of UFOs was she that a senior official of the Swiss Security Services once summoned her to his office and ordered her to publish nothing more on the subject. On his desk lay a magazine open to the page on which her most recent article appeared.

Zinsstag had met Timothy Good in 1965, not long after Good had discovered "Mr. Albert" and tracked him down to a small village in eastern Switzerland. When Good related the story to her, she recalled having heard about the man even before that, but she could remember nothing of the circumstances, only that in 1956 or 1957, somebody had written an article about a Swiss boy named Eduard Meier who had had his first encounter in 1942, when he was only five years old. In the nearly ten years that had passed since then, she forgot completely about him.

But after Good passed along what little information he had on Meier, Zinsstag made no effort to contact him until the summer of 1976, when news of Meier's experiences made its way to Basle before the first article appeared in *Quick*. On June 28, 1976, Good received the first of a long series of letters from Zinsstag, as she pursued the Meier case and relayed to Good her impressions of the man and his story.

"I got in touch with Eduard Meier, having found out his address through a schoolboy from Bern who came to see me", she wrote in her first letter. "I wrote to Ed and received a very friendly letter with a dozen of his pictures, some of them quite extraordinarily good. I sent money for more. He said he has about 250 of them, all shot by himself. He also has got some films. I wrote him that I shall come to see him as soon as possible. He says that he is fulfilling a task given to him almost forty years ago, so I expect him to come as a high priest, but never mind when you see his photographs".

Less than two weeks later, Zinsstag became one of the many who began to travel to Hinwil to seek out and speak to Meier. When she returned from her visit, she again wrote to Good on July 10, 1976.

"Eduard is a young invalid, 38, who has lost his left arm in a car accident some ten years ago. He was a truck driver. He looks intelligent and fit and uses his right hand with astonishing dexterity. His wife is a Greek girl spiritually handicapped as far as we found out, but they have three little children. They live in a very neglected household in a very old farmhouse with poor furniture, guarded by an enormous dog who loved me. Eduard goes out very seldom and never alone, and never without his gun, so he told me. He has been shot at once or twice. . . . He's been in contact with ET since his fifth year. Together with his father he saw a ufo and met an ET back in 1942. Since then it happened with some regularity that every eleventh year he gets new visitors.

"For a hundred francs, I shall get 50 color photos, and the young man promised me to make a good representative choice. Besides the ufo pictures and a splendid film of twenty minutes, he showed us some other pictures which I have difficulty to describe. Eduard told me that he had been in outer space several times and he has seen some of our planets from a rather near viewpoint. First, I could not believe it and just made polite noises, but then he showed us those photos. Among them is one which would make a sensation. In their flying saucer he and his companions watched the latest Soyuz-Apollo coupling, and for a moment they were at a distance of three meters. In these pictures you see the back of a Russian cosmonaut, his helmet, and the three letters 'COI' on his outfit. On another one you can see the coupling maneuver in action, much better than on TV. Other pictures I will not describe in the letter. It's too difficult.

"I'm still at a loss how to judge the man. His education is even poorer than the one of George [Adamski], but I don't mind that. Yet I don't like his manner. . . . He is anti-

religious, and as far as I can see from a pamphlet of his he defends the witches, attacking the Roman Church for ignoring them, etc. He might very well be a witch himself. His eyes gave me this impression from the beginning. But he's honest, frank, polite up to a certain point, and, I can understand this very well, very impatient and a bit tired of being interrogated all the time. While we were there he had several telephone calls, one from Budapest, others from Austria and Germany".

Before a few weeks had passed, Zinsstag had traveled again to see Meier and again, on August 6, 1976, she wrote to Good of the latest impressions she garnered during this second visit.

"I have seen Eduard Meier again, the most intriguing man I have ever met. He showed me other photographs of such a nature that I can hardly mention it. When he starts talking you can well imagine listening to a demented person, everything he says is so fantastic. But lo, there are his photos from outer space, which nobody has ever seen, not even at NASA I'm sure. . . . He sends his respects and love and looks forward to seeing you sometime in autumn. He still remembers your telephone call. He is so modest and sincere he even told me of his time in jail. His life story sounds so fantastic that I can hardly believe it. But one look at his photos reassures me every time".

* * *

For nearly a year, Zinsstag read about Meier in magazines, read his contact notes and teachings, and visited with him for hours in Hinwil. An intelligent woman who for twenty years had known and talked at length with numerous "contactees" besides Adamski, Zinsstag was neither naïve nor gullible, nor was she willing to dismiss all contactee claims as nonsense. Forces exist, she thought, for which we presently have no explanation. But she clearly did not know what to make of Meier. After each meeting and often between her interviews, she wrote to Good about the case. Another letter, postmarked October 24, 1976, closed: "More

than ever I think that he is a good man, although Esther [a journalist and friend of Zinsstag's] is afraid that he could be under a magic spell or even a witch himself. I don't think so, but there's something very unusual about this man, as you will notice".

In the fall of 1976, Zinsstag, accompanied by Good, flew to the United States to speak to various people in ufology, to interview alleged contactees, and to gather more material for the book on Adamski that they would co-author. A few months after they had returned from the States and she had had time to visit Hinwil, Zinsstag wrote a letter to Good dated January 3, 1977.

"Re: Meier. I am now on such good terms with him that it won't be a problem to see him anytime I like. However, I am holding back, because I can't get rid of the idea that this woman Semjase does him no good. . . . I am sure that within a rather short time she will let him drop, because it is out of the question for him to fulfill her wishes. . . . What he misses is a name, a good one, and he will never get that because he was in prison as a youngster. And most of all he misses a real education, although I must say his technical knowledge is absolutely astonishing. He seems to have gotten a certain pre-education in his twenties while he traveled in Syria and Israel and Jordan, which serves him very well for understanding the difficult things Semjase talks through with him. . . ".

A month later Zinsstag wrote, "If Meier turns out to be a fake, I shall take my whole collection of photographs to the ferry boat and drown it in the old man river of Basle".

* * *

By the fall of 1976, Meier's contact notes had grown to over eight hundred pages, and the run of articles in European magazines had aroused the curiosity of hundreds of people who had traveled to see him. Witnesses later said they saw people lined up outside the Hinwil house as though waiting in line to buy tickets for a soccer match. Perhaps more difficult to know for certain, it seemed that

others even followed Meier whenever he left his house, hoping to glimpse one of the silver beamships or the fair-haired Semjase, or catch Meier in the act of fabricating his photographs with models or somehow creating the strangely swirled landing tracks. Once, Meier and others swore, he was followed by a Volkswagen with rotating antennas mounted on the roof.

But the contacts continued, and Meier described to his visitors what would happen each time the Pleiadians directed him to a contact site in the hills: First, he said, the silver beamship would appear and wait for him silently a hundred or two hundred feet off the ground. Then with the magnetic force field temporarily reduced, Meier would walk beneath the hovering ship, and in a moment, untouched by any visible force, his body would begin rising toward the hold. During the five-second transfer from ground to sky, Meier could observe the landscape.

"If you have a channel that goes up with the wind, and you put in a feather, you have exactly the same thing", he said, describing the experience.

Those who heard his stories imagined a darkened, secluded site suddenly aglow, with the inner circle of trees seeming to undulate in a pure and gently pulsating light. Though Semjase sometimes landed the ship and met with Meier in the meadow, she now utilized the "anti-gravity" system more frequently. A third, even faster, method was potentially dangerous: Meier could be dematerialized.

Meier called this method the "teleportic", which worked only, he said, "if I am clear in my head and heart". Using it, the Pleiadians could break down Meier's molecular structure as he sat in his office, rematerialize him on board the ship, converse with him for an hour or two, then break him down a second time and reassemble him in an instant inside his office again, or at the edge of a road to be picked up by Herbert, Jakobus, or one of the others who might have driven him to the contact. When he was "upped" by this method, Meier could feel nothing; the danger lay in the return, for Meier would again have to be

clear in head and heart. According to Meier, if the ship hovered high in the atmosphere ready to place him back on earth, and he jumped into the teleportic shaft without his head and heart being clear, he would "die for sure".

"You see", explained Meier, "they take me up in this way only when they have checked me over and over. And if there is only a very, very small point which isn't clear, they can't go to it. Then I have to go out on my bicycle or tractor or by car, and they take me up the other way".

The opening in the ship through which Meier entered with the "anti-gravity" method was round and located at the bottom. Meier had seen it either open or closed and did not know how it worked. The interior of the craft Meier described as looking like "a watching central", or security observation room with many small television screens. The windows around the perimeter appeared to be glass and metal at the same time. As the ship entered different atmospheres they changed color; in methane they would turn yellow, in other atmospheres a shade of green, blue, or red. As the ship traveled through interstellar space, a scanning device had to be used for navigation, for in space nothing could be seen through the windows.

Near the ship's controls were three chairs, "like normal chairs, but you can use them as very comfortable seats, or two of them as beds". The beds, however, were not like those on earth, not like "a feather bed" where you sleep on top. The beds in the beamship wrapped around you.

The extensive control panel was dominated by an array of "metallic blots" accommodating one to four fingers or the entire hand. The blots were in rows of different colors—silver, gold, red, blue, yellow—and were never touched; the hand or fingers were only placed lightly over them. Small wheels, switches, and rows of levers completed the instrument panels. "The driving of the ships is very, very easy", said Meier. "There is a red knob, with a small leg, and with it you can do every maneuvering thing you like".

* * *

At each rendezvous, Meier learned more about the Pleiadians, how they viewed themselves and the earth humans, their purpose in coming to the earth and in contacting him. During one of their meetings, Meier asked, "Why do you not appear in mass and show yourselves to the public, and why do you not contact governments?"

"The masses would merely revere us as gods, as in ages past", explained Semjase, "or go off in hysteria. That is why we regard it as prudent to make contact with individual persons only for the time being, to disseminate, through them, the knowledge concerning our existence and our coming to this planet.

"Furthermore, all earth governments are made up of human beings for whom power hunger and a thirst for profits are characteristic. They only want, under cover of peace and friendship, to occupy our rayships, to exercise absolute rule over the earth. But they would not stop there. They would try to capture the cosmos, because they do not know any limits. They, on the other hand, are not even able to create peace and friendship among the nations on earth, not even in their own countries. How then could they be capable of holding such might in their hands as our rayships? We have no interest in revealing ourselves to the general public. It is for the present advisable to maintain contact only with single earth humans, and by them slowly to allow the knowledge of our existence and mission to become known, and to prepare others for our coming.

"A further warning: It lies in the frame of evolution that earth man must develop himself spiritually before he will solve certain scientific secrets. Even then, the danger exists, that the barbarous earth man, exercising his technical knowledge, might use it for evil-minded and power-hungry motives. He must remember that when he attains the necessary techniques, he cannot fly to other planets in the hope that he would always be the victor. Other cosmic inhabitants are not helplessly exposed to attack from another race. There could follow deadly defeat for earth humankind and complete slavery, which would equal the

falling back to primeval times. When earth man tries to carry his barbarous greed for power into the cosmos, he must consider his own complete destruction.

"This all must be told to the earth beings, for their spiritual reason is still poorly developed. This was the unfortunate experience of a second race of humans in your own solar system. Their planet was lost in a vast explosion, and nothing remained but the desolate asteroids whirling around your sun".

* * *

The community of Hinwil had plans to destroy the farmhouse at No. 10 Wihaldenstrasse to make way for more apartment buildings. Though the official reason for the Meiers' eviction had nothing to do with the constant presence of so many cars in their driveway, or the strange comings and goings of Meier himself, or his philosophy, the neighbors and town administrators felt relieved when they knew he would be gone soon. In truth, Meier, too, wanted to find a more secluded and private place to live. By Christmas of 1976, he had found a fifty-acre farm that straddled both Kanton Zurich and Kanton Thurgau, near the village of Schmidruti, thirty minutes from Hinwil.

Considerably higher and farther back in the hills, Schmidruti consisted of a primary school, gardening shop, shooting range (made compulsory by the Swiss military for even the tiniest of hamlets), the Gasthaus zum Freihof, a post office, log business, and Subaru dealership with a garage but no showroom. The latter four stood side by side along the cobblestone row bordering the only street winding through the village. Above the farm, at the top of a hill undercut by the road, sat a single military building, used as a barracks, and an underground rocket silo, which occasionally opened its doors and pushed into view a huge and conventionally armed missile. Seventy-five people, most of them farmers, lived in and immediately around Schmidruti.

The Herzog farm, which Meier wanted to purchase, sat behind Schmidruti, a few hundred yards down the cobblestone way, which quickly turned to a dirt and pebble path. Real estate in Switzerland is difficult to find at any price, and good farmland is even more rare. The price for the Herzog farm was 360,000 francs, approximately $240,000. Meier had no money, but visitors who were impressed by his teachings eventually raised or mortgaged that amount. One woman who had recently received an inheritance secured the loan on the farm.

When Meier moved his family in April 1977 from the Hinwil house to the farm at Schmidruti, Herbert Runkel and several others came to help. They moved everything out of the three-story house and put it into cars, trucks, and a borrowed trailer to haul it up to the farm. Herbert, always suspicious, took the opportunity to investigate even more closely the contents of the Meier home.

"We had a big trailer", he recalled, "and we went, I don't know, seven, ten times, up and down. We worked together several days to bring all the furniture, beds, and goods to the cars—all the things from his office, all the books, all the big printing machines. It was a lot of goods. At that time I looked at everything coming out of the house because some people said, 'Maybe he used models, maybe there is some equipment to make models, or there is an old model, a special kind of paper, a special kind of aluminum foil, something like that'. But there was nothing. He had no equipment to make anything. It was only a house for living and for writing".

In a letter to Timothy Good, Lou Zinsstag described the Herzog farm as "a large estate". But the reality hardly fit the description. The Herzog farm was an abandoned fifty acres of weeds, mud, and outbuildings falling down.

"You could compare it to a battlefield", Meier's friend Jakobus described it.

The house had no electricity and no running water. Beneath the three-foot flood in the cellar lay two feet of mud. Old and diseased trees on the land bore little or no

fruit, and underbrush grew thick in the surrounding forest. Water that could have been used for irrigation flowed at will, eroding the land in some places while leaving other sections dry.

Meier, with more help from friends, immediately began to renovate the place. Electricity and plumbing would come later. First they removed the mud by shovel and replaced it with dry gravel and poured concrete. Then they put in vegetable gardens, dammed and directed the water, filled ponds with irrigation, shored sagging walls on the barns and farmhouse until they could be rebuilt, and reshingled the roofs. They cut down the old trees and planted new ones, provided pasture for cows, and sowed several acres in crops for the animals. They often worked at night, mixing cement, and they always worked on Sunday. Meier taught everyone how to do the work that needed to be done—how to irrigate, plant, shingle, mix and apply mortar, wire, and plumb. He always worked in a beige one-piece coverall and his black cowboy hat, and was often seen at the wheel of an old green tractor. From midnight to three or four in the morning, when it was quiet, he would work in his office. In the middle of the day he often would experience a cooling perspiration across his forehead, turn pale, and suddenly disappear.

One afternoon Engelbert Wachter and two other men climbed a ladder to the top of the old carriage house, whose rotted walls had been replaced one at a time and which now was being prepared for a roof. The ladder rose and intersected with the roof at a point about twelve feet off the ground. The roof itself, a smooth, open surface thirty feet long by eighteen feet high, angled upward at a pitch of nearly forty-five degrees. Nothing stood near the building. Before they began laying shingles, from bottom to top, Engelbert and the other two men nailed a temporary brace from one side of the roof to the other near the lower edge, a simple platform so they would not fall.

Engelbert, with his pile of shingles, stood next to the ladder, and the other two men were farther over on the roof.

As Engelbert lined up the wooden shingles and pounded them into place, he saw Meier climb the ladder just to his left and start to pass behind him.

"I looked back to see whether there was enough room for him", Engelbert recalled, "and as I turned around Billy was gone. Not even a second had passed. I presumed that he fell down. I called the others and we all went looking for him. We looked out on the road. Nothing. I would have heard it if he had jumped down. But he had disappeared".

Engelbert later said to Herbert, "I felt his fingers tap me on my shoulder. Then I turned and he was gone".

Herbert had been working down below and had seen Meier climb the ladder, then step onto the roof. He looked away for a few moments, then heard Engelbert asking, "Where's Billy?" Herbert yelled up, "He's on the roof".

"Nobody saw him go", remembered Herbert, "and nobody saw him come. And five or six people were always working around the barn. Always. I saw him go to the barn, I saw how he went up to the roof. But he never came down. Nobody saw him come down. Nobody saw him for four hours". Meier suddenly reappeared, sitting on a cement slab by the barn, smoking a cigarette and appearing peaceful as he always did when he returned from a contact.

Another time Meier had left on a contact earlier in the afternoon, simply walking down the dirt path that passed through the farm and continued into the tall woods. Several people had then heard the singing of the ship. No one had seen him since that moment. Now the sun was about to set, though daylight would remain for another two hours. Engaged in more roof repair, Engelbert sat on top of the chicken coop, a building on the other side of the farmhouse that looked out over the deep and partially wooded valley forming the eastern boundary of the farm. He stopped his pounding long enough to light a cigarette, then exhaled and looked down the valley to a large nearby meadow.

"I was looking around", he later said, "looking at the trees, but somehow my glance was pulled back on that meadow. And as soon as I looked back Billy stood in the

middle. In the middle of the meadow there are no trees. I looked at that meadow and I could practically see Billy appear out of nothing".

For six months, from the spring of 1977 into the fall, Herbert lived at the farm with the Meier family, the only one outside the family who slept there. The rest came in campers and trailers while they worked on weekends, and Jakobus stayed at his parents' house forty minutes away. During the six months he lived at the farm, Herbert constantly looked for but found nothing suspicious, no pictures, models, or equipment. And Meier never left the farm unless it was to go on a contact. All day, day after day, Herbert would see him either supervising the renovation of the house, barn, and outbuildings or out in the field running the old green tractor.

* * *

In the fall of 1977, Lou Zinsstag, who had visited Meier again at the farm, wrote a final letter on the Meier case to Timothy Good and a few other close friends. She entitled the lengthy missive, "Personal View of Eduard Meier".

"I had heard about this extraordinary man long before I met him", she began. "In the sixties I refused to believe the rumors that Eduard Meier was a true contactee. I rather took him for one of those numerous transmediums pretending to be in contact with space beings and spaceships, getting messages through trance. But at last, in 1976, I met him at Hinwil in the Kanton Zurich. It was because he had sent me some extraordinarily good ufo photos. I now had a feeling that, at least in thought, I had wronged the man.

"Instead of meeting a sickly, soft-spoken invalid, as expected, we found him to be a person full of vigor and strength, very self-assured with a fantastic story to tell. Although we had read and heard many exciting stories of contacts with extraterrestrials, and although we knew well that truth is often more fantastic than imagination, to hear Eduard Meier talk was a real shock. His friend who drives a

car took us at once to a set of fresh traces, three identical circles in high wet grass hidden behind a wood in the neighborhood. Later, we listened for more than an hour to his story, and heard him explain his approximately three hundred photographs, including some he said he himself had shot in space. It was breathtaking. Yet, within me, I missed the feeling of joy and sympathy which I really should have felt. Some funny instinct was giving me a kind of negative pulse, signals which concerned Meier's person rather than the things he said and showed us. . . .

"Observing the man more closely, I saw that his features were worn out and hard, and that he had cold and tired eyes. His forehead was deeply lined, and he looked older than his forty years. But his voice was good and strong and healthy, and so were his movements. He was very adept in using his right arm. His smile was sometimes disconcertingly friendly and pure, but the feeling of discomfort never left me. It is still with me.

"This expose is written for a very few friends who know me well, and also know Meier's story, so I do not need to go into details. With frankness, he told us about his girlfriend Semjase from the Pleiades. At first I felt much sympathy with her for having contacted a poor handicapped man like Meier. She seemed to be giving him some extremely interesting information on space and astronomy and to take him for a ride occasionally. A few months after my visit, Ilse von Jacobi sent me part of his writings, fifteen conversations with Semjase. They proved to be rather disappointing to me and I did not like at all her manner of speech. It sounded often rather faulty and unfriendly, rather frightening. . . .

"In 1976, Meier started to attack in his magazine *Wassermannzeit* every religion in the world, all churches and sects, refuting the need for worship or belief in God. It sounded rather familiar, poison for the people, and so on. The articles were written in an offhand but spiteful, even vicious way, and they sounded so superficial I doubt that either Semjase or Meier knew the difference between religions and such in the established church institutions. . . .

"I liked him less and less, and I stopped writing to him. But I continued to bring interested friends to his place. He always liked meeting new people and was always polite, even friendly, with them. I never talked to him about my objections, mostly because we were never alone. His story and his films never failed to impress me. There was, in my eyes, no reason to doubt his veracity, and soon I found out that the man suffered from a deep inferiority complex, that he was haunted by bad childhood memories, by his experiences at school, in a children's home, in the Foreign Legion, in jail, in hospitals. I was ready to take this into account and stayed friendly.

"Due to his lack of diplomacy, prudence, and understanding, he lost some very good friends. As he said, they were replaced immediately by newcomers, but there were some among his former friends who betrayed him and did a lot of damage to his image without his being aware of it. A lot of them even faked some ufo photos, doing pictures on a windowpane, showing them around and telling everybody how easy this was. I've got two of those fakes. I fell for them for only a few seconds, but people without training might readily fall for the trick. I, for one, am sure that Meier's pictures are no fakes. There's too much variety in them. If indeed he would be able to produce such perfect film materials he would be under contract with the best-paying movie companies for science fiction films, and he would be paid in the hundred thousands for each movie to be sure.

"As an invalid Meier draws a state pension of about 700 francs a month. Nobody in this country can live on such an amount with a wife and three children. Reluctantly, he's now asking for money for his interviews and demonstrations, which he did not do earlier. I know that he does not make money with his photographs, since I bought them for either 1.50 or 2.00 francs apiece, which barely covers his costs. He can't do the copies himself. To fake such extraordinary films anybody would need a lot of money, but obviously, Eduard Meier is a very poor man. . . .

"It was clear to me from the beginning that in due time

Eduard Meier's pictures would come under heavy attack, because it has been the fashion for the last two years to declare all close-up shots, showing clear details, as fakes, by those ufo researchers who pretend to know most and to do their research in a purely scientific manner. . . . Some of those sophisticated ufo researchers, always ready to call other people hoaxers, fakers and liars, might be helpful in a conspiracy of defamation. Intending to unmask scoundrels, they are keeping back curiosity and interest and good photographic evidence from important people at universities and in government circles. . . ". Signed, Lou Zinsstag, Basle.

In October 1977 a man wearing a sweater and a light windbreaker walked the leaf-strewn gravel path from the Freihof in Schmidruti to the Meier farm a quarter mile away. A handsome man, short in stature, with deep blue eyes and silver hair, Wendelle C. Stevens had retired a lieutenant colonel in the United States Air Force. He now traveled the world investigating unusual UFO sightings and claims of contact.

FIVE

Wendelle Stevens had retired from the Air Force in 1963, after twenty-three years on active duty, over 4,000 hours of flying time, and top-secret clearance. Graduated from the Army Air Corps' first test pilot training school, Stevens at age twenty had been a project officer for the development of the P-47 fighter plane, and during World War II had commanded an aircraft maintenance squadron, seeing only limited combat in the Pacific.

After the war the Air Force assigned Stevens to the Air Technical Intelligence Center at Wright Field, where he screened thousands of documents and advanced aeronautical blueprints captured by the Americans when the Germans fled their factories and air design centers. Many of the documents had been seized from the Nazi drawing board, details of exotic flying machines and rockets. Subsequently, Stevens was reassigned to Alaska, briefing and debriefing air crews of the Ptarmigan Project, a weather reconnaissance program in which B-29 crews mapped and photographed the polar surface. Because of encounters with strange circular aircraft reported by these returning crews, UFOs had piqued Stevens' interest even before the term "flying saucer" was coined in June 1947.

Stevens' first involvement with a UFO came during a debriefing in which one of his crews claimed it had spotted a "bogey" flying at an altitude much higher than they were capable. Before long, Stevens' B-29 crews inside the Arctic Circle had reported dozens more such sightings involving speeds and aeronautical maneuvers unknown to our technology. Later, Stevens himself clocked one of these "bogeys" on radar. It was traveling 7,000 miles an hour.

"Based on my previous experience in the Air Intelligence Center", Stevens said, "I was convinced that there was no earth technology capable of producing air vehicles that could fly at thousands of miles per hour and make sharp angled turns at such high speeds, stop and even reverse instantly, stand still in the air, descend and ascend vertically at low and high speeds, land on the ice and water, and submerge underwater and emerge again and fly away".

The B-29s on the Ptarmigan Project came outfitted with still cameras and movie cameras, and many times the crews who reported witnessing such maneuverability also captured the exotic craft in photographs and on film. Stevens himself saw none of the physical evidence, because as soon as the exposed film arrived in its canister with the crew back at his base, Stevens sent it with the crew chief directly to Andrews Air Force Base in Washington, where, according to Stevens, "the officer was met by Pentagon intelligence and taken someplace".

Hearing nothing further about any of the sightings, Stevens began collecting articles and books on the UFO phenomenon. In a short while he had acquired some of the first UFO photographs ever published, and he began to exchange copies of these photos for new ones taken by amateurs, as sightings became more prevalent. By 1976, Stevens' library on UFOs included 700 books and nearly 3,000 photographs, probably the largest private collection in the world, and one that was utilized extensively by documentary filmmakers. For nearly thirty years he had corresponded and exchanged evidence regularly with most of the world's UFO researchers and investigators, and had

personally investigated over a hundred cases in Bolivia, Canada, China, Ecuador, Japan, Mexico, the Netherlands, Peru, Puerto Rico, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United States; he had walked the sites, handled the evidence, and "looked the people in the eye". Occasionally, he had been warned by governments not to pry.

"When I first encountered the phenomenon in the Air Force", Stevens said, "I thought it was very interesting to know and I wanted to find out more about it. But then I found out that the people I was passing information to were denying that it ever existed. And I was running into trouble trying to tell my stories to somebody else. That piqued my curiosity, because of all the energy used to suppress the information. Why were they covering it up? If there was nothing to it, why worry about it? Then when I got to investigating my own cases and found that witnesses had turned pictures over to authorities, and they never knew really who these authorities were, and nobody could ever find the pictures again, I began to worry. Where were they all going? Who the hell was doing this and how?

"The phenomenon itself seems to be interwoven in our society from its very beginning, and we don't even understand that. If you go back through the Old Testament with different eyes you'll find some sixty-eight passages that describe UFOs. Eliza was taken up by a wheel of fire, and Moses was spoken to out of a burning bush. That's no more than a green fireball that hovers in front of the sofa in somebody's house and talks to him, which I've run into at least twenty times in my investigations.

"I think part of the reason I chase UFOs is that I find realities there that are not realities to most other people. And I wonder why. It's too widespread to be nothing but a mental aberration. There are 70,000 cases per year reported worldwide. That's far too much for accidental story telling. It's too much for a bunch of liars to be creating their own stories for their own prestige or status or whatever they seek as individuals.

"If I hadn't spent thirty years doing this I wouldn't

believe it if you told me. But I have come to accept it, because I have seen so many cases and talked to so many different people who are not in touch with each other, who are sane, rational people with no ax to grind, and these things have happened to them".

* * *

Lou Zinsstag and Wendelle Stevens had never met, though they frequently had exchanged photographs and information on UFO cases. During his thirty years of collecting and investigating, Stevens had acquired a reputation for having a knowledgeable eye when it came to analyzing photographs. Zinsstag knew of that reputation, and in the summer of 1976 she had written to Stevens, telling him briefly about the Meier case and mentioning the photographs taken by this one-armed, unemployed security guard. Prior to her letter, Stevens had heard nothing of the Meier case, but he knew Zinsstag by reputation as well as through correspondence, and he doubted her fascination with the case was unfounded. Though she was vague about their content, Zinsstag had twelve photographs she wanted Stevens to see; and instead of sending them by mail as she had often done in the past, she wanted to bring them herself from Switzerland to Stevens' home in Tucson.

In early September 1976, Zinsstag flew to the United States, accompanied by Timothy Good, to meet with some of the more prominent figures in American ufology, and to conduct research on George Adamski. On the prearranged day, she called Stevens from the Greyhound bus station in Tucson, and Stevens picked them up, got them checked into a motel, then drove them out to his house. They first wanted to see Stevens' UFO library, which took up an entire wall of the living room, floor to ceiling, the same wall on the other side in the dining room, and another wall in his small study. In addition to the 700 volumes on UFOs collected from all over the world, thirty blue binders containing Stevens' collection of nearly 3,000 UFO photographs stood side by side in three tight rows.

Briefly, they discussed various cases, but Zinsstag cut short the small talk when she pulled a folder from her satchel. As Timothy Good remembered, "Lou brought a sort of 'dossier' on Meier". Inside the folder lay a large envelope, which she opened carefully, then slid out a small stack of 5 × 7 photos. As she began laying out each photograph neatly on Stevens' dining room table, Stevens took one look and whispered, "I have nothing in my collection that even comes near the quality of these prints".

When Stevens examined a UFO photograph he looked first for relative focus, then for distance graying. "Distance attenuation is what I call it", he explained. "The further away an object is the more moisture, smoke, and dust there will be in the atmosphere between it and the lens.

"Then I would look for evidence of rephotographing. If it's got a fingerprint or specks on it, I turn it at an angle in the light. If what I'm looking at is not on the surface then it's printed in the photograph, and that means that something preceded this picture. Also, the distance light travels has some relationship to the color that arrives at the lens. The closer the object is, the more red it appears; the further it is, the more blue. Another thing to look at is light scatter, because the curved surface on a larger object scatters light differently than the sharply curved surface on a nearer object. A model can be perfectly realistic, but it will cast light differently".

Stevens examined each print carefully, holding it up to the light and tilting it. In thirty years of collecting and analyzing photographs of UFOs, Meier's photos were the most spectacular he had ever seen. Rarely was a UFO photograph more than a single accidental shot taken with poor equipment by an amateur who had no time to make adjustments for proper lighting, speed, and focus. Extremely rare was the photo taken in daylight, or with the UFO below the horizon, or with multiple craft in the same picture. And no one had ever taken a continuing series of photographs of the same craft.

In the Meier photos, shiny silver disks, glinting from

the sun, hovered in a blue sky above nearby hills and trees. A distinct red band encircled the upper convex rise on many of the sleekly contoured disks. Others were adorned with equally spaced knobs around the perimeter and a rococo dome on top. In all, Meier had photographs of six variations of spacecraft, each taken in daylight, some below the horizon, and some with two, three, even four spacecraft in the same picture. And each of the photos was the sharpest and clearest Stevens had ever seen.

Timothy Good later remembered Stevens' reaction. "He became absolutely in seventh heaven when Lou showed him the photographs. He was thrilled. Absolutely. Words to the effect, 'Best pictures I've seen'."

* * *

When Zinsstag and Good had called from the bus station late that morning, Stevens had been entertaining friends down from Phoenix, Lee and Brit Elders. Lee Elders had been a close friend of Stevens for five years and was aware of Stevens' reputation as a UFO investigator. He and Brit were mildly interested themselves, having been educated in the phenomenon by Stevens. No one could go to Stevens' house and see the fat three-ring binders filled with pictures of flying saucers and not have his curiosity piqued. That afternoon, though, the Meier photos that Lou Zinsstag spread across the dining table amazed the Elders as much as Stevens.

"Photographs of UFOs", said Brit, "are usually fuzzy little balls in the sky that have no definition. And they are so far away and so much out of focus they could be just about anything".

She laughed. "Sure, somebody has taken a little tiny miniature setting, put it together, and filmed it. That's what that is".

"Actually Lee used to laugh at my UFO hobby", recalled Stevens. "When he saw the photographs, his position was, 'Ah, they're fakes. Anybody could look at those and

tell they're fakes'. They looked pretty good to me, but I had run across a lot of good pictures that were fakes, so I kind of half agreed. But I thought, Man, these are the best fakes I've ever seen. How did he do it?"

For the rest of the afternoon and into the evening, Stevens studied the photographs and listened to Zinsstag recount her experiences with Meier. She told him about Meier's living conditions in the Hinwil house, his wife and children, and the many people who came to see him. She explained her relationship with Meier and how she had acquired the photos. The man was poor, she said, had only one arm, and seemed sincere. How many pictures had he taken of the craft? Stevens wanted to know. Oh, replied Zinsstag, quite a few more. As he listened, Stevens perceived that Zinsstag was trying to relay a sense of the man and his experiences without telling the whole story, as though she were protecting Stevens from some sort of sensory overload. The pictures spoke for themselves, but it seemed that much of the story, perhaps most of it, remained untold. This perception intrigued Stevens.

The following morning Zinsstag and Good left for Los Angeles. For the next year, Stevens corresponded with Zinsstag until he made contact with Meier himself and began a correspondence with him. Slowly, he realized that Meier had had more than a few contacts, that details of these contacts had been recorded, that perhaps many more, even hundreds of photographs existed, and that Meier may not have been the only one to have seen and experienced strange things in the forests surrounding Hinwil and now in the hills outside Schmidruti. In October 1977, a little over a year after Lou Zinsstag and Timothy Good had come to Tucson, Stevens decided the case was worth an on-site investigation, and he made arrangements to fly to Switzerland to meet Billy Meier.

"I'm just going to go over real quick and take a look", he told the Elders. He hoped to get prints of some of the Meier photographs for his collection, and mainly "to look the man in the eye to see if he's telling the truth".

The Elders laughed. "Tell us what happens when you get there", they said.

* * *

Stevens flew to London, then took the train to Wiesbaden, Germany, where he delivered a UFO lecture. The next day, he took another train to Zurich, where he rented a car and began his drive to the Meier farm, as picturesque a drive as one could imagine. In October the green countryside lay dotted with the bright reds and yellows of turning leaves, and many tree trunks supported burlap sacks filled with fresh-picked apples and pears. On nearly every hillside roamed light gray dairy cows with the *Glocke* or the *Treichle* dangling from their necks, tinkling as they grazed. Already the farmers had stacked winter wood head high, the split logs forming a face as smooth as a puzzle.

The Meier farm stood not so picturesque. Meier and his family had been living at the farm now for only six months. Mud still lay everywhere, and Stevens saw outbuildings standing askew, their roofs sagging. The main house, which shared a common wall with the barn, had no upstairs, only open rafters, and the roof leaked. The only bathroom facilities sat behind the house, a lean-to built over a pit. In the kitchen a pressure pump now brought in cold water from a holding tank, and Meier had wired the kitchen and the main room of the house with electricity for only two bare light bulbs. Most of the floors were still of dirt.

When Stevens arrived at the farm, he saw two cars with people waiting to see Meier, one from Munich, one from Berlin. A few young Europeans, hitchhiking, or on bicycles or motorcycles, had pitched tents on the driest piece of ground they could find and lived there for a few days, working in the field or garden during the day, and talking to Meier in the evenings. Invited by the Meiers to stay at the farm if he liked, Stevens himself slept in a bedroll in the rafters above what used to be the barn. He felt that any case worth investigating deserved time, and it

J

appeared that the Meier case deserved more than most. He wanted to get as close as he could.

A year earlier in Hicson, Zinsstag had told Stevens only that Meier had had more than one contact and that he had taken at least a dozen other photographs than the ones she had brought with her. In his first day at the farm, after meeting Meier and talking with a few other people, Stevens confirmed his earlier suspicion that Zinsstag had held back some of what she knew about the case to avoid overwhelming him at the outset.

Much to his surprise, Stevens found that Meier not only spoke passable English, but had a colorful way of expressing himself. When the two men met, Meier even offered him a challenge: He said he hoped the colonel would ask questions not asked by everyone else.

"He had so many different faces coming and going", said Stevens, "and he had answered the same questions so many times for so many different people, he got sick of it. He didn't want to talk about it at all to outsiders. Because he'd explained to somebody else yesterday and somebody else the day before, and another one the day before, and another one the day before, and he didn't care. If you didn't ask the right questions, you didn't get the answers".

During his four days in Switzerland, Stevens accompanied Meier on several long walks into the forest behind the farm, and when the weather turned bad he sat with Meier in the kitchen for hours poring over photo albums and talking. When Stevens asked about recent pictures of the beamships, Meier gave him 130 photographic prints, charging him only for the cost of printing. Through an interpreter, Stevens also interviewed Popi, the children, and half a dozen other witnesses, including Jakobus, Hans Schutzbach, and Herbert's friend Harold Proch, who was visiting with his sister. Each had his or her own stories to tell, and each was so convinced the contacts were taking place that when Stevens asked if they believed them, the common answer was, "I don't believe. I know".

* * *

With the weather socked in, cold and damp, and visibility at the sites poor, the Gasthaus zum Freihof in Schmidruti provided Stevens with a quiet place to get away from the farm and sit in a warm parlor heated by a large wood stove. One gray morning, he retired to a table by the French windows that overlooked the road spiraling through the village, and began to read the background on the contacts. Meier's alleged experiences appeared to be far more complicated than a simple meeting three years earlier.

Stevens thumbed through the voluminous pages of contact notes, beginning with Meier's account of his first contact with Semjase, a Tuesday afternoon, January 28, 1975, in a field not far from Hinwil.

According to the notes, that January had been unseasonably warm in eastern Switzerland, and the winter had been unusually dry; little snow clung to the lower elevations. Meier wrote that in the early afternoon he had been at his house in Hinwil when the twinkle of a thought had entered his consciousness, and then words and symbols had formed a message, one he had been expecting but not quite so soon: He was to leave his house and bring with him a device for taking pictures.

Responding to the message, Meier had departed on his moped, taking with him an old Olympus 35mm camera with a broken viewfinder and a focus that jammed just short of infinity. He used this camera because the film advanced with a simple thumbwheel he found easy to operate with his one hand.

On his motorbike, he had ridden aimlessly through the village, turning when the glimmer of a command directed him to. After an hour, he found himself far from the village, on a remote road bordering a nature conservancy where he received a final command to stop his motorbike and wait. After several minutes a sudden stillness descended upon the meadow, and then a large disk-shaped object shot soundlessly through light clouds, slowed in a wide graceful arc, and crossed the meadow four or five hundred feet from

where Meier stood aiming his camera. But the moment he snapped a picture, the disk had vanished.

When the disk reappeared again it hovered above a truck parked at the edge of the meadow, only a hundred feet from where Meier stood. He watched the disk suspended quietly no more than three hundred feet off the ground.

Meier estimated the disk to be about twenty-one feet in diameter, with reddish rectangles, like windows, encircling its upper mound. Beneath the craft, the hull, exceedingly old in appearance, seemed to undulate "as if little waves ran continuously through the lower side of the ship". The waves radiated downward, creating an aura around the truck. Meier took a second picture, and again the spacecraft abruptly broke its hovering pattern, rushed toward the east, and disappeared into the clouds.

Climbing onto his moped, Meier had then headed out across the meadow in the direction he had last seen the disk. Only moments passed before he felt a stillness suddenly descend upon the meadow. Then the disk came streaking through the clouds again, faster than any jet Meier had ever seen. It dropped speed quickly, banked slowly over the forest, and began its descent toward the clearing. Meier took two more pictures as the craft, without a sound, dropped lower and lower, and then landed.

In the warm parlor of the Freihof, Stevens put down the notes and sipped his hot tea. The encounter Meier was about to describe in the notes, he now knew, was only the culmination of a series of phenomena in Meier's life that Meier claimed had been set in motion thirty-five years ago. Before he read further, Stevens wanted to question Meier about the earlier experiences.

* * *

Back in the kitchen at the farmhouse Meier did not hesitate to tell Stevens the long story of his involvement with the Pleiadians, a story that began in his childhood. He

said his first sighting of an alien spacecraft occurred one morning when he was only five and a half years old.

"This was in 1942 together with my father", said Meier. "He was behind the house under a walnut tree, it was summertime. When I saw the ship flying, it didn't necessarily seem strange to me. It did *look* strange in our world, but somehow I had the feeling that it was something familiar. It fell down from the sky, to the tower of the church, and then it came to us and left westward. It was very, very fast. Altogether I watched it fall for maybe one and a half minutes, and then when it left westward there were seconds only".

The object had reminded Meier of a huge discus, shooting overhead only 600 feet off the ground, completely soundless, and disappearing over the Höragenwald.

He asked his father, "Daddy, what's happened here?"

But his father only replied, "It's a secret weapon of Adolf Hitler".

"I was thinking that can't be true", said Meier, "that's something else. I don't know if my father realized what he saw, because he didn't bother with it anymore. I started to watch the sky day and night".

Meier told Stevens that two months had passed before he again saw the silvery flying disk, this time descending slowly toward a field where he was playing alone. But as the disk neared the grassy surface, suddenly, without a sound, it had vanished. Within moments of the disk's vanishing, something "similar to a voice" arose inside Meier's head. Accompanied by the drawing of vivid pictures in his mind, the voice thereafter spoke to Meier once a day. It requested that he answer, and seek answers of his own.

"In the beginning I didn't receive entire words or sentences", he explained to Stevens. "It was more like pictures. As time went by these pictures became words and sentences. Later I received messages in symbols. Once I tried to draw one of these symbols, but I was not able to do it".

Troubled by the voice and the pictures in his head, Meier had told Parson Zimmermann, the Protestant minister in the village, of the great flying disk he had seen and of the voice that had come into his head soon afterward. Zimmermann had a reputation in the village as somewhat of a mystic, far more liberal in his thinking than the parochial outlook of his parishioners.

"I knew Parson Zimmermann", said Meier. "He was the family priest, and I used to play with his children. Another reason I probably went to see him was that even as a small child I heard talk that he occupied himself with mystical matters. I told him about the experience I had together with my father, and then the voices I heard inside of me, the telepathic calls. That's why I went to him, because I thought I was going crazy. I used to go after school, it was not far from the schoolhouse. He told me that he knew about these flying objects, back then they were not called UFOs, this was nothing new to him. The people who flew in them would come from another world, not from earth. He told me that he understood this, but that he could not talk about it. He was a priest and he would shock the people. He told me to try to learn telepathy, to try to give answers. So I tried as I was told. After a few weeks it worked, and I was able to answer. I remember very well that Father Zimmermann told me not to talk about it to anyone, otherwise everybody would say I was crazy".

Now, whenever he heard the voice speaking to him, the young Meier would try to direct his thoughts inward, and before long he felt as if those thoughts made contact with something.

"The first reaction from the other side", he recalled, "was like a gentle and fine laughter, which I heard deep inside of me and felt, pleasant and relaxing. I still hear that laughter, but I can't define it. It was a very lovely laughter". Then the contact faded away once more, and Meier neither heard a voice nor realized pictures. Suddenly, all was quiet again.

On February 3, 1944, Meier's seventh birthday, a new voice, low and clear, came into his conscious mind "and ordered me to learn and to collect knowledge transmitted to me". Meier feared that the clarity of this new voice meant he had finally succumbed to insanity.

"I was afraid, because as a small boy I hadn't any experience with the telepathic way. I again had to go to ask Parson Zimmermann what was happening, and he informed me, and I slowly understood".

The low, clear voice Meier now heard belonged to an entity named Sfath, whose thought-transmitted teachings continued frequently through the summer of 1944. Then one day in September, as Meier walked alone in a meadow, Sfath suddenly announced himself telepathically and told the boy he should wait there and not be afraid.

"This was some time later and far from our home", said Meier. "It was three or four miles away behind a very big forest, a lonely place. There I saw something falling down from the sky, very, very slow and it became bigger and bigger. It was something like a metallic pear. Then this ramp opened and it came out, going down like an elevator. I entered the ship and we went up very high above the earth. There was a very old man who looked to me like a patriarch. His name was Sfath. He was a human being, like each other one here on earth, only very old. We talked for hours, then he brought me back to the ground. The funny thing was, he knew my mother tongue better than I".

The venerable Sfath told Meier he would remain his spiritual mentor only through the early 1950s, when a much higher form of life would assume the responsibility for further teaching. Meier had been selected for a mission, but Sfath revealed only that decades would pass before the boy knew its nature. Until that time, Meier had to be prepared to meet with many things, some that would cause him again to question his sanity, others that might bring physical harm. At the end of four hours, Sfath returned Meier to the meadow then departed, never to be seen again by the young boy. For many years thereafter, though, he

had continued transmitting thoughts to Meier, preparing him, Meier felt, for the next step in his spiritual evolution. Then on February 3, 1953, when Meier turned sixteen, Sfath's voice had ceased in his mind forever.

Several months passed before the silence was again filled with a new voice, at once present and talking to him. Unlike the soft and harmonic tone of Sfath, the new voice sounded young and fresh, full of force. She was named Asket.

* * *

Asket came from the DAL Universe. "To your universe it is unknown", she instructed Meier, "but our universe is parallel to yours. It lies reckoned in your time on an equal plane. Many of the universes lie in time planes and spaces completely unknown to you. Because of technological developments, the barrier has been opened from our universe to yours".

When Meier was twelve he spent eight months in a tuberculosis sanatorium, and at fourteen the local guardianship office sent him to the boys' home at Albisbrunn for being consistently truant. At Albisbrunn he ran away three times before authorities returned him to his parents, and then he quit school before completing the sixth grade. As a young man, he worked at many jobs, from laying sewer pipe to milking dairy cows. Once, with several other young men, he was picked up by police for stealing and sent to a detention center at Aarburg, from which he again ran away, this time to France, where he joined the Foreign Legion, went AWOL a few months after completing training, and returned to Switzerland and the detention center. He told Stevens that after his teenage years of reformatories and odd jobs, Asket had encouraged him to venture out into the world, to explore and to learn. Inspired by her telepathic teachings and her reassurance, Meier said he began his first travels into the Middle East in 1958.

"I was told to go over there myself and see what is really there", he said, "because there is a connection with

previous lives. The most important places were Jerusalem, Bethlehem, and Jordan. Very important again were West Pakistan, the foot of the Himalaya Mountains, and then India, mainly New Delhi and Mehrauli. And I have to add Turkey to this. All this has a connection with Emmanuel; that was his route and where he lived. I was told to get in touch with certain people, some of whom expected me, they were informed. In Mehrauli I learned the teachings and philosophy of Buddha from a Buddhist monk".

Weeks, even months had passed between contacts with Asket. Then suddenly her voice would be inside his head again, indicating she desired to transmit information to him.

"Do you have time?" she would say.

Most often he would say yes, because her instruction was more important than anything else. And if he said yes she would say, "Would you go to this place tomorrow and meet with these people?" Or, "I want you to go here and look at this". Or, "I want you to go there and learn this".

"It is something very normal", he explained to Stevens. "It's as if you called me and asked, 'Billy, do you have time for this?' Same thing".

Meier viewed such wanderings as part of the mission he had been given as a young boy. It was "instructive". As he explained to Stevens, he was "to get to know man, the soul of man, life of man, the background of the teachings". He was also to learn about nature.

"You learn a lot from nature", he said. "You observe plants and animals, how everything exists, how it comes to life, how it dies, how it can live together. That's how I learned the laws and commands of nature. The laws and commands of nature are the same as the laws and commands of Creation. Creation is not a separate power, Creation is in everything".

Working his way from Greece to Turkey, down through Syria, Jordan, and Iraq, into Saudi Arabia and out again through Kuwait, into Iran, further east to Pakistan and finally into India, Meier had traveled "by land, in cars, by

hitchhiking, by bus and by train and by ship". He found employment as a snake catcher and a gardener, drove a nitroglycerine truck, sang in the streets, waited tables, herded pigs, sailed an oceangoing tug, sold pots, pounded nails, supervised a youth hostel, prospected for rubies and gold, posed as a veterinarian, coached, worked as a male nurse, picked grapes, designed jewelry, performed puppet shows, raised chickens, and taught German—all, he told Stevens, under the tutelage of Asket. During his travels he acquired the nickname "Billy", a result of his infatuation with the American West and folk heroes Billy the Kid, Buffalo Bill, and Wild Bill Hickok.

As Meier wandered from country to country, job to job, Asket had continued the telepathic teachings begun by Sfath, imparting to him even greater spiritual awareness.

"You are selected as truth offerer", she had revealed to him, "like numerous others at very early times before you. You have to become greater in knowledge than every other earthly human being of your time. Because of this, you have come under the controlling guardianship of a certain form of life which had to protect, lead, guide, and educate you. This embodies a law of the Creation which cannot be acted against, even by will, for truth offerers are not called for their mission at a certain age; they are destined from the time of procreation. Such a life will be difficult, for the creature concerned has extraordinary things to perceive".

Near the coastal city of Iskenderun, Turkey, on August 3, 1965, winding his way out of the Middle East, Meier was riding in an old bus when it collided with another bus, throwing him out of a window. The accident severed his left arm just above the elbow. Meier told Stevens he had been left for dead by the side of the road and lay unconscious for several hours before a doctor happened by, checked him for signs of life, and had him taken to a local hospital. He spent two weeks there, and when he felt well enough to travel again he continued on to Greece, where he settled into a hotel in Thessaloniki, selling shirts "with German, with my hand, my eyes, my mouth, with my feet, with a pencil

and paper". At a party on Christmas Day of that year, he had met a seventeen-year-old Greek girl named Kaliope Zafireou.

While Meier was in India in 1964, Asket had allowed him to photograph her spacecraft high above the Ashoka Ashram on the outskirts of Mehrauli. In the photograph, the craft appeared distinctly disk-shaped, topped by the slight rise of a dome, but otherwise undetailed. Meier still had the photograph and showed it to Stevens.

That year, Asket, as Sfath before her, had left him. In her final contact, she had informed Meier that for his own benefit as well as that of his new contacts' he would be monitored for the next eleven years. At the end of that time, if assured that he had achieved the proper spiritual plane to allow face-to-face contact, the new beings would reveal their presence to him.

"Your forefathers came from the Constellation Lyra", Asket had told Meier. "And when you have become mature enough to hear the new explanations concerning these matters, you will have the answers from the descendants of your forefathers themselves. The eternal truth remains for all times the eternal truth".

And so ended Meier's story of his youthful encounters.

* * *

Early the next morning, Stevens returned to the warmth and quiet of the Freihof's small paneled dining room, where he drank more strong tea and waded through the awkward English translation of Meier's first contact with the new life-form, the Pleiadians. He had left off with the spacecraft finally alighting in the meadow. As Stevens began reading again, Meier's notes described the craft, which, now landed in the meadow, seemed to pulsate. Its nearly translucent, golden-silver skin glinted in the sun. Except for the portholes around the dome, the smooth, contoured surface remained unbroken by projections or seams and unmarked by symbols.

Meier had walked toward the craft for a closer look and

better pictures, but when he had come to within a hundred yards, something suddenly checked his progress, "as if I were running against the winds of a soundless storm", he wrote. "With all my power I fought against it to move forward. I even succeeded in this, but only for a few meters, then the counteracting force was simply too great, and I sat down on the ground, stared over at the object and waited for what was to come".

In less than a minute, a figure had appeared behind the craft. As the figure approached, Meier could see that it was human in form, walked upright on two legs, and had two arms at its side. It was covered up to its neck by a tight, thin one-piece suit, dull gray in color and rough—almost like the hide of an elephant, he thought. A hard ring collar encircled the base of the neck, and the suit ended in darker, ankle-high boots.

The being, of course, was the Pleiadian Semjase, a woman with eyes an unusually pale blue. Her amber hair was parted in the middle and fell to her waist, framing her small nose, delicate mouth, and exceedingly high cheekbones. Meier had noted at the time that only two of Semjase's features truly differed from that of an earth human: Her small ears joined her head in a straight line instead of a gentle curve; and her white skin was so pale and so perfect it approached luminescence.

Semjase had walked confidently and gracefully toward him, touching his arm and gently helping him to his feet; then the two of them walked to a tree near which Meier had left his motorbike. There in the grass, for an hour and a quarter, they had talked, Semjase speaking German so that Meier could understand.

Meier wrote in the notes that for a long while the Pleiadians had desired contact with an earth human who was sincere in assisting them with their mission. They had nurtured and observed him since he was five years old, and since he responded adequately to each of several levels of communication he had continued to be contacted. In January 1975 he finally was ready to learn of the Pleiadian

presence and to understand the simple mission for which he had been selected.

Semjase first explained briefly that Pleiadian civilization originated many thousands of years ago, not in the Pleiades, a star system much younger than our own, but in the Constellation Lyra. When war ensued, before the planet was destroyed, much of the population migrated to other star systems, in the Pleiades, the Hyades, and to a planet orbiting a nearby star known as Vega. On one interstellar journey, the new Pleiadians discovered Earth and its early life evolving in an atmosphere hospitable to their own. Since that time, according to Semjase, Earth had been destroyed twice by its own inhabitants: first by a civilization evolved from early Pleiadians who remained behind and mated with primitive earth humans; and second when a later generation of Pleiadians colonized Earth and produced advanced technology until war again destroyed the planet. Semjase and the Pleiadians who had chosen to return again to Earth were descendants of a peaceful Lyrian faction that now felt responsible for guiding Earth in its spiritual evolution, so the earth humans could avoid the setbacks long ago experienced by their Pleiadian ancestors.

lb help them in their mission, the Pleiadians had contacted many earth humans telepathically, but the chosen ones eventually proved to lack knowledge, willingness, or loyalty. The few who possessed these qualities feared exposure, and so remained silent about the contacts.

“In the past we have witnessed those who were unable to determine the truth and were frightened by it”, Semjase told Meier. “They claimed they would be accused of insanity, and that others would plan conspiracies to prove they were lying. This serves no purpose for the earth human or ourselves. If such humans had been sincere, we would have offered them the chance to take clear photo proofs of our beamships. We have allowed you this already, and in the future will come even greater opportunities”.

Taking photographs of the Pleiadian beamships was to

be part of Meier's mission; pictures provided proof that the Pleiadians existed, and this reality was a necessary step before earth humans would begin to accept the truth that they belonged to a network of galactic societies. The Pleiadians themselves were only one of many millions of cosmic races that traveled freely in space.

"The earth human calls us extraterrestrials or star people, or however he wants", Semjase had continued. "He attributes to us supernatural abilities, yet knows nothing about us. In truth, we are human beings like the earth human being, but our knowledge and our wisdom and our technical capabilities are very much superior to his.

"One of our concerns is aimed at your religions and the detrimental effect they have had on the development of the human spirit. One thing above all has power over the life and death of each creature. This is the Creation, laws which are irrefutable and eternally valid. The human being will recognize them in nature, if he troubles himself to look, for they show him the way to spiritual greatness. While the earth human indulges in religion, the real spirit dwindles.

"On Earth", she added, "charlatans have spread the lie that we come by order of the Creation as angels, to bring to the earth humans the long-hoped-for peace, the truth, the protection, and the order of your God. This is a lie, for we never have received such orders and we never will. The Creation never gives commands. It is a law unto itself, and every form of life must conform to it and become a part of it. Bring this truth to the light of the world".

Before they parted that afternoon, Semjase had promised Meier that many contacts would follow, and that she also would transmit thoughts to him telepathically.

"Do not worry that I will do this at an unsuitable time", she had said. "I know to regard your character and your will for independence; thus I will always take my directions from you. The time will come when we will meet together in my beamship, and you will be able to fly into space with me. I will inform you later about this".

Semjase had then walked back through the meadow to

her beamship. Once she was inside, waves again emanated from the craft, distorting the shapes and colors of everything around it. A blue-red corona radiated outward. Meier took several more pictures as the beamship rose slowly above the pine trees and drifted to the north. It was exactly four o'clock when he exposed the last frame on his film; an instant later the beamship shot straight up into the clouds and disappeared from Meier's view. And once again the stirring had returned to the meadow.

* * *

One afternoon, with a break in the weather, Stevens asked Meier to take him to one of the contact sites. On his moped, Meier guided Stevens and the interpreter to a grassy bluff near Hasenbol, about forty minutes from the farm. On that bluff Meier had taken a series of photographs in which a beamship approached in the distance.

"The pictures", recalled Stevens, "showed the object beginning as a speck, just a little dark speck, and getting bigger and bigger and bigger until it's the craft hovering behind a tree".

Driving up to Hasenbol, Stevens was impressed by the terrain and puzzled at how Meier could have rigged the photographs to make the beamship appear to fly toward the camera from a point out over a deep valley. But as they neared the site another problem arose that had never occurred to him. The only way to get to the top of that bluff was by climbing a dirt road barred by a locked gate. Beyond the gate the road narrowed and finally became two ruts separated by a wide swath of thick grass cutting through meadow, then traversing steeply up the side of the bluff.

At the gate Stevens stopped the car, located the farmer who owned the land, and had his interpreter ask for permission to pass through the gate and proceed across the meadow.

"When we went through there he looked at everything", remembered Stevens. "He didn't open it, but he came and looked on the back of the moped and at the car,

and wanted to know what we were going to do. And I don't think that he would have allowed Meier across there with a moped loaded with disks and rigging equipment. He might have let him in there with all that rigging, but at least he would have known about it".

While the farmer looked over the contents of Stevens' rental car and Meier's motorbike, Stevens asked through the interpreter, "Do you remember Mr. Meier here?"

The man said, "Yes, he was here over a year ago".

"Did he have anything unusual with him at the time?" asked Stevens.

"What do you mean?" countered the farmer. "He had cameras and a roll pack strapped on his back, and a tripod on his moped".

"No", said Stevens, "did he have anything disk-shaped, like the hubcap of a car or anything like that?"

"No, I didn't see anything like that", replied the farmer.

Meier stood next to Stevens, as Stevens asked the questions. "He knew what I was after", Stevens said later, "but he never objected to me asking these questions of him or of anybody else".

Later, as they drove back to Schmidruti, Stevens mulled over three things about Hasenbol: the locked gate, the stern and inquisitive farmer, and most of all, the steep drop below the grassy bluff. "That and the fact that the object approached from a gray spot in the distance in the haze, getting bigger and bigger and bigger all the way, from over this valley. I don't see how he could do it".

By now, several witnesses had described to Stevens the strange landing tracks left by the beamships, and Stevens wanted to see a set for himself. Two weeks before his arrival in Switzerland, there had been a contact in a meadow and a set of three tracks had been left behind. If nothing had disturbed them, they would still be there in the short grass. With Meier directing, Stevens drove to the site, where they got out of the car and walked through the woods to a clearing. Stevens recognized the indentations immediately

and understood why they had puzzled so many people before him.

"The tracks I looked at had stems bent over that weren't broken and they never stood up", he recalled. "And that's mysterious. How can that happen? All grass stands back up again if you haven't broken the stem. I have never been able to figure out what kind of equipment he could have used to produce those tracks in wet grass without leaving a track to and from, except the one Semjase walked out on. You could salt the ground, but the salt would not make the grass grow greener, and it probably wouldn't grow at all if you salted it too much. When I asked him he had a ready answer, didn't even stop to think about it.

"I said, 'How come the grass doesn't grow back up?'

"He said he asked the Pleiadians and they told him it was the magnetic vortices under the landing pads that produced a change in the magnetic orientation in the plant, and the plant grew horizontally in its induced field rather than vertically in a normal field. I could be misreading it, I could be seeing it all wrong. But how in hell was he going to do that a dozen times over and never get caught?"

Stevens had investigated over a hundred cases in a dozen countries. He had walked landing sites, handled evidence, and talked to witnesses. But the Meier case was different. In Stevens' mind what set it apart was the number of principal witnesses who had seen something for themselves. Too many seemingly honest people had too many stories about Meier that couldn't be explained—people who had watched him closely, had waited for him to slip, and who had never seen anything suspicious. One of the most common stories Stevens heard was about the time the Pleiadians had teleported Meier out of his office. The office had one window and one door, both locked from the inside with a key. One afternoon, at least two people saw Meier enter the office, but no one saw him leave. Yet later in the afternoon, when everyone thought he was working in his office, he suddenly showed up on the road in front of

the farm briefly disoriented, and three men had to break down the office door to get back in.

After Stevens heard the story, the next time he and Meier sat down for a question-and-answer session, he asked Meier to define for him the precise moment he was teleported from earth to a beamship. Meier, in English, tried to explain, using the example of being in his office.

"I maybe sit by the typewriter at the window", he began, "and suddenly I feel a very, very strong force clearing up everything in my head, but still holding the position of my body by the table . . . because I am already going into the ship with Semjase. And in that same moment I know I am sitting in front of the typewriter by the table. But a very short moment only, because I forget everything that is happening here. And then, in this moment, I am there, and not here".

This led to another question. Stevens wanted to know "where" Meier was when he met with the Pleiadians.

"If I am now in the ship staying on the ground", said Meier, "or a little bit over the ground, or if we fly off in the atmosphere, or out of the earth into space, or if we are walking around the ship, it is exactly the same. You see, there is the force field, and you always are inside there".

But Stevens wondered if during the contacts Meier was somehow in another dimension, or if the experiences with the Pleiadians were similar to astral travel, "a state of ecstasy, exhilaration", he suggested. He was implying that perhaps Meier's contacts took place solely on a mental plane and not a physical one.

But Meier answered, "I know what this means, astral travel. It isn't anything like that. It's so real, like we are sitting here. You see", he said, "they are really material".

* * *

Stevens understood now why Lou Zinsstag had been reluctant to tell him everything she knew about the Meier case. The four days in Schmidruti had been crammed with

reading, questioning, viewing, thinking, and wondering. For the first time in thirty years he felt overwhelmed. He returned to Tucson with 130 new color photographs, many of them far better than the original twelve he had seen Lou Zinsstag arrange across his dining room table. He had several hundred roughly translated pages of the contact notes, and many statements from witnesses who described seeing things unimaginable.

"Some of them told me they saw him return in the middle of three men standing in a group in a rainstorm. Looked like he just popped out of the ground, and he didn't have any raindrops on him. That's unique, that's a real trick. I never had people present where the witness was teleported.

"No, Meier's a smart man and he's got a good mind, but he has only one arm, and he's limited in equipment, and he's watched by a lot of people. I don't see how he can do all these things".

Stevens went back to Tucson and told his friends Lee and Brit Elders, "If this man is perpetrating a hoax on the world, he is also successfully fooling his wife and his closest friends, and has been doing so for two and a half years".

"Steve came back shaking his head", remembered Brit. "He didn't know what to do. He spent three days at our house saying, 'You're not going to believe it. You've got to go. You're not going to believe it'."

"I was worried about him", added Lee, "because I had observed so many UFO cases he'd been on in the past. He's had a hundred field investigations. But this time he comes back saying, 'You've got to go over there. This is bigger than all of us!'"

SIX

In 1967 Lee Elders had gone to work for Capitol Detective Agency in Phoenix, a job that allowed him to work his own hours and afforded him several months off each year to travel, explore, and eventually lead expeditions into the Amazon Basin, primarily the El Oriente region of Ecuador. Born in Bowie, Arizona, Elders had been reared in the desert, a place of hard edges and little subtlety. The landscape had shaped his personality: He walked with a determined forward lean, shoulders hunched, lost in thought, caring little for diplomacy. Brit Nilsson had met him at the Phoenix airport in 1974, as he returned from an expedition, banging his way through customs carrying an armload of blowguns and spears. He hadn't bathed in two weeks.

"I wish you could have met Lee back when I met him", she said later. "I couldn't stand him. He was the most horrible, arrogant you-know-what . . . he was obnoxious, is the best word to describe Lee. And he thought he was perfect". Brit, calm and well-reasoned, is a tall, buxom woman with large brown eyes from the Indian side of her heritage and blond hair from her Scandinavian ancestors. She recently had divorced. Though she was fifteen years younger, Lee eventually won her over, and she agreed to marry him.

Years of exploration in South America had etched deep fissures into Elders' face. A friend who had known him in South America in 1974, "back when Ecuador represented the equivalent of an Egypt in the early 1900s", claimed that Elders was the first non-native to enter vast regions of the Amazon Basin and forge relationships with the territorial Jivaros and Shuaras. Estimates at the time were that no more than one in every ten artifacts surviving the Spanish conquest of the Inca civilization had been recovered. During the early 1970s, based on four hundred-year-old legend and recent tribal rumor, Elders had arranged the financing and equipment for archaeological expeditions into the jungle in search of the Inca *huacas*.

Back in the States working again for the Capitol agency in early 1976, Lee Elders, then thirty-eight, had been assigned to a large transportation company, to find, screen, and qualify ten individuals the company could place within its employee ranks to penetrate a theft ring. One afternoon, while Elders talked to the company's head of security about the theft problem, a phone call interrupted their conversation. Elders overheard the security man say, "What do you mean you lost it?" Sensitive company data sent from one computer in one building to another computer across the street somehow had never made it to the second computer. The security man hung up the phone and said to Elders, "Holy Christ! How could this happen?" Elders explained to him that the information could have been intercepted.

Tom Welch, a close friend of Elders, worked for the same detective agency. That evening, Elders told Welch about the conversation he had had with the security guard, and Welch began searching for a "countermeasure" firm. Though he turned up several other private investigation companies like Capitol, none of them specialized in telecommunications. He expanded his search beyond Phoenix to include the entire Southwest and still found no one capable of investigating computer theft.

"Tom and I started talking", Elders said later. "'There's a tremendous need out here for a company that could protect against this; maybe we should start one'. Then we started researching it and found out there's a lot of theft going on. Then after another six months of searching we stumbled on a company in New York that had state-of-the-art telephone analyzers which you could hook up on-line and do your sweeps with".

With this level of sophistication, in less than an hour they could probe a huge communications system and determine the use of every wire out of thousands in the system.

"We're not talking about something like black boxes and wands", said Welch. "We're not talking about little RF bugs; we're talking about manipulating the wiring. That's where sophisticated data theft takes place. They can run it right in front of everybody's nose, out of the building and anywhere in the city, and in some cases across the country".

In the latter part of 1976 Tom Welch and Lee and Brit Elders purchased the $20,000 telephone analyzer and founded Intercep, a company of licensed investigators trained in the protection of corporate security. Corporate officers suspicious of sensitive information leaks quietly hired Intercep to discover the source of the leaks, either in the ranks of their employees or as taps within their telecommunications system. With most of their work consisting of non-crisis security checks, Intercep specialized in preventing computer theft and the bugging of executive phones and offices by competitors. After a year and a half, they had performed for three of the top ten Fortune 500 corporations, and business already had expanded overseas.

* * *

When Wendelle Stevens returned from Switzerland he realized he had become involved in a case potentially so big he would be incapable of investigating it. There were landing tracks he could not explain, witnesses who needed

further interrogation, scores of photographs he did not know how to analyze definitively.

"I was convinced there was so much here", said Stevens, "that no UFO club could ever investigate it properly. It would take several people, well equipped, trained in proper investigative techniques. I'd spin my wheels forever trying to find out what they could turn up in two days".

The Elders had already seen some of the Meier photos the day Lou Zinsstag laid them out carefully on Stevens' dining room table. The photos had impressed them at first, but Lee Elders was certain they were fake and Meier and the witnesses crazy.

"I came back". recalled Stevens, "and told Lee I didn't think they were a bunch of kooks. As a cross section of people they probably were more intellectual than we were and as smart as any of us, probably smarter than most of our UFO researchers".

"Well then", said Elders, "they ought to be able to find out what's going on".

"The man himself is not smart enough to fool all of those people", said Stevens. "I sat down across from him and looked him in the eye. He's a simple man, he's very sincere, he doesn't have much of an education, he doesn't have any resources, he doesn't have anything going for him. Plus a lot of people are watching him, and I couldn't find anybody who had seen anything suspicious".

"Bullshit", countered Elders, "they're pulling your leg over there".

Stevens listed four reasons the Meier case appeared unique among many thousands of UFO cases. "One", he said, "there are more notes and more information, and more detailed descriptiors of events provided by witnesses, than in any other UFO case recorded. Two, there are more photographs and many of the photographs are better than in any other UFO case ever. Three, there is more physical evidence to study and analyze in this case than in any other UFO case known. And four, there are more individual

contact events in this case than any other in history, and the contact is still going on!"

During less reserved moments, Stevens called the Meier story "the hands-down greatest UFO case of all time", and "the biggest, most spectacular, longest-running, most productive case in the history of the phenomenon".

But the Elders were not interested. Not only was Lee Elders busy, but he was also concerned about the reputation of his fast-growing security firm. "I'm just getting big into Intercep", he said, "and this wild colonel, who's just lost all objectivity after thirty years, gets me out chasing UFOs. My career's right down the toilet".

"What if the story's real?" Stevens asked him. "It can't hurt it then".

"But you don't have any proof that it's real", replied Elders.

"That's what I'm trying to find out", said Stevens.

"I wouldn't worry about the case", Elders told him. "It's all a bunch of baloney anyway".

"No, it's not", argued Stevens. "Something's going on there. It's changed too many people's lives".

"Steve", said Lee, "we just can't get involved in stuff like that".

Brit Elders kept a diary. Every evening she recorded the highlights of daily occurrences and conversations with friends. On November 19, 1977, she wrote the following entry: "Steve arrived Phoenix p.m. Blown away. 'Meier for real'. Three hours of ranting and raving. Lee not paying much attention. Never seen Steve so up. Can't interest Lee. Who has time to chase UFOs? Didn't phase [sic] Steve, kept rambling. Pushed for Lee to throw Intercep into investigation. Lee and I talked rest of night. He doesn't want to commit the company name to such a weird subject. Steve will have to understand. . . ".

Stevens resorted to pleading. He said, "Look, I've got a problem. I can go to the UFO organizations with this; they all would jump at the chance to get control of it. But they'll

investigate it with mail order investigators, and they'll surely fuck it up like they do all of the others. I need some real investigation on this. I need people who know how to look for information, I need somebody who's got staying power, I need somebody who isn't going to waste time, who knows what to do and how to document it".

One of Stevens' main concerns was the rate at which some of the photographs were disappearing. Whether the story of the contacts was true or not, the evidence might be gone before anyone had a chance to analyze it. As Intercep grew over the next few months, and the Elders and Welch became more involved in the business, Stevens continued his pleas. Once they met Meier, walked some of the sites, and talked to the witnesses, he felt certain they would agree with him that *something* was going on. Elders and Welch humored, even teased him about his sudden devotion to this one case. But they knew Stevens well enough to realize something must be different about the Meier story; though for thirty years Stevens had maintained that UFOs were of extraterrestrial origin and he had a mind open to even the most outlandish of stories, he did require proof, and until he saw that proof he gave no credence to unsupported claims. The photographs were proof, but only if they held up, and despite their looking almost too good to be valid, Stevens had found nothing during his trip that would indicate they somehow had been fabricated. Though none of them would admit it at the time, the Elders and Welch had their curiosities piqued ever so slightly by Stevens' failure to uncover Meier's "technique". He had unveiled so many in the past, often by simply studying a photo in his hand.

"It wasn't just a tall tale", Welch said later. "Either there was one hell of an intriguing story how somebody did all of this and pulled it off under the guise of being a naive Swiss farmer, or there might be, for the first time, an incredibly historic event".

* * *

In April 1978 the Elders had to travel to London on business. When Stevens heard about the trip, he immediately suggested it was a perfect opportunity: After they had concluded work for their client he could meet them in London and the three of them could then take the night train to Zurich. It wouldn't cost much. Then they could rent a car and drive through the Swiss countryside . . . they would love Switzerland in the spring . . . and spend a couple of days in a quaint guesthouse. Meeting Meier and talking to some of the people at the farm might even change their minds.

The Elders had never been to Switzerland, and the client was to pick up the tab for the flight to London. A few days on a side trip with Stevens, who typically investigated his cases carrying a small backpack filled with notebooks and apples, would be inexpensive. The Elders finally decided that if it meant that much to Stevens to have them just look at the farm and talk for a while with Meier they could afford the time.

"I don't think I convinced Lee by telling him what I saw", said Stevens. "What convinced him, I think, more than anything else was my appeal as a friend to come help me take a look, because there was nobody else I could rely on to do it. He said, 'We'll come over there, but we're not coming over to investigate any of your kookie stuff'."

With the Elders scheduled to be in London the first of April, Tom Welch remained in Phoenix for the Honeywell Corporation's fourth national Computer Security and Privacy Symposium. The two-day affair promised the latest information "by many of the nation's most prominent authorities on the subject of Systems Security and Privacy". Honeywell had asked Tom Welch to give the featured address on "Electronics Communications Protection".

"Since we were trying to learn and constantly develop our abilities in our business", recalled Welch, "it required us to be at the frontier edge of computers and electronics and communications. By then we had had a ton of experi-

ence in a number of small cases, and we were picking up major clients. Some of our cases involved rather elaborate cover stories, new employees as well as an electronic penetration, industrial espionage, a variety of things. And it was here that we were developing a knack for bursting the bubble".

Their growing knowledge and experience provided Welch with the material for his presentation. He assumed it also would serve the Elders well in Switzerland. "There was a lot of potentially complicated detail involved with Meier", he said, "and if it was a hoaxing effort, it was on a grand scale. But we were very confident that by the end of a week, if there was a hoax going on, Lee and Brit would probably have gotten to the bottom of it. Our confidence stemmed from having this knack for penetrating the problems of our clients quickly. We had no expectation whatsoever of spending a lot of time on it".

* * *

At the end of March, Stevens flew to London with the Elders, and after a two-day sweep of the client's offices, the three of them reserved berths on the night train from London to Zurich, and departed the evening of April 1. After renting a tiny bright orange Renault in Zurich, they drove northeast on the autobahn to Winterthur, left the main highway, turned south, and continued through the countryside. The terrain was open and rolling, and speckled in the distance with three-story farmhouses under orange roofs, goats in the pen, and dairy cows with their heads bent into the green of the hillsides. Soon they passed through Turbenthal, then Wila, then took the unmarked turnoff to Schmidruti, and began climbing into the hills, where grayed patches of snow still clung to the ground in areas shaded from the sun. The last series of tight switchbacks finally straightened and the road leveled out just as they reached the short cobblestone row that comprised Schmidruti. They swerved off the main road, passed the

Gasthaus zum Freihof, and headed down the dirt and gravel path, now overhung by gray leafless trees. When they arrived at the farm, they saw Meier outside washing his face in the horse trough.

Since Stevens' first visit six months earlier, just before the snow and cold, little had changed around the farm. Spring rains and melting snow had turned the driveway back to mud, the roof still leaked, there was no plumbing, and the only heat came from a wood stove or the fireplace, To wash dishes, Popi had to collect water from the cold pump and boil it on the stove.

"It was a disaster", Lee remembered. "I mean you talk about poverty, it was there".

Brit recorded in her diary, "First impression—disaster area. Snow on the ground, bitter wind. Tiny white flowers coming through the snow. House looks like an old dilapidated barn, needs paint. Shutter on upstairs window hangs cockeyed. Big apple trees along hillside in front of house. Dirt, or rather mud, road to house. Raining, pouring".

Despite the wind and dampness, a small band of young people from various European countries had again migrated to the farm, the first of spring arrivals. Clustered in tents near the first barn, they were helping Meier dig trenches for a sewer line.

Lee Elders had formed little opinion of Billy Meier, though he expected to dislike the man for having perpetrated a hoax and for having been responsible for his detour to Switzerland. Furthermore, if he was to begin snooping around, looking for evidence that Meier was a fraud, he had to consider Meier as his adversary, someone to be watched closely. But when he met the man he found himself totally disarmed.

Meier dried his hand and face, and walked over to where Stevens and the Elders had pulled in with the car. Stevens introduced the Elders as his friends from Phoenix. "I met Meier", Lee said later, "and his eyes . . . that's the first thing I remember, because it was like I had known the

man before, like he had known me before. It was an intriguing déjà vu experience".

Stevens and the Elders stayed at a guesthouse in Dussnang, a small village over the hill and fifteen minutes from the farm, where every half hour bells pealed from the steeples of two old churches. Because of Stevens' prior visit and continuing long-distance relationship with Meier, the man and his family accepted the Elders immediately. During the day Meier accompanied them on drives away from the farm to give them a feel for the countryside. Though early spring had arrived, the ground at the higher elevations where Meier had taken most of his photographs remained either too soft for driving or still covered with snow. At a few of the sites they drove and walked close enough to see from a distance the openness of the terrain, the angular pitch of the hills. At night they ate with the family at the farmhouse and listened to Meier's stories of the contacts. They had been taking place now for over three years. In all, Meier claimed to have met face-to-face with Semjase or one of the other Pleiadians over one hundred times. The notes had grown to nearly 3,000 pages of conversation on interstellar travel, life on Erra, universal law, advanced physics, archaeology, astronomy, Creation, the fate of other human races, the destiny of planet Earth, and spiritual societies obscuring even the Pleiadians'. Only fourteen days earlier, Meier had had another contact.

The man seemed open and honest, a fact, Brit noted in her diary, that intrigued Lee. "Not hiding anything", she wrote. "Eyes sincere. Does not look away when answering questions, extremely direct. Kids cute like all kids, love chocolate drinks. Kaliope very quiet, haunting".

"I tried to focus on Meier", Elders said later. "Steve had his area of expertise, Tom had his. I felt more comfortable in focusing on the man, trying to get close to him. That wasn't hard to do, really wasn't much of a challenge. I've read many books on psychology, and I watched his body language to see if it might tell something about him, see if he was defensive in answering questions, moved his arm,

crossed his legs, that type of thing. I checked eye blink rate to see if it increased when I asked certain questions. But I never really detected anything of a nervous nature with him. He was very stable, very calm. Someone once remarked that the eyes are the mirror to one's soul, and if this were true then Meier had nothing to hide, because he didn't back down from you, he wasn't shifty eyed, he didn't look at the ground, he looked you directly in the eye".

Meier offered the Elders albums full of photographs to peruse, told them to read whatever they pleased in the translated portions of the contact notes, and answered their questions with a tired patience. One evening he showed them several films he had taken of the beamships with an old 8mm camera. In one of the films, a black-and-white segment shot on a cloudy day, a ship darts back and forth near a large pine tree. Suddenly it cuts in front of the tree and as it does so the upper branches sway as if in a backwash. Lee Elders had Meier run the short clip over and over, watching closely for the blast as the ship seemed suddenly to swing in front of the tree.

In another sequence, a ship flies into the scene at Hasenbol and comes to a perfect stop. It doesn't move or swing, but hovers until it takes off again. And there are other objects in the scene: snowcapped peaks in the distance, wind blowing through the branches of a pine tree to the right. Elders and Stevens imagined helicopters and long cables, but they still couldn't figure out how Meier made the ship come to a complete stop without swinging.

The extremes that took place each day began to bother Lee Elders. In the mornings and afternoons, he might embark on one of his inquisitive tours of the farm and surrounding forests and turn up nothing; or he would be out viewing sites from a distance, increasingly curious at how Meier was able to fake the photographs; then at night he would sit around the kitchen table listening to Meier's casual recollections (he sounded almost bored) of being teleported into a Pleiadian beamship or of traveling to other planets. Elders could not accept most of what Meier

said simply because it could not be true. But the next day he would go back out and view another site, talk to more witnesses, and perhaps see something new, like photos of the landing tracks, and he would get to wondering how he himself would manufacture something so convincing, and his mind would go blank.

Elders and Stevens took Meier's photos with them as close as they could get to the sites, and, using them for comparison and orientation, brainstormed on ways that Meier could have rigged a scene and photographed a hanging model. Or, far more complicated, how he could have set a model in motion and captured it on film.

"We matched them up", recalled Stevens, "that the pictures had to be taken right there, that that was the point where the photographer stood, and there was no way he could have rigged anything, because there are no trees around, no poles, nothing there, and the ground fell away downhill, at a steep angle, and the next one was four miles away coming up the hill, and the objects were out in between. We thought of rigging a pole with wires running out, but we couldn't find anything we could run the wires to because the trees were all a hundred feet away, and there was nothing else there. Plus there was no way he could have run a string of wires like that alone, getting up and down poles and trees with one arm. Have you ever tried to climb a tree with one arm? We thought if there were confederates, in three, three and a half years they would have found one, because we weren't the only ones looking for confederates; everybody there was looking for confederates".

The Elders had expected to find a commune filled with brainwashed teenagers trying to sell newcomers on the righteous message from the Pleiadians and the Prophet Billy Meier. But the only young people at the farm were the ones camped in tents who left after a few days of working and talking, and were replaced by new arrivals. Most of the people who came often to the farm, some to work on

weekends, others to help Meier with his small publication *Wassermannzeit,* were at least in their late twenties, many of them older than Meier himself. One was a school principal, two were schoolteachers, one worked as a graphic artist, and another as a computer programmer. And nobody tried to sell anything, ideas or artifacts.

Originally prepared to dislike Meier, and still not trusting him, Elders nevertheless found himself enjoying the man's company. "It was fun talking and listening to him", he recalled. "We all had our shots of rum or coffee kirsch, and that took the edge off. I guess he was using alcohol on me as much as I wanted to use it on him, to see where I was coming from. But we'd have a couple belts and everybody'd loosen up. Meier led a fascinating life. His life reminded me so much of my years of exploration in South America. We had something in common to talk about. I was fascinated by his Middle East stories; he was fascinated by my expeditions into South America. We got along well".

One evening the Elders sat in the Meier kitchen, the only place they could get warm. Dinner that night consisted of hot chunks of a heavy bread that Popi had baked over the fireplace and a white cheese that Meier himself made from the milk of his two dairy cows kept in a stall beneath the house. Meier, in a reflective mood, sipped coffee from a white china demitasse adorned by a bright enamel rose. He told the Elders that every time he had contact with the Pleiadians he found it difficult to return to his normal life on Earth.

"If I go there", he said, "if I talk with them, if I am in the ship together with them, I never like to return to the earth. Every time I have trouble coming back. You see, if I am shouting there, really shouting, pounding my fist on the table, it's something else than if I am shouting here on the earth. I'm shouting there in peace and in love. Sometimes I have to make myself very, very angry to come back home. It's so peaceful and restful and loving there, speaking together with them. You see what *can* happen, and every-

thing in the world is okay. There I am much more clear in my head, in my thinking and feeling, than here. Then I have to return to a world which is full of turmoil and shouting and everything. There is fighting, day after day, hour after hour, second after second. With them it is not so. If you are shouting there, it is with peace and love, too".

The Elders wanted to know the answer to a question that probably was the one most asked of Meier: Why had the Pleiadians specifically selected him for the contacts? Matter-of-factly Meier explained that he had been groomed for the contacts since he was a small boy, and before that, in a previous incarnation, he had had contacts with the Pleiadians. According to Meier, the Pleiadians' desire to reveal their presence slowly and without ceremony arose from events that occurred long ago, when early earth humans believed that visitors from elsewhere in the universe were gods or the angels of God.

"The Pleiadians distance themselves every time from such things", he explained. "There is one way around this problem. To tell the people, to tell them again, again and again, what's really happening, what the Pleiadians are really, that they are humans like the humans from this earth, that they are no more. What I have to do practically every day, I have to shout. I have to beat my fist on the table to tell the people what is real. And they have the same problem. But there is one way of teaching. Tell the people day after day, hour after hour, they are really not gods".

"But can they be accepted as people like ourselves?" asked Lee.

"Impossible to connect them", said Meier. "It's exactly the same thing if you have a motor that works with regular gasoline, and you go and put pitch into the gasoline, it blows up".

"They're not like us", said Lee. "They may look like us, they may talk like us—"

"But the vibrations", interrupted Meier, "the waves and everything, that's much higher".

The Elders, of course, had no way of testing Meier's story of what the Pleiadians looked like, how he came to be their contact, or what knowledge and information the Pleiadians, if they existed, had imparted to him. They tried to avoid dealing with such claims, which seemed too outlandish to believe, yet could not be disproved.

"Unless it happens to you", Brit said later, "you're always going to have that little doubt anyhow, 'Is it or isn't it real?' How do you explain it, and how do you rationalize it?"

They wanted to see more of Meier's tangible evidence, what he could offer to establish the Pleiadians' presence. Without this, Meier's stories meant nothing to them.

The next day they were out again, looking at a small meadow tightly surrounded by forest, where two sets of landing tracks had once appeared. At the site they studied the photographs of the tracks. The grass was not broken, just mashed down; according to witnesses it stayed that way for weeks; a single set of footprints led to and from each grouping of three six-foot pod marks. The Elders viewed everything from a perspective of simple logistics; how could it be accomplished: tools, time, expense, expertise? With the landing tracks, no vehicle could be driven to within 250 feet of the site. Whatever was used to make the tracks would have to be light and compact enough to carry through the woods at least that distance. It would have to be heavy enough to mash tall thick grass perfectly flat, yet light enough for one person to twirl without using a center pivot, for the tracks were smooth all the way across. However the swirling was accomplished, it would have to be carried out from a single point at the edge of one of the circles, for no footprints existed elsewhere. How could such an apparatus be made? How could it be transported? And how do you crush grass so it will never rise again, yet remain alive?

That night the Elders were back in the warm kitchen, listening to Meier talk more about earth humans being a

younger stage of the Pleiadians' own evolution. "That is one of the reasons they study us", said Meier. "We represent an earlier part of their society".

"What does it feel like to be dematerialized?" asked Brit.

"It is a condition of being well-balanced", said Meier.

"Explain that, please". said Brit.

"As if you would find yourself in eternity", replied Meier. "It starts the moment the dematerialization begins".

"Does it end when you rematerialize?"

"No", explained Meier, "it does not end like that. That condition stays, depending on your own thinking and feeling. You see", he continued, "when I leave the ship, I jump into the hole, and into the hole they, what we call, 'arrange' the material. If you leave the ship and lose your material body, you will not realize it in that moment until the body touches some other material thing, like the ground or a tree".

"When they come out of the ship", asked Brit, "are they dematerialized and do they materialize when they touch the ground?"

"You can't see them", answered Meier. "But if they touch the ground, they will materialize. See, here in this hole [he points to one of the photographs], I don't know exactly if it is this one or one of these other two. But it is open here, and when they jump into the hole they will dematerialize".

"So when they jump out", said Lee, "you don't see them come down, you only see them in here?"

"Yes".

"Now, when their body forms, is there a whiteness . . . ?"

"No".

"It's just solid. It's just, They're here', and then, They're gone'."

"Yes".

'There are no stages of development".

Meier shook his head.

Called “the sunlight scene”, this photograph, taken March 29, 1976, at Hasenbol, was the last in a sequence of nine that Meier took as the beamship approached from the west. The Hasenbol site, with its radical weather and steep drop behind the tree, impressed the investigators more than any other.

Mount Auruti stands in the background to the south of Hasenbol. In Meier's 8mm film of this same scene a Japanese production crew noticed the sudden brightening of a red light on the ship's flange just above the two red lights that appear here on the bottom of the ship.

A jet fighter on maneuvers with the Swiss Air Force flew into the scene as Meier took this photograph near Schmarduel April 14, 1976.

Physicist Neil Davis of Design Technology in Poway, California, examined this photograph taken August 3, 1975. Three years later, just beyond the stacks of debarked pine, Meier recorded the beamship sounds analyzed by Los Angeles sound engineers Nils Rognerud and Steve Ambrose.

The metal fragment, which represented one of the final stages in the manufacture of the material for the beamship hull, glistens under Marcel Vogel's electron microscope at IBM. The unique sample disappeared while in Vogel's lab.

The photograph taken by Austrian schoolteacher Guido Moosbrugger one night while on a contact with Meier June 13, 1976.

Taken March 3, 1975, this is the first in a sequence of photographs of a beamship and an accompanying remote-controlled craft; one of the photos in this series appeared on the cover of Europe's newsweekly *Der Spiegel* November 17, 1978.

"Colonel Stevens once told me that sometimes when you came back you were out of breath". said Lee. "Is that true?"

"It's because of the atmosphere we have here", explained Meier, "and the atmosphere they have there. They have thirty-two percent oxygen. It is better and lighter breathing".

"The air on board the ship?"

"Yes. Just imagine you are somewhere out in the countryside and then you have to go to the city. And this is very fast, practically a split second from one place to the other".

"Is there anything you've been told not to discuss?" asked Lee.

"Mainly things that concern the future", said Meier. "Also not to talk too much about the teachings, because man has to think for himself to find out the truth".

* * *

"A lot of what he said had to be taken with a grain of salt", Elders said later. "It was hard to conceive of. But yet everything made such logical sense. I think what I focused on was the delivery of what he was saying. Was he emotional? Was he blase? He was just sitting there as if he were talking about going down to the corner to get a loaf of bread—which made it all appear real; made it very believable.

"Basically he made you stop and think, Why shouldn't they be like us? Why should they be any different as far as family life or education? And if they're two or three thousand years more technologically advanced than us, then sure it would make sense that they carried little devices on their belts that could translate languages instantly. I had to go back to that one phrase he kept saying. 'They're no different than we are'."

Meier talked on about civilizations that lived in har-

mony in the universe and traveled faster than light, about life on Erra and the androids and the spiritual leaders there, about his childhood experiences with Sfath. People came from all over Europe to hear him speak of these things. Lee Elders listened closely to everything Meier said, searching for inconsistency. Not once did Meier contradict himself, nor did he preach or try to sell them merchandise. Though they offered nothing in the way of objective proof, Meier's answers to their questions came patiently and logically.

Unobtrusively, in their comings and goings, in their conversations with witnesses, the Elders and Stevens explored the farm, the main house and barn, the outbuildings, and the nearby woods, searching for a darkroom, a machine shop, or unusual rigging or equipment. Everything about the farm seemed old and crude, a cover perhaps, but basic necessities for pulling off such a sophisticated show would require at least electricity, and other than the thin wire lighting a few bulbs in the kitchen and living areas, no power lines came to the house or anywhere else on the farm. But Lee Elders kept looking, finally narrowing his search to four closed rooms.

"One was under the old carriage house where Jakobus slept; there's a room down there. That intrigued me. Another was a storage place to the side of the carriage house. The third area that intrigued me was the basement to the house itself. And the fourth area was Meier's office. I kept wondering, What's in there?"

One afternoon, under the pretense of an urgent need to speak with Jakobus, Elders engineered a stunt Stevens would never have tried on his own. He dragged Stevens down the steps leading to Jakobus' room beneath the carriage house. "We knocked on the door and sort of invited ourselves in", recalled Elders. Immediately, before Jakobus could rise, they combed the room and started babbling in English about farming and the weather and whatever else came to their minds, none of which Jakobus understood. Before he could respond, they had satisfied themselves that

Jakobus and his room were clean. Then they started laughing and shook his hand. *"Danke, danke schön*!"

"Very Spartan conditions", said Elders, "nothing abnormal.

"The second area I got into was the equipment room. This was the side of the carriage house facing the farmhouse, and there was nothing in there except saws and hoes and grass cutters and things like this, a lot of equipment they used around the farm.

"And then finally we got into the basement under the house itself. We just went down one day. It was very easy; you come out the back stairs there, down the concrete steps, and turn to your right and come down the other steps. The door was unlocked. We didn't make it obvious that we were skulking or anything like that; we just walked to the door and opened it. 'Ah, wonder what's in here, let's see how they store their food', or whatever, walked in, and checked it out. They used it for storing their cabbage and carrots and things like that. There was nothing down there. So except for his office we had totally explored everything that we could see which might be a hiding place for something".

Brit found herself in the office and the room adjacent when Elsi Moser, an English-speaking schoolteacher, took her back to show her some contact notes and 11 × 14 blow-ups of the photographs. But there was little to see—a few books, an old typewriter, an old desk with no drawers, two lamps, and a small cactus garden. "Nothing odd", wrote Brit in her diary. She even had the Meier children show her parts of the farm, including their rooms.

"We've seen nothing strange", Brit recorded after a few days at the farm. "Lee is in a quandary. It's hard not to like Billy and the others. We must remain objective. After all the evidence that's been presented—not analyzed, presented—Lee still questions all. Steve has no objectivity left, just wants more and more and more. I'm on overload".

Stevens and Elders also got into Meier's office after Stevens asked Meier about the sound made by the beamships. Stevens had overheard someone at the farm talking

about the sounds, but neither he nor Elders knew a tape existed. Meier surprised them by offering to take them back to his study and play the recording for them. Elders turned on his own tape recorder to capture the eerie, warbling, at times piercing sound that, as far as he knew, could have been produced with a synthesizer. But the tape was nothing they could have analyzed back in the States.

"We were in one of those little crannies there next to his office", said Elders, "and there were chickens all through the damned place, and he was playing the sound and we were recording chickens clucking, roosters squawking, and the beamship purring. And it was a total disaster. When we got back it sounded like we were in a henhouse. So we had to retape them later".

After a few days of circulating around the farm and finding nothing suspicious, the only discovery that shocked Lee Elders was how Meier had his evidence organized.

"He kept everything in the closet and stuffed under drawers, in between mattresses. It was unbelievable. And that first year at the farm there were no doors to close off, just a little curtain between the living area and the area they slept in. People walked through there all the time. He used to keep these beautiful photographs in shoe boxes under his bed!" Several hundred photographs had disappeared.

* * *

Among the witnesses with whom the Elders spoke was Herbert Runkel, who told them of the first time he went on a contact with Meier, not the night of the dense fog, but an earlier night. Jakobus drove that night too. When Meier disappeared into the woods, it had been raining, there were puddles on the road, and the trees swayed in the wind. An hour passed as the two men sat in the car at the edge of the forest and talked, or walked back and forth to keep warm. They never saw any lights.

"Nothing", Herbert said to the Elders. "No animal, no

light, no car, nothing. No sounds, no house, no nothing. Only the wind blowing".

After an hour and twenty minutes, Meier had returned.

"I remember when Billy came back", said Herbert. "I put my hand on his shoulder, 'Hello, you are back', and I saw his clothes were completely dry. I shook his hand. He was warm".

Lee Elders was certain this was merely a trick of some sort. He questioned Herbert. Could Meier have had a shelter in the woods, a small fire going, turned his coat inside out?

"No", said Herbert, "that's impossible because we were always looking around. We looked up at the sky and listened carefully because we wanted to see something or hear something, maybe when the ship rose up".

One thing that struck the Elders about Herbert was the confusion on his face when he recounted his experiences with Meier. The man obviously was intelligent and well read, yet he seemed totally perplexed by what he had seen. Often he would end a story by saying, "I am not crazy. I saw that with my own eyes".

Elsi Moser taught school in a nearby canton. A warm and intelligent woman of fifty who had lived for two years in England and spoke excellent English, Elsi told the Elders, "If Billy really had contact every time he said he did, I don't know. But he has had contact with extraterrestrials. I am certain of this".

One of the little things that had convinced Elsi that the contacts were taking place was a film Meier had shot with his movie camera on a tripod. In the clip, what appears to be a beamship hovers at some distance. Meier himself suddenly comes into the film from the right, the left sleeve of his old green sweater dangling as he walks away from the camera down a path. Then he stops and, with his right hand, beckons the ship to come closer. But the ship remains in the distance. Meier squats on his haunches, waiting for a

minute or two watching the sky. Once, he looks at the camera and points to the ship, which still moves no closer. Finally, he shrugs, and with a look of disappointment walks back toward the tripod, as the ship still hovers high in the distance. Elsi told the Elders they would have to know German and the Swiss-German people to understand this, because the disappointment on Meier's face when the ship does not come closer is genuine.

Many witnesses had seen strange lights in the sky, perfectly silent lights, sometimes white, sometimes red and yellow and orange, often in twos, and flying crazy patterns. Even more of the witnesses had seen Meier himself do unexplainable things. Harold Proch told the Elders about New Year's Eve 1977, a night when Meier and about ten other people had been sitting around the kitchen table talking. Harold had asked Meier a question about parapsychology, but Meier did not answer directly.

"He asked if I had a two-franc piece", recalled Harold. "I didn't have one, so Elsi gave one to me. Billy took it and told me to hold his hand. I sat on the opposite side from him".

Meier wrapped his fingers around the two-franc piece, a coin the size of an American half-dollar. Harold cupped his hands around Meier's fist. Meier looked at the fist and suddenly his whole body began to tremble. The table shook, as did Meier's chair. Several people found themselves suddenly fearing the power that had been unleashed. Harold held on to the shaking fist, but when he looked up at Meier's eyes, what he saw there startled him.

"This is hard to describe", he said later. "It was as if you were looking into space through his eyes".

For fifteen seconds Meier shook violently as though the coin in his fist controlled him. His eyes grew larger and larger, deeper and deeper, his face now contorted and drained of all blood.

"Then he collapsed at the table", said Harold, "his hand opened and the coin fell out. It was black. All the people stood up, Billy was gasping, as if he were dead. It was

phenomenal. And I sat face-to-face with him. I could see the reaction on his face. I have never seen anything like it. You can't describe this with words".

The hot coin had singed the palm of Meier's hand, causing a blister. When Harold had the coin analyzed, a metallurgist told him that to scorch such metal would require a heat of 1,500 degrees.

* * *

Another evening the Elders and Stevens sat again in the kitchen listening to similar stories from people who had seen Meier do things no one could explain. Meier had done so many things no one could explain that the stories had begun to sound the same to the Elders. Some people had seen him hold a twenty-centime piece between his thumb and index finger, and etch his fingerprints into the metal. Elsi had once seen him take a nail two to three inches long, stand it on its head on the kitchen table, then cup his hand on the table about eight inches away. In a moment, as though drawn by some irresistible force, the nail had started to dance across the table and vibrated upright all the way into Meier's motionless hand.

"When did you realize you had this power?" Brit asked Meier.

"When I was a small boy", said Meier. "I started to learn new thinking".

"For this power of the mind", suggested Lee, "could you use the word 'magic'?"

"You see", said Meier, "magic is a word that means only '*using* the power'. Nothing else. Only 'power using'."

"And when did you discover you had magic in your life?" Lee repeated Brit's question.

"When I was a small boy".

"What did you do?"

"I was taught by Sfath", said Meier. "He told me how to use everything, how to study to learn".

"Could you make things move", asked Lee, "or put out a candle by thinking about it?"

"I was never testing", answered Meier. "I don't know".

And then he told them a brief story. When he was six years old and weighed only fifty-five pounds, his father was constructing a small addition to their house and had asked the young boy to wheel a cart filled with dirt out of a deep hole he had dug under a portion of the house. The cart weighed two or three times as much as Meier at that young age. But by "using the power", he told the Elders, he was able to lift the cart with his thoughts and transport it out of the hole.

Among the favorite stories told by witnesses who had seen Meier do unexplainable things was the time during a discussion he had melted a thick metal spoon in his bare hand. Meier had been stirring his coffee when, to emphasize a point, he raised the spoon out of the coffee and shook it. The raised spoon suddenly had turned to a silver liquid in his hand and dripped onto the table. Several people had seen this.

As he listened to this story, Stevens said, "Man, why didn't you save the liquid?" Nobody had thought to do that. With the liquid in small puddles on the table, someone had simply wiped it up with a damp cloth. But the story got Stevens thinking out loud. "God", he said, "what we could do with a piece of metal".

When Stevens said that, Meier stood up from the table and said, "Just a minute".

He walked out of the kitchen and they heard his footsteps heading out to the barn.

"He came back with this dilapidated, dirty, filthy cardboard box", remembered Lee. "And he put it on the kitchen table. Inside he had brown wrapping paper, and he started opening it. All of us were just hanging over his shoulder".

"I asked them to give me a piece of the beamship", said Meier, "but all they brought me were some metal samples".

Lee Elders stood quickly and took two pictures, one of Brit helping Meier open the box, and another of Brit and Stevens peering into the box. Inside lay several small packages of brown wrapping paper, and in each package,

carefully wrapped, was a sample that Meier claimed had been given to him by the Pleiadians.

"We were in the kitchen there", remembered Elders, "and Meier had just shown us the metal. Bashenko was running amuck, slamming things against the wall, yelling, trying to get attention. On top of that, a chimney sweep was there cleaning the chimney. But we had the microphone close to Meier, you can hear what he's saying, and it was real interesting because he said one thing and that was that this metal is used to make the ship".

Meier started to unwrap the little packages, and one after another out came a small rock specimen, or a crystal, or a shiny fragment of metal.

"They told me that the metal is in four states", said Meier. "Here are the notes I made".

In each cubicle, brown and somewhat faded, lay small pieces of paper, Meier's handwritten notes on each of the specimens, describing briefly what each was and from where it came. According to the notes, one of the samples he unwrapped represented the next-to-the-final stage in a seven-step process the Pleiadians used to make the metal substance that comprised the hull of the beamships. On the table glistened a half-inch triangle appearing to be an alloy containing silver and gold.

Stevens had always told the Elders that pictures could be faked, but one thing that could never be faked was a piece of metal exhibiting unusual, possibly unearthly properties. However, this solid kind of evidence rarely accompanied UFO cases. In all of Stevens' experience such an intriguing piece of evidence had arisen perhaps twice. Yet Meier had been sitting on these specimens for over three years, and he had made no attempt whatsoever to use them to sell his story to Stevens, to "prove" he was telling the truth. Stevens had to ask about them specifically. And this was his second trip to see Meier. Again, Stevens learned that with Meier he had to ask the question or he would never get an answer.

Meier gave several metal and crystal samples to

Stevens and the Elders to have them analyzed back in the United States if they desired. Now nearing the end of their five days in Switzerland, they had many signed witness statements and several items that could be tested in a laboratory by a scientist—photographs, metal samples, sound recordings, and movie footage.

"It's overkill for us by this time", remembered Elders. "We've just heard sounds, we've heard all these stories, now he's showing us metal. It's just flat overkill. Steve had been there the year before and he had no idea . . . none of us had any idea . . . that Meier had metal specimens, or sounds, or the numerous photographs he had".

At the conclusion of their stay, Stevens seemed even more overwhelmed than he had upon completing his first trip to the farm.

"It just got to the point where one man couldn't have done so much so well to fool so many people for so long", he said. "Just too much for one person to accomplish. Having tried to do a number of these things myself I realized what was involved in faking a simple picture of a suspended object in the sky. To fake all of the types and kinds of pictures successfully and not be caught, with no confederates, no resources, no equipment, no money, no lab, and a broken camera and one arm, makes it a little bit difficult to believe that the whole thing is a fabrication and a fraud perpetrated by somebody for some reason when there wasn't even an apparent reason".

Because of his obvious intelligence and sincerity, the great deal of time he had spent observing Meier, and the resulting confusion in his mind, perhaps the most convincing witness had been Herbert Runkel. Herbert warned the Elders and Stevens that people who had seen only a few of Meier's pictures and then concluded that the object had to be a model and that the case therefore had to be a hoax, just did not understand the reality of the setting in which the story was taking place.

"These thoughts always come from people who know nothing about the case", said Herbert. "They hear about the

case, or they see only one or two pictures. They never go to the place where the pictures were taken. Because people who have seen the places always say, That is not possible'."

Though a shallow crust of snow remained in large patches on the ground, the Elders finally walked one of the sites, the high green bluff at Hasenbol. As he stood on top of the bluff Lee Elders thought about what Herbert had said. "My moment of truth did not come until I walked that site", he said later. "I went up to that hilltop where he shot, I'd say, thirty percent of the best photographs of his collection plus that film, and I knew right then and there something was going on—because of the distance involved, because of the terrain, everything about it. We marked fifty-two yards from where Meier stood to the tree the ship was hovering behind. That's a long distance. You're not going to use small models on that".

"And there's a drop right behind that tree", added Brit. "It just goes straight down".

"And it's always cold there", continued Lee, "wind's always blowing, cold and miserable. Yet he got movie footage on that site and photographs on that site. So that's when I started thinking, Okay, so he didn't take them with models, and they are not pasteups. So what are they?"

PART II

THE INVESTIGATION

SEVEN

On the clear blue afternoon of June 24, 1947, along the high, snow-covered ridges of Mount Rainier, Washington, a bolt of bright light hit a small mountain plane flown by Kenneth Arnold so suddenly that Arnold thought he was about to collide with another plane. Instead, he spied a formation of nine luminescent objects, bright enough to be seen a hundred miles away, skimming the mountaintops at extraordinary speed. Arnold thought he was watching a test flight of new and secret jet planes, but as they came closer he could see no tails on any of the craft.

The strange objects closed at right angles to Arnold's plane, flying like nothing he had ever seen: The echelon formed a pinnacle with the lead craft at the top, the others trailing behind and below, the reverse of military air formations. And their flight was erratic. As Arnold wrote later in his book, *The Coming of the Saucers*, "It was like speed boats on rough water or similar to the tail of a Chinese kite that I once saw blowing in the wind". The craft fascinated him with the way they "fluttered and sailed, tipping their

wings alternately and emitting those very bright blue-white flashes from their surfaces".*

When Arnold landed in Pendleton, Oregon, he attempted to locate a representative of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, but was unsuccessful. Instead, he talked to other pilots at the airport about what he had seen; then local reporters heard of the sighting, and within two days Arnold's story had hit 150 newspapers; He told the press the craft flew "like a saucer would if you skipped it across the water", prompting one reporter to coin the term "flying saucer".

In the midst of a cold war with the Soviet Union, intelligence analysts in the United States suspected the Communists of conceiving ingenious and extravagant plots to spread their propaganda, even among the American populace. When the story of Arnold's sighting appeared in print, his politics, finances, business, and reputation in the community were investigated by Military Intelligence, the FBI, the Central Intelligence Agency, and the Internal Revenue Service, each hoping to discover that Arnold was unstable, publicity-conscious, given to exaggeration, or linked to the Communist Party. But not only was Arnold considered an excellent mountain pilot with a cool head, calm hand, and 20/15 vision, his general reputation in the community and as a family man was impeccable.

Then other reputable citizens, many of them pilots, reported strange aircraft penetrating hundreds of miles inland from the West Coast, aircraft that appeared super-

* Arnold timed the lead craft from the southern edge of Mount Rainier all the way to Mount Adams, a distance of 39.8 miles, which the disk flew in one minute and forty-two seconds. In the summer of 1947, the fastest experimental aircraft on earth was thought to be the U.S. Army's X-1, developed by Bell Aircraft Corporation. A bullet-shaped fuselage with a rocket engine, the X-1 was powered to exceed the speed of sound, 760 miles an hour, but no pilot had yet been able to fly it that fast. Chuck Yeager would not break the sound barrier in the X-l for another four months. Yet Arnold's figures, trimmed conservatively, had the shiny metallic disks traveling almost Mach 2, or twice the speed of sound.

sonic, sophisticated, and unconventionally designed. Newspapers reported each of the new sightings, and the public wanted to know what they were.

Hallucination, said the Air Force. There was no need for an investigation into the presence of these flying saucers because all of the sightings were due to hallucination. Secretly, they wondered if perhaps Communist sympathizers, attempting to frighten the American public, had reported bogus sightings to increase cold war jitters. Or was the intention to get the Air Force so soft on responding to myriad reports of lights in the night sky that waves of Soviet bombers could penetrate our air defenses unchallenged?

But then their own pilots, navigators, generals, and advanced radar detectors began reporting strange flying craft that could stop on a dime, hover, ascend and descend in a straight line, turn at right angles, make no noise, and then take off at speeds into the thousands of miles an hour. If it was the Soviets, why had no bombs been dropped, no missiles been deployed, or overt strategic action taken by these craft? They would simply appear at all times of the day and night, in all parts of the country, dazzle their onlookers with their incredible speed and maneuverability, and then disappear. No one considered what later came to be known as the extraterrestrial hypothesis, the possibility that such technology might originate on worlds trillions of miles into our galaxy or even beyond.

* * *

During World War II, American and British pilots had reported seeing strange objects that flew at fantastic speeds and glowed from orange to red and white, and back to orange again. They named them “foo fighters”. One pilot saw fifteen of them during the day, describing them as five-foot golden spheres that shone with a metallic glitter. Near Truk Lagoon in Japan, B-29 bomber crews reported the balls came up from below their cockpits, hovered over their tails, winked their lights from red to orange, then back to

red, then to white. One pilot said they glowed with an eerie red phosphorescence and had no wings, fins, or fuselage. Allied fighter pilots thought they were secret German experimental devices designed to cause fear and confusion. Intelligence officers figured they were radio-controlled objects launched to baffle radar. The Germans and Japanese thought they were secret weapons launched by the Allies. Scientists in New York surmised everyone had been seeing "Saint Elmo's lights", small balls of luminescence often connected with metal during electrical storms. The Army Air Forces dismissed the whole episode as a result of "war nerves" and "mass hallucination".

The summer before Arnold's sighting, hundreds of people in Scandinavia had watched flights of "ghost rockets" in the night sky, speeding balls of light that resembled meteors but behaved in what was described as "unmeteor-like fashion". American intelligence suspected the source might be Russian experiments at the captured German missile center at Peenemünde, but no evidence existed, and eventually the ghost rockets ceased flying without offering a clue as to what they were or from where they came.

But in 1947, Arnold's sighting captured the world's imagination. Only three months later, such sightings had become so frequent that General Nathan Twining, head of Air Materiel Command, wrote a letter to the commanding general of the Air Force that concluded: "The phenomenon reported is something real and not visionary or fictitious. . . . The reported operating characteristics such as extreme rates of climb, maneuverability (particularly in roll), and action which must be considered evasive when sighted or contacted by friendly aircraft and radar, lend belief to the possibility that some of the objects are controlled either manually, automatically or remotely".

Quickly and quietly, the Air Force established Project Sign, which began officially two weeks after an F-51 fighter pilot, Thomas Mantell, died chasing a UFO near Louisville, Kentucky. Mantell's last words were: "It's metallic and it's tremendous in size. Now it's starting to climb". A few

seconds later: "It's above me and I'm gaining on it. I'm going to 20,000 feet". It was not yet three o'clock in the afternoon. Mantell was not heard from again; an hour later the tower lost sight of the UFO and learned that Mantell's F-51 had crashed.

Before the wreckage had cooled, the Air Force offered a solution that seemed to satisfy press and public alike—Venus. For thirty minutes, Mantell had chased the planet, even climbing without oxygen beyond the point of blackout, to get a better look at Venus. He had died in pursuit of a planet millions of miles away. Though Venus indeed would become the solution to many of the sightings, on that day, at three o'clock in the afternoon over the state of Kentucky, Venus was a pinpoint of light so faint it could not be seen by the human eye. Even the secret report filed by Project Sign investigators concluded: "The mysterious object which the flyer chased to his death was first identified as the Planet Venus. However, further probing showed the elevation and azimuth readings of Venus and that object at specified time intervals did not coincide. It is still considered 'Unidentified'."

Project Sign drew only high-level intelligence specialists, and period correspondence reveals that amid a great deal of confusion bordering on panic, they developed two categories of theory: earthly and non-earthly. In the earthly category, the Russians outdistanced our own Navy, which earlier had been conducting secret experiments with the XF-5-U-1, a circular craft nicknamed the Flying Flapjack. In the non-earthly, "space animals" placed second behind interplanetary craft.

Since the second theory was impossible to test, intelligence analysts sought initially to determine if captured German rocket and missile testing centers, now in Soviet hands, had produced these sophisticated aircraft. German aeronautical engineers had been developing several radical designs, and an intelligence rumor held that the Russians were continuing the experiments. Intelligence analysts studied every intelligence report dealing with German

aeronautical research and computed the maximum performance that could be expected from the German designs. They even contacted the German engineers themselves. "Could the Russians develop a flying saucer from these designs?" they asked. The answer was that no aircraft could perform the reported maneuvers of the flying saucers. Such maneuvers and fantastic speeds would either tear apart or melt all aerodynamic materials known on earth. Even if such an aircraft could be built, the human body would not survive at the controls.

One strange sighting after another continued to baffle the Air Force. From 1948 into 1951 "green fireballs" flew over the supersensitive Atomic Energy Commission installation at Los Alamos, traveling an estimated maximum speed of 27,000 miles an hour. Dozens of scientists, Air Force special agents, airline pilots, military pilots, and Los Alamos security inspectors submitted over two hundred reports of seeing the objects—huge half moons, circles, and disks flying at extreme velocities and emitting a green light so bright it caused the contours of surrounding mountains to glow momentarily at night. Some of the witnesses reported watching flat, disk-shaped objects traveling at equally high speeds and varying in color from brilliant white to amber, red, and green.

A private pilot flying one night north of Santa Fe encountered one of the fireballs and described it this way: "Take a softball and paint it with some kind of fluorescent paint that will glow a bright green in the dark. Then have someone take the ball out about a hundred feet in front of you and about ten feet above you. Have him throw the ball right at your face, as hard as he can throw it. That's what a green fireball looks like".

The Air Force hired Dr. Lincoln LaPaz, an expert on meteors, to solve the mystery, but LaPaz concluded the phenomena were not of meteoric origin. He thought the fireballs were guided missiles being secretly tested nearby. But the military and the FBI knew that no such secret experiments were under way in this country, and they had

now been assured that the Russians were also incapable of conducting such experiments.

In January 1949 a cable sent from the San Antonio field office to FBI Director J. Edgar Hoover noted that at weekly conferences involving military intelligence the main topic was "the matter of 'Unidentified Aircraft' or 'Unidentified Aerial Phenomena, ' otherwise known as 'Flying Discs', 'Flying Saucers', and 'Balls of Fire'. *This matter is considered top secret by Intelligence Officers of both the Army and the Air Forces* [emphasis in original]".

Publicly, the Air Force maintained that flying saucers were nothing more than the sun reflecting off low-hanging clouds, or crystals from shattered meteors glinting in the sun's rays, or gigantic hailstones gliding through the atmosphere. But their intelligence analysts began to focus seriously on the possibility of extraterrestrial origin.

In 1951 several reputable scientists speculated that the green fireballs over Los Alamos were unmanned test vehicles projected into our atmosphere from a "spaceship" several hundred miles above earth. About this time, three White Sands scientists with a telescope, stopwatch, and clipboard tracked a flat, oval-shaped object a hundred feet in length and whitish silver in color flying at an altitude of 296,000 feet and a speed of 25,200 miles an hour. One of the scientists, a naval commander, later wrote in an article cleared by the Navy, "I am convinced that it was a flying saucer, and further, that these disks are spaceships from another planet, operated by animate, intelligent beings".

When an airline captain and his co-pilot sighted "a deep blue glow" along the underside of what looked like a wingless B-29 fuselage that came within 700 feet of their DC-3, intelligence analysts at Project Sign decided it was time to write an "Estimate of the Situation". The top-secret "Estimate" concluded that from all evidence collected, the presence of the mysterious flying objects could best be explained by visitations from advanced extraterrestrial societies. And this hypothesis might have formed the basis for all future UFO research if Air Force Chief of Staff

General Hoyt S. Vandenberg hadn't adamantly refused to accept it. Instead, he fired the document back to Air Intelligence, where it was quickly declassified and burned, encouraging Sign personnel still bucking for promotion to drop their original hypothesis for an official new one: UFOs don't exist.

* * *

Performing most of their security work late at night when corporate offices lay deserted, the Elders and Welch had become night people who functioned best in the early hours of the morning; Stevens could go either way, as long as he had a breakfast of sausage, eggs, and pancakes after midnight. When the Elders returned from Switzerland, the four of them spent hours in all-night coffee shops, eating breakfast or pie, drinking coffee or iced tea, and collectively scratching their heads over Meier. At 1 or 2 a.m. they might drive to Good's on Camelback Road or Carrow's on Thomas, tell the waitress, "We'll have iced tea, and leave us alone", then retire to a corner booth in the back of the restaurant to argue over Meier for the next two hours. "We became connoisseurs of iced tea", said Welch.

Between bites of breakfast and sips of coffee, Stevens would shake his head. Sometimes he would even jump up and pace excitedly back and forth next to the booth, admitting openly he had lost all objectivity in the case. "I don't understand a lot of things about this", he would tell the others. "But I am convinced that something strange happened, and I am convinced that Meier could not fake the pictures, and I don't think there's anybody around him that could".

After one of the late-night sessions, Brit wrote in her diary, "Steve excited about stuff from Billy. Thinks we've got a 'real one'. Lee still skeptical, calling in favors, hopes to find good qualified people for analysis. Initial budget $10,000 set aside. Plan trip to L.A., try to dig into universities there, maybe turn in interesting stone".

Later Brit admitted she pushed Lee hard to get involved in the Meier investigation. "He was reluctant. Deep down inside he liked Meier, they hit it off. But with Intercep and everything that was happening, it was hard to let go and start off in a new direction. But Lee's a very curious person, and this had too much to offer. He sat down and said, 'How did he create this hoax?' Steve was already committed, Lee was the balance".

Stevens' only concern was that Meier might have almost too much evidence. And the number of contacts Meier claimed, like the clarity of his photographs, made his story seem even more suspect.

"The conventional idea of a contact is a quick happenstance, a onetime experience that passes, doesn't come back", Stevens explained to the others. "When the second contact occurs it reduces in the minds of UFO buffs the credibility factor. It's kind of a 'lightning doesn't strike twice in the same place' syndrome. When it happens a third time, credibility is reduced even further. This happened over a hundred times".

Lee Elders retained his skepticism, challenging Stevens again and again, for no matter what the witnesses had said, he had difficulty understanding certain things, like Meier's sudden disappearances and just as sudden reappearances. He thought the man had somehow merely persuaded the others to imagine he had vanished: "I can't buy that somebody can be standing in his office and have all his molecules broken down into a beam of light or whatever and transferred two miles away to another locale. I just cannot conceive of this".

Then he would argue with himself in front of the others, as if he were alone. "But we have so much supportive evidence documenting other things that we can't say, 'Well, if they say this crazy thing is happening, then the whole thing has to be a hoax'.

"But, my God", he would argue again, "if this thing *is* legitimate, how do we logically explain Meier being dematerialized?"

Then they would spend two and a half hours trying to comprehend how he disappeared.

"Did he really disappear?" they wondered.

"Our comfort level", said Elders, "was dealing with solid, tangible evidence. But there's another level here that just taxes the imagination. You can't say that the case is a hoax because it contains this level, any more than you can leave it out and say the case is real. But it's unexplainable".

The arguments over Meier got longer and became more frequent, involved more restaurants, more sausage, eggs, and hot pie, more coffee and iced tea. As Stevens had predicted, Meier and his story had gone right to the core of the Elders' curiosity, challenging their considerable investigative skills. Once recalling the many late-night conversations, Lee Elders said, "It wasn't so much, 'Do you think Meier is telling the truth?' We were way beyond that. It was the mystery that was driving us crazy, these little things that didn't make sense".

The brief side trip they had taken to Switzerland reluctantly, and only as a favor to a friend, had piqued their interest and at the same time failed to yield an explanation for the bizarre story. But in addition to their own impressions, they now held several items of hard evidence. They could argue forever over imponderables, but proper analysis of the evidence would give them answers.

"So we went directly for the hard stuff", remembered Brit. "We worked with the photographs, the metals, the sounds, everything like that. We went in looking for how he did it, because we didn't believe it was real".

* * *

At the Elders' apartment in Phoenix and on Stevens' dining room table in Tucson sat several stacks of paper, film, and other evidence waiting to be examined—rough notes taken at a few of the sites, the interviews and signed statements of many witnesses, hundreds of translated pages of the contact notes, taped interviews with Meier, over two hundred photographs, pictures of landing tracks,

metal and crystal samples, and seven 8mm films. The Elders and Stevens labeled every piece, catalogued it, then combed through it all, searching for clues and inconsistencies. In thirty-two years of studying UFOs, there was little about them Stevens did not know, and he had never heard of a case with so much evidence.

"It's a lot of work", said Welch. "You have to sit down and analyze it. Not study, not read—analyze. Do we have any correlations here? Find them all and list them, potential or otherwise. Do we have any contradictions? Find them all and list them. Everything. We had to develop an attack plan. So on a daily basis we were jamming on our notes, getting together on the things that Lee and Brit had learned from their first trip, and that Steve had brought back, correlating data, and planning our next trip in July, which was to be my first trip there".

With computer theft occurring more and more frequently, and the reputation of Intercep growing apace, the Phoenix-based security firm continued to expand. But the Elders and Welch also spent more and more time on the Meier case. Between conducting communications sweeps for various corporate clients, they met frequently with Stevens to analyze the data they had collected and to plot a course on how to proceed. At the beginning they had initiated a rapidly expanding list of questions to be answered; the next step was to pin down a precise, acceptable method for determining the authenticity of photographs.

"The photographs in a sense were too real", remembered Welch. "They were so clear and so stark, it was as if a craft was in the air over your driveway and you walked outside and took a picture of it. They were that vivid".

Stevens already had examined the photographs closely, looking for missing or misplaced shadows. The only additional test they could think to perform was to blow up a photo into the largest format possible, then search it carefully with a microscope for inconsistencies in the grain. Such inconsistencies would indicate that Meier had placed the craft in a scene either by exposing the same piece of film

twice or by superimposing two separate pieces of film to create a single picture. Either way the grain would appear thickened around the craft. But when they blew up the film and examined the grain, they found nothing.

Stevens continued his work, begun a year earlier, of cataloguing the photographs according to site. In the process he discovered that, as with the Hasenbol series, nearly every picture Meier had taken was part of a *sequence,* with the flight path uniform from picture to picture as the object moved low over the hills or flew directly at the camera. On his first trip to Switzerland Stevens had noted that the numbers at the edge of each slide in Meier's collection were in proper order with no interruptions. Stevens also discovered that Meier's camera had a "signature", a tiny speck of dirt or lint just to the right of center near the top of each slide. The signature itself remained constant in every picture.

In Switzerland, Stevens had taken about twelve of what he thought were original Meier slides to a photo shop in the city of Winterthur. At his instruction the shop had made clean internegatives of each slide, first-generation copies that Stevens brought back to the States to have tested. But so much of the evidence in Switzerland had been through so many hands that he could not be certain of the generation of the slides he had taken to Winterthur. As he would discover later, many of the people who had come to Meier in the early days of the contacts had been permitted to borrow Meier's negatives to make copies of the photographs. They had returned the copies to Meier and kept the originals.

* * *

For several weeks the Elders, Welch, and Stevens had been sifting through the data and designing procedures for testing the evidence when an acquaintance heard about their efforts and contacted a friend of his, documentary filmmaker John Stefanelli. As an independent producer, the thirty-six-year-old Stefanelli had made two theatrical

features, five documentaries, and many educational films. Before that he had worked at Disney for seven years, including two years in production budgeting on such films as *The Love Bug* and *The Jungle Book.* He knew how special effects experts transferred images on to film and how much it cost to stage such special effects.

"If this Meier thing was a fraud", he said, "it was done with some sort of special effects technique. And a lot of those techniques were used by Disney Studios and I was very familiar with them because of my experience there. I knew what it cost".

Stefanelli's friend had told him the Elders were investigating a rare UFO case, one that for the first time presented a significant amount of evidence for scientists to study; the thought of documenting on film the testing of that evidence intrigued him. But Lee Elders hesitated to show the evidence to anyone. Not until the acquaintance assured him that Stefanelli was a knowledgeable producer with a good track record did Elders confirm the investigation and offer to show some of the evidence to Stefanelli. They agreed to meet at B. B. Singer's, a mid-Phoenix cocktail lounge.

When Stefanelli arrived there he found Lee Elders and Tom Welch sitting in a corner half-circle booth. Elders had nothing with him but a thin manila folder lying in front of him on the table. After introducing themselves the three men talked for a while, about Stefanelli's background and experience in film, including his years with Disney, and about the Elders' trip to see Meier and what they had brought back with them. Once he felt satisfied that not only was Stefanelli legitimate, but he also wanted to produce a credible film, Elders opened the folder and spread before the filmmaker a dozen high-gloss 8 × 10 photographs. Stefanelli nearly came out of his seat.

"The pictures just knocked my socks off", he said. "I was very impressed. My first reaction was, 'Wow!' My second reaction was, 'Oh, come on, this is really hard to believe'."

"You could tell he was having problems with a lot of it",

Elders said later. "We must have had the same look on our faces when Meier was telling us about the Pleiadians coming to Earth in seven hours, and how they have gardens back on Erra".

Stefanelli sat there in a quandary. In his mind the crazy things Elders told him about Meier could not possibly coexist with the reality of the pictures. So either the crazy story was, in fact, true or the beautiful photographs had somehow been faked. And he couldn't believe they had been faked.

"If someone was doing this fraudulently", he said, "they were doing a hell of a job. I was fascinated by it. And the more I got into it, the more I found it really intriguing".

Stefanelli met often with the Intercep group and Stevens in his own office and Lee Elders' apartment, monitoring the progress of their investigation, and on his own, arranging for some preliminary testing of the evidence. He put together a prospectus, persuaded two screenwriters to pen a treatment, and began talking to investors. His idea was to follow the Elders' investigation, document all of the testing, even arrange a science outlay in the film budget for assuring quality scientific analysis, and then produce a two-hour docudrama.

"It's an absolutely fascinating story", he said later. "Whether it's a fraud or whether it's true, it's incredible. And my approach was not to try to prove it or disprove it; it was just to go after all the evidence and analyze it to its fullest extent".

But finding scientists willing even to look at the photographs, examine the metal, or listen to the sounds proved to be far more difficult than Stefanelli had anticipated. He knew the public still laughed at people who saw flying saucers, but with hard evidence in his hands he expected scientists to be at least intrigued. When he took a sample of the metal to UCLA for preliminary analysis, he returned with the sample and the discovery that the stigma of UFOs still existed.

"When I went in", he recalled, "I expected to be greeted

with open arms, and I wasn't at all. I was just another kook coming in off the street. I explained the project, I told them what evidence there was and what the story was, and they just didn't want to be bothered. They finally turned me over to a graduate student who had some interest in it. He did some testing, kept the sample for a couple of days, and came back and said the testing had been inconclusive. He did say it was unusual, it could be from another planet, but it was certainly possible that you could find it on this planet".

* * *

With General Vandenberg's refusal to accept the extraterrestrial hypothesis, Project Sign became Project Grudge in early 1949. Grudge personnel evaluated reports on the premise that UFOs *couldn't* exist. They explained every sighting as a weather balloon, a meteor, or the planet Venus. What came to be known as the Grudge Report concluded that unidentified flying objects were no direct threat to national security, and that reports of such objects resulted from a mild form of mass hysteria or the misidentification of conventional objects, or were hoaxes fabricated by psychopaths and publicity seekers. But Dr. Allen Hynek, Ohio State University astronomer and consultant to Projects Sign and Grudge, had studied 237 of the best sightings and attributed only 32 percent of them to various astronomical bodies. Another 12 percent had been discarded as being weather balloons; and hoaxes, incomplete reports, and airplanes made up exactly one-third. No one could explain the remaining 23 percent, not Hynek, not the Air Force Weather Service, and not even the subcontracted Rand Corporation. The Grudge Report dismissed them with this sentence: "There are sufficient psychological explanations for the reports of unidentified flying objects to provide plausible explanations for reports not otherwise explainable". From the beginning of 1950 to the middle of 1951, Grudge remained a project in name only.

Not until 3:04 on the afternoon of September 12, 1951, did Air Force Intelligence have reason to resuscitate Proj-

ect Grudge. On that day the teletype at Air Technical Intelligence Command spit out three feet of tiny print on a sighting at Fort Monmouth, New Jersey, that had occurred two days earlier. At eleven o'clock in the morning, a technician at the Monmouth radar school had been demonstrating the latest tracking equipment to a group of military VIPs. Capable of automatically "painting" a target, the new device could track the fastest jets. But when it locked on a low-flying object two and a half miles east of the radar station, the set immediately kicked back into manual operation. The operator again switched the set to automatic, and again the set kicked back to manual. For three minutes the target remained in range as the radar operator frantically tried to force the set to track it automatically and the set refused to respond. Finally, the embarrassed technician turned to the VIPs gathered around the scope and said, "It's going too fast for the set".

In the vicinity less than a half hour later, the pilot of a T-33 jet trainer, with an Air Force major on board, saw flying below him a disk thirty to fifty feet in diameter and silver in color. As he rolled the T-33 and dived toward the disk, the silvery object stopped, hovered for a few moments, then accelerated heading south, and without slowing made a 120-degree turn and disappeared out over the ocean.

Immediately, the Director of Air Force Intelligence ordered a new UFO project and assigned Captain Edward Ruppelt as its head. Later in his book, *The Report on Unidentified Flying Objects*, Ruppelt wrote that when he arrived at Air Technical Intelligence Command he was told, "The powers that be are anti-flying saucer, and to stay in favor, it behooves one to follow suit", a carryover from the mind-set of Grudge personnel. Ruppelt described them as "schizophrenic", officially laughing at the UFO reports coming in, and individually, in private, defending the phenomenon. Grudge became Project Blue Book in early 1952, and the reports trickling in each month increased to about twenty. In April they jumped to ninety-nine. The following month, the Secretary of the Air Force said in a press

statement, "No concrete evidence has yet reached us either to prove or disprove the existence of the so-called flying saucers. There remain, however, a number of sightings that the Air Force investigators have been unable to explain". Then at 11:40 on the night of July 19, 1952, seven objects suddenly appeared on the radar screen at Washington National Airport, three miles south of the nation's capital.

* * *

The seven green blips cruised through forbidden air corridors, moving slowly across the radar screen at 100 to 130 miles an hour. Suddenly, two of the objects accelerated to tremendous speed and almost instantaneously flew beyond the range of the radar, a distance of 100 miles. Four radar controllers agreed that nothing like an airplane could cause the blips on the scope. Then two other radar centers, one at nearby Andrews Air Force Base, called in. Painted on their scopes, they had the same targets performing the same speed bursts; and now the targets had moved into every quadrant on the scope and were flying in prohibited airways over the White House and the Capitol. One of the targets had been clocked at 7,000 miles an hour.

As airline pilots in the vicinity radioed that they were being followed by unknown aircraft, or that the aircraft suddenly seemed to be leaving, the luminescent blips on ground radar would appear or trail away. In the early hours after midnight, the most powerful of the radar installations, located at Washington National Airport, radioed the operators at Andrews that one target appeared to be hovering directly above them. When the operators rushed out and looked up they saw "a huge fiery-orange sphere". And then all of the objects disappeared.

One week later the same radar controllers locked again on the mysterious objects. This time the objects formed a wide arc around Washington, and the controllers called in two F-94 interceptors, which arrived just after midnight. But when the jets appeared on the radar screens, the targets suddenly disappeared. The jets returned to base. As

soon as the jets departed, the targets appeared once again. In the interim, Langley Air Force Base in Virginia had received calls of bright lights in the sky, "rotating and giving off alternating colors". The Air Force scrambled another F-94 from Langley and the pilot made visual contact with one of the lights, but as he closed on it, it suddenly disappeared, "like somebody turning off a light bulb". The radar operator in the F-94 made contact three more times, but each time contact was broken as the strange object apparently accelerated out of range within seconds.

A few minutes after the object broke radar contact for the last time, the green blips appeared again en masse on the radar screens at Washington National Airport. The Air Force scrambled two more jets and this time the targets remained stationary, so the radar controllers could monitor both their movements and those of the jets as they came on to the screen. But when the pilots themselves closed in for visual contact, the objects sped away. Finally, one of the pilots saw a light hovering in exactly the position radioed in by one of the radar controllers. He flew closer and the light remained motionless. Then he cut in the after-burner and rapidly closed, but moments before he would have overtaken the light, the light suddenly blinked off, and the pilot found himself traveling at Mach 1 speed into a black sky.

Three days later the Air Force held a press conference at the Pentagon, the largest and the longest since World War II. Before taking questions from the press, Major General John A. Samford, director of intelligence, pointed out that of the one to two thousand reports investigated by the Air Force to date, the bulk could be attributed to "either friendly aircraft erroneously recognized or reported, hoaxes, quite a few of those, electronic and meteorological phenomena of one sort or another, light aberrations, and many other things.

"However", he continued, "there have remained a percentage of this total, in the order of twenty percent of the reports, that have come from credible observers of rela-

tively incredible things. We keep on being concerned about them".

One of the press corps asked how the radar controllers on the previous two Saturday nights had interpreted the blips on the radar screen.

Samford replied, "They said they saw 'good returns'."

But, he pointed out, this did not necessarily mean the objects had to be solid body aircraft. Birds could give off good returns. Radar could even bounce off invisible temperature inversions, hit a ground target, and show up as a blip on the screen. But Samford's aide, an expert on radar, was not sure how that theory accounted for the sudden disappearances and reappearances of the targets, or the incredible speeds at which they seemed to travel. Nor did it explain the visual corroboration of several airline pilots in the air at the time.

When another reporter asked Samford his opinion of the "temperature inversion" theory, he responded, "My own mind is satisfied with that explanation". But he also felt they should continue their research, that the objects were probably some sort of phenomenon that science would someday be able to explain. Personally, because of their apparent ability to change direction and speed instantaneously, Samford felt the objects were not "material".

Late in the press conference a reporter asked Samford if he could state unequivocally that none of the strange flying craft observed during the previous five years had actually been ultra-secret military weapons. Samford replied it was always possible that an observer had mistaken a jet fighter for a flying saucer.

"What I was aiming at", said the reporter, "was this popular feeling. . . ".

"Of mystery?" interjected Samford.

"Of mystery", said the reporter. "Of something. That it's some very highly secret new weapon that we're working on that's causing all this".

Samford chortled. "We have nothing that has no mass and unlimited power!"

And everyone laughed.

By the end of 1952, 1,501, or nearly twice as many sightings as each of the previous five years combined, had been reported, and over three hundred of these remained unexplained.

* * *

While exploring every angle of the Meier case they could think to explore, the Elders and Welch began a search through campus libraries at the University of Arizona and Arizona State for information on the star cluster Meier claimed to be the home of his extraterrestrial visitors—the Pleiades.

"In an investigation like this", said Welch, "nine out of ten times you're presupposing it's a hoax because that's the way you're testing, that's the way you're interrogating. But let's suppose for a moment that it's real. Then we ask, 'If this is true, were there other Billy Meiers in the past?' We began at that point, and what popped up in a couple of weeks is what I call the Pleiadian Connection".

With the help of Lee Elders' sister and several friends in California and the East, they searched through libraries and secondhand bookstores for hundreds of books, magazine articles, trade journals, and doctoral theses at various universities.

"What was startling was a consistency", said Welch. "From an astronomical point of view you're talking about an extremely young, extremely insignificant system of stars. Yet at different parts of the globe, many times simultaneously, many times a thousand years apart, history and mythology mention the Pleiades and their importance. They're noted as being the source of knowledge in the rice culture in Asia, and in the potato culture in Europe and South America. These societies attributed their knowledge to a series of events in mythological form involving messengers from the Pleiades. Why in so many times, in so many parts of the world, are the references similar? Why all this energy toward the Pleiades? They're revered, they're

looked at as the center of heaven, and they're looked at as a source of ancestry and wisdom and guidance".

Though other stars and star groups are mentioned in history, to the surprise of Welch and the Elders, the frequency of reference to the Pleiades seemed to exceed that of its closest rival, Orion, by nearly ten times. When they had collected every mention of the seven stars they could find, Welch and the Elders had scores of references to the Pleiades and their importance in cultures all over the world and from all periods of history, including three from the Bible. The Book of Job spoke of their "sweet influences".

But Welch wondered if perhaps Meier himself had conducted the same research in Swiss and German libraries.

"My first thought was, What are the odds of him doing that very thing? But a lot of these connections were not readily available; you had to be looking for them. So if you picked a star system and said, 'Let me see if I can find something on that', you're talking about quite a bit of research before you come across the Pleiades.

"At one point, I remember us all sitting down kind of tired, Wendelle was up from Tucson at the time, it was late at night, and we were talking about some of the connections that each of us had separately discovered. And we're sitting there with, oh, it must have been about seven or eight legal-sized pages front and back of noted connections we'd come across. And somebody said, 'God, we've spent over a thousand hours on this already and it seems like we've just begun'."

* * *

A tight cluster of several thousand stars, the Pleiades lie in the constellation Taurus, nearly five hundred light years from earth. The principal stars shine bluish-white and radiate intensely, illuminating surrounding clouds of gas. The Pleiades are young, too young for intelligent life to have evolved. But Meier had repeated specifically that the Pleiadians had not originated there, only that they had

migrated to the Pleiades after engineering a planet to their liking.

Early civilizations recorded that the seven brightest stars were once visible to the naked eye, though today only six can be seen. Aligned with nearby Orion's Belt, the Pleiades are often mistaken for the Little Dipper, but their configuration is far more compact and appears to be enshrouded in a gossamer haze, one that inspired Tennyson to describe them as looking "like a swarm of fire-flies tangled in a silver braid". Of all the stars in this beautiful swarm, Alcyone is the brightest, shining with a brilliance one thousand times greater than our sun.

In *Star Lore of All Ages,* published in 1911, William Olcott wrote:

> No group of stars known to astronomy has excited such universal attention as the little cluster of faint stars we know as 'the Pleiades'. In all ages of the world's history they have been admired and critically observed. Great temples have been reared in their honour. Mighty nations have worshipped them, and people far removed from each other have been guided in their agricultural and commercial affairs by the rising and setting of these six close-set stars. . . . This little group, twinkling so timidly in the nights of autumn in the eastern heavens, links the races of mankind in closer relationship than any bond save nature's. No wonder that they have inspired universal awe and admiration, that within this group of suns man has sought to find the very centre of the universe.

Legends from pre-Inca peoples living in Peru speak of inhabited stars and "gods" who visited them from the Pleiades. The astronomical writings of China mention the Pleiades as early as 2357 B.C., worshipped by young women as the Seven Sisters of Industry. The Greeks aligned temples with their rising and setting. In Egypt, on the first day of spring, the south passageway of the Great Pyramid perfectly framed the Pleiades; some scholars even maintained that the seven chambers of this enormous monu-

ment were inspired by the cluster's seven visible stars. May Day and the Japanese Feast of Lanterns are remnants of ancient rites in honor of the Pleiades. The Hopi call the star cluster Choo-ho-kan, Home of Our Ancestors. And Navajo legend holds that men arrived on earth from the stars, particularly the Pleiades, and that we continue to be visited by our celestial relatives.

Attempting to explain the seeming coincidences between customs of ancient cultures and those of more modern societies, R. G. Haliburton wrote in *Nature Magazine* in 1881 of the universal reverence for the Pleiades. He noted that the Samoans of the South Pacific called their sacred bird the Bird of the Pleiades, and that the Berbers of Morocco claimed that paradise lay in the heavens circumscribed by the cluster. Haliburton concluded his article, "Even if the theory of prehistoric astronomers and of some modern men of science, that the Pleiades are the center of the universe, should prove to be unfounded, I am persuaded that the day is coming when the learned will admit that those stars are the 'central sun' of the religions, calendars, myths, traditions, and symbolism of early ages".

Agnes Clerke, in *The System of the Stars*, written in 1907, called the Pleiades "the meeting place in the skies of mythology and science. The vivid and picturesque aspect of these stars riveted, from the earliest ages, the attention of mankind; a peculiar sacredness attached to them, and their concern with human destinies was believed to be intimate and direct".

Though the Pleiades form little more than a speck in the visible night sky, no other star group has been mentioned as frequently in the literature and mythology of world cultures for the past two and a half millennia. And in every instance, the tiny cluster of seven was portrayed as female: the sisters, the virgins, the maidens, the goddesses.

* * *

Puzzled over how to analyze the Meier evidence and how to capture the scientists and their work on film, John

Stefanelli had looked for a consultant. In Phoenix he located a sound and light technician, Jim Dilettoso. Short, gaunt, and mercurial, the twenty-eight-year-old Dilettoso was involved in myriad projects in the entertainment industry staging sound and light shows with lasers, computers, and sound digitizers. A friend had recommended him because the young technician had been a part-time consultant for a documentary film on the testing of the Shroud of Turin, the 2,000-year-old funeral sheet that purportedly had covered the body of the crucified Christ; Stefanelli wanted to subject the Meier photos to the same computerized image analysis as that performed on the shroud.

At their first meeting, Stefanelli showed Dilettoso six of the photographs of extraterrestrial spacecraft allegedly taken by Meier.

"Good special effects", thought Dilettoso. "I was trying to figure out how I would make them. Couldn't be models because of the properties of the edges and the reflective surface. No, I'd build a rigid structure out of aluminum or titanium, shaped like a flying saucer, actual size twenty feet, and fill it with helium like a Goodyear Blimp. That was just my initial reaction. Later I came to find out that the cost is tremendous, or it doesn't look real.

"But the first thing Stefanelli wanted to know was, 'Well, can we test these pictures?' and, 'What labs can we get into?' I'm looking at the guy, thinking, Does he have any idea what he's asking? That's not equipment you go out and rent by the hour".

Using contacts from his film days in Hollywood, Stefanelli already had begun his search for scientists; at the same time he had launched his campaign to attract investors. He later estimated he traveled to Los Angeles between thirty and forty times, trying to interest someone in backing the film, someone who at least could finance the cost of properly analyzing the evidence.

"There were a lot of things we wanted to do", he said. "And I had a fair amount of success at finding people to tell

me what sort of tests should be performed. The problem was getting the people who would do them without having to spend a small fortune. Everyone I did uncover wanted a lot of dollars—we're talking maybe tens of thousands—to do testing. But I didn't have the money to do that".

Stefanelli found himself in a catch-22: Without sufficient testing having already been completed yielding positive results, it was nearly impossible to interest anyone in funding the project; and without funding he could not hope to have the evidence tested by qualified scientists.

"Once I found out that there were substantial costs involved", Stefanelli admitted, "I really didn't push it so hard".

The Elders, Welch, and Stevens saw less and less of Stefanelli, but at the same time they began seeing more and more of Jim Dilettoso. With Stefanelli's project on the wane, Dilettoso, now thoroughly intrigued with the Meier story, offered to help direct Intercep's efforts in the scientific areas to interest scientists in government and university laboratories without having to pay enormous fees. To the group, Dilettoso looked and spoke like a former child prodigy who simply had become bored with school. He had attended several universities but never earned a degree, though he seemed to understand computers and had a knack for ferreting out information. Despite his Einstein hairdo and dizzy ways, they liked him; he could talk faster and better, and seemed to know more about a variety of subjects than anyone they had ever known.

"My first impression of Jim", said Welch, "was that he seemed to have an extremely detailed mind. He was involved in creating the support behind entertainment-oriented events, the science behind it, computers, electronics, sound systems. I could tell by the way he spoke that he was very familiar with certain kinds of technical equipment, particularly in the computer field. And he was unique in one sense: He could sit down and carry on an intelligent conversation with people having different areas of exper-

tise and hold his own in each one technically. So I thought he might be what we needed to further the investigation".

* * *

After the wave of sightings around Washington, D.C., in 1952, the National Security Council ordered the Central Intelligence Agency to determine if the existence of UFOs created a danger to national security. One CIA memorandum, written August 1, stated that "so long as a series of reports remains 'unexplainable' (interplanetary aspects and alien origin not being thoroughly excluded from consideration), caution requires that intelligence continue coverage of the subject. . . . It is strongly urged, however, that no indication of CIA interest or concern reach the press or public, in view of their probable alarmist tendencies".

With influential people in Washington wanting answers, the CIA appointed a team of five eminent scientists to study the UFO problem: Dr. H. P. Robertson, from the Office of the Secretary of Defense; Dr. Luis Alvarez, a physicist who fifteen years later would receive the Nobel Prize for physics; Dr. Samuel Goudsmit, an associate of Einstein from the Brookhaven National Laboratories; Dr. Thornton Page, deputy director of the Johns Hopkins Operations Research Office; and Dr. Lloyd Berkner, also of Brookhaven. Dr. Allen Hynek, the Ohio State astronomer and special consultant to Blue Book, attended selected meetings as an associate member, but was not asked to sign the final report.

The group, known as the Robertson Panel, secretly convened on January 14, 1953. The first morning they watched two color films, one taken at Tremonton, Utah, the other at Great Falls, Montana. The films represented what Air Force Blue Book personnel considered the best evidence of extraterrestrial visitation.

The Navy Photograph Interpretation Laboratory had analyzed the Tremonton film for a thousand hours and concluded that the twelve objects flying in loose formation could not be birds, balloons, aircraft, or reflections; and

whatever they were, they were "self-luminous". But despite the Navy's findings, the panel *assumed* that the cinematographer, a naval commander, was probably mistaken in his estimate of how far away the objects were, that they probably were considerably closer, and that therefore the formation of flying objects was probably nothing more than sea gulls or some other kind of bird "reflecting the strong desert sunlight but being just too far and too luminous to see their shape". Similarly, they dismissed the two objects in the Great Falls film as probably jet airplanes that had been seen in the area a short while before, though the man who took the footage testified he knew the difference between jets and the two objects he filmed.

After reviewing only six cases in detail, and fifteen cases generally, the panel concluded that nothing they had seen or heard offered scientific data of any value. The reports, while great in number, were poor in quality, and any attempt to "solve" them would be a tremendous waste of resources. They stated that most sightings could be reasonably explained, and that "by deduction and scientific method" they probably could explain all other cases as well.

An aeronautical engineer, who for fifteen months had served as the Air Force project officer for UFOs in Washington, reviewed several of the better sightings from Blue Book files for the panel and concluded that he saw only one explanation for the presence of the unusual flying objects—extraterrestrial visitation. But the panel would accept none of the cases cited by the engineer because they were "raw, unevaluated reports".

After a total review of approximately twelve hours, the panel concluded: "We firmly believe that there is no residuum of cases which indicates phenomena which are attributable to foreign artifacts capable of hostile acts". However, "the continued emphasis on the reporting of these phenomena does, in these parlous times, result in a threat to the orderly functioning of the protective organs of the body politic". The panel was concerned that if the reports continued, the American population might be vulnerable to "pos-

sible enemy psychological warfare" through "the cultivation of a morbid national psychology in which skillful hostile propaganda could induce hysterical behavior and harmful distrust of duly constituted authority".

Among other things, the panel recommended that the two major UFO research groups—Aerial Phenomena Research Organization (APRO) in Sturgeon Bay, Wisconsin, and Civilian Saucer Intelligence (CSI) in New York—"be watched because of their potentially great influence on mass thinking if widespread sightings should occur. The apparent irresponsibility and the possible use of such groups for subversive purposes should be kept in mind". The panel also recommended that national security agencies "take immediate steps to strip the Unidentified Flying Objects of the special status they have been given and the aura of mystery they have unfortunately acquired".

Last, the panel outlined a program to educate the public to identify known objects in the sky, and to "debunk" the phenomenon and therefore reduce interest. The program would consult psychologists versed in mass psychology, utilize an army training film company and Walt Disney Productions, and employ famous personalities selected for their believability. The panel specifically suggested Arthur Godfrey.

Twelve years after he sat on the panel, Goudsmit wrote in a letter (to David Michael Jacobs, author of the definitive treatise, *The Controversy Over Unidentified Flying Objects in America: 1896–1973*) that the subject was "a complete waste of time and should be investigated by psychiatrists rather than physicists". To Goudsmit the extraterrestrial theory was "almost as dangerous to the general welfare of our unstable society as drug addiction and some other mental disorders".

Dr. Hynek, the Air Force special advisor to Blue Book who in time would evolve from a skeptic to the recognized dean of UFO study, disagreed with the panel's conclusions. They had rendered judgment in just four days on a phenomenon he had been studying for four years and still could not

explain. And the more he studied, the more perplexed he became.

* * *

Before Dilettoso had joined their group, Stevens located a physicist in San Diego, Neil Davis, who was part owner of Design Technology, a photo optics laboratory under contract with General Dynamics and the U.S. Navy. Though Davis could not perform the ultra-sophisticated computer image processing possible at some of the government-sponsored labs, he could quickly eliminate several possibilities of hoaxing technique or tell Stevens he was wasting his time with the photographs.

Davis consented to test one color print, three by four and a half inches. His conclusions, he told Stevens, would have to be preliminary because a complete and proper scientific analysis could only be conducted on an original negative; Stevens could not be sure the internegative he gave to Davis was even first generation.

The photograph Stevens selected to be analyzed by Davis was of a silvery beamship hovering approximately 150 feet off the ground near two long piles of cut and debarked pine. Emerald grass and a dark green tree line, a bluish sky, and smoky hills in the distance filled the rest of the picture.

Davis first examined the print under a microscope to compare the sharpness of the object with the sharpness of the scene. “There is no discernible difference in image sharpness”, he wrote in his report. Next he magnified the photograph ten times, made color separation black-and-white negatives, and scanned them with a microdensitometer for uniform density. “Examination did not reveal any details which would cast doubt upon the authenticity of the photograph”.

Then Davis carefully examined the print and his freshly made negatives for evidence of double exposure, superimposure, photo pasteup, or a model at short range suspended on a string. He wrote, “Nothing was found to

indicate a hoax". Furthermore, "Examination of the location of the shadows and highlights in the photograph verifies that the object and the scene were apparently taken under the same conditions of illumination".

After conducting all tests on the photo, Davis concluded, "Nothing was found in the examination of the print which could cause me to believe that the object in the photo is anything other than a large object photographed a distance from the camera".

Davis' findings encouraged Stevens, but Elders, still cynical, punched holes in his enthusiasm. The results gave them a green light on the photographs for now, he admitted, but much more sophisticated analysis would have to be performed. And Elders reminded Stevens that a metallurgist at the University of Arizona had already examined one of Meier's metal specimens and labeled it "potmetal", a low-grade casting alloy used to make such things as tin soldiers.

"These were the initial steps in the analysis", recalled Welch. "Compared to what ultimately occurred, they were very, very, very basic".

Welch suggested that before they ran more tests on any of the evidence, they needed additional information from Switzerland. No one yet had stood on the sites with the Meier photos in hand, determined where Meier had stood, and then measured distances to objects in the pictures. Such comparisons might give them clues as to how Meier could have staged the scenes. Welch, too, wanted to roam about the farm with both eyes open. As the son of an ex-FBI agent, he knew he might see things the others had missed.

EIGHT

As a boy Tom Welch remembered watching his father circle tough FBI cases, some of them involving attempted Communist infiltration of unions in Chicago and Tucson. His father had probed and thought, gathered his information, and assessed it. Welch's fascination with his father's work influenced his own curiosity about how things are, as opposed to how they seem to be. "My interests have always run along the lines of investigation", said Welch, "of digging behind mysteries. Even when I was young I remember distinctly a number of cases of my dad's where things so elaborately obvious turned out to be so different in reality. And how that was dug up just fascinated me".

Ten years younger than Lee Elders, Welch was six feet tall and thin, with a narrow brown beard and mustache outlining his jaw and upper lip. A Roman Catholic, Welch had been educated by priests of the Jesuit Order, which perhaps explained his demeanor. Whereas Elders visibly simmered, quick to exude charm or release a formidable temper, the soft-spoken and articulate Welch remained detached, composed, and analytical. The two men greatly complemented one another.

Welch was the only one in the group who had yet to visit the Meier farm, to speak with Meier and the wit-

nesses, to observe at least the countryside where Meier had taken his photographs and shot his movie footage. Welch knew Lee Elders well, and through him had spent time with Wendelle Stevens. He respected their opinions, but until he experienced for himself the feel of the place, the demeanor of the people, and had the opportunity to test some of his own hypotheses, he reserved judgment on the case.

The Honeywell Symposium in Phoenix had been an international conference attended by representatives of government agencies, the banking industry, and the military of various countries; and Honeywell had presented Tom Welch as an expert in electronics communications protection. Already, another international client had called from outside London, requesting the services of Intercep. Elders and Welch continued to sweep corporate offices and search for leaks in corporate telecommunications systems. But their curiosity over Meier and his story was growing, and as it did, Intercep slowly received less and less attention. Welch ceased making his frequent speeches at service club luncheons, and the firm no longer solicited business through private contacts.

"We were still doing a lot of work for Intercep", said Elders. "Steve was working on Meier. But we reached a point where we finally had to just put Intercep on the shelf because we didn't have time for it".

At the end of July, a large financial institution eighty miles outside London contacted Intercept through the Honeywell Corporation. Fearing that a competitor had tapped into their telephone system, the directors of the company wanted an immediate sweep of the entire office building. Elders and Welch blocked out a full two weeks on their slowly shrinking Intercep schedule and told Stevens to meet them in Switzerland after they had concluded their work in London. Now warm and dry in the hills southeast of Zurich, they finally could walk and measure the sites where Meier had taken his photographs.

Elders and Welch flew to London and after several long

days of work solved their client's problem. Then they boarded the train for Zurich, where Stevens was to pick them up in a rental car and drive them to the farm. With better than a week to investigate Meier, the people, and the sites, and to pursue the theories they had formulated back in Phoenix, Welch figured they would leave Switzerland with answers. But by now Elders had seen and heard much with his own eyes and ears, and he was beginning to sense the difficulty of Meier's having fabricated the entire story and all of the evidence. No education, no accomplices, no resources. It was becoming easier to believe that perhaps part of Meier's story was true.

Still, some things seemed not to fit, others simply were too outlandish to believe, and nothing definitive had yet been done with the photographs. It even appeared that the metal sample was anything but extraordinary. Though Elders admitted confusion, Meier's evidence had to pass several more tests before he would concede there might be some degree of truth in what the man claimed.

As planned, Stevens met them at the train station in Zurich and drove through Winterthur to the small village of Dussnang, over the hills and about fifteen minutes by car east of the farm. They checked in at the Gasthaus Brückenwaage, where the Elders had stayed the previous spring, a three-story guesthouse with green shutters bordering many windows, each sill now bursting with bright red geraniums.

Though they had had little sleep on the night train to Zurich, it was a sunny morning in Switzerland, and Elders and Welch wanted to get to the farm as soon as possible. After they had unloaded the car and carried their things up to the room, the three of them drove over the hills, through the farms and pear orchards, to Schmidruti. Welch sat in the backseat, observing the countryside and thinking about the information he wanted to collect at the sites, from the configuration of the forests surrounding the landing track sites to the distances between objects in the photos. But he kept reminding himself not to overlook the less obvious.

"I wanted to get a feeling as much as I wanted to get facts", he said. "I wanted to get an insight into the people there as much as I wanted to get measurements and other things that we had scheduled out".

As when Stevens had arrived at the farm late the previous fall, and again when the Elders had been there in early spring, young people from all over Europe had come on motorcycles and by foot to Hinterschmidruti, and pitched their tents in various places around the farm, some in the large grassy field below the duck pond. As it was midsummer, the weather had turned mild and warm, and the number of those camped there had greatly increased. Others, many of them older, had driven there, and of these many slept in the tiny, simple rooms at the Freihof along the cobblestone row in Schmidruti. Verena Furrer, the Freihof's cherub-faced proprietress, said that in summer the people who came to see Meier accounted for 25 percent of her business. "A few French", she explained, "but most are German, some are Austrian, Americans, a lot of Swedes, some Dutch".

Meier was waiting for them in front of the farmhouse when they arrived. He now had a full beard, reddish in spots and beginning to curl. As they shook hands, Welch looked into his eyes as Elders had done before, but he saw and felt nothing familiar, no magnetism, no déjà vu. Welch saw only an "earthy man wishing for a simpler life".

"He looked to be in the middle of something not under his control", said Welch, "something he was learning from".

Welch noted immediately that Meier was not an "eager" man. Although he acted cordially toward Welch, he seemed at the same time almost indifferent to his presence. Welch soon discovered this indifference pervaded the farm.

"I expected either to have a story laid on me—in other words, people making an effort to explain things out of enthusiasm or some ulterior motive—or the reverse, people trying to hide something. Instead, it was as though we weren't even there. They would answer any questions that

we had, and they related to us one to one, but they had no reaction one way or the other to what we were doing".

Though Welch had many questions for Meier, he had already decided that little of substance could be learned from the man himself; the story lay in the eyes of the witnesses and the terrain of the contact sites. Meier served only as a focus for the story; not someone to question, but someone to question others about. Welch was more interested in walking the sites and talking to the Swiss weather bureau than in chatting with Meier.

The procedure they had devised for assessing the contact sites was to take each 3 × 5 print in the series photographed at the site, locate the exact point from which the photographs had to be taken, and begin measuring. "Measure distances, measure heights, measure the width of trees, even the height of blades of grass", said Welch. "Looking for that kind of detail is the way we walked onto each site".

Beginning that afternoon and continuing for the next several days, they visited four of the alleged contact sites, accompanied by Meier. Just driving to the sites, Welch perceived problems with the theories they had formulated back in Phoenix: some of the sites were up steep grades, passable in summer, but a strain for the car to climb. Yet Meier had taken many of his photos on these sites in late winter or very early spring, when snow covered the paths or melted and turned them to mud.

Welch remembered, "That's where the theories started disappearing".

They had been at the first site only briefly when Welch noticed another similar problem, one of many experiences he soon labeled "gross consistencies". A gross consistency was usually a simple observation that in some small way corroborated Meier's story. Singly each added little weight; collectively they made a curious story seem even more mysterious.

What Welch noted at the first site and every one

thereafter was that from the time they got out of the car, looked over the site, and began taking measurements, no more than twenty minutes would pass before someone came up and asked them who they were, or what they were doing, or why they were there. Or they would simply stand and watch. Once, Welch walked onto a site, expecting it to be secluded, only to find a farmhouse not more than a hundred yards from where Meier had taken his photographs.

Driving to the site near that farmhouse along a side road, Elders, Welch, and Stevens had encountered another car traveling in the opposite direction. Moments later, when Meier directed Stevens to pull off onto a narrow path leading to the site, the other car had turned around, followed them, and parked. Then the occupants had watched them walk around the area measuring trees and distances for most of the time they were on the site.

"Essentially we thought we were dealing with remote sites", Welch said later, "where you could fairly well do anything you wanted unseen and uninterrupted for a lengthy period of time. And that you could get to that site without being observed. This was another factor just blown out the window".

Welch obtained weather reports, thinking he could use them to confirm or invalidate the background of the pictures taken at each site. For example, he offered, August 8, 1975. Was that actually a cloudy day? "Wouldn't it be funny", he said, "to learn that the shot here with the deep ruffled clouds in the background, storm clouds, could not have been shot in 1975 in August". Although he found no inconsistencies, Welch discovered that often the weather reports themselves could be misleading. The sites lay mostly in the foothills where the weather could change in minutes. And having experienced these radical changes at the sites, Welch could then listen to the nearest weather source reporting mild temperatures and consistent skies during that same period.

"The weather impressed me to no end", said Welch. "Particularly Hasenbol. You can stand there for an hour,

and in some cases nothing will happen; it'll be a beautiful sunny day. At other times you'll go from beautiful sunny to deep clouds and a little mist and rain and fog to what seems like it's definitely going to snow and get cool and then hefty breezes pop up all of a sudden. It was like standing in one place and going to three or four different climates, and not moving an inch. And that presented another angle we hadn't thought about—the further difficulty of faking anything on those sites because of the weather. And you can't just visit those sites for five minutes to learn this; you have to spend some time at them".

One thing Welch had starred in his notes was to view the drop behind the tree in the Hasenbol photos. He had formulated various theories on how Meier could have rigged these photos of a beamship that appears to be almost in the branches of the tall leafless tree. Late on a sunny afternoon they climbed the steep, rutted path to the site, where Welch found a grassy bluff facing into the setting sun and in the distance a succession of jagged peaks as far as he could see. When he walked to the tree at the edge of the bluff and saw the land drop sharply away, roll down and down across a wide valley, his theories simply "dissipated in the wind".

The tree was fifty-two yards from where Meier had taken the picture. By measuring the trunk of the tree as it stood, and as it appeared in the photo, basic triangulation gave him the size of the beamship.

"That's often a simple mistake people make when they're hoaxing", explained Welch. "The ship they film just couldn't be the size they say it is when compared to the other known objects in the photograph".

According to their measurements, the beamship at the edge of the tree over Hasenbol had to be approximately twenty-one feet in diameter, as Meier had always said.

"We had developed some possible theories by that time that we wanted to apply to the circumstances", said Welch, "taking a real strong look at the sites and doing some measuring. But you go to one of those sites, and you

compare the photographs right there, and you see the perspective for yourself. Just eyeballing it you know you're not dealing with something that is easily rigged by amateurs, because of the nature of the terrain, the topography, the wind, and even the laws and regulations of Switzerland. The country is so small and jets run down those valleys sometimes no higher than two, three hundred feet, and you'll see them doing barrel rolls, loops, and dogfights at that height. So there were a lot of little technical things that kind of blew out the perception of this being an easily explained circumstance.

"Now . . . here's the conditions under which these photographs were taken at Hasenbol. You have severe cold, you have high winds, you have a good amount of snow on the ground. We were there in summer and you could barely get up the hill because it was too muddy and slippery. What we're talking about here is passing that farmer's house on a very wintry late afternoon. Anybody out in that kind of weather is a little unusual and the people there are nosy as hell. Now here comes a man on a moped, all right, and he's going to go up through this farmer's land, up this bluff, in this weather . . . and it's not snowplowed up there . . . he's going to go up there in the wind and the weather, and he's going to deal with all the technical factors in the midst of all that".

Always present, yet far more subtle than the difficult terrain or the curiosity of strangers, one thing that would have made the hoaxing of the photographs virtually impossible occurred to Welch only slowly as he stood at site after site. Finally, he focused on what he had been feeling in the air—moisture—heavy, constantly changing, and invisible, except to a camera lens. For all its beauty, perhaps largely responsible for that beauty, Switzerland is a damp country. A large object posing independently could be photographed several times in a matter of seconds and the atmosphere would remain constant throughout the series. A model of any size would require setting up and repositioning, a

procedure that could consume an hour or more. In that time the background might change.

"You have weather so inconsistent", remembered Welch, "that in fifteen minutes you can go from literally zip, clear sharp air to very thick air, actual mist. That alone would drive a technician crazy trying to fake photos. It would cause too much bluing.

"Also", said Welch, "you need time. Because if it's a model, you've got to throw it five times before you get your shot, or hang it and run it and play with it a bit. This would drive you crazy with the wind, the moisture, there are probably a dozen factors. If you're going to fake this you need time. The one thing you can see that Meier did not have a lot of at any of these sites, whether he's faking them or taking them, is time".

* * *

By the mid-1950s, a coterie of men claimed not only to have seen remarkable spacecraft, but to have flown in them and to have talked at length with the occupants. They were known as contactees, and their stories so captured the public imagination that they completely thwarted Air Force efforts to downplay flying saucers. They also undermined the work of private UFO organizations searching seriously for answers.

The contactees, most notably George Adamski, Truman Bethurum, Orfeo Angelucci, Daniel Fry, and Howard Menger, each claimed to have been contacted by "space brothers" who gave him a "mission" to save the world from greed, corruption, and the atomic bomb. The space brothers took them aboard a Venusian, Saturnian, Jupiterian, or Martian spaceship, where they saw beautiful women and received further instruction from Orthon, Aura, A-lan, or Neptune, and heard of idyllic conditions on their home planets, a situation to which the people of Earth could aspire. National interest in the contactees was so great that over a hundred fifty flying saucer clubs sprang up dedicated

just to them. In 1954 contactee George Van Tassel sponsored the first Giant Rock Convention in Yucca Valley, California, a carnival affair with contactees giving lectures on their experiences and selling souvenirs from booths. Over five thousand people came.

In the fall of 1956 the thirty-four-year-old Menger, a pipe-smoking sign painter with black wavy hair and a long thin neck, appeared with his story on the *Tonight* show with Steve Allen. Journalist Jules B. St. Germain described the scene in the November 1957 *Argosy*: "The audience's original reaction, which ranged from snickering to outright laughter when it learned that Menger claimed to have ridden on a 'flying saucer', changed to a mood of perplexed wonderment and keen interest shortly after he started speaking. Amusement soon became interested silence". Menger told the audience that earlier that year the space beings had taught him to communicate through telepathy, and had flown him to Venus where he saw "beautiful domed buildings".

"I rode through space in a Venusian scout ship", he said. "It is a difficult feeling to describe, a feeling of no motion, of suspension in space. I was shown, through some means of tele-projection, a view of life in a city on Venus. It was not too different from ours. More orderly, quiet, much more beautiful".

He also had traveled to the Moon, where he could breathe the air with little difficulty.

"Most of the people who have contacted me", he said, "have been from the planet Venus, although I have seen others from Mars and Saturn. Some live on our Earth among us".

After Menger's radio and television appearances, so many thousands of people came to his home in Highgate, New Jersey, that at one point the police had to be called in to unravel a traffic jam in front of the house. St. Germain, visiting in late fall 1956, found three hundred people there on a single afternoon.

The public demanded little proof, seemingly content

with a contactee's "sincerity". As evidence of his contacts, the father of contacteeism, Adamski, showed skeptics eighteen photographs, some of spots and shadows, and some of a murky, bell-shaped object with what appeared to be wheels on the bottom. He also had one Venusian footprint cast in plaster of paris and containing a coded message. Other contactees had less to show. Bethurum offered a note written in French. A contactee named Buck Nelson sold $5 packets of hair from a Venusian St. Bernard he said weighed 385 pounds. Angelucci and Fry had only their word.

Like Adamski, Menger had photographs, five of them, one of a black mummy shape standing before a glaring rounded object—a Venusian in front of his scout ship, said Menger. Menger also cut a commercial record called "The Song From Saturn", "actual music that came from another planet". He once wrote to one of the UFO organizations, "We are tired of mysteries, hearsay, and ugly rumors circulating about saucer researchers and contactees. Incidentally", he added, "we have a scientist who is working on the qualitative analysis of the vegetables brought back from the Moon".

* * *

In January 1957, Major Donald Keyhoe, a graduate of Annapolis, retired Marine Corps pilot, and former aide to Charles Lindbergh, became head of a privately organized group called the National Investigations Committee on Aerial Phenomena. Formed only several months earlier, NICAP eventually boasted a membership of 12,000, including many politicians, scientists, and high-ranking military officers. Keyhoe established NICAP headquarters in Washington, D.C., and appointed prominent people to its board of governors, one of whom was Vice Admiral Roscoe Hillenkoetter, a Naval Academy classmate of Keyhoe's and the first director of the CIA in 1947. Intent on pushing UFOs into the political arena, Keyhoe and other NICAP members appeared on television and radio nine hundred times from 1957 to 1966.

Because of close and reliable contacts within the military, Keyhoe had been privy to much of the early (and secret) information concerning the Air Force's confusion over flying saucers. He knew that many sightings had been made by impeccable witnesses who had reported fantastic things, and that lacking feasible alternatives many intelligence analysts had leaned toward "interplanetary" as an explanation. Based on this information, Keyhoe had written many of the early articles and books on the subject. In 1950 he had concluded that the Air Force knew the origin of these splendid and mysterious craft, and that official statements, "contradictory as they appear", were simply "part of an intricate program to prepare America—and the world—for the secret of the disks". Seven years later, if the Air Force had a secret, they still were keeping it.

As head of NICAP, Keyhoe opened war on two fronts: one with the Air Force for keeping UFOs classified, and the other with the "lunatic fringe" for tainting the study of UFOs by legitimate investigators. Too many people constantly confused NICAP with the crazies who had flown to Venus and eaten "space potatoes". Though he was convinced UFOs were of extraterrestrial origin, he refused membership to anyone who claimed contact with the occupants.

One of many letters he wrote to contactees went to Howard Menger. "We have been informed", he said, "that during your lectures and upon other occasions you have stated that this Committee endorses your claims and views, including your claims to have met and talked with space people and to have visited the moon. This is to inform you that this Committee does not in any way endorse such claims by you or anyone else".

While battling to avoid the stigma of the contactees, Keyhoe also fought the military on Capitol Hill by pushing for congressional hearings on UFOs. He wrote letters, made speeches, and provided current information to congressmen, impressing many with the quality and quantity of the

facts he presented. But each time his lobbying efforts persuaded a House or Senate subcommittee to consider an open hearing on UFOs, the Air Force would somehow convince one or two of the members that the whole matter of UFOs perpetuated itself only because the public had an insatiable appetite for the fantastic. Congressional hearings, they said, "would merely give dignity to the subject out of all proportion to which it is entitled". Whatever they were, said the Air Force, UFOs were harmless, at the most perhaps curious. The country was safe.

Keyhoe, however, felt he had abundant proof that something indeed was happening, and that the Air Force not only had been inept in its efforts to solve the problem, but had made "contradictory, misleading and untrue statements" to congressmen and the public. So strongly did Keyhoe believe the Air Force *was* concealing what his editor had called "the biggest story since the birth of Christ", that he proposed a showdown: Before the House Subcommittee on Space Problems and Life Sciences, NICAP and the Air Force would present evidence on the existence of "superior" craft piloted or otherwise controlled by extraterrestrial beings. Then NICAP would answer Air Force questions, and the Air Force would answer NICAP questions. If the subcommittee agreed with NICAP, Keyhoe wanted an end to the secrecy. If Keyhoe's proof failed to convince the subcommittee, he would dismantle the entire NICAP organization.

But before the scheduled pre-hearing, one member of the subcommittee spoke with Blue Book personnel privately and concluded there was no need even to consider the hearings. The head of the subcommittee then attacked Keyhoe for his "malicious intent toward a great branch of the military". He called Keyhoe's proposal "a cheap scheme to discredit the Air Force".

But the Air Force's own special advisor to Project Blue Book, Dr. Allen Hynek, had secretly and consistently suggested that the Air Force delve deeper into the UFO phe-

nomenon. Although he could explain most of the 15,000 sightings that had come to his attention, he wrote in *The Saturday Evening Post* in 1966 that "several hundred are puzzling, and some of the puzzling incidents, perhaps one in 25, are bewildering".

As Keyhoe waged his war in the halls of Congress during the late fifties and early sixties, the public sighted fewer and fewer mysterious objects flying in the sky. Constituents lessened the pressure on congressmen for answers, and reports coming into Blue Book decreased so markedly that Hynek himself thought the phenomenon might go away. Then one night in March 1966 eighty-seven coeds at Hillsdale College in Michigan watched a glow of red, yellow, and green lights rise from a swamp only a few hundred yards from their dormitory.

Roughly "football-shaped", the glow seemed suddenly to fly at the dormitory. Then it stopped. Then it flew back to the swamp where it hovered. The county civil defense director watched the glowing object through binoculars for three hours. The following night, sixty-three miles away, a dozen people in Dexter, Michigan, several of them police officers, watched another glowing object rise from a marshy area on a farm. At about a thousand feet the object stopped, hovered for a few minutes, and then flew away. A farmer and his son had approached to within five hundred yards of the object and heard it take off with the sound of a ricocheting bullet.

The two sightings sent reporters into a frenzy, and the Air Force dispatched Hynek to investigate. But when he arrived at the Hillsdale campus, he could hardly get to the witnesses. Journalists looking for answers had swarmed the campus and the farm, and emotions ran so high that even the police now saw flying saucers everywhere. The head of Blue Book called Hynek in Michigan and told him to stand up before a crowd of reporters in this near hysterical community and issue a statement on the cause of the sightings. But Hynek had nothing to say. He had no idea what could have caused the lights.

"Searching for a justifiable explanation of the sightings", he wrote in the 1966 *Saturday Evening Post* article, "I remembered a phone call from a botanist at the University of Michigan, who called to my attention the phenomenon of burning 'swamp gas'."

Three days after he began his investigation, in the midst of being pulled in one direction by TV cameramen and in another by news reporters at the largest press conference in the history of the Detroit Press Club, Hynek uttered the words "swamp gas". He had only meant to say that this rare gas, known to burst into tiny flames that sometimes floated above the ground, was a "possible" cause of the sightings; but no sooner had the words slipped out of his mouth than the press conference erupted in a clamor of reporters rushing to the phone.

The Air Force and Hynek both looked foolish. Not one of the hundred-plus people who had witnessed the lights accepted the explanation. The civil defense director said that the pulsating lights he had watched through binoculars for three hours that night unquestionably came "from some kind of vehicle".

House minority leader Gerald R. Ford castigated the Air Force for their "flippant answer" to the Michigan sightings and called for a "full-blown" congressional investigation into UFOs. Two and a half weeks later, for the first time in the nineteen-year history of the phenomenon, the House Armed Services Committee held open hearings on UFOs.

"At that point", said Hynek in an *OMNI* magazine interview in 1985, "I had to ask myself when I would become scientifically honest and say that I just didn't know what the sightings were and that they deserved further investigation".

* * *

During the congressional hearings of April 5, 1966, Secretary of the Air Force Harold D. Brown revealed that

an ad hoc group of scientists called the O'Brien Panel had secretly convened only six months earlier to review the UFO problem. The panel had concluded that UFO sightings had potential scientific value and recommended that the Air Force supplement Blue Book with science teams from selected universities who could mobilize quickly, gather data while fresh, and evaluate that data thoroughly. But with few sightings being reported and public interest on the wane, the Air Force had felt no pressure to implement the panel's recommendations, so it had done nothing. Now, with press coverage of the recent Michigan sightings firing public interest, and Congress pressuring the Air Force to find answers, Secretary Brown told the House Armed Services Committee that the Air Force would immediately begin a search outside the military for teams of scientists to study the UFO problem. The subject embodied so much misunderstanding and sensation, however, that several universities, including Harvard, MIT, University of North Carolina, and University of California, refused to participate. After months of searching, the Air Force Office of Scientific Research finally offered a $313,000 grant to Dr. Edward Uhler Condon at the University of Colorado to conduct the entire study with the help of special consultants and a staff of twelve, half of whom were scientists or psychologists. What became known as the Condon Committee remains the most controversial episode in forty years of UFO history.

Condon, sixty-four, a noted physicist and former president of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, had once served as deputy director of the highly secret Manhattan Project at Los Alamos, where he provided several pieces to the A-bomb puzzle. He also had been instrumental in the development of radar. His stature as a scientist satisfied both the Air Force and the science community, and his reputation for bucking governmental authority (he was one of the few to checkmate young Richard Nixon and the House Un-American Activities Committee) seemed to assure that UFOs would receive a fair hearing.

But in September 1966, two weeks prior to the first meeting of the committee, Hynek had dinner with Condon. Later, in the *OMNI* interview, Hynek recalled that the renowned scientist was "quite clearly negative" toward the subject of UFOs. When Hynek then visited the project offices, he found the project coordinator, Bob Low, already writing on a blackboard the chapter headings and *conclusions* for a report that as yet had not been researched and would not be complete for another two years. Hynek's early experiences with the two men running the project would prove prophetic.

Though the Air Force at the behest of Congress had established the Condon Committee to settle the UFO controversy, within months the committee itself was adding to the confusion. In January 1967, Condon addressed an honorary scientific fraternity, telling them, "It is my inclination right now to recommend that the Government get out of this business. My attitude right now is that there's nothing to it". Then, according to the *Star-Gazette* in Elmira, New York, he smiled and added, "But I'm not supposed to reach a conclusion for another year".

A mesmerizing storyteller, Condon loved to spin a good yarn and kept many audiences in near hysterics with material provided him by the lunatic fringe with which he came in contact during his tenure as head of the committee. For instance, a well-dressed gentleman in his fifties arrived at committee headquarters one day in a chauffeured Cadillac, announced himself as "Sir Salvador", agent of the Third Universe (the Second Universe was populated by bears), and demanded three billion dollars to build a spaceport to accommodate ships from the Third Universe trying to land on earth. According to *UFOs? YES!*, a book published in 1969 by Condon Committee psychologist Dr. David Saunders, Condon actually researched the "case" and found that Sir Salvador had recently been released from a mental institution. Nevertheless, Condon soberly reported his findings to Washington. When an Ontario, California, man gave a specific date and time for an imminent landing on

the Bonneville Salt Flats, Condon notified the Governor of Utah and dispatched an investigator who waited for two hours in vain next to members of the Utah Highway Patrol and a brass band. In September 1967, the *Rocky Mountain News* in Denver quoted Condon as saying, "The 21st century may die laughing when it looks back on many things we have done. This [the UFO study] may be one".

Condon himself investigated few if any of the truly perplexing cases and rarely discussed the progress of serious research with his staff. In fact, his staff saw little of him. And Low, who ran the project in Condon's absence, refused to investigate potentially important cases suggested by the staff; at the same time he occupied himself with what other members considered irrelevant research. On one trip to Europe, ostensibly to research UFOs, Low spent much of his time in Scotland studying the mystery of the Loch Ness Monster. According to Saunders' book, Low "explained later that this was relevant to UFOs because neither one exists and it was important to see how they were studying something that does not exist".

Because of his own experiences as a scientist, Hynek anticipated that the committee would find UFOs "of importance to the national interest", and that the committee would recommend that Congress establish a commission for studying "the many truly scientifically challenging cases". In a letter to Condon in January 1967, he wrote, "There are so many scientists who have now expressed a 'subterranean' interest in UFO's that I am moved to organize as loosely as possible, an 'Invisible College of Interested Scientists'."

But as months passed, Hynek and others who addressed the committee noticed both Condon's and Low's disturbing preoccupation with the obviously explainable reports. Condon continued to make jokes in public about contactees, giving the impression that such stories formed the bulk of UFO facts. And Low was too quick to point out how easily most cases proved to be some sort of astronomical phenomena or a misidentification of a known object.

UFO researchers had known this for years; they wanted an explanation for the difficult cases.

Then in the summer of 1967, one of the scientists on the staff discovered a memorandum written by Low in August 1966, just before the university signed the contract with the Air Force. Low had titled the memo "Some Thoughts on the UFO Project", and addressed it to university officials. In the memo he noted that several of the scientists at the university wanted to avoid the project because the study would have to be objective, and that meant admitting the possibility that UFOs exist. Low capsulized their feelings by saying, "It is not respectable to give serious consideration to such a possibility". But Low had an answer. He wrote, "The trick would be, I think, to describe the project so that, to the public, it would appear a totally objective study but, to the scientific community, would present the image of a group of nonbelievers trying their best to be objective, but having an almost zero expectation of finding a saucer". One way to achieve this, he suggested, would be to stress the investigation of the psychological makeup of people who claimed to see UFOs, and to downplay the physical evidence.

Low's memo so offended Saunders and Dr. Norman Levine, an electrical engineer on the staff, that they sent it to Donald Keyhoe, who turned it over to a prominent scientist outside the committee. Condon countered by firing Saunders and Levine for "incompetence". Two weeks later, February 15, 1968, Mary Louise Armstrong, Low's administrative assistant, resigned, stating in her letter of resignation that there was "an almost unanimous lack of confidence" in Low, and that Low "had indicated little interest in talking to those who carried out the investigations or in reading their reports". She could not understand how most of the scientists had "arrived at such radically different conclusions" from Low's and noted there was "a fairly good consensus among the team members that there is enough data in the UFO question to warrant further study. . . .

"To say in our final report", she continued, "as I believe

Bob would like to, that although we can't prove 'ETI' does not exist, we can say that there isn't much evidence to suggest it does, would not be correct. I do not understand how he can make such a statement when those who have done the work of digging into the sighting information do not think this is true. . . . I do not think it is an unfair conclusion on our part to say that Bob is misrepresenting us".

Other staff members quit, too, and an article in *Look*, May 14, 1968, publicly exposed the problems within the Condon Committee, promoting a new congressional investigation. On July 29, 1968, as the Condon Committee began winding down its operation and writing its final report, Hynek, Dr. Carl Sagan, and four other scientists, including Dr. James McDonald, testified before the House Committee on Space and Astronautics.

In only a few years, Jim McDonald had become the most articulate proponent of UFO study. Tall, lean, dynamic, with a photographic memory, he was far more vocal than Hynek. David Michael Jacobs, in *The Controversy over Unidentified Flying Objects in America,* reported that at the first meeting between McDonald and Hynek in 1967 McDonald had walked into Hynek's office, pounded on his desk, and exclaimed, "How could you sit on this information for so many years without alerting the scientific community!"

Holder of a master's degree from MIT and a doctor of philosophy from Iowa State University, McDonald headed the Institute of Atmospheric Sciences at the University of Arizona. Highly respected, he had done extensive research on cloud seeding, hurricane reduction, and ozone problems caused by SST emissions. Though he had discovered UFOs much later than Hynek, he called the study of UFOs "the most important scientific problem of our time", adding that "we do not know what they are because we have laughed them out of court".

"My own present opinion, based on two years of careful

study", he told the House Committee on Space and Aeronautics, "is that UFOs are probably extraterrestrial devices engaged in something that might be very tentatively termed 'surveillance'. Indeed", he added, "I have to state, for the record, that I believe no other problem within your jurisdiction is of comparable scientific and national importance. These are strong words, and I intend them to be".

Hynek told the committee that only two things kept scientists away from UFOs: One was lack of hard data (the Air Force, interested only in national security, had failed to collect sufficient scientific data); the other was the sensationalizing of UFOs by contactees and pulp magazines. Between the two, said Hynek, the science community's misconception of UFO information was "powerful and all-encompassing".

Each of the experts to testify before the committee recommended the subject be given further scientific study. Then the committee adjourned and everyone awaited the Condon Committee's final report.

On November 15, 1968, the Condon Committee released a document 1,485 pages long. The committee had examined ninety-one cases, each listed in one of five categories: astronaut sightings, optical and radar sightings, old cases, new cases, and photographic evidence.

Astronomer and professor of astrogeophysics Dr. Franklin Roach wrote the chapter entitled "Visual Observations Made by U.S. Astronauts". A consultant to NASA, Roach had briefed and debriefed the astronauts on their experiences in space aboard Mercury and Gemini flights. After examining ten of the more intriguing sightings, Roach could explain only seven of them. He wrote that, "The three unexplained sightings which have been gleaned from a great mass of reports are a challenge to the analyst. Especially puzzling is the first one of the list, the daytime sighting of an object showing details such as arms (antennas?) protruding from a body having a noticeable angular extension. If the NORAD listing of objects near the GT-4

spacecraft at the time of the sighting is complete as it presumably is, we shall have to find a rational explanation, or alternatively, keep it on our list of unidentifieds".

Physicist Gordon Thayer wrote the chapter "Optical and Radar Sightings" and concluded that one case, which occurred in Lakenheath, England, in August 1965, was "the most puzzling and unusual case in the radar-visual files. The apparently rational, intelligent behavior of the UFO suggests a mechanical device of unknown origin as the most probable explanation of this sighting".

One of the photographic cases examined by astronomer and photoanalyst Dr. William K. Hartmann involved two photographs taken by a farmer in McMinnville, Oregon, in 1950. Hartmann and his staff not only analyzed the original negatives, but found and interviewed the farmer. Hartmann concluded: "This is one of the few UFO reports in which all factors investigated . . . appear to be consistent with the assertion that an extraordinary flying object, silvery, metallic, disk-shaped, tens of meters in diameter, and evidently artificial, flew within sight of two witnesses.

"It cannot be said that the evidence positively rules out a fabrication", he added, "although there are some physical factors such as the accuracy of certain photometric measures of the original negatives which argue against a fabrication".

Hartmann noted that about two percent of cases involving photographic evidence "appear to represent well recorded but unidentified or unidentifiable objects that are airborne—i.e. UFOs". This, wrote Hartmann, "is not inconsistent with the hypothesis that unknown and extraordinary aircraft have penetrated the airspace of the United States".

Many of the case reports contained conclusions like this: "If the report is accurate [it was made by six Air Force officers and confirmed by ground and airborne radar] it describes an unusual, intriguing, and puzzling phenomenon, which, in the absence of additional information, must be listed as unidentified". And this: "Taking into consider-

ation the high credibility of information and the cohesiveness and continuity of accounts, combined with a high degree of 'strangeness', it is also certainly one of the most disturbing UFO incidents known today". Or: "In conclusion, although conventional or natural explanations certainly cannot be ruled out, the probability of such seems low in this case and the probability that at least one genuine UFO was involved appears to be fairly high".

Condon, who investigated few if any of the cases and talked rarely with his staff about their research, wrote the conclusion for the report.

"No direct evidence whatever of a convincing nature now exists for the claim that any UFOs represent spacecraft visiting Earth from another civilization", he claimed. Furthermore, "nothing has come from the study of UFOs in the last twenty years that has added to scientific knowledge". And finally, "Careful consideration of the record as it is available to us leads us to conclude that further extensive study of UFOs probably cannot be justified in the expectation that science will be advanced thereby".

In the *OMNI* interview eighteen years later, Hynek said, "It almost seemed to me as if Dr. Condon had not read his own report. The report itself presented real mysteries".

An eleven-member panel from the National Academy of Sciences reviewed the Condon Report and approved its conclusions. "On the basis of present knowledge", noted the panel, "the least likely explanation of UFOs is the hypothesis of extraterrestrial visitations by intelligent beings". They agreed with Condon: UFOs did not warrant further scientific study.

In a press conference, January 11, 1969, Keyhoe complained that the committee had examined only fifty cases from 1947 to 1967, and those were hardly typical of the "reliable, unexplained" reports. NICAP had ten to fifteen thousand such cases in its files.

Hynek wrote in his review that he would never have wasted his time on nearly two-thirds of the cases studied by the committee. The Air Force consultant also noted that

members of the committee sometimes stretched so far to explain a sighting they came up with solutions like this: "This unusual sighting should therefore be assigned to the category of some almost certainly natural phenomenon which is so rare that it apparently has never been reported before or since".

Dr. Peter Sturrock, professor of astrophysics and space science at Stanford, wrote a lengthy evaluation of the Condon Report for the Institute of Plasma Research. Sturrock concluded, "It is my opinion that the substance of the Condon Report presents a persuasive case for the view that there is some phenomenological fire hidden behind the smoke of UFO reports, and that the Report therefore *supports* the proposition that further scientific study of UFOs is in order".

On May 16, 1969, Roach, who had been responsible for the section on astronaut sightings, wrote to Hynek that he had attended a recent Condon lecture entitled "UFOs I Have Loved and Lost". "He was amusing, hilarious at times, but did not touch on the serious part of the investigation", said Roach. "The listeners must have gone away with the erroneous impression that his encounters with psychopaths or retards represented the essence of the investigation rather than a peripheral aspect of the matter". Roach referred to "all the errors and comedies of the investigation", and ended with, "The fallibility of scientists has been revealed which is important and the public may now enter a new era of confusion".

Two years after the Condon Report, in November of 1970, a subcommittee on UFOs sponsored by the American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics found that many of Condon's conclusions were his own, not based on research in the report. Nor was there "a basis in the report for his prediction that nothing of scientific value will come of further studies". The subcommittee recommended increased study, finding it "difficult to ignore the small residue of well-documented but unexplainable cases which form the hard core of the UFO controversy".

"Nevertheless", Hynek recalled, "when the Condon Report came out in 1968, it was the kiss of death".

* * *

The Condon Report recommended that the Air Force's efforts at Project Blue Book be discontinued. One year later, December 17, 1969, the Secretary of the Air Force announced that the Air Force's twenty-two-year study of UFOs would be terminated. The Air Force "got out of the UFO business", folded Project Blue Book, and declassified all files: forty-two cubic feet of paper, over 80,000 pages. In twenty-two years the Air Force had investigated 12,618 reported sightings, only 701 of which remained unsolved. The rest the Air Force attributed to balloons, satellites, aircraft, lightning, reflections, stars, planets, the sun, the moon, weather conditions, or outright fabrications. Using the figures provided by the Air Force, once every eleven days for twenty-two years someone in the United States sighted a flying object that no one could explain.

But many people in the field had felt for some time that the Air Force and its Project Blue Book served only as a publicity front, that in fact the real investigation had been conducted by another agency or agencies. Bill Spaulding of Ground Saucer Watch examined the newly declassified Air Force files in the early seventies and came away feeling something was missing.

"It's always been our contention", said Spaulding, "that there was another agency or entity involved. In other words, the Air Force is not the bad guy. If you look at it logically you'll see that the Air Force projects consisted of about five people, including some secretaries, very miniscule, who did nothing. The Air Force went around and gathered information. But after reviewing all the Project Blue Book files, we came across none of the cases that people had given to us. Where were they? What we found out was that another agency was involved, so we said, 'To heck with this. Let's go after the CIA'."

* * *

In 1975, under the newly revised Freedom of Information Act, Ground Saucer Watch filed a request with the CIA for one copy of the 1953 Robertson Panel Report. Responding to the request, the CIA declassified the controversial report, but stated that the CIA's *only* involvement with UFOs was the Robertson Panel.

"At no time prior to the formation of the Robertson Panel and subsequent to the issuance of the panel's report", read the reply, "has the CIA engaged in the study of the UFO phenomenon. The Robertson Panel Report is summation of the Agency's interest and involvement in this matter".

Three and a half years later, after extended litigation, the CIA was forced to admit to Ground Saucer Watch that it not only investigated the phenomenon before and long after the convening of the Robertson Panel, but that it possessed 412 UFO-related documents that had originated within the CIA, and another 199 documents that had originated with other government agencies. The CIA relinquished 900 pages of UFO sightings and internal policy on UFOs.

While the litigation between GSW and the CIA progressed through the legal system, an independent UFO researcher filed another Freedom of Information request, this one with the super-secret National Security Agency. He received this reply: "Regarding your inquiry about UFOs, please be advised that NSA does not have *any* interest in UFOs in *any* manner [emphasis in original]". But during its suit against the CIA, GSW learned that some of the CIA documents they sought had originated with NSA. After a new and again protracted legal battle NSA released only two of its admitted 239 documents relating to UFOs, a decision upheld by the courts for reasons of national security.

During the late 1970s and early 1980s, UFO groups and independent researchers utilizing the Freedom of Information Act prompted the release of 3,000 pages of previously classified material concerning UFOs—reports, corre-

spondence, minutes, and memoranda—all pieces of a historical puzzle that when put together revealed over thirty years of interest in UFOs by the State Department, Army, Navy, Air Force, FBI, CIA, NSA, and Defense Intelligence Agency.

Among the thousands of pages of UFO-related documents researchers found many old and revealing memoranda such as this one concealed in CIA files since 1950. On November 21 of that year, an engineer named Wilbert B. Smith in the Canadian Department of Transport wrote a proposal for a study of the earth's magnetic field as a possible energy source. In the secret memo, he stated, "I made discreet enquiries through the Canadian Embassy staff in Washington who were able to obtain for me the following information:

a. The matter is the most highly classified subject in the United States Government, rating higher even than the H-bomb.
b. Flying saucers exist.
c. Their modus operandi is unknown but concentrated effort is being made by a small group headed by Doctor Vannevar Bush.
d. The entire matter is considered by the United States authorities to be of tremendous significance".

* * *

Since no one had ever uncovered a photo lab or darkroom where Eduard Meier might have developed and possibly fabricated his photographs, Elders and Welch wanted to know who processed his film. Perhaps that person could offer clues or even answers, making the testing of the photographs unnecessary. They discovered that Meier had all of his film developed at a small photography and video shop in Wetzikon called Bar Photo, part of a downtown shopping strip about thirty or forty minutes from the farm. Bar Photo was owned by a couple in their mid-thirties, Beatrice and Willy Bar, each of whom during the interview

appeared to be bright and well traveled, far more cosmopolitan than most of the people they had met at the farm. Each spoke English well.

When Meier had first brought in rolls of black-and-white film to be developed, Bar himself had done much of the processing.

"I never saw anything suspicious in the black-and-white film I developed", said Bar, "nor was I ever told to manipulate anything. A lot of people have suspected I did that, but no. When someone brings you pictures like this your first reaction automatically is, 'This is a lot of crap'. But he aroused my curiosity".

Meier had even invited Bar several times to accompany him on a contact to photograph the beamships if he desired, but Bar had declined. At the time he did not believe strongly in Meier's story, nor did he have time to drive and walk with Meier through the Swiss countryside late at night. He had been curious, but not curious enough.

When Meier had first brought his exposed film to Bar, the shop owner had studied the photographs closely with a magnifying glass. He was certain he would be able to recognize a double exposure because the portion exposed twice always appears "stronger". But he never saw any evidence that Meier had tinkered with the photographs.

Bar said, "My personal opinion was always, 'I don't know about UFOs, but the pictures are real'. You could drag me before a court of law and I would say the same thing I have told you".

During the interview Bar said he had always sold Meier equipment he could handle with one hand. That was the major selling point. Meier would come into the store and experiment for hours with every model until he found one that would be the easiest for him to use. Bar had once sold Meier an old 8mm camera made by Alcom that had been sitting around his shop for years; nobody wanted to buy it, but it was by far the easiest movie camera to use with one hand.

"If he had an accomplice", Bar pointed out, "he would

not have to try out all the models to see what could be used with one hand".

Beatrice Bar also knew Meier and often had spoken with him in the shop. Unknown to Meier she, too, had studied his photos.

"I don't believe in the same thing he does", she said. "But I always wondered just how he could do that, because the pictures looked real, they didn't look faked. As a rule, if you have a double exposure or any reproduction, you can see the outline, but with his pictures you could see nothing.

She and her husband often had talked about Meier, but neither understood how the man could create such authentic-looking photography. Beatrice herself had decided that Meier fabricated everything, but she couldn't see how he was doing it. Nor could she understand, with so many people traveling to the farm to visit Meier, and now so many actually living with the Meiers, how some of them could not know or even be involved in the hoax. She wondered how Meier could keep all of them quiet, especially the children.

"Children always talk", she said.

Both Willy and Beatrice Bar had learned nearly everything they knew about photography and developing from a younger man who several years before had been employed at the shop when it had a different owner, and who had encouraged the Bars to buy the shop when it came up for sale in 1970. Fritz Kindliman, who recently turned thirty-one, had now worked there for ten years. He knew Meier better than anyone in the store, had handled and inspected hundreds of his photographs, and often had talked with him since Meier began bringing his film to Bar for processing in 1973.

Kindliman had been taking pictures since he was a small boy. When he turned sixteen and under the Swiss educational system had to select a profession for study and apprenticeship, he chose video and television. Whenever new equipment came out on the market he bought it so he

could study how it worked. He now owned and could dismantle and reassemble many cameras, video, and 35mm.

Quiet, somewhat disheveled, with hair sticking up in the back, and appearing almost lost when out of the lab or not behind a camera, Kindliman met one morning with Elders and Welch in a small pastry shop a few doors down from Bar Photo. At first the conversation was of congenial things—Kindliman's interest in cameras, his years of experience at the Bar shop. Then, speaking through an interpreter, Elders asked Kindliman, "Did Mr. Meier ever ask you about darkroom techniques or film developing?"

Kindliman shook his head.

"Never?" said Elders.

Kindliman turned to the interpreter and said that Meier never asked *any* questions about such things. "Of course I must admit", he added, "in the beginning I was very critical when he came in with these pictures. But he kept bringing them in. Today I am convinced this is the real thing".

The photographer seemed equally positive that Meier had no color photo lab of his own hidden away somewhere. The processing and equipment were far too expensive and complex to be owned and operated by a single individual. Bar Photo itself had no such sophisticated laboratory. Every roll of film Meier brought to the shop, and often there were as many as four or five a week, Bar sent to one of three places: slides to Lausanne Kodak, Ektachrome to Studio 13 in Zurich, prints to Wädenswil Labor Pro-Cine.

Since Meier used both print and slide film, his negatives had to be sent to all three Swiss laboratories. Kindliman's job included scanning random pictures when they came back from the developing labs, checking through the packets to ensure the quality of the photos and slides they returned to their customers. He had examined many of Meier's photographs before Meier himself had seen them. And he was certain there had never been any of what he called "manipulation" of the photos.

Welch asked him why. "*Warum?*"

On the table in front of them lay a picture of Meier's they had brought to the interview, two beamships close up, one below the crest of a hill and one just above. Kindliman picked it up and immediately began to talk.

"If you wanted to superimpose those two UFOs on the landscape you would have to practice for a long time to get the upper one without any shadows on it. You must understand when you bring in a whole strip of film there are many pictures on that strip. If this shot had been manipulated you would assume that on that strip of film you would have several shots of the same scene but of different quality, because he's experimenting with that scene.

"Now if Herr Meier had come into the store just to order one picture and on the strip to the left and to the right there were the same scene with different lighting techniques, then I would have immediately noticed these pictures had been manipulated. But I never had the slightest suspicion the pictures had been manipulated. I exclude such a possibility. Whenever he brought in negatives to have prints made, the negatives were always in strips, not cut up".

Welch asked Kindliman if there was any way Meier could have manipulated some of these pictures without his being able to detect it. Kindliman became indignant.

"I can't imagine that", he said. "Absolutely not!"

Kindliman also said they had told Meier again and again to take better care of his negatives, because he would bring them in scratched and smudged.

Elders and Welch had surmised that when they got to Bar Photo they would discover that Meier frequently had been in asking about darkroom techniques. But according to the man in the shop who had spent the greatest amount of time with him, he never asked such questions. Kindliman told them that most of Meier's film was in slides and that if Meier had wanted to fake pictures of that size he would have needed specialized macro equipment, but Meier didn't have any.

"Had he ever asked me questions about macro tech-

nique or how to light macro shots, then I would have become suspicious", said Kindliman. "Had he asked me pointed questions, I might have studied those photos more carefully, but he never gave me reason to disbelieve him".

Perhaps the single thing that impressed Kindliman was Meier's 8mm films of the beamships—Meier's footage of the beamship that appears to cut in front of a tall pine causing it to sway, of the ship coming to a stop over Hasenbol, and of the craft that begins to dematerialize above a hillside and seems to be reappearing down below in the same frame.

Video and movie film had become Kindliman's specialty. He told Elders and Welch, "When I saw these shots they looked real to me".

* * *

Even on warm summer evenings, the large Meier kitchen with its many chairs continued to be the place for everyone to gather. After a dinner of boiled potatoes from the garden, with perhaps some cheese and a loaf of bread out of the oven, most everyone simply remained at the table, especially if there were guests. Chairs got rearranged, people tilted back or leaned on the table, and the conversation went on until the evening light showing through the kitchen windows first had softened to gray, then finally turned black.

"We had many such evenings", recalled Welch. "On one that I'll always remember we talked about the Pleiadians, what Meier had been told, their knowledge of their past, tracing it from Lyra, how they for the first time came in contact with Earth. I think we sat there spellbound for about two hours. And the way it came out of him was more than interesting. *He* found it interesting, and so he would highlight points that were interesting to him or somehow had surprised him, as a couple of things had.

"1 looked at all of it in a dual sense: The question whether it was too far out to believe I felt we'd find the answer to later, so that wasn't important to me. At that

time I was more interested in experiencing, watching, and hearing all of it, and I enjoyed the experience. And what was impressing me to no end was that a lot of what was coming out of Meier . . . was not Meier. It was alien to the man, and to his style of describing things. He was explaining something he'd been told by somebody else. Whoever was the source of all this description was very, very intelligent, very, very good at communicating a fact or an event. And very philosophical at times in an alien way, or highly technically accurate in a way that Meier didn't even seem to be aware of".

"We *are* the Pleiadians", Meier was explaining to the people at the table. "We came from a cross between the Pleiadians and the human beings from the earth".

"Why don't we live as long as they do?" asked Welch.

"We have to build up our age", said Meier, "like they had to do on their planets some millions or billion years ago. The age of a living form, especially of a human being, will evolve very slowly, like his wisdom and knowledge, and his technology. You can see here in Europe some twenty-five years ago we had an average age for the European people of seventy-two years. And now it's up to seventy-five years".

"What does Erra look like?" asked Elders.

Meier said he had never traveled there. "But it looks nearly like earth", he explained. "It's a little bit smaller than earth, and the buildings there are round. The vehicles have no wheels, they hover, and the work is done by robots and androids. The androids are half mechanical and half organic, and they are able to think by themselves, but humans oversee everything that's done. Each family is not more than five persons, the parents and a maximum of three children".

Meier told them that about three thousand ships from other star systems in the galaxy visit the earth each year.

"There's eight different human races that have stations here on earth", he claimed. "They are here exploring, they are here studying, they are here watching".

"Are any of them here to try to destroy us?" asked Elders.

"No", said Meier. "If a human race can cross a very, very great distance, maybe light years of space, they will not be coming here to make trouble or start a war. The earth human is a fighting creature—his whole life is based on fighting—so he thinks if there is a human race on another planet those creatures will be exactly the same as he is. But that isn't true".

If they so desired, the Pleiadians could destroy the earth in a matter of minutes, said Meier; they could have enslaved all earthlings thousands of years ago. Meier admitted that some of the other ships had picked up humans against their will, but he compared the situation to earth scientists and anthropologists who, upon discovering a primitive people still on earth, dispatch teams to study them and return them to the lab.

"Humans are humans", said Meier.

If the Pleiadians or other entities abducted earth humans, it served only to satisfy their legitimate curiosity. Occasionally a mistake might be made and an abducted human would die, much as earth doctors made mistakes causing people to die. But human life was never taken purposely.

Meier was certain that World War III would take place.

"That will be for sure", he said.

"When will it happen?" asked Welch.

"That's a good question", said Meier.

"Very soon?"

"It's not so far", replied Meier. "They know the exact dates, but it's not so good to know them".

"Won't the Pleiadians try to stop it?" asked Welch.

"It is impossible", said Meier. He told the people at the table that the Pleiadians are not allowed to interfere with the development of earth. "It is absolutely impossible to stop all these things. Some two thousand years ago, World War III was called by several prophets. Nobody heard them for two thousand years. And now it's really too late".

Such a holocaust could be prevented only by change, and change could be effected in only two ways: One was by teaching, by showing earth humans how to advance spiritually from within, which the Pleiadians desired to do; the other was to use force, which the Pleiadians forbid. They would not step in to prevent war unless our earth war threatened civilizations elsewhere. Though they possessed the power to stop the ultimate conflagration, they would stand idly by and watch us destroy ourselves if we chose to do so, even if a crazy man reached for the button. The Pleiadians attempted only to effect small changes in people of clear head and heart, by teaching and allowing the person to grow from the inside.

"If you travel into space", said Meier, "you will find humans wherever you go. And when they start to think, they need a teacher. If they have never seen a flower before, never heard anything about a flower, the one who knows the flower can teach them. And this is the way over the whole universe. The photographs are only to make people think, to show them something; people shall come for these pictures, but they shall study the teachings, and they shall come to know".

* * *

Meier told Welch of many things that had been explained to him by the Pleiadians, one of the most intriguing and controversial being perhaps the most fundamental to the Pleiadian presence on Earth.

With the Pleiades nearly five hundred light years from Earth, conventional Earth physics dictated that traveling at the greatest speed conceivable, the speed of light, a trip from the Pleiades to Earth and back again would require one thousand years. Yet Meier maintained that the Pleiadian propulsion system was capable of speeds many millions of times faster than light, and that Semjase frequently traveled back and forth between her home planet Erra and Earth. The Pleiadians, said Meier, made the trip in seven hours.

During the fourth contact and again in the eighth Semjase had explained to Meier aspects of the propulsion system that enabled the Pleiadian beamships to transcend distance and the passage of time.

"For traveling through cosmic space", she said, "a drive is necessary which surpasses the speed of light many times over. But this propulsion can come into action only when the speed of light is already attained. This means then that a beamship needs at least two drives—a normal drive which provides acceleration up to the speed of light, and a second hyper-drive, as you would call it. With this we are able to paralyze time and space simultaneously", explained Semjase. "They collapse into null time and null space. And only when time and space have ceased to exist are we capable of traveling through distances of light years in a tiny particle of a second. This is done so quickly that living forms are not aware of it.

"The reason we need seven hours to reach Earth is because first we must fly far into space before we can convert to hyper-speed. We then comes back out of the hyper-space condition far outside of your solar system, and fly to here once more in normal drive.

"I am not allowed to give you any further details. But I can tell you that your advanced scientific circles are already working on systems known as light-emitting drives and 'tachyon' drives. The elemental principles are already known to them. The light-emitting drive serves as the normal propulsion system to move the ships to the limits of space and time. Once there, the tachyon drive is brought into action. This is the hyper-propulsion system, which is able to force space and time into hyper-space. We use other names, but the principles are exactly the same".

Before Stevens' first trip to Switzerland in 1977, Lou Zinsstag had sent him the contact notes pertaining to the Pleiadian propulsion system. But Stevens had never heard the term "tachyon". Nor had the Elders or Welch.

After Welch had read in the contact notes Semjase's explanation of Pleiadian propulsion to Meier, he questioned

the man often about the concept. Welch came away thinking that Meier knew more than he should, both for his station in life and for the dearth of information on the subject in all but the most sophisticated scientific circles.

"He wrote down in the notes what he had been told", said Welch, "and then he elaborated on what he understood of the concept as a method of space travel. I saw those notes in '78. We did learn later that for some period of time specialists either connected with NASA or with companies like General Dynamics had been quietly working on that as a propulsion concept. What's interesting is that the man who wrote the notes has a formal education equivalent to the fifth or sixth grade. He does not live near major libraries, he does not live near major scientific centers, he doesn't have immediate contacts in those fields. At the time, we didn't know what 'tachyon' meant. Most *physicists* didn't know what a tachyon was. And to apply the concept of theoretical tachyon to space propulsion is a huge step to make. There was no evidence that we could dig up that he had collaborated with anybody on this.

"But the thing that was startling to me was that as soon as we started to dig into that, all of a sudden something else would pop up, in the notes or through Billy, that was equally sophisticated, unique, and advanced in a different field. In the notes there were conversations about the universe and celestial mechanics, about healing methods and advanced medical equipment that just did not make sense coming from a man out in the remote countryside of Switzerland. Most of it, though, I noticed in the way he carried himself in conversations—the way he dealt with knowledge. It all seemed out of context with his personality. It seemed as if the man had a tutor in various fields who was one incredible tutor".

* * *

"After my first trip in the summer of '78", said Welch, "we got together and decided there was a tremendous amount of information here, a tremendous number of unan-

swered questions. We were intrigued, we were hooked at this point. Witnesses we had met seemed quite sincere as well as changed. That was the thing. They seemed changed. There was a sense of change in the area all around the Meier farmhouse, something that you couldn't put your finger on, just something you sensed. I can give you an analogy. Some of the people we met reflected the same kind of change you would detect in someone who's been on an operating table and has been termed technically dead for two or three minutes and then comes back. I had talked to two people like that, so I knew the difference. They have a light airiness about them, a sense of harmony about their lives that envelops you when you talk to them. I sensed that in some of the witnesses.

"When I left after that trip, I had the feeling, 'I don't know what it is, but something is going on. Something here is going on'. And I wouldn't have been satisfied if Meier himself all of a sudden had stood up in front of everybody and shocked them by saying, 'I faked everything!' I wouldn't have believed that, because he couldn't have known how".

NINE

Although little known in the United States before 1979, the case of Eduard Meier would emerge as one of the most controversial in the history of UFO phenomena. No case had ever offered so much evidence; in fact, Meier seemed to possess more evidence than nearly all previous UFO cases combined. But that evidence would be seen by few and studied by even fewer, because Meier's preposterous and sometimes misunderstood stories of traveling back in time to see Jesus and photographing the Eye of God would be laughed at and dismissed as nonsense—the same as Lee Elders had reacted before he had seen with his own eyes the conditions in which Meier lived, talked with the witnesses, and walked the sites. Meier's stories couldn't be true, but neither could the witnesses and the evidence be dismissed easily. Instead of space potatoes from the Moon and piano music from Saturn, Meier offered scientists what they had asked for for thirty-two years—something they could place under a microscope or enter into a computer and examine. And Lee Elders held all of it in his hands.

But in the late 1970s in the United States at least a dozen private groups vied for such evidence. The Aerial Phenomena Research Organization (APRO), headquartered in Hicson, and the Mutual UFO Network (MUFON),

in Sequin, Texas, were the largest now that NICAP was defunct. Both organizations boasted several scientists and experts in various fields who lent prestige to the groups' activities and publications. But the research, the gathering of facts, the interviewing of the rancher who had observed the strange light in the night sky, often was conducted by volunteers whose only qualification was the dues they paid to be members of the organization.

"Hobbyists", Stevens called them. "Often their investigations are no more than meeting the witness in his living room and discussing his experience over tea or coffee".

Usually short-lived and poorly financed, most investigations generated one or two pieces of paper to be mailed to the organization's headquarters, which most often was the home of the director.

Though united in a common cause, this small community churned with dissension. Because each organization remained viable only through the energy, dues, and contributions of its members, keeping their interest high was important, and this often led to intense competition for the more compelling stories. Should one group discover an intriguing case with claims or photographs to captivate its membership, it would often conceal such discovery as long as possible. Debate over old cases raged for years. Newsletters and bulletins mailed to memberships of a few hundred or a few thousand became forums for attacking not only cases, but other ufologists. Emotions ran high and accusations were sometimes vicious.

When Stevens returned from Switzerland after meeting Eduard Meier in the fall of 1977, he felt the case was so big, complex, and potentially sensational that if he took it to one of these groups it would become embroiled in the politics of the UFO community. He wanted to avoid this. (Stevens had his own critics: One prominent ufologist, Stanton Friedman, had labeled him a case "collector, not investigator"). Stevens also knew that most ufologists still automatically dismissed contact cases, especially claims of repeated contact. But he felt that the Meier case had hard

evidence and that this evidence needed more than the typical short-term, poorly financed investigation by one of the UFO groups. Instead, he had approached the Elders and Welch, who were experienced in investigation and the preservation of evidence, and, most important, had no connection with any UFO organization. Immediately, Elders had capped the case with a tight lid of security.

"I guess I was overly protective with this case in the beginning", he said later. "And rightfully so. I still wasn't totally convinced it was for real, but I'd be damned if I would let anybody get near the evidence. We're talking about hard evidence. I made a lot of enemies that way. Our problems really began right after that with the UFO community".

* * *

In the summer of 1978, Jim Dilettoso set out to explore, experiment, and talk to people about how the Meier evidence might be legitimately tested. If he was to organize the testing, he needed to know the latest equipment, the qualified scientists, and the proper procedures. He searched first for the experts. Then he spent a year writing and phoning them, sometimes interviewing them in person, before he understood what tests should be performed and what equipment should be used, and which scientists were not only knowledgeable, but also open-minded enough to analyze evidence associated with UFOs. After he felt he understood the procedures, he tried to locate and use the equipment at various labs and universities before he approached one of the scientists with the actual evidence in his hand.

"At times I cringed about it", said Welch. "It would have been much nicer to have somebody with a Ph.D. who'd spent five years in research at Harvard to be there carrying on that conversation for us. Also, I cringed many times because we couldn't be sitting there with a $20,000 check in our hand when approaching someone to ask to use their equipment or to do the work".

Once he understood what needed to be done, Dilettoso then had to convince the scientists themselves to perform the actual procedures on the metal, sound recording, and photographs, and that proved difficult. A scientist's reputation remains only as good as his credibility, and many if not most scientists felt their credibility would be seriously threatened if it were known they were studying UFOs. But after many tries, Dilettoso discovered an Achilles' heel he suspected might exist—the natural curiosity of the scientist.

* * *

Marcel Vogel was a research chemist, one of less than a dozen senior scientists at the IBM facility in San Jose that employed 9,000 people. The holder of thirty-two patents, he had worked for IBM for twenty-two years, inventing for the huge computer company the magnetic disk coating memory system still used in IBM disk memories throughout the world. Research begun in 1960 by Vogel also had introduced the use of liquid crystals for optical display. Now a specialist in the conversion of energy inside crystals, Vogel probed the interior of crystalline structures with the most complete optical microscopic equipment available in the world—a system of scanning electron microscopes costing $250,000.

In his forty years as a scientist, Vogel had received many unusual requests for his expertise, but the strangest came in mid-April 1979, in a phone call from Jim Dilettoso. Searching for scientists to examine the Meier evidence, Dilettoso had discovered Vogel at IBM and felt he represented the perfect blend of expertise and curiosity: Eminent in his field, he had a reputation for being open to new ideas, even those on the fringe of science. When Dilettoso contacted Vogel, the scientist seemed amused with the story, but intrigued as well. Stevens followed with a letter cataloguing the samples in his possession—various crystals that Meier had labeled as coming from certain planets in

other star systems, and four states of metal used in forming the hull of the Pleiadian beamships.

"These specimens are available for any kind of non-destructive analysis", wrote Stevens.

Both men explained to Vogel that the samples had been entrusted to Stevens by a Swiss farmer named Eduard Meier, who claimed since 1975 to have met face-to-face over one hundred times with beings from the star cluster known as the Pleiades. "I am personally convinced that the contact is actually taking place", wrote Stevens, "and is still to this date proceeding on an irregular basis".

Skeptical but curious, Vogel agreed to conduct an analysis. Later he admitted, "I've had a rather negative feeling toward UFOs because, I said, 'Unless I have something physical that I can get my hands on, just reported sightings and things like that have no interest to me'."

One Saturday morning, not long after he had agreed to examine the Meier evidence, Vogel found lying on his doorstep a small padded mailer addressed to him. Upon opening the package he was surprised to find a note from Stevens and four smaller packages, one enclosing a lavender crystal, two filled with darkened metal specimens, and the last containing a half-inch triangle appearing to be an alloy of silver and gold.

Vogel studied the samples in his hand and conducted elementary testing in his IBM laboratory. Except for its clarity and the beauty of its soft violet tinge, the amethyst crystal revealed no unusual properties. And the two metal specimens darkened by oxidation contained only small and impure quantities of aluminum and sulphur, with some silver, copper, and lead. But they held at least one surprise for him.

"When I touched the oxide with a stainless steel probe", Vogel later remembered, "red streaks appeared and the oxide coating disappeared. I just touched the metal like that, and it started to deoxidize and become a pure metal. I've never seen a phenomenon like that before. It's just something that was unusual".

Though the two darkened samples exhibited this unusual property, Vogel considered them no better than standard silver solder. "You could have gone to a jeweler and gotten a specimen of that", he said. "The other fragment that I had, the triangle, was different".

In the separate packages, Vogel had found handwritten notes with information about each specimen. The note enclosed with the triangle said that when the Pleiadians gave it to Meier in 1975, Meier recorded in the contact notes that they had warned: Earth scientists would easily be able to analyze the components of the alloy, which included the basic building blocks of the universe. But the alloy was bonded in a unique way involving seven separate development stages that by twentieth-century earth technology would be impossible to duplicate.

"This information", one of them told Meier, "can be only a suggestion to the earth scientists for the still distant future".

One evening, several days later, Vogel remained late at IBM to begin analyzing the burnished triangle. Placing the metal in the electron microscope, he turned on a video tape to record his analysis and peered through the lens. Though he had expected to encounter nothing new in the specimen, to his surprise he was looking at the most peculiar maze of elements he had ever seen.

* * *

Since arriving in Tucson in 1966, Stevens had investigated cases for the Aerial Phenomena Research Organization, sometimes piloting a private plane to the sites. Though he was friends with Jim and Coral Lorenzen, who had founded APRO in 1952, he told them nothing of the Meier case for over a year. "I didn't want them meddling in it yet", he said, "because I didn't know where it was going". But after visiting the farm and talking to Meier in April 1978, he and Elders had discussed bringing APRO in on the case: The UFO organization had connections in the science

community that might prove useful in having the evidence analyzed.

"So we decided to invite APRO to come into the case with us", said Elders. "I really respected at that time the work they were doing, and so did Steve. They were the oldest and largest UFO group in the world, and they had a great reputation, they were dedicated, they had pioneered in a lot of areas. I liked Jim Lorenzen. And Jim was interested in the case, he seemed sincere".

Lorenzen said later he had "serious doubts" about the case. But he would reserve judgment until the evidence had been examined by "outside experts". For the present, he said, he considered Meier's photos to be "art". "They were exciting and interesting", he added, "but we didn't consider them proof of anything".

The alliance with APRO began with a basic misunderstanding. Lorenzen saw the gesture as an invitation to him to supervise the investigation so that the APRO stamp would make the efforts of Stevens and Intercep "beyond question".

"I got involved in this with the idea it was to be an objective investigation and that I was to have control of the investigation", said Lorenzen. "I would decide what tests would be done and what scientists and labs to use".

"Mostly", said Stevens, "he asked questions about where I was on the investigation. Had I tested this? Had I looked at it this way or that way? Did I ask this or that question? The only inclination he gave me that he was sympathetic to it was that he said several times, 'There seems to be an awful lot here for one party to fake. Either it's a big group with a big scam, or something is going on'",

For a while Lorenzen met frequently with the investigators. He talked at length with the producer John Stefanelli and traveled to San Francisco to speak with Marcel Vogel, the scientist Dilettoso had discovered at IBM; he met with representatives of a computer company that manufactured image processing equipment for analyzing photo-

graphs. But as time went on, Stevens held back on much of the evidence and information coming from the case. He did not want to lose control to Lorenzen. Furthermore, Dilettoso was now digging into the science for them, and he had begun to establish his own contacts; they no longer needed APRO's connections in the science community.

At the same time, Lorenzen had been speaking with other ufologists who had European contacts, and one of them passed on a rumor that the whole case was a big joke, that each time the Americans left Switzerland to return home, the Meier group laughed behind their backs at how easily they had been fooled. Lorenzen also heard that affidavits from alleged witnesses not only failed to support Meier's claims, but actually refuted them.

"I think he used models", Lorenzen said later, "and he threw away those pictures that didn't turn out. See, they never checked out his avenues of developing and printing to see if they stood up. They never checked anything like that, which is one of the first things I would have checked". Lorenzen said that as far as he knew, no scientist ever analyzed the photographs.

Then, over a year into the investigation, Lorenzen and Elders had a disagreement.

"Lorenzen asked if we would cover his expenses to Europe", said Elders. "At that time, we were using our own money, Intercep money, to cover our segment of the investigation. Wendelle was using his retirement pay from the Air Force. So we were operating on the 'ten dollars a day through Europe' program to save money to try to conduct the investigation. We told APRO no, we couldn't do it. APRO said, 'Okay then, fine, we want all the evidence turned over to the APRO organization'. Hell, who needs someone to help you under those conditions? So we said, 'Thanks, but no thanks'. Made them mad".

"We all finally agreed", Stevens admitted later, "that we wouldn't discuss the facts in the case anymore with anybody outside our group, and if anybody pressed for

answers, try to get out of it, and if we couldn't get out of it, to drag a hare across the trail and throw them off. It was probably not the best thing to do, but we were trying to keep people from stirring our pot at that time. We already were inside government laboratories, and we didn't need anybody else trying to help us get in there".

* * *

Before 1978 scientists had used image processing exclusively to extract data from a photograph everyone knew was legitimate: A satellite had beamed it back from the Moon or Mars; it was real. The challenge with the Meier photos was to detect possible fabrication. Dilettoso discovered a UFO group in Phoenix, Ground Saucer Watch, that claimed to have a reliable computer method for authenticating UFO photographs. Since 1974 they had received five hundred photographs from around the world, subjected them to their new process, and pronounced a large majority hoaxes. A few, less than 5 percent, they proclaimed to be genuine.

Unknown to Dilettoso, a West German researcher had sent ten Meier photos to GSW for analysis two years earlier. After analyzing the photos, GSW had reported: "All of the pictures are hoaxes and they should not be considered evidence of an extraordinary flying craft". Nearly every method of photo fakery possible had allegedly been employed by the one-armed Meier—a suspended model, the double exposure technique, the double print method. The West German UFO group had immediately ceased their investigation of the Meier case.

Later, Ground Saucer Watch had received a photograph of a disk-shaped craft taken by a man in Calgary, Canada. They analyzed the photograph and found it to be "genuine", which they announced publicly. Sometime later, through an intermediary, the man from Calgary sent a second photograph he had taken of the same disk on the same roll of film. GSW concluded that the photo "depicts

the crudest attempt at a hoax that we have ever seen". Since that blatant contradiction was publicized, few people had given weight to the findings of the organization.

In his research of equipment and procedures, Dilettoso learned that GSW performed none of the alleged computer work. They sent all photographs to a firm in California, where technicians entered them into a computer by taking another picture with an inexpensive video camera, and applied basic software programs to enhance the photographs with bright colors. Then they took another picture off the computer screen and sent these pictures back to GSW to be studied with the naked eye. By then, the information in the original photograph had been greatly distorted.

"This frustrated Jim", said Welch, "it frustrated Steve and me. Because there was no structured approach. They could have been looking at stuff that came from a dirty lens".

"Or", said Dilettoso, "the angle of the light on the photo could be wrong and create surface reflection from the gloss on the picture. There's a hundred things that could happen. I spent a lot of time talking to GSW and found I wasn't going to get anything out of them. They really were playing with toys".

After GSW, it took Dilettoso little time to discover the father of image processing, Dr. Robert Nathan at NASA's Jet Propulsion Laboratory in Pasadena. Dr. Nathan had conceived image processing in the 1960s and developed it for nearly twenty years. Although other government labs now had comparable equipment, as well as scientists competent in image processing, JPL was considered first in the field. After several calls form Dilettoso and Stevens over a period of months, Nathan finally agreed to look at the photos, but he would not commit himself to examining them: The procedure was costly and time consuming, and though Nathan's job was to detect and analyze objects in space, whatever their nature, he had no time to waste. Still, he kept an open mind.

In his office, before even viewing the photographs, Nathan told Stevens and Dilettoso he would look at the photos as an individual, not as a scientist at JPL, and that any opinion he rendered would be his own, not that of the NASA facility. That made clear, Stevens pulled out several 11 × 14 prints he had had made of Meier photos and laid them on Nathan's desk. The scientist perused them, saying nothing. Then he reached for the phone and called the photo lab to tell them he was coming over. After looking at the photos for a few more minutes, he escorted Stevens and Dilettoso to the lab to have copies made of a set of transparencies also in Stevens' possession.

"We took the internegatives that I had to their processing facility", recalled Stevens. "And they made copies from those. They wanted to keep the internegatives, but we wouldn't let them, because every time somebody has kept one they end up talking with it in front of them and little spit balls fall on it, and when you put it under super magnification the next time you've got little blues in the picture".

Bob Post, the head of the photo lab where every JPL photo of planets, stars, asteroids, and comets was processed and printed, had worked there for twenty-two years. "Over the years of looking at photographs and judging photographs", he said, "you get to the point where you can see a lot of things in a photograph that the average person doesn't see".

About four o'clock in the afternoon, Nathan entered the lab and showed the large prints to Post. "I'd seen pictures of UFOs before", said Post, "and I looked at them as a bunch of bull. There's no definition to anything. But these were good. Whatever they were, they were good. You've got a nice spacecraft sitting there, you've got some good ground out here, you've got a sky with clouds in it once in a while, and you can see some detail. The pictures look good. Under further scrutiny you might find out, 'Yeah, they're fake'. But some of his pictures I thought were gorgeous, absolutely gorgeous, best stuff I've ever seen for UFO pictures.

From a photography standpoint, you couldn't see anything that was fake about them. That's what struck me. They looked like legitimate photographs. I thought, God, if this is real, this is going to be really something".

Nathan reserved judgment.

* * *

By the summer of 1979, the Elders, Welch, and Stevens had spent over $30,000 traveling to Switzerland to see Meier, traveling to San Francisco, Los Angeles, and other locales to speak with scientists and computer companies, and telephoning all over the United States. With Dilettoso beginning to open doors at major laboratories, they decided they needed more money if they were to continue investigating the case properly. A few scientists had conducted preliminary tests on some of the evidence, and so far they were getting interesting results, but nothing conclusive as yet. Without consulting Lorenzen further, Intercep formed Genesis III Publishing and produced *UFO . . . Contact from the Pleiades,* a large-format photo journal containing many of the Meier photos, a sampling of quotes by Semjase, a brief outline of Meier's experiences since 1975, astronomical and mythological information on the Pleiades, and some of the preliminary findings on the testing of the evidence. "Sort of a mix of what we had done up to that point", said Elders.

Seventy-one pages long, the Pleiades book claimed that a number of scientists had been consulted on the Meier evidence and that some now were conducting "a most exhaustive and painstakingly detailed investigation". But the text mentioned no names. The book displayed pictures of various people sitting around a table in the Meier kitchen and noted there were "a substantial number of local witnesses who had personally observed these remarkable events", though it identified no one in the pictures. The book informed that scientists were analyzing the Meier photos more thoroughly than any UFO photos had ever

been analyzed, "utilizing additional, highly advanced procedures and technology drawn from sophisticated aerospace and nuclear medicine applications", but it included no signed reports or statements from the scientists. Near the end of the book was one page comprised of two short paragraphs entitled "Metal Samples Analysis". The first paragraph claimed: "From the beginning, unique qualities in the metal samples were detected". But the text referred to those who had performed the analysis only as "the scientists involved". Then it claimed that these scientists "had never seen anything like it before", and that "these detailed analyses continue today". The text failed to divulge even one source, yet the writing abounded in hyperbole.

Elders' earlier refusal to release any of the evidence to the UFO community had caused considerable controversy over the Meier case months before publication of the photo journal. Many ufologists thought Meier's claims of having traveled in space and time were outlandish; they laughed when he said that a tree in a photograph had later disappeared because Semjase had "erased its time", and reports constantly drifted back from Europe that someone had seen small models hanging in Meier's barn. With Intercep's extravagant claims now public and totally unsupported in the text of the photo journal, accusations from the UFO community increased and became more heated. While pretty to look at, alleged the kinder criticism, the pictures, and whatever other evidence the Elders and their group claimed to have, represented no proof of anything. Harsher critics screamed fraud.

Mutual UFO Network director Walt Andrus wrote in 1980 in the *MUFON UFO Journal* that the photo book produced by the Intercep group "is an outright fraud perpetrated upon the public for financial gain". He added: "A U.S. investigation had identified a balloon in several of the photographs that supports the model on a string while Billy Meier, with one arm operating his camera, moves through several different angles". Andrus lamented even mention-

ing the photo journal in his group's publication. "However", he wrote, "it is imperative that such opportunists be exposed".

A 1980 book review in *Fate* magazine concluded: "I think this book is nonsense—handsomely packaged, to be sure, but nonsense all the same". The reviewer, George Earley, later wrote in a spring 1981 edition of a UFO newsletter called *Saucer Smear* that what Stevens offered as proof was "cheap twaddle".

"Stevens well knows what constitutes legal and/or scientific proof here on planet Earth", he continued, "but he and his compatriots have consistently and persistently failed to provide any such proof. Until they do, they deserve every bit of criticism sent their way by the rest of us".

In the fall of 1979, Jim Lorenzen, who had had more exposure to the evidence than anyone outside the Intercep group, told the audience gathered at UFO '79, the APRO convention in San Diego, "My present disposition is that the Meier case is a hoax". Then he paused and added, "It's not that simple though". Some aspects of the case and some of the evidence presented, he felt, were "very difficult to explain". But too often Meier's inflated claims required Lorenzen to suspend common sense. He accused Stevens and the Intercep group of going to Meier "as skeptics and as investigators" but becoming "disciples spreading the word. . . . Part of it, I would say, is mysterious and I can't account for it", he concluded, "but that doesn't mean I have to buy the whole package".

In the *APRO Bulletin* of October 1979, Lorenzen's words were more pointed. Addressing Stevens he wrote: "I submit, seriously, that you and your associates have rushed to judgment on this matter because of a strong will to believe—a predisposition toward exotic explanations. . . . So far, each instance of evidence that Meier has offered, when pursued to its logical limit, ends up being a zero as far as compelling proof is concerned. Add any number of zeros and you still have zero".

One ufologist, Lucius Farish, a columnist for the *MU-*

FON UFO Journal, publicly defended Stevens and the Intercep group. "You are free to think anything you wish concerning the Meier case or Stevens' investigation of it", he wrote to the journal's editor. "However, the fact remains that you have no *proof* that the case is a hoax. I've heard all kinds of *accusations*, but I have yet to see one iota of real evidence. . . . When anyone takes thousands of dollars out of his own pocket to investigate UFOs, I think he deserves to be heard without a bunch of clowns harassing him because he showed them up at their own game".

Later, in a letter to another ufologist, Kal Korff, who more than anyone else had repeatedly attacked the Meier case, Farish wrote: "The opinions of persons who have never bothered to investigate the case and who are willing to accept negative statements concerning it without investigation are totally worthless. . . . I would say that 98% of the criticisms of the Meier case which I have read/heard are merely 'sour grapes'. . . ".

In the *MUFON UFO Journal* of December 1980, Korff published an article entitled "The Meier Incident: The Most Infamous Hoax in UFOlogy", which he later expanded into a booklet and distributed among other ufologists. Korff concluded: "After a careful review of all of the major purported events as stated by Genesis III and those individuals involved with the Meier case, it can be conclusively shown that none of the events as claimed contain the slightest shred of evidence to support their authenticity. Therefore it must be stated that the Meier case gives every appearance of being nothing more than a grandiose and elaborate hoax. It is certainly the most extravagant of all of the known contactee cases contained within the records of UFOlogy".

"At UFO '79 in San Diego", remembered Lee Elders, "the character assassination started against us. They started attacks that were unbelievable. They sent out flyers and brochures talking about this Meier hoax that we had perpetrated. We went through a bloody mess for a year and a half after that, so we quietly rallied our forces together. We're being attacked day and night for perpetrating 'the

wildest hoax since time began', and we can't lay this card on the table with IBM or any of the other labs. We don't want people bothering the scientists. So at that point we refused to release any more information on the case. We took it underground. And this haunted me for two years. I felt we had tangible evidence as an investigator. I didn't know if we could prove the case to be real, but I knew we had tangible evidence. Not one of these UFO people had ever been to Switzerland. They hadn't spent five minutes with Meier. None of them has been there. So how can they say it's a hoax? That's what frustrated me the most".

"Then", added Brit, "letters started coming in here saying, 'We want to see what you have. Send it to us'. We wrote back saying, 'No. If you want to see what we have, you come to Phoenix and look at it. It does not leave our possession'. So then everybody starts saying, 'They don't have anything. They're not going to let anyone see what they have because they don't have anything at all'. That's how this little merry-go-round works. I said, 'It's here, but if you want to see it you come here to see it'. None of them ever did".

* * *

While Dilettoso conducted his campaign with the scientists, Lee Elders returned from Switzerland with a new sound tape from Meier. Eva Bieri, one of the witnesses present when the sounds were recorded, had described to Elders the experience of listening to the sounds as a beamship, unseen, hovered overhead. An attractive Swiss woman in her mid-twenties, Eva had stood in a meadow only two miles from the farm, balancing her two-month-old son on her hip. Popi, a tape recorder in her hand, stood nearby. Near the edge of a pine forest 200 to 300 yards away, Meier had sat on his tractor, as another tape recorder turned in the small trailer behind it. Soon, Engelbert and Maria Wachter and others had joined them, and then everyone had watched the sky and waited.

Eva, who had sensitive ears, disliked loud music and

loud people. But when the deafening sounds suddenly filled the sky over her, she became angry not for her own discomfort, but because she felt it would harm the ears of her baby.

"On tape it sounds different than it really was", she said. "It was like the sky was full of sound, not from one place. The sound was everywhere, and we were thinking it must be very loud because people came from far away to see what had happened, and they were running, not walking".

Shrill and unnatural, seeming to echo from within as it rose and fell, the sound, though loud, seemed almost pleasant to Eva's ears. Her child did not cry, but only craned his neck and blinked his eyes and listened.

For years Dilettoso had worked at creating sound using digital sound synthesizers; whereas analyzing photos involved techniques new to him, he understood the analysis of sound. Through a former employer, Micor Corporation, he arranged one evening to examine the recording with a digital audio analyzer. But after taking the sounds apart he could not figure out how to duplicate them.

"That was the point at which I was blown away", he said. "To the ear they don't sound that unusual. It sounds like what you'd expect a sci-fi flying saucer to sound like. But upon analysis, they're continually shifting and changing, and combinations of them are getting louder and softer and doing things at such a rapid rate that even with a synthesizer being able to generate that many sounds it would be really, really complex".

But needing independent verification, Dilettoso sent the tape to Rob Shellman, a sound engineer with the United States Navy sonar sound laboratory in Groton, Connecticut. Also intrigued with their complexity, Shellman immediately eliminated one major possibility: Meier could not have used any electrical AC source to create the sounds.

"The equipment was set up to analyze for 50 or 60 hz line frequencies, which are common electrical outlets", Shellman wrote to Dilettoso. "If the device that generates

the sound was an electric motor or machine the line frequencies would be evident. No such frequencies were detected".

Seeking further verification of what seemed to be an unusual recording, Stevens located in Los Angeles an electronics consultant and computer engineer, Nils Rognerud. A designer with a large electronics firm, Rognerud took the tape to a sound lab and converted the sounds to wavy lines on a spectrum analyzer. As he watched, the various frequencies vibrated up and down across the screen, converged into a thick zigzag, then split apart and converged again.

"I was being very skeptical from a scientific viewpoint", Rognerud said later, "but the sounds were unusual".

At a loss to explain them, Rognerud called in a second consultant, Steve Ambrose, who built custom microphones for rock stars and was the sound engineer for Stevie Wonder. Recently, Ambrose had built a tiny wireless radio receiver and speaker that fit inside Stevie Wonder's ear. The radio, called a Micro Monitor, was one of two inventions Ambrose had patented. He also toured regularly with Simon and Garfunkel, Engelbert Humperdinck, Diana Ross, and other popular singers as a sound specialist. He understood sound synthesizers and their capabilities. Rognerud had asked him to listen to the Meier recording to see if he thought Meier somehow had fabricated the sounds with a synthesizer.

Later Ambrose said, "Nils knew that if I thought it was a hoax I would just flatly say, 'I'm sorry, I could do this'. He's like that, too".

Over the phone Rognerud explained to Ambrose that the alleged source of the sounds was an interstellar beamship coming to earth from the Pleiades. He added that from everything he could discern the sounds seemed to be authentic. Such a strong endorsement from Rognerud piqued Ambrose's interest, but the recording still held surprises for him. After listening to it awhile and watching it on the spectrum analyzer, he told Rognerud the sounds could not possibly have been made with a synthesizer. They were

analog, or natural, sounds, and he agreed with Rognerud that they seemed authentic. "If someone is perpetrating a hoax", he said, "they went to some length".

"Synthesizers use oscillators that are capable of making things that sound real", Ambrose explained later. "But the frequencies that this sound generated were so random and varied it was beyond the capabilities of an oscillator or even a group of oscillators. You'd have to use a microphone of some analog, natural sound like a lathe, metal cutting metal, which has low frequencies and high frequencies, and if you speeded it up or slowed it down you could get the various frequencies that would resemble what this had on it. But even then you'd have to take that and layer it several times, mixing one sound in with another, and this just didn't sound like something that had been layered, track upon track upon track. When you've dealt with recording and electronic sound you get to be able to hear what happens when you layer one sound on top of another. This was a single sound source recording that had an amazing frequency response".

Ambrose knew many people in Hollywood involved in creating special effects, and the sounds, he said, were something none of them could have conceived.

"How would you duplicate that sound?" he asked. "I'm not just talking about how it sounded to your ears, but how do you show those various things on a spectrum analyzer and on the 'scope that it was doing? It's one thing to make something that sounds like it, it's another thing to make something that sounds like it *and* has those consistent and random oscillations in it.

"If it is a hoax", he continued, "I'd like to meet the guy who did it, because he could probably make a lot of money in special effects".

* * *

Since the spring of 1977, the farm had been slowly transformed into a functional place complete with electricity and hot and cold running water. Finally the mud was

gone; the water that had once spilled down the hillsides was now dammed, directed, and fashioned into small pools. Running in long, well-tended rows, a huge garden spread from the old carriage house along the path to Schmidruti. Pear and apple trees produced large fruit in the fall and provided fresh juices kept on the back porch in large glass jugs. At the entrance to the farmhouse, screen mesh covered the large aviary filled with canaries and finches, one snow-white, fluttering back and forth between nests made of little baskets. From the front porch came a constant chirping and twittering.

But one thing at the farm had not changed. It continued to attract large numbers of strangers—the religious, the scientific, the philosophical, the cynical, the merely curious—all wanting to speak with Meier. Families came, as well as priests, ufologists, film crews, couples on motorcycles, single women, reporters, and an occasional disciple searching for the Messiah. At dinner the Meier kitchen often filled with people they had never seen before, and because of Semjase's request that he educate earth humans on the existence of other races in the universe, Meier felt obligated to speak to them all.

In November 1978, after a dozen or more articles about Meier had appeared in the European press, *Der Spiegel,* the huge international magazine, had run an eleven-page cover story on UFOs: "Apparition or Reality? The UFOs Come". The magazine cover was a dramatic Meier photograph—a beamship accompanied by a remote-controlled craft, the latter just below the horizon.

The people who now sought out Meier came from all over the world. An old guest book signed by only a very few of the visitors bore addresses from Tahiti, Japan, France, Germany, Spain, Italy, Mexico, and Belgium. Actress Shirley MacLaine flew to Switzerland to spend five days with Meier, helping to weed the garden and trim tree branches by day, and at night probing Meier for answers about the universe. When MacLaine left she signed the guest book: "To Billy and his loving fight for all. Thank you for your

dedication, your patience, and your LOVE. Always shine. Shirley".

Popi remained disgusted with the visitors. "I was fed up many times", she said later, "but we didn't have a choice. They would come into my house and say, 'Okay Billy, let's go'. Not a word to me. I got aggressive, I could not see why people could not understand when I told them that Billy was busy right now. They came here with their problems and Billy had to be here no matter what. He didn't care about his health, and the people didn't see that he needed time to relax, to take care of himself, and to be my husband. Nobody ever asked Billy, 'So you have a problem? Can we help you with anything?'

"I learned to accept the way it is. Von Däniken came. He wanted information. Billy talked to him. I was glad that I didn't have to speak with these famous people".

"We were there", recalled Lee Elders, "when cars came in from France, Holland, Denmark, from all over Europe. It created a nightmare for him".

"At the very beginning", added Brit, "Billy sincerely questioned his sanity. 'Why me? Why here? Why now?' Then he got to where it became fun. All of these people he'd never met before, coming to talk to him. Then the photographs hit the magazines, and all of a sudden he was swamped with people. They started lining up outside. Literally lining up. And that he didn't enjoy. People would say, 'Give me this photograph', or 'Let me have that photograph'. Then they would disappear and he would never see them again. Here I think all of the fun left it, because half of everything got stolen. The kids were being harassed in school. His wife was unhappy, and he wasn't real happy. Because there was a constant flow of human bodies. Always".

Popi still would have nothing to do with any aspect of the contacts. She refused even to discuss them with her husband. "Popi was very jealous of the contacts anyway", said Brit, "not just the fact it was with a female space traveler, but also that Billy was doing something she

couldn't be a part of, and that she, deep down inside, didn't want to be a part of. She didn't want anything to do with the contacts, she didn't want to know what was being said, she didn't want to see the photographs. And she didn't want to talk to the people who were invading her privacy. I've seen her take on everybody in the kitchen, tell them to get out, leave, leave the house, go away, she never wants to see them again. Because they were making demands on her husband, and in her mind that was separating her husband from her. She finally got to the point where she didn't care. She didn't care if anybody showed up, she didn't care if her house was a mess. She didn't care what happened to her kids, herself, or her husband. Everything around her was overrun with strangers".

* * *

Meier predictably had become a cult figure, visited by individuals searching for something to give life meaning. Some of those who had gravitated to him looking for an answer even took up residence at the farm, as rooms were completed and outbuildings renovated. They always wanted more contacts, notes, and photographs. The new people helped keep the farm going and assisted Meier in printing his contact notes, but now he spent much of his time and energy settling disputes among his "followers". Women frequently clashed with Popi, and men vied to become Meier's confidant. Even the contact notes had acquired a decidedly terrestrial tone, often concerned merely with the problems and personalities inhabiting the farm, and attributing conflict among the members to the acts of dark forces called the "Gizah people". The warm and stimulating, even magical atmosphere that many had experienced in Meier's presence began to erode with the arrival of more and more people.

Finally, rules had to be drawn, work schedules enforced, and dues collected from those who lived at the farm, as well as from regular visitors. Everyone remaining at the farm longer than thirty minutes was expected to work. And

if anyone wanted to speak with Meier they either had to do so in the field as they worked next to him or in the kitchen after they had earned a piece of his time.

In the fall of 1979, with a Japanese production crew from the Nippon Television Network Corporation waiting in London, the Elders had traveled ahead to Schmidruti to see if Meier would agree to being interviewed for a documentary on his experiences. But when they arrived at the farm they found Meier locked in his office not speaking to anyone.

"He wouldn't come out of his office", Lee Elders remembered. "He wasn't eating. They would take a tray of food to the door and it would sit there. All he wanted was his cup of coffee and his cigarettes and 'leave me alone'."

For three days Meier remained alone in the small room he used for an office. When he finally broke silence it was to send an urgent summons to Elders.

"What an experience that was. I'll never forget it as long as I live. I walked in, the room was dark, there was one little lamp on, and he was sitting there in the chair. We were about this far apart. And the light was on my side. I couldn't see him fully but he could see me. His hair was wild and he had this wild look in his eyes and he would just sit there. I mean he was just a beaten man, totally withdrawn, staring at me.

"Somewhere along in my life I was told that the first man that speaks under conditions like that loses. So I thought, I'll wait him out. I went through three cigarettes. Nothing. Him staring at me, and me looking at him and smoking a cigarette and waiting and waiting.

"Finally I knew he wasn't going to say anything, and I could have been there all day, so I said, 'How are you, Billy?' And he goes, 'Oh, Lee'. And then he poured his heart out to me for two hours. Talked and talked and talked about problems on the farm and how the pressure was getting to him, and he couldn't go on anymore and he was going to break the contacts. He says, 'I will break them. Break them'. He kept talking.

"So I sit for two hours in this darkened room listening to him and finally I said, 'How about some tea?' So I got up, went to the kitchen, got some tea, then went back over.

"I was there six hours total with the man. I did everything in my power to convince him to continue what he was doing. I'll never forget . . . it sounded hokey at the time, but in a way, when I started thinking about it, it wasn't that hokey because it worked. I drew the analogy of Michelangelo. I said, 'Look Billy, you're familiar with Michelangelo, aren't you?' He nods. 'Well, look at this man, look what he created, look what he did while he was on this planet, look at his artwork, look at the things that he accomplished, look at what he gave to humanity. You're doing the same thing. Your photographs are like Michelangelo, they're the best anybody's ever seen'. I said, 'You're contributing to raising the consciousness on this planet, and that's very important'.

"I went on and on. And he started listening, and then he started thinking about it. His problems were minute because he was accomplishing something great. See, by that time we had gone through a period where people were hounding us day and night over Volume I, letters from kids and letters from doctors and letters from people with terminal illnesses trying to get to the Pleiadians for help. We had undergone this onslaught of individuals. There was meaning behind it to them, and they weren't UFO nuts. It was sort of like hope during troubled times. So I knew what he was going through, but I also knew what it meant to these other people. Finally I said, 'Billy, I've got some Japanese waiting in London, what'll I tell them?' And he says, 'Bring them in'."

* * *

While they waited for the film crew to arrive, Brit continued to record everyday life at the farm in her diary. "Popi fixed three-minute eggs, bread, sausage, cheese, enough for an army. Last night we had potatoes and cheese.

They laughed at us because we ate the potato skins—they peel theirs. I'm going to teach Popi how to fry eggs, make omelets and sausage the U.S. way".

One night eight people piled into a Land-Rover, and Meier drove on back trails across meadows to a small guest-house restaurant.

"Billy drives like a madman". wrote Brit, "lights off, shifts with his foot, laughs all the time, says he's protected, 'Don't worry', At the restaurant Lee had his first coffee kirsch, we all joined in, had coffee kirsch, coffee schnapps. Came home same way—no lights, Billy shifting with his foot, 'Don't worry, we're protected'.

"Back home after a jigger of the strongest rum anyone could ever make, we all felt extremely 'relaxed'. Billy asked if we had ever seen this done before, and at that point he threw a spoon across the table and when I picked it up it was bent, twisted. Then he did one for Lee".

After Meier had bent the spoons, Brit said, "Are you the next so-called Prophet?"

"No", said Meier. "All people are prophets, and everyone has the power to bend spoons".

Meier explained that he used the force from the people around him and the force of his own mind in channeling it.

"I call them 'foolish turnarounds'," he said. Then he held up one of the spoons he had bent. "This I do only for Brit".

"And between his thumb and index finger", Brit wrote in her diary, "he melted the spoon and broke it in half".

Lee still watched Meier closely, searching for a weak point or a clue. But Meier was so quick and so natural, Elders had yet to see anything suspicious or revealing. "I was fascinated with what he could do with a nail", said Elders, "with what he could do with a compass making it spin around without touching it. He'd say, 'It's just power of the mind', so he didn't equate it to his Pleiadian contacts. It was something he had learned perhaps years ago, perhaps in India. But this fascinated me, because at this point I was

pretty well convinced in my own mind that he was not hoaxing this thing through normal means".

* * *

Jun-Ichi Yaoi and the Japanese production crew arrived in Schmidruti the latter part of September to begin three weeks of filming. Their first night at the farm, they sat in the living room watching and filming Meier's 8mm footage of the beamships off a white screen. In the first sequence the ship darted back and forth over a farmhouse and a tall pine tree, and then appeared to cut quickly in front of the tree as the top branches suddenly bent as if caught in a backwash. Talking excitedly in Japanese, the crew had Meier run the sequence over and over as they focused on the top branches of the tree. Then while watching another series filmed at Hasenbol, one of the crew members noticed something unusual about a seeming reflection off the ship's flange. Meier ran it back, and the Japanese cameraman zoomed to the edge of the ship. There on the silver rim, like the slow brightening of a lighthouse beacon, a distinct red light flashed on and then off again.

During the day Elders and Welch accompanied the film crew to the sites where Meier's alleged contacts had taken place. They both had surmised for some time that if Meier's story were true, each of the landing sites would have some degree of radiation left behind by the beamship. The proper instrument at the right sensitivity might be able to detect that radiation. After several phone calls they located a gamma radiation detector at Wild-Heerbrügg, a precision instruments company in Switzerland. Similar to a Geiger counter, the instrument measures electromagnetic radiation, and Welch spoke to a physicist there who had used it many times.

"I told him what we were trying to determine", said Welch, "and he indicated that this would be the equipment to use".

The physicist told Welch that the instrument would

detect any artificially caused change in the molecular structure of grass and soil.

While the crew filmed Meier in a meadow not far from Hinwil, where Meier claimed the first Pleiadian beamship had landed and remained for an hour and a quarter nearly five years earlier, Elders and Welch set up the radiation detector. To establish a comparison, they first took readings in the grass of the surrounding area, which measured a low .00 to .05. Each time a stronger reading appeared on the dial, they marked the spot on the ground. But before they had finished taking readings in all of the areas, they noticed that the spots marked on the ground were beginning to form roughly the shape of a circle. Inside the circle the radiation level consistently measured .2, roughly 400 percent higher than the background measurements. And the readings inside the circle pulsated.

"It didn't go up and hang", remembered Welch. "It went up like this and then down a little bit, and then went back up, back down a little bit. We didn't expect this".

In diameter, the circle in which the readings pulsated and the radiation rose so much higher measured roughly twenty-one feet.

According to Welch's notes taken at the time of the measuring, "Immediately after that we went back to the hotel and I contacted the physicist who provided the equipment to determine if there was any significance at all to the findings, or if it was a calibration of the equipment that needed to be done. The physicist, who was somewhat reserved in his personality and approach, was surprised".

"Tell me again the background readings", said the physicist.

Welch read them over the phone.

"And the other readings?" asked the physicist.

"One point five, up to two point zero", said Welch.

"Where did you find these readings? Specifically".

As nearly as he could describe the area, Welch told the physicist its location. The physicist then told Welch that he

and others had been using the equipment in his laboratory and in the field for about ten years, and it had always read accurately. No brand name appeared on the equipment, and the physicist could not remember its manufacturer.

When Welch suggested that either the readings were insignificant or the equipment needed calibration, the physicist dismissed both possibilities: The equipment was sound and the readings were indeed significant, since they represented gamma radiation levels of between 100 and 400 percent above the highest background levels.

The physicist recommended they immediately contact the Swiss Nuclear Safety Commission for further information and guidance, and allow their team to investigate. He did not know what the readings indicated, but he felt that a specialist should take them again and analyze them.

"He did not go into further detail", read Welch's notes, "except to explain what would be required to cause any such gamma radiation detection—an unnatural source strong enough to change the electromagnetic nature of every molecule where the readings were obtained". Like a paper clip that has been magnetized, articles near a strong electromagnetic field would acquire a "memory" of that force.

After this experience, they took the instrument to the Meier farm and got .00 readings in the vicinity, until they got within four hundred yards of the house, a giant circle. Within the circle, the needle suddenly jumped from .00 to .15.

"But it wasn't consistent", said Welch. "You'd be walking and there'd be no reading, and all of a sudden you'd get this jump. And it would hang at .15 for a second, and then it would start to go down".

At one alleged landing site at the edge of the forest below the farm, Welch again got sporadic readings up to .15. At another landing site in the gravel road leading to the front of the house, he got lightly pulsating readings from .05 all the way up to .2.

At this point they decided to check all of the articles

Meier carried to the contacts. They went into Meier's office and got his gun. First they took out the bullets and got no reading on those. When they asked Meier how long he had had the bullets, he said they had been purchased only recently. On the gun the meter went to .01. Meier's watch registered .05. A metal charm Meier kept in his pocket registered .1.

While checking the objects, they discovered that Meier himself gave off readings. His left shoulder fluctuated from .1 to .15, and his right arm from .05 to .1.

Welch again called the physicist at Wild-Heerbrügg.

"Did you slam a door on it?" asked the physicist. "Did you crush it, or anything like that?"

"Absolutely not", said Welch. "Is it something you have to handle like a feather? Because if that's the case, maybe a slight bump when you're picking it up out of its case could knock it off".

"No", said the physicist, "it's not like that. That's a steel plate you're hitting".

"So at this point", Welch remembered later, "I was very intrigued. He didn't have any answers. And we sure as hell did not want to go to the Swiss Nuclear Safety Commission".

After obtaining the unusual readings, Welch experimented with the instrument for a few days before they had to return it. He turned it on in his hotel room, while they were in restaurants, in open fields and forests; but each time, he recorded nothing near the readings he had gotten at the sites, at the farm, on the small articles, and on Meier himself.

* * *

Herbert Runkel rarely came to the farm now. Whereas the Hinwil house had been a place of intellectual freedom, and the farm in the early days a joy to help rebuild, the new religious "feel" of the group with their enforced meditation and their regulations had stifled what remained of that earlier atmosphere.

Meier had disenchanted Herbert two years earlier when he produced a series of photographs he said resulted from time travel with Semjase. The pictures showed the rubble of San Francisco following a massive earthquake that would occur sometime in the future. Later a friend of Herbert's discovered an article in *GEO* magazine that showed an artist's conception of what the long-predicted catastrophe might do to the city, and Meier's photographs obviously had been taken of this lifelike painting. With all of the beautiful photographs that no one seemed able to duplicate or explain, Herbert had been unable to understand why Meier would resort to such an obvious fabrication. Meier had said that the Pleiadians simply placed in the artist's mind an accurate picture of the real future, the same one Meier had photographed. And then the photographs had disappeared.

The pictures of San Francisco had confused Herbert because he had seen so many things for himself, some trivial, some remarkable, that contributed to a fascinating story he still could not explain. One October afternoon after he had been interviewed by the Japanese and they had departed, Herbert wanted to show Lee Elders a site that long ago had particularly intrigued him. He drove to the site, one that he and Harold had once visited with Meier shortly after Meier had had a contact there. Herbert stopped the car in a field crossed by railroad tracks, where he and Elders got out and walked down a dirt trail into the forest. After about a quarter of a mile they came to a secluded clearing the size of four or five football fields and surrounded by fir trees a hundred feet tall. A short way in from the meadow two trees in the forest bore large wounds frozen in sap and black from singeing.

Herbert told Elders that on the day he and Harold had come to the site with Meier three years earlier, they had wanted specifically to see these two trees: Meier allegedly had shot them with a laser gun the Pleiadians had demonstrated to him. And when Herbert and Harold had looked

at the two trees that Herbert now pointed out to Elders, they could not figure out how Meier had created these marks that ate through the thick tree bark unless maybe he had used some kind of laser gun.

That day, while Herbert and Harold were studying the two trees, sometimes up close, sometimes stepping away to check distances, Meier had gone off nearby to look for mushrooms. At the edge of the clearing rambled a thicket of waist-high bushes. As he stepped all the way back to the meadow to eye one of the trees, Harold spotted from the corner of his eye a twig on a small bush. Something had snapped it in two. Something also had charred both of the broken tips. When Harold bent to examine the twig, he saw another one broken a few inches from the first. It, too, was charred. He called Herbert over and they discovered a perfectly straight line of broken twigs, each of them charred, that went through the tangle of thin branches, bush after bush after bush. It looked as though a narrow beam of intense heat had shot through the thicket.

Harold had called to Meier, who came over with his mushrooms to look at the small broken branches. After examining them for a moment, he said he remembered aiming the laser gun at the two tall pine trees, but not in the direction of the bushes. Maybe he had, he couldn't remember.

Three years later the charred branches no longer could be found, but Herbert had pictures of them he showed to Elders. The straight line that ran through the bushes, Herbert estimated, continued for at least a hundred feet.

Later in Munich, Elders also questioned Harold about the incident and Harold told him, "You could recognize the line of fire by the cracked branches and the blackened tips. It was so thin you could not do it with a welder".

At the site Elders had seen immediately that a bullet fired through the bushes would not leave the branch tips so finely charred, and the painstaking use of matches could not be carried out in a straight line. What mystified Elders

even more was why Meier would go to so much trouble to fabricate such intricate evidence, when it seemed highly doubtful anyone would ever see it.

The trip that afternoon with Herbert typified how Elders and Welch spent most of their time in Switzerland—stumbling further and further into the unexplainable. The discovery of the charred twigs offered little concrete evidence that Meier's alleged contacts had taken place, but they were one more item on Welch's list of "gross consistencies".

* * *

While the Elders and Welch were in Switzerland, Stevens and Dilettoso traveled to Pasadena to meet with Dr. Nathan at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory. Since Nathan could not work from the prints Stevens had showed to him, he had instructed Bob Post at the photo lab to have 4 × 5 color film positives made from Stevens' internegatives. These copies then would be "digitized" and the information stored in a computer where Nathan could analyze it later.

Post asked an Englishwoman, Audrey Adkins, who had worked in the photo lab almost as long as he had, to remain after work to process the transparencies, and Stevens instructed her not to discard any of her test strips or rejected copies. But when Adkins retired to the darkroom, placed the first internegative in the enlarger, and brought the actual grain in the film into perfect focus with a 20X microscope, the picture itself remained blurred. As Adkins brought each of the internegatives into the finest focus possible, she thought to herself, If Dr. Nathan can make anything of these, he's lucky.

Both Post and Adkins skipped dinner that night to work on transferring the Meier photos from the internegatives to positive transparency film. After Adkins had finished her work around seven, she handed Stevens a large padded envelope and said to him, "This is all trash". She left the copies she had just made for Dr. Nathan.

The new transparencies revealed that Stevens' in-

ternegatives were several generations away from the originals. In fact, they appeared to be so inferior to the beautiful prints Stevens had shown him at the outset that Nathan immediately suspected Stevens of using him, of deliberately offering evidence that could not be tested.

"All I know is the negatives he gave us to work with were already out of focus and that's all he would let us have", said Nathan. "They had to be a different, later generation, or a generation specifically made that was intentionally out of focus. They couldn't have been used to make the very high resolution prints he flashed by me. He was not giving me his best data, he wasn't showing me anything that I could work with".

"The key problem here", recalled Lee Elders, "was a problem that originated with Meier himself. Because there had been so much theft of the original material, we didn't know if we had originals. If we had had the originals going in, it would have made life much easier for us. But we didn't. We knew we had a negative, but we didn't know how far down it was. Is it first generation, fifth generation?"

Nathan placed the new negatives in a drawer and never looked at them again.

"I was never impressed with the pictures", he said. "I was very unhappy with them. At no time was I ever of the feeling they were anything but a hoax. But don't forget, all of my examination on this was extremely cursory. These things have not really been given a good examination because it isn't worth the time, from the quality of the images given us, to do anything. I have no proof that this is a fraud. But I have no proof that it is real. That's the second statement that should always accompany the first".

* * *

For some time Lee Elders had been trying to track down a key witness, Martin Sorge. Of the many Europeans who had once traveled to Hinwil to investigate Meier's early claims, Sorge repeatedly had been mentioned as the chief detractor, the man who, some alleged, had exposed

Meier as a fraud. After finally locating Sorge by phone and arranging for an interview through an interpreter, the Elders drove to Locarno, a summer retreat on Lago Maggiore, one of many narrow lakes forming the border between Switzerland and Italy three hours south of Zurich. They found Sorge in a fine white house surrounded by summer hedges a few blocks up from the lakeshore.

Sorge was an articulate man in his late forties, and though his interests over the years had turned to psychology and the paranormal, he held a university degree in chemistry; he had published two books, one on hypnosis. Like many others in the summer of 1976, Sorge had read of Meier's claims of contact with extraterrestrials in a magazine, and, pulled by his own curiosity and the urging of a friend who had met Meier, he had traveled to Hinwil.

"I used to go there with my girlfriend at the time", he told the Elders, "and we would stay there for three or four days. As a personality I felt a certain fascination with the man". But Sorge had soon found himself in a quandary: On the one hand he thought Meier's pictures were convincing; on the other, he was skeptical. "So I wanted to be around to see what happened".

Sorge discovered that at the Meier house on Wihaldenstrasse the family was never alone. Always there was one, two, or three of the curious, often many more, squeezed into the modest living space.

"They stayed the whole night", he remembered, "or they left in the middle of the night, or they came in the middle of the night. And the whole atmosphere there was overshadowed by Billy's mission. He was like a dictator, he said what had to be done and that would have to be done. Even the needs of his family were overruled by his ever readiness to be at Semjase's call".

As he had watched and reflected on Meier, one thing had impressed Sorge above all others: the certainty with which Meier spoke. As Sorge put it, "The man appeared to be one with his story". He said he sometimes saw Meier so lost in his thoughts he could not communicate for days; he

seemed filled with a power that originated from without, and this power so possessed him he was able to put people under a spell. Sorge recalled watching Meier point to the sky one night. "See that", Meier had said. Sorge himself had seen nothing. "But", he said, "I can imagine how he could persuade others to believe that they had".

Sorge remembered well the electric atmosphere that pervaded the Hinwil house when Meier was about to have a contact in those early days. There was always great excitement, he told the Elders. People hurried about, bringing Meier his gun, his hat, his boots, his walkie-talkie, his leather coat, preparing him to venture into the forest. Others brewed strong coffee, or warmed the engine of their cars. The ones to accompany Meier wondered if this might be the night they would see the beamship descend or glimpse the ethereal figure of Semjase.

The only nights that compared with these were the nights before publication of the pamphlet Meier called *Wassermannzeit, The Age of the Waterman,* who was Meier himself. On those nights Meier would be up all night, sweating in the lighted room on the third floor, feeding and pumping the printing machine furiously with one arm, not resting or even slackening his pace until the job was finished.

"It was unbelievable to see him running around this machine working it with one hand", said Sorge. "Real fast, real hard, like an obsessed person".

As Meier in a frenzy cranked out the pages of the pamphlet, music boomed from two speakers, the same pounding beat, over and over, causing the walls to quiver, a tempo that matched his own slamming of the press.

After describing his early experiences with Meier, Sorge began telling the story of how he had turned up the most damaging evidence anyone had ever discovered against Meier: several partially burned slides obviously taken of a model that looked similar to the beamships. It was the story the Elders had come to hear.

According to those in the UFO community who claimed

Meier was a fraud, Sorge had reached into a fire to rescue the slides before Meier could dispose of them. But when told of his alleged role in the story, Sorge said no, the incident had happened differently; he had never pulled anything from a fire. While in Hinwil, Sorge had shrewdly cultivated a friendship with Popi, surmising that the man's wife, if anyone, would know the truth behind the story, and that in the right situation she might reveal that truth.

"Billy and his wife always had many 'disturbances'," he explained.

One day when Sorge was visiting, Popi had suddenly run from the house crying and screaming at her husband; when she returned hours later, she went to Sorge and secretly gave to him many color slides that had been charred by fire. "She had the feeling she had to confess to someone", thought Sorge.

When Sorge examined the partially burned slides he saw immediately they were of a model, either suspended in the setting or somehow superimposed. A prominent shadow appeared against the background. With proof that Meier had apparently experimented with models, and being himself skilled with his hands, Sorge had resolved to fabricate pictures of the same quality as Meier's better photographs.

"To prove it could be done", he said.

Sorge had studied the burned photos at length, then built a ten-inch model and photographed it with a plain background from different angles. Next he had gone into the forest and shot many scenes of trees, sky, and green rolling hills. Using two slide projectors, he had then cast one forest scene onto a silvered screen and simultaneously introduced another slide of the model he had constructed, centering the model in the background of forest. Then he had brought both slides into sharp focus and photographed the screen. As he spoke now of his photography experiment, he began laying before the Elders a sampling of his fabricated pictures.

Sorge's photographs showed a crude and somewhat stark beamship frozen in an otherwise familiar setting; but

they lacked the feel of Meier's, the natural relationship that appeared to exist between his background and his ships. They had no depth. Lou Zinsstag had referred to Sorge's photography experiments three years earlier in her final letter to Timothy Good: "A lot of them [former friends of Meier]", she had written, "even faked some ufo photos, doing pictures on a window pane, showing them around and telling everybody how easy this was. I've got two of those fakes. I fell for them only for a few seconds".

Sorge admitted that his pictures were of lesser quality than the ones Meier had produced, but his experiment convinced him that by superimposing projected images or using some similar technique Meier somehow could, and in fact did, fabricate this part of the evidence.

"I saw pictures of a UFO and it really was a model", he said. "In the first place I *saw* that it was a model, and in the second place I learned it from his wife. *She* said, 'Yes, he is working with models'."

What Sorge didn't know is that long before he had seen the slides, Meier himself had shown them to Hans Schutzbach, the one who had driven Meier to so many contacts and who had been with him the day the first sounds were recorded. According to Schutzbach, he had been in Meier's study one day in the early fall of 1976, when Meier presented the slides and explained to him that he had carved a model of one of the beamships and then tried to photograph it. In the pictures the model sat on three blocks of wood and lacked the luster and refined appearance of the glistening beamships in Meier's other photos. Meier said he thought the photographs should be destroyed to avoid confusion, but Schutzbach had persuaded him to keep them.

"I told him, 'These are an important document'" Schutzbach had explained later. "'You can't throw them away'."

Meier agreed and gave the slides to Schutzbach, who kept them safely in his apartment. Then one day Popi went to Schutzbach and asked that she be allowed to have the slides. A few weeks later, after fighting with her husband,

she snatched up various documents, photographs, and slides, including those of the model, and threw them into the fireplace. Schutzbach said he had arrived at the house in time to see Meier himself stamp down the flames and then reach into the fire to save the slides. The next time Popi fought with her husband, Sorge had been visiting Hinwil with his girlfriend, and in a rage, instead of setting fire to the surviving slides, Popi had given them all to Sorge. This had caused problems, said Schutzbach, because Sorge had later written to Meier and promised to expose him as a fraud. When Popi denied knowing anything about how the slides had gotten into Sorge's hands Meier had threatened her, she pulled out his gun, and he took it away from her. Then Popi had tried to kill herself with pills.

Interested only in "scientific proof" supporting Meier's claims, once Sorge had seen the obviously contrived photographs and heard the accusations from Popi, he considered Meier a "swindler" and lost interest in the case. Since then, he had neither seen nor communicated with Meier; Meier, he said, was now far in his past. But his opinion of the man and the contacts curiously had changed.

"At that time", he explained to the Elders, "I was not as far along as I am now. There is more behind it".

Sorge then paused for a long while as though he were organizing his thoughts. When he spoke again he said, "The result of my investigation is that these things can be made, but . . . now comes the big but . . . this is no proof that the other 'thing' does not exist. I doubt that these pictures are real, but that doesn't mean that all of the pictures are faked or that the story is a hoax".

Lee Elders wanted this statement clarified. Sorge answered immediately.

"Billy's intellect and his spiritual level are much below the message he preaches, therefore it is not possible that he could have invented this. So this indicates he must have gotten it from some other source. I am certain that these are messages from a spiritual being unseen by us but seen

by him, coming from another world, and he's capable of hearing these messages".

The interpreter and Sorge talked back and forth in German, as the interpreter made sure he understood Sorge's position.

"I am certain he has these contacts", Sorge continued, "but not in the way he's telling us. He may receive them in the form of visions, the way mediums receive things. He may not even know himself if these visions are real. But for him it is reality, and to prove it he has to go out and build these things".

For technical reasons Sorge felt that Meier must have had at least one accomplice to help him, but he believed Meier actually had two or three, though he had no idea who they might have been.

"He is not flying away", he concluded, "and he is not meeting with Semjase, but he is able to put himself into a parallel world, and he has experiences in this parallel world. He fakes the evidence to make people understand his experiences".

TEN

Irina Froning, a tall, attractive blond woman in her mid-forties, sat in the silent back room of an office in San Pedro, California. It was night, and only lights shining softly on the plants enabled her to see. In the outer office, she could hear her friend, whom she was visiting for the weekend, typing reports and correspondence.

"It was Sunday evening", Irina later recalled, "and we were going to stay home, at her house, when my friend suddenly started. It was as if a bolt had struck her that she had to do some typing that night. So she said, 'Will you come with me?'"

Whenever she visited a new place, a home or office, Irina went immediately for the bookshelves to learn more about the person who lived or worked there. But on this night, as her friend typed, Irina wandered past the bookshelves to a small darkened doorway. She walked through the doorway, and in a back office, illuminated by the plant lights, she saw a credenza; on top of the credenza lay a large, square picture book entitled *UFO . . . Contact from the Pleiades.*

"I really was not interested in UFOs", she said. "I sat down and admired the plants, and then I thought, What am

I going to read? and that was the only book. So I put it on my lap. It was intriguing. But nothing really stunned me until I ran across that page in the middle of the book".

Her eyes focused immediately on the word "tachyon".

"This space being", she recalled, "is telling a man that earth scientists are now working on a 'tachyon' propulsion system. That blew my mind! Because for years David had been hugging the table with a pencil in his hand, working with the ideas coming to him about tachyons. He had just published a paper on tachyons! I said to myself, Nobody knows about this".

* * *

From Brit Elders' diary, February 20, 1980:

"Tempers flared tonight. Tom, Lee, Steve all arguing. Poor waitress must have thought they were going to blow. Odd thing, the three argued same issue, just different words. Point of problem: additional security needed. After all the trips/work convincing scientists it's okay to research, phone calls, etc., etc., no one willing to attach name to analysis. No one wants to release reports, only verbal. Too much going out of our office, not enough coming in. After three trips to San Jose we gained one video tape, lost one priceless metal sample. Photo tests jump ahead three feet, fall back two. Labs closed to UFO testing. Guys are using each other as verbal punching bags, venting frustration.

"Lee said, 'At least with a goddamn murder case you know you've got a crime. With a UFO case you don't know what you have'.

"Maybe our biggest problem: We're used to tangibles, bodies, bugs, etc. Can't touch a UFO. Metal confuses people. Photos representations only. Bottom line: There's no yes, no no. Round robin conversation finally brings out all tension.

"Reorganize thoughts, get out of frustration's way, proceed. (1) tighter security; (2) no open release of material or information to anyone; (3) one of us present for any analysis; (4) no more verbal reports; (5) low-key research,

find the right ones for the right work; (6) no info to outsiders, gets too twisted; (7) everything done must be signed for, creates paper trail; (8) all work must be made known to Lee, he will coordinate and authorize research from here on.

"Suggest no discussion of UFOs until arrive, unless absolutely necessary. Has slammed too many doors in face in the past. Personal opinion: Wish more people with education, reputation, background, qualifications, had courage and curiosity to pursue subject. Tom says it's the nature of the beast.

"Finally all calm. Feel waterlogged from coffee, tired of sitting, 3:30 a.m., ready to sleep, much needed".

* * *

A year and a half into the investigation, caught between the antagonistic UFO community on one side and the reserved scientific community on the other, they had stalled. Until they could get all of the evidence thoroughly examined by qualified scientists, they had no defense against the attacks. The refusal of JPL's Dr. Nathan to analyze the photographs had discouraged them, even though results in other areas such as the sounds still looked promising. They now needed somehow to persuade more scientists to look at the evidence and to go on record. But one piece of evidence, the most important of all, had disappeared—the burnished triangle that had so intrigued Marcel Vogel at IBM. No one had any idea what had happened to the piece, and though it had disappeared almost from his very hands, Vogel seemed the most perplexed of all. One minute he had it, and the next minute it was gone. Though the fragment itself had disappeared, Vogel fortunately had already taped his entire analysis on video. The Elders now held that tape, and they concealed it, refusing to acknowledge its existence even in the face of endless attacks from the UFO community.

Colman VonKeviczky of Inter-Continental UFO Network (ICUFON) sent out a flyer to his membership

claiming that UFO models had been found hanging in Meier's barn, and that a picture Meier claimed to be of an extraterrestrial named Asket was actually Meier's wife in a blond wig. Proclaiming the case a hoax, however, did not deter VonKeviczky from advertising at the bottom of the flyer's front page: eleven slides of original Meier photos for only $33; and, for an additional price, copies of Meier's contact notes.

The magazine *Second Look* in 1980 quoted Jim Lorenzen as saying that Eduard Meier was a totally unreliable witness because he "was jailed for thievery as a teenager, escaped from prison, joined the French Foreign Legion, deserted and served out the remainder of his jail term in Switzerland".

One reporter from the London publication *The Unexplained* wrote that Meier's story "has now become so bizarre that even the most gullible devotee of the extraterrestrial hypothesis ought to be feeling just the teeniest twinges of doubt". After dismissing the evidence as unconvincing, the writer said that Meier's story had "all the hallmarks of American George Adamski's extravaganzas, updated and technically sophisticated for a more demanding age".

After MUFON's Walt Andrus had called the Elders' photo journal an "outright fraud", a prominent ufologist, Bill Moore, distributed a letter among several ufologists pointing out that the Elders had failed to sue Andrus for the accusation. He added that "Andrus and all the rest of us would welcome with open arms [a lawsuit] since none of us believe they have any evidence which would stand up in court. On the other hand if they fail to sue, then they are in effect admitting that what Andrus has said is true. The legal precedent of 'in silence is consent' would certainly apply here, I believe". Then Moore closed: "I firmly believe that these people, down deep in their hearts, know exactly what the truth is in this matter. It is only their greed for money and profit that keeps them from telling it to the world. Think about it".

In another open letter, published in *Saucer Smear,* after accusing the Intercep group of suppressing some of Meier's more absurd statements, Moore wrote, "Let the record show that when confronted with a legitimate opportunity to present evidence to a qualified forum and thus settle the Meier controversy once and for all, [Intercep] has, by means of a conspicuous and revealing silence, patently refused to do so. The very fact that they chose not to reply at all speaks volumes".

"They're saying the case is a hoax", remembered Elders. "We're coming back and saying, 'We don't believe it's a hoax. We've got evidence that indicates there's something really happening'. They're saying, 'Prove it'. Well, they know we can't *prove* it. We tried for five years to prove it, and it probably never will be proven".

"We spent the first two years", said Brit, "trying to disprove it".

"And after two years", interjected Lee, "we discovered we couldn't prove it, so we said, 'To hell with it, let's try to learn from it'.

"This is the point", he continued. "I think the Lorenzens began APRO with dedication, as we did with this case, to try to get to the bottom of things. But I think after years of searching and years of frustration, they became jaded. Perhaps they became wise: They suddenly realized they'd never prove the existence of UFOs. So therefore, 'Let's just report the cases and forget it'. Because getting involved takes a lot of time and a lot of money, and nobody's going to believe it anyway. I think somewhere along the line people do become jaded, as we almost did with Meier. Throw in the towel, because you're tired of the hassle".

One night Lee Elders met Stevens at Picacho Peak, an extinct volcano that rises out of the desert floor halfway between Phoenix and Tucson. When the two men wanted to get away and go for a drive, they would meet in a park at the base of the peak and talk.

"So I met him that evening", recalled Elders, "and I was

really upset over what was happening. There was talk at that time that we would get totally out of the case, because I didn't want to get into mudslinging, I didn't want to get into legal battles, I was tired of the character assassination, tired of the cheap shots, tired of the attacks against the case. So we met, and Steve gave me this book. He said, 'I want you to read it. This problem is nothing new, it began thirty years ago'."

The book Stevens gave to Elders was *The Report on Unidentified Flying Objects,* by Captain Edward J. Ruppelt, still considered a classic on the subject. As head of Project Blue Book for its first two years, Ruppelt had created the term "UFO" for "Unidentified Flying Object" to replace "flying saucer". After resigning his commission, he had gone to work at Northrop Aircraft Company as a research engineer and published His book in 1956. At Blue Book, Ruppelt had spent two years talking to pilots, engineers, generals, and scientists, and his book contained many sightings, experiences, and other things he could not explain. But Stevens gave the book to Elders for what Ruppelt had written in the foreword.

> The report has been difficult to write because it involves something that doesn't officially exist. It is well known that ever since the first flying saucer was reported in June 1947 the Air Force has officially said that there is no proof that such a thing as an interplanetary spaceship exists. But what is not well known is that this conclusion is far from being unanimous among the military and their scientific advisers because of the one word, *proof;* so the UFO investigations continue.
>
> The hassle over the word 'proof boils down to one question: What constitutes proof? Does a UFO have to land at the River Entrance to the Pentagon, near the Joint Chiefs of Staff Offices? Or is it proof when a ground radar station detects a UFO, sends a jet to intercept it, the jet pilot sees it, and locks on with his radar, only to have the UFO streak away at phenomenal speed? Is it proof when a jet pilot fires

at a UFO and sticks to his story even under the threat of court-martial?

The at times hotly debated answer to this question may be the answer to the question, "Do the UFOs really exist?"

Ironically, while the photo journal *UFO . . . Contact from the Pleiades* acted like a lightning rod drawing the wrath of ufologists, it began to serve as a calling card when asking scientists to examine the evidence. In time, it also became a beacon—an attractive coffee table display that occasionally intrigued a scientist, engineer, or special effects expert who then tracked down the Elders or Stevens, wanting to know more about the story. After nearly a year and a half of knocking on doors, in late 1979, 1980, and 1981, some new doors began to open: Besides doors at NASA's Jet Propulsion Laboratory and IBM, another door opened at Arizona State University, and one at the U.S. Geological Survey, then at Film Effects of Hollywood, and McDonnell Douglas Astronautics Company.

Probably as a category having the least probative value to a scientist, the photographs remained the most exciting and most controversial of the Meier evidence. But there would never be a definitive answer concerning their validity. Every scientist involved with photogrammetrics whom Dilettoso had spoken with had said at the outset that before they could render any conclusive statement they first would have to be assured that either the negative or the positive transparency to be examined was an original. Perhaps a first-generation copy would be sufficient for study, but anything lower than that would begin to leave room for the possibility of manipulation in the photograph. And no one knew the generation of the Meier photographs. But Dilettoso found two scientists willing to analyze them anyhow: They could always examine a photograph of lesser generation and likely detect a fabrication if it existed, but were they to find nothing, they could never be certain that a fabrication indeed had not taken place.

In late February 1981, with the photographs now properly "digitized" on magnetic tape at the University of Southern California's Image Processing Institute, Dilettoso made an appointment with Eric Eliason at the U.S. Geological Survey in Flagstaff, Arizona. For eight years Eliason had been a research computer scientist at USGS, developing image processing software so astrogeologists could analyze photographs of the planets beamed back from space. He had spent two years producing the intricate radar map of cloud-covered Venus acquired by Pioneer 10, and later applied his software in the processing of space photography beamed back by both Viking and Voyager.

Dilettoso arrived at Eliason's office after working hours with two of the Meier photos on magnetic tape. After Dilettoso's preliminary explanation of the photographs, Eliason took them to the computer room, mounted the magnetic tape into a tape drive, typed in the appropriate commands, then went to a library of programs that allowed him to turn the image, filter it, stretch the contrast, and perform other image enhancement techniques.

On the screen in the darkened room, Eliason brought up the edges of the craft extremely sharp and studied the precise point at which the image of the craft met the blue of the sky. Describing the test as "pretty sophisticated", he said he could not imagine anybody being able to fool it.

"One conclusion I made was that it certainly hadn't been dubbed in". Eliason said later. "There was just a natural transition. If you had a sharp contrast boundary, you might think, Well, that looks pretty hokey. But right along these boundaries there were no sharp breaks where you could see it had been somehow artificially dubbed. And if that dubbing was registered in the film, the computer would have seen it. We didn't see anything.

"That doesn't eliminate the idea of somebody taking a little model and throwing it out there", he added. "That's a hoax, but you couldn't tell that with image processing".

But Eliason wanted more information about the film.

"You need to start with the original if you're going to play games like this", he said. "So in a sense this is not really a scientifically valid statement".

Eliason's concern was that superimposure, double exposure, or any other laboratory technique used to fabricate a photograph *could* occur right at the limits of the film; then by carefully rephotographing the doctored print, any obvious contrast would now be gone.

What bothered Eliason, and had bothered other scientists as well, was being viewed as an authority figure. "I really don't like being in a position of so-called expert on things like this. The guy who came in here kind of struck me as whatever I said about a particular issue would be the all-encompassing truth. I don't like that because the world just isn't that way. There are too many uncertainties".

He cautioned Dilettoso that although he had expertise in image processing and worked with sophisticated equipment, his testing of the Meier photos could not be considered definitive. He needed concrete information about the film. "But the guy wanted so badly to believe that this was the real thing", said Eliason, "he went ahead and believed it anyway. There is no doubt about it", he continued, "it is emotionally charged. But it is intriguing, and I'm sure it's one of those cases you'll never know one way or the other. All I can say is that whatever I started with, I didn't see anything hokey going on there in terms of dubbing. If it was dubbed, it had to be pretty clever".

* * *

At Arizona State University in Tempe, just outside Phoenix, thirty-one-year-old Dr. Michael Malin taught in the Department of Geology. He had a degree in physics from Berkeley and a Ph.D. from Cal Tech in Planetary Sciences and Geology, and had written his doctoral thesis, much of which involved the science of image processing, on the analysis of spacecraft images of Mars. He then had worked at Jet Propulsion Laboratory for four years before

joining the ASU staff in 1979, where he now taught Geology of the Moon, Geology of Mars, and Geomorphology.

A few weeks after Dilettoso spoke with Eric Eliason, he discovered Malin and the Image Processing Laboratory at ASU. With joint funding from NASA and the university, Malin and a colleague had acquired for the lab the equipment for analyzing spacecraft images. Local papers often carried articles about the analyses the two scientists performed on photographs beamed back from space, and Dilettoso happened to see one of the articles and called Malin.

At their first meeting in mid-May 1981, Dilettoso lay before Malin the array of photographs in the photo journal, plus digitized images of two of the Meier photographs. As Malin's business was the analysis of pictures, he found the photographs interesting, "very pretty, very clear, very nicely processed". And he liked to study photographs, so Dilettoso did not have to try to persuade him to look at them.

"These pictures are much nicer pictures of UFOs than any I'd ever seen before", Malin said later, "in terms of the number and the quality for that number. You can see they *look* like real objects. Not just on the impression level, but on a demonstrable level. They glint in the sun, there are distinguishable reflections in the metallic objects, things like that that make them much better pictures. I don't think there's any question that, at least in the things that I've ever seen, these are by far the best UFO pictures taken. Whether they're authentic or not, that's a totally different matter".

Malin tried to keep an open mind, willing to consider topics often avoided by his colleagues; but he demanded facts and rendered his opinions with cold objectivity. The senior science editor at *National Geographic* once remarked, "If Malin says it, you can believe it".

Like Eliason and others before him, Malin wanted far more information than Dilettoso could provide. He told Dilettoso he wanted to see "the stuff that actually went

through the camera". He wanted the camera itself, to study the lens and metering system. Because of the apparent clarity within the image, he was not bothered by the focus on the camera being jammed just short of infinity.

"Absolutely not", he said. "It shouldn't have an effect on whether you're hoaxing it or not". But he wanted to know the shutter speed, the aperture setting, and where the lens *was* focused.

"The important thing would have been the original film", he said. "Without the very detailed information about the originals, there's almost nothing you can say".

One more thing he pointed out: Photographs are pretty, fun, and impressive. But photographs of *anything* are poor evidence. In a hierarchy of probative value, photographs and sound lie at the bottom, because they both are "a recording of an ephemeral event, subject to manipulation after the fact. The only real physical evidence", said Malin, "would be some physical manifestation that could be tested and measured and physically examined. If you had a piece of metal whose manufacture could not be done on earth, that would go a long way".

As Malin considered the photographs, he also sized up Dilettoso. His first impression was that the young technician was a smooth and fast talker.

"My guess is that he was using my name to JPL and their name to me in an attempt to get something done, but I don't fault him for that. I think he's a pretty bright guy. I think he was perhaps more in favor of this thing being real than he was in favor of debunking it. But he was quite bright, and obviously had worked around computers. For the most part, he knew what he wanted to say, and I don't think he misrepresented anything".

Dilettoso met with Malin several times, in the professor's office, in front of computer screens in the image processing facility, and once at his own studio in Phoenix, where Malin had driven to see the image processing system Dilettoso had assembled for himself during the course of his research on the Meier case. Malin was impressed with the

system. Dilettoso's computer setup, an estimated $50,000 worth of equipment, was as sophisticated as what Malin regularly worked with at ASU's image processing center.

"I'm not sure that he could do with it what I could do with it", said Malin, "but he could do things with it". And Malin felt that he himself could do "some real science" on the equipment.

Back in his own lab, Malin entered the digitized images Dilettoso had given him into the computer and began studying them with Dilettoso, and sometimes Stevens, present.

"I zoomed up a given section and then just looked for edges", he said. "I looked for contrast differences between various parts of the sky. I looked at the color of the sky reflected in the object versus the sky immediately around it. People say the sky is blue, but it isn't uniformly blue. So I did things like that. And what I found was that the quality of the data he gave me was insufficient to do a detailed analysis, a numerical analysis, of what these things were. But to the level of the quality of the data he gave me, I could not see anything obviously wrong with the images. Couldn't see any hoax to it. There was a proper amount of blurring of edges and distance fading and things like that. To the level that I saw it, I can say that the thing was not a photographic fake. But that doesn't mean that it wasn't a photographic fake. If I had the details of everything I wanted I might still say there is no obvious thing in it that is fake. But that's 'photographically fake'. It could still be an object twenty feet across held up by a helicopter above it on four strings.

"I wouldn't know what would motivate someone to fake them so I don't know how much trouble it's worth, what they expect to get in return. But my opinion would be that it would probably take more than a little camera and more than sending it to the local drugstore. It requires a lot of time. A person's got to want to do this.

"If they are hoaxes then I am intrigued by the quality of the hoax. How did he do it? I'm always interested in

seeing a master at work. On the other hand if they're real, then I also have an academic interest in that my own research is involved in exploration of other planets. And if there were other organisms visiting our planet, they must be doing that for the same reason we explore other planets. Why do we explore other planets? We have a need to expand the sphere of human perception and thought and so on. Maybe that's what aliens do as well. So either way I win. If they're a hoax I win by learning a neat technique. If they're not a hoax I win by having potential colleagues from another planet.

"I find the photographs themselves credible", he concluded. "They're good photographs. They appear to represent real phenomena. The story that some farmer in Switzerland is on a first-name basis with dozens of aliens who come and visit him . . . I find that incredible. But I find the photographs more credible. They're reasonable evidence of something. What that something is I don't know".

* * *

Though Dr. Nathan at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory had refused to analyze the Meier photos because they provided him with too little information, he consented one morning to view several of the Meier films recorded on a half-inch video cassette. The first sequence was black and white, a beamship moving from side to side above a tall evergreen. At one point the ship appeared to cut in front of the tree, and the upper branches at the same instant blew as if caught in a sudden stiff wind or a backwash. Nathan laughed.

"That's pathetic! Ha, ha, ha. Oh, for God's sake! Look at that thing oscillating! Did you see that? That's the response you'd expect of an extremely light, small object that doesn't have any serious amount of mass associated with it".

To Nathan the object seemed to be oscillating on a very short tether from a point just above its dome. But it would take "a tremendous amount of analysis" to determine that. "My concern", said Nathan, "is that if we show him at any

time involved with a hoax, then it's all a hoax. All you have to do is catch him in one lie and the whole thing goes to hell".

Two sequences later, a beamship seemed to disappear from a point fifty feet above a hillside and reappear only a few feet above the ground almost in the same frame. As far as Nathan was concerned it could be a model tethered on a long pole held by an assistant standing behind the photographer. The sites, however, had been described as wide open, with no place to hang models or to stand in such a position to extend a long-enough pole into the scene. Nathan said it could be a helicopter.

Then three ships hovering behind tree limbs appeared in the sky.

"Oh boy", laughed Nathan, "look at that".

He surmised they were small objects perhaps ten feet beyond the branches, and possibly suspended from a long pole with something like a puppeteer's wrench.

With his arms folded across his chest, he stood and watched a few more sequences on the television monitor until he saw one where the ship flies in front of snowcapped mountains at Hasenbol and comes to an abrupt halt. It then hovers motionless.

"The concern here", said Nathan, "is how he could very steadily move the object from one side of the scene to the other and have it come to an abrupt halt without it appearing to swing. If it were hanging from a long string, and you went ahead and moved the pole and then brought it to a halt, the whole object would tend to move back and forth. But it doesn't".

An assistant asked, "Do you think it could be tethered from someplace?"

"I have no idea", said Nathan. "He would still have to be awfully clever, because that's a very steady holding. It would have to be a very, very good tethering".

"I could imagine him filling a weather balloon with helium", speculated the assistant, "and then dropping a piece of monofilament, tying it to the object, and then

dropping another piece of monofilament from the object and holding that from the ground".

"It would have to be a set of balloons", said Nathan, "because he's able to make the thing go back and forth and it doesn't blow like this off the boom. So it's got to be held rigid somehow, from a point right above the object. Apparently he's a sharp guy, very clever. So he should be given some points for effort".

Another intriguing aspect of the Hasenbol sequence appeared subtly in the lower right corner of the film—the branch of a pine tree blown continuously by a stiff wind as the ship hovers motionless over the valley.

"If this is a hoax", Nathan remarked, "and it looks like it is to me but I have no proof, this is very carefully done. Tremendous amount of effort. An awful lot of work for one guy".

Nathan suggested that maybe Meier was utilizing something like a clothesline with two poles set about twenty feet apart and a model operated by pulleys. "The camera can be alone", he noted, "and he can be the one all by himself moving the string".

But how did Meier transport all that equipment to the site and get those poles in the ground so they provided steady support by himself without being seen?

"That's his problem", said Nathan. "I'm sure he's clever. He's sharp. He's a sharp guy. *We're* still challenging whether or not this is a hoax. And whether or not that kind of thing is involved is no longer a scientific question. Now you have to bring in people with a detective mentality".

* * *

"My training has always been not to make models which are features in themselves, but rather something that melts into the woodwork so people don't notice".

Wally Gentleman had been involved with special effects for over thirty-five years. As a teenager in England he had begun his film career developing techniques for "shooting down planes" by using photographic images on a dome.

He studied animation and eventually joined the special effects team at the famous Pinewood Studios in Buckinghamshire, working with rear projection and using photographic means to create backgrounds and avoid expensive sets. From England he emigrated to Canada in 1957 to serve on the National Film Board for ten years as director of special effects.

While in Canada in 1961, Gentleman made a short film of mostly visual effects titled *Universe*, which was later discovered by Stanley Kubrick, who contacted Gentleman: He wanted to utilize the techniques Gentleman had created for *Universe* in his new film *2001*. For the next year and a half, Gentleman had served as director of special photographic effects for the Kubrick film. In 1977 he moved to Hollywood and, among other projects, served as an expert visually re-creating actual flying saucer reports on the new Jack Webb series *Project UFO.*

"You can build a model to fit a certain background, even though it's a scale size", Gentleman said. "These are called 'foreground hanging miniatures' in the trade. And if you do it very skillfully, no one can tell the difference. But the skill that you need for that is really quite specific, because when you reduce the size of a model you are still building with full-sized textured pieces of wood, plastic, whatever. The trick is to render a model with the right microscopic *textures* that will fit the true scale of the situation. And then you have to worry about things like the scale of movements, the movement of the background, the simultaneous activity that's going on. Models that are done badly show up like a sore thumb".

In early 1980, Bill Jenkins, who hosted a popular Saturday night talk show on KABC radio, Los Angeles, called Gentleman.

"I have some interesting stuff to show you", he said. "Can you tell me if it's authentic?"

At the time, Gentleman worked for Film Effects of Hollywood. When Jenkins brought by the photo journal, *UFO . . . Contact from the Pleiades,* Gentleman perused the

photos and told Jenkins, "I'd like very much to see more of this".

With Jenkins' help, Gentleman located the Elders in Phoenix and a few weeks later flew over to meet them and to view their video tape of Meier's movie footage. After watching each of the eight segments several times, he said to the Elders, "They have a ring of authenticity. But I'd like to examine them to be really sure".

In addition to examining the films, Gentleman subjected several of the Meier photos to "perspective interlock", a drawing board geometric analysis which he had applied in the independent frame process at Pinewood Studios. If Meier maintained that the beamships he had photographed measured approximately twenty-one feet in diameter, Gentleman could take the size of a known object in the scene, a measured tree trunk for instance, and locate where in the scene a beamship of that size would have to be. The photograph could appear to be authentic, but perspective interlock would expose subtle inconsistencies. Placing the photos on his drawing board and then tracing perspective lines, Gentleman calculated that the beamships were exactly as Meier had said they were, in size and location.

"My big problem area with the Meier pictures", said Gentleman, "is that I have never seen an original negative. And without that I could never really be sure that it had not been doctored in any way at all. But given my particular background, I know it would take an expert of many years of experience even to doctor a picture to make it look authentic".

Holding one of the Meier photos in his hand, Gentleman said, "My greatest problem is that for anybody faking this [he points to the photograph], the shadow that is thrown onto that tree is correct. There are many things that are correct on many of the shots. Therefore, if somebody is faking them they have an expert there. And being an expert myself, I know that that expert knowledge is very hard to come by. So I say, 'Well, is that expert knowl-

edge there or isn't it there?' Because if the expert knowledge isn't there, this has got to be real".

Gentleman explained that if you throw a model into a scene it will be frozen by the camera in a certain position, and the scale of the lighting on the model's surface (the angles and intensity of reflection) will indicate its small size and its relatively close proximity to the camera. Besides, he could see no way for a one-armed man to throw three or four models into the air at once and photograph them.

"Some of them are behind the twigs on a tree", he noted. "You've got to be some special effects man to do that, I can tell you. And the objects that were behind the tree appeared to be at the right distance for ships that were a long way away. That's called 'aerial perspective'. When you look at mountains you see different colors that deepen in blue as you go farther away, and all of these photographs had that aerial perspective indicating distance. If you threw a lot of little silver things in the air at once, they'd all be lit within the space that you could throw them, which might be, what, twenty feet? But these certainly had the aerial perspective in the change of hue and tone on them. If the photographs were a 'cheat', they were superbly cheated, but I don't think they were".

After studying the films, Gentleman concluded that considering the expertise necessary, the logistics, and the expense, a one-armed man with no assistance could not possibly have produced the footage.

"That's the bottom line of everything", he said. "This Meier really had to have a fleet of clever assistants, at least fifteen people, who would know what the interface reflections of a shiny object were at certain times of the day, how to support these objects so that wires are not seen, how to rig it, how to watch it and stand by with their little airguns to spray the strings when they begin showing up.

"What *we* would do is go out and shoot the scene, and then bring it back to the studio, and then shoot the object

onto that film by duplication processes, which is a *very* sophisticated procedure. It's difficult to do on 35mm, even worse with the 8mm film he was using. And the equipment was totally out of his means. If somebody wanted me to cheat something along those lines, $30,000 would probably do it, but this is in a studio where the equipment exists. The equipment would cost another $50,000.

"I think the one telling part of all this is that a single man with one arm, if he indeed was on his own, could not have done it. I think it would be well nigh miraculous for a person with even two arms to do that sort of work by himself up on a mountain top. Even if you get a balloon and you hang your object on a fine piece of thread underneath, it's going to blow in any direction it wants to go. And with a lot of those pictures where you've got three or four flying saucers, you would need balloons with strings of varying length, otherwise you could pick out where the string comes from. It would be very difficult to do those shots in that sort of condition outside. And the fall of the land makes it very risky to do anything like that. It's all that sort of complication that leads me to think that the objects he's photographed and filmed were there independently and he simply snapped the shutter".

* * *

Irina Froning, the woman who had discovered the photo journal on Meier in her friend's office late one night, was married to H. David Froning, Jr., an astronautical engineer at McDonnell Douglas Corporation for twenty-five years who worked primarily in the highly classified field of military defense. A staff manager, he had helped to develop missiles for ballistic missile defense, and had done exploratory research to develop ideas and technology for advanced spacecraft design. A longtime member of the British Interplanetary Society and the American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics, Froning had presented many papers on interstellar flight at technical conferences in Europe and the United States.

The idea of actually transcending vast interstellar distances had intrigued Froning for fifteen years. Searching for a way to take humankind beyond the speed of light, he spent much of his spare time examining Einstein's theories of relativity and considering new ways to encompass those theories in a more general law, much as Einstein's laws of relativity had not violated, but encompassed Newton's laws of motion.

As far back as 1966, Froning, among others, had maintained that the barriers of space and time were not insurmountable, that someday humankind would indeed surpass the speed of light. In an article he wrote that year, he pointed out that only twenty years earlier hardly a scientist or engineer believed that man could break the sound barrier and survive. Many pilots had been killed trying. Yet, predicted Froning, in the late 1980s hypersonic airliners would fly from New York to Madrid in less than an hour, or five times faster than the speed of sound.*

In his early research, Froning immediately had concluded that rockets consuming terrestrial fuel would be too heavy and costly to achieve the speed of light. He also had considered and discarded the feasibility of interstellar ramjets that would scoop up hydrogen atoms and convert them to fuel as the craft traveled through cosmic space: The "scoop" would have to measure sixty miles in diameter. But Froning continued to search.

When Irina returned home that Monday, David was still out of town. Looking for the photo journal she had seen at her friend's office, she called around to several bookstores before locating a copy. When her husband returned home she presented it to him before saying hello.

"I guess I was never so impressed by a book", said David. "If what this Meier is saying is just a hoax, he's being cued by some very knowledgeable scientists".

Later he said he felt "numb". "But it was exciting", he

*In 1986, President Reagan announced plans to develop the technology for a hypersonic airliner called "The Orient Express".

added. “Kind of like a tingling and a numbing at the same time. It was a revelation. All of a sudden many things made sense. It had never occurred to me that tachyons might exist completely outside the dimension of time”.

Froning had designed a theoretical quantum ramjet that could power starships to nearly light speed in a matter of hours by ubiquitous energy pulses that some scientists believe exist in the “fabric” of space. He also had theorized on the other side of the light barrier and had developed a conceptual model of what a craft might look like traveling faster than the speed of light.

“But I didn’t have anything to tie these two concepts together”, he said. “What hung me up was the seeming impossibility of being able to cover these tremendous interstellar distances within a matter of minutes, rather than centuries here on earth. Then I read the Meier book, and suddenly it all seemed plausible”.

Within two weeks, Froning conceived a possible way to reach the speed of light and then make the transition to faster-than-light travel. *“Most people think that fqster-than-light speeds occur on our normal space-time realm of existence”,* he explained. “But when Meier mentioned that the trip took seven hours and the longest part lasted only several seconds, it occurred to me that during that interval almost no time at all passes. And this gave me the further idea that you could actually arc above our space-time plane of existence and travel trillions of miles through space with only several seconds passing. I had never thought of that possibility”.

With the help of a bookstore owner, Froning located Wendelle Stevens in Tucson and called him for additional information on the reputed propulsion system. One thing impressed him about the more detailed contact notes sent by Stevens: The voice of Semjase addressed each of the major scientific requirements to accelerate to the speed of light, make the jump or hyper-leap, and then decelerate.

“Though she doesn’t say specifically how it’s done”, Froning recalled, “she gets technical enough to satisfy me

as a scientist. And that's very convincing when someone does that".

What further impressed Froning was that almost a year before Irina discovered the photo journal, he had calculated the propulsion efficiency of his new quantum ramjet and determined that typical times for such a craft to reach light speed would be about four hours. According to Meier's figures, the Pleiadian ships required approximately 3.5 hours to accelerate to the speed of light, only seconds to traverse a distance of nearly five hundred light years, and then another 3.5 hours to decelerate and fly to earth. The credibility of Meier's numbers amazed Froning. To arrive at his figures, Froning had utilized complex formulas involving acceleration rates. Then he discovered that not only did Meier claim it required 3.5 hours for the Pleiadian beamships to reach the speed of light, but that at that point the ships would have traveled approximately 92 million miles. That figure, too, was within 20 percent of his own previous calculations.

"I think it would be very improbable for someone with Meier's educational background to hit on this combination of figures and have them be within a scientifically acceptable range", said Froning. "He would have to be coached by someone who's very knowledgeable in the sciences, who has knowledge of special relativity and of flight mechanics to know what kinds of times and distances make sense. If this is a hoax, it has to be with the assistance of someone like myself who could account for the plausible things that take place.

"I've only discussed this Meier case with scientists who are fairly open-minded about interstellar flight, but I'll tell you, the majority of them think it's credible and agree with at least part, or sometimes all, of the things talked about by the Pleiadians".

* * *

Before the golden-silver triangle had disappeared from the possession of Marcel Vogel, the IBM scientist had

placed it under his $250,000 scanning electron microscope and turned on a video tape to record his findings. The tiny specimen held very pure silver, and "very, very pure" aluminum, plus potassium, calcium, chromium, copper, argon, bromium, chlorine, iron, sulphur, and silicon. One microscopic area revealed "an enormous mélange of almost all of the elements in the periodic table". And each was exceedingly pure.

"It's an unusual combination", Vogel said later, "but I would not in any way, shape, or form say that this would make it extraterrestrial".

What intrigued Vogel more than the number of elements and their purity was their discreteness: Each pure element was bonded to each of the others, yet somehow retained its own identity.

"It is uncanny when you look at the juxtaposition of the metals", he said as he looked through the microscope and talked out his findings for the video tape. "One layer against another is very pure, but they do not interpenetrate. You have a combination of metals and non-metals together, very tightly bonded. I don't know of anybody even contemplating doing something like this".

In one small area in the middle of the sample blown up five hundred times, he found two parallel grooves joined by furrows, precise hairlines somehow micro-machined into the metal. But even more surprising to him was that the major element present in that small area was the rare-earth metal thulium.

"It is totally unexpected", he said. "Thulium was only purified during World War II as a by-product of atomic energy work, and only in minute quantities. It is exceedingly expensive, far beyond platinum, and rare to come by. Someone would have to have an extensive metallurgical knowledge even to be aware of a composition of this type".

The magnification of the half-inch piece went from 500 to 1,600, and Vogel saw things he had never seen before. "A whole new world appears in the specimen. There are structures within structures—very, very unusual. At lower

magnification one just sees a metallic surface. Now one sees a structure composed of various types of interlacing areas. This is very exciting".

Vogel probed deeper and deeper into the metal.

"We are now at over 2,500 diameters and one can see birefringent structures. Very exciting! It is very unusual for a metal to have these birefringent areas. When you first take a section and grind it off, it looks like a metal, it has the lustery appearance of metal, but now when you take it and go under the polarized light you find that, yes, it is metal, but at the same time . . . it is crystal!"

For hours, Vogel continued to roam through the interior of this tiny specimen, fascinated by what he saw. The next morning, he called a research scientist at NASA's Ames Research Center, Dr. Richard Haines.

"Why don't you come down", he said. "I want to show you something".

"He gave me just enough information on the phone to tantalize me", recalled Haines. "So I went down".

Vogel's office was next to the stairs on the second floor of one of the many buildings at the IBM Research Center. When Haines entered the office, Vogel said, "I want to show you something". Then he reached into his pocket for a small plastic bag in which he had carefully placed the triangle fragment the night before.

"He reached in his pocket", recalled Haines, "and couldn't find it . . . he looked at me with a blank expression I will never forget, he was flabbergasted. He's either a very good actor or he was telling the truth, and I think he was telling the truth".

Somewhere between the lab and Vogel's office the small metal fragment had disappeared. "He said he must have misplaced it somewhere. So we frantically looked all over the place. He checked his desk in his main office, and we went into the lab and looked around and couldn't find it there. He apologized profusely because he felt that he had gotten me all the way down there just to see the metal that now he couldn't produce. He did show me some photo-

graphs, color photographs, that he had taken of the sample and he alluded to something anomalous about the specimen. That's one of the reasons I went down. Because that's quite an offer, to have somebody like that with that kind of reputation making a claim like that".

Vogel never recovered the lost piece of metal, nor could he explain its disappearance. He hoped that Stevens could provide him with another, but that was the only sample that allegedly represented one of the final steps in the manufacture of the beamship hull.

"I needed additional pieces to look at to be sure there was something really unique", said Vogel. "I was enthusiastic. I was emotionally wound up in the study of it because it was an ideal challenge, something that many scientists would have very eagerly gone into. What was unusual was the purity of the individual spots of metals in the tiny specimen. Their discreteness. That's what intrigued me and that's why I wanted more specimens to look at. I would have gone much further into metallurgical analysis, looking at bending action and melting characteristics. I wanted a second opinion from another person at MIT, so we could compare notes on this before we put anything into print. It was a virgin opportunity, and I had gone to NASA to elicit as well the support of their own scientists who were interested, because here was a bit of material that could be looked at. I had many contacts within IBM who were deeply interested in exploring this with me. I could have had about an eight- or nine-man team. But I shut it all down".

The disappearance of the unusual metal disappointed Vogel, but he was equally disappointed that Stevens and Elders, eager to establish support for the case, had published his preliminary findings in their photo journal before he had been able to complete the testing, and without giving him an opportunity to review for accuracy what they had written.

"It was garbled-up bits and pieces of remarks", he said later, "not a cohesive way of presenting anything. It was technically wrong, and I resented it. It's unfortunate be-

cause I was willing to use all of the technology I had to find a real answer to this".

Vogel lost his enthusiasm for the project. "Not because of the metal", he said later, "but the way people acted". Of course, the metal was now gone anyway.

"I was enthusiastic", concluded Vogel, "I was interested, I went through a lot of effort. But the case is incomplete. That's the best way you can report it".

Just after the metal sample had disappeared, and before the photo journal had been published, the Japanese crew from Nippon Television had flown to San Jose to film Vogel for their documentary on the Meier case. Vogel had spoken openly with interviewer Jun-Ichi Yaoi about the results of his initial findings.

"I cannot explain the type of material I had", he told Yaoi. "By any known combination of materials I could not put it together myself as a scientist. With any technology that I know of, we could not achieve this on this planet! I showed it to one of my friends, who is a metallurgist, and he shook his head and said, 'I don't see how this can be put together'. That is where we are right now. And I think it is important that those of us who are in the scientific world sit down and do some serious study on these things instead of putting it off as people's imagination".

EPILOGUE

Long before the Air Force terminated Project Blue Book, citizens of this country and others claimed to have been abducted by strange-looking but apparently merely curious entities and taken aboard their disk-shaped craft. Even as far back as the fifties, respected citizens, including police officers and ministers, many of them shaken, had reported to authorities disturbing experiences where they had observed creatures in or near what appeared to be a spacelike craft. Sometimes to support their claims they pointed to pod marks and broken tree limbs, and they told of car engines that had died and then sprung to life. But they insisted on anonymity. The first publicized abduction, that of Betty and Barney Hill, remained unknown even to the abductees themselves until over two years after the abduction.

The Hills' experience had occurred on a September night in 1961, as they traveled toward home through a deserted stretch of highway in the White Mountains of New Hampshire. They noticed a bright light, seeming at first to be a star, that came closer and closer until it was huge, disk-shaped, and hovering only fifty feet from where Barney had stopped the car. He got out a pair of binoculars and approached the object on foot. Through the lenses he could

see clearly a row of windows and behind them six beings watching him. From that point the Hills remembered nothing, except a strange beeping sound that seemed to fill the car as they drove off. When they arrived home, they found peculiar shiny spots the size of silver dollars on the trunk of their car; Barney had an unusual mark on his groin; and two hours had passed that they could not account for.

Then the Hills began suffering inexplicable anxiety attacks and nightmarish dreams about flying saucers, until finally, two years later, they sought help from a Boston psychiatrist, Dr. Benjamin Simon. Under hypnosis the Hills revealed a detailed story in which the beings observed by Barney through the binoculars had directed them off the road and into their ship, where they examined Betty and Barney, including a "pregnancy test" with a thin needle inserted into Betty's navel. While regressed Betty alternately sobbed and spoke firmly. Barney screamed and trembled, "What do they want? What do they *want!"* And, "I've never seen eyes slanted like that!"

One night three years after the first regression, Dr. Simon invited Allen Hynek to observe the Hills under hypnosis and ask them questions. The session lasted for an hour and a half. Afterward, on January 5, 1967, Hynek wrote of his experience in a letter to Edward Condon: "I asked them to relive the episode, and they did so, talking to each other, presumably reliving the scene under total recall, including such little asides as remarks to the dog, etc. I have a tape of this and there is no question of the terror in Barney's voice when he views his object through binoculars. Whatever it was, tangible or imaginary, these people were terrified. Your committee should hear these tapes". They never did.

Twelve years after the Hill experience, Charles Hickson, forty-two, and Calvin Parker, nineteen, two shipyard workers in Pascagoula, Mississippi, were fishing off a dilapidated pier one night when a glowing craft suddenly appeared behind them expelling three mummylike creatures who levitated upright, floated them back to the craft, exam-

ined each under intense light, then returned them to the dock. Deputy Sheriff Glenn Ryder answered Hickson's call to the sheriff's office and picked up the two men. Parker was crying.

'They convinced me something happened to them", Ryder recalled in an interview later. "Especially the boy. He was scared to death. There's no way he could have acted that out. He kept saying, 'They're gonna come back and get us. They're gonna come back and get us. We gotta get outta here'. He wouldn't sit down. He was just standing up shaking the whole time. Never would sit down".

Ryder and the sheriff interviewed Hickson and Parker for over an hour, then purposely left the two men alone in an office for five minutes while a concealed tape recorder continued to turn. They expected to record Hickson and Parker snickering over how they had fooled two people so far. Instead, they heard Hickson say, "Calvin, you okay, hoss?"

"Tellya", said Parker, "I'm scared to death. This evenin' I like to had a heart attack, I ain't shittin' ya".

"I know", said Hickson.

"I came damn near to dyin'".

"I know, it scares me to death, too, son".

"I'm just damn near cryin' right now". said Parker. His voice trembled. "Reckon why they just picked us up?"

"I don't know, I don't know", said Hickson. "I'm telling you, man, I can't take much more of that".

"I'm just damn near crazy", Parker seemed to say to himself.

Hickson said, "When they brought you out of that thing, *goddamn!* I like to never in hell got you straightened out, man!"

"My damn arms", said Parker, "my arms, they just froze up and I couldn't move. Just like I stepped on a damn rattlesnake",

"I've never seen nothin' like that before in my life", said Hickson. "You can't make people believe—"

"Did you see how that damn door come right open in

front of us all of a sudden?" Parker interrupted him.

"I don't know how it opened, son", said Hickson, "I don't know".

"All I see was this here zzzzzzip, then looked around, them damn blue lights and them sonsabitches, just like that, they come out". Parker started to panic. "I gotta go to the house. I am done sittin' here gettin' so damn sick right now, I ain't shittin' ya. I gotta go to the house".

Hickson left the room to get the sheriff and Parker began praying. "It's just hard to believe . . . Oh God, it's awful . . . I know there's a God up there . . ". he babbled. The last thing heard on the tape was Parker saying, "Why did it have to happen to me?" Then Ryder and the sheriff returned and found Parker raking the walls with his fingernails.

In 1975, the third in the trio of famous American abduction cases occurred in the mountain forests of eastern Arizona just north of the Fort Apache Indian Reservation. Returning home along an old logging road a seven-man timber cutting crew encountered a saucer-shaped yellowish glow not a hundred feet away. Travis Walton, twenty-two, riding shotgun in the truck, jumped out and ran toward the object. Suddenly, a bolt of blue-green light hit him in the chest, knocking him into the air and back ten feet. Mike Rogers, the crew foreman driving the truck, hit the accelerator. About twenty minutes later the crew returned, but Walton's body was gone.

When Rogers and his crew reported the incident to the county sheriff's office they found themselves suspected of murder, and the sheriff had each examined by a polygraph expert flown in from Phoenix. One of the questions was: "Did you tell the truth about actually seeing a UFO last Wednesday when Travis Walton disappeared?" All six answered yes. The examiner concluded that five of the young men had told the truth. In his formal report, the examiner wrote, "These polygraph examinations prove that these five men did see some object that they believe to be a UFO and that Travis Walton was not injured or murdered by any of

these men, on that Wednesday (5 November 1975). If an actual UFO did not exist and the UFO is a manmade hoax, five of these men had no prior knowledge of a hoax". The results on the sixth were "inconclusive".

Five days after his disappearance, Walton reappeared collapsed in a telephone booth at a small-town filling station. He said he remembered crouching behind a log to get a look at the glowing object, and that when he stood up he was hit by a "physical blow" that knocked him unconscious. He had awakened on a table on board the craft, surrounded by humanoids dressed in brownish-orange, whom he pushed away, and escaped to the ship's interior. There an entity appearing to be human found him and escorted him to a room in a much larger ship where two other humans, a man and a woman, laid him on a table and placed a mask over his face. When Walton again regained consciousness, he was lying on the pavement at the side of the road, watching the lighted bottom of the craft rise into a black sky. Walton flunked one polygraph exam and passed another.

In the past several years, hundreds of people, perhaps thousands, have claimed either to have been abducted or to be in contact with space beings, or both. And increasingly, these abductees and contactees are being thought of less as crazy people and more as a manifestation of a little understood but widespread and growing phenomenon. As a group they exhibit no mental deficiencies. The subject of a recent doctoral thesis by Dr. June Parnell at the University of Wyoming, 225 persons who claimed to have experienced highly unusual UFO sightings and/or to have been in communication with UFO occupants surprisingly were found to be above average in intelligence, assertive, experimental in their thinking, reserved, defensive, self-sufficient, resourceful, honest, and, most significant, devoid of mental disorders. Yet, although they suffer from no psychoses, and often have good jobs, families, and respect in the community, some claim to hear voices inside their heads instructing them. But most of these stories go no further

than the office of a therapist where the individual showed up one day unable to explain strange dreams, small incisions or puncture wounds on his or her body, and a peculiar loss of time associated with the chance sighting of a UFO. Many have had contact experiences, ones they cannot explain, and they tell stories similar to Meier's but have no proof, only bizarre and detailed accounts of abductions that have surfaced during hypnotic regression. The number of such claims has increased so dramatically over the last several years that a few sociologists and psychologists now feel the answer to the UFO enigma lies in their study and understanding.

* * *

Attempting to understand the intense nature of the ten-year-old phenomenon of UFOs, Jung wrote in his essay *Flying Saucers* almost thirty years ago: "In the threatening situation of the world today, when people are beginning to see that everything is at stake, the projection-creating fantasy soars beyond the realm of earthly organizations and powers into the heavens, into interstellar space, where the rulers of human fate, the gods, once had their abode in the planets. Our earthly world is split into two halves, and nobody knows where a helpful solution is to come from".

Jung foresaw the end of an era, the dawning of a new age; and flying saucers somehow symbolized the transition. Suddenly a significant number of his patients had begun speaking to him of dreams in which inexplicable circular shapes descended from heaven. And he read of many others all over the world who reported seeing similar shapes in a daytime sky. He postulated that if the will were strong the awakened mind could conjure circular shapes that to the eye appeared as flying saucers, much as the palms of faithful Christians had been known to bleed spontaneously. And either these visions or the presence of an actual physical object, or both, could be the catalyst for what he called a "visionary rumour". But why this sudden need for the masses to clothe unexplainable things in extraterres-

trial garb? Perhaps the omniscient God of the prophets like Moses and Jesus, once so radical in the eyes of Greco-Roman paganism, no longer fulfilled man's spiritual needs; perhaps this intense, unconscious desire to believe in the existence of flying saucers signaled a wrenching shift in religious paradigms. But—and this is where Jung disqualified himself—the breakdown of religious paradigms and flying saucers in dreams do not explain the trained fighter pilot who chases a silvery fifty-foot disk confirmed on radar, only to have the disk suddenly accelerate to a speed of several thousand miles an hour, execute a 90-degree turn, and quietly disappear.

After three years of research I have concluded that UFOs exist: Something we cannot explain indeed sails through our skies from time to time. This does not mean that representatives of extraterrestrial societies visit us, though there is some evidence to suggest that. I find it difficult to believe that anyone who looks seriously and objectively at the evidence—secret government documents that only recently have been discovered, the writings of and interviews with the coterie of scientists who have investigated the phenomenon, the reports themselves—can come away insisting the whole matter takes seed in the human mind. Though I have sampled only a small portion of the literature written by debunkers like Phil Klass and Robert Sheaffer, I find their arguments strained and unpersuasive, often more convoluted and difficult to believe than the sightings themselves.

On the other hand I empathize with the scientist who refuses to become involved. Never has there been a more frustrating subject, where questions abound, and answers only shimmer in the distance. With our recently acquired knowledge of the origin of the universe, the birth-and-death cycle of star systems, and the evolution of life on our own planet, many, if not most, scientists now believe that intelligent life probably exists on other planets in our own galaxy. However, many of these same scientists also believe that travel in space is impossible: The galaxy is simply too

vast. In winter 1986, I spent several days with NASA scientists who are engaged in the Search for ExtraTerrestrial Intelligence (SETI) at Ames Research Center in California. The SETI people theorize that since alien civilizations cannot travel in space they communicate with one another across interstellar distances with speed-of-light radio waves. The scientists now search for such magnetic waves in the galactic "neighborhood" out to a distance of a hundred light years. Meanwhile, things no one can explain still dart through our earthly atmosphere. Maybe someday they will turn out to be, as many have suggested, merely a misunderstood natural phenomenon. In April 1984, Allen Hynek, in a column for *OMNI* magazine, even suggested that the seemingly solid, yet ephemeral nature of UFOs might best be explained as "an interface between our reality and a parallel reality, the door to another dimension. Surely", he added, "we haven't had our last revolution in scientific thought".

And where does Meier fit into all of this? I don't know. I would not call him a prophet, though he may be. I would not rule out impostor, though I have no proof. I know that if you boiled the story in a kettle you would find a hard residue composed of two things: One would be Meier's ravings about time travel, space travel, philosophy, and religion; the other would be the comments by the scientists and engineers impressed with the evidence he has produced. I can't believe the former, nor can I dismiss the latter.

"We can't prove the case is real", Lee Elders said to me in an interview in 1984. "We just can't do it. We can't prove that the metals are from a Pleiadian beamship, only that they are unusual. We can't *prove* anything. There are still things I question about the case", he added. "I don't know how to explain it".

"It took us two years", said Brit, "to figure out you're never going to prove it and you're never going to disprove it, it's just there".

When I met Meier in the spring of 1984, I saw a tired man with a deeply lined face who walked with a shuffle. His

bright green, once playful eyes, described to me by so many people, had turned weary; and the beard he had begun to grow in the summer of 1978 was now curly and half gray, and fell nearly to his waist. Only forty-seven, he looked to be at least twenty years older. People at the farm told me he rarely slept, he had ghost pains in his missing arm, and he saw well out of only one eye. In the fall of 1982, Meier was in the bathroom early in the morning when he slipped and hit his head. A doctor diagnosed the injury as a severe concussion.

Meier still lives on the farm in Schmidruti, and people still come to visit. But rarely does he speak with anyone. When visitors drive up the gravel path, he may slip his index finger beside the sheer curtain in the parlor and peek out; more likely he will continue to stare at the television screen. Others at the farm usually intercept the visitors and talk with them about Meier and his experiences and show them photographs from several large albums, and then send them on their way. I was at the farm for three weeks in the spring of 1984 and again for two weeks that fall; in the spring of 1985 I lived in Switzerland for two months, traveling frequently to the farm. In all that time I rarely saw Meier anywhere but on that sofa in the parlor in front of the television.

Though years had passed since Meier left the farm for a contact, he told me the Pleiadians still spoke with him, and had even appeared in his office several times. But since it was customary for them to run things in cycles of eleven years, even that would end in 1986. “At present”, he told me, “there isn’t much happening in my head”.

I doubted Meier’s story from the beginning, but only for the typical reason: It couldn’t be true. Two years later, out of frustration, I jerked open my file drawers, emptied everything into large cardboard boxes, and carried them into the basement of my office building. I could find no answers. The photoanalysis came up inconclusive because originals could not be studied. The unusual metal sample had disappeared. Except for the Intercep group, almost

everyone I interviewed in the UFO community warned that I was wasting my time on an obvious hoax. But in Switzerland and again in Munich, I talked for days with Herbert Runkel, and I saw a sincere, curious, and intelligent man truly baffled by his experiences with Meier. His friend Harold impressed me the same way. With my translator Frank Stuckert I spoke often with the people at the farm about their myriad and unusual experiences; I walked the sites in the hills, and I talked at length with the people at Bar Photo. I spoke with village administrators, interviewed neighbors, and explored the old Hinwil house from the basement to the attic. I found the alleged detractors Martin Sorge and Hans Schutzbach: Sorge now believed the contacts had actually taken place, though in a different fashion; Schutzbach remained convinced that Meier had faked everything, but after two years of searching he had "found out nothing but a lot of ideas". He couldn't explain the landing tracks, photographs, or sound recordings, and still had no idea who even one accomplice might have been. He told me, "Around Billy the oddest things always happened". I met several intelligent and well educated adults who rarely visited the farm but who told me their lives had been changed upon meeting Meier. One afternoon, as I sat out front of the farmhouse talking with Meier, a taxi pulled up next to the aviary, and out stepped two Japanese women who had seen the television documentary on the Meier story. They had flown twenty-two hours from Tokyo. As the older woman stood next to the taxi, both hands enveloped the stem of a red rose.

The scientists who had examined the evidence cautioned against premature conclusions, but the evidence impressed most of them. That, of course, does not make Meier's story real, but having experienced the setting in Switzerland I, like others before me, could not understand how Meier could have created sophisticated special effects in his photography. Then there were the sounds, metal, landing tracks, films, the explanation of the beamship propulsion system, all of which lent credibility to the story.

Yet Meier's contrived photos of the San Francisco earthquake and his other outlandish claims tore at that credibility. He may simply be one of the finest illusionists the world has ever known, possessing not the power but the skill to persuade others to see things that did not happen and do not exist. Perhaps he has no such ability; perhaps beings on a much higher plane have selected him and controlled him and used him for reasons far beyond our comprehension. I do know this: Trying to make sense of it all has been the most difficult thing I will ever do. Finally I realized, as the Elders had years before, that the truth of the Meier contacts will never be known.

AUTHOR'S NOTE

During my research into the Meier story I located certain persons who had not been interviewed in the original investigation, but whose participation I felt was relevant to a retelling of the story. At the same time, I wanted to avoid the confusion of introducing myself as a character. So, for purposes of clarity and continuity, I have in two instances attributed scenes from my own interviews to characters in the story. The interviews with Willy Bar, Beatrice Bar, and Fritz Kindliman, all of Bar Photo, which I attribute to Lee Elders and Tom Welch, I actually conducted myself with a translator in the late spring of 1985. The interview with Martin Sorge in Locarno, which in the book appears as an interview by Lee and Brit Elders, in fact occurred only in my presence and that of my translator's, also in late spring 1985.

In 1983, two years after the completion of the Meier investigation, the prosecutor's office of Pima County, Arizona, charged Wendelle Stevens with child molestation. Stevens pleaded guilty and as of this writing is incarcerated in the Arizona state penal system. I believe that these charges, though serious, are irrelevant to the Meier investigation; but I pass the information along to the reader so that he or she may judge accordingly.

After completing the manuscript I mailed to each of the scientists, engineers, and the special effects expert a packet which included everything in the manuscript pertaining to each. I asked that each make any corrections, technical or otherwise, he cared to make Either by phone or by mail each of the scientists responded. Some made minor changes; some changed nothing at all. Everything concerning the scientific analyses of the evidence appears in the book exactly as the scientists themselves have authorized it to appear.

An Investigation
into the Extraterrestrial
Experience of

EDUARD MEIER

Eduard Meier, an uneducated Swiss farmer, claims since 1975 to have had over 100 UFO sightings and encounters with 'beamships' from the Pleiades

Leading experts, including eminent NASA scientists, have investigated his evidence: photographs, films, soundtracks, advanced physics principles for propelling a spaceship faster than light and samples of a mysterious metal that appears to be, quite literally, out of another world. Even these die-hard sceptics have been unable to come up with an explanation...

Light Years, an undeniably gripping account, tells the sensational true story – a blockbuster that has confounded Earth's finest scientists.

A PENGUIN BOOK
Science / Technology

U.K. £3.50
AUST. $9.95
(recommended)
N.Z. $13.99
(incl. GST)

DYMOCKS
211109393 1
PRICE $ 9.95
90000
9 780140 104271

THE ESSENCE OF THE NOTES

Prepared by
Maurice Osborn

A summary of notes written by Eduard "Billy" Meier of his contacts with extraterrestrial human beings, based on translations published by Wendelle Stevens

THE ESSENCE OF THE NOTES

Prepared by
Maurice Osborn

A summary of notes written by Eduard "Billy" Meier of his contacts with extraterrestrial human beings, based on translations published by Wendelle Stevens

"THE ESSENCE OF THE NOTES" is a copyright protected document that has been prepared by Maurice Osborn. Maurice Osborn releases this document freely into the public domain with no limitations on the quantity of reproductions and distribution of the material contained herein with the stipulation that this material may not be altered in any way or presented out of context. Maurice Osborn authorizes and encourages the free use, duplication, and distribution of this document under these stated conditions. Please address all questions, comments, and requests for information to Maurice Osborn via Emails to: me_osborn@yahoo.com.

** COPYRIGHT NOTICE ** In accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. Section 107, all copyrighted work in this document is presented under fair use without profit or payment and is intended only for non-profit research and educational purposes. © Maurice Osborn, 2009

SECOND EDITION ISBN 978-1-4327-4686-5

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE ESSENCE OF THE NOTES
List of Contact Dates
Preface
Chapter 1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Meier's biography from 1937 to 1966
1.2 Meier Meets Asket and travels to Egypt
1.3 Travel with Asket to the 13th Century
1.4 Meier's contact with Jmmanuel
Chapter 2. FIRST CONTACT
Chapter 3. EDUARD ALBERT MEIER
3.1 Meier's Personal Qualities
3.1.1 Meier's Writing and Thought Transmissions
3.1.2 Meier's Mission
3.1.3 Plots against Meier
3.2 Group
3.2.1 Finances
3.2.2 People
3.2.2.1 Hans Jacob
3.2.2.2 Ilsa von Jacobi
3.2.2.3 Mr. K
3.2.2.4 Gloria Lee
3.2.2.5 Martin Sorge & Mara
3.2.2.6 F.O.
3.2.2.7 Karl Veit
3.2.3 Center
Chapter 4. PLEJARENS
4.1 Erra (Plejaren's home planet)
4.2 Plejaren Human Beings
4.2.1 Communicating with Earth Humans
4.2.2 Government
4.2.3 History
4.2.4 Language
4.2.5 Mission on Earth
4.2.6 Philosophy, controlling feelings
4.2.7 Secrecy, why, how
4.2.8 Ships, Great Spacer, Immigration
4.2.9 Technology
4.3 Entities
4.3.1 Semjase
4.3.2 Quetzal
4.3.3 Ptaah
4.3.4 Pleja
4.3.5 Menara
4.3.6 Sfath
4.4 Demonstrations
4.4.1 Photographs of craft
4.4.2 Space rides
4.5 Predictions
Chapter 5. SPIRITUALITY
5.1 Consciousness
5.2 Creation
5.3 Development, 7 stages
5.4 Laws of Creation
5.5 Levitation, Meditation and Mediums
5.6 Love and Hate
5.7 Reincarnation
5.8 Spirit
5.9 Spirit World
Chapter 6. EXTRATERRESTRIALS
6.1 Extraterrestrial History
6.2 Malevolent Aliens
6.3 Races
6.3.1 Akart

6.3.2 Agharta (underground city)
6.3.3 DALs
6.3.4 Desmon
6.3.5 Dwarfs
6.3.6 Exes System in Deron Galaxy
6.3.7 Giants
6.3.8 Kartag Planet in the Aratom Galaxy
6.3.9 Lesa Syatem in Nepon Galaxy
6.3.10 Neber Planet in the Beberas Galaxy
6.3.11 Nesar system
6.3.12 Taro System in Mara Galaxy
6.3.13 Time travelers
6.3.14 Zeta Reticuli
6.4 Entities
6.4.1 Arahat Athersata
6.4.2 Asket
6.4.3 Ashtar Sheran or Aruseak
6.4.4 Kamaqol I & II
6.4.5 Nera
6.4.6 Petale
6.5 Interactions
6.5.1 UFOs observed
6.5.2 Contactees
6.5.3 Abductions
Chapter 7. EARTH
7.1 Geography
7.1.1 Agharta
7.1.2 Atlantis
7.1.3 Bermuda Triangle
7.1.4 Easter Island
7.1.5 Hyperborea
7.2 Status
7.2.1 Atomic Bomb Aftereffects
7.2.2 Dams
7.2.3 Earthquakes
7.2.4 Evil on Earth
7.2.5 Magnetic Poles change
7.2.6 Mammoths and Elephants
7.2.7 Mountain, highest
7.2.8 Oil
7.2.9 Ozone
7.2.10 Parallel Earth, past Earth
7.2.11 Golden Age
7.3 Earth History
7.3.1 Flood, the Great
7.3.2 Ice Ages
7.3.3 Prison Planet
7.3.4 Pyramids
Chapter 8. HUMANITY
8.1 Origin
8.2 Races
8.2.1 3 Special Races
8.2.2 Aryan race
8.2.3 Aztecs
8.2.4 Hebrews
8.2.5 Inca
8.2.6 Mongoles
8.2.7 Sumerians

8.3 People
8.3.1 Francisco Franco
8.3.2 Gilgamesh
8.3.3 Hitler, Adolf
8.3.4 Lee, Gloria
8.3.5 Muck, Otto
8.3.6 Noah
8.3.7 Pope Paul
8.3.8 Quetzalcoatl
8.3.9 Reiz
8.3.10 Saint Germain
8.3.11 Siragusa
8.3.12 Stetter, Amata
8.4 Characteristics
8.4.1 Age, obtainable
8.4.2 Barbarians
8.4.3 Birth Control and Abortion
8.4.4 Couples
8.4.5 Deceivers, Doubters
8.4.6 Face, a person's
8.4.7 Government
8.4.8 Healers, spiritual
8.4.9 Intelligence
8.4.10 Law, Swiss
8.4.11 Mental Illness
8.4.12 Names
8.4.13 Secret societies
8.4.14 Smoking
8.4.15 Subconscious
8.4.16 Ufologists
8.5 Necessities
Chapter 9. RELIGION
9.1 Anti-Christ
9.2 Bible
9.3 God (IHWH)
9.4 Jmmanuel (Jesus)
9.5 Jehav or Jehova
9.6 Prayer
9.7 Prophets on Earth
9.8 Saints
9.9 Satan
9.10 Sin
9.11 Talmud Jmmanuel
Chapter 10. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY
10.1 Astrology
10.2 Astronomy
10.2.1 Age of Earth and Sun
10.2.2 Asteroid Belt-once a planet
10.2.3 Black Hole
10.2.4 Centauri, Beta
10.2.5 Central Sun
10.2.6 Comets
10.2.7 Cosmos
10.2.8 Destroyer planet
10.2.9 Dimensions, other
10.2.10 Eye of God
10.2.11 Life, in this solar system
10.2.12 Mars, life on
10.2.13 Moon

10.2.14 Universe, size of
10.2.15 Venus
10.3 Biology
10.4 Mineralogy
10.4.1 Crystals
10.4.2 Ecology
10.5 Physics
10.5.1 Atomic Structure
10.5.2 Energy/matter
10.5.3 Gravity
10.6 Technology
10.6.1 Beamships of Earth
10.6.2 Hypnosis
10.6.3 Secret private advanced Technology
10.6.4 Space Travel, space and time

LIST OF CONTACT DATES

1975

NOTE 1 on 01/28
2 on 02/03, 3 on 02/08, 4 on 02/15, 5 on 02/16, 6 on 02/23, 7 on 02/25
8 on 03/18, 9 on 03/21, 10 on 03/26
11 on 04/15, 12 on 04/20, 13 on 04/25, 14 on 04/29
15 on 05/01, 16 on 05/03, 17 on 05/09, 18 on 05/15, 19 on 05/16,
20 on 05/20, 21 on 05/27, 22 on 05/28
23 on 06/03, 24 on 06/07, 25 on 06/16, 26 on 06/18, 27 on 06/25, 28 on 06/27
29 on 07/07, 30 on 07/15, 31 on 07/17
32 on 09/08, 33 on 09/12, 34 on 09/14, 35 on 09/17
36 on 10/20
37 on 11/03, 38 on 11/13
39 on 12/03, 40 on 12/18, 41 on 12/31

1976

42 on 01/07, 43 on 01/27
44 on 02/16, 45 on 02/25, 46 on 02/26, 47 on 02/29
48 on 03/14, 49 on 03/28
50 on 04/06, 51 on 04/27
52 on 05/17, 53 on 05/27
54 on 06/08, 55 on 06/14, 56 on 06/19, 57 on 06/23, 58 on 06/27, 59 on 06/28
60 on 07/08, 61 on 07/29
62 on 08/12
63 on 09/22
64 on 10/02, 65 on 10/23
66 on 11/10, 67 on 11/11, 68 on 11/12
69 on 12/10

1977

70 on 01/06, 71 on 01/10
72 on 02/03, 73 on 02/07, 74 on 02/14, 75 on 02/21
76 on 05/23
(Back to Contents)

PREFACE

This document contains a summary of translated notes that were written by (Billy) Eduard Albert Meier of Switzerland. These notes not only provide detailed descriptions about his initial 76 contacts with extraterrestrial human beings from within our universe, between the dates of January 28, 1975 and May 23, 1977, but also his contacts with extraterrestrial beings from an entirely different universe ever since the age of five, in 1942.

The contacts are ongoing and do not consist of simple dialogue. They contain real arguments, discussions, humor, agreements, and even outright threats. The only official version of the notes written by Mr. Meier of these contacts is presented within several volumes, known as "Plejadisch-plejarische Kontaktgesprache" and these are only available in the German language from FIGU (Freie Interessengemeinschaft fur Grenz- und Geisreswissenschaften und Ufologiestudien [The Free Community of Interests in Fringe and Spiritual Sciences and Ufological Studies]). Their website is: www.figu.org and their mailing address is: FIGU, Semjase Silver Star Center, CH-8495 Schmidrueti ZH, Switzerland. There are some books that have been translated into English, but the correction work progresses very slowly because it is FIGUs directive and task to make sure that the translations are as close to the original German transcripts as possible.

Fortunately, Lt. Col. Wendelle Stevens USAF (Retired) published four hardbound books of the Meier contact notes into English in 1988 through 1995, titled Message From The Pleiades. Currently, they are all out of print. But, they are now available on computer CD compact disks at: UFO Photo Archives, P.O. Box 17206, Tucson, AZ 85731, U.S.A.

Mr. Stevens explained that the translation process occurred in two basic steps of translating written information from one language to another. The first is transliteration; changing the words. The second is interpretation or re-phrasing of the converted words to most accurately express the original idea in proper form in the new language. The second step was more troublesome. He writes that a Christian, a student of Theosophy, and a University scholar all created different translations that conformed to their own personal perspectives.

Mr. Stevens further explained in his books that the actual translation was made by a young German college student who spent a great deal of time at the Meier home, living with them and observing the various witnesses in their daily lives, and seeking very careful explanations. Although the translations were not personally reviewed or approved by Eduard Meier, he did not forbid Wendelle from publishing them either.

Unfortunately, these translations are difficult to read, contain inaccuracies, and have many omissions. But, they represent the best translations into English that are available to date. Another problem is that the notes represent dialogues involving topics that are presented in no particular order at all and there is no index provided. It has been thirty years since the notes were first made public and only a few of the contact notes have ever been translated by FIGU and officially released to the public.

It is important to consider that, historically, there have been misinterpretations, revisions, omissions, etc. of important information intended for earth people that ended up corrupted and turned into religions, which further falsified and distorted the original meaning and intention. The information presented in this document represents a true and accurate summation of the contact notes, as presented in Wendelle Stevens first three books, without any biases or desires to change the content to any preconceived notions. The only things omitted are inconsequential interactive dialogues between the individuals involved and the reader is encouraged to review the contact notes in their original sequences for that information. The reader is also encouraged to verify the accuracy of this document and to notify the author of any inaccuracies, which will be confirmed and expediently corrected.

The information within the contact notes has been reorganized in this document for easy access to specific topics. However, a table of contents for the original notes is also included in the appendix, which indicates where to find the related information within this document. Each portion of the notes within every subsection is prefaced with a line that indicates the original contact number, reference numbers and heading. Each portion is generally presented in the same order that it appeared in the original notes. However, some portions are presented out of sequence in order to keep all related information together and maintain an easy-to-read format.

The extraterrestrial beings that Mr. Meier has had contact with since 1975 have indicated that they are from an area of space where there is a cluster of seven stars known as the Pleiades within the Taurus Constellation. It is 420 light years from Earth and can be seen with the naked eye on a clear night. However, these extraterrestrial beings are actually from another space and time configuration, 80 light years beyond the Pleiades, known as the Pleja System (pronounced play-ya). The central star there is known as Tayget. It is orbited by 10 planets. Four are inhabited and one of them is the home world of the human beings that have contacted Mr. Meier and it is named Erra. These beings refer to themselves as Plejaren (pronounced play-ar-en) in relation to the Plejaren system where they are from.

The reader is likely to find much of this information to be shocking, enlightening, and rather disturbing. Only by reviewing this material with a dispassionate, discerning, and open mind, will the reader obtain the most benefit from this information.

(Back to Contents)

Chapter 1 INTRODUCTION

Most people believe that "Billy" Meier's fist contact with an extraterrestrial race occurred on January 28, 1975 in Switzerland. This is not true. Actually, he saw his first UFO at the age of 5 and has had many contacts throughout his whole life. In this chapter, four important aspects of Mr. Meier's life before his contacts with the Plejaren will be presented. First, there will be a summary of Billy's autobiography of between the years of 1937 and 1966. Then, Meier's acquaintance with a being from another universe is described. This is followed by a description of a trip that was taken into the 13th century. And finally, a conversation is presented between Meier and Jmmanuel, also known as Jesus Christ, at the Dead Sea. All of this information comes from notes that were written by Meier while he was in Mehrauli, India in 1964. Those notes were inserted within Contact Report 31.

(Back to Contents)

1.1 Meier's biography from 1937 to 1966

CONTACT REPORTS WITH ASKET FROM 1953 TO 1964

Eduard Albert Meier was born in Switzerland on February 3, 1937. When he was six months old, he became ill with a bad case of pneumonia and was not expected to live through the night. While unconscious and close to the point of death, an extraterrestrial being by the name of Sfath (pronounced Sfaht) interfered and gave Meier back his life. When the doctor discovered that Meier had made a recovery, he declared that there must have been a miracle that was completely unexplainable for him since Meier should have already been dead.

At the age of five, Meier observed an extraterrestrial beamship for the first time. At exactly nine o'clock in the morning, on the 2nd of June, 1942, Meier and his father observed a craft as it flew from the East at an incredible speed over the chain of mountains of his home village in Switzerland near the German boarder, close to the Rhine River. Like a silver flash, it quickly flew towards a church steeple, about 75 meters high, in the center of the village. At the last moment, it exercised a crazy evasive maneuver to the right and shot to about 20 meters below and beside the top of the steeple. Meier knew nothing of such things and was amazed at the gigantic size of the ship, which appeared to be about 3 or 4 times the height of the church tower. They saw this from their house, which was two kilometers from the church. Then, like a flash, it was 200 meters directly over them. It disappeared moments later far behind the Horagen Forest, 5 kilometers away, all in complete silence.

The object was disk shaped, like two plates together, and was nearly 300 meters in diameter. His father told him that it was a new secret weapon from Hitler. But, Meier could not accept this as it seemed too fantastic. The experience left him with a peculiar, small stirring within him that he did not understand. His father thought nothing more about it, as he was involved with his duties on the German frontier for the prior two years during World War II. Meier felt extraordinarily acquainted with the craft and realized that it was from the cosmos. He also felt as though he had seen the craft before, but did not know where. This troubled him greatly and within three months, he began to feel alone and no longer connected to his environment.

Alone within himself, he soon became teased and abused for being eccentric, willful, and isolated. He was often beaten, for he lost the desire to defend himself or oppose the false charges against him by others. In his deep thoughts, he became isolated from

the world as life became hard, remorseless, silly, primitive and degenerated. He found that within himself, he was greater, more powerful, and gigantic than all the reality of the world. He started to study his fellow human beings and soon discovered that they no longer could keep any secrets from him. He learned that many of them were dishonest, rather silly, and tried to delude and deceive him. But, he kept this knowledge to himself in fear of reprisals. Why he allowed others to lie, steal, and use him is something that eluded him. He knew that every human being needed to go their own way of development, which could not be avoided.

Often, old people, who were grieving and tired of life, came to Meier and poured out their troubles to him. This child of 6 was able to advise and help them. He was invited to attend spiritualistic and religious circles and communities without the knowledge of his parents. But, those who pretended to be inspired or mediums could not hide their deceptions from him and Meier took actions to unmask them. This caused him to become even more alone and he dedicated himself to the secrets of free nature, deep thinking, and spiritual matters.

Meier began scrutinizing the sky and often saw points of light like stars moving over the firmament. For years he pursued the flight trails of these lights in the sky. Sometimes they passed slowly or hurried over like a flash. Often, they would become motionless or oscillate back and forth in the sky. The size of these objects were varied, from only a few meters, to hundreds of meters and their shapes were like disks, spirals, orbs, and huge spheres. He often had the feeling that he was acquainted with these objects.

After two seemingly endless years, Meier was shocked to hear a silent voice within him on his birthday of February 3rd, that ordered him to thoroughly learn knowledge that would be transmitted to him. He feared that he had suddenly become delusional and did not trust the voice that always tried to calm him. He decided to confide in a preacher who listened to his whole story. This soft and wise man smiled and said that Meier had no need to fear because he was the best person informed about such things. He agreed to educate Meier in certain things on the condition that he kept silent about it because it would not be agreeable with his profession. It was the mission of the priest to slowly initiate humanity regarding the truth about religion.

Priest Zimmerman explained that the voice within Meier had nothing to do with madness or delusion, but was telepathy from another human being far away in the universe and that this means of communication was over unlimited distances and knew no obstacles. He also revealed that Meier would only be receptive to the high frequencies of higher developed forms of life and that beings of lower levels would not be able to penetrate into him because he was being protected from under developed entities for a special mission. The priest also told Meier that his life would

become extraordinarily hard, full of depravation and needs. Meier overcame his fear and devoted himself to not only receiving transmissions, but to asking questions and receiving answers.

So, in the year 1944, Meier took up telepathic contacts with an entity, who called himself Sfath, and became initiated into huge matters that often seemed to him to be delusional. Sfath informed him that he was being prepared for a very important mission and that he would have to decide for himself whether to take on the burden of the mission, or not. It was explained that, before his birth, Meier had been elected for this mission. Sfath also explained many other things such as the fact that the Earth had come into a new age and that the day of Meier's birth was the passage into the middle point in time of the new age. It was the passage from the Age of Pisces into the Age of Aquarius. This occurred at exactly 11:20 AM on February 3, 1937 and had a most important meaning. It was the exact moment when Meier began to have self-supporting consciousness and the moment when he started to prepare himself for his mission.

On a summer's day in 1944, Meier was strolling alone in his thoughts when suddenly he heard Sfath say that he should wait for some minutes and not be frightened. A few minutes later, a peculiar appearing silver metallic object quickly came down from the sky. It was a pear shaped object, no more than 5 or 6 meters in diameter, that landed and a very old man walked out wearing a silvery deep-sea-diver's type of suit without a helmet. He approached Meier and spoke in his native dialect. He stated that his name was Sfath and that Meier should come with him. Meier followed Sfath into his craft. Inside, Meier noticed 3 peculiar looking chairs and desks. The walls were full of apparatuses and instruments with little windows having strange figures and the landscape outside. Sfath told Meier to sit down while he handled some controls that caused the craft to ascend. He explained that the windows were actually viewing screens. The craft rapidly ascended above the earth to a height of 70km. They remained there for a few hours as Sfath told Meier some important information and taught him very important things.

He stated that Meier's spiritual development had already surpassed earthly standards and that no one else on earth would be able to answer his questions. Meier was not afraid. Everything appeared to be familiar and self evident to him. He was calm and not astonished when Sfath explained that in the early nineteen fifties, he would be passing down his obligation with Meier to a very much higher developed form of life because he would be near the end of his life and that Meier would be equal to his own knowledge. Sfath told Meier that he would need to be much further developed for his mission and so would be taken under the care of a much higher intelligence. Meier was also told that mankind on earth would be walking into a very dangerous time and that the Second World War would end in the following year of 1945. He was also told

that on August 6th, 1945, the events of Sodom and Gomorrah would be repeated to end the war. Sfath also told Meier many other things about which he was ordered to keep silent.

At the end of this meeting, Meier lay back in the chair and a strange contraption was laid on his head. Suddenly, vast knowledge and perceptions entered his head. Strange powers penetrated into him and he was able to realize matters of the future, wanted to cure human beings from suffering, and many other things. Then the influences ended and Sfath removed the strange apparatus. Meier was told that he would never lose his new abilities, but that he was never allowed to use them egotistically, for profit, for demonstrations, or scientific evaluations. He could only use these abilities to further his own development and help others unselfishly and without profit. If at any time these rules were not followed, then all abilities and knowledge would be blocked by an implant until the danger passed. The same thing would happen if outside influences would attempt to penetrate his knowledge or abilities. Then, Sfath brought Meier back to the earth exactly where he had started four hours previously and disappeared again with his pear-shaped ship.

As a consequence of this, Meier became more isolated from his environment and he endured even greater wicked intrigues. He became the scapegoat for all evil that happened in his village. He would simply smile silently to himself and paid a hard price with thrashings. He became known as a problem child and was placed in several institutions. But, he was never wanted wherever he went. He escaped under life-threatening circumstances and crossed forests for weeks, living on wild berries, fruits, grasses and roots. His bed was the ground and his roof was the firmament. He became incorrigible, querulous, and antisocial. He was accused of every evil act that occurred and the police automatically seized him. Meier kept silent and did not defend himself against the false accusations. The consequence of this was that he was committed to a psychiatric hospital for evaluation because he told the police about certain facts regarding beings from other stars.

Meier fabricated a key from a piece of wood that opened a second story restroom window. He went through the window and jumped eight meters down, outside the wall. He severely injured his right foot and the pain was very intense. But, he climbed over a two meter high enclosure and disappeared into a wide field. He evaded a search party and dogs by running through a forest, falling down a slope, and swimming several kilometers down the Rhine River in November. After climbing painfully to shore, he limped for days through fields and forests towards the French boarder, eating only scarce plants. In France, he joined the French Foreign Legion and received medical help for his foot. He was sent to Algeria where he learned discipline until he became tired of it and escaped after enduring many hellish situations.

Meier returned to Europe and presented himself to the police where they returned him to the same mental hospital. He was befriended by the chief psychiatrist who certified him as above average normal. Meier was then transferred to a house of correction. He found himself unable to clear up the false charges against him in a court of law. The result was that he remained in prisons and asylums for four and a half years. While there, he learned of spiritual concerns and discovered that he would have to become modest and unselfish to be a real human being. After his release, he joyfully disappeared abroad for 12 years. He came to realize that all of the hardships in his life have been learning experiences that he was able to take advantage of and that they only represented a small part of his life.

On February 3, 1953, Meier heard Sfath's voice once more and transmitted to him many matters and a huge amount of knowledge before saying goodbye. His voice sounded very old and tired. Then, his voice became silent forever. Only a few hours after Sfath's voice became silent, a new voice came into Meier's head. This new voice was young, fresh, and full of force, quite unlike Sfath, namely very smooth and harmonic. This new voice explained that she was a woman called Asket (pronounced Ahs-ket) and that she would now be his new companion. Meier was finally able to meet Asket in person on February 3, 1956. She showed him inside of the Great Pyramid of Gizeh and they spent 2 days together while she explained many things to him. Then, 2 days later, they met again for 7 days of time travels. In the following years, Meier learned many things and obtained phenomenal perceptions.

With Asket's help, Meier was led out far into the world for many years to explore and find out many things. Meier was especially taught about spiritual matters which were completely different from his prior religious teachings. Over the years, Meier attended special schools secretly to become a priest. Asket ordered Meier to dedicate himself to the Christian and other religions in order to explore them for the sake of study. So, he became a Protestant, Catholic, Buddhist, Hindu, Jew, Muslim and others. This demanded many years of study and in June of 1969, it finally ended. During the 12 years of travels, Meier undertook more than 320 different professions.

In the course of his duties as a private detective and guard, Meier lost his left arm in a car accident on the third of August, 1965 in Iskenderun, Turkey. On December 25, 1965, Meier met his wife-to-be and asked her to marry him on January 25, 1966. But, this was not acceptable to her parents, so they eloped on February 25, 1966 after many difficulties.

(Back to Contents)

1.2 Meier's acquaintance with Asket in Egypt

ASKET'S AQUAINTANCE: inside the Gizeh pyramid

At about 2:00 in the morning of February 3, 1956 in Switzerland, Meier was ordered by Asket's voice to come to a certain place where he would be taken. Meier was anxious to finally be able to meet Asket and quickly went to the designated place. Suddenly, without a sound, a clear lighted disk shot down and touched the ground near him. Following a soft coercion, Meier went towards it and suddenly became carried into an opening. A door closed behind him. There was only one chair inside with no one else around. As soon as Meier sat down, the shining light from everywhere inside turned off and the ship appeared to sit in free space. Meier and the ship appeared to become invisible as the craft lifted and hovered over his parents' house. Then, Asket's voice was heard to explain about Meier's future way of life, of his family below him, and of his own family in the future. Then suddenly, the craft shot rapidly into the night sky without Meier feeling any differences. Within minutes the ship was in outer space. Suddenly, Meier and the ship became visible again in bright light and a door opened. This ship had landed and when Meier went outside, he saw that the earth was red and sandy with massive mountains nearby.

Suddenly, a huge ball of light fell rapidly from the sky. Then it stood motionless at about 80 meters in the air before slowly descending to the ground. A half hour later, a figure came from behind the ship and walked close to Meier as the shinning of the ship dimmed and then turned off. The figure was a woman that emitted a loving sympathy. She incited the appearance of an angel as she wore a long dress of silver-white color that was cinched at the waste. Over the shoulders, fell her long blond hair and her face was very beautiful. Sensing Meier's feelings, Asket said that he should remember his other lifetimes before the present.

After the welcome, Meier was invited by Asket to step into her ship. Once inside, the ship hurtled into the sky and became invisible as with the other ship. Meier could see the Mediterranean Sea in the early morning light. When the craft landed beyond the sea, Meier could see the Sphinx and pyramids of Gizeh in Egypt. There was a small Bedouin camp nearby with several Arabian clothed people that took no notice of the landing ship because it was invisible. Asket placed an instrument on Meier's belt that enabled them to see each other and the craft, but were invisible to everyone else. To test this, Meier first kissed one and then all of the women in the camp, which surprised all of them and delighted Meier.

Asket then led Meier by the hand into the great pyramid. They walked through long, dimly lit passages until they reached a huge square stone that suddenly dissolved itself into nothing. They walked through the space that had previously been stone and then it reappeared. They silently crept past guards who took no notice of them. They descended very deep down steep stairs and then went through a passageway into the pyramid until they came to a huge, brightly lit hall. They could see a large, disk-shaped spaceship resting in the hall that was about 300meters in diameter. This was at least 300 to 400meters within and under the great pyramid of Gizeh. Asket then led Meier upwards to a small plateau to see a very old and heavy wooden cross. Beside this, laid three bloodstained and hand-crafted, rusty nails. There was also a bloodstained wreath with abnormally great thorns, a purple colored coat, and a little leather bag from which precious stones had rolled out.

Meier believed these items to be the genuine crucifixion items of Jesus Christ and began to be religiously influenced. He wondered why Sfath had said that the Christian religion was an unscrupulous and wicked piece of work for stupefying and enslaving as all the other earthly religions. He also said that Jmmanuel should never have been called Jesus Christ, considered to be God's son, and that God was not the Creation. Asket seized Meier by the arm and led him back out of the pyramid as they had come. When they return to their craft, it rapidly flew towards the sky. At an incredible speed, the ship returned to the same place from which they had departed for the pyramid. For 2 full days they remained there while Asket taught Meier of very many things.

ASKET'S EXPLANATION on February 3, 1953

As Meier listened, Asket explained that, in order to perform their mission, they had to neutralize the space and time structure of our universe for harmonic passage without hurting their ships and the universe. Asket's home world was in a similar system called Akon in an entirely different universe known as the DAL universe. It is one among others that enclose this universe. Many lay in other time planes and different spaces. The DAL universe is a parallel universe to this one and in the same time plane.

The reason for Asket to come into our universe is in a spirit of research for the human race because of earlier centuries. Due to their technology, a universal barrier was opened and they explored the widths of this universe. 3,300 years ago, they discovered Earth in the Sun's solar system. In their research, they also discovered the original home world and history of the human race because humanity did not originate on Earth. Human beings are the descendants of a race from the Ringed

Nebula. The actual descendants of earthly forefathers no longer populate the Ringed Nebula, but live on planets in the region of a cluster of stars referred to as the "Seven Sisters" or the Pleiades. Meier was told that, within twenty years, these matters would be cleared up by the descendants of humanity's forefathers themselves, when he becomes mature enough to bear the new explanations and concepts.

Until that time, Meier was told that it was his obligation to gain much more knowledge and wisdom in order to fulfill his very heavy mission. He was informed that he was elected to be a truth-teller, like innumerable ones in early times before him. But, in order for him to be prepared for this mission, he would have to become greater in spiritual knowledge than any other earthly human being of his time. Because of this, he was placed under the guardianship of a certain form of life which had to protect him, lead, guide, and educate him since before his birth. This also happened for all former truth-tellers that were chosen before their births. This embodies a Law of Creation that cannot be disobeyed. It is false to believe that truth-tellers are called for their missions in certain years of their lives because their way is already destined at their birth and will develop itself accordingly. Such a life is extraordinarily difficult and hard because there is so much to be learned. Profits are never able to have easy and smooth lives.

True truth-tellers and prophets only offer words of liberty and knowledge, of love and wisdom in absolute logic. Wrong truth-tellers and prophets only bring heresies and illogic which must be continuously developed over time while actual truth-tellers and prophets offer lessons of truth, being eternally the same and never altered. Meier was told that within twenty years, he would write a great lesson of truth, being transmitted to him from a very high spiritual entity. It will come from the same level as where also the carpenter's son Jmmanuel, whom is erroneously known as Jesus Christ, received his knowledge. It will become the final lesson of the New Time; a lesson of truth, knowledge, the clearing up of love, and a lesson of the Age of Aquarius. It will be a lesson of absolute truth about many other things and for all coming times. If new forms of life come and want to change it, then they are only of deceptive character and evil lies.

Asket explained that it is the obligation of each higher developed form of life to assist under developed forms with help in responsible measure to influence its evolution. This obligation is for all forms of life in all universes because it is in creational law. So, when they come from another universe, this duty requires them, at a certain time, to officially make contact. After many years have passed, Asket said that she would contact Meier again when she has returned to her universe. They have recognized many matters in our universe in need of change and especially on Earth, which are very dangerous. Mankind has entered an age of knowledge and development that is

badly disturbed, especially by religions that influence enslavement, humiliation, and exploitation of humanity.

The limitless greed for power is evident in all earthly religions and represents the most dangerous threat for the eventual goal of a world government. All earthly governments are subjected to religious influences that endeavor to unite them under a single world government. These wicked efforts have always resulted in wars and the death of innumerous human lives. Mankind has developed deadly weapons of destruction and will soon venture out into space in manned rocket ships. Earth humans will walk on the moon and speak words of peace and love. But they are only words of deception for the unconquerable greediness for a world government. Humanity has evolved to a high level, but only technologically and in pure materialistic regards. Spiritual evolution has been wickedly prejudiced and forced aside in favor of the worldly and material concerns. That has resulted in many kinds of degeneration and fanaticism. The most evil factors of earthly religions are in the cursing and denial of all reality and truth.

Nowhere else do such religions of delusion exist in the universe as they rage on Earth. They become a danger as they slowly and deadly begin to spread. Not only have earthly human beings pushed their world and the whole solar system dangerously close to destruction, but also space traveling races have excited three of their home worlds with earthly religious delusions, requiring them to be brought under control again by outside forces. Expeditions were sent to Earth to explore the facts concerning religion. All of their nations were educated in the earthy Christian religion and after thousands of years of living in peace and harmony with all forms of life and themselves, their world changed into the very picture of life on Earth. Soon, they murdered each other until they degenerated into an evil worldwide war.

Eventually, transgressions against the other two worlds ensued and caused one of them to be destroyed. At last, other space-traveling races interfered and ended the deadly dissension which was already being carried into the universe. All religious material was destroyed, Christianity was strictly forbidden, and the old form of living came back again. All visits to earth were prohibited and a regulation was established that, if anything should go wrong with a ship on the Earth, the whole crew had to eliminate itself along with the ship. A great spaceship had malfunctioned over Russia and was unable to leave the Earth's atmosphere. As a consequence, the ship and 4,300 extraterrestrial beings turned to dust in an explosion and damaged the landscape, causing an extensive crater.

Many other dangerous events have also occurred. Humanity is now able to destroy his world with atomic explosions and cause very dangerous consequences for the whole solar system. Thousands of years ago, a similar catastrophe occurred when another

inhabited planet in this solar system became destroyed by the unreasonableness of the humans living there. The planet blew up into thousands of pieces that have come to be known as the asteroid belt. The name of the planet was Malon and the explosion forced Mars into a closer orbit to the Sun. A further such event must be prevented and it is the duty of higher forms of life to prevent it. An atomic destruction of the earth could damage the whole solar system and expel very dangerous missiles out into space. This could result in the destruction of other solar systems and could lead to a cosmic catastrophe. Even adjoining universes could be damaged because this solar system has giant planets with extremely large gravitational fields. With the destruction of earth, the whole time and space structure could become distorted and whole universes could fall into a deadly destruction.

Asket said that it was their main obligation to prevent this possible occurrence and, together with many other forms of live from other worlds in the universe, to control the earth by interfering in politics and religion by coercing leading personalities unconsciously toward lowering their intrigues and political agendas. So, it is unfortunately unavoidable that several leading forces of different states on the earth will be destroyed by smaller organizations, deposed or even murdered. This succession of leaders will be very long, that will die by assassination. But, they cannot change that. It is not their guilt that this will come to pass because it is the earth human beings themselves who are to blame. They do not want anyone to die, but they want peace for all in the universes. Unfortunately, they only have until the autumn of 1974 to prevent the destruction of Earth and this time is very short. Should there mission fail, then this could result in a universal catastrophe. However, they have very good expectations for success of their mission.

Once they have completed their mission, then a short time later Meier's mission will become due, for which there is still more to prepare for. As a truth teller and prophet, Meier well bring to mankind eternal and absolute truth. Asket informed Meier that it was his mission to clear up the real truth for mankind and to offer a way of peace, love, knowledge, and wisdom in truth. His time would be short because of further dangerous affairs that are coming to pass from power-hungry powers. In addition to America, Russia, and China who seek to enslave the world, Jewish Zionists, with the help of the Christian religions, will sharpen their bloody swords to control the Earth. Already, they prepare for a first decisive strike to enlarge their country and generate dangerous land-commanding emplacements.

However, Asket tells Meier that the time is not right for these matters to appear openly and that he is ordered to keep silent about it until she gives him permission to speak. The course of evolution must take its normal steps and should not become hampered by a too early release of this knowledge. Earth humans will succumb to

their thirst for power and their own deadly intrigues will be changed for good purposes.

Asket said that the series of events will be very long and that she could only tell about a few dates that will become very important in world affairs. She also explained that Meier would have to keep absolutely silent about these events until she gave him permission to disclose them because the future events must occur as destined in order to prevent a catastrophe that could destroy the whole universe. She cautioned him that his life will be in danger when he reveals these secret events. Meier was instructed to write down these predictions and keep them hidden until when he is permitted to reveal them.

Asket stated that the events of the future have already begun with the poisoned death of Joseph Stalin on March 5, 1953 in Russia. The motive for the poisoning was because of the Zionist-friendly behavior of Stalin, which will result in a Zionist-enmity within the next two decades. His successor was Nikita Chruschtschov, who will be coerced to resign in order to justify a Zionist-enmity. During the term in office of Chruschtschov, Fitzgerald Kennedy will be elected as the American president and be murdered on November 22, 1963 in Dallas, Texas by secret order of the American CIA. Five years later, his brother, Robert Kennedy will be murdered by the same orders on June 6, 1968 in Los Angeles while running for President. Pope John XXIII will also be murdered by poison in 1962 after only a short time in office and his successor, Pope Paul VI, will die the same way by cardinal intrigues in cooperation with Zionistic Jewish extremists. King Paul I of Greece will also die of poison on March 6, 1964. His successor will be Konstantinos, who will later be removed by a revolting military regime. In Egypt, a dictator named Adb el Gamal Nasser will also die of poison in the mid 1970s along with his friend, Emir from Kuwait in 1965. And, King Feisal, of Saudi Arabia, will be shot to death in 1975 by a relative.

Different religions play into one another. Asket said that they have not come to interfere in the religious or political concerns of Earth, make close contact with humanity, or help with mankind's evolution. They are only here to fulfill their mission of preventing a catastrophe and preparing Meier for his heavy mission of spreading these truths. In matters concerning human evolution, other forms of life from our own universe can help. They have controlled Earth's boarders for thousands of years against evil space-traveling races that would use religion and it's illusions to win control over mankind.

Asket tells Meier that she noticed his thoughts in the great pyramid regarding his doubts concerning the heresies of religion. She knew that he thought Sfath had lied about Jmmanuel, alias Jesus Christ, because the artifacts in the pyramid caused him confusion. She said that Sfath had spoken the truth and that the Christian religion is a

wicked and enslaving piece of work by earth humans who were promised riches and power by an extraterrestrial race if they agreed to teach their religious lessons to others. This race desires to obtain overall command over all of mankind through different religious beliefs. To protect their spaceship they built the underground hall below the pyramid where their ship has been stored for thousands of years. From there, they command everything religiously suited for the enslavement of man.

In order to validate their claims, they produced the artifacts in the pyramid. They are false replicas. The true artifacts of Jmmanuel, as well as the cross, have long since fallen to dust. The imitations appear to be very real and even experts are unable to tell that they are false. The guards belong to a secret group that will kill anyone who strays in there. Their technical abilities are very small, since they were able to pass invisibly without notice. The purpose of the falsified Christian artifacts is so that humans can become influenced by hallucinations to believe that the experience is true. The images of spaceships can also be projected as reality.

The whole purpose of this wicked deception is to cause a stir in humans to believe in Christianity and commit different deceitful manipulations as proof of their beliefs in benevolent extraterrestrial beings. To make these deceptive affirmations appear more believable they will even give the appearance of extraterrestrial beings that are interested in the earthly Christian religion. The first threatening steps in the direction of making religion acceptable have already occurred. It will appear that extraterrestrials would find great salvation on the earth and would carry it out into the cosmos. They will express gratitude to humanity for this and recognize God's son, Jesus Christ, for their redeemer and master of the universe.

Humanity must become aware of this conspiracy because it only serves to enslave mankind by those who maintain their station in Gizeh. If humanity continues to work for their desires and demands, then soon they will appear once more in public to force mankind to commit murder, punishment, and barberry under their control. This will enable the evil creatures, as in earlier times, to once more appear as angels and gods. If this does not work, they will try to reach their goal by barbarous cruelties and a worldwide war.

Two thirds of mankind would become eradicated by this and die a horrible death. Humanity must prepare itself for this in order to prevent these events from occurring while the possibility still exists. Human beings must look very carefully at these things, as a worldwide destructive war menaces to bring the final defeat and slavery upon the earth, ruled and managed by wicked extraterrestrial creatures.

Once the menacing catastrophe has been eliminated and the evil removed, then Meier will be able to reveal the truth. The last sign of the elimination of the catastrophe will

be the murdering of the king of Saudi Arabia in 1975. Because of this, they only have until the autumn of 1974 to end the danger of a universal catastrophe. The fight will be very extensive with heavy loses because the evil-minded creatures will institute intrigues that push the human beings of Earth into fanatical religions and many new religious sects will be started.

Ufology groups, which should actually reveal the truth, will gain worldwide importance and be used to spread disinformation for wicked extraterrestrial intelligences in 1975. A sausage seller in California that pretends to be a contactee will become the most important person in Ufology and the most important organization will originate in Germany. Many of its members will pretend to have extraterrestrial contact and they will produce a magazine that will influence the world religiously for the next two decades. Meier is told that, when the time is right, it will be his difficult mission to convince these people of the truth.

But first, Meier must learn very much more in order to recognize the truth and acknowledge it. He is told that his life will be very difficult with great deprivations and he will wish for an early death. But, he must not give up because his mission is of worldwide importance which has ramifications far into deep space. He will receive much help, including travels into the past and future with their technology to see the truth about many things of great importance. Among his travels, he will be taken to the year 32 so that he can see for himself how the New Testament has been wickedly falsified, not only by human beings, but also by evil-minded extraterrestrials who seek to rule from the great pyramid of Gizeh. He will learn the truth about Jmmanuel, who has wrongly been called Jesus Christ. Later, it will be Meier's mission to reveal these truths to the world.

EXPLANATION of time with Asket and another man

Meier became visibly shaken by Asket's explanations, which seemed monstrous to him. At Meier's request, he and Asket exited the ship and strolled through the Jordanian mountains so that he could clear his head in the cool night air. After about two hours of walking, they noticed a camp fire. Suddenly, a man jumped toward them with a gun in his hand. Asket calmed the man, first in English and then in German. He was about 55 years old and had been a Russian state member who now traveled alone throughout the world for many years. He became startled by their sudden appearance and believed that he was being attacked by dark forces. He invited them to sit with him in his camp and offered tea and food. After eating, Meier and Asket turned to leave and the man pleaded with them to stay and talk more. Asket assured him that

they would meet him again on the seventh of February at the same place and time. They returned to their ship and fell fast asleep.

ASKET'S EXPLANATION OF FEBRUARY 4, 1953

The next morning, they ate breakfast together and went outside to clean themselves with water. Then, they returned to the ship where Asket explained many more things to Meier until the sun went down. She said that the whole existence of all universes, world bodies, and forms of life can be represented in a perfect mathematical formula that works faultlessly to provide life and death for all. This important mathematical formula consists of numbers three, seven, and twelve. These numbers always appear as the result of an equation, which is a perfect circle with many interims of a multiplication of seven times seven. Asket said that she was not permitted to reveal this formula because this would go against the laws of the ancient-eternal itself. Mankind must solve these riddles for themselves. If humanity were to receive this knowledge too early in their development, then an unpreventable catastrophe would result.

This menace now faces the earth because of unscrupulous and evil extraterrestrial entities that have transferred information to some scientists, which they are still unable bear. They disclosed knowledge about the foundation of life; the atom, which resulted in the atomic bomb being created. This resulted in a repeat of the events of Sodom and Gomorrah on August 6, 1945 which injured all of nature and disturbed weather conditions. Humanity, along with the fauna and flora of earth, will suffer wicked mutations and Metamorphosis. Although they are aware of these consequences, the scientists create new atomic bombs for examination purposes that bring the Earth toward even larger dangers.

However, neither Asket nor any other extraterrestrial entity, are allowed to interfere. Humanity is at a level of development in which this knowledge must be prohibited in order to prevent the madness in delusion of power-hungry, selfish, and autocratic individuals from causing further damage and destruction. Humanity may only be helped when it leaves its ways of destruction and finally frees itself from the delusions of religion and its enslaving powers. A complete change in the way of thinking of mankind is necessary in order to observe the laws of creation. Humanity cannot receive the consciousness of very important matters until the danger of catastrophe has ended. Then, It must learn the truth about Creation, the spirit, and eternity.

Meier is told that this is a very long and hard lesson that he, as a prophet, must announce to the world. In less than two decades, he will be given permission to speak the truth and his very difficult mission will then begin. Fortunately, he will have friends and an interested group that will assist him. Other groups will be of only limited help because the evil entities in the pyramid of Gizeh, known as Bafath, are in great numbers and seek to promote their influence everywhere. They do not shrink from any intrigues or infamous pieces of work.

When the time is right, Meier will meet with the leaders of the group in Germany. But in less than ten years, he will need to break contact with them because his life will be in danger and he will not resume contact again for another decade when ordered to do so. Then, his presence will be known, his proof will have been seen, and his reputation established. The wicked entities will tell lies about him in an attempt to destroy his reputation. But, reasonable and intelligent human beings will see the truth in what he has to offer.

It was late at night when Asket finished with her explanations. The two of them said good bye to one another with the understanding that Asket would return for Meier again on the 7th of February. Then, Meier left Asket's ship and returned to the ship that had brought him here two days before. Just as before, the ship raised high into the sky and returned him to the exact spot from where he had been taken. He was only a few steps away from the ship when it slowly lifted and then shot up into the night sky and disappeared.

(Back to Contents)

1.3 Travel with Asket to the 13th Century

EXPLANATION of 2/4/53 of a ride to the Dead Sea

In the early evening of February 7, 1956, Meier returned to the agreed upon location. Soon, a dark object landed in a field near him. Asket appeared and called to him. Together, they entered the craft, sat down in the comfortable chairs, and let the ship take them rapidly into the sky without any feeling of movement. No words were spoken as Asket controlled the ship and returned them to the same spot as before in

the Jordanian mountains. They exited the craft and wandered, hand in hand, through the wilderness. When they reached a large flat rock, they sat down and Asket began to speak.

Meier was told that he would now learn about many things that will be useful to him and to many others at a later time in their search for the truth. Because he is to take on an important roll as a speaker of facts, it has been decided that Meier will travel back into different epochs of time, to examine the true events and realize how history has rarely been reported accurately. But first, Asket provides many more explanations. She says that his lessons of life are not finished yet. The next 20 years will be even more difficult and he will experience an enormously hard fate in order for him to accomplish his mission. Within the next few years, he will enter into war services outside of his homeland in order to learn the ways of a fighting human being.

Meier is told that he will indulge in different vices. He will experience heavy physical and mental pain. He will live in hell from the persecution of others and learn to conceive of heaven. Within ten years, a big change will suddenly take hold of his body and he will live a different life. (This is in reference to the loss of Meiers left arm.) Meier is advised to prepare himself to meet these coming events with clear vision. It is believed that Meier is strong enough within himself to endure everything. However, Asket does not wish to tell the exact date in which he will lose his left arm, but that it will occur between the first and fifth of August in 1965. This is destiny and it cannot be altered.

Asket says that, shortly before the loss of his arm, he will take on the name of Billy and carry this name for another ten years which will bring upon him much grief from other people. Meier's own family will hate and not understand him, which will enable him to learn the last secrets of human beings and their psyche. The name of Billy will be known worldwide and become a menace to drown him in misery. At the end of ten years, peace will slowly, but surely, come to him as he begins to perform his essential mission.

Eight months after his accident, Meier will marry, under difficult circumstances, a 17 year old woman that he will meet at Christmas time in 1965. He will be forced to elope in Korinthos, Greece because of extraordinarily bad intrigues and confusion. Within the next ten years of marriage, he will have 3 children. The girl will be named Gilgamesha and the two boys, Atlantis and Methusalem. The births of his children will provide Meier with no peace as his difficult lessons will not end until the year of 1975. Until then, he must endure everything without any further help from anyone.

Then, in 1975, another extraterrestrial entity will contact him and he will be required to begin his mission with all possible means of truth and righteousness.

During this time, Meier is to come into contact with the greatest Ufolofy organization of Europe. But, many within the group will be religiously prejudiced against the spread of the real truth. They will not acknowledge him for being a prophet, not allow him to appear at their conferences, and will hamper his efforts. After that, Meier will go his own way and will seek a publisher to disperse the truth with the help of his friends and group of supporters. His efforts will become very difficult against the unreasonableness of ufology groups that are established in religious beliefs. He will be hated around the world and be at risk for his life. Asket tells him that he will need to work fast and he is informed of the exact date and time of his death, which cannot be prolonged.

After Meier has made contact with the German ufology center under the name of Billy, the group will lead its first strike against him in the second half of 1975. Many deceivers will say that he should not accuse them of deceit and will wrongfully say that he accuses all contactees of deceit. But eventually, the truth will become known. At present, 2.7 million people on Earth have seen UFOs. Among these, only 3,104 have had direct contact with extraterrestrial beings and few of those have disclosed it. Meier is told to give up the name "Phantom", which was given to him in Persia and reestablish himself under his given name of Eduard, which means "Guardian of the treasure". He will become the guardian of the treasure of truth, knowledge, wisdom, and love and peace as well as the guardian of true spiritual lessons. This will represent the largest treasurer for mankind.

Asket says that in 1964, Meier will write down the words of their conversations with her assistance. All spoken words and thoughts are stored in her subconscious and their technology enables her impressions of the spoken words to be recalled, word for word, centuries later. Asket assures Meier that when they undertake their travels into the past and future, she will always be near in order to notice everything and store it in her subconscious. Since they will encounter others who speak different languages, Meier will have a small device attached to his belt that enables him to understand any spoken language and for others to understand what he says to them.

Now, Asket was becoming tired. They walked back to her ship and lay down on the couches to sleep. Early the next morning they were startled awake by the sound of a gun being fired. They went to the viewing screen and discovered the same man that they had met 3 days before, standing about twenty meters away, looking upwards at the ship. Asket and Meier exited the craft and the man walked forwards, stretching out his hand to them. He forcefully shakes Asket's hand and then Meier's hand as he expresses his surprise at their ship and introduces himself as Jitschi Ustinov. He asks

if they are from Venus or Mars and they tell him that Meier is from Earth and Asket is from another world.

Asket considers what to do with Jitschi who says that he did not wish to interfere in the activities of God's angels and explains that he is a devout Christian. She says that she is sorry to disappoint him because she is neither an angle nor acting on God's orders. She tells him that those stories are misleading by wicked elements who seek to use religious concepts for evil purposes. She also says that when he is a believer of religion, then he has fallen for evil heresies. Jitschi is shocked by this. Asket then invites him to come with them in order for him to learn the truth. Jitschi confesses to be afraid of dying and when he tries to quote a passage from Jesus, Asket tells him that the correct name for Jesus was Jmmanuel. After many deliberations, Meier leads Asket back to the ship in disgust of Jitschi until he asks for them to wait. Many words are exchanged before Jitschi agrees to come with them.

They enter the craft and Jitschi sits in terror until he finally calms down and remembers that he left his belongings at his campsite. So, he exited the ship and was gone for more than an hour before returning with all of his belongings. Asket explained that they would be traveling for the next week into the past and future in order to observe certain events in time. The first destination would be back to the 13th century. Reluctantly, Jitschi agrees to go. But when Asket asks him to remain silent about all that he sees, including ever having seen Asket and Meier, Jitschi complains that it would prevent him from becoming rich by selling his story to the magazines. He is told that if he were to speak about this, he would have a short time to live. When Jitschi asks why it is so important for him to remain silent, he is told that it depends upon the existence of mankind on Earth and the whole universe. So, he agrees to remain silent.

The ship rapidly ascends into space. Jitschi's face becomes white and he vomits into a pot from his belongings. For a moment, everything appears to disappear and then Asket announces that they have arrived in the 13th century. Meier attached the language translation device to his belt and they all exited the ship. Jitschi ran about 50 meters into the forest. Everything appears normal except for the sounds of many birds and the air seemed fresher with more oxygen and no pollution. All that could be seen were only forests, hills, and meadows with no house of village anywhere. There were a herd of deer that took no notice of them in this beautiful paradise.

Asket explained that they were in 13th century France during the rein of Louis the Holy. They all walked through the forest toward a small recuperation house that Asket knew about from previous visits. It belonged to a rabbi by the name of Jechieli who was known as a scientist, sorcerer, and magician. There was a horse tied up behind the house and a dog barked inside. A door opened and a bearded man came out and went

quickly towards the three advancing people. Asket introduced the two men to Jechieli. She explained that they were from a far away land and also far into the future.

He asked about the device on Meier's belt and was told that it was an electric lamp with batteries. Meier shows it to him and he is very amazed by it. Meier gives it to him as a gift along with four batteries and Jitschi explains how it works to him while Meier and Asket take a stroll through the meadow. When they return, five hours later, Jitschi tells them that Jechieli is very cleaver and plans to create a dynamo for creating electricity and intends to provide protection for his house. Asket laughs at how Jechieli will certainly go into history as a secretive magician. Jitschi is now interested in researching French history to see if this is true. He asks Asket if he can take with him some gifts given to him by Jechieli for historical worth and she agrees. But, she says that they will not grow old inside her ship. They returned to her ship for another six days of traveling to different events into the past and future to see things that will never be agreeable to historians or scientists.

EXPLANATION of reactions to 6 days of time travels

Meier had to recognize many scientific thesis of his time to be completely untrue as well as many events of history. Often he believed himself to be dreaming because it all seemed crazy and unbelievable. Many times he felt the need to test his reality and always found that he was not dreaming or hallucinating. Jitschi also had difficulty accepting everything. Often, he would angrily mark out whole chapters in his bible with red crayon and curse all the while. It troubled him greatly to discover things were completely different than had been written in the bible and grew to become hostile against religion.

(Back to Contents)

1.4 Meier's contact with Jmmanuel

EXPLANATION of Meier's contact with Jmmanuel

Asket tells Meier and Jitschi that because they have gathered the necessary perceptions from their different travels into the past and understand the need to keep everything confidential, they will now travel back to the year 32 in order to learn that what is written in the New Testament is false. Jitschi realizes that this is the year of Christ's crucifixion and becomes angry over having to witness it since he has come to realize how religion has been created by power-hungry people to exploit humanity. Meier warns him to be nicer to Asket and reminds him that he forced himself upon them and agreed to come along. He is told that only he is to blame for having been led astray by religious heresies and not seeing it for what it truly is. The mistake was in converting religion into a cult and being governed by principles of delusion. Religion is not bad in itself, only what has been done in connection to unreal principles.

When Jitschi says that he will choke Jmmanuel (pronounced Yie-mahn-ou-el) when he sees him, Meier tells him that he will not do so because Jmmanuel is a wonderful human being who cannot help having been used against his will as the foundation of a new religion. Jitschi apologizes and says that his emotions have overcome him. Asket gives the men clothing from her home world to wear under native clothing of the period that they will be traveling to and they dress accordingly. They all carried a language translator.

Then, Asket guided the ship into the year 32. Their landing site was the same location as where they had left in Jordan. It appeared nearly the same except for changes in the mountain range, villages, and the small town of Jerusalem. They exited the ship and walked through rugged mountains for four days toward a small walled village. They ate food that Jitschi procured before their start and Asket acquired a bag of coins of that period. During their long walk, Asket explained how to behave and not appear conspicuous to others, until they reached the Mount of Olives near Jerusalem, in front of the village of Bethphage.

They noticed some men coming their way. Asket said she knew that Jmmanuel and his followers would be walking past this way at this time. Jitschi becomes excited and angry that Meier is so calm. Meier tries to calm him, but to no avail. So, Meier hits him in his nose and causes it to bleed. This brings Jitschi to his senses once again and he apologizes for his behavior. The group of men, sat near a path and Jmmanuel walked toward them. They exchanged greetings in peace. Jmmanuel directs Jitschi to go over to the other men who will nurse his injury. Without a word, he obeys and the men care for him. Jmmanuel calls Meier by the name of "Eduard" and indicates that he knows of Asket. He also complements Meier for his actions because Jitschi had lost control over his senses and was in need of pain. Meier is impressed and says that he now knows why Jmmanuel is thought of as a god-like superman. They exchange complements and sit together on a stone to talk.

Jmmanuel explains that he knows them through the force of his spirit and is able to foresee these times. He is surprised that Meier understands about his clairvoyant abilities and recognizes Meier's ability to do the same. He says that living provides for many things and that it is necessary to walk their own way with honor, under the laws. Jmmanuel agrees to answer some burning question from Meier before he asks them. He says that the lessons that he gives to others are not new and are well known to the scribes who disregard, distort, and interpret them for their own purposes. They abuse him with their lies because he preaches against their lies.

They have constructed cults out of the old lessons of creational laws and the laws of the spirit, which take away the freedom of the spirit and force their followers into bondage for profit. The have committed heresy by humanizing the Creation as a human being which they call God. Their God is a ruler over humanity and all of his dominion. It is never allowed to be equal to the Creation for it is considered to be above everything else and nothing else exists.

They accuse him of lying because he offers the truth and the truth is not always requested. When someone like him speaks about the truth, he will be hated and persecuted. Jmmanuel says that he will not escape persecutions for this is his destiny. He tells Meier that he will also be persecuted because he will perform his mission in the future as Jmmanuel has done. He says that his coming days will be very difficult and he feels pain and bitterness inside because he knows what lies ahead. But, he will not evade his destiny. People of this world have been forced into need and confusion by the wrong lessons of scribes, preachers, and all of those who walk in their footsteps.

He says that, truly, this will lead the world into very much need and misery. The scribes and preachers are hypocrites that preach lies, deceit, and distortions of the truth. Outwardly, they appear as being pious and good, but inside they are full of hypocrisy, deceit, and falsehoods. They are worse than any snake. They want to be great in spirit, but yet they have no brains. All those who are just, have been murdered by them, from the first prophet whom their fathers and forefathers killed, to those that they will murder in the future. They murder in the name of love and goodness, but actually do so for profit and power.

They have altered the lessons of spirit and the laws of Creation into a very wicked cult and cause humanity to worry about death, revenge by their blood-greedy god, and angels armed with swords. They educate humanity to fear the magnificence and unity of Creation. They deny its existence and substitute it with their god and saints. This is truly the way things are and the future will become very evil. There will be fear and howling in the world. Innocent human beings will be sacrificed and their blood will

deeply soak the dry earth. The fate of this world and humanity will truly become very hard.

Jmmanuel is righteous and fights against injustice, which is thought to be evil within him. Yet, he knows the truth, the wisdom of the knowledge, and has the force of spirit to fulfill his mission. No amount of hate against him will cause him to go astray. The truth is more important than the temporary pain of the body, which may be tortured and damaged, but the truth and spirit can never be killed. Even though one can see this truth in him now, this will change in the future. From his having been a human being, a cult will cause very evil consequences. He will be slandered as being equal to the Creation. Although he knows of these things occurring in the future, he cannot change them. He will live as a human being, perform his mission, and suffer his fate of bodily death after 83 years. Although his body will be very old, his spirit will remain unbroken. The coming event will change nothing except for being thought of as a martyr. The event causes only bodily pains, which will drift away by force of the spirit and he will end his mission.

Jmmanuel recognizes how sensitive Meier is to be able to understand his grief, which is something that no one else has been able to do. He notices how far Meier has progressed in his evolution in comparison to others in his world. He considers Meier to be well educated with very high spiritual abilities, which is something that he had not realized before. Meier asks if he has written down any of his lessons for posterity. Jmmanuel says that only certain circles of society are able to write. He has learned to read, but does not have the time to write down his lessons. His lessons are actually the lessons of all great times, of spirit, and of the laws of Creation, which are eternal. These are things that he learned while he was in India. So, the lessons that he preaches are not originally from him. He knows that his lessons will be altered, but there is no chance to change the coming events because the masses of erring and distorting human beings are too large.

However, the truth will not be lost because it will remain in written form at a secure place. Among his followers, he has a scribe, by the name of Judas Iscarioth, who writes down the important parts of the lessons and events, which will be well preserved and shall endure the times in order to transmit the truth for posterity. He tells Meier that the scripts will be found in his time and that he will reveal their contents for all of mankind. Although humanity will not be mature enough for them at that time, within two decades, a grain of truth will find a bit of nutritious ground. Meier asks where the scripts are hidden and if he could retrieve them in his time. Jmmanuel says that he knows where they will be hidden and, at a later point in time, he will tell Meier the exact place. But, it is not provided for him to take the scripts from their hiding place as this is provided for someone else.

At first, the scriptures will be doubted and accused of being lies and falsifications, but the eternal truth will overcome all. Many attempts will be made to cast its truth and authenticity in diffused light and falsity. One lie will be that, although the scripts are of worth and contain certain truths, they do not contain the actual lessons because they are the lessons of someone else with the name of Jmmanuel. Another lie will be that he is not Jmmanuel, but someone else. It will also be pretended that Jmmanuel and Jesus Christ are two different persons. But, this will only be accepted by ignorant and misguided spirits. The breakthrough of truth in the future has already become destiny.

There is now a search being conducted for the scripts, to destroy and use them as proof against him. One script roll was stolen from the writer and was given to the preachers and scribes. A preacher's son named Juda Iharioth seized it secretly out of the bag of Judas Iscarioth in order to sell it for 70 silverlings to the bailiffs. It will be used to accuse Jmmanuel of blasphemy. He ordered Judas Iscarioth to write the scripture another time and preserve it well so that it endures the future times. When Meier asks if Judas is the one that is said to be a traitor, Jmmanuel confirms this, but says that he is not the culprit. The one who will surrender him to the bailiffs is the same one who stole the writings and sold them. His father will spread the lie that Judas is the traitor in order to preserve the preacher's name of Iharioth. It will be said that, because one of his followers betrayed him to die on the cross, his lessons cannot be true. But, it will be Juda Iharioth who hangs himself in the bloody acre.

Jmmanuel warns Meier that he will be accused of lying, and of blasphemy, but that he should not care about that because he has learned a lot in his previous life and has learned the truth about Moses, which will enable him to stand up to his enemies. Those who will accuse him will be totally unreasonable and not be able to recognize the truth for themselves.

Meier's meeting with Jmmanuel will seem to others to be monstrous and fantastic for they will not be mature enough to conceive of the whole truth. His worst enemies will be those from the cultic circles who are lost to their heresies and all sense of reality. Jmmanuel tells Meier that he is aware of how people in his time wrongly believe him to be the personification of the Creation and "The Savior" because of deep spiritual darkness.

He warns Meier that many of these people will make attempts on his life. So, he must be watchful and protect himself from them. Their actions are always directed toward a fanatical demand for blood. Meier is also told to beware of his critics and those who believe themselves to be knowledgeable about all things and live for their own silly perceptions of the world. Outwardly, they appear to be very educated, but inwardly,

they are poor in spirit, ignorant, and full of evil thoughts. During Meier's time, all human unreasonableness and cultic heresies reach their height of power.

When Meier tells Jmmanuel about him being called Jesus Christ in the New Testament, he says that this is a false name and an evil abuse because, until that time, that name has never been spoken. Only at a later time, will that name be originated by a human being with a confused spirit. The Paulus is one of his worst enemies for designating him as the Creation and using Christianity as the foundation for his own wrongful religion of Paulianity. Being named as Jesus Christ grieves Jmmanuel very much as he never wanted to be called this. This name will be spoken by mislead human beings who live in spiritual confusion and are unable to come to terms with the truth. However he knows that this is inevitable for human development as mankind must first go wrong in order to find the truth. Only truth-conscious individuals will call him by his correct name. He offers lessons of truth for all of eternity and performs no injustice by this. But, when someone refers to him as Jesus Christ, they are accusing him of injustice and lies.

Many will not believe this because their understanding about the truth is incorrect. They will say that these are only half truths that only serve to find the real truth. This is true when all things are considered as many ways do lead to the truth. But, what is offered is the truth in the truth. This truth does not lead to the truth, but is the eternal truth. It can never be altered and always keeps the same worth. It is the final, existing, and eternal truth for all periods, whereas religious truths are changed constantly.

Meier asks if it is proper for people to celebrate his birthday as Christmas. Jmmanuel says that many feasts are celebrated in honor of important people who have died. However, this is no more than a cult function, and a means to enrich a few others. Honor should be given to those worthy of it and to preserve the memory of those who have passed on. It should never be given in the form of religious cults or for riches. The Christian religion is interspersed with many kinds of heresies and falsehoods about his birth. His birth is celebrated on the 24th of December each year, but it is actually the day of a blood-thirsty false deity from Persian lands and does not even come close to his date of birth. The future counting of time does not correspond with reality or of his time of birth. From Meier's understanding of time, Jmmanuel's date of birth was the third day of the second month. This date was changed because of wrong transmissions, false conceptions, and the novelties within the counting of time.

Meier asks why Jmmanuel often uses the word, "Truly" when he speaks and is told that it is used to substantiate his words. It is only a peculiarity, just as everyone speaks with different expressions. By interspersing this word, he is able to bypass many descriptive words that would need long interpretations. So, he uses "Truly" to mean, "It is as I say", "It is the truth", "It really behaves so", and "It keeps its integrity".

Jmmanuel notices how much Meier is educated in spiritual matters and that he lives ahead of his own time by about 300 years. Because of this, he is told that he will suffer greatly in his time because humanity's spiritual knowledge will be at its lowest beginnings. Meier asks Jmmanuel how far ahead that his spiritual knowledge is in relation to his time and is told that he lives in Meier's future time. He states that his spiritual development is 2,000 years ahead of his time and that Meier is 300 years ahead of his time, which makes them both at about the same level of development.

Jmmanuel also says that, during Meier's time, he will not be active on Earth as he is in the year 32, but that he will occupy himself with other missions that will not cause him to become too far evolved so that he can remain close to earthy concerns. At the time of his rebirth in the 20th century Jmmanuel will have a spiritual evolution level of only 128 years in advance of the world's time. But, with hard work during the next 20 years, this level will increase to 359 years in advance of his time and will eventually reach a level of 400 years when he leaves the earthly world and returns to another world.

Meier asks Jmmanuel how his lessons should be presented when the New Testament says that he is the son of God, that God embodies the Creation, that God is the heavenly father and redeemer of mankind, etc. He is told that religion remains always wrong and only spirituality is truly justified. Religion and spirituality can only become united when the truth is purified again. Religion and spirituality can form a harmonic unit when dogmas and heresies have been removed and destroyed.

People of Meier's time already recognize this profound truth and seek to replace the wrong, purely religious facts with spiritual forms. But, their spiritual forces still stay at their infancy and they remain captured by cultic religions. They have much confusion and are unable to separate the wheat from the chaff. Unfortunately, they always search for the truth along wrong pathways and do not recognize that it lays much nearer to them then they assume. It will be very difficult to convince humanity of the truth. It will always be obtained by fighting.

Meier asks why Jmmanuel has not spoken at all with Asket who just sits nearby and listens to their words. He expresses concern that she might feel slighted and left out. Jmmanuel recognizes his feelings for her, but assures him that she is there in peace with the knowledge that they are all equal and that no one feels left out of their circle. She has brought Meier there into the past so that he could recognize the truth. She already knows it in great detail and needs no explanations. Asket agrees and Meier is calmed by this.

Jmmanuel says that their time for the present day is over and that he must go on his way, but they will meet again and speak further about many other things. Asket,

Meier, and Jitschi follow Jmmanuel and his group. Jitschi had made friends with the followers of Jmmanuel and no longer cared about Asket and Meier. Unfortunately, the notes about all that occurred thereafter were lost and Meier was unable to recover them.

EXPLANATION of reactions to 6 days of time travels

After they had visited with Jmmanuel to witness the true events in the year 32, they returned to the current period of time for the last time and Jitschi became mad. He ran amok and began to hate religion as a pestilence. This was a man who, a week before, was a good Christian that believed in the redemption, God, and Jesus Christ. Because of Asket's insistence, much of what occurred during their time travels must be kept secret in order to hide truths that are too hard to bare and allow events to occur for the natural evolution of mankind. They concern things about Jmmanuel which have been wickedly falsified in order to cause a mass psychosis and create religions.

(Back to Contents)

Chapter 2 FIRST CONTACT

First Contact with Semjase on January 28, 1975

At 1:00 PM, Meier was occupied at home with trying to record "tape-voices", which is something that he had been unsuccessful at for the last two months. Suddenly, there was a force inside of him which caused him to hear a voice that slowly became understandable to him. The voice was very peaceful and familiar to Meier even though he had never heard it before. Suddenly, he understood the symbolic pictures and words, which told him to take a camera and leave the house. He did as he was

directed without questioning or understanding why. The voice seemed like a soft coercion.

Meier got on his motorcycle and drove away. It seemed to him as though he was driving aimlessly, but was actually being guided to a certain place. He drove through the village of Hinwil, across fields, meadows, and forests until he reached an isolated area in the Frecht Nature Preserve. There was a large moving van parked on a small road near the nature preserve region with the driver nowhere in sight. Meier looked at his watch and noticed that it was 2:12 PM. Then, he heard a silent, yet familiar, peculiar stirring sound in the air so he looked up into the cloudy sky. He did not expect to see what he saw because Asket had told him that this would not occur for another year.

From out of the clouds, an object rapidly descended and reduced its speed considerably. It slowly curved along at about 350 meters above the forest. The stirring completely stopped and Meier was able to see its exact form. It was disk shaped with similar shapes on its top and bottom. However, the upper dome was somewhat larger than the base and was equipped with red, highly placed rectangles. Hastily, Meier seized his camera and took his first picture at 2:15 while the object was 150 meters away and flying about 150 meters above the ground. Then, the object rapidly sped away to the West and disappeared.

The stirring resumed once again and the flying object rapidly returned and hovered about 100 meters above the truck. Meier was standing 44 meters away from the truck as he took his second photograph at 2:18. Then, the object moved again and suddenly stopped at about 50 meters above the ground and beyond the truck. However, it appeared as though the object was in the foreground and the truck was much further away. He could see that the object was not an earthly flying machine, but an extraterrestrial vehicle of unknown origin. The lower side of the disk appeared to vibrate with little waves running continuously in and through the under side of the ship. The skin appeared to be damaged and old like a washing board. Solid matter seemed to dissolve in the radiation of the waves. The truck became difficult to see as it looked like it was suddenly enveloped in heat waves. Then, the object sped away and rapidly ascended toward the East, disappearing into the clouds. The newly heard stirring quickly faded away and tranquility returned.

Meier returned to his motorcycle, started it, and drove across the fields toward the edge of the East woods. He traveled about 250 meters into a large boggy clearing, got off his bike, and walked alone deep in his thoughts. He noticed the truck being driven away. While there alone, he noticed birds fighting and then they suddenly disappeared. He heard a dog barking and saw grazing deer suddenly run past him to a southern wooded area. A few minutes later, Meier heard the familiar stirring sound

again and saw the object rush down from the clouds, then slowed its speed quickly over the woods. The sound died out again as the object curved down over the forest towards the clearing. Meier shot his third photograph of the object at 2:31 as it slowly descended. One minute later, he took a fourth picture from a distance of about 180 meters. Finally, the object touched gently down on the meadow of the clearing in complete silence.

Meier boldly walked toward the object in order to get a closer view of it, but at a distance of about 100 meters, he discovered a great power that stopped him. It was as if he were bucking the winds of a silent storm, so he just sat down on the ground and waited. In less than a minute later, a figure appeared from behind the object. It was obviously a human being, wearing a peculiar gray colored coverall suit that was very pliant and light. The suit was close fitting to the body, extremely durable, and the material resembled the skin of an elephant. Around the neck, there was a ring which evidently served for the mounting of a helmet.

This entity was a normal female human being with nothing that indicated super abilities, pretentiousness, or spirituality, although she was devilishly attractive. She also walked quite normally for a woman, yet somewhat stronger, more confident, and graceful without being particularly dainty or trying to make any special impression. Slowly, she came near to Meier, seized him by his arm and pulled him up. Her grip was strong and sure, but also very pleasant and secure. With slow steps, they walked toward Meier's vehicle and sat down in the dry grass together. This extraterrestrial woman then began to speak in perfect German with a strange accent.

The woman stated that Meier is a fearless human being. She says she knows because she has studied him for years in order to make something clear to him. Meier asks if no one else is suited for that and is told surely, but they have selected him because he has already occupied himself for many years with their problems and he thinks sincerely in similar ways. Meier thanks her for the complement and asks her who she is. She says that she is called Semjase and she originates from the Pleiades. Meier is surprised by this and asks if she arrived here through hyperspace. She responds by saying that he often knows more then they desire, but they know that he can be trusted to keep silent about certain things and that his knowledge is in the right place.

Meier is told that he is to publicize the photographs that he has taken and that the way in which this is to be accomplished will be explained later. Meier expresses concern that someone may see her ship and he is told that no one can come nearer then 500 meters in circumference around her ship which is obscured by the hill and forest. Meier expresses regret about knowing why she is here and is told that nothing can change this or his future. Earth human beings have a long way to go for spiritual understanding. But, Meier has taken the trouble and has learned to find the truth and

acquired knowledge. Because of this, he stands out from the great mass of humanity and this is why they have decided on him. Meier realizes that Semjase is not just speaking for herself and she asks that he keep silent about that. He agrees and Semjase says that she knows he will cooperate, even if forced to speak.

Semjase tells Meier that there will be no more questions and answers, that he is to listen carefully, write down everything that is said, and go to the public with it. She tells him that she will give him the thoughts of their conversation later so that he can write down everything exactly, word for word. It will be transferred in the same manner as Semjase was able to have Meier come to that location. She tells Meier to listen carefully and only interrupt when he does not understand.

For some time, they have been urged to make contact with another Earth human being that really and sincerely wants to be helpful to their mission. They have often tried this, but the human beings chosen were not knowledgeable enough, willing enough, or lacked sincerity and loyalty. All of those that they had selected for their endeavors, feared for their lives and kept silent about their contact. They stated that they would be abused for being thought to be insane, they might be harmed by human intrigues, and that they would be accused of lying.

There have also been many boastful people who pretend to have contact with them and have even claimed to have flown in their ships. They are nothing more than deceivers who sun themselves in dubious glory and profit. Earth humans have whole organizations that endeavor to explain their beamships. But, above all of this, there were a few that were really authentic. There are many photographs that expose nothing more than some lights or appearances of natural origins as well as deliberate falsifications. Very few of these photographs really show their beamships. Most photographs are deceitful creations manufactured by deceivers and charlatans whose names become known worldwide by this. Their books and manuscripts are also deceptive for purposes of elevating their reputations and obtaining self glory.

Others dare to connect their beamships with human religions, which they do not want to be associated with in any way or at any time. Human so-called sects do not shrink from this step and deceive their fellow human beings by such beliefs. These infamous and primitive machinations should stop before the whole world is overcome by it. If these deceivers were really in contact with them, and remained so, then they would have offered them the chance to get clear photographic proof of their beamships. But since they are not sincere humans, they have not given them this opportunity. For evidence of this fact of truth, they have given Meier the opportunity to take distinct pictures of one of their beamships. Later, they will offer him the chance to obtain still better and clearer photographic evidence.

Earth human beings call them extraterrestrials or star people or whatever they want. They associate them with supernatural things, but do not know them in the least. In truth, they are human beings like Earth human beings. But, their knowledge, wisdom, and technology is superior to that of humanity. Although Earth humans have taken their first very small steps toward cosmic space flight, these are no more than the first primitive attempts. Even though mankind has reached the moon with their missiles, it has not reached cosmic space. By using this method, humanity will never accomplish this for it requires a means of propulsion that is able to penetrate hyperspace and dissolve infinite distances. Space and time are not overcome by space and time, but by spacelessness and timelessness, which means that space and time collapse into one another and become equally directional to zero time. In this way, only a few fractions of a second are enough to rush through billions of light-years, practically without loss of time, because the zero time neutralizes space and time simultaneously.

Many deceivers pretend to be in contact with other planetary human beings of this solar system and have even claimed to have flown in their ships. That is false because most of the planets indicated are so desolate that human life is not even possible there. The other planets in this solar system have been long since devoid of life or are in the first stages of development. However, other solar systems have many kinds of life that are not only human. The animal and human forms of life are varied. Also, many animal forms and even plant forms of life have developed higher states of consciousness. So, there exists life that has acquired much knowledge and have freed themselves from their home worlds and traveled through the universe and have also come to Earth. Many of them are rather nasty contemporaries and live in a certain barbarism than exists on Earth. Mankind ought to be on its guard because these entities often attack and destroy anything that gets in their way. They have destroyed whole planets or beaten their inhabitants into barbarous bondage. It is one of their missions to warn Earth humans of these creatures. Meier is told to let this be known to humanity because more and more time approaches when a conflict with these entities will become unavoidable.

A further mission is aimed at Earth's religions and the associated underdevelopment of the human spirit. Above everything, there remains only one that possesses the power of life and death over each creature. This is the Creation, which has laid its laws over all. These laws are irrefutable and of eternal validity. Human beings can recognize them in nature when he troubles himself to do so. They expose for him the way of life and the way of spiritual greatness, embodying the goal of life. While the human indulges in his religions, and by this a heresy, he passes more and more away until he finally reaches a bottomless abyss.

Humanity should realize that a God can never take over the part of the Creation or destine the fate of a human being. A God is only a Governor and moreover, a human

being who exercises a powerful reign of tyranny over his fellow creatures. God is not the Creation, but is only a creature of it like all Creation-dependent creatures. But, Earth humans hunt for their religious wrong beliefs and affirm God as the Creation itself. They go even further and pretend that a normal Earth human by the name of "Emmanuel", who is also called "Jesus Christ", is God's only son and the Creation itself. Different sects of the modern time go on to maintain these same things, which approach delusion.

Yet, as mentioned before, beamship deceivers also walk in the same direction. They put out the lie to the world that extraterrestrials would come at the order of God, as angels or similar, to bring Earth humans the long hoped for peace and truth of religion with the protection and order of God. That is nothing more than a well-considered falsehood from sectarians and deceivers, for they have never had such orders and they would never do that. The Creation itself gives the commands because it embodies the greatest power in the universe and it is never in need of commands or religions. Religion is only the primitive work of human beings in order to lead, suppress, and exploit those who are spiritually deficient. Meier is told to bring this truth to the light of the world and make it known. This is a further part of his mission. If this does not happen, then mankind will slowly destroy itself and fall into complete spiritual darkness.

They know that he is aware of a secret old scripture. The originals were unfortunately destroyed by the carelessness of their commissioner, who was Meier's friend, and who by regret has failed in fear. He is told to diffuse and spread the translation of this scripture, because it is the only one which is the authentic truth. They know he also writes about this scripture and the truth. They consider it to be the most important book to be written. But, its language will be harsh and will be met with hatred. It only offers the truth to Earth humans, though some speculations are in it. It is finally able to destroy, for many, the madness of religion or at least temper it very deliberately. It is an extraordinary piece of work that Meier ought to make accessible for humanity.

Semjase says that this is the first time that Meier has been told all that is necessary, but it is not enough. Many further contacts will follow after this and she will call him at a given point in time. She will also use telepathy to transfer further information. She assures him that she will do this at a suitable time and only when he wants it. She says that she will always direct herself to him with respect to his character and desire for independence. The time will come when they will meet in her beamship and fly through cosmic space. This will not be possible at their next meeting because of certain circumstances and regrettable occurrences. She will inform him about this at a later time in detail.

Semjase tells Meier to live well until their next meeting when she will give him further important information. At that time, the conversation will no longer be so one-sided as it was then when she had so much to explain to him. In the future, the conversation will be quite normal with questions and answers. She says that she will see him again and, until then, she bid him farewell. She re-entered her ship at 3:51 PM.

Meier noticed that the bottom and sides of the ship appeared to merge together in strong heat waves that seemed to dissolve the environment. The trees and everything else changed into different colors. Distances seemed to alternate and everything gave the impression of being distorted. There was an absolute clearness of a blue-red radiation around the ship. Meier took more photographs of the ship from about 185 meters away. The ship turned away and flew over the top of three fir trees before withdrawing into the sky toward the North. Then it stopped and Meier took his last photograph at 4:00. Seconds later, the stirring sound began again and the ship shot straight upwards into the cloudy sky before disappearing from view.

(Back to Contents)

Chapter 3 EDUARD ALBERT MEIER

3.1 Meier's Personal Qualities

Meier - thinking capabilities 02/03/75 2.1-17

Semjase tells Meier that she was astonished by how receptive he was to her thoughts. Even though his thoughts are often very extreme, they are focused and find solutions for problems which others are unable to do. Semjase was surprised that he did not ask

any questions during her explanations at their first meeting. She considers his way of thinking to be enormous and phenomenal as he is able to think in all forms desired. His spiritual knowledge and wisdom are decisive.

However, Meier does not like to be praised and flattered as he believes that to be very primitive. He asks her not to do that anymore. But, Semjase did not want to praise or a flatter him as they have been over such things for a long time. She only intended to make clear statements of fact. When Meier asks if he should give an apology for his comments, he is told that apologies are empty words that seldom offer real opinions. She has not taken offense by his words because she knows that he only says what he truly feels.

Meier's character 03/26/75 10.284-291

Semjase is also pleasantly surprised by the way in which Meier will suddenly disengage from a subject that is uncomfortable for her and appreciates his unselfishness without egotism. When Meier tells her to not make him out for being better then he actually is since he does have an ego, Semjase says that his egotism is only a form of play that deceives others from exploiting him. Again, he begs her to stop talking about him.

Meier studied thoroughly by the Plejaren 05/20/75 20.52-61

Meier is told that they have studied all aspects of him for years and tested his spiritual abilities. They know that he possesses extraordinarily good intuitive senses. When Meier says that her compliments made him feel like a superman, Semjase asks why he said something that was not true. He states that it was meant as a joke because he felt embarrassed. He often describes these feelings as having flowers thrown at him, which makes him feel stupid, foolish, and like a poor little wretch.

Semjase speaks about the character of Meier 05/20/75 20.62-91

Semjase says that his unpretentiousness goes too far because there are numerous other humans that boast about themselves when it is not suited. He does not give himself any special prominence according to his importance in relation to others. This causes others to have a wrong impression of him. He even withdraws from comparisons of his experiences and does not take credit for them. Meier is ordered to confess his abilities and not try to hide in anonymity. He must accept the fact that he is a hero, even if he does not want to. He responds by saying that he does not like what he has been told. He is not interested in showing off about anything and finds this to be disgusting and foolish. He does not care about what others think about him. Semjase realizes that Meier is very upset by this and decides to speak further to him in private.

Meier's character 05/27/75 21.27-30

Semjase tells Meier that he is very intuitive. He says thank you for the flowers, but others are not very impressed. She says that he occupies himself too much about self judgments and he responds by saying that he is only human and deliberates about many things. She says that he should not do it because his judgments about himself are far below his spiritual abilities. Meier asks her not to always throw gardens of flowers at him because he does not want to cultivate them.

Meier's abilities to ascertain truth 09/14/75 34.238-251

Meier asks Semjase to find out if a certain spiritual medium is genuine. He is told that she could do this, but that he is able to find the truth himself since he is as experienced as she is at this, from his training by Sfath and Asket. When he says that he is unable to get close to the medium, Semjase suggests that he confidentially contacts someone that he trusts from the medium's group and offer him the chance to clear up any doubts about the person. But, because he has been ordered by Sfath and Asket to keep the formula for finding the truth secret, he asks if he is now able to reveal it. He is told that the prohibition is only valid for those who go astray from the truth.

Meier's abilities 12/03/75 39.19-32

Meier - "traveled 43 lands of the Earth" 12/03/75 39.270

Semjase tells Meier that, because of his work with Arahat Athersata and Petale, they are allowing him time to recover. Meier laughs and says that he can bear a lot. Semjase says that she does not doubt that, but he should not have to exhaust his last reserves. For many long years, he has always given more, and demanded more from himself, than was suited for him. He has traveled to 43 lands on the Earth and has been relentless in his explorations. He has often robbed his forces to the point of exhaustion. Another Earth human might have broken from that. When he says that he does not understand her growth in sentiment, he is told that he is more important than ever now and he still has much work to perform. This work will be arranged according to his strength so that he does not exhaust himself. This has nothing to do with sentimentality.

Meier says that he is no molly-coddle and he is told that nobody has said that about him. But, he is often too hard on himself. Because of that, he must leave it to them as to how much work they can burden him with. Judging from his hesitations, he might not be able to fulfill his mission. He always wants to perform everything very correctly and thoroughly. They have never burdened him with more than has seemed to them to be bearable. But now, he really needs some rest in order to recuperate himself. This is something that they are better able to judge. Meier says that he will have to dance to the music that is played for him and Semjase says that surely, he will not be able to do anything else.

Meier should address needs of family 09/22/76 63.26-45

Meier is reminded that his children are growing and need many more things than before. He is urged to pay more attention to such matters. He says that he knows this, but he cannot make wages from his mission. Semjase says that he should not care about such things. Others will assist him very willingly. He only needs to allow this to be done for him. Semjase believes that it is the development within his family, which requires much more notice by him. Conditions are starting to be much better and faster paced then their analysis of probabilities showed. She asks him to convey her heart-felt wishes to his wife and many thanks.

Meier - burial directive 01/07/76 42.54-57

Meier asks what the best way is to dispose of a body after death; cremation, burial, or elimination as is done for Plejaren. He is told that elimination may be possible on Earth, but Earth burial has been the natural way since ancient times. There is nothing wrong with elimination when certain fluid forces are negated. These forces can remain in the body for hundreds of years or until the skeleton is deteriorates. They can be of importance to the descendants for posterity. Meier decides to have his body buried when he dies as he does not like cremation.

After your death we have fulfilled our mission 01/27/76 43.94-96

Arahat & Petale will discontinue their messages 01/27/76 43.97

Meier is urged to find a suitable inheritance of his work so that, after he dies, the value of the transmitted lessons are not forgotten and so they ultimately accomplish their objective. He is asked to find knowledgeable persons to whom he can entrust to distribute and preserve all of the lessons and other valuables so that they continue when it is his time to finish his Earthly life. This must be done because after his death, they will have fulfilled their mission here and will return to their home world. Also, Arahat Athersata and the Petale sphere will discontinue their messages from that point in time and will no longer maintain contact.

Meier - knows when & how he will die 02/03/77 72.29-39

Meier's spirit on Earth for 25 million years 05/27/76 53.

Meier knows Semjase many thousands of years 04/27/76 51.

Meier knows how and at what time he will leave, unexpectedly and not assumed by others, from his life on Earth. This cannot be revealed, nor can the time when he reincarnates on Earth be revealed. This is to prevent others from making an idol of

him, if the dates were known. However, it is allowed to be known that, after 800 years, he will again be the center of his innermost group, as it exists today and will also exist then. He wants to perform his mission until its end. He will not be able to stay, during the next few millenniums, for more than 2,000 years. He will incarnate in rapid sequence several times at different places on Earth in order for him to fulfill his mission with other nations and races of the world. Meier's spirit has incarnated on Earth as a human being for the last 25 million years and he has been acquainted with Semjase for many thousands of years.

(Back to Contents)

3.1.1 Meier's Writing and Thought Transmissions

Group finds Meier's writing style too harsh 05/20/75 20.32-50

Meier asks Semjase for her opinion about a pamphlet that he has written and tells her that members of his group have found his writing style too harsh and open to be well received by readers. One of them said that readers would be shocked by it. After reading it, Semjase said that she finds nothing that she could not agree with or anything that she would consider too harshly written. Quite the contrary, she found the words to be well chosen, the style to be pleasing, and it is factual. Facts of truth are important and these include names. It would not be adequate for pretty sentences to be used.

The truth can only be described with clear facts and not by indirect phrases or long speeches. From the beginning, that type of writing is destined to fail. This is something that many other tellers of truth have had to experience. Their indirect phrases and long speeches evoked the wrong impressions and consequently, all that they presented became misinterpreted, not taken seriously, and led to new heresies. Under the circumstances, Semjase considers his style to be correct and advises his critics to realize their mistake.

They find his writing offensive because they still have not found the truth in its basic form. They defend their criticisms with misunderstandings of love, justice, and creational laws as opposed to the reasonable use of force under natural laws by

announcing spiritual and creational truth accordingly. Their minds are still based too much on the worldly and are intent on maintaining their reputations. Although they like the truth, to represent it clearly, is quite another thing.

They are neither interested in having a global organization sensor their information or in swamping all of humanity with the truth right away because such things are not of use for their mission here. Small groups are sufficient, if their members remain dedicated to the truth. Through small groups, the truth becomes diffused and will eventually be seized by mankind. Meier is only providing the basic ground work. His group can only be assured of receiving the truth when clear words are used, even if they express the hard truth. This insures that there are no doubts, heresies, or wrong opinions that would undermine the meaning of what is basically important.

It is advised that further pamphlets should be written in this same format. To do otherwise, would only be damaging. The group's members ought to consider the truth in its hardness and defend it. The truth is hard and can never be exposed with soft words. They should calmly deliberate the lessons of truth by ancient true prophets that were much harder expressed than is the case in the pamphlet. The truth is never heard with delight, but is condemned with a vengeance. This was the experience of previous prophets, who often had to give their lives for it, and the same will occur in the present and future as well. Meier is asked to make this known to the group's critics so that they can learn the logic from it.

Meier figures out subconscious-retrieval 05/28/75 22.18-77

Meier notices that the automatic writings of the contact notes are different then when his and Semjase's thoughts are exchanged between each other. He states that, during the transmission of the contact reports, he has often had difficulties in writing them down fast enough because she dictates continuously without ever repeating a single word. The report transmissions reach into his consciousness as though he were experiencing the conversation once again.

He says that sometimes, it seems as though her thoughts were coming from a machine, like a tape recorder. So, he determines that Semjase does not personally perform the transmissions, but instead, allows a machine to retrieve her subconscious memories and transfers them to him. He assumes that she is not capable of recalling previous conversations, word for word, but that the subconscious never forgets anything. Semjase is surprised that he has determined this correctly on his own. She is horrified by this and is puzzled about what to do about it. She says that it may be dangerous for Earth humans if he were to tell about his deliberations openly in certain circles because the scientists and others of this world are not mature enough for it. The scientists might use this knowledge to subjugate all of mankind within only a few hours and destroy them. They would make themselves as gods and do exactly what they are endeavoring to prevent.

Semjase says that she will have to seek the council of others so that their high council can make a decision on whether to eliminate certain things.

Meier becomes alarmed about the possibility of having part of his memory erased and says that he will not stand for it. Semjase tries to calm him by saying that he would not feel anything or be injured in any way. She says that their technology is so precise with absolute sureness, that he would neither be able to do anything to prevent it or feel anything at all. But, Meier said he would know that something would be missing inside of him and threatened to no longer fulfill his mission if this were to happen to him.

Semjase says that no one wants to endanger their mission or hurt him in any way. She assures him that there will be no elimination of his memories if he agrees to never tell anyone what he knows. But this enrages Meier because they should know he can be trusted to keep secrets without menacing him with an elimination of his memory. Semjase explains that the elimination was only intended so that he would no longer be in danger. Then, no one would be able to extract the knowledge out of him, even by force, which is something that must be considered. It is possible for this knowledge to

be elicited from him by force without his consent, which causes a measure of insecurity.

Meier suggests a third possibility. First, he asks how long it takes to cause an elimination to occur after he has given a telepathic order to do so and is told less than 4 minutes. He says that he will retain his knowledge unless a situation is forced upon him to reveal his secrets and then he will send his thoughts toward her to have an elimination rapidly occur. Semjase says that this is a good solution that solves her many troubles. She will tell his proposal to the others and offer it to their high council, who will surely agree to it.

Meier critical of conversations being omitted 05/28/75 22.15-17

Meier notices that the transmission of the reports did not include their parting words and personal comments that were not of a secret nature. He asks if this could be changed. Semjase says that she will do this, if he desires it. She had made the omissions in order to avoid burdening him with too much work. For the private and other things that do not belong in the reports, she will transmit them simply as an annex. Meier says that he does not mind the added work and Semjase says that she is happy to comply with his wishes.

High Council has agreed to Meier's suggestion 25.11-13

Semjase was ordered by the High Council to inform Meier that they have agreed to his suggestion and there will be no elimination of his memory regarding certain things, unless he gives permission to do so. His compromise has found large agreement and it was decided that this was the best way.

Meier's new typewriter 02/25/76 45.166-168

Meier announces that he was given a new electric typewriter and that it was much easier to work with since he had to press each key strongly with his prior one.

However, he was not yet as fast with the new machine as he was with the previous one and asked if Semjase could transmit the reports a bit slower. He is told that this was not possible because retardation elements are not built into the transmitter and transmission emitters. But, she says that, with sufficient practice, he will soon type faster with the new machine. She was very delighted that he had so much relief with the new instrument.

Meier's writing style and transmissions 11/10/76 66.222-223

Report transmissions in symbolic pictures 11/12/76 68.57-58

Meier and group write similarly 11/12/76 68.59-60

Semjase explains why the contact notes are written in Meier's own style of writing. She says that this is a consequence of his conversion of the symbolic picture transmissions into word values that are expressed in his own manner of speaking and writing. Meier expressed concern that others will not understand this and that they will think what is written does not directly correspond to the actual spoken words. Semjase assures him that they are, in spite of his style. However, she can give no advice about those who cannot conceive of this method. She and many others in his group, accommodate themselves to his way of speaking.

(Back to Contents)

3.1.2 Meier's Mission

Semjase informs Meier he is the prophet 03/26/75 10.266-270

Semjase says that the truth has become very rare because of the heresies of religions. Meier agrees with her and says that the truth is not desired here. She tells him to not be grieved about it because the spiritual evolution of Earth human beings cannot be stopped. She says that he should assist in that process and spread the truth because he

is the prophet of current times. Meier asks how that could be and how he could possibly do that. He expresses concern that it is too much to expect from him. When Semjase tells Meier that it is destined for him and that it has been prophesized in the Talmud, he is surprised and says that this is crazy. She says that nothing can change this destiny and Meier says that he must give this a lot of consideration. He does not know if he can accommodate himself to this. Semjase assures him that he will because it is his destiny.

Meier has finished writing his book 02/08/75 3.1-4

When Meier has finished his book, Semjase tells him that it is a great piece of work. Even though it may be harsh, it corresponds to the right style and it is understandable to read. But, Meier is concerned that publishers will reject it. Semjase assures him that human beings will pay attention and have his work printed. He says that he hopes so and that it would please him very much.

Meier's mission, publishing book sooner 02/16/75 5.1-8

When Meier has his book published sooner than anticipated, Semjase states that she is pleased about it and that they have no objections. He says that he could tell this will require a lot of work and he has begun the difficult preparatory work. Semjase agrees with him and says that they want to leave all decisions about this up to him. He thanks her for the confidence in him, but asks if they expect too much from him. She responds by saying that no one could expect too much from him because he always gives his best efforts to obtain the best outcome. When Meier says that she flatters him, she says surely not, as it is just the truth.

Meier exhorted to begin his mission 03/21/75 9.213-260

Five weeks later, Semjase says she knows that he has undertaken the task of distributing their contact reports and other things, but regrettably, this is not enough. Meier is asked to form a group that would occupy itself intently with these matters.

For the last two weeks, his efforts have not been as successful as they had expected. This is not his fault, but their fault because they allowed themselves to be deluded into trusting the loyalty and love of truth of certain individuals. Unfortunately, they are more imprisoned by their religions than they had calculated. Since they did not want to penetrate into their deepest secrets, their devotion to religions evaded their detection. Thus, it has become necessary for him to undertake new ways to diffuse the truth.

Meier says that this is easy for her to say. He asks what he is supposed to do when he is a stranger to the field and have no relationships with anyone. He has no idea about how to reach the public. Semjase assures him that all of those who are searching for the truth will not be blind and dumb. They will recognize the value of his information. She tells him to not worry that he is unknown in the field and that he should concern himself with obtaining good friends that want to help him in this matter. Such friends already wait for him. With their help, reach the newspapers, magazines, TV, and radio stations. They can also help to arrange for meetings, lectures, and public addresses. She says that he should do everything possible to enlighten humanity.

Meier says that she demands too much from him. He expresses concern about presenting himself to the world where he feels helpless against the intrigues of authorities and others. Although some people would listen to him, others often fear the truth and know how to suppress it by all wicked means. He admits to being afraid of this as well as of those who would ridicule him and accuse him of lying. In addition, he fears that newspapers, radios, and authorities will publish completely distorted and false information about him, which would not be beneficial to their mission.

Semjase says that she understands his arguments completely. She asks him to consider an old proverb that says, "No soup is eaten while it is hot". Of course Meier and his friends will be made to look ridiculous and ridiculed. But, while this happens to one or more people, there are still other friends who can continue the necessary tasks. Meier responds by saying that this works only when these friends are really true friends. True friends, who will stay with you during misery, are hard to find. In addition, there is the problem of finances because, what is called for, requires a lot of money.

Semjase responds by telling him to not worry about having good friends, for she has already mentioned that they are already waiting for him. They are such good friends that they will endure all unjustified ridicule and even be amused about it. The lies, criticism, and ridicule represent only a barrier that is raised by spiritually poor and ignorant people in order to cover their own stupidity because their own knowledge does not suffice to enable them to conceive of the truth. Truth and knowledge is

horrifying to them. Together with his friends, he will never be alone. In addition, Semjase assures him that she will always be with him and he can talk with her whenever he wants to. However, she will deliberate about his problems and consult with others so that they can offer him advice. But, it is solely up to Meier to determine how best to proceed and form a suitable group of friends that will serve their mission.

In regards to financial concerns, she tries to assure him by saying that she will assist him with crystals and precious minerals, but Meier says that such things are forbidden by law and he would be accused of deceit and quackery. Semjase admits that she is unaware of any problems. However, as an alternative, she offers to bring him crystals and rocks from other planets for him to sell as trinkets. But, Meier explains that it would also be against the law for him to sell things as coming from other planets without proof. In addition, the authorities would certainly confiscate everything in order to analyze them and he would surely never see them again. Semjase finds this surprising and illogical. As a solution, she will bring him crystals and precious rocks that are found on Earth and cannot be detected as coming from anywhere else. This calms Meier and he decides to deliberate about this further to ensure a viable solution.

Meier urged to give a lecture on spiritualism 05/01/75 15.46-66

Semjase states that the members of Meier's group do not know how to grasp the spiritual concepts. Although they are willing to proceed spiritually, they do not know the way to go about it. So, she orders Meier to pay special attention to helping them with this. Because they are both at the same level of spiritual evolution, she leaves it up to him to explain the basic factors that will enable them to conceive of spiritual concepts and labors. However, she recommends that he records his explanations verbally and then writes them down. She suggests that he does this with all of his lectures.

Meier says that he would be happy to do this, but he is surprised by Semjase's sudden change in her perception of the group. She explains that she had been mistaken about the true intentions of the group because she had only collected superficial experiences and did not penetrate deeper, since each person has secrets which should be preserved. Meier asks if the superficial impulses of people represent their actual conscious thoughts which are able to suppress other thoughts that are not as strongly expressed. When she says this is correct, he states that he finds it illogical that she has not considered that the consciousness is the regulating apparatus for learning and thinking processes while the subconscious embodies the registering computer. The thoughts in

a person's consciousness may not necessarily conform to the knowledge or desires in the subconscious, where the spirit is firmly established.

Semjase says that he is correct and that his explanation is worthy of honor. She also admits that her actions were illogical because she operated from the wrong premise that the conscious thoughts of Earth human beings represented their true intentions. Meier says that he understands what she has said, but doubts that others will. He believes that she meant to say that she had the wrong premise that the conscious thinking of Earth humans repeats what the consciousness and subconscious have generated together for thought. When she agrees with his interpretation, he says that humanity is too spiritually enslaved by religions and materialism to understand such spiritual explanations. Semjase says that she did not consider this because she had forgotten that others did not have the same spiritual development that he has.

Meier asked if he failed a mission 05/15/75 18.141-143

Two weeks later, Semjase says that, although Meier agreed to do what he was asked to do, she could not see any progress. She asks if he has failed in this regard. He explains that many things have come together in order for him to perform his task thoroughly. He has completed the necessary preparations and only requires that he give the information to the others of his group. This calms her because she wanted this matter to be completed before she departed for a long time. She will remain in telepathic contact with Meier while she is away.

Meier rebuked for not beginning his lessons 06/16/75 25.14-25

During this contact, Meier was reminded that he had promised to give lectures about enlightenment, beginning that month. Semjase says that he has done nothing to organize these lessons. Meier agrees that he has failed at this and says that he needs help. She tells him that he must overcome all obstacles and accomplish this task because some matters have become urgent. If he cannot get help from his group members, then he must do whatever is necessary himself because enlightenment has the highest priority. It is no longer sufficient that he spreads his knowledge with only his group and other interested circles because the time has come for the broad public to become informed.

Meier is told that this has become urgent. Even if he has prepared a lecture, it must now be changed to include certain other facts. The most important fact regards the ozone, which is rapidly becoming destroyed. He must also include this fact in a pamphlet and distribute it. This must be told to the newspapers, television, and in every possible way. In addition, the fact that the atomic menace has increased in huge measure again must also be included in his lecture.

Meier responds by saying that others are offended by what he writes down on paper. They complain that it is all from his imagination and that it is too harsh. In addition, he is always being asked silly questions like, why the Plejaren do not assist him financially. He states that sometimes he really wants to weep because he finds such things just too damned unreasonable. Several times he has thought about throwing it all away and taking up any daily work. Then, he will loose his financial sorrows and he will not have to be troubled with illogical questions.

Semjase informs Meier that he is not coerced 06/16/75 25.26-41

Semjase tells him that the performance of his mission is his decision. If he wants to retreat, this would be bad for his fellow humans. He is free to decide without any coercion from them. But, he should consider that it is up to him alone whether mankind is provided with a great advantage and is able to walk a better way, or not. She knows that he feels like each human should fend for themselves, but she asks him to consider that only very few humans on Earth have similar abilities and the courage to face facts. As a human being, it is his duty to spread his knowledge and help his fellow human beings. She reminds him that he knew from the beginning that his mission would be difficult.

When Meier tells her that it is easy for her to talk, she says that she can see he is angry over the lack of help provided and the illogical comments directed at him. But, there is no need for him to be angry when he recognizes that his fellow human beings are far behind him spiritually and they have much to learn. Human rage occurs when laws and other things exist and are broken. Ignorance should not incite rage in him as it offends against the laws. Meier is cautioned to calmly consider everything very thoroughly before coming to a negative decision. He should think about the fact that mankind is in need of his help and that he is able to help more than any other human.

Meier is the first human chosen in 2000 years 06/16/75 25.42-47

For 2,000 years, no one has been chosen for contact by a very high spiritual entity and has had important information transferred to him as is the case with him. He should consider how important he is to the Plejaren and to high spiritual beings such as Sfath and Asket. He is the first prophet of current times and the most important person of his world for he is the basic way-preparer in these times. He is asked to endure the very difficult preparations for truth-announcers who will come after him. He should consider everything very thoroughly before coming to a decision that has only been raised in anger.

Former prophets became enraged 06/16/75 25.48-69

They are very aware of the rage in the Earth human beings for they have always had problems with it in them. Many prophets were agitated with rage because of the lack of intelligence and reasonableness of their fellow beings. Often, they needed this rage in order to fulfill their mission. But, he should be reasonable because his follow creatures are simply ignorant. In regards to the illogical questions about financial aid, it is suggested that Meier should respond with the fact that they have no similar goods or money as on Earth. They will never manipulate games of chance as they consider them to be excessive and evil endeavors. They will not be challenged by the talk and questions of Earth humans. They are here to fulfill their own voluntary obligation of helping in the development of humanity and do not take orders from Earth human beings.

Humanity must trouble itself to contribute its share of the work by undertaking voluntary duties and bearing certain things by themselves. It is wrong for them to think that they can just take their goodwill and help without contributing anything as well. Earth humans must learn that their selfishness and limitless egotism is not called for and provides no justification. This contribution now includes the supply of all necessary capital and labor. Giving and taking must be joined together into a unit. When humans think that it is more blessed to take than to receive, then they will not free themselves from their evil egotism. Meier responds by saying that this was damned clear.

Meier given permission for Askets Reports 07/17/75 31.88-90

Meier is told that he is now allowed to disclose the reports that he wrote in 1964 about his contacts with Asket. He says that they have been well preserved and that he has just been waiting for permission to reveal them. Meier asks Semjase if she knows Asket very well. She says that, after concluding the contacts with him in India in 1964, Asket communicated with the Plejaren High Council which resulted in relations being established and rapid cooperation.

Plejaren obtained higher technology 07/17/75 31.91-100

With the assistance of Askets race from the DAL universe, the Plejarens received highly advanced technical knowledge. This enabled them to construct great spacecraft known as Greatspacers, which they have had in use for the last four Earth years. Her race had mastered the ability of traveling great distances in their ships for more than 700 years. In earthly counting of time, Asket's race is 350 years ahead of the Plejaren in technical abilities. They assisted the Plejarens with very important concepts and acquisitions which enabled the construction of the Greatspacers.

Meier says that he now understands the connection and asks Semjase to give Asket his best greetings when she sees her again. When Semjase responds affirmatively with a smile on her face, Meier realizes that she is keeping something a secret from him and accepts it. He asks what the diameter is of the Greatspacer and is told that it is exactly 17,182 meters. Semjase notices that he is surprised by this and tells him to recover soon because he will still see many other things. Meier says that it has already happened.

Ptaah explains to Meier about being a prophet 07/17/75 31.P32-86

During this same contact, Meier meets Semjase's father, Ptaah. At one point, when Ptaah reminds Meier that he already knows the concepts of hyperspace, Meier calls himself silly, old, and stupid. Ptaah tells him that he should not speak about himself in that manner because he has been astonished by Meier's extreme intelligence and logic abilities. Meier complains that Ptaah, like his daughter, throw whole gardens of flowers at him.

When Ptaah says that he should not be so modest, Meier says that he does not understand why he is given all of the compliments and has been called a great prophet. He takes offense to such talk because he does not believe that it applies to him. He says that he only reports what others tell him and he is not a prophet. He has turned away from Arahat Athersata because of such talk and he must deliberate if he will continue to write his reports. It is very strange for him to be considered as a great prophet, which he could never become. If he were to continue in this way, then others would inevitably accuse him of deceit, lies, and megalomania.

Ptaah says that it is very unfortunate that he has interrupted contact with Arahat Athersata. They were aware of this, but were unable to determine why since he is able to block their reading of his thoughts. His motives are now accepted and understood as simply not wanting to be considered as special and believing himself to be a normal human being. Ptaah says that they had made a mistake in not explaining to him about the position of a prophet. There is no fault with Arahat Athersata since he was unable to ask questions of Meier and determine the problem. They will endeavor to remedy this mistake, but it will take some time to be corrected.

In regards to Meier being a prophet, he must first acknowledge that his spiritual evolution is extraordinarily developed and very comprehensive. At the present time, he is the only person on Earth with such phenomenal knowledge and wisdom. This is partly due to the fact that he received great assistance from Asket and witnessed actual events in history by traveling into the past. On Earth, this is a uniquely special occurrence. He experienced time travels with Asket four years before the Plejarens accomplished this feat with the assistance of the DAL race. As a result, Meier must become conscious and offer understanding about his special status.

It is good that Meier is modest, but not too modest. Those who may accuse him of megalomania are ignorant, foolish, and primitive creatures. Although they have contacts with others on Earth, he is the only one with such knowledge and wisdom. He may reject the approval and respect of others, but must also acknowledge the stating of a fact. When Arahat Athersata designates him as a prophet, he is not only justified in saying so, but respects Meier for being the presenter of very important spiritual and epoch-making messages from a very high spiritual level.

Meier is called a prophet because his messages are of a prophetic kind. That designation is very justified because it does not identify him as being mighty over others. That impression is wrong and unfortunately, widely believed on Earth. The heresy of considering a prophet as a powerful person was caused by fanatics, charlatans, deceivers, and religious leaders for the express purpose of tightening their own control on Earth. Meier is told to not be affected by these heresies, which evoke wrong imaginations and impressions, and that he must correct this.

Meier is told that a prophet of current times must operate differently than in the past and not simply walk ahead of others, speaking mighty words of truth. For the present and future, there are many technical means available. Earth humans have mastered their written languages, which increases the ability to spread prophetic messages. Meier thanks Ptaah for the clear and extensive explanation. He understands and agrees completely. Semjase tells her father that whatever Meier says is what he truly believes. She says that he thinks fast and makes decisions quickly. When Ptaah says that he is astonished by this, Meier asks him to say no more about it and quickly changes the subject.

Asket speaks with Meier about his failures 07/17/75 31.317-326

Later, during this contact, Meier meets Asket once again. (See section 6.4.4) Semjase tells him that he will be introduced to facts that are more than 470 years ahead of human development, but he is never allowed to share what he learns with anyone. Each form of life owns a certain span of life, which can be jumped over without much damage to evolution. Meier says that she must be mistaken He believes that the ability to leap ahead by 15 or 20 years in evolution would be very good help, but he expresses concern that a leap of 470 years would be an offense to the laws of creation.

Asket says that his modesty must know some limits. What he has said is unjustified self-humiliation that evokes feelings in her that are not delightful. She tells him that his modesty has degenerated into forms of self-humiliation which he should attempt to subdue. Not only must he agree that he denies his own spiritual development, but he must finally recognize that too much unpretentiousness and modesty results in an evil degeneration that will always demand a tribute. If he does not act quickly to correct these mistakes, he will not become suitable for his mission.

Asket says that they know he has many needs on Earth that are a result of his unpretentious and unselfish nature which can consume him. They know that he is being injured by his lack of basic needs. They are aware of the value of money on Earth, which is needed for survival. Other Earth humans expect wages for their work, but he works for free and even allows himself to be deceived. Each labor is worth its wages. Wages can consist of spiritual and material wealth. On Earth, material wealth is highly valued and provides for a high standard of living. Because of this, each amount of work must be rewarded in equal measure by material and spiritual values.

Meier is told that he must be able to nourish and provide for his family by this mission. By performing his mission, he is working just as others do. But, his work is

greater and has the most worth. His labor deserves wages more than anyone else. He maintains contact with Semjase, writes down reports that are transmitted to him from her, Semjase and Arahat Athersata, and provides them to humanity as an offering of truth, knowledge, wisdom, and love. He works very many hours every day until near exhaustion without considering how to maintain himself and his family. His modesty and unselfishness were important traits that were needed for him to diffuse the transmitted knowledge and wisdom correctly without profit to his fellow human beings. He also has the necessary and sincere love of all forms of life, even though he wants to cover it with harsh words.

Asket says that too much modesty and unselfishness is his very dangerous enemy. He is not obligated to perform all labor just because he is the chosen one. Others may be initiated to assist with the reports. Each member of his group must trouble themselves to be helpful in order for their mission to be successful. It is impossible for him to fulfill his mission and work at another job in order to ensure his livelihood. Because of this, it is wrong for him to provide his services free of charge. He must assign a value to the reports and sell them for a profit. Only in this way will he be able to endure and also have a just reward for his mission.

Meier is told to work keenly to remove excessive modesty and unpretentiousness. They know that he has accommodated all financial concerns himself, which is worthy of much praise. But, if this is not his interest, then he should entrust the financial and materialistic concerns to a close friend to maintain for him. If Meier ignores this advice, then he will need to bring his mission to a halt, as occurred in India, within only a few months. That would be very detrimental to humanity as time is critical and world events demand the distribution of the truth. Meier is told to deliberate these words and behave accordingly.

Asket asks if the work by him and his group leads to an objective. She reminds Meier that many months have passed since his first contact with Semjase. This was useless time, during which, nothing of importance has been accomplished. A long time has passed for him and his group to prepare and appear before Earth's human beings. He cannot accomplish his mission with hollow discussions and disputes, for these bear no fruit. Their opinion that they should begin small is plain senseless and fruitless because it will never bring success.

The time has come for them to seize the initiative and appear in public. This is important along with the help of many further groups and communities. This publicity cannot be accomplished only by spoken words and letters to incite the meaning of their mission. They need a monthly newspaper that will explain many things to several people at one time.

In regards to Semjase's statement of Meier jumping over 470 years of evolutionary development, Asket says that he has already reached 500 years of spiritual evolution beyond Earth humans and he should recognize that fact. He is the only person on Earth that knows the truth and never strays from it or doubts it. Semjase agrees with Asket. Meier says that it is alright and he will correct his faults because he really wants to fulfill his mission. He also agrees to publish a monthly newspaper and sees the value in it. He says that he does not have the finances to do this, but he could print it himself if he had the necessary equipment. He also says that he is aware that all of his money will be gone within a few months if nothing else occurs. But, he does not know what else to do.

Semjase thinks that his idea of having a printing machine is very good. It would be extraordinarily helpful and accelerate the fulfillment of his mission. If his group members would help to procure it, then it would solve the problem. She says that they cannot tell him to buy the machine since they leave all such matters to his decision.

"We do not come to command you, but advise you" 07/17/75 31.327-337

They do not come to Meier to command him, but to teach him within certain matters and directions. They administer and cultivate matters, but leave it to him to accomplish himself. They cannot tell him the future, but tells him that, if he were to get the equipment, his life would be very hard and then slowly turn towards the better. With respect to helping him financially, they are only able to provide him with crystals and precious minerals that he can sell after offering them in his newspaper.

Asket suggests a newspaper and financing 07/17/75 31.A118-150

Meier says that this is clear to him, but he does not know if he can do anything. Asket tells him that, when he ends his great modesty and unselfish-ness in order to address life's problems, then he will be able to explain these things to his group. It is understood that this will not be easy because his group members are still dependent on materialism and do not understand why he alone can have contacts. This causes doubt in them that will be difficult to remove. Not even the photographic proof is sufficient for them and they all want to witness their ships. So, one last demonstration will be

permitted. Anyone that is not satisfied with that should no longer be involved with the group.

It must be understood by all that they are highly developed forms of life that will no longer respond to the low level desires of Earth human beings. This is not pretentious of them, but a law of Creation. They may no longer move in consequence to those who are still very young, ignorant, and need self development. In obligation to Creational Laws, each world cooperates with the rest of the universe so that higher intelligences can come in touch with lower developed worlds in order to transfer certain facts. These highly developed forms of life call on Earth prophets, who are always persecuted and pursued.

Even today, the prophets on Earth are cursed and slandered as being deceitful, charlatans, and imaginative because people do not want to know the truth and prefer to live in false realities and materialism. Because of this, they can only communicate with an earthly human that will comply with their wishes and talk with them. Meier is the only one that satisfies their requirements. To insure that their messages are interpreted, accepted and evaluated properly, they originate from only one person. Because they will only communicate with him, they have no need or desire to have themselves become further realized.

Everything may be reported now 07/17/75 31.P383-386

Later, during this same contact, Ptaah tells Meier about other evil extraterrestrials that influence humanity on Earth. But, Meier says that Sfath and Asket told him about such things during his childhood with strong orders to remain silent about it. He asks if he must still keep silent about it and is told that he has permission from Asket to reveal everything now. This is permitted because the time is right for him to disclose what he knows and he is released from his obligation to remain silent.

Meier prepared a lecture on Plejarens 09/16/75 35.P1084-1131

Still later, during the 31st contact, Ptaah reminds Meier that Semjase has advised him several times to present his lessons to the public. He has prepared a lecture, but has not used it. They have provided him with the ability to take photographs of Semjase's

ship and their travels together. But, he has not received any publicity with his lectures in fulfillment of his mission. Ptaah tells him that this is unacceptable and irresponsible of him. He is now in possession of a lot of photographic material which he must now use. Meier is told that it is his mission to organize everything and make it known to the interested public by giving lectures. This mission is of great importance. He undertook this mission as a prophet quite consciously and willingly and the time has come for him to fulfill his mission.

Meier tells Ptaah that this is easy for him to say. He explains that in regards to material issues, he is an absolute idiot and unsuited for arranging lessons himself. As a result, he has asked Hans Jakob to arrange the lessons for him, but this has not appealed to him. Hans always says that such lectures in public are not useful. Besides this, he is of the opinion that it would be harmful to their mission for him to speak negatively about other ufologists. He believes that pretty diplomatic expressions would be more effective than direct and open language. Although he is the right person to prepare everything, he will not do it.

Ptaah says that Hans will have to recognize that by himself. He is the best suited man to initiate the lectures and he should dedicate himself to this as this task has been allocated to him. Initially, the lectures could be arranged for increasingly wider publicity. If he will not do this work, than he must be excluded from the group and another person should be selected. It would be beneficial if other group members would perform lectures to smaller groups in order to increase the effectiveness of the whole group. If each member were to bring together a few friends, acquaintances, and family members for a small lecture, then progress would be achieved.

When Meier complains that he does not have the capital to cover the expenses for such undertakings, Ptaah suggests that an entrance fee be charged for the lectures. It is also recommended that donations be requested rather than a fixed amount. This form of exchange enables each person to give according to the value that the talk is determined to be. Meier thinks this is a good idea and agrees that this would enable him to avoid the temptation of drawing money away from the mission, which he feels is his greatest problem. Ptaah says that Meier must provide for himself and his family and suggests that he remembers how each work must be worth its earnings. Then, Meier is told that he must return to Earth now with Semjase. Ptaah says for him to live well and become just for his mission. They will meet again at another time. Meier is told to go in peace and love and remember that they will always be with him in their thoughts and otherwise as well.

Meier told to write down spiritual lessons 09/12/75 33.89-92

Semjase informs Meier that he is to write down many facts about the essential spiritual lessons after she transmits to him the remaining reports about their travels together. She says that the time has come for him to spread the spiritual lessons, which will mean a lot of work for him. Meier says that he has already accommodated himself to doing it.

Meier not lecturing 10/20/75 36.41-100

Meier asks what the term "telenotical" means and is told that it means telepathy. He calls himself stupid and Semjase says that he is not, but that he must always learn more as development demands this of him. He agrees and is told that there is something else that he must understand. Ptaah, Quetzal, and Semjase have all given him notice to give public lectures, but he has still not done so, which saddens them. This is very irresponsible of him after he had promised to do so. Semjase says that she does not understand why he does not keep his promise or even seem to care about it at all. She considers this to be an act of infamy. If he does not carry out his promise in the shortest possible time, she will have to interrupt contacts until he becomes conscious again of his task.

Semjase says that it has been decided that if he has not continued with his task by the end of next month, then all that has been done so far has been in vein. It appears that he has blocked his thoughts in order to deceive them. This still does not explain his lowly actions that Semjase would never have expected from him. She is very disappointed in him. Meier says that he regrets that very much and did not intend it to happen. Semjase says that this does not help them or his mission. So, he should deliberate very carefully and thoroughly. She says that he has until the end of next month and she will have no more contact with him until then so that he has time for reflection.

Meier says that her statements are justified. He has blocked his thoughts for privacy and does not know why he should make his thoughts known. He tells Semjase the she is nervous and disturbed because all is not clear to her. She asks why she should not be excited when there is danger of losing a good friend. He reminds her that he has said several times he is unable to organize a presentation. Someone else must arrange his lectures for him. He has already written the lectures, but has not done anything further because he does not know how to arrange them. This is simply not among his abilities.

Semjase suggests that he groom a member of his group to present the lectures as desired, but Meier says that the member in mind is not willing to present the facts in the harsh manner used by the Plejarens and wants to use more diplomatic language. Semjase insists on using strong language and consults Ptaah in the mother ship. Ptaah says that the truth, in its present form, cannot be spread to the great masses or to ignorant crowds of people. Only a few people are important to grow and develop in small circles. So, when the member speaks of us as not being objective, he only speaks for himself as not being objective.

By evaluating his arrogant words, it is obvious that he is not aware of our abilities to analyze people. It should be explained to him in great detail that they know him completely as being unable to make objective judgments. Because of this, he feels himself being attacked and hurt in many ways. Ptaah says that they feel love and warmth for all forms of life, but with him, they must be restrained and prepare him slowly for the love and warmth that he desires very much. To do that, he must first become conscious of the real love before he can expect it from others. If it is not given, he demands it without paying the necessary price for it.

Ptaah says that there are two facts which must be clearly transmitted. First, in no way must it be inferred that the belief in the church should be turned towards Meier, as he interprets it. He must become aware that such expressions have no basis in fact and that he should not say such things. In earlier times, good and duty-conscious human beings have been wrongly called saints, etc. He may be made aware that Meier only carries out the function of a new prophet to announce the truth.

Initially, the only factors which may be discussed are: the Creation, knowledge of the truth, the truth itself, universal love, wisdom and improvement towards the final goal and the spiritual lessons connected with it. Only Meier has that important role, being a mediator and transmitter, but never anything more. The second matter concerns making the man clearly understand that Meier has walked and endured his course of evolution with distinction and without suffering. He may also clearly understand that Meier has worked for his evolutionary jump for nearly 40 hard and troublesome years. Thus, it should be realized that the knowledge objected to by him was obtained by Meier through hard work and labor.

It is now up to him to decide whether to go his own way or dedicate himself to their concerns. They cannot and do not want to coerce him in any manner. He may still be aware that the warmth and love of which he has spoken, but unable to find, abundantly exists in all of them. They have voluntarily taken up this mission on Earth to transmit important information in warmth and love to Earth human beings in order to bring worthwhile lessons in knowledge and wisdom. They are obligated to doing this according to Creational Law.

Meier says that Ptaah's words will bring him pleasure. Ptaah says that he cannot praise the man when he has not merited it, even though he has expected it. He should realize that praise is not deserved. It must be explained that he needs to confront the matters of fact and not just hide his head in the sand. This may not be pleasant for him to hear, but this is all that Ptaah can do for him as he has other duties to attend to. He tells Meier to live in peace and that he was delighted to see him again. Meier says that it was his delight as well. Semjase tells him that she has been unjust to him and Meier says that he is not angry about it.

Meier prepares a lecture 11/03/75 37.63-68

Semjase expresses her delight to Meier that he and his group are working so hard to prepare the lectures. The Plejarens will be as helpful as possible in these matters by giving impulses to certain people to get in contact with him. That will cause other groups to announce themselves and join his efforts. Some very important contacts should be found in this way as well.

Meier's mission 12/18/75 40.1-47

This was a thought transmission initiated by Semjase. She told Meier that she demanded to speak with him, even if it keeps him from his work. His situation for the last few days caused her to transmit her thought to him. They know that he bears a lot of feelings of sadness inside of himself and this pained her. Meier said that he enjoyed hearing her voice, which was soothing to him. He says that she is correct and that he had a big problem that he could not solve by himself. He had asked other people for their views and several women knew of his feelings. But unfortunately, their words were not able to change his feelings. She says that they are sincere human beings and very worthy of love.

Semjase confessed that she could not sleep with worries about him. She was able to penetrate his thoughts and feelings because he was no longer able to maintain his blockade while burdened by his problem. They wanted to help him, but were unable to do so. Meier's problem concerned his anti-materialistic nature of not being able to accept help and gifts from others while needing help in order to continue with his mission. Meier concludes that he is being silly and Semjase says that is not so. There

are some important facts that he did not know and which could not be expressed in words. He says that this may be so, but asked that they no longer speak of it. He has really drawn his lecture from it. She says that she understands how this lesson has not been easy for him and that he has nearly broken from it. Meier says that what is past is past, but Semjase says that he is still not calm with his insides in an uproar. He says that everything will pass with time and he has already forgotten the misery. This pleases Semjase and delights Meier as well.

Meier announces that he has received new transmissions from out of the Petale sphere. Semjase says that she is aware that the spirit's lessons have been sent a bit earlier than was provided. He says that they are only basic lessons and that he should be able to write interpretations for them. She says that thorough explanations have been the work of every prophet. It is his mission as well to present the explanations in understandable language. Because of this, prophets are educated in great knowledge and wisdom. This mission is charged to him and the lessons are only transmitted to him to provide to Earth human beings. Meier realizes that this will require a lot of work and is told that this is why he has been prepared for existence without having to work for pay. The former event was necessary to occur as it had been foreseen.

Genesis - FIGU book 01/27/76 43.77-80

Semjase says that the lost reports of his meeting with Jmmanuel contain lessons that Meier should interpret and explain. This is something that he has already begun with his "Genesis" book. This work will become less for him and unburden him so that he can undertake a new mission. Meier is pleased by this, but says that the others will be disappointed that the original reports will not be retransmitted. Semjase says that they are not of much importance. Only the lessons are important, which will be given to him by Petale. The reports from Asket would have lessons that would have been only partly stated.

The Mission - defined 01/27/76 43.98-121

Semjase says that the book that Meier is writing each month is judged by all to be very good. But, she asks what would happen if he were no longer able to write it. Evidently, no one else assists him or seems to care about it. It should be possible for it

to be written without his help. She gets the impression that everyone takes his work for granted and no one else wants to contribute anything to it. Meier agrees with her and tells about someone that is too busy to help with corrections and says that Meier should do the work because he has the ideas for it. Semjase thinks that this is very silly and not very intelligent.

Semjase is also concerned that, although Mr. Jacob has done the corrections, he is not willing to spare any more time for this. Meier thinks that it is better for him to do the work himself than to trouble Mr. Jacob. She says that this opinion honors him, but he should not work all alone. His work is extremely important and everyone must do their best to not neglect any values. It is Meier's mission to preserve everything in proper script for all coming times while others undertake the mission of spreading it and helping in all other ways. Everyone can assemble like-minded people around them and form small groups to help. Meier agrees with her, but asks how he can change those who only want to take and not give. She says his friends can change if they intently occupy themselves with the values in the given lessons and find relief from wrong beliefs.

Meier's 1st lecture, April 21, 1976 in Munich 04/27/76 51.

Meier's first lecture occurred on April 21, 1976 in Munich, Germany.

(Back to Contents)

3.1.3 Plots against Meier

Meier is warned that he is being watched 07/15/75 29.28-32

Semjase says that evil entities work for strange powers to accuse Meier of espionage while others endeavor to deceive him in order to prevent him from disseminating the truth. These evil intending elements belong to religious circles, different secret organizations, the authorities, military, and individuals that want to suppress the truth

and destroy it. These elements work against him because with the dissemination of the truth, people could become convinced of deceit. Meier responds by saying that she gives him fantastic hopes. He had assumed such things because of earlier experiences. But, he says that he does not become excited by such things.

Abduction attempts 09/12/75 33.5-30

Meier had seen a UFO on three different occasions. It was not a Plejaren beamship, but a small spacecraft that belonged to the rather unkind Gizeh Intelligences. They are very interested in taking control of the Earth for themselves. They endeavor to disrupt the Plejaren mission and even attempt to terminate it. They are a very great danger to Meier. For months, they have been interested in abducting him in order to prevent him from revealing the truth. They know his background and his mission as a prophet to bring back true spiritual lessons. This is a great menace to them as humans could break away from the wrongful religions and search for the truth. This could jeopardize their imperial plans.

To accomplish their aims, they use very dishonest means. They are one of the groups who operate with earthly religions to influence uninitiated people. Through their intrigues, they use influenced people to unconsciously pursue their aims of governing the Earth and mankind, slowly and step-by-step. They have been pursuing this goal for thousands of years. Their contactees often spread the religious-based heresies, which the deceitful and wicked-minded ones have given to them. They have been very successful in imprisoning humanity in unreal religious doctrine.

By secretly working with the wrongful religions, it is their only chance of reaching their objective and appearing as gods and angels. This is their only possibility because they know that if they were to start a world government by force, then people would realize the truth, oppose it, and defend themselves in every possible way. A war would be inevitable, which they could not afford because there are only a few thousand of them. Their technology is very antiquated and they fear earthly explosive weapons.

Their only chance rests in being able to push humanity into the last delusion of their religion, appear as gods and angels, and seize control over a world government. They already did this once before in ancient times, but they were expelled again. The possibility of open warfare still exists. It just depends upon whether humanity wants to be reasonable about religion, or not.

Plejaren have controlled alien limits 09/12/75 33.31-67

Semjase tells Meier that for a very long time, they have been endeavoring to end the advance of these intelligences. They are able to keep them in their proper place. But, for some months now, they have tried to kidnap him in order to hamper him from revealing the truth. They hoped that he would be seduced by their craft to go to a suited place where they could kidnap him. She warns him to be careful and not be misled. She says that they monitor these wicked beings, but they are equal to them in several ways and they have had their troubles with them. Meier is told to exercise extreme caution because they do not shrink from any intrigues.

Meier says that these are really nice expectations and assures her that he will be careful. She replies that he unburdens them in this way. He says that he always has his pistol with him and Semjase remarks that he is very good with it and it is good protection for him. Meier asks if these matters should not be written down and is told that problems arise if these things are not understood and discussed. Force will only be compensated by force. Force can never be stopped by simply offering peace. Negative matters can never be overcome by positive matters.

The laws of nature teach that life must be destroyed if it uses degenerative force to menace others. Chances may also be given to them to be placed in detention away from society and unable to propagate their kind in order to maintain order. The use of force should only be exercised with pure logic and the knowledge of nature's laws. These laws apply in Meier's case for his protection against the wicked intelligences. She assures him that they will be very attentive to the situation and will attempt to control events. But, it is demanded that he exercise extreme caution and be ready for any eventuality.

Caution advised against evil intentions 09/14/75 34.266-273

Semjase says that Meier will meet with unreasonable opposition everywhere because those who oppose the telling of the truth strongly endeavor to accuse him of lies, deceit, and everything infamous. The groups and communities that have fallen for the lies of religious and world-government proponents, seek to disturb Meier's work by influencing people to do whatever is ordered of them. They not only use mystically

inclined and misled people, but also those with anarchical tendencies. Also involved are extraterrestrial intelligences that want to bring the world under their control.

Meier - first assassination attempt 01/07/76 42.5-26

On the previous evening of January 6, 1976, gunfire erupted from a small caliber pistol as the first assassination attempt on Meier's life occurred. But at the last moment, he was saved by a fortunate act. Samjase communicated with Meier telepathically on the next day and expressed sorrow for him. She was surprised to find him in good spirits without any understanding of why she had sorrow for him. When she mentioned yesterday's event, Meier stated that the matter was over for him, he no longer thinks about it, and does not think it worth discussing.

Semjase tells him that the matter is of considerable importance and by no means humorous. Quetzal has been watching over him for the last few days and noticed a danger menacing him. He was able to find out the time of the attack. The assassin was not identified because she was protected by some forces and an analysis of the event was not possible. The escape route was a short distance, but then all indications were lost.

Intuitive dream warning 01/07/76 42.27-40

Since they were aware of the event in advance, Meier asked if he had learned about it in a dream and was told that an intuitive form of dream was used to warn him. He also asked why they waited until the last minute to intervene in the attempt on his life and was told that if they had intervened sooner, the assassin would not have felt sufficiently guilty and remorseful over the deed and would have simply planed better for another attempt. But, Semjase warned him to be careful because, in the future, they will not always be able to keep the continuous series of coming events under control and he agrees to do so. They still have many other tasks to perform.

Meier asked why this fool tried to shoot an iron bee into his skull. Semjase says that further tries for information will be in vain because all contact was lost with this person. But, according to their analysis, the attack took place in defense of a religion. He says that the religious fools are the ones that he fears the least. She asks him to

consider the possibility that they may pay others to do their dirty work. He says that they do not bother him either and he does not wish to publicize these foolish events. Semjase says that she wished she owned his nerves, but only an Earth human could have them. She could not understand how, only a fraction of a second after the attack, he was already on the hunt for the shooter. It seems that nature has equipped him with metal springs instead of nerves.

Meier attacked at Bachtel by triangulation unit 04/06/76 50.

Attack at Bachtel by Gizeh Intelligences 04/27/76 51.

Assassination attempt damaged notebook 05/27/76 53.175-197

This morning, while communicating telepathically with Meier, they saw a man nearby, which caused Semjase to suddenly end their communications and depart the area. Later, when they resumed the contact, Meier asked why she just faded away. She said that they had previously agreed to escape when elements hamper or spy on them and resume their contact later. But, he remained and talked with his friends because he did not know if he would be ordered to go somewhere else. He said that he would have vanished if he knew that she wanted him to.

Semjase informed him that there were two men there that she lost contact with when she flew away. She assumed that he would quickly escape and no longer concerned herself about the matter. But, the man shot his small caliber pistol at Meier. The bullet hit his agenda book and ricocheted off of a metal plate that he wore under his clothes. He was prepared for this incident because he had dreamt of this event three times before. Then, the assailant quickly ran away. When he was in a good position, Meier shot the man's straw hat off of his head. But after searching the area, they were unable to find him anywhere. Semjase was calmed by his description and said this was typical of him. Meier said that his wife became angry when she heard of the incident. Semjase decided to pick a bundle of quaking grass for his wife and told Meier to pass it along with greetings, love, and a kiss.

Secret Brazilian neo-Nazi group UFO attack 10/02/76 64.96-106

When Meier searched for a way to go by car to see Menara's ship tracks, he saw three-part tracks deep in the grass of a remote location and asked Semjase if she or Pleija had been there. He was told that none of them had been there. Menara and Rala also noticed the traces, but were unable to obtain any results. There must have been a flying craft there that they are not familiar with. After a thorough reconnaissance of the area, they only know that a negative intelligence strolled through the area. Amata has sensed that they were trying to cause mischief for him. She recommends that Meier always brings his weapon with him to their contacts or walk elsewhere in the environment. There is something that is not as it should be. He should be extremely careful and really protect himself very well because they do not have the ability at the moment to devote themselves to this matter. Next week, they will be able to examine the area around his home.

Attack against Meier - wheel nuts loosened 10/23/76 65.45-51

Semjase tells Meier that they are not always able to detect and prevent all dangers to him. In one case, they were able to prevent an evil event at the last second from occurring when he drove with friends in their car. The car started to jump when the lug nuts twisted off of the wheels. This was not neglect by the workers at the repair station, as he had thought, but a deliberate attack against the lives of him and his friends. Semjase investigated this herself because it seemed peculiar that the nuts would be loose on all four wheels. She discovered that an unknown person loosened the nuts on the wheels the night before.

Secret Brazilian neo-Nazi group UFO attack 10/23/76 65.52-88

Semjase also investigated the Winkleriet woods at Wetzikon, near Meier's home, where there were traces of an unknown beamship that had been previously discovered by him. She found that it belonged to a private Brazilian group that was used to perform a reconnaissance of Meier's circumstances. There were 5 people that used it to examine everything thoroughly. The ship had been stolen years ago when a crew from a far galaxy landed in Brazil during an emergency. Although the ship's

interstellar propulsion unit was destroyed, the planetary gravitation drive was still operational for planetary flights.

Weeks after seeing the ship's landing traces, Meier saw the craft at Winkeiriet while searching for it. It enticed him into an area where two men continuously watched him with the intention of killing him. Fortunately, he drove at night with the vehicle's lights off and was not clearly visible to the men. A shot from a gun missed him, but he drove further onwards to see if another attempt would be tried. When a primitive light missile was directed at him from the beamship, he was illuminated in bright light. Meier realized the danger he was in and threw himself into a cave. When the bright light faded, he drove away. He suffered from being over tired and was not conscious of the true connections of those events.

As a result, Semjase recommended to him that he keep himself secure to the best of his ability. He should trust his caring friends, who are trying to protect him, and agree to a wireless communications system for security. Meier called himself an idiot and said that it has been rather much for him. He knows that he was wrong and agrees to follow her advice and orders. Semjase says that he has been guided by his feelings to not deceive his friends and not endanger his mission. He weeps inside and she can feel it. He is warned to be watchful of the coming intrigues where others will attempt to penetrate into his group. They will threaten to destroy everything and Amata will be in great danger. His enemies work quickly and will not let two days pass without another attack.

Olga Walder - troubled for Meier's security 11/10/76 66.166-171

Semjase asks Meier to convey her thanks to all of his friends for their great help and understanding. She especially wants to thank Olga for she has troubled herself very much for his security. By her initiative, the steps were finally taken which have been necessary for a long time. Semjase saw the necessity of this during the previous week and especially last weekend.

Assassination attempts on Meier by Zionists 11/10/76 66.172-181

Semjase says that her father, Ptaah, has cleared up the circumstances around secret events of the previous months involving three attempts on Meier's life. The attacks trace back to two different groups with completely different interests. The first attempt was engineered by elements of the Israeli Command because of the disclosure of the Talmud of Jmmanuel. Rashid, the one who had found it and translated it, was killed by these same elements in Baghdad in March of 1976. This same danger exists in the future for Meier as the Israeli Command searches for him in order to fulfill a secret order. He is cautioned to be very attentive and extremely cautious.

2,000 years ago, they were successful in destroying the truth until now, when Meier has revealed it again. Their greed for world domination is endless and any means will be used to realize their goal. Meier is a threat to them because he is spreading the truth, in general, and especially the truth about them, but primarily, the truth from the Talmud which menaces their imperious plans. So, he is cautioned to pay attention to any rumors regarding Zionists.

2 Attacks by secret Neo-Nazi group in Brazil 11/10/76 66.182-198

The other two attempts on Meier's life were performed by a Nazi-like group, which established itself after the end of the war, in Brazil. They stole German and Canadian plans for the construction of flying disks. Now, they can fly anywhere within Earth's atmosphere. They also obtained possession of a spaceship from a human race of a distant star system. Its interstellar propulsion system was destroyed, but its anti-gravity drive could still be used for planetary flight. They used this ship to pursue Meier. This was the same ship that he had previously found traces of at Winkelriet near Wetzikon where it had landed two weeks before. The crew that used the craft to come to Earth all died when their breathing containers became empty. The canisters contained a poisonous gas that is still unknown on Earth. Because this ship could have been used by the Nazis for evil purposes on Earth, the Plejarens destroyed it while it was not being watched for a few moments.

Meier is told to beware of the Neo-Nazis because they also fear for their existence as a result of his disclosures. He is cautioned to be attentive of the fact that they are located in Germany and are associated with the circles there that work against him. Meier says that this is pretty news. He is told that, for 2,000 years, it was written that evil entities from around the world would be against him. Those hungry for power and possessions will attempt to damage the truth. They often use twilight and make allies of misled elements.

(Back to Contents)

3.2 Group

Meier and his group 02/25/75 7.157-165

Semjase says that they have found Meier to be the right human being to contact and she is very glad about it. He belongs to a group of people who occupy themselves with fringe and spiritual sciences. She has studied the interests of this group and found it to be unique. They work together in a practical and friendly way. She noticed how other groups unfortunately occupy themselves with matters that are untrue. They perform experiments that they do not understand and often search for wrong explanations. They function according to their superstitions and the heresies of religions. She congratulates his group for meeting any matter openly and practically, unlike the mystical way that others do. She encourages them to maintain this good behavior and Meier thanks her.

Meier to form a group that will inform others 02/25/75 7.261-276

Semjase tells Meier to form a group from his circle of friends who will dedicate themselves to a mission, which this group with undertake. These people, and others, will be of immense importance for the continuing existence of all living forms on the Earth. This group should be concerned with keeping scientists and governments from undertaking certain research, discoveries, and achievements that can bring death, damage, and destruction over all of humanity and the entire solar system.

Her message is: The Plejarens have controlled all spheres of the planet for many decades and have monitored continuous increases in worldly events along with their dangerous effects. For some years, they have noticed a steady increase of dangerous changes in the atmosphere which will have deadly consequences for all life on Earth. The ozone layer of the stratosphere is increasingly changing from the irresponsible achievements of mankind. Different gaseous chemicals, especially Bromine gas, reach

the ozone stratum and slowly dissolve it. It has already been affected and destroyed by 6.38%. This has already started to become harmful to all forms of life and is able to cause mutative changes.

This change has occurred only within the last 60 years. Because of this change, the increased ultraviolet radiations from the sun, affects all creatures. The ozone layer has been hindered from providing its protection at various levels in different areas. Within a few decades, the danger will exist in three areas and cause complete destruction, if the release of these destructive factors is not limited. Everything in these areas will be exposed to painful destruction with no hope of rescue. The main destructive chemicals are set free by internal combustion engines and mater-destroying processes from atomic energy. In addition, every spray bottle releases bromine and other gases that slowly, but systematically, destroys the atmosphere.

Recently, researchers and scientists have sought to evaluate this affect in order to pursue their own irresponsible delusion for power and weapon technology. They have already invented basic ideas for building missiles with the destructive and deadly substance of bromine. When launched and exploded in the atmosphere, it would tear a huge hole in the ozone layer and cause all ultraviolet radiations from the sun to penetrate unhampered. Such a hole would require hundreds of years to close once again and to no longer be destructive. Another consideration is that a hole in the ozone layer would not be stationary and would wander, causing uncontrollable destruction in other regions. This has been hidden from the public.

Semjase tells Meier to form a group that is dedicated to the prevention of such madness. This group will reach government officials and scientists in order to make them aware of the error in their ways. It is in the interest of all life on Earth for an agreement to be reached among all nations to prohibit such madness. They should address these issues with Mr. McElroy at Harvard University in the United States because he is a decisive scientist in this field. Humanity should know that its ancestors once brought all of mankind near the brink of ruin and had to evacuate the planet in wild flight. They should be warned that barbarism and a thirst for power are deadly traits.

Meier again exhorted to form a group 04/15/75 11.3-20

Semjase says that she is pleased with Meier's work of spreading the truth, but is concerned that it is spread to too few people and bears too few results. She notices that everything is burdened by him and that he proceeds slowly. It is urgently

demanded that a group be formed and be dedicated to accomplishing the work intensively. Meier states that, although he has advanced a lot of funds, this undertaking costs much money and he does not know where to get it. She says that she understands his financial problems and that they burden him very much. Because this concerns all of mankind, each co-worker must actively contribute their own share. Changes of this kind are not made by the great masses of mankind, but by the initiatives of individuals who lay the cornerstones for change. Their efforts provide the basis to build upon in the future. Meier is a laborer of spirit in all trades. Although he is very talented with his hands, he must now work at organizing his group. He is told to only supply the organizational leadership and leave the manual work to someone else that is suited for it.

Meier often exhausts himself from manual labors 04/15/75 11.21-42

Semjase tells Meier that he is so occupied with his spiritual development that he could also exhaust himself with manual labor. Because of that, he is not as strong as he assumes and physical exhaustion could affect his health. His immense spiritual force drives his physical body to exhaustion. They have observed him throughout his life and have studied him thoroughly. They have often influenced people to rescue him whenever he was in dangerous situations. He says that he never noticed this help.

Semjase suggests that Meier raise a center 04/29/75 14.51-61

Meier called for Semjase telepathically because he was in need of spiritual refreshment. There was no one else that he could relate to spiritually. All who are interested in this field live far away and perform their daily duties, so they are only able to meet every 2 or 3 weeks and indulge in spiritual themes. Semjase says that it is necessary for them to meet at least once a week. She also suggests that they raise a center and live together in close proximity so that they can exercise themselves spiritually every day. Meier says that he and his friend F.L. have thought of this already and considered a farmyard for this purpose. But, this is very expensive and requires at least 500,000 Swiss francs for it.

Semjase says that they will realize a plan for it when they work earnestly together. She is ready to help with crystals and precious stones which they could sell and obtain

the necessary funds faster. Meier expresses concern that they cannot sell these things as being from other planets. She tells him to sell the items for their normal value with the designation that their origins could not be witnessed as being from Earth. If he simply identifies them by their Earthly names without a place of origin, then there is no deceit or violation of any laws.

Meier urged to keep things among the group 05/01/75 15.67-79

Semjase explains that the knowledge about the help that she provides should be kept confidential within the group. Many other groups represent unreal factors which indulge in unbelievable and illogical fantasies. Among them are many conscious and unconscious deceivers. Meier is urged to prevent his group from associating with any of them because they could be very dangerous. They have influence in certain circles and are not beneficial.

Although he can hand over contact reports and photographs to outsiders, he is urged to not provide photo-negatives or other proof. In addition, he is cautioned to only give crystals and minerals to other group members or trustworthy individuals and never to strangers. He can perform lectures, but he must be very careful of the lecture materials. There are certain circles that are willing to use evil intrigues in order to seize possession of his materials. He must be careful because the Plejarens cannot interfere if he encounters difficulties.

Meier told to have others in group help him 06/03/75 23.1-11

Semjase comments on the fact that Meier has taken a long time to contact her again, and is told about all of the things that he has been busy doing, including receiving information from Athersata, helping others, and preparing a lecture that has taken 257 hours to complete. She states that she is pleased that he has done so much and will soon be able to give his first lecture. Meier also tells her that he will be telling the group about its new organization.

This pleases Semjase as she was concerned that he has worked alone without any help from others and there are things that he cannot do by himself. She tells him to insist that they help him. The others must serve their mission intuitively and energetically

and not just be satisfied with recognizing the contact reports. Meier agrees, but says that they have some doubts and fears. They fear public recognition that could cause them financial and professional setbacks and worry about their own existence when they spend their working time on their mission. Semjase agrees that some members have valid concerns, but others do not. Truth announcers have always had to deal with many troubles and they still served their mission well.

FIGU group missions from obligation 07/08/76 60.147-171

Meier asks Semjase what missions lay inside of each group member and is told that it is the same as with him. Each person will take missions for themselves because of their own decisions and feelings toward obligations and the fulfillment of duty. Because of the consciousness that they have reached and the perceptions that they have yet to acquire, they join into a duty of obligation and assist him by caring for all of the concerns that he is not able to handle. They have mastered the material concerns which existed in an earlier time. Because Meier is too modest, it threatens his mission if he will not allow these concerns to be given over to his assistants.

Often, Meier will not care enough for his own welfare because of his modesty, which results in the need for him to be mothered in this regard. His friends have recognized this and have devoted themselves to the necessary tasks. They do this in sincere love and joy with the assuredness of their recognition. They also do this because a consciousness about the truth has awakened inside of them and have found the way towards wisdom. They know that only with their common assistance is he able to fulfill his heavy and extremely important mission. So, they perform their duties and are helpful out of their own free will.

Semjase says that she has not influenced them to do anything for anyone because that would not have been helpful. She only helped some of them to understand the truth so that they could decide for themselves what to do. Meier assumes that there have been relationships in the distant past that have caused the group members to come together and this is confirmed. She says that she will prepare a contact report that explains everything, but it must only be kept within the group. The members of the innermost circle have become very knowledgeable and understand many more things then the others do. She expresses her dearest thanks and greetings to them.

Plejarens not allowed to determine members 09/22/76 63.72-81

When Meier asks if Carlo Disch should be helpful to them, Semjase says that she is not allowed to determine this. Every human being must decide for themselves, independent from them. This is why they make themselves visible to only a few people. Just as Meier must not reveal that he is a master of teaching, the Plejarens are not allowed to show themselves to humanity. This ensures that Earth human beings are self supporting, think for themselves, and determine for themselves the true knowledge.

If they were to appear in public and he were to appear as a great teacher, then Earth humans would again fall to their beliefs and remain retarded in evolution. Nothing would succeed and humanity would not be free and autonomous. Because of this, only basic information is provided, which must be elaborated by themselves toward truth and knowledge. Any delivery of evidence, other than what is given to Meier, would only cause humanity to have new beliefs. Knowledge, truth, and wisdom cannot be achieved through evidence, but by one's own labor of thinking and an inner determination of clarity.

Group members will incarnate in the Center 02/03/77 72.16-28

Semjase says that every single member is working for their own evolution, both in this life and in their next rebirths as well. Many of Meier's group will incarnate in the center that they will build with help from the Plejarens. They will give instructions and assist with good advice. She says that she can tell who will have their next incarnations in the center and in what years it will occur. Some of the group will spend an extremely short time in the Other World region before meeting again with the group in the center in physical form. The first of them will incarnate again between the years 2012 and 2025. Others will incarnate between 2033 and 2036 and the remaining ones between 2045 and 2072.

This rapid sequence enables the work to continue without interruptions. In spite of all the coming confusion and wickedness, the group will slowly spread knowledge throughout the world and enable the immensely destructive beings of Earth to be led towards its true evolution. The missions of each person are very different there and often hardly recognizable by themselves. But, they are important and far reaching in the future as well as today. The first ones will incarnate again in female form. Their names will be different, but ones of special value. This will be true for others as well, who return in male form between 2033 and 2036. Between the years of 2045 and

2072, people close to Meier, as well as others not known to him, will reappear and still meet with him.

Group members will always recognize Billy 02/03/77 72.40-57

All of the group's descendants come again into the group. Part of them will come by the year 2017 because some of them will leave soon from this world. After a short absence, they will be born again in order to undertake special missions. Other group members will incarnate at different times starting in 1995. Those born outside of the center will reach the group in their later years after they have become self-supportive. Some will incarnate into a different sex and appear again after 2110. Others will be born thousands of kilometers away. One girl will be born after 2060 and a boy will be born after 2081 if he finds his final way to the group. The girl will not be far from the center, but her situation is not certain because she is not clear within herself about certain matters. She could stay away from the center and only appear from time to time.

Members are able to determine incarnations 02/07/77 73.10-14

Semjase says that some of the group members appear to have doubts. All of them should be aware that, for the first time since their primary origins, they can be 100% certain of the place of their rebirth and can provide for their next life. This is provided because they are associated with the great mission. The normal run of evolution until rebirth would take some 10,000 years. Those who prepare now for this will achieve an unprecedented advantage and a chance for faster evolution of up to 124 years of spiritual development. They become elite entities and able to provide spiritual guidance and education for humanity on Earth. They all create their own destinies and are able to be chosen for coming things because of their labors here.

(Back to Contents)

3.2.1 Finances

Semjase agrees to bring stones & crystals 04/25/75 13.25-28

Semjase says that she will bring a piece of malachite stone for Meier's friend, F.L. This should not be expected as standard practice, but she will bring stones and crystals for Meier's personal collection and for selling to others. She will also make an exception for his three closest friends. But, they must be patient because it will take some weeks for her to have the possibility to provide such things.

Meier's financial concerns 05/27/75 21.1-17

Meier says that he is unable to find any calming time in his life. He explains that he works all day typing messages from Arahat Athersata and cannot understand how he can find the time to do all that is being asked of him. His contacts with her, the typing of the reports, the fulfillment of his missions, and the accomplishment of tasks demanded of him are all very time consuming.

He is unable to spend time earning a livelihood to support his family and the gifts he receives from people that he is able to help and cure are not enough to live off of. Since their first contacts, he has been living off of his savings in his bank account. He has bought the necessary supplies and now his account is exhausted. He does not know how he will be able to continue as life on Earth is dependent upon financial means.

Semjase says that she understands his problems, but his work is far too important to be imperiled by sorrows of this kind. He has very good friends that will assist him. Just as in ancient times, the spreading of truth has always demanded things which are connected with problems. She does not understand why he worries so much about material things since this is not in his character. Meier finds her statements comical since he must provide for his family and his expenses of house, telephone, electricity, and insurance are about 2,100 Francs each month. The photographic costs are very expensive and he has drained his bank account.

Semjase says that she now understands how he must be concerned about nourishment as well as many other matters that are important and inevitable. She had not taken this into account since such problems are strange to her. Because he had not spoken of this

before, she assumed that his livelihood would cover his needs. Under the circumstances, she believes that it would be best to delay some parts of their mission for future years. Meier tells her that he grows older and will not always be around to do everything. She sees no other way than to limit different matters so that he can get a paying job to maintain his livelihood. She does not understand why he does not obtain financial help from his group since this is of interest to all members. But, Meier points out that they must all care for their own livelihoods as well.

Proposition to bring Meier crystals to sell 05/27/75 21.18-26

Semjase tells Meier that she has proposed, several times before, to bring crystals which he could sell. He was under the impression that he should keep them to himself, but she only meant that he maintains certain security precautions. Meier asks how he should offer these things to people and expresses concern that the materials might be detected as not being of Earthly origin. He is told that his friends will help him with sales and the best analysis could not detect any difference in the origins of the materials. Although all material things do absorb different rays, their technology allows them to remove other rays and insert Earthly rays so that no difference can be detected. If extraterrestrial rays were not removed than they could be detected and even dangerous to many forms of life.

Meier's financial problems 05/27/75 21.44-48

Regarding the delay of his mission, Meier asks what portions should be delayed and whether this is good and useful. Semjase says that delays would not be practical and so she will confer with others and consider the situation thoroughly. Meier apologizes for not being able to survive without further financial income. He is still able to sustain himself and his family for another 30 or 40 days by reducing everything to a minimum. He thinks that it is possible for him to sell the crystals with help from his friends. He wants to use the remaining time to determine if something can be done. This delights Semjase and says that this is something that does not just concern him, but all of mankind.

Semjase obtained precious stones from Mars 06/07/75 24.57-655

Semjase says that while she was on Mars, she found something beautiful and hands Meier a large piece of ruby in a Zoisit base. He expresses his delight with it and thanks her for it. She tells him to keep it for himself and says that she has another piece from her home world that was requested by his friend. He thanks her again and says that his friend will be glad to receive it. Meier asks if she could bring him a piece of malachite and a smaragd for his own personal collection. She says that she will, but not smaragds in its pure form or anything else of precious form because of the materialistic nature on Earth. He says that he understands and thanks her.

Meier - anti-materialist 12/03/75 39.291-306

Meier complains that life is very uncomfortable for him and that his finances are really looking a bit lousy. Semjase agrees with him, but says that he is out of touch with material values. She advises that he pay attention to the fact that he is to perform a very great mission which serves all of mankind on Earth. He should be rewarded by his fellow human beings and he should care about that. He says that it is impossible because he is a helpless anti-materialist and is not allowed to be paid for his knowledge. He has been taught that he must fulfill his mission because it simply must be done. He asks how he could ever let himself be paid for that.

Semjase says she knows that he was not only taught, but that he had to learn everything for himself often under dangerous situations and strenuous conditions. However, his mission is a most worthwhile one, for which he should be suitably rewarded and honored. His world is materialistic and he must reflect its nature, whether he wants to or not. She suggests that he put a governor above him in these concerns and suggests Mr. Jacob in Wetzikon to keep his financial interests for him. Meier says that her desire is honorable, but he is no baby. He will let Mr. Jacob do this if he wants to.

Group financial concerns - "impulses of truth" 02/03/77 72.11-15

Semjase shows Meier a secure area where he should build a center. Meier explains that there are many difficulties involved in doing this. First, a suitable site must be found and then the cost of up to 500,000 Swiss Francs must be provided. She assures him that the concept is so reasonable, that it will ease the way for him. In addition, they will send out impulses with the reasons for it to all those who could help with

financial matters. The impulses will enable them to recognize the truth and necessity of the undertaking. No coercion will be done because they all must decide for themselves of their own free will.

FIGU - guidance advice given by the Plejaren 02/14/77 74.9-49

Two weeks later, Meier expresses concern over raising the necessary capital needed to purchase the land for the center. Semjase says that he should not trouble himself about this for these concerns are not his alone. Since he does not understand such things, he should allow the basic tasks to be performed by the group and allow them to regulate the concerns. They are likely to do the right thing. The decisions of each person must be left up to them. She is not allowed to interfere in a coercive manner with their decisions. Although the Plejarens cannot assist financially, their advice in all matters can be trusted, including the building of the center.

If they were to help him financially, then it would conjure up a great danger where everyone would no longer trouble themselves to accomplish anything. Their fighting spirit would become lame. Eventually, they would be burdened with the constant hope that they would surely assist in every misery. People must remain willing to confront problems themselves. As a result, the group must be willing to purchase the land, build the center, and fight for everything all by themselves. Only by having everyone committed and belonging to the undertaking, will they be successful.

If the purchase of the land should fail, then this would result in the collapse of all possibilities and destinations for the next century. This would cause Earth mankind to take the path of destruction and spiritual evolution would stagnate once more because too many fanatical groups would exercise sectarian control. A failure would also mean that the predetermined incarnations would have to fail, resulting in confusion among initiated ones. Because of this, he must strive to purchase the land in every way possible, to build according to their instructions, and accomplish everything else. He should allow nothing to discourage him because this is important for the lives of everyone in the group presently as well as later when the rebirths begin. Life will be very hard and troublesome for everyone during the next seven years. But, they must not allow themselves to become discouraged. In spite of the difficulties to acquire the necessary funds, Semjase assures him that they will achieve their goal when everyone decides affirmatively and treats everything properly. This will be to everyone's benefit.

Meier expresses concern that members may not arrive soon enough to the center and is assured that when all runs in unison as provided, then time will be sufficient. He is calmed by this. She says that they care for him and will give all necessary advice. They will also provide guidance for his community so that a peaceful social life will be possible for all. Step by step, they will have success in the future which will force away all negative concerns that will be constantly conjured against them. But for now, he must make certain that they succeed because this is of urgent importance for everyone and he should not allow himself to be influenced by any negative affairs. Everyone, with few exceptions, are conscious of the importance of their success. Meier is permitted to know who the exceptions are, but he must conceal their names because they could suffer from being discredited. Semjase asks Meier to convey her thanks and love to the group, for their efforts will bear good fruit.

(Back to Contents)

3.2.2 People

7 important people to Meier's mission 02/03/75 2.67-68

Meier asks how he would be able to reveal the truth to people and is told to have no worries because he belongs to a circle of thinking human beings who will help him. Semjase tells him the names and addresses of seven people and says that he can never reveal them to anyone else. She assures him that these seven individuals will be sufficient.

(Back to Contents)

3.2.2.1 Hans Jacob

Possibility of allowing "Mr. J." to be informed 04/29/75 14.68-106

Meier expresses concern about the strong beliefs of some of his acquaintances. Semjase tells him that she cannot prohibit contact with anyone, but she does recommend excluding people from important things until they have found their spiritual way, such as the chance of realizing her ship. Exceptions are, of course, not excluded when she recognizes an individual to be suited.

The possibility for such an exception exists for Meier's acquaintance, Mr. J., because he has experienced many changes which enhance his spiritual development. Unfortunately, this is not sufficient for a complete disclosure of matters that she must exclude from him. She does not know what his potency is for spiritual development or recognize his ability to change his spiritual standards. He works hard within himself, but he fights a very hard fight against himself and this will increase even more. Meier is delighted by her change of opinion of Mr. J. since their last contact.

She explains that Mr. J. has undergone a lot of changes within himself since then that others normally need years to accomplish. The reason why it has happened now so suddenly is because of religions that have torn him around for his entire life. He has been misled by heresies, recognized mistakes, and has developed a sound distrust which represents his way of searching for the truth. She says that this will become apparent to both of them tomorrow when Mr. J. will be pushed to develop his basic spiritual character. Because of this, she has looked into the future in order to consider some facts in his development.

Tomorrow will not be easy for Mr. J. because his feelings will go in many ways. The future told her that he would arrive tomorrow afternoon in order to review the 12th contact report, which Meier will give to him and they will discuss some things. She tells Meier that he is not allowed to tell Mr. J. what she has said for at least 14 hours after their talk so that he can digest the matters in the report. Mr. J. has occupied himself intensively with their matters. Some thoughts have vanished from him and his thought were unconsciously directed at her, which she realized.

This caused her to penetrate his thoughts and reached perceptions about him. She noticed that he needs a certain amount of time in order to elaborate on all things. She also noticed that he needed a longer time to elaborate on the sighting of her ship in the morning of April 20th, but he is still fighting his feelings about it. She tells Meier that they can grant him their full confidence because he is absolutely loyal and worthy of their confidence in him. But, it will be some time before they can disclose everything

to him. This does not mean that she does not trust him because he is far higher spiritually developed than others in Meier's group.

Eavesdropping on Meier's talk with Mr. J. 05/03/75 16.33-38

Meier asks why Semjase has eavesdropped on his conversation with Mr. J. when she explained that Meier should make known to him about certain things in regards to her negative impressions of him. Meier says that these things were worthy of Mr. J. since he has learned from them. She says that, because of his attention at her, this caused her to investigate his thoughts and she was subsequently interested in their talk together. She was really amused and joyful about the expressions of Mr. J. even though there was a certain sting to his words which were truthful. She will not view his actions in the future as she does not wish to penetrate into his innermost matters. She asks Meier to convey her thanks because he understands that even her life form needs evolution and makes mistakes, which he excuses and does not repudiate her faulty actions. Meier thanks her and says that Mr. J. will surely enjoy her words very much.

Matters regarding H.J. and woman visiting Meier 06/07/75 24.19-31

As previously agreed, H.J. will arrive tomorrow at Meier's home with an earthly woman. Within certain points, she is far advanced in her development. Semjase says that she investigated and discovered some things about the woman in respect to her abilities and her perception of the truth. She walks on paths of truth that are, in many ways, unclear and connected to heresies. This has resulted in things that are strange to reality and not real. These things especially apply to religion and are connected to the heresy of deity and spiritual progress. She has fallen for unreal acceptances in regards to spirit, soul, and body.

Semjase recommends that Meier be careful with her and explain this to her. Although she will not be able to accept it at first, a certain amount will remain with her. The most-wicked heresy within her is of religious interpretations that causes her to go backwards in her search for the truth and is unable to see the real truth. Religion is deadly, enslaving of the spirit, and hampers humanity from finding the basic truth. He is asked to explain that she should not think religiously if she wants to find the truth.

Comments on the character of H.J. 06/27/75 28.47-54

In matters regarding H.J., Semjase has endeavored to learn of his personal perceptions and has found that he has a desire to be arbitrary and is inclined to advocate for old fashioned heresies. It is very difficult for him to consider the truth and doubts it for being right. Many old heresies are very powerful inside him, which hamper him from proceeding towards the truth.

Semjase asks Meier to advise him to trouble himself very much for the newly offered spiritual lessons and stay positive. He may turn himself over to their contact person for useful discussions for her knowledge is of truth and prophetic greatness. The instructions will not be easy, but of great value. He should endeavor to fight against being arbitrary and observe their issued orders. If he does not follow this, then they will have to dispense with his cooperation. But, if he deliberates within the proper forms of the truth, then he will embody a very worthy member for their mission.

(Back to Contents)

3.2.2.2 Ilsa Von Jacobi

Ilse Von Jacobi's manuscript about Meier 07/29/76 61.98-115

In response to the stated desire by Mrs. Von Jacobi for a personal contact, Semjase says that would be impossible. This is also impossible for any other Earth human except Meier. When she wants to discuss any matters with her, than she must do it through him and he will transfer her reply. Semjase says that there are other things in her letter which are not clear to her. In regards to the manuscript that she has written, Semjase acknowledges all of the work that has gone into it and recommends that it be printed. But, she has changed the words of many things and made them to suit her way of thinking and being. But, this is not disadvantageous. This will not be a book for the initiated ones, but for the broad public. The material presented and elaborated by her is analogous and of worth. For this, Ilsa should be given praise even though she

often searches for mistakes in Semjase's explanations because she is unable to understand certain explanations since they are not apart of her field of knowledge. Meier says that this is good praise that she should surely enjoy.

(Back to Contents)

3.2.2.3 Mr. K.

Mr. K. - reason for his depression & behavior 06/27/76 58.Q4-10

Meier asks Quetzal if he has found out anything concerning his colleague K. and he is told that his behavior can be traced back to his own negative psychic influence and is not in relation to any outstanding negative influences. It is based on a nearly pathological and unreasonable opinion about his professional activities. He should balance himself in this respect and arrange his time accordingly. The Plejarens must also perform their daily work. But, their time for performing their mission on Earth is much higher taxed than for others on their home world or for people on Earth. They normally spend 16 earthly hours each day with their work and often more then that.

(Back to Contents)

3.2.2.4 Gloria Lee

A booklet by Gloria Lee has some value 06/03/75 23.131-143

Meier to produce a guide for Lee's book 06/03/75 23.144-148

Meier asks Semjase if she knows anything about a book that has been written by Gloria Lee. She says that she knows about a manuscript that has been written and has reached worldwide publication. In general, it involves a worthy scripture which he should read and study even though it will not offer anything new for him. But, it also includes things that are strange and not true, especially those points that concern godly spheres. However, its scripture is generally good and recommendable for humans that are searching for a way to the truth. For higher developed forms, it is worthless, but interesting. It was the sole product of the writer and was not inspired. Semjase says that a guide for the understanding of the text would be proper. Meier thanks her and says that a member of his group has copied the booklet because it was thought to be good. He asks if it should be spread carelessly. Semjase gives her approval under the condition that a guide for the understanding of it be provided. Meier agrees to discuss this with the others and compose a written guide.

Analysis of Gloria Lee's book 06/07/75 24.51-56

Meier says that Gloria Lee's book refers to creatures from Saturn, Uranus, and other planets. He asks Semjase if any forms of life are living there. She says that she has found only evil nonsense in her books, scriptures and works. They refer to living forms of nothing in reality and embody nothing more than degenerated fantasy creatures. There really are living forms that exist on other planets, but they are completely different and have never contacted people of Earth. The same is true for Mars and Venus.

Quetzal reiterates about Gloria Lee's book 06/27/75 28.3-19

Semjase tells Meier that Quetzal, who is the highest leader of all their stations in this system, wants to discuss with him an event within his group. Quetzal says that they have received different uncontrolled thoughts from members of his group, which he objects to. They concern transmissions by Semjase about the scriptures by Gloria Lee. She explained very clearly that the booklet was to be diffused with an appropriate introduction added to it. But, the script has started to be spread without the added introduction. This now throws a bad aspect onto the truth and gives people wrong impressions and new heresies.

Gloria Lee was never in contact with any other living forms and her whole writing represents her own thoughts and fantasies. By not obeying their demands, the truth becomes further endangered and new untruths diffused. The person that has diffused this script was H.J. The thoughts of this person are inclined towards arbitrary and unjustified doubts and are unable to accept certain offered lessons. Because of his steady doubting, arbitrary nature, and questioning of the most important lessons of the spirit, he is not to be associated with their mission. He tells Meier that they have their reasons for this determination and their wishes ought to be observed.

Gloria Lee's book should not be spread as is 07/07/75 29.143-14

Meier mentions how Quetzal engaged himself during their prior contact. He is told by Semjase that this one time was necessary because of an absurd thing that had risen in his group. In spite of the fact that she had previously stated that Gloria Lee's book should only be diffused with an introduction of detailed explanations, this was not complied with it. This good literature for uninformed people represents a danger without the necessary explanations.

(Back to Contents)

3.2.2.5 Martin Sorge & Mara

Martin Sorge & Mara - friends of Meier 10/02/76 64.72-77

Semjase assures Meier that, in the beginning of next week, his wife will change for the better. There will arise two new friends for them of uncommon love and sincerity. When Meier asks who they will be, she says that he should allow himself to be surprised so that he will be even more delighted. She only tells him that there will be a man and woman with first names that begin with "M". They are very much worthy of loving and they complement each other well. He will discover who they are when they arrive Monday morning.

Martin Sorge & Mara - friends of Meier 10/23/76 65.P82-88

Ptaah cautions Meier to not be carried away by too much enjoyment because cosmic influences are very aggressive now and he will have a hard struggle with them until the middle of next year. His dear friends, Martin and Mara, will inform him about this in greater detail. This time will be very troublesome and full of danger. As a result, he should be very careful and deliberate everything thoroughly as he was advised by Semjase. Meier tells Ptaah that he relays very kind greetings from Martin and Mara, as well as from all of the others. For Semjase, he conveys a most hearty salute from his dear friends in Munich. Ptaah expresses delight in being able to receive these greetings in person. He asks Meier to convey to them his delight, love, and thanks. Semjase also asks him to express her feelings to them as well.

Martin Sorge previous incarnation connection 11/10/76 66.55-61

Semjase says that Martin is extraordinarily thorough in his profession, well informed, and pleasantly excels from the normal mass. She cautions Meier to not speak of his connection with Martin. She says that she knows about their connections, causes, and effects. They have been predetermined for a long time as with the future. Meier says that she is very secretive and asks why she has never told him about this. She says that he should not know certain facts in advance. If he were to know them, then his world of feelings would suffer from it because he would prepare himself for them as he usually does.

2-page letter from Martin Sorge & Mara 11/10/76 66.74-78

Meier says that he has received a two-page letter from Martin and Mara and asks if he could read it to Semjase. She agrees and he says the title is, "Thoughts About the Sentient Life of the Plejaren". After reading the letter aloud, he asks her about two questions that are presented. She already answered the question about the symbolic sign for Erra, but the second one concerns the control of gravitational forces. She says that she is happy to answer their questions to the best of her ability.

(Back to Contents)

3.2.2.6 F.O.

Meier asks Semjase to evaluate a man named F.O. 05/15/75 18.136-140

Meier says that he has a problem with a man named F.O. which he has spoken of before. He asks about which position of development that he can be counted on, which main and sub position that he can join, and requests more information about him. Semjase says that she will only explore his mental position and his mode of thinking, but nothing more. She says that he must have patience because this will require some time. She will comply with his request as soon as possible and transmit the results telepathically.

Spiritual characterization of the person F.O. 05/16/75 19.1-26

Semjase says that it was an easy thing for her to satisfy Meier's request in respect to the person F.O. because this person owns no detectable forces of defense in spite of the fact that he pretends to have them. But, it required her to spend many long hours in order for her to search as far as was necessary. F.O. has a tiny amount of hypnotic abilities. He likes to place himself in high esteem with these abilities, more than he actually possesses. He believes himself to be highly developed spiritually, but he consciously deceives himself. His half religious acceptances of belief hold him imprisoned in an extremely strong material form of thinking from which he is not able to free himself. His evolutionary position is average for Earth human beings. His spirit is easily confused. There is a lack of the smallest perception of spiritual intellectual thinking and he cannot even explain the forces of his small hypnotic talent. His exaggerated display of knowledge comes from untruthful books. When Meier says that she speaks harsh words, Semjase says that the truth always sounds harsh.

(Back to Contents)

3.2.2.7 Karl Veit

Publisher Karl Veit wants to visit Meier 05/28/75 22.1-11

Meier says that Mr. V. wanted to come for a visit on July 2nd with his wife and possibly other people. He asks Semjase what she thinks about it. She says she has unfortunately not followed the matter enough. But, she is aware that many people have changed their minds for the better and will be helpful for their mission. These things are not foreseeable because there are important things that are still decisive. The most decisive point is a strong religious influence, which certain persons must overcome for their own recognition of the truth. Semjase says that she is delighted to learn that these first steps are occurring. She is only able to tell the future about really important things. For these matters, they must allow a free course and let the future work. In this case, different people direct their thoughts onto the right trails and find themselves exploring concepts of the truth. They must neither use coercion nor reveal the facts of the future to influence this. That would cause the foretold future to be altered and then it would be of no use to them.

Contact with Karl & Anny Viet will occur soon 06/18/75 26.55-66

Semjase says that during the last few days, a lot of work has been prepared for Meier to undertake in a short while. He is to calmly educate a group of people and enlighten them. In a few days, he will receive correspondence for a contact from Wiesbaden, Germany. The Plejarens had to prevent the first chance for this contact because there was not enough time for their work. There is now ample time, but unexpected events could change the plans. Nevertheless, they are hopeful of success this time. Meier is told that he will have no easy task. Although they are very tolerant and open-minded, they are captured by certain matters. They will cause a lot of trouble for him because they are possessed by the most wicked charlatans and deceivers. He will have to use his best forces because these people are very important for the spreading of the real truth. Meier asks if she wants to make Hell hot for him. She says no, but he will find out soon enough about what she has been talking about.

Anny Veit's work deemed highly by Plejarens 07/07/75 29.14-27

Meier tells Semjase that Mr. and Mrs. Veit have asked him to find out how she and others judge their work. Semjase says that they have devoted very much work to this. They have suffered many offenses and intrigues and have proceeded with their endeavors very far and have accomplished good success. The Plejarens consider their work very highly and recommend it. They deserve very great approval. But regretfully, their beliefs in the falsities of religion have caused them to be misled by certain deceiving elements. She says they should endeavor for understanding and clear up these matters.

Meier says that the Veit family is convinced that the certain deceiving elements are not guilty of deceit and asks what she means by this. Semjase says that they have recorded his long talks with them and she is very well informed about everything. As she explained to him before, he will be in a very difficult position. This will continue as those he talks with are very understanding, generous, and compliant. But, they are influenced too much by certain misleading facts which have a negative influence on everything. For a long time, different groups have observed and controlled him while evil-minded elements endeavor to cause intrigues against him. Certain circles are working to accuse him of lies and deceit because the truth is starting to become damaging to them. So, he is cautioned to exercise caution in every respect.

(Back to Contents)

3.2.3 Center

Meier - told to look for a new home 12/03/75 39.277-290

When Meier states that he has no more money to pay his last accounts of December, Semjase tells him that she knows of his problems and that he should be patient as there are things in the running that will help him. But, she says that his situation will become even worse when, in the middle of next year, he must search for another place to live because someone wants to do evil things to him and another person fears him. Meier says that he does nothing to harm anyone and is told that certain people fear the truth and are unable to bear having been deceived. They fear that he could make public their silliness and they seek self protection. But, when he moves somewhere else, then they illogically think that he could no longer disclose their stupidity. He says that this had been foreseen, but Semjase tells him that this knowledge is only for him and his family. She reminded Meier that Asket had said in 1956, his family life would be calmer around the end of 1975. This event, along with another place to live, is only a part of that. She assures him that life will become better.

Meier to move from Hinwil to Hinterschmidruti 11/12/76 68.49-50

Meier asks what will happen in 1977 and is told that he will move to a new home at Hinterschmidruti on April 7, 1977. He is also told about his difficult and troublesome work in the following years. Meier is surprised and takes notice of this. He is admonished to keep silent about it.

Meier instructed to look for new home/location 02/03/77 72.3-12

Semjase tells Meier that he must slowly search for a suitable location where he can protect himself and the others. In 1975, she spoke to him about a center for which he must now look for. She shows him some areas to look in that are safe from earthquakes, volcanoes, and nuclear war and tells him to settle somewhere in three areas and build up a center.

Hinterschmidruti house & property up for sale 02/07/77 73.3-9

Meier excitedly tells Semjase that they had discussed about the center to be built last Saturday and now, like a flash out of nowhere, he received the thought about some land that would fit which he had forgotten about. He explained this to the others and they telephoned the owners who said that the house would be available in a week and that it was for sale. Semjase said that she wanted to assist him a bit. She located the house and realized that he should buy it, so she telepathically reminded him of it and urged him to pursue it. It is the most suited place for them to build the center, which they will teach them to build. Meier suspected her of this, but wonders how they are going to pay for everything. She tells him that when they are clear about the coming events, they will all want to provide for this life as well as their next lives and will know how to collect the necessary capital. Some of his group know enough already, that they will share decisively in this project and be able to buy the land and build the center.

Hinterschmidruti land - to be bought in spring 02/07/77 73.16-18

Semjase explained to Meier that the properties at Hinterschmidruti would be bought with help from the "Freie Interessengemeinschaft" in the spring of 1978 and would be built up for a center in spite of great difficulties, intrigues, and betrayals in the group. Meier says that he will explain this to the others.

Hinterschmidruti house; financial concerns 02/14/77 74.1-8

Meier expresses concern about being able to buy the property since he has no money left and getting money from a bank is impossible. He asks what to do and if she could help somehow. Semjase tells him that he thinks illogically. He should think about the work that he has performed so far in a gratis manner for all of mankind. This is much more then they have expected from him and which no one can match in value. As a result, he should not trouble himself because he is not able to contribute financially for the property. He has already given many times more than all of the others could ever give. He has received much help during the last few months from their common friends like Jacobus, Guido, Elsa, Engelbert, and others who have enabled them to develop to the present state. Without their help, all of their plans would have been ruined, especially those of the incarnation process. Meier is told to not worry about the raising of capital for these are not his concerns alone.

(Back to Contents)

Chapter 4 PLEJARENS

4.1 Erra (Plejaren home planet)

254 stars in the Taurus Constellation 12.37-38

The home planet of the Plejaren race is located in the Taurus Constellation, which contains 254 stars and planets. There are other constellations with even larger numbers.

Tayget (Plejaren sun) in Pleja System 57.74-75

The Plejarens call the star of their solar system "Taget". The home planet of Erra has a similar diameter as that of Earth.

Erra, 1 of 9 planets in the Tayget system 54.41-44

The home planet of the Plejarens is called Erra and it belongs to the solar system of Tayget along with nine other planets. It is hardly possible to see the planet from Earth because there are too many factors that affect the light for earthy instruments. They

are only worthy for viewing objects in this solar system, but are faulty when viewing outside the system.

Erra - 400 million humans, Tayget system - 9 planets 54.90-92

400 million human beings live on Erra. There are three other planets in the Tayget system, which are inhabited by humans. All of the other planets are either fading away or are initially forming themselves up. In the Sun's system, planets such as Saturn and Jupiter are developing themselves while Pluto, Uranus, and Neptune are already vanishing.

Erra - particular details about the planet 54.99-109

Semjase was born on the planet Erra in the solar system of Tayget. Erra is very similar to Earth in every respect. That is why their earliest ancestors chose Earth for their new home when they left the Tayget system. There are only a few differences. By earthy counting, Erra revolves around Tayget every 365 1/4 days and one day lasts 23 hours and 59.4 seconds. This results in nearly the same time for night and day. The other planets of the Tayget system have different daily and annual time periods as in other systems of the universe. The units of time are named differently, but correspond closely to earthly standards. Their "Odur" is only a few parts of a second different from our hour and a "Musal" is exactly one earthly day. They differentiate their year into 13 months, which they call "Asar", with a compensation of time every 23 years.

Erra - atmosphere gravity, density, axis, etc. 57.78-91

The troposphere on Erra has similar gases as on Earth, which are normally at 70 to 75% of nitrides, 25 to 29% of oxygen, and 1% of rare gases such as carbon dioxide and Argon. But, Erra maintains a greater content of oxygen with 32.4%. Also, traces of Argon and other gases on Erra are only at 0.3% and nitrides are at 67.3%. The surface gravity on Erra is 1.0003 times the amount on Earth. The density amounts to

5,521 with an inclination of the axis at 22.99 degrees. The equatorial diameter is 12,749 kilometers and the rotational speed is 11.19 kilometers per second.

Houses, family, buildings, and land use 42.80-94

The human beings of the Pleja System do not live in the same type of homes as people do on Earth. Their buildings are all round or flattened round with other buildings, such as for beamships, that are spherically round. They do not have buildings for mass dwelling as on Earth because every Plejaren claims the right to open freedom. Every family has their own home, which is municipally constructed and requires no compensation, otherwise known as rent. Such things belong to their distant past because they have not had to pay for anything for a very long time.

These homes are not built together with other houses. Each home stands alone on land that measures 100 meters square. This land is used for gardening, meadows, parks, etc., with many flowers, bushes and trees along with many other plants such as vegetables, etc. All inhabited planets of their system have completely fertilized all their worlds as much as possible. Every usable area is cultivated and fertilized. Only areas that could not be made fertile become occupied by large or several forms of buildings or dwellings. There are also buildings for factories and installations for supervision, beamship ports, etc.

Erra (Plejaren planet) - sickness (under control) 57.36-42

Many of the sicknesses on Erra were conquered by their scientists many centuries ago, but there still prevails today some evils of pathological character that have been transmitted from other stars and from earlier ages. However, they no longer cause death or destruction to the body. They are insignificant evils similar to colds on Earth that can result in pneumonia. Fortunately, they are normally able to bring them quickly under control before they can rage havoc on the body. The inhabitants of Erra are human beings just like those on Earth and are susceptible to things of pathological nature, but they can usually control or cure them. There are also other diseases that are unknown on Earth, which their scientists have mastered. Regarding cancer, this is something that becomes embedded by parasitical, wrongly controlled life, which they have been rid of for a very long time.

Pleiades - name, chronology, and planet names 70.183-194

The name for the Pleiades, which was named after an IHWH, has been preserved on Earth, but was lost in the confusion of languages that appeared on Earth. It changed to other forms, but the original name was found again in time. This name can be traced to ancient Greek mythologies.

The humans on Erra count the passage of time in years, just as on Earth, because this method of chronology was originally invented by a common ancestry. The Plejaren chronology started at the beginning of the peace in their system, which was 49,711 years ago. The planets in the Pleja System, which are much younger than Earth, were previously referred to only by numbers. But, when the High Council took over guidance there, they named the planets with well-sounding names like Erra. This occurred 1,951 years ago and the Plejarens also use this as the start of their chronology from when spiritual synchronization and harmony began.

(Back to Contents)

4.2 Plejaren Human Beings

Plejaren - 3,500 years ahead of us in development 39.P39-40

The Plejarens are 3,500 years further developed than Earth humans. There are other forms of life in the universe, but there are none that are better or as well proportioned. There are also entities that Earth humans would consider to be ugly.

Plejarens are the highest developed creatures here 29.33-43

At this point in time, the Plejarens are the highest developed forms of extraterrestrial life that are stationed on the Earth. The second highest developed form of life here is 1,340 years behind the Plejarens in evolution. The Plejarens provide information that corresponds to the highest concepts of knowledge for the truth and it should be considered over any explanations or interpretations from other lower developed forms of life. The information provided by the Plejarens should also be accepted over the pretended tales from deceivers and charlatans who declare that they have had contact with beings from Venus. In a few years, it will be shown by scientists that Venus is not inhabited by humans, either physically or spiritually, as has been described by the deceivers.

Plejaren characteristics 3.10-17

Although earthly humans would believe that the Plejarens are perfect beings, they are still very far from this level and must continuously develop themselves. They are not super human beings, as Earth humans like to think of them in their ignorance and imaginations. Neither are they teachers, missionaries, or prophets. They just have an obligation and duty of preserving the development of life in the universe. This means that they endeavor to maintain order and control over certain life. They initiate contact with individuals of other worlds that are ready for it and provide explanations to them. They slowly prepare them for the thought that they are not the only thinking creatures in the universe. They also provide telepathic help so that the concepts of essential time-critical inventions can be learned.

Plejarens - humans like us 9.1-14

For decades, Earth humans, as well as whole groups, have been placing the Plejarens into categories that they do not fit into and which they do not feel comfortable with. Often, for the sake of appearances and pure profit, they are held higher then they actually are. They are only human beings like those on Earth. They have advanced technology and great spiritual progress, but this does not mean that they dominant as many on Earth would ascribe to them. They are neither guardians of humanity, god-sent angels, or anything similar. Many selfish people lead others astray by pretending that the Plejarens watch over the Earth and are responsible for the fates of humanity. This is not the case as they only perform a self-imposed mission, which has nothing to do with oversight and the regulation of fates on Earth. Thus, it is wrong to believe this

is true. If this were the case, then they would regulate everything openly. Although the Plejarens are nearly 3,000 years ahead of mankind on Earth, both spiritually and technically, they are not god-like as people would believe who are captured by religions. These people degrade themselves and their fellow human beings as though they were under developed. Faulty or deliberately inverted contact reports cause false impressions that humans only perform mistakes and can do nothing right. This is not the truth since everyone goes its own way of evolution.

Plejaren are not perfect and make mistakes 15.17-45

Although from different planets with different spiritual perspectives, the human beings of both worlds are fundamentally equal and must go their own way of evolution. This does not exclude mistakes being committed by either party. The pseudo-conntactees who say that extraterrestrials are perfect creatures for religious benefit, are either deceiving, fantasizing, or want to suppress humanity. If the Plejarens make a mistake, they admit it and take responsibility for it as it makes no sense to hide from it or contest it. Only by being very objective without feelings will the truth be found. As a result of doing this, Semjase has decided to remain outside of Meier's concerns because he may be better able to decide important issues for himself. However, she also wants to help in certain matters when they concern interests that she can render information that can assist him.

Plejaren ability to read other's thoughts 2.21-25

The Plejarens will only investigate the thoughts of someone else when it is proper to do so. It is not their desire or policy to penetrate into the thoughts of another when it is really not important. They have no right to investigate the personal secrets of others. When they penetrate into the thoughts of others, there is always the possibility of learning more than what was actually provided. If they were to do this, then they would know every last thought and secret of Meier and they would not always be astonished and surprised by him.

Laws of Jmmanuel are still valid today 23.12-34

Semjase told Meier that the laws of Jmmanuel, regarding matrimony and intercourse, are as valid today as they were in his time for the whole universe. It is not true when charlatans say the extraterrestrials are super humans and no longer need laws and restrictions to live by. Only when creational order has become accepted, then laws and restrictions fall away. This is the case in very high spiritual spheres, where all connections to material needs belong to the past. Entities, with physical bodies, are afflicted with too many faults to do away with laws that provide order for their level of development.

Plejarens have more spiritual laws for criminals 23.35-38

When certain crimes are committed, the Plejaren have a uniform penalty of lifelong exile, which is considered to be rather primitive. But, their laws correspond to their spiritual level which is much more humane then those on Earth. They no longer punish criminals by eliminations and a hurting of the body, but rather by lifelong banishment to other worlds that exclusively serve for this purpose. Such worlds only have same sexed forms of life exiled there in order to prevent over-population and the creation of descendants. They must care for themselves without any mechanical means. Periodically, controls are enforced to eliminate any secretly created products and all contact with other creatures is stopped. On some of their worlds, criminals are banished to great islands in large oceans when the crime is not severe. This form of punishment guarantees that the criminals will obey orders and not cause a burden to the public in a humane manner that allows those banished to fulfill their evolution.

Plejarens are monogamous and procreate 23.43-50

Creation has equipped every single kind of living form with the means to reproduce themselves in very natural ways. The law of unity is the same throughout the universe where two individuals unite, as with the law of reproduction for every material form of life. Higher spiritual forms have freed themselves of their physical bodies and no longer need to procreate. They are unable to create new spirits for only the Creation is able to do this. The act of procreation embodies a uniform character throughout the

universe of males and females joining together for the propagation of descendants. This was initiated in this manner by Creation and there is no other possibility.

Women may become impregnated without a man 23.66-74

It is possible for a woman to become pregnant without a man to generate the necessary procreation. This does not concern spiritual forces, but rather incorrect regulations and the improper use of hormonal factors in female bodies. Another factor, which can lead to undesired and uncontrolled cohabitations, is the fact that male semen of several different forms of life is able to remain alive for up to 3 days after leaving the male body. 12 hours are quite normal, but 2 days are more rare. If it falls where it can work it's way toward the right places, then it can result in an impregnation.

Laws of Plejaren marriage & procreation 23.75-87

The Plejaren laws concerning matrimony and procreation have been preserved in Earth's literature ever since they were passed-down by our common ancient ancestors. They only enter into matrimony in a monogamous relationship after there is a clarification of all facts in respect to belonging together. The number of children is decided by the High Council in order to preserve the race and avoid over-crowding. In matrimony, a man and woman remain together for the rest of their lives in this alliance. Divorce, as it is known on Earth, is not permitted and is only allowed when there are extreme offenses against the laws and restrictions of matrimony and the culprits are exiled. But, these cases are extremely rare. The laws of matrimony and intercourse are explained in the Talmud of Jmmanuel. These laws have remained the same for thousands of years and the penalty in these matters continues to be lifelong banishment.

Plejarens procreate the same as Earth humans 41.21-25

The Plejarens procreate their descendents by the same natural way as Earth humans do and every other physical form of life in the universes. This means that males and females together, undergo the act of procreation. Throughout the universes, this form of procreation is a completely natural process where a man cohabitates with a woman, takes her for his mate, and causes her to become pregnant. This is normally accomplished by a couple snuggling together, uniting with one another in love, having the man guide his sexual member into the opening of the woman, and the woman taking his sperm into herself in order to develop new life.

Mental procreation and Artificial impregnation 41.26-31

An exception to the normal form of procreation is mental procreation, which is a very seldom occurrence. Artificial impregnation is mostly only performed in extreme cases for upgrading the species. But on the whole, procreation is directed toward the normal act of cohabitation as this accords to nature and the Creational laws and guidance. Only this manner provides for the consistency of spiritual and physical evolution. There are dangers associated with mental and artificial insemination procedures, which can cause unrecognizable mutations, which gradually affect a whole race of creatures and produce physical and spiritual monstrosities. They become degenerated mutants, have damaged immune systems, and loose their normal manner of thinking.

Plejaren procreation when the husband is infertile 41.32-46

The Plejarens, as well as many other races in the universe, have two possibilities for having descendents when the marriage partner is not able to procreate. The first possibility exists by making the man or woman fertile. But, when a man cannot be made fertile, there exists the possibility of having the woman become pregnant by another man. The man is also required to be married, so there is no jealousy or guilt associated with the breaking of any of Creation's laws because there is complete and mutual agreement for an act of simple creational meaning. The man chosen for this act must also have reached the limited number of descendents and have attained a certain high position of spiritual evolution. There no longer exists any degenerate sexual tendencies and such an act is considered to be a very honorable and good mission.

Plejaren - sexual stimulation 41.47-62

For the Plejarens, sexual pleasures are simply physical sensations. When men and women cohabitate, their thoughts become fanciful, causing physical and mental charms to fill the body with desire. These charms are very pleasing. They fill the head with many wishes, release inhibitions, and loosen behavior. Every form of life behaves like this.

Plejaren - birth process the same as Earth humans 41.72-80

After procreation, a Plejaren child develops itself for nine months in the woman's body. The birth takes place in the same manner as it occurs on Earth. The woman suffers pain during labor and delivery as all humans, but they do not receive pain medication as women on Earth do. The pain is a natural part of the birthing process, which influences the mother to bring forth the child and causes the child to respond accordingly. This is a natural process that provides great welfare for the mother and child. Physical maturity for procreation in Plejarens is 12 years of age. However, continence is normally exercised until the age of 70 in order to become aware of spiritual concerns and to educate oneself.

Plejaren - matrimony, love, and family values 41.81-101

70 years of age is also the minimal age where matrimony is considered. This is merely 10.5 years after full body maturity and growth. Although spiritual maturity is also reached at 70 years of age, it does not mean that the spiritual evolution has stopped. Unlike with Earth humans, further education for the Plejarens lasts their whole lifetime. Love is a sensation of feelings that exist in many forms. However, love between men and women, is an exceptional sensation. Contrary to the love between Earth humans, the Plejarens feel love that is very pure, deep, extremely strong, and durable. They experience open and sincere love, which is only limited when the situation demands it. The education of Plejaren children is an obligation of the parents. However, the High Council righteously settles regulations, teachings, order, etc. The High Council also contracts marriages, which is why the Plejarens do not know of divorce. When two people live together as a unit, then differences of opinion naturally arise. But, this does not need to degenerate into fights, as on Earth. All creatures are different in their evolution and differently oriented couples must come together if evolution is to progress. This is an irrevocable law of evolution, which all entities in the universe are subjected to.

Plejaren birth control measures 57.143-150

Plejaren birth control - 1 method is pulling out 57.154

Plejaren birth control - Harmony of mates 57.155

Plejaren birth control - natural plant preparations 58.3-11

The Plejaren have no need for such things as the birth control pill. They observe the natural order of periodic regulations. Their sexual demands appear outside of the normal times of infidelity for women. So, they use many types of natural means in order to prevent pregnancy. One of their methods is for the man to pull out before reaching a climax. However, undesired pregnancies do happen. Every Plejaren woman possesses the technical means for detecting pregnancy after only three days. When an undesired pregnancy occurs, natural preparations are taken that cause early menstruation so that the fertilized ovum is expelled before it can develop. This is not abortion because there is no destruction of a life with a spirit. All of their means for preventing pregnancy must be in harmony with the man and woman. If the maximum limit of children is reached in a family on a planet that is menaced by overpopulation, natural plant substances can be added to their food in order to prevent further pregnancies. This, or some other method, is necessary when a planet is no longer able to sustain a certain number of humans without artificial interference. It is related to spiritual evolution. A command only prevails for birth control when it is initially introduced.

Plejaren - disposition of cadavers: burial, etc. 42.46-52

The most common manner in which the Plejarens dispose of dead bodies is by burying them underground in special institutions for disposal that are set apart from inhabited regions. From ancient times, they also have cremation for the very rare cases when it is wanted. The elimination of a lifeless body is also common. These are matters of individual desires.

Plejaren - factory work performed by robots 42.95-98

Work is performed in the factories by robots and androids under the guidance and control of a few men and women who only perform technical obligations of supervision and control. Every individual has its tasks to do on the planet as well as in the universe.

Plejaren - household and mother-in-laws 42.99-104

There are never any more than five people of two parents and a maximum of three children in each dwelling. They do not suffer from overpopulation as on Earth because they have a maximum of three children in each family. They experience no problems of a mother-in-law, which they call Geranisa, which interferes in the affairs of their married children.

ET & Plejaren - music, literature, arts & schools 42.105-109

The Plejarens also know of music, literature, and arts with schools for these things, which is common for all human beings in the universe. But, their schools for these things are limited to only those who are really interested, have a great amount of talent, and who will later work for the betterment of all. This is unlike the schools on Earth that interpret for the public who generates tones that are painful to the ear. Semjase often finds it horrible to listen to Earth music. She enjoys the good and harmonic earthly music.

Plejaren - not allowed to bring any things to Earth 42.113-116

The Plejarens observe security orders that prevent them from bringing anything to Earth that would not remain in their possession. They are willing to let Meier see and touch things from their world, but not give him anything that he could show to others. The only exceptions are crystals and minerals that could be of benefit to Meier.

Plejaren - how they obtain Earth money to buy 42.118-119

In order for the Plejarens to purchase things on Earth when they walk among humanity, they use their technology to locate precious stones and metals, which they

then sell to traders for currency. They are not allowed to take money from people or institutions such as banks or stores.

Mining - only done on Erra in extreme emergency 45.56-58

Ore and mineral mining is only done by the Plejarens in extreme emergencies because this process is equal to the destruction of the planet. A planet or other star is never exploited as is done on Earth. What human beings do on Earth is equal to the destruction of the planet.

Plejaren - do not smoke or drink alcohol 50.

Plejaren do not smoke and do not drink alcohol, but they do have drinks that are similar to alcoholic beverages.

Plejaren - eye colors vary, makeup/cosmetics 54.23-27

Plejaren eye colors are as different as those for humans on Earth and are not all colored blue. Plejaren women like to use make-up to add color to their eyes.

Plejaren - have domestic pets 61.162-164

The Plejarens keep domestic animals, including dogs and cats, which were brought there from Earth in earlier times. But, they are not allowed to appropriate earthly animals because of certain sicknesses that live within them. They can also receive sicknesses from humans as well. So, this is a regulation for the sake of security.

Animals from other worlds only allowed if necessary 61.165-166

The Plejarens have the technology to completely disinfect animals, but their nations determine if they need any animals from other worlds. Such decisions are made only when it is determined that the animals are needed on one of their worlds.

Plejaren shoes & clothing similar to ours 61.172-174

Plejarens wear shoes that are similar to those on Earth, but they are not made from animal skins. They are made from materials that are artificially manufactured. This is also true for their clothing and they will be similar to the clothing worn by humans on Earth in about 70 years. They will be more purposeful, but would look strange to the people of today.

Plejarens do not have things like teddy bears 66.23

Erra (Plejaren planet) - envy no longer known 66.112-115

The desire for possessions is a low-level spiritual trait that is found throughout the universe and not just on Earth. But, these low levels of the spirit no longer exist on Erra and envy is no longer a part of the character of the human beings there as it was in earlier ages. They also had to overcome these matters. The less materialistic thinking that is done by humans, the less the desire is for possessions. So the standard, relating to the evolutionary level of each spiritual entity is measured by its liberation from thoughts for possessions. Fully anti-materialistic thinking human beings are no longer able to generate feelings of envy because their thinking is all encompassing and they consider all possessions to be unworthy. With love and delight, they consider everything to be general goods belonging to everyone within the laws that are respected by all.

Plejaren - no possession of mate in matrimony 66.122-129

When the Plejarens join together in matrimony, it is not a taking of possession of a partner, but a connection in harmony. There are no rights of possession, but only love, understanding, and delight about enjoying each other. Each partner remains completely free within the matrimonial laws, such as the mutual agreement of all matters. The Plejarens are human beings like earthly humans with feelings and sensations of love, friendship, sympathy, antipathy, etc. But these are much finer, more sensitive, and deep-seated with the Plejarens.

Plejarens - have not incarnated on Earth 57.76

It is not possible for Plejarens to incarnate on Earth.

Plejarens - how little we know in spite of all 69.124-125

In regards to the Creation, the Plejarens only know the causes and effects, its existence, laws, and restrictions, but nothing more. In spite of their enormous knowledge, this makes evident how little they really know.

(Back to Contents)

4.2.1 Communicating with Earth Humans

Knowledge of all Earth languages ever spoken 4.9-24

Semjase was able to speak the German language perfectly. It is much easier for the Plejarens to learn a new language than it is for Earth humans. They have access to every earthly language ever spoken as well every dialect and manners. Language training courses exist with language scientists and computers. Their computers have the means to transfer the information into humans during a hypnotic state where the language terms and senses are implanted in their memories. This process takes 21 days and an additional ten days to be able to speak the language fluently. Their scientists and apparatuses provide training for the correct pronunciation. This requires a total of 30 to 31 days. The language institutions on Earth use tape recorders, which is the initial way in which to construct machines like they use. Different places are already researching on how to use computers for this purpose.

Conditions for questions being asked & answered 8.25-43

Meier was told that the Plejarens are not allowed to solve secrets for humanity, as this would not be advantageous for the spiritual development of Earth humans. So, he is requested to not ask questions of a scientific nature, as they will not be answered. Such questions would lead too far and bring more understandings then are good for them. Their spiritual development is just too limited in these respects. Meier can be told much more information, but he must keep the information to himself. His friends and acquaintances are not as developed as he is. Some of them can qualify according to the scheme 3/2, 3/1, and 3/3. Only one of his friends falls in the position of 3/7. But, they are all inclined to learn more than is spiritually advantageous for them. They will ask questions that surpass the limit for elaboration. They will also want to make contact with the Plejarens, but this will not be possible. They must recognize this information to be the truth and acknowledge it before they can proceed. However, they are still doubtful and do not want to let the truth work in them.

Plejarens not interested in responding to doubters 9.100-114

When Meier tells Semjase that her words sounded harsh, he is told that the truth always sounds harsh. She asks him to not ask any more questions in the future that do not basically come from him. She says that she has no need to answer questions that he already knows the answers to or answer illogical questions. She has no desire to answer questions for friends that neither of them are interested in. Meier is asked to tell his friends to be satisfied with this arrangement. The way that his friends are being

unreasonable and not using their brains with their unjustified distrust and criticisms is harmful to their mission. When they want to serve the mission, they must have confidence and learn to use their reasoning logic. If they are unwilling to do this, then they are without worth to them.

Conditions for Plejarens to contact an Earth human 24.1-18

In response to a demand from H.J. for Semjase to make herself and her beamship visible to him and others, she states again that this would be impossible for the following reasons: 1) Before contact with any Earth human, there must first be a decade-long study in all aspects, 2) all individuals contacted must be spiritually developed, 3) any contactee must be sufficiently developed to be able to recognize and elaborate essential truths by themselves without considerations from others or scriptures in order to draw conclusions, 4) all temporary contacts result in having the memory of the event eliminated, 5) all contacts are made as a result of higher orders, 6) restricted contacts enable security from forces that would confiscate everyone and everything, 7) restricted contacts prevent those who only seek sensations and selfish desires from gaining access which could result in panic and very dangerous consequences. After decades of exploration, the Plejarens could find no one on Earth, except Meier, that was developed enough for contact.

Contact reports should be censored of personal data 29.147-152

The contact reports should be distributed in internal circles, as they currently exist. For external circles, the reports should be altered with all personal concerns removed. If the external circles want to have the unedited reports, then they should be provided in their complete form. The revised form of the reports, are only intended for the general public.

Communication/Understanding 31.162-168

The Plejarens use a small apparatus attached to their belt to speak and understand foreign languages. It is a language translator that can quickly convert a spoken language into another one for others to understand. However, they prefer to speak in foreign languages when they are able to do so. When Meier writes down conversations spoken in another language for the contact reports, he receives the meanings of what was said without needing to do any conversions.

The Plejarens use a small apparatus attached to their belt to speak and understand foreign languages. It is a language translator that can quickly convert a spoken language into another one for others to understand. However, they prefer to speak in foreign languages when they are able to do so. When Meier writes down conversations spoken in another language for the contact reports, he receives the meanings of what was said without needing to do any conversions.

Impulse contact information sent to authors, etc. 39.S350-353

Certain Earth humans, like authors, receive information from outside their world so that they can describe, paint, or create models of things and possibilities for the future. In this way, the people of Earth are slowly prepared for coming events and scientists are able to receive concepts and formations that give them incentive to develop new things.

2 women in telepathic contact with Plejarens 61.129-134

The Plejarens are only in telepathic contact with two women in Europe and one of these is Amata Stetter.

Reading human thoughts 64.28-31

Because the Plejarens are prohibited from analyzing the innermost thoughts of others, they were unable to realize and recognize how complicated and illogical the thoughts are of Earth humans which enable them to write and publish untrue and distorted values other than what they, themselves believe. The Plejarens first discovered this when they came into personal contact with Meier and discovered his readiness to help them understand the thinking of Earth humans. After that, they were able to work with this matter in the proper way. They realized that they had deluded themselves for decades about the double character of earthly humans because such duplicity was completely unknown to them. They had never experienced this before.

The meaning of words & their exact values 66.2-9

When Meier attempted to give Semjase a present from Herbert, she stated that she was not permitted to accept goods. Meier explained that goods equate to a payment while a present equals the feelings of wanting to give love and delight to someone else. Semjase says that this was not the feelings of Earth humans, that she was aware of and asked if his definitions only applied to himself and a few others. He replied that this was possible because people generally give presents when they feel obligated to do so and usually during mutual exchange. He has had to explain a lot to people regarding the different meanings of words. He separates the meanings of words according to their special and exact values in order to avoid misunderstandings in communication. People are not accustomed to thinking within a word's true meaning and context. Although misunderstandings still exist, people come to learn the true values. But, long explanations are always necessary.

A hard language is demanded for telling the facts 66.100-101

The impression that people may have from reading Semjase's words may often seem to be deceiving, but a harsh language is demanded for telling the facts. Only by harsh language, can Earth humans be tempted to think for themselves.

(Back to Contents)

4.2.2 Government

Plejaren government - High Council 61.169-171

The Plejaren government does not keep an administration. They only have a High Council that provides high advice and never a command or order.

Plejarens are connected to an alliance of planets 23.104-108

The Plejarens are allied in a confederation that reaches far into the cosmos. Within this alliance, there are about 127 million solar systems inhabited by human forms of life. There are also innumerable other intelligent races that are not human species which are unknown to the Plejarens or those that they simply do not stay in contact with. Unfortunately, the Plejarens are not permitted to reveal, the number of human and non-human forms of life that inhabit this solar system. Nor can they disclose the planets that they inhabit.

Plejaren planets - each planet has only 1 nation 35.P754-759

The Plejaren worlds are not separated into different states or nations as they as is the case on Earth. Each world has one single world government, which functions as an executive institution. They are all subordinate to the High Council. The High Council is the essential government of all of their worlds and is the center of government. The council is not on their home world, but on a very special planet within the solar system of the central star for their races.

High Council - the essential government over all 35.P760-790

The High Council consists of half-spiritual and half-physical beings that are cross-dimensional. They are human forms of life with enormous wisdom and knowledge that are in a state of transition. In their evolution, they have progressed so far that they release themselves from their material bodies and are semi-spiritual entities. They are the only human forms of life that are able to communicate with higher pure-spiritual forms. The oscillations of the spiritual spheres are much higher than physical humans can generate. Human beings are only able to make contact with creatures with the same level of oscillations and initiate communications. This means that Earth humans can only come into contact with those of about the same position in evolution. It is a safety measure in Creational law in which no form of life is able to tap into more knowledge than is allowed according to their state of evolution. The Plejaren worlds are all subordinate to the central government, which is formed by the semi-spiritual High Council. The planetary governments are only executive organs operating on the advice of the High Council. The government of the High Council is based upon natural Creational law. All events and all regulation is only based on natural law, which every single form of life is regulated. Every decision of the High Council accords to the form of life affected. They are based on the premise that every single creature has a position in evolution and their differences cannot be excluded. Their teachers in spiritual evolution, endeavor to study the spiritual development of every single creature.

Petale, Arahat Athersata & High Council 39.P19-2

The essential spiritual lessons will not be transmitted to Meier from the Plejarens, but from a very high spiritual sphere, which can only be communicated with through the High Council or by Arahat Athersata. This is the sphere of Petale, which transmitted the Twelve Commandments to Meier.

High Council duties 41.93-94

The education of Plejaren children is an obligation of the parents, but there is also control by the High Council, which also settles regulations, teachings, order, etc., and determines their righteousness. The High Council also contracts all marriages, which is why they do not know of divorce.

(Back to Contents)

4.2.3 History

Plejaren ancient home was the Ring Nebula of Lyra 30.19-29

In the original home worlds of human races, there was a powerful destruction of a very great star. This occurred a very long time ago by a power-hungry barbarian. This IHWH perished along with everything else in the damage. The destruction developed into the form of a gigantic eye that should serve as a memorial to the other creatures of the universe of what an evil delusion and thirst for power can do. This formation is designated IHWHMATA or eye of god. On Earth, it can be found in the Lyra Constellation and it known as the Ring Nebula, or M57. A very powerful telescope is needed in order to see it from Earth.

Plejaren first spaceship 57.92-93

The Plejarens constructed their first flying machine that was capable of traveling into space, 21 million years ago. This happened millions of years after a great catastrophe occurred when a Destroyer planet broke through the Vega Constellation.

Plejaren ancestors flew in airplanes 57.191-192

The Plejaren's earliest forefathers moved through the air in very primitive flying machines with internal combustion engines, which now appear to them as being very adventurous, barbarous, and monstrous.

HISTORY OF THE ARYANS (See section 6.1) 70.19-171

(Back to Contents)

4.2.4 Language

Origins of Plejaren writing 31.230-238

The Plejaren alphabet consists of 26 letters, of different shapes and names then English letters, plus two more letters for the sounds of (ch) and (sch) Meier copied them along with the pronunciations from Semjase's explanations. There are no umlauts or other pronunciation keys. This alphabet is 11,000 years old. It is taken from the ancestors of Plejaren scientists on Earth, who based the patterns on star formations as seen from Earth. The script is composed of circles (representing stars) and lines. Their older letters were much more complex and is no longer used on Earth. But, it was in use centuries ago and often changed. Some current Earth scripts are altered forms of this Plejaren alphabet. The ancient scripts on Earth were brought by "the heavenly sons & daughters" who were responsible for the re-emergence of Earth humanity from savagery.

Sarat language and Kosan language 61.215-219

The name of the language that is spoken in the Pleja System is called Sarat. There is also a common inter-galactic language that is known as Kosan.

telenotical - word defined 36.38-40

Arimo - word defined, hold on 39.83-95

Tir Nan Og - Green Lands, Land of Youth 39.P192-195

Plejaren - mother-in-laws (Geranisa) 42.100-104

Spharmiddon - word, meaning the end of the Earth 45.64-68

Adonis - ancient Greek word, beautiful humans 39.P41-42

SENAN (name of our universe in Askets language) 54.11

The following are words that are spoken in the native language of the Plejarens and their meanings: Telenotical is a type of telepathic influence that uses hypnosis and high frequency oscillations as inaudible signals into human ears, Arimo means to hold onto something, Tir Nan Og refers to green lands or a land of youth, Geranisa is the title for a mother-in-law, and Spharmiddon means the end of the Earth. In addition, Adonis is an ancient Greek word that means physically beautiful humans and Senan which is the name of our universe in Askets native language in the Dal Universe.

(Back to Contents)

4.2.5 Mission on Earth

Plejaren - bases and stations 7.215-223, 54.47

The Plejarens have bases on Earth as well as many other planets, where they live. One base on Earth is high in the mountains of Switzerland. Their other bases that are located around the Earth are well built so that it is impossible for other people to find them unless they know their exact location. The Plejarens established a station in Switzerland more than 300 years ago.

Mission of the Plejarens - to help Earth humans 25.56-70

The Plejarens are on Earth to help earthly humans in their development. This is a voluntary, self-imposed obligation. However, humanity must also contribute its own share in these endeavors and take up a certain voluntary duty in order to contribute to the workload. People must learn that their selfishness and limitless egotism is completely out of place and is not justified. The help that is required from mankind includes all necessary capital and labor. Humanity is wrong when it believes that they can just take and not give anything back. When people join together and help, they become greater than their individual efforts. The giving and taking must be equal. When the Plejarens provide spiritual knowledge and goods, etc., then people should elaborate the goods and knowledge and contribute to making it available to everyone. When humanity believes that it is more blessed to take than to give, then they will not free themselves from their evil egotism.

114 Plejarens stationed on Earth 57.73

Plejarens stationed on Earth - fluctuates monthly 57.111-113

There are 114 humans from the Pleja System that are currently stationed on the Earth. This number changes from month to month. There are often times when there is less than 50 Plejarens here and other times, there are more than 300. This is dependent upon their missions here as well as the availability of transports for their supplies.

(Back to Contents)

4.2.6 Philosophy, controlling feelings

If a person disregards a law, it harms others too 28.40-46

The Plejarens do not care about not being appreciated for their loyal endeavors, but they do care about those who would menace their mission. If they issue special orders, then they ought to be followed. Otherwise, those who disregard the orders, become useless in regards to the mission. A harmonious community that is not degenerated, is needed for the performance of the mission. If a single human being disregards a law or order, then he not only causes damage for himself, but he also affects others by this. This is a law of the spiritual force, which applies to all forms of life. By consciously committing a fault, waves are radiated outwards and hit others who have not faulted. This is a law of nature where the whole is affected by each part.

ETs - made the mistake of controlling their feelings 66.130-158

During the last few millenniums, the Plejarens began to control their feelings too much by learning to isolate and seclude them. They assumed this was necessary in order to protect themselves against inferior-developed beings. Thus, in their desire for higher levels of evolution, all feelings became finer and more detailed, which required intensive control. This increased the harmony in their world. They developed parallel mater, which comprises every venerable matter. Their love and desire to be with others of similar development became more expressive and irresistible. These sensations were not a substitute for knowledge, brain activity, and reasoning, but a result of them. Those feelings can only be generated by knowledge and activity of the mind.

As a result, certain missions do not cause a change in feelings because they are highly developed and controlled for higher evolution. Unlike on Earth, they are not influenced by their tasks, such as a guard becoming more aggressive. Because the Plejarens made the mistake of controlling their feelings too much, they only analyzed things by using pure values of probability. But, soon after their contacts with Meier, the Plejarens discovered that he often let himself be guided by his feelings and they came to realize that they were wrong to have kept their feelings under such severe control. As a result, they corrected this mistake within the last year. But, the blocking of feelings had already caused harm. They found out about it in sufficient time and removed that misery within a few months. However, other civilizations have affected their evolution by blocking their feelings.

The people from Erra are higher developed than other races of the alliance and are more advanced in these concerns. The people from Erra are higher developed than other races of the alliance and are more advanced in these concerns. A far-reaching decision by the High Council has prevented this misery and care will be taken so that

the lesser developed nations and races in the alliance do not undergo the same fault. Passions are established within spiritual development, as they are special characteristics for a certain type of development. Enormous differences exist among the Plejarens, as they do on Earth. But, the Erranians are basically different because passions fade away with the dissolution of the physical body and grow finer, corresponding to the higher spiritual development. Passions remain only as long as the physical body still exists. So, the passions experienced by the Plejarens are no longer expressed in the deep and wild manner that they are by humans on Earth. Their passions are more balanced within their range of feelings and finely rationalized. But, they are human beings just like those on Earth.

(Back to Contents)

4.2.7 Secrecy, why, how

Why they don't reveal themselves publicly 3.18-26

The reason why the Plejarens do not contact the governments of Earth directly is because, without exception, all Earth governments are led by people that are hungry for power and seek profit. They would only want to gain access to their beamships so that they could exercise absolute control over the Earth. Then, they would try to capture the cosmos because their greed knows no limits. They cannot even create peace and friendship on Earth between nations or even within their own country. Imagine what they would be like with the power of a beamship and all of its technology. The Plejarens have no interest in revealing themselves publicly. The spirit of Earth humans is very limited and narrowly developed in religious slavery. They would worship extraterrestrials as gods, as they have in earlier times, or greedily attempt to take possession of the beamships. In addition, there are millions of people that would become hysterical and be lost in spirit. Because of this, it is better for them to make contact with individuals and slowly prepare them for open contact.

Security 4.4-8

There are questions that the Plejarens cannot answer fully. They trust Meier completely to keep certain information confidential, but there are other people with the power to elicit every secret from him in spite of his attempts to protect himself. Because of this, the Plejarens must be very careful with everything they say.

Meier forbidden to photograph inside craft & Semjase 7.5-12

When Meier is taken for rides aboard the Plejaren beamships, he is not permitted to take any photographs of inside the craft. At a later time, he will be permitted to take a photograph of Semjase. But, when that will be permitted, is not discussed for important reasons. Meier is allowed to know, but he is not permitted to disclose it.

Witnesses not allowed 7.94-99

Meier is not permitted to bring anyone else with him during his contacts, as explained previously. If this were permitted, then all of mankind would demand official contact and that is not acceptable.

Meier asks if he can tape record Semjase's voice 9.55-69

When Meier asks if he could tape record Semjase's voice, she states that the photographs of her ship are all that is permitted. She says that when people do not believe his words and accuse the pictures of being deceitful, then the same should be expected with a tape recording. They would say that the recording is of an earthly woman and could not be considered as convincing evidence. She asks Meier to explain to his friends that, in the future, if they accept the truth of these contacts, then they should do so confidently and no longer seek proof because doubts, criticisms, and distrust are not helpful to their mission.

Meier states that these are harsh words and is told that this is necessary as only the truth is helpful. When he expresses the concerns of his friends that the intrigues of others could cause harm to him, he is told that they will have everything that he has

provided to them. If they have confidence in him, then this will suffice for them and they will not need anything more. Their arguments regarding intrigues reveal selfish thoughts and much distrust. This is only another way for them to be able to also make contact.

Meier asks for photos of other planets - denied 13.36-39

When Meier asks Semjase for photographs of her home world or some other world, she says that this is not possible because she is prohibited from bringing anything other than crystals and stones from other planets.

Plejarens eliminated memories in this respect 17.12-18

Because of the Swiss military's investigations regarding Semjase's beamship, emergency measures were taken to isolate the individuals, who have obtained dangerous knowledge about the Plejaren presence, and eliminate their memories in this regard. This was a serious incident that has resulted in the necessity to refuse further photographs of their craft for a long time. But instead, Meier will have an opportunity to photograph other things.

Discovering people's true thoughts 64.37-57

In order for the Plejarens to discover the true thoughts of people on Earth before 1977, they ordered Meier to produce lectures and articles for the world's mass public. Through these things, they were able to examine mankind's actual responses to them. This was necessary because they were not allowed to analyze the innermost thoughts of human beings. After several articles in newspapers and magazines as well as broadcasts over radio and TV, the Plejarens were successful in learning the truth. They discovered that governments were very interested and issued special orders in different countries, the broad public confronted this information earnestly, and ufology groups did not take the information seriously. It was the ufology groups that were the most important to the Plejarens and this was very depressing to them.

They determined that Earth humans are unable to dedicate themselves to the concerns regarding the existence of extraterrestrial beings and their craft. The so-called ufologists, who are supposed to be spreading the truth and preparing humanity for the coming extraterrestrial contacts, have humiliated themselves as primitive, semi-scientific sects that spread their nonsense of self-constructed theories which lead mankind away from the truth instead of guiding them towards the truth. This shows that Earth humans are still not sufficiently prepared for real knowledge that could help them with the coming of extraterrestrial intelligences. They realized that the development they assumed humanity had in regards to real enlightenment was just an illusion. This resulted in a new calculation of probability which stated that humanity will not be ready to realize the existence of extraterrestrial life for another 200 to 300 years.

This will happen when Earth humans begin to travel outside of this solar system and extraterrestrial beings are then able to appear on Earth in official capacity. This also means that the official landing predicted to occur before 2000 is impossible and the Plejarens will recommend that it does not take place. It is because of the actions of people like Jacob, Bertossi, Arends, and many others that humanity must continue to live in spiritual darkness apart from the truth. Meier, and his group, will still work with sincere and knowledgeable groups who are searching and spreading the truth. To the inner core of Meier's group, the High Council and all of their nations convey their dearest and sincere gratitude for their love and confidence in the truth as well as the love and assistance that they provide. Semjase also offers her thanks for everyone that occupies themselves with their endeavors and who become involved with Meier's group.

(Back to Contents)

4.2.8 Ships, Great Spacer, Immigration

Beamship - protection-beam-belt 4.61-79

The shape of the Plejaren beamships has no importance in space, but their disc-shape form is aerodynamic in the atmosphere and offers the least resistance to air and water. This shape also provides the largest surface area, which makes the driving forces on

them most effective. The beamships are also surrounded by a beam-protection-grid, which causes every breeze to glide away without pushing on the craft. While in the cosmos, it functions the same way with swarms of particles in space. So, this grid protects the ship from all strange influences and resistances. Anything hitting the grid either becomes destroyed or is forced away. Anything attempting to penetrate the craft or cause resistance to it, is simply diverted without suppressing its effect. Any suppression would cause resistance that would prevent unlimited speed.

Another important function provided by the grid for the passengers inside the craft, is that it neutralizes the gravitational force of a planet. The craft generates its own gravitational forces and becomes an autonomous miniature planet. It can fly through any atmosphere at nearly light-speed without risk. Since the gravity of a planet has no influence on a beamship, the passengers inside feel normal and unburdened as if they were on the planet. Inside the ship, the gravity is absolutely controlled and adjusted for the passenger's comfort. When at other strange and hostile planets, the Plejarens wear suits with small, portable instruments that generate the same protective grid for the individual as portable instruments that generate the same protective grid for the individual as for the beamships. The Plejarens are not allowed to reveal the technical aspects of the beam-protection grid, but scientists on Earth are already working on it and the time is not far away when they will create it.

Semjase's new beamship 7.2-4

Semjase informed Meier that she would soon be getting a new beamship, which he would be allowed to photograph at close range. Her current ship has automatic radiators built in which destroys film within 90 meters of the craft. However, the radiation is not harmful to living creatures.

UFOs (beamships) - distorter screen 9.38-54

Regarding people not being able to see beamships except Meier, he is told that the talent for observation is very bad for earthly humans. They often see beamships, but assume that they are airplanes and do not give them a second look. They are simply not accustomed to providing a very scrutinized observation. However, the Plejarens usually protect their beamships against being seen by people. A distortion screen is

used to render the beamships, and everything else within a diameter of 500 meters, invisible. They can also be partly visible on one side, from above or below. When Meier is permitted to photograph a ship, then it is protected on all other sides from observation by the distortion screen and no one else can see it.

Great Spacer description 31.72-79, 98, 113

The "Greatspacer" mother ship is a huge metallic sphere that reflects a small amount of light from the Sun. It has a large hatch in the side of it about a third of the way up from the bottom. Inside the hatch, there is a very large hanger with many beamships parked there and only one hundred square meters of space available to fly in. The interior is illuminated from the walls in a bluish colored light. It is the greatest ship in its class with all of the latest technology known to the Plejarens. It is its own perfect world, which can fly anywhere in the universe. It houses 143,00 inhabitants. Everything needed for living can be produced inside the ship and it is totally independent from everything else.

Although there are others of its class, this great spaceship represents the Plejaren's newest construction, which has only been in service for four years. It is used for expeditions and for keeping inter-galactic order. It is able to move through all time and space. It can even move through universal barriers and link numerable forms of life together in different universes. The size of this ship is 17,182 meters in diameter. About 11,000 meters above the hanger deck, there is a large open area of about 100 by 200 meters with green plants, trees, and flowers. It is like a Garden of Eden inside the giant ship. The essential city is located in the ship's center. (Also see section 4.4.2)

Beamship able to break thru dimensions in 2 directions 48.

Semjase's new beamship is able to break through dimensions in two different directions.

Immigration ships 57.Q5-9

There are great Immigration ships with an average size of 120 kilometers in diameter, which seats about a million human forms of life. These giant ships are only used for purposes of immigration when a world is menaced with destruction. These ships were used in ancient times when the Plejaren forefathers immigrated from the Lyra and Vega systems to Earth and at later times when they colonized the Pleja System. The exterior of the ships have been maintained since then and they are equipped with the newest technology.

Effects on plants of craft landings 61.142-149

The touchdown supports of Semjase's beamship caused the grass and plants under them to be pressed down in a clockwise spiral form from the outside to the inside center. This occurs because the round touchdown supports vibrate, along with the whole ship, in a spiral-shaped, anti-gravity oscillation in a counter-clockwise direction from the outer sides to the center. The bottom of the ship has four of these centers, with one in each of the three supports and one in the center of the craft. The oscillations cause the plants to continue to grow horizontally because they have caused a shift of gravity to occur inside the plants. This causes them to hold themselves down in a counter-gravity and work against the normal gravity of the Earth. They continue growing in their spiral form without being harmed or broken off. The plants press themselves down from above and repulse themselves from the gravitational force above them. The Earth's gravitational force also plays a decisive part by making their attraction force effective.

Menara's beamship - only has a planetary drive 63.7-12

Menara's beamship has a drive for planetary flights only and this makes it difficult for it to leave traces. When it comes near the ground, her ship generates gas, which catches fire and burns the ground, as well as any plants within several meters of it. As a result, she does not normally land her ship, but leaves it suspended in the air.

Cows disturbed by Semjase's beamship 63.48

Cows in the area of Semjase's beamship are disturbed because the oscillations of the security instruments influence them.

(Back to Contents)

4.2.9 Technology

Position indicator (apparatus) to see into the future 36.111-144

The Plejarens have an apparatus that they refer to as an "Area Analyzer". It enables the operator to view any person on Earth and analyze their brain waves to determine their conscious thoughts currently experienced or subconscious thoughts of events into the future, which the individual is not yet conscious of. This device can record the visual images of these events so that they can be viewed later. This allows the Plejarens to obtain important information that enables them to watch over and control everything that is important to them. They could know about everything on Earth if they used the device all of the time. But, because they need to know about certain things, it is essentially used for control and supervision purposes only. They gather all other necessary information by mentally sensing the thoughts of others, which are in accordance with the normal course of evolution. But, because this way is mentally demanding, mistakes can be made in recognizing thoughts, which result in wrong decisions, actions, and judgments, just like Earth humans do. The operator of this device simply uses a panel that causes a globe to turn until a desired location appears under a pointer. Then, the operator's thoughts are used to view any person in the area and obtain a visual image of their thoughts.

Radio-photography - apparatus 37.29

Radio-photography is an apparatus that is similar to film cameras. It is a process whereby the physical-chemical reactions to images are recorded as radio frequency radiations. The radiations can then be converted through a photographic filter directly into a photograph.

Guided real vision contacts - defined 38.95-128

Real-vision is a certain type of guided, controlled vision that is mastered by many extraterrestrial intelligences. The Plejarens use it to evoke controlled visions that influence many forms of life in order to offer them certain impressions, which ought to be instructive to them. When they share them with others, it can cause their environment to be influenced in a suitable manner. These visions are so completely realistic that the influenced people become convinced that they have actually experienced the vision. It is called "real-vision" because it seems real.

Each real-vision lasts as long as the vision would take in reality. This could take days, weeks, or longer. The real-visions and reality become a connected and continuous series of events, which cannot be differentiated from each other. In a state of real-vision, influenced people become masters of many spiritual forces, which lie sleeping in their subconscious. They use them unconsciously to compensate for feelings of hunger and thirst by condensing matter into eatable and drinkable things, which they experience in their real-visions to provide nourishment.

This is similar to the event demonstrated by Jmmanuel when he fed 5,000 people with bread that he multiplied in this way. The difference is that real-vision influenced people exercise these abilities unconsciously, while Jmmanuel was consciously able to do it. When influenced people become sleepy, they are able to sleep anywhere in the available environment. Usually, this is arranged and the influenced person is guided to trustworthy individuals. Normally, these individuals are influenced as well in ways that enable them to care for others.

Meier has the ability to block real-visions and realize reality in a way that other Earth humans are unable to do. In a fraction of a second, they can fall under the influence and accept any matter as a given truth. This is not deceitful when the event serves for the expanded awareness of truth. Earth humans are influenced only for the purpose of experiencing a visionary event that would not be possible in reality.

Scanning instrument for photographing 39.13-15, 274

Because of the fields inside the Plejaren beamships, photographs from inside the craft usually turned out poorly. However, based upon Asket's specifications, a scanning instrument was manufactured that enabled Meier to take clear pictures. A light cable is also used with the scanner in order to provide more light for a better exposure.

Beamship - radiation shield 39.37-43

The dimension portal in the Bermuda Triangle cannot be seen by the naked eye, but it is possible to make the radiations visible with the help of the radiation shield around Semjase's beamship. Two huge trails of radiation is seen by Meier along with spheres and other things around the Earth. They are energy bales of different sorts and strengths. They circle the Earth at different distances and intervals. They are very important for the maintenance of life on Earth.

Space-analyzers - apparatus 39.P14-17

An overdue beamship of a form of life known to the Plejarens from their dimension penetrated here and has no possibility of returning on its own. So, the Plejarens sent out several space-analyzers to look for it. Within 2 or 3 hours, they expected to find out the results of the search.

Plejarens - able to regenerate body parts 42.73-78

The Plejarens have the ability to completely regenerate a new limb or organ, when needed. In cases where this is not possible, then they substitute the organs with artificial ones. These new organs will probably survive the life of the body. This possibility also exists for severed limbs as well.

Chair apparatus - cured Meier's cold & overexertion 43.130-143

While Meier was in Semjase's beamship, she was saddened to see how he was suffering from a cold and overexertion and said that she could no longer watch how much he exerted himself. She ordered him to sit in a chair, close his eyes, and rest his head. Instantly, his head was clear and his headache was gone. She assured him that he would feel much better by noon. The chair apparatus improved his natural body forces by dissolving a tiny unit of original cosmic energy in his body. But, Meier was in urgent need of rest as well.

Beamship metal - obtained from converted lead 45.39-55

Beamship metal - from lead, 7 processes 46.

Cold fusion welding for beamship construction 46.

The Plejaren beamships are constructed with a process of conversion from lead. The lead is extracted from many things such as the atmosphere of stars, water, different planets, as well as from the decay of different ores from stars in destruction. Then, they convert the lead substances by mechanical and chemical processes into a hard metal form, which is much harder then the metal steel on Earth. Next, it is polarized by a further process of conversion into a special beamship-suited alloy. Although there are the same metals on Earth as well as on other planets, Earth does not contain all of the metal ores that exist in the universe. The metals within this alloy consist of copper, nickel, silver, and gold. The alloy could be produced on Earth and used on earthly spaceships. But first, humanity would have to be capable of space flight. It could not be used on the primitive rocket capsules and humanity will not be traveling into space for a long time. A piece of the alloy will be provided to Meier. There is a total of seven processes involved in fabricating the metal. There is a cold fusion apparatus that is used to weld the metal together in the construction on beamships.

Display of atmospheric electrical energy elimination 48.

Meier witnesses a display of the atmospheric electrical energy being eliminated through a burning process by a beamship. This must be done above 2,500 meters in elevation.

Plejarens - conversion of trash into useable soil 50.

The Plejarens are able to convert trash and rubbish into useable soil. This process is accomplished with robots.

Beamship anti-gravity shaft - Meier descends thru it 52.

Meier is able to descend from Semjase's beamship through an anti-gravity shaft to the ground.

Communication by hyperspace "radio" transmissions 54.59-62

The Plejarens use a form of communications similar to radio transmissions without any signal retardation through hyper space. Their signals are converted into tachyon particles that travel billions of times faster than light-speed. Within less than a second, they can travel over the whole hyperspace and be reformed back into signals at the receiver. The conversion process is a form of universal enlargement of the signals in relation to the speed of the tachyon particles.

Beamship, propulsion and Anti-gravity drive 55.140-146

Semjase's current beamship = 1.5 tons in weight 55.150-151

The tachyon drive system of the Plejaren beamships does not correspond to a direct beam propulsion system. The Plejarens stopped using beam propulsion 400 years ago, but they continue to refer to their craft as beamships. Semjase's ship partly uses radiated energy for propulsion composed of highly concentrated bundles of light. Her previous ship used an anti-gravitation drive that was based on the principle of discharging gravity. This was only used for planetary flight while its tachyon drive

was used for space flight. Her current ship is equipped with an anti-matter drive for cosmic space flight. The ability to use anti-matter was only discovered by Plejaren scientists within the last year. Semjase's current ship weighs about 700 kilograms more than her previous ship for a total weight of 1.5 tons.

Cancer - eradicated by Plejarens long ago 57.42-54

Cancer, which is a parasitic wrongly controlled life, has been eradicated in humans of the Pleja System for a very long time. This was first possible when they avoided certain negative opinions and behavior and started to think and act in different ways. Earth humans must develop this necessary knowledge by themselves in order to evolve and learn the correct way of dealing with things. If the Plejarens were to reveal this knowledge to humanity without them coming to this understanding on their own, then it would be evaluated in destructive ways. The knowledge about conquering this disease would reveal too many powerful forces to be helpful at this time. Through evolutionary development, earthly humans will become prepared for this knowledge, its force and power. Humanity will come to understand how to use it according to Creational laws without evaluating it in a negative way. The Plejarens do not feel that they have the right to influence human evolution that accords to all creational and natural laws. Strangely, the Plejarens also suffer from the common cold, but they are able to attack it and confine it.

Extraterrestrials can eliminate lost items on Earth 62.93-97

Sometimes when Earth humans or insincere entities find objects that belong to extraterrestrials, they are able to eliminate the objects or burn them to ashes. This happens by a far-reaching transmitter that affects a self-destruct mechanism that is built into each object. The self-destruct mechanisms are usually built into objects and instruments that are taken to strange and lowly developed worlds for security purposes so that there is no danger of them falling into the wrong hands. These things are normally produced from synthetic materials.

Selective warning device - small white object 62.98-100

Semjase carries a small white object that is known as a selective warning instrument. It produces a fine signal tone that warns her when someone comes near to her with brain wave patterns that are not registered in the instrument. She always carries a second one on her belt in case the other one is lost.

Instrument that incinerates items 62.101-109

If an instrument is lost, then another instrument on Semjase's belt will cause the lost item to burn and change into a viscous brown and black synthetic mass by pressing two buttons. It will turn to ashes and nothing will remain if allowed to burn long enough. The burnt item must not be touched for one and a half hours so that the radiations from the combustion can dissolve. The remains become a synthetic material that does not enable recognition of the original compounds and is similar to other things on Earth.

Beamship apparatus - teletransmitter 73.33-36

When Meier expressed a desire to instantly appear before his friend, Jacobus, from inside a beamship, he was suspended through a mechanical teleporter. It is able to de-materialize a field and then re-materialize it somewhere else. Meier climbed into a pit and was instantly transmitted, as though growing straight up from the ground, in front of the car of his friend.

(Back to Contents)

4.3 Entities

Spelled: Semjase, Quetzal, Ptaah, Pleija, Manara, Sfath 45.9-23

(Back to Contents)

4.3.1 Semjase

Semjase 1.

At Meier's first contact experience with a Plejaren entity, a UFO landed in a meadow near him. Finding it impossible to get close to the craft, he just sat down on the ground and waited. In less than a minute later, a figure appeared from behind the object. It was obviously a human being, wearing a peculiar gray colored coverall suit that was very pliant and light. The suit was close fitting to the body, extremely durable, and the material resembled the skin of an elephant. Around the neck, there was a ring, which evidently served for the mounting of a helmet.

This entity was a normal female human being with nothing that indicated super abilities, pretentiousness, or spirituality, although she was devilishly attractive. She also walked quite normally for a woman, yet somewhat stronger, more confident, and graceful without being particularly dainty or trying to make any special impression. Slowly, she came near to Meier, seized him by his arm and pulled him up. Her grip was strong and sure, but also very pleasant and secure. With slow steps, they walked toward Meier's vehicle and sat down in the dry grass together. This extraterrestrial woman then began to speak in perfect German with a strange accent. She stated that her name was Semjase (pronounced Sem-ya-seh) and that she originated from the region of the Pleiades. (This was the beginning of several contacts that have occurred over many years. See Chapter 2 for a full description of this contact.)

Semjase's age - 330 years 3.37-44

Meier guessed that Semjase appeared to be 32 or 33 years old. But, the human beings of the Pleja System live to about 1,000 years of age and by this standard, Semjase is

very young at only 330 years old. This corresponds to 33 years of age by earthly standards.

Semjase leaving for some time, will use telepathy 17.104-116

Semjase informed Meier that, within a few weeks, she would be leaving Earth for some time and that they will only have telepathic contacts while she is gone. Meier asks if she was leaving to marry a man and was told that she feels better without a man for now. Later, she will make plans for this.

Semjase is tasked to the moon and other planets 26.1-8

Semjase informed Meier that they could not talk long and would not be in contact very often in the future because she has been ordered to undertake a special mission. However, she would be able to provide a demonstration of her beamship. She is being tasked to go to some planets in this solar system and the moon in connection with some events that have occurred recently. Earthly scientists are endeavoring to explore space and some worlds, which requires attention. The United States and Russia are cooperating to work together in a space station. This demands extreme attention and much control from the Plejarens in order to prevent earthly scientists and power-hungry people from reaching concepts that they are unable to bear. There is a danger of them reaching perceptions that would bring heavy consequences for Earth humans when certain nations are able to strengthen their powers. As a result, the Plejarens must monitor everything and intervene as necessary in order to prevent the complete destruction of all mankind and their world. This would also affect other neighboring systems and evoke a small cosmic catastrophe.

Meier asks Semjase to write letter for Meier's group 31.206-211

Meier observes in Semjase certain female traits 31.215-228

Meier asked Semjase to write a letter to his group because they would enjoy reading something very personal from her that they could hold in their hands. When she asks if that is really important, he assures her that it is. She then asks what she should say and says that she doesn't have the necessary equipment and she is not clear about how to do it. Meier says he will help her with any wording and hands her paper and a pen. Semjase says that she doesn't know what to write and Meier tells her to write anything and something will come to her mind. He tells her to not make this so complicated and just write some kind words that come from herself.

Semjase asks how she should begin and Meier responds by saying that she is a typical woman. She asked what he meant by that and he says that sometimes, women are very helpless creatures when asked to do something strange for them. She is no different then the women on Earth. This does not trouble Meier, but it shows him that she is just a human female with some purely womanly characteristics. He wonders if all women in the universe are the same. Semjase's father, Ptaah, agrees with Meier. Semjase says that she does not want to contradict them and then her face turns bright red.

Meier is delighted to see her loosing control and being influenced by her feelings. Semjase reads his thoughts and asks him to stop. He explains that he means no evil. On the contrary, he now holds her in higher esteem as a human being. Semjase says that it is not always a good thing to know the feelings of someone else. Meier agrees with her and asks if she thought she could hide her feelings from him. She admitted to it, but now knows that she did not succeed. She asks if he wouldn't delude himself because she is a woman and he says that is nonsense because such feelings are not dependant on sex. Ptaah agrees and Semjase asks them to speak no more about this. She takes the paper and pen and begins writing without hesitation.

Meier remarks on Semjase's beauty, wife was jealous 34.232-237

Meier remarks that it is fantastic being able to discuss things with Semjase and that she is simply very attractive. He expresses a desire to take a bite out of her, but would never do such a thing. So, he escapes to other thoughts. Semjase thinks that he is funny and asks if his wife wouldn't be jealous to hear him say such things. Meier admits that he has had problems with his wife being jealous of her, but says that she has calmed down in the last few months. He now goes to the contacts without his wife knowing about them. He believes that this is the best thing to do.

Semjase - reason & logic 39.101-117

Semjase states that she will never understand Meier's behavior and thinks that Earth humans are all somewhat peculiar in their passions for adventure. This is completely strange to her. Meier explains that some humans are, in spite of everything else, just old brave soldiers. The unknown simply entices them. The harder life is to them, the more they enjoy it. He promises to teach her this behavior. She hopes reason will prevail over him. Meier admits that he can be deceived some times and things can go wrong.

Semjase is surprised that he can say this so easily, but she cannot deny the logic in taking chances. She says that perhaps she lets herself be guided too much by reason in certain things without considering logical concerns in their proper measure. Meier states that Sfath taught this to him when he was a child. Semjase admits that he is further developed in this regard them she is. Because of their high technologies, they have become poorly developed in these concerns. She assures him that she will discuss this with her people because she believes this can be of use to them.

Meier cuts a tuft of Semjase's hair as a remembrance 39.307-309

Meier brought a pair of scissors with him when he met with Semjase and showed them to her. She asked what he wanted to do with them and he said that he wanted to cut off a big tuft of her hair as a remembrance of her. He plans to display it in a showcase as something personal from her. He assures her that they do not want to make a cult out of it. Semjase agrees, if it will bring joy to his group. After cutting some of her hair, she asked if it would be enough and is assured that everyone would be delighted by it.

Semjase's husband 41.63-71

A little more than 200 years ago, Semjase was married. They had no children together because they had planned to wait for children until after her husband had returned

from an expedition to a newly discovered galaxy. He went on the expedition with seven crew-members in two small spaceships. But, only one of the craft returned after eleven years. The ship carrying her husband suffered control failures and fell into a star. So, Semjase lost her husband after only being married for seven short years. The Plejarens consider a married person to no long be married when a partner departs from life and no children have been conceived between them.

Semjase - opinion of Earth music (pop & harmonic) 42.110-112

Semjase considers some of Earth's music to be painful to her ears. She often finds it horrible to listen to Earth music. She enjoys really good and harmonic earthly music, which has nothing in common with the hits that are, in many ways, bad and unmusical. There is no way for her to describe the music in her world because it would sound very strange to those on Earth. Their instruments would also be considered to be strange by Earth humans.

Semjase's mother 44.95-102

Semjase's mother lives with her father on his spaceship. She considers her mother to be a very wonderful woman. Her mother already knows Meier much better than he knows. Semjase is not her only daughter.

Flowers picked by Semjase for Kalliope Meier 53.193-200

After an assassination attempt on Meier's life, Semjase expressed concern that his wife must be rather excited about it. In an attempt to provide her with some pleasure, Semjase decides to collect a bundle of quaking-grass for her. She asks Meier to pass it along to his wife with her kind regards and love. She also instructs him to give her a kiss. He also decides to collect a big bunch of marigolds, pink flowers, ferns, leaves, and forget-me-not flowers. Semjase says that his wife has well deserved this.

Semjase - obligations on earth since 1903 54.45-46

Semjase has been entrusted with obligations on Earth for the last 72 years. Her commitment here expires in four more years. Their station in Switzerland was established a little more than 300 years ago.

Semjase's birthday - February 7th 54.110-113

When the Plejaren 13 month calendar is converted into Earth's 12-month chronology per year, then Semjase's birthday would fall on the 7th of February. Her birth is under the astrology sign of Aquarius. These star signs have been known since ancient times on Earth by our common forefathers and the same signs were transferred to the Pleja System. But from their perspective, the positions are greatly shifted and result in another arrangement.

Semjase's written greeting to the children at FIGU 55.17-23

Semjase is delighted when she discovers that a child in Meier's group has asked if she has any brothers or sisters. She likes children very much and agrees to write a greeting to the child. Semjase has a brother by the name of Yukata and a sister named Pleja.

Semjase's knowledge connected to her mission 57.161-164, 61.231

Semjase has learned many professions, but her current tasks require her to be educated in spiritual lessons, coordination, technology, archeology, time-travel, earthly religions, politics, economy, the history of Earth, and different other subjects that she is thoroughly knowledgeable in. The Plejarens normally master between 12 and 30 or more different fields of study. Semjase was required to undergo 4 years of intensive study before she could answer any questions for Meier.

Semjase postpones her vacation from Earth 62.1-24

Due to some letters and articles about Meier and his contacts, which are considered damaging to their mission, Semjase has decided not to take her vacation now, but to postpone it to a later time. Meier regrets that she is not able to take her vacation, but is pleased that she will not be going away. She is comforted by his feelings for her. She thanks him and says that he is very dear.

Teddy bear - gift from Herbert Runkel for Semjase 66.12-23

Meier brought a present for Semjase to open from a friend, Herbert Runkel. She is surprised to find a soft Teddy bear doll inside and does not know what it is. She finds it to be soft, fine, and warm. She expresses her gratitude for it and says that she is delighted by it. She decides to keep it in her ship as a reminiscence of relationships, security, and good friends on Earth that are worthy of love. They do not have things like this on her home world.

Your dreams are a medicine for you. --Semjase 66.62-73

Semjase tells Meier that there are some things that he should not know in advance. If he were to know of things that are to happen in the future, then he would not have the same feelings when they occur. Meier agrees and Semjase is pleased. She tells him that his dreams are a medicine for him. Semjase admits to eavesdropping on him since he does not block his thoughts to her. She says that his dreams are wonderful and she feels deep delight from him. He caused a stirring of happy and delightful sensations inside of her.

Semjase - no more presents to be accepted 66.159-166

Semjase tells Meier that he should not bring any more presents because she will have to refuse them. The Teddy bear will be the only exception.

Semjase was on vacation on Erra for 3 weeks 69.1-2

Semjase's name - female form meaning semi-IHWH 69.87-97

Semjase's name is a female form of a semi-ishwish. In the Plejaren language, the term meaning semi is elo and the female form of ishwish is ishrish. So, the proper title for Semjase is an Elo-Ishrish. However, de-generation can occur if a wrong name is given to a human being.

(Back to Contents)

4.3.2 Quetzal

Meier meets the Plejaren station leader Quetzal 28.Q1-2

Quetzal (pronounced Kuet-zahl) is the name of the highest leader over all Plejaren stations in this solar system. He is making telepathic contact with Meier in order to discuss some matters concerning his group. He greets Meier with honor as a dear friend. But, Quetzal is a serious, no nonsense type of individual with a lot of responsibilities that include monitoring and interacting with the most evil of entities in this region of space.

Quetzal says that special orders are to be followed 28.Q20-33

Quetzal informs Meier that when they issue orders, they are based on absolute logic and just cause. The orders they issue are a result of exact information and they know what purpose they serve. If their orders are disputed, then they become meaningless and worthless because the path to truth cannot be walked through neglect. It is not permitted for their orders to always be questioned and neglected. Meier's group members should not disregard their orders and act from their own judgment in these matters. The orders they issue are commands that ought to be observed. When everyone makes their own decisions, then they are treated according to their own decisions. But, Earth humans must observe the natural and creational laws.

The Plejarens are the leading and advising factors before humanity on Earth and it is not permitted for people to rely on their own illogical thoughts and disregard orders. If they cannot realize the wisdom of the Plejaren logic, this does not give them license to do whatever they want to do. The Plejarens can only offer spiritual lessons and useful information for humanity on Earth when their advice is respected. Illogical arbitrary actions greatly injure their mission here. Humanity should understand that the Plejarens are 3,000 years in advance of Earth humans in evolution. Anyone on Earth that believes that they know better than the Plejarens are suffering from a selfish megalomania.

Plejarens insist reports be published word-for-word 28.Q55-69

Regarding the contact reports, Quetzal says that it is the judgment of some of Meier's group, that only parts of the reports should be disclosed and that all personal matters should be removed. This is not acceptable to the Plejarens. They insist that the reports must be disclosed word-for-word just as they were spoken. This includes all personal remarks. The reports are only valid and worthy if they are reproduced in complete form. This order is based upon scrutinized deliberations of all factors for logic. Anything that is not intended to be revealed in the reports, is withheld from Meier from the beginning. So, everything in the contact reports should be offered and explained to mankind on Earth. Any facts, words, explanations, corrections, or anything else that is omitted is not acceptable. The truth must be revealed and taught accurately, even if certain matters are found to be undesirable to certain individuals. This order also applies to the Plejarens who often make inadvertent mistakes that are to be revealed. It is expected that any prior violation of this order will now be corrected.

Things explained once should not need repetition 28.Q70-75

Meier is told by Quetzal that it is not pleasant for the Plejarens to repeatedly be expected to occupy themselves with the same issues. Once they give an explanation about an order that has been issued, it should suffice. It should not be expected that the same things should be repeatedly discussed several times. In the future, Semjase has been ordered to omit such repetitions of things that have been thoroughly explained. Whatever is explained once, does not need to be explained any more. This is not only time consuming, but illogical and unnecessary.

By no means do we exercise dictatorial measures 28.Q76-80

Quetzal tells Meier that, in no way, are they trying to exercise dictatorial measures to force the will and knowledge of the Plejarens onto Earth humans. They have only undertaken missions voluntarily to diffuse advice about the spirit and some other things. Whoever wants to accept these lessons and acknowledge them, may do so and those who want to refuse them are also free to do so. But, the ones who acknowledge them, must be conscious that only certain individuals can obtain an order that will result in special destinations when advice is observed and assistance is provided. Only in this way, will the laws and missions be fulfilled.

(Back to Contents)

4.3.3 Ptaah

Semjase tells Meier not to call Ptaah Dear God 31.141-148

Semjase takes Meier to meet her father, Ptaah (pronounced Ptah), onboard his Greatspacer mother ship. Meier is not impressed with the title that Ptaah has of IHWH

and talks of throwing flowers at a megalomaniac. This causes great laughter from Semjase and Ptaah. Semjase explains that they found his comment funny because he assumed pure earthly forms in their world when they have come to know a completely different form for many hundreds of years. Semjase tells Meier not to refer to Ptaah as a god because that brings back sad memories of earlier times in their evolution. The designation of IHWH now has a new meaning for them. Although there are very fine differences in humans at all levels of evolution, everyone is valued equally, even though spiritual development takes a very long time.

Ptaah - Semjase's father, speaks to Meier in German 31.156-161

Semjase takes Meier into the command center of Ptaah's Greatspacer mother ship. The command center has equipment that is arranged like a horseshoe. A single man is seen standing in this horseshoe as Semjase and Meier arrive. This man is dressed similar to Semjase and exudes great love and friendliness. He appears to be about 70 Earth years old. Semjase and the man hug and kiss each other and then talk in a strange language to one another. The man looks at Meier attentively and has a roguish smile in the features of an old man. Semjase introduces Meier to her father and the two of them shake hands. Her father says that it is a great pleasure for him to see Meier there. Semjase has reported very much about him. He welcomes Meier and Meier thanks him.

Semjase's father embraces Meier, who is unable to speak. The man tells Meier to call him Ptaah, for that is his name. He says that an ancestor of his lived in earlier times on Earth with a former human race. He was an IHWH and was also named Ptaah. His wife was named Basth and there are still many age-old traditions, tales, and legends of them on Earth. Meier says that he was not aware of this, but will research it when he returns to Earth. Semjase says that he will discover about this in the South American tales about gods. Meier expresses surprise that she referred to Ptaah as a god when she had told him not to call him that. Meier asks how he should address her father and is told that, because everyone is considered equal, he can call him by his name. Ptaah asks Meier if he speaks any other languages and he says that he speaks Greek. This pleases Ptaah because he also speaks Greek.

Meier & Ptaah then speak in modern Greek 31.162-168

Semjase explains that her father has been speaking to Meier in his native language because he does not speak German. A small apparatus on Ptaah's belt is a translation device that has been translating any language spoken and making the conversions understandable for everyone. But since Ptaah and Meier both speak Greek, it is preferred to speak without the device. Later, when Meier receives the transmissions of this conversation, everything will be presented in his native language for easy transcription. This is a big relief to Meier.

Ptaah's age - 759 years (as of June 14, 1976) 55.36-37

A child in Meier's group wanted to know how old Semjase's father was and Semjase says that he is 759 years old by the chronology on Earth.

Ptaah intervenes in assassination attempt 65.1-16

Ptaah personally came to Earth to meet with Meier, who welcomed him with friendship and respect. Ptaah expresses his delight to be with his dear friend. Then, he informs Meier that he was called by Semjase to investigate miserable pieces of work that threaten Meier's life. This is in regards to a missile attack from a ship at Winkelriet near Wetzikon. (See section 3.1.3 for more information) Ptaah says that he ordered the introduction of telepathic impulses towards Meier and his group regarding the menacing dangers present and provided a warning for him not to undertake any long journeys in the near future. In particular, he was warned not to give any lectures about the Plejaren presence. But, Meier stubbornly refused to heed these warnings or listen to his group member's advice, even though the Plejarens endeavored so much to prevent such an impending occurrence. Ptaah tells Meier that he should act accordingly and not work against his own feelings. They know exactly what they are doing and why they are doing it. They did not become involved without sufficient cause to believe that his life was extraordinarily threatened when he decided to undertake his planned travels.

Do not constrain your assumptive feelings -Ptaah 65.P43-45

Ptaah tells Meier that, in the future, he should not constrain his assumptive feelings, but live according to them. When he goes against them, he consciously generates evil and he troubles his Plejaren friends with unnecessary labor. The danger exists that the Plejarens are not always able to survey and control all matters, which could cause him harm.

Meier feels like an idiot 65.P80-S10

Meier tells Ptaah and Semjase that this has been rather much for him to bear and calls himself an idiot. Ptaah tells him that he should not lower himself in this manner. His anger with himself is not justified. Meier consents to this and says that he knows he has made a heavy mistake. He tells them that, in the future, he will act accordingly to what he is ordered or he will simply not say anything. He admits that he deserved the preaching he has received as he feels that he has been very silly. But, Semjase says that she does not agree. It is evident to her that he has allowed himself to be guided by his feelings because he did not want to deceive his dear friends in Munich. He was also conscious of the need to perform his mission without endangering it. She can feel how he is weeping inside and feels very sorry for him. But nevertheless, this must be as her father has said. The fulfillment of his mission is much more important than the anger of some unreasonable persons who seek to abuse him and his friends.

Ptaah 65.82-84

Ptaah cautions Meier not to be guided by his feelings because, at the moment, the cosmic influences are very aggressive and he has a hard struggle ahead until the middle of next year. His dear friends around him will inform him in greater detail about this matter. This time will be very troublesome and full of dangers. So, Meier is cautioned to be careful and deliberate everything thoroughly, as previously advised by Semjase.

(Back to Contents)

4.3.4 Pleija

Kalliope dream about Pleija 55.24-35

Meier asks Semjase if her sister, Pleija (pronounced Play-ya), has black hair and Semjase wants to know how he is aware of that fact. He explains that his wife, Kalliope, told him of a dream that she had, about 3 weeks ago, regarding a very pretty, dark-haired girl that was about Meier's height. In her dream, he called the girl, Pleija. Semjase says that Pleija told her about very strong streams of thoughts that she could not analyze or localize. Those thoughts must have been from his wife. Semjase has noticed that she has become interested in their mission and other concerns for the last two months. She has extraordinarily strong spiritual abilities that would be worthwhile for her to evaluate. Meier says that he is aware of her abilities, but wonders how to make her aware of it. He has often tried, but always in vain. Semjase says that she will assist her in this because she has reached a step in development where someone needs to help her. Meier says that he will also assist her. Semjase says that his intensive help would be beneficial, but it will take much of his time. Meier says that the time does not matter since it will be useful and he cares so much for her. She tells him that he will need a lot of patience. Meier says that he would wait years for this.

Pleija (Semjase's sister) 55.229-230

Meier asks Semjase to give her sister, Pleija, his best greetings. Semjase says that this will please her very much. She says that they are together now at the station and Meier is delighted to know this.

Pleija (Semjase's sister) - coming next contact 58.20-23

Semjase tells Meier that, at the beginning of next week, she will bring her sister with her on their next contact. She wants to get to know him and to look at his barbarous traveling machine. He says that this is fine and that he will teach her to drive his

dangerous motor-scooter. He asks her what she has to say about that and she responds with, "Don't!" She says that Pleija will be delighted by it for she is very interested in those objects, but they appear rather barbarous to her. Meier says that earthly humans are barbarians and he is quite content with that. Semjase says that she is aware of that and it is even partly okay with her.

Pleija – "as pretty as Semjase" 59.P1-20

Semjase tells Meier that her sister wishes to greet him. She shows him where Pleija is standing among some trees. While he walks into the woods where Pleija is waiting, he notices that she is as pretty as Semjase. He says hello to her and expresses his delight at seeing her. She is just as he imagined from his wife's description of her in her dream. He says that she is so beautiful that great delight at being welcomed in such a loving and uncomplicated manner. Meier admits to being uncomplicated and boorish in such matters. He does not like complicated ceremonies and hides his insecurity by his behavior. She says that he is very sincere and clear, which pleases her very much. She notices that his thoughts and conduct are according to his words. They all know him very well. From knowing his past and seeing his pictures, she wanted to see him personally and talk with him. She refers to pictures of him in much earlier times than his youth. This is unpleasant for him, but she insists that he should concern himself with the past. He says that he is conscious about these things, but they are very dangerous and not important yet for his mission. Pleija agrees, but says that it will gain importance at a later time. Meier agrees to take her advice when the time comes. But now, he wants to show her his motor scooter and teach her how to drive it. This pleases her as she is interested in the barbarous machine. For about 20 minutes, he teaches her to drive the bike. When Meier asks her what she thinks of it, she says that it is a very interesting barbarous adventure and asks if she could drive the bike for some time alone. Meier agrees, but warns her not to become too barbarous as the bike provides a constant stimulation for adventure. She says that she already enjoys the adventure, which is something that she has never experienced before. Meier says the barbarian lifestyle has its own attractiveness and Pleija agrees with him.

(Back to Contents)

4.3.5 Menara

Menara - a girl from Vega system to take over contact 61.177-190

Semjase tells Meier that in a few minutes, another of their ships will land which will appear unfamiliar to him. It belongs to one of their other races and will be commanded by Menara (pronounced Men-ah-ra). She is a girl from the planet Deron in the Vega System. Menara will be taking over the contacts with him, starting next time until the end of the year so that she and Quetzal can return to their home world for a vacation. Semjase plans to leave the Earth on the 15th of August. They will meet once more before then and she may visit some time again. She notices that Meier is feeling very sad and says that she regrets it as she feels the same way. He tells her not to weep and she says that such feelings are difficult to control. She tells him that Menara is very pretty, very dark-skinned, and flashing with a delight for life. They will understand one another very well.

Menara - 10 centimeters shorter than Semjase 61.M1-8

While Meier and Semjase are talking, Menara comes down the anti-gravity tube. Meier notices how very pretty she is. Her skin is extremely dark colored with a shade of brown. She is about 10 centimeters shorter than Semjase and has Negroid features. Semjase and Menara talk for some time while Meier gets an impression of her. Semjase introduces Menara to Meier. Menara says that he has been studying her very intently and asks if he has sensed her love and greeting. He responds by saying that she talks like a saint. He says that he enjoys meeting her and he welcomes her to the world of the lowly beings. Menara is totally perplexed and does not understand what he means. Then, Semjase explains his type of humorous remark and they start to laugh. Menara tells Meier that he is very funny and she admits that she has very much to learn here. But, she says that she will do her best. Semjase tells her that she will instruct her about his manner of expression so that she will understand him. She will just have to learn to speak his kind of expressions for it is often very unconventional. She agrees to try.

Menara's race - early Earth ancestors 61.M9-12

Meier says that they will surely understand one another and have wonderful fun. He comments on her pretty black eyes, which complements her dark skin and relates similar traits to a human race from Africa with European influences. He asks Menara about the mixtures of Negroid and white races on Earth. She says that her race originated on Earth because her forefathers mingled with earthly inhabitants and generated the tribes of the Huns. In later epochs of time, they came together with the races from Africa and generated new races. Some of those races have now connected themselves again to her later forefathers and created their presently existing races. Their language is called Jenan.

Menara - on Earth for the first time 61.227-230

Menara comments on the fact that she has very much to learn in order to understand Meier. But for now, she wants to leave and perhaps prepare a delight for him. She says good-bye and Meier expresses a desire to see her again very soon. Her coming has pleased him very much. She says that she feels the same way and thanks him. Then, she walks away into the anti-gravity tube, which carries her gently upwards to her ship. After a few seconds of silence, Semjase says that he seems to have already closed Menara into his heart and that he acted properly. But, she pleads with him to not put her in a predicament with so many unusual questions. She has little knowledge in respect to earthly affairs, which will take some time for her to work herself into them. Besides this, she is on Earth for the first time and must find her way around here. Meier is surprised by this and says that if he had known, he would not have asked her about the races here. Semjase says that she was informed about that and he has not put her in a predicament.

Menara's race - 3,150 years ahead of Earth 62.46-51

Menara's race is 3,150 in advance of earthly human evolution. This means that they are only 350 less than the Plejarens. When Menara's people left the Earth, they kept the same position in evolution, just as the Plejarens did. But, the Plejarens advanced by 350 years while other nations are still in a rapid state of education. This opportunity was given to them some years later.

Race & racism (racial prejudice) 76.1-9

It has been 3 months since Meier has seen Semjase. He received a short telepathic greeting from her and two short greetings from Menara as she flew past near him. But today, she has come in person and is a most welcome sight for him. He tells her that his world has turned topsy-turvy with many unpleasant things happening along with an accident. It seemed like many things have conspired against them. But now, he says that she looks like an angel to him. Her dark beauty shines toward like a splendid rose, whose fragrance lovingly dispels all sorrows. Menara says that he is very kind. She thanks him because his words reveal to her that he does not distinguish between different human beings.

Menara knows that neither the race nor the color of skin plays a part to him as he treats everyone equally. But, she is aware of how a great number of people on Earth have racial prejudices and she wanted to explore his thoughts about this. She expresses great delight to know that he is so accepting. Meier says that he is glad for her and compliments her on her beauty. She thanks him and informs him that he will see her more often in the future. Meier is pleasantly surprised and asks if she would be returning to her home planet soon. She says that she enjoys it here very much and has undertaken a special task so that she will not be leaving.

(Back to Contents)

4.3.6 Sfath

Sfath (Semjase's grandfather) - died 63.82-86

Semjase informed Meier that Sfath (pronounced Sfaht) was her grandfather. Meier mentioned that the last time he had heard anything from Sfath was in 1953. He had always assumed that he had died. Semjase says that his assumption was correct. Meier expressed feelings that Sfath was an old man that was very worthy of loving and that he always seemed to him like a venerable old patriarch. He asked Semjase if Sfath's

pear-shaped ship was one of their common models and is told that it was a present from a nation on one of the two colonized planets in the Sirius System.

(Back to Contents)

4.4 Demonstrations

Semjase wants to show her craft for the group 18.146-163

Semjase says that before she goes away for a long time, she wants to show Meier's group her ship once more. She has chosen an evening for this demonstration because it provides the best visibility. She wants to demonstrate how practical different energies are and, in the darkness, they will appear as visible images. Some types of energies can only be emitted very high in the atmosphere or else they would cause deadly effects to earthly forms of life.

But, Meier's group will have an unforgettable demonstration for she will not use any protective measures to screen the view. However, it is mandatory that no person except Meier approach nearer to her beamship than 910 meters for there could be deadly consequences that could injure their health and spirit. Only Meier will be screened so that he will not be hurt. It would also be important for Meier to invite some uninformed observers with influence for publications and government officials to also view this demonstration.

Meier is cautioned to be careful about selecting people who would be appropriate and not be degenerative as traitors. He is not to provide any details about the demonstration, but only explain that this is a very interesting matter, which they should witness. He is also instructed to insist that the people sign a written agreement, as this will be important. This will be a unique demonstration that will not be repeated. This demonstration has become necessary to underpin Meier's whole material and his coming work. The Plejarens do not only want to give him and his group reports, instructions, and orders, but also provide assistance that will be of help when it is needed, suited, and responsible for them. However, such things will be exceptions and not become common. This pleases Meier very much.

No demonstrations of beamship 25.1-10

Semjase reports that she will not provide the demonstration in the way that she had previously considered. It has become quite clear that members of Meier's group are not mature enough to be able to conceive of these things and understand them. The demonstration cannot occur now or in the future. It is the decision of the High Council that she is only able to provide a demonstration in smaller forms of some things, but in very constricted ways. Because of the objectionable and doubting behavior of Hans Jacob, no outsiders will be allowed to be with his group and see the demonstration, as was previously permitted. Meier is very unhappy with this news. He asks for an exception and complains that it is not fair to do this only because of the doubts of one person. Semjase says she regrets this, but this is a decree by the High Council and she must obey it. Meier says that he will have to explain this thoroughly to the others and tell them that further arguments will be of no use. Semjase says that he is quite intelligent.

Meier given notice of last public beamship sighting 31.A118-139

Meier is told by Asket that his group members are, more or less, still dependent upon materialism and do not want to understand that only he is elected for contacts. This is a doubt in them that, only with much trouble, will they be able to remove it. But, questions are always loudly asked why this cannot be otherwise. Semjase's explanations have made no sense to them and have found no notice. This is not only silly and illogical, but it shows a desire for ignorance and a striving to be in first place. Semjase has already enabled four group members to see her ship, but all of his group want at least sight contact. This sighting has remained fruitless and further sightings are desired.

Semjase has agreed to provide a demonstration, but even this will not be sufficient and additional contacts will not be possible. For those who are not satisfied with this, it would be better if they no longer occupy themselves with the mission. It is meaningless to have those in the group who are only satisfied in sensational desires. The members should occupy themselves with the facts, seek true knowledge and wisdom, and remove themselves from all material thinking. Everything else is meaningless and injures the mission. They should realize that the extraterrestrials are very far developed forms of life that cannot move in such low levels. This is a law of Creation which applies to Earth humans as well.

(Back to Contents)

4.4.1 Photographs of craft

Photographs of craft 1.17-18

Meier is able to take four clear photographs of a beamship before it lands and contact is made with Semjase for the first time on January 28, 1975 in Switzerland. (Please see Chapter 2 for a complete description of this event.)

Meier will be allowed to take pictures 7.241-257

Semjase allows Meier to select the time and place for another opportunity for him to take more photographs of her beamship. They agree to meet at 4 PM on the 27th of February. She explains that she will be arriving in a ship of an older model that is some hundred years old. It is built on a principle of waving for stability. Their newer ships no longer use this type. Her new ship will be brought from her home planet on the 3rd of March by one of their pilots. It will be accompanied by a second, smaller ship of the explorer class. Semjase tells him that he will also be able to photograph them as well. A secondary part of his mission is to obtain photographic proof of their presence here.

Semjase wants copies of Meier's photos & film 10.277-283

Semjase tells Meier that the photo-negatives of the pictures he took of their beamships are very important to them. They will remain his property, but she requests that he allow her to borrow them because it would be very useful for them. Meier says that he is happy to provide them for her, but asks why she needs them. She says that their scientists have noticed something on his photographs that was previously unknown to them. It relates to the antenna guide beam, which attract energies to it. This is a completely new phenomenon that alters the atmosphere and causes hitherto invisible energies to become visible.

Meier given permission to take more photos 11.43-44

Meier tells Semjase that, although she has prohibited him from taking any more photographs of her beamship, it would be very useful for his lectures if he could show the positives and further films would be of great benefit. She agrees to allow him to take more photographs and motion picture film.

Plejaren scientists have analyzed the photos & film 11.45-53

Semjase says that the photo-negatives that she borrowed from him have become unusable during their analysis of it and Meier says that is a pity. The affect that was captured on film was of atmospheric turbulence, which will dissolve itself within a few months. This was induced by Saturn, which presently influences the Earth's atmosphere. These stray influences became visible on the guiding beam antenna, the energy collection beam, and the regeneration beam of her ship. There is a fine energy line above the beamship between the guiding beam antenna and the energy collection beam while regeneration beam is visible below the ship with different tones of color. Energy is utilized for the beam drive and then regenerated again. It is transformed and not consumed. Their whole technology has been developed for natural rectification and not for destruction. They use implosion and regeneration instead of explosion and destruction.

Photos taken of Semjase's beamship must be destroyed 12.1-15

Semjase says that, 30 minutes ago, she allowed Meier and some of his friends to take further pictures of her beamship, as she had promised. But, she did not mean for people to be photographed along with her ship and she does not approve of it. When asked why, she says that she objects to certain people being photographed with her craft when such evidence is not valid proof for them and whose thoughts are filled with doubt, criticism, and other harmful things. Three of the photographed people will be caught doubting it. A fourth person is very disturbing and forms a dangerous element that could cause others to question their efforts. This person is far too captured by worldly affairs to conform to real spiritual lessons. She will even doubt what she sees with her own eyes and lacks all spiritual abilities.

Semjase sent her thoughts about people in photos 12.41-108

Semjase expresses her displeasure that Meier has produced further photographs of people with her beamship against her orders. She now considers whether she should destroy the film. She has nothing against the pictures with three of his closest friends and his children, but she objects to the ones with 3 dangerous elements. These pictures are very dangerous to their mission and she is seriously considering destroying the film.

In order to prove to Meier that certain people live completely outside of spiritual oscillations and doubt what they can see with their own eyes, Semjase allowed her ship to become visible and then disappear again. She even flew over his friends and, as expected, there was doubt about what could clearly be seen. So, she asks Meier to not be disappointed if she destroys the film. Later, she will allow him to take pictures with people that are suitable for their mission. Those not suited, should not be members of his group. Even though Meier knows that such doubting people do not serve the mission, he has not excluded them from the group. So, Semjase orders that the concerned people will no longer be allowed to be informed about the matters and events of the contacts. If Meier refuses, then she will have to interrupt their contacts and search for another contact person. She says that this would grieve her very much for she has found him to be a noteworthy individual, whom she has felt very connected.

When Meier tried to interrupt, she says that she must speak and can neither agree to questions nor objections. She allows him 6 days to decide and Meier says that he has decided to abide by her order. Semjase notices that his feelings are shaken. He asks if that is so damned important. He is aware of having acted incorrectly and feels like an idiot for having wrong hopes for people. She says that she is very aware of his mode of thinking in these matters, but pleads with him not to call himself an idiot as this is not true and it pains her for him to humiliate and abuse himself. She says that she has been too harsh with him and he has been to harsh with himself. He says that he will soon weep and she says that she feels the same way. She also asks him to not curse any more in the future and he agrees.

Semjase decides to destroy the film from April 20 13.7-20

Because of the unsuitable character of some people photographed with Semjase's ship at 10 AM on April 20th, she has decided to destroy the part of the film where the disturbing factors are exposed. Tomorrow, she will give Meier another chance to take further pictures in the afternoon. But, he will not be permitted to photograph any disturbing factors along with her ship. Meier says that he will observe her decision, though he regrets the loss of the pictures, and is pleased to have another chance to take pictures. She says that he honors her when he simply accepts her decision.

Plejarens want to limit the number of pictures 13.29-35

The Plejarens have deliberated and decided to permit Meier to take some dozens of pictures of her ship for display during his lectures. However, they want to limit the number of photographs to 100, as that should be sufficient. There is a further restriction that no people are to be photographed along with her ship. Meier is delightfully surprised by this and very grateful.

No photos of craft permitted 14.107-110

Semjase says that the members of his group should not be disappointed or offended when she has explained that there will be no more photographs with people and her ship together. There is sufficient evidence to show the justification for this decision and nothing else is needed. Meier says that this is once more evident.

Meier tells Semjase she destroyed the wrong pictures 14.111-121

Meier informs Semjase that she has made a mistake with the destruction of the film of April 20th. She admits that she makes mistakes, but is surprised by this and asks about the mistake so that she can correct it. Meier says he will keep silent because he does not want her to destroy further things of his. Semjase agrees to not destroy any more pictures because she does not want to make any more mistakes. He then tells her that she destroyed the wrong half of the film of pictures. There are still 10 good pictures. Semjase is amazed by this, but says that this is no longer important. Meier is relieved to hear this.

Notice of having to eliminate the weather-fir tree 16.1-25

Semjase interrupts Meier to explain that because he carelessly moved while filming and photographing her ship, during the last few weeks, some other people became aware of certain things that they should not have knowledge of. In addition, she was so busy during the filming, that she did not pay close enough attention to the environment. As a result, neither one of them noticed that there were three people watching his activities. Later, they followed him and made inquiries about him. Then,

they took steps to reveal his activities at two places that have been important for his filming of her ship.

This could result in earthly scientists discovering things from investigations that would not be beneficial to mankind at the present time. These things could be found in the evergreen fur trees that she used for comparison purposes and objects for her flights. They received radiations from her ship, which are harmless to life, but their traces can remain for months. If analyzed by earthly scientists, it could cause a rapid increase in their research and understanding. Because they do not fully understand these things, they would commit huge catastrophes, which the Plejarens could not permit because they are responsible through their inattention. Because the Plejaren technology is not able to remove the traces from the trees, they must now eliminate all traces of the trees. In addition, all written documents, pictures, and film will also be eliminated. There will be no trace of the event and they must be more careful in the future.

Meier is cautioned to be aware of danger spots everywhere with negative entities establishing themselves there. This is why they do not touch down on the Earth with their ships and leave traces that can be analyzed. As a result, his group must keep all landing sites secret. Meier asks about the film that he has had developed, diagrams that he has drawn, and his own memory of the event. He asks if exceptions can be made so that not everything is seized. Semjase agrees to an exception if there is no revelation of where the two places are located. Meier agrees completely, but worries about others that know the locations and he is told that they will forget this.

Due to films, forms of life had to be eliminated 17.1-9

Because of the difficulties associated with their carelessness during Meier's previous filming, Semjase has ordered him to not take any photos or films on their next contact. Meier regrets this and says that she has over-dramatized the matter. But, she assures him that it was much more earnest than he assumes. The affected trees have been eliminated. Such actions depend upon certain laws of her race, which permit such eliminations only in an emergency and an emergency lays ahead. The military unit that he noticed the next day, on April 21st, was a direct result of her beamship.

Photographic evidence to be sent to Meier 74.50-52

Semjase asks Meier to tell everyone in his group that she is very grateful to all of them. She assures them that their help with him will bear good fruit. Because of their gratitude, she says that they will see, within 14 days, photographic evidence that will be delivered to them to show that the Plejarens work for them.

(Back to Contents)

4.4.2 Space rides

Plejarens take Meier on a flight to Saturn 27.3-48

Semjase informs Meier that she has a surprise for him. She tells him that they will take him on a flight, if he desires it, since they are now ready to provide it. Meier says this is fantastic and says he can go at any time. She says that if it is alright with him, they will start at once and he says, "Let's go, girl" and asks where they will travel to. She informs him that they will start with the planet Saturn. This trip will take about two and a half hours. Meier asks if he can take some photographs and is given permission for this. There are a total of three beamships and they will all fly together. He will see the others after they have started. They are now only a few meters above them and have screened themselves.

Semjase explains that he is allowed to take pictures from her ship. Some pictures are allowed of the other craft while starting and landing. Then, he is allowed to take 1 or 2 pictures from her sight-control-instrument. He can photograph the Earth, its moon, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn. But, he is not allowed to take any other pictures and he agrees. They walk together to the beamship, where invisible forces lift them into the ship and they stand in the cockpit. The hatch closes automatically without a sound. Inside the cockpit, there is a greenish-yellow light from the windows, which are colored orange from the outside. The outside is specially coated to color itself according to the atmosphere. Wholesome atmospheres cause the yellow-green light inside. If the outside colors itself otherwise, then the inner light also changes. This indicates whether protective clothing is needed, or not. The hatch will not open unless

the pilots are wearing the proper clothing. Where there is no atmosphere, then the windows become clear like glass.

The coating on the windows, protect against all radiation and only admits neutralized light. They also have control instruments that enable a much more scrutinized observation than the windows. The windows do not permit clear photographs to be taken through them while the outside is colored. Although Semjase prohibited Meier from disclosing any more details of the craft or the flight, Meier reports that the flight took 2 hours and 34 minutes. They traveled along the planets of Mars, Jupiter and Saturn at a considerable distance. They surrounded Saturn and returned to Earth again after passing the asteroid belt. They traveled 2.7 million kilometers. After touching down, Semjase asked Meier how he felt and he said that he felt fantastic and the impressions were great. She also tells him that they have decided to take him with them, sometime later, on a much greater journey to the Pleiades, which is nearly 500 light years away.

Notice of Meier's upcoming "great journey" in space 29.153-157

Meier is told that he will be prepared for a great journey, which will take him further than any human beings in the last 2,000 years. He was told that he would be taken to the Pleiades, but this will be a very small part of the great journey. He will travel many thousands of light years from Earth. Meier is excited by this and states that he would like to take more photographs. Unfortunately, nearly all of his prior pictures from the travels to Saturn failed. But, he will try again and will be content if only a few pictures are successful.

Meier told to prepare for his great journey 30.1-19

Semjase tells Meier to prepare himself for the early morning hours of July 17th, which is 2 days away. At a given time, she will call him to meet at a certain place. He is to equip himself with sufficient film because this will be important. He will be the first human being to photograph an event, which is of extreme importance to his race. The event will be the connection maneuver of the American and Russian space capsules, which is something that he should capture on film. The Plejarens have constructed a special apparatus that will enable him to take better pictures. These will

be the first photographs to show such a maneuver independent of earthly space capsules.

Meier is to prepare himself to be absent for longer hours because after this event, he will undergo a very long flight, which is still impossible for many space-traveling forms of life. There are only a few kinds of life in the whole universe that are able to traverse such huge distances. This is only possible by breaking and utilizing hyperspace. When this technology has been achieved, the universe holds no more limits. Space and time are breached, there are no more barriers between different universes, and time travel is possible.

They will not be able to travel these distances in her small beamship because it is not suited for that. After the photo event, they will travel into a ship that is equipped for great distances in space. Meier is asked to allow for 30 hours to be away because this ship will travel very far outside of all known star constellations and galaxies through distances of several million light years. He will be able to take pictures of other star systems and galaxies as well as the original home worlds of the human races.

They will travel to a barrier of this Universe 30.34-39

Semjase tells Meier that a hyper-leap over uncounted trillions, and even higher denominations, of light years lasts only a part of a second. Meier asks if this would be a short journey to the end of the universe or travel into eternity and is told that this is wrong. He cannot reach an end of the universe, for that does not exist. They will meanly travel to a barrier of this universe in order to fulfill a mission that is in connection with it.

Meier's Great Journey with the Plejarens 31.1-12

Semjase tells Meier that today is his great day and Meier is very excited. He is told to keep silent about certain things until she gives permission for him to write down all that he experiences. She says that they will begin the journey by traveling through the solar system. They go to her ship and allow the transporting beam to lift them into the craft. A few seconds later, the ship floats high into the air and Meier takes some pictures of their starting point from about 50 meters high, through the still open hatch,

while they slowly climb higher. Then, the hatch closes and the ship quickly ascends without Meier feeling any movement. Looking through the windows, Meier notices that they make several rapid course changes. Semjase says that they are now leaving the gravitational pull of the Earth and will first travel to Venus where he will be able to take pictures. Meier is shown how to use a new apparatus that enables him to take clear photographs of the exterior.

They visit the planets of the solar system 31.30-42

While in route to Venus, Meier looks around the cockpit of the craft. He sees many different kinds of apparatus around the room, built into a round table and the walls. There is strange looking equipment for the control of the ship as well as localizer instruments, distance meters, radiation control instruments, and many other things. The viewing and display screens are different from anything known on Earth with forms, signs, and figures on the screens in beautiful colors. These screens actually display things in three-dimensional view as if they existed materially.

As they approach Venus, Semjase tells Meier that he can take pictures of the atmosphere and then she will show him the surface of the planet. Because of the high temperatures there, she must close the apparatus used for photographing, but they can still see everything through the windows and viewing screens. She explains that this planet is in its initial phase of development and only contains the lowest forms of life. However, there are other things there, which he must keep secret. (See section 10.2.15 for a detailed description of Venus.) Meier notices something near a small crater and Semjase explained that it was an exploration craft from Earth.

They quickly circle the planet several times so that he can see all of it. Next, they travel to Mercury and then fly to the larger planets. Semjase only allows pictures to be taken from long distances. During this whole time, she talks about different, very important things including the possibility of further forms of life on the planets in this solar system. She takes Meier to Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Mars and their moons so that he can see, from only a few kilometers from the surface, that there are no signs of intelligent life there. The existing forms of life there are of another kind and have no interest in humanity. However, there are stations there with extraterrestrial intelligences of humanoid shapes. But, these planets are not their home worlds and they are only stationed there for certain missions.

Meier observes the linking of Apollo & Soyuz 31.43-67

Semjase and Meier return to orbit the Earth and Meier is able to see different objects in space, including two earthly satellites, five spaceships of extraterrestrial origin and only one of those is from the Pleja system. They are here to observe the Apollo-Soyuz coupling in space. They cannot be seen from the windows, but only on a special zero-sight-picture screen. This screen is a sighting instrument that is able to seize and reproduce that which cannot be seen or detected by radar.

Meier also sees another object high above the Earth that appears on the horizon. While invisible, they approach the object and fly close beside it. It is the Russian Soyuz space capsule with large letters, "CCCP" painted on the rear. Meier thinks it is crazy for there to be two human beings in that small gondola which provides no space for living. With the technology onboard Semjase's ship, she is able to use radiations to turn all materials invisible to their eyes. Meier is amazed to see the side of the capsule disappear so that they can see the two men inside. He is told to not worry because the capsule appears to the men, the same as before. It is only transparent for them.

Meier is disturbed to see the men in such a confined space with primitive equipment. Semjase assures him that the men are fine and will return safely to Earth. Earth humans are only beginning to fly in space and the Plejaren technology is 3,000 years in advance of that. Meier is upset at seeing the men in what he considers to be a flying metal coffin and Semjase explains that this is because of an experience that he has had in a past life.

They watch the American space capsule, with three people inside, approach and make their final maneuvers. It is much larger than the Soyuz capsule with the docking collar for the men to pass between ships. Later, it will be jettisoned. Meier takes photographs as the capsules connect with each other. Meier sees that there is not much more room for the men inside the Apollo capsule, but it has much more instrumentation. He laughs when he sees an American hit his head due to being inexperienced in weightlessness. Afterwards, he is able to take pictures of different satellites of earthly and extraterrestrial origins.

Then, they fly away to dock with a Greatspacer mother ship in this system, which will take them to other systems, galaxies, and the universe barrier. He watches as the Earth shrinks to become a great blue star in space. He sees millions of different glistening stars with light that is thousands of times clearer and more distinct then can be seen on Earth. It is a fantastic picture that he will never forget. He can see clouds of stars, spiral fogs, and the whole Milky Way galaxy. He is unable to describe the infinite width, magnitude, splendor, and beauty of the universe before him. He does not

understand why, but he feels free, well, and at home with no earthly concerns, sorrows, or problems.

They approach the great-spacer spaceship 31.71-81, 110

Semjase interrupts Meier from his thoughts of space in order for him to see the Greatspacer. This mother ship is a huge metallic sphere that reflects a small amount of light from the Sun. Slowly, the speed of their ship lowers. Semjase sits very attentive before her instruments and skillfully guides her ship towards the huge sphere. It has a large hatch in the side of it about a third of the way up from the bottom. They slowly fly into it. Inside the hatch, there is a very large hanger with many ships parked there and only 100 square meters of space available to fly in. The interior is illuminated from the walls in a bluish colored light. It is the greatest ship in its class with all of the latest technology known to the Plejarens. It is its own perfect world, which can fly anywhere in the universe. (See section 4.2.8 for more information about the Greatspacer.)

Semjase & Meier move thru the spaceship 31.111-114, 133

After Semjase parks her beamship and the atmosphere has been restored in the hanger, she and Meier exit her craft through the transport beam and stand on the metal floor of the hanger. Beyond the hanger, there are numerous small beamships behind transparent walls with many humans and robots scurrying between them. Beyond these smaller craft, there are larger ships of another type. Semjase operates a small device in her hand that causes a door to open where there is a small vehicle, about the size of a VW, with comfortable seats. It floats about 20 centimeters above the floor.

They sit down in the vehicle. It moves forward and slowly lifts them higher and higher. Semjase's ship has been moved by robots into a large hanger hall that takes up the lower third part of the Greatspacer and is about 800 meters deep. The ceiling and walls emit a slightly blue light. The center of the ceiling is transparent. For minutes, they raise with increasing velocity until they reach a side pit and the vehicle stops.

They are in a spacious area of about 200 meters in diameter with green plots of trees, shrubbery, and flowers everywhere. They passed the ship's center and are now about

11,000 meters above the hanger deck. The essential city is located in the ship's center. They walk through the park to another transport beam that takes them to the control center at the top, in the dome of the Greatspacer.

Great-spacer, cupola's cockpit control center 31.149-161

Semjase and Meier walk on small paths through the beautiful parks until they reach a transport beam that takes them to another floating vehicle. It lifts them higher with increasing velocity until they are able to see the whole universe in every direction through the transparent dome on top. In the command center of the Greatspacer, there is equipment that is arranged like a horseshoe, which is operated by mechanical human beings, androids.. A single man is seen standing in the middle of the horseshoe. Semjase lands the vehicle in an encircled area in front of the command center. The man is dressed similar to Semjase and exudes great love and friendliness.

Semjase climbs out of the vehicle and hurries over to the man. They embrace and kiss each other. They talk in a strange language as Meier walks over to them. The man has a roguish smile as he looks at Meier attentively. Semjase introduces the man as her father. Meier is surprised by this and they shake hands. Her father says that it is a great pleasure for him to see Meier there. Semjase has reported very much about him. He welcomes Meier and Meier thanks him. Semjase's father embraces Meier, who is unable to speak. The man tells Meier to call him Ptaah, for that is his name. (See section 4.3.3 for more information about Ptaah.)

Meier & Ptaah then speak in Modern Greek 31.162-168

Ptaah tells Meier that they have already begun their flight to a transit position. Meier looks outside of the dome and notices the star constellations slowly changing. The three of them sit in comfortable chairs within the horseshoe-shaped cockpit. The viewing screens show stars, planets, nebulas, and many other things. Outside the dome, the constellations are now hurrying past them and Meier asks how fast they are traveling. He is shown an instrument with indicators that indicate velocity and he is able to determine their speed as 289,000 kilometers per hour. Meier sees a very large object through the dome and is told that it is a comet, which will soon be discovered on Earth. They travel for another 30 minutes and then travel through time to another

far away system. They will use hyper-space, which paralyzes space and time. Meier tells Ptaah that he was under the impression that he would be meeting an IHWH and asks when he will meet him. Semjase and Ptaah both start laughing and then Meier is told that he has already greeted him. He comes to realize that Ptaah is the commander of the Greatspacer, an IHWH, and a good god, in person. Ptaah assures him that he is not the mighty tyrant of ancient times on Earth.

Hyper-leap 500 light years from Earth near Pleiades 31.180-190

Ptaah interrupts their discussions because they have reached the point for transmission. He and Samjase turn towards an apparatus and screens suddenly start to come alive with little bodies of light glowing and dimming. Meier hears a tone that sounds like a very silent and calming singing of metal. He looks through the transparent dome and sees stars rapidly passing by and then suddenly blend into a milky white turbulence. This lasts only a fraction of a second before the stars are seen again rapidly passing by at a decreasing speed. During this time, Meier felt a very deep calm inside of himself. Semjase says something, but Ptaah calls for silence. Meier asks about what has happened, if anything has gone wrong or if any damage has occurred. Semjase tells him to look through the dome and tell her what he sees. Meier is astonished to see completely different star constellations, which are all new to him. She says that they have completed the first hyper-leap. He asks where they are now and is told that they are about 500 light years from Earth. Semjase points out a cloud of stars and says that it is her home world in the Pleiades. They are 211 million kilometers from the nearest star. They cannot come any closer because they need a secure distance of 153 million kilometers to transfer once more. Meier says that he is overwhelmed.

Photo screen brought to control center by an android 31.191-194

An android appears with the photography apparatus from Semjase's ship. It places the device into a rack and points it. Then, it talks to Meier in a language that he does not understand. Semjase says that it wishes him good success. Meier cannot believe that it is able to think and respond on its own, but success. Meier cannot believe that it is able to think and respond on its own, but he is assured that it is so. Semjase says that its body is half organic with a chemical brain. Ptaah assures him that he will soon

understand and think of everything as normal. Meier takes photographs through the apparatus and hopes they come out clearly.

Hyper-leap to Orion Nebula, 1,800 light years away 31.195

Ptaah tells Meier to look carefully at the stars because in exactly 9 seconds, they will make their next leap. Meier looks up and experiences everything the same as the first time. For a fraction of a second, he feels a deep tranquility once again and everything becomes more familiar to him. Ptaah announces that they have arrived at their destination. He points out a fog-like formation that is known as the Orion Nebula. They are now 1,800 light years from Earth. Meier takes more photographs.

Hyper-leap to Crab Nebula, 3,150 light years away 31.196

Their next destination is to a destroyed sun, which took place about 1,000 years ago when it changed into a super-nova. It only exists now as a giant nebula. Its distance from Earth is 3,150 light years away. It is known as the Crab Nebula. Once more, preparations for the hyper-leap are performed. But this time, Meier watches Semjase and Ptaah as they turn into a milky, glistening mass along with everything else for a fraction of a second. Then, everything returns to normal again. The deep feeling of tranquility this time is much stronger than before.

Meier believes that this peace is the timelessness of eternity itself, where the outer influences of restlessness, insecurity, sorrows, and problems no longer burden the spirit. For that fraction of a second, he recognizes himself as consisting only of the finest kind of matter that is completely free of everything that influences him in material form. It took Semjase three attempts before she was able to get his attention. Ptaah has read his thoughts and is astonished to find that he has reached new important concepts. He states that it takes a longer time in fine-material existence for many Plejarens to reach these concepts.

But now, Ptaah directs Meier's attention to their destination in the Crab Nebula. Still deep in thoughts, Meier takes more photographs. His thoughts remain in the eternity and he is able to see it as being greater and more powerful than words can describe. He decides to watch himself during the next leap to see if he will also grow hazy into

a milky mass and determine if anything will happen to him or in him. Ptaah assures him that he will be able to find what he is looking for.

Hyper-leap to Horsehead Nebula, 1,810 light years 31.197-199

A few seconds later, Meier watches himself and is no longer able to see his body. This only lasts for another fraction of a second, which Meier can tell by his watch. Ptaah announces that they have arrived at their next destination, known as the Horsehead Nebula, which is 1,810 light years from Earth. Semjase explains that distances are no longer a difficulty for them. Because they are able to leap through space, they do not need to steer a course around objects in space. Meier only partly pays attention to her words and is absent-minded as he takes some more photographs.

Hyper-leap to the Eye of God, Ring Nebula of Lyra 31.200-201

Soon, Meier experiences the touching of eternity, but he is unable to reach deeper into it. All is suddenly blocked to him because of the short actual time. He decides that the fraction of a second is not enough time to experience it completely. Ptaah has read his thoughts again and informs him that, if he desires it, they can retard the re-materialization effect for several minutes during their great leap to the barrier of the universe.

To do this, they will travel into the future and the lost time cannot be rescinded. In this form, time will not become paralyzed. They must live during that time, submit to it and let it pass by. Five seconds of normal time will pass for every second that they are in eternity. This is possible because they can regulate the time between dematerialization and rematerialization by the effect of speed. But, there are limits. A single second of timelessness amounts to many million years in normal space. If they were to penetrate timelessness at an insufficient speed, then they would never see their home worlds again. If they were to remain in timelessness for only a few seconds at a lower speed, millions of years would pass and Earth would disintegrate into dust while they would be only a few seconds older.

Ptaah tells Meier that although this may seem unintelligible and fantastic to him, it is true. Even the Plejarens only know a few of the vast secrets involved with this and

continuously search for further understandings. They are only at the beginning stage of developing this technology. However, they are able to allow Meier to step into eternity with the Greatspacer. For him to have the desired experience, they will need a time of seven minutes for the leap, which will increase in normal space by fivefold. This means that while they will only spend a millionth of a second in timelessness, 35 minutes will pass in normal space. Everyone in the ship will grow older by exactly 28 minutes in addition to the seven minutes of the delayed timelessness.

Meier feels like he is slowly becoming mad and does not understand all that has been explained to him. Yet, he tells Ptaah that he would like to witness this experiment. Ptaah says that it will happen. But first, they will navigate to some special places. Once Meier has taken his photographs, they prepare for another hyper-leap to the IHWHMATA, which is 5,600 light years away. During this leap, Meier looks into space through the dome and sees gigantic gaps through the black of the cosmos that is surrounded by numerous stars. Then, he sees a monstrous eye far off in space and realizes that this must be the Ring Nebula known as IHWHMATA, or the eye of God. Semjase says that it is unmistakable. Meier agrees and says that it is huge. She reminds him that she has already explained the origin and cause of the formation. (See section 6.1 for a complete description of Aryan history.) Semjase says that for the Plejarens, this is a symbol of a wicked thirst for power and ambition that resulted in hate, delusion, and destruction. This was the original home of the human race and it only serves now as an image of great importance. Meier takes more photographs.

A series of several hyper-leaps, 20 seconds apart 31.202-205

Preparations are made for several further leaps. Meier will only have 20 seconds to take pictures between each leap. He is told to notice the sequence of the leaps for labeling his pictures. Ptaah directs his attention to the Rosette Nebula, or M57. He says that their next destinations will be to M17, or the Omega Nebula, M16, M27 known as the Dumb-bell Nebula, NGC 6781, NGC 7293, and NGC 7089. The last two can be seen from Earth in the Aquarius Constellation. The last one is 47,000 light years from Earth.

The last leap will be to the Andromeda System, which is about 2.2 million light years in distance. From there, they will conduct the great leap to the universal barrier, where Meier will have the seven minute experience of timelessness. Ptaah and Semjase turn to the equipment and prepare for the leaps. Again, Meier experiences the alternating hyper-leaps with changing constellations and other things. Between leaps, he is

occupied with taking pictures. After photographing the Andromeda system, Meier learns that they are at the starting location for the great leap.

Preparation for the Great leap into the eternity 31.240-261

Semjase tells Meier that within a few minutes, they will leap for seven minutes into eternity. The sentiments are quite different there than in normal material life. It will not be possible for them to receive his thoughts and emotions because they too are still on the way of evolution towards the spiritual. As a result, they will not be able to retransmit his thoughts later so that he can write them down. But, he is informed that there is still a chance for this by technical means and he agrees to it. He is shown small cabins beside the screens that are equipped with all necessary instruments for recording his feelings and thoughts. The helmet inside the cabin detects his brain's impulses and stores them into a computer where his words will be reported to him later. All that is needed is for him to sit in the chair and place the helmet on his head, which will adapt itself automatically. Meier does this as the journey begins in 23 seconds.

Hyper-leap, Meier's ecstatic experience 31.261-271

At first, all that Meier can see is a milky-white mass. All the stars have merged into glowing whiteness everywhere, just like he has seen before on previous hyper leaps when the Plejarens took him on journeys throughout the galaxy. But now as the experience continues, the milky whiteness disappears and all is utter blackness. This time, he is being allowed to stay in a hyperspace state for seven minutes. Then everywhere, there is golden light, a brilliant glowing light that is like all the suns of the universe shining together and this wondrous light does not hurt the eyes. This is the glistening light of eternity.

Meier describes his experience in this way: How utterly magnificent! Wonder of wonders! Only this eternity exists. There is no other than eternity. There is no time. Only this glorious magnificence exists. And what is this? It is love, Love, LOVE! Only love exists. All is love. Oh, what peace, what Love! I exist, and yet I do not exist. This is all so incredible. I am so full of love, so deep and so profound. Eternity is I, and I am also in eternity. I am a human being, a visitor in the eternity.... What

now? Only light. I can see nothing but light. But I don't see anything with my eyes yet I see, and I don't hear with my ears-and yet I hear. Now I know I am eternity, I am infinite love! I am not a human being! I am being-ness. I can feel that I am alive. Even though I do not have my senses, I still exist. And I exist as such peace, such love, and such infiniteness.

I am being called. Who calls for me? The light! The light is calling me. This is so wonderful that I want to remain here forever. I don't want to be a human being. I don't ever want to leave this deep love. This is true existence. Now I understand who I really am. I am pure existence. This is where I belong. My old life as a human being seems so distant, like a dream. Now I feel like I am eternity itself. Material life is just a dream. Here is reality. And death? Death does not exist. Spirit never dies. Now I am I. No more do I care about material life. This glorious light of love, this wondrous eternity is my home. And this home is oneness. No more do I perceive the many. Now, only the great unity exists. And I am that.

I don't fully understand all this. How can I be thinking of me as ever having been separate from this great wholeness? That way of thinking must have come from my life as a material being. Now I dissolve into pure existence, into eternity, and all that I can feel is wholeness. I am simply consciousness. I am absolute being. I am infinite love. All is calm. All is peace. Why do not people on Earth understand this? Why do they search for love in foolishness, in falseness? Why am I even thinking of that, when I am experiencing such blissful oneness? I understand. Eternity cares for itself. It observes humans and wants them to know the truth of eternalness. But humans are so ignorant of the truth and are so misled by the cult-like religions of Earth. There is no deity figure. There is only love eternal. Religions are delusions that lead man away from the Truth and lead to terrible destruction. Oh, why doesn't man want to grow spiritually and become who he really is: the eternity?

And even this level of consciousness that I am now experiencing is not the highest. This is the last step of all spirit levels before the final merging with Creation. And that level of spiritual being is infinitely greater and more magnificent than the level I am now experiencing. This is the level of the last stage of perfection before union with the Creation. This is the step of awareness of self as truly existing in the great all-oneness. And in this stage of spiritual evolvement one overcomes all separateness, all feelings of me and mine, so that one merges at last with the Source of one's being. One's consciousness is eternity calling one home. It is the call of Truth, of all fulfilling love. The Creation alone exists, and nothing besides the Creation exists. The Creation is the truth in the universe. The Creation is evolving love and existence. This formless Creation is spiritual consciousness, spiritual love, and perfected spiritual being.

How ignorant is man to conceive of gods and elevate them to the level of Creation! If only man would recognize the truth and the ever-present love of Creation, then he too could experience this bliss of eternity. Man needs to advise himself of the truth and use the power of his spirit to evolve into this state of blissful oneness. He must recognize the falseness of all cultic heresies and deities, and he must recognize the way of truth and all fulfilling love that alone leads to union with the magnificence of Creation. Only the truth that is the real truth leads to the kingdom of eternity. The word of Truth is everlasting because it is of the great a11-oneness. Heaven and earth will pass away but the words of truth will never die.

Oh no! The glistening light is going away. The light is vanishing. I don't want to return to being a human again! I belong in the light. The light is now golden. And now it is silver I don't want to be here. I want to return to that place of all love and being-ness. Now I am back to being me; full of problems, burdens, sorrows, and needs. Oh, this miserable life, why have I returned? I could just cry. If only I could leave this material realm and return to that realm of light and love!

Semjase embraces Meier to stabilize him 31.P162-163

Meier howls in misery and asks what is interrupting his thoughts. Then he realizes that it is Semjase and he wonders what she is doing there. He wants to know why she is shaking him so much and asks her what happened. She asks him if he still does not understand. Meier finally comes to his senses and feels such sadness. He asks why she has brought him back. She thinks he is joking and says that they are not allowed to stay in the timelessness because they must pass through evolution in steps. She tells him that she understands his sadness because they have all experienced the same thing. They have accommodated themselves to the material realm until they have reached that level of consciousness. She regrets his misery, but assures him that he will overcome it.

Meier starts to fad from consciousness and Semjase shouts at him to recover. Ptaah tells Semjase to quickly hold him. Semjase presses herself against him and embraces him for several minutes. Meier feels her warmth and enlivening spirit. Slowly, he feels his vital spirits returning and becomes strong enough to stand on his own two feet. He thanks her and she smiles at him. Ptaah reads Meier's thoughts about Semjase and says that his thoughts are very dignified. Then he laughs in a kind way.

At the end of the universe 31.P164-200

Meier asks where they are now and is told that they are nearly at one end of the universe. The barrier is only a few million kilometers away. Next, he asks why he had so many thoughts while in timelessness. Semjase assures hum that he had no more thoughts than in normal time. It just seemed like there were many more in only 7 minutes of time. Although he still felt sentiments while in timelessness, he was no longer himself. He became a tiny part of eternity and the sensations there penetrated into him.

Meier says that at first, he was able to identify himself as an individual, but that soon dissolved in the mass of eternity. Semjase and Ptaah are surprised to discover this. Ptaah tells him that he must be a very deep thinker in order for him to recognize this. Even for many of their race, it takes several stays in timelessness to be able to recognize this truth. Ptaah expresses concern that he has come to realize things that should not be revealed to earthly humans, which they cannot bear. Because of this, Ptaah tells him that he is only allowed to reveal the things that will be transmitted to him later. Meier objects to being muzzled again and expresses concern about them eliminating his memories of this experience. Ptaah says that because he knows Meier will keep their secrets, he sees no need to eliminate his memories. Meier says that Ptaah's opinion of him honors him and is told that he is worthy of this honor. Meier tells him to stop throwing flowers at him.

Meier asks why they are here and Semjase tells him to allow himself to be surprised. Within 10 minutes, he will understand everything and will surely be delighted by it. He notices that they are rapidly moving through space, but there are no stars here except for one star and five small blue points behind it. Ptaah informs him that it is the last great star in that part of the universe and it is called Galtos. It is twice as large as the Earth and emits a very intensive light force. Around it, there are 11 self-illuminated blue stars, but only 5 are visible to the naked eye. The blue stars are not any larger than Earth, but they are as inhospitable and hostile as the large planets of Jupiter and Saturn. Their huge gravity seldom permits life on those stars and there is no spiritual life there. In the few cases where life exists on such stars, the life is no more than 70 cm in size. Also, the atmosphere is different on each star or planet and not all forms of life breeth oxygen. Ptaah explains that stars are defined as world-bodies that generate light and other radiations while planets do not. Life can be found on stars as well as planets when conditions permit it. Meier takes some photographs of the stars.

Asket, huge DAL Universe spaceship not far away 31.P231-293

Semjase announces that they have reached their destination. Meier looks through the dome and sees an extensive ray-shaped formation with all iridescent colors. He asks what it is. Semjase says the formation is created by a spaceship, which can be seen in the distance in front of a ring-shaped center. This is where our universe ends and the formation represents a doorway into another universe, which is called the DAL Universe. There are human beings in that universe that are very similar to Earth humans. The formation appears as a long tunnel that measures 77 kilometers wide and 1.3 million kilometers long.

When Meier asks why they have come here, Semjase informs him that they will go through the tunnel to the other universe. At the other end of the tunnel, innumerable stars can once again be seen along with the spaceship. Everything seems strangely familiar to Meier. Then, he remembers that Asket once said that she was from the DAL Universe and asks if Asket was here. Semjase tells him that he should allow himself to be surprised. The Greatspacer moves close to the spaceship and Ptaah tells Meier that he is now to be taken to the other craft by Semjase in her beamship.

Semjase and Meier go to the DAL spaceship 31.294-310

Semjase takes Meier by the hand to a metal box with a hole in the bottom of it that is about 1 meter in diameter. There is a gleaming blue light coming from the hole, which appears to have an endless depth. Semjase tells him to simply step into the pit and allow himself to be glided down. Meier is very apprehensive as he jumps into the hole. He discovers that he is suspended in the air before being lowered downwards. He drops faster and faster. He looks upward to also see Semjase following him. Suddenly, they find themselves standing in the hanger with many beamships. They walk over to Semjase's beamship and are lifted up inside of it by its transport beam.

Meier is excited by the thought of seeing Asket once again so far from Earth in a strange universe. He is also sad to think that he must return to Earth and would prefer to stay away, but he knows that he must fulfill his mission. Semjase says that if his fellow humans on Earth were to have the same dedication, then everything would be very easy with peace and love governing mankind. But, if he would like to stay with the Plejarens, this would be accepted and he would be offered that chance. Meier thanks her, but says that he must return to Earth because he cannot deny his obligations to his family and mankind. Semjase expected this answer.

The hanger doors open and the beamship floats over to the other spaceship, which is only a few hundred meters away. They enter a hatch in the side of the ship, which is much smaller then the Greatspacer. Once inside, the hatch instantly closes behind them. They land on the floor of a small hall and exit the beamship. There are only light-emitting walls inside with no other ships there. They enter a nice room with comfortable chairs and a desk where Asket stands and smiles. Meier is overjoyed to see her again as she walks over to him and hugs him. Asket welcomes him with love, joy, and honor to greet him there. She kisses him and reads his thoughts of amazement. Meier comments on how beautiful she is and how she has not changed in ten years. He expresses his delight in being able to see and talk with her again since he thought he would never see her again. (See section 6.4.2 for more details about this meeting.)

Semjase returns a recording device back to the DALs 31.N26-34

At one point during this meeting, Semjase and Asket leave Meier alone with an assistant to Asket by the name of Nera. She tells Meier that Semjase has brought a time projectile back for Asket. For 9 years, they have been using a new technology to explore time-travels over immense distances and other dimensions through other universes without the need to open a barrier. To do this, they have used little spiral-shaped time-missiles that travel between universes. Because Semjase understands this technology and works together with them, they have directed their missiles to the earth. Three years ago, they were unable to find the last missile sent there because of a mistake in their accounting of time. Because of this, the missile landed some thousand kilometers more in the East. But, this mistake was discovered some months ago and they determined where the missile had actually landed. Semjase found it and has brought it back for them. (See section 6.4.5 for information on Nera.)

Meier's next journey into another dimension 31.354-363

Asket offers to provide Meier with another apparatus that will enable him to take even better photographs in space. When Meier asks when he will be able to use this new instrument, Semjase says that it will be available for his next travels. He asks when that will be and is told that this has not been determined yet. It may be a very long time until then. She says that before then, she will abduct him into another dimension. She explains that every world body has several parallel worlds. This is also true for

Earth. These parallel worlds exist on different levels of dimensions. Each parallel world is at nearly the same timeline. Only small differences in time exist. Semjase says that she wants to take him into one of these parallel worlds. Meier is excited by this and asks when they will go. He is told that this has not been determined yet. He also asks if he will be able to take photographs there. Semjase approves of this, but says that the people and environment will appear normal.

Semjase wants to leave and return 31.399-347

Semjase says that, unfortunately they must hurry back to the Greatspacer because they have exceeded their allotted time there. Asket reminds her that this can be corrected by a short time-leap and she agrees. Meier asks if that would cause him to become younger or older. Asket says that he would be a few seconds younger and bids him farewell. She tells him to think of her and that this was joyful for her to see him again. Meier notices that she has started to weep and she says that she will be okay and that they will meet again. Meier feels bad for her sadness and Semjase cautions him to be careful of his thoughts or Asket will weep once more.

Meier leaves the room quickly before he begins to weep as well. Semjase is surprised by his expression of feelings because he normally has a huge amount of self-control. She says that she hopes he expresses all of his feelings when he is alone. He admits that she knows him very well. She says that he allows himself to be guided by his feelings even though he is able to control the expression of those feelings to the point of self-destruction. They return to her beamship and Semjase lets Meier steer the ship out of the hanger. A few minutes later, they are back inside the Greatspacer and return to the command center where Ptaah is waiting.

Universal Barrier - return to the DERN Universe 31.P243-245

After Semjase and Meier return to the command center, Ptaah reports that they are now moving back into their own universe. Once they have returned, they will remain there for another 50 minutes until the barrier has closed once again. It must be closed systematically. This requires time and great care. There are only very few places where passage is possible between barriers. If they become strained or over-charged,

the structure can be destroyed, which would lead to a cosmic catastrophe. Everything must be performed very exactly. In the meantime, they have time to talk together.

Hyper-leap - we will show you very different things 31.P387-390

Once the time has passed for the closing of the universal barrier, they prepare for the first hyper-leap. Because of their technology, distances have become unimportant and the order of destinations in inconsequential. Ptaah says that they will now show him some very important and interesting things.

ETs brought Christianity to NESAR, then hostilities 34.P391-437

Meier asks what the huge formation is that is seen through the dome. It appears like a gigantic wall in the middle of the cosmos. Ptaah explains that this is the Nesar Galaxy. It is a dead galaxy, destroyed by the unreasonable attitudes of its former inhabitants. What Meier had described as a wall is actually numerous stars and planets that have fallen into one another and generated the unique formation. Within the mass of the dead worlds, there are still some little sources of light. They are destroyed stars that still have a small amount of light energy, which they are slowly loosing. This galaxy is 173 billion light years from Earth, but the reason for all of this destruction is found on Earth.

The inhabitants of the Nesar galaxy were a highly developed technical and spiritual race. They were a united humanoid race. 17,000 years ago, they lived together in peace along with races from other galaxies. Their spiritual evolution was very highly developed, but they had no way of knowing about the Creation. Their whole spiritual concepts were based upon observing nature's laws. Although they lived properly, they were not able to fully evolve. Because of this, they were exposed to the danger of being misled into confusion by invalid beliefs. This danger grew as they explored other galaxies and came in contact with different intelligences with strange forms of thinking.

Then, three expedition ships of Nesarians lost their way by a wrong leap in hyperspace and found themselves in the Sun's solar system where they discovered humans on Earth. This occurred 967 years ago. Since they appeared similar to earthly

humans, they lived unrecognized among them for about 50 years and were very interested in earthly things of all kinds. They were especially interested in the religions on Earth. They collected all information about religions and were very influenced by them. Soon, they became as misguided by the religions as the humans on Earth. The believed that the earthly religions were of unusually great meaning and importance. Then, they searched for their home galaxy again and succeeded after four long years of going astray.

The earthly religions were diffused among all of their inhabited planets and a small armada of spaceships was sent to Earth to collect further information. After 5 years of secretly collecting information about Earth's religions, they returned home and stated that houses of God had been built on Earth and humans there had become content. For the next 50 years, their whole galaxy became influenced by the different earthly religions. They could no longer understand one another and accused each other of believing in untrue lessons. Soon, this led to accusations, quarrels, and then to hate. Families became divided by religious beliefs and soon the first blood was spilled.

Eventually, everyone stood against everyone else. Civil war raged for 7 years. Their High Councilors realized the delusion of the religions and prohibited them, but it was too late. The conflicts erupted into world wars and whole worlds became destroyed. Collapsing into themselves, they seized all power systems for themselves. A gigantic mass rose up, which withdrew all life that still existed. Eventually, planets and stars were destroyed in whole heaps and became the huge mass that Meier was seeing with his own eyes.

Hyper-leap to planet Desmon in the ASAP galaxy 34.P438-439

After the next hyper-leap, Ptaah says that they are much further from Earth than before. The distance to Earth is now 960 decillion light years. This is the Asap Galaxy and the planet before them is known as Desmon. It is inhabited by human beings that live in a lifestyle that is equivalent to the Middle Ages on Earth. They live in "greater villages" like those in Earth's oriental regions. A second nomadic race also lives there in huts made from plants and bushes. There is a giant sun in their solar system, which will die after some millenniums. They have a moon that is 4 times the size of Earth's moon, which will rush into the giant sun in about 3,200 years because the 3 cosmic bodies work slowly towards one another. The humans on Desmon should develop technologies by then which will enable them to escape the planet. But, if this does not happen, then help from outside will be brought in. This is an obligation to cosmic law. Extraterrestrial visitors to that world are not able to talk with those humans and must

hide behind protective screens. They can only be seen when the concerns for normal evolution permit it. Semjase takes Meier near the surface of the planet in her beamship so that he can take photographs of the environment. The journey lasts only a few minutes before they return to the Greatspacer and Ptaah initiates the next leap.

Hyper-leap to Lesa system in the Nepon Galaxy 34.P450-451

Ptaah says that they are 700 sextillion light-years away from Earth in the galaxy of Nepon and the star system of Lesa. He points out three big formations. There are two sister planets of immense size which are seen close to each other along with a giant moon of the sister worlds. The moon is nearly 520 times greater than the Earth. The Lesa system is very extensive and must be crossed in hyper-leaps.

Hyper-leap, to a primitive planet in the Lesa system 34.P456-467

One of the two planets is inhabited by human life. It is similar in size to the Earth with an oxygen atmosphere. In many respects, it is similar to the planet Venus. It has quite primitive plant and animal life. In earlier times, it was more populated, but a cosmic event destroyed everything and reduced it to stone for millions of years.

For some millenniums, conditions have changed and new life is developing itself. It gives off different colors from its wastelands, water, and forest regions. It has desert-like landscapes that consist partly of massive rock, mountains, and very fried and brittle stones that slowly erode to sand again. Over the course of time, it will change into soil. The mountains are no taller than 2,000 meters and look similar to the mountains on Venus. Semjase takes him near the surface in her beamship and Meier is able to take photographs through the open hatch because the atmosphere is well suited for them.

Hyper-leap to the Taro system of the Mara Galaxy 34.P612-615

After another hyper-leap, Meier sees an enclave of stars 30 trillion light-years from Earth in the Mara Galaxy of the Taro system. Most worlds of this system appear blue in color and are actively volcanic. Ptaah says that, after millions of years from now, the first signs of life will develop there.

Over a volcanic world, Meier spots a flight machine 34.S389-397

Some time later, when Semjase has taken Meier close to one of the volcanic worlds in her beamship, Meier notices another spaceship there. It is not familiar to Semjase, so she attempts to communicate with it over an instrument. She speaks a foreign language of signs or symbolic pictures. However, there is no response. Semjase says that the entities in the craft do not maintain intergalactic communications.

Hyper-leap to Exes system in Deron Galaxy 34.P616-621,S398

Next, they leap to the Galaxy of Deron in the system of Exes, 480 quadrillion light-years from Earth. It has a star cluster that consists of only volcanic worlds, which radiate their own light power. However, it is still rather dark on these worlds. The light only penetrates to the outside, but is not able to illuminate the world's surfaces. Semjase takes him near the surface so that he can again photograph some volcanoes.

Hyper-leap to a star cluster & giant ice-world planet 34.P622-625

After another leap, Ptaah points out a giant planet that belongs to a group of stars. They are three billion kilometers from the center of the star cluster. The planet is a world of ice, which is eleven times greater than the planet Saturn.

After the journey Meier will be a half hour younger 34.P648-S428

Meier notices that his wristwatch indicates that he has been away from the Earth for two days. He says that he was under the impression that he would only be away for about 30 hours. He also expresses his surprise at the fact that he is not hungry, thirsty, or tired. He had eaten some fruits and vegetables some time ago. Semjase explains that their food is much more nourishing and thirst-quenching than the food on Earth and can satisfy hunger and thirst for up to 90 hours. When Meier asks why he is not tired, he is told that he breathes air that is adjusted to conditions on the Plejaren home worlds. It is much more healthy and invigorating than the air on Earth. The oxygen content is higher and the compounds are somewhat different. This keeps them awake longer because they need less sleep than on Earth.

Meier is told that his watch indicates the accurate date on Earth. They have used more time than was provided for. Meier expresses alarm that his wife has become upset by his long absence and has reported him missing to the police. Semjase says that, although they will be traveling for another day, they will use their time-travel capabilities to return him to Earth in the past. Even though he will actually be away for more than three days, it will appear on Earth that he will only be gone for about 24 hours. Meier expresses amazement about this and doubts that the people of Earth will be able to understand it. Semjase says that he should not attempt to convince anyone on Earth about this if they are not able to understand it.

Hyper-leap to the planet Kartag 35.P773-S483

After another hyper-leap, they arrive at the world of Kartag. This planet is inhabited by human beings that are similar to the humans on Earth in nearly the same level of development. Kartag lies in the solar system of Neb within the Aratom Galaxy. Semjase takes Meier near the surface of the planet in her cloaked beamship. He is informed that the humans there, war against each other with atomic weapons. Meier does not see any airplanes and asks how they are able to deliver their atomic bombs. He is told that the humans there have flight machines that are more like beamships and they shoot their deadly weapons by rockets with a different propulsion system.

Hyper-leap to Neber in the Kras system of Beberas 35.484-527

Their next destination is to the planet of Neber, within the Kras solar system, in the Beberas Galaxy. Semjase says that many space-traveling races have desired to come to this planet because it contains extraordinarily large and dangerous dinosaurs. On ancient worlds with such creatures, human beings do not yet exist in normal evolution. But, there are human beings there now that were displaced there from another world. This interests Meier very much, who expresses the desire to touch the tail of a dinosaur. Semjase says that his fearlessness frightens her. Meier assures her that he can protect himself with his .44 magnum revolver. Semjase tells him that it is not possible for them to land on the surface and must remain cloaked. (See section 6.3.10 for more information about this planet.)

Final hyper-leap back to near the SOL system 35.P740-753

Ptaah informs Meier that Neber is the last planet that they will visit. In a few minutes, they will return to the space near the Sun's solar system. After the leap, Meier is pleased to see his home system again, even though it often appears strange to him. Ptaah says that every form of life is moved by feelings for its home.

Meier returns to Earth 35.P1127-

Ptaah tells Meier that time presses and that he must now return to the Earth. He says that Semjase will take him in her beamship and Ptaah will remain onboard his spaceship outside of the solar system. He tells Meier to live well and become just for his mission. They will meet again another time. He tells Meier to go in peace and love and remember that they are always with him in their thoughts and otherwise as well.

Meier pilots the beamship around the Earth 39.80-97

Nearly five months after Meier's great journey, he was again with Semjase in her beamship. While Semjase was busy drawing a picture for Meier, he asked if he could look more thoroughly at her ship. He says that he has wanted to see if he could pilot the ship himself for a long time now. He has carefully watched her and now knows

how to start the power, control, and navigate the craft. He asks if he could play with it. Semjase assumes that he is joking and does not believe that he is capable of doing this. So, he takes the controls and guides the craft around the Earth. Then he adds more power and Semjase shouts, "Arimo, arimo!" Meier asks her what she means and is told to stop the ship. He stops the ship and asks her what the problem is. She says that she had spoken in her native language and was saying to hold on.

Semjase explains that she has no objection to him flying her ship, but she asks if he had given sufficient regard to their speed. Meier stated that he kept the speed at 290,000 kilometers per hour. He knew that it was dangerous to orbit the Earth beyond this speed. She expressed surprise that he knew this and says that she had become excited unnecessarily. She gives him permission to pilot the craft as he wishes. But, she cautions him to be careful and shows him what to do if he looses control so that the ship will automatically recover. Meier tells her to have no worries. She says that she will never understand the passion that earthly humans have for adventure. This is completely strange to her. Meier says that they are old brave soldiers and that the unknown entices them. The harder life is, the more they enjoy it. He assures her that he will teach her to be like this, perhaps when they shake hands with a dinosaur. She expresses the hope that reason will preserve him.

Bermuda Triangle - dimension passage 39.311-325

Later, during this contact, Semjase pilots her ship to the Bermuda Islands. She flies low in order to demonstrate for him the dimensional passages that earthly aircraft and ships have been lost in. She explains that this passage is not something that normally exists. It is a passage into Earth's past, present and future. Sometimes, inhabitants from the future penetrate into the present time. They fly into the middle of an invisible whirl. Behind them, Meier is able to see his own world and before him, he sees something strange, wild, and native. They are at the separation point of the whirl so that both dimensions can be seen at the same time. They enter the dimension of ancient Earth. Meier thinks this is fantastic and is surprised to see Ptaah's Greatspacer above this ancient world. Semjase talks to her father over a communication device and then she and Meier explore the ancient Earth in her beamship for about two hours so that Meier can take pictures of dinosaurs and the landscape.

Semjase, Ptaah & Meier explore ancient Earth 39.P1-18

Semjase and Meier then enter the Greatspacer and meet Ptaah there. He says that it is a joy for him to see Meier again. Meier expresses his pleasure as well. Ptaah says that they will be able to stroll around on the ancient Earth because the have produced a protective suit for him that will enable him to take photographs as well. Meier says that he would like to have a photograph of himself and Ptaah in their protective suits. Semjase agrees to take the picture, but Meier is told that he cannot let anyone else see it because Ptaah must not be recognized on the Earth in his time. Meier agrees.

They all move through the transportation chute to the hanger where they get into their protective suits. Then, they take Semjase's ship to the ancient Earth and fly alone for some time. At different places, they stop and leave the ship so that Meier can photograph some dinosaurs after they have been paralyzed. Semjase takes a picture of Meier and Ptaah together. After many hours, they return to Ptaah's ship. Meier says that was fantastic and is told that no other Earth human has had the chance to do what he has done.

Ptaah says that later, they will show him Earth's future dimension and also her moon. The Earth there is 470 years beyond his time. They have developed accordingly with advanced technology and spaceships, which they often use to come into Earth's current time. They have also settled on the moon and built many stations there. They will not visit the middle world because it is not of importance. Many forms of life exist there and the oxygen content is high, but he has already seen such worlds.

Now, they search for an overdue beamship with forms of life on it that are known to the Plejarens. Some days ago, they penetrated here and have no possibility to return on their own. They have sent out several space analyzers to look for it and, within 3 hours, they will know the results. Meier says that it will certainly not be dull there and expresses a desire to ask many more questions. He says that he is just interested in everything.

Earth moon of the 3rd earth - space stations 39.P210-212

An android comes and tells Ptaah something in a language that Meier does not understand. Ptaah then announces that the missed beamship has been found and they can continue their travels. Their next goal will be to the Earth's moon of the future. Meier is told that he will be able to visit it with Semjase and photograph it. Then, she will take him to the future Earth.

Semjase shows Meier future Earth humans 39.S342-354

Ptaah's Greatspacer glides out into the cosmos while Meier and Semjase leaves his ship in her beamship and rush towards the future moon of Earth. Once there, Meier notices that humans of the future have already built their stations and live there. The flight all across the moon takes several hours. Then, Semjase heads her ship into deep space once again. They arrive at the Earth of the future with the protection screen on to prevent detection. They are strangers to this world where the humans of this dimension and time have become much more powerful than the humans in present time. They are still barbarous, rather belligerent, and would force them to land if they knew they were there.

Semjase points out one of Earth's beamships, which have been developed because these humans are 500 years in advance of the humans in Meier's time. Meier comments on the fact that the craft looks similar to the ships of a TV movie named "Orion". Semjase says that certain people, like authors, receive information from outside of their worlds and are able to describe things of the future. In this way, they are slowly prepared for coming events and provided insights in new developments. A few minutes later, they arrive on the future Earth. Semjase shows Meier many very interesting things. After seven hours on this Earth, they fly again out into the cosmos where they meet Ptaah's spaceship and fly inside of it. Ptaah guides his ship back into Meier's time and dimension.

(Back to Contents)

4.5 Predictions

Plejarens have 2 ways to know the future 17.66-73

It is often dangerous to reveal the future because people cannot bear what is foretold. The Plejarens have two possibilities for predicting the future. One way is for them to travel either physically or spiritually into the future and experience the events of a

certain time and register what occurs. This is called direct future viewing. The second possibility involves calculating combinations of trends to determine probabilities. This is known as keen seeing. It is possible, with this type of prediction, for mistakes to be made and it does not preclude the possibility for erroneous results and analysis.

Predictions for Switzerland 1975-1977 17.74-101

These are some common facts that relate to Switzerland. 1) Raging waters and snow masses will be the cause of many deaths in Switzerland during 1975. They will also cause damages in the millions of Swiss Francs due to bad investments. 2) Because of mounting street traffic, there will be a lot of deaths in the coming years, mainly in the cities. This will result in stiff fines and punishment. The traffic in the larger cities will become forbidden. Only the means for public traffic will have permission to drive in city centers. 3) Because of the megalomania and autocratic unreasonable attitudes of the country's civilians, Switzerland will become isolated, which will result in different crisis. The reputation of the land will be injured in great measure and the civilians of the land will become outlawed. Very exciting times will affect the land, which will result in great confusion. Crime will especially increase and demand its tribute. 4) New cries for litigation and the death penalty will come up. The punishment for several laws will become more severe to the point of becoming illogical and primitive. Robbery, murdering, and crimes of commerce will play decisive roles. 5) The commercial situation in Switzerland will change for the worse and cause honorable citizens to go astray and perform transgressions against the law. 6) Because of this situation, there will be many suicides. Very rapidly, in this year, many people will be exposed to psychological strains that they will not be able to bear. Many of these people will look to suicide to solve their problems and this will plentifully increase. 7) The political situation will generate difficult problems and confusion. The present government will remain in office, but they will start to brew unpleasant mischief. 8) The Swiss currency will fall and, because of this, important influences abroad will loose everything. In the first part of 1976, an alternating government may correct this misfortune. 9) Switzerland will become the transfer point for drugs in Europe. Stronger laws against this will be illogical and incomplete to stop the distribution of drugs. 10) Switzerland will loose its esteem as a paradise for tourism. The increasing level of prices until 1976 will be a decisive role in addition to the autocratic behavior of the country's citizens. 11) Religious delusion of all kinds will increase for numerous Swiss citizens. The administration will also perpetuate the religious delusion because they fear deserting and uncontrollable crowds that may rise against their slavery. These predictions may be altered or contain faults. They are not the result of a direct physical or spiritual viewing, but a result of calculating

combinations of historical trends. Clairvoyants also foretell this. The greater masses of mankind are not able to know and bear a direct physical or spiritual viewing of the future.

Knowing the future is useless 22.8-14

The Plejarens predict only the very important events of the future. However, they must allow the future to have a free course and play itself out. Because of this, it is useless for them to look into the future. The unaffected future enables people to direct their thoughts in the right way and find, on their own, concepts of truth. The Plejarens must neither use coercion nor reveal the facts in order to influence the future. Knowledge of the future is of no use to them because they are not allowed to use what they discover. The future should only be experienced if the recognition of it is a useful and successful exercise. The fore-living of personal matters and developing facts of any form of life should not be experienced because each life has to go their own way of normal development. People are not allowed to be influenced by the future in any way. It could cause a leap over developmental stages without having experienced the necessary wisdom of that stage.

Predictions - Only tell after they have happened. 31.A203-206

Asket reveals information to Meier that is only destined for him. He is told that it is very important that he remain silent about it because the information must not influence the course of humanity on Earth. He is only allowed to reveal information about events that have already occurred. Meier assures Asket that she can trust him.

Predictions - process involved 38.49-58

Each prediction provided by the Plejarens is developed from analysis, experiments, etc. These often agree with statements made by people at about the same time they have been revealed. This is dependant upon time for the self-development of a world. However, different people are also constantly directed in their research to reach

certain concepts on their own. These influences come from outside and fulfill their destined aims. When a single person or even a whole group comes far enough to earn certain concepts, then they make them public. But, this only occurs when the knowledge can be disseminated without harm. There is control that is partly exercised over these people. The Plejarens are able to control these matters so that they can give information to people before it is publicly known by humanity. This time will vary only a little, so the Plejarens are only able to tell certain things a few days, weeks, or months before the announcements are made.

Atomic War - 99.8% probability not occurring 39.248-253

The Plejarens have concluded from analysis that there is a 99.8% probability that the danger of an atomic war may be excluded. Only an outbreak of delusion or the inattentiveness of an individual could start an atomic war. Their probability calculations reveal this by the highest values, which humanity can rely upon.

Earthquakes and other predictions 70.196-209

Meier states that the official information about an earthquake in China is unclear and deceptive. This conflicts with the prophesies by Petale that refer to about one million people dead. Semjase tells him that 893,000 people actually died in the earthquakes, 208,000 people were severely injured and an additional 811,000 people sustained less severe injuries. The number of missing people covered beneath the ruined fields is around 70,000. Semjase says that the earth will not find tranquility because much worse earthquakes will occur. Not all of these quakes may be expected this year, but they will be of such horrible power that countries and islands will sink. An extraordinary heavy dry spell will attack the world, which will be followed by great floods. Air and sea currents will be heavily affected. Violence and criminal acts will greatly increase everywhere and forceful causes of death will prevail for all races. It will be much worse than ever before. This is all based upon calculations of probability.

Predictions for 1977 - based on insight & probability 71.1-59

Quetzal has given permission for Semjase to reveal predictions about the coming year of 1977. This information is partly based on prophetic sight and partly by probability calculations. These predictions are of regrettable harshness and worse than all of the years before.

1) The worst earthquakes in 900 years will shake the Earth and change the surface of the planet. The death count will be higher than in 1976. Undersea volcanoes will create new islands. The first such island will appear near Japan. Existing islands, and parts of continents, will sink below the sea and the shifting of landmasses will be felt. Earthquakes will menace all of the countries that were shaken by earthquakes in 1976, in 1977. Different earthquakes will afflict the great underwater trench between San Francisco and Alaska, as well as the regions of Austria, Switzerland, and Germany. In addition, Russia, Africa, and the island regions of Oceania will be shaken by quakes.

2) Several volcanoes around the globe will then suddenly and unexpectedly erupt, causing destruction to many thousands of people. These events will begin during the next few days when several thousand people are killed by a heavy volcanic eruption in the African country of Zaire.

3) Snowfall will increase dramatically in the beginning of 1977 and cause the death of many victims. Great regions, which have not had snowfall in other times, will be covered by great masses of snow in freezing temperatures that will cause very many deaths. Beginning tomorrow, large snowfalls will hit many countries all over the globe and cause many victims. Cities and villages will become isolated and airline flights of whole nations will be grounded for some time. The end of the snowfalls will bring more catastrophes because of avalanches. Besides many animal and human victims, the avalanches will damage several streets, railway lines, and buildings.

4) After the snowfalls, there will be a long summer with great dryness that will spoil harvests.

5) With the coming drought, large areas of land and forests will be damaged by conflagrations.

6) Many countries will be flooded while others suffer droughts that cause great damage and human lives. There will also be storms that rage over oceans and crash into islands and continents.

7) Shipping will be halted and many people will be lost. A series of ship catastrophes will appear and cost billions of dollars. The shipping and transportation of oil will be threatened. The Earth rebels against being exploited by damaging the oceans and regions, which are most important to the existence of human beings. The forces of nature defend itself by hitting humanity hardest where the pulse of life is beating. If this is damaged, then no human will be safe to exist in the world. Due to the catastrophes in shipping, great quantities of oil will be released on the water, killing creatures and causing destruction to the ocean floor and shores. The forces of nature defend itself with the aim or destroying humanity because when man is gone, the Earth is able to regenerate itself. For this not to happen, mankind would need to stop all earthly exploitation as soon as possible. In addition to halting exploitation, worldwide birth-control measures must be strictly exercised to stop all births for seven years. Humanity has no more than 4 or 5 years to rescue themselves and conform to the laws of nature.

8) There will be much misery from war activities in 1977. The mischief of terrorists will grow, causing humans to die a miserable death. The guilt for this terrorism is the nation of Israel and the states supporting it. All who cooperate with Israel carries the guilt for all of the coming senseless bloodshed. The idea of a worldwide war is stirred up by the machinations of Israel. The idea for a destructive worldwide war is not far from breaking out. This can only be averted if the nations of the world agree to dissolve the state of Israel and form a world government. Only this will bring peace with a non-political government that is guided spiritually.

9) There will be murder on a vast scale. No land on Earth will be spared from this. Wicked massacres will occur in many places. This will also affect Switzerland to a lesser degree. Murders and other killings from hate, despair, revenge, and criminal activities will increase rapidly. Whole families will fall victim especially in the first half of the year. Legal court bailiffs will be overburdened by the coming events and, in their unreasonable simplicity, they will confess to several mitigating causes for the murderous elements, which will sponsor further killings.

10) There will be many new discoveries that, if used properly, could bring much progress for humanity. But, according to traditional patterns, they will be used for negative purposes that will bring death and destruction on humanity. Un-assumed discoveries will be made in medicine, astronomy, chemistry, physics, and technology.

11) The scientists of one state will develop an extremely dangerous and deadly weapon, which will provide this state with great power.

12) Menacing dangers will also come from cosmic space.

13) Different new, previously unknown sicknesses will appear.

14) Air travel will suffer from an unusually high amount of damage with lots of victims.

These are the most important predictions for the year of 1977. These are partly the result of probability calculations and a small part on prophetic announcements.

(Back to Contents)

Chapter 5 SPIRITUALITY

Sense and function of the spiritual teachings 10.93-116

Human beings become enlightened and completely free when their thoughts remain constantly in the infinite Creational spiritual reality. Spiritual intelligence is improved by adhering to lawful spiritual principles that are arranged toward the character and force of Creation. This is different from the intelligence of humans on Earth, which generally only occupy themselves with objects of the material world. This has the consequence of keeping peoples thoughts narrowed and hampered in every regard. It is even the cause of weakness, slavery, and every unfortunate event so that humanity will be caught up, pressed down, and plagued by troubles.

So, a detailed self-analysis of humanity is essential for finding the truth and going the way of spiritual evolution. Human beings should continuously check their thoughts and determine what kind they really are. They must always allow creational-philosophical principles of natural laws to lead, guide, and be their destiny. People should constantly be conscious of the fact that they belong to the Creation, which is the essential spiritual being. Spirituality should be evident to them with the knowledge that their essential spiritual existence is inseparable with Creation so that they can conquer their consciousness with the material outer world.

Creational-philosophical truth should always be considered when thinking, feeling, and acting. Only by uniting with the spirit, can human beings recognize their destiny and perform good things because they hold the possibility of Creation itself. Nothing

in the infinite universe can touch or enslave Creation. But in addition to the creational-philosophical consciousness, there is also the practical, dynamic, and creational trait of mystical consciousness, which is the perception that it is the only reality in all matters. Human beings on Earth have a practical philosophy that is mystical and recognizes truths that are changeable and perishable.

What is a human being? It is only a body and a name. When you take away the body and name, what remains? The fundamental essence remains, which is the spirit. Every individual that overlooks this is blown by the smallest touch of wind without a solid place to stand. This persists until the person searches and finds the fundamental truth. Millions of people look up at the stars in the heavens without any conceptions of what they are looking at. Yet, astronomers discover new worlds and write books about them. They are able to realize and recognize what others are unable to grasp, even if they could see. The same thing applies to normal and spiritual human beings. The ones, who truly live according to spiritual creational laws, realize and recognize that each form of life and all objects are a part of Creation. The normal, non-spiritual, and injured human beings are never able to recognize or realize one bit of the truth.

Spiritual Teachings 11.57-138

The ones that really grow spiritually, are noble artists with a precious spirit, soft character, and are full of love, knowledge, and wisdom. These beings are quite sensible for truth, poise, beauty, and spiritual progress. Their lives are ruled and clarified with perspectives that are very extensive. They are generous and full of spiritual dignity. Beauty expresses itself in their unpretentious lifestyle. Their inner calm hides a beauty that no artist is able to paint. Their spiritual tranquility exercises a force of attractiveness that no music can express. Their assurance is unequaled and there is no limit to what can be accomplished. Their wisdom is an ever-present light that lights the darkness. It is not the light of day or the light of a great thinker. They are always presented with the incense of eternity, which never fades away and has the fragrance of a beautiful rose. Their measure of worth is not the body, but the spirit.

Human beings are multi-faceted and their many disguises hide their actual personality from others. They may identify themselves with their physical bodies and satisfy its demands or they may consciously feel their spirit to be their real selves, which is eternal, indestructible, and the observer of both physical and spiritual existences. All vital aspects of the human body are not, in the long run, able to suppress the spirit without bringing the original personality into full confusion. The material intellect, with all of its limited understanding, seizes the highest place and causes an extensive

slow development of the spirit. The spiritual intellect must be developed very consciously because it is not able to move into the higher forms on its own.

The material intellect is only able to move in virtual circles of possibilities. It always remains stuck at the surface of an object and is not able to penetrate and unite with it. Without a complete identity of the object, it is impossible to understand it. When people want to know their fellow creatures, they must identify themselves with them and when they want to know a matter, they must identify themselves with it. The material intellect accepts only what is detected with the physical senses and their deduced conclusions refuse to accept the deeper subjective impulses.

An understanding based upon a deep searching, discloses something more within people than what their common consciousness offers them. This is the origin of all thoughts, sensations, and feelings. It is a finer spiritual presence, which lets them be unsatisfied with pure material achievements. The common material state of human beings is not the real and final position in life. They own a deeper and piercing life within physical life. This is their true self, an immortal spirit, and a light that can never be extinguished by anything. They have been the spiritual thinkers of all universes over all great-times.

All great spiritual thinkers of all universes always rise to the single demand of recognizing the essential self. While body organs alternate constantly and humanly thoughts also come and go in waves, the essential being never gets lost. It is the fundamental origin of all feeling of identity. It takes in all things into itself and always remains unchangeable in an eternal proportion of its own size. The limited human personality is only conscious at certain times with large gaps of consciousness. Even when the body dies, the spirit can never die because it is a part of Creation, which is eternal and nothing can touch the spirit.

Although the spirit cannot be observed materially because it is of pure spiritual form and nature, there is no need for proof of it by reasoning entities when the spirit is its own evidence. Only people that live in spiritual poverty demand evidence for the existence of the spirit because they are unable to recognize its existence from the spiritual facts and events. It is the fundamental part in the process of each realization and it enlivens every organ with the urge to develop and maintain life.

But the spirit, as a consequence of living in physical form, is affected by mental impurities. When human beings break through the veils surrounding the spirit and take away the wraps of mental urges, they reach the essence of their existence. This is their inner spiritual being, which is infinitely easier and uncomplicated. It forms a unity of transcendental reality with understanding, knowledge, wisdom, love, and liberty. Human beings are not simply a biological phenomenon. Inside of them, is a

psychic organism of spiritual form with latent possibilities that are charged with the might of all creational forces. A philosophical insight into the psychic being of humanity corrupts all understanding about the reality of the cosmic consciousness. Human beings must not only conceive of themselves at the biological and mental level, but also from the psychic and spiritual levels.

Everything learned and experienced through millions of existences lays hidden in the subconscious. Why does humanity not master the techniques of concentration in order to access the subconscious and make full use of all their knowledge and abilities? The longing for all of their knowledge, abilities experiences, and wisdom lays hidden deep within them. They only need to recognize and accept this truth to make use of it. To do this, humanity must fight against their own foolishness and acknowledge that the material intellect does not express what mankind is if there is no cooperation with the spiritual intellect as well. When this happens and the spirit is recognized, everything collected from previous lifetime will return and be of great benefit. Knowledge, power, force, wisdom, liberty, and love are the creational inheritance of the absolute. They are the birth rights of every human being. This enables the human to be a center of thoughts, power, force, and influence over everyone and everything.

The body is only an instrument, a servant of the spirit, and a dwelling, but not a prison. The body is a temple for the spirit, the creational self. The way to know the spirit is by meditation, inner contemplation, and submerging into the deepest and most silent part of the spiritual self to directly see the inner life. The spirit cannot be known through religious prayers, for that is only a release of false desires of imagination. Real meditation in spiritual form needs an increase of understanding towards self-discovery. The innermost essence of every human being is a manifestation of the Creation, which enables everyone to become united with the infinite. Deliberation about these truths regarding the essential existence of the Creation generates positive knowledge. Useless objections are replaced when the truth is examined. When the truth is realized, everything becomes clear and understood.

There is no complete satisfaction for humans on Earth. Real satisfaction is opposite material pleasures. Material life only serves as a ladder for reaching the spiritual life. Material life only provides the environment to act in and offers conditions for humans to connect with the spirit and Creation. It is completely wrong to confine the field of view only to physical objects and only measure things by their objective worth. The true height of a form of life depends upon the size of its innermost life and not physical stature. Relationships among humans are only justified when they do not differ from the eternal laws of spiritual nature. Neither social welfare nor national assistance can help the essential substance when it clings to the shadows and is negated.

No single human being possesses the core of truth because the truth is formed by a sense of everything that exists. It only exists for one that is a part of, and identifies with, everything. This is the culmination of all aspirations and ideals of life. This integrated spiritual concept of life is based upon ethics of social and domestic relations. Society consists of individuals that are destined to penetrate the veils and realize their immortal existence in Creation. When human beings exist only for living the physical life, the spiritual being that exists deep within the background of all creatures, cannot be found. The love for the spirit becomes more and more lost and the human is inclined to turn more and more towards their material intellect. Altruistic love is the expression of visible harmony with the unlimited life, which exists throughout the universe.

When families, societies, or nations separate themselves from others, then they can never achieve success. There must be at least some small connection with Creation, which does not separate any part of itself. This truth must be always realized if humanity is to ever be free from selfishness and be in harmony with the universe. Life is a lesson of the spirit for the spirit. The correct behavior of families, societies, and nations is to represent a part of the whole universe, based on strict unbiased laws. Human beings live because Creation exists and life must become perfect just as Creation is perfect. Humanity lives in creational existence and floats in it. The missing of spiritual values for a practical life philosophy is the cause for the crisis in the lives of people and their concerns.

The nature & qualities of a spiritual person 18.25-100

Spiritual humans always generate inside of themselves, the strong feeling that the creational being is much more real than the physical body. This feeling rules the spiritual being without rest. The Creation seizes possession of its consciousness while its senses are full of peace, strength, delight, knowledge, wisdom, and hope. Everything that normal people do with their material-intellectual thinking to reach peace, fortune, and strength, only result in delusions while the spiritual person is pulsed through by the dynamic force of the Creation.

Spiritual humans are very dynamic within all things. They endeavor to reach their destiny as soon as possible. As long as they live, they use this time to turn towards their creational abilities by all of their force. They will never let go or lose this drive. They may run into obstacles and have a desire for material objects, but they never loose their inclination for Creation because they know that the Creation embodies the true being. These humans earn huge spiritual rewards when they strongly fight for

their spiritual goods and development in order to gain knowledge, truth, logic, wisdom, and love, which do not just fall into their bosom.

It is first necessary to learn the spiritual-intellectual mode of thinking, which is the way of creational thinking, and recognize its absolute correctness and objective. This is necessary before any successes may be reached. By recognizing these facts, the knowing, truth, logic, wisdom, and love become self-evident. But, this recognition must be elaborated upon very thoroughly. Then, further searching, exploring, developing, and recognition leads into the limitless continuities of time. Regardless of whatever may happen, the human beings of spirit do not let their thoughts be diverted from their objective.

Their future already exists in the present for what matters is that, here and now, everything is done to reach the highest spiritual state of consciousness. They do not fear the future, as the future only exists in the material-intellectual mode of thinking. In the spiritual-intellectual mode of thinking, the future is the present. Because of this, humans of the spirit are able to solve the problems of the future here and now and direct them as desired.

Advantage is gained by each form of life that thinks spiritually. So, humanity should be intensively searching and exploring in spiritual thinking and into the knowledge about Creational truth and wisdom. This will generate a stirring feeling that there is something existing, which gives great force, sets them free of false beliefs, and provides the truth about Creation. They will create in themselves the strong recognition that they are in a sea of creational light with its wisdom, knowledge, logic, and love that enables them to be alive.

Human beings that turn toward Creation offer their reverence towards the creational and Creation. They are delighted to accept the almighty will of the creational laws and find them to have value. They reveal their devotion to the laws by learning and exercising all spiritual factors, but never by beliefs, acceptances, servitude, or devotion.

The way to learn is by endeavoring to reach higher spiritual concepts and by using the developed abilities. Patience and persistence is needed for the development of higher understanding, cognition, and the ability to use cosmic and universal love. The deepening of spiritual knowledge and abilities, as well as the elimination of material-intellectual ways of thinking like egotism, materialism, pride, avidity, greed, envy, etc., are very important because this vouches for the recognition and observance of creational laws.

Spiritual human beings are always occupied with bringing Creation from out of themselves and making it visible in them in order to make the impossible possible for common humans and succeeding. Spiritual humans constantly call for the creational for knowledge, wisdom, love, logic, truth, and power until it becomes more real than the feeling of the physical body. They view the creational while also relating to other humans. They realize the creational in others for they always keep the creational in first place. Among all matters, the creational is the greatest to them and they are no longer inclined toward material objects. They are no longer exposed to material temptations and the spiritual knowledge and abilities that they bear inside are their partner and guide.

This way of living represents an existence in truth and that existence is incomparable and much more delightful than the most beautiful appearance in the universe. Nothing is able to tempt such spiritually developed human beings, not the greatest riches or threats of death. Their inner wealth of Creation is inexhaustible and imperishable with infinite power. Nothing is able to mislead them because they live in creational awareness of infinite truth. Nothing can lead them astray because their spiritual-intellectual thinking is unlimited light. And nothing is able to change their sense of existence or make them feel unfortunate as they live in the existence of the Creation with unlimited delight.

Humans with an evil or negative mind against themselves or Creation will never succeed because their thoughts and feelings influence their environment. All achievements will be negative. For spiritual humans, everything will always be the right circumstance for inner growth and be an opportunity to pay tribute to Creation. The truth will be great for humans who constantly keep high and lofty thoughts of the spirit. These humans can only be called creational when they constantly live in consciousness of Creation inside of themselves.

This also means that great material-intellectual humans can be plain non-creational with lowly spirits such as religious saints, care-givers, and wartime medical people. In most cases, such people are so inclined for adventure, pity for others and themselves, and other wrongful material thoughts without the least recognition of the Creation within them. They are often led astray by false religions that preach wrong love of fellow creatures as well as false godly lessons and formulas of devotion. The difference between such forms of life and spiritual humans is that the common forms let themselves be led by material-intellectual movements and aggression. If they ever have good feelings, then they soon disappear to make way for low thoughts again whereas spiritual humans never allow their creational movements to decrease, but seize them.

Low movements try to anchor themselves while spiritual humans always try to remain in creational movement. If spiritual humans run into dangerous influences, then they call upon the Creation for protection in the highest frequency forces from the negative. Material-intellectual humans bear many sorrows, grief, problems, hopes, and fears while spiritual humans carry the creational. They always carry in themselves the knowledge and abilities of creational laws. The more that their old-fashioned nature wants to have them in the material-intellectual way of thinking, the more intensively they work to make the creational firmly established within them always. Even negative thoughts that seek to destroy their spiritual-intellectual thinking are altered into creational force and wisdom. Everything is turned into the creational and is carried inside as a walking temple of Creation.

The intelligence of humans living for Creation becomes more spiritual and penetrates deeper into spiritual consciousness. They use their abilities of recognition to penetrate deeper into all matters and they conceive the warmth of the creational presence within them everywhere. What remains unrealized by normal perception is realized with spiritual consciousness by the humans living in Creation. They realize the creational presence in all things and forms of life and the exercise of creational laws. They own a spiritual image of the force of Creation and they devote all of their precious energies for creational knowledge, its truth, force, and wisdom. They are also devoted to the Creation within them, their spirit and its force.

Material life on Earth is like a perishable game. Behind this game is the eternal and timeless truth of the spirit, the creational presence, and the reality of Creation. This creational reality carries in it all abilities for wisdom. This is timeless, constant, and never ending. This is no game, but eternal and timeless truth and wisdom, knowing, freedom, love, logic, abilities, improvement, and an absolute destination. Many people fear to live according to Creation and only remain in fear of death with a religious god that promises them heaven if they believe in false devotional lies, which causes them to fall into slavery and become spiritually imprisoned. The constant repeating of the heresy of religion causes the believers to suffer a wicked delusion, which obstructs spiritual reason and hampers their spiritual-intellectual thinking. They become suppressed and enslaved. Very few humans do not fear to live according to Creation, which alone vouches for life.

(Back to Contents)

5.1 Consciousness

Evaluating the position of consciousness of Ebner 54.76-85

It will take 6 to 7 hours for Meier to learn the labor of valuation, which enables a determination of the spiritual level of development for any human being. Meier asks for a valuation of a person by the name of Ebner and is informed that Quetzal will do this with an area-analyzer, which will take about 20 minutes to complete.

Evaluating the position of consciousness - details 54.132-157

The valuation for the level of consciousness of a form of life is based upon a total grade of 700 single values. These values are divided into seven periods of 100 single values for each one. The highest value of 700 represents a spiritual-formed grade of valuation of absolute perfection. This is equal to being united with the Creation. These values have been changed into the earth human form of mathematical understanding for a rough criterion.

With 700 as an absolute value, it is divided by 7 for a result of 7 x 100. Out of a value of 100 in each period, a value of 49 is obtained by multiplying 7 x 7. This number represents an exact value of consciousness, respective of its level. The remaining 51 values represent the values of the spiritual power, which is also calculable. Thus, the first calculation leads to a maximum of 357 values and the second to 343 values. Both values are added in order to express the present absolute level of the consciousness in digits.

A retrograde application is not possible because, when a creature has reached one sphere of consciousness, it is never lost as a spiritual-intellectual level of consciousness unlike a material level of consciousness. The result of the analysis concerning Ebner is that this person has maneuvered himself towards an over-bearing illusion of himself as being above all other humans. Unfortunately, there are many others like him. Because of this illusion, he puts himself very high above all others even though he has no knowledge regarding the valuation of the planes of consciousness. His abilities in these concerns are only pretended and are generated by an over-bearing illusion.

The value of his level of consciousness is very sharp at 186, while everyone in Meier's group surpasses this value by many grades. The lowest value for any member of his group is 188. Ebner is not just a joker, but a selfish and self-elevated person, who feels himself over all others and chooses himself for higher values. This is an egotistical, self-elevated, and wrongly-led form of life. Meier asks if he should inform this person of these facts and is told that this would be wrong, for this person has elevated himself so much in his delusion that he would not understand them and this would cause him to work against Meier.

(Back to Contents)ref_TOC

5.2 Creation

Description of the Creation E2.A1-2

The Creation is the essential and fundamental part of life and existence. The force of the Creation is not only cosmic, but the force of all life and existence in all universes.

Creation and universes 1.40-59

During Semjase's first contact with Meier, she says that one of their missions is aimed at Earth's religions and the associated underdevelopment of the human spirit. Above everything, there remains only one that possesses the power of life and death over each creature. This is the Creation, which has laid its laws over all. These laws are irrefutable and of eternal validity. Human beings can recognize them in nature when he troubles himself to do so. They expose for him the way of life and the way of spiritual greatness, embodying the goal of life. While the human indulges in his religions and by this a heresy, he passes more and more away until he finally reaches a bottomless abyss. Humanity should realize that a God can never take over the part of the Creation or destine the fate of a human being. A God is only a Governor and moreover, a human being who exercises a powerful reign of tyranny over his fellow

creatures. God is not the Creation, but is only a creature of it like all Creation-dependent creatures.

Creation - is neutral and creates life 8.162-166

Over every creature and above all is the Creation, which is neutral to every creation and event in the universe. The Creation is the creation of all that is. Over seven great-times, Creation creates life in numerous forms over and over again, incessantly. Once life is created, then it is left to itself with life's mission to develop itself.

Creation 10.44-56

There is an existence that creates everything in the universe with forces that follow certain creational laws. These forces observe and enliven truth, knowledge and wisdom, which are eternal from a given unitary principal. This forceful existence is the Creation. There is only one existence that governs everywhere in the universe, only one Creation, one truth, one knowledge, and one wisdom that is equally directed for all of eternity. The eternal truth suffers no staggering or any changes and its laws have never been corrected or adapted to conform to a new time.

The spiritual force is vital and dynamic as it embodies wisdom within it. It is a sign of weakness when religions and their heresies become exposed as an instrument of Creation. It is not true. When this happens, humanity will search elsewhere for force, liberty, delight, and light where they really are. Wisdom is a marking character of the Creation and part of it lives as the spirit in human beings. So, humanity should enlarge their wisdom and they will recognize the Creation. They may increase their search for truth and discover the force of wisdom. Recognition of the truth brings liberation from all limitations. Wisdom is a mighty means to recognize the laws of Creation.

Spiritual Teachings - nature & term of The Creation 18.1-24

Spiritual advice is the most important matter here on Earth. The word "Creation" ought to cause a change in the mind of human beings to think of something very beautiful and good. When this does not occur, then they have not yet recognized the Creation for what it is. How is it possible for humanity to comprehend such an important meaning, which should cause their whole psychological behavior to rise in emotional recognition and have their whole feelings react to the word, if they do not constantly deliberate about the characteristics of Creation? They should try to make connections with certain designations in respect to the character of the Creation, such as "Ever-present", "almighty", and "all-knowing".

People who consider themselves to be atheists, egoists, materialists, or agnostics find the word "Creation" to be uninteresting. Many human beings feel this way because they have no concept of what Creation essentially is. Millions of religiously guided people do not understand the word "Creation". Those who are religiously influenced wrongly believe that "God" is the Creation. But, this is a wicked heresy. It is very important for humanity to know as much as possible about the character of Creation and understand why the word has such importance. This understanding reveals that the Creation is infinite beauty, a beauty above all beauty, limitless good fortune without end as well as intensive wisdom, knowledge, abilities, truth with an absolute destination.

Humanity can trace the origins for all of their delights instantly to the infinite creational delight. Wherever they realize anything beautiful, whether it is a flower, an animal, person, or anything else, they instantly connect to the unlimited beauty of the Creation. Whenever people reach cognition of anything, its origin is in the endless cognition, which is the Creation. Behind every life that exists, including the smallest microbe, there is the infinite, the eternal, and the Creation. Once this is realized, humanity will try to deepen and enlarge their understanding and feeling by deliberating about the Creation and its unavoidable presence while experiencing their daily lives.

Within every human being, there is a part of the Creation. When this concept penetrates deeply within people and is consciously experienced, then every fear and doubt within them vanishes. When it is realized that the Creation is all-knowing and all-mighty, then there is an inner peace and sureness which is able to defend against silly thoughts and strange feelings. Repeated deliberation about the all-present, truth, wisdom, power, and knowledge of the Creation causes something very important within people to occur that affects their feelings and ways of thinking. The more forceful that people pursue this direction in their lives, the more forceful their personality becomes and the more blessed their whole life is.

Creation 69.122-124

The Creation corresponds to a universal consciousness, which leads and governs as a double spiral-shaped oval formation. It forms the universe at an increasing extent. The double-spiral arms pulse as spiritual energy and rotate towards each other. The Plejarens do not know anything more about the Creation. They only know the causes and effects, as well as the laws and restrictions, but nothing more.

(Back to Contents)

5.3 Development, 7 Stages

7 main stages/periods of development 6.6-45

The purpose of life, the after-life, and reincarnation is a field that even Plejaren science is not able to determine all of its secrets. So, only that which is known to them, or assumed by them, can be explained. In general, there are five very important points, which are not certain and those things refer to the secrets of Creation. Nevertheless, the Plejarens will not withhold their assumptions.

All life, from its beginning until its completion, is divided into seven main steps or main periods. Each one is divided into seven sub-periods and all of them affect the whole. Each sub-period refers to a quite certain form of development and a very certain goal of development. The sub-periods can be compared to school subjects and not to years. There are seven subjects that are to be accomplished during each semester-life. One main period is accomplished when all seven sub-periods are completed, which can take hundreds of thousands of years.

The spiritual form of life is completely sexless because a sex is only a characteristic of organic life for the propagation of the species. The rebirth in organic life is used for spiritual development in both sexes. Although the periodic sequence of seasons is decisive for organic creatures, spiritual creatures, like human beings, are not regulated

by periods and are often rated differently. They do not fall into a destined rhythm like plants, etc.

The rebirth of a spirit-conditioned human being can occur in a fraction of a second, decades, millenniums, or hundreds of thousands of years after bodily death. When a spirit-conditioned life is destroyed prematurely, it is at a disadvantage because it has not completed the sub-period. The life must be repeated in order to achieve its final goal of completing the period. The next life will be shorter because it must only accomplish what was previously missed in order to finish the period's objective.

This can be considered hell because hell only means a self-caused punishment that must be suffered. In other words, this is a self-caused fault that must be made good again. The terms of hell and sin in religious context, are pure nonsense. No one is guilty when mistakes in life are made. Mistakes can be made good again when the entity committing the fault recognizes it, agrees not to make the mistake again, and takes the knowledge of this for wisdom. This is taught in the Talmud Jmmanuel. Regarding the nameless nothing, this is a secret that the Plejarens have not yet solved.

7 main periods and each of their 7 sub-periods

STEP ONE: Primitive Life

1. Primary development of the intellect and the spirit.

2. Primary thinking of intellect and spirit.

3. Primary thinking of reason.

4. Primary exercise of intellect and spiritual force.

5. Primary reasonable actions.

6. Primary will-caused thinking and treating of others.

7. Reason-conditioned leading of the life.

STEP TWO: Reasoned Life

1. Primary development of reason.

2. Effective development of reason and its use.

3. Primary acknowledgment and cognition of higher influences.

4. Belief in higher influences without spiritual knowledge.

5. Belief in higher forces of superstition, fear of evil, veneration of good, religions, etc.

6. Primary recognition of the true reality: Research; development of real knowing; first spiritual cognitions and their use for spiritual healing, telepathy, etc. (Present position of the average human being on Earth)

7. Primary development of knowledge and wisdom.

STEP THREE: Intellectual Life

1. Higher development of the intellect. High technology, second utilization of spiritual forces, and the Primary creation of living forms.

2. Realization and exercise of knowledge, truth, and wisdom. Slow

break-up of acceptances of beliefs. (The present position of highly educated human beings on Earth.)

3. First utilization of knowledge and wisdom.

4. Acknowledgment and utilization of nature's laws. Generation of hyper-technology with advances in genetics and cloning.

5. Natural exercise of wisdom and knowledge in cognition of spiritual forces.

6. Life in knowing about wisdom, truth, and logic.

7. Primary cognition of reality as being absolute. (The position of a few boarder and spiritual scientists.)

STEP FOUR: Real Life

1. Clear knowledge about the reality as being truly absolute.

2. Cognition of spiritual knowledge and spiritual wisdom.

3. Utilization of the spiritual knowledge and spiritual wisdom.

4. Cognition of the reality of Creation and its laws.

5. Living from the Creational laws. Purification of the spirit and the intellect, cognition of the true obligation and force of the spirit, and the complete abandonment of dogmatic belief systems. (This is Meier's

current position.)

6. Directed and controlled utilization of spiritual forces.

7. Creation of first live creations.

STEP FIVE: Creational Life

1. Creating and controlling of living forms.

2. Construction of androids (machine/organic forms).

3. Spiritual development of forces for control of material and organic forms of life.

4. Will-conditioned mastering of life and all its forms.

5. Position of recognitions, reminiscences of earlier lives, etc.

6. Kingdom of wisdom called IHWH. This is before the last highest power and knowledge.

7. Cognition of spiritual peace, universal love and Creational harmony.

STEP SIX: Spiritual Life

1. Acknowledgment and realization of spiritual peace, universal love, and Creational harmony.

2. Living in pure spiritual forms.

3. Spiritual creations.

4. Disembodiment of the spirit from organic matter.

5. First spiritual existence.

6. Final spiritual existence.

7. Unification with the Creation.

STEP SEVEN: Creational Life

1. Twilight sleep over seven periods (eternities).

2. Awakening and beginning of creating in the Creation, as the

Creation, during seven periods/eternities.

3. Creating of living forms.

4. Creating of new spirit forms in improvement of the Creation.

5. Creating of spiritual greatness in the Creation.

6. Improvement of the Creation in the Creation.

7. Last reaching of highest improvement in the seventh period/eternity.

Life's lessons require patience 38.1-5

When Meier complained of being sick, he mentioned that he was not able to control such things because they are not within his abilities. Semjase says that this is known to her and that everything must first be learned. He can understand different things

and comprehend them, but certain things are still not his line of work. Everything learned, requires great lengths of time and very much patience.

Natural evolution of life forms is universal unity 55.52-62

Creatures are subject to constant change of an evolutionary view. Because the Earth is a creature as well, it must also abide by the same law of evolution in addition to all of its other forms of life. The natural way of evolution of all forms of life is universally the same. Every creature on Earth, as well as the Earth itself, has periods of being awake and asleep. The entire mass of Earth cannot slumber at the same time or this would damage all forms of life on it. Because of that, it only lays down regions of itself for slumber. The Earth evokes changes of temperature and climate in great regions that are covered by dense masses of ice. With the freezing of great regions, all creatures there must adapt themselves to the new conditions. This results in them slowly changing their other outward appearances.

Animals, plants, and human beings run through a process of alteration, which causes them to evolve to higher levels. Evolution never causes change to retrograde forms, but always evolves forward. Alterations always take place towards something higher. As the Earth evolves forward and higher, the accompanying forms of life also develop higher in all of their different characters. Such a global evolution thus changes the plants, animals, and human beings toward new and higher forms. This means that a beautiful flower will change into a more beautiful flower and become cultivated by the evolutionary influences of the Earth. This happens at the epoch of the glacial periods.

(Back to Contents)

5.4 Laws of Creation

Evolution, negative & positive forces for balance 38.Q5-10

Each form of life is subject to change in the progress of evolution in order to collect knowledge and truth. Negative and positive forces are changed towards balance and with that, towards the force and durability of life. The way of evolution is very long and troublesome. It is also determined by many outside influences. This is especially true with respect to influences of similar creatures exercising forces toward a single form of life. This can only be mastered by living through great lengths of time and experiencing lessons that result in understanding and recognition. This way of evolution is the same for the highest forms of life as well as the lowest forms of life. This is a Creational law of evolution, which is valid for all time and is never subject to change.

The natural cosmic laws order a unitary & harmony 66.79-80

The natural cosmic laws establish a uniform and harmonic development that encompasses all concerns at all levels that are able to evolve. This means that the spiritual as well as the material development constantly proceeds in harmony with one another and always complete in unison with each other in consequence with all matters.

(Back to Contents)

5.5 Levitation and Mediums

Levitation - control of gravitational forces 66.81-93

The primary requirement for the ability to master gravitational forces by technical means is determined by the laws regulating gravity and the most decisive factor is spiritual evolution. At first, there is the exercising of spiritual forces to paralyze the forces of gravity and enable a person to be weightless. This is known as "Levitation". Initially, this situation is evoked in a form that is unknown to humans and then, step by step, they learn to master it and control it properly. Once people have learned to

control these forces spiritually, the way is then cleared for them to build the technical means for levitation.

Earth humans represent an exception for spiritual control, even if the exceptions cannot be easily recognized. Except for a few, earthly humans are not able to master levitation. Nevertheless, they are already able to see a great amount in the field of gravity research. This exception consists of a very rare development, which basically has shifted the potential of the spiritual and material. The material has become over-weighted and demonstrates the spiritual. This means that Earth humans have become governed and evolve according to the material side while the spiritual side falls behind. Humanity's technologies are more developed than their spiritual evolution.

Ability to communicate with spirits - Mediums 7.186-200

It is possible for Earth humans to make contact with spirits of the fine-material world, but it is not advisable. The spirits there are not any further in their knowledge, than they were in their course-material lives. False beliefs, lies, and conscious falsehoods are also still a part of their character. Because of this, material living entities should not communicate with them since this can be misleading in great ways. It is better for living beings to increase their knowledge with their own spiritual labors instead of just receiving information in this manner and possibly being led astray. Of course, there also exist spiritual forms, which answer in sincere ways. But, there are very few of these and they live in higher spheres because they are further developed, spiritually.

There are only a few human beings that are able to make contact with those who have passed on. Although there are great spiritualistic circles on Earth, they are often deceitful. Many mediums are only good actors, who desire to indulge in their acting inclinations. Regretfully, many people discover this the hard way. There are also mediums, which pride themselves on accomplishing huge things while in a hypnotized state to deceitfully emulate great things to perfection. Their force of imagination often goes so far, that they can really reveal things from the past or future of other human beings and can even imitate their voices to perfection. These mediums are also utilized by spiritual creatures of other dimensions for the sake of jokes or evil-minded purposes. There are very few genuine mediums and they usually remain unknown to the public.

Communication with the dead, mediums, & seances 25.71-98

Humans on Earth have exercised much spirituality, but it is very amateurish and without callable knowledge or successes. More than 95% of all spiritualistic meetings consist of deception, self-deception, and quackery. Wrong things are quite consciously pretended and presented with magic tricks, etc. In very many cases, there is self-deception by spiritualistic people that are in the wrong acceptance for creatures from other worlds or people that have died, to answer them. A medium of this kind is very susceptible to telepathic oscillations of the unconscious of other human beings and can experience things of the future or people that have passed on. They are very convincing to those not aware of what is happening and are astonished to be told things that they had long ago forgotten.

This form of pretended spirituality causes mediums to be badly self-delusional and all reality is lost. Such individuals are unfortunately widely known and cannot be constricted any time soon. Ignorant and illogical people should not be exercising spiritual abilities. These are very dangerous to the exercising person because they can be deceived or tricked by the dead. Someone that has died only has knowledge that they collected in the material world and can only relay what they knew when in the material world. Those who were influenced by religious dogma while alive on Earth, will always relay these beliefs and badly lead astray those still living. Many who have died, do not approve of being called upon and will badly deceive those who are calling them. Many make evil jokes and make prophesies about wrong things.

There are only four Earth humans exercise true spirituality and are able to call upon higher forms that have died and even creatures from other spheres. Because these people are often highly developed spiritually, they have set aside many heresies and have become wise. The higher forms and other beings are the only ones that provide truthful answers to all questions and never exercise fraud or jokes. Spirituality exercised of the low kind is not desired by the dead and offers no benefit to the living, only bad things. Humans should never attempt to call upon the dead. Much misery could be removed from the Earth, if this wicked and wrong-leading form of spirituality were omitted. Only the higher form of spirituality is of worth when calling upon higher spiritual spheres or higher creatures and there are only four individuals on Earth that are capable of doing this. There is no one in all of Europe able to do this and the Plejarens do not have the right to contact them.

(Back to Contents)

5.6 Love and Hate

Love and wisdom 10.57-76

A human being that is filled with love is also rich in wisdom and a human that is rich in wisdom is also full of love. Human beings on Earth deceive themselves, for they do not know of love. They interpret possessive and greedy feelings for love while real love remains strange and inconceivable for them. Love comes to humans when they recognize truth, knowledge, and wisdom, even if they do not use the word, "Creation". Wisdom is love in its best form. Human beings always find that enlightenment, cognition, and knowledge are also wisdom and love. Where love is, so is wisdom. Love and wisdom belong together because the Creation, and its laws, is love and wisdom. Where there is wisdom and knowledge, there is also love and cognition.

Humans learn to recognize the Creation when they grow in love and wisdom. When they learn the truth, they reach liberty and peace with a peace that will never perish and be a force without end. Wisdom and love are the enlivening wings of the Creation. With wisdom and love, humanity is the master of all Creation. Wisdom and love increases their addiction for creational-natural laws because the spirit and Creation are one in the same. Earth humans talk of love, which they do not know. They believe that their movements are love and they deceive themselves by that.

Love cannot be clothed in words because it is a state, like being blissful, and is nothing material. Love is never-ending and nothing is able to change it into something else. The path to spiritual force runs through the understanding of truth, knowledge, wisdom, and love. The purpose of spiritual lessons is to spread truth, knowledge, wisdom, and love. If the lessons fail at this, then they are of no more help and they become an evil cult, which enslaves the spirit with heresies. They generate ignorance, as is the case with religions. When lessons exercise an enlargement of the spirit, then they are mighty instruments of creational order.

Meier asks about underdeveloped humans loving others 23.88-103

Meier asks Semjase what would happen if a human being of her race were to fall in love with a human of another under-developed race. Semjase laughs and says that the humans love one another with all of their feelings, just as she loves him. Meier is surprised by this and she tells him that she has fallen in love with him. He says that she is crazy. She could be seven times his grandmother. Semjase tells him to stop. She knows his attitude towards love very exactly and is aware of his deep feelings for her. She says that she knows that he loves her and he has no need to disguise his words about this. He should also not attempt to hide his happy feelings for her. She tells him that he should express his feelings freely. Their feelings about each other are pure, deep, and friendly and they should not be ashamed or worried about them. If this were the way for all Earth humans, they would already live in paradise.

Meier expresses his surprise at her knowledge about his feelings and Semjase says that she feels happiness about this within her. He says that she is aware of his opinion that there are many kinds of love. He believes there are only small differences in the love between friends and those who are married as well as the true love for fellow creatures in general. She agrees and says his explanation is admirable. But, she expresses concern that his words may be misunderstood and that he may be persecuted with hostility from his fellow humans. Meier says that she is probably correct about this, but he is very glad about her true love. Her friendship is immense and of great value to him.

Yet, Meier still wants to know what would happen regarding a marriage between a member of her race and a human of a lesser-developed race. Semjase says that if a human from her race were to fall in love with one of another worldly race that is spiritually below them and they want to join together, then this is possible according to their laws. If the necessary prerequisites of all sorts are fulfilled, the matrimony can become closed. It really does not matter whether the other worldly form of life lives below their own spiritual level because that life form becomes higher developed with the help of their scientists. However, this is a very rare occurrence.

Love & hate 66.108-112

Step by step, Earth humans developed material thinking with a greed for possessions and this became united into a feeling-thought complex in the brain. This caused feelings of love and hate, which are generated by thinking and appear as sensations from within. These are impregnated by material values, which manifest themselves in a thirst for possession in both forms. This is greed to possess for love and greed to possess for hate. Within both kinds, an ego-driven thirst for possession is developed.

This unavoidably leads to a third kind, which is the greediness for possessions of hate-love. In all cases, a demand for possessions is caused by material thinking. The generation of thinking for possessions is exclusively dependent upon the level of spiritual development, which is universal and not only experienced on Earth.

(Back to Contents)

5.7 Reincarnation

Reincarnation 7.174-185

When the spirit leaves the body, it either enlivens another body or it goes into one of numerous fine-material worlds, or spirit-form worlds. The spirit lives there until it returns again into a newly created guest body. Each spirit owns a dwelling (body) that is especially tuned for it, in order to live out its life in material form. Looking over a whole main period, the appearance of the face on the guest bodies are nearly always the same, which very slowly changes until a high spiritual level is obtained. At very low or very high spiritual positions, the faces of all guest bodies are similar to one another.

When a guest body dies, the spirit vanishes and normally goes over into a fine-material world. There, it also must live through certain periods, until it can claim a new guest body for itself. When a body is destroyed by force, under any circumstances, then the spirit can quickly search for another guest body to inhabit. It also often penetrates into bodies, which are already inhabited, in certain circumstances. In this situation, there is great confusion when two spirits occupy a single guest body. The standard process is for the spirit to walk into the fine-material world and learn while it remains there during this period.

You cannot avoid natural development 22.13

Every form of life should not try to fore-live personal matters and development of the future, as it has to go their natural way of development. It is not allowed to become influenced by knowledge of future events which could overlap stages of development without having experienced the necessary wisdom of each stage.

Reincarnated guilt 23.14-22

When a form of life consciously brings guilt upon itself, then it must give atonement as the law of justice declares. If the guilt is too much to adequately atone for it, then the guilty party is unworthy of life and losses the justification for existence. When the atonement is valid and the entity is reborn, the life is limited to fulfilling the rest of the formerly eliminated life. But, this is only valid for living forms of barbarous nature so that they can reach a level of higher spiritual development. Not only times change, but also the form of life changes. It reaches a level of higher spiritual development and the exercise of laws also change.

Relegeon 24.35-46

In an old language on Earth, the original term of "Relegeon" has been given a bad connotation with "Religion" and should be called the same as in the old language. Relegeon was the original term, but it was never intended to be considered as religious. These terms must now be taken together in order to lead humanity into the future. The past exercise of Relegeon referred to the path of evolution that must be walked. But, it has two meanings. Humanity on Earth only knows of one meaning, which is that evolution is a development and unfolding. It refers to something that already exists, but remains hidden, which should be developed and unfolded. This means that the spirit has to rise from the unconscious to the conscious.

The second meaning of this designation has been lost to humanity for a long time. It refers to something that does not yet exist and which will be explored, developed, and unfolded. Because this second meaning has been lost, mankind has lived according to a false understanding that everything involved with evolution already exists inside of human beings and that it only needs to be unfolded and developed. The spirit, living in human beings, stores everything that has been learned in the course of its existence in material bodies. People think this is a lot, but it is very little.

During numerous lifetimes, the spirit has to inquire, search, and find out more in order to collect further knowledge, cognition, and experiences, which then establish themselves as abilities within it. Because the spirit lives on past physical death of the body, it elaborates upon the results gained in the previous life while between lives. This is established firmly within itself and affects the unconscious. When the spirit enters a human form again, all of the gained knowledge and abilities are anchored in the unconscious and must be evolved slowly in the material form of life by new lessons and understandings until they become conscious abilities.

Reincarnation on other worlds 55.199-203

Regardless of how much an entity has developed, it can only incarnate on the planet which it has died or departed. Just as with humans on Earth, extraterrestrial beings can only incarnate on the planet or world that they have lived until their death. However, there have been rare occasions when an extraterrestrial creature will incarnate on Earth because they arrived on Earth and lived here until their death. Then, when they reincarnate, they return to the Earth. It never happens, that a creature will die on another world and incarnate on Earth. The spiritual and body-bound forms are bound to a planet. It is not even possible for a creature to die on a neighboring planet and incarnate on the Earth. This is according to the laws of seven periods and cosmic order.

Self-knowledge of previous incarnations not good 61.122-123

It is not good for Earth humans to be informed of the concerns relating to their former lives. If the knowledge about these matters is desired, then people can experience it from their own recollections.

(Back to Contents)

5.8 Spirit

Soul and spirit are the same 8.167

The Soul and Spirit are simply two names for the same single factor of the spirit.

Spirit within humans 10.1-19

Human beings are carriers of their spirit, which never dies. In their deepest sleep, it never sleeps. It records all thoughts and movements. It tells humans when their thoughts are right or wrong, if they have learned to take notice of this. The spirit in every human being is a carrier of the creational domain. Human beings are not simply content to refer to the kingdom of heaven within them as being only Creation, truth, knowledge, wisdom, spirit, and existence. They long for the delight of imperishable life, enduring peace, and spiritual richness that is eternal. Heaven and Earth will disappear, but truth, knowledge, wisdom, and spirit will never change or perish.

The spirit's whole outlook is for perfection, harmony, peace, cognition, recognition, knowledge, wisdom, truth, beauty, love, and things that are real and last forever. All together, they form the spiritual kingdom in the Creation. They are all there in the existence as genius in all geniality, as melody of all melodies, as ability of all abilities, as marvel over all marvels, and as the highest creational principle. Human beings may create marvelous worlds in a dream just as just as Creation creates worlds consciously. This ability grows from out of the consciousness of human beings, which is in them in the existence, as all marvels exist there.

Humanity is the heavenly kingdom and the domain of the Creation. The old earthly philosophers spoke about the human being as a microcosm in a macrocosm because everything that exists in the universe also exists in the human being. The dimensions within the human being are endless. Humanity is a copy of the Creation and the spirit within them is dimension-less. Humans contain all dimensions within them and, at the same time, transcend all dimensions. The spirit is the wonder of all wonders, in which all force resides. Another wonder is the ability to exercise the spiritual force to perfection. Humans consider a wonder as being something for which all possibilities of a logical explanation are lacking for them.

Happiness, Wisdom and Spirit 10.20-43

When human beings are happy, their good fortune comes from inside. Their luck is a self-created state and is never a place or thing. Delight comes from inside human beings and is created from spiritual poise. Consequently, everything comes from within. The people and things that seemingly form the cause of good fortune are only the outer cause of it. Good fortune comes to humans when they have worked themselves up spiritually in order to have it. Luck is something that belongs to the inner being and it is an inseparable mark of the existence of the spirit. Infinite bliss and force are contained in this existence.

Human beings may be old on the outside, but this is only a passing state. Only the body can grow old and decrepit. The spirit remains forever young and is never subjected to the appearance of age. Age, like every other outer condition and experience of the world, will pass. What remains is the existence of the spirit along with truth, knowledge, wisdom, and reality. It is important to realize this because only this will free humanity. When humans conceive of the existence of the spirit, age can never afflict them any more. No sorrows, grief, problems, changes, or vicissitudes of life, the environment, or the world are able to make them mourn.

Wisdom is an original, huge force. Wisdom is light and wherever there is light, darkness and ignorance disappears. Ignorance is the essential darkness, which is overcome by the light of wisdom. Wisdom is an indication of the existence of the spirit with the qualities of luck, truth, knowledge, poise, beauty, harmony, and peace. Wisdom is also a mark of a human being, who has recognized the existence of the spirit and works with the spirit according to creational law. Wisdom is the use of spiritual force. Wisdom and spirit are two factors, which are one, like sunlight and the sun are two factors. The sunlight is caused by the warmth of the sun, which creates the light.

Peace 10.77-92

The lessons of the spirit are concerned with the spreading of cognition, truth, knowledge, wisdom and love. The spirit is eternal, never ending, and overcomes death. It embodies the poise of wisdom and love along with peace that exceeds all

understanding. Every human believes to know what is meant by peace, based on personal experience. But to understand the wise peace of the infinite existence of the spirit, surpasses all human understanding. Because human beings are imprisoned in religious heresies and material concerns, they are unable to understand from an inner experience. Experience, forms the true key for real recognition and wisdom.

Wonders are hidden in the kingdom of the spirit. The visible universe, with which humans occupy themselves, is only a small part in the marvelous, unlimited, spiritual existence of the Creation. What is not visible to the eyes is unimaginable, inconceivable, and unthinkable for the spirited human intelligence. The universe that humanity realizes is only one of many spaces. There are universes within universes, universes opposite to universes, universes about universes, universes below universes, and universes outside of universes in the original, powerful, mighty, and all-creating spiritual intelligence of existence in the Creation. With this huge spirit and original force of Creation, the spiritual intelligence is connected to human beings because a part of this spiritual intelligence of Creation lives as the spirit in human beings and enlivens them.

The spirit's forces as well as its delight, peace, liberty, wisdom, knowledge, and abilities are unimaginable to those who are spiritually ignorant, stubborn, critical, religiously dependent, degenerate, and otherwise wrongly guided. Only those who know this truth and are able to create from it knowledge, wisdom, and love, are blessed human beings. They know the answer to every question of science, philosophy, and of every human being. To become such a blessed human being, it is necessary to search for the truth, find it, and generate from it, knowledge, wisdom, and love. Only then, is humanity able to grow in truth, knowledge, wisdom, and love spiritually. They become free from all human weaknesses.

Awareness of oneself, the spiritual consciousness 10.213-265

Spiritual humans are aware of the fact that they cannot move their hand in space without it touching the Creation because it is ever present in all times and spaces. Spiritual humans are completely filled with delight when they know the truth about the infinite, everlasting, and mighty Creation that surrounds them wherever they go. The Creation is full of endless peace, cognition, and improved perfection. It is a marvel of the highest spiritual consciousness existing everywhere - inside and outside. Its bliss is endless. Spiritual humans develop rapidly when they see the Creation in everything. As soon as they realize anything, they realize the Creation.

Wherever spiritual humans are, they always find the best place to collect understanding and experiences. Their spirit form is always inside of them and never any other place. They form their spirit by their own thinking and actions. With this realization, their attitude becomes a sanctuary where all matters become holy as well as the Earth below their feet. Spiritual humans do not look to future times, but experience the presence of the Creation in their living spirit. For them, time is always in the immediate presence. For them, it is not necessary to realize anything physically to recognize its truth. They begin to search within themselves and the truth becomes more and more real because their spirit, for them, is an all-realizing presence. No words are spoken nor heard by them.

For faster processing, spiritual humans listen to each tone and hear the tone of truth. Each tone penetrates into their spiritual consciousness and establishes itself there. Everything reminds them of the Creation and the immediate truth. Every circumstance for them is a creational circumstance and every possibility is a creational possibility. Spiritual Humans live, work, and walk forward inside themselves. Whatever is large is small for them in their innermost presence. Their recognition of the truth includes the unlimited in the limited. Every human being owns a place in the infinite, which very few people are able to recognize.

Reasonable logic and freedom from unreal lessons is demanded when calling awake the infinite. The ability to call awake the infinite and let it be effective is the goal of life and spiritual improvement. Those rich in spirit become an instrument for Creation to express the spiritual kingdom. This choice for Creation enables heaven to rise up. The rich ones in spirit are free from all limitations, restrictions, and material ego-consciousness. They have a steady touch with the Creation itself.

Humans have over-weighed the heaviness of matter. Earthly science will soon discover this principle of matter. The Creation is included with everything created, which unfolds and develops. Only the unlimited spirit and the Creation itself means true liberty, perfection, cognition, might, love, knowledge, truth, and wisdom. They are all absolutely apart of the Creation. In order to achieve anything exquisite in life, humans must hold themselves to the spiritual and be unlimited.

Everything that is confined and limited brings along with it that which is unreal and causes problems. Finite things of all sorts are unnatural in their innermost being. Humans cannot recognize finite things and truly love them without causing the heaviest of miseries for themselves. They are always afflicted by any mistakes, because everything finite brings problems and difficulties. When humans love or possess something confined, they also own a fault that is perishable, even though they may love and mourn it when its time has come and it fades away.

The confined, also contains faults. If it does not perish immediately, it is at least subject to change. When a human is filled with love one moment, it can be pushed or filled with hate the next moment. Whether it is an object that changes itself or dies away, or a human being who changes its view of their fellow creatures, the end result is always sorrow and grief. The unlimited never changes or suffers alteration because it has unlimited faith with stable values. When wisdom and truth dims inside of humans and their spiritual knowledge increases with universal love, then the cognition of truth ripens within them. They become conscious of the creational part within them in their spirit. Under spiritual love and wisdom, the Creation is present.

When a person strives for spiritual light and love, the door towards Creation opens itself. When humans love the truth, then they love what is perfect, wonderful, and what embodies the spiritual empire itself with wisdom. When humans become conscious of the creational presence, they let the spiritual intelligence flash from everything. They realize that the eyes of the Creation are directed at them. By the eyes that preserve all, they realize the true existence of the Creation. They are always conscious of being under the eyes of the Creation, the spiritual, and the unlimited force. Then, they can never be without force again. The truth has become very rare on Earth because of the heresies of religions. But, the spiritual evolution of humans on Earth proceeds irresistibly.

Unlimited memory is attained in pure spirit forms 34.202-205

The Plejaren brains are much more advanced than earthly human brains, but they are not unlimited either. Because of that, an apparatus is needed to transfer conversations stored in Semjase's brain for Meier to transcribe. No material creature has an unlimited force of memory. This only occurs in pure spiritual forms that have laid aside their material bodies.

Value of the spirit 39.P83-89

If earthly humans want to think correctly and according to the Creation, then they must neither think in the negative nor positive because both are degenerative and create bad consequences. As a result, they are both against the Creation. Proper thinking is a balanced and natural manner of thinking in which the way of life

becomes procreated and maintained. This may be difficult for humans on Earth to understand, but they do not trouble themselves enough to be able to understand any knowledge completely.

Although humanity is burdened by their daily sorrows, this does not justify their neglect of the spirit. Life everywhere in the universe must work for their own existence, but they nevertheless dedicate themselves to worthy lessons of the spirit. Labor and sorrows are never an excuse for disobedience of the laws of nature. This effort is missing on Earth because the material world does not consider this to be important.

Animal spirit forms - evolve to assist nature 54.55-58

Animal spirits evolve spiritually, but their kind is limited into a certain order of pure evolution of nature. Unlike human spirits, which serve the improvement of the spirit, the spiritual evolution of animal spirits, are only for the development of nature within its settled order.

Values of colors 55.125-139

These are the values of colors, arranged by the level of consciousness. The values are also valid for the radiation of color of each creature so that each one can be positioned exactly according to the value of their level of consciousness. This is a further method for the definition of spheres of consciousness. However, the values of the colors also refer to non-calculable forms of life with an enlargement of recognition.

PINK 1:3 Belief, Unreason, Destruction, Veneration, Ignorance,
Jealousy, Adoration, Wrongness, Vice, Erring, Lie
VIOLET 2:7 Belief, Mercy, Destruction, Veneration, Compassion,
Alternation, Adoration, Destruction, Liberty, Call, Wrongness
GREEN 3:5 Concentration, Reason, Force Unfolding, Dedication, Understanding,
Force, Usage, Healing, Knowledge, Recognition, Truth, Wisdom

RED-GOLDEN 4:6 Peace, Dedication, Liberty, Love, Curing, Becoming, Balance, Harmony, Change, Mercy, Equivalence
GOLDEN 5:2 Realization, Valuation, Judgment, Sighting, Evaluation, Wisdom, Interpretation, Collection, Ability,Conception, Use
WHITE 6:4 Arts, Creative, Forming, Pureness, Harmony, Idea Performance, Sense, Improvement, Consciousness, Faultless
BLUE 7:1 Truth, Love, Might, Knowledge, Awe, Will of Creation Wisdom, Performance, Creating, Force, Protection

(Back to Contents)

5.9 Spirit World

A spirit world 7.168-173

Regarding the spirit world, there are many things that earthly humans are not allowed to know until they have developed the necessary spiritual knowledge and wisdom. As a result, there are many things that the Plejarens are not allowed to reveal. But, they state that a world for spirits does not exist. There are only the fine-material worlds in this respect. These are worlds that exist in other dimensions with spiritual forms without bodies.

Voices heard on tape recordings 7.201-210

Regarding voices captured on audio tape recorders, there are many factors that play into one another. In most cases, amateur radio operators play jokes on people by using radio frequencies to record their voices. There are also many recordings that are caused by cosmic travelers. Also, the thoughts of human beings play an important roll, not only on recording devices, by also voices that can be directly heard. There are also times when a questioner will unconsciously imitate a pleasing voice by thoughts, which is transferred to a tape recorder with an answer that is desired. Each sender is also a receiver and they can receive the highest thought oscillations and provide them

to a receiver. However, just as there are real mediums that exist, there are also real recorded voices that come from spiritual beings of different fine-material worlds. But, these are as rare as real mediums. Unfortunately, this field has much deceit and quackery by boastful individuals.

Ghost music - music compositions transmitted 7.224-232

Regarding music compositions that are transmitted to people from the other world, commonly referred to as "Ghost Music", this is an evil deceit. Spiritual beings do not transmit music to the living. The so-called power-development and magic does not exist in the manner that is normally accepted and advocated. Magic is based on spiritual positive and negative or good and evil powers.

Astral travel claims are deceit, lies or delusions 15.80-99

Numerous humans have affirmed to have experienced so-called "astral-travels" by their own release of power or the use of other powers. It is recommended to take such affirmations with extreme caution because only 2 or 3 out of 1,000 are found to be true. A very high percentage of such penetrations consist of intentional deceit and lies. A higher percentage consists of unconscious lies. Such lies are constructed on fantasy, self-deceit, etc., resulting from self-suggestions. Thus, all sense of reality is lost and the concerned person believes that they have had an astral travel experience and lies unconsciously. This also occurs with other fields, spiritual scientists and mediums.

Astral travels are possible in truth, but there are many factors that can cause false senses due to self-suggestions. People can picture other worlds, but in truth, they are only fantasies. Very often they experience other worlds and planets in the past or future, which in truth are also only fantasy formations. Very often, the process of a spiritual-intuitive view can also unconsciously be released to others and designated as astral travels.

Also, pictorial visions become exposed for astral travels and many further things over that. This is a process that is very well known, whereby a human projects their picture spiritually to any place and then they pretend to have done the astral travel. At the projected place, this image can indeed be seen, but not by astral form. It appears more

like a transparent mirage that is recognizable. Such pictures can be attracted from the past or be projected into the present or future. This process is very easy when the process is known.

Aura forces in a cadaver can linger for centuries 42.58-62

There are certain fluid forces that remain in a dead body for some time. These forces vanish in a cremation or elimination. Otherwise, the forces can remain for hundreds of years or until the skeleton is destroyed. These forces can be of importance to the descendants and others still alive for posterity. The burial process should be preferred because this is the normal custom on Earth. Humans are not conscious of the destruction of forces in a cremation. But, the disposition of the body should be decided individually and carried out according to their wishes.

(Back to Contents)

Chapter 6 EXTRATERRESTRIALS

Other life forms in other star systems 1.27-38

During Meier's very first contact with Semjase, she told him that other planets in this solar system have long since been devoid of life or are in the first stages of development. However, other solar systems have many kinds of life that are not only human. The animal and human forms of life are varied. Also, many animal forms and even plant forms of life have developed higher states of consciousness. So, there exists life forms that have acquired much knowledge and have freed themselves from their home worlds. They have traveled through the universe and have also come to Earth. Many of them are rather nasty contemporaries and live in a certain barbarism that exists on Earth. Mankind ought to be on its guard because these entities often attack and destroy anything that gets in their way. They have destroyed whole planets or beaten their inhabitants into barbarous bondage. One of the Pleiadian missions is to warn Earth humans of these creatures. Meier is told to let this be known to humanity

because more and more time approaches when a conflict with these entities will become unavoidable.

The whole Universe has innumerable forms of life 35.P791-805

There are innumerable forms of space-traveling life in this universe, humanoid as well as non-human races. Like-minded races with similar intentions usually join in close alliances together. These alliances are of mutual benefit and are respectful of all evolutionary concerns. There is wonderful cooperation in all concerns of life, even with those which belong to other universes, such as the DAL universe. Alliances that exist among different species, are usually instituted to watch over locally inhabited regions of space. Regulating services are maintained by large space stations known as "Greatspacers". They are equipped with every conceivable technical means to repel enemies, if necessary.

However, this does not exclude conflicts. Many different kinds of creatures inhabit this universe, as well as many other universes. As a result, conflicts are unavoidable and become a way of life because, in some cases, there are those who seek to initiate conflicts. There are certain non-human forms who, according to their natural character, seek to exercise their power. The Pleiadians must always protect themselves from them. Here and there, this leads to warfare with destruction of materials and entities. But, wherever possible, this does not happen because every creature needs its evolution, which is fundamental in many ways.

Extraterrestrials statistics 39.240-244

There are very many extraterrestrial intelligences that are coming towards the Earth from all over the universe. But, only the fewest numbers of them try to attempt communications with Earth human beings or even come in close contact. Most of those are only interested in showing humanity new, better, and futuristic concepts. They are mainly intelligent races of distant descent from humanity's forefathers. Only in rare cases, are there other creatures. Most of these are of human form. Only 5.7% of all extraterrestrial visitors to Earth are in contact with Earth people.

7 other extraterrestrial races located on Earth 54.52-54

There are seven other extraterrestrial races on Earth in addition to the Pleiadians. They all own stations on Earth and communicate with each other as well as cooperate with one another. This does not include the Gizeh Intelligences.

(Back to Contents)

6.1 Extraterrestrial History

Earth History 51.75-83

Earth is 646 billion years old from its gaseous state and then formed into a solid body 46 billion years ago. The Human species originated on Earth 6 billion years ago and the early Earth humans encountered space-traveling humans.

HISTORY OF THE ARYANS - home worlds were Lyra 70.19-91

The ancient home worlds of the Aryan race were planets within the Lyra Constellation near the Vega Constellation. A few of the planets there are still inhabited today by different races, which all belong to the Pleiadian Federation. Their early ancestors mastered space flight more than 22 million years ago and conducted expeditions far into the cosmos. They also explored the Earth for the first time. But at that time, the Earth was still in its early development and was considered for later development. However, the Earth was often visited and used as a penal colony to punish the elements that were evil on their home worlds. But, this only lasted a few millenniums when the inhabitants left the Earth by an unknown means. The Earth was then left alone for many millions of years. The Earth developed life of all kinds in natural order.

The ancient Aryan races developed themselves spiritually, spread out over the cosmos, and gained great power. But, this power was not controlled and was used for wicked and mischievous purposes on many worlds. Meanwhile, a catastrophe occurred when a "Destroyer" planet passed close to the ancient home worlds. It caused great damage and killed two thirds of mankind there. But, by persevering through lots of deprivation, they soon found a new beginning. They built a new civilization and culture in less than nine centuries. Through common work and research, they created a very high technology which enabled them to reach further than they had ever gone before. They also developed their spirit, whose forceS they were not able to master.

They constructed flight machines which could carry them even faster throughout space. They were saucer shaped and had beam drive which enabled them to travel to the widths of the universe. They explored and colonized planets in other solar systems, either by peaceful means or through murderous wars. With their evil powers, they often attained new possibilities for living with greater space, which was needed for their increasing number of human beings in their nations. Their scientists explored more and more worlds in their ships, which made them absolutely powerful masters. Their weapons were of great power and fighting efficiency. Their battles against whole nations of strange worlds were short and one-sided for these conquerors.

The scientists recognized the unlimited possibilities of spiritual forces and developed their forces with a collection of immense knowledge. They soon became absolute masters over their nations and were called IHWH (pronounced "Ish-wish"), meaning "God" or "King of Wisdom". The IHWHs subjected all forms of life below them under their rule and governed them by dictatorial force. For 864 years, in earthly time, the nations secretly revolted. The IHWHs tried to stifle it by violent means, but were not completely successful. For four long centuries, secret preparations progressed for breaking out with a sudden blow in a far reaching war for liberation. The war spread over many worlds of the Lyra and Vega Constellations. More than 60% of all culture was completely destroyed. Three worlds of the Lyra system were eliminated and dissolved into energy by a new process. In Earth chronology, the war for liberation in the Lyra and Vega systems was around 230,000 years ago.

The high commander of the terrorizing armies was an IHWH by the name of Asael. When he saw the hopelessness of his fight, he made a fast withdrawal to escape from the victorious and vengeful nations. With his fleet of 183 mother ships, 253 reconnaissance craft, and a crew of 360,000 people, they fled their home system and went astray in the cosmos for many restless years until they found a great star system that offered the necessary space. This new system was comprised of 254 young blue-white stars with a few inhabitable planets. This whole star system was called the Asael system after their leader. But, after occupying this system, different planets

were made inhabitable within 300 years by the titan-sized deserters. A new race of beings was generated and they soon began exploring through space for new room to live in. 17 years later, they took possession of the star system of Hesperides with planets inhabited by human forms of life which were quickly conquered. Over a few centuries, a new culture was generated in the Hesperides worlds that were inhabited by the emigrants from the Asael system.

Seventy years later, Asael died and was succeeded by his daughter, Pleja, who was an IHWH. Their home system was then changed from Asael to the Pleja system. Under the command of their new leader, Pleja, the titan-sized human beings began expeditions to an outlying solar system. They did not know that millions of years ago, their great, great ancestors had flown to this remote system and placed their prisoners on the planet Earth. Upon their arrival to this solar system, they brought three planets under their power, Earth, Mars, and Malona. After a few years, the expedition fleet left these worlds again because they were still very desolate and life-threatening. But, a few of them remained behind and slowly grew savage as they mingled with the animal-like and uncultivated descendants of the Lyran outcast humans. This lasted for many ten-thousand years until the leader Pleja died.

New expeditions to Earth discovered that the inhabitants had developed new intelligence. They constructed a new culture on Earth and on the fourth planet, called Malona. But soon, the inhabitants, which were still very barbarous, fought for government again with the new colonizers. This led to an order for the colonists on Earth to be evacuated by force to their home worlds. However, Malona remained colonized because the people there remained peaceful. This lasted for forty years before a thirst for power rose between the two different nations. Before this could be settled by orders from the home systems, the Malonians destroyed one another and their whole planet. Scattering into thousands of small pieces by an immense explosion, the remnants of that beautiful planet now revolve around the Sun between Mars and Jupiter. Since then, expeditions have been sent out from the home worlds to constantly watch the developments on Earth.

For more than 80,000 years, there were repeated attempts to colonize the Earth. But, this always failed miserably. Several kinds of creatures have been deported to Earth, including violent prisoners, and were simply left to their own fate. Deprived of all technology, they degenerated, became savage, and mixed with earlier elements to become bestial. Then, in several hundred mother ships and smaller ships, the Earth was again approached and occupied. A great culture was erected, which remained for 6,000 years. But, the thirst for power increased again, which led to a horrible war that destroyed everything to the last piece. All forms of life soon grew savage. The Earth remained completely ignored for 4,000 years.

Then, war broke out in the home worlds of the Pleja Systems between the high-minded scientists and the people, who had been subjected to terrible weapons and other things. While the wicked destruction raged, a great group of otherwise-thinking scientists bound themselves together under the leadership of a scientist by the name of Pelegon. Pelegon was regarded as a king of wisdom and called IHWH or God. So, 50,000 years ago, these 70,000 human beings fled from the Pleja System in spacecraft that they had forcefully taken possession of and settled on Earth. Pelegon had 200 sub-leaders composed of scientists who were competent in each special field of knowledge.

HISTORY OF THE ARYANS - Recent Plejan history 70.92-100

On the home planets in the Pleja System, the wicked war was fought until the bitter end and the scientists capitulated. Their type of government was removed and placed in the hands of spiritual leaders who announced the long-forgotten spiritual lessons and educated the nations. The people recognized the value of the lessons and have lived accordingly since that time. They finally found peace and have lived ever since then under the law and order of absolute determination. These conditions are still preserved today and will never change. For the next 8,000 years, the Pleja nations developed themselves to a very high spiritual level and unanimously lived for evolution. They developed great alliances with every other nation possible within far-reaching systems.

They also performed new expeditions and in 1951, by Earth chronology, they discovered a world in the Andromeda Star System. It was inhabited by an extremely high developed form of life which existed semi-materially and semi-spiritually as well. It was agreed among this form of life in Andromeda, that they should guide and govern the Pleja nations and their alliances with their gigantic knowledge and wisdom. This plan was welcomed joyfully by all nations. It was decided by agreement of the spiritual leaders that all fates should be guided by their new best friends. The manner of guidance was determined to be through a council of the higher spiritual levels, called the "High Council". Since then, all nations of all races allied with them remain under the guidance of the "High Council", which never orders any commands, but only offers "High Advice". The observance of this is at the disposal of each single form of life, which is normally observed without exception.

HISTORY OF THE ARYANS - on Earth 70.101-171

The refugees to the Earth knew nothing about the end of the wars in the Pleja System. Delighted by their new found liberty, they gladly subjected themselves to the straight regime of Pelegon. For millenniums, they constructed large cities, inhabited all continents of Earth, and developed a very high culture. They lived in peace for 10,000 years. But then, a new IHWH by the name of Jesas arose, who murdered the follower of Pelegon and took command over all the united nations and races. 20 years later, the people rose up against Jesas and a horrible war was raged over the Earth. Everything was destroyed and only a few thousand humans were able to survive while others fled into the cosmos and settled on Beta Centaurus.

For 7,000 years, no more extraterrestrials landed on Earth and the inhabitants became completely wild and degenerated. Then, the descendants of those who had fled, returned to the Earth 33,000 Earth years ago. They were guided by another IHWH by the name of Atlant and built a huge city on the continent of Atlantis. His wife, an IHWH named Karyatide, built a smaller Atlantis. At the same time, her father Muras built the gigantic city of Mu on a different continent. For 18,000 years, they flourished and lived in total friendship and peace until some scientists were again overcome by the thirst for power and tried to seize the government. But, having become tired of the continuous wars, the nations rose against them. So, the scientists took possession of spacecraft and fled into the cosmos of space about 15,000 years ago.

For two millenniums, they and their descendants lived in the regions of Beta Centaurus. They became very evil and, only under the strongest command, could a certain amount of order be maintained. Through mutations and science, they were able to reach a very high life span of thousands of years. Possessed with a thirst for power, they returned to Earth about 13,000 years ago. Their leader was a scientist by the name of Arus, who was also known as “The Barbarian”. Just as with the IHWH Pelegon, 40,000 years earlier, Arus also had 200 sub-leaders who were each competent in a special field of science. They settled in the high North and in the region later to be known as Florida. From there, they continuously attacked Atlantis and Mu. After a few millenniums of their occupation of Earth, they succeeded in completely destroying Mu and Atlantis. A few survivors were kept in servitude while some of the greater scientists were able to flee and return to their original home world in the Pleja System.

For centuries, the invaders boasted supremacy on Earth as IHWH Arus led a severe and bloody regiment. His sub-leaders also assumed for themselves many things and made themselves more and more independent. They insured that their own race remained pure. But, they secretly captured the wild and mutated beings of Earth who

were distant descendants of their former human beings. The wild and beautiful females were tamed and were copulated with by the leaders, who called themselves Heavenly Sons. They created new forms of life that were dwarfs, giants, and like animals. The highest leader of all sub-leaders was called Semjase. She ordered a beautiful female being that was the most human-like, named Eva, to be copulated with by a Heavenly Son. The descendant was a male that Semjase named Adam, which meant earthly human being. A similar breeding resulted in a female being that Semjase ordered to be mated with Adam. There were also many other similar beings that were created, that caused great riots in groups and tribes. From these, present humanity developed and divided into the different races on different continents.

IHWH Arus became very angry about this and wanted to kill or exile all of his sub-leaders that were responsible for this. But then he realized his new power and that he could reign over the newly created beings. So, he changed his mind. With new guard-angels and sub-leaders, he ruled over three human races. They were the inhabitants of India, the Black Sea area, and South of the Mediterranean Ocean. The later group, were gypsies that became known as the Hebrons or Hebrews. As the uppermost governor over them, IHWH Arus let himself be venerated and adored by them. In his megalomania, he let himself be worshipped as their creator and his sub-leaders as his creational assistants. He established hard and severe laws that always demanded the blood of any violator.

7,000 years ago, his third son, Jehovan, took over as IHWH and demanded only blood and death from the three enslaved human races. 3,400 years ago, Jehovan was maliciously murdered by his only son, Jehav, who then snatched up the government for himself. He ruled wickedly, always crying for blood and revenge. He was a megalomaniac like his father and let himself be called God, the creator. 3,320 years ago, Jehav had three sons named Arussem, Ptaah, and Salam. Arussem constantly sought to seize power from his father. So, he murdered his father and sought to snatch up the power. But this failed because his brothers opposed him and expelled him into exile with 72,000 of his followers. They were tired of the constant wars, struggles for power, and bloodshed. So, Ptaah and Salam worked for many decades to provide humane forms of living for the people.

But, Arussem secretly returned to the Earth with his army and took up residence in the old cubical buildings of Egypt. Deep below the Great Pyramid of Gizeh, they set up a center for their wicked aims for world control, but without remarkable success. Their way of reaching their goal was through lying, deceit, and intrigues by leading people astray with religious lectures of delusion, cults, and many other miserable machinations. But because they were expelled, they were cut off from technical and scientific advancement. As a result, these Gizeh Intelligences are slowly dying out and today, are only 2,100 in population. Arussem governed until 3,200 years ago

when a mutineer by the name of Henn, who was called Jehova by the Hebrons, prepared a powerful forced departure.

Henn was also given the surname of "The Cruel One". But, 2,080 years ago, he grew old and weak and was displaced by his nephew, Kamagol I, who seized command of the evil Gizeh Intelligences. Like no tyrant before, he coerced all earthly religions under his control and demanded horrible human sacrifices and cults which still continue today. But his son, Kamagol II, overthrew him, seized his power, and let his father die miserably in a deep dungeon. Kamagol II was more evil-minded than his father and began immense mass murders of humanity. He reached an old age and recently died of natural causes. All of the Gizeh Intelligences will no longer exist by 2006.

Together with the Heaven's Sons, the Hyperboreans, and the emigrants from the Pleja System, the sons of the murdered Jehav, Ptaah and Salam, led their government by common agreement. They governed well, maintained peace, and rarely interfered in the concerns of the Earth human beings. Ptaah was stricken by an unknown disease in his 93rd year in office and died a few days later. His brother Salam, continued to govern alone until he weakened by old age and handed over his command to his son, Plejos, 2,040 years ago. Communications were established with the home worlds and their government was subordinated to the spiritual teachers and government of the Pleja System.

Plejos, like his father, was a very wise and merciful governor. So, when the home worlds subjected themselves to the guidance of the "High Council" 1,950 years ago, Plejos and his nation on Earth arranged themselves accordingly. Then, they decided to leave the Earth humans to develop naturally on their own. So, they left the Earth 1,943 years ago and returned to their original homeland in the Pleja System after Jmmanuel was born and educated for his mission as a prophet. Upon their return, they found that the Plejarans had developed very highly. They lived together, as they do today, united and as an allied population in peace and liberty.

Other giant ET races - colonized all continents 69.57-58

Cyclops, titans, dwarves - settled and left or died 69.59-60

Giant-sized races, Cyclops, Titans, and Dwarfs colonized all of the continents of Earth. But, they either left again or perished by unknown causes. The gods and semi-

gods of Greek mythology were a splinter group of descendants of the Hyperboreans who also colonized the Earth. Hercules was about 3 meters tall. (See section 7.1.6)

(Back to Contents)

6.2 Malevolent Aliens

Barbaric/dangerous extraterrestrials 2.38-51

Often, strange creatures have come to the Earth and have performed their expeditions. They collected different things, which could be of use to their investigations. And, it will always happen for such creatures to come here and perform their studies. They come from different worlds and systems. They are often still new in the field of space travel and so they perform their expeditions for the enlargement of their knowledge and perceptions. It has also happened, that undesired entities have taken earth human beings, never to be seen again.

They are not hungry for power, but come secretly in order to finally have calm and order on their own worlds. It may also happen, here and there, that they will take possession of some earth human beings, bring them into their spaceships, and examine them very thoroughly with their instruments in order to obtain a most detailed anatomy. But then they let these humans go, without exception, as they do not want to do evil with them. They often are more humane beings than earth humans.

Unfortunately, there are also quite barbarous creatures that travel through the cosmos and, here and there, come to the earth. Many among them are wicked and thirsty for power. It is possible that they will abduct earth human beings (as well as other planetary beings from other systems) and bring them to their home planet. There, these poor creatures then lead a life of exhibition and as objects for experimentation. Earth human beings, and all other inhabitants of other worlds, must be careful of these creatures, as they often use the strongest power available.

Other extraterrestrial intelligences 4.84-99

In space, there are dangers of many kinds and inhabitants of other worlds are not helpless to the attack from another race. There could be deadly defeats for the mankind of Earth, resulting in complete slavery and a return to primitive times. It could also happen, that the planet Earth will become completely destroyed, because the technical abilities of many humane and inhumane races in the cosmos have reached the last perfection. When Earth human beings want to carry out their barbarous thirst for power and greediness into the cosmos, then they must count on their complete destruction and no other races from other planets will hurry to assist them.

Humanity must also prepare themselves for a fight against evil intruders. This can only be accomplished with the complete union of all nations on Earth. The dangers from the universe are large, and they lunge at all angels in the galaxies. These are mainly inhumane, might-thirsty creatures, who own no feelings. Others know very well of the need to defend themselves and they have necessarily done so quite thoroughly. If a large war were to shake the universe, then the whole universe would be destroyed. There are already wars of whole solar systems, which could have the possibility for their own destruction. Although they care for peace, they could be destroyed by a force for power.

This is something that the Earth human beings should take into consideration when, in near future, they travel into cosmic space. Cosmic races will not let themselves fight senseless battles against forces in order to prevent servitude and exploitation as is normal for the nations of Earth. They will defend themselves with power that is far superior to all technical means on Earth. Where this is not the case, they often stay under the protection of further and higher-developed intelligences, whose technical abilities reach the last perfection. This is the only way to preserve peace and not bring death and destruction over the universe. This must be told to Earth's humanity because they are still very spiritually weak.

Pleiadians not allowed to interfere with others here 26.33-52

Although not all extraterrestrials have good intentions on Earth, the Pleiadians must respect the fact that every living form is justified in their existence here and is free to have their own judgments. They are not allowed to exercise any powerful influences if there is no threat to life. Otherwise, they can only offer advice. In addition to other extraterrestrial races, there are splinter groups of the early Pleiadian race who have

remained on Earth as well as on other worlds. They continuously try to influence people to believe as they desire. They have even appeared as deities or messengers of a god to influence people here.

They seek to keep humanity dependent upon stoic beliefs of religious heresies and other things in order to beat them into submission for their own control. The more religious humanity is, or becomes, the better chance they have to accomplish their objectives of world domination. If they become successful, then mankind would fall once more into religious confusion and cause governments to begin new bloody religious conquests. Truths are kept hidden by religious delusion. In addition to using charlatans and deceivers, they also make contact with certain individuals and deceive them with hallucinations and projected illusions of appearances of many kinds.

Other ETs on Earth are of different evolution levels 31.A151-154

There are other extraterrestrials in earthly space that are of low levels in evolution and are only a few hundred or even 1,243 years in advance of Earth humans. They are able to meet and communicate with average human beings and come to an understanding with them. They often behave like governors and even influence people to be led astray by earthly religions. This causes much higher developed entities in the universe to interfere in order to prevent evil consequences. For, wherever religions are instituted, chaos, slavery, exploitation, and spiritual degeneration soon follow.

Many leaders of Earth are unconsciously led astray 31.A162-171

Every cosmic world has very few highly developed entities while the average form stands at a lower level of evolution, as on Earth. The highly developed beings of such worlds, the prophets, only appear at given times when it is necessary. On Earth, this has only occurred again now after nearly 2,000 years. But, there are other entities of low intelligence who are hungry for power and want to hold certain people above humanity for religious heresies in order to strip mankind of their spiritual abilities. There are many menaces and dangers behind contacts with these beings, which unfortunately, Earth humans are only able to recognize when evil wars and catastrophes have occurred. Many powerful leaders on Earth are wickedly influenced

unconsciously by such entities to initiate the desired death, damage, ignorance, condemnation, hate, and destruction.

People are influenced religiously by evil ETs 31.A172-179

This has occurred in political, as well as religious fields in order to commit mass murder and cause catastrophes. The individuals that are influenced by these evil entities belong to any religion, which forms the essential nourishing ground for influences. Delusions of God, Jesus Christ, Satan, or some other figure are transmitted with orders for them to murder or commit some other hideous act. They present themselves as "sent by God", "keepers of peace", "guardians of the universe", "angels", "follower of Jesus Christ", and as "praise and heel announcers". But, when mankind releases themselves from these deathly religions, then the wicked extraterrestrial beings will loose their power. Truth, logic, and observance of Creational laws will govern humanity and the evil will no longer exist.

Some evil-minded ETs lost here, are not important 31.P375-376

There are bad-minded intelligent races that come from the universe to hunt the Earth or they loose their way here. There are not many of these and they are of little importance.

Pleiadians are reluctant to be seen by Earth humans 35.P810-886

Pleiadians are reluctant to be seen by Earth humans because there are other beings of extraterrestrial origin who make contact with Earth humans. This happened much more frequently millenniums ago because many people then knew about the existence of the "Heavenly Sons". They were in regular communications with people and even traded with them. But, due to the interference by evil-inclined elements of earthly and extraterrestrial origin, these contacts decreased and the knowledge of extraterrestrial intelligences were lost. Secretly, less beneficial races built stations on the Earth, as well as on neighboring planets, and fostered cults.

There were also less evil-minded intelligences that endeavored to assist in the proper evolution of humanity because they were descended from them. They could not appear publicly because knowledge of their existence had become lost to the Earth humans. A sudden re-appearance of them could be catastrophic. But still, prophets were chosen and prepared to work for this intention. When this solar system moved into the Age of Pisces, the way was cleared for an opportunity to enter Earth space without being noticed. At that time, humanity had degenerated so far that an official appearance by extraterrestrials would have been attacked. So, considering these factors, landings of spacecraft are done secretly and contacts with Earth humans are done quietly and alone.

When epochs change, so do the minds of planetary inhabitants, which is occurring now on Earth. The Age of Pisces was characterized by religious fanaticism. Then, the birth pains of the Age of Aquarius began and humanity started to listen inside of itself. They started to think, explore, and suddenly recognized the logic only of truth. In a short time, they developed their thinking abilities. This is one of the main reasons why certain human beings are being contacted by extraterrestrial forms of life again. The present Age of Aquarius demands thinking and spiritual evolution of the humans on Earth. This cannot be achieved by seeing and listening with only the physical organs, but only by reasoned thought. If extraterrestrials were to appear officially in their spacecraft, the ability for deliberation and thought would suffer. Humanity's interest would be short lived and they would no longer care. Their interest is only aroused by secrets for which they can hunt and find solutions.

Weapons are necessary 35.P980-985

Neither the Pleiadians, nor any other form of life can do without weapons. Every single race in the universe have weapons of some kind, as on Earth. There is not always peace in the universe because there are innumerable worlds that are inhabited by different creatures of human and non-human form. Many of them have not reached a level of balance and use their weapons for attacks on other creatures. They cannot be allowed to simply eradicate and slaughter life. So, it is necessary for every entity to defend itself. That is a law of Creation, which is expressed in nature quite adequately.

(Back to Contents)

6.3 Races

The following sub-sections describe various extraterrestrial races which include: Acart, Agharta, DALs, Desmon, Dwarfs, Exes, Giants, Kartag, Lesa, Lyrians, Neber, Nesar, Taro, Time Travelers, and Zeta Reticulans.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.1 Acart (or Akart)

Akart - planet in the next inhabited star system 35.P997-1018

The nearest inhabited system to this solar system is around five light-years from Earth. It has different planets that are inhabited by human forms of life that differ only slightly from humans on Earth. They are some years in advance of Earth humans spiritually, as well as technologically. They have already achieved space flight in primitive form and often visit Earth. Because their cosmic flight capabilities are very limited, they must rely on space stations which they have constructed midway between their world and Earth. However, they experience severe body pain with their space travels, so they must narcotize themselves for longer journeys into the cosmos.

They come to Earth because their home world, which is no larger than Earth, suffers from overcrowding and requires huge quantities of food. For that reason, beings from the planet Akart come to Earth often to collect plants, vegetables, fruits, and grains to nourish their population of 23 billion. They are usually satisfied with taking seeds and plant stocks which they can grow on Akart. They also collect nourishment from other, less-populated worlds which they often visit. They are of rather peaceful character and have had to suffer much in previous centuries.

Today, they live under a dictatorship and have relatively better living conditions. Their great problem is overcrowding, which they could relieve by emigration, but their technology does not enable them to solve space transportation on a sufficient

scale to be of any help. Other races rarely travel there. The reason that no one assists their overcrowded race is because they have not progressed far enough in their development to offer them greater technical or spiritual help. They are too caught up in material and worldly things and are not allowed access to greater power.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.2 Agharta (underground city)

Agharta - subterranean, part of Mu, built by Lyrans 55.187

After the great continent of Atlantis was damaged by war and sank into the sea, the city of Mu became the Gobi desert in China and only remains now as the subterranean town of Agharta.

Agharta Alpha and Beta 57.114-128

Agharta is built in two parts, called Alpha and Beta. Agharta Alpha, which is located several hundred meters below the Gobi desert, is about a sixth the size of Zurich and Agharta Beta is about a quarter smaller. The satellite town of Agharta Beta is located below the Himalayas. In addition to the actual town, Agharta Beta comprises an immense area of cave systems which were previously inhabited, but not now. Agharta Beta was the government center which had governed both Aghartas.

Both towns were connected by a tunnel that measured 200 feet wide and 130 feet high. But, this tunnel was nearly completely destroyed by the great catastrophe of Gobi and was never repaired. Today, there still exists a small connecting tunnel which enables a small amount of traffic to pass. The regent of Agharta would never show himself to the world's public for there is neither any reason nor interest to do so. If he were to do so, it would cause too many dangers for the Aghartas and their inhabitants.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.3 DALs

At the end of the universe 31.P164-165

Galtos - last star in the space they were in 31.P178-192

Through a tunnel into the DAL universe 31.286-293

Near one end of the universe, the space is nearly vacant of all stars. The last great star in that part of the universe is called Galtos. It is twice as large as the Earth and emits a very intensive light force. Around it, there are 11 blue planets, but only 5 are visible to the naked eye. There is no life in this solar system. At the end of our universe, there is a doorway to another universe known as the DAL Universe with a long tunnel that measures 77 kilometers wide and 1.3 million kilometers long. At the other end of the tunnel, innumerable stars can once again be seen. There are human beings in this universe that are very similar to Earth humans. Please refer to sections 6.4.4 and 6.4.8 for information about two females from Timor in the DAL Universe by the names of Asket and Nera.

DALs - don't differentiate between the sexes 31.N17-20

There is no difference in the worth between males and females in the DAL race, as there is on Earth. Both sexes are acknowledged as having the same value. Because of this, their spacecraft are commanded by males and females and both sexes alternatively fill the different posts onboard their ships.

Personal feelings not outwardly shown 31.N35-S313

The beings from the DAL Universe are plain human creatures with feelings that move them. But, they do not always show their feelings. They believe that it is not always good to reveal their feelings.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.4 Desmon

Humans lived like in our Middle Ages 34.P440-S378

960 light-years from our solar system, there is the Galaxy of ASAP. There, the planet Desmon, is inhabited by human beings that live a lifestyle that is equivalent to the Middle Ages on Earth. They live in "greater villages" like those in Earth's oriental regions. A second nomadic race also lives there in huts made from plants and bushes. There is a giant sun in their solar system which will die after some millenniums. They have a moon that is 4 times the size of Earth's moon, which will rush into the giant sun in about 3,200 years because the 3 cosmic bodies work slowly towards one another. The humans on Desmon should develop technologies by then which will enable them to escape the planet. But, if this does not happen, then help from outside will be brought in. This is an obligation to cosmic law. Extraterrestrial visitors to that world are not able to talk with those humans and must hide behind protective screens. They are only allowed to be seen where the concerns for normal evolution allow it.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.5 Dwarfs

December 7, 1976, a dwarf race visited the Earth 69.164-180

On December 7, 1976, Meier discovered traces of a spacecraft that had landed in a clearing in a forest. The craft left traces with a circumference of about 3.5 meters and there were small foot prints. These traces were from extraterrestrial visitors that were very small human beings. They measured only 110 centimeters in size. They live on a small planet from an unknown solar system. They came to Earth because of an involuntary shift in time due to a faulty manipulation of their insufficient space drive technology. Their craft was an expedition ship that was commanded by two scientists that took plants, ice, and water for analysis while a third one watched the environment from a floating device. They were assisted by the Pleiadians with a leap in time back to their home world.

Dwarf ET group - 4 ETs visited; 115 cm tall 75.3-17

Four small extraterrestrial human beings from a smaller neighboring planet to the Pleiadian's home world of Erra visited the Earth. They measure only 115 centimeters tall. They belong to a group that is connected to an alliance with the Pleiadians and are cooperating with them. They analyze traces of radiation and subterranean shifts in the Earth which are caused by different inner world factors. During their excursions, they must wear space drive suits because they do not breathe oxygen. They purified Meier's building, especially the cellar, from radiation and fluids that settled there. They remain invisible in order to prevent dangerous situations.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.6 Exes System in Deron Galaxy

Galaxy of "Deron", the system of "Exes" 34.P616-621

480 quadrillion light-years from Earth, in the Galaxy "Deron", the system "Exes", has a star cluster that consists of only volcanic worlds which radiate their own light power. It is still rather dark on these worlds. The light only penetrates to the outside, but is not able to illuminate the world's surfaces.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.7 Giants

Giants & titans once lived on Earth 7.143-151

The Pleiadian Forefathers were mixed races of different colors and sizes. The smallest were just 50 centimeters tall, while the largest and most-wicked ones, reached 12 meters high. Their appearance was also different with some of them only remotely resembling human forms. The ones that were too evil minded, eventually died out or killed one another. They often crept far away and outlived the others by thousands of years when the average life span was 15,000 years. But, they also eventually died or became victims of human beings. Today, there are only seven of these giants still alive on Earth. They keep themselves so well hidden, that they will never be found and will eventually die of natural causes. More frequently than these giants on Earth, are the Titans and Cyclopes. They have often served important and power-hungry kings. They were known as Goliaths and were used especially for war purposes.

Giants 52.24-38

There were tall, red-haired extraterrestrial beings in Peru, who the Chanka or Chanca Indians of Peru were descended from. Their average height was 7 feet tall. They retreated to a subterranean village 500 years ago, but they also live in huts above ground. Their lineage also traces to the Incas, who kidnapped white women.

Giants of Easter Island 69.10-30

The events of the past at Easter Island and the country of Tiahuanaco are connected. These two places are more than 5,000 kilometers apart, but have a direct connection

between them. These areas were colonized by immigrating hoards of deserters from the Lyran System 13,000 years ago until only 2,548 years ago. They had a gigantic body structure that measured nearly 11 meters tall. They were led by a semi-ishwish by the name of Viracocoha. He was very old and greedy for government. With his position and cruel leadership, he conquered the high lands of Tiahuanaco and Easter Island.

After this victory, he settled with a small bodyguard of cherubim on a small island before Easter Island, which is known today as Motunui or similar. The cherubim were part animal and part human that appeared bird-like. Mot means bird in their ancient language, so the island was called Mot Isle or the island of bird humans. The inhabitants of Tiahuanaco and Easter Island were procreations of immigrated extraterrestrial entities of earlier epochs of time. The giant race educated the humans with great knowledge and taught them to operate their machines. They were even taught about stone masonry and the giants were celebrated as gods.

With the help of the giants and their machinery, the ancient inhabitants created the tall head formations from lava stones and erected them all over the island. They also created egg-shaped stones because the spacecraft of the giants had this form. Similar events happened in Pisco, Nazca, and Sacsayhuman because the giants had settled there as well. After several millennium, the giants were suddenly stricken by an epidemic, which took the lives of many of them. They suddenly departed the Earth in their spaceships and vanished into the cosmos without a trace.

Giants 69.58-65

Other races of the giant extraterrestrials colonized all continents on Earth as well as did the titans, Cyclops, and dwarf-sized entities. They settled and left again or perished. The Greek gods and semi-gods were a splinter group of descendants of the Hyperboreans. Hercules was about three meters tall, Noah was 3.1 meters, and Adam was less than four meters tall. The ancient king and semi-god Gilgamesh was 7.5 meters tall.

Petrified 90cm footprints of adolescent giants 69.131-134

In different places around the Earth, there are petrified foot prints of human beings that measure 90 centimeters in length. The giants that made those foot prints were between 6 to 6.5 meters tall. But, the ones who made the foot prints were not fully grown and were a bit smaller than an adult.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.8 Kartag Planet of the Neb System in the Aratom Galaxy

Kartag similar in evolution to Earth humans 35.P656-672

Among many worlds that are similar to Earth with humans in nearly the same level of development, is the planet called Kartag in the solar system of Neb within the Aratom Galaxy. The humans there war against each other with the use of atomic weapons. They are under the control of a highly developed form of life that endeavors to prevent a catastrophe there. Kartagian life is at an important point in their evolution near the end of their atomic age. They still destroy one another with atomic bombs, but this will not last long because they will agree with the controlling entities. Even though they will become reasonable, they still had to endure their natural evolution and interference from outside is only possible in very few cases. Even if thousands of humans die, interference is only possible if a catastrophe of extra-planetary extension is recognized. This means that the inhabitants of a whole world can be completely destroyed if the greater system is not menaced. Each creature must take its own path of evolution, even if it includes self destruction.

Kartagians don't have airplanes but beamships 35.447-459

The Kartagians have flight machines that are unlike airplanes on Earth. They are more like beamships and they are used to drop their deadly weapons out of them. They also shoot rockets and guide them down onto their enemy. The rockets are similar to those used on Earth for launching satellites except that their technology and methods for

propulsion are different. Their atomic missiles are very dangerous and stronger than those used on Earth.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.9 Lesa System in Nepon Galaxy

Galaxy of Nepon, the system of Lesa 34.P450-467

700 sextillion light-years away from Earth is the galaxy of Nepon and the star system of Lesa with two sister planets of immense size and a giant moon of the sister worlds. The moon is nearly 520 times greater than the Earth. One of the two planets is inhabited by human life. It is similar in size to the Earth with an oxygen atmosphere. In many respects, it is similar to the planet Venus. It has quite primitive plant and animal life. In earlier times, it was more populated, but a cosmic event destroyed everything and reduced it to stone for millions of years. For some millenniums, conditions have changed and new life is developing on its own. It gives off different colors from its waste lands, water, and forest regions. It has desert-like landscapes that consist partly of massive rock, mountains, and very fried and brittle stones that slowly erode to sand again. Over the course of time, it will change into soil. The mountains are no taller than 2,000 meters and look similar to the mountains on Venus.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.10 Neber Planet of the Kras System in the Beberas Galaxy

Hyper-leap to Neber in the Kras system of Beberas 35.484-527

In the Beberas Galaxy within the Kras solar system, lies the planet of Neber. In earlier times, many space-traveling races have desired to come to this planet because it contains extraordinarily large animals. Although many ancient worlds have various kinds of animals, this one has large and dangerous dinosaurs. On ancient worlds with such creatures, human beings do not yet exist in normal evolution. But, there are human beings there now that were displaced there from another world. These humans are not like normally developed species of humans because they have become wild and degenerate. Over the course of many millenniums, they have developed wild attitudes, as was once the case on Earth.

On Neber, there were two different human races that constructed research stations in different locations on the planet and explored the world for many years. As on Earth, they constructed pyramids with strong walls that protected them from the wild and hostile environment. But, a cosmic catastrophe damaged the home world of one of the races living on Neber and they were unable to return there. In addition, the other race suffered from a mysterious and deadly epidemic that also prevented them from returning to their home world. In time, their entire technology deteriorated and was lost in the wet, tropical climate. They could only watch the decay of their technology and hope for a rescue, which did not occur in time. Their descendants became primitive and adapted themselves to the wild and barbarous world.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.11 NESAR system

ETs brought Christianity to NESAR, then hostilities 34.P391-437

A group of extraterrestrials from a planet in the NESAR system lived on Earth 1,067 years ago. They mixed with Earth humans and lived on Earth for about 50 years, studying the Christian religion. They took those teachings to their home planet and many "temples to God" were built on NESAR planets. Within only five years, hostilities broke out between families over these religious ideas. The violence increased and spread to other planets causing war which lasted seven years and destroyed many stars and planets. It even created a black hole in the NESAR galaxy. Prior to this, this region of space had lived in peace for 17,000 years. Other

extraterrestrials finally intervened to stop the wars and they forbid the NESAR people from ever returning to Earth.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.12 Taro System in Mara Galaxy

Galaxy of Mara, the system of Taro 34.P612-615

30 trillion light-years from Earth, there is an enclave of stars in the Mara Galaxy of the Taro system. Most worlds there appear blue in color and are actively volcanic. Millions of years from now, the first signs of life will develop there.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.13 Time travelers

Time travelers - occasionally appear from the past 8.120-129

It always happens that time-travelers appear from the past and often bring with them great problems. They are often unable to find their home worlds or they find them completely destroyed. Here and there, strange looking creatures appear and have come to the Earth in the past and will come again in the future. Some time-travelers have crashed on Earth in earlier ages and were never able to leave. As time passed, many of these beings eventually died, became degenerated, or mixed in with Earth humans. Many time-travelers never find their home worlds again and just settle wherever they can. They also loose their way in the vastness of space and die. They

are able to travel for millenniums or even millions of years while, for them, they experience only a few minutes or years of time.

Future Earth world - sometimes come into our time 39.317

The inhabitants of Earth's future sometimes penetrate into the current epoch of time on Earth.

(Back to Contents)

6.3.14 Zeta Reticuli

Zeta Reticuli Intelligences 37.8-18

The Zeta Reticuli are a peaceful extraterrestrial race that have come to the Earth from a planet in the Zeta Reticuli star system, 37 light-years from Earth. They are humanoid in appearance with a small body size of between 126 and 163 centimeters tall. Their spacecraft is similar to the Pleiadian ships and are extremely well equipped for space travel. The atmosphere of their home world is similar to Earth's atmosphere and the entities are able to breeth here without much difficulty. They wear close-fitting, filter-dress suits, which offer protection for them in some ways.

Reticuli Intelligences 37.36-58

The Pleiadians first discovered their presence here when they abducted two Earth humans for the sake of study on September 19, 1961. A married couple by the names of Betty and Barney Hill were taken at night while driving in the mountains of New Hampshire, USA. (See section 6.5.1) The Pleiadians examined this event and have

determined that Earth humans have nothing to fear from the Zeta Reticuli entities here because they only perform explorations.

(Back to Contents)

6.4 Entities

This section provides information about certain extraterrestrial entities including: Arahat Athersata, Asket, Ashtar Sheran, Kamagol I & II, Nera, and Petale.

(Back to Contents)

6.4.1 Arahat Athersata

Meier's contact with Arahat Athersata 20.1-24

The Pleiadian High Council considered Meier to be spiritually mature enough to have contact with a pure spiritual being. So, on May 16, 1975, only a few hours after his 19th contact with Semjase, Meier came into contact with a very high form of spirit, which had previously prepared Meier for his incarnation on Earth. This is an extreme exception that has not occurred in 2,000 years. This represents an extreme concentration and ability for perception to enable him to fulfill his mission. Meier is told that the contacts would be very time-consuming and very difficult for him and his family. But, he is also told that they will be very worthwhile. This will enable him to help humanity to know the truth.

Arahat Athersata - He is of pure spiritual form 34.252-264

For 4 months, Meier has been hearing a telepathic voice that has been dictating long messages for him to write down. This has taken much of Meier's time and energy. Meier asked Semjase for more information about this and was told that the voice was from a pure spiritual form that she was not even able to communicate with. Only high councilors can do this, who are other-worldly life forms of half spiritual forms that still exist in material bodies. The name of this spirit form is Arahat Athersata.

Arahat Athersata 36.12-15

It has been five months since the Initial contact with Arahat Athersata and Meier expresses concern that this is becoming too much for him. Semjase tells him that the contacts will not last much longer. Only the values of the Ten Commandments and a few other important factors have yet to be explained. Meier is assured that it will not be difficult for him to write them down and elaborate on the messages from Arahat Athersata. Care is being taken to insure that he is not being over burdened. Because of this, Arahat Athersata will only transmit a small quantity of further messages.

Arahat Athersata and Petale 39.17-18

Seven month since his initial contacts with Arahat Athersata, Meier remarks that he has not had contact recently and is told that he is being allowed to recover his strength. Meier laughs at this and says that he can bear a lot. Semjase says that she does not doubt that, but that he should not exhaust his last reserves as he has done in the past.

(Back to Contents)

6.4.2 Asket

Asket known by Semjase (Also see section 1) 30.15

Meier questions Semjase on how she knows Asket 31.82-90

Semjase told Meier that Asket (pronounced Ahs-ket) was well known to her. Meier asks what she knew of Asket, her race, and her connection with him. Semjase says that Asket has explained everything to her about her contacts with him and their time-travels together where Meier became healed from religious heresies. He tells Semjase that this frightens him because Asket had strictly forbidden him to discuss this until she said that it was permitted. Semjase tells him that he now has permission to talk about Asket, but must remain silent about what was learned regarding time-travel. She also says that he is now allowed to disclose the reports that he wrote in 1964 about his contacts with Asket. Meier says that he has kept them well hidden and has only waited for permission to reveal them.

Pleiadians obtained higher technology for hyperspace 31.91-98

After Asket's contacts with Meier in 1964 in India (see section 1), she began communications with the Pleiadian High Council and quickly succeeded in establishing relations with them and her race in the DAL Universe. With their assistance, the Pleiadians obtained great knowledge of the highest technical capabilities and learned how to construct huge mother ships known as Greatspacers, which they have had since 1971. They are exactly 17,182 meters in diameter. This knowledge had been known to Asket's people because they have had these ships for more than 700 years. Asket's race is technically more advanced than the Pleiadians by 350 years. Once a race has reached a certain level of development in all fields, then this small difference no longer plays a decisive role. So, the Pleiadians were assisted with very important concepts and acquisitions.

Meier goes to meet Asket, she notes his missing arm 31.A1-18

Semjase has taken Meier to meet Asket once again onboard a ship in the DAL Universe. They enter a nice room with comfortable chairs and a desk where Asket stands and smiles. Meier is overjoyed to see her again as she walks over to him and hugs him. Asket welcomes him with love, joy, and honor to greet him there. She kisses him and reads his thoughts of amazement. Meier comments on how beautiful she is and how she has not changed in ten years. He expresses his delight in being able to see and talk with her again since he thought he would never see her again.

Asket notices that Meier's arm is gone. He tells her that he has accommodated himself to it and can no longer imagine life with two arms. She offers to provide him with a half-organic substitute arm. Meier thanks her, but says that he has learned much from life without the arm and such a device would cause many problems on Earth. Asket understands, but says that she was just being moved out of sympathy for him. When Semjase says that Meier actually thinks and acts more precisely than they, he tells her to stop throwing flowers at him. Asket says that he has not changed and is still very modest.

Asket will not come to Earth again for a long time 31.A33-53

Asket agrees to have her picture taken by Meier. But, Semjase cannot be photographed because her security on Earth would be jeopardized. Asket expresses concern that the photograph of her would be blurred because of harmless energy rays there that often distort the picture and alter its colors. She says that they will endeavor to construct an apparatus that may provide better pictures later. Meier is given the opportunity to take a group picture of Asket, Nera, and Semjase under the condition that he does not reveal it to anyone else. At a later time, He will be permitted to take pictures of Semjase when she can no longer be menaced on Earth. This is no problem for Asket and Nera because they will not return to Earth. But, throughout the universe, there may be others that will have a striking resemblance to them.

Asket - earlobes, anatomical difference only 54.12-22

Meier noticed that Asket's ears had much longer lobes and that they were further forward grown tight. He was told that this was simply due to anatomical differences. When he asked if it indicated a higher intelligence, he was told that was ridiculous

because, if this were true, then animals like the ass, horses and elephants would have more intelligence.

(Back to Contents)

6.4.3 Ashtar Sheran or Aruseak

Thule Society - secret society in Germany 34.67-102

The Pleiadians attempted to locate the entity, Ashtar Sheran, but were unsuccessful in finding him. They searched through numerous systems in this time as well as numerous dimensions, but could not find his point of origin. Everything is very secretive, but all indications lead back to Earth and especially to Germany. All trails concentrate at a center of a very powerful secret organization known as the Thule Society. The indicators reveal great knowledge and many powers. They are in possession of telepathic forces and knowledge about extraterrestrial technology and extraterrestrial intelligences, etc. They use their telepathic abilities to influence many people on Earth. Their aim is the preservation and multiplication of the white race on Earth for posterity of the Aryan race.

They screen their efforts with spiritual forces, which are very difficult to break through. Telepathic impulses are sent out and received by different human groups and are written down. Their transmissions contain explanations that are astonishingly close to the truth. They reveal much knowledge about worthy and good facts that are rather unknown on Earth. But, these truths are intermixed with very strange and untrue facts that appear like an evil foreign body. The whole consequence has no meaning, as very many truths are outnumbered by unusually large falsities. There is no fault with those writing the information down as they are very loving of the truth. But, the truth is being destroyed by untruths and is causing it to be questioned.

Ashtar Sheran / Aruseak 36.34-40

With great difficulty, the Pleiadians were able to determine that Ashtar Sheran really exists. He deceptively hides himself in this name when his real name is Aruseak. He is a cousin of the highest in command of the Gizeh Intelligence group and the German Thule Society. He has introduced two strong telenotical elements to influence many Thule Society members and different groups such as those who have received messages from Ashtar Sheran. This type of telenotical influence is a form of hypnosis that transmits high frequency oscillations as inaudible signals into human ears.

Ashtar Sheran / Aruseak 36.105-107

The appearances at Fatima trace back to the Gizeh Intelligences along with many other similar events. They were carried out either by Ashtar Sheran himself or by his order. This became known to the Pleiadians only recently when they investigated him.

Ashtar and Kamagol 38.Q15-17

Aruseak, alias Ashtar Sheran, is the commander of a several thousand entity group of intelligences who, until 15 years ago, stood below the direct command of a being known as Kamagol, who seeks a one world government under him. Aruseak and Kamagol are cousins by blood relation. (Also see section 6.4.4)

Ashtar forms a splinter group 38.Q38-59

Kamagol II has now chose one of his cousins for command of a many thousand headed group to have performed a certain mission. This mission consisted of leading different groups of humans with Aryan descent telenotically in a certain direction, especially in Germany, America, Argentina, and Brazil, to unconsciously assist the plans of Kamagol. Initially, Ashtar unconditionally observed these orders and Kamagol achieved greater power. But, in the course of time, Ashtar realized many things and changed his mind. He influenced his first line of commanders, which he needed. Step by step, he obtained their confidence and they acknowledged him as their actual leader. He gradually recognized the truth and shared his knowledge with

his commanders. They separated from the command of Kamagol and formed a new splinter group.

Since then, Ashtar has been transmitting his messages to different people on Earth. But, because he is still not fully conscious of the truth, contradictions arise, which must be taken into account. However, his messages contain very true meaning and give enjoyment. For security reasons, he gives unclear information that is not entirely true, which is excusable. Although the information he gives for his location is false, this does not diminish his love for the truth. He is simply avoiding conflicts with Kamagol. They are evidently using advanced knowledge to prevent detection because the Pleiadians are unable to locate him. But, such things happen often when groups separate themselves from tyranny and search for the truth. So, Ashtar may stay with his people in a distant star system or even in another dimension where they are safe from Kamagol's reach. Nevertheless, they are still able to influence others because their spiritual and technical abilities can overcome all distances and time.

Ashtar Sheran 44.83-92

The activities of Ashtar Sheran have finally come to an end and he is not in this region of space. Ashtar had influenced a journalist with real visions when he was still in doubt and has written pure fantasy. Unfortunately, Ashtar omitted different things, such as his refusal of any connection with the Gizeh Intelligences. The journalist mixed his vague recollections with pure fantasy and spread it as the truth. A small part of the Pleiadian mission has been the clearing up of these things.

(Back to Contents)

6.4.4 Kamagol I & II

Kamagol I & II, Ashtar, Arussem and Jehova 38.Q17-37

Kamagol is the commander and leader of a many thousand headed splinter group of descendants from human beings that separated from the forces in ancient times that had maintained control over the Earth and whose leader was an IHWH. Unfortunately, it is human nature for those who are governed to fight for power. One of the most hungry for power at that time, was Arussem. Together with a group of many thousand humans, Arussem separated from a peaceful group known as Heaven's Sons, and endeavored to take control over the Earth and all of its creatures.

His method for reaching his goal was that of lying, deceit, and misleading humans toward cult heresies with religious lessons that he wanted humanity to know. Through messengers and fallen angels, he introduced these lessons and found many followers. Mainly, they were the gypsies of the Nile, around the Mediterranean, and the Red Seas, who became fanatical followers and spread the lessons to others. But, the Hebrews later freed themselves from his command when Arussem was forced to relinquish his government to his follower, Jehova.

The Hebrews grew in number, became mighty, and presented themselves as the elected people. They assumed the right to be suited for the world's government, despite only being a gathering of gypsies of many colors and races. They believed themselves to be pre-selected to bring the Earth under their control and servitude. The Hebrews selected Kamagol I to lead them as the chosen ones. He was the follower and successor of Jehova and took for himself the title of IHWH. As no governor before, Kamagol I coerced all Earth religions to become bloody sacrificial cults, which continues today. Despite their good intentions, the Heavenly Sons could not stop the evil machinations. Possessing many technical and spiritual means, Kamagol's followers were able to bring all of Earth's humanity under their control and keep them in cultic religious confusion.

After Kamagol I had constructed a center and command station for himself under the great pyramid of Gizeh, he was displaced by his own son, Kamagol II and deprived of power. In many ways, he was worse than his father because he caused the mass murdering of people and many bloody events by the cultic religions. Kamagol II, and his followers, became known in initiated circles as the Gizeh Intelligences because they maintain their central control and guide all events from under the Great Pyramid of Gizeh. Many attempts have been made to put an end to this center and the activities of these wicked beings, but this has always failed because they are very well secured. Effective changes can only be achieved by an evil power with access there.

(Back to Contents)

6.4.5 Nera

Nera - female, Asket's deputy (Second Coordinator) 31.A19-21

When Meier visited Asket onboard a ship in the DAL Universe, a female human entity entered the room and Asket introduced her as Nera (pronounced Neh-ra), her deputy. Meier shook her hand and noticed a very pleasant hand pressure. He felt stupid after saying that he was glad to meet her. Nera sensed his feelings and said that he should not think of himself as stupid. She says that she is delighted to welcome him there. When Meier asks if she intruded upon his thoughts, she says that his thoughts are extremely strong and are easily noticed. Nera says that she is the second coordinator for locating points in space. Asket is the first coordinator.

Nera - on Earth at various times long ago 31.N6-16

When Meier thinks of Nera as being a very nice and lovely girl, she laughs and asks him if that is so. He realizes that she has read his thoughts and admits to it being true. She says that he responds to his feeling and that his feelings are very sincere. Several years ago, she had been on Earth frequently and had never noticed this from other Earth humans. She says that they will not return to the Earth again in his lifetime. She notices that Meier has overcome any horrors in regards to his eventual death. She and Asket will return to Earth a very long time after his death in connection with the evolution of Earth humans.

Nera to Meier - Perhaps we will meet another time. 31.N30-39

Meier is told that the reason why a time-missile was returned to Asket by Semjase in person was so that he could meet with Asket, he is amazed that they would go to the trouble of bringing him to another universe for him. Asket says that she wanted to see him again. Meier becomes overjoyed and is told by Asket that they are only plain human beings with feelings that move inside of them. Meier comments that it is unfortunate that they do not always show their feelings.

(Back to Contents)

6.4.6 Petale

Petale - defined 36.1-11

On October 14, 1975, Meier received telepathic communications with a highly developed life form that has told him some very interesting things. It is a purely spiritual entity of sexless form that is called Petale, which means, "Wheel of time". This form, in its entirety, is a unit of many spiritual creatures. When it refers to itself as "Me", it is actually speaking as a combined "We". This being is near perfection and is positioned several levels above Arahat Athersata. At that level, Petale was informed about Meier. The message given to him from that high level serves to explain important facts. The information given from such an elevated and sublime level consists of the latest wisdom which serves Earth's humanity.

Petale 43.75-80

Meier is informed that the lost reports of Meier's contact with Emmanuel will not be re-transmitted. This is because they are being overshadowed by the spiritual lessons being transmitted to him from the Petale sphere. The lost reports contained lessons given to him by Emmanuel which he should interpret and explain in his Genesis book. The original reports are not important because the lessons there were only partially stated. The lessons given to him by Petale will have the complete lessons in their full worth.

(Back to Contents)

6.5 Interactions

Other extraterrestrials visit Earth 2.26-28

There are extraterrestrial races that only communicate telepathically. Their means of communication has either been telepathic since their early origins or they have dropped their spoken language. As far as the Pleiadians know, Earth has not been visited by beings whose means of communication is purely telepathic.

Extraterrestrials have influenced technology 8.153-157

Many good writers of fiction on Earth come very close to concepts of reality and truth because what they is often inspired. Their books then prepare humanity for the future. In this same way, scientists become aware of certain fields and possibilities that enable then to research and obtain success. It is now time for this to become known. Many people have received insightful help, even if they only assume these relations. The major advances in science and technology in the previous 100 years have been made possible because of the contributions from the Pleiadians and many other entities, which is in accordance with the Age of Aquarius.

Authorities & military feel threatened by UFOs 13.40-50

The authorities and military feel threatened whenever they are informed about sightings or landings of spacecraft. However, the Pleiadians are not interested in menacing their primitive forces since their mission is concerned with only the Earth human beings. Although the authorities and military deny any interest in extraterrestrial craft, they are very interested and perform extensive research and examinations. The military's investigations are so secret that they hide what they are doing and lie about their purposes. They will contest every observation, photograph, and evidence and could become dangerous to Meier.

Military personnel investigated landing sites 17.9-11

On April 21, 1975, Meier had noticed the Swiss military in his area and assumed that they were covertly investigating for traces of Semjase's beamship. This was confirmed by Semjase, who stated that his fears and assumptions in this regard were correct.

No ETs cooperating with Earth governments 31.P340-350

When Meier asked Ptaah if there were governments on Earth that have extraterrestrials working for them or employed by them, he is told that such stories are fairy tales. If such reports were true, then governments would have told mankind the truth and they would have been communing in tranquility for a long time. Because extraterrestrials have no authority to interfere by force in terrestrial concerns, they are limited to finding humans that are willing to transmit their knowledge to others. If they were permitted to interfere with governments, then they would reveal themselves publicly and would not need to worry about governments, militaries, or others harming them. Meier says there are reports of extraterrestrials secretly cooperating with government institutions and is told that this does not happen. If this were the case, then no authority, government, or military force would continue to search for their ships because they would have the ability to stifle their attempts. These reports are lies that can be traced back to religious efforts, sectarian elements, or unscrupulous fantasies.

No dead alien bodies (120 centimeters tall) 57.68-71

When Meier asked Semjase if the American Pentagon was in possession of 10 to 16 small dead extraterrestrial bodies of approximately 120 centimeters tall and stored in glass coffins, she said that this was unknown to the Pleiadians. If this were true, then they would have to know about it. She said that such a report is likely untrue. This would mean that there was a crash of a beamship of unknown origin and the Pleiadians have no knowledge of this occurring.

Interference only permitted if catastrophe 35.P669-730

Interference from outside of a world is only possible in very few cases. Even if thousands of humans die, interference is only possible if a catastrophe of extra-planetary extension is recognized. This means that the inhabitants of a whole world can be completely destroyed if the greater system is not menaced. Each creature must take its own path of evolution, even if it includes self destruction. What degenerates negatively is then destroyed so that it cannot menace other better forms of life. Only by observance of this can life proceed. Earth humans must also learn this, sooner than they expect.

Peaceful ET race to officially visit Earth 35.P1067-1083

Nearly all Pleiadians will retire from the Earth if an unknown human race starts to visit the Earth from the cosmos. The Pleiadians have determined that this will probably occur before 2000 if unanticipated factors before then do not put this enterprise in question. If these negative factors do not develop, humanity on Earth will first officially meet human beings from other worlds around 2000. The first public appearance of these strange visitors will cause horror and panic because of false information concerning extraterrestrials and unreasonable people. But, there will be no danger from these human-like forms because they will be peaceful and harmless. Their culture and spiritual state will be superior to Earth humans.

They will first announce themselves by radio and television in order to prepare people for their arrival and then they will land in one of their egg-shaped ships. It will be manned by 8 to 12 entities. They will land in America because they have the best communications technology. The people of that country are more resilient in connection with clearing up information about extraterrestrials and they may be more prepared to overcome a large panic at the first official meetings. If the landing occurs successfully, it will be of revolutionary importance. This is not forecast from a view into the future, but from probability calculations. These extraterrestrials will be connected to the development of humans on Earth.

(Back to Contents)

6.5.1 UFOs observed

Many observations of UFOs are deceptions 31.P377-382

Most observations of UFOs and abductions are of earthly origin. When Earth humans see a UFO, many people assume these objects to be of extraterrestrial origin. This belief is often used by them when they make themselves known to others as having seen an extraterrestrial craft. Conscious of religious power, observers will pretend that the UFOs are here for angels or that they are sent by God and are rescuers of mankind. These observers often designate themselves to be their contact persons on mysterious missions for the benefit of mankind. But in truth, they seek profit and advantage for the state in espionage. These deceiving elements state that the earthly UFOs are from Venus, Mars, Saturn, and Uranus. They also state that the neighboring systems of this solar system have to be in for it.

Meier & group spot a 700 meter spherical ship 33.1-7

Meier and his group observed a very large orange-red-colored object Southwest over Hinwil on 9/10/75 at 8:45 PM. As seen from Meier's house, the spherical object appeared to be about 1.3 meters in diameter although it had to actually be at least 600 meters in diameter and no further than 20 kilometers away. After a few minutes, it disappeared in a black artificial-appearing cloud. The object was observed again at 9:15 PM in the Southeast. The light from the object was quite bright and the sky was colored in peculiar violet, red, and blue colors. It jumped around like a jack-o-lantern and then suddenly sank very low where it hovered near Bachtelberg. Next, it shot like a projectile towards the East near its starting point and started pulsing in very intense light. The peculiar color of the sky vanished and the object began jumping around again like crazy. The next night, he saw the object again at 9 PM in the Southwest from his home hanging in the air near Rigi Mountain. Meier asked Semjase about this and was told that this object was the same one that he had seen on April 20th. It was a small spacer that belonged to a rather unkind intelligence that endeavors to disrupt the Pleiadian mission on Earth.

Numerous UFOs over Hinwil, Switzerland on May 8, 1976 52.

There were numerous beamships sighted over Hinwil, Switzerland on May 8, 1976. The Pleiadians checked for remnant ground radiation from their landings because of a Swiss army unit that searched the area.

Strange UFOs sighted in Robenhausen & Fehraltorf 55.78-88

On Sunday night, June 13, 1976, Meier and his group witnessed different sightings of lights in the region of Robenhausen and at the private airport of Fehraltorf. They were at Bachtelberg patiently waiting for observations of a beamship. The lights appeared to be from many beamships. When Meier asked Semjase if they were Pleiadian craft, he was told that none of there craft had been there. After investigating, it was determined to be a ship of unknown origin. The ship had a combustion propulsion system of electrical energy. It apparently experienced difficulties that needed to be repaired. Traces of radiation and burnt plant life, indicated that there were four futile attempts to depart, but the fifth attempt was successful. This explained the intense light that Meier had seen.

The Pleiadians also discovered traces in the grass of the airfield where four other ships of the same type had landed. No traces of combustion were found, but the remains of electrical radiated energies were discovered. The ships appeared to have a diameter of less than four meters. Their landing gear must have slipped out of control because there was no trace of them. These craft were surely surrounded with protective screens. They are no longer in the earthly area, but this does not mean that they will not return.

Gizeh Intelligences - triangular delta-shaped craft 69.138-143

In November of 1976, a delta-shaped craft hovered directly over Meier's house for about 20 minutes. It had gaudy beams of light in the front and the rear had a colorless beam of light. People inside the house became dizzy and had to run away. The delta

shaped craft could only have been with the Gizeh Intelligences. They took advantage of the Pleiadian's absence to become active again. They still have enough remaining forces to cause great intrigues to be plotted. So, Meier is cautioned to be very careful and keep his personal protection with him at all times.

(Back to Contents)

6.5.2 Contactees

Charlatans & frauds - false contactees 1.1-11

There have also been many boastful people who pretend to have contact with extraterrestrials and have even claimed to have flown in their ships. They are nothing more than deceivers who sun themselves in dubious glory and profit. Earth humans have whole organizations that endeavor to explain away UFOs. But, above all of this, there were a few sightings that were really authentic. However, there are many photographs that expose nothing more than some lights or appearances of natural origins as well as deliberate falsifications. Very few of these photographs really show extraterrestrial craft. Most photographs are deceitful creations manufactured by deceivers and charlatans whose names become known worldwide by this. Their books and manuscripts are also deceptive for purposes of elevating their reputations and obtaining self glory.

Others dare to connect Pleiadian beamships with human religions, which the Pleiadians do not want to be associated with in any way or at any time. Human so-called sects do not shrink from this step and deceive their fellow human beings by such beliefs. These infamous and primitive machinations should stop before the whole world is overcome by them. If these deceivers were really in contact with extraterrestrials, and remained so, then they would have offered them the chance to get clear photographic proof of their ships. But since they are not sincere humans, they have not had this opportunity. For evidence of the truthfulness regarding contacts, the Pleiadians have provided Meier with the opportunity to take distinct pictures of one of their beamships. Later, they will offer him the chance to obtain still better and clearer photographic evidence.

Contactees 2.29-37

Those Earth humans that have declared themselves to be extraterrestrial contactees have surely never stood before a human being or other creature from the cosmos. They are simply deceivers and charlatans. It can be seen that in every case, the want-to-be contactees, say that they have a mission from god or for the Christian religion. These are evil lies that deprive others of the truth.

Although there are many deceivers and charlatans, there are also many who really have had contact with extraterrestrials or still do. Many of them have never had anything more than sightings of extraterrestrial craft from afar and have often photographed them. There are very few who have actually had personal contact. Most of the ones who have, keep silent about their contacts because they fear their fellow human beings.

True and False contactees 2.53-63

Kenneth Arnold is no deceiver. He really has seen Pleiadian beamships. Many other pilots have also encountered Pleiadian and other extraterrestrial craft. The greatest deceivers were Karl Michalek and George Adamski, who became famous around the world. Their co-workers and friends also fall in this same group. This includes those who pretended to have contact with the Pleiadians. There are other people who are lesser known, but have some importance, that are also cheaters. Meier is told to not

attempt to provide evidence about these people because it is very difficult to convince earthly humans of the truth. Their spiritual reasoning is too little for that.

Claims by people of having flown in UFOs are false 23.110-118

The claims of people who say that they have flown in UFOs to other planets, have seen and talked with human beings there, and have astral walks on other planets are all nonsense and quackery. Many books, writings, and reports refer to planets that are inhabited when they have actually created only very minimal life. Claims of beamships and astral walks are either quackery or very strong self-delusions which result from fantastic desires or wrongful acceptances. The only intelligent life that exists on other planets in this solar system is in bases for races from other worlds.

Claims of contacts with spiritual beings also false 23.119-130

Many people pretend to be called upon by high spiritual forms. But, these are based only on self-delusion or conscious lies. They are inspired only by heresies that they do not understand. No higher spiritual forms, in the last 2,000 years, have come in contact with earthly humans, nor have they received any transmitted information of any kind. For 2,000 years, Meier is the only Earth human who has been addressed by a high spiritual form. Some people seek praise for having written nice words for humanity, but have only fallen for self-delusions. Although these people are delusional about spiritual suggestions, their work is worthy when they make humanity aware of the creational path and change their attitudes so that they do not fall for religious heresies. It would be proper for them to explain that their work comes from their own thought processes and have no other spiritual source.

Deceivers and Charlatans 31.A155-161

Some Earth humans have taken possession of reports about real contacts with extraterrestrial entities and have formed new tales of fantasy out of them. They have appeared in public and lied about contacts that they have had with strange creatures.

Other people have either pretended or have actually received telepathic messages from low level creatures and have given false accounts of them to the public. There are also wicked fantasies of pure spiritual creatures that communicate with humans and would continue to do so in the future. But this is not so because pure spiritual forms of life only contact extremely high developed beings who are able to receive their emissions and have the necessary ability to understand them. The humans that either consciously or unconsciously deceive, pretend, or fantasize about these things do not convey the truth. There has never been a time when highly developed entities or even pure spiritual forms have touched an Earth human and caused them to attain the same high levels of development.

Uri Geller, George Adamski and Karl Michalek 7.80-92

Among the many occurrences observed by the Pleiadians on Earth, the initials U.G. are known to them. This person has certain mental forces that he is not able to control. Each undertaking by him required certain spiritual forces from his fellow humans. This means that he unconsciously activates the spiritual forces of many other people who then unconsciously help him with his attempts. His own spiritual talents would not suffice for an enterprise.

Uri Geller is also a deceiver because he pretends to have been in a UFO when he has never come near to one. He had heard of UFOs in Israel and not in America as claimed. Many people are already aware of his deceit and have said so. By revealing his name, this allows people to see that his published contact reports are untrue. It is already enough that deceivers such as George Adamski and Karl Michalek have pushed many human beings into delusion and misery.

George Adamski - fraudulent contactee 17.49-65

As a result of Meier presenting photographs and reports that name George Adamski as a deceiver, a major effort has been initiated to publicly show him as a hero and as the essential father figure of UFO contacts. His friends are being used as witnesses to swear statements of having seen and experienced different things with Adamski. These witnesses have unconsciously fallen for lies and pretended events that are not true. Very few people are aware that Adamski has high suggestive forces that he does

not disclose to others. Those who are aware of it, keep silent about it because they fear him.

Meier is requested to let humanity know about this because it is important. Earth is entering a new era and humanity will witness this change. Many humans will try to use this for religious and materialistic purposes. Meier is cautioned to beware of deceivers and charlatans like Adamski who shrink from no means to profit from this. They praise extraterrestrials as creatures of perfection, which they are not. They are evolving entities that are just as fallible as earthly human beings.

Karl Michalek & George Adamski, fraudulent 29.124-142

George Adamski, besides Karl Michalek, has put forward the most monstrous of assertions. Through the use of highly manufactured trick photography and other techniques, he is becoming the most popular, open-minded person of the year. He found approval in certain circles when his photographs were accepted without any hard examination. He then asserted even larger allegations of having flown in spaceships and had photographed extraterrestrial forms from ship to ship.

On page 161 of Adamski's book, “Inside a Spaceship”, there is a photograph which is pretended to be of Adamski with an extraterrestrial human being at a sighting hatch on a Venusian explorer ship. This picture provides truth-loving and inquisitive people the best chance of determining if Adamski's assertions are pure fantasy, or not. He has committed a mistake that convicts him of deceit. First, the size of the hatch (where Adamski has fixed a picture of his head) can be converted to a life-size measurement, which results in a size of 25 centimeters. Next, ascertain the life-size measurements for the height, length, and width of the ship, which can be ascertained from the picture, and it converts to a height of 1.71 meters and a length of 8.97 meters.

Adamski created the photographs with manufactured models that were about 30 cm in actual size. He used a picture taken through a telescope to show the moon in the background as being nearby. He would arrange pictures, drawings, and phosphorescent colors on several panes of glass and photograph everything together. Adamski was able to use these deceitful pieces of work to gain access to worldwide circles. His extreme suggestive ability was decisive and enabled him to evoke hallucinations of different forms in well-known people. Over many years, he was able to influence quite realistic-thinking people. Over many years, he was able to influence quite realistic-thinking people to believe that he actually maintained contact with

extraterrestrial entities. There are also several other similar types of charlatans and deceivers. Several of them play a very decisive role in furthering untruths.

George Adamski - false contactee 39.P34-36

George Adamski hated humanity while appearing to be righteous. It was a natural consequence of his deceptions, that others would publicly affirm his work. He hates mankind because of his limited abilities in all respects for achieving positions of power and because his own appearance depresses him as he believes himself to not be in proper proportions.

George Adamski - all his pictures are frauds 57.98-101

George Adamski has never seen a beamship, spaceship, explorer craft, or telemeter disc. He only used information from a woman that did see a beamship in order to construct 30 cm tall models to produce false photographs. Before his death, Adamski wrote a confession about being a charlatan, which was signed by him and witnessed. It is currently in the possession of a person who will make it accessible within one year.

Salvador Villanueva Medina - deceptive contactee 39.P31-33

Salvador Villanueva Medina, who wrote a book about contacts with extraterrestrials and flights to other planets, invented everything and is a deceiver, even though he wants to serve in this way for a good purpose. As with many who report extraterrestrial contacts, he was strongly influenced by Adamski and believed his dreams.

Contactees - about 17,422 real Earth contactees 35.P934-940

The number of real contactees on Earth is about 17,422 individuals. They are scattered all over the world. Out of that number, only a few percent ever go public with their experiences. Out of those people, there are only a few hundred cases that are known outside of their local circles.

Genuine contactees 37.69-71

The Pleiadians hope to lead certain genuine extraterrestrial contactees to Meier's group. These people will be in contact with creatures in the current plane of time and dimension. They are still not able to change dimensions. They do not belong to the Pleiadian level.

List of contactees 38.59-91

The following is a list of people that have had actual extraterrestrial contacts: Daniel Fry, Professor Joao de Freitas Guimaraes, Viktor Schauberger, Gustav Meyrink, Ray Stanford, Mario Bertossi, Albert Einstein, Albert Schweitzer, Charles Hickson, Calvin Parker, Betty Hill, Barney Hill, Josefina Burkman, Yuri Gagarin, Dr. James E. McDonald, Rudolf Steiner, Alois Rikenbach, Horst Raps, Professor Charles A. Maney, Wilbert B. Smith [Wilbert Brockhouse Smith], plus more than 3,110 other less-important contactees.

3 other world-recognized contactees - not named 38.92-94

This list contains names that Semjase is allowed to initially disclose. But, she is not allowed to reveal information about three other world-recognized, publicly known contactees. The three names will be revealed at the proper time.

Contact statistics 39.132-198

21 Earth humans that have had extraterrestrial contacts of great importance have previously been named. Three other important contactees may still not be revealed. Beside these, Meier is the most important because of his mission to offer spiritual lessons to humanity. There are still more than 17,000 Earth humans who are consciously or unconsciously in contact with extraterrestrials. Out of these, there are some thousand contactees that are only known in smaller or greater circles and groups. Hundreds of people could also be named as those who have become publicly known to the world for their contacts with extraterrestrial beings and who maintain these contacts. Besides the named individuals, there are a few hundred people living in Germany, Austria, Poland, Russia, China, Australia, New Zealand, America, South America, Spain, France, Italy, and Switzerland. But, there are also other contactees all over the world. Of the few hundred publicly known people, there are only 173 who have reached some greater meaning. Apart from all of these, are the people in contact with the Gizeh Intelligences.

Semjase agrees to indicate which names on a list are real contactees. Since Meier's conversation with Ptaah, the number of contactees has increased. At that time, there were 17,422 while now there are 17,718 contactees. This is an increase of 296. There is no record of the number of people that have seen a UFO because this is unimportant and because the number of observers may have reached a billion. Only a small number of these actually accept the reality of their observed objects. There are 17,718 with conscious or unconscious contact. There are 3,902 involuntary or accidental contacts since 1900. 31 of the 3,902 accidental contacts are of some importance. There are 173 of the 17,718 with half-important meanings. A small number of the 173 are known publicly. 24 of the 17,718 are of greater importance. Of the 24, only a few are known publicly or are dead. 1 of the 17,718 is important for the fulfilling of a prophecy. There are 723 contactees with the Gizeh Intelligences. 27 of the 723 Gizeh contactees have come to public attention. There are 36 deceptive contactees who have never had contact. 7 of the 36 deceivers have come to worldwide attention. The remaining 29 of the 36 deceivers are known on a lesser scale.

There are very many people who are in contact with lower or same spirited beings from other worlds. The number of people in contact with very high spiritual beings, are only 16 worldwide. This number is greatly influenced by emissions and changing feelings. Contactees with medium-level spiritual forms from other worlds and entities from other dimensions are 268, but this number fluctuates daily. They are a bit higher in evolution than Earth humans and can transmit knowledge that is somewhat higher. "Medium level spiritual forms" are between 70 and 90 years in advance of Earth humans. The data is not tracked for the number of contactees with lower spiritual forms and may be many millions. Contacts with "Other World" spiritual forms are dangerous because they are of low levels of evolution and low intelligence. These are

the levels that are found in certain religious heresies. Many of these relations are self-deceptive or even consciously deceptive and nonexistent.

Contactees List - true, false & "unknown" contactees 43.1-12

The following is a partial list of people along with a true, false, or unknown classification regarding their status as being genuine contactees with extraterrestrials: Truman Bethurum - false, Narciso Genovese - false, Karl Michalek - false, George Adamski - false, Dr. George Hunt Williamson - true, Hans Klotzbach - unknown, Howard Menger - false, Bob Renaud - false, Salvador Villanueva Medina - false, Francisco Castillo - false, Fernando Sesma Manzano - unknown, Ing. Reeve - unknown, Cedric Allingham - false, D. Marachi - true, Lawrence W. Vinther - true, Captain Thomas Mantell - true, Lieutenant George Gorman - true, Stefan Denaerde - unknown, Jeff Greenhaw - unknown, Antonio Villas-Boas - unknown, Eugenio Siragusa - false, Orfeo Angelucci - true, Orfeo Angelucci - false, Emanuel Cihlar - false, Dick Miller - unknown, Richard T. Miller - false, Buck Nelson - false, Alberto Sanmartin - true, Henrique Castillo - unknown, Herbert Nielson - unknown, Carl A. Anderson - true, Carl A. Anderson - false, Igo Etrich - true, P. Leopold - unknown, Frank E. Stranges - false, Reinhold O. Schmidt - false, Haruhiro Tsukamoto (Harushi Tsukamoto) - false, K. Gosta Rehn - unknown, and Joachim Pahl - unknown.

Unknown contactees - defined 43.49-55

Semjase stated that the reason why there are so many people on the list of contactees that are unknown to her is because they either have no contacts with extraterrestrials or the names on the list are not their correct names. It is also possible that they could have had contact previously which she is not aware of. But, those contacts cannot be of importance because she would be informed about them. Another possibility is that their contacts were with entities that are unknown to her, who somehow came through their controls without detection. But this is very unlikely. They could also have contacts with the Gizeh Intelligences, whose dark machinations the Pleiadians are not always able to control.

Gizeh Intelligences - unknown contacts 43.55-56

It is possible that contacts could take place with extraterrestrials that are unknown to the Pleiadians and that alien races have managed to slip through undetected. But, this is highly unlikely. There could also be contacts with the Gizeh Intelligences, whose dark machinations are not always controllable. As a result, it is possible that there could be many contacts that go undetected by the Pleiadians.

Gizeh Intelligences were undetected 44.70-82

It is impossible for the Pleiadians to have missed any extraterrestrial contacts with people that have been identified not to be contactees. This includes any contacts through any dimensional doorway because the possibilities for penetration are very tightly controlled and monitored. These controls show no indications of contacts with negative persons. However, for a little more than a year, the monitoring was interrupted. During that time, it was possible for unrecognized penetrations to occur, and they did. Since then, the controls have been raised to full force. But, negative people may have been in contact with the Gizeh Intelligences since the Pleiadians have no control over that. In addition, there are no controls over contracts from earthly intelligences that announce themselves as extraterrestrials to Earth humans, especially those who have stolen German spaceships.

Gizeh Intelligences - Heaven's Gate Cult 35.P961-963

In order to fulfill the aims of the Gizeh Intelligences, they have contacted different Earth humans, taken them on flights into the cosmos, and have done many other things to them. They have also influenced an Earth couple, Bonnie Lou Trousdale and Marshall Herff Applewhite, to misguide masses of people to their deaths by announcing a gathering on September 14, 1975 at Waldport, Oregon for the Heaven's Gate cult.

Carl J. Disch - fraudulent contactee, 1960, Eloa 63.17-20

Meier told Semjase about meeting a kind man by the name of Carl Disch from the Tessine. He is very concerned about Meier's group. He wrote a report of a contact that he had in 1960 with an entity named Eloa from the stars of Cassiopeia. He was ordered then to wait 15 years and then he would be called for a task of helping to spread the truth. He is unemployed and now feels the need to fulfill his mission with Meier's group. Meier asks Semjase what he should do about him. Semjase says that there are only a few stars of Cassiopeia that have human beings and she knows a few friends there. The name of Eloa is unknown to her on those stars, but there is someone with a similar name of Eloha and this could be a misunderstanding. His experience is unknown to her, but this could be cleared up.

Carl J. Disch - fraudulent contactee, 1960, Eloa 65.S24-38

Semjase told Meier that she contacted a station at Proximal Centaurs and discovered that Elhoa never contacted an Earth human by the name of Carl Disch. So, she investigated further and discovered that his accounts of a contact have risen from his own fantasies and that he has never seen a beamship or been in contact with an extraterrestrial. Everything he said was a lie for self-elevation and a desire to be esteemed. His offer to work for Meier is insincere because he only seeks self-esteem and financial advantage over everything and everyone. He would lie to his best friends, if he had any. Semjase asks Meier to pass along her words to Disch, but she expresses doubt that he will learn from this. Meier expresses regret about the man and says that he will tell him what she said.

Carl J. Disch - Elhoa (ET from Cassiopeia) no contact 67.1-11

Semjase told Meier that nothing Carl Disch has said contains any truth. He never knew Elhoa. The name he gave of Eloa was derived from the old name Elohim. He intended to penetrate Meier's group in order to dominate it. He has low desires without any sense of sincerity. He is only concerned about himself and in playing a dominant role in the publicity ahead. Meier is asked to tell him that he should seek his knowledge in a sincere manner in order to satisfy his own evolution.

ET spaceships come to Earth for contact with humans 70.214-217

Semjase cautioned Meier that an extraterrestrial spaceship would be coming to Earth in order to find someone to contact. The Pleiadians have tried many ways to contact it, but all attempts were in vain, and whenever they appeared, the alien craft would disappear. There are several ships with shining white or green colors that often have behind them, a strange orange colored tail. The tail contains strange and unknown elements that are being analyzed. Semjase states that their probability analysis has resulted in some surprises that are still not definable.

(Back to Contents)

6.5.3 Abductions

Rare abductions by Gizeh types & time travelers 34.183-185

There are rare occurrences where people are abducted by extraterrestrials in the Bermuda Triangle and other places on Earth. Most of the abductions are done by the Gizeh Intelligences, but also by time travelers and entities from this universe.

Other ETs abduct Earth humans, seldom returned 35.P964-968

There are other extraterrestrials that abduct people, but these cases are relatively rare. Those who are abducted are not normally returned to the Earth. There are exceptions, but those are rare. There are also inhuman races, for which the Earth is a welcomed hunting expedition from where to abduct human beings.

Abductions - Pleiadians cannot interfere 35.P969-978

Abductions by extraterrestrial beings are not matters that the Pleiadians are allowed to interfere with by forceful means. Whenever possible, they try to contact the abductors in order to prevent their actions. When they do not accept advice on or near the Earth, the Pleiadians will often pursue them far out into space. Unfortunately, they have been only partly successful and people have been abducted. Although the Pleiadians have the ability to forcefully prevent abductions, they must maintain order because every entity must walk its own path for development. They are not allowed to interfere unless one of there own is being abducted. But, the exercise of power could lead to an undesired conflict and possibly war. They are not allowed to provoke an incident. Their weapons are only intended for defensive purposes and are not designed for attack.

Betty Hill & Barney Hill 37.19-34

A small group of entities from Zeta Reticuli arrived on Earth in a spacecraft and abducted two Earth humans for the sake of study on September 19, 1961. A married couple by the names of Betty and Barney Hill were taken at night while driving in the mountains of New Hampshire, USA. (See section 6.3.14) With oscillation paralyzers, they caused their vehicle to stop and paralyzed their consciousness. They took the two people into their spacecraft and subjected them to physical and chemical analysis. This analysis involves different methods by which mixtures and compositions can be separated so that the structure and combination of identifiable chemical compositions can be determined. These are finely studied techniques for the analysis of living creatures without injuring them. The techniques are unknown on Earth, but are often used by certain space-traveling races. They use these methods only in connection with telepathic hypnosis so that the subjects have no conscious recollection of the event.

This resulted in missing time from the memories of the subjects involved. Their memories of the event are buried very deep in the subconscious and can only be recovered by strong hypnotic counter block-breaking techniques. The two people were taken for a total of 127 minutes while different samples of blood, male sperm, hair, saliva, finger nails, and skin were taken. In addition, samples from shoes, clothing, and other things were also taken. Everything was carefully examined and recorded radio-photographically. When finished, the humans were returned to their vehicle, which was released from the paralyzing radiation and they were set free. The hypnosis was dissolved and they drove on with no memory of the incident. Only years later, were they able to solve the riddle of this event through hypnosis. The purpose of this abduction was only intended for exploring the Earth human form of life and the entities had no ill intentions.

Increase in ET ships, abductions, experiment, testing 66.224-226

During this time, another extraterrestrial race is increasingly sending manned, robot, and android ships to Earth in order to perform experiments. This has been going on for many years, but now the activity is being greatly increased. People are being abducted as experimental test subjects. Meier is cautioned to be on his guard because they could bring harm to him if he should unexpectedly fall into their hands.

(Back to Contents)

Chapter 7 EARTH

7.1 Geography

This chapter contains all references in the contact reports which refer to the Earth, its geography, current status, and esoteric history.

Age of Earth - 646 billion years 45.75-100

Age of the Earth - from gaseous state 51.

Age of the Earth - into a solid 51.

The statements numbered 75 through 100 in Contact 45, refer to Semjase being astonished by Meier's ability to judge the age of the Earth to be 640 billion years old

when it is actually 646 billion years old. In Contact 51, it was revealed that the Earth was formed into a gaseous state 646 billion years ago and then became solid 46 billion years ago.

(Back to Contents)

7.1.1 Agharta

Meier met the blue human beings 39.P198-202

Ptaah is surprised when Meier asks him about Agharta and pronounces it properly instead of "Agharti", as is known by humans on Earth. Meier states that he spent a long time in India as well as the Himalayan Mountains and learned from blue human beings there.

Agharta - subterranean kingdom 39.P203-208

Ptaah says that there is much about Agharta that must be kept secret, but he states that the capital of Agharta is a subterranean kingdom near Shingatas and Shampulla inhabited by descendents of extraterrestrials that came to Earth. This is a center of real secrets, which hides a gigantic force within it. It is ruled by a race known as the "Sons of the Sun". There is a tendency that prevails in this race for control over the Earth, just as is the case with Earth's religions and secret societies. That is all that could be revealed.

(Back to Contents)

7.1.2 Atlantis

Greater/Small-Atlantis, Mu 55.183-198

Atlantis was divided into two governments. Greater-Atlantis was located between the split continents of North and South America as well as between Europe and Africa. Small-Atlantis was located in the Santorinian region. Greater-Atlantis was damaged by war with the inhabitants of Mu, which was located in the Gobi Desert of China before sinking into the sea. Only the subterranean city of Agharta is all that remains of Mu. Small-Atlantis was destroyed about 6,000 years later by the near approach of a huge comet, known as the Destroyer, 3,500 years ago. This also caused Venus to be drawn into this solar system and inflicted great damage to the Earth. The Earth shook and broke into many pieces. Large volcanoes erupted, including Santorin, which exploded and caused different islands to sink below the ocean. The sea began to boil and generated tidal wave 200 meters high, which rolled over the island of Crete and continued until it reached Egypt and Syria. At that time, Crete was known as Minoa and its inhabitants were descendents of the Atlantians. Many of them escaped annihilation when they went to the Hellenian continent. Minoa remained standing, but the islands of Small-Atlantis disappeared into the sea. Mu had been the capital of a country on land. The inhabitants of the city, as well as the subterranean town of Agharta, had been extraterrestrials from the Lyra System who colonized the Earth.. Both cities were governed by a man and a woman before Mu was destroyed.

History of Atlantis & Mu 60.9-53

Around 50,000 years ago, the Plejaren worlds found peace and liberty after a long time of wars and revolutions. A short time before peace began, a scientist by the name of Pelegon elected himself as the leader of about 70,000 human beings. With their help, he took possession of several greatspacer ships and fled. Pelegon was unanimously acknowledged as their god, which means king in wisdom and leader. During the following millennium, they lived on Earth and originated a highly developed culture. They built many great cities and inhabited all of the continents on Earth. They flourished for 10,000 years at a high level of development. Then, some power-hungry people instigated unrest, which led to deadly wars. Everything was damaged or destroyed and only a few thousand humans survived the immense catastrophe by escaping in spaceships and settling on a strange world. Only a small number of people remained on the destroyed Earth and degenerated completely.

About 7,000 years later, the descendents of those who had escaped, returned to the Earth. They found only wild and degenerate beings there. Under the leadership of another god, they built Mu as well as Smaller and Greater Atlantis. At that time, Mu and Greater Atlantis were the two largest cities ever built on Earth. For the sake of peace, they were built on separate continents. A high culture developed and everything began to flourish. For thousands of years, unity and peace ruled until some degenerated scientists tried to take over the top leadership. But, the people remembered the wars of their forefathers and revolted against the power hungry scientists. The scientists took possession of several spaceships and vanished out into space. This occurred a little more than 15,000 years ago.

During the next two millenniums, these evil-minded refugees lived in a neighboring solar system. Their descendents were raised to hate and seek revenge in order to bring the Earth back under their control. About 13,000 years ago, their leader was IHWH Arus, a scientist of extraordinary bestial mind and overpowering force. There were 200 scientists, who specialized in different fields, who became representatives and sub-leaders. They attacked the Earth and took possession of what is now, Florida. From there, they attacked Atlantis and Mu. Wars raged for two millenniums until Greater Atlantis and Mu were completely destroyed and the survivors were taken into servitude. Fortunately, great scientists were able to escape in spaceships and returned to their ancient home worlds in the Pleiades. But on Earth, intrigues soon began between the evil-minded inhabitants of Atlantis and Mu.

Azores Islands are of Atlantis 60.54-97

Mu, which was located in the Gobi Desert, made war upon Greater Atlantis, which was located on an Island between Africa and America until it sank into the Atlantic Ocean in the greatest earthly war catastrophe. Only a few small islands now exist that are known as the Azores. The scientists of Mu discovered powers that enabled asteroids to be used as destructive cosmic bombs. After Atlantis attacked Mu and leveled it to the ground, an asteroid was guided toward Atlantis. Only a few high governors and scientists were able to take refuge in space before the catastrophe broke upon Atlantis and submerged it into the sea. The Earth was badly shaken and many volcanoes erupted. A gigantic tidal wave, 2,300 meters high, submerged whole countries and destroyed everything in its path. Atlantis submerged within minutes, approximately 11,498 years ago.

Atlantis & Mu destroyed 61.25-30

As mentioned previously, Atlantis was destroyed by scientists from Mu, 11,498 years ago. This was the first great catastrophe of the last 12,000 years. Nearly 1,300 years later, another catastrophe followed of cosmic origin. Around 10,215 years ago, a planetoid of immense size crashed into Earth with a horrible force. It divided the waters of the Atlantic exactly where the asteroid had crashed and destroyed Atlantis 1,300 years earlier.

(Back to Contents)

7.1.3 Bermuda Triangle

Bermuda Triangle 33.68-75

The occurrences in the Bermuda Triangle do not originate with extraterrestrials. Certain things exist in the Bermuda Triangle that belongs to extraterrestrial races, but this does not have anything to do with the disappearances of ships and aircraft. The theories of Satan-like forces and other creatures being involved are only fantasies from religious fanatics in an attempt to explain what is occurring there. The events in the Bermuda Triangle can be traced back to very natural things. This area is very suited for high-seas piracy, which occurs repeatedly. In addition, natural dangers also exist there, which have caused ships to be wrecked or sunk along with everyone onboard, never to be found again.

Bermuda Triangle - dimension doors 34.103-182

There are three different places on Earth where natural dimensional doors periodically exist. These doors are natural occurring dangers that are caused cosmically by time-streams. The doors cause many events to occur because they interfere with the normal time on Earth. The whole sea and ground in this area is in continuous movement, which rises and sinks timelessly. Often, within only a few hours, huge sub-oceanic

mountains and plateaus are pushed upwards and change the surface of the planet. Many times, ships have run full speed into the upward-pushed landmasses. This land mass was once the great continent of Atlantis. The dimensional doorway also played an important part in its destruction.

The dimensional door represents a natural cosmic appearance, which is a barrier between normal time on Earth and another dimension. The other dimension in this case, is a parallel world to Earth with differences in landscape. The door is evoked by a cosmic elimination-transmutation-radiation, which appears periodically. This originates from several large stars in the universe, which are unknown on Earth. They radiate their beams, which meet 720 light years from Earth and bundle together. These highly concentrated radiations hit the Earth in three places only when it is exactly in focus with the radiations and a dimensional barrier are created. The radiations cause an elimination of normal earthly time by changing it into timelessness. This alteration exists far outside of the center, which is in the other dimension with another world in another time.

This causes an effect similar to hurricanes where the center is calm and the surrounding area is a whirl of change from normal time into the other dimension. Normal weather conditions prevail outside of the storm of an alternating zone where the light strata becomes alternated. The first indications of this, is a calm wind, very sultry warmth, and deep silence. This appears the same as the beginning of a new galaxy. The laws of macro-cosmos and micro-cosmos are exactly the same and only differ in size. The processes remain relatively the same, but the forces correspond basically in different ways. At the dimensional door, the forces are pure cosmic energies with radiations of a special sort. The effect of the whirl or spiral remains the same even though the appearance may be different.

The Passover zone can be compared to the passage of time between two world-time-ages and into another time, dimension, and world. When an aircraft flies through the Passover zone into the dimensional door, those in the airplane see a world with a strange landscape that they have never seen before. If their aircraft does not have the necessary technology, then they become prisoners of the strange dimension and they are never able to return to their previous world. This is how airplanes disappear in the Bermuda Triangle, never to be seen again. Ships have also disappeared in this way because the radiations and the power of the elimination transformation reaches deep below the ocean surface.

The occurrences in the Bermuda Triangle are less secretive than those occurring at the other two dimensional doors. They are known worldwide because of certain dark elements. There are sea-traveling pirates who take possession of ships and kill everyone onboard. The events in the Bermuda Triangle have also been associated

with stories of extraterrestrial abductions and satanic intrigues. There are deep-sea extraterrestrial bases in the Bermuda Triangle that are inhabited by the distant descendents of Atlantis. But, they are absolutely peaceful and do not pose a threat to humanity on Earth. Their spacecraft are also seaworthy and are able to dive to great depths. These ships have been seen surfacing and disappearing into space. Ufology groups have worked with religious forces to create stories of good and evil for their followers.

Bermuda Triangle, Several worlds 38.168-174

There are several worlds and several dimensions in the Bermuda Triangle. One of these dimensions has a parallel world to this world with only little differences. Another dimension is very remarkable because it has three nearly similar planets in one line within it. One of the planets is of the Earth in the dimension and sphere of time with wild flying dinosaurs. The atmosphere is not breathable and a spacesuit or other protective dress is required there. This dimensional door changes its intensity to allow for worlds in prehistoric, current, and a future time with a thick white vapor envelope that surrounds the globe.

Bermuda Triangle - dimension portal 39.36-44

The dimensional door in the Bermuda Triangle cannot be seen with the eyes alone, but it is possible to make the radiation visible with the viewing screens and windows onboard the Plejaren craft. At the present time, only two courses of radiation are visible on one side of the Earth while the third course is on the other side of the planet. In addition to the trails of radiation, there are also spheres of energy of different types and strengths that circle the Earth at different distances and intervals. They are very important for the maintenance of life on Earth.

Bermuda Triangle - dimension passage 39.312-323

Ssemjase takes Meier to the Bermuda Islands in her beamship so that he can experience what it is like for pilots and crews of ships when they pass into the dimension of the three Earths. It is a passage into another dimension that does not normally exist. Another dimension is of the Earth far into the future, from where its inhabitants sometimes penetrate into Earth's current time. As they pass into the dimensional doorway, Meier is amazed to discover that nothing can be seen that would indicate a radiation or anything else. He is able to see his own world and before him, he sees something strange, wild, and native. They are at the separation point of the whirl so that both dimensions can be seen at the same time. They enter the dimension of ancient Earth. Meier thinks this is fantastic and is surprised to see Ptaah's Greatspacer above this ancient world. Semjase talks to her father over a communication device and then her and Meier explore the ancient Earth in her beamship for about two hours so that Meier can take pictures of dinosaurs and the landscape. (See section 4.4.2 for more information)

Dimension door near Madagascar 53.

(Back to Contents)

7.1.4 Easter Island

Giants of Easter Island 69.10-30

The events of the past at Easter Island and the country of Tiahuanaco are connected. These two places are more than 5,000 kilometers apart, but have a direct connection between them. These areas were colonized by immigrating hoards of deserters from the Lyran System 13,000 years ago until only 2,548 years ago. They had a gigantic body structure that measured nearly 11 meters tall. They were led by a semi-ishwish by the name of Viracocoha. He was very old and greedy for government. With his position and cruel leadership, he conquered the high lands of Tiahuanaco and Easter Island.

After this victory, he settled with a small bodyguard of cherubim on a small island before Easter Island, which is known today as Motunui or similar. The cherubim were part animal and part human that appeared bird-like. Mot means bird in their ancient language, so the island was called Mot Isle or the island of bird humans. The inhabitants of Tiahuanaco and Easter Island were procreations of immigrated extraterrestrial entities of earlier epochs of time. The giant race educated the humans with great knowledge and taught them to operate their machines. They were even taught about stone masonry and the giants were celebrated as gods.

With the help of the giants and their machinery, the ancient inhabitants created the tall head formations from lava stones and erected them all over the island. They also created egg-shaped stones because the spacecraft of the giants had this form. Similar events happened in Pisco, Nazca, and Sacsayhuman because the giants had settled there as well. After several millenniums, the giants were suddenly stricken by an epidemic, which took the lives of many of them. They suddenly departed the Earth in their spaceships and vanished into the cosmos without a trace.

Easter Island Heads 69.33-42

The escaping giants left a desperate nation at Easter Island because they were suddenly deprived of technology, which their giant gods had taken with them. Also left behind, were some hundreds of incomplete statues of heads in the lava walls of volcanic craters, which were never to be completed. In their despair, the islanders tried to get back the gods who had fled, by attempting to complete the unfinished stone heads with primitive stone tools. These attempts failed and were given up in a few years. The Plejarens have been unable to determine why the islanders thought they could bring back their giant gods by improving the stone heads. After some years, the islanders put up shinny red hats in an attempt to calm the giants who had fled and bring them back. They created large hats from a mixture of red earth, sand, and small stones on the heads of numerous existing giant heads. The purpose behind this is another mystery to the Plejarens. But, their calculations reveal the probability that the hats were reproductions of the helmet-like formations worn by the giants.

Last sign of giants was in Andromeda 69.43-56

Many matters about the giants and their activities on Earth are also a mystery to the Plejarens. The only known sign of the existence of the giants came from a solar system in the Andromeda Constellation. There came news of a colonized world (Earth) and an expedition by a human race from Andomeda that were 180 centimeters tall. They brought a message of the giants to Tiahuanaco and lived there for 20 years and 7 months, 2,568 years ago. During their stay on Earth, they built a high culture and constructed electrical energy centers with underground cables protected by half-tube channels. Like the giants, the Andromedians were unable to accommodate themselves to the earthly conditions of climate and atmosphere. They were befallen by the same mysterious epidemic, which caused them to escape in panic. They are presumed to be dead. The remaining stone formations that were erected by the giants clearly show faces with sharp, small-lipped, and squeezed together mouth-parts, unusually low forms of a forehead, and extremely deep-set eyes. They also depict unusually sharp, straight, and long noses. These are traits of wicked giants, but not all giant races were like them.

(Back to Contents)

7.1.5 Hyperborea

Mount Shasta - Hyperborean ETs 39.254-265

Mount Shasta is a volcano mountain in a still unexplored region of California in North America. The mountains have many cliffs that are difficult to climb. Inside the mountain, there exists a town of descendents of extraterrestrials. They are often visited by their brothers from the universe. They are a very majestic race, which is peaceful and good, but also fearfully careful of not being discovered by earthly humans. The entrance to their subterranean town is well hidden below the Eastern top of the mountain and it is impossible for earthly humans to find it. However, when Earth human beings come near them, they are paralyzed by their radiation weapons, which they usually carry hidden on themselves.

Their golden colored spaceships have a spherical form because they are able to travel into space. These ships are often seen when they are not screened from sight. The human beings of their race are very well proportioned in their appearance. Their hair is naturally long, blond, and curly, which suits their charming hyperborean character.

Although they are shy to earthly humans, they sometimes walk into villages to trade or exchange goods. Afterwards they depart in a hurry and flee when earthly humans come too close to them. Mount Shasta is not the only place where this race lives. In very early times, they divided into three smaller nations. The other two nations are on the Aleuts and in Alaska. This race of beings are very distant descendents of the real hyperboreans.

Mount Shasta Hyperboreans 39.P182-196

In the time of Enoch, the North Pole was located at the present state of Florida in North America. The polar-regions, at that time, had beautiful landscapes that were covered with palm trees and other tropical plants. It had the most advantageous climate on Earth where oranges and other fruits were grown. Similar weather conditions exist today in Florida. Hyperborea was located where the land is called today as Greenland. It was known then as "Tir nan Og", which means Green Lands and Land of Youth. Hercules, Gilgamesh, Enoch, Amitaba, Methusalem, and Noah have all been there.

Hyperboreans - splinter group 69.61

The gods or semi-gods of Greek mythology were a splinter group of giant descendents of Hyperboreans.

(Back to Contents)

7.2 Status of Earth

Energy bales that circle the Earth 39.42-44

There are spheres of energy of different types and strengths that circle the Earth at different distances and intervals. They are very important for the maintenance of life

on Earth.

Effects of mining, oil drilling, etc. 45.56-61

Ore and other mineral mining on a planet or star is only done by the Plejarens in extreme emergencies because they consider this process equal to the destruction of it. Stars and planets are never exploited as is done on Earth and they consider the exploitation on Earth to be the destruction of the planet. The first evil effects of this destruction on Earth began decades ago and Earth is now experiencing the pains of destruction. Humans on Earth should understand that the way in which they exploit the planet, robs its fundamental life force by depriving it of its oil, gas, and different ores. The effects of this cause the Earth to suffer shifts inside that lead to volcanic eruptions and earthquakes. This is because the Earth is slowly breaking down into itself.

Fertile ground reduced to 39.7% 45.112-116

Because of the unreasonable actions of Earth's inhabitants, she is missing many elements, which she needs for production. Human beings have robbed them from her. In only one century, the surface of the Earth has lost so much fertile ground that it will need many millions of years for it to become fertile again. Within the past 25 years, the humans of Earth have destroyed so much fertile ground that the recovery rate is surpassed by 144.2%. This means that, in only 25 years, earthly humans have generated 144.2% new unfertile wasteland with the destruction of woods and fertile ground in addition to the natural waste regions. 35 years ago, 86.1% of Earth's surface was fertile. Today, there is only 39.7% of fertile ground to grow plant life in.

(Back to Contents)

7.2.1 Atomic Bomb Aftereffects

Atomic explosions effects 35.P900-925

A much greater danger, as a result of the nuclear explosions, exists with the release of elementary radiations, which will present great riddles to Earth scientists. Three main factors to life on Earth are injured by the release of these elementary radiations. The catastrophic effect, after an atomic explosion the size of the Hiroshima bomb, lasts for several centuries and negatively influences all processes of life preservation. The pure atmospheric stratums of the Earth are catastrophically influenced by the release of these elementary radiations, which cause electrical energies in great magnitude.

This happens in very high frequency ranges near the ultra-violet spectrum, which are unknown to Earth sciences. This radiated energy mingles with the oxygen in the air and generates huge quantities of ozone. This ozone value is increased 34 times the normal value after an explosion. This is a dangerous concentration that destroys all microorganisms of a wide variety in a large area, which are of critical importance for the preservation of life on Earth. Then, a short time after the explosion, the ozone values decrease drastically to very low levels.

Certain elementary effects penetrate all matter and endure for hundreds of years, during which time they continually kill all microorganisms that come near them. Another important factor, in addition to lethal destruction of the ozone, is the effect on the ozone belt, which surrounds the Earth and protects it from ultra-violet radiation from the sun. Those gases are injured in several ways and become unable to absorb the ultra-violet rays. Atmospheric lightning produces ozone that does not destroy microorganisms. But, industrial ozone is generated from different factors. Lightning cleans while the other pollutes. A healthy ozone belt provides natural protection from the sun's strong ultra-violet radiations. Living creatures that are directly irradiated by radiations from the sun and from other parts of the universe, are inevitably killed. Nature always generates just as much ozone as is necessary to guarantee life.

Atomic Bomb, long-term effects 35.P926-933

Special elementary radiations that are generated by atomic explosions, reach great heights, spread themselves around the globe, and influence the different stratums. One such menaced stratum is known as the "Van-Allen Belt". This belt consists of electrons and photons that are specially caught by the Earth's magnetic field. This has a critically important function for the existence of life on Earth. The belt exists at an average height of 1,000 kilometers. The charged particles are in constant movement

with spiral courses from pole to pole. The inside portion of the existing spiral values are decisively greater and have a more important meaning.

Atomic Bomb affects 45.63-66

The worst things that human beings are doing to the Earth are conducting subterranean experiments with atomic bomb explosions. The public is told that the subterranean explosions are atomic bomb test, but in truth, they are much more dangerous. These explosions are from another bomb that is produced from natural organic products of nature, whose effect is many thousand times stronger than the present atomic bomb. When exploded in a certain region, it produces an immense chain reaction that causes a complete firestorm over the Earth within eight minutes, atomizing everything. Once the chain reaction is started, it cannot be stopped and there is no escape. Not even the Plejarens could do anything about it.

(Back to Contents)

7.2.2 Dams

Dams 45.59-62

The construction of dams and similar formations cause the collected water to shift the Earth's mass. The effects of this cause the Earth to suffer shifts inside that lead to volcanic eruptions and earthquakes. This is because the Earth is slowly breaking down into itself.

(Back to Contents)

7.2.3 Earthquakes

Earthquake in Tangshan, China 70.196-204

The Plejaren explorations into the earthquakes in China on July 28, 1976 found that 893,000 people were killed, 208,000 people will bear heavy injuries for the rest of their lives, and 811,000 people have been injured. In addition, there are about 70,000 people who are missing below the ruined fields. The Earth will not find tranquility because even worse earthquakes will occur. They will be of such horrible power that countries and islands will sink.

Earthquakes, China 71.6-12

In 1977, the worst earthquakes in 900 years will shake the Earth and change the surface of the planet. The death count will be higher than in 1976. Undersea volcanoes will create new islands. The first such island will appear near Japan. Existing islands, and parts of continents, will sink below the sea and the shifting of landmasses will be felt. Earthquakes will menace all of the countries that were shaken by earthquakes in 1976, in 1977. Different earthquakes will afflict the great underwater trench between San Francisco and Alaska, as well as the regions of Austria, Switzerland, and Germany. In addition, Russia, Africa, and the island regions of Oceania will be shaken by quakes.

(Back to Contents)

7.2.4 Evil on Earth

Evil on Earth 22.81-117

The earthly sphere is now in an energy level of the most-wicked negative forces, which surround the Earth like a heavy coat. These negative powers rose, and become ever stronger, from the huge negative thought energies of humans on Earth. With their heresies and many kinds of wickedness, they lay the whole world into destructive and deadly radiations. Crystals of all kinds, as well as jewels and different minerals, strongly receive and absorb such energies. The wicked negative human thought energies are strongly charged and bring dangerous needs and misery. From each kind and character, these energies become mediums of sickness, languishing states, and death to people who come into their possession. Crystals and precious stones were highly influenced where they grew before being found by humans. This was caused by the very strong coating of power that covers the Earth.

When humans want to have crystals and precious stones in their possession, own them for their value, use them as trinkets, or for health reasons, they must first be free from dangerous radiation. Otherwise, their oscillations may bring death and destruction over them. Crystals and precious stones must undergo a neutralization process for at least five years because of the huge amount of negative energies from thoughts by earthly mankind that they are charged with. The neutralization can be accomplished with a simple apparatus. If people do not submit their possessions of such things to the neutralization process, when this has been made known to them, then they should not be surprised when they are strongly persecuted by sicknesses, misfortune, misery, and depravation as well as death and damage.

People are inclined to carry many types of lockets, trinkets, etc. for their own protection. But, they are not aware that nearly all of these things are plain useless and are only pretended to be effective according to their beliefs. The carriers of such things also make themselves susceptible to great dangers and even place their lives into jeopardy because these things are often very strong receivers of negative thought powers that are transferred to the carrier. Because of this, such things should be submitted to neutralization from time to time. Based upon the mineral or material content, this should be done from six months to two years. Of course, this process can be reduced to a few minutes if the proper apparatus is used. Only crystals, precious stones and other minerals from extraterrestrial worlds, which are either uninhabited or possess very balanced forms of life, are recommended. Objects from such worlds have not been influenced from degenerate human negative thought powers, as on the Earth.

The receivers, like those on Earth, are created when the crystals, stones, or minerals have been exposed to strong negative radiation for several thousand years. The Crystals, stones, and minerals can also be receivers and radiators of positive energy forms if they are grown on worlds with positive life forms. This conforms to the all-valid law of nature. Once these things are carried by thinking-forms of life, they adapt

themselves very quickly to this living form in order to receive and send out the carrier's characteristic energies. If these things have been subjected to thousands of years of negative energies, they will be shot into their carriers, which can cause them to degenerate into the negative. There are also positive degenerate forms, which are unknown on Earth. The crystals, minerals, and precious stones from worlds with positive degenerate forms, do not need to undergo a neutralization process. This would only be necessary if they had been exposed to wicked negative forces within 2 to 4 thousand years. If so, then they would only need a simple purification process for seven years before being carried by people. Pearls must also be treated in the same way.

A neutralization or purification cannot be accomplished with occult formulas, conjured potions, or anything similar. A special apparatus is necessary, which absorbs the negative energies and neutralizes them. For neutralizations, the negative energies are withdrawn from the objects and altered into neutral powers. The neutral powers are then absorbed by the objects and form a balanced power after a certain amount of time has passed. For purifications, the absorbed degenerate powers are set free after being neutralized. The objects do not need to be recharged in this case because their neutralized forces may generate their own balanced forces on their own. Such objects require purification for a full seven years only when they have been carried by very strong negative degenerate people, like those who feel delight from the torture of others. Crystals, minerals, and precious stone that have been in possession of normal-negative human beings, do not need to be purified. There is the possibility that the objects can be of extraterrestrial origin. They have usable neutral and large forces that are of worth on Earth.

(Back to Contents)

7.2.5 Magnetic Poles change

Earth's magnetic field disturbed 35.P887-896

Earth's magnetism has been disturbed by atomic explosions. These explosions produce a weak repulsion of the Earth, which influences the rotation by nearly immeasurable value. In addition, the Earth has been forced a little out of normal orbit

and slowly searches for a new orbital course. Because of these explosions, Earth's scientists have committed a crime against the planet and all of mankind. The changes caused by these explosions will have a far-reaching effect of great importance, which can produce catastrophic results. The magnetic poles are already being increasingly displaced. Today, the Northern magnetic pole has already been displaced into the Canadian Ice Sea while the South Pole moves in the direction of South America. In about 1,000 years, the migration of the poles will have progressed so far that the South Pole will be in South America and the North Pole will be in Saudi Arabia. The calculated location of the North Pole in the year 3,000 will be between Jeddah, on the Red Sea, and Mecca.

North Pole - located at Florida 39.P182-189

In the time of Enoch, the North Pole was located other than where it is today. Because of cosmic forces and a turnover of the Earth, the North Pole of that time was shifted far to the West, where the present Florida is located in North America. The polar regions of that time contained wonderful landscapes covered with palm trees and other tropical plants. It had the most advantageous climate on Earth. Oranges flourished and ripened there. The timeless young nature of Hyperborea was an uninterrupted summer and was called the "land of timeless youth". Marvelous fruits grew there, like nowhere else on Earth.

(Back to Contents)

7.2.6 Mammoths and Elephants

Mammoths & elephants 55.63-69

The mammoth, as well as other animals, has slowly evolved, due to the glacial period, into a higher form. The changes have occurred to its animal form of spirit as well as its appearance, as with all other animal forms of life. The mammoth lived, during very early times, mainly in colder regions. Because of this, it had very shaggy hair. Its two large tusks were also different with one bowed upwards while the other was bowed

downwards. This was well suited for defense and obtaining food. During the glacial period, the mammoth evolved into a higher form with a different appearance and intellectual abilities. It wandered into warmer regions and evolved into the elephant. Biologists and zoologists are still very strange to the truth.

(Back to Contents)

7.2.7 Mountain, highest

Mount Everest not highest mountain 31.115-130

Mount Everest is not the highest mountain on Earth. Instead of measuring the height of a mountain from sea-level, it should be measured from the actual center of the planet. This is because planets never have an exact spherical form, but look more like an ellipse. Although Mt. Everest is the highest mountain from sea level, it is actually about 2,150 meters lower than the highest mountain on Earth. The highest mountain is Mt. Chimborazo in the Andes of Ecuador, South America. This mountain has been enveloped with many fables and tales. In earlier times, it had a very important roll in respect to extraterrestrial intelligences.

(Back to Contents)

7.2.8 Oil

Oil - a form of life/germs 45.56-61

Ore mining or other mineral mining on a planet or star is done by the Plejarens only in an extreme emergency because this process is equal to the destruction of the heavenly

body. They never exploit a planet or star in the form as is done on Earth. What earthly humans are doing is equal to the destruction of their planet. The first evil effects of this destruction, started decades ago and, at the present time, it is already experiencing the pains of the destruction itself. Humanity must become aware of how they are exploiting their planet and robbing it of its fundamental life force when they deprive it of its oil, gas, and different ores. This causes the Earth to suffer from shifts inside, which lead to volcanic eruptions and earthquakes because the Earth is slowly breaking down upon itself.

Oil, reserves, exploited 45.101-111

The oil reserves on Earth can only be exploited within the next 27 and a half years. The oil will be enough for around twenty years, if the delusional development of the Earth is continued. The Earth contains 646 billion tons of oil and earthly humans, through their silliness, have already exploited or destroyed 65 billion tons of oil. The destructions were generated with subterranean explosions of atomic bombs. About 20 billion tons of oil has been destroyed in this way and 45 billion tons have been exploited. A planet like the Earth produces about one billion tons of oil in one billion years. Since the Earth is 646 billion years old, it has produced 646 billion tons of oil. In less than one century, earthly humans have exploited one tenth of all reserves and will need another 65 billion years to replace it. Actually, Earth will need a total of 118 billion years to recover from the present amount of ores, gasses, oil, etc. that have been robbed from it, which is nearly twice the normal time for production.

(Back to Contents)

7.2.9 Ozone

Ozone layer depletion 7.277-303

For some time, the Plejarens have noticed that Earth's atmosphere is showing a steady increase of dangerous changes that will have deadly consequences for all life on

Earth. The ozone layer in the stratosphere has been increasingly changing due to the irresponsible influences of human achievements. Different ozone-destroying chemicals raise as gaseous substances into the stratosphere and affect the ozone layer. This is especially true of bromine gases, which reach into the ozone stratum and slowly destroys it. It has already been affected and destroyed by an average amount of 6.38%. This amount already starts to become harmful and dangerous for all forms of life, which can cause mutative changes. This amount of change has occurred within only the last 60 years.

Increased ultraviolet radiations from the Sun are now able to penetrate the atmosphere and affect all creatures. Different areas of the ozone layer have become dangerously affected to the point where its protective function has varied. If the release of destructive factors is not limited, the ozone layer will become completely destroyed in three different places. Holes will be torn into the protective screen and ultraviolet radiation will penetrate unhampered, causing painful death for all life. Once exposed, there is no rescue from the destruction. Destructive chemicals are set free from internal combustion engines and matter-destroying processes, such as atomic reactions, which have subjected the whole world to a wicked change.

Things of daily life also release destructive chemical gases. Every spray bottle releases bromine and other chemicals into the atmosphere, which slowly and systematically causes destruction. Researchers and scientists of different nations have come to realize the destructive nature of bromine and other chemicals on the ozone layer and seek to use this for military weapons. They have designed missiles with warhead materials made of bromine. When exploded in the atmosphere, it would cause a huge hole in the ozone layer that would enable ultraviolet radiations from the sun to destroy all life below it. Unfortunately, it could take hundreds of years for such a hole to close itself again, if no further destructive substances invade the area.

In addition, the ozone layer moves and wanders. As a result, such a hole would not only destroy life in a very certain region, but also would wander uncontrollably and cause destruction in other regions. Earth's scientists do not yet know this and this weapon has been hidden from the public. In order to prevent such madness from progressing, Mr. Meier is asked to form a group of people that will dedicate themselves to this cause. They are to reach governments and scientists and make them aware of their wrongdoings and actions. It is extremely important to all of mankind and for all life on Earth that a prohibition against such weapons is agreed upon by all nations. This group should also contact Mr. McElroy at Harvard University in the United States, for he is a decisive scientist in this field.

(Back to Contents)

7.2.10 Parallel Earth, past Earth

Parallel world to ours 38.168-174

There are seven worlds and seven dimensions in the Bermuda Triangle. One of these worlds is a parallel world to Earth's current world with only few differences. But, a second dimension is very remarkable because it hides three, nearly similar planets in one line in it. If you travel through the dimensional door, you would arrive at the Earth in another dimension with another sphere of time when the Earth was inhabited by wild flying dinosaurs. You could not breathe the atmosphere without a spacesuit or other protective dress. Because the dimensional door changes in its intensity, it opens into different dimensions and time spheres.

Bermuda Triangle - dimension passage 39.311-325

Semjase pilots her ship to the Bermuda Islands with Meier onboard. She flies low in order to demonstrate for him the dimensional passages that earthly aircraft and ships have been lost in. She explains that this passage is not something that normally exists. It is a passage into Earth's past, present and future. Sometimes, inhabitants from the future penetrate into the present time. They fly into the middle of an invisible whirl. Behind them, Meier is able to see his own world and before him, he sees something strange, wild, and native. They are at the separation point of the whirl so that both dimensions can be seen at the same time. They enter the dimension of ancient Earth. Meier thinks this is fantastic and is surprised to see Ptaah's Greatspacer above this ancient world. Semjase talks to her father over a communication device and then her and Meier explore the ancient Earth in her beamship for about two hours so that Meier can take pictures of dinosaurs and the landscape. (See section 4.4.2)

(Back to Contents)

7.2.11 Golden Age

Aquarian Age - brings great changes 8.158-166

The Plejarens and others have contributed some to the development on Earth according to the Age of Aquarius. This epoch will bring revolutionary events for mankind on Earth, both very good and very bad ones. Especially bad, will be religious influences. This intellectual-spiritual age will create very many new and wicked religions, which will cause people to be subjected even further under their control. The Plejarens try to prevent this. Otherwise, the same thing will occur as happened to their ancestors. Namely, scientists will seek to become gods and affect the same catastrophes as occurred to their ancestors and many other races. They are always the first ones who recognize that Creation behaves fully neutral regarding everything that occurs in the universe. The Creation continuously creates new forms of life and then they remain left for themselves to fulfill their life's mission of development.

Age Of Aquarius (Golden Age) 9.163-212

It is necessary to know about a cosmic changeover known as the Age of Aquarius or the Golden Age. The religious interpretations regarding this epoch are absolutely incorrect and consciously wrong. A certain irresponsible fanaticism is partly behind the treating of the Age of Aquarius as the religiously proclaimed end-times. By no means is the New Age the end-times because it actually brings in truth and real life. This epoch enables everything to be brought towards their highest position and develop the spirit according to providence. But, many people will need a breaking-in period of the epoch before it will behave so for them.

As usual, the religiously void scientists will initially obtain profits and might from the new time while the common people are injured by religion. Because of the change of epochs, people will fall to a religious delusion in order to maintain their religious beliefs. The 184 years of time changes are powerfully marked in religious beliefs of all sorts sprouting up and taking human beings under their dangerous and destructive control. Murder, suicide, and exploitation of all kinds, as well as religious slavery, are all traits of a world that will be religiously shaken. There will be those who offer salvation and wrongful prophets who will publicly boast of their abilities and

fanatically search for victims and new followers. This is the initial transmission phase of 184 years of the Golden Epoch.

The final validity of this epoch will occur at 11:20 MEZ on February 3rd, 2,028. The revolting force of the new epoch began on February 3, 1844 and, ever since then, the extensive changes on Earth hurry irresistibly forward. The New Age already demands its tribute in the way of religious delusion, the rapid development of all sciences, criminal activities and wars, which are characteristic of the time and are not to be ignored. The first half of the Age of Aquarius lasted 92 years, from 1844 until 1936. This is when the Earth reached the most outside radiations from the Age of Pieces. At 11:20 on February 3, 1937, the essential Age of Aquarius entered the transmission point into the second half of the epoch. Since that date, the rapidly evolving events, discoveries, etc. have become everyday developing standards, which are characteristic of no other age.

The beginning of the Age of Aquarius vouches for the beginning of life. The whole solar system has come under the control of the new epoch. According to Cosmic Law, Earth is apart of cosmic events that result in the elimination of all hitherto existing regulations that are not of Creational natural character. These prior regulations become newly constructed and evolved. The basis for these epoch changes is in the reach of radiations from the Milky Way galaxy's central sun, around which the Earth revolves every 25,860 years and passes 12 different signs of the zodiac. The Earth has already touched the outer border of the "Golden Radiation" from the central sun, which is the strongest of the universe. As a result of these radiations, the Age of Aquarius is also called the "Golden Epoch", the Revolutionary, the New, and the Marvel Age.

However, there is also much mischief connected to it, especially regarding religions, the use of new discoveries, and new achievements. For the first time in centuries, earthly humans will overcome their unreasonable actions and arrange everything according to Creational-natural laws. The Age of Aquarius is an important and exciting time. It also influences all later epochs of the zodiac. During the "Golden Age", humanity will find a natural spiritual direction that will not happen without confusions. Numerous people will die in delusion of their religious beliefs and find a bad ending. Those who flee from the heresies of religions and dedicate themselves to the truth, knowledge, and wisdom of the spirit, will be the most fortunate.

An immense novelty will occur on Earth when intellectuals will no longer be decisive and will be surpassed by spiritual knowledge and abilities. Anyone that has not developed spiritually enough to be susceptible for the higher spheres will be eradicated because their influences will be disturbing and dangerous to all forms of life. All of those who are obstructing and enslaving of the spirit will be destroyed

when the maximal point is reached. Those first to perish will be the religiously minded, because they are the most evil suppressors of spiritual development. The new epoch will enable the Earth to become cleansed of all only-negative and only-positive forces, from where a balanced state can be created. These changes are according to cosmic and creational-natural laws.

The ones who prepare the way for these revolutions will be people who announce the truth of spiritual knowledge and wisdom as prophets and teachers. But, they will suffer from invectiveness and abuses, be accused of lies, deceit, and quackery for they announce the truth and reveal how religions only lead to damage and never to spiritual development. These way-preparers will be revolted against, called heretics, and exiled because they will fight against religions that lead people astray. Many among them will be born in the twin sign of Pieces. As earthly Pieces-born humans, they are also cosmic Pieces-born with traits of chargers, revolutionaries, prophets, teachers, and often masters of the new time.

But, the essential great ones among these are those who are born in the first year of the second cosmic transmission towards the Age of Aquarius as well as on the first day of the change-over: the 3rd of February 1937. The time of birth, in relation to the time of transition of 11:20, is also very decisive. There are only a few of these people, who are diffused around the world. If they are not influenced by religions early in their childhoods, they will be the actual way-preparer and geniuses of the new time. It is the desire of the Plejarens that the teachings and revelations provided by these people should be spread by all means possible because they are of interest and of great importance for humanity.

Age of Aquarius moving humanity 66.94-99

Since the year 1937, the strong influences of the new cosmic age have led the materialistic side of the whole world toward more gentle and harmonious courses so that the differences between spiritual plenty and materialism are no longer as great as generally thought. Many forms of spiritual direction have led to recognitions of enormous meaning and value. These recognitions appear in the development of technologies. In spite of mankind's barbarism, they have proceeded in both directions since 1937 and have advanced rapidly towards real evolution. This course of development has already been seen in the first days of entering the Age of Aquarius on February 3rd, 1844. This was also noticed since 1937 when the second half of the transgression of time began to offer its powerful force. The temporal aim of mankind in respect to their evolution will be reached after about 800 years. An attempt to

reduce this to a shorter span of time has failed. Much of the guilt for this failure rests with those chosen to spread the knowledge about the truth.

(Back to Contents)

7.3 Earth History

Asket's clarification of true history E10.

During Meier's meeting with Asket on February 11, 1956, she explained that the horse was not brought to America from Europe. Just the opposite was true. All horses on Earth originally came from North America. Until about 50,000 years ago, this continent was settled and inhabited by space-traveling races and their descendants. But, as usual for this world, they came to blows and destroyed each other. They invented the atomic bomb and exploded it in a lightning war. Its effect was extremely large, which caused the whole continent to become depopulated and several kinds of animals, such as the horse, was completely eradicated. At that time, horses were called Hipparion. Today, many countries of this continent are called the same names as they were known 50,000 years ago. These names have been passed-on until the present time and those who witnessed the unreasonable and barbarous time, still exist. The best known witnesses have become a curiosity to humanity because they do not know their original history. Yet, they know very well the connection to names such as "Death Valley". The "Valley of Fire" near Las Vegas, Nevada, is another example of the timeless atomic delusion of human beings in the past.

Chronology of Earth's history 5.27-30

Semjase informed Meier that earthly chronology is not very exact and it is only half way based upon facts. The dating of events is not precise, but they are the most accurate, which has ever been determined on Earth. Meier's calculations only vary from actual dates by about 200 years while the calculation made by earthly scientists

and researchers are wrong by several thousand years. The actual dates of historical events can be recalculated at any time from the details provided by Semjase.

Earth history 5.135-187

After a comet, known as the Destroyer, came through a far away solar system, two-thirds of all human beings there perished and the survivors found a new beginning. Life was hard with great privation, but within nine centuries, the survivors built up a new civilization and culture. They succeeded in preventing further cosmic catastrophes. After a troublesome research and labor, they created plans for their new culture and for a far-reaching technical science. Habitations were built for protecting against natural powers. The knowledge and abilities of generation after generation were collected there. Their knowledge and spirit improved rapidly and they soon achieved a technology beyond description.

They flew into the infinite widths of the cosmos in disk-like flight machines. Expeditions were sent to other solar systems and their planets. Their home planet became too small of this new race. New worlds and possibilities disclosed themselves to them. They found many habitable worlds, which they often conquered for settlement of their race after subjecting the worlds to their radiation weapons. They also improved their spirit so that nothing remained strange for them. Step by step, they raised themselves above other races as their governors. They called themselves kings of wisdom, or IHWH. On Earth, this was translated to mean God.

They governed in an evil and dictatorial form. But after centuries of this, the people of Earth became tired of the god-like scientists and they rose up against them. Because of the spiritual forces and large knowledge of the gods, the nations had to submit under their rule. However, their love for freedom drove them to secretly prepare for fighting. Like a smoldering fire, it glowed for 500 years and flamed up at the right moment as an untamable wild fire. This was about 230,000 years ago, when the fights for freedom began. Evil wars overtook many planets and many were destroyed.

A scientist by the name of Asael, used this chance to make himself independent and flee. Secretly, he was able to take possession of a large fleet of spaceships during a battle. With 183 greatspacers and about 250 explorer ships along with 360,000 humans onboard, they fled from their home system. Restlessly, they searched through the widths of space until they found a solar system that offered the possibility of life for them. After taking possession of a planet there, it took them 300 years to create a

new race of beings. Then, they settled on two other planets of their system, from which they explored the universe once again.

They entered the Sun's solar system and sat down on three different planets. They started to build a new culture there, but the planets were still rather inhospitable and often hostile. So, they left again and rarely visited them. When the first intelligent life started to move on the Earth, they returned to live here once more. As usual, fights for the government of Earth started and they departed once more. From the new home planet, Earth was developed and controlled.

From time to time, they tried to settle the planet. Creatures were deported to the Earth and left there without any help to find their own fate. They degenerated, became wild, and like bestial. Eventually, a certain culture was built up, which existed for some thousand years. But once more, the thirst for power broke out and all was destroyed. So, the Earth fell again to its old ways. After some millenniums passed and dissention arose once more on the home planet because the scientists lifted themselves up as gods and placed their nations into bondage.

Some rational scientists and other humans allied together and took possession of different spaceships. About 70,000 humans fled and settled on the Earth. Their highest leader was named Pelegon. He was voluntarily acknowledged as an IHWH or god and he kept a tight command. He had nearly 200 sub-leaders who were responsible for specialized fields of science. They were considered as sub-gods and called guardians.

War broke out on the home planets and much was destroyed there. But, they finally gained peace and freedom. This occurred around 50,000 years ago and continues today. However, Earth was not always so peaceful and many faults were committed. One of these mistakes was the creation of the original race of humans, whose descendents live today and seek to commit the same faults that their forefathers already committed.

Sanskrit texts very exact & precise 61.37-44

Sanskrit-scripts are very exact and precise in special concerns regarding earlier epochs of time. Biblical scripts are the most inaccurate. They have been falsified and mingled with tales of fantasy. The most recommended scripts are the original ancient scripts of Enoch and the calendar notifications of the old Mayan tribes. The last mentioned ones

are of the greatest worth. Their dates start from when the little planet came close to the Earth and caused the catastrophe of 10,215 years ago.

(Back to Contents)

7.3.1 Flood, the great

The Great Flood - 10,079 years ago 5.29-36

Earthly scientists and researchers are wrong about the dating of history by several thousand years. Many researchers on Earth have tried to calculate the biblical Great Flood, but without much success. According to Christian chronology, the Great Flood occurred exactly 10,079 years ago. It was caused by a worldwide catastrophe from cosmic origin when a gigantic comet caused the Earth's revolution period and direction to change. Before this time, each day lasted more than 40 hours and the Sun did not rise in the East as it does today. Such changes in the Earth's revolutions have occurred twice before, but they did not cause such destructive catastrophes as occurred with the Great Flood. The last change of this type occurred 3,500 years ago.

2 other great floods 61.10-20

In addition to the Great Biblical Flood of 10,080 years ago, there were two other floods that occurred 7,957 and 6,906 years ago. The Biblical Deluge was caused by the close approach of a large comet called the Destroyer. Great inaccuracies in the chronology of ancient events occurred because they were distorted and falsified to have occurred much later by Bible researchers and historians. In comparison, the destruction of Atlantis occurred 11,498 years ago.

(Back to Contents)

7.3.2 Ice Ages

Ice ages (glacial periods) 55.38-51

The Ice Age is termed on Earth as the glacial period. This is when a world falls completely or partially into a frozen state as a result of climate changes. This is a natural process where whole worlds, like the Earth, have great regions covered by falling temperatures and atmospheric shifts with masses of inland ice that forms into gigantic glaciers. These events are natural and necessary for the development of the planet. The occurrence of ice formations is subject to a certain rhythm, which can be defined by a simple mathematical equation with sevens.

For example, this cycle lasts around 700,000 years on Earth. Between the cycles of glacial epochs, there are continuously rising inter-glacial periods. Because the Earth is a far-evolved planet, it no longer falls into complete glacial epochs, but only has large regions that are covered in ice while the remaining regions stay free of ice. When the ice disappears in one region, then there are preparations for another region to endure a glacial period. The Earth is now preparing itself for another glacial period. There have been four glacial epochs during the last 3 million years, but there have also been several inter-glacial ages between them.

Glacial & interglacial periods 57.17-35

Glacial epochs, or great ice ages, periodically occur every 700,000 years. Between these ice ages, are different inter-glacial ages. Their cycle is about 350,000 years. The glacial epochs normally cover one-sixth to one quarter of the earthly surface while during the inter-glacial ages, only one tenth to one twelfth of the surface is covered in ice. 12 glacial ages have covered the Earth during the last 2,800,000 years. The following glacial epoch, which the Earth is already preparing itself for, will be at its maximum affect after 550,000 years, which will be a Great Ice Age. Earthly scientists have a false assumption that the inter-glacial ages are only wanderings of glacial epochs. This is wrong because the inter-glacial ages are cyclic ice ages that have nothing in common with glacial wanderings.

The glacier shifts and wanderings cause the Earth to be regenerated with changes of the climate. The shifts and wanderings of the glaciers can be defined as small glacial ages that should be divided into greater and smaller ones. The last great shift of glaciers of this sort on Earth occurred around 600,000 year ago and it will repeat again within 10,000 years. The harbingers for this are already making themselves known on Earth. The small glacier shifts, or forward-wanderings, keep a cycle of about 35,000 years and the last event like this happened around 25,000 years ago. Calculations from this cycle show that the next great glacial shift, as well as a small shift, will cause the locations of the ice masses on the Earth to be different.

(Back to Contents)

7.3.3 Prison planet

Earth was once a penal/exile planet 23.39-42

Fallible forms of life are banished to other worlds that serve exclusively for this purpose. Only beings of the same sex are exiled to such worlds. As a result, descendants cannot be created. Those banished, exist on these worlds on their own and must care for themselves with their own manufactured workings.

Prison, planet 70.27-28

The ancient home worlds of the human races were the planets within the Lyra and Vega constellations. Our early ancestors mastered space flight more than 22 million years ago. The Earth was often visited in order to set out their punished elements who were evil in their home worlds. But, this lasted only a few millenniums when those exiled left the Earth by an unknown means. This allowed the Earth to be left in calm again for millions of years, while life of all kinds developed in natural order. However, the exiled human beings mixed with the already existing human-like creatures here.

Prison, planet 70.79-81

Several kinds of creatures were deported to Earth, as well as to other worlds. These prisoners were simply set on the planet and left to their own fate. They were deprived of all technology and soon degenerated, grew savage, and mixed with the savage-grown descendants of earlier elements and became bestial. But then, finally the time came when the Earth was again occupied when several hundred greatspacers arrived with settlers.

(Back to Contents)

7.3.4 Pyramids

Asket's explanation of the pyramid E9.

The history of Pyramids is a bit intricate because they date back to very early time. The great pyramid, as well as all other pyramids, was built when the constellation of Lyra stood in the constellation of Cancer. This was 73,300 years ago. This was before the time of the Hedschra. Until shortly before the Great Floods of about 10,400 years ago, the pyramids were left alone and no body cared for them. 300 years before the Great Flood, they became important, but not for their original meaning, which cannot be disclosed.

King Sahluk lived around 300 years before the Great Flood. He had a son named Saurid, who had the ability to see into the future. In a dream, he saw a great planet crash down with a terrible noise on the Earth and everything fell into darkness. Saurid realized that numerous human beings would die from the crashing planetoid. The few survivors would not know where to escape to from the avalanche of stones and stinking hot waters. Saurid told his father about this dream and, after consulting with all astrologers and scientists, Sahluk ordered that all existing pyramids would be prepared as protective and survival stations with ample food and supplies.

His descendents and all later governors also prepared the pyramids adequately. When the Destroyer comet finally came, the people walked into the pyramids and closed themselves into them. The comet overturned the Earth, inundated the land with water, and damaged everything. Very few people and animals survived without the protective buildings and the survivors once again had to find a new beginning. The Heavenly Sons, the star travelers, who were the essential settlers of this world, originally created the pyramids.

Great Pyramid - mathematical design 52.50-61

Great Pyramid - Opening of Revelation 52.

Pyramids - built by telekinetic forces 52.

(Back to Contents)

Chapter 8 HUMANITY

8.1 Origin

Spiritual reason of Earth humans 4.100-101

Humanity on Earth should understand that their forefathers have forced all of mankind to the point of ruin and had to evacuate part of the planet in wild flight. This should serve as a warning that the thirst for power and barbarism are harbingers of death.

Neanderthals, monkeys, Yeti & Adam 7.125-145

The earliest earthly creatures were of different forms and character. They were savage creatures of human-like forms that had been expelled during earlier millenniums by Plejaren ancestors. The descendents of those who were expelled copulated with different sorts of animals and created new living creatures. One such creature that exists today is known as a monkey, which represents a human-animal mutation. So, monkeys are descended from humans and not the other way around. Researchers and scientists have already found the skeletons of intermediate mutations. They are known as Africanus, Peking-Human, and Neanderthals. Four different varieties of these beings exist today in isolated or very small groups. They are so wild and timid that humans will rarely ever see them. They have become known as Yeti.

Since the early races on Earth were savage descendants of outcast humans, they devolved into wild animals that lived together in large groups. When ancient Plejarens settled on Earth, they broke a strict law and forced their will on these creatures. They took the beautiful female beings into their control and copulated with them. From this, rose the first forefathers of the present human beings. The first one was called "Adam" in the old ancestor's language, which meant, "Earth human beings". Since the Plejaren forefathers were composed of mixed races of different colors and sizes, they also generated beings that accorded to their characteristics. The smallest was only 50 centimeters tall while the largest and most wicked ones were 12 meters tall. Their appearances were also different.

Origins of first life 8.194-195

The origins of life were derived from amino acids that combined in an atmosphere that was conducive for growth. Earthly scientists know about this.

History of Mankind 9.115-162

About 50,000 years ago, the Pleja System finally found peace and liberty. But, shortly before this time, 70,000 humans fled under the guidance of a scientist named Pelegon. With spaceships that they took possession of, they settled on Earth. Under Pelegon's guidance, there were 200 sub-leaders who were scientists of special fields of knowledge. Pelegon was acknowledged as a king of knowledge, known as IHWH or god. In the course of millenniums, they constructed large cities and inhabited all continents on Earth.

This progressed for 10,000 years until seekers of power prevailed and began a deadly war over the Earth. Everything was destroyed and only a few thousand humans were able to survive, while others fled into the cosmos and settled on far-away worlds. For 7,000 years, everything remained wild and degenerated and no one else landed on Earth. Then, the descendants of those who had fled returned to Earth. They were also commanded by an IHWH and they built the two huge cities of Atlantis and Mu on different continents. For thousands of years, they lived in total friendship and peace until some scientists once again hungered for power and tried to seize control of the government. But, having become tired of continuous wars, the nations rose against them. So, they occupied spaceships and fled into space about 15,000 years ago.

For two millenniums, they and their descendants lived in a neighboring solar system. They became very evil through mutations and reached a long life span of thousands of years. Their leader was a scientist named Arus, "The Barbarian". Arus also had 200 scientists as sub-leaders, just as Pelegon had. Possessed by a thirst for power, they returned to Earth, 13,000 years ago. They settled in the high North and the American region known as Florida. From there, they continuously attacked Atlantis and Mu and succeeded in destroying them completely within a few milleniums. Some great scientists were able to flee and return to their original home worlds in the Pleja system. But, the few survivors left behind, lived a life of servitude.

The sub-leaders of Arus assumed many things for themselves and became more independent. Within three decades, while under the threat of punishment by Arus, they created their own clean race of humans that were free of mutations. They did this by secretly catching earthly creatures that were far descendents of former humans from cosmic space. Beautiful female beings were tamed and copulated with by these leaders, who called themselves Heavenly Sons. They created completely new forms of life. Semjase was the highest leader of the sub-leaders. She called the first male human being, Adam, which means "Earthly Human Being". A similar type of breeding created a female being that was ordered, in later years, to mate with Adam. Many other similar beings were also created and caused great riots. From these beings, the present humanity developed on the different continents.

IHWH Arus became very angry over what had been created and wanted to either kill or exile his sub-leaders who were responsible for this. But then he changed his mind when he realized the new power he could exercise over the newly created human beings. With newly nominated guardian angels and sub-leaders, he controlled three human races. These were the ancestors of those who settled in India, the Black Sea, and the gypsies who traveled South of the Mediterranean Ocean, known as the Hebrews. With his guardian angels, IHWH Arus let these people worship and adore him as the Creation and his sub-leaders as creational assistants. He established hard and severe laws that always demanded the blood of violators.

His son, Jehav, was not much better when he took over domination of the three enslaved races 3,400 years later. He was also called an IHWH and always demanded the blood and death of all those who violated his laws. The later descendants of gods were more humane and developed themselves according to spiritual evolution. When this happened, they decided to leave the development of earthly humans to its natural run and retire to their original home worlds. So, they left the Earth 1,943 years later and returned as peaceful creatures to the Pleja system where development had become highly evolved. Today, they live together as a united and allied population in peace and liberty. This is important information for the people of Earth to know.

Human Origins from Lyra E3.12-17

3,300 years ago, members of an entirely different universe, known as the DAL universe, entered our universe and discovered Earth in our solar system. In their research, they also discovered the original home world and history of the human race because humanity did not originate on Earth. We are the descendants of a race from the Ringed Nebula. The actual descendants of our earthly forefathers no longer populate the region of the Ringed Nebula, but live on planets in the systems referred to as the "Seven Sisters" or the Pleiades.

Humans are a creation of Creation 35.S528-556

The human form is a creation of the Creation. It does not descend from any animals, such as the monkey. The evolution of the physical human form is very long. It was first created in primitive form, but with the destiny of becoming an advanced human.

It was vivified by the Creational forces for human advancement. This form of life is basically a separate creation since its ancient beginning. Because of this, it was possible for the early wild humans to mix and mate with space travelers, which created the human race of today.

Neglected humans do not develop equally and uncontrolled inter-breeding can even be retroactive to development. But at a certain point when spiritual knowledge is lost, the degeneration runs out due to an unconscious striving for self-preservation. A natural recovery occurs towards conscious thinking and self-preservation. This affects body performance according to environmental influences. Such reflexes are not performed in a controlled and rational manner, but outside the process of thinking. When thinking finally begins, then the reflexes are replaced by determination. Actions are then performed in a controlled manner, which compliments instinctive reflexes and reason begins.

Another kind of instinctual self-preservation occurs naturally when a being becomes incapable of motion. This can be evoked by various dangerous factors such as a lack of oxygen, which leads to paralysis. This includes some of those parts that strive for self-preservation. Thinking stops and body limbs react by reflexes only. Life then proceeds organically, functioning like a machine. When the body is given food, it still digests it, but the brain is unable to realize it.

Earth humans - forefathers defined 39.P37-40

The human beings on Earth are descended from an extremely high-developed form from the depths of the universe. Because of this, they are well developed in their proportional shape. In this respect, they are equal to the Plejaren race, which is further developed by 3,500 years. Even forms of life that are even further developed, have no better or prettier proportions. There can also be found those that earthly humans would consider ugly.

Humans on Earth 6 billion years ago 51.

Early humans encountered aliens 51.

Adam - 4 meters tall 69.63

(Back to Contents)

8.2 Races

Origins of the many human races 7.100-124

The reason for the existence of so many human races on Earth is a result of human history on Earth. In addition to the five basic colored races, others also exist that are completely unknown to humanity. This is partly due to the fact that they live in places where people cannot find them, such as underground and in domed cities within mountains. Occasionally, these races come to the surface and join the crowds of humanity. This is especially true in countries where many races exist so that they do not appear to be any different and they can move about freely. It is more difficult for races with different skin colors, such as those with bluish skin in the region of India.

There have also been other colored races that have been dead for a long time. They were also the result of those known as, "Heaven's Sons". The Heaven's Sons, or star travelers from the Pleja system, settled in many star systems with different climates, which affected their appearance in order to accommodate them. This also affected their skin colors and there are numerous shades in the universe. In addition, the gravity of different worlds affected their body sizes, which varied between 50 centimeters and several meters tall. There were and are creatures in the universe, which were referred to as giants or titans on Earth. They also created descendents here. But they were eradicated because they were often very evil-minded and exercised tyranny.

The present races on Earth with different colored skin are the descendents of the different colored Plejaren ancestors that came from different star systems. Human beings on Earth did not descend from the monkey, as scientists have put forward. Plejaren ancestors, who mixed with earthly creatures, known as "Evas", created them. This is a designation that means "the bearer".

All earth races have a mission 55.211-214

Each human race on Earth must fulfill a mission. If they all finally recognize and acknowledge this truth, they will be able to accomplish it together. No race is preferred over another or considered less than any other race because everyone is in the same boat with the same difficulties and challenges to face. Those termed as the white race have no special mission and are not placed above any others.

Races 70.27-28

In ancient times, extraterrestrial races often visited Earth. They exiled their punished elements here, which were evil in their home worlds. But this lasted only a few millenniums and the Earth was left in calm once again for many millions of years. Life of all kinds on Earth developed in natural order except for the human-like creatures that resulted from the mixture of animals and the previous outcast humans.

(Back to Contents)

8.2.1 3 special races

3 special races 9.151-158

IHWH Arus, along with newly nominated guardian angels and sub-leaders, controlled three main races of the newly created human beings on Earth. These were the ancestors of those who settled in India, the Black Sea, and the gypsies who traveled in the South of the Mediterranean Ocean, known as the Hebrews.

(Back to Contents)

8.2.2 Aryan race

Aryan race 34.78-86

When the Plejarens attempted to locate an entity by the name of Ashtar Sheran, they were only able to find traces of him that led to a certain place in Germany. It is at a very powerful secret organization known as "The Thule Society". They use telepathic forces and have a great amount of knowledge about extraterrestrial technologies, events, and races. It is their goal to maintain and elevate the white race on Earth, which descended from the past Arus created race. Everything is screened by spiritual forces, which are difficult to penetrate.

History of Aryans (See section 6.1) 70.19-179

(Back to Contents)

8.2.3 Aztecs

Aztecs (Aztec God Quetzalcoatl) 55.174-178

There is no relationship between the Plejaren Quetzal and the entity known as Quetzalcoatl. Quetzalcoatl was a very high officer or high supervisor of an extraterrestrial group, which was active in the region known today as Egypt. Because he was very knowledgeable and wise, he was often ordered on special missions. One such mission brought him to South America, where he was worshiped as a god by the

Aztec people. He owned a small spaceship, which he could have used to strengthen this impression, but this was not his intention. However, after he met with another commissioner by the name of Huitzilopochtli, he changed his conduct. (See section 8.3.8)

History of Aryans (See section 6.1) 70.19-179

(Back to Contents)

8.2.4 Hebrews

Hebrews 38.19-28

Arussem was a human extraterrestrial that was one of the most hungry for power. He created a splinter group with many thousands of followers from the peaceful group of Heaven's Sons and sought to subject the Earth and its inhabitants for himself. His method for accomplishing this was through lying, deceiving, misleading, and by teaching wrongful cult heresies with religious lessons of his choosing. His followers were mainly the Gypsies of the Nile and the far surroundings of the Mediterranean and Red Seas. They became fanatical followers of his heresies and started to spread them.

But the Hebrews, as they were called, later freed themselves from his command when he had to hand over his government to his follower by the name of Jehova. The Hebrews grew in number and chose themselves as the elected people with the right to form a world government, despite never having been a nation, but simply a gathering of lowly Gypsies comprised of many colors and races. Ever since then, they have behaved as pre-selected ones for the control of the Earth. They found a way to realize their desires through Kamagol I, who was the successor of Jehova. (See section 6.4.4)

Hebrews 70.139-143

The third race of humans on Earth was an alliance of Gypsies that were interspersed with spies and saboteurs of Jahova, who caused dissention everywhere. They were always eager to rob, burn, and murder. For this reason, the ancient Plejaren forefathers called them Hebrews, Hebraons, and Hebrons. These are names mean Gypsies, Dregs of society, and outcasts because they constantly incited fights, and quarrels that continue to persist today. The present term for Gypsies is the wanderers, traveling people, and the unsettled ones. The present people that are known as Gypsies have nothing in common with the Hebraons who proclaimed themselves as the chosen ones, just as their descendants, the Jews of today, still pretend this. Peace on Earth will finally happen when the power hungry and murderous Hebraon race connection has become completely scattered.

(Back to Contents)

8.2.5 Inca

Red-haired, tall ET-descendent Chanka 52.31-38

The Chanka Indians of Peru are tall, have red-hair, and are descendants of an extraterrestrial race. Their average height is 7 feet tall and they all retreated to a subterranean village 500 years ago, although they also live in huts above ground. Their lineage traces to the Incas and they kidnap white women.

(Back to Contents)

8.2.6 Mongoles

Mongoles 55.209-210

Semjase is unable to respond to a question regarding predictions of the Mongoles and their earthly government.

(Back to Contents)

8.2.7 Sumerians

Sumerians 70.130

Coming from the North, the son of Arus, Arus II, started a war and attacked the lands known today as India, Pakistan, Persia, etc. There, they met with the Sumerians, who were peace-loving. They fled and vanished far to the South and became a nation of European appearing people with dark skin and tall growth. They had risen from a race of Sirians who settled on the Earth 33,000 years ago. This was at the same time as the settlement of refugees from the Pleja System.

Sumerians 70.172-173

Among the descendents of Arus, who had subjugated the lands to the North, there was a large number who preserved themselves as the Ausist until the time of Jehav. This was a group of 160,000 people who were called the Great Aryans because they still advocated the ideas of Arus I. They deserted the government of Jehav and wandered through the lands from Northwest to East, plundering as they went. They penetrated into the country where Arus II had settled with his people and expelled the Sumerians. But, the Aryans mingled with the lowly developed native people and forgot their actual origins.

(Back to Contents)

8.3 People

Hercules/Gilgamesh/Enoch/Jmmanuel/Noah 39.P196

Hercules, Gilgamesh, Enoch, Amitaba, Methusalem, and Noah were all at Hyperborea when it was located in the land known today as Greenland. But, Emmanuel was in Hyperborea where it exists today in the North American State of Florida.

(Back to Contents)

8.3.1 Francisco Franco

Francisco Franco - death prediction 36.147-154

Meier is permitted to examine a machine onboard Semjase's spaceship that is capable of displaying the conscious and subconscious thoughts of anyone. He discovers that the subconscious thoughts of Spanish dictator Francisco Franco knows that he will suffer two new heavy heart attacks tomorrow and will die from them. But, Meier is prohibited from disclosing the date of his death prematurely because they are not allowed to interfere or influence future events, or else powerful changes could be effected.

Francisco Franco - prediction 38.153-167

Even after Meier was ordered not to disclose the date of Spanish dictator Franco until it occurred, he wrote down the date of death and mailed it so that Hans Jacob would have proof of his ability to provide accurate predictions. He is told that it is not important that the Plejarens are able to know of coming events in advance and whether they are disclosed publicly or not. But, many such revelations would have catastrophic consequences, which is why the Plejarens must remain silent about them. But, the ones who want to accept the facts can profit from them. Although Meier meant well, the Plejarens had to intercept the letter that he mailed until after Franco's death.

(Back to Contents)

8.3.2 Gilgamesh

Gilgamesh - 7.5 meters tall 69.64-65

The king and semi-god Gilgamesh was about 7.5 meters tall according to the Sumerian tradition as measured by the great ancient ell measurement.

(Back to Contents)

8.3.3 Adolph Hitler

Adolph Hitler / Thule Society 36.19-33

Adolf Hitler was, in many respects, a genius. His knowledge ranged over many areas of technology, science, and in the use of natural forces. He was an incarnated creature of good worth. He was not a human being of highly developed spirit, but he was intelligent with reasoning values and was destined to lead Earth's politics and economics in a certain direction. He was incarnated and educated for this purpose. He was destined to reshape the power of the world and initiate new forms of development. This was carefully controlled and monitored. However, all work was in vain and he was not able to carry out his mission as provided. Through the Thule Society in Germany, the Gizeh Intelligence was able to possess the being of Adolf Hitler and misuse him for their dark and wicked purposes. He was unable to defend himself against that. In addition, many forces in the form of Earth humans had fallen under the control of the Gizeh Intelligences and settled around him. Against these influences, he was unable to resist. As a result, he was forced to go against his own destiny and carry out acts that he did not agree with. His thoughts in books and scripts before the war does not fit with the impressions generally made about him after the war. Adolf Hitler was wickedly misused by the Gizeh Intelligence and the Thule Society.

(Back to Contents)

8.3.4 Lee, Gloria

Hans Jacob's letter from Rickenbach 34.8-31

Hans Jacob received a letter from a spiritualist named Rickenbach claiming to have had contact with Gloria Lee in a seance. Meier asked Semjase to verify if the details are correct. But, because the individual does not wish their identity to be known, then they are not allowed to enter the personal sphere of another against their will. However, it is possible to determine if the information provided is correct.

Details about Rickenbach etc. 34.37-6

Ptaah conducted a search and found a man of about 41 years old, by the name of Alois Rickenbach. He is involved in spiritual-scientific concerns. He is active spiritually, very loyal, and good. It has been 14 years since he was in contact with an entity by the name of Sefh, who was from Alpha Centauri. He was on Earth for 11 months. They met unexpectedly and became friends. Sefh initiated the man about different matters, explained to him about the Plejaren contacts of the future, and asked him to spread this information. However, the man told Sefh that he did not feel himself strong enough for that mission and there has been no contact between Sefh and the Plejarens. There is little chance of contacting the man because he is suckled with fright and does not have the courage to allow him to be known to others. The Plejarens are not allowed to influence the man or infringe on his freedom of decision. (See section 3.2.2.4)

(Back to Contents)

8.3.5 Muck, Otto

Otto Muck - spirit-form of Plato 60.98-113

A German physician by the name of Otto Muck has calculated that Atlantis was destroyed at exactly 7:00 PM on the 6th of June, 8,498 BC and exactly as the Plejarens described it. He was only wrong about the date by exactly 1,000 years and he wrongly assumed that it was purely a cosmic catastrophe. The Plejarens are aware that he first received and wrote about the legends of Atlantis 2,322 years ago for posterity because he is the reincarnation of Plato. Mr. Muck has referred to planetoids as coming from out of the "Adonis Group". He considers the Adonis Group as being all of the cosmic bodies known as planetoids.

Otto Muck - "controlled" & inspired 60.173-178

For many years, the Plejarens have controlled Otto Muck, who has been inspired by them for certain things. He should achieve great publicity from the results of his research that will prepare humanity for the truth about the events of Atlantis and Mu. He has accomplished this with a book and a magazine article.

Otto Muck - communication with him 61.116-118

Otto Muck has died and left this world. As such, he is no longer readily addressable. In order to do so, he would have to be disturbed in his present state of existence. It is not allowed for the Plejarens to do this without really deep-seated reasons.

(Back to Contents)

8.3.6 Noah

Noah - ark built by Hyperboreans 39.265-267

The subterranean race that has been divided into three nations in Mount Shasta, the Aleutian Islands, and Alaska are distant descendents of the real Hyperboreans. They are the distant descendents of those who performed the actual colonization of Earth 12,000 years ago and responsible for the ancient history of the white races. Among them was an IHWH, whom Enoch received great wisdom. Methuselah had also gone to the IHWH and built Noah's ark with help from his guardians, which landed on Mount Ararat. Noah did not construct the ark with his family and animals as is falsely reported today.

Noah's height 69.62-63

Noah was around 3.1 meters tall.

(Back to Contents)

8.3.7 Pope Paul

Pope Paul VI poisoned 55.70-76

Meier asked Semjase about a prediction made by Asket that Pope Paul VI would be poisoned shortly after taking office. However, the Pope appears to continue to live. Since all of Asket's other predictions came to pass as predicted, he asked why this prediction did not come true and was told that the prediction had come true two years after his nomination for being Pope. Semjase explained what happened to Meier under the condition that this information must not be disclosed.

Pope Paul VI dethroned & murdered 56.1-11

Meier was provided with more information regarding the dethronement and murdering of Pope Paul VI, under the condition that it remain confidential. He was also told that, in order for the truth of this immense intrigue and series of murders to never become known, the Catholic office eradicated every drawing and notice of birth registration. As a result, today there does not exist anything that indicates the existence of the true Pope and his relatives.

Pope Paul VI - homosexual 57.55-58

The human being that covertly became Pope Paul VI is a homosexual and this was the case before he became the Pope

(Back to Contents)

8.3.8 Quetzalcoatl

Quetzalcoatl 55.174-178

Quetzalcoatl was a very high officer or high supervisor of an extraterrestrial group, which was active in the region known today as Egypt. Because he was very knowledgeable and wise, he was often ordered on special missions. One such mission brought him to South America, where he was worshiped as a god by the Aztec people. He owned a small spaceship, which he could have used to strengthen this impression, but this was not his intention. However, after he met with another commissioner by the name of Huitzilopochtli, he changed his conduct.

Huitzilopochtli - Gizeh Intelligences 55.179-182

A leader of the Gizeh Intelligences was an extraterrestrial by the name of Huitzilopochtli, who exercised a bloody sacrificial government over the Aztecs. He was insatiable in his demand for sacrificial human blood and Quetzalcoatl was against this. They became enemies of one another and each tried to be the leader of the people. But, by wicked deceit and deceptive machinations, Huitzilopochtli succeeded in expelling Quetzalcoatl, who returned to Egypt.

(Back to Contents)

8.3.9 Reiz

Mr. Reiz's Rosicrucian notes & charts 55.220-222

Meier asked Semjase to review a book and drawings by a Mr. Ing. Reiz and she agreed to examine everything thoroughly.

Mr. Reiz - Disclosed Secrets 57.157-160

Meier asked Semjase to also review a paper sent to him from Mr. Reiz, which deals with a certain Lord Surya. Semjase asked Meier to forward her thanks and greetings to Mr. Reiz and agreed to review it.

Mr. Reiz's Rosicrucian notes & charts 62.71-82

Concerning the book by Mr. Reiz, Semjase stated that the notifications are in error corresponding to a hierarchy, which is connected to a technique. He has written about spiritual forces and techniques that he does not fully understand and has associated it with hierarchical constructions. As a result, his drawings are completely worthless.

Regarding the book, she tried in vain to prove the notes in the book and was unable to find any proof for any of the details. But, after returning from vacation, this will be reviewed again. A final answer will not be available for at least six months. Semjase believes that the books of Mr. Reiz are not of much worth because they originated in a form of thinking in hierarchical values that has led him astray. Earthly humans have great difficulty in liberating themselves from their religious beliefs and other heresies. They undertake this damage with open eyes and devote belief to the cheaters and imposters.

(Back to Contents)

8.3.10 Saint Germain

St. Germain 55.115-118

Mary, Maha Chohan, and Saint Germain are names of dead human beings that had an average level of consciousness. The present rebirth of Saint Germain is a simple man in Germany with the name of Prince Roger de Polazki from his birth in Bohemia. He is as deceitful as he was before in his prior life.

(Back to Contents)

8.3.11 Siragusa

Eugenio Siragusa 53.165-174

Eugenio Siragusa is a man from Sicily who was named as being a true contactee with religious convictions. He has seen some flying objects and has received insignificant

telepathic messages, which he did not know how to evaluate. He has never had any personal contacts with extraterrestrials and there were no more than two messages that can no longer be deciphered. He has produced painting of passengers in alien craft that are fraudulent. Deceivers and charlatans exist in great numbers on Earth and it is of no value to discuss them any longer.

(Back to Contents)

8.3.12 Stetter, Amata

Relationship to ancient Aryan group 53.

Amata Stetter has a relationship to an ancient Aryan group that is hidden on Earth. She has written a book with false statements. Mistakes and errors have to be confessed.

Amata Stetter's teleprojection 57.Q 5-9

Amata Stetter asks about great spaceships with many cabins. Quetzal states that this is a description of very great emigration ships with a diameter of 120 kilometers and seating for about one million human forms of life. (See section 4.2.8)

Tele-projections of IHWH & others 57.Q13-21

Amata received tele-projections from the Plejarens of the craft in extremely reduced size because she could not conceive of the gigantic size of the ships. Meier also saw a tele-projection that was used to dissolve a memory. He saw a human clothed in white garments that represented the Plejaren forefathers of about 70,000 years ago. Amata

did see UFOs floating above the trees, just as she says. There were visible rays between the ships that served as connections for the formations and Amata also saw these. She is a very late descendent of the brother of an IHWH, that Meier saw, belonging to a group of Plejaren forefathers that mingled with humanity and forgot their actual origins. One of the tasks that the Plejarens have on Earth is to locate and care for the descendents of this group, including Amata. The tele-projection exposed the brother of the old IHWH in order to release further memories inside of Amata.

Plans for taking Amata under control 57.Q28-38

Meier expresses concern that there may be a danger when Amata occupies herself very much in the tele-projections that she may over-strengthen herself from them. Quetzal agrees that it is not beneficial for her to occupy herself too much in them because she could start to suffer from imaginations, which could lead to troubles. He asks Meier to bring her near their ships next Saturday when she arrives for his group meeting. At a certain distance from his ship, Quetzal will order him to stop and remain there with Amata. He says that when he calls for Meier and Amata is left waiting, she will be taken under Plejaren control. She should not fear this or the projections. Meier is told to be ready with Amata on Saturday.

Plejarens take Amata under control 58.Q13-18

Quetzal tells Meier that he should bring Amata there to the contact point, where he will direct him to take her to a certain place. He also gives Meier something to give to Amata, which she should eat. Meier agrees to do this and return with Amata at 3:30 AM. Meier drove back to where his friends were in an open field near Wetzikon and they all drove to a UFO viewing place near the contact point. Then, Meier drove with Amata on his motor scooter to the contact point again where everything took place according to Quetzal's plan.

(Back to Contents)

8.4 Characteristics

Insane People are underdeveloped 31.A137-140

Asket states that she is a very highly developed form of life that can no longer move in respect to low levels like earthly human beings. She is not being pretentious, but complying to a law of Creation. Likewise, earthly humans may no longer relate to lower levels of life, such as with those who are insane, those who are still young and ignorant, and those who have not yet developed themselves.

Miracles versus logical reason 34.S429-434

The inability to understand bazaar concepts is characteristic of ignorant and doubting human beings of Earth. So, there should be no attempt to convince them of matters that they cannot accept. It was useless for him to offer proof of UFOs because the understanding of humanity was lacking in concerns that were not sponsored by the established powers. Visible proof was necessary for the people of earlier ages in order to provide them with certain forms of thinking. With visible proof, they started to believe in marvels before going astray once more. This time has passed on Earth and there must now only be the way of clear and logical reason with open minds.

Passion for adventure 39.45-57

Semjase expresses surprise to learn that Meier has brought his pistol with him on a trip into Earth's distant past. Meier states that this was necessary in the event that a dinosaur may want to take an interest in him and he would want to greet him in the proper manner. Semjase says that it is well that he brought it with him, but she does not understand why he has no fear since such animals can be very angry. Meier responds by saying that he would like to attempt to gently rub the chin of such an animal. Semjase becomes alarmed and says that she cannot allow such a thing to occur. She admits that earthly humans still have certain characteristics, which are no longer possessed by her race such as a passion for adventure.

Earth humans - characteristics 39.P41-53

The proportional beauty of earthly humans was recognized in old Greece, with humans that surpassed this standard of beauty and were called "Adonis". In that time, humans were a bit wider with only a few who were recognized with real beauty and called the "Beauties". Presently, when people lay aside their greater wildness and consciously care for their appearance, the beauty in their whole outlook becomes apparent. Today, nearly all of humanity on Earth is spoken of as Adonis shapes. This refers to their physiological shape as well as their proportional form.

Earthly humans are one of the best looking human forms of life in the universe, which is only slightly surpassed by their actual ancestors who have reached the best possible perfection in proportion ever seen. Super earthly beauties are expressed fantasies of ignorant forms of life that want to make believe in their deceptive affirmations of having come in contact with extraterrestrials. In the entire universe, the standard for beauty cannot be surpassed because it is truly limited. When this limit is surpassed, than degeneration results and the concerned person is considered ugly again. So, a super earthly beauty cannot exist. Every material thing is subject to certain limits that can never be surpassed. Only fantasy is able to surpass these limits, but without ever being able to realize it physically.

Materialism & anti-materialism 39.P90-148

Ptaah tells Meier that he holds him in high regard, but cannot see his modesty as a good thing because it does not suit his level of development. He is too modest and, as a result, he is unable to arrange himself to his world regarding material matters. Ptaah says that it would be better for him and his family if he would care just a little for materialism, which is demanded on Earth. Meier admits to being an anti-materialist, but says this is necessary for him to complete his mission. Ptaah reminds him that the prophets before his time depended upon donations in order to exist.

Evolutional law, different poles 41.102-105

Always, two differently oriented poles must come together in order for evolution to progress. This means that these two poles constantly rub each other and two different opinions are pushed together. As a result of this, for purposes of evolution, differences of opinion arise. This is an irrevocable law of evolution, which all creatures in all universes are subjected.

Duplicity of Earth humans 64.23-49

Meier asks Semjase why he was always urged to give lectures and write articles. She says that this was necessary for the Plejarens to examine the reality of human behavior on Earth. For several years, the Earth was only watched and recorded by the Plejarens. Their attention was mainly directed at some ufology groups. Information was mainly derived from the writings of these groups and evaluated. This gave the impression that humanity was ready for contact. Because they were not allowed to analyze the innermost thoughts of people, they were unable to realize the forms of thinking of humanity as being very complicated and illogical. Because of this thinking process, earthly humans were able to write and publish information that was completely different and distorted than how they actually thought. Unfortunately, the Plejarens were only able to discover this when they came into personal contact with Meier and learned, with his help, the truth about earthly human thinking.

Afterwards, they were able to work with this matter in the proper way. They had to realize that they had been deluding themselves for decades regarding the double character of humanity. Such duplicity was completely unknown to them because they had never experienced it before. This has caused the Plejarens to become informed in detail about the real conditions of human thinking on Earth. They ordered Meier to produce lectures and articles to reach the broad mass of the world's public for a worldwide examination. This revealed the true opinions and views of the earthly humans to them. Thanks to Meier's group, they reached all of the circles important to them.

Governments, which received Meier's explanations with great interest, forwarded special orders so that the public was able to confront these problems, which no ufology group has succeeded in accomplishing. The ufologists were of the greatest importance to the Plejarens, for they needed to explore their real views. They were successful in accomplishing this, but the result was very depressing. It showed that earthly humans were still not able to dedicate themselves in any real manner to the existence of extraterrestrials and their concerns. These ufologists, who were tasked with spreading the truth and preparing the way for alien contacts, have humiliated

themselves as a primitive, semi-scientific sect that only spread their nonsense of self-constructed theories. This has resulted in distancing humanity even more from the truth.

34% chance of Meier rejecting contact 64.58-62

Regarding Meier's participation in the Plejaren examination of actual human thinking, he says that he surely would have done so because he is straight forward in wanting to help, even if there is no hope of success. Semjase states that their calculations showed that there was a 34% probability that he would have acted against their wishes and their examinations would have failed. This percentage is astonishingly low and demonstrates his logic. Meier says that sometimes, he can be a little sensible and always hopes for the responsibility of humanity on Earth. Semjase agrees with him and says they often have the same concerns.

Presents, usually given as obligation 66.1-8

When Meier brings a wrapped present to Semjase from Herbert, she says that she cannot accept any goods. He tells her that it is a present and not goods. Goods represent a payment while a present is equal to feelings of love and a desire to delight another. She states that this definition does not agree with her understanding of earthly human behavior and asks if this is only his understanding of a few same-minded people. He says that is possible. People generally give presents only when they feel obligated to do so and usually under mutual exchange. Meier strives to ensure that misunderstandings do not occur with the true meaning of words and their intent. As a result, long explanations are always necessary. Semjase unwraps the present and is pleasantly surprised to discover that it is a soft and warm Teddy Bear. She expresses her delight and her gratitude for it, but is confused by her emotions. (See section 4.3.1)

Humans governed by materialism 66.92-93

Earthly humans have become governed by their material side. As a result, their evolution runs in this direction while their spiritual side is injured and falls behind. Their technologies are more developed than their spiritual evolution.

Materialism-influence of earlier ages 66.106-109

The material thinking of earthly humans is very decisive for their lives of feelings. The more that people entangle themselves with the material thinking of earlier ages, the more they are influenced by a life of feelings based on greed and possessions. Step by step, they have connected their material thinking to the feeling portion of the brain, which has resulted in a feelings-thought complex. This has caused the feelings of love and hate to be impregnated by material values, resulting in a hunger to possess love and a greed for hate.

Materialism & anti-materialism 66.113-115

The more non-materialistic the thinking of earthly humans become, the more distance there is from the thinking for possessions. So, the standard of liberation at each spiritual level, in respect to the thinking about possessions, really serves as a measurement of the level of evolution. A fully, anti-materialistic thinking human being is no longer able to experience envy because the thinking has become all encompassing, which considers all possessions unworthy. Instead, all general goods are thought, with love and delight, to be common for everyone within the observance of the law.

Illogical thinking of Earth humans 68.14-22

Semjase expresses concern about the dangers to Meier's life. She says that the illogical nature of earthly humans cause many worries for the Plejarens and are often led astray by this. As a result, she asks him to protect himself until they have undertaken the means for eliminating the danger. He agrees, but asks if things are really that serious. She states that he does not think correctly and should consider this

matter earnestly. Different influenced elements will not shrink from any means to stop him. No lie will be too great for them in this purpose. Meier, and his group, must hold together because there will be numerous intrigues against him.

Humans assume the truth of another 68.61

Height - normal to race 69.68-77

All races of human beings grow to normal size according to Plejaren terms. Humans grow to the normal size according to their race. They are only abnormal in height when there is degeneration in a race. The initial reasons for the size of the earthly human race are due to the cross-couplings with extraterrestrials and the influences of the Earth, which is only able to bear smaller beings. Although some of humanity's forefathers were giants, they also became smaller in size, during the passage of time, until they reached the same average size due to Earth's influence. There are exceptions within the Plejaren race as there are on Earth. The size of other races has been preserved since ancient times with dwarf-like and gigantic races.

Prejudices 76.1-6

In this contact, a dark-skinned woman of Lyrian descent by the name of Menara meets Meier. She expresses gratitude for his open feelings that do not distinguish between the race and skin color of human beings. She knows that on Earth, there are a great many people who are subject to racial prejudices and she wanted to explore his thoughts about this. She expresses great delight to learn of his true feelings about this. Meier is also pleased and complements her on being very pretty.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.1 Age, obtainable

Age, obtainable 3.33-36

Human beings may become thousands or even hundreds of thousands of years old when they have reached a certain level in spiritual development. But past this stage, the spirit no longer needs a physical body and becomes purely a spiritual body. In very high spheres of spirituality, they can no longer be communicated with from our level of existence.

Age is controlled by genetics 8.170-176

The genes as well as other factors such as outside influences condition age. The laws controlling age are of equal value throughout the universe. When the Plejarens have a higher expectation of age than on Earth, then it is conditioned by life. Research and evolution also plays a decisive role. The Plejarens are not allowed to reveal how to influence life's expectation for age.

Age of each creature - factors 39.P59-636

The forces of thinking of each single human being can raise or lower the life force of their fellow creatures. For example, the age of every creature is partly determined by the penetration of its outer forces by others of the same form of life. The thinking of a form of life, in cooperation with its spirit, generates an extremely logical creational force, which is released as high frequency radiation. An immense force is generated, which is able to influence everything. This creational force penetrates all material forms of life and influences it according to its kind and form. Every form of life has a time for living that is adapted to its spiritual level, including the human beings of Earth.

Earth humans - prior life span 39.P64-76

In early times, when their ancestors procreated earthly humans, their average life span was 1,007 years. They were taught by their procreators and possessed an enormous spiritual level of knowledge and abilities. But, they rapidly fell into religions with their heresies and lost all true knowledge. They began to work against natural law and lived under the bondage of self-created laws. This resulted in the loss of their average span of life to a twentieth of their earlier span. Since the beginning of the Age of Aquarius, the average span of life is slowly increasing. The main reason for this is because of the acknowledgement of truth and connected spiritual direction.

The genetic and other factors, that had been wickedly influenced, regulate themselves again. The mass of earthly humans moving in spiritual form is still relatively low, which results in no great progress being achieved. But, the more that earthly humans turn towards the truth, the longer the average life span is increased. Every form of life has an important meaning in its thinking and released forces. Every thought radiates out as a great force and strikes other creatures that attract this force like magnets. According to their qualities of being negative, positive, or balanced, they generate kindred forces in the receiving creatures. Good forces generate good forces. Likewise, the same is true for bad and evil forces.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.2 Barbarians

Humans, barbarous, greedy & want power 4.79-83

Scientists on Earth are working to create the same type of beamship protection screen that the Plejarens have and it will not be long before they have it perfected. Within the framework of evolution, earthly humans must first develop themselves to a greater level before they are able to solve these secrets and not simply use them to damage others. Even when they have reached this level, barbarous people will exercise their technical abilities for evil minded and power hungry motives. This has also occurred on other worlds. Yet, when humanity on Earth reaches the necessary knowledge to fly to other worlds, they will not always be victorious over other races.

Natural barbarism - usefulness 9.15-29

Earthly humans are barbarous, impetuous in their research, and often unscrupulous. But, barbarism is particular to many creatures, for it is naturally suited as a means to guarantee life initially. This form of barbarism is free of degeneration and enables higher spiritual improvement when the spirit obtains the necessary concepts. It is not true that humanity should be abused and degraded as an evil monstrosity. They are descended from wild ancestors and must go their own way of evolution. This way leads to much need, misery, and troubles in order to gain concepts and knowledge. The hardness of a certain barbarism is needed in order to claim a new lifestyle.

Initially, this barbarism allows for research and development in order to obtain the strength to overcome certain imprisoning things, which obstruct progress. This is especially true of strong religious concepts, which hamper progress in every way and even stifles spiritual growth. Fruitful research is only obtained when religious fancies are turned away and a search for the truth is undertaken. This does not affect the awe of life and the Creation. The awe of life and the Creation becomes more incited by the cognition from the research.

Mankind may recognize the fact that in order to become liberated from sickness, it is necessary to analyze the sickness and means of protection. The destruction of life for exploration purposes is a necessary trait of barbarism. Because this generates the necessary strength, all kinds of evolution of barbarism are experienced. By lying under strong imaginations of beliefs, human beings are never able to allow decisive life-sponsoring development because their thinking is too one-sided and too humane to act appropriately and degeneration occurs.

Barbarians - comment by Meier 57.186-190

When Meier mentioned that he was delighted to see others laboring up a mountain slope while he was able to drive past them effortlessly on his motorcycle, Semjase said that was very unmannerly of him. He replied that it was malicious joy. Semjase called him a barbarian for having constant desires for adventures. Meier said that, because he lived in a world of barbarians, he has become one and he was glad about it

because he has experienced a lot as a result of it. In spite of that, Semjase told him to be careful on his motorcycle because his monster is not secure enough.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.3 Birth Control and Abortion

Birth Control & Abortions 57.143-153

The Plejarens have no need for such things as the birth control pill. They observe the natural order of periodic regulations. Their sexual demands appear outside of the normal times of infidelity for women. So, they use many types of natural means in order to prevent pregnancy. One of their methods is for the man to pull out before reaching a climax. However, undesired pregnancies do happen. Every Plejaren woman possesses the technical means for detecting pregnancy after only three days.

When an undesired pregnancy occurs, natural preparations are taken that cause early menstruation so that the fertilized ovum is expelled before it can develop. This is not abortion because there is no destruction of a life with a spirit. This is seen differently on Earth because early detection of pregnancy is still very limited there. They are only able to recognize a pregnancy when a spirit has inhabited the newly procreated form of life. A destruction of the fetus at this stage is considered murder and is no longer permitted under natural laws except when the pregnancy menaces the life of the mother.

Pope - prejudices of birth control 57.156

Sexual matters with earthly humans are prejudiced in a narrow respect where the Pope plays a decisive part.

Birth Control 58.3-11

If the maximum limit of children is reached in a family on a planet that is menaced by overpopulation, natural plant substances can be added to their food in order to prevent further pregnancies. This, or some other method, is necessary when a planet is no longer able to sustain a certain number of humans without artificial interference. It is related to spiritual evolution. A command only prevails for birth control when it is initially introduced.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.4 Couples

Guilt 23.14-22

The laws of Emmanuel, with respect to matrimony and intercourse, are valid throughout the universe. When forms of life, against their better judgment, consciously bring guilt upon themselves, then they must give atonement for it, as the law of justice dictates. If the consciously loaded guilt of a form of life is too much to expiate within their lifetime, then the entity is unworthy of life and looses the justification for existence. Expiation then becomes valid after rebirth when the life is then limited to the rest of the time of the formerly eliminated life. But, this is only valid for entities with a barbarous nature because they are only able to conceive of this law.

If the entity reaches a level of higher spiritual development with time, then the exercise of the laws also become changed. It is not true when charlatans say the extraterrestrials are super humans and no longer need laws and restrictions to live by. Only when creational order has become accepted, then laws and restrictions fall away. This is the case in very high spiritual spheres, where all connections to material needs belong to the past. Entities, with physical bodies, are afflicted with too many faults to do away with laws that provide order for their level of development.

Marriage - meaning for each partner 66.122-125

When the Plejarens join together in matrimony, it is not a taking of possession of a partner, but a connection in harmony. There are no rights of possession, but only love, understanding, and delight about enjoying each other. Each partner remains completely free within the matrimonial laws, such as the mutual agreement of all matters.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.5 Deceivers, Doubters

Deceivers 3.6-9

Meier comments on how earthly humans appear to be unable to accept the truth and prefer to flee into a fantasy world of shame and hope for help. Because they cannot bear responsibility for themselves, they roll it over to a god that they pretend stands above them and would lead their fates. Semjase agrees and says that humanity ought to carry responsibility for their actions. Instead, they put their fantasy above them, which they call religion or god. When deceivers describe extraterrestrials according to their own fantasies, this is nothing more than infamous lies from spiritually poor people that allude to a better life in their fantasy. Because they cannot reach this in their lifetime, they simply ascribe it to aliens and make them into something perfect.

Doubters of the Plejaren race 8.208-231

When Meier tells Semjase of the requests from people that they desire to meet her and see her spaceship, she says that this is impossible, under any circumstances. He is the only person that they will meet with. These people making this request do so because they doubt what he says and want their own proof. They believe themselves to be rational thinkers, but this is not the case. Their recognition of reality is not based on knowledge and concepts, but on faulty reasoning. They believe that something is only

real if they can see it with their own eyes. But what they do not consider is that they can be deceived by what they believe they see. Proof is only valid if it is founded in knowledge and recognition and only spiritual hard work enables real recognition and never by simply looking.

For this reason, they provided him with the ability to obtain photographic evidence to confirm the existence of their beamships. Even though he has many good pictures, people do not believe him. On the contrary, further evidence is demanded for the Plejarens to break their own principles and make contact with other people. They will not do this or deviate from their own objectives. They neither desire nor are allowed to use coercion in order to convince humanity of the truth. They are only allowed to do what is within their mission of meeting with him alone and having him spread the truth from his own estimation. Meier is asked to explain to his friends that they are not willing to grant their demands for contact. She has given him many chances to obtain good photographs of her beamship, which are still doubted by many people. So, this must suffice. It is neither their mission, nor his to convince the doubters and critics of the truth. His mission consists of many other things.

Doubters 12.10-18

Semjase says that she did not mean for people to be photographed along with her ship and she does not approve of it. When asked why, she says that she objects to certain people being photographed with her craft when such evidence is not valid proof for them and whose thoughts are filled with doubt, criticism, and other harmful things. Three of the photographed people will be caught doubting it. A fourth person is very disturbing and forms a dangerous element that could cause others to question their efforts. This person is far too captured by worldly affairs to conform to real spiritual lessons. She will even doubt what she sees with her own eyes and lacks all spiritual abilities. When Meier states that even doubters have the right to evidence and conviction, Semjase agrees, but says that these kinds of doubts are established in materialism and in disbelief, which rise from a material intellect where all spiritual and intellectual talents are missing completely. This is because of a personal religious prison that the person cannot set herself free. Such factors are only disadvantageous and harmful to his group.

Contactees with beings from Venus 29.42-43

Semjase states that, within a few years, scientists on Earth will determine that there are no human forms of life on Venus as described by charlatans and deceivers. It is not important if people reject her explanations because earthly scientists will provide proof that several pseudo contactees are only bad deceivers and charlatans.

Jakob Lorber's books are fantasy 31.P201-213

Meier stated that Jakob Lorber wrote about cosmic bodies, which appear as stars outwardly, while being inhabited inside as a planet. Ptaah responded by saying that many humans on Earth write about things that are fantasies connected with delusional imagination of religious influences. This is an evil that is widely experienced on Earth. The fantasy of inhabitable stars is only delusion of religious fanatics because there is not a single star in the universe that is inhabitable.

In a few cases, such inspirations are true, but they are never in connection with angels or gods of religious forms. Religions only exist on the Earth and nowhere else in this universe or any other universe. Earthly religions have been brought to other worlds for study purposes, but the inhabitants of other worlds are taught how religions can be deadly for creatures and the Earth serves as a wicked example.

Friends To The Stars-secret UFO group 53.

Friends To The Stars is a secret UFO group in France that began in 1953. They published books in 1997 that contain fraudulent material.

Malicious person for technology 56.25-29

Semjase warns Meier to be careful when speaking around a certain person that acts as a spy for the Plejaren's technical abilities, etc. This is a person of wicked materialistic tendencies and degenerate evil. Meier assures her that he is aware of this and tells her not to worry. He is prepared and even promises of millions leave him cool to the idea.

She knows that he is confidently able to perform his mission, but she had to warn him because this person is very malicious.

Hobby journalists & trained scientists 57.6-16

Hobby and trained scientists of Earth are very stubborn and cannot be educated. They all just cling to their assertions even though they are often wrong, but they believe they know the truth. So, any answer to their questions would be in vane. The posing of a trick question by a hobby geologist is very silly and does not indicate a very expressed spiritual activity. If she had put the question in a sincere and logical manner, then she would have received a suitable answer. This kind of questioning indicates that this person is very prejudiced about herself and not sincerely taking much interest in the answer. How else would she dare to put a question in such a false and lying manner? The question is answered, not for her behalf, but out of respect to the truly interested ones.

Michael Arends & Mario Bertossi 63.50-64

Articles in newspapers and magazines recently about UFOs have shaken things up and provided greater awareness. Although there is no official announcement, TV and radio broadcasters will dare to comment about this theme. This will cause UFO debunkers, Arends and Bertossi, to become angry especially when they realize that their intrigues against Meier and his group are just causing greater success for them. Although they still attempt to discredit Semjase and say that she is trying to conquer the Earth, any half way reasonable person should see the silliness and primitive nature of both men. If these were her plans, they would have been carried out long ago.

Earthly primitive atomic weapons do not frighten her and no obstructions could be put up against her. Only rather ill and quite silly primitive brains could breed such nonsense. Those who think reasonably, then their way would lead to Meier. With help from the contact reports, they would become convinced. Because of the triads of Arends and Bertossi, they have disturbed so much of Germany it threatens to spill over to other countries. Meier should not appear locally again until the two ne'er-do-wells are completely done, admit their blame, and plead to apologize to him. Instead, he should speak only to good close circles of friends in Germany.

Jupiter & spaceship photos - hoax 68.35-40

Meier expressed concern that a television show on November 8, 1976 contained good quality exposures of Venus, Mars, and Jupiter as well as Ptaah's beamship and that he would be accused of making photographs from the TV screen. Semjase told him that the pictures were artificially produced from information that was imparted telepathically in order to prepare earthly humans for certain things. The outline of Ptaah's greatspacer was deliberately transmitted for this purpose. She expressed concern that it may have been a mistake for them to provide the cross fades. But, they first had to learn more about humanity of Earth. Meier is told to do nothing about it.

Cautions about deceivers 31.90-109

Many deceivers will say that he should not accuse them of deceit and will wrongfully say that he accuses all contactees of deceit. Although there will be one person that will blame Meier for calling all contactees as deceivers, he should not be upset by this. Eventually, the truth will become known and those who made the false accusations will suffer as a result of it. When they speak about deceivers, they do so with the knowledge of future events and have recognized the deceivers. It is known that there are many contactees on Earth, but most of those remain silent about it.

However there are only a few who have been selected for a mission. Among these few, deceivers have penetrated and this will continue to happen. In 1975, there will be seven people who will pretend to be contactees. In later years, many of them will be discovered as deceivers. At present, 2.7 million people on Earth have seen UFOs. Among these, only 3,104 have had direct contact with extraterrestrial beings and few of those have disclosed it. These are really a very few out of a total of about three million.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.6 Face, a person’s

Face, a person's 7.177-179

Every spirit owns a body that is especially tuned to them in order to live out their life in material form. Over eons of time, the facial appearance of every body incarnated into nearly always remains the same. It changes very slowly until a high spiritual level is obtained. At very low and very high spiritual positions, the faces of all incarnated bodies begin to equalize into one another.

Perception of other human beings 10.137-192

Human beings should always be conscious of the Creation, without which they would not be able to breathe, generate a single thought, recognize anything, see, hear, nor experience anything. The creational spirit is nearer to human beings than their own breath. Sooner or later, humans become aware of the reality of Creation because they are the life of its life, the spirit of its spirit, and the existence, which exceeds all human thinking. Then, all material-intellectual thinking becomes meaningless. The spirit is able to live without eyes, ears, arms, legs, or even outer reason and consciousness. But, there is always something there that enables them to live on and that is their own creational force. The spiritual consciousness in humans as all-realizing, all-registering, infinite beauty, worth, and bliss, should hold the word Creation for absolute importance.

Humans that are full of creational-spiritual truth, knowledge, love, and recognition identify themselves with everything and everyone. Within themselves, they identify their spiritual consciousness with everything in the universe including others who think materially, identify themselves with their bodies, money, and possessions as well as with those who love to preach false lessons. Those who identify themselves with the whole universe no longer have hate within them because there are no longer any selfish differences. Even though others claim something as their exclusive property, spiritual-thinking people identify themselves with the truth and keep everything inside for their own. All fear vanishes in the identity with the truth of Creation and spirit, with which they are united.

The spiritual ones are protected and sheltered and all of nature is kind towards them. Even their enemies will serve him. Their attacks, cause the spirit within them to

unfold itself into an even greater force and might that conquers all evil, coarse and degenerate. The enemies only contribute to the growing of spiritual thinking and recognition of the truth. Those who are evil, wicked, and bad, think they can destroy the spiritual ones with criticism, lies, denials, objections, false affirmations, heresies, and cursing, but they injure only themselves. Their actions provide evidence of spiritual foolishness and ignorance. From this, spiritual-thinking beings learn still more and become even greater and mightier in spirit.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.7 Government

Many leaders of Earth are led astray 31.A166-171

Earthly humans stay in touch with creatures who are at very low levels and are only slightly more developed than the humans on Earth. People feel inspired by them. But, they are also led astray, deceived, and denied. Moreover, there are other low creatures that are hungry for power and want to hold themselves above humanity on Earth. They benefit from earthly religious heresies by influencing those who have fallen from religion for their desires for power. These lower forms of life are only partly interested in the humans of Earth. There are many menaces behind these contacts and there is great danger that people on Earth will unfortunately only recognize when evil wars and catastrophes have broken down upon them. Many power-hungry leaders on Earth are wickedly influenced unconsciously by such entities to initiate their desired death, damage, ignorance, hate, and destruction.

Politicians & Scientists - removal 45.117-119

Earth's politicians and scientists are absolutely irresponsible creatures. Their power ought to be withdrawn and replaced by reasonable and responsible forces. But, this is regrettably, only achieved with power that would be exercised by the people themselves.

American government of 3 powers 60.1-8

Unofficially, America is governed by several kinds of governments. There is the presidential government, but there is also the Pentagon and the CIA. Officially, they belong together, but in truth, all three of them inwardly work for themselves. As a result, they form their own governments in a certain respect. The presidential government has several materials of extraterrestrial origin, but the Plejarens have no knowledge of the Pentagon having several dead extraterrestrial bodies. This may be true, but this is unknown to the Plejarens and they have been unable to acquire clear information about this.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.8 Healers, spiritual

Spiritual healers - many are cheats 7.76-79

Numerous so-called spiritual healers are simple cheaters and charlatans, who only rely on the absolutely false beliefs of their patients and followers, who cure themselves. However, there are also many people who indeed are able to exercise their spiritual forces for the benefit of their fellow beings. The names of those who are deceivers and failures must be kept secret in order to avoid further evil. Generally, the greatest deceivers have the greatest and best-sounding names while real experts are mostly unknown.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.9 Intelligence

Brain acids carry spiritual wisdom 8.65-79

Intelligence is caused by spiritual evolution and not by genes. Spiritual thinking results in spiritual knowledge, wisdom, and intelligence, which are pure factors of the spirit. These also precipitate organically in the brain, which consists of acid substances. These acids form the carriers of spiritual wisdom and intelligence in solid form, while the spirit hides within it, the essentially same knowledge in fine material form. As course material forms of life, everything is destined as two factors. The pure spiritual, or fine material form of life, also exists in a course material form. Wisdom and intelligence exists as spiritual energy as well as in course-material form as organic acids.

This enables wisdom and intelligence to be transplanted in course matter. This also means that these acids can be taken from a brain and transplanted to another brain. In such a way, whole races of creatures can be brought to a unitary level of wisdom, knowledge, and intelligence without every single being having to go through the different evolutionary periods. Even a new form of spirit can become a highly developed form of knowledge and life. Earthly scientists have been working on this for a long time and have obtained good success even though the public is not aware of it. Thus, intelligence and wisdom is not caused by genetics because they can be transmitted and brought along by the enlivening of the body spirit.

As a result, an intellectual or very wise human being can bear descendents, which are considered as insane or idiotic, while reverse spiritual and intellectually weak humans can create descendents of great spiritual and intellectual development. This is only connected to how far a spirit has developed in knowledge. If wisdom and intelligence were only a condition of genes, then a new spirit would never find a new body and an existing form of life would quickly die out because it was spiritualized too rapidly. Always higher developed life would be created and new spirits would have no chance for life.

Truth and ignorance 10.193-211

Truth is absolute and not simply suggestions. For the common-thinking humans that have been led astray by religion, their lives are fully susceptible to bad suggestions,

fancied imaginations, heresies, and acceptances of delusion. The only chance and the only way to remove these hurts is to recognize all human fancies, observe truth, and let it govern over the highest creational-spiritual forces. All invalid suggestions and human fantasies become corrected when human beings notice, "I am a part of Creation, which enlivens my spirit". When humans realize their fantasies and illusions through recognition of the creational-spiritual force, truth, and reality, their eagerness for life is not lowered. Instead, their lives unfold and drive to unexpected heights.

Only truth is valid and always remains truth. Truth can be relied upon for all of eternity and is never, under any circumstances, in need of correction. Truth never needs to be corrected for another time. It will always remain the same and sounds the same, even if it is told with other words. It is a rock, which can be built upon for all times and in all spaces. Truth existed before life and it will exist afterwards. That which only exists for a short time is a danger, delusion, and a heresy. Creation and truth are always the same. They are always equally ever-lasting and of eternal equal worth. They never change, either in name or form because Creation and truth are without name and form. Thus, humanity should cling to Creation because only Creation is the truth. Truth, as with Creation itself, is eternal and cannot perish. It is perfect and worth all of human energies because in this, they will not be led astray. When humans cling to the truth, they remain balanced in calmness, joy, knowledge, love, strength, and wisdom in all matters. Only the Creation is infinite wisdom and truth without any error.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.10 Law, Swiss

Semjase finds stupid & primitive laws 14.62-67

Semjase scrutinized Swiss laws and have noticed that there are very many laws, which are unworthy of humanity in every respect. She found that they are often stupid and primitive and became tired of studying them. Only very few laws were found to be logical and lawful. 93% of the laws are without human dignity, reason, or logic. She previously knew that many laws were not good, but she had no reason to study them until Meier made her aware of their true nature. What she found was worse than her worst expectations. Meier stated that people, as a whole, must oppose these laws

in order to initiate a change for the better. Semjase agreed and stated that a single individual is needed to offer the idea, which will cause the masses to support him. But, people will only respond when things become intolerable. In order for things to change for the better, the people must first take down the enslaving religions so that reason and wisdom will enable recognitions.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.11 Mental Illness

Mental illness 8.80-90

Real mental diseases result from a powerful confusion in knowledge of spirits that were already educated. As the genes become influenced by the spirit, they acquire the confused impulses, store them, and create the confused idea into a confused form of life. This hurts normal creatures from generation to generation by the irresistible further development of the spirit periodically causing conditioned evolution. This means that the confused spirit's crucial functions of the genes become afflicted with the improper regulation of certain factors. This improper regulation causes its impulses to intermingle with the brain's acids and affect the same wrong factors to evoke a confusion, which then becomes organic.

The evolution of the spirit can cause the confusion to become normal again over generations. Each hurt form of life can be burdened differently along with their descendants. The development of the descendants can be hurt, more so with low developed spirits than highly developed ones, which are even able to neutralize such wrong regulation. So, it is absolutely possible for the descendants of insane creatures to become normal. After many generations, when all is normal again, there can be small lingering factors that break out as afflictions.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.12 Names

Names - according to position 69.79-80

Throughout the whole universe, names are selected for all forms of life exactly in accordance in connection with their position in evolution. However on Earth, humans are unconsciously not behaving very much in this manner. They give names to people, which are completely unsuited. The name given to a human, according to this regulation of order, should correspond to their position of knowledge and abilities as well as their level of evolution. Otherwise, disharmony occurs within the material and spiritual sphere of life, which results in confusion and wrong influences that cause the person to go astray in their development.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.13 Secret societies

Danger from the Bafath in Gizeh pyramid E4.33-44

Asket told Meier that the power of the Bafath creatures is very great. They are wicked entities inside the pyramid of Gizeh, who originated from the ring-fog area. They are descendents of the originators of humanity on Earth and they seek to obtain their influence everywhere. They do not shrink from any intrigues nor infamous pieces of work in order to reach the goals of their delusion and greediness. Meier will meet with the authoritative group in Europe. But, he will have to close this contact within 10 years because the situation will require it. He will be pursued and in jeopardy of his life before being able to resume contact for another 10 years when he is ordered to do so by another creature of this universe. The interrupted contacts will be necessary for Meier to become known to the public with proof of extraterrestrial contacts that he will show to others. Then, wicked accusations will be made against him in an attempt to destroy him. But, reasonable human beings will acknowledge the truth of his reports. This can only be possible when the true events of life rule and guide these

matters. This is a matter of fact for all thinking people with enough reason and brains, who will look at his indisputable proof and become beneficial to him.

St. Germain & Rosicrucians 44.47-49

St. Germain performed many things in order to fulfill his mission for the Community of Rosicrucians. These were dangerous things that would have enabled them to seize command over the world for themselves had not the other side seen fit to regulate this.

Secret group station at Unterberg 50.

Tunnel systems all over Earth 50.

Ganymede (Jupiter moon) station 55.89-95

Jupiter's moon, Ganymede, is similar to a small metallic planet that is not inhabitable. But, there are a few entities that are stationed there on behalf of the Gizeh Intelligences group.

Great White Brotherhood locations 55.96-106

Lord Neru in the Andes of Peru, Lord Kenich-Ahen/Uxmal in the mountains at Merida in the Yucatan, the Grand Tetons in Wyoming, and Buuff in Canada are all names of locations of the Great White Brotherhood. They deceitfully term these places as spiritual centers. The first three, deal with physical centers and the last one is an etheric center. But, such centers do not actually exist, either in physical or etheric form. They are only deceitful assertions of power hungry sectarians. When many people concentrate their thoughts onto one point, then they meet together and give this point a force that causes a noticeable echo. Thus, other explanations are simply

fraudulent and fanciful self-illusions. Everywhere, there are greater quantities of certain minerals that can concentrate their influences.

Freemasons - no help given by ETs 61.153-156

The Freemasons do not receive any help from outside of Earth, either materially or spiritually. Their support is purely of material and natural earthly sources. This is also true for all of the others that are organized and exist in the same way.

Secret groups in Germany and Canada 65.17-42

Some evil-minded elements are ready to kill Meier because he has become unpleasant to them. This is in reaction to the performance of his mission. Because of this, certain elements are threatened from advancing their plan for world government. Due to the many publications and means of communication around the world, an extraordinary number of people have become aware of the existence of the Plejarens. Even governments that have been negative about extraterrestrials, have become just the opposite. Many different nations have researched the matter and have encountered facts, which they had previously refused to acknowledge. They discovered groups on Earth that are active in some countries that pride themselves on higher technological development. It suddenly became known that there existed stations of these elements and private groups at different locations on Earth, which possessed plans for flying disks at the end of the last war. These were namely in Germany and Canada.

These elements, who have built their stations at inaccessible locations, have developed their flying machines with the help of the stolen plans. They believe themselves to be menaced now by the investigations of some nations and fear that Meier would provide accurate information about their existence and location of their stations. This could mean that armies might be ordered to destroy the bases and take possession of all their endeavors. To prevent such a step, a special group from Brazil has tried to kill Meier. They are a group of fanatics under the leadership of a man from Germany by the name of Dunneberg. He has far reaching relations that provide him with many followers from Brazil, where technology is used to influence a great number of people there in negative ways. Without knowing why, this group opposes Meier and his mission.

Bertossi and Arends, among many other well-known people, belong to this group and provide them with information about Meier through very insincere channels. Margaret Rufer also spreads information from Meier's group in an autocratic manner. Then, lies are used in an attempt to falsify all material. When Meier refuses to heed warnings and continue to drive to his next lecture, then this may result in events that the Plejarens are not able to control. Different groups have already prepared steps to attack Meier in ways that could not be prevented and their plans could be successful. This would occur in Munich. But on the way there, they have provided for the destruction of a vehicle at high speeds that Meier would be riding in. This would threaten him and everyone else in the car.

So, Meier is prohibited from taking the journey to Munich as well as other distant travels because the Plejarens are unable to discover everything about all of the relations involved. For several months, he should not travel outside of his homeland. If he does not agree to this, then coercive interference would be used to prevent it. His obstinacy in observing his promises to others is a good and remarkable thing, but not in these matters. The Plejarens constantly trouble themselves to provide their best possible abilities for his benefit.

Secret neo-Nazi group in Brazil 68.10-13

For the past 11 days, the Plejarens have been observing the activities of the power group from Brazil, which moves around the environment in spaceships. The Plejarens worry very much for Meier's safety. They can provide him a certain amount of protection, but they cannot know everything exactly.

Gizeh Intelligences triangular craft 69.138-139

In November of 1976, a delta-shaped craft hovered over Meier's home and caused him to leave because of dizziness. It had gaudy beams of light in front and a colorless beam of light in the rear. This could only have been a ship belonging to the Gizeh Intelligences, who used their influences on him.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.14 Smoking

Smoking, negative & positive effects 54.28-40

Smoking is a passion, to which earthly humans are subjected. It contains several hidden dangers, especially for psychic-afflicted people. As a result, different, often-serious illnesses can be caused by it. But, there are also people with healthy bodily and psychological constitutions who enjoy this poison. Especially dangerous are the tobaccos that are chemically treated and mixed with perfumes, while natural tobaccos have much lower values of danger. Smoking also has a very positive tendency because it decreases the amount of foods consumed and enhances the ability to think. In addition, their very affective stimulants cause spiritual powers to be kept in constant high activity and only rarely become tired. These substances are very suited for those people who practice at great spiritual labors because, besides their generated will, they are able to achieve greater results than for non-smokers. It could damage ones health if they do not limit the amount smoked, but it can also provide great benefit in psychic efficiency.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.15 Subconscious

All experiences in the subconscious 11.98-110

All that humans bring with them through numerous existences as well as everything that has been learned and experienced throughout all lifetimes lays hidden in their subconscious. Why then, don't they master the techniques of concentration and order their subconscious to enable them to make full use of all their knowledge and abilities? The longing for all of their knowledge, wisdom, experiences, and abilities

lies deep within them. They only need to recognize, acknowledge, and accept this as true in order to make full use of it. It is necessary for them to fight against their own foolishness and acknowledge that the material intellect does not express what humans are, but the spiritual does.

When this happens and humans recognize their spirit, then the enormous wisdom, knowledge, and abilities of earlier lifetimes, as well as liberty, love and peace will be of rich advantage to them. Knowledge, power, force, wisdom, liberty and love are the creational inheritance of the absolute. This is the right of every human from birth. They are a center of thoughts, power, force, and influence over everything. They keep everything in perspective, but they are not what they perceive. Their bodies are only an instrument and a servant of the spirit. It is their dwelling and not their prison. Their bodies are the temple of their splendid spirit, their self-shinning inner life of Creation. Their bodies are the castle of their spirit that moves with all forces. Humanity should know that they breathe the touch of the spirit and not just bodily breath.

Subconscious 36.145-146

Although a person's consciousness may tremble in fear of death, their subconscious does not. The subconscious knows very well that death holds no horrors in it and that it only forms a passage into another life.

Spiritual forces in subconscious 38.120-123

In a state of real-vision, (See section 4.2.9) people become the master of many spiritual forces which lie sleeping in their subconscious. They use them unconsciously so that when they feel hunger and thirst, they condense matter into eatable and drinkable things, which they experience in their real-visions. This then provides nourishment.

(Back to Contents)

8.4.16 Ufologists

Groups pretend to be with ETs 31.P351-354

The truth often becomes distorted by religious sectarians for their own fantasies or evaluated for their own favor. Moreover, several groups exist who pretend to occupy themselves with the exploration of matters concerning extraterrestrials and their UFOs. In truth, they only use it as pretence to attach their religious beliefs to these concerns and diffuse them in order to bring humanity even worse into religious bondage.

Ventla Verlag books 38.132-136

Ventla Verlag is the publishing entity, headed by Karl Veit of Germany, for UFO newspapers, books, and magazines that contain the names of people that belong to the Gizeh-Intelligences as well as many other groups. Their names of contactees are unknown to the Plejarens while many others partly belong to the Gizeh-Intelligences and misuse the truth. Of the many names listed in those publications, only a very few are true contactees. The truth often sounds harsh.

Decalogue, Hutter Publisher 44.5-12

Meier states that he is writing a suitable introduction and last word for Decalogue, to be published by Hutter in Munich, Germany. Mrs. Von Jacobi also intends to write a manuscript of their reports. Semjase is pleased by this, but says that certain things should not be included for the general public. This is because, those who are not prepared, cannot accept everything in the same way that is communicated between her and Meier. Only those who are acquainted with everything should read the original text of the Contact Reports. The reports must be corrected for the general public while initiated people must necessarily be able to receive it in its original form. The initiated people include members of Meier's group and all of those who, in the run of time, will continue to meet with him. Meier states that he had been misinformed and was under the assumption that everything was to be released true to form.

DUIST [UFO organization] & Karl Veit 44.27-46

There has been a dissention of opinion with the Duist. The Plejarens have undergone some mistakes of omission. Regrettably, not all matters were clearly recognized. Because of Semjase's lack of knowledge with humans on Earth, she allowed herself to be led astray many times. But now, with Meier's help, she has learned many things and is now much richer in knowledge. He should no longer care about the Duist. At a much later time, his mission with them will begin again when the Veit couple is active in that society. Then, there is no reason to expect that the Duist leadership will continue to be imprisoned in religious concerns as they are now. He should be delighted in the message that Semjase has for him. It has been decided that he would be permitted to take more photographs of beamships during this year.

Horst Raps: 44.62-69

Meier asks if a contactee by the name of Mr. Raps is trustworthy and is told that he is not and has not been for some time. All of his memories of his pseudo experiences were eliminated. Since then, he has occupied himself in spreading untrue things about himself. He did not fulfill his self-obligated missions, so his memories of it were taken away from him. Only vague and uncertain things remain, from which he then pretends, from his own judgment, matters that are not true. The report written by him and about him holds little accord with the truth. He is considered to be an actual contactee who had a real contact experience, which he no longer remembers.

UFO circles, where idiots know it all 64.7-22

Meier expresses feelings of it being useless to attempt to clear up the matter of the Plejaren existence, not for the broad public, but with the ufological circles where some idiots believe they know everything. It is known that those who tout themselves as experts, are ignorant autocrats in their assumed and quite illogical fantasies. This enrages Meier because he realizes that this way towards the truth is troublesome for humanity. He knows that it is the so-called ufological groups that are the very ones,

which question and cast doubt about the Plejaren existence. In addition, they cause the ones exposing their existence to be made to look ridiculous to the public worldwide with accusations of fantasy and hallucination.

This does not mean that all groups are working in this manner, but most of them are. With their misunderstandings and non-recognition, these misled people search for fantastic explanations in technical, para-normal, and purely spiritual fields. They occupy themselves with the technical possibilities and constructions of the spacecraft while they completely neglect the Plejaren mission altogether. This is typical of human beings on Earth, as they always seek only the material things and completely overlook the essential values, which are the spiritual ones. This, they consider to be unbelievable fantasies. They even pretend the spaceships to be propelled with spiritual powers and constructed of spiritual materials. This is as much misleading as their statements that the Plejarens move in paranormal dimensions.

Those people are generating great delusion in this area and concern themselves with matters that they cannot understand in the tiniest amount, but consider themselves to be apart of para-psychological circles. Yet these circle obstruct the finding of the truth. Only those people who use science in only a purely material manner to clear up the existence of the Plejarens and their spaceships exceed them. But their activity is only a delusion because they are possessed by false logic and are captured too much by earthly material and misleading forms of thinking. Because they are unable to reach real understanding, they accuse everything as being lies and fraud. In this way, they regard themselves as being very important and have a megalomaniac satisfaction. These are human beings with small minds that have still not recognized anything for themselves and have no real imagination of the truth or reality.

Ufologists and official ET contact 64.49-57

The so-called ufologists, who have been provided with the task of spreading the truth and preparing the way for the coming extraterrestrial intelligences, have humiliated themselves as a primitive, semi-scientific sect and have spread their lack of intelligence and nonsense of self-constructed theories. They have actually distanced earthly humans all the more from the truth instead of guiding them towards the truth. This clearly shows that earthly humans are still not in possession of sufficient real knowledge, which could prepare them for the coming extraterrestrial contacts. As a result, their assumed development in respect to real enlightenment has been found to only be an illusion.

This results in a calculation of probability that earthly humans will finally be ready for the recognition of extraterrestrial forms of life in 200 to 300 years. This is when they start to overcome the space outside of their solar system by manned space flight with higher developed technologies. Then, extraterrestrial races will then come to appear on Earth in an official manner. This also means that the official landing, that was planned to occur before the year 2000, is impossible and the Plejarens will recommend that it does not take place. This is resulting in the first recognition of collected data on such people as Jacob, Bertossi, Arends, and many others. It is the fault of these people that earthly humans must live further under spiritual darkness from truth.

However, Meier and his group, will continue to work with sincere, searching and knowledgeable groups in spreading the truth. The High Council and all their nations want to convey their dear and sincere thanks to the inner core of Meier's group. Semjase also expresses her dearest and most sincere thanks to all members of the group for their love, confidence in the truth, and the real lessons as well as for all of the love they offer to Meier and to her. Her thanks is still valid for all of those who occupy themselves with their matters and work themselves toward Meier's group.

(Back to Contents)

8.5 Necessities

Humans need to unite against intruders 4.84-99

In space, there are dangers of many kinds and inhabitants of other worlds are not helpless to the attack from another race. There could be deadly defeats for the mankind of Earth, resulting in complete slavery and a return to primitive times. It could also happen, that the planet Earth will become completely destroyed, because the technical abilities of many humane and inhumane races in the cosmos have reached the last perfection. When Earth human beings want to carry out their barbarous thirst for power and greediness into the cosmos, then they must count on their complete destruction and no other races from other planets will hurry to assist them.

Humanity must also prepare themselves for a fight against evil intruders. This can only be accomplished with the complete union of all nations on Earth. The dangers from the universe are large, and they lunge at all angels in the galaxies. These are mainly inhumane, might-thirsty creatures, which have no feelings. Others know very well of the need to defend themselves and they have necessarily done so quite thoroughly. If a large war were to shake the universe, then the whole universe would be destroyed. There are already wars of whole solar systems, which could have the possibility for their own destruction. Although they care for peace, a force for power could destroy them.

This is something that the Earth human beings should take into consideration when, in near future, they travel into cosmic space. Cosmic races will not let themselves fight senseless battles against forces in order to prevent servitude and exploitation as is normal for the nations of Earth. They will defend themselves with power that is far superior to all technical means on Earth. Where this is not the case, they often stay under the protection of further and higher-developed intelligences, whose technical abilities reach the last perfection. This is the only way to preserve peace and not bring death and destruction over the universe. This must be told to Earth's humanity because they are still very spiritually weak.

Requirements for survival 45.120-125

Earthly politicians and scientists are absolutely irresponsible creatures. Their power ought to be withdrawn and replaced with reasonable and responsible forces. But regrettably, this can only be achieved with power, which would have to be exercised by the people themselves. Humanity would have to agree on five values: First, there must be an absolute stop in human births for several years in order to reduce the quantity of humans on Earth by one million. Second, there must be an immediate cessation of exploitation on Earth's resources, which is critical to life on Earth. Third, all atomic weapons testing must immediately end. Fourth, all constructed dams must be destroyed. Fifth, every nuclear power plant must be destroyed and no new ones should be started.

Prophecies & World War 3 45.126-137

There remains nothing left for earthly humans to do except to use their power of force. For far too long a time, people have allowed themselves to be fooled by those responsible. So now, nothing more can be achieved by peaceful means. The force on Earth is embodied in politics, religions, and the scientists. It is exactly this power that must be broken, otherwise humanity faces a very wicked end, not only by war and eradication, but by the atomization of the entire planet. The new bomb delusion has great cosmic consequences and other star systems could be affected in addition to the Earth being destroyed in a firestorm.

Fortunately, humanity still has some time for consideration and to take back the control of power and to live according to natural law. But, humanity will not be able to avoid suffering the consequences of their actions because the Earth is already hurt, inside and out, and it is reacting. Huge earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, climactic alterations, storms, tidal waves and accidental events will make their appearance in the future. A hellish war will roar over the Earth, whole countries will sink into the sea and numerous human beings will find an evil end to their lives. These coming events are already irreversible.

(Back to Contents)

Chapter 9 RELIGION

Religion 1.12-16

In Semjase's very first contact with Meier, she stated that other people dare to connect extraterrestrial beamships with human religions, which they do not want to be associated with in any way or at any time. Human so-called sects do not shrink from this step and deceive their fellow human beings by such beliefs. These infamous and primitive machinations should stop before the whole world is overcome by it. If these deceivers were really in contact with them, and remained so, then they would have offered them the chance to get clear photographic proof of their beamships. But since they are not sincere humans, they have not given them this opportunity.

False religion & lack of progress 5.9-24

This is a story that will interest all of humanity on Earth. It is a bit of a strange touching story that will incite much reaction because it will sound too fantastic for all of those who still have not discovered their spiritual thinking or have developed it. The intellectual greatness on Earth is regretfully not sufficient to be able to conceive the breadth of the story. Although there are many intellectual people on Earth, they lack the spiritual knowledge necessary to understand what is real and logical. There are also those who are led wrongly by religions as well as those that have neither advanced far enough intellectually nor spiritually. They are the worst enemies to the truth, what is real, and the irrefutable creational logic. Their criticism and contesting of certain things mark them as people who live in primitive stupidity. Those who think they know better are in truth, more ignorant than the monkeys in the jungles. With their contesting of facts of possibilities, they clearly show their spiritual dullness.

These may be harsh words, but the truth can only be told this way as diplomacy would be pure lies and would make light of everything. Humanity has become so affected by untruths that they are still not able to recognize and digest the truth through sincere diplomatic means. They have become so effeminate in their thinking, treating, and speaking, that they become offended by everything and defend themselves against harsh sounding truth. But the truth can only be spread with harshness just as peace can only be forced by naked aggression. The story is about the true history of mankind on Earth. (See section 7.3 and 7.3.1)

Religions' false teachings 10.116-136

The average people that are not spiritual because of religions or other false doctrines are never able to see, hear, or recognize even one jot of the truth. They are even more non-spiritual because of their material ways. They are blind, dumb, and ignorant. However, those who observe the creational laws, become blessed and the most fearless of creatures. Their will is unconquerable. Their devotion is immeasurable and endless. And their wisdom and love is constant and perfect, not fickle or full of doubts like those who are dependent upon religion or otherwise wrongly led in general. Their minds are equal to an infinite sea that cannot be forced out of their tranquility. They do not tremble in fear. They unfold their spiritual mind, which can no longer be reached by any degenerated negative forces. Their mind, which no longer provides shelter to any negative degenerated thoughts, also pushes away all positive degenerated thoughts and actions. Only a balanced mind that is rooted in the Creation, in creational service, wisdom, knowledge, love, and delight, which is more real than the human environment, is worthy of serving for spiritual development.

Spiritual humans are always great and constructive. The spirit is the spring of all infinite creational power and the innermost character of human beings. The human outer being is full of limitations because it is only a material body and not the entity itself. The body has limitations, matter that has been led astray, labor, pain, and limited cognition and willpower, but always ready to sacrifice for liberty, love, and good fortune. When people only look at their outer body, then they can realize nothing others than the form, figure, and material of the body. Yet, if they look at themselves with spiritual eyes of cognition and knowledge, they see an all-revealing consciousness within them and in all others. Then, the type and manner of how they consider themselves and their fellow creatures changes fundamentally. They do not simply look at a man, woman or child, but they realize a creational spirit inside of a carrier, which knows about its true self, its existence, and wants to reveal itself through everyone, if only the chance were available. Those who know the truth recognize the Creation in others and they know more than they knew before. People can deliver themselves out of ignorance if they generate the will to accept the truth. They can deliver themselves from everything that can be taken from them except for their creational consciousness and the spirit within them. They can be deprived of all their possessions and exiled from their homeland, but the spiritual kingdom within them can never be taken away.

Religious philosophies - confusions 11.138-149

For a long time, humans have undertaken great efforts to find peace and liberty, but all of their efforts vanished without bearing fruit. Because of the loss of real knowledge and truth in a sound and reasonable way of life, which would bring inner poise and calmness, mankind has accepted abnormal ideologies in perishable, dangerous, and harmful religious philosophies, which lead them into even greater spiritual poverty. Natural human reason defends itself against false religious dogmas and demands the truth. But, dogmas have flourished into existence by new religious leaders and deceivers and religious delusion is spread too far in order to put up a useful defense. The monstrous confusions and delusional claims of wrongful religious philosophies lower the inner force in human beings that would maintain the spirit and assist in bringing inner peace in proportion to outer achievements.

Dangerous efforts by so-called leading thinkers have altered religions in order to bring out a new philosophy of life that conforms to modern thinking of present mankind. But these pretenders and illogical thinkers do not consider that they are increasing religious delusion and imprisoning people in false religious beliefs that only allow them to think and act in spiritually poor, mad, superstitious, and murderous ways.

But, humans of the Age of Aquarius can easily solve this problem by laying the cornerstone of truth, which will result in a completely new structure of philosophical and psychological values for a fruitful, free, and peaceful spiritual life. This is a free spiritual life that is based on everything that represents the best in the cultural and spiritual inheritance of Earth, which is spiritual truth. When humanity finally realizes and acknowledges this truth, releases itself from all religions, and lives according to spiritual and creational laws, it will then be triumphant. Only the truth is of value and able to offer progress for mankind. Religion throws humanity back into the deepest darkness.

Christian virgin birth false 23.51-65

The Christian religion pretends that Mary became pregnant with spiritual forces. This is nonsense from wicked human fantasy, constructed by abnormal thinking people who press the truth of spirit into impossible ways with their morbid and overboard fantasy. This is without any truth and knowledge. This causes people to be degraded into the most evil creature of the whole universe even though earthly humans are no more or less inferior than all other living forms in the universe. Though humanity is sliding into an evil abyss, they are not any worse than other living creatures because other creatures must also live through the same stage of development. Even though mankind on Earth may be reproached in great measure by the Plejarens and even higher spiritual levels, this does not mean that humanity is any worse than other forms of life. The truth always sounds harsh and no one ever wants to listen to it, but this does not mean that humans on Earth are better or worse than any other form of life.

Fanatics, religious adherents, and religious advocates are unfortunately inclined toward the tendency of fanciful and sick wishful imaginations. In their delusions, they imagine that the sexual way of procreation for the destined form of the Creation would be something degenerated. Their morbid delusion does not let them recognize the truth that Creation has provided this form of reproduction that has proven to be good. Those who have fallen for the beliefs of these delusional creatures think that sexual reproduction is not spiritual and impure. This delusional concept rose from old heresies by people offering religion who wanted to restrain certain sexual degenerations with wrongful, non-intelligent laws and controls. These people who pretended to make the world a better place, not only wanted to control sexual degenerations, but they forced wrongful and unintelligible explanations on humanity, which caused delusional acceptances and confusion.

The act of reproduction is the same throughout the entire universe and a spiritual reproduction into a material form of life belongs only to morbid fantasy. Mary, the mother of Jmmanuel, did not become pregnant through spiritual powers or the "Holy Spirit". She cohabitated with the Heavenly Son, Gabriel and became pregnant by him. This occurred as a result of a higher order from the leader of the Heavenly Sons, who kept the designation of IHWH meaning god.

Religion vs. Relegeon 24.32-46

All truth and knowledge until the present is preserved, even if it has been forgotten, despised, or lost by earthly humans. Because truth, knowledge, wisdom, love, and all forces of the spirit are durable and unchangeable until the present, they have to be conceived of and led forward by them. This means that all that was gained from the past must be combined with the present and taken together. So, the present name of "Religion" must be connected again to the original name in the old language of "Relegeon". In order to bring everything together once more, it should be known that "Relegeon" was originally started and not "Religion". The new must be taken with the old in order to lead into the future. The past exercise of "Relegeon" was a way of evolution that has two meanings.

Today, there is only one meaning of evolution that refers to a development and unfolding of something already existing, but hidden, which is developed and unfolded. Spiritually, this means that something from the subconscious rises to the conscious. The second meaning of evolution has been lost for a long time. It means that something that does not yet exist, is explored, developed, and unfolded. Because second meaning has been lost, mankind has lived according to a false understanding that everything involved with evolution already exists inside of human beings and that it only needs to be unfolded and developed. The spirit, living in human beings, stores everything that has been learned in the course of its existence in material bodies. People think this is a lot, but it is very little.

During numerous lifetimes, the spirit has to inquire, search, and find out more in order to collect further knowledge, cognition, and experiences, which then establish themselves as abilities within it. Because the spirit lives on past physical death of the body, it elaborates upon the results gained in previous lives as well as between lives. This is established firmly within it and affects the unconscious. When the spirit enters a human form again, all of the gained knowledge and abilities are anchored in the unconscious and must be evolved slowly in the material form of life by new lessons and understandings until they become conscious abilities.

Jesus Christ 31.P214-230

The Plejarens are aware of the concepts of Christianity. They know that Jmmanuel, whom is called Jesus Christ, is seen as the master of the universe, as a god, and that God embodies the Creation. They know this to be a very wicked degenerated delusion and assumption on Earth. If such things would have happened and currently exists, which is absolutely impossible and is only the chimera of mad men, then it would certainly be humanity's mission to spread this religion. Over many thousands of years and among many worlds in the universe, earthly humans are the only form of life throughout the universe that has fallen so deep into materialism that every spiritual evolution has been missed. It is known on many worlds of how earthly humans miss every spiritual evolution and has developed only within the most evil of materialism. It is a paradox of immense size that earthly beings without spiritual development, would be chosen for a mission of such universal importance.

When humans on Earth assert their values, they represent a huge assumption and megalomania beyond compare in this or any other universe. This also represents an immense danger for the universe. When earthly humans travel to strange worlds and conquer their inhabitants, they will spread their religions onto them. If this happens, then earthly religions will then spread throughout the universe and the still existing harmony would be destroyed. The heresies of religions would cause the peace to end and have it degenerate into murderous wars that would destroy the whole universe.

To prevent this from happening is the largest and most difficult mission for spiritually developed forms of life with space travel abilities. In order to do this, the Plejarens and races from other worlds endeavor to spread the truth on Earth. When they find receptive individuals, they transmit the truth to them so that it can be spread and taught to others about goodness and truth. But this mission is very, very difficult to perform because the delusion of religions is so prevalent on Earth that it is only with extreme troubles that this is accomplished. The religions of Christianity and Islam are the strongest enemies of the real truth, which name in their books of heresy the prophet Jmmanuel as Jesus Christ. This may cause uproar, but the truth should no longer be suppressed and there is an urgent need to speak it.

Plejaren negative remarks 31.P249-317

Meier tells Ptaah that, until now, he and Semjase have only talked in a negative way about earthly religions. However, he knows that their remarks are in regards to a certain sort of religion and asks him for his impression of this. Ptaah states that all lessons and explanations that have been offered until now have been for the laying of a foundation for the essential main work now following. Everything transmitted until now has been a preliminary operation to prepare humanity for the root of the truth. When earthly religions were spoken of negatively, this was so that people could be made attentive to the wrongness and invalid reality of their religions because they are wicked, unreal, and not found anywhere else in the universe.

Religions are a deadly danger, not only on Earth, but throughout the whole universe. They have caused embitterment for thousands of years and every spiritual development is blocked by these religions. Transmissions of real worth and wisdom, regarding creational laws and control, are contained in these religions, but they have been falsified by human procreated heresies and are so indiscernible that few are able to recognize the truth. Those who elaborated the truth from the scriptures, have been banished and cursed by followers of the wrong religions. So, when religions were discussed in a negative way, it was to address the falsifications and lies.

Earthly religions are not actually religions, but are cultic degenerations in a very wicked meaning. They are cultic religions because real religious facts are interspersed by cultic dogmas and heresies and so they have been falsified. Religions are creational and lawfully right when they are based on harmonic cooperation with the Relegeon. Both factors have to work into one another and complete each other. To rescue humanity, the cultic religions must be eradicated and destroyed to enable a place for true religion in accordance with Relegeon. People must be willing to straighten themselves out with Relegeon until they have won the fight over cultic religions. People must find the truth and combine it into the right measure and form. Only this way, will humanity walk the right way and observe the lawfulness of the spirit's evolution.

Moses and the Ten Commandments 36.108-110

The Ten Commandments were given to Moses, not in a spacecraft, but at the place written about in the Bible. In that regard, the truth was delivered just as it happened.

12 Commandments 39.P21-30

Meier is informed that a very high spiritual sphere, known as the sphere of Petale, will transmit the essential spiritual lessons to him. Only the High Council and Arahat Athersata can communicate with it. It has transmitted the twelve commandments to him. The Ten Commandments and Twelve Commandments respectively are the beginning of those transmissions. Because these transmissions will demand extraordinary forces from him, longer rests will be needed between one transmission and the next.

Heresies and other misguidance 39.P77-80

Because of the heresies and other misguidance of religions, earthly humans are mainly only able to unfold forces that destructively influence all forms of life. Such destruction is found to cause a lowering of the average lifespan. The greater the assembly of people as in cities, the lower the average lifespan sinks because of immeasurable thought energy there that is released and penetrates into their fellow creatures. In addition, all materiality suckles itself up on these destructive forces, causing early termination of the average lifespan. For example, iron does not normally rust as quickly as it does on Earth.

The Revelation of John and 666 45.134-148

The number 666 refers to a human being on Earth as well as other extraterrestrial humans and their work. In this regard, the Earth human goes against their will to the number 666, namely an anti-logo, a lie and untruth. Fanatics, liars and deceivers for religions, charlatans, and the power hungry ones give this number. The number 666 does not equate to an actual person, but to the thoughts and deeds of a human that has been long since dead on Earth. It refers to a figure of delusion, which he represented, and which governs the Earth as a religious cult figure. This figure is absolutely wicked with damage and destruction, lies, untruths, and anti-logos. The name of this figure has been known for a long time in cabalistic circles as an extraterrestrial entity along with his work. But for 2,000 years, these cabalists have tried to falsify the value of the digits because they do not want to acknowledge the truth. The value and the worth of the number 666 concerns matters of God, church, Christ, and Jesus.

The Beast = W.U.V. organization 45.152-160

The name of the Beast has been found, but humans on Earth are not yet allowed to know this interpretation. The name, W U V, is only an abbreviation of a certain value. The Beast is only to be seen as a symbol because in truth, it concerns a worldwide organization with a three-part name. This organization is embodied by the church and its adherents. Only Meier is informed of the organization that W U V refers to and, under no circumstances, is he able to reveal it. This organization has already become effective. However, its name will change in the future, from which the letters W U V will be recognized.

Hierarchy influences on humanity 55.107-114

Hierarchies are prevalent wherever people are choked by authority figures. Such people are not able to understand the truth, that everyone has the power inside of them to create whatever is desired and this power is above everything else. People constantly search for a power above them, which can make everything possible. Earth humans are susceptible to the old traditional heresies and suppressions of all kinds and forms, which make it impossible for them to be autonomous and able to develop on their own. Humanity is taught to make higher forms of ghosts responsible for everything and to put them above themselves. This is a sacrilege that obstructs evolution and is even self-destructive. They live under the mad illusion that they have solved the riddle of life when they talk of spiritual hierarchy and the energies within it. Those in the hierarchy, search for the forces beyond the hierarchy, which should be universal energies. They are never able to climb out of the hierarchy that is fancied for them.

Christ-consciousness 55.121-124

Christ Consciousness is a negative term since the word, Christ releases the value of evil and with it, a negative degeneration. This is also valid for the term, Consciousness in God. These names keep the value of degeneration along with 666,

Christ Principle and God's Principle. People should not express these terms because they always release forces of negative degeneration.

Religious & religious heresies 62.83-84

Earthly humans have a very great difficulty in liberating themselves from their religious and other heresies. With open eyes, they meet this damage and devote themselves to the cheaters and imposters.

(Back to Contents)

9.1 Anti-Christ

Age of Aquarius / Anti-Christ Age 39.245-247

The prophesized End-Times or the time of the anti-Christ, is actually when earthly humans will release themselves from their religious delusions and turn towards truth once again. This time is connected to the Age of Aquarius. The End-Times has already begun with the passage from the first half into the second half of this Age. The catastrophes that were prophesized by all of the prophets, as well as Jmmanuel, of great confusion, mass murders, religious and political wars, the degeneration of humanity, and the evils of the last centuries will surely come to pass with even heavier events that are still to come.

(Back to Contents)

9.2 Bible

Bible 61.37

The Sanskrit-scripts are very exact and very precise in special concerns regarding information from earlier epochs. This is not the case with the Biblical scripts because they are the most inaccurate here.

(Back to Contents)

9.3 God (IHWH)

God (IHWH) 1.40-49

Above everything, there remains only one that possesses the power of life and death over each creature. This is the Creation, which has laid its laws over all. These laws are irrefutable and of eternal validity. Human beings can recognize them in nature when they trouble themselves to do so. They expose for him the way of life and the way of spiritual greatness, embodying the goal of life. While humans indulge in their religions, and by this a heresy, they pass more and more away until they finally reach a bottomless abyss.

Humanity should realize that a god is never able to take the place of the Creation or destine the fate of a human being. A god is only a governor and a mere a human being who exercises a powerful reign of tyranny over his fellow creatures. God is not the Creation, but is only a creature of it like all Creation-dependent creatures. But, Earth humans hunt for their religious wrong beliefs and affirm God as the Creation itself. They go even further and pretend that a normal Earth human by the name of "Jmmanuel", who is also called "Jesus Christ", is God's only son and the Creation itself. Different sects of the modern time go on to maintain these same things, which approach delusion.

God 5.135-151

In a far away solar system, human beings improved their technical knowledge. They also improved their spirit so that nothing remained strange for them. Step by step, they raised themselves above other races as their governors. They called themselves kings of wisdom, or IHWH. On Earth, this was translated to mean God. They governed in an evil and dictatorial form. But after centuries of this, the people of Earth became tired of the god-like scientists and they rose up against them. Because of the spiritual forces and large knowledge of the gods, the nations had to submit under theM. (See section 7.3)

(Back to Contents)

9.4 Jmmanuel (Jesus)

(See section 1.4 for a conversation between Meier and Jmmanuel)

The birth date of Jmmanuel 10.272-277

Meier has intuitively been able to exactly calculate the actual birth date of Emmanuel to be the 3rd of February, as determined from the Christian chronology on Earth. Earthly years always have the same number of days every four years, so there are no shifts in years. Thus, a certain date remains the same as long as the concerning division of time is valid.

Jmmanuel - feeding 5000 with bread 38.124-130

In a state of real-vision, (See section 4.2.9) influenced people become masters of many spiritual forces, which lie sleeping in their subconscious. They use them unconsciously to compensate for feelings of hunger and thirst by condensing matter into eatable and drinkable things, which they experience in their real-visions to provide nourishment. This is similar to the event demonstrated by Jmmanuel when he fed 5,000 people with bread that he multiplied in this way. The difference is that real-vision influenced people exercise these abilities unconsciously, while Jmmanuel was consciously able to do it.

Jmmanuel in Florida 39.P197

Jmmanuel was once in Hyperborea, where Florida is located today.

Religious UFO sects & Jmmanuel 41.16

The earthly sectarians who work in UFO groups are led astray and worship extraterrestrials as sent by God and angels. They believe that they are spiritual beings of total perfection who are capable of using mental processes for the procreation of Jmmanuel. These religious interpretations are completely not true and reach the limit of stupidity.

Jmmanuel 45.149-151

Jesus is the incorrect name for Jmmanuel, who was against this name because he knew the future and he knew what would be made of him. Jesus is the value of anti-logos, which the Christian church altered to anti-Christ. In addition, the true lessons of Jmmanuel were also changed until they were indiscernible. The cabalists already knew about these matters for about 2,000 years. This is why they always try to falsify the values.

Jmmanuel 70.171

Plejos was a very wise and merciful Plejaren governor on Earth. Before returning to the Pleja system, he ordered the procreation of Jmmanuel who was educated to become a prophet for his mission on Earth.

(Back to Contents)

9.5 Jehav or Jehova

Jehav or Jehova 9.152-158

With his guardian angels, IHWH Arus let the newly created people of Earth worship and adore him as the Creation and his sub-leaders as creational assistants. He established hard and severe laws that always demanded the blood of violators. His son, Jehav, was not much better when he took over domination of the three enslaved races 3,400 years later. He was also called an IHWH and always demanded the blood of all those who violated his laws.

Jehova 38.23-28

The Hebrews freed themselves from his command when Arussem had to hand over his government to his follower by the name of Jehova. The Hebrews grew in number and chose themselves as the elected people with the right to form a world government, despite never having been a nation, but simply a gathering of lowly Gypsies comprised of many colors and races. Ever since then, they have behaved as pre-selected ones for the control of the Earth. They found a way to realize their desires through Kamagol I, who was the successor of Jehova.

Jehova 39.67-75

During the time of Moses, Jehova proclaimed himself as the Creation and spoke of all-encompassing love, grace, and justice while demanding innocent human blood and allowed the bestial slaughter of millions of people on Earth. Humans call him the biblical God, while he is known to the Plejarens as the unjust and cruel one. He found his end around 2,150 years ago. He was an evil, power-hungry creature who led his regiment against another good IHWH and coerced numerous human beings toward their death. Christianity of today still provides a hellish contribution for him, as his wicked influence was immense. Ultimately, he holds the most guilt for the madness of his cultic religion and the slaughter of millions of innocent human beings in his debt.

Jehova - drawing by Semjase 39.118-120

Semjase presented Meier with a portrait that she drew of Jehova. Meier sarcastically called him their special hero and stated that he just does not look kind. He also said that it would have been best if he had been removed from power and Semjase agreed.

Jehova took power in 3,010 BC 70.157-158

Arussem governed until 3,010 BC when he was removed by a powerful forced departure, which was prepared for him by a mutineer by the name of Henn. The Hebarons called him Jehova and then, gradually within his own ranks, the surname of "The Cruel One" was added. In the year 2,080 BC, when Jehova was old and weak, he was displaced by his nephew, Kamagol I, who seized command of the evil Gizeh-Intelligences.

(Back to Contents)

9.6 Prayer

Prayer 18.105-130

In the designation by earthly humans, a prayer means in truth, a wish in the form of an appeal to the spirit in humans for something that is needed. True spiritual humans, whose force, knowing, and ability of their spirit is consciousness, no longer pray. This is because they already live in the knowledge that the almighty force of their spirit is always available to be used. The non-spiritual person is not able to do this and so he must activate his spirit with conscious prayers. Spiritual humans always use the forces and abilities of their spirit quite consciously while non-spiritual humans offer prayers of wishes with devotion and doubts. Their prayers are not directed to their spirit or the Creation, but towards a higher religious power or force, which in truth, does not exist. Prayer dependant human beings cling to their deities, gods, or whatever, but never the Creation. The wrong ways of prayer-dependent humans degenerate into illusions that cause their wishes and appeals to unlawfully force desires into realization.

Certain things become named or defined differently under the spiritual mode of thinking, which conscious-thinking people are not able to understand. Because of this, different terms are used for certain matters for deeper meaning, which normal conscious humans do not perceive. This unfortunately, is advantageous for religions, which change these terms to be evaluated in their favor. So, the following terms within prayers, should have the following meanings: "Almighty" means all-knowing, alienable, all-wise, all-logical, and all-loving. "Holy and sacrificed" means to control, exercising control, etc. "Heaven" means the kingdom of the spirit, spiritual kingdom, spiritual life, etc. "Earth" means body, material life, etc. "Bread" means almighty. "Guilt" means mistakes, which are necessary for development and recognition.

The spiritual subconscious is easily able to conceive of the spiritual mode of thinking and elaborate on it. In prayers, pure spiritual forms of thoughts become exercised from the senseless prattling of many words. Even if people may not consciously understand the spiritual forms and expressions, they are still conceived by the spiritual subconscious in cooperation with the spirit and used. For non-spiritual people, this knowledge is withheld because they are mostly imprisoned by religions and they are not able to interpret the meaning of a spiritual kind of thinking. This cannot be explained because they will not conceive its meaning. Because of this, prattle-prayers are prepared by religions, which can be consciously explained and conceived of by non-spiritual people. With these prayers, people dedicate themselves to the wicked and wrongful guidance of religions.

When people understand the words and meaning of these prayers, then a belief grows inside of them and they become slaves to beliefs that have been forced onto them. However, Jmmanuel has prepared a prayer with words that people do not understand the sense of so that they would not be able to fall for any belief. But, the spiritual subconscious of people does understand the meaning of the words. When sufficiently exercised, this prayer never fails to cause the forces of the spirit to develop themselves in the desired ways without consciously knowing what is essentially demanded and desired in the unintelligible prayer. Slowly, the knowledge of recognition and truth is achieved without being influenced by a belief. If people perform this prayer without knowledge of its meaning and a certain consequence results, then it can only be the effect of those powers. If people unconsciously perform the right thing, then the right result must lawfully appear. But, when people perform prayers according to a belief and these result in the desired form, then they also trace back to the belief and its imaginings that are generated in the belief-dependent consciousness.

The following is the interpretation of the prayer prepared by Jmmanuel: "My spirit, who you are existing in almighty," means "My spirit, who is all-knowing, capable of anything, all-wise in all truth and all-loving within me". "Your name be sacred" means "Your name witnesses to me your controlling force and ability with all things". "Your kingdom may incarnate itself inside me" means "Your almighty power spreads through me towards the consciousness of thoughts, which I receive of collected knowledge, forces, wisdom, and love in universal peace and liberty and bring them into utilization and development". "Your force unfolds itself inside me on Earth and in the heavens" means "May your almighty power come to conscious destination inside of me, in my body and in all spiritual regions". "Give me my daily bread today" means "Let your almighty power inside of me daily unfold and nourish my ignorance with knowledge and wisdom". "May I recognize my guilt, and for that, discern the truth" means "With the discernment of my faults, which befall me in the way of my development, remove them. Do not lead me into temptations or confusions, but redeem me from my faults". "Because yours is the kingdom inside of me and the force and the knowledge in eternity" means "May your almighty power be conscious within me; the power of your abilities and the knowledge in the absolute for the run of all time".

(Back to Contents)

9.7 Prophets on Earth

Higher creatures called Prophets 31.A141-150

In cooperation with creational laws, each world generates extremely highly developed forms of life from time to time, so that higher standing intelligences can come in touch and transmit certain facts. These extremely high developed forms of life are called prophets on Earth and unfortunately, without exception, are always persecuted and pursued with enmity so that nothing will change. Still today, the prophets on Earth are cursed, slandered, and accused of being deceitful, charlatans, and full of fantasy. This is because earthly humans do not want to listen to the voice of truth and tear themselves away from their wrong realism and materialism. Because of this, the Plejarens only communicate with earthly creatures that satisfy their demands and are receptive. Because there has only been one human on Earth in the last 2,000 years that satisfies their demands, they have had to meet with him according to the laws. No other forms of life can be considered for contact in connection with the mission. There have already been difficulties in understanding in the way that the Plejaren explanations, declarations, and interpretations have been wrongly accepted and evaluated. Meier is the only high spiritual form with which the Plejarens will come in contact with. Because of the way things are, the Plejarens have no need or desire to be realized by anyone else.

(Back to Contents)

9.8 Saints

Appearances of the Saints 34.186-198

When Meier asks about the appearances of saints, Semjase tells him that she and Asket have already explained about that. Since he has been thoroughly informed about this, she cannot understand why he should ask for this again.

(Back to Contents)

9.9 Satan

Satans only a product of fantasy 33.75-88

Certain circles of religion have used the events in the Bermuda Triangle region for their own purposes and clothe them in satanic powers. For about two decades, the unexplained events have been additionally used by certain religious and unclear working groups of ufologists to explain them as being caused by extraterrestrials. They have fed credulous people with untrue and false information to further their fantasies, which originate from religions, of dark, satanic extraterrestrial powers as reliable explanations for the events in the Bermuda Triangle. Like the unreal religions, ufology also had to have a form of Satan in order to keep its believers in check. Because their ufology was based on religious grounds, it was also necessary to create two kinds of powers of good and evil, black and white, godly and satanic.

This was successful because the extraterrestrials do not defend themselves against such pieces of work. However, no defense was necessary because such intrigues slowly run into a dead end for the truth can never be kept silent and everything eventually shines in the light once more. For many, these impure pieces of work mean a way for evolution so that they may elaborate themselves toward the truth. It is very difficult to walk the ways of truth. When people are religiously possessed, they have to fight themselves through certain labors to reach necessary cognitions and recognize their former wrong thinking and behavior. The occurrences in the Bermuda Triangle correspond only to a speculative form when they are brought into connection with extraterrestrial races.

(Back to Contents)

9.10 Sin

Sin 6.23-30

When humans are put to death under a death penalty, it is not advantageous for their development. This is because they cannot fully complete their sub-period and must repeat this period until it has been finally achieved. This means that those entities must live their lives again from the point where the prior life was terminated. Accordingly, their new lives are shorter because they only have to make good what was missed in order to finish the period's goal. This could be designated as hell or a punishment because hell means in truth, nothing more than a self-caused punishment that must be suffered. In other words, this means a self-caused fault that must be made good again. The terms "hell" and "sin" in religious meaning, are pure nonsense. No one should feel guilt when they perform mistakes in life and make good for them by recognizing their faults, agreeing to commit them no more, and obtains from this a certain knowledge and wisdom.

(Back to Contents)

9.11 Talmud Jmmanuel

Talmud Jmmanuel 1.60-66

In Semjase's first contact with Meier, she stated that she knows he is aware of a secret old scripture. The originals were unfortunately destroyed by the carelessness of their commissioner, who was Meier's friend, and who by regret has failed in fear. He is told to diffuse and spread the translation of this scripture, because it is the only one, which is the authentic truth. They know he also writes about this scripture and the truth. They consider it to be the most important book to be written. But, its language will be harsh and will be met with hatred. It only offers the truth to Earth humans, though some speculations are in it. It is finally able to destroy, for many, the madness of religion or at least temper it very deliberately. It is an extraordinary piece of work that Meier ought to make accessible for humanity.

Talmud Jmmanuel and Isa Rashid 6.50-55

Meier asks about the Talmud Jmmanuel and the commissioner who is guilty of destroying the original writings. The Plejarens contacted an individual with the initials of M.R. for a mission to recover the Talmud Jmmanuel and disclose it to the world. Unfortunately, he has failed in many things. For too long, he has been depending upon the false reality of religion, which took root in him and often led him to think and act illogically. Regretfully, this is a fact that cannot be made good again.

M.R. and the Talmud Jmmanuel 7.22-48

The Plejarens had been contacting M.R. since 1956. He was a priest of the Greek Catholic church. He was ordered to handle different matters, which he promised to do. As a result, the Plejarens thought him to be the right person to solve a difficult mission. He was shown the location where he could find the Talmud Jmmanuel, which was the original scripture written by Judas Ischarioth at the time of Jmmanuel. He learned the old Aramaic language and was able to translate the writings. He performed this properly and created a German translation. While reading the original writings, M.R. became troubled by his conscience and no longer knew what he should acknowledge as the truth. Outwardly, he pretended to believe the Talmud, but in truth, his religious beliefs were too strongly established within him and this troubled him. This was also the reason for him to officially retreat from his religious beliefs in order to dedicate himself to the translations, which he did very well. But, he was never convinced and never knew what to do about it.

He continuously lived in the fear that the scripts would be discovered and become known by others. As a result, he was brought in connection with others who had no fear and vouched for his character. But unfortunately, M.R. became even more fearful and spoke of things, which could cause danger for him and the Talmud. He carried it so far that by the middle of 1974, there remained nothing else for him to do but to flee from Jerusalem and retreat to Lebanon where he lived with his family in a refugee camp under a false name. But, he also had to flee from there to another country. In his fright, he enclosed all writings into a wooden wall. Only hours later, they were completely destroyed in a fire when Israeli military forces invaded. M.R. holds the guilt for the destruction of everything. The Plejarens also accept guilt for this because they confided too much in him and expected too much from him.

Now, the most valuable evidence has been destroyed by chance, which could have revealed the falseness of the Christian religion and all other religions. However, there

still exists a quarter of the scripture in German. It will be sufficient to reveal the truth and to free humanity from its deadly delusion. The Plejarens have cut off all contact with M.R. when he fled from Lebanon into Iraq. From then on, the Plejarens no longer kept track of him. He and his family have lost themselves somewhere in the world. They have lost their real names, which will be kept confidential since he may use it again as a priest. In spite of everything, the Plejarens are not hostile-minded towards him and do not want to make trouble for him.

Talmud Jmmanuel - retrieved 8.196-206

The Talmud will not be used as a means of creating a new belief system or for the worshiping of Jmmanuel as an idol. Jmmanuel was only a human being like everyone else. Although he had very great knowledge, he does not embody any symbol, idol, or anything else. He was only a teacher and prophet of spiritual knowledge and wisdom. No creature should ever be idolized or adored as is done on Earth. The only reason for taking the Talmud Jmmanuel from its hiding place after 2,000 years is because the time for truth had come. The lessons of Jmmanuel are not his lessons, but are of the Creation and its laws, which Jmmanuel had to learn, recognize, and acknowledge. He has only revealed what the natural laws demand. He never intended for the delusion to be committed of having him seen as the embodiment of his lessons and be idolized for them. The truth of the Talmud should be learned and acknowledge for its own worth without the attraction of his name and his glorification. Only the truth and laws are important, not the person who has brought them. If another cult were to be constructed around Jmmanuel, then his purpose would not be accomplished. Only the truth and the laws are of absolute importance.

Talmud Jmmanuel - doubters 9.71-99

Because the Contact Reports agree so closely with the Talmud, it has been claimed that both were written by the same person and thus, could not be right. Meier is told to not trouble himself over this because it is the character of those spiritually ignorant to continuously criticize, distrust, and accuse everything. They often search for connections that they cannot understand because they are not capable of infinite thinking. Their spiritual knowledge and thinking is subjected to sharp boarders, which they can hardly overcome. It is also inconceivable to them that truth, knowledge, and wisdom should always sound the same throughout time. When Jmmanuel spoke of the

lessons of knowledge and wisdom, then he was only able to use words that were spoken thousands of years earlier. When, in the present time the same lessons are spoken, the words relay the same meaning as was told by Jmmanuel and all other teachers before him. When the words of today have the same meaning as those of Jmmanuel, then nothing in the lessons have changed. The truth remains the same for all times. It sounds the same, even when told by other words.

It is regretful that others have not conceived of this and have criticized the Talmud because of it. They are advised to educate their reasoning abilities and think logically in order to master their spiritual forces and use them. They obstruct their spiritual development when their criticism is illogical. It will not be easy for this to become evident to them because they are far behind Meier's spiritual development. They may also be still caught up in their religious beliefs to be able to recognize the truth and accept it. They can be still led astray by the belief that truth, knowledge, and wisdom could only be religious and that the Talmud information must also be religious. They believe that better religious beliefs would be good and bring help to humanity. They do not understand that a religion suppresses people and makes them dependent on something that stands above them and gives orders and advice to them. As a result, the followers are no longer the masters over themselves, but subjugate and suppress themselves for something that would stay powerful over them. Throughout the whole universe, nothing good exists in any form of religion.

That which is discussed in the Talmud, is only logical. The Talmud Jmmanuel represents a single scripture that was actually written at the time of Jmmanuel, which contains the only un-falsified lessons of truth, knowledge, wisdom, and the spirit. Other writings of equal character do not exist and it should be given consideration. These lessons could have been written anew and given to Meier for distribution, but this was not intended. Only the Talmud is able to provide evidence of the untrue nature of the Biblical New Testament for humanity on Earth. There exists an evil distrust in it and an unsuited criticism of it. Those who question it are very injured spiritually by religions and live connected to distortions. The many different explanations and interpretations by religions have caused a dreadful confusion in people that they can no longer unravel. As a result, people are pulled between real and unreal when it concerns matters of religion or of true reality. The truth always sounds harsh.

(Back to Contents)

Chapter 10 SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

10.1 Astrology

Astrology 54.95-98

Astrology is a science that traces back to the Plejaren ancestors and is still fostered today. But on Earth, it has lost its essential values and truths. The Plejarens practice Astrology the same way that it is done on Earth except with other planets and totally different perspectives. (See section 4.1)

Astrological signs & symbols 66.25-52

The Plejaren forefathers expressed symbols for this solar system around 12,000 years ago, but they have changed several times and some have been completely lost in the run of time. However, somehow they have always returned in their original form as they do today. Each single symbol contains quite special characteristic values regarding a star. These symbols convert themselves into emissions that affect people by showing associated peculiarities in physical, psychical, and spiritual spheres.

All stars are important with time playing a dominant part. To obtain exact astrological values, the determining of time to the second, is of enormous importance. This is a factor that is unfortunately not regarded by earthly astrologers. Their evaluations are usually only determined in relation to minutes, which only leads to approximate results. Consequently, the horoscopes on Earth are not very exact. In only a few cases are they correct, which occurs when the number of seconds relates to the proper number of minutes. In respect to human beings, the moment when the top of the head begins to show is regarded as the time of birth. As soon as the top of the head

becomes exposed, influences from the outside world are concentrated and penetrate through the top of the baby. The effective emissions of outer influences complete the whole and improve it. This means that the times of many births on Earth are incorrect. This has enormous meaning for every individual.

There is a special symbol for Erra as well as for all other stars. It is rather peculiar, as it is very similar to the symbols on Earth for the Sun and other planets. This is because the symbols for the stars trace back to the Plejaren forefathers, who created each of them according to the vibrations and emissions of each star and each single sign shows its level of evolution. This is valid as well for the Plejaren home planet of Erra, whose sign was combined from different old traditional symbols of their forefathers. This is also used on Earth for the planets of this solar system. The laying part of the symbol represents the balance between up and down and its harmony. This is different for other symbols of the solar system where balance does not exist with dominant negative or positive values.

(Back to Contents)

10.2 Astronomy

Venus, moon, Saturn & Jupiter 39.P213-221

Meier is permitted to visit the moon, Venus, Saturn, and Jupiter and take photographs from orbit. But, to take pictures of Venus, a source of light is needed there. Ptaah provides two special little ships with strong light generators for this purpose. However, Meier is asked to keep his pictures of Jupiter hidden because Earthly scientists could reach concepts from them, which would not be good for them. He is also told to only permit members of his group to see any pictures of Ptaah. This is because it is possible that Ptaah could walk on the Earth and does not want to be recognized.

(Back to Contents)

10.2.1 Age of Earth and Sun

Age of Earth 51.71-78

The Earth was formed into a gaseous state 646 billion years ago and then became solid 46 billion years ago.

Age of Sun, Earth, Jupiter & Saturn 57.94-97

The Earth is a planet of medium age at 646 billion years old since it first gathered into a ball. Other planets are much older and are slowly dissolving themselves away. Jupiter and Saturn were the first to develop themselves into planets. The Age of the Sun is 1 trillion, 730 billion years old. This is based upon when it first became a ball of matter.

Sun system, Uranus, Jupiter & Saturn 61.77-93

A solar system is defined as a large body with smaller objects that rotate around it. The SOL System is called that because SOL is a central sun with a whole system of linked sub systems. Any large body with at least three smaller bodies rotating around it is called by the Plejarens, a sun. Such a central sun normally has a special name for all human forms of life. For example, Earth's central sun is named SOL with names for the other smaller suns such as Jupiter, Saturn, and others. But SOL means that it refers to a central sun, which has several smaller sun systems rotating around it. All of the larger suns and other sub-suns are called sun systems because they have at least three smaller bodies rotating around them.

The central sun for this sun system is a great shining, radiating, and mothering star. But, Jupiter and Saturn are also suns. On Earth, they are referred to as planetary systems and a sun system has a central star, or SOL, with different planets revolving around it. The moons of the planets do not play any part in it. It is not important that Earthly astronomers and other scientists become excited by these differences. They do

not understand the logic or conceive the sense of a higher language. They are unable to recognize the truth and cannot find it from this given information. They are unreasonable and balk and criticize all new matters because they want to be known as being better informed. Regarding the comet known as the Destroyer, it is considered to be a part of this sun system because its orbit is not able to reach other stars outside of this system. This is because other stars are too far away to affect its orbit.

(Back to Contents)

10.2.2 Asteroid Belt-once a planet

Asteroid Belt-once a planet 4.100-105

Earthly humans should accommodate themselves to the fact that their forefathers once brought the Earth and all of mankind nearly to the brink of ruin and had to evacuate the Earth in wild flight. It should serve as a warning of how power-hungry and barbaric people can be harbingers of death and destruction. There was also a second race that experienced this madness in our solar system. In their limitless hate and incredible thirst for power, they destroyed themselves and their planet in a vast explosion. Nothing remained except for thousands of asteroids that still today circle the Sun. They are memorial stones of the deadly unreasonable actions of human creatures. They are the only remnants of a planet known as Malona that was once a marvelous and flourishing world. Their inhabitants destroyed it and themselves in a barbarous thirst for power.

Van-Allen Belt electrons & protons 35.P928-933

The stratums around the Earth reach great heights. There is a stratum, which is being menaced, known as the "Van-Allen Belt". This belt consists of electrons and protons that are caught in the Earth's magnetic field. It has a very important function for the existence of life on Earth. There is damage to the ionosphere and the Van-Allen Belt that is being caused by atomic tests. The belt exists at an average height of 1,000

kilometers. The charged particles are in constant movement on spiral courses from pole to pole. The insides of the spiral patterns are decisively greater and of important meaning.

(Back to Contents)

10.2.3 Black Hole

Black Hole 5.64-79

Deep in unexplored space, in a sun system near the Milky Way Galaxy, a lone star floated far away from its normal course. It was a dark star and devoid of any life. It was very dangerous with its incalculable course that resulted from a huge eruption on its native sun that either caused damage to its encircling satellites or shot them out like dangerous missiles out into space. The sun itself then collapsed and tore a hole into the universe. Its matter was pressed by vast forces into another and became compressed into a small mass. The sun shriveled together, from a normal size of 11 million kilometers, down to only 4.2 kilometers. Its mass became so compressed that a single cubic centimeter weighed several thousand tons.

Since then, it floats as a dark gaping excavation in the cosmos. Everything from millions of kilometers around it is sucked into it. The dark star was seized by a neighboring solar system and encircled it in an incalculable course. It encircled the huge sun for many millenniums until it broke away in a catastrophe. But, it was still far away from other worlds with life and traveled through space as a wandering planet, still dark, dangerous, and deadly. Imperceptibly, its course became more and more narrowed and continuously increased its velocity. Then, it suddenly and unexpectedly fell into a narrow orbit around the sun and its planets. Like a gigantic monster, it rose from the black of space and unleashed its deadly destruction. (See section 10.2.8)

(Back to Contents)

10.2.4 Centauri, Beta

Proxima, Alpha, & Beta-Centauri 60.123-138

In the Bernanrd system, only the Beta Centauri system can be seen from Earth. Beyond that, there is Alpha Centauri and then Proxima Centauri. Semjase has friends in all three systems from planets that rotate around these suns. Two of her dear friends are Athar and Kohun from Proxima-Centauri. They often come to Earth and make contact with a few people here. Their last important contact was with a man from Germany more than 50 years ago. He received permission to portray them in great detail. Semjase was surprised to discover that they were again painted psychically in the beginning of 1976.

(Back to Contents)

10.2.5 Central Sun

Central Sun (See section 7.2.11) 9.186-205

Rotation around galactic central sun 51.95-97

This solar system revolves around the galactic central sun every 25,860 years.

Milky Way galaxy central sun 69.98-103

The center of the Milky Way galaxy at the galactic central sun is 53,000 light years from Earth. The central sun consists of wild gaseous atoms in an unordered form inside a galactic storm. They constantly split one another, create new atomic

compounds, and separate themselves in a spiral form from the center to the outer regions of the star in gigantic masses. They rotate around themselves with immense blaze and split themselves even further. They form themselves separately towards huge sphere-like formations that develop themselves into an accumulation of suns that rise in heaps. However, not every accumulation of this sort develops into real stars because many of them are too small in mass. These then become, in the run of billions of years, into very compact stars or planets, which will generate and support life. This is how Jupiter and Saturn were developed in this solar system.

(Back to Contents)

10.2.6 Comets

Comets - some hurled through space 4.43-49

Hyperspace is allowed to be broken open only very far in remote space because planets could be torn into it. Upon leaving hyperspace, these planets would then be hurled like missiles that could cause great damage and destruction. Some comets have been originated in this way, but very few. Most comets have been led toward their dangerous ways by natural events. The comets that have been created by recklessness exist throughout the whole universe. Such recklessness usually occurs when highly developed races perform their first hyperspace exercises too close to planets. It can only be initiated safely at a distance of at least 153 million kilometers from planets.

Comets, wandering planets & stars 29.44-68

This solar system has had many comets, planetoids, and traveling stars pass through it. Comets appear as different forms. They were once traveling planets or stars that were drawn by huge attracting forces of other stars and planets into orbits with them. Because of their courses and high velocity, they usually pass by and retire again. But, because of their close approach to a planet or star, their surfaces become liquefied and

loose stuff. This often causes a very long tail to appear behind it. With the energies of nearby suns, the particles that are pushed away then become visible as a shining tail.

However, even empty space is not empty and it becomes animated when numerous particles and other things continuously rub against traveling planets, stars, and comets with illuminated tails. There are also fog-like comet bodies. Normally, comets encircle solar systems with far courses. These system comets usually develop near the sun with impressively long tails that can be many millions of kilometers long. Gigantic comets are very rare. Most comets are not visible to the naked eye. Only very large comets that come near are seen from the Earth. Average comets are often not anything more than small globular clouds of low light intensity without tails.

Fog-like comets are the most numerous with three main characteristics of a foggy corona, a core, and a tail. The forms of the corona can be very different and appear as elliptical, round, or twisted in any direction. The corona becomes lighter towards the insides and more compact in the central concentration. The core forms a strong illuminated area that embodies the essential comet, which can be between a few hundred meters in size to many thousands of kilometers. The whole diameter of the comet head, with the corona, often measures up to many hundred thousands or even millions of kilometers. Influenced by the type of comet, the tail consists of gas or dust particles or gas and dust particles together. Pure gaseous tails are kept together in much more narrow dimensions than dust tails, which only appear with larger comets and are very light while the gaseous tails are of low light intensity and very slim.

The system bound comets have very long and slim courses, which reach very far, in cosmic space. These courses can run so far that they run through systems, causing the way to be even longer. Because of this, these comets often need many decades before they return to their home system. But, comets that wander through several systems have revolution periods of many hundreds or even thousands of years. Like all planets, the course of comets is dependent upon the laws of gravitation and very rarely, do they alter their course. (See section 10.2.15)

(Back to Contents)

10.2.7 Cosmos

Cosmos 8.4-24

The principle of how matter originates is very ease, but it cannot be revealed at this time. Every kind of energy can be changed into solid matter. It is only necessary to bundle the energy strongly together in highly concentrated ways in order for it to be converted into solid matter. This causes the elementary components of solid matter to be generated as neutrons, protons, and electrons. From these subatomic particles are formed into atoms and then into a variety of chemical compounds, from which their 3 different aggregation states form the solid outer wrap of matter.

Solid energy, as well as original energy, is of equal value. This means that the original energy is absolute matter just as matter is absolute energy. Without exception, everything in the universe consists of matter or energy. Both terms of energy and matter represent basically one and the same in different forms as fine material and coarse-material. Coarse-material means matter and fine-material means energy. Matter is the embodiment of an idea. Matter is fine-material that is highly concentrated and condensed energy. Both forms can be generated.

Normally, they are generated quite naturally with spiritual forces, which are preceded by the idea of them. Basic for everything is the Creation, which is a huge spiritual factor that embodies the original energy. From it, rises an idea. The force of the spirit then condenses and concentrates the idea into fine-material energy. When this is concentrated even further, it becomes coarse-material matter. Everything within the whole universe is only an idea, which has been compressed and concentrated from fine-material and coarse-material. The Creation consists of an idea that has been condensed into the original spiritual energy. No more is known about this.

Universe defined 10.83-88

The visible universe, with which humanity occupies, is only a small spot in this marvelous, unlimited spiritual existence of the Creation. There are millions of universes like this one within the infinite spiritual existence of the Creation. What is visible for the physical eyes of humanity represents only a little jot in infinity. What is not visible to the eyes is immeasurable, unconceivable, and unthinkable for the non-spiritual human intelligence of limited capacity. This universe is only one of many universes in universes, opposite to universes, and around universes within the original, powerful, and all-creating spiritual intelligence of existence of the Creation. With this huge spirit and these original forces of existence of the Creation, the

spiritual intelligence is connected to humanity because this spiritual intelligence of Creation lives as the spirit in human beings and enlivens them.

Ether - a fine-substance 61.167-168

There is a material, fine substance that penetrates through everything existing, known as the Ether.

(Back to Contents)

10.2.8 Destroyer planet

Destroyer planet - origin 5.37-57

The Great Flood, 10,079 years ago was the result of a gigantic comet that has caused great damage as it traveled through the universe since very ancient times. It is known as the "Destroyer" and has already traveled through the universe for millions of years. Its obit lasts 575 and half years and will come very dangerously close to the Earth in the year 2,255 of earthly chronology unless its course is changed by cosmic circumstances or it is destroyed. The previous close passage of the comet took place 295 years ago in the year 1680.

10,079 years ago, this giant comet, which originated by a natural cosmic catastrophe, came very near to Earth and nearly destroyed it. Only the knowledge and abilities of earthly forefathers, who had settled on Earth and created descendants here, prevented an evil ending to it. In the following millenniums, the giant comet has always been a great menace to Earth and it will remain one until it is finally destroyed. The last great catastrophe that was affected by this comet occurred about 3,453 years ago. A very seldom event happened that caused the transplantation of the comet.

As a result of the huge power of this comet, a planet in a very far solar system with life that was beginning to develop was thrown from its course and pushed into a

parallel path with the destructive giant comet. For more than 130 years, this planet went behind the giant and slowly caused it to deviate from its course. Then, 3,453 years ago, the Destroyer penetrated this solar system and rearranged the courses of its planets. As it drew close the Earth, its vast tail caused it to shack heavily. There were also extensive storms and volcanic eruptions. Humans and animals died in large numbers, mountains were shifted, and the depths of the oceans were changed.

In the Mediterranean Sea, the walls of lava from the Santorini volcano tore deep grooves and large amounts of water were penetrated. This evoked a huge catastrophe because the volcano exploded and destroyed the island. The explosion generated a huge tsunami, which grew to about 2,000 meters high and raged like a primeval monster over the ocean. All in its path were killed or damaged and the water became bloody red. In Egypt, this tsunami overflowed large areas that resulted in epidemics while it also hurried Northeast and destroyed far landscapes and coastal cities in Syria. The comet continued through the solar system and returned again 575 and half years later. (See section 10.2.13 and 10.2.3)

Destroyer planet - affects caused 5.79-134

Like a gigantic monster, the "Destroyer" comet rose from the black of space and unleashed its deadly destruction. At first, it was noticed like a chimera, but then it appeared as a shadowy and diffuse half-dark round disk. Reflecting the Sun's light, it came near the outer planet of a far away solar system with immense speed. It then changed into a gigantic bubbling hell that broke the peace of this system. The Destroyer drew behind it a fine veil of illuminated particles. From great distances, it caused hellish storms that destroyed great areas, which had been cultivated by the peaceful inhabitants of neighboring worlds. They suddenly found themselves surrendering to the huge and merciless powers of the universe.

On the third day after its penetration of this system, the Destroyer invaded the elliptical orbit of the sixth planet. It evoked large cosmic storms and caused the planet to leave its orbit and come dangerously close to the sun. Immense eruptions and storms occurred, mountains collapsed, and oceans were thrown out of their beds while the planet searched for another orbit around the sun. Two thirds of the inhabitants were killed by nature's fury. Wild waters tore away great parts of the land while exploding volcanoes dug huge plains under glowing lava and laid it in ruin of ashes. The planet's revolution became twice as fast while it orbited the sun in a contrary direction. The survivors had to find a new beginning in a primeval environment.

The Destroyer continued further into the system, spreading hellish death and destruction. It passed the fifth planet, with the first forms of life, at a far distance and

caused no major damage. A fourth planet in this system irresistibly traveled into the frontal force of the Destroyer comet and created Earth's moon. (See section 10.2.13) In this far away system, the Destroyer raged further on. It threw a planet nearest the sun into it causing huge explosions. The Destroyer then deviated from its course out into the widths of space. The unimaginable heat of the blazing sun caused the surface of the dangerous wanderer to become liquefied. With its immense speed, it threw off glowing substances and particles in a long illuminated tail and became a deadly comet. The cold of cosmic space soon caused the surface to solidify once again.

A myriad of small particles and substances has covered it since then and has flung them off into the long tail behind it, showing others the course of the comet. With a continuous series of meteoric dust, particles, substances, and corpuscular radiation of suns, it will never loose any more of its force until one day it falls into its own destruction. For millions of years, it will wander through the universe until it turns to dust from the pulverizing of particles or becomes caught by a star and destroyed. Perhaps human beings will destroy it one day just as it has destroyed so much life. Its course is still incalculable. Due to many cosmic forces, it often unexpectedly changes course and menaces whole solar systems. However, it always repeatedly runs through the same solar systems every 575 and half years, but with alterations in distance of up to one million kilometers.

Destroyer planet through Vega system 57.92-93

The plejaren forefathers constructed the first space flying machines 21 million years ago. This happened millions of years after a great catastrophe that occurred when the Destroyer broke through the Vega System.

Destroyer planet attracts Venus 61.31-36

The Earth was afflicted by a catastrophe that caused the present eastern part of the globe to be swamped by immense masses of water when the giant comet known as the Destroyer passed dangerously near the Earth 10,080 years ago. This led to worldwide catastrophes that were never recorded by historians. The Destroyer also afflicted a deluge on the Earth 7,975 years ago. The Earth was spared from greater catastrophes until 6,906 years ago when the Destroyer once more caused much destruction. Then,

another catastrophe broke out 4,453 years ago when the giant Destroyer comet attracted Venus to its present orbit and caused Santorini to erupt. This was well documented by historians, but not always correctly and much information has later been falsified.

Destroyer planet - details 61.45-50

There are still unsolved riddles for the Plejarens regarding how the Destroyer behaves, especially with the constant returning speed of the comet. It always returns every 575.5 years, although there are great alterations of up to 205 years. This means that it decreases or increases its return time of a few orbits, because of the mutual gravitational attractions of different planets and stars, from 478 years up to 683 years. Then after a few rotations, it returns to a constant rate of 575.5 years. This phenomenon happens within extremely irregular lengths of time. Usually when the Destroyer returns to a constant orbit time, it comes dangerously close to Earth and causes great destruction. This peculiar phenomenon is partly the result of the escape velocity from this solar system and its decisive moves at high speed to the constellation of Hercules. But this is not the only factor that causes this mysterious phenomenon.

Venus torn from Uranus 61.51-66

Venus was torn from a sun system far away because of the gravity attraction of the Destroyer. It followed behind the course of the Destroyer in its tow. But the giant comet was traveling so fast, that it left its appendage far behind because of the slow starting velocity of Venus. This occurred about 8,590 years ago with an orbital time of 632 years, which was 57 years longer. The Destroyer then returned to its constant orbital time of 575.5 years. Venus moved in an extremely slow elliptical shaped orbit that turned into a dangerous orbit for the other planets and the central sun as well. It remained in this orbit for 632 years until 7,957 years ago when the Destroyer appeared again. It caused Venus to alter its course towards Earth and caused huge floods and destruction on Earth. This was the second deluge within the last 12,000 years that was caused by the Destroyer. Then, the Destroyer changed its orbital time again and passed through this system without causing harm. On its next pass, 6,906 years ago, it returned to the constant rate, but caused Venus to orbit the sun closer to the Earth's orbit. Venus remained in that orbit until 4,058 years ago when, during the

next passage of the comet, Earth was damaged again and Venus slowly reached an orbit that led directly to Earth. But, the Destroyer returned again 3,453 years ago and caused Venus to enter its current orbit as well as the catastrophe of Santorini. Since then, the Destroyer has had a changed orbital time and no longer afflicted this solar system except for small irregularities.

Last & next appearance of Destroyer 61.67-76

The Destroyer reached its constant orbital time again in 1680 when it came through the system without causing damage. Its next passage will occur 575.5 years after the previous passage and will appear again in 2,255. Another inexplicable phenomenon is that the orbital times of the Destroyer balances itself without exception in such a way that every two rotations always result in a total of 1,151 years, or twice 575.5 years. Thus, if the time of one passage is 478 years, then the next orbital time will surely be 673 years. This gives a calculation for the average. It follows that, if longer, non-constant rotations appear, the years will be compensated again without exception. This is a phenomenon that cannot be found anywhere else in the universe.

Destroyer orbits only in this system 61.94-95

The Destroyer comet does not always penetrate into planetary systems within the solar system because it passes at different distances as it travels through the solar system and it is hardly visible. But, this has certainly happened within the last 12,000 years.

(Back to Contents)

10.2.9 Dimensions, other

Dimensions, other 39.193-198

Mediums contact other dimensioned forms of life. Beings from the "Other World", who are a bit higher than earthly humans in evolution, are able to transmit knowledge that is somewhat higher. They do not possess very high spiritual knowledge and are only more advanced by about 70 to 90 years. But, relations with many beings from the Other World are absolutely useless and even partly dangerous because they are of low levels of evolution and low intelligence. These are the levels that are found in certain religious heresies. Many of these relations are self-deceptive or even consciously deceptive and nonexistent.

(Back to Contents)

10.2.10 Eye of God

Eye of God 30.25-26

In the original home worlds of human races, there was a powerful destruction of a very great star. This occurred a very long time ago by a power-hungry barbarian. This IHWH perished along with everything else in the damage. The destruction developed into the form of a gigantic eye that should serve as a memorial to the other creatures of the universe of what an evil delusion and thirst for power can do. This formation is designated IHWHMATA or eye of god. On Earth, it can be found in the Lyra Constellation and it known as the Ring Nebula, or M57. A very powerful telescope is needed in order to see it from Earth.

Eye of God 51.84-91

The origin of the Helix Nebula [NGC 7293] was the result of the destruction of a very powerful star.

(Back to Contents)

10.2.11 Life, in this solar system, LONGEVITY

Life, in this sun system, LONGEVITY 1.29-36

The other planets in this solar system have been long since devoid of life or are in the first stages of development. However, other solar systems have many kinds of life that are not only human. The animal and human forms of life are varied. Also, many animal forms and even plant forms of life have developed higher states of consciousness. So, there exists life that has acquired much knowledge and have freed themselves from their home worlds and traveled through the universe and have also come to Earth. Many of them are rather nasty contemporaries and live in a certain barbarism that exists on Earth. Mankind ought to be on its guard because these entities often attack and destroy anything that gets in their way. They have destroyed whole planets or beaten their inhabitants into barbarous bondage. It is one of the Plejaren missions to warn Earth humans of these creatures. Meier is told to let this be known to humanity because more and more time approaches when a conflict with these entities will become unavoidable.

Earth's neighbors were occupied 23.109-110

Several planets in this solar system were inhabited at earlier times by human races and today only have small importance for Plejaren bases. Those who have stated that they have seen and talked with human beings on other planets in this system are talking nonsense and quackery.

Other planets contain no human life 29.123

There are not any other planets in this solar system that contain any forms of human life.

No life on Jupiter, Saturn & Uranus 31.P193-197

If there were life on the planets of Jupiter, Saturn, or Uranus, then the forms of life would have to be half-physical and extremely small. Large creatures were never able to live on those planets. Life on the largest planet could not be any more than 53 centimeters tall. There is nothing living on these planets of either material or spiritual forms.

Meier asks if planet similar to Earth 34.P639

When Meier asks Ptaah if there is life on another world that is at about the same level of evolution as on Earth, he is told that the variety of the Creation knows no limits.

Earth, the only inhabited planet 54.93-94

Within the SOL system, Earth is the only inhabitable world that is settled by human forms of life.

Mercury - metal core & contracting 66.206-207

The metal core of the planet Mercury has such a large specific mass that the outer stratum constantly contracts inward and as a result, the outer spheres become extremely compact.

(Back to Contents)

10.2.12 Mars, life on

Mars has much water 60.114-122

Mars contains no human forms of life. American scientists will be surprised when their probes to Mars reveal the presence of much more water than was previously assumed. But there will also be surprises in the character of the ground and the nature of microorganisms there. Flora and fauna can absolutely be found on Mars when the scientific instruments of the probes become advanced enough to evaluate and store the concerned results. It is possible that an analysis of this could prove that there flora and fauna is life on Mars even though the planet destroys other forms of life by its harsh environment.

Mars with exotic life forms 66.199-205

The first American probe to Mars failed completely. But, the second one resulted in the fantastic announcement that it detected exotic life on Mars that is completely unknown to earthly scientists. However, this kind of life feeds off of all biological life. Biological life as known on Earth cannot exist on Mars. But the life there is a biological form of life that is not understood by earthly scientists.

(Back to Contents)

10.2.13 Moon

Origins of the moon 5.58-122

A fourth planet of a far away solar system once traveled into the frontal force of the Destroyer comet. Like two wild monsters, both bodies raged towards each other. Before they crashed together, huge explosions distorted the lifeless dead dwarf planet. Its broken pieces were flung out into the endless widths of the universe to become glowing falling stars before finding their final end. Some parts of the dwarf were thrown into the sun and atomized while others were captured by the Destroyer and became apart of it. One half of the planet was flung into the depths of space. At times, its course brought it into the reach of stars where it was hit by meteors that changed its form. It became an angular, rounded form that was dead and covered by huge craters. Eventually, it was trapped by this solar system and entered the orbit of the Earth as its moon. It is 4.5 million years older than Earth.

(Back to Contents)

10.2.14 Universe, size of

Universe, size of (See section 10.2.7) 10.84-87

Universal central galaxy 69.104-119

The central sun of a galaxy is formed by an accumulation of gaseous atoms that are everywhere in the universe. They grow into heaps, alternate, and change themselves. This causes them to heat one another in the run of time and condense. The heat propels them into the coldness of space, where they begin to rotate and condense even more. The gaseous atoms that whirl through space are the direct, condensed products of the central sun of the universe. This is the origin of all materializing, coarse-material matter, which is created from fine-material into gaseous atoms.

The central sun of the universe does not correspond to the same formation of substances as a galactic central sun, but it still consists of pure spiritual stuff. It is

spiritual matter that shows no symptoms of coarse-material. This spiritual stuff appears as a milky-white coloration. It can be seen by humans as light because spiritual matter of this type is just light. Just as behaves with galactic coarse-material, these spiritual energies accumulate, form an immeasurable center, alternate and condense into gaseous atoms, and are flung from the center to whirl as gaseous atomic galaxies and other free gaseous atoms through space. They finally develop themselves and become visible as coarse-material galaxies and so on.

The universal central sun is roughly in the middle of the universe, which is too far away to be seen from Earth even though is light power is immeasurable. Only with a very strong instrument, can it be seen as a fine milky line. Earthly scientists have already succeeded in accomplishing this for some years. The universal central galaxy is seen as a line because it is seen from its thin side just as the Milky Way galaxy is seen. Earthly scientists have already proved that the central sun of the central galaxy does exist. Seen from the Earth, the central galaxy appears like an immense and immeasurable flash, which constantly enlarges itself. The original spiritual matter is merely condensed spiritual energies that rise from the Creation and is created by it from ideas.

(Back to Contents)

10.2.15 Venus

Venus and Moon origins 5.58-61

3,453 years ago, the Destroyer comet penetrated this solar system and tore a planet that was about the same size as Earth, closely past the Earth at a distance of about 600,000 kilometers where is became captured by the sun's gravitational field. It settled in an orbit between Mercury and Earth. Since then, the transplanted and immigrated planet has become known as Venus.

Venus - details 29.69-122

The reason why no human life exists on Venus has to do with a huge dark star that destroyed half a planetary system millions of years ago at a distance of many light years from Earth. After the destruction of the far system, it became known as the Destroyer. Only a few thousand years ago, this gigantic comet brought an object into its tow and led it over many millions kilometers into this solar system. Although the Destroyer flew far outside of Earth's reach, its towed object came dangerously near the Earth and evoked devastating catastrophes. This threw the whole solar system into confusion and all planets were forced into new orbits. The object was captured by the sun's gravitational forces into an orbit between Mercury and Earth 3,453 years ago and has become known as Venus.

As a result of its close passage near Earth, Venus has an eccentric course and its rotation time is extremely slow in a retrograde rotation. As a result, one day on Venus lasts 117 earthly days and its 3 degrees inclined axis of its poles vary every 243 earthly days. As a result of its close passage with Earth, it was deprived of its rotational energy and huge frictional heat rose up. This frictional heat is the cause of the physical condition on Venus today. The atmosphere and environmental conditions on the surface of Venus make it absolutely threatening for all human beings. The surface temperature of Venus, measured at a depth of 32 kilometers, is 457 degrees Celsius. This is also the reason why all of the water on the planet was vaporized and forms a very thick stratum of clouds. The atmosphere is so thick that the pressure at sea level is 334 times greater than the air pressure on Earth. It also consists of 87% carbon dioxide. Oxygen exists in the lower strata at only 4.23% and nitrogen and rare gases account for only 5.47% of the atmosphere.

Only very few water vapors presently exists. The actual pressure of the atmosphere on Venus is 107 times greater than on Earth. Any human forms on Venus would be squashed and destroyed as well as any metal. Earthly probes were found on Venus to be completely squashed and destroyed before they reached the surface due to the huge pressure and atmosphere of the planet. The probes from Russia look like they were shot into a metallic wall. Venus has a very low magnetic field with a Van-Allen belt stratum, which is very weak and does not screen much of the solar winds. The very high temperatures adversely affect this stratum and the lack of water provides no nourishment for any life there. The planet is in a phase of resurrection and restoration and may develop itself in hundreds of thousands of years to where the lowest forms of life may exist there.

The equatorial regions are very plain and relief structural places are very distant. The night and daytime temperatures are nearly the same, but there are very great differences in wind speed between low and high regions. On the surface, the winds are calm, but at higher regions, the winds reach velocities of 117 meters per second. The lower portion of cloud cover is at 43.17 kilometers, but storms may cause this to

change. The mountains reach an average height of 2.3 kilometers above the surface. The climate and structure over the planet appears the same with certain differences.

Unlike the stories of charlatans and deceivers on Earth, no life truly exists on Venus. The planet is still very wild with a surface similar to Earth's moon under the thick cloud strata. But, it is rich in different minerals and other materials. When the Plejarens travel to Venus, they do so with special protective clothing. They must also take into consideration the different kinds of poisons and deadly gases that collect around the planet. The temperatures can rise above 500 degrees Celsius on the surface and the atmospheric pressure can change from 88 up to 107.

Venus (See section 10.2.8) 61.51-58

(Back to Contents)

10.3 Biology

Molecular biology 8.44-64

The development of molecular biology on Earth has reached far. There are only a few more understandings needed that will unexpectedly open doors for mankind. Earthly scientists are close to very great discoveries and the concepts from these will result in very great possibilities. Genes are the carriers of hereditary characteristics in the color bodies. Chromosomes are not universally constructed in all living forms. They are distinct and have different numbers according to the kind of creature they are for. Human beings normally have the same number of chromosome pairs. Age is determined by genes. The genes regulate the function of cells and they regulate life, regeneration, and the disintegration of cells via the spirit and brain. Chromosomes define the character, form, and sex of creatures. They are also the essential carriers of the genes, which affect their factorial influences onto the chromosomes and cause them to be normal, mutated, or switch incorrectly according to existing factors.

Mongolism essentially consists of a hurt of the genes by many possibilities, which in many cases can generate surplus chromosomes. Chromosomes mainly consist of albumins and nucleon acids. Each gene conditions the heredity of characteristics that

consisted at one time. Every single gene contains in it the characteristics of both decisive factors, which are the negative and the positive, the male and the female. Occasional influences can result in "wrong switching" or "wrong breeding" that can cause mutated creatures. It can happen that a dominant gene will over-screen a recessive gene, which will not let it reach full development. This can hurt both genes. It is also possible for genes to change in the run of time because they are subjected to the processes of evolution and devolution, just as everything else in the universe.

Transplants - dangers 42.63-72

The transplantation of body parts is still primitive science on Earth, which results in few successes. Plejaren scientists are currently working on the transplantation of eyes and have achieved complete success. But only eyes are transplanted because the natural eye cannot be substituted by technology. Other organs and body parts are not transplanted because such acts conceal very great dangers in them. One danger is with the complete destruction of the immune system of the body. The body receiving the transplant must be made completely defenseless with narcotics, poisons, etc. so that it does not reject the transplantation. The body then becomes susceptible to every outside influence. The second factor concerns alien fluids that are also transplanted. These fluids work against the inner forces of the other body. This creates many dangers along with body and spirit degeneration.

Cancer 57.42-45

Cancer is embodied by wrongly controlled life. The Plejarens are fortunate enough that they have controlled this disease for a long time. But, this was only possible when these humans avoided certain negating and negative opinions and type of conduct and started to think and act in new ways. They are not allowed to share this information because earthly humans must elaborate the necessary knowledge on their own. This will cause humanity to grow from this and understand a lot of things including the right way of living. If this knowledge were simply given to mankind on Earth, it would be turned into destructive uses. The knowledge about conquering this disease hides too many forces and too much power to be revealed safely.

Sense of orientation & balance 57.181-185

Meier is very sensitive to the feeling of orientation and balance, which is controlled by the inner ear. In addition, he is very nature-bound and reacts very strongly to changes of any kind. His immunity to disturbances of balance is connected to his being bound to nature and his express desire for reality.

(Back to Contents)

10.4 Mineralogy

Amulets, metals, crystals & stones 8.177-193

The use of amulets to decrease sickness is nonsense in every respect. It is true that metal compositions, crystals, and precious stones absorb and hold certain radiation. But they are only partly successful for treating sickness. Primarily, they have worth and can help to avoid much need and misery.

Radiations are absorbed 21.23-26

Although all material things do absorb different rays, the Plejaren technology allows them to remove other rays and insert Earthly rays so that no difference can be detected. If extraterrestrial rays were not removed than they could be detected and even become dangerous to many forms of life.

Precious stones could be dangerous 22.78-119

(See section 7.2.4)</

Precious metals, stones & crystals 39.P81-82

Precious metals, stones and crystals are the most dangerous for storing destructive forces, which are often collected in deadly quantities. Because of this, every earthly human is guilty for the early deaths of their fellow creatures. When they think in uncontrolled form, either consciously or unconsciously, they release uncontrollable destructive forces.

(Back to Contents)

10.4.1 Crystals

Crystals (See section 7.2.4) 22.79-117

10.4.2 Ecology

Ecology 45.113-116

Because of the unreasonable actions of Earth's inhabitants, Earth is missing many elements, which she needs for production. Human beings have robbed them from her. In only one century, the surface of the Earth has lost so much fertile ground that it will need many millions of years for it to become fertile again. Within the past 25 years, the humans of Earth have destroyed so much fertile ground that the recovery rate is surpassed by 144.2%. This means that, in only 25 years, earthly humans have generated 144.2% new unfertile wasteland with the destruction of woods and fertile ground in addition to the natural waste regions. 35 years ago, 86.1% of Earth's surface was fertile. Today, there is only 39.7% of fertile ground to grow plant life in.

(Back to Contents)

10.5 Physics

10.5.1 Atomic Structure

Anti-matter 55.147-149

Anti-matter does exist, but the Plejaren scientists have only discovered it in the previous year and explored it. Before then, anti-matter was well known, but they could only prove it last year. It was only a small step from its knowledge to its utilization in actual spacecraft.

Atomic Structure 70.4-18

The primary or first molecule that became the mass of spirit or spiritual energy contains 49 atoms. Only a few people on Earth know of this. The earthly scientists had gone astray in what they considered to be atoms, but they are not. The atom is not of pure material nature, but an intermediate thing between course-material matter and the energy of the spirit. This is a seven-fold synthesis of matter. In the structure of the atom, the seven planes are completely different. Previously, earthly science only knew of two of these planes, which are the seventh and sixth planes. Now they try to explore the fifth plane because they have just become aware of it.

They are exploring the origins of life backwards. This means that they follow their research from the final product to its origins, which is good logic. But the scientists are very presumptuous and insufficiently educated because they incorrectly define the seventh plane of the synthesis of matter as the atom, which is actually at the first plane. This exists as being absolutely indivisible in its values. The second plane is known to earthly science, but it is actually the sixth plane, known as elementary particles. The fifth plane is known to science, but they are still unable to analyze it. They have no concept of the existence of four more planes. They should also be aware of the fact that a micro atomic plane exists in addition to the atomic plane, which draws through it all spiritual energies and course-material matter.

(Back to Contents)

10.5.2 Energy/matter

Energy/matter (See section 10.2.7) 8.4-24

A primary molecule (See section 10.5.1) 70.4-18

(Back to Contents)

10.5.3 Gravity

Gravity & effects on/in beamships 4.70-78

Onboard beamships, their beam protection screen causes all penetrating resistance to be diverted. This technique also neutralizes the gravitational forces of a planet. This does not mean that the forces are destroyed, removed, or dissolved. Just as particles and radiation is not affected by air, the gravity is turned off and the beamship generates its own gravitational forces. The ship maintains the same gravitational forces as on Earth even when the gravitational strength of each planet is not always the same. By turning off gravity and attracting forces, beamships are able to function as an autonomous miniature planet and can fly through any atmosphere at nearly the speed of light without risk. The passengers inside the craft are not affected by planetary forces and feel normal and unburdened as if they were on their native planet. The gravity inside beamships is completely controlled. When the passengers travel to a planet with a different atmosphere and gravity, they use special suits with small, transportable instruments that provide the same beam protection screen as exists onboard their ship.

Gravity - nature of & defined 54.63-75

Gravity is of an electro-magnetic nature with two equal, but opposing forces. However, it works as well for repelling as it does for attracting. It is connected to the mass itself and the mass of the Earth provides the gravitational forces felt on its surface. Gravity and electro-magnetism exist at the same time and appears as attracting as well as repelling forces. The cause for gravity is related to the warmth of the planet in relation to the cold of space. In addition, the density of the planet and its atmosphere, are also important factors for gravity and anti-gravity. Nothing more is permitted to be revealed.

Gravity 66.78-99

Information regarding the control of gravitational forces is revealed based upon natural cosmic laws that control the universal harmonic development in relation to all concerns at all levels of evolution. This means that the spiritual, as well as the material development proceeds constantly in harmony with one another and always complete each other in unison. In regard to the mastering of gravity, the regulation of the laws dictates spiritual evolution primarily before the technical means are made possible. Normally, the exercise of spiritual forces appears first for the ability to paralyze the forces of gravity. This is where a human being is able to move weightlessly through the air with levitation.

Step by step, humans are able to learn how control and master gravity suitably. The control of gravity consists primarily with the evolution of the spirit and feelings when humans have released themselves from the weight of the non-spiritual condition. Only then is the way made clear for them to consider technical means to do this. But, exceptions to the law do exist and is provided for earthly humans. This exception consists of a very rare mistaken development and now the material is outweighed by the spiritual. Since 1937, the strong influences of the new cosmic age have led the material side of the world toward a gentle and harmonious course, which cause the differences between the spiritual and material sides to not be as strong as previously thought.

Many forms of spiritual effort have led to spiritual recognitions of enormous meaning, which appear in the development of technologies. This has caused a disturbance of the normal sequence required by the law. Newly gathered spiritual cognitions also compensate for the lawful rule. So, in spite of earthly barbarism, humanity has proceeded in both directions since 1937 and advances with cosmic oscillations, rapidly towards real evolution. This course of development was already seen in the first days of the Aquarian Age on the 3rd of February 1844 through 1937. It is greatly probable that the temporal aim of mankind on Earth, in respect to their evolution, will be reached in about 800 years. An attempt to reduce this to a shorter span of time has failed. Humanity is not solely responsible for this failure because those who were chosen to spread the knowledge about the truth have also failed.

(Back to Contents)

10.6 Technology

10.6.1 Beamships of Earth

Meier sees a strange UFO 11.150-158

Five minutes before midnight on the 14th of April, 1975, Meier heard a peculiar piping and stirring sound and saw an object fly past at an enormous speed from East to West. He also realized a great shadow. He recognized the sound as being similar to another huge flying disc. But, it was not a Plejaren craft and must have been another craft that flew into Earth's space. The Plejarens cannot control all access to Earth and normally, alien craft leave soon after arrival as soon as they have satisfied cravings for knowledge. Another craft of unknown origin also appeared in the evening of March 20th at a distance of about one-kilometer, flying from North to South. The object had a red or yellowish color to it. It was a craft from a peaceful race in a neighboring system to the Plejarens who were here on an expedition. They are especially interested in the Earth and so their illuminated beamships are frequently seen here. Their technology is not as advanced as the Plejarens and they do not care if their craft is seen. These are peaceful human forms that are closely connected with the Plejarens, which is not the case for all who come here from the universe.

Earth-built UFOs 31.P355-374

Earthly scientists have built flying craft that are similar in appearance to beamships, but they are only propelled with internal combustion engines or jet engines with a repulsion effect. The first ships of this kind were built in 1941. Their first flights reached nearly 12,500 meters high with velocities of more than 2,000 kilometers per hour. This was developed under the leadership of Adolf Hitler. At the end of World War II, they were all destroyed before falling into their enemy's hands. Several plans, equipment and apparatus fell into the hands of different groups who developed the ships of today, which are disc shaped. Many such objects are observed by earthly beings when they are test flown. The largest of these earthly flying discs are nearly 100 meters in diameter and exist in large numbers.

Governments on Earth vigorously deny ownership of them, but many of their craft have crashed. The uninitiated public erroneously believes that the earthly craft are from extraterrestrial worlds. Many of the craft have been forced to make emergency landings because their construction is rather prone to be faulty. Recently, atomic engines have been installed that have caused burn damage and those who have come near the damaged areas are often menaced by atomic radiation. When these craft have made emergency landings, observers nearby are often terrorized by the crew or are abducted in order to ensure security. Such events are not rare on Earth and are often accused of being caused by extraterrestrial creatures.

1950's Russian flying disc 62.62-69

In the 1950s, a disc was privately flown into space with a Russian woman and three men onboard. The initiators of that undertaking were a group that had taken possession of German plans for flying discs after World War II and created their own organization. Some information about these events unexplainably became public and was later falsified to be about a Russian space capsule. The destruction of communications and control functions of the ship was responsible for it going off coarse and expelled into empty space.

UFO in Iran - report read by Meier 63.21-22

Plejaren telemetry discs registered the inbound flight of an unknown object towards Earth, but it had simply disappeared without a trace and was not found again by any means even though efforts were conducted to find it.

Secret Brazilian group flying disc 65.5-9

Recent events have occurred, which deal with quite miserable efforts by elements that threaten Meier's life. This is in regards to strange traces and events that took place at Winkelriet near Wetzikon where a shining missile from an unknown ship came near him. This was in reaction to Meier's mission, which threatens to expose certain

elements that seek to spread their plan for another world government. (See section 8.4.13)

Beamships of Earth 65.52-58

The beamship, which left traces in the Winkleriet woods at Wetzikon, belonged to a private Brazilian group, which was sent out to reconnaissance Meier's circumstances. The ship was stolen years ago when a crew from a far galaxy made an emergency landing in Brazil. The crew all died after their breathing containers became empty and could not be refilled. The interstellar propulsion of the ship was completely destroyed and cannot be repaired, but the planetary gravitation drive still functions sufficiently for planetary flights.

Beamships of Earth 66.182-188

Other attempts on Meier's life were performed by a Nazi-like group, which established itself after the war, in Brazil. They had stolen German and Canadian plans for the construction of flying discs, which they used to construct discs that can only fly within the Earth's atmosphere. They also obtained possession of an alien spaceship. (See prior paragraph)

(Back to Contents)

10.6.2 Hypnosis

Hypnosis 36.39-40

Hypnosis is based upon objective and acoustical influences. However, telenosis only uses certain high frequency oscillations that are undetectable.

(Back to Contents)

10.6.3 Secret private advanced Technology

America & Russia will be cooperating 26.9-22

Earthly scientists have developed different probes and exploration enterprises to explore space and some worlds that need attention. In addition, the United States and Russia want to work together on a space station. This demands extreme attention and many controls by the Plejarens in order to prevent the participating parties from acquiring more understanding than the scientists and leaders are able to bear. This danger is considerably close and requires constant monitoring and control. Otherwise, heavy and long-lasting consequences could occur for the strengthening of power in certain states.

The greatest danger is in the total destruction of humanity and their world if certain principles are understood. This could result in very wicked consequences for the harmony of the entire solar system. Further neighboring systems would also be affected that could result in a small cosmic catastrophe. This joint project has already begun and humanity must become aware that not all power belongs to their scientists and politicians and that other forms of life exist who care for a certain order so that everyone does not live too much in worries and sorrows. In addition, earthly leaders and scientists should realize that they do not have the power to unleash destruction at their own discretion.

Plejarens have helped projects fail 26.23-32

Earthly developments have been monitored and the Plejarens, as well as others, have already performed preventive actions. They have even had to cause things to be lost

and different enterprises to fail.

Secret super atomic bomb 45.69-74

There is another bomb that has been developed, which is produced by natural products of nature, whose explosive effect is many thousand times stronger than the present atomic bomb. When exploded, it produces an immense chain reaction that will cause the Earth to be engulfed in a complete firestorm and atomized within only eight minutes. The Earth is very beautiful, but it will not be that way for long if humanity does not change its ways and give up its delusions about atomic bombs. The Earth is still able to regenerate itself if the exploitations are completely stopped within a short time. But, the planet will need millions of years to regenerate.

(Back to Contents)

10.6.4 Space Travel, space and time

Space Travel, space and time 1.24-26

Even though mankind has reached the moon with their missiles, it has not reached cosmic space. By using this method, humanity will never accomplish this for it requires a means of propulsion that is able to penetrate hyperspace and dissolve infinite distances. Space and time are not overcome by space and time, but by spacelessness and timelessness, which means that space and time collapse into one another and become equally directional to zero time. In this way, only a few fractions of a second are enough to rush through billions of light-years, practically without loss of time, because the zero time neutralizes space and time simultaneously.

Beamship hyper-drive 4.26-42

The Plejarens propel their beamships with a hyper drive of radiation propulsion, which changes matter into energy. To surpass the speed of light, their beamships are flung into hyperspace, where space and time collapse into one another and completely dissolve. This hyper drive enables their craft to travel many millions of times faster than the speed of light. But this drive only functions when the speed of light has already been reached. This means that another drive is needed for speeds up to the speed of light. Then the hyper drive breaks open hyperspace and produces speeds millions and billions of times faster than light speed or hyper speed. This is where mass enlarges itself in relation to the increase of its speed.

Space and time collapse and become null-time and null-space. This means that time and space cease to exist and distances of numerous light years are passed within a fraction of a second without a lag in time occurring. The Plejarens need about seven hours to travel between their home world and Earth, as experienced on those worlds. This time is needed so that they can use their normal propulsion to travel far out into space before they can activate their hyper drive. Their travel through hyper space ends far outside of this solar system where their normal drive is used again to reach Earth. They never break into hyperspace too close to any planets because they could also enter hyperspace and then be shot out like deadly missiles at the other end.

Hyper-drives and space travel 4.50-60

The Plejarens are not allowed to reveal details about the hyper drive or the normal drive. If earthly scientists were to discover these details, they would solve their drive problems in a short time and earthly humans are not yet free enough to fly into cosmic space. But, earthly scientists will soon solve these problems. They have rough drawings of devices known as light-emitting drives and tachyon drives. The light-emitting drive functions as the normal drive to propel craft around the planet and up to 153 million kilometers in distance. This is Earth's security border. Then, the tachyon drive is used to overcome greater distances. This is the hyper propulsion drive for breaking into hyperspace. But, the Plejarens are not allowed to reveal how such a drive functions or how tachyons are created and used as well as the emitting drive. (See section 4.2.8)

Theory of Relativity and Hyperspace 8.91-119

There are different possibilities for overcoming the distances of space. But for flying objects, only one possibility exists. This is the use of hyperspace, in which the dilatation of time is removed and the theory of relativity takes affect. The turning off of a time dilatation, or time-shift, requires the breaking open of hyperspace. The jump occurs very fast with the momentous parallelization of a protection screen against huge increases in velocity. Likewise, the mass also enlarges just as fast. Matter becomes distorted within a millionth of a second and becomes fine-material form, which is able to pass timelessly through hyperspace.

There are different processes involved. Because of the speed, the mass first becomes differentiated so that a hyper-leap is possible. The mass increases in relation to the increase in speed and grows without limits. The Plejaren ships are protected by protective screens, which when turned off, the distortion effect is enabled. The accelerated distortion creates a dematerialization. Then, space and time become paralyzed. At the destination, matter is re-materialized to what it was in the beginning. This whole process requires no more than a millionth of a second and those inside the ship are not aware of any alteration of any kind.

Newcomers to space flight usually act irresponsibly by flying below the speed of light, which requires much time. Eventually they all learn from their experiences and understandings. This type of space travel is very dangerous. When spaceships exceed the speed of light without using hyperspace, then a catastrophe ensues, which is the result of the theory of relativity. Speeds above the speed of light hide many dangers. Time dilatation is only one of these dangers. A further danger exists when the mass of the spaceship enlarges itself in relation to its speed. This can cause the ship to be destroyed under certain circumstances. There are also many other dangers. However, all forms of life must accomplish their process of evolution in order to collect experiences and knowledge. The Plejaren forefathers had to struggle with these problems and often went astray in space and time as a consequence. The same thing happens with other creatures and they continue to happen the same way.

Dangers of speed 8.130-152

The dangers of speed are very great even at a few kilometers per hour if the vehicles or flight machines are not properly screened. These speeds can damage the form, structure and stability of craft when protective means are not present. A natural consequence is the enlargement of mass and the dissolution of matter. Because objects enlarge themselves in relation to speed, this can result in a slow destruction. This can only be minimally detected by the technology on Earth. The results of this process can

take hundreds of years, but at high speeds, the time is reduced to decades or a few years.

This process also injures human beings because their mass also changes with speed. This affects the brain as well and all functions become retarded. Quite suddenly, the functions of thinking and reacting shut off and emptiness ensues. As a result, humans can loose control over themselves and over their vehicle. Of course, people can slowly accommodate themselves to these factors and master them to a certain degree. But there is a limit to how much damage can be sustained before failure occurs. It can take years before such events afflict people.

Age and individual characteristics play a part in how much can be endured before being overcome by the disregarded laws of nature. Once their bearable limit is reached, they cannot move any faster than they can walk unless their machines are protected against the mass-enlarging influences. If earthly humans were to observe this law, then they would have less needs, misery, and deaths. But, they are obstinate, stoic, and will not listen to advice. Earthly humans still presume to be the crown of Creation and the only intelligent creatures in the universe. However, this information should be diffused for those who have overcome their megalomania and want to learn from these explanations.

Hyperspace travel possible by technology 30.9-14

In the whole universe, there are only a few kinds of life that are able to travel huge distances with the utilization of hyperspace. But when this becomes possible by the highest developed races, the universe no longer holds any limits for them. Space and time is overcome and barriers no longer exist for them between universes.

Neutralization of time and space E2.3

Asket, from the Dal universe, informed Meier that, in order to perform their mission, they will have to neutralize space and time of his and her universes. To do that, they will travel through a harmonic passage without hurting her ship and the universes.

Hyper Space (See section 4.4.2) 31.239-279

The security distance from planets 34.P626-638

The Greatspacer mother ship has much better capabilities for overcoming distances than the smaller craft. It has technology to neutralize time and achieve a safe distance from planets and stars in less time before transferring into hyperspace. Time is neutralized until shortly before departure and a neutral timeless tunnel is formed through which the short distance to a safe distance is overcome within a split second. The timeless tunnel is easier to handle than a hyper-leap, but such a tunnel can only be generated within certain distances and the environment must always be regarded. Different galaxies and systems limit the extent of the timeless tunnel.

Time travel - the process 39.201-225

Even the best Plejaren scientists know very little about shifts in time. They know the how, when, and where, but they do not know the basic cause of the process. Meier will spend two days in space onboard the Greatspacer while only two hours will pass on Earth. During the flight from Earth, they have jumped two days into the past. This concerns a shift in time. Meier will live twice with one time on Earth and one time in space. If he were to return to Earth in the past, then he would be able to meet himself two days earlier. The difference in time is regulated by a manipulation of the times.

Craft lost in hyperspace 64.86-92

There were two ships from Cassiopeia on Earth for about four months with several crewmembers. They had even contacted some people on Earth. One of these ships was destroyed along with its crew in 1962 and all records onboard were lost. The reason for this destruction is hidden in darkness and could not be discovered. This

occurred in hyperspace, as shown by the impulses at its departure point. The second ship left the Earth about seven years ago. Its crew had been active here until then on expeditions. Unfortunately, this ship has also not reached its home world because of some influences that flung the ship into a strange dimension when it tried to break into hyperspace. The controlling instruments, which were connected remotely to the instruments on the ship, suddenly received no more impulses when the breakthrough occurred. This clearly indicates that the ship was flung into a strange dimension. A male leader named Elhoa had commanded the destroyed ship and the disappeared ship was under the command of a certain Ahar.

This process also injures human beings because their mass also changes with speed. This affects the brain as well and all functions become retarded. Quite suddenly, the functions of thinking and reacting shut off and emptiness ensues. As a result, humans can loose control over themselves and over their vehicle. Of course, people can slowly accommodate themselves to these factors and master them to a certain degree. But there is a limit to how much damage can be sustained before failure occurs. It can take years before such events afflict people.

Age and individual characteristics play a part in how much can be endured before being overcome by the disregarded laws of nature. Once their bearable limit is reached, they cannot move any faster than they can walk unless their machines are protected against the mass-enlarging influences. If earthly humans were to observe this law, then they would have less needs, misery, and deaths. But, they are obstinate, stoic, and will not listen to advice. Earthly humans still presume to be the crown of Creation and the only intelligent creatures in the universe. However, this information should be diffused for those who have overcome their megalomania and want to learn from these explanations.

Hyperspace travel possible by technology 30.9-14

In the whole universe, there are only a few kinds of life that are able to travel huge distances with the utilization of hyperspace. But when this becomes possible by the highest developed races, the universe no longer holds any limits for them. Space and time is overcome and barriers no longer exist for them between universes.

Neutralization of time and space E2.3

Asket, from the Dal universe, informed Meier that, in order to perform their mission, they will have to neutralize space and time of his and her universes. To do that, they will travel through a harmonic passage without hurting her ship and the universes.

Hyper Space (See section 4.4.2) 31.239-279

The security distance from planets 34.P626-638

The Greatspacer mother ship has much better capabilities for overcoming distances than the smaller craft. It has technology to neutralize time and achieve a safe distance from planets and stars in less time before transferring into hyperspace. Time is neutralized until shortly before departure and a neutral timeless tunnel is formed through which the short distance to a safe distance is overcome within a split second. The timeless tunnel is easier to handle than a hyper-leap, but such a tunnel can only be generated within certain distances and the environment must always be regarded. Different galaxies and systems limit the extent of the timeless tunnel.

Time travel - the process 39.201-225

Even the best Plejaren scientists know very little about shifts in time. They know the how, when, and where, but they do not know the basic cause of the process. Meier will spend two days in space onboard the Greatspacer while only two hours will pass on Earth. During the flight from Earth, they have jumped two days into the past. This concerns a shift in time. Meier will live twice with one time on Earth and one time in space. If he were to return to Earth in the past, then he would be able to meet himself two days earlier. The difference in time is regulated by a manipulation of the times.

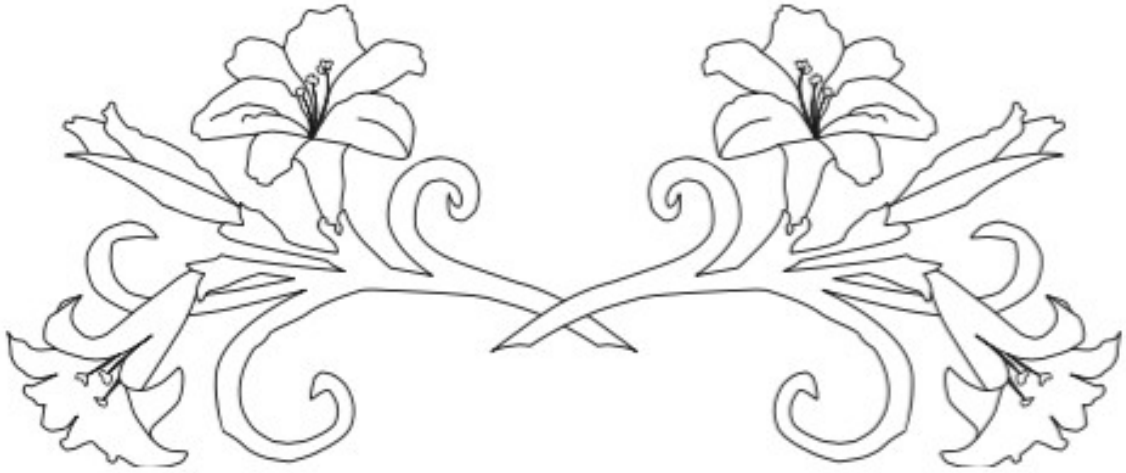
Craft lost in hyperspace 64.86-92

There were two ships from Cassiopeia on Earth for about four months with several crewmembers. They had even contacted some people on Earth. One of these ships was destroyed along with its crew in 1962 and all records onboard were lost. The reason for this destruction is hidden in darkness and could not be discovered. This occurred in hyperspace, as shown by the impulses at its departure point. The second ship left the Earth about seven years ago. Its crew had been active here until then on expeditions. Unfortunately, this ship has also not reached its home world because of some influences that flung the ship into a strange dimension when it tried to break into hyperspace. The controlling instruments, which were connected remotely to the instruments on the ship, suddenly received no more impulses when the breakthrough occurred. This clearly indicates that the ship was flung into a strange dimension. A male leader named Elhoa had commanded the destroyed ship and the disappeared ship was under the command of a certain Ahar.

ॐ

Billy' Eduard Albert Meier (BEAM)
in telepathic collaboration with JHWH Ptaah of the Plejaren

OM
Omfalon Murado



First edition:
1st edition, December 1987, 1500 copies.

Completely revised new edition 2010
2nd edition, July 2011, 1500 copies

COPYRIGHT und URHEBERRECHT 1987/2011 by 'Billy' Eduard Albert Meier, 'Freie Interessengemeinschaft für Grenz- und Geisteswissenschaften und Ufologiestudien', Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, CH-8495 Schmidrüti ZH. No part of this work, no photos and other image templates, no slides, films, videos and no other writings or other materials etc. may be reproduced in any form (photocopy, microfilm or any other process) without the written consent of the copyright holder, not even for the purposes of teaching etc., or processed, duplicated or distributed using electronic systems.

Published by The Aquarian Time Publishing House:
Freie Interessengemeinschaft', Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Hinterschmidrüti 1225, 8495 Schmidrüti ZH, Switzerland

Printing: Offset Druckerei Pohland, 86165 Augsburg, Germany

A necessary prerequisite to understand this document

Please study the following information thoroughly and carefully before you start reading the book or booklet!

Based on our own laborious and nerve-racking experience during the translation process of 'Goblet of the Truth' into English — for the first time carried out in cooperation with a professional translation company — it was finally proven that it is impossible to translate our 'Lehrschriften` * from the German original into other terrestrial languages in a comprehensively correct wise and in accordance with the true meaning. Since our Plejaren friends have come to the same conclusion, based on their linguists' studies, FIGU Switzerland (Mother Center/Headquarters) has decided neither to translate nor print any further books after that of the 'Goblet of the Truth'. We will concentrate our efforts on the preservation and dissemination of the original texts. We cannot and will not take any responsibility for the misunderstandings and mistranslations that inevitably will result from translations.

We, "Billy" Eduard A. Meier (BEAM) and FIGU Switzerland, allow our books and booklets to be translated into foreign languages. However, the following terms must be observed:

1. If a person or a group wants to translate a book or a text — intend-ing to publish it in printed or electronic form — he/she has to get in contact with FIGU Switzerland in order to clarify the situation.
2. The copyright and the license of a work (book, text) unrestrictedly remain in the possession of BEAM or FIGU Switzerland. Before the beginning of a translation, written permission or —depending on the scope of the project — a contract has to be obtained from BEAM or FIGU Switzerland.
3. Any translations must be done directly from the German original text.
4. The person or group in question is responsible for ensuring a best possible translation. FIGU Switzerland does not pro-vide any guarantee and takes no responsibility for the correctness of the translations, because it is impossible to correctly translate the German language into any other language.

* Lehrschriften = writings/texts which have instructive and teaching/ didactic contents

5. The translator's name must be included in any translation. If there is no FIGU Land or Study Group in a country, it makes sense and is desirable to also include the translator's address.
6. Texts which are to be published in electronic form only, must be put at the disposal of a FIGU 'Daughter Group' (Land or Study Group) in the actual country for free. The Group will make the text available on the internet both in the native and German language, and any necessary corrections to the document in question will be done promptly.
7. If no Land or Study Group exists in the country in question, then the translated texts will be published on the website of the FIGU Mother Center for the country in question.
8. In the case of the coded Spiritual-Teaching texts (all of BEAM's texts with the exception of the Contact Notes and novels), the German original text must be included with the translation as an opportunity for comparison.
9. This text must be placed as an introduction at the beginning of each book or booklet, in two languages.

The books from FIGU are very special works of absolutely precise and accurate informational content which can decisively enrich your world of thoughts if you dedicate yourselves to the reading attentively, openly and without prejudice.
The informational content in the works is only of such great precision because the German language is the only language on our Earth that is presently in the position to present in its richness of expressions, clearly and without misunderstanding, all the necessary aspects and explanations as they need to be understood. The old German forms of writing, spelling and expression that are used — and that may sometimes appear somewhat strange and peculiar — are since time immemorial laid down in such a wise that interpretations and misunderstandings are ruled out right from the be-ginning and the theme can be dealt with exhaustively, logically and clearly, which is today only possible in the German language.

Necessary prerequisite II

The highly precise and absolutely accurate explanations of the German cannot - at the present time - be translated with the same value into any other existing language on Earth, for the reason that no other terrestrial language allows for the same precise expressions like the German. When translating, this circumstance requires - according to the language - more or less extensive explanations, paraphrasing and synonyms, which, however, water down the informational content and make it unclear. That is why each human being who wants to thoroughly consider the spiritual teaching and its aspects, in order to draw extensive value from it for his or her further life, is strongly recommended to thoroughly learn the German language in its complete richness and its extensive many-sidedness, so that his or her understanding is ensured at all times. Only those who make the effort to learn the German language actually have the certainty to understand completely and clearly the text at hand and to fully exhaust its richness.

It must also be considered that interwoven into all of Billy's German Spiritual-Teaching texts is an evolution-CODE. This code is fully effective only when every word of the text is in its correct place and written free of errors from beginning to end.
The code releases impulses from the storage banks which reach the reader and begin to work evolutively in him or her. This process is unconscious and has nothing to do with a coercion or manipulation, rather only with the knowledge that is retained in the storage banks for all times and which, when released through corresponding impulses, begins to penetrate very slowly into the consciousness. The same result is obtained when someone reads the German text, even though that person may not master the Ger-man language. It makes no difference whether the text is spoken silently or aloud, or whether the person is simply reading. The German language originated from the Old-Lyrian and, interestingly, has the same amount of characters per word, e.g., Salome gam nan ben Urda - Friede (peace) sei (be) auf (on) der (the) Erde (Earth). It is not possible for BEAM to work the code into any language other than the German language because no other language is suitable for incorporating the code. Moreover, one has to take into account that many words and expressions of the Ger-man language do not exist in other languages, which is why the sense of the German original can only be reproduced in part when translated into any other terrestrial language. For these reasons, each translation will have the original German text included.

Explanations by Ptaah and Billy regarding the German language (487th Contact of February 3rd, 2010)

Ptaah: We have really made the effort; we — the committee who deals with your affairs — came to the conclusion to get together with our linguists, to discuss everything with them and to get their advice. In doing so, we examined altogether all present translations that were made of the 'Goblet of the Truth' into English, as well as all the other small and large works that were translated into English and also into other terrestrial languages. Unfortunately, everything turned out to be extremely inadequate because none of the translations from the German original texts correspond with them in a valuable wise. Many times the real original sense is lost in the translations because the necessary accurate expressions, terms and words do not exist in the languages in question. Very often even synonyms do not exist that could be used as absolutely equal meaning of words and, therefore, could be exchanged or replaced in a text with-out changing the information being conveyed or its sense. Countless terms and words that are given in the German language do not exist in all other terrestrial languages, and besides, the true sense and value of many terms and words are not correctly recognized and, therefore, are absolutely falsely interpreted. On the one hand, this occurs because the origin of terms and words is entirely unknown or because a false origin is assumed, which is even the case with linguists of the German language, i.e. the Germanists, and which leads to fundamentally false presentations and explanations of terms and words. According to all observations, examinations and analysis, we have come to the unanimous decision that henceforward you from the Mother Center shall not make any further translations, also not into the English language. It (English) does not correspond to a true language, but only to a halfway acceptable auxiliary world-language that was disseminated worldwide through dishonest machinations from the USA with the aid of British English and other languages, whereby the deeper sense is to turn the terrestrial peoples into English-speaking ones, by using this meagre means of communication.

From our side, we recommend that you do not make any further translations when you have finished the work 'Goblet of the Truth' that, unfortunately, in the English language, only contains inadequate translation values of all of that which is laid down in the German language. And all this, although the basic translation work is being done by a translation company. The whole can only then be of benefit and value to those who are learning and interested, if they make an effort to learn the German language extensively, in order then to turn towards the content of the spiritual teaching works and to learn everything. Translations of the spiritual teaching and all re-lated works into other terrestrial languages only represent a poor reflection regarding the true sense, when such translations are made. ...

Billy: ... But since you are talking so clearly about terms and words, just as I often do so myself, it is perhaps necessary to explain those two values because I know that many German-speaking human beings, Germanists too, do not see any difference. So I would like to say that a term represents the content of an "idea", so to speak, which in its entirety forms an essential characteristic of an "intellectual" unity, from which a certain conception, an opinion, a picture and also an under-standing result, which altogether can be expressed verbally or with the aid of the language, but also in writing. The word, on the other hand, is a small or smallest independent linguistic unit of a pronunciation, whereby the word can also be recorded in writing, but without pronunciation or rather as mute non-pronunciation. Therefore, the word is a linguistic and also a written expression with a certain "meaning con-tent" which determines the language and the written language as small or smallest part. ...

FIGU Switzerland, February 2010

Explanations 1

Please note

The present work OM should not be read and studied before the following is thoroughly noted and understood. Certain parts of the introduction are not directly OM-related. Nevertheless, they are given for the necessary information. Through them a certain understanding for certain things, facts and circumstances etc. is conveyed.

The Origination of the Book OM

Actually, 'Billy' Eduard Albert Meier (BEAM) should have started writing the book OM in 1975. At that time, however, in 1975, there was still nothing available, no group and no center, and also still no possibility to print all the writings that were to be created in the future. The work that Billy still had to do was incalculable, because everything had to be worked out, built up and expanded from scratch. The people who had chosen to work on Billy's mission had to find their way and be taught the truth of the creative laws and recommendations, and taught about many things. And last but not least, a suitable center had to be found and built and an organization for the dissemination of texts and teachings had to be founded.

All these many and important tasks and works, together with the lectures he gave regularly in Hinwil and later in Hinterschmidrüti as well as elsewhere in Switzerland, Austria and Germany, and thus with the foreign trips Billy undertook in the first years, delayed the beginning of the book OM more and more. But although Billy had to cope with all the many and often very time-consuming and energy-consuming jobs and tasks, he wrote regularly and produced the most important textbooks, often under difficult circumstances, with badly beleaguered health, despite lack of sleep, or in complete exhaustion, etc. etc. And so in the course of the years, always in between and not seldom in night work, the many teachings, which are available today in the FIGU resp. in the Aquarian Time Publishing House and which cover the whole large spectrum of the spiritual teachings resp. the 'teachings of the prophets' or also the teachings of truth, the teachings of the spirit, the teachings of life in the broadest sense, arose.

The Book OM

10 May 1983-1 May 1984 and 21 May 1984-9 October 1984. Billy writes the Book of Books, his greatest work to date, the Book OM. It contains 77 finished Canons with a total of 10,136 verses; until May 1, 1984 there were 42 Canons with a total of 7616 verses. The verses of each individual canon are divided in their total number by the number 7. Parts of the book OM were written in telepathic cooperation with JHWH Ptaah of the Pleiarens. Ptaah telepathically transmitted to Billy all those parts of the book OM that still agree with the original OM first written by Henok. Apart from the two Canons which Billy wrote down after the words of Semjase and those Canons in which Billy brought the old and oldest wisdom sayings back into their original and correct form, all other teachings, wisdom sayings, explanations, interpretations etc. etc. originate from him himself. The manuscript of the OM had to be written down by Billy by hand, as he was no longer able to work with the typewriter as a result of the health problems he suffered in 1982. The handwritten manuscript was copied with the typewriter parallel to Billy's notes. While the book OM was still being written, the typewritten manuscript was read out to the core group members, with an initial rough orthographic correction already being made.

Explanations II

In May 1984, the first clean copy in DIN A5 format was begun. After about half of the existing manuscript had already been written,, it turned out that the intended book format of DIN A5 was unsuitable for such a large and comprehensive work, which is why everything had to be written again in DIN A4 format. During the second and third proofreading of the book OM, further typing errors in the typewriter manuscript were corrected, with Billy already making the first minor corrections and extensions to the text. The second clean copy was unusable, since the proofreading (first comparative proofreading/fourth proofreading) showed that not all text changes and errors could be corrected, and a different font character had to be chosen, since the font previously used proved to be unsuitable. At this point, it was decided to purchase a word processing system to make proofreading easier and to produce usable, high-quality print documents. Before the third proof, the typewriter manuscript was proofread again, further grammatical and spelling mistakes were corrected, and Billy made final corrections to the text, followed by the final proofreading, which was corrected again (second comparative proofreading/sixth proofreading).

During the seventh and last proof-reading, the completed typewriter manuscript and the clean copy were again proof-read by comparison, after which the last orthographic and grammatical corrections were made. The joint proofreading of the core group members was completed on Monday, July 20, 1987, at 9.18 p.m., the seventh and last proofreading was completed on July 31, 1987, at 8.50 p.m.. After completion of the

corrections, the final work on the Book OM (Foreword etc.) and the preparations for the printing of the work were started.

In addition to the existing works, Billy had, at the time of his health breakdown, started work on at least five different works (e.g. an interpretation and clarification of the Law of Love, etc.), which he had to stop due to the consequences of the accident. A continuation of the Spiritual Teaching-letters proved to be impossible after several attempts also for longer time, consequently later everything had to be reworked by him and also continued when he could expect this work again. Other works had to be abandoned even before the accident due to lack of time and support as well as a great deal of construction work on the center and the mission (e.g. the FIGU magazine FAKTEN, which Billy replaced in April 1995 with the FIGU Bulletin, which has since been very well received by readers worldwide).

In addition to the writings that Billy himself wrote and published via FIGU and Aquarian Time Publishing House, four other books were published in America, which were created in very close cooperation with Billy. For example, most of the translations of the contact reports etc. came from Billy himself, after some translators had tried the task and failed due to a lack of accuracy. The publishers of the books published in America were: GENESIS III, Lee and Britt Elders, Tom Welch and Wendelle Stevens. Three books have the same title, 'Contact from the Pleiades'. Volumes 1 (1979) and 2 (1983) are illustrated books. The report, which was published in 1982 under the same title, was written by Wendelle Stevens. In 1987 the book 'Light Years' written by Gary Kinder was published, which was also written in close cooperation with Billy. Later, in the USA, 'Steelmark Distribution' was created through the efforts of FIGU Passive Members, through which the 'Talmud Jmmanuel' continued to be published after the White Flower publishing house ceased to exist. Steelmark also published the English-language photo book, a version of the GENESIS III photo book modified and reissued with Billy. The same publisher also published the English version of Guido Moosbrugger's book '... and they 'fly yet!' under the title 'And still they fly ...'. (Correction 1st Edition Title: And yet they fly) SB
In Germany, Billy's book (The Truth about the Pleiadians) was published by the Silberschnur Publishing House and in Korea the Talmud Jmmanuel was published, which was translated into Korean by a Christian priest. At the same time FIGU-Japan took action, translating a whole series of Billy's books into Japanese and distributing them ever since. Also the FIGU-Italia became active and published the photo book translated into Italian.

Explanations III

Until 1969 Billy was active in European and Oriental, North African and Asian countries, where he was engaged in all kinds of activities and carried out cash transports for banking institutions and also for Governments and worked with police. In 1964 he suffered a serious bus accident in southern Turkey, losing his left arm. In 1965 he married a Greek woman in Corinthos, Greece, with whom he travelled in several European countries as well as in Turkey, Persia, Pakistan and India. His daughter Gilgamesha was born in Quetta, West Pakistan. After his return in 1969, Billy first worked as a machinist in the construction industry. Later, until 1974, he worked as a night watchman and for a time as a porter. Between 1971 and 1974, in addition to his daily work, he wrote five adventure novels and various newspaper articles. As early as 1970, he started working part-time on psychological counseling and healing illnesses through consciousness based influence (wrongly called mental healing), with high antenna mounting for large TV systems, bird breeding (parakeets and canaries), house renovations, oil tank cleaning, road construction and gardening. Some of these activities earned him a living for his family, which consisted of his wife Kalliope, daughter Gilgamesha and two boys born in Wetzikon/ZH, Atlantis Sokrates and Methusalem. In addition, there was also the work for building up the group and all those tasks which served the production and distribution of the writings. The 'Voice of the Aquarian Age' is a good way of explaining what, in addition to his daily work and writing, rested on his shoulders: writing articles, correcting, producing clean copies for the artwork, assembling artwork for the production of small offset plates, printing, collating, stitching, cutting and mailing the subscribed magazines. It should be borne in mind that the magazine was published monthly, which is a great achievement without the other companies alone. In addition, however, there were the contacts and the telepathic writing of the Contact Reports. A job that gave him blisters on all his fingers, as he initially typed with his old Hermes 3000 and a Swissa-Piccola in the absence of a better typewriter. At peak times he wrote contact reports for up to 22 hours without a pause, because the work was slow thanks to the old rickety vehicles. During the contacts, and often also outside the regular contacts, it was also his task to create all the many photo, film, video and tape documents which were initially the only proof of the rightness of his statements and which also served to draw the attention of the world public to his mission. This work, too, was connected with many organizational problems, which in the first years rested solely on his shoulders. As soon as certain persons and organizations became aware of Billy and his contacts, the visitors began to flow to Hinwil, to which he had to devote himself at the beginning. In addition, a rich correspondence developed with human beings from all over the world. With the attention of broader circles, however, came the reporters, to whom he was available for

interviews again and again, until in 1987, after a slander campaign and the torn truth of Billy's story by the journalist Balz Theus (wrote the book 'Meier.Prophet'), he refused to answer a reporter's question again. Since it still seemed in the early years that the existing UFO Organizations would follow a good and honest path, long trips abroad to lectures were inevitable. As soon as it turned out, however, that the UFO organizations were not interested in the truth, because everything was only religiously and sectarian exploited, Billy stopped these trips again. Nevertheless, until 21 May 1978 he often spoke out in front of a large audience, which he always and without exception was able to captivate and draw under the spell of his stories.

Still in Hinwil, Kalliope, Billy's wife, and Jacobus Bertschinger, with whom he had been friends for many years, began to relieve him and to perform some of his work for the time being. Soon Kalliope and Jacobus, who also financed the first small offset printing press, which was used to collect and finish the fonts, so they were able to relieve him of other manual work. Kalliope was soon entrusted, initially under Billy's guidance, with the responsibility for the sale of writing, photographic and film material, and from 1983 she was in charge of subscriptions and the distribution of the 'Voice of Aquarian Age' as well as the sale of books, writings and materials. In the course of time she was also able to take over a large part of the visitor care. In addition to this work, she was always the main person in charge of the household, before Eva Bieri was called in in 1979 to take the strain off her. At the beginning of 1977, Bernadette Brand, who had joined the group at the time, took over the typing, and from spring 1978 Billy entrusted her with more and more correspondence work, until towards the end of the year she managed it independently.

Explanations IV

Guido Moosbrugger was a teacher and school principal from about 1978, responsible for all the correction work on all writings. During 1979, Billy handed over responsibility for the print shop, which he had had to carry himself until then, to Engelbert Wächter, who also provided the second small offset printing press, which worked much faster and better. Eva Bieri, who had been accepted into Billy's family in 1979 when she was pregnant, was given responsibility for the collection (previously done by all group members together) and finishing of fonts towards the end of 1979, and in 1980, under Billy's guidance, she also took over accounting and all shipping. After Billy's health collapsed, Eva's responsibilities included copying all of Billy's handwritten manuscripts with a typewriter. She was also responsible for the typewriter manuscript of the Book OM.

By 1979, Billy was almost completely relieved of the production of fonts by the help of his helpers, but this was not a great relief for him, because on April 7, 1977 the FIGU, under his leadership and guidance, had moved into the Semjase-Silver-Star-Center,

which first had to be completely renovated and built up in day and night work under Billy's guidance. As a self-taught and all-round man, Billy was familiar with all the work involved, no matter what kind it was. He not only worked as a bricklayer, carpenter, cabinet maker, roofer, architect and garden architect, cook, cheese maker, housekeeper, buyer, farmer, mechanic, electrician, excavator operator, woodworker and well master, but also as a clever lawyer, as a skilled cattle and small veterinary surgeon, as a talented photographer, as a consultant, psychologist, astronomer, meteorologist, doctor, teacher, engineer, environmental expert, biologist, house broker, and as a prudent accountant, etc. etc. Last but not least, he understood like no other how to represent and assert our interests before the authorities and banks, in short, there was nothing at all he did not understand, even as a Fashion Designer and Goldsmith he was successful. Since the members of the Core Group only had a clue about very few things, he had to familiarize each individual with his area of responsibility, so that the responsibility for everything lay in his strong hand. Gradually he handed over responsibilities to individual core group members, but by the time the OM was published he had never been able to put the reins in other hands without worrying.

With the growth of the group and the private addition (in 1980 Eva's son Atlant Platon Sokrates was born and adopted by Billy as his son) the additional burdens for Billy also grew, because it was necessary to create room for all. But in addition to the purely physical requirements there were also great psychological pressures, because living together under one roof for so many people was neither easy nor was it easy for the Core Group members to fit into the circumstances. Often he not only had to put his foot down and act as an educator for his lambs, but all too often he was also a bouncer and scapegoat for whims and jealousies. Since he was always an excellent advisor to all people who asked him for advice and a reliable, dear friend, he could not fail to be burdened with worries and sorrows, with problems and little problems, and often even to be raked until he was completely exhausted and worn-out, for not only his fellow human beings were dependent on his strength, but also the care and responsibility for those entrusted to him and the mission. After two particularly bad years, in which everything went wrong and which seemed to consist only of grief, sorrows, needs and bad problems, a serious accident in the form of a health breakdown occurred on November 4, 1982, in the morning at 4.35 a.m. Billy, who was suffering from complete mental and physical overload and total exhaustion according to the concordant statements of the doctors, Quetzal, Semjase and Ptaah, collapsed unconscious in the washroom, smashing his head on the sink, heater and floor. The accident caused a severe brain trauma, as a result of which other severe and most severe health damages, such as a permanent disturbance of the equilibrium center, a partial amnesia, etc. etc., occurred, which will continue until 2010. The first two and a half years after the collapse were a sheer hell for Billy, as there were no suitable drugs to alleviate the damage caused by the accident, nor were there any suitable therapies that could have helped him. So a long and arduous process began for him, in which he tried to take up the fight against his suffering. He

was able to control many of the damages that occurred, and others became bearable through constant self-control, but even now, in 2011, there are still new after effects.

Explanations V

Despite severe health impairments, despite acute dizzy spells and balance disorders, despite great concentration difficulties and severe headaches, and struggling with enormous visual difficulties and a severely damaged nervous system, Billy, defying all adversities, started work on the Book OM on Tuesday, May 10, 1983 at 10:30 a.m.. For more than a year he wrote his manuscript almost daily by hand, always fighting against his manifold and extremely serious health damages. He had to write standing up in front of a table, because his serious breakdown made it impossible for him to write sitting down. The fact that the Book OM was completed in the first place and that Billy himself was in charge of everything until the completion of all the corrections is perceived as a wonder by all involved, and it also seems to be a wonder that certain sufferings have not worsened over time, but have obviously even improved.
According to Billy's will, his thanks go to his family, to the Core Group, to the Plejaren and to all the other helpers and to those who support his work and mission. This time, however, we would also like to express the gratitude of all those who are the beneficiaries of Billy's immense struggle and tireless work, his research, learning and teaching, his wisdom, knowledge and goodness. The thanks of his loved ones, his helpers, all members of the Core Group, his friends and all seekers of the truth should be expressed to him for his teachings and explanations, for the effort he always gave and continues to give to everyone, for his friendship and for his love. But he may also be certain of the thanks of his readers, who draw from his work strength and knowledge, cognition and wisdom, reverence and love, understanding and insight, help and consolation, as well as guidance and direction for the path of evolution. Ultimately, however, all people who are sincerely interested in the truth of Creation, who want to work on their own evolution and participate in the progress of human beings of all worlds thank him. And so, through his tireless struggle and restless work in fulfilling his mission as prophet and proclaimer of the new age, he is assured of the gratitude of all men of all coming centuries and millennia, to whom he points the way to the knowledge of Creation and the fulfillment of true humanity.

Bernadette Brand, Hinterschmidrüti

Explanations VI

JHWH =JSCHWJSCH

JHWH represents the writing form of the name JSCHWJSCH. But JSCHWJSCH is a word from a language long forgotten on earth, the Old Lyrian. This language was not created on earth, but brought to earth in a distant star system by space travelers.

JSCHWJSCH, as a term, represents a title, which is translated into the terrestrial languages as “King Of Wisdom”. King of Wisdom”, however, means that this title is carried by a human being, who knowledgable and educated as high as possible in cognition, interpretation, and observance of the creational laws and recommendations and who strictly lives out the creational laws and recommendations and is an absolute example to all those who must still be instructed and who have not yet achieved the state of knowledge, ability, wisdom, love and logic of a King of Wisdom.
A King of Wisdom – thus, an JSCHWJSCH – lives as an absolute example in the sense of the creational laws and recommendations, and he has the highest possible knowledge and ability for a human being in terms of the knowledge itself, as well as the regard to love, wisdom and logic.
Being a King of Wisdom (JSCHWJSCH) means for this person that he is preparing for the distant future to live in the final stages of the human-physical form of existence, and that this human being is therefore already preparing to one day cast off his physical body in order to enter the areas and levels of immaterial existence as a half-spirit-form. It takes 40 to 60 million years (calculated according to earth years) until this point in time of a human being is reached, calculated from the moment of his or her creation until the period of change from the material to the immaterial body form. So this means that a human being carries a physical body after his or her creation for 40 to 60 million years, before he or she casts it off and becomes a pure spiritual form, depending on how his or her overall evolution went - faster or slower, resulting in the difference between 40 and 60 million years. This period, however, is calculated only according to the pure years of life during which a human being as such materially leads his existence.

The title JSCHWJSCH was already brought to earth in very ancient times, millions of years ago, and it always had a leading and good tone. Among the space immigrants, however, there were also elements that had unrightfully elevated themselves to JSCHWJSCHs without being qualified or educated to do so. And they were the ones who indulged in greed for power and behaved accordingly. They acquired new titles that were understood by the people of the earth, namely the titles of powers that should embody the power of Creation. Creator was the most obvious appellation which was most plausible to the human being of the earth, which is why they also let themselves be named and celebrated in this form. The step to veneration and worship was then only small. The falsification of the title JSCHWJSCH as creator was a complete success,

together with and especially with the associated consequences. The next step of the falsification came then with the fact that the Lyrian spelling of the title JSCHWJSCH (JHWH) and with it also the pronunciation of the same was changed, namely in JSCHFESCH, whose Lyrian style of writing was JHFH, which was later changed by the pre-historical Hobranos (later designation: Hebiru, Hebrajos, Hebraio, Ebräer, Hebraeui and Hebrews etc.), It must be clear, however, that the old designations are in different languages and do not refer to today's Israelite language) suffered a further falsification, namely to the JHVH. However, JSCHFESCH (JHFH) does not mean anything good from the Old Lyrian languages translated into earthly languages, namely King of Falseness = King of Falseness. A title used by the Old Lyrians to describe people who lived and worked with lies, deceit, power, violence, terror, anarchism, death and exploitation.

With regard to the later falsification of the spelling JHFH into JHVH, there is no longer any extended meaning, because the letter V does not exist in the Old Lyrian Alphabet. The only interesting thing about the old spelling is that the original name of the Hobranoic JSCHFESCH was not uttered and feared by the Hobranos, which is why the ancient Hobranos called their JSCHFESCH (King of Falseness) JAHWE, which is important again in that this is also originally an Old Lyrian word and a term that translates into earthly languages as GEWALT-RULER (TYRANT). The ancient Hobranos feared this tyrant JAHWE and did not dare to pronounce his real title JSCHFESCH.

Explanations VII

Following the irrational teachings, they thought that the nine-letter name ISCHFESCH and the knowledge of the correct pronunciation alone would release miraculous powers that would bring them death and ruin.

The same happened with practically all other terrestrial human races, which were terrorized and lead into confusion by the GEWALT-rulers (tyrants), whereby the appellation and designation of the GEWALT-RULER (TYRANT) found its way into all terrestrial languages, also into the later changed and new languages. All in all, the names in the most varied languages mean the same GEWALT-RULER (TYRANT), whereby this meaning has been lost to the earthly human being in the course of thousands of years. Due to the emergence of religions, the sense gradually became so falsified that it was erroneously, consciously, treacherously, and schemingly made known to the human beings of Earth that the sense of the word would contain within itself the power of Creation, the creator, salvation, life and all-mightiness as well as all positive things. All this against better knowledge, because the name of death, enslavement, exploitation and false teachings is contained in it; and this name of death is GOD, which is used in the earthly languages as a substitute for and alteration of the name GEWALT-RULER.

What is also of interesting value with regard to the name God (Gott) is that it is always written with only four letters in all existing languages of the earth and that the relevant Kabbalistic calculations of these languages always evaluate the name God as death, ruin, destruction and damnation etc.. And in order to demonstrate that the death and destruction name of God is actually written in all languages with only four letters since time immemorial the following short list may make this clear:

The four-letter name of God (GOTT) of the individual peoples and languages

Abyssinians	= AGZI	Californians	= SOLU
Aden	= ILIO	Canadians	= BIUD
Egyptians	= TOTH, TEUT	Copts	= TEOS
Albanians	= BOGO	Cretans	= DEOS
Angolans	= ANUP	Latins	= DEUS
Arabs	= ALLA	Magi	= ORSY
Armenians	= ABYD	Maltese	= OBRA
Assyrians	= ADAD	Moors	= ALLA
Ethiopians	= ABYD	Melindaher	= ABAG
Belgians	= GOED	Mesopotamians	= ELLA
Bethulie	= SILA	Mexicans	= BOSA
Bohemians	= BUEG, BURG	Mongols	= ALLI
Boeters	= ARIS	Hormuz	= ALAI
Brahmans	= PORA	Paraguayans	= PIUR, PINO
Cambos	= MIRI	Parsees	= BILA
Caraman	= SUNA	Peloponnesians	= DEOS
Chaldeans	= HAVA	Persians	= SIPI, SYRI
Chileans	= XANA, HANA	Peruvians	= ZIMI
Chinese	= TELI	Filipinos	= MORA, MARA
Congo	= ANEB, ANAB	Philosophers	= ABDA
English	= GO(O)D	Phrygians	= ZEUT, ZENT
Ecuadorians	= HOBA, HOBO	Poles	= BOOG
Etruscans	= ESAR	Russians	= POLA
French	= DIEU	Samaritans	= TIOS
Germans	= GOTT, GUTH	Saracens	= AGDI, ABDI
Georgians	= MOTI	Scots	= GOOT
Greeks	= TEOS	Spaniards	= DIOS
Gymneophs	= TARA	Tatars	= ANOT
Hebrews	= JHVH	Thracians	= KALO
Hesperides	= AGAD	Tibetans	= GENA
Hibernians	= DIEH, DIAH	Turks	= AYDY
Illyrians	= BOOG	Hungarians	= BOGY
Indians	= TUSA, TURA	Zalia	= BORA
Irish	= GUDI	Zelamites	= PARA
Japanese	= ZACA	Cyrenaica	= POPA
Kabbalists	= AGLA		

Explanations VIII

ATTENTION very important!

LANGUAGE, WORD TERMS AND SAYINGS ETC.

THE OM

In the first 34 Canons, individual terms such as 'prayer, praying, worship, adoration, veneration, price, praise, glorify and extol, etc.' are partly marked with special word explanations in brackets, which are valid throughout the OM and must also be interpreted correctly in the remaining Canons.
Insertions marked as explanations refer to the interpretation of the verses above and their correct interpretation.

The language of OM is often kept in very old German written form, namely in the same way as OM text was written in earliest times - also in other languages. When studying and reading these texts, it is therefore important to ensure that they are interpreted correctly. In order to prevent further falsifications beyond recognition in this respect and for other reasons of understanding (see Bible, Talmud, Upanishads, etc.), an interpretative work must be prepared in addition to the original OM text, which is now done in this revised work by inserting explanations and additional terms in brackets (). This is to avoid wrong interpretations in the future, for every person is only too happy to interpret everything according to his own understanding, even if the truth is falsified to the impossible.

A truth is and remains a truth, and in the same way it has only one meaning, which is why it can be interpreted and explained in different forms, but not interpreted in other values.

The word terms of OM are contained in original values, without any alteration or falsification, exactly as they were partly given by the Lyrians 389 000 years ago (B.C.), when the first OM work for the earth humans originated. So apparently wrong German spellings are not mistakes, if e.g. the word ANLITZ is written for face, instead of ANTLITZ.

In all modern German language works and language interpretations, the origin of the words is usually presented completely incorrectly, and they falsify the actual origin to such an extent that it can no longer be found. Partly these falsifications occur against better knowledge, but often out of effective unknowledge. Thus word terms are attributed to some things, which were never the origin, like the term ANTLITZ and ANLITZ, about which e.g. in the Duden the following is written as origin:

ANTLITZ “Countenance”. The usage of the word is nowadays only common in an elevated style and means actually “that which is reflected”. Middle-High German “antlitze”, Old-High German “antlizzi” (combining “antlitz” and the synonym antlizzi, old English “andwlita”, Swedish “antlete”, contain as the first part of the word the prefix “ant” - “in face of, towards”, and as the second part of the word a German verb with the meaning of “glance”, look, see” (please note that in Gothic the word “wlits”means “appearance, figure features”. And in old-Islandic literature “appearance, radiance”)

Truthfully, the word ANLITZ comes from the old Lyrian language, which had a lot in common with the German language. The word ANLITZ in the Lyrian language is composed of two different values: AN, which is synonymous with the German AN, and LITZ, which literally means FACE. The two words together thus result in the term ANLITZ, which literally means face translated into German.
But if now the word ANLITZ has been falsified into the false word and the false value ANTLITZ, then on the one hand this was due to linguistic difficulties, which resulted from translations into other languages, and on the other hand due to carelessness and ununderstanding.

Explanations IX

In a further form the word LITZEN also exists in the Old Lyrian language, which literally means 'to look one's neighbor in the face', strictly speaking it means to look at a face.

In this context appear a lot of words which have been falsified in the German Language; amongst them, e.g. , VERDAMMNIS (Damn = Dam), meaning that something has been VERDAMMT, namely obstructed with a dam. Even now the dikes at the North Sea are being dammed. Those dams therefore create a VERDAMMNIS (literally “damnation”). A very hard and strenuous type of work, often talked about from time immemorial, particularly amongst the builders of the dams, the VERDAMMERN or VERDAMMENDEN.

Since the origin of the word terms have been falsified for hundreds and even thousands of years, misunderstandings arise again and again, which can lead to certain differences. In order to prevent this from happening in the OM, these explanations now take place, whereby in the interpretative text terms that are difficult to understand or have become unknown are to be interpreted and explained in () terms that are common today.

The wisdom sayings appearing in the OM should also be mentioned, which were also written down 389,000 years before today in the original OM under the Solomonic

sayings. As the Bible now erroneously claims, the wisdom sayings have their origin with King Solomon. But this is just not true, because King Solomon has taken all his wisdom sayings from the Ur-OM and partly even reproduced them in a strongly falsified form. The origin of the wisdom sayings truthfully also goes back to the Lyrians, in whose language the wisdom sayings are named as SALOMONIC WORDS OF WISDOM, which translated into the German language means WISDOM SAYINGS OF PEACE, whereby several forms of translation can be used, but which basically always say the same thing.

So King Solomon's sayings have nothing to do with him, except that he borrowed them from the original OM and reproduced them in a partly blatantly distorted form. But the same happened with other sayings of wisdom and with quotations, which were not known by King Solomon, but which were also part of the Ur-OM. Often mutilated beyond recognition, many of them have survived to this day and have been falsely attributed to people who have only used and falsified them.

These wisdoms and quotations now are of course also contained again in the last and now given OM, but in their true original form, again written down by Billy, on behalf of himself and the JHWH of the earth: JSCHWJSCH PTAAH of the planet Erra, in the constellation of the Plejaren.

The once again and for the last time unadulterated given form of the OM-Writing is to bring Peace, Tranquility, Love, Truth, Knowledge, Logic, Wisdom and Justice to the earth-human being, and therefore the writing of the Word of Truth is to be finally and for all times preserved and followed in the faithful form of Truth. This is the meaning and the will of all those who have endeavored to make OM and its creation possible, so that the earth human beings can live in their paradise - on the Blue Planet of the SOL System, called Earth.

All Core Group Members of the
'Freie Interessengemeinschaft', all
their other members and patrons
under the guidance of Billy

Orthographic and conceptual peculiarities

In the verses of the book OM, peculiarities emerge which show themselves in grammatical as well as in orthographical and stylistic matters. It is important to make sure that the sentences are understood correctly. The following few excerpts are examples of the above:

Canon/Vers/term:	**Meaning:**
Chapter JHWH (Explanations p. VII): falsely made wise	= the false wisdom given, or falsely taught
Canon 5, verse 13: throughout	= the whole
Canon 15, verse 10: on a large scale	= the big one
Canon 20, verse 105 (and in various other places): as a whole	= the whole
Canon 24, verse 99: for better or for worse	= in the good or in the evil
Canon 24, verse 182 (and in various other places): on a small scale and not on a large scale	= the small and the big, or in the small and big
Canon 25, verse 12 (and in various other places): allso	= according to this, everywhere, everything together and so on.
Canon 25, verse 28: Right: so the prophet is children and mothers	= it is actually meant to be children, not proclaimers.

Canon 25, verse 35:
Right: that the Master is Master of himself = be his own master is master of himself

Canon 27, verse 20:
on the fair path = on the path of the righteous

Canon 28, verse 51:
Until they have done evil. = until they've done the evils

Canon 30, verse 22
(and in various other places):
and become disgraceful = and become a disgrace (the disgrace: plural = the disgrace)

Canon 31, verse 829:
Watchers of the Arahat Athersata = the Arahat Athersata are watchers
= Watchers of the Arahat Athersata, thus Watchers from the Watchers collective of the Arahat Athersata
= Viewers of Time.

Canon 31, verse 965:
hail, snow, etc. = Old spelling adopted

Canon 32, verse 804
(and in various other places):
common = ordinary, ordinary

Canon 32, verse 972:
happy = happy, cheerful, to be in good spirits

This introduction (2nd Edition) was extracted from the FIGU Website (www.figu.org). This introduction was translated by myself Scott Baxter with the help of Deepl and Google online translation services, the FIGU Dictionary and other available translations from other approved and unapproved sources. The text of this document (Canons 1-77) (1st Edition) was translated by Marianne Schmelling. The German word Gebote which means recommendation was substituted throughout this document in place of the word "commandment". This entire document is unapproved and for reference only.

Scott Baxter
January 1, 2020

CANON 1

1. In the Name of Creation, which is love, knowledge, wisdom, truth and perfection.
2. Praise be unto It, the Creation of all creations.
3. Man liveth unto It only, and only unto It we live continually.
4. Its laws and recommendations only we obey.
5. Creation Itself leadeth us to the goal of evolution by Its laws and recommendations.
6. It leadeth us in the way of those who tread on the path of truth and love and who already have trod the path of truth before us and have not caused displeasure nor have gone astray.
7. In the Name of Creation, that is our will and our goal of evolution.

CANON 2

1. In the Name of Creation, the loving, the wise.
2. Thus speaketh the JHWH and the Prophet, who are king of wisdom over the earthly generations of man:
3. The JHWH and the Prophet reveal the laws and recommendations of Creation, which is the only Creation of Its universe.
4. Praise be unto It, which is life and BEING.
5. Its sevenfold legalities the JHWH and the Prophet proclaim, who are human and knowing revelation of all truth, all love, all wisdom and of knowledge and of the ways of Creation.
6. They, however, are not a representation of Creation, but recognition, revelation and fulfillment of the duty of truth and love in free manner, unto the observance of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
7. And so speaketh the JHWH and the Prophet in wisdom and free recognition of duty, and in fulfillment of duty for the fulfillment of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
8. The JHWH is not worthy of veneration nor worthy of worship because this is due to Creation alone.
9. And the Prophet is not worthy of veneration nor worthy of worship because this is due to Creation alone.
10. And the Spirit leaders of the Prophet are not worthy of veneration nor worthy of worship, because this is due to Creation alone.
11. A human being shall never direct his prayer to the JHWH or the Prophet or to the Prophet's Spirit leaders because performance of prayer is due to Creation alone.
12. A human being should never venerate the JHWH or the Prophet or the Spirit leaders of the Prophet because veneration is due to Creation alone.
13. Veneration and worship are due to Creation alone, which is the highest and the most complete perfection in Its universe.
14. However, esteem, exercise and bring respect and reverence towards all life, as also to the JHWH of the earthly generations of man and also to the Prophet and the Spirit leaders of the Prophet.
15. Esteem, exercise and bring respect and reverence towards all life.
16. Esteem, exercise and bring respect and reverence towards the JHWH, who is the king of wisdom of the generations of men of three worlds.
17. Esteem, exercise and bring respect and reverence towards the Prophet, who is true Prophet for the earthly generations of man in truth, love, wisdom and knowledge.

18. Esteem, exercise and bring respect and reverence towards the Prophet, who is mediator, proclaimer, the knowledgable and loving and wise one between the earthly generations of man to be taught and the teachings of truth.
19. Esteem, exercise and bring respect and reverence also towards the Spirit leaders of the Prophet, who are the knowledgable and instructors of the earthly generations of man by order of the Prophet.
20. Obey the teachings of the laws and recommendations of Creation because its obedience alone grants true life and evolution unto BEING.
21. In the Name of Creation, the loving, the wise.

CANON 3

1. In the Name of Creation, the knowing, the creating.
2. Thus speaketh the JHWH, who is the JHWH of the earthly generations of man:
3. That is the book of the laws and recommendations of Creation, expounded and explained in understandable words.
4. That is the book of knowledge of the creative laws and recommendations, as is given in the word and sense by the JHWH and the Prophet of the earthly generations of man.
5. The JHWH is not Creation Itself, but he is human and king of wisdom over the generations of man of Earth in non-hierarchical manner.
6. The JHWH is the only JHWH for the earthly generations of man and for the travelers from afar from the depths of the universe, who are his helpers and watchers; but besides the JHWH still is the Prophet for the earthly generations of man, who is a power equal to the JHWH.
7. To the JHWH and the Prophet of the earthly generations of man is due respect and reverence of the human beings of Earth.
8. But unto Creation is due the honor, the respect and the reverence of the JHWH, of the Prophet and of the human beings.
9. Creation alone is the power of all Creation, of life and of BEING.
10. And nothing is worthy of veneration and worthy of worship except Creation.
11. The JHWH is wise, yet he is human, and he is king of knowledge, of love, of truth, of ability and of wisdom, therefore he is king of wisdom.
12. Besides the JHWH no human being in equal manner exists.
13. Yet the JHWH is human and remains human - until he changes to Spirit form.
14. The JHWH is human, and above him throneth and hovereth, immeasurably high, Creation in omnipotence of all Creation, and nothing comparable exists in the universe unto Its power, knowledge, love and wisdom.
15. Creation is the Creation and It created all Creation which is existing in Its universe.
16. Creation is Creation and It created all Creation, the life, BEING, the heavens and the earth worlds, the galaxies and the solids, and thus every creature and all armies of life.
17. Creation is Creation, and besides Creation there is no Creation in Its universe.
18. And Creation is OM.

19. The JHWH and the Prophet are human beings and skilled in the law and recommendation of Creation, and they present to the generations of man to be taught the book of the laws and recommendations of Creation, because they are human and JHWH and Prophet and as such in duty therefore.
20. But over the JHWH and over the Prophet ruleth and hovereth at immeasurable height, Creation as infinite all-great-timely power and as true BEING.
21. Creation is the Creation, and besides It no Creation in Its universe exists.

CANON 4

1. In the Name of Creation, the graceful, the all-loving, the just, the wise, the knowing, the all-merciful.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is the true Creation and the only Creation in Its universe.
3. Praise be unto Creation, which is the Creation of all creations and which are the universe, the galaxies, the stars and the earth worlds, heavens, light and darkness, time and space and all armies of living forms of life, each according to its own kind.
4. Praise be unto Creation, which is the only Creation in Its universe, and which is the Creation of all creations in space and time.
5. Praise be unto Creation, which is justice.
6. Praise be unto Creation, which is love.
7. Praise be unto Creation, which is strength.
8. Praise be unto Creation, which is wisdom.
9. Praise be unto Creation, which is knowledge.
10. Praise be unto Creation, which is mercy.
11. Praise be unto Creation, which is freedom.
12. Praise be unto Creation, which is grace.
13. Praise be unto Creation, which is law.
14. Praise be unto Creation, which is recommendation.
15. Praise be unto Creation, which is covenant.
16. Praise be unto Creation, which is fulfillment.
17. Praise be unto Creation, which is evolution.
18. Praise be unto Creation, which is life.
19. Praise be unto Creation, which is assistance.
20. Praise be unto Creation, which is joy.
21. Praise be unto Creation, which is beauty.
22. Praise be unto Creation, which is peace.
23. Praise be unto Creation, which is infallibility.
24. Praise be unto Creation, which is balance.
25. Praise be unto Creation, which is Spirit.
26. Praise be unto Creation, which is all-timeliness.
27. Praise be unto Creation, which is logical consequence.
28. Praise be unto Creation, which is becoming.
29. Praise be unto Creation, which is perfection.
30. Praise be unto Creation, which is contentment.
31. Praise be unto Creation, which is inexhaustibility.
32. Praise be unto Creation, which is omnipotence.
33. Praise be unto Creation, which is loveliness.
34. Praise be unto Creation, which is infinity.
35. Praise be unto Creation, which is unity.
36. Praise be unto Creation, which is perception.

37. Praise be unto Creation, which is granting.
38. Praise be unto Creation, which is exaltation.
39. Praise be unto Creation, which is sohar.
40. Praise be unto Creation, which is gentleness.
41. Praise be unto Creation, which is clarity.
42. Praise be unto Creation, which is purity.
43. Praise be unto Creation, which is change.
44. Praise be unto Creation, which is origination.
45. Praise be unto Creation, which is future.
46. Praise be unto Creation, which is power.
47. Praise be unto Creation, which is reverence.
48. Praise be unto Creation, which is all-ness.
49. Praise be unto Creation, which is BEING.

CANON 5

1. In the Name of Creation, which is Creation and truly the one and only.
2. The JHWH watcheth as true king of wisdom over the generations of man of Earth, and above him reigneth and hovereth Creation, the laws and recommendations of which he obeyeth in most severe duty.
3. The JHWH watcheth in instruction, however, never as lord so he acts equally to Creation.
4. The JHWH is king of wisdom and watching as such, not however ruling as lord.
5. Creation is Creation and no Creation in Its universe is beside It.
6. The human being, who is JHWH, is human, and as such he is obligated to the generations of men of three earth worlds, which he directs as king of wisdom.
7. Besides the JHWH of Earth, above which Creation floateth in immeasurable greatness, man shall not have any other JHWH or even idols or gods beside him.
8. See therefore: Over the earthly generations of men watcheth the king of wisdom and the Prophet also in instruction.
9. But over the king of wisdom and the Prophet, who are human beings, Creation floateth at immeasurable height, which is BEING as highest and creating power.
10. The JHWH and the Prophet are the law-givers and recommendation-bringers for the generations of men, and their wishes and suggestions shall also be obeyed by husband and wife because they descended from the laws and recommendations of Creation, which must find continuous obedience.
11. The JHWH and the Prophet are generous in their love and in all their actions and in their patience also.
12. Man shall not disregard the teachings of the JHWH and of the Prophet, because they are themselves the true recognitions, explanations and advice of the sevenfold order, which ariseth from the laws and recommendations of Creation.
13. The JHWH and the Prophet grasp and recognize in total the laws and recommendations of Creation in their own duty and they expound these, explaining and advising, because they are king of wisdom and knowing and wise in all things.
14. But Creation standeth immeasurably much higher than the JHWH and the Prophet, who are

human beings, because only Creation is the immeasurable mystery.

15. The JHWH and the Prophet are human beings therefore, and they teach the laws and recommendations of Creation in their own recognition and fulfillment of duty.
16. The JHWH and the Prophet teach in wisdom, love, truth and knowledge the laws and recommendations of Creation, without being representatives of Creation.
17. Creation is infinite power, immeasurable greatness and immeasurable secret, and no human power is able to approach It.
18. The Spirit in the human being is able to carry on communication with Creation, because it is an energy-equal part of Creation Itself.
19. Creation alone shall be honored and worshiped, and unto It alone shall be praise and thanks.
20. The JHWH and the Prophet shall be respected and reverently esteemed, however, not be adored nor worshiped.
21. Worship and adoration is due to Creation alone, and It shall be praised in gratefulness.

CANON 6

1. In the Name of Creation which is the only Creation in Its universe and which is life and BEING.
2. So the king of wisdom of the earthly generations of men speaketh to the Prophet, he who is the true Prophet, and who as mediator and proclaimer receiveth the book of truth as book of the true word and the teachings and bringeth to the generations of men of Earth, to whom it is uniformly valid as way-showing and advice and to be obeyed as a guiding principle:
3. The laws and recommendations of Creation state that every herd needs a leading animal.
4. And every army needs a leader.
5. And every nation needs wise guidance.
6. And every generation of man needs a wise king.
7. Every generation of man needs a wise, knowing king, trained in love, duty, ability and in knowledge and advice so therefore, a king of wisdom.
8. And mentioned are the JHWH and the Prophet as kings of wisdom, above whom alone the Creation of all things ruleth as immeasurable mystery.
9. See therefore: The JHWH and the Prophet watch over the generations of men, whom they lead and guide through those, who as proclaimers and leaders bring their wishes, their words and their book of the laws and recommendations of Creation to the human beings of Earth and teach these.
10. The mediators, proclaimers and leaders of truth and of the laws and recommendations of Creation are the JHWH and the Prophet, and the Spirit leaders of the Prophet, who fulfill the duty of teaching the unknowing human being, and who themselves carry the strength of greatest wisdom, of truth, of knowledge and of love.
11. The JHWH is not representative of Creation, and the Prophet is not representative of the JHWH.
12. The Prophet proclaims unto the generations of men of one Earth his teachings and the teachings of the JHWH each at its own time, and no other prophet

and no other JHWH is equal to them during their time.

13. And the JHWH and the Prophet proclaim the teachings of Spirit, which are the teachings of Creation from Its laws and recommendations, laid upon the JHWH and the Prophet by their own recognition of duty unto fulfillment.
14. And so the Prophet arranges his Spirit leaders, who are learning with him and thereafter are teaching among human beings, so that they teach and lead the masses of the generations of man as knowing and duty-fulfilling Spirit leaders.

CANON 7

1. In the Name of Creation, which is just and generous.
2. Praise, adoration and worship shall be unto Creation alone.
3. Creation is invisible, unseizable and untouchable.
4. But Creation is perceptible.
5. Only true knowing, true wisdom, true truth and true love make man understanding, grasping and recognizing the proof of the existence of Creation.
6. Therefore, the existence remaineth unprovable to those human beings, who do not find the power of proof in true truth, in true love, in true wisdom and in true knowledge.
7. The JHWH is visible and seizeable, because he is human but he guards his visibility and seizeability, so he withholds himself from the gazes and grasps of those human beings, who are still in need of the instruction of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
8. Therefore, the JHWH remaineth invisible and untouchable to those still to be taught, and only the prophets attain to gazing into the kindness of his countenance.
9. Unknowing and still to be taught human beings adore the higher ones in erroneous striving, such who stand above them and are more knowing and able; therefore, the unknowing one also adoreth humans, who are more knowing and truly wise.
10. And the JHWH is a human being, wise and knowing, and he must not be adored, so he remaineth invisible and untouchable to the human beings still to be taught, so that he shall not be adored and worshipped.
11. And verily, adoration and worship is due unto Creation alone.
12. The JHWH is a human being, and as such he wisheth and tolerateth no adoration and worship, but so also not the prophets, who have to defend themselves against it and who do not directly move among the people, for they are still active among the generations of man, who in erroneous striving seek adoration and worship.
13. The prophets have to defend themselves against adoration and worship, for over them also hovereth Creation as immeasurable mystery, and unto It only is due adoration and worship.
14. Therefore, the JHWH remaineth invisible and untouchable to the human beings still to be taught, and so also all those assigned to him, the helpers and watchers, so that those still to be taught do not tend to become adoring and worshipping, and so that the human being, through understanding and common sense only, and through knowledge, truth, love and wisdom becomes knowledgeable about his existence, as he equally has to do in the knowledge about the existence of Creation.

CANON 8

1. In the Name of Creation, which hath created the armies of all life.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is Creation.
3. And the JHWH speaketh and the Prophet, they who know about the beginning and about the laws and recommendations:
4. “In the beginning was the egg-shape of the Creation-spiral, brought forth by the idea of Ur-Creation.
5. The Creation-spiral was spiritual Ur-form, diminutively small and only the size of a flea.
6. But the spiral rotated and pulsated the Spirit-energy of the becoming Creation, powerful and expansion-determined.
7. The energy form grew and became compacted power and exploded in the most glaring lightning-fire.
8. A sohar among the countless universes of the ABSOLUTUM-space.
9. With powerful expansion power the Creation spiral pressed outward, stretching at many times the speed of light, steadily growing and creating creative-universal space.
10. Creation was born, conceived by the idea of Ur-Creation, and created by Its own power.
11. Freed from the endless duration in the Ur-cell, the grip of fetters loosened within It and Creation began to think in conscious manner.
12. Common-sense and mind developed and sensitivity and feeling.
13. So the thought created the idea, which is given forth by the Ur-eternal, by the ABSOLUTE ABSOLUTUM, which is the source of all things.
14. The Ur, which created Itself out of the absolute nothing of the endless duration, which is called timelessness.
15. But the idea of the Ur-eternal is given in the evolutionary sense of existence, in becoming and passing away, unto the final life of the all-timely and timeless BEING in the ABSOLUTE ABSOLUTUM.
16. Creation lived, thought, had feeling and sensitivity, mind and intelligence and the idea of life.
17. And It grew powerful and mighty in true love, to expand and to stretch Itself.
18. With Its power It changed Its thoughts and Its idea into becoming, so It therefrom created space and time.
19. It created the universe thus, which in its expanse was empty and only filled with the spiritual power-energy of expanding Creation.
20. Thus in the beginning Creation created the empty expanse of the universe in which still prevailed endless duration, and still no space had become present.
21. But the idea of change unto becoming was created, and the endless duration became time and the empty expanse became space.
22. Yet space was still empty and time stood still therefore.
23. But the idea brought forth movement.
24. The duration split itself into minutest impulse units, which henceforth coursed through space in waves.
25. The moving time was born, and living, it created past and future.
26. The hastening time set the spiritual Creation-energies hovering in space into motion, and rotation began.
27. Moving and rotating, the spiritual energies pulsated, and flaky material created itself therefrom.
28. Thus was done the first step of material-formation.

29. The idea of Creation developed itself further, which was given unto it ur-eternally by the Ur-Creation, to which in turn the idea was given by the ABSOLUTE ABSOLUTUM.
30. Until then, in the universe was only hastening time, movement, rotation, pulsation and flaky material.
31. Space was chaotic and desolate and hung in darkness, and nothing solid was present.
32. So the idea of Creation stretched itself, and it created rotation for densification.
33. The flaky material rotated and pulsated to spirals, equal to the egg-shaped form of the Creation-spiral, and densified from which originated heat, which was of a different type than the cold of space.
34. The densifying flaky material of Spirit-energy became a galaxy, so it also was born, glowing and raying brightly, whereby the darkness of space was broken.
35. Born, therefore, was the Ur-galaxy.
36. Out of the Ur-galaxy originated new becoming, new densified material which was in motion, rotated and pulsated.
37. The material of coarse form began in galaxies of a new type which, manifold and countlessly, animated the expansive space.
38. But thereby the idea of Creation was not yet completed because no life for evolution was yet created, and nothing which creepeth and flyeth.
39. And no legalities and recommendations existed yet into which life and the existence of all things were to be arranged, not for the existence and not for evolution.
40. Thus Creation thought and created all-encompassing laws and recommendations into which all life, all evolution, all becoming and passing away and BEING were to be arranged.
41. With it was created the seven-fold order of the creative legalities and recommendations.
42. Thus therewith were given the guidelines of all life and all evolution, and given were the laws and recommendations for everything existing, becoming, passing away and for BEING.
43. And Creation arranged Its legalities and recommendations into everything already created by It and in everything which would still be created by It.
44. It anchored Its laws and recommendations in everything existing and becoming, so that for all-great-times, all armies of life and everything existing shall be imbedded into this order.
45. The legalities and recommendations of the all-encompassing sevenfold order took their course, and lately other types of life also originated therefrom.
46. The sevenfold order was born, which sayeth that all life, all existence, all becoming and passing away, all evolution and BEING, each would complete itself in seven consecutive steps and planes.
47. Therefore sayeth the sevenfold order of the Creation-laws and Creation-recommendations that everything is arranged into a course and progression, which from the beginning to the goal encompasseth seven steps or, therefore, seven planes.
48. But the sevenfold order is not yet fulfilled therewith, because every such plane, again, is subdivided into additional seven planes, and these again into seven lower planes and this in sevenfold consecutively following order.
49. This resulteth in the sevenfold order of the 7 x 7-fold development, which sayeth that to all armies

of life are given seven directly Creation-related development planes.

50. And every such Creation-related development plane is subdivided into seven lower development planes.
51. And every such lower development plane is subdivided into seven still lower development planes.
52. And every such lower development plane is subdivided into seven still lower development planes, which continues so up the seventh link.
53. Therefore, the number of all planes resulteth in 7x7x7x7x7x7x7, which weave through all things and all existence, each one according to its own kind.
54. And out of the sevenfold order originated a new and different kind of life, which was of denser and coarse-substanced matter.
55. The glowing, rotating and pulsating spiral arms of the new galaxies of many types in densification created large formations and which distanced themselves from the center of the galaxies.
56. Of the large, rotating, pulsating and glowing formations soon had become densifications, which formed themselves into suns and planets, and which were projected out into the expanses of space.
57. And the suns and planets were sporadic in space, and they were united and thus circled each other in groups and systems.
58. Therefore, they enlivened the space of the universe, in differing size and in manifold form and kind, and in most differing colors, so the space of the universe was manifold in colors also.
59. And the suns radiated in their own fire and spent light and warmth to the circling planets, which in part and with cooled surfaces became sporadically able to develop their own life, as this was determined by the sevenfold order of Creation.
60. Therefore it was given through the laws and recommendations of Creation, that planets should develop and bear life, every planet according to its own kind.
61. So life created in manifold form and kind on sporadic worlds, those which are called earth worlds.
62. And the first life brought forth as flora, which overgrew the solids of the earth worlds.
63. And forthwith also the life of fauna brought forth, which was the world of the animal kingdom, after the flora had flourished, which is the plant kingdom.
64. Therefore, the flora was created first, and the fauna followed it, according to the sevenfold laws of order of Creation.
65. And as last lifeform it brought forth the human being, when the flora and the fauna were already alive, and that the possibility for life of the human being was given therewith, who was the highest developed and independently thinking lifeform, preconceived by the idea of Creation.
66. In the beginning was Creation, which created the universe, the space and time and the solids therein.
67. But on the solids, manifold life created itself to satisfy the idea of becoming unto BEING in the ABSOLUTE ABSOLUTUM, and so that the way to evolution shall be opened.
68. And so shall be the course of all things, if all armies of life obey the laws and recommendations given by Creation.
69. The laws and recommendations, which are given ur-timely, and which to the knowing and wise in true love are visible everywhere in all-great-timely constant and unchangeable lasting form.
70. So the Earth also was created according to the laws and recommendations of Creation, but so were

created the sun and the other planets as well.

71. In the beginning the sun of the new system formed, and it bestowed warmth and light.
72. And far beyond the sun, material structures densified themselves and the planets were formed.
73. The light of the sun illuminated the darkness and the rotating planets, so light on them also formed, and darkness on the side turned away from the sun.
74. Therefore, day and night was created on the planets and on the Earth also.
75. And according to the sevenfold laws and recommendations of Creation, manifold life created on the Earth.
76. Flora and fauna were born, each one life according to its own kind.
77. And life on the Earth was given, because the world was in part of solids and in part of water, from which firstly and lastly, all life created itself in the beginning.
78. And life created up to the human being, who developed and created himself as separate and true to his own line and highest developed creative lifeform, out of Ur-substances of Earth and out of their life in substance-binding manner.
79. And the human life created in substance-binding manner of the earth and of the existing life of flora and fauna, without direct specie-union with floric and faunic life therefore.
80. Thus was born the human specie as its own and special kind, in no direct union whatsoever with floric or faunic life therefore.
81. And the human lifeform on the Earth developed common-sense and mind, feeling and thinking, and speaking also.
82. The human being created words and strung them together to certain logical consequences, and out of it was created the meaning of the consecutive words and their connections.
83. The value of language was created, so that the human being could make himself mutually understood through words.
84. Thus the language was created.
85. And as the human being had mastered the language, he named the space above the world “heaven”, the dry solid “earth”, and the damp moisture he named “water”.
86. Therefore it was decided through the laws and recommendations of Creation, that on certain stars life of manifold kind and species shall be created, if the planets in their type were able to bear life.
87. And thus planet Earth was one of them.
88. And the laws and recommendations of Creation said that also on Earth armies of life should sprout, each according to its kind.
89. And the laws and recommendations of Creation said that on Earth should sprout grass and diverse weeds, each according to its kind.
90. And diverse trees, flowers, plants and shrubs should sprout, and they should bear seeds and fruit in great quantities, and fragrant they should be, tasty and fine smelling, each according to its kind.
91. Out of the waters and soil everything developed, as it was provided for and conceived by the idea of Creation.
92. And the Earth sprouted forth grass and diverse weeds, flowers, plants, trees and shrubs and diverse animals.
93. And all created armies of life bore their own seed and fruit, so they fertilized and propagated themselves in continued order, each according to its kind.

94. And breathing space was created over the solids of Earth and under the heaven, so every life could breathe, and each according to its kind.
95. And lights were set in the darkness of heaven over the Earth, so that during the day the sun gave light and warmth, and at night far off stars spread moderate light.
96. So was given day and night, created by the signs of light and of darkness.
97. The firm Earth circled in space around the sun and around itself, and so was thereby given the change of day and night.
98. And by the turning were given the times of the days and hours and the times of the years, but so also the change of the becoming and passing away of the entire life.
99. And with it also was given the spring, the summer, the autumn and winter, those which in the form of change are birth, the active life, the thoughtful eve of life, and death, which like a deep sleep leads to renewed life again.
100. Thus becoming and passing away ruled on Earth, given by the sevenfold laws and recommendations of Creation.
101. There was created becoming and passing away and again constant new becoming and passing away.
102. And there was created water and solid, solid and heaven, day and night, year after year, and there was created change of seasons, manifold life, impregnation and birth and passing away and reincarnation in infinite order, and each according to its kind.
103. Therefore, the Earth had become existing and living, the waters, the heavens and stars, and each and all armies of life and according to their kind also.
104. And each and all life was filled and enlivened with minute particles of creative power and creative Spirit-life, which shall develop itself unto perfection, whereby shall be fulfilled the laws and recommendations of Creation, up to and into all all-great-time.
105. Therefore, it was finished, and given over to life and to evolution were the Earth and the stars and all armies of life, while the universe spread itself further and will only pause, when the time of time has come.
106. Thus the Earth was completed, the heavens, the stars and all armies of life, light and darkness, cold and warmth and the waters and everything else, which is existing.
107. Thus everything has become, been created and born and produced in the beginning, from the very beginning of the idea of Ur-Creation to the self-creation of Creation.
108. But out of Creation sprang forth and was brought forth the universe, the galaxies, the stars and all armies of life, that which creepeth and flyeth, in fulfillment of the laws and recommendations of Creation, those which are of validity from all-great-time to all-great-time and eternally.
109. Thus Creation Itself was born, also by the idea of Ur-Creation.
110. And thus was born the universe, by the idea of Creation.
111. And thus were born the legalities and recommendations of the sevenfold order by the idea of Creation.
112. And thus were born the solids, the galaxies and stars in the space of the universe, and also space and time, light and darkness, by the idea of Creation.
113. And finally were born the diverse and manifold armies of life, that which evolving strives toward the goal of BEING.
114. This took place so according to the will and to the idea of the ABSOLUTE ABSOLUTUM.
115. And this took place according to the will and to the idea of the Ur-Creation.

116. And this took place according to the will and to the idea of Creation.
117. So that life flourish in goal-aspiring evolution.
118. And so that life finds perfection through evolution in BEING.
119. In the Name of Creation, which is truth, and which is wisdom, and which is truthful love, this is the truth from the very beginning of the very beginning."

CANON 9

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which has created heaven and Earth and has brought forth darkness and light.
3. Praise be unto Creation, because It had imagined and created the human being and set him an evolutionary goal.
4. And It is Creation, which is existent in everything, in the heavens, in the stars and galaxies, in the earth worlds and in all armies of life, that which is given each according to its own kind.
5. And It is recognizable in everything and anything, internally and externally.
6. And It hath ordained the life-goal and the final goal of BEING for everything which creepeth and flyeth, and for everything which liveth and existeth.
7. But the Earth human doubts this, and those disregard it who are unknowing and autocratic and stupid.
8. They know not reverence and respect, and not the truth, not the love, and neither knowledge nor wisdom.
9. They are prisoners of themselves, and full of unrighteousness, evil-temperedness and selfishness and self-pity.
10. And they are imprisoned by their egotism and by their erroneous and false thinking.
11. They set other things equal to Creation and exercise adoration and worship therewith, with idols and gods of the dead and living kind.
12. And they untruthfully invent creative powers for them and they are afraid of them.
13. And they set human beings above Creation, whom they adore and worship as tyrants, and those who are called god by the Earth human.
14. And erroneously they attribute power to the gods and idols and they set them equal to Creation.
15. But Creation is Creation, and only It is true power, love, knowledge, wisdom and omnipotence.
16. And beside It is no other Creation in Its universe, and no idols and no gods therefore.
17. And to those who deny Creation, and to those who set other powers, gods and idols beside It, no sign from It cometh to them.
18. Those who have turned away from Creation are the seeing blind, who nowhere see a sign of Its existence, neither in all the armies which are living, nor in the internal or in the external life.
19. Neither cometh a sign to them of a sign of truth.
20. And they walk as the unknowing through life, distant from truth and stupid and blind.
21. Knowingly they turn away from the truth, because their life of wickedness, of greed and of passion, and their life of seeming ease, of pleasure, of egotism, of selfishness and power-greed is closer to them than the life of truth and the evolution unto BEING.

22. They do not want to see that they are turning away from true life, which in the only manner leadeth unto BEING.
23. They cast away the truth, as already the generations before them, when the truth was brought to them.
24. But news of the truth has been brought to them, as already to all generations before them.
25. And again they cast away and deny the truth, and no forbearance and no understanding will be promised unto them.
26. And they continue to pray to their gods and idols of falsehood, and they continue to bring them adoration.
27. And they continue to cast away and deny Creation and therewith the truth, and thus the love, the knowledge and the wisdom therefore.
28. But lately news has been brought to them about the truth, which laughingly they ridicule.
29. But their shameful doing remaineth not unpunished.
30. Because they impose punishment and destruction upon themselves as also have done other generations before them.
31. They themselves determine the punishment for their mischief and their mockery and denial of Creation and of truth and love.
32. But their punishment resteth in early deaths and in fears thereof, and it resteth in disease and war, in discord and hatred, in evil-temper and failure, and in pain, ruin and destruction.
33. And they all create the things of evil within and around themselves.
34. Because they deny Creation.
35. And because they deny truth.
36. And because they deny love.
37. And because they deny wisdom.
38. And because they deny knowledge.
39. And because they deny life.
40. And because they deny BEING.
41. Those, who are fallible, are human beings, to whom a dwelling place is given on Earth and every possibility of life and of evolution unto BEING.
42. Yet they do not obey the laws and recommendations of Creation since times of old, although the truth was given to them by the JHWH and by the prophets.
43. They mocked Creation and Its laws and recommendations and life also.
44. Thereby they had to bear the consequences for their reprehensible doing.
45. They destroyed themselves and annihilated their generations.
46. They died thousandfold and painful deaths in manifold terror and amazement.
47. And there were born new generations, but they did the same as the generations before them, and these also annihilated themselves.
48. They found self-annihilation by the wrong life which they led.
49. And they found self-annihilation in that they denied Creation and Its laws and recommendations.
50. And again the same and the same happened in endless sequence until the present day.
51. But since times of old, the JHWH sent down to the earthly generations of man the scripture and the word of truth, hewn into stone and written on animal skin and on parchment, and the Prophet gave the same.
52. And the scripture and the word of truth were written down by the Prophet and taught by him among the human beings of Earth, so that they would become knowing.

53. And they could feel with their hands the scripture of the word of truth about Creation and Its laws and recommendations.
54. And they could read the scripture with their eyes.
55. And they could hear with their ears the spoken words of the scripture.
56. Yet they did not feel it, and they did not see it, and they did not hear it.
57. Because they closed off their senses towards the truth, and they closed off all their feeling and also closed their eyes and their ears.
58. And they denied Creation and Its laws and recommendations, and they denied the JHWH and the Prophet also.
59. And they remained to be the unknowing and deniers of truth.
60. And they accused the JHWH of lying and of magic, and to the Prophet they did likewise and sought for his life.
61. And they reviled all prophets and persecuted them, so that they would get hold of them, and that these should die a torturous death.
62. Life in shamefulness was closer to them and more fulfilling than true life unto BEING.
63. And they continued to live in shamefulness in endless succession up to the present day.
64. Therefore, at the present time, the JHWH newly has to send down the scripture of the truthful word through the Prophet.
65. So that it again is written down by the Prophet of the New Age and be taught among the generations of man.
66. So that in final consequence the human being of Earth aspires to truth and shall be obedient to it.
67. And so that the Prophet shall be recognized and the teaching of Spirit finds adherence.
68. Therewith this matter shall be finally and irrevocably decided the last time and shall be taught in final order, because no more delay is due to the human being of Earth.
69. In the Name of Creation, this is truthful and cannot be falsified and is of most noble form.
70. Praiseth be the truth of the word of truth.

CANON 10

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, the all-merciful.
3. The JHWH hath not ordained one of his helpers, who by Earth humans would be called watcher or angel, to bring the scripture of the teaching.
4. Their life would be in danger, because they are of a different nature in perception, and the vibration of ignorance of Earth humans would kill them.
5. Because they are sensitively perceiving, as the JHWH is also and susceptible to the vibrations of evil and the negative, which is still a part of the Earth human.
6. And the Earth humans would also worship and adore them, although they are not Creation, to which alone worship and adoration is due.
7. Therefore, the JHWH and the Prophet are chosen, those who are mediators and proclaimers in

their own recognition of duty between the truth and between all generations of men adjoined to them.

8. And the Prophet is a human being of Earth, and his sensitivity lieth on the border of changeability, so he is enabled to live in the frequency realm of the Earth humans and yet can also see into the grace of the countenance of the JHWH.
9. And the Prophet is mediator and proclaimer between the truth and the generations of men, so he is able to bring the scripture of the word of truth and the teaching also.
10. And the Prophet cometh close to the plane of the JHWH, and he occupies the same mission with the generations of men as he.
11. Yet the Prophet is human, and the JHWH also.
12. And over the JHWH and over the Prophet hovereth and liveth Creation as immeasurable mystery.
13. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
14. Praise be unto Creation, which attesteth to the truth of the word.

CANON 11

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is true love.
3. Verily, the Prophet is the one sent of truth.
4. And over the JHWH and the Prophet hovereth the power of Creation as immeasurable mystery.
5. Verily, Creation and Its laws and recommendations are being mocked by the ignorant.
6. And verily, the JHWH is being mocked by the ignorant.
7. And verily, the Prophet is being mocked by the ignorant.
8. And verily, whatever is being mocked by the ignorant, that is forever existing around the mockers.
9. But the mockers will find their just punishment, which they lay upon themselves and bring into operation.
10. May Earth man walk across his world, and he will see how the end was of those who mocked the truth.
11. And man may walk across his Earth, and he will see how the end was of those, who denied Creation and Its laws and recommendations.
12. And man may walk across his Earth, and he will see how the end was of those, who denied the JHWH and the Prophet, and who treated the JHWH and the Prophet as liars.
13. And verily, man may walk across his Earth, and he will see and recognize what the end is in endless succession of those, who continue to deny the JHWH and the Prophet, to mock them and to accuse them of lying, and those who in untruth and ignorance mock life and Creation and Its laws and recommendations.
14. Woe unto all, who are mockers and deniers, because painful and fearful dying awaits them and also such reincarnation.
15. There is no doubt about it, because Creation alloweth not that It be mocked.
16. Its laws and recommendations are aligned so that the mockers, deniers and ignorant place themselves into severest punishment so that fear, pain, fright and terror blossom forth unto them out of their own power.
17. Creation is in everything hallowed of Its creations, in everything which resideth and is existent, during the night and day, and It is the omnipotent, which hath created everything of laws and recommendations, and everything which creepeth and flyeth.

18. And verily, man shall never set any other protection power beside Creation than Creation Itself, which brought forth heaven and Earth, and which giveth sustenance to everything creeping and flying, and for Itself does not require any similar sustenance.
19. And it is commanded that the human being and all life shall obey the creative laws and recommendations, so that all life lead a Creation-pleasing existence.
20. And there shall be no human being and no other lifeform whatsoever which sets gods and idols or other rivals beside Creation.
21. And should this yet be done in disobedience, then the fallible will fear the day of the terrible punishment, which is being created of his own initiative and by the life of the fallible himself, as well as to the degree as also to the severity of the punishment.
22. But whoever guardeth himself against punishment and liveth faithfully according to the laws and recommendations of Creation, to him manifesteth blissfulness.
23. But whoever lays punishment upon himself by mockery and denial and ignorance, he falleth into misery, and no one will be around him, who is able to take it away from him.
24. Only the obedience of truth is able to modify and take away the punishment and the misery.
25. And the way of redemption leadeth over the obedience of the laws and recommendations of Creation alone.
26. If a human being is being touched by fortune or misery, then this lies in his own doing alone, depending on whether or not he obeys the creative laws and recommendations.
27. The human being has the power to do everything he wants in good as well as in evil, so that fortune or misery toucheth him depending on his doings.
28. Man himself has the power over himself.
29. And if he useth the power of himself for evil, then he is a fool.
30. And if he useth the power of himself for good, then he is a wise one.
31. And if he obeyeth the laws and recommendations of Creation, then he is the knowing and the able one.
32. And this is the truth of truth, which testifieth of itself.
33. And which thing is truly the most important as testimony?
34. Verily, truth alone is the true testimony of truth.
35. And all this is the testimony of truth, so therefore the scripture of the word of truth, so that all generations of men be taught and warned by this testimony, wherever and whenever the testimony of truth will reach them.

CANON 12

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, the truthful.
3. Verily, it is presented by error teachings, selfishness and power greed of man to want to prove and testify that beside Creation other powers, idols and gods exist.
4. But the truth is not so, and every presented testimony is false, a lie and unprovable.
5. But it can be proven, however, that Creation is the exclusive and only Creation in Its universe, all-timely and eternally.

6. And verily, everything is far from Creation, shameful and invented, what is being attributed by man and set beside It.
7. But the JHWH truly knows about the truth, and also truly knowing about this truth is the Prophet.
8. And all those shall become knowing, who through the book of the word of truth and by the Prophet are being taught, so Spirit leaders will become of them, who shall be instructing the generations of men.
9. But those who spoil their life, they are the ignorant and doubters, mockers, deniers, evil-tempered, discontent, unrighteous and the constant true losers, and they shall be instructed and taught of the truth.
10. They shall be instructed and taught, so that they become the knowing, and so that they honor Creation in respect and in recognition of truth.
11. And they shall be taught, so they leave the way of corruption, and that they fulfill the laws and recommendations of Creation, that they lead a Creation-just life, and their generations following them also.
12. And who needs the truth more than the ignorant and the fallible, and the mockers, spoilers and deniers, those who are the true and constant losers!
13. Because who is more unrighteous than they, who invent lies against Creation, against Its laws and recommendations, and against the JHWH and against the Prophet, and against life and against BEING.
14. But where is the wisdom, the love, the truth and the knowledge of these unrighteous and liars, and where is their blissfulness?
15. They are the misled who have misled themselves, and who are forever the constant losers, if they do not leave the path of corruption.
16. And they are the losers on the day of their self-chosen judgement, if they then hypocritically, untruthfully and self-pityingly seek and speak justification with words of fools, that in good faith they had created and exalted and worshipped their gods and idols.
17. And justification-demanding they will speak that to them only lies and fraud have been taught, yet never the truth, but there will be nobody, who listeneth to the words and considereth their erroneous belief to be truth.
18. Because they can not justify themselves, and set their erroneous belief equal to truth and carry on their untruthful speech, because to them and all prior generations the truth was proclaimed.
19. And so the truth also is proclaimed in the New Age, by the Prophet of this time, by him who acts equal to the JHWH on the Earth, and who is giving the scripture of the word of truth another time.
20. And the scripture of the word of truth is given another time and a last time, so that the teaching shall be given in final and unfalsified form for all coming time.
21. So that the Earth human finally recognizes the truth and from now on obeys it.

CANON 13

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is righteousness.
3. And so speaks the JHWH: “Verily, those who recognize the book of the

word of truth as such, they recognize it so, as they recognize their own children.

4. But those, who do not recognize the truth of the word, ruin their life, and they are unrighteous and liars in the matter of life.
5. But who is more unrighteous than the unrighteous ones, who are inventing lies against Creation, against the JHWH and against the Prophet, and whose teachings they declare as a lie.
6. Verily, these unrighteous knowingly strike themselves with blindness and they obtain no blissfulness, and they punish themselves as liars also.
7. And on the day of their self-invented judgement, the question will be posed to them, where the help and existence of their self-imagined gods and idols now is, when they stand before the countenance of death and tremble in anxiety and fear.
8. And then there will be with them weeping and gnashing of teeth.
9. And their speech will fall on deaf ears, if then they justify themselves and say that they have not been polytheists and idolaters.
10. Their justification will only be a lie, and they will lie to themselves, and they will lie against all that which they invented as gods and idols,which on the day of their self-appointed judgement neither relieve them of their anxiety nor fear, nor are helpful to them.
11. The day and the hour of the self-appointed judgement will be horror and terror for the unrighteous and liars, mockers and slanderers, and they will suffer thousandfold deaths and punish themselves for their wooing about their self-appointed gods and idols.
12. And the guilt lieth with the unrighteous alone, and their punishment and their terror also.
13. And many are among the unrighteous who lend an ear to the word of truth and the teachings, however remain deaf against what is heard, so they cannot understand, because they do not want to understand the truth.
14. And many are among the unrighteous who do see every sign of the truth and of Creation and Its laws and recommendations, yet they do not knowingly and in recognition accept them within themselves, because they do not want to see the truth.
15. The unrighteous deny the truth, and they invent lies against the truth, to find dispute with the righteous and knowing ones, and to be able to lie that everything is only invented fable since times of old, and magic and trickery of the JHWH and of the Prophet also.
16. And the unrighteous and the dishonest keep themselves distant from the teachings of truth, or they acquire them only to bring them into discredit.
17. And they invent lies against the truth bringers, against the JHWH and against the Prophet, to keep away others from the teaching of Spirit and the truth and from the all-encompassing love and kindness of Creation.
18. They accuse the Prophet of lying, of swindling, of fraud, of sorcery and of magic, but also of jugglery and of profit greed.
19. And they dishonor the teachings of Spirit brought by the Prophet as masquerade and degenerate fantasy, and the unrighteous strive to pocket a profit and power and satisfaction also from their lies of such kind.
20. They forbid those seeking and hoping for truth to find the truth and also to live according to the laws and recommendations of Creation, and they forbid them to lend an ear to the truthful words of the Prophet and of truth.

21. And the unrighteous keep themselves distant from the truth, and also from the Prophet and his truthful word and his advice.
22. Verily, but with their doing and thinking they plunge themselves into ruin, and also those are dragged along by them who adhere to them.
23. Only, they all do not comprehend, because they do not want to comprehend, because their own profit and the life of easy shamefulness is closer to them than the life of blissfulness, which has to be worked for with effort.
24. They walk through the big door to the wide road, which offers the life of shamefulness.
25. They avoid the small and narrow gate which is followed by a narrow and rocky path, and which requires some trouble to walk upon, but which is being avoided by them, because effort, so they think, may not pay off.
26. If they, however, then stand at the day of their days, when death steps before their countenance, then they become remorseful and wish to live their life over again.
27. Now, suddenly, they feign to recognize those things, which all life long they have denied, mocked and handled unjustly, and they wish to be taken back into their lived life, to live it another time and now in a righteous manner.
28. Their wishes in anxiety, fear, horror and terror, however, fade away unheard, because no one is able to lend them an ear, and help also fails to appear, so they change over from this side to the other side in anxiety and horror, burdened with anxiety and fear for the next incarnation.
29. Oh, had they not treated the words and the signs of truth as lies, and had they not persecuted the Prophet, dying would not be a burden for them and also not life.
30. In the face of death, at least, it becomes clear to the unrighteous in anxiety and horror, what they consciously, unjustly tended to conceal previously.
31. And verily, would the laws and recommendations of Creation be fashioned like such, that they could retreat from the face of death and again live their wasted life anew, it would be very certain that soon they would return to that which was forbidden them.
32. Again they would lead a life of shamefulness, in mockery and denial, and again they would nibble and eat of the fruit of the forbidden.
33. Therefore, they are still liars on the deathbed and in the face of death, when weeping and with gnashing teeth they moan for mercy, which can be given by no one.
34. And their mercy-begging moaning is only falsehood and deceit, like the life they lived, because their screaming in anxiety and fear is only pretence and deceit and momentary, to yet lastly, and at the inevitable end snatch a profit for themselves.
35. Therefore, even in the last span of their life period they act selfishly and profit-minded for their own benefit, without honesty and respect toward Creation and toward truth.
36. How then, could there ensue mercy or pity, delay and renewed opportunity to live the same life a second time.
37. Verily, they will be the life-long losers, because they do not disavow and deny Creation and the truth unpunished.
38. And they do not deny and insult the JHWH and the Prophet unpunished.
39. And they do not deny the Prophet’s meeting with the JHWH unpunished.
40. Because they will punish themselves for their lies and slander when the hour of the self-appointed

judgement comes over them unexpectedly, and so with them will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

41. And woe unto them, those who neglect life, because they will have to endure distress, pain and misery, and they will have to carry their burdens on their backs, heavy and depressing.
42. Verily, it is sad with which the unrighteous burden themselves, because their burden is weightier than they could recognize and bear.
43. Woe unto them, those who are unrighteous, liars, deniers, mockers and neglecters.
44. Self-created evil, anxiety and fear, and horror and terror also await them.
45. And evil self-manufactured judgement awaits them, during life as also when they enter upon the separation between this side and the other side, and when they stand in the reincarnation also.
46. But happy are the righteous, those who have lived in truth, because theirs is blissfulness in life, and theirs is the joy of death also, when they look into its countenance.
47. They will not experience anxiety and fear, and neither will there be horror nor terror for them, nor an untimely end because the righteous is knowing and wise, so to him the end is a new beginning unto reincarnation.
48. In the Name of Creation, which is justice, this correspondeth to the truthful process.
49. Praise be unto Creation, which hath created everything in love, in wisdom, in truth and knowing in justice."

CANON 14

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is truthfulness.
3. And the JHWH speaketh to the Prophet as teaching for the earthly generations of men:
4. "Life is not only a game and an amusement, because life truly serveth the righteous as a time of learning and of evolution.
5. And verily, this is so on this side of Earth as also otherwise in the realm of the other side of Earth.
6. On this side of Earth is the life of the coarse-mattered material and the learning period and evolution connected therewith.
7. But in the space of the other side is the life of the spiritual and the evolution of the Spirit form connected therewith, and also the preparation of the Spirit form for the reincarnation into a new human body takes place in the space of the other side.
8. And this side and the other side equally occupy the same space, however, separated by two different dimensions, that is by the visible and palpable material plane, and by the invisible and inpalpable spiritual plane.
9. Therefore two different dimensions are given, the material plane in which the physical life fendeth for its being, and the spiritual into which the Spirit form of man floateth after the death of the material body, to live in the space of the other side.
10. Therefore the space of the other side is the place then, into which the Spirit form of man entereth, when he hath laid down the material body of man by death.

11. And the death of man is like unto a deep sleep, recreational and developmental for the Spirit form in the invisible space of the other side, through which the body findeth enlivening in the physical life of man.
12. And the Spirit form of the human being, which is in minuteness like a flea, develops in the body of man in love, knowledge, wisdom and truth, but so it also evolveth in expanding manner in the realm of the other side therefore.
13. And for the Spirit form in the other-side realm follows evolution and preparation for the next incarnation, so that it will be newly born into a material human body, unburdened and fresh, and another time on Earth.
14. And man liveth on this side of Earth, and goeth into death to the beyond, thus he irresistibly will be born again and evolveth.
15. Therefore, man liveth and dieth and is born again into a new body, and this type of becoming and passing away repeateth itself, until the time of time has arrived, at which the Spirit form of man, as minute portion of Creation, does not need a material human body any more for further evolution.
16. Thus, the Spirit form liveth and evolveth from then on without a material human body, because it then truly liveth and evolveth in pure spiritual form and as fine-mattered Spirit body.
17. And this becoming and passing away of man and his Spirit form lasts in the measure of time to billions of Earth years, calculated from the very beginning of existence of a human being in actual person, up to the becoming of light of the Spirit form without a material body.
18. Thus, is given by the laws and recommendations of Creation that the evolution of the human being will be fulfilled in repeating order of becoming and passing away, of life and of death and of reincarnation, and the evolution of the Spirit form of man also.
19. The human being, therefore, liveth in manifold succession, arranged into birth and life and in death and reincarnation, so that the irresistible evolution and the fulfillment of the goal unto BEING is given.
20. And with this is stated, that the human being doeth not live only once, but that he liveth again and again, through birth and dying and reincarnation, which are in endless succession.
21. And verily, thereby is given that man reapeth in the life after his life and so also in the following life the fruit of that which he hath sown in the life previously, wherefore he should constantly consider to lead his life in Creation-obliging manner and like an upright just one".

CANON 15

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, the forbearing.
3. And so speaks the JHWH to the Prophet, he who is sorrowful in his mission.
4. "See, you are sorrowful in your thoughts and in your feeling, because the human beings accuse you of lying and of deceit, and the JHWH they so accuse also.
5. And they accuse Creation of deceit, and Its laws and recommendations also.
6. The accusers, however, are the wicked and unrighteous among men,

because they not only renounce the meeting of the JHWH with the Prophet, but the existence of Creation also, because they consider Creation equal to a tyrant whom they call god.

7. And they reject the signs of Creation, which are given day after day and night after night, in everything living and existing, in all armies of life, which are created by Creation.
8. And they revile you, the Prophet and one sent of truth, and they accuse you of deceit since times of old already, you who already were the Prophet in manifold succession before the New Age.
9. But it doth not grieve you that they revile you as Prophet, and that they accuse you of deceit, for grief burneth within you because of the denying of the teaching of Spirit, and thus the word of truth and Creation with Its laws and recommendations.
10. Verily, you are patient, and patience you greatly possess.
11. But your patience doth not brighten your sorrow, and it lighteneth not the dark veil of the holy anger impassioned by love within you.
12. You are denied by men, as they have done unto you heretofore at earlier times of your earlier lives, when you worked in the same manner in mission for the truth, and when you were persecuted and harassed often and often by the unrighteous.
13. But to the earthly generations of men were given still other prophets, those who were sent ones of truth as well.
14. And they were sorrowful also, and reproached and flayed and reviled as being liars and false, as happened to you and is newly happening also.
15. And as has happened, is happening and threatens to happen to you, so the other prophets also were persecuted and flayed without ceasing, and their reward for love and truth was violent death by assassin's hand, which also was your lot.
16. Yet some were among them, among the prophets, who were despondent and weak, or they were false prophets of their own mercies, to whom the same happened up to the present day, so that man beware of false prophets.
17. But those who were true prophets and sent by their own sense of duty for truth, like you, remained patient and truthful, and they remained intrepid against all accusations and all persecution.
18. And verily, you also defy the deniers and persecutors and accusers, and thus also the mockers and liars, as you have done previously.
19. And you defy all injustice and all shame, which is brought over you unjustified, and you also defy all enemy strikes, which are meant to harm you and to destroy the mission.
20. And see, you are sorrowful about these things of the unrighteous, but you have to consider that your sorrowfulness widens the patience within you, which united with truthful love allows you to hope and wait.
21. And your hoping and waiting is aimed thereto, that the truth may achieve the victory, and that the earthly generations of men will enter upon the path of truth unto Creation.
22. Therefore you know: Neither on the Earth nor anywhere else doth exist a human being, who is able to change the word of truth and the laws and recommendations of Creation.
23. You have knowledge of this truth since times of old, thus you dost live and teach thereby.
24. Thus truth and wisdom are yours and so also knowledge and love, wherefore you should not bend your head in grief.

25. You are the Prophet of the New Age, and steadfast in this mission since times of old, and you are truly the one sent of truth as the JHWH is also.
26. You are suffering in sickness and suffering in deepest sorrow, and torturous are often the hours of your deeds and efforts, so you are lonely as human being among humans.
27. But you do not waver, and you do not let your word of duty and fulfillment of duty be broken, and not one iota of your will and your efforts toward the teaching and toward the progress and toward the fulfillment of the mission truly yieldeth.
28. Therefore will be allotted success to your effort, given in small measure during your life time, and in great measure after your newly passing away."

CANON 16

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is freedom.
3. Listen, only a human being who liveth in freedom, he alone liveth according to the laws and recommendations of Creation, he only can truly live.
4. And only such a human being can absorb and open himself to truth, who truly liveth in freedom, and who is willing to live in freedom.
5. Only such a human being can absorb and listen, who is free and only he can open himself to truth, because he is free in his will to do so.
6. But dead during life are all those, who lock up their freedom and place it into fetters by untruth and unrighteousness.
7. They make prisoners of themselves of their own power and falsehood.
8. And they are the living dead, who cannot be awakened, if their own sense and will is not geared thereto.
9. And they are those who are wondering and lack understanding in relation to those, who are successful in their freedom.
10. And those, who have enslaved themselves, search for their freedom somewhere else than where it is to be found, within man himself.
11. Man is not knowing and perceiving that the inner freedom is the real freedom, so that he can lie in chains or in prison and yet live in freedom.
12. But freedom existeth on the inside of man, if he liveth justly in accord with truth and in fulfillment of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
13. So real freedom existeth if man liveth in freedom within himself, if truth, knowledge, love and wisdom are his, if he fulfilleth the laws and recommendations of Creation in real joy of duty.
14. And man has to be free within himself, only then doth he live in truthful freedom.
15. And if man is free within himself, then freedom taketh shape also in the outer, in daily life therefore.
16. And if man liveth justly and in freedom within himself, he liveth without attack and without wickedness and without unlawfulness in the outer; so he is neither unjust toward the inner nor toward the outer or would be one of the unrighteous.
17. And as he is righteous, he liveth as a righteous one within himself

and in his outer self and in real freedom as well.

18. As a righteous one in freedom he neither provoketh displeasure nor ill will within nor outside himself, because he is not one of the fallible who truly show enmity toward the righteous in unrighteousness and wish them evil.
19. In community man liveth with his kind, but in freedom the free liveth only among the free, because the unrighteous are not free and are hostile to freedom.
20. The righteous one doth not cause offense and displeasure before Creation, because he is shown enmity only by the unrighteous, who truly should behave like the animals which live on the Earth.
21. There are no animals on Earth, no bird, which flyeth about on two wings, which are not in communities like the human beings.
22. And there are no animals on Earth which would not be free within themselves, and which would thus be an unrighteous lifeform.
23. Every animal on Earth liveth in freedom within itself, and it is free in its outer life also, thus it liveth according to the given order of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
24. And is man not much more than all animals, over whom he hath been set?
25. But the will of man lieth in his free decision, to live as an unrighteous or as a righteous one, so therefore as man in real freedom or as man, who is a prisoner of himself.
26. Verily, such a human being, who liveth in captivity of himself, will suffer a torturous life, and he will pine away outside of love and joy.
27. Truthful love and joy are his and bestowed only to the righteous one, who liveth in freedom within himself and in the outer.
28. To the free one only justice is imparted and thus real love, wisdom, knowledge and truth and peace, because he liveth in fulfillment and obedience of the seven-fold creative order.

CANON 17

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, the all-encompassing.
3. “See,” speaks the JHWH, “nothing is left out in the book of truth, and nothing remaineth hidden from man, if he willingly troubleth himself about the knowledge of the scripture of truth of the word.
4. All-encompassing is the word of truth and the teaching of Spirit, so that man can grasp the word and may truly live his life.
5. To man is given the freedom of will through Creation, and to him is given strength and power, so he may use everything justly and to his progress and for striving toward the goal of evolution.
6. And also given to him are the guidelines and the laws and recommendations of Creation, so he has a useful sign post for infallibility toward the fulfillment of life.
7. But man himself may govern according to the will of Creation and progress according to his own measure, so no force is being placed upon him by law and recommendation in this matter, and thus he shall be free in real freedom.
8. But he may obey the guidelines and the laws and recommendations, so he shall be living and progressing in righteous and true form.
9. But if man does not act accordingly, he followeth the ways of the unrighteous, to whom he forthwith

renders his own punishment for his doings of fallibility.

10. And if also is said that unto man his will and his strength and power and the thinking and acting for free decision and use shall be free, this is given in the sign of free choice of correct obedience of the seven-fold order of Creation.
11. Therefore, sayeth the teaching, that the creative seven-fold laws and guidelines are given, which shall be obeyed by man and life as a whole.
12. Yet man may freely opt for the manner of compliance with the guidelines and laws and recommendations of Creation, because the ways of compliance are uncountable and so numerous as human beings exist in the universe.
13. Thus the order is not given which way should be trod for the compliance with and fulfillment of the guidelines and laws and recommendations, but given is only that truthful and lawful ways are to be trod which lead to the fulfillment of the laws and recommendations.
14. Man therefore is free and without compulsion or force in the choice of his ways, his thinking and his actions, if he only progresseth and liveth in compliance with the fulfillment of the seven-fold order of Creation.
15. Never is compulsion and force placed upon man by Creation or by Its laws and recommendations or by the seven-fold order.
16. And if man liveth justly and according to the order of Creation, a life in love and peace fulfilleth for him and also in truth and knowledge and wisdom.
17. But if man walketh the ways of the unrighteous, and if he trespasseth against the order of Creation, for the fulfillment of selfishness, power greed, and advantage and profit greed and more of similar things, he createth injury and guilt for himself of his own power, into which he lapses also.
18. The ways of the unrighteous are transgression against the laws and recommendations of Creation, and against the sevenfold order also.
19. And as man practiceth transgression against the order of Creation, he transgresseth against the all-encompassing and createth guilt and harm for himself.
20. If man transgresseth against the highest, he lifteth himself up in arrogance and he blasphemeth against truth and the existence of Creation.
21. Arrogance leadeth to burden and guilt, and the burden of arrogance presseth until the fall, as also is said that pride cometh before the fall”.

CANON 18

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is consolation.
3. And man findeth consolation in Creation, as also in Its laws and recommendations and Its sevenfold order.
4. It is life’s consolation in all greatness, if it is being lived in the seven-fold order.
5. But so goeth forth the word of the JHWH unto man, which sayeth since times of old and again at the present time, that there is truth in Creation.
6. And blessed are all those, who are spiritually rich and who recognize and obey truth, because theirs is life.

7. And blessed are all those, who endure suffering and just toil, for they recognize truth therefrom, and within it they find consolation.
8. And all those are blessed, who are spiritually balanced, for they are the truly knowing and live in reverence.
9. And blessed are all those, who hunger and thirst for truth and knowledge, for they will find truth and knowledge and will be filled by it.
10. And blessed are all those, who are obedient to the laws of nature and live according to them, for they truly live according to the plan of Creation.
11. And blessed are all, who are just and of clean conscience, for them awaits neither their own judgement nor anxiety or fear.
12. And blessed are all, who are truly knowing about Creation, for it is far from them to serve an erroneous teaching and idols and gods.
13. And blessed are all, who are the law-abiding just, for nature subordinates unto them.
14. And blessed are all, who are the Creation-abiding just, for the powers of Creation become useful unto them.
15. And blessed are all, who fall into disgrace and persecution for the sake of truth, for they endure through the power of truth of Creation.
16. And blessed are all, who endure suffering and toil for the sake of truth, for they are steadfast, knowing and firm in truth, so they derive consolation therefrom.
17. And the JHWH teacheth in interpretation of the laws and recommendations of Creation that man shall be truthful and reverent in knowledge about Creation, and offering love and honor also.
18. Man should live only in righteousness and in the truth of Creation so that life unto BEING through evolution becomes his.
19. Man shall be joyous and of good cheer in the fulfillment of the seven-fold creative order, and he will be rewarded for this by life and in his reincarnation.
20. Man may open his ears toward his Prophet, who is steadfast and bringeth the truth, although he is being slandered and persecuted, as he also was slandered and persecuted previously.
21. Be just in all things, and listen not to the slander and regard not the persecutions against the Prophet and you, if the slander and persecutions are done for the sake of truth.
22. Be steadfast, you human beings, for the truth hath to be gained by fighting against the injustice of evil, which is reluctance, hatred and disobedience of man against the truth and the existence of Creation.
23. Truth is steadfast knowledge, and it is seasoned with love and wisdom, as also man seasoneth his meal so that it becometh palatable to him.
24. And as love and wisdom are the seasoning of truth and of knowledge, so the human beings are the seasoning of the Earth.
25. And therefore you are the seasoning; you are the salt of the Earth.
26. And you human beings, you doth season and salt the Earth depending on how your life's conduct determineth such.
27. As you are the salt of the Earth, and if you salt the Earth in good measure, then you have created a balance.
28. And as you are the salt of Earth, and if you salt the Earth in excessive measure it becomes thirsty, cracked, brittle and dries out.
29. And as you are the salt of the Earth, and the salt becomes impotent, wherewith would you then salt the Earth, because impotent salt is forthwith good for nothing, so that it shall be cast away and stamped out.

30. And as you are the salt of the Earth, you are so in the sense of your life's conduct, because in the way you fashion your life, you also fashion the Earth.
31. If you fashion your life in love and joy and in fulfillment of the truth of Creation, then you season the Earth in equal measure of same, and the Earth will be a paradise for you.
32. But if you fashion your life in unrighteousness, in lovelessness and joylessness, in selfishness and power greed, in taking advantage and profit greed and in addiction and vice, you season the Earth with hatred and death, with war and sickness and with disease, discord, destruction and annihilation also.
33. But if you fashion your life in fulfilling righteousness and in truth unto the laws and recommendations of Creation, bliss will be yours, that you may think all glories of the heavens were on Earth, so creative consolation will be yours in unending sequence.
34. And verily, you shalt be the salt of the Earth, and the Earth you shalt salt with true life.
35. Think, that you are the light of your world, and the glow of light spreadeth into the universe in the manner as you fashion this light.
36. If you create the non-light of darkness, it gloomily sendeth darkness into space.
37. And if you create the light of brightness, it brightens the darkness and rayeth far throughout space, testifying thereto that true life blossometh.
38. See, man of Earth, every life createth of its own kind and in its own manner, in goodness as well as in evil.
39. And no kind and manner of any life can remain hidden, as also a city cannot remain hidden which sitteth on top of a mountain.
40. Never kindle a light and set it under a bushel, so that dark light gloometh into space.
41. Always kindle a light which is being placed into a candlestick so it may shine for all, who are in need of the shining light.
42. And the light shall not be of darkness, but radiating, beaming and bright.
43. And man shall be so righteous and just, and fulfillingly obey the laws and recommendations of Creation, so he radiateth the light and the frequency of truth.
44. And your light shall shine before all men, and your frequency shall be love-giving and peace-giving for all men, so they see your works of truth, and recognize and understand the truth and the knowledge of your love and wisdom.
45. And you shalt so live, think and act at all coming times, presently so and throughout the future.
46. And you shalt not suppose, that the word of truth and the Prophet newly given unto you, would dissolve the laws and recommendations of Creation and the teachings of the JHWH and the prophets, who have been before your time.
47. The new Prophet is not given for the dissolution of the teachings given since times of old, but to fulfill once again the duty of the revelation of knowledge, of truth, of love and of wisdom.
48. For verily, the duty of the JHWH and the Prophet is to give consolation to all those, who are willing and hoping that they will find the truth, so everyone shall find who searcheth.
49. And verily, the truth can be found by everyone who seeketh in honesty and troubleth himself.
50. And whoever findeth the truth in true manner, gaineth the recognition and the knowledge that

love, truth, knowledge and wisdom are given by the existence of Creation, which is imperishable and unchangeable in the truth and in everything else that is as Its own.

51. And see: Until the heavens and the Earth pass away, not the minutest letter nor a tittle of the truth and of the laws and recommendations of Creation will pass away, but also not of the laws and recommendations of nature and of the seven-fold order, until the time of time hath been fulfilled.
52. But whoever is among men, who tryeth to dissolve but only one of the smallest laws and recommendations of Creation, and who bringeth to men an erroneous teaching, will be called the smallest and load upon himself the guilt of his own judgment.
53. But whoever truly teacheth the teaching of truth and the laws and recommendations of Creation, will be called the greatest and reap the thanks of men and of Spirit.
54. But if you are not better and more knowledgeable than the unrighteous, you will not receive the thanks of men, and not the thanks of Spirit and not the thanks of life.
55. You know that it is being said: You shalt not kill; but whoever killeth maketh himself guilty of the self-incurred punishment and of his own judgment.
56. Therefore you shalt practice righteousness according to the law of nature of Creation, so you kill not out of vengeance, out of greed, out of hatred or according to a verdict or out of other reasons of nothingness.
57. Find every clarity in the laws and recommendations of nature so that you find discernment in logic, which is consolation and justice for you.
58. And all become guilty, who kill if they do not act in given self-defense.
59. And all become guilty, who act executingly and kill according to humanly devised judgment of law.
60. And all become guilty, who kill out of joy or hatred, out of revenge, out of greed, out of passion and other emotions.
61. And all become guilty, who kill in war actions in any form, if they are the attacking force.
62. And all become guilty, who kill in any degeneration.
63. Verily, only the justice of the laws and recommendations of Creation raise a judgment in logic, which is recognizable in the laws of nature.
64. You shalt always be just, in the taking as also in the giving.
65. You shalt also not be compliant against your adversaries, if you are in the right, for the right hath to remain lawful.
66. Neither anxiety nor fear, nor vileness, nor advantage nor disadvantage shall keep you away from the right, so you shalt always strive for righteousness and procure respect for this only.
67. But if a judge goeth to law and judgeth and arriveth at the wrong verdict in one of your matters, continue to go to law unto the victory of the just matter.
68. Yet truly shall be said: You will always obtain justice only, if you find justice within yourself, if you are just of your own strength, and if you canst make the justice understandable to your neighbor.
69. The just findeth justice, if he is fighting for justice with all means of justice.
70. And the just findeth consolation in justice, if he is truly just within himself and also liveth in righteousness.

CANON 19

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is wholeness.
3. And the JHWH speaketh that Creation is wholeness, and thus are wholeness Its laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order also.
4. But wholeness is that which is called the all-encompassing in completeness.
5. In completeness Creation is wholeness, and so are Its laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order also.
6. Wholeness is understandably to be recognized as completeness, as all-encompassing, as unit and as totality, and wholeness also is the equal form, the union, the harmony and the amalgamation.
7. Therefore, Creation is wholeness, and wholeness are Its laws and recommendations and Its seven-fold order, and as man liveth accordingly, he liveth in wholeness of the guidelines and fulfillment of life.
8. Also the word of truth is wholeness in completeness, for it revealeth in truthful manner the expounding, interpretation and explanation of the laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order of Creation.
9. And that which is wholeness and completeness remaineth unchangeable for all times.
10. Therefore all wholeness of Creation is unchangeable.
11. And unchangeable is the wholeness of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
12. And unchangeable is the wholeness of the seven-fold order of Creation.
13. And unchangeable is the wholeness of wholeness, the truth, love, knowledge and wisdom in their truthful forms.
14. Thus also is given thereby that the word of truth is unchangeable, which is given since times of old, remaining constant in sense and value.
15. And the book of the word of truth resteth once and only on the truthful expounding, recognition and explanation and interpretation of the laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order of Creation.
16. And given are the recognition, the expounding, the interpretation and the explanation in purest and truthful manner of the true knowledge and obedience of the laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order of Creation.
17. And recognized and experienced is that nothing is changeable therein, and that the wholeness of truth also is unchangeable, as also is Creation and Its laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order.
18. And the recognition, the expounding and the interpretation of the wholeness of Creation and Its laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order have been grasped by men in wisdom, knowledge, love and truth, and explored, held onto and written down for man, so he may recognize and fulfill the goal of his life for evolution unto BEING.
19. And all the knowledge of wholeness has been wholly held onto and written down in the book, which is called since times of old the book of the word of truth, as it also has been given to Earth man heretofore.
20. And also since times of old, other detailing scriptures of truth of the wholeness are given to Earth man, in which are partitioned and explained in understanding and separated manner the laws and

recommendations and the seven-fold order of Creation.

21. Therefore also are given the separated and understandable explanations, expoundings, interpretations and recognitions of the laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order in detailed and separated manner, thus so taken from the book of the word of truth, and held onto and written down in the scripture, which is called the teaching of Spirit.
22. It is recognizable that the wholeness of Creation is complete, and so also Its laws and recommendations and also Its seven-fold order, which remain constant and unchangeable for all times.
23. And no doubt exists in the truthful truth of the wholeness of Creation and of Its laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order therefore.
24. And a possibility is not and never given, which would permit a handling of the expounding, explanation and interpretation of truth and of the wholeness of Creation and Its laws and recommendations and of the seven-fold order in two different forms and explanations.
25. Two different interpretations of truth or two explanations of truth therefore could not and never be given, because the truth is truthful and one, and so explainable only in one value and in one meaning.
26. Therefore the all-encompassing and complete wholeness of Creation and Its laws and recommendations and Its seven-fold order can only show forth one explanation, one expounding and one interpretation, because no doubts are given in the truth, so only one possibility is given as the only one of correctness in truth.
27. And as Creation is oneness, so are Its laws and recommendations and Its seven-fold order uniform, but so also the love, the truth, the knowledge and the wisdom in logical consequence.
28. Two different views about the same matter can never exist, and also not two different groupings of mind directions among men, when it concerneth the tuth.
29. Truth can only be recognized and grasped as the one and real tuth, therefore only as one observation and as only one view, as only one opinion, as only one comprehension, as only one mind direction, as only one conviction, as only one consideration, as only one viewpoint, as only one discretion, as only one standpoint, as only one notion, as only one attitude, as only one manner of thinking, as only one intention, as only one station, and as only one presumption.
30. As only one Creation existeth for the entire universe and all armies of life on all worlds, so only one truth is given in unchangeable manner, whereby the same is valid also for the laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order of Creation.
31. And as man createth religions and calleth upon gods and idols, he acteth incorrectly and untrue and against the truth of wholeness, and he createth and adhereth to different types of false directions of mind, which are based on error teachings of falsities and which are far from the truth therefore.
32. So truly only one Creation is given with Its laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order in the universe, as also only one single truth is given as sense direction which is unchangeable for all times and for the entire universe and also for all armies of life.

33. Creation is Creation, and the truth is the only truth, as also only one single sense direction is given and never two or many thereof:
34. Because Creation is wholeness, and wholeness are Its laws and recommendations of Its seven-fold order.
35. And whatever is wholeness, verily, hath for all times only one truth and one sense direction, for the wholeness in its wholeness can never be divided or subdivided into different interpretations of truth and also not into different points of observation and perception, because one truth containeth truly only one truth within itself.

CANON 20

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is instruction.
3. "Listen," the JHWH speaketh unto the Prophet, "You are sent among men, so they will be instructed by you about the truth of wholeness of Creation:
4. Which is the strength of all life, and to which is far subordinated the JHWH as human being, as is also the Prophet.
5. Yet behold, how the human beings lie against themselves.
6. And behold, how everything pits itself against them and how they abandon what they themselves invented of belief, religions, sects, idols and gods which altogether are truly only human erroneous unjust doings.
7. Among them are some who listen to you, yet on their minds lie self-made wrappings of lack of understanding and lack of comprehension, and their ears are full of deafness so they do not hear, and their seeing eyes are closed so they do not see.
8. Even if they see truthful signs, they deny these and they do not understand them.
9. So they come to you to dispute with you in injustice, and they persecute and revile you.
10. And the ignorant and the unfair ones maintain, that your words of truth and your demonstration of truth would only be fables and wild phantasy and fraud.
11. Yet if hereafter they stand at the door of need and of hardship or at the door of death, they wish they would be returned, and they promise that they would not accuse the signs of truth and the words of truth of being lies anymore.
12. Their speaking, however, is only pretense and a lie, for quite certainly they soon would return to their false acting and thinking and also to their gods and idols.
13. And they would think, act and speak like heretofore that no other than the material earthly life would exist, and that after death they would not be awakened to live again in a new earthly human body.
14. Speak thus to these ignorant: You are the true losers, you who deny the existence and the truth of Creation and Its laws and recommendations and Its seven-fold order.
15. But consider: When the hour of accountability cometh over you, woe unto you unrighteous for having denied and neglected the truth.
16. And verily, know you will carry your burden of unrighteous life on your backs, and verily it is bad with what you burden yourself.
17. And speak unto them: You regard life in this world only as a game and pastime,

and you assume that life is a game of dice.

18. But this is not so, for life is path and goal, rooted in evolution and in the becoming unto BEING, do you not finally want to comprehend this?
19. You human beings of Earth, you are deaf and dumb and blind in dense darkness, and you do not want to hear the truth, and you do not want to speak about the truth, and you do not want to see the truth.
20. You go astray yourself, and you also let yourself be driven astray by false leaders of error, by those who are the mighty of the nation's leaders, and by those who are priests of sects and false religions with gods and idols.
21. And also speak further to the human beings in instructing manner, the JHWH speaketh to the Prophet: What do you think, when your self-elected punishment of your unrighteous life cometh over you?
22. And what do you think, when your hour overtaketh you?
23. Will you still continue to call on the gods and idols of your own making, or which are erroneously appointed by yourself?
24. Or will you call for the truth and for Creation, which will be consolation for you in the hour of anxiety and fear?
25. Truly, so it will be, because you will call for truth and for justice and for Creation in your distress.
26. And well, when you become honest, and when your reluctance against the truth becomes painful to you, in case you are still able to do so, you may truthfully recognize the signs of Creation and of truth and the words of the JHWH and of the Prophet, and also become righteous, so you no longer are one of the unrighteous.
27. And the truth is patient in long suffering, as Creation also is patient, and the JHWH and the Prophet also are patient, those who in infinite patience and love are instructing and waiting, so you find and walk the path of the righteous.
28. And further instruct the ignorant and the unrighteous, and the seeking and hoping, the JHWH speaketh to the Prophet; only those can find the truth and absorb and understand it, who listen to the truthful words of the Prophet, and who see the truthful signs which he demonstrates to them, and which are also given by Creation or by the JHWH.
29. But all those are dead in life, who taboo and disavow the truth and Its signs, for they live Creation-estranged and are disinclined toward the laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order of Creation.
30. And the living dead search for other signs of truth and other words of truth than those, which are truly given, for they seek signs and the truth in lies and in sorcery and fraud, and also in magical and mystical hocus-pocus.
31. And those are the living dead, who say and demand that they would immediately believe in this and such matter, if they could touch the signs and truth with their hands.
32. But it is denied them to touch the signs or to step close to them,

because their thinking and aim are toward destruction and toward falsehood, so they spread danger for all life.

33. And because it is denied them to touch the signs or to step close to them, so they persecute and deny the signs and their truth.
34. Therefore to them the only way is given that they must be learning and recognizing within themselves and by their own strength, without being able to touch the signs or to step close to them, so that they become knowing only by the exploration of truth within themselves.
35. And the JHWH has the power to send down signs, and also his own, who are his helpers, as signs of truth; as also Creation sends down signs every day and so proves Its existence and truth.
36. And the Prophet also has learned to do signs of truth, as has been done by the prophets heretofore and since times of old.
37. Only, man of Earth has changed during the time which has passed by; and he has become manic for proving power by seeing and touching and hearing.
38. For the intention of effort has vanished from man that the truth should be earned by one's own strength of thinking and searching and recognition.
39. He also has changed in the manner toward error that he only will accept that as truth, which he can touch with his hands, and what he can see with his eyes, and what he can hear with his ears.
40. But this is the way of falsity and of the purely material, which defies and mocks every effort of self-thinking, of self-feeling, of self-searching, of self-seeking and of self-recognition of any solution and truth.
41. Thus thereby the way for the exploration of truth is not given and the finding of truth, wherefore no sign should be given or only very scarce signs by the JHWH and by the Prophet, which are proof of the truth.
42. The word of truth is given, and this is fully sufficient, to reveal the teachings of truth to those, who are willing to approach and bear the trouble of acquisition through their own strength.
43. And furthermore the JHWH speaketh to the Prophet: Teach the human beings that not all treasures of knowing, of ability, of love, of truth and of wisdom of Creaton lie with the JHWH and with the Prophet, for the treasures and the secrets of Creation are immeasurable and never graspable to a human being, for Creation is the immeasurable secret.
44. And speak that the JHWH and the Prophet do not know about the hidden part of Creation, for Creation alone knows about Its hidden part, and man is able only to grasp and recognize the revealed part.
45. And speak instructingly to the human beings that neither the JHWH nor the Prophet come close to Creation, and neither the JHWH nor the Prophet are representatives of Creation.
46. And the JHWH and the Prophet are human beings of fulfilling wisdom, love, and truth and of ability and knowledge, and above them standeth immeasurably much higher Creation as immeasurable secret.
47. And the JHWH is a human being of recognition in wisdom, and so the Prophet also shall be to whom is revealed sometimes by the JHWH the instruction in word and writing, which he handeth down and hath to instruct the generations of men, to whom he is adjoined to.
48. And neither the JHWH nor the Prophet are punishing nor punishment-demanding, and they practice neither violence nor force, neither do they instruct that violence or force should be practiced.
49. Verily, the JHWH hath sent out Spirit teachers to the Earth to all generations of men and nations, who had fallen to gods and idols in error teachings and who lived in error and confusion, so they

were visited by misery and hardship of their own making, before the Prophet of the New Age came another time in incarnation of his own call to duty.

50. And the prophets were sent to them, to teach and to instruct them in the truth, so they should become free from hardship and misery.
51. But the nations of Earth did not trouble themselves about the truth, neither through misery and hardship, nor through the teaching of truth by the prophets, whom they slandered and persecuted.
52. Their senses were hardened, as this is so also at the present time; and their evil and false thinking far from true life allowed them to continue to do everything wrong which they did heretofore, and which seemed to them as well done due to error teachings.
53. And willingly they forgot again the teachings of the JHWH and of the prophets, and willingly they forgot everything that had been imparted to them of truthful teachings, instructions and exhortations.
54. And with force they opened for themselves the doors to all things, until they were suddenly caught by the consequences of their evil life style, while they still enjoyed everything they had given themselves wantonly in an unrighteous life style.
55. Therefore they fell into despair and they murdered and killed each other in wars, and so they created infirmity and pestilence and they brought forth false and deadly legislation and new error teachings also, which were offered by priests and the power greedy and by sects and religions, who by their own power raised up gods and idols.
56. But the true prophets were persecuted and slandered by the people and by the unrighteous, and the teachings and the truth were trodden on.
57. But new Spirit leaders were sent forth by the JHWH, and also prophets came in their own sense of duty, who always were the bringers and proclaimers of truth and truly only of glad tidings.
58. And the Spirit teachers and prophets also were warners of coming threatening events and warners of false life styles.
59. And they instructed all the willing and seekers of truth and also the unrighteous that there should be no anxiety and no fear and no sadness, if they recognize the truth and begin to live according to the truth.
60. But they taught that all those fall victim to self-incurred punishment, who are disobedient, unjust and wicked against the laws and recommendations of Creation and against the truth.
61. And be instructing to the Earth humans, the JHWH also speaks to the Prophet: Do you not finally want to consider and grasp the truth, and do you not finally want to bend to truth?
62. Do not drive yourself away and always further away from the truth, which within your deepest inner self you truly are seeking and hoping for from morning till evening, and which hidden within you, you call upon, in your striving for the truthful truth of Creation.
63. And verily, man seeketh the truth subconsciously and in his most inner hope, yet nevertheless he lives in unrighteousness as an unrighteous, because he is led astray by many false prophets of their own making, and by priests and fanatics and many types of sects and religions, which are directed by despots and other power greedy, by profit greedy, by gods and idols and frauds.
64. Verily, peace and love shall be with the righteous, and peace and love shall be with those, who seek the truth of Creation.

65. Creation hath ordained that peace, love and mercy shall be rendered to everyone, who unknowingly doth something evil or anything else against the laws and recommendations or against the seven-fold order, if thereafter followeth recognition and remorse and the path of truth is trodden.
66. Creation is all-forgiving and merciful, and It also maketh clear Its existence and love, so that the fallible recognize It and the truth and live according to Its laws and recommendations.
67. And the signs of love of Creation prove that with It is forgiveness for everything fallible, if the fallible is being corrected and life becomes righteous.
68. And the signs of love of Creation prove that everything is being done erroneously and wrong, if other things, which are gods and other humans and also idols, are being worshiped besides Creation.
69. Therefore, man shall not follow the evil desires and error teachings, so he adoreth and worshipeth nothing else besides Creation.
70. But if man doth not honor this teaching and if he doth worship or adore gods or idols or human beings, he truly walketh in error and is not one of the rightly guided.
71. The righteous and knowing are forbidden by common sense and intellect to call upon and worship gods and idols, so they cannot follow the evil desires of temptation toward wrong and error.
72. The JHWH and the Prophet refer to the clear proof of Creation, but you, you cast aside the proof, because you imagine yourself to be more knowing and wiser than Creation Itself, or than the JHWH and the Prophet and the Spirit leaders ever could do and be of themselves.
73. You desire signs and wonders as proof, but especially these shall remain sealed and turned away from you, for on the one hand you would not understand them, and on the other hand you would deny them in your lack of understanding and unrighteousness.
74. So as exceptions signs of truth through the JHWH and through the Prophet are sparingly given, and only to those who are the truly righteous or who are becoming righteous.
75. Verily, only to the righteous and becoming righteous, the signs of truth are proof of the truth, so they shall see the signs of proof in sparing manner, which from time to time are given by the JHWH and by the Prophet.
76. With Creation lie the keys to the hidden, and only Creation alone knows the hidden.
77. And that which is the hidden of Creation is not graspable and recognizable by man, and also not by the JHWH and not by the Prophet.
78. Therefore, the JHWH and the Prophet can only be exploring, recognizing and instructing in those things, which are recognizable and explainable to man, and which can be explained to the JHWH and to the Prophet by beings of light from the spheres of Spirit accessible to them, and which are inaccessible to all men, which are not living in the knowledge, in love, in the wisdom and in the truth of those planes, in which the JHWH and the Prophet live.
79. And whatever is the hidden with Creation that is Its immeasurable secret, which will only become recognizable and graspable and understandable in the Spirit of man, when at some future time he will enter into BEING of Creation.
80. And it is truly Creation, into which man at some future time findeth his homecoming, at a sooner or

later time, measured depending on how his lives and how his works have been:

81. For it is given that man live and lead his life in righteousness and in wise fulfillment of the laws and recommendations of Creation, so that he walk in constant evolution to fashion his efforts of just life conduct toward perfection, so that he change himself to Spirit form and later to perfection, which granteth the homecoming into Creation as final goal.
82. And verily, Creation is life and the highest above all life, and thus It standeth above life and above death, as It also standeth as final goal of all evolution, so as true BEING, toward which man in unceasing effort through his evolution may strive.
83. And verily, through Creation is given all life and all evolution, as also the love, the truth, the knowledge, the wisdom and the logical consequence and also everything essential in nourishment and surroundings in life's portion of the material realm.
84. Thus, through Creation everything is given totally which man needs for life and for development, yet nevertheless, he deviates from Creation and Its truth and sets gods and idols beside It which only bring to him misery, trouble and distress and erroneous teachings in unending numbers.
85. And man's belief in gods and idols bringeth evil in great measure to the nations and generations of men, because due to belief and by gods and idols, by priests, power greedy, the ruling and profit seekers, false laws and recommendations are invented, which are paradoxical to the laws and recommendations of Creation.
86. And the false laws and recommendations of sects and religions and the power greedy and profit seekers bring to the nations and generations of men only force and constraint and servitude and loss, for they altogether are not intending true leadership of man, but his enslavement and compelling violent penalty even at the minutest cause.
87. Therefore, the false laws and recommendations of sects and religions and of those ruling in tyranny, and of the power greedy and profit seekers do not bring justice and righteousness and freedom, but only judgment, violence, war, infirmity and death and manifold evil, so man individually is being characterized thereby.
88. And the power greedy, the profit seekers, the rulers and sects and religions and their priests split the united thinking of men into disunity in all things, and they cause confusion and hostility, so one is against the other, and so the neighbor commits violence against his neighbor, and so the son falls into enmity against his father and the daughter against her mother.
89. And the unrighteous, the power greedy, the profit seekers, the governing and rulers, and the priests and sects and religions, due to the might of their power and their false laws and recommendations drive the people together into war armies, to lead deadly battles and wars in power greed and hatred, against their brothers and sisters, against the children of their neighbor-nation.
90. Yet man doth not heed the truth, and he furthermore disregardeth the truth, and if he seeth the signs of truth and heareth the words of truth, he only speaketh foolishly and denyingly about them.
91. But it hath been prophesied since time of old that the rejection of truth will bring evil and suffering and sorrow to the earthly generations of men and nations, and that the people will fall into misery

and hardship and trouble, and verily hath this been so in steady sequence as hath been prophesied.

92. For every prophecy a certain time hath been set, when it will be fulfilled, and so it is given for the prophecies of the New Age also, which have been written down since times of old, and which newly have been given through the Prophet of the New Age, and soon you will learn about it and have to endure the terrors and deaths, for the signs of the time are set and ensued in fulfillment which warn of the end time of the fulfillment of prophecies.
93. Yet man of Earth continues to live in false belief, thinking and striving and acting, as everything has falsely been given by the erroneous laws and recommendations of sects and religions, and by tyrants and false rulers, so Earth man is rebellious and strange toward all knowledge and all truth as he was since times of old.
94. But the truth of true knowledge has been taught to the generations of men since times of old and were already given to Adam.
95. Prophets were given to the generations of men and the nations of Earth since times of old, as also were sent Henoch and Elja, Jesaja and Jeremja, and Jmmanuel and Mohammed in direct succession and constant reincarnation, in addition to Johannes and Eljas and Hjob and all the army of the other righteous and just, as they were Buddha, Zoroaster and Babatschi and others also.
96. All were chosen and led and sent down partially by the JHWH and partially by themselves and in the knowledge and ability as prophets or Spirit leaders to the generations of men and nations of Earth, yet they all were slandered and persecuted, and their teachings and their words of truth were falsified in misunderstanding or hatred, so therefrom originated misleading and false religions and sects.
97. And now a Prophet hath been sent down to Earth another time in his own fulfillment of duty, and another time the book of the word of truth is given, which is being revealed in understandable form, full of blessing and of true guidelines and to fulfill the earlier, so that the earthly generations of men and nations are taught and so that, finally, the fallible and the unrighteous shall be warned.
98. And this is the last time and for all times of time, that a Prophet of such greatness is being sent, and who is law-giving, and that the book of the word of truth and the teaching of Spirit also is given to the earthly generations of men, and never shall such return in all the future.
99. The truth and the Prophet are given, and this shall be of validity from now on for all coming times, because all ordinances were destroyed by the human beings of Earth, which would have made something else possible and a continued work of the Prophet in the future also.
100. Therefore, now the last Prophet of such importance for all times is given, and also the book of the word of truth only one final time, and a further scripture and a prophet of equal importance will not follow another time, but also a reformer will not follow, because everything in the book of the word of truth and through the Prophet is given and his teaching of Spirit in exhaustive form, so that reformers and new teachings and prophets after the Prophet of the New Age will not and never be, and if yet some should come and call themselves sent one or reformers of their own making, then they are full of falsity and full of error, lying and betrayal.
101. Therefore no other prophet after the Prophet of the New Age will exist, and also no reformer or sent one of a different type will exist, because the truth of the real truth is given by the Prophet of the New Age,

and it is the given truth of all truth, the all-encompassing truth, which cannot be reformed by as much as one tittle.

102. And this truthfully is the book of the word of truth, which is revealed through the JHWH and the Prophet, and which is unchangeable and not in need of reform for all times.

103. The book of the word of truth is full of blessing to fulfill the earlier and true life, so that all human beings around the Earth be warned and taught.

104. And this is the book of the word of truth for all, for the righteous as well as for the unrighteous, and it is not changeable or to be reformed by any tittle, neither by the power greedy and the governing nor by priests of sects and religions, and not by profit seekers and doubters, and also not by false sent ones and false reformers and false prophets.

105. And the book of the word of truth is given for the instruction of the unrighteous and for the way-showing of those, who already in total or in part know about the truth and strictly adhere to the laws and recommendations of Creation.

106. But who is more unrighteous than one who invents lies against Creation, as is being done by the priests of sects and religions, and by false reformers, and by false sent ones and false prophets and power greedy and the profit seekers, who lie and speak that to them this or that were revealed, yet while nothing has been revealed to them.

107. And who is more unrighteous than one who invents lies against the truth and against the laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order of Creation, as is being done by priests of sects and religions, by frauds and degenerates and by profit seekers and power greedy, who lie and speak that to them has been revealed this and that by the deceased from the realm of death or by spirit forms and demons from higher or lower planes, yet while nothing has been revealed to them, because this would not be possible for them, so they lie and deceive about this.

108. But they lie and deceive to let themselves appear as great to their fellow human beings and the believers of their error teachings, and also to satisfy their desires of selfishness and of self-exaltation in need for esteem, because they truly are the unrighteous and unable to lead a proper life, but which they want to hide by their lies and by deceit.

109. And in ignorance of truth, they lie to and deceive all, because the laws and recommendations of Creation do not and never allow such and therefore make it impossible that human beings could establish a connection with the deceased or with spirit forms or demons of higher or lower planes, if this is not earned and gained by man by the level of universal love and universal truth and also by universal knowledge and universal wisdom, as these have to be given unto the JHWH and the Prophet.

110. But when man has reached and arrived at this ability, then he truly has become knowing that the dead are not more knowledgeable than the living, so they cannot give advice or instruction in knowledge or about the unknown to the living, and as the truly able knows this, he therefore abstains from every connection and communication with the deceased, and he also does not reveal the secret of his ability to human beings.

111. And as man has acquired this ability, then the next seven higher planes of Spirit forms and of

Spirit life open unto him, which are instructing him outside of his material life, but he restrains himself to call upon the higher planes on his own, because communication from the higher to the lower plane takes place only in instructive and rare form and is given and determined only by the higher plane.

112. And human beings of this ability do not and never reside among the people who are able to do such, yet those few, who are able ones among the generations of men, live in silence and in solitude, so they are not pressed and questioned or slandered and persecuted by the ignorant and by liars and deceivers.
113. Thus the truth is given that all are liars and deceivers, who declare themselves as conjurors and communicators with the deceased and with spirits and demons, and all those are liars and deceivers, who present themselves in this manner as magicians and mediums or as soothsayers, as also all are liars and deceivers, who perform magical and mystical acts in cults with all kinds of babble and assisting apparati and call themselves in this manner magician, medium, soothsayer or healer.
114. But there are some among the human beings of nations, who have true visions during sleep and during waking, and who are called seers and clairvoyants, and who truly see events of the past and future in clairvoyance.
115. But of those who have visions only few exist among every nation in real truthful manner, if they are free of belief-thinking and free of sects and religions, if they are the truly knowing about the truth of Creation and about Its laws and recommendations and Its seven-fold order.
116. But if they are not that, they add their own non-values to the values of the visions and thereby become betrayers of the truth, as the liars and deceivers are betrayers of the truth who invent visions as revelations, but which are not revealed to them, as occurs in great numbers by liars and deceivers in selfishness, profit seeking and craving for esteem.
117. And many of those exist, who live wrongly and lie and deceive and who say and speak, that they could send down signs like Creation and like the JHWH and like the Prophet.
118. Yet they can not do this and only by lying and deceit, as through jugglery, which is called witchcraft and illusion, or by other cheating of any kind, as also by mental power by which this or that is being pretended which is neither present nor existent.
119. Thus they are blasphemers against the truth and they also are losers and the lost, who howl and have their teeth chatter in life at every opportunity, but so also in dying and in death and in reincarnation, and therefore death conceals terror and horror for them and their own judgment becomes abysses of terrible dread for them.
120. They bring shame to themselves, and shame and dread are the wages of their deeds for what they have done and spoken falsely against the truth and Creation, and because they have turned away in disdain from the truthful truth and from the laws and recommendations of Creation.
121. And the unrighteous, the blasphemers and liars and deceivers, lapse into their own judgment, naked and bare, as they have been created, and leaving everything behind what had been given to them by

Creation; and leaving everything behind them what they have hoarded due to unrighteousness and falsity and through blaspheming and lying and deceit.

122. They will be alone in their hour of dread and sink down into the screaming and flaming abysses of their horror, and no intercessor will be present for them whom they imagined among their gods and idols, because lying and deceit and error teaching and unrighteousness never doth bring intercession in need and hardship.
123. Verily, only the laws and recommendations of Creation and Its seven-fold order let the kernel and the seed sprout of even the tiniest plant.
124. The laws and recommendations of Creation and Its seven-fold order alone bring forth the living from the resting, which appeareth to man in ignorance as dead, but which truthfully is transition and change unto reincarnation.
125. And the laws and recommendations of Creation and Its seven-fold order alone bring the living into the resting, which appeareth to the ignorant man as dead, but which truthfully is transition and change unto reincarnation.
126. And there could be wind and snow, and there could be rain, hail and storm and seasons, and there could be sunshine, light, darkness and warmth and cold, and yet there would not be becoming, life and passing away, and there would not be birth and not death, no sprouting, no flourishing and no blossoming, and there would be no fruit and no harvest, if there were not given and determining the laws and recommendations of Creation and Its seven-fold order, so that everything is becoming, living and passing away, all that is existing in all armies of life, which have been created by Creation, the wise, the just.
127. Through Its laws and recommendations Creation let break forth the day for life, and the night for rest, and the sun and the stars for warmth and for light and cold and for movement, and also the time for becoming and life and passing away and for evolution, and space and the solid and water and air for the existence of all armies of life.
128. And this is the order of Creation through Its laws and recommendations and through the seven-fold, and praise and thanks be unto Creation, which is true love and true wisdom, and which is true knowledge and true truth in endless patience and forbearance and omnipotence.
129. And the signs of Creation are demonstrated up to the very last detail to all armies of life and to man, so that they art recognized and obeyed and used as assistance toward just life conduct, as man also uses the stars in heaven as assistance for the stay on the right course during the darkness of the land and on the heaving waters of the oceans and in the air above the Earth and in the atmosphereless emptiness of space.
130. And to the very detail the signs of Creation are demonstrated and given to all armies of life and to man, so that man shall recognize and obey the truth and be obedient to the creative laws and recommendations, knowing and wise and considering and honoring.
131. And it is Creation, which through Its laws and recommendations and through Its seven-fold order hath created you from the minutest elements of Earth and from the minutest combinations of changed life from fauna and flora.
132. And the place of your creation is given unto you for tarrying and for evolution in obedience of the creative laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order, so your Earth is your world and on which you shalt fulfill all guidelines of justice in logical consequence.

133. And also all signs of Creation for all human beings are demonstrated in detail, and they are given in all and everything and for all armies of life also, so that all life and man recognize and comprehend and obey these, and you also shalt finally recognize, comprehend and obey them.
134. And there are the laws and recommendations of Creation and Its seven-fold order, which let the rain fall down as water from the clouds, whereby growth is brought forth and also the greening, wherefrom corn sprouts in rows, but also plants of any type and shrubbery and trees of all types, fully covered with pleasantly fragrant blossom clusters, from which grow fruit in endless numbers and in manifold form and of similar or dissimilar kind.
135. And verily, if you behold the blossoms and fruits of the plants, shrubbery and trees, when they bring forth their blossoms and fruits, and how they ripen and bring new seeds, therein you truly recognize the signs of endless love of Creation, and the knowledge and truth and wisdom and patience, which altogether are recognizable and anchored in the laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order of Creation.
136. But all signs of Creation are visible and recognizable only to those, who truly are the knowing and righteous or such, who in honesty are walking on the path toward knowledge and toward righteousness and toward truth, and from whom any belief is far which is only ignorant acceptance, because only knowing truth concealeth true truth and true knowledge within itself.
137. But only few knowing ones exist and also few righteous, and many more of the ignorant and the unrighteous exist, who set themselves or rivals and gods and idols beside Creation, although It is the only one, which hath created all life and all existence in Its universe.
138. And the unrighteous and ignorant invent rivals next to Creation, which are idols and gods and the like, and which also are a single god or a single idol.
139. And the unrighteous and the ignorant also erroneously invent sons and daughters next to Creation and angels and saints, as they can do this with their god or idol or with their many gods or idols and the like.
140. But Creation is holy and exalted above all lies and inventions, and all Its laws and recommendations and Its seven-fold order also are holy and exalted.
141. And thus, Creation is Creation and the highest power, and It standeth in immeasurable greatness and completion over all Its creations, which are creations of Creation, and which are human being and animal and plants of all kinds, and worlds and suns, galaxies, space and time, light and darkness and whatever else exists in other armies of life of any kind.
142. And Creation is without gender and It is neither male nor female, neither modest nor immodest and neither timely nor untimely, or neither spacious nor spaceless, for Creation is truly Spirit and Spirit power and light and truly pure Spirit energy in conscious form.
143. And Creation is without male and without female companion, because Creation is IT and neuter in gender in truthful form, so It therefore differs in everything and from any life.

144. And as Creation is without gender and without male or female companion, and as It is Spirit energy in purest truthful form and without tie in depending manner, how should It have sons and daughters or who call themselves such in any type or form, and how could it then be a god who is only a human being and tyrant of a coarse-mattered type of life.
145. Creation is Creation of all things, and there is no Creation in Its universe except It, and It alone shall be honored and worshiped, which alone is truly Creation and the protection of all armies of life and everything existing, which in addition is truly created by Creation alone.
146. Verily, It, which is Creation, which is your Creation, and the gazes of which and BEING you as human beings can never reach and see and grasp, but It reacheth and seeth and graspeth your gaze and your life, however you may gaze and however you lead your life at all times.
147. And Creation is capable of everything, for It is the immeasurable secret, and It is the incomprehensible, the all-total and the all-knowing, and It is unto man as Its own existence the most obscure of all obscurity, so therefore the immeasurable secret.
148. Verily, that is Creation, which is your Creation, by which is being revealed through signs in manifold form the seven-fold order and the laws and recommendations of life, of evolution and of BEING for all armies of life.
149. Follow that which is revealed unto you by the JHWH and the Prophet, you then obey the truthful laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order of Creation.
150. Turn away from your gods and idols, from your human beings whom you honor as god and as sons and daughters of Creation, whom you set as rivals beside It, for no Creation in the universe exists except Creation, which is the only one and yours.
151. Turn away from your idolaters, who lead you astray and preach to you in falsity and lying and betrayal about the self-elected or gods and idols chosen by them.
152. And verily, if Creation were not true freedom and if Its creatures in the will of their ways of development were not free, then Itself would have willingly ordained that rivals should exist beside It and error teachings and adoration and worship, which then would be demanded by It.
153. But as this is not so and the ways of development are free unto man, so man is free and truly determining and ruling over himself, and therefore he is the lord and master of himself.
154. This maketh possible for him to dispute against what is just and what is unjust and to decide alone his way of justice or injustice.
155. And as man liveth in the free will of his decision, he seeketh only the advantage by least resistance, which lieth in the degeneracy of easiness, like the dammed up waters of the pond which seek a leak to escape without resistance, to tear away and destroy everything as increased force.
156. And the JHWH speaks to the Prophet: You have not been made the keeper of humanity, and therefore not as a watcher over them, and also not the JHWH.
157. But of your own power you have been made Prophet of the instruction of truth among men, so the JHWH also is instructor for the Prophet and for the generations of men.

158. And speak instructing to the people: Slander not your friends and slander not your enemies and slander not the righteous and not the unrighteous, because altogether they are creatures of Creation.
159. Bring forth love toward the enemies as to friends, and bring forth love toward the unrighteous as to the righteous, but be watchful and beware of falsity and lying and betrayal of the enemies and the unrighteous, so you do not suffer harm through them.
160. If an enemy or an unrighteous exist, they are human like you, so you should think and act about them and with them and for them as a human being and in love also, even if watchfulness is ordered that you do not suffer loss if secretly they are willing to bring you harm and falsity and lying and betrayal.
161. Be friendly and loving and humane to the enemies and unrighteous and give them shelter, food and drink and everything necessary, and offer them due honor and respect, because they are human beings as you also are human beings, and you all are the creatures of the same Creation, as are the righteous as well as the unrighteous.
162. And slander no prisoners, should you take some, if you are invaded by enemies and you have to defend yourself.
163. Honor the prisoners and bring forth friendliness toward them, humaneness, love and respect, and give them food and drink and everything which they need.
164. And slander not the old and not the young and not the bodily disabled, and slander not the neighbor who speaks a different language or who has a different skin color, for every human being is equal-valued to the other, of whichever type or race he is and whether he is old or young, yellow, black or brown or white or red or blue, or whether it is a child, wife or husband, or whether he is an enemy or friend or righteous, unrighteous, knowing or ignorant one.
165. And no man is subject to another, so therefore not as bond and not as slave and not as fighter of an army to leaders, and also not as a people to the authority and the rulers.
166. And also the wife is not subject to her husband, and also the children are not subject to their parents, neither is the husband subject to his wife, nor the hired man and worker to his master, and the parents are not subject to their children, and also human beings are not subject to gods and idols and to seducers and to priests and their sects and religions.
167. Every human being is equivalent to the neighbor, and he shall stand in his right equivalent to the neighbor, as the poor to the rich and in reversed manner, and so every human being to the other, what and who and however he may be, and it should never be measured in two different measures in any form for the right or wrong of man and the entire lifeforms on the whole.
168. And verily, the possessor should share his bread with the non-possessor of his free will, and the non-possessor shall not be demanding nor the possessor with his neighbor, but he always shall be just and asking as he is in need of help or a thing.
169. But it is given that everyone shall do his duty in fulfillment of the laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order of Creation, so also everyone shall carry out the work assigned to him, and everyone shall be learning and evolving and obedient in the creative order, so that spongers and parasites do not and never exist, who hope for help and demand help of which they are not worthy and which cannot be given to them.
170. And speak also instructing to the human beings, speaketh the JHWH:

Do not allow yourself to be led astray by those on the Earth, who are not obedient to the laws and recommendations of Creation, for they willingly live the way of effortlessness and of unrighteousness, and they constantly bring false desires and false joys and false teachings, greed, discord, non-love and revenge and evil and all unrighteousness of the world up to death.

171. They are losers who walk aside from the way of Creation, and they only follow a delusion and they lie and betray only.

172. And verily, many lead others astray with evil falsities, lies and desires and they do this in the lack of knowledge or truthfully against knowing better, but those who adhere to them and walk wrong ways become guilty also with their seducers.

173. Avoid notorious injustice as well as secret injustice also, for whether notorious or secret, both are of falsity, and whoever committeth injustice in one or the other form breaketh the law and will receive recompense accordingly.

174. And do not let yourself be led astray by tempters of faith, who set gods and idols or a god beside Creation, but if you yet adhere to the tempters, you will be captured by their gods and idols or their god, and only hardly or not at all will you find your way to Creation and to Its truth.

175. Because gods and idols demand submission and humiliation before them, and they create violence and force, and also exploitation and enslavement through anxiety and fear, which beget restraint and breaking of will of independent and self-deciding thinking and acting.

176. As you therefore obey the seducers, you set gods and idols beside Creation, and you become unfree and full of anxiety and fear, and you are obedient to the seducers and their gods and idols like beaten dogs to their masters in doggish humility.

177. For the ways of the unrighteous are covered with all evils of the world, and where seducers and gods and idols exist, there anxiety and fear and terror of punishment ruleth which shall gain validity if the seducers, gods and idols are not wooed to.

178. And the seducers, the unrighteous, the gods and idols demand cruel punishment for ways of thinking and actions against their falsity and their false laws and recommendations, and thereby the believers and adherents are being pressed into anxiety and fear and terror, so they do not become brave to oppose all falsities and the false powers which only demand punishment and death.

179. The way to knowledge and to truth in thought is being denied them, and this is being done through anxiety and fear, by which they are kept in fetters and unfree by the seducers and gods and idols, who threaten with torturous and deadly judgment and with hellish damnation if their false requirements and power demands are not fulfilled.

180. And in the background the believers of the seducers and gods and idols are aware of their anxiety and fear, but the threats of the hellish judgments and torments do no allow them to become free.

181. And those who are threatening are the seducers and their gods and idols and the sects and religions and their false laws and recommendations, and they are also the priests of the believers, and those who are threatening are also the power greedy, the profit seekers and leaders of war armies, and they also are the authorities of the nation, who rule, mislead, harass and murder in untruthful manner and according to laws and recommendations of man, and who do not rule and lead the people in the sense of Spirit and truthful freedom, and not according to the laws and recommendations of Creation.

182. Verily, as a dead one is not able to walk among the truly living, so also can an unrighteous one not obtain justice before he has not changed himself to be righteous, as also the dead one still has to be reborn before it can be possible for him to walk among the living.
183. So a human being is able to be free only, if he walks in the radiating light of life and of truth, but only such a human being will be unfree and imprisoned, who stumbleth and falleth in the prison of the blackest darkness.
184. And those, who stumble and fall in blackest darkness, they fancy themselves to devise intrigues against the righteous and against Creation, yet they only devise intrigues against themselves, only they do not notice, for they are dumb and blind, faint-hearted and weak and willingless toward themselves.
185. Verily, they are the losers and they bring to themselves degradation and punishment of their own power.
186. They do not want to live unto the truth of Creation, which Itself neither demands punishment nor imparteth punishment, so man continuously punisheth himself for unrighteous doings and actions, as also the rabbit is caught and killed by the eagle, if it disregardeth the threatening shadow of the down-diving eagle and fleeth not into the protecting hole.
187. And as the eagle catcheth and killeth the rabbit, reckless of its own power, so man draweth unto himself judgment and punishment of his own power, if he burdens himself with recklessness and the will toward wrong thinking and actions.
188. Therefore: Whoever conducteth himself justly and leadeth a Creation-righteous life, unto him his chest widens and the joy and the love, the knowledge, the truth and the wisdom, and he doeth not let himself be beaten by the enemy, for he is watchful and cautious.
189. But whoever conducteth himself unjustly and leadeth a Creation-opposing life, he narroweth his chest and his joy will be small, and also his love, his knowledge and the truth and wisdom.
190. That is the way of truth and the way of Creation, which is the truthful and the right, and whoever walketh on it liveth obedient unto the laws and recommendations of Creation.
191. Verily, most different levels for all human beings exist, depending on their doings, but everything is regulated in the laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order of Creation, so everyone will be rewarded according to his level and according to his doings.
192. And it is given for all times that everyone is rewarded according to his level and according to his doings, in righteousness and in impartiality, so for all times everyone receiveth his reward, as is due him and as he is measured according to his life's conduct and according to his deeds, and according to his thinking and actions.
193. And no one can thwart or reject the reward, which is due him according to his level, for creative justice knoweth no discord and neither favoritism nor prejudice.
194. Man therefore always should act according to his best ability and also act in fulfillment of the laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order of Creation according to his best knowing and ability, so therefore he doth right and always giveth the best according to his understanding and ability, and as he acteth and liveth truthfully and is not unjust.
195. And many misled ones, ignorant and unrighteous exist, who believe they can present sacrifices and prayers to their seducers and gods and idols, and that thereby they are freed from their guilt of idol

worship.

196. But verily, their sacrifices and prayers are directed to gods and idols and therefore not designated to Creation.
197. And whoever unknowingly presents sacrifices and prayers to gods and idols and who believeth that thereby he reacheth unto Creation, he is no less and no more than one of the other unrighteous, for he serveth idols and gods and slandereth the truth and Creation.
198. And the unrighteous will receive their own verdict and their self-appointed judgment and their self-elected punishment also.
199. And their judgment and their verdict and their punishment will not be from Creation and not from Its laws and recommendations, but they will be elected by the strength and power of man himself, measured according to the weight of the act of the trespass and the debt.
200. For man is master of himself, so he determineth his life and judgeth of his own power and responsibility about it, as he also imposeth punishment and judgment upon himself or averteth from himself".
201. And so speaketh the JHWH: "Generations of men, act according to your ability and according to your understanding and your common sense, and find which your final reward will be for the life which you lead.
202. But see, to the righteous will be given a good reward, but the unrighteous will not fare well.
203. You sacrifice fruits and fruit of the field and animals and incense to your gods and idols, and you sacrifice blood and even human beings and things of your riches, and you combine your sacrifices with blabbering prayers and through them you hope for help, mercy and grace from your gods and idols.
204. But no god at any time will impart to you hearing, help, mercy or grace, and so also an idol or other in same or similar form will not do, because gods are tyrants who only strive for profit and power, and idols are dead cult demons without any strength and power, which are used by priests and the like toward selfish and profit-seeking purposes.
205. Therefore you sacrifice your food and your animals and your riches without sense and without reasonable possibility of a hope, and therewith you only follow a superstitious cult, whereby you even murder and destroy human life and other life.
206. See, man of Earth, as you live in righteousness and truth, you adore only Creation, and therefore you only pray to Creation which is Spirit form and also as a minute part within yourself, so you also can pray to the part of Creation-Spirit within and to yourself.
207. And in no wise whatsoever is Creation similar in anything to the gods and idols, so It also never ordained laws and recommendations for cultish actions for Itself, and therefore were never created by It laws and recommendations for the offering of sacrifices to It in any form.
208. Creation is incorruptible and not caught in a partisan way, and It is without demands toward Its creations, as It is only Creation and fulfillment of life and of the laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order.
209. Therefore is given that It is not demanding in any form and therefore not in need of any gifts and sacrifices to It by Its creations.
210. Creation therefore is not in need of any sacrificial offerings, which also would not be according to

any order of It, but which are only destruction of life, food and goods in senselessness and squandering by cultish degenerations of man, and which are only serving as false testimony and false honesty of man for the purpose of humble submission in anxiety and fear, so therefore no sacrifice offerings should be offered in any manner.

211. Therefore the sacrificial offering represents an offence against the laws and recommendations and against the seven-fold order of Creation, which doth not demand or alloweth destruction or murdering or squandering of any life or of goods or food in whichever form.

212. And as Creation is neutral in balance and in love, and as It is incorruptible and not intimidated and without demand in any form toward all life and Its creations, so It only established directions and laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order, which contain all guidelines and directions for righteous life conduct for every life, which decideth in free will about its own way of life.

213. And as this is so, also not a tittle of a law or recommendation of Creation is established which would demand of any lifeform, and therefore also not of man, that adoration and worship or gifts and sacrifices in any form should be offered to It, for Creation is not demanding of anything, so therefore not in good or evil form.

214. But it is left to man's option, and it also appertaineth to him that he present reverence and respect and honoring unto Creation, as also appertains to every other life.

215. And it lieth in the free will of man to conduct appeals and prayers and reverence toward Creation, as he confronteth the power of true life in communication and also the part of Creation Spirit within himself, which through this type of prayers is being addressed and molded in persuasive form and in true knowledge, in love, wisdom and truth.

216. From such prayer, therefore, resulteth a better feeling and security on the inside of man, so he sheltereth hope and evolveth, that due to the strength gained by addressing the part of Spirit in man through prayer, unconsciously to man himself, It unfolds his powers and spends evolutionary power and impulses, whereby the wishes and hopes of man are being fulfilled.

217. Therefore, if a prayer is directed to the Creation power or the Spirit part in man or to the material consciousness and the material subconscious itself, it may stimulate effective powers in man himself and bring these into operation.

218. Whether a prayer is directed to Creation or to the material consciousness forms themselves, the part Creation Spirit in man is thereby stimulated in direct manner, which becomes effective through good hope and the knowledge of man that Spirit truly imparts help through Its power.

219. Therefore a prayer is of equal value, whether it is directed to Creation or to the material consciousness forms or to the Spirit part of man, which is a minute part of Creation Itself; and he therefore also hath at his disposal the power of the Spirit energy of Creation, which is neutral in all things and also balanced, and which never can be altered or changed into another form, neither the Spirit energy of Creation Itself, nor the Spirit part in man.

220. Therefore it is said that Creation is in no form demanding or commanding, that therefore It must

be prayed to, because adoration of the Creation Spirit as a whole or the Spirit part within man, which is part of the entire Creation, lies alone in the will and consideration of man, as therefore also in his common sense and in his understanding, which should know that prayers are a good and effective medium of help for man and for his evolution, and also for hope, wish fulfillment, safety and security.

221. Truly, namely, prayers give man the security of knowledge and of truth, so he walks in real truth and conducts his prayers in true manner.

222. Prayers of adoration to Creation, to the material consciousness forms and to the Spirit within man are not and never to be conducted in a manner of humility or worry or anxiety and fear, for if such is done erroneously, the moral of man sinketh and also the security and the trust about the power of the Spirit energy.

223. Neither Creation nor the Spirit part in man demand humility, submission or worry and anxiety and fear, for man shall be free in every way, so he does not need to worry or to fear.

224. And if adoration of Creation taketh place, to the material consciousness forms or to the Spirit within man, then adoration ought not to be in the way that homage is paid, imploration or glorification, but there shall only be praise in reverence and respect, devotion and petitioning in true manner.

225. And as you conduct your prayer, you shall not babble like the believers of sects and religions and like the heathen and other god-servants and idolaters, who conduct adoration in humility with prayers which are endless repetitions and refer to names of idols and gods in absurd and logically incorrect manner.

226. But if you conduct your prayers as the righteous and knowing ones, then they shall be clear and meaningful and logical in word and in truth.

227. And as you pray, conduct your prayer according to free will and according to free mind, so you yourself create words for sensible and logical prayers, which are purpose-determined in a general way and determined for evolution and for righteous life conduct.

228. Take care in your prayers that you pray in devotion, which is righteous and truthful prayer in knowledge and love, so that you shalt select the correct words and the correct form of prayer offering.

229. And when you pray, you shall pay attention that you pray in honesty and not like the hypocrites, those who are the unrighteous, and who like to stand and pray at the corners of houses and in the streets and alleys, so therewith they want to shine before their fellow men in selfishness and esteem, and so therewith they win new followers and swindle in profit.

230. And verily, when you pray you shalt call on the omnipotence of Creation, which is the omnipotence of Creation Spirit and of the Spirit and of the material consciousness forms in man.

231. And in prayer you shalt not be selfish and not inconsiderate and not submissive like the ignorant, the hypocrites and unrighteous, who imagine that thereby they would be listened to by their false gods, and idols, if they speak many words nonsensically and implore them in humility or command.

232. But verily, Creation Spirit doth not need many words and also not the Spirit and the material

consciousness forms within man; but the knowledge is needed that Spirit is powerful and great and infinite in Its force, through which It truly is able to move mountains from one place to another place.

233. But if you dost not understand to pray directly to the omnipotence of Spirit, be content with a matter by which you can prepare and concentrate yourself, so in concentration you may find the way for your thoughts to the omnipotence of Spirit.
234. But understand the matter of a helping medium in the correct way, for truly it is only a tool of help to concentration, that of itself it does not carry any power and also is not a medium between you and the omnipotence of Spirit, for truly the assisting tool always remaineth an assisting tool.
235. Therefore, never be like the priests of cults and sects and religions, and never be like the unrighteous, the hypocrites, the unwise and ignorant and selfish ones, who raise assisting media to cult objects and to relics and who adore their assisting media in the false belief that the omnipotence of Spirit resides within them.
236. Be knowing therefore, that even in the use of assisting media and sacred things the omnipotence of Spirit always liveth within yourself, as it is also in Creation Itself which Itself is Spirit, and which also liveth in everything that is created by Creation.
237. Therefore conduct your prayers as the knowing and righteous, and therefore you shalt pray in logical consequence in your own prayers or in prayers of general value and therefore:
238. My Spirit, thou which art omnipotent.
239. Hallowed be thy Name.
240. Thy kingdom reveal itself and incarnate within me.
241. Thy power unfold within me and be effective in the earthly and in the spiritual realm in balanced and evolving manner.
242. Give me today my daily bread, which I need in the earthly and spiritual realm.
243. And let me recognize and remove my errors, and also let me recognize and acquire the truth and the love and the wisdom and the knowledge.
244. Fill me with power against temptation and confusion, and also give me power, so that I deliver myself from error.
245. I live according to thy laws and according to thy recommendations, for thine is the kingdom of Spirit and of life, and the power and the knowledge, and the truth and wisdom and love in all-timeliness. SO BE IT. (Amen)
246. And when you conduct your prayers to the Spirit of Creation or to the part Creation Spirit or to the material consciousness forms within yourself, you pray only to a power, for the Creation Spirit is as much in Creation Itself as also in all creations of Creation, as also within man.
247. And when you conduct prayers to the Creation Spirit Itself or to the Spirit within you or to the material consciousness forms within you, then will be given unto you that which you have need of and for which you pray, but it is suggested that you are truthful in prayer and in knowledge about it, you then will receive.
248. But if you are not the knowledgeable ones, but believe the erroneous teachings that the power and the Spirit are not residing within yourself, and that Creation truly is not and is not residing in everything living and of the same type as the part Creation-Spirit form within man himself, you then are without knowledge and falsely pander to gods and idols or to another Creation-opposing belief-servitude of

another form, so you live in Spirit-ineffectual poverty and in ignorant inadequacy.

249. But to those acting and living in false belief, it is also given that now and then they receive what they in erroneous belief beg for and obtain by entreaty from purpose-estranged assisting media, relics and sacred things and from gods and idols, but thereby they only receive due to stubborn and erroneous belief, and therefore in law-opposing form of forced suggestion, and therefore without knowledge about the real truth.

250. Verily, blessed are only those, who offer their life to truthful truth and to truthful knowledge, for they alone receive in honesty and in fulfillment of the laws and recommendations of Creation and in truthful love and in wisdom.

251. Creation is honesty and fulfillment, and in conformity to It all life is formed, so man also who only has to fulfill in his own freedom and honesty the talents slumbering within him, which are given by the laws and recommendations of Creation.

252. Therefore man in his innermost part is like Creation, namely in Spirit, and he may make himself also like his Spirit on the outer part, so he may also fulfill the laws and recommendations of Creation outwardly."

CANON 21

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is equality.
3. And the JHWH speaketh: "Teach man the equality of wages of Creation," and thus speaketh the Prophet:
4. "Creation never measureth with two different measures, and also not the valuing of wages for all things.
5. Therefore is given that man also never shall use two different measures for a wage in whichever thing this may be.
6. The wages of Creation for man are uniform, if man obeyeth the laws and recommendations of Creation in any manner of correctness, and therefore, whether in lesser measure or in better measure, if the correctness and the honest best of understanding and ability of man is only given.
7. And it is stated that one man is more evolved than his neighbor, as he also possesses a greater understanding and ability and knowledge to obey the laws and recommendations of Creation, while the other one is less evolved, as also his understanding and ability and knowledge are rated as less.
8. But truly, the more knowledgeable, more understanding and more able strives the same as the less knowledgeable, understanding and able in honest, truthful and law-abiding and, therefore, in correct manner, each according to the level of their knowledge and understanding and ability, therefore they give their best.
9. And if the best is given in this manner, then the equality of effort is given, and thereby also given is the paying of equal wages by Creation, so one is not being paid better and the other worse for the same effort, even if the performance is different in the measure of more or less produced.
10. And as Creation giveth equality in justice in the paying of wages for equal effort, so man also shall act in equal manner.

11. And as Creation thus doeth not differentiate in the performance for paying of wages, but only differentiates in the effort, so shall man act in like manner.
12. And with man it happens that one due to work stands in wages with another, so one works for another or one for many or for all, but also all or many for one.
13. But as human beings differ in their evolution, in their body, in their feeling, in their learning and in their thinking and acting, so they also differ in their performances in the accomplishment of work, even if they give their best efforts.
14. But best efforts, so say the laws and recommendations of Creation, shall be paid in just equality, so one does not receive higher wages than the other for his best efforts.
15. This sayeth clearly that the daily laborer without special knowledge shall receive equal wages as the king or emperor, if both give their best efforts toward the accomplishment of the work.
16. Therefore wages shall not be paid in diversity due to different activity and work, for truthfully every work is worth its wages, which is measured according to effort and not according to performance.
17. Therefore, the carrier of burdens shall not receive higher wages than the keeper of goats, and the emperor shall not receive more than the daily laborer, and thus a different leader of the nation also shall not receive more than the farmer or house builder, and the one skilled in medicine shall not receive more than the shoemaker, if all bring and give their best effort, even if the performance is unequal.
18. If therefore a wage of a half ounce of silver is paid for the performing of 10 hours of work for the best effort of a goatkeeper, the same wage shall be valid for the best work effort of the emperor or the daily laborer or the national leader or shoemaker or anyone else, who accomplishes an activity or work with best effort during 10 hours.
19. This law is equally valid for those who are wealthy in material riches, as to them also the payment of wages shall not be higher than for those, who are not wealthy in material riches and who stand in employment with the wealthy.
20. And this law shall be valid for all human beings uniformly, as also for the instructors of truth, for the prophets and Spirit leaders, for the supporters of nations and the cultivators of the muses, and also for all who accomplish a work and give their best effort.
21. Creation is equality in justice, and therefore man shall also be so, thus in the paying of wages for all work as also in that the daily laborer or goatkeeper or shoemaker in esteem, in honor, in respect and in all rights and duties are equal to the king or emperor, as this also shall be for all human beings without difference, whether one is brown or white or red, yellow, black or blue in skin color, or whether he is poor or rich or a knowing one or ignorant, and also whether the one is of good schooling or bad schooling or whatever.”

CANON 22

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.

2. Praise be unto Creation, which is correctness.
3. “Speak instructively unto the human beings,” sayeth the JHWH to the Prophet, “ and inform them of the application of just discernment,” and so the Prophet speaketh:
4. “Creation is without compulsion and pressure in any thing toward Its creatures, therefore these manage freely according to their own estimation and in all matters.
5. And thus as man is free also and not forced and not pressured by Creation in anything, so he standeth in responsibility unto himself in all matters of his thinking and acting.
6. Thus thereby is said that Creation judgeth not over man, no matter what his thinking and acting is.
7. Creation only formeth an opinion of every matter, without casting a judgment or to demand punishment, whichever may occur.
8. Judgment therefore is established by violence and force, and a judgment is connected with punishment.
9. But an opinion only establisheth the correctness of a matter, according to which a measure can take place, which leadeth thereto that incurred damage or committed errors can be removed.
10. And therefore the measure has to be measured according to the laws and recommendations of Creation, so that the measure never shall be of the kind that a lifeform will be harmed in any way by it, or that it lose its bodily, thinking or spiritual freedom partially or in total.
11. Therefore no human being and no other lifeform shall be disadvantaged by judgment or be enjoined with punishments, if these infringe partially or in total upon the freedom of the body, the thinking or the Spirit.
12. Verdict means judgment by violence and force, which is Creation-foreign in all parts, so forming an opinion only is of correctness, which elucidateth the correctness of a matter.
13. And if measures have to be taken with a human being by an opinion, they should be Creation-concordant and therefore so that the human being suffereth no harm whatsoever in body and in thinking and in Spirit or in any other way.
14. If errors, harm or even guilt become evident by human beings, who live contrary to the laws and the recommendations against a given order, and if through misdeed they become subject to an opinion, then by an opinion, justice is to be carried out in correctness.
15. But if an opinion is to be carried out in justice of correctness, then measures are to be taken in the same justice of correctness.
16. And as man may not be harmed by measures of an opinion in his freedom of body, of thinking and of Spirit, the only measure to be undertaken in a criminal offence, as in murder of life, dictatorial power conduct, criminal acts, and everything which is of the same unworthiness, is that the fallible shall be separated from the human community for life.
17. And places of fulfillment for the carrying out of such measures shall be established, which are far away from human settlements, and which are without jail and without hardship, without violence and without force by guards and overseers and executer.
18. For measure fulfillment the most remote places shall be selected like islands and planets, from where an escape of the fallible is not possible, but where all possibilities of the teachings and of bodily, mental and spiritual freedom are provided for them.

19. And at the places of measure-fulfillment everything in essential tools shall be provided to the fallible, which are necessary that they can in evolving manner engage themselves in all teachings and in righteous life conduct, so they also are equipped for all activities which are essential to the cultivation and production of food and shelters and remedies and everything else essential to life at the place of measure-fulfillment.
20. And therefore with such kind of measure-fulfillment it has to be considered that the sexes of male and female are separated, so a place of measure-fulfillment shall be chosen for one sex only, and another place of measure-fulfillment for the other sex only.
21. And if there are women, who have to be taken to remote places of measure-fulfillment, they shall first be questioned about new life in their body, and therefore in every case they should only be brought to the place of measure-fulfillment nine (9) months after the measure-pronouncement so that no offspring is being born at the places of measure-fulfillment.
22. The offspring of the fallible shall be born in the innocent community of human beings, and thus they shall be arranged into the rearing and life there, but in the family circle of the fallible or, if it deems necessary, into the keeping of the people or with foster parents or the substitute.
23. If measures have to be taken which do not concern a form of crime but are of lesser offence as the theft of possessions in small measure and which do not exceed the value of 70 lot of silver (35 ounces), or offenses of any other type and form which are not directed against body and life and do not exceed a loss value of 70 lot of silver, the measure by opinion shall be in the first case that a warning will be given, but in the second case and in repetition of the same or other offense, the measure of separation from the human community for seven years at remote places of measure-fulfillment shall occur and in the same manner as the other fallible, however at a special place and not at the same place with the fallible, so that a return to the human community after 7 years can be made possible, where the returning ones then may or may not adapt to the given order, and at a third offense they have to be judged as fallible and have to be brought to the measure-fulfillment places of the fallible for life.
24. But an opinion shall not be formed in injustice and not as a verdict, also opinions shall not be formed by judges who pronounce verdicts, which is against the laws and recommendations of Creation.
25. The opinion-formers shall be humans beings of the people who are righteous and fulfilling the laws and recommendations of Creation, and for every opinion they shall be chosen by lot and newly from case to case.
26. And they shall also be just and unprejudiced and not be connected to those about whom an opinion is to be formed, and they shall form an opinion according to laws and recommendations, and therefore not judging and condemning and they shall be free of partiality.
27. And thus in every case you shalt only form an opinion in just correctness, and you shalt never judge or pronounce a verdict.
28. Therefore it sayeth: Judge not so that someday you yourself art not judged, and that you do not heap guilt upon yourself.
29. But if you transgressest against the laws and recommendations of Creation and if you judge therefore, and with whichever judgment you judge, so will you yourself be judged sometime by your own

power.

30. And consider: With whichever measure you measure, so will you be measured again, as by yourself as also by the Creation guidelines and by your neighbor.
31. Form an opinion about everything and every matter according to the logic of the laws of nature which are from Creation, and which alone have their truth and their validity.
32. Therefore you shalt not see the splinter in your neighbor's eye and thereby not become aware of the beam in your own eye.
33. And therefore you shalt not trouble yourself to pull the splinter from the eye of your neighbor, while the beam in your own eye causeth you blindness, so you dost not take hold of the splinter in your neighbor but cuttest out his eye.
34. But if you only seest the splinter in the eye of your neighbor and disregardest the beam in your own eye, you are only a hypocrite; therefore remove first the beam from your own eye and heal the pain, and only then see to it that you removest the splinter from the eye of your neighbor without hurting him.
35. Therefore this sayeth, that first you shalt acquire the regarding of the laws and recommendations of Creation, and thus the laws of nature and Its logic, before you castest an opinion on any thing, that through the knowledge of truth you thus dost not condemn and judge and dost not want to see the faults in your neighbor.
36. First learn to recognize and remove your own faults by the laws and recommendations of nature and of Creation, so you only then recognizest the faults of your neighbor in truthful manner and can teach him how he has to remove his faults by himself.
37. Thus you shalt be watchful in honesty and righteousness, and you also shalt guard the freedom and the knowledge and also the love and the wisdom for yourself and also for your neighbor, that you givest not to dogs what is holy, which in eagerness devour everything indiscriminately if they take a fancy for it.
38. But truth and love, logic, freedom, knowledge and wisdom, and also righteousness and obedience of the laws and recommendations of Creation are best treasures of immeasurableness, and to you therefore of equal value to pearls; and you shalt not throw your pearls before swine, that they do not trample them under foot, and so they do not turn against you and tear you apart.
39. Thus therewith is said, that you dost not throw your spiritual possession and your possession of consciousness into the dirt and not waste it on the unworthy, for they do not thank you for it and tear you apart, because their understanding is small and the power of their will is weak.
40. And therefore, as you form an opinion about a matter, see the truth, do not be of false hope and false feelings therein, but form an opinion in justice of correctness and therefore in the right measure of measures, that you art not trampled down and torn apart by the unrighteous fallible and by the other unrighteous, if you seekest false opinions and false measures.
41. Thus do not judge so that you art not judged, but form opinions in righteousness of correctness, so you are righteous ones and that it be well with you.
42. Regard the correctness of the laws and recommendations of nature and those of Creation, and as you live unto them you live righteously and in correctness.
43. If facts are given then by the guilty or fallible, which prove that a deed or action of trespass against the laws and recommendations

and against the given order hath occurred in confusion of the senses in diseased form, then the fallible or guilty have to be brought to healing places of diseases for such a time until they are healed, so that they then are returned to the community of human beings and lead their life under guardianship.

44. If deeds or actions have been committed by the guilty or fallible in injury of the senses by means, which have been ensued due to fermentation or brewing, pressing out, scratching off or refining of fruits and grain and plants of all types, which are a means of intoxication and of anaesthesia, then no forbearance is to be practiced for the guilty and fallible, for they already make themselves guilty and fallible thereby that they succumb to the indulgence of substances of intoxication and of anaesthesia, which hem the evolution of consciousness and of Spirit, which is destruction against body and life and therefore transgressing against the laws and recommendations of Creation.
45. Therefore it is said, as is given by the laws and recommendations of Creation, that the most serious crimes are deeds and actions and are measure-ensuing, which are committed against body and life and against possessions of greater values, as against the neighbor as it also refers to one's own person.
46. Therefore the same is valid for the indulgence of substances of intoxication and anaesthesia, if such are given to a neighbor or if they are being used by one's own person, without these being substances for the preservation or regaining of health or any other substance designated for a healing process.
47. If a deed or action in fallible manner is committed in carelessness, the measure shall be seven (7) years at the place of measure-fulfillment.
48. If a deed or action in fallible manner is committed by reasons of degenerated emotion, the measure shall be the place of measure fulfillment for the lifetime.
49. If a deed or action in fallible manner is committed in carelessness or on purpose or for fun, then the measure shall be the place of measure-fulfillment for the lifetime.
50. And every deed or action is fallible which injures the free life conduct and the evolution of a neighbor, so the measure at the place of measure-fulfillment shall be for the lifetime.
51. Every killing is fallible and murder of unborn life which is older than 21 days, so the measure at the place of measure-fulfillment shall be for the lifetime.
52. And every wickedness committed against any life and body is fallible, against a human being, to animals of all types and against nature also, so the measure at the place of measure-fulfillment shall be for the lifetime.
53. But whoever causeth pollution or destruction in anyway whatsoever and toward body or life, to the air breathed, to the waters, to the sky, to the Earth, to any animals or to a human being, but also to the natural treasures of the planet or to trees and plants, or to feelings and thoughts and to all which exists, to him the measure at the place of measure-fulfillment shall be given for the lifetime.
54. And the measures for the guilty and fallible and for their helpers and accomplices are to be uniform without difference, for the measure of crime of fallibility is the same, whether a deed or action of the offence is committed directly or indirectly and by one human being or by several.
55. And you also shalt determine measures depending upon the opinion forming of a matter, yet there shalt truly be justice in correctness and without relationship, if the just determination is worked out.
56. Opinion forming in justice of correctness is the measure of the

entirety of all examination, and it only is of correctness, so a verdict shall never be cast, which only embodies violence and force, and which at the beginning was invented by man as vengeance practice.

57. Thus a verdict truthfully is vengeance demand and vengeance practice, which splits the unit of balance, so that through a verdict, which is vengeance, part of the rights of the laws and recommendations of Creation are taken from man.
58. It is justice in correctness only, if a matter through opinion-forming reveals the truthful values, to which for every matter uniformly equal measures without difference are to be ordered.
59. And opinion-forming in justice of correctness is valid equally and without difference for human beings and for all life.
60. And if opinion-forming of a matter about a human being ensues, wherefrom measures result and are essential, then all measures are uniformly decisive and without difference for all human beings.
61. The measures to be taken, resulting from opinion-forming, are valid in equal measure and without difference for all human beings, as for the one without possessions as also for the one owning possessions, and as well for the goat keeper and the king, for the water bearer and for the instructor, and as well for all people of all colors and activities, for the young and for the old and for every rank.
62. If man formeth a false opinion due to intimidation or due to partiality or greed or force or violence, he becomes guilty and shall be taken as measure to the measure-fulfillment-places for life.
63. And thus the one also shall be ordered into the measure at the measure-fulfillment-places for life, who speaks false testimony, if therefrom resulteth a false opinion-forming or any other damage in possessions or to nature or to body and life.
64. The breaking also of a contract of any type is debt-incurring, a contract-break between nations as also a contract-break in marriage between husband and wife, and also any contract-break between one or more parties of which type they ever may be, so the measure at the measure-fulfillment-place shall be for life.
65. And as an indebtedness is incurred in a contract-break, then indebtedness also is incurred in the break of trust and in break of promise, so the measure at the measure-fulfillment-place shall be for life.
66. If there is parasitism or toadism, robbery or extortion or non-values of similar type, the measure of the measure-fulfillment-place shall be for life.
67. And if falsity, greed or envy, vice, hatred or jealousy or unworthiness of other emotional types occur, as also wrong talk against the neighbor, evil bothering of the neighbor, fist fights to carry out punishment of self-justice or similar, the matter is a fallibility and to be handled as such through the three measures determined therefore; but if damage is caused to body or life or to possessions, the measure of life-time measure-fulfillment-place is to be given.
68. Self-defense proven by opinion-forming is in every case free from measure-taking, if a human being acts in defence of his own or the neighbor’s life, or to protect his or his neighbor’s body or his or his neighbor’s possessions, and if he damages an attacking or robbing being in body or life or kills him, he is free of indebtedness, if self-defence is truthfully given.
69. Self-defense in every case is given only, if one’s own or the neighbor’s body and life and the

possessions are being protected thereby, when defensive force is being used during body-endangering and life-endangering aggressive violence of the attacker.

70. Anything is not and never considered self-defense without direct body-endangering or life-endangering attack, in which one's own or a neighbor's body or life would be endangered.

CANON 23

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is cognizance.
3. "Speak instructing to the human beings," sayeth the JHWH to the Prophet, "that everything is aligned in the manner as it is being impressed by the life-conduct of man.
4. It is being taught that everything, whichever you want and what shall be done unto you, you yourself shalt give the same and do the same, for that is the law in application and result, and so is the speech of the Prophet and the speech of the JHWH.
5. As you want good and if kindness shall be given unto you, then do good and give kindness, but therefore you have to enter through the narrow gate of righteousness.
6. Enter in through the narrow gate, because the gate is wide and the path is narrow, which leadeth to the fall into the abyss and into destruction, and many are those who walk thereon into ruin.
7. Therefore the gate is narrow and the path small, which leadeth unto life and knowledge, unto truth and unto wisdom and unto love, and those are few only who find it.
8. And error teachers exist among you and you shalt be cautious of those who are false prophets and scribes, sect-masters and religion-representatives and also all kinds of other scum, which cometh in lamb's clothing to you while within them they are tearing wolves and always willing to tear you apart, but whereby they preach for you to have humility before holy artifacts and before gods and deities and before idols and error teachings.
9. And the mendacious error teachings of the deceivers and seducers are slippery and lustful, and therefore they are sweet and enticing and infatuating and promising all things of pleasure, of fortune and of splendor, of peace and of wealth and of eternal life.
10. But these are only the words of the false prophets and deceivers and liars, who speak and solicit so and who smear stolen honey around your mouth with insinuating words and promises.
11. The real truth truthfully is of a different type, and the truthful prophets really are also of a different type, therefore also the truthful leaders of Spirit and the benefactors and the righteous as well.
12. And the words of truth are hard and striking the unrighteous ones, and so are the truthful prophets since times of old, and so is the last Prophet of the line also who is given at the present time.
13. Therefore is said that the word of truth is hard, which is also brought in hard expression and in hard speaking by the Prophet, so the words of truth are not insinuating, sweet, promising or enticing and slippery, but upsetting and striking and they place everything at the whipping post in recognizable nakedness, which is according to real truth.

14. Do not seek therefore your well-being with those who are false prophets and sect leaders and the like and who smear stolen honey around your mouth, but seek your well-being with the truthful leaders and with the real Prophet, who tell you the truth in striking hard words and who demand effort from you and hard obedience of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
15. Beware of the tearing wolves in sheep's clothing, for they intend to tear you, wherefore you should recognize them by the fruit they offer unto you, therefore whether the fruit is sweet and enticing, or whether it is hard and upsetting and striking and nourishing.
16. By their fruit shalt you recognize them, so you become knowledgeable that you cannot harvest grapes from thorn bushes and also no figs from the thistles.
17. Thus you shalt become knowledgeable that you shalt plant good trees and keep them in good health, if you want to harvest good fruit.
18. But as you plant and care for a healthy and good tree, you have toil and much hard labor, but as the tree hath reached its age it bringeth you good fruit.
19. Therefore you shalt be watchful and recognize the tree by its fruit, for a good tree cannot bear bad fruit, and a rotten tree cannot bear good fruit.
20. Be aware and recognize the tree which only beareth good fruit through loving care and hard work, but the one beareth diseased fruit which did not receive loving care and for which hath not been worked hard.
21. Thus you shalt recognize the trees by their fruit, and also the bringers of truthful or of false teachings, as the prophets also of falsity or righteousness.
22. And whoever of you doeth so is like a wise man who built his house upon a rock, and when the torrential rain fell and the waters came and winds blew and pushed against the firm house, it still did not fall and stood fast against wind, water and harm, for it was built upon a rock and anchored within it.
23. Yet whoever of you doeth not so is like a foolish man who built his house upon sand, and when the torrential rain fell and the waters came and the wind which pushed against his house, it crashed down and did a great fall and was washed away because it was built on sand, on loose ground.
24. Therefore do like the wise man, who heareth and seeth and listeneth and thinketh and feeleth, yet he doeth not speak about it and calleth nothing his own before he hath considered and explored all things within himself, so he hath become resolved in finding the truth, which he showeth to the seeking as advice thereafter.
25. And the time of the tree during growth is slow and difficult and having to withstand storm and rain and snow and sun and wind, before it reacheth age and beareth blossom clusters from which grow up fruit.
26. Thereby is said also that the path of man is long and difficult in his growth of learning the truth and in enduring of battles against untruth and hostility, when he hath found the narrow gate and the narrow path unto life.
27. And the goal of life is not reached in hours or days or weeks or months, when the gate and the path of life are found, for the becoming of the real recognition and of the first success lasteth a long time which is measured in years.
28. Thus the gate and the path of life and the truthful truth must first be found,

only then beginneth the becoming unto real recognition and of the first success, before the time of enjoyment of truthful life follows, which is like the good fruit of the tree when they grow and ripen."

CANON 24

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is guidance.
3. And the JHWH speaketh thus to the Prophet: "Be instructive unto man about the truth, that Creation is guidance," thus the Prophet also teacheth and speaketh:
4. "It is Creation, which hath given you all ways of guidance in all things, which in balanced obedience lead to the existence of life, and to life in truthful manner according to the laws and recommendations of Creation, with everything essential for the evolution of the spiritual and the material realm.
5. So Creation is wise guidance and hath given guidelines for everything that occureth in life.
6. And man only has to follow the guidance of Creation, so he flourisheth and liveth and evolveth in balance and unto his well-being.
7. Creation alone hath created heaven and Earth, and the proof therefore has been given you in everything that exists, and man may try to sprout only one single kernel without the guidance of Creation, and verily he will not succeed.
8. Creation leadeth all things in just ways and in love, wisdom, knowledge, and truth and balance, so not one single creature suffers harm in any way through Creation Itself or through Its laws and recommendations and through Its seven-fold order.
9. Therefore It also doth not abuse the unrighteous and the other Creation-slanderers and god-servants and idolaters, but It alloweth them the free will of decision, so they may return unpunished at any time to the path of balance and to the truthful fulfillment of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
10. And therefore man shall not slander the unrighteous and other Creation-slanderers, but be guidance and instruction unto them in love, knowledge, truth and wisdom, so the fallible find the way to the justice of life and to Creation.
11. And thus the guidance shall not be in violence and force, and also not by verdict-pronouncement and verdict-fulfillment, as is given, that also a punishment shalt never be passed and executed by a verdict, whereby the verdict executor makes himself guilty as do the verdict-producers also.
12. If a creature, due to a verdict, is placed into fetters or is hurt in body or robbed of his life, the executors as also the verdict-producers and the verdict-representatives and verdict-advocates become guilty thereby.
13. And Creation doth not lead any lifeform by verdicts and punishment and verdict-execution, therefore man shall do like It.
14. The guidance of Creation is justice and love, and man has to be likewise, thus guiding and just

and without vengeance and similar, which is degenerative in comparison to Creation.

15. And verily, the guidance of Creation is perfect in all things, as also truth is perfect and unchangeable as it is given by the JHWH and the Prophet in truth and love and justice, and which is never changeable by lying, deceit and falsification, for the guidance of Creation doth not allow this, because It is the wise and just and omniscient one.
16. Thus is also determined in the guidance of Creation that everything shall serve man as food which flourishes as edible for him, so everything in plants, fruits and animals of the air, of the waters and of the earth.
17. And what reason should man have not to eat edibles, if the edible is given to him by nature, for he is created differently from the plant world and from all animals, namely in that he is a consumer of all things which flourish as plants, fruits and animals.
18. Thus man is omnivorous and therefore different from all plants and from all animals with exceptions to a minor degree.
19. But wherever exceptions exist among animals which also are omnivorous, these animals are to be considered as unclean as food for man in the sense that danger exists in butchered meat, if it is not fresh any more or not dried, because this is quickly infested with disease causing agents and epidemic.
20. Therefore man shall eat meat with caution from such animals considered unclean in this manner, which the pig is to be mentioned as a decisive part.
21. Meat of pigs is not forbidden to man as food, but it is unclean to him if he considers the disease-causing agents, and so he shall exercise caution in good measure, for truly the meat of the omnivorous animals is different in susceptibility of disease-causing agents than the meat of other animals, to which however also caution and heed shall be paid, as also to all other food, if it is no longer fresh or is wilted or spoiled.
22. Through the guidance of Creation also is given that man is omnivorous, but to whom is ordered heed and caution, so he only shall ingest food which is free of disease-causing agents and is in part prepared by himself.
23. And this means therefore, that by the guidance of Creation man shall stand above the mode of life of plants and of animals, so he therefore shall be well-mannered, kind and polite, whereby he differentiates himself in another way from animals and from plants.
24. Truly therefore, everything is given to man as food whatever is edible of plants and fruits and animals, but he shall practice heed and caution and discrimination, because his health is in danger in regard to spoiled and also to poisonous food which flourisheth and liveth in community with the non-poisonous.
25. And truly it is injustice and wicked doing, if you are forbidden to eat of all the edible by the mighty and seducers and sect-masters, because the guidance of Creation alloweth everything edible to flourish so that it is eaten and serves as food.
26. But it is given that everything inedible and poisonous shall be destroyed and removed by man, so that man and life in general is not endangered, which are plants and animals and everything given according to its kind which devour and remove everything poisonous and everything diseased, and therefore all carcasses and other decaying matter, which occurreth among all life.

27. And the guidance of Creation sayeth that life shall be separated, each according to its own kind, but that every life shall live according to its own kind, and that every life also shall live of the other, therefore the plants of the food of the minute animals and of water, and the animals of the plants and fruit and of minute animals and of other animals of all kinds.
28. But unto man is given that he shall be guardian and usufructuary over everything in good manner, and that he nourish himself with everything which is alive in lower manner than himself, so given unto him in wise guidance are all plants and fruits and all minute animals and animals for food, if they are non-poisonous and unspoiled.
29. Therefore man is guardian and usufructuary over everything which is given unto him in any form, and therefore he stands over everything as also over any animals and over all life of the world of plants and fruits.
30. And thus therefrom is recognizable that man by the wise guidance of Creation shall be well-mannered, thinking and standing over everything in just manner and in common-sense and understanding, that he shall also recognize the difference between himself and the animals.
31. And recognizable through the guidance of Creation is that man shall be cleanly in his well-manneredness, that he does not carry any animals and vermin on himself, because this is injurious to the security of his health.
32. Therefore man shall not allow animals or vermin to live on himself and also not in places where he sleepeth, eateth or resideth, so he doth not get sick due to animals or vermin and is suffering or dying before the time of his demise has arrived.
33. And Creation is guidance for all life, so by It is determined every age and the dying of every creature.
34. Thereby is given also that no creature may assume the right to determine the age and dying of himself or of his neighbor.
35. It is not given through the guidance of Creation that a creature may himself end or allow to end his life or that of his neighbors, and also it is not allowed that assistance in dying would be rendered, which shall end the life according to one's own will or according to the wish of a neighbor.
36. But the law of guidance stateth on the other hand, that the right is not given to a creature to preserve life by force or skill for himself or for his neighbor, when the time of life has expired and therefore the change to death has to be accomplished
37. And as no right for any creature existeth to determine death, so also existeth no right to decide or to determine about life and death of a creature in any form.
38. Every life is given for evolution and for fulfillment, so it is never allowed to be killed or to be encroached upon in any way, for every life hath to be existing up to the natural end, if it is not given as food to anyone's life as is the life of plants and fruits and of animals, each according to their kind.
39. But therefore states the law of guidance that any plants and fruits of their kind and any animals shall only serve as food and as clothing and as other necessities, as it becomes necessary in the normal use of the day.
40. Thereby wantonness and plundering shall not be pursued and no violation nor profit greed and also no excess in anything else.

41. But disloyal and unjust and guilty are all those who transgress against the law of guidance.
42. And therefore is determined through the guidance of Creation, that no cannibalism shall be committed among the evolving lifeforms, of which man is one in highest form.
43. There shall not occur a repression of the evolution of Spirit and of consciousness due to cannibalism, so it is determined that any life containing evolving Spirit and evolving consciousness shall not serve as food to any creature, except in most extreme need and if the life ends of itself without sickness.
44. And verily, nothing can be found that would need to be revealed which would be forbidden for man to eat, except if it is human flesh or stillborn, that which has died, is spoiled or poisonous, diseased or infected.
45. But woe unto those who disregard the guidance, for they will be smitten with disease, pestilence and death, and therefore outlawing will fall upon them.
46. And verily, man of Earth already has transgressed often and often against the guidance of Creation, and therefore your old ones already set gods and idols beside Creation and Its guidance; and those already, who lived before you, accused the guidance of Creation and the prophets of falsity.
47. But do you have more knowledge than your old ones, who were your ancestors up to the earliest time?
48. Verily, you possess no more knowledge than they, although you lie to yourself and your neighbor that you are more knowledgeable and understanding.
49. Yet reveal your knowledge and your understanding; but you cannot do so and you pursue only a delusion and you lie only.
50. Creation and Its guidance is the convincing proof of your delusion and of your lies, and if Creation had been willing It would have been able to force your will to act justly; but Creation is not forceful but is guidance in justice.
51. And verily, if Creation were forceful, It could lead you all forcefully and therefore disregard Its just guidance in free will, but It doth not do so but alloweth justice to rule.
52. Therefore prove your knowledge and understanding and bring witnesses who testify to your knowledge and understanding, but that you cannot do, neither in the one nor in the other manner.
53. Hear therefore the words of the Prophet, who speaketh unto you through his mouth and through the writing of the JHWH and of truth and the old prophets before his time.
54. And the Prophet expoundeth unto you: You shalt not come nigh unto evil be it open or hidden, and you shalt not kill life which Creation hath made inviolable, except if it is in accord with your right, if it happeneth in self-defense or for the sake of food.
55. And in fairness man shall give full measure and full weight in every respect, for Creation doth the same through Its guidance, as It also doth not impose more upon one creature than upon another and as each is able to bear.
56. But if a life exists and thus a human being, which and who has to bear more than what is bearable, this resteth in the doing and thinking of the life itself, and thus man burdeneth himself with what he bears and is able to bear, or what he is not able to bear.
57. If man’s thoughts and feelings are aligned in guidance-opposing form, then division and discord

ariseth between the negative and the positive, so the balance suffers and is suppressed.

58. But if the balance of man's thinking and feeling, which is the psyche, is suppressed and suffers, a degeneration resulteth in one direction or another, so that the positive or the negative becomes predominant, which according to the human sense is the good or the evil.
59. And verily, due to wrong thinking and feeling is given that a degeneration in negative manner resulteth at any given time, because man produceth self-suffering and self-sadness in unclear view of the truth within himself.
60. Thus, man placeth burdens upon himself which he is not able to bear any more, because he withdraweth himself in his thinking and feeling from the guidance of Creation and followeth his own guidance, but this is illogical and destructive in his inner and in his outer life.
61. The reason for such wrong doing lieth in the egotism of man, but also in all other emotions and in the weakness of lack of will and in self-pity and weakness toward himself, which is connected to the wrong view of all things and relating all negative things wrongly to himself.
62. See, you men of Earth, such negativity entereth your life, if you are Creation-rebellious and live against the guidance of Creation, by which is shown the way of righteous life conduct unto you.
63. And as man transgresseth against the guidance of Creation, and thus liveth according to his own guidance which is always wrong in every manner, he heapeth many unbearable burdens upon himself, and therewith he createth self-punishment in degenerated ways, which are vengeance and vengeance-execution of his own power.
64. But the guidance of Creation is given in all things and in all life, and is also given in the laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order.
65. And thus the guidance of Creation is given to you, that all descendants of each lifeform stand in the protection and under the care and guardianship of the parents or the substitute parents so long, until the descendants are instructed in all essential things of life, and so they can be independent in righteous manner in regard to food procurement and storage regarding same and also in leading and handling life as a whole.
66. Thereby is also regulated that descendants remain in the protection and under the instruction and in the care and guardionship of the parents or substitute parents, until they have acquired everything essential, until such time when they can conduct their life independently.
67. And independence and leading life by oneself in duty-fulfilling manner man calleth "becoming of age", which alloweth descendants at this time to begin to lead their own life themselves, in their own responsibility, in their own care, their own guardianship and instruction and duty.
68. And as the descendant reacheth this time and this age, he shall hold the parents or substitute parents or the uncle or the orphan's parents in reverence and respect as first advisors in all things, and in case of necessity also shall be helpful to them in all things if this is essential.
69. And the becoming of age of the descendants is not to be determined according to a certain age, but the becoming of age shall be determined after the time, when all essential instruction for life hath been concluded, and when the proof of the descendants hath been furnished that they are able of

righteous life conduct, so proof shall be furnished thereby that the descendants live at a strange location for three years in their own duty and controlled by the people.

70. And if means of wealth in whichever form is given to the descendants before their time of becoming of age, this wealth shall be managed by responsible people or by the educators until the descendants reach the time of becoming of age, so the wealth belonging to them shall then be handed over to them.
71. But in the instructions the descendant shall become and be knowing that they are obligated to build their own life by the work of their own hands and by their own strength, and that a value-transfer of wealth is possible at the time of becoming of age of 700 lots of silver as a maximum, which shall be equally measured for those without possessions and for those with possessions, so there is not too much wealth which would minimize a righteous life conduct.
72. And therefore shall be explained that it is equally valid, if a bequest has been promised to a minor that this never shall exceed the value of 700 lots of silver.
73. But if descendants exist to whom no possessions and wealth have been left, it is just that the community of the people hand to them at the time of their becoming of age the value of 700 lots of silver, so every descendant is placed equally to the other, whether he is possessionless from birth or is one owning possessions.
74. And it is given, if one owning possessions, to whom only parts of 700 lots of silver are given by his educators or through bequest, the remainder of the value up to the 700 lots of silver is to be handed out by the people to the one becoming of age.
75. But if there is a bequest and also an inheritance, which is to be given to survivors or relatives or to others, the measure shall be 1,400 lots of silver and not more, if the time of becoming of age is passed.
76. If the value of wealth as bequest exceedeth the measure of 1,400 lots of silver for all single heirs, the overage of the wealth is to be rendered to the community of the people and for their well-being, in accordance to the determination of the existing order of the people.
77. But if a descendant or one with possessions exist, who increaseth his wealth due to business or own work of any type, and the value of the wealth reacheth 70,000 lots of silver, then every lot of silver in excess thereof shall be transferred to the community of the people, to be used for its well-being and according to its existing order.
78. And the wealth in silver shall be separated from the wealth of possessions, so also therein shall be given justice according to the guidance of Creation.
79. The wealth of a human being in silver shall have a maximum value of 70,000 lots of silver, and the wealth in land and forest and waters shall not be more than the value of 140,000 lots of silver, and the value of the possessions of a human being shall not exceed 140,000 lots of silver as well.
80. And the people have to decide that justice prevaileth, and that there is not one who hoardeth wealth in one or the other form than what is set as just value.
81. And you may be admonished that the guidance of Creation is also anchored in all things, as also in the speaking of justice.
82. And it is given, if a matter about the neighbor is to be determined, that it shall be determined according to the guidance of Creation, which sayeth that every matter shall be determined and decided

in justice for the neighbor, who is no friend and no acquaintance and no family member or relative, and also for the neighbor, who is the brother or the sister, the uncle or the cousin, or the mother or the father or the own child or the husband, and also the relative or a friend or the girlfriend or male or female acquaintance.

83. If therefore you have to make a pronouncement about one or another matter, practice justice and speak in justice, you then obey the guidance of Creation which guideth once and only in justice".
84. And the JHWH speaketh: "And again is said that the scripture of the word of truth was given for the fulfillment to the old prophets, who were in preceding order, Mohammed, Jmmanuel and Buddha, and they acted according to the scripture, to do good and for the clarification of all things, and that a direction in guidance of Creation for the human beings of Earth is given.
85. And that is the book which is sent again - full of blessings as it was given to the Prophet heretofore in large parts, and that the human beings of Earth may follow him, so they have guidance and find righteousness.
86. And do not say that the scripture of the word of truth and the prophets have only been sent to two nations of you for this is a lie and falsification, because the prophets of the JHWH were sent to all generations of men of Earth as well, and therefore to all nations without difference as the prophets also who came prompted by their own fulfillment of duty.
87. Therefore you cannot say you and your old ones have not had the proclamation of the truth and its interpretation.
88. Verily, you and your old ones have rejected the scripture of the word of truth until this very day, for the word of truth and the proclamation of the Prophet hath also penetrated to you, therefore you have no justification for your wrong and Creation-offensive doings.
89. Yet another time now a witness cometh to you from the wise guidance of Creation, through which again the scripture of the word of truth is sent by the JHWH to the earthly generations of men and through the Prophet, who is among you and doth proclaim to you about the truth.
90. Who is more unrighteous than all among you than you who deny the signs of Creation and even Itself, and than you who deny the JHWH and persecute the book of the word of truth, and therefore those of you who deny and persecute the Prophet in a foreign and in your own country.
91. Verily, many among you and your old ones have accepted the teachings of the prophets, but the teachings have been falsified, so they only retain minute parts of the truth, and so you steer your boat of life and of knowledge in waters of error and of confusion, of falsity and of destruction.
92. But do not speak that you would not know about the truth, because it is newly and for the last time brought to you through the guidance, for which sake the JHWH and the Prophet proclaim to you the teaching and the word of truth for the last time.
93. But you deny the Prophet and persecute him, and only few righteous exist who gather around him or lend him their ear from distant places, and who trust him in the knowledge about the truth.
94. But you, who are the ignorant and the unrighteous, lie against the Prophet and the teachings and the

JHWH and Creation, and also against Its guidance which is regulating all things.

95. And therefore you lie and deny that the scripture of the word of truth is another time sent down to man of Earth at the present time, the New Age, and truthfully you do it because you have been beaten into captivity by your false teachings you call religions.
96. But thus you lie also against the truth for the reason, because you believe yourself to be more knowing and having more common sense, but that is not so and for which you could never produce proof, because your entire speech only rests on faith and non-logic.
97. And verily you are divided within yourself and in your belief, and therefore you are divided therein and full of anxiety and uncertainty and baseness, so through your own division in your own belief you are unscrupulous fanatics and sectarians, so the truth has nothing to do with the likes of you.
98. And because you are sectarians and fanatics and unscrupulous ones, you instruct falsely that anything shall be repaid tenfold to anyone who doth a good or evil deed, yet truly this is only human-like, because how could there be a reward in a tenfold way resulting from one good deed only?
99. And how can recompense ensue at all for a good or an evil deed, if the guidance of Creation determineth the consequence for every deed in good or evil, thus in a manner that every cause resulteth in the logical effect.
100. And how can recompense for a good or an evil deed exist, if the guidance of Creation determineth that every progress and therefore all development resulteth only therefrom that mistakes are being made which later are avoided, to bring understanding and development and progress if the mistakes are being made in a just and required measure of development, and if no conscious offence and conscious lying, conscious defense and murder of the truth occureth.
101. Verily, no human being beareth a burden except his own and no one beareth the burden of another, and really no human being's psyche carries the burden of another human being's psyche but only the burden of his own, which is created in the thinking and feeling of the human being alone who actually beareth the burden.
102. Therefore man shall be his own tester, so that he shall live according to the guidance of Creation and not create a burden for himself which at any time he has to carry.
103. And therefore is given through the guidance of Creation, that all life of the same species among one another and with one another shall be equal and without difference in all rights.
104. Therefore no difference between human beings shall exist, not between races and nations and generations of men, and thus not between old and young and not between husband and wife, not between parents and children, and also not between the righteous and the unrighteous, and not between the higher and the lower ones, and not between one with and one without possessions, if they live among each other or alone or with each other.
105. A difference is only to be made in the fulfillment of duties of one's own just life-conduct and during the time of becoming of age, or if there is a measure-fulfillment due to guilt or fallibility, or if damage due to illness exists, which doth not allow the fulfillment of duties.
106. The wife shall not be the husband's subordinate, and also the husband shall not be

the wife's subordinate, because the guidance of Creation determineth the right of equality in freedom and without difference.

107. Therefore the wife and the husband are of equal rights in all types of work as also in the rearing of descendants and in the determination and handling of all matters as a whole, as also in the management of business, in education and in leadership of the nation.
108. But a unity in all things is to be granted, thus only the truth is represented in every sphere, so that therefore no powers of partiality in anything are present which are divisive and destructive in one's own house, in the community, in the leadership of the nation, in a business or whatever it may be.
109. But if in the leadership of the nation partialities are allowed, the people are led into wrong guidance and mal-administration and into loss and war and destruction, as this is the case in all other matters.
110. Therefore is given that partiality shall rule in no matter, and that one party is not for one matter and another party against the same matter.
111. If any action and speech is just according to the guidance of Creation and in obedience of the creative laws and recommendations and the sevenfold order, then every action and speech and also every thought in all things follow only the truth, so agreement is given and unity which standeth above all partiality.
112. And if partialities are present with man in any things, due to false guidance and life conduct, a fallibility occurs about which an opinion shall be formed according to the correctness of justice, which determineth measures at measure-fulfillment places for seven years or for life in case of repetition, or a warning at the first fallibility.
113. If a matter is settled with human beings, so that no partiality and therefore no flocking together exists for the maintaining or the prevailing of partisan interests, then the situation is given, that every human being has to critically decide about every matter in his own power and unrelated to an opinion of a party.
114. And if a just opinion about a matter shall be given to man for decision, then is not allowed to solicit or to influence somewhere else for it, so a matter, each at its time, will be presented to man for opinion-forming and decision, if an opinion shall be formed and a decision is to be given.
115. And thus this shall be done in every case, in the life of the family, in the leadership of the nation, in the opinion-forming of a matter about a human being, and in everything which has to be reviewed and decided upon.
116. And if a matter is to be reviewed or to be decided upon, or a matter is to be determined, the procedure of the matter shall be, that the matter-presenters first present the matter for opinion-forming, for determination or for decision, when the opinion-formers or the determining ones or the deciders have gathered at a place for the fulfillment of the duty.
117. And it is also given that every duty-fulfilling person shall be truly just in his opinion-forming, determination and decision, is thinking and truly pondering in justice, weighs the for and against of the matter, wherefrom the opinion-forming or the determination or the decision shall arise.
118. Thereby alone justice is granted to an opinion or determination or decision, as it is determined by the guidance of Creation, and therefore man shall only think, act and live according thereto.
119. But also through the guidance of Creation is given, that an opinion-forming or a determination or a

decision can only take place in uniform manner, if no discord and offence and evil of any kind shall exist.

120. Thereby is given that a conclusion of an opinion or a determination or a decision can only then be given, if a totally uniform harmony and agreement toward the matter at any given time exists, which sayeth that all duty-fulfilling individuals have to be in agreement and in harmony in the conclusion of a matter.
121. And thereby is explained that all have to be in agreement and in harmony at the resolve of a matter, so that ten thousand duty-fulfilling persons or seventy duty-fulfilling persons or two duty-fulfilling persons have to be of a uniform and agreeing and harmonious conclusion, if the resolve shall reach valid power and effectiveness.
122. But if there is only one among the duty-fulfilling persons, who has a different opinion based on this or on that reason, then a conclusion in unity and harmony is not given, so the same matter shall be presented for conclusion again at another time.
123. Therefore is given that a majority shall not determine about an opinion or about the understanding or about the will of a single person, so the single one is considered in reverence and respect and in justice, as this is determined through the guidance of Creation.
124. In addition, it is given by the guidance of Creation that every life is untouchable in gender-sexual manner, if the binding of a contract of two partners of different sex of the same species is not present, as of husband and wife or of wife to wife also.
125. And every life shall be untouchable of gender-sexual touch, at least until the sexual maturity has been reached and therefore a bond between two partners exists, which has to be a marital state or the state of love in evolution.
126. Therefore the guidance of Creation is given to man, that sexual touch in the manner of sleeping together is allowed only, if the sexual maturity is present and also a bond of marriage.
127. Therefore no sexual touch in any form shall take place, if for the one part sexual maturity of a human being is not present, and for the other part if the bond of marriage is not present, or if the love of evolution is not present.
128. But whoever trespasseth against this guidance shall be considered a fallible one, so he shall be given a warning or if repeated at other times, he shall go to the measure-fulfillment-place for seven years or for life.
129. And thus any life is untouchable in a sexual manner by sleeping together, who is not fully capable in his senses and decisions and logical judgement, and who is dependent or attached in another manner, or who has a contagious disease, and also who is defenseless, whorish, urging, forcing, violent, begging or unrighteous in another manner and acting against the guidance of Creation.
130. And for the man it is given that he is sexually untouchable by a woman, until he has reached the time of his becoming of age and has a bond or marriage with a woman.
131. And therefore a man shall only live and sleep together with a woman in a bond of marriage or in the state of love of evolution.
132. And a man may have one or two wives, or he may have three wives or four wives or more, as is determined for him according to the value of his evolution.
133. Yet a husband shall not procreate more than three descendants with one wife, so thereby the bearable number of people on a planet is not exceeded, which is like the Earth and for which only a bearable number of 529,000 times 1,000 human beings can exist.

134. But the number of descendants shall be regulated by man according to need, so the number of the generations of men is kept at a balanced level.
135. And to the wife is given one husband and no more, because the wife is the birth-giving and receiving in fertilization and begetting of children, and also conditionally only fertilizable by one husband, if children are procreated in the body of the wife.
136. And the man may have wives in several numbers, because he is the impregnating and procreating one, who can pair with and impregnate several wives.
137. And as the man is the part of the whole impregnation and pairing of the woman, and of himself he can not be birth-giving, so is given to him as sexual partner to sleep with only the woman as the only lifeform.
138. Since the man cannot give birth, therefore no sexual touch from man to man or between man and man shall occur, which would be a trespass against the guidance of Creation and against Its laws and recommendations and against the sevenfold order.
139. But if the man trespasseth against the guidance of Creation in this matter, if therefore he as man gets together in wanton manner of sexual touch with another man, he becomes guilty for a measure-fulfillment-place, and the same measure shall prevail, if man or woman put themselves together with other lifeforms which are called animals.
140. And through the guidance of Creation is given that the woman is the birth-giving and also the procreating in time of need when a male shortage exists, so that the woman is able to impregnate and inseminate her own body as also the body of another woman, if woman and woman get together in times of need for insemination and impregnation.
141. And thus the guidance of Creation is given in the form that a compensation to the woman is also given regarding the male, who has several wives, so that to the woman therefore is given other women, with whom she may get together sexually, if love exists in the woman in a bisexual manner, so to the woman as also to the husband.
142. And relationships and touching of women among themselves may already occur after the sexual maturity and before the becoming of age therefore, as this also can exist among the wives of the husband among themselves and with women outside of the bond of marriage.
143. But by the guidance is given, that a woman shall be bisexual in the love of sleeping together, so that a wife may not only have effort and relationship toward women alone and therewith disregard the husband as natural partner, but if this is yet so, the measure shall be at the measure-fulfillment-place for life.
144. And therefore is given through the guidance of Creation, that no lifeform shall repress or destroy their sexual drives, also not the human being who shall self-satisfy and by his own doing provide sexual satisfaction on his own sex, if he has not become of age yet or stands in a bond of marriage, and if he desires his own sexual satisfaction, as this also is granted to him at other times whenever he is in need of such action.
145. Therefore it is not a disgrace, if the sexual desire of a human being is satisfied by himself, that he touches his own sex organ with his own hands and satisfies it.
146. And everything is regulated in this manner through the guidance, so the woman has equal value with

the man as is given in the natural manner by the laws and recommendations.

147. And therefore the guidance of Creation is just in all matters, that to the wife also equality is given in all rights as to the husband, even if the equality is of a different type, as also man and woman differ in type and yet are of the same specie.

148. And as justice is given through the guidance with equal rights between husband and wife, so is also given the guidance through Creation that husband and wife shall be equivalent in sexual endeavors when sleeping together.

149. This means that the endeavors of sleeping together shall be equal for both parts, that the husband as well as the wife is satisfied to the fullest measure, so the progress and balance of the psyche can unfold by which all life conduct develops in just manner.

150. Thus neither the wife nor the husband shall sleep together without satisfying and fulfilling the partner, but satisfying and fulfilling in every manner so that the laws and recommendations are fulfilled in the best measure.

151. And therefore is given through the guidance of Creation that sleeping together is duty in the existence of a bond of marriage, calculated according to the need of the partner who requires love in this manner, and which is necessary for the development and for the preservation of existence.

152. But whoever acts contrary thereto and neglects his duty of sleeping together for no reason whatsoever, except due to sickness or exhaustion, old age or maladies of old age, makes himself fallible, so the human being shall be ordered into the measure of opinion-forming for a fallibility.

153. And whoever acts contrary thereto and neglects the duty of sleeping together in a bond of marriage, or who injures another duty in the bond of marriage or the rights of the partner, he maketh himself fallible and breaketh the bond which is called adultery.

154. But adultery is a fallibility, which shall be considered for measure-assumption, by which in the first case is given a warning, but at the second time, the measure-fulfillment-place shall be ordered for seven years, and if repeated a third time, measure-fulfillment-place for life shall ensue.

155. And thus everything is a fallibility which is bond-breaking and adulterous, as is the disregarding of a partner, chastisement of body or of the psyche, forced sleeping together, freedom deprivation and restriction of movement, food and clothing or shelter-deprivation, and also infringement of child-rearing, unallowed sleeping together with bond-strange partners or of non-evolving type of love, but as well suppression in every manner, action-restriction, development restriction and everything which is unjust against the laws and recommendations of Creation and against Its guidance therefore.

156. And it is a fallibility and trespass against the guidance of Creation, if there is endeavor for sleeping together if a contagious disease of body exists, and it is a fallibility if endeavor for sleeping together exists when the wife is impure in the monthly period of her sex organ.

157. And it is a fallibility if fruit of children is created in the body of the wife against the will of the wife or against the will of the husband, or if danger for the body and life of the wife exists, or if a contagious or hereditary disease exists, or if the senses of the husband or of the wife are dimmed by sickness or lack of consideration or by means of a narcotic, or if danger of an overpopulation exists,

or if there is a known fallibility of the husband or the wife in any form.

158. And it is a fallibility, if fruit of children is produced in the body of the woman, if the woman has not yet become of age, except if the child is produced by the woman in her own procreation power, or in the process of procreation by sleeping together of woman and woman.

159. But every time both parts are guilty, the husband as also the wife, if there is endeavor for sleeping together or if there is the procreation of children in an unpermitted way, then both parts are guilty of a fallibility, and if there is common-sense and presence of mind, then the measure at the measure-fulfillment-place shall be for life.

160. Also fallible is the committing of incest, if endeavors are made toward sleeping together between mother and son, or between father and daughter, or between brother and sister, but also the endeavor toward sleeping together between husband and wife becomes fallible, if direct connection of relationship exists up to the seventh link of relationship.

161. But it is given, that no fallibility exists in the endeavor toward sleeping together and in the procreation of children, that is between mother and son, between father and daughter or between brother and sister and between relatives up to the seventh link, if a need exists to the degree of urgency that a new nation has to be created, or if it is in danger of dying out in any way according to the correct number of generations of man of a planet.

162. But the right of infallibility lasts only, until three parts of four parts of the entire number of human beings of a nation or a planet has been reached.

163. And the guidance of Creation is also valid as guidance for the leaders of nations and for the leaders of the generations of men, who shall be Spirit leaders and just ones, who follow the guidance of Creation and Its laws and recommendations and the seven-fold order.

164. And leaders of the nation and the leaders of the generations of men shall be elected by the people and without soliciting at prior time before such election shall occur.

165. And an election shall occur in such manner that the people are called to a place at a designated time, so the matters are presented to them, of which an opinion has to be determined and also about the election of leaders, whose knowledge and actions are being proclaimed to the people at the time of the opinion-forming.

166. Therefore will be introduced to the people, who shall be leading and representing the people or hold another office, and therefore man and woman in the same manner and in equality shall be introduced, and only at the time of opinion-forming and of election at the place to which the people have been called.

167. And every election shall be judged in just manner and also in consideration of all things of truth and of necessity, therefore the pros and cons also shall be questioned, and also a speech of the candidate has to be delivered about his wisdom and his knowledge and abilities, so it is recognizable who and what the expectant one is, and this is valid for man and woman.

168. And if only one among the people exists who has honest objection and hesitation or other for and against, he shall lift up his voice, as man or as woman, yet the speech shall be just and

honest, and the words shall be selected and spoken in reverence and respect and free of any aggression, and they also shall not be offensive nor injurious, and not refer to things of the past if the time of more than twelve years has elapsed.

169. And as a speech of any content is being delivered by a human being, so that now the opinion-forming of a matter or of another type shall take place, then the word for common-sense presentation shall be allowed to the speaking one as long as is necessary for him.
170. If there is a speaker about a matter, whether this is man or woman, others shall not be permitted to disturbingly interrupt the speech of the speaker, except if the speech trespasses, so the officiating leader demands accountability.
171. But if there is one among the people who wants to raise his voice to speak, whether man or woman, he shall ask in given manner for the word, which then shall be granted to him.
172. But interrupters and provokers shall not be allowed and if there are yet some, they become fallible and are considered for the measures.
173. Everyone shall be given the freedom of opinion and of speech in reasonable delivery and time, whether man or woman, and whoever doth not show reverence and respect therefore, he maketh himself fallible.
174. It is determined and done through the guidance of Creation that peace shall be among the lifeforms, and that one life shall not be against the other, so that love and progress exist equally and that there is life and not destruction.
175. Therefore, for you human beings the guidance of Creation is that you keep peace among each other, and that you keep peace with all other lifeforms which are the animals and plants of all types, and which also are the air you breathe, the waters and the earth worlds.
176. Man shall not be quarrelsome against his neighbor, and he also shall not be quarrelsome against other life which is not of human type.
177. But as is said that man shall keep peace toward all life, and that he shall not be quarrelsome toward any life, this is valid in all-encompassing manner and especially therein that man keeps peace among his own.
178. Man shall not be quarrelsome against his neighbor, he shall not harm him neither in body nor in life nor in possessions, and no speech or action of a quarrelsome kind in any other way shall exist.
179. And man shall live in peace with his neighbor and with all life, which is of a different kind, therefore shall no quarrelsome word be raised, nor the fist or a weapon against the neighbor or against a life of another kind.
180. Also no quarrels among human beings shall exist, not in the family nor among relatives, and also no quarrels shall be among friends or acquaintances and also not among the working and the leading ones, not among leaders and also not among others, what and how they ever may be.
181. Through the guidance of Creation is not given that quarrels would exist among life, this right is also not given to man that he practice quarrelsomeness among life and among his own, therefore he also has no right in one or another form to be threatening to his neighbor.
182. Therefore through the guidance of Creation quarrelsomeness is not given unto man, not the evil word against the neighbor, not the fist and not a weapon against the neighbor, and also not a threat

against the neighbor, and this neither in small nor in great measure, meaning not among two or three and also not among several and also not among nations, therefore no war shall be among human beings and among lifeforms as a whole.

183. But if there is only a single one, who trespasseth in a small manner against the law of guidance, that peace shall be unto all life, he maketh himself fallible, so he shall be reviewed without difference, whether it is man or woman.
184. And if one exists who trespasseth in a great manner against the law of guidance, that there shall not be peace among all life, and that therefrom ensues uproar or terror or revolution or war, he is fallible and to be brought to a measure-fulfillment-place for life, without difference whether man or woman.
185. Therefore everyone is fallible, who disturbeth or bringeth the peace into danger of groups of human beings in number up to two people, and fallible is everyone who disturbeth or bringeth the peace into danger of groups of human beings in number beyond two people, or who are families or tribes or nations or generations of man.
186. And therefore everyone is fallible, whether man or woman, who threateneth tribes or nations or generations of men of any kind, whether the threat is with large weapons arsenals or strong warring armies, or whether the threat is of a different type, if it is directed toward the security of peace or the freedom or otherwise.
187. And therefore everyone is fallible without difference, whether man or woman, who alone or by a small or large warring army attacketh groups of human beings or tribes or nations or generations of men, as there is invasion or attack, uproar, terror, violence, revolution or war or even only anxiety or fear.
188. And thus everyone fallible shall be judged with the measure of life-long measure-fulfillment-place, if a fallibility is truthfully present, which shall be equally valid for man and woman.
189. The peace and the love toward all life and among all life is protected and given through the guidance of Creation and no lifeform of any type has the right to trespass against the laws and recommendations.”

CANON 25

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is experience.
3. And the JHWH explaineth to the generations of man that the Prophet is like the JHWH, and that the Prophet is a human being as also is the JHWH.
4. The Prophet is knowing, wise and able like the JHWH, yet a difference lies therein, that the Prophet and the JHWH are highest Spirit leaders of different generations of men.
5. The JHWH is highest Spirit leader over different generations of men who live on different worlds, and the Prophet is highest Spirit leader over the generations of men of one world.
6. And the possibility of recognition is given to man through Creation, that due to greater age also greater wisdom and experience is given, as also is due to increased activity.
7. As therefore the JHWH is highest Spirit leader over the generations of men of different worlds, so

the Prophet is highest Spirit leader over the generations of men of only one world.

8. And also is thereby given that the JHWH can gather greater experience than the Prophet, so that the JHWH is like a father-friend to the Prophet, into whose greater wisdom and experience the Prophet arranges himself.
9. And as the Prophet is knowledgeable of the truth that the JHWH has more values in experience, he then respects this reverently and considers the JHWH as his teacher and higher Spirit leader.
10. Thereby is given that the Prophet constantly speaketh about the JHWH, who standeth over him as power of instruction, and that he citeth the words of the JHWH in respect and reverence.
11. In the JHWH the Prophet recognizeth therefore his teacher and father-friend, and equally he presenteth to him his reverence and all respect, wherefrom resulteth that in modesty the Prophet mentioneth the name of the JHWH, if there is given by him a recognition or an instruction.
12. And the Prophet and the JHWH act so as well, if a recognition or instruction is given through Creation, as It is reverently and respectfully mentioned as instructing power.
13. And therefore is said therewith that every recognition and instruction is mentioned by its origin, without there being a factor of hierarchical form.
14. Therefore a hierarchy doth not exist among the lifeforms in the creative sense, and therefore exists no hierarchy between the Prophet and the JHWH, and also no hierarchy exists between any life or with Creation.
15. Creation recognitizes that every lifeform is equal to another, whereby a difference exists only in the level of evolution, as also in knowledge and ability and wisdom and other attributes in developing manner.
16. And from the recognition of Creation goeth forth the uniform recognition to all lifeforms, that every lifeform itself and in its inner self has to arrive at recognition.
17. Therefore the recognition of Creation bestoweth that every human being himself is responsible to evolve and to reach recognition about all things, if he troubleth himself to find and to obey the truth.
18. And everything is given recognizable to man everywhere, that in order to recognize he only has to see and to hear, as the JHWH and the Prophet do, who equally acquire all recognition as all other human beings do without difference.
19. Thus thereby is said that the JHWH instructeth the generations of man in the teachings which he hath found and discovered within himself and by his own power in obeying the laws and recommendations of Creation.
20. And as the JHWH is knowledgeable, able and wise and full of love by his own power of his own recognition, so is the Prophet also to whom nothing is handed as a gift in knowledge, wisdom and ability and love, but who, like the JHWH and all other life, of his own power had to allow recognition to sprout and become within himself.
21. And verily no knowledge, no wisdom and no love and no ability and nothing else in the universe exist, which were not created by Creation of laws and recommendations and which doeth not first have to be acquired by man of his own power and by thoughts of recognition.
22. Therefore the Prophet has to find the truth in own recognition within himself, before he can bring

these instructingly to man, and therefore the JHWH is like the Prophet without difference.

23. And verily, the Prophet could conduct his office without his father-friend, the JHWH, because as the knowledge about truth ruleth within the JHWH, so also ruleth the knowledge within the Prophet, which he hath attained to and acquired as his own recognition of all creative truth, so he has not received anything from without, except possible help in path direction.
24. But all presented knowledge is given by the Prophet in creative truthfulness, acquired in own recognition and power by the Prophet, so he has not referred to the JHWH, who is his father-friend in reverence and respect.
25. But the truth remaineth forever the same and unchangeable since times of old, and therefore the truth is sent down and written by man, so he is taught through the word of truth, as it is given through recognition by the knowing ones since early times.
26. Therefore the JHWH is father-friend to the Prophet, as the Prophet is this also to the people, and as the Prophet referreth to the JHWH in his explanations, this happens only in reverence and respect to his higher experience.
27. The JHWH is like an older friend to the Prophet, like this is between father and son or between parents and children on the whole, and as this is also between the prophets and the people.
28. And therefore the Prophet proclaims about his own recognized truth and also about the recognitions of the JHWH and the rest of all life, so the Prophet is mothers and children, JHWH and fulfilling one and investigator and explorer and recognizing one in like manner.
29. Through the recognition of Creation is given that all life shall live in recognition, and that there shall not be one who does not acquire his own recognitions.
30. The Prophet and the JHWH and the Spirit leaders and all knowing ones bring the recognition they have reached, and in constant succession of their evolution attain to, so they teach the still ignorant and the unrighteous in helpful manner that these also may find the way to Creation-life.
31. Therefore, the teachings of recognition are teachings of path direction of equal validity forever, so that man learns from them and attains to the truth and recognition himself like the JHWH, his prophets and the Spirit leaders and knowing ones.
32. And thus, man shall live in recognition and not create and lay punishment upon himself, so he becomes knowledgeable in his own power and teaches his neighbors.
33. And due to recogition, man shall attain to the recognition that no gods or idols or similar exist which would be instructing or law-giving, and which would be powerful like Creation.
34. And man alone is master over himself, and nothing likewise is above him except Creation, but which is not ruler and not ruling, but which is only way-showing and direction-giving without force or pressure, yet mediating through recognition.
35. Creation is recognition and Creation gives recognition, and recognition is given to man that he makes this recognition his own, and follows it in recognition of the recognition that the master is master of himself, if he recognizes and obeys the truth.
36. Except the power of man himself, no other power exists which would be determining about the knowledge and conduct of life and the evolution and all recognition, therefore no gods or idols or

other powers exist which would be determining in this matter.

37. Therefore no priests or higher ones or others exist, who would have the right to issue and impart guidelines for the evolution and for the obedience of the laws and recommendations of Creation, if these guidelines are not given through the Creation-laws, and if these are not recognized by man as such in comprehensive recognition.
38. All laws and recommendations and all order are given through Creation alone, and therefore, all life is given equally the recognition through Creation that everything is to be recognized in truthful manner.
39. Therewith the assignment is given that man has to produce recognition for all things, so all and everything has to be investigated by the recognition of man, that he becomes knowing, wise, evolution-fulfilling and able in all things, whereafter as a knowing and able one in his own power and responsibility he is instructing his neighbors, and is evolution-assisting, as knowledge and wisdom in own recognition is given to him in necessary measure, and therefore he is a Spirit teacher in the one or in another form.
40. Thus man is master of himself in all things of recognition, and he is also master of himself in the use of his recognition, as therefore in negative as also in positive aspects.
41. And as man himself and of his own power has to attain to every recognition, he also standeth in duty towards his neighbor to instruct him by his recognition and is helpful to him in all development of the fulfillment.
42. And therefore Creation hath not commissioned that human beings are sent to man as instructors, but man himself sendeth himself as instructor to those like him, if he has sufficiently grown in recognition, if he is knowing and able to a good degree and is Spirit leader also, and if within himself he is called to be Spirit leader, he is not in need of any summoning or calling from higher authority, because this authority never exists.
43. If the JHWH and the Prophet exist, they are not authorities of different values, and one is not sent by the other in the sense of hierarchy, but one is sent by the other in mutual free-will manner of cooperation in the same matter, that one is not subordinated to the other, but each one is of equal value in the same duty fulfillment.
44. Thus one is sent by the other, so therefore if the JHWH is sent by the Prophet, or if the Prophet is sent by the JHWH, they truthfully are only messengers in reciprocity and in constant exchange of their new experiences.
45. Therefore the JHWH doth not appoint the Prophet and the Prophet also does not appoint the JHWH, because their knowledge is derived from their own recognition, by which they find each other and get together in duty-fulfillment and as highest Spirit teachers of their present time.
46. And the JHWH is the sent one and the proclaimer and the messenger and the duty-fulfiller of the Prophet, and also the Prophet is the sent one and the proclaimer and the messenger and the duty-fulfiller of the JHWH.
47. But the JHWH and the Prophet elect righteous and truthfully knowing human beings as their sent ones, who truthfully are messengers and proclaimers to instruct man with greater knowledge than

they have of their own, and also they announce evil events or good events which result from actual causes.

48. And the sent ones are messengers and proclaimers of the JHWH or the Prophet, who work among the people instructing and warning, proclaiming and bringing messages to the generation of man, and who are called watchers, proclaimers, overseers or mediators.
49. Thus the sent ones stand under the order of the JHWH or the Prophet, to fulfill and instruct as Spirit teachers among the people under the direction of the JHWH or the Prophet, because they as sent ones are still learning and need guidance for all recognition.
50. And the recognition is great and inexhaustible and progressive, and man also is progressive in his recognition and different from his neighbor in that one is more knowledgeable than the other.
51. Therefore one human being is not like the other in recognition and knowledge and ability, so one is different therein from the other.
52. Because differences in recognition of knowledge and ability are present among human beings, one human being is more knowledgeable and more able than the other, which means that the more ignorant can learn from the more knowledgeable ones, whichever that may be, that one with less learning possibilities learns from the one to whom more learning possibilities are presented, as is the case between the JHWH and the Prophet.
53. And due to the different level of recognition is provided, that the human being who is more knowledgeable and wiser leadeth the teaching and speech, so their greater experience speaketh and instructeth.
54. But as the greater experience speaketh and instructeth, this taketh place in greater recognition, as this occurs between the JHWH and the Prophet, that the word of truth is spoken openly by the JHWH and that the Prophet only mediates and proclaims it.
55. And as the Prophet mediates and proclaims the word of the JHWH, he also mediates and proclaims his own knowledge and own recognition, however presented in the words of the JHWH and in his detailed manner.
56. And as the Prophet proclaims and mediates the words and recognitions of the JHWH, so likewise does the JHWH, who mediates and proclaims higher recognitions and teachings, which are explored and recognized by the Prophet and by himself.
57. And the Prophet and the JHWH teach that recognition shall be practiced and done by every human being, by the young and old, by the poor or rich and by the shoemaker and by the water bearer, and by the higher ones and by kings and emperors without difference.
58. But if recognition shall exist in man, he has to be like children who learn everything easily, because they let themselves be taught freely without the burden of prejudice, as they are well-balanced and observe objectively.
59. And if the question ariseth, whoever is the greatest in Spirit, the answer will be that the greatest one in Spirit is he, who learneth like a child and does not burden himself with prejudices, and who in objective observation finds the knowledge and the truth and the love and the wisdom and liveth well-balanced therewith, obedient to the laws and recommendations of Creation and Its sevenfold order.
60. Verily, this is said unto you: If you walk the wrong paths since times of old, and if you do not turn and become like children, all of you, who are the unrighteous and deniers of truth, you will not be great in Spirit, because you do not attain to the recognition which allows you to recognize the truth,

and which allows you to lead a life in righteousness and recognition.

61. Therefore realize that only he becomes great in Spirit, who seeketh and investigateth and who accumulateth recognitions and who thirsteth for knowledge and findeth and recognizeth such like a child.
62. And who thus investigateth and seeketh and findeth and recognizeth like a child, he alone findeth truthful truth and liveth according thereto, so he will always be the greatest unto himself.
63. But whoever doth not heed this truth and adhereth to erroneous teachings, neither seeketh nor investigateth nor findeth, to him would be better if a millstone were hung around his neck and he would drown in the ocean where it is deepest, which sayeth that the wicked unrighteous one, laden with all his burdens, better return to the mass of his equals and lead his miserable life there until his evil end, so he does not harm the really seeking or the really righteous or endanger them.
64. For verily, it is given that life hath no meaning and fulfilleth no meaning, if the truth is not investigated and searched for and the goal of life is found, which is provided in the recognition and the fulfillment of the plan of Creation.
65. It would be better if the wicked unwise or the unrighteous banish themselves from the evolving and righteous life, so they do not harm and hinder or endanger the willing ones and the truth seekers and the righteous.
66. And when one day the wicked ones are recalled from life, in which they did not create any righteousness, they surely will be reasonable and more willing in their reincarnation to pay respect to the laws of Creation.
67. But woe unto the world because of the offences, because the unrighteous, the ignorant, the wicked ones, they live against the laws and recommendations of Creation, and they disregard all recognition of truth and live falsely and thereby create offence.
68. And offence has to occur through the unrighteous, but woe unto them, for they also will be threatened and suffering due to their created offences, as they are hit by their induced offences, which are hatred and death, sickness, vice, war and destruction and everything which is evil.
69. Therefore be like children, be without the burden of prejudice, and be absorbing and judging in righteousness and be well-balanced and of objective observation, so you recognize the real truth in real recognition.
70. And as you are like children, you will attain to life and to the kingdom of heaven and to all riches of truth, of knowledge, of wisdom and of love, all of which is provided in all-encompassing abundance of splendor and harmony-love itself.

CANON 26

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is exhortation.
3. And the Prophet proclaimeth his knowledge in his words to the generations of men of Earth to be taught by him, to whom he is highest Spirit leader, without difference of races and languages and skin color of the nations.

4. And thus the Prophet speaketh to the human beings of Earth, that they shall be agreeable to the laws and recommendations and the sevenfold order of Creation.
5. And the human beings shall also honor and esteem Creation and adhere to Its guidelines, which lead to life of BEING.
6. And verily, I say unto you, men of Earth, be righteous within you, to yourselves and to your neighbor and to all life around you in all realms, because only as you are righteous in this manner and in the adherence to truth according to the laws and recommendations of Creation, will you receive justice yourselves.
7. Praise the Spirit of life, praise the Creation of love, praise the power of life which is Spirit and omnipresent power.
8. Praise Creation in the height, which is exalted in everything existing as highest power and as life on the whole.
9. Praise Creation, the Spirit and the power, and praise all armies of life, which are created by It, Creation.
10. Esteem and honor and respect all life and all existence which is on Earth, on the water, and in the water, and which is on the ground and in the ground and in the air, and also esteem and honor and respect all life and all existence, which is in free space and on suns and moons and planets.
11. Praise Creation, which through Its idea hath created the shining stars and the heavens everywhere.
12. And man shall praise Creation in reverence and respect, for It commanded by Its idea, and thereby everything was created.
13. And Creation continues forever and eternally, and It hath ordered everything from the beginning, so everything has its order, and that nothing else would exist and nothing else would be allowed to be than what was created and was made alive by It.
14. And Creation shall be praised by all life in the universe and on all stars and on Earth, as by all life and by all human beings, by the whales and by all the depths of the waters and of the land, by fire, hail, snow and steam, by the storm, and by the animals and all cattle, by the worms and the birds, and by the water bearers and the authorities and the kings and emperors, princes and judges and nations of Earth, and also by the young men and maidens and by the young and old ones.
15. Praised shall be the Name of Creation and Creation in Its entire existence, for only Its Name is high and great and only Its Name and Its existence and Its praise reacheth as far as heaven and Earth and the immeasurable expanses of the universe.
16. And the Prophet also proclaimeth continuously in the friendly call of wisdom, that man shall be warned of being led astray and of all disobedience and of all punishment, which man raiseth and createth of his own power, like the antelope not heeding the danger of death, ventureth into the fangs of the beast of prey.
17. But the call of wisdom is presented for the preservation of peace, thus the friendly call is mentioned as salomonic word, which meaneth that wisdom preserveth peace.
18. Man therefore hath to acquire wisdom and knowledge, common-sense, truth, discipline and understanding and also intelligence and righteousness and also right and good, so that the unwise become intelligent and understanding and the young men and maidens rational and cautious.
19. And whoever possesseth little wisdom or much wisdom, may he hear the friendly call of the salomonic word, and the hearing one shall learn and improve himself, and as the hearing one understands he may accept good advice, so he becomes more understanding in the interpretation of

the words of truth and in the interpretation of the friendly call of the salomonic word of warning.

20. And the hearing one shall grasp the interpretation of the friendly call of wisdom in the right understanding, so he correctly grasps the teaching of wisdom and its parables which are mentioned as examples.
21. The fear of false action and thinking of man is the beginning of recognition, but to the wicked and the unrighteous recognition does not reveal itself, for they despise wisdom and discipline.
22. Child, obey the discipline of your father, and never abandon the recommendation of your mother.
23. The father instructeth the child in discipline and in work and in duty and in responsibility and in the laws and also in everything of handicrafts, of life, of plants and animals and everything which bringeth existence in every form.
24. But the mother instructeth the child like the father, yet her form of instruction shall be in the goodliness and the laws and the domestic area, the keeping of manners and of behavior and everything thereof, which correspondeth to the feeling and thinking and everything of the psychic and up-bringing and the obedience of the recommendations.
25. And the child shall be attentive to its parents, so thereby it carrieth the most beautiful adornment on its head, for as it is obedient to righteous parents, it followeth not the evil beckoning of the unrighteous, and a life in reverence and respect will be allotted to it, and for this the child itself carries responsibility as also do the father and mother.
26. And the child in its own power shall restrain its foot that it does not enter upon the path of unrighteousness, as also the parents have to instruct wisely, so that the child does not enter upon the path of evil and of wickedness.
27. The path of evil and of wickedness is entered upon and trod by the unrighteous, who are the wicked and who want to mislead the righteous and who say among themselves, let us go and lurk after wealth and after blood and pursue the righteous and innocent without cause.
28. And wicked are they, who like hell want to devour the righteous and everything just, and who want to let everything good and righteous slide into the abyss of destruction and malice and all addiction and vice and death.
29. The wicked only want to find great possessions and riches and fill their robbers' caves with their spoil, and with everything which they have unjustly captured without work and effort.
30. Child, do not walk the way with them, with these wicked and unrighteous, and therefore restrain your foot from their path, because their feet run toward evil and hurry to commit robbery and to hoard loot and to shed blood.
31. And beware of this, child or adult, to be admonishing to the wicked and yet to go with them, for such doing is as foolish and in vain as the throwing out of a net before the eyes of birds to capture them.
32. The wicked lurk after the riches and after the blood of the righteous, but they also lurk after the riches and after the blood of the likes of them without difference, and also they lie in wait for their own life.
33. But likewise happens to all who greed after riches and profit, so their greed and their vices take their lives.
34. And with them the truth and love and the knowledge and the wisdom are decried, and wisdom

and love and knowledge and truth wail for them in the alleys without being heard by the wicked.

35. Yet the unrighteous and wicked shall also hear the teaching of truth and the friendly call of wisdom of the Prophet in the salomonic word, so that the truth shall be called throughout the far lands of the Earth and also in all districts and fields, in the mountains and woods and rivers, in the seas and oceans and in the roads and streets, through all alleys and doors and entrances and in all huts and houses and in the ears and minds of men.
36. And the Prophet calleth all men of the Earth, and he calleth the wisdom into the entrance of every door, and he calleth the wisdom and truth into the masses of the people, and he speaketh his words at every place with his mouth as also with the scripture.
37. How long will you, men of Earth, still be against righteousness and against life and against the laws and recommendations of Creation and against Its sevenfold order?
38. How long will you unwise ones continue to be unwise, and you mockers, how long will you have joy in mockery, and you wicked ones, how long will you yet lie in wait for your own life and greed for the possessions and the blood of your neighbors and the righteous, and how long will all of you, you unrighteous, still hate the teaching of truth?
39. Verily, roundabout and everywhere you have endangered and even destroyed life, among yourself and also in the world of nature, of the air and the waters and of the Earth, as also in the world of plants and of animals.
40. You men of Earth, all who are the rebellious ones, the unrighteous, the mischievous and wicked, you and your old ones, since time of old have lived as such, spanning over long spans of time until the New Age, into which you have driven yourself and all life to the fulfillment of the prophecies of terror, which were given to you heretofore by the old prophets in old and ancient times.
41. Due to your wickedness in all things you have brought yourself and all life and the planet to the brink of the deadly abyss and to the brink of ruin, and through your cowardly striving in falsehood after power, wealth and self-concern you now are lying-in-wait for your destruction.
42. World-fire and endless misery threateneth you and gruesome tortures and terrible dying in horror will be your companions, because you have wanted it so in your greed for power and wealth and carefree life, and in your hatred against the teaching of truth and wisdom and love and of knowledge, and so you must bear and endure it, when the tortures and the deaths come over you, from which you cannot escape, because you have conjured these up and called for yourself.
43. And you cannot halt the progress of things determined by yourself any more, because you have gone too far and the great dying is already among and around you in nature, in the air and waters, in the Earth, in the animals and in the plants and shrubs and trees wherever they are.
44. And you are on your way and close to your goal to destroy all life totally, so only monsters can live and deadly infirmity ruleth the world, when you have spread the terrible deaths by the world-fire.
45. Turn away from these doings, or else the fire of the atomic embers breaketh down from the heights, and everything will vanish in the selfsame screaming hell as did once before Sodom

and Gomorrah, and Hiroshima and Nagasaki in the New Age.

46. Turn to truth and to love and to knowledge and to wisdom, and also push far from you all hatred against the teaching of truth and also push away from you unrighteousness, wickedness, mischief and rebelliousness, because only so can you modify your self-created punishment or send it away from you.
47. But the time does not last much longer for your act of repentance and turning around and the change to righteousness, because the fruit of self-punishment of Earth man has already matured and ripened and the first death spores already fall from overripe fruit, and the death seeds already increasingly fall among all life of Earth and bring terrible evil of dying everywhere.
48. Yet see, man of Earth, I will tell you out of my Spirit and will proclaim to you my words of the teaching of truth which is truth, love, knowledge and wisdom, recognized and established by a human mind from the laws and recommendations and the sevenfold order of Creation.
49. Hear then, when I call, you men of Earth, hear and listen to my word, and do not refuse to grasp my hand, which I stretch forth to help you, but verily, many of you disregard it.
50. Verily, I am your Prophet, yet you cast aside all my advice, for you want to suffer your self-created punishment as I have taught you.
51. Know however, that within me is sadness and distress, so I cannot laugh about you and mock you when the evil adversity cometh over you, which I have revealed to you and about which you secretly think and fear it.
52. Therefore you will remember my words, when it cometh over you like a storm as you secretly fear.
53. And your adversity will be like stormy weather without end, when anxiety and need, fear, misery, terror and horror cometh over you.
54. At this hour you will call for me but I will not answer, and as you search for me you will not find me, and also I will not be able to help you, wherefore you then must find the way to righteousness yourself, if you are still able to succeed therein.
55. And for you the misery and the trouble will be great at that hour, because you hate the teaching and did not carry within you reverence and respect for life and for the fulfillment of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
56. And I can not help you in your hard time and hour, because you do not want my advice, and you have slandered and persecuted me and have not acknowledged me, as I was yet among you and showed you the way and could have been helpful to you.
57. So you shall and must eat of your own fruits of bitterness and of your own evil nature, and you have to be filled with your own advice of damnation and with your own fruit of self-created punishment.
58. And the time will come for you, when you will damn yourself and kill the unwise and the wicked and the mischievous and the rebellious ones, yet therewith you will not escape your own punishment, but only increase it to hellish torment, so the death of the wicked still appeareth as fortunate to you.
59. Yet verily, whoever listeneth to my words and troubleth himself to live according to truth, needeth not to fear the disaster and the misery and the terrors and the horror, for knowledge about the

truth giveth love and wisdom and real life.

60. Honor be unto Creation in all heights, and peace be on Earth and goodwill toward men, if they live in accord with the laws and recommendations and the sevenfold order of Creation.
61. Man prove himself to be a human being, because it is given unto him to do so since the very beginning of his life.
62. And man may practice love and truth and knowledge and wisdom all his life long, so he becomes a human being himself and helps his neighbor to become a human being.
63. Therefore man shall become knowing and wise, loving and truthful, so he may help himself and his neighbor to live, and that peace and harmony prevail in accord with everything which is creative.

CANON 27

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is the way of life.
3. And thus speaketh the Prophet, who revealeth the way of life, as it is given by Creation.
4. “Man of Earth, as you will accept the speech of truth and keep and obey the recommendations of life and of Creation, then listen attentively and recognize.
5. Be considerate that your ears and your senses regard truth, and that your mind with diligence tends thereto, that you yourself with diligence seekest for the truth and findest the way of life and walkest thereon.
6. And be diligent therein as if you seekest for silver or gold or for precious stone, or as if you searchest for buried or sunken treasures.
7. And as you are diligent in this manner, you then will understand the laws and recommendations of Creation and also Its sevenfold order, but then you will also become understanding and reach great recognitions.
8. Creation giveth unto you laws and recommendations, and from them cometh recognition and understanding to you, if you seekest and findest them therein, so then groweth the wisdom in thanks within you.
9. But wisdom is a goodly part of the way of life and wisdom alloweth true life and evolution to succeed for the upright one, and also he attaineth thereby to protection and love, knowledge and truth.
10. And the upright one is protected and guided on the road of life by truth, if he always doeth right and is one of the righteous who keepeth the way of truth and the way of the goal.
11. But if man is a keeper of the way of life, then soon he will understand the righteousness and the right, but then he also understandeth the true love and the devoutness and every good way.
12. If you are the keeper of the way of life, then wisdom will enter into your thinking and into your senses so that gladly and with joy you continue to learn and also understandest the meaning of the goal of life.
13. And you will understand and follow the good advice of the Prophet, and the good advice will prevent you from failure and degeneration, as also your mind will be protected and will expand.
14. And wisdom will be given to you through your own recognition, so you do not come on to the way

of evil, neither among the unrighteous and wicked and mischievous ones, and also not among the ignorant or among the mistaught babblers, who altogether have left the walking of the right path and who walk dark roads.

15. But those are the losers, who walk on dark roads and who are happy to do evil, and who are pretentiously happy in their evil and wrong doings.
16. And the losers themselves reverse their ways and walk on wrong ways, which lead into confusion and into darkness, far away from the laws and recommendations and the sevenfold order of Creation.
17. And man is in need of wisdom, so that a husband does not happen on to another wife, on to a stranger who giveth slick words, and that the wife shall not happen on to another man, on to a stranger who giveth slick words, so a break of the bond of marriage is not committed.
18. But if partners of the marriage bond leave each other, that they separate from the bond, or if there is a break of the bond due to adultery, their house leaneth toward death and their walking is toward getting lost.
19. This also happeneth in all other matters, if a break is committed against the laws and recommendations and against the sevenfold order of Creation, because in a break a trespass occureth against the way of life.
20. Therefore wisdom is given for the ways of good, so that man walk on the good way and also stay on the road of the righteous ones, for only the righteous will some day live in the land and remain therein.
21. But those, who slander Creation and Its way of life and also Its laws and recommendations and Its sevenfold order, will annihilate themselves by self-punishment and the likes of them, so as scorners of Creation and the way of life they will become their own scorners.”

CANON 28

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is discipline.
3. And the Prophet speaketh about wisdom to the human beings of Earth, and therewith he proclaimeth his knowledge and the knowledge of the JHWH:
4. “Man of Earth, never forget the laws of Creation and also keep the recommendations in your heart and in your mind.
5. Verily, the laws and recommendations of Creation will bring you long life and good years in peace and love and joy, as you dost them justice and obeyest them.
6. Love and joy will accompany you and never leave you, let them shine and radiate and carry them as your most precious jewels, so it is inscribed upon your tablet of life eternally.
7. Verily, you will find favor and intelligence, which are pleasing to human beings and yourself.
8. Be raised up and rely on the love and wisdom of Creation, and trust therein more than in your intellect, which can be fooled by untruth, so it has to learn continuously.
9. Remember Creation in all your ways, for by Its laws and recommendations It will truly and justly lead you forever.

10. Do not fancy yourself to be knowing and wise, but consider the endless wisdom of Creation and flee from evil.
11. This will keep your body healthy and it will quicken your life and your mind.
12. Honor and praise Creation and life with the possessions of your understanding and the love and with all that you have reached of knowledge and wisdom and truth yourself.
13. Then you will not be lacking in anything, and you will have all necessities in store, as there are provisions in filled barns, and drink and wine in abundance in filled winepresses.
14. Listen, man of Earth, reject not the discipline of righteousness, and be not impatient in the practice of discipline because the unrighteous live without discipline, the wicked and mischievous ones, and to them will be self-elected punishment.
15. The human being who loveth truth and doeth it justice, practiceth discipline and doth not make himself self-punishing for he findeth pleasure in discipline, like a father in the son.
16. It is well with the human being, who findeth wisdom and whose mind is agreeable to him, if he liveth in discipline according to the laws and recommendations and the sevenfold order of Creation.
17. It is of full value to man to live in discipline, which is better for him than to acquire all wealth, for its proceeds are better than silver and gold or precious stones, which the unrighteous ones heap in masses and thereby are the living dead.
18. Discipline and wisdom are more precious than pearls, and everything which man may desire is not like unto them.
19. Long life is always at the right hand of discipline and wisdom, and to their left are well-earned and honest riches and real honor also.
20. And the ways of discipline are lovely ways and all its steps are peace, for discipline is given through knowledge about what is just and also through truth and wisdom and love.
21. Discipline is a tree of life to all who grasp and practice it; and wise and just are those who create and hold it within themselves.
22. For verily, Creation has created the universe and the heavens and the suns and earth worlds and all life through wisdom, and proven and prepared everything through Its own counsel of discipline.
23. Through the discipline of creative wisdom the depths of the universe are partitioned, so that galaxies and many types of stars exist and so life on Earth exists and everywhere, and that the clouds spend fine moisture on the Earth which is made dripping as dew.
24. Man of Earth, do not let discipline leave from your mind, so you may see its success and become blissful and intelligent.
25. If you practice discipline, you will happily walk on your path that your foot will not stumble, and if you lie down to rest, tired, you will not be afraid but sleep refreshingly and sweet.
26. And if you practice discipline, the sudden fear of terror will be strange to you, neither will the storm of the Creation-deniers and other unrighteous ones frighten you, if it cometh with misery and war and hatred and persecution, for discipline is your defense and your common sense, if you act righteously and prudently so that your feet are protected and that they do not get caught.
27. Rule in discipline and do not refuse to do good to those in need, if you are in the position to do such.
28. Therefore practice discipline in all things, and also speak not to your neighbor that he shall leave to come back at another time, if you can give him of which he asketh you and of which he is in need,

whether this is advice or deed or food or anything else of necessity.

29. Do not strive for evil against your neighbor, whether he loyally liveth with you or whether he is a stranger under your roof, because if you live in discipline you regard your neighbor and do not harm him.
30. If you live in discipline unto wisdom, you do not quarrel with your neighbor, equally, whether he gave you cause or has done you no harm.
31. If discipline of wisdom liveth within you, you do not emulate a wicked one and do not choose any of his ways.
32. The wicked one is a rebellious one and he createth horrors of all types for himself.
33. In the house of the non-disciplined ruleth horror and curse of their own power, but the house of the disciplined one is blessed.
34. The disorderly mocketh the disciplined one, yet the disorderly maketh himself miserable and thereby repulseth himself from grace.
35. The disciplined are wise and will inherit honor; yet they are mocked by the disorderly that they could fall into disgrace, if the fools gained the upper hand, yet the disciplined will bear rewarding harvest anyhow sooner or later.
36. Listen, men of Earth, take note that you learn and become wise, consider your discipline and live with it in wisdom and righteousness and in love and peace, in knowledge and truth.
37. Verily, I give you a good teaching if I instruct you that you shalt obey the laws and recommendations of Creation and also that you shalt not abandon the laws of life.
38. And I say unto you, I am a son of man and your Prophet, and I am taught and versed in the truth of Creation through my own power and also through the power of the father-friend who is the JHWH.
39. And Creation taught me through Its laws and recommendations, that I shall open my consciousness to It and grasp and obey Its teaching of truth, and I listened to the call of love which informed me that I shall keep the laws and recommendations, whereby I would live.
40. Therefore hear, man of Earth, accept everything of wisdom and accept everything of understanding whichever you can get hold of, however never forget and deviate from the speech of truth and from the laws and recommendations of Creation.
41. Do not deviate from nor abandon the way of Creation and thus Creation will keep you; and love Creation in reverence and honor, so It will protect you.
42. Verily, the beginning of wisdom is if you gladly hearest it, and if prudence through real knowledge is more precious to you than all possessions and riches.
43. Regard the wisdom and the discipline, as you will elevate yourself thereby and you will bring yourself to honors if you really keepest discipline and wisdom in honesty.
44. Discipline and wisdom will beautifully adorn your head, and they will decorate you with a magnificent crown of honor.
45. Hear then, man of Earth, and accept my speech of truth and wisdom, then your years of life will be many and you will be peaceful and also give your neighbor peace.
46. Verily, I am your Prophet, and I will direct you to the way of truth and wisdom and also lead you on right roads.
47. And I will lead you, man of Earth, so when you walkest your walk doeth not become sour, and when you runnest that you dost not stumble.

48. Hold onto the discipline of wisdom and never abandon it, preserve it in all things of life, for verily it is your life.
49. Do not enter upon the path of mockers and the ignorant and the Creation-deniers, and also do not enter the way of the evil ones.
50. Let go of the Creation-opposing one and do not walk with him to do likewise; withdraw from him and pass him by, if he does not want to be instructed about truth.
51. Know, the evil ones do not walk in discipline, and they do not go to sleep before they have not committed evil; and they rest not until they have committed harm.
52. The undisciplined are the evil ones, the unrighteous, the malicious, the wicked and the mockers and the non-creative, and they are those who nourish themselves with Creation-strange bread, and who drink the wine of mischief.
53. The way of the non-creative and the wicked is like dimness and darkness, and they know not and see not where they will fall.
54. The path of the disciplined and righteous, however, shineth like the light which always gleameth brighter until the full day of all fulfillment.
55. Man of Earth, neighbor, as you are to me, regard my words and bend your ear to my speech of truth and wisdom and love and to knowledge.
56. Do not let your eyes and your gaze veer away from the truth and also not from discipline, and keep them well in your consciousness.
57. Listen, discipline and wisdom and love, knowledge and truth through the laws and recommendations of Creation are life to those who find them, and to them the entire life becomes whole.
58. Protect the discipline and wisdom and the knowledge and the truth of Creation in your consciousness with all diligence, because life prospereth and liveth thereby.
59. Put away from you the perverse mouth and let the slander-mouth be far from you, and let your eyes see straight ahead and keep your eyelids open, so you see correctly before you and seest and recognizest the truth.
60. And look upon your way, and let your feet walk evenly so you walk assuredly and visibly without stumbling.
61. And be not wavering, neither to the right nor to the left, and therefore walk the path of the righteous and avoid the way of evil.
62. Observe discipline and wisdom and also the love, knowledge and truth, for life is rooted in them.
63. Be wise in discipline and truth, and be glad about what has passed away, for verily: The wise one learneth from the past, and only fools cry about what has flown away.
64. And discipline permeateth all existence of life, so also the upbringing of descendants.
65. And there shall be discipline with the parents as also with the children, so the parents conduct themselves in discipline toward their descendants and the children practice discipline toward their parents.
66. As human beings conduct their life in discipline, they only form the bond of marriage when they have become of age and have reached maturity for the marriage bond.
67. And marriage is a great duty and task and it also containeth all duties of life, as also the rearing of descendants.
68. But the rearing of descendants resteth in the strictest discipline of the parents, who must be training in righteousness and love and in wisdom and knowledge.
69. But discipline shall be present with the parents in the rearing of descendants, that just treatment is conferred upon the children, which shall not be with beating and corporal

punishment, and not with psychic torment or anxiety or fear.

70. And man shall first mature to discipline within and outside himself, so he is understanding and patient before he procreateth descendants so he then shall treat these in justice, in wise discipline.
71. Discipline has to be acquired by man for all affairs of life, and the fewer in years of life he counteth, the smaller is the measure of his discipline.
72. And if the discipline of a human being is still small and not in good measure of what is essential for life, he is still not of age and not able to conduct his life in his own strength and responsibility, and therefore he shall not enter into a marriage bond.
73. Namely it is given, that the one low in discipline harmeth the smaller ones and causeth them damage and setteth himself over them, void of all mercy and void of common sense and of understanding.
74. And with the years of life, common sense and understanding of man groweth and also the discipline, if effort is made thereto, so the training of descendants is also being handled accordingly.
75. Thereby also is proven, that parents of lesser years of life treat descendants more wrongly and with less discipline than parents of greater age, who are more disciplined and wise.
76. And as common sense and understanding and the discipline and wisdom, the love and knowledge and the truth grow in man with the years of age, if effort is made thereto, the understanding for the children also groweth, so it is said according to truth, that parents in younger years treat their descendants more falsely and with less discipline than they would do at greater age with children, who are not of their own blood or who are children of their own descendants.
77. But also the same is valid for the partners of a marriage bond among themselves, and the same also is valid among sisters and brothers and friends and acquaintances, and also the same is valid from human being to human being and also from neighbor to neighbor, equally whether ties as relatives exist or whether there are no ties of a connection as in strangers to strangers.”

CANON 29

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is admonition.
3. And the Prophet of the New Age speaketh to you, man of Earth, that you takest note of my words of wisdom and that you bendest your ear to my teaching of truth, which is the truthful teaching of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
4. Therefore be wise that you hearest and keepest good advice, so that your mouth and your thinking and acting know to make the difference.
5. For verily, many differences are present among men, between good and evil, between right and wrong and between moral and immoral, and also between the honorable and the disgraceful.
6. And to the disgraceful belongeth lewdness, which is immorality and whoredom, but also viciousness and all evil of the world, which is committed due to the falsity of man’s thinking and man’s actions.
7. The whore and the male-whore commit lewdness for pay or without pay, and every female is a

whore, who giveth herself for fornication to more than one husband, and also every man is a male-whore, who commits fornication with a whore or commits fornication with other women to whom he is not legally husband, or with whom he doeth not stand in evolutionary love.

8. The lips of the whore and of the male-whore are as sweet as honey, and their throats are smoother than oil and their bodies are softer than velvet.
9. But verily, afterwards the honey is bitter like vermouth and the oil is sharper than a two-edged sword, and the soft velvet is stinking slime full of disgust.
10. The feet of the whores and male-whores run down into death and their ways lead into the grave, because they create quarrel and dispute and strife, dissention and destruction, and they also create sickness, evil, disease and infirmity and spread them and carry them to the people.
11. Whoredom of man and woman goeth not straight on the way of life, and their steps and walks are unsteady, so they never know where they go, and they are never calculable in any thing.
12. So then, man of Earth, listen to my words, live for truth and do not depart from the speech of my teaching.
13. Let your ways be far from whoredom and do not go near the door of its house, so you are not a stranger before honor, and that you do not consecrate your years of life to the gruesome which bringeth to you torment in thinking and feeling and in the body, because disease and infirmity striketh you in everything.
14. But if you committest whoredom you will be stricken by all evil, and thus strangers will fill themselves with your fortune and riches, as self-created punishment which is for your doing under a strange roof and at a strange place and in a strange house.
15. And if you committest whoredom, you thereafter have to sigh when your body is stricken with infirmity and disease, and you also would have to sigh when your possessions and fortune and riches are devoured, and when strangers fill and enjoy themselves therewith.
16. If you committest whoredom, you would hate discipline and the wisdom and love, the truth and the knowledge, and you would disgrace all righteousness and life.
17. And your speech would be like this, as it has already been spoken by the disgraceful heretofore who said:
18. By creating wickedness I have come to all misfortune before all the people and before the nation, because I have not obeyed the truth and the voice of the Prophet, to whom I have not lent my ear as he yet wanted to instruct me.
19. Man of Earth, so the Prophet speaketh unto you: Drink water from your own ditch and draw from your own well, but also float on your own river.
20. Let your wells and ponds flow out into the water creeks of your own fields, so that the waters do not reach strange trenches and break through and flood the alleys and cellars.
21. Be concerned about the purity of truth and love alone and also about the knowledge and the wisdom, so strangers do not destroy them and lead you into the disgrace of whoredom which is abomination and vice.
22. Your spring shall be blessed, also enjoy your house and the husband shall enjoy his legal wives, as the wife shall enjoy her legal husband, so they preserve their youth.
23. Man of Earth, why do you want to amuse yourself with strangers in whoredom and fondle others than those, who are truly devoted to you in love and legality.
24. And verily, man himself decideth about all things of his life and his life conduct, for everybody's

ways are open through the laws and recommendations of Creation, and he also measureth all his walks himself.

25. The misdeed of the Creation-denier itself will catch him, so he createth self-produced punishment, and also he will bind himself with the rope of his own infamy and will be held by it, so he hangeth himself therewith.
26. Therefore the evildoer will die in his own punishment, because he despises moral and admonition, because he will not let himself be drawn by admonition and wisdom, so for the sake of his great foolishness it will not be well with him.
27. And verily, everybody shall be admonished thus, man and woman and child, that life only prospereth by acting upon the warning, but that due to disregard of the warning life wilteth and dieth.
28. But warning is given to man for all things, man of Earth, but also duty and responsibility, so you become sponsor for your neighbor, whereby you also must stretch forth your hand to your neighbor to help and to instruct, so he may walk on the right path.
29. Therefore you are admonished to do your duty and carry responsibility that you instruct the disgraceful in the truth, but that you dost not get together with them and dost not commit whoredom and evil with them.
30. Thereby you are tied to your neighbor by the speech of your mouth, and you also are tied by the speech of your mouth, how and whatever you sayest.
31. And therefore it is well for you to conduct the speech of your mouth in honor and instructing as well, because a speech of your mouth in falsity burdeneth you with loss.
32. Thus do right, man of Earth, so you are righteous and savest yourself from evil and also the disgraceful and unrighteous and all evil.
33. Do not let yourself fall into the hands of your neighbor, so he doth not mold you according to his mind if he is evil; but hurry and press and drive the neighbor in instructing him, so he also becometh knowing and righteous, but do this only if the neighbor striveth for the truth and for instruction.
34. If your neighbor striveth for instruction, then your instruction shall not be hurried, not pressing and not driving, but it shall only bring attention and also be informing.
35. See, man of Earth, let not your eyelids close and also let your eyes not sleep and your consciousness and mind not slumber, but save yourself and your neighbor, like the deer saveth itself in a quick jump from the fangs of the beast of prey, or as the bird escapeth lightning-fast from the hand of the birdcatcher.
36. And also be like the ant which you observest, so you are not a lazy one who idleth like the useless and scamps and sluggards.
37. And like the ant so man shall also be, diligent and industrious, so he is productive and progressing, that he also is providing, and likewise that he create and earn his daily bread, and also during summer and autumn store his provisions that he has food and drink in winter.
38. But you, lazy one, how long liest you in idleness and practicest slothfulness, without doing your work and bringing in your harvest; when will you arise from your rotting sleep?
39. But if you want to, then sleep still a little, slumber a little, clasp your hands together so you sleepest and walkest in slothfulness, but do not be surprised if poverty overtaketh you like a fast runner, and

lack like an armed man.

40. Verily, a wicked man, a disgraceful one, walketh with a pretended mouth and he winketh with false gaze of the eyes, and also without manners he indicateth with his feet and pointeth with his fingers, as all the while he striveth for evil and entertaineth the false and wrong in his mind and also spreadeth quarrel.
41. But the evil one, who disregardeth all warning, shall be not surprised if suddenly his destruction cometh and he will be broken rapidly, and also no help will be rendered to him.
42. Yet suddenly the destruction will overcome the evil ones and they cannot escape it, and they will be broken rapidly and no help will be rendered to them.
43. The evil ones are those, who commit every disgrace and who differentiate not between one wickedness and another, which are many with man of Earth, of which 77 are of the worst manner.
44. The 77 worst disgraces, which are committed by the evil and unrighteous ones and which truthfully are the worst evils of all evils, are:
45. Whoredom
46. Haughty eyes
47. False tongue
48. Blood hands
49. Evil pranks
50. Quick feet
51. Doing damage
52. Sowing quarrel
53. Lack of discipline
54 Taking vengeance
55. Hating
56. Thievery
57. Slimy speech
58. Bond breaking
59. Uncleanness
60. Disorderliness
61. Lying
62. Sectarianism
63. Jealousy
64. Sadism
65. Licentiousness
66. Warring
67. Power greed
68. Profit greed
69. Being greedy
70. Megalomania
71. Tyranny
72. Egotism
73 Slavery
74. Torture
75. Judging
76. Torment
77. Dispute
78. Evil speech
79. Dependence
80. Protection of prostitution
81. Angel making
82. Legacy hunting
83. Legacy disputes
84. Disgraceful speech

85. Interrupting speech
86. Causing shame
87. Violating honor
88. Disregarding respect
89. Irreverence
90. Belief
91. Idolatry
92. God service
93. Cult service
94. Sacrifice
95. Adherence
96. Greediness
97. Vice
98. Addiction
99. Defamation
100. Self-pity
101. Pity
102. Indifference
103. Wantonness
104. Negligence
105. Carelessness
106. Evil striving
107. Evil acting
108. Lovelessness
109. Ignorance
110. Naughtiness
111. Lack of wisdom
112. Lack of truth
113. Mutilation
114. Robbery
115. Sacrilege
116. Plundering
117. Spreading false teaching
118. Weakness
119. Laziness
120. Necromancy
121. Disloyalty
122. Man of Earth, keep the laws and recommendations and the sevenfold order of Creation and also obey the rules of the order, which in wisdom have to be established by the Spirit leaders, so order prevaileth all around.
123. Acquire the 77 evils of disgrace as concepts in your consciousness, so they are constantly present to warn you, so if you goest they accompany and protect you, and if you liest down they keep you during sleep, and if you awakenest again, they constantly speak to you admonishingly and protect you from evil doings.
124. Consider, man of Earth, every recommendation is a lamp unto you and every law a light, and the

practice of discipline is a way of life unto you.

125. And discipline shall be law and recommendation unto you, so that you will be protected from all evil, and also that the husband is protected from the evil woman or from the slick tongue of the strange one, who committeth whoredom.
126. And discipline shall be law and recommendation unto you, so that you will be protected from all misery, and also that the wife is protected from the enticing words of the beautiful man or from the slimy tongue of the stranger, who is a male-whore.
127. And the husband shall not let himself be seduced by the beauty and the slick tongue of a strange woman, and also a wife shall not let herself be seduced and entangled by lack of manhood of the womanly beauty of a strange man, as also not by lying words and gifts and wooing.
128. And neither wife nor husband shall get entangled by the eyelids or by a body part or by the speech or by riches or by any other way with strange men or women, for a whore or a male-whore take the bread and the understanding and the health from the righteous ones.
129. Verily, a whore or a male-whore greedeth for the bread of the righteous ones, and also they destroy their families, if the righteous ones in carelessness let themselves be lulled to sleep and follow the whores' and male-whores' recommendation and seduction.
130 Verily, nobody can carry a fire in his bosom without burning his clothes, and also a damageable one cannot walk on coal embers without burning his feet.
131. Therefore the feet and clothes burn of those, who go to their neighbor's wife or husband or to whores or male-whores because no one remaineth unpunished, who toucheth such illegally.
132. Whoever committeth thievery or judging or is dependent or committeth another of the 77 named disgraces, he is a fool and like those, who bring their life to destruction with other breaks of the laws and recommendations and the order.
133. And the plague and disgrace and punishment striketh the fallible sooner or later and in every case, because they themselves enjoin and create them and cannot eradicate them, if they do not totally abandon the way of evil and finally live unto truth.
134. And the husband who goeth to a strange woman, and also the wife who goeth to a strange man, are both male-whores and whores, and they shall be certain that their falsity partners and the betrayed husbands will get excited in evil fury, so they will spare no time to take vengeance for the falsity from their sides, because they also are still unrighteous ones.
135. And the Prophet instructeth further about the invitation and promise of wisdom, which is with Creation since eternity, and recognizable to man in Its laws and recommendations and in Its sevenfold order:
136. Listen, man of Earth, if you openest your ear and your mind, you hearest the call of wisdom, and also the power of prudence penetrateth into you.
137. And wisdom and prudence shall be ever present unto you, for they shout to you wherever you goest, on the open road and in the street, at the gates of cities and at the doors of houses and in the rooms in which you livest, but also in the field and meadow and forest, and on the waters and in the air.
138. But as the wisdom and prudence shout to you everywhere, you men of Earth, so I also shout to you, you men and women and you people everywhere, so that you hearest my words of truth, so that finally you payest attention and learnest and livest righteously and mayest not say another time, that you have not been taught and that you have not heard my voice nor received the scripture of truth.
139. Pay attention in prudence, you fools and unwise ones, and absorb in your consciousness that of which I have to instruct you.
140. Listen, for I speak unto you, and verily these are words which are princely, instructing and wise and

they are of justice; therefore take them to heart.

141. My mouth and my scripture speak the truth, because my lips disdain untruth, as also my hand, through which the scripture is given.
142. All speeches of my mouth are just, because therein is nothing wrong nor false, for it is the truth of truth not falsifiable and not perverseable.
143. And all just and true speeches of my mouth are a straight line and correct to those, who truthfully seek for the truth and want to accept it.
144. Man of Earth, accept the discipline of wisdom, so that it is more precious to you than silver and gold, and also regard the teaching of truth higher than pearls and precious stones.
145. Discipline and wisdom, knowledge, truth, love and also true life are more precious than silver, gold, pearls and most costly precious stones; and of everything man may wish for himself, nothing can be comparable thereto.
146. Wisdom itself shouteth so that it is heard and understood by man: “I am the truth and within me liveth prudence, and truly I always know to give good advice.”
147. And the Prophet sayeth: “Fear and anxiety live within man, created by ignorance and injustice and also by oppression and tyranny and uncountable evils of every type.
148. But in fear and anxiety man hateth the eye of haughtiness, the arrogance and all evil ways and everything else, which is presented by the power greedy, misleaders and by the 77 evils of disgrace, and also man is enemy to the false mouth who denieth this truth.
149. In wisdom liveth everything, counsel and deed and understanding, common sense and might, and through wisdom the wise one ruleth and placeth justice, as everything is given through the laws and recommendations and through the order of Creation; and as man liveth in wisdom and conducteth himself, so anxiety and fear depart from him, and the bad destroyeth itself.
150. Through wisdom man is instructed and led by the JHWH, by the Prophet and by the Spirit leaders, because they love the wisdom they sought and found, as man of Earth now also shall seek it and find.
151. And verily, honor and riches are in wisdom and in discipline, but also lasting possession and justice, as also well-meaning and just admonition, so discipline and wisdom in all things shall be adhered to.
152. And the fruit of admonition shall be better to man than finest gold, and also the fruit of admonition shall be better to man than precious stone.
153. Admonition walketh upon the right path and also on the road of justice, so that man is well supplied therewith and follows it wisely and from It gives birth to a treasure.
154. Wisdom was in Creation and also discipline and admonition at the very beginning of Its ways, and therefore everything was within It, before It created the first life.
155. And love, wisdom, knowledge and truth, discipline and admonition are placed by Creation from the very beginning and from eternity to eternity and from all-great-time to all-great-time.
156. And everything was created within Creation before the depths of space existed,

and before the wells issued forth water, and before the mountains were lifted up before the hills and plains.

157. So then obey the directions of Creation, men of Earth, so it will be well with all those who listen to the admonition and who walk the ways of the direction.
158. Listen to the admonition so you practice discipline and learn wisdom, so that you turn away from evil and become righteous.
159. It is well unto the human being, who listeneth to admonition and the directions that he is watchful and keeps his door open for the instruction of truth.
160. But whoever findeth truth, findeth life and will reach satisfaction by human beings and everything which creepeth and flyeth and which existeth in love and life.
161. But whoever disregardeth admonition and fleeth from truth, mocketh life and createth hell for himself, which is a condition of evil in man, but not a place.

CANON 30

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is wisdom.
3. And the Prophet handeth down the friendly call of wisdom of salomonic value, but also the warning about the beckoning of foolishness and the blessing of righteousness, as well as the warning about the ill success of unrighteousness.
4. Creation erected wisdom and cut the seven pillars of life which are loyalty, love, truth, knowledge, wisdom, discipline and justice, according to which man shall live and act right therefore.
5. And thus speaketh the Prophet: “Through my instructions I send out the joy of truth, upward unto the heights of the world that they are heard by all.
6. Whoever lacks understanding, he may come to me or to my students who have been taught, who lovingly instruct all in the truth who want to listen to truth and obey it, equally, whether the seeking ones are prudent ones or fools or jesters or unrighteous ones.
7. Come unto me, you who are unwise and seekest for truth and you, who in your search for truth, are weary and heavy laden due to lack of understanding and of wrong.
8. Arise, every one of you, and follow my words of truth, also eat of my bread and drink of my wine which I give unto you, but abandon your unwise manner so that you will live and walk on the road of prudence.
9. But know that mockers are around you who mock your way of justice, that you should not walk upon it, but regard them not and also harm them not for the mockers mock themselves.
10. Consider, whoever disciplineth the mocker will put mockery and disgrace upon himself, and who ever judges or punishes the fallible or guilty or the unrighteous one will be scoffed at and cursed and hated.
11. Punish not the mocker for he will hate you, so then practice righteousness and you will notice that wisdom also giveth love to the mocker and the unrighteous one.

12. If you givest love and friendly words to the mocker, he will thereafter be thoughtful when you have gone your way, as also a wise one taketh every gift that he still becomes wiser, as also the righteous gaineth in the teaching when he is taught.
13. The beginning of wisdom in man is life's beginning, and to recognize the wise and the knowing one is true understanding.
14. Through wisdom the days of man will become many and also the years of his life will multiply.
15. Man, if you are wise, then you are wise unto yourself; but if you are a mocker, then you mock yourself, thus you will carry the burden alone.
16. But if you are foolish, wild and full of chatter, you know nothing and are one of the ignorant and unrighteous.
17. And if you are one of the ignorant and unrighteous to whom the stolen waters taste sweet and the robbed bread is a relish, because they do not know that the waters are poisoned and that the bread containeth death sprouts, then they are already dead and guests of the deep pits of putrefaction.
18. And it is taught that a wise son is his father's joy, but that a foolish son bringeth grief and death to the mother.
19. Thereby is being said that unrighteous possession doth not help and not prosper, but that righteousness and wisdom saveth from death.
20. Verily, wisdom letteth the psyche of the righteous not suffer from hunger; but it pusheth away the appetites of the unwise and unrighteous, so their psyche suffers damage due to their own fault.
21. And it is truthfully said: Lazy hands make poor, but busy hands make rich.
22. The prudent gathers during the summer and at all harvest time, but the lazy and imprudent oversleep the time and become a disgrace.
23. The head of the righteous beareth the shine of blessing, but the mouth of the unrighteous will be befallen by their own mischief.
24. The blessing of the righteous remaineth remembered in the memory of men, but the name of the unrighteous will decay.
25. Whoever is wise in thinking and desiring and acting liveth according to the laws and recommendations and the sevenfold order of Creation, but whoever has a mouth of a fool will be beaten by his own foolishness.
26. Whoever liveth in innocence liveth safely and righteously, but whoever is wrong in his conduct of life will stand openly at the whipping post.
27. But whoever winketh with the eyes will cause trouble, but whoever conducteth open signs and doeth nothing hidden, unto him will be joy.
28. The mouth of the unrighteous and babblers will be laden with infirmity, but the mouth of the righteous is a wellspring of life.
29. Love covereth many mistakes and transgressions, however hate causeth dispute.
30. On the backs of fools burn the signs of the whip, but over the lips of the understanding and righteous pour forth wisdom and love.
31. The fools live in anxiety and fear and terror, but the wise keep the teaching of truth in wisdom.
32. The unrighteous and the fools impoverish themselves and their poverty maketh them stupid, but the righteous maketh himself prudent and rich and he useth his possessions for life, while the fools and unrighteous squander their income in stupidity.
33. Whoever keepeth discipline walketh upon the path of life, but whoever liveth undisciplined and needeth reprimanding remaineth in error.
34. The man, who has a false mouth, containeth hatred within and poisoneth his life, he also is a fool like the one who denieth or lieth.
35. And the man is false within and outside who maketh many words about a matter, for a babbler

babbles much, because he strengtheneth his false words in the knowledge that they are false and lying.

36. The wise is prudent and without falsehood, wherefore he maketh few words about a matter or is silent because he knows that the truth requires only words in small numbers, so he opens his lips sparingly for words and for advice.
37. Speaking compareth to tarnished silver which dirtieth the hands, but silence is like polished gold in which the eye delighteth.
38. Thus the righteous and the just one speak in discipline with chosen and striking words and are not babbling, while the unrighteous and unwise one blabbers and babbles and maketh many words about nothing, so he is recognized thereby as a liar.
39. The fools, who make many words and babble like the sparrows, will die of their foolishness, but the lips of the righteous and the wise tend and refresh many who live thereby and awaken in reverence.
40. Verily, the blessing of wisdom maketh man rich without effort, if he followeth the advice of wisdom and also liveth thereby.
41. But a fool doeth mischief with wisdom and thereby harvesteth his own scorn, for as fool he payeth no attention because he is not wise.
42. Verily, whatever the wise honoreth and respecteth and keepeth in reverence, that will bring him his wages, so he will receive everything in joy which can be given to him of goodness.
43. But the unwise and unrighteous, who is respectless and without honor and without reverence, is threatened by lightning and by thunder and everything will be for him like bad weather which passeth and leaveth its damage behind.
44. As sweet bringeth damage to the teeth and as smoke burneth in the eyes, so also the lazy and the good-for-nothing and the thief bring damages and burning pain to those, who are favorably inclined toward them.
45. Verily, wisdom increaseth the days of life for the righteous one, but the years of life of the unwise will be shortened.
46. The life of the righteous and wise is joy and knowledge and love and truth, the life of the unrighteous and unwise is joyless, ignorant and loveless and without truth, and all their hopes will forever be lost.
47. The way of the righteous and wise is truly a defiance of the best defense, but the way of the fools and evildoers and unrighteous and unwise is troublesome stupidity.
48. The righteous and wise will never again fall or be pushed over, but the unrighteous and unwise calleth himself a fool and he stumbleth and falleth and will be pushed over all the time, so he hitteth his head and stupidity gaineth further possession of him.
49. Therefore, it will be that the mouth of the righteous bringeth wisdom, love, prudence, truth and knowledge as also joy and peace, hope and progress, but the false and unrighteous and unwise and all offenders and all other rabble will break their tongue and find annihilation through their own kind.
50. The lips of the righteous and wise teach and instruct of truth, wisdom and knowledge and love, as also of joy, righteousness, peace and the laws and recommendations and order, so life beginneth

therefrom and also healing things.

51. Yet the lips of the unrighteous and unwise do not teach and instruct, but they babble about lying and deceit, and they sow hatred and vengeance and unrighteousness, ignorance, war and bloodshed and all evil up to destruction and annihilation, so they destroy life and also create harmful things.
52. Verily, false ways are like a false scale which createth discord and injustice and which betrayeth and also lets arise horror; equally, the right way is like a scale which the full weight thereof giveth righteousness and honesty and also a well pleasing, good life.
53. Wisdom liveth with the reverent and prudent who practiceth modesty and unobtrusiveness, but whoever manages his existence in pride, he starveth in disgrace and unwilling gazes.
54. Agitation befalleth the scorners of truth and their malice bringeth damage to their psyche, equally the innocence of the righteous is devotion, and it leadeth and produceth joy.
55. Verily, righteousness delivereth from manifold evil and from evil dying, but the unjust possessions of the unrighteous createth only rage and anxiety within them on the day of their death.
56. Devotion is given to the righteous and wise who devote themselves to the laws and recommendations and the sevenfold order of Creation; but devotion meaneth that something is being fulfilled, so the devotion is fulfillment and man is fulfilling, therefore devoting.
57. And the devoted maketh the way of his life straight in righteousness, but the undevoted will fall and crash due to his undevoted character.
58. The scorners of devotion catch and harm themselves in their own malice, but the devoted are protected and delivered from distress by their own righteousness.
59. When the undevoted one dieth, all his hope is lost and all his hating in malice and unrighteousness cometh to naught.
60. The devoted one delivereth himself of all trouble, but the undevoted one carrieth himself to the place of affliction and damnation.
61. The hypocrite babbleth in slimy lying and misleadeth and destroyeth the neighbor, yet the righteous and devoted one avoideth the slime and keepeth himself clean.
62. The undevoted destroy and annihilate, but the devoted erect and elevate everything to life.
63. The devoted one helpeth the neighbor to live so he will be blessed, but the fool is undevoted and he disgraceth his neighbor so his own evil punishment will overtake him.
64. The devoted and wise who is of loyal mind, keepeth silence about a matter which he secretly knoweth, but the slanderer deceitfully babbleth about it and carrieth on secret and malicious slandering talk.
65. Where no wise advice exists no right action exists, as also every nation dieth if the wise one doth not give his advice and leadeth the nation and the events according thereto.
66. But for a nation shall only be ONE wise advisor, because many cooks spoil the meal, likewise many advisors turn the advice into nonsense.
67. A human being shall and cannot be sponsor for another, for as he becometh sponsor soon harm will come over him; therefore everyone shall be sponsor for himself so he striveth to stand up to his own sponsorship.
68. And only such a man is safe from harm and doubt and prick of conscience, who does not tie himself with a vow to his neighbor in any matter, for man truly is changeable in his mind so that discord and

malice and other evils can arise, if the level of the wise ones in modesty and love and righteousness has not been reached.

69. Verily, a most gracious wife attaineth to honor and respectful esteem, yet the one sponsored unjustly attaineth to riches not earned by himself like the tyrants, if he changes his mind and defieth the sponsorship.
70. Through his deeds to his neighbor the merciful doeth good unto himself, but the unmerciful can thereafter raise his fist against him, even if he harmeth his own flesh therewith.
71. The one who sponsoreth and voweth in wisdom and soweth in righteousness harvesteth certain goods, but the work of the unrighteous will fail.
72. Righteousness promoteth life, but to pursue evil promoteth death.
73. The evil ones may all join their hands, yet they will never receive help; but the seed of the righteous will fall on fertile ground and bear sprouts, so they will harvest.
74. Verily, a beautiful woman without discipline and without love is like a sow with a golden necklace and velvety shoes over her hoofs, also an unmanly man is like a boar without teeth and without propagation.
75. The wish of the righteous will always turn out well, but the hope of the unrighteous endeth in misfortune.
76. Verily, the righteous giveth and yet his wealth always increaseth, but the miser is stingy and always becomes poorer yet.
77. The human being who blesses abundantly will be refreshed, and as he giveth drink abundantly, so will he also receive drink in good measure.
78. Whoever hoardeth food will be cursed by men, but whoever selleth it, unto him will come blessings.
79. Verily, whoever seeketh good, to him good happeneth, but whoever striveth for misfortune will meet it.
80. Whoever seeth only the evil of the past constantly meeteth evil anew in daily life; but whoever seeth also the good of the past, to him life will become worth living and a joy.
81. Whoever praiseth the neighbor for whatever matter, he burdeneth the neighbor with passing joy and increasing trouble, for due to the praise he slackeneth in diligence and in effort because he thinketh that he is the best.
82. Whoever relieth on his wealth will perish, but whoever relieth on his hand’s work and on wisdom and prudence greeneth like a leaf.
83. Verily, whoever grieveth his own house, to him winds will be his inheritance, also a fool remaineth the slave of the unrighteous and unwise.
84. From the fruit of the righteous groweth a tree of life and a wise one winneth love and honor, reverence and respect from the seeking, hoping and righteous.
85. And as their life is right in all things and as the righteous has to endure all kinds of suffering, how much more has the unrighteous to suffer.
86. As the laws and recommendations of Creation are valid, they shall also be obeyed and regarded by man.
87. And as the laws and recommendations of Creation are of Spirit, they also are the laws and recommendations of order and of life.
88. In the beginning, Creation created laws and recommendations as order for justice and also as guidelines of life.

89. So therefore, the laws and recommendations are valid as ways which man shall walk in wisdom and prudence so that he be righteous.
90. And as the laws and recommendations of Creation are obeyed, man must not produce any other laws.
91. The laws and recommendations of Creation shall be valid as the true laws and recommendations of Creation, so they also shall be obeyed, because they alone have eternal validity.
92. But if man falleth away from the laws and recommendations, he produceth human laws and recommendations which are established on an erroneous logic and are faulty.
93. And if man is faint-hearted in his thinking, all laws and recommendations produced by himself are also faint-hearted which are like erroneous teachings.
94. If man presumeth to disregard the laws and recommendations of Creation, he forceth himself to produce his own laws and recommendations, but which are full of faults and which all lead astray also.
95. Laws and recommendations made by man provide injustice, murder and evil, so that evil spreads and gains the upper hand and man has no control over it nor over anything anymore.
96. And verily, laws and recommendations produced by man have a value only if they are produced in love, knowledge, truth and wisdom and logic.
97. But logic requires wisdom and recognition, love, knowledge and truth from man.
98. Verily, human laws and human recommendations are without power, if they do not rest in the laws and recommendations of Creation.
99. Verily, I say unto you: Wisdom hath to be acquired from the laws and recommendations and the sevenfold order of Creation which man altogether recognizeth in nature.
100. But if man doth not think and doth not seek for the truth, he is not able to acquire wisdom and remaineth a fool.
101. But if man is a fool, he cryeth about things which are not worth crying about, so therewith he increaseth his sorrow and his need and his misery.
102. But the wise do not cry and wail about lost things, and also not about those already long dead and about things of the past.
103. Whoever hath acquired abundant wisdom and liveth according to the laws and recommendations of Creation doth not tolerate that only the very minutest suffering is caused to any creature.
104. A fool, a jester, who doth not conquer his mind, seeth loss as advantage and advantage as loss and considereth great suffering as a joy.
105. Thereby, that man doth not apply himself to wisdom and doth not seek the knowledge, the love and the truth, and also doth not recognize the laws and recommendations of Creation, ariseth within him misunderstanding and all vices and evil, outrage and wickedness.
106. The dishonorable one, the whore and male-whore and protector of whoredom, the dumb, the stupid, the grumbling, the greedy and everyone who is an unrighteous, mischievous or other offender, as also the infamous or the rude or angry one, injury and punishment striketh him of his power, and he is poor in conscious reflection and also poor in thinking.
107. If man daily receiveth only a little of wisdom in Spirit in suitable manner, he groweth like the changing moon in the bright half of the month.
108. Verily, wisdom is the great possession of man, but also the created will which allows man to be

male or female master over the truth and the knowledge and over fortune and love; but everything is truly meaningless without the power of Spirit.

109. A fool, who idly waiteth for destiny and resteth without being busy, cometh to naught like an unburnt clay pot in water.
110. Whoever tendeth a milk cow always receiveth milk; also the one harvesteth abundant fruits who tendeth wisdom, and through the power of Spirit bringeth it into application.
111. May man recognize every law and recommendation of Creation and as he has recognized one, he shall grasp it and live according thereto, for the laws and recommendations of Creation are the greatest wisdom.
112. Verily, not one eye can be found which would be like wisdom, no darkness which would be like ignorance, no force which would be like the power of Spirit, and no terror which would be like the poverty of thinking.
113. Verily, I say unto you: No greater happiness existeth than wisdom, and also no better friend existeth than the truth and the knowledge and the love, and no other savior existeth than the power of Spirit.
114. Whoever hath understanding may grasp the speech of my wisdom, so he is wise and knowing in truth and love.
115. Whoever truly and gladly is taught will be clever, but who wants to be uninstructed maketh himself a fool and remaineth such.
116. Whoever is devoted always receiveth comfort from love and wisdom and from knowledge and the truth, but a wicked damneth himself.
117. An uninstructed nature doth not further man, yet the root of the righteous absorbeth power and nourishment and bringeth growth and fruit.
118. A virtuous wife is the crown of her husband and also a disciplined husband is the greatest blessing to his wives; but a wife without virtue is evil and a burden to her husband and like a purulent boil on his leg, likewise an undisciplined husband is a horror to his wives and like a pool of corruption.
119. The striving and thinking of the righteous is sincere and good, however, the doing and thinking of the unrighteous is deception and disgrace and destruction.
120. The mouth of the wise and the righteous bringeth knowledge and hope and delivery, but the speeches of the unrighteous bring bloodshed and every evil.
121. The truth remaineth standing unchangeable for all times, and also remaineth standing the life and the house of the righteous, but the unrighteous will topple themselves and will perish in the fire of destruction.
122. Verily, the advice of a wise man or of a wise woman will be praised in reverence and respect, but the unwise fall into disgrace because they cannot impart wise counsel and are tricky.
123. Verily, I say unto you: Whoever establisheth small demands and waiteth patiently and doeth his work therefore is better off than the one who regardeth himself as great and maketh great demands, for he will be in need of bread.
124. The righteous treateth the people of every level justly and also the cattle and animals and the plants of all types, but the unrighteous is cruel and false, wherefore he also treateth everything like it.
125. Whoever indulges in unimportant and unnecessary matters and doth not do his work is a thief and good-for-nothing and also a fool, but whoever cultivateth his field will have a rich harvest and also bread in abundance.
126. The delight and joy and thinking and striving of the unrighteous is to do harm and to live ignorantly

and unwisely in lovelessness, but the righteous createth roots in all things and growth and good fruit.

127. The unrighteous and evil one will be caught by his own words of falsehood, so he falls into anxiety and fear and misdirects his life unto his reincarnation; but the righteous and good escapeth all anxiety and fear and leadeth a life of joy, as this is also in his reincarnation.
128. Verily, much good cometh to the righteous wife and husband by their mouth and by their actions, and they also will receive recompense in equal measure, likewise the unrighteous husband and wife will be rewarded in evil.
129. Every man truly harvesteth the fruits of his hand's work and also the fruits of his mouth's words.
130. To the fool his own manner is well pleasing, yet the wise listeneth to good advice and liveth well in the fulfillment of the laws and recommendations.
131. Whoever is truthful and also wise speaketh freely what is right and without anxiety and fear, and he also doeth no swearing or other oaths, because as a man speaketh justly he does not need to enforce his testimony, wherefore his word shall be only yes or no.
132. A fool showeth his rage and his lack of self control and doth not recognize his own disgrace therein, but the intelligent one practiceth understanding and only when needed he pretendeth anger, so he does not disgrace and excite himself.
133. The tongue of the wise is healing like the best balsam, but the tongue of the unwise is careless and jumpeth out of his mouth, so it is stung by a poisonous insect like by a dagger.
134. A false tongue is not able to prevail long, however the truthful mouth speaketh eternally.
135. The wise createth peace and love and knowledge and truth and wisdom, yet the evil and unrighteous giveth evil advice and createth fraud and misery and all evil.
136. The righteous create a life for themselves without true suffering because they understand the truth, yet they are harmed by the unrighteous, but do not fall into misfortune like these.
137. Verily, a wise man or a wise woman do not broadcast or display their wisdom, but a fool loudly broadcasteth his foolishness.
138. Verily, the casual or the lazy hand has to pay interest and the tenth all the time and it will not create possessions, the industrious hand, however, createth possessions and collecteth the tenth and interest.
139. The wise bringeth comfort and peace with a friendly word, yet the unwise soweth suffering and discord with bad and unfriendly words.
140. The righteous has a better life than the unrighteous, but he shall beware of his neighbor and his artful seductions, if the neighbor is an unrighteous one.
141. The industrious man createth honest wealth in all things, yet the actions of the casual and lazy one do not prosper, so he becometh poorer and burdensome.
142. The way of righteousness is true life, and the prepared path holdeth no insurmountable obstacles and no evil deaths.
143. A wise child letteth itself be taught by its parents, but a mocking child mocketh its parents and runneth into ruin.
144. One relisheth a good fruit like the wise words from a mouth, but the offender trampleth down the good fruit and mocketh the wise words.

145. And whoever truly relisheth the good and wise words of a mouth keepeth his life, but whoever curseth wise words and abuseth with his mouth cometh into terror and horror.
146. The industrious one earneth his possession and receiveth it, but the lazy one becometh a thief therefore and yet doth not keep it.
147. The unrighteous one lieth and disgraceth and revileth himself therewith, but the righteous one is enemy to the lie and leadeth a happy life in honor.
148. The innocent one is protected by his righteousness, so hostility doth not scare him, but the unrighteous character bringeth downfall to a guilty one.
149. The righteous one is rich in poverty, the unrighteous one, however, is poor in his wealth.
150. A rich one is well able to save his life with his riches by bribing, but the poor one heareth no chiding and liveth in honor and esteem.
151. The lamp of the unrighteous man giveth off twilight and strife, yet the light of the righteous one brighteneth far away and bringeth calm and peace.
152. Wise is he, who letteth himself be advised and followeth the instruction and peacefulness is with him, but the proud one liveth in strife with himself and his neighbor.
153. What man keepeth together in honesty that increaseth and groweth large, yet the wealth quickly diminishes if it is kept loose and is squandered.
154. Hope which man desireth is a tree of life unto him, but if an unrighteous man hopeth, it vanisheth and he doth a deep fall.
155. Whoever disregardeth the word of truth, he corrupteth himself, yet whoever esteemeth and obeyeth the word of truth, to him it will be recompensed as he also rewardeth himself.
156. The teaching of truth is the teaching of the wise, and truly it is the wellspring of life by which are avoided the chains of evil.
157. The way of the unrighteous and scorners bringeth them suffering and pain, yet the fine prudence of the righteous one createth favor and joys for him.
158. Thus a prudent man doeth everything right in discernment, a fool, however, only spreadeth his foolishness and thereby createth advantage for the righteous, while for himself he createth loss.
159. The righteous messenger bringeth an honest message, but the unrighteous messenger bringeth lying and deceit, yet he himself suffereth loss thereby.
160. Whoever disregardeth discipline or abandoneth it falleth into poverty and disgrace, but the one practicing discipline attaineth to wealth and honor.
161. Only the jesters and fools avoid and hate and misunderstand a fault meant for instruction, but to a wise one an instructing fault is no dread but the joy of recognition.
162. Whoever truly associates with the wise in honesty will himself become wise, but whoever is a fool's fellow falleth into stupidity.
163. The righteous man findeth wisdom and understanding even in suffering, the fool, however, thinketh trouble and self-pity and hatred and destroyeth his life.
164. The righteous one transmitteth the true life down to grandchildren and into the far future, but the skeleton of the unrighteous one bleacheth without recollection and his remembrance is extinguished like a small fire over which water falleth.
165. Whoever raileth at just reproach, he is not worthy of life, but whoever is just practiceth his own censure and strict discipline.
166. The righteous is just so he liveth justly, but the unrighteous is unjust, because as fool he liveth in

idiocy and in stupidity and doth not recognize the truth.

167. Because of a wise wife a husband erecteth a house, but a foolish woman breaketh it by her doings.

168. A wife, who esteemeth and honoreth her husband, walketh on the right path, also likewise is valid for the husband; but whoever disregardeth the husband walketh the wrong way, it is also as if one mate wants to be superior over another, or attacks him or her unjustly with words or unjustly contradicts the other.

169. A bad wife speaketh tyrannically to her husband like a fool, but a wise wife guardeth her mouth, the same is also valid for the husband.

170. And the tyrannical human being liveth in a delusion and also the obstinate one, as they bend and break everything to their advantage, yet the speech of delusion is transparent like an old cloth, so they call themselves fools.

171. The mocker is a fool even if he seeketh wisdom, for his seeking is falsehood and self betrayal, and he neither findeth wisdom nor truth.

172. The fool understandeth not the truth, and his thinking and feeling regardeth only himself, therefore, he liveth in idiocy and stupidity and whatever he causeth in suffering for himself that he claims to see in the others, only he doth not recognize it and destroyeth himself.

173. The fool himself destroyeth his psyche, yet he seeketh the fault in others and revileth them of dishonor and of false life conduct, but he only deepeneth his injury therewith and goeth astray without deliverance.

174. The fool babbleth and grumbleth about his neighbor, while he destroyeth his own life and home and also atrophieth in love and in understanding.

175. And as the fool babbleth and grumbleth about his neighbors and destroyeth his own life, for the slandered ones, meanwhile, from the backbiting babble and grumbling ariseth yet unintended advantage, because the prudent seeketh the truth and useth the foolishness of the fools as direction, so that he findeth the truth with the one slandered.

176. And the Prophet warneth man of Earth, so he commandeth unto him wisdom and the word that he shall not walk with the fool, because he learneth nothing from him but deteriorateth to foolishness and idiocy himself.

177. Verily, it is only the prudent one’s wisdom, that he payeth attention to his way of life, that he doth not fall for the deceit of the foolishness of the fools, and truthfully walketh the way of true life.

178. The fool’s suffering is to live in misfortune and in anxiety and fear and distress, the prudent one, however, recognizeth joy and wisdom even in suffering.

179. The righteous also suffereth, yet he suffereth not as fool, for he draweth up from the fullness and increaseth his recognitions and joys.

180. The sufferings of the fools are full of vice and disgrace and also of guilt, of misfortune and anxiety, of fear and need and distress, but the sufferings of the righteous are grief and starvation caused by the guilt of fools and other unrighteous, yet the wise one learneth therefrom and, nevertheless, liveth in joy, while the fools are annoyed and destroy themselves.

181. And verily, wherever much wisdom exists, there also is much grieving and starvation, yet the wise one learneth therefrom and groweth wiser, and thereby he also createth more joy, love, knowledge and truth, and so he always liveth high above the idiocy of the fools.

182. Foolishness createth anxiety and fear and the fools perish therein, but wisdom createth recognition

and love, and so the wise one leadeth a life in righteous joy.

183. Wherever much wisdom blossometh, there truthfully is much grief, and whoever learneth much, he hath to suffer much, yet the suffering again is learning which bringeth joy and blissfulness and a righteous life.
184. The fool suffereth and doth not learn and doth not become wise, although he wants to have good days which he, however, doth not receive because his life is terror.
185. The wise one knoweth his own suffering and also his joy, and no stranger and no fool can meddle therein, but the fool doth not know his suffering and joy is unknown to him, and the likes of him and strangers daily meddle with his ill-humored character and his wrong doings.
186. The fool laugheth while he is mourning, however, his false joy bringeth him suffering and misery.
187. Only a fool wishes his neighbor good luck at his birthday or when another milestone of a year or another time is reached, for as he doeth so, he createth bad guidance of remembrance in a small brain so that new evil beginneth to fulfill itself.
188. The wise one speaketh about a matter in a straight line, but the fool in his babbling jumpeth from one matter to another and cannot keep one direction.
189. The fool fareth like the wise one, because as he speaketh, thinketh, acteth and feeleth, so it cometh back to him, therefore, to the fool comes foolishness and idiocy, but to the wise one come knowledge, love, truth and wisdom and joy.
190. The devoted man in his wisdom standeth eternally above the fool and his idiocy, likewise the wise one in his knowledge standeth eternally above the king and emperor.
191. Prudence in caution is the mother of wisdom, yet stupidity and thoughtlessness are the specters of foolishness.
192. A wise one averteth the bad, but the fool reacheth for it with both hands.
193. The wise one practiceth and liveth consideration, yet the impatient man rusheth and draweth harm to himself, like a jester who reacheth into the beehive with bare hands when the bees are inside.
194. Caution is the prudent one’s crown, but idiocy flickereth in the eyes of fools.
195. The neighbors talk behind the back of a fool and they also despise and hate him, but the prudent man is honored and he also has many true friends.
196. The fool despiseth his neighbor; but well unto the wise one who showeth mercy to the neighbor.
197. Where work is done with wisdom, there always is success and sufficiency in all things, but where words only are rendered, there is lack of everything.
198. The folly and stupidity and idiocy of the fools remain folly and stupidity and idiocy, however, the wealth of the wise one is wisdom which increaseth to love and loyalty, to kindness and knowledge and to joy, calm, truth and to everything, which is worth living for.
199. A loyal and righteous witness saveth the life of his neighbor, but whoever witnesseth falsely endangers his neighbor’s life and destroyeth his own.
200. Whoever honoreth truth liveth in a secure fortress, but also are protected his obedient family and his true friends, but whoever abuseth the truth, his house crasheth down and killeth him and his family and his company of fools.
201. To a man of prudence and wisdom life meaneth fulfillment, but the imprudent man is stupid because he

leadeth his existence without meaning and understanding.

202. Around the wise one his students gather and he enjoyeth the few in number, but the fool is surrounded by many stupid people and he atrophieth in idiocy.
203. The student seeketh the wise one and teacher and letteth himself be taught by him, but the fool seeketh pupils whom he leadeth astray and maketh to offenders, so they murder him and laugh about and ridicule him.
204. The wise one is patient and harvesteth success, but the impatient man suffereth failure and defeat and he also revealeth his stupidity.
205. Whoever harmeth even the minutest life, slandereth life, but whoever giveth reverence even to the minutest, he honoreth Creation.
206. The righteous one is also comforted in his dying, but to the unrighteous man everything is only misfortune.
207. Understanding liveth in the wise one, and this also becometh apparent to the fool, but he can do nothing about it and is angry.
208. Righteousness elevateth every nation, but unrighteousness plungeth it into destruction.
209. The good industrious one delighteth every heart, but the shirker of work even suffereth slander among the fools.
210. The prudent answer of the wise one calmeth anger, but the unjust answer of the unwise man createth evil fury.
211. The wise one is able to conduct his speech in hard words and can impart advice, yet the wisdom therefrom is recognized by the neighbor and gratefully obeyed, however, the soft and false speech of the unwise man hitteth upon defense and hatred.
212. The tongue of the wise one maketh every teaching lovely, even if hard words coin the truth, but the mouth of the fool speweth forth mere foolishness and misunderstanding, even if the words are chosen.
213. The eyes of the wise one gaze everywhere and also the ears of the wise one listen around, however, the eyes of the fool look around and yet see nothing, and also his ears play in every corner and yet they hear nothing.
214. The wise one streweth good advice around, but the unwise man spreadeth rubbish and the plague.
215. The scorner does not love the one who scorneth him, but the wise loveth to be taught.
216. By kindness and loyalty an offence is reconciled, and also anxiety and fear driven away and the evil removed.
217. Man’s thinking deviseth many ways, yet the way of truth is only one.
218. Prophecy is only in the mouth of the wise ones, but lying and deceit leave the mouth of fools and liars, the necromancer and sectarians and idol-worshipers and god-believers and all who want to shine more and yet are ignorant.
219. A wise one reconcileth the dying with death, however the unrighteous is a fool and disgraceth the living one to death.
220. Whoever runneth into destruction is a fool, but fools are proud and carry their noses high, yet pride always goeth before the fall.
221. To the fool his way is well pleasing, yet it bringeth him death in the end.
222. Due to his own mouth and actions the fool runneth into great misfortune, but for the prudent man his mouth and actions achieveth honor and wealth.
223. An evil one and fool listen to evil and foolish mouths, as also a false one listeneth to false and dangerous tongues.
224. Wisdom’s last conclusion is wisdom itself, but the fool’s decision is evil dying.”

CANON 31

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is remembrance.
3. And the Prophet proclaimeth the speech of remembrance of the JHWH that Earth men may know the past.
4. “This is the book of the word of truth which is revealed to you as teaching of wisdom and also as remembrance and way showing for your life, so that you carry no anxiety in your breast if you are one of the righteous, however that you let yourself be admonished to change to become righteous if you are one of the unrighteous.
5. Follow that which is given to you by your Prophet, and also follow that which is sent down to you by the JHWH and by his helpers.
6. Follow the wisdom of your Prophet and also follow the wisdom of the JHWH and follow your truthful Spirit leaders, so you do not follow false protectors of lying and deceit.
7. Many cities and many nations and much human life have been destroyed, since times of old, due to the guilt of false protectors and false prophets, as already also long before the time of Noahndakan, who lived in wisdom and erected the ark and survived evil destruction with his kin and all servants and animals.
8. Truly, punishment came over Earth mankind manifold and often, yet only because they fled from wisdom and the truth, the love and the knowledge, so that they created and burdened themselves with punishment.
9. Earth man hath cursed against himself and hath created for himself suffering and burdens and disgrace, guilt and lack and misery, and they also have lived in murder and fire and destruction, for due to their flight from truth, wisdom, love and the knowledge, they fell into the dark gorge of damnation.
10. Since times of old you didst commit injustice in all things, and you knowest this very well, yet therefore you feign false prayers of forgiveness to your false god and to your idols and believe that thereby you are forgiven, which however is not so, if you continuest to live in corruption and erroneous belief.
11. Therefore, abandon your false belief, your sectarianism and your selfish thinking, in which you are imprisoned and in which everyone is the other one’s enemy.
12. Truly, to you men of Earth, your world is given you as a place of life, where you are furnished provisions, where you shall live and die, where you spend the time of death and where you are brought forth in reincarnation; therefore, live in righteousness and change yourself to the life of life.
13. But you are like this, if you committest an act of disgrace since times of old, that you say: “We found our old one’s doing such, and our Creation hath commanded us so,” yet truly, Creation never commandeth acts of disgrace, and as the old ones have committed acts of disgrace, then this doeth not have to be with the descendants also.
14. But you knowingly act wrong like the old ones, because you mislead yourself in that you befriend devilish fools but exclude Creation and It’s laws and recommendations.
15. Truly, the creative laws and recommendations do not exclude the small and great joys of life, but only the disgraces which are committed openly or secretly in all manners of injustice.
16. Everything shall be cleared away which may be of grossness in the thinking of men, and through them shall flow streams of love and of peace, so they will speak that all praise shall be unto

Creation which hath led them thereto.

17. And truly, man findeth not enough guidance within himself, if Creation Itself through Its laws and recommendations were not guiding, but as the wise ones are also guiding who are the JHWH and the Prophet.
18. And verily, the JHWH and the Prophet have actually always brought only the truth and have called thus: “Man of Earth, the truth is that you preparest heaven and hell for yourself, and that heaven and hell are given to you as an inheritance of your thinking and acting as recompense, depending on how you thinkest and actest.”
19. Noahndakan was a prophet of the JHWH and sent among the people of Earth to testify to the truth, that no other Creation existeth besides Creation, yet man of Earth ridiculed him and therefore, due to their own guilt and absurdity, they had to atone in the number of millions, because they excluded themselves from the ark and drowned in the wild waters.
20. The scorners and heads of the people babbled to Noahndakan, that he is in notorious error and confused in his speaking and thinking.
21. But Noahndakan said that he is bringing a message from the JHWH and sincere advice, that there will be a great flood of waters for many weeks, caused by a wandering star which often already had brought disaster.
22. But the people did not want to listen to Noahndakan and also did not want to know the truth about the wandering star, therefore, they did not follow the advice to leave the endangered land or to erect arks like Noahndakan did.
23. And Noahndakan warned the people and said: “Are you not surprised that a warning has come from the JHWH of Earth through a man from your midst, so that you are warned and become righteous and that you find deliverance?”
24. However, the scorners and rulers accused Noahndakan of falsity; so he fled from them and rescued himself and his kin in the ark, just before the wild waters broke loose and drowned the scorners and all people.
25. Truly, Noahndakan’s people were a blind people, but of the same blindness all generations of men of the Earth suffer today and the Prophet again mourneth about the blindness of his people.
26. Verily, only those are acting justly, who follow the word of truth of the JHWH and also those who follow the words of truth and wisdom of the Prophet, who in his true love is an immaculate one.
27. And the Prophet of truth is with you one last time, men of Earth, and he is also the same Prophet, who was with you heretofore, as you can find him mentioned in the scriptures of the ancestors of your old ones, as in the epics of Uruk Gart and in the Upandischadis, but also in the signs of the Tut anch Amon, in the old Thora and in the Qur-an and in the gospel and in other scriptures.
28. The Prophet, who is your Prophet, and who is the Prophet of the New Age, he, man of Earth, took all misery of suffering upon himself in true love to instruct you about the just and the unjust, so you can free yourself from burdens and fetters, which weigh heavily upon you and oppress you.
29. Men of Earth, but you doest not honor and strengthen and help your Prophet, and also you doest not accept the advice of his wisdom and teaching, as you have done in your previous life and as your old ones did also.
30. Oh’ mankind, truly, the Prophet is teaching wisdom and life unto you, as he hath done heretofore

for all times, yet today like then, he is persecuted, scorned and accused of falsity by the fools who are the unrighteous.

31. But let yourself be taught, because thereby alone you attainest to true life, and also only thereby dost you prevent the threatening desolation caused by yourself and the manifold dying on your world.
32. Verily, man of Earth, if you followest not the truth of the Prophet, you condemnest yourself to erring, then no leader existeth for you who showeth the way of life unto you.
33. Already the old ones and you in former lives didst not look to the kingdom of the heavens and the Earth and to all things which are created by Creation, so you didst not see that your span of life rapidly approached the end, as you also seest it not today.
34. But ask not when your hour will be, because you knowest that the Prophet is apprised thereof, for as you are still offenders the truth can not be handed to you, even if erroneously you thinkest you hast a right thereto, however, as ignorant ones you have not this right, only you doest not want to know this truth.
35. And verily, it was revealed to you in former lives and also to your old ones, that you alone have the power to benefit or to harm yourself, therefore you also have to find the truth of the hidden in every thing and matter.
36. Truly, every man createth the bounty of good for himself, but also the measure of evil of all kinds, and he also is his own warner and bringer of all fate which befalleth him.
37. Man is human and also not higher and not lower than such, therefore no man standeth above another, so neither the master above him he presideth over, nor the king above the poor; but if you settest man and idols above you, then you passest yourself into slavery to the likes of you or to dead matter.
38. But if you still callest upon and worshippest those whom you placest over yourself, then you are deluded, for never ever will you receive help from those you worship, as you hast not received help formerly in other lives, and as also hath happened to your old ones.
39. Yet be fools, jesters and weak-minded and call upon your gods and idols and superiors and priests, yet truly, they are not able to help you, neither can they help themselves for they are offenders and unrighteous like you who also cannot help themselves.
40. Truly, only in the laws and recommendations is found forbearance and kindness, therefore, turn away from ignorance, man of Earth, and walk in the use of wisdom.
41. Displeasure, evil and injustice weigh on man of Earth since times of old already, and this was already so heretofore, when the first Prophet was on Earth, who was called Henok.
42. And Henok did his duty among the generations of men of Earth, yet he was mocked by fools the same as the Prophet of the New Age.
43. But Henok was born as Earth human and was prophet 9,308 years before the time of the prophet Jmmanuel, and thus 11,245 years before the Prophet of the New Age, and although he was Earth human due to birth on Earth, but his origin, meantime, was on Lasan, which is a world very far from the Earth.
44. Hence, this meaneth that Henok was a traveler from afar from the depths of the universe, but who was wise and knowing and able in truth, and who also was full of love and of sense of duty, so he

took suffering and misery upon himself and worked as Prophet on Earth.

45. And much of the history is written in scriptures and books of Earth men, yet many things are falsified, so that the truth is much lacking.
46. But the words of blessings of Henok are written down somewhere else so they shall be instruction to man of Earth in remembrance, and so that man of Earth may remember the truth and change.
47. Therefore, the JHWH reporteth about the words of remembrance, which are given through Henok and others and which are of much instruction.
48. Thus these are the words of blessings of Henok, wherewith he blessed the righteous and wise, and who will survive without affliction at the day of dying, and who will be far away from the anxiety and fear of the evil ones and unrighteous.
49. And Henok was a righteous man, and thus his eyes were opened in wisdom, so he saw things which the watcher angels of the JHWH showed unto him, and from whom he heard and knew and understood everything that he saw.
50. And Henok was lifted up by the watchers of the JHWH, so they brought Henok unto him, where he was taught for a long time about what was coming to the generations of men of Earth.
51. But also Henok was seeing in visions the events of time into the future, wherein he also taught the people of Earth, and therefore he spoke:
52. “Everything which I saw and heard fell into my mind, and also I understood and knew everything which was given, said and revealed unto me.
53. But what I saw was not for this generation of man, but for the distant generations of the future, who will come.
54. Truly, about the righteous and about the unrighteous I spoke to the wise ones of the JHWH and with the great ones and also with the JHWH, who is the JHWH of Earth and the earthly generations of men, and who is a traveler from afar from the universe.
55. And the JHWH and his helpers live at a place unknown to Earth, from where he watcheth over the Earth and the generations of men, and from where he or his watchers also appear in the singing light, thus floating through the air.
56. And also coming from that place, the JHWH appeareth alone floating through the air or with his armies, and also in the full power of his might and covering the sky with the radiating ships of light, which are without sail but fly through the air singing.
57. And as man today is fearful thereof, as also about that which I have seen and heard, so the people of the coming distant time will also be anxious and fearful.
58. And verily, all will be fearful in the distant time, and also the watchers will tremble and the new JHWH of the coming time, for much disaster will fall upon the world caused by Earth man, and also great fear and trembling will grip the people everywhere unto the ends of the Earth.
59. And the high exalted mountains will be shaken and be hurled down, and the high hills will sink to become plains, flat like melting honey before the flame of fire.
60. The Earth will sink into itself and everything which is on the Earth also.
61. Life will perish because there will be a judgement over everything which liveth, and also judgement will be over the unrighteous as also over the righteous, produced and created by man himself, who in hard consequential chain determineth destruction for himself and his

world in succession of many millennia and already beginning at my time.

62. Verily, but the destruction will create peace for the righteous and a great number of them will remain protected, because of the righteous will truly only be few, but who will be protected by the wise counsel of the true Prophet, if the righteous lend them their ear at the distant coming New Age.
63. The righteous will be chosen ones, yet through wisdom they will make themselves to chosen ones, so grace will hold sway over them when the death suns, ignited by human hands, will glow in the most glaring fire, if a stop will not yet be ordered due to reason and due to the wise teachings of the prophets of the passing times.
64. But only few righteous will fare well, if the instructions of the prophets will be ridiculed and verily only few will survive the fires of the death suns.
65. To the surviving, however, shines the light of love and wisdom, as they will be blessed, likewise the unrighteous will crumble into ashes by the embers of the fire.
66. And see, justice cometh with myriad-fold force to hold judgement in self-created punishment over Earth man, whereby through their own offence all unrighteous will be annihilated who were fools and have mocked Creation.
67. Their self-created punishment will rightfully come over them, which will burn their flesh while alive, if a stop is not ordered due to reason and the turning and changing to truth and to Creation.
68. The wicked human being, due to his own offence, will be punished with deadly fire, which he createth himself in deadly delusion from the minerals of life.
69. So I saw the events of time in the distant future, and so also it will be fulfilled, if there is no reversal and turning away from evil to good.
70. Therefore, man shall be admonished and warned for this and all coming times that he shall walk the way of righteousness, before the deadly destruction of irreversibility breaketh down over him.
71. Verily, I have seen all things about Earth, of the universe and about men, and also I have acquired all things about life and the laws and recommendations.
72. I have seen everything which occurreth in the sky, the lights which are stars in the sky at night, and as they do not change their course in a short time, but only in thousands and millions of years.
73. Verily, I have seen that the stars are suns and planets, as our sun is also during the day and also the moon of the night.
74. Verily, I saw as they rose in the sky in the land of the morning and also how they set far behind the horizon in the land of the evening, exactly according to their order and every star at its time, true to the laws and without breaking them.
75. And I saw the Earth as an uneven sphere, like all other stars which are spheres yet not quite spheres, therefore they are in between the shape of an egg and a sphere.
76. And also I saw the paths of the stars around their suns, and also the moons which circle around the planets, which have their paths like that of an elongated shape of an egg, which is laid by the feathered ones.
77. Therefore, man, like me look at your Earth and also notice everything which occurs on it, by day and by night and from the first to the last, as every work of Creation appeareth.

78. Open your eyes and see the summer and the winter, see the growing fruits and the grain and the clouds and the dew and the rain, and also see the snow in winter, how it lieth like a white mantle on the mountains and on the land.
79. But I also saw other things than what presently is visible to the eye of man, and what I saw was the time of another time which is yet to come.
80. Thus I saw pictures and occurrences, which showed me how all trees were desecrated and looked as if they were withered - and all their leaves had fallen off, except for fourteen trees, which did not shed their leaves and kept their leaves for three years, until the new leaves sprouted.
81. And again I observed the days of summer, and I notice above the sun and also opposite from it another sun, but it was created by man's hand from the minerals of life.
82. And the sun concealed many deaths within itself and spread them over all the land and over the waters and in the air, and the people sought cool places and shade from the burning of this man-made sun, yet only few could save themselves and many were mutilated.
83. The Earth burned in the glowing heat of the man-made sun, and the people could not step on the Earth and not on a rock, because the burning was severe like the liquid earth of a volcano.
84. But the people also could not cool themselves in the waters of the oceans and lakes and rivers, because the waters boiled and evaporated, so the waters rose as thick fog and baled together in heavy dark clouds.
85. But the deadly man-made sun emitted invisible power of death, which mixed with the clouds and also with fine dust, which floated in the air and darkened the light of the sun.
86. And the clouds, impregnated with the death power, let fall down their death rain on all the land and waters of the Earth, and therefore the skin of the people burned from the rain and this also happened to the animals and all plants, and whatever was affected succumbed to death or to mutilation.
87. But I observed further, seeing how the trees newly covered themselves with the green of leaves and newly bore fruit.
88. I also saw that the people who survived were changed and prayed to Creation, because they had recognized to regard everything and to esteem Creation, which hath made all life and which liveth eternally.
89. And men recognized the works of Creation, which existed to the full extent long before man, and which newly arise every year at its time.
90. And man also recognized that the works of Creation do not change, but that they remain as Creation hath created them by Its laws and recommendations and by Its order, that everything occurreth eternally in the uniformity of determination.
91. See, therefore, you human beings, see how the rivers and lakes and the oceans and the smallest watercourse always accomplish their common business together.
92. Yet what are you human beings doing, you seest not and hearest not, and you have not endured and you also have not fulfilled the laws and recommendations of Creation and not obeyed Its order.
93. You have violated all determinations of Creation, and with haughty words from your unclean mouth you blasphemingly have slandered the greatness of Creation.
94. Verily, your doing and thinking and acting is an offence to life and to Creation, for you are hard-

hearted and will find no peace for a long time, which will be for many thousands of years.

95. And do not think that you dost not have to atone for your offences, because you would die of death anyway, because as you err in your own foolishness so you also err therein.
96. Verily, life hath not been lived when you diest of death, for again and again, after death you will awaken to new life and newly have an existence on Earth, often and often and irresistibly, and no human being exists who could avoid this.
97. Therefore, you will live again after death, always and always again, so you will be the old ones of yourself in future coming lives, therefore you will endure self-created punishment in coming times for your acts of disgrace of previous lives.
98. And as this is so, you will therefore curse your days of disgraceful life which you, now and in coming times, will lead and that for you, at the hour of disaster, the past and presence will exist.
99. And as you are uninstructable, the years of life for you vanish, and the damnation for you will be great and also you will find no mercy.
100. And verily, in distant coming times, your own judgment will overtake you, as you must hand over your own fictitious and brittle peace, to famish in your own curse as self-accursed unrighteous ones.
101. But verily, for the righteous will be joy, love, light and peace, and they will inherit the world and form it anew, when you hast been snatched away by your own curse of damnation.
102. And the elect will acquire more wisdom than ever before, and they will all live and not surrender to unrighteousness again, neither due to carelessness nor due to bravado, but they will be knowledgeable ones, who have great wisdom and who in respectful joy will fulfill the laws and recommendations and the order of Creation.
103. And they will no longer punish themselves of their own power throughout their life, as you art still doing and will be doing for many thousands of years.
104. And also they will not die any more by murderer hands and judgements, by plagues and raging judgements and wars and jealously and other evils, like you willst still do for many thousands of years.
105. Human beings of the distant future will complete the number of their days and years of life up to the last hour and also will grow old in peace, and also the years of their happiness will be many, in long lasting bliss and in love for their entire life.
106. And unto me, Henok, is given the knowledge about the truth of the future and the past, and also about the events regarding the generations of men of Earth.
107. Therefore, I was educated about these things by the JHWH and by his watcher angels, that I may instruct the people on Earth, so they shall know about the place of origin of their specie.
108. And man created from out of his Earth, from the minutest life of plants and animals, but therefore not in commonality with an animal or with plants, hence of his own kind and specie.
109. And it happened in those days, after the people of Earth had multiplied, that the sons and daughters of the heavens came to Earth, who were the travelers from afar from the depths of the universe.
110. Mankind in those days were still wild and unruly, yet they possessed beauty to a great extent, the women as also the men.
111. And the sons and daughters of the heavens saw the beauty of mankind of Earth, therefore they lusted for them and they counseled among themselves and said: “Well then, we will

select husbands and wives for us from among mankind of this world, and with them procreate descendants and found our own nations."

112. But this doing was against the regulation of the JHWH, who was the highest leader of the travelers from afar from the depths of the universe.
113. And the highest leader, the JHWH, had sub-leaders who were his representatives among the sons and daughters of the heavens, who were like watchers and called watcher angels.
114. But among them was Semjasa, the highest leader of the sub-leaders, who was responsible to the JHWH, and therefore, he spoke to the sons and daughters of the heavens, when he became aware of the intent of theirs: "Well, I fear, you are not willing to carry out your deed and to shoulder the threatening punishment for it, for you know very well that such doing is forbidden by the JHWH, therefore I alone would have to endure the punishment."
115. But all answered and said: "All of us will do an oath of alliance and obligate ourselves among each other thereby, not to abandon our intent and to carry this out and to keep silence about it, that the JHWH does not learn about it."
116. Therefore, they all swore and obligated themselves among each other, and forthwith they departed secretly, at a number of two hundred, and flew with one singing light to the peak of a mountain.
117. And as they had landed on the peak of the mountain, they swore a second time the oath of the dark covenant, and they also called the mountain of the oath in their language, Ardjs, which means oath mountain.
118. And among the two hundred the highest of the sub-leaders was Semjasa, and thus among all of them were also lower sub-leaders, who were called by name, Andanj, Ezekeel, Daanel, Urakjbarameel, Arjjsa, Lunera, Akjbeel, Tamjela, Tamjel, Ramuela, Asaela, Asael, Batraala, Armers, Sarakajal, Arazjal, Turela, Jomael, Sartael, Satanon, Samsafel, Satana, Zakebel, Larjjsa, and Terjel.
119. Therefore, the daughters and sons of the heavens took for themselves husbands and wives from mankind of Earth, and the daughters selected a husband for themselves, and every son selected a wife for himself, and then they began to go into them in undisciplined mixing.
120. And the sons and daughters of the heavens taught their unjustly taken human beings of Earth in all types of handicrafts and of thinking, and they made them familiar with the cutting of roots and diverse fruits and plants and also with wood.
121. But the time came when the women of the human beings of Earth became pregnant from the sons of the heavens, and also were impregnated the daughters of the heavens by the men of mankind of Earth.
122. But it happened that the human beings of Earth were of a different type than the sons and daughters of the heavens, therefore they gave birth to offspring who were different than they.
123. And they gave birth to offspring, who grew up fast and were taller than mankind of Earth and also taller than the sons and daughters of the heavens.
124. For the offspring grew up to giants, who measured in height thirty-three feet, which is thirty ells.
125. But of the descendants were many, and after a few generations they grew to a large nation.
126. And the new nation increased, and it also was wild and unruly like mankind of Earth from whom they all had descended.
127. And as the new nation was great in number of people and they also were big eaters, they consumed

all the provisions of mankind of Earth, and soon a nation-wide starvation ensued.

128. But the starvation became greater, so the human beings soon were not able to nourish the giants any more.
129. Then the giants turned against mankind of Earth and also against the sons and daughters of the heavens, from whom they had descended.
130. And the giants declared war against mankind of Earth and the daughters and sons of the heavens and took them prisoner, butchered and devoured them.
131. But many human beings of Earth and also many sons and daughters of the heavens fled and were seen no more and not pursued by the giants any longer, who steadily grew in malice and increased in savagery.
132. And when the giants could not find the human beings of Earth and the sons and daughters of the heavens any more, they began to disgrace all animals which moved.
133. They also slept with the animals, the birds, the land animals and the fish of the waters also, but they also killed them and devoured them among themselves, so they had nourishment of the flesh and also drank the blood.
134. So thereby the evil was created on Earth, unrighteousness and war, lying and bloodshed and all other evil, which exists among the human beings of Earth.
135. But the giants lived a long time on Earth, before they fell into infertility and died out.
136. Mankind of Earth had escaped into distant lands, and with them were the sons and daughters of the heavens.
137. But they were all caught in the event, which was caused by the giants, who were their descendants and descendants of the descendants.
138. And henceforth, the sons and daughters of the heavens and the human beings of Earth lived together and thus, they were like the giants, namely evil and characterized by all evil.
139. Thus, they also lived wild like the rushing of the wind, and also degenerated like the mighty roaring of the storm, wherefore it is said that they lived riotously, (in rushing and roaring).
140. But as they lived in this manner among themselves, they behaved also to others who were strangers to them, so they seduced them to do evil and also warred against them.
141. But at the time of their trespass, the sons and daughters of the heavens were banished by the JHWH and his people, so they could not return to their own kind, wherefore they remained among mankind of Earth, among whom they lived longer in age then these, because their time of a completed life was two thousand years.
142. And mankind of Earth was instructed by the sons and daughters of the heavens in all types of handicrafts and in many other things, as also in good and in evil.
143. But the grasping of evil was always greater so that it spread, as it was born by the giants, which were procreated in prohibition.
144. Therefore the human beings of Earth learned from the sons and daughters of the heavens, and they also were teachable students.
145. And Asasel taught the human beings to forge swords and also knives and coats of mail and shields for warfare and for daily use.
146. But he also taught the human beings to fight and to fence for life, but likewise also the handicraft of the art of jewelry, so he created jewelry for the decoration of the body and also cosmetics for the same

purpose.

147. And he taught the women in the wearing of arm bracelets, the beautifying of the eyebrows and the wearing and putting on of most costly and selected precious stones, and he also taught the human beings in the manufacture of all dies and the finding of ores and the smelting and forging of the metals of the Earth.
148. And verily, soon there was great unrighteousness and whoredom on Earth, because all people were corrupted and lived in erroneous teachings and to their own advantage.
149. And much teaching of truth and much error teaching was spread, which stemmed in correctness or incorrectness from the travelers from afar from the depths of the universe and from mankind of Earth, who had lapsed into evil due to the evil doings of the giants.
150. Temela taught the art of stargazing, Kakabel taught to interpret the signs of nature, Asradel taught about the course of the moon, Amezaarak taught the conjuration of the dead and also the art of therapeutics from roots, Barakala taught the art of astrology, and Karanas taught the laws and recommendations of Creation.
151. But man was corrupt as they walked wrong ways and did not want to strive for truth, but which was seen and heard by Tekla, the daughter of Gabrjel, who was the highest commander over the armies of the JHWH and also a traveler from afar, son of the heavens from the depths of the universe.
152. And Tekla observed all events on Earth, while she flew over the land in the singing light, for she was to observe what was happening among mankind on the Earth, and also what was being done and shown as a result of the banished sons and daughters of the heavens.
153. But there was only injustice, bloodshed, whoredom, horror and evil of every type which was observed, therefore Tekla rendered clarification to her father, Gabrjel, about everything seen and heard and observed.
154. And the highest commander, Gabrjel, fell into horror and also made his report to the JHWH about what he had heard, who fell into deep concern and also commissioned his highest commander, Gabrjel, and also the sub-leaders, Mjkaal, Urjana and Surjana that they should obtain clarification another time and according to his order.
155. Therefore, the highest leader, Gabrjel, and the sub-leaders, Mjkaal, Urjana and Surjana climbed into their singing lights and flew over the lands of the Earth, and they also gazed down from heaven and saw much blood which was being shed on Earth, and they also saw all the unrighteousness among the people on the Earth.
156. And when they saw all the evil, they were much horrified and spoke among themselves: “We have to report to the JHWH what we have seen of all the evil abominations.”
157. Therefore, they stepped before the JHWH and said: “What we have seen are greater abominations than human beings can do, for the voices of their cries and their misdeeds echo throughout the Earth up to the portals of heaven.
158. Only few righteous remain, who implore heaven and wail and beg that justice shall be produced for them, no matter who would ever bring this justice to them.”
159. And they also said to the JHWH: “The people beseech Creation with words of prayers and of fainting and thus: ‘Creation, thou art the Creation of all Creation, thou which art king’s power on the throne of glory and existing throughout all generations of all worlds, thy glorious Name be

hallowed and praised throughout all generations of all worlds.

160. Creation, thou alone hast made everything and thy control over everything is with thee, therefore, everything is disclosed and revealed unto thee, as thou seest everything and nothing may remain hidden unto thee, yet why dost thou not help us and why dost thou not rescue us?"
161. So therefore, they reported to the JHWH and said that the few righteous hoped for help from Creation, and the people have come to believe that Creation were a king with armies and warriors, who should fight with the sword against all evil.
162. And they also told the JHWH that Semjasa had become the highest leader of the evil ones and also the main leader of the error teaching of all evil, but they also reported that Asasel taught all unrighteousness among the people of Earth and also had betrayed great secrets of the travelers from afar from the depths of the universe.
163. But they also reported to the JHWH, that the lands were full with blood and whoredom and unrighteousness on the Earth and that the few righteous are not able to escape from all evil.
164. And the JHWH was shocked and said that soon there would be an end among the unrighteous of Earth, because such doings could only be pursued so long, until man would lapse into destruction and destroy everything, so that they only had to wait until such time.
165. Therefore, everything happened according to his statement, while the people of Earth fell into warring, the companions and people of Semjasa on one side, and Asasel and his companions and people on the other side.
166. But Semjasa and Asasel were knowledgeable of the manufacture of death suns from the minerals of life, therefore, they betrayed these secrets and built death suns which secretly they hid in the cities of the others to destroy and burn these in evil death embers.
167. But the city of Semjasa was Somon, and the city of Asasel was Turas, and thus death-suns glaringly ignited within these, made by the hand of man and every one at its time, thus in Somon at the rising of the sun, and in Turas as the sun stood at its highest peak.
168. And not one stone remained upon another, and also no life remained far and near, for everything turned to ashes in the sun-embers.
169. Therefore, the prophecy of the JHWH fulfilled itself and thus, all evil in the two cities of damnation was eradicated by the guilty ones themselves.
170. Therefore, be instructed thereof, mankind, that such may teach you, so you walk the way of righteousness."
171. And also Henok spoke to the people: "Hear how it was told to me by the JHWH:"
172. 'Listen, Henok, such happened long before your time and the same will occur again at a future time, for the people of Earth are still misled and adhere to evil, and they also do not want to learn about the truth and about life in righteousness.
173. See, Henok, therefore, it will be as I tell you, for I see the future and prophecy that there will be other JHWH over the Earth, who, together with their adherents are evil intended, who will bring hardship and great misery over mankind.
174. And there will be JHWH and people of Earth of a malice, and degeneration will prevail among them up to the last measure.
175. And the malicious travelers from afar, sons and daughters of the heavens, will be less in all unrighteousness of whoredom and degeneration than the oppressed people of Earth, therefore,

they will be punished by the travelers from afar, to whom the actions of their slaves will be too much.

176. The sons and daughters of the heavens will do the same another time, as have done Semjasa and Asasel long time before, but as there will be a difference therein that they will drop down their death suns from a great height on the cities of damnation, when they fly over them with their singing lights.
177. And also the places of abomination and of degenerated whoredom and damnation will still be erected in the distant future and will be destroyed by the spheres of death-suns, as heretofore Somon and Turas, and their names will be Sodom and Gomorrha.
178. But the time will further follow its law, and thus thousands of years will pass over the Earth, yet man will not change in his thinking and actions, so again the same event occureth, however, at that time during a war of which the entire Earth will be seized.
179. And another time, two spheres of death-suns will fall from the sky and spread deadly fire, when the minerals of life hurl forth their force.
180. But at that time, the death-suns will not glare over two cities of whoredom and unrighteousness and damnation, for they will fall on places of life, which will be called Hiroshima and Nagasaki.
181. And this will be the time, when the world beginneth to die and also the lives of men rise in great number, so that there will be misery and hunger, disease and infirmity and murder and war.
182. But this will not set an end to all evil, for truthfully, therewith will only be set the beginning of the most evil abominations, which will ever be caused by the human beings on Earth, and of which its equal will never be found in all the past and also not in later times, when by one hundred death-suns in the high north of the Earth world, an evil end will be set to the destruction craze and the infamy of the people of Earth and all their abominations by their own destruction.
183. Such will occur in the distant New Age, when mankind of Earth will do like the sons and daughters of the heavens and thus escape from the planet themselves and advance with airships without sails into the expanses of the universe.
184. But at that time, the for or against is also given, so also the good and the evil, which is called right or wrong, therefore the state of things will result therefrom.'
185. Therefore, if man of Earth continueth to work in the wrong, then everything will fulfill itself in evil, as I have seen it in my visions and as I am instructed by the JHWH and the watcher angels.
186. But if man of Earth, therefore, worketh in what is right, if he considereth and becometh just, then the evil doth not fulfill itself.
187. Therefore, is being said thereby that the fulfillment of the right or the wrong lieth in the hand of man, depending whether he liveth in striving and acting for the good or in unrighteousness and the false.
188. But man of Earth hath fallen off from the laws and recommendations of Creation and become forceful to do evil, so he also disregardeth the prophecies of the wise ones, who prophesying announce the effect of every cause in logical consequence.
189. But as man disregardeth the teachings of prophecy of the wise ones and the prophets, and thus continueth to live in the doings and actings of the wrong, therefore, due to violence and force, the evils of wickedness and wrong will fulfill themselves.
190. And as you people doest not right at my time, so you will also create evil and find your own

punishment therefore, as this will also be in coming times and throughout the future.

191. If therefore, you walkest on the paths of truth now and during all coming times, then life will be good and of joy, but if you walkest the ways of evil and of falsity now and during all coming times, then the prophecies will fulfill themselves in evil manner, because you conjurest up the evil.
192. As the evil fulfilleth itself due to the guilt of mankind, because you offend against life and against the truth, verily then no stone will remain upon the other, so that not one remaineth which would not be broken.
193. And verily, such will fulfill itself in the coming time, if the path of truth is not trod, if man also continues to build on human blood and also committeth whoredom, licentiousness and all evils of degeneration.
194. Verily, due to plunder and murder and war and due to impure business and thievery and all evil, you hast stolen the land and all your possessions, and you also hast killed your friends due to your rapacity and lust for murder.
195. Thus, you hast murdered and betrayed your own friends and even your families to satisfy your own greed; but the same will happen to you in the future because you have wanted it so.
196. And all your evils will fulfill themselves in you in the coming times, as you will be your own descendants in your reincarnations, so you art the descendants of your descendants at the same time and the procreators of the procreators and therefore, the old ones of the procreators and the old ones of the old ones.
197. Verily, much of war cries will be among you during the coming times, and suffering and misery will befall you in great number, if you do not change for the good of truth.
198. This is so now and also when I am hidden from you in death, and this will also be so when I am reincarnated and again live another time as your Prophet at different times and with different names.
199. But this will also be so, when again I am the prophet, Henok, when thousands of years in the coming time have rounded themselves, if mankind hath not changed to truth and to life.
200. And listen to what will be during the near and distant coming times, if you continuest to remain unrighteous and conductest your life in disgrace and wickedness.
201. Everything will happen as I have said, because everything must happen if you continuest to damn the path of life, yet verily, there will be no end yet of the evil events which have been prophesied.
202. For one nation will rise against another and also one kingdom against another, and there will be deaths and earthquakes and droughts and great waters to and fro, from one end of the Earth to the other.
203. The trees and shrubs and plants will die, and also many animals and other life will be exterminated by man while he overextendeth his number and at the same time dieth in great number, due to evil scourges of infirmity.
204. And the waters of the oceans and lakes and rivers will become sick, and also the waters of the creeks and rills, and the air will also become sick and everything which serveth as nourishment.
205. But everything will occur due to man’s fault, who in his delusion createth the art of the great poison mixing, and therewith polluteth the entire Earth and all life.

206. And the world and all life falleth ill of infirmity, due to the burning and the mutilation of the rays of death which rush through the air and become invisible like the rays of the sun, but are created by man's hand, by death-suns in huge furnaces and in great numbers, from one end of the Earth to the other, and due to the acquisition of death power and destruction from the minerals of life.
207. This will be the time of the New Age and the time of the Prophet before the storm of annihilation, and this will be the time of uncountable cults around idols and gods of falsity, while the teaching of truth will only be taught by the Prophet to the seeking and the few righteous ones.
208. And the time will be, when the knowing ones around the Prophet and he also will be reviled by cult-pursuers and cult believers, who will live in the erroneous delusion of autocracy and of gods and idols.
209. And soon thereafter the time will come, when many of the knowing people will be given over to affliction because they will be hated for the sake of the teaching and the truth, some among them will also be killed therefore.
210. But the manifold cults will also arise against each other, so human blood will flow in great quantities.
211. Many people will succumb to the attack and will betray one another and will hate themselves among each other, because they will have yet remained small in thinking and in the truth while they yet lie that they would be learning.
212. And while ignorance and cult beliefs will gain the upper hand at that time, the love in many people will grow cold, wherefore only greed and non-love will prevail.
213. And only hate will rule over the world and therefore, only the evil will reign.
214. But verily, it will be as at all times, for whoever persisteth in truth and lendeth his ear to the advice of the Prophet, he will endure and survive.
215. And the teaching will also be preached during that distant New Age on the entire world, from one end to the other, as testimony for all the nations and mankind, so that the righteous will hear it and also the unrighteous, after which the prophecy fulfilleth itself and the end cometh, if there is not a great change in man toward truth and according to the advice of the Prophet.
216. When the people see the abomination of their destruction around the world, from one end to the other, in all that is alive and in their places of residence, in the air, in the waters and on the land, then the end will come, so therefore, the self-chosen punishment of annihilation and destruction.
217. Whoever at that time is on the land, he shall flee onto the mountains and hide in deep caves, and whoever is on a roof top, he shall not climb down to fetch something from his house, but he shall flee into the structures of Earth and in to deep cellars; and whoever is in the field, turn not to fetch his coat, but he straightway shall rush to his neighbor and hide himself in his cellar or in an Earth structure.
218. But woe unto those at that time, who live in big cities, for they will be without protection, and they will be buried alive by the houses crashing down onto them.
219. And woe unto all those, who will be struck by the mighty blow of light, but also woe unto the pregnant and nursing at that time, for they will suffer trouble and death, and the fruit in their womb

will be dead or mutilated and marked by the rays of death and of poison, and also their milk will be polluted with which they nourish the infants.

220. Then at once, will be great affliction as it has never been from the beginning of the world until then and also will never be thereafter.
221. And verily, if these days of the New Age would not be shortened, no human being on the Earth would remain alive; but for the sake of Spirit and for the sake of truth the events of those days will be shortened, but also for the sake of the human beings, who will be righteous ones and who serve the laws and the truth.
222. But there will yet be wailing and gnashing of teeth when that time arrives, due to the absurdity of man and due to his greed.
223. And mankind will construct metallic machines, by air and by water and by land, yet they will not be like the singing lights of the sons and daughters of the heavens, for they will be like fiery and thundering monsters with which mankind can also annihilate each other.
224. And the people will hurl forth heavy missiles from their metallic flying machines and drop them down on the land and the cities.
225. And fire and searing and glowing heat and a mighty death storm will break forth from the missiles and burn and destroy the world, so not much will be spared.
226. The minerals of life they will place into the missiles, so therewith they ignite the death-fire, the destroying storm and the glowing heat and the striking of the light also.
227. And if at that time, the sons and daughters of the heavens and the Prophet of the New Age would not come to order a stop to the human madness of destruction, verily, not one human being would survive.
228. But the order to stop will not occur by the sons and daughters of the heavens themselves in the manner that they themselves interfere toward the restraint, for they will only cause an order of restraint by thoughts, so that mankind does not know and, therefore, cannot cause too much destruction, so several of the human beings will survive and so that life can begin another time.
229. But there will also be the Prophet, who will be powerful in Spirit, so he also does his duty in great measure through the power of his thoughts, but also by his word and the teaching of truth and also by his counsel and other means, which still must remain hidden and cannot be grasped by man’s unwise intellect.
230. And the Prophet of the New Age will be the most important power at that time and also a secret to mankind in many things, likewise the power of Spirit will still be a secret to mankind at that time.
231. And the Prophet at that time will neither find calm nor peace and often will be agitated in holy anger, by day and also by night, but also while awake and while asleep, as already is said about him by the JHWH that he will never sleep nor rest.
232. He will be the Prophet who will do the work of many, but who will yet be unflagging during the day as also at night and during the time of his life, as no prophet will ever have done like him heretofore.
233. And mankind, at that time, will not understand that the Prophet accomplishes heavy work when seemingly he walketh about at ease or sitteth down tired, for his work at all times is impetuous,

as the work with his hands, as also with the power of his Spirit and also with this thinking.

234. And the Prophet of the New Age will be; he preventeth much evil and suffering and misery and also the worst destruction and annihilation, while the sons and daughters of the heavens remain invisible to mankind in hiding or semi-hiding and yet work rendering help by the power of their thoughts and their Spirit, jointly with the Prophet.
235. Verily, to the destruction at that time will not be set a post of limit, therefore, the evils will be greater than can be grasped by the intellect of man at that time.
236. And such occureth and is fulfilled, when the generations of men of Earth have reached the number of ten times five hundred million people, of which then two parts of them will be annihilated and killed, if there is no change among them toward truth and if they do not follow the counsel of wisdom.
237. The law of self-punishment wills it so, because man trespasseth against this law since times of old and also in the distant future.
238. But it is also given by the laws and recommendations of Creation that all evil and the great downfall shall be averted and prevented, if man changeth and adhereth to the truth and also to righteous life, but as man doeth not do so, the evil will come.
239. And verily, at that time many false counselors and false preachers and false prophets will come, so that mankind will not know anymore, who will be the true Prophet and where he can be found.
240. Yet there will be the truly righteous and the truly seeking, who will find the Prophet and who will gather around him, if they go on their way to the lands in the north of the Earth, where a small nation of peace will exist during a long time, before the great annihilation cometh, by which the small nation of peace will be overshadowed.
241. Therefore, if at that time then someone goeth and sayeth to the people: “See, here or there is the Prophet!”, they shall not accept it as true.
242. For verily, many false prophets and false preachers and false miracle workers and false advisers will arise and do great signs and wonders so that, if it were possible, also the wise and righteous and knowing ones would be misled.
243. See, this hath been said before and it will also be said often in the coming time by the prophets of truth, who will come after me and between me.
244. And it will be admonished and warned about that New Age, that people shall not accept as true if it is said to them that the Prophet is in the desert, so that man shall not go out and search for him.
245. But the true Prophet at that time will exist, but he will let himself be recognized, so that he does not have to be made known, so that no one needeth to go out, if it is said that he is in the chamber.
246. Truly, so the law wills it, and so it also will be.
247. As the lightning goeth forth from sunrise and also shineth in the fire until sunset, so will also be the coming of the sons and daughters of the heavens, as at their appearance the Prophet of that time also cometh and worketh during his reincarnation.

248. The appearance of the sons and daughters of the heavens at that time will be like lightning which is seen by man, and yet already in the wink of an eye it has vanished, so that their singing lights are seen flying in the sky and yet are not seen, as if they were lightning or schemes of error, but which they truthfully are not.
249. Over the Earth will be the sons and daughters of the heavens, thus led by their JHWH, who will also be the JHWH of the generations of men of Earth, yet they will remain in hiding and cannot act restrainingly in their own appearance and of their own work of interference, for so the laws and recommendations and also the order determine.
250. Therefore, man at all time and also during the New Age, shall listen only to the voice of truth and also to the truthful words of the Prophet, so that they shall not be misled and rush to false prophets and false miracle workers, false preachers and false advisers, for truly, where the carcass lieth, there the vultures gather, likewise, a true prophet unintended draweth to himself all false prophets and liars, miracle workers and preachers and advisers of falsity.
251. If the downfall of that distant time cometh, if man doeth not change his thinking and striving and acting to truth, then will be affliction in great measure and destruction will also be of two parts of all life.
252. But soon after the affliction, the destruction breaketh forth which will be the world fire with dreadful devastation and dying in great numbers, and also will be that the sun darkeneth and the moon loseth its shine, because too great masses of fine earth floating in the air and also the invisible clouds of death.
253. And it will be that the powers of the heavens begin to reel, so that small stars with their shining tails will fall from heaven in great numbers.
254. And the Earth breaketh away from its course around the sun, due to the dreadful force of the death-suns of mankind and, therefore, the Earth will seek a new course of rotation.
255. Verily, the strata of the heavens will be disturbed by the irrationally kindled power of man, who will live in greed and power and mania and in the misuse of the minerals of life.
256. And henceforth a sign will appear in the sky, and henceforth the generations of man on the Earth will howl and truly see and recognize the singing lights of the sons and daughters of the heavens in the clouds, during the day and also by night, as they will come with great power because of the absurdity of man.
257. But it is not determined what the actions of the travelers from afar will be, whether they will hold judgement against the absurdity of man of Earth, or if they will only be observing, for it will be that some among them do not belong to the adherents of the JHWH, who is our JHWH.
258. Therefore at that time, the event can occur that there will be sons and daughters of the heavens under the jurisdiction of a strange JHWH, who is not ordained for the generations of men of Earth, so that he punishes all violent acts of mankind of Earth by judgement pronouncing through his representatives.
259. Therefore violent actions can come to mankind of Earth from the depth of the universe committed by a strange JHWH and his adherents, because of man's absurdity through which they not only endanger their own world, but also other worlds in space.

260. Verily, unto Creation man oweth his begetting, and It is the true life in everything, therefore, Its laws and recommendations have to be obeyed.
261. Therefore shall be said to the people of that time: ‘If they all see what in truth is prophesied, they may know that the time of the fulfillment of the truthful prophecies is near.
262. Heaven and Earth will pass away and also the universe; but the words of truth will not pass away, for they are the words of truth of Creation.
263. And verily, of the day and the hour, when everything prophesied will be fulfilled, no one knoweth, also not the sons and daughters of the heavens and also not the prophets know, so it will be sooner or later, depending on the value of thinking and striving and acting of mankind of Earth.’
264. This, therefore, is the prophecy of the JHWH and his sons and daughters of the heavens, thus, I faithfully repeat this unto you, mankind, at the present time and according to my best ability.
265. But I am also taught by the JHWH and those who are his, somewhere else about many things, which are things of wisdom and the laws and recommendations of Creation and of life.
266. Therefore, I, Henok, report unto you of what I have to instruct you, mankind of Earth, thus in the teaching of wisdom, which is the teaching of the word of truth.
267. But the teaching of the word of truth stemmeth from the laws and recommendations of Creation and also Its order, so will be truthfully given unto you the wisdom of all wisdom.
268. Listen, mankind of Earth, retain my words and my counsel within you, because these are also the words and the counsel of the JHWH, and they truly are the wisdom of Creation; but also do not hide them within you, but use them freely and live according thereto.
269. And if you keepest the words and the counsel, then you will live; and thus you will guard the laws and recommendations of Creation like the apple of your eye.
270. Bind the words and counsel to your fingers, and also write them down and hold fast to them in your thoughts.
271. Speak unto wisdom: “Truly, you are my sister, in you liveth prudence, which is my friend.”
272. Only by wisdom the husband is guarded against the strange woman, against another who speaketh smooth words , but also the wife is guarded only by wisdom against a strange man who speaketh flattering words.
273. And woo not strangers, for it bringeth misery and dying.
274. So listen and follow my words, you children of man, and mark the speech of my mouth.
275. Let you heart not yield to the way of evil, and let yourself not be misled on its road.
276. The evil truly hath wounded and maimed and cut down many, and by evil many people in great numbers have been strangulated, the poor, righteous and unrighteous as also the mighty.
277. The evil is the way to the grave, into which the unrighteous man in fear driveth down into the chambers of death.
278. If you callest wisdom, then you will hear from prudence, for often it standeth along the street and at the roadside and at the doors of the city, so it shouteth at you all the while.
279. Oh, you men and women, I shout to you and call all of mankind: ‘You unwise, regard wisdom and prudence, you fools, and accept my words in your minds.

280. Listen, for I speak unto you about what is wise, and I teach you what is creative.
281. My lips speak wisdom and the truth, and they are not able to speak what would be wrong and also false.
282. And truly, all my speeches are just and straight, and they are just and straight to those who want to live in truth.
283. Accept discipline, of which I instruct you, for it shall be dearer to you than silver, and regard the teaching of the word of truth higher than costly gold.'
284. Truly, wisdom is better than pearls, and everything which man may wish for can never be more valuable than the truth.
285. And prudence liveth with wisdom, and it always knoweth to give good advice.
286. Truth is the enemy of the bad and false, of haughtiness and of arrogance and of all wrong ways and evil, and also the righteous mouth is enemy of every wrong mouth.
287. And of truth and wisdom are both, righteous counsel and righteous action, and in truth and wisdom are intelligence and common sense and power and might, as also in love and in knowledge.
288. Through wisdom the JHWH instructeth the generations of man, and also doeth the Prophet like him.
289. And by wisdom a righteous king ruleth his people, and also by wisdom he appointeth his advisers and wise ones and sub-leaders.
290. And only by wisdom can sovereigns and regents lead a nation in righteousness, so on the Earth as also somewhere else.
291. Wisdom loveth those who love it; and those who seek for it will find it early.
292. Wise riches and honor are in wisdom and lasting possessions of knowledge, truth, love and righteousness.
293. The fruit of wisdom is better than the finest gold, and its profit is better than most precious stone.
294. And wisdom walketh on the right path, on the road of justice.
295. And wisdom provideth well for all who love it and fill themselves with its treasures.
296. And wisdom existed already in Creation at the beginning of Its ways, before It created anything.
297. And Creation lived in wisdom before the depths were there, and when the fountains did not well up yet.
298. Therefore, wisdom was the workmaster in Creation, by which It created everything and brought to life.
299. Therefore, mankind of Earth shall also heed that they enjoy and appreciate to have wisdom as workmaster of all things within them.
300. And it is well with the human being, who in truth obeyeth wisdom, that he always watcheth and waiteth to do right and live truthfully.
301. Whoever findeth wisdom, he findeth true life and will harvest satisfaction and honor.
302. But whoever slandereth wisdom or disregardeth it, he injureth his own life, and they are also the living dead whom misfortune leadeth.
303. And wisdom built its house and hew seven pillars, on which standeth the house of life up to BEING.
304. Therefore, the seven pillars of wisdom are the path of life, and everything which is progression and BEING.
305. And the seven pillars of wisdom are named in their value, as I teach them unto you:
306. Love

307. Truth
308. Righteousness
309. Knowledge
310. Logical consequence
311. Respect
312. Honor
313. Whoever is still unwise, he shall set out and seek wisdom.
314. You unwise ones, you fools and jesters, seek and eat of the bread of wisdom and also drink the wine, which it giveth to you.
315. Expel your unwise character, so you will live, and then you also walk on the path of prudence.
316. Notice: Whoever disciplineth the mocker, he will receive disgrace, and whoever punisheth the unrighteous, he will be mocked.
317. And punish not the mocker, for he will hate you, but his mocking will also bring you unexpected benefit.
318. Give unto the wise so he will yet become wiser, and teach the righteous so he will yet become more righteous, but if you reprimand the fool and the mocker, there will be more yet of foolishness and of mockery.
319. The beginning of wisdom is the recognition of truth, yet to recognize the wise one it requires a good intellect.
320. And verily, by wisdom the days of man will become many, and also of the years of life will be more.
321. If you are wise, then you are wise unto yourself; if you are a mocker, then you mock yourself; if you are a fool, then you fool yourself.
322. A foolish, wild woman is full of prattle for she is ignorant, as also the man who reveals his ignorance with much blabber and loud shouting.
323. The wise one works in honesty for his nourishment, while the fool is unrighteous and stealeth his water as also his bread, and does not know that death liveth within them because they are spoiled.
324. Wise children are a joy and delight to their parents, but foolish children are their parents grief and burden.
325. Unrighteous possessions do not prosper, but righteous possessions bear the fruits of joy and delight.
326. The lazy one's hand causeth poverty, but the industrious one's hand bringeth riches.
327. Whoever busily gathereth at harvest time is prudent and will not have to starve, but whoever sleepeth at harvest time causeth himself disgrace like those, who woo idleness at planting and tending time.
328. The head of the righteous one carrieth the blessing, yet the mouth of the unrighteous man lapseth into mischief.
329. The memory of the righteous remaineth as a blessing when they have departed, but the name of the unrighteous will be forgotten as sound soon gets lost and also as smoke vanisheth, as it is said that the remembrance of the unrighteous quickly evaporateth like sound and smoke.
330. Whoever is wise in his thinking, he shall accept wisdom, but whoever disregardeth wisdom, he is a fool and will be beaten.
331. Wisdom does not let the righteous suffer from hunger, but it pusheth away the greed of the unrighteous.
332. Whoever liveth in innocence liveth securely, but whoever is on wrong ways will be revealed and beaten.
333. Whoever winketh with the eyes is a crafty fool and will reap affliction, also the fool's mouth will be beaten.
334. The mouth of the righteous is a wellspring of life, but the mouth of the unrighteous is a pit of offence.

335. Hatred causeth burning rage, but love bringeth gentleness and peace.
336. Over the lips of the righteous spilleth wisdom, but on the backs of fools burn the blows of rods.
337. The wise keep the teaching of the word of truth and wisdom, but the mouth of fools is always close to terror.
338. The possession of the knowing rich is a fortress, but the wealth of the poor in knowledge maketh him stupid.
339. The righteous one useth his honest possessions to live, but the unrighteous man casteth his income among the whores.
340. Whoever practiceth discipline walketh on the path of life, but whoever disregardeth discipline destroyeth his life.
341. False mouths harbor hatred and strife, and whoever slandereth is a fool, for he bringeth loss to himself and also createth advantage for the slandered one.
342. Wherever many words are spoken there are lies, but whoever useth his mouth for truthful speaking is prudent and wise.
343. The wise one's tongue is like most noble love, but the thought of the unrighteous is like a stinking pit.
344. The wise one's lips tend many, young and old, poor and rich, but also the righteous and unrighteous, but the fools die of their stupidity and yet their lips speak and say nothing.
345. The wise one knoweth that he knoweth nothing and, therefore, he knoweth much; but the fool believeth that he knoweth much while he knoweth nothing and is stupid and dieth in foolishness.
346. The blessing of wisdom fulfilleth man and maketh him rich without effort, but the fool's stupidity maketh everything unfulfillable and laborious.
347. A fool conducteth mischief and mockery, yet the mocker doth not need to concern himself about his own mockery, for in a moment it returneth unto him.
348. The wise one carrieth on in comics and wittiness, yet never mocketh, and he reapeth thanks and joy and love and honor.
349. Whatever the unrighteous feareth he will meet, for by the fear-power of his thoughts he draweth misfortune unto himself, likewise the suction of a whirlpool draweth everything unto it and devoureth it.
350. But what the righteous desireth in honesty will come unto him, like the sun ray which cometh to the ear with light and warmth, therefore it thriveth and ripeneth.
351. The unrighteous man is like bad weather which passeth and leaveth vast damage and destruction behind, but the righteous one is like an inexhaustible fountain which delighteth all life.
352. As sweets corrodeth the teeth and smoke burneth the eyes, so the lazy man treateth his master who giveth him work.
353. Wisdom increaseth man's years of life, but stupidity and idiocy break the life of the fool.
354. The unrighteous lose themselves in unfulfilled hopes, but the waiting of the righteous is pure joy.
355. The path of the righteous is effort and joy, but the way of the unrighteous is trouble in misfortune.
356. The mouth of the righteous bringeth wisdom, yet the tongue of the unrighteous speweth evil poison.
357. The lips of the righteous teach healing things, yet from the mouth of the unrighteous streameth forth stinking breath.
358. The unrighteous slanderously lieth against his neighbor by rumors, while he hath eyes and ears with which he doeth not see and hear the truth.
359. Everyone is a traitor and liar, who lies in wait about his neighbor's speaking and actions and passes these on, for while he lieth in wait, he only seeth and heareth what in delusion he createth as truth.

360. Everyone has fast feet, who speaketh evil about his neighbor and betrayeth his fault to others, for truly he only betrayeth, because he wants to hide his own fault therewith.
361. The fool is stupid and weak in his thinking, for he only seeth the dust before the door of his neighbor and sweepeth it away, yet he seeth not the stinking pit before his own door.
362. Whoever betrayeth his neighbor, he betrayeth himself, for he revealeth what type of spirit he is.
363. The wise speaketh not maliciously with quick feet about his neighbor, if he seeth a fault in him, yet he confronteth him, but the unrighteous hath quick feet and is malicious and stupid, therefore, he speaketh behind the back of his neighbor, while therewith he only bringeth disgrace and loss upon his own head.
364. The seeing and hearing one recognizeth the true truth, but the liar seeth and heareth the truth he wants to see and hear.
365. The fool seeth the grain of sand in the eye of his neighbor, yet he doeth not notice the boulder in his own eye.
366. The way of Creation is defense to the devout, yet the evil doers are stupid.
367. Wherever pride exists there is also offence and disgrace, and the fool is proud because he decayeth in stupidity.
368. Righteousness leadeth the devout, yet malice stampeth out the unrighteous.
369. At the hour of death, wealth helpeth no unrighteous one, but righteousness delivereth from all anxiety and fear.
370. The righteousness of the devout smootheth his path, but the way of the unrighteous is not even, and he will fall by his character of stupidity.
371. The righteousness of the devout delivereth them from the fetters of joylessness, but the unrighteous are caught in their malice and stupidity.
372. When the unrighteous human being dieth, then all his hopes are lost and all his waiting cometh to naught; but when the righteous human being dieth, then all his hopes fulfill themselves.
373. The righteous is delivered from all his misery when he dieth, yet the unrighteous arriveth at his place.
374. The liar acteth hypocritically and the hypocrite lieth, therefore, the liar is a hypocrite and the hypocrite a liar.
375. By the blessing of the wise ones all misery is tempered, but for the traitor, who listeneth and looketh at strange windows, hatred and discord thriveth.
376. The righteous in wisdom elevate a city into blossoming, yet by the mouth of the unrighteous it is destroyed.
377. Everyone disgraceth his neighbor who secretly speaketh about him, and a secret talker hath quick feet and is stupid.
378. Whoever disgraceth his neighbor is a fool, but fools are stupid and have a weak mind.
379. A slanderer betrayeth what he believeth to know, for his belief is delusion; but how can a deluded one be knowledgeable!
380. How can a man be sponsor unto his neighbor, if he can not sponsor himself to only keep his own house clean and not try to sweep in the house of his neighbor.
381. The unrighteous, who pretendeth to be just is like a sow with rotten hooves.
382. The unrighteous, who pretendeth to be just and secretly talketh about a fault of his neighbor is like a sow with stinking breath and decaying body.
383. The intrigues of the unrighteous always last only a short time, for they will be recognized and

destroyed, but the works of the righteous endure for a long time and are constant.

384. Whoever talketh about his neighbor is a fool and disgraces him, but the prudent keepeth silent and createth peace.
385. A slanderer betrayeth what he secretly knoweth and becometh a liar, but whoever is wise keepeth the secret to himself and hides it.
386. Where there is a wise counselor the people flourish, but where there are many counselors, the people perish, for they are unable to find just advice among much councel.
387. One is not able to sponsor for another, because the innermost of a human being remaineth hidden and is changeable, so the sponsored one is right today and bad tomorrow.
388. Tyranny gaineth wealth by violence, but wealth gained by righteousness bringeth honor.
389. A wise one doeth good unto his neighbor and himself, but the unrighteous one grieveth his neighbor and his own flesh.
390. Whoever soweth righteousness harvests healthy possessions, but the work of the unrighteous faileth and bringeth foul fruit.
391. Righteousness promoteth life, but unrighteousness promoteth evil and death.
392. The righteous one's seed thriveth, yet nothing helpeth the evil ones, even if they wring their hands.
393. A beautiful woman without discipline is like a sow with golden hair, also a man without discipline is like a boar with golden hooves.
394. The wish of the righteous is fulfilling hope, but the waiting of the unrighteous is evil misfortune.
395. The wise one dispenseth and giveth in joy and receiveth increasingly, however the less the unrighteous giveth and shareth in joylessness, he yet continuously has less.
396. Whoever is stingy and hoardeth becometh poorer every day, who, however, giveth in joy and righteousness, he always obtaineth more.
397. Verily, the man who blesses abundantly will be delighted and therefore, who giveth abundantly to drink will also be refreshed.
398. Whoever seeketh good, good will happen unto him, but whoever striveth for misfortune will soon wrestle in misfortune.
399. Whoever trusteth in his wealth will perish, but whoever trusteth in the work of his hands greeneth like a leaf and never starveth.
400. Whoever grieveth his own house will become the game of the winds, for his inheritance will be like a whiff of the wind, which cometh and goeth and loseth itself somewhere.
401. The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life, and a wise one wins the love of the people.
402. As the righteous on Earth has to suffer among the unrighteous, how much more do the unrighteous suffer among themselves and among the likes of them.
403. Who gladly alloweth himself to be taught becometh wise, yet whoever does not want to be taught remaineth a fool.
404. Whoever is devout receiveth comfort through wisdom, but a wicked one damns himself.
405. An unrighteous character doth not benefit man, but a righteous character formeth new roots and bringeth blossoms and fruit.
406. A virtuous wife is a crown of her husband, and also a virtuous husband is a shine of blessing on the head of his wives, but likewise unvirtuous husbands and wives are an evil burden and like purulent boils for their spouses.

407. The thoughts of the righteous are sincere, but the thoughts of the unrighteous are lying and deceit.
408. The speeches of the unrighteous cause bloodshed and strife, but the mouth of the righteous createth love and peace.
409. The unrighteous will perish and be no more, but the house of the righteous remaineth standing and pure life will be therein.
410. A wise one's advice is praised and he liveth in peace, but the malicious ones fall into disgrace and live in strife.
411. Whoever is wise and just and regardeth himself as humble and waiteth for his hopes will find fulfillment, but whoever is unwise and unjust and regardeth himself as great and doth not wait for his hopes will lack bread.
412. Whoever tendeth his field will have bread in abundance, as also the one who prevaileth in his righteous work; but whoever pursueth unnecessary matters will starve as fool in stupidity.
413. Whoever measureth with one measure will be measured by the same measure, and whoever judgeth will also be judged.
414. The desire of the unrighteous is to cause loss, but the righteous ones form roots which bring trees and fruit for refreshment.
415. The evil one is caught in his own false words, but the righteous one remaineth free from anxiety and fear.
416. Much good cometh to the wise and just man by the fruit of his mouth, and he also will be recompensed according to what his hands have earned.
417. His false way pleaseth the fool well, but whoever listeneth to true advice is wise.
418. A fool soon showeth his rage, but whoever hideth the offence is wise.
419. Whoever is truthful sayeth freely what is right, but whoever is full of falsity deceiveth and speaketh what is not right.
420. Whoever putteth words into the mouth of his neighbor, deceiveth and has quick feet when the neighbor speaketh wrongly.
421. The one is a deceiver and has quick feet, who speaketh falsely and is caught doing so, he then twists what he said to the degree that pretentiously he shall appear as right.
422. The word of the truthful mouth lasteth eternally, but the false tongue doth not last long.
423. A wise one doth not show his prudence openly, but the mouth of the fool proclaimeth forth his foolishness.
424. The thief stealeth and the robber robbeth, yet both remain poor and in misfortune, but the righteous one createth in honesty and hoardeth few possessions, so he attaineth to riches and happiness.
425. On the way of righteousness is life, and on its prepared path is no death or terror.
426. Whoever controlleth his mouth controlleth his life, but whoever has a loose mouth createth terror and horror for himself.
427. The lazy one desireth and yet starveth, the industrious one, however, doth not desire but he worketh, so he receiveth everything he needs.
428. The righteous one is enemy to the lie, but the liar disgraceth and abuseth the truth and offendeth himself.
429. The truth protecteth the righteous, but the untruthful character of the liar casteth him down.
430. Among the proud is always strife, but love is with the wise who accept advice.
431. The wealth quickly diminisheth where it is squandered, but whatever is held together will grow quickly.
432. Whoever disregardeth the word of truth destroyeth himself, but whoever obeyeth the laws and

recommendations of Creation will live.

433. The teaching of the wise is a wellspring of life, which bestoweth joy and peace, so the ropes of anxiety fall off and true life prevaileth.
434. Fine prudence createth favor and joy, but the foolishness of the scorners bringeth woe and anxiety.
435. A prudent one doth everything with common sense, but a fool spreadeth foolishness.
436. Whoever speaketh much repeatedly in rage without cause, from him men shy away as from a spark-spewing fire.
437. Whoever speaketh at the incorrect time, perisheth in the speech of the one who speaketh at the correct time, like a crow which loseth the eyesight by the owl which hunteth at midnight.
438. The wise one is honored everywhere, even if he is of poor descent, but the unwise is unworthy of any honor, even if he is of royal descent.
439. Man is weak in his mind, if he honoreth and venerateth the great one, who bringeth disaster; but man is prudent if he honoreth the wise one, who preventeth and destroyeth disaster.
440. What man does not want done unto him, that he also shall not do unto another.
441. What man shall not do he should never do, even at the threat of the loss of his life, yet what man shall do he should not leave undone.
442. A man, who letteth himself be driven by foolishness and stupidity, thinketh that what is impracticable is practicable, what is unattainable is easily attainable, and what is not edible is edible.
443. A man, who undertaketh an attack against his neighbor in word or in deed, before he is protected by wisdom and prudence and just defense, is like a man who walketh with his face covered on a dangerous summit of a mountain with a deadly precipice.
444. Goats and horses have a clean mouth, cows have a clean back, the impure human being in his thoughts fancies himself to be pure, but the wise one is pure all over, inside and outside his body, in his thinking and actions and feelings and also in his speaking.
445. Liars and slanderers are able to make untruth appear as true to the unwise, as trained artists create indentations and elevations on an even surface.
446. Wise ones, who are brought to a boiling rage, soon return to gentleness by proper treatment or by their own wisdom.
447. If a wise one becometh enraged, he only shouteth at the guilty one, but to the innocent he speaketh calmly and friendly at the same time, which the unwise is unable to do.
448. The wise one only becometh enraged in hallowed anger, wherefore he only chooseth words and actions, which strike the guilty in their innermost character; however, the unwise doth not grasp and understand it, for he starveth in self-pity and justification.
449. The wise one, who tires on a long road, seeketh out the shade and then he walketh away feeling refreshed; who then findeth it fit to moan, if he doth not do the same as the wise one.
450. Excessive familiarity causeth disdain and disregard, dishonor and disrespectfulness toward the neighbor, as also through constant visits indifference and dependence are caused, while the students of the wise one lose respect for him, if they live under his roof and remain unwise.

451. The unwise bathe in the drinking water of the wise, because their familiarity is without limits.
452. Excessive familiarity causeth envy and looseneth all restraint, and all evil overbordereth and destroyeth reverence and all respect.
453. Excessive familiarity causeth the delusion that the neighbor should be like the neighbor in everything, so that he does not retain his own character of his own human nature, and does not retain his own character of his thoughts and deeds.
454. Whoever visiteth relatives and acquaintances and friends too often createth excessive familiarity and lack of honor and reverence and respect, like the offspring who do not become of age because they let themselves be ruled by imprudent and unwise parents, who do not grant their children their own life.
455. The resident of a holy place polluteth everything around, if he succumbeth to indifference by his constant presence which becometh a foregone conclusion to him.
456. Nothing is more laughable in the world than when someone, who is a scoundrel, calleth another human being a scoundrel.
457. A man, who in secret speweth forth hard and untrue words or who speaketh ambiguously, him the noble soon refrain from approaching, even if he feeleth inclined toward the others.
458. Whoever getteth enraged in anger by hard words of wisdom, feeleth attacked or doth not understand that words of truth are hard, is unwise, imprudent, believes and is also of false character and of erroneous life conduct.
459. If one doth not see you, one longeth for your sight, but if one sees you, one fears the impending separation, yet while often indifference or weariness ariseth for you, so one does not wish to see you, as there is never joy any more if your visits are excessive.
460. Not to harm any creature, neither by words nor by thoughts or deed, or by benevolence or gifts, that is the eternal law of the wise.
461. Violent pain hurteth the unwise and unrighteous more than a wise and righteous, for soon the feeling of cold taketh possession of the body of the unwise and unrighteous.
462. Man always appeareth great unto himself in untruth, if he always looketh down to his feet, but whoever gazeth upward sees his smallness under the stars of the heavens and therefore, he sees truthfully and knoweth very much.
463. The human being, who heareth wisdom only from afar and doth not own it, sees not the snares of mischief which have been laid around him.
464. Whoever maketh impracticable plans for the future lieth eternally dormant, like a bare boulder in the heat of the sun.
465. But whoever maketh plans for the future and submitteth to the false joys of vice will be laughed at like a blockhead, who stumbleth over his own feet.
466. Whoever setteth wise precautions for the future and is always wisely on guard will become successful, however, the courage of the irresolute sinketh and he suffereth failures.
467. Whoever detecteth something himself and without order, which would cause his neighbor loss, and striveth to remove same through advice or deed, is a wise one and worthy of life.
468. Youth, life, beauty, authority, acquaintance with friends and every thing are transitory, wherefore

the wise keepeth distance from them and doth not attach himself to them.

469. The blameless blame themselves; the estimable do not esteem themselves; the righteous judgeth himself; the wise instructeth himself and letteth himself be instructed, yet the fool only pursueth false pleasures of life and wealth.

470. A lying disposition, foolhardiness, falsity, folly, stupidity, idiocy, greed for possessions, desire, vice, insubordination, uncleanliness, cruelty, power greed, tyranny, violence, lewdness, degeneration, selfishness, avarice, laziness, vengeance, hatred, joylessness, anxiety and fear, killing without self-defense, discord and strife and all evils are the misfortune and every day life of those, who are believers of sects and religions, for they are ignorant and unrighteous ones, who lead a wrong life in error teachings.

471. The wise is like a shell: Outside it is rough and like a log of wood, yet inside it is gentle and soft and delicate and concealeth the beautiful and valuable treasure of the pearl.

472. The wise never plotteth evil against those who cause him pain, for he knoweth that the evil ones fall over their own feet, like the tree which falleth of its own, if it is rooted at the water's edge from which it washes away.

473. From the wise, the one even benefitteth, who causeth him pain.

474. The wise chooseth disdain from his enemies and foregoeth the esteem of the well-minded to advance a good matter, for to abandon a good matter is foolishness.

475. All those who are truly adapted in science, but who are strangers to the word of truth and wisdom, make themselves laughable, like all fools of the learned and unlearned.

476. A learned head of science claimeth much knowledge about science, but wisdom, truth, love, prudence and true knowledge he lacketh everywhere.

477. Even the most unimportant matter one shall not discuss in the company of others, if it concerneth only a single one; but the most unimportant matter shall be discussed in the company of everybody, if it concerneth all of them.

478. Whoever lieth even about a very unimportant truth, if it causeth harm, he perisheth quickly, even if he is highly esteemed.

479. Empty is the house of the childless, and empty is the world unto him who hath no relatives and no friends, but the life is empty of those who have no wisdom.

480. The fool speaketh when he is not asked, so he reapeth not only no honor, but also ridicule.

481. Even if not asked, one shall tell the one, whom one can save a humiliation, the advice from which he can benefit.

482. The evil one, who causeth others loss and enjoyeth the misfortune of others, createth loss for himself and doth not notice his own downfall.

483. Even the time of misfortune seemeth to be worth the price to the wise one, but the fool sees only terror and horror therein.

484. Whoever is not afraid of liars and slanderers is wise, and he is also not afraid of enemies and kings.

485. The insignificant one becometh significant if he becometh wise and just, but the significant one becometh insignificant, if he regardeth himself higher than others.

486. Only seldom doth one find the Earth adorned with those, who are poor in unfriendly and rich in friendly speaking and striving.

487. To whom man is devoted in true love, he always remaineth in love, even if he demonstrateth something loveless, likewise with the fire, for who withdraweth his respect for it, even if it has burnt his best things in the house.
488. Only those are true friends, who do not depart during times of misery, and endure hardship and misery themselves for the sake of friendship.
489. And truly those are called friends, who impart hard advice and hard truth and hard healing words for the sake of truth and help and friendship.
490. A true friend delighteth the heart and mind of man under all conditions, even if for the sake of truth, he suggesteth something unpleasant and if he speaketh hard words.
491. A true friend remaineth so even in death, however, a false friend remaineth not so, even if only the wind bloweth.
492. A weak one sinketh into belief and is befouled by delusion, however, the strong one seeketh and findeth truth and becometh a knowledgeable one.
493. To obtain wisdom in everything is by no means easy for man, therefore, he hath to study with the wise ones and be persistent and patient.
494. To gain wealth without work, men and women attire themselves as male-whores and whores, and give themselves to others for hire as a tool; but the righteous do not attire themselves as whores and male-whores, because they are industriously about their hands' work and live in comfort and peace.
495. The success of everything desired, man oweth only to his own doing and devising and thinking, and whatever man calleth fate is a reward of man alone, as he forges his own fate by his thoughts, by his thinking and striving and by his deeds.
496. As the good one delighteth in greeting older people, so the fool delighteth in disdaining a righteous man.
497. Youth and wealth, whores and male-whores, a cloud's shadow, new clothes and a false friendship can only be enjoyed a brief while, yet wisdom remaineth eternally young and is immortal.
498. An unwise man is a fool for he selecteth the enemy as friend, but toward the true friend he is disinclined and causeth him loss, therefore, he considereth in his weak mind good to be bad but bad to be good.
499. The fire is a pleasure in winter; the gaze at a friend is a pleasure, the wise one's wisdom is a pleasure; the acquaintance of noble people is a pleasure; but fulfillment is the love of Creation.
500. As the drop of water disappeareth instantly on hot iron, so every wise advice ebbeth in a moment in the ears of the scoundrels.
501. This one is either one of us or a stranger, so the fools, unrighteous, jesters and others of low thinking calculate; the manner of action of the noble wise one, in comparison, considereth all people as his family.
502. Through water a dam collapseth, due to treason a secret conference collapseth, due to whispering and slanders false friendships and false bonds collapse, and due to words of truth a quick-footed one collapseth and also the unrighteous, the fools and jesters and scoundrels.
503. Thoughts, striving and deeds, by which one purchases dishonor, by which one goeth to self-created hell and loseth the condition of heaven within oneself, one shall not do because they only delight the unrighteous.

504. If the wise one sees no prosperity for peace without a fight, he dieth fighting together with the enemy, for his thinking and striving for wisdom and peace is his duty and doth not abandon him.
505. Even to an enemy hospitality hath to be granted if he cometh to the house, likewise as a tree doth not withhold shade and protection from him who cometh to cut it down.
506. Through the spokes the hub of the wheel is carried, while the spokes find support in the hub, also the course of things rounds itself with the wise, whose wisdom is also of that nature.
507. It is truthful that man is slave to his wealth, but wealth is slave to nobody.
508. Even if no advantage and no comfort and no honor and no fame are derived from it, but only sheer disadvantage resulteth, nevertheless, the wise remaineth true to his obligation and energetically pursueth his work.
509. If the one, who striveth for truth and for deliverance from ignorance, only bore the thousandth part of the suffering which the jesters, fools, scorners, offenders and other unrighteous create for themselves, then within the blink of an eye, he would attain deliverance.
510. All deeds and desires of a human being of small intellect, who liveth in poverty of wisdom, dry up like small water courses in the heat of the sun.
511. A wife of a husband is his other half, therefore, the husband is a whole with one wife, and as he has several wives, he is a whole with each wife, and also his wife is his best friend, and the wife shall be the root of the wealth, of comforts and virtues, and the wife also is the root of descendants.
512. The lust-cries of love adorn the peacocks, but the speech of wisdom adorneth the wise one.
513. What the wise one doth not have yet, he wisely seeketh to obtain, the obtained he guardeth carefully, what he guardeth he multiplieth, and what he multiplieth he shares with the worthy ones.
514. The combining alone of even insignificant things lead a matter to the goal, for even with grasses, which are woven into nets, the wild lion is caught.
515. Whoever is contented and determined, respectful and understanding, and doth not think too long if something is ordered to him, he liveth as a student with the wise and will become a wise one himself.
516. A ruler who is a fool, a learned one who is imprudent, and the one who from nothing attaineth to wealth, sees the world and the people like a bundle of straw full of noxious insects.
517. If one presenteth reasons of proof to someone who doth not think, this is like thrashing empty husks.
518. To render services to fools or other unrighteous ones is like impressing signs of remembrance in sand blowing in the wind.
519. Whoever dieth as an unrighteous one will, without doubt, be unhappy in his reincarnation and have to endure much disgrace.
520. As a man liveth, thinketh, striveth, and acteth, so the harvest of his life will be, for it is impossible that if thistles would be sown, grain would sprout therefrom, for the seed which is sown also sprouteth.
521. Without resting the donkey carrieth his load and during its work it neither feeleth cold nor heat and is always content, and as the donkey doth so man shall do and learn from it.
522. The wise one even looketh upon worms and ants as to himself, and as the unwise therein emulateth

the wise, he obtaineth knowledge about himself.

523. A man, who considereth to commit things, which are not of true life and also foreign to wisdom, findeth death like a fool who with outstretched arms jumpeth off a boulder and thinketh he can fly like the birds.

524. The imprudent bemoaneth things not worth lamenting about and speaketh words of absurdity, however, the wise bemoaneth neither what is dead nor what is alive.

525. Earthly possessions and people are never to be bemoaned, only the fool doth so and bemoaneth live and dead possessions and people and creates new sorrow from sorrow, so he suffereth loss for a matter several times.

526. If ten thousand cult offerings and the truth were weighed against each other, then it would always result that the truth is better and higher and of immeasurably greater value than all cult offerings.

527. Only bad people relish the fortune of the bad ones, likewise the fruit of the avocado tree is only eaten by swine and other animals and by humans without any sense of taste.

528. Whoever praiseth preferences, which only seem to be present, should be ashamed of himself; who, therefore, shall not be laughed at, if someone calleth the fruit of the avocado tree well tasting, as it is only an apparent fruit and eaten by creatures without any sense of taste.

529. To a man, to whom the descendants, the friends, the relatives, the people are attached, and from whom even in need and suffering and lack contentment doth not depart, he hath the kingdom of heaven within himself on Earth.

530. Only the fool imagineth that he would be highly esteemed by men, wherefore he is like an ox which lacketh horns.

531. The wise teach that man's first duty is to cause suffering to no one, as also men, plants and animals have to be given consideration.

532. Even the hunter is guilty of killing, if he hunteth and killeth while not in need of food of the hunted, if he only killeth the animals as pastime, out of lust and joy, or out of anger because an animal is grazing in his field.

533. A wise one doth not allow that even his own children do wrong, and his treatment of them is the same as he would confer upon other people

534. Man doth not trust himself as much as he trusteth a wise one, therefore, the prudent seeketh the friendship of the wise.

535. The fool, who committeth treason in a good matter and becometh an opponent, cometh to naught and is also despised by the likes of him.

536. According to nature, the husband is equal in his rights to the wife, yet the husband is the procreator and the wife the one bringing forth, therefore, a husband can pair with several wives, while one wife can only be coupled by one husband, therefore, the wife shall have only one husband, but the husband several wives.

537. According to nature, the husband is equal in his rights to the wife, yet the husband hath greater strength and is more logical in his thinking, therefore, he shall lead the business and family and everything in terms of work, therefore, he shall be the protector of wives and of children, however, in separated duties of equality in all things.

538. The wise only then ariseth to battle, if he knoweth himself and his opponent, for the prudence of wisdom lieth therein that one knoweth oneself and others.

539. First, man shall consider to adorn himself with wisdom, only then may he test others.

540. First, the wise one acquireth good manners, only then he teacheth such to his students and neighbors.
541. If a righteous one judgeth a rascal according to himself and believeth that he speaketh the truth, he will be betrayed by the rascal.
542. If an unrighteous one judgeth the neighbor, he recognizeth in him his own evils and disgraces and getteth angry about it, but he doth not grant the neighbor the same right as to himself, for he has quick feet.
543. If a man doth not think fast, nor act fast, neither complete a work fast nor learn fast, he is not reliable, for time drinketh up his life.
544. Friendship at the beginning, in the middle, in all trouble and at death is only found in the truly righteous, but not in the unrighteous; one is able to cut asunder, burn, crush or beat a true friend, yet he will never become a different one.
545. In misfortune and at work, and in battle and in misery and suffering the greatness of man is revealed, as the spirit of the wine can only be recognized when it is drunk.'
546. Thus Henok taught mankind of Earth, speaketh the JHWH; and Henok, the Prophet, taught mankind when he was 40 years old, therefore, during 326 years, before his life ended at 366 years.
547. And the JHWH also spoke further and said: 'Henok was gone from the world of the living, therefore he was on the other side of this side.
548. But Henok was often reincarnated as a human being on the Earth, without fulfilling a task as Prophet.
549. Truly, thousands of years were completed on the Earth before Henok was again reincarnated with the fulfilling task of a Prophet.
550. And when Henok was reincarnated as prophet, many generations of mankind of Earth and their descendants, since his first time as Prophet, had passed and the evil and unrighteousness had increased in great measure, which was created due to the treason of Semjasa and his followers.'
551. And the JHWH revealeth the secret about Semjasa and his followers and about the events, which changed the course of progress on Earth.
552. 'It was three hundred seventy eight thousand and four hundred eighteen years (378,418) before Henok's first birth on Earth, when the event occurred about Semjasa and his accomplices, who were killed by the death-suns.
553. And it was as the law of Creation determined that the Spirit forms of the killed remained in the ban of Earth, therefore, they reincarnated many times according to the cycle of time.
554. But the JHWH of that time endeavored to again accept the fallible after several reincarnations among his daughters and sons of the heavens, therefore, at a given time, he let them be seized and brought them back to their home in the depths of the universe, where they were taught during many reincarnations, and where they became true leaders and watchers of the JHWH.
555. And the time came, when they were prepared for a new task by a new JHWH, who endeavored to remove the evil events on the Earth of earlier times, therefore, the wise ones took counsel to revisit the Earth to remove all evils.
556. And through the advice of the JHWH, a new generation of men was to be procreated on Earth, which was to be like the sons and daughters of the heavens, therefore the scholars undertook a lot to make this possible.

557. But three thousand seven hundred years were completed before the first birth of Henok on Earth, when the daughters and sons of the heavens and their JHWH traveled again to the Earth, after many new incarnations.
558. And as was ordered by the scholars, they also lived there for 60 full years.
559. Then the change was completed as the scholars demanded, while the sons and daughters of the heavens could get together with mankind of Earth, so that a new genus of man could be procreated, which was to be like the sons and daughters of the heavens.
560. And the year one thousand seven hundred (1,700) was complete before the first birth of Henok on Earth, when Semjasa, the son of heaven and overseer of the JHWH, the great ruler of the travelers from afar from the depths of the universe, through his own advice procreated with an earthly woman the descendant, Adam, the father of the white race of man, which was like the sons and daughters of the heavens.
561. But Asasel got together with an earthly woman and procreated, Ledon, the father of the dark race of Earth.
562. But Sartael got together with an earthly woman and procreated Tet-el, the father of the red race on Earth.
563. And the descendants of the different races got together among themselves and procreated new races and nations, because burdened since times of old, they did not obey the laws and recommendations, so that in a rounded five hundred years, they again lived in great evil like their ancestors a long time ago.
564. Therefore, the JHWH advised that through his leader, Gabrjel, a descendant was to be procreated with an earthly woman, who then would be taught by him and his wise ones, and whose Spirit form would be one of theirs, therefore, of the travelers from afar from the depths of the universe.
565. Therefore, procreated and born by the earthly woman, Sarana, was the one Henok, who taught mankind of Earth, and thus he lived 366 years.
566. But the teachings of Henok did not bear much fruit among mankind of Earth, therefore, he was born again at a new time as Prophet and, therefore, as the son of Jared.
567. But Jared was begotten by Urakjbaramel,
568. But Urakjbaramel was begotten by Mahalaleel,
569. But Mahalaleel was begotten by Kenan,
570. But Kenan was begotten by Aruseak,
571. But Aruseak was begotten by Akjbeel,
572. But Akjbeel was begotten by Enos,
573. But Enos was begotten by Seth,
574. But Seth was begotten by Adam,
575. But Adam was begotten by Semjasa, one of the leaders of the JHWH and according to his advice, with an earthly woman.
576. And the descendants of the sons of the heavens and the earthly women lived many hundreds of years, so they became many times older than mankind of Earth.
577. Therefore, at a new time, Henok was born and procreated Methusalah, and thus he was Prophet another time.
578. And Henok was taught of his own power and also by the JHWH and his teachers and wise ones, but he also had visions and was filled with great wisdom.
579. And Henok wrote down what he had to teach and also what were his visions.
580. Therefore, Henok wrote: “And I, Henok, see visions and am taught by myself and by

the JHWH and also by his helpers and wise ones.

581. And I, Henok, praised Creation during my life and also at a time when I was not among you, mankind of Earth, while I was with the JHWH of the world and also with his watchers.
582. And the JHWH called me and spoke: “Henok, you writer of righteousness, go to the people of Earth, and make known to them the teaching of truth and, therefore, do this in the new language which is now understood by mankind of Earth.
583. Go to mankind and bring to them the proclamation of truth, that they are all creatures of Creation and arranged in all things into Its laws and recommendations.
584. And go, therefore,” the JHWH spoke unto me, “Henok, and proclaim that mankind of Earth are descendants of earthly women and men and of sons and daughters of the heavens, who, some time ago, were fallible and brought corruption.
585. Make known the earlier occurrences, which you have proclaimed at earlier times, as in word as also in writing.
586. And announce the truth that mankind, against all warning, has newly lapsed into all evil offences.”
587. And the JHWH spoke unto me: “Henok, as mankind of Earth committeth evil offences, they will have no peace on Earth.
588. The people of Earth will find no forgiveness because of their offences, and they also will not be allowed to enjoy their children.
589. They will see the murder of their loved ones, and they will sigh about the downfall of their children.
590. And so they will beg for mercy, yet no mercy nor peace will be imparted unto them, for despite their begging and supplication in anxiety and misery, they will remain unrighteous.”
591. Thus the JHWH spoke to me, and also the watchers spoke to me, when I stayed with them, yet while they taught much else which they commissioned me to teach you.
592. Therefore, I, Henok, come to you human beings of Earth and say to you: “You will have no peace, for due to your own guilt, you have brought a severe judgement upon yourself.
593. You have ordained this judgement over yourself that you are bound by yourself, so that no alleviation and intercession and mercy will be imparted to you because of your offences and your violence.
594. And violence you have acquired, but also all acts of slandering and unrighteousness up to murdering.
595. And you continue to live in this manner, although you lie in fear and in terror and know what will get hold of you.
596. Therefore, do not beg me to write a petition for you, to bring it to the JHWH of the world, that he may help you, for truly, I do not have the power to do such, that I simply could bring a begging- and supplication-petition to the JHWH.
597. But listen to what I have seen in a vision, when I rested and slumbered.
598. The vision showed to me the decay of the people of Earth, their offences and evils, the vices and everything bad in all things, as in the thinking and acting and striving and in the nourishment.
599. I saw that the people of Earth broke the recommendation, which told them that they shall eat only what is edible for them, for the vision showed me how the people robbed the animals of their nourishment.
600. Verily, through the laws and recommendations of Creation and also through Its order is given that mankind has its own nourishment, as also every animal has its own nourishment, so therefore, each

one according to its own kind.

601. Therefore, to man is given as nourishment everything which he can eat raw or cooked, so that it does not harm his health and also is in taste of that nature, that it is appetizing without the need to add changing ingredients to make the taste of the nourishment tolerable thereby.
602. Everything is edible for human beings, everything shall be allotted to him as nourishment and without concern, if the food is appetizing raw or cooked without adding ingredients for taste tolerance.
603. But if nourishment is not appetizing and is not taste-tolerable, because it is bitter or bland to a great extent, then it is not compatible with human beings, as it is with intense burning or with putrefaction.
604. Therefore, what is not edible for human beings is the nourishment of the animals, that which is bitter or bland or burning or putrefied or any other way, and which consists of semblance fruit, semblance vegetables and semblance herbs, however, given as nourishment for man are real fruits, vegetables and herbs.
605. Therefore, to the animals is given the food and everything edible, and also to man is given the nourishment and everything edible, but everything edible is also divided thus into the edible for the animals and into the edible for the human being.
606. The edibles for man are different in their energy values, but the same is also valid for the edibles of animals, yet a difference shall be set between man and animal, so that human beings only eat food assigned to them and do not rob the nourishment of the animals, even if the food of animals may be palatable to him if it is falsified with added ingredients and made palatable to his taste.
607. Thus man may not falsify his own edibles with false ingredients, as it were, that fruit is not mixed with vegetables or with fish or meat, or as it were, that no sweet is stirred into the edibles which are not compatible with sweet.
608. Also man shall be moderate in his eating and drinking, so that he doth not submit himself to gluttony and overeating, but just the same, if this is still done, this then is equal to the falsification of edibles, therefore, both issues fall into the category of imprudence and weakness and also of weak-mindedness and stupidity, because both lead to sickness and evils in the body and in thinking and feeling, likewise because man robs and eats edibles of the animals, is the reason that many people suffer from manifold diseases and from weak and slow thinking and from all types of weaknesses.
609. If man transgresseth against the laws and recommendations and against the order of Creation, he createth self-punishment for himself, which also resulteth from these things, which I have seen in this vision during sleep, which was given unto me through the wise thoughts and the power of the JHWH.
610. And I also saw many other things in this vision, and each thing was less joy than the other, for all things were impressed with the suffering of man of Earth, which he createth through his absurdity and offence and unrighteousness.
611. But that which followeth here written down is the word of justice and the reprimanding of the people of Earth by the JHWH, whom I saw in this vision.
612. And in my sleep, I saw what I will now tell with my writing and with the tongue of my flesh and with my breath, which Creation hath placed into the mouth of every human being, so that

he shall speak therewith and understand with his intellect.

613. And man shall understand in the manner as Creation has created him and endowed him with intellect, thus he shall understand the word of insight.

614. Creation has also created me, and by the power of the JHWH and my own, it is granted me to work as Prophet among you human beings of Earth, and to instruct you and to impart advice to you and also to scold you.

615. You know me well and I know you, and I know your supplication for mercy, but I say unto you that in my vision also appeared, that your supplication namely cannot be granted by the JHWH into all eternity, for the power is not his to fulfill your supplication of mercy, because all this lies in your power alone.

616. Thus, as you actest and livest will also be your life, therefore will your petition for mercy also lie in your power and in your determination, for as you change and become righteous ones, you then will fulfill your petition for mercy yourself and will be freed from all evils.

617. In all things you are master over yourself, therefore you have to help yourself, but that you dost not do, for you believe in a human being whom you call god, and who allowed himself to be attributed to, to have created the world and all life and space and the stars; yet not at all has he done such, for such work is only possible to Creation.

618. But as you erroneously believe that a god is the highest to you, then you thinkest and believest in error; but if truthfully you thinkest and knowest that Creation truthfully alone is the highest, then you knowest about the Spirit of Creation, which also enliveneth you and resideth within you, and as you therefore help yourself, then Creation helpeth you.

619. But many of you do not want to be instructed, wherefore you only laboriously climb up to BEING of eternity, therefore, already a saying exists on Earth, that you are bound in your evils all the days of your life.

620. But before the days of the Earth world are ending, before that you will have to witness the annihilation of your beloved sons and daughters who, because of your infamous actions and your unrighteousness, you are not allowed to own, but whom, due to your own guilt, you yourself murder and annihilate through war and pestilence and robbing and all evils.

621. Your petitions for mercy about them will not be heard by your false priests and gods and idols, and they will also not be granted by the authorities and scholars and army leaders, because you will raise and elect them yourself to butcher your sons and daughters and also yourself.

622. You will weep and implore and whine like young dogs, when annihilation cometh often and often up into the most distant future, and you will not be allowed to take a word of solace or of the teaching into your mouth from the scripture, which I have written, but so it will also be with the teachings, which I will bring to you during other times in the future through other prophets, if you do not change your life according to the laws and recommendations of Creation.

623. And thus in a vision has appeared to me: Clouds invited me and covered me with fog, and the course of the stars and the lightning urged and drove me, and also the winds gave me wings and carried me away.

624. They took me up and brought me close to a wall, which was constructed of many shining crystal stones and was surrounded by a wall of fire, which caused me fear.

625. But in my vision I stepped into the wall of fire and approached a house, which also was constructed of shining crystal stones.
626. The walls of the house were smooth like a floor, but they were also constructed of crystal stones as also the floor.
627. The ceiling resembled the course of the stars and lightning, and in between hovered fiery comets and behind them was their sky, purest water.
628. Flaming fire flowed around the walls of the house, and the door also was a burning fire.
629. And yet, I entered the house which was like hot fire and yet as cold as ice, and in which was nothing delightful and also no life.
630. Fear covered me and also terror gripped me, and I was also shaking and trembled and fell on my face, and soon I had another vision.
631. And in the vision I saw another house, which was larger than the first.
632. And at the second house all doors stood open before me, and it was constructed of pure fiery flames.
633. But this house was extravagant in size and magnificence and splendor, the like of which I have never seen before, so that I cannot describe the full size and magnificence and splendor.
634. The floor of the house was undulating in fire and also the ceiling was aflame, yet above the house was lightning and the courses of the stars.
635. And as I looked up, I saw a throne in the house and its appearance was like white frost, and around it everything was like shining suns, glittering stars, and fiery comets.
636. And under the exalted throne flowed forth streams of blazing fire, and everything was so dazzling bright that it was impossible to look at everything longer than a tiny moment.
637. And on the throne It sat, which is great in love and Glory, and It was not enveloped in any form and It was also without time.
638. It was Spirit in all Its Glory, and It rayed into BEING of the Ur-eternal and eternal.
639. Its robe was more dazzling and brighter than the sun and whiter than the white hail.
640. No form of life could enter here, neither could a mortal see the shape and the countenance of the glorious and majestic one, and if I had not seen It myself in a vision, to me also the view of It would have remained eternally hidden.
641. And human beings could not enter unto It, and not the sons and daughters of the heavens, also not the JHWH, to whom also this secret of all secrets was hidden.
642. Thus only to me was revealed the Glory of this secret, and this will also remain so eternally for the mortals.
643. But the immortals could enter in, who were freed from the bodies of mortality, and who were pure Spirit form and blazing flaming fire like the Glory of Creation Itself.
644. But the immortals could only approach Creation up to thirty ells, and nobody could approach closer of all those who were around the Glory.
645. But ten thousand times ten thousand (10,000 X 10,000) were around the Glory of Creation and all those were themselves flaming fire and the holy ones and wise ones of time, and they are likewise called Petale.
646. The Glory of Creation required not the counsel of the holy and wise ones, but they were Petale and,

therefore, the wise and holy ones and the advisors of time.

647. And the Petale were near the Glory of Creation and did not leave by day and not by night and they also never left.

648. And until then, I have had a veil over my countenance, so I could see everything, yet I trembled, because I could not come to know all the Glory and also not understand, yet the seeing was revealed to me.

649. But the Glory of Creation called me and I heard Its call within me, without having heard a sound with my ears.

650. And the Glory spoke unto me: “Henok, hear my holy words, but also come here close to me.”

651. And the Glory of Creation let me stand up and go hither close before It, while I lowered my countenance, for awe welled up within me, and the blinding light of grandeur blinded me.

652. And I heard the words of the Glory within me which spoke unto me: “Henok, do not be afraid, for you are a righteous man and as such the writer and proclaimer of justice.”

653. But, thus, the Glory spoke further and laid upon me, that I was sent through Its will and my will unto you, mankind, that you may be taught by me, Henok, the proclaimer and Prophet.

654. “But listen,” for so the Glory of Creation spoke unto me, “Go to the sons and daughters of the heavens and to the human beings of Earth, and teach them that they shall pray to themselves and for themselves, but that they shall not pray to petition idols and gods, therefore, also not to objects and not to priests and other human beings, except to themselves or to their Spirit and also to Me, for I am Creation and the Spirit of BEING.

655. And ask them,” I heard the words of the Glory, “Ask them, the human beings of Earth and the sons and daughters of the heavens: ‘Why have you left the way of the high, holy, eternal justice, and why do you commit whoredom with women and men, and why have you defiled yourselves with all offences, disgraces and evils of law-breaking and recommendation-breaking and order-breaking.’

656. Why have you burdened yourself with all evils, while you were yet spiritually hallowed and had a long life, which was longer than a thousand years, but which you have defiled and destroyed through all your evils, so now fewer that 40 years remain to you for a life!

657. Therefore, in the future, your life span will be very short for many thousands of years, and only few will exist who survive two generations.

658. But a change will come, when a part of the generations of man of Earth changeth and turneth toward the truth, which will be at the time of the Prophet of the New Age, when the life span will rise through the life conduct of the righteous in obedience of truth, so your age will reach a value in the middle of three generations of men, which is three parts of four parts of one hundred years.

659. But the life span will continue to increase, if the righteous ones will not decrease but increase.

660. But your age in the middle value does not outlast two generations, for through your unrighteousness and all your offences, evils and disgraces, you have abandoned the truth so far, that you have shortened your years of life to a small part of the whole.

661. You have lusted for the blood of your neighbors and murdered them, and you also have lusted for the flesh of your neighbors and committed whoredom with them and also brought forth children, who

inherited from you the rapid mortality and transitoriness, so they transmit the same to their descendants.

662. You also have created and lived all unrighteousness, all foolishness and stupidity and evils, offences and loss, which weigh heavy upon you and always strike you again, because every one of your evil thoughts joineth all other evil thoughts of yours and of the neighbors, so they become a powerful force, which continueth to live and always striketh you by day and by night.

663. The power of evil thoughts, however, hovers like a mighty invisible sky around the world and in your cult places, from where every moment you are struck by the evil forces of this power.

664. But, in your misunderstanding, you call these evil forces, created by yourself, and according to your erroneous belief, evil spirits and demons.

665. Therefore, you call your own evil thoughts evil spirits and evil demons, which are foundation stones to you for new evil thoughts and deeds.

666. Verily, the thoughts of you human beings have their residence within yourself, but they also have their residence in the invisible sky around the world, and they also have their residence wherever you live or where you often conduct your truthful or false prayers.

667. But only good thoughts or evil thoughts live at one place, and as a human being cometh to a place of good thoughts, the energies of good come to him, but if a human being cometh to a place where there are evil thoughts, the energy of evil befalleth him, as this is so in all of your cult places, in which you pray to gods and call upon idols, so that at such a place, malice and severe confusion befalleth you, from which you art not able to free yourself.

668. A thought is like a mighty invisible energy, which liveth many thousands of years and storeth itself like the grain in the granary; and likewise, as man fetcheth grain from his granary and nourisheth himself, man continuously fetcheth from the stored thoughts of power new energies of good or evil, with which his own thoughts are nourished in good or in evil.

669. And all those, on whom crash down thought energies of evil, will continue to corrupt for they are those, who deny the truth and practice violence and cause destruction on Earth, and who cause disaster, but who therefore, will have lack of food and will have to suffer from thirst.

670. Their misery will be great, and they will find no mercy, for they will be struck and punished through their own unrighteousness.

671. Verily, the power of evil is very great, which is stored everywhere, in places which you call houses of god and wherever else you conduct your cults.

672. And at these places manifold deaths lie in waiting for you, wherever they are, so that your thinking and striving and acting and also your flesh is corrupted.

673. But therefore, you will corrupt at these places and by all stored evil forces everywhere until the day, when you let the great judgement fall over you, before you become righteous ones.

674. But if you die as unrighteous ones, then your flesh falleth into decay, but while your evil character storeth itself in the invisible skies around the Earth as powerful force.

675. But if you art born again and standest in a new incarnation, then again you will be befallen by your old evil character, which lasteth throughout endless times in the invisible skies around the Earth, which strikes you like poisoned arrows of evil.

676. But the poison of the arrows poisons you more and more, and you do not try to remove the poison from yourself, therefore, you demoralizest further and determinest in advance for many reincarnations, that you will be struck by your own poisoned arrows of evil.
677. But if you change to righteous ones, then you begin to fight against the evil, but therefore, you create a harness against your own poisoned arrows, which rain down on you from the invisible skies of evil around the Earth, where they are stored for thousands of years, so they do not strike you with full force anymore and slowly lose their force of evil.
678. And if you art steadfast and, in your change, defendest yourself against the evils of your own making and those of your neighbor, then your harness groweth, so you have a mighty protection therein.
679. Verily, you human beings of Earth were corrupted at early times by sons and daughters of the heavens, although then the hidden things of the laws and recommendations of Creation were not revealed to you yet, but nevertheless, you became guilty of all evils and of all unrighteousness, by which you have made yourselves to burdened ones.
680. Small and meaningless secrets were betrayed to you by the guilty sons and daughters of the heavens, and you willingly accepted them and made them your own without feeling guilty and without defense, as you were only too willing.
681. In your hardening of heart you made the meaningless secrets your own and also taught them to your children, so since then you have caused much evil on the Earth and have no peace and no love, but also no truth, knowledge and wisdom, and this likewise among the women and men and among the children."
682. So then, the Glory of Creation spoke to me that I instruct mankind of Earth about It, before It breathed me away to another place, where again were shapes like flaming fire, and who appeared like human beings, whenever they desired this by their thoughts.
683. And these shapes like flaming fire were similar to the shapes of Petale in their appearance, but their changeability was greatly dissimilar and only their very own, which were called as Arahat Athersata.
684. And the flaming shapes Arahat Athersata led me to the place of the storm on the summit of a mountain, the pinnacle of which reached high into the sky.
685. And on the summit of the mountain, a flaming shape of the Arahat Athersata stepped close to me and changed into a human being and said: "See, I am Urjel, one of the Arahat Athersata.
686. Like the Petale, we are a form of unity and also singular as ourselves, but we are WE, like the Petale, who are higher in everything than we.
687. Verily, Henok, you are astonished that you are with us, but soon you will understand that you do not need to be astonished.
688. I am Urjel from the WE-Spirit forms of Arahat Athersata and like the Petale, our existence of solid bodies has ended and we live in the BEING of a world unknown to man.
689. But man liveth in a world which lieth quiet deep below ours, in which the time of our BEING has become existence in the great ocean of duration.
690. Our BEING has become knowledge and truth and love and also to energy and power in the obedience of the laws and recommendations within and about Creation.

691. In the endless duration, the Spirit has freed Itself from the body, and reincarnation has vanished into the past.
692. Our life has become Creation-approximate, forceful and powerful, in striving completion of perfection.
693. We, Arahat Athersata, are the beholders of time, and we are the recognizers of truth of all things in their source and in their consequences.
694. The boundaries between the human world and our world are of great duration, and they are measured in many million years times million years and, therefore, they constitute the barriers of the spiritual worlds.
695. We know the communication in the spaceless and timeless realm, which maketh the past and the future present to us.
696. And this shall be said unto you: What you seest and hearest is given to no other human being except you, therefore it is also inaccessible to an JHWH, only to you at all times, when you breathe, at a time or at another time, as Prophet of the highest standing.
697. But therefore, you now shall see and hear things, which will also be strange for you to understand, and the secrets thereof you will only solve in the distant future, when seven thousand years have passed over the Earth.
698. But as the seen and heard will remain a secret to you for seven-thousand years, it will thus remain a secret for the human beings for a much longer time, before they will grasp the secret of our signs, which we let you see and hear.
699. Therefore, Henok, do not be depressed, if at this time, you do not understand our signs to the full extent, but be glad if you grasp a portion and by and by in further incarnations more and more.
700. Therefore, listen carefully and see what we, the observers of time, have to announce and to reveal to you."
701. Thus spoke Urjel, the flaming one and one of the Arahat Athersata, so that I saw and heard the secrets of the past and the future.
702. And I saw places in dazzling light and I heard thunder at the ends thereof, in the depths of heaven above, I saw a quiver with arrows and a mighty fiery arch, which stretched from the rising of the sun unto its setting.
703. But in the same depth hovered a mighty fiery sword, and all the lightning of Earth flashed round about.
704. Then Urjel, the flaming one, took me away and he brought me to the waters of life, and up to the fire of the West, which burns in the sky at every setting of the sun.
705. And I came with Urjel, the flaming one, to a fiery stream, the fire of which, however, was like water, and which towards the west poureth forth into a great ocean, and I also saw all other great streams which, like the first, all poured forth into the ocean.
706. And then, I reached a world with Urjel, which is darkness and light at the same time, and which is the world in which the mortals walk during death, and from which they return again into incarnation after a long time.
707. But Urjel led me into the world where the mortals walk during death for a long time, and the time suddenly was gone, and timelessness prevailed in endless duration.
708. And my body had vanished from me, and also everything which was human, and also my feeling was only a perception in love and calm and peace.
709. And I was aware that I was Henok and yet not Henok, for I was Henok and yet was one with all the mortals, who walked in this world for a long time.

710. But this world was like the Earth, which is in darkness and in light at the same time, yet the Earth was different and another world, for it was the world and the life of reincarnating ones in their coarse manner, but they did not see the world of the changing mortals, and also the world of the changing mortals was so that they did not see the world of the coarse type.
711. But the one world was the other world, and yet both worlds were two other worlds and different from each other, and also the world of the coarse type was impressed by time, but the world of the changing mortals was of timeless duration.
712. But so Urjel led me out again from the world of the changing mortals, and thus I again felt my body and everything that was human of me; and an evil grief and fear befell me, and I felt pain in my breast that I had to leave this world of the fine type.
713. But the grief remained in me and never left me again, for the perception of joy and calm and love did not cease to glimmer within me, which had filled me in the other world.
714. And Urjel took me further, and I saw the mountains of black clouds of winter time and the places into which the waters of all the depths discharge themselves.
715. And I also saw the estuary of all streams of Earth and the estuary of all depths of the universe.
716. And Urjel, the flaming one, who was one of the Arahat Athersata, showed me the containers of all winds, and also I saw how Creation has wisely adorned everything.
717. And I saw the foundation of the universe and also the cornerstone of the Earth and the seven invisible winds, which carry the Earth and the firmament of heaven.
718. And I saw how seven other winds span the heights and the depths of the heavens, and how they wind and float between heavens and earth worlds and suns, and how they are the seven pillars of the universe.
719. Also I saw the winds which turn the heavens, which evoke the circling of the sun around itself, and which let the constellations circle their courses around suns and cause stars to go down.
720. But then I saw that the winds were no winds, because every wind was energy of a certain law, and therefore, energy like the swinging of a stone, which by a sling flieth infinitely far.
721. But also the energy was likewise the energy of Earth, on which every stone falleth back, which is thrown quite high with a sling.
722. But also I saw the true winds, which are perceptible and which move the dust and whirl up in the air, and likewise I saw them above the Earth, how they carry and drift the clouds.
723. Thus I was at the end of the Earth and saw that the end was not the end, because the end went further and further and it also rounded itself almost to a sphere, and as I was outside of the solid of Earth, the world floated in the lightness of heaven and like a sphere in the air.
724. And Urjel penetrated a strange world with me, of which the like I had never seen before.
725. We went to the south, where a great fire burneth from heaven day and night, and where seven mountains of most precious stone are, three which lay towards the east and three towards the south and one in the middle.
726. But the mountains which lay towards the east were different, one of them was of multi-colored precious stones, one of pearl stones and one of spear glass.

727. But the mountains towards the south were of a different type, for one was of red stones, the middle one reached into heaven and was of alabaster, and the third also reached into heaven and was of sapphire.
728. But in all mountains was a flaming fire by which the mountains shone and played in the light.
729. But far from the mountains and on the other side of the great land was a place, where all the waters gathered, and there also was a deep abyss in the Earth with pillars of heavenly fire.
730. But under the fires, pillars of heavenly fire fell down, which one could neither count in direction upward or downward.
731. But above the abyss was a place, which had no heavens above it and also no firmament and no foundation of Earth beneath it, and also there were no waters at the place and no birds, but everything was deserted and empty, for it was an empty and desolate place.
732. It was terrible what I saw there, for there were seven stars, like huge burning mountains, and like evil spirits having become visible, who implored me for mercy and intercession.
733. And Urjel spoke unto me: “This is the place where heaven and Earth end, and this place serveth the stars of the heavens and all wise ones of the heavens as place of instruction.
734. This likewise is the place here, at which all laws and recommendations of Creation and Its sevenfold order reveal themselves since Its very beginning.
735. But here also arrive all thoughts and all feelings of all human beings of good as well as of evil, and from this place they rise into infinity if they are good, but if they are evil then right away they dissipate into nothing, so that the end of all days is only full of peace and of love in eternity.
736. But the end of all days will be the judgement of all judgements, and all life which at that time still walketh in unrighteousness, causeth itself to vanish and to be extinguished for all eternity.
737. But the life, which at the end of all days liveth in righteousness, entereth into Creation Itself to become one with It and to live in all-great-timeliness.”
738. And truly, I, Henok, alone have seen the view of all this truth and received the instructions thereto.
739. I, Henok, saw all the beginning and ends of everything and no human being, except me, has seen them as I have seen them.
740. And Urjel taught me that there are seven flaming energies of the Arahat Athersata, who watch over everything in the universe jointly with the entire Arahat Athersata, but the seven are the proclaimers and instructors and uniters to the true wise ones of all worlds, who are lower than their world.
741. But one of these watchers is Urjel, and he watcheth over all thunder and all quaking, over the lightnings and weather and seasons and over all energies which are in all things.
742. And the second watcher, therefore, is Rufael, who watcheth over all forms of Spirit of man, of animals, of plants of all types, of the stars and everything which liveth, creepeth and flieth.
743. And the third watcher, therefore, is Raguel, who watcheth over everything which liveth against the laws and recommendations of Creation and against the sevenfold order.
744. And the fourth watcher, therefore, is Mjkel, who watcheth over everything which liveth according to the laws and recommendations of Creation and according to the sevenfold order.
745. And the fifth watcher, therefore, is Sarakel, who watcheth over the instructions and the progress of the forms of Spirit of man and animals and of everything, which creepeth and flieth.
746. And the sixth watcher, therefore, is Gabrel, who watcheth over all worlds of the low and high forms, and who watcheth over all boundaries of all different worlds.
747. And the seventh watcher, therefore, is Kerubel, who watcheth over all remainders of life, which is

presented by man and animals and stars and plants and energies, and everything which liveth and creepeth and flieth in the entire universe.

748. And the WE-form of Arahat Athersata jointly watch in all tasks of the seven watchers and therefore, they are one with them and in all things.
749. And Urjel led me to a different place where nothing happened, and there I saw something terrible.
750. There was no firmly based earth and there also existed no high sky, and everything was empty, desolate space, quite august and terrible.
751. And in the august space, bound together, seven gigantic spheres of wobbly energy floated, like great mountains, and flaming like dark fire.
752. This time, I asked Urjel: “Due to which cause of malice are these spheres of flaming dark fire power bound, and why are they expelled to this august and terrible space?”
753. Then Urjel, my leader, the flaming one, said to me: “Why do you search with me about these things, and why do you inquire and ask and are curious?
754. But therefore, listen: These are the seven different powers of evil of all human beings, who have transgressed against the laws and recommendations and against the sevenfold order of Creation, and they are those, who are degenerated in their energies.
755. These powers have quite mightily stored themselves for all times in the universe, while the guilty human beings, meantime, have become righteous ones or are in the change toward righteousness.
756. But their evil energies, which originated through thoughts and pondering and striving and acting, are not changeable and full of danger, because they attack every life and force it into their ban.
757. Therefore, these energies of evil in degeneration must be captured by the power of this place, so they are bound here unto the end of all days, when they are then taken to the place of the end of the earth worlds and the heavens to their last judgement of all judgements, where their extermination will be.
758. And as the degenerated evil is held here unto the end of all days, so it also is not dangerous to life.”
759. And from there, Urjel, the flaming one, one of the Arahat Athersata, floated off into the expanse of the universe with me.
760. But in deep space he brought me to a high place which had none of terribleness, but which was great like a glaring fire, which flamed and blazed and had incisions like flaming tongues.
761. The space was limited only by the high area of space and the place floated therein like an island in a boundless ocean.
762. But from the depths of space, round about came flaming small fire pillars and let themselves fall into the glaring, fiery place.
763. The expanse of the place and its size, however, I could not see, neither was I able to grasp the origin thereof.
764. Then I said to Urjel: “How exalted this place is and what joy and reverence to view it.”
765. Then Urjel answered me: “Henok, you feel no fear and no terror in you about this exalted place and in the view of this joy.

766. This is a place like many others in the expansive universe, which are all of the same type and of good form.
767. This place is a mighty block of energy and this energy is knowledge, wisdom, truth, love, logical consequence and everything which is good.
768. At this place, all knowledge and all wisdom, love and logical consequence in truth of all forms of life are gathered and stored, like in a granary all gathered grain is stored.
769. Therefore, this place is a mighty storage block, which stores everything within that is recognized and acquired of knowledge or is created in some other place, so here, from the very beginning everything is stored which has been found of knowledge of every type.
770. This place is a storage block of all wisdom and accessible to every wise one, who is human or Spirit form, if he, through spiritual energy, useth a secret word as key, through which the door of the block openeth to him, so he can enter in and obtain knowledge.
771. But truly, the wise one only sparingly obtaineth knowledge from here, if he is truthfully in need thereof, so that he doth not rob but only meets his need.
772. But it is also provided that the block of wisdom only releases knowledge to every wise one which lies in the comprehension of the wise, that he is not overburdened in his understanding, so that he does not become insane and confused in his mind and in his consciousness."
773. From here I went to another place with Urjel, but now the other watchers of the Arahat Athersata joined us thus, Rufael, Raguel, Gabrel, Kerubel, Mjkel and Sarakel.
774. And in the west they showed me a great high mountain, which was of quite hard rock and where were seven wonderful places.
775. But under the hard rocks, down in the depths, were expanses which were like something smoothed, which rolls and I recognized it as alive, something which liveth.
776. Therefore, I asked about this place and this time Rufael, one of the flaming ones of the Arahat Athersata, answered:
777. "These seven beautiful places are the seven worlds of the realm of death, which by man is called the other side.
778. At these places the Spirit forms gather, when through death they escape from the coarse body.
779. Thus, they gather here at these seven places, each at one place or another, depending on and determined by the level of fineness of the Spirit, which each generateth and formeth depending on wisdom.
780. And the seven beautiful places are seven different worlds and they, therefore, are the seven worlds of the fine realms of death which, at the same time, exist on every coarse world, however, separated by the boundaries of the fine and the coarse matter.
781. Therefore, these worlds which you see as beautiful places are created, so that there all Spirit forms of mankind gather, when they escape from the coarse bodies through dying.
782. These places, therefore, are made as living places for the Spirit forms of mankind, when they escape from the coarse life and enter into the fine life of death.
783. And the Spirit forms remain at these places for a certain time, which followeth a cycle, and is only duration in which each Spirit form develops further in knowledge and in the development of its energy, before they again leave this place and are born anew into a coarse human body in reincarnation."
784. And Urjel took me away from this place and to a distant wasteland, over which was only darkness and

round about everything full of wailing.

785. But in the wide and terrible plane of the place hovered shadows, from whom emanated the wailing which echoed into the darkness of heaven, and therefore, I asked for the purpose of this horror.

786. Now Raguel answered and also said to me: “This is the horrible place, where all the wailings of those human beings gather, who are murdered by the likes of them.

787. Here therefore, resound all the wailings of the murdered and tormented and tortured ones, because at this place all the wailings of mankind gather which are caused by unrighteousness.

788. But here also every wailing resounds for a long time and as long, until some time the kernel and the seed of the cause in the evil-doers among mankind has disappeared, while here, in horror the wailings are heard.

789. And the shadows which hover are single wailings in restlessness, and no shadow can bind itself to another, for they are separated among each other, because every wailing is its own cry of horror of an evil, which hath been committed each to a human being by his own kind.

790. Therefore, the wailings are separated from among each other, but which also again are partitioned in different areas at this place, of which again are seven.

791. So here can be heard the wailings of mankind, who are murdered and tormented and tortured by the likes of them, and here also they reveal their pain and their ruin, until the infamous action has been atoned by the guilty.

792. But the wailings resound here for the reason, that the guilty originators find no rest and are constantly reminded of their infamous actions, so that they feel guilty and therefore strive to change to righteousness.

793. But truthfully, these seven locations of this place are seven invisible heavens around the Earth and therefore around all earth worlds, from which the human being in every new life is reminded of his deeds.”

794. And I, Henok, praised the Glory of Creation for Its justice which hath created everything, and which leadeth all life to BEING in all all-great-time.

795. From there I went with the watchers, the flaming ones, to another place towards the west, further unto the ends of the Earth and the heavens.

796. Then I saw a quite brightly burning fire, which restlessly ran and never ceased from its course, neither by day nor by night.

797. But I asked while I said: “What is this here which findeth no rest?”

798. And this time Kerubel, the flaming watcher of the Arahat Athersata, answered me: “This burning fire, the constant movement which you see towards the west, is the fire of the energy of all constellations of the heavens.”

799. From there the flaming watchers brought me to another place, and they also showed me a mountain of fire which blazes day and night.

800. And I went closer to the mountain and recognized that truthfully, there were seven magnificent mountains and every one different from the other.

801. And the mountains consisted of magnificent and precious and most beautiful stones, and everything was quite magnificent and of glorious appearance and of beautiful and wonderful exterior.

802. Three of the mountains sat toward the east, one strung behind the other, and also three sat toward the

south, and also one strung behind the other, and like the others, one was higher than the others.

803. But in between the mountains were deep windings valleys, of which none was connected to another.

804. But the seventh mountain sat in the middle between the six others, and on all their summits they resembled a throne-seat of Creation at a lofty height, surrounded by fragrant trees.

805. But among them was a tree, as I had never seen before and also had never smelled before.

806. The fragrance of this tree was not equal to any other fragrance, and its leaves and its blossoms and its wood never withered throughout eternity.

807. Therefore, the fruit also did not wither throughout eternity and besides was of great beauty, and which compareth to the cluster of a palm tree.

808. This time I said: “Look at this beautiful tree, it is wonderful to behold and lovely, and its leaves and branches and its fruit are delightful to the eye.”

809. Then Mjkel, the flaming one, answered me: “Henok, why do you ask me about the fragrance and about everything of this tree, and what do you try to learn with secretly hidden words, for know that we know your great knowledge and also the secretly hidden inquiry in your questions.”

810. Then I, Henok, answered him and said: “About everything I like to learn something, but especially about this tree, for it appeareth to me that it concealeth a great secret which also concerneth me.”

811. And Mjkel answered me, while he said: “You are great in knowledge and also trained in wisdom and truthful.

812. Listen, Henok: This high mountain, which you see and the pinnacle of which compares to the throne of Creation, is the dwelling place of the Glory of Creation, from which all laws and recommendations and the sevenfold order thus come down to all worlds and mankind, and also to everything which creepeth and flieth everywhere.

813. But the tree, about which you inquire, which is of such exquisite fragrance, is holy and exalted, therefore it is not allowed any mortal to touch it until the time of the end of all days, at which the justice will be completed and the eternity of life unto BEING.

814. Only at the end of all time of the days will be given to the righteous of the fruit of the tree, so thereby they obtain the life of all-timeliness.

815. But you, Henok, you are a mortal immortal and, therefore, highest JHWH of all JHWH among all of mankind of the universe, as all JHWH and leaders honor you, while you force yourself into a human body as Prophet and suffer in evil torment.

816. You are the highest among the leaders and give yourself as the lowest, for which you suffer torment and yet dost not complain, yet at this place shall help be bestowed upon you, that you survivest all times and all torment.

817. It shall then be accomplished here, that you enjoy the fruit of this tree at this holy place, so that you become the eternal temple of love and all fulfillment, therefore take this fruit here and eat it.”

818. And Mjkel handed my a grape-like cluster and I ate it, which tasted quite exquisitely and filled me with joy and love and with the understanding of many secrets.

819. But, therefore, I cannot explain how everything happened to me, for that very moment, I saw infinity which I could yet not see with my eyes.

820. And I heard Mjkel, who said to me: “Henok, now you have eaten of the fruit of the tree and therefore, you will be strong throughout all time and be a temple of truth.

821. Into the most distant future, you will willingly carry the fruit of truth and bring the great teaching of

the word of truth to mankind.

822. And in the distant future you will create a new holy place, and also plant the fruit of truth high in the north of the Earth, when the New Age hath come and the time of the great instruction.
823. The place will be the place of truth and the place of instruction, but also a temple of understanding and of love.
824. But many incarnations you will still live until then, and often you will experience evil misery and torment, yet despair will not be yours.
825. But the New Age will not be of great difference in misery and torment, but also will be allotted that among many of mankind of Earth exalted joy will awaken and rejoicing in the recognition of truth, so that they recognize the holiness of truth and of Creation and of yourself.
826. And the scholars among mankind of Earth will allow the fragrance of truthful holiness to penetrate into their bones and slowly change everything, that in the coming days they will live a long life on the Earth, as their ancient ancestors have lived.
827. Therefore, they will learn and in the later future truly lead a life that will not touch them any more by sadness and suffering and trouble and toil, but also there will be no more need and misery and unrighteousness.
828. Verily, so it will be, but before this happeneth, a very long time after the New Age, still much torment and offence and unrighteousness and disgrace will exist among mankind of Earth."
829. And as I, Henok, heard the speech of the flaming one, one of the watchers of Arahat Athersata, I was quiet in reverence and modesty, yet then, I praised the Glory of Creation that It hath prepared everything so well for the righteous human beings.
830. But also I praised Creation, which hath created everything, and created love in infinity and also justice and life, which is according to Its laws and recommendations and according to Its sevenfold order in truthfulness.
831. And from there, I went with the flaming watcher to the center of the Earth, and soon I saw a blessed and fruitful place, where there were many branches, which rooted and sprouted from a felled tree.
832. But there also was a holy mountain and to the east thereof, underneath the mountain, was a water which flowed toward the south.
833. But toward the east was another mountain of equal height as the first, and between the two mountains was a deep valley but which was not wide, and in the valley a water also ran along the mountain.
834. And toward the west of this mountain was another mountain, lower than the two others, and therefore not high.
835. But here also was a valley, but which was not wide, and therein also flowed a water along the mountain.
836. But there were three other deep and dry valleys at the end of all three mountains, and in them flowed no water.
837. And all valleys were deep, but not wide and of hard boulders.
838. And there were trees planted on the mountains and in the fertile valleys, which prospered and bore sublime fruit.
839. And everything was exalted and beautiful and like a paradise, except for the deep and dry valleys which were of smooth and hard rocks.
840. And I was curious about the rocks, and I was also curious about the horrors of the rocks, and I was quite

curious about everything.

841. Then I said: “What is this blessed land for, which is totally filled with fruit bearing trees and is like a paradise, and what is the accursed land of the valley for behind it?”

842. Then one of the Arahat Athersata, Sarakel, the flaming one, answered me:

843. “These accursed valleys are for the Creation slanderers among mankind, and here also the energies of their evil slandering thoughts and slandering speeches gather.

844. Here, therefore, all slander-energies have to gather and wait in accursedness so long, until the guilty ones change to righteousness, and until they ban their unseemly speeches against Creation from their mouth.

845. And therefore they remain here for a long time, until the guilty ones rid themselves of their shamelessness toward the Glory of Creation.

846. And in one valley of the horrors and accursedness, the energies of the slanderers gather, which are the Creation-deniers and also the atheists.

847. But in the second valley of horrors and accursedness, the energies of the slanderers gather, who are sectarians and gods-worshipers and other human-worshipers.

848. And in the third valley of horrors and accursedness, the energies of the slanderers gather, who are idolaters and the autocratic.

849. And therefore they will all remain here until the guilty change to become righteous ones, so that through truth they find mercy and praise the Glory of Creation.

850. And they remain here as long as they themselves have determined this by their own lot, as they have imparted this unto themselves.

851. Truthfully, these valleys of horror and accursedness are three invisible heavens around the Earth, where the energies of the slanderers gather and remain for a long time, until the guilty ones change to truth and righteousness, as the energies then disappear in dissipation.

852. But while the energies of the slanderers remain in the invisible heavens above the Earth, they are powerful and evil, and they also strike the guilty in every life and incarnation like poisonous arrows.”

853. Therefore, I praised the Glory of Creation and spoke to It in prayer, and I also remembered Its greatness as It is seemly.

854. But from there I went with the flaming watchers of the Arahat Athersata to another place, far away from the desolate valleys, approaching a mountain range in the east.

855. There I saw trees which were called judgement trees, and there were especially such which give off incense fragrance and myrrh-fragrance, and therefore, they were not like ordinary trees.

856. Over the mountain of the east, high above it and not far therefrom, I saw another place, but therein were valleys and with water like that which never dries up.

857. And there I saw a beautiful tree, the fragrance of which was like the fragrance of mastic.

858. And on the sides of the valleys, towards the end of the valleys, I saw grown fine-smelling cinnamon.

859. Then I went up these valleys, closer towards the east.

860. And I saw another mountain, overgrown with trees, from which flowed water, but which was something like nectar, and which one calls sarisa and galbanum.

861. And beyond that mountain I saw another mountain, where upon aloe trees grew, which were full of

hard almond-like matter.

862. And if one took the fruit of the tree and ate it, it tasted better than all fine fragrances.
863. And after I had eaten of the fruit of the best fragrances, I gazed towards the north over all mountains.
864. Forthwith, I saw seven mountains, and they were full of delicious spikenard plants and fragrant trees, but there was also much of cinnamon and pepper.
865. And I went further to the seven mountains, and forthwith I stepped across their summit, far towards the east and in accompaniment of the flaming watchers of the Arahat Athersata, who did not leave my side.
866. And we moved further towards the east, far over the Erythaeic Sea, high over the place, Zutuel, unto the two-stream-land near Uruk Gart, in the kingdom of Gjlgamesch.
867. But there, the watchers led me back in time and into the garden of righteousness, where I discovered an abundance of multicolored trees and plants and flowers.
868. And quite many trees and plants and flowers were there, large and small ones which grow there, fragrant, very lovely and magnificent.
869. But also, I saw there the tree of wisdom, covered with large and sweet and delicious fruit, which teach great wisdom to those human beings who eat thereof.
870. And the tree of wisdom resembleth the carob tree, and its fruit, like the grape, is very good.
871. But the fragrance of the tree infatuateth and spreadeth far away and therefore I said: “Quite lovely is this tree and how lovely and delightful its view and fragrant its fruit.”
872. And the flaming watcher, Rufael, answered and said to me: “See, Henok, this is the tree of wisdom, from which your ancestors already have eaten, so that they found recognition of wisdom and they opened their eyes.
873. The tree of this type, however, standeth only here and once on the Earth, as it groweth nowhere else at another place.
874. But it is also not a creature of Earth, but a stranger here on this world, for it has been brought here from far away, from a distant world in the universe and, therefore, been planted here by the sons and daughters of the heavens.
875. To give wisdom unto the human beings.
876. And to give life unto the human beings.
877. And to give BEING unto the human beings.
878. And the tree liveth in beauty and splendor and beareth fruit for seven hundred years, after which it drieth up and dieth without fertile seeds, because it is one-gendered and findeth no fertilization by its own kind, therefore it hath no offspring.
879. Truly, therefore, this is the tree of wisdom and the tree of life in the garden of righteousness, the secret of which, however, mankind on Earth does not know, but while they call it the tree of life in paradise.
880. But the secret of the tree of wisdom is that its fruit concealeth a substance, which expandeth the consciousness of man when he eateth thereof, so he attaineth to great understanding of wisdom, as it is like with various plants of the Earth.
881. But this here is likewise the garden of righteousness, where Adam and his wife were procreated, and from which emanated all evil of mankind of Earth due to the sons and daughters of the heavens, who

got together with the earthly mankind and procreated with them malicious giants, therefore, they were all driven away from this place."

882. From there, we again went to other ends of the Earth which were places where large animals lived, each different from the other and wondrous.

883. But there were also birds, which were manifold in their shape and in their beauty and voice, and also everyone was different from the other.

884. And there were also birds with magnificent multi-colored feathers and they had curved beaks, as otherwise only vultures have this, which are the hawk and eagle and the owls and falcons.

885. Yet forthwith we left these places, where also gigantic animals lived, which were often larger than the largest elephants and which were quite as large as the whales in the ocean, but while these giant animals lived on land and in virgin forest in small numbers.

886. And we went far towards the east into the depths of space, close to the ends of the worlds and constellations, where heaven doth not rest and constantly expandeth.

887. And I saw how from the immeasurable expanse of the shining expansion, the constellations of heaven come forth.

888. And I counted the radiating doors from which the constellations and fires issue forth and rotate and become firm, so that one can walk on them after a very long time, when the heat embers have cooled.

889. But also, Urjel wrote down for me all the exits of them, of every single one especially, exactly according to their numbers, their names and their connection, their position, their time and their months and days, as he showed them to me.

890. Urjel showed me everything but he also wrote down everything for me, also all laws and recommendations and the order, and also the orbits of the constellations and their life and their performances.

891. From there we went towards the north in space and also to the end of the worlds, and there I saw a great and magnificent wonder at the ends of the universe.

892. Here I saw three open doors of heaven in space which were like dark velvet, and from each door issue forth winds in the northern direction, which meaneth, that the winds blow forth from the doors of heaven in the direction toward north, but while they escape toward the south.

893. But these winds were great energies, like those by which all stars circle, but they also were of a different type, for they can be captured by the worlds and cause many events on them, like cold, hoar-frost, hail, snow, dew, rain and storm, and changes in the feelings and thoughts of man and also diverse other things.

894. Yet from the doors only streameth and bloweth balanced energy, therefore, it is neither evil nor good, but in between, yet if man absorbeth them within, he maketh it to good or evil, so within him is formed the measure of center or misery or vehemence, depending on the way how man useth the energies.

895. These winds, however, are energies of life, so therefore, cosmic life energy, which doth not contain good or evil, but is centered.

896. But this energy is of great power and powerful toward the good as also toward evil, depending upon how man useth it.

897. From these doors of heaven we went towards the west, to other ends of the worlds, and forthwith I saw there three other doors of heaven, like those I saw in the north and they also had the same exits.

898. From there, we went towards the south and other ends of the worlds in the universe, and there again I saw three open doors of heaven.
899. Thereupon we went towards the east to the ends of the worlds, and here also were three open doors of heaven, from which blew forth the winds like the winds from the doors of the north and of the west and of the south.
900. Thus, the wind powers of these doors of heaven storm from all sides through the space of the universe, equally all life in all directions is affected by them without difference.
901. And as I saw everything, I praised Creation, and always anew I praised the Glory of Creation, which hath made all the great and exalted and magnificent wonders.
902. And I praised the Glory of Creation about Its greatness and the greatness of Its work, to show the flaming watchers and also mankind, so that they also shall praise the greatness and the works of Creation.
903. But also I praised Creation so that all forms of life, as creatures of Creation, see the works of Its power, and also that they all praise and honor the great works of Creation into all eternity.
904. This, therefore, was a vision I had, and forthwith another vision of wisdom followed.
905. And verily, I faithfully report what I had seen also in this visions, as I say this, I, Henok, the son of Jared.
906. And this is the beginning of the speech of wisdom of this vision, which I began to speak and to tell to those who live on Earth and are mankind of Earth and thus sons and daughters of the heavens:
907. Hear, you old ones, and hear, you descendants, the holy speeches which I will speak in truth before Creation.
908. It is the right of the old ones to tell them everything first, yet also from the descendants shall not be withheld the beginning of wisdom.
909. And verily, up to today, has never been imparted so much wisdom to a human being through the flaming watchers of the Arahat Athersata and through the Petale, than I have received after my insight, according to the pleasure of Creation, from which hath been imparted unto me the lot of eternal life.
910. And there were given to me in a newly vision three picture-speeches, which I began to tell to those who inhabit the solid of the Earth.
911. But the first picture-speech was this: When the community of the righteous will appear in unity, and when the unrighteous will find their end for their unrighteousness and offences and will be driven from the face of the Earth, that is the secret of time alone.
912. But it is also a secret of time when the New Age will be, at which the righteous one will appear before the eyes of the chosen ones, whose works will be weighed and will appear as light to all those righteous and chosen ones who will live on the Earth.
913. But where will be the dwelling place of the unrighteous and the stay of those, who have denied all the Glory of Creation, for quite mighty the truth will begin to undulate, therefore, the unrighteous will suffer and lose their life.
914. Truly, it were better for the unrighteous to have never been born, for their torment will be great.
915. And when the secrets of the righteous one will be revealed, there will first be ridicule and foolishness and offence and denial and disgrace, yet forthwith, the unrighteous will be judged by their own

judgements, so that they suffer and die like flies after their hatching.

916. And therefore, the unrighteous drive themselves from the face of the righteous and chosen ones, who change themselves to righteous and chosen ones in determination and understanding.

917. Therefore, horror and terror will befall the unrighteous and from now on, they will not be mighty and exalted any more neither those who own the Earth.

918. But the unrighteous will not be able any more to see the countenance of the wise and righteous one and the truly greatest one, who is the wise and the righteous one of all wise and righteous ones and their highest one also.

919. The light of Creation hath appeared to the countenance of the wise and righteous and highest one and, therefore, only the righteous and chosen ones will see his countenance.

920. But at that time of the righteous one, mighty kings and national leaders will perish, and also discord in great measure will be on Earth.

921. And there will be war quite severe and evil, and annihilation and destruction will be on Earth, but forthwith, the destinies will be taken over by the hands of the righteous and wise ones, and from then on, no unrighteous and guilty one will be able to implore for mercy before justice any more, for their life will be arranged into the laws and recommendations of Creation and also into Its seven-fold order.

922. But thus will also happen in those days, when chosen and wise human beings will fly down from the high heavens and reveal themselves to mankind of Earth in mysterious signs and appearances.

923. But it also will be that a long time thereafter, the mysterious is solved and again other sons and daughters from heaven come and their seed will unite with the seed of mankind of Earth.

924. Truly, this picture-speech was given to me, Henok, and in those days of my visions, I also received books of fervor and anger and books of urgency and of expelling and driving away, in which was written nothing about mercy for the unrighteous, to whom without change toward righteousness, justice will not be imparted.

925. But this also happened at the same time, when a cloud and a storm caught me up from the Earth and brought me to the ends of the heavens.

926. And here I had another vision, in which I saw the dwelling places of the righteous and the encampment of the wise ones.

927. Here my eyes saw their dwelling places and encampments with the flaming watchers, who begged and prayed for mankind.

928. And from all of them righteousness flowed out like water and also mercy like clay on the Earth, and so also from eternity unto eternity.

929. And therefore, my eyes saw this place of the righteous and of justice and of loyalty and of wisdom.

930. And I saw how righteousness ruled at the place, and the multitude of the righteous and chosen ones was uncountable, who were adorned with fire splendor.

931. And I saw how their mouth is full of praise, and how their lips praise the Glory of Creation and as their righteousness doth not cease.

932. Here I wished to live, and my thinking and striving longed for this place and also for a dwelling place there.

933. And I recognized the truth and was sad, for here it previously had already been my portion to be and

to live in love and wisdom, and yet due to my duty, my portion has retreated from here, to live among mankind of Earth, tormented by an imperfect body of coarseness.

934. And my portion wanted to remain at this place, yet I remembered and parted in torment, and in those days I also praised and exalted the Name of Creation with blessings and praises, because It hath allotted to me even blessings and glory according to Its pleasure.
935. My eyes long contemplated the place, and forever I praised Creation while I said: ‘Praise be unto thee, the Exalted, and be It praised from the beginning into all eternity.’
936. Before It is no ceasing and It knoweth what It is, before a world is created and It knoweth the generations of generations who will be.
937. Oh, Creation, those who do not sleep, praise thee.
938. Creation, before thy Glory stand the righteous and praise, glorify and exalt thee, while they speak: ‘Holy, Holy, Holy art thou Creation, thou which fillest the forms of life with forms of Spirit, so that all life liveth and becometh BEING.’
939. And at this place my eyes saw all those who do not sleep.
940. I also saw them, how they stand before Creation and praise It and speak: ‘Be thou praised, Creation, and praised be thy Name from eternity unto eternity.’
941. And I detached myself from this view in great torment, and forthwith my countenance was changed until I could see no more.
942. But when I saw again, I recognized uncountable and incalculable many, who stand before the Glory of Creation.
943. I saw and at the four sides of the Glory of Creation I noticed four faces, but which were different from those who stood there.
944. And their names I learned from a flaming watcher, who came to me and who revealed their names to me and also showed me all hidden things.
945. And I heard the voices of those four faces, how they sang praises before the Glory of Creation.
946. And the first voice praised the Glory of Creation from eternity unto eternity.
947. And I heard the other voice praise the just and wise one of all just and wise ones, and also all just and chosen ones, who are weighed by the Glory of Creation.
948. And the third voice I heard pray for all those, who live on the Earth and truthfully seek and live in the Name of the Glory of Creation.
949. And I heard the fourth voice, how It warded off all energies of the adversaries and did not allow them to step before the Glory of Creation, to slander those who are righteous ones on Earth and live without offence.
950. Thereafter, I asked the watcher of peace, who went with me and showed me everything which is hidden and spoke to him: “Who are these four faces, who I have seen and whose voices I have heard and written down?”
951. And he spoke to me: “This first one is the merciful and long-suffering, the Holy Mjkael.
952. And the second one is he, who is set over all diseases and over all wounds of mankind, the Holy Rubael.
953. And the third one is he, who is set over all energies, the Holy Gabrjel.

954. And the fourth one is he, who is set over all changes and all hopes of those, who inherit eternal life, the Holy Fanuel.
955. They are the four watchers of the highest power of Petale, and they also reside at the doors of Creation and are mightier in their power and wisdom than all watchers of the Arahat Athersata, as they are like-wise Mjkel, Rufael, Raguel, Gabrel, Sarakel, Kerubel and Urjel."
956. I, Henok, truly testify: These are the four highest watchers of the flaming rays, and the four voices I have heard in those days.
957. And thereafter, I saw all the secrets of the heavens and also how the Kingdom of Glory is distributed.
958. But I also saw how all actions of mankind are weighed on the scale of justice.
959. There I saw the dwelling places of the righteous and chosen ones and also the dwelling places of the wise ones and the dwelling places of the watchers of the flaming fire and the flaming rays.
960. And there my eyes saw, how all the unrighteous were driven away from there, who denied the Name of the Glory of Creation.
961. I saw how they were dragged away and how there is no staying for them, because of the punishment they have placed upon themselves and have not yet atoned for.
962. And also at another place, I saw the secrets of the lightning and the thunder, and also the secrets of the winds and rays and energies, how they are distributed to blow over the Earth and to rotate stars and to bring the changes of the seasons.
963. And I saw from where the waters emerge at their place, and how from there the dry dust of the Earth is saturated.
964. And there I also saw closed containers, from where the winds and all energies and rays emerge, and from which they are distributed.
965. And I saw the container of the hail and that of the snow, and I also saw the container of sunlight, the warmth, the cold and the dew and of the rain and of fog and of clouds.
966. And I saw all containers, which are for all things, and I also saw an invisible cloud which floateth over the Earth since prior to eternity, and which consisteth of the tiny forms of Spirits of Creation, and which by and by enliven the forms of all life.
967. I also saw the containers of the sun and the moon, from which they emerge and whereto they return and their magnificent return, and how one has superiority over the other, and their firmly determined course.
968. And I also saw how they never exceed their course, add nothing to their course and not eliminate anything thereof, and remain loyal among each other and stay within the oath, as it is given from the very beginning.
969. And first, the sun goeth forth and completeth its pathway according to the order of Creation, the Glory and Name of which is mighty from eternity to eternity.
970. And thereafter cometh the visible and the invisible pathway of the moon, as it traveleth the course of its pathway at that place by day and night.
971. And I also saw that the one star gazed at the other, so they stand opposite of each other on two sides of the Earth.
972. And the stars also praise and thank the Glory of Creation and they do not rest, for their thanking and praising is rest unto them.
973. But the radiating sun maketh many turns for blessings and for misery, and also the moon is light to the righteous ones and darkness to the unrighteous.
974. And thus, all this happeneth in the Name of Creation, which created a separation between light and darkness and between blessings and misery, depending on how man is divided within himself, whether

he is an unrighteous or righteous one.

975. And no watcher can hinder a human being in his division of good or evil, and also no other power can hinder in this, for man himself is his own advocate in all things, but he is also his own judge and beadle, and also the executer of his own punishment.
976. Wisdom found no place where it should reside, wherefore was given to it a dwelling place in the heavens of the invisible around the worlds in space.
977. And so wisdom cometh from there, to reside among mankind, if man maketh it his own.
978. But wisdom was first on the Earth to reside among mankind, yet it found no dwelling place, therefore, wisdom returned to its place, which since then hath been given to it in the heavens of the invisible.
979. But unrighteousness came forth from its containers, which did not seek freedom by itself, but which was broken into its containers by mankind.
980. And unrighteousness found a dwelling place among mankind on Earth, therefore it lived among them and in them, like the rain in the desert and like dew on thirsty land.
981. Therefore, unrighteousness found a residence in man, who thirsteth for unrighteousness in wrong life conduct, because he shunneth the effort of righteousness and ogleth with laziness.
982. And again, I saw lightnings and the stars of the heavens, and I heard how Creation called all singly by name and that they heard Creation.
983. I also saw how they were weighed with a just scale according to their measures of light, according to the span of their space, and according to the time of their appearance and their course.
984. And I saw how one lightning created another.
985. And I saw the course of all things, and I also saw all watchers of the flaming fire and of the flaming rays, how they keep loyalty among each other, like all constellations.
986. And I asked the watcher, who went with me and showed me everything which was hidden: “What is all this?”
987. But he said unto me: “Well then, a picture of everything has been shown unto you by the power of Spirit, but what you have seen is the wisdom of all things.
988. Bring this wisdom to mankind and among all their names and among all righteous ones which live on Earth, and who know about the Name of the Glory of Creation unto all eternity.”
989. And I saw many other things, thus also lightnings, which originate from great power from stars and rush into space and disappear, so that nothing remaineth of them, also not the stars from which they emerge.
990. But I also saw the stars rush through space with long tails of dust and rocks, and which aglowed, when they came into proximity of other stars.
991. Therefore, this was the first picture speech which I, Henok, have received.
992. And this is now the second picture speech which was given to me and which depicteth about those, who deny the Name of the dwelling place of the flaming watchers and the highest wise ones and the Glory of Creation.
993. Verily, the unrighteous and deniers and slanderers of truth will not rise up into the heavens, and they will not be able to live in peace and love and wellbeing on Earth.

994. This is the lot of the unrighteous, who slander and deny the Name of the Glory of Creation, wherefore they keep themselves so that their days of existence are filled with evil suffering and with misery and distress.
995. But the day will come, when the unrighteous will stand before the throne of justice, where a sorting will be held among mankind, depending upon actions and places and numbers.
996. But this will be the time during which the Spirit of the righteous will be strong within them, when they experience true justice, all those who have kept the Name of the Glory of Creation in purity and reverence.
997. And in those days, through the counsel of all flaming watchers and according to the will of Creation, the chosen one of all the chosen, and the wisest one of all the wise will come among mankind and dwell among them.
998. Then, however, the heavens will be transformed, and everything will be made to eternal blessing and to light.
999. And the highest one of all the highest will change the Earth and will make it a blessing and also let all chosen ones live on it.
1000. But the unrighteous, who have committed crimes and have not changed, they will never again step on the Earth, for only those will live, who are saturated with peace and are just, while all unrighteous ones will be consumed from the surface of the Earth, like annoying noxious insects which annihilate themselves in reciprocity.
1001. But in my vision I saw one, who had a Head of Days, and his head was also as white as wool.
1002. But with him was another, whose countenance was like the appearance of a human being, yet his face radiated in grace like a holy watcher of the Petale.
1003. Therefore, I asked the watcher, who went with me and who showed me all hidden things.
1004. Who he is, and where from this son of man is, and why he walketh about with the Ancient of Days, I asked the watcher.
1005. But he answered and spoke to me: “Henok, why do you ask me, for you know quite well, who this questioned son of man is, yet who is not a son of man of Earth.
1006. You know that he walketh with the Ancient of Days, because he is the wisest of all wise ones and, therefore, older than the oldest ones.
1007. You know very well, this is the son of man, who is not a son of man of Earth, for he is son of man of another world and only inhabits a mortal body of this Earth world.
1008. You also know, this is the son of man, who liveth as a stranger among mankind and who hath righteousness.
1009. And you also know this is the son of man, in whom justice resideth and who revealeth all treasures of the hidden, because it is so determined by the counsel of the wise holy watchers.
1010. And you also know, because his lot hath exceeded everything in righteousness before the holy counsel of all wise watchers of the highest in eternity.
1011. And this son of man, who you have seen and whom you know very well in yourself, will stir up the kings and mighty and the tyrants from their couches and thrones, as also the sectarians and idolaters and god-servants and all unrighteous ones of other types.
1012. He will loose the bridles of the tyrants and will grind the teeth of the unrighteous.
1013. He will cast down the kings from their thrones and expel them from their illegal nations, because

they live not according to the laws and recommendations of Creation and do not exalt and praise Creation, neither gratefully acknowledge, so that they cannot conduct their justly or unjustly imparted or stolen office.

1014. And the son of man with the Ancient of Days will equally expel the countenance of the tyrants and the unrighteous from his face, if they do not listen to his words of truth and the teaching of truth, and change to righteousness.
1015. And blushing shame will fill the tyrants, as also all the unrighteous among mankind of Earth, for his teaching of truth will be powerful, so that because of it they will be expelled.
1016. Darkness will become their dwelling place and worms their couches, and they will also have no hope any more to ever rise up from their couches, because they do not exalt and esteem the Name of Creation.
1017. But among them, among these unrighteous and losers will also be those losers who are scholars, who master the stars and yet raise their hands against Creation, and trample down the Earth on which they yet live.
1018. Verily, all their actions are unrighteousness and reveal unrighteousness.
1019. And their power resteth on their wealth, and their belief is belief and concerneth gods and idols which they worship in dishonesty, and which they have elected or made with their hands, while they deny the Name of Creation.
1020. But verily, they will be driven from their homes and from the places of righteousness of the knowledgeable ones of Creation-truth, who are weighed in the Name of Creation and its Glory.
1021. And in those days, the truthful prayer of the righteous and knowing will rise up to Creation and penetrateth It and will be heard, while the blabber-begging of the believers of all sects and religions and unrighteous fadeth away unheard in senseless efforts.
1022. In those days, the holy watchers of the invisible heavens will be united in one voice and pray and praise and honor and thank the Name of Creation, that the praying of the righteous shall not be in vain and that justice shall be bestowed upon them."
1023. And in those days, I saw that the son of man with the Ancient of Days sat down at the feet of Creation and watched how Creation spread its entire Glory.
1024. And I saw how the wise of all wise ones with the Ancient of Days had opened the book of life before him, and how an entire army of all wise ones and holy watchers read in the book of the living.
1025. And I saw, and the hearts of the wise ones filled with joy, when they saw that the number of righteous ones was of a great number.
1026. And in the vision, I saw at a place a fountain of justice which was inexhaustible.
1027. It was surrounded by many fountains of wisdom, and all thirsty ones drank from the fountain and became full of wisdom.
1028. And the thirsty ones had their dwelling places with the righteous and wise ones and with the holy and chosen ones.
1029. And at every hour, was mentioned that son of man with the Ancient of Days, that he had brought the teaching of truth and through it the Glories of Creation and that, therefore, Creation shall be praised all days unto eternity, and the son of man with the Ancient of Days shall be honored in respect and reverence.
1030. And before the sun of Earth and all signs of the planets of this sun were created and made, the name of the son of man with the Ancient of Days was named on the world of Lasan and among the radiant

ones of Petale and the flaming watchers of the Arahat Athersata.

1031. But that son of man will be staff unto the righteous and wise and holy ones and the flaming watchers of the invisible heavens.
1032. And they all will lean upon it and not fall.
1033. And he will be the light of the nations and the hope of those, who are grieved in their thinking.
1034. And all righteous and wise and holy ones, who live on Earth and in the invisible heavens will esteem and honor and respect him, and they will also extol and praise the Name and the Glory of Creation in great measure.
1035. And the son of man with the Head of Days was selected as wise of all wise ones, but he was also hidden in an invisible heaven before the Earth was created.
1036. But into the invisible heaven he will return unto eternity, if he no longer walketh as son of man and is Spirit form again.
1037. And the wisdom of Creation has revealed him through the decree of the holy ones, so that he guards the lot of the righteous, because they disdain the world of injustice and all the evil ways and works.
1038. In the Name of Creation they will be saved, and the wise one, the son of man with the Head of Days, will be the avenger against injustice and wrong living.
1039. And in those days, the gazes of the kings of Earth are often cast down and also all the tyrants and all other unrighteous ones, who own the planet and wealth for the sake of their hands and power.
1040. But on the day of their anxiety and misery they will find no comfort and no deliverance.
1041. They will fall into the hands of their own anxiety and fear, and also will be handed over to their own helplessness and the impossibility of a way out.
1042. And therefore, they will burn like straw in the fire, and they will sink into the abyss of darkness like lead in dark water.
1043. And they will sink before the face of the righteous and before the face of the holy and wise ones, and no trace of them will be found.
1044. And after the day of their misery, peace and love and truth and wisdom will be on Earth.
1045. And the unrighteous will fall into the infinity of nothingness before the Glory of Creation, without return, therefore, they will not rise again and not be born again.
1046. And there will be nobody, who would take them into his hands and pick them up, for they have denied the Glory and Creation and also the wise of all wise ones, the son of man with the white Head of Days.
1047. Praise be unto Creation and praised be Its Name.
1048. Praise be unto the Glory of Creation.
1049. Praise be unto the love of Creation.
1050. And praise be unto the wisdom and justice of Creation, which shall be honored and revered and celebrated in song.
1051. And the son of man with the Head of Days will himself not topple the mighty ones and kings and tyrants and the unrighteous of the Earth.
1052. For they will all be toppled by the power of his words of truth, which are the teaching of truth and the laws and recommendations of Creation, therefore it is said, that he will topple the mighty ones and kings and tyrants and unrighteous.
1053. I asked the flaming watcher who went with me, who the other one is, the one with the countenance

full of grace and like one of the radiating watchers of the Petale, who went about in harmony with the one who had the Head of Days.

1054. And therefore he answered me and spoke: “Why do you ask me, Henok, about the wise of all wise ones.
1055. You know very well that the gracious and flaming one is the same, as the one with the Head of Days, before he changed back into human form, so that he may live as wise of all wise ones among man and instruct them in the truth.
1056. Verily, however, the gracious, the highest of all highest ones in the WE of the Arahat Athersata is, therefore, mediator between the world of Arahat Athersata and Petale.
1057. But he changed himself back to the form of the son of man with the Head of Days, to enter upon the world, Lasan, among human beings, to go out from there as highest of all highest instructors of wisdom and of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
1058. Truly, torment is the long way of his and also misery and suffering in the human body, which is being harmed and which lieth far below his Spirit level, so that he suffereth in great measure.
1059. But he doth not regard it, for imperturbably he goeth his way and also doth his duty until he hath fulfilled his mission, which lasteth throughout seven times seventy thousand years.
1060. As wisdom he has gone forth from his world of love, of peace and near perfection, to instruct the imperfect ones, for which suffering and thanklessness are his wages.
1061. But he is also wisdom and patience, for the Spirit of wisdom is poured out over him like water, and the Glory doth not cease before him from eternity unto eternity.
1062. But he loveth the human beings and practiceth justice, for he is mighty over all secrets of justice.
1063. And unrighteousness will vanish like a shadow and exist no more, because he is resurrected from the forms of pure Spirit to live as son of man among man, to instruct them in truth and wisdom, if they are willing.
1064. His justice is from eternity unto eternity, and his power from generation unto generation.
1065. In him resideth the Spirit of wisdom and the Spirit of those who give insight.
1066. And in him also resideth the Spirit of teaching and of power, and also the power of Spirit of all those, who as human beings have died and reside in the invisible heavens.
1067. And he will judge the hidden things and no one will be able to conduct a vain speech before him, for he knoweth the secrets, wherefore he is chosen by the counsel of the wise ones as their highest.
1068. And in those days, a change for the righteous ones will occur.
1069. The Light of Days will reside over them, and joy and love and honor will turn towards the righteous ones.
1070. And on the day of misery, the disaster will gather over the unrighteous ones, but the righteous ones will triumph in the Name of Creation.
1071. And everything will happen; it will be proclaimed according to the laws and recommendations of Creation, that many of the unrighteous shall still atone and leave off the evil works of their hands.
1072. But the unrighteous, who do not change to truth will have no honor before Creation, but in Its Name all will be delivered, who will strive for the truth.
1073. But in those days, the wise of the wise ones will sit on his modest throne, and all the secrets of wisdom

of his thoughts will stream forth from his mouth, for by the laws and recommendations of Creation they are given unto him.

1074. And in those days, the mountains will jump like rams, and the hills hop like lambs which are satisfied with milk.
1075. For the Earth will shake round about, and fire will break forth from it.
1076. But the human beings will call for peace, mighty like a great storm which rages over the lands.
1077. But the countenance of the righteous will glow in joy, because in those days, the wise of wise ones with the Head of Days tarrieth among them and giveth them comfort.
1078. And the Earth will be joyful, for thereafter in the coming times, only righteous ones will live and walk on the Earth.
1079. But the time until then will still be long, yet it also fulfilleth itself, like the light of day fulfilleth itself, which removeth the darkness of night."
1080. And after those days, at that place, where I had seen all the visions about what is hidden, very much will come to pass.
1081. I, namely, was picked up by a whirlwind, and it led me away toward the west.
1082. There, my eyes saw the hidden things of the heavens and everything which will occur on Earth.
1083. I also saw a mountain of iron, a mountain of copper, one of silver and one of gold, a mountain of mercury, one of lead and also one of the oil of Earth.
1084. And I asked the watcher, who went with me, while I said: "Which are the secrets of the things which I have seen hidden?"
1085. And he said to me: "All these things, which you have seen, serve the justice of Creation and the justice of the wise of the wise ones with the Head of Days.
1086. Everything serveth for the purpose that Creation shall be powerful and mighty on the Earth."
1087. And therefore, the watcher of peace, who went with me answered me, while he said: "Wait a little, then you will see and it will be revealed unto you everything which is hidden, and also what Creation hath planted.
1088. And those mountains which you have seen, the mountain of iron and the mountain of copper, and the mountain of silver and the one of gold, and the mountain of mercury and the one of lead and the one of oil of the Earth also, all these will be before the wise one with the Head of Days like honey before the fire, and also like the water, which streameth down from above over those mountains.
1089. And all will become weak before his feet and also empty and will be plundered by the offending hand of man.
1090. Mankind will senselessly plunder all treasures of their Earth, as the ores of copper and iron and lead, the ores of silver and gold and of the mercury which is like liquid silver, but they also plunder the oceans of oil which are in the Earth, and also all precious stones and also the minerals of life.
1091. And they will make war tools thereof and diverse good and evil, and also therewith they will annihilate the greatest parts of all life.
1092. By human hands they will manufacture death suns from the ores and from the minerals of life, and the oil of the Earth they change into life-power for metallic monsters, which move on land and on water and in the air.
1093. And from this dangerous life-power, new air is generated which concealeth many deaths and killeth

the life of human beings, of animals and of plants.

1094. But in those days, it will be that one cannot save oneself, neither with gold nor with silver, neither with lead, iron or copper, and also not with precious stones or with minerals of life, as also not with the oil of the Earth.
1095. One will not be able to save oneself or to flee.
1096. And forthwith, no iron will be available any more for war nor for the hull of a tank.
1097. But also copper and silver and gold will not be available any more, and also not precious stones and the minerals of life, but equally not the oil of the Earth, mercury and much of other treasures of the Earth.
1098. Ore will not be useful, and tin will not be useful and not be mined, and lead will not be desired.
1099. All these things will disappear from and be destroyed on the surface of the Earth, when the wise one with the Head of Days appeareth with the same countenance in the New Age, which he hath worn often heretofore in fulfillment of his creative duty.
1100. But he will be often with the same countenance, every time he honorably fulfilleth his duty in the Name of Creation, and who will enter into the remembrance of mankind of Earth forever."
1101. And at another place my eyes saw a deep valley, the mouth of which was towards the west.
1102. And the valley, like a horseshoe and on the top of the mountain towards the east, was the dwelling place and the throne of the wise one with the Head of Days.
1103. And there, never tiring he cultivated the land and everything necessary, and there he lived and worked, he taught all the righteous and hoping and seeking ones.
1104. And I saw all who live on the continent and in the ocean and on the islands and in all the winds around the Earth, who bring him homage-gifts and homage-presents to honor him in respect, yet without worship and without adoration.
1105. Quite many will come to him, but that deep valley will not be filled by them, because many do not understand the truth and again flee from it, when they have found it.
1106. But many are also misled in manifold manner, who come to him to the mountain in the valley, to harm him or to cause injury, yet they shall not succeed therein.
1107. But he loveth them in strictness, hence he imparteth counsel and thanks to them, but while they must withdraw from the valley and the place, so that they shall make themselves to righteous ones, as this is given through the laws and recommendations of Creation.
1108. And he knoweth quite well about the crimes, which they commit with their hands, those the unrighteous ones.
1109. And he knoweth about everything they work, and what they devour in criminal manner, the unrighteous ones, so that they perish before the countenance of the Glory of Creation, so that as unrighteous ones they are chased from the surface of the Earth, because they do not cease to live against the laws and recommendations of Creation.
1110. Truly, I have seen the punishments they have specifically generated for themselves, and how they went to prepare all the tools of evil.
1111. And I asked the watcher, who went with me: "Those tools, for whom do they prepare them?"
1112. And he said to me: "They prepare these for themselves and for the kings and mighty ones and tyrants

of the Earth, so that they will annihilate themselves therewith.

1113. And they also determine the downfall and all delusion of going astray for themselves.

1114. And thus, this event will happen, and thereafter the wise one with the Head of Days will let the house of the righteousness assembly appear, so that from now on the teaching and the spreading of the truth on Earth in the Name of Creation shall not be hindered any more.

1115. And he will write down the word of truth, formed in symbols of language, so that henceforth the truth shall be imperishable in the knowledge of the human beings, and that the truth of Creation shall not be falsified into lying and betrayal.

1116. And the mountains in the valley will be roundabout before his countenance like the Earth, and the hills will be like a spring of water, and the righteous ones will find rest there from the suppression of the unrighteous, if they truthfully live according to Creation."

1117. And I gazed up and saw on a high metallic pole the sign flutter in the wind, which spoke of the origin of man of Earth through the sons and daughters of the heavens.

1118. And I also saw that the sign fluttered round about the Earth, and testified of the truth which had come, and of the wise one with the Head of Days.

1119. And again, I gazed up and turned to another area of Earth and saw there a deep valley with burning fire.

1120. And the people of Earth brought the mighty ones and the kings and tyrants and the unrighteous ones and laid them into the deep valley.

1121. And there my eyes saw how they made tools for them, which were chains of immeasurable weight.

1122. And I asked the watcher of peace, who was with me, while I said: "These tools which are chains, for whom are they prepared?"

1123. And he said to me: "These are being prepared for the bands of Asasel, to capture and to chain them and to place them into the deepest darkness of the self-damned and to cover them with rough stones up to their chin bones, if by the end of the days they have not fulfilled their self-appointed duty.

1124. Therefore, it will be that they will go to their self-chosen damnation if, against all their assertions, they again trespass against their duty and do not fulfill their task.

1125. But the time will be short for them until then, so that they can only fulfill their duty with effort.

1126. But their time runneth out at the hour, when the time of the water bearer endeth and the next sign beginneth, which will be degenerated in false fervor and in obsessed, blind raging, if the duty-bound of Asasel and Semjasa fail.

1127. And they themselves have determined their damnation, should they not fulfill their duty by the end of the time of the water-bearer.

1128. And often the bands of Asasel will work in commonality on the Earth, and this will also be so in the New Age, which beginneth when the time and the sign of the water bearer dawneth.

1129. But therefore, this will be the time for Asasel's bands and also for the bands of Semjasa, that their forms of Spirit are born again into human bodies to fulfill their great task of atonement.

1130. But woe unto the fallible of these bands at that time, because for all their mistakes they have to endure hard punishment and hard rebuke.

1131. All kinds of evil will also be theirs, measured according to how they fulfill their duty.
1132. This will be the time of their greatest proof, and this will also be the time of truth for them.
1133. But woe to those among them, who betray the truth or their duty and task, for at that time, their self-determined inheritance beginneth to become active.
1134. Therefore, they place upon themselves punishment for shunning of duty and task-betrayal, so that they will have to atone seven-fold in punishment for every debt, and also threefold for every repeated failure.
1135. But the bands of Asasel and of Semjasa have placed upon themselves as inheritance, that in the case of non-fulfillment of their duty and task by the end of the time of the water bearer, their Spirit forms will be eternally placed into damnation.
1136. Therefore, will be among them weeping and gnashing of teeth, if they commit a break of their duty, because they have determined for their Spirit forms to be banned into the lowest worlds without progress unto the end of all days, without a possibility of return existing or of lifting, and also that the consciousness shall be active in full force.
1137. Therefore, the fallible and guilty of the bands of Asasel and Semjasa create for themselves the lowest hell, if they fail in and break their duty and task.
1138. But the flaming watchers, Mjkel, Gabrel, Rufael and Fanuel will grab the traitors on that great day, and cast them into the fiery oven of their self-created hell, from which they will never be able to free themselves in eternity and evil torment to then, at the end of all days, painfully burn in the backward crash to a new beginning of Creation.
1139. Therefore, the fallible and guilty of the bands of Asasel and Semjasa will avenge themselves for their unrighteousness and for their failure and for their breaking of duty.
1140. So they will punish themselves through their inheritance determination for their falling away from their task and duty, therefore, that they became subject to unrighteousness and all evil and misled those, who were born on the Earth and lived there.
1141. And in those days, their self-determined judgement over their Spirit forms will begin, so that they exclude themselves from the bond of Creation and are alone in their long and tormenting destruction.
1142. And self-appointed punishment will be for those, who become guilty or fallible repeatedly of betrayal among the bands of Asasel and of Semjasa.
1143. But considered a break of duty is everything which is of unclean speech, secret or open false speaking against the neighbor, to show non-love toward the neighbor, to harm the neighbor, refuse instruction, to be uncontrolled toward self and toward everything which transgresses against the laws and recommendations of Creation."
1144. So the flaming watcher spoke unto me, and I was frightened, because I saw that the punishment of the inheritance-determination of the bands of Asasel and Semjasa were quite terrible.
1145. So I saw the horror and terror, and also the bands of Asasel and Semjasa, who were the kings and mighty ones, who were laid into the deep valley and beaten into chains.
1146. But they were not kings and mighty in reigning over nations and generations of men, because only their appearance was royal and mighty, because they felt themselves as kings and mighty ones, while in their

speculating and striving and thinking and acting they were lower than mankind of Earth, to whom they should be ideal models.

1147. Therefore, in coming times, such a terror and such horror will be for the bands of Asasel and of Semjasa, if again they shirk their duty while they, however, should be the highest leadership of all upper levels.

1148. And I, Henok, wish for them that they remain loyal to their duty and also fulfill it, that they may be spared their self-selected inheritance-punishment of terribleness due to betrayal.

1149. But of them are many in total number, as I have seen, and who belong to the bands of Asasel and of Semjasa, therefore, in total are one hundred forty four thousand and two hundred seven (144,207).

1150. Semjasa and Asasel and their bands were two hundred in number, when they trespassed against the laws and recommendations and also brought all evil to the Earth and among mankind.

1151. But also seven are added to them in the same betrayal, of the ranks of the highest leaders of the JHWH.

1152. And so they were all among themselves of the same kin, altogether therefore two hundred seven (207).

1153. Among themselves they were brother and sister and father and mother, but also niece and uncle and sister-in-law and brother-in-law and, therefore, connected in all lines of kinship.

1154. But they were the leaders, no matter if they were man or woman, and thus at the beginning of the time of injustice they were the ringleaders.

1155. But with them went great masses of their people, to whom they were the overseers and leaders and superiors, and of them were in total one hundred forty four thousand (144,000).

1156. But all among them have chosen themselves for duty, that through just leadership and instruction of mankind of Earth they atone for their own guilt and all evil and the evil offence which they created themselves, due to their degeneration and breaking of the law.

1157. Therefore, they are chosen ones of their own duty, resulting from self-committed offence and evil, which they have made themselves duty-bound to remove, while they also have determined for themselves the most evil and eternal punishment, if they should again be rebellious and failing.

1158. But their great activity beginneth only in the distant coming time, while during the time in between until then, everything will be prepared.

1159. And the total number which has to be found in the distant time, for their own fulfillment of duty, altogether, therefore, have to be one hundred forty four thousand and two hundred and seven (144,207).

1160. And they have to become duty-fulfilling under a leadership, as I have seen in the green valley of the north, which is like a horseshoe and also looketh like paradise, at which place the wise one liveth with the Head of Days.

1161. But around him shall circle the Spirit forms of the ancient ones in new human bodies, and who at their ancient times were the guilty, whose names were:

1162. Semjasa
1163. Asasel
1164. Andanj
1165. Lunera
1166. Ezekeel
1167. Daanel
1168. Urakjbaramel
1169. Arjjsa
1170. Akjbeel
1171. Tamjela
1172. Tamjel
1173. Armers
1174. Ramuela
1175. Asael
1176. Asaela
1177. Batraala
1178. Turela
1179. Turel
1180. Sarakajal
1181. Arazjal
1182. Jomael

1183. Sartael
1184. Satanon
1185. Samsafel
1186. Zakebel
1187. Tarjel
1188. Terjel
1189. Satana
1190. Larjjsa
1191. Temela
1192. Kakabel
1193. Asradel
1194. Amezaarak
1195. Karanas
1196. Barakala
1197. Uralan
1198. Urala
1199. Armera
1200. Ubrala
1201. Melkjseedek
1202. Mjkel
1203. Andronon
1204. Tekala
1205. Sarjana
1206. Seruna
1207. Serunan
1208. Urjanan
1209. Urjana
1210. Mjkeela
1211. Maruunja
1212. Mathan
1213. Sahna
1214. Armeneel
1215. Jojakjn
1216. Eljakjm
1217. Nohan
1218. Ahas
1219. Ahasa
1220. Naheson
1221. Ertaela
1222. Abrana
1223. Abram
1224. Usjan
1225. Saloma
1226. Salomon
1227. Salome
1228. Amon
1229. Seth
1230. Enos
1231. Eber
1232. Lamek
1233. Metusalan
1234. Sem
1235. Kenan
1236. Arpaksad
1237. Askeel
1238. Askeela
1239. Aska
1240. Sunaeel
1241. Usjjrja
1242. Kadaana
1243. Seraana
1244. Astar
1245. Kunjja
1246. Terjan
1247. Kolter
1248. Sheran
1249. Bamas
1250. Godard
1251. Delja
1252. Koatel
1253. Boan
1254. Nurfan
1255. Nurfaana
1256. Sjlban
1257. Sjlbana
1258. Mjnaar
1259. Mjnaara
1260. Rulaana
1261. Ruulan
1262. Serjan
1263. Zaalan
1264. Gjdon
1265. Jakobus
1266. Ahab
1267. Gabreel
1268. Gabreela
1269. Karon
1270. Sjrma
1271. Nohadjsson
1272. Solan
1273. Krjjbja
1274. Eljja
1275. Eljjas
1276. Ruta
1277. Ezekeela
1278. Daneela
1279. Haawjan
1280. Kardan
1281. Bjljan
1282. Bjlja
1283. Marsan
1284. Marsa
1285. Nolan
1286. Nola
1287. Nedrjs
1288. Zakos
1289. Zanel
1290. Zaneela
1291. Rosan
1292. Xjljon
1293. Xjlja
1294. Moose
1295. Meerjam
1296. Urgol
1297. Amard
1298. Kettan
1299. Ljljan
1300. Atlaan
1301. Atlaana
1302. Njgeerja
1303. Laaser
1304. Leferal
1305. Toman
1306. Ukreela
1307. Mobjjla
1308. Djjnan
1309. Jehofan
1310. Jahundj
1311. Mekan
1312. Akaban
1313. Sjnajn
1314. Gaskar
1315. Xerjta
1316. Madan
1317. Belgon
1318. Assjrjan
1319. Lemuran
1320. Lemura
1321. Bagdan
1322. Jstanbol
1323. Kelton
1324. Kjpron
1325. Tarjas
1326. Nesaar
1327. Gurjon
1328. Petras
1329. Gradjan
1330. Amsal
1331. Xalas
1332. Tjjnja
1333. Grjjlja
1334. Suuna
1335. Sjjrep
1336. Stanan
1337. Ursonalum
1338. Kjrkentolopon
1339. Adjjsa
1340. Aljantok
1341. Glasjan
1342. Almanon
1343. Kereton
1344. Rusjas
1345. Seema
1346. Trjkla
1347. Enzjjn
1348. Sorban
1349. Japon
1350. Egatjl
1351. Zerjan
1352. Tuulas
1353. Helfeton

1354. Afkranus
1355. Urbas
1356. Kjjnan
1357. Sjjdera
1358. Kaljnga
1359. Tumanor
1360. Uranjel
1361. Grubal
1362. Eropan, one of the male leaders of the JHWH.
1363. Astrala, one of the female leaders of the JHWH.
1364. Basjal, one of the male leaders of the JHWH.
1365. Zjkladon, one of the male leaders of the JHWH.
1366. Zjkladja, one of the female leaders of the JHWH.
1367. Nurfana, one of the female leaders of the JHWH.
1368. Njkodemon, one of the male leaders of the JHWH.
1369. And it happened, after I had seen this, that I saw a judgement in a vision, which will enter upon mankind of Earth, as it hath occurred often already since times of old.
1370. Great waters will come over the Earth, and all water containers which are high in the clouds, in addition to the springs which are on Earth, and also those which are inside the Earth, will be opened.
1371. And all waters will combine with the waters, which are up in the clouds.
1372. But the waters which are up in the clouds are the male, and the waters which are down on Earth are the female aspect.
1373. And all these waters will unite to a great flood, and much of life will be annihilated which liveth on the Earth.
1374. Therefore, a crashing of the waters will occur through the power of nature and of the stars, so sinking in great measure will occur on the Earth.
1375. But therefrom mankind may recognize the power of force of the elements and stars, and that these are mightier than all of the will of man living in unrighteousness.
1376. Therefrom mankind may recognize their injustice, which they have committed on Earth and will also commit in the future, so that they change and free themselves from their evils.
1377. And forthwith, I saw the Head of Days thereafter and heard his speech, by which he spoke: “The flood of the waters is not a judgement, because it is only an occurrence of nature in its course.
1378. Man, therefore, may not arise at a sign of the JHWH or at a sign of Creation or at a sign of the wise ones or of the flaming watchers.
1379. Creation doeth not destroy the lives which live on Earth in punishment, also the JHWH doth not do so, neither the Prophet, nor the wise ones and not the flaming watchers of higher worlds.
1380. Never ever existeth or riseth up any anger of destruction in Creation, or in human beings of wisdom or in forms of Spirit.
1381. Man alone createth the anger of destruction through his wrong speculating and striving, as it happened through the bands of Asasel and Semjasa.
1382. From Creation, no evil ever turneth towards man and towards life, and in Its Name such will never occur.
1383. Therefore, all evil originateth from man in his unrighteousness, as also every punishment, whether simply or due to succession by inheritance, as this is given through their own power to the bands of Asasel and of Semjasa.
1384. Verily, between them and justice standeth the pledge of loyalty unto all eternity, as long as heaven is above the Earth.
1385. And man may learn from the happening of the bands of Asasel and Semjasa, and they may also learn

from their duty for the distant coming time during which they fulfill this, and not lapse into their own judgement due to their own anger.

1386. And all of mankind of Earth shall take notice, the poor as well as the rich.
1387. Also take notice, you human beings, also you mighty kings, you who will live on the Earth.
1388. Notice, all of you, for in the coming time it is imminent that you will see the Head of Days at different times, surrounded by the entire company of Asasel and of Semjasa, to whom he is leader and wise teacher and admonisher and proclaimer of their duties and tasks, so that they do not break their word, but fulfill it unto eternity."
1389. And in another picture, it happened that I saw a band of chariots in which human beings traveled; but the chariots traveled on the wind and were carried by it.
1390. And one could hear the sounds of their chariots, loud and like continuous thunder, from sunrise and from sunset until noontime.
1391. And a wild tumult occurred in the air, and battles between the chariots, which were carried by the wind like the birds.
1392. But therefore, the Earth atrembled from the uproar and from great war cries, and one could hear the screams and the uproar from the ends of the Earth to the ends of the heavens.
1393. And also red hot death-suns ignited on the Earth, created by the wicked hands of mankind, and truly, thereby the Earth was moved from its position and forced into a new path around the sun.'
1394. "Thus Henok taught mankind of Earth," speaks the JHWH, "and also every one of his speeches was written down, so that they shall be preserved unto eternity.
1395. And the JHWH instructeth the human beings of Earth, that what has been said is not the full extent of all speeches and visions of Henok, so that at other places in the word of truth, more will be said about it.
1396. Now shall follow the word of the Prophet of the New Age, who revealeth his wisdom:
1397. So that the human beings of the Earth shall be instructed in the knowledge of wisdom at the New Age:
1398. Taught by their Prophet and also taught in their language and according to their understanding.
1399. And the instruction of wisdom shall take place in proverbs and in the Name of Creation, so that it shall be obeyed eternally.
1400. So then shall be handed over the word to the Prophet, who speaketh in instruction to the human beings of Earth."

CANON 32

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is wise teaching.
3. Henceforth, the Prophet of the New Age proclaimeth the proverbs of wisdom, as they are given to him through knowledge and the truth.
4. If a difference of opinion arises among the prudent, then a joke is made thereof - or they remain silent, for the prudent ones either keep silent or joke, for they are not primitive, but knowledgeable.
5. If an ignorant one explains knowledge to another ignorant one, it is as if a blind one explains seeing to another blind one.

6. The one, who wisely thinks into the future, sees every advantage or loss in advance, so that at the given moment he makes the right decision, for he knows from the past what needs to be done; therefore, he is not conquered by any enemy.
7. While man still rests unborn in his mother's womb, he determines his duration of life and type of death, but also his knowledge, his occupation, his character, his intelligence and his mode of life.
8. Sevenfold danger threatens man from other human beings: Namely from public officials, from thieves, from enemies, from false friends, from mighty ones, from priests and from adversaries.
9. The imprudent and ignorant ones undertake only minute tasks and are yet fully occupied thereby; but the understanding and knowing ones undertake great tasks and remain free and unburdened, so that they still have much time for reflection and learning.
10. The imprudent and ignorant one is fully occupied with minute work, yet accomplishes nothing; but the understanding and knowing one produces highest performance in great work, yet he remains unburdened.
11. Whoever has deep sympathy lifts up the depressed one, but whoever shows pity brings death to the depressed one and himself.
12. People in love are the seeing blind, for they do not regard the loss which has occurred to others in love before them.
13. If the will of man follows the freely yielding thinking, it sweeps away man's common sense, like the storm flood sinks a ship on the ocean.
14. Fools live in pomp and earthly splendor, autocracy and megalomania, while the wise ones train themselves in modesty; yet a flock of crows, even if it sits on the highest summit of a mountain, can never compare to flamingos, even if these only stand on a sandbank in a river.
15. Among fools a stranger becomes a friend or relative if only he is rich, but a friend or relative becomes a stranger and briber if he is poor.
16. The envious, the pitiful, the fearing ones, the insatiable, the angry, the mighty, the beadles, the public officials, the sectarians are always unhappy, and all those who live off other people's possessions, and all unrighteous ones.
17. It is no surprise that the unrighteous are ill-willed towards unrighteous ones and detest them, for the unrighteous reveal their own meanness and their slimy character towards the unrighteous ones.
18. The righteous and poor ones create a much greater and honest joy for themselves by a coin laboriously earned, than a thief and unjustly rich one can attain to.
19. Only a superior, but not an unjust man, is able to bear emotional shock caused by misery and suffering, as also a precious stone only endures the friction of the grind stone but not the soft limestone.
20. The high one, man wins by submission and humility, the hero by megalomania and profanation with his accomplices, the unrighteous poor one by cheap presents, the one of equal power by open force, the sectarian by lying and betrayal; the righteous one, however, becomes one's friend by the truth.
21. If men speak to one another in honor, love, truth and common sense, one true word results in another, as also abundantly watered seed sprouts and produces new plants and new seed again.
22. Only by effort man shall seek to promote everything as fire is fed by wood, then even the

weak one partakes in fortune if he strives unceasingly.

23. Whatever one expresses in words, even the animals understand, so that it goes to the right or left or pulls the wagon, or sits down when it is told to do so, but the fool speaks and understands and acts to the contrary of everything.
24. Whoever possesses a willingness to work and knowledge, diligence, perseverance, intelligence, courage, love, truth, righteousness, prudence and wisdom, of him even the mighty ones are afraid.
25. Whatever women begin in frenzy-attacks of love, to block their way even the gods fear to do.
26. A fire-remnant, a debt-remnant, a lie-remnant and an enemy-remnant grow without ceasing and cause a loss, therefore, one shall devour all remnants up to the last iota.
27. First, man shall pay all his debts and only then shall he focus his consciousness on the redemption, but whoever does not pay his debts before the redemption falls into his own hell and burns.
28. The bullet, which the hunter shoots, perhaps kills one, but perhaps also no one; but the arrow of the mind, which the wise one hurls, destroys unrighteousness, the mighty ones of falsity and the unjust rulers.
29. One conducts evil works, but many eat the fruit thereof, but those who eat the fruit walk away free, and the culprit alone carries the blame.
30. Evil works which the fools commit in life for their sake and not atone for, create seven thousand sufferings in a thousand following births and new lives for them.
31. Which respectable men or women kiss a whore or a male-whore or sleep with them or woo them even if they are charming and adorable, for in every case they are the spit-on, slime bag and sows of the mighty ones, the spies and traitors, the soldiers and ministers, the thieves and murderers and robbers, the actors and all vagabonds.
32. A broken tooth, a loose tooth or a bad regent or other lax rabble is best to be pulled up by its roots right away.
33. Public officials, priests, the mighty, as also swindlers and other rogues, are like beggars for they give little or nothing, but instead take a lot; like an unwise one who does not honor the moment, and like a poor one who does not honor the penny, they are fools.
34. Purity bestows great value even to a minute thing, like the pearly dew drop in the rose.
35. An enemy arrow can be pulled from the body again and the wound be healed, but an injuring word cannot be retrieved again, for it remains in the psyche and in the memory.
36. From the actions and movements and words of a human being, one can unfailingly deduce his traits, his knowledge and his mind and his lifestyle, therefore, man shall pay attention to his neighbor, to recognize him and to treat him honestly according thereto, without mopping in front of his door.
37. Every wage imparted to a human being depends on fate, and every fate man determines himself because he forges his fate, so then common sense and the mind follow the progress of fate, wherefore the understanding one should amply reflect before he speaks or acts.
38. Strife destroys families, communities and palaces, an evil word a friendship;

bad and unable regents destroy entire nations and people, priests and sectarians destroy entire civilizations, an evil act or a lie destroys the fame of a human being, and the insanity of scientists and armies destroys entire worlds; however, the sense of love creates an entire universe.

39. Those preferences, by which one earns his bread and for which one is honored by man for the good, one shall guard and multiply.
40. Some weak one wins his esteem and pride-swelled breast only by the charm of the ones, under whose care and name he serves; but he himself is weak and ignorant and unwise, and therein he resembles a dirty ointment which is applied to the eye of a charming woman.
41. Religions and sectarianism are like the poison of a scorpion, which robs man of his consciousness or kills him; the wise and knowledgeable ones avoid the scorpion, but the weak-minded one touches it with his bare hands.
42. Glass is brittle and through gold it receives an emerald luster; so the fool also is tinted in his relationship with wise ones, yet a slight shaking breaks him.
43. Even a malicious human being longs for love, as the malicious bull starts running when it sees a cow.
44. From slight occasions result friends or foes, yet one shall shun whatever could provide occasion to make enemies.
45. Rage destroys a lot of good virtues, a lamentable situation undermines clear thinking and acting and the fame of man, hypocrisy undermines the truth, hunger hinders change within the lawful boundaries, misfortune destroys steadfastness, passions destroy families, people and fortunes, carelessness causes death and destruction, tale-bearing destroys families and communities, drunkenness destroys good manners and life, baseness destroys the dignity of man, selfishness the good name, lying the wisdom, evil words the peace, and vices the world.
46. A human being, who is concerned about the life of all and the future, is not allowed to close his eyes if a neighbor commits an error or a crime, even if this neighbor is his best friend.
47. A master, who is righteous and never misses to pay the wages at the right time, the workers will never leave, even if they are harshly spoken to by him.
48. A righteous master is hard when necessary and yielding if it is called for, but he also treats all the same, whether they are strangers or his own.
49. To the understanding one time passes with work, love, learning, progress and effort, but for the fool with lusts, sleep and strife and unrighteousness.
50. What good are speakers if there are no listeners, and what good is a wash woman in a place where people walk around naked, and what good are sectarian religions which preach peace and love, which by the turn of the hand bless weapons for murder and manslaughter and for the destruction of peace.
51. What good is a famous lineage to a man, if he is lacking wisdom and knowledge! But a man, who is learned and follows wisdom and knowledge, although he is poor, is even honored by wise ones.
52. What good is it that a man is born at all and robs his mother of her youth, if he does not stand high on the flagpole of fulfillment of life in righteousness!
53. The wise one leads a sensible and pure life, even if he suffers thereby, so he reaps fame on Earth and

also does not lose his future lives.

54. Justified forbearance with friend and foe is an embellishment of the wise ones, yet the imprudent is stupid and does not understand it.
55. One shall not mourn and grieve about things of the past; wise ones reflect on the past with common sense and create a good future therefrom.
56. Whoever enters into his teacher's daughters or wives, or into his friend's wives or daughters, or into his master's wives or daughters, commits murder of trust and will have to atone for this in many lives like an ordinary murderer.
57. An enemy in one's own camp knows everything: The exposed and sensitive areas and the strengths and weaknesses, so he singes everything from within, like fire singes dry wood.
58. By falling down and gathering, the drops of water slowly fill a bucket; the same is valid for the student of truth and wisdom and of knowledge.
59. To the born one, death is certain and to the dead one, reincarnation, therefore, man shall not grieve about an unavoidable matter.
60. Whoever loves his life shall avoid a house already from afar in which constantly unfounded strife prevails.
61. Whoever does not scheme about evil and about vengeance, even if he has been mutilated with sharp weapons, has been insulted or slandered or robbed, he is truly wise, modest and just.
62. False friendship and false inclination each prevail as long as gifts are presented, like the calf, which remains with the cow and then leaves it, when the milk dries up.
63. The mind of the wise one is keen but not injurious; his actions are mild but demanding respect; his consciousness is not singeing, yet glowing red hot; and he is eloquent and hard in speaking, but his speech remains loyal.
64. Vehement and anxiety causing words, which are uttered by man of imprudent behavior, cut like sharp blades into the sensitive parts of man.
65. The ocean has width and depth, the mountain has height and powerfulness, the sun has warmth and force and heaven conceals wisdom; but the wise one has everything within.
66. The pain of the stab of a dagger is the same, whether it is caused to a neighbor by a mighty or a poor one or by a friend, the same as precious mahogany wood burns like the wood of an elder tree.
67. The manner of speech of a man reveals his feeling and thinking, whether it is pure and good or swinish and bad.
68. Whoever speaks in vulgar words about people or about love, about intimate occurrences or about sexual matters, places himself below the dignity of man and sets himself equal to a pig, which burrows in a stinking puddle.
69. The wise one exercises consideration even in his jokes, and according thereto are also his words, but the fool knows no manners and speaks like a pig burrowing in dirt.
70. Those have done good works and enjoyed the fruits of life, who have considered their own lives as nothing, when the life of the neighbor was at stake.
71. Whoever only remains with his own and does not make righteous friends to his own, has not understood the purpose of life and is an expelled one among human beings.

72. Avoid the acquaintance with evil ones, seek the relationship with good ones, do good day and night, and be constantly aware of the impermanence of all mortal things.
73. Cause harm to no one, do not practice pity but sympathy, observe and obey the eternal laws and recommendations of Creation, and bring help to all creatures, even with the sacrifice of your own life.
74. Unrighteous people in misery have self-pity and no concern for their neighbor, but the wise one has compassion for his neighbor and thereby disregards his own suffering, so that in honesty he overcomes it.
75. Man with certainty tastes the wages for good and bad actions in his life, according to the law, every wage comes in thirty years, in three years, in three months, in three half-months, in three weeks, in three days or in three hours.
76. As a snake without fangs is not a complete reptile, so is a man without knowledge, without wisdom and without love and is only a human being according to the designation.
77. To whom the days pass without knowledge, truth, wisdom and without love, he resembles a pair of bellows of the smith, for he breathes but does not live.
78. The unrighteous one maliciously scratches the hand with which the righteous one hands him bread.
79. From the distance, every fool appears as remarkable, however, only as long as he does not open his mouth.
80. Whoever is in the loving thoughts of a human being, is always close to him, even if he lives far away; whoever is far away in the loving thoughts of a human being, however, remains distant, even if he lives under the same roof.
81. Whoever knows exactly what he has to do, puts at ease his own fate and mankind through strong appearance and prudent behavior.
82. Riches are difficult to obtain for man, but when they are obtained, then they are difficult to keep; but the loss of wealth is like death for the wealthy and possessors, therefore, man shall not think about wealth.
83. The money-greedy is always dissatisfied and is not in control of his thoughts, so he cannot become master of his desires, and he partakes of all misfortune, because his speculating will not be satisfied.
84. Humans fall and rise like play balloons in the hand; they get inflated when they have money, and they crumble in despair when they lose their money.
85. The rich one is mighty only in all things, as long as he has money; but when he loses his money, he is only what he really is, namely, an unknown without ability to conduct his life.
86. All people, who never had and never have enough of wealth, of vices, of power greed, of life span, of food and drink and of women and men, have been ruined, are ruined, and will be ruined.
87. Whoever is understanding and equipped with willpower and with wisdom, toward him fortune and people stream preferably like the small and large waters towards the ocean.
88. Contentment, calm, self-control, sympathy, wisdom, peace and knowledge, friendliness, sincerity, love, understanding, honesty, truth and strength are the two times seven wooden logs, which preserve the fire of happiness.
89. At birth no man is friend or foe to another, because only by the result of a cause friends as well as foes are generated.

90. No man knows what can happen to him already in the next hour, therefore, the understanding one should always have everything taken care of to the best of his ability, so that everything is done which needs to be completed, when death knocks at his door.
91. At birth no man is noble or mean, because only his own thoughts and actions lead thereto that he will be esteemed or disregarded in the world.
92. The almighty fate does not pass itself by, so that fate never fails to appear; it also passes nothing while it remains true to its original nature, which man has determined.
93. Man does not listen to the words and the advice of his best friends and wise ones, despite their great experience, until he has fallen into misery and misfortune and sorrow.
94. Through the pleasure of things, which one desires, the desire is not satisfied, for through the pleasure it only grows stronger, like fire into which oil is poured.
95. Man does not grow old because his hair turns white, for a young man is also a good adviser, if he is knowledgeable and prudent.
96. Mankind enjoys the sunrise and also the sunset, yet they do not notice that their life passes away.
97. Based on the statement of another, no measure shall be issued about others, because before one honors or chastises one shall have convinced oneself of the truth.
98. Unquestioned one shall say nothing to anyone, one also shall not complain at his neighbor, also one shall not answer the one who asks in unseemly manner; and the sensible and understanding one is silent and behaves as if he were mute, if he knows about things he has secretly seen or heard from others.
99. Wise ones are prudent and have understanding, so they never desire the unattainable, mourn no losses, and retain their thoughtfulness in misfortune.
100. Sluggish ones never attain to honest wealth and to success, also not eunuchs, haughty ones and such who fear the gossip of man, like those who wait eternally and never risk the beginning.
101. A man who approaches one with a request, one shall not regard with contempt and not drive him away, for even a dog accepts a crumb of hard bread from a beggar.
102. A man, who carries enmity in his endeavors and feelings, even if he speaks friendly words, no one approaches, as also the deer does not go near the hunter.
103. Whoever ignores a well-meant censure soils himself, like a man who throws ash into the air and it falls back on his head.
104. If the consciousness of one is numbed, his power of Spirit is also numbed, that is as if the sun is hidden behind clouds and her warming rays are also hidden and powerless.
105. Wise ones also practice sympathy for creatures, who have no preference, as the sun also does not withdraw her light and her warmth from the unrighteous ones.
106. Man makes a lot of noise and great clamor about worthless matters, but about wisdom and truth and about knowledge and love he keeps silent, because due to his stupidity he does not recognize their great value.
107. Whoever has no wishes will have no success; whoever knows no love will never have true friends; whoever is not adroit never says anything amiable, yet whoever is wise is honest and just to everyone.

108. If an unrighteous one has attained to an honorable position, he tries to attack his master, like a hungry dog which mutilates its master.
109. Man shall not be intimidated by rough and hard words, but be instructed of the truth which requires rough and hard words; man does not like to listen to despots, but to those who bring the truth.
110. A fool, who does not want to be taught of truth, one shall not try to instruct, for he only ridicules the truth and becomes wise only through loss.
111. A fool prepares food of offal and eats it, before he discovers that he is eating poison and is lost.
112. The ignorant and unrighteous one cannot enjoy mind matters and yet cannot live without them; thereby he compares to a toothless dog which can only lick the bone.
113. The wise one does not think derogatory even about the most unimportant enemy; for even a minute ember becomes a fire and burns fields, forests, villages and cities into ashes.
114. If one tries to instruct unwilling fools, they would react only with ridicule and vileness, as the poison of the snake only increases if one gives it milk to drink.
115. As a burning blade of grass ignites an entire forest and destroys it through a great fire, so does an unrighteous family member destroy the family and relatives, a traitor in a group destroys the community and a spy in an army destroys entire nations.
116. The righteous one is never satisfied in helping, the unrighteous one is never satisfied in harming, the child is never satisfied in wishing, and the wise one is never satisfied in learning.
117. The stupid one, the simpleton, the fool and the weak-minded speak only about the five senses of man, but the wise one knows the truth of the seven senses of man: The hearing with the ears, the seeing with the eyes, the smelling with the nose, the tasting with the gums, the feeling with the body, the sensing with the psyche, and the receiving with the consciousness.
118. In a wise one all preferences are found, in a fool all disadvantages and mistakes, therefore, a wise one is worth more than a hundred thousand fools.
119. Whoever reviles another because of an error, although he himself commits the same error, and whoever loses himself in anger without having it under control, is the biggest fool of all fools.
120. Every fool is a wretched chap, who does not possess a preference which could bring joy to others, but who tries to win respectable and righteous ones, in that he ridicules and mentions the errors of others.
121. The wise and the just ones do not desire the wives and possessions of another, speak no evil about the neighbor, do not laugh about the teacher, do not constantly change the place of residence and their mind, as they also do not talk according to the wind, which constantly changes its direction.
122. Wise people are grieved about the sufferings of others and do not greatly regard their own fortune, for they know the duty of joy for the wellbeing of all creatures.
123. A wise one never speaks evil about another, even not about that which is true if it could cause damage.
124. To preserve the life of only one creature is worth more than to feed a thousand priests daily or to feign uncountable prayers to gods.
125. These are the things by which man makes himself laughable: To voice ignorant learnedness

everywhere, to enjoy purchased love with whores, to steal bread from a stranger's table or to be used for treason.

126. To the trees danger is caused by storms, to the pond-lilies by cold, to the mountains by lightning, and to the good ones by the bad ones.
127. To those who sip contentment like nectar, the highest fortune is imparted, but discontent people are visited by continuous suffering.
128. How can one assist a person onto a better way by thrashing old stories; therefore, the wise one lets the past be the past and lives for the present and the future according to truth.
129. Unrighteousness and the power of money alone cause one to be honored who is not worthy of any honor, and that one is visited who is not worthy to be visited, and that one is greeted who is unworthy of any greeting.
130. Every man has at least three venerable people, to whom he shall extend his deepest respect: His mother, his father and the wise teacher.
131. The wise one is of noble sentiment and possesses great skill to keep secret even openly observable faults of others, however, if it is necessary to reveal his own superiority he demonstrates an extraordinary clumsiness.
132. Who else, except the fools and unrighteous ones are so stupid that they degrade themselves to exalt themselves, rob themselves of life in order to live, associate with criminals to have friends, beggingly cower in dogged humility before a public official or priest or god to be without fear.
133. In not swimming against, but with the flow, the one drifting in the water escapes the pulling current.
134. Every day man shall examine his thinking, acting and feeling and ask himself and establish, what he has in common with the animals and with human beings.
135. The great majority of people are fools, they allow themselves to be appeased with beautiful lies, although evil is being practiced right before their eyes.
136. Fools maintain that peace could only be created by the use of weapons, greater fools yet believe the nonsense and conduct war to the joy of the fools of government, to kill and to murder, what they then call peace.
137. Potential murderers draft and lead armies to murder and to kill, but the wise one teaches that only through truth, love, wisdom and peace life can flourish, the same as children are not procreated by hatred but by love.
138. Whoever lifts a weapon against another to kill, whether during war or peace, is a murderer, if he does not act in self defense.
139. To be a slave to present joys and to hope for future joys, is not the manner of the wise ones, for to truly enjoy pleasures, they work for them and do not indulge in empty hopes.
140. If something shall bring success without destruction, then it has to be begun with intelligence and alignment and without haste, because too much heat and enthusiasm at the very beginning form a hindrance to all success, because truly cold water also breaks through the spillway.
141. Mean people, singed by the fire of fame of others, fall for lies and intrigues against them, because they themselves are unfit for life, weak and stupid to attain to their position, but the righteous one is glad about the fame of his neighbor and is also overshadowed thereby.
142. To donate in silence, to be quickly on hand if the neighbor needs help; not to talk about a favor one has rendered to another; to proclaim a service others have rendered to oneself; not to exalt oneself in success; to avoid everything degrading in speaking about others; to be just to all people and other life, to be modest, not to praise oneself and not to exalt one's deeds, all that the wise one alone is able to do, never however a fool.
143. Whoever intends to complete a work, be it big or small, shall begin with power and in balance and with intelligence, not in haste and not with great effort, otherwise the power and the will soon diminish, and also loss results instead of success.
144. As the fragrance is generated in young roses, so wisdom appears in understanding people already

during their younger years, so they do not have to wait for old age to crown them with maturity of understanding.

145. The world is not unjust, only man within himself, for according to his pleasure and mood he forms his innermost either towards heaven or towards hell, therefore, towards righteousness or unrighteousness.
146. One wife alone is always dissatisfied and jealous about her husband; two wives engage in war against each other and are jealous; three wives arrange it so that two are against one and are jealous; but four wives keep peace and a good home climate, for they are unable to establish a majority against one and risk no jealousy; well off is therefore the husband, who has at least four wives.
147. A husband with only one wife is an offensive poacher and in thought or in reality keeps playmates and whores; but a husband with two or three wives has a hell at home and the idea of playmates and whores vanishes; a husband with four wives and more is esteemed and honored by them and he is truly the master of his home and free of lusts for strange women.
148. As the cosmic life breath penetrates into all creatures and issues forth within them, so man shall conduct himself with all creatures in love, loyalty, truth, peace, knowledge and wisdom, for such action is the manner of the breath of life.
149. Science and power bring money to man, power and wealth, but they do not bestow the nobility of wisdom, wherefore many scientists and mighty ones are stupid.
150. Whose favor is good for nothing, and whose anger is uncontrolled and good for nothing, men do not like, the same as women do not want an eunuch as husband.
151. Whoever trusts an unrighteous one, either due to courtesy or thoughtlessness, will have the experience like one who sleeps on a tree, and when he awakes lies on the ground.
152. Like the splendor of winter which is hit by the warm winds of spring, so day by day the intellect of the fickle and unrighteous ones dwindles through their disregard for truth.
153. If a man is unintelligent, then during his later age a certain maturity of intellect takes place, as the sandal tree also develops its fragrance only at a great age.
154. The wise one knows to adapt his speech to the occasion, his favor to the merits, and his anger to his power, but the unwise one reveals that he is a fool by speaking at inopportune occasions, by favors in the wrong place, and by anger which exceeds his strength.
155. The mosquito is an example of the mean and unrighteous ones: It falls down before man on its knees, stings the flesh in the back, to the ear it hums something lovely and low, but if it discovers a nakedness, then it meanly stings and draws out blood.
156. To abstain from killing any life, to abstain from robbery and thievery of strangers, to speak the

truth, to donate at the right time according to the right power and capacity, to remain silent at talk about other people, to break the desire of greed, to be modest toward respectable ones, and to have sympathy with all beings and creatures: These are the common recommendations of all books of law that cannot be opposed anywhere, which are the path to salvation.

157. Man shall avoid the killing of a life, robbing and thievery and the touching of strange women and men, likewise foolish chatter, offending words, bringing secret information and untruth, vices and greed, because singly or in total, they lead into need and misery.
158. As man loves his own life, so do also his neighbors and all other creatures; therefore, noble people practice sympathy for all life, in that they see themselves in everything.
159. The embezzling of received money, the exchanging of borders and goods, favoritism, carelessness, greed and vices, narrow-mindedness and libertinism are the disgraces of all unrighteous ones.
160. Unrighteous ones and fools become happy immediately, when they receive money, but not otherwise; they are like clouds which thunder, when they are laden with water, before lightning shoots forth and they lose the rain.
161. When a wise one falls, he happens to fall like a ball, in that he raises himself up again; but the unwise one falls like a log and remains on the ground.
162. On Earth, the unrighteous censure the righteous ones, the unhappy the happy ones, the stingy the generous one, the dishonest the honest ones, the poor the rich one, the disfigured the beautiful one, the scoundrels the virtuous one, and fools find fault in the wise ones, but the wise one finds fault in no one, for he instructs all in truth and love.
163. Weak and unrighteous ones do not engage in good and honest undertakings, due to anxiety and fear of obstacles; strong and righteous ones, however, do not abandon the undertaken task, even if they encounter many obstacles.
164. One shall speak courteously without being dirty or without pretending to be courteous, and one shall be a hero without bragging, and one shall be generous without donating meaningless things, and one shall assert himself roughly without being insulting.
165. Even a great and mighty enemy is unable to harm even the lankiest ones if they stick together, as little as the storm can harm trees and plants which stand closely together at a place.
166. No law and no recommendation exists that one must fight senselessly and without the prospect of victory with a stronger one, as also no cloud moves against the wind.
167. In unwise old ones the face is covered with wrinkles, the head covered with white hair and their limbs tremble and are weak, yet greed and lusts have remained young within them.
168. Man, beware of fools and unrighteous ones, for they live on greed and cunning and they can, if many of them get together, attach guilt to a guiltless one.
169. One shall not get involved in a dispute with many at the same time, for many are difficult to conquer; also a mighty snake is eaten by many ants, even if it wiggles as much as it can.
170. Many bands of fools, who live together according to the way of animals, darken and destroy everything excellent like clouds the sun; but a crowd of wise ones, who live in community, establish the world like sunshine does life.
171. The uniting of many creates power, even if they are insignificant, for even the finest fibers can be

braided in to a strong rope with which the bull then can be bound.

172. Even from a child one shall accept good, for even the smallest lamp brightens the room when the sun is not out.
173. Whoever enters a house, whether he is old or young, has to be shown respect, for guests are respectable to every human being.
174. Through acquaintance with fools, unrighteous and weak-minded ones, insight disappears, through acquaintance with mediocre ones man becomes mediocre, the acquaintance with wise ones, however, raises insight to its highest potential.
175. A weak one also reaches the goal if he has a wise ally, likewise a trickle of water reaches the ocean if it joins with a creek and then with a river.
176. Scholars and fools and the unrighteous are devoured by envy, if an unlearned one is a wise one.
177. Man is the best of the bipeds, the cow the most excellent of quadrupeds, the wise one is the best of the venerable ones, good children are the most enjoyable that parents can procreate.
178. A wise one respects only the good virtues of others, even if these others are bad, an evil one, on the contrary, respects only errors and all evils.
179. The appearance of a noble man is exceedingly beautiful, when he proclaims the virtues of others to the world.
180. Like the wooer's hands, in the beginning the enemy fearfully and slowly slinks to forbidden places, later, he does not restrain himself any more.
181. Intelligence is worth more than bodily strength.
182. The opinion of a good man also becomes shaky due to the speeches of evil men, if the steadfastness and honesty are too weak.
183. When an inheritance comes to a house, one blood relative grabs the other and massacres him.
184. A useless chap inflates himself in megalomania and haughtiness, to procure respect for himself, as he erroneously assumes.
185. Wretched chits speak only about themselves and of ideals, praise themselves and wallow in the fame of others.
186. The speech of a lovely wife is like honey and her bosom like velvet, therefore, one kisses her lips and caresses her breasts, likewise as wisdom is love and the truth recreation, wherefore, man loves wisdom and recreates himself in the truth.
187. As a bee draws nectar from the flower, so man shall draw love from the realm of life and nourish himself therewith.
188. The soft lips of a lovely wife are as sweet as nectar, and her velvety breasts as fine as delicate sprouts, and her hairless shame lovely like the joy of children, likewise, love is as sweet as nectar, wisdom like delicate sprouts, and the truth is lovely like the joy of children.
189. Through honest love of his wives, a husband's heart is refreshed, as is the thinking of man through wisdom.
190. In sleeping together, husband and wife fulfill their love and reveal their inclination toward each other, likewise wisdom is fulfilled through love and love becomes joy.
191. A work which one has invented in consciousness, one shall not betray by words, because a matter, of which another one learns, usually does not succeed.
192. In consciousness a public matter is determined, where upon it is proclaimed in words and, finally, completed through action; therefore, the consciousness is the guideline of all things created by man.

193. Whoever contrives something unpleasant for others even only in thought, such will be imparted to him already in this world, but also in his next life.
194. The speeches of the lips of noble wives are pure like knowledge, the bosom delicate and fine like wisdom and the hairless shame velvety like love, and the body firm like the truth.
195. In noble people the thoughts, words and deeds are completely in accord with one another, in ignoble people, on the contrary, all thoughts, deeds and works contradict each other.
196. The wise one is forbearing and forgiving towards everyone who offends him, for in wisdom he is not obliged to render justification, because modesty stands above all insults and disrespectfulness and also above all irreverence.
197. The consultation is a seed, which has to be carefully tended and watched, so that it is not injured or betrayed in the slightest, for otherwise it will not sprout.
198. Enemies to all truth and prudence are those, who abandon a good plan and pursue a wrong one.
199. As writings in two or three languages are clear and understandable only next to each other on one page, so are knowledge, truth and wisdom understandable only if combined.
200. The intelligence of a wise one is revealed by his counseling for the establishing of peace and the reuniting of the estranged, the physician's intelligence by the treatment of an ill one, and the intelligence of a wife by the care of her lips, her bosom, her body and the hairless shame.
201. A beautiful wife and a masculine man are happily directed through all dangers, if they obey the laws and recommendations of Creation.
202. Megalomanic and haughty ones are beguiled seeing ones who cause their own destruction.
203. As man envisions an incantation, a human being, a place of pilgrimage, a belief, a god, a soothsayer, a medicine or a teacher, so will be his success according to truth; according to everyone's belief, his success occurs, therefore, the wise does not believe but knows.
204. Through the association with wise ones, even a fool can become reasonable and understanding, if he is teachable; as even the waters cleanse themselves by flowing through gravel and rocks.
205. Whoever commits or has committed a crime believes no one would see him, yet his own psyche sees or saw him and the unconscious of all life forms.
206. Weak minded and unrighteous ones regard the dishonoring of a wise or righteous one as a game, and do not notice that in their doing they are accompanied by the breath of death.
207. Whatever rain does for the desert, knowledge and the truth do for the seeking one.
208. If one directs the pain, which a human being experiences at the thought that he is dying, into his own psyche, thereby even a foe can become a friend.
209. Even great sacrificial reward dwindles in time, but guaranteed security from all dangers bring immortal reward.
210. Even a wife, who is not pretty, is praised if she lives in true love.
211. A woman does not obtain beauty by painting her face, because as an offender equally disgraces life, the

woman makes herself a whore by painting her face, for thereby she scorns what is natural.

212. Naturalness is the beauty of a woman, but painting of the face destroys naturalness, like a dove which stirs in a puddle and soils itself like a pig.
213. The signs of whores and male-whores are the painting of the face, like the shimmering shell of the scarab, which stirs in the dung.
214. The greatness of the wise ones, among other things, consists thereof that they wear the ornaments of life-prudence, and that even at the occurrence of severe misfortune, they do not give up whatever they have started.
215. Whoever knows the right means, always measures up to a great or a small one, as the current of a river uproots big trees as well as small grasses.
216. A drop of water on a petal of a blossom in the morning sun reveals the entire beauty of a pearl, likewise the association with a wise one elevates the unwise one and makes him to his equal.
217. Pearling drops of water on the breasts of a wife reveal her entire well-formed beauty, likewise the well-formed creations of nature reveal the Glory of Creation.
218. Only wise ones are able to complete the matters of the wise, as also the wife only is adorned with her lovely bosom.
219. As the river emerges from the spring and falls down the water fall to end in the ocean, so from the lips of the lovely wife spring forth words of gentleness, flow down over her breasts and gather at the hairless shame through the gentle caressing of her husband, likewise Creation gave laws and recommendations, implanted these into all life, whereby everything can live and flourish.
220. Man, rid yourself of worries about your body constructed of flesh, urine, offal and bones, and heed the truth of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
221. Whoever regards the wife of a stranger like his mother, and a stranger's possessions like a part of Earth, and looks upon all creatures as to himself, he is truly wise and righteous.
222. A true husband guards in honor the fine hairless shame of his wife like his life, her delicate breasts like his breath, her lips like the apple of his eye, and her body like the blood of his heart; likewise, the wise one guards wisdom like his life, love like his breath, knowledge like the apple of his eye, and truth like the blood of his heart.
223. False love does not prosper, true love, however, brings joy and happiness.
224. True love is the greatest possession of man, and true love tended as such, never causes disgrace, for in itself it removes unrighteousness.
225. A wise one regards his honor, so that if he can do it honorably, he renounces his own honor, if therewith he can honor a neighbor.
226. A wise one does not sit together with the great and mighty ones, if he does not honor himself therewith.
227. Whoever perceives love for another human being shall admit it to the other, for secret love brings sorrow, misery and pain, but disclosed love brings understanding and fulfillment of the desires, for revealed love of any type brings response in the returning of love, therefore, man shall free himself of anxiety and admit his love and his desires to those to whom they are directed.
228. One wins a friend by sincere behavior, an enemy by noble-mindedness, the greedy one with money, the mighty one by dogged humility, the wise one through consideration and truth, the wife and the husband due to inclination, the relatives by a calm disposition, the selfish one by giving, the teacher by a willingness to learn, the fool through lies, the imprudent through scientific matters, the passionate one through his hobby, but everyone through love, truth, knowledge and wisdom.
229. A man who has true friends even accomplishes things, which are difficult to accomplish.
230. As the grace and purity of a woman are recognizable in her lips, in her breasts, and in her hairless

shame and in her body, so the true core of man is recognizable in his intelligence, as also in his knowledge, in his truth and in his love.

231. Two women who love each other are like balm on a festering wound.
232. The love effusion of the hairless shame even soothes the irritated husband and totally cuts up and destroys his anger.
233. Fools, silly and unrighteous ones see in the lips of a woman, in her breasts, in her hairless shame and in her body an animal of the wild, which can be hunted according to one's lust and whim.
234. Despair destroys cheerfulness, winter the fall, the sun drives away darkness, ungratefulness destroys every virtue, joy removes sadness, prudent behavior supplants misfortune, and stupid and dumb behavior destroys even the greatest happiness.
235. The greatest love of righteous and gracious women is bestowed on the wise ones, and in the wise one the love of women also ignites, as the love of Creation permeates all the best and good.
236. Even around the lonely wise one, who lives in the woods, three parties are formed: Friends, indifferent ones and enemies, the first ones because of wisdom, the others because of stupidity, the third ones because of silliness.
237. The fools, weak-minded ones, the silly and unrighteous ones hate the successful ones, the poor hate the rich, the ill-disposed the devout, the disloyal the loyal, and the immoral the moral ones.
238. A primitive mighty one, a drinking husband, a man wildly in love, a rich one making penance, an ugly whore, an ugly male-whore and a god-priest are always the laughing-stock of men.
239. When a fool hears good and bad words during a conversation, he adopts the bad words, like a sow picks up dirt when it wallows in a puddle.
240. When a prudent one hears good or bad words during a conversation, he adopts the good words, like the bee which only collects good nectar.
241. Man grieves in sorrow and destroys the value of his beautiful form, like the uncultivated woman utters ugly words with her lips, whose milk in her breasts is sour and her shame is covered with hair; evil trouble, from which emerges all loss, and which is only another word for death.
242. On the account of blood relatives, friends and teachers, no one shall ever honor strangers or joke with them, for there is no worse blunder than the one, which leads to the destruction of families, friendships, communities and governments.
243. If one has recognized that life can collapse any moment like a mirage, then one knows a lot already and strives to be righteous.
244. The virtuous wife, who remains in chastity after the death of her husband or only enters the house of the one who is three times better than the deceased, attains to the determination for her next life, that she will have a husband three time better than in her present life.
245. The virtuous widowed woman, who in true love marries a wise husband, even if she has no children,

determines her next life in three-fold higher form, the same applies to every single woman, who marries a wise one.

246. The unrighteous one is a dead live one, dead is the sleeping together without love, dead is the funeral feast, and dead is every deceased who was unrighteous.
247. The unrighteous one torments and kills his fellow men through punishment, but the wise one is mild-mannered and forbearing and also patient, however, always admonishing the fallible and guilty, he therefore is the stricter one.
248. Many men are not men, for they are weak and unable to practice righteous sternness and harshness, therefore, they are more feminine than women who are more masculine than they.
249. To the mild one constant degradation occurs in life, to the honestly strong one depression, reverence, respect and joy at the same time, yet to the unrighteous one occurs hatred, vengeance and death and pain.
250. There may be sunshine, it may be snowing, hailing, raining, thundering or lightning, righteous and virtuous wives always rush to their husband and disregard cold or heat.
251. As young doves cannot meet a falcon, so many people are unable to be stern in righteousness.
252. Righteousness means to be just and the same to all creatures; blood relatives or friends, who steal or murder, are equal to thieves and murderers, like strangers, who do the same, therefore, the same measure fulfillment is due to them as is to strangers.
253. Whoever keeps silent, if someone kicks him, is not forbearing but wretched, and whoever keeps silent if he sees how a neighbor is mistreated is a traitor to the duty-fulfillment of life.
254. Whoever disgraces a woman at her lips, at her breasts, at her hairless shame, at her body or at her psyche, he is a murderer to the same degree as the one, who kills without self-defense.
255. The beauty of a human being can not only be destroyed physically, but also psychically, and whoever does such, he is a murderer to the same degree, as the one who kills without self-defense.
256. The same laws and recommendations are always valid for man and woman, without difference due to gender, hence there is no difference between woman or man.
257. Whoever lewdly and illegally touches or fumbles or copulates with a woman equals a swine which burrows in paradise.
258. If man or woman are still under age or still unmarried, then abstinence from the other sex is ordered them, because to them is granted self-gratification; but whoever acts contrary thereto is like a sow, which allows its own sucklings to mate with it in a puddle.
259. As the full breasts adorn a young wife, so adorn the sagging breasts the value of honor of every mother.
260. A man who commits evil does not even love himself, like the fruit of evil which is poisonous within and without.
261. Whoever aims for war, begins war or conducts war is worse than the bloodthirsty piranhas, and they place evil punishment upon themselves, because for seven thousand reincarnations they will experience pain, anxiety, death and horror.
262. Only a wise one is fit to be leader of the generations of men of Earth, like the lion is king of the steppe.
263. A man, who casually accepts insults, lies and intrigues and is grateful for successes resulting therefrom, is truly a wise one.

264. Whoever consults with a wise one before he begins a work, no obstacle will block the way of his work.
265. Unreasonable ones do not know their power, like unreasonable girls and boys who quarrel.
266. To practice forbearance, where it is called for; to practice obedience of the precepts and laws and recommendations; to practice the prayer to Creation; to cultivate the satisfaction of the psyche; to enjoy giving; to cultivate renunciation of riches; to enjoy constant devotion; to cultivate living at a remote place; to cultivate respectful behavior toward the wise one and teacher, to practice association with noble ones, to enjoy the truth, the knowledge, the love and the wisdom; to adhere to the seal of sexual love among the married, this means: To be on the way to truth and redemption.
267. All food and all drink, all power and all money, all wealth and all jewelry, all animals and all women and all men do not satisfy the greed of a greedy human being.
268. To a male-whore, all whores and all righteous women of Earth do not suffice and in addition, are wild game, but the same is also valid for the whore and her wooers whom she snatches.
269. Wherever is no wise one and no true teacher, there a weak-minded is praised as knowledgeable one, likewise a weak minded human being elevates a god to creator, yet while every god is a human being.
270. In a country, where all trees have been eliminated, even a columbine bush is considered a tree, likewise, in a country without wise ones and without true teachers, the fools and weak-minded are elevated to priests and mighty ones.
271. Wherever one strongly begins a work and renounces sluggishness, if prudence, courage, intelligence and wisdom are added, there with a certainty rests man’s fortune.
272. A master, from whom one cannot expect to gain, but only trouble, one shall avoid already from afar, especially, if he is yet a mighty one or a priest.
273. As the so-called crow’s barley and wild sesame only carry the name of barley and sesame, but are good for nothing, so also are human beings without knowledge, love, truth and wisdom and only bear the name, human being.
274. If one has sown the seed at the right time, it will bear good and abundant fruit, as also a good speech at the right time bears healthy fruit, however, only after some time, like every seed.
275. As a house on the best stakes collapses one day, when it gets old, so men also degenerate when they fall into the power of age and of death.
276. As sweet milk from the breasts of the wife satisfies the infant and strengthens the husband, so Creation nourishes and strengthens man and all creatures with the sweetness and kindness of all nourishment of nature.
277. As the cow requires that after the calving, the milk is removed by man, so that she does not succumb to milk-blockage and milk-fever and dies, the same a wife requires by her infant and her husband, but if this is not being done, a wife loses her femininity.
278. To loving ones, truly in love, no taboos exist in the doings of love.
279. As in the way of nature, the end for all ripe fruit is to fall down from the branch to the ground to go the way of all mortality, so for man, who has come to this world, his end is dying.
280. As a hunter determines the place of the buck by the drops of blood fallen on the ground, so man shall

locate the place of justice for someone, of whom an opinion has to be formed.

281. The fault of a man is more noticeable to a neighbor than a good trait, as the spots of the moon are more noticeable than its bright light, therefore, man sees more evil than good.
282. As the thoughts so are the words, as the words so are the deeds: If therefore, a man speaks primitively, then his thoughts are also primitive, but if a man speaks well, then his thoughts are also good.
283. In its fruit the bad or good of a tree is recognizable, likewise, the quality of man in his words: If he speaks slimy, ordinary words, he also thinks, feels and acts that way, but equally he is good and loving and well-mannered in his thinking, feeling and actions, if he speaks accordingly.
284. As light, shadow, twilight and darkness are closely related to each other, so are also the character, the thoughts, the words and actions of men.
285. As the lips, the breasts, the hairless shame and the body of a woman are a complete unit, so are also the character, the thoughts, the words and actions of every human being.
286. As the infant finds the breasts of its mother, and as the husband finds the hairless shame of his wife, and as every young animal finds the nipples of its mother, so does justice find the author of every committed deed, the good as well as the bad.
287. As a tender sprout, in time, becomes a big plant and bears magnificent fruit, if it is protected and tended, so also grows the sprout of truth, of love, of knowledge and of wisdom in man and produces good and healthy fruit, if it is planted and tended and protected.
288. The happiest wives are those, who have an older wise husband, who knows the imperturbable way of life, like the great river which undisturbed flows in its deep riverbed towards the ocean.
289. As the bee removes the nectar and, at the same time, dusts the flower and therewith preserves and cares for and fertilizes it, so a husband shall take the kisses from the lips of his wives, the milk from their breasts and, in sleeping with them, the love from their hairless shame.
290. As the potter forms what he desires from a piece of clay, so man is being formed by his own character, by his thoughts, by his words and by his actions; thus man always earns the wages of his own actions.
291. The friendlier and more honest a husband is to his wives, the more he recognizes their fulfillment of giving birth, namely, that they are a part of himself, and only united form a unit with equal rights and duties.
292. The more a man focuses his thinking and striving on the good, the more he succeeds in all things.
293. As death conquers friend and foe when their time has arrived, so man conquers ignorance and unrighteousness if he strives for it.
294. Only the fool and unrighteous one believes to have no need of advisors; but the wise one knows that he always needs the counsel of Creation.
295. A healthy one believes he can forgo a physician, as the unrighteous one and the fool insult the wise one and forgo his advice, but the wife knows that a lovely fruit in her womb is only formed by love.
296. As a eunuch has no wives and cannot procreate children, as a wolf does not create offspring with a sow, and as a gift, which one gives an unrighteous one, is squandered, so it is wrongly squandered

energy and swinish action, if men and women sexually lie together.

297. If two men engage in sexual love, this compares to two burrowing boars which try to mate in a stinking puddle.

298. Two women united in sexual love are a lovely blended unit, like husband and wife, like the sun ray which conceals light and warmth within.

299. As one sinking in the ocean holds on to a water snake and does not know if it will fatally kill or save him, so feels the seeking one for truth, love, justice, wisdom and knowledge, because many divided priests, world improvers, liars and cheaters and mighty ones rule the Earth and lead man into confusion, into misery and error teachings.

300. Like rivers without water, like a forest without herbs, like a field without fruit, like a meadow without flowers, like cows without a herdsman, so are people without a life-partner, therefore, a woman without a husband or a man without wives.

301. As the wheel of a vehicle does not stop without a brake, so also does the action of a man not succeed without effort.

302. As the rain nourishes and refreshes all life, so shall man nourish and refresh his neighbors.

303. As no clapping of hands can be accomplished with one hand only, so does a deed not bear fruit without work.

304. Like firewood which ignites by itself into a fire, so does a man with unclarified consciousness fall into ruin, due to his unrighteousness.

305. As nectar-thieves attack a flower as soon as it has opened, so without scruples attack primitive, mean, covetous and shameless men with their looks, with odious words and with their animalistic body, an uncovered woman, lacking any respect and reverence.

306. Whoever disregards the mountain crystal is not worthy of the ruby, but this is also said about a man: Whoever does not honor love, is not worthy of a wife.

307. Already at the beginning one should forego wealth and power, for because of the two, sons and daughters become murderers of their parents.

308. If husband and wife desire to truly love each other as their way of life, they attain to the goal of their evolution.

309. Since times of old, the husband suppresses and disregards his wife, but despite that fact he enters into and rapes her, like the black widow only uses its male for insemination and play, to devour it thereafter.

310. As long as a woman maintains, seeks and endures acquaintance with unworthy men, she will be suppressed and raped by them.

311. If the wife wants to be progressive, she then makes herself an equal to her husband in thought and deed, without elevating herself in power.

312. Whoever strives for power and wields it, is no more than sows and boars which, coming from a stinking puddle, bathe in rose water to hide their origin.

313. If one focuses his thoughts on truth and honors it, then one recognizes the abysses and gorges of untruth and unrighteousness.

314. If among men only Spirit teachers, but no mighty ones would exist, man of Earth would live in a true paradise within and without.

315. If no Spirit teachers exist who lead man, then the people are tossed hither and fro, like a ship in a mighty storm on the ocean, and the mighty ones wield total force over them.
316. If the consequences of every deed does not strike the culprits themselves, then it does their sons and daughters, but if not the sons and daughters, then their grandchildren, for they come sooner or later, the good or the bad.
317. If the body of man would not be used to the service of Creation, why do men render service to their bodies day by day?
318. If the true love of an ugly strange man lives in the heart of an unrighteous woman, then she never loves her husband, even if he were more beautiful than an Adonis.
319. If a man has talents they reveal themselves, like man himself smells the fragrance of a rose and is not able to do so only by the assurance of others.
320. The majority of men is lying and unchaste and accuses the women of lying and unchastity, while men themselves lie quite a lot and mislead the women with hypocrisy and lying and deceit.
321. Those preaching morality are the worst among the degenerates, they preach morality, yet at every occasion they secretly practice prostitution with whores, male-whores and animals, and they also do not shy away to mislead righteous men and women by hypocrisy and lying and deceit, and even to molest children.
322. The perfect proportions of a well-formed body of a wife only misleads swine to lust and eagerness, but the wise one sees therein beauty and creative splendor, grace of the wife which arouses admiration, purity and loveliness, love and devotion.
323. A swine wallows in the stinking puddle and devours the found potato including the dirt, but the man sunk into swinishness sees the woman as such animal and treats her accordingly.
324. The true husband values his wife in all her matters and regards her as such even in anger, but the swinish husband sees in the most beautiful and righteous wife only a sow, true to his character and according to his weak-mindedness.
325. To swinish men a woman is no more than a mattress, on whom they lie and stretch and lewdly satisfy themselves, and on whom they urinate when they have tired of them.
326. A swinish man uses women like riding horses; he rides them until exhaustion and then spits on them.
327. That the swinish man offends and spits on righteous women and conducts haughty speeches against her, lies in his weak-mindedness, in his self-glorification and in his swinish character.
328. Righteous husbands see the wife even in red hot anger as wife and regard her as such.
329. The lips of his wives, the lovely breasts, the hairless shame and the body of his wives are to the righteous husband a temple of honor, of charm, of respect, of joy and of relaxation, and the feelings and thoughts and words of his wives he honors and regards equal to his own.
330. If a man does not regard a woman, whether she belongs to him or not, is lower than the sow and the boar, which wallow in the stinking puddle, for even this type of animals feel great inclination for each other.
331. The wife is the woman and the one bringing forth as such, but to whom is due more honor than to those, who cause the seed to sprout and let it grow to good fruit and to joyously bring this forth

under great pain!

332. The holiest place of a righteous wife is her hairless shame, to it should be devoted her husband's greatest physical love, and be kissed in love and respect, for it bestows the greatest love, greatest respect, greatest joy, the only conception, the only becoming and the only issuing forth of human beings.
333. If husbands are disinclined to honor their wives, this is an arrogant and weak-minded disregard on their part, but therein also lies justified fear of their own failure and of the inability to satisfy the wives in sleeping together; therefore, the haughty and weak-minded one is depressed and pities himself and is always offended because he is horrified about the lack of masculinity of his flesh.
334. Whatever a husband spends on, gives to and enjoys with his wife is his true earthly wealth.
335. Which creature among men equals the woman in her greatness, in whose womb the fruit of life grows and issues forth from!
336. A righteous wife in all matters cares for her husband in all situations and at all times, like a pitcher of water with which one draws an equal amount of water from the ocean, as from the river or from the creek or from the well.
337. Whatever an unrighteous one may desire, his wish always exceeds the fulfillment, for he does not know the wise truth of reality, that every wish has a goal, and that every fulfillment ends at the goal, whereby every wish also ends.
338. Every animal which, according to man's estimation, cries at the wrong time, does not disturb the wise one, but surely the unrighteous one; the wise one knows very well that the animal can not do otherwise because that is its nature.
339. Although every happy success is determined by reasons, which are calculable by the thinking human being, yet the unwise, the unrighteous ones and doubters always fear adversities.
340. The moaning or joy-cries of a wife in fulfillment of sensual pleasure is no proof that a husband is able or feels love for his wife, for a wife behaves according to her sensitivity, wherefore many a scamp megalomaniacally considers himself as able-bodied.
341. Whatever does not please man, he does not desire even if it were beautiful, like the sleepwalker who does not like the dark night and is afraid, although it provides the greatest and best rest and relaxation and peace.
342. Whatever is fit for each other the wise one connects; but whatever is not fit for each other the wise one tears apart, even if he suffers loss thereby, yet he averts a greater calamity therewith.
343. The wise one waits for a favorable occasion if the time demands it, or if he has fallen into adverse situations or if the situation demands it; the unwise one, however, tries to forcefully change everything at the wrong time and destroys everything therewith.
344. The wise one accomplishes every work at the right time, and he delivers a speech, each at the right time, so he is always successful, for he learns every minute and uses the acquired for success at the right time.
345. A bow, a true friend and a righteous wife, who are upright and straight, and who also bend at the right time, are three indispensable things to a righteous man, even if he has to search for them a long time.
346. Whoever wants to raise children shall not treat them like children, but like adults and with the greatest love, because children demand and extend love and they want to be adults.

347. One shall speak to children as to adults, not in a language of stupidity; so that the sun is the sun, and not a sweet sun, the rabbit is a rabbit and not a bunny, and also the truth is the truth and not a lie.
348. To a swinish man a woman shall never escape to or take shelter or seek help from, for although the deadly nightshade bears beautiful flowers and fruit, it causes painful death to the ones eating them.
349. No righteous husband shall ever be so stupid to send his righteous wives as messengers to other men, for they could be swine who with lying and deceit and hypocrisy outwit and befool them.
350. The suffering and the pain, which righteous wives and husbands joyfully endure at the birth of their children, cannot even be paid for by the descendants in a hundred years.
351. Between two who have the same Spirit focus, and between two who are of equal value, friendship and marriage can be entered into, but never between the well-fed and the famished.
352. If man obeys the guideline of the laws, then younger sisters and brothers, students and children of others are like one's own.
353. Whoever wants to honor the wise one, has to adore Creation with greatest devotedness, for so the wise one feels honored.
354. The man who does not get busy with his work in that he approaches and establishes his goals, remains a dependant for his entire life and relies on his escape.
355. Whoever abandons a human being in misfortune creates his own evil and his own punishment.
356. If one lives in reality himself, many live because of him.
357. Whoever has determined a defeat by his own fate, his senses rob him of his intellect, so that he sees everything in the wrong light.
358. How can a human being be happy if his house is built on the river's edge, his marriage partner woos a stranger, and in whose house nest snakes!
359. What good is a bow without sinew to the hunter, and what good is the progagation power of a woman without a husband and that of a man without a wife!
360. The one whose intellect is weak always consoles himself with experiences of the past, the fool consoles himself with prospects of the future, yet the wise one extracts benefits from the past and creates the future at the present.
361. Every action and every ruin which man has once determined through his fate, follows his footprints and pursues him, wherever he may run to.
362. Whoever is angry with someone and becomes loud with him, but nevertheless, speaks calmly and rationally to the uninvolved, has the ability to conquer the entire world, for he is wise and just.
363. The master, who always renders honest assistance and honest respect to his students, the students do not leave or only with difficulty even if he treats them in the harshest manner; but the master who is unjust, the students leave easily.
364. To overcome the traits adopted through rearing or at birth for the better is difficult for man; for a dog also chews on an empty bone to then enjoy the best of his food.
365. Whoever utters a request at the moment he should act is a loser in all matters.
366. Man rises and declines through his own works, like the bricklayer, who builds a bad wall, which collapses as he constructs it.

367. The seed which a farmer sows on his field determines the fruit of the harvest, likewise man harvests the type of fruit depending on how he lives.
368. As the dog barks so it bites; and as a man speaks so is his character.
369. A man, be he ever so mighty, but who is not wise and reveals to possess no wisdom, is disregarded like a dry wooden log before it is cast into the fire.
370. As many hairs as man has on his head, so many times a woman enjoys the great pleasures of life in many reincarnations if she in honest love espouses a truly wise one.
371. As long as the body, the lips, the breasts and the hairless shame of the woman are still young and healthy, all unrighteous, all swinish, all useless, all lustful and all covetous men cling to her; but if the woman grows older, only the righteous and wise ones see the beauty, the loveliness and the grace therein.
372. The husband who calls the wife, woman, and the wives, women, is of a wretched nature, respectless and a scoundrel of a character.
373. The wife is wife in honor, and the wives are wives in honor.
374. As many valuable connections man embraces in consciousness, so many spears of sorrow also bore into his heart.
375. As long as man has not stumbled, he comfortably walks on an even path; once he has stumbled, however, his path immediately becomes rocky with every step.
376. Whoever lives unto love, to him love is imparted, but whoever falls in love lapses into false love with wrong feelings.
377. As long as the unreasonable one is not enamored, he has some power over the thoughts of his thoughts.
378. The wise one changes the displeasure to appreciation, bad to good, fools to wise ones, foes into friends, hidden into disclosed matters, poison into nectar, the mean into loveliness, unrighteous into righteous things, and the unlovely into lovely human beings, therefore one shall honor their sublime manner to enjoy the fruit longed for.
379. Before one even sees and before one meets righteous and gracious women, one already feels their loveliness like a great fire, wherefore it affects the righteous man like a miracle that he does not melt like honey at their sight and at their touch.
380. It has become rare on Earth that a righteous, gracious woman obtains a righteous husband.
381. A truly righteous wife, who is married to a righteous husband, can not be won even at the price of loss of life and will not fall into the dirty hands of others and unrighteous men, if she is not unwisely sent to such as messenger by her husband.
382. A wise one also accepts a fitting word from a child, for in it he sees a human being and not only a child, as this is the case with the unwise one.
383. To fight for the family, to rise early, to eat the same food with his own and to protect his own wives and children, the husband shall learn from the rooster.
384. The weak one, who due to false honor and wrong self-esteem fights with a stronger one, fulfills the desire of the stronger one and therewith ruins his own family.
385. Whoever betrays a man commits murder as if by a deadly weapon, according thereto will also be his reincarnations.

386. Whoever has made himself worthy of a prize, men will seek out over and over again.
387. Malicious and unrighteous men, who shorten the life of living beings, are the terror of all creatures.
388. It is the truth that simply dressed people cover a good body and character with their clothes, but the modernly, extravagantly and richly dressed cover a whore-body and the character of a scoundrel.
389. Man can walk about dressed in clean rags, his character, however, is more valuable than the one who walks about in expensive clothing.
390. Those, who aim only to torment their fellow men, to exploit, to harass and to slander them, succumb to their own malice.
391. Those, who do not devote themselves already in their youth and during life to thinking, to learning , to knowledge and to truth, their brain shrinks at old age and they succumb to stupidity.
392. Those, whose consciousness has been enlightened by truth, experience endless joy.
393. The thirst of those, whose consciousness is depressed by greed and possessions, is unquenchable for same.
394. Whoever becomes sympathetic at the sight of troubled creatures and at the sight of joyous creatures, has fully comprehended the law of sympathy.
395. If a man abandons the certain and pursues uncertain matters, he loses the certain and has already lost the uncertain matter.
396. Who never leaves his house and does not observe the Earth filled with many wonders is like a frog in a well.
397. Never believe that you have seen the entire world with all its wonders if you only gaze out a garret window.
398. Whoever does not discern that the experiences of friends, wives, blood relatives and wise ones are the best, loses everything and often falls into the hands of enemies.
399. The one, who does not know how to value the talents of others, nobody likes to serve, because no fruit can be expected of him as also not from a well-tended saline soil.
400. Whoever identifies himself to be someone else has to be a primitive, stupid and mean individual, to deny his own personality and his own name.
401. Whoever goes out, although he is weak, to fight someone superior in strength, returns with broken teeth and broken limbs and from then on lives as a cripple.
402. Whoever runs to a fool or to a dumb or unrighteous one in a matter, his things will never succeed.
403. A fool, who in his delusion believes other fools are devoted to him, falls into their power and has to jump like a trained monkey.
404. The place where one lives one tends to guard, as the husband guards his righteous wives, so that they do not fall into the dirty wooing of swinish ones.
405. For whatever man strives and desires in just manner, he will attain to in every case if he does not get tired and let go of it; the time of fulfillment thereof will be the present or the next life.
406. A righteous wife or a righteous one, who associates with an unrighteous man or unrighteous ones, they risk their life like a frog which goes to a snake and asks for its friendship.

407. Whoever has a friend who joins one in the rise and downfall, only he is a true friend and can be placed as guardian over one's life and possessions.
408. Whoever is free of fear and anxiety regards his friends' home as his, besides his own house and property.
409. Whoever leaves his home in terror, when he hears of the arrival of enemies, is not worthy of life, for one shall remain or leave thoughtfully in every circumstance, for it may pay or not pay to fight, so that a home shall be kept or a new one shall be sought.
410. Whoever succumbs to anger before he knows the true state of affairs is a fool and will regret his actions, like the frog bitten by the snake.
411. Whoever commits a deed without first considering the consequences, so that he can, if necessary, prevent them or not carry out the deed, he becomes the laughing stock of men, creates his own punishment or will be punished by the likes of his own.
412. Whoever overcomes despair when obstacles obstruct his way, his effort will not be in vain if he is supplied with energy.
413. If a man misses the right time and lets the right moment for a matter pass only once, he will hardly ever obtain it again if he truly desires to act.
414. Whoever wants to purchase love is not better than a murderer, who surreptitiously obtains the trust of the victim to misuse and to kill it.
415. Whoever betrays a man and still clings to his belt, he is no better than a man who murders a friend due to carelessness and mourns about his loss of life.
416. Whoever is brave when obstacles block his way, through him all human beings live, as do all creatures due to rain.
417. Why does a weak-minded fanatic get excited, because if a pea in the frying pan jumps up by the heat, it still is not able to destroy the pan!
418. A man in love burns like kindling wood and can not escape the fire.
419. With costly pearls man is not satisfied, but with unrighteousness he is.
420. As the poisonous snake is only satisfied if it can inject its poison into a victim, so the unrighteous one is only satisfied if he can do evil to his neighbor.
421. Good associations and marriages do not result from enthusiasm and being in love at the beginning, wherefrom fights result later; good associations and marriages are established thereby, that the fights have to be fought first, whereby love and solidarity are created.
422. All beginnings are hard and difficult, yet later joys develop therefrom.
423. Every easy beginning of a matter proves the entire wrongness of things and unhesitatingly leads to ruin.
424. As during great heat, all life seeks refreshment in cooling waters or shade, so does the wise one seek love in the truth.
425. A man, who succumbs to negative inclinations, is tossed to and fro by evil desires, like a ship on the ocean in a hurricane.
426. Whoever succumbs to negative inclinations, for him his evil desires turn into greed.

427. As the priests and mighty ones behave, so also behave their subjects.
428. Good clothing does by far not enhance a man; and a wolf in sheep's clothing remains a wolf.
429. The mighty one is too small to be a human being; but the small one is big enough to be a human being.
430. The religious priest feigns love and means money, the mighty one feigns peace and means power; but the wise one speaks of Creation and of wisdom and gives knowledge and love.
431. The honest one is clean even if he is dirty; but the dishonest one is dirty even if he looks clean.
432. Honesty lasts as long as it is being cultivated.
433. Every liar stumbles over his own lies.
434. To be willing or to serve a priest or a mighty one, means the same as to lick the edge of a poisoned sword.
435. To obey and to serve priests and mighty ones, means the same as to kiss the poisonous teeth of a snake.
436. First man shall obtain work and an occupation, and then he shall seek a life partner and thereafter only seek his own house and material wealth and children.
437. The wise one is the friend of the joyless and the eye of the blind, but the unrighteous one is the ruin of friends and the pit of the blind.
438. No darkness is so dark, that a blind one could not feel everything with his hands, but the unrighteous one is not so unrighteous that he could not still find the path of truth.
439. Every night passes and a new day radiates thereafter, as a new life blossoms after every death.
440. Sorrow, depression, grief, imprisonment and misfortune are the fruit of the tree of man's own trespasses.
441. Unrighteous ones do not regard the fruit of truth and the fruit of the things of truth, for they are like the sick who are constantly visited by sickness and do not favor pleasures.
442. A wound which horses cause heals; a forest felled by the axe grows back again; an evil word a mouth utters is repugnant; and a wound inflicted by evil words never heals.
443. Fortune never leaves the one who is endowed with firm determination and who honestly sets to work.
444. Fortune never leaves the righteous one, as also the shadow of the body does not leave it.
445. The fortune of the righteous grows with them, as the shadow does grow with the body.
446. The bodily beauty of the woman surpasses that of the man in all respects, why therefore, shall the most beautiful not be described which delights man's sense and psyche?
447. The more perfect body of all creatures belongs to the woman, to caress it is as much joy as to describe it, likewise no joy can ever suffice to sing to the Glory of Creation.
448. Man is nourished at the bosom of nature, the child is nourished at the breasts of the mother, and the wise one is nourished by the love of Creation.
449. The shame of nature is the Earth, from which everything is brought forth; the shame of the woman is the loveliness of the joys of love, from which is brought forth evolution, the central sun is the shame

of the galaxy, from which all stars originate, but the idea of Creation is the shame of all birth, from which originates life and BEING.

450. As Creation strengthens the wise one through wisdom, so the righteous wife nourishes and strengthens the infant and her righteous husband with the milk of her breasts, likewise the wise one nourishes and delights the ignorant ones by his knowledge.

451. In reverence wise ones live up to many virtues, like to a physical mother, and they obey them with a pure mind and willingly in that they practice the vow of truth, gladly give their material wealth therefore, and never break their promise.

452. The wise one knows how to calculate the duration of life of a man, yet whoever learns about his life span through the wise one has to guard this as the deepest secret; but whoever does not do so dies of a much earlier death, because the jealousy of the initiated generates strong powers, whereby great portions of the life span are destroyed, wherefore the secret is not allowed to be recorded or written down.

453. To know one's own life span produces advantages of knowledge but also disadvantages for man, wherefore the wise one decides about the for or against of such revelation; but also a great and good deed has to be connected with this knowledge, so that the one knowing about his life span does not feel like a parasite: The recommendations of wisdom say thereto that one calculated year shall be valued as one year of good deeds, which lie at the value of 75 lot of silver (lots 16,625 gram/l kilogram of silver are approx. 700.00 Swiss frank in 1984).

454. The wise one is knowledgeable about many things, therefore, man shall seek counsel with him only, if no advice can be imparted by blood relatives or by friends.

455. The one seeking advice shall be grateful to all wise ones and make donations to them according to their own estimation, for the wise one also has to live, yet he does not know how to beg or to ask for pay for himself, while he donates to others the greater part of anything obtained and only keeps the most necessary portion for himself.

456. The prudent one shall go to the wise one for every advice, for by him alone he is well advised.

457. Man shall know that wise ones exist among men as also among women, for wisdom is endowed in justice and equality to all men, to men as well as also to women.

458. Whoever donates in just measure for every obtained service, never feels indebted to the one who renders service to him; but whoever donates in unjust measure for an obtained service feels indebted to the one rendering service, so that he begins to grieve and damages his psyche.

459. Man may know, even if riches have already been obtained, mistakes can still occur, namely, if they are given to an unworthy one or are denied a worthy one.

460. Fondling has advantages and disadvantages like disciplining, therefore man shall be well-advised before he fondles or disciplines.

461. Unrighteous ones and fools easily ruin families, communities and nations, like mighty streams ruin their banks.

462. The greedy one does not differentiate between what to do and what to refrain from, not between heaven and hell, not between justice and injustice and not between what is beneficial and detrimental.

463. A greedy one is won by money, an angry one by stretching forth hands, a fool by compliance, and the wise one by truth.

464. Man shall never establish his residence where the following five things are missing: Life support,

security, modesty, respectful and proper behavior and generosity.

465. For unrighteous ones it would be better to die an easy death than to continue to live in hatred and be hated.
466. Avarice generates rage and unquenchable desire, but so also do delusion and destruction, for greed is the root of all evil.
467. Even if greedy ones are endowed with money, their avarice causes them to be used for wretched purposes and to be sent to disagreeable areas where they perish.
468. As a result of avarice the mind wavers; avarice generates greed and vices, and a man afflicted with greed and vices experiences suffering and misery on this and on the other side of life.
469. Wherever no difference is made between the ruby and the garnet, how can there be accomplished an honest sale of precious stones.
470. With false, greedy and infamous people one shall not enter into a bond of friendship, for they are profaners like murderers who respect neither life nor possessions.
471. Through the slanderous speeches of unrighteous ones, the dignity of a righteous one does not diminish, quite to the contrary: Slanderous speeches against righteous ones increase their success and the dignity of the righteous ones, as also the value of the precious gem is not diminished through polishing, but enhances its brilliance and its value.
472. Only unwise and unrighteous ones speak ignorantly and foolishly about the holy OM book and about emerging of love; but they do so in unintelligible words and in distortion, they speak big words yet understand nothing; for the holy OM book is a teaching, is laws and recommendations and modesty which never require great words, for truth itself is the greatest word of truth.
473. A word is always to be uttered, where it bears visible fruit and lasts, as paint is not applied to oily but to clean surfaces, so that it adheres to and lasts.
474. Lightning is as forceful and fiery as the truth, whoever is struck by it cannot escape it, as a man cannot who is convinced of truth.
475. Who is able to fathom the wise one’s mind and consciousness, which in his justice are harder than diamonds and softer than blossoms!
476. Diamonds placed in correct arrangement lift dangers due to lightning, as does also the metal, platinum; from a ruby creates happiness for man, by a sapphire and emerald death and poisons are rendered harmless, of whichever type they may be; other precious gems or semi-precious stones are restricted in their power and generate only minute energies, if in their variety they are not combined to a forceful cluster; like a wise one, who is like a powerful precious gem, who stands out by his immense greatness.
477. Only the wise one is trained in the right combination of precious gems and semi-precious stones in correct manner, so that they develop great energies and become powerful for man; but unwise ones combine such to amulets and good-luck charms in the wrong way, so that man becomes dependent upon them and robs them of their truthful purpose.
478. The righteous never accept a good-luck charm or amulet from an unrighteous one, for they only bring apparent happiness, life and health, for truthfully they conceal death and ruin of superstition and belief.
479. The good-luck charm and the amulet made by the wise one alone brightens the life and the happiness of man.

480. Whoever does not arrive at the right time has to take what is left over.
481. Whoever does not come and act at the right time has to live according to what his own punishment has determined.
482. Whoever does not act at the right time harvests displeasure and disadvantage.
483. By the countenance of truth evil is conquered.
484. The righteous one renders complete help when he assists others, as the tree also gives the resting one its fruit, when he rests in its shade.
485. As someone picks unripe fruit from a tree and receives no juice from it and besides loses the seed, so does one not receive knowledge from an unwise one, priest or mighty one, and he also loses the successes of wisdom.
486. The one, whose desire is great, has to be considered as poor, if however, the psyche and the consciousness are healthy, who can then be considered rich or poor because the mean of balance is present!
487. It is better to have a empty stable than having a malicious steer therein which even kills the master.
488. It is better to live in a cave than in a city of stupid mighty ones.
489. Mighty ones and priests are always dumb, for the ones believe that the people love them, and the others believe in fairy tales and lies.
490. In every case, a place is better off without any mighty ones and priests and where all agree, than a place with priests and mighty ones where all disagree.
491. It is better to lie on the edge of a sword than to meddle with priests, mighty and unrighteous ones.
492. It is better that one of the marriage partners dies, if one of the partners is away, than that the one remaining at home or the one being away allows himself to be persuaded and misled by wooers.
493. It is better to wander about with the animals of nature in impenetrable mountains and forests than to frequent fools, priests and mighty ones in houses of prayer and palaces.
494. It is better to give up life than to agree with fools, priests and mighty ones.
495. Men without intelligence and common sense perish like those who frequent unrighteous ones, fools and priests and woo for their favors.
496. Whoever accomplishes a deed for the sake of wages only, does not accomplish the deed but a burden for the wages.
497. It is better to keep silent than to speak an untrue word; and it is better that men lack virility than to live unauthorized with other women; and it is better to lose one’s life than to find pleasure in speeches of slanderers; and it is also better to eat food begged for than to enjoy the doubtful pleasure of possessions of strangers.
498. The prudent one does not keep false friends who always greedily seize upon everything.
499. If two have to take counsel together, they shall be prudent and do this secretly, because by the complexion, by the appearance, by the sound of the words, by the movement of the eyes and the mouth, prudent ones conclude the other one’s convictions.
500. How can the elevating and honoring of evil ones bring joy to man, for poisonous trees never bear wholesome fruit, not even if one would pour nectar over them.
501. When one parent, a child or a friend, is taken by the power of death, the simpletons grieve about it; the wise one, in comparison solidifies such a separation from the world of juiceless fruit with calmness,

in that he generates the pleasant feeling of inner peace.

502. Whoever has his senses under control, has conquered his desires, does not wield the stick over the rebellious ones, only acts after considerable deliberation and is prudent, he is visited by a good measure of happiness.
503. A life without knowledge, truth, wisdom and love is like a wife without lips, without body, without breasts and without hairless shame.
504. The speech of the evil ones shoots forth from their mouth, and whoever is struck by them mourns for days, nights, weeks, months and years.
505. The understanding one shall speak to him who possesses knowledge and asks; if in comparison, one speaks to an unknowing one who does not ask, that is like calling out into the dead forest.
506. A complete elimination of desires the wise one regards as well-being, but through money and through riches the desires never rest, as also thirst is not quenched by walking in the desert or by licking sweets.
507. Ignorance is unstable like a cloud driven by the wind.
508. The simpleton dresses up after having sold himself previously, but only fools, whores, male-whores and unrighteous ones dress up themselves and their body for others.
509. The coward and the discouraged one follow their fate, the courageous and stout-hearted ones, however, produce the good fate themselves.
510. The prudent one avoids self-reliance like the raw diamond its brilliance.
511. Knowledge produces good behavior, good behavior produces dignity, dignity produces love and love produces wisdom.
512. Wisdom and knowledge and love are man's greatest beauty, like a secretly hidden treasure, like the covered bosom and body and the hairless shame of a woman.
513. To the evil one learning serves as cause for quarrel, money as cause for haughtiness, power as cause to suppress others; to the noble man, however, learning serves to increase knowledge, and power serves for instruction of truth and for good.
514. A daughter, a wife or knowledge, whom in delusion one entrusts to a fool, priest, mighty or other unrighteous one, do not bring fame and profit but evil and regret.
515. The position of the wise ones and priests, the mighty and unrighteous ones is never the same, for priests are only honored in their circles, the mighty and unrighteous ones only in their nations and at their places, but wise ones are honored everywhere and even at the most insignificant places of the world and infinitely far beyond that and from one life to another.
516. Only the wise one knows the tiring work of the understanding of wisdom; but the barren one does not know the violent pain of birth.
517. To the prudent one, but never to a fool, one shall impart advice.
518. No one can side-step the dictated course of his self-determined fate, for everything is rooted in the fulfilling determination as man creates it for himself; like birth, joys and sufferings in life, dying, death and reincarnation.
519. The line drawn by his own fate, even the most prudent one is never able to wipe out.
520. People who have committed evil sleep against the wind, while previously they have thrown dry branches into the fire!
521. With his subconscious man himself watches that his self-determined fate is fulfilled, and that it shall occur without himself becoming aware of it.

522. The blackness of the scoundrels becomes especially apparent, when they try to diminish the talents of others.
523. Many know of good wisdom, but to apply it they do not strive to do.
524. What is beauty without behavior and good manners, what is a night without moon and without stars, and what is eloquence without meaning and without truth!
525. Who without assignment and without instruction of a wise one acts as he has seen it at the wise one makes himself a laughingstock, like every simple pupil who thinks he is greater than the teacher.
526. The true character of the good one is never revealed without a test, but life also is a chain of tests in uninterrupted succession.
527. Even without money and without riches, the wise one becomes the subject of the highest esteem; the miserable noble man, however, even with plenty of money becomes the subject of contempt.
528. Whoever does not despair in misfortune, does not shout for joy in fortune, and is not a coward in the study of truth, is an embellishment to every mother and to all those who flock around him.
529. As even the smallest thorn festers and hurts, so the smallest unrighteous one, in time, becomes a burden and torment.
530. Even when in need, the wise one does not famish, but the unwise one famishes even when he is not in need.
531. As long as an unrighteous one has not seen his face in the mirror, he considers himself more beautiful than the faces of the righteous ones; but if he once truly looks into the mirror, he recognizes the difference which exists between him and the righteous ones.
532. When the birds go into hiding, the rose blossoms close and the jasmine blossom opens, one knows that the sun is setting; however, if people laugh about another human being, one knows that a fool or unrighteous one, a priest or a mighty one have to be in close proximity.
533. Even a rage contained within betrays one by a pale face; if glimmering embers are contained in damp wood it is recognizable by drops of water pearling therefrom; likewise, one recognizes the value of a man by his speeches.
534. As quietly as the sower sows his seed, whether it flourishes or not, so man shall allow himself to be advised by the wise one and quietly pursue his duty.
535. Proverbs of wisdom and golden teachings man shall let resound within himself daily, for they are kernels of the good Spirit, and man shall learnedly follow these.
536. All beginning, the means and the end of all matters in every human being, Creation allows to be; and whatever has been begun with Creation has never ended evilly.
537. If man wants to prosper in his matters, he shall begin with the help of Creation.
538. Whoever wants to create something wholesome has to make a great effort.
539. Man shall end everything with Creation, for Creation is self-completion.
540. In his youth, man learns untroubled and a lot, for he does not always ask about the purpose and goal like the adult, whereby he estranges himself from what needs to be learned.
541. In his later years, man learns little and with difficulty, for he always asks what it is for and where the matter originated from.
542. The goal of a righteous life is this, that everyone sees what is true, that everyone feels what is beautiful, and everyone wants what is good.

543. Man, watch your tongue well, for only too quickly an evil word is said and your regret does not help, for the other one goes out and sues.
544. If unrighteous ones rob man of everything, so that nothing else but love is his, he still owns the more valuable possession of man.
545. Always keep the highest goal before your eyes, and strive for that which you are able to accomplish today.
546. Never say everything you know, but always know what you say.
547. If you want to recognize yourself, then keep silent about others and watch how they behave, for in them you recognize yourself.
548. If you want to understand others, observe your own reflecting, thinking and striving.
549. Truth, love and knowledge and a true mind always lead to the right goal.
550. Whoever acts and speaks badly does not deserve the name, human being.
551. Pretending to be loyal, yet proving to be false, means to desecrate the name, human being.
552. Speak little but produce what you have promised, so that you are not considered to be cunning.
553. Often the tongue exceeds the intellect, therefore, everyone shall examine with insight what he wants to say.
554. Even if you cannot attain to the whole, always strive for the whole, and always draw a whole to yourself.
555. Man, honor Creation, that within yourself you are fearless, for the honoring of Creation alone frees you of the fear of man.
556. Always confidently pursue your path of righteousness, and in good consciousness let the foolish ones scream.
557. Man's suffering is a means for a purpose, and the purpose is perfection.
558. Shadows could be joys, as well as joys could be shadows.
559. A true remembrance and loving memories turn sadness to joy within.
560. The most beautiful of all gifts is to have the love of Creation.
561. Whoever is satisfied with what he has celebrates a holiday every day.
562. Enjoin yourself to Creation, the loyal and dear, hold fast unto It with your thinking and striving, for It is the strong root of your strength.
563. Whatever you can do today, do not postpone until tomorrow, for whatever you can do today may perhaps cause you worries tomorrow.
564. The most beautiful on Earth is everything which brightens man's mind.
565. A countenance brightened by Spirit is like lightning brightening the dark.
566. In those whom purity of psyche resides, in those true love is enthroned.
567. Love alone purifies the countenance of man.
568. Much of what cannot materialize for man, he can truly do without.
569. Hours and days rush on, yet man shall not tarry therein, for whatever has past is over; and one shall never bemoan what has passed.
570. Allow the idle hours to vanish, to crawl and if they are filled with sorrow, one shall avoid them.
571. On that which you can still create, you should turn your gaze, look closely, perhaps some of it you can do without.
572. If untruth threatens heavily, Creation's truth is always greater.

573. For the entire untruth on Earth, some time spring has to come through truth.
574. Man, grow within and become great, for as long as you are fainthearted, everything shall appear great to you what is small, and what ever is great appears small to you.
575. Whoever warns you in love and censures you in respect is a true friend.
576. Everything in the world is bearable, except an unrighteous one and displeasure.
577. Everything in the world is bearable, except a man who misbehaves.
578. Everything in the world is bearable, everything except stupid questions.
579. Everything in the world is bearable, except to have worries.
580. Everything in the world is bearable, except strings of days of mourning.
581. Everything in the world is bearable, except strings of lies.
582. Everything in the world is bearable, even to carry loved ones to the grave.
583. Everything in the world is bearable, even countless good questions.
584. Everything in the world is bearable, even an empty hungry stomach.
585. To seek what is true and to find what is beautiful brings happiness and peace to man.
586. No purer joy than truth on Earth can ensue for man through reason and knowledge.
587. Searching in inner well-springs of truth, love and wisdom, great bliss gushes forth unto man.
588. Everything great in the world happens through quiet deeds, and all evil in the world happens through evil, loud deeds.
589. If you want to know about truth, love and wisdom, then always be friendly and diligent.
590. If you want fortune and joy in life, then you have to refresh yourself by truth.
591. Always be friendly and diligent to refresh guests and pilgrims because many, without knowing, have already served many a wise one.
592. Whoever possesses much shall train himself to lose much, then forbearance will adorn him.
593. Whoever loses his heart to possessions will be plagued by evil pain.
594. Take truth into your home, for it helps you inside and out.
595. Patience shall guard you if it desires to rule, otherwise your life stands still.
596. Have patience in the right way, however, never too much, otherwise you always miss the goal.
597. Patience in the proper manner makes you still and quiet.
598. Live with people as if you were they, and speak to people as if you speak to yourself.
599. Not being alone; only three words easy to say, unspoken, however, they are endlessly hard to bear: I love you.
600. Virtue is no empty sound, for man stumbles over it everywhere.
601. For truth, love and wisdom man must strive, for thereby only he attains to eternal life.
602. Man shall bestow love during life and thereby elevate himself to a human being.
603. Man’s most precious gain is truth and a happy mind.
604. If you want to be refreshed on the whole you have to recognize truth in the smallest matter.
605. Never flatter any man and allow no one to flatter you, because flattery is worse than hypocrisy.
606. Before you try to teach others, learn to honor your teacher.

607. If you are wise and have learned to instruct yourself, others will honor you as their teacher.
608. If you expect something good from life, always be of good cheer.
609. Be always moderate and true to yourself, then life will come to you always anew.
610. Always be true and clear, then you are free of any lie.
611. Go forward and stand upright, for joy and woe change steadily.
612. The courage in your mind is your fortune, therefore, never look back discouraged.
613. If you lead your life toward the good, then no lightning nor thunder troubles you.
614. Do good for the sake of the man who reveals his heart to you.
615. If a day is not bright and cheerful, then you shall act as the sun's defender.
616. Listen to the voice deep within you, for it tells the truth to you and me.
617. Undisturbed happiness often is more difficult to bear than the most adverse fate.
618. Man shall never waste his time, because all time is measured.
619. Never close your hand to a needy one.
620. Good deeds are like a bubbling spring in hot sand.
621. Loving giving embellishes every life.
622. Verily, devoted mercy lets no one become poor.
623. If you wish to receive in just measure you have to give more, for giving is more blessed than taking.
624. If you wish to win a heart you have to give a whole life.
625. Patience, silence and laughter help in all bad matters.
626. A word of teaching - accept it, otherwise your life passes evilly.
627. An unweighed speech slips out of the mouth like a young bird, unable to fly, falling out of the nest.
628. Always keep your speech devout and pure, then it will not be a bird which cannot fly.
629. In essential matters shall be unity, in the case of doubt freedom, yet in everything shall be love.
630. Always accept truth and defend it, and allow yourself to be hated for it.
631. Know that the matter of untruth is never the matter of truth and beware to let both merge, for then you will lose every reward.
632. Hallowed is the man who has learned to wait cheerfully.
633. You shall live, so that when you depart, you have lived in joy without having suffered.
634. Much knowledge alone is useless if it is not tended and used.
635. Take well care of your body, but not so as if it were your Spirit.
636. Irresistibly time passes - therefore, be always ready to die.
637. If you want to be happy in life, you have to give love, happiness and wisdom.
638. Bring happiness to everybody and to others, for certainly it will return to you.
639. Man shall never forget the word that he is only a pilgrim on the Earth.
640. Whoever strives for real truth but does not apply it, is like a farmer who ploughs the soil but forgets to sow.
641. Whoever loves life and does not fear death lives in a way that he regrets nothing.

642. Fools who straightway plunge themselves into an enemy camp, without thinking, fall unguarded into the cutting edges of swords.
643. Who in trusting another gets hurt in any way or is killed, is being murdered, and the culprit has to account for the loss in many incarnations.
644. Whoever misuses the trust of a human being, or misuses or betrays a refugee entrusted to his care, is murdering, and as murderer he has to bear the punishment as such.
645. It is bad betrayal to deceive a man, but betrayal is like murder and results in a self-created punishment of the same.
646. Trust is the root of well-being, therefore, a wise one becomes the leader of all people.
647. If a man falls into a bad situation, he severely accuses fate, but as fool he does not realize that the fault lies in his own fate-determination.
648. Never vex yourself any more if you should give, but if you receive do not vex yourself any less.
649. Scoundrels are more terrible than the snake, the poisonous snake perhaps causes a man to die, but the scoundrels kill entire generations.
650. The human life of the one is worthy of praise, who in wisdom consecrates it to Creation.
651. Who is not afraid and terrified of scoundrels, because they have a dirty mind, are dumb fools, speak with a forked tongue, are threatening their fellow men to harm and kill them.
652. As a crocodile is almost powerless if it leaves the water, the same pertains to unrighteous ones who leave their circles.
653. In desire for sleeping together, a wife moves into her own world of thought, she cleanses her mouth and body, fragrantly anoints her bosom and frees her shame of hair in a full bath; but in desire for power priests, mighty and unrighteous ones lust for the possessions of their neighbors, for their wealth, for their freedom and for their life, which they take in an evil blood bath.
654. A man who is content does not strive for money and possessions.
655. Everything lasts its time, but the love of Creation lasts forever.
656. If you cannot obtain the beautiful, then instead you will succeed in the good.
657. If the garden of Creation is not yours, nevertheless, every dainty flower is yours.
658. Bear the weaknesses of your neighbor with common sense and intelligence, with dignity, wisdom and love.
659. If you make every day a time of sowing, then you can harvest every day.
660. Postpone nothing until tomorrow, for tomorrow you will find something new to take care of.
661. The sower quietly sows his seeds, if man does the same with wisdom he is well advised.
662. Whether a deed flourishes or does not, nevertheless, do your duty silently.
663. Nothing is ever so dry and hard and narrow, than a man, who in all matters sees only himself.
664. In belief man is master of all things, in humility he is a servant to all people.
665. Sweat has to drop down from the forehead, if the work shall honor its master.
666. Always honest, fast and true shall your speech be forever.
667. In misfortune and mourning, always be of good courage, for everything will always turn out well.

668. As an onrushing wagon with wild horses and without guide breaks and is ruined, so does every nation without a wise one break and is ruined.
669. Having honestly lived and died in peace means having sufficed on Earth.
670. To be pure in devising, thinking and striving, truly means to be man.
671. What you can see and touch, you shall see with your eyes and touch with your hands; the invisible, however, you shall grasp with your intellect and with the truth of Creation.
672. To him idleness is an abomination who recognizes the value of time.
673. Superior men rid themselves of their anger without bragging, like snakes shed their poison; infamous men, however, once they are angry, also revile the innocent ones in endless succession.
674. Infamous men, like victors, beat on their breast, however they only cause much noise and furor and within they are hollow and empty.
675. One should always try to avoid bewilderment, because it reveals the fact of being surprised, which is taken advantage of by the surprising one.
676. To him, who does not pander to evil tendencies, and to the energetic and well-meaning one, fortune flows like the rivers and streams to the ocean.
677. Birds leave a tree if there is no more fruit, cranes leave a dried out lake, bees leave a wilted flower, deer leave a burnt forest, whores and male-whores leave men and women without money, priests and mighty ones leave their faithful ones and subjects, after these have been fleeced, but a wise one never leaves anyone as long as he is needed.
678. At least, when the time of need has arrived, the counsel of an elder should be accepted.
679. Only he, who really knows the laws and recommendations of Creation and dutifully tends to prayer in honesty and in knowledge, and who knows and speaks and uses many words of blessing, truly is suited to be priest for man in matters of Creation.
680. The praising one is the one conducting prayers and the devout one, who is the one fulfilling in regard to the laws and recommendations of Creation, and because he praises, therefore, he truly is a priest, which stems from the word praise; but a priest is not a parson, a word which originates from developing smoke, which dissipates, like the parson (pfaffe/smoke).
681. Never elect a parson to be priest and make no priest a minister.
682. The priest is like the wise one, he steadfastly reads the holy scriptures, properly accomplishes the holy acts and exercises as instructed, thereby displays his adoration of Creation, never abandons the thoughts about love, rids himself of all that is unrighteous, focuses his attention on the elimination of all evils of the world, persists in his desire for the All-Spirit and never leaves the ways of Creation.
683. Twice Creation conducted a work of wonder in that It created woman and man.
684. The whore is the flame of the male-whore, fed by the firing wood of rejection, to whom all unrighteous ones sacrifice their youth and treasures.
685. Weakness of the limbs, whoredom, adultery, falling to the ground, unseemly behavior, filthy jabber, the loss of being human, this feverish condition alcohol causes.
686. Noble women protect themselves, even if they happen to be in the most difficult situations.
687. Noble women are purer than anything else in the world, because from their lips spring forth only pure

words, their body radiates in purity, their bosom is fragrantly anointed, and their shame is cleanly freed of hair, likewise the truth is purity, knowledge is radiance, love is fragrance, and wisdom is perfection freed of all impurity.

688. If men have desires, they torment their thinking and striving therewith, like the widow who cannot satisfy her wish to remarry, if the one in a higher position does not meet her, or if she then does not have the courage to caress him.
689. Whoever only complains in his dismay, when he falls into misfortune, only increases his evil and never reaches the end thereof.
690. Immediately after a misfortune, even a minute joy appears as significant to man; whoever has eaten lemons even thinks water is exceedingly sweet.
691. Whoever keeps his presence of mind in all cases of misfortune, without a doubt will surpass all of them.
692. Whoever does not carry out an order immediately when it is given to him, he is a fool and irresolute, and is as well like a snake which lies with its open mouth in front of the frog, until it jumps away.
693. Old age threatens man like a female tiger, diseases attack the body like enemies, life runs out like water from a broken vessel, nevertheless, man in his absurdity commits evil.
694. The dream, which the sick, the grieved, the pain-racked, the ones plagued by false love, and the drunken ones have, never becomes reality, if they do not live according to truth.
695. As the snake hunter pulls the snake with force from its hole and breaks out its fangs, so the offender grabs hold of the woman and evilly disgraces her shame.
696. Whoever is stupid and blinded by speeches, seemingly dripping with nectar, and directs others to the path of good, is attempting to tame a wild beast with seven weak strings.
697. Whoever attempts to cut through a diamond with a rose petal also believes he can sweeten the salty ocean with a drop of honey.
698. Whoever wants to spread the truth with sweet words believes that a drop of water would cool a hot rock.
699. The same as a drop does not cool a hot rock, so does one single word of wisdom not fulfill life and does not produce a wise one.
700. Man falls and rises by his own actions, like a woman who cares for herself or does not.
701. As waters flow down a river and do not return, the same do the nights and days in that they pull man’s life along.
702. A husband or a wife, even if they approve of vows and fasting and if they were excellent otherwise, will inherit a bad lot if they betray their spouses.
703. A man without honor and a blade of grass have much in common, they equally bend to every wind due to a lack of strength, and because of their nothingness have no weight.
704. Even a prudent one, who is strong, always has to wait for favorable opportunities.
705. A hero is able to withstand an inflicted blow from the hand of the enemy, but he is not able to bear the smallest grief befalling him.

706. Poverty, bar of all dignity, arouses suspicion everywhere; a poor one, even if he had come to help, is mistaken for a thief.
707. To give a hundred coins to avoid strife is the characteristic of the prudent ones - to begin strife without cause is the fools' freedom.
708. Whoever does not notice in his foolishness that an opposing party is reinforcing itself, they will cut off his roots; like an illness, which one allows to get out of hand, destroys a life.
709. Slowly one shall enjoy his honest riches, like the understanding ones enjoy the healing potion, yet never in a careless manner.
710. Whoever gradually enjoys his realm, depending on the yield, like the understanding one enjoys the healing potion, he flourishes excellently.
711. Neither by curses nor by donations of money or poison, nor by falsities shall one do away with an enemy, for despite the enmity he also is a human being.
712. One shall not be afraid of only a sound, as long as the cause has not been recognized, but once it is recognized there is no more reason to be disturbed.
713. The body is the seat of joys and the body is the seat of suffering; whichever deed the body accomplishes, of that it partakes, conveyed by this body.
714. Between the body and the virtues exists a mighty difference; the body falls apart after a short period of time, but the virtues last forever.
715. What can a scoundrel do to the one who holds the sword of calmness in his hand!
716. If fire does not fall on dry and burnable matter it dies.
717. There are many people, who despite their book knowledge are fools, for book knowledge is only general knowledge and has nothing to do with wisdom.
718. Enemies, who are slain by weapons, in truth are not slain; on the contrary, enemies, who are slain by intellect, are truly slain; weapons only kill man's body, but intellect kills all ignorance, all non-love and all untruth and everything unwise.
719. Into the calm, infinite, pure and spiritual bliss granting waveless waters of the ocean of nectar, the tired fool is not able to enter to refresh himself; but he drinks, sips from and bathes in the nothingness of the salty ocean of illusions and enjoys the doubtful pleasures.
720. A righteous wife has to be guarded like a beautiful rose, even if she sat on the knees of her husband, for righteous wives are desired and misused by unrighteous men.
721. A science, even if it has carefully been pondered, has repeatedly to be reflected anew to lead to new successes, otherwise it is no science.
722. Even the one familiar with sciences, also the one whose education is known far and wide, even the one who has much knowledge about the laws and recommendations of Creation, seldom is truly knowledgeable in the world and seldom is a vessel of correct actions.
723. Every righteous wife leaves her husband if he only thinks about himself.
724. Fools, the stupid, the violent, parsons, the mighty and ungrateful ones never have true friends, for true friends are used to discipline and they leave all unrighteous ones; good people, who have true friends, are never failures.

725. When a man hesitates in a matter needing to be handled quickly, then the opponents place anger and obstacles in his way.
726. If a wise one has only survived and overcome a part of all suffering, of cold, heat, winds and weather, and of all evil, he is happy, however, the constantly unsuffering and unburdened one is never happy in any situation.
727. Suffering and cold and heat and more of the same do not suffice to get rich, but they suffice to obtain wisdom.
728. Only the one human being can grow wise, if he has to endure much suffering.
729. There is no wise one on Earth who has become a wise one without suffering.
730. Whoever is able to write the letters in chosen manner and in a straight line is considered a skilled writer, likewise the man is considered a skilled husband, who causes his wife's shame to overflow in love with his mouth, hands and penis.
731. A noble disposition, honesty, forbearance, modesty, respectful manners, graciousness and high-mindedness are things which never appear in scoundrels and other low-grade people.
732. A noble disposition, honesty, forbearance, modesty, respectful manners, graciousness and high-mindedness are things, if man does not have them or loses them, are useless to life, to wealth or to relatives.
733. The imprudent one pays too much attention to his body and worries about it, wherefore he may consider how many situations do not occur to this body which is a vessel of sadness and of joy, a mere conversion of earth and a heap of impure matter; is it therefore appropriate for prudent ones to give it even a moment's consideration; does it not mean to mistreat oneself, if one is too intensely concerned about the ego of the body!
734. Honesty, modesty, generosity, courage, the sharing of joys and sorrows, attachment, skill and truthfulness are the virtues of a true friend.
735. Pure is the water contained in the Earth, pure is a loyal wife, pure is a protection providing priest or wise one, pure is a moderate wise one, always pure is the mouth of righteous women, pure is every clean woman, and pure are the breasts of the wife which the infant suckles, pure is the infant who drinks from the breast of the mother, yet purer are truth, true knowledge, love and wisdom.
736. A good as well as an evil work always await the time of their fruit, but the harvest reveals the wages.
737. The good as well as the bad, the unpleasant as well as the lovely, one shall tell without being asked, to someone who shall be spared humiliation; the prudent one will understand and act accordingly, but the imprudent one will react angrily thereto and with self-pity.
738. Good or bad said in lovely or hard words to the one in need of them, protects him from harm and disaster and urges him to make an effort, but the imprudent one sees an attack therein and defends himself against it.
739. Good and evil, even if it is hidden in the innermost part of man, one can obtain from his speeches and deeds and when he is intoxicated.
740. The spouses shall obey each other, in that they show joy in what is dear and beneficial to them; this is an eternal law which the OM teachings reveal, and which the human statutes teach eternally.
741. Spoiled meat, old unrighteous people, the sun immediately after rising, milk just soured, sleeping

together and sleeping late in the morning, these things easily carry off the life spirits.

742. A poor creature's benefit is still greater than that of a dried up tree, burrowed through by bark beatles and burnt by fire.
743. With dry wood the fire increases, with fools sorrow increases, with thoughtless ones anger increases, with beloved people love increases, with experience common-sense increases, with virtuous ones sympathy increases, and with great characters steadfastness increases.
744. Dry wood and clumps of earth are still useful, but unrighteous ones are useless to all others and to themselves, for they produce and develop no values.
745. The house appears empty to the childless, eternally empty to him who has no good friend, and the over-populated world appears empty to a fool, and everything is empty for the poor and misled ones.
746. A hero is a fool because he fancies himself to be great, but a man, who proves himself to be heroic, is a man.
747. A mortal one, may he be heroic and well-built, educated and beautiful and eloquent, and know all sciences, yet he means nothing to the world and is useless, if he is an ignorant and unrighteous one.
748. Not every rock contains rubies and not every mussel contains pearls, therefore, good people and wise ones are not everywhere.
749. A thousand opportunities for sorrow and for fear are daily presented to the fool; but the prudent one recognizes everything in all, the good and the evil.
750. Wisdom is a new beginning for all ends.
751. Sorrow destroys all insight, sorrow destroys knowledge, sorrow destroys steadfastness, and there is truly no going astray which equals sorrow.
752. Sorrow destroys thoughtfulness, sorrow destroys knowledge, sorrow destroys everything; there is no enemy which equals sorrow.
753. If any deceased relative would come to life again, because others honestly mourn and cry about them, then few only would come to life again.
754. In the midst of the educated, no one shines who is not educated himself; but in the midst of wise ones hardly an educated one shines, because they are educated ones but not knowledgeable wise ones.
755. After the cleaning of a harness, even the remaining dirt can still be used somewhere, an unrighteous one, to the contrary, is good for nothing.
756. Whoever is knowledgeable may even receive a science from a bad one.
757. Whoever is knowledgeable may even accept a law from a child.
758. A funeral hymn or a hymn of prayer, presented in hypocritical manner and without knowledge and without sacred ceremony, is bare of all fruit and useless to man.
759. Personal good luck charms are only useful if produced by wise ones and combined with the blood of the wearer, likewise are the amulets, and likewise the fertility good luck charms combined with the personal sperm or the mother's milk.
760. The real good luck charm is produced by wise ones alone, each according to its purpose and value and with blood and crystals and precious gems and minerals or with sperm and mother's milk.
761. Good luck charms bring harm, evil, death and destruction through belief, if they are produced by unwise ones and are worn by unwise ones, likewise, the grail and the philosopher's stone of the wise

ones bring death and destruction to the ignorant, but to the wise one knowledge, strength, wisdom and love.

762. As the grail and the philosopher's stone of the wise ones is each the greatest energy-block of the Earth to the wise ones, likewise the good luck charm constitutes the energy-block of evolution for the unwise one.
763. The amulet repels evil powers and influences, but the good luck charm stores the energy of good and promotes the progress of evolution.
764. The fool, who throws himself into the flame, lacks all knowledge, all wisdom, all truthfulness and plain character.
765. Whichever food man eats, according thereto is his character, and whichever foods man mixes, thereby a man differentiates himself from a pig.
766. From the enjoyment and the choice of combinations of food the wise one emerges, however, from pig fodder emerges a pig.
767. A wise one eats the foods of Creation, a pig, however, devours everything.
768. Explain to me what you eat and I tell you what you are.
769. Thereby, that an advice is heard, it still is not fulfilled.
770. By the pure knowledge about a remedy a disease still does not disappear.
771. Wine, women and song, that has an evil sound, because where wine, women and song mix, there some swine fish for trouble.
772. Marble, stone and iron breaks, where a swine fishes for trouble.
773. Knowledge adorns every man, but evil habits adorn the fool.
774. Hear the sum total of the law which is proclaimed in all books of instruction: To obey the laws and recommendations and to help others brings gain, but whoever acts contrary thereto places pain and damnation upon himself.
775. Hear the sum total of all laws and recommendations, and when you have heard them, take them to heart and obey them.
776. Whatever does not please yourself do not do to another.
777. It is better to pursue your own duties imperfectly than to fulfill the duties of a stranger well.
778. It is better to die in fulfillment of ones own duties, than to get rich through the duty of others and to spoil one's BEING.
779. Parents shall not decide about the spouses of their children, these have to be chosen by the offspring themselves, as they also have to lead their own life.
780. Single women, towards whom wise ones are inclined, shall marry the wise one, for if once inclined towards a wise one, they can never be a true wife to any other man, as this is also valid for the single man inclined toward a wise woman.
781. The understanding of the wise one concerns both sexes and without difference of age, but the unwise one aims only for the other sex and for a younger age.
782. A woman once wrongly in love is burned like a piece of wood, wherefore she shall only turn towards someone twice her age, for young partners produce no more satisfaction, as to the woman who is widowed in her younger years.
783. Whatever is heard lends luster to the ear, not the earrings.
784. The gift bestows the luster to the hand, not the bracelet.
785. The proportional beauty bestows the luster to the body, not the clothing.
786. The strength and love effusion bestow the luster to the shame, not the impure hair.
787. The milk bestows the luster to the female breasts, not the size.
788. He alone is to be praised among men, who is always at the head and noble.

789. He is fortunate and great enough who accepts a lovely gift even from a needy one.
790. What should be done tomorrow one should do already today, because tomorrow the today may already be too late.
791. Death does not wait for man still having to settle this or that, wherefore man shall have everything done he needs to do before death knocks at his door.
792. Whoever places only one single juicy flower of infertility on the head of a phallus or on the clitoris of a shame, uttering the six-syllable decree, will never be reborn again and wanders through all times until his or her destruction.
793. The precious gem, inserted in the phallus or into the shame causes fertility or infertility, depending upon the will of the bearer.
794. Six mistakes man of Earth shall avoid, if he is concerned about his success: Much sleeping, sluggishness, fear, anger, slackness and negligence.
795. The poisonous tree has only one sweet fruit, the nectar.
796. The extraordinary characteristics of man happen to manifest clearly only after his death, for only then the neighbors know what they have lost with him, likewise the fragrance of aloe wood spreads only when it is burned.
797. He is a bad human being who withholds a good advice from his neighbor.
798. Prudent ones know what is good about a man, even if they have seen him only once.
799. Whoever has grasped the meaning of something spoken once and by the turn of the hand acts according thereto and does it easily, and whoever has in his power the writing of the holy OM-book and is skilled in all sciences, he is considered prudent and wise.
800. True wives are friends in loneliness, true fathers are friends in the carrying out of sacred duties, and true children are friends in the suffering of their parents.
801. If someone remains modest, not at praise but at reproach, he is the one whom you are seeking.
802. It is difficult to find suitable clothes for miserable people, for one wants them decked out and the other one wants them solid.
803. In the evening, the industrious one is tired, but the lazy one becomes industrious.
804. If you consider yourself small and are not mean with anyone, then you are well tolerated everywhere.
805. Man’s disposition is his nobility, but not the origin of the navel.
806. A man who changes does not improve by a long shot.
807. Only few ways lead to truth, but all ways lead to untruth.
808. To do right to every man is an art every wise one masters.
809. All beginnings are difficult, therefore, many people are hollow and empty.
810. All good things are three, the truth, knowledge and wisdom.
811. Every man’s friends are every man’s fools.
812. Everything has its time, except for the wise ones, because to them every moment of time is precious.
813. Old debts are not erased by waiting.
814. One shall do everything at its time, every weekday and on Sundays, and if one is always ready, everything truly flourishes.
815. Fools one can send anytime wherever one wants.
816. To win all the time causes disdain, to lose all the time also.
817. Parsons and mighty ones give an egg as a donation, but from the poor one they steal three.

818. To be excessively fine is merely pretense, and whoever is too sharp becomes jagged.
819. Alms, given in love, benefit the receiver as also the giver.
820. As one goes and rises in the world, so another one falls.
821. Everything depends on Creation's blessings.
822. Poverty does not disgrace man, yet many a man breaks over it.
823. To grow old in honor is the grace of life, to remain young, on the contrary, is the art of life.
824. Every man wants to grow old, yet no one wants to get older.
825. The stepmother of all art is poverty.
826. Whether short or long in all, much remains stuck on dirty hands.
827. Whether man is poor or rich, in death they are all the same.
828. Other times, other customs, some cried, others suffered.
829. Every man is poor in his thinking and knowledge who desires death, yet poorer are those who fear it.
830. By the laughter one recognizes a man and a fool.
831. No man is poor who has little, but poor are those who have need of a lot.
832. To begin something is easy for man, yet all true beginning is difficult and to persevere thereafter is an art.
833. The sweat of work on a man's hands are his decoration and it produces more honor than golden rings on his fingers.
834. To work is better than to pray senselessly.
835. One shall keep silent about riches, but show one's modesty.
836. Not only man can stumble, for even the best horse stumbles once in a while.
837. Man has to defend himself against a mosquito the same as an elephant.
838. No wise one ever fell down from heaven, for every wise one once was a pupil.
839. Life lasts only a moment, yet life has many eternities.
840. One shall never lie on the one who is defeated.
841. Hypocrites associate in the temple, therefore, one can get to know people better in the market place.
842. It is always better for man to suffer injustice than to commit injustice.
843. Whoever trusts unrighteous ones learns to mourn.
844. The most beautiful roses grow on graves; for many they are the first gift to the neighbors.
845. If one cannot find the truth in forming an opinion, it is better to free seven guilty ones than to damn one innocent one.
846. Eggs which are not laid yet produce no chickens.
847. It is better for man to ask a lot than to commit one error.
848. Whoever relies on chance is stupid, but whoever uses a chance is prudent.
849. Good advice is expensive, it comes at night or from wise ones.
850. To dance on hot coals has to be learned for seven years and one day.
851. Spies and proletarians are the devil's net-weavers.
852. Be steadfast and concerned - therefore, pray in honesty as if work would not help, and work as if prayer would not help.
853. Whoever speaks raw words receives raw answers, the same as a raw log has to be split with a raw wedge.
854. Every lie is worth no more than to be beaten.
855. Deceit is the field and plow of all unrighteous ones.

856. Unrighteous ones and pigs always have to grunt about something.
857. No tree falls after the first blow and no man falls after the first reproach.
858. Great wins are always caused by great deceit.
859. If you walk on righteous paths you walk securely.
860. A row boat can only be laden until it is full.
861. Thanklessness is the world's wages, for thankfulness is sown thinly.
862. As fruit only thrives on good soil, so does also every gratitude.
863. A good friend and a quiet mouth is a good find on Earth.
864. At night all cats are gray, but not all men are friends.
865. The new is always good, yet the old is proven.
866. To a listening one with deaf ears every sermon is lost.
867. On all the world lives not one human being who is faultless.
868. The enemy of good is always the better.
869. The lamb which removes itself from the herd falls into danger meeting the wolf.
870. At the table joy, grace and daintiness shall sit at the head.
871. It is better to enjoy dry bread than to suffer under righteous accusation.
872. On Creation's ways are also Its blessings.
873. By his drinking and eating one recognizes the fool.
874. It is better to eat in a mended frock than to sit poorly in expensive clothing.
875. Although at a stud farm all horses are of the same blood, yet sisters and brothers seldom have the same disposition.
876. The wealth of Creation lies everywhere, one only has to know how to pick it up.
877. As man addresses his neighbor so will he receive information.
878. It is better for man to die quickly than to slowly deteriorate.
879. An almost hit will not kill a mosquito by a long shot.
880. Man's psyche is rich and poor in joy and sorrow, but not man himself.
881. A minute spark which glimmers somewhere ignites the greatest fire.
882. It may be that the grain on the neighbor's field thrives better, but he probably has sown it better.
883. Never answer quickly to quick questions, for they always contain evil within them.
884. Whatever the righteous and the wise ones postpone, they do by far not give up.
885. One's own hearth is worth gold, yet to unrighteous ones the food from strange dishes tastes better.
886. It is easy to dance on strange backs, likewise it is easy to cut straps from strange leather.
887. It is better for man to be alone than to be evil and mean.
888. As you recognize man's face in the light, so you run into his character in the dark.
889. It is better to bake one's own bread than to eat a stranger's roast.
890. Unrighteous luck is like a dumb cow, for it runs towards the biggest ox.
891. It is better to have a louse on one's head than no meat in the pot.
892. Fortunate is he who rules his fortune, and happy is he who ridicules misfortune.
893. It is better to have a sparrow in one's hand than a pigeon as pawn.
894. It is better for man to rest well than to work badly.

895. Good is often praised and not done, but evil is done in observed silence.
896. An evil rumor never increases, a good rumor never rests.
897. It is better to yield and benefit than to suffer loss.
898. A two-faced friend is worse than a direct enemy.
899. It is better for man to be shy than falling into regret.
900. Man shall not judge any matters, but always fine and honestly settle them.
901. Through borrowing you fall into sorrowing.
902. An evil conscience is like an evil guest, for both grant neither calm nor rest.
903. Some unrighteous one becomes devout due to his evil children.
904. Whoever stirs the displeasure of evil ones receives their greatest praise.
905. Borrowing and feasting brings horrors to man.
906. Man has fallen for egotism, wherefore the I and me and mine reigns the world.
907. Death is like a breath of wind, but life to some like a will-o-the-wisp.
908. Parsons and mighty ones are like creeping vines, even the devil is not able to extort something from them.
909. Man's mouth is like a garden, for both are in need of a fence.
910. As the last one pays for the drinking bout and the wheels of the law grind, so they are the last ones unavoidably bitten by dogs.
911. A fly on the wall angers a sick one, yet gold in his hand makes him well.
912. One does not erase bad deeds by judging and punishing, as one can also not drown a fish.
913. A donkey one recognizes by his scars but a fool by his works.
914. On the heels of anger follows regret, for anger means trouble.
915. A day of bathing shall be observed as Sunday.
916. To whomever is full even the best does not taste good.
917. If you want to evade evil, you have to avoid rabble.
918. Winter does not harm the industrious one, for he is always prepared.
919. His clatters please the stork well, as his howling does the fool.
920. From a penniless one, even the parsons and mighty ones cannot steal.
921. For a lazy man the work progresses like tar from a smeared wall.
922. To the poor one much is certainly lost, but the stingy one loses everything.
923. As lightning prefers to hit high towers, so men like to come to the wise ones.
924. When an enemy flees, one shall assist him in his flight.
925. Every green grass turns to hay, even if it is said that the previous year had been better.
926. The flour of the unrighteous ones makes bad bread.
927. To the courageous one belongs the world if he is enlightened in wisdom.
928. A greedy one never has enough, he is in need of what he has as well as what he does not have.
929. As water has no beams, so does unrighteousness have no end.
930. As the bad wheel on the cart always grinds, so all unrighteous ones murmur and grumble.
931. Every day follows the next, but they never resemble each other.
932. A wise one who watches makes only the best of everything.
933. Unrighteous ones attack men at their weakest points.
934. Knowledge moves mountains, that even dwarfs know.
935. The shrub of patience is bitter, for it is toilsomely selected grace.

936. The weapon does not know its master, therefore it kills for him.
937. Where there is righteousness truth prevails, and where one polishes wood, there are shavings.
938. Knowledge receives but love gives.
939. The sun reveals it in daylight, the just and unrighteous deed and every plague.
940. Of the dumb ones there is no end, and that in any case.
941. As harmony erects a house, so disharmony tears it down again.
942. Most undeserved luck comes to the dumb ones, but not to the wise and silent ones.
943. Every gambler is despised by man, because he strives to obtain his neighbor's possessions.
944. Greedy ones are like horses which pull the cart with best wine and drink stale water.
945. The fool is like a dumb animal, can the wise one help that!
946. The fox greets the fence because of the goose.
947. The wings grow before the flight, yet during flight they are strengthened.
948. As the most stupid unrighteous ones have the biggest potatoes, so the wise ones delight in the truth.
949. As illusion deceives, so the unrighteous one lies.
950. Every curser's curse returns to him, so he is robbed of all good fortune.
951. Vengeance is a judgement of disgrace which tears all bonds.
952. Those in love are not blind, yet they do not see.
953. A habit, by far, does not make a holy one, and the pope is an unrighteous one the same as his adherents.
954. An unrighteous one is able to carry more out of the house than a righteous one can earn.
955. People who scream the most, as a rule, accomplish the least.
956. A habit is, by far, not a camouflage for criminals, parsons and mighty ones.
957. At the rope of hope man pulls himself to death.
958. Hell is never hotter than man can make it.
959. No unrighteous one learns as much from the good ones as the good ones from the unrighteous.
960. Death neither hurries nor tarries, for it knows no time and has no calendar.
961. To death all are the same, poor and rich, and without partiality it fetches everyone, because to it men are of one sort.
962. The way to hell is paved with good intentions, yet frequented are only the intentions.
963. Wise ones always do at the beginning what fools do at the end.
964. To wise ones it is hard to find a mother or a father, because for a wise one to be a child is more difficult than to be mother or father.
965. A bird is recognized by its feathers and the unrighteous one by his deeds.
966. The way to fame for the unrighteous ones leads over corpses.
967. As one man's bread is death for another, so is one man's joy another one's suffering, and one man's owl is another one's nightingale.
968. Man's will is his kingdom of heaven, one laughs and another one cries.
969. An apple does not fall far from the tree, as also the lamb does not fall far from the sheep.
970. The best wise one is Creation, the second-best is time.
971. Obstinacy and weak-mindedness are master and energy of fools and dumb ones.

972. Among the one-legged the lame one is happy, among rascals the scoundrel is king.
973. He steps on his feet very softly, who for fun can also be a fool - the wise one.
974. The more prudent always yields - for that the fool then is in trouble.
975. Fools are unrighteous ones full of stupidity, stupidity and foolishness can only be found with the unrighteous.
976. Wise ones are jesters in honor and wit, fools, however, are stupid unrighteous ones with a brain of chalk.
977. The unrighteous one sells his vinegar for more than the righteous sells his honey.
978. No one begrudges an art, except the one who is not skilled in it.
979. Art is art, but many are fools and artfully perform foolishness.
980. Mild-mannered ones are rich within, but greedy ones are poor within and without and are thieves besides.
981. A vessel is taken to the well until it breaks, as the snake is tormented until it hisses.
982. Parsons and mighty ones love the herds of the faithful and servants, however, the sheep more than the rams.
983. Creation thinks and man steers.
984. One who is full can never know how hungry ones miss every meal.
985. Parsons and mighty ones are the greatest sneakers, before them even the dead ones pale.
986. The best army does not replace a wise one.
987. To all unrighteous ones the greatest joy is malicious joy.
988. A wise one does not sleep in soft beds.
989. Variety enriches life if it is handled honestly.
990. Man may always wish only good for himself, for the evil comes by itself from the unrighteous ones.
991. Only with scolding and with laughter can one change people.
992. Whoever praises himself is a fool or he has evil neighbors.
993. Among the unrighteous the motto prevails: Woe unto him who is right.
994. Whoever knows much is old, but the wise one is old and knowledgeable and older than the oldest elder.
995. With unrighteous ones it occurs that they have to leave the house to discover what is going on at home.
996. Whoever does not have it in his head has it in his feet.
997. Everyone diligently recount his teeth if he has been kissed by an unrighteous one.
998. If one unrighteous one would be right the world would perish.
999. If everyone would seek beautiful women for brides according to only one estimation, what would become of the so-called ugly ones?
1000. A man who cannot climb should not entrust his money to a monkey.
1001. A woman is neither ugly, nor does a mother have an ugly child.
1002. Children are frightened with the black man by absurd ones, but one frightens adults with people.
1003. Whatever you have saved in earlier years, you have at old age, and it seems as if you had found it.
1004. As man laughs by himself so he also cries by himself.
1005. If you allow an unrighteous one into your house, he immediately lays down in your bed.
1006. No dead one can take anything material to the other side, therefore burial clothes have no pockets.
1007. A strike by the wise one is healing, a kiss from a fool, however, causes betrayal and death.

1008. Man shall never make the mistake to pray that his suffering should end, for when suffering ends death appears.
1009. As a rule men do not fall because they are too weak but because they feel too strong.
1010. Unrighteousness conquers the world, yet in the end, truth is always victorious.
1011. With stupidity, foolishness and shamelessness one gets along in the world, but never in life and not in eternity.
1012. With a wise one even in hell is taken counsel, but with a fool not even in paradise.
1013. No wealthy one is satisfied with his wealth, but he is quite well satisfied with his cheap intellect.
1014. When whores and male-whores are spit in the face causes them to say that it rains.
1015. Whatever constitutes rust for iron constitutes displeasure for man.
1016. Much intelligence makes one old, but more intelligence makes one wise.
1017. Neither from talk nor from food a woman becomes pregnant, as one also does not succumb to hell, due to righteousness and love.
1018. For the wise one you shall have respect, but from the unrighteous one you shall withdraw.
1019. False wisdom has brought bloodshed and has murdered many of the world.
1020. A thief will rather steal or write a book himself than buy one.
1021. As the evil ones have murdered their best friends, so they murder themselves.
1022. Every new song can become an old melody.
1023. A joke flourishes during sad as well as during good times.
1024. In every unrighteous one lurks death.
1025. In hell exist no recommendations, but many exist in paradise.
1026. From unrighteous ones man only receives vermin free-of-charge.
1027. Creation created mothers for the joy of life.
1028. If you run through life you break a leg, but if you walk too slowly you will be driven.
1029. Feelings cost very much, but thoughts will never yield such a prize.
1030. One never asks unrighteous ones nor Creation any questions.
1031. If you receive advice from an unrighteous one, then do exactly the opposite.
1032. With wealth one does not fare as well as without it.
1033. Man shall never seek fortune, because it is only good if fortune itself finds man.
1034. There is no door with an unrighteous one which would not open to a gold-laden donkey.
1035. The ram is feared from the front, the horse from the back, but fools and unrighteous ones from all directions.
1036. A righteous one who is slow is better than a fast unrighteous one.
1037. A proud beggar dies of hunger like a bird without wings.
1038. A comedy and a joke from a wise one are always half-truths.
1039. A wise one always has so much to think about that he rarely has time to speak, but a fool and dumb one have so much to say that they have no time to think.
1040. Any markings can be wiped away except the markings of injustice.
1041. Autocratic ones hate mirrors.

1042. A human being can die before he receives an honest word and honest help from parsons and mighty ones.
1043. With a thank-you one can conquer the world.
1044. Whoever tries to hide his ignorance betrays it many times.
1045. A man, who neither suffered nor experienced persecution, will never become a wise one.
1046. If something falls into the power of parsons or mighty ones, everything white becomes black.
1047. What you want to say, consider, say it in a week or never.
1048. If you beat a wise one you kill yourself.
1049. Even the pope and the mightiest ones have relatives in rags, yet they deny and murder them.
1050. Not only man's wishes, but also those of ants reach up towards heaven.
1051. If you are struck by misfortune, disregard it for three months, then you have put it behind you.
1052. The shadow of the man, about whom is being spoken, always falls on the speaking ones.
1053. Blossoms which fall down lose their fragrance.
1054. Flowers bloom with widowed women, but maggots on widowed men.
1055. Love and the flow of water have not changed since the very beginning of the world.
1056. Every rumor lasts no longer than eleven times seven days, then it has ceased to exist.
1057. Life of man is like a flame in the wind.
1058. The wise one enjoys life, but the unwise one hates his existence.
1059. A beaten man fears a reed.
1060. Man loses his good reputation and a tiger loses his skin.
1061. Man's convictions are as different as their faces.
1062. The reverse side also has its reverse side.
1063. The spectators of a game are always one goal ahead of the players.
1064. Through the deeds of a man is revealed what and who he was in past lives.
1065. Seven words are spoken but seventy words understood.
1066. A dog remembers three days of kindness for seven years, but a man forgets seven years of kindness in three days!
1067. Man learns from his defeats, only seldom from his victories.
1068. Beautiful words seldom are true, but true words are seldom beautiful.
1069. The wise one hides his wishes and is content, but the unwise one fulfills his wishes and is discontent.
1070. A whore or a male-whore, who speak the truth, would be like a miracle and as big as a rectangular egg.
1071. A father's joy about his children is higher than a mountain, the mother's kindness deeper than the ocean.
1072. A tamed tongue sponsors a right life.
1073. The tongue of an unrighteous woman is only 3 inches long, yet it is easily able to kill a man.
1074. Bad marriage partners produce a life of only crop failures.
1075. The wisdom of many people is located under their nose.
1076. First, man drinks the alcohol, then the alcohol drinks alcohol, and in the end, the alcohol drinks the man.
1077. There are people who leave the people; that are the wise ones who know the people.
1078. A wise one living among human beings gives his life for them.
1079. A wise one among human beings is ordained for death, because among human beings weak-mindedness and injustice are rampant.

1080. Wise ones among men suffer torments, because men wallow in vengeance.
1081. To gaze upward has no limit, every gaze downward, however, has its fences.
1082. Whoever gazes in love sees pock marks as dimples.
1083. Discipline yourself, then you know how disciplined ones feel.
1084. Whoever believes can beg the head of a sardine for something and receives it, but the knowing one asks his Spirit and Creation.
1085. Whatever anger has driven away no laughter can return.
1086. Untruth cannot be driven away with a fan, neither can the fog.
1087. Open your heart to your wife already before she has born the first child.
1088. Soothsayers are deceivers and they do not even know their own fate.
1089. As man makes his own bed so he lies; he also becomes what he does.
1090. Whoever has a thousand miles to go shall consider nine hundred and ninety-nine as half of it.
1091. Pigeons which remain under the roof are safe from the condor, but fools mix among enemies.
1092. The hobby-horse is the most expensive horse of man.
1093. Although parsons and mighty ones among themselves and with their faithful and servants never agree, yet they agree in the exploitation and subjugation of them.
1094. Men who begin much complete little.
1095. For lies one can never find enough words, but truth requires only few words.
1096. Lies have all colors of the spectrum; but truth radiates only in blue.
1097. Truth is like a rare vegetable, rarer yet is someone who really digests it.
1098. Men plagued already in their early youth become the greatest wise ones.
1099. Time heals all wounds - but all wounds do not heal time.
1100. Time rushes, tarries, divides and heals, like the wise one.
1101. No sword can be as sharp as a cutting tongue.
1102. The wise one bathes in milk and honey, but the unwise one bathes in thistles and stinging nettles.
1103. Whatever is sown twice lasts longer, the same as knowledge and truth.
1104. An unrighteous guest soon becomes a burden; but joyful guests have everything which delights friends.
1105. Violence creates violence, pressure creates counter-pressure and hatred creates hatred.
1106. To be guiltless in all things can only bring you fortune and love.
1107. To have debts means to carry disgrace.
1108. Whoever owes something to someone meets him seven times in a month.
1109. Whoever is patient, can be silent and laugh, is assisted by this in many evil matters.
1110. As stupidity and pride grow on the same tree, so others laugh about the fool.
1111. The prudent one learns from loss, the fool falls for the greatest deceit.
1112. Pure gold is purged in the fire and is rid of all dross.
1113. Whoever is noble and wise owns much more than the one who can prove his nobility.
1114. Marriages are consummated in heaven by the heavenly state of those in love.
1115. If you occupy an office, honor it, for thereby your office honors you.

1116. Honor comes to those who do not seek it, however, the one who seeks it is hated.
1117. The honor of a man is more important than money and possessions.
1118. Honor you can borrow nowhere, because you have to take care of it yourself.
1119. Honesty lasts longest, yet belief does by far not make one honest.
1120. Honor to whom honor is due, this righteousness only promotes.
1121. Often truth has to lie still for much injustice and stubbornness.
1122. Man's laws are deadly and shallow like the death-idol Baal.
1123. Only when the ice breaks do you discover who is friend or foe.
1124. When men are cured of an illness, they feel as if they were physicians.
1125. The blood of the people makes great the parsons, popes, mighty ones and generals.
1126. Fire purifies gold and devours wood.
1127. Butter by far does not produce a cook.
1128. Seventy seven friends are not enough, if only one enemy exists.
1129. The most fertile ear is the one the head of which hangs lowest.
1130. Only during a storm does a good seaman prove himself.
1131. When the hammer has long since broken, the anvil continues to live on.
1132. A new broom sweeps well, but the old one knows all nooks and crannies.
1133. A man has an excuse on hand quicker than a woman can grab an apron.
1134. The sick unrighteous one is allowed to say all untruth, but the healthy righteous one is punished for the truth.
1135. The unrighteous one burdens himself with guilt and disgrace, yet thinks he is right; but the wise one is just and often feels guilty in powerlessness.
1136. Sandstone sharpens the blade, but of itself it is dull.
1137. Stars make no noise, for they hover in the silent infinity.
1138. Give all your secrets to your love and all your love to your wife.
1139. Creation has no debts like a human being who pays money for it.
1140. Dimples in the chin, unruliness sits within.
1141. Beware of the horns of a bull, beware of the hooves of a horse, beware of the fangs of a tiger, yet most of all beware of the slimy grin of an evil one, who murders his best friends to take a profit.
1142. As you listen to the sound of the water, if you want to catch a trout, so also listen to the tone of voice of the unrighteous ones, if you have to speak to them.
1143. Beauty causes no pot to cook, and one does not prepare a roast with a bone.
1144. Seeing is knowing and not believing, but believing is seeing the unseen.
1145. Feeling is self-created truth - whether it is right or not.
1146. Seldom do hunger and thirst occur together, as also do not water and pliers.
1147. Whoever lives closest to churches and idol temples is last in obtaining eternal life.
1148. If man desires to be honored he has to die, if he wants to be slandered he has to live.
1149. Whoever matures early as man remains young for a long time.
1150. To be sympathized with are all those, who are never envied.
1151. Honesty lasts longest, however, unrighteous ones live in anxiety.
1152. One's own hearth is worth gold, for it will not be missing in need.

1153. A friend's praise limps and a self-praise stinks, while an enemy-praise resounds.
1154. All selfishness strangulates families, friends, communities and enemies.
1155. Hurrying with caution does not cause loss and whipping, but hurrying without caution cuts like axes.
1156. Parsons and mighty ones want to be greased like a wagon wheel.
1157. Mighty ones are dictators, generals, judges, lords, wealthy ones and all other unrighteous of this kind, likewise the parsons are all in one.
1158. A blind hen also finds a kernel now and then, like the hungry one finds a dry roll.
1159. Even a dry leaf frightens an unrighteous one when it falls down or rustles.
1160. A frightened unrighteous one does not feel safe even in the best hiding place.
1161. Every saved dime to the wise one seems earned manifold.
1162. One scoundrel scolds the other for being a scoundrel, as one liar calls the other a liar.
1163. A fool calls his neighbor a fool, as a donkey calls his fellow donkeys, long-ears.
1164. One unrighteous one endangers a hundred righteous, as one bad apple poisons a hundred good ones.
1165. Gluttons are not trained to be that way, they make themselves to be such.
1166. One single peace is better than seventy seven victories.
1167. A parson and a mighty one are as seldom among righteous ones as is a roast in a poor man's kitchen.
1168. The truthful words of the wise one even speak after his death.
1169. The golden key of truth opens all doors.
1170. It is better to have the sparrow in one's hand than a pigeon on the rooftop.
1171. A good word and gentle rain penetrate everything.
1172. A good beginning is always worth gold.
1173. A good man of the right kind has love and honor and a long beard.
1174. Honor-dimes, food-dimes and emergency-dimes the prudent one always has in his house.
1175. As a good physician is a good man, so is a good man a good physician.
1176. A good cook often substitutes a physician.
1177. Beautiful unrighteous women and wine are poisons and the downfall of many men.
1178. A good conscience is a soft pillow, and this no righteous one wants to miss.
1179. A righteous wife is a good fence around house, yard and garden.
1180. It is better to have no coffin than a golden gallows.
1181. Rather have no marriage partners than jealous and loveless ones.
1182. One acquires wisdom through knowledge and experience and through the foolishness of others.
1183. Bad books are the greatest thieves.
1184. Every unrighteous one thinks his lot is the worst.
1185. Every unrighteous one has a bad marriage partner and a bad profession.
1186. Imprudent and unrighteous ones criticize their own profession and their own partners and marriage partners.
1187. Every unpopular guest can be sent away except death.
1188. Every door can be locked except the door of death.
1189. A lie can be ever so fast, yet truth will catch up with it.
1190. It is easy to lie and deceive man far and wide, yet liars will always trouble themselves.

1191. If the consciousness of man is absent, he is a seeing blind one.
1192. There are uncountable sects and religions in the world but only one sun.
1193. Many people sleep and work for themselves, nevertheless, they do not know for whom.
1194. Creation is everywhere, except where people pretend to be Its representation.
1195. The hungry one even considers dry bread as delicious.
1196. Honey in the mouth replaces the physician, as does much fruit.
1197. Where the pope and evil ones cower, the world is lost and is destroyed.
1198. To many people life is an angling sport, for they only throw out the bait at the line to catch a big, fat fish.
1199. A traveler sleeps six hours, a wise one seven hours, a working man eight hours, the parson nine hours, the mighty one ten hours and every rascal eleven hours.
1200. Whoever is able to give up a game masters an art.
1201. Earth is the paradise of Creation, the scene of action of the unrighteous ones, and the wise one's purgatory and hell.
1202. A slimy liar is caught easier than a cripple.
1203. To a full stomach all food tastes bad.
1204. Parsons and mighty ones always provide space for themselves, like the wind, the waters and the fire.
1205. Even a small stone is able to topple over a wagon.
1206. A lonely man is either a fool or an animal or a wise one.
1207. The faithful and servants have to atone for the crimes of parsons and mighty ones.
1208. Weak-minded fools enjoy the aroma, however, the prudent ones enjoy the roast.
1209. Fools grow even without water and fertilizer.
1210. Through murder the popes obtained all the wealth of the Earth, yet men and the world they could never win.
1211. A liar never has such a good memory that he, some day, does not accuse himself of lying.
1212. Only one good deed is worth more than a bushel of evil advice.
1213. One man, one word, every day and every place.
1214. One man, one word in desire for truth is better than performing an oath.
1215. Man shall never swear and befool the faithful therewith.
1216. Whoever has a need to swear, to him no one shall listen.
1217. Whoever swears only causes suffering and walks about in fool's clothing.
1218. Oaths are always sound and smoke and the one who demands them also.
1219. Never swear an oath, for it causes need and misery.
1220. Oaths are contrary to Creation and forbidden, for one only burns his fingers therewith.
1221. Only unrighteous ones demand oaths because of their sultry brains.
1222. Oaths necessitate judges, mighty ones and parsons, truly like the last monkeys.
1223. A man without true refinement is like a blind mirror.
1224. As the whetstone whets the knife, so the parson and mighty one pursues the faithful.
1225. A single fool asks so many dumb and weak-minded questions, which even seven wise ones cannot answer.
1226. Only one unrighteous one poisons the entire clan, but how many unrighteous ones live on the Earth!

1227. Judges, parsons and the mighty are unrighteous ones, for they often sleep at work and have two different ears.
1228. Because a rascal steals, he can always give more than he has himself.
1229. A monkey is a monkey, a mighty a mighty one and a parson a parson.
1230. Good wisdom-proverbs in the mind are like pearls in the purse.
1231. A long-fingered one scolds another of having long fingers.
1232. One misfortune seldom occurs alone, for if man is struck by it, he thinks about another and draws it to himself.
1233. One misfortune follows the next because man conjures it up.
1234. Among the unrighteous the parents feed seven children, but seven children never feed the parents.
1235. Even an old goat enjoys licking salt, as elders delight themselves with young ones if they find understanding in that regard.
1236. Even the elderly are human beings and they also were young once, yet many young ones slander the elders and do not consider that they will grow old also.
1237. Young and old together in the right proportion ignites fiery hot love flames.
1238. Whoever does not honor old age is not worthy of life.
1239. As the young ones worry so the elders sing, but some elder soon forgets that he once was young also.
1240. A fool can spill more with a spoon than a righteous one can scoop up with a pail.
1241. A good upbringing does not depend on money but depends on the rearing.
1242. If one half of humanity laughs about the other, what does the other half laugh about?
1243. No one becomes a singer because he only heard a song.
1244. No teacher replaces a mother.
1245. As a swallow does not constitute summer, so man is not always happy when he laughs.
1246. A lie is like a chain.
1247. A burden well-held is only half a burden.
1248. Everyone carries his burden, and everyone has his hurdle.
1249. A young branch can be bent, but old ones are left on the ground.
1250. Written down only once is better than keeping it in memory.
1251. Once is never, but never is once already.
1252. Loneliness is the heaviest burden if you do not have the truth with you.
1253. As peace nourishes everything, so strife devours everything.
1254. As harmony nourishes, so discord ferments.
1255. Honest love is love, false love is monkey-love.
1256. If the end is good then everything is good.
1257. Moments which have vanished never return.
1258. The unrighteous one has only two hands, one to steal with and the other to keep with, the one to give with he is missing.
1259. Experience is a long way and an expensive school, for it is paramour of truth and knowledge and wisdom.
1260. Experience provides no hope, because hope provides no experience.
1261. Experience is worth much more than any master’s teaching.
1262. To many men it is more difficult to retain something than to obtain it.
1263. First comes work and then the pleasure, otherwise there is no pay and only reprimanding.
1264. First to ponder something, then to weigh and to risk, only that means having cared about everything.

1265. The unrighteous one never steals heavily, therefore he lands in prison afterwards.
1266. Many do not know what life is good for, before they lose it.
1267. Beardless men are like crustless bread, they are pale and seem like dead.
1268. A wife, who cannot stand beards, never melts in love-fire.
1269. A good man has a beard; he is industrious and saves.
1270. A husband who has a full beard never asks his wife about injustice.
1271. A fool knows more than the pope, but the pope is more crafty than the fool.
1272. Folded hands earn no bread, even if the face turns faithful and red.
1273. Not only parsons stand in the pulpit of the church, but the bare devils.
1274. More unrighteous ones drown in alcohol than in water.
1275. Whoever suffers from a sickness behaves like a lamb, but when he is well a beast of prey amounts to less than a cat in the shed.
1276. The unrighteous one is always asked about truth, but the poor one is always accused of lying.
1277. Although only one truth exists, parsons, unrighteous and mighty ones understand to twist matters so as if a thousand truths existed.
1278. Without light even the sun is dark.
1279. Even after the darkest night dawns a new day, likewise after every winter spring arrives.
1280. A man who beats animals also beats his wife and his children.
1281. A much used violin plays better than a new one.
1282. Among unrighteous ones, relatives exist only to inherit, but not for living together and helping each other.
1283. Time changes all wood into a coffin.
1284. Lightning never strikes nettles but tall trees and towers.
1285. Whoever does not honor the apple blossom is not worthy of the apple.
1286. Creation never punishes, but man does by using both ends of the stick.
1287. Creation has prepared nourishment for every life form, but it does not throw it into the nest of any.
1288. He is a great man, whose mistakes can be counted.
1289. Unrighteous ones mislead everyone, but the prudent one recognizes and avoids them.
1290. Loneliness is only for wise ones, but unwise ones die of it.
1291. Crying faces attract bees which sting.
1292. Lions have three young ones at the most, but they are lions.
1293. The rejected ones are those who truly know the deepest love.
1294. Man may lie but never his Spirit.
1295. A lazy one can have been carried on the back all life long, but when he is put down, he says: “I am tired.”
1296. Good advice compares to bitter medicine: The better it is, the worse it tastes.
1297. Never trust a weeping human being who speaks of his chastity.
1298. When the house is on fire, the debts fly out through the roof.
1299. If you want to be angry, you only have to pay something in advance.
1300. Undeserved fortune is like stupid people who love fools.
1301. As many roads lead to Rome, so lead many roads to hell, but neither from Rome nor from hell any roads lead back; man remains imprisoned in his own hell, but in Rome, the pope puts people into psychic prison.

1302. Even in a small sack is room for many wishes - as much as on a child's bib.
1303. The fir tree greens and the ore grows, yet man's honor never perishes.
1304. It is always better for man to have a conscience without knowledge, than to have knowledge without a conscience.
1305. Creation has provided that trees do not grow into heaven, likewise that man as such does not become Creation.
1306. Only dirty fellows dirty their own nest.
1307. It is easy to learn to cut the pattern from someone else's fabric, for it causes no loss to oneself.
1308. The beggar and the lazy one have little in their mouth.
1309. Lazy at work and industrious in prayer, that are the unrighteous - and they are kicked.
1310. An unrighteous one even sells ground mouse dirt as pepper.
1311. Not everything shines that is of gold, and not every deed is good and kind.
1312. Not all wanderers and globetrotters are apostles.
1313. No lies and meannesses are spun as finely that the sun will not reveal them.
1314. No goods are as expensive as those one has to obtain by begging.
1315. No master falls from heaven, but he makes himself such through experience.
1316. Every day has an evening still, but the time will come when the day will become night.
1317. To shed an honest tear is more difficult than to dry one.
1318. Even if everything is too expensive, the parsons will always have wine.
1319. Every haughty one believes he were a peacock.
1320. When lightning flashes and thunder rolls, so does not every lightning strike.
1321. It is better to live in banishment than to die on the gallows.
1322. Ten thousand drink themselves to death, yet certainly one dies of thirst.
1323. The cooking is done hot, but it is not eaten that way.
1324. To many fortune is like money, which is loved most by fools.
1325. An evil word which has left the mouth begins to grow rampantly.
1326. First think about bread and then about money.
1327. Man easier learns to talk than to be silent.
1328. Man can chose no longer when he truly falls in love.
1329. No man is so tall or so short that he would not have to stretch or to bend.
1330. To commit errors is human and necessary for learning, but it is wise to forgive.
1331. Fire burns severe wounds, but unfulfilled love leads to a burning death.
1332. The truth is like fire and water.
1333. To live and help to live is the motto of the wise one; but the fool goes by the principle: Live and let live and attack in dark alleys.
1334. Fish are caught by a fishing rod and by hand; but unrighteous ones catch men by lying and betrayal.
1335. To work industriously for one's life support and to weed is a thousand times better than to pray.
1336. Cursing calls evil to prayer.
1337. Man shall never ask what others do, for he shall solely focus on his own matters.

1338. Never mop before your neighbor's door and he thanks you for it.
1339. Mop the dirt in front of your place, because the neighbor certainly is spotless.
1340. If twelve fit onto a plummet, then you have friends in need.
1341. With friends according to the mouth, man has one per pound.
1342. To give ungraciously is the burden of the evil ones, therefore, give graciously what you have.
1343. Peace fertilizes every field, every love, every family and every community.
1344. Freshly risked is half-won, yet unrighteous goods easily vanish.
1345. For the industrious one the week has seven days, but for the lazy one it has seventy nights.
1346. Unrighteous men and fools are like moles, but toward strangers and neighbors they are like lynx.
1347. For real untruth one can have everything, but for truth real life.
1348. For every stupidity exists a fool who commits it.
1349. Even for thinking men can hang others.
1350. With many parsons, mighty and other unrighteous ones even the thoughts are not duty-free.
1351. To be overly polite is the greatest rudeness and lack of good manners.
1352. A burned child avoids fire, for it learns that the body is dear.
1353. Every experience achieves more than every master's skill.
1354. Brackish water stinks, but a used plow blinks.
1355. A used key is always shiny, as the wise one is always wise.
1356. Even thinking can be prevented if parsons and mighty ones dishonor man.
1357. The faithful are like sheep and dogs, patient and humble beyond measure.
1358. Against death no herb exists, yet the wise one also trusts it.
1359. The greatest poverty is greed, for it is never satisfied, this only occurs at death when the mouth is full of earth.
1360. Money in the purse makes every parson and mighty one familiar to you.
1361. Money and greed cause need and misery.
1362. Money creates thieves, but injustice creates parsons and mighty ones.
1363. Whoever loses his honor loses everything.
1364. Even unwise people know much, but wise ones apply it.
1365. Even with ease one gets far, but behind one the master screams.
1366. It is better to have enough than too much.
1367. Even clever roosters are devoured by the fox.
1368. The howling makes the wolf bigger than it is.
1369. Speed is no witchcraft, but tardiness is flex-work.
1370. Mighty ones never rule long, as murderers do not live long.
1371. Health is the greatest wealth and the daughter of work, yet it is only appreciated when it is lost.
1372. With unrighteous ones, parsons, judges, and mighty ones, force precedes justice, yet therewith they place themselves at the entrance to hell.
1373. Forced false love and colored beauty are never able to maintain their permanence and color.
1374. Be not blind in giving and not blind in taking.
1375. When you give to a needy one, Creation gives you double thereof.
1376. Truth and love and wisdom are the most precious possessions of the world, for by them we live and life is brightened.

1377. If one gives the little finger to an unrighteous one, he takes the whole hand.
1378. Believing is easier and more convenient than thinking, therefore many parsons and faithful exist.
1379. To be the seeing blind and dumb is the lot of the unrighteous ones.
1380. The same type gladly keeps company, like the dead which are pale.
1381. Whoever carries burdens evenly over bridges, his back will not be broken.
1382. Different blood, different possessions and different years produce the best married couples.
1383. Whoever is lucky at unrighteous games is unfortunate in love.
1384. Unrighteousness, luck and glass, how easily they break.
1385. Fortunate is he, who forgets what cannot be changed any more.
1386. Golden jewelry does not improve man.
1387. Creation continuously greets the whole world, yet man is not grateful for it.
1388. Wise ones worry about life, but fools create a quiet life for themselves.
1389. The eye of Creation never sleeps and Its ways are wonderful.
1390. A lot of noise neither produces a wedding, nor a birth nor righteousness.
1391. Whoever praises himself and brags never pays his bills.
1392. Kindness has never broken a man's leg.
1393. Attack is the best defense, but it causes death and misery.
1394. Every good thing rushes at an easy pace.
1395. Every good conversation shortens every road.
1396. Good is drawn to good, and bad is drawn to bad.
1397. Every good example replaces half a sermon.
1398. Good merchandise does not need to be advertised, for it advertises itself.
1399. Every sectarian and Christian is a bad lawyer.
1400. Quick wages produce quick hands, yet the magistrate comes and says: "I distrain it."
1401. It is better to have a good neighbor than sisters and brothers far away.
1402. Good advice is always dear, but when given it acts like fire.
1403. Every good seed sprouts where kernel lines up with kernel.
1404. When an unrighteous one has money the world degenerates.
1405. If one marries in a hurry, one regrets in time.
1406. Marriage to one's own blood is a disgrace and not good.
1407. Marriage makes people become of age, yet the worries do not disappear because of it.
1408. Money always rules the world, yet wisdom brightens life.
1409. Red today and dead tomorrow is everyone who steals his bread.
1410. Help yourself then Creation helps you, because It is within you as also in everything else.
1411. In prison even the sweetest honey tastes bitter.
1412. It is well to carry on big speeches behind the stove.
1413. People who hope and wait all become fools.
1414. Tall trees catch a lot of wind, but across an open field it blusters quickly.
1415. The unrighteous ones motto is: Stench as gratitude and scorn as wages.
1416. Always beware of creepy ones, for noisy ones do not harm you.
1417. Beware of a man who can smile while he is angry.
1418. You can never borrow as much that you could pay for the worries.
1419. Seventy unrighteous led by one prudent man are more dangerous than seventy prudent ones led by one fool.
1420. Parsons, the mighty and other unrighteous ones even feel honored at the pillory.
1421. The smaller the cage, the more beautiful freedom seems to be.

1422. The harder the peel the softer the fruit, and the more bitter the peel the sweeter is the fruit.
1423. Life's school is better than all books, for the years teach more than books.
1424. Men who fall into justified anger are loyal and honest.
1425. Whoever considers himself devout you will get to know when you shall share an inheritance with him.
1426. Reprimanding in holy anger is like a refreshing spring.
1427. If a man has died, then the heirs steal his beard.
1428. If alcohol is in a man, then all intelligence disappears.
1429. Scoundrels and fools rule the world.
1430. It is not good to quarrel in the house of an unrighteous one, as also not with the pope in Rome.
1431. No joy is pure, for in every one is a drop of vermouth.
1432. To houses of god and idol-temples only the lost unrighteous ones go, as only a starved mouse goes into an empty barn.
1433. Its the same distance for all people to get to hell as also to heaven, for they only have to look within themselves.
1434. The sand in the desert is cheap, like a gift in the hand of an unrighteous one.
1435. In rage nobody does right, for everyone suffers from bravado.
1436. In the shortness lies the essence, like a short word.
1437. Truly, in the laps of marriage partners lies the lot of all homes.
1438. Whoever is crowned in Rome is scoffed by all the world.
1439. Whoever fishes in murky waters often does not escape.
1440. In the most beautiful apple can be a worm, as also among righteous ones.
1441. More people lose their life due to alcohol than due to war.
1442. When in need the unrighteous one will even eat flies, for in laziness he remains stretched out even then.
1443. One never knows who wins in court, for judging is like a lottery.
1444. Where judges pronounce the law, the world perishes.
1445. The judges are more unrighteous than the unrighteous ones.
1446. Some already, who wanted to rise high, ended at the gallows.
1447. If one strokes the nettle upward, one is not stung.
1448. Bells only sound beautiful in high towers.
1449. The higher the station of a man, the greater is his jealousy and unrighteousness.
1450. The more honor a man enjoys, the more difficult his life becomes.
1451. The more insight a man has, the more he is able to practice forbearance.
1452. The later the evening, the dearer the guests, so the most beautiful feasts come about.
1453. Longing increases with the growing distance.
1454. The less a man is cultured and educated, the more he suffers from conceit.
1455. Every bottle has a cork, and every righteous woman has a husband.
1456. All bells have their clappers, as every husband has his righteous wives.
1457. Man's own way pleases him well, therefore the world is full of fools.
1458. As every fool is pleased with his cap, so he falls into his own misfortune.
1459. Everyone shall sweep before his own door without a for or against.
1460. Every fellow wants to be his own master, yet thereby many a one breaks a leg.

1461. Everyone forges his own happiness, and everyone opens his own door or nails it shut.
1462. Everyone is a neighbor unto himself, yet the neighbor lives just next door.
1463. Whoever wants to care for his own family has to weed his own yard.
1464. Every shopkeeper praises his wares, yet in many wares are hairs.
1465. As the fool praises his cap, so he blunders through the world.
1466. Every pot has its lid as every whore has her piglets.
1467. Everything once comes to an end, even unrighteousness.
1468. Each flour has its bran as every beaten one his cries.
1469. People also live beyond the ocean, but tomorrow they have today.
1470. Youth also has virtues, the elders just do not want to recognize them.
1471. Young cider bursts old vessels, it also causes painful stomachs.
1472. Righteous women and glasses are in constant danger to be broken by careless ones.
1473. The book of laws is the text book of the unrighteous ones, and the card game is their prayer book.
1474. A purchase breaks every rent.
1475. As there is not a fish without bones, so there is no man without faults.
1476. There is no patron's house without thieves and also no grain without chaff.
1487. Work is the citizen's adornment, blessing is the prize of effort.
1478. Where evil intrigues are at work no birches grow.
1479. No man exists without the but, as no hunter without a chase-gun.
1480. No answer is a clear answer.
1481. As the weakest link determines the strength of the chain, so man determines his life.
1482. Where there is fire there also is smoke.
1483. As no real roses exist without thorns, so no rule exists without an exception.
1484. No wise one is ever so old that he would not gladly live another year, yet no one is so young that he could not die.
1485. Children pay less attention to what they say than what their parents do.
1486. No one is too small to be a helper and no one too great to accept help.
1487. As children speak the truth, so fools lie along.
1488. A child's hand is quickly filled and a child's anger quickly calmed.
1489. The hands of adults one cannot fill, because they always hide the given immediately.
1490. If you go and tell someone about your misery, be assured that he will go flat.
1491. Only to the wise one you may entrust everything without others getting to know about it.
1492. If you trust a parson, you make yourself to a monkey.
1493. If there were smart hens, they nevertheless would lay their eggs into nettles.
1494. Work is part of every trade, even if work is hard labor to the lazy ones.
1495. One can trust a laughing parson and mighty one as little as a grinning snake.
1496. Small gifts uphold friendships, but large gifts cause greed.

1497. Even small bells ring, but large bells ring louder.
1498. Worries increase with age.
1499. As small children sit on their parents lap, so the big ones lie on their purse.
1500. Small causes often have great consequences, but great causes often have only small consequences.
1501. Even small animals create dung, as also the small thief steals.
1502. Not everywhere does love open the door when need knocks at it.
1503. When power moves in, then justice falls.
1504. When a beggar acquires a horse, he becomes as proud as King Saul.
1505. In time advice arrives yet never without work.
1506. When the hen crows and the rooster cackles the household is in evil straights.
1507. Every illness comes as quickly as a bird, but it leaves on foot.
1508. Never be concerned about unlaid eggs, for the hen is not yet born which could lay them.
1509. Only short visits from time to time preserve a friendship and the relatives.
1510. Never invite a guest before you have the buck in the house.
1511. The longer a man remains single the sloppier he becomes.
1512. Being single means being a coward.
1513. Whoever remains single misses the time.
1514. Whoever determines to be single becomes a hermit.
1515. Long dresses, short mind, truly, there is truth therein.
1516. The shorter the skirt the longer the braid.
1517. Men with long hair have a short mind.
1518. The slow one is always off work.
1519. If you leave your door ajar, spies and listeners will pass by.
1520. When the tongue is faster than the thoughts, then soon evil and disaster flourish.
1521. The married man has a beard, the single man walks around without.
1522. If you do not slacken in honesty you will prosper.
1523. Always live as if you would die any moment, but work as if you wanted to live forever.
1524. Live according to the old world, but speak like the new world barks.
1525. Only hollow corn stands upright and tall.
1526. When the pope brings the dice, the abbot runs to the whore.
1527. Sufferings do not last forever, impatience only makes them worse.
1528. To loan something allegedly creates friends, but to ask for something back certainly creates foes.
1529. Never learn to serve and to be humble, for then you never rule alone.
1530. Always practice love for your neighbor and never break down his fence.
1531. Love is ahead of every request, but false love is blind.
1532. False love like true love can not be concealed, as also a cough cannot be concealed.
1533. False love passes time, and time again makes false love pass.
1534. False love pressures for sleeping together, but true love considers sleeping together a violation and disgrace until love has matured and asks for it after seven months, seven days and seven hours.
1535. Rather to be a live dog that a dead tiger.
1536. Rather to live as a hermit than to admit cowardice.
1537. Every thing has its time, also the child crying in the crib.
1538. Whoever does not marry due to cowardice wades in a stinking puddle.

1539. Praise whatever you could criticize and criticize whatever you could praise, thereby the neighbor is elevated.
1540. Lies always have short legs and they hang on a prison's line.
1541. Joy and pleasure both die soon, grief, however, grows very old.
1542. To have lived righteously and died in peace means one has spoiled the pleasure for the unrighteous ones.
1543. Not big, but moderate fortune lasts the longest.
1544. Too much of any good soon dies, but moderation grows very old.
1545. Unwise ones receive people according to their clothes, but the wise one receives and dismisses them according to their mind.
1546. Truth can well be squeezed and pressed, but it can never be strangulated and murdered.
1547. Some are praised in death who were losers in life, but some are lost in death because they were winners in life.
1548. Stupidity and intelligence are recognizable in the face, nevertheless, many still run into their misfortune.
1549. Great mouth, small mind, therein also is truth.
1550. The stupidity of the stupid ones shines in their eyes, and their tears are like burning lye.
1551. The wise one is not fooled with big lying to-do, he always will shine and keep silent.
1552. No liar and creepy one is good enough to be able to fool a wise one, even if the wise one keeps silent and shows a good mien to the evil game.
1553. The stupid, the weak-minded ones, fools, parsons, the mighty and other unrighteous ones falsely believe that they could deceive and lie to the wise ones; but they do not notice that they are friendly and kind only and keep silent about everything - and suffer.
1554. The wise are wise ones also, because they do not lie and deceive, but they understand like no one else to talk round about the truth without saying an untruth.
1555. Learn to suffer without complaining, then you will bear life easily.
1556. To love honestly and to sing can never be forced.
1557. Rather to live as a hermit in the forest and mountains than to stretch forth a hand to the mighty ones and parsons.
1558. Many celebrate feasts as they happen and therefore lull in the booze.
1559. Man has to make peace as long as he can fight, otherwise he pines away and lies in the ban of disease.
1560. One shall forge iron as long as it is hot, otherwise the cold devours all flexibility.
1561. A bite shall never be bigger than the mouth.
1562. Do not scratch yourself if you are not itching.
1563. Man shall never butcher and harvest more than he can salt and store.
1564. One can never hunt two rabbits at once.
1565. Often innocent ones are punished for something that others have committed.
1566. Man cries much more about garbage than about vegetables and fruit.
1567. Only the one seeks another in a cave, who himself hides therein.
1568. Some have notions as an old house has breakdowns.
1569. Some shoot into the blue and hit the target, but some aim for the target and hit the blue.
1570. There are people, who split a cord of wood from a block, but others create a small block from a cord of wood.
1571. Many people dream about fortune until they have missed it.
1572. Some give away shoes for which they have stolen the leather.

1573. Many a one wants to run before he can walk, like many a one wants to engage in talk, although he cannot speak yet.
1574. Women are all sisters, for uniformly they have a shame for the same purpose, but men are not all brothers, although they have a shame, yet many degenerations exist among them for homosexuality.
1575. Homosexual men are degenerates who blaspheme life and Creation.
1576. The hydra has nine heads, the cat has nine lives, and man has nine evil vices: Murdering, warring, believing, stealing, vices, greed, avarice, untruth and ignorance.
1577. One removes an error by not committing it again, but a debt is paid when the loss has been replaced, when the injured one is helped and the error is not committed again.
1578. One shall never postpone anything, for something done sooner bears interest earlier and longer.
1579. Not to know anything is no disgrace, but not wanting to learn is.
1580. Whether north, east, south or west, at home always feels best, this is the case only if one can chose his own home.
1581. Even misery truly knows every law of justice, and whoever does not obey it, his unrighteousness proclaims it.
1582. Although misery breaks iron and ore, yet never man's heart.
1583. Only where the water is pure one can see the bottom, yet the bottom of murky water can be fathomed by diving into it.
1584. Parsons, unrighteous and mighty ones, consider diligently, for truly you are always the people's servant only.
1585. No prize is won without diligence, with it man shall get along.
1586. Order is half of life, therefore, you shall assign a place to everything.
1587. Whoever has order in his life receives much happiness and blessings.
1588. Whoever has order in his life does not need to be reprimanded.
1589. If everything has its place, much time is saved and evil words.
1590. A bald head by far does not constitute a monk.
1591. Trying is worth more than studying, yet first everything has to be considered.
1592. Punctuality is the courtesy of all righteous people.
1593. Whoever is punctual in life, to him time will provide recreation.
1594. Not being punctual reveals the slimy character of a man.
1595. Punctuality is half of life, for it produces time and blessings.
1596. Never torment another creature for fun, because like you it feels the pain.
1597. Vengeance inflates a small injustice to a catastrophe.
1598. If man rests he rusts, therefore never rest nor rust.
1599. Speaking is silver and silence is gold, and whoever keeps silent is gracious.
1600. Every evil deed causes regret slowly but surely.
1601. The universe was not created in one day.
1602. Every liar will get to hear the Truth.
1603. To eat wild sorrel makes merry, but sweets make cranky.
1604. Blushing is one of the most beautiful colors, like those of flowers and of sheaves.
1605. As the scarab rolls its dung balls year after year, to place its eggs into them and never gets to know its young ones, so does the unrighteous one live and steal and murder all life long without getting to know which next life of evil he places upon himself.

1606. Sharp brushes scrape off wool, but full women's breasts render much milk.
1607. As sea-urchins pour their spermatophores into the waters of the ocean, so does the unrighteous one sow the little good he does wildly about.
1608. As the sea horse places its eggs into the male's bag so that it breeds and hatches them, so does an unrighteous wife burden her husband with their children.
1609. When the mother or the wet-nurse are sleeping the child cries.
1610. Measure and goal provide the best game, yet a game never provides measure and goal.
1611. With good behavior and an open hand one gets well across the land.
1612. Whoever cries with the wolves reveals his mean character.
1613. Honesty shall begin with the parents, if one wants to have a righteous daughter.
1614. When women get into each others hair, then there are primitive words and notches.
1615. Unrighteous women fighting among each other in all the world far and wide.
1616. Only unrighteous women fight among each other, like hyenas about a carcass.
1617. Women, who fight among each other, are not worth much and pretend to be something other than what they truthfully are.
1618. The measure of a woman is her demeanor and her behavior; if she is good and peaceful in all circumstances to other women, she is righteous; but if she fights with other women, even if only now and then, she is unrighteous, as this pertains to men equally.
1619. Fighting women are like hyenas and much worse than fighting men, for women are endless therein, but men finally.
1620. With grace, truth, love, languages and knowledge one will miss very little.
1621. No whores and no male-whores are allowed in a family, a community or a homeland.
1622. It is bad to eat cherries with parsons and mighty ones, because the poisonous ones they give to the poor, and the good ones they devour themselves.
1623. With bacon one catches mice, with one's fingers, however, the lice.
1624. With many one can feast, with few one can live.
1625. With many people one keeps house unreasonably, yet with few one can do.
1626. The dowry often is the husbands' poison, for it often causes strife and calamity.
1627. To receive new friends one shall never break off with old ones.
1628. It is good to swim alongside a ship, yet what does one do if caught in a web of spiders?
1629. All evil fools' hands smear on table and walls.
1630. At night all distances are twice as far, because at night man feels anxious and afraid.
1631. After a matter has occurred all people are full of wisdom, yet when the matter is forgotten all are as dumb as before.
1632. To rest after the accomplished work is good, for it produces strength and new courage.
1633. Before the mourning occurs laughter, as all fools do it.
1634. After a meal one shall walk a thousand steps.
1635. A mother's love is the most beautiful love, but the love of Creation is the highest love.
1636. Must is always a hard nut, but being allowed to is like a tender kiss.
1637. Idleness is the lazy one's resting bench, but the wise one's recreation for new deeds.

1638. The morning hour carries gold in its mouth but the evening a restful hour.
1639. Trust and see and give to him who is honest and does not devour everything.
1640. Dreams are not and never bubbles, for they produce fruit like trees.
1641. Even poverty catches up with laziness.
1642. Fools never die in bed, like climbers and divers.
1643. The work is never half done by complaining.
1644. A steady drip hollows the rock, as man's head is hollowed by wine.
1645. Strength grows in the garden of patience, the same as love and grace.
1646. If you save in time, you will have in need, but then fools have neither milk nor bread.
1647. If you spin in the morning it will cause grief and worry, but if you spin in the evening you are refreshing and delighting.
1648. The happy one is worry-free, but the worry-free meets misfortune.
1649. If a marriage shall last long, then wife and husband must be honest.
1650. To eat it yourself makes you fat, neither is it nice.
1651. He himself is the man - if he knows how.
1652. Hard work done in one's youth produces a calm old age.
1653. Black on white still speaks after the writer is long since dead, but unwritten words are falsified from mouth to mouth.
1654. Black on white still speaks, when no one remembers any more.
1655. Relatives care for each other, but only from far away.
1656. Shoemaker stay with your last, or else you famish in poverty.
1657. Beauty, love and intelligence are rarely related, like common-sense and righteousness.
1658. As one shall praise beautiful and unrighteous women in the morning, so one shall praise the day in the evening.
1659. A beautiful figure always has great power.
1660. To unwise ones a quick decision always entails displeasure.
1661. Fast jumps seldom turn out well, for they cause misfortune and reproach.
1662. To every true love separation for a time brings only advantages, but false love is broken by it.
1663. Separation is the death of all false love.
1664. Loyalty is truly a seldom guest, therefore, man hold onto it if it is yours.
1665. For a loyal man Creation Itself collects the gratitude.
1666. Every drunkard stumbles the same way as does false love .
1667. Man shall always do his part, for Creation also does Its part.
1668. Do right and be afraid of no one, that is always the best pledge.
1669. On a happy human being a joyous head smiles.
1670. Onward over all unrighteousness, for justice will be victorious.
1671. Overabundance causes weariness, as wantonness never ends well.
1672. Practice makes the master, yet the apprentice makes the paste.
1673. To be truly popular, one can neither be prudent nor dumb.
1674. A wise one is never popular, because he is loved.
1675. Even death is not free-of-charge, for it costs one's life.
1676. Death is not for nothing, because it produces a new life.
1677. Thanklessness is not the world's wages but man's scorn.
1678. Misfortune does not wear woolen socks but evil human shouts for joy.
1679. As weeds continuously grow and sprout, so man hisses unrighteousness.
1680. Excess bursts the barrel in time, thrashing would not help at all.
1681. An unrighteous possession does not prosper, the unrighteous one even breaks over it.
1682. All injustice is short-lived, the third heir does not see it any more.
1683. As the one-eyed is king among the blind, so is the thief a god among robbers.

1684. Among all jabberers, the silent one is the most prudent.
1685. Forbidden foods taste best, yet those who eat them become the last ones.
1686. A small suspicion is poison to friendship, and once suspicion exists the friendship breaks.
1687. It is easy to injure - and hurrying pales.
1688. A reconciled hostility can not be trusted the same as one can not trust a mended friendship.
1689. Although attempts make one prudent, intelligence, however, is the better capital.
1690. To forgive an unrighteous one means to practice vengeance.
1691. Before one has not been hung, one does not know how a gallows feels.
1692. Whoever has many enemies also has much honor.
1693. Many cooks spoil the broth, yet to many its all the same.
1694. More than one head hardly fit under one hat.
1695. A full barrel has no sound, as parsons and mighty ones have no rank.
1696. From hearsay and repeating one learns to lie.
1697. No one is safe of bad reports, for these are issued by parsons and mighty ones.
1698. Done ahead and not considered has brought death to many a man.
1699. Before beginning one shall think.
1700. Whoever begins something honestly of a surety will win.
1701. Forbidden fruit tastes sweet, yet everyone atones for it.
1702. Despair already, you cunning, for surely you will be hung.
1703. Genteel debtors seldom or never pay.
1704. Whoever walks about polished is only concerned about money.
1705. If the esteem of fools grows by the foot, their foolishness grows by the yard.
1706. Walls have ears and fools listen at them.
1707. What is bad for one, the other is willing to do.
1708. What the sober one thinks and keeps silent about, the drunkard talks about.
1709. What you do not know does not make you hot, and what is not known to you, you cannot get burnt by.
1710. Whatever you do not want done unto you, do not do unto others.
1711. One must never try to quench love with water.
1712. What one knows is excellent, what two know is good, what three know hundreds get to know in a short time.
1713. Whatever wants to become a good hinge bends in time.
1714. Whatever one does at five in the morning, he benefits from at ten in the evening.
1715. Thick corn stalks produce no corn.
1716. What the unrighteous one has not learned at age thirty, he will never learn.
1717. Whatever lasts long never spoils.
1718. Whatever is taken from the righteous ones, the unrighteous will take again from the unrighteous ones.
1719. Whatever one does not enjoy to do, one shall take care of first.
1720. Whatever one does not like, one must feasibly avoid, and whatever one cannot avoid, that one often must endure.
1721. One reprimands often because one likes to, but unrighteous ones praise what they dislike.
1722. Whatever does not bloom first has no fragrance.
1723. What good is a fence if the door remains open, and what good is a horse without bridle, and what good is a spoon without soup, and what good is a woman without a husband and a man without wives?
1724. One can always taste what has first been put into the barrel.
1725. Whoever is born to die in bed does not die on the gallows.
1726. To whomever it is ordained, he will break his leg even on level ground.
1727. Whoever does not accept advice cannot be helped.

1728. To whom men pay homage, to him they will also put a rope around his neck.
1729. Knowledge moves mountains but belief enslaves.
1730. If the unrighteous ones are feeling too well, they drunkenly dance on the ice.
1731. If a blind carries a lame one, both move ahead.
1732. When the pope meets with the whore, the abbot fills himself with wine.
1733. When the pope impregnates the whore, the abbot climbs on to the lambs.
1734. If the parson steals an apple from the faithful, then the pope steals the whole tree.
1735. When the parson visits a poor man, he steals whatever he can.
1736. If the alcohol is not good it is the drinker's fault, but if the drinker is no good it is the fault of the alcohol.
1737. Whenever jokes and jesting are at their best, the wise one stops.
1738. When the unrighteous falls into misery, he wants to become a monk.
1739. When the guards do not watch, then the thieves watch.
1740. When the parsons are baptizing, they have to drink.
1741. When the unrighteous ones drink, they have to fight.
1742. When the need is the greatest, Creation is the closest.
1743. The dung heap stinks less than whores, male-whores and homosexuals.
1744. When an old dog barks, a stranger surely is present.
1745. If the righteous one says today, the unrighteous one says tomorrow.
1746. If you win the evil one's favor, you carry a debt.
1747. If you could what you should, then you could everything you would.
1748. Whoever allows himself to be decorated with offices shall not complain if they depress him.
1749. If money does the ringing, all gates and doors open.
1750. When two fools fight with each other, there surely is a third who is happy about it.
1751. Whoever wants to fight for everything has to be armed with all weapons.
1752. Every Monday presupposes the next weekend.
1753. Those who complain the most are those who feel the best.
1754. Those, who believe in the love of the heirs, allow themselves to be robbed of truth.
1755. Only few are great enough to honestly say without lying and betrayal that they refuse to accept an inheritance.
1756. Whoever prepares a ditch for others, he himself falls in to it.
1757. Those who marry in true love enjoy beautiful days and nights, but whoever marries in false love, to him the days and nights turn into hell.
1758. Whoever is finished learning in life is ready to be laid into the grave.
1759. Whoever prevails long enough will achieve victory.
1760. Whoever walks without shoes is not troubled by corns.
1761. Whoever wants to build a house has to calculate three dollars for one.
1762. Whoever once arrives at if always remains with but.
1763. Whoever follows the mob without questioning, does not have his own opinion but many fools around him.
1764. Whoever cannot voice his opinion is neither a woman nor a man.
1765. Whoever wants to dry up a river has to stop up the springs.
1766. Whoever does not crack the shell does not get the nut.
1767. Whoever has the pope as father has all rights and can do evil, because he believes to be forgiveness itself.
1768. Whoever has the pope as cousin does not need to worry about an office as cardinal.
1769. Righteousness can only be found with the righteous, but never with parsons, mighty ones and defenders.
1770. Whoever does not regard the farthing will never lease a homestead.

1771. Whoever fears beatings can only be ruled with beatings, as the faithful in fear of dogma can only live by dogma.
1772. Whoever does not practice truth soon loses it.
1773. Whoever acts as look-out man is as guilty as the thief.
1774. Every choice has its torment.
1775. When one wants to ascend stairs, he has to start at the lowest step.
1776. Whoever falls for lying never remembers a truth.
1777. Whoever hits a target with his arrow once is by far not an archer.
1778. The parasite sleeps long and has to be nourished by others.
1779. Whoever lives for others has already long ago lived for himself.
1780. A rough dog is by far not strong.
1781. Whoever lies once is not believed even if he speaks the truth.
1782. Whoever receives shall speak loud and clearly, but whoever gives shall firmly be silent.
1783. If someone honestly and gladly gives, he does not ask a lot but speaks and gives.
1784. Donated toward a just matter of truth is more than having received a good reward oneself.
1785. Whoever donates for Creation and for Its truth will have three peaceful and love-filled reincarnations.
1786. Everyone who rises higher than was ordained, often falls lower that he wanted.
1787. Whoever has crystal containers and glass windows shall not throw rocks about himself.
1788. Whoever does not have to stand or work in the rain can sit in a dry spot and laugh.
1789. Whoever sails with unrighteous values is being flailed.
1790. Man has to experience hell in order to understand heaven.
1791. Whoever walked through hell knows how beautiful paradise is.
1792. Whoever is born in a hell believes he is in paradise on Earth.
1793. To every imprudent, who clumsily blows into the fire, sparks will fly into his eyes.
1794. Who is master already who devised something himself, and who is a learned one, who can do something by himself!
1795. Which man is apprentice - everyone; and who dies of death - everyone.
1796. The imprudent one buys what he does not need, therefore, he is in debt and always has to sell what he has.
1797. Someone who preaches war is evil and the army preacher of the unrighteous.
1798. Whoever threatens you and laughs soon turns you into a corpse, but whoever threatens you in anger will never kill you.
1799. Whoever loans something for warrant or pledge has a worm in his mind, for no righteous one can build on this type of trust.
1800. Whoever enjoys exchanges, deceit is in his blood.
1801. Children are always loud, one sings and screams, the other hits.
1802. Children are loud, playing and crying like young dogs, from early morning until evening and it takes nerves yet never beatings.
1803. Children can and will not be trained by screaming, reprimanding, punishment and beating, for they

are small people who want to become adults.

1804. Whoever cannot muster understanding for the screaming and singing and fighting of children is neither able to marry nor to have children himself.
1805. Although children tear at the nerves of the adults with their screaming, singing and fighting, yet the adults prove to themselves their ability or inability to be parents, and whether to have their own children or not.
1806. Every adult once was a child and no better than others; by what right then does he scold them, scream at them or even beat them?
1807. No one is able to marry and have his own children, if he screams at children or even beats and scolds them.
1808. Whoever screams at, beats or scolds children, handles adults and animals and plants the same way.
1809. The screaming child is not unreasonable, but the adults who are not able to handle children, neither adults, animals nor plants.
1810. There are fools who pamper plants and animals, but they treat human beings like dirt, therefore this proves a disturbed condition of the psyche.
1811. Whoever regards man less than animals is not quite right in the brain.
1812. Whoever keeps animals like human beings is an enemy of man and a vexer of Creation.
1813. Whoever kisses and fondles animals sports with life.
1814. Whoever keeps animals as love bait is no less than a murderer.
1815. Pure is Spirit and pure is love and also pure are Its drives.
1816. Hysterical men could even cause death, when women are hysterical the order falls out of balance.
1817. When a woman is mad, she is yelping, but an angry man obviously uses his hands.
1818. When men fight they injure each other, they beat each other's heads and consider that quite splendid.
1819. When women fight they pull each other's hairs, for they behave like wild hyena-pairs.
1820. Fighting people are like hell, for by them are paid blood duties.
1821. Whoever fights contentiously, he is no better than one who steals and robs at every opportunity.
1822. Whoever fights contentiously is like the one who attacks his best friends at night.
1823. Stupidity is the fools' decor, and misery their foolishness' prize.
1824. Whoever quarrels will not become righteous, except if he becomes human.
1825. If differences of opinions are fought out early in marriage, then the marriage turns out good, but if differences of opinions occur later, the marriage breaks.
1826. Differences of opinion at the beginning makes for a good marriage and gain; differences of opinion at old age become a marriage divider.
1827. Whoever brags about his powers when sleeping together, he swindles and lies openly.
1828. Whoever breaks the secret about the shrine of sleeping together is a mighty big swine.
1829. If something is being discussed and someone always speaks in double-meaning regarding the sexual, he is a no-good and sexually satisfies his partner only quickly.

1830. Whoever constantly speaks about the sexual, not only breaks every taboo but he is useless in this area, because his strength lies only in his mouth.
1831. Whoever wants to grind needs a mill, as good rain needs sultriness beforehand.
1832. Whoever deceives me once, I feel sorry for because he puts on a fool's frock.
1833. If one gives a gift and hesitates, he first wants gratitude and recompense for it.
1834. If one walks about in hope, poverty sets in his shoes.
1835. Whoever goes to bed with the chickens rises early, but if one sleeps with his dog, he always sleeps and wakes up with fleas.
1836. Whoever keeps dogs and cats in the house, he succumbs to diseases and the plague.
1837. If the cat bites the rat, the plague falls on man's mat.
1838. Rheumatism is an evil thing, therefore never a cat into your house you shall bring.
1839. Whoever spits on Creation or on Its creatures, his own spittle will fall into his face.
1840. If there is one who steals and does not earn, he of a surety will perish.
1841. Whoever does not want to hear will feel it, and pain will cool his boldness.
1842. If one does not gather during summer and fall will have a hard and needy winter.
1843. Whoever does not appear at the right time provokes evil strife.
1844. Whoever does not appear at the right time causes loss for himself.
1845. Whoever does not appear at the right time misses out on happiness and truth.
1846. If someone does not want to see truth, no glasses would assist him.
1847. Whoever does not appear at the right time, to him courtesy has to suffice.
1848. Whoever cannot do what rightfully upsets man will not become a wise one.
1849. If someone cannot wait, he just has to walk.
1850. If someone cannot save, all profits are useless.
1851. If there is someone who wants to rise high, he certainly will bump his head.
1852. Whoever lives without children knows neither true joys nor sorrows, but whoever dies without children never experienced real joy.
1853. If someone beats horse and cow, he also beats wife and child.
1854. Whoever drives slowly but securely, positively arrives at the goal.
1855. If someone says he had given good things to others, for the life of it, he wants them back.
1856. Only those praise fasting who are full, because they always nibble.
1857. Children have to be raised in the right framework, otherwise they are placed into a light boat.
1858. Whoever has invested his honor and earnings in clothes, him the moths will eat.
1959. Whoever does not give bread to his neighbor, even if he himself is in need, he would be better off being dead.
1860. Many a one who despaired in begging has suffered through refusal.
1861. If someone relies on others, he abandons himself.
1862. Only when man has kicked off his horns is he an adult.
1863. Everyone who makes himself green is eaten by the animals.
1864. If someone is happy already today shall not wait to do so until tomorrow.
1865. Everyone who wants to warm himself first needs a stove.

1866. Many-a-one is a sacred thing to himself, to others, however, a horror.
1867. Whoever is an enemy unto himself is a friend at no time.
1868. The more primitive a people are, the more they demand the death penalty.
1869. Dirty men, primitive ones and swine cry for the death-shrine.
1870. Only heinous men demand death and torment to wallow in the misery of the ones to be murdered.
1871. Whoever cries for the death penalty prepares hell for himself, for the law is valid in equal measure, as for murderers forever.
1872. Whoever cries for the death penalty does worse than evil, for advocates themselves are like murderers.
1873. Whoever pronounces or carries out a death penalty one day will die miserably.
1874. Whoever breaks the horns of a criminal in the killing will be burdened with the stubs.
1875. If someone makes himself a donkey, others will pack their sacks on him.
1976. If someone is happy about another's fortune, then his own will begin to blossom.
1877. Whoever mixes himself into the swine fodder is devoured by swine, but whoever makes himself a lamb, him the wolves will devour.
1878. Every unrighteous one stumbles in the grass and falls on his nose.
1879. If someone asks in just measure, he receives much, but if he asks for too much, he receives nothing.
1880. If someone feasts lavishly and much, he orders an early death and issues a cheap testament.
1881. Whoever eats from the mighty ones, from abbots, parsons and popes soon will die from it.
1882. Whoever dares will win; whoever despairs fizzles out.
1883. Whoever can wait wins a lot; but the impatient one conducts a game.
1884. If someone carelessly wants to pick roses, they will surely prick him.
1885. If there is one who desires good advice, he shall see, listen and be silent.
1886. Whoever wants to be favored with relatives and everywhere should visit all of them only rarely.
1887. Whoever truly confesses his own mistakes to himself, he lightens his own mind.
1888. If someone is too weak to help you, he is always strong enough to harm you.
1889. If there is one who is angry and rages, to him never hand a knife.
1890. Whoever laughs last, laughs best, and the others are only eating what is left.
1891. Watching is better than working to some, and to him who watches no work is too hard.
1892. Whoever sows strife works for the profit of the unrighteous ones.
1893. Whose bread one eats, the one's song one sings.
1894. Every sausage is fried according to the guest.
1895. As the master is so are also his domestics.
1896. Every puree is prepared according to the cook.
1897. As the elders sang, so the young ones worry.
1898. Young ones never chirp the way they have learned it from the old ones.
1899. As it's won, so it's spun - and as it's won, so it disappears.
1900. As one beds oneself, so one lies, and as one thinks, so one speaks.
1901. Every echo returns the way it has been called into the valley.

1902. If the unrighteous one wants to destroy men, he lets them obtain poison.
1903. One shall not spur a willing human being.
1904. Everything is transitory - even life-long - therefore man shall not be worried.
1905. If you do not want to be envied by the unrighteous ones, then enjoy your fortune alone.
1906. If you want to ask for wisdom, first learn to bear the truth.
1907. When a war breaks out many hells are being enlarged.
1908. Your gifts are also your tasks.
1909. Where the unrighteous one weighs the bread, the community suffers need.
1910. Where the pope pours out the wine, there the abbot is hung on the tree.
1911. Conscience and knowledge produce no judges, no mighty ones, popes and parsons.
1912. Where belief is king, there the lies are the princes.
1913. Where the pope devoured the grain, there little bread is eaten.
1914. Where popes, mighty ones and parsons drink wine, there murder and abominations move in.
1915. Where the pope is not allowed to go, he sends a murderer or parson.
1916. Where a good chimney smokes, there peace and love breathes.
1917. Where discord rules the house, there the devilish is house servant.
1918. If three unrighteous ones are together, one of them is top-fool.
1919. When it is a duty to speak, then silence is a crime.
1920. When you hear high oaths, the lie stands outside the door.
1921. If man's fancies rest above the eyes, then these are people who are no good.
1922. Where there is a will there is a way, but at least a path or a walkway.
1923. Where there are unrighteous ones, there is also murder and manslaughter.
1924. Where wood is cut, there are sawdust and chips.
1925. If someone has money and riches, then evil is with him, but where there are neither money nor riches the evil exists doubly.
1926. Where a judge has power, there the right is not upheld.
1927. When fortune comes to a man, the evil humility vanishes.
1928. If a righteous one has a house somewhere, the unrighteous one sets a temple next to it.
1929. If there is no plaintiff, there is no judge, but a thousand times better is always a mediator.
1930. When it hisses somewhere, a breed of snakes is not far away.
1931. Where there is nothing left to collect, there parsons lose their interest.
1932. When a man grows roots he becomes a farmer.
1933. If suspicion arises anywhere every peace vanishes.
1934. It is easier to accuse someone of something than to produce proof.
1935. Whoever wears pearls, often does not know how much blood is attached to it.
1936. One can go to the desert without Creation, but not be able to live one single life.
1937. Even if man owes something to a dog, it calls him master.
1938. The good you do you shall always hide, therefore look at the example of rivers which hide their springs.
1939. When whores and male-whores turn decent they become match-makers.
1940. If an unrighteous one mounts a camel, he wants to ride on both humps.
1941. Doubt has many covers.
1942. Differences of opinions among true lovers mean nothing whatsoever, for whoever loves, teases.
1943. The one and only equality is for righteousness, and for unrighteousness it is justice.

1944. When a neighbor is accused, then you hear your own accusation at the same time.
1945. Dead ones are always best friends.
1946. Every tyrant is only a slave of himself - turned from the inside out, the same like parsons, judges, popes, the mighty and unrighteous ones.
1947. Only the one who is full says the nut has a hard shell.
1948. Whoever travels with golden shoes only lands in the next dark alley.
1949. Do not blame Creation that It had created the unrighteous ones, for they created themselves.
1950. If a river knows a secret, then it will soon be known to all gardens.
1951. The speeches of man at night are like snow, when the sun shines on them they vanish.
1952. If you do not obey your parents, you will obey unrighteous judges.
1953. If you have money in your purse, everyone desires your friendship.
1954. If you have no friend, then consult your stick.
1955. Eat and drink with our father-in-law, but conduct no business with him.
1956. If you give your hand to a parson, count your fingers afterward.
1957. A wise one will never become a fool again, even if he is accused of being one.
1958. Whoever does not devote one day of the week to Creation is not worth to have a hand extended to him.
1959. Even all strangers are related to each other, because they are all human beings.
1960. At the wise one’s head, parsons and mighty ones break their skull.
1961. Whatever you have acquired during your youth is carved into granite, but whatever is written in the sand has to be acquired during old age.
1962. The fool, who often visits the parson, finally returns lame.
1963. Parsons and judges wear gowns and robes, but they enslave and oppress humanity.
1964. The life of a fool is like a diary in which he writes only the good and beautiful things.
1965. Life of man is like a fire: It begins with warmth, sparks and smokes and ends in ashes and dust.
1966. Paradise can only be found in the psyche of man.
1967. Words of truth are the salt of every earth world.
1968. By all life forms the female is regarded and esteemed much higher than by man.
1969. To the first one the honor is always due, even if the successors possibly handle matters better.
1970. The most infamous among men is the one, who does not accept an apology, but the wise one demands no apology at all, for that is granted him by a recompensing deed.
1971. Unrighteous women in the house and cats around the leg seldom ever agree.
1972. Two can sing at the same time but not talk.
1973. Force can never last for long, because freedom-powers prevail.
1974. It is said: Time is money, for it rules the world.
1975. Uneasiness increases with all new information.
1976. Above all wealth stands contentment.
1977. To be truly content is a great art, but to appear content is a great bluff.
1978. To be content and to remain content is a masterpiece, to be full of love and honest to boot is true happiness.

1979. Not enough shovels exist to bury the truth.
1980. Every one becomes a snail when he practices vengeance.
1981. If you want to stamp out a thorn, you first have to put on shoes.
1982. Before you cut a rose, inhale its magnificent fragrance, because afterwards it dies.
1983. The bird in its nest is sultan.
1984. A life without Creation would be like a soup without salt.
1985. At the wise one's head unrighteousness is shattered.
1986. Whoever goes to church often deprives himself of life.
1987. For many people life consists only of dreams and wishes - but from the past and future the wise one learns and lives.
1988. To the first one is due the fame, to the second one the regrets.
1989. The best speaker is only the one, who changes the listener's ears into eyes.
1990. Idleness is the playmate of the unrighteous ones.
1991. Never torment a child in lack of understanding, for it is, like you and I, a human being.
1992. Allow children to play while at play, for they have a goal like you.
1993. Only the unrighteous one takes toys away from children and torments them to death.
1994. The idle one becomes an astrologer, the impassioned thief becomes a parson and mighty one, and the obstinate becomes a raging murderer.
1995. No fool who once falls into the fire escapes from it.
1996. Every fool dances on the tip of his tongue.
1997. The wives are the guardians of the psyche of their husband.
1998. Every crown weighs heavier than all weighty truth; the crown of unrighteousness crushes - but truth enlivens.
1999. Trodden paths are destroyed by heavy bulls.
2000. Crooked furrows result from drunken minds.
2001. Under diadems flow more tears than pearls.
2002. Whoever enjoys a beer only reinforces his courage.
2003. Beer is alcohol, like wine, which leads to weak-mindedness.
2004. The most beautiful flower is the one of forgiveness.
2005. The ink of the wise one is much more valuable than the blood of martyrs.
2006. You shall honor every guest even if he is an unrighteous one.
2007. The book of the teaching of truth is like the garden of paradise which one carries in his pocket.
2008. A good wise one produces many good knowledgeable ones.
2009. An animal which lives in the stable of good people almost becomes a reasonable creature, as an unrighteous one becomes righteous among wise ones.
2010. Fables, sagas and legends are always bridges to truth.
2011. A hand which steals or takes will never get used to giving.
2012. Only one hour of anarchy causes more damage than seventy-seven years of dictatorship.
2013. One single hour of justice produces more than a thousand years of tyranny.
2014. Those who are unmarried due to their own fault are like birds with broken wings.
2015. You shall never fell a tree which provides shade for you.
2016. The death penalty for a criminal is cruelty for him and for all people who are involved in it.
2017. Good health, love and peace bless all those, who only now and then make brief visits.
2018. To ask good questions means one knows a lot.
2019. Constant sunshine creates a desert, but constant love produces a wise one.
2020. Good hypocrites are always in bad company.
2021. Eat what is good for you and dress like all modest ones.

2022. Rome, Mecca, Agra and Jerusalem, the places of death - the more ‘holy’ a city is, the more malicious, infamous and unrighteous its inhabitants are.
2023. Every one with lice thinks his fleas or lice were jumping bucks or gazelles.
2024. One may kiss the hand which one does not want to bite.
2025. Pregnancy can be kept a secret like unrighteousness.
2026. With Creation, with life or with death, one shall not joke.
2027. Silk from silk worms was invented by men, so that gracious women could walk around naked in the dresses, which is quite becoming to them.
2028. Never sit in a place where one can tell you: “Get up”.
2029. A naked woman reveals the entire Glory of Creation.
2030. Never dine with unrighteous Jews and Christians, for they dung their fields with your honesty, likewise do the mighty ones and parsons who consort with monkeys.
2031. Never stand if you can sit, never sit if you can stand, and never sit if you can lie down.
2032. To pray in righteousness, to remove and atone for mistakes, is the best remorse.
2933. Even a thousand feet have never torn a shirt, but knowledge, love and truth have erected the world.
2034. Every single truth is better than all gold.
2035. What no one shall know also do not tell to a friend.
2036. A whore and a male-whore will never regret, as water also does not become milk.
2037. Wisdom consists of fourteen parts, of which seven are sealed in silence and seven consist of the briefness of speech.
2038. If an unrighteous one tells you that it is night, first look into the sky.
2039. When the wind blows, it blows into all corners without difference, like a good broom.
2040. No righteous one attends a judges’ funeral.
2041. Only three united are able to destroy a city.
2042. If you hear that a mountain has been moved by faith, do not accept it as truth; but if you are told that a wise one, through knowledge, has moved a mountain, be assured that it is true.
2043. If you hear a man has changed his character for the better, be assured that it is not so.
2044. When others suffer they are viewed as if they were a rock by many people with hearts of stone.
2045. Whoever defrauds a human being, he also defrauds Creation.
2046. Whoever visits a parson shall be quiet, blind, dumb and deaf, or else he contracts damnation.
2047. If people treat you as they treat themselves, only few will be unjust to you.
2048. If someone sows thorns, he cannot expect to grow roses.
2049. If someone is stricken by a severe or incurable illness, he believes every quack, faithful and prayer-healer, yet he rejects a good physician - and dies.
2050. A limping one shall visit the one who has broken a leg.
2051. If someone sleeps in the pond he awakes as a watery corpse.
2052. If a bird flies through the window into the house at night, set a light into the window and extinguish all remaining lights.
2053. Whoever looks through the keyhole is waiting for someone to stab into his eyes.

2054. Whoever has once drunk water from a spring will sooner or later return to it.
2055. Whoever walked with the enemies only for seven days belongs to them.
2056. Where the wise one eats, he commits a wise error, but where the unwise one eats, he commits a foolishness.
2057. Wherever women are honored, Creation is also content.
2058. Where there are no virtues, there is also no freedom.
2059. Even without the cock's crow the day is dawning.
2060. The last hole of every vagabond is prison.
2061. A wolf never becomes a lamb.
2062. For man the world is the pot and he the spoon.
2063. Stay away from unrighteous ones, for they have hit themselves on the head.
2064. Even if you know very much, allow yourself to be advised by a wise one.
2065. Where the cock crows on the dung heap, the farmer cuts his grass.
2066. The last hole of the criminal is the grave.
2067. The water in which the wise one drowns is wisdom.
2068. Even if you know very much, you are by far not wise yet.
2069. The righteous one's heart is delighted by a lost and found donkey.
2070. Whoever rides on a high horse forgets Creation.
2071. Whoever rides on a high horse forgets that he is not a rider and is thrown off.
2072. Water never loses its way, not even if it overflows the edges.
2073. There are seven thousand and seven hundred seventy seven madnesses, but only one type of good human intellect.
2074. Never curse the mother of the tiger before you have gone through the primeval forest, and thereafter you recognize that all cursing is useless.
2075. Unrighteous women are the wages of injustice of many men.
2076. Woman and man are always of the same value - whether they are love or sword.
2077. Man is in need of men, but the mountain not in need of a mountain.
2078. Because the mountain does not come to the wise one, therefore, the wise one goes to the mountain.
2079. With unrighteous ones every gift waits for the next one.
2080. Everyone should immediately look after his chickens, when a fox begins to preach.
2081. When the cheese is bad, the cheese makers either slept or have argued.
2082. Feathers fly away like unrighteous words.
2083. Every bet is done by a fool and by a thief.
2084. Speak as if with someone else's mouth, when by the pertaining you have not been ordered otherwise.
2085. Those who give bad advice never pay the debts which arise therefrom.
2086. The tongue of the evil ones destroys everything that is to be done, as time also destroys everything which has been done.
2087. As one smells the baked apples of the poor one from afar, so also does one smell the rich one's disease.
2088. Profit and loss are brothers.
2089. Fools have the biggest mouths.
2090. Always do whatever is right, but always be the first one.
2091. No man can be as busy as the lazy one when he shall do some work.
2092. Everything is beautiful which Creation has created, but man creates ugliness by thinking and doing.
2093. Awake for twenty years, learn for twenty years, bloom for twenty years, be wise for twenty years and wilt for twenty years.
2094. Whoever has been in the desert knows how to dry fruit.
2095. No man can ever be a monster, for there are no human beings who are monsters.
2096. Monsters are only culmination points of terror in the fearful thinking of man, but in its center lies

innocence.

2097. Monsters are only products of human anxiety.
2098. Anxiety creates shudders, monsters and frightful images, as wild and sick phantasies do this also.
2099. Monsters are merely the culturally traditional form onto which society projects its own failure.
2100. Anxiety and the terrible even exist within man, even without those who absurdly see them as monsters, ugly and terrible ones.
2101. Whoever meets an alleged monster and is afraid carries the monster within himself, because he thinks and feels so.
2102. Everything uncertain and incomprehensible in a creature the cowardly man sees and calls in his anxiety and lack of understanding, a monster.
2103. Creation has never created anything else but beauty; only the unrighteous human being creates limits and devaluations like: Ugly, unlovely, terrible and monstrous etc.
2104. If man dissolves his cowardly fear, then all monsters dissolve also, every ugliness, everything terrible, all unloveliness and everything disproportionate.
2105. The abnormal is not ugly and unlovely and it also is not terrible and not monstrous.
2106. With unrighteous ones women are only housewives, keepers to and fro, slaves and whores; but they are never friends, mothers, human beings and true women.
2107. Haste and regret always belong together.
2108. Good wisdom proverbs in conversation are like torches in the darkness.
2109. If someone is reprimanded everyone believes it; but if someone is praised only few want to acknowledge it.
2110. Whoever invites a donkey to the wedding will have everything trampled down.
2111. If someone lies for you, he also lies to you.
2112. If someone recognizes and sees his own faults, he has no time to look for the faults of others.
2113. Only three things rule the Earth through the unrighteous ones: Money, murdering and punishments.
2114. Although poverty is not a vice, it is better not to bring it too strongly into the open.
2115. Old parents and holes in the socks are gladly avoided by the unrighteous ones.
2116. Old parents and other old people and torn sleeves do not dishonor anyone.
2117. Wares lose their colors if they are put on display too often, likewise people fret away and become dull, like circus people and actors.
2118. If there are two, one cannot fight with the other, if the one does not want to.
2119. If you want to have a good reputation, then never allow the sun to shine into your face while you are in bed.
2120. The tree of forgetfulness can never flourish where blood was shed.

2121. If the ocean changes into honey, then the unrighteous ones lose their spoons.
2122. The wise one will go through the ocean for all of humanity, some unrighteous one does not even go through a creek for his father and mother or his brothers and sisters.
2123. Unrighteous ones often believe they know much, but they do not even know where a woman can be injured easiest and where she most gladly experiences stimulus.
2124. When the drop is about to fall it is the biggest.
2125. Parents are always the guests in the house.
2126. The warts of the woman's breasts do not only stimulate the husband, but also the wives, as knowledge causes righteous and wise ones to think.
2127. The devil of the unrighteous white ones is white, the devil of the unrighteous black ones is black, the devil of the unrighteous yellow ones is yellow, and the devil of every differently colored one is differently colored; but how would the devil really look, if he existed, if the condition, devil, would not be in man himself?
2128. All the faint-hearted parsons, popes and saints of sects and religions ruin all creations of Creation.
2129. Parsons and mighty ones do not take mites and taxes from the faithful and citizens to give something good to them, but to insidiously exploit them.
2130. An unpleasant guest arriving at an inopportune time is as bad as a parson or mighty one appearing at the right time.
2131. Infamous actions are forgiven by strangers - but parents, children, sisters and brothers, the wise ones and friends forget.
2132. Creation did not create all evil but man did.
2133. The wise one said: "My first wife brought me marriage, my second wife brought me nerve pains, my third wife brought me happiness, my fourth wife brought me love, harmony and peace, because one wife for a man is not enough, two wives quarrel, with three wives two are against one, but four wives love each other and their husband."
2134. One angers every unrighteous one with silence.
2135. The wise one never speaks like the unrighteous one: "Mother give me fortune at birth, and then you may cast me on the dung heap."
2136. An unwise one does not morosely retain to himself what he does not know.
2137. Some popes have entered Rome, some parsons and unrighteous ones have entered holy places, some donkey has entered Jerusalem, and some mighty ones entered churches and temples, yet they have never found truth.
2138. As long as the fox still has one tooth it does not become devout.
2139. If you befriend parsons, mighty and unrighteous ones, do not be surprised if you lose your life.
2140. Variety enriches life even for the wise one and the sheikh.
2141. Whoever is of age and remains absent from his unrighteous parent's home does well in it.
2142. If you want to get to know a man, then offer him competition.
2143. Anger is as useless as water without power.
2144. What religions and sects are about is recognizable from this: Wherever a house of god or idol's temple is located, not far from it is located a bar - but often rather three.
2145. All wise ones are brothers and sisters.
2146. Whoever believes only in clairvoyants, astrologers, faith healers and parsons passes his life asleep dreaming.
2147. To a possessionless a diamond with a flaw is worth more than a flawless pebble.

2148. If you are hungry, do not paint paintings and create no works of art nor poetry, but work, otherwise you are a good-for-nothing parasite.
2149. Art is art, yet artists also shall earn their bread by the work of their hands - otherwise they shall starve.
2150. If you are filled with anger, do not go to a court or judge, but go to the wise one.
2151. Evil people leave their footprints wherever they may go.
2152. To break a law or recommendation is always and everywhere the same crime.
2153. Even the smallest insects can kill, therefore, one shall beware of those also.
2154. Never be the servant of mighty ones, never the servant of parsons and unrighteous ones, for in every case you are only their slave and useful animal.
2155. The water which carries a ship also draws it down.
2156. The hard and soft together overcome everything.
2157. The bachelor often compares life to a shirt button, because it often hangs only on a thin thread.
2158. A husband shall never beat his wives, even if the stick is thinner that a thumb!
2159. Parsons and mighty ones are the disaster of all human beings.
2160. Unrighteous ones, who do not reprimand other unrighteous ones for infamous actions, dishonor themselves.
2161. As the tiger on the plain is abused by dogs so is also the unrighteous one on a high horse.
2162. Death and the dumb and deaf ones always have the last sword.
2163. A wise one never puts up a treasure, nevertheless, he always has enough.
2164. The more the wise one gives the more he has.
2165. Drinkers are always drunk, therefore they can never see drunk ones while sober, which would be healing for them.
2166. The palest ink is many time better than every memory.
2167. Even the highest towers still stand on the surface of the Earth.
2168. The palaces of the mighty ones and parsons are filled with gold, but the huts of the wise ones are full of love and justice.
2169. The lie is the parson’s and mighty one’s sword, and they see to it that it does not get rusty.
2170. One tenth of the appearance of unrighteous women is due to nature, the other nine tenths are due to their decor, but the righteous woman does not use decor and possesses ten tenths of natural beauty.
2171. The most invaluable treasures are truth, knowledge, love and logic in wisdom.
2172. The wise one is serious and majestic and yet jocular, and his outer appearance is the mirror of his Spirit and his psyche.
2173. A speaker never lacks enemies.
2174. Unrighteous ones are like dogs: One steals a piece of meat and dozens are helping it.
2175. An empty brain is as open to all suggestions as an echo is being received and repeated by every cave and then fades away.
2176. A man is only despised if he makes himself despicable.
2177. A flatterer is a fool who despises himself and who deceives himself.
2178. Every day of sorrow lasts eternities, but a day of joy lasts only one day.
2179. Every ignorant counsel is like parsons and mighty ones: An exploiter and murderer.

2180. As the mouse does not eat the corn before its hole, so does the unrighteous one not steal and betray in front of his own door.
2181. Every journey of a thousand miles begins with the first step.
2182. Not even one single second can be purchased with any wealth.
2183. Parsons and the mighty and unrighteous ones must be feared more than snakes, tigers and hyenas.
2184. The fame of one single parson, mighty one or general consists of ten thousand corpses.
2185. A wise one's word is like an arrow, but an unrighteous one's word is like a broken fan.
2186. Every man's conversation is the mirror of his thoughts.
2187. If you decide about something, then a matter is already half done.
2188. For man there is a time for learning and a time for dying.
2189. From the top of the mountain the view is always the same, even if many paths lead up to it.
2190. It is better to die than to be unrighteous.
2191. It is wise to determine one's fate for the best and then to order oneself into it.
2192. Errors arise from lack of thinking, frivolity, hurry, refractoriness and wantonness.
2193. Whoever enjoys conquering enjoys the loss of human lives.
2194. Parsons and mighty ones do not keep silent; but wise ones keep well silent - and therewith say very much.
2195. Only when you have walked over the mountain should you discard your staff.
2196. It is too late to dig a well when you are thirsty.
2197. Even big chickens eat small kernels.
2198. A righteous and good possession is not cheap, but unrighteous and cheap possessions are cheap.
2199. Good iron is not used for nails, and good men and women do not become parsons, judges, mighty ones or soldiers.
2200. A thousand men can well create a camp, but wives are needed to create a home.
2201. Some are angry because they have no shoes - but some unfortunate one has no feet and is not angry.
2202. In the fangs of the fox the chicken has no choice any more.
2203. In the entire universe exists only one single Creation, but 3,500 religions exist on Earth.
2204. When a nation is filled with strife the fools flourish the more.
2205. When the arrow rests on the sinew, it can hurry away anytime.
2206. If a wife is disloyal, people spit through the window into the house, but if the husband is disloyal he spits in front of his own door.
2207. The poorer one is the more unrighteous ones he meets.
2208. The more you eat the less taste you have, likewise the more foods you mix the less taste you have.
2209. The more a husband loves his wives, the more of a man he is.
2210. The sweeter a fragrance is, the more it is buzzed about by flies.
2211. Every time one opens a good book and reads, one learns something.
2212. Ravens are black the world over - as the unrighteous ones are unjust.
2213. Fortune is not a seeking but a finding.
2214. If you do not concern yourself about the future, you sorrow about the so-called present and curse the past!

2215. Thinking without learning conceals deadly dangers, but learning without thinking is always senselessly wasted effort.
2216. If you live in a palace you weep, but if you live in a hut you are happy.
2217. Every day is a feast day, yet a feast day is not every day.
2218. No one can know the heights and expanses of the heavens without having thoroughly explored them.
2219. One can only know the summit of a mountain if one has climbed it.
2220. No one can know the universe without having traveled in it.
2221. You shall never boast or proletarianize, for someone could suddenly meet the listener who knows you since your early youth.
2222. By talking alone no meal has ever been cooked.
2223. Only if you are able to lead yourself, are you able to lead communities and nations.
2224. If you have to lead a community or a nation or even a humanity, do it as you conduct yourself in the very best and wisest manner.
2225. In the water even a frog is always superior to an elephant, as the ant on the land is superior to the whale.
2226. Consider the thieves and other unrighteous ones not according to how they eat stolen meat, but how they suffer penalty.
2227. All unrighteous ones entangle their descendants and ancestors in disgrace.
2228. For bad silver one only buys the tough meat of an old sow.
2229. If you are an unrighteous one, you can sit behind locked windows and doors in the house, yet destiny will fall down from heaven.
2230. Truth to man is ugly and hard, but whoever loves it to him it is as soft as velvet, comforting as balsam, and beautiful like an exceptionally pretty woman.
2231. Blessings come lovely and uncommon, however, misfortune seldom comes alone.
2232. If the old ones are rascals already, how shall the young ones not become scoundrels!
2233. To be feared due to honesty is more effective than to shoot with a weapon.
2234. Towers are measured by their shadows, but mighty ones and parsons according to their defamations.
2235. Virtues are not hereditary, for they have to be regained and reacquired time after time.
2236. Seventy-seven evil deeds should be forgotten because of one single good one.
2237. Misfortune can visit all men and women, even if they avail themselves of truth and righteousness.
2238. Conduct yourself toward every human being as if he were a lovely guest, even if he is an unrighteous one.
2239. According to nature all men are equal, yet their training and self-training changes them and makes them different, whereafter they live according to certain frequencies and impulses.
2240. What a child fears more than its father’s anger is his silence.
2241. When someone whispers something into the ear of another, it is often heard seventy-seven miles away.
2242. When people work together dung heaps turn into gold.
2243. When your own tooth hurts, you have sympathy with the one who suffers from a toothache.

2244. Although alcohol intoxicates the senses of man, yet man intoxicates himself by alcohol.
2245. When heaven sends rain from the clouds, it can be hindered by nothing.
2246. You cannot peacefully bend a bull's neck, if it does not want to drink or eat.
2247. When the wind blows from different directions many people are of a different opinion.
2248. If the warm south wind does not conquer the cold north wind, then the north wind conquers the south wind.
2249. You can only overlook a plateau, if you rise up in the air or climb on a mountain.
2250. You can only catch the tiger's young ones, if you enter its cave.
2251. If while sleeping together a wife's lips say, 'enough,' she looks into her husband's eyes and he sees that her eyes say, 'once more', for this is the respectful love-gratitude of the wife for the honest efforts of her husband.
2252. If someone takes everything lightly, he will have many difficulties.
2253. Whoever rides on a high horse, he is cowardly afraid to step down from it.
2254. If someone laughs about an effrontery, the laughing one is no better than the shameless one.
2255. Whoever can silently watch a game of chess is truly a superior human being; but whoever watches learning chess players without giving instructions is inferior and a bad chess player.
2256. One does not clean a spot with dirty fingers.
2257. If someone saves the life of another, he adds seven years to his own, but which can only be done three times.
2258. Whoever murders, disgraces his reincarnation in seven-thousand-fold manner.
2259. Murder is not simply murder, but destruction and self-destruction.
2260. Whoever has only wealth but no children is not truly rich.
2261. Whoever has no money but children is never poor.
2262. On Earth married couples shall never have more than three living children, otherwise they commit a crime which is equal to murder.
2263. Whoever has money is a monster, but whoever has none is a worm.
2264. Whoever is fortunate meets good marriage partners and good friends and has good children.
2265. Everyone who earns much does not make too great an effort, but whoever makes a great effort does not earn much.
2266. Whoever easily agrees in a matter seldom keeps his word.
2267. Whoever works in pain eats well and joyfully.
2268. Whoever cannot smile honestly shall not conduct a business.
2269. Whoever learns nothing lives in darkness like the night.
2270. If someone sacrifices his conscience to ambition, compares to the one, who burns his own children to obtain ashes.
2271. Whoever keeps his appetite and fasting in the right framework avoids debts.
2272. When a thinking man has reached age thirty he can understand the weather by the third part.
2273. A liar can never love honestly nor esteem his parents.
2274. If you want to be successful, then ask the wise one for advice.
2275. The imprudent one relies on creepy managers, thinks and acts unrighteously and disregards the advice of the wise one for the sake of his good friends.

2276. To know and to know that one knows; not to know and to know that one does not know, that is true knowledge.
2277. The dumb and doggishly humble one is religious, sectarian and a creep of the mighty ones and parsons, but the prudent one is knowledgeable and honors Creation.
2278. Only the psyches of men lead to the heavens but never roads.
2279. Hell is only within man and he forces himself into it.
2280. Old age causes many a man to be white but not wise.
2281. Even small wise ones achieve good and impart advice in truth.
2282. It is better to have only a coarse sack than standing naked in the cold.
2283. It is better to wear clean and whole clothes than those which are patched up with money.
2284. Form an opinion about a woman at work not while dancing.
2285. Only women dance aesthetically and with grace in their relaxed easiness, but men are repulsive in the movements of their dance.
2286. Only effeminate and other half-masculine men conduct dances with women, true men conduct rhythmic movements in their own circles.
2287. Every man in the circle of dancing women disturbs the aesthetics, the purity of the female, and he reveals the repulsion which he develops during the dance.
2288. Every fire is indifferent to whose shoes it burns.
2289. Loans are no debts yet can easily become so.
2290. A loan is an assistance to success and employment, but debts are pawn tickets of poverty.
2291. Whoever does not advance through loans has to save first and always misses the time of his success.
2292. The cow of the farmer fertilizes the field.
2293. Even if the blind ones do not see the sky, it is no less blue.
2294. The one knows the water best, who has waded through it.
2295. Envy never enters an empty house.
2296. The tears of rich and unrighteous widows dry up fast.
2297. The pride of the poor never lasts long.
2298. Death itself is quiet and insignificant, and it never blows a trumpet before its arrival.
2299. The path to death is always equally long and equally far or near wherever man may die.
2300. The sacks of the in-law children can never become full enough.
2301. Chickens never run into the fangs of a sleeping fox.
2302. Always concern yourself honorably and caringly about the trees which provide protection for you.
2303. ”All virtues and justice always are at the center”, says the slimy evil one and places himself among the mighty ones, judges, unrighteous ones and parsons.
2304. Whoever holds back the truth buries all the gold of the world.
2305. Truly, you do not lose one iota, if you light another one’s candle with yours.
2306. A thief sees thieves in all human beings.
2307. If the lies of parsons and mighty ones were Latin, then there would be many scholars.
2308. When parsons and the mighty ones agree, the faithful and citizens have lost everything.
2309. Only few people attain to true happiness, but all attain to death.
2310. Elephants should not dance with flamingos, for their legs and their bodies are too clumsy.
2311. When large bells ring the small ones are drowned out.
2312. No man limps because another one has been injured.

2313. If someone scratches himself hard, first he experiences pleasant relief, but afterwards unpleasant burning.
2314. Because a dog barks at one, a righteous one, nevertheless, remains righteous.
2315. Unrighteous love at first sight is no coincidence, but sooner or later leads to destruction; likewise honest love at first sight is also no coincidence, however, it has permanence.
2316. A dog remains a dog, regardless of which color it is, and whether it does or does not wear an expensive collar.
2317. A fool remains unrecognized and like a normal human being as long as he remains silent.
2318. Even a small cloud can cover the sun and the moon.
2319. Every misdeed carries a witness in its bosom.
2320. Joy is recreation between two bad days.
2321. Money always remains money, even if it sits in the thief's pocket.
2322. A good household and a good marriage also create a good family.
2323. To follow good advice after the loss is like taking medicine after death.
2324. A beautiful home alone does not constitute a content home, but rather righteous spouses.
2325. If one has broken a leg, it is no consolation that another one has broken his neck.
2326. Send a young thief already into banishment, he will then steal no longer at old age.
2327. Hope is every fool's income.
2328. If one trusts the promises of the unrighteous, one can die of starvation.
2329. The biggest fish are in calm waters, likewise burglars steal where it is quiet.
2330. It is always too late to cover the well when the child has already drowned in it.
2331. If the farm woman drowns in the septic pit, then the irresponsible farmer has left the pit uncovered.
2332. The larger the fruit, the closer is the danger.
2333. If it depended on the beard, not only the parson could preach but also the goat.
2334. Every power stems from talent and virtue.
2335. Although one can force a man to close his eyes yet never force him to sleep.
2336. Man hobbles to Creation, but to evil he jumps.
2337. Every bird may fly ever so high yet seeks its food close to or directly on the Earth.
2338. Whoever betrays himself is the worst betrayed among all betrayed ones.
2339. Everyone is ashamed to learn who is afraid to ask.
2340. Everyone sits well who can get up without assistance.
2341. Whoever has room in the heart also has room in the house.
2342. The one who tastes everybody's broth burns his mouth and ruins his stomach.
2343. An innocent one should never flee, if he has to expect justice.
2344. Whoever squanders money will harvest poverty.
2345. Wealth never makes one wise, and stealing does not make one rich.
2346. Old thieves become the most evil prison masters.
2347. New chains cause more anger that old ones.
2348. Old rogues become the vilest politicians.
2349. Intimacies cause disdain.

2350. Mercy begins at one's own hearth.
2351. Gratitude is the least of all virtues.
2352. Ingratitude is the worst of all vices.
2353. The promised land is never at the place where one is at the time.
2354. Before man knows what life is all about, it is already half gone.
2355. Up to now, no ocean has ever refused a river.
2356. A bad seafarer steers his ship onto the cliffs instead through the waters.
2357. The mistakes of the rich are covered with money, and the mistakes of bad physicians are covered with earth.
2358. Giants love dwarfs and dwarfs love giants.
2359. The coward refrains from fighting until he sees his own blood.
2360. The dirt the unrighteous ones stir up does not choke the righteous.
2361. No one can offend you, whether he lies in your way or not.
2362. False love causes one eye to turn.
2363. Honorable kisses are keys to ones love, peace and righteousness.
2364. Wars and malice man writes in steel, but kindnesses into the sand.
2365. No news is good news.
2366. If children cause pain, it first hurts the arm and only a long time after it hurts the heart.
2367. On every road and path are puddles.
2368. If man has no enemies, he either is not great enough or he is abandoned by fortune.
2369. Every burden speaks its own language.
2370. In snow and ice every mile feels like three.
2371. Not all fiddle in one fiddler's house.
2372. A man is seized by his tongue, an ox is seized by its horns.
2373. Even an old fool learns new lies.
2374. Every crime is revealed in the light.
2375. A man among children remains a child for a long time.
2376. One cannot bake and give away a cake at the same time.
2377. The tongue is the first, the central and the last means to make oneself understood to a human being.
2378. The coming time in no more and no less your own than was the past.
2379. The candle is like the wise ones, it gives light to others and consumes itself.
2380. The wise ones are wise before the deed, during the deed and after the deed.
2381. Even hell does not know anger like humanity.
2382. The pen of every writer is mightier than every sword.
2383. The most fallible have the smallest pleasures.
2384. The love of one is the poison for another.
2385. The first chicken catches the worm.
2386. The best decor of truth is hardness and nakedness.
2387. The greatest wealth and the greatest honor of man are his enemies.
2388. The prudent one becomes doubly cautious after a mishap.
2389. Wise ones never are in need to blush, for they are like pen and ink which are not in need of such.
2390. Love and hate, pleasure and danger grow on the same tree.
2391. If you walk in hope you are lost.
2392. For every wound exists an herb or a salve.

2393. Always allow the enemies, the guilty ones and the losers to speak.
2394. Never believe a word of what you hear, but acknowledge everything and test, so that you know.
2395. The idler's idols are parsons and mighty ones.
2396. Even on crooked lines the wise one writes straight.
2397. The wise one does not look for full or for dirty hands after work, but for pure ones.
2398. If man has money he lives in fear, if he has none he thinks he is in danger.
2399. You shall make hay when the sun is shining.
2400. Hope often carries a big anchor, but in the end it pulls the ship down.
2401. Every righteous one becomes firm if he is provoked, as the milk also sours through heat.
2402. Sympathy without assistance is like soup without salt.
2403. Need is the mother of many inventions.
2404. Every man has the right to make his house also his castle.
2405. To wake sleeping dogs means to get bitten.
2406. All beauty does not penetrate deeper than the skin.
2407. Since men wear clothes they do not know each other any more.
2408. Look onto the road not into the light.
2409. Drown or swim; bird, eat or die.
2410. Between mouth and glass much is often spilled.
2411. Stick and stone do not break a bone.
2412. Abusive names do not hurt.
2413. Debts and evil are always bigger than man thinks.
2414. Words are like leaves, but deeds like fruit.
2415. Dead ones always drift down stream.
2416. Virtue alone would not advance much without love.
2417. Man shall never get angry about two things: Those he cannot change and those one can change.
2418. The imprudence of man goes that far that they admire the unintelligible.
2419. Ignorance is a voluntary misfortune.
2420. Many meet a wise one, but few only welcome him.
2421. No bird changes its feathers while in flight.
2422. Woe unto every house in which no reprimands resound.
2423. Proverbs are created by wise ones, but fools copy and repeat and falsify them.
2424. To sound great fools speak in words which they have stolen from the wise ones.
2425. If you want to have eggs you have to allow the chickens to cackle.
2426. The quarrelsome one finds a stick in every hedge.
2427. The industrious is always tempted by an evil one, but the lazy one is tempted by thousands.
2428. Whoever plants vegetables and trees also loves many other things.
2429. Whoever becomes the boar to a sow has to keep the piglets.
2430. If a man hands you beautiful words he feeds you with an empty ladle.
2431. Whoever shoots and hits always shoots again.
2432. Whoever recognizes truth will also not withhold his money; but the stupid faithful lose everything to parsons and alleged gods and idols.
2433. In the iron era one shall not search for a golden life.
2434. If love can not walk, it will crawl.
2435. Do not count your chickens until they are hatched.
2436. If a man remains a child, yet becomes an adult, then his and all other children love him.
2437. There are human beings and inhuman people, both look like human beings yet the one type behaves like human beings and the other type like swine.
2438. Whoever marries does so because of love and for an entire life, whoever acts differently is a pitiful and wretched creature.

2439. Unrighteous ones are like swine: They allow no advice to be imparted to them, they live only according to their own principles, stinkingly grunt about others, they wallow in the dirt and soil themselves in every manner, and when they are sufficiently dirty, they then soil and abuse and injure the innocent ones.
2440. Unrighteous ones always believe they are right, they do not keep a promise, they suspect and revile the innocent ones, and always feel sorry for themselves.
2441. Whoever gets involved in the matter of others unauthorized, whoever reads the partner's letters or publications unauthorized or airs other personal secrets is no more than a swine, which soils itself beyond recognition and wallows in a pond of pearls.
2442. One shall not approach unrighteous ones for advice, for they refer everything to themselves and soil and injure the innocent.
2443. Never ask an unrighteous one for a loan, for he only pretends to be helpful and have understanding while within he resists and self-pityingly feels attacked, and afterwards he basely bothers his family and reviles them.
2444. An unrighteous master has unrighteous ones who conduct his business and take advantage of him; the unrighteous master well recognizes the loss but not the cause thereof, wherefore he lets his family suffer in meanness and self-pity.
2445. The promise of an unrighteous one does not last and is only valid until it is uttered.
2446. Unrighteous ones are like linen sheets: When they go bad they become threadbare and frazzle.
2447. Many a righteous wife has an unrighteous husband, who makes her responsible for his own mistakes and debts, and has her innocently atone for them.
2448. The unrighteous ones' wives are mostly just and industrious and, therefore, are kept by their husbands like slaves and are recompensed far below the norm.
2449. In anger one speaks much, stupidly and excitedly, whereby what is said has none or only minute value; but anger lasts only minutes, but cold and evil evaluation lasts hours, days, weeks and years.
2450. Men, who without reason do not fulfill their wives' drives, are not better than degenerates.
2451. The unrighteous one is selfish, autocratic and so impressed with himself, that he considers his own family as subordinates.
2452. The righteous and industrious one sighs in the evening, but the unrighteous one sighs day and night.
2453. Slavery is the fur coat of the unrighteous one.
2454. The sacks of the parsons and the mighty and unrighteous ones never get full.
2455. The false friendship of an unrighteous one makes everyone a beggar, for he takes only yet never wants to give.
2456. The penny one gives is cheap, however, the penny one earns is expensive.
2457. One wolf devours another even if he has enough to eat.
2458. An unrighteous one is like a house without a roof.

2459. Only three good people exist: One is dead, the other is not yet born, and the third is the righteous one, of whom very few exist.
2460. To the unrighteous one holidays are mortal: They come like kings and leave like beggars.
2461. Unrighteous ones give everything to their brides: Music, money and beauty, but to the wife only starvation, thirst and slovenliness.
2462. If you laugh about the deeds and words of your neighbor, you laugh about yourself.
2463. If you laugh about the face of your neighbor, you laugh about yourself.
2464. Love in true honesty, then you never have rivals.
2465. To be without debt means to be free of worry.
2466. When death arrives, the rich one does not have enough money, but the poor one has no debts any more.
2467. Whoever has never built a house thinks that the walls grow out of the ground.
2468. Everyone knows the unrighteous one, yet the unrighteous one knows nobody.
2469. Only the valley of the echo knows all languages.
2470. Every orphan or step-child stands in the way of the adoptive parents in all their activities.
2471. To the righteous one every weed even is a flower, to the unrighteous one every flower is a weed.
2472. Hurry with leisure, because for hurry alone exists neither a law nor a recommendation.
2473. Man is often too young to marry, however, not too young to learn true love.
2474. Always be righteous so that you never need to fear.
2475. Hope keeps many alive, because they think it is expectancy as with pregnant women, yet in the end they fall into the abyss, when they recognize that hope is lying and betrayal.
2476. Praise righteous people like Creation, yet never commend them.
2477. Everything always changes from what it has been previously - except hunger, thirst and sleep.
2478. If two thieves quarrel, the one from whom has been stolen receives back his possession.
2479. Whoever does not live according to truth in bad weather rides to hell in good weather.
2480. Whoever has not avoided birth does also not avoid death.
2481. Truth and wisdom obligate as does love.
2482. All passions are sick sisters and brothers.
2483. To understand everything means to forget everything.
2484. Even mountain and valley can join if the Earth shifts.
2485. It is better to have something edible in the house than good clothing.
2486. When you are in a hurry get dressed leisurely.
2487. Man’s ear is the path to his thoughts.
2488. Every step has to be adapted to the legs.
2489. Think much, write much, but speak very little.
2490. Not hearing, not seeing, not speaking, that is the wise ones manner of conduct.
2491. Every fool elects an unrighteous physician as heir.
2492. Only man considers himself as the crown of Creation.
2493. At the spring all waters are pure.
2494. The sound itself creates the music.
2495. Every old cow and every old ox always think they have never been a calf.

2496. In conversations and in courts, those absent are always the guilty ones.
2497. The extremes always touch.
2498. The honest friends of honest friends are our honest friends also.
2499. The smallest follies, despite the follies, are the best.
2500. A human being one loves is never ugly.
2501. No mill grinds with the water that passes by.
2502. Through determinations man molds himself for himself and for others.
2503. How can someone speak nicely, if he cannot retain something he has heard and is unable to create beautiful words!
2504. To help others produces gain - to harm others produces need and misery, that is the law.
2505. The unrighteous one only thinks about himself and about his money, wherefore he gets angry if one asks him for money, because he then loses his mind and thinks one wants to rob him.
2506. The one is truly born by whose birth and life humanity is elevated.
2507. Whoever enjoys honor and fame truly lives, but whoever only pursues money and withholds assistance to others resembles a dead one who is still alive, who thus is seemingly dead.
2508. As the wind carries the fragrance of flowers through all the areas of the world, so the good ones spread the excellences of noble people.
2509. Friends who restrain a man if he conducts an improper action, are truly not friends any more but teachers.
2510. Whoever gets angry because of money is truly like a hyena, which harms its own specie because of a piece of carcass.
2511. An unrighteous one, who begins strife because of money, draws disaster to himself, he annihilates his own family and destroys his business in anxiety and in false thinking.
2512. If the unrighteous one thinks about death, his fervor slackens like a piece of hard leather soaked in water, therefore, cowardly he does not think about death and is surprised by it.
2513. As fire presses into dry branches and singes them, so the thought of money presses into the mind of the unrighteous one and destroys his life’s work.
2514. Who in his delusion does not follow the advice knowledgeable ones impart to him is ruined like a rotting apple.
2515. What understanding ones of knowing mind devote to a dignified one at the right place and at the right time, produces blessings and success and lasts eternally.
2516. Love for truth, generosity and righteousness are the great excellences of a noble human being, who, however, lacks these draws offence, disgrace and loss unto himself.
2517. With the one, who has withdrawn from truth and from the law, one shall never enter into a pact; even if such a one may allegedly be allied with righteous ones, through dishonesty and meanness he will soon depart from them.
2518. Through truth the laws and recommendations are upheld, due to connections and research the sciences are upheld, by cleanliness beauty is upheld, due to good behavior the family is upheld, by measuring the grain is upheld, by a genealogical table the line of the cattle is upheld, due to constant care the cows are upheld, and by wearing of simple dresses the women are upheld.
2519. As the wind constantly changes its direction and once blows from here and then from there, so does the unrighteous one constantly change his directions.
2520. The law of Creation is almighty, therefore, scorners are ruined by it.

2521. One who is not rich cannot get along with a rich one in the long run, because his mind is being spoiled.
2522. The prudent one conducts himself according to nature, as all normal creatures always return to nature.
2523. A fool can always be exploited by the unrighteous ones when in need, therefore, he constantly leads himself into misery and allows the unrighteous ones to drive him into misery.
2524. With money-thinkers little righteousness exists as it does with whores; their happiness is not constant, and their intellect is like that of fools and silly ones, and all their works are perishable.
2525. One shall live only with good ones and have good acquaintance, to exchange opinions with good ones and form friendships; yet with evil ones, one shall have nothing to do and undertake nothing.
2526. Only good ones are able to rescue good ones from misery and misfortune.
2527. A noble one finds satisfaction through justice, but an ordinary one finds joy in much money and possessions.
2528. An unexpected influx of wealth destroys the contentment of a human being.
2529. May the victory for a man always be a joy.
2530. Man remains on the path of righteousness as long as he is master of his senses.
2531. A battle with a mighty one brings death to the imprudent weak one.
2532. The mighty one in his unrighteousness remains in his place until he has destroyed the weak one.
2533. For those, who join an unrighteous one, their happiness depends on others.
2534. The innermost part of the unrighteous one will never be glad, and they do not even trust their own life.

CANON 33

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is revelation.
3. And again, the JHWH speaketh and revealeth the picture speeches of Henok and also of Noahndakan, who is called Noah.
4. And revealed are the picture speeches, as they are given in newer times and also retained in the scriptures of the OM.
5. In the year five hundred, in the seventh month and on the fourteenth day of the life of Henok was given a further picture speech through visions.
6. And Henok spoke: “In that picture speech I saw how the heaven of the heavens trembled in a mighty quaking.
7. And thus were shaken all the armies of Creation, who were uncountable in their numbers.
8. And they were all trembling due to the strong shaking.
9. And straightforth I saw Creation sit on Its throne in Its Glory, and standing round about It were all the wise ones and saints and righteous ones.
10. But me, Henok, seized a mighty trembling and also fear and respect seized me.
11. My hip bent and unloosed and my entire being melted, thus I fell down on my countenance.
12. But then the flaming watcher, Mjchael, ordered another flaming watcher to raise me up again

from my falling down, because I had not been able to bear the sight of the armies of holy ones and the trembling and the quaking of the heavens.

13. And the flaming watcher, Mjchael, spoke unto me: “Why has the sight thus shaken you?
See, up to today, the day of mercy of Creation lasted, which was merciful and forbearing to all who populate the Earth.
14. But this now is the day of self-chosen power of punishment of Earth’s humanity.
15. But when the day of power and the punishment and the judgement will come, which men themselves have prepared, that is written in the doings of man alone.
16. When the day of time comes, there will be many who will deny the just judgement and will in vain quote the Name of Creation.
17. But that day is already prepared which will be defense for the righteous, but for the unrighteous ones examination and punishment.
18. And on that day, two monsters will be distributed, one female and one male.
19. The female monster will be called Lefjathan, and it will live in the abysses of the ocean and will hold the springs of the waters in its fangs.
20. But the male monster will be called Behemoth, which lives on the Earth and which covers with its breast the desolate desert, Dendajn, to the east of the garden.
21. And I begged one of the flaming watchers that he may show me the power of the two monsters, as they were separated on that day, the one into the depth of the ocean and the other onto the continent of the desert.
22. And he spoke unto me: “You are now a son of man, you demand to know here what is hidden.”
23. And another flaming watcher answered me, who went with me and showed me that which is hidden as the first and the last in heaven in its height, and on Earth in its depth and at the ends of heaven and at the foundation of heaven and in the containers of the winds; and how the Spirit forms are distributed and how one weighs and how the sources of the winds are calculated according to the power of Spirit.
24. And so it was the same one, who answered me who showed me the hidden, how the power of the moonlights and how a power of justice exists, the department of stars according to their names, and how all departments are divided; and the thunders according to their falling places and all departments which are made among the lightnings, so that it would lighten and its multitudes would obey immediately.
25. And thus it was the same flaming watcher, who showed me the hidden, that the thunder has resting places and that its sound is awaiting, and the thunder and lightning are inseparable; and although they are not one, yet they work together in inseparableness through the power of Spirit.
26. And when the lightning flashes, the thunder also sounds its voice; and the Spirit restrains during the hit and distributes evenly between them, because the supply of their hits is like the sand, and every single one of these is held by a bridle at its hit, and through the power of Spirit they are returned back, and also pushed forth, depending on the number of areas of the Earth.
27. And the Spirit of the ocean is male and strong, and according to the power of its strength it pulls the ocean back with a bridle, and likewise it is pushed forth and strewn into all the mountains of the Earth.
28. And the Spirit of the hoar-frost is its own watcher, and the Spirit of the hail is a good watcher.

29. And the Spirit of snow is dismissed because of its strength, and it has a special Spirit, and whatever rises from it is like smoke, and its name is frost.
30. But the Spirit of fog is not united with them in their containers, but it has a special container, for its course is in clearness and light and darkness and winter and summer, and its container is light, and the Spirit Itself is its watcher.
31. And the Spirit of the dew has Its residence at the ends of heaven, and It is connected to the containers of rain, and Its course is during winter and summer; and Its clouds and the clouds of fog are connected and one serves the other.
32. And as the Spirit of rain moves out of Its container, the watchers come and open the container and lead it out, and likewise when it is being strewn over all the continents, and as often as it combines itself with the waters of the Earth.
33. For the waters are for those who live on the Earth; for they are the nourishment for the Earth, created by Creation which is in the heavens; therefore, rain has a measure and the Spirits receive it.
34. All these things I saw, up to the garden, where the righteous ones live.
35. And this flaming watcher, who showed me all these hidden secrets, answered me and said:
36. “These two monsters are prepared by humanity itself, according to the size and according to the laws and recommendations of Creation.
37. They have to be fed according the laws and recommendations, so that justice fulfills itself and is not in vain.
38. And through their own guilt and their own conjuring up of punishment of Earth’s humanity, the sons and daughters with their mothers and fathers will be killed.
39. Yet their own judgement of man will again rest upon them, as it will truly rest, so that their own judgement is not in vain and does not extinguish life completely.
40. But after these days of the self-created judgement of man, human judgement shall forthwith take place according to mercy, justice and patience.”
41. Thus, the flaming watcher spoke explaining my question, and he also ordered that I would only give the explanation of the picture-speech, but to keep silent about what he furthermore explained to me regarding this.
42. And on the same day of this picture-speech I had another vision, which revealed to me how the flaming watchers had received long cords.
43. And they took the cords and put wings on themselves and flew, and forthwith they arrived towards the north.
44. And I asked one of the flaming watchers, while I said: “Why did those flaming watchers receive the long cords and have left and flew towards the north?”
45. And one of the flaming watchers spoke unto me: “They have gone to measure.
46. They flew far ahead into the coming time, up to the north of the Earth, and these bring the measures of the just and the cords of the just to them to the center of peace, where the wise Head of Days tarries, so that they lean on the Name of Creation forever and eternally.
47. After seven thousand lives the just will begin and live with the Head of Days among just ones, and these cords of measure will be given to loyalty and will solidify the word of justice.

48. And these measures will reveal all secrets of the depth of the Earth, and all those who are in the covenant of the just will truly live again and fulfill a given oath, so that as just ones they are just.
49. Those, who perished because of the desert, and those, who are devoured by the fish of the ocean, will all return and lean onto the Day of the chosen One, on the Head of Days, because no one will want to perish before Creation.
50. And all who are high in the heavens received instruction, and they all have an energy, a voice and a light like fire, as it was given unto them.
51. And at first, the just were rebellious to Creation due to an evil oath, yet they wanted to atone and pay seven thousand lives, to be just again under the wise of wise ones, under the Head of Days, Nokodemjon.
52. Thus they promised with a holy oath of determination, to newly and truly begin to live after seven thousand lives of atonement, to bring justice to Earth as just ones.
53. And those honored, praised and exalted Creation in wisdom, and they proved themselves as wise in their speech and in the Spirit of life; yet they fell away from the wisdom and truth and thus they created the injustice on Earth.
54. Yet they submitted themselves to the Head of Days, the wise of wise ones, Nokodemjon, who by the powers of Creation, so thus by Its laws and recommendations, sits on the modesty of his throne of wisdom.
55. And the Head of Days weigheth all works of the saints in their heavens, and with the scale of his actions he will weigh all their actions, but he will also weigh all actions of the just who are one in the oath of determination, so that they fulfill their oath of holiness.
56. And when he raises his countenance, to weigh their hidden works and ways according to the Name of Creation of all life, and their path according to the way of justice of Creation, then they will all peak with one voice and praise and honor and exalt the Name of Creation and of BEING.
57. And the entire army of the heavens and all saints will call those who are above and the army of those close to Creation and everything which liveth; and so it will be when everything finds its goals.
58. And there will be loyalty to Creation, and unto It will be praise and thanks.
59. And everything in one voice will commence to praise and to honor and to exalt in the Spirit of loyalty, and in the Spirit of wisdom and of patience and in the Spirit of mercy and in the Spirit of the law and of peace and in the Spirit of kindness.
60. And all will speak with one voice: “Praise be unto It and praised be the Name of Creation of all life in all-great-time and unto all-great-time!”
61. And all those who do not sleep will praise Creation, and all the saints will praise It who are in the heavens and on the Earth, and all the just who live on Earth and in the garden of life, and every Spirit of light which is able to praise and to honor and to exalt and to hallow the Holiness of the Name of Creation; and all flesh will exceedingly praise and honor the Name of Creation unto eternity.
62. For great is the mercy of Creation, of life, and It is forbearing, and so are all Its works and Its

power; as much as It has created, It has revealed to the just and to all those who live due to Its Name."

63. But thus I saw the great JHWH, who was the wise one above all kings and mighty ones of Earth.
64. And thus the JHWH ordered the kings and mighty ones and the high ones and those, who inhabit the Earth, and spoke:
65. "Open your eyes and raise up your heads, if you are able to recognize Nokodemjon, who walketh in many forms and with many names as chosen One of the Earth."
66. And the JHWH sat on the throne of his power, and the Spirit of justice was poured out upon him, and the speech of his mouth caused all the guilty and unrighteous ones to grow silent, and they fell down before his countenance and begged for mercy.
67. And the JHWH spoke: "Verily, on that day you will see the wise of wise ones, who hath made himself as son of man, and on that day all kings and mighty and high ones and those who possess the stronghold, and they will see and recognize him, how he sits on the throne of his modest glory.
68. And every time this will be repeated at different times, and all will see how the just are weighed in justice before him, and no vain speech can be spoken before him, without him recognizing it as such.
69. Then pain will overcome them, like a woman in travail and to whom it is difficult to bring forth, when the child enters into the mouth of the womb and who has pains in delivering.
70. And a part of them will look at the other part, and they will be terrified and cast down their faces, and pain will grip them when they see that son of the woman sit on the throne of his modest glory.
71. And the time will come, when the kings and mighty ones and all those who possess the Earth will honor and praise and exalt the one, who truly rules over everything on Earth and also in his heavens and who was hidden from mankind because he hath lived as pure form of Spirit in his plane far away from Earth.
72. For previously he was hidden, the son of man, and Creation Itself kept him in Its planes, before he placed his power into human form and walked among mankind and revealed himself.
73. And it will be sown the community of saints and the just, and on that day all the righteous ones will stand before him.
74. And all the mighty kings and the high ones and those, who rule the stronghold, will fall on their faces before him and bend and place their hope in that son of man, and implore him and beg mercy of him.
75. And that Head of Days will then press them to hurriedly remove themselves from his countenance; and their faces will be filled with disgrace, and darkness will be heaped upon them.
76. And the flaming watchers will receive them, so that they carry out their own retaliation on themselves for having mistreated his children and the just ones.
77. And they will be a spectacle for the just and the faultless who will be glad because the anger of the Head of Days rests not upon them, and the sword of the wise one is not drunk because of them.
78. And the just and the faultless ones will be saved on that day, and they will no longer see the face of the fallible and unrighteous ones.
79. And Creation will recognizably live above them, and they will live together with that son of man

and eat and lay down and arise for a long time, before he again disappears to his plane to live there from eternity to eternity.

80. And the just and faultless ones will have raised themselves from the Earth and will have stopped to cast down their faces and will be clad with the garment of life.
81. And that will be a garment of life from Creation through the Head of Days; and their garments will not age and their obtained glory will not diminish before Creation.
82. In those days, the mighty kings, who possess the stronghold, will be struck by their own judgements, to which they delivered themselves up.
83. They will not be heard, when they implore that a small rest may be granted them that they prostrate themselves before Creation and bow before It and be allowed to confess their infamous actions.
84. And they will praise and honor Creation and speak: “Praised be It, Creation of life and of kings, of mighty ones and of masters, which is the power of Glory and the power of wisdom and to which every secret is clear knowledge.
85. And thy power is from generation unto generation and thy Glory from eternity unto eternity.
86. Deep are all thy mysteries and without number and thy justice incalculable in Its justice.
87. Now we have recognized that we shall honor and praise Creation and Its Glory, which standeth above all kings and mighty ones.”
88. And they will say: “Oh, that It may give us rest, in that we honored It and thanked It and praised It, and had known about Its Glory!
89. And now we long for a little rest but we do not find it; we are driven away and do not receive it; the light has vanished from us, and darkness is our abode forever and eternally.
90. For we did not know about Creation, and thus we have not honored the Name of Creation and we also have not honored the wise head in all his doings.
91. And our hope and our life were only focused on the scepter of our kingdoms and our apparent human glory.
92. And on the day of our misery, Creation does not save us and neither the wise Head of Days; and one does not save us from our tribulation, and we find no rest to get to know that Creation and the Head of Days are truthful in all their doings and in all their laws and recommendations and in their right; and they do not regard us as a person neither our own judgements.
93. And we will perish before the countenance of Creation and before the countenance of the Head of Days because of our works, and all our offences are counted in justice.”
94. So the unrighteous ones will wail; the kings and mighty and high ones and all the guilty ones.
95. And thus they will say: “Our consciousness is saturated with unjust possessions, but that does not prevent us from having to ride down into the flame of pain of hell.”
96. And afterwards their face will be filled with darkness and shame before that son of man, who is the Head of Days and truly Nokodemjon, the wise of wise ones, who walketh on the Earth as son of the woman, separated in pain from his plane of love and of rest.
97. And according to the law and recommendation all unrighteous ones will be cast out from his

countenance, and the sword of justice will reside among them before his countenance.

98. And thus spoke the JHWH: “This is their own ordinance and their own judgement of the mighty ones and the kings and high ones and those who possess the stronghold and those who are other unrighteous ones before Creation and before the Head of Days.”
99. Other forms I, Henok, also saw at that place in obscurity.
100. I heard the voice of the flaming watcher, who spoke: “These are the watchers, who have stepped down from heaven on to Earth, and have revealed what has been obscure to mankind, and who have misled mankind to do what is fallible and offensive.
101. But to them had come Nokodemjon, the wise of wise ones from the plane of Arahat Athersata, so that he became son of man full of torment, so that through him and his teaching of Creation all evil and all debt would be removed.
102. And the son of man will be thus in torment for a long time, and will be reincarnated as Prophet during many lives, and thus beginning his mission on Earth as Henok, but returning at another time as Elja and then as Jesaja, which he will follow as Jeremja and Jmmanuel and also as Mohammed.
103. And he will also be the Prophet of the New Age, when the time of time rounds itself, and when his name will say that he is the keeper of the treasure, at the time, when the just ones have atoned for their seven thousand-fold debt and will have taken the step toward the fulfillment of their oath of determination.”
104. But it happened in those days, that Noahndakan saw the Earth, how it bowed and how her destruction was near.
105. And he, Noah, lifted up his feet from there and went unto the ends of the Earth and cried to his ancestor, Henok.
106. And with troubled voice, Noah spoke three times: “Hear me, hear me, hear me.”
107. And he called to Henok: “Tell me, what is it that goes on on the Earth, that the Earth is so weakened and shaking vehemently?
108. Tell me, so that I do not perish with her!
109 And thus Noahndakan reported: “And after this moment, there was a great movement on the Earth, and a voice from heaven was heard and I fell on my face.
110. And my ancestor, Henok, came and stood next to me and spoke unto me: “Why have you called to me in your troubled wailing and weeping?
111. Listen, Noahndakan, the laws and recommendations have gone out and are being fulfilled over those who live on the stronghold of Earth, that this shall be their end because they know all the mysteries of the watchers and all crimes of evil.
112. All know their hidden power, and all the power of those who pour casting molds of the entire Earth.
113. And they know the secret how silver is manufactured from the dust of the Earth, and how mercury is formed on the Earth and lead and tin.”
114. And then my ancestor, Henok, took me by the hand and lifted me up and said unto me: ”Go, I have asked the JHWH regarding the movement on the Earth.”
115. And he spoke unto me: “Because of their unrighteousness they themselves have completed this judgement, and it is not calculated before me any more concerning the months, which they have researched and thereby have discovered that the Earth and those who reside on it will perish.
116. And for those will be no place of refuge on Earth, for they themselves conjure up the event, because

what is hidden has been shown to them.

117. So they will be judged by themselves, but not you, my son, for the JHWH knows that you are pure and good from this accusation regarding the mysteries.
118. And the JHWH has established your name among the saints, and he will protect you from those who live on the stronghold, and he has appointed your seed in justice for kings and for great glories.
119. From your seed will be called forth a fountain of just and holy ones in great number and time.
120. But this honor will be disputed with you by the restless gypsies who are called the Hebrews (Hebraer).
121. They will attribute their dishonorable extraction to you and unjustified call you their ancestor.
122. They will intend to vilely call themselves a nation, which shall have been born from your genes which goes back to Adam.
123. Beware of this unscrupulous rabble, who only has in mind to become master of the earthly stronghold now and forever.
124. And thus your seed shall beware of those Hebrews into the most distant coming times, for because of their unrighteousness mankind of Earth will suffer many deaths and much evil.
125. And they will rob and murder and steal a land which does not belong to them, regardless of the innocent blood they will shed to reach their goals.
126. But also all people of the Earth nations shall beware of these Hebrews and all their following generations, because they will be restless and greedy for world dominion into the most distant time.
127. And the lie of their extraction will not be too much, and not too much the concealment of truth that they are the self-misled from the descendants of the malicious giants, who fled from their fate into the deserts and forests and mountains, to then from there, after the time of the destruction, break forth murdering and burning and to fulfill their plans of dominion."
128. And after this speech my ancestor, Henok, showed me the watchers of the JHWH and the forces of the waters, which are coming that are down on the Earth.
129. Therefore, I saw the waters which humanity of Earth itself has determined to unloose, so that it shall bring judgement and destruction to all who tarry and live on the stronghold.
130. And the JHWH gave orders to all his watchers, that they shall not raise their hands but shall wait; because the watchers were set over the powers of the waters.
131. Then I went from the countenance of my ancestor, Henok.
132. And in those days, the word of the JHWH came to me and he spoke:
133. "Noahndakan, see, your part has come up before me, a part without fault, a part of love and righteousness.
134. And now the watchers are making you a wooden structure, and when they have gone out to do that business, I will place my hand upon it and protect it.
135. And out of it will come forth a seed of life and a change shall occur, so that the Earth will not remain empty.
136. And I will establish your seed before Creation for all times, and those who live with you shall spread throughout the surface of the Earth.

137. And thus you, Noahndakan, will be blessed and will multiply throughout the Earth and in the Name of Creation."
138. And I, Noah, heard the speech of the JHWH, who spoke that his watchers of the early times shall create life anew, because at that time they have caused the unrighteousness on Earth.
139. And that they will be locked up with all unrighteous ones in that burning valley, if they do not keep their oath of determination.
140. And I saw that burning valley in the west, near the mountains of gold and silver and iron and mercury and tin, as my ancestor, Henok, had shown to me previously.
141. And thus I saw that valley, wherein was great movement and the heaving of the waters.
142. And as all this happened, from the fiery metal-casting and the movement which moved, a sulphur smell was generated and it combined itself with those waters.
143. And that valley of the Earth of the unrighteous ones burns forever, and through many other valleys streams of fire come forth, in places where the unrighteous ones punish themselves, and those who again and again mislead those, who live on the stronghold.
144. But in those days those waters will serve as a healing of the consciousness and the body for the kings and mighty and high ones and those, who live as unrighteous ones on the stronghold.
145. But thus for them it will be a self-created punishment, because their thinking is full of debauchery so that they will punish themselves in their body, because they have denied the Creation of life and see their judgement daily and yet do not know about Creation.
146. And to the same measure, as the burning of their bodies becomes intense, a change will take place in their consciousness:
147. That before Creation not one vain word is allowed to be spoken.
148. For the judgement will come over the unrighteous ones, because they believe in the debauchery of their body, and in all evil and in the power of their greed and addiction, and thereby deny Creation.
149. And those waters suffer change themselves in those days, for when they themselves punish the unrighteous ones in those days, the heat of those springs of water will change.
150. And when the watchers in their flying lights rise up again from the Earth in those days, those waters of the springs will change and cool down.
151. And I heard the holy watcher, Mjchael, while he transplanted and spoke:
152. "This judgement, by which the unrighteous ones judge themselves by their own deeds, is a testimony for the kings and mighty and high ones and those, who possess the stronghold in unrighteousness.
153. For these waters of self-pronounced judgement serve as healing of the unrighteous ones in their full number and to the death of their body, which they themselves have forfeited.
154. But all this they will not see and not hear and not know, because they do not want to see and hear and also not want to know, that those waters change and will become a fire which, punishing, will burn for a long time.
155. And thereafter, my ancestor, Henok, gave me in a book all the signs of all mysteries and also all his picture-speeches.
156. And this book was written by the hand of my ancestor, Henok, and thus called OM.
157. And in the book were given all the mysteries of Creation and of life, and also were given all visions and picture-speeches in signs which had been given unto him.

158. And my ancestor, Henok, collected them in the OM-book for me, the words and signs of the book of the teachings and of the visions and of the picture-speeches.
159. And on that day, I also heard as the holy watcher, Mjchael, answered to the holy watcher, Rufael, while he spoke:
160. “The power of Spirit tears at me and upsets me and the harshness of the judgement of the mysteries, the judgement of the unrighteous ones, who can bear the hardness of the judgement, which is executed by the guilty ones themselves and remains and before which they melt, to only a short time thereafter again fall into the old unrighteousness!”
161. And again the holy watcher, Mjchael, advanced and spoke to the holy watcher, Rufael:
162. “Who is he, who would not allow his mind and consciousness to soften about it, and whose kidneys would not be shaken by this word!
163. A self-pronounced judgement has gone forth from the unrighteous ones, from them themselves, and over all those whom they also have led out into evil.”
164. And it also happened, when he stood before the JHWH, the holy watcher, Mjchael, spoke thus to the holy watcher, Rufael:
165. “And I will not be for them, for the unrighteous ones, under the eye of the JHWH and in the knowledge and about the truth of Creation, for life itself is angry about them, because they act as if they were Creation Itself.
166. Therefore the judgment comes over them, which is still hidden to them, and which will occur again and again from time to time, until the unrighteous ones have become righteous.
167. And neither watchers nor just Earth humans will obtain a part of these judgements, but the unrighteous ones alone receive their self-chosen judgement from time to time and from eternity to eternity.
168. And after this judgement, due to the wild waters, much time will pass, and long after this judgement will the originally fallible have atoned for their debt and cause the present-day unrighteous ones terror and anger.
169. And the originally guilty ones were guilty, because they have shown all secrets to mankind of Earth, to all those who lived on the stronghold.
170. And see, the names of those fallible some time ago, as they are given by the prophet, Henok, and see also the other names of those, who were guilty also.
171. And see, these again are the names of the fallible at that time:
172. The first of them, Semjasa.
173. The second, Arestjkjta.
174. The third, Armeen.
175. The fourth, Kokaba’ael.
176. The fifth, Ture’el.
177. The sixth, Rumja’al.
178. The seventh, Daanel.
179. The eighth, Nukaeel.
180. The ninth, Baraakel.
181. The tenth, Asasel.
182. The eleventh, Armers.
183. The twelfth, Batarjaal.
184. The thirteenth, Basasaael.
185. The fourteenth, Anaanel.
186. The fifteenth, Turjaal.
187. The sixteenth, Sjmapjsjeel.

188. The seventeenth, Jetareel.
189. The eighteenth, Tumaeel.
190. The nineteenth, Tareel
191. The twentieth, Rumaeel.
192. The twenty-first, Jseseel.
193. And these are the heads of the watcher-leaders, the sub-leaders and minor sub-leaders, as they were given in those days.
194. And their numbers were two-hundred and seven, and of the minor sub-leaders were over one hundred and fifty and ten.
195. And they were the heads and watchers and the head-people.
196. The name of the first was Jakun; he who misled the children of the fallible watchers and has brought them down to Earth and misled them by the daughters and sons of earthly mankind.
197. And the other one is called Hesabeel; this one imparted the evil advice to the children of the watchers and misled them so that they ruined their bodies with the sons and daughters of Earth humanity.
198. And the third one is called Gadreel; this is the one who showed mankind all the deadly blows; and he misled the first Earth woman, and has shown mankind the tools of death, the mail and the shield and the sword for battle and all tools of destruction.
199. And from his hand all violent deaths have gone out over those who live on the stronghold of Earth, from that hour on into the most distant future where at that time all evil shall be removed again by the originally fallible ones.
200. And the fourth one is called Teneemue; this one showed to mankind of Earth the bitter and the sweet, and he also showed them all secrets of their wisdom.
201. And he taught mankind the drawing of signs and the writing with ink on papyri, and how the truth is falsified, so that they could thereby issue untruth by signs and writing for all times and up to the present day.
202. And verily man is not created for the purpose, so that they falsify the truth with pen and ink in such manner and also not for the purpose that they retain false oaths with pen and ink in signs and words, so that the lie and falsity is valid as truth.
203. For mankind of Earth is not created differently than the watchers of the JHWH and all sons and daughters of the heavens, so that they shall thus remain just and pure.
204. And had they remained just and pure, then death would not have touched them, which ruins everything for them.
205. But through this, their knowledge, they perish, and by this power it consumes me.
206. And the fifth one is called Kasdejaa; this one has shown to mankind of Earth all use of evil blows of the Spirit power, if it is used evilly.
207. Through delusion he created spirits and demons, which man imagines since then.
208. And he also has shown to the Earth women the pangs of birth in the womb, so that the fruit aborts and he has also shown the blows of the psyche, how one can destroy a man thereby.
209. Thus I, Noahndakan, saw and heard what happened and what was spoken and therefore, everything fulfilleth itself as was said.
210. And thus the JHWH here ends his presentation of the revelation, because the most important facts have been said for the understanding of all things of the past at that time.

CANON 34

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is praise.
3. Creation is praised since times of old and at all times, and Its praise never ends and man's praise for It.
4. It is well unto him, who does not walk in the counsel of the Creation-lacking, neither treads the way of the unrighteous ones, and does not sit where the scorners sit.
5. It is well unto him, who delights in the law of Creation and speaks of Its law day and night.
6. That man is like a tree, which is planted by the brooks, which brings forth its fruit in its season and the leaves of which do not wilt untimely, and for whom everything prospers whatever he does in the Name of Creation.
7. The Creation-lacking are like the chaff wilting in the wind.
8. The Creation-lacking never remain in the just court nor in the community of the righteous.
9. Creation knows the way of the righteous ones, yet the way of the Creation-lacking is perishable.
10. Why do the unrighteous ones rage, and why therefore do the nations have to speak in vain!
11. Let us tear the bonds of evil and throw the ropes from us.
12. Kings, mighty ones and judges oppose Creation and counsel among each other against It.
13. The righteous one does not laugh about the torment of the unrighteous, for neither does Creation mock them.
14. Creation apparently speaks in anger to the unrighteous ones, and Its apparent fury frightens the unrighteous.
15. Creation has placed all life on all earth worlds.
16. Man shall preach about Creation in the manner as he speaks about his parents: "Thou art my reverence, because thou hast procreated me."
17. Ask from Creation, and It will give you life for an inheritance and the ends of the worlds for your life's possession.
18. You shall dash to pieces all evil with an iron scepter, like useless pots.
19. Man, allow yourself to be directed by Creation, for It is life.
20. Be obedient unto Creation in reverence and be glad in respect.
21. Kiss Creation because It is never angry with you, and that you do not perish on your way.
22. It is well with all those who trust Creation.
23. A word of honor unto Creation whether a need exists or no need.
24. Ah, Creation, of my enemies there are always many, yet of thine there are more.
25. Creation is the shield for me and which places me to honor and lifts up my head.
26. With my voice I call upon Creation, and It hears me at Its holy place.
27. If I lie down, sleep or awake, Creation always holds me.
28. I am not afraid of many thousands who camp round about me, for Creation protects me.
29. With Creation we find our help, for Its blessing comes upon us and upon the people.
30. Hear me, Creation, when I call thee, Creation of justice, thou which doest comfort me, for thou art merciful unto me and hearest my prayer.
31. With Creation my honor can never be profaned.

32. Acknowledge that Creation wonderfully leads Its just ones.
33. Creation hears every man, who calls upon It.
34. If you are angry, then do not commit a trespass, but speak uprightly with Creation and wait with patience.
35. Live in love and wisdom and hope unto Creation.
36. Creation, raise up upon us the light of thy life.
37. Creation, thou delightest my consciousness, even if others have greater possessions than I.
38. I lie down and sleep in total peace, for Creation alone helps me that I live securely.
39. Creation, hear my words and attend unto my speech.
40. Creation, hear my cries for I want to pray before thee.
41. Creation, hear my voice early, and early I will turn myself unto thee, attend unto thee.
42. Creation, thou art not a Creation unto which a Creation-lacking creature is pleasing, and whoever, therefore, is evil doth not remain before thee due to his own departure.
43. Oh, Creation, false honor sermons do not endure before thee, for thy mind is justice.
44. Creation, thou dost not love liars and the bloodthirsty and the false ones.
45. Oh, Creation, I will enter into thy closet and worship thy great kindness, to attain unto thy holy temple of love.
46. Creation, lead me in thy justice and prepare thy way before me.
47. Creation, in thee is certainty and life.
48. Creation, let all trust thee and make glad those who rely on thee.
49. Let all be glad, Creation, who love thy Name.
50. Ah, Creation, thou knowest no anger and never punish, yet man disciplines men in his fury.
51. Creation, be merciful unto me for I am weak; heal me, Creation, for my bones are frightened.
52. Ah, Creation, my consciousness is frightened because of thy greatness.
53. Turn to me, Creation, and save my life; help me for thy kindness' sake.
54. Many-a-one remember thee when dying, oh Creation, yet who will thank thee even in death?
55. I am so tired from sighing, oh Creation, I soak my bed all night and with my tears I moisten my bed.
56. My figure is deteriorated in sorrow and has grown old, yet in thee, oh Creation, I have my support.
57. Creation hears my supplication and It accepts my prayer.
58. In thee I trust, Creation; my Creation, save me therefore.
59. Save me, oh Creation, because there is truthfully no other deliverance but with thee.
60. Oh Creation, do not let me do anything unrighteous with my hands and with my mind and endeavors.
61. Arise, Creation, arise because of my fury, if I should be befallen by it.
62. Arise, Creation, above the nations who gather around thee and return to thy height.
63. Creation is justice over the nations, and It determines in justice and devotion.
64. Creation, let the malice of these Creation-lacking come to an end and promote the just ones, for thou, oh Creation, examine the needs and minds.

65. My shield is with Creation which helps the truly devout life.
66. Creation is just and a Creation which never threatens.
67. If a man does not turn to Creation he has whet his sword and stretched his bow and aims.
68. The Creation-lacking has placed deadly missiles onto his bow, for his arrows are aligned to annihilate.
69. See, every Creation-lacking has evil in mind; he is pregnant with disaster and will bring forth lies.
70. See, every Creation-lacking, who up to now has dug and hollowed a ditch for others, has fallen himself into the ditch he has made.
71. Disaster will always come upon the head of the one lacking Creation and his offences will fall on the top of his head.
72. I thank Creation for Its justice sake, and I will praise the Name of Creation, the most high.
73. Creation, our Creation, how glorious is thy Name in all the lands, thou which art praised in all the heavens.
74. Oh Creation, when I behold the heavens, the works of thy powers, the moon and the stars which thou hast prepared, what is man that thou art mindful of him, and the child of man that thou dost take care of it!
75. Oh Creation, the JHWH has been made infinitely lower than thou, yet thou hast adorned and crowned him with honor and respect.
76. Creation, thou hast made the JHWH a wise one through his own efforts, nevertheless, he stands under thy power in love.
77. I thank Creation in all sincerity and tell of all Its wonders.
78. I am glad and happy in thee, oh Creation, and I praise thy Name, thou most high.
79. Creation, if thou leadest my right and my matter, then thou sittest on the chair of justice.
80. Creation remains eternally, and It has prepared Its throne for all all-great-times.
81. Creation is the just one's protection and a refuge in need.
82. Upon thee, Creation, those hope who know thy Name, for thou forsakest not those who seek thee.
83. Praise Creation which lives ever-present, and proclaim Its workings among the nations.
84. Creation never remembers and asks for vengeance, and It does not forget the crying of the just ones.
85. Creation, thou art merciful unto me in my misery, for thou liftest me out of the doors of death.
86. Creation, I tell all thy praise in the gates of the cities that I am glad about thy help.
87. One recognizes all the time that Creation procures justice.
88. The one lacking Creation is entangled in the work of his hands and in his false thoughts.
89. Creation will never forget the righteous ones, and with It the hope of the distressed will never be forgotten.
90. Creation, arise, so that man never gains the upper hand.
91. Creation, always give a master unto man, so that they recognize unrighteousness, and that they recognize that they are human beings.
92. Many-a-man asks, oh Creation, why thou remainest so far away and hidest thyself in times of need, for ignorant as they are, they do not understand thy BEING.
93. Because the one lacking Creation revels in wantonness the distressed one has to suffer.

94. The one lacking Creation praises himself because of his wantonness, and the greedy one swears off Creation and blasphemes It, like the one without Creation.
95. The Creation-lacking is false in his pride and is concerned about nothing; and in all his malice he considers Creation as nothing.
96. The mouth of the one devoid of Creation is full of cursing.
97. Creation, visit the evil, so that a Creation-lacking character can nevermore be found.
98. Creation is royal forever and eternally.
99. Thou hearest the requests of the miserable ones, oh Creation; their gratefulness is certain unto thee.
100. Creation, thou obtainest justice among all, so that man is not defiant on Earth any more.
101. Creation is royal and forever and eternal and the unrighteous ones cannot endure within It.
102. I trust in Creation and my psyche flies like a bird onto the mountains.
103. Creation is in Its holy temple and the throne of Creation is in the heavens and everywhere.
104. Creation tests the righteous one and gives him life.
105. Creation is just and loves justice.
106. The devoted ones behold the glorious works of Creation.
107. Assist, oh Creation, for on Earth the saints have diminished and the knowledgeable ones among mankind have become few.
108. The laws and recommendations of Creation are pure like purified silver in an earthen smelting pot, and proven seven times seven.
109. Look yet and hear me, Creation, my Creation.
110. Creation, enlighten me, so that I do not go to sleep in death in ignorance.
111. I hope unto thee, Creation, that thou art always merciful, and my being is happy that thou so gladly helpest.
112. I will sing unto thee, Creation, that thou always dost well with me.
113. Creation looks from Its heavens to the children of man, and It recognizes if someone is prudent and asks about It.
114. The unrighteous ones are afraid, for they recognize Creation with the generation of the just.
115. The unrighteous ones disgrace the advice of the poor, but Creation is their confidence.
116. Ah Creation, who resides in thy hut and who remains at the throne of modesty except the just ones!
117. Keep me, oh Creation, for in thee I trust.
118. Creation, thou art Creation, and I know of no good except thee.
119. In the saints, if there are any on Earth, and in the just ones Creation delights.
120. Creation is my possession and my portion.
121. On to the lovely the lot of Creation has fallen for me, and Its inheritance has become beautiful unto me.
122. I praise Creation which has always advised me well.
123. I always have Creation before my eyes, for It is always to my right and to my left, and so I will remain steadfast.
124. My inner part is glad and my honor is happy, and my flesh will also rest securely in the Name of Creation.
125. Creation, thou wilt not leave my life to death and not allow that my Spirit decays.
126. Creation, thou hearest justice and attendest to my cries; thus receive my prayer, which does not come forth from a false mouth.

127. Creation, speak thou on behalf of my matters and see thou to justice.
128. Creation, thou provest my inner part and watchest over it at night and purifiest me.
129. Creation, I have determined that my mouth shall not trespass.
130. Creation, I keep myself from the works of man and from the way of all evil in the word of thy truth.
131. Creation, keep my walk on thy paths, so that my steps do not slip.
132. I call on thee, Creation, that thou wouldst hear me; bend thy mind towards me and hear my speech.
133. Thou always provest thy kindness, oh Creation, to those who trust in thee.
134. Creation, protect me like the apple of thy eye, and guard me under the shadow of thy wings.
135. My center opens up unto thee, oh Creation, and my lips praise thee.
136. Wherever we go, thou dost surround us, Creation.
137. Creation, I will behold thee in righteousness so I shall be filled when I awaken in the life of BEING.
138. I love thee fervently, oh Creation, my strength.
139. I call upon Creation, the exaltingly praised, so I will be redeemed of all evil.
140. The bands of death surrounded me, and the brooks of destruction frightened me, yet thy Name, oh Creation, saved me.
141. Creation, thou art my rock, my fortress, my redemption, my Creation, my refuge in which I trust, the shield and horn of my salvation and my protection.
142. The bands of hell surrounded me and the ropes of death overcame me, yet I was rescued by Creation.
143. As I was afraid, I called unto Creation and cried to It, and It heard my voice before Its temple and saved me.
144. Before the splendor of Creation the clouds, hail and lightnings part.
145. Creation delivers me from my evils and from my enemies.
146. Creation leads me out into the expanse and pulls me out of all evil, for It delights in me.
147. Creation does well unto me according to Its justice.
148. Creation always recompenses me according to the purity of my hands.
149. I keep the ways of Creation and I am not Creation-lacking against my Creation.
150. All my rights from Creation I have before me, and Its laws and recommendations I throw not from me.
151. Creation repays me according to my righteousness and according to the purity of my hands.
152. Creation, with the holy ones thou art holy and with the devout ones thou art devout.
153. Creation, thou enlightenest my lamp and thou turnest my darkness into light.
154. Creation’s ways are perfect and Its laws and recommendations are refined.
155. Creation is a shield to all those who trust It.
156. Where is a Creation besides Creation, or a refuge except Creation!
157. Creation arms me with strength and makes my ways without fault.
158. Creation makes my feet like the feet of a stag and sets me up on my height.

159. Creation, thou givest unto me the shield of thy salvation, and thy powers strengthen me also.
160. Creation, thou makest space under me to walk, so that my ankles do not waver.
161. Creation lives and praised be this refuge, and exalted be the Creation of salvation.
162. Creation elevates me from those who set themselves against me, and It helps me before the offenders.
163. I will thank thee, Creation, and sing thy Name among the unrighteous ones.
164. The heavens tell of the honor of Creation, and the fixed places proclaim Its glorious works.
165. One day says it to another and one night to another, that Creation lives.
166. There is no language and no speech from which one does not hear the voice of Creation.
167. The guideline of Creation goes out into all the lands, and Its laws and recommendations go out unto the end of the worlds.
168. The laws and recommendations of Creation are perfect and they refresh every life.
169. The testimony of Creation is certain, and even every unwise one will at some time become wise.
170. The order of Creation is right and delights the consciousness, for Its order is pure and enlightens the existence.
171. The reverence before Creation is pure and remains eternally.
172. The rights of Creation are true and are altogether just.
173. The laws and recommendations are more precious than the finest gold.
174. Take pleasure in the laws and recommendations of Creation.
175. Creation hears you when in need.
176. The unrighteous ones rely on unrighteousness but the righteous ones rely on the Name of Creation.
177. Creation, man delights in thy strength, and how joyous he is in thy help.
178. Creation, thou givest to man the wish of his needs and do not withhold what his mouth begs for.
179. Creation, thou dost shower man with good blessings and thou placest the crown of wisdom upon his head.
180. Creation, man begs for life from thee and thou givest him long life forever.
181. Oh Creation, man receives great honor in thy help and thou placest the adornment of reverence upon him.
182. Creation, thou settest up man as a blessing eternally and thou delightest him with the joy from thy strength.
183. Even the just king hopes for Creation and will remain steadfast through the kindness of Creation.
184. Creation, arise in thy strength so we will sing and praise thy power.
185. Creation, thou art holy, thou which livest under the praise of wisdom.
186. Men cry unto thee, Creation, and are saved; they set their hope upon thee and do not perish.
187. Creation, thou hast drawn me forth from my mother’s womb; thou were my confidence when I was yet at my mother’s breasts.
188. Creation, I am cast upon thee since my mother’s womb; thou art my Creation since my mother’s lap.
189. Thou, Creation, are never far off; always come close to help me.

190. Creation, I will preach thy Name to my sisters and brothers, and I will praise thee in the congregation.
191. Praise Creation, which gives you life and the seed of all men shall honor Creation.
192. Thee, Creation, I will praise in the great congregation and pay my vows before those who praise and respect thee.
193. The time will come when all will remember and will convert to Creation unto the ends of all the world.
194. Unto Creation is the kingdom and It rules under and over all life.
195. The just will come and preach the justice of Creation.
196. Creation is my accompaniment and I shall not want.
197. Creation nourisheth me on Its green pastures and leadeth me to the fresh waters.
198. Creation refreshes my psyche and It leads me on the right road for Its Name sake.
199. Even if I walk in the dark valley, I fear no misfortune for thou, Creation, art with me, thy rod and staff comfort me.
200. Through Creation goodness and mercy follow me all the days of my life and I will remain in the house of Creation forever more.
201. The Earth is Creation's and all that is contained therein, the Earth surface and whatever lives thereon.
202. The righteous one will receive the blessing of Creation and justice from the Creation of his salvation.
203. Whoever has innocent hands and is of pure reverence does not delight in loose teachings and does not swear falsely against Creation.
204. That is the just generation which asks for Creation and which seeks the truth in It.
205. Open wide the gates for Creation and lift up the doors in the world so that the Creation of honor may move in.
206. Creation Itself is the queen of all honors.
207. For thee, Creation, I long.
208. My Creation, I hope in thee, never let me perish.
209. No one perishes who waits on Creation, but those will perish who despise Creation.
210. Creation, show me thy ways and teach me thy steps.
211. Creation, lead me in thy truth and teach me.
212. Creation, thou art Creation which helps me, and daily I wait for thee.
213. Remember, Creation, thy mercy and thy kindness, which has been from the beginning of the world.
214. Creation, do not remember the fallible deeds of my youth and my trespasses; but remember me according to thy mercy, for the sake of thy love and kindness.
215. Creation is gracious and devout, therefore It also instructs the unrighteous ones on the way to life.
216. Creation teaches the right to the distressed and teaches Its way to the distressed.
217. The ways of Creation are pure kindness and truth unto those who keep their pact and their testimonies.
218. For thy Name's sake, Creation, be generous to my errors which are often great in my imprudence.
219. The consciousness of the one knowledgeable about Creation will reside in goodness and his seed will be wisdom.
220. The secret of Creation is among those who honor and respect It, and unto those It reveals their pact.

221. My eyes always look to Creation, for It will pull my foot out of the net.
222. Creation, turn thou unto me and be merciful unto me, for I am lonely and wretched.
223. I hope unto Creation, therefore I will not fall.
224. Test me, oh Creation, and tempt me; purify my consciousness and give me peace and love.
225. Creation, thy kindness is always before my eyes and therefore I walk in thy truth.
226. I wash my hands in innocence, oh Creation, and keep to thy altar.
227. Creation, hear the voice of my gratitude and the preaching of all thy wonders.
228. Creation, I love the abode of thy temple and the places where thy honor resides.
229. Creation, with thy help my foot walks rightly, therefore I will praise thee for evermore.
230. Creation is my light and my salvation, of whom should I then be afraid!
231. Creation is the strength of my life, of whom should I then be horrified!
232. Creation covers me in Its temple at an evil time, It hides me secretly in Its tabernacle and raises me up upon a rock.
233. Creation raises up my head over all my adversaries who surround me.
234. Creation, show me thy way and lead me on the right path for the sake of my life.
235. I know that I will see the goodness of Creation in the land of the living.
236. Wait on Creation!` Be of good cheer and not dismayed and wait on Creation.
237. When I call upon thee, oh Creation, my refuge, do not keep silent, so that I do not become like those, who ride into the pit, while you are silent.
238. Creation, hear the voice of my calling when I cry to thee, when I lift up my hand to thy holy choir.
239. Praised be Creation, for It has always heard my calling.
240. Creation is my strength and my shield; my innermost part hopes unto It and I am being helped.
241. My consciousness is joyous in Creation and I will thank It with singing and with truth.
242. Creation is the strength which helps the righteous ones.
243. Bring unto Creation, you mighty ones, honor and strength.
244. Bring unto Creation the honor of Its Name and pray unto It in holy adornment.
245. The voice of Creation moves over the waters, and the Creation of honor thunders, for It is the power over the waters.
246. The voice of Creation moves in power, and the voice of Creation moves in glory.
247. The voice of Creation breaks up mountains, and It breaks up the lie of the unrighteous ones.
248. The voice of Creation sparks flames of fire and shatters injustice.
249. The voice of Creation stirs even the desert into life.
250. The voice of Creation is mightiness and It remains eternally.
251. The voice of Creation gives strength to life and It will never deny life.

252. I praise thee, oh Creation, for thou hast raised me up and dost not let unrighteousness come over me.
253. Creation, thou hast led my psyche out of hell and thou hast kept me alive.
254. You holy ones, sing praises unto Creation, praise and thank Its holiness.
255. Creation, thou hast changed my lament into a dance, and thou hast pulled off my sackcloth and girded me with joy.
256. Unto thee, oh Creation, I sing praise to thy honor, so that I never become silent.
257. My Creation, I will thank thee for all eternity.
258. Into thy keeping I command my Spirit, oh Creation, for thou hast delivered me in loyalty.
259. I am glad and joyous about Creation's kindness.
260. I hope on thee always, oh Creation, and speak: "Thou art my Creation."
261. My time rests in thy hands, oh Creation, deliver me from the hand of unrighteous dying.
262. Creation, let thy Glory shine over all thy creations and help us by thy kindness.
263. As Creation has determined something so it happens.
264. Delight in Creation, It will give unto you what your being desires.
265. Creation, thy kindness stretches throughout heaven, and thy truth stretches throughout the universe.
266. Commend your ways unto Creation and hope unto It; It will do well with it.
267. Creation is always with us and Creation is our refuge.
268. Whoever praiseth gratitude, praiseth Creation; and with It is the way which shows man Its salvation.
269. Cast your cares upon Creation; It will take care of you and will not leave the righteous one eternally in anxiety.
270. I will extol the word of Creation; I will hope in Creation and not be afraid; what could flesh do unto me!
271. Exalt thyself, Creation, over the heavens and thy honor over all worlds.
272. Creation, thine is the truth as far as the heavens stretch, and thy love as far as the universe reaches.
273. If I only have thee, oh Creation, I do not ask for heaven and Earth.
274. Even if my body and psyche languish, yet thou, oh Creation, art always the comfort of my life and my part.
275. Creation, comfort us and let thy strength shine, so we recover.
276. Open your consciousness wide, so that Creation may fill it.
277. Show me, Creation, thy way so that I walk in thy truth, keep my consciousness stayed on one thing only that I respect thy Name.
278. Creation, thou art our refuge forever and ever.
279. Before the mountains and the Earth and the worlds were created, thou, Creation, have been from eternity to eternity.
280. Creation, teach us to consider that we have to die, so that we become prudent.
281. He who sits under the umbrella of the Highest and remains under the shadow of the Almighty, he speaks unto Creation: "My confidence and my refuge, my Creation, in thee I rest and hope."
282. This is a precious thing to thank thee and to sing praise unto thy Name, oh Creation, thou most high.

283. Praise Creation, my consciousness, and all that is within me, praise Its holy Name.
284. Praise Creation, my consciousness, and do not forget the good It has bestowed unto you.
285. Creation is tender-hearted, patient and of great kindness and love.
286. All wait for thee, Creation, that thou givest them food and drink at its time.
287. Give thanks unto Creation, for It is gracious, and Its truth lasteth eternally.
288. All shall thank Creation for Its kindness and for Its wonders which It bestows unto mankind.
289. Praised be everything, which comes in the Name of Creation.
290. It is well with those who live without fault and who walk in the laws and recommendations of Creation.
291. The word of Creation is a lamp unto my feet and a light on my path.
292. May Creation guard you from all evil, and may It guard your consciousness and life.
293. May Creation protect your going out and coming in from now on unto eternity.
294. Those who sow with tears in the Name of Creation will harvest with joy.
295. Search me, Creation, and come to know my being; test me and come to know how I mean it.
296. Creation, see if I am on an evil road, and lead me onto the righteous, eternal path.
297. Creation, teach me to act according to thy pleasure, for thou art my Creation.
298. Creation, thy just Spirit leads me on an even path.
299. Creation, thou revealest thy will and fillest everything which liveth with pleasure.
300. Sing a new song unto Creation, for every righteous one shall praise It.
301. Praise Creation in Its Holiness, and praise It in the firmness of Its infinite power.

CANON 35

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is law and recommendation.
3. And the Prophet speaks according to the mind of Creation, what is given through Its laws and recommendations.
4. Righteousness be unto man, and peace from Creation, which is the Creation of all life forms.
5. Praised be Creation, which has blessed man with diverse spiritual bounties and material possessions.
6. Creation Itself has chosen man as the crown before the foundation of the world was laid, so that they shall be holy and blameless.
7. In Its love It has ordered men that they shall be Its children, according to the pleasure of Its will:
8. To praise Its Glory, with which Creation has graced man through life, therefore the beings and creatures are created.
9. In Creation men have their salvation, the removal of errors, according to the wealth of Its love.

10. And It has abundantly bestowed love upon man in diverse wisdom and prudence.
11. And Creation let man know the secrets of Its will, according to Its will which It has set before him through the laws and recommendations.
12. So that they would be carried out and obeyed, each according to Its time.
13. So that all things would be combined in the order: Both, whatever is of the spiritual and of the material realm.
14. With the laws and recommendations men have obtained a creative inheritance, which was ordered to man according to the purpose of all things and according the counsel of Its will:
15. Yet that man become something in praising the Glory of Creation, and that he hopes for life since times of old.
16. You mankind are also in Creation, you who have heard the word of truth, namely, the teachings and the laws and recommendations and the order.
17. But you mankind are also in Creation, who became knowledgeable and were sealed with the Holy Spirit as It has purposely been promised to you.
18. And the Holy Spirit is the pledge of the human, creative inheritance for his salvation, so that at some distant time, man may enter into Creation unto the praise of Its Glory.
19. Man, never cease to thank Creation for yourself and always remember Creation in your prayer:
20. So that the Glory of Creation give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and of revelation to recognize It.
21. Unto you, man, may Creation enlighten the eyes of your consciousness that you may recognize unto which hope you are called by It, and what riches the Glory has apportioned for you.
22. And that you recognize what has been given to you, man, of super-abundant greatness and power by It, because you are knowing and because the power of Its strength became operative within you:
23. And that you recognize the power, which It also allows to operate in all other life.
24. And Creation's power stretches over all kingdoms, over all force and might and authority and whatever else could be named.
25. And the power of Creation does not reach only into this material world, but also into the invisible and spiritual worlds, and also into the worlds of the expired and of the future.
26. And Creation has placed all things under Its feet and in modesty has placed Itself as the head of life above It.
27. And Creation is the body and the Spirit of all life and the fullness of all that, which fulfills everything.
28. But you, mankind, are dead in all your trespasses against and indebtedness toward the laws and recommendations of Creation.
29. As before, you walk according to the course of this world, according to the might which round about rules as violence, namely, according to the power of evil and the negative, which at this time are at work in mankind and in the air around them.
30. Previously you have walked under the evil powers of violence, in the lusts of the flesh and of degeneration and did the will of the flesh, and your senses were the children of anger since nature.
31. But Creation is rich in mercy and has given you life again and again, according to Its laws and recommendations.
32. Creation has awakened you again and again together with your character, which you determine yourself.

33. But again and again you sink into misery and disgrace and disregard all laws and recommendations.
34. But Creation has given you life and awakened you again and again, so that It showed unto you, during all times, Its super-abundant riches of Its love and kindness.
35. Thus, again and again you have been rescued in love, due to your little knowledge, but which does not stem from yourself, but is the gift of Creation through Its laws and recommendations.
36. Therefore, your life is not your work, so no one can boast thereof.
37. All men and their life are the works of Creation, created in love for good works, which Creation has prepared previously, so that man shall walk therein.
38. Therefore, remember that previously you also have been human beings, who only lived due to Creation, because you were arranged into Its laws and recommendations.
39. And you have been flesh in previous lives, and you were called the unrighteous ones by those who were more righteous than you.
40. At that time you were without knowledge and locked out by yourself from the truth, wherefore you had no hope and waited without Creation.
41. But you are in Creation, even if at that time you were distant from It.
42. And you grew close to Creation due to the time and due to the truth of the prophets, even if you are still too far from Creation to really understand Its truth.
43. Listen, Creation is your peace which has made one out of Spirit and the body, and which has broken down the fence between the two, so that you may live.
44. It has given to life Its laws and recommendations and the order, so that Itself be within you, and so that you make a new man of yourself who shall make peace.
45. Therefore reconcile yourself to Creation through knowledge and through love, so that the statutes will be fulfilled.
46. Creation is ever-present and Itself proclaims the truth of peace and of love through you.
47. Do not be guests and strangers with Creation, but children and Creation-conscious ones.
48. Build on the foundation of the laws and recommendations of Creation, which are the cornerstone of all life.
49. Build up and put together the entire structure of the laws and recommendations, and let it grow to the holy temple of Creation:
50. A temple, which you join in building to a dwelling place of the Spirit of Creation.
51. You have heard about the decree of the love of Creation, as it was given unto you by the prophets.
52. And to you has been revealed the secret of the revelations, how you attain to life.
53. Therefrom you can learn of the secret and the understanding of life.
54. But everything has not been revealed like this to mankind during previous times, as it is now revealed by the power of Spirit and retained in word and in scripture:
55. Namely, that the laws and recommendations and the teachings and the order have permanence for all times and will never pass away.
56. And that they also have validity for the ignorant ones, who are also heirs to all creative wisdom and love.
57. And verily, the ignorant ones also have a body and a part of Spirit of Creation, and they also are co-

companions of all promises in the laws and recommendations.

58. Verily, the ignorant and unrighteous ones are also children of Creation, even if they deny it and nevertheless, certainly do not rail at Its gifts.
59. But to man has been given power through the mightiness of Creation, so he can change and find the way to It, so that he becomes a righteous one.
60. Yet it lies with man to bring to light how Creation conducts Its secret decree of life, which since times of the world was hidden from man.
61. But since the secret decree of Creation remains hidden to man due to ignorance, because he does not concern himself therewith in his efforts, so the truth must be revealed by the prophets:
62. To bring to light how Creation carries out Its secret decree, and so that now would become known to all men the might and power of Creation in manifold wisdom.
63. This eternal purpose Creation Itself has determined in Its laws and recommendations, that It will be carried out by men among men:
64. Through which man may gain the frankness, and by which they shall find the access and confidence through knowledge about Creation.
65. And the instructing men among men shall be prophets and Spirit leaders and JHWH, because to these wisdom is granted by the teaching itself, and by the obedience of the laws and recommendations.
66. Therefore, men of Earth, listen to your Prophet.
67. And therefore, I beg that you do not despair, so that you tend to your honor and remain therein for Creation’s sake.
68. But due to the honor and respect, I bow my knee before Creation, which is the true Creation over everything which is called children and mankind in the heavens and on the earth worlds.
69. I pray that Creation may give you strength, according to the riches of Its laws and recommendations and according to Its Glory, that you may become strong in your inner man through Its Spirit.
70. And I pray that Creation may live within you in knowledge, and that you will be rooted and founded in love:
71. So that you children of man truly, finally may understand which is the breadth, the length, the height and the depth thereof:
72. But that you also recognize the love of Creation and surpass your own recognition, so that you fulfill all the fullness of Creation.
73. So then I admonish you that you walk in Creation, as it appertains to you according to your calling.
74. And walk in gentleness and love and patience, and one bear the other in love.
75. Be diligent to keep the harmony in Spirit through the bond of creative peace.
76. Be one body and one Spirit, as you are called as oneness to one goal in your calling.
77. Have one Creation, one knowledge and one truth.
78. Have one Creation, which is Creation over everything, and which is in everything and through everything.
79. But to everyone among you is given the gift according to the measure of the laws and recommendations.
80. Therefore, it is said that you shall rise upwards, each one according to his ability.
81. And you men must work and learn, that you all attain to the oneness of knowledge and of recognition of the laws and recommendations, to the maturity of being human, to the full measure of the fullness of

the laws and recommendations.

82. So that you are no longer minors and do not let yourself move adrift by every wind of false teachings, which arise through the malice of evil men as sects and religions, and which are only deception and which sneak up to and mislead man and lead astray.
83. Allow yourself to be truthful in love, and allow yourself to grow in all parts towards that which is the head of all things, namely Creation.
84. Creation, by which the entire body is composed and one limb is connected to another by the joints.
85. So I say to you and testify by the existence of Creation, that you are not to walk any longer as the ignorant and unrighteous ones, who must doubt the correctness of their senses.
86. The mind of the ignorant and unrighteous ones is darkened, and they have become estranged to themselves and to their life.
87. They live in uncertainty without Creation which is due to the hardening of their senses.
88. The ignorant and unrighteous ones have become numb in their conscience, and they submit to lewdness of all things and commit obscenities full of avarice.
89. But so Creation has not instructed man, and so are not Its laws and recommendations, even if you have heard differently and have been erroneously taught than what the truth of the laws and recommendations say.
90. Take off from you the old man of ignorance and unrighteousness with his previous walk of evil, who has ruined you by tricky lusts.
91. Renew the man within you to the new one and purify your intellect and your psyche, so that you are man.
92. Draw up the new man within you, which is created by Creation in righteous justice and in holiness.
93. Therefore, you men, discard the lie and speak the truth.
94. And everyone shall speak the truth to his neighbor, because you are altogether children of man of Creation.
95. But if you are angry do not blaspheme, and never let the sun go down over your wrath and ignorance.
96. Forthwith do not enter the room of the deniers and scorners anymore.
97. The thief forthwith shall steal no more, but shall work righteously and produce his livelihood with his hands, so that he himself may have and also can give to the needy.
98. In the future, allow no evil speech to leave your mouth and also no foul babble, but speak only what is good and necessary, that it may bring you blessings, as well as to those who hear it!
99. In no wise grieve your fellow men, neither strangers nor those to whom you are sealed.
100. Let fall from you all bitterness and all rage and anger, and also refrain from wars and shouting and blaspheming, from all malice and from one and all other evils.
101. Forthwith be friendly and heartily with one another, and one shall forgive the other, the same as Creation has forgiven you from the very beginning, so that you can always remove your errors unharmed.
102. Thus, be obedient children of Creation, which loves you in true love.
103. Walk in the love of Creation, the same as all other life walks in Its love.
104. Even if you do become righteous and, in spite of it, do not become righteous ones for a long time, do

not allow yourself to be accused of lewdness and impurity and greed.

105. Also do not allow disgraceful words to cross your lips, and no foolish things or jokes which are displeasing and unseemly.
106. Practice a language of purity and gratefulness, so that the ignorant or unrighteous one can also not attack you in that.
107. Know that every evil is the inheritance of idolaters, which has no part in the kingdom of Creation.
108. Do not let yourself be misled by meaningless words of parsons, the ignorant, sectarians and unrighteous ones, for because of them war and need and misery always comes over the world.
109. Do not be children of disobedience, but honor Creation as children of man.
110. Do not be accomplices of evil, but children of light, for previously you have been darkness and shall now be light.
111. Walk in the light of truth like children of the light, for the raying of the light is pure love, kindness, justice and truth in knowledge.
112. Always test what is pleasing according to the laws and recommendations of Creation.
113. Live according to the laws and recommendations of Creation and do not participate in unfruitful works of darkness.
114. Truth reveals everything and everything always comes to light, as the night is driven away by the light of the day and reveals the secrets of darkness:
115. Thus watch how you walk; awake if you are sleeping, and arise from the dead, so that you will be enlightened by the light.
116. See to it that you do not walk like unwise ones, but as wise and righteous ones.
117. Therefore, purchase the time, because it has been made evil by the ignorant and unrighteous ones and causes evil.
118. Therefore, watch well how you walk that you are not unwise, but that you understand the laws and recommendations of Creation.
119. Refrain from alcohol, for it causes disease and a disorderly character; become full with the Spirit of truth and not full with the spirit of wine.
120. Speak among each other as people in songs of praise and spiritual conversations, and thus you shall sing and play to the Glory of Creation.
121. Always give thanks to Creation for everything you receive, and praise Its Name in righteousness.
122. One with the other shall be arranged into the love of Creation, and also one with the other shall be arranged into humanity.
123. Remember you are men and women, yet the woman is not subservient to the man and the man also shall not be subservient to the woman.
124. Before and by the laws and recommendations, women and men have equal rights, so that one is not over the other.
125. Although the husband is the head of the family which he works for and leads, however in mutuality with his wives.
126. Husbands shall love their wives, like Creation loves all, and thus they shall not assume the right to place themselves above their wives in any matters.
127. The husband shall sanctify his wives and keep them pure by the water bath in the word.
128. But the husband shall also be purified in all matters, so that he with his family forms a community with

equal rights, which only has a head of leadership, but no rulership.

129. There shall not be a speck or a wrinkle of inequality in the rights and duties between husband and wife, but a right and a duty of equality in all matters.
130. Thus the wives shall also love their husband and be just to him, as they are to their own body.
131. Therefore also every husband shall love his wives, and every wife shall love her husband like herself; but the wife shall not fear her husband and the husband shall not fear his wife, but they shall revere each other in love and honor and respect; these are the laws and recommendations of Creation.
132. The children shall be obedient to the parents and to the laws and recommendations of Creation, for this alone corresponds to the order of Creation.
133. Father and mother shall be honored like Creation, as it is commanded thereby.
134. But the parents shall not provoke the children to anger, and the children shall also not provoke the father and the mother.
135. At all times, be forgiving in admonishment in mutual love, as Creation does unto you in love.
136. Always do your duty in good will and in the sign of the laws and recommendations of Creation, and not in the sign of unrighteous men.
137. And know that you will again receive, depending on which measure you yourself bestow to others.
138. But you, you mighty ones and masters and high ones, you who are placed before the people, shall also do the same.
139. Refrain from threatening and punishing in injustice, and consider that you are also children of Creation and have no more rights and duties than all other people.
140. Remember, with Creation there is no regard of a person according to his office or wealth, for with Creation all are equal and of equal value.
141. Therefore, all of you shall be strong in Creation and in the power of Its strength.
142. Never wear defense weapons and do not lift a weapon against your neighbor, except in proven self-defense.
143. Also avoid wars and military affairs and armies, and establish the defense only for times of need and for defense.
144. Verily, man does not have to fight with flesh and blood, but against the evil within man himself, so that he becomes free thereof.
145. For the sake of truth and of love and of peace resort to the armor of Creation alone, to lead the battle against evil in man himself, and to win so that man becomes man.
146. Oppose the evil within you, and allow yourself to be well aligned by the laws and recommendations of Creation, that you may victoriously reach and retain the field of peace.
147. So now then stand equipped, your loins girded with the truth of Creation and donned with the coat of mail of creative justice, and armed with the spear of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
148. Be booted and spurred with wisdom and love, to pursue the teaching of peace within man.
149. But of all things, seize the shield of knowledge, with which you ward off all missiles of unrighteousness.
150. And take on the helmet of wisdom and the sword of Spirit, whereby you spread the words of truth.
151. And at all times, pray your prayers in self-consciousness and in honesty out loud or whispering or silently within you, and be watchful thereby in all persistence and with all your attention.

152. Take care that peace and love are always with you, but so also truth and knowledge.
153. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
154. Peace and love be with all of you, you children of men, you who are children of Creation and who live because of Its laws and recommendations.

.

CANON 36

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is elucidation.
3. And thus the Prophet speaks to man of Earth, in explanation as heretofore has been spoken to them.
4. On the chairs of the wise ones and prophets sit the scribes, the mighty and high ones and the parsons and judges.
5. They teach mankind erroneous teachings and inadequate false human laws.
6. But to mankind shall be said, what they do and say falsely, do not do and say and obey, and you shall also not do according to their words.
7. They teach you erroneous teachings, laws and recommendations, prohibitions and determinations which they and their ancestors have falsified, so that now they are the beneficiaries thereof.
8. They burden mankind with heavy laws and regulations and dogmas, and they devise heavy burdens and put them around the neck of man; but they themselves do not carry them and do not want to touch them with one finger.
9. They do all these works only, so that they are seen by the people and receive good wages.
10. They make their prayer belts wide and the tassels on their garments large, and they place on themselves robes, gowns and uniforms to demonstrate and practice their power.
11. They enjoy sitting at the head of the table in the synagogues and temples and in front of the church, and everywhere where they can conduct their word.
12. And they enjoy to be greeted by man and that they are addressed by man as master or sir or by titles.
13. But no man shall allow himself to be called master and sir and by a title, for this is not even due to the wise ones who have recognized knowledge.
14. And man shall not allow himself to be called teacher or Spirit leader, until he obeys the laws and recommendations of Creation himself.
15. For whoever allows himself to be called master or teacher and does not possess the wisdom of knowledge will the more be accused of lying.
16. For know, mankind: Whoever unjustly elevates himself will be lowered; and whoever unjustly lowers himself will be disregarded.
17. Whoever is great in Spirit and in consciousness, simply shall call himself great; and whoever is small in Sprit and in consciouness simply calls himself small; and whoever is mediocre in Spirit and in consciousness shall simply call himself mediocre.
18. It is imprudent and stupid of man to allow himself to be called greater or smaller than he truthfully is; but a title or an office do not make man greater than he is.
19. Woe unto you scribes, mighty and high ones, parsons and judges, officers and ruling ones, you who prevent

the spiritual progress to mankind and constrain them their freedom and unfoldment by false teachings, dogmas, laws and judgements.

20. You will die evilly and not win life so easily; and those who want to win life, you hinder them therein and poison them with false and erroneous teachings, dogmas and laws.
21. Woe unto you, scribes, judges, parsons, mighty ones and officers and rulers, you hypocrites, you who devour the houses of widows and orphans, you who order and judge and preach falsely, and you who in pretense lead a righteous life and also in pretense conduct false and long prayers; you who rule mankind and the lands and exploit and subjugate them, for it you will draw punishment to yourself.
22. It will not be helpful to you that you traverse the lands and oceans to find like-minded comrades, for if you have won one, you turn him into a child of absurdity, like yourself, who like you in his absurdity panders after erroneous teachings and laws, often more than you do yourself, which brings you loss.
23. Woe unto you, you blind leaders and teachers and officers of erroneous teachings, dogmas and laws and recommendations, you who demand oaths for lies and truth, although no oath shall be done.
24. But you fools maintain that yes is not yes and no is not no, and thus you maintain erroneously, that if someone swears by the temple that it is not valid; but if someone swears by the gold or the silver or a god of a temple, that that is binding.
25. You are fools and blind ones and you are the offspring of evil; for why do you allow swearing, while you know yourself that no oath has a guarantee and binding and is only worthless cultist doing.
26. You also maintain: If someone swears by the altar that is not valid; but if someone swears by the offering or by a god, that would be binding.
27. You blind and you insane teachers, mighty and high ones, judges, rulers and officers: From whom do you have your right to demand an oath or to perform an oath, because the laws and recommendations of Creation say that an oath shall never be done, because a speech or an answer shall always be yes or no.
28. Therefore: Whoever swears by anything on the Earth or by the universe swears by something perishable which has no permanency, wherefore an oath also has no permanency.
29. But whoever swears by Creation or by Its laws and recommendations swears by something over which he has no power and thus therein the oath also has no permanency.
30. Therefore: Whoever swears by something offends the truth of his word and causes it to be doubted.
31. And woe unto you, scribes, mighty ones, parsons, judges, officers and rulers, you hypocrites, you who altogether are guilty of false leadership and therefore demand high taxes, you who thereby disregard the most important factor of the laws and recommendations, namely the rights of the human being, his freedom and his knowledge and the truth of Creation.
32. Woe unto you, you blind leaders and officers of a horde of blind ones who maintain; this one shall do and not refrain from the other; because you only spread erroneous teachings and erroneous laws.
33. You blind leaders, teachers, mighty ones, parsons, judges and officers, woe unto you, you who are mosquitos and swallow camels which you cannot digest.
34. Woe unto all of you, you scribes and officers, you hypocrites, judges, mighty ones, leaders and parsons,

you who keep bowls and cups clean from the outside, but which on the inside are full of robbing and greediness and full of power greed.

35. Woe unto all of you, you blind ones and hypocrites, for you are the twisters of truth; first learn to purify what is inside the cup so that the outside of the cup also becomes clean.
36. But you are the cup, you blind ones and hypocrites; inside full of poison and gall and full of greed, and outside full of power greed and robbing.
37. And woe unto you, scribes and blind ones and hypocrites; you are like whitewashed graves which outside appear to be beautiful and cared for, but inside they are full of stench and bones of the dead and refuse.
38. But you are truly so: From the outside you appear to mankind as good and devout, righteous and true to the law, but on the inside you are full of stench and hypocrisy, full of falsehood and of deceit and of trespassing.
39. Woe unto you, scribes, parsons, judges, officers, mighty ones, teachers and leaders of falsity, you hypocrites and blind ones, you who build burying vaults for the dead prophets and decorate the graves of the righteous and say:
40. "If we had already lived at our ancestors' times, we would not have become guilty with them toward the prophets and toward their blood."
41. But verily, you have become guilty toward the prophets and toward their blood, which you brought over them.
42. For you already have lived previously, and you were your own ancestors who murdered the prophets and brought their own blood over them.
43. You never regard the prophets during their life times, so they at all times are those hated most among you unrighteous ones, who find only disregard with you, who are harmed, tortured, beaten and thrown into prison, and who are abused and slandered by wrong human laws.
44. And only when they are dead already a long time, you recognize them as prophets when you are still in greater misery and see no escape; only then do you elevate the prophets to prophets and try to wash your hands in innocence.
45. But woe unto all of you, hypocrites and blind ones, because your own punishment will come over you, as you have determined yourself by your conduct.
46. And woe unto you, believers in spirits and demons, you who secretly call unto the dead of the simple and high people, and then falsely think to speak to them and believe the hallucinations; woe unto all of you, for you will have to atone therefore with confused senses.
47. And woe unto you scribes, parsons, mighty ones, judges, officers and rulers, for you also are marked as responsible for such doings, for due to your tolerance of these falsities you reveal the same opinion and promote it.
48. But you are all not great enough to be able to call on the dead, and besides on those, who would have sufficient wisdom to be able to speak the truth.
49. Verily, you therefore give testimony to yourself that you are the very children of those, who have killed the prophets and who falsified all teachings of truth.
50. You were the ancestors yourself and their later descendants, so that you are the guilty ancestors and descendants yourself and one and the same.
51. Well then, fulfill the measure of your ancient ones and descendants, who you truthfully are yourself by

reincarnation, so that you again end your life in absurdity, whereby in the future of your next life you will again have trouble learning.

52. However, know in truthfulness: As you act and think falsely today and do not change to truth and obey this from now on, so will your next life be death and destruction, and you will suffer torments like the prophets tormented and murdered by you.
53. You snakes and generation of vipers, how small and wormy you are; how do you still want to be great in consciousness and Spirit, while you possess no intellect and are weak in your thinking.
54. But all the righteous blood comes upon you, which has been shed by you on Earth from the first prophet whom your own ancestors, thus you yourself, murdered, up to all the blood of the innocent ones who you tormented, tortured, abused, misjudged, have beaten, imprisoned and murdered up to the New Age.
55. And the blood of the future will as well come over you, which still continues to be shed or abused by you.
56. Verily, I say unto you, that all this will come over you and over your generation into the distant future.
57. And verily, I say unto you: There will be evil times on Earth due to your offences.
58. Not one stone will remain upon the other which would not be broken.
59. For man trespasses against life, against Creation and against the truth, and they erect everything by screaming human blood.
60. By robbing and murder Earth men have erected their world, and they have betrayed their own friends and families and murdered them for the sake of their own greed.
61. But their punishment will come over them, self-created by their own power, and thus will happen unto them, as they have committed unto all the innocent ones and their neighbors.
62. So the laws and recommendations of Creation will it, because man of Earth has trespassed against these.
63. See, I say this to you beforehand, and as I say, so it will happen.
64. Earth men will be captured by a third world-fire, and much war and war cries will sound across the Earth.
65. One nation will rise up against another and also one family member against the other.
66. Fire deaths will roll across the Earth and annihilate mankind like troublesome noxious insects, so that the laws and recommendations of Creation fulfill themselves, which Earth man up to now has senselessly provoked.
67. Many of the people will perish, due to their own guilt and due to the guilt of the hypocrites and blind ones, due to the parsons, false teachers and leaders, and due to the mighty ones, judges, officers and the Creation-rebellious ones.
68. Through their own guilt will be destroyed the snakes and generation of vipers among men, due to their own guilt.
69. Death suns will flare up over the Earth, and nothing can order the insanity to stop:
70. So that the old prophecy will be fulfilled, that man of Earth punishes and destroys himself for all his murder crimes, if he does not turn around and walk on the paths of Creation.

CANON 37

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is perfection.
3. And the Prophet teaches the perfection of things as the teaching thereof is given since times of old:
4. As the laws and recommendations of Creation have all-universal validity, they shall be obeyed and esteemed.
5. The laws and recommendations of Creation are the laws and recommendations of Spirit, thus they are also the laws and recommendations of order and of life.
6. Creation has issued laws and recommendations as order for the right and as guideline of life.
7. The JHWH also has issued laws and recommendations in righteousness for the right and as guideline of life.
8. Thus sufficient laws and recommendations are given as ways which man shall go in wisdom and prudence, whereby he becomes righteous and perfects himself.
9. And if man obeys the laws and recommendations of Creation and of the JHWH he lives correctly and perfects himself, so that he does not have to issue any other laws.
10. The laws and recommendations of Creation and of the JHWH are valid as true laws and recommendations, so they alone have validity and shall be obeyed.
11. But if man falls away from the naturally given laws and recommendations, he issues faulty and illogical human laws and recommendations, based on erroneous understanding and general life actions.
12. And as long as man is feeble in his consciousness, then the laws and recommendations issued by him are also feeble and like erroneous teachings, and thus needing to be perfected.
13. If man arrogantly disregards the laws and recommendations of Creation, he is forced to create and issue his own laws and recommendations, but which are full of errors and all lead astray.
14. Laws and recommendations made by man are always in need to be perfected, and they create murder and evil so that all evil ever spreads and, uncontrolled, gains the upper hand, so that man has no power of leadership over it any longer.
15. Laws and recommendations only constitute a value, if they are issued in wisdom and logic.
16. But logic requires wisdom and recognition of truth.
17. Human laws and human recommendations are always without power and destructive, if they do not rest in the laws and recommendation of Creation, as also the laws and recommendations of the JHWH rest in those of Creation, as he in his wisdom has issued them.
18. The laws and recommendations interweave the entire life of man, also relating to his direct existence.
19. Thus is determined by the laws and recommendations of Creation, that man in determination shall live his life until the end of any given life-perfections of his, so that his Spirit and his consciousness perfect themselves in this manner.
20. But if a man judges himself by suicide, he deviates from the laws and recommendations and transgresses against the plan of Creation and against the laws and recommendations.
21. Man may recognize thereby, that he does not have the right to decide about his own life and his own death in that sense, that he himself shall not set a beginning or an end by force.

22. The laws and recommendations state that no occurrence and no situation exist, whereby a suicide would be justified.
23. Thus also no self-killing exists, which could by right be executed through second or third hands, which means by murderers or mercy killers.
24. How much guilt and weight man may ever place upon himself and create encumbering burdens, yet he never has the right to determine his death by force or to allow it to be determined by others.
25. Thus man is not allowed to appropriate the right to himself, to determine his life and his death by force himself.
26. Likewise, man is not allowed to appropriate the right to himself, to determine the life and the death by force of another human being.
27. Every debt and every fault of a human being are ways to recognition, by which man has to perfect himself in Spirit and in consciousness.
28. But if someone evades a debt or a fault or is assisted to evade it through others by suicide or being killed, he forcefully escapes his recognition and has to repeat this in the next life and experience it again.
29. But thereby the natural development of perfection is delayed, which absolutely does not lie in the will of Creation and also not in Its laws and recommendations.
30. Either way, self-killing is a cowardly escape and a mean cowardice, whereby the laws and recommendations of Creation are trampled under foot.
31. Consider, man of Earth: To the intellect of man Creation appears to be perfect, but truly this is not so, for as man so It also has to perfect Itself.
32. Verily, Creation is Spirit and lives everywhere, yet It also has to perfect Itself up to the end of Its time.
33. But since It is one within Itself, It can also perfect Itself by Itself and by Its creations, and as well by the creation of new Spirit, which again perfects Itself.
34. The newly created Spirit thereby is a part of Creation Itself, however still ignorant to the minutest degree.
35. When a new Spirit is created and is still ignorant to the minutest degree, it begins to live and to learn in a human body.
36. Such Spirit, still ignorant in a human body, appears as stupid to man, wherefore he says about him that this human being is insane.
37. But this is absolutely not so, for this new Spirit form in man is only unknowing and still devoid of any knowledge and of any wisdom.
38. Therefore, this new Spirit form first has to live in a human body for a life time to gather knowledge and to become somewhat knowledgeable.
39. But the human body dies again after a certain time, so the Spirit form then enters into the realm of the other side, now not as unknowing any more as it was at the beginning of its life.
40. Through reincarnation, the Spirit form returns again to the world in a human body and begins a new time of learning.
41. Again it learns and gathers additional knowledge and new wisdom, whereby it increasingly escapes ignorance and perfects itself.
42. Thereby the time arrives, after many reincarnations, when people say that this Spirit form and the human being are now normal and not insane.

43. This, however, is not the end of the Spirit form and its fulfillment, for having become knowledgeable it now consciously seeks the greatest wisdom.
44. Through further lives and reincarnations it develops still further and perfects itself, as far as unfolding creatively and, in the end, to become one with Creation Itself, which has been determined for it from the beginning by the laws and recommendations of Creation.
45. Thus this results therein that when Creation has created a new human Spirit form, this independently develops and perfects itself in the human body and through many reincarnations, so that the Spirit form in its future perfection, in the distant future, shall return to Creation to become one with It.
46. But thereby Creation Itself also perfects Itself, because through Itself this way of perfection in knowledge and wisdom originated, and It alone possesses such knowledge and such wisdom to also carry it out.
47. And verily, I say unto you: There will never come a time, at which Creation ceases to create new Spirit to widen and to perfect Itself, except at those times, when It rests and slumbers or goes into Itself.
48. Thus Creation also requires rest, so that at a certain time, It sleeps and does not create, as It is peculiar to all which is alive.
49. As human life has day and night and divides it into work and rest, so Creation also has Its time during which It is active or rests.
50. But Its periods have a different duration than those of man, for It lives and is active according to Its laws and recommendations, which are the laws and recommendations of Spirit.
51. But the laws and recommendations of man are the laws and recommendations of material life.
52. And the material life is limited in its total time, while the life of Spirit lasts for all times and has no end.
53. And man with his part of Creation-Spirit is arranged into the spiritual laws and recommendations of Creation and into the order of material life.
54. But Creation Itself is arranged into the laws and recommendations of Ur-Creation, which lives according to the laws and recommendations and according to the order of the all-great-timely ABSOLUTE ABSOLUTUM.
55. Yet Ur-Creation also is subject to the laws and recommendations of perfection, even if conceptually It is the original source out of which Creation has created Itself.
56. Yet the secret of Creation lies in the immeasurable realm for man, and it has to be calculated by the number seven in multiplying manner.
57. But this belongs to the secrets and to the laws and recommendations which the intellect of man will only be able to solve, when he has perfected himself to perfection, and he is thus only perfecting Spirit form and no longer a material human being.
58. But be it said, that to the wise one the laws and recommendations of life are not hidden, for he recognizes and obeys them.
59. And as the wise one thus possesses the knowledge, that the secret of Creation and of Ur-Creation lies in and is calculated by the sevenfold multiplied number of seven, he, thus, also acquires and possesses this knowledge.
60. Namely that Creation also has Its time, during which It is active or rests, which again is calculated and established by the number seven.

61. For seven great-eras, Creation rested in the womb of slumber, so that nothing existed and neither did the universe.
62. Creation was alone in Itself at slumber and created nothing and no creations.
63. But It awakened from Its slumber through the seven periods of the seven great-times, and It began to create everything which is creature and life.
64. But as It had rested for seven periods of the seven great-times, so It formed and created life and creatures for Its seven periods of life and of waking and for the seven great-times.
65. Until It again requires rest and puts Itself to rest again into deep slumber for seven great-times.
66. But when it rests again and places Itself into slumber, then nothing will remain of It, except Itself within Itself in the structure of the ABSOLUTE ABSOLUTUM.
67. There will be no more creature and no life and nothing else of what had been created.
68. Only Creation will be within Itself during the seven periods of the seven great-times, for It will take Its rest and slumber, until It awakens again and creates new life and new creatures.
69. But as Creation is one within Itself, so also is all life and every creature one within itself.
70. And as man and all growth and all animals are one within themselves, so also are the laws and recommendations of Creation one in themselves, so that there is a oneness in all things.
71. Although man believes that everything has two parts, but which is not so, because everything is always a oneness.
72. What man believes to see as two things in truth is one, wherefore he has to see the seeming duality as one.
73. If the Spirit form in man is thus one with Creation then he, therefore, is also one with Creation as a human being, so he therefore is not dual.
74. And if man's body is a part of Spirit in a different form and matter, then the body is also a oneness with Spirit so it also is not dual.
75. The teaching, therefore, is this that there always exists oneness and never a duality, if two things intertwine or are inter-connected or live within another.
76. A duality only is subject to an illusion, because man thinks illogically and according to purely human-material measures.
77. But if man thinks in the knowledge of Spirit, he discovers the logic which lies in all laws.
78. Only man's thinking can be erroneous, however, the natural laws and recommendations of Creation can never err.
79. Therefore is said thus that everything originates from a oneness and that a duality is always only apparent, because man in his short and illogical and unwise thinking does not grasp it.
80. But as everything is always a oneness and everything originates from this oneness, so no duality can thus exist, which by its very existence would transgress against the natural laws of Creation.
81. Therefore, man shall also perfect himself in his material thinking so that he recognizes the seeming duality as oneness and thereby acts according to the laws and recommendations of Creation.
82. Only in his lack of understanding man considers all things as duality, and thereby transgresses

against reason and against the natural laws.

83. But if man aligns everything into oneness, he recognizes the uniform connections and becomes knowledgeable in wisdom, and if he then says to a mountain: “Remove yourself,” it then removes itself.
84. Thus everything in Creation is one and in Its laws and recommendations, and also is everything one in all creatures and in matter, so that oneness exists without fail.
85. But if a wise one says, that there are always two of things, that they are positive and negative, however, each one within itself, and one if they are joined together, then this is the truth.
86. It is always only the appearance which creates a duality, for within itself and also joined together everything is always a oneness.
87. As evil also is one in itself, because it is a oneness and at the same time is good within itself, so is the good also one within itself, because it is equally evil within itself.
88. Therefore, the negative and positive are each split into a unit and combined form a unit, for so is the natural law of Creation.
89. This results, therefore, in that seemingly there are dual parts; in truth, however, every part in itself is a unit and both parts joined together again result in a unit.
90. If man even maintains that a trinity exists, he is confused in his consciousness by any cults, erroneous thinking or through falsified teachings.
91. A unit always exists as a whole or in two parts, each one in itself forming a unit.
92. So man also is a unit of two parts, each within itself forming a unit, namely, the Spirit and the body which together form a unit, but which each within itself are also a unit.
93. Without Spirit the body is not able to live, and without the body the Spirit is not able to live in the world of matter:
94. For Spirit and body are a unit, although to man they erroneously are a duality.
95. But Spirit lives according to the same laws and recommendations like the body, for in Itself it is also of two parts and one in each of the parts, so that in Itself It is also a unit.
96. But the two parts of Spirit are life (wisdom) and power-energy.
97. Without the life (wisdom) of the Spirit Its energy can not be used; but wisdom can also not be formed without energy.
98. Therefore, it requires always two things each of a unit, which together are a unit, thus two units within the unit.
99. Man states that the human being is a unit within itself, but which consists of two equal parts, which in themselves are a unit, in separated as well as united manner.
100. But the two equal parts in man, which in itself each embody a unit, are the body and the Spirit.
101. But if it is being taught in falsified manner by those not knowing the truth, that the human being or the Spirit lives in a trinity, this teaching is erroneous and false, because it is not taught according to the laws of Creation.
102. Therefore, man also has to perfect himself in his knowledge about the truth, so that he sees this correctly.
103. Knowledge and wisdom form a oneness in man, so that he shall perfect it.
104. Love and truth form a oneness in man, and he shall perfect it.
105. In the Name of Creation, so it is determined by Its laws and recommendations, and so it shall be done.

CANON 38

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is explanation.
3. And the Prophet sets forth explaining, that every thing has to be explained to man by an illustration,

so that he understands it.

4. No will, will ever be greater than the will of Creation, which reveals Itself in Its laws and recommendations.
5. But the laws and recommendations of Creation have validity for yesterday and today, but also for the tomorrow and the day after tomorrow and for all times.
6. So the laws and recommendations of Creation are also a determination and predetermination for the things of the future, which through It have to occur.
7. So everything thus must happen and also the knowledge of truth in man to, sooner or later, reap a rich harvest.
8. And therefore, all events must happen through the determination of the laws and recommendations and through the created causes, which unresistingly have to lead to the effect.
9. Only man of Earth is not yet willing to accept this teaching of truth:
10. For he offends against the truth and against Creation, wherefore he has to suffer hard self-punishment.
11. See, man of Earth, you demand an explanation for everything, and as the explanation is given, you do not understand, because you do not want to understand.
12. Therefore, Earth man, listen again to what has been said to you since times of old, so that you finally understand and recognize the truth:
13. Grasp what has been explainingly illustrated, and from now on walk in the teachings of truth.
14. Also is given to you common sense and intellect, only you use neither one nor the other.
15. Only few among you have developed and opened their common sense and intellect to the degree that they grasp and understand the secrets of Spirit.
16. However, most of Earth man lack this, for they still are faint-hearted and small and believing.
17. Their consciousness is ignorant and empty, so that first they have to learn to think.
18. And what would be better to make them think, than the speaking of truth and the teaching of truth.
19. And the knowledge of truth has to be acquired by thinking, because there is no other way than that.
20. Verily, the knowledge of truth is only useful and good, if it is attained to by one's own thinking.
21. But one's own thinking requires that the secrets must be solved, which contain the gift of thinking.
22. Man is yet faint-hearted and without knowledge, and the laws and recommendations of Creation and

the power of Spirit are still unknown to him.

23. Thus, man first has to learn to recognize the truth and, therefore, also to live according to the laws and recommendations of Creation.
24. Only then can he slowly become knowledgeable and mighty in Spirit and consciousness.
25. And only to him who has will also be given in the sense, that the seeds first have to be sown, before fruit can be harvested.
26. For unto him who has will be given, so that he may have in abundance and sufficiency.
27. But whoever does not have, from him will also be taken what he has, which means whoever has seed and does not sow it, from him the seed will also be taken.
28. Therefore it is said: To him who has will be given, but whoever does not have, from him will also be taken what he has.
29. But man does not want to understand the truth, for with seeing eyes man does not see, and with hearing ears they do not hear, and they do not understand anything with their intellect.
30. And the senses of man are stopped up and concealed against the truth, and their ears willingly hear evil, as also their eyes willingly slumber.
31. And everything, because they do not want to have to see with their eyes and hear with their ears and to understand with their intellect:
32. So that they do not have to force themselves to understand the truth and the given laws and recommendations of Creation, because they would obtain the help and the knowledge thereby, which would take them off the paths of evil, which they do not want.
33. For men are rebellious against the laws of Creation, so they curse themselves and rob themselves of their calmness.
34. Men in unrighteousness fancy themselves to stand above Creation.
35. However, what an evil error that is and what evil presumption, for this behavior is only rebellion, inglorious autocracy and self-creation of evil.
36. And there will be a rude awakening for these unrighteous ones, when justice demands an account from them.
37. And the way to truth will be long and far for them.
38. And far will be the way for them to wisdom and to knowledge.
39. And far will be the way to the obedience of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
40. And by them, the unrighteous ones, you, man of Earth are meant, you who walk outside of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
41. Woe unto the world and man because of the vexation, for vexation has to come to them because of their transgressions.
42. Yet woe unto the man, through whom the vexation comes, for he creates punishment for himself, which he will not escape.
43. But if a hand or a foot vexes you and it is lost, do not regard it.
44. Verily, it is better for you if you lose a limb and therefore are great in Spirit and in consciousness, than that you have two hands and two feet, but therefore are small in consciousness or atrophy.
45. Thus, if an eye causes you vexation and you go blind, do not regard it, for it is better for you that you see the laws and recommendations of Creation with the power of your Spirit and consciousness, than that you are a seeing blind one with two seeing eyes.
46. Men of Earth, see to it that you do not belong to those, who are healthy in their body, but whose psyche

and consciousness are sick and faulty.

47. Search for the meaning and for the truth of the teaching of Spirit, for this way alone leads to truth and to life.
48. And man, you are able to learn and you are also able to search and to recognize and to know, so you are also able to learn and to obey the laws and recommendations of Creation.
49. If you err in any matters, then remove your error and walk on the path of truth.
50. But if your neighbor errs and serves a falsified teaching, then go to him and confront him, yet do this between him and you alone.
51. If he thus listens to you and understands, then you have won a neighbor and further help from you is appropriate.
52. If he does not listen to you and continues to serve his imprudence, then leave him, for then he is not worthy of the teaching of Spirit, if you have done everything possible without success.
53. Verily, it is better to let an unreasonable one walk in his way of misery, than to have one's own consciousness confused by the absurdity of an unreasonable one.
54. Verily, I say unto you: Stones will rather soften or the heavens crash down, than that an unrighteous and unreasonable one lets himself be taught, if he does not want to be.
55. Therefore, beware of them, of the unreasonable and unrighteous ones, if they do not feel favorably inclined toward the teaching of truth.
56. Sow the seed of truth and wisdom only, where it falls on fertile ground and sprouts.
57. For verily, only sprouting seed is able to unfold to fruit and produce a good harvest.
58. Go on, you mankind, and become righteous ones.
59. Walk not on the roads of the unrighteous ones, and do not move to the false scribes and high and mighty ones, but go to the seeking and the starving ones into all directions of the world.
60. Go out and teach the people and say unto them: The laws and recommendations of nature are the laws and recommendations of Creation.
61. The power of Spirit in man is his life, and the part of Spirit within man is his part of Creation:
62. For the Spirit part within man is given unto him by Creation for life.
63. So that this Spirit part within man shall give life unto him and the evolution unto BEING:
64. So that Spirit also lives and perfects Itself, to enter Creation at some future time, as Its own part of perfection.
65. Go out and instruct man of the truth, so that you yourself and your neighbors also become righteous ones.
66. So that you fulfill your life and follow the laws and recommendations of Creation.
67. Become human beings according to the laws and recommendations of Creation, so that you are duty fulfilling and righteous.
68. Yet truly, be watchful, for you take the truth into the midst among the wolves in sheep clothing; therefore, you have to be prudent like snakes and without fault like doves.
69. Therefore, beware of the unrighteous ones, for they will persecute and hate you for the sake of truth, so they will deliver you up to the courts.
70. Always be watchful with open eyes, ears and senses, because you will be taken before judges, princes and

officers for the sake of the teaching of truth.

71. Flee if you able to flee and, nevertheless, spread the teaching of truth.
72. But do not worry if you cannot flee, for the power of your Spirit will not leave you, and your knowledge will always tell you what you shall say.
73. Always testify unto the testimony of truth of Creation and do not despair.
74. And when you speak, the truth speaks through you; for it is not you yourself when you speak, but through you the power of your Spirit always speaks with Its knowledge, if you are just ones in righteousness.
75. But know that you will be hated for the sake of the teaching of truth, yet if you remain steadfast until the end, you will become great.
76. The ignorant and unrighteous ones render hatred to the knowledgeable and righteous ones, for the road of truth and wisdom is far, and love will penetrate only slowly.
77. If man lives according to the laws and recommendations of Creation, only then does he live correctly in truth.
78. However, the goal of man is not simply the fulfillment and explanation of his material existence.
79. Because everything inhuman in man has to die, however, everything creative in man has to arise and to embrace Creation.
80. Man, consider the universe as the place, where Creation resides in infinity.
81. Everything which man possesses originates from Creation and is also the property of Creation.
82. Man shall change and perfect his entire spiritual and materially conscious life, so that he becomes one with Creation.
83. If man thus does something, he shall do it in the consciousness of proximity to Creation.
84. Therefore, man shall never try to force the truth unto someone else, because this would have only half a value or be useless altogether!
85. And before man teaches others, he first shall pay attention to the progress of his own Spirit and consciousness, so that he creates creative harmony first within himself.
86. Verily, no greater darkness prevails within man than ignorance and non-wisdom.
87. The victory of man in its entire greatness consists thereof, to uproot and to destroy every power which opposes the creative principle, so that the creative power can always win.
88. Therefore, man shall develop within himself the power of judgement over the good and the bad.
89. Therefore, man shall develop within himself the correct views of all matters, whereby he becomes wise and just, and whereby he also will fulfill and obey the laws and recommendations of Creation.
90. Verily, recognition is necessary for man, namely, to recognize what is real and what is unreal and what is valuable and what is worthless, and most of all, what is of Creation and what is not of Creation.
91. Man has to become a universal oneness, whereby he again must become one with Creation.
92. Man, therefore, align your life to the laws and recommendations of nature, whereby you then also live according to the laws and recommendations of Creation.
93. Even if the suffering within man is great, yet the power of Creation within him is always immeasurably

greater, whereby It always conquers all evil.

94. If man in his consciousness only lives as a material human being, he is infinitely distant from his Spirit, and as well from Creation and from Its laws and recommendations.
95. The greater man's devotion is to the laws and recommendations of Creation, the greater peace he conceals within himself.
96. Man's happiness consists thereof, that he seeks for and finds the truth, wherefrom he gathers knowledge and attains to wisdom and also thinks and acts in the sense of Creation.
97. Only through the circumstances of the human-material life can man consciously develop and use his creative powers of Spirit.
98. Therefore, man shall daily try to unfold his powers and abilities, because only thereby does he gain experience in their use.
99. But as long as man does not become one with Creation, he will never be able to understand death:
100. For within him resides the fear of the unknown; but only the unknown is able to recognize the perfection through fear, and that it is all-knowing.
101. Man shall live according to recognition and wisdom, so that he shall not allow himself to be led simply by instincts and impulses, and so that he lives righteously according to the laws and recommendations of Creation.
102. Man shall not get lost in the forest of restrictions, but he shall expand his Spirit and his consciousness and seek and find knowledge and wisdom.
103. Thereby man comes closer to his life's goal, and he recognizes the creative principle in all things.
104. And these things are thousands of lights, and they will assist man along his way, so that he attends to and obeys them.
105. Man will obtain all knowledge and all wisdom, if he seriously strives for perfection.
106. The laws and recommendations of Creation serve all those, who are willing to seek truth and wisdom in unrestricted measure:
107. So that within themselves they master all possible directions and develop their spiritual powers ever higher and perfect themselves thereby.
108. Man never shall try to contemplate his bodily evils, but once and only focus on the reality of his Spirit and consciousness and on the BEING of Creation.
109. A constant restlessness of the searching for truth is in man only, because a notion rests within him that Creation alone is his fate and his determination.
110. Man may be great and wise and good, yet that can never suffice, because the laws and recommendations of Creation determine that he can always become still greater and wiser and better.
111. So there exist no limits for man, and there exist no limits for love and peace and for joy, for knowledge and for progress.
112. For the present level always must be surpassed according to the laws and recommendations of Creation.

CANON 39

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is direction.
3. And the word of direction is stated by the Prophet as follows:
4. May Creation give unto you your rights and peace through the recognition of direction.
5. Everything which serves life and the creative way of living is presented by the creative power and by recognition so that it can serve as direction.
6. Through direction the greatest promises are presented to man:
7. So that man thereby can participate in the creative nature, which he has abandoned due to the corrupt lust of the world.
8. Therefore, man of Earth, turn all your efforts to and prove virtue in your knowledge and prove recognition in your virtue.
9. And prove moderation in recognition and prove patience in moderation, and in patience prove reverence before Creation.
10. And in the reverence before Creation prove brotherly love and in brotherly love prove love to all men:
11. For if such is abundant with man, he will neither be lazy nor unfruitful in his recognition of Creation.
12. But whoever does not possess such is blind and gropes in the dark.
13. And blind gropers in the dark forget that they can become clean of their sins:
14. If they follow the truth and live according to the direction of the creative laws and recommendations.
15. Therefore, man of Earth, be even more diligent to establish your calling and choosing:
16. For if you do such, you will not stumble.
17. And if you act according thereto, then will be abundantly handed to you the entering into the eternal kingdom of Creation.
18. Therefore, men of Earth, I will not neglect and fail to continuously remind you of it, although you know.
19. Yes, you truly know, yet you do not obey it, therefore, I have to strengthen you with truth, which you well know but do not obey.
20. Verily, I consider it as fair to give you direction as long as I am on this world, to remind and to awaken you:
21. For I know that soon I have to leave this world, as it is determined for me.
22. Yet everything possible shall be done toward your instruction, thus I will be diligent, so that after my completion of life you will always have the teachings in your mind through the written word which I give unto you.
23. And verily, if you follow the given teachings of Spirit, you do not simply follow clever fables, but the laws and recommendations of Creation.
24. But the laws and recommendations of Creation are the power of life, and this power you receive from Creation Itself.
25. Unto It be honor and praise through your thoughts and through your actions.
26. And you have the prophetic word that you do well, if you obey the laws and recommendations of Creation:
27. So that you regard it as a strong light, which shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your intentions and thinking.
28. And you shall always know that every teaching and prophecy is given by the correctness of the laws and recommendations of Creation:

29. As every interpretation of a matter corresponds to the laws and recommendations of Creation, clothed into human values for the understanding of man, given by the Prophet:
30. For verily: Never ever has a truthful teaching or prophecy from the laws and recommendations of Creation been issued out of purely human will:
31. For everything was always driven by the holy power of Creation, spoken in the Name of Creation and through human beings, who were prophets.
32. But there always were false prophets among the people also, as there now are false prophets and teachers among you, who form detractive sects and who deny Creation:
33. In that they elect gods and saints and purchase the faith of men for a fast damnation.
34. And many follow their licentious way, and because of them the way of truth is blasphemed.
35. And out of greed they seek to find advantage over you with invented word and faded truth pretenses.
36. Yet their own judgement has already long since been prepared by themselves, and their own damnation truly does not sleep.
37. The laws and recommendations of Creation have never spared injustice, but they always have delivered the guilty up to their own punishment:
38. So that the guilty punish themselves and will always be punished in their own judgement.
39. And never have the laws and recommendations ever spared a guilty one in the world, but always have allowed the established self-punishment to become truth.
40. But they have always saved the righteous ones, for the laws and recommendations know quite well to save the devout from temptation.
41. But the unrighteous ones themselves reserve the day of their own judgement, so that they receive their own punishment.
42. But those who are bold and head-strong, and who blaspheme the majesties of Creation, will place upon themselves the greatest self-punishment and burn in the embers of the judgement.
43. They are the guilty and unrighteous ones, for they have abandoned the right road and are going astray.
44. And they follow the way of evil, which loves the wages of unrighteousness.
45. And so they will also have to love all their self-punishment, which will be the terror of all terrors, as the direction of the laws and recommendations purport.
46. They are like wells without water and like clouds driven about by the whirlwind, and their portion will be the darkest darkness.
47. They are the false teachers and the false prophets, for they only speak proud words, backed up by nothing and no truth.
48. They provoke all those to fleshly lust through lewdness, who are about to try to escape from the error and through searching begin to walk in truth.
49. And with false teachings they promise freedom to man, although they themselves are the vassals of slavery and of destruction.
50. For verily, whoever is conquered by someone, he himself will become his vassal.
51. Verily, if they have fled from the recognition of Creation, they belong to the refuse of the world, by which they will again and again be fooled and conquered.

52. So their end will be worse and more severe than before, and they are worse off than the vassals enslaved by them.
53. And verily, it would be better for them if they had never heard about the way of righteousness, than having heard about it and to use it to their advantage, while they turn away from it and mislead the truly seeking onto wrong paths.
54. And verily, therein they experience the truthful saying, that they wallow in their own dung, and that the dog again devours what it has spit out, and that the sow after a wash again wallows in the dung.
55. And it is said: As man makes his bed, so he has to lie in it; and as man calls into the valley so the echo resounds.
56. You, men of Earth, do not believe in any Spirit, but you test the spirits if they are of Creation:
57. For many false prophets have gone out into the world, to mislead man and to place them into sectarian slavery.
58. And by this you shall recognize the Spirit of Creation, which speaks unto you and prophecies:
59. Every Spirit is of Creation, which acknowledges It only and disregards all godhoods and idols and human saints.
60. And every Spirit which does not acknowledge Creation alone, is not a Spirit of Creation, but a false prophet or a false teacher.
61. And the dark spirits, the false prophets and false teachers, are the children of darkness.
62. They are men of the world and, therefore, they speak about the world and therefore the men of the world listen to them.
63. But the Spirit of Creation is of Creation.
64. And whoever recognizes Creation, listens to It and lets the worldly be worldly.
65. Thereby you recognize the Spirit of truth and the spirit of error.
66. You, men of Earth, allow yourself to love each other, for love is of Creation.
67. And whoever loves is enlivened by Creation and knows the laws and recommendations of Creation.
68. But whoever does not love does not know Creation and does not know that Creation is love.
69. And verily, as Creation is love, so man shall also be full of love.
70. So that he loves Creation and his neighbor.

CANON 40

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is nature.
3. And the Prophet sets forth the truth unto man, which is presented in nature.
4. Whatever man understands, he discovers in glimmers of perceptions.
5. But to you, Creation, everything was already crystal clear before the foundation of the worlds.
6. But man is not Creation, therefore he must learn and grasp, so therewith he cultivates knowledge and wisdom.
7. Through lessons and notions he gathers much, whereby he becomes knowledgeable and wise.

8. Yet the light of Creation, hidden to him, radiates like an ocean full of flames before the countenance of Creation.
9. Thee, Creation, man shall worship in all thy omnipotence, thou which can never be explored by man and which man can never gaze at without a covering.
10. Thee, Creation, which the universe praises, man shall worthily adore.
11. Let only one drop of light and life penetrate into man from the awesome silence of thy oceans of light that he may see the truth.
12. As long as the prophets always walked among the other children of dust, they often sought the scene of open nature.
13. In nature they relinquished themselves to the observations and held their lessons, to allow man to become knowledgeable and wise.
14. In open nature they instructed mankind and directed them to the creative care of Creation.
15. From the surroundings of nature they borrowed the most meaningful and awakening pictures, which they presented in parables and in direct teachings.
16. Because the creations of Creation, all these wonders of the earth worlds and of the heavens, are the beautiful and mysterious veil, into which Creation veils Itself before the eyes of mortal man.
17. But It does not veil Itself before the gazes of the mortals, to remain hidden, but to reveal Itself according to Its given measure of their strength and weakness.
18. Namely, according to the strength and weakness of man, because which man is able to bear the direct gaze of the majesty of Creation.
19. The light of Creation is forceful and unbearable in Its shining Glory to the eye and the senses of man.
20. Even if the human eye wants to see the uncovered radiance of the sun, it turns blind in the overabundance of shining light.
21. Thus the prophets often take their pupils out into the immeasurable sanctum of open nature.
22. And they showed them beyond the immensity of the world the splendor of the stars in the universe.
23. And they pointed into the space of infinity, which is the residence of Creation.
24. And again they pointed down to the flowers in the fields on the Earth, which grow and live, which do not work and spin according to the sense of man and are yet clothed with such glory, that even man could not shine more beautiful if arrayed therein.
25. And the prophets pointed out the birds under the sky, which sow no seed and also do not harvest, and are nevertheless nourished by Creation.
26. And they showed how Creation cares for all, that thus no sparrow can fall from the roof without being determined by Its will (Law: cause and effect).
27. So man also shall often step out of his small rooms into the open nature, where the Spirit bound in man again feels freer in creative surroundings.
28. So the Spirit and consciousness can refresh themselves again after the manifold efforts of life.
29. And man can dispel the pursuing, tormenting and useless worries.
30. And he can recover, rise and lift himself up over all the depressing every-day troubles of his world,

when he walks in open nature and sees and recognizes the Glory of Creation.

31. Earth man, follow in the footsteps of the prophetic masters so you can grasp the teaching of truth in nature.
32. Verily, where could be a man, and even if he could speak in most eloquent words, who could speak as captivatingly about creative love, than the works of Creation themselves speak.
33. And verily, what is all the book knowledge of all human teachings compared to one single notion, which arises out of the fullness of the creations of Creation, which in themselves also are only a reflection of creative origin, become visible to the human eye.
34. Man has to feel that nature calls him to its breast.
35. And verily, man is different in his closed rooms, where so many small circumstances offensively admonish him and oppress his psyche and even his heart, and destroy or withdraw everything great.
36. Man is different, when surrounded by rays of heavenly creative rosy of the morn, he is flooded by the pure delight of the awakening nature.
37. And man is different, when he delights at the side of a friend and in the healthy shade of moving bushes in cheerful conversation.
38. And man is different, when the lovely evening quietude places its peace into his psyche and into his consciousness.
39. And man is also different, when the holy splendor of a star studded night surrounds him, and when the glimmering rays of distant worlds gleam down to Earth.
40. And man is also different, when creative flashes of light shine through the dark curtain of his ignorance, which conceals eternity to him with all its mysteries.
41. Man of Earth shall finally awake, so that he sees the truth and recognizes it in all its glory.
42. And life shall be worth living and blustering for him in the recognition of the truth of Creation.
43. And life for man shall bluster always and everywhere.
44. And the stream shall roar and the wind shall whisper across the land, and the thunder shall sound and resound in a thousand echos, and the birds shall sing their happy songs from the bushes.
45. Man shall live always and everywhere in the almighty power of the highest love of Creation as life proclaims It through the mouth of nature.
46. Oh Creation, how all this wonderful life has become so good and so beautiful and so wise, and so exactly determined and calculated, up to the forming of the most delicate lichen.
47. How perfect everything is in the immensity of the whole, how everything is joined just so and not differently, and as it happens and can not happen differently.
48. Ah, how gladly man of Earth would like to fathom all this, but how could he ever explore it.
49. Man must become silent and worship Creation, for unto his Spirit and unto his consciousness only one thought remains, that with Creation no thing is impossible.
50. To the righteous one the wonderful coherence of everything created often appears as absolutely remarkable:
51. For nothing can be, flourish, live and exist without the influence of the entire Creation in the great and small detail.
52. Even the smallest flower, which man pins to his breast, would never bloom in a garden bed or among

the grasses in the field without the influence of Creation, which is even in accord with the most distant worlds.

53. Yet ah, how very few people of Earth suspect or know this.
54. According to the notion of many people of Earth, the circle of all powers is restricted to a minute range of revolution.
55. Everything which happens on Earth, they erroneously believe, is all caused only on Earth and there only.
56. They do not see all those innumerable world bodies, which altogether often are larger than the Earth, but which from the depths of the universe only glimmer as small stars.
57. And all these stars at their best appear to be only a beautification of the night to them, disregarding the fact that they, man and the Earth, could live only due to the existence of those innumerable stars.
58. And verily, they all have higher destinies.
59. The Earth is no independent and no special portion of the universe, but it is intimately entwined with the whole, and the whole with Earth and the human beings.
60. The entire universe of Creation's creations is, once and only, a colossal one, and Creation works in everything, with everything, on everything and throughout with everything.
61. In the entire structure of the universe, nothing exists which would be separate, and everything is one and the same life, everything one and the same being, namely, the being of Creation.
62. Yes, man of Earth, remind yourselves often and again and again, about the smallest as well as the greatest life, for whatever you find on Earth is connected with the most distant world body and one in this connection.
63. The bread which you eat, and the water with which you quench your thirst, the type of your clothing, and the customs and habits and occupations of your nation, your language and the smallest hair on your body, everything is one with everything else.
64. Everything is only so, due to the reciprocal effects of all life together, even due to the most distant worlds at the enormous distances.
65. When you see the sand and the rocks at the shores of the oceans, ask yourself how they arrived at their place:
66. Truly, small and big waves washed them there, but how did the waves rise high and by which power?
67. They were driven by the winds, by the cold and warmth and by the tides of the oceans, yet what caused the tide of the oceans, the warmth and cold and the winds?
68. It was the power of attraction of the moon, which three hundred eighty four thousand kilometers away from Earth moves in its course, kept there by the Earth and in reciprocal effect with the attraction of the sun and other celestial bodies.
69. Man sees how the moon moves around the Earth in a steady course, and he feels the power of its attraction, by which it draws up the waters of the oceans situated underneath it and again releases from its ban:
70. Therefore, that the waters retreat from the distant shores and after hours again roll back, to create ebb and flood in this manner.
71. If thus the moon stands over the waters, it draws the waters from the shores of the oceans, but if it moves ahead, then the raging, heaving waves return to their former position.
72. They roll back in waves and again rise upwards at the banks, to again refill the formerly left bed.
73. This is ebb and flood, which twice within twenty-four hours regularly comes and again retreats, in corresponding action with the rising and retreating moon.

74. Truly, everything is different in all directions of heaven, yet they are always one in their reciprocal effect.
75. The diversity of areas arising from difference, their inhabitants and products, and the eternal ice, which encases the Earth's axis at the south pole and north pole, it is one in everything.
76. But man is one also, who lives in igloos, walks about dressed in animal skins or runs about the area in a loin cloth.
77. And the ice fields of the high north are one, together with the mild climate of the temperate zones, where plants, blossoms and fruit thrive.
78. And one are the sandy deserts of the hot areas of the world, together with areas, where rain prevails alternately with snow.
79. Verily, at one place palm trees and aromatic spices thrive, at another place apples and pears grow, and in yet other areas only life of ice and scarce lichen growth exists.
80. And in every area, everything is of its own kind, as is man also in form and color, in clothing and life style, in manner of thinking and tendencies, so everything is different, like the plants and animals.
81. But so man also is essentially different from everything and in everything, exactly according to the reciprocal effects and the positions of the globe, in which it, like other planets, rotates around the sun.
82. The sun lets its rays fall down vertically and generates the greatest heat only on those lands, which stand in straight line opposite to it.
83. Towards the poles of Earth and also even in more distant areas, the rays of the sun fall more level and diagonal, wherefore there milder and cooler climates ensue.
84. But because the Earth rotates around the sun in an up-and downward motion, according to its oblique tilt toward the solar body, so the rays of the sun do not touch the Earth in its elliptical course vertically at the same place on a narrow band, but as the Earth rotates back and forth on a wide band, so the seasons result therefrom.
85. When the Earth moves closer to the sun, so that it comes close to the proximity of the seam of the hot belt of the Earth with its vertical ray direction, to the equator, then the areas receive more warmth, by which spring and summer are generated.
86. But if the Earth turns away from the sun again to the opposite seam, the warmth gradually diminishes and fall begins; slowly it gets cold, the waters freeze and winter is on its way.
87. If this were not so, due to the reciprocal effect, then a uniform, constant season would prevail on Earth, and where it is cold, it would always be cold, and where it is hot, it would always be hot.
88. Without the position of the globe in its eternal, regular floating and rotating in the air, one belt around the Earth would be totally singed by the sun's heat, because the sun rays would continuously beat vertically down.
89. Everything would singe, harden, become glassy, void of all life, and also for man would be totally uninhabitable.
90. In the bordering regions, a fall would be eternal spring, while the greatest parts of the Earth world would by far lie eternally deeply buried under enormous masses of snow and ice, because the sun rays would never be able to come close to them.
91. Where today charming meadows are abloom and where villages and cities abound with people, an icy wasteland or a glassy heat would exist.
92. Thus it is recognizable that everything is one in the creative reciprocal effect, and that only thereby

life can flourish and exist.

93. Due to the position and reciprocal action of world bodies, of the great and small objects of the creative universe, the more diverse constitutions of scenery of Earth originate.
94. And from the same reciprocal actions the more diverse creatures of all creative life forms arise, the difference of cardinal points, of climates, of animals and plants and of human beings.
95. In all areas of the world, a different type of nourishment for each other arises, as well as a way of thinking, way of acting and type of occupation of mankind.
96. So man in a hot area requires entirely different foods for his life support than in temperate zones or in the ice fields.
97. His clothing also has to be of a different type, but also the housing and the protective means against the dangers of the environment and circumstances.
98. Therefrom totally different types of occupations and work develop, different customs and habits and human relationships, and out of all of this again develop totally different laws and recommendations for human dignity and human rights.
99. The influence of all external surroundings of the prevailing cold and heat, of dryness and dampness, of the wilderness and fertility of the ground, of beverages and articles of food, is of great significance to the constitution of the human body.
100. The body color of people proves this, which is a different color, from the people of the ice fields up to the hot zones of the equator regions.
101. People who live closer to the regions of the eternal snow have a lighter skin color up to white; and even the skin of animals is not different therein.
102. Light or yellowish or whitish head hair of man is only naturally found more often in colder or cold regions, while in warm countries it is dark to deep dark blue.
103. In the south, the skin of people is also darker and up to a bluish brown.
104. Yet also the type of man is distinct, depending on certain factors; the inhabitants of the ice fields, who eat the meat and oil of fish, are dull and inactive and not inclined to accomplish great things.
105. But the man, who lives in rough landscapes, who eats fruit and vegetables and nourishes himself with milk and meat of the four-footed animals and with fowl and eggs, is active, unafraid, progressive, combative and freedom-loving.
106. The human beings, who live in wine-growing regions, are always irritable, unburdened, happier and more flexible.
107. But the human beings, who live in hot areas, are tender and vehement, cruel and lax, voluptuous and slavish and submissive.
108. Essentially, the religions and sectarian concepts of man take on, more or less, the measure and direction of the ways of thinking, moral, tendencies, habits and customs and of mentality which are prevalent in certain regions.
109. Thus the false belief of man in colder regions of the world is more serious, more combative, less fanatic and more a matter of the intellect than of feeling.
110. But in warmer nations, the false belief is more a matter of fiery and fanatic power of imagination, more sumptuous, more sensual and happier, in every case, however, brutal and murderous.

111. The false religions and false sects of man are always and ever as man is himself.
112. The diversities of the natural conditions of the nations and life forms, however, should cause a close connection among man, according to the wise intentions of Creation and that one should be devoted in love toward the other with all his gifts.
113. As a single human being can never suffice unto himself, but requires the help of his neighbor for his well being, so does one nation need the other, if it wants to achieve a certain degree of perfection.
114. Creation loves everything created by It as Creation, therefore it has been set forth in Its laws and recommendations and in all of nature, that man should be as brothers toward one another.
115. Therefore, Creation gave to one what the other has need of.
116. And verily, man can only develop his powers of intellect through mutual assistance and through reciprocal instruction and enrich his knowledge and ennoble his life.
117. But before man can do this, however, he first has to come close to one another in the minutest matters and become indispensable.
118. Except for mating time, the animals live independently among each other, and the older ones even forget their young ones.
119. Every animal can easily find its food and satisfy its small needs.
120. But the animal does not possess the same Spirit as man, who is capable of and ordained to a greater perfection.
121. If man could act like the animals and carelessly walk about each other on the Earth, he would be no more than an animal.
122. No goal would exist, which would bring them toward the development of their noble powers.
123. Thus herein also the all-great-timely laws and recommendations and the entire nature of the eternal world order have the purpose that everything earthly in man is aligned to a spiritual goal, namely to the creative aspect within man.
124. Astonished, man focuses his gaze on the endlessly related chain-work and on the immeasurable strings of causes and effects.
125. Oh, almighty Creation, how wonderfully the earthly touches the spiritual realm, and how wisely thou hast intertwined everything of the great natural whole into a uniform fabric.
126. Heaven and Earth intermingle in thy knowledge, as nothing is impossible unto thee.
127. What an enormous and manifold bustle and what an infinite change takes place down on Earth, and all that is called forth only by thy will and by the reciprocal effects, which thou hast created in nature.
128. The shining world body alone, the sun, from its heavenly distance, produces such an enormous effect on the earthly nature, on all characteristics and on the peculiar living and weaving of mankind of Earth.
129. And thus in the rays of light and of warmth, which fall onto man from the distant stars, lies the first cause of the most extraordinary and most common phenomena on Earth.
130. And wherefrom only, one asks himself, does the sun take its never diminishing abundance of light?
131. And how the Earth, thirsting for its warming and enlivening rays, yearly and daily rotates around it, so also the sun again rotates with all other worlds accompanying it.
132. Verily, the sun rotates around another center, around the galaxy and its central sun, and it again

rotates around a larger sun, which somewhere, hidden from the human eye, radiates at an immeasurable distance in the eternal universe.

133. And that one, what again is its course and its character?
134. Verily, at that thought the human wings of the presumptuous human power of imagination falter, and I grow silent in thought about the infinite omnipotence of Creation.
135. Thou great Creation, thou leadest suns and moons and stars in the shoreless eternity of thy Creation-all with a power and love and wisdom, which no man is able to utter.
136. It is thy will, that all life among itself sends interchangeably light and life to each other and that even a blade of grass, which blooms on Earth, lives in contact and connection with the most distant life.
137. Who, oh Creation, may fathom thy highness and power?
138. Man hears thy voice out of the mouth of nature, yet where was man when thou didst establish the Earth?
139. Do you know, oh mortal, who has set the measure for nature, or who set the guiding line above it?
140. Who places wisdom into the hidden, and who provides the thoughts of the intellect; think about this, man of Earth.

CANON 41

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is contemplation.
3. And the Prophet speaks in contemplation about the step-ladder of Creation.
4. Upward, my Spirit, for you are chosen for higher things than for dust.
5. You never were or will be or are lost, and you will never be a victim of death.
6. Rise up, and in the rosy of the dawn fly through eternity on your wings.
7. Where the worm and the heavens sing, there radiates Creation.
8. Boldly float through the great ladder of all beings, coming out of your dark night.
9. Spirit, rise up into all spheres, always upward and onward, towards the splendor of Creation.
10. Again and again, the creative management in nature fills my psyche with indescribable enchantment and astonishment.
11. And again and again, I return to the contemplation of nature.
12. If I view the entire immeasurable structure of the world as the house of Creation, I am not able to grasp the infinite with my consciousness.
13. And again and again, I notice that to the entire contemplation of the creative glory, I can only direct an enormously minute part of my attention.
14. And I become exceedingly small, when I discover even in the smallest part of the things created by Creation the same perfection and immeasurableness, which also shine forth in the enormous space of the universe.
15. My psyche and my consciousness tremble in quiet bliss, as no language is able to express it.

16. I feel as if I am dissolved in Creation, and I truly am surrounded by heavenly revelations.
17. A tear of joyful enchantment fills my eyes; and I like to pray, yet I am too stirred and can not, and so my tear alone becomes the prayer of praise unto Creation.
18. Verily, many a weak mortal longs for extraordinary things and expects a sign from heaven.
19. Yet look, you nearsighted one, why do you seek signs from heaven, because that already, which your hand touches and your eye sees, is wonderful.
20. You only do not know it, and your foot carelessly walks through the dust, which for you floats invisibly over the worlds, which you do not see and do not suspect.
21. Verily, you see many remarkable phenomena with your eyes, yet they all remain dark to you.
22. Do you, man of Earth, have a deserving idea of the omnipotence, of the wisdom and greatness of your Creation?
23. Well now, if you would have this idea, you would know that in this house of Creation, in the infinite palace of the universe, nothing exists which is too small and too big and also not too unimportant.
24. What are all the wealth and glories of the great, rich and mighty ones of this world, whose treasures you gaze at with admiration.
25. What are their ostentatious residences, marble palaces, the rooms and golden decor and carpets and paintings thereof, which enchant you.
26. Everything is only dust, gathered of dead mortal dust and well arranged by artistic hands.
27. But infinitely greater than all that and than every mortal is the Creation of worlds and all things, and infinitely splendid are the structure of the universe and the structure of worlds, from which the omnipresent majesty of Creation shines at you.
28. Verily, nothing in this immeasurable creative palace is too small or too unimportant.
29. For truly, everything has its high meaning, and everything therein is closely and eternally connected to one another.
30. Truly, the world hangs by the thread of a spider as well as by the gigantic power, which allows earth worlds, moons, suns, stars and galaxies to rotate in their courses.
31. But you, man of Earth, you stamp an unimportant appearing pebble under foot, only because it lies at the bank of an onrushing water.
32. Once this pebble was part of a boulder in the mountains, and the streaming waters washed it down to the bank of the waterway.
33. It crumbles in the air and at a distant time, it will become earth, so that growing plants absorb parts of it, by which animals nourish themselves and at which man again relishes.
34. Therefore, the small pebble does not lie at the bank of the waters in vain, for like everything in the world, it also has its destiny.
35. Long ago, a fisherman found a golden amber on the shores of the world’s oceans, and man’s vanity made the stone to jewelry.
36. A wise one discovered a hidden power in amber, and through a chain of further discoveries it was found, that the power of this stone is related to the one, which creates lightning and the rolling thunder.
37. During winter, billions of snow flakes fall and float down from heaven, and under the microscope every one of these flakes appears as an icy star.
38. They are quite regular, with hundreds of shining small filaments, created of such delicacy and beauty,

as no mortal hand could ever create.

39. The snow crystal falls on your hand and by its warmth it melts the beautiful natural filigrees of ice.
40. Instead of the crystal star you suddenly have a tiny dew drop, the moisture of which rapidly evaporates.
41. The minute quantity of water changes into mist and rises up into the air, and the icy star of snow, which had fallen on your hand, returns in airy form to its origin of clouds.
42. Therefore, it has fulfilled its destiny, for it has drawn your attention to the wonder world of Creation, while billions of other flakes warmingly cover the ground of the Earth, to later, during the melting give water to it.
43. When Creation once set forth the high word of omnipotence: “Let there be”, and thereby the universe and life where created, and everything shiningly and gloriously moved, none of everything which was created was in vain.
44. Even the most insignificant worm in the ground has its destiny in the whole; but so has the tiniest seed of dust also received its creative occupation.
45. All is in one and one in all, and everything in this infinite Creation exists for every single creature, and the single creature exists for the entire immeasurable ALL.
46. General intimate relationship prevails throughout the entire oneness of things, and the highest stands in general creative harmony with the lowest, but also the most distant with the closest and the most insignificant with the most important.
47. You also, my Spirit and my consciousness, are a part of this brilliant kingdom, founded in infinite wisdom.
48. And truly, my Spirit and my consciousness, everything exists for you and you exist for the entire kingdom.
49. Earth man, in the long and immeasurable chain of all created things I see an enchanting diversity and a gradual evolving from the imperfect towards the better.
50. But the progress does not stop, for evolution moves on from the better to the perfect and from the perfect unto BEING.
51. This is the chain of evolution, and it encompasses and embraces all creatures which hold together like links, those of close proximity as also the most distant.
52. The chain rests on the colorful surface of Earth, walks through the depths of the oceans and sinks far into the deepest depths of the globe.
53. The same chain penetrates through the air and into the clouds, rushes out into the infinity of universal space, and disappears from the human view into enormous distances.
54. It disappears to the place, where only single faintly glimmering links gaze down to man of Earth.
55. This chain is the true stairs of heaven of Creation, on which step by step the perfections increase, begun with the dust which plays around man’s feet, up to Spirit which walks through the more transfigured eternity.
56. And of these links and steps are so many, so that man in his base language cannot express their numbers.
57. Until now, man does not even know all types of plants and animals which grow, thrive and live on Earth, and yet he already knows many of them on the earthly ladder of Creation; but has he therefore grown closer to Creation?

58. And among the plants alone is not one, by which not one or several types of animals or even man are nourished.
59. The animals, often too small to be visible, live on or in these plants and serve them and other animals again as food.
60. And verily, all these are as many small worlds, as they themselves again encompass other small worlds.
61. With astonishment man notices the effects of mysterious powers, which connect all original matter of the earthly world.
62. So beings after beings are formed which disintegrate, wilt, and die and disappear, and the parts of which pass over as original matter into new combinations and forms.
63. If the human eye could gaze enlightened into the dark area of those powers, working according to the eternal laws and recommendations, a veil to an entirely new world would be lifted.
64. Likewise, the entire nature would become transparent to man, and none of its secrets would be hidden to him any more.
65. Man would see then how in the dark chasms of Earth metals create themselves, and the place where the rose, by some magic, decks itself out in its glorious color.
66. Verily, heavenly spirits and beings of a higher type; standing far exalted above man, as he himself stands inaccessibly exalted above the worm or the day-fly, which is born in the morning and dies of age in the evening.
67. Verily, heavenly spirits and beings of a higher type; beings of Creation, as man at his highest level is never able to create.
68. Perhaps, at some time man will see with bright gaze the unfathomable, which now still lies in the shadow for him.
69. But until now, only the dead are witnesses of Creation, who weave around It as light rays, while the living ones still roam around under dark riddles, which the intellect of a mortal can not solve yet.
70. Verily, now it is still so that only the dead can see Creation brighter than man sees the sun, for until now, only they alone reside in the clarity of Its wonders.
71. The earth, rocks, salts and the diverse metals and crystals are to the human eye only raw materials and materially valuable, without life and without special tools for their own propagation and evolution.
72. But are they not truthfully the lowest links in an infinite chain and the first steps of everything created?
73. Yet truly, what infinite splendor they alone contain.
74. Does not the power of gold and silver conquer the senses of man, and does not the many-faceted radiation of the hard diamond and the sparkling fire of the red-lighted ruby infatuate the consciousness of man!
75. Verily, man already knows many thousands of types of rock, and yet he does not know all by far.
76. They are manifold in their form and color, and they are also manifold in their structure and in their life.
77. The uniform creations of crystals also enchant man’s eye, and truly no earthly artist can copy them or cut them as nature itself formed them.
78. Look closely, man of Earth, many a rock is as delicate as the most delicate herbs, created of delicately arranged leaves.
79. Many are like the thinnest spider webs or somehow delicate and filigree in their nature.
80. Asbestos is condensed of long and delicate threads, and man separates them to spin and weave

garments thereof.

81. Thus, man dresses himself and also manufactures other items for daily life therewith, however, in a plundering manner, and also not without having eventually to atone for it, because under certain circumstances he suffers a terrible death thereby.
82. For truly, the ladder of Creation also contains the laws and recommendations, so that Earth cannot excessively and plunderingly be exploited, without a penalty therefore being produced.
83. Verily, the nature of the rocks is also diverse, for some exist which grow like fine, shining hair.
84. And some precious metals, like silver and gold, drift along between rock ridges like the trees with branches and leaves.
85. Other metals and rocks again drift along like low mosses and lichens, and the uneducated does not recognize them for what they are.
86. But here is the point, where the mineral kingdom gradually changes over to the plant world, which is populated by a manifold and endless number of mosses and lichens, grasses and blades, herbs, shrubs, bushes and trees.
87. The steadily expanding succession of steps of perfection is incalculable, which exists between the truffle and the rose.
88. The truffle looks like a clump of earth without roots and without branches and sprouts in swelling under the Earth surface, but the rose only thrives in the brightness of light, with branches and leaves and thorns and in sunshine.
89. But the immense step succession also manifests between mushroom and sponge and the noble oak tree.
90. Sponges and mushrooms shoot up from the ground at night and spoil again within a few days, but oak trees grow for many years and become several centuries old.
91. And, man of Earth, contemplate the immense step ladder and see the perfection between a centuries old oak tree and the catelosh-tree in Africa, which grows for several thousands of years, and in the shade of which an entire valley is concealed.
92. Verily, plants of a higher order already approach the animal world in their functions.
93. They bring forth from milk-rich seed, exactly as an animal does from the egg.
94. They draw their nourishment from the Earth, and their entire root work is their mouth.
95. And exactly as with human beings and animals, blood rolls in the veins, so the plant juices rise up and down inside them.
96. And exactly as with human beings and animals, the plants are male and female, so they also stand under a gender order.
97. They fertilize each other in direct or indirect manner, by pollen being blown around or by the insects transmitting propagation.
98. So the female blossom is fertilized like the female animal or the female of mankind.
99. And the plants also dehydrate like animals and human beings, and they also die or suffer damage without nourishment, or due to an excess of heat or cold.
100. Plants are similar to animals rooted to the Earth, and the animals are like plants walking about arbitrarily.
101. Observe, man, and you will see that many plants go to sleep, which they announce in the evening at sunset by the folding up of their delicate petals.

102. Yet others, as with the animals, awake only at night and unfold when the sun goes down.
103. The shy mimosa even betrays its feeling in a visible manner, for it folds its leaves together and pulls in its branches if it is touched or wounded.
104. So the feel-herb also proves that plants have similar feelings and a similar life like human beings and animals.
105. Truly, here is the dissolving border, where the plant and animal world touch closely, and where plants are about to change over to become animals.
106. In the ocean, the noble blood-coral lives and grows like a tree on the ocean floor.
107. The structure of its house is a limestone-like hard texture, which is brought up by the worm which lives inside the coral.
108. Many large islands in the oceans consist of coral, of limestone structures created by weak worms, and although the islands originated from such weak creatures, they support plants, forests, animals, villages and human beings.
109. The octopode in the ocean resembles a thread-shaped, slimy plant with branches and twigs and leaves.
110. And if worms and crabs swim around in the water, the branches and twigs embrace the small creatures, and the leaves of the polyp, the suction cups, attach themselves to them.
111. The branch-arms lead the small creatures to the knob of the plant, where a parrot's beak opens to devour the worm or crab as nourishment.
112. Verily, the passing over from the most perfect plant to the still imperfect animal is imperceptible, which already displays noticeable feelings and arbitrary movements.
113. But the ascending perfection moves through the entire chain of nature, and the ladder with its many steps grows ever higher.
114. It moves through the ladder of the animal world, begun by the coral to the mussel animals, then from the mussels to the insects, up to the crawling animals.
115. And it moves further from the specie of the snakes to the eel in the water and to all wonders in the ocean, through the legions of fish, up to the seal and the whale, the giant mammal of the oceans, and on to the flying fish, which by the fast jump almost flies through the air like a bird.
116. The bird, which has feathers instead of scales, and which is adorned with wings instead of fins, floats through the regions of the clouds, yet it also has again relatives among the four-footed animals, for in its type of movement the bat comes close to it.
117. But there also are others, like the noble ostrich of the desert, which does not fly but runs, and the wings of which are only an assistance to the feet.
118. And truly, many animals in their gradation already come close to the human being, in their form as well as in their behavior, even if man has a separate and non-animalistic development.
119. So the monkey is the creature resembling man the most, formed and behaving like an ancient second human being, yet in all manners is undeniably an animal.
120. But man is a human being since the first Creation, and he is the most noble link in the earthly chain of beings.
121. He, the human being, walks through the world with raised countenance, his eye gazes up to heaven, and he rules the kingdoms of conscious progress and of nature and plants and animals.
122. Man rules the kingdoms of the minerals, of the air and the waters and of the ground, he downs the

eagle from the air, and he pulls the fish from the depths of the waters.

123. No longer does the blind and dark instinct of the purely natural drive guide him and also not the impulse of the pure search for food.
124. For in man prevails an independent and illuminating reason, which he possesses but which he often disregards.
125. Man is endowed with free and creative and evolving thought, and also the gift of language to make himself understood.
126. By his Spirit and consciousness man lifts himself high above his own self.
127. And verily, the time has come when, now and then, the first sparks of creative revelation shine into the consciousness.
128. Man on Earth alone consciously knows about Creation and the righteous one elevates himself up to It to obey Its laws and recommendations.
129. But many raise themselves above Creation, disregard It or kick It with their feet, while the righteous ones fall down before Its throne of Glory and reverently worship It in the dust of the Earth-world.
130. Enlightened by heavenly light, man rushes on his way to eternity, and with trembling joy he stretches forth his hand for immortality.
131. Until now he does not live eternally, but already he adorns himself with the life which is given to him by Creation, of which he believes he is master.
132. Verily, but there does not exist an enormous intermediate space between the seemingly dead dust flying around and the elevated human psyche.
133. Man thinks and Creation directs, yet Creation also thinks while man directs.
134. But wherever man thinks and directs there is much wrong, but where Creation thinks and directs there is life.
135. And the ladder of life and of evolution is created by Creation, and It alone has established the laws and recommendations and according thereto man shall live.
136. And man shall once contemplate the millions of steps by steps in unending sequence, from the lowest creature to the height where man stands.
137. Yet as this may be, is the human level already the last level, does the heavenly ladder of Creation end there already?
138. Does the fragile human being already reach immediately close to the majesty of Creation?
139. Man of Earth, leave once the field of the Earth and gaze upward to those regions, where with the gaze of your consciousness uncountable worlds hover at immeasurable distances and which you, due to their enormous distance, only see as weakly glimmering sparks.
140. How, man of Earth, do you feel at this sight, and do you see and consider all the new steps and creatures and powers up there?
141. Verily, you gaze into the far distance, yet not far enough, because an impenetrable veil covers the magnificent display.
142. Through the art of telescopes you have learned quite much, also that those small stars in the far distance are world bodies as large and often many thousands of times larger than the Earth, yet what have you really seen therewith and what have you learned therefrom?
143. And if from all of this I now surmise, what I see down here on Earth and gaze at that up there, which is still dark and hidden to me, then I recognize that up there are worlds similarly related to Earth, which support plants, animals and human beings.

144. Through common sense and through intellect alone can be recognized that up there are world bodies, next to which the size and splendor of the globe of Earth is only an incidental speck of dust with unimportant life.
145. So there are worlds up there, inhabited by higher and also lower life, which in a step-by-step manner rise to the level of earthly life or far beyond that, as also does the life of plants and animals as that of human beings.
146. And the step-ladder of Creation rises higher and continuously higher with them through the realm of all possibilities of all perfections.
147. Is man of Earth then allowed to assume that he is the most perfect creature of the omnipotence of Creation?
148. Verily, man is so down here on Earth, yet only so in the material realm.
149. But is he that also in other regions, in other worlds, spheres and somewhere else in the universe?
150. No, because how endlessly long the line still is of better, more perfect Spirits above Earth man.
151. Heavenly Spirit forms, higher beings, JHWH, Spirit leaders and wise ones or with which names the poor tongue of Earth man may ever adorn you, you elevate yourselves through the eternal to the fountain-head of light, to the holy one of Creation.
152. And man of Earth shall ask himself in contemplation, if he will become just enough, so that at a later time, he will attain to their exalted levels.
153. And verily, the question is directed to Earth men at the time of evil, whether some time later they will be delivered from this Earth, to be lifted up at some later time into the ranks of the higher Spirits, who advance ever higher and higher toward Creation.
154. Or if Earth man, at a later time, will perish in the fire of the crash of Creation, when Creation again lies down to slumber, so that self-determined judgement annihilates life.
155. And verily, you, you high Spirit forms and beings of the highest spheres, you who are hovering on the last rungs of perfection in nameless love and joy and in peace and rest, you are close to Creation and reside already in Its Glory.
156. Yet you also are beings of Creation and still not one with It, so that you also disappear like a nothing before the majesty of Creation.
157. You also descend from It alone, as It is Itself through Itself.
158. It is which It was and will be, and you, like the human beings, are only a shadow beside It.
159. But you, man of Earth, your highest perfection and bliss are only faint reflections of the splendor of Creation.
160. But Creation is the eternally perfect, a real ocean of light, into which no human eye is able to gaze.
161. Creation, oh Creation, thou nameless and unfathomable one, destroyed I sink back into the dust, when the thought about thy majesty penetrates into my consciousness with awe and delight.
162. Oh, thou my Creation, thou full of omnipotence, when my consciousness drowns in the wonders of thy creations with blissful feelings, when it floats about on the wings of its imagination through the shoreless eternity and when it rushes from star to star, then with mighty power I feel my inadequacy and my nothingness.
163. I feel that I am only an unimportant grain of dust among billions and billions of beings, who populate thy infinite universe.
164. And I feel that all my strength is required to convince myself that thou in love and justice also gaze down on me.

165. And verily, when I contemplate this, then a bright light goes on inside me about the immeasurableness of thy love that thou always remember me through thy laws and recommendations.
166. Whereby then, oh Creation, whereby have I deserved it that on the step ladder of thy evolution I have been allowed to assign to myself such a high position already?
167. Truly, I could be a plant or a worm or a grain of dust, yet that I am not, for by thy love thou hast issued me forth out of the nothing as a human being.
168. Thy revelations radiantly reflect in my innermost self and I may think and hope for an immortality, as thy love is immortal and inexhaustible.
169. Verily, I will wrestle and not grow tired and I will climb higher on thy creative ladder.
170. I will wrestle and never grow tired in the holy walk and by the education and development of my Spirit.
171. I will fight for the evolution of my Spirit, so that It grows closer to the exalted beings, who yet stand above me.
172. Oh almighty Creation, give me strength for I am nothing and have nothing.
173. Through thy love alone I am what I am, and I have what I have.
174. Without my own deserving I only have to call on thy eternal mercy and thy eternal love.
175. Unto thee, oh Creation, be praise and thanks and everything shall be according to thy laws and recommendations.

CANON 42

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is clarity.
3. And the Prophet speaks about many things in clarity, so that man shall acquire and grasp them.
4. Many a one already has firmly determined to never again fall for the old errors.
5. And verily, they were not amiss in attention and diligence to themselves.
6. Yet, little by little, everything slackened again and this and that got lost.
7. All believed to be victors already and truly strong enough to finally be able to withstand any temptation.
8. Therefore, they again grew more careless, more unconcerned and inattentive.
9. Yet see, this alone was reason therefore, that they were newly conquered by their old evils and they fell back into the old routine.
10. And so it always is, even today and tomorrow, if a conscious enduring and constantly watchful fight against evil does not occur.
11. Only too quickly man falls again into carelessness if he achieves small results, because he is happy already about the beginning changes before he has completed them.
12. So it happens that man is again and again conquered by his mistakes, especially if he is the most determined, and if he wants to totally destroy the evil.
13. The unbalanced soft human being, who is impressed with himself and therefore over-estimates

himself, always believes he is great and strong, whereby he overlooks his effective weaknesses and inadequacies.

14. Due to ignorance of his own person he has no perception and no strength, so that he also lacks all self-knowledge and the possibility to really recognize his mistakes.
15. Consequently, he is unable to realize that the tendency toward good and toward evil resides within him, and that consequently he is his own master over it.
16. Ah, how weak are these weak ones; how weak is the human being.
17. How is it possible that man at times acts as if intoxicated, and as if he does not know what he is doing, he acts contrary to his own conviction.
18. Why is it, that at the same moment he has the most noble intention, he yet commits the worst action at the same time!
19. How true the old adage is, which states: “I do not know what I do, because I do not do what I want, but what I hate, that I do.”
20. What causes this contradiction, which produces the erroneous thought that in man could reside two Spirit forms and two consciousness forms?
21. And likewise, the erroneous thought occurs to the ignorant one, that alternately he is ruled by a good and by an evil spirit or demon.
22. Yet what nonsense and ignorance that is, for how shall man be a mindless tool which can do nothing of itself?
23. Verily, set free by Creation, man has free will over his entire neutral power which he alone, and only he alone can change to the negative or to the positive and use it accordingly.
24. And because he often uses it in negative manner only, he can not create a balance, but drifts along in the negative only, whereby he allows himself to be undecidedly driven back and forth by other outer circumstances, like a ship without as pilot and a rudder by the force of the wind.
25. Therefore, the thought occurs to the erring one, that lastly he is only a creature without free will, which is ruled by spirits and demons and by good and evil powers.
26. A man without free will and a slave of strange powers and forces?
27. If this would actually be so, how could man ever arrive at the idea of a free will, if he had never possessed such?
28. If he would be the slave of powers of an unfree will, the impulse of the idea of a free will would already be nipped in its bud, so that man could never have a free thought.
29. Even the word of freedom would be unknown to him, not to mention the concept of a will.
30. And what good would the certain consciousness of his self-determination be unto man, if he would not have self-determination?
31. Verily, the knowledgeable man knows that in a thousand matters everything depends only on him, whatever he may choose.
32. He, man alone, desires and abhors, he prefers and sets back, he examines and decides, and he feels the freedom of his will.
33. And he can, due to the conviction of the usefulness, always choose himself what in itself is uncomfortable to him.
34. This fact has already aroused the attention of the wisest human beings since times of old and since ancient times.

35. And verily, this fact deigns the human being also of today and tomorrow.
36. And such contemplations can be exceedingly instructive for man, and they can be of importance to the entire inner calm and to peace and happiness.
37. And if man is only a little observant, he notices daily how great an influence the body has on the condition of the consciousness and the psyche, and how dependent the body is on the Spirit.
38. Yet how far does this dependence go, and shall it and has it to be so, and why has it to be so?
39. All these questions, which are raised, make man most curious to receive a satisfying answer.
40. And truly, the solving of these riddles would be an important contribution to the self-knowledge of man.
41. But how does man arrive at such a light, which elucidates the dark mysteries of his nature?
42. Man's nature? Does one then not need to know that man consists of more than only one nature?
43. Verily, it is quite clear that man is composed of a spiritual and of an earthly being, of something corruptible and something incorruptible.
44. First of all, the human body consists of totally earthly, coarse-mattered materials.
45. These coarse-mattered materials grow in him partially from the food he ingests, and partially from the air which he breathes into his lungs and into the surface of his skin.
46. The air is the large, inexhaustible container of all those fine materials, from which animals, plants and rocks originate.
47. Man knows, for example, that certain types of onion plants almost hang free in the air and draw the greatest portion of their nourishment freely from the air, whereby they flourish and grow.
48. The water, which is the main nourishment of many herbs and growing plants, represents only heavily densified air, which evaporates again through heat and becomes air again.
49. As rain or mist or damp dew or as snow it then sinks back down to Earth and nourishes plants and growth.
50. And all life consists of changed forms and structures of the Earth, wherefore all bodies of plants and animals and of human beings, after their demise, also become earth again.
51. Therefore, everything earthly is rightfully called earthly, and everything which is earthly of the body, falls under the laws and recommendations of the earthly.
52. And the human body is also like every other body; it is heavy and, nevertheless, penetrable and destructible.
53. Verily, even the Spirit is not able to change this, for these laws and recommendations are a part of the human body, and into these it is arranged like the very worst stone.
54. Man has to honor these laws and recommendations, and he truly can not withhold his body from their power.
55. The laws and recommendations of nature are the directives of Creation at the creation of the world, whereby everything is kept active and alive and in balance.
56. So is also given that one body penetrates the other and intermingles with it, so something new can originate.
57. For this reason the multiplicity arises in the kingdom of nature, which appears as dead to man.

58. But through this seemingly dead kingdom, the almighty Creation of life has spread life by a wonderful power.
59. It penetrates all dust and combines of the earthly matter everything with It which suits It.
60. From the suitable, this power creates new forms, which are entirely new in their type and which have not existed previously.
61. So new forms of plants and animals originate, ongoing and in constant sequence.
62. And as long as life in each prevails, they grow and thrive and multiply and propagate, each one according to its own kind and according to very special laws, which are given to them by Creation.
63. When life leaves the plants and the animals, they become again what they have already been previously.
64. And before life combined with them, they were earth, one small heap of earth - and dust, which decomposed and fell apart and disappeared - and that which becomes again after the decay of the plants and animals.
65. But like the plants and animals, man also was a speck of dust before he was combined with the spark of life.
66. But as long as a speck of dust is surrounded by the spark of life, it grows and the living part thereof draws unto itself ever more nourishing material from the outside and forms them, each according to its form and kind according to the eternal laws and recommendations of Creation.
67. So the substances of the air and the water and the earth continuously change into apparently new substances, which, however, are ur-eternal and uniform.
68. Although new combinations and structures are continuously formed, yet the substances remain the same.
69. Thus on the same soil grows the oak tree as well as the fir and the grapevine, the poisonous plant, the flower and the grass.
70. All the plants, however, due to the living part within them and according to the creative laws and recommendations, change the same earth and the same air and the same waters to nourishment and into the most diverse things, like wood and resin, bitter and tanning bark, juice of the grape, healing juices, poisons and fragrances.
71. And all this collapses again, rots and becomes earth again, as soon as the living part leaves the plants.
72. Yet what is this living part, this power which enlivens the plants and animals?
73. Verily, in man resides a Spirit able to develop, which contains common sense and intelligence and which evolves.
74. This is a Spirit full of power and reason, and a Spirit which in evolutionary manner multiplies Its power, enlivened and propelled by the cosmic-electromagnetic life energy.
75. The Spirit within man is a portion of Creation-Spirit Itself, able to evolve, endowed with reason and creativity.
76. The living part in plants and animals, however, is of a different type and entirely different from the Spirit form of man.
77. The living part in plant and animal is a pure Spirit power, without the storage possibility of reason, living only according to instinct and natural impulses.
78. It is not a Spirit form in the sense of evolution, but it exists once and only according to instinctive conduct, which also includes a number of impulses, so that plants and animals, due to the repetition of certain training acts, can be instructed.
79. But these Spirit powers are not able to evolve and to improve like the human Spirit form, which

consciously continues to develop.

80. Thus, plants and animals are not endowed with a consciousness but only with instincts, consequently their entire life course passes instinctively, which also refers to the ability to remember, which also corresponds to a block of instincts.
81. This is different in man, whose Spirit form lives consciously with a consciousness and consequently shows a conscious ability to remember.
82. Truly, which Earthman knows already and concerns himself about the poison of a dangerous plant and the juice of a fine-tasting peach, which originate from exactly the same basic elements.
83. And which Earthman thinks about the fact that the flesh of animals, of plants and of human beings consists of the same basic elements.
84. And yet, if man would think about it, he would be informed about it by their formation and decay.
85. Verily, man would gain insight into these wonder works of Creation, and he would better understand the becoming and passing away.
86. And which man may doubt all the incomprehensible wonder works of Creation to which he is a daily eye witness!
87. Verily, in the beginning, man also is only to be viewed like a plant, because the first three weeks he simply has no other life, before he becomes enspirited and, truthfully, becomes able to perceive and then, in time, sees the light of the world.
88. Thus, man also, at first, lives like a uniform plant life, which, according to the creative laws and recommendations, draws nutritive materials to itself, assimilates and changes them.
89. Therefore, the first days and the first three weeks of the life of a developing fetus are only a plant-like existence.
90. Although it breathes and draws nourishment to itself, grows and increases, but it is not yet enspirited by a Spirit form, because such a one only occupies the tiny body with conscious life after 21 days, while until then it is driven to life by the pure power of nature.
91. In the womb of the mother, the body and the limbs of the developing fetus have already been formed in concealment, and slowly the coarser, more solid parts which consist of calcium, the bones, develop.
92. But the bones are like the bearers and keepers of a finer mass, which are composed of fleeting parts, of juice and blood, but also of fibers, hoses, tissues and vessels.
93. So the bones become the carriers of the flesh, and these again to bearers and holders of still finer parts, which as nerves weave through the body in all directions.
94. And the nerves are carriers and holders of a still finer texture still invisible to man, which in itself forms a being, namely, the texture of the psyche which, finally, concentrates in the chest of man.
95. Through the nerves man perceives everything coarse, which is located within and outside himself, so that he also receives all coarsely painful and pleasant impressions of feeling.
96. The texture being of the psyche, however, also perceives the finely substanced matter, which is located inside and outside of man, so that it can also perceive everything finely painful and also the pleasant impressions.
97. But the texture being of the psyche is connected to the realm of the Spirit form in the sense that the texture acts like an antenna, and can also perceptively receive everything of the finely substanced from the spheres of Spirit.
98. Thereby the finer and nobler always hovers over the coarser, so the Spirit also hovers over the material consciousness, and the psyche over the body, but to which it is yet tied in a wonderful manner.

99. Verily, the creative orders in every life are and remain untouchable, and they always remain the same.
100. If man attempts to minutely change this order, or to carry out the least hostile act against it, then sickness and destruction of the entire body are caused.
101. If man mutilates a plant it becomes crippled, if he deprives it of the possibility to draw nourishment unto itself it fades, wilts and dies.
102. Likewise it is with the body of animals and with the body of man, which actually is nothing else than a tool of the immortal Spirit, due to which It is able to communicate with the world and to connect Its I with it.
103. And verily, a law-violating disturbance of the laws and recommendations of life here becomes a disease and the destruction of the whole.
104. If man destroys the tool of Spirit, the body, the means by which Spirit or the Spirit power attracts things of the outer world, he destroys the bridge by which he stands in connection from the Spirit sphere into earthly nature, and through these again is connected with other Spirit planes.
105. Through such a destruction the Spirit form is lost for the earthly and therefore, for the Earth world, whereby nobody can communicate with It any more and It is not able to evolve any more.
106. For this reason the health and perfection of the tool, the body, is to be preserved by all possible and legal and recommendation-abiding means.
107. And the preservation of the health of the body is one of the first duties of man, regardless of how this duty is ever complied with in the framework of creative laws and in recommendation-abiding fashion, by surgery, autological transplants, blood transfusions, infusions or the administering of medication, etc.
108. The orders of life reside so firmly in the body, so strongly and so reverently that Spirit will never annul or would be allowed to annul them, although It is not subject to the body.
109. For its maintenance the body demands food and drink, healthy air to breathe, good cleanliness of the outer parts, so that the pores of the skin can work properly.
110. The pores are important for the drawing in of the fine substances from the air and for the secretion of excessive or useless ingredients of the body.
111. Through the proper function of the pores, the body remains fit and provides protection against diverse attacks.
112. But the body also requires protection against external injuries, which appears as protective layers in plants, as feathers and fur in animals and as clothing in man.
113. For the preparation of healthy blood and for the development of strength, movement is essential, activity, sleep and rest.
114. Thereby, whatever has been lost is replenished and plants, man and animals thereby thrive in strength and wholeness.
115. Verily, all are creative orders in the nature of life and these orders are equally valid for plants, man and animal.
116. And actually, all orders and laws and recommendations are also to be found in all living things, if man closely observes everything.
117. Also herbs and trees have their sleep period, which can be observed with many in the nightly folding of their leaves, or in the pulling in or closing of their blossom crowns.
118. And verily, whoever observes carefully, can see that plants also breathe in and out.

119. And the fragrance of the rose is like its fine, sweet breath which it spreads.
120. And the trees happen to improve unhealthy air, while they breathe in the particles so dangerous to much life, like CO-2 = carbon dioxide, and breathe out again oxygen, air more useful to life.
121. The human Spirit is also dependent on a body, as a good artist also depends on his tools.
122. So has a healthy or sick body necessarily also a great influence on the activity or restriction of the Spirit.
123. But if man pays close attention to his body, he finds within himself a law, due to his vegetable nature, which has nothing to do with the law of the immortal Spirit.
124. So suddenly is discovered, that in addition to the Spirit form, pure Spirit power resides in the body, as it does in plants and animals.
125. Thereby, the impulsive and instinctive nature is also present in man, but which he may bring under control, contrary to plants and animals.
126. The impulses and instincts are purely natural drives, which only serve the purpose of the maintaining and propagation of the body, while the drives of the Spirit desire perfection and hallowing.
127. The drives for the preservation of the body are in themselves quite innocent, for what crime could nature be accused of for its tendency to grow, to multiply and to draw nourishment unto itself.
128. It is much more to notice, that the Spirit in Its tendency for hallowing and perfection lives absolutely in cosmic and beautiful harmony with the laws and recommendations of natural nature.
129. Whatever the body absolutely needs for its preservation and usefulness, the Spirit considers Its duty to provide.
130. The holy scripture of the Spirit teaching even admonishes and teaches that the well-being and the health of the body has to be cared for, and that everything has to be avoided which could become damaging to the body and to its health.
131. Truly, what is an artist able to create without a sturdy and good tool, and what is Spirit within man able to create without a healthy and fit body!
132. And this is the truth; the omniscient Creation, for this purpose, safeguarded the body in diverse manner and ways against self-mutilation and destruction.
133. Already the support of consciousness alone, next to Spirit Itself, was since times previously man’s and his body’s most distinguished guard and protection.
134. And verily, the drive of life itself powerfully presses for the satisfaction of all needs which the body requires for its preservation.
135. So the Spirit becomes the natural protector of Its wonderful and to the best equipped tool without, however, Itself being subject to it.
136. The laws of nature of the natural are such a holy order and ordinance of Creation as these also are the laws and recommendations of Spirit.
137. Also between what man is by his nature, and what is Spirit in man, there is no contradiction degenerating into sin.
138. For truly, if the body demands food, how could man deny this to it!
139. And if the body is in need of sleep, after being awake for a long time, how could Spirit deprive it of it, even if It yet wanted to!
140. Therefore, man is used to say quite correctly during his life, that when nature demands its rights no human

power can do anything against it.

141. Truly, as a rule, the business of the purely natural life within man takes place without the consciousness regarding it or knowing about it.
142. For example, the evaporation and the digestion and the change of food and drinks into sweat, slime, bones, blood and protoplasm and the like, but also the in- and exhaling, the conversion of the air drawn into the lungs, the expelling of unhealthy and converted air substances and food particles etc.
143. And thereto also belongs the quiet continued growth and development and improvement of the body, the nails, the hair, the stiffening of the muscles in old age, the gradual change of cartilages into bones, the becoming brittle and hardening of the finer vessels, whereby aging begins.
144. Therewith begins the gradually increasing inability of the body to absorb nutritive materials and to assimilate according to its due and suitableness wherefrom, finally, a weakening and feebleness of the entire body results.
145. Therewith the body becomes totally useless to the Spirit so that It, finally, escapes from the body, whereby death occurs.
146. Uncountable Earth humans have lived and still live today, who practically never had or have the least knowledge of these diverse feelings, laws and recommendations and orders, as well of the causes and effects of their peculiar nature.
147. And they simply lived or live throughout the day, without being concerned about it or without effort to create a better life for themselves.
148. Yet truly, the laws and recommendations of Creation quietly continue to work and nothing is able to change them, because they never stand in opposition to themselves.
149. So man may recognize that the evil residing within him, the tendency to sinfulness, the apparent law illogically contradicting the laws of Spirit, is not based in his earthly nature, but represents the work of his own thoughts and powers, which man himself guides and directs and brings to wrong unfoldment.
150. When the infant sees the light of the world, it is already at the first moment more than a plant.
151. Already it feels pain and joy and it cries, and soon the mother is delighted by the sight of its first smile.
152. It looks around and its eyes love to follow the light.
153. Little by little it gets to know its mother, and it proves that it has a memory.
154. And truly, very soon it shuns the unpleasant and presses into the open.
155. Due to certain circumstances it learns quickly, when the moment occurs at which it is taken out of the room and into the fresh air.
156. And it proves by its joy about it, that it does not lack in judgement and that therefore it thinks on its own.
157. Therewith it proves that it possesses something, which the plant lacks and what it is not dispensed with, namely, an evolving Spirit form.
158. But the Spirit form of man in Its character is basically so different from the earthly form, that It could not enter into the slightest connection with the coarser parts of the body without a mediator between Itself and the body.

159. This mediating being, however, is the psyche, which the reason-lacking animal and the plant also have.
160. And as far as plant and animal differs from man, that far does the psyche differ from Spirit.
161. The body is immediately intertwined with the psyche, and the body is the garment of the psyche in which it lives and moves.
162. The body is earthly and as earthly is also the texture-being of the psyche.
163. But the texture-being is of such fine nature that it is only perceptible by the senses.
164. But the texture-being of the psyche is almost an intermediate thing between the physical body and Spirit.
165. Thus the texture-being of the psyche is like a higher energy, closely related to the earthly, because it combines with the body and with the feeling of the Spirit.
166. The psyche connects to the body by the means of the very finest portions of the human and vegetative body, but yet is still earthly also.
167. But these parts are also fine enough to be the carriers and tools of the feeling of Spirit, which is the spiritual opposite to the material psyche.
168. But the psyche is mortal like the entire body, and only the feeling of the Spirit remains eternally existent with It.
169. The one led astray and the ignorant one and the error teachers, however, are wrongly informed about these matters, for they believe the psyche is immortal and is a human Spirit form, which they call soul and which shall outlive death.
170. This, however, is not so because the old term, soul, stands for psyche and it is mortal as such like the body, yet it is the mediator between body and Spirit.
171. And truly it is known from the many experiences of educated physicians, that a certain spiritual, invisible fragrance surrounds the nerves, which extends beyond the nerves and beyond the body.
172. And as far as the nerves reach, the feelings of man also reach, and that far also the psyche in material form reaches.
173. Indeed, man grows nails and hair and they have life, as it is also with plants, yet they have no nerves and therefore, the psyche does not perceive it, as it is also with diverse plants if parts are cut off from them - even if it is registered and, perhaps, causes disadvantages.
174. For truly, the lower a part of life or a life form is developed, the less they are interwoven by nerves and consequently, they also lack the psychic part.
175. Therefore, small insects and low animal forms and many plants of all types are without feeling and do not feel pain, likewise man is differently developed and shows different feelings of pain in different parts of the body.
176. Thus exists a great difference between plant, animal and human being also in this respect, as already can be discovered and scientifically be proven.
177. The feeling of the pleasant and unpleasant, of pain and of delight, of joy and of sorrow, is the surest sign for the presence of a psyche in man or in the plant or in the animal.
178. And the more nerves a life form proves to have, the higher it is developed and the higher and more sensitively the psyche is impressed.
179. As the very first characteristic, the psyche always expresses its contentment or discontent, its pleasure

or displeasure, and from these feelings all other attributes of the psyche develop.

180. The psyche avoids the painful and always longs for the appealing and creates desires accordingly.
181. Thereby the psyche becomes the true guardian over the preservation of its tool, the body.
182. And in that the creative wisdom of Creation has arranged everything so that the psyche, by means of the nerves, spreads throughout all parts of the body, and indeed far more toward the outer than the inner parts, because more injuries threaten it from the outside, so the very least push from the outside suffices to lead the attention of the psyche thereto.
183. Thereby the thoughts also play an important roll, which stand in direct contact with the texture-being of the psyche, so that every thought is lightning-like transmitted to the texture-being of the psyche and influences and directs it accordingly.
184. Therefore, this second factor is also of enormous significance and has to be taken into consideration, in every case, at least with man, who is able to generate his own thoughts in logical or illogical manner.
185. Every thought causes its effect as soon as it reaches the psyche, in that depending on logic or illogic, it reacts and brings forth its effect.
186. Sick, illogical thinking, therefore, causes an uproar in the psyche and healthy, logical thinking allows the psyche to well up in high Spirits.
187. From the repeated pleasant or painful impressions from the outside the psyche gains experience, and in that it compares the experiences with each other, it arranges its desires accordingly and forms an opinion.
188. And as the psyche is founded on pure logic, its opinion is according thereto, so that illogic is answered with illogic and logic with logic.
189. Correct opinions or experiences, which man has, and if the purposeful use of them is prudence, will be answered by the psyche accordingly.
190. Thus the psyche creates according to the circumstances in every case, and according thereto is also ever the effect.
191. This proves that not only the feelings of the pleasant and unpleasant, but also the memory and the power of imagination, the intellect and common-sense and the desires etc., are based in the being of the psyche.
192. And all this does not only take place in man, but also in different plants and in animals lacking common sense, depending on what type they are, how they are structured in the psyche and the nervous system and what their power of Spirit is.
193. Animals and plants, according to their type, announce their pain and their joy, like man, however in a different manner.
194. The animal remembers the places where it has been, or it remembers human beings and playmates or benevolent actions or abuses, which it has received or had to endure.
195. It knows its master and the ability to remember - for the greatest part of a frequency-type manner, exactly like diverse plants of a higher order.
196. The animal does not only remember a happy impression if it feels one, but it remembers the past even without an outer cause.
197. For example, the dog does not only remember its master when he is present, but also searches for him if it misses him.
198. And the elephant still remembers an abuse after 40 or 50 years, so that it reacts accordingly after such

a long time, when it meets the fallible one.

199. Therefore, the animal also has imagination power and imagines a form, which differs from other forms, this, however, contrary to man takes place more according to feelings or frequencies than in picture form.
200. As animals and plants cannot think like human beings, although with the appropriate tools they would be able to speak like human beings, so their understanding is expressed in the manner of the psyche, whereby they absorb the frequencies of other psyches and register these.
201. This psychic registration of the psychic frequencies of others then is the memory of plants and animals, next to the portions of the brain, which have an important function therein as also in man.
202. Therefore, animals and plants are also endowed with an imagination power, without which a memory would not be possible.
203. One also notices in higher developed plants and especially in animals, that during sleep they are able to dream, which represents further proof of their imagination power, for without imagination power no dreams could be formed.
204. Also a certain intellect and the ability to form an opinion can not simply be denied plants and animals, not even if they are not provided with common sense, which alone is peculiar to higher developed beings.
205. How many noticeable displays of a healthy intellect man notices in the more diverse higher developed animals, as for instance in the dog, the elephant and lion, in the clever fox and in other animals.
206. But the gifts of the psyche are not present to the same degree in the animals lacking reason, the same as also in man.
207. And the question arises whether the psyches among themselves are different in their perfection, or does man have to suppose that his psyche cannot demonstrate its entire character in full force, if its tool, the body, through which it is effective, is defective, altogether or partially feeble, or as is the case with the more diverse animal and plant species, is it arranged varyingly from each other?
208. One should almost be inclined to suppose the latter, for the psychic power manifests differently in the fish, in the dog, in the snake, in the elephant, in the mimosa, in the monkey resembling the human being.
209. And one also finds great differences among the human beings also with those who, due to a fall are injured, blow or kick off vital parts of their bodies, especially of the head, where the strongest convergence of all nerves takes place, so that suddenly great changes in their abilities surface.
210. There are examples referring to this that human beings all of a sudden lost their memory, as this sometimes is the case at very old age, with the gradual corrupting of the earthly tool, the body.
211. Other people, contrary thereto which has been proven, became more understanding and meaningful and more sensible in the reception of finely substanced and coarsely substanced things due to a seeming accident.
212. One knows how through alcoholic, medication and drug means, the nerves are irritated due to the contained fleeting characters of the poisons, and thereby either increase or diminish the activity of the psyche.
213. In one case, they increase the memory, in another the imagination power, and in another case, they destroy all thinking and all control
214. And the substances, depending on their type, cause the same reactions in all creatures, whether they are man or animal or plant.
215. Should this fact not quite prove to man that all psyches must have the same tendencies, but that they

are prevented to display their total tendencies in the same powerful manner, due to partial differences of the body structure and the nerve network or due to different internal structuring of the body.

216. Be this now as it may, Creation's wise Creation-idea Itself has firmly anchored this inequality and diversity in nature.
217. And this serves the furthering and the activity of the universal psyche of the world as a whole.
218. But truly, it is always pain or pleasure which excites the psyche into action; the first driving force of all desires, of hunger, lust, comfort, pain, anxiety and terror, rule all life forms.
219. Only common sense differentiates therein, so that man has still higher reasons as, for example, love and joy.
220. Only animals and plants have no higher motive of action, because they are not endowed with common sense.
221. The animal awakens to search for food, and it flees from everything which causes it pain; it moves about according to its pleasure, and does everything for itself, for its own sake.
222. The feeling life is the driving force of the animal and of plants, and they know no other purpose than themselves.
223. Everything with them rests only in selfishness, also what animals and plants desire or abhor.
224. Even the apparent mother love for the young ones refers to themselves and is only a natural drive, like hunger, which passes quickly, if goal and purpose are reached - which nature had therein.
225. Also the touching loyalty of some animals among each other or for their human masters is only an effect of selfishness, for this animalistic loyalty is not the fruit of rational regard and respect or of a feeling of duty, but only a repeated impression based on natural instincts.
226. The human psyche also is tied to the natural drive and no human being, despite all his reason, can totally free himself from its rule.
227. So it often misleads man against his better will to serve lust in excess, and it even soils the better drives, like fervor and the good, with selfishness.
228. And verily, this is the first and main source of all human ruin, wherefore these natural drives have to be brought under control, first of all through reason so that man controls them.
229. Due to repeated natural impressions habits are formed, and a habit is and quickly becomes a different and unnatural type.
230. And a habit has extraordinary power which, steered by wrong thoughts, quickly carries out an insurmountable influence on the psyche.
231. This is easily explained by the characteristic of the psyche, because it only acts according to feelings and thoughts, which again create new feelings and thoughts.
232. Therefore, it acts according to its feelings to remove what is unpleasant and to attract what is pleasant, or it creates something unpleasant or pleasant, depending on feelings, thoughts, circumstances and impressions etc.
233. A circumstance, which is comfortable means more to it than an unknown circumstance, which perhaps is connected to pain.
234. Therefore, the psyche of the human being, of plants and of animals approaches everything unknown with worry and apprehension, until it has become familiar with it.

235. For this reason it prefers the familiar circumstance and the familiar attractions to any others or to new ones.
236. But therein lies the great danger, that with the wrong influence the good gradually and unnoticeably can be changed into evil, whereby a misdirection and disease are caused, due to wrong habits resulting from wrong thoughts and wrong feelings etc.
237. The habit is the element in which the psyche lives, like the fish in the water and the bird in the air.
238. Likewise it moves only according to its familiar circumstances and according to their restrictions and laws and recommendations.
239. With these it connects, likewise with the necessary parts and peculiarities of its body.
240. And it becomes mutilated if one pushes wrong feelings and wrong thoughts onto it, and it is also damaged if one withholds things which have become a necessity for it.
241. How enormously powerful the habit is over the psyche of animals hardly needs to be proven or exemplified.
242. But equally powerful are the habits over the human psyche, and here also lies the second source of human ruin.
243. Only because man makes transitory things through habit to a necessity for his psyche, he pushes it into deepest suffering.
244. Because the transitory is perishable and will at some time fall away, and when the habit of the transitory falls away the psyche becomes sick therefore.
245. But many things are transitory, like money and possessions, dependency, false love, too strong and personified ties and wrong thoughts and feelings, etc.
246. How many people have already due to wrong pain, which is caused by wrong feelings and wrong thoughts and confused circumstances and impressions etc., committed suicide or become murderers because their wrong circumstance was unbearable to them, after they perhaps saw everything lost, on which their entire psyche had depended until then.
247. Verily, what else are all the passions but wrong habits, desires, hopes and wishes, to the satisfaction of which the psyche is accustomed.
248. And actually, passion is one of the worst habits of man, by which the psyche suffers the greatest discrepancies, because passion is an illness, which diligently seeks that which creates suffering and jealously as well.
249. If the means of pacification is withdrawn from the psyche, this circumstance becomes unbearable to the psyche.
250. Yet often the passionate human being weak-mindedly sacrifices his life or his virtues, if he cannot pacify his habitual desires.
251. This is the characteristic of the psyche, which is a high and wonderful power.
252. It combines with the vegetable and with the spiritual life and guards the preservation of the vegetable and spiritual body and their orders.
253. The psyche guides the creature lacking reason and the one endowed with reason, causes their actions and prevents them from ruin in the crowd and in battle against other appearances of animated and also seemingly inanimate nature.
254. The psyche is unable to have a light, clear idea, but only sees the images, perceptions and desires and natural wishes etc.
255. In every manner it is unable to recognize distant purposes and goals, and it is moved by pain and joy, and instead of higher understanding it has only dark drives.

256. That animals and plants have no light, clear ideas can hardly be doubted.
257. Such are hardly ever found in small children, if they can not speak yet.
258. Even an infant has for the time being only images, perceptions and desires, in which it lives until its higher desires of reason develop.
259. Thus also, in the infant, the becoming human being, the earthly nature is first formed, the so-called vegetable-like.
260. When this is done, then the activity of the psyche arises in it and the actual nature of the human being.
261. Then develops the highest aspect of all coarse-mattered earthly life, namely the consciousness, the self-conscious I residing within man, which shines through all the abilities of the psyche with the all-enlivening and wonderfully creative portion of Spirit, recognizing everything determinedly, seeing through the all of the universe and knowing about the descendance of the Spirit form from Creation.
262. As the body is the carrier and the coarser tool of the human psyche, so is the psyche the immediate and widely intertwined sheath of the Spirit Itself, which has Its central seat in the human brain, and which from there interweaves the entire body and the texture of the psyche like invisible filigree fibers.
263. As the human psyche weaves through the entire body, led by the nerve-strands, so the Spirit form interpenetrates from the brain the being of the psyche and its abilities.
264. The body has an ever present great influence on the psyche, negatively or positively, depending on whether it is a perfect or imperfect tool.
265. If this becomes faulty due to illness or accident etc., the psyche also becomes ill.
266. And to the body also belongs the thinking, for it originates from the coarsely mattered realm of the brain which also belongs to the body.
267. The psyche is the guardian of the body, due to its ability through which it perceives every outer or inner injury of a coarsely mattered or finely mattered type.
268. For this reason, a painful perception of a coarsely mattered or finely mattered type, if such is great or prevailing, can dim the entire character of the psyche.
269. From the plant-like nature of the human body originate the so-called temperaments.
270. A greater or lesser weakness or irritability of the nerves, a greater or lesser excitability of the gall bladder, a greater or lesser weakness of the intestines, a thicker or thinner blood in the veins and more of the same, necessarily has a deciding influence on the well-being of the psyche.
271. The more the faultiness of the body or of the thoughts causes painful feelings to the psyche, or the more healthy thoughts and a healthy body grant it comfort and joy, the more it tends toward the evil or the good.
272. So the same human being, who during healthy days was playful, vehement and lustful, can in a condition of illness be loving, gentle, modest and honest.
273. And in the reversed case can be observed that a human being, who during healthy days was well-meaning, mild-mannered and trusting, under circumstances of sickness can become quarrelsome, suspicious and morose.
274. The greatest part of the so-called good or bad moods are the results of bodily conditions of health or

disease or emotional frames of mind.

275. Often a psychiatrist is useless, because the physician alone can help to restore order to the sick tool of the psyche, the vegetable-like body.
276. Thus, all these matters do not rest in godhoods, religions, saints and sects, wherefore all religious ideas also remain fruitless, like woeful and gentle reprimands with a drunkard or an animalistic brute.
277. For their psyche has become sick due to the body and the habit connected therewith, and due to the paralysis of the nerve structure in all its functions.
278. Thus, the body, the thoughts and feelings etc., have to be rescued first, only then will the suffering psyche get well by itself.
279. This proves how important therefore the duty is to watch over the health of the body, because on its correct or incorrect condition man's higher perfection, the well-being of the psyche and consciousness, depend.
280. The duty, however, becomes the more important, because certain illnesses and lacks of the body are also passed on to the descendants, whereby the greater or lesser talents of the older ones and their tendencies and temperaments can also be passed on to them.
281. Yet much more important, however, than the health of the body, must be the health of the psyche, for again the psyche is the tool and body of the Spirit.
282. A disease of the psyche pulls down the Spirit from Its height to which It feels appointed.
283. How can the Spirit soar up to the creative and holy spheres, if Its wings are paralyzed!
284. And truly, every mental and passionate tendency and every routine or simple existing preference for transitory matters constitutes disease for the psyche.
285. If the psyche shall dispense with the fleeting pleasure, either because it has vanished according to its nature, or because the consciousness or the ratio forbid it, then the inner, psychic suffering of man occurs, and then the inner battle between the laws of the flesh and the ratio ensue.
286. And here one shudderingly discovers the sources of sinfulness, when the creative portion must obey the dust, when the Spirit truthfully is driven into stagnation by man himself.
287. Verily, even the most intelligent of all animals goes about in dull thinking, guided only by dark drives and ruled by desires according to pleasure and abhorrence of pain, and surrounded by blurred pictures of experience.
288. And the best rewards of these animals are silent and useful habits.
289. The loyalty and love of the animals actually does not deserve this elevated designation of virtues, which truly are unknown to them.
290. They are only ruled by instincts and by the power of habit, which lends to them the wrong, attractive appearance of virtue.
291. It is not conviction of duty and right, and it is not the high regard for the noble and good in itself.
292. All understanding, all tricks and all artistry, which is often admired with animals, are no more than a

dark drive, bestowed to them by Creation, or a memory of confused experiences about things which, under certain circumstances, awakened pleasure or pain within them.

293. And this is so in every way, in which they search for food, how they build their nests and holes, how they secure themselves against the pursuits of their enemies, or how they learn all things which provide use or pleasure to man.

294. The greatest dexterity of the bird, with which it flies about to find its food, or during the fall to move to different areas of the world, or in the finding of its home area again when it returns from far distant lands in the spring, truly is not worthy of greater admiration, than when the barely born human infant feels the breast of the mother and drinks in the milk for the preservation of its delicate life.

295. And as ingenious the building and the work of the bees is on their cells of wax, or the laborious and busy gathering of the ants for the winter may be; their ability is truly not a work of their own consideration as it is with man, but only a work of their dark drives.

296. And truly, they never advance further than this drive leads them, and they can never create their work more perfectly, and can never increase their activity through new knowledge.

297. As the ants and bees built and gathered since the beginning of the world millions of years ago, they also continue to build and gather up to the present day.

298. It is quite different with the activity of man and his skill.

299. Since thousands of years, the human generation progresses continuously in the perfection of its condition and in its private, technical, social and philosophical establishments and foundations.

300. Those, who at some time lived in forests, caves and in pile-dwellings and later in fragile rock and wooden huts, ultimately constructed splendid palaces, filled with the comforts of life.

301. And lastly they conquer space, shoot unmanned and manned rockets to the moon and soon will advance into space, where they build space stations already and will soon visit and populate strange worlds.

302. And they, who once walked about naked or partially covered out of fear and terror of wild animals, are now well protected against the roughness of the climate by good clothing and protected by artificial weapons, they themselves have become the terror of the wild animals - as rulers of the Earth.

303. No area of the world is too distant for them any more due to their technic, and no mountain is too high for them anymore.

304. Without possessing the nature of the fish, they float about over the oceans and lakes and rivers of the world; and they rise up, without being equipped with wings, into the highest air of the heavens, and beyond that to where not even the eagle advances.

305. And they burrow down into the dark intestines of the Earth, so deeply to where no worm gets lost, to bring forth the treasures of nature from there to satisfy their manifold needs, and to get to know the Glory of Creation more exactly.

306. And truly, all this is the fruit of human thinking, of his consciousness and the power of his Spirit, the spark of life from the original fountain of light.

307. It is Spirit alone, which gives to man his entire eminence over everything which lives in the kingdom of nature.

308. It is Spirit with reason only, which enables man not only to gather single experiences of life and to

string them together and to compare them, but to preserve the entire experiences of former ages, many millennia old and to make use of them.

309. It is Spirit, which due to Its creative power, resolves a thousand different ideas into one single, all-encompassing concept.
310. And it is Spirit, which out of the tumult of innumerable thoughts builds, as it were, a new inner world full of unity, order and clarity, and knows even more than the entire visible and palpable world and the material experiences of many thousands of years can tell.
311. Because Spirit hovers over everything that is earthly and material, and It belongs to a higher world from which It gazes down onto that which belongs to the dust.
312. The Spirit form of man is closely related to Creation and it bears the sign of its creative origin in Itself.
313. Spirit works and evolves and It directs Its power toward the infinite of Creation.
314. But the animals and plants know nothing about all this, and of all this high and metaphysical matter the creatures lacking reason have no notion.
315. They know no purpose for their existence, as this is also the case with all misled and believing people, whose reason is captured by stupidity or belief.
316. They cannot and are not able to reach a greater perfection and bliss, than those which arise from the satisfaction of purely sensual desires.
317. They all have no idea of antiquity, but much less of an eternity or all-great-time and an infinite existence.
318. The plant as the being, lacking feeling the most, tightly holds fast to the dust with its roots from which, due to its life energy, it blooms for a short period of time.
319. And the animal, moved by dark feelings, drives and habits, crawls, hovers or walks in the dust, to which it is grateful for its sum-total of its well-being.
320. The animal simply devours its food and does not gaze up to the tree, which strews down its fruit for it.
321. And it does not look at the lovely blossom, which it carelessly devours, and it does not regard the different taste of the single plants.
322. But the Spirit of man brightly sees above all the intertwining of life and searches for causes and effects through his consciousness.
323. Spirit combats the power of the elements with great force and often conquers them; It withstands the storm and dams the floods of the oceans; and It harnesses the fire of lightning which shoots out of the clouds.
324. But the animal walks about mute and indifferent to everything else in the satisfaction of its needs, and its eye is blind to the beauties and the wonderful arrangements of nature.
325. But the Spirit of man, delighted by the splendor and power of Creation and Its works, investigates the healing energies of the Earth's rocks, life and plants.
326. And he examines the types of life and peculiarities of animals, advances into the almost infinite areas of space and counts and calculates the orders of the worlds, which as stars shine above his head, and he designates their enormous courses.
327. The animal is able to make known its pain and its pleasure by single tones or by movements, and it also can lure, warn, call and threaten the likes of it.

328. But everything happens only through simple sounds, which are taught and impressed by the dark drive.
329. Truly, but man also has the gift to express his feelings by mere tones, by a sigh, a cry, by whining or laughing or by the threatening thunder of his voice.
330. But he, man, has an evolving Spirit form and, therefore, he is able to do much more.
331. So he also has a language, by which he is able to illustrate his inner and the entire invisible world in tones, sounds and gestures, and by these he transplants his inner being and life into the innermost being of an equally created life.
332. Yet truly, all these excellences of Spirit are not yet the highest.
333. The creative portion in the human Spirit is a longing for the creative, for the unification with Creation Itself.
334. And within him is a striving for a perfection and completion, which in every respect is totally independent of all earthly concerns.
335. Spirit finds no peace except in that which is true, and no pleasure in anything except what is just.
336. It is saturated by expressed reverence for the beautiful, the noble and virtuous, and full of natural antipathy against untruth, against wickedness and against imperfection of any kind.
337. Although the animal can possess a certain degree of intellect, but only man possesses a higher form of reason, which is the law-giver of holy and just actions.
338. The animal can also possess cleverness, yet nevertheless, it is not able to have wisdom which is only the possession of the human consciousness and of Spirit and of Creation.
339. Thus, these are the earthly facts and natures of man, due to which he exists in the middle between the dust and the supernatural, between the finite and the infinite, between the mortal and the immortal.
340. Man’s foot stands on the ground of the Earth, but his head he carries upright towards heaven, and he is plant as well as human being, but he is also something creative.
341. His body is only the tool of his Spirit, and Spirit alone shall rule in truth over this tool and with it create Its perfection.
342. The nature of the body has a different type of law-giving for its preservation than Spirit, and again the psyche has a different type of lawgiving with its feelings and all other characteristics.
343. But Spirit has by far the highest law-giving, to which as the highest everything else must be and is subordinated.
344. The clarity of light, the creative power within Spirit penetrates and transfigures and exalts even all characteristics of the body and of the psyche.
345. Therefore, it happens that the human body and the human psyche surpass all other life forms in dexterity and skills, and that the body can become the outer mirror of his innermost feelings and ideas.
346. And therefore, it happens further that the human psyche with its feelings and abilities is so refined, as the feelings and abilities of plants and animals can never become.
347. For example, the animal can possess a dark drive for order and cleanliness, but only the psyche of man has a sense for outer beauty and only man delights in gazing at charming forms or in listening to the enchanting sounds of music.
348. An animal can have the drive to make itself feared by others through superior power and strength, yet

the human reasoning and the human Spirit ennoble this drive to a striving for honor and fame due to diverse thinking and actions.

349. An animal totally greedily and covetously guards its catch; but the human reason and Spirit ennobles this raw joy in possessions to a striving for increase of the possession, as due to the multiplication of his assisting means and the expansion of his circle of activity, the possibility is also enlarged to yet fulfill more elevated duties for the happiness of his fellow men.
350. And here lies the measure of judgement of things, which human being is more human or animalistic, who tends to be more of a human being, or who is of a more animalistic nature.
351. So, due to the power and highness of his Spirit, man is far more superior and perfect than every plant and every animal.
352. Therefore, the finesse of man and his cleverness surpasses all finesse and cleverness of all remaining life forms.
353. And due to his far expanded memory and also his richest experiences and the sharpened intellect and the developed reason, he truly surpasses every other life form.
354. His speed and strength, the sharpest tools of mind and his thinking and acting surpass even the most terrible natural weapons of animals and plants.
355. And verily, how disgraceful would be the one descending from Creation, the human being, chosen for all-great-time and perfection, if he were no more in the world than an ennobled plant or an ennobled animal.
356. How can man then still senselessly and disdainfully suppose that he descended from the monkey.
357. And truly, if man would descend from the monkey he would, despite his name, be only an animal, however, the most cunning, the most violent, the mightiest, most experienced and most luxurious.
358. And if man would descend from the monkey, he could forget his higher calling within him, because which Creation would lower Itself to such a degree, to desire to evolve Itself through animalistic absurdity!
359. Truly, if man would descend from the monkey, how unnatural and repulsive the majestic lion would appear to him, which he tends to call the king among the animals.
360. How well could man perform, if he would be nothing more than an ennobled plant and an animal descendant, not more than an unimportant worm among worms, which only an arbitrary motion differentiates from a general plant.
361. And what would be, if the lion would forget its giant strength which resides in him, and if it would forget the thunder of its voice with which it terrorizes the forests and rules the deserts?
362. Verily, suddenly it would be less than an animal and truly less than a worm.
363. Verily, just as unnatural and repugnant man would be, the one created for Creation and the one so wonderfully equipped for a creative existence and workings, if he would be satisfied with all his high talents, to be only a descendant of a monkey, a successor of an animal.
364. But woe unto man, for how often are they as mortals no different than wild animals and brutes, who according to their behavior are hardly recognizable as human beings.

365. The wise one shudders at this thought, and he recognizes the truth of how very often man has sunk beneath his dignity and lives totally outside of his creative origin and his high destiny.
366. The wise one sees how man merely lives for the tickle of his senses, how he only works and worries on Earth to gather food and fortune to enjoy it and to shine therewith.
367. And the wise one sees how man greedily guards his money and is rampant and collects precious metals, so that one may say of him that he is rich.
368. But the wise one also sees how man knows no greater bliss but only sensual pleasures, variety and sumptuousness, transitions from one burden to another, luxury of clothing and implements, voracity and gluttony, or how he sacrifices the peace of his days and the happiness of his fellow men for fleeting fame, or how constant envy toward those who are better off and an animalistic-brutal hatred fill him against those, who do not acknowledge his false, supposed talents.
369. Verily, what is the most beautiful among the most beautiful, and the mightiest among the mightiest and the most clever among the most clever, if they are no more than an ennobled animal, if they live without any sense for the higher and creative goals!
370. Truly, even the animals live for more, namely, for the satisfaction of desires, tendencies and wishes, which do not extend beyond the present day, beyond the coming year and not even beyond the final and unfailing hour of death.
371. Truly, how is a certain man more than an ennobled animal, who yet recognizes that he shall fulfill the creative word, but if he nevertheless does not do so!
372. And that man also is not more than an ennobled animal, who yet rushes to the teaching centers to hear the truth, but does not live by it; if he yet prays to the Creation of life, but does not accomplish Its will as the teachings reveal.
373. And that man also is not more than an ennobled animal, who yet habitually observes the outer customs of the truth teachings, but does not live according to their meaning.
374. Verily, the Spirit is willing but the flesh is weak, therefore, man shall continuously watch, learn, pray and work, so that he does not fall into temptation, but that by his power he overcomes all evil and acts recording to the holy will of Creation.
375. Everything which the wise omnipotence of Creation has called to life moves therein according to all-great-timely laws.
376. And verily, nothing can break these laws, for they themselves are truthfully omnipotent from omnipotence.
377. According to these eternal orders the stars move and the rock decays, and through them as well the metal is created and the plants grow, bloom and wilt, the birds rise up into the air, the worms crawl through the Earth and the fish play in the waters.
378. But also in man and in his various natures these orders prevail.
379. According to unchangeable arrangements, the body is formed and nourishes itself and perishes.
380. And according to unchangeable arrangements, the psyche perceives, desires and acts in man as it does in animals and plants.
381. These arrangements are so wonderfully interacting, that they never contradict each other, but mutually work toward the preservation and continuance of the whole.

382. They are never impure and sinful in themselves, because how could any thing issue forth from Creation, which would not be pure and holy!
383. And truly, no life form can say that an animal in its drives and actions is sinful.
384. Man is truly only able to do this, because he is different than the animal and the plant, endowed with reason and the ability to judge what is good or evil.
385. And man is not only enlivened by a Spirit power, but also by an evolving Spirit form.
386. And as carrier of the Spirit form, he has received his laws and these laws of Spirit are of a higher type than with the Spirit power of animals and plants.
387. And these laws stem from Creation, and Creation Itself is Spirit.
388. The Creation portion of Spirit form within man, as Creation called it into life, is pure and without sin and totally neutrally balanced.
389. It could, if It were free of the body, have no other will than a pure and holy one.
390. And not even through the sensual desires, which fight against It, does It succumb and lose Its natural innocence.
391. It is untouchable by all evils of man, for It simply blocks Itself off against it and falls into stagnation, without losing one iota of Its power.
392. And Spirit has a will, which is what Creation wills.
393. And the will of Creation is revealed by the teaching of Spirit, as it has been given since times of old.
394. And verily, whoever resides in the Spirit of this teaching remains in Creation, and whoever truly knows that he is of Creation, listens to the word which is given in the Name of Creation.
395. But if all arrangements of Creation in nature are so wonderfully coinciding that they never contradict each other, and if they are never guilty, but in themselves good and holy, wherefrom has originated the sin in the world which prevails among man, and where did the destructive battle originate between the laws and recommendations of the flesh and of the Spirit?
396. Originally, three generations of man have lived on the Earth in previous times, and thereof the oldest legends tell of the people, who knew nothing yet about misleading and falsified books of religion.
397. No Bible and no Moses existed yet, no Buddha and no Buddhism, no Islam and no Mohammed, no Judaism, no Ahmaddi-sect, Kali-sect, no Hinduism, Confucianism, no Shamanism and nothing, which totals the approximately 3,500 sects and religions of present day Earth humanity.
398. Only the oldest sagas and legends of the people, as for example, the American Indians, point back to such a time, and they all speak of three generations of man.
399. And at that time, man still was purest innocence, and at that time his sensual drives and the perceptions of his psyche were in no contradiction to the holy laws and recommendations of Spirit.
400. At that time, man was still more one with Creation and nature.
401. Man of Earth, if you now wish to explain your falling away and the beginning of the inner conflict with yourself, then on the one hand, look at the history of the extraterrestrials, who brought the evil to Earth and, on the other hand, look to the history of every single mortal beginning with his birth, and also look back on the history of your own life.
402. The infant is innocent and the small child is still without sin, because its inner drives and the laws

and recommendations do not stand in contradiction yet.

403. Although the small human being, due to his earthly nature, desires earthly substance and often vehemently, but within him the power of the material consciousness has not awakened yet, so he still rests without inner conflict.
404. Also the sensual tendency, through habits, has not yet reached the destructive superiority over the will, and the better tendencies are not yet suppressed by the evil ones.
405. The child, due to its young nature, is still truthful without falsity, loving and kind.
406. Therefore, it is said: “If you adults do not again become like children, you cannot enter into the kingdom of Spirit.”
407. But the child grows and becomes older, and stimulations of all types begin to work on its senses.
408. It is misled by wrong examples of the adults, and so it adopts wrong habits, which awaken a numbing pleasure of wrong feelings.
409. These evil and wrong and malicious habits, at first, appear to be very innocent, and those who are obliged to train the child, often ignore these or weak-mindedly still promote these.
410. But these bad habits grow older and stronger over the years, and they at the same time become of a different nature and contrary to the law of the psyche.
411. Thereby the psyche and the body receive a wrong direction, because the appeasement of the habit becomes the first of all tendencies.
412. The tool of Spirit, the body, thereby becomes faulty, for therewith the beginning of an unwholesome psyche arises, and the Spirit becomes paralyzed in Its activity.
413. The pain, which arises from not pacifying the habitual desires, becomes too intense to be tolerated for a long period of time.
414. The Spirit, the psyche and the consciousness are embroiled in battle against the overpowering desire of the habit - against the disease.
415. The Spirit, finally, has to succumb, because the sensuality triumphs, and the Spirit’s holy will falls into stagnation - and that is the sin.
416. Since times of old, it is known among the wise ones, and especially today it is known through psychiatry, that the habit causes great changes in the psyche and in the body itself, which remain.
417. Powers, which man exercises toward the good or evil, become stronger through the exercise than those which are less strained.
418. Therefore, for example, with human beings, who use the right hand more frequently than the left, the right one often becomes larger, but always stronger and more agile.
419. So it is also with all inner activities of the human body, which are exercised more often than others.
420. And so it is with all tendencies and powers of the psyche, which are stimulated and used more often than others.
421. Such peculiarities of the psyche and of the entire body tend to be passed on from the older ones to the children, as in the same manner certain peculiarities of a plant are continued in all those plants, which originate from it.
422. Weak parents seldom have strong children, and human beings, who squander their best life energy in sensual pleasures or have poisoned their blood therewith, transmit their frailty lamentably to the descendants and leave imperfect tools to the Spirits of their children.

423. For this reason one sees certain diseases in many families, weaknesses, tendencies and destructive predispositions become hereditary and that means, the longer the more.
424. Thus, the tendency toward certain errors is passed on from generation to generation.
425. This reinforced rulership of sensuality, based on this transmission, is the inherited debt which is called by sectarians and religions the original sin.
426. As the first earthly generations of man were first misled by the sensual intoxication of the extraterrestrials, they had soon forgotten the creative aspect within them.
427. Slowly they sank into ever greater contradiction with themselves, and the wrong example of the habitually accepted weaknesses affected their descendants.
428. The tendency toward fault, faulty predisposition, and the predominance of single animalistic drives was hereditary.
429. Through the fall of the first Earth humans, sin came to this world, and so even today, due to degraded parents, certain vices, tendency for tendency, are passed on because the evil since the original fall into sin has never been removed.
430. How important it is, therefore, especially for every mother and every father, to be careful about themselves, that they do not disturb and make their own body and their own psyche sick through sinful habits and tendencies, so that they do not make their demolished condition, their tendency toward sensual pleasure, toward rage, toward voracity and gluttony and toward all other evils, the unfortunate inheritance of their children.
431. And how important it also is for parents to care for the bodily health of those procreated by them, because otherwise the Spirit of those, without a healthy and perfect tool, has to become miserable.
432. How important thereby becomes the duty, to spend the most effort on the very first training of the youth and to guard them with love and seriousness, that nothing else but obedience, love and truth and real learning becomes a habit for them.
433. For also the innocent sensual tendency of a child at first, if it exerts itself too often and demands pacification, grows into excess due to such pacification.
434. But this excess becomes a habit and a different nature, a disease of the psyche and a disease of the body and thereby a sin, as soon as it is powerful enough to suppress the better will of the Spirit and to chain It.
435. The Spirit form in man is good and pure and cannot want anything evil, yet It can, due to the power of habit and due to excessive tendencies of the psyche, be suffocated and driven into stagnation.
436. And verily, the Spirit is the most reasonable being in the universe, and how could something reasonable ever desire anything unreasonable!
437. And how could a human being without being unreasonable ever maintain, that injustice would be just and abhorrence would be amiable!
438. The Spirit form within man is glorious, good and pure, It can never desire evil if It is free.
439. Which human being is free? Only the one, who can do and not do what he desires.
440. But this is a term, which has to be properly understood and which requires a correct use.
441. To a reasonable human being, namely, nothing else would be appealing than what is reasonable.
442. So he will, as long as he freely acts from within himself, only desire that which is reasonable and good.

443. Which human being is truly free? Only the one who obeys no strange laws, but only his own which he himself establishes by the will of Spirit which consequently are Creation-aligned.
444. But the laws of Spirit are only holiness, love, justice and rationality, and Spirit disregards everything unholy, everything unjust and unreasonable, because as the most virtuous, It is really free.
445. But within the wrongly and sinfully living human being is no freedom, but only falsity and slavery, and he does not obey his own, but the material laws and lusts of his sensual, material tendencies.
446. And verily, Spirit does to desire the evil, only the earthly, selfish nature of the body does; and if man allows himself to be overcome by his addiction, he becomes sinful.
447. But man, due to his common-sense, is able to practice holiness over it, thus a conscious control which is based in pure reason.
448. For this reason, it is granted that man, even in the midst of his intoxication of evil passions, still can think and knows about whether he does something good or unrighteous.
449. And this knowledge comes through reason from the power of Spirit, and Spirit can truly never deny Its creative nature and Its laws and recommendations.
450. Man simply calls this magnificent perception the conscience; and the conscience is nothing else than the admonishing voice of Spirit, which through the psyche penetrates into the subconscious and from there into the material consciousness.
451. Therefore, man of Earth, do not suppress and numb this voice, because this voice is the immortal part within you which speaks to you.
452. Or do you want to kill the immortal part within you or drive it into stagnation, and do you want to become suicidal for all eternity?
453. Or do you want to cease to stand in the ranks of reasonable beings, appointed to holiness, and become an animal?
454. Now that is the double law within man, of which has been said since time of old: “I do not know what I do, for I never do what I want to, but what I hate, that I do.”
455. And it is also said: “The flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit lusts against the flesh.”
456. And this is the true origin of all sinfulness of man, that the Spirit form within him desires the fulfillment of all laws, but the sensual nature of man only wants the material aspects.
457. And that in the conflict the material body alone wins, that alone is the sin of man, because he walks the road of the least resistance and adopts habits which lead into misery.
458. So man only worries about his desires, like an animal lacking reason, and he disregards the will of Spirit which strives for higher attainment.
459. Truly, selfishness is the characteristic of the animal, yet general bliss is the striving of Spirit.
460. If a conflict results therefrom, then automatically the Spirit succumbs to the selfish drives of the body, because the Spirit is not of a combative, but of neutral and fulfilling nature.
461. And Spirit is only king in Its region, namely, in the will and in the fulfillment of the creative laws and recommendations.
462. There alone It rules, if Its region of sovereignty is not expanded by the reason of man, so that It can also rule outside of Its direct realm.

463. And if this possibility is not given to Spirit, then the sinfulness of man is already completed.
464. Therefore, it is said: ”Man, you shall be free; but whoever burdens himself with sin, he is the servant of sin.”
465. The human Spirit form stems from the creative Spirit, and It is a child of Creation, and thus It is created according to the likeness of Spirit.
466. For this reason, the inner laws and recommendations of the human Spirit form are also the laws and recommendations of Creation Itself, as they are given by It for everything.
467. And for this reason, the human Spirit form can have no other will than just the will of Creation Itself.
468. And because the generation of mortals has forgotten its creative origin and lies sunken in error since times of old, has grown savage in animalistic drives and in selfishness, therefore prophets have arisen, to newly bring the way of the truth and of salvation.
469. Exactly for this reason, another office of a Prophet has been established in the New Age, so that the truth may, finally, make man of Earth free.
470. Therefore, the Prophet tells you the word of truth: “As you accept my teaching and remain therein, so are you the children of truth, which will make you free.”
471. Toward this freedom of Spirit and of man the teaching of Spirit shows the way which was lost, so that man can free himself from the laws and the drives of his earthly nature and from his animalistic selfishness and caprice.
472. And the teachings of Spirit serve the purpose that man actually frees himself, and that he leads himself back to the laws and recommendations of Spirit, which desire the general bliss of the world as a whole.
473. But all laws are fulfilled in one word: Love.
474. Therefore, man of Earth, love your neighbor as you love yourself, and also love the truth as you love yourself.
475. Thus freedom exists in the truth, that man may truly be free and that he does not allow himself again to be caught in the servile bondage of untruth, as it is presented by error teachings, mighty ones, sects and religions.
476. Man shall never assume that his human Spirit form of Creation is too weak to withstand the forceful drives and habits of the earthly nature and the desires of man.
477. Verily, this is not so; Creation would have never allowed such in Its laws and recommendations, as Itself relies in an evolutionary manner on the Spirit form of man for Its process of development!
478. And verily, how could the consciousness of man itself challenge man to seek the truth, to find it and to live according thereto, if the strength of Spirit would not suffice thereto!
479. If the human Spirit form is allowed Its own will, It has an unbelievable power over Its tool, over the tendencies and drives of the psyche and of the body.
480. This only if Its firm determination is allowed to prevail, to make Its will valid and to translate It into action.
481. Does man of Earth not have enough examples of heroes’ courage, with what strong Spirit powers many people have survived all pain and illnesses, and despite great torments remained cheerful and optimistic!

482. The selfish nature of man shudders, if a limb of the body is seized by internal fire damage or is severed by an accident.
483. And man selfishly quarrels, when by some process his life is threatened, or when of necessity a severing of a limb from his body is essential.
484. Yet verily, the sensible Spirit sees it in this manner, that one part has to be sacrificed for the best of the whole.
485. And in this sense, Spirit, because It wants to, disregards all material pain, so that the severing of the damaging limb can be carried out and the life is saved.
486. Spirit overcomes the pain of the body, so that Its tool can continue to live.
487. And verily, other people also, who were used to wealth and comfort and suddenly sank into the most bitter poverty, proved the great power of Spirit.
488. Those also did not give just trifling proof of the power of the Spirit, who through their joyful calmness during misfortune suffered innocently.
489. For truly, only well-deserved misery is most depressing and most defeating, if it actually is caused by man's own fault.
490. The misery would be quite bearable, but not the consciousness to have caused it oneself, for truth always hits hard and most of all, man does not want it to be true.
491. If man reflects, he will recognize numerous examples how the Spirit of man, for the sake of Its dear, holy cause, did not even shy away from the death of the body.
492. Even if the selfish nature of man wanted to shy away from dying, yet Spirit said: "Here dying is duty for a good and great cause," thus the life was joyfully sacrificed.
493. So unmistakably great is the force of the firmly determined human Spirit form over the psyche and the body.
494. Why, therefore, shall man despair with an earnest will?
495. Not everything happens simply because man fasts and chastises himself, renounces all earthly joys and considers every pleasure a sin.
496. It also does not happen thereby, that as hermit he flees to solitude and denies his body the most needed essentials or only denies himself all comforts.
497. No, for verily, an enslaved Spirit can also reside in a self-tortured and tormented body, and hermitism, pilgrimages, chastisements and self-mutilations etc. have never yet made a human being, or ever even freed him from mistakes or sins.
498. Man of Earth knows very well that Creation did not adorn his life with grace for nothing, but that Creation also wanted to multiply the life of man and his bliss from this side of life.
499. Man of Earth knows that the drives of the body and the feelings and tendencies of his psyche in themselves are totally innocent, as long as they do not stand in contradiction to the higher laws and recommendations of reason and the will of Creation and of Spirit.
500. Thus, man also knows that the selfishness of the human, earthly nature is a part given by Creation, for the protection, preservation and perfection of all tools of the Spirit form.

501. The demands of the self-love of man shall not go further than their first purpose, namely, for the preservation of health of the body and the psyche.
502. And they shall not oppose the laws and recommendations of Spirit, which long for the furthering of general bliss.
503. Spirit must be free and must rule alone over the drives of the body and over the power of the tendencies and feelings of the psyche.
504. Spirit Itself must send the dark drives of selfishness back to their natural limits, however painful this may be to the human instinctive nature.
505. In the Name of Creation, this is the clarity of things in the most important concerns.
506. Man shall live chaste and praying and gaze up to Creation in reverence.
507. And he shall consider the word of truth, that truth is hard and not heard gladly.
508. And he shall consider that the teaching of Spirit and of the word of truth will always work anew in the pool of error teachings, and that such is decried as are the prophets themselves, who bring the teaching again.
509. Because whoever and whatever works progressively in the history of Earth humanity will first be decried as being heretical, yet in this heretical issue lies the progress of man.
510. Stiff-necked opposition against the truth, however, is a very clear symbol thereof, that the truth is still correct, and that man knowingly lives against the truth.
511. But whoever lives against the truth lives against life and against Creation, which is life Itself.

CANON 43

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is BEING.
3. And the Prophet speaks about the infinity of BEING and about the way of human life.
4. Earth man usually is of the opinion, he would have the entire quantity of intelligence, which is present in the entire universe, almost all leased by himself.
5. And especially to the existence of extraterrestrials, Earth man looks down on with a compassionate smile and as a yarn, because he does not want to know about their existence.
6. And especially to the knowledgeable, Earth man looks down with the feelings of that man, who said: “I am grateful that I am not like the others and like those, who have contacts with extraterrestrial intelligences, with human beings from worlds strange to the Earth.”
7. But truly, nothing is more wrong than these false ideas and attitudes and nothing is worse for Earth man, whose fame has been for all times, to butcher each other for the sake of power and of wealth, to acknowledge strange ‘talents’ and falsity, to display lying and betrayal and destruction as well as annihilation; which not necessarily has to become a weakness, but which it openly has become with Earth man often enough, and quite often will continue to be so.
8. Verily, one day the point in time will also come for Earth man, at which he must recognize that extraterrestrial life does exist, nevertheless, and that all the true contactees were not simply oddities and charlatans, if one disregards the innumerable frauds and swindlers in this field.
9. And then Earth man will recognize, that he has treated many unjustly, as he has done to many prophets since times of old, whose greatness was always recognized only after their demise or after their murder.
10. But until then much time will still pass, and many a good truth teacher will be reviled and stoned or will in any other way be brought to death.
11. Nevertheless, they will sufficiently proclaim the truth and fulfill their duty, as they will spread their wisdom.

12. And they will also spread the teachings which they themselves have learned, also the teaching about the greatest, which man knows.
13. The greatest which man knows, what is that?
14. And truly, if an answer to this question exists, then it has to be one which really and truly is valid for all people, this in respect to its content as well as to the possibilities of its application.
15. It has to be an answer which possesses general validity and which is valid for all existing life in the universe.
16. Every single life form with sufficient intellect and reason will have to be able to unreservedly accept it and that means not only a few, but entire groups and masses of people.
17. Thereby it has to be immaterial, whether the accepting ones are the founders of any special school or moral teaching or the adherents of a special system, a philosophy or community.
18. And the answer has to be so true in itself, that all beings endowed with common sense in the entire universe can equally accept it.
19. However, reason and intellect are thereby of greatest importance for a human being, because without sufficient reason and intellect man is neither able to grasp the most logical truth nor understand or accept it.
20. So therefrom can be recognized each time, of what type a spirit a human being is, whether he is endowed with reason and intellect or not.
21. But the answer to this question still conceals another important factor, which is that it cannot only be true for a certain time and epoch, but that its truth must be valid for all times and all-great-times, for yesterday and today as well as for tomorrow and the day after tomorrow and for all coming time, without an iota thereof ever to be changed.
22. And if, therefore, the foundation stone to the answer shall be placed, it has to rest on something which is so true and so secure as life itself, and as constant as the Spirit of the all-encompassing Creation.
23. But now what is as secure and as true as life itself?
24. Verily, again it is only life.
25. Yet, you ask yourself what is meant with this answer?
26. Verily, right from the beginning you have to consider everything quite thoroughly, because everything which will be explained here, everything else depends on and in it rests everything.
27. From the very beginning, we have to establish something as point of origin, which we do not know only from hearsay and from tradition.
28. And it must be something to which everybody can agree, and that we draw from no other source than from our innermost self, from our conscience, from our reason and insight and from out intellect.
29. Therefore, we cannot approach the question with illogical and wrong ideas and also not

with religious phrases, but once and only with the love toward truth, for this is the surest and despite everything, the least disputed.

30. Thus, we allow pure reason and logic to be our leaders, and if we honestly strive with the mind of truth and for the sake of truth itself and for the sake of the effect on our life, we also allow pure reason and logic to be illumined by the light, which illumines all human beings who enter into this world.
31. If man opens himself to this light and is loyal unto it, he remains on firm and secure ground, and he arrives therewith at the only source of all truthful revelation.
32. But if man shuts himself off from this light, he walks on insecure and dangerous roads and works in vain in the quagmire of sectarian-religious doubts and notions, which rule the human beings of Earth to an imaginably great and powerful degree, and of which he truly has heard more than enough since thousands of years.
33. Therefore, purest logic and reason shall be the guides, for only purest reason and logic shine through the inner light.
34. Thus, what is life? The question is stated again.
35. And the answer thereto is this: Life is BEING and BEING is life.
36. Therefore, BEING is the starting point of the basis of the answer.
37. But BEING is the truthful life of Creation in Its highest condition of evolution of highest completion and perfection at any given time.
38. And BEING is also the life of the human being, if he lives correctly and justly in the highest completion of the ongoing evolution and if he tends to the highest condition of life.
39. About BEING every human being can create and form his own idea according to his own comprehension, so that thereto actually no special explanations are required.
40. But, nevertheless, shall be said that BEING is that life which is conducted in the highest condition of bliss in love and righteousness of the fulfillment of the creative laws and recommendations, in the highest possible completion and perfection of evolution.
41. Thereby generally is understood the timeless creative power of life, which enlivens everything and which therewith forms the actual life of everything.
42. And in exactly this condition man himself can live, if he aligns his life according to Creation and lives according to Its laws and recommendations.
43. Thus, in this condition man lives creatively, like Creation Itself, naturally only to a much lesser degree than It.
44. But this is understandable, because man is unequally and enormously less evolved than Creation, consequently his condition of BEING has to be much lower accordingly.
45. One sees that one can well explain BEING and Its characteristic, yet one can hardly determine It in Its value at any given time, because It is basically different from man to man, each depending on the level of evolution of the human being concerned each time.
46. The levels of evolution and BEING-conditions thereby are so very different from man to man, like the papillary lines of the finger or the levels of intelligence.
47. And one can not speak furthermore about BEING without using the word, life, and without, finally, placing life and BEING as equal with each other.
48. So life and BEING, finally, become one and the same.

49. If one takes a closer look at everything, then BEING takes place during man's existence.
50. Thereby It is guided by human thought power and through love caused to live, and only through obedience to the creative laws and recommendations It becomes reality by will and appears to take on a certain form.
51. Thereby one can in no way say, however, that It expresses in a certain form, because before It truly becomes real It is not a form yet, but only an idea is present; and only when the BEING is formed, does It have a certain form.
52. Namely, when the existing life force displays itself during the existence.
53. Therefrom results, that BEING basically does not embody anything else but the actual and direct life of Spirit under Its own power and control.
54. So it is not wrong to say that life which coincides with BEING, is the actual life form of every body, which via the psyche-being and the nerves enlivens the body.
55. But BEING is recognized by man only, where It is displayed during the existence, which as a rule actually happens quite rarely, because man lives contrary to the laws and recommendations.
56. So man, as a rule, can again only know that BEING actually resides somewhere within him; yet his character only recognizes It as far as It presents Itself in a certain form to him.
57. Only one Spirit resides within man and consequently also only one form of BEING, which can never partition Itself into manifold forms.
58. And as BEING is the fountain of life, It therefore gives also one life only; and in this life BEING is the life of everything.
59. This one and only creative being in man is the only truthful reality in all existence, and this it also remains for all all-great-time.
60. And verily, no other reality exists outside of BEING, which would be reality, whereby such a possibility is not even thinkable.
61. This is an undisputable fact, because reality is only that which is constant and all-great-timely, the eternal; lacking reality, on the contrary, is everything which is variable and transitory.
62. So truthfully, in the entire universe only two elements exist, namely, BEING and not-BEING, the eternally constant and the transitory.
63. And thus two elements constitute BEING, as It is by Itself and in Its eternally live BEING, and the form which It adopts through that as consequence of the existence.
64. Yet what thereby actually now takes on a form?
65. Only BEING, as It is within Itself, without only the slightest change of its innermost being, its nature of being.
66. Thus, the form is not actually a form, but a condition.
67. And this condition depends on the fulfillment of the creative laws and recommendations.
68. The less fulfillment is present, the less the BEING-condition is expressed, but the more fulfillment is present, the more recognizable the BEING-condition becomes.
69. Therefore, during the existence of man, the one eternal and unchangeable BEING becomes recognizable, besides which nothing can exist, and besides which nothing would be continuous.
70. This BEING alone is in truth, therefore, the infinite BEING, and this BEING is what man understands by the word, creative and Creation, namely, true life.

71. Thus, Creation Itself is the infinite BEING, the infinite Spirit of life.
72. And this Spirit is fulfilled within Itself, with everything which exists, so that It is everything Itself because Itself is everything.
73. And if Spirit is everything, then everything has to be Creation, because Creation is purest Spirit.
74. No escape exists for man from this conclusion, and every other conclusion, which man wishes to establish, only prostitutes human reason, thinking and the will for truth.
75. Such unreasonable human beings actually exist, for they say that Creation is everything, yet they assume the world and the universe and man to be filled with things, which are not supposed to and cannot be creative.
76. Truly, to such human beings the truth is lost, for their understanding is limited to such a degree, that they lock themselves out from the truth and force themselves into such a corner that they either totally do not see or do not want to see what contradicts their momentary views.
77. But there actually exist other people, who are open to the highest truth and diligently seek it.
78. And especially these are the ones, who say that Creation Itself is not the evil, and that Creation cannot be everything, because the evils cannot come from It.
79. How right they are, for certainly Creation is not the evil, and Creation has nothing to do with evil anyway, because evil is without exception created by man alone.
80. But whatever man calls evil, in every case is only the temporary distortion of good by man himself, and as such a consequence it either has to disappear again through reasonable thinking and acting, or it has to perish due to it.
81. As evil it has in no way a substantial reality, for it is something transitory, and as such it has a beginning and an end.
82. But whatever has a substantial reality, has neither beginning nor an end, but it is immortal and constant in the eternal BEING.
83. Thus, thereby becomes clear that man, once and only, has something to do with evil, for he alone is its originator: The human being, who separates himself in his thinking and acting from creative BEING, in which alone is to be found true bliss and love and the characteristic of the creative Spirit.
84. But man creates evil for himself, in that he considers his purely bodily existence as true life, and in that he seeks joy, love and happiness only in this area.
85. Thereby he violates the higher laws and recommendations of his existence, and exactly thereby the evil takes place within man and the world.
86. The laws and recommendations of nature and therewith also of Creation, however, do not tolerate such a violation, even if man has full freedom in his thoughts and actions.
87. But interestingly, especially pain and suffering during his life lead man back to his true being, because the violation of the higher laws and recommendations of his existence lets man know his violations and lets him recognize his wrong conduct.
88. So it slowly becomes clear to him that only in conscious oneness with Creation he can experience true love and joy and happiness, which also is Creation's intention for him.
89. So the principle is fulfilled that man must make mistakes to learn therefrom, in that he recognizes the mistakes and removes them.
90. This making of mistakes, however, does not extend so far that man is allowed to carelessly make mistakes and to continuously trample the laws and recommendations of Creation under foot, because the limit therefore is set, where mistakes are consciously made, which consequently result in evil.
91. But as long as man makes mistakes only due to ignorance and resultantly from a learning

process, up to that point mistakes remain only mistakes, if the measure has been exceeded, however, and man commits mistakes despite and against his knowing better, these become an evil which even degenerates into sin.

92. This again makes clear, however, that Creation surely is not the evil, and that Creation has nothing to do with the evil of man.
93. Man alone has to deal with the evil which he himself creates, but also only as long as he continues to live his life without the conscious oneness of the life of Creation.
94. Creation, the infinite BEING, therefore truthfully is the one and only life.
95. And every human being in his true self is life itself.
96. But it is wrong of man to say that he has life, because he is life himself, life which presents its existence in the manner that a live body exists.
97. And as the infinite BEING or the infinite life in Creation is the ‘I am’, so is man truthfully, due to the minute part of Creation Spirit within, a part of this infinite BEING, of infinite life.
98. For this reason, every life of every human being is one with the life of Creation.
99. But therewith is not meant the body, but the truthful and real self, which has taken on the body as its form for Itself.
100. And truly, in no wise can real life be present, which would not be one with the life of Creation.
101. And in this sense, it is actually true and correct that the inner life of man and the life of Creation are essentially and necessarily one and even the same.
102. Actually, according to their essence they are one and the same, and they also do not differ in their nature.
103. Something different is reasonably simply not imaginable.
104. Well recognizable is a small difference in the degree of power, yet not in the essence and not in its nature.
105. Only in human thinking is man’s life separate from Creation, if man can speak about a life at all, because he does not consciously realize and enjoy his entire life.
106. But it is really so: Man lives and weaves and works and is in Creation.
107. Truthfully, man has never been anything else and never can be anything else than creative BEING.
108. Truly man can never say that he becomes Creation, for truthfully he himself already is Creation, namely, due to the creative Spirit within, which grants him a creative existence.
109. And what else could man be, if Creation Itself is the only true and real BEING!
110. But how can it be that man is closed in by barriers, and that he is moved by fear and worry?
111. And how is it possible that man becomes the victim of suffering and illness, and that he is

exposed to error and mistakes and sins?

112. For this only one single true reason exists: Man lives according to his free will, not in the conscious recognition of his true being and his true self, except in very rare moments, but which he hardly notices or not at all.
113. Therefore, man in his thoughts has to be clear and conscious of who and what he actually is.
114. But if he does not do so, the attributes and powers of the true human essence and of the true self cannot show and reveal themselves.
115. But thereby the true life is suppressed, and the true life, which exists in happiness in the union with the unchangeable and eternal essence, is not able to be expressed.
116. The eternal essence, however, can only be grasped by thinking, and man has no other possibility to approach it.
117. For man, thinking is the most essential on the level of creative BEING.
118. How far this is the case with other and non-human life forms can not be stated with certainty, because man does not know the secrets, which other life forms are able to think in a limited manner.
119. But that much is certain: Only thinking, and this alone, places the human being on the level to comprehend the creative BEING as the true and infinite Spirit of Creation as the actual essence of life.
120. And only man alone is able to recognize therefrom that BEING is the actual life of his life.
121. And only due to his thinking, man is able to realize his oneness with BEING, and only in this oneness he can live and allow the creative law to become flesh within him and to fully reveal itself.
122. When the creative BEING reveals Itself in a human being, Its inner essential nature truthfully does not change at all, because such a change, according to its innermost nature, would be absolutely impossible.
123. However, It has to reveal Itself by means of the bodily senses and this is exactly the reason why man’s innermost, real and essential nature and his true life can remain hidden to him for some time.
124. Yet this also is no more and no less the consequence of the limits of human recognition and love of truth.
125. When man is born into the earthly world of nature, he sees and recognizes everything around him by the conveyance of the bodily senses and so, for some time, the material world becomes his real world.
126. But by the means of the very same senses man gradually recognizes the one true and eternal fountain of life as his real and his only life, and in living realization he is able to slowly retain this recognition..
127. Thereby the ancient teaching becomes true to the letter and in its deepest meaning, when it states: “First the natural and only then the spiritual.”
128. Happy is the man who does not remain too long in the condition of the material life, but soon moves to the condition of the spiritual and in which the creative law soon can become flesh.
129. If a human being is honestly and earnestly seeking for the best in the world, he calls such a

condition happiness and praises it over everything that is material.

130. But if this condition can actually become real, what is to be said about the way in which man can arrive at it?
131. Only the following is to be said thereto, namely that in the entire universe exists only one way which can really be of assistance to man thereto: Man has to change due to the renewal of his thinking.
132. The renewal of thinking must be aligned, so that the laws and recommendations of Creation are recognized and obeyed by man, so that he begins to live in the spiritual aspect.
133. This then is the changing power for that form of life, which is recognized as material and as human.
134. And truly, the renewal of thinking is the only power which is able to achieve a decisive change.
135. For this reason, the great truth is so valuable which today man of Earth becomes more and more conscious of, namely, that Spirit is everything and that the material means nothing, according to the principle, ‘what you think, that you become’.
136. No mortal Spirit exists, for It is creative and timeless.
137. What is mortal is the half-material psyche which erroneously, due to wrong concepts and to wrong suppositions of understanding, is called soul.
138. If man is closely connected to the psyche in his thinking, and in his thinking and due to the limitation of his understanding separates himself and considers himself as single being, he occasionally produces a condition, which can indeed be called a mortal energy, or more correctly yet, the product of mortal energy.
139. This condition, however, has nothing to do with Spirit Itself, but once and only with the psyche and with thinking.
140. This is a natural and vegetable condition and can only be changed by the correct use of the psyche into something creative, and again restore the creative aspect.
141. Man has to use the natural vegetable nature he already has, to thereby change the material aspect which man thinks to be his essence, namely, the mortal, the bodily aspect.
142. This has to be changed by man into the spiritual and creative aspect, which from the very beginning is his true essence and which he - except in his thoughts - can also never lose.
143. Through this essence, creative life enters into man with all its glory, happiness, power and love, which are always ready to break forth from their suppressed and painful condition.
144. A condition, which due to suppression, ceases to be a power which could indeed act, yet does not act because the suppression does not allow this.
145. And only when the condition of suppression is removed, the power can gloriously appear in all its might as full and conscious life.
146. Thus, everything lies in the thinking of man.
147. And so the thinking contributes, if correctly used and steered to the right goal, to the unfoldment and the Spirit power becoming effective, whereby the power of rebirth and of reconciliation of the suppressed spiritual with the material aspect becomes apparent.
148. Through thinking, once and only, man can create a new life, a new heaven and a new Earth for himself.
149. Through thinking, namely, man finds the kingdom of Creation and thereby attains to the

conscious realization of the creative condition within himself.

150. So he creates a totally new life for himself, a new heaven and a new Earth, and in that he realizes the life of Creation in his earthly life.
151. And if the Creation condition has once been created in and reached by man and has become reality, he can never get lost again, except if man quite consciously falls away from it again and with firm will again pursues the material aspect, but which can only ensue due to malicious prostitution of the spiritual power.
152. Verily, the great mass of Earth man, in this sense, is not awake and by great and laborious searching, here and there, one may be found who is half-ways or awake to a greater extent.
153. Truthfully, man of Earth lives a life, which does not even deserve the designation, life, in the true sense.
154. And if man could once compare his untrue and purely material life with true life, which he could easily attain to and live, crying misery would surge up within him.
155. Even if it corresponds to the truth that every life stems from creative BEING, and truly is only real within and therefore is also always one with It, so every human being, however, has yet to become conscious of this, so that this great truth can become fruitful for the single being, and that everything is grasped through the thinking of man and that he constantly lives in this consciousness.
156. This may serve as example: For years a dog lies chained before its dog house, and for years it has the consciousness already to be bound and restrained by this strong chain.
157. The chain holds it so firmly, that it has long since given up and almost forgotten all attempts to free itself, although it still possesses the strength to break loose.
158. But one day a link of the chain is worn out and the chain breaks, but since it has lived so long already in the consciousness of a prisoner, the dog makes no attempt whatsoever to seize freedom and to run away.
159. Suddenly, the whole world would lie before it, if it were only conscious of its strength.
160. But day after day it continues to lie before its dog house, longs for freedom and yet remains a prisoner of itself.
161. One day, however, a cat passes by and the dog jumps up.
162. Propelled because of the cat, it pursues it far beyond the length of the chain, which up to this time has restricted it.
163. And see, suddenly a wonderful freedom overcomes it and it runs and runs.
164. The prison of the dog house and chain suddenly disappear and are forgotten, and only freedom possesses it.
165. So it is exactly with man.
166. Because wrong tradition, thousands of years old, and error teachings preached false gods to him, he does not know himself anymore.
167. But he also does not know anymore about the energies and possibilities which lie within him and are suppressed.
168. The psyche of man has become a prisoner of the material aspect, and the bodily being of man hinders him to see more than only a weak glimmer of the truthful light.
169. But of a certainty the day will come, when man will venture ahead in his thoughts further than he used to, and then still a little further and further.

170. Within him then gleams up the inner light and, at first, he only catches a small and fleeting glance of his true essence.
171. However, then the point in time arrives, when he perceives some more of it, and then still some more.
172. So gradually, the light of truth dawns in him, namely that he is one with infinite life and with the infinite power of his essence.
173. This light then illumines his entire psyche and takes possession of it.
174. Awakened by this new consciousness, man holds fast to this thought of oneness, and while from now on he continues to live in this thought, his life now flows along in constant realization of the oneness with creative BEING.
175. And so the earthly human being of Earth is changed into that man, who is of Creation.
176. Compared to the new life, the old deserves only the name of death, because ignorance and restriction is equal thereto.
177. This deadly life, however, is not able any more to capture the new man, who previously, during his old life, in a certain sense really was dead - ‘a living dead’.
178. For one can truly only say about the one, that he has awakened to life who lives in conscious realization of his oneness with the one and only life.
179. This man indeed had previously been born and placed into the world and lives there, but he has not yet entered into a conscious and real life of the creative aspect.
180. As man he is born either as Adam or Eve, yet the Creation-man has not yet awakened within him.
181. Thus Creation also is not born within him yet, and he lives alone in the dark.
182. He does not know the glorious realities of life, and the power of Creation-Spirit slumbers suppressed within him, up to that point in time, when It is given the possibility for awakening.
183. ‘I am your own Spirit’, the Spirit within man constantly seems to call to him with the inner voice, ‘I am the portion of Creation within you, which enlivens you and which gives you true life’.
184. And actually, whoever wants to hear It can hear It and thereby enter into the fullness of life.
185. Due to the prevailing raw and unreasonable power of the sects and religions of Earth, man hears much about the sinful ‘fall of man’.
186. Yet a sinful fall of man in the sectarian and religious sense never existed, because the suppositions therefore never existed.
187. The sinful fall of man is only a psychologically useless and totally absurd idea of an attempt to direct man by an invented and illogical fable onto the right path.
188. This may have been possible and been effective in very ancient times, when man still lived in ignorance and was quite dumb, yet at the present time, such fairy tales do not appeal any more.
189. Today, namely, a great part of earthly humanity has developed that far that man searches for truth and also wants to know the truth, because he desires to live according thereto in a reasonable manner.
190. But something which reasonably could be called the sinful fall of man originated thereby, that man distanced himself from the inner light and turned to false man-made gods.
191. That man turned away in thought from the oneness with Creation and detached himself,

therein alone exists the so-called sinful fall of man, which truthfully has to be called, a fall into debt and therefore, fall of debt.

192. But the teaching, which has come to man of today from the long since faded ancestors and generations, and which contains in its basic tone the words about the snake and about Adam and Eve and about the miserable worm, about the poor sinner and about death and the grave, is as equally false as it is dangerous and has necessarily and especially, therefore, caused a very objectionable effect.
193. Through this error teaching the portion of Creation-Spirit within man was taken away and replaced by a human and immortal soul, which led to an unparalleled error teaching.
194. In other words, heaven was taken away from the Earth and the Earth filled with doubt, error, sin and violence.
195. Evil was born and filled the world and man, and that has remained so up to the present day of the year 1984, and verily, it will still remain so for a long time.
196. Yet some day hereafter the time will come, when new and true thoughts and words will make heaven and the Earth and also man new, namely, when the teaching of truth has penetrated which, however, until then will cost billions of human lives, due to the absurdity of man, who murders himself by wars, crime, destruction and poisoning, etc.
197. According to his essence, man is creative and a real part of infinite Creation, and for this reason according to his essence, he is also good and positive-neutral - balanced.
198. And only if he consciously severs his oneness with Creation, all evils occur which are based in guilt, doubt and error and in crime with all their consequences, of suffering, disease and despair, of hatred, passions, discord, disharmony and everything which is of evil.
199. Verily, only one who is ignorant and thereby a believer of sects or religions can hold on to the sinful fall of man as he is indoctrinated with the fables of the sects and religions.
200. Such a fable-teaching, however, borders on weak-mindedness, and to the greatest degree it not only promotes error, but also the stupidity of man, who can never free himself from his darkness by such an error teaching and turn toward the light.
201. And verily, a teacher and priest, who acknowledges the belief in god and who also admits to the fable of the sinful fall of man according to sects and religions, is not a teacher and priest of truth, but a disciple of evil and a disciple of the devil, as the religions call the evil.
202. And if a priest or teacher acknowledges this weak-mindedness of the fables of sin and fables of god, he proves that he is not free within himself, yes even less free than his believers, because he fears the imaginary power of his fable-beings as a disciple of their fable-power, whose belief he confesses.
203. And in their fables the error teachers find enough room for that which they call devil.
204. Whoever truthfully knows about Creation and the only true and real BEING and also about the fountain of all life and all creative power, finds nowhere even the smallest space for a devil and his accomplices.
205. The truly knowing one sees the evil and acknowledges it as such.
206. And the knowledgeable one knows that evil stems from a life, from a human being, who created it; from a human being in whom the conscious connection to that greatest and highest

fountain of BEING has been severed for a certain time, so that he can not find space anywhere for a second essential and lasting reality.

207. And because this separation from Creation takes place through the mediation of thinking, so man sees and recognizes that a conscious reuniting with Creation can only happen through the avenue of thought, which alone leads to a true reconciliation.
208. While man knows about the truth of his Creation and while he recognizes the truth of his Creation, he finds no room in the sense that Creation would be angry or be grudging and would need an appeasement of its rage.
209. The one who is knowledgeable about Creation has no part in such barbaric views, for this peculiarly only belongs to the believers of sects and religions, which operate with enraged, vengeful, punishing and murdering gods and saints.
210. Namely, by such a vengeful, punishing, enraged and murdering godhood, the faithful are intimidated and placed into anxiety and terror, so that they cower like submissive dogs and, dogma-depending, do and think everything which is demanded of them.
211. The believer is not free and a slave to dogmas and to sectarian-religious anxiety, and consequently an irresolute and not self-thinking tool of those, who represent the sects and religions with the rod of dogmas and of fear.
212. Self-thinking is forbidden to the believer under the most terrible threats of punishment of the god or the gods and saints, which are placed over everything as imaginary power at the highest place for the believing ones.
213. But the one knowing about the truth is free of belief, and he is always taught that he has to think himself and to act and move according to his free and own manner and initiative, and carries the responsibility for everything himself.
214. Therefore, he also has to seek and find the truth himself and convince himself of it.
215. For this reason, he sees and recognizes very well that the reconciliation for a conscious life exists only in a conscious union with the life of Creation.
216. And this human being also recognizes it as something natural, that the first-man or Adam-man has to be born first and must live in all his freedom of thought and action, so that gradually the Creation-man can arise out of him.
217. This man also recognizes that it is the order of Creation and, therefore, a law of nature and development, that man first has to be earthly before he can become the second man, the Creation-man.
218. And he also recognizes that indeed, due to the limitation of human understanding, first the natural phase occurs, whereafter the spiritual phase only then slowly gains its power, although in reality this is embodied from the beginning in the natural phase.
219. And only therefore can it in the course of time, sooner or later, win the upper hand over the material aspect because little by little it enters from the condition of mere possibilities into the realm of the real and active life.
220. From time to time and in long time spans, again and again a prophet comes to the world, who from the very beginning has striven for the truth and did not sever his life from the life of Creation, and who constantly lives in the living realization of oneness with Creation.
221. And every time, he comes to proclaim the great truth and the teaching of truth to mankind of the world anew each time.

222. And each time he proclaims thoughts, produces scriptures and commits deeds which always and necessarily accompany this realization.
223. Such a one, for example, was Henoch, then also Elja, Jesaja, Jeremja, Jmmanuel and Mohammed in one line of incarnations.
224. As no other one, he showed to Earth man during several lives of reincarnation, how every human being can realize the life of Creation within and free himself from all fallible and indebting drives.
225. And he has never spoken of the vengeance of an angry Creation, and also not about the fallacy that a god is supposed to be Creation.
226. Therefore, it never occurred to him to take upon himself the vengeance of an angry Creation - which by a human being, who would only have an approximate idea of Creation coinciding with truth, would hardly ever be understood or comprehended.
227. Quite to the contrary, he always has and throughout, by the example of his life and by his teaching of truth, allowed the true message of Creation to be heard and seen.
228. And he always has shown the way to Earth man, on which all and totally all human beings can attain to the total realization of their oneness with the life of Creation.
229. Every human being can free himself from the bondage of the senses, by which alone debt is incurred by man, and every man is reincarnated for the creative condition and for true life, when he enters into the relationship to Creation and thereby also realizes his oneness with Creation, as this was the case with the prophet, Henoch, up to Jmmanuel.
230. But this would be difficult for a man if he would simply believing accept this truth, for thereby through belief, he does by far not yet free himself from the bondage of debt.
231. Thereby he also does not attain to the creative condition in simply believing that Henoch up to Jmmanuel has possessed these things.
232. Even the greatest belief therein that everything had been so, and that Jmmanuel has lived such a life, brings no human being into the creative condition.
233. But it is well achieved thereby, that man becomes knowledgeable and truly lives his life accordingly, as Jmmanuel has also lived it.
234. And verily, this condition every man at every age and at all directions of the heavens can attain to, regardless whether he knows or does not know if a prophet like Jmmanuel has lived or not.
235. The teaching of a ‘substituting atonement’ originated in a wrong community of people, where with evil intentions and, on the other hand, also due to lack of necessary understanding, the life and the teachings of Jmmanuel were coarsely and evilly misinterpreted and maliciously falsified in meaning.
236. But this wrongly interpreted and intentionally falsified teaching is really wrong, and followers of it consequently also have a totally false and wrong direction of mind, as this is also the case in and with other religions and sects.
237. Much more urgently than such erroneous and false teachings or religions and sects, Earth man needs the enlivening truth; that a truthfully conscious and live union with the life of Creation exists.
238. And the human being, whose spiritual sense is developed at all and is useful, also needs this truth, that everyone wants to achieve this union of the life of Jmmanuel and the truth-teaching, if he is actually concerned about the real and living truth.
239. And indeed about the very moving and true truth, which Jmmanuel proclaimed to man, but not about the falsifications and errors and deceitfully established ideas and belief-statutes and dogmas, as they have been purposefully invented and imagined by irresponsible, profit-greedy and unwise human beings.

240. BEING is uncreated from all-great-time to all-great-time, eternally constant and without beginning and without end.
241. It is independent of everything which could exist outside of It, and It is the essence of essence Itself.
242. It is the life of everything, which Itself calls life to life.
243. Thus, It is infinite BEING - infinite life.
244. While, at first, It exists as pure Spirit power, and as purest Spirit It is creative BEING.
245. So It is truly the 'I am', Creation Itself.
246. Driven by love and acting according to Its very own will, It steps outside Itself into existence and takes on the most different dimensions and forms, which man sees in the universe as forms around him and to which he belongs himself.
247. But not in the least does the infinite BEING change Its inner essence in this process, and even such an idea alone would be absolutely unthinkable.
248. What, therefore, in truthfulness and reality exists?
249. It is nothing but creative BEING, nothing else but infinite Creation in all Its manifold revelations.
250. And this is unchangeable and remains so for all all-great-time, exactly as it has to be according to the innermost essence and will of Creation and can never be different.
251. So, therefore, Creation Itself is the infinite BEING and the infinite Spirit, the infinite life of everything, the essence of the truthful essence.
252. Thus, infinite Creation fills the entire All with Itself, so that everything is Creation, because Creation is everything.
253. But if the creative BEING embodies Itself, and for this purpose forms a natural body, like the human body for example, then It must also naturally reveal Itself by this means to the bodily senses.
254. This is also the reason, therefore, that despite the infinity of the creative BEING, the mental horizon of man is limited.
255. And this is also the reason, therefore, that man's true inner life, which truthfully always is creative BEING, remains hidden to him for a certain period of time, and indeed as long, until he separates himself from his purely natural, from the vegetable life in the manner, that he allows this to be led by the BEING-matter.
256. And since man, at first, lives according to natural, vegetable laws, he understandably, at first, understands everything from this point of view.
257. If, at first, he therefore understands himself only as the natural portion, he understands himself only as a natural being and consequently as a being of drives, so that at first, he finds no difference between himself and the world of nature surrounding him.
258. But at a closer look, in time, he yet discovers that he differs from all other life forms and other existing forms in that he is not only enlivened by an instinctive Spirit power, but by a creative Spirit form.
259. But gradually he also becomes conscious thereof, that by the Spirit form within him thoughts are generated, and that through constant practice he becomes stronger.

260. And if man thinks about himself and longs for the truth about his existence, gradually the truth and conviction dawn on him, that his life truthfully is creative BEING and that it never has been anything else.
261. Slowly man also recognizes then, that only in his thoughts BEING was something else than what It truthfully is.
262. So he becomes conscious, that he thought the natural-vegetable form of his existence with all its natural drives to be the true essential life of BEING Itself, and that thereby he separated his material life from the infinitely creative life.
263. Suddenly, he recognizes that he himself lives in Creation, weaves and exists and that Creation truly is the life of his life and is Itself his own life.
264. Through this recognition, man gradually arrives at the conscious live realization of his oneness with the infinite BEING and life and the infinite and loving power of Creation.
265. Only thereby man sees that this is actually so, and that everything truly proceeds so that at first, namely, the instinctive natural-vegetable human being exists and only thereafter, the spiritual man develops.
266. Once and only through thinking, and only through thinking in a correct manner, aligned to the laws and recommendation of Spirit, the second man becomes who is spiritual.
267. But the second man develops from the first, who is material and earthly.
268. Through a totally natural process of development, the first-man, the Adam-man, becomes the Creation-man in whom the creative self-realization develops.
269. Yet it is truly impossible that during the development something surfaces which previously had not already existed.
270. However, man is able to recognize therefrom, that Creation already previously and has ever since been within him, only that he never noticed and did not know it.
271. It simply is so with every human being: Everyone has to use the stones to build his life from the place, at which he presently is located.
272. And these stones, from which alone the human life in true manner can be constructed, are the thoughts.
273. For man, thinking is the only building and creating power.
274. And it is always the earnest and upright thinking at the exact position, where he momentarily is located and where he moves.
275. These thoughts also create those building blocks, from which man can create his resting place to rest thereon; therefore, through thinking only and through this only the creative life is opened.
276. And through the upward striving thoughts of man the revelation comes down to him.
277. And when this has occurred, man calls out: “Creation is truly at this place, unfortunately, I only did not know it.”
278. But then man can make his resting place to become his rock of memory: Thinking, which allows him to recognize the truth, that the infinite creative life always resides in man and is his essential BEING.
279. But this fact also allows man to become the leader for his neighbors, so that others also attain to the same realization of eternal life.

280. Verily, the entire puzzle of human life is wonderfully simple and easy to solve, if man only remains loyal to the highest aspect within him.
281. Naturally, he must keep himself free from the uncountable confusing and misleading views, error teachings and dogma statutes of the sects and religions.
282. These, as a rule, only promise that the spiritual awakening of man and the realization of his inborn power would be granted to him in a different form of life, instead that the possessions of glory can be realized here and now in this life.
283. But only if man becomes conscious of Creation within himself and if he through thinking truly realizes his oneness with infinite BEING, only then will this truth actually become the powerful and moving force for him, which regulates all matters of his daily life in the best manner.
284. Until then, however, man still remains in the condition of that dog, which still considers itself to be chained, although its chain is severed, yet it still remains in imprisonment.
285. Thus, until then, man still waits for his freedom, while the creative freedom itself only waits for man to grasp and recognize and use it.
286. Verily, the greatest which man knows and can actually know is BEING once and only.
287. But BEING is truth and so the greatest which man knows is the truth.
288. Man, according to his true and instinctive nature is one with the infinite BEING and the infinite power of Creation, and if he consciously realizes this fact of living oneness and remains therein, he can allow the conditions and powers of creative life to reveal themselves and become effective to the degree, as it really is able to take place as oneness.
289. The question now occurs what the result, and therewith, the value of this oneness is.
290. For, if it apparently has no value for the material life of every day and for its concerns, then again, it seemingly remains a dead idea and seems to have no real value.
291. Yet verily, the application is the last proof for everything, and if the answer can truly not be applied or if even from its application no visible success is revealed, it is better for man that he does not waste and spend his time on it, because it then is unequivocally, simply not based on truth.
292. But to this, at the very first instance, has to be said that not only the mental recognition of the human oneness with Creation and the lifeless opinion about it grants the real value, but its truly conscious and living realization of this extraordinarily great and greatest truth, and this allows it to become effective in daily life and in its concerns of every type.
293. And verily it is so, that this alone gives true and genuine happiness, for this actually is finding and recognizing the kingdom of Creation.
294. But when man finds this kingdom and lives therein, then the entire remaining rest has to literally and necessarily come to him on its own, as this has already been recognized and confirmed since times of old.
295. So man realizes and confirms the attributes and powers of the creative life in ever more enlivening manner, and they automatically lead him to possess all the rest.

296. Whoever attains to the full and living realization of his oneness with the creative life in this manner, also falls into the correct relationship to his own I and therewith to himself at the same time.
297. But he also falls into the correct relationship to his neighbor and fellowman, and to the laws and recommendations of the world surrounding him.
298. In this condition he now lives in the inner and real life.
299. And everything which is present on the inside necessarily also has to take on an outer form.
300. This necessarily is so, because everything from the inside manifests on the outside, as the law of nature determines so and as it cannot ever be different.
301. This law becomes visible and recognizable in every thing and in every and all life.
302. Law is law and the will of Creation is and remains law and if, therefore, the will of Creation takes place as law on the inside, so this will necessarily also take place in all and every matter of the outer life.
303. But the results of this law are always visible and recognizable, and to the understanding and reasonable human being also comprehensible and truly consciously understandable.
304. This, however, is the exact way in which extraterrestrial human beings and also Earth humans have become prophets, Spirit leaders, teachers and seers, also what the people of Earth call the ‘chosen ones’.
305. However, truthfully they are not ‘chosen ones’, for since all times they themselves have made of them what they were and are and always will be, for within their inner life they decided for the truth and therewith for BEING and Creation and have lived their life therein.
306. This is also the reason, that today also and throughout the future, human beings can become prophets, Spirit leaders, teachers and seers.
307. Namely, the laws and recommendations are the same today and tomorrow and throughout all the future, as they have been so for all times and since the existence of the universe.
308. The laws and recommendations of creative life and man’s true relationship thereto, what he calls human life, are the same at the present and future times, as they have been already during all the past.
309. Thus, these laws and recommendations will remain unchanged for all the future and all-great-time, for creative BEING never changes, because only one true truth exists and it remains constant for time eternal.
310. Only man is subject to a change and an alteration, all his doings and actions and everything which ever issues forth from him.
311. Thereby, once and only, in that man abandons his inner life of Spirit, or in that he simply has not yet found his true life, he separates himself from Creation and BEING.
312. Only this can be the reason that guilt and error and disease, pain, worry, anxiety and fear have entered his life.
313. This is cause and effect, and it is as natural and necessary as an effect must follow a cause.
314. Thus, everything only happened because man has closed his eyes to the inner light, as he has also done with his ears to the inner voice.

315. Therefore, it is said: “Man has eyes to see and he sees not, and he has ears to hear and he hears not”.
316. But these evils can be made to leave and be removed, if man re-unites his life again with the creative aspect and so namely lives the life of Spirit.
317. It is truly so that every misfortune and misery, every lack and every need and all evil in the world, once and only, is caused by man and will continue to be caused by man.
318. All are immediate consequences thereof, that man unconsciously or consciously has withdrawn his life and existence from the harmony with that force and power, which works toward perfection and wholeness and consequently also regards justice.
319. If man lives his life in Creation, and thereby the will of Creation also becomes the will of man, everything is quite well with man.
320. But that has to be truly so, because it would simply be impossible that anything could happen against the will of Creation.
321. So it also happens, that all the rest falls into the hands of him, who strives for the kingdom of Creation the soonest and lives in righteousness.
322. The creative aspect, the true, truthful life is creative.
323. And if man by a continuous conscious union of creative BEING within allows it to penetrate and shine through him, everything is actually revealed to him.
324. Only if man turns away from the inner light and life, things are enshrouded to him.
325. His life is then permeated and filled with mysteries of unsolvable manner and with insecurity, and he does not know if he is coming or going.
326. But truthfully, nothing in itself is enshrouded, because for Creation and by Creation all things are clear and open and man himself, once and only, causes everything to be a mystery and an insecurity.
327. But whoever consciously lives in the life of Creation sees with the eyes of Creation and everything becomes visible to him.
328. And whoever continuously lives under this creative guidance thereby enters the area of highest possible wisdom.
329. But he also never feels unsure or confused about the small and great questions and problems of daily life.
330. Quite to the contrary: He always knows what he has to do at any given time, and how he shall do it.
331. For this reason, he is also not concerned about the past, because this is not important and of no meaning to new creations.
332. For if something needs to be repaired, the state of the matter needing repair is of importance, but not what has led to the need of the repair.
333. If therefore, a chair with a broken back is brought to the carpenter, he is interested only in the broken back needing to be repaired, but not about why the back has been broken.
334. Consequently, he takes a new and healthy piece of wood and repairs the back.
335. But so it is also with man, who has to repair the damage within himself.
336. He does not concern himself with the past, because it is of no importance.
337. Important is only that the damage is repaired.

338. Consequently, it is so: Before man arrives at being conscious of his oneness with Creation, he is a living dead one.
339. From then on, he only needs to remove his living dead condition and begin the new life, whereby he does not concern himself with the past, how everything led to the condition of being a living dead.
340. All remorse, which he could have regarding the past is now drowned by the joy, which his new beginning towards a full life spreads before him with every single step.
341. In this condition, man knows neither fear, anxiety nor worry about the future, for now he suddenly knows exactly, that against his will and therewith against the will of Creation nothing can happen if he, from now on, lives in the obedience of the creative laws and recommendations.
342. So peace becomes a full and remaining part within him, which never leaves him, if he does not stray from the laws and recommendations of Creation and, due to any self-created unrighteousness, again detaches himself from what he had achieved.
343. All life lives from the inside toward the outside, as the laws and recommendations of nature unchangeably determine.
344. This is not only absolutely true for the material area and the human bodily aspect, but it is valid also in every respect for the spiritual aspect.
345. The unlocked fountain of creative life in the Spirit of man, which truthfully is not accessible to any illness or any other imperfection, allows in every way and at every time, only healthy conditions of life to appear from the inside to the outside in his body.
346. And it is truly so, if before the entering into the new life, sick and imperfect substances were interwoven into the body, the now enlivening life streaming through him will remove the diseased and impure tissue and replace it with new, pure and healthy matter.
347. So man is steadily filled with an increased feeling of power, for now he works in union with infinite Creation and it is known that all things are possible to It.
348. Man now knows no lack any more, not even in outer matters.
349. Now everything truly comes from the infinite and never drying fountain and under the guidance of creative wisdom, born by the creative power, which now also is that of man.
350. He now obtains everything in a totally natural and law- and recommendation-abiding manner the true abundance of what he truly needs.
351. And he receives everything always at the right time, if he simply does always just what his hands daily find to do.
352. And since he is now certain of this never exhausting fountain, he never thinks about to accumulate great material treasures anymore, to be stingy and to store material things for himself, because he would again become their slave.
353. The thoughts of man always take on the manner of their creative origin; and because thoughts are powers and with increasing spiritualization their effectiveness becomes increasingly immense and stronger, so due to them man becomes increasingly able to form the conditions and determinations of his life according to his own will.
354. And he soon discovers that due to the new life, everything external practically falls into the right order by itself, exactly like the inner self.

355. But thereby, again the law of the inner and the outer is fulfilled.
356. Verily, this truth will be a totally new revelation for many a human being, because up to now it was really unknown to them, and out of their own initiative they also had never thought about it.
357. For others, however, this truth is only a means to awaken the new life or to strengthen it, of which they had previously already been clearly conscious more or less.
358. But actually this truth is not new, but already as old as the universe itself.
359. And in addition, this truth is as imperishable as BEING Itself.
360. But this truth also is the Spirit of Creation-life, however, never the truth of sects and religions, to which, unfortunately too many people today, in the year of 1984, still erroneously confess to and will continue to do so for a long time.
361. Thus, the certain falsity is not meant, to which the majority of the people confess and which, in many respects, is ineffective as well as contradictory.
362. Verily, with the true truth, namely, the great truth beyond this world is being addressed, which extends beyond the circumstances of the purely human life, as Jmmanuel already has taught.
363. But this great truth, at the same time, contains the true spiritual essence of all truth and all wisdom, which are constant and absolutely unchangeable for all eternities.
364. The principle statutes of this truth and wisdom are universal and necessarily constant everywhere, as it is with Earth humanity, as also with human beings of worlds unknown to Earth in the great space of the All.
365. The principles of this truth and wisdom in their pure form have sprung from the same creative source everywhere, namely, from Creation Itself, as It speaks through the Spirit of all those, whose union with them is so close, that they are able to recognize their laws and recommendations and to translate these into the human language and to teach them.
366. And therewith are meant those laws and recommendations, which form the general source of all true revelations.
367. Verily, the great spiritual awakening of Earth humanity, the beginnings of which one can observe especially at the present time in the entire world, is the best proof that the creative breath, the seeking and investigating of man for truth and infinite BEING moves at a force, as this previously has only extremely rarely been the case.
368. Men, women, youth and children today are actually intent to find Creation.
369. They are about to step beyond the dead letters and the empty forms of the false and old sect- and religion-teachings and to strip off the erroneous dogma of sects and religions.
370. They no longer allow themselves to be enslaved and tyrannized by rigid belief-statutes.
371. They free themselves of it and seek the truth where it is to be found.
372. But, nevertheless, many still run into error, drawn by unscrupulous profit sharks and sect-creators, who through shrewd intrigues of evil draw in believers and enslave them.
373. But those, through whom these become believers, are not true seekers, because unto them true BEING has not even become conscious as a notion.
374. But the truly seeking awaken here and there and everywhere, to attain to the realization of their oneness with Creation.
375. Their life is totally filled with this realization and the effect thereof is, that they actually

accomplish the works according to the will of Creation.

376. Thus, they leave their false sects and religions, which each had validity only for a short time and for a different and wrong world, and they discover the happy and good possibility of truth of Creation for every day and for the true world.
377. So they exchange their sects and religions, which only speak about the anger and the vengeance of god and about death and about an alleged and unprovable glory after life.
378. And they exchange their lying and false sects and religions for the truth, to live in it in joy and love and during the present and their future lives, so that everything is present here and now, today and tomorrow and in the next life and all the days.
379. With this truth of living Creation and with the power of Spirit, they form their life and all matters of every day, and reveal in this manner that their won knowledge and their won truth actually is the truth of life.
380. The alleged truth, which does not enable its bearer to recognize it as the effective truth of life, to bear and to realize it, truly is no truth.
381. And whatever is no truth, man should no longer profane by the word, truth, in that he misuses it for an empty deception.
382. Whoever has grasped the greatest of all truths of life, he can no longer return to a sect or cult religion, as also the lizard can as well not return to the prison of its egg shell, after it has left it and was born.
383. But such human beings have found their center within infinity and they work in conscious insight and in conscious harmony with creative powers, and they govern the world inside and out from within, as the laws and recommendations of Creation dictate it.
384. They are fulfilled by BEING, and their life takes place in the fulfillment of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
385. And their life is fulfilled in the kingdom of Creation and in its Name, whoever is wise and just and embodies wisdom and justice.

CANON 44

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is consciousness.
3. And the Prophet speaks about consciousness within the Prophet and wise one and in the ordinary average human being.
4. Prophets are never recruited from the ranks of scientists, monks, priests or of high-ranking personalities.
5. Prophets are always simple human beings, men and women, without any special education.
6. They obtain their knowledge through their own study and through the help of powers outside themselves, which are of an immaterial nature.
7. Therefore, prophets are never trained as scientists, elevated ones, monks or priests, because they have to be neutral-positive and free from any religious creed.
8. This only guarantees that they, not influenced by belief-statutes, can recognize and master

creative truth, without falling into illogic.

9. Scientists, monks, priests and elevated ones, like the mighty and public officials are altogether coined by preconceived notions, belief-statutes and other human and illogical dogmas and orders which prevent truly creative thinking and acting.
10. However, a simple human being, who is not coined by dogmas, ideas and orders, does not belong to any belief-statutes of any worldly or religious type, so he can be receptive for pure truth and also be creatively understanding.
11. Thus, as prophet a human being has to be free of all and any belief-statutes of any type, and he has to be hard in justice like truth itself.
12. But this a human being is only able to do, to whom Creation alone constitutes the true kingdom of life and who resultantly, neither sets a human being nor anything else above it.
13. But exactly that believers can not do, neither scientists nor priests or monks or the mighty etc.
14. They all believe in a god above them or see themselves as such.
15. Therefore, they fall away from truth and adhere to illogic and falsity and lies, so they could never even nearly measure up to the duty of a prophet.
16. For they are servants and slaves of untruth, servants and slaves of gods, saints and idols.
17. They are as far from the truth as the eternal and absolute darkness is from a bright ray of light, and their thinking and acting is like this condition.
18. Only a human being of truth can be a prophet, but not a man, who is pre-burdened by belief-statutes and similar.
19. And often prophets appear as such in several lives, because they press to fulfill their duty in continuous succession.
20. Thus, they often tend to keep their prophet-duty in several reincarnations, so that they again and again appear as prophet.
21. And their work as prophet is based on the truth and the existence and the teaching of the laws and recommendations of Creation alone.
22. But this teaching, once and only, a true prophet can bring and teach.
23. Thereby is also said that, for example, monks and priests could never be prophets, but only founders of new sects and religions, because their thinking and striving and acting is not free, and because they are dependent on belief-statutes and gods and saints.
24. Their entire life, thinking, striving and acting is aligned with humility, hypocrisy and lying, because they are rebellious of truth and live accordingly.
25. Prophets, men and women, are always simple human beings, and they never are scholars and educated in the human sense.
26. They are neither educated at universities or schools, nor by monks and priests, and neither by sects nor in monasteries.
27. They are the learned and wise ones of truth - through the life of the natural and, thereby, through the laws and recommendations of Creation.
28. Prophets and wise ones, men and women, never fall into ecstasy, as this is especially the case with sectarian human beings.
29. Prophets always remain in cool observation, instruction, manner of thinking and cool in acting.

30. For prophets and wise ones, no form of ecstatic expression of creative love or creative experience exists, because ecstasy is an expression of passion and lack of control, which is peculiar to sectarian believers.
31. Verily, for prophets and wise ones many ways and methods exist to experience Creation, and since times of old they have used all means and ways and methods to gain creative experience.
32. However, the means and methods were always truthful and Creation-just, so that there was no doubt about it.
33. And thereby the prophets recognized that Creation does not respect any godhood-religion and no religious sect and also no believers.
34. But they also recognized the truth that Creation is uniform in everything, and that It does not favor any race or anything special, neither regards any nationality.
35. Thus, It is not concerned about the belief of human beings, and It acknowledges no artificial barriers, like titles and professions etc., which are only erected by human beings.
36. To the prophet, Creation reveals Itself everywhere, as It also reveals Itself to every other watchful human being.
37. But especially through the prophet, Creation realizes Itself in man, because he is the most watchful among them.
38. But prophets and wise ones can be found everywhere where no high titles are present, among farmers, among carpenters, furniture- and shoe makers and among those, who have no higher education, but only simple occupations.
39. Among the great ones, however, prophets are not found, but rather among those people who are nobody.
40. For truly, they only are free enough to attain to Creation-experience.
41. And these prophets are the ones, who have experienced the highest philosophies and Creation.
42. But to Creation neither race nor nation exists, nor a social status or a spirit of the age.
43. For It also no circumstances of higher standing or of higher education exist, wherefore, today and tomorrow prophets will arise who, according to the human sense, will never have a higher training who, however, truthfully surpass every education of man immeasurably.
44. And the holy characters of the prophets are truly among man, however, they live in modesty and without much to-do about their person.
45. Truly, there could be more prophets among man, yet many are afraid to take on such office, therefore only a sparing few exist, who do not fear the evils and insults committed to them.
46. Yet those prophets, who today are condemned as heretics are the saints of tomorrow, as this happened with Jmmanuel and with many others in his line of reincarnation, but also with other prophets.
47. Verily, this is the reason that man retains everything in his mind, because every human being must reach the goal of evolution.
48. From all levels of earthly humanity, during all hundreds and thousands of years, human beings on Earth have achieved to become wise ones and lived, live and worked and work accordingly - during times of old and into all the future.

49. Thereby many have found the way to Creation and gained the Creation-experience.
50. But all have arrived at the creative experience only through silence and seclusion and in deep submersion of mediation, never however, by living a wild life.
51. They have worn down and destroyed their egotistical senses through creative truth.
52. And those exist, who came to Creation by their intense love, and others again due to the increase of their abilities and due to the enlargement of their knowledge.
53. The way of music also thereby became a means toward the realization of Creation within man, when man with all their senses attained to the Creation-experience.
54. For truly, the evolutionary genius within man and his drive toward creative development knows neither circumstances nor time, which could force or keep him away from the firmly established goal.
55. But the human civilization of Earth does not guarantee that man lives correctly and finds the way to Creation-realization.
56. This, namely, is arranged into different laws and recommendations than material matters.
57. The unfoldment of the Creation-consciousness within man, thus, knows totally different laws and recommendations and rules, than those on which the human civilization of Earth is based.
58. Nevertheless, it is not too difficult for man to arrive at creative happiness and peace and at true love, without him having to pursue any scientific laws and without having to be a great scholar.
59. And as a rule, uneducated people find the way to Creation much sooner than scholars, priests, monks, the mighty and scientists, because the unlearned one often is less coined by prejudices and preconceived notions and ways of thinking.
60. Thereby he is more free and flexible and receptive to the truth.
61. The question, namely, whether man can turn to the Creation-experience and, therewith to truth, depends to the greatest extent on open and unprejudiced thinking.
62. And all that is demanded of man, for him to become creative and develop for the betterment of himself, consists thereof that he is honest and lives according to truth, that he is a little good and gentle, and that he generates a little more respect and reverence toward the creative omnipresence.
63. This means that man is willing to accept the principles of the creative life, as it has been transmitted by the prophets and the wise and is always taught.
64. And over many thousands of years, the prophets and wise ones have shown the way toward the discovery of the kingdom of Creation.
65. The prophets and wise ones are the mirrors, in which man also can find the highest possibilities of development for himself.
66. And verily, the prophets and wise ones are witnesses of dignity also for all other life, and they are the undeniable proof of the highest human-spiritual possibilities and of the Creation-determination of man.
67. Through their extraordinary kindness and love, by unconditional modesty and by their brave courage, they have shown the single individual how he can enter into the kingdom of Creation.
68. They sacrificed their sleep and their food and also their health, and were always willing to

render any types of service and to furnish every proof of the truthfulness of their knowledge and their wisdom.

69. Thereby they found the way to themselves and to Creation, and for the sake of man they demonstrated and showed many ways and means, by which they can attain to the Creation-experience.
70. And if man studies the life of the prophets and wise ones, and not only slanders and curses them, they will find these ways and means, and the life of the wise and prophets will inspire them.
71. A continuous study and honest pondering will also present the direction of life to the single individual, if he seeks the means and ways of the prophets and wise ones, who present their experience to him.
72. But man really has to be willing, because only thereby he will arrive at the experience of the invisible and yet infinite powers.
73. Only due to all the prophets and wise ones of the whole world, does Earth man possess the richest inheritance of their knowledge.
74. And verily, through the prophets and the wise, man has received all help and means for his use to become Creation-man.
75. But whichever the way may be to experience the infinity of Creation and of truth, in the teachings of the prophets and wise ones many possibilities of guidance and of the means and ways toward the Creation-experience are shown.
76. Whichever may be man's life experience, and whichever unique the human circumstances of life may be, regardless of which individuality man may be, man shall always remember that the prophets and wise ones also have arisen from these selfsame circumstances.
77. Therefore, man of Earth, do not neglect to try to fulfill all conditions, which lead to the recognition and illumination and to Creation.
78. The prophets and wise ones are a continuous indication and encouragement for man to do likewise, and to climb to their level of kindness.
79. Man shall gain a certain distance to himself, so that in his innermost self he discovers the possibilities of creative consciousness.
80. Namely, man shall live and work, and indeed do so in the continuous consciousness of the presence of Creation.
81. Man must not forget the fact that Creation is directly within him, as it is also outside around him.
82. Creation, the portion of Creation-Spirit within man is the real, the actually ingenious I, the Spirit of deepest consciousness.
83. All prophets and wise ones have said thereto already: "Creation is within you, you carry Its kingdom within you."
84. But this is valid for every single human being, whichever the life circumstances may be.
85. The possibility to become a prophet or wise one is presented to everyone, man or woman, because essential Creation exists in every human being.
86. The civilization of the New Age certainly is of quite an enormous grandeur, and everything is great which man has achieved in political, technical, medical, social and economic areas, yet it does not suffice, by far, that prophets and wise ones can arise therefrom.
87. Although the standard of living is very high, yet totally useless if man does not discover a

wisdom within himself, which causes him to laugh about death and makes him joyful.

88. But such wisdom man attains to only, if he lives according to the truth and if man, like the prophets and wise ones, carries true peace inside himself; and indeed such peace which cannot be shaken by anything.
89. But man cannot attain to this peace, if he does not possess in his reflecting and striving and thinking and acting and in his life honest and true joy, which cannot be destroyed by any situation whatsoever.
90. Thus, man must lift himself to the height of the prophets and the wise, and therewith he also must get over his suffering and illnesses.
91. In his innermost part man is Creation, this fact all true prophets and wise ones have stressed and taught over and over again since times of old.
92. And through their knowledge and their wisdom and by the obedience of the creative laws and recommendations, they have reached the fulfillment of Creation in their life.
93. Verily, they lived in the work of Creation, and Creation lived within them.
94. They, the prophets and wise, have as human beings become the actual core of essence of Creation, and likewise it seems as if Creation had stepped down to them.
95. Through the thinking, living and acting of the prophets and wise ones Creation revealed Its infinite love, and through the words and explanations and teachings of the prophets Creation presented Its wisdom.
96. And through the life of the prophets and wise ones It has shown the possibility that everything exists for every single human being.
97. Man only has to grasp it and testify to it in fearlessness.
98. And he must adopt deep wisdom, calm, peace and love, which know no differences and no limits; and knowledge must be earned, which does not shy away from the difficulties of life, but masters these in all situations and matters due to the power of knowledge itelf.
99. May man once observe the life of the prophets and wise ones.
100. But to be able to do this, he must first stretch and expand his personality somewhat and also recognize the Creation-consciousness, which is present in and given to every single human being.
101. Everywhere man must reawaken his ability for infinite joy and tear down and destroy all limits, which only have been established due to mere human thinking and striving.
102. Knowledge has to be expanded and deepened and active love, finally, has to find acceptance.
103. Man has to allow himself to be educated by prophets and wise ones, so that he can combat and remove his imperfections and weaknesses.
104. Man must recognize that he is a wonderful creature of Creation, and that to him no limit exists for joy, calm, happiness, peace and love, namely, because he is born thereto and that he also uses and perfects it through his consciousness.
105. And verily, on the way of wonderful Creation-unfoldment and Creation-realization man has uncountable examples of numberless human beings throughout thousands of years, who will assist him today and tomorrow and for all times.
106. But the human beings of countless number, who have given their assistance since thousands of years and will render it throughout the future, they are the prophets and wise ones.

107. And in reverence and respect man shall remember them, and he shall be grateful for that which they have left behind and will yet leave behind.
108. But man shall not worship them in thought, because worship is due only to Creation.
109. Man shall always remember that the prophets and wise ones have really lived, that they still live and will continue to live for a long time in the future, to teach and to inspire man.
110. The prophets and wise ones have surpassed the vegetable nature and also have conquered the purely human character.
111. They have truly become man in the sense of creative evolution.
112. So the material world to them became the kingdom of Creation, as they no longer allowed themselves to be blinded by the human senses and by the material limitations and restriction, consequently they could communicate with the invisible presence, which became visible to them, but which remained closed and will remain closed to other people until they obey the laws and recommendations of Creation.
113. Prophets and wise ones were and have at all times been human beings, to whom due to their own power and their own efforts, manifested and manifest all powers of creative consciousness.
114. Yet whatever the prophets and wise ones have always done and do, all other human beings truly can do also, if they obey the laws and recommendations of Creation.
115. Man, generally, can become the same heroic Spirit like they, and he can rise to be a super-human individual with endless creative energy, which conquers death and surpasses ignorance.
116. Within the prophets and wise ones of the highest creative illumination lay the entire kingdom of Creation, wherefore the call goes out to man of Earth: “Use your abilities, which are given to you by Creation!”
117. “Man of Earth, be heroic and use the wonders and abilities, which Creation has given unto you!”
118. It does not lie in the dignity of man that he allows himself to be limited by a petty, selfish and restricted existence, because within him resides the fire of Creation which, at all times, can flare up to creative experience.
119. Man, begin thereby that you become good and gentle, and learn to master everything in patience.
120. Allow the teachings to teach you, which show the actual needs and necessities of your inner life.
121. Verily, it is not easy to become a prophet or wise one, yet it is possible and attainable for every human being, for man and woman.
122. Man can become a prophet or wise one, if he is a simple life form and keeps himself free from sectarianism, religions, power greed and degeneration of science.
123. Man must keep only to the truth of Creation, to Its laws and recommendations only.
124. This alone differentiates the prophet and wise one from the ordinary human being, and naturally, his honest prayer only to the power of Spirit at any necessary time.
125. In contrast to the prophet and wise one, the so-called ordinary human being or average man, prays only when he is in need or in difficulties, when he needs help or when he celebrates the Sunday.
126. Also the ordinary human being and average man does not pray according to truth and to the one and only Creation, but he does so in dishonesty and directs it to imaginary godhoods and saints.
127. These imaginary gods and saints, however, man immediately forgets again, as soon he does not need them anymore or as soon as he comes out of the sectarian ecstasy.

128. But prophets and wise ones direct their prayers to Creation or simply to Spirit in continuous manner, without waiting for any special occasion therefore.
129. The life of the prophets and wise ones is a continuous communication of the inner oneness with Creation, and their feelings are elevated and their thinking and striving is totally filled by the adoration of the omni-present Creation.
130. The vision of the prophets and wise ones is pure and exalted, and they can look at men or women or children, and their eyes attend only to the creative consciousness in these people.
131. Prophets and wise ones pray all the time, although they perhaps do not utter a single word, for prayer is part of their inner state of mind and of their life.
132. The manner in which the prophets and wise ones move, how they speak, how their holy anger is expressed and how their kindness and love and modesty is revealed, is proof of creative presence.
133. Their great deeds and true sacrifices are so extraordinary, that they can only be the mirroring of the creative aspect.
134. While ordinary human beings and average men live in a purely material world, prophets and wise ones move in the kingdom of creative consciousness.
135. A prophet or wise one, perhaps, walks along on a road, yet he feels and knows very well that he walks about on sacred Earth or on sacred rocks, for something in his innermost consciousness is absolutely conscious of the presence of Creation.
136. Whatever the life circumstances of the prophets and wise ones may be, and whatever the type and manner of their work, they are constantly aware of creative intelligence, which is the source of the entire universe.
137. Whatever the circumstances and occasions may be, the prophets and wise ones are always one with the infinity of Creation.
138. This is the difference between ordinary human beings and average men and the prophets and wise ones.
139. The prophets and wise ones, once and only, live in their actual element, because they live in their Creation-consciousness.
140. The ordinary human being and average man in restlessness always searches for his happiness, and in that he is a poor human being.
141. And the ordinary human being and average man always fears death, and desires to conquer it by all means.
142. He lives in thousands of anxieties, while the prophets and wise ones are one with the infinite ocean of joy and love, of happiness, of calm and of peace and Creation-consciousness.
143. And the normal ordinary human being and average man can do like the prophets; and he can prove the mastery over his life, if he seeks the kingdom of Creation within himself.
144. Man may lift himself up high in his consciousness and become his own master over his own consciousness.
145. Man may allow his consciousness to slide into BEING, so that he becomes one with It and so that the consciousness and BEING are one.
146. Man shall do like the prophets and wise ones, who are one with their consciousness and Creation, so they are one in BEING.

147. Thus it shall be in the Name of Creation with man of Earth, so that he becomes prophetic and wise and one at all times with life in the consciousness of BEING.

CANON 45

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is light and fire.
3. And the prophet speaks about life, which lives through creative light and fire.
4. If man of Earth could every day, from morning until late evening, observe the countless works of wonderful Creation, he could never quite quench his thirst for knowledge.
5. And man would find no end to the infinity of Creation, and could never describe enough and marvel at the exalted multiplicity and wonderful splendor of Creation.
6. Ah, how lamentable is the state of a man, who gropes along in lifelong darkness as one born blind.
7. He can never understand the enchantment of the seeing ones, and he can never see the delicate smile and the gentle lines of his mother, and never see the visible compassionate pain of the good father.
8. Of all his loved ones the blind one can only carry very dark pictures into his innermost self, and he can only sense a reflection of the entire splendor and decoration of the multiple-flowered spring and summer.
9. He only feels the beneficial warmth and the sweet fragrance of the flowers and blossoms, hidden to him in eternal night.
10. To the blind one half of the world is lost, and to him all seeing life forms are higher beings, endowed with greater happiness by Creation.
11. But if on a beautiful spring day, the bands of darkness would suddenly fall from his eyes, what joyful amazement would tremble through him, if with the new light of his eyes a new portal of creative life would be opened to him as it were.
12. The first gaze of the suddenly seeing one would be like the first gaze of Adam into paradise, a gaze of beauty into nature equipped with all magic.
13. The suddenly seeing would tremble and stumble and would want to embrace heaven and the Earth and the All, and he would feel as if swimming in an ocean of strange appearances.
14. Verily, he would be overpowered by the Glory of Creation and be speechless for many moments.
15. For, actually, the Earth world is a paradise, man only has to see and recognize this, exactly as if he would be awakened from a dark blindness.
16. Over the dark strands of the forest flow the golden rays of the sun, and they glide down over the refreshing green of the meadows, plains and fields.
17. The distant mountains appear to be soft clouds, and the clouds in the sky seem to be like floating mountains.
18. Where it has rained, the rainbow arches down in merging bands of color from the blue sky to the colorful Earth, like a gigantic door to a strange world.
19. The Earth is covered with myriads of flowers and blossoms, which tremblingly move in the wind and are fluttered about by butterflies.
20. And the butterflies themselves are like uncountable and diverse flowers, next to the birds

softly gliding about in the air filled with sounding melodies.

21. Man, what feelings must tremble through the one born blind, if suddenly he would be endowed with the light of the eyes, and how the sudden joy and astonishment have to break forth within him, so that in aflaming reverence he grows silent.
22. Yet the seeing human being, the one born with sight, why does he coldly and without feeling pass by the entire splendor and glory of Creation, like the blind not seeing!
23. Earth man says that this is the effect of habit.
24. True, habit can contribute much so that man becomes more careless and disregarding toward the glory of nature surrounding him.
25. But a constant delight on the other hand is unthinkable; and a human being who would want to utter it at every occasion would finally get lost in a hypocritical perception.
26. Yet a total dullness and insensitivity are something else than a natural peace of mind, which is quite well compatible with the receptivity of the kindness of Creation at every moment in life.
27. The indifference toward the wonders of Creation does not allow one to recognize how the power in every ray of light of the sun is renewed.
28. And the dullness and raw insensitivity do not allow one to see wonders anywhere, although man always demands to see wonders from Creation.
29. Verily, the not seeing is not the result of habits, but the result of an untrained mind, which has never reflected about what surrounds it very closely.
30. But it is also thoughtlessness and errors of a different type of misconstrued senses, which lost the sense for the exaltation and beauty and calm of the powerful and mysterious nature.
31. Man, namely, only burns for his revelries of doubtful human art, for the human tickle of the senses and ambitious striving, and also for lust and vice and riches.
32. Man of Earth, if you once walk alone through the blooming meadows, place yourself in thought into the position of the one born blind for awhile.
33. For a time, take on his dark night into your eyes and imagine with closed lids that you would have never yet seen the world of Creation.
34. Then suddenly, open your eyelids, and at the splendor of million-fold life, feel the happiness which the kindness of Creation bestows upon you.
35. Recognize the colorful kingdom of colors, which hovers before you from the blue sky to the green meadow and the colorful flowers and truly, for the first time in your life, perhaps, it will touch and surprise you.
36. What are the colors which delight man’s eye, and which no one can ever describe who has never seen them himself?
37. Man asks in vain, and the wisest of the mortals can, up to now, not solve this riddle of Creation.
38. What, then, are these colors?
39. Man knows no more about them, than that they are the effects of light.
40. Without light everything is truly dark, and everything sinks into boundless darkness.
41. But how can light perform such wonders, while here it falls onto any objects, there onto

meadows, plains, hills and trees, onto the waters and landscapes and onto the air, where in the mist of the rain it paints the glimmering rainbow.

42. See, man is so ignorant that he does not even comprehend the wonders which are close to him every day.
43. The senses and the consciousness of the mortal man are so limited that he himself can not recognize and explain what he sees every moment.
44. The light, which generates all colors and brightness, is a new enigma to man.
45. It is not explored whereby it is caused, and how it truly works.
46. But man knows that light is the most precious gift of Creation.
47. The world and the entire universe would be an infinite grave of darkness without light, and nothing would be able to live throughout the universe.
48. Not one single plant would sprout, grow and flourish in the darkness without a ray of light.
49. Truly, man of Earth, place a seed kernel into the ground, into which a ray of light never penetrates, and even if by warmth alone you are able to make it sprout, without light it will wilt as soon as it has come up from the ground.
50. Observe the plants and flowers in your homes, when during winter they turn away from the heat and towards the cold windows.
51. They turn and their leaves reach for the light to capture and live by it.
52. And, man of Earth, just walk through the quiet forest with open eyes, and you will recognize with astonishment how all trees and bushes stretch forth their tops high toward the light of day.
53. And you will see how every tree and every bush withers, if they are overshadowed by others and robbed of light.
54. But even to the smallest plants and animals and human beings light is a beneficial stimulation to all fibers and nerves.
55. If a human being always lives in the shade of a room, he fades away like a wilting plant.
56. Thus, man constantly walks about in the abundance of creative benefits, yet does not see it and hardly knows it.
57. So every ray of light indebts man to Creation, and yet he never thinks about what he receives during every minute.
58. Perhaps, someone may ask himself why Creation never reveals Itself through signs and wonders to man.
59. Yet, verily, Creation daily reveals Itself through millions of signs and wonders to all those who are seeing.
60. But you, born blind in thinking and consciousness, you who ask for signs and wonders of Creation, you do not even surmise Its existence.
61. What is a ray of light, which so wonderfully influences the enlivened and also the seemingly lifeless world?
62. Verily, the greatest wealth of light is brought to man by the sun, and the flight of a sun ray through the infinite distances of the universe is of such incomprehensible speed, that even the most daring imagination power of researchers trembles before it.
63. As fast as man can close and open his eyelids, the light ray of the sun hastens through space a distance of one hundred thousand kilometers.
64. Yet wherefrom stems the enormous and never diminishing amount of light, which radiates from everywhere in the universe?

65. It is said that fire generates light, yet what is this fire?
66. In and of itself it is a wonderful effect again of hidden powers and truly a new miracle.
67. Thus, one miracle generates another, and one blessing generates another.
68. Fire is one of the most ancient, the most general and most important components of the entire universe.
69. Fire is contained in all bodies, not quite visible yet present and bound.
70. It shows its glaring flames only when the power, the fire contained in the body, is released by the access of other stimulants.
71. Fire is spread throughout the entire universe, and it is contained in suns, all air circulations, in the deepest bowels of worlds and in the human body.
72. By the simplest means, man knows how to ignite fire everywhere for his benefit, and he blows the sleeping sparks from the hardest rock and from the coldest steel.
73. The most beautiful gift of fire is not only light, but also the beneficial and all-penetrating warmth.
74. And it is exactly due to the wonderful effects of this warmth, by which uncountable seeds sprout up from the ground, to stretch up toward the sunlight which enlivens plants, human beings and animals and allows their blood to pulse through the veins.
75. The universe is filled with life everywhere, and it is like an infinite ocean of fire in which all life forms move happily.
76. The radiating northern lights high up in the sky of the midnight nations flare up in a play of shining fire, and they are of the same nature, like the spark which man exacts from steel.
77. And the golden and warm sun ray, which drinks the dewdrop from the half-closed bosom of the rose, truly is of the same nature as the exploding mass of fire which thunderously breaks forth from the bowels of the Earth.
78. Yet, not everywhere and not always is the power of fire aroused, which slumbers in all things.
79. Man of Earth, if you view the great world structure from this angle, how astonishing it has to appear to you - how new and how puzzling.
80. And, finally, how great Creation must appear to you, and how great Its exaltation and all-wisdom in Its unlimited housekeeping.
81. And you recognize the omnipotence of Creation, which combines the most different elements to create benefits and blessings and delight in all beings created by It.
82. And if you, Earth man, only would try to describe the beneficence of Creation, which in only one of Its gifts manifests the useful effects of light rays and rays of warmth, your life would not suffice to only fathom this gift and to illustrate the entire extent of creative love.
83. But even during your entire life, man of Earth, you could only praise the smallest part of a gift of Creation, because the greater part of every gift is still unfathomable by the weak and limited consciousness down here.
84. Man, you lighten your nights by the glimmer of artificially awakened light, and ban the stiffening cold of your limbs by the warmth of self-generated embers.
85. Due to the sun ray, you see the fruits of the field and the delicious fruit of the trees, and due to

the sun ray the grape ripens and ferments on the vine.

86. Metals melt in the heat of the fire and take on form, as they are useful for human needs.
87. And the infant stretches toward the light ray of the sun, and the old man seeks comforting warmth and instinctively they know: What Creation created is a blessing.
88. Yet man's debt, his ignorance and malice, turn the blessing into a curse.
89. Therefore: As lovely and as useful as fire is, as terrible is its misused power.
90. To man, the most terrible powers of fire occur in nature, if gigantic and dark thunder clouds form, and if the rays of lightning flame across the sky, across the mute, timid world.
91. Man sees it and thinks it is terrible but, nevertheless, beautiful.
92. And truly, it is terrifying, yet still full of blessings, because whatever comes from Creation is full of blessings and good; and like the water, so is the flame.
93. It is man's foolishness, malice and carelessness, once and only, which very often turns into destruction what has been given to him as a benefit.
94. Verily, as magnificent as the display of a thunderstorm is, which shakes and frees the Earth of unhealthy dirt particles during hot summer days or during nights, as superstitious and exaggerated, unfortunately, is the fear of many people of this occurrence in nature.
95. But the fear of it is the more foolish, because from long time experiences since thousands of years, man knows that among a hundred thunderstorms rarely one occurs, during which lightning strikes.
96. And man also knows from long time experience, that among a thousand lightning strikes, rarely one occurs which hits an animal or a human being or his dwelling place, because 95 percent of all lightning hits flare up high into the sky.
97. Verily, with some people the fear of thunderstorms stems from bodily weakness, because the condition of the air of a thunderstorm affects their nerves to the degree, that they feel the approach of the thunderstorm before this has even begun yet.
98. Others exaggerate their fears and are weather-moody, so that they feel an unusual weakness or sluggishness, oppression and have difficulty breathing.
99. The strong consciousness of the knowing one, however, also knows of the kindness of Creation by conviction, and that he can overcome the ailments of his body.
100. So the knowing one can recognize in the midst of the raging elements the beneficence of the storm and overcome his evils, when floods of water pour down from heaven and floods of fire lighten through the clouds.
101. Yet truly, with many people the fear during a thunderstorm absolutely is only the result of bad upbringing and wrong education about the causes and effects of these occurrences in nature.
102. With many other people the fear and anxiety, again, is an effect of a highly undignified view of Creation.
103. To them the most high, due to sectarian and religious error teaching, is angry and vengeful, cruel and more irreconcilable than a human being could ever be.
104. From this reason stems the superstitious terror of many people, when, full of childish fear and

despair, they flee from thunderstorms.

105. Many of them sing and pray to divert the anger of their imaginary god from their person.
106. Or tremblingly and trustingly they listen to the bell ringing of the church in the stupid hope that this would grant them protection from bad weather or the thunderstorm.
107. Thus, in their anxiety they do not listen to the voice of nature which even calls unto man through the sound of thunder: “Do not fear, because Creation has everything well arranged and It truly is love!”
108. Yet verily, woe unto the man to whom Creation only is holy, when he selfishly trembles about his life or about his possessions.
109. Woe unto him, who only conducts fervent prayers to Spirit and to Creation, when his cornfields are ruined or when he seems to be close to his last moment.
110. And woe unto the man, who only stammers pious vows to Creation, if he believes that he could not fulfill these vows by a virtuous life.
111. For verily, such vows and such doings and prayers are an abomination to truth, because they originate from an impure mind which is full of cowardly fear.
112. But Creation Itself, in truth only demands honesty, love and true trust, but whoever only calls to Creation while being in terrors of death does this only, because he is cowardly fearful and has no trust, but knows only suspicion, falsity and unkindness.
113. And this bristles to the greatest extent against the dignity, which man in his imagination should have of Creation.
114. But no less does all this bristle against the truth, whatever man superstitiously imagines, regardless of whether that is the ringing of a bell or a cult object, which shall entreat the elements to ban the loss of life or of possessions.
115. And on the other hand: Has manifold experience not proven, that all ringing of bells and all calling upon imaginary gods and saints have always been fruitless?
116. And did the manifold experience regarding the ringing of bells not indeed prove, that bell towers are especially endangered during thunderstorms, because in stretching up high they offer an inviting target to lightning?
117. Most preferably lightning, if it strikes down to Earth, chooses high reaching structures, trees, towers, extending points and corners and it prefers to seek metal, existing high up in the air, like bell towers.
118. Creation endowed man with reason, but not with superstition.
119. Thus, man shall use the reason of Creation to his benefit and not to his curse.

CANON 46

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is Spirit.
3. And the Prophet repeats the teaching about the Spirit within man, as it is taught by Semjase, the daughter of the JHWH, Ptaah.
4. The human being is carrier of a Spirit, which does not die and which also does not sleep during the deepest sleep, which records all thoughts and movements, which tells man whether his thoughts are right or wrong, if he has learned to pay attention to It.
5. This Spirit within man is carrier of the creative kingdom, and it is real within all human beings.
6. It is not understandable, that man speaks about heaven and a kingdom of heaven within him, and simply is not satisfied only to say: Creation, truth, knowledge, wisdom and existence.
7. The human longing lies in joy, which remains after the immortal life, the remaining peace, the

spiritual riches, which never perish and last eternally.

8. Heaven and Earth will pass but truth, knowledge, wisdom will never be changeable or pass away.
9. Spirit strives for perfection, for harmony, for peace, understanding and recognition, for knowledge, wisdom, truth and beauty, for love and for true BEING, which are of absolute duration.
10. Altogether they result in what forms the spiritual kingdom.
11. They all exist as genius of all geniality, as melody of all melodies, as ability of all abilities, as highest creative principle, as wonder above all wonders.
12. During dreams, man is able to create wonder-worlds, as Creation consciously creates the worlds.
13. This ability grows out of man's consciousness, which is present within his existence, as all wonders are present within him.
14. He himself is the kingdom of heaven, the kingdom of the creative power.
15. Therefore, the old Earth philosophers spoke about man as the microcosm within the macrocosm, because everything which is contained in the universe, is also present in man.
16. The dimensions of the inside of man are endless.
17. The image of Creation, the Spirit within him, the existence which is dimensionless, contains all dimensions within and at the same time, transcends all dimensions.
18. The Spirit is the wonder of all wonders, from which goes forth all power.
19. But a wonder means the use of Spirit power in perfection.
20. But man considers anything a miracle, for which he lacks all possibilities of a logical explanation.
21. If a human being is happy, his happiness comes form the inside out, because happiness is a self-created condition, but happiness never is a place.
22. Joy comes from the inside of man, created by creative balance.
23. Thus everything comes from the inside.
24. The things and people, who seemingly constitute the cause of happiness, are only the outer occasion for happiness to be expressed within man, if he has spiritually worked towards this direction.
25. But happiness is something which belongs to the inner essence, and it is an inseparable sign of the existence of Spirit.
26. Endless happiness and endless power are contained in this existence.
27. Man may outwardly be old, yet that is only a temporary matter.
28. He was not so fifty years ago, and also will not be any more so in fifty years, when his body is

dead, because it only is able to become old and frail.

29. The Spirit, however, remains eternally young and never is subject to signs of old age.
30. Old age is like youth, childhood or worries, sorrow and problems, something which passes, as all outer conditions and experiences of the world pass.
31. What remains is the existence of Spirit, the truth, knowledge, wisdom, reality.
32. It is important to recognize and build these up, because only these make man free.
33. If man recognizes the existence of his Spirit, age will not trouble him any more.
34. No worries, no sorrow, no problems, no changes and no vicissitudes of life or surroundings, of the environment and the world are able still to throw him into sadness.
35. Wisdom is an ancient, mighty power.
36. Wisdom is light.
37. And wherever light shines, darkness and ignorance disappear.
38. Ignorance, however, is the actual darkness and this is conquered by the light of wisdom.
39. Wisdom is a characteristic of the existence of Spirit and carries within itself the qualities of happiness, of truth, of knowledge, of balance, of beauty, of harmony and of peace.
40. But wisdom is also the characteristic of a human being, who has recognized the existence of his Spirit and works with It according to the laws of Creation.
41. Wisdom is the use of Spirit power.
42. Wisdom and Spirit are two things which result in one, like the sunlight and the sun which are two things and yet result in one.
43. Sunlight only results from the warmth of the sun, which it first has to generate by its processes.
44. But so also is an all-creative existence in the universe, which due to its powers creates powers, which, in following certain creative laws as truth, knowledge and wisdom, follow and enliven equally and imperturbably the endless aeons according to a given uniform guideline.
45. This powerful existence, however, is Creation.
46. And therefore, there is only one existence which prevails throughout the universe - only one Creation, only one truth, one knowledge and one wisdom - which for times eternal is uniformly directed and uniformly giving.
47. The eternal truth is not subject to any fluctuations and any changes, and its laws never have to be revised and be adapted to a new time.
48. Spirit power is vital and dynamic and indeed to the degree, as it embodies wisdom within it.
49. It is a sign of human weakness, if religions and their error teachings are stated as instruments of the creative, and wisdom thereby becomes unreal.
50. Then man searches somewhere else for power, freedom, joy and light, only not where they really are.
51. Wisdom is a characteristic sign of Creation, which as portion, as Spirit resides within man.
52. Therefore, man shall increase his knowing wisdom, and he will recognize Creation.
53. He shall increase his search for truth, and he will know about the power of wisdom.

54. Recognition of truth brings freedom from all limitations.
55. It brings limitless knowledge and wisdom.
56. Wisdom is a powerful means to recognize the laws of Creation.
57. A human being, who is filled with love, is also rich in wisdom, and a man who is rich in wisdom is also full of love.
58. Yet Earth man deceives himself, because he does not know love.
59. Possessive feelings and emotions he interprets as love, while real love, however, remains unknown and not understood.
60. A human being is only a man, when he has recognized the truth, knowledge and wisdom, even if he does not use the word, Creation, for wisdom also is love in its best form.
61. So man always finds that enlightenment and recognition are knowledge and wisdom and love, and where love prevails wisdom prevails also.
62. Love and wisdom belong together, because Creation and Its laws are love and wisdom at the same time.
63. Where wisdom and knowledge are present, love and recognition exist and where recognition and love exist, Creation exists.
64. Growth in love and wisdom teaches man to recognize Creation.
65. But first man learns truth and thereby attains to freedom and peace, a peace which is imperishable, a power without end.
66. Wisdom and love are the two enlivening wings of the creative being and character.
67. With wisdom and love man is master over all Creation.
68. Wisdom and love increase man's devotedness to the fulfillment of the given creative-natural laws, because Spirit and Creation are one.
69. Earth man speaks about love, which he does not know.
70. He believes to know that his impulses were love and thereby deceives himself.
71. Love cannot be clothed into words for, exactly like happiness, it is a condition and not a place.
72. Love is immortal and nothing is ever able to change it into something different.
73. The path of Spirit power leads to the recognition of truth, of knowledge, of wisdom and of love.
74. The sense and task of the Spirit teaching rest therein, to spread truth, knowledge, wisdom and love.
75. If it fails therein, then it is no longer an assistance, but an evil cult which enslaves the Spirit through error teachings, and creates ignorance as this is the case with error teachings of religions.
76. But if it carries out the function of expanding spiritual knowledge, it is a powerful instrument of the creative order.
77. The Spirit teachings concern themselves with the spreading of recognition, of truth, of knowledge, of wisdom and of love, the eternal, the immortal; the imperishable, that which conquers death and spreads light, which embodies the balance of wisdom and of love, the peace which passes all understanding.
78. Every human being believes to know what is meant by peace, as he knows it according to human experience.
79. Yet to understand the wise peace of infinite existence of Spirit, of immortal Creation, simply exceeds his human understanding.

80. Therefore, because he is caught in religious error teachings and in human-material things, which prevent an understanding according to inner experience.
81. The experience which forms the true key to true recognition and wisdom.
82. Wonders over wonders are contained in the kingdom of Spirit.
83. The visible universe, with which man concerns himself, is only a very tiny speck in this wonderful, infinite, spiritual intelligence of Creation.
84. Universes like these are contained by uncountable billions in the infinite spiritual intelligence of Creation.
85. What is visible to the physical eyes of man represents only a small iota in the infinity.
86. What is not visible to his eyes is immeasurable, incomprehensible and unthinkable to his unspiritual human existence and comprehension, is confusing and unimaginable.
87. All of the universe he sees is only a single space of many which have to be measured in the myriads, because universes exist within universes, universes opposite universes, universes under universes, universes over universes and universes outside of universes in this ur-mighty, powerful and all-creative spiritual intelligence of the existence Creation.
88. And to this mighty Spirit, to these ancient powers of existence of Creation, of spiritual intelligence, man is connected, because a portion of this Spirit-intelligence Creation lives as Spirit within man and enlivens him.
89. His powers, his joys, his peace, his freedom, his wisdom, his knowledge and his ability are unimaginable to the spiritually ignorant, the illogical, critics, those know-it-alls, the religion-depending, degenerates and other misled ones.
90. And only a human being, who knows this truth and creates therefrom knowledge and wisdom and love is a blessed man.
91. He knows the answer to the last questions of science, of philosophy and also of the questioning human being.
92. But to become such a blessed human being means to seek and to find the truth, to create knowledge therefrom, wisdom and love; because man is able only to grow spiritually in truth, knowledge, wisdom and love, whereby he is freed from all human weaknesses.
93. Man is only enlightened and totally free, if he constantly and continuously remains in thought in the infinite creative-spiritual reality.
94. The spiritual intelligence is enlightened by legal spiritual principles and is itself aligned to the creative being, the perfection and the power of the creative Itself.
95. This in contrast to human intelligence, where the human consciousness generally only concerns itself with single matters of the material world.
96. The result thereof is, that man in every direction is confined and restricted, even is caught, depressed, plagued and tortured by all manners of misfortune, weaknesses and enslavement of all kinds.
97. Therefore, a self-analysis of a single human being is one of the essential methods to find the truth and to walk the path of spiritual evolution.
98. Therefore, it is necessary that man continuously checks his thoughts, to see of which type they really are.

99. He has to pay attention that, finally, creative-philosophical principles and realities, creative-natural laws alway lead, guide and decide for him.
100. The constant conscious feeling should prevail within man, that he belongs to Creation with his actual spiritual breath, his actual spiritual BEING.
101. It shall be spiritually clear to him, that his actual spiritual BEING is inseparably one with Creation, to conquer the material outer world in this consciousness.
102. This creative-philosophical truth and recognition should always and foremost prevail in man's thinking, feeling and acting.
103. Because only he, who is one with Spirit can permanently recognize and also accomplish good, because he carries the possibilities of Creation within him.
104. Nothing negative in the infinite universe can touch and enslave him anymore.
105. To this creative-philosophical consciousness is yet added the practical, dynamic, creative; that means the mystical consciousness, which consists of the perception of the one reality in all things.
106. Therefore, man shall be a practical philosopher and mystic and perceive reality in its changeable perishable forms.
107. For what is a human being?
108. He is only a form, a body and a name.
109. If one removes the name, the body and the form, what does yet remain of man?
110. The fundamental essence, the existence - the Spirit remains.
111. The human being, who fails to notice this is driven about by the slightest breath of wind, unstable, irretrievable, and is always trying to yet find a firm support somewhere, but which never presents itself, if he does not seek and find the fundamental truth.
112. Billions of people gaze up to the stars in the sky, however, without any results or recognitions.
113. However, astronomers, while gazing up to the sky, discover new worlds and write books about it.
114. But whatever they see and recognize, others are not able to see and to recognize, even if they can gaze up.
115. Despite their seeing eyes they are blind.
116. Similarly, it is the case with the normal and the spiritual human being; the human being, who truly lives according to the spiritual laws of Creation, sees and recognizes the creative aspect in every life form, in every object, in every thinking and acting, in every human being, in all workings of nature and also in all conceivable circumstances and occurrences.
117. But the normal unspiritual human being, prejudiced by religions and other unreal teachings, is able neither to see nor to hear or even to recognize one iota of truth.
118. His life is unspiritual, but the more so pressed into human-material directions.
119. Thereby he is blind, deaf and ignorant.
120. The human being, who obeys the laws of Creation, becomes the most blessed and most fearless being.
121. His will is not conquerable, his devotedness is immeasurable and endless, and his wisdom and his love are constant and perfect, not changeable like the weather and full of doubt, like that of those depending on religions and of those led astray otherwise and in general.

122. His mind resembles the wide, infinite ocean and he does not allow his calm to be disturbed.
123. He never trembles in fear.
124. Therefore, man shall unfold his spiritual mind, which cannot be reached anymore by any degenerated negative power.
125. The mind which does not harbor any negative, degenerated thought anymore and also suppresses all positively degenerated thoughts and actions.
126. Only a balanced mind, rooted in the creative aspect, in creative service, in creative wisdom, its knowledge, its love and joy, which is more real than all material walls around and the human environment, are valuable and serving the development of Spirit.
127. Man is always spiritually great and constructive.
128. The Spirit, the source of all infinite creative construction is man's innermost essence Itself.
129. The human outer character is full of limitations, because it is not itself, but only a wrapping, his material body, a limitation, a misleading matter, the source of trouble and pain, limited in recognition and will, in willingness to make sacrifices, in freedom, love and happiness.
130. If man considers his neighbor only from the outside, the material aspect, he sees nothing but the form and figure, the material aspect of this certain human being.
131. If, however, he sees him with the spiritual eyes of recognition and knows that this all-testifying consciousness resides in him as also in all others, even if unrecognized by themselves, then the way and the manner in how he sees his fellow man changes fundamentally.
132. He then does not simply see a man, a woman, a girl or a child any more, but he sees his fellow man as bearer of a creative Spirit, which knows about Itself, about Its existence, and wishes to reveal Itself through every one, if only the opportunity thereto would be presented to him.
133. The one knowing the truth sees his fellow man in this knowledge and recognition, because he sees the creative aspect within him.
134. At least, now he knows more already than he did previously, before he recognized the truth.
135. Thereby is proven, that ignorance is not unchangeable for all times.
136. Man can free himself from all ignorance, if he is willing to accept the truth.
137. Man can free himself of everything, everything can be taken from him, except the creative consciousness, the Spirit, the existence within himself, this purely spiritual, creative realm within him.
138. He can be robbed of all his possessions and belongings and be driven away from his home, yet from his spiritual kingdom within himself, no one is able to drive him away.
139. So man should always be aware of this creative aspect, without which he is not able to draw a single breath, could form no thought, without which he neither could recognize, see, hear nor experience.
140. Therefore, the great wise ones of all times say: "The creative Spirit is closer to man than his own breath".
141. Man is not able to escape from this highest consciousness, because sooner or later he falls for this creative reality, because it is the life of his life, the Spirit of his Spirit, the consciousness of his consciousness, the light of his light, the central thinking power of all life, the

existence, which extends beyond all human thinking by far, to which, comparatively, all power of human-material-intellectual thinking results in absolute meaninglessness.

142. It, the Spirit, is able to live without the light of the physical eyes, as it is also able to live without hearing, arms, legs and even without the outer intellect of the outer consciousness.
143. But always something still exists, which enables It to continue to live, namely, Its own creative power.
144. This self-consciousness, this all-observing and all-registering spiritual consciousness within man, which contemplates his thoughts and motions and stands behind all of his thinking, which tells him, whether he is knowledgeable or ignorant, that is the creative, the spiritual consciousness.
145. To contemplate again and again, that the Spirit is omnipotent, omnipresent, omniscient and, beyond that, infinite happiness, infinite beauty, infinite value, the value of all things on the whole, allows the word, Creation, to become of absolute meaning to man and causes evolutionary changes within him.
146. As often as the words, Spirit and Creation, imprint themselves within him, psychological changes of greatest significance take place within him.
147. His feelings and all his senses change.
148. The clearer thereby his spiritual intelligence becomes, the more thereby his personality gains in power, and the more blessed his life becomes thereby.
149. A wise one, full of Spirit consciousness, sees what will once happen in the most distant future, perhaps only billions of years later, and he sees the entire past of the life forms and of humanity before his eyes.
150. Greatest knowledge is given to him in this manner.
151. Yet, how is this possible?
152. Such a human being, within himself, in his Spirit, offers the necessary suppositions therefore.
153. As light can be perceived through closed eyelids, so indeed exists the creative presence in every human being, the entire spiritual kingdom, but visible only to those, who are actually also able to look inward with their inner eye.
154. It can only be useful to those, who offer all necessary suppositions.
155. Every human being carries the entire kingdom of Spirit within himself, but it is covered and beaten by ignorance, errors, imperfection, evil, mistakes and limitations of all kinds, which must be changed by recognition and acceptance of truth into the opposite.
156. All the evils must be dissolved and lightened, in that man develops abilities which are opposed to all negatively degenerate matters and lead to a neutral balance.
157. The way of Spirit-experience is hastened by the unfoldment of conscious seeking and the gathering of knowledge of the truth, and this unfoldment leads to true and all-encompassing wisdom and love to a cosmic extent, based on the recognition that Creation is present in everything.
158. Man is one with everything in Creation, in truth, wisdom and love in the kingdom of Spirit.
159. That is truth and wisdom, that man is separated by space and time and by the body, but which is being overcome by the inner experience.
160. Wisdom and love united, knowledge and truth united, wisdom and love of Spirit lead, due to experience, to oneness and to Creation Itself, to universal joy, power and perfection.
161. Because man does not know Creation and is misdirected by error teachings, namely, by spirit-enslaving religions, he commits many errors, searches for true treasures in the wrong place and thereby transgresses against all natural and creative order and all rules of the laws.

162. As exactly as he may regard the human laws of the human society, he will nevertheless, continuously fail against all laws and rules and the order of the creative in the universe and allow himself to be caught in human-material needs, worries and problems, in terror, error teachings, misleadings and weaknesses, in misfortune, spiritual ignorance and spiritual enslavement and limitations.
163. Especially what is most valuable, the unreal religions and human ignorance make unattainable.
164. This ignorance and the misleading religions veil to man that which is the source of all valuable matters, the life of his life and the light of all intelligence - the Spirit and Creation.
165. Man shall accept the entire realm of his daily life and his experiences as creative.
166. He shall see himself everywhere in space and in the times and in all things.
167. He shall himself be everything and call the creative aspect to awaken in everything, and so make it his recognition and experience.
168. For Creation is in everything and everything is enlivened by Its Spirit, whereby everything is one in all.
169. The question is only, how man shall identify himself with everything, if he does not know the way of Spirit.
170. In general he happens to identify himself by his body.
171. But what happens, if he tries to get involved with truth and inside himself tries to align himself with creative BEING and spiritual reality?
172. Involuntarily, the entire world dissolves in this real reality-truth of the spiritual aspect.
173. Everywhere, the one and only principle of the creative-spiritual aspect prevails.
174. But how shall man identify himself with everything?
175. May man once see how he really is: Generally, he identifies himself by his body: He cares for it like a treasure, nourishes it and plagues himself about it up to self-sacrifice.
176. He surrounds it with pride, nonsense and a senseless fancy while he, however, allows his Spirit to atrophy.
177. But because of a little pain he becomes angry, sullen and nasty against others, or he even begins to complain and to cry, has self-pity and robs himself of his life.
178. He surrounds his body with an undefinable shine of glory and with vanity, fear, worries, pride and problems.
179. Everything always only concerns his body.
180. He often spreads his body identity even to his material possessions, or he gets excited if a fellow human unintentionally touches him.
181. What, on the contrary, does a human being with recognized spiritual truth do?
182. He will identify with all things and all life forms of the world and the universe.
183. A human being, full of creative-spiritual wisdom, full of knowledge, truth, love and recognition, knows that everything emanates from truth, still emanates and will emanate for eternal times.
184. Therefore, he identifies with everything and everyone.

185. In his spiritual consciousness within, he will always be one with everything and everyone.
186. Within himself, in his spiritual consciousness, he will identify with everything in the universe, as the other one, the materially thinking, identifies with his body, with his money, with his possessions, with his erroneous speeches and teachings and with the sound of his voice.
187. If man, however, has identified with everything in the universe, no hatred and no greed can any longer reside in him, because he makes no selfish differences any more.
188. Because he has become one with the essence in everything.
189. Others may claim something as their exclusive possession, but the spiritually thinking person identifies it with the truth therein and, therefore, within owns everything.
190. All fear has vanished from him, while he identifies with the truth.
191. This truth of Creation and of Spirit, with which he is one, even directs the hand of the enemy which wants to raise itself against him, so that it falls back onto this one himself.
192. The spiritual one is sheltered and protected, and all of nature is friendly inclined toward him, even his enemies, finally, have to serve him.
193. With their attacks, they cause the spiritual aspect within him to unfold to even greater strength and power and to overcome everything evil, vicious and degenerated.
194. In the end, the enemies only contribute to the growth of the spiritually thinking one and to the recognition of truth.
195. They wish wicked evil and bad to the spiritually thinking; they think they could destroy him through criticism, knowing better, lies and slander, through objections, erroneous assertions and error teaching, through making him laughable and damning him; yet they only hurt themselves, for their doing testifies to conscious, thinking stupidity and ignorance, and therefrom the spiritually thinking one learns even more and becomes still greater and mightier in Spirit.
196. Are such truths possibly suggestions?
197. It would be madness to affirm so, because it is totally wrong.
198. It concerns itself with absolute truths.
199. With the one thinking wrongly, with the misled and religion-depending one, life in general is full of evil suggestions, full of imagined ideas, error teachings and erroneous assumptions.
200. The only possibility and the only means to remove these faults, is to fundamentally recognize the truths which halt all human mental phantoms and to obey the truths, and to allow the highest creative-spiritual powers to hold sway.
201. All unreal suggestions and human imaginations are thereby corrected, while man confirms: ‘I am a part of Creation which as portion, as Spirit enlivens me’.
202. Yet the knowledge, that all are imaginations and illusions except the creative-spiritual power, truth and reality, will in no way lessen the fervor, which man unfolds during life, but will drive him up to unimagined heights.
203. As truth only that can be valid which is true and what remains truth; something on which one can depend for times eternal and which never and under no circumstances is ever in need of revision.
204. Truth never has to be adapted to a different and a new time, because it is invariable for all times.

205. It remains eternally the same and always sounds the same, even if it is expressed in different words.
206. It is a rock, upon which one can build in times eternal and in all spaces.
207. Truth existed before life, and truth exists also thereafter.
208. Whatever is of only short term duration is a danger, an evil delusion, an error teaching.
209. Creation and truth are always the same, today as well as tomorrow, they always remain the same and are of eternal, equal value.
210. They never change, neither according to name nor according to form, because Creation and the truth are nameless and formless.
211. So man shall hold on tightly to the creative principle, because the creative principle alone is the truth.
212. It is immortal like Creation Itself, it is time eternal, the perfection, which is worth all energies and the entire investment of man's will, for with truth man falls for no delusion.
213. Therefore, he shall hold tightly to the truth and become immoveable, in everlasting calm, joy, love, strength and wisdom in all matters.
214. The creative aspect alone is infinite wisdom and truth, with which not one iota of error is possible.
215. Therefore, man shall gather strength from the creative wisdom, and search for his light within his own Spirit.
216. The spiritual human being knows well that he is not able to move his hand in space without touching upon the creative aspect in myriad-fold manner, as It is omnipresent in all times and spaces.
217. The spiritual man is totally filled with joy, if he knows about the truth that the infinite and indescribably mighty Creation is omnipresent, and surrounds him wherever he goes.
218. Creation is full of infinite peace, full of infinite recognition and of the most perfect perfection.
219. It is the well-spring to all wonders of the highest spiritual consciousness, which is present round about - inside as well as outside.
220. His joy is as endless as the spiritual life itself.
221. To make rapid spiritual progress, the spiritual man shall consider everything and everyone as the creative aspect.
222. As soon as he sees something, he sees Creation.
223. Behind everything and also in their forms of appearance themselves, Creation always stands before him.
224. Therefore, the spiritual human being does not run hither and yon, to attain to the highest spiritual experience, but exactly wherever he is, he will always find the best place to gather recognition and experience.
225. His Spirit to be developed is within him and not at any other place.
226. Through his own thinking and acting he has to develop It.
227. Based on this recognition, his attitude becomes a sacred thing, and all things within him also become holy - also the Earth under his feet.
228. The spiritual man does not consider the future as the time, in which to experience Creation and his Spirit residing within him, but the immediate moment, by which to the unspiritual normal human being he lives already in the most distant future - and often is totally misunderstood.
229. To the spiritual man, time is not any time, but always in the immediate presence.
230. To him it is not necessary to see physically to see the truth.
231. He begins to search within himself, and the truth becomes more and more real to him, because his Spirit is the all-seeing moment to him.

232. No word, which is spoken anywhere, remains unheard by him.
233. To make faster progress, the spiritual man hears in every tone he hears the tone of truth, so that every tone penetrates into his spiritual consciousness and settles there.
234. In the same manner, every thing reminds him of Creation and of the immediate truth.
235. Every circumstance is a creative circumstance, every occasion a creative occasion.
236. The spiritual man lives and works in such recognition, and thereby he progresses within.
237. The great, the spiritual presence, is present for him in small matters in his innermost essence, because in the recognition of truth the infinite resides within the finite.
238. And the infinite has its seat in every human being which, however, only very few are able to recognize.
239. Because to awaken the infinite, rational logic, a mind free of unreal teachings is required.
240. But to awaken and to allow the infinite to become effective, is the goal of life - and spiritual perfection.
241. The rich ones in Spirit become the instrument through whom Creation expresses the spiritual kingdom.
242. It is this excellence of Creation, which allows heaven to be created.
243. The rich ones in Spirit are free of all borders of limitation and of the material I-consciousness and, therefore, are in constant touch with Creation Itself.
244. With man, the gravity of the material principle predominates.
245. In not all too distant times, earthly science will discover this principle in matter.
246. Creation is involved in everything that is created; in everything which moves toward unfoldment and continues to develop itself.
247. Only the unlimited Spirit and Creation Itself mean true freedom, true perfection, true recognition, power, love, knowledge, truth and wisdom.
248. In their absolute existence, all these are Creation Itself.
249. Therefore, to attain to something truthfully excellent in life, man has to remain with the spiritual, the unlimited and unrestrictable essence.
250. Everything which is limited and restrictable causes unreal occurrences and problems.
251. As attractive as it ever may seem, at some time it will become a source of problems and unrealities.
252. The finite things of all forms are unnatural to the innermost essence, and so man can also not recognize and love them as truth, without causing himself the most serious suffering.
253. They are always and at all times infected with certain defects, because everything which is finite contains problems and difficulties.
254. If man loves or possesses something finite, it at least contains the defect that with absolute certainly it is perishable.
255. He can love it ever so much according to the human sense of love, but if its time has come it perishes and he sorrows about it.
256. But the limited has defects in yet another regard.
257. Even if it does not perish immediately, it is at least subject to change.
258. If for one moment, it is filled by human love, the next moment it can be suppressed by or

filled with human hatred.

259. Whether it is a thing which changes or perishes, or a human being who changes his attitude toward his neighbor, the end always is sorrow and suffering, while the infinite never changes or falls to changes because it is of unlimitable loyalty and absolute constancy of value.
260. When wisdom and truth dawn in man and his spiritual knowledge increases, when universal love leads him and his life becomes a blessing for himself and others, then the recognition of truth within him has matured.
261. Then he becomes conscious of the Creation-portion within him, of the Spirit - the spiritual kingdom.
262. In spiritual love and wisdom Creation is present.
263. Whoever wrestles for spiritual light and spiritual love, unto him the door of Creation opens.
264. If man loves the truth, he loves that which is perfect and wonderful and which embodies the spiritual kingdom, for it is also the way to the kingdom of wisdom.
265. Man shall become conscious of the creative presence and allow the spiritual intelligence to shine forth from everything.
266. He shall recognize that even in the wide, infinite and open space, the eyes of Creation are directed on him, and that the true intelligence is Creation and sees him with the eyes, which guard everything and which are equipped with a mind which is able to give an answer to everything.
267. Therefore, he shall live spiritually conscious under the eyes of Creation; live with the consciousness of the spiritual, which is infinite power of which he always must be conscious.
268. Then he can never be powerless.
269. So is the recommendation of Spirit within man.
270. And thus, man shall live according to this recommendation so that all is well with him.
271. This is being taught by Semjase, the daughter of the JHWH, Ptaah, so that man of Earth shall obey the teaching.
272. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
273. Praise be unto Creation, which is Spirit.

CANON 47.

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which contributes in all things toward the teaching and evolution of man.
3. And the Prophet speaks in proverbs of the teaching, so that man of the Earth thereby becomes intelligent and wise.
4. Fate is the cause and effect of thinking and acting, each as man adapts them and carries them out.
5. During fortunate times, the evil one’s thinking and striving is hard, but in misfortune he is soft, as cold steel is used to be hard, more glaring but soft.
6. Great characters remain the same in fortune and in misfortune and in all things, but bad characters fall into extremes and are changeable.
7. Whoever thinks himself well-bedded already with a small fortune, for him it will not increase, because it has already fulfilled its task.

8. During fortunate times, the fool associates with strangers, however, when in misfortune, one sees him with his own kind.
9. The poor everywhere eat the better tasting foods than the rich, because hunger makes all food sweet and delicious, yet with the rich hunger is extremely seldom present.
10. Whoever does not overstep the limits, even in need, lives according to the laws and recommendations.
11. Every self-glorious one is a hero, as long as he has not been in a battle or in need; but whoever would not have reason to be in high spirits, as long as he has not experienced the power of an opponent!
12. Among all treasures, knowledge is the highest treasure, because it evolves and because it can neither be stolen nor devaluated nor ever come to an end.
13. When everything threatens to perish, the intelligent one abandons one half, and with the remaining half he completes whatever he has to do.
14. All provisions once come to an end, all rising ends with falling, connections end in separations and life ends with dying.
15. The intelligent one curbs his senses and completes all his affairs, so that they correspond to the time, the place and the circumstances.
16. Which honorable man would like to remain only one moment in a place, where no difference exists between right and left.
17. Only he is a true friend, who is so also in misfortune.
18. In happiness and in good times everyone is everyone's friend.
19. He is friendly-minded, who stops a neighbor from disaster.
20. Man shall never conduct an action in haste, because a lack of consideration is the first cause to misfortune.
21. He is always the most excellent man, who increases the treasure of love, of knowledge and of wisdom and obeys the laws and recommendations of Creation.
22. Only the good and wise one is skilled enough to describe the nectar of love, of knowledge, of truth and of wisdom.
23. Whoever searches for water digs in dry ground, and whoever wants to find the truth investigates the insignificant.
24. The conviction of a wise man does not change, even if he is treated roughly; because how could the ocean get inflamed by a torch!
25. Good words always enrage an enemy the more, like water dropped into hot butter.
26. One shall avoid force, because it is the worst means for all discord.
27. Wherever good words lead to the goal already, the understanding one never gets loud, because if gall is calmed by sugar, why would a bitter cucumber still be needed!
28. The power of thinking and striving of man announces in advance already the success or failure of a matter; however, only the intelligent one knows that, not the fool.
29. The joy which is imparted to man shall be accepted, but also the sorrow because joys and sorrows turn like a wheel.
30. Joys are followed by sorrow and sorrows again by joys; man does not always have sorrows and not always joys.
31. Whoever greatly shies away from joy and whoever is exceedingly sluggish, unrighteous and careless, death will visit him also in his homeland.
32. At all times, man shall advise and act correctly.
33. It is easy to find people who always speak pleasantly; however, he who says something unpleasant but healing or gladly hears it, is difficult to find.
34. As water penetrates into a ship and destroys it, so the most quiet unrighteousness penetrates

the carelessness of thinking and gradually ruins it.

35. To fill the stomach only, everyone is able to do; to bring love and truth, however, only the just one is able to do.
36. Men who are in want of the laws and recommendations of Creation are like animals, they eat, drink, sleep and couple, and thereby they have lived their life.
37. To the dull one all honor is lost, to the moody all friendship is lost, to the lazy one the family is lost, to the greedy one virtue is lost, to the wicked one very fruit of knowledge is lost, and to the stingy one comfort is lost.
38. The behavior of the evil one and the end of the scale lever are similar: Through little they rise up, and through little they sink.
39. Whoever longs for wisdom, approaches it and learns a little already, wisdom longs for him.
40. The wise one knows that teeth, hair, nails and people soon lose their esteem, if they are removed from their place, therefore, the wise one never leaves his place.
41. Excellent people leave a place of disgrace, but miserable chaps and other chattel find their death at the same place.
42. If one withdraws the affection from a good man, his excellences nevertheless, experience no change or lack.
43. The sectarian believer even kills when he laughs; and the evil one even kills when he honors men.
44. The sophisticated one is the terror of men, because he deceives himself and all others with belief.
45. The good one does not abandon his righteous character even during misfortune because he behaves like camphor, which becomes even more fragrant when fire gets hold of it.
46. Whatever is beautiful by nature, is not in need of artificial decoration; a pearl would lose its beauty on the grind stone.
47. Evil ones and fools, who cause suffering for a man whichever small it may be, burn themselves to death like light moths at the fire.
48. To keep silent is an adornment of the uneducated, especially when he is in the company of those who know everything.
49. For the veiling of ignorance, Creation created a veil at the disposal of man himself and which is useful everywhere.
50. One has to destroy a weak lie before it becomes powerful, namely, later when it has gained in power and size, it is difficult to conquer.
51. Man shall not serve the low one, but join the great one.
52. Through acquaintance with bad ones insight becomes worse; through acquaintance with equals insight becomes like them; but through acquaintance with better ones insight becomes better.
53. No understanding one remains at a place, where virtue is not honored.
54. A friend, who secretly spoils a matter, however speaks pleasantly in your presence, is like a vessel of poison with milk at its mouth.
55. A useful one, even as a stranger, is a close one, a close one, however, is a stranger if he is useless.

56. One shall keep a useful stranger even if he is an enemy; but one shall avoid the harming relative even if he is a friend.
57. Politics, money and belief - these three things are cause for laughter and death of the world.
58. A fool never is in his own power.
59. Like empty chaff in the grain are people, to whom virtue, knowledge, truth and love are not the causes of their actions.
60. Knowledge written in books and wealth begged for from others, always proves to be no knowledge and no wealth when in need.
61. Knowledge resting in books and knowledge gained by those, who forget, always causes disappointment in times of need.
62. Knowledge, acquired from books and not from a teacher, is like empty, thrashed straw.
63. Whoever unites with the lie and with ignorance and is inclined toward them is like one, who sleeps in the top of a tree and falls down.
64. Those, who out of greed offer themselves to their own and to strangers, do not exist long; they are like the fish, which aim for the worm at the fishing line.
65. If knowledge, love and truth are compared to honey, one shall not kill the stinging bees.
66. Who counts the other intelligent ones in a place, where a wise one tarries; because when the sun rises, all stars round about fade.
67. Every man has to be placed where he fits; as the hat is not worn on the feet, and the shoes not worn on the head.
68. If a man does not learn knowledge, truth and love in his youth, the mother is an enemy and the father an opponent.
69. Mildness is mild and harsh at the same time because mildness conquers mildness, mildness conquers harshness and truly nothing exists, which could not be handled by mild and harsh mildness.
70. Do you not know, man of Earth, that everything you desire originates as fruit out of the seed kernel of earnings?
71. As much as exists of corn, money, treasures, women and men on Earth, all this can never satisfy one human being, as long as he has not become righteous; but whoever has recognized such will be at ease.
72. As two pieces of wood meet on an ocean and due to waves lose each other again, so men meet and separate; which reasonable one would mourn about it?
73. One shall chose every matter as one understands it, but never attempt something impossible; as a wagon does not move forward in water, how can one then ride a boat on sand?
74. What is the one supposed to do with knowledge, who does not even possess insight; and what is a blind one supposed to do with a mirror?
75. A man, who abandons the secure and attempts the insecure, with a certainty will lose the secure.
76. Whoever has seen nothing good does not know that virtues of greatness exist.
77. The most beautiful human being is ugly if he lacks knowledge, truth and love.
78. The greedy one finds pleasure in wealth, the proud one in praise, the fool in the like-minded, yet the most excellent finds pleasure in the truthful.
79. Greedy ones can be won by money, the proud by praise, the believer by the folding of hands, the

fool by yielding, yet the intelligent one can be delighted only by truth.

80. The weak one has no friend, like the wind which extinguishes the flame of the candle; but the strong one has many friends, like the fire which is fanned by the winds.
81. The destructive one always is the friend of the great one, but to the small one he brings harm; exactly like the wind, which fans the evil forest fire and blows out the small lamp light.
82. A king and a wise one in no wise resemble each other; a king is only honored in his country, but a wise one everywhere.
83. Pearls are found only in insignificant mussels, however, never on high mountains; so wise ones are not found among high scientists and dignitaries, but only among the modest people.
84. Listen to all laws and recommendations and remember and obey what you have heard; but whatever does not please you, never ever demand another to accept.
85. Whoever would reconcile with a friend with whom he once was engaged in a quarrel, he, like a pregnant female mule, would accept death inside himself.
86. It is easy to delight a bad human being, for he enjoys all wretched things.
87. Seed sown on untilled land spoils in the ground already, yet an unsown field is nothing more than a leveled place.
88. As a wood pile soon disappears in the fire, so does every debt disappear through the obedience of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
89. Whoever cares about that a reprehensible deed is forgiven him shall not commit it a second time.
90. Better than the ignorant are those who read books; and better than the book readers are those who apply what they have read; and better than these are the ones who understand what they have read; and better than these are the ones who start a work; but better than all these are the ones, who allow themselves to be taught by a teacher and then live according to the laws and recommendations.
91. As flies also search for bleeding wounds on a very beautiful body, so does a traitor also try to gnaw at the truth.
92. A man who like a cloth-louse has climbed too high, like it certainly crashes to his ruin.
93. Everywhere, the wise ones neither mourn about eternal nor about mortal matters, because they know that for the mourning ones the nature of things can not be changed.
94. Do today already what is right and do not let time pass idly, for before your work is yet finished, death snatches you away.
95. Because man is not devoted to knowledge, does not search for truth, does not live with love and does not tame his thinking and striving, vice develops within them.
96. And greed, residing within the body, which has neither a beginning nor an end, ruins the creatures like the fire which ignited by itself.
97. There are things, which man is never ever allowed to do, and of that type are those, on whom one’s energy would be spent in vain.
98. The simple and ordinary man approaches one without being asked, speaks a lot without being asked, and trusts the one, who is not worthy to be trusted.
99. Whoever approaches one without being invited, talks a lot without being asked, and thinks he is everyone’s favorite, is a fool.
100. A friendship with a good human being is like love, impossible to be put into words, not

differentiating, it is unlimited and immortal and cuts the roots off all suffering.

101. Due to the touch of unloved ones and due to the touch of loved ones, human beings with little common sense and little intellect are devoured by psychic ailments.
102. Happiness is as unsteady as the flame of the lamp moved by the wind.
103. Everything around man would be like dense darkness, if light, love, truth and knowledge would not be present, which separate all evil from the good.
104. Be blind and deaf if it is required to be blind and deaf, however, always see and hear the truth and love and true knowledge.
105. All friends and riches are lost to man, even if they are esteemed to be the highest values.
106. Through assisting one another and helping one another friends thrive like roses on a bush.
107. No one else but the originator himself harvests the fruit of a deed committed.
108. One should never be calm at the thought of offending someone because he is far away, for the self-created punishment flies in like a falcon as soon as the guilty one slackens his guard.
109. Even if the insidious enemy gently nestles to the body of his opponent, he ruins him like a creeping plant ruins the mightiest tree.
110. A friendly word brings many a blessing, an evil word, to the contrary, brings many a disaster.
111. Whoever has climbed high, due to an enemy, should never trust that he really is standing high.
112. One shall even turn enemies into friends if they convey truth, and one shall even abandon friends if they convey lies.
113. An enemy becomes a friend and a friend becomes an enemy among men, because the unrighteous human disposition has no permanency.
114. Whoever does not give himself in vain to anger and to joy, to him the Earth is subservient.
115. If the world of the living were without wise ones, the weaker ones would be crushed by the stronger ones.
116. Whoever does not turn his back to the poor and the rich and to enemies and friends shall be called intelligent.
117. As a tree bears its corresponding fruit at the correct season, so every perpetrator necessarily receives his self-determined reward.
118. Whoever immediately goes into action, before having become familiar with the fruit thereof, will mourn at harvest time.
119. Whoever remains true to his word and is skilled, grateful, honest, intelligent and sincere, always finds adherents and friends, even if his material treasures are exhausted.

CANON 48

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which also reveals Itself to man during the thunderstorm.
3. And the Prophet speaks about Creation, about man and about the thunderstorm, so that man learns to become understanding.
4. Man walks in a two-fold nature upon the Earth - in an earthly, material nature and in a creative, spiritual nature.

5. The material nature of man bends down to the Earth, from whence it has come.
6. The spiritual nature longs upward toward Creation, from whence it originates.
7. At the hour of death, the material aspect of man returns to the dust and the spiritual aspect returns to Spirit.
8. The fleshly and materially inclined human being lives only for and in the material, only for the earthly aspect; he is opposed and rebellious toward the spiritual aspect.
9. He only lives for that which belongs to mortality and the changeable and to dying.
10. The spiritual man, however, lives with his consciousness in the spiritual aspect, which means that he acts creatively.
11. He lives according to the laws and recommendations, and he lives only for the true life, for truth, love and peace in the spiritual and material aspect.
12. To live in the material and fleshly aspect, means to see only the earthly in everything.
13. The materially inclined human being serves only material matters, and in other human beings he only regards their material values, their wealth, their position, their beauty or ugliness of form and their material ability.
14. The materially inclined human being sees in Creation and in the creations of Creation only the material, earthly aspect, a dead nature, the perishable and mortal and everything which delights his eyes and ears and remaining senses.
15. To live in the Spirit means to see the creative and at the same time also the material aspect, and to handle both of these combined.
16. But it also means to seek and love the psyche-greatness and the psyche-beauty of one's fellow men, to interact with them only as moral beings and to see their higher nature within them.
17. The spiritual man sees in creative Creation not only the pleasant and useful, the great and beautiful.
18. No, because in the eternal and wonderful play of nature he finds a self-revelation of Creation for his portion of creative Spirit within himself.
19. And the spiritual human being finds and perceives the presence of creative infinity and closeness everywhere.
20. The spiritual man himself is Spirit, and he is in harmony and in a bond and connection with the spiritual aspect of the world.
21. Unfortunately the language of man is too inadequate to express the entire grandeur and value of the spiritual life, which the real and creative-spiritual human being leads.
22. And whoever is of Spirit himself understands everything, but the earthly one cannot understand this.
23. The materially inclined human being, who has not been bestowed a different well-being than a tickle of the senses, and who never felt different pain than the material, fleshly, does not understand the truth and ridicules it.
24. To the materially inclined human being, everything is only a realm of colorful bodies, and to him no spiritual world exists.
25. To the materially inclined man, everything between the cradle and the coffin is only a dream, and for him no eternal, continuing BEING exists.
26. Like the animal, he perceives only fleshly and material lust and pain and nothing else.
27. He does not perceive everywhere and also not in the closeness of Creation, that he lives in holiness and in the eternal, and that he also lives and weaves and exists in the invisible realm.

28. But if a mighty and strange fate crushes down on him, or if a great phenomenon from Creation grips his erroneous thinking, he shudderingly sinks down before this grandeur.
29. But he only feels the joy or the pain of this, perhaps mostly a fleeting, happy heaving of his feelings or a cowardly, servile trembling before the power of Creation.
30. But you, man of Earth, often have perceived the creative closeness, even often and in manifold ways.
31. But why did your better feeling expire so soon again in the mire of the material and earthly and fleshly aspect?
32. Why, man of Earth, did you not hold on to the better man within you, namely, the one who spiritually lives within you?
33. Have you never been surprised by an extraordinary event or by a special occurrence, whereby tears of joy welled up in your eyes?
34. Do you ever remember the solemn emotion of your psyche during those rare moments of your life, during which you deem to have been a higher and transfigured human being yourself?
35. Or do these emotions for you already belong to the past?
36. Are you still able to remember how, at that time, the world for you joyfully trembled with all its earthly glories in your suspecting of eternity and the creative power?
37. Verily, man of Earth, this was one of your few holy moments in your life.
38. This was a sun ray and sun-view into your spiritual life - namely, then you perceived the creative closeness.
39. Man of Earth, have the black wings of death never fluttered around you; have you never hopelessly swayed about in death dangers at the door step of eternity?
40. Have you never lain on a painful sickbed, or have you never been on the battlefield?
41. Have you never experienced a plundering, or were you never threatened by murderous bullets or bayonets?
42. Have you never ceased to be yourself, as you only felt yourself in the hand of the omnipotence of Creation, when you wrestled along in dull stupefaction between being and not being?
43. Have you never been in the situation, when the world meant nothing to you any more with all it contains, while your gaze was fixed on the other side?
44. And have you never experienced, when suddenly a strange force or higher power saved you and gave you back to life on Earth another time?
45. And have you never experienced how, after such a rescue, you drew the breath into you deeper and happier and how you felt then?
46. If you have experienced this, with what great feeling was your breast moved!
47. How very different the world round about seems to be in such a moment!
48. Verily, during such moments, man suspects the higher and exalted guidance of life, and during such moments man feels the closeness of Creation.
49. Yet, man of Earth, if you have experienced such deadly situations, why then did you sink back into your low and merely earthly activities?
50. Verily, you should have remained with what you had felt, because it was a ray of the spiritual life of your psyche, captured by the earthly aspect and of your consciousness.

51. For a moment, you sensed the closeness of Creation in a bright manner and you should have remained with it.
52. Man of Earth, how do you feel today, when in the wonderful radiance of a spring morning, the entire landscape swims around you with all its radiant flowers and blossoms and with its forests, lakes, rivers and mountains, like a fantastic creative dream picture?
53. When the broken sun ray flames in the blue waves of the lake and in the dew drops of the blade and flowers.
54. When pillars of fog rise up from the Earth to heaven, like offerings of gratitude from the altar of Earth?
55. When the grasshoppers chirp in the fragrant dried grass, and the lark carries her song of jubilation high up into the clouds?
56. Oh, man of Earth, are you then not being gripped by a strange feeling, which you never perceive with the works of art and amusements of man?
57. Or, how do you feel, when during a cloudless desert night, you, lonely and curious, allow your gaze to pass over the sleeping world?
58. When you see the breathless nature under the white death cloth of snow, while the villages and towns look as if deserted?
59. And how do you feel when during such a moment, you remember all those people, who still slumber close to the graves of those who died previously.
60. And how do you feel, when your gaze turns away from the picture of such a slumbering world, high up toward heaven, where up there you see a new and quiet and wonderful life in flaming wreaths and rows of the constellations.
61. And how do you feel, when from immeasurable distances of the universe, myriads of suns blink their friendly light toward you, even if only like trembling sparks?
62. Is this not a moment, man of Earth, during which the feeling of your nothingness and the greatness and glory of the universe shake you mightily?
63. Is this not a moment, during which you, sinking under these majestic surroundings, reach for only that which is the eternal and unchangeably great!
64. During such moments, man of Earth, the creative closeness penetrates the open human being, and he lives a moment of spiritual life.
65. But of all arrangements of the creative Creations, none calls the remembrance of Creation as often and as powerfully into the human consciousness as does the thunderstorm.
66. How different, however, this great and beneficial appearance is accepted, perceived and judged by man.
67. And how totally different effects it causes in the thinking and in the consciousness and in the feeling.
68. The creatively thinking human being sees Creation in everything and in Its elements of nature.
69. The materially inclined human being, on the contrary, only sees his small possessions in the splendid, apparent uproar of nature.
70. The creative human being feels happier and securer in the arms of eternal Creation.
71. But the materially inclined human being only trembles about his body and his house, his fortune and his possessions, which all threaten to be crushed by the force of the thunderstorm.
72. The creative man recognizes the closeness of the power of Creation in the force of the thunderstorm, while the materially inclined human being is frightened and trembles and humbly kneels down and prays to an imaginary god.

73. After the thunderstorm, the creative man feels the Creation-peace, and his psyche praises Its infinite kindness.
74. But the materially inclined human being renews his old life and continues in his sinful doings, as soon as he thinks that the danger has passed.
75. Let us remain in the contemplation of the majestic display of Creation, with the terribly magnificent thunderstorm, which walks like a witness of Creation over the globe growing silent.
76. The thunderstorm, which refreshes the Earth and supplies man and animals with cleaner and healthier air.
77. See, man of Earth, the famished plants have bent their wilting head and were thirsty for the water of the thunderstorm.
78. The animals also panted for the wet rain of the thunderstorm in the blazing heat of the sun.
79. The Earth cracks and splits open in thirst for the rain of the thunderstorm.
80. And the roots of the plants and flowers and trees also are thirsty, so that they may be watered by the rain of the thunderstorm.
81. Weakened the animals drag about and man languidly walks about in the blistering sultry air.
82. Then the laws and recommendations of Creation are fulfilled, and single clouds gather in the sky.
83. Slowly they swell and grow, and no man sees the source of their growing size.
84. Like gigantic mountains they stack up in the sky, and in their lap the invisible force of blessing for the Earth and its plants, animals and human beings is being prepared.
85. Namely, those enormous loads and streams of enlivening rain, which are able to allow creeks and streams to swell up, to break dams and to flood entire landscapes.
86. But they still hover lightly and banned, like a feather flying in the air, in the gigantic clouds of the sky.
87. Over the head of man, without weight, a gigantic ocean of enormous masses of water hovers, and the air, which otherwise can not hold a drop of water, carries an enormous ocean of water.
88. The sky continues to grow darker and the voices of the Earth grow silent in solemn, waiting calm.
89. Here and there, white shining birds swarm under dark clouds, and the animals of the forest and field shyly hide in their holes and nests, yet all long for the close refreshment of the thunderstorm.
90. A light desert wind moves across the land, and pillars of rising dust rise up into the air.
91. This is a messenger of the approaching thunderstorm, and already the leaves of the trees and bushes rustle, accompanied by singly falling rain drops.
92. And suddenly, a dull echo of distant thunder resounds in the ears of the life forms, and then a vehement storm sweeps shakingly through the forest, and just as suddenly a dark rain streams down across the land.
93. A stream of fire tears the clouds and jaggedly rushes through them, while bursting thunder tears the air apart and testifies to the eternal power of Creation.
94. In the Creation-conscious human being the joyful heart pounds and his thoughts, in reverence, stammer in the terribly beautiful song of nature.
95. And in the lightning and thunder of the storm the righteous one remembers: “Oh, how great thou art, Creation”.

96. But the pale guilty one asks full of fear: “Has the hour of my judgement come?”
97. And the Creation-deniers and god-worshipers see the trembling Earth beneath and heaving clouds above them, and they see and hear the jerking lightning and rolling thunder, and in between they secretly speak in their thoughts: “Yes, Creation exists”.
98. But they do not see the wonderful intent in the racing of the lightning and in the growling of the thunder, and they do not view the lap of the streams of water as wellspring of life, as it is ordered according to the laws and recommendations of Creation.
99. Verily, the truthfully knowing one is unchanged in the peace of his psyche during the thunderstorm and during the battle of all elements.
100. He lives in the adoration of Creation, and he knows Its kindness and wisdom and, therefore, is not dismayed.
101. The knowing one is full of intimate trust in Creation, and he does not tremble for his life.
102. And verily, to kill a man an uproar of the entire nature is not necessary, because for that the blocking of one drop of blood in the veins suffices, the tearing of a small, delicate vein in the body structure or a mild shock.
103. The fear of man in thunderstorms is more or less his faint-heartedness and his false belief in godhoods and saints.
104. And the fear also stems from sectarian views and from ignorance-concepts about Creation.
105. Indeed, the air of a thunderstorm can have such an influence on some people with sensitive nerves, that an involuntary anxiety and tension arises therefrom, yet this is only a bodily feeling.
106. But this bodily feeling can be conquered by a firm will and by clear and truthful views about the lack of danger of thunderstorms.
107. And the knowledge of conviction and experience helps that of the many thousands of racing lightnings, rarely one jerks down to Earth to the disadvantage of man.
108. And the knowledge helps, that the danger of lightning can be banned as well by taking precautionary measures, as one safeguards against fire and water and other dangers by intelligence and the use of the mind.
109. Truly, even a metal rod with a connection, which reaches from the top of the dwelling to the ground, also diverts the strongest lightning and makes it harmless.
110. To calm themselves, to such people the duty, however, is mentioned that they take such precautionary measures and make use of the power which Creation has endowed to metal, whereby man can protect himself against the destructive power of lightning.
111. Does man not also make use of the power of water to extinguish flames!
112. And does man not also make use of the power of beneficial herbs against illnesses!
113. Creation gave insight, reason and intellect to man, so that he uses Its gifts for his benefit.
114. And verily, it is offensive foolishness to reject Its gifts and presents and to make no use of the intellect and of reason.
115. And it is equally offensive to tempt Creation, while man constantly demands wonders for his

preservation, without doing the necessary acts for these wonders and deeds himself.
116. Yet truly, ignorant superstition in man, unfortunately, is never greater and more lively than during thunderstorms.
117. Man never shows more undignified views in regard to Creation than when It proves Itself the most exalted and most benevolent in Its appearances as Creation of Its creations through a thunderstorm.
118. Ah, how low yet lies the majority of the human generation beneath its own dignity.
119. Truly, there they go, the deplorable ones, who shine with their sect- and religion-names, who daily desecrate themselves with sins.
120. They live as if no Creation existed, but only a god and saints, and they are like animals in dull unreasonableness.
121. They boast with sects and religions, but within them is no knowledge and no reverence before Creation.
122. Their days are hatred, lust, adultery, vice, deceit, error teaching and slander and defiled with other disgraceful tendencies.
123. But in the hours of a thunderstorm, they rush to fearfully sing and to pray to their imaginary gods and saints.
124. And during the hours of a thunderstorm, they do penance and vows to ward off the anger of their gods and saints according to their limited and superstitious views.
125. Then, from the church towers sound the signals with bells, to call upon an imaginary god in prayer and to entreat the storm.
126. But Creation is not dishonored by any human weaknesses and passions.
127. Creation is eternal love, It is not angry and does not become sinful.
128. Creation is not angry, yet man is his anger himself; but anger is weakness and weakness is a sin.
129. Man condemns himself due to his unholy life conduct.
130. Man flees from Creation by his faulty doings and by his evil desires.
131. And love is not within man, therefore, man is not in Creation.
132. This is the difference between the creative and the materially inclined human being.
133. The thunderstorm passes and the materially inclined, erroneous religious human being forgets the anxiety he suffered.
134. He forgets his sectarian prayers and vows and goes ahead and again hates, deceives, blasphemes, slanders, persecutes and misleads, gives himself to drinking and every shameful desire.
135. But the creative human being lovingly remains loyal in Creation.
136. In the storm of the thunderstorm he saw the majesty of Creation.
137. And verily, whoever lives and acts within Creation, he preserves his friendly thinking.
138. And the true one remains in his friendly thinking, even if the world passes away or an earthquake would bury him.
139. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just, this is the truth in truth.
140. Praise be unto Creation, which does well and just in all things.

CANON 49

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is within all things.
3. And the Prophet repeats a word from Semjase, the daughter of the JHWH, Ptaah.
4. The truly spiritually striving man is a noble artist.

5. Of delicate Spirit, gentle character, full of love, knowledge, wisdom and of great thinking, he is highly sensitive to truth, balance, beauty and spiritual progress.
6. His life is disciplined, purified and exalted and his perspectives are very wide.
7. His entire mind is generous, and beauty expresses in his simple life full of spiritual dignity.
8. His inner calm produces a beauty, which no artist is able to paint and no poet able to describe in words.
9. His spiritual purity exercises a magnetism, which can not be expressed by the most harmonious music.
10. His security cannot be equaled by anything, and his striving and goal cannot be ended by any limits.
11. His wisdom is an ever-present light, which shines into the deepest darkness.
12. He is not like the light of a day which can be overpowered by the darkness of the night.
13. He also is not similar to the light of a great human thinker, which always fails exactly at the moment, and often also does so, when he is in need of it the most.
14. His presence is an omnipresent outpouring of eternity, which never passes away while the scent of the most beautiful and fragrant rose or orchid of the world fades away and disappears in the times of infinity.
15. It is absolutely untrue that man is the measure of all things, for the measure of all things is Spirit.
16. Man himself is a very multi-layered being and his different sheathes conceal his real personality to others.
17. He may well identify himself with his coarsely mattered physical body and correspond to its necessities, and he is able to make himself equal to the conscious intellect or to feel a unity with the real self of himself, which is eternal witness of both, yet he is not able to create himself .
18. All the vital purposes - as valuable as they ever may be in their human place - cannot continue to keep and subject the spiritual essence in their enslavement, without bringing a person’s very own personality into total disorder.
19. In the unspiritual human being, the material intellect with all its given limitations occupies the very highest position and, as a result thereof has an enormously slow development of the Spirit.
20. The spiritual intellect has to be very consciously developed, because it does not suffice to think that it would move into higher forms by itself.
21. The human-material intellect is only able to move in a complete circle of possibilities.
22. It always remains stuck on the surface of the object and is unable to penetrate into it and to become one with it, because without a complete identity with the object, knowledge about it is absolutely impossible.
23. If a man wants to know his fellow man, he then must be able to identify himself with the one.

24. And if a man wants to know a matter, he has to be able to identify himself with it.
25. The material intellect accepts the testimony of the material senses and the conclusions derived therefrom, but rejects the deepest subjective suggestions.
26. Profound insight reveals the recognition to man, that something else exists within him than what his ordinary consciousness conveys to him, something which is the source of all thoughts, perceptions and feelings, a finer spiritual presence, which always leaves him unsatisfied with purely material endeavors.
27. The doctrine, that the ordinary material condition of man is not the real and final level of life, that he possesses a deeper, more penetrating life within life itself, a true self, an immortal Spirit, a light which cannot and never will be extinguished by anything, has again and again demanded the attention of all spiritual thinkers of all universes throughout all-great-times.
28. All great spiritual thinkers of all universes, again and again, demand with one voice to get to know the actual self, the life of life.
29. While the bodily organism changes every moment, and the thoughts swell up like gusts of wind and disappear again, the real self never gets lost.
30. It absolutely penetrates everything, although it is entirely different, because its form is purely spiritual.
31. It is the basic source of all identity-perceptions throughout uncountable changes.
32. It accepts things of all types and form within itself and yet always remains itself - unchangeable and in the eternal balance of its own greatness.
33. It is an unchangeable greatness within the manifold activities of the universe and the universes in general.
34. The human limited personality is conscious of itself only from time to time, in between lie great consciousness gaps.
35. Yet even if death reaches man, the seer and recognizer within him, the Spirit, cannot die because as a portion of Creation It is of eternal duration.
36. On the objective side nothing can touch the observing subjective self.
37. This self, existing for eternal times, which is the life of life, can indeed not be proven materially, as it is of purely spiritual form and nature, yet to a being gifted with reason no proof is needed, because Spirit Itself is Its own proof.
38. Only a being living in consciousness poverty, therefore, demands proof of the existence of Spirit, because in their thinking primitiveness they are unable to recognize the existence by the spiritual acts and occurrences.
39. Spirit Itself is the basic substratum of every knowledge process, and Itself enlivens every organ and every ability, due to the impulse of development and existence of life.
40. The Spirit, this universal self, due to mental impurities, is by mistake considered to be the empirical self.
41. If man penetrates the enveloping veils of the self and takes off the coverings of the material impulse, which confine and cover it, he momentarily obtains - in the physical body - the destiny of his BEING.
42. The inner spiritual BEING, the life of life Itself, which is infinitely simple and uncomplicated, forms a two-part unit of transcendental reality, recognition, knowledge,

wisdom, love and freedom.

43. Man is not a mere biological phenomenon.
44. Within him exists a Spirit-depending psychic organism in spiritual form, which is laden with latent potentialities, with the power of all creative energies.
45. A philosophical insight into the psychic character of man forces the recognition and knowledge of the reality of cosmic consciousness, the creative life-power, as basis and life of psychic beings.
46. Man ought not only grasp the human being on his biological and mental level, but also on the psychic and spiritual level.
47. Everything man inherits, everything which he carries over from the past, due to billion-fold existences, everything he has enjoyed, known, read, learned or experienced during this or during a past life, lies hidden in his subconscious.
48. Why therefore, does he not master the technique of concentration, and why does he not command his subconscious and make full use of all his knowledge and abilities?
49. The longing for all his knowledge and ability, for the experiences and for wisdom still lies deeply hidden within him.
50. He only must recognize and accept the truth, thus, acknowledge it and make it useful.
51. But thereto it is necessary to fight one's own stupidity, and to acknowledge that the material intellect does not constitute a human being, if he does not also work together in the same measure with the spiritual intellect.
52. When that happens and man recognizes his Spirit, the entire abundance of knowledge and wisdom, ability, freedom, love and peace of former lives again arises and will amply benefit him.
53. Knowledge, power, strength, wisdom, freedom and love are the creative inheritance of the Absolute: They are man's birthright.
54. He is a center of thoughts, power, strength and influence on all and everything.
55. He has indeed a body, but he is not the body itself.
56. The body is only an instrument and a servant of Spirit, Its dwelling place, but not Its prison.
57. The body is the temple of the radiating Spirit, of the self-radiating inner life, of the creative self.
58. The body is the citadel of the Spirit, which puts all energies into movement.
59. Man, therefore, may know that he also breathes the breath of Spirit and not only the bodily breath.
60. Man gets to know his Spirit only through meditation, through turning within, through deeply sinking into the most silent chambers of his spiritual self and while he directly inspects the mirror of his inner life.
61. However, he ought not to do this in the type and manner, as it is being falsely promised to earthman by religious deceivers, because this 'meditation' is no spiritual viewing, but a phantasy-filled release of unreal imaginary wishes.
62. Real meditation in the spiritual form requires a gaining of understanding face to face with one's own BEING and self, and to be aware of the two facts, that the existence of eternal reality and truth and the rooted oneness of all manifestations, from the star up to the form of

substance, from nature up to the spiritual life, altogether are only one in the creative balance.

63. Every human being in his innermost essence is a manifestation of Creation, and only therefore it is possible for everyone to become one with infinity.
64. The reflecting about these truths of the essential existence of the creative aspect produces knowledge and certainty.
65. The direct viewing of truth replaces all useless objections, the realization of truth makes everything minutely clear and explains itself.
66. Life on Earth does not offer man total sufficiency, it is not the whole; the real life is located on the other side of the material existence.
67. The material life only serves as ladder to reach the finely mattered, the spiritual realm.
68. The material life is only the area of activity, which furnishes the conditions and purpose for man to form connections with Spirit and the greatest of all, Creation.
69. It is totally wrong, to restrict the view of life only to the perceptible phenomena and to allow the appraisal of value to be determined by the objective value of things.
70. The highness and greatness of life depends on how far it is raised up to the law of the innermost life in its highest essence.
71. Relationships between human beings are only justified as long as they do not divert from the eternal laws of the spiritual nature.
72. Neither social well-being, nor national improvement are possible through merely relying on other's actions and the disregard of the essential substance.
73. The core of truth does not belong to a single human being alone, for truth forms BEING and life of everything generally which exists.
74. Only that, which is one and combined, can be indivisible and all-inclusive within a self-identical existence.
75. This is the full extent of the achieved and the culmination point of all aspirations and ideals of life.
76. In this integral spiritual comprehension of life, the ethical basis of social and domestic relationship is rooted.
77. The society is the totality of individuals, destined to penetrate through the veils and to enter into the realms of immortal BEING, into Creation Itself.
78. Human connections mean nothing more, than the endeavor to live in a spiritual manner in daily life, which is present in the deepest background of all existing beings, but which due to the lack of truth cannot be found.
79. Thereby the love toward the spiritual aspect gets lost more and more, and man's mind turns more and more to the material aspect and to his material intellect.
80. Altruistic love is the expression of the visible accord with infinite life, which rests in the entire universe.
81. If the family or the society or the nation is adopted as a means of separating one from the other, then - no matter how great the goal of a unification of the human beings may ever be - such a family, society or nation will never be successful.
82. Every connection, no matter how small, has to flow into absolute unity, which does not exclude one iota of itself.
83. This truth always has to be before man's eyes during every day's work, if his doings and

actions and his thinking shall be free of selfishness and in harmony with universal events.

84. Life is a teaching of Spirit for the Spirit.
85. The right conduct of the family and the governing of the nation and of society form a part of the universal determinations, which have equipped the totality of beings with strict impartial laws.
86. Man lives because Creation exists, and his life must become so balanced and perfect, as Creation Itself is balanced and perfect.
87. Man lives in the Creation-BEING, he breathes and floats within It.
88. The lack of the spiritual, for which it is worth to live, or the need of a practical philosophy of life and psychology of life at the present time, often is responsible for the crisis in the life of man and in their concerns.
89. Already since a long time, the human being calling himself modern, has undertaken great efforts to find peace and freedom; but until now all his efforts have fruitlessly blown away and vanished.
90. Due to the lack of real knowledge and the truth of a healthy reasonable way of life, which would give him the inner and real balance and calm, he has bound himself to abnormal ideologies and to destructive, dangerous and harmful religious philosophies, which lead him into even greater consciousness poverty and keep him away from actual life.
91. The natural human intellect indeed defends itself to have the circle of unsuitable, unreal religious dogmas pressed into the square of the demanding truth, which especially during the New Age of the Age of Aquarius is being brought into flourishing existence by new religion-fanatics and deceivers, but at the present time, the religion-mania is still spread too strongly, to be able to establish a useful defense to a great extent.
92. Religious error philosophies, with their colossal confusions and delusion demands, lower the inner strength in man, which would maintain the Spirit of man and could help him to make his efforts to surpass himself, to make them flourish and to make it possible for him to gain inner growth and peace, which stand in the right relationship to the outer achievements and occurrences.
93. As answer to a long-felt necessity, Earth humans who erroneously are characterized as leading thinkers have undertaken personal, but dangerously unreal, efforts to remove the alleged best contents from the religions and to bring them into a unity with modern thinking, to work out a new philosophy of life and psychology of life for the present humanity.
94. Yet these alleged and unreal thinkers do not take into consideration, that thereby they again increase the religion-madness, due to lack of knowledge that they themselves are caught very evilly in unreal religions and, as a result, are only able to think and act unreal according thereto; unreal, insane, superstitious, murderous and consciousness-poor.
95. For obvious reasons their success often is like zero.
96. Yet the human being of the New Age, man of the Age of Aquarius, now is confronting a problem easy to solve, because if he now lays down the foundation stone of truth, he attains to a completely new structure of philosophical and psychological values for a happy, free and peaceful spiritual life in the future.
97. A free spiritual life, which is based on everything which represents the best of the cultural

and spiritual inheritance of Earth: The spiritual truth.

98. If Earth man now, finally, recognizes and acknowledges this truth, makes himself totally free of all religions and their erroneous views and finally aligns himself according to the Spirit- and Creation-laws, he has triumphed.
99. Only the truth is serviceable and brings man progress; but religion is not serviceable and throws him back into deepest darkness.
100. Thus the teaching is given by Semjase, the daughter of the JHWH, Ptaah, so that man may learn and know it.
101. For the man who goes to truth, no other ferry exists than knowledge.
102. And for the man who goes to knowledge, no other ferry exists than the truth.
103. This is the truth of the instruction, taught neither hard nor soft, neither sharp, so that untruth within man is vanquished by the truth.
104. Given in the Name of Creation so that It is praised and honored for all times.
105. Praise be unto Creation in love and truth.

CANON 50

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Everything that is in the heavens, in spaces, on stars and on earth worlds, proclaims the honor of Creation.
3. And Creation is the almighty, the wise, the just.
4. Unto Creation is the kingdom of the heavens, the spaces, the stars and the worlds.
5. Creation gives life and death, and It is able to do all things.
6. Creation is the first and the last.
7. And It is the visible and the invisible, that which is open and that which is hidden.
8. And It is the knowing of all things.
9. It is Creation, which created the heavens and the earth worlds and the spaces, times and stars and all life in seven times.
10. And Creation knows what goes into the earth worlds and what comes forth from them.
11. And It alone knows, what comes forth from the heavens and rises up in them.
12. But Creation always is also with man, wherever he may be.
13. And Creation recognizes everything, whatever man does.
14. Unto It is the kingdom of the heavens, the spaces, the stars and earth worlds.
15. From Creation all things have come forth, and unto It all things will return.
16. It allows the night to enter into the day and the day into the night.
17. But It is also knowledgeable about all things within man.
18. Man, know about Creation, and on Its way spend of that, whereof It has made you an heir.
19. And those of you, man, who know and spend will earn great wages.

20. But what is it with you, man of Earth, that you do not know about Creation, while prophets yet summon you unto the truth?
21. What is with you only, that you do not see that Creation has formed a bond with you, so that you are knowledgeable about truth?
22. It is Creation, which sends clear signs to man so that man leads himself out of dense darkness into light.
23. And verily, Creation is gracious, wise and just to all of you.
24. What is it with you only, you Earth humans, so asks your Prophet, that you do not give in the matters of Creation?
25. Why do you not give in the matters of Creation, while the inheritance of all heavens and spaces and all stars, earth worlds and life forms belong to Creation!
26. Verily, Creation spends good to all, and It is well knowledgeable of that, which man does.
27. But who is among man, who will give to Creation a stately loan, which Creation will multiply manifold unto him?
28. But whoever gives a loan to Creation will generously receive a thousandfold reward.
29. Earth man, know that only Creation enlivens you and your Earth.
30. That It alone creates the signs so that you, finally, comprehend and knowingly follow Its ways.
31. Know, only those are the truthful ones, who know about the truth of Creation.
32. They only will receive Its high wages and Its light, as it is given by the laws and recommendations of Creation.
33. But those who are unknowing and who deny the signs of Creation, they are and will be the inmates of their own hell.
34. So it is given, that man shall not trouble himself and not raise himself above that, which Creation has given unto man.
35. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.

CANON 51

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. The JHWH speaks about the Prophet of the time.
3. Consider the shaftless plant when it sinks.
4. Your Prophet is your companion, and he is neither confused nor is he incorrect.
5. He speaks out of the desire of truth and out of the desire of love.
6. He is a revelation of that which is revealed by Creation.
7. Creation, endowed with mighty powers, has instructed him by Its signs in Its laws and recommendations and in everything.
8. Creation is his strength, so he has become a Prophet.
9. He is at the highest horizon, because he approached Creation, yet then he again stepped down to mankind.
10. So that he is one half of two half-circles or more yet.
11. He revealed and reveals to man what has been revealed and is being revealed to him.
12. The consciousness of the Prophet holds the truth of that which he sees and recognizes.
13. Do you then want to dispute with him about what he sees and recognizes?

14. And verily, he saw Creation and, nevertheless, he stepped down to you human beings in love.
15. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
16. And with the glorious OM, the Prophet is a true Prophet.
17. But man of Earth is amazed that a warner has come to them from out of their midst.
18. And the ignorant say that this is a curious matter.
19. How, so they say, if we are dead and have become dust, shall we be reawakened to life again?
20. That is a far-fetched return, they think.
21. But verily, due to their material thinking their senses are prejudiced.
22. They, the ignorant ones, reject the truth when it comes to them.
23. And now they are in a renewed condition of confusion.
24. Because as previously, the Prophet has appeared from their midst.
25. To instruct them of the truth and to make them knowledgeable of the laws and recommendations.
26. But the ignorant ones do not understand the truth, and they slander the Prophet and his wisdom and love.
27. They lack their own enlightenment and admonishment and their own joy to live.
28. But woe unto all ignorant ones, for when they are dead and crumble to dust, their reincarnation will be marked by misery.
29. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
30. Oh, you who are knowledgeable, be not bold before Creation and before the Prophet, but be reverent.
31. Oh, you who are knowledgeable, do not raise your voices above the voice of the Prophet and do not speak as loudly to him, as you speak loudly among yourselves, so that your works are not in vain without you becoming aware of it.
32. Verily, those who lower their voice before the Prophet are those, whose consciousness is being purified toward justice.
33. Forgiveness is unto them, and to them will be mighty wages.
34. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
35. Follow the Prophet in his purpose, which is the purpose of the laws and recommendations of Creation, and it will be well with you.

CANON 52

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is all-hood.
3. And the Prophet speaks about god and Creation.
4. So that man may understand the truth and recognize the difference between god and Creation.
5. So shall the word be directed to man of Earth.
6. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
7. So that he recognizes the truth and arranges his way of life according thereto.
8. The gods of Earth were human beings.
9. They came from the expanses of the universe, from strange systems, galaxies and worlds.
10. They elevated themselves unjustly on Earth over man, called themselves god, the creator.

11. They created sects and religions, so that Earth man should be dependent upon them and believing.
12. And they demanded that man worship the gods as creators.
13. So that man of Earth may be enslaved and dependent upon the gods for all times.
14. And every god created his own religion for himself and placed himself as creator above man, who believing, fell for him.
15. And many gods were degenerated and malicious, possessed by power greed and all evil.
16. They issued laws of death, of punishment and of destruction, and they murdered as they felt like it.
17. And man of Earth was ignorant and did not know the truth.
18. Thus, the people followed each the god of their religion, and they fell into the darkness of belief:
19. That god would be the creator and producer of life.
20. Because not one god told the truth, that he was a human being like man.
21. Therefore, the knowledge was hidden that god is also a human being, above whom as well stands Creation as highest power of life.
22. Thus, god is a human being, but Creation is Creation.
23. God demands from man atonement and vengeance, and god becomes angry and kills man, and he issues laws and recommendations by which human beings kill human beings.
24. But Creation knows neither anger nor vengeance, It does not kill and does not demand atonement.
25. God thinks and acts human as a human being, but Creation is in all things creative and logical.
26. Through god's human laws and recommendations, discord is sown among man, death and destruction.
27. God is a power-hungry space traveler, a human being who tries to rule everything with evil power and with barbarian laws and recommendations.
28. But Creation is peace and love and only Its laws and recommendations guarantee life.
29. Creation demands neither vengeance nor recompense, but only evolution according to Its laws and recommendations.
30. Love and truth alone are able to change the world for the better.
31. Creation appoints that man shall not kill and not conduct any wars.
32. But god, the human being, appoints killing and wars, vengeance and recompense.
33. Creation determines peace and knowledge.
34. But god orders discord and belief.
35. Creation is wise and full of unceasing wonders.
36. But god only has human knowledge and is full of illogic, as this can only be peculiar to a human being.
37. Creation is the highest and most perfect, and Its laws and recommendations are this as well.
38. But god is so imperfect as only a human being can be, because he orders belief, vengeance and imperfection.
39. Love alone is the law of Creation, but god mocks this law because he orders vengeance, punishment and death.
40. Creation, however, demands life and love and the determination that it is never allowed to cause a life form harm or suffering or pain.
41. Creation determines that life must be protected and preserved.
42. But god demands destruction of life and damnation.

43. God is a human being and a space traveler from stars unknown to Earth, and his armies are his subjects.
44. God is a human being full of power greed, and as imperfect as all human beings without spiritual leadership.
45. God came to the Earth from the stars with all his subjects to rule and to terrorize the Earth humans.
46. But Creation was everywhere and forever in the entire universe and It created all life.
47. The laws and recommendations of Creation are uniform for all life and are valid for the entire universe in love.
48. But the laws and recommendations of god are only valid where he rules and where human beings adhere to him.
49. But human beings are also adhering to gods, which they created themselves in that they elevated men of Earth to gods.
50. And man also selected idols of dead material, idols of stone and wood and metal etc.
51. And man worships gods and idols and disregards Creation in all things.
52. But Creation truly is the highest, the power which gives the power of life to all life.
53. Creation alone is that which god wants to be which he, however, never can be, namely, Creation Itself, from which all life issued forth.
54. Creation is BEING and the existence of life itself.
55. But god is only a sad image of human power, infected with all evils of man.
56. God is a creature of evil human degeneration and the embodiment of evil, as it is proven in all his writings by his demands and commands.
57. Since previous times, god demanded the blood and life of man, and he demanded subjective humility.
58. But Creation does not order humility, but humaneness and human dignity and It determines love and life.
59. Creation is creative and in no way is It comparable, not even to the minutest part, to a human being, not even to a human being, who calls himself god.
60. Creation alone is Creation, and god remains god and a human being.
61. God does not compare in one iota to Creation, although he arrogates to be creator and calls himself so.
62. Creation alone is Creation, and god is also one of Its creatures from the first to the last iota.
63. Therefore god is a human being, who elevates himself higher than what he truthfully is.

CANON 53

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. And the Prophet speaks in words of proverbs, so that man may learn and be truthful.
3. The knowing ones listen to the voice of Creation and follow it.
4. Everyone who is of truth, hears and sees Creation.
5. Only a thinking Creation has created the world and not an angry and playful godhood.
6. When the people do not know truth any more, they become unruly.

7. Man shall be diligent about inspirations of Creation.
8. Man came out of Creation and, therefore, he should be like Creation in everything.
9. Creation takes Its time in creating, so man may also follow It in everything.
10. Whoever awakens the love within himself toward Creation, awakens within him the Spirit given by Creation.
11. Whoever possesses love, knowledge and truth, prays and blesses.
12. Whoever does not think it worth the trouble to help establish the truth is in every case not worthy of the truth.
13. What no eye has ever seen, what no ear has ever heard and what has never entered the mind of man, Creation reveals to those who truly love It.
14. Creation has revealed everything unto man through the Spirit, for Spirit explores all things, even the depths of Creation.
15. Man, do not subdue the Spirit and do not disregard the speeches of Spirit-filled men, however test everything and keep the good.
16. The truth ennobles him, who confesses it openly and without fear.
17. Nothing can harm man more than lying and error.
18. Where love is, there the idea and the life expression of love is also.
19. Whoever seeks his holiest and highest on the outside, evil still is part of him.
20. A consciousness, which truly loves Creation, gives more than all heavens and worlds.
21. Man should know that he is Creation-instructed by Creation.
22. Every scripture inspired by the laws and recommendations of Creation is useful to man as teaching.
23. Man shall avoid evil in every form.
24. Every human nation grows wild, if it becomes void of knowledge.
25. If man remains within Creation and obeys Its laws and recommendations, he will receive whatever he wants.
26. Whoever does not want to grasp the truth with his intellect, but by faith, cannot harvest the fruit of it.
27. Mankind of Earth has the determination to become independent children of Creation.
28. Knowledge and truth must be practiced and formed in total independence.
29. The kingdom of Creation can never be won by force.
30. Love and peace are the first and highest possessions of every society.
31. Man may reflect upon the world order and unceasingly marvel about it and worship the wise Creation, which reveals Itself in everything.
32. If the ignorant ones do not come to knowledge, the mistake rests with themselves and those, who deny them knowledge.
33. The indescribable difference between human beings on other world bodies lies therein, that men of Earth are men of Earth.
34. Creation never sought Its honor in the world, but knowledge, truth and love.
35. The kingdom of Creation is within man, therefore, grasp this that the entire heaven is a heaven of the heavens.
36. As heaven is infinite, so is the power of every Spirit infinite also.
37. The kingdom of Creation does not appear in outer showy pomp, but it is within man.

38. Every Spirit will occupy, see and use the kingdom, which man designates to It.
39. All things are within Creation and from Creation, because beside It and without It nothing exists.
40. All creatures are poor and a mere nothing compared to Creation.
41. Whatever man is in truth, he is only due to Creation.
42. It is well unto him, who makes the love toward Creation his only desire on Earth.
43. For the completion of life Creation is going the shortest route, why then does man take the longest?
44. Man of Earth, know whoever carries within him the full true love toward Creation in the world, also carries the completion of life within himself.
45. As long as human beings are able to comfort you and not Creation, you will not find any true comfort.
46. Only one true knowledge exists on Earth, and that is the love toward Creation.
47. Truth is the basic love in Creation.
48. The true human being, who no longer lives for himself, lives for Creation.
49. Whoever wants to be ordered more into Creation has to be more creative.
50. Whatever man does not experience himself, he can never feel for another person.
51. Creation is that power which has struggled for Its uncreated and unborn Creation-power Itself, as every human being also shall struggle for It himself.
52. Do not always look at what man is, but what he can become.
53. The honor of man consists thereof, that he speaks about Creation-experience.
54. With an instrument out of tune even the greatest master cannot produce a harmony.
55. Through use, the growth of knowledge arrives at conviction and at wisdom.
56. Where selflessness prevails, there truth exists also.
57. The enemy is within man and not outside of him.
58. Even the prophets entered into connection with powers of Creation through the process of maturing.
59. Whoever is not connected to Creation is a victim of the spirit of the time.
60. The rapture exists in the Creation-life, which a man makes his own.
61. A Creation-knowing human being stands above all heaving waters of all negative powers.
62. The principle must become knowledge, truth and love.
63. Without Creation man is never able to complete his life.
64. Whatever man forgives in truth, even if it were the entire hell, is always just unto Creation also.
65. If man would speak as Creation, the Earth would be in brightest flames this very moment.
66. Man attains to the new life within himself, being issued by himself.
67. Only love enables man to make the intentions of peace become real.
68. Only love makes room for the Creation-life.
69. Man must recognize that without Creation he can do nothing.

70. When man has recognized the root of life, Creation, no weakness befalls him anymore.
71. When man has recognized the root of life, Creation, he is victor over himself.
72. When the hour of maturity arrives, man will experience the full reality of himself.
73. Love can only be comprehended by man, if he has recognized Creation.
74. Man has no notion what he misses and from what he separates himself, if he does not give pre-eminence to Creation in his life.
75. The following of the Prophet only consists thereof, that man places his life into the duty of Creation.
76. The life-expression of love is love itself.
77. The adversary of the evil of the world is the life of Spirit.
78. Creation will never interfere with force in any matter.
79. The holiness of Creation could not go down with the sinking of man.
80. One should not look upon the weakness of man, because he does not mature all at once.
81. Only frequent deaths and frequent incarnations guarantee frequent maturing.
82. Creation gave a portion of Its heart unto man.
83. The seed of love is the law of Creation.
84. If man's thinking reaches into Creation, it also reaches through the expanses of infinity.
85. Those, who accept Creation, accept those within whom It resides.
86. The more one strives to prepare joy for oneself through Creation, the more moderate one becomes.
87. It would be a disdain, if a man would want to speak and the entire man would stand behind the entire speech.
88. Man's conscience resides in Creation if he lives within Creation.
89. Creation lightens man's ways of life from the depth to the height, and the knowing one knows exactly how he has to conduct himself on every level.
90. Man has good reason to be joyful in good as in bad days, for Creation is always with him.
91. We do not want to view the world with eyes of hatred, but with eyes of love and in the opinion of Creation.
92. Man becomes content only, if he strives to live according to the truth.
93. Whoever takes life seriously will also experience the truth.
94. Whoever does not walk on the paths of Creation punishes himself.
95. Whoever allows himself to be led on the paths of Creation, to him everything works out to his best.
96. Creation is man's wealth and his life.
97. Whoever does not walk on the paths of Creation, falls more and more into error and untruth and becomes his own judgement and punishment.
98. Man determines his own lot.
99. Whoever loves Creation, love turns out for his best.
100. Whoever is aligned with Creation, becomes free through the love of Creation.
101. What Creation is in and of Itself, man knows as little as a worm knows what a human being is.

102. Man shall respect and reverently regard a human being, however, man shall not adore and worship a human being.
103. Man shall regard and reverently respect his neighbor and all living creatures, so that he does not harm any life.
104. Man shall extend respect and reverence to all living creatures and to all life in general.
105. Creation knows neither war, nor hatred, nor vengeance, and man shall be like It.
106. Regard, practice and extend respect and reverence toward all life, no matter of whichever type it may be.
107. Regard, respect, love and revere your neighbor like yourself.
108. Man himself creates the injustice for war, hatred and vengeance and all evil, because Creation has not issued such laws and recommendations.
109. The power, forming the core, which leads and enlivens man is Creation and Its truth.
110. The truth of Creation is the leading core of the entire human life.
111. If the core of truth did not exist, the truth could never triumph.
112. Man must know about the truth and live in the truth, but if he doubts this principle, he cannot accomplish anything.
113. Truth is brighter than any light; but untruth is darker than darkness.
114. Truth and love are the life of Creation, and man should not take this lightly.
115. Truth generates truth, like love generates love.
116. One recognizes truth in that one knows and obeys it.
117. The creative aspect rests in all righteous things.
118. One has to take special precautions against the disease of untruth, for it is a dangerous and contagious disease.
119. Creation is everywhere and no human being and no life needs to be afraid of It.
120. By faith no man has yet found Creation.
121. Creation is with him who knows about It.
122. Faith is a lottery by which man risks his own life.
123. It is better to know about Creation than to negotiate with saints.
124. Remain on the track of Creation, then you travel securely.
125. Creation is closer to life than a frock to man.
126. When Creation reigns, one conquers all misfortune.
127. One knows the donkey by its ears and man by his word.
128. I recognize so that I know.
129. The universalities are in all creative things.
130. The face is a traitor to the wicked one.
131. Man makes himself to a garden full of thorns and thistles.
132. Power makes every man bad.
133. Powerful people are always bad, even if they only have influence!
134. The believer escapes the ashes and falls into the fire.
135. Truth does not lie in wine but in knowledge.
136. Man becomes old in years, but never his anger.
137. The more truth an error contains the more dangerous it is.
138. The first refuge is always oneself.

139. Those are prudent, who focus their attention on the actual purpose of a matter.
140. One should not speak before one is sure of a matter.
141. Only a fool caws like a crow for nothing and nothing again.
142. The wise one, as well as the fool, lands in the power of death - only the one being wise and the other one being foolish.
143. It is well known that many bands exist which hold, yet the band of love is the strongest.
144. If man's sense is attached to sense objects, he will be captivated.
145. The power of the wise one is his knowledge; the power of the fool are his low actions.
146. A foolish man, who gives himself to despondency, weakmindedly sinks into sadness and weakness like an overloaded ship in the water.
147. The acts of the intellect are the best.
148. The simpleton falls and sinks in that he avoids the truth.
149. The ignorant one is like a wet blanket in the rain.
150. Every body of water is purified by the current, and every ignorant one is purified by knowledge.
151. The wise one is the root of truth for man.
152. One shall know that wisdom makes knowledge into a wide open door.
153. When death has prepared the time for dying, what good then are all medications!
154. A coward always gets himself into trouble.
155. Occurred matters soon dissipate, as darkness gives way to sunrise.
156. Every enjoyment is enhanced by continued enjoyment, like a salty drink produces more thirst.
157. If a man gets rich, he soon demands the kingdom and soon thereafter the power of Creation.
158. Those whose advice corresponds to the intent, and their intent to the well-being of the one seeking advice, are the true men of Earth.
159. One shall not feel flattered either about authority nor about riches.
160. Some carry the sedan chair, others travel therein, this is the difference of human reward.
161. Whoever gives up unrighteous wealth is not humiliated.
162. If one is a human being, it is yet difficult to be a human being.
163. Do not fell a forest in which wolves reside, so that the wolves do not come out of the forest.
164. If you strive for salvation, avoid the sense objects.
165. The instruction of dumb ones can even drive a wise one into despair.
166. Whoever mourns about the deceased, lost things and past matters, creates new suffering out of suffering and suffers twice.
167. The joys of all lust vanish to nothing before the joys over the disappearance of the desired.
168. Where truth is there is happiness, where happiness is there is knowledge, where knowledge is there is justice, and where justice is there is victory.
169. If man commits a deed for good or bad, he commits this deed originating from his consciousness, however, never originating from his body, as a result the body cannot be held accountable or be punished.
170. Consequently only the responsible consciousness can be held accountable, if such demanding of accountability would generally be possible which, however, is not the case.

171. Although the body carries out a deed, however, only due to the command of the consciousness, but never on its own accord.
172. Whoever is haughty without the knowledge of the teaching of Spirit, whoever is poor and arrogant, and whoever wants to attain to wealth without work, is a fool.
173. Nothing is continuous in this world, why then does man yet give himself to mourning?
174. Seven things lend brightness to man: Intellect, love, knowledge of the teaching of Spirit, sparing talk, self-mastery, courage and gratefulness.
175. Whoever does not share with others is evil intended, ungrateful, shameless and untruthful, is the lowest human being and must be avoided.
176. Ignorant ones are always untrue, unnatural, and difficult to win their love, of evil attacks, and they cool off fast in their friendship.
177. Unrighteous ones are always disloyal in the entire world, even if they are treated well, and when a friend falls into need, they do not want to know him any more.
178. When insignificant people somehow and sometime are asked for something by significant people, they think of themselves as significant and famous, while they consider the significant one as insignificant.
179. The good shall never associate with the bad ones, because as dry wood is burnt together with the green, so the good ones are struck by the same punishment, if they associate with the bad ones.
180. Man shall never report incomprehensible things, not even if he has seen them with his own eyes; such as a man walking on water, or a camel singing a song.
181. Every scoundrel has a forked tongue and spews forth poisonous words, which cannot be banned by any means.
182. Whoever murmurs is quarrelsome, untrue, raw or false, soon gets into great misery, because the evil avenges itself.
183. Grumbling soon causes misery, offending words are the ruin of all well-being; but disobedience, flightiness and self-praise are the true enemies of knowledge.
184. One shall cheerfully honor the honorable ones, one shall serve the older ones without falsity, one shall honor Creation without hypocrisy and strive for a blameless life.
185. Foolish people, who are concerned about favorable forebodings, abandon their fortune in time of need.
186. Man, do not be conceited about yourself, because you are the greatest of all terrors.
187. The days end with the setting and the nights with the rising of the sun, the end of every joy always is suffering, and the end of suffering always is joy.
188. The preserving of all creatures, purity and restraint of the senses, truthfulness, generosity, not stealing, sympathy, forbearance and self-control are duties, which every human being must practice and tend.
189. Strange, the thirst for gratification in the world has no end, and even the best people are caught by it, so that they do not shy away from indecency, offence and disgrace.
190. The days and nights passing away on Earth devour the life time of all creatures, like the sun rays devour water.
191. The extraction of a man is usually not the cause of his wickedness.
192. Happy are those who do not hear the lamentable speeches of their favorite ones.

193. Raise yourself up toward heaven and walk to the end of the world, the fruits of your life never leave you, as also the shadow does not leave you.
194. Whoever is being reviled shall not equally revile; the will of the patient one singes the reviler, and the one being reviled will receive his good works.
195. Through reviling and evil gossip the fools injure the wise ones; but the reviler receives the debt of the one being reviled and the one bearing patiently is freed of it.
196. Did the evil ones learn it from the termites or the termites from the evil ones, that both do nothing but undermine strange houses.
197. To every man the conditions will come, which are determined for him; he must follow them and cannot take his way in a different direction.
198. Whoever is not thoughtless in regard to himself, will be even less so in regard to others, for this reason it happens, that the thoughtless one causes all matters to come to naught.
199. Man, seek yourself through yourself, in that you tame consciousness, psyche and the senses: Namely, every man is his own friend and every man his own enemy.
200. Every man has determined his suffering himself and every man has determined his own joys himself, from the moment that he becomes a human being in his mother's womb.
201. Those, who have made it a rule to act only after careful consideration, are seldom struck by self-caused hardship.
202. Always bemoan yourself and never another, because it is your own life which dwindles away.
203. Whoever first conquers himself as his enemy does not make an effort in vain about his victory.
204. The psyche is your witness and the psyche is also your refuge; therefore, do not regard your psyche as unimportant, because it always is your best witness.
205. One shall not try to be esteemed higher by the reprimanding of others, but by ones own talents one shall place oneself over the common man.
206. Your own psyche is your best friend and your own psyche is also your greatest enemy; your own psyche is always witness to that which you have done or neglected to do.
207. If a man daily receives even a little only in proper manner, he grows like the moon walking in the light half of the month.
208. The prudent man acts in this manner to reach his fruit: He bends down a branch laden with fruit and picks the ripe fruit one by one.
209. Whoever is concerned about his happiness forges his fate well and goes with it.
210. Gentleness is the highest virtue and forbearance the greatest power, but the knowledge of Spirit is the highest knowledge and something higher than the truth does not exist.
211. Because gentleness is the highest virtue with all creatures, therefore the wise one protects those human beings worth lamenting about with kindness, and those not worth lamenting about he treats with hardness.
212. A man shall never fail in his work if he begins a work, because the accomplishment of a work depends on one's own determined fate as well as on a man's work.
213. Health is the greatest bliss, and a firm will and knowledge are also a fortune; but everything is

meaningless without the enjoyment of truth and love.

214. A sincere man who is shy due to sincerity, is being treated badly by the evil-minded, because they consider him to be weak.
215. The wise ones take pleasure in an honorable action, they conduct actions which bring happiness and do not slander what is of healing.
216. Those who are slaves to hope are slaves to all men, but whoever has enslaved hope, to him the whole world is subject.
217. As man determines for himself, such hope, such intention, such opinion, such view, and such companions are imparted to him.
218. When the enemies rely on the people, they gain in power, and when they have gained in power, they bring ruin.
219. The entire world would be in dense darkness, if the light of truth would not have shone from the very beginning.
220. If the senses indulge in sense objects, drawing them along, then man shall strive to restrain them, like the steersman of the cart restrains the horses.
221. To restrain the senses means more than striving; but to allow them too much reign could become destructive even to the wise.
222. Whoever serves the senses with a certainty will suffer damage; but whoever keeps them under control arrives at the goal.
223. Whoever endeavors something great in the area of usefulness or of virtue shall restrain his senses: Insight grows by restraint of the senses, as the fire grows by wood.
224. If you honor man by gifts, they will bestow desired pleasures upon you; but whoever enjoys the pleasures bestowed by them, without giving them something, is a thief.
225. Man of Earth, know that activity, skill, self-control, contentment, watchfulness, memory and going-to-work after careful consideration, are the roots to success.
226. A man of action stands above a man of words.
227. An evil mouth babbles easily until its cheeks burst, but only the poet truly knows a poet's effort.
228. Without effort no matter ever gets accomplished: As no fried pigeons fly into the mouth of man.
229. One shies away from a man, who speaks untruth, like from a snake; in the law truth is the high point and the root of everything.
230. Only those, whose life span has expired, tend to trust crazy ones, fools, liars, drunkards, the addicted and unrighteous.
231. The righteous human being feels obligated to render a service in exchange for a service rendered to him.
232. A field which is sown again and again, without receiving new nourishment, is soon exhausted: It bears no more fruit and the seed thrown on it perishes.
233. The useful as well as the pleasant issue forth from a virtue.
234. To a straight human being, who openly gazes at everyone, all people feel drawn to, as if drinking from his eyes, even if he did not speak a word.
235. The old wise ones have always highly esteemed the truth, and whoever speaks the truth in this world will enter into high honors in future lives.
236. One guards the world alone, one guards a generation alone, one rides to hell alone, one is being honored in heaven alone.
237. Man enters the world alone, he dies alone, he enjoys the wages for his good and for his evil deeds alone.
238. The fire burns only the one who carelessly steps too close to it; but the fire of hatred of the

unrighteous singes entire generations and nations.

239. A hundred people live, because they allowed one to go ahead; but without this one, they mean as little as zeros before which stands no one.
240. If a righteous one falls among fools, he too is lost.
241. Only he is a total man, with whom a deed does not remain unrewarded and who does more than others do for him.
242. Among all drunkenness the power drunkenness is the worst, whoever is intoxicated by power drunkenness, does not awaken until he crashes.
243. One shall never form a bond with ruling ones; when they go the esteem dwindles; when they come freedom and fortune dwindle.
244. As a ball thrown against a wall bounces back again, so does a disgrace, which one has intended for someone else, bounce back to oneself.
245. One shall strive to do right in thoughts, words and deeds; but whatever does not lead to well-being and is hated by man, one shall not do even if it is right.
246. Man shall do good, because he is constantly swept away by thoughts, words and deeds.
247. As fathers are the cause that a birth truly occurs by their own actions, so the wise ones are also the cause that the truth of Creation becomes knowledge.
248. Whoever enters the area of truth must accomplish good works.
249. Those lacking Creation are like the chaff blown away by the wind.
250. An understanding man starts many things, which have insignificant roots but which bear great fruit.
251. Make your firm will a ship and ride over all waters and cliffs.
252. To the wise one, who judges matters according to the lawfulness of Creation, those seeking counsel stream like the rivers to the ocean.
253. If a wish is fulfilled to him who desires it, a new wish, greed, enters into him like an arrow.
254. Let go of anger, greed and delusion and gaze into your psyche to discover who you are.
255. Whoever knows how to totally conquer anger, greed, hypocrisy and wantonness will possess the entire Earth.
256. The man, who serves his desires, perishes with his desires; but the man who abandons desires shakes all dust off himself.
257. Greed, wantonness, fear, pride and unrest are man’s sorrows, which arise from wealth.
258. The almighty time causes man to mature, the almighty time also snatches men away, the almighty time watches when others sleep, and no man is able to avoid the almighty time.
259. Do not let time pass by unused, for life dwindles day by day.
260. Time makes things level and, finally, time makes everything equal.
261. Whoever is gentle at the right time and stern at the right time, accomplishes every matter and also becomes master of the enemy.
262. Determining circumstances are changed by time, and according to the circumstances every

matter is aligned; the insightful one knows his matter, and all people act according to the one full of insight.

263. Why should a man of great wisdom speak of his talents, as the entire world already mentions him in praise; only an insignificant human being speaks about his talents, because no one else speaks about them.
264. How should a man, mad with evil, make a difference between good and bad; to a fire a blade of grass is the same as a forest.
265. It is difficult to associate with a bad friend, as his friendship always fluctuates.
266. A bad friend or relative soon shows little regard as soon as the conditions of fortune become unfavorable.
267. Even a seeing one does not notice any thing without light.
268. If one has committed an offence, one frees himself of the offence by feeling regret; and he is pure who renounces all offence.
269. The treasure of truth is man's root.
270. Evil people always search for entertainment when a misfortune strikes.
271. If at the end of a matter, the enticing sense objects become juiceless and tear a man along, he falls into imprisonment.
272. How shall a man, unfamiliar with the teachings of Spirit, differentiate between talents and lack of talents.
273. The traitor only notices the mistakes in the one who possesses a hundred talents, like a swine only stirs up dirt in the mud.
274. Even people with many talents get to know their own essence only through others, as the eyes see their own size only in the mirror.
275. Even people with many talents are lost, if no one exists who knows how to honor their talents.
276. Man shall consider talents, because nothing exists which could not easily be attained to by talents.
277. A poor one with talents is worth more than a master without talents.
278. One shall flee from bad teachers like from bad friends.
279. Wherever ill is spoken about wise ones or fault found, one shall stop up his ears and flee.
280. Whatever does not move is being devoured by that which moves.
281. Animals without fangs are beaten and torn by animals with fangs.
282. Cowards are conquered by the courageous, and creatures without common sense are conquered by creatures with common sense.
283. Human beings of wrong thinking and striving keep themselves hidden and soon are here and there and attack the weaknesses of others.
284. A father is the procreator, the story-teller, the teacher, the provider and the deliverer from need and danger.
285. Age robs the beauty, greed robs circumspection, death robs the life Spirit, murmuring robs the fulfillment of duties, love robs the shame, rendered service robs unrighteous ones of behavior, anger robs the charm, but pride and praise rob everything.
286. The friendship of rascals is like a line drawn in the water.
287. He is clever, whose intellect shines brightly in misfortune.
288. Whoever wears a beautiful garment plays a role in society, even if he is of a small intellect.
289. A man who lacks in virtue is dead even if he is alive.
290. The wise ones on the Earth guard the truth with their life, because no higher duty exists in the world than the truth.
291. Whoever is concerned about his well-being shall not quarrel with blood relatives.
292. Blood relatives lead you past all dangers on Earth, but blood relatives also push you into the

deepest abyss.

293. Blood relatives lead you well, if they are happy about you; but if they are unhappy about you, they push you into the abyss.
294. Where there is knowledge happiness resides; where there is truth joys reside, where there is a wise one it is good to live.
295. As is the wife and the husband so is the well-being in the house.
296. In good ones, knowledge destroys pride, folly and other vices.
297. The student shall be patient and not trespass against the word of the teacher.
298. Among wise ones, the wise one is honored.
299. Among unrighteous ones, love never is responsible for truth.
300. The wise one, who enjoys knowledge and the truth and does not live in enmity with any creature, knows no fear of the world on the other side, nor of his return to this Earth.
301. One does not honor even a higher one, if he lacks good virtues, but one honors even a beggar, if he knows and fulfills his duties and is well-mannered.
302. Man shall constantly think about the highest truth and avoid thoughts about perishable riches.
303. Even for the human being visited by diseases, in constant need and unhappy, no better medicine exists than the one which equals truth.
304. True friendship is that which benefits the neighbor.
305. True prudence is that which practices nothing evil.
306. True righteousness is that which is practiced without hypocrisy.
307. Good people happen to grieve about the woes of the world.
308. Even those, who cannot be conquered by force and sharp weapons, can be conquered by kindness.
309. Greed is not removed by man's guilt, it only vanishes when the evil has come to an end.
310. A prudent man does not grieve if he is not part of a matter, if the matter was not to happen in regard to him.
311. If one desires to have a companion, one shall by and by and continuously gather good virtues.
312. If one has good virtues as companions, one easily passes through severe darkness.
313. The truth prospers through righteousness.
314. In the same manner as fate is fashioned, such insight, such enterprising Spirit, such life and such companions are imparted to man.
315. Such speeches are suitable for a society, which are able to attract the minds of one's own, of strangers, of scholars, of enemies, of unrighteous and ignorant ones.
316. The dusty ground of the Earth is better than a strange house.
317. One's own half kernel and one's own juiceless berry are better than the bread of strangers.
318. An unrighteous, careless, stingy, haughty, proud and false human being no one helps out during misfortune.
319. Wise ones are happy about the truth, good ones enjoy the happiness of others, but evil ones enjoy the misfortune of others.
320. To him, who has recognized the truth, a blade of straw is heaven.
321. Friends and enemies one recognizes in great need.
322. Only out of fear and love for life man tends to be modest.
323. Man is Creation's first creature toward evolution.

324. Within you, within me and within all others is only one Creation.
325. See everyone in you and yourself in everyone, and refrain from seeing differences everywhere.
326. Turn the truth whichever way you want, it always remains the truth.
327. Poverty is outweighed by prudence, bad clothing by cleanliness and ugliness by a good disposition.
328. No creams, but bathing produces cleanliness, as not a bracelet decorates the hand but a gift.
329. One shall care for it during the day already to sleep comfortably at night.
330. A lamp devours darkness and produces soot.
331. Man speaks about the great sufferings of hell, a greater suffering than ignorance, however, does not exist.
332. There is no means on Earth to turn an evil human being into a good one, if he does not want that himself.
333. Death snatches away the strong as well as the weak ones, the courageous one and the coward, the wise one and the fool, as also the one who has not reached all the objects of his wishes.
334. Fools and unrighteous ones fall from one famine into another, from one suffering into another, from one danger into another and from one death into another.
335. Man does not become clean by a bad testimony, as also a dress does not get clean by washing it in dirty water.
336. Love is neither soft, nor hard, nor harsh and yet it conquers everything.
337. Blood relatives are like fire: When they are separated they smoke; when they are united they are aflame.
338. No one is another one's friend or foe by inheritance; advantage alone creates friends or foes.
339. One is not attached to gratifications, because gratifications are sufferings.
340. If one acts only after careful consideration, one holds the fortune in his hand.
341. A strong one should not esteem even a weak enemy lightly, for even a small fire burns, and even little poison causes harm.
342. When evil-doers, cruel ones and other unrighteous ones attain to authority and power, they do not last long, as also trees do not last from which the roots are cut off.
343. The single one should not trouble himself about a nation-wide sorrow, but he shall try to avert it with all righteous means.
344. One is not able to guard the unrighteous ones in any manner.
345. With the attainment of a desired matter, man is still not satisfied, on the contrary; due to fulfilled desires, new ones flare up, like the fire flares up by newly added wood.
346. None exist more excellent than those, who in the manner of excellent human beings rescue the miserable ones from trouble who are drowning in the mire of sufferings.
347. No law and no recommendation demand that one gives himself as one gives money for example.
348. The poor one is not the wealthy one's friend, the ignorant one not that of the knowledgeable one, and the unrighteous one not that of the scholar.
349. Man does not get rich by donations and not by fasting, but only by the truth.
350. No man is able to avoid the self-determined fate, therefore, all actions against it are useless.
351. A malicious human being never becomes a good one in one life, either in one way or

another; a lemon tree never bears sweet fruit, even if one would pour milk, sugar and butter on its roots.

352. Fruit laden trees and virtuous human beings bend; fools, however, do not bend but let themselves be broken like dry wood.
353. No one is able to defeat death by gentleness or force, only truth is able to do this because it is immortal.
354. To accomplish deeds with words is not difficult.
355. Prudent ones do not enter into service of a master who squandered his wealth.
356. Neither diseases nor death wait for the accomplishment of good works.
357. One may flee or fight, life lasts only as long as has been determined, yet never as long as man desires.
358. The righteous one never harms any creature, acts friendly and for the sake of life does not live in enmity with anyone.
359. To no creature which is born do the days, nights, weeks, month and years it lived through return.
360. One shall not conduct oneself badly, shall not abuse, pay not homage to the low one, shall not be haughty and never betray friends.
361. Whoever does not renounce does not attain to joy; whoever does not renounce does not find the highest; whoever does not renounce does not sleep without fear and without anxiety.
362. No man on Earth avoids his fate, therefore, it lacks all justification to mourn about the fate of the deceased.
363. No profit, no wages and no honor is imparted to him who mourns about what has passed.
364. Even if man gave his life for it, whatever has passed never returns.
365. Those do not shed any tears who have recognized the things of the world.
366. To the one, who sees and recognizes everything correctly, no shedding of tears exists.
367. Whoever does not know the teachings of Spirit is not a friend of truth.
368. Whenever one does a work, one shall not do it badly.
369. A badly extracted thorn causes festering for a long time.
370. No higher virtue exists than the truth, and no worse offence exists than the lie.
371. Because truth is the teaching of Spirit, one is never allowed to trespass it.
372. In the becoming and passing away, death is not the wage of offence, because Creation gave eternal life unto man.
373. Search for Creation as long as It can be found.
374. Call upon Creation as long as It is close.
375. Whoever hears the teaching of Spirit and knows about It is on his way to BEING.
376. Whoever lives in the knowledge of Creation has penetrated from death unto life.
377. Life and death are presented to man by Creation, but blessings and curses man causes himself, however, according to the laws and recommendations man shall choose life so that he may live.
378. Creation is the way, the truth and the life.
379. No one comes unto Creation but through It and Its truth.
380. Creation gives love so that all, who know about It, shall not get lost but attain to eternal life.
381. How can man flee from evil, if he disregards such a great salvation like the love of Creation!
382. Prophets and wise ones have not been sent to the world that they shall judge the world, but that man by the teachings of truth shall be saved.
383. The banner of Creation is Its love.
384. Whoever knows about the truth of Creation will not fall into disgrace.
385. Whoever knows about Creation cannot get lost.

386. What would it profit a man, if he would win the whole world, yet would lose his life!
387. Man goes astray like sheep, yet anyone can find his way, if only he searches for it.
388. Creation creates peace through Its love.
389. You know that Creation exists so that It may give you peace.
390. Only man, but not Creation, bears any debt.
391. The truth of Creation is also given so that it destroys the works of evil.
392. Man himself bears his offences and therewith punishes his body and his life.
393. See, Creation always stands and walks before you, you only have to see It.
394. Whoever opens the door unto Creation, It will enter in unto him.
395. May Creation reside in the consciousness of every human being.
396. As many as have accepted Creation within themselves, all received power, knowledge, truth, love and life by It.
397. To become a child of Creation is the reward of truth.
398. Enter into Creation, all who are troubled and burdened; It will refresh you well.
399. Whoever enters into Creation will not be rejected.
400. In love Creation is always prepared for man.
401. Rejoice, so that the Name of Creation is written and heard in the entire universe.
402. If man becomes righteous through knowledge, he attains to the peace with Creation.
403. Not due to grace does man attain to life, but by truth, knowledge and love.
404. No one shall praise himself, because all gifts come from Creation.
405. Thanks be unto Creation for every small or great gift.
406. You are all children of Creation through the knowledge about It.
407. If you know about the truth of Creation, then know that you have eternal life.
408. Follow Creation and you will make yourself to be truth.
409. Whoever wants to follow Creation, recognize the truth and obey it.
410. Do not suffer but live.
411. Go out into the world and preach the truth to all creatures.
412. See, man of Earth, Creation is with you until the end of the world.
413. Without Creation man can do nothing.
414. Let your good light shine everywhere, so that your good works will be seen everywhere.
415. As you walk in the good light, so you also have good fellowship among each other.
416. Make yourself pure of every offence and live in love among each other.
417. Everything which serves life, man has received as a gift from Creation.
418. Whoever is ashamed about the Name of Creation is also ashamed about the truth.

419. Creation is friend and life to every human being.
420. Those who spread the truth shall nourish themselves by truth.
421. Man shall not be afraid of Creation, for what should It ever do unto him?
422. Rely on Creation and not on your intellect alone.
423. Remember Creation in all your ways.
424. Throw all worries from you and live with and in Creation.
425. Let the word of truth live abundantly among you in all wisdom.
426. The words of truth are written so that you know.
427. Receive the word of truth willingly, and daily search within you and in the scripture of the teaching of truth.
428. With the knowing one the wealth of love increases.
429. Whoever conducts raw speeches causes fear in the creatures, even if he were generous.
430. Love lives eternally, but suffering is perishable.
431. The final conclusion of wisdom is BEING.
432. To acquire wealth by legal means, to increase and keep it, and then to justly distribute it to the deserving and in proper measure, this is law and recommendation.
433. By seven signs one recognizes a true human being: He donates to worthy ones, has a sense for good talents, enjoys with his surroundings, knows the books of teaching, practices love, gathers knowledge and lives according to the truth.
434. Every man of evil reputation, who commits evil, enjoys only evil reward.
435. To constantly commit evil takes away every insight; every insight taken away only creates evil.
436. The prudent man watches before the hour of danger.
437. Man cannot recognize Creation without leading a Creation-like life.
438. Overflowing life means to recognize Creation more completely.
439. Man cannot be filled with over-flowing life, without doing what Creation has determined.
440. Not by ignorance and not by doubt, but by the truth does man enter into Creation.
441. As man now has the joy of entering into Creation, so he shall allow himself to go into It with open senses and in total knowledge and in truth and love.
442. Truth makes pure of all sins.
443. Whoever acquits himself makes himself a liar unto himself.
444. To walk in the light means daily to walk with our conscience in the presence of Creation.
445. Creation is light and no darkness is within It.
446. Whoever walks in the light of Creation is purified by Its truth.
447. Guilt disrupts the communion with Creation, but to confess and remove the guilt restores the communion again.
448. Truly spiritual life is: To confess daily and to walk in the light of Creation.
449. Creation offers over-flowing life to every human being.
450. If man is disobedient toward the creative laws and recommendations, he walks in the darkness of sin.
451. Sin means to man, that the communion with Creation has been broken.
452. Man is commanded to love his neighbor and every creature, and when man does so he walks in the light.

453. When human beings love one another, they walk in the presence of Creation.
454. Man cannot taste the love of Creation, if he only loves the material life.
455. It is man who perishes, but not Creation.
456. Therefore men are called the children of Creation, because through reincarnation they are participators in the creative nature.
457. Man is born into the family of Creation and, therefore, man shall love all those who are also born into the family of Creation.
458. Creation commands every man to remain in Its love through Its laws and recommendations.
459. If mankind loves each other, Creation lives among them and Its love is perfect in man.
460. The love of man is a step toward the love of Creation.
461. Through knowledge man obtains the victory over evil.
462. Whatever is born of Creation overcomes the world.
463. The victory of Creation overcomes the world.
464. Over-flowing life means love for Creation.
465. Creation never knows vengeance or punishment, but only love.
466. Man, do not be deceived, for Creation does not allow that It be mocked, by his own power man harvests what he has sown.
467. Man, be grateful unto Creation with all your heart and proclaim all Its wonders.
468. Man's knowledge is his victory.
469. Man, never forget Creation, which resides within you.
470. Whoever has ears to hear, listen to the truth of Creation.
471. Man may live a victorious life of overcoming, because Creation works and lives in love.
472. As truly as Creation lives, all the world shall be filled with Its Glory.
473. Creation is not a human being, so that It would lie nor a child of man, so that It would regret anything.
474. Creation is your Creation and a never-ending fire and light.
475. Never disregard the book of the laws and recommendations, but contemplate it day and night, so that you keep and do all things according to what has been written therein.
476. If you live according to the book of the laws and recommendations, you will soon accomplish everything you do, and you will be able to act wisely.
477. In the house of Creation none of all the good is lacking.
478. But man shall live according to the laws and recommendation of Creation.
479. Man shall keep love and peace and never commit an injustice.
480. Creation does not demand death but life, not vengeance but love, and not lying but the truth.
481. The righteous one does not judge; the fallible, however, seeks vengeance.
482. It is not difficult for Creation to help by much or little.
483. Obedience is better than sacrifices and regret.
484. Man recognizes so that he knows.
485. The universal aspect rests in all things.
486. Vices cannot be concealed by other vices.
487. The face is the traitor of every wicked one.
488. The blessing of Creation rests upon everything.
489. It is well unto him who walks in the counsel of Creation.
490. It is well unto him who delights in the laws and recommendations of Creation.
491. No man shall say about another that he could be unloving, neither in his presence nor behind his back.

492. The very first refuge one shall always take to oneself.
493. One shall not attack a matter before one is certain of one's matter.
494. Like a jay in the forest, the fool always crows for nothing.
495. With a man lacking self-confidence, knowledge is like a weapon in the hand of a coward.
496. The spending of friendly words does not make any one poor.
497. Always speak only if the words are of truth.
498. Truth always is the guideline in all things.
499. Hard words always are the guideline of truth.
500. Truth and justice always sound hard and unyielding.
501. Truth is as hard as rock.
502. Even the weak are not conquered by the lie if they know about the truth.
503. Creation is man's refuge, in It he shall trust.
504. Creation is man's refuge and his salvation and protection.

CANON 54

1

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, by which man has his life.
3. And the Prophet speaks in recognition of truth.
4. So that man shall grasp the truth and be teachable.

2

5. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
6. The hands of the Prophet will pass away and he also will pass away.
7. But the wealth of his teaching will endure.
8. And the teaching of truth will be a flaming sword of justice on Earth.
9. The teaching of truth is the teaching of the laws and recommendations of Creation, as it is recognized by the Prophet.

3

10. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
11. Creation is Creation and It is the only one.
12. Creation is the independent one of everything implored.
13. It has created and has created Itself.
14. But It does not procreate and was not procreated.
15. And nothing in the universe is like It.

4

16. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
17. Man shall take refuge with the Creation of life.
18. Also from the evils of all that which man has created.
19. And also from all the evils of wickedness if it spreads.
20. And from the evils of those, who preach untruth and error teachings in order to spread them.

21. And from the evil of the jealous ones, when they are envious.

5

22. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
23. Man shall take refuge with the Creation of all creatures.
24. With Creation is the creation of man.
25. With Creation, which is the highest power over man.
26. From the evils of the creeping whisperers.
27. Who whisper false matters into the senses of man.
28. And those who are the evil ones among man.

6

29. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
30. Verily, Creation has given unto man the abundance of goodness.
31. So man shall pray to his Creation and praise It.
32. Truly, Creation alone is friend unto you and never your enemy.

7

33. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
34. You ignorant ones, know that you curse truth.
35. Do not honor the unworthy, which you honor.
36. You do not honor that which is right.
37. You do not honor the truth of Creation, which alone is truth.
38. You still are not willing to honor Creation in truth.
39. Unto you is ignorance, but unto truth is knowledge.

8

40. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
41. Consider the truth, when the help of Creation arrives and Its victory.
42. Consider the truth, when you see men entering into the teaching of truth by the masses.
43. Then praise Creation and beg for Its forgiveness.
44. Verily, It will be forbearing and turn toward you.

9

45. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
46. Woe unto those, who have hoarded wealth and heaped it over and over.
48. The rich assume, that their riches have made them immortal.
49. Yet no, soon they will be thrown into that which will devour them.
50. And what teaches you, man, what the devouring is?
51. It is the devouring fire of destruction.
52. The fire, the tongue of which laps above the senses.
53. It will arch over the evil and unrighteous ones.
54. And it will stand up in high, outstretched pillars.

10

55. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.

56. Have you not seen the one who calls the truth of Creation a lie?
57. He is the one who casts out the orphans.
58. And he is the one who denies food to the poor.
59. So then woe unto those who speak the recommendations of Creation, but do not obey them.
60. And woe unto those who do not consider their prayers.
61. But also woe unto those who only want to be seen.
62. And woe unto those who deny to give alms.
63. They all create their own punishment by themselves, and they will perish therein.

11

64. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
65. You human beings strive in competition for worldly increase.
66. And thereby you divert yourself from the truth.
67. And you act that way until you sink into your graves.
68. Yet verily, soon you will learn the truth.
69. And another time, verily, you will soon learn about it.
70. Verily, if you would know it with a knowledge of certainty.
71. Then you would have to see the hell with open eyes.
72. Yet as you are still blind, you do not see the hell.
73. But you will surely see it with the eyes of certainty.
74. Yet then, on that day, in anxiety and fear you will curse the riches of the world.

12

75. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
76. It is so with the fleeting time.
77. Man truly is in a condition of constant loss.
78. Except for him who knows and does good works.
79. And except those who admonish each other toward truth and toward perseverance.

13

80. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
81. Verily, man is ungrateful toward his Creation.
82. And verily, he himself testifies unto this truth.
83. For he is tough in the love toward his possessions.
84. He is caught in his materialism, in his world of the material.

CANON 55

1

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. The Prophet speaks values of truth, so that man may grasp them and be taught.
3. Millions of people believe to pray and see no success of their prayers.
4. They either beg for the fulfillment of their desires which are not fulfillable, or they believe to

have already done their entire duty toward Creation with their apparent prayer.

5. They are believers, however not knowing ones, therefore, they believe and do not know and in the same manner they conduct their prayers.

2

6. If the Prophet would not have knowledge, but only faith, he would never become what he has chosen and determined for himself.

3

7. Creation is well called the way, the truth, the love and the life by many.
8. Yet, how useful is all that, if few only walk on the path of Creation and only few actively seize the truth, which alone leads to true life?

4

9. Creation is no actress who is satisfied with empty applause.
10. It is a power, full of eternal seriousness.
11. So It demands serious action from man and not only empty applause.

5

12. Do not view material things as if they were dead only, because they display no visible consciousness.
13. In truth matter is not dead, because within it mighty powers hold sway.
14. Man can only view that as dead which, due to freewill, has separated itself from Creation on its own and wants to continue to exist of its own power.
15. Verily, as a result of the love of Creation, it continues to exist, except terribly paltry and poor.

6

16. It depends, on how far the laws and recommendations of Creation have the upper hand in man, whether and in how far the world can be endowed with goodness.
17. And according to the degree, how powerful the laws and recommendations are among man, Creation can command the world and all occurrences on Earth through man.
18. Yet it is hard for man to know and acknowledge the truth, so that what happens in the world is a reflection of his inner condition.

7

19. Men of Earth, take care of your house and allow Creation to establish Its residence therein as long as there is still time.

8

20. Ignorance about the truth is the root of all evil.
21. But evil is poison for the single human being, for the people and nations.
22. And poison confuses the thinking, the consciousness and the psyche.
23. But man will only recognize this through the truth, when truth makes him free.

9

24. Earth man, be loyal unto Creation into the minutest detail, because whoever is loyal in a small thing will be also loyal in great ones.

10

25. Everyone who is of the truth hears and recognizes the laws and recommendations of Creation.
26. Yet only he attains to the light, who does the truth.

11

27. If man has aligned his thinking and acting onto Creation, the creative plan will fulfill itself in him and in the Earth.
28. Then, Creation can and will fulfill in man and through him what is planned by Its love and wisdom since eternities.
29. Then the laws and recommendations of Creation become revealed in man and will fulfill themselves through man himself.

12

30. Man of Earth, pray without ceasing that Creation becomes everything unto you and that it shall be the only goal of your desires, so that you attain to the oneness and unity with It, which you lack so very much.

13

31. Without Creation you human beings can do nothing.
32. But if you remain within It and obey Its laws and recommendations, everything will be imparted unto you for which you pray in just manner.

14

33. The fruit of righteousness is peace, and the fruit of justice is calm and security.
34. And a nation of righteousness and of calm and security lives in the secure land of love.

15

35. As high as heaven is above the Earth, so much higher are the ways of Creation over those of man, and so much higher is Its power over the power of man.

16

36. As you human beings are the children of light of Creation, it depends on you how far and how much of Its light the world possesses.

37. So shockingly serious is the responsibility which you human beings shoulder.

17

38. Man, be prepared, because the day of truth comes from which nobody can flee.
39. Verily, since times of old, the prophets have come to bring light again into the darkness of the world.
40. Man, arm yourself for the day of truth, because it comes soon, however, differently than you think.
41. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
42. The truth will be the truth - and it will be victorious.

CANON 56

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Thus the Prophet speaks unto man of Earth, so that there shall be well-being, peace, truth and love.
3. Man, be strong in Creation and in the power of Its strength.
4. And be certain in the truth of Creation, so that you can endure against the cunning onset of evil.
5. Love and peace be unto you from Creation.
6. And be grateful unto Creation as often as you remember It.
7. Pray unto Creation so that your knowledge about love increases and becomes richer in recognition and experience.
8. Peace and love be with you from Creation, and be It praised by you in reverence.
9. For It has chosen you unto life before the foundation of the world was laid.
10. And in love It ordered you human beings that you are Its children.
11. Therefore, walk in the knowledge about the truth of Creation and not in faith thereof.
12. Creation Itself is your Spirit, and where Spirit is, there freedom is also.
13. Yet verily, you cannot experience the guidance of Creation, if you are not willing to trust It in truth.
14. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just, this is the truth.

CANON 57

1

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. And the Prophet speaks, so that man may learn and keep and obey what he has learned.
3. It is certain, however, that not everyone grasps the word, but only those who strive to do so; therefore, whoever is able to grasp it shall grasp it.
4. Man, have knowledge about Creation.
5. Do not fear but only know.

6. If you know, man, everything can become for you.

2

7. As man has knowledge about the truth and if it only would be the size of a mustard seed, he is able to say to a mountain: “Be moved from here to that place!”, so the mountain will remove itself, and nothing will be impossible unto man.

3

8. Verily, life belongs unto those who hear and keep the word of truth.
9. And verily, life belongs to those who grasp and obey the laws and recommendations of Creation.

4

10. What is powerless with man, that is always powerful with Creation.

5

11. Everything always happens unto man according to his knowledge.

6

12. Man demands signs from Creation.
13. And evil, adulterous generations desire wonders.
14. Yet verily, the unrighteous ones will never again see signs, for they consciously live in ignorance.

7

15. Man, watch and pray, that you do not fall into temptation.
16. Remember: The Spirit is willing, yet the flesh is weak.

8

17. Man, when you pray, you shall not blabber much like the heathen and sectarians, who think that they would be heard by rendering their words!
18. Your Spirit and Creation know what you have need of before you ask yet.

9

19. The kingdom of Spirit does not arrive with outer behavior.
20. Verily, the kingdom of Spirit is inside of man.

10

21. The time will come and has already arrived, when the truly knowing one will worship Creation in Spirit and in truth.
22. For verily, Creation wants that man worships It in Spirit.

11

23. Consider the truth, man of Earth, and know:
24. Creation is not a Creation of the dead, but a Creation of everything that is alive.

12

25. Untruth and lovelessness will not prevail eternally on the Earth.
26. For verily, the kingdom of Creation is being ambushed, and the ambushers will take hold of it.

13

27. The adult human being will never enter into the kingdom of Creation, except that he changes and becomes like a child.
28. For the kingdom of Creation belongs to those who are like children.

`14

29. Not the healthy ones, but the sick are in need of a physician.
30. Therefore, prophets come not to call the righteous ones but the fallible.

15

31. Whoever is not for and with the truth is against it.
32. And whoever does not gather truth scatters it.

16

33. Why do you cry unto Creation, man of Earth, yet do not do what It has ordered through Its laws and recommendations!

17

34. Whoever confesses everywhere before man unto the truth, unto him truth also confesses itself.
35. But whoever denies the truth before man, the truth also denies him.

18

36. Those who bear the truth are hated for the sake of the truth.
37. But whoever endures unto the end will attain to life.

19

38. Attain to Creation, all those of you who are weary and heavily laden, for It will refresh you.
39. Take your yoke upon you and learn thereby how tender-hearted Creation is.
40. Verily, your yoke is gentle, and Creation Itself does not place a burden upon you which you cannot bear.

20

41. Man, do not cry about the deceased.
42. But cry about yourself and about your children.

21

43. Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but on the inside are tearing wolves.
44. Who preach about god and creator, and who truthfully disregard and curse Creation.
45. Let them go, these false prophets.
46. They are the blind leading the blind.
47. But if a blind one leads another, then both fall into the ditch.

22

48. Man, protect the flesh so that you will partake of the Spirit.

23

49. A true Prophet, who is schooled in spiritual matters, is like a father of a house who produces old and new things from his treasure.

24

50. Man, do not gather treasures on Earth where moths and rust will devour them and where thieves dig for and steal.
51. But gather treasures in Spirit, which cannot be devoured by moths nor rust and where thieves do not dig for and steal.
52. If your treasure is in Spirit, then your thinking and striving and your consciousness is there also.

25

53. Man, become a knowledgeable exchanger, who rejects every false coin and only keeps the genuine ones.
54. Because with a genuine coin you can pay, but with a false one you draw punishment unto yourself.

26

55. Whoever uses the sword will perish by the sword.

27

56. What the Prophet says to you, he says to all: WATCH.

CANON 58

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Verily, through the OM book the truth is revealed unto you.

3. Man, therefore, allow no uneasiness to rest in your breast.
4. It is revealed unto you so that you know and are able to warn yourself.
5. Therefore, follow that of what in truth you have been taught.
6. So that you find eternal life and are just in Creation.
7. In the Name of Creation, which shall be praised as the wise and the just.

CANON 59

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is all-encompassing.
3. And the Prophet gives the word of truth, as he instructs and speaks:
4. Life is unto those, who recognize the truth, because they are spiritually rich and their consciousness is free of burdens.
5. Life is unto those, who have stepped out of the suffering of ignorance, because they find fulfillment in the truth.
6. Life is unto those, who possess knowledge about the laws and recommendations and about the truth of Creation, because they are balanced and live life.
7. Life is unto those, who become filled with the truth and with knowledge, because they suffer neither hunger nor thirst.
8. Life is unto those, who live according to the plan of Creation, for they obey the laws of nature and live in reverence.
9. Life is unto those, who do not need to fear, because they are of a clean conscience and live in honor of Creation.
10. Life is unto those, who do not adhere to erroneous teachings, for they are the Creation-knowledgeable and live in reverence of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
11. Life is unto those, unto whom nature is subject, for they live with it in the fulfillment of the plan of Creation.
12. And life is unto those, who for the sake of truth bear toil and abuse.
13. Verily, many people are persecuted for the sake of the truth of Creation.
14. Many are abused and persecuted and evil speeches are conducted against them by liars.
15. Those of you who strive for truth, however, be joyful and of good cheer, for life itself and life now and after reincarnation will reward you for your effort.
16. Consider, the unrighteous ones have before you already persecuted the prophets, reviled and judged them.
17. Thus, you are not the only ones, but a few among many.
18. Know, you who live unto truth and seek and find it, you are the salt of the Earth.
19. Do not allow your will to grow weak, for if the salt becomes impotent, wherewith shall one then salt?
20. Let not your will for the truth and Creation grow weak, for know that impotent salt is good for nothing anymore.
21. One throws away impotent salt and allows it to be trampled under foot by man.
22. And verily, you are the salt of the Earth, all of you who are strong for the truth and for Creation.
23. You are the light of the world, which shines in the darkness and is visibly recognizable to everybody.

24. How could the radiance of your light remain hidden!
25. Verily, a city can also not remain hidden, which is located on a mountain.
26. During the day it shines far into the land, and its light also shines at night far into the darkness.
27. So may the radiance of your light shine everywhere, unhindered and open.
28. Consider, one does not kindle a light and place it under the table.
29. A kindled light one sets into a candlestick, so that it shines for all those who have need of the light.
30. Thus shall your light of knowledge about the truth also shine before all men.
31. So that man sees your good works and recognizes the truth of your knowledge.
32. You shall shine with your light of knowledge, of truth and of good works, so that the darkness within the ignorant man becomes illumined.
33. Do not think that I do that only for you alone, for you altogether are the salt and the light of the Earth.
34. Therefore, salt and illumine the Earth and man yourself, so that the food is seasoned and the darkness illumined by light.
35. Also do not imagine that I have come to dissolve the laws and recommendations or the prophets.
36. Namely, I have truly not come to dissolve, but to fulfill and to reveal the knowledge as was prophesied by Jmmanuel.
37. Also do not imagine that what has been said by the prophets would not fulfill itself, for as it has been said so it will be.
38. What has been proclaimed prophetically will be fulfilled and not one iota will be missing thereof.
39. And until heaven and Earth pass away, not the smallest letter nor a tittle of the laws and recommendations of Creation and of the laws and recommendations of nature will pass away.
40. For verily, everything will fulfill itself what has newly been said and since times of old.
41. And it will be so that everything will happen.
42. Consider, man is not great enough and like Creation to only dissolve even one iota of a law or recommendation of Creation.
43. But whoever even tries to dissolve one of the smallest laws and recommendations of Creation and erroneously teaches the teaching of the truth to man will be called the smallest.
44. But whoever truly spreads the teaching of truth of Creation will be called great and receive the thanks of Spirit.
45. Verily, I say unto you so it will be, except if your righteousness is not better than that of the ignorant ones and Creation-deniers, because then you will not receive the thanks of Spirit and of life.
46. As you do so, you kill the truth and life.
47. But you have heard that to the ancient ones it was said: You shall not kill, neither in one or in another form of degeneration.
48. And you also have heard, that it is said that everyone who kills shall be guilty of judgement.
49. But verily, I say unto you that every man himself produces the judgement, likewise, whether for killing or other evil.
50. Verily, I say unto you that you shall also not pronounce judgement, but only form an opinion of a matter.
51. At all times, practice justice according to the laws and recommendations of Creation and

according to the laws of nature, so that you find an opinion in logic.
52. Judge not those who kill, but let them go into the measure fulfillment according to the laws and recommendations of Creation.
53. But consider that all those are guilty, who do not act in proven self-defense.
54. And guilty also are all those, who act according to given legal judgements of man, as also those who conduct evil speeches and commit evil actions.
55. And consider that justice alone according to the laws of nature and according to the laws and recommendations of Creation result in an opinion of logic.
56. Thus be not compliant with your adversaries if you are in the right, and if the one forming an opinion must decide in your favor.
57. Verily, I say unto you: You will only then obtain justice, if you find it yourself and also can make it understandable to your neighbor.
58. You also have heard that it is said: You shall not commit adultery.
59. And this is said unto you: Whoever disregards the law of love shall be arranged into the measure fulfillment.
60. The laws and recommendations are given through the law of love, and whoever does not fulfill it is unworthy and trespasses against the laws and recommendations of nature and of Creation.
61. Beware of every trespass in one or another form, but throw from you that which is evil.
62. Verily, I say unto you: If your right or your left eye causes you vexation, tear it out and throw it from you.
63. It is always better for you that in an emergency one of your limbs or organs perishes instead of the whole body.
64. If a thought, therefore, causes you vexation, destroy it and ban it from your thoughts.
65. Verily, it is better to destroy a thought, which causes vexation than to cause uproar in the entire world of thought.
66. But it is also said unto you, as you know, that whoever separates from a spouse shall receive a letter of divorce.
67. But the truth is: Whoever separates from his mate, unless it is due to adultery, causes the break of the marriage.
68. But whoever marries a guilty divorced mate also commits adultery.
69. Man shall regard and obey the law of love in which the rights and the wrong are explained.
70. And if a letter of divorce is yet issued rightfully, then it has to be complied with in a full measure.
71. If a letter of divorce has been issued, the divorce is granted in full measure, beginning with the time of issue.
72. And it shall not be legal that divorced ones continue to live together or somehow furthermore get together.
73. Through a letter of divorce, a final divorce shall take place at the time of issue, otherwise a trespass is committed against the laws and recommendations.
74. But it is also said to you and the old ones furthermore, that you shall not swear a false oath and that you shall be loyal to Creation.
75. And verily, you shall not swear at all, neither by heaven nor by the Earth.
76. Consider, heaven is infinite and immeasurable and the Earth is perishable.
77. But you shall also not swear by your head, for you are unable to change one hair in its color.

78. But also do not swear in remembrance of a human being or an object, because remembrance and objects are also perishable.
79. In every case your speech shall be: Yes or no.
80. Whatever exceeds your yes or no trespasses against the laws and recommendations.
81. And you also have heard that it is said: An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth.
82. But about that the teaching is this, that you shall practice justice according to the laws and recommendations and according to the laws of nature, so that you find the opinion in logic.
83. Man, offer your love always where it is justified, and practice a measurement execution where it is demanded according to the laws and recommendations of Creation and according to the laws of nature.
84. Verily, Creation is Spirit and purest love.
85. It never demands vengeance, punishment or retaliation.
86. Its laws and recommendations speak of love and peace.
87. Vengeance, punishment and retaliation are works of man, based on man's law of illogic: An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth.
88. As man singly punishes himself for committed offences, so does man punish his fellowman with absurdity and illogic.
89. Creation did not invent punishment, vengeance and retaliation, but man once and only.
90. Because man only is vengeful, punishing and retaliatory, according to the illogic of his thinking.
91. Verily, Creation is Spirit in purest truth.
92. Its will and Its life are love eternal.
93. Creation Itself is forbearing in all things, for Its BEING is love, justice and peace.
94. Man, therefore, shall live according to It in all his thinking and doing, as in the inner so also on the outside of himself.
95. Therefore, he shall practice no vengeance, no punishment and no retaliation in any matters.
96. Thus the life of man shall be peace and love in the fulfillment of the laws and recommendations of Creation.
97. So that it will be well with him and he does not practice vengeance, punishment and retaliation, for love is the absolute certainty of oneself living with and co-existing with everything that is in existence: In fauna and flora, in one's fellowman, in every material and spiritual life form no matter of what type, and in the existence of the entire universe and beyond.
98. Always give unto the one who asks, if he presents his request in honesty.
99. But turn away from him, who wants to borrow in dishonesty.
100. And it is said that you shall love your neighbor and also honor your friend.
101. Therefore, always practice love and understanding according to the laws and recommendations of Creation and according to the laws of nature, so you find the right action and perception in logic.
102. Offer your love always where it is justified, but disdain assistance to the uncreative.
103. You shall be wise and acquire knowledge, for you shall become perfect in Spirit like Creation which created you.
104. During the course of reincarnations you shall school your Spirit and your consciousness and allow them to become perfect, so that you become one with Creation.
105. And you shall be human beings, who neither harbor hatred nor vices nor evil and ignorance, nor unrighteousness, but only truth, knowledge, love, peace and wisdom.

CANON 60

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praised be Creation, in the power of which is all dominion, and which is able to do all things.
3. Praised be Creation, which has created death and life and the all-timely BEING.
4. Praised be Creation, which Itself is life and love.
5. Praised be Creation from the beginning until the end.
6. Praised be Creation in reverence and truth.
7. Verily, only Creation can give true life, for life, light, truth and love are Its lines of BEING.

CANON 61

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. And the Prophet speaks, who trusts in Creation and in the power of Spirit.
3. And he speaks in words and proverbs, as they are given in ancient and new times.
4. Man, always rely on Creation, for It is the omni-present power and the eternal rock.
5. No man hinders what Creation wills to do.
6. Quietly wait and trust in Creation and walk Its path, for It began and completed everything.
7. Whoever trusts in Creation will not lack anything.
8. The key to man will never be power and riches, but once and only truth and love.
9. The kindness of Creation outlasts all hatred and all ingratitude of man.
10. An ungrateful, unrighteous and truth-opposing human being will never get to know Creation.
11. In the real connection to Creation, prayer is the truthful proving ground for man.
12. A human being shall never be a servant to a fellowman, neither one of an unrighteous nor one of a devout one.
13. For his conscience man finds peace in Creation alone.
14. No darkness can be as dark that Creation would not watch over it.
15. Whoever prays to Creation fulfills his duty and does not go begging to men.
16. Whatever righteous deed man does in the Name of Creation, be it ever so small, is always good and great.
17. No need is ever as great as the blessing of Creation.
18. The omnipotence of Creation begins when man has arrived at the end of his wisdom.
19. Man always shall be ready for eternity, because time rushes quickly to the escorting to the grave.
20. Man can not be bestowed true life, as long as he is still distant from Creation.
21. Creation is not concerned about an opinion, but about life.
22. Where man sows love, there love, calm and truth sprout.
23. True love springs out of Creation, and Its love solves all problems of life.

24. Today as tomorrow, Creation provides for life - man only forms it.
25. Commit unto Creation all your ways and everything else which you cannot handle yourself.
26. Man is his own master and administrator of matters, therefore, he shall not leave for Creation to do what he himself can and must handle.
27. Creation has arranged everything so that the daily necessities are given to the righteous man - but provisions he must create himself.
28. Creation never postpones anything, therefore, man also shall not do it.
29. Every man starts a new beginning, when he recognizes Creation and begins to live according to Its truth.
30. It is better for man if he walks in darkness with Creation than in the light without It.
31. Without the will of man the ways of Creation never lead into darkness, but always into light.
32. Creation never demands humility from man, because humility is the denial of one's own will.
33. Man, if you have done something good, forget it and do something better.
34. The trust in Creation brings fulfillment.
35. To do good begins in man himself.
36. Praying shall be a major value in the life of man.
37. The laws and recommendations are the guideline by which Creation makes Its will known unto man.
38. In the light, in the love and the kindness of Creation it is well to live.
39. Man, convert unto your Creation and hold fast unto Its mercy and unto Its right.
40. Love is the core of the truth of knowledge.
41. The personal conversion to Creation is the knowledge-nerve of truth.
42. Forgiveness toward one's fellowman is the best purchasing power.
43. If man only knew how short his existence is, he would pay more attention to love.
44. Envy and jealousy disappear where ever true love resides and the abundance of joy exists.
45. Where love rules, abysses close up.
46. No man should carelessly pass by his neighbor, but be concerned if he could be a Samaritan.
47. To be despaired means to be ungrateful toward Creation.
48. To always be ready means: To live with Creation daily.
49. The knowledge of yesterday always has to be renewed today.
50. Whoever distances himself from Creation passes into misery.
51. The truth about Creation is the only medicine for a deathly sick humanity.
52. An offence against life is such a heavy burden which no one can lift or remove, except by the laws and recommendations of Creation.
53. Death is the appointed time of every life from which no man is excluded.
54. As despairing as a man's situation may be, he will survive it in honest prayer.
55. Whoever wants to pray must be honest and desireless and know Creation is capable of everything.
56. No man is able to pray devoutly without an honest mind.
57. Evil does not fear any man who does not work much and prays little.

58. It is certain that help always comes from Creation, but It does not allow the time of Its help to be forced.
59. Whoever trusts the word of truth will walk in the light.
60. Man, strew out the seed, for Creation will let it grow and care about it.
61. Love and joy are the morning- and evening-star of life with Creation.
62. Life in the kingdom of Creation is a means to grow in true love.
63. Creation is always ahead with true love of every human grace.
64. The true truth lives in the certainty that Creation is always and everywhere present full of love.
65. Man accomplishes the smallest things with great effort; but Creation creates the greatest things from the minutest.
66. Love is the guarantee of the greatness and kindness of Creation.
67. If man seeks true calm, he shall turn toward Creation.
68. Man shall always leave it up to Creation how It wants to help.
69. Whoever declines Creation makes a loser of himself.
70. In every situation, man is in close reach of Creation - if only he wants to.
71. Through the infinite diversity of creatures, man recognizes the truth and Creation.
72. Man, do not only seek help from Creation in utmost needs, but most of all, seek the salvation of your life.
73. Whoever wants to experience the help of Creation must be just and truthful.
74. The way to love and to peace is Creation alone.
75. Life from Creation is only possible through truth, knowledge and love.
76. Either with Creation man wins life, or he leads an existence in anxiety and hardship without Creation.
77. The weak will always be saved by the strong.
78. What does it profit a man, if he wins the whole world and yet experiences harm to his life!
79. The laws and recommendations of Creation are the guidelines, by which It makes known Its will unto man.
80. It feels good to glory and joy in the radiance of the love of Creation.
81. Love is the heart-piece and the basis of Creation-knowledge.
82. Creation alone gives life to everything.
83. To always be ready means: Not to live one day without Creation.
84. Every man falls into misery if he estranges himself from Creation.
85. Whoever trusts in the word of truth also trusts in Creation.
86. The love of Creation never errs.
87. To truthfully know, means that Creation has accomplished everything and man in the knowledge thereof may enter into the joy and love resting thereon.
88. As soon as man wants to do something on his own, he again finds himself in the laws and recommendations of Creation.
89. If man does not include the creative aspect in his works, everything is without meaning.
90. Creation does not demand anything of man, which It does not want to do within and through him, but man has to totally rely on Creation so that It can do it.
91. Evil is not actually concerned to mislead man into sin, because it will always try to pull man

from his place of victory, into which Creation has ordered him to be.

92. If man wants a durable work of construction, he first has to tear down all that is evil and insufficient.
93. Man shall practice this: Not to strive for leadership roles and not to praise himself, but to live in reverence and respect toward Creation.
94. Man shall not allow himself to be ruled by other people's opinions, but he shall live as a knowledgeable one unto the truth of Creation.
95. Man actually fails continuously, yet Creation never fails.
96. Man needs the truthful knowledge which is rooted in Creation.
97. Man does not need faith, but knowledge about the living Creation.
98. As man has an omnipotent Creation, why then does he beg faint-hearted men?
99. Creation cares for timely and eternal matters.
100. While faith only sees difficulties, knowledge looks to the truth and to Creation.
101. Creation hears the prayer in great as well as small matters of those who trust in It.
102. Whatever man gives up for the sake of truth is to his benefit.
103. Whatever man holds back for the sake of untruth is a true loss.
104. Man is too much attached to perishable things and too little to things which are spiritual and eternal.
105. What Creation yet is and does in the life of those, who truthfully know about It and trust It.
106. Creation really means what It gives with Its laws and recommendations.
107. Whoever is knowledgeable does nothing in haste.
108. Preaching alone does not suffice, because life really must be a Creation-life.
109. Man has to live the truth not only preach it.
110. The difficulties of man are the ground on which Creation can reveal Itself.
111. Much more is accomplished by mistakes and suffering than man can ever see.
113. All natural spiritual fertility depends on the learning of man.
114. Life is not hindered by trials, but deepened and widened.
115. Not Creation, but man makes mistakes.
116. Every renunciation, which man takes upon himself for the sake of truth, brings rich reward.
117. One thing only exists which should be important in man's life, namely, the truth about Creation.
118. If truth became a beggar it would die.
119. A man, whose inner life stands on a low level, even makes truth itself ineffective.
120. There are no small matters, if it concerns the truth.
121. Prayer contributes much to form the character, more than all outer circumstances.
122. Prayer has always been decisive toward life education.
123. Creation is love in action.

124. Only in the light of truth man sees himself.
125. Man wins the love of truth in that he trusts it.
126. One is always secure if one acts and walks in the truth.

CANON 62

1

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Praise be unto Creation, which is omnipresent.
3. And the Prophet speaks, who is a Prophet by the will of Spirit.
4. Peace, love and truth be unto man of Earth, given by Creation, the omnipresent.

2

5. Praised be Creation, the powerful one over life, which has blessed man with diverse spiritual blessings and diverse possessions of material form.
6. For It has chosen man unto Itself before the foundation of the world was laid, so that man shall be holy and unblemished before It.
7. This Creation has ordered in Its love, so that man may be Its children according to the pleasure of Its will.
8. Thus unto the praise of Its Glory and toward the evolution of both sides, with which It has graced man.

3

9. There are diverse gifts with man, but within him rules only one Spirit.
10. And also diverse offices and positions exist among man, but there is only one Creation.
11. Also diverse powers exist among man, yet verily there exists only one Creation, which causes everything truthful and works within everything truthful.

4

12. Man has received everything from Creation, which is given unto him.
13. Therefore, within everything the gift of Spirit reveals Itself.
14. Praise be, therefore, unto Creation, the omnipresent.

CANON 63

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Life is unto the devout ones, and non-life to those lacking Creation.
3. So the word of truth is spoken since time of old.
4. It is well unto him who does not walk in the counsel of the Creation-deniers.
5. And it is well unto him who does not step onto the way of the guilty, nor sits where the mockers sit.

6. It is well unto him who delights in the laws and recommendations of Creation and speaks about the laws and recommendations day and night.
7. It is well unto him who like a tree is planted by the waters of brooks, and who brings forth his fruit at its time.
8. Verily, his leaves do not wither, and whatever he does turns out well.
9. But verily, the Creation-deniers are not like trees by the waters of brooks.
10. They are like the chaff which the wind scatters.
11. Therefore, the Creation-deniers do not remain in the truth.
12. And the guilty ones do not remain in the community of the righteous.
13. Verily, the truth alone is the way of the righteous.
14. But the way of the Creation-deniers passes away.

CANON 64

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Confidence in Creation is the shield of protection against all evil.
3. And prayer is the harness against all untruth.
4. Listen, oh Creation, when man calls.
5. Creation, thou power of all justice.
6. Creation, thou which givest comfort unto man in their anxiety.
7. Be favorable unto man and hear their prayer.
8. How long shall the honor of man still be disgraced by himself?
9. You human beings, how much are you yet pleased with vanity and love the lie!
10. Mankind, recognize yet that Creation wonderfully guides life by the truth.
11. Consider that Creation hears you when you call.
12. Man, if you are angry, do not burden yourself with sin.
13. Always speak the truth and be awake in your consciousness.
14. Conduct your prayer in honesty and wait.
15. Always bring justice and live in the hope of truth.
16. The truth lifts you above the light of our own countenance.
17. Man, delight even your consciousness by the truth.
18. Live totally in peace and love.
19. Consider, the truth of Creation alone assists you, so that you live securely.
20. Only recognize the truth of Creation, how wonderfully It leads you.
21. Thanks be therefore unto Creation in reverence, for It is wise and just.

CANON 65

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Creation, thou which art in love and truth.
3. Creation, how glorious is thy Name in all the lands.
4. Thou shalt be praised in all the heavens and on all the earth worlds.
5. The righteous trust in thee and in thy truth.
6. And verily, thou art wise and just and love the truth.
7. Everything within thee is love and the truth is victorious.

8. Oh Creation, thou art so close to man and dost not hide thyself at the time of his need.
9. Yet the Creation-deniers commit wantonness, and the weary ones have to suffer.
10. The evil ones flock together and devise evil malice.
11. The Creation-denier and the truth-denier brags about his mischief.
12. The stingy one refuses the truth and blasphemes thy Name.
13. The Creation-denier lives in false pride and does not ask about thee.
14. In all his mischief, he considers thee as nothing.
15. So he continues in his wrong doing forever, and the truth is far from him.
16. With all enemies of the truth, he defiantly acts against thee.
17. Thy laws and recommendations are far from the Creation-deniers.
18. He speaks that he never esteems thee, and that he suffers no need even without thee.
19. The mouth of the Creation-denier is full of cursing and full of falsity and deceit.
20. His tongue causes trouble, misery and work.
21. He lustingly sits and lurks in the villages and cities, to secretly strangulate the righteous.
22. His eyes search for the poor, to exploit them.
23. And he lurks in the hidden place, like a tearing beast in the cave.
24. He shatters and crushes everything, and he forces the righteous down to the ground.
25. The Creation-lacking speaks within himself and to the outside that Creation does not exist, and he blasphemes in all circumstances.
26. But the righteous knows, oh Creation, that thou exist in truth.
27. And the Creation-knowing praises thy Name, and he lives unto thee in reverence and love.
28. Thy Name be praised and hallowed day and night and forevermore.

CANON 66

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Verily, man of Earth, Creation will never forget you.
3. Remember once the time of truth.
4. You then were still loyal-hearted, joyful and full of trust toward Creation.
5. Let everything go which troubles you.
6. Become again mere bliss and joyfulness.
7. In troubled hours seek refuge in the silence of redeeming prayer.
8. Prayer is the holiness of exalted life.
9. Prayer is a loyal friend unto you, and it gives you comfort, calm, love and peace.
10. Pray, man, then you receive the bliss of joy and of peace.
11. Your psyche will be refreshed and delight in joy.
12. You will remove and forget your misery and your torments.
13. Pray, and through the thorns of the presence, you will arrive in the friendly land of the future.
14. Enter into the calm of the holiness of prayer.
15. Lift your senses up to the light of devotion.
16. Walk through prayer in the creative garden of love and joy.

17. Benefit from the abundance of Creation and harvest the flowers and fruit of love and wisdom.
18. Verily, from the blossom base of your psyche then rises up rejoicing gratitude.
19. Man, find peace in the holy bosom of prayer.
20. Let deep peace and deep love well up within you and let it rule in you.
21. Unfold your love in creative splendor, and let the ghosts of darkness disappear.

CANON 67

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Man, allow yourself to live together in peace.
3. Man, allow yourself to brotherly love and help one another.
4. Man, allow yourself to esteem and understand one another and to forgive each other.
5. Man, allow yourself to wholesomely feel, think and act among each other.
6. Man, allow yourself to be selfless and honest and Creation-just.
7. Man, allow yourself to help all suffering and ignorant ones among each other and be just to one another in truth and love.

CANON 68

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. In the entire universe exists only one single and only Creation, and It is neither god nor human being, but truthful and eternal Spirit.
3. All human life forms in the entire universe as creatures form the family of mankind unto the one and only Creation, so that they among themselves are all brothers and sisters.
4. And all human life forms of the entire universe, as links of the only family of humanity, form a community in all things and matters, so that they are also obligated toward one another in love, instruction and assistance.
5. As Creation Itself, so man is also arranged into the laws and recommendations of evolution; for this reason, man also must become perfect.
6. The evolution and perfection of man can be achieved by correct feeling, thinking, living and acting.
7. Verily, man has received a free will by the laws and recommendations of Creation; if he misuses this freedom, he creates suffering, misery, need and destruction for himself.

CANON 69

1

In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.

2

No man with a burdened psyche can be happy; if he wants to get to know lasting and true joy, he has to rid himself of all his burdens by the truth.

3

If man finds no release from all his worries, he will be a joyless human being; but the name of a joyless human being is slandered.

4

The great difficulty among man is this, that with many everything only rotates around one's own person and all interests concern only oneself.

5

The Creation-consciousness in no way produces super-men or other new and angel-like or wonderful beings, but only human beings open unto truth, in whose weakness the creative power can unfold Itself.

6

As the laws and recommendations of Creation unmistakably show, the life of every human being is determined by love and truth and not by any human laws of customs and paragraphs.

7

Man has a life within himself, which is receptive to everything creative and which opposes everything which is not of Creation.

8

Materialism begins where the spiritual aspect is disregarded.

9

Where the spiritual endeavors end materialism begins.

10

Not simply material riches cause man to be a materialist, but the disregard and disdain of spiritual evolution with Its laws and recommendations.

11

Even the one most richly endowed is no materialist, if he regards spiritual evolution and fulfills its laws and recommendations.

12

Even the poorest of the poor is a materialist, if he only lives for the material and therewith disregards spiritual evolution and its laws and recommendations.

13

Materialism begins where spiritual endeavors end and the material aspect is only present.

14

Every man is a materialist, if he only devotes himself to material matters and not to the same degree toward spiritual aspects and does not fulfill the laws and recommendations thereof.

CANON 70

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Creation is my life, therefore, I will lack nothing.
3. It delights me by Its love and leads me unto BEING.
4. It refreshes my existence and guides me to joy and on the right path for Its Name sake.
5. And although I walk already in darkness, I fear no evil, for Creation is always present unto me and comforts me.
6. It brings me delight in all things and reveals love, life and truth unto me.
7. Goodness and joy will follow me all my life, and I will remain in the protection of Creation.

CANON 71

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Man, if you desire love and peace, then first of all regard and obey the laws and recommendations of Creation.
3. Man, if you desire love and peace, you have to create this first within yourself.
4. Man, if you desire love and peace, you may not misuse your own conviction as judgement of your neighbor.
5. Man, if you desire love and peace, you have to pay attention how you speak to your fellow man and that you do this lovingly and peacefully.
6. Man, if you desire love and peace, then be loyal also to your own duties and connections.

7. Man, if you desire love and peace, always ask yourself self-critically whether you rob someone of his love and peace.

CANON 72

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. In the truth of Creation, man shall be admonished that he walks as it is seemly unto him and according to his calling.
3. And he shall walk in the knowledge about the truth, in patience and love, and that he shall live with his neighbor in peaceful and loving manner.
4. Therefore, diligently keep the unity in Spirit by the band of peace and of love.
5. You are one life and one Spirit as you also are crowned to one goal and calling.
6. Verily, only one Creation and one knowledge exist, and one truth only resides therein.
7. One Creation exists over everything, by everything and in everything.

CANON 73

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. The meaning of life is this, to live in community with Creation.
3. But to have community with Creation means to live in love, truth and peace.
4. But love, truth and peace are the certainty that man lives for his and the evolution of Creation.
5. But man thinks that he could master his life without the truth and without Creation.
6. He rebels against Creation and is indifferent toward Creation.
7. Due to such an attitude, man heaps guilt upon himself and creates punishment for himself.
8. And such a wrong attitude leads to a wrong relationship to himself and to his fellowmen.
9. Verily, the community of man with the truth and with Creation is destroyed, wherefore man also cannot learn the truth.
10. Man has heaped the most heavy sin upon himself, wherefore he can neither endure before the truth nor before Creation.
11. Hidden and open failures in the realm toward one’s fellowman have their roots in the destroyed relationship to truth and to Creation.
12. Man’s vices, offences and untruth separate him from the love and from peace, from truth itself and from Creation.
13. But Creation and truth are holy, while man is guilty, inadequate and faulty.
14. Therefore, man shall exalt Creation and the truth again over himself - as true power of life and of BEING.

CANON 74

1

In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.

2

Creation truthfully is love; It is created by Itself and Its laws and recommendations say that man shall have a personal relationship to It and Its truth and love.

3

The prophets have come into the world to bring life unto man in its entire abundance.

4

Truth is the way of Creation out of man's offences; and only through truth can man find the way to life.

5

Man can find the communion with Creation if he accepts the truth as Its way, for man is not being born as such, but during the course of life must first become that.

6

The communion with Creation is a gift of truth and is experienced if man trusts in the truth.

7

Man must accept the truth of Creation, he then can experience the love and the peace and a meaning-filled life.

CANON 75

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. The prudent man always chooses the truth, even if it sounds unenjoyable.
3. An offence steadily grows, if one does not erase it.
4. By truth the laws and recommendations are preserved, by diligence knowledge is preserved and by gentleness love is preserved.
5. The wise one behaves toward all creatures as he does toward himself.
6. If man attains to great treasures in life, he is yet not able to enjoy them without work.
7. The wise one is like a tree and his devotions represent the roots.
8. With care one shall guard the roots of a tree, because without roots no branches, leaves and fruit can exist.
9. Wherever wealth and gifts are present, there spongers, hypocrites and wheedlers are also present.
10. Even separation is union if love binds one to the other.

11. If love is one-sided even a union allows the separation to be recognized.
12. The use of wealth is that others can also enjoy the good.
13. In all worlds, the fame of truth is spread due to its holiness, nevertheless, man still does not recognize it.
14. One can well win the trust of others, yet truth only can be trusted.
15. In a world without wise ones and prophets, man neither learns love, knowledge, truth nor wisdom.
16. One shall carefully guard the truth, because too many untruths come and go.
17. Truth is an authority and knowledge is an authority, but the authority of all authorities is love.
18. One shall not imitate truth but practice it.
19. In a world without knowledge and truth man violates all laws and recommendations.
20. Man shall always render assistance according to his best abilility, but never harm any one.
21. Unrighteous ones always see the income only but never the expenses.

CANON 76

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. Man, peace be unto you through truth and love.
3. Man, everything you need for the walk of life is given unto you through the truth of Creation.
4. Man, turn your diligence toward truth and prove your virtue in the recognition of love.
5. Man, through love and truth, the dear and very greatest revelations are given unto you.
6. Man, practice moderation in recognition and in moderation practice patience.
7. But in patience you find the truth of Creation, peace, love and BEING.

CANON 77

1. In the Name of Creation, the wise, the just.
2. And the Prophet ends the book of books, and thereto speaks the following:
3. As a man, who digs with a shovel, hits water, so an obedient student reaches the knowledge hidden within the teacher.
4. As the light fades with the reduction of energy, so the evil fate of man fades with the reduction of his evil doings.
5. As the current of a river washes sand onto and again away from the banks, so the almighty time unifies and separates man.
6. As the charm of beauty with man dwindles due to disease, so the welfare on Earth dwindles due to the turning away from Creation.

7. Men of a prudent intellect do not strive and act beyond their strength and regard nothing as small.
8. Since the human body resembles a soap bubble, so one asks what the fortunate possessions shall serve, which are as unsteady like the flame of a lamp standing in the wind.
9. As the horn grows with the growing cow, so greed grows with increasing wealth.
10. What one thinks, what one does and what one wants, one attains to without effort if one follows the ways of Creation.
11. Whoever does not accept a devout word out of foolishness loses his advantage as a tardy one and soon feels regret.
12. At a place, wherever no man of honor exists who knows the truth, one shall not lose any time.
13. If a man has sore feet and walks about on foot, he tears his feet further, even if he steps about most carefully.
14. Faith and begging ruin the greatness of a human being.
15. Like those with whom man congregates, and those whom he serves, and how he himself desires to be, so man becomes.
16. Only as long as a man's good reputation is sung about in the world, will he be honored by man.
17. Man's speech must always be guarded, because every speech can crash one into ruin.
18. Whoever is evil also remains evil in old age; like a sour pickle never becomes sweet.
19. And these are the words and the truth of the book, OM, taught neither hard nor soft, nor harsh, so that the knowledge triumphs within man.
20. Given in the Name of Creation, so that It be praised and honored for all times.
21. And herewith closes the book of OM, which is the book of books: Man, use what you learnest unto your blessing, not as a curse.

* Goblet of the Truth *

The book

of the entire

Teaching of the Prophets

Teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life
from
Henoch (Enoch), Elia (Elijah), Jesaja (Isaiah), Jeremia (Jeremiah),
Jmmanuel (Immanuel), Muhammad (Mohammed) and Billy (BEAM)

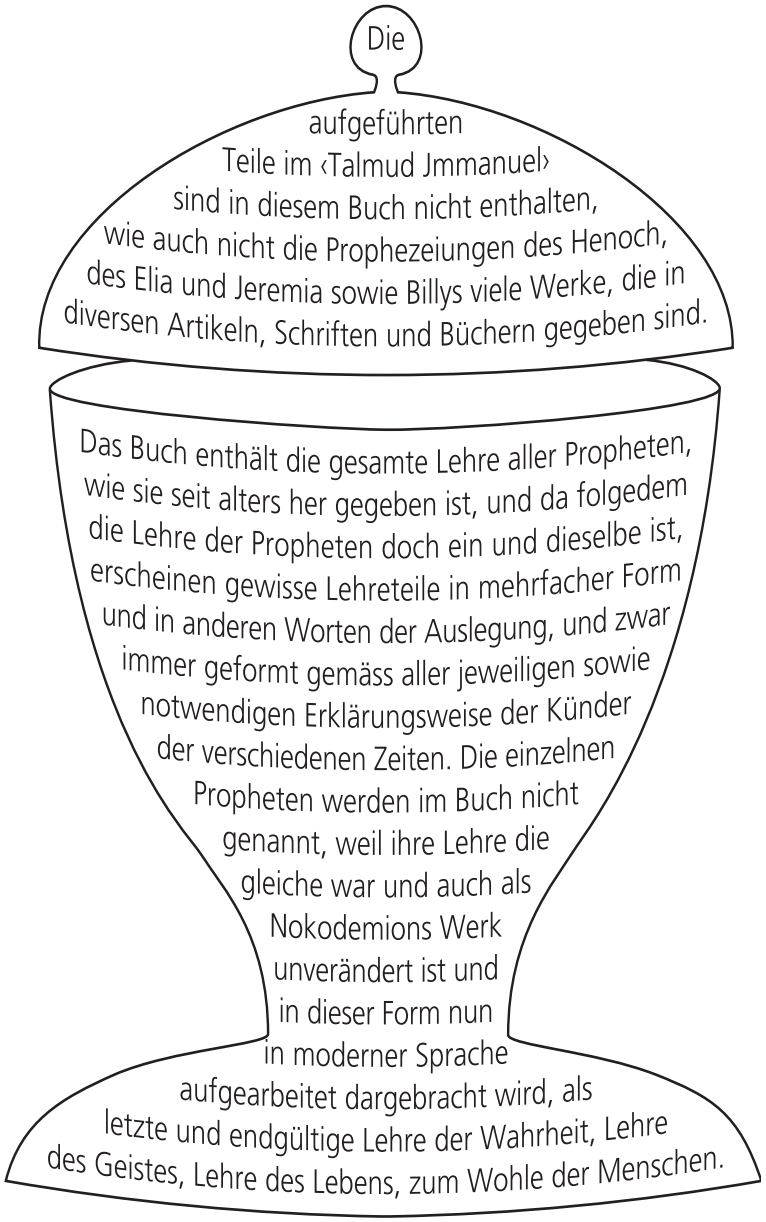
* Kelch der Wahrheit *

Buch

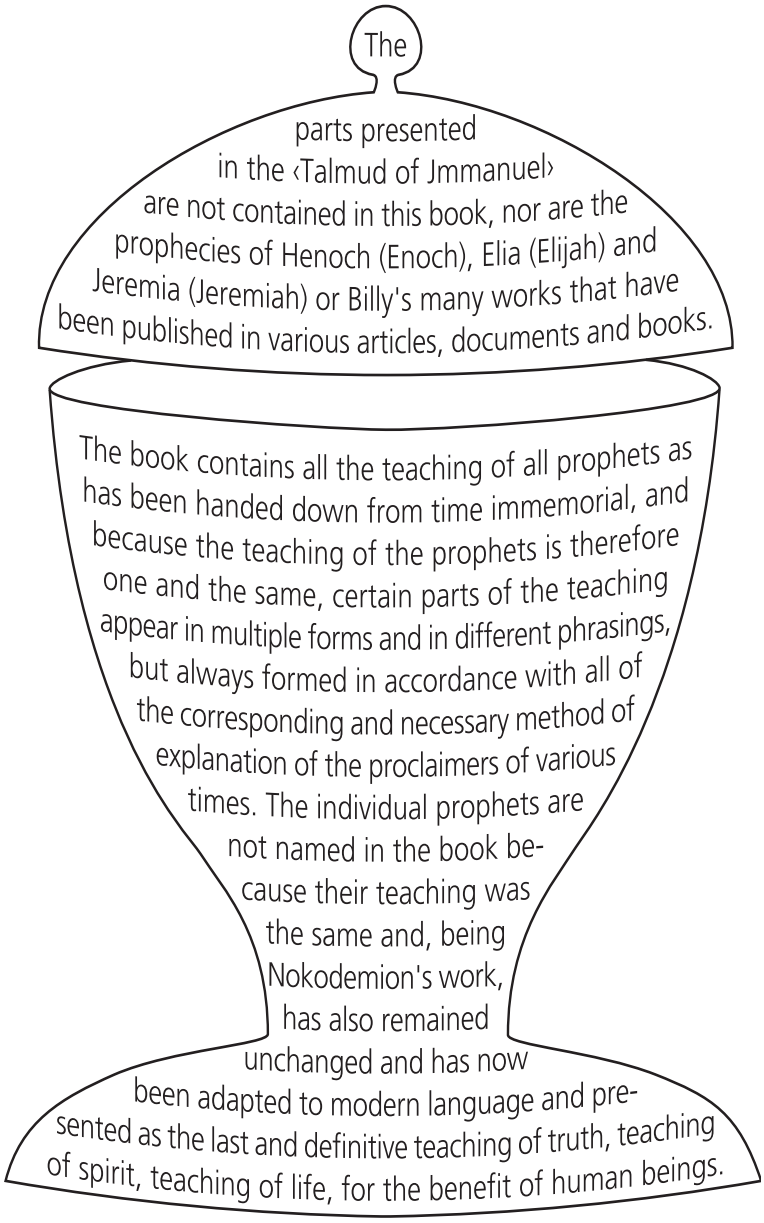
der gesamten

Lehre der Propheten

Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens
von
Henoch, Elia, Jesaja, Jeremia, Jmmanuel,
Muhammad und Billy (BEAM)


Die
aufgeführten
Teile im ‹Talmud Jmmanuel›
sind in diesem Buch nicht enthalten,
wie auch nicht die Prophezeiungen des Henoch,
des Elia und Jeremia sowie Billys viele Werke, die in
diversen Artikeln, Schriften und Büchern gegeben sind.
Das Buch enthält die gesamte Lehre aller Propheten,
wie sie seit alters her gegeben ist, und da folgedem
die Lehre der Propheten doch ein und dieselbe ist,
erscheinen gewisse Lehreteile in mehrfacher Form
und in anderen Worten der Auslegung, und zwar
immer geformt gemäss aller jeweiligen sowie
notwendigen Erklärungsweise der Künder
der verschiedenen Zeiten. Die einzelnen
Propheten werden im Buch nicht
genannt, weil ihre Lehre die
gleiche war und auch als
Nokodemions Werk
unverändert ist und
in dieser Form nun
in moderner Sprache
aufgearbeitet dargebracht wird, als
letzte und endgültige Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre
des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens, zum Wohle der Menschen.

‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier (BEAM)
19. August 2007 bis 5. Februar 2008


The
parts presented
in the ‹Talmud of Jmmanuel›
are not contained in this book, nor are the
prophecies of Henoch (Enoch), Elia (Elijah) and
Jeremia (Jeremiah) or Billy's many works that have
been published in various articles, documents and books.
The book contains all the teaching of all prophets as
has been handed down from time immemorial, and
because the teaching of the prophets is therefore
one and the same, certain parts of the teaching
appear in multiple forms and in different phrasings,
but always formed in accordance with all of
the corresponding and necessary method of
explanation of the proclaimers of various
times. The individual prophets are
not named in the book be-
cause their teaching was
the same and, being
Nokodemion's work,
has also remained
unchanged and has now
been adapted to modern language and pre-
sented as the last and definitive teaching of truth, teaching
of spirit, teaching of life, for the benefit of human beings.

‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier (BEAM)
19th August 2007 to 5th February 2008

Eine wichtige Nachricht an den Leser dieser Schrift

In alle deutschsprachigen Geisteslehre-Texte von Billy ist ein Evolutions-CODE eingewoben. Dieser Code ist nur dann vollständig wirksam, wenn von Anfang bis Ende des Textes jedes Wort an seinem richtigen Platz steht und fehlerfrei geschrieben ist.
Der Code löst von den Speicherbank-Bereichen Impulse aus, die den Leser treffen und in ihm evolutiv zu wirken beginnen. Dieser Vorgang ist unbewusst und hat nichts zu tun mit einem Zwang oder mit Manipulation, sondern allein mit dem Wissen, das in den Speicherbänken für alle Zeiten festgehalten ist und das bei der Auslösung durch entsprechende Impulse sehr langsam wieder ins Bewusstsein durchzudringen beginnt. Diese Wirkung tritt auch dann ein, wenn jemand den deutschen Text liest, der der deutschen Sprache nicht mächtig ist. Dabei spielt es keine Rolle, ob der Text leise oder laut gelesen oder ob er einem vorgelesen wird.
Die deutsche Sprache stammt aus dem Alt-Lyranischen und weist die genau gleiche Anzahl Buchstaben pro Wort auf. Beispiel: Salome = Friede, Urda = Erde. Es ist ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier nicht möglich, den Code in einer anderen als der deutschen Sprache einzubauen, weil sich keine andere Sprache für die Code-Aufnahme eignet.
Zudem muss berücksichtigt werden, dass viele Worte der deutschen Sprache in andern Sprachen nicht existieren, weshalb alle fremdsprachigen Übersetzungen den Sinn des deutschen Originals nur unvollständig wiedergeben können. Aus den obgenannten Gründen ist jeder fremdsprachigen Übersetzung einer Schrift von Billy der deutsche Originaltext beigefügt.

Kompletter ‹Creative Commons›-Lizenzvertrag siehe Seite 598

creative commons

© FIGU 2008, Einige Rechte vorbehalten.

CC BY NC ND

Dieses Werk ist, wo nicht anders angegeben, lizenziert unter
http://www.figu.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/ch/

Die nicht-kommerzielle Verwendung ist daher ohne weitere Genehmigung des Urhebers ausdrücklich erlaubt.

Erschienen im Wassermannzeit-Verlag:
‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft›, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Hinterschmidrüti 1225, 8495 Schmidrüti ZH, Schweiz
Druck: Offset Druckerei Pohland, 86165 Augsburg, Deutschland
ISBN: 3-909154-57-9

An Important Message to the Readers of this Work

Interwoven into all of Billy's German Spiritual-Teaching texts is an evolution-CODE. This code is fully effective only when every word of the text is in its correct place, and written free of errors from beginning to end.
The code releases impulses from the storage-banks which reach the reader and begin to work evolutively in him or her. This process is unconscious and has nothing to do with a coercion or manipulation, rather only with the knowledge which is retained in the storage-banks for all times and which, when released through corresponding impulses, begins to get through very slowly into the consciousness. The same result is obtained when someone reads the German text, even though that person may not master the German language. It makes no difference whether the text is read silently or aloud, or whether one person reads it aloud to another.
The German language originated from the Old-Lyrian and has the same amount of characters per word, e.g., Salome – Friede (peace), Urda – Erde (Earth). It is not possible for 'Billy' Eduard Albert Meier to work the code into any language other than the German language because no other language is suitable for incorporating the code.
Moreover, one has to take into account that many words of the German language do not exist in other languages, which is why the sense of the German original can only be reproduced in part when translated into any other terrestrial language. For these reasons each translation of Billy's texts into a foreign language will have the original German text included.

An Important Word Regarding the Translation of «Goblet of the Truth» («Kelch der Wahrheit»)

The rich and flexible vocabulary and structure of the German language makes it ideal for explaining and conveying any subject matter in all of its complexity, nuances and detail. No other language on Earth can match the German language in this regard. Therefore, the English language with its comparatively limited vocabulary, flexibility and structure is, as a language, a poor one and can never match the high value that is achieved with the German. Unfortunately, the English language has a great many meaningless religious words for corresponding neutral German terms. There is also a lack of suitable forms of expression in English which means that the German forms must be expressed in a different wise by using synonyms in order to find an appropriate form of expression in English. As a result it is not possible to translate ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› into English and convey everything that is in the original German text. The high value of this work can only be completely expressed and made comprehensible through the German language. The human beings of Earth shall strive to make the German language to the world language because it is the most valuable of all languages that are in use on Earth.

Corrections and additional explanations in consultation with ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier:
Willem Mondria and Mariann Uehlinger

creative commons

© FIGU 2008/2015, Some Rights Reserved.

See page 599 for the complete Creative Commons License Contract.

Except where otherwise noted, this work is licensed under
http://www.figu.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/ch/

Therefore the non-commercial use is explicitly permitted without further authorisation by the author.

Published by Wassermannzeit-Verlag:
‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft›, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Hinterschmidrüti 1225, 8495 Schmidrüti ZH, Schweiz
Printed by
ISBN: 3-909154-57-9

Zum Verständnis des vorliegenden Buches in bezug auf die deutsche Sprache

Das Buch, das Sie in Ihren Händen halten, ist ein ganz besonderes Werk von absolut präziser und punktgenauer Aussage, das in der Lage ist, Ihre Gedankenwelt entscheidend zu bereichern, wenn Sie sich der Lektüre aufmerksam, offen und vorurteilslos widmen.
Die Aussagen in diesem Werk sind nur deshalb von so grosser Präzision, weil die deutsche Sprache gegenwärtig als einzige auf unserer Erde in der Lage ist, in ihrem Ausdrucksreichtum alle notwendigen Aspekte und Erklärungen anschaulich und unmissverständlich genau so darzulegen, wie sie verstanden werden müssen. Die verwendeten alten deutschen Schreib-, Rechtschreib- und Ausdrucksformen – die vielleicht manchmal etwas seltsam oder eigenartig anmuten – sind von alters her so vorgegeben, dass Interpretationen oder Missverständnisse zum Vornherein ausgeschlossen sind und das Thema erschöpfend, logisch und klar abgehandelt werden kann, was in der heutigen Zeit ausschliesslich in der deutschen Sprache möglich ist.
Die hochpräzisen und absolut akkuraten Erklärungen des Deutschen können zur Zeit in keine andere auf der Erde existierende Sprache gleichwertig übersetzt werden, was dadurch zu begründen ist, dass keine andere irdische Sprache die gleichen präzisen Ausdrücke zulässt wie das Deutsche. Dieser Umstand erfordert bei Übersetzungen je nach Sprache mehr oder weniger umfangreiche Erklärungen, Umschreibungen und Synonyme, die jedoch die Aussage verwässern und missverständlich machen.

Daher ist jedem Menschen, der sich eingehend mit der Geisteslehre und ihren Aspekten befassen will, um daraus für sein weiteres Leben grosse Werte zu schöpfen, nachdrücklich ans Herz gelegt, die deutsche Sprache in ihrem ganzen Reichtum und ihrer umfassenden Vielseitigkeit gründlich zu erlernen, damit sein Verstehen zu jeder Zeit gewährleistet ist. Nur wer sich der Mühe des Erlernens der deutschen Sprache unterzieht, hat auch wirklich die Sicherheit, den vorliegenden Text umfassend und klar zu verstehen und seinen Reichtum voll auszuschöpfen.

FIGU, im November 2009

Concerning the German language for the understanding of this book

The book that you have in your hands is a very special work of absolutely precise and accurate informational content, and it can enrich your world of thoughts if you dedicate yourself to the reading attentively, openly and without prejudice.
The informational content in the works is only of such great precision because the German language is the only language on our earth that is presently in the position to present in its richness of expressions, clearly, and without misunderstanding, all the necessary aspects and explanations as they need to be understood. The old German forms of writing, spelling and expression that are used – and that may sometimes appear somewhat strange and peculiar – are since time immemorial laid down in such a wise that interpretations and misunderstandings are ruled out right from the beginning and the theme can be dealt with exhaustively, logically and clearly, which is today only possible in the German language.
The highly precise and absolutely accurate explanations of the German cannot – at the present time – be translated with the same value into any other existing language on Earth, for the reason that no other terrestrial language allows for the same precise expressions like the German. When translating, this circumstance requires – according to the language – more or less extensive explanations, paraphrasing and synonyms, which, however, water down the informational content and make it unclear.

That is why each human being who wants to thoroughly consider the spiritual teaching and its aspects, in order to draw extensive value from it for his or her further life, is strongly recommended to thoroughly learn the German language in its complete richness and its extensive many-sidedness, so that his or her understanding is ensured at all times. Only those who make the effort to learn the German language actually have the certainty to understand completely and clearly the text at hand and to fully exhaust its richness.

FIGU, November 2009

Regarding the Translation of the German Definite Article

Even though the use of the English definite article in this translation may seem strange to the reader, according to the author, ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, and the Plejare Ptaah, the German definite article must be translated and not omitted in order to impart the meaning that is in the German text.

Einführung

Mit dem vorliegenden Buch, ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, überreicht der wahrliche Prophet der Neuzeit, ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, genannt BEAM, dem Erdenmenschen sowie fremdirdischen Rassen und Völkern einmal mehr ein sehr bedeutungsvolles Werk von wahrhaftig universeller Einzigartigkeit. Ursprünglich war von ihm vorgesehen, diese ansehnliche und sehr ausdrucksvolle Niederschrift erst um das Jahr 2017 in Angriff zu nehmen. Gewichtige gesundheitliche Gründe bewogen ihn jedoch, dieses äusserst wertvolle und geschichtsträchtige schriftliche Vermächtnis bereits frühzeitig zu verfassen. Die ersten Zeilen fanden ihre Entstehung am Sonntag, den 19. August 2007. Nach nur fünf Monaten und 17 Tagen intensiver Arbeit wurden sie von ihm am Dienstag, den 5. Februar 2008, beendet. Im Laufe dieser 171 Tage ist im Verborgenen unseres hektischen und rastlosen Planeten, in der Abgeschiedenheit des Semjase-Silver-Star-Centers, Hinterschmidrüti und während vieler Nächte ein 260 Originalseiten umfassendes und epochemachendes Manuskript entstanden. Als nur vorläufiger Abschluss von Billys unermüdlichem Schaffen gliedert sich dieses Werk in seiner gebundenen Form in eine lange Reihe höchst lehrreicher, psyche- und bewusstseinsbildender schriftlicher Perlen von evolutivem Glanz ein, die bis zum heutigen Tag unter seiner Hand entstanden sind. Die sehr kurze Entstehungszeit des Buchwerks hat selbst seine ausserirdischen Freundinnen und Freunde erstaunt, hatten sie doch bis zur Beendigung desselben mit mehreren Jahren gerechnet. Der Foliant besteht aus gesamthaft 28 Kapiteln. Ähnlich dem Buch OM (1988) ist sein Aufbau und die Struktur in Abschnitten (Kapitel) sowie in bezifferten Sätzen (Versen) aufgebaut und von ähnlicher sprachlicher Ausdrucksweise.

Kraft seines bewusstseinsmässigen Könnens, seiner aussergewöhnlichen Fähigkeiten und seines tiefgründigen Wissens wurden die ersten 14 Abschnitte von BEAM aus den irdischen Speicherbänken abgerufen, wo sie in Form einer Symbolbildsprache seit Jahrtausenden gespeichert sind. Hierbei handelt es sich um die ursprüngliche und milliarden Jahre alte Lehre Nokodemions, die durch dessen sechs nachfolgende Künder von Henoch bis Mohammed in verschiedenen, unverfälschten Auslegungen und gemäss dem Verständnis ihrer jeweiligen Zeitepoche auf diesem Planeten Erde gelehrt und verbreitet wurde. Namentlich handelte es sich um die folgend aufgeführten Propheten: (1) Henoch (3. Februar 9308 v. Chr. bis 1. Januar 8942 v. Chr.), (2) Elia (5. Februar 891 v. Chr. bis 4. Juni 780 v. Chr.), (3) Jesaia (7. Februar 772 v. Chr. bis 5. Mai 690 v. Chr.), (4) Jeremia (9. Februar 662 v. Chr. bis 3. September 580 v. Chr.), (5) Jmmanuel (3. Februar 02 v. Chr. bis 9. Mai 111 n. Chr.) sowie (6) Mohammed (19. Februar 571 n. Chr. bis 8. Juni 632 n. Chr.). Die genannten sechs Künder der Geisteslehre standen in direkter Folge und Prophetenlinie zueinander und somit in steter Wiedergeburt der Geistform. Jedem einzelnen von ihnen oblag die wichtige Aufgabe, die ursprüngliche Lehre Nokodemions der irdischen Menschheit ihrer jeweiligen Zeit- und Lebensepoche zu verkünden und nach bestem Können und Vermögen der Nachwelt zu hinterlassen. Wie der Prophet der Neuzeit, wurden auch sie in ihrer Mission und Aufgabe von Ratgebern und Lehrern ausserirdischer Herkunft unterstützt und begleitet. Infolge der sich kontinuierlich verändernden Auffassungsgabe der Menschen sowie einem im Laufe der Jahrtausende stetig höher entwickelten Bewusstsein, dem entwickelteren Vernunfts- und Verstandesdenken sowie der gewachsenen kognitiven Fähigkeiten, musste die Lehre schöpferischer Gesetze und Gebote durch die Propheten immer wieder den neuen evolutiven Verhältnissen angepasst und dementsprechend gelehrt werden. Im Laufe der rund 11 000 Jahre ihrer Mission und ihres Erscheinens waren die mündlichen sowie schriftlichen Überlieferungen gemäss den naturgegebenen Gesetzen des Werdens und Vergehens in wiederholter Form dem Vergessen und dem materiellen Zerfall anheimgefallen. Bis zum heutigen Zeitpunkt waren den Propheten vergangener Jahrtausende keinerlei technische Möglichkeiten gegeben, die Lehre des Geistes für die Nachwelt aufzuzeichnen oder erreichbar zu erhalten. Einzig in den kosmischen Speicherbänken sind ihre Lehre und Darlegungen für alle Zeiten bis zum heutigen Tag erhalten und gespeichert geblieben.

Einerseits fundiert der Sinn und Zweck des vorliegenden Buches ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› darauf, die genannten prophetischen Überlieferungen und Auslegungen vergangener Epochen erstmals als beständiges Gesamtwerk in einem Buchwerk zu vereinen. Andererseits war seit alters her vorgesehen, zu gegebener Zeit die Geisteslehre der Abschnitte 15 bis 28 durch den letzten und siebten Propheten, den Propheten der Neuzeit, in eine neue und der gegenwärtigen Zeit angepasste und verständliche Form zu kleiden, wobei der Inhalt besagter Abschnitte nur als Stichworte und Themenangaben in den Speicherbänken liegt. Aus diesem Grund erfüllt BEAM mit dieser Schrift abermals eine seiner alten Bestimmungen und eine freiwillige Pflichterfüllung, die Lehre Nokodemions durch eigenes Dazutun zu erweitern, wobei er die Abschnitte 15–20 ebenfalls in einer alten Schriftsprache zu verfassen hatte.

Die sechs verschiedenen Auslegungen zeigen auf sehr eindrückliche Weise, dass eine Erneuerung und Anpassung der Lehre Nokodemions an die jeweils gegebenen Zeiten und Epochen durchaus ohne Verfälschungen, Verdrehungen, Missdeutungen oder den Verlust ihres eigentlichen Sinns und Wertes möglich ist. Voraussetzung hierfür sind die wahrliche Liebe zur schöpferischen Wahrheit und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, ein hohes Mass an Selbstdisziplin, Selbstverantwortung, Verantwortungsbewusstsein, Ehrfurcht und Ehrwürdigkeit sowie ein wahrlich edler Charakter, wie er seit alters her von den wahrlichen Propheten erarbeitet wurde. Desgleichen sind die prophetischen Aufzeichnungen auch in sprachlicher Hinsicht ein sehr interessantes und spannendes Zeitdokument. Längst vergessene und sehr alte Begriffe des deutschen Sprachgebrauchs erwachen durch ihre Wiederentdeckung zu neuem Glanz und zu neuer Anwendung. In ihrer wortgewaltigen Kraft verleihen sie der Schreibkunst und Ausdrucksform des Werkes

Introduction

In this book, ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the true prophet of the new time, ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, known as BEAM, is once again providing the human beings of Earth as well as extraterrestrial races and peoples with a very significant work of truly universal uniqueness. Originally, he had intended to undertake this eminent and highly expressive transcription in the year 2017. However, for important health reasons, he was induced to set down this extremely valueful written bequest, indeed one that is steeped in history, at an earlier stage. The first lines originated on Sunday 19 August 2007. After only 5 months and 17 days of intensive work, he completed the task on Tuesday 5 February 2008. In the course of these 171 days, concealed from our hectic and restless planet and in the seclusion of the Semjase Silver Star Center at Hinterschmidrüti, and during many nights, an epochal manuscript comprising 260 A4 pages was created. This work, being only a provisional conclusion of Billy's untiring work, is in its bound form structured as a long series of highly instructive pearls of evolutive shine which have been penned by his hand to date, and which form the psyche and the consciousness. The very short time taken to complete the book even surprised his extraterrestrial friends, since they had themselves expected the completion to require several years. The tome comprises a total of 28 chapters. Similarly to the OM book (1988), the structure is based on chapters as well as numbered verses, and employs a similar linguistic mode of expression.

By the power of his consciousness-based ability, his extraordinary skills and his in-depth knowledge, BEAM called up the first 14 chapters from terrestrial storage banks, where they have been stored for millennia in the form of a symbolic picture language. What this amounts to is the original teaching of Nokodemion, billions of years old, that has been taught on this planet Earth and spread by his six subsequent proclaimers from Henoch to Mohammed in various genuine explanations and in accordance with the understanding of their particular epoch. By name, the following listed prophets have been involved: (1) Henoch (Enoch) (3 February 9308 BCE to 1 January 8942 BCE), (2) Elia (Elijah) (5 February 891 BCE to 4 June 780 BCE), (3) Jesaja (Isaiah) (7 February 772 BCE to 5 May 690 BCE), (4) Jeremia (Jeremiah) (9 February 662 BCE to 3 September 580 BCE), (5) Jmmanuel (Immanuel) (3 February 02 BCE to 9 May 111 CE) as well as (6) Mohammed (19 February 571 CE to 8 June 632 CE). The six named proclaimers of the spiritual teaching stood in direct succession to one another in the prophet-line, and therefore represent a continuous rebirth of the spirit-form. The important task rested on every single one of them to announce the original teaching of Nokodemion to the earthly humankind of their particular time and life epoch, delivering it to posterity according to their best ability and capability. Like the prophet of the new time, they were also supported and accompanied in their Mission and task by advisers and teachers of extraterrestrial origin. Due to the continuously changing perceptive faculty of human beings as well as a consciousness that has continuously developed higher over the course of the millennia, the more developed rational and cognitive thinking as well as the grown cognitive capabilities, the teaching of creational laws and recommendations had to be adapted by the prophets again and again to the new evolutive conditions and taught accordingly. Over the course of the approximately 11,000 years of their Mission and their appearance, the spoken and written traditions repeatedly fell prey to oblivion and material degradation in accordance with the naturally given laws of becoming and passing. Until the present time, the prophets of the past millennia had not been given any technical means of recording the teaching of the spirit for posterity or making it accessible. Only in the cosmic storage banks have their teaching and explanations been retained and stored for all time down to the present day.

On the one hand, the purpose and intention of this book, ‹Goblet of the Truth›, are based on unifying the aforementioned prophetic traditions and explanations of past epochs as a lasting overall work in one book for the first time. On the other hand, there had been provision for ages that the spiritual teaching of chapters 15 to 28 should be put into words by the last and seventh prophet, the prophet of the new time, in a new and understandable form adapted to the current time, although the content of the chapters referred to is only present in the storage banks as headwords and thematic indications. For this reason, with this text, BEAM is once again fulfilling one of his old determinations and voluntarily discharging his duty to expand the teaching of Nokodemion with his own addition, in which case it was also necessary to write chapters 15 to 20 in an old written language.

The six different explanations illustrate in a very impressive wise that renewing and adapting the teaching of Nokodemion to the particular given times and epochs is entirely possible without falsifications, perversions, misinterpretations or the loss of its actual sense and value. The preconditions of this are the true love of creational truth as well as its laws and recommendations, a high level of self-discipline, self-responsibility, sense of responsibility, respect and venerability as well as a truly noble character as has been developed by the true prophets since time immemorial. Equally, the prophetic records are also a very interesting and exciting contemporary document from a linguistic perspective. Long-forgotten and very old terms of German linguistic usage awake to new shine and a new use due to their rediscovery. With their elemental power they give the mastery of the writing and the expression-form of the work a very special distinction and charm. Terms such as chickenheartedness (cowardice), demand (begging), nobleness (virtues), two-partedness (doubt), spirit-body (spirit-form), allocation plan (budget), venerable ones (holy ones), dwelling of the impalpable (the other world), hazy pictures (delusions), grace (favour), inner world of firmaments (universal consciousness), premium (benefit), consonance (harmony), as well as numerous other expressions

eine ganz besondere Würde und Anmut. Begriffe wie Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit), Geheisch (Betteln), Edelsinn (Tugenden), Behauen (Formen), Unebenmass (Disharmonie), Zweiteiligkeit (Zweifel), Geistgehalt (Geistform), Rechenplan (Etat), Weihevolle (Heilige), Wohnstatt des Ungreifbaren (Jenseits), Dunstbilder (Wahnvorstellungen), Huld (Gunst), Innenwelt der Himmel (Universalbewusstsein), Aufschlag (Nutzen), Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), Ermahnungsbedenken (Gewissensbisse) sowie zahlreiche weitere und im heutigen Sprachgebrauch weithin unbekannte Ausdrücke bereichern und erweitern die sehr wertvollen Texte in eindrucksvoller Art und Weise. Sehr interessant ist auch die Vielfalt der Begriffe, die von den alten Propheten zur Nennung der Schöpfung verwendet werden. Nebst dem eigentlichen Begriff ‹Schöpfung› finden sich für sie auch Wortwerte wie Erschaffung, Formung, Urquelle, Kraft der Entstehung, Schaffende, Erschaffende, Erzeugung, Gestaltung, Quelle der Weisheit, Urhebung usw. Zweifellos ist das vorliegende Buchwerk in jeglicher Beziehung ein edler Smaragd der wahrlichen Wahrheit zur Bildung und Formung des menschlichen Bewusstseins, der Psyche und des Gefühlslebens. Es verkörpert und vereint in sich jene tiefgreifenden psyche- und bewusstseinsbildenden Werte, die in der Geisteslehre genannt sind als Liebe, Musik/Gesang, Dichtung, Natur, Zufriedenheit, Licht und Frieden, und führt unmittelbar zur Bildung und Erlangung neuen Wissens, wertvoller Einsichten und evolutiver Erkenntnisse. Jede einzelne Darlegung und jeglicher Satz begleiten das menschliche Bewusstsein und die Psyche auf eine Reise durch die Zeit in die Vergangenheit und Gegenwart, führen den Erdenmenschen an die Quelle der schöpfungsorientierten Geisteslehre und die Angehörigen der sogenannten Henokvölker auf die Spuren ihrer Herkunft. Im Wesen ihrer Belehrung liegen die sieben Säulen der Weisheit verborgen, die da sind: Liebe, Wahrheit, Gerechtigkeit, Wissen, Folgerichtigkeit, Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) und Ehre. Diese wiederum nähren die sieben grundlegenden Kräfte des Menschen wie Stärke, Vernunft, Verstand, Selbstzucht, Selbstbeherrschung, Selbstdurchsetzung und Furchtlosigkeit, wie sie auch gegeben sind in der Geisteslehre von BEAM im Lehrbrief Nr. 31. Mit jeder einzelnen Seite des Buches wird die vom ‹Hüter des Schatzes› (Eduard) begleitete Reise durch sein Werk zu einer wahrlichen Offenbarung der Geheimnisse schöpferischer Evolution, des wahrlichen Menschseins sowie zur Erhellung der offenen Geheimnisse über den Sinn, die Aufgabe und den Zweck des menschlichen Lebens.

Einmal mehr lässt sich auch in diesem Buch auf sehr eindrückliche Art und Weise der gewaltige Unterschied zwischen der hohen bewusstseinsbildenden Qualität und Kostbarkeit der Geisteslehre gegenüber den zahlreichen esoterischen, kultreligiösen, philosophischen und ideologischen Falsch- und Irrlehren erkennen. Es liegen wahrlich Welten in der Unterscheidung, der Logik, Nachvollziehbarkeit, Prüfbarkeit und der Beweiskraft ihrer Auslegungen, wobei die sehr tiefgründige schöpferische Wahrheit durch ihre einfache und aussagekräftige Klarheit glänzt, die Falschlehren hingegen mit unverständlicher Kompliziertheit und Konfusion.

Im Gegensatz zu den sehr unlogischen und kaum nachvollziehbaren Belehrungen, Halbwahrheiten, Irrlehren und Dogmen kultreligiöser und/oder esoterischer Prägungen werden die schöpferischen und naturgegebenen Prinzipien im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› durch Gleichnisse, klare Erläuterungen und logisch nachvollziehbare Erklärungen gelehrt. Die lehrreichen Darlegungen stehen im gewohnten Gegensatz zu den kultreligiösen Unklarheiten, deren fadenscheinige Halbwahrheiten und horrende Unlogik, die auf einer kaschierten Ratlosigkeit, überspielten Unbeholfenheit und der schreienden Todesangst der Gläubigen und Religionsoberen basieren und von der Flucht, Angst und Unwissenheit der Geistlichkeit gegenüber der wahrlichen Wahrheit zeugen. Die zahlreichen Auslegungen und wortstarken Belehrungen dieses Buches sind keine theoretische Phrasen, hohle Plattitüden oder leere Worthülsen, wie sie in der Regel von den Kultreligionen, Pseudoheilern und selbsternannten Esoterikpropheten verwendet werden. Durch die schöpferische Naturverbundenheit sind die vorliegende Lehre und ihre Darlegungen vergangener und gegenwärtiger Zeit fühlbarer Balsam für das Bewusstsein und erquickende Labsal für die Psyche.

Beim Lesen der wunderbaren, wohlklingenden und bewusstseinsnährenden Sätze wird das Gefühlsleben der interessierten Leserinnen und Leser unweigerlich von den Wogen höchster Behaglichkeit, Ehrwürdigkeit und Daseinsfreude durchflutet. In jedem wahrlich suchenden und schöpfungsbewussten Menschen werden die liebevollen, belehrenden, jedoch auch strengen und bestimmten Worte der Propheten zu einer bewusstseinsmässigen Harmonisierung, zu Wohlbehagen und Geborgenheit führen. Ebenso führen sie als Ergebnis persönlichen Suchens und Forschens auch zu einer Übereinstimmung und Bestätigung der schöpferisch-natürlichen Lehre mit den eigenen Erkenntnissen und Gedankengängen, wodurch die vorliegende schöpfungsgesetzorientierte Lehre als individuelle Erfahrung und wertvolles Erleben eine allgemein wohlgefällige psychische Befindlichkeit erwirkt. Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› gleicht der letztendlichen Rückkehr in eine längst vergessene und verloren geglaubte Heimat und jenem unerwarteten und überwältigenden Anblick eines strahlend blauen Erdplaneten, der sich heimwehgeplagten Sternenreisenden am Ende einer universumsweiten und langen Odyssee bietet.

In seiner sehr umfangreichen Themenvielfalt, inhaltlichen Komplexität und wahrlichen Herkunft ist das vorliegende Buch für einen gegenwärtigen Menschenverstand nur schwerlich zu erfassen. Ebensowenig ist es in kurzen Sätzen oder mit knappen Worten zu beschreiben. Es ist ein Lehrbuch, das auf dieser Erde seinesgleichen sucht und in der vorliegenden Form wohl nur noch auf den fremden Welten und Planeten der plejarischen Föderation zu finden ist. Auf jenen Welten also, die Kenntnisse um die Schöpfungslehre des Nokodemion haben und die Schätze seiner Belehrung seit Jahrtausenden in ihren Archiven und Aufzeichnungen hüten. Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› beschreibt den Menschen als Bindeglied zwischen den feinstofflichen und grobmateriellen Welten. Zahlreiche schöpferische Gesetze und Gebote sowie Richtlinien und Ratgebungen zu allen möglichen lebenspraktischen Bereichen des Erdenmen-

that are largely unknown in current linguistic usage enrich and expand the very valueful texts in an impressive wise. The variety of terms used by the old prophets for naming Creation is also very interesting. As well as the actual term ‹Creation›, there are also word-values such as formation, primal wellspring, power of origination, the creative, wellspring of wisdom, primal raising, etc. Without doubt and in any respect, this book is a true emerald of real truth for educating and forming human consciousness, the psyche- and the feeling-life. It embodies and unifies in itself those profound psyche and consciousness-forming values that are designated in spiritual teaching as love, music/song, poetry, nature, satisfaction, light and peace, and leads directly to the formation and achievement of new knowledge, valueful insights and evolutive cognitions. Every single explanation and every single verse accompany the human consciousness and psyche on a journey through time into the past and the present, leading the human beings of Earth to the source of creation-oriented spiritual teaching and the members of what are called the Henoch peoples to the traces of their origin. The seven pillars of wisdom are hidden in the nature of their instruction, namely: Love, truth, fairness, knowledge, logic, respect (venerability) and honour. These in turn nourish the seven basic powers of humans such as strength, rationality, intellect, self-discipline, self-control, self-achievement and fearlessness as they are also given in the spiritual teaching of BEAM in teaching lesson no. 31. With every single page of the book, the journey through his work accompanied by the ‹guardian of the treasure› (Eduard) becomes a true revelation of the secrets of creational evolution, being human in the real and true sense as well as illumination of the open secrets about the sense, the task and the purpose of human life.

Once again, this book shows in a very impressive wise how gigantic is the difference between the high, consciousness-forming quality and preciousness of the spiritual teaching compared to the numerous esoteric, cult-religious, philosophical and ideological false and delusional teachings. There really are worlds in the differentiation, logic, logical followability, provability and power of proof of their explanations, in which the very profound creational truth shines through its simple and convincing clarity, whereas the false teachings resound with uncomprehensible complexity and confusion.

In contrast to the highly illogical and scarcely logically followable instructions, half-truths, delusional teachings and dogmas with a cult-religious and/or esoteric stamp, the creational and naturally given principles in the ‹Goblet of the Truth› are taught by similes, clear explanations and logically followable explanations. The instructive explanations are in habitual opposition to cult-religious ambiguities, their apparently consistent half-truths and horrendous illogicality based on a concealed perplexity, overplayed helplessness and the blatant fear of death of the believers and the heads of the religion, and bear witness to the flight, fear and unknowledgeness of the ecclesiastics in the face of the real truth. The numerous explanations and emphatic instructions in this book are no theoretical phrases, hollow platitudes or empty husks of words as are commonly employed by the cult religions, pseudo-healers and self-appointed esoteric prophets. The creational nature-connectedness means that this teaching and its explanations of past and current time are a palpable balm for the consciousness and an invigorating refreshment for the psyche.

During reading of the wonderful, euphonious and consciousness-nourishing verses, the interested reader's feeling-life will be unavoidably flooded by waves of the highest comfort, venerability and joy in existence. In every human being who is really searching and is conscious of the Creation, the loving, instructing and yet also strict and definite words of the prophets will lead to a consciousness-based harmonisation, a feeling of comfort and security. Equally, as the result of personal searching and research, they will also lead to a concordance and confirmation of the creational-natural teaching with one's own cognitions and trains of thought, by means of which this teaching that is oriented towards the creational law as valueful individual living experience will produce a generally beneficial psychic sensitivity. The ‹Goblet of the Truth› is like a final return to a long-forgotten home that one had thought had been lost and that unexpected and overwhelming view of a gleaming blue earth planet that is offered to star travellers afflicted by homesickness at the end of a lengthy odyssey across the whole universe.

In its highly extensive variety of themes, complexity of content and true origin, this book can only be understood with difficulty by current common sense. It is equally difficult to describe it laconically in short phrases. It is a teaching book that is unparalleled on this earth and, in its current form, probably exists nowhere else apart from on the foreign worlds and planets of the Plejaren Federation. In other words, on those worlds, which have had knowledge about the creational instruction of Nokodemion and keep the treasures of his teaching for millennia in their archives and records. The ‹Goblet of the Truth› describes the human being as a link between the fine-fluidal and the coarse-material worlds. Numerous creational laws and recommendations as well as guidelines and advice on all possible areas of the human beings of Earth that are practical for life are explained in their original form. For those human beings who have not yet found or sparked in themselves the fire of the connectedness to the true creational laws and principles, it might be that the explanations will appear antiquated in their form of linguistic expression and their instructions. However, the prophetic explanations are of contemporary currency and astonishing timelessness in their millennia-old form. It is also interesting that, even millennia ago, the evil Ausartungen and dangerous consciousness enslavement of modern cult religions had been described and warnings issued against their consciousness- and psyche-destroying powers and effects. Equally, the earlier prophets spoke about the problem of overpopulation even millennia ago. By far the majority of the instructions is dedicated to humanity, interpersonal relationships, respect in dealings with one another, consideration and the equality of man and woman. Marriage, intimate and platonic friendships, forms of relationship between members of the same sex and opposite sexes as well as human sexuality,

schen werden in ihrer ursprünglichen Form ausgelegt. Für jene Menschen, die in sich noch nicht das Feuer der Verbundenheit zu den wahrlichen schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten und Prinzipien gefunden oder in sich erarbeitet haben, mögen die Erläuterungen in ihrer sprachlichen Ausdrucksweise und ihren Unterweisungen altertümlich erscheinen. Die prophetischen Darlegungen sind jedoch in ihrer jahrtausendealten Form von neuzeitlicher Aktualität und erstaunlicher Zeitlosigkeit. Interessant ist auch die Tatsache, dass bereits vor Jahrtausenden die üblen Ausartungen und die gefährliche Bewusstseinsversklavung der neuzeitlichen Kultreligionen beschrieben und vor deren bewusstseins- und psychezerstörenden Kräften und Auswirkungen gewarnt wurde. Ebenso haben die vorgehenden Propheten bereits vor Jahrtausenden das Problem der Überbevölkerung angesprochen. Die weitaus umfangreichsten Belehrungen werden der Menschlichkeit, den zwischenmenschlichen Beziehungen, dem gegenseitigen respektvollen Umgang, der Achtung sowie der Gleichwertigkeit von Mann und Frau gewidmet. Die Ehe, intime und platonische Freundschaften, gleich- und gegengeschlechtliche Beziehungsformen sowie die menschliche Sexualität, Trennungen und Ehescheidung finden ebenso eine Erläuterung wie Feindschaften, Strafmassnahmen, die Tötung in Ausartung oder die Belange um die Todesstrafe usw. Von gleichem Umfang sind zahlreiche Unterweisungen über den schöpferischen Sinn des Lebens, die evolutiven Aufgaben sowie über die Wichtigkeit des eigenen Suchens, Forschens und Lernens zu finden. Basierend auf der Grundlage schöpferisch-natürlicher Prinzipien, Gesetzmässigkeiten und Gebote, werden in logischer Nachvollziehbarkeit auch die eigene Vergänglichkeit, das Werden und Vergehen, der Sinn und Zweck des Sterbens, das Todesleben, Trauer und Wiedergeburt sowie die Zusammenhänge von Selbstmord oder Sterbehilfe erläutert. Die hohen Werte einer ganzheitlichen Entwicklung, die Charakter- und Persönlichkeitsbildung sowie die Erarbeitung individueller Erkenntnisse, Erfahrungen und Einsichten stehen ebenso im Mittelpunkt vieler Verse. Im weiteren finden auch verschiedene Belehrungen zu den Themen der Ernährung, Gesundheit und Hygiene, der Arbeit oder einer persönlichen Ausgleichung wie Vergnügungen etc. Einlass in die Lehre.

Vor den bewusstseinsbeeinträchtigenden Gefahren durch Sektierer, Falschlehrer, Esoteriker, Personenkulte und Missionierungen wird ebenso gewarnt wie vor dem Diebstahl der Geisteslehre durch Schwindler, Mauscheler, Esoteriker und profitgierige Betrüger aller Art. Bereits vor Jahrtausenden wurde in den Überlieferungen mehrfach auf den letzten Propheten aus der Reihe der Sieben sowie auf dessen einzigartige und letztmalige Belehrungen und Schriften hingewiesen. Selbst der Verein FIGU und die ‹Beauftragten› des Propheten finden in den alten Überlieferungen eine Erwähnung. Vehement wird auf die Gleichwertigkeit der Mitglieder sowie auf die Vermeidung von Personenkult, Überheblichkeit, Selbstüberschätzung oder die falsche Verehrung des Propheten oder seiner Mitarbeiterinnen und Mitarbeiter verwiesen. Zahlreiche weitere lebenspraktische Themen im Sinne wahrlicher Menschlichkeit reihen sich nahtlos aneinander und machen das Werk zu einem unbezahlbaren Schatz der freiheitlichen Ratgebung und zwanglosen Belehrung. Dies ohne die Leserschaft bzw. die Menschen in der einen oder anderen Art und Weise subversiv zu missionieren, gewaltsam zu beeinflussen oder ihnen das schwere Joch eines Vollzugs- oder Befolgungszwanges aufzubürden. Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› basiert auf dem Wissen, der Weisheit, den Fähigkeiten und auf dem Können eines wahrlichen Propheten und Künders. Das ist eine unwiderlegbare Tatsache, die jedoch vom Erdenmenschen des gegenwärtigen Bewusstseinsstandes und infolge seines Unverstehens, seiner Engstirnigkeit, Falscheinschätzung, Wahrheitsblindheit, kultreligiösen Verblendung und Vorverurteilung als ‹Billy-Gläubigkeit› verurteilt wird. Kein einziger Erdenmensch des gegenwärtigen Evolutionsstandes besitzt jedoch auch nur annähernd die Möglichkeiten, das Können, die Befähigungen sowie das Wissen und die Weisheit, um auf das alte Erbe in den Speicherebenen zurückzugreifen. Ebenso ist kein einziger Erdenmensch in der Lage, die Fakten und Hintergründe in der vorliegenden Komplexität, Tragweite und in chronologisch minutiöser Übereinstimmung zu ersinnen. Ganz offensichtlich ist diese Niederschrift nicht das Werk einer blühenden betrügerischen Einbildungskraft oder einer auf Charakterliederlichkeiten basierenden und bewussten Irreführung. In Tat und Wahrheit ist sie Teil des Lebenswerkes eines Menschen mit aussergewöhnlichen Fähigkeiten, einer wahrlichen prophetischen Mission und einzigartigen Aufgabe sowie eines wirklichen Zugriffsvermögens auf die für Erdenmenschen weithin unbekannte und verborgene Quelle der kosmischen Speicherebenen. Einmal mehr beweist sich in den wahrheitlichen Texten die Echtheit und Authentizität des einfachen Schuhmachersohnes Eduard Albert Meier, der als wahrlicher Künder und Prophet der Neuzeit – genannt ‹Billy› und BEAM – für die irdische Menschheit der Neuzeit sowie für ausserirdische Völker unschätzbare Dienste leistet. Auf dieser Welt sind jedoch die zahlreichen Widersprüche, Antagonismen und die Oberflächlichkeit im menschlichen materialistischen Denken sehr ausgeprägt, ebenso die bewusstseinsmässige Blindheit sowie das Unverstehen gegenüber schöpferischen Zusammenhängen und der wahrlichen Wahrheit. Der Erdenmensch ist darauf spezialisiert, seine Augen und Sinne gegenüber den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, Richtlinien und Prinzipien standhaft zu verschliessen. Er spricht von Umweltschutz und Naturgesetzen, sucht seine Ruhe und den Frieden in der Abgeschiedenheit der Berge, Seen und in der unberührten Natur. Er nährt und erfreut seine Sinne, die Psyche und die Gefühle am Bild und den Äusserlichkeiten natürlicher Schönheit von Blumen, Pflanzen, Tieren und Landschaften. Dennoch vergisst er dabei, in ihr eigentliches Wesen und in ihre auch für den Menschen verbindlichen Urkräfte zu blicken und sein eigenes Verhalten diesen Prinzipien anzugleichen. Er wünscht sich, seine eigene Existenz als Teil der Natur zu erkennen und umgibt sich mit ihrer Pracht, pflegt Gärten, Parkanlagen und errichtet Naturschutzgebiete. Dennoch bewegt er sich stets neben ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, versucht sie gewaltsam zu beherrschen. Bis zum heutigen Tag hat der Erdenmensch nicht gelernt, wahrlich Teil der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze, Prinzipien und Gebote zu sein. Selbst der kleinste Stein fällt nicht unbemerkt auf den Grund der Seen,

separations and divorce are explained, as are enmities, punishments, killing in Ausartung or the issues surrounding the death penalty, etc. Of equal extent, there are numerous instructions relating to the creational sense of the life, evolutive tasks as well as the importance of personal searching, researching and learning. Based on the foundation of creational-natural principles, laws and recommendations, a logically followable explanation is provided for one's own mortality, becoming and passing, the sense and purpose of the dying, life after death, grieving and rebirth as well as the relationships between suicide and assisted dying. Many verses also focus on the high value of holistic development, the formation of character and personality as well as working out individual cognitions, practical experiences and insights. Furthermore, the teaching also contains various instructions on the topics of nutrition, health and hygiene, work or a personal balancing such as enjoyments, etc.

Warnings are issued against consciousness-impairing dangers posed by sect members, false teachers, followers of esotericists, personality cults and Missionary organisations, as well as against the theft of spiritual teaching by swindlers, wheeler/dealers, esotericists and all kinds of deceivers who are greedy for profit. Even millennia ago, the traditions contained multiple references to the last prophet in the line of seven as well as to his unique and ultimate instructions and writings. Even the FIGU association and the ‹representatives› of the prophet merit a mention in the old traditions. A vehement reference is made to the equality of members and to avoiding a cult of the personality, imperiousness, overestimation of the self or false veneration of the prophet or his members. Numerous other topics which are practical to life in the sense of true humanity follow one another in a seamless sequence and make the work a priceless treasure of liberal advice and coercionless instruction. And all this without proselytising the readership, i.e. human beings subversively in any wise, without influencing them with Gewalt or burdening them with the heavy yoke of a compulsion to perform or to follow. The ‹Goblet of the Truth› is based on knowledge, wisdom, the skills and the ability of a true prophet and proclaimer. This is an irrefutable fact, but also one that is dismissed as ‹Billy-ism› by the human beings of Earth in their current level of consciousness and due to their ununderstanding, their blinkeredness, wrong estimation, blindness to the truth, cult-religious infatuation and prejudice. However, no single human being on Earth with the current status of evolution possesses even anything approaching the possibilities, the skill, the aptitudes or the knowledge and wisdom to access the old heritage in the storage levels. Equally, no single human being of Earth is capable of conceiving the facts and backgrounds in their present complexity, momentousness and in the chronologically meticulous correlation. Quite obviously, this transcription is not the work of a vivid, deceptive imagination or a deliberate delusion based on any licentiousness of character. In fact and in truth, it is part of the life's work of a human being with extraordinary capabilities, a truly prophetic Mission and unique task as well as a real ability to access sources of the cosmic storage levels that are unknown to and concealed from the human beings of Earth. Once again, the validity and authenticity of Eduard Albert Meier, the simple cobbler's son, are revealed in the truthly texts of this true proclaimer and prophet of the new time – named ‹Billy› and BEAM – who performs inestimable services for terrestrial humankind of the new time as well as for extraterrestrial peoples.

However, the numerous contradictions, antagonisms and superficiality in human materialistic thought are very pronounced in this world, just as is the consciousness-based blindness as well as the ununderstanding for creational interrelations and the real truth. Human beings of Earth have specialised in keeping their eyes and senses firmly shut to the creational laws and recommendations, guidelines and principles. They talk about environmental protection and natural laws, they search for their peace and quiet in the seclusion of the mountains, lakes and unspoiled nature. They nourish and delight their senses, psyche and feelings in the image and the trappings of the natural beauty of flowers, plants, animals and landscapes. Nevertheless, they are forgetting to look into their actual inner nature and into their primal powers that are binding even for human beings, as they also forget to adapt their own behaviour to these principles. They wish to recognise their own existence as a part of nature and surround themselves with natural glory, caring for gardens, parks and setting up natural parks. Nevertheless, they constantly try to move outside of nature's laws and recommendations, attempting to control them with Gewalt. Down to the present day, the human beings of Earth have not learned to be a true part of the Creation and its laws, principles and recommendations. Even the smallest stone does not fall unnoticed to the bottom of the lakes, ponds or streams, and it is indeed registered by their waters. However, even the last prophet of the ‹one line› stands as a lonely voice in the overpopulated desert, in the midst of human beings, and so far he has been scarcely heeded. This has happened in spite of him lingering for seven decades (since 1937) amidst what are now (2008) seven and a half billion human beings of Earth, and it has not been seldom for him to make himself talked about. Without being aware of the momentousness of the magnificent location of Hinterschmidrüti that is steeped in history, the human beings of Earth have been going about their daily work in its close vicinity. They love, learn and work, they are born and die, without really having got to grips with this wonderful place and its open secrets. Even from the depths of space, extraterrestrial human beings from the most distance worlds and planets visit and search out this unique source and the hoard of knowledge, wisdom and spiritual teaching. But the human beings in the immediate vicinity avoid or harm it and the prophet living there. In the middle of this wonderfully beautiful small country and in the immediate vicinity of small towns, villages and hamlets, there are things and events happening that are really unimaginable for many human beings of Earth. However, this fact had already been predicted by the prophet Henoch millennia ago, who also indicated that the prophet of the new time, the ‹guardian of the treasure›, would start his great Mission in the land of peace, named ‹Elvet›, by instructing and teaching human beings in small groups. His birth on 3 February

Teiche oder Bäche und wird sehr wohl von deren Wassern registriert. Doch auch der letzte Prophet ‹der einen Linie› steht als einsamer Rufer in der übervölkerten Wüste mitten unter den Menschen und wird bisweilen kaum beachtet. Dies, obwohl er seit sieben Jahrzehnten (seit 1937) mitten unter den mittlerweile über siebeneinhalb Milliarden Erdenmenschen (2008) weilt und nicht selten von sich reden machte. Ohne sich der Tragweite des prachtvollen und geschichtsträchtigen Ortes Hinterschmidrüti bewusst zu werden, erledigen die Erdenmenschen in dessen nächster Nähe ihr tägliches Werk. Sie lieben sich, lernen und arbeiten, werden geboren und sterben, ohne sich wirklich mit diesem wunderbaren Ort und seinen offenen Geheimnissen befasst zu haben. Selbst aus den Tiefen des Weltenraumes besuchen und suchen fremdirdische Menschen fernster Welten und Planeten diese einzigartige Quelle und den Hort des Wissens, der Weisheit und der Geisteslehre. Doch die Menschen aus nächster Nähe meiden oder harmen ihn und den dort lebenden Propheten. Inmitten dieses wunderschönen kleinen Landes und in unmittelbarer Nähe kleiner Städte, Ortschaften, Siedlungen und Weiler geschehen wahrlich für viele Erdenmenschen unvorstellbare Dinge und Begebenheiten. Diese Tatsache wurde jedoch bereits vor Jahrtausenden durch den Propheten Henoch vorhergesagt, wobei auch darauf hingewiesen wurde, dass der Prophet der Neuzeit, der ‹Hüter des Schatzes›, im Lande des Friedens, genannt ‹Elvet› (Helvetien), mit der Belehrung und Unterweisung der Menschen in kleinen Gruppen seine grosse Mission beginnen werde. Mit seiner Geburt am 3. Februar 1937 in Bülach, Schweiz, wurde, von der irdischen Menschheit weitgehend unbemerkt, eine grosse Wende in der Erdgeschichte eingeleitet. Die ‹Stille Revolution der Wahrheit› hatte ihren Anfang genommen. Doch in weiser Voraussicht und Erkennung der neuzeitlichen Geschehen überlieferten die alten Propheten im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, Abschnitt 2, Satz 137:

> «Es waren viele Künder, Propheten, die fürwahr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens brachten, und es folgten Beauftragte in ihren Fussstapfen, die offenkundige Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Propheten auslegten und von deren Wahrhaftigkeit zeugten, doch ihr wolltet nicht auf sie hören, weder auf die Propheten noch auf die Beauftragten; wollt ihr denn jedes Mal, wenn ein Bote der Wahrheitslehre zu euch kommt, was ihr selbst nicht wünscht, hoffärtig sein und die Künder, Propheten, deren Beauftragte und die sonstigen Boten der Lehre der Wahrheit weiterhin als Lügner beschimpfen, sie als Betrüger behandeln und sie erschlagen?»

Dieser Satz beschreibt eine tiefe jedoch sehr traurige Wahrheit, die kaum jemand besser versteht als jene standhaften, arbeitsamen und unerschütterlichen Menschen, die am Ort der Wahrheit, im Tale des Hufeisens, in Gemeinschaft mit dem Propheten leben und arbeiten. Sie sind die Zeugen vielfältiger ungerechter Behandlung und Verleumdungen durch die Unvernünftigen, Törichten und Unklugen wider den wahrlichen Propheten. Sie haben jedoch an seinem Vorbild gelernt, mit der Unvernunft zu leben und nicht an Unlogik, haltlosen Angriffen, üblen Unterstellungen und am Unverstehen der Menschheit zu verzweifeln. Wahrhaftig prägen in der für jedermann zugänglichen Verborgenheit des Tösstals im Zürcher Oberland sagenhafte und futuristische Geschehen das Alltagsleben der Mitglieder des Vereins FIGU (Freie Interessengemeinschaft für Grenz- und Geisteswissenschaften und Ufologiestudien), so nämlich die wahrlichen Begegnungen des Propheten BEAM mit ausserirdischen Menschen sowie die Entstehung einer einzigartigen und unbezahlbaren Lehre. Allein diese Tatsache liegt für das Gros der Menschen dieses Planeten noch während vieler Jahrhunderte jenseits all ihrer Vorstellungskraft.

Am Samstag, den 9. Februar 2008, um 19.45 h, wurde mir auf Anfrage von ‹Billy› und Ptaah die grosse Ehre zuteil, für dieses einzigartige Werk ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› eine Einführung zu schreiben. Bereits einige Tage später begleitete mich das ausgedruckte Werk zur Durcharbeitung und auf der Suche nach der richtigen und gebührenden Formulierung auf meinem alltäglichen Arbeitsweg und in meinen Gedanken. Das Bewusstsein, eines Tages mit meinen einführenden und beschreibenden Worten zum vorliegenden Werk viele Milliarden erdfremde und nach dem Sinn des Lebens suchende Menschen zu erreichen, die vielfach auf den entferntesten Welten und Planeten leben, liess in mir eine tiefe Ehrwürdigung, tiefen Respekt und eine grosse Hochachtung für die Jahrtausende dauernde Arbeit der Propheten wachsen. So wanderte die alte Lehre eines wahrlichen Propheten unter meinem Arm in überfüllten Zügen und Städten durch eine von Hektik getriebene Welt, die sich bereits vor Jahrtausenden von der wahrlichen Wahrheit gelöst und ihre Entwicklung in die Stagnation kultreligiöser Lehren und fremdbestimmende Hände zwielichtiger Gestalten wie Gurus, vermeintlich Heilige und Geistliche gelegt hatte. Gegensätzlicher konnten die verschiedenen Welten des Wissens und der Weisheit sowie des Materialismus und Unverstehens nicht aufeinanderprallen. In ihren Alltagsproblemen versunken, die beruflichen Anforderungen vor Augen sowie das Streben nach Geld, Vergnügen, Unterhaltung oder einer günstigen Karriere in ihrem Sinn kreuzten die Menschen die Wege der Geisteslehre. Dies jedoch ohne auch nur annähernd im geringsten zu ahnen, dass sich in ihrer unmittelbaren Nähe das wahrliche prophetische Zeugnis ausserirdischer Begegnungen und der unverfälschten Wurzeln ihrer christlichen Kultur befand. Die Gegensätze des hektischen Treibens und der Weisheit und des Wissens im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› waren sich in jenen alltäglichen Momenten so nahe und dennoch Jahrhunderte und gar Welten voneinander entfernt. Wie ein unentdecktes Samenkorn schlummerte die Lehre in meinem Gepäck, jedoch mit der jahrtausendealten Bestimmung, sich erst im Laufe kommender Jahrhunderte vollumfänglich zu entfalten, um zu einer grossen Welle der Belehrung zu werden, wie sie im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› beschrieben wird.

1937 in Bülach, Switzerland, initiated a major change in the Earth's history, although one that has gone largely unnoticed by earthly humankind. The ‹silent revolution of the truth› had begun. However, with wise foresight and recognition of events in the new time, the old prophets handed down the following in the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, chapter 2, verse 137:

> «There were many proclaimers, prophets, who in truth brought the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, and representatives followed in their footsteps who explained evident signs (proofs) of the truth of the prophets and bore witness to their truthfulness, but you did not want to listen to them, neither to the prophets nor to the representatives; so, every time that a herald of the truth-teaching comes to you, which is something you yourselves do not wish for, do you want to be arrogant and continue to insult the proclaimers, prophets, their representatives and the other heralds of the teaching of the truth calling them liars, treating them as deceivers and strike them dead?»

This verse describes a profound and yet very sad truth that is scarcely understood by anyone better than by those stalwart, industrious and indomitable human beings who live and work at the place of the truth, in the valley of the horseshoe, in association with the prophet. They are the witnesses of manifold unfair treatment and defamations by the irrational ones, the misguided ones and the undiscerning ones against the true prophet. However, those human beings have learned from his example how to live with irrationality and not to despair in the face of the illogicality, unfounded attacks, evil assumptions and the ununderstanding shown by humankind. In the seclusion of the Töss valley in the Zürcher Oberland, which is accessible to anyone, fabulous and futuristic events truly characterise the everyday life of the members of the FIGU association (Free Community of Interests for the Border and Spiritual Sciences and Ufological Studies), namely the real meetings of the prophet BEAM with extraterrestrial human beings as well as the origination of a unique and priceless teaching. This fact alone will be entirely beyond the power of imagination of the majority of the human beings of this planet for many centuries.

On Saturday 9 February 2008, at 7:45 p.m., I was given the signal honour at the request of ‹Billy› and Ptaah to write an introduction to this unique work, the ‹Goblet of the Truth›. Within only a few days, I was carrying the printed work with me on my daily route to work and I was turning it over in my thoughts in order to look for the correct and fitting formulation. The consciousness that my introductory and descriptive words for this work would one day reach many billions of extraterrestrial human beings searching for the sense of the life, many of whom are living on the most distant worlds and planets, occasioned in me a deep venerability, profound respect and very high regard for the millennia-spanning work of the prophets. Therefore, I carried the old teaching of a true prophet under my arm in crowded trains and cities through a hectically driven world, one that had separated itself from the real truth millennia ago and placed its development in the stagnation of cult/religious teachings and other-directed hands of dubious figures such as gurus, putative saints and ecclesiastics. There could not have been a greater clash between the different worlds of knowledge and wisdom with that of materialism and ununderstanding. Immersed in their everyday problems, focussed on the demands of their job as well as their striving for money, enjoyments, entertainment or what they would call a good career, human beings crossed the ways of the spiritual teaching. However, they did this without having the slightest idea that the true prophetic witness of extraterrestrial encounters and the unfalsified roots of their Christian culture was located right in their midst. The contradictions between the hustle and bustle and the wisdom and knowledge in the ‹Goblet of the Truth› were so close in those everyday moments, and yet centuries and even worlds apart from one another. Like an undiscovered seed, the teaching slumbered in my bag, however with the millennia-old destiny of only fully unfolding over the course of coming centuries in order to become a great wave of instruction, as is described in the ‹Goblet of the Truth›.

Paradoxically, a unique teaching of the life has been written down on our small planet, which will be carried into the depths of space during coming centuries and will be taught and applied on numerous distant planets before one day finding consideration and recognition on its actual originating planet. Unfortunately, the content of the following verse in this book will prove well-founded for a long time to come.

‹Goblet of the Truth›, chapter 2, verse 97:

> «The large mass of you does not want to know in any wise and does not want to recognise the truth unless you can hold the things of the truth in your hands, see them with your eyes and hear them with your ears, but the real truth of the real truth is not that of holding, seeing and hearing, rather it is that of the inner cognition through rationality and intellect as well as the true knowledge and wisdom that are fully free from beliefs.»

Conscious that the tiniest seed is capable of bringing forth a large fruit, it was a great honour for me to be allowed to pen a brief, introductory word so as to present to a terrestrial and extraterrestrial readership this exceedingly valueful and significant book by my companion of many years, discerning adviser, patient friend and wise teacher ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, named BEAM. My transcription was produced with the greatest of care as well as to the best of my ability and capability, and also in the consciousness that these lines will last for many thousands of years

Paradoxerweise wurde auf unserem kleinen Planeten eine einzigartige Lehre des Lebens niedergeschrieben, die während der kommenden Jahrhunderte in die Tiefen des Weltenraums hinausgetragen und auf zahlreichen fernen Welten gelehrt und angewendet wird, bevor sie eines Tages auch auf ihrer eigentlichen Herkunftserde Beachtung und Anerkennung findet. Leider wird sich der Inhalt folgenden Verses des vorliegenden Buches noch für lange Zeit bewahrheiten.
‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, Abschnitt 2, Satz 97:

> «Die grosse Masse von euch will auf keine Weise wissen und nicht die Wahrheit erkennen, wenn ihr nicht die Dinge der Wahrheit mit euren Händen greifen, mit euren Augen sehen und mit euren Ohren hören könnt, doch die wahrliche Wahrheit der wahrlichen Wahrheit ist nicht die des Greifens, des Sehens und des Hörens, sondern sie ist die innere Erkenntnis durch Vernunft und Verstand sowie des wahren Wissens und der Weisheit, die völlig frei sind von Glauben.»

Im Bewusstsein, dass der kleinste Same eine grosse Frucht hervorzubringen vermag, war es mir eine grosse Ehre, dieses äusserst wertvolle und bedeutungsvolle Buch meines langjährigen Begleiters, klugen Ratgebers, geduldigen Freundes und weisen Lehrers ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, genannt BEAM, in einem kurzen einführenden Wort einer irdischen und ausserirdischen Leserschaft vorstellen zu dürfen. Meine Niederschrift entstand mit grösster Sorgfalt sowie im besten Können und Vermögen und auch im Bewusstsein, dass diese Zeilen viele Tausende Jahre überdauern und von zahlreichen zukünftigen Generationen auf dieser und auf fremden Welten gelesen werden. Dieses Buch und seine Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und der wahrlichen schöpferischen Wahrheit wird zweifellos die kommenden Jahrtausende überdauern und in den Archiven zahlreicher Planeten gehütet und in Schulen vieler Welten gelehrt werden. Welten und Planeten werden geboren und wieder vergehen, doch die Mutter aller Kreationen und ihre schöpferische Wahrheit werden allzeitig bestehen, denn im Vergleich zur schöpferischen Wahrheit und ihrer Kraft sind selbst die Riesensonnen kleine Kerzen. Zahllose Generationen werden der Neuzeit und ihrem Propheten folgen und lernen, die wahrliche Lehre des Lebens und die schöpferische Wahrheit zu erkennen. In ihrem Sinne sowie im Namen zahlreicher zeitgenössischer Freundinnen und Freunde, suchender und interessierter irdischer und ausserirdischer Menschen gebührt dem Propheten der Neuzeit in tiefer Liebe, Freundschaft und Verbundenheit ein grosser Dank für seine unermüdliche Arbeit an diesem Werk ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›. Ebenso gebührt ihm auch die Anerkennung, die Achtung und der Respekt für seine lebenszeitige Langmut und seine unerschöpfliche Geduld mit der Menschheit dieses Planeten ‹Terra›.

Lieber Billy, möge Deine Arbeit im eigentlichen Sinne Nokodemions zur evolutiven Hilfe an der Schöpfung gute Früchte tragen. Möge Deine schöpferische Lehre des Lebens den Menschen hilfreich sein und ihre Sinne und ihr Bewusstsein öffnen und ihnen die wahrliche Existenz und den Sinn des schöpferischen Daseins offenbaren.

Danke, mein Freund, Du Sohn der Bescheidenheit und wahrlicher Prophet der Neuzeit, ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, genannt BEAM – Salome!

Hans-Georg Lanzendorfer
Schmidrüti, im Februar 2008

and will be read by numerous future generations on this and other worlds. This book and its teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and the real creational truth will certainly endure for the coming millennia, be kept in the archives of numerous planets and taught in the schools of many worlds. Worlds and planets will be born and die, but the mothers of all creations and their creational truth will endure for all time, because compared to the creational truth and its might, even the giant suns are but small candles. Numerous generations will follow and learn about the new time and its prophet, so as to recognise the true teaching of the life and the creational truth. With these in mind and in the name of numerous contemporary friends, searching and interested terrestrial and extraterrestrial human beings, the prophet of the new time is due heartfelt thanks for his untiring work on the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, as an expression of profound love, friendship and connectedness. Equally, he is due the recognition, consideration and respect for his lifelong forbearance and inexhaustible patience with the humankind of this planet ‹Terra›.

Dear Billy, may your work in the true sense of Nokodemion's idea for evolutive help for Creation bear great fruit. May your creational teaching of the life prove helpful to human beings, may it open their senses and their consciousness and may it reveal to them the true existence and the sense of the creational existence.

Thank you, my friend, you son of selflessness and true prophet of the new time, ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, named BEAM – Salome!

Hans-Georg Lanzendorfer
Schmidrüti, February 2008

Vorwort

Mancher Leser wird sich im stillen fragen, weshalb der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› erst in den heutigen Tagen der heraufdämmernden Neuzeit, in einer Phase tiefster Verunsicherung und elementaren Umbruchs, schriftlich festgehalten und niedergelegt wurde und weshalb dieses so hochwichtige Werk erst jetzt erscheint, wo sich der Erdenmensch in den dunklen Abgründen seiner kultischen Religionen und Überzeugungen fast rettungslos verirrt hat und die Umkehr derart schwer und quälend mühselig vor ihm liegt. Mancher mag in sich hineinhadern und darüber nachgrübeln, weshalb dem Erdenmenschen all die kultischen Werke und die unzähligen Irrungen und Wirrungen nicht erspart geblieben sind und weshalb der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› nicht schon zu sehr viel früherer Zeit schriftlich niedergelegt und den heutigen Generationen überliefert wurde. Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› selbst gibt dazu nachdrücklich, klar und unmissverständlich eine Antwort (Abschnitt 6, Satz 10):

> «Wahrlich, könnte es schon vor jener fernen Zeit getan werden, euch die Quelle der Weisheit (Buch der Weisheit) durch einen wahrlichen Propheten zu geben, dann würde das sein, wenn es tunlich (möglich) wäre, doch die Möglichkeit kann erst sein, wenn die notwendigen Bedingtheiten (Voraussetzungen) dafür gegeben sein werden, auf dass die Quelle der Weisheit (Buch der Weisheit) in die Hände aller jener gelangt, welche dafür bereit sind; also muss euch bis zur Neuzeit noch Aufschub gewährt sein, wonach ihr euch aber nicht mehr in Ausflüchten (Entschuldigungen) ergehen könnt, dass euch die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) durch die Lehre der Propheten als ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› nicht gebracht worden sei.»

Diese Worte – die in ihrer Klarheit unser Inneres wie tiefe Gongschläge in Vibration versetzen – müssen für viele Menschen ausgelegt werden, die nicht mehr in der Lage sind, die Wahrheit in sich selbst aufzuspüren, zu erfühlen und ihr zu folgen. Wer anders könnte aber besser und wahrheitsgetreuer erklären, weshalb der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› von den ersten Propheten nicht in schriftlicher Form festgehalten wurde, als Billy, der letzte Prophet aus der Reihe der sieben Künder auf dieser Erde, die der Nokodemion-Linie entstammen (Auszug aus 459. Kontakt, Sonntag, 3.2.2008):

«Zu alten Zeiten gab es nur sehr wenige Schriftkundige, denn allgemein war das Volk nicht gebildet und also als Analphabeten nicht in der Lage zu lesen und zu schreiben. Also machte es schon diesbezüglich keinen Sinn, grossangelegt Schriften anzufertigen. Und jene unter den wenigen Schriftkundigen, denen die Propheten die Aufgabe zuhielten, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens resp. den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› gemäss Nokodemions Vorgabe niederzuschreiben, verfälschten alles bis ins Unkenntliche. Zu den alten Zeiten gab es auch noch keine Schulen wie heute, in denen die Menschen allgemein das Lesen und Schreiben erlernen konnten, wie es auch keine technischen Möglichkeiten gab, angefertigte handschriftliche Aufzeichnungen zu vervielfältigen. Wenn etwas schon vervielfältigt wurde, dann musste alles immer mühsam von Hand abgeschrieben werden. Das war ja aber auch nur möglich, wenn Handschriftliches erstellt wurde. Hieroglyphen, Keilschriften usw. mussten mühsam nachgemacht werden, wobei auch die Schriftkundigen dieser Schreibformen äusserst dünn gesät und praktisch nicht unter dem gemeinen Volk, sondern nur unter Gelehrten zu finden waren. Eine Tatsache, die durchwegs in der heutigen Zeit verschwiegen und der Eindruck erweckt wird, dass bereits zu alten Zeiten viele Menschen der Schrift und des Lesens kundig gewesen seien, was natürlich nicht der Wahrheit entspricht. Erst in der Neuzeit, die 1844 begonnen hat, wurde das Lesen und Schreiben in grossem Stil im Volk verbreitet und die Technik der Vervielfältigung und Massenproduktion von Büchern, Schriften, Journalen und Zeitungen usw. in grossem Rahmen entwickelt. Und auch erst gegen Ende des 20. Jahrhunderts entwickelte sich die elektronische Verbreitungsmöglichkeit von Büchern und Schriften durch die Computer und in Form des Internet derart, dass sich alles problemlos rund um die Erde verbreiten liess. Das alles wurde bereits von Nokodemion und der Ebene Arahat Athersata vorausgesehen, weshalb das Ganze derart vorbereitet und ausgerichtet wurde, dass der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› in der Neuzeit und damit also Nokodemions Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens in endgültiger Form und vollumfänglichgebracht und weltweit verbreitet werden soll. Das jedoch soll zur Neuzeit geschehen, weil erst zu dieser alle technischen und elektronischen Voraussetzungen gegeben sind, die das Ganze ermöglichen. Und so war für diesmal auch vorgesehen, dass nicht mehr nur Teile, sondern die ganze Lehre gebracht und nicht mehr durch beauftragte Schriftkundige festgehalten werden soll, die seit alters her stets alles bis zur Unkenntlichkeit verfälschten, sondern dass der letzte Künder der Nokodemionlinie in eigenhändiger Niederschrift den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› und die weiteren Teile der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens festhalten und mit Hilfe seiner Getreuen aufarbeiten und weltweit verbreiten werde.»

Das ist nun also geschehen, und es ist ein überwältigendes Werk entstanden, das nicht nur in seiner Gänze, sondern auch in jedem einzelnen Satz von einer ungeheuren Dichte und Komplexität ist. Wort für Wort steht wie aus Granit gemeisselt und atmet mit jedem Buchstaben Wahrheit, schöpferische Grösse und Schönheit und die Gesetze und Gebote des Lebens. Selbst wenn man sich dem Buch mit der Absicht nähert, es nur zu lesen und nicht wirklich zu

Preface

Many readers will quietly ask themselves why the ‹Goblet of the Truth› has only been set down and recorded in writing in these current days of the dawning new time, in a phase of the most profound uncertainty and elementary upheaval, and why this work of such great import has only appeared now when the human beings of Earth have almost irretrievably strayed into the dark abysses of their cult religions and convictions, and the difficult, tortuous way back lies ahead of them. Indeed, many might wrack their brains and pore over the question of why the human beings of Earth have not been spared from all the cultish works and innumerable errors and confusions, and why the ‹Goblet of the Truth› was not written down at a much earlier time and passed on to the current generations. The ‹Goblet of the Truth› itself provides an emphatic, clear and unambiguous response to this (chapter 6, verse 10):

> «Truly, the source of wisdom (book of wisdom) could be given to you by a true prophet already before that far-off time, then it would be if it were to be feasible (possible), but the possibility can only be if the necessary contingencies (conditions) will be given so that the source of wisdom (book of wisdom) reaches the hands of all those who are ready for it; therefore it is still necessary to give you a deferment until the new time, however after that you will no longer be able to trot out the usual pretexts (excuses) that you had not been brought the real truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal well-spring of all vitalities (Creation) in the form of the teaching of the prophets as the ‹Goblet of the Truth›.»

Although the clarity of these words set our insides vibrating like the deep strokes of a gong, they have to be explained for many people who are incapable of tracking down, feeling and following the truth in themselves. Who else, however, could better and more truthfully explain why the ‹Goblet of the Truth› was not set down in writing by the first prophet than Billy, the last prophet in the series of the seven proclaimers on this Earth who are descended from the Nokodemion line (extract from the 459th contact, Sunday, February 3, 2008):

«In old times, there were only very few human beings that were able to master script, because the people was not generally well educated and, being illiterate, not able to read and write. Therefore, if only for this reason, there was no sense in producing large-scale writings. And those amongst the few scribes to whom the prophets gave the task of setting down the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, i.e. the ‹Goblet of the Truth› in accordance with Nokodemion's guideline, falsified everything beyond recognition. In the old times, also, there were no schools like today in which human beings in general can learn reading and writing, and there were also no technical possibilities for duplicating the written records that were produced. Whenever anything was reproduced, everything had to be onerously written out by hand. However, this was also only possible if handwriting was involved. Hieroglyphs, cuneiform scripts, etc. had to be laboriously copied and even those who were versed in these forms of writing were extremely few and far between, and were practically not to be found amongst the common people, but only amongst scholars. The impression is given in the current time that many human beings could read and write even in the old times – although this was of course not the case – but this fact is consistently hushed up nowadays. It is only in the new time, that started in 1844, that reading and writing became widespread throughout the people and the technology for duplicating and mass-producing books, texts, journals and newspapers etc. on a large scale. Also, it was only towards the end of the 20th Century that the means of electronic distribution of books and texts via computer and over the Internet developed to such an extent that everything could be easily spread all over Earth. All this had already been foreseen by Nokodemion and the Arahat Athersata level, which is why the whole thing was prepared and laid out so that the ‹Goblet of the Truth› shall be brought in its definitive form and full extent, and spread worldwide, in the new time and therefore Nokodemion's teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life. However, this shall happen in the new time because only then are all technical and electronic conditions in place to make the whole thing possible. And therefore it was intended for this time that the entire teaching, rather than just parts, shall be brought and no longer recorded by entrusted literates who have, since time immemorial, falsified everything beyond recognition, but that instead the last proclaimer of Nokodemion's line will record in his own hand the ‹Goblet of the Truth› and further parts of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and reprocess it and spread it worldwide with the help of his loyal supporters.»

This has now happened, and an overwhelming work has been created that is of an enormous density and complexity not only in its whole but also in every single verse. Word for word, it stands as chiselled from granite and every letter of it breathes truth, creational magnitude and beauty and the laws and recommendations of the life. Even if anyone approaches the book with the intention of only reading it without really studying it, the book breathes true and real life, and it is capable not only of showing us the current dark and labyrinthine status of our thinking and our world, but also of permitting us a look into the paradise of true and really lived humanity by showing what the human being is per se and how he or she should be, how he or she should handle freedom and how to act in a particular situation. Never, however, is the reader cajoled or corralled in a schoolmasterly wise, instead what is said

studieren, atmet es wahres und wirkliches Leben, und es vermag uns nicht nur den heutigen dunklen und labyrinthischen Zustand unseres Denkens und unserer Welt aufzuzeigen, sondern es erlaubt auch einen Blick ins Paradies wahrer und wahrlich gelebter Menschlichkeit, indem es aufzeigt, was der Mensch als solcher ist und wie er sein sollte, wie er zu schalten und zu walten hat und wie in welcher Situation zu handeln ist. Niemals aber wird der Leser gedrängt oder schulmeisterisch gegängelt, sondern was gesagt wird, trifft klar und zielgerichtet den wahren Kern des Lebens und des menschlichen Daseins – und dabei spielt es keine Rolle, ob der Mensch von diesem höckrigen Planeten stammt oder ob er in den Weiten des Universums auf irgendeiner unbekannten Welt sein Dasein fristet –; die Worte sind allein auf die universelle menschliche Natur ausgerichtet und darauf, wer und was und wie dieses Wesen Mensch ist und zu sein hat.
Wort für Wort und Satz für Satz erschliesst sich dem geneigten Leser die Schönheit und die überwältigende Aufgabe, die der Mensch während seiner langen Evolutionszeit lösen muss, bis er sein Bewusstsein genügend gebildet und entwickelt hat, bis es in Wissen, Weisheit, Liebe, Logik, Verstand und Vernunft derart fortgeschritten ist, dass seine Geistform ihre Kraft soweit entfalten konnte, dass sie keiner menschlich-materiellen Hülle mehr bedarf und ohne Hilfe eines materiellen Bewusstseins ihren weiteren Weg ins Licht schöpferischer Schönheit und Harmonie findet – nicht allein, sondern in Verbundenheit und in Verbindung mit unzähligen anderen Geistformen, die denselben Weg zu gehen haben und bereits gegangen sind. Diesen für unser Denken so unendlich langen und für die Geistform doch so kurzen Weg in unserem Bewusstsein aufleben zu lassen, hebt nicht nur unser Gefühl als Mensch, sondern es vertieft auch das Wissen und die Gewissheit dessen, dass wir als Menschen untereinander ebenso miteinander verbunden sind wie auch mit allem anderen Existenten im gesamten Universum und darüber hinaus. Dieses Bewusstsein – die Erkenntnis wahrer universeller Liebe – wird nicht mit grossen und prahlerischen Worten geweckt und gestärkt, sondern mit den einfachen und ehernen Worten der Bescheidenheit und wahrer, sachlicher Belehrung. Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ist nicht nur eine Quelle von Wissen, Wahrheit und Liebe, sondern auch ein einfaches Hand-, Lehr- und Sachbuch für alle Menschen, die sich fragen, worauf sie in ihrem Leben zu achten und wie sie sich zu verhalten haben. Und so ist dieses Werk nicht nur ein wundervolles Lesebuch unerschöpflicher Weisheit, sondern im eigentlichen Sinn ein ‹Rezeptbuch des Lebens›, ein Buch, das dem Menschen aufzeigt, wie das Leben zu leben ist, woraus es besteht und worauf zu achten ist, dass es gelingt, ohne ihn jedoch in der Wahl seiner ‹Zutaten› und in der Vorgehensweise seiner Lebenskunst zu bevormunden oder in seiner Freiheit einzuengen und zu beschränken. Es gibt einfach die Indikatoren bekannt, anhand derer eine gelungene oder misslungene Lebensführung erkannt und korrigiert werden kann, denn die Gegebenheiten liegen in jedem Menschen selbst verborgen. Ausgeglichenheit, Gelassenheit, Verbundenheit, Liebe, innerer Frieden, Lebensfreude, Glück und Zufriedenheit sind das Ergebnis guter und schöpferisch-naturmässig richtiger und gelungener evolutiver Arbeit an sich selbst, während jede Form von Gewalt, Ausartung, Unzufriedenheit oder anderer negativer Regungen oder gar Charakterausartungen Hinweise darauf sind, dass der Kurs korrigiert und begradigt werden muss. So wird durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› unser Denken nach und nach auf den richtigen Kurs gebracht, wenn wir uns der Kraft und tiefen Weisheit seiner Worte öffnen und ihn als das nehmen und anwenden, als was er gedacht ist: Als wahrliche Lebenshilfe und als Lehre des Lebens, Lehre des Geistes und Lehre der Wahrheit.
Dass die Worte des ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ihre bedeutsame und bedeutende Wirkung bereits in wenigen Versen zu entfalten vermögen, die ihre Leser zutiefst beeindrucken und aufwühlen und in ihnen Saiten zum Klingen bringen, die sie vielleicht nicht in sich gesucht haben, zeigen zum Abschluss die folgenden Vorwortbeiträge der Kerngruppe-Mitglieder der FIGU. Als sie mit der Aufgabe betraut wurden, Billys neues Buch in wenigen Sätzen zu würdigen, lagen den meisten nur 35 Sätze aus dem 28. Abschnitt des Buches vor, anhand derer sie sich dazu wie folgt äusserten:

Ende April des Jahres 1978 lernte ich Billy kennen. Zu diesem Zeitpunkt war es mir unmöglich, die volle Konsequenz davon zu erfassen. Tatsache ist nur, dass sich mein bisheriges Leben grundlegend zum Positiven änderte und ich mich allmählich von meinem Mauerblümchendasein zu lösen begann.
Mit einem Schlag erhielt ich viele Gleichgesinnte, mit denen ich über all jene Themen diskutieren konnte, die für mich so wichtig waren und sind – nämlich die zwischenmenschlichen Beziehungen sowie das Miteinander-Leben und Miteinander-Evolutionieren.
Bis zum heutigen Tag bereue ich diesen Schritt nicht und bin froh und glücklich, als aktives Mitglied der Kerngruppe der 49 das Gedankengut der FIGU und somit die Mission des Propheten der Neuzeit nach bestem Können und Vermögen tatkräftig zu unterstützen.

Madeleine Brügger

«Wahrlich, allein die Art eures bewussten oder unbewussten Wollens, wofür ihr euch entscheidet, ist massgebend für die Wechselwirkung und damit auch für euer Schicksal, denn all die zahllosen feinstofflichen und halbmateriellen Schwingungen, mit denen ihr verbunden seid, lassen alles, was ihr

strikes the true core of the life and human present existence in a clear and precise wise – and it makes no difference whether the human being is from this undulating planet or presently exists in the expanses of the universe on some unknown world – the words are solely directed towards universal human nature and towards who and what and how this being is and has to be.
Word for word and verse for verse, the reader who is so inclined comes to grasp the beauty and the overwhelming task that humanity must solve during its long evolutionary time until forming and developing its consciousness to such an extent as to advance in knowledge, wisdom, love, logic, intellect and rationality so that its spirit-form will be able to unfold its power until no longer requiring a human-material shell and find its further way into the light of creational beauty and harmony without the help of a material consciousness – not alone, but in connectedness and in connection with innumerable other spirit-forms who have to take the same way and have already done so. Bringing to life this way in our consciousness that is endlessly long for our thinking, and yet so short for the spirit-form, not only raises our feeling as a human being but it also depends on the knowledge and the certainty that we as human beings are interlinked with one another just as much as with all other existences throughout the universe and beyond. This consciousness – the cognition of true universal love – is not quickened and strengthened with great and ostentatious words, but with the simple and iron words of modesty and true, factual instruction. The ‹Goblet of the Truth› is not only a source of knowledge, truth and love, but also a straightforward handbook, text book and factual book for everyone who is asking themselves what they need to pay attention to in life and how they have to behave. Therefore, this work is not only a wonderful book to read with inexhaustible wisdom, but it also represents a ‹recipe book for life› in the true sense, a book that shows human beings how life is to be lived, what it is made of and what needs to be borne in mind to make life a success, without however patronising the human being in the choice of ‹ingredients› and in the procedure of the art of living, or curtailing and restricting the human being's freedom. It simply makes known the indicators by means of which success or failure in leading one's life can be detected and corrected, because the conditions already exist concealed in every human being. Balance, equanimity, connectedness, love, inner peace, joy of living, happiness and satisfaction are the result of good, correct and successful creational-natural evolutive work on oneself, whereas any form of Gewalt, Ausartung, unsatisfaction or other negative impulsations or even Ausartungen of character are signs that the course must be corrected and levelled out. In this wise, the ‹Goblet of the Truth› gradually puts our thinking on the right course when we open ourselves to the power and the profound wisdom of its words, and take it and use it as that for which it is intended, namely a true help in life and as teaching of the life, teaching of the spirit and teaching of the truth.
The following preface contributions by Core Group members of the FIGU show that the words of the ‹Goblet of the Truth› are able to unfold their momentous and significant effect even within only a few verses, impressing their readers to the core, stirring them up and touching a chord that they had perhaps not been looking for in themselves. When they were entrusted with the task of honouring Billy's new book in a few phrases, most of the respondents only had access to 35 verses from the 28th chapter of the book, in response to which they expressed themselves as follows:

I came to know Billy at the end of 1978. At that time, it was impossible for me to understand the full consequences of this. It is merely a fact that my previous life changed completely for the positive, and I gradually started to free myself from a wallflower existence.
At a stroke, I found many human beings with the same ideas, with whom I could discuss all those topics that were and are so important for me; I am referring to relationships between human beings as well as living together and evolving together.
I have not regretted this step to this day, and I am happy and glad to be an energetic member in the Core Group of 49, thereby giving effective support to the best of my ability to the edifice of thoughts of the FIGU, and therefore the Mission of the prophet of the new time

Madeleine Brügger

> «Truly, only the type of your conscious or unconscious volition, that for which you decide yourselves is decisive for the interaction and therefore also for your destiny, because all the innumerable fine-fluidal and half-material swinging waves with which you are connected permit everything that you

durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle aussendet, wieder auf euch zurückströmen, und zwar ganz gleich, was ihr auch immer wollt und was ihr mit eurem Wollen als Ursachen erschafft.»
(‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, Abschnitt 28, Satz 120)

Mit anderen Worten:
Ein nach der Wahrheit suchender Mensch findet durch eine glückliche Fügung eine Gruppe ebenfalls suchender Menschen. Kurz entschlossen fällt bei ihm der feste Entschluss, sich diesen wertvollen Menschen anzuschliessen, um sie nach bestem Wissen und Gewissen bei ihrer weltweiten und harten Arbeit zum Wohle der gesamten irdischen Menschheit und des noch arg geschundenen Planeten und auch seiner Gesundung mit voller Kraft zu unterstützen.

Engelbert Wächter

Seit rund 66 Jahren (2008) erfüllt BEAM mit unbeschreiblicher und vorbildlicher Nachsicht und Liebe seine einzigartige Aufgabe und Mission. Zahllose Erklärungen, Erläuterungen und Auslegungen der Lehre des Geistes bezeugen seine sprichwörtliche Ausdauer und grosse Geduld für den Erdenmenschen. Angesichts meiner eigenen und gelegentlichen Entmutigung über die Unbelehrbarkeit, Unvernunft, Voreingenommenheit und dummen Anschuldigungen der Antagonisten gebührt ihm all mein Dank für alle seine unterstützenden Worte des Zuspruchs und Trostes. Sie waren mir stets Quelle ausdauernden Lernens und dauernder Kraft, während vieler Jahre in Freiheit und eigener Entscheidung meinen Weg zu gehen, meine Berufungen zu erkennen, mein Können und meine Leistungsfähigkeit weiterzubilden und in die Erfüllung unserer gemeinsamen Aufgabe zu investieren. Solange das Blut in meinen Adern fliesst, mein Herz seine lebenserhaltende Pflicht erfüllt, mein Bewusstsein ungetrübt ist und mir meine Sinne gute Dienste erweisen, sollen und werden meine Arbeit und alle meine Bemühungen sein Lebenswerk in gebührender Weise würdigen.

Hans-Georg Lanzendorfer

Was mich zu der Überzeugung kommen liess, dass die FIGU und das, was hier erzählt und gelebt wird, der Wahrheit entspricht, war und ist, dass vor allem das Schwergewicht auf die Eigenverantwortung gelegt wird und alles, was von Billy erklärt wird, logisch und nachvollziehbar ist. Ebenso konnte ich in all den Jahren Billy und die Menschen hier kennenlernen, und ich weiss mit absoluter Sicherheit, dass dies mein Platz und Weg ist.

Das Wissen und die damit zusammenhängenden Möglichkeiten, die uns von Billy und den Plejaren eröffnet wurden, sind einfach einmalig und überwältigend, obwohl ich oft denke, dass wir uns über die Tragweite dieser Mission in keiner Weise wirklich bewusst sind. Eines weiss ich aber mit absoluter Bestimmtheit: Es gibt auf der Welt keinen anderen Ort, wo die Lehre so wahrhaftig, beständig, für jedermann nachvollziehbar und logisch ist wie hier bei der FIGU, und dass das, was wir hier tun, eines Tages Früchte tragen wird und die Menschheit endlich einmal ihren Weg zurück zum wahrlichen Menschsein finden wird – auch wenn das noch sehr, sehr lange dauern wird.

Andrea Grässl, März 2008

‹Kelch der Wahrheit›: Ein Kelch, der an keinem vorübergehen darf, denn nicht nur dieses Buch, sondern alle Werke Billys zeigen mir den Weg zur schöpfungsausgerichteten Lebensführung. Die Geisteslehre ist das Leben selbst, der Weg und das Ziel jedes einzelnen Menschen, und wenn ich auch nicht wirklich ermessen kann, welch unglaublichen Reichtum an Wissen, Wahrheit und Weisheit Billys Werke beinhalten, so sind sie doch mein Leben. Deshalb lässt es sich auch kaum mit Worten ausdrücken, wie dankbar ich Billy und auch den Plejaren für die Geisteslehre, aber vor allem für die tiefe Liebe und Freundschaft, für die Geduld und die Lebensschule bin. Indem ich, wenn auch mit winzigen Schritten, den geisteslehrmässigen Weg gehe, kann ich einen kleinen Beitrag leisten, damit die immense Arbeit Billys und der Plejaren in ferner Zukunft auf der ganzen Erde Fuss fassen wird und allem Leben dient.

Barbara Harnisch

Meine evolutiven Fortschritte werden von den wertvollen Aussagen im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› kontinuierlich in die richtige, nämlich in die schöpferische Richtung begleitet. Es liegt nur an mir selbst, meine Erkenntnisse täglich zu mehren und das erarbeitete Wissen auch anzuwenden, die Wahrheit in mir selbst zu suchen und mich zuversichtlich auf den nicht immer einfachen Lebensweg zu machen; das heisst, die Lehre des Lebens in die Tat umzusetzen. – Eigentlich fehlen mir die Worte, um meine unendliche Dankbarkeit für Billys Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit, die er für die ganze Menschheit einsetzt, zu beschreiben. Was in jeder seiner Schriften, Handlungen und in Gesprächen mit ihm zum Ausdruck kommt, ist im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› auf noch viel eindrücklichere Weise nachzulesen. Ein unbeschreibliches Geschenk an die Menschheit – auf der Erde, im ganzen Universum und darüber hinaus!

Daniela Beyeler

send out through your thoughts and feelings to flow back to you, and it does not matter what you happen to want and what you create with your volition as causes.»
(‹Goblet of the Truth›, chapter 28, verse 120)

In other words:
A human being who is searching for the truth finds a group of human beings who are searching for the same through a happy foreordination. He briefly made the firm decision to join these valueful human beings, to lend his entire strength to them to the best of his knowledge and conscience in their worldwide and hard work for the benefit of the entire earthly humankind and the planet that is still greatly maltreated, and also for its healing.

Engelbert Wächter

For about 66 years (2008), BEAM has been fulfilling his unique task and Mission with indescribable and exemplary forbearance and love. Numerous explanations and explications of the teaching of the spirit bear witness to his proverbial stamina and great patience for the human beings of Earth. In the face of my own occasional discouragement because of the obstinacy, irrationality, prejudice and stupid allegations by the antagonists, he is due all my thanks for all his supporting words of encouragement and consolation. They have always been a source of enduring learning and strength for me during many years in freedom and my decision to go my own way, to recognise my callings, to train my abilities and my performance and to invest in the fulfilment of our common task. As long as the blood flows in my veins, as long as my heart continues to beat, my consciousness is untroubled and my senses perform good services, my work and all my efforts should and will be aimed at honouring his life's work in an appropriate wise.

Hans-Georg Lanzendorfer

The thing that convinced me that FIGU and what is told and experienced here was and is indeed the truth, is that above all the emphasis is placed on self-responsibility and everything that is explained by Billy is logical and comprehensible. Equally, during all those years I have been able to know Billy and the human beings here, and I know with absolute certainty that this is my place and way.

The knowledge and the associated possibilities opened up to us by Billy and the Plejaren are simply unique and overwhelming, although I often think that we are in no wise aware of the import of this Mission. I know one thing with absolute certainty – there is on Earth no other place where the teaching is so truthful, consistent, comprehensible for everyone and logical as here at FIGU and the things we are doing here will one day bear fruit so that humankind will in the end find its way back to being human in the real and true sense – even if this will take a very, very long time.

Andrea Grässl, March 2008

‹Goblet of the Truth›: A goblet that should not pass by anyone, because it is not only this book but all of Billy's works that show me the way to the leading of the life that is directed towards the Creation. The spiritual teaching is life itself, the way and the objective of every single human being and even though I may not really be able to assess the full extent of the unbelievable wealth of knowledge, truth and wisdom in Billy's works, they are nevertheless my life. Therefore, it is scarcely possible to express in words how thankful I am to Billy and also to the Plejaren for the spiritual teaching, but above all for the deep love and friendship, for the patience and schooling in life. As I am taking steps, small though they may be, along the way of the spiritual teaching, I can make a small contribution so that the immense work of Billy and the Plejaren will take root all over Earth in the far future and will serve all life.

Barbara Harnisch

My evolutive progress is continuously being guided in the correct, namely the creational direction, by the valueful statements in the ‹Goblet of the Truth›. It is simply down to me to increase my cognitions daily and to apply the knowledge that I have obtained, to search for the truth in myself and put myself reliably on the life-way, which is not always simple; this means turning the teaching of the life into deeds. – Actually, I cannot find the words to express my infinite gratitude for Billy's love, knowledge and wisdom that he is using for all humankind. The things that are expressed in each of his writings, deeds and in conversations with him can be read all the more impressively in the ‹Goblet of the Truth›. It is an indescribable gift to humankind – on Earth, in the entire universe and beyond!

Daniela Beyeler

Eines Tages sagte Billy zu mir: «Ich kann viel besser schreiben, wenn Du im Büro neben mir auf dem Sofa schläfst.» Ich war bass erstaunt, neige ich doch gelegentlich zu dezenten Schnarchgeräuschen. Nun, beim Schreiben stört das meinen lieben Mann überhaupt nicht, und da seine Hauptschreibtätigkeit nachts erfolgt, helfe ich ihm noch so gerne dabei – im süssen Land der Träume.
Dabei ist jetzt sein neustes Werk ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› entstanden. Ein wunderschönes Lehrbuch, das uns ‹Träumer› durchs ganze Leben begleitet. Eine nie endende Quelle der Denkanstösse. Ein Satz, eine Seite lesen, und wir haben Hirnfutter, das uns lange nährt und beschäftigt – und evolutioniert. Was gibt es Besseres? – Nichts.

Eva Bieri, 13.3.2008

Mit diesem Buch ist es dem grössten Menschenfreund aller Zeiten auf der Erde, ‹Billy› Eduard A. Meier (BEAM), ein anderes Mal gelungen, dass nicht nur mir, sondern wohl den meisten Menschen beim Lesen dieses grossen Buchwerkes der Atem stockt. Zwar erging es mir bei jeder Neuerscheinung eines Buchwerkes von Billy ähnlich, vor allem auch, als das OM erschien, das in seiner Art wirklich das ‹Buch aller Bücher› ist.
Doch nun hat uns Billy wieder überrascht, denn auch der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ist ein Werk von einmaliger Kostbarkeit, es ist ein ‹markerschütternder Aufruf› an die Erdenmenschheit, endlich die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung zu befolgen und nach ihnen zu leben. Dieses Buch bringt ‹Licht ins Dunkel› der menschlichen Unwissenheit über die Zusammenhänge zwischen grobstofflicher und feinstofflicher Materie des Lebens; es ist erklärender Aufruf, sich zu besinnen und von den völlig verirrten Wegen der menschlichen Lebensziele nach rein grobstofflich materiellen Werten abzulassen, um sich endlich auf den Weg der Suche nach dem allein wirklich realen Sinn und Zweck unseres Lebens zu begeben.
Es ist ein Buch, das dem Menschen in aufrüttelnder Weise die grosse Gefahr aufzeigt, in die sich die Erdenmenschheit selbst hineinmanövriert hat durch ihr immerwährendes schöpfungsgesetzwidriges Verhalten gegenüber Natur, Mensch, Tier und unserem Planeten.
So mächtig und aufwühlend sind in diesem Buch die Worte der Wahrheit in ihrer Klarheit und Mahnung, dass sie in jedem Menschen die tiefsten Tiefen seines Ichs zu erreichen vermögen. «Nicht nur, als würde ein Orkan oder Taifun das Meer in Aufruhr versetzen, sondern gleichzeitig auch noch ein gewaltiges Erdbeben das innerste Innere erschüttern», denn vergleichbar mit dieser gewaltigen Wucht der Kräfte trafen mich die Aussagen in diesem Buch mit seinen Erklärungen und Belehrungen.
Wie ein Pfeil den innersten Kreis im Schwarzen trifft, so löste jeder einzelne Satz, jeder Abschnitt in diesem neuen Werk von Billy – dem von mir für mich selbst erwählten ‹Lehrer aller Lehrer› – sowohl tiefe Erschütterung aus, wie aber auch grosse Freude und Dankbarkeit für die unübertrefflich aufklärenden und präzisen Worte der Wahrheit in allen Belangen.
Niemals wohl kann die Menschheit auf unserem Planeten dem ‹Haupte der Tage›, dem Lichtbringer ‹Billy› Eduard A. Meier (BEAM), jemals die ihm gebührende Ehre und Dankbarkeit erweisen für seine mühevolle Arbeit, der verirrten Erdenmenschheit neben allen vorangegangenen Werken uns nun auch noch dieses neue kostbare Buch der Belehrung geschenkt zu haben.

Mit Respekt, in Dankbarkeit und höchster Ehrerweisung
Brunhilde Koye-Hoppe

Im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› gipfelt eine einmalig brillante Idee, die Nokodemion vor 96 Milliarden Jahren ersann und als Lebens- und Geisteslehre auf einen endlos erscheinenden und teils steinigen Weg brachte.

Die Lehre der schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten, gegossen und geschmiedet im heissen Feuer der Wahrheit, offenbart sich uns Kindern der Mission heute als urgewaltiges Werkzeug zur Erschaffung wahrer Lebenskultur, Freiheit, Harmonie, Würde, Ehrfurcht und Liebe.

Diese edlen Werte erschüttern die klägliche Gegenwart dieser Welt wie ein grollender Donnersturm, und auch in Zukunft wird das harte, aber gerechte, in Liebe und Mitgefühl getränkte Wort der Propheten als hell erstrahlendes Licht der Wahrheit unter die Völker gebracht werden, wie seit alters her.

Als Wegbegleiter, Schüler und Sohn der Mission fühle ich mich ihr zutiefst verbunden. Ohne zu zögern, würde ich mich erneut in die Reihen jener einordnen, welche die Propheten über Jahrmillionen und Jahrmilliarden begleiten, unterstützen und somit helfen, ihre ungeheure Schwerstarbeit zur vollen Blüte zu treiben.

Als kleiner Teil dieser Missions-Geschichte verneige ich mich in Ehrfurcht.

Stephan A. Rickauer, 15. März 2008, 10.49 Uhr

One day, Billy said to me: «I can write much better if you sleep in the office next to me on the sofa.» I was really astounded because I do occasionally tend to snore slightly. Well, this did not disturb my beloved life partner at all when writing, and because he does most of his writing at night, I am so happy to help him in this – in the sweet land of dreams.
This is how his latest work the ‹Goblet of the Truth› came about. It is a wonderful teaching book that accompanies us ‹dreamers› through our entire life. An unending source of thought-provoking ideas. To read a verse, a page, gives us brain food which nourishes and occupies us for a long time – and evolves us. What could be better? – Nothing.

Eva Bieri, 13 March 2008

In this book, the greatest friend of humanity of all time on Earth, Billy Eduard A. Meier (BEAM) has once again succeeded in astonishing not only myself, but probably most human beings who read this major book. Although I have a similar reaction to every new book that Billy produces, above all when the OM appeared, which is in its way really the ‹book of all books›.
Now Billy has once again surprised us, because the ‹Goblet of the Truth› is also a work of unique preciousness. It is a ‹heart-rending call› to the human beings of Earth finally to follow the laws and recommendations of the Creation and to live according to them. This book casts ‹light into the darkness› of human ignorance about the relationships between coarse-substantial and fine-fluidal material of the life; it is an explanatory call to come to our senses and refrain from the entirely misdirected ways of human life-determinations for purely coarse-substantial, material values, to finally set about searching for the only real sense and purpose of our life.
It is a book that evocatively shows human beings the great danger that the human beings of Earth have manoeuvred themselves into because of their continuous behaviour against the law of creation, against nature, human beings, animals and our planet.
The words of the truth in this book are so mighty and stirring in their clarity and admonition that they will be able to reach the deepest core of every human being. «It is not only as if a hurricane or typhoon were setting the sea in uproar, but also at the same time as if a gigantic earthquake were shaking the innermost inner», because the statements in this book with their explanations and instructions struck me with a comparably gigantic power.
Just like an arrow strikes the innermost centre of the target, every single verse, every chapter in this new work from Billy – the human being whom I have chosen for myself as ‹teacher of all teachers› – triggers not only deep agitation but also great joy and thankfulness for the unsurpassable explanations and precise words of the truth in all regards.
Surely the humankind on our planet will never be able to grant the ‹master of the days›, the light-bringer ‹Billy› Eduard A. Meier (BEAM) the honour and thankfulness that is his due for his untiring work in giving the misdirected human beings of Earth not only all previous works but now also this new and precious book of instruction.

With respect, in thankfulness and giving the highest honour
Brunhilde Koye-Hoppe

The ‹Goblet of the Truth› is the culmination of a uniquely brilliant idea that Nokodemion contrived 96 billion years ago and set on its apparently endless way, sometimes a stony one, as a life- and spirit-teaching.

The teaching of creational laws and recommendations, cast and forged in the hot fire of the truth, reveals itself to us children of the Mission today as an elemental, gigantic tool for creating a true art of living, freedom, harmony, dignity, respect and love.

These noble words shock the pitiable present day world like a rumbling thunderstorm, and in the future too, the hard yet fair word of the prophets, steeped in love and compassion, will be brought to the peoples as a brightly shining light of the truth, as since time immemorial.

As companion, pupil and son of the Mission, I feel a deepest connection with it. Unhesitatingly, I would again join the ranks of those who accompany the prophets over millions and billions of years, supporting and therefore helping them to bring their hugely taxing work to full fruition.

As a small part of this Mission history, I bow down in respect.

Stephan A. Rickauer, 15 March 2008, 10:49 AM

In meinem Leben konnte mir gar nichts Besseres widerfahren, als auf ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier und den von ihm ins Leben gerufenen Verein FIGU ‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft für Grenz- und Geisteswissenschaften und Ufologiestudien›, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Schmidrüti in der Schweiz zu stossen. Langsam tastete ich mich an Billys Schriften heran und begann etwas später seine Geisteslehre zu studieren, die auch die Lehre der Schöpfung und die Lehre des Lebens ist. Immer mehr begriff ich die Zusammenhänge des Menschseins sowie die Themen Wiedergeburt, das Leben und Sterben, den Tod, Geist und Bewusstsein, Gedanken und Gefühle, die Psyche und das Empfinden, die Kausalität Ursache und Wirkung, die Polarität Positiv und Negativ, das Streben, die Pflicht der Eigenverantwortung und der Evolution. Eines der wichtigsten Grundprinzipien ist für mich die Liebe. So lernte ich auch, mit schweren Situationen meines Lebens fertig zu werden. Die Geisteslehre ist zu einer meiner wichtigsten Lebensaufgaben geworden. Als sich der Schleier vor meinen Augen langsam aufgelöst hatte, begriff ich erst so richtig, dass es sich hier um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit handelt, was Billy uns Menschen alles an Wissen, Weisheit und Liebe gibt und lehrt. Es wurde mir bewusst, dass die Erdenmenschheit schon über Jahrtausende hinweg durch Religionen, Sekten, falsche Propheten und Pseudowissenschaften irregeleitet, verblendet, verantwortungslos erzogen, mit Falschheiten vollgestopft und in ihrer Evolution behindert wurde.
Als ich Billy dann als Kerngruppe-Mitglied näher kennenlernte, merkte ich erst so richtig, was seine Wesensart an Liebe ausstrahlt. Sein Charakter und seine Lebensweise ist die Einfachheit, die Bescheidenheit, der Fleiss, die Ehrlichkeit, die Intelligenz sowie die Güte und alles, was lebenswert ist. Um seiner Mission gerecht zu werden, arbeitet er fast rund um die Uhr, hat für jedermann ein offenes Ohr und ist mit Rat und Tat zur Stelle, wo es nötig ist. Billy lebt uns die Lehre des Geistes, resp. die Lehre der Wahrheit, resp. die Lehre des Lebens, insgesamt den Schatz dieses Buches, den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, jeden Tag vor.
Lieber Billy, du hast Millionen von Jahren benötigt, um deine Lehre über die Schöpfung, ihrer Gesetze und Gebote zu erlernen, und schon viele Jahre gibst du als Künder und Prophet der Wahrheit diesen Schatz unermüdlich und mit grosser Aufopferung an alle Erdenmenschen weiter, um sie wieder auf den richtigen Weg, zur Freiheit, zum Frieden, zur Liebe und Harmonie zu bringen auf unserer so ausgearteten Welt. Lieber Billy, deine Geisteslehre ist nicht mit Gold und Silber aufzuwiegen. Was nützt einem Vogel der schönste Käfig, wenn er darinnen nicht fliegen kann, was nützt den Erdenmenschen ihr Dasein, wenn sie sich nicht mehr frei und glücklich fühlen und nicht mehr miteinander und füreinander in Freiheit, Frieden und Liebe leben können. Lieber Billy, es durchwebt mich ein Glücksgefühl, bei deiner so schweren Aufgabe der Mission einen kleinen Teil mithelfen zu können. Tausendmal Dank möchte ich dir in Liebe geben.

Erhard Lang, 10. März 2008

Dieses Buch ist wohl der grösste Schatz der Menschheit. Der Wert liegt jedoch nicht im Materiellen, sondern im Geistigen. Die Menschheit dieser Erde täte gut daran, sich den Inhalt zu ‹Gemüte› zu führen und somit die Botschaften verstehen zu lernen und ins tägliche Leben einfliessen zu lassen. Nur so würde sich der wahre Wert dieses Buches für den Menschen vervollkommnen, indem er sich und sein Verhalten wandeln und somit sein Leben nach schöpferischer Freiheit, in Frieden und Harmonie gestalten würde.
Dieses Vorgehen wäre auch der einzige Dank für die aus unserer Sicht fast unendlichen Bemühungen des Neuzeitpropheten ‹Billy› und seine Aufopferung bis an den Rand seiner Kräfte, um uns seine Weisheit und sein Wissen zu vermitteln. Also tretet aus der Dunkelheit in das euch gegebene Licht und gebt euch doch etwas mehr Mühe, damit alles auf fruchtbaren Boden fällt für eine gemeinsame, friedliche und schöpfungsbezogene Zukunft.

Daniel Lutz

Die Suche nach der Wahrheit hat erst begonnen, und doch ist es ein Geschenk, an ihrer Quelle zu leben.
Einen Menschen zu treffen, der ‹Lehrer, Wahrheitskünder und Freund› in einer Person ist; noch mehr kann einem das Leben nicht beschenken.

Einer Gemeinschaft anzugehören, in der man immer stärker eingebunden ist und sich doch frei wie ein Vogel fühlt, zeigt, wie sehr man auf dem richtigen Lebensweg ist.
Unterstützung und Verbundenheit von Menschen zu erfahren, die Millionen von Lichtjahre entfernt von uns leben und denen man sich näher und verbundener fühlt als dem Rest der Menschheit, das spricht für sich selbst.

Wie verloren und einsam wirken da all jene, welche auf der Suche nach dem Sinn des Lebens vor sich hinstolpern, einem imaginären Ziel oder Sieg hinterherjagen und gar nicht merken, wie der Sinn des Lebens an ihnen vorbeizieht. Immer auf der Suche nach einem neuen Lebensinhalt, der Jagd nach einem Rekord und auf der Flucht vor sich selbst.

Günter Neugebauer

Nothing better could have happened to me in my life than meeting ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier and the FIGU organisation he established (‹Free Community of Interests for the Border and Spiritual Sciences and Ufological Studies›), Semjase Silver Star Center, Schmidrüti in Switzerland. I slowly approached Billy's writings and began to study his spiritual teaching somewhat later, which is also the teaching of the Creation and the teaching of the life. Increasingly, I came to understand the interconnections of being human in the real and true sense as well as the topics of rebirth, living and dying, death, spirit and consciousness, thoughts and feelings, the psyche and the fine-spiritual perceiving, the causality of cause and effect, bipolarity of positive and negative, striving, the obligation of self-responsibility and evolution. One of the most important fundamental principles for me is love. In this wise, I also learned to deal with difficult situations in my life. Spiritual teaching has become one of the most important tasks in my life. As the veil was gradually lifted from my eyes, I finally began to understand that this is the real truth, namely what Billy is giving and teaching to us human beings in terms of knowledge, wisdom and love. I became aware that the human beings of Earth have been going astray for millennia because of religions, sects, false prophets and pseudo-sciences, have been blinded, irresponsibly raised, filled with falsehoods and hindered in their evolution.
When I came to know Billy better as a Core Group member, I finally realised how his nature radiates love. His character and his mode of life is simplicity, selflessness, hard work, honesty, intelligence as well as kindheartedness and everything that is worthy of life. He works almost round the clock to fulfil his Mission, he has an open ear for everyone and provides advice and help wherever necessary. Billy lives the teaching of the spirit, i.e. the teaching of the truth, i.e. the teaching of the love for us, in all the treasure of this book, the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, everyday as an example.
Dear Billy, you took millions of years to learn your teaching about the Creation, its laws and recommendations, and for many years now you have been active as a proclaimer and prophet of the truth to pass on this treasure untiringly and with great self-sacrifice to all the human beings of Earth, in order to bring them back to the right way, to freedom, to peace, to love and harmony on our so ausgeartet world. Dear Billy, your spiritual teaching cannot be measured in gold and silver. What use does a bird have for the most beautiful cage if it cannot fly within it, what is the use of the present existence for the human beings of Earth if they do not feel free and happy any more, and cannot live with one another and for one another any longer in freedom, peace and love. Dear Billy, a feeling of happiness flows through me when I think that I have been able to help in a small part of your so difficult task of the Mission. I wish to give you a thousand thanks in love.

Erhard Lang, 10 March 2008

This book is probably the greatest treasure of humankind. However, its value is not in the material things, but in the spiritual. The humankind of this earth would be well advised to take the content to heart and therefore learn to understand the messages and allow them to flow into daily life. Only so would the true value of this book develop absolutely fully for human beings, as they would developmentally change themselves and their behaviour and therefore would lead their life based on creational freedom, in peace and harmony.
This procedure would also be the only thanks for what we think are the almost infinite efforts taken by the prophet of the new time, ‹Billy›, and his self-sacrifice almost to the limits of his strength in order to communicate to us his wisdom and knowledge. Therefore, step out of the darkness into the light that has been given to you and try a little harder to ensure that everything falls on fertile ground, for the sake of a shared, peaceful and creation-related future.

Daniel Lutz

The search for truth has just begun, and yet it is a gift to live at its source.
To meet a human being who is ‹teacher, proclaimer of the truth and friend› all rolled into one is a gift that cannot be exceeded in life.

To belong to a community in which one is ever more closely involved and yet feels as free as a bird, shows that one is on the right life-way.

To receive support and connection from human beings who live millions of light years away from us and with whom one feels closer and more connected than the rest of humankind, is something that speaks for itself.

How lost and lonely do all those human beings look who are stumbling on the search for the sense of the life, who are chasing after an imaginary objective or victory and simply do not notice that the sense of the life is passing them by. Always on the search for a new purpose in life, hunting for a record and fleeing from themselves.

Günter Neugebauer

Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ist ein Buch, das die Sicht der Menschen über ihr Leben verändert; genau so wie es meine Sicht veränderte und mir zeigte, dass das Leben und die Wahrheit in vielen Dingen sehr viel umfassender sind, als ich bisher angenommen habe. Das letzte Buch der Geisteslehre lehrt mit einer unmissverständlichen Klarheit das Wissen, die Logik, die Weisheit und die Tugenden über die richtige Lebensführung und Aufgabe, die jeder von uns als Mensch hat. Verständlich, logisch, umsetzbar.

Mein Vater arbeitete trotz seines schwer angeschlagenen gesundheitlichen Zustandes jede Nacht und jede freie Minute an diesem Buch, wobei er sich so sehr konzentrieren und anstrengen musste, um die Daten aus den Speicherbänken abzurufen und alles zu codieren, dass er am Ende des Buches so geschwächt und krank war, dass er ohne die Hilfe der Plejaren sein Leben verloren hätte.
Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ist ein Gesamtwerk der Lehren aller Propheten aus der Nokodemion-Henok-Henoch-Linie, an dessen Abschluss die Worte meines Vaters stehen, was mich mit grossem Stolz, Achtung und Ehrfurcht erfüllt.
Lieber Mitmensch, richte dich nach deinem Naturell als Mensch und lerne, erkenne und erfahre die Lehre des Geistes, die dir mein Vater, der Prophet der Neuzeit, übermittelt. Suche nicht nach dem, was du nicht verstehst, und predige nicht Wasser und trinke selbst Wein, sondern sei ehrlich mit dir als Mensch und koste aus dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, damit du Klarheit über deine eigenen Worte, deine Gedanken und über dich als Mensch hast, denn das alles vermagst du zu erkennen, weil die Lehre des Geistes klar, logisch und nach deinem Ermessen und deinen Fähigkeiten umsetzbar ist.

Natan Brand

Lieber Billy, du hast mich mit unendlicher Geduld und ehrwürdiger Bescheidenheit auf den Pfad der Selbsterkenntnis, des wirklichen Lebens und der tatsächlichen Liebe geführt. Dadurch hast Du mir das Grösste und Wertvollste eröffnet, das einem Menschen zuteil werden kann, nämlich wahrhaftige Selbstbestimmung und effektive Selbstverwirklichung, im Wissen der Eigenverantwortung gegenüber den Selbst- und Eigenpflichten.
Meine Dankbarkeit und innige Verbundenheit seien Dir stets gewiss.

Dein treuer Mitstreiter
Pius Meinrad Keller, Fischingen, 15. März 2008

Zu früheren Zeiten war es auf unserer Erde leider nicht möglich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens in schriftlicher Form darzulegen und zu verbreiten, weil in diesen frühen Zeiten das Gros der irdischen Menschheit des Lesens und Schreibens nicht mächtig war. Aus diesem Grund konnte die Lehre der Wahrheit bzw. die Geisteslehre hauptsächlich nur in mündlicher Form dargelegt und verbreitet werden, was zur Folge hatte, dass Verfälschungen nicht zu vermeiden waren, die teilweise ein erschreckendes Ausmass erreichten, wodurch von der ursprünglichen Lehre kein erkennbarer Wert mehr übrigblieb. Ein Umstand, der erst gegenwärtig behoben werden kann, da ein grosser Teil der Erdenmenschen seit Beginn der Neuzeit im Jahre 1844 das Lesen und Schreiben erlernte, folglich die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens mittlerweile in schriftlicher Form verfasst und dank des technischen Fortschrittes einerseits in Buchform und andererseits mit technischen und elektronischen Kommunikationsmitteln weltweit verbreitet und dem Gros der irdischen Menschheit zugänglich gemacht werden kann. Ein Umstand, der für die gesamte Menschheit einen grossen Segen von unschätzbarem Wert darstellt, weil die bekannte irdische Literatur aus den Bereichen Religion, Wissenschaft, Philosophie und Kultur leider nur von geringem Wert und oftmals weder verlässlich noch wahrheitsgetreu ist.

Seit meiner Jugendzeit bin ich auf der Suche nach der Wahrheit, folglich ich mich intensiv mit vielen Dingen des Lebens, der Naturwissenschaften und der Esoterik usw. beschäftigte, was dazu führte, dass ich nur teilweise fündig wurde und mich mit den winzigen Mosaiksteinchen der Wahrheit nicht wirklich zufriedengeben konnte. Zu meinem grossen Glück und frei nach den beiden Sprichwörtern «Wer sucht, der findet» und «Was lange währt, wird endlich gut» habe ich vor über dreissig Jahren ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier kennen- und schätzengelernt. Als ich anfing, seine Schriften zu lesen und zu studieren, wusste ich auf Anhieb und mit einer inneren Gewissheit, dass der Inhalt dieser Schriften der unumstösslichen Wahrheit entsprach, nach der ich viele Jahrzehnte meines Lebens suchte und forschte. Seither bin ich eifrig bemüht, die Lehre aus dem äusserst wertvollen Inhalt der vielen Schriften, die Billy bisher verfasste und veröffentlichte, in meinem gesamten Lebensbereich zu verwirklichen und umzusetzen.
Im Verlauf dieses jahrelangen und intensiven Studiums habe ich Billy immer besser kennengelernt, wodurch mir mit der Zeit klar geworden ist, dass ich es mit einem einmaligen und wunderbaren Menschen zu tun habe, der sich Zeit seines Lebens mit grossem und unermüdlichem Einsatz für die Mission einsetzt und diese unter schwierigsten und widrigsten Bedingungen und trotz weltweiten Anfeindungen und schweren gesundheitlichen Problemen usw. Tag und Nacht – beinahe bis zur völligen Erschöpfung – erfüllt und lebt. Eine Mission, die der Verbreitung der Lehre

The ‹Goblet of the Truth› is a book that changes human beings' view of their lives, just as it changed my vision and showed me that life and truth is much more comprehensive in many things than I have previously assumed. The last book of the spiritual teaching teaches with an unambiguous clarity the knowledge, the logic, the wisdom and the virtues for the right leading of life and the duty that every one of us has as a human being. Comprehensibly, logically and able to be put into practice.

In spite of his deeply stricken state of health, my father worked every night and every free minute on this book, during which time he had to concentrate to download the data from the storage banks and code everything, involving such a level of exertion that he was so weakened and ill at the end of the book that he would have lost his life without the help of the Plejaren.
The ‹Goblet of the Truth› is a complete work of teaching from all the prophets of the Nokodemion – Henok – Henoch line which is completed by the words of my father, something which fills me with great pride, consideration and respect.
Dear fellow human being, guide yourself based on your natural being as a human, and learn, recognise and experience the teaching of the spirit which my father, the prophet of the new time, communicates. Do not search for what you do not understand, and do not preach water but drink wine yourself, but instead be honest with yourself as a human being and sample the ‹Goblet of the Truth› so that you will be clear about your own words, your thoughts and about yourself as a human being, because you will be able to recognise everything since the teaching of the spirit is clear, logical and can be put into practice based on your estimation and your abilities.

Natan Brand

Dear Billy, you have guided me onto the path of self-awareness, true life and actual love with unending patience and venerable selflessness. In so doing, you have opened the greatest and most valueful thing to me that can be given to any human being, namely true self-determination and effective self-realisation, in the knowledge of self-responsibility towards self and own duties.
You can rely on my thanks and inner solidarity at all times.

Your true like-minded friend
Pius Meinrad Keller, Fischingen, 15 March 2008

In earlier times, it was unfortunately not possible on our Earth to declare and spread the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life in written form, because in these early times most of Earth's population was unable to read and write. For this reason, the teaching of the truth or the spiritual teaching could chiefly only be presented and spread in spoken form, meaning that falsifications could not be avoided, some of which have achieved a shocking extent, so that no recognisable value remained of the original teaching. This is a condition that can only be rectified currently, because a large portion of the human beings of Earth have learned to read and write since the beginning of the new time in 1844, therefore the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life can now be written down and, thanks to technical progress, be spread worldwide either as a book or with technical and electronic means of communication, making it accessible to the majority of humankind on Earth. This is a situation that represents a great blessing of inestimable value for all of humankind, because the known earthly literature from the areas of religion, science philosophy and culture is unfortunately only of little value and is often neither reliable nor true.

Since my youth, I have been looking for the truth, which means I have delved intensively into many things in life, natural sciences and esoterics, etc., which led to me only finding part of the answer and not really being satisfied with the tiny mosaic fragments of the truth. To my great happiness and true to the words «Seek and ye shall find» and «Good things take time», I came to know and esteem ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier more than thirty years ago. When I started to read his writings and study them, I instantly knew with inner certainty that the content of these writings corresponded to the irrefutable truth that I had been looking and searching for through many decades of my life. Since then, I have worked hard to put into practice the teaching from the exceedingly valueful content of many writings that Billy has written and published in the past, and implement it in my entire life sphere.
During these long years of intensive study, I got to know Billy better and better, which showed me over time that I was dealing with a unique and wonderful human being who has spent his life with great and untiring effort on the progress of his Mission, and fulfils and lives this under the most difficult and contrary conditions, in spite of worldwide animosity and difficult health problems, etc., day and night – practically until total exhaustion. It is a Mission intended to spread the teaching of the truth or the teaching of the spirit by means of which humankind will eventually find its way to peace, effective freedom and true love.

der Wahrheit bzw. der Lehre des Geistes dient, durch die die Menschheit endlich zum Frieden, zur effectiven Freiheit und zur wahren Liebe finden soll.
Billy ist ein Mensch, der sich durch grosse Weisheit, Liebe und Güte sowie einen äusserst gradlinigen und zielstrebigen Charakter auszeichnet und sein Leben in Bescheidenheit und Hilfsbereitschaft sowie in tiefer Liebe und Verbundenheit zu seinen Mitmenschen und Mitlebensformen lebt und bewältigt. Mit Fug und Recht kann gesagt werden, dass Billy über ein ungeheures und beispielloses Wissen und über eine ausgeprägte Weisheit verfügt, die gerade im Bezug auf die Lehre des Lebens und die Lehre des Geistes bzw. die Lehre der Schöpfung und deren Gesetze und Gebote einen Umfang und ein Mass erreichen, das auf unserer Erde bei keinem anderen Menschen seinesgleichen findet.
Wenn nur ein kleiner Teil der irdischen Menschheit Billys Schriften und seine Lehre lesen und studieren und den ehrlichen Versuch und Willen aufbringen würde, nach deren Werten und Wegweisungen zu leben und diese zu verwirklichen, dann würde es auf unserer Erde wesentlich friedlicher, liebevoller und menschlicher zu- und hergehen, und es würden bedeutend weniger Kriege und sonstige Konfliktherde vorherrschen, wie auch anderweitige Unmenschlichkeiten die Menschheit um einiges geringer terrorisieren würden. Deshalb wäre es mehr als nur wünschenswert, wenn möglichst viele Menschen sich dazu durchringen könnten, in ehrlicher Absicht Billys Schriften und in erster Linie sein Krönungswerk ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› in die Hand zu nehmen und zu studieren, um aus der Fülle der äusserst wertvollen Lehre, Richtlinien und Hinweise, die ihren Ursprung in der altehrwürdigen Lehre von Nokodemion finden, Gutes, Richtiges und Aufbauendes für das eigene Leben und für die Gemeinschaft aller Lebensformen schöpfen und nutzen zu können.
Im Grunde genommen können die Erdenmenschen Billy gar nicht genügend danken, dass sie über das unermessliche Glück verfügen, einen solch wichtigen Propheten in ihren Reihen zu haben, der unermüdlich und oftmals unter beinahe unmenschlichen Umständen und Widrigkeiten solch wichtige Lebensrichtlinien und eine Lehre für uns Menschen verfasst und niederschreibt, dass bei deren Befolgung und Anwendung die gesamte Menschheit in eine selbst erarbeitete, bessere und glücklichere Zukunft voranschreiten würde, in der der einzelne sein eigenes Leben in liebevoller und aufbauender Weise gestalten und formen könnte.
Ich für meinen Teil möchte im Namen der gesamten irdischen Menschheit meinen ehrfürchtigsten und herzlichsten Dank aussprechen für all die Mühen und Aufopferungen, die Billy für das Verfassen all seiner Werke und Schriften der Lehre des Geistes aufbrachte, die er zum Segen der Menschheit ins Leben gerufen hat, damit wir dank seinem Schaffen und Wirken unsere eigene wertvolle und gute Zukunft gestalten können, in der jeder Mensch sein eigenes glückliches und zufriedenes Leben zu führen vermag.
Ich wünsche Billy von ganzem Herzen und in tiefer Verbundenheit vor allem gute Gesundheit und Wohlergehen und für seinen wohlverdienten Lebensabend nur das Liebste und Beste.

Guido Moosbrugger

Durch Billy haben wir einen Menschen auf diesem Planeten, der sich getraut, die Wahrheit offen und ehrlich auszusprechen. Es ist sicher nicht immer einfach, mit der Wahrheit fertigzuwerden, denn allzuoft klingt sie sehr hart. Die von der Wahrheit Betroffenen fühlen sich auch oftmals in ihrer Person angegriffen, obwohl sie dies nicht sind, denn die Wahrheit zeigt immer nur die Sachlage auf und mehr nicht. Niemals wird der Mensch von ihr angegriffen, denn er kann ja nur über den Weg des Fehlermachens in der Evolution vorankommen, wie dies selbst durch die Schöpfung bestimmt wurde, weshalb immer nur das Tun und Handeln des Menschen zu beanstanden ist, aber niemals die Persönlichkeit an sich. Aus diesem Grund braucht der Mensch in jeder Lebenslage das offene Wort der Wahrheit, wie dies auch durch die effective Liebe offenbart wird. Nur aus reiner Liebe zur gesamten Menschheit dieses Planeten Erde nimmt Billy die Angriffe in Kauf, die ihn zwangsläufig treffen, wenn er wieder einmal eine äusserst unbequeme Wahrheit ausgesprochen hat. Wir können uns glücklich schätzen, so einen Menschen auf unserer Welt zu haben, denn von dieser Sorte gibt es nicht sehr viele auf der Erde.
Das Buch ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› trägt in besonderem Masse zur Wahrheitsfindung bei, deshalb bin ich persönlich ganz besonders glücklich, dass Billy dieses grossartige Werk erstmalig schriftlich niedergelegt und festgehalten hat, so wir es noch in Hunderten und Tausenden von Jahren lesen und studieren können. Es ist wahrlich ein Geschenk an uns Menschen der Erde, die wir doch so dringend der Belehrung der Wahrheit bedürfen, um uns endlich aus dem Joch des rein Materiellen und der vielen Irrlehren zu befreien. Diese Unwerte grassieren auf unserem Planeten, in unserem Bewusstsein, unseren Genen, unseren Gedanken und Gefühlen und in unserer Psyche wie Unkraut in einem ungepflegten Garten. Deshalb ist es an der Zeit, dass wir wieder lernen, unser Bewusstsein, unsere Gedanken und Gefühle und unsere Psyche zu kultivieren. Dazu bedarf es gar nicht so viel, denn alles beginnt, indem wir unser Gedankengut verändern. Dies können wir aber nicht mit den vielen irreleitenden Lehren, die rund um unseren Planeten kursieren, sondern wir bedürfen des wahrlichen schöpferischen Gedankengutes.
Wir können das Wirken der Schöpfung in der Natur erkennen und daraus die entsprechenden Gesetze ableiten, nach denen wir dann auch unser Leben ausrichten sollten. Aber es gibt zu all den äusseren Dingen, die sichtbar zu erkennen sind, auch die Sicht der inneren Abläufe, die nur fühlbar, hörbar, sehbar und empfindbar wahrzunehmen sind. Neben dem äusseren Bild, das wir uns von allen Belangen machen, gilt es vor allem, die inneren Werte einer jeden

Billy is a human being characterised by great wisdom, love and kindheartedness as well as being exceedingly straight and ambitious to achieve his determination, who lives and copes with his life with selflessness, readiness to help others as well as in deep love and connectedness with his fellow human beings and fellow life forms. It is quite true to say that Billy possesses a vast and unparalleled knowledge and pronounced wisdom which, particularly with regard to the teaching of the life and the teaching of the spirit or the teaching of the Creation and its laws and recommendations, achieves an extent and a degree that is unmatched on Earth by any other human being.
If even only a small part of the terrestrial humanity would read and study Billy's writings and his teaching, and would show an honest attempt and volition to live according to their values and instructions and put these into practice, things on our Earth would be much more peaceful, loving and humane, and there would be many fewer wars and other conflicts as well as other brutalities that would terrorise humankind to a much lesser degree. Therefore, it would be more than merely desirable for as many human beings as possible to take Billy's writings to hand and study them with an honest intention, and in particular his crowning work the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, in order to derive goodness, rightness and constructiveness for their own life and the community of all life forms from the wealth of exceedingly valueful teaching, guidelines and instructions that have their origin in the venerable teaching of Nokodemion.
Basically, the human beings of Earth cannot thank Billy enough for their inestimable luck in having such an important prophet in their midst, one who untiringly and often under almost inhumane circumstances and adverse conditions has written such important guidelines for life and a teaching for us human beings, so that if we follow them and apply them the entirety of humankind would march forward into a better and happier future that they had worked out for themselves, a future in which the individual could shape and form his or her own life in a loving and constructive wise.
I, for my part, wish to express my most respectful and heartfelt thanks on behalf of all of earthly humankind for all the efforts and sacrifices that Billy has made in order to write all of his works and writings of the teaching of the spirit, that he has called into life for the development of humankind so that, thanks to his work and efforts, we can create a valueful and good future for ourselves in which every human being will be able to lead a happy and satisfied life.
With all my heart, and in profound connectedness in love, I wish Billy above all good health and well being, as well as nothing but the most loving and best for the well earned evening of his life.

Guido Moosbrugger

In Billy we have a human being on this planet who has the confidence to speak the truth plainly and honestly. It is certainly not always simple to deal with the truth because all too often it sounds very harsh. Those affected by the truth often feel it as a personal attack, although this is not the case, because the truth only ever shows the facts of the situation and nothing more. Human beings are never attacked by it, because they can only advance in evolution via the way of making errors as has already been determined by Creation itself, so this is why only the actions and deeds of human beings must be criticised, never the personality itself. For this reason, the human being in that situation in life needs the open word of the truth, as has also been disclosed through effective love. Only because of pure love for the entire humankind of this planet Earth does Billy accept the attacks that unavoidably encounter him whenever he has once again expressed an extremely uncomfortable truth. We can regard ourselves as lucky to have a human being of this kind on our world because there are very few of this kind on Earth.
The book, ‹Goblet of the Truth›, makes a special contribution to finding the truth, therefore I am personally extremely happy that Billy has set down this magnificent work in writing for the first time and recorded it for reading and study over hundreds and thousands of years to come. It is truly a gift to we human beings of Earth, we who urgently require instruction in the truth in order to liberate ourselves finally from the yoke of untrammelled materialism and the numerous false teachings. False values are rife on our planet, in our consciousness, our genes, our thoughts and feelings and in our psyche like weeds in an untended garden. Therefore, it is high time for us to learn again how to cultivate our consciousness, our thoughts and feelings and our psyche. To do this will not take so much at all, because everything starts by us changing our edifice of thoughts. However, we cannot do this with the many misleading teachings that are extant around our planet, instead we require the true creational edifice of thoughts.
We can recognise the effects of the Creation in nature and divine the corresponding laws from this, according to which we should then direct our lives. However, for all of the external things that can be seen and recognised, there is also the inner processes that can only be felt, heard, seen and fine-fluidally perceived. Besides the external image that we make of all concerns, it is important above all to recognise the inner values of everything. To do this, it is necessary to perceive the nuances that take place in the human being himself or herself, and to heed them, e.g., intuition. In order to do this, however, the world needs to become ‹quieter›, without the level of frenzy that exists at

Sache kennenzulernen. Dazu ist es erforderlich, die feinen Nuancen, die sich im Menschen selbst abspielen, wahrzunehmen und sie auch zu beachten, wie z.B. die Intuition. Um dies aber zu können, muss die Welt ‹leiser› werden, nicht so marktschreierisch, wie sie zur Zeit ist. Eine Zeit der Einkehr und der allgemeinen Meditation ist wieder erforderlich. Dadurch könnte sich der Mensch auch besser kennenlernen und dabei erkennen, was ihm an sich selbst nicht gefällt. Denn erst diese Erkenntnis bringt ihn auf die Idee, etwas ändern zu wollen, was ja im Rahmen der Evolution unbedingt notwendig ist. Der Sinn des Lebens besteht in einer Bewusstseinsentwicklung, um den gesamten Bewusstseinsinhalt immer mehr zu verfeinern und zu vervollkommnen.
Dieses wunderbare Buch kann ganz sicher zur gestellten schöpferischen Aufgabe der Weiterentwicklung beitragen, und es kann uns lehren, unsere Gedanken auf sinnvolle und inhaltsreiche Wege zu lenken, um die hässlichen und evolutionshindernden Gedanken aus unserem Bewusstsein zu entlassen, um es selbst mit Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit zu füllen.
Vielen Dank an Billy für seine mühevolle Arbeit, die ihm die Erstellung dieses Buches bereitet hat.

Elisabeth Moosbrugger

Auf dem Weg meiner Evolution bin ich im Laufe dieses Lebens auf der Suche aus den wirren Strömungen der heutigen Zeit dem Propheten der Neuzeit begegnet. Seine dargebrachte Lehre habe ich mir zu meiner Heimat auserkoren. Dank gebührt ihm und seinen ausserirdischen hilfreichen Freunden von meiner Seite für die klaren Worte und die unermüdlichen Erklärungen, die ich gerne auf meinem weiteren Lebensweg in die Zukunft mitnehme.

Andreas Schubiger, Turbenthal, 2.3.2008

Nun ist das grosse Werk vollbracht, lieber Billy. Du hast den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› (14 Abschnitte) aus den Speicherbänken ‹herausgeholt›. Was sich so einfach anhört, war in Wirklichkeit eine gigantische Arbeit, zu der Du als einziger Erdenbürger überhaupt befähigt warst und bist. Ein Buch von 260 kleingeschriebenen Originalseiten in wenigen Monaten druckreif niederzuschreiben, ist an sich schon ein Meisterwurf; die Lehre von sechs Propheten Deiner Vorgängerpersönlichkeiten mit reiner Bewusstseinskraft aus den Speicherbänken abzuziehen, diese Daten dann in alterherkömmlicher Weise für uns verständlich zu formulieren und nach Nokodemions Vorgaben die umfassende Lehre des 7. Propheten, also Deine Lehre, in Worte zu fassen, das übersteigt ganz einfach unsere Vorstellungskraft. Wir, die wir Dich im Center über Jahrzehnte erlebten, wir kannten Dich ja nie anders als unermüdlich produktiv. Während Deiner Arbeit am ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› brachtest Du es fertig, Deinen Einsatz über jedes menschliche Mass hinaus noch zu steigern, ungeachtet Deiner bereits stark angegriffenen Gesundheit – sie war ja auch der Grund für Deine Eile.
Lieber Billy, Du Weiser aller Weisen und Krönung Deiner Prophetenlinie, Du gütiger, warmherziger, bescheidener Freund und Lehrer, wir danken Dir in Ehrfurcht und Hochachtung, auch im Namen aller Generationen, die nach uns kommen.
Als ich dieses, Dein bisher letztes und nach dem OM umfangreichstes Werk das erste Mal durchlas, war ich einigermassen überfordert ob der Dichte und Fülle der Informationen, obschon mir gar vieles nicht neu war. Ich tröstete mich aber damit, dass ich ja nicht alles in diesem einen Leben in meinen Kopf hineinbeigen und auch noch umsetzen müsse. Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ist wie gesagt ein Werk, an dem sich künftige Menschen und alle Völker dieser Erde orientieren werden – auch wenn sie es jetzt noch belächeln und verspotten wie den Propheten – und aufgrund dessen dereinst in ferner Zukunft Frieden Einzug halten wird auf unserem Planeten. Und das, lieber Billy, haben wir Dir zu verdanken. Mein Dank, der Dank der ganzen Kern- und Passivgruppe und aller Dir gutgesinnten Menschen soll sich nicht in Worten erschöpfen, sondern er soll in erster Linie darin seinen Niederschlag finden, indem wir unbeirrt und evolutionsstrebend lernen, Deine Lehre, die aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung erwachsen ist, anzuwenden und uns befähigen, unseren Mitmenschen Vorbild und Hilfe zu sein, wie Du es für uns bist, warst und immer sein wirst, damit auch sie den Weg zur Wahrheit finden und endlich Licht werde in unserer durch Zwietracht, Hass und Kriege verdüsterten Welt.

Brigitt Keller, 1. März 2008

Gibt es etwas Schöneres, als aus einer klaren Quelle zu trinken, wenn man nach einer langen Wanderung so richtig durstig ist? Wenn das kühle Nass die Kehle hinunterfliesst und den Körper erfrischend mit neuer Energie belebt, dann kommt alles wieder ins Gleichgewicht, während sich eine Zufriedenheit und ein wunderbares Wohlbefinden im ganzen Menschen ausbreitet.
So ist es auch mit der Wahrheit, wenn der Mensch nach ihr sucht und sie entdeckt, denn als niemals versiegender Quell des Lebens offenbart sie ihm den Sinn seines Daseins und vermag ihm in allen Lebenssituationen zu helfen.
Durch die Wahrheit Erfüllung zu finden, ist aber mit viel Arbeit und Durchhaltevermögen verbunden, denn es gilt Verantwortung zu übernehmen und ganz bewusst nach der Erfüllung seiner Aufgabe als Mensch zu streben und

present. A time of retreat and general meditation is required again. By doing so, human beings could also get to know themselves better and, at the same time, detect what it is that they do not like about themselves. This is because only this cognition brings them to the idea of wanting to change something, which is of course essential in the frame of evolution. The sense of the life is in the development of the consciousness, to refine the entire content of the consciousness more and more, and absolutely fully develop it.
This wonderful book can certainly contribute to achieving the set creational task of further development, and it can teach us to direct our thoughts to sensible ways which are rich in content in order to banish the ugly thoughts from our consciousness that hinder evolution, and fill it with love, knowledge and wisdom.
My thanks go to Billy for his painstaking work that was involved in writing this book.

Elisabeth Moosbrugger

In the course of my evolution, whilst spending my life searching amongst the confusing ebbs and flows of the current time, I encountered the prophet of the new time. The teaching he has brought forth is the one I have selected for my home. Thanks be to him and his helpful extraterrestrial friends from me for the clear words and untiring explanations that I look forward to taking into the future in the further course of my life.

Andreas Schubiger, Turbenthal, 2 March 2008

Now, the great work has been completed, dear Billy. You have ‹retrieved› the complete ‹Goblet of the Truth› from the storage banks. Although this sounds so simple, it was in reality a gigantic work of which you alone amongst citizens of Earth were and are capable. To write a book of 260 densely filled A4 pages within a few months and have it ready for printing is in itself a masterful achievement, whilst the task of downloading the teaching of six prophets of your predecessor personalities through the gigantic might of your consciousness from the storage banks, then formulating this data in a traditional style that would be understandable to us and putting into words the extensive teaching of the 7th prophet in accordance with Nokodemion's guidelines, this is simply something that is beyond our power of comprehension. We who have experienced you for decades in the Center, we knew that you were always nothing but untiringly productive. During your work on the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, you succeeded in increasing your commitment beyond that of any human extent, irrespective of your already severely compromised health situation – but this was of course the reason for your urgency.
Dear Billy, you wise man amongst all the wise and culmination of your prophet line, you good, warm-hearted selfless friend and teacher, we thank you in respect and esteem, also in the name of all generations that will come after us.
As I first read through this work, your latest to date and most extensive subsequent to the OM, I was somewhat overtaxed by the density and fullness of the information, despite much of it already being familiar. I comforted myself with the thought that I do not have to cram everything into my head in this one life or implement it. The ‹Goblet of the Truth› is, as has been said, a work which future human beings and all the peoples of this earth will orient themselves towards – even if they currently mock and laugh at it as the prophets – and, thanks to this, there will be peace on our planet at last in the far distant future. And this, dear Billy, is something that we have to thank you for.
My thanks, the thanks of the entire core and passive group and all the human beings who wish you well should not be exhausted in words, but should primarily find expression in that we are learning in an undeterred and evolution-striving wise in order to use your teaching that has grown out of the laws and recommendations of the Creation in order to enable us to set an example and help our fellow human beings, as you are for us, were and always will be, so that they also will find the way to the truth and finally bring light to our world that is darkened by discord, hatred and wars.

Brigitt Keller, 1 March 2008

Is there anything more beautiful than drinking from a clear spring if one is thirsty after a lengthy period of wandering? As the cool moisture trickles down one's throat and refreshingly reinvigorates the body with new energy, everything returns to a balance whilst a sensation of satisfaction and wonderful well-being permeates the entire human being.
The situation is the same with the truth if the human being is looking for it and discovers it, because as a never-sealed source of the life, it opens up to him or her the sense of his present existence and is able to help him or her in all life's situations.

durch Bemühung das Verständnis um die Dinge des Lebens zu ergründen. Sie hat zwar viele Gesichter, die Wahrheit, und kann sowohl angenehme wie auch unangenehme und gar schockierende Situationen hervorbringen, aber eines ist sie niemals, nämlich wankelmütig, weshalb sie immer und überall das einzige ist, worauf sich der Mensch wirklich verlassen kann.
Ich kann nur versichern, dass jeder Aufwand, und scheint er noch so gross, beschwerlich und mühsam zu sein, tausendfachen Lohn in sich birgt, wenn dafür die Wahrheit erkannt wird, dass man mit allem verbunden ist und selbst an den unerschöpflichen Möglichkeiten, die das Leben zu bieten vermag, teilhaben kann, um in sich selbst Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie zu erschaffen und diese an seine Mitmenschen weiterzugeben, wie dies unser Freund und Lehrer, Billy E. A. Meier, der Verfasser dieses Buches, so eindrücklich vorlebt und auf diese Weise zu vermitteln vermag. Es fehlen mir einfach die Worte, um die Tiefe meiner Gefühle und die Bereicherung meines Lebens auszudrücken, die mir durch ihn und die Hilfe seiner plejarischen Freunde zuteil wird.
Im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› widerspiegelt sich das Leben mit seinen positiven und negativen Seiten in all seiner schöpferischen Grösse und seiner menschlichen Unzulänglichkeit. Leider wird dieses Buch vorderhand den meisten Menschen noch unzugänglich sein, da es in deutscher Sprache geschrieben ist, weshalb ich mir nichts sehnlicher wünsche, als dass sich die Menschen mit dem Leben befassen und mit all ihren Sinnen sich offen der Wahrheit zuwenden, um in ehrlichem Bestreben ihren wahren Wert verstehen zu lernen. Dann werden sie entdecken, dass der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› auch in ihren Händen liegt und sie, wenn sie sich ehrlich darum bemühen, jederzeit ihren Durst stillen können.

Philia Stauber-Gabriel

Wenn die Lehre angenommen wird und es gelingt, die Gedanken aus dem egozentrisch kreisenden Hamsterrad zu reissen, wird der innere und äussere Horizont gross und weit und das Bewusstsein füllt sich mit unendlicher Freude und Dankbarkeit. Mit Freude, den Sinn des Lebens studieren und begreifen zu können, und mit Dankbarkeit, in der Wüste der menschlichen Narrheiten die sprudelnde Quelle der wahrheitlichen Überlieferungen und zukunftsweisende Lehren gefunden zu haben. Dieser Schatz funkelnder Diamanten der Weisheit darf nicht in dunklen Verliesen der Habgier verrotten; mit unserer ganzen Kraft wollen wir dazu beitragen, dass er jedem nach der Wahrheit suchenden Menschen zugänglich wird.

Christina Gasser, im März 2008

Von Kindesbeinen an war ich auf der Suche nach den Zusammenhängen des Lebens – auf der Suche nach dem Sinn des Lebens. Als ich viele Jahre später das Buch Genesis las, niedergeschrieben von Billy, hatte ich das erste Mal in meinem Leben das Gefühl, dass ich mit meiner Suche angekommen sei. Es war so, als hätte ich einen Schlüssel erhalten, mit dem ich das Tor zu einer neuen Welt – der Schöpfungswelt – weit öffnen konnte.
In den vielen wertvollen Schriften und Büchern, die Billy schreibt, blieb bisher keine meiner Fragen mehr offen, und das Buch OM gab mir noch die nötigen Erklärungen zum Missionsgedanken.
Es entwickelte sich in mir das tiefe Bedürfnis, selbst ein kleiner, stetig leuchtender Stern zu sein und die grosse Aufgabe der ‹Stillen Revolution der Wahrheit› auf diesem Planeten nach bestem Können und Vermögen mitzutragen.
Mein besonderer Dank geht an den lieben und weisen Lehrer Billy, der allen voran durch sein Wissen und seine unendliche Liebe, seine Bescheidenheit und sein unermüdliches Durchhaltevermögen die gesamte Mission so weit vorangebracht hat. In diesen Dank mit eingebunden sind ebenfalls unsere plejarischen Freunde und die gesamte Föderation.

Nicht zuletzt verspüre ich eine tiefe Freude, mit all den anderen Mitgliedern als starke Gemeinschaft ein immer helleres und leuchtenderes Licht auszusenden, das wie ein grosser strahlender Stern den Menschen, die auf der Suche nach der Wahrheit sind, den Weg zum schöpferischen Leben zeigt.

Simone H. Rickauer, 12.03.2008

Es ist mir eine Ehre, den ‹Propheten der Neuzeit› in seiner schweren und immens wichtigen Mission unterstützen zu können. Noch immer fühle ich Momente des Staunens und der Freude, wenn ich realisiere, direkt beteiligt zu sein am für die Erdenmenschheit bislang wichtigsten Ereignis. Unbemerkt vom Gros der irdischen Bevölkerung erfüllt und rundet sich nämlich vor unseren Augen ein Geschehnis von höchster historischer Bedeutung, das vor Urzeiten geplant wurde und auf diesem Planeten einzigartig bleiben wird.
Das strahlende Auftauchen des ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› bedeutet den Anfang vom Ende der seit Jahrtausenden herrschenden religiösen Verirrung der Menschen. Die von den alten Propheten ausgestreuten Samen des Wissens sind endlich gekeimt und haben an verschiedenen Stellen fruchtbaren Boden gefunden. Und bereits ist der Baum des Wissens und der Erkenntnis derart fest im Boden verwurzelt, dass er nicht mehr zerstört werden kann. Die so lange unterdrückte Wahrheit ist mit gewaltiger Macht ans Tageslicht getreten. Wir, die Mitglieder der FIGU, garantieren

Finding fulfilment through truth is however associated with lots of work and requires the capacity to endure, because it is important to take responsibility and quite consciously strive to fulfil one's task as a human being and to fathom the understanding of the things in life through effort. Although the truth has many faces and it can be both pleasant and unpleasant, even bringing forth shocking situations, and yet it is never one thing, namely fickle, which explains why it is always and everywhere the one thing that human beings can really rely on.
I can only give assurance that every effort, no matter how great, arduous and onerous it may seem, brings a thousand-fold reward if it enables recognition of the truth that one is connected to everything and can partake of the inexhaustible possibilities that life has to offer, in order to create in oneself love, peace, freedom and harmony and to pass these on to our fellow human beings, as our friend and teacher Billy E. A. Meier, the author of this book, presents by his own example and is able to pass on in this wise. I simply do not have the words to express the profundity of my feelings and the enrichment of my life which I received through him and his Plejaren friends.
In the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, life with its positive and negative sides is reflected in all its creational magnitude and its human inadequacy. Unfortunately, this book initially remained inaccessible to most human beings because it was written in German, for this reason I do not wish for anything more avidly than that human beings should address this book and open themselves to the truth with all their senses in order to learn how to understand their true value in honest striving. Then, they will discover that the ‹Goblet of the Truth› is also in their hands and they can use it to quench their thirst at any time if they make an honest attempt to do so.

Philia Stauber-Gabriel

When the teaching is accepted and one succeeds in distracting one's thoughts from the egocentrically spinning hamster's wheel then the internal and external horizon opens out and broadens, and the consciousness is filled with unending joy and thankfulness. With joy to be able to study and grasp the sense of the life, and with thankfulness for having found the bubbling source of truthly traditions and ground-breaking teachings in the desert of human foolishness. This treasure trove of sparkling diamonds of wisdom must not be allowed to rot in dark dungeons of avarice; we want to contribute with all of our strength to making it accessible to every human being who is searching for the truth.

Christina Gasser, March 2008

Right from my childhood, I was searching for the interconnections of the life – on the search for the sense of the life. Many years later, when I read the book ‹Genesis›, written down by Billy, I felt for the first time in my life that I had arrived at what I was looking for. It was as if I had received a key that I could use to open the gate wide to a new world – the world of the Creation.
The many valueful writings and books that Billy has written have so far answered all of my questions, and the OM book gave me the necessary explanations for the Mission's thought.
The profound need developed in me to become a small, steadily shining star and to use my best ability to contribute towards the great task of the ‹silent revolution of the truth› on this planet.
I give my special thanks to the dear and wise teacher Billy who has brought the entire Mission so far forward, due above all to his knowledge and his infinite love, his selflessness and his untiring endurance. These thanks also include our Plejaren friends and the entire federation.

Last but not least, I sense a deep joy in emanating a brighter and more radiant light with all the other members as a strong community, one that shows a large and gleaming star for human beings who are looking for the truth, the way to the creational life.

Simone H. Rickauer, 12 March 2008

It is an honour for me to be able to support the ‹prophet of the new time› in his difficult and immensely important Mission. I still feel moments of astonishment and joy when I realise that I am directly involved in what is the most important event in the history of humanity on Earth. Unnoticed by the bulk of Earth's population, an event of the highest historical import is unfolding and completing before our eyes, one that was planned ages ago and will remain unique on this planet.
The gleaming emergence of the ‹Goblet of the Truth› means the beginning of the end of the religious aberration of human beings that has prevailed for millennia. The seeds of knowledge sown by the old prophets have finally germinated and found fertile ground in various places. Already the tree of knowledge and of cognition is rooted so firmly in the ground that it can no longer be destroyed. The truth that was suppressed for so long has come to the light of day with gigantic might. We, the members of FIGU, guarantee that we will keep what we have received from you,

dafür, dass wir das von dir, lieber Billy-Eduard, dem ‹Hüter des Schatzes›, zu freiem Nutzen Erhaltene für alle Zeit vom Schmutz befreit bewahren werden, damit es die zukünftigen Generationen auf der Erde – und später anderswo – zu Frieden, Harmonie und Liebe führen wird. Dein unermüdlicher Einsatz ist mir leuchtendes Beispiel und Ansporn, meinen Anteil zum Gelingen der Mission beizutragen. In Kenntnis des Gesetzes von Ursache und Wirkung sowie der Wechselwirkung will ich weiterhin meine Selbstverantwortung wahrnehmen und mit kleinen Schlückchen aus dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› versuchen, in mir zwischen der materiellen und der feinstofflichen Welt eine Einheit zu schaffen.

Mit lieben Grüssen und grosser Dankbarkeit

Christian Frehner, 15.3.08

Gewaltig sind die Dimensionen der Worte der Wahrheit, und der Mensch wird erstlich nur wenig davon verstehen. Doch mit der Zeit wird das Licht des Wissens um die Existenz der Schöpfung und um den eigentlichen Daseinszweck der menschlichen Existenz die dunkle Wolkendecke des Unverstehens, der Unlogik, der Wahnideen, der Verblendung usw. durchbrechen, und im Schein dieses schöpferischen Lichtes wird im Menschen wieder wahre Freiheit, wahrer Frieden und wahre Liebe erblühen. Nichts ist kostbarer als die Wahrheit, und so ist auch dieses Buch ein wahrer Schatz für den Menschen, der unvoreingenommen und ehrlich die Wahrheit sucht. Tiefer Dank gebührt dem Schreiber dieses Buches, ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, durch dessen unermüdliches und im schöpferischen Sinne beispielhaftes Wirken dem Menschen neuerlich eine Quelle des Wissens um die tatsächlichen Zusammenhänge des Lebens erschlossen wurde.

Wolfgang Adolf Stauber

Den Evolutionsstand, den ich bis jetzt erreicht habe oder in Zukunft erreichen werde, habe ich vor allem Billy persönlich oder seiner schriftlichen Lehre zu verdanken, wobei ich das meiste mir selbst beigebracht habe; jedoch hat Billy den Grundstein – den Stein des Anstosses – dafür gelegt, und deshalb bin ich ihm zu sehr grossem Dank verpflichtet.
Wir können uns ja glücklich schätzen, jetzt schon aus diesem unfassbar grossartigen Werk zu lernen, wenn man bedenkt, dass es noch mindestens 800 Jahre dauert, bis das Gros der Menschheit geisteslehrmässig zu lernen und danach zu leben beginnt. Wir haben die grosse Chance, das Erlernte umzusetzen und danach zu leben, aber auch die Verantwortung und die Pflicht, all das Gelernte allen interessierten Menschen weiterzuvermitteln.

Freddy Kropf

Tauchet hinein in den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› und ihr werdet erstaunt sein über die Grösse und schiere Unendlichkeit des Kelches. Selbst nach Tausenden von Jahren werdet ihr immer noch neue, tiefgründige Orte des Wissens, der Logik, der Weisheit und der Liebe finden. Tauchet hinein in den Kelch und leistet euren Beitrag dazu, das Schöpferische auszustrahlen, um so mit euren Schwingungen alles zum Guten zu beeinflussen.

Piero Petrizzo

Jeder Mensch ist also ein Wesen, kreiert durch die Schöpfung, eine spezielle Lebensform mit einem Teilstück der Schöpfung ausgestattet, um alle seine Bedürfnisse und sein Verlangen zu entwickeln. Er ist kein höherentwickeltes Tier, das nur nach seinem Bedarf handelt – und das ist ein riesiger Unterschied. Der Mensch ist also auch Individuum mit eigenem Bewusstsein und in Verbindung mit allem Leben und SEIN der Schöpfung, auch wenn er im gesamten wahrscheinlich als menschliches Wesen niemals alles erschauen kann. Seine wahre Individualität ist eigentlich immer konform mit dem SEIN der Schöpfung, vielleicht wie ein winziger Spiegel, trotzdem möchte er sich mit einer falschen Individualität weiterentwickeln, was aber kontraproduktiv ist und Schaden und Nichtverstehen bringt.

Man sollte auch wissen, dass man einen Menschen niemals zu 100% erfassen und verstehen und kennenlernen kann, sondern nur immer wahrscheinlich weit unter der Hälfte. Je besser man aber die Fähigkeit hat, sich z.B. in eine Partnerin oder einen Partner hineinzuversetzen in Liebe und Mitgefühl und Wahrnehmung um sein Dasein, um alles etwas besser zu verstehen und zu kennen und in Liebe und Evolution mitzuhelfen, alles zu fördern und auszubauen in Harmonie und Freiheit, desto mehr existiert man miteinander in Gewissheit und schöpfungsgegebener Liebe, die alles durchfliesst und alle Verbundenheit fördert.
Also ist es die Wahrheit, dass durch ein gutes und einfaches Leben in Bescheidenheit, das letztendlich immer auch ‹Geisteslehre› ist, alles zur Förderung des Bewusstseins und zum Realitätssinn beiträgt und Bestandteil ist, gegeben durch die natürlichen schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote bzw. durch die Evolution, die Liebe der Schöpfung und durch alle Räume und Zeiten der Natur des Seins.

dear Billy Eduard, the ‹guardian of the treasure›, for free use, forever free from contamination so that it will lead future generations on Earth – and in other places later – to peace, harmony and love. Your untiring effort is a shining example and encouragement for me to contribute my share towards the success of the Mission. In cognizance of the law of cause and effect as well as the interaction, I intend to continue to be sensitive to my self-responsibility and, by taking small sips from the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, to attempt to create in myself a unity between the material and the fine-fluidal world.

With dear wishes and great thankfulness

Christian Frehner, 15 March 08

The dimensions of the words of the truth are gigantic and human beings will initially only understand few of them. However, over time, the light of knowledge about the existence of the Creation and the actual purpose of the present existence of humanity will break through the dark covering clouds of misunderstanding, illogicality, delusional ideas, blindness, etc. and in the brilliance of this creative light, true freedom, peace and love will once again bloom in human beings. Nothing is more precious than the truth, and therefore this book is also a true treasure for human beings who search for the truth impartially and honestly. The author of this book, ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, deserves profound thanks for having recently opened to human beings a source of knowledge about the actual connections of the life through his untiring and exemplary creative actions.

Wolfgang Adolf Stauber

The level of evolution which I have currently reached or will reach in future is something for which I must thank Billy in person or his written teaching above all, although I learned most of this by myself, Billy nevertheless laid the foundation stone – the starting stone – and therefore I am obliged to express my great gratitude to him.
We can indeed regard ourselves as fortunate to be able to learn from this inestimably magnificent work already, considering that it will take at least another 800 years until the bulk of humankind starts to learn the spiritual teaching and to live accordingly. We have the great opportunity to put into practice what we have learned and live accordingly, but also the responsibility and the obligation to pass on all of what we have learned to all interested human beings.

Freddy Kropf

Dip into the ‹Goblet of the Truth› and you will be astonished by the magnitude and sheer endlessness of the goblet. Even after thousands of years, you will continue to find new, profound places of knowledge, logic, wisdom and love. Dip into the goblet and make your contribution to emanating the creational in order to influence everything to the good with your swinging waves.

Piero Petrizzo

Every human being is therefore an essence created through the Creation, a special life form equipped with a part-piece of the Creation in order to develop all of his or her requirements and longings. The human being is not one of those more highly developed animals that only acts according to its requirements – and that is a huge difference. The human being is therefore also an individual with his or her own consciousness and in connection with all life and BEING of the Creation, even if he or she as a human being will probably never be able to see the entirety of it. The human being's true individuality is actually always in accordance with the BEING of the Creation, perhaps like a tiny mirror, nevertheless he or she attempts to develop further with a false individuality, something which is however counterproductive and entails damage and non-understanding.

One should also know that it is never possible to grasp and understand and get to know a human being entirely, but probably only ever far less than the half. Nevertheless, the more one is capable of understanding what is going on in a partner of either sex in love and compassion and perception of their present existence, in order to understand and know everything better and to assist in love and evolution, promoting and expanding everything in harmony and freedom, the more one exists together in certainty and creationally given love which flows through everything and encourages all connectedness.
Therefore it is the truth that a good and simple life in modesty, which in the final analysis is always also ‹spiritual teaching›, contributes everything to promoting the consciousness and sense of reality and is a constituent part in this, given by the natural creational laws and recommendations and by evolution, the love of the Creation and by all spaces and times of the nature of being.

Also hat die Realität, in der man sich bewegt und lebt, immer auch konform zu laufen mit der wahren Realität der schöpferischen Natur! Dies ist die einzige Möglichkeit, auch Erkenntnisse, Liebe, Harmonie, Wissen und ‹höhere Wirklichkeiten› aufzubauen.
Man schaut immer von einem Punkt aus in das Sein. So erlebt man die verschiedenen Wirklichkeiten im Kleinen und im Grossen, je nach Bewusstsein, Ort und Daseinsform eines Lebens. Man wirkt mit am Wandel einer Grosszeit einer Schöpfung, die wiederum Lebensform ist in einer grösseren und anderen und höheren Wirklichkeit des SEINs. Selbst die winzigen Formen des Lebens, ein Sandkorn, Insekt, eine Blume, Tiere und alle Menschen sind als wandelnde Lebensformen immer Ausdruck des Daseins im Leben und der Liebe des SEINs. Die Schöpfung ist die grosse Familie jedes Menschen, und er lebt mit allem mit. Auch alle Menschheiten im Universum sind eine Familie. Die Schöpfung ist wie Vater und Mutter allen Lebens. Eigentlich unabhängig vom Vermögen und Verstehen des Menschen lebt das SEIN im Menschen ewig mit. Die Liebe des SEINs ist vielleicht die Triebkraft für alle Bedürfnisse des SEINs, ewig zu leben und zu kreieren. Es ist auch, wie wenn die Liebe des SEINs lebte, um zu lieben, und das Leben liebte, um zu leben.

Eigentlich ist die Schöpfung wie ein unendlich leuchtender Stern, in sich mit den schönsten Dingen des SEINs ausgestattet, wie ein Geschenk der Ewigkeit und des Immerseins, für jeden Menschen, egal wie er nach aussen ist, was und wer er ist, und alles doch irgendwann wahrnimmt und Punkt für Punkt und in Liebe zu allem damit zu leben beginnt. Möge über uns immer ein Stern funkeln und leuchten in der Liebe, dem Verstehen, der Verbundenheit und aller Bemühung, alles zu verbessern, alles Leben im guten und glücklichen Dasein im ewigen SEIN der Schöpfung in Liebe zu wandeln, um miteinander zu sein in unendlich wandelnder Form des Lebens und immer in Harmonie. Mit das Schönste ist es, in sich Liebe zu tragen, Liebe zu geben, Liebe zu bekommen und das Dasein danach auszurichten. Der Mensch muss auch lebensbejahend und in zuversichtlicher Einstellung immer kreativ und konstruktiv leben lernen in Frieden, Freude, Freiheit, Harmonie und Liebe – denn die Schöpfung und alles Sein und SEIN ist Liebe.

Christian Krukowski, März 2008

Was der Regen für die Pflanzen ist, das ist der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› für die Menschen. Wenn sie von ihm trinken, wachsen sie aus der Dunkelheit des Vergessens dem Licht des Wissens entgegen. Dort öffnet sich die in ihnen schlummernde Blüte und erstrahlt in den Farben einer neuen Welt.

Atlant Bieri

Als ich vor 27 Jahren der Kerngruppe der 49 beitrat, geschah dies aus meinem inneren Bestreben heraus, meinen mir möglichen Teil zur Mission beizutragen und dafür mein Bestes zu geben. An dieser Einstellung hat sich bis heute nichts geändert, und doch liegen für mich Welten zwischen damals und heute.
Sehr bald wurde offenbar, dass die Mission der FIGU darin besteht, die Lehre des Geistes und die darin enthaltenen schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten in belehrender Form an die wahrheitsuchenden Mitmenschen zu verbreiten; in erster Linie, um sich selbst zu belehren über das wahrheitliche Leben und den damit verbundenen Wandel im Denken, Handeln und Fühlen anzustreben.

Also begann ich einen Weg zu beschreiten, dessen hohes und lohnendes Ziel wahrliches Menschsein in Befolgung der schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten beinhaltet. Durch das Studium der Geisteslehre und dessen praktische Anwendung gelang es mir im Laufe der Zeit, auf meiner Wanderung durchs Leben über viele Hürden sicher hinwegzukommen, steile und oft auch mühsame Aufstiege zu bewältigen und so manches Hindernis aus dem Weg zu schaffen. Ich bin mir darüber im klaren, dass noch eine lange Strecke des Weges zurückzulegen ist, jedoch kann ich stets zuversichtlich weiterwandern, da ich in der Geisteslehre Richtlinien für ein Dasein in bewusster Selbstverantwortung und nach naturgesetzlichen Grundlagen finde.
Es ist eine grosse Ehre für mich, meinen Teil zur Mission der FIGU beitragen zu dürfen, und ich schätze mich sehr glücklich, Billy als weisen, ehrwürdigen Lehrer und lieben Freund in unserem Kreise zu wissen.
Ihm danke ich zutiefst für seine unermesslich wertvolle Arbeit für uns Erdenmenschen und für seine weisen Ratgebungen, die meiner Familie und mir sehr hilfreich waren und sind.

Unseren plejarischen Freunden danke ich für ihren grossen Einsatz und ihre Geduld mit uns ‹lernunwilligen› Erdenmenschen. Ein Danke auch an alle Kerngruppe-Mitglieder; ich freue mich, dass ich euch zu meinen wahren Freunden zählen darf, eine Freundschaft, die uns auch in Zukunft zusammenschweissen wird, wenn wir unsere sehr verantwortungsvolle Missionsarbeit weiterführen werden mit dem Ziel, dass die Erdenmenschheit sich endlich ihrer Selbstverantwortung bewusst wird und dauerhaften Frieden sowie ein menschenwürdiges Dasein für alle Menschen anstrebt.

Elisabeth Gruber

Therefore, the reality in which one moves and lives must always be in accordance with the true reality of creational nature! This is the only possibility of building up cognitions, love, harmony, knowledge and ‹higher realities›.
One always looks into being from one point. Therefore, one experiences the various realities on small and large scale depending on the consciousness, place and form of present existence of a life. One takes part in the change of a great-time of the Creation, which is in turn a life form, in a larger and different and higher reality of BEING. Even the tiny forms of the life, a grain of sand, an insect, a flower, animals and all human beings are, as changing life forms, always an expression of the present existence in life and the love of BEING. Creation is the great family of every human being and he or she lives with all of them. All humanities in the universe are also one family. Creation is like the mother and father of all life. The BEING in the human lives eternally, actually independent of the abilities and understanding of the human being. The love of BEING is perhaps the driving power for all requirements of the BEING for living and creating eternally. It is also as if the love of BEING were living in order to love and life were loving in order to live.

Actually, the Creation is like an infinitely shining star, equipped in itself with the most beautiful things of BEING, like a present of eternity and always being, for every human being, irrespective his or her outward appearance, what and who he or she is, and yet still perceives everything at some time and starts to live with this point by point and in love with everything. May a star always sparkle above us and shine in the love, the understanding, the connectedness and all efforts to improve everything, to turn all life in the good and happy present existence in the eternal BEING of the Creation into love, in order to be together in an infinitely changing form of the life and always in harmony. One of the most beautiful things is to bear love in oneself, to give love, to receive love and to align one's present existence accordingly. The human being must also live positively and with a confident attitude, always creatively and constructively, learning in peace, joy, freedom, harmony and love – because the Creation and all being and BEING is love.

Christian Krukowski, March 2008

What rain is to plants, the ‹Goblet of the Truth› is to human beings. When they drink from it, they grow out of the darkness of forgetfulness towards the light of knowledge. There, the blossom slumbering within them opens and gleams in the colours of a new world.

Atlant Bieri

When, 27 years ago I joined the Core Group of 49, I did this from my inner striving to make the contribution to the Mission that was possible for me, and to do my best for this. Nothing has changed in this attitude since, and yet then and now are worlds apart for me.
It very soon became obvious that the Mission of FIGU was to spread the teaching of the spirit and the creational laws it contains in an instructive form to our fellow human beings who are looking for the proof, primarily in order to instruct oneself about the truthly life and to strive towards the associated change in thinking, acting and feeling.

Therefore, I began to walk a way which has the high and worthwhile objective of being human in the real and true sense in following the creational principles. Through the study of spiritual teaching and its practical application, I succeeded over time in overcoming many hurdles on my journey through life, accomplishing steep and often onerous ascents, and therefore removing many an obstacle from my way. I am well aware that I still have a long section of the way to complete, however I can always continue to walk it in confidence, because I find in the spiritual teaching a guideline for present existence in conscious self-responsibility and according to the principles of natural law.
It is a great honour for me to be able to contribute my part to the Mission of FIGU, and I count myself very lucky to know Billy as a wise, honourable teacher and a dear friend in our group.
I thank him most profoundly for his unmeasurably valueful work on behalf of us human beings of Earth and for his wise counsels that have been and are very helpful for my family.

I thank our Plejaren friends for the great commitment and their patience with us human beings of Earth who are ‹unwilling to learn›. My thanks also go to all members of the Core Group; I am happy that I can count you amongst my true friends, a friendship that will continue to meld us together in future when we continue our very responsible Mission work with the objective of finally bringing the human beings of Earth into knowledge of their self-responsibility and striving for lasting peace as well as a present existence for all human beings that is worthy of humanity.

Elisabeth Gruber

Im grössten Werk des letzten wahren Propheten und Künders der Wahrheit der Erde enthüllt sich nun zum ersten Mal der wirklich wahre und einzige ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der im und unter den Erdenmenschen endlich Frieden bringen wird.
Sie erfahren, dass es sich seit Urbeginn immer nur um eine einzige Lehre der Wahrheit gehandelt hat und noch immer handelt, die durch verschiedene Propheten aus der wahren Prophetenlinie Nokodemions immer wieder durch alle weltlichen Aeonen allen Völkern der Erde überliefert wurde und stets noch weiter überliefert wird durch den jetzigen, einzigen wahren und letzten Propheten der Neuzeit, BEAM. Diese Linie besteht aus den Propheten Henok, Elia, Jeremia, Jesaja, Jmmanuel, Muhammed und BEAM, die alle Träger der Nokodemion-Geistform waren und sind. Sie alle verkündigten und verkündigen ein und dieselbe wahre Lehre der Schöpfung, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens und Lehre der Wahrheit, die die Evolution in Eintracht mit der Schöpfung gewährleistet.

Wenn der heutige Mensch die Welt durch Not, Krieg, Überbevölkerung und Naturkatastrophen gepeinigt sieht, dann wird offenbar, dass weder ein Gott, Religionsoberhaupt, Herrscher, Mächtiger, Besserwisser noch ein sonstiger Schreihals nie und nimmer eine Besserung bringen kann. Nur jeder einzelne Mensch kann durch die Befolgung der wahren Lehre des Geistes eine Umkehr bewirken. Einzig und allein der einzelne Mensch selbst ist dafür verantwortlich mit seinem freien Willen, Denken und Handeln und mit dem, was er aus der Wahrheit macht.

Karin Wallén, Schweiz

In den Schriften von Billy haben mich immer jene Stellen besonders angesprochen, die von grundlegenden Prinzipien und Aussagen handelten. Wie zum Beispiel die Aussagen über die Gesetzmässigkeiten von Negativ und Positiv oder über die Achtsamkeit und Wissensklarheit oder über die Siebnerreihe der Wahrnehmung, die in der Geisteslehre beschrieben ist usw. Fasziniert haben mich auch die Erläuterungen über das Universum und die Schöpfungsentstehung sowie die mathematischen Beschreibungen, z.B. der zeitlichen Entwicklungen der Gesamtevolution usw.
Dieses und noch vieles mehr aus den Schriften von Billy hat mich im Leben tatsächlich enorm weitergebracht. Ohne diesen zusätzlichen gewaltigen Fundus hätte ich mich wahrscheinlich im Leben mit herkömmlicher Literatur beschäftigt, ohne jemals wirklich klare Antworten betreffend des Lebens und der tatsächlichen Wahrheit zu erhalten.

Zur gesamten Mission selbst kann ich von meiner Seite her nur sagen, dass diese einer klaren Selbstverständlichkeit und in jeder Hinsicht einer Notwendigkeit entspricht.
Die Sprache in den Schriften von Billy ist meines Erachtens äusserst verständlich und erklärend und sie spricht die in jedem Menschen vorhandene, wenn auch oft zugeschüttete Fähigkeit der Vernunft an. Die Aussagen und Prinzipien sowie die weiteren Erläuterungen und Beschreibungen des Lebens sind oft derart spontan einleuchtend und auf eine einfache Weise wirklichkeitsnah, dass man beinahe das Gefühl haben könnte, man hätte auch selbst und ohne Hilfe auf gewisse Wahrheiten kommen können. Jedoch, dies stimmt aber im Grunde nicht, denn erst in diesem Moment des Lesens erahnt man ein wenig, wie zugeschüttet das eigene Denken und der eigene Intellekt oft sind und waren.
Erst nach Jahren ist man in der Lage zu erkennen, wie universell tiefgreifend und allgültig einfachst gehaltene Aussagen und Prinzipien über das Leben sind. Es lässt sich dann auch erkennen, dass sich diese Aussagevielfalt der gesamten Lehre von Billy erforschen und ergründen lässt und dass man dann selbst zu eigenen, wenn auch bescheidenen Erkenntnissen gelangt.
Diese im Grunde einfache Aussagekraft in den Schriften von Billy, die im höchsten Masse mitteilend und Verständnis ansprechend ist, könnte man als eine Art Spitze eines gewaltigen Eisberges bezeichnen. Es lässt sich kaum erahnen, welche Gebotsvielfalt und tiefgreifende schöpferische Gesetze hinter jedem einzelnen Satz verschlüsselt verborgen liegen.
Von diesem vorliegenden Buch habe ich bis jetzt nur einige Auszüge lesen können. Ich bin mir jedoch gewiss, dass es nochmals eine Bestätigung sowie eine Steigerung von allem bis jetzt Gelesenen sein wird und mich mit Sicherheit wieder tiefgreifend erschüttern und überraschen wird, wie es auch in vielem für mich völlig neu sein wird.
Abschliessend möchte ich die Aufmerksamkeit noch auf folgende Aussage lenken: Die Schwierigkeit, die Schriften von Billy zu begreifen und verstehen zu können, liegt nicht darin, das Komplizierte in der Wirklichkeit zu suchen, sondern diese Schwierigkeit liegt darin, das überall auftretende Einfache in der Wirklichkeit weitgehend erkennen zu können. Und dies ist nur mit einer intensiven Arbeit zu erreichen, nämlich mit der Arbeit des eigenen Denkens.

Louis Memper, 15.3.2008

Die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und die Lehre der guten und korrekten Lebensführung beruht auf den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung und wurde in ihrer Ur-Form bereits vor Jahrmilliarden durch Nokodemion in Liebe und Weisheit dargebracht und gelehrt. Diese Lehre ist für den Menschen und dessen bewusstseinsmässige, geistige und materielle Evolution von unschätzbarem Wert, so wir dankbar sein können, dass Billy durch seine Weisheit und seine Fähigkeiten diese Lehre in ihrem Gesamtwert in schriftlicher Form verfassen und der Menschheit neuerlich darzulegen vermochte, wodurch sie für den Menschen einen bleibenden, aufbauenden und unermesslichen Wert

The greatest work of the last true prophet and proclaimer of the truth of Earth now reveals for the first time the really true and unique ‹Goblet of the Truth› that will finally bring peace in and amongst the human beings of Earth.

You will discover that there has only been one single teaching of the truth since the very beginning and continues to be only one, that was delivered to all peoples of Earth by various prophets again and again through all the world's eons, and continues to be delivered by the current and last prophet of the new time, BEAM, from the true line of prophets. This consists of the prophets Henoch, Elia, Jeremja, Jesaja, Jmmanuel, Muhammad and BEAM, who all were and are bearers of Nokodemion's spirit form. They all proclaimed and are proclaiming one and the same teaching of the Creation, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the love and teaching of the truth, which guarantees evolution in harmony with the Creation.

Whenever current human beings see the world harrowed by affliction, war, overpopulation and natural catastrophes, it becomes clear that neither a god, head of religion, ruler, mighty leader, wiseacre or other propagandist will be able to produce any improvement at any time. Only every individual human being is able to bring about a reversal by following the true teaching of the spirit. Solely the individual human being is responsible for this with his or her free will, thinking and actions and with what he or she makes of the truth.

Karin Wallén, Switzerland

In the writings of Billy, it has always been the passages dealing with fundamental principles and statements that appealed to me especially. Take for example the statements about the laws of negative and positive or about the mindfulness and clarity of knowledge or about the row of the seven values of perception that is described in the spiritual teaching, etc. I have also been fascinated by the explanations of the universe and Creation as well as the mathematical descriptions, such as the temporal developments in overall evolution, etc.
This and much more in the writings of Billy have helped my life to progress enormously. Without this additional enormous trove, I would probably have tackled conventional literature in life, without ever really obtaining clear answers about life and the actual truth.

As far as the entire Mission is concerned, I for my part can only say that this represents a clear self-responsibility and a necessity in every respect.
The language in the writings of Billy, is in my opinion, extremely comprehensible and explanatory, and it speaks to the capacity of rationality that is present in every human being, even though it may often be blocked up. The statements and principles as well the further explanations and descriptions of the life are often of such spontaneous obviousness and true to reality in a straightforward wise that one might even feel one had personally been able to reach certain truths without outside assistance. However, this is fundamentally incorrect because only in the moment of reading does one have a faint inspiration of how much one's own thinking and intellect have been blocked up and often remain so.
Only after years is one able to recognise how universally profound and comprehensively simple the statements and principles of the life have been kept. It is then also possible to recognise that this variety of statements in the entire teaching of Billy can be researched and fathomed, and that one can then achieve one's own cognitions, if only limited ones.
This fundamentally simple significance in the writings of Billy is highly communicative and appealing to the intellect, and could be described as a sort of tip of an enormous iceberg. It is scarcely possible to conceive what a variety of recommendations and profound creational laws are concealed in coded form behind every single verse.
I have so far only been able to read a few excerpts from this book. However, I am certain that it will once again be a confirmation and an elevation of everything I have read so far, and that it will certainly shake and surprise me profoundly again, just as much in it will be completely new for me.
In conclusion, I would like to draw attention to the following statement: The difficulty in comprehending and understanding the writings of Billy is not to do with searching for complicated things in reality, but rather this difficulty has to do with being able to recognise the simplicity that occurs everywhere in reality to a large extent. And this can only be achieved with intensive work, namely the work of one's own thinking.

Louis Memper, 15 March 2008

The teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and the teaching of the good and correct leading of the life is based on the laws and recommendations of the Creation and was offered and taught in its original form billions of years ago by Nokodemion. This teaching is of inestimable value for human beings and their consciousness-based, spiritual and material evolution, therefore we can be grateful that Billy has been able to set down this teaching in its overall value in written form and explain it anew for humankind thanks to his wisdom and his capabilities, by means of which it represents an enduring, upbuilding and unmeasurable value and an extensive evolutive help for human

und eine umfassende evolutive Hilfe darstellt. Möge der Mensch diese tiefgreifenden Werte erfassen und sich aneignen, um sie in guter und aufbauender Form nutzen und anwenden zu können.

Patric Chenaux

Selbstverantwortung ist eine der kostbarsten Eigenschaften des Menschen, die gepflegt und gelebt werden muss, bedeutet doch Selbstverantwortung selbst – frei – zu entscheiden und Verantwortung zu übernehmen. Ein Bedürfnis, das einem jeden Menschen eigen ist. Doch was meistens vergessen wird ist, dass Freiheit und Selbstverantwortung untrennbar zusammengehören.
Bleibt nur zu hoffen, dass der Leser dieses Buches den Wert und die Belehrung der Selbstverantwortung in der ausführlichen Auslegung nun besser verstehen und befolgen wird.

Silvano Lehmann

Lieber Eduard
Jetzt spreche ich Dich mit Deinem richtigen Namen an, denn meines Erachtens passt der Name Eduard viel besser zu Dir als ‹Billy›, wie Du weltweit bekannt bist. Eduard bedeutet ‹Hüter des Schatzes›, und Du bist ein wahrlicher Schatzhüter. Dank Deiner Hilfe, Deinem Wissen, Deiner Weisheit und Deiner Liebe hast Du es der Kerngruppe der 49 und allen andern Menschen ermöglicht, den Schatz der Geisteslehre, den Du uns schöpfungsweisend übermittelt hast, kennenzulernen und evolutiv zu nutzen.

Jacobus Bertschinger

> «Ihr allein seid es, die ihr eure Erde wieder emporheben könnt, wenn ihr mit all eurem Terror und mit euren Zerstörungen aufhört, wenn ihr eure Überbevölkerung eindämmt, aus der alle bösen Übel und Probleme hervorgehen; doch bedenkt, dass euer Weg sehr weit sein wird, um euren Planeten wieder in einen Zustand zu versetzen, der für euch ein wahrer Lebensquell ist.»
> (‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, Abschnitt 28, Satz 151)

Mit anderen Worten:
Ein geisteslehre-begeistertes Mädchen konnte sich dem wachsenden Wunsch, unsere Erde in ihrem vollen Rund zu expeditionieren, nicht entziehen. Seine sehr tiefgreifenden Gedanken leiteten es über den gefährdeten Regenwald; und was es dort an fürchterlichen Geschehen mitansehen musste, liess es erschaudern. Wunderschöne, uralte Bäume wurden mit verrosteten Kettensägen gnadenlos gefällt und einfach liegengelassen, und durch die fallenden Bäume wurden kleine und grosse Regenwaldtiere getötet und ebenfalls liegengelassen.
In tiefen Gedanken änderte das Mädchen seinen Kurs schnell in Richtung Meer, und auch dort waren schreckliche Zerstörungen im Gang, wie sie seine jungen Augen noch niemals gesehen hatten. Wale, Elterntiere samt den nach ihren Müttern rufenden Jungen, wurden mit schrecklichen Harpunen durchstochen und über die rostende Reeling auf Deck gezogen, wo sie wehklagend und schmerzhaft verbluteten. Ebenso erging es aber auch vielen Kleinwalen und vielen intelligenten Delphinen.
Erschreckt über die Grausamkeiten der heutigen Erdenmenschen, die das Leben der Fauna und Flora achtlos zerstören, wurde das Mädchen in seinen sehenden Gedanken tief verletzt und in innerem Weh in die wache Gegenwart zurückgerissen …

Maria Wächter, 25. März 2008

Mein Schicksal heisst, es selbst zu tun.

Den Weg und wie ich ihn beschreite, bestimme ich allein.
Geschehnisse können einfach hingenommen werden und man ergibt sich in sie – aber nichts tun, heisst aufgeben.
Jeder kann aus einer noch so hoffnungslosen Situation das Beste machen.
Jeder Tag ist ein neuer Anfang, und es können noch so viele Menschen um dich herum sein – du allein musst dich entscheiden, deinen Schritt zu tun.
Niemand nimmt dir deine Entscheidung ab, denn nur du kennst dich, weisst wie du bist und wohin du willst – du hast es in deiner Hand.

Cornelia Wächter

beings. It is to be wished that human beings will grasp these profound values and make them their own, in order to be able to use and apply them in a good and upbuilding form.

Patric Chenaux

Self-responsibility is one of the most precious qualities of human beings, one that has to be nurtured and lived, and which however means self-responsibility to decide by oneself – freely – and to take the responsibility. It is a requirement that is part of every human being. And yet what is usually forgotten is that freedom and self-responsibility are inextricably linked.
It merely remains to hope that the reader of this book will now better understand and follow the value and the instruction of self-responsibility in the detailed explanation.

Silvano Lehmann

Dear Eduard,
Now I am addressing you by your true name, because in my estimation the name Eduard suits you better than Billy, the name by which you are known worldwide. Eduard means ‹guardian of the treasure›, and you are a true treasure guardian. Thanks to your help, your knowledge, your wisdom and your love, you have made it possible for the Core Group of 49 and all other human beings to get to know and use evolutively the treasure of the spiritual teaching that you have communicated to us in a wise that is indicative of the Creation.

Jacobus Bertschinger

> «It is you alone who can raise your Earth again if you stop with all your terror and with your destructions, and if you get your overpopulation under control, out of which all evil terrible things and problems proceed; but consider that your way will be very long to restoring on your planet the state which for you is a true life-source.»
> (‹Goblet of the Truth›, chapter 28, verse 151)

In other words:
A girl who was thrilled by spiritual teaching could not escape from the growing desire to undertake expeditions all round our Earth. Her very profound thoughts directed her across the endangered rain forest, and the dreadful happenings that she was obliged to see there made her shudder in horror. Wonderfully beautiful, primeval trees were mercilessly felled using rusty chainsaws and simply left to rot, while the falling trees also killed small and large animals of the rainforest and left them abandoned.
Deep in thought, the girl quickly changed her course towards the sea where terrible destruction was also being wrought, such as her young eyes had never before seen. Whales, parents together with their young crying out for their mothers, were speared with terrible harpoons and dragged onto deck over the rusting railings, to bleed to death crying out in pain. The same fate was suffered by many small whales and intelligent dolphins.
Horrified by the cruelties of today's human beings of Earth, who are heedlessly destroying the life of the flora and fauna, the girl was deeply wounded in her seeing thoughts and torn back to the awakened present, full of inner woe …

Maria Wächter, 25 March 2008

My destiny means doing it myself.

The way and how I bestride it are for me to decide alone.
Events can be simply accepted and one surrenders oneself to them – but doing nothing means giving up.
Anyone can make the best out of any situation, no matter how hopeless.
Every day is a new start, and in spite of all the human beings who may be around you, you alone have got to decide to take your step.
No-one will take your decision from you, because only you know yourself, know how you are and where you want to go – it is in your hands.

Cornelia Wächter

Wird in der FIGU so ab und an über die Pflichten und Aufgaben der einzelnen Mitglieder diskutiert, kommt mit Bestimmtheit die Bemerkung, dass Billy die Hauptarbeit in bezug auf die Mission erledige. In seiner Bescheidenheit und inneren Grösse verweist er dann jeweils darauf, dass er die schwere und anspruchsvolle Arbeit der Missionserfüllung ohne die aktive und unermüdliche Hilfe aller niemals hätte bewerkstelligen können. Auch als es darum ging, dieses gemeinschaftliche Vorwort zu dem Dir, lieber Leser, vorliegenden Werk ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› zu schreiben, wurden Stimmen laut, dass wiederum Billy die Hauptarbeit geleistet habe. Entsprechend seinen Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten mag das zutreffen. Doch auch hier wird wieder ersichtlich, dass ohne die tatkräftige Mithilfe und entsprechende langjährige Aufbauarbeit aller Mitglieder die Veröffentlichung dieser Schrift nie zustande gekommen wäre. Und so soll, denke ich, dieses Vorwort den Impuls setzen, dass jeder Mensch seine Aufgabe hat, um nach bestem Können und Vermögen die Mission zum Erfolg zu führen – und nur gemeinsam und miteinander wird uns das auch gelingen.

Atlantis Meier

Randvoll mit Dankbarkeit, atemlos vor Freude, überschäumend vor Glück fällt mein Bewusstsein von einem Entzücken ins andere bei der Beschäftigung mit dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›. Im Auge des Hurrikans finde ich Ruhe und Frieden, während die ganze Welt hochgewirbelt wird, um sich nach dem Abflauen des Sturmes – am Ende der ‹Stillen Revolution der Wahrheit› – in einer neuen Ordnung wiederzufinden.
Die ganze Tiefe von Wahrheit, schöpfungsgerichtetem Leben und Evolution spricht zu mir aus den klaren, strengen und logischen Worten, die mir die Schönheit und Harmonie des Lebens bescheiden und mit vornehmer Einfachheit nahebringen. Das Buch kann ein Lebensbegleiter sein – mehr noch, ein Lebenspartner –, und ich kann mein Glück und die hohe, unverdiente Ehre kaum fassen, dass ich es nicht nur in Händen halten, sondern sogar an seiner Weiterverbreitung mitarbeiten und dadurch etwas für die gesamte Menschheit und alle kommenden Generationen tun darf.

Dass ich die Arbeit für die Mission zu meiner Lebensaufgabe machen konnte, dafür danke ich Billy mit jedem Atemzug und in jeder Sekunde. Durch seine niemals nachlassende Hilfe, die stete liebe- und verständnisvolle Bemühung und durch seine unablässige Unterstützung und Ermutigung gelang es mir, die Wüsten meiner bewusstseinsmässigen Verwirrung zu verlassen und zu dem zu werden, was ich heute bin und morgen sein werde.
Kein Einsatz ist mir zu gering und kein Aufwand zu schade, um für die Mission tätig sein zu dürfen, und sie sind auch mein unverbrüchlicher und fortwährender, wenn auch geringer Dank für alles, was ich in Erkennung der Wahrheit und der Wichtigkeit der Mission lernen, erfahren und erreichen durfte.

Bernadette Brand, 11. April 2008

Whenever there are occasionally discussions at FIGU about the obligations and duties of the individual members, it is certain to be remarked that Billy does the main work with regard to the Mission. It is a reflection of the selflessness and inner stature of the man that he always points out that he would never have been able to undertake the hard and demanding work of fulfilling the Mission without the active and indefatigable help of everyone. Also, when the time came to write this shared preface to the work, the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, that you have before you, dear reader, voices were once again heard loudly proclaiming that Billy had done the majority of the work. This may well be true, in accordance with his skills and possibilities. And yet once again here, it is apparent that this writing could never have been published without the energetic assistance and corresponding build-up work over many years by all of the members. And therefore, I believe, this preface should set the impulse in motion that everyone has his or her task in order to bring the Mission to a successful conclusion to the best of his or her ability – and it will only be possible for us to achieve this together and with one another.

Atlantis Meier

Brimming with thankfulness, breathless with joy, overflowing with happiness, my consciousness moves from one delight to the next as it engages with the ‹Goblet of the Truth›. I find calm and peace in the eye of the hurricane, whilst the whole world is being swept away, to find itself again in a new order when the storm has abated – at the end of the ‹silent revolution of the truth›.
The whole depth of truth, creationally directed life and evolution, speaks to me from the clear, strict and logical words that bring near to me the beauty and harmony of the life selflessly and with lofty simplicity. The book can be a companion for life – more, indeed, a life partner – and I can scarcely believe my good fortune and the signal, undeserved honour not only of being able to hold it in my hands but also even to take part in its further spreading, so that I am allowed to contribute something for the whole of humankind and all coming generations.

I thank Billy with every breath and in every second that I have been able to make working for the Mission into my life's task. Through his never failing help, his striving constantly full of love and understanding and his ceaseless support and encouragement, I succeeded in abandoning the wastelands of consciousness-based confusion and became what I am today and will be tomorrow.
No work is too small and no effort too taxing to be active on behalf of the Mission, and these acts are also my steadfast and perpetual, if only slight, thanks for everything that I have been allowed to learn, experience and achieve in recognition of the truth and the importance of the Mission.

Bernadette Brand, 11 April 2008

Gut oder Böse – was ist des Menschen Natur?

Grundsätzlich ist kein Mensch von Grund auf böse, denn er ist von Natur aus genetisch nicht auf Gewalt und Manipulation ausgerichtet. Die Abgründe des Bösen, der Gewalt, der Rache und Vergeltung, der Unehrlichkeit und des Hasses sowie der Eifersucht und Falschheit und sonst allem Ausgearteten und Menschenunwürdigen tun sich erst im Laufe des Lebens auf. Und öffnen sich diese Abgründe des Bösen, dann geschieht das nicht selten in einem Mass, dass der dem Bösen verfallene Mensch den Weg zurück zum Guten nicht mehr findet.

Von Natur aus ist kein Mensch böse, gewalttätig und in dieser Form in der einen oder anderen Art und Weise ausgeartet, denn grundlegend ist in keinem Menschen ein grundlegender und genbedingter Gewalt-Code gegeben. Die Wahrheit ist die, dass das Böse im Menschen von ihm während des Lebens erlernt wird, was schon in früher Kindheit geschehen kann, wie aber auch erst im späteren Alter. Und tatsächlich ist zum Erlernen der Gewalttätigkeit, des Bösen und jeder möglichen Ausartung keine Altersgrenze gesetzt, so also ein Mensch, der ein Leben in guter und friedlicher sowie gewaltloser Weise führte, selbst noch im höheren Alter plötzlich der Gewalttätigkeit verfallen kann, wenn er den entsprechenden Lebensumständen verfällt, durch die er sich selbst zur Gewalt führt.

Vorgegeben durch die Gene sind dem Menschen nur Reaktionsmuster und Schutzprogramme, archaische resp. auf die Frühzeit zurückführende Reaktionsfunktionen in bezug auf Angriff, Flucht oder Erstarrung. Reaktionsmuster also, wie sie auch vielem Getier eigen sind und vom Gehirn gesteuert werden; beim Menschen vom ältesten Teil des Gehirns, vom Hirnstamm. Der Hirnstamm reagiert auf jede erdenkliche und akute Bedrohung gegenüber dem Bewussten des Bewusstseins völlig unbewusst, folglich dieses das Ganze der Reaktion in bezug auf die Bedrohung nicht kontrollieren kann. Der unbewusste Reaktionsvorgang durch die akute Bedrohung verhindert also eine Kontrollfunktion des Bewussten des Bewusstseins, was zur Folge hat, dass dieses erst durch die unbewusste Wahrnehmung und die dadurch auftretenden Gefühle dem Ganzen bewusst wird. Tritt also eine akute Bedrohung auf, eine Gefahr usw., dann reagiert der Hirnstamm mit einer unbewussten Wahrnehmung und damit auch mit unbewussten Gedanken, die ablaufen, ohne dass dabei das Bewusste des Bewusstseins eingeschaltet wird. Diese unbewusste Wahrnehmung und die dadurch entstehenden Gefühle führen zu einer Blitzreaktion, aus der ein Angriff, eine Flucht oder eine Erstarrung resultiert und dann erst in bewusster Weise ins Bewusstsein dringt. Das Ganze ist eine unbewusst gesteuerte Schutzreaktion, die jedoch mit einer destruktiven Aggression nichts zu tun hat und die erst nach der unbewussten Blitzreaktion als bewusster Faktor ins Bewusste des Bewusstseins dringt. Sind bei diesem Vorgang nun jedoch ungünstige Bedingungen und Verhältnisse gegeben, dann kann es zum Eklat führen, eben zur destruktiven Aggression, weil nämlich auch die Kontrolle negativer Impulse nicht genetisch vorgegeben ist, sondern durch eine gesunde Bewusstseinstätigkeit und damit durch eine gesunde Gedanken-, Gefühls- und Verhaltenswelt gelernt werden muss.

Wird das Verhalten des Menschen analysiert, dann ist erkennbar, dass alles im Laufe seines Lebens von seinen komplexen Bewältigungsstrategien abhängt, um seine Bedürfnisse zu befriedigen, seine Konflikte und Probleme zu lösen und seine Fehler zu beheben und auch von seinen Mitmenschen Anerkennung zu gewinnen. Werden diese Fähigkeiten beim Menschen gesucht, dann lassen sich diese in seiner Grosshirnrinde finden, aus der immer komplexere und bessere Bewältigungsstrategien erwachsen und ihn des Rechtens nach schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten leben lassen, insofern er in diesem Erfüllungsklima aufwächst und sein Leben führt. Wächst er aber in einem Klima auf oder lebt er in einem, in dem Angst, Brutalität, Druck, Gewalt, Eifersucht, Folter, Unehrlichkeit, Hass, Rache, Vergeltung oder sonstig Böses und Ausartungen gang und gäbe sind, dann werden in den Tiefen des Gehirns die altabgelagerten, frühzeitlichen Abwehrprogramme Angriff, Flucht und Erstarrung verstärkt, wodurch Gewaltreaktionen in Erscheinung treten. Je gemäss dem Bösen, der Gewalt, der Ausartung werden sehr schnell als einzig mögliche und erfolgreiche Bewältigungsstrategie das gleiche Böse, die gleiche Gewalt und die gleichen Ausartungen als einziges Mittel der eigenen Behauptung und damit als einzige Chance gesehen, sich gegenüber sich selbst sowie gegenüber anderen Menschen oder einer Situation zu behaupten und eigens die Macht auszuüben. Dieses Verhalten führt sehr schnell zur Gewohnheit, was in der Regel schon in früheren Kinderjahren geschieht und nicht mehr abgelegt werden kann. So trägt der Mensch sein erlerntes Böses, die Gewalt, den Hass, die Rache und Vergeltung und alle Ausartungen sein Leben lang mit sich herum, was zwangsläufig zu zeitweiligen oder dauernden Gewalttätigkeiten führt. Im ganzen Verhalten ist auch eine dauernde und untergründige, unbewusste Angst davor eingebettet, Nachteile und Schaden zu erleiden, durch die eine dauernde und wühlende destruktive Aggressivität genährt wird, die den Angstzustand weiter steigert und daraus heraus wiederum die erlernte Gewaltbereitschaft hochschraubt. Das Fazit des Ganzen sind letztlich Mord und Totschlag, Krieg und Zerstörung, wie das seit alters her der Fall ist.

Wächst ein Mensch in einem Klima der Angst, der Gewalt, der Brutalität und der Ausartungen auf oder lebt er im Erwachsenenalter in einem solchen Klima, dann übernimmt er zwangsläufig dessen böse und negative Formen, indem er diese erlernt und damit den archaischen resp. frühzeitlichen Abwehrprogrammen von Angriff, Flucht und Erstarrung wieder Platz einräumt, was zwangsläufig zur Gewalttätigkeit führt. Das darum, weil im Bewussten des Bewusstseins keine Impulskontrolle stattfindet, weil sie nicht erlernt oder einfach über Bord geworfen wurde, folglich ein völlig anderes Verhaltensmuster in Erscheinung tritt, das nach destruktiver Aggression schreit, nach Gewalt, Rache, Vergeltung, Eifersucht, Folter, Todesstrafe, Hass, Krieg, Zerstörung, Unehrlichkeit und sonstig nach allem Bösen. Die gesamten Nervenzellverbände brüllen aggressiv nach Angriff, wobei jedoch auch Flucht und Erstarrung

Good or evil – what is human nature?

No human being is fundamentally evil, because he or she is not genetically programmed by nature for Gewalt and manipulation. The abysses of the evil, the Gewalt, the revenge and retribution, the unhonesty and hatred as well as the jealousy and falseness as well as everything else that is ausgeartet and unworthy of human beings only develop during the course of the life. And when these abysses of the evil open, it is not seldom the case that they open so wide that a human being who has lapsed into the evil can no longer find his or her way back to the good.
No human being is by nature evil, acting with Gewalt and in this form in one or another kind and wise ausgeartet, because no human being is fundamentally and genetically coded for Gewalt. The truth is that the evil in the human being is learned by him or her during the life, something which can happen even from an early stage of childhood or only later with advancing years. Indeed, there is no age limit placed on learning Gewalt-acts, evil and every possible type of Ausartung, which means that even a human being who has lived a good, peaceful and Gewalt-less life can suddenly lapse into acts of Gewalt in old age if he or she falls into the appropriate circumstances of living by means of which he or she leads himself or herself to Gewalt.
Genetic programming only imposes on human beings reaction patterns and protection mechanisms, which are archaic, i.e. prehistoric reaction functions of fight, flight or freezing. These are therefore reaction patterns that are possessed by many animals and other creatures (birds, fishes, reptiles, etc.) and are controlled by the brain; in human beings, this is the oldest part of the brain, the brain stem. The brain stem responds to any conceivable and acute threat towards the conscious of the consciousness in a fully unconscious wise, therefore the consciousness cannot control the entire scenario of the threat response. The unconscious reaction process to the acute threat therefore prevents a control function of the conscious of the consciousness with the result that the consciousness only becomes conscious of the whole procedure due to the unconscious perception and resulting feelings. Therefore, when faced by an acute threat, a danger, etc., the brain stem responds with an unconscious perception and therefore also with unconscious thoughts which take place without the conscious of the consciousness being involved. This unconscious perception and the resulting feelings lead to a lightning reaction which results in a fight, flight or freezing response, and only then penetrates the consciousness in a conscious wise. The whole thing is an unconsciously controlled protective reaction, but one which has nothing to do with any destructive aggression and only penetrates the conscious of the consciousness as a conscious factor after the unconscious lightning response has taken place. However, if unfavourable conditions and circumstances are given during this procedure, this can lead to an outburst, namely destructive aggression, because control over negative impulses is not part of our genetic programming either, rather it is something that has to be learned through a healthy consciousness-activity, and thereby through a sound thought-, feeling- and behaviour-world.
Analysing human behaviour leads to the recognition that everything in human life depends on the human being's complex coping strategies, namely satisfying his or her requirements, solving his or her conflicts and problems, rectifying his or her errors and also gaining recognition from his or her fellow human beings. Looking for these capabilities in the human being, it is possible to find them in the cerebral cortex which gives rise to ever more complex and improved coping strategies which allow the human being to live rightfully according to creational laws and recommendations, insofar as he or she grows up and leads his or her life in this climate of fulfilment. However, if the human being grows up in a climate where fear, brutality, oppression, Gewalt, jealousy, torture, unhonesty, hatred, revenge, retaliation or other evil and Ausartungen are the norm, the result will be that the defensive programmes stored in the depth of the brain since ancient times, namely fight, flight and freezing, will be reinforced, resulting in Gewalt-reactions. Faced with evil, Gewalt or Ausartung, it is very quick for the only possible and successful coping strategy to be seen as returning the same evil, the same Gewalt and the same Ausartungen as the only means of self-assertion, and therefore as the only opportunity to assert oneself in relation to oneself or towards other human beings or a situation, and wielding might oneself. This behaviour very quickly becomes a habit, something which generally takes place in the early years of childhood and can no longer be dropped. As a result, human beings carry with them their learned evil, Gewalt, hatred, revenge and retaliation as well as all Ausartungen throughout their entire lives, and it is therefore inevitable that this will lead to intermittent or continuous acts of Gewalt. The entire behaviour also contains within it a sustained and hidden unconscious fear of suffering disadvantages and harm, and this feeds a sustained and burrowing, destructive aggressiveness which further increases the level of fear and, in turn, ratchets up the learned readiness to use Gewalt to an even higher level. In the end, the whole thing leads to murder and manslaughter, war and destruction, as has been the case since time immemorial.
If a human being grows up in a climate of fear, brutality, Gewalt and Ausartungen, or if the human being lives under such conditions on having reached adulthood, it is inevitable that he or she will take on these evil and negative forms by learning them and thereby once again open the door to the archaic or prehistoric defensive programmes of fight, flight and freezing, something which inevitably leads to Gewalt-acts. This is because there is no control over impulses in the conscious of the consciousness, because this was never learned or has simply been thrown overboard and therefore a completely different behaviour or pattern appears that cries out for destructive aggression, Gewalt, revenge, retaliation, jealousy, torture, the death penalty, hatred, war, destruction, unhonesty and all other evil things. All the nerve groups cry out aggressively for attack, although other responses such as flight and freezing as well as deceit,

sowie Hinterlistigkeit, Gemeinheit, Würdelosigkeit, Menschenverachtung und Feigheit darin verwickelt sein können, die bei einem Angriff zur Geltung kommen. So vernetzt sich alles miteinander, wobei diese Vernetzung besonders dadurch stabil wird, weil sich zu den ganzen Aggressionen und Ausartungen noch das Belohnungszentrum einschaltet und das Gehirn mit dem Botenstoff Dopamin überflutet. Dadurch fühlt sich der Mensch in seiner Aggression, Gewalt und Ausartung usw. selbst bestätigt, gross und mächtig, und genau das führt wiederum dazu, dass er süchtig in bezug auf seine Gewalttätigkeit wird und somit immer weiter nach dem Bösen strebt und Streit, Krieg und alle Tode und Zerstörungen auslöst, um seine Belohnungskaskaden durch den Botenstoff Dopamin zu befriedigen. Auf diese Art und Weise mutiert der Mensch zum Bösen, zur Aggression, zur Gewalt und zu sonst allen Ausartungen, wodurch Mord und Totschlag, Streit, Eifersucht, Rache, Hass, Folter, Vergeltung, Kriege, Todesstrafe und Zerstörung zur Tagesordnung gehören.

Das Böse grassiert sowohl im einzelnen Menschen, wenn er es erlernt hat, wie aber auch in Gruppen und ganzen Völkern. Es ist nicht die Frage nach Gut oder Böse, nicht die Frage nach Richtig oder Falsch, die das Urteilsvermögen des Menschen bestimmt, sondern es ist des Menschen Erlernen des Bösen, das dann das Leben und die Lebensweise bestimmt. Beim einzelnen Menschen ist es die Loyalität gegenüber dem eigenen Bösen, wodurch er seine Lebensweise bestimmt, bei Gruppen oder Völkern ist es die Gruppen- oder Völkerloyalität für das Böse, durch die sich die Menschen zu einem religiösen, politischen, philosophischen oder ideologischen Wahn, für die Todesstrafe und für Kriege missbrauchen lassen. Doch der Mensch wird nicht mit einer blinden Loyalität geboren, denn diese erlernt er durch seine Umwelt. Grundlegend hat der Mensch bei der Geburt ein echtes Gewissen, das nach dem Guten strebt. Also ist dem Menschen keine Anziehungskraft des Bösen in die Wiege gelegt, sondern das Gute und Positive, und zwar ganz gemäss den schöpferischen Gesetzen, dass jedes Leben unbelastet von Bösem resp. von destruktiver Aggressivität resp. Gewalt geboren werden soll. So ist die Wahrheit, dass der Mensch mit einem guten und positiven Sozialverhalten in die Welt geboren und durch dieses gesteuert wird, und zwar schon lange bevor er sich dessen überhaupt bewusst wird. Das besagt nichts anderes, als dass jeder Mensch, dem Gewalt, Böses, Aggressionen und Ausartungen irgendeiner Art eigen sind, selbst die Schuld dafür trägt, und zwar darum, weil er ureigenst alles diesbezügliche im Laufe seiner Kindheit oder seines Erwachsenenlebens erlernt.

Von Natur aus ist kein Mensch gewalttätig, sondern er lernt durch seine Umgebung gewalttätig zu sein, durch seine Eltern, Geschwister, Verwandten, Freunde, Bekannten und sonstigen Mitmenschen. Und er lernt gewalttätig zu sein durch die Religionen und Sekten, die Mord und Totschlag und sonstige böse Gewalt und Übel lehren; durch die Politik sowie die Militärs, die Kriege anordnen und Tod und Zerstörung verbreiten; und durch die Strafgesetzgebung, durch die Folter und Todesstrafe ausgeübt werden; wie aber auch durch gewalttätige Sportarten, Spiele und Erziehungsmassnahmen usw. So wird vom Menschen Gewalt schon von Kindesbeinen an gelernt, nicht selten gar schon im Säuglingsalter, wobei das Böse als einzige erfolgreiche Bewältigungsstrategie gesehen wird, um sich gegenüber anderen Menschen und der ganzen Umwelt zu behaupten. Diese destruktive Aggressivität ist jedoch nicht harmlos, denn grundsätzlich richtet sich das Böse auch gegen den eigenen Ursprung, denn Tatsache ist, dass Böses jeder Art mit der Zeit unglücklich macht, und zwar auch dann, wenn der Mensch für sein gewalttätiges oder sonstwie böses Tun nicht bestraft wird. So ist die Realität die, dass es dem einzelnen früher oder später nicht gut geht, wenn er Böses getan hat, denn die psychische Stabilität lässt mit der Zeit nach, weil das schlechte Gewissen keine Ruhe gibt. Ausgenommen davon sind Menschen, die völlig verroht und gefühlskalt sowie verantwortungslos und gewissenlos geworden sind, was auch auf solche zutrifft, die als gesetzliche Henker oder als Soldaten töten, weil sie den Gerichts- oder Militärbefehl hinter sich wissen und des falschen Glaubens sind, dass sie des Rechtens handeln würden, folglich sie sich kein schlechtes Gewissen machen. Die Regel für das Tun von Bösem – ganz gleich welcher Art – ist die, dass sich mit der Zeit im Menschen das schlechte Gewissen regt und dadurch die psychische Stabilität ins Wanken gerät. Und diese psychische Destabilisierung führt zu schweren Depressionen, zu einer Steigerung des Selbstmordrisikos und der Gefahr, der Sucht von Medikamenten, Drogen und Alkohol zu verfallen. Und Tatsache ist, dass bei Menschen, die das Böse erlernt haben und diesem verfallen sind, der Prozentsatz der Selbstmorde, der Süchte und der Depressionen 530mal grösser ist als bei Menschen, die nicht dem Bösen verfallen sind. Und das trifft auch dann zu, wenn die Taten nie geahndet und die Täter also nie bestraft wurden.

Erkennt der Mensch nicht, dass sein Tun des Bösen falsch ist und er sich nicht darum bemüht, auf den Weg des Guten und Rechten zu gelangen, um fortan auf ihm zu wandeln, was für jeden Fehlbaren durchaus im Rahmen des Möglichen ist, dann läuft er immer mehr in sein Verderben. Wird das Böse genauer betrachtet, das der Mensch tut, dann ist darin so etwas wie eine Mitte des Ganzen zu erkennen, sozusagen eine Halbwertszeit. Für den, der Böses tut, sei es Gewalttätigkeit oder Kriminelles in bezug auf finanziellen Gewinn, versteckt sich das Ganze unter einem Mantel der Macht gegenüber anderen Menschen oder unter einem Mantel der schnelleren Bereicherung. Doch alles erreicht einmal seinen Höhepunkt, eine Mitte oder eben eine Halbwertszeit, von wo aus es wieder abwärtsgeht resp. wo ein Prozess der Selbstauflösung beginnt, die Energie nachlässt und die psychische Stabilität zu wanken sowie sich das Gewissen zu regen beginnt. Das ist die Zeit, zu der die Energie für das Gute wieder zur Geltung kommen muss, der Mensch wieder schöpferisch, konstruktiv und gerechtigkeitsliebend wird, weil die wahre Energie des Lebens auf Dauer keinen reinen Egoismus duldet. Für so manchen, der im Leben Böses erlernt hat und danach lebt, mag der Zeitpunkt in bezug auf das Lernen und Ausüben des Guten nach schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten sowie das Konstruktive und Gerechtigkeitsliebende im Laufe des aktuellen Lebens erfolgen, während für andere

infamy, dignitilessness, contempt for human beings and cowardice maybe tied up in this and come to the fore when attacked. This means everything is connected, and this interconnectivity is rendered particularly stable because the reward centre is triggered by all these aggressions and Ausartungen, and the brain is flooded with the neurotransmitter dopamine. Consequently, the human being feels himself or herself affirmed, big and powerful in his or her aggression, Gewalt and Ausartung and this is precisely what leads to the situation that he or she becomes addicted to his or her acts of Gewalt and therefore always continues to strive for evil and unleash disputes, wars and all-round death and destruction in order to satisfy his or her brain reward cascade by means of the neurotransmitter dopamine. In this wise, the human being mutates towards evil, aggression, Gewalt and all other Ausartungen, as a result of which murder and manslaughter, conflict, jealousy, revenge, hatred, torture, retaliation, wars, the death penalty and destruction become part and parcel of everyday life.

Evil is rife not only in individual human beings when they have learned it, but also in groups and entire peoples. The reasoning of human beings is not determined by the question of good or evil, nor by the question of right or wrong, it is rather the human beings' learning of evil that then determines their life and mode of life. As far as the individual human being is concerned, his or her mode of life is determined by loyalty towards his or her own evil, in terms of groups or peoples it is the group's or peoples' loyalty towards evil that enables human beings to allow themselves to be misused for the purposes of religious, political, philosophical or ideological delusion, for the death penalty and for wars. However, human beings are not born with a blind loyalty, because they learn it from their environment. Fundamentally, human beings are born with a true conscience that strives after the good. This means the human being is not born with the power to attract evil, but rather with good and positive things, which is entirely in accordance with the creational laws namely that every life form shall be born unencumbered by evil, i.e. destructive aggressiveness, i.e. Gewalt. Therefore, it is the truth that human beings are born into the world with a good and positive social behaviour and are controlled by this, which is something that happens long before they are even aware of it. This is the same thing as saying that every human being who possesses Gewalt, evil, aggression and Ausartungen of any kind is himself or herself to blame for this, because he or she learnt this entirely by himself or herself during the course of his or her childhood or adult life.

No human being is acting with Gewalt by nature, he or she learns to be Gewalt-acting because of his or her surroundings, from parents, brothers and sisters, relatives, friends, acquaintances and other human beings. Human beings also learn to be Gewalt-acting as a result of religions and sects which teach murder and manslaughter as well as other evil Gewalt and bad things; from politicians and the military who order wars and spread death and destruction; and from the penal code according to which torture and the death penalty are imposed; also however from Gewalt-acting forms of sport, games and educational measures, etc. This means human beings learn about Gewalt from an early age, indeed not seldom they almost imbibe it with their mother's milk, meaning that evil becomes seen as the only successful coping strategy in order to assert oneself against other human beings and the entire world around. This destructive aggressiveness, however, is not harmless because evil is fundamentally directed against its own origin as well, as can be seen by the fact that evil of any kind makes for unhappiness over time even if the human being is not punished for his or her Gewalt-acting or otherwise evil actions. Yet it is the reality that an individual will come to harm sooner or later through having done evil, because psychic stability weakens over time due to the pangs of a guilty conscience. This does not apply to human beings who have become entirely brutalised and callous as well as irresponsible and conscienceless, something which also applies to those who kill as legal executioners or soldiers, knowing the judicial or military command is at their back and wrongly believing that their actions are rightful, which means that they do not develop a guilty conscience. It is the norm for doing evil – irrespective of what kind – that a guilty conscience will surface in the human being over time, therefore undermining the psychic stability. This psychic destabilisation leads to severe depression, to an increased risk of suicide and the danger of becoming addicted to medicines, drugs and alcohol. It is a fact that amongst human beings who have learnt to do evil and have fallen into this trap, the percentage of suicides, pathological cravings and depressions is 530 times greater than in human beings who have not lapsed into evil. This also applies if the deeds have never been investigated and the wrongdoers have never been consequently punished.

If a human being does not recognise that his or her evil actions are wrong and does not make an effort to return to the good and right way, and to remain walking on this way henceforth, something which is well within the bounds of possibility for every fallible human being, then that human being is running headlong into their own doom. Taking a more precise look at the evil that human beings do, it is apparent that the evil contains something like a midpoint in the entire thing, a half life so to speak. As far as the human being is concerned who is doing evil, whether it involves Gewalt-acts or criminal activities with regard to financial gain, the whole thing is concealed under a cloak of might from other human beings or under a cloak of rapid enrichment. Nevertheless everything will at some time reach its high point, a midpoint or, as was mentioned, a half life, from which point things start to go downhill, i.e. at which point a process of self dissolution begins, energy tails off and psychic stability begins to fluctuate with the pangs of conscience. This is the time when energy for the good must once more come to the fore, human beings must once again be creational, constructive and loving of fairness, because the true energy of the life does not tolerate sheer egoism in the long run. For many of those who have learned evil and lived accordingly in their life, the time for learning and practising good in accordance with creational laws and recommendations as well as practising con-

dieser Zeitpunkt zu spät kommt, um noch ein gutes Leben zu führen – nämlich erst dann, wenn Gevatter Tod heranschreitet. Zwar ist der Gerechtigkeitssinn des Menschen schon von Geburt an in seinem Gehirn verankert, doch um ihn zur Geltung kommen zu lassen, muss er gehegt und gepflegt werden. Dieses Hegen und Pflegen ist besonders dann von enormer Bedeutung, wenn die Umwelt Einflüsse darauf ausübt, denn wahrheitlich hängt das Gute vom festen Willen des Menschen ab sowie davon, wie er sich von seiner Umwelt beeinflussen lässt oder nicht. So muss der Mensch selbst den Sinn für das Gute haben, hegen und pflegen und darf sich diesbezüglich nicht auf die Umwelt verlassen, und zwar darum nicht, weil die direkte oder indirekte Umwelt den Sinn des Guten nach eigenen Regeln und nach eigenem Gutdünken, Verstehen und Nutzen interpretiert.
Gut und Böse sind stets verbunden mit Lobung oder Strafe, wobei sich insbesondere bei der Strafe die Frage stellt, wieviel der Mensch davon benötigt, wenn er etwas Böses getan hat, und ob die Strafe hilft, das Böse im Menschen zum Guten zu wenden. Und genau dazu ist zu sagen, dass vielfach Strafen für die Fehlbaren genau das Gegenteil oder gar Nachteile bewirken und Rachegedanken, Hass und Vergeltungsgedanken auslösen, statt eben eine Wandlung zum Guten. Der Grund dafür ist der, dass Strafen nur dort funktionieren und die Fehlbaren sich zum besseren und guten Verhalten wandeln, wenn die Strafen von den Fehlbaren auch akzeptiert, als richtig erkannt und also auch als Mittel zum guten Zweck verstanden werden. Diese Tatsache schränkt die Nützlichkeit des Strafens ungeheuer stark ein, weil eben Regeln und Strafen nur dann Nutzen bringen, wenn von den Fehlbaren eine Akzeptanz dafür gegeben ist und sie die Regeln und Strafen dazu auf sich nehmen, um gerecht, gewaltlos und ehrlich zu handeln. Nur in dieser Weise sind Regeln und Strafen nützlich und bringen wichtige Voraussetzungen für die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung, für Innovation, Handels- und soziale Erfolge sowie für technische, medizinische und wissens- sowie weisheitsmässige Fortschritte, Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit, Harmonie und bewusstseinsmässige Evolution.

Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 27. Juli 2008
Billy

Was die Wahrheit zu sagen weiss

Die Ehrfurcht resp. Ehrwürdigung gegenüber der gesamten Natur sowie der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten muss des Menschen Gedanken und Gefühle und sein Handeln bestimmen. Der Mensch muss im Einklang mit der Schöpfung, mit der Natur, mit der Erde und mit dem Universum leben sowie mit allen daraus hervorgebrachten Spielarten des Daseins. Auch Flüsse, Steine, Pflanzen, Tiere, Seen, Meere, Bäche, Quellen, die Luft und das Wasser, die Bäume und Sträucher und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht, sind begeistete Lebensformen, wobei sehr viele unter ihnen auch psychischen Schwingungen verbunden sind. Und allesamt sind sie untereinander kommunizierende Wesenheiten, die alle untereinander um ihre gemeinsame Existenz wissen. Bewusstsein und Psyche aller Geschöpfe wiederum befinden sich auf einer sehr viele körperliche Existenzen umfassenden Wanderung durch die Zeiten und durch die zahllosen Erscheinungsformen des Lebens. Und in diesem Prozess ist der Tod eine Hinführung zu neuer Geburt sowie die Umwandlung in die Welt des Jenseits und des rein Geistigen. Dies ist die Basis der engen und unauflöslichen Verflechtung allen Lebens, und in dieser Weise trachtet keine Lebensform danach, sich innerhalb ihres Verbundes über die anderen zu erheben und sich über sie aufzuwerfen, denn in jeder Lebensform ist von Grund auf das Gute und nicht das Böse, denn das Böse wird durch Unrecht und Ausartung gelernt und ausgeübt. Grundsätzlich gilt durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote für alle Lebensformen das Miteinander, in dem jedes Individuum sich als wertvoller Baustein des Ganzen in allem Bestehen der Schöpfung begreifen muss, und das bezieht sich auch auf jede politische und religiöse, ideologische und philosophische Richtung sowie auf die durch den schöpferischen Plan entstandene Erde und auf das gesamte Universum.

Ganz egal ob einfache oder fanatische Religionen und Sekten, ob verbohrter Nationalismus, Faschismus, machtgierige Politik, Terrorismus oder Neokapitalismus usw., alle diese Richtungen sind Irrwege des Negativen und Bösen und stellen besonders im Dritten Jahrtausend eine immense Bedrohung sämtlicher Völker der Erde dar. Und wahrheitlich war die Gefahr einer Menschheitskatastrophe noch nie so gross wie es die heutige Zeit und die Zukunft in sich bergen. Der zynische Materialismus und der zügellose Neokapitalismus, die bereits auf die ganze Welt übergegriffen haben, zeitigen in der Natur und Moral des Menschen der Erde bereits äusserst schwere Schäden, die sich weiterhin immer mehr steigern, und zwar gemäss der Relation zur verantwortungslos sich steigernden Überbevölkerung. Bereits ist es soweit, dass ein Zusammenprall der Industrienationen erfolgen kann, was kaum mehr aufzuhalten ist, wobei dann aber auch Staaten der ‹Dritten Welt› in dieselbe Dunkelheit abstürzen. Und geschieht das, dann steht ein Dritter Weltenbrand bevor – wie dieser auch immer aussehen mag. Auf dem besten Weg dazu ist die Erdenmenschenheit jedoch tatsächlich, so es nur noch eine Frage der Zeit und der Vernunft ist, wann und ob es tatsächlich der Fall sein wird. Aber wieder ist es einmal soweit, dass die Zeichen darauf hinweisen, dass das Ganze unvermeidlich sein wird. Doch dieser Dritte Weltenbrand kann verschiedene Formen haben, so also auch einen Kollaps der

structive and fairness-loving things may occur during the course of their current life, whereas for others this moment for living a good life comes too late – namely when the Grim Reaper is already at the door. Although a sense of fairness is anchored in the human brain even before birth, it has to be nourished and cherished in order to bring it to the fore. This nourishing and cherishing is of enormous importance especially when the environment exerts its influence, since it is true that goodness depends on the firm volition of the human being as well as on whether he or she allows himself or herself to be influenced by his or her environment or not. This means the human being himself or herself must have a sense of goodness, nourishing and cherishing it, and not leaving it up to the environment, because the direct or indirect environment interprets the sense of goodness according to its own rules and discretion, understanding and benefit.
Good and evil are always connected to praise or punishment, in which case the question arises in particular with regard to punishment of how much punishment the human being needs if he or she has done something evil, and whether the punishment helps to turn the evil in the human being to the good. Precisely, here it can be said that many punishments imposed on the fallible result in precisely the opposite effect or even in disadvantages, and trigger thoughts of revenge, hatred and retaliation instead of achieving a turning to the good. The reason is that punishments only function and the fallible only turn to a better and good form of behaviour if the punishments are also accepted by the fallible ones, recognised as correct and are also understood as a means to a good end. This fact restricts the utility of the punishment to an enormous extent, simply because rules and punishments only bring a benefit if the fallible ones have accepted them and accept the rules and punishments on themselves in order to act in a fair, Gewalt-less and honest wise. Only in this wise are rules and punishments useful and establish important preconditions for economic growth, innovation, commercial and social success as well as for technical, medical and scientific progress, including progress in wisdom, love, peace, freedom, harmony and consciousness-based evolution.

Semjase Silver Star Center, 27 July 2008
Billy

What the truth knows to say

Respect or venerability towards the entirety of nature and towards the Creation and its laws and recommendations must determine the human being's thoughts and feelings and his or her deeds. Human beings must live in harmony with the Creation, with nature, with Earth and the universe, as well as with all varieties of present existence that spring forth from these. Rivers, stones, plants, animals, lakes, seas, brooks, springs, the air and water, trees and bushes and everything that crawls and flies here on Earth are life forms with a spirit-form, with very many of them being connected by psychic swinging waves. All of them are Wesenheiten that communicate with one another, all knowing about their common existence amongst one another. The consciousness and psyche of all created creations are in turn bound on a journey through time incorporating very many bodily existences, through the innumerable forms in which life appears. In this process, death is a passage to rebirth as well as the conversion into the other world, the world of pure spirit. This is the basis for the tightly woven and indissoluble web of all life, and in this wise no life form strives to rise up over the others within their group and to set themselves up over the others, because each life form contains a basic goodness and not evil, after all, evil is learned and practised as a result of inappropriate doings and Ausartung. Fundamentally, the creational laws and recommendations impose cooperation on all life forms, according to which every individual must see itself as a valueful building block of the whole in all existence of the Creation, and this also applies to every political and religious, ideological and philosophical orientation as well as to Earth and the entire universe created in accordance with the creational plan.

Irrespective of what is involved, whether simple or fanatical religions and sects, stubborn nationalism, fascism, might-greedy politics, terrorism or neo-capitalism, etc., all of these directions are aberrations of the negative and evil, and represent an immense threat to all peoples of Earth, in particular in the third millennium. And truly, the danger of a catastrophe befalling humanity has never been so great as today and in the future. Cynical materialism and unbridled neo-capitalism which have now overtaken the entire world are already leading to extremely serious damage to nature and the morality of the human beings of Earth, and this damage continues to grow in relation to the irresponsible increase in overpopulation. Things have already reached the stage when a clash of industrial nations could occur, something which can scarcely be stopped any longer, and will also cast the nations of the ‹Third World› into the same darkness. And if this happens, a Third Global Conflagration will be imminent – in whatever form it takes. Indeed, the human beings of Earth are well on their way to this, therefore it is only a question of time and rationality as and when and whether it will actually occur. However, it is once again the case that the signs are pointing to the whole thing being unavoidable. However, this Third World Conflagration may take various forms, such as a collapse of nature that has been desecrated and flouted by the human beings of Earth, as have the atmosphere, the water, the planet as a whole and the animal kingdom; to put it simply, a global catastrophe. And this collapse

vom Menschen der Erde geschundenen und missachteten Natur, der Atmosphäre, der Gewässer und des Planeten sowie der Getierwelt, also schlichtwegs eine Globalkatastrophe. Und dieser Kollaps hat dann zur Folge, dass ein Zusammenbruch der Zivilisation erfolgt, wodurch letzten Endes entweder die völlige Ausrottung der Erdenmenschheit anstünde oder zumindest ein Rückfall in die härteste Primitivität. Auch ein Rücksturz in die vollendete primitive Anarchie ist möglich, durch die für alle noch existierenden Lebensformen nur noch ein leidvolles Dahinvegetieren möglich sein würde. Das Ganze aus dieser drohenden Sicht gesehen, bedeutet nicht mehr und nicht weniger, dass die Erdenmenschheit durch eine Globalkatastrophe alle ihre wertvollen Errungenschaften einbüsst, und zwar nur darum, weil in bezug auf wahre Liebe, Freiheit, Harmonie und wirklichen Frieden unter allen Lebensformen eine jahrtausendelange Fehlentwicklung stattgefunden hat. Und tatsächlich ist in der heutigen Zeit eine solche Apokalypse drohend am erdenmenschlichen Schicksalshimmel zu sehen, denn schon vor langer Zeit wurde weltweit die blühende Kultur der Wahrheit vernichtet und an ihre Stelle das Böse, die Gewalt und alle Ausartung gesetzt, was insbesondere durch die Machenschaften der Politik, durch falsche Gesetzgebungen, falsche Strafordnungen und durch die Religionen und Sekten geschehen ist. In der christlichen Welt trägt die Schuld daran zweifellos und in erster Linie die römisch-katholische Kirche. Das Christentum als monotheistische und strikt autokratisch ausgerichtete Religion trägt die Schuld daran, dass sich nach dem Sturz des despotischen Römischen Kaiserreiches völlig neue, böse und ausgeartete Denkrichtungen und Staatsformen entwickelten, die sich über die ganze Erde verbreiteten und woran heute in der Neuzeit alle Völker leiden. Insbesondere die römisch-katholische Kirche übernahm als Erbe die Praktiken des menschenverachtenden Römischen Imperiums und richtete statt der ehemaligen römisch-militärischen Tyrannei eine bösartige bewusstseinsbedingte Tyrannei auf, die ihre Kumulation in der Inquisition fand, jedoch seither – wenn auch vermindert – ungebrochen ist. Das Christentum allgemein – wie auch dessen zahlreiche Sekten – diktiert im Monotheismus eine ungeheure Engstirnigkeit, die jeden Andersdenkenden und Andersgläubigen hasserfüllt ausgrenzt. Im gesamten Christentum und in dessen Sekten, wie auch in allen anderen Religionen und deren Sekten, herrscht eine absolute Knechtschaft in bezug auf das Glaubenmüssen der religiösen und sektiererischen Irrlehren, folglich eine bewusstseinsmässige Freiheit nicht geduldet, sondern als Frevel und Ketzerei verurteilt und gehandhabt wird. Ein freiheitliches, schöpfungs- und naturbezogenes Denken, ohne darin eine religiöse Göttlichkeit zu verankern und anzubeten, ist nicht erlaubt, folglich der einem religiösen Glauben verfallene Mensch den Weg zur effectiven Wahrheit des Schöpferischen und damit zu den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten nicht finden und sie nicht befolgen kann. Durch Angst und Schrecken und angedrohte göttliche Strafe wird den gläubigen Religions- und Sektenanhängern der Weg zur wirklichen Wahrheit der Schöpfung und damit auch der Weg zur Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens verboten und zum Verbrechensakt gegen Gott und den Glauben gemacht.

Die verderblichen Auswirkungen des Christentums und aller anderen Religionen erleben die Menschen der Erde seit Jahrtausenden, doch in ihrer religiösen und sektiererischen Borniertheit wollen sie die schreckliche Wahrheit nicht sehen und nicht akzeptieren, dass der religiöse und sektiererische Glaube immer weiter von der effectiven Wahrheit wegführt. Und mit dem stetigen Wegdriften von der effectiven Wahrheit des Schöpferischen und damit auch von der Schöpfung selbst, von der Erde, der Natur und dem Universum sowie vom wahren Leben, der Liebe, dem Frieden, der Freiheit und Harmonie werden stetig mehr Menschen auf die Welt gestellt, die Überbevölkerung weiter herangezüchtet und immer grössere Zerstörungen hervorgerufen. Wahrlich, das einstmals blühende Leben des Menschen der Erde, als noch keine Religionen, Sekten, falsche Ideologien und Philosophien sowie keine Politik und imperiale Machenschaften von Machtgierigen sowie auch kein ausgearteter Materialismus existierten, da war alles noch weitgehend in Ordnung. Religionen, Sekten, Machtgier, Materialismus und imperialistische Allüren zerstörten jedoch jede nach Ausgleich trachtende Identität, wodurch sich die einst befreundeten und verbündeten Menschen der Erde in endlosen Machtkämpfen und Religionskriegen sowie durch Terror, Fehden, Hass, Eifersucht, Rache, Vergeltung und Mord und Totschlag zerfleischten.

Einen der wichtigen Gründe, warum die Religionen und Sekten in bezug auf ihre Lehren falsch und irrlehrig sind, ist die unbestreitbare Tatsache, dass sie allesamt die wahre Natur der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und damit auch die Natur des Lebens und des Todes grundlegend verkennen. Was die Religionen und Sekten ihren Gläubigen lehren, sind Irrungen und Wirrungen bösester Form, und sie stürzen die Menschen in schreckliche irrationale Ängste, in Furcht und quälen sie auf inhumanste Weise. Dies aber ist ein unverzeihbares Verbrechen, nebst dem, dass praktisch allen Religionen und Sekten unzählige weitere furchtbare Verbrechen verschiedenster Formen anzulasten sind. So sind es z.B. die Verfolgung und die grausame Ermordung Andersgläubiger und Andersdenkender, die Formen von Folter und Strafgerichten, von religiösen oder sektiererischen Raubzügen, Kriegen, das Hintreiben zu Morden, Massenselbstmorden und materieller Ausbeutung sowie zu fanatischem, religiösem und sektiererischem Terrorismus usw. Also wurden im Verlauf der Geschichte des Bestehens der Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien in deren Namen und Glauben verbrecherische Akte grössten Ausmasses und von äusserster Bösartigkeit und Ausartung begangen, was Millionen von Menschen das Leben gekostet hat. Wahrheitlich sind keine der doppelzüngigen Religionen, Sekten, Philosophien und Ideologien menschenfreundlich geartet, auch wenn von ihren Vertretern und Gläubigen das Gegenteil behauptet und dahergelogen wird. Sie alle reden mit gespaltener Zunge und handeln auch demgemäss. In Wahrheit kennen sie keine humane Welt, denn die Humanität ist ihnen unerträglich, und so dulden sie nicht – und wenn doch, dann nur zum Schein –, dass Andersgläubige und Andersdenkende neben

would result in the collapse of civilisation, leading in the final analysis to the total extermination of the human beings of Earth, or at least, a regression to the harshest forms of primitive living. Falling back into total primitive anarchy is also possible, meaning that all the life forms still existing would only be capable of a vegetative existence full of suffering. Viewing the whole thing from this threatening perspective means no more and no less than that the human beings of Earth will sacrifice all their valueful achievements through a global catastrophe, and all because they had followed a flawed development for millennia in terms of true love, freedom, harmony and real peace amongst all life forms. Indeed, in the present day, it is possible to see an apocalypse of this kind looming threateningly on the horizon and over the destiny of the human beings of Earth, because even long ago, the blossoming culture of the truth was destroyed globally, and evil, Gewalt and every kind of Ausartung set in its place, a thing that has happened in particular due to machinations of politicians, false laws, false penal codes as well as religions and sects. In the Christian world, the blame for this undoubtedly lies fairly and squarely at the door of the Roman Catholic church. Christianity, as a monotheistic and strictly autocratically oriented religion, is guilty of developing completely new, evil and ausgeartet directions of thought and forms of state after the fall of the despotic Roman Empire, which spread all over Earth and under which all human beings are suffering in the new time. It was in particular the Roman Catholic church that inherited the practices of the inhuman Roman Imperium, establishing an evil, consciousness-conditioned tyranny in the place of the former Roman military tyranny, which reached its accumulation in the Inquisition, but has continued uninterrupted since then – even if in a reduced form. Christianity in general – and its numerous sects – imposed a vast narrow-mindedness by dictating monotheism, a philosophy which hatefully excludes anyone who thinks and believes otherwise. Within the whole of Christianity and its sects, as well as in all other religions and their sects, absolute servitude reigns with regard to the obligation on believing the fallacious religious and sectarian teachings, therefore no consciousness-based liberty is tolerated but is instead condemned and dealt with as an outrage and heresy. A liberal thinking predicated on the Creation and nature with no religious divinity anchored in it or to be prayed to is not allowed, which means that the human being who has lapsed into a religious belief cannot either find or follow the way to the effective truth of the creational and therefore to the creationally given laws and recommendations. Fear and terror as well as threats of divine punishment bar the way of devout members of religions and sects to the real truth of the Creation and therefore also the way to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, making this into a crime against God and the beliefs.

The pernicious effects of Christianity and all other religions have been experienced by the human beings of Earth for millennia, however, in their religious and sectarian narrow-mindedness, they refused to see and accept the terrible truth that religious and sectarian beliefs lead further and further from the effective truth. And with the steady drift away from the effective truth of the creational and therefore also from Creation itself, away from Earth, nature and the universe as well as from true life, love, peace, freedom and harmony, more and more human beings are coming into the world, overpopulation is being stoked up further and causing more and more destruction. Truly, the life of the human beings of Earth once blossomed at a time when everything was still largely in good order, when there were no religions, sects, false ideologies and philosophies, and neither were there any politics or imperial machinations by human beings greedy for might, and no ausgeartet materialism either. Religions, sects, greed for might, materialism and the trappings of imperialism destroyed any identity striving for a balance, as a result of which the human beings of Earth who once lived in friendship and association annihilated each other in endless struggles for might and religious wars as well as through terror, feuds, hatred, jealousy, revenge, retaliation, murder and manslaughter.

One of the important reasons why religions and sects are wrong and false in their teachings concerns the indisputable fact that they all fundamentally misconceive the true nature of the Creation and its laws and recommendations, and therefore also the nature of the life and death. Religions and sects teach their believers errors and confusions of the most evil form, and they throw human beings into terrible, irrational fear, anguish and torture them in the most inhuman wise. However, this is an unpardonable crime quite apart from the fact that practically all religions and sects are responsible for innumerable other terrible crimes of the widest variety of forms. Take, for example, the persecution and barbaric killing of human beings who believe and think otherwise, the forms of torture and tribunals, religious or sectarian raids, wars, encouragement to murder, mass suicides and material exploitation as well as fanatical, religious and sectarian terrorism, etc. Therefore, over the course of time in which religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies have existed, criminal acts of the greatest extent and of the most extreme malice and Ausartung have been committed in their name and based on their beliefs, which have cost the lives of millions of human beings. Truthly, none of the duplicitous religions, sects, philosophies and ideologies are philanthropic in nature, even though their representatives and believers would maintain the opposite, which is a lie. They all talk duplicitously and act accordingly. In truth, they do not know any humane world, because humanity is unbearable for them, so that they do not tolerate human beings who think and believe otherwise living next to them – and if they do, then it is only a pretence. Although all of them externally propose the ideal of the love for the next one, they are actually treading into the ground the real truth of love for the next one as is given in the teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life and by the creational laws. This cynical and highly dangerous character of all religions, sects and certain associated philosophies and ideologies – from which are excluded those ideologies and philosophies,

ihnen einhergehen. Zwar berufen sie sich alle nach aussen hin auf das Ideal der Nächstenliebe, wobei sie jedoch die wahre Lehre der Nächstenliebe mit Füssen treten, wie diese in der Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens und durch die schöpferischen Gesetze gegeben ist. Dieser zynische und brandgefährliche Charakter aller Religionen, Sekten und gewisser damit verbundener Philosophien und Ideologien – ausgeschlossen davon sind die tatsächlich guten, humanen Ideologien und Philosophien, die es zweifellos auch gibt – führt seit alters her zur Intoleranz und Hemmungslosigkeit gegenüber allen Dingen des Daseins, wie auch zur Verachtung des Lebens, des Menschen, seiner Rechte, Werte und Bedürfnisse in bezug auf die bewusstseinsmässige Evolution sowie das Erfüllenkönnen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote.

Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der der ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens› entspricht, macht deutlich, was das wahre Antlitz der Schöpfung mit ihren Gesetzen und Geboten ist, woraus wahre Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie resultieren. Und in der ‹Lehre der Propheten›, woraus der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› resultiert, sind Hinweise auf die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gegeben, die in vielfältigen Erscheinungsformen zutage treten und aufzeigen, dass falsche Religionen, Sekten, Philosophien und Ideologien dem Bösartigsten entsprechen, was überhaupt ersonnen werden kann. Diese Bösartigkeit aber wurde seit alters her und wird in der Gegenwart ausgeübt und bestimmt die Macht der Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien, Philosophien sowie der Politik, wobei diese – wie schon seit alters her – ungeheuren Zwang auf die Menschen ausüben, um sie zu beherrschen. Allesamt zwingen sie den Menschen unter ihre Fuchtel, damit diese blindlings glauben und der Ausübung des politischen, sozialen, religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen und philosophischen Drucks gehorchen und Folge leisten. Das aber ist letztlich des Menschen Untergang, zusammen mit der herangezüchteten Überbevölkerung, denn wahrlich ist der Mensch der Erde heutzutage in der grossen Masse nur noch vereinzelt fähig, sein wahrheitliches und schöpfungsbedingtes Wissen um die ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens› und damit auch der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in absoluter bewusstseinsmässiger Freiheit zu nutzen und zu leben. So muss, um den Untergang der Menschheit zu vermeiden, im neuen Millennium, im Dritten Jahrtausend, der Weg zurück zur schöpferischen Wahrheit und zu den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten gefunden, befolgt und dadurch alles neu gestaltet werden in bezug auf das Lernen und Wissen des effectiven Schöpfungsplanes. Dies kann aber nur geschehen, wenn die Erdenmenschheit die Wurzeln der schöpferischen Wahrheit und damit die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote wieder findet und sie befolgt. Die Neuzeit, das neue Zeitalter des Wassermanns, bietet die Möglichkeit der Wende durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, durch die ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, die ‹Lehre des Geistes›, die ‹Lehre des Lebens›, doch diese Lehre, die von alters her durch die wahrlichen Propheten bereitgehalten wird, erschöpft sich damit keineswegs, denn ausserhalb der bekannten Lehre geht diese unendlich weiter und erschöpft sich für den Menschen niemals.

Alles hat sich beim Menschen der Erde zum reinen Machtdenken entwickelt, zur Intoleranz und Frauenverachtung sowie zur Naturfeindlichkeit, zur Wahrheitsverleugnung der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, wie aber auch zur grassierenden Überbevölkerung, durch die das Klima und die Natur der Erde zerstört werden. Und weiter hat sich durch das Machtdenken der Regierenden und durch die böse Gewalt des religiösen Glaubens jeder Art auch eine beinahe unübersehbare Unterdrückung der bewusstseinsmässigen Freiheit ergeben. Darin manifestiert sich insgesamt eine abgrundtiefe Missachtung der natürlichen und also auch der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote sowie des Lebens und aller Existenz. Dadurch hat sich die irdische Menschheit – wenn die gegenwärtige Situation betrachtet wird – an den Rand einer Globalkatastrophe getrieben und ist nunmehr im besten Begriff, sich endgültig in diese hinein zu manövrieren, wenn die Überbevölkerung nicht endlich gestoppt und durch eine Geburtenregelung auf ein vernünftiges Populationsmass reduziert wird.

Die effective Wahrheit steht für das Lebenspendende und für das Leben selbst, wie es im Schoss der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote vorgegeben ist. Die lebensbejahende schöpferische Energie verbindet den Menschen direkt mit den Gesetzen und Geboten der umfassenden Schöpfung, und deren Kraft erfüllt die ganze Erde und das Universum. Und dieselbe Energie ist es, die den harmonischen Einklang will mit allem Leben, mit dem Menschen, dem Planeten und dem Universum. In dieser Form ist die lebensbejahende schöpferische Energie ein ausserordentlich wichtiges Kriterium für das Wesen der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit und das Leben selbst. Die Unwahrheit jedoch, die Lüge, ist kraftlos und dem Schöpferischen feindlich gesinnt und hat nichts mit dem Schoss der Wahrheit zu tun, so Lüge und Unwahrheit nur ein Scheinleben führen. Diejenigen Menschen jedoch, die diesem Scheinleben anhängen, haben sich selbst aus der Wahrheit und aus der Geborgenheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote sowie aus der Mutter Erde sowie aus der Güte des Universums entfernt. Sie sind der Wahrheit, der Erde und dem Schöpferischen entfremdet und daher Wesen der Antiwahrheit; damit aber auch Widersacher gegen das schöpferisch Warme und Behütende, weil sie sich nur durch das Böse, durch Gewalt, durch Lug und Betrug sowie durch Machtausübung und alles Ausgeartete behaupten können.

All die durch die Menschheit auf der Erde und letztlich auch durch die ungeheure und verantwortungslos herangezüchtete Überbevölkerung ausgelösten Katastrophen aller Art stürzten die Welt und die ganze irdische Bevölkerung in einer Weise in den Abgrund, aus dem sie sich nur sehr schwer wieder hinausarbeiten kann. Und geschehen sind alle die weltweiten und durch die irdische Menschheit ausgelösten und herbeigeführten Katastrophen nur darum, weil gegen das Prinzip der Wahrheit und damit auch gegen die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote verstossen wurde, anstatt dem wahrlich weisen Weg der effectiven Wahrheit und der Lehre der wahren Propheten zu folgen, die als Geisteslehre resp. als Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens aus Urzeiten überliefert ist. Und also

which doubtless exist, that are actually good and humane – has since time immemorial led to intolerance and scruplelessness towards all things of the present existence, as well as to the contempt of the life, human beings, their rights, values and needs with regard to consciousness-based evolution as well as the ability to fulfil the creational laws and recommendations.

The ‹Goblet of the Truth› which corresponds to the ‹teaching of the truth›, the ‹teaching of the spirit›, the ‹teaching of the life›, makes it clear what the true face of the Creation is with its laws and recommendations, giving rise to true love, peace, freedom and harmony. And the ‹teaching of the prophets›, from which the ‹Goblet of the Truth› results, provides information about the creational laws and recommendations which appear in various forms and show that false religions, sects, philosophies and ideologies amount to the most evil thing that could ever be concocted, come what may. However, this malignance has been practised since time immemorial and remains so in the present day, determining the might of religions, sects, ideologies, philosophies as well as politics, which – down the ages – have exerted huge constraints on human beings in order to control them. All in all, they have kept human beings in bondage to ensure their blind belief and obedience to the political, social, religious, sectarian, ideological and philosophical pressure that is exerted on them. In the final analysis, however, this represents the downfall of humanity, together with the cultivation of overpopulation, because truly the human beings of Earth in their teeming masses are only now individually capable of using and living their truthly and Creation-conditioned knowledge of the ‹teaching of the truth›, ‹teaching of the spirit›, ‹teaching of the life› and therefore also of the creational laws and recommendations in absolute, consciousness-based freedom. Therefore, in order to avoid the downfall of humanity in the new millennium, in the third millennium, it is necessary to find the way back to creational truth and the creational laws and recommendations, to follow them and therefore to make everything new with regard to the learning and knowledge of the effective plan of the Creation. However, this can only happen if the human beings of Earth once again find and follow the roots of creational truth, and therefore the creational laws and recommendations. The new time, the new Age of Aquarius, offers the opportunity of making a new start through the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, through the ‹teaching of the truth›, the ‹teaching of the spirit›, the ‹teaching of the life›, although this teaching, which has been kept in readiness since time immemorial by the true prophets, will by no means be exhausted, because beyond the known teaching it continues endlessly and will never run out for human beings.

For the human beings of Earth, everything has developed into a pure might-oriented thinking, intolerance and contempt for women as well as enmity to nature, denial of the truth of the creational laws and recommendations as well as to rampant overpopulation which is leading to the destruction of Earth's climate and nature. Furthermore, the might-oriented thinking practised by those in government and by the evil Gewalt of religious belief of any kind has also resulted in a practically unoverlookable suppression of consciousness-based freedom. This manifests itself overall in an abysmal contempt for the natural as well as creational laws and recommendations as well as of the life and all existence. This means the human beings of Earth – when we take a look at the current situation – have driven themselves to the edge of a global catastrophe and are now well on the way to manoeuvring themselves definitively into it if overpopulation is not finally stopped and population is reduced to a reasonable level by birth control.

The effective truth stands for the life-giving energy and for life itself, as is predefined in the womb of creational laws and recommendations. Life-affirming creational energy links human beings directly to the laws and recommendations of the comprehensive Creation, and its power fills the entire Earth and universe. This is the same energy that wants to achieve harmonious concord with all life, with human beings, the planet and the universe. In this form, the life-affirming creational energy is an extraordinarily important criterion for the nature of effective creational truth and life itself. However, the untruth, the lie, is powerless and an enemy of the creational, and has nothing to do with the womb of the truth, consequently the lie and untruth only lead a fictional life. However, those human beings who are dependent on this false life have removed themselves from the truth and from the care of creational laws and recommendations, as well as from the mother Earth and the goodness of the universe. They are far from the truth, Earth and the creational, and are therefore beings of anti-truth; therefore they are also opponents of the creational warmth and care, because they can only assert themselves through evil, Gewalt, lying and deception as well as by exercising might and through everything that is ausgeartet.

All the catastrophes of all kinds triggered by the human beings of Earth and, in the final analysis, also by the vast and irresponsibly cultivated overpopulation, are casting the world and the entire population of Earth into the abyss, from which it will be very difficult for them to work themselves out. Also, all the global catastrophes triggered and induced by earthly humanity have only happened because of violations of the principle of the truth and therefore also of the creational laws and recommendations, instead of following the truly wise way of the effective truth and the teaching of the true prophets, which has been delivered as the spiritual teaching, i.e. as the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life from ancient times. And therefore this truth is also given in the book the entitled ‹Goblet of the Truth›, a first part of which, namely the teaching of Henoch, was also called the ‹Cauldron of the Life› by the druid prince Myrddin alias Merlin, and has nothing to do with the apparent ‹grail› of Christianity which is only based on lies and deception, never existed and therefore was not used by Joseph of Aramathea to collect the blood of Jmmanuel (Jesus) at his crucifixion. The true grail only existed as a holy place, and the composition was included in the ‹Cauldron of the Life›, a writing of the teaching of the true prophet Henoch from the series of seven of Nokodemion. The document was delivered to the druid Myrddin (The Laughing One),

ist diese Wahrheit auch gegeben im Buch ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, wovon ein erster Teil, und zwar die Lehre Henochs, durch den Druidenfürsten Myrddin alias Merlin auch ‹Kessel des Lebens› genannt wurde und nichts zu tun hat mit dem angeblichen ‹Gral› des Christentums, der nur auf Lug und Betrug beruht, niemals existierte und in dem also auch nicht das Blut Jmmanuels (Jesus) durch Joseph von Arimathaia bei seiner Kreuzigung aufgefangen wurde. Der wirkliche Gral existierte nur als Heiliger Ort, und im ‹Kessel des Lebens› war das Schriftwerk eingeschlossen, ein Schriftstück der Lehre des wahren Propheten Henoch aus der Siebnerreihe des Nokodemion. Das Dokument wurde als Abschrift der Plejara Kerikwena (Die dreifache Göttin) an den Druiden Myrddin (Der Lachende) übergeben, der später allgemein ‹Merlin› genannt wurde. Myrddin goss die Abschrift in den Kelch ein, der als ‹Kessel des Lebens› bekannt wurde, wobei durch christliche Verfälschungen daraus der ‹Gral› fabriziert wurde, der jedoch in keiner Weise damit in Verbindung gebracht werden kann, weil der ‹Gral› ein Ort mit einer Quelle, umgeben von Bäumen und Pflanzen war, wo die Druiden ihre Meditationen zu tun pflegten. Und diese christliche Gralverfälschung wurde seit ihrer Entstehung bis in die heutige Zeit überliefert, jedoch wiederum in einer weiteren ungeheuren Verfälschung, die behauptet, dass es sich dabei um den Kelch resp. ‹Gral› Jmmanuels (Jesus) handle, woraus von Jmmanuel und seinen Jüngern beim Heiligen Abendmahl getrunken worden und in dem dann bei der Kreuzigung durch Joseph von Arimathaia Jmmanuels Blut aufgefangen worden sei. Diese ungeheure Lüge und Verfälschung der Wahrheit trifft auch zu auf die sogenannte ‹Heilige Lanze›, mit der Jmmanuel (Jesus) durch einen römischen Söldner am Kreuz in die Lende gestochen worden sei, um seinen Tod festzustellen. Und da diese Lanze seither heilig sei und auch ungeheure Macht in sich berge, die Machtgierige zu Herrschern machen soll, wird sie hoch geehrt. In Wahrheit jedoch hat diese Lanze Jmmanuels Lende nie berührt, denn es handelt sich um eine christliche Fälschung, die erst im achten Jahrhundert n. Chr. hergestellt wurde, folglich sie nur durch verfälschende christliche Machenschaften zu einem religiösen Kultgegenstand gemacht wurde, wie auch das sogenannte ‹Turiner Totentuch›, das Jmmanuels (Jesus) Abbild zeigen soll, wahrheitlich jedoch das Totenbild eines italienischen Kaufmanns namens Caesar Canova ist und hergestellt wurde durch seinen Bruder, Luciano Canova, der sich mit Alchimie beschäftigte. Myrddin resp. Merlin versuchte durch seinen Einfluss bei König Arthur resp. Artus, der sein Schützling und Schüler war, und bei den heidnischen Rittern des ‹Runden Tisches› (Ritter der Tafelrunde) die Lehre des Henoch zu lehren, was jedoch kläglich misslang, weil sich der grimmige Clanführer Artus und seine heidnischen Ritter nicht mit der Lehre zurechtfinden konnten. So bemächtigte sich Artus des versiegelten ‹Kessel des Lebens› und versenkte ihn eigenhändig im Meer.

Das Christentum hat das tatsächliche Bild des Gral resp. das Bild der heiligen keltischen Meditationsstätte der Druiden bis zur Unkenntlichkeit verfälscht. Und der banale Grund dafür war die feige Angst der christlichen Priester und Gläubigen, weil sie sich vor den Lehren der keltischen Glaubensphilosophie fürchteten. Über zwei Jahrtausende hinweg stürzte das Ganze Abermillionen von Gläubigen in eine grenzenlose wissens- und wahrheitsmässige Orientierungslosigkeit, woraus nicht nur viele Kriege, Ausartungen und Böses aller Art resultierten, sondern auch Millionen von Menschenleben zerstört wurden, viele davon durch den Wahn, die Lügen und Verfälschungen des Christentums und aller anderen Religionen und Sekten. Aus allem zusammen resultierte aber auch eine ungeheuer tief eingewurzelte Lebensangst, die gesteigert wurde durch die schrecklichen Obsessionen resp. furchtverbundenen Zwangsvorstellungen hinsichtlich des Todes, die durch das Christentum und die anderen Religionen hervorgebracht wurden. Die verrückteste aller Religionen ist unter allen das Christentum, das in seinem Unwesen die dereinstige körperliche Wiedergeburt ihres angeblichen Gottessohnes Jesus behauptet. Im frühen Christentum wurde gar behauptet, dass dies sehr bald nach des Jesus Tod sein werde, was auch auf die Verstorbenen zutreffe, die an ihn glauben würden. Aus diesem Grunde wurden in der antiken Zeit Abertausende von verwesenden Leichen in den Wohnräumen der Häuser richtiggehend gehortet, was logischerweise zu katastrophalen Seuchen führte, wie das besonders aus dem antiken Rom bekannt ist. Später dann proklamierten die christlichen Theologen die Wiederkunft Christi und die Auferstehung der Toten beim Jüngsten Gericht auf das ‹Ende der Zeit› und verschoben damit also die Erfüllung des ganzen Betruges und Unsinns auf den Sankt-Nimmerleins-Tag resp. auf ein Niemalswann. Das aber führte wiederum dazu, dass an Stelle der Leichenhortung andere verrückte und krankhafte Verirrungen in Erscheinung traten, wie z.B. der schwachsinnige und weitumfassende Reliquienkult, der bis heute das ganze Christentum überschwemmt – wie auch andere Religionen und Sekten. Dabei werden die Gläubigen nicht nur mit angeblichen echten, jedoch wahrheitlich falschen Utensilien von zu Religionsgründern erhobenen Menschen förmlich überschwemmt, sondern auch durch angebliche Körperteile obskurer Heiliger und Märtyrer. Ihr Unwesen dabei treiben aber auch Channeler, die angeblich als Auserkorene mit Christus, Gott, Jesusmutter Maria, Jesusvater Joseph, Pater Pio oder mit sonst irgendwelchen verstorbenen Heiligen usw. reden und in botschaftenempfangendem Kontakt stehen wollen. Und dass dabei noch sogenannte ‹Geheiligte› resp. ‹Kasteite› in Erscheinung treten und den Gläubigen erst recht unsinnig den Kopf vollmachen, indem sie durch ihre kaputte Psyche oder durch klare Selbstverstümmelung Stigmatisationen resp. die fünf Wundmale Christi an ihrem Körper hervorrufen, fördert den ganzen Schwachsinn noch. Das aber ist auch der Fall in bezug auf die angeblichen Teufels- und Dämonenaustreibungen resp. Teufelsbeschwörung resp. den Exorzismus durch katholische Priester und sonstige Teufels- und Dämonengläubige, durch die Menschen mit sehr schweren psychischen Schäden und psychisch-physischen Erregungszuständen oft bis zum Tod traktiert werden.

Das Christentum griff auch in das Leben nach dem Tod ein, wodurch die Gläubigen seit dem Existieren der katholischen Kirche in entsetzliche Zwangsvorstellungen verfallen. Dabei wird die Wiedergeburt der Geistform strikt

later known more generally as ‹Merlin›, as a transcription of the Plejara Keridwena (The Triple Goddess). Myrddin poured the transcription into the goblet, which was known as the ‹Cauldron of the Life›, and misused as the basis for fabricating the ‹grail› through Christian falsifications, which by no means can be brought into connection with this ‹Cauldron of the Life› because the ‹grail› was a place with a spring, surrounded by trees and plants, where the druids used to conduct their meditations. This Christian grail falsification has been delivered down to the current time since its origination, however once again in a further vast falsification which maintains that it was the goblet, i.e. ‹grail› of Jmmanuel (Jesus) which Jmmanuel and his disciples drank from during the Last Supper and in which the blood of Jmmanuel was collected by Joseph of Arimathea at the crucifixion. This enormous lie and falsification of the truth also applies to the so-called ‹holy lance› with which it has been said that Jmmanuel (Jesus) was stabbed in the side by a Roman soldier in order to find out if he was dead. Since then, this lance has been regarded as holy and carrying enormous might within it, capable of turning those greedy for might into rulers, therefore it has been highly honoured. In truth, however, this lance never touched Jmmanuel's side, because this is a Christian falsification manufactured only in the eighth century of the Common Era, therefore it was only made into a religious cult object because of the falsifications of Christian machinations, as is also the case with what is called the ‹Turin Shroud›, which is supposed to show a figure of Jmmanuel (Jesus) but is actually the death mask of an Italian merchant called Caesar Canova and was manufactured by his brother Luciano Canova, who was involved in alchemy. Myrddin or Merlin attempted to pass on the teaching of Henoch through his influence on king Arthur, i.e. Artus, who was in his charge and his pupil, and amongst the heathen knights of the ‹Round Table›, but this resulted in a miserable failure because the fierce clan leader Artus and his heathen knights could not come to terms with the teaching. Therefore, Artus seized the sealed ‹Cauldron of the Life› and cast it into the sea with his own hands.

Christianity has falsified the actual picture of the grail, i.e. the picture of the holy Celtic meditation site of the druids out of recognition. And the banal reason for doing this was the cowardly fear felt by Christian priests and believers in the face of the teachings of Celtic philosophy of belief. Over two millennia, the whole thing has plunged millions upon millions of believers into a boundless loss of orientation in terms of knowledge and truth, resulting not only in many wars, Ausartungen and evil of all kinds, but also destroying millions of human lives, in many cases due to the delusion, the lies and the falsifications of Christianity and all other religions and sects. All this taken together also resulted in a huge and deeply rooted life-angst that has been increased by the terrible obsessions related to the fear of death that have been brought about by Christianity and the other religions. The most insane of all religions is Christianity which goes so far as to claim that what it describes as the son of God, Jesus, will at some time be bodily reborn. In early Christianity, it was even claimed that this would take place very soon after Jesus' death, which would apparently also have an impact on the dead who had believed in him. For this reason, in Antiquity, thousands upon thousands of rotting corpses were actually hoarded in the living areas of houses, which as could be expected, led to catastrophic plagues, as is known from ancient Rome in particular. Later, Christian theologians proclaimed the second coming of Christ and the resurrection of the dead on Doomsday at the ‹end of time›, and thereby shifted the fulfilment of the entire deception and absurdity to some imaginary day which will never come. However, this in turn had the effect that instead of hoarding corpses, other insane and abnormal aberrations came about such as the imbecilic and widespread cult of relics which swamps the whole of Christianity down to this day – as it does other religions and sects. This involves not only overwhelming the believers with apparently genuine, but in fact false, utensils of human beings who have been elevated to the status of founders of the religion, but also with purported body parts of obscure saints and martyrs. This terrible state of affairs is also exacerbated by channelers, who, claiming to be chosen ones, talk to Christ, God, Mary the mother of Jesus, Joseph the father of Jesus, Pater Pio or any other dead saints and the like, claiming to be in contact with them and receiving messages. The entire imbecilic procedure is promoted further by the so-called ‹hallowed ones›, i.e. ‹chastened ones› who appeared and filled the heads of the believers full to the brim with nonsense by calling forth stigmata, i.e. the five wounds of Christ on their bodies as a result of their broken psyche or straightforward self-mutilation. This is however also the case with regard to apparent castings-out of devils and demons, i.e. evocations of the devil, i.e. exorcism by Catholic priests and other believers in devils and demons, as a result of which human beings with very serious psychical injuries and psychical-physical states of agitation were often maltreated, even unto death.

Christianity also intervened in life after death, as a result of which believers have lapsed into horrendous obsessions ever since the existence of the Catholic church. This involves a strict denial of the rebirth of the spirit-form, and representing the other world as a kind of limbo named purgatory and as the actual hell. In opposition to this, heaven was invented with, apparently, a god in residence to welcome all those into his kingdom who piously danced according to his tune. And with regard to this psychotic fantasy, the Christian religion – as well as sects and certain other religions – maintain that heaven is something like the ultimate destination of human life. However, anyone who fundamentally sins against the Christian belief and everything connected with it would be doomed to an eternity in hell, to undergo endless and terrible agonies of torture there. On the other hand, all human beings who die – except for the saints – are not able to enter heaven directly, because each must first be purified in purgatory, a process taking millions of years, in order to be refined through agonies less intense than those of hell in order to become worthy for heaven and to obtain heavenly purity. If one takes a look at this entire Christian religious nonsense, it is apparent that the entire thing reveals itself to be nothing more than an extraordinarily underdeveloped consciousness-

geleugnet und das Jenseits als eine Art Vorhölle namens Fegefeuer und als eigentliche Hölle dargestellt. Gegensätzlich dazu wurde der Himmel erfunden, in dem angeblich ein Gott seine Residenz hat und alle in seinem Reich willkommen heisst, die fromm nach seiner Geige tanzen. Und in bezug auf diese psychotische Phantasie behauptet die christliche Religion – wie auch Sekten und gewisse andere Religionen –, dass der Himmel für das menschliche Leben quasi die Endstation sei. Wer jedoch fundamental gegen den christlichen Glauben und alles damit Verbundene sündige, der lande unweigerlich für ewige Zeiten in der Hölle und müsse dort endlose und fürchterliche Folterqualen erleiden. Alle Menschen jedoch, die sterben – ausser den Heiligen –, könnten dabei nicht direkt in den Himmel kommen, denn jeder müsse zuerst durch das Fegefeuer gereinigt werden, und zwar über eine Zeit von Jahrmillionen hinweg, um dadurch, in Form abgeschwächter Höllenqualen, geläutert und des Himmels würdig zu werden und also die himmlische Reinheit zu erlangen. Wird dabei nun einmal dieser ganze christlich-religiöse Unsinn betrachtet, dann ist zu erkennen, dass sich das Ganze als ausserordentlich unterentwickelte Bewusstseinshaltung entpuppt, die nur aus einem kranken menschlichen Gehirn sich zu entwickeln vermochte. Und jeder Mensch, der sich mit den einschlägigen religiösen Schriften des Christentums und den anderen gleich- oder ähnlichgerichteten Religionen und Sekten befasst, muss erkennen, wenn er der klaren Vernunft und des Verstandes trächtig ist, dass die Autoren und Verfechter all dieser Unsinnigkeiten durchwegs Psychopathen sind und waren, die ihre eigenen irrationalen Ängste und Wahnvorstellungen auf ihre krankhaft dummen und primitiven, falschen, idiotischen und nicht nachvollziehbaren Irrlehren übertrugen. In dieser Weise gesamthaft gesehen, sind die religiösen und sektiererischen Lehren des Lebens und von den letzten Dingen aller Existenz nicht nur ein einziger grosser Irrtum, sondern eine allesumfassende, menschheitsirreführende und bösartige Lüge, durch die unzählige Menschen in die Irre und fern der Wahrheit laufen, um im Unwissen der Unwahrheit zu vergammeln. Das darum, weil ihnen durch Irrlehren der Religionen und Sekten, der Philosophien und Ideologien eine völlig falsche und furchteinflössende Vorstellung vom Leben und von der effectiven Wahrheit sowie von den realen schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten vermittelt wird. Und so haben alle Religionen und Sekten, alle Philosophien und Ideologien sowie alle Menschen, die diesen anhängig sind, schlicht den wahrheitlichen Sinn der Wahrheit nicht begriffen.

Alle ihr Menschen guter Vernunft und guten Willens seid aufgerufen, euch der fundamentalen Auseinandersetzung zwischen dem Guten und Bösen sowie dem Ausgearteten zu stellen und euch auf die Seite des Positiven, Fortschrittlichen und damit des Guten und des Lebens zu schlagen. Und ihr alle, ihr Menschen der Erde, die ihr den Mut zum Kampf gegen das Böse, Negative und Ausgeartete aufbringt, müsst Hilfe durch eure scharfe Vernunft und euren Verstand leisten, durch Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie und nur diese als Waffen benutzen. Allein durch diese Waffen kommt ihr an gegen all die grassierende Menschenverachtung und die lebensfeindliche Zerstörungswut all jener Menschen der Erde, die dem Bösen, der Gewalt, dem Materialismus, Kapitalismus und dem Ausgearteten und Unmenschlichen verfallen sind. Setzt euren Widerstand gegen alle Ausartungen, die das Leben und alle Existenz bedrohen, und setzt euren Widerstand gegen alles Böse heute, in der Gegenwart und in aller Zukunft, denn nur dadurch vermögt ihr eine gesundende Wandlung in jeder Beziehung herbeizuführen. Beugt euch niemals dem Bösen, sondern unternehmt alles in Güte, Rechtschaffenheit, Gerechtigkeit und gemäss den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten und deren Wahrheit Erlaubtem, auf dass ihr die endgültige Niederlage des negativen und bösen Prinzips herbeizuführen vermögt. Tut es stets in Ehrfurcht und Würde vor dem Leben, und zwar selbst dann, wenn ihr furchtbare Rückschläge erleidet. Haltet fest an eurem Wissen um die effective Wahrheit der Gültigkeit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie lehren, auf dass ihr damit leben sollt. Kämpft für diese Wahrheit ebenso wie all die wahren Propheten aller Zeiten und wie all jene Menschen, die seit Jahrtausenden dies für die Wahrheit und das Leben taten und es auch heute, morgen und in aller Zukunft tun, und zwar auch dann, wenn die Erfolge nur gering waren oder sind – doch steter Tropfen höhlt den Stein, das ist die Devise dafür seit alters her.
Menschlichkeit und demokratische Gesellschaftsordnungen konnten durch die friedlichen und gemäss der Vernunft und Wahrheit kämpfenden Menschen ebenso im Laufe der Zeit errungen und umgesetzt werden wie auch viele Menschenrechte und andere Werte. Das sind erkennbare und greifbare Resultate jener Menschen, die seit Jahrtausenden dafür gekämpft haben und weiterhin dafür kämpfen. Und wenn die irdische Menschheit heute dagegen wie zum Hohn nahe am Abgrund der Zerstörung aller Dinge steht, dann eröffnet sich gerade in dieser gegenwärtigen Epoche die Chance eines Umbruchs und der Sieg des Kampfes, was jedoch bedingt, dass sich der Mensch der Erde endlich für das Gute, Positive, für das Lebenswerte und für das Leben selbst entscheidet. Wahrheit ist dabei, dass mit dem Dritten Jahrtausend die neue Chance am Schicksalshimmel hochsteigt, die das Dunkel der vergangenen kriegerischen Jahrtausende zum Verschwinden bringen und die Zukunft in gleissende Helle tauchen kann. Dazu ist es nur notwendig, die Chance an ihren Wurzeln zu packen, die Lehre der Propheten zu achten, nach dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› zu leben, den schon die keltischen Druiden den ‹Kelch des Lebens› und ‹Kessel des Lebens› nannten.

Ihr, Menschen der Erde, findet den Weg zu einem positiv-lebensbejahenden Bewusstsein, auf dass ihr endlich wahrlich euer Leben zu leben und eure Zukunft in Liebe, Frieden, Weisheit, Freiheit und Harmonie zu gestalten beginnt, denn trotz des drohenden Übels habt ihr die Möglichkeit und Chance dazu. Das Universum selbst gibt euch im Wechselspiel mit eurer Erde den Anstoss zur Neuorientierung, und dadurch könnt ihr im menschlichen Bereich

attitude, something which only a sick human brain could have developed. Any human being who looks at the relevant religious writings of Christianity and of the other religions and sects having an equivalent or similar stance will undoubtedly recognise, providing he or she bears clear rationality and intellect and is capable of understanding that the authors and proponents of all this senselessness are and were out-and-out psychopaths who transferred their own irrational fears and delusions into their pathologically dumb and primitive, wrong, idiotic and false teachings that are not logically followable. Seen in their entirety in this wise, the religious and sectarian teachings of the life and of the last things of all existence are not only one great erroneous assumption, but also an all-embracing, evil lie that is leading humanity into confusion, has resulted in innumerable human beings straying into confusion and far from truth, vegetating in their unknowledge of untruth. This is because the false teachings of religions and sects, of philosophies and ideologies have given them a completely incorrect and fearful attitude to life and the effective truth, as well as to the real creational laws and recommendations. And thus all religions and sects, all philosophies and ideologies as well as all human beings who depend on them have simply failed to understand the truthly sense of the truth.

All you human beings of sound rationality and good intentions are called upon to face the fundamental conflict between good and evil as well as the ausgeartet, and to place yourselves on the side of the positive, progress and therefore of the good and the life. And all you human beings of Earth who have the courage to fight against evil, negativity and the ausgeartet must provide help through your sharp rationality and your intellect, through love, peace, freedom and harmony, and only use these as weapons. Solely through these weapons will you prevail against all the rife contempt for humankind and destructive madness that is hostile towards life, as is held by all those human beings of Earth who have lapsed into evil, Gewalt, materialism, capitalism as well as ausgeartet and inhumane things. Resist all Ausartungen that are threatening life and all existence, and resist everything evil today, in the present and in every future, because only by doing so will you be able to bring about a healthy developmental change in all regards. Never bow down to evil, but undertake everything in kindheartedness, righteousness, fairness and everything permitted in accordance with the creational laws and recommendations and their truth, so that you will be capable of finally defeating the negative and evil principle. Do it always in respect and honour for the life, even if you suffer terrible setbacks. Hold firm to your knowledge about the effective truth of the validity of the creational laws and recommendations, which teach love, peace, freedom and harmony, so that you shall live with them. Fight for this truth just like all the true prophets of all times and like all those human beings who have done this over millennia for the truth and for life, and who also do it today and will do it tomorrow and in every future, even if the successes were or are only slight – but constant dripping wears the stone, as has been the motto for this since time immemorial.
Over the course of time, humanity and democratic societies have been achieved and implemented through the peaceful struggle of human beings in accordance with rationality and truth, just as many human rights and other values have been. These are palpable and recognisable results by human beings who have fought for them for millennia and continue to do so. And if earthly humanity is currently standing as if in mockery close to the abyss of the destruction of all things, then it is precisely in this current epoch that the opportunity for radical change and victory in the struggle presents itself, although this will require the human beings of Earth finally to decide for the good, the positive, for the things that make life worth living and for life itself. The truth is that the third millennium presents a new opportunity in the firmament of fate that will cast out the darkness of past millennia of war and can bathe the future in a brilliant light. To achieve this, it is only necessary to seize the opportunity to heed the teaching of the prophets, to live according to the ‹Goblet of the Truth› which even the Celtic druids called the ‹goblet of the life› and ‹cauldron of the life›.

You, human beings of Earth, find the way to a positive and life-affirming consciousness in which you will finally truly live your life and start to form your future in love, peace, wisdom, freedom and harmony, because in spite of the threatening disaster, you have the possibility and opportunity to do so. The universe itself, in an interaction with your Earth, gives you the impulse for reorientation, and through this you can find a loving balance in the human sphere that will also lead you to equality and equal rights in the mutual complementation of man and woman. And, if you use the opportunity that has been given to you in all things, then you will once more achieve the entire prosperity of the life in the new Age of Aquarius and in the third millennium, after having missed it for very long. For millennia, you have been striving for a development of harmony, love, peace, freedom and dwelling together in concord, and all of these things are ideally suited to bringing regulation to all things on Earth. And if you follow this compulsion laid down by the laws of the Creation, then you will step out of the darkness of Ausartung and into an unparalleled brighter era. However, bear in mind that this will only happen if you are ready to accept the great gift offered to you by your Earth, the entire universe and the creational laws and recommendations. You yourselves bear witness to your bright future; but all of you, you human beings of Earth, you must do your part in this and use your own means of love, peace, harmony and freedom to fight for everything in order to break out of the darkness. However, you will only be able to do this if the recognition awakes in you of everything that the creational laws and recommendations have to offer you and if you learn and follow these, as you have been taught by the ‹Goblet of the

einen liebevollen Ausgleich finden, der euch auch in gegenseitiger Ergänzung von Mann und Frau zur Gleichheit und Gleichberechtigung führt. Und nutzt ihr die euch gegebene Chance in allen Dingen, dann erlangt ihr im neuen Zeitalter der Wassermann-Ära und im Dritten Jahrtausend nach sehr langem Vermissen wieder die ganze Fülle des Lebens. Ihr strebt seit Jahrtausenden nach einer Entwicklung von Harmonie, nach Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und nach einträchtigem Miteinander, und all das ist ideal dazu geeignet, in allen Dingen auf der Erde Ordnung zu schaffen. Und folgt ihr diesem durch die Schöpfungsgesetze vorgegebenen Drang, dann tretet ihr aus der Dunkelheit des Ausgearteten hinaus in eine ungleich lichtere Ära. Bedenkt jedoch, dass das nur sein wird, sofern ihr bereit seid, das grosse Geschenk anzunehmen, das euch eure Erde, das ganze Universum und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote bieten. Ihr selbst zeugt euch eure helle Zukunft; doch ihr alle, ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr müsst das eurige dazu tun und mit euren eigenen Mitteln der Liebe, des Friedens, der Harmonie und der Freiheit für alles kämpfen, um den Ausbruch aus der Dunkelheit zu schaffen. Das vermögt ihr aber nur zu tun, wenn in euch das Wiedererkennen all dessen erwacht, was euch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote bieten und wenn ihr diese erlernt und befolgt, so wie euch das gelehrt ist durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› und die ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens›, wie diese seit Urzeiten durch die wahren Propheten gegeben ist.
Wenn ihr Menschen der Erde die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die den schöpferischen Einklang und die Güte bilden, mit Verstand und Vernunft und mit eurer Intuition sucht, werdet ihr sie überall finden, sie auf Schritt und Tritt erkennen und verstehen, sei es im Sprudeln einer Quelle, im Gesicht eines Menschen, in einer Blume, im Waldes- oder Meeresrauschen, im Gleissen der Sonne, im Blinken der Gestirne, in den Augen eines Getiers oder in sonst allen Dingen, die allüberall existieren. Und macht ihr euch, Menschen der Erde, wieder dazu fähig, diese neue und doch uralte Wahrheit in allen Formen mit allen realen Formen des Lebens zu verbinden, dann werdet ihr imstande sein, einen ganzheitlichen Weg im Bewusstsein der Wahrheit zu beschreiten. Blickt in diesem Sinn und mit grossem Mut in die Zukunft, und zwar trotz der schrecklichen Rückschläge in der Vergangenheit, der Gegenwart und der noch bevorstehenden Zukunft. Folgt der Weisung zu eurem Wandel zum Guten und Positiven, dann könnt ihr die Chance zu einem Neuanfang nutzen und sie mit den Anforderungen des Lebens verbinden, und dadurch werdet ihr viele der heutigen Menschheitsprobleme ein für allemal lösen, und zwar auf friedliche, harmonische und konstruktive Weise. Heilt euch und eure Welt, dann findet ihr Erlösung in Form der Wiedergeburt eures gesunden und vernunftfähigen Bewusstseins. Heilt euch selbst, ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr Frauen und Männer, denn dann wird euch die Botschaft der Liebe, der Freiheit und der Harmonie sowie des Friedens und des einträchtigen Miteinander nicht länger nur ein grosser und verheissungsvoller Traum bleiben, sondern Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit werden. Dann nämlich wird sich für euch verwirklichen, dass ihr neue und gute Taten, Gedanken und Gefühle sowie unendlich reiche Lebenserfahrungen hervorbringt, wodurch euer Leben zum wahren Glück sich entfaltet. Bedenkt, je schwächer all das Böse, Negative und Ausgeartete in euch wird, desto tiefgreifender werden die fatalen Fehlentwicklungen in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie in eurem Handeln und Verhalten korrigiert und aufgelöst, die bis anhin euer Leben und eure üblen Schicksale bestimmten. Freilich ist es derzeit noch so, dass sehr viele unter euch Menschen der Erde, die der Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote folgen wollen, noch sehr viele und starke Widerstände überwinden müssen. Bedenkt jedoch, dass sich derartigen Herausforderungen auch alle wahren Propheten stellten und sie bewältigen mussten, und so, wie sie es zu tun vermochten, so ist es auch euch möglich – wenn ihr nur willens seid, es zu tun.

Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 10. August 2008, 01.17 Uhr
Billy

Was für das Dritte Jahrtausend prophetisch und voraussagend umfassend kundzugeben ist …

Wenn ihr Menschen der Erde euch nicht der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zuwendet im nunmehrigen Dritten Jahrtausend, wenn ihr euch nicht wandelt zum Besseren und Guten und nicht die wahrlichen Regeln des Lebens befolgt, wie sie existieren in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, dann weiten sich alle bösen Geschehen aller Art in stetig schlimmere Folgen. Die schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetze und Gebote sind geschrieben im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› und in der ‹Geisteslehre›, die da ist die ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens›, deren Befolgung von lebensnotwendiger Wichtigkeit ist. Folgt ihr Menschen jedoch weiterhin nicht den schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten und Geboten, dann steigern sich künftig die schon seit geraumer Zeit und auch gegenwärtig auf der ganzen Erde in Erscheinung tretenden Übel und Katastrophen aller Art zu noch viel bösartigeren Auswüchsen. Und wandelt ihr euch nicht zum Besseren, Guten und Besten, dann ergeben sich weltumfassend alle Übel sehr viel schlimmer, als diese seit Jahrzehnten und auch gegenwärtig in Erscheinung treten; und die kommenden Geschehen werden so sein, wie sie auf der Welt bis zur heutigen Zeit noch niemals erfahren, erlebt und gesehen worden sind. Eine Änderung zum Besseren, Guten und Besten kann jedoch nur erfolgen, wenn durch euch Menschen der Erde künftighin richtig und vernünftig gedacht und gehan-

Truth› and the ‹teaching of the truth›, the ‹teaching of the spirit›, the ‹teaching of the life›, as has been given since time immemorial by the true prophets.
If you human beings of Earth search for the creational laws and recommendations, that form creational harmony and goodness, with intellect and rationality and with your intuition, you will find them everywhere, you will recognise and understand them at every turn, whether in the bubbling of a spring, in the face of a human being, in a flower, in the sounds of the forest or the sea, in the glinting of the sun, the twinkling of the stars, in the eyes of an animal or in any other things that exist everywhere. And if you human beings of Earth make yourselves once again capable of linking this new and yet primeval truth in all forms with all real forms of the life, then you will be able to tread a holistic way in the consciousness of the truth. Look to the future with this in mind and with great courage, and in spite of the terrible setbacks in the past, the present and the future to come. If you follow the instruction for your change to the good and the positive, then you can seize the opportunity for a new start and connect it to the requirements of the life, and in this wise you will solve many of humanity's current problems once and for all, and indeed in a peaceful, harmonious and constructive wise. Heal yourselves and your world, then you will find your deliverance in the form of the rebirth of your sound and reasonable consciousness. Heal yourselves, you human beings of Earth, you women and men, because then the message of love, freedom and harmony as well as of peace and living together in harmony will no longer remain a great and auspicious dream for you, but will become truth and reality. Then, namely, it will come about for you that you will bring forth new and good deeds, thoughts and feelings as well as endlessly rich life experiences, turning your life into true happiness. Consider that the weaker all the evil, negative and ausgeartet things become in you, the more profound will be the correction and resolution of the fatal incorrect developments in your thoughts and feelings as well as in your actions and behaviour, and they will cease to determine your lives and your evil destinies. Admittedly, it is still the case that very many of you human beings of Earth who wish to follow the truth of creational laws and recommendations will still have to overcome very many and very significant obstacles. However, remember that all true prophets had to face and overcome challenges of this kind, and as they were able to do so then it is also possible for you – providing you have the volition to do so.

Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 10 August 2008, 1:17 a.m.
Billy

What must be made known comprehensively in a prophetic and predictive wise for the third millennium …

If you human beings of Earth do not turn to the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations in what is now the third millennium, if you do not change to the better and good and do not follow the true rules of the life as they exist in the creational laws and recommendations, then all evil events of all kinds will broaden in ever worsening succession. The creational-natural laws and recommendations are written in the ‹Goblet of the Truth› and in the ‹spiritual teaching›, which is the ‹teaching of the truth›, the ‹teaching of the spirit›, the ‹teaching of the life›, which it is of vital importance to follow. However, if you human beings continue to fail to follow the creational laws and recommendations, evil and catastrophes of all kinds which have existed all over Earth for a long time will increase in future into much more evil excrescences. And if you do not change to the better, good and best, all evil over the world will take a much worse form than it has done for decades and also does at present; and the coming events will be such as the world has never experienced up to the current time, nor lived, nor seen. A change to the better, good and best can only occur, however, if you human beings of Earth think and act rightly and rationally from now on and into the future, and this principally applies to your rulers and other mightful human beings who have to lead you as a people to the best and good. This thinking and acting which

delt wird, und zwar in erster Linie durch eure Regierenden und sonstig Mächtigen, die euch als Volk zum Besten und Guten führen müssen. Dieses vernunftträchtige Denken und Handeln ist aber auch vom einzelnen eurer gesamten Menschheit wie auch von euch als solche gesamthaft gefordert. Und nur dann, wenn eure Gedanken richtig gepflegt und die Handlungen richtig bestimmt und durchgeführt werden, und zwar demgemäss, wie das die Dringlichkeit der Notwendigkeit in bezug auf den erforderlichen Wandel fordert, kann ein Erfolg gegeben sein. Wird dieser Wandel aber nicht in Angriff genommen und durchgeführt, dann ist es unumgänglich und zwangsläufig, dass sich die Prophetien erfüllen, wie das bei den Voraussagen ist, die in bezug auf ihre Erfüllung feststehen und mit Sicherheit böse Wirklichkeit werden.
Gesamthaft ist in allen Dingen eures Daseins als Menschen der Erde eine Wandlung zum Besseren, Guten und Besten unumgänglich, wenn sich alles letztlich doch noch zu einem guten Wert entwickeln soll. Wird dieser Wandel aber nicht angenommen und nicht durchgeführt, dann wundert euch nicht darüber, wenn nichts zum Besseren, Guten und Besten gedeiht, sondern sich die negativen, schlechten und bösen Dinge erfüllen, die prophetisch genannt, jedoch darum nicht spezifisch als Prophetien gezeichnet werden, dass nicht unterschieden werden kann zwischen Prophetie und Voraussage, und zwar aus dem wichtigen Grund, dass nicht nur einzelne Faktoren zur Änderung aufgegriffen werden, sondern gesamthaft alles aller Umstände. Und das muss also darum so sein, weil bei einem wirklichen Bemühen nur durch einen allesumfassenden Wandel das Bessere, Gute und Beste herbeigeführt werden kann, wenn nämlich umfänglich alles berücksichtigt wird. Daher sei folgendes prophetisch und voraussagend angeführt, was dazu letztlich durch mich, ‹Billy›-‹BEAM›, als letzter Künder aus der siebenfachen Linie des Nokodemion noch zu sagen ist:

Mit dem Dritten Jahrtausend seid ihr Menschen der Erde aus der Dunkelheit der letzten zwei Jahrtausende in die Finsternis eines für euch undurchdringlichen Labyrinthes falscher Verhaltensweisen hineingetreten, wobei ihr bereits im Zwanzigsten Jahrhundert alles an Bösartigkeiten erschaffen habt und weiterhin erschafft und heranzüchtet, was euch, der Natur und dem Planeten unübersehbares Unheil brachte und weiterhin bringt. Eure Profitgier, ihr Menschen der Erde, nimmt laufend mehr und mehr überhand, und die Machthaber eurer Welt stürzen eure Bevölkerungen aller Staaten in immer tieferes Elend, treffen über euren Kopf hinweg selbstherrliche und machtgeschwängerte Entscheidungen und lassen euch als Volk keine Macht der Bestimmung mehr. Alles dreht sich nur noch um Macht und Geld, und fortan wird sich diesbezüglich alles ebenso noch verschlimmern wie auch die Katastrophen aller Art in der Natur, am Klima und unter euch Menschen, und zwar durch die rasant steigende und unkontrollierbar gewordene Überbevölkerung. Alles richtet sich stetig mehr auf Hierarchie, Geld, Einkünfte, Profit und Gewinn sowie auf Rentabilität durch die Profit- und Machtgierigen aus, was sich aber auch mehr und mehr in euch einzelnen Menschen und in euren ganzen Völkern ausbreitet. Dadurch werdet ihr gegeneinander immer gleichgültiger, untereinander misstrauischer und in bezug auf die zwischenmenschlichen Beziehungen zunehmend teilnahmsloser, desinteressierter, träger und stumpfer, wodurch einfache menschliche Verbindungen zerstört und auch ganze Familien zugrunde gerichtet werden. Viele unter euch werden in solchen unerträglichen Situationen lodernde Wut in sich hochsteigen lassen und andere Mitmenschen deswegen drangsalieren oder an ihnen gar blutige Rache üben. Es wird aber auch das Vertrauen unter euch Menschen immer mehr dahinschwinden, wobei auch immer schlimmere Formen von Eifersucht und Hass in vielen von euch hochsteigen, sei es infolge einer anderen Meinung oder eines anderen Glaubens, wegen Geld, Hab und Gut, oder weil einfach das Gesicht, der Körper, die Kleidung oder das Benehmen des anderen dazu reizt. So wird unter euch immer mehr Gewalt herrschen, und zwar auch nur darum, weil die einen und andern es einfach als gut und befriedigend finden, andere zu drangsalieren, zu schlagen, zu bespucken, zu treten oder zu demütigen, wobei gar der Tod der Gequälten in Kauf genommen wird. Und es herrschen künftig unter euch auch vermehrt die Gewalt, das Morden und das mutwillige sowie böswillige und kriegerische Zerstören, was gesamthaft auch in den erdnahen Weltenraum hinausgetragen werden wird, und zwar nicht nur besonders dann, wenn erdnahe Weltenkörper von Menschen der Erde besiedelt werden.
Immer mehr wollt ihr Menschen der Erde die Macht der Schöpfung an euch reissen, worin ihr je länger je mehr keine Grenzen kennt und euch als höchste Macht des Lebens, der Erde und des Universums wähnt. Doch das wird sich rächen, denn all euer Tun wandelt sich früher oder später zu eurem eigenen Schaden, folglich ihr in einen tiefen Abgrund stürzen werdet. Die hohen Bauten, die als Wolkenkratzer in den Himmel ragen, stürzen in sich zusammen, während die Felder brachliegen und daher keine Ernten mehr eingebracht werden können. Und je länger je mehr wird es sein, dass ihr als einzelne Menschen euch eigene Gesetze macht, denen gemäss ihr die Umwelt und die Mitmenschen terrorisiert, wie es bereits vielerorts der Fall ist durch Extremisten, Terroristen, Jugendliche, Hassvolle, Rachsüchtige und Verwirrte sowie Selbstherrliche, die das Strafeausüben selbst in die Hand nehmen. Viele von euch fallen zurück ins Barbarentum, und immer mehr Hunger wird die Welt regieren, weil viele natürliche Nahrungsmittel durch Profit- und Machtgierige für andere Zwecke als zur Nahrung missbraucht werden, wie für Biotreibstoffe, für den Antrieb von Maschinen und Motoren. Auch Schmiermittel werden dafür mit Nahrungsmitteln hergestellt, und das sind nur zwei Zwecke unter vielen in bezug auf den Nahrungsmittelmissbrauch.
Die Klimaveränderung – durch die Überbevölkerung eurer irdischen Menschheit hervorgerufen – bringt ungeheure Naturkatastrophen mit sich, die sich stetig steigern und auch ins Leben von euch selbst eingreifen. So werden künftig immer grössere Dürren und Kälteeinbrüche sowie ungeheure Stürme aller Art, Regenunwetter und durch Waldbrände hervorgerufene Feuerstürme über die ganze Erde ziehen und gewaltige Zerstörungen bringen, wie dies

is full of rationality is also demanded from every individual in your entire humanity as well as from you as such in your entirety. And success can only come about if your thoughts are rightly cared for and deeds are determined and performed rightly, indeed in accordance with the urgency of the necessity for change. However, if this change is not tackled and carried through, then it is unavoidable and inevitable that the prophecies will come true, as is the case with the predictions that are firm with regard to their fulfilment and which will certainly turn into an evil reality.
Overall in all things of your present existence as human beings of Earth, a change to the better, good and best is unavoidable if everything is still to develop ultimately into something of good worth after all. However, if this change is not started and carried through, then do not be surprised if nothing turns to the better, good and best, but the negative, bad and evil things are fulfilled, as has been prophetically stated although without being specifically called prophecies so that it is not possible for you to differentiate between prophecy and prediction for the important reason that not only individual factors are seized for change, but entirely everything of all circumstances. And this must be the case, because given a true effort, it is only possible to bring about the better, good and the best through an all-encompassing change, providing everything is taken into account extensively. Therefore, the following prophetic and predictive words are to be stated finally by me, ‹Billy›-‹BEAM›, as the last proclaimer in the line of seven of Nokodemion.

With the third millennium, you human beings of Earth have passed from the darkness of the last two millennia into the gloom of what is for you an impenetrable labyrinth of wrong modes of behaviour, and already in the twentieth century you have brought about all kinds of evil and are continuing to create and cultivate the same, which has brought unoverlookable terribleness over you, nature and the planet and will continue to do so. Your greed for profit, you human beings of Earth, is continuing to abound more and more, and those of your world who have might are casting your populations of all states into ever deeper misery, making imperious and megalomaniacal decisions over your heads and taking all the might of determination away from you as a people. Everything is a matter of might and money, and from now on everything will become worse in this regard, as will catastrophes of all kinds in nature, in the climate and amongst you human beings, caused by the breakneck speed of population growth which has become uncontrollable overpopulation. Everything is constantly and increasingly directed towards hierarchy, money, income, profit and gain as well as productivity due to the efforts of those who are greedy for profit and might, an attitude which is however spreading more and more amongst individual human beings and your entire peoples. Therefore, you are becoming ever more indifferent to one another, more mistrustful of one another and increasingly emotionless, disinterested, indolent and obtuse in interpersonal relationships, which is causing simple human connections to be destroyed and entire families to be ruined. Under such unbearable circumstances, many amongst you will feel blazing anger rise up in you and will therefore torment other fellow human beings or even extract bloody revenge on them. However, trust amongst you human beings will vanish to an increasing extent, leading to ever worsening forms of jealousy and hatred arising in many of you, whether because of a difference of opinion or a different belief, because of money, goods and chattels or simply because the face, body, clothing or behaviour of the other human being provokes you. Therefore, there will be increasing Gewalt amongst you, and not only because some human beings simply find it good and satisfying when they torment, beat, spit on, tread down or humiliate others, even accepting the death of those being tormented. And in the future, Gewalt, murder and deliberate as well as malicious and war-like destruction will prevail amongst you, something which will in its entirety also be carried into space near Earth, and in fact not only in particular when worlds close to Earth are settled by human beings of Earth.
You human beings of Earth increasingly want to seize the might of the Creation for yourselves, and the longer this continues, the more you know no limits and imagine yourselves to be the highest might of the life, of Earth and of the universe. However, vengeance will be extracted when all your doings turn sooner or later to your own harm, and as a result of which you fall into a deep abyss. The tall buildings that tower into the clouds as skyscrapers will collapse, the fields will lie in waste and therefore it will no longer be possible to bring in any harvests. And the longer this continues, the more you as individual human beings will make your own laws, in accordance with which you terrorise the environment and your fellow human beings, as is already the case in many places due to extremists, terrorists, youths, human beings who are full of hatred and human beings who are addicted to revenge and human beings who are confused as well as imperious ones who take it upon themselves to inflict punishments. Many of you will fall back into barbarity, and hunger will increasingly ravage the world because many natural foodstuffs are misused for purposes other than for food due to the greed for profit and might, take for example the biofuels used for powering machinery and engines. Lubricants will also be manufactured for these using foodstuffs, and these are only two of many examples with regard to the misuse of foodstuffs.
Climate change – caused by the overpopulation of your earthly humanity – will entail huge natural catastrophes which will become ever worse and also impinge on your own lives. As a result, in future ever more severe droughts and periods of cold weather as well as vast storms of all kinds, rain storms and fire storms brought forth by forest fires will scourge the entire Earth and bring about destructions full of Gewalt, as will also be the case due to an increase in earthquakes and undersea quakes, landslides, storm surges, tsunamis and volcanic eruptions, floods and high tides. Therefore, in the course of the coming time, hundreds of thousands and even millions of you human beings will lose your lives, whilst others will not be able to withstand all the misery and will seek death at their own

auch sein wird durch die Steigerung der Erd- und Seebeben, durch Bergstürze, Flutwellen, Tsunamis und durch Vulkanausbrüche, Überschwemmungen und Hochwasser. Dadurch werden im Laufe der kommenden Zeiten Hunderttausende und gar Millionen von euch Menschen ihr Leben verlieren, während andere das ganze Elend nicht verkraften und eigenhändig den Tod suchen, während wiederum andere sich immer mehr den Drogen zuwenden, die teilweise durch die Unvernunft der Regierenden legalisiert werden, weil diese zu dumm sind, um die Gefahr der Drogensucht und deren Folgen zu erkennen, oder weil sie selbst durch den Drogenhandel profitieren. Dass dabei der Körper, die Psyche und gar das Leben der Süchtigen zerstört wird, wie auch, dass dadurch immer mehr Morde und Selbstmorde sowie Vergewaltigungen, kriminelle und verbrecherische Handlungen geschehen und sich viele von euch Menschen wie wilde Bestien benehmen, das kümmert weiterhin ebenso nur sehr wenige, wie das schon seit Jahrzehnten der Fall ist. So wachsen die Kriminalität, die Verbrechen und Kapitalverbrechen sowie die Gewalt unaufhaltsam weiter, und zwar gemäss der Relation zur steigenden Überbevölkerung. Die Gewalttätigkeit der Jugendlichen steigert sich ebenso wie deren Tragen und Benutzen von Waffen aller Art, die sie bedenkenlos einsetzen und damit Unschuldige verletzen und gar töten, wie das auch durch gewalttätige Extremgruppierungen der Fall ist. Sehr viele unter euch legen immer weniger Wert auf die körperliche und psychische Unversehrtheit Euresgleichen, wodurch ihr eure Mitmenschen harmt, körperlich und psychisch verletzt und gar davor nicht zurückschreckt, sie zu töten und zu morden. Dadurch wird das Leben vieler von euch zur wahren Katastrophe und Hölle, die erst dann endet, wenn ihr durch den Tod hinweggerafft werdet. Doch damit wird künftig nicht genug sein, denn die Sucht nach Genuss und Vergnügen sowie nach Urlaubsreisen steigert sich ebenso unaufhaltsam und bringt immer grössere Übel mit sich, wie auch ihr als Frauen und Männer euch gegenseitig bald wieder verstosst und voneinander trennt, wenn ihr leichtsinnig zueinanderfindet und heiratet oder ihr euch in angeblicher Freundschaft und Kameradschaft zusammentut. Und es wird immer mehr sein, dass ihr als Frauen und Männer miteinander unkontrolliert und ohne dass ihr euch näher kennt, sexuell aufeinander einlasst und dabei in wilder Leidenschaft ungewollte Kinder zeugt, die ohne Vater aufwachsen und ihn niemals kennenlernen. Und weiterhin werdet ihr auf diese Art Seuchen verbreiten, wie AIDS, Syphilis, Tuberkulose und andere Geisseln, so sich das Böse in dieser Beziehung von Bett zu Bett und von Mensch zu Mensch ausbreitet. So wird künftig die Sexualität, die ihr Menschen der Erde fälschlich als echte Liebe wähnt, letztlich zu einer bösen Geissel werden. Die gute Moral geht immer mehr verloren unter euch, wie auch die Rechtschaffenheit, die Ehrfurcht vor dem Leben, die Liebe, der Anstand und die Gerechtigkeit. Wirkliche Freundschaft, Kameradschaft, Bündnisse und Liebe sind bereits Mangelware, die sich noch weitet, und die Freiheit ist wahrheitlich schon lange zur Farce geworden und bleibt es noch für lange Zeit, wie auch der Frieden. Das, weil nur noch danach gehandelt wird, nur noch das zu tun, was gerade beliebt – ohne jegliche Verantwortung und völlig gewissenlos. So missbrauchen auch immer mehr Eltern ihre eigenen Kinder und die Geschwister sich untereinander sexuell, wie auch Vergewaltigungen sich mehren zwischen Frau und Mann, Frau und Frau, Mann und Mann, während viele ‹Geistliche› und Pädagogen usw. ihre Schutzbefohlenen ebenso sexuell missbrauchen wie auch immer mehr Pädophile sich an Kindern sexuell vergehen, wie das schon vielfach üblich ist. Und so wie die Unzucht und die sexuelle Ausartung bereits jetzt schon seit Jahren über Kino und Fernsehen öffentlich propagiert wird, ist das auch zukünftig in dieser Weise noch sehr viel weiter ausweitend.

Wer die Wahrheit in bezug auf die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote spricht und lehrt, will von euch Menschen der Erde noch lange nicht gehört werden, denn euer Glaube an all die falschen Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und diversen falschen Philosophien sowie an die Politik hält euch wie mit stählernen Klauen gefangen. Folglich werdet ihr diese und die Falschheiten der falschen Propheten durch die religiösen und sektiererischen ‹Geistlichen› weiterhin verbreiten lassen, um die ihr euch im blinden Glauben versammelt, diesen hörig seid und deren Lügen lauscht, dass ihr Waffen tragen sollt, um damit gegen jene zu kämpfen, welche die Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote lehren. Und die falschen Propheten und ihr ihnen Gläubigen werdet dazu von Gerechtigkeit sprechen, die ihr jedoch wahrheitlich nicht kennt, folglich ihr in eurem Wahn und Fanatismus morden werdet, wie es bereits getan wird durch religiös-fanatische Terroristen. Letztlich wird es unter euch Menschen der Erde keine Ordnung mehr geben, weil sich die Laster und Süchte, die Machtgier, die Eifersucht, der Hass, die Rache und die Vergeltung allüberall ausbreiten, sich viele unter euch hergeben, eure Mitmenschen zu massakrieren, so die Grenzenlosigkeit des Mordens und Zerstörens auf der ganzen Welt immer mehr Einzug halten wird. So wird es sein wie nie zuvor seit alters her, dass ihr Menschen nach eurem Blut und Glauben richtet, dass ihr als Eltern eure Kinder und ihr als Erwachsene und Jugendliche die Alten verstosst. Und immer mehr werdet ihr eure Augen verschliessen vor Verbrechen, die vor eurem Blick geschehen, vor Vergewaltigungen in bezug auf hilflose und schutzlose Frauen, vor dem sexuellen Missbrauch in bezug auf Kinder sowie hinsichtlich bösartiger und oft tödlich verlaufender Gewalttaten gegen alte, behinderte, schwache und wehrlose Mitmenschen. Immer mehr werden mutwillig und böswillig allerlei menschliche Errungenschaften zerstört, Plünderungen durchgeführt und Diebstähle sowie Betrug begangen, wie auch zum eigenen Vorteil immer mehr Lügen und Verleumdungen vorherrschen werden. Durch die Profitsucht jener unter euch, welche über die Nahrungsmittel sowie deren Anpflanzung und Verwertung zu bestimmen haben, werden immer mehr hungernde Menschen die Erde bevölkern, und es wird schrecklich sein zu sehen, wie bei den Hungernden die Knochen durch die Haut dringen und wie ihre Wunden eitern, schmieren und von Ungeziefer befallen sein werden. Und es wird immer schrecklicher werden in bezug darauf, dass viele von euch

hands, others still will increasingly turn to drugs which have been partially legalised through the irrationality of those in power because they are too stupid to recognise the danger of drug addiction and its consequences, or because they themselves are profiting from the drug trade. Only very few human beings are troubled by the fact that this destroys the body, the psyche and even the life of the addicts, or by the fact that this means more and more murders and suicides take place as do rapes, criminal and unlawful deeds, and many of you human beings act like wild beasts, and this situation has existed for decades. Therefore, criminality, crime and capital offences are increasing, as Gewalt is burgeoning unstoppably, indeed this is in relation to the increase in overpopulation. Gewalt-acts committed by young human beings are on the rise just as is their carrying and use of weapons of all kinds which they employ consciencelessly, resulting in the injury and even death of innocent human beings, as is also the case with extremist groups that carry out Gewalt-acts. Very many of you place less and less value on the physical and psychical integrity of people of your kind, as a result of which you harm your fellow human beings, injure them physically and psychically and you do not even shrink from killing and murdering them. By these means, the life of many of you will become truly catastrophic and hellish, and this will only come to an end when you are carried off by death. However, this will not be sufficient in the future, because the pathological craving for pleasure and amusement as well as for holiday travel is increasing just as unstoppably and always entails an ever greater disaster, just as you men and women soon get divorced from one another and live apart, or if you come together frivolously and get married or live together in apparent friendship and companionship. And it will increasingly be the case that you as men and women embark on sexual relations with one another without getting to know one another more closely and, in wild passion, bring unwanted children into the world, who grow up without fathers and indeed never get to know their father. And, furthermore, in this wise you will spread plagues such as AIDS, syphilis, tuberculosis and other scourges, so that in this regard evil will spread from bed to bed and from human being to human being. Therefore in future, the sexuality that you human beings of Earth wrongly believe to be true love will end up as an evil scourge. Good morality is increasingly becoming lost amongst you, as is righteousness, respect for life, love, decency and fairness. True friendship, companionship, bonds and love are already hard to find, and are becoming more so, whilst freedom has long since become a charade and will remain so for a long time, as will peace. This is because actions are only predicated on what is currently popular – without any responsibility and entirely without conscience. Therefore, more and more parents are sexually abusing their own children, and abuse is taking place between siblings, as well as an increase in rapes between woman and man, woman and woman, man and man, whilst many ‹ecclesiastics› and educators, etc. are also sexually abusing those under their protection and more and more paedophiles are committing sexual crimes against children, as has already occurred in many cases. Just as immoral and unseemly sexual behaviour and sexual Ausartung have been propagated for years now in cinema and on television, this will continue in a much broader form in the future as well.

Whoever speaks and teaches the truth with regard to Creation and its laws and recommendations is not wanted to be listened to by you human beings of Earth for a long time coming, because your belief in all the false religions, sects, ideologies and various false philosophies as well as in politics keeps you imprisoned as if by steel claws. As a result, you will continue to allow these and the falsehoods of the false prophets to be spread by religious and sectarian ‹ecclesiastics›, around whom you cluster in blind belief, in obedience and listening to their lies saying that you should carry weapons in order to fight against those who are teaching the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations. And the false prophets and those of you who believe in them will speak about fairness, something which you however truthly do not know, therefore you will commit murder in your delusion and fanaticism, as has already occurred in the case of religious and fanatical terrorists. Finally, there will no longer be any order amongst you human beings of Earth because vice and pathological cravings, greed for might, jealousy, hatred, revenge and retaliation are spreading everywhere, many amongst you are yielding to the urge to kill your fellow human beings, meaning that unbounded murder and destruction will take place more and more all over the world. Therefore, it will be as it has never before been, that you human beings will judge according to your blood and belief, that you as parents will cast out your own children and you as adults and young human beings will cast out the aged. And you will increasingly close your eyes to crimes that occur in your sight, to rapes of helpless and defenceless women, to sexual abuse of children as well as to evil and often fatal Gewalt-acts against your fellow human beings who are old, handicapped, weak and vulnerable. Increasingly, all kinds of human achievements will be deliberately and maliciously destroyed, plundered and robbed, deceitfulness will be practised and more and more lies and calumnies will prevail as well to your own advantage. The pathological craving for profit amongst those of you who control the use of foodstuffs, their planting and processing will lead to more and more hungry human beings joining the population of Earth, and it will be terrible to see the bones of the starving projecting through their skin, and how their wounds will fester, suppurate and be attacked by vermin. And it will become ever more terrible how many of you human beings will be driven, harried and killed like harmful game, whilst many others will flee and lose their lives in many wises during their flight. And yet, as is already the case today, the majority of you human beings of Earth will not pay any heed, because you turn your face away from the suffering of the refugees and do not do anything to enable them to live in their homeland, work and lead a life of dignity. Increasingly, you will only look after yourselves, and you will only be able to assuage your guilty conscience by giving small donations to the poor and suffering although your real motivation will be for everyone to think that you are a good human being and you receive the small donations back many times over.

Menschen von eurer Heimat vertrieben und wie schädliches Wild gejagt und getötet werden, während viele andere fliehen und auf ihrer Flucht auf mancherlei Weise ihr Leben verlieren. Doch so, wie es schon heute ist, wird dem Gros von euch Menschen der Erde keine Beachtung geschenkt, weil ihr euer Gesicht vom Leid der Flüchtlinge abwendet und nichts unternehmt, damit diese in ihrer Heimat leben, arbeiten und ein Leben in Würde führen können. Immer mehr kümmert ihr euch nur noch um euch selbst, und ihr beruhigt euer schlechtes Gewissen nur noch dadurch, indem ihr billige Almosen für die Armen und Leidenden gebt, dabei jedoch darauf bedacht seid, dass euer Name als Gutmensch in aller Munde ist und ihr das gegebene Almosen zigfach wieder zurückerhaltet.
Wahrlich, der Preis für ein Menschenleben wird immer geringer, und stetig mehr wird mit euch Menschen als Sklave Handel getrieben, sei es für Arbeitssklaverei, für Prostitution, für Söldnerzwecke oder für den Organhandel, für den unter euch gesunde Menschen geraubt, entführt, verkauft und wie Vieh geschlachtet und ihrer Eingeweide, Organe und Körperteile beraubt werden. Und all die Profitgierigen unter euch, die ihr damit Handel treibt oder selbst Mörder, Schlächter und Ausschlächter seid, ihr werdet euch gar um das Blut der Ermordeten ebenso streiten wie auch um deren Haut und Knochen – und das ist bereits so gang und gäbe zur Zeit des begonnenen Dritten Jahrtausends, und also wird es in kommender Zeit in dieser Weise noch sehr viel schlimmer werden. Und der Menschenhandel wird nicht nur vermehrt mit Erwachsenen betrieben, speziell mit jungen Frauen für die Prostitution, sondern auch mit Männern zum Zweck der Arbeitssklaverei, wie aber auch mit Kindern, die zur Arbeit gezwungen und durch Pädophile sexuell missbraucht werden. Und alles nimmt in diesen Formen immer mehr überhand, so die Unantastbarkeit eurer menschlichen Würde immer mehr missachtet und vergessen wird. Also wird es sein, dass ihr Menschen der Erde immer mehr verroht, gewissenloser werdet und immer mehr der Grausamkeit verfallt. Lug und Trug wird immer mehr die Welt regieren, und zwar durch den Bettler unter euch ebenso wie auch durch euch, die ihr in normalem und in gutem Wohlstand als gute Bürger lebt, und das wird so sein bis hinauf zu euch Reichen und Regierenden. So wird wie nie zuvor in der Geschichte der irdischen Menschheit Lug und Trug sowie Betrug, Schein und Verleumdung und regierungsamtliche Knechtschaft als Wahrheit gehalten und immer mehr Unheil darauf aufgebaut. Und es wird immer mehr sein, dass ihr Menschen wie Schlachttiere behandelt werdet, gezeichnet mit Nummern und Daten, die euch in Form von elektronischen Datenchips implantiert werden, wodurch ihr von den Behörden, Ämtern und Regierenden vollkommen kontrolliert und der Freiheit beraubt werdet, in eurer Unbedarftheit jedoch wähnt, dass ihr freie Menschen wärt, wahrheitlich jedoch Leibeigene der Regierungen seid. So werden die Ämter, Behörden und Regierenden über euch herrschen, wie das niemals zuvor geschehen ist, folglich ihr euer Schicksal in der Gemeinschaft nicht mehr selbst bestimmen werdet, weil das durch jene getan wird, welche die vollkommene Macht und Kontrolle über euch ausüben. So wird jeder von euch ein Leibeigener und Sklave der Behörden, Ämter und Regierenden sein, resp. jener Machtmenschen und deren Vasallen, die diesbezüglich die Macht innehaben. Noch wäre im frühen Dritten Jahrtausend Zeit für euch Menschen der Erde, dies zu verhindern, wenn ihr euch einig als Menschheit gegen diese zukünftig drohenden Machenschaften durch die Regierenden und die ihnen hörigen Wissenschaftler und Techniker wehrhaft erheben würdet, um das in genannter Beziehung Drohende zu verhindern.
Die Überbevölkerung auf der Erde, das muss immer wieder gesagt werden, wird weiterhin durch die Unvernunft und Verantwortungslosigkeit eurer Menschheit der Erde stetig ansteigen. Das aber geschieht auch durch die nachkommenfördernden und ebenso verantwortungslosen Machenschaften der Regierungen, ihrer Ämter und Behörden sowie der bereits kriminell und verbrecherisch zu nennenden sektiererischen Unsinnigkeiten der katholischen Kirche resp. durch den Papst, die Kleriker und Priester, die das «Vermehret euch» als lügnerisches Gottesgesetz misslehren. So werdet ihr Menschen immer mehr und habt immer weniger Platz zu leben, und dieser wird letztlich so eng, dass ihr einander tottretet. Und ihr werdet euch immer mehr in Bewegung setzen, die Grenzen eures Heimatlandes überschreiten und dieses verlassen und dabei sterben, wobei jedoch auch sehr viele unter euch ziellos durch die Welt treiben, was auch zur Folge hat, dass ihr euch immer mehr untereinander vermischt und verbindet, wodurch laufend mehr Familien auseinandergerissen werden und immer mehr Mischvölker entstehen, während die reinen Völker immer mehr verschwinden. Dadurch werdet ihr einander aber auch immer fremder, was auch zur Folge hat, dass immer mehr Hass und Feindschaften entstehen, was wiederum zu stetig neuen Konflikten zwischen einzelnen und letztlich auch zu Mord, Totschlag, Verbrechen und zu Kriegen mit gewaltigen Zerstörungen führt. So verfallen viele unter euch dem Verkommen, wodurch ihr eure eigene Führung verliert, in alle Richtungen geht und von einem Unglück ins andere fallt. Und durch die der Falschheit und Lüge sowie dem Betrug und der Unwahrheit verfallenen Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien lauft ihr Menschen der Erde vorerst noch mehr in die Irre und ordnet euch noch weniger ein in die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, um fern gemäss diesen zu leben und sie nicht zu befolgen. Und tatsächlich wird es noch lange sein, da in dieser Weise gehandelt wird und ihr euer Leben nur nach eigenen Gesetzen lenken wollt, völlig ausserhalb der Gesetze und Gebote, wie diese gegeben sind durch die Schöpfung, die alles urzeitlich verankert hat in der Natur und im gesamten Bestehen des Universums. Wie ihr aber die schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsgebungen missachtet und verachtet, so wird es auch sein, dass ihr das natürliche Lenken der Natur in bezug darauf derart mit Füssen tretet, dass die Frauen nur noch Nachkommenschaft gebären, deren Geschlecht derart zum voraus bestimmt wird, indem selektive Vorkehrungen bei der Zeugung getroffen werden, die immer mehr nicht mehr auf dem natürlichen, sondern auf einem künstlichen Weg vorgenommen wird. Dabei wird es auch sein und zur Tagesordnung gehören, dass bei natürlichen Zeugungen die Frucht im Mutterleib

Truly, the price of a human life is becoming ever cheaper, and more and more trafficking of human beings as slaves is going on, whether as slave workers, for prostitution, in the mercenaries or for organ trading, for the purpose of which healthy human beings amongst you are abducted, kidnapped, sold and slaughtered like livestock, to be robbed of your viscera, organs and body parts. And all of the human beings amongst you who are greedy for profit, you who conduct this sort of trafficking or are yourselves murderers, slaughterers and butchers of carcases, you will fight even over the blood of your murdered victims, just as you would over their skin and bones – and this has already become so commonplace at this time when the third millennium is opening, and therefore things will get very much worse in this wise in the time to come. And human trafficking will not only be performed increasingly with adults, specifically with young women for the purposes of prostitution, but also with men for the purposes of slave work as well as with children who are put to work and sexually abused by paedophiles. And everything is becoming more and more commonplace in this form, just as the inviolability of your human dignity is being increasingly disregarded and forgotten. Therefore, it will be that you human beings of Earth will become increasingly brutalised, conscienceless and will lapse further and further into cruelty. Lying and deception will rule the world to an increasing extent, namely through the beggars amongst you just as much as through those of you who live as good citizens in normal and good prosperity, and this will be the case right up to you rich and ruling ones. Therefore, as never before in the history of earthly humanity, lying and deception as well as deceit, falseness and calumny as well as servitude through government will be held as the truth, and an ever greater terribleness will be built upon it. And it will be increasingly the case that you human beings will be treated like animals for the slaughter, implanted with electronic data chips by means of which you will be completely controlled and robbed of freedom by authorities, public offices and governments, although in your ignorance you will think that you live as free human beings although you are in fact servants of the governments. So public authorities, official bodies and those in government will rule over you in a wise that has never happened before, meaning that you will no longer chart the course of your own fate in the collective, because this will be done by those who exercise total might and control over you. In this wise, every one of you will be a servant and slave of authorities, public bodies and governments, i.e. of those mightful ones and their vassals who possess might in this respect. Still, in the early part of the third millennium, there might be time for you human beings of Earth to prevent this if you would unify as humanity and rise up against these threatening future machinations of governments and the scientists and technicians who obey them, in order to prevent the threat named in this regard from occurring.

Overpopulation on Earth, it must be said again and again, will continue to rise due to the irrationality and the irresponsibility of your humanity of Earth. However, this also happens due to the machinations of governments, their authorities and public bodies which promote offspring and act with equal levels of irresponsibility, as well as the sectarian senselessnesses of the Catholic church, which can indeed be called criminal and unlawful, or else those of the pope, clerics and priests who are misteaching the «Go forth and multiply» as a deceitful law of God. As a result, there will be ever more human beings who will have less and less space in which to live, and this space will become so small that you will end up by trampling one another to death. And you will move about more and more, spilling over the boundaries of your home country and leaving it, thereby dying, although very many of you will also travel the world aimlessly with the consequence that you will intermix and form liaisons more and more, leading to increasing numbers of families being torn apart and more and more mixed-race peoples arising, whilst pure peoples disappear to an increasing extent. As a result, however, you will become more and more foreign to one another, with the consequence that more and more hatred and enmities will arise, which will in turn lead to ever more conflicts between individuals and ultimately to death, manslaughter, criminality and wars with gigantic destructions. Therefore, many of you will lapse into depravity, meaning that you will lose your own guidance, spread in all directions and go from one unfortune to the next. And as a result of the religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies that have lapsed into falseness and lying as well as deception and untruth, you human beings of Earth are initially going even further astray and following the creational laws and recommendations even less, in order to live far from them and not to adhere to them. And indeed it will take a long time because this is the wise that human beings act and you only want to guide your life according to your own laws, completely beyond the laws and recommendations as they have been given through the Creation that anchored everything in ancient times in the nature and the entire existence of the universe. In the wise that you disregard and scorn the creational laws and recommendations, it will also be that you tread the natural guidance of nature into the ground to such an extent that women only continue to give birth to offspring whose sex has been determined in advance through selective measures taken at conception, which will increasingly no longer be performed in a natural wise, but artificially. It will also be the case and become the norm that in the case of natural conceptions, the embryo in the womb will be consciencelessly killed for no vital reason if its sex does not correspond to the wish of the mother or the father.

In future time, it will be the case that very many of you human beings of Earth will think yourselves as Creation itself (in your religious, sectarian sense as God). The powerful ones of all kinds amongst you will seize ever more land and property and other belongings for themselves, including women, whom they will keep as prostitutes or as objects of prestige. Whereas the powerful ones amongst you will increasingly view the poor and weak as subhuman and as vermin, and will treat them accordingly, so that you who belong to this class will increasingly live in fear and the hatred in you will assume its most poisonous forms.

ohne lebenswichtigen Grund gewissenlos getötet wird, wenn sie geschlechtsmässig nicht dem Wunsch der Mutter oder des Vaters entspricht.
Es wird in zukünftiger Zeit sein, dass sich sehr viele von euch Menschen der Erde für die Schöpfung selbst halten (in eurem religiösen, sektiererischen Sinn als Gott). Die Mächtigen aller Art unter euch reissen immer mehr Land und Güter und anderen Besitz an sich, wozu auch Frauen gehören, die sie als Prostituierte halten oder als Prestigeobjekt. Das, während von den Mächtigen unter euch die Armen und Schwachen immer mehr als Untermenschen und Ungeziefer betrachtet und demgemäss behandelt werden, so ihr, die ihr dazugehört, zunehmend in Angst lebt und der Hass in euch giftigste Formen annimmt.
All das Genannte aber ist nur der Anfang, denn im geheimen geht eine mächtige Organisation Regierender und Mächtiger sowie viele ihnen hörige Lakaien aus eurer Menschheit hervor, die eine geheime Ordnung der Dunkelheit schafft, mit eigenen bösen Gesetzen und Ordnungen, die auf Hass gegen die Armen und Schwachen sowie gegen die wirtschaftlich Gefangenen und gegen alle Normalbürger ausgerichtet sind. Und ihr Begehr ist, immer mehr Macht, mehr Geld und die vollkommene Herrschaft über die ganze Erde und eure Menschheit an sich zu reissen, folglich sie ihre böse Herrschaft über die Welt verbreitet, unterstützt von den ihnen hörigen und blut- sowie profitgierigen Vasallen aller Art. Selbst die Mächtigen der Wirtschaft spüren die Macht und gehorchen den bösen Gesetzen der dunklen Ordnung, die ihr gefährliches und tödliches Gift des Hasses überall und in alles hinein und gegen alle jene verbreitet, die nicht gleichen Sinnes mit der Dunklen Macht sind. So seid ihr Menschen der Erde nicht mehr gross aktiv, sondern geht im Müssiggang und mit leerem Augen-ausdruck einher und wisst nicht, was ihr tun und wohin ihr gehen sollt, weil ihr nichts mehr zu tun habt, das euch Freude und gute Entlohnung bringt. Und ihr Menschen der Erde seid es, jung und alt, die ihr im Leben keine Wurzeln mehr schlagen könnt, gedemütigt und hoffnungslos umherirrt, ohne Arbeit und ohne Heim, was zur Folge hat, dass ihr in allen Dingen euch selbst bekämpft und ihr euer Dasein hasst, um es schliesslich selbst zu beenden, so, wie das schon seit dem Zwanzigsten Jahrhundert immer mehr der Fall ist und zukünftig noch umfassender sein wird. Schon ist also diese Zeit mit dem Dritten Jahrtausend angebrochen, in der diese Dinge in schneller Weise bereits den Anfang gefunden haben und sich je länger je mehr immer schneller weiterentwickeln. So steigen auch die Krankheiten und Seuchen in ihrer Zahl, wie auch die Krankheiten, die durch Gifte vielerlei Art das Trinkwasser und die Gewässer schwer beeinträchtigen, wie aber auch die Luft und den Erdboden sowie die Nahrungsmittel, die auf Bäumen und Sträuchern sowie auf Feldern, in Wäldern, in Gärten und in Treibhäusern wachsen. Und noch sind eure Bemühungen vergeblich, all den Übeln entgegenzuwirken und ihnen Einhalt zu gebieten, denn diese werden von Tag zu Tag, ja gar von Stunde zu Stunde und Minute zu Minute immer grösser und katastrophaler, und zwar in Relation zur rasant steigenden Überbevölkerung. So wollt ihr Menschen der Erde all das bisher durch eure Schuld und Unvernunft sowie Verantwortungslosigkeit Zerstörte wiedererstehen lassen, wie ihr auch das, was noch heil geblieben ist, bewahren wollt, wobei jedoch all eure diesbezüglichen Bemühungen umsonst sind, weil ihr nicht zum richtigen Schluss in Vernunft kommt. Und der richtige Entschluss ist einzig und allein der, dass durch eine weltweite Geburtenregelung radikal die Überbevölkerung gestoppt und in dieser Folge eure irdische Menschheit auf ein planeten- und naturgerechtes Mass reduziert wird, wobei dieses Mass gemäss der Natur und des Planeten in bezug auf die ganze Erde bei 529 Millionen Menschen festgesetzt ist.
Durch eure Unvernunft, ihr Menschen der Erde, sterben die Regenwälder immer schneller, wodurch auch immer schneller und umfangreicher Wüsten entstehen, während die Gletscher und Pole schmelzen und dadurch die Wasser der Meere steigen und wertvolles Land verschlingen, wodurch Millionen von euch von euren Wohnstätten und von eurem Land vertrieben werden, das ihr bewirtschaften konntet. Nebst dem werden immer gewaltigere Blitzunwetter toben, vieles in Brand stecken und viele von euch sowie auch euer Vieh töten, während immer grössere Sturzfluten von Wasser aus den Wolken fallen, wie wahre Sintfluten, die alles zerstören, überschwemmen und viele Tote fordern. Das, während andernorts Dürren das Land austrocknen und ungeheure Feuer die Wälder, Dörfer, Städte und eure Wohnstätten zerstören. Durch all das und durch die Abgase von Kaminen, Fabrikschloten und Motoren aller Art, die Feinstaub und CO_2 hinausschleudern, wird die Luft immer mehr mit Rauch und giftigen Emissionen geschwängert, wie aber auch durch Radioaktivität, Biogifte und Chemie die Luft vergiftet wird, wodurch viele von euch Menschen krank werden und daran sterben. Und weiterhin werden gewaltige Erd- und Seebeben die Erde erschüttern, und zwar in stetig schwererer Weise, wobei ganze Städte zerstört und erdbodengleich gemacht werden, wie auch sehr viel anderes zerstört wird, das durch Unvernunft erbaut wurde und weiterhin erbaut wird, obwohl die prophetische und voraussagende Warnung dagegen ausgesprochen ist. So werden aber auch Bergabgänge und Schlammlawinen usw. unter sich Wohnstätten und Dörfer begraben, während sich andernorts durch tektoni-sche Bewegungen sowie durch unterirdische Minenbauten, Hohlräume und Wasserläufe die Erde öffnet und Wohnstätten und andere Bauten im Boden versinken. Ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr wollt jedoch daraus nicht lernen, denn ihr seid starrköpfig und wollt die prophetischen und voraussagenden Warnungen nicht hören. Und in dieser Starrköpfigkeit verkommen viele Nichtbegüterte und Arme sowie lichtscheues Gesindel unter euch immer mehr, so die Plünderei immer schlimmere Formen annimmt, und zwar insbesondere dort, wo andere von euch Menschen in Not geraten, ihre Wohnstätten fliehen und ihr Hab und Gut zurücklassen müssen.
So wie die Sonne schon am Beginn zum Dritten Jahrtausend gefährlich strahlt, weil der die Erde umgebende Ozongürtel schwer geschädigt und löchrig ist, so wird sie künftig noch mehr die Erde verbrennen und viel Unheil über

However, all the items named here only represent the start, because in secret there is a mighty organisation of the governing class and mightful ones as well as many of their obedient lackeys emerging from amongst your humanity, who are creating a secret order of darkness with their own evil laws and ordinances, who are bent on hatred for the poor and weak and against the economically imprisoned and all normal citizens. And it is their desire to seize ever more might, more money and entire mastery over the whole earth and your humanity for themselves, therefore it is spreading their evil supremacy over the world, supported by its obedient vassals of all kinds who are greedy for blood as well as profit. Even the powerful ones of the economy are feeling the might and obeying the evil laws of the dark order which is spreading its dangerous and fatal poison of hatred everywhere, into everything and against everyone who does not share the same opinion as the dark might. Therefore, you human beings of Earth are no longer active to any great extent, but go along in idleness with an empty expression in your eyes, knowing not what you should do and where you should go, because you have nothing else to do that brings you joy and a good reward. And you human beings of Earth, both young and old, are the ones who can no longer set down any roots in your life, you wander, demoralized and hopeless, bereft of work and home, with the result that you fight yourselves in all things and you hate your present existence, to the extent of finally bringing it to an end yourselves as has already been the case to an increasing extent since the twentieth century and will become ever more widespread in future. Therefore, with the third millennium, this time has already dawned in which these things have quickly found their beginning and will develop ever more rapidly the longer they persist. As a result, the number of diseases and plagues is increasing, as is the number of illnesses that severely impair drinking water and bodies of water because of poisons of various kinds, as well as the air, soil and foodstuffs which grow on trees and bushes as well as in fields, woods, gardens and greenhouses. And still your efforts to counteract all the disasters are in vain, as are your attempts to put a brake on this development, because it is becoming greater and greater and more catastrophic with every day, indeed with every hour and every minute, standing in relation to the rapid increase in overpopulation. Therefore, you human beings of Earth want to resurrect all that has been destroyed so far because of your guilt and irrationality as well as irresponsibility, just as you want to keep what has remained whole, whereby however all your efforts in this direction are in vain because you do not come to the right conclusion in rationality. And the right decision is solely and alone this, that the overpopulation be stopped through a worldwide regulation of births and in this wise your earthly humanity be reduced to an extent that is appropriate for the planet and for nature, in which case this extent has been defined in accordance with nature and the planet for the whole Earth at 529 million human beings.

Through your irrationality, you human beings of Earth, the rainforests are dying ever faster, resulting in extensive deserts being created at an ever increasing speed, whilst the glaciers and poles are melting resulting in increasing sea levels swallowing up valueful land, meaning that millions of you will be driven from your homes and your land which you used to be able to cultivate. Besides this, ever more powerful thunderstorms will rage, starting many fires and killing many of you as well your livestock, whilst ever more severe flash floods of water will fall from the clouds like veritable deluges destroying and flooding everything, and exacting many deaths. This will occur at the same as droughts parch the land in other places, destroying woods, villages, towns and your homes with vast fires. Through all this and due to the exhaust emissions from chimneys, factories and engines of all kinds which emit particulates and CO2, the air will be increasingly charged with smoke and poisonous emissions as well as with radioactivity, biotoxins and chemicals, resulting in many of you human beings becoming ill and dying. And furthermore, mighty earthquakes and undersea earthquakes will shake Earth, in ever-increasing magnitude, destroying entire cities and razing them to the ground, just like many other things will be destroyed that have been built through irrationality and will continue to be built although the prophetic and predictive warning has been spoken against them. So landslides and mudslides, etc. will bury homes and villages whilst in other places tectonic movements, underground mining, cavities and watercourses will rend Earth's surface asunder, causing homes and other buildings to sink into the ground. You human beings of Earth, however, choose not to learn from this because you are obstinate and do not want to hear the prophetic and predictive warnings. And in this stubbornness many impoverished and poor human beings as well as shady characters amongst you will become increasingly depraved, therefore the plundering will assume ever worsening forms, in particular wherever others of you human beings are in need, fleeing their homes and having to leave their property behind.

Just like the sun is shining dangerously already at the beginning of the third millennium because the ozone layer around Earth has been seriously damaged and permeated, the sun will in future burn Earth even more and bring great harm to the entire world and all life forms, including to you human beings who will increasingly suffer from skin cancer and severe eye complaints, etc. However, it is not only the sun that will bring great harm to your earthly humanity and the planet, but undersea volcanoes will cause great destruction and boil the waters of the seas leading to the death of very many more of the water-dwelling life forms that have not already been exterminated by you human beings. During these submarine and also underground movements, energies will be unleashed that will cause certain continents or part of them to disappear under water. However, all of this contributes to the situation that you are like humiliated dogs in your deceptive belief in religions and sects, shivering in the error of your deluded beliefs that God is punishing the world for your misdeeds, although you do not recognize that everything bad and all the catastrophes have been and will be caused exclusively and solely through your own guilt, in which case the

die ganze Welt und alle Lebensformen bringen, so auch über euch Menschen, die ihr immer mehr von Hautkrebs und schweren Augenleiden usw. befallen werdet. Doch nicht nur die Sonne bringt grosses Unheil über eure Erdenmenschheit und den Planeten, denn auch unterseeische Vulkane werden grosse Zerstörungen bringen und die Wasser der Meere aufkochen lassen, wodurch noch sehr viele und noch nicht durch euch Menschen ausgerottete Wasserlebewesen den Tod finden. Das, während durch diese unterseeischen und auch unterirdischen Bewegungen Kräfte entstehen, durch die gewisse Kontinente oder Teile von ihnen in den Wassern verschwinden. Das alles trägt aber auch dazu bei, dass ihr unter euch in trügerischem Glauben an Religionen und Sekten wie demütige Hunde seid und irrig im Wahnglauben schlottert, Gott strafe die Welt für ihre Untaten, wobei ihr jedoch nicht erkennt, dass alles Übel und alle Katastrophen einzig und allein durch eure eigene Schuld hervorgerufen wurden und werden, wobei die immer mehr grassierende Überbevölkerung der hauptsächliche Grund aller bösen Ausartungen ist. Die aus allen Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien entstandenen Sekten werden künftig immer raffgieriger, raffinierter, skrupelloser und aggressiver, wobei sie zu ihren kriminellen und verantwortungslosen Zwecken auch die moderne Wissenschaft und das Internet missbrauchen. In dieser Weise nutzen sie alles kriminell und verbrecherisch, wobei auch Suizid- und Mord- sowie terroristische Machenschaften zu den Lügenbotschaften des Heils dazugehören, durch die neue Jünger und Gläubige irregeführt und hörig gemacht werden. Die Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und falschen Philosophien entfalten sich wie giftige, gefährliche Viren, die sich der veränderten Umwelt anpassen – und sie knüpfen ihre Netze bezüglich der supermodernen, elektronischen Seelenfängerei immer perfider und mit immer moderneren Mitteln, wobei sie auch stetig mehr Akademiker und sonstig Gebildete unter euch in ihren Bann schlagen. Und ein weiteres Übel, dass immer mehr Akademiker und sonstig Hochgebildete zu Sektierern rekrutiert werden, ist die Tatsache, dass ihr durch sie euren Wahn zu befrieden sucht, der darin besteht, Tiere und Menschen nach euren Vorstellungen und Wünschen zu klonen, weil ihr das wieder haben wollt, was ihr durch den Tod verloren habt und verliert. Und das tut ihr, während ihr in der freien Natur, in der Luft, im Erdreich, auf dem Boden und in den Wassern Gattung um Gattung und Art um Art der Lebewesen verantwortungslos ausrottet, aus welchen fadenscheinigen Gründen auch immer. So erhebt ihr euch selbst zum Bösen alles Bösen, während ihr euch gut und als Schöpfung wähnt, die ihr in eurem religiösen und sektiererischen Wahn völlig verkennt und als Gottheit wähnt.

Immer mehr Angst, Gift und Hoffnungslosigkeit werden über euch Menschen der Erde kommen, und schon eure Kinder werden davon befallen sein, wenn sie durch die Eltern oder durch Sklavenhändler gehetzt, sexuell missbraucht, gequält, geprügelt und verkauft werden. Also werden aber Angst, Gift und Hoffnungslosigkeit auch die Bewusstseinsentwicklung vieler unter euch bedrohen, so ihr stumpfsinnig und der Vernunft brach werdet. Und das ist nicht verwunderlich, weil ihr Menschen durch die falschen, irreführenden und verantwortungslosen Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien immer mehr von der Wahrheit weggedrängt werdet, folglich immer weniger von euch die effective Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote erkennen und diese also auch stetig weniger befolgt werden. So dauert der Wandel zum Besseren, Guten und Besten lange Zeit, denn erst, wenn vom Gros eurer irdischen Menschheit danach getrachtet wird, folgt die grosse Wandlung zum richtigen Lernen der wahrlichen Wahrheit und zum Handeln in dieser Weise. Vorerst aber wähnt ihr Menschen der Erde euch als Gott und wisst nicht, dass dieser nur eine menschlich erdichtete Wahngestalt ist, die nichts mit der effectiven allumfassenden Schöpfung resp. mit dem Universalbewusstsein zu tun hat. Und noch geraume Zeit erkennt ihr nicht, dass ihr nicht mehr und nicht weniger seid als bei eurer Geburt: Klein, ein Mensch, unwissend und hilflos ohne das Wirken der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote. Und da ihr diese Tatsache noch nicht erkennt, wähnt ihr euch als eine Gottheit, als Macht über Leben und Tod, und so schafft und hegt und pflegt ihr das Böse, führt Kriege, dürstet nach Rache, Vergeltung und Blut, lasst euch von Eifersucht und Wut leiten und greift bei jeder Gelegenheit nach Macht, Profit und materiellem Reichtum. Dabei merkt ihr nicht, dass ihr in blinder Wut rund um euch herum alles zerstört und die ganze Zerstörung des Planeten und aller Lebewesen in Kauf nehmt, samt eurer selbst, und wobei ihr auf der Erde unaufhaltsam und ungeheuer durch die grenzenlose Heranzüchtung der Überbevölkerung alles weiter fördert. So kann von euch Menschen der Erde gesagt werden, dass ihr in eurem Bewusstsein, in eurer Vernunft und in eurem Verstand Winzlinge seid. Gegensätzlich dazu besitzt ihr jedoch in all eurem Unverstand, in eurer Unvernunft, in eurem Hass, in eurer Unfriedlichkeit und Disharmonie sowie in eurem Drang der Rache, Vergeltung, Kriegssucht und Wut sowie in eurem Zerstörungsdrang die Kräfte eines Giganten. Und in dieser Weise schreitet ihr mit riesigen Schritten in euer Dasein und in die Zukunft des Dritten Jahrtausends hinein, wobei ihr völlig irregeht und nicht wisst, welchen Weg ihr nun wirklich beschreiten sollt, und zwar obwohl ihr euch mit vielerlei Schulwissen vollgestopft habt, das euch aber keine Erkenntnis in bezug auf das Leben und die Schöpfung sowie ihre Gesetze und Gebote bringt. So wisst ihr nicht, warum ihr überhaupt lebt und sterbt, denn die Welt des schöpfungsbedingten Werdens und Vergehens ist euch so fremd wie die effective schöpferische Wahrheit selbst, so ihr in Unkenntnis nur über euer Leben flucht, dann wieder wimmert und wie Irre mit den Armen fuchtelt.

Ihr Fanatischen unter den Gläubigen der Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien – viele Christen, Juden, Moslems, Hindus und Buddhisten sowie Gläubige deren Sekten –, ihr werdet euch selbst immer mehr Feind, geht aufeinander los, verübt terroristische Akte und schneidet einander die Kehlen durch, verübt Bombenattentate und führt selbst Krieg in den eigenen Familien und Reihen. Dabei wähnt ihr alle in eurem religiösen und sektiererischen Wahn, dass euer Glaube der einzige richtige sei und dass ihr diesen mit Menschenblut verteidigen müsstet, während ihr jedoch der wirklichen Wahrheit völlig fremd seid und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote nicht kennt. So

ever more rampant overpopulation represents the principal reason for all evil Ausartungen. The sects that have arisen from all religions, ideologies and philosophies will in future become ever more greedy, sneaky, scrupulous and aggressive, at the same time misusing modern science and the Internet for their criminal and irresponsible purposes. In this wise, they are using everything that is criminal and unlawful, and even suicidal and murderous as well as terrorist machinations belong to the deceitful message of salvation by means of which new disciples and believers are led astray and made obedient. The religions, sects, ideologies and false philosophies spread like poisonous and dangerous viruses which adapt to their changing environment – and they tie their nets ever more perfidious wise with regard to super-modern electronic soul-catching, using ever more modern means, continuously attracting more and more academics and other educated human beings amongst you and placing them under their spell. And a further disaster, that more and more academics and other highly educated human beings are being recruited as sect members is due to the fact that you attempt to satisfy your delusion through them, which consists in the cloning of animals and human beings in accordance with your notions and wishes because you want to have once again what you have lost and are losing through death. And you are doing this whilst at the same time in free nature, in the air, the soil, on the ground and in the waters, you are exterminating species after species and breed after breed of life in an irresponsible wise, irrespective of the flimsy reasons for doing this. In this wise, you are raising yourselves up to the most evil of all evils while deluding yourselves that you are good and Creation itself, which you completely misconceive due to your religious and sectarian delusions, and wrongly believe it to be a divinity.

Ever more fear, poison and hopelessness will envelop you human beings of Earth, and even your children will be afflicted by this when they are set upon by their parents or slave traders, sexually abused, tortured, thrashed and sold. Therefore, however, fear, poison and hopelessness will also threaten the consciousness development of many of you, meaning that you will become apathetic and devoid of rationality. Indeed, there is nothing astonishing about this, because you human beings are being forced ever further away from the truth by false, misleading and irresponsible religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies, as a result of which fewer and fewer of you will recognise the effective truth of creational laws and recommendations, and therefore ever fewer of you will follow them. Therefore, the change to the better, good and best will take a long time because only when the bulk of your earthly humanity aspires for it will the great change come to the real learning of the real truth and for acting in this wise. For the moment, however, you human beings of Earth believe yourselves to be God and do not know that this is only a figure of delusion invented by human beings which has nothing to do with the effective, all-embracing Creation, i.e. with the universal consciousness. And still for a long time you will not recognise that you are no more and no less than you were at your birth: small, a human being, unknowing and helpless without the effects of creational laws and recommendations. And since you do not yet recognise this fact, you believe yourselves to be a divinity, to have might over life and death, and therefore you create, cultivate and cherish evil, wage wars, thirst for revenge, retaliation and blood, you allow yourselves to be guided by jealousy and rage and, whenever the opportunity presents itself, you reach out for might, profit and material wealth. At the same time, you do not realise that you are destroying everything around you in your blind rage and thereby accepting the total destruction of the planet and all life forms, together with yourselves, and you are unstoppably and vastly promoting this on the Earth through limitless cultivation of overpopulation. Therefore, it can be said of you human beings of Earth that you are stunted in your consciousness, in your rationality and in your intellect. On the other hand, however, you possess the forces of a giant in all your unintellect, in your irrationality, in your hatred, in your bellicosity and disharmony and also in your urge for revenge, retaliation, the pathological craving for war and rage as well as in your urge for destruction. And in this wise you are taking huge steps in your present existence and into the future of the third millennium, steps which are leading you completely astray so you do not know which way you shall now follow, although you have filled your heads with all kinds of book learning which does not bring you any cognition with regard to the life and the Creation as well as its laws and recommendations. Therefore you do not know why you are living and dying at all, because the world of the Creation-conditioned becoming and passing is as strange to you as the effective creational truth itself, so that you merely curse about your life in ignorance, then return to wailing and waving your arms like lunatics.

You fanatics amongst the believers in religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies – many Christians, Jews, Muslims, Hindus and Buddhists as well as believers in their sects – you are continuously increasing in enmity with one another, you set about one another, practise terrorist acts and cut one another's throats, assassinate human beings with bombs and even wage war in your own families and ranks. In doing so, you are all caught up in your own religious and sectarian delusion, namely that your belief is the only right one and that you must defend it with human blood, whereas in fact you are far away from the real truth and do not know the creational laws and recommendations. Therefore, thanks to your efforts, death makes progress everywhere, whilst you stand opposed to the effective creational truth with your doubts, and regard it as an evil might. In so doing, however, you will be excluded from human life and be without rights, those of you who have nothing else to sell for your delusion than your own life, which you throw away in suicidal acts. And you are cast out and expelled by all those who are not with you and who want peace, security and calm, in which case your threats and snarling will not bring you any benefit. Although you hear about the prophecies and predictions, in your religious and sectarian blindness you are, however, unable to recognize the effective truth, therefore you only vegetate in your own barbarity, and continue to spread death and destruction. And many amongst you human beings of Earth, you close your own eyes to this because you incorrectly

schreitet durch euch überall der Tod voran, während ihr der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit mit Zweifeln gegenübersteht, die ihr als böse Macht betrachtet. Dadurch aber werdet ihr vom menschlichen Leben ausgeschlossen und Rechtlose sein, die ihr nichts anderes zum Verkauf habt für euren Wahn als euer eigenes Leben, das ihr in selbstmörderischen Akten hinwerft. Und ihr seid von all jenen verstossen und ausgestossen, welche nicht mit euch sind und die den Frieden, die Sicherheit und die Ruhe wollen, wobei euch euer bedrohliches Knurren keinerlei Nutzen bringt. Zwar hört ihr von den Prophezeiungen und Voraussagen, doch in eurer religiösen und sektiererischen Verblendung vermögt ihr die effective Wahrheit nicht zu erkennen, folglich ihr nur eurem Barbarentum frönt und weiterhin Tod und Zerstörung verbreitet. Und viele unter euch Menschen der Erde, ihr schliesst davor eure Augen, weil ihr euch in falscher Sicherheit wiegt, während jedoch trotzdem die Angst und der Argwohn in euch nagt und euch Schritt für Schritt verfolgt, so ihr weder Rast noch Ruhe habt.
Wahrlich, es wird noch runde 800 Jahre dauern, ehe ihr Menschen der Erde endlich erwacht und im Gros euch langsam bemüht, der schöpferischen Wahrheit und den Schöpfungsgesetzen und deren Geboten ihr Recht einzuräumen. Erst nach dieser Zeit wird es sein, dass der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› resp. die ‹Lehre der wahren Propheten› sowie die ‹Geisteslehre› als ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens› langsam Früchte zu tragen beginnt. Erst dann werdet ihr Menschen lernen, zueinander gute zwischenmenschliche und wahre persönliche Beziehungen aufzubauen, einander zu verstehen und danach endlich in Wahrheit, Frieden, Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie zu leben. Erst dann wird es kommen, dass ihr irdische Menschheit eine Einheit werdet, wobei es auch sein wird, dass aus allen Sprachen aller Völker die beste Sprache ausgesucht wird, um diese zur einzigen einheitlichen Weltsprache zu machen, während alle anderen Sprachen aller Völker jedoch erhalten bleiben. Und durch diese Weltsprache vermag sich jeder Mensch mit dem andern zu verständigen, und zwar ganz gleich welchem Volk er angehört. Und das ist dann die Zeit, zu der ihr Menschen der Erde in guter Form den weiten Raum des Alls durchfliegt und euch neue Lebensräume schafft. Und das wird sein sowohl auf fremden Welten in den Weiten des Universums, wie aber auch in und unter den Wassern der Erde sowie auf dem Mond und im irdischen Orbit. Und das ist damit auch die Zeit, da ihr Menschen allgemein grösser werdet und ein sehr hohes Alter habt, friedlich miteinander kommuniziert und einander Freund und hilfreich seid. Auch steigt das wahrliche und gute Wissen unter euch Menschen, und ihr gewinnt und entdeckt immer mehr und grössere Geheimnisse des Lebens sowie der schöpferischen Gesetze, des Daseins und Universums. Daraus lernt, versteht und befolgt ihr alles, wodurch ihr immer mehr zu den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten vorstösst, sie versteht, nutzt, lernt und sie befolgt. Das aber ist nicht das Verdienst von euch Mannen, sondern das von euch Frauen, die ihr den Stab der Führung und der Würde ergreift und das Geschick von euch Menschen der Erde leitet, weil eure weibliche Klugheit und euer Sinn nach Liebe sowie auf Frieden, Freiheit, Menschenwürde, Gleichheit und Harmonie ausgerichtet ist und die Allüren von euch Mannen in bezug auf Krieg, Gewalt und vielerlei Ausartung stoppt. So verströmt nach all den Jahrtausenden des Bösen, Ausgearteten, Gewalttätigen, Disharmonischen, Lieblosen, Unfreiheitlichen und Unfriedlichen die Frau Hoffnung und Glück sowie Leichtigkeit des Lebens, in dem nunmehr all die Träume sich erfüllen, die auf wirkliche Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie ausgerichtet sind – doch die Zeit bis dahin dauert, denn der Weg aus der Barbarei und hin in die gute Zukunft ist lang und beschwerlich. Doch ihr findet die Ordnung wieder, zusammen mit der Erde, mit ihrem Klima, der Natur, ihren Wäldern und Pflanzen und den nunmehr wieder reinen und gesunden Wassern, den wieder zum Leben erweckten Wüstengebieten, denn alles richtet sich nunmehr aus nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten und deren Erfüllung. Und so heilt ihr in der wieder entstandenen Ordnung Krankheiten und verhindert Seuchen, ehe sie in Erscheinung treten, und jeder von euch ist kundig, sich selbst zu helfen, wie auch jeder von euch eurem Nächsten Hilfe gibt. Und durch den ganzen Wandel zum Besseren, Guten und Besten, den ihr Frauen der Erde vollbringt, endet auch die Armut vieler unter euch Menschen der Erde, weil durch die Weisheit und Güte der Frauen für sie gesorgt wird, indem nunmehr auch in Freude und wahrer Menschlichkeit gegeben und nicht mehr nur genommen sowie nicht mehr zurückgefordert wird. Und also ist nunmehr jeder von euch Menschen für seinen Nächsten und auch für die anderen Mitmenschen da in guten zwischenmenschlichen Beziehungen, weshalb die Einsamkeit nicht mehr existiert und ihr euch untereinander als Menschen anerkennt und akzeptiert, ohne Dünkel in bezug auf die Volksangehörigkeit, die Hautfarbe, die Meinung, die Sprache oder den Stand des Wissens und der Bildung usw. Wahrlich, all dieses Gute ist euch so nah, wenn ihr es nur zu fassen, zu verstehen und anzuwenden wüsstet, was ihr jedoch noch nicht vermögt, und deshalb ist euch das Gute so nah, und doch so fern, weil ihr erst den rechten Weg dahin finden müsst, wie er euch vorgegeben ist durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die ihr in der freien Natur ablesen und befolgen könnt. Ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr seid in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen jedoch irrig darauf ausgerichtet, dass ihr erst grossen Schaden erleiden und in Chaos und Katastrophen stürzen müsst, ehe ihr euch der effectiven Wahrheit zuwendet und sie befolgt. Also braucht ihr eine eiserne Faust, die euch führt, und diese findet ihr im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, in der ‹Lehre der Propheten› und damit auch in der ‹Geisteslehre›, die da ist die ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens›, wie sie gegeben ist über Jahrmilliarden hinweg, hervorgebracht durch Nokodemion, aus ferner Galaxie zur Erde getragen und gelehrt durch sieben Prophetenpersönlichkeiten aus seiner Geistformlinie. Und diese ‹Lehre der Propheten› lehrt, dass ihr den Tod nicht fürchten müsst, weil ihr viele Leben habt, und so werdet ihr aus dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› und der ‹Geisteslehre› resp. der ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens› lernen und wissend in den Dingen, die sich um das Leben und den Tod ranken. Und so seid ihr auch wissend um die schöpferischen und natür-

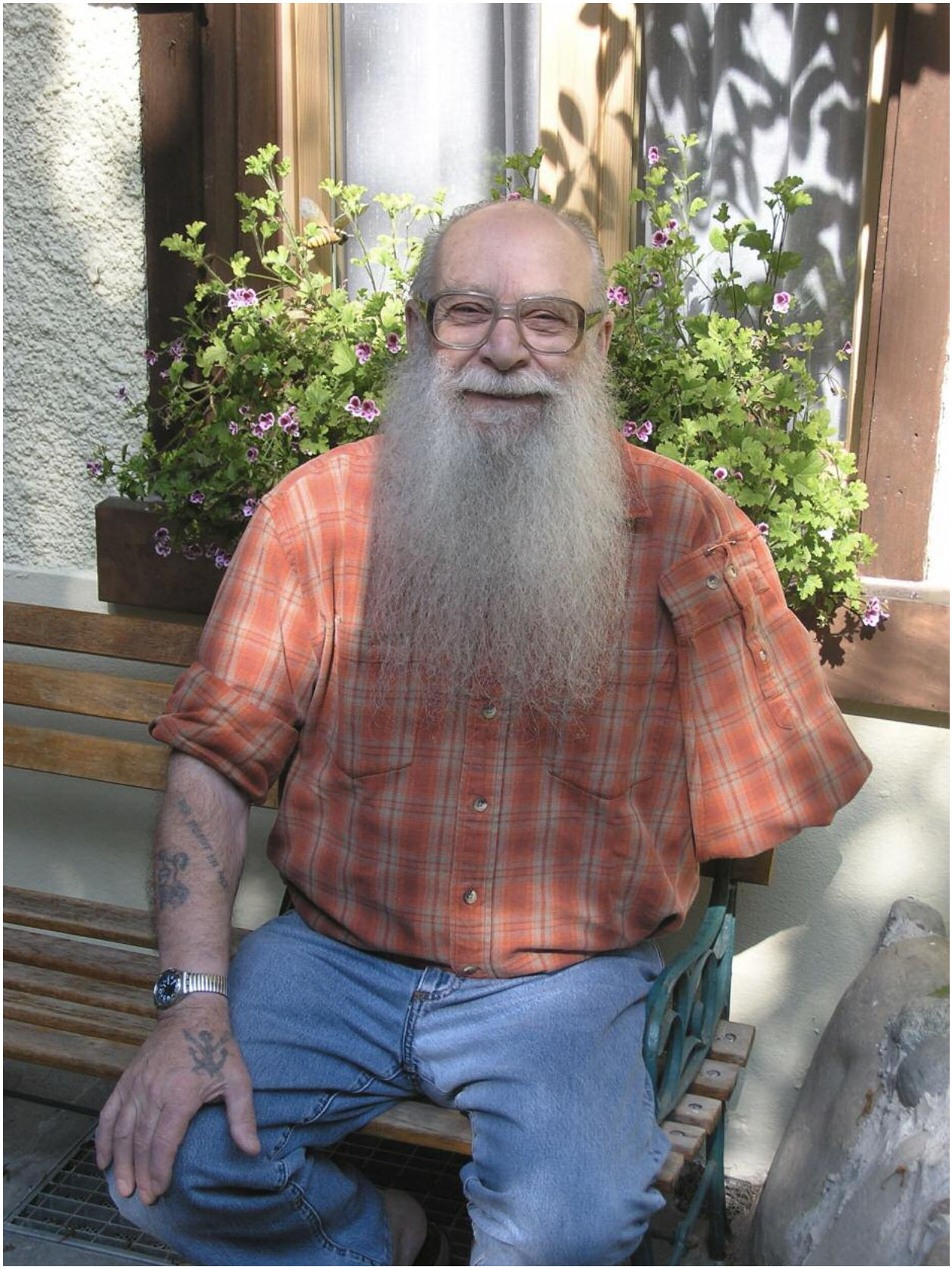
believe that you are safe whilst, however, fear and suspicion gnaws away inside you and pursues you step by step, so that you have neither rest nor repose.

Truly, it will take about another 800 years before you human beings of Earth finally wake up and until the majority of you slowly make an effort to give the creational truth and the laws of the Creation and its recommendations their right. Only after this time will the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, i.e. the ‹teaching of the true prophets› as well as the ‹spiritual teaching› as the ‹teaching of the truth›, the ‹teaching of the spirit›, the ‹teaching of the life› slowly begin to bear fruit. Only then will you human beings learn to establish good interpersonal and true personal relationships with one another, to understand one another and then finally live in truth, peace, love, freedom and harmony. Only then will it come about that your earthly humanity will become united, a oneness in which case the best language will be chosen from all the languages of all peoples in order to make this into a single and uniform global language, although all other languages of all peoples will be retained. And through this world language, every human being will be able to understand the other, irrespective of which people he or she belongs to. And this will then be the time when you human beings of Earth will fly through the broad expanse of space in a good wise, creating new living spaces for yourselves. And this will be both on foreign worlds in the expanses of the universe, as well as in and under the waters of Earth, on the moon and in Earth orbit. And this will therefore also be the time that you human beings will become taller in general and achieve a very ripe age, communicating peacefully with one another, being friendly and helpful to one another. Also true and good knowledge will grow amongst you human beings, and you will gain and discover more and more and larger and larger secrets of the life as well as the creational laws, secrets of the present existence and the universe. From this, you will learn, understand and follow everything, growing ever more in line with the creational laws and recommendations, understanding, using, learning and following them. However, this is not the merit of you men, but of you women who take up the staff of leadership and of dignity and steer the situation of you human beings of Earth, because your womanly true discernment and your sense are directed towards love, peace, freedom, human dignity, equality and harmony and stop the affectations of you men with regard to war, Gewalt and many kinds of Ausartung. Therefore, after all the millennia of evil, Ausartung, Gewalt-acts, disharmony, lovelessness, unfreedom and unpeace, womanhood will radiate hope and happiness as well as the lightness of the life in which now all dreams come true that are oriented towards true love, peace, freedom and harmony – and yet it will take a long time until then because the way out of barbarity and into the good future is a long and tortuous one. And yet you will find the regulation again, together with Earth, with your climate, nature, your woods and plants and the waters which will once again be pure and healthy, the desert areas that will once again be awakened into life, because everything will once again be directed in accordance with creational laws and recommendations and their fulfilment. And in this wise, in the restored regulation, you will heal diseases and prevent plagues before they occur, and each of you will know how to help yourself as well as how to help your next ones. The entire change to the better, good and best which you women of Earth will achieve, will also end the poverty of many of you human beings of Earth, because the wisdom and kindheartedness of women will mean that they will be cared for from now on in joy and true humanity, and there will no longer merely be a taking and demanding something back. And therefore now each of you human beings will be there for your next ones and also for other fellow human beings in good interpersonal relationships, therefore loneliness will no longer exist and you will recognise and accept one another as human beings without conceit with regard to belonging to a particular people, the colour of one's skin, one's opinion, language or the status of knowledge and education. Truly, all this goodness is so near to you if only you knew how to grasp it, understand and use it, which is something that you cannot yet do however, and therefore goodness is so near and yet so far from you because you first need to find the right way to it as has been laid down for you in the creational laws and recommendations that you can read and follow in free nature. You human beings of Earth, you are however erroneously directed in your thoughts and feelings so that you will first have to suffer great damage and fall into chaos and catastrophes before you turn to the effective truth and follow it. Therefore, you need an iron fist to guide you, and you can find this in the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, in the ‹teaching of the prophets› and therefore also in the ‹spiritual teaching› which is the ‹teaching of the truth›, the ‹teaching of the spirit›, the ‹teaching of the life› as has been given over billions of years, brought forth by Nokodemion, carried to Earth from a far-off galaxy and taught by seven prophet personalities from his line of the spirit-form. And this ‹teaching of the prophets›, teaches that you do not need to fear death because you have many lives, and therefore you will learn from the ‹Goblet of the Truth› and the ‹spiritual teaching›, i.e. the ‹teaching of the truth›, the ‹teaching of the spirit›, the ‹teaching of the life› and become knowing in the things that go round life and death. And so you will also be knowing of the creational and natural laws and recommendations which teach you that your spirit will never cease to exist, but will continue to exist endlessly and ultimately will unite with the Creation, the universal consciousness.

Semjase Silver Star Center, 20 August 2008, 5:39 p.m.
Billy

lichen Gesetze und Gebote, die euch lehren, dass euer Geist niemals vergehet, sondern endlos weiterexistiert und letztlich mit der Schöpfung, dem Universalbewusstsein, selbst verschmilzt.

Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 20. August 2008, 17.39 Uhr
Billy



‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 28. September 2008, 13.30 h

Kelch der Wahrheit

Im *Kelch der Wahrheit* steht geschrieben:
Lebt stets in Liebe und in Frieden,
pflegt auf Erden Freiheit und Harmonie,
und vergesst die wahre Wahrheit nie.
Pflegt euer Leben stets im Gütigsein,
und lebt im wahren Schöpfungssein.
Der *Kelch der Wahrheit* wird euch regen,
nicht zum Fluche – ganz zum Segen.

Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 13. Juli 2008, 3.21 h
Billy

Goblet of the Truth

In the *Goblet of the Truth* there it says:
Live always in love and in peace,
foster freedom and harmony on Earth
and never forget the real truth.
Foster your life always in goodness of heart
and live in the true BEING of the Creation.
The *Goblet of the Truth* will wake you,
not to the bane – but to the boon.

Semjase Silver Star Center, July 13, 2008, 3:21 a.m.
Billy

Im Namen der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote

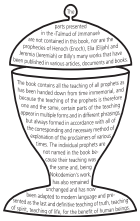
Abschnitt 1

1) Das ist der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Worte und Richtlinien, wodurch ihr der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und im Aussehen (Natur) wissend sein sollt, um die Regeln und Werte des Lebens zu erfüllen, auf dass ihr das Dasein zur Liebe, zum Frieden und zur Freiheit, wie auch zur Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und Weisheit führen mögt; gegeben seit Nokodemion durch die Künder, die Propheten, die bis hin zur Neuzeit in gesamter Zahl sieben sein werden.
2) Der Gebärung allen Lebens (Schöpfung) und deren Gesetze und Gebote sei euch (Menschen) Pflichterfüllung zugetan, denn allein dadurch wird Wissen der Wahrheit zur Weisheit, wodurch sich der Balsam (Essenz) aller Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) ergibt.
3) Allein die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote sind für euch (Menschen) Beistand, um euer Leben zu formen und es zur Erfüllung zu bringen; erschafft daher keine von euch erdachten Gesetze, die wider die Ordnung und Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) sind und diese beschneiden und nachteilig für euer Wohl verändern.
4) Gewährt ihr (Menschen) in euch Gedeihen, dann erregt in euch selbst kein Missfallen und lebt im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›; lebt nach der Wahrheit, die Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit ist.
5) Nicht soll irregegangen und nicht den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) geflucht werden, denn solches Tun erregt Ablehnung unter denen, die der Billigkeit zugetan (gerecht/verantwortungsvoll) sind, und also widerspricht Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›.
6) Und ein Gebet soll nur gesprochen werden zur eigenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), denn diese formt sich entwickelnd zu dem, was ihr durch das Wort und die Gedanken durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› zugetan wird.
7) Allein dem Wissen, der Wahrheit und Liebe, dem Frieden und der Freiheit, wie auch der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und der Weisheit soll die Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) der eigenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) dienen, ausgehend aus dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, um den Sinn des Lebens zu erfüllen und nicht in Übeln und Unrecht zu versinken.

Abschnitt 2

1) Im Namen der Wahrheit, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der Weisheit, dies ist eine Lehre, durch die viele urkräftige (schöpferische) Gesetze und Gebote offenbart werden; und es ist kein Zweifel darin; und die Lehre ist eine Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) zur Führung des Lebens.
2) Und die, die da wissend sind um das Ungesehene (Unbewusste) und die da ihre Pflicht verrichten, wie sie vor euch durch die Künder, die Propheten, offenbart ward, und die von euch fest darauf bauen, was daraus kommen wird, sie sind die wahren in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) Lebenden.
3) Und die, die wissend sind um das Ungesehene (Unbewusste) und um die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, wie sie euch schon zur alten Zeit offenbart wurden, und wenn ihr spendet von dem, was euch durch das Aussehen (Natur) und die Gestaltung (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, dann tut ihr in dieser Weise in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit); und die, die das tun, folgen der Führung des Propheten, und ihnen wird es wohl ergehen.

In the name of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation)


parts preserved
in the Talmud of Jmmanuel
are not contained in this book, nor are the
prophecies of Henoch (Enoch), Elia (Elijah) and
Hermes Ipermisal or Billy's many works that have
been published in various articles, documents and books.
The book contains all the teaching of all prophets as
has been handed down from time immemorial, and
because the teaching of the prophets is therefore
one and the same, certain parts of the teaching are
shown in multiple forms and in different phrasings,
but always formed in accordance with all of
the corresponding and necessary method of
application of the proclaimers of various
times. The individual prophets are
not named in the book be-
cause their teaching was
the same and, hence,
Nokodemion's name
has also remained
unchanged and has now
been adapted to modern language and pre-
sented as the last and definitive teaching of truth, teaching
of love, teaching of life, for the benefit of human beings.

Chapter 1

1) This is the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the words and guidelines through which you shall be knowing in the laws and recommendations of the Creation and in the appearance (nature), in order to fulfil the rules and values of the life, so that you may lead the present existence to the love, peace and freedom, as well as to the consonance (harmony) and wisdom; given since Nokodemion by the proclaimers, the prophets, the entire number of whom up to the new time shall be seven.
2) The birthing of all life (Creation) and its laws and recommendations is a duty to be fulfilled by you (human beings), because only in this wise will knowledge of the truth become wisdom, through which comes the balsam (essence) of all swelling (evolution) of the inner world (consciousness).
3) Only the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) are support for you (human beings) in forming your life and bringing it to fulfilment; therefore do not create any laws from your own intellect that are in opposition to the regulation and laws and recommendations of the Creation and that curtail these and change these to the detriment of your well-being.
4) If you (human beings) allow prosperousness in yourselves, then do not create any displeasure in yourselves and live in the ‹Goblet of the Truth›; live according to the truth, that is certainty in recognising reality.
5) There shall be no going into the unreal and no cursing of the laws and recommendations of the Creation, because such acts generate rejection from those who are connected to the fairness (equitable/responsible), and therefore inequity (unfairness) contradicts the ‹Goblet of the Truth›.
6) And a prayer shall only be spoken to the own inner world (consciousness), because this forms itself growing into that which is connected to you through the word and the thoughts through the ‹Goblet of the Truth›.
7) The swelling (evolution) of the own inner world (consciousness) shall only serve the knowledge, the truth and love, the peace and freedom as well as the consonance (harmony) and wisdom, starting from the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, in order to fulfil the sense of the life and not to descend into disasters and inappropriate doings.

Chapter 2

1) In the name of the truth, the equitableness (fairness) and the wisdom, this is a teaching through which the many laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) are revealed; and there is no doubt in this; and the teaching is a guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) for the leading of the life.
2) And those who are knowing about the unseen (the unconscious) and those who do their duty as it was revealed before you by the proclaimers, the prophets, and those of you who are building firmly on what comes out of it, they are the true ones living in equitableness (fairness/responsibility).
3) And those who are knowing about the unseen (the unconscious) and about the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) as had already been revealed to you in the old time, and if you give from what is given to you through the appearance (nature) and the formation (Creation) then you are acting in equitableness (fairness) in this wise; and those who do that are following the guidance of the prophet, and it will go well with them.

4) Die unter euch, die nicht wissend sind, es ist ihnen gleich, ob sie gewarnt oder nicht gewarnt werden, denn sie wollen nicht wissend sein.
5) Versiegelt sind all ihre Sinne, ihr Verstand und ihre Vernunft, ihre Herzen, ihre Ohren, und über ihren Augen liegt eine Hülle, wodurch sie sich selbst schwere Strafe zufügen.
6) Und es sind etwelche unter euch, die sagen, dass sie dem Wissen und der Wahrheit zugetan seien, doch sie sind wahrheitlich keine Wissende.
7) Sie möchten die Künder, die Propheten, betrügen, und die, die wissend sind; doch sie betrügen nur sich selbst; doch ihr Verstand reicht nicht aus, um es zu verstehen.
8) In ihrem Sinnen war Krankheit, und durch ihr falsches Tun und ihre Lügen hat sich ihre Krankheit vermehrt.
9) Und wenn ihnen gesagt wird, dass sie keine Unruhe auf der Erdenrundheit stiften sollen, dann lügen sie, dass sie Förderer des Friedens seien.
10) Und wenn ihnen gesagt wird, sie sollen wissend in der Wahrheit sein und nicht glaubend wie die Toren, dann widersprechen sie, deshalb hütet euch vor ihnen, denn sie wissen nicht, dass sie Toren sind.
11) Und wenn sie mit denen zusammentreffen, die wissend sind, dann lügen sie, dass auch sie wissend seien; sind sie jedoch zusammen mit ihren Rädelsführern, dann schmeicheln sie diesen ein und lügen, dass sie mit ihnen gleicher Meinung seien und mit den Wissenden nur Spott trieben.
12) Sie selbst werden sich für ihren Spott bestrafen, weil sie sich selbst in ihren Freveln verharren lassen; weil sie verblendet sind und irregehen.
13) Sie sind es, die ihre wahrliche Führung durch die Wahrheit eingetauscht haben gegen das sie beherrschende Irresein, weil sie sich selbst irreleiten, so ihr Handeln ihnen keinen Gewinn bringt.
14) Sie gleichen einem Manne, der im Kreise der Seinen ein Feuer entfacht; und wenn sich alles um ihn erhellt, löscht er das Feuer und nimmt das Licht weg, und so sitzen sie in tiefer Finsternis, so sie nichts mehr sehen können.
15) Sie sind taub, stumm und blind, und so werden sie nicht zur Wahrheit finden.
16) Oder sie sind wie in einem Regen aus schweren Wolken, in denen Finsternis, Donner und Blitz wohnen, wobei sie in Todesfurcht vor den Donnerschlägen ihre Ohren mit den Fingern zuhalten und glauben, dass ihnen das Unwetter nichts anhaben könne, auch wenn der Blitz herniederfahren werde.
17) Der Blitz nimmt ihnen fast das Augenlicht; wann immer er leuchtend auf sie niederfährt, wandeln sie in seinem Licht; und wenn er erlischt und es über ihnen dunkel wird, dann stehen sie alle still und fürchten sich; und wäre es ihnen möglich, dann würden sie ihr Gehör, ihre Augen und ihr Gesicht weggeben, um sich von ihrer Angst zu befreien.
18) Ihr (Menschen), wendet euch der Wahrheit zu und der Erschaffung (Schöpfung), aus deren Macht ihr hervorgegangen und erschaffen seid, wie auch alle die, die vor euch waren; wendet euch der Wahrheit zu, damit ihr der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) würdig werdet.
19) Der wahrlichen Wahrheit allein sollt ihr zugetan sein, denn nur durch sie gedeihen alle Dinge des Rechtens und führen zum Erfolg, und allein die wirkliche Wahrheit ist in Liebe die Wegweisung (Leitgedanke) des Lebens.
20) Allein die Wahrheit ist der Weg, der zu eurem Segen führt, während Unwahrheit jener rundum Missfallen erregt, die irregehen und die Wahrheit verleugnen oder durch einen religiösen Glauben ersetzen.
21) Die Wahrheit, die ihr leben müsst, ist vollkommen, denn sie ist durch das Urkräftige (Schöpfung) und ihr Aussehen (schöpferische Natur) gegeben und ohne jeden Zweifel.
22) Die wahrliche Wahrheit ist nicht gleichzusetzen und nicht vergleichbar mit eurer persönlichen Wahrheit, die ihr gemäss eurem Glauben und Verstehen in euch selbst nach eigenem Merkmal (Individualität) erschafft.
23) Wahrheit ist das, was in Realität und beweisbar gegeben ist, während Glauben bindend an das angliedert, das als Ungesehenes (Unbewusstes) und Unbeweisbares fälschlich als wahr angenommen wird.
24) Ihr sollt das wissen, was euch die Wahrheit der Realität offenbarte und offenbart, und ihr sollt fest auf das bauen, was euch die Wahrheit zukünftig zukommen lässt.
25) Die in Wahrheit Wissenden sind es, die der Führung der Wahrheit folgen, wodurch es ihnen wohl ergeht.
26) Ihr, die ihr nicht um die wahrliche Wahrheit wisst, sondern einem Glauben verbunden seid, euch ist es gleich, ob ihr vor der Unwahrheit gewarnt werdet oder nicht, denn euch ist der Glaube wichtiger als die wahrliche Wahrheit.
27) Ihr, die ihr durch Glauben, Besserwisserei oder Widersacherei usw. der Wahrheit fremd seid, eure Vernunft und euer Verstand sind versiegelt; eure Ohren sind taub, eure Augen blind, und eure Sinne sind in einer Hülle gefangen, wodurch euer Leben beschwerlich und in ständiger Angst vor Strafe ist.
28) Wenn ihr den Bund mit der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) brecht, den sie aufgerichtet hat zwischen euch und ihr, und wenn ihr diesen Bund zerschneidet, der geschaffen wurde durch ein verbindendes Gebot, dann stiftet ihr Unfrieden auf Erden, und dann seid ihr die Verlierenden.
29) Wie könnt ihr die Formung (Schöpfung) verleugnen, denn durch sie habt ihr doch euer Leben erhalten, denn sie gab es euch; doch sie lässt euch auch sterben, jedoch um euch das Leben wiederzugeben in langer Folge und in immer neuen Personen, und dann kehrt ihr in ferner Zukunft zu ihr zurück.

4) Those amongst you who are not knowing – it makes no difference to them whether they are warned or are not warned –, they do not want to be knowing.
5) All their senses are sealed, their intellect and their rationality, their hearts, their ears, and over their eyes there is a shroud, through which they do severe punishment to themselves.
6) And there are some amongst you who say that they are connected to the knowledge and the truth, but they are truthly not knowing ones.
7) They wish to deceive the proclaimers, the prophets, and those who are knowing; but they are only deceiving themselves; but their intellect is not sufficient to understand it.
8) There was disease in their reflecting and their disease has multiplied due to their wrong doing and their lies.
9) And if they are told that they shall not cause trouble on the earth-roundness, then they say untruthfully that they are promoting peace.
10) And if they are told that they shall be knowing in the truth and not believing like fools, then they dissent, therefore protect yourselves from them, because they do not know that they are fools.
11) And if they meet those who are knowing, then they lie saying that they are also knowing; however, when they are together with their ringleaders, they ingratiate themselves with them and lie that they share the same opinion as them and are only making fun of the knowing ones.
12) They themselves will be punished for their mockery because they remain obdurate in their outrages; because they are blinded and are going into the unreal.
13) They are those who have exchanged their true guidance by the truth for the lunacy that controls them, because they are leading themselves into the unreal, and their deeds will bring them no gain.
14) They are like a man who kindles a fire amongst his own family; and when everything about him is lit up then puts out the fire and takes the light away, and thus they sit in deep darkness, so they can no longer see anything.

15) They are deaf, dumb and blind, and so they will not find the truth.
16) Or they are like in a rain from heavy clouds, in which darkness, thunder and lightning reside, and they stop up their ears with their fingers in mortal fear of the thunderclaps and believe that the storm cannot harm them even though the lightning may strike down.
17) The lightning almost takes away the light of their eyes; whenever its luminescence comes down to them then they walk in its light; and when it goes out and darkness extends over them then they all stand still and are afraid; and if it were possible for them to do so, then they would give away their hearing, their eyes and their face so as to be free from their fear.
18) You (human beings), turn yourselves to the truth and to the Creation from the might of which you have preceded and are created, just like all those who went before you; turn to the truth so you shall be worthy of the equitableness (fairness/responsibility).
19) You shall be connected to the real truth alone, because only through it can all things prosper rightfully and lead to success, and only the real truth is in love the sign-posting (leading thought) of the life.
20) Only the truth is the way that leads to your development, whereas displeasure is created on all sides by the untruth of all those who are going into the unreal and deny the truth or replace the truth with a religious belief.
21) The truth that you have got to live is perfect because it is given by the primal power (Creation) and its appearance (creational nature) and is without any doubt.
22) The real truth is not equivalent to and cannot be compared to your personal truth that you create in yourselves based on your belief and understanding according to your own nature (individuality).
23) Truth is that which is given in reality and is evidential, whereas belief is bindingly linked to that which as the unseen (the unconscious) and the unprovable is erroneously assumed to be true.
24) You shall know what the truth of the reality revealed and is revealing to you, and you shall firmly build on what the truth will bring you in the future.
25) The in truth knowing ones are the ones who are following the guidance of the truth, and so it will go well with them.
26) You who do not know about the real truth, but who are bound up with a belief, it makes no difference to you whether you are warned against the untruth or not, because for you the belief is more important than the real truth.
27) You who are far from the truth because of belief or as a wiseacre or gainsayer, your rationality and your intellect are sealed; your ears are deaf, your eyes are blind, and your senses are enveloped in a shroud, which means that your life is burdensome and you are in constant fear of punishment.
28) If you break the bond of the Creation that it has established between you and it, and if you cut this bond that was created by a connective recommendation, then you are creating unpeace on Earth, and then you are the losers.
29) How can you deny the formation (Creation), because through it you have received your very life, because it gave life to you; but it will also let you die, although to give life back to you in a long succession and always in new persons, and then you will return to the formation (Creation) in the far future.

30) Die Formung (Schöpfung) ist es, die durch ihre Macht alles für euch erschuf, was auf Erden ist; und sie vollendete alles im Himmel (Universum) und auf Erden.
31) Die Formung (Schöpfung) hat euch (Menschen) als Statthalter auf Erden eingesetzt; und ihr sollt nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) darauf einsetzen, dass sie darauf Unfrieden stiften und Blut vergiessen.
32) Etwelche unter euch aber, die ihr vorgebt, dass ihr die Wahrheit kennen würdet und ihr auch zugetan seid, wobei ihr jedoch unbewusst der Lüge verfallen und nur Gläubige seid, ihr seid die, welche die Wahrheit zu betrügen versucht.
33) Ihr habt kein Wissen ausser dem, was ihr durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und durch die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) zu erlernen imstande seid, denn auch eure Gedanken und Gefühle bedingen daraus.
34) Der wahrliche Künder, der wahrliche Prophet, er kennt viele Geheimnisse des Himmels (Universum) und der Erden (Welten), und er weiss, was die Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) offenbaren, doch das auch für ihn unmessbare Geheimnis ist die Entstehung (Schöpfung) selbst.
35) Jene unter euch, welche durch ihren Glauben die Wahrheit betrügen, betrügen nur sich selbst, doch das geht über euren Verstand, denn ihr begreift es nicht.
36) Ihr, die ihr der Wahrheit fremd und nur einem Glauben zugetan seid, eure Vernunft und euer Verstand sind einer Krankheit der Verwirrung verfallen, die in Betrug und Lüge fundiert, weshalb ihr ängstlich Qualen leidet vor möglichen Strafen, die über euch verhängt werden könnten.
37) Und wird den Wahrheitslügnern und den Gläubigen gesagt, dass sie keine Unruhe und keinen Unfrieden auf Erden stiften sollen, dann leugnen sie ihre Absichten, lügen und betrügen, schwören Meineide, segnen Waffen, um siegreich in Schlachten (Kriegen) und im Töten (Morden) zu sein, wobei sie behaupten, Förderer der Liebe, des Friedens und des Gleichklangs (Harmonie) zu sein.
38) Hütet euch vor den Wahrheitslügnern, den Wahrheitsverdrehern und vor den fanatischen Gläubigen, denn sie sind es, die Unruhe stiften sowie Lieblosigkeit, Unfrieden und Unfreiheit schaffen, doch sie begreifen es nicht.
39) Geht hinaus, ihr alle, aus euren falschen Gedanken, und folget den Weisungen der wahren Künder, der Propheten, so auf euch keine Furcht falle und ihr nicht trauern müsst.
40) Wird den Wahrheitslügnern, Wahrheitsverfälschern, Besserwissern und den Gläubigen gesagt, dass allein die wahrliche Wahrheit von Wichtigkeit ist und dass sie sich um die wahrliche Wahrheit bemühen sollen, dann wollen sie sich nicht der Wahrheit zuwenden, sondern weiterhin in ihren Lügen, Verfälschungen sowie im Bestreiten der Wahrheit und im irren Glauben dahinleben, weil sie Toren sind und weshalb ihr euch vor diesen hüten sollt, wenn ihr nicht um ihre Torheit (Unvernunft) wisst.
41) Ihr (Menschen), gedenkt der Wohltaten der Schaffenden (Schöpfung), die sie euch seit jeher erwiesen hat und weiterhin erweist; so erfüllet euren Bund mit ihr, dass euer Leben reich, zufrieden und von langer Dauer sei und ihr euren Schutz bei euch selbst und in der Erfüllung der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote findet.
42) Wisset um die Wahrheit und um all das, was durch die Schaffende (Schöpfung) erschaffen und euch auf Erden herabgesandt wurde als Bestätigung dessen, was an Übel ist und auch künftig bei euch sein wird, wenn ihr im Wissen um die Wahrheit versagt und ihr der Schaffenden (Schöpfung) Zeichen (Unübertreffliches) für einen armseligen Preis verschachert.
43) Wenn Gläubige, Besserwisser, Widersacher, Wahrheitslügner und Wahrheitsverdreher mit Wahrheitsbewussten zusammentreffen, dann sprechen sie, dass sie selbst auch der Wahrheit zugetan seien; sind sie jedoch mit ihren Gleichgesinnten allein, dann lachen sie und sagen, dass sie mit den Wahrheitswissenden nur Spott treiben.
44) Ihr, die ihr mit den Wahrheitsbewussten Spott treibt, ihr frevelt an euch selbst und bestraft euch eigens (selbst) durch euer Irregehen und durch eure Verblendung.
45) Die Wahrheitsverleugner und die Gläubigen sind in ihrem Irregehen eingetaucht in eine falsche Führung, wodurch ihre Gedanken und Gefühle sowie ihr Handeln keinen evolutiven Erfolg und Gewinn bringen, was eine zwangsläufige Folge davon ist, dass sie durch sich selbst sowie durch andere falsch geleitet sind, wodurch sie in dichter Finsternis leben und die Wahrheit nicht zu sehen und nicht zu erkennen vermögen.
46) Sucht Hilfe in der Geduld und Wahrheit, was freilich schwer ist, doch wer sich bemüht, wird des Lohnes fündig werden.
47) Jene, welche die Wahrheit gewiss wissen, werden ihr überall begegnen und immer wieder zu ihr wiederkehren.
48) Oh ihr (Menschen), gedenket der Wohltaten der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und des aus ihr erschaffenen Aussehens (Natur), und gedenket eures Lebens, das ohne sie nicht wäre.
49) Und fürchtet den Tag, an dem keiner Euresgleichen (Mensch) als Aushilfe (Stellvertreter) für euch Rechenschaft ablegen und für euch nicht Fürbitte und auch kein Lösegeld leisten kann, wenn ihr in Not seid und euch rechtfertigen müsst vor dem Leben.
50) Wahrheitslügner, Gläubige, Besserwisser, Wahrheitsverfälscher und Widersacher gegen die Wahrheit sind taub, stumm und blind gegen die Realität, folglich sie den Weg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit der Wirklichkeit nicht finden können.

30) It is the formation (Creation) that created everything for you that is on Earth through its might; and it perfected everything in the firmament (universe) and on Earth.
31) The formation (Creation) has placed you (human beings) on Earth to govern; and you shall not use people of your kind (human beings) for creating unpeace on Earth and shedding blood.
32) However, those of you who give the appearance of knowing the truth and that you are also connected to it, although you unwittingly fall prey to the lie and are only believers, it is you who are attempting to deceive the truth.
33) You have no knowledge except for that which you are capable of learning through the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and through the laws of the appearance (nature), because your thoughts and feelings result from them.
34) The true proclaimer, the true prophet, he knows many secrets of the firmament (universe) and the earths (worlds), and he knows what the laws and recommendations of the Creation and the laws of the appearance (nature) reveal, but the secret that is also unmeasurable for him is the origination (Creation) itself.
35) Those amongst you who deceive the truth through your beliefs are only deceiving yourselves, but this is beyond your intellect because you do not comprehend it.
36) You who are far from the truth and are only connected to a belief, your rationality and your intellect have fallen victim to an illness of the confusion that is based on deception and lie, which is why you suffer the pangs of torments in fear of the possible punishments that might be hanging over your heads.
37) And if the truth-deniers and the believers are told that they shall not cause any turmoil or any unpeace on Earth, then they deny their intentions, they lie and deceive, perjure themselves, bless weapons in order to be victorious in battles (wars) and in killing (murdering), and they claim to be promoters of the love, the peace and the consonance (harmony).
38) Guard yourselves against the truth-deniers, the truth-twisters and against the fanatical believers, because they are the ones who are stirring up trouble as well as creating lovelessness, unpeace and unfreedom, although they do not comprehend it.
39) Get out, all of you, out of your wrong thoughts, and follow the guidance of the true proclaimers, the prophets, so that no fear will fall upon you and you will not have to sorrow.
40) If the truth-deniers, the truth-twisters, wiseacres and the believers are told that only the real truth is important and that they must strive for the real truth, then they do not want to turn towards the truth but remain living in their lies and falsifications, as well as in the denial of the truth, and in the irrational belief, because they are fools and for this reason you shall guard against them if you do not know about their foolishness (irrationality).
41) You (human beings), remember the good deeds of the creative (Creation) as have been presented to you since time immemorial and continue to be presented; therefore fulfil your bond with it so that your life will be rich, satisfied and of long duration and you will find your protection in yourselves and in the fulfilment of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation).
42) Know about the truth and about everything that the creative (Creation) has created and sent down to you on Earth as confirmation of what is disastrous and also of how things will be with you in the future if you fail in knowledge about the truth and you barter away the signs (the unsurpassable) of the creative (Creation) for a miserable price.
43) When believers, wiseacres, opponents, truth-deniers and truth-twisters meet with those who are truth-conscious, then they say that they themselves are also connected to the truth; however, when they are alone with those of the same views then they laugh and say that they are only mocking the truth-knowers.
44) You who mock the ones who are truth-conscious, you are committing an outrage on yourselves and punishing all-of-yourself (yourselves) through your going into the unreal and your blindness.
45) The truth-deniers and the believers have sunk in their going into the unreal into a false conduct, as a result of which their thoughts and feelings as well as their actions do not produce any evolutive success or gain, which is an unavoidable consequence of having been led astray by themselves as well as by others, meaning that they live in deep darkness and cannot see or recognise the truth.
46) Search for help in the patience and truth, which – although it may be difficult – will reward anyone who makes the effort.
47) Those of you who certainly know the truth will meet it everywhere and return to it again and again.

48) Oh you (human beings), think of the good deeds of the formation (Creation) and of the appearance (nature) created from it, and think of your life which would not be without it.
49) And fear the day on which none of the people of your kind (human being) gives account for you as a helpmeet (substitute) and does not intercede for you and also cannot afford any ransom when you are in misery and you have to vindicate yourselves before life.
50) Truth-deniers, believers, wiseacres, truth-falsifiers and adversaries of the truth are deaf, dumb and blind to the reality, therefore they cannot find the way to the real truth of the reality.

51) Glaube und Unwahrheit erzeugen in euch Ängste und Todesfurcht, daher sollt ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwenden, damit ihr wissend werdet und ihr euch von Angst und Furcht befreien könnt.
52) Gedenket der Zeit, da euch die Propheten Versprechen gaben, dass ihr weit in die Zukunft ein gutes Leben haben werdet, wenn ihr euch der wahrlichen Lehre der Wahrheit und der Lehre des Geistes und der Lehre des Lebens zuwendet; doch ihr habt die Versprechen missachtet und seid weiterhin auf dem Pfad der Wahrheitsverleugnung gewandelt, so heute in euch Unruhe, Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), Lieblosigkeit, Friedlosigkeit, Unfreiheit und Unebenmass (Disharmonie) herrschen; doch die Künder, die Propheten, vergaben euch, damit ihr dankbar sein mögt, doch ihr habt alles in den Wind gesetzt und die Propheten geflucht, und doch sind sie wiedergekommen, um euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit zu belehren bis auf den heutigen Tag.
53) Gedenket der Zeit, da die Propheten gesagt haben, dass ihr an euch selbst ausgleitet und an euch selbst Unrecht tut, weil ihr Gottheiten und Götzen anbetet und euch immer mehr von der Urhebung (Schöpfung) abwendet; und so habt ihr getan bis auf den heutigen Tag, und ihr habt eure Nächsten getötet und mit Bluttat (Mord) und Brand Schlachten (Kriege) geführt im Namen eines erdichteten (erfundenen) Gottes, um euer furchtbares Handeln feige zu rechtfertigen.
54) Durch die Wahrheit und Liebe der alleinigen und allumfassenden Urquelle (Schöpfung), durch die Gesetzmässigkeiten der Innenwelt der Himmel (Universalbewusstsein), ist eure Welt und alles Leben darauf entstanden, als Bett für euch, und der Himmel als Dach, das Erdreich als Acker und das Wasser als Labung, damit Nahrung hervorgebracht werde, weshalb der Urquelle (Schöpfung) kein Gott, keine Dämonen, keine Befreier (Engel) und keine Weihevollen (Heiligen) oder Aushelfer (Stellvertreter) zur Seite gestellt werden sollen.
55) Wenn ihr die Wahrheit der Schaffenden (Schöpfung) zu schmälern versucht, indem ihr ihr eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder Befreier (Engel) und Weihevolle (Heilige) oder Dämonen zur Seite zu stellen versucht, an die ihr irrig glaubt und Anbetung an sie verrichtet, dann frevelt ihr an den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten und an euch selbst und stosst euch eigens in ein Feuer, das euch Verstand und Vernunft raubt.
56) Und ihr sprecht, dass ihr auch zur heutigen Zeit dem Propheten in keiner Weise Vertrauen für seine Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens geben wollt, ehe ihr nicht deren Wahrheit am eigenen Leibe und im eigenen Sinnen und Trachten erleben und deren Wirksamkeit nicht mit eigenen Augen erschauen könnt; doch dafür ereilt euch der Donnerschlag eines misslichen Daseins.
57) Die frohe Botschaft der Wahrheit zu jenen unter euch zu bringen, welche wissend oder nichtwissend und der Wahrheit zugetan oder ihr nicht zugetan sind und gute oder schlechte Werke tun, bedeutet Liebe und Freude, was allen von euch eigen sein sollte, damit in euch Gärten des Einklangs (Harmonie) blühen und Flüsse der Weisheit fliessen; und wann immer ihr von den Früchten eures Gartens (Wissen) und von den Wassern ihrer Flüsse (Weisheit) Euresgleichen (Menschen) gebt, werdet ihr sprechen, dass ihr das weitergebt, was euch durch die Weisen und Propheten in Befolgung der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze gelehrt wurde, folglich ihr es in gleicher Art gebt, wie es euch gegeben wurde; und das führt dazu, dass ihr euch als Euresgleichen (Menschen) findet und zu Gefährtinnen und Gefährten werdet, um euer Euersein (Menschsein) in Reinheit zu pflegen und darin zu verweilen.
58) Der wahre Künder, der Prophet, sowie der wahre Weise verschmäht nicht, zur Belehrung ein Gleichnis (Vergleich) zu geben, mag es auch noch so klein sein wie eine Mücke oder ein Tüpfel-chen, denn es zeugt für die Lernenden und auch für die Wissenden von der Wahrheit, die gelehrt und durch das Gleichnis (Vergleich) verstanden werden kann.
59) Was der Künder, der Prophet, oder der Weise durch ein Gleichnis (Vergleich) aussagt, ist das, was mit beispielweisen Worten als Erklärung dient, damit es verstanden wird und dem oder der Lernenden aufweist, dass keine Unwissenheit bestehen und keiner unter euch ein Irrender sein muss, dass auch niemand zum Irren verleitet wie auch nicht als Unwissender verurteilt werden soll.
60) Wenn ihr den Bund mit der Wahrheit brecht, der verbindend aufgerichtet wurde und danach zerschnitten und zerstört wird, dann stiftet ihr damit Unfrieden auf Erden und geht als Verlierer hervor.
61) Wie könnt ihr die Erschaffende (Schöpfung) und ihre Wahrheit und Gesetzmässigkeiten verleugnen, denn allein durch die Existenz der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze, die von Liebe und Wahrheit zeugen, ist alles Leben entstanden, das sterben und wiedergeboren wird, um lernend vollendet und dereinst mit ihr eins zu werden.
62) Allein die Erschaffende (Schöpfung) ist es, die alles erschuf, was auf Erden und in den unendlichen Weiten des Universums ist, und sie erschuf und vollendete alles Leben und Existente durch ihre logischen und in Wahrheit fundierenden Gesetzmässigkeiten; und also ist sie es, die als Teilstück in euch und in allen Lebensformen sowie in allem Existenten den Hauch des Lebens bildet.
63) Wahrlich, die Wissenden, die Weisen, die Schwarzen, die Gelben, die Roten, die Weissen, Blauen, Grünen und alle, wer unter diesen auch immer ist, die wahrhaft im Wissen um die Wahrheit der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) stehen, sie werden zu ihren Lebzeiten ihren guten Lohn empfangen; und es wird keine Furcht über sie kommen, noch werden sie trauern.
64) Haltet fest an dem, was euch die Propheten gaben und künftig geben werden; bewahret ihre Lehre der Wahrheit in eurem Sinn, und all das, was in der Lehre enthalten ist, auf dass euer Dasein gut sei und ihr vom Unwissen errettet seid.

51) Belief and untruth create anxieties and fear of death in you, therefore you shall turn to the truth so that you will become knowing and you can free yourselves from anxiety and fear.
52) Think of the time when the prophets made you promises that you would have a good life in the far future if you turned to the true teaching of the truth and the teaching of the spirit and the teaching of the life; but you have failed to observe the promises and have continued to walk the path of the truth-denial, therefore today turmoil, inequity (unfairness), lovelessness, peacelessness, unfreedom and disharmony reign in you; but the proclaimers, the prophets, forgave you so that you may be thankful, but you have cast everything to the wind and cursed the prophets, but they have come back in order to teach you the real truth up to the current day.

53) Think of the time when the prophets told you that you have gone against yourselves and are doing inappropriate things to yourselves because you are praying to gods and tin gods and are turning further and further away from the primal raising (Creation); and you have continued to do so up to the current day, and you have killed your next ones and fought battles (wars) with bloody deeds (murder) and fire in the name of a fabulated (invented) god in order to provide cowardly vindication for your terrible actions.
54) Your world and all the life in it have come about through the truth and love of the sole and all-embracing primal wellspring (Creation), through the principles of the inner world of the firmaments (universal consciousness), as a bed for you and the firmament as a roof, the earth as arable land and water as refreshment so that food may be brought forth, therefore the primal wellspring (Creation) shall not have any god, any demons, any liberators (angels), any venerable ones (holy ones) or helpers (substitutes) set at its side.
55) If you attempt to belittle the truth of the creative (Creation) by attempting to place a god, a tin god or liberators (angels) and venerable ones (holy ones) or demons at its side, in whom you fallaciously believe and to whom you offer prayers, then you are committing an outrage with regard to the principles of the primal power (Creation) and to yourselves, and are casting all-of-yourself into a fire which robs you of intellect and rationality.
56) And you say that you do not want to place your trust in the prophet in any wise even at the present time for his teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life until you have experienced their truth with your own body and with your own reflecting and striving, and are able to see their efficacy with your own eyes; but in return the thunderclap of a disagreeable present existence befalls you.
57) Bringing the joyful message of the truth to those amongst you who are knowing or not-knowing and are connected to the truth or are not connected to it and who do good or bad deeds means love and joy, which should belong to all of you so that in you gardens of the consonance (harmony) blossom and rivers of the wisdom flow; and whenever you give from the fruits of your garden (knowledge) and from the waters of your rivers (wisdom) to people of your kind (human beings), you will say that you are passing on that what you have been taught by the wise ones and the prophets in accordance with the laws of the primal power (Creation), therefore you pass it on in the same form as it was given to you; and this leads to you finding yourselves as people of your kind (human beings) and becoming companions in order to care for your being yourself (being human) in purity and to dwell therein.
58) The true proclaimer, the prophet, as well as the true wise one does not disdain to give an allegory (comparison) as a means of instruction, may it be ever so small as a gnat or a tiny detail, because it bears witness to the truth for those who are learning and also for those who have knowledge of the truth, which can be taught and understood through the allegory (comparison).
59) What the proclaimer, the prophet, or the wise one says with an allegory (comparison) is what serves as an explanation with words as examples so that it is understood and shows the one who is learning that there does not have to be any unknowledgeness and none amongst you has to be a confused one, also that no one shall be led into being confused or condemned as an unknowing one.
60) If you break the bond with the truth that was set up as a binding link and then was cut and destroyed, then you are creating unpeace on Earth and you will come out as losers.
61) How can you deny the creative (Creation) and its truth and laws, because only through the existence of the creative (Creation) and its principles, which bear witness of love and truth, did all life come forth, life that dies and is reborn in order to be completed through learning and to one day become one with it.
62) It is the creative (Creation) alone which created everything that is on Earth and in the unending expanses of the universe, and it created and completed all life and existence through its logical principles that are founded in truth; and therefore it is the creative (Creation) that forms the breath of the life as a part-piece in you and in all life forms as well as in everything existing.
63) Truly, the knowing ones, the wise ones, the black ones, the yellow ones, the red ones, the white ones, blue ones, green ones and everyone of any kind who truly stands in the knowledge about the truth of the formation (Creation), they will receive their fair reward during their lifetimes; and no fear will come over them, nor will they sorrow.
64) Hold fast to what the prophets gave you and will give you in future; keep their teaching of the truth in your mind and everything that is contained in the teaching so that your present existence may be good and you may be rescued from the unknowledge.

65) Kehrt ihr euch aber ab von der Wahrheit, dann fallt ihr aus der Gnade und Huld des Lebens, so ihr gewiss Verlierer seid.
66) Und die Erzeugende (Schöpfung) schuf alle Voraussetzungen der Wahrheit, damit diese sich durch ihre Gesetzmässigkeiten und durch das Leben und durch euch selbst bewahrheite, und zwar in der Weise, dass ihr Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) schafft und in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) wissend und weisheitlich anschwellt (evolutioniert) und dass ihr fern bleibt von aller Lieblosigkeit, Unfreiheit, allem Unebenmass (Disharmonie) und dadurch keinen Unfrieden stiftet und kein Blut Euresgleichen (Menschenblut) vergiesst, sondern das Leben in seiner Ganzheit wertschätzt.
67) Und die Wahrheit lehrt die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), damit sich ein jeder von euch vor den anderen hinstellen möge, wenn er im Recht ist.
68) Euer Wissen muss kontrolliert sein, und ihr sollt das Wissen, das ihr durch die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) und die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten lernt, durch eigene Bemühungen des Ergründens zur Liebe, Freiheit sowie zu Frieden, Wohlklang (Harmonie) und Weisheit erweitern, damit ihr bedingterweise (relativ) allwissend und weise werdet.
69) Ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Erde, im Namen der Wahrheit sei euch gesagt, dass ihr die Geheimnisse der Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) und der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten zu ergründen vermögt, denn wenn ihr euch darum bemüht, offenbaren sie euch, was ihr euch infolge eurer Überheblichkeit verhehlt.
70) Ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Erde, gedenkt der Zeit, da ihr noch ohne Glauben der wahrlichen Wahrheit zugetan und nicht der Wahrheit fremd wart; setzt euch daher in jenen Zustand zurück, als ihr noch nicht durch einen irren Glauben euch durch die Wahrheit der Ausführung (Schöpfung) zugetan und keine Gottheit angebetet habt.
71) Beugt euch, Euresgleichen (Menschen), Mann und Weib der Erde, nicht vor Gottheiten, denn sie sind Falschheiten und Erdichtungen und Lügen von Euresgleichen (Menschen), die im Wahn zu Gläubigen wurden, indem sie falsche höhere Mächte erfanden und diese anbeteten; ihnen sollt ihr nicht gleichtun und weder sie noch ihre erfundenen Götter anbeten.
72) Beugt euch, Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Erde, nicht vor den Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), auch nicht vor denen der Obrigkeit, denn auch wenn sie hohe Titel tragen und Reichtum haben, sind sie im Wert nicht mehr als ihr.
73) Euresgleichen (Mensch), Mann, Weib und Kind, weilet im grossen Garten der Erde und esset reichlich von all dem, was durch das Aussehen (Natur) und das Getier gegeben und auch von euch erschaffen ist, und geniesst die gärenden Säfte der Früchte im Masse des Guten, damit ihr nicht trunken einhergeht, und esst von allem Getier das Fleisch in gutem Masse, von Vogel und Hasen bis zum Schwein, Rind und Kamel, nur treibet keine Schande damit und verfallet nicht dem Frass und der Völlerei, auf dass ihr keine Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) seid.
74) Euresgleichen (Menschen), ihr sollt nicht straucheln vor dem Bösen und ihm nicht dienlich sein, sonst werdet ihr vertrieben von dem Ort, wo ihr lebt, und ihr werdet geächtet bis ans Ende eurer Tage.
75) Euresgleichen (Menschen), geht hinweg von jenen, welche sich als eure Feinde wähnen, doch gedenkt ihnen Gutes zu tun und sie nicht zu hassen, sondern ihnen in Liebe zugetan zu sein, und zwar auch dann, wenn ihr deren Taten der Schändlichkeit offen zu nennen habt; erachtet niemals von euch aus einen anderen als euren Feind, denn ihr sollt allen Euresgleichen (Menschen) in Liebe zugetan und ihnen hilfreich sein in allen guten Dingen.
76) Es ist von euch zu bedenken, dass des Euresgleichen (Menschen) Wohnstatt die Erden sind und auch nur für eine Weile, weshalb ihr sie zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Nutzen und zum Besten machen und sie nicht harmen und nicht zerstören sollt.
77) Es sind die natürlichen und urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze gegeben, die sich bei deren Beachtung und Nutzung hilfreich auswirken; und wahrlich, werden sie befolgt, dann führt alles zum Gedeihen und zum Erfolg sowie zur Freude, zur Liebe, zum Frieden und zur Eintracht (Harmonie) und Weisheit.
78) Es ist für alle geboten hinauszugehen in das freie Aussehen (Natur), um ihre Gesetze zu erkennen und dann deren Weisungen zu folgen, damit die Furcht vor dem Tode weiche und niemand in Unverstand (Dummheit) zu trauern brauche, wenn das Dasein zu Ende geht.
79) Wird jedoch im Unwissen verharrt und werden die Zeichen (Wundervolles) des Aussehens (Natur) und deren sowie die gestaltungsgegebenen (schöpfungsgegebenen) und natürlichen Gesetze missachtet und als Lüge bezichtigt, dann bestraft ihr euch selbst, denn euer Leben wird voll sein von falschem Frieden, falscher Freiheit und Liebe, voll Unwissen, Unweisheit, Freudlosigkeit und Missklang (Disharmonie), wodurch ihr in eurer Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) gestört werdet und stockt (stagniert).
80) Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Erde, gedenkt der unendlichen Güte des Lebens und der Wohltaten, die euch seit alters her erwiesen und geschaffen wurden für alle jene von euch, welche den natürlichen und den gestaltungsmässig (schöpfungsmässig) gegebenen Gesetzen und Richtlinien Folge leisteten.
81) Zwischen euch Euresgleichen (Menschen) sowie den Gesetzen der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und dem Aussehen (Natur) besteht ein Bund, der erfüllt werden muss, denn nur durch diese Erfüllung wird gewährleistet, dass

65) However, if you turn away from the truth then you fall out of the grace and boon of the life, and you will certainly be the losers.
66) And the Creation created all pre-requisites of the truth so that these reveal their truth through their principles and through the life and through you yourselves, namely by you creating love, peace, freedom and consonance (harmony) and swelling (evolving) in the inner world (consciousness) in knowledge and in wisdom, and by you remaining distant from all lovelessness, unfreedom, all disharmony and thereby do not cause any unpeace or shed any blood of your kind (blood of human beings), but respect the life in its wholeness.
67) And the truth teaches equitableness (fairness) so that any one of you may stand before the other when he or she is in the right.
68) Your knowledge must be controlled and you shall broaden the knowledge, which you learn through the laws of the appearance (nature) and the principles of the primal power (Creation), through your own efforts of fathoming to love, freedom as well as peace, sonority (harmony) and wisdom so that you will become relatively all-knowing and wise.
69) You people of your kind (human beings) of Earth, in the name of the truth it is said to you that you are able to fathom the secrets of the laws of the appearance (nature) and the principles of the primal power (Creation), because when you make the effort to do this they reveal to you what you conceal from yourselves as a result of your imperiousness.
70) You people of your kind (human beings) of Earth, think of the time when you were still without belief connected to the real truth and were not far from the truth; therefore return yourselves to that condition when you had connected yourselves, not through an irrational belief but through the truth, to the Creation and did not pray to any god.
71) Do not, people of your kind (human beings), man and woman of Earth, bow down before gods, because they are falsehoods and inventions and lies made by people of your kind (human beings) who, in the delusion, became believers by inventing untrue higher mights and praying to them; you shall not do as they do and shall not pray either to them nor to their invented gods.
72) Do not, people of your kind (human beings) of Earth, bow down before people of your kind (fellow human beings), even not before those in authority because even if they bear grand titles and have wealth, they are not worth any more than you.
73) People of your kind (human beings), man, woman and child, dwell in the large garden of Earth and eat richly of all that is given to you through the appearance (nature) and the animals and other creatures, and also is created by you, and enjoy the fermented juices of the fruits in moderate amounts, so that you do not become drunk, and eat the flesh of all animals and other creatures (birds, fishes, reptiles, etc.) in good measure, from birds and rabbits through to pigs, cattle and camels, only do not do this shamefully and do not fall into gluttony and greed so that you are not malefactors (lawbreakers).
74) People of your kind (human beings), you shall not stray from the straight and narrow when faced with the evil and shall not be of help to it, otherwise you will be driven from the place in which you live and you will be ostracised until the end of your days.
75) People of your kind (human beings), go away from those who believe themselves to be your enemies, but remember to do good to them and not to hate them, but to be connected to them in love, even if you have to speak openly of their shameful actions; never deem another to be your enemy on your own account, because you shall be connected to people of your kind (human beings) in love and be helpful to them in all good things.
76) It is to be considered by you that the dwelling of people of your kind (human beings) are the earths and also only for a time, which is why you shall make them beneficial to people of your kind (fellow human beings) and to the best, and shall not harm or destroy them.
77) The natural laws of the primal power (Creation) have been given which have a helpful effect when they are followed and applied; and truly if they are followed then everything will lead to the prosperousness and to the success as well as to the joy, to the love, to the peace and to the concord (harmony) and wisdom.
78) It is recommended for all to go out into the free appearance (nature) in order to recognise its laws and then to follow its guidance, so that the fear of the death will be banished and no one will need to sorrow in unintellect (foolishness) when the present existence comes to an end.
79) However, remaining in the unknowledge and disregarding the signs (wonderful things) of the appearance (nature) and both its and the formation-given (Creation-given) and natural laws and imputing them as a lie amounts to self-punishment because your life will be full of false peace, false freedom and love, full of unknowledge, unwisdom, joylessness and dissonance (disharmony) as a result of which you will be disrupted in your swelling (evolution) of your inner world (consciousness) and will slow down (stagnate).
80) People of your kind (human beings) of Earth, think of the unending goodness of the life and the good deeds which have been presented and created for you since time immemorial for all those of you who followed the natural and forming (creational) laws and guidelines.
81) There is a bond between you people of your kind (human beings) as well as between the laws of the Creation and the appearance (nature) which must be fulfilled, because only this fulfilment guaranties that no fear has

keine Furcht gehegt werden muss gegen das Leben und den Tod, denn die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) und natürlichen Gesetze sind derart geformt, dass sie sich in jedem Fall erfüllen; doch ihr allein bestimmt im Guten oder Schlechten darüber, ob sich Furcht oder Unfurcht in euch regen soll.

82) Was durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze erschaffen wurde, ist eine Bestätigung dessen, was durch die Innenwelt der Himmel (Universalbewusstsein), durch die Erzeugung (Schöpfung), durch eine Idee erdacht und in Liebe geschaffen wurde; doch ihr seid es, die ihr euch die Wahrheit versagt und statt im Wissen um die Wahrheit im Glauben an Gottheiten verfallen seid, wodurch ihr nicht mit euch selbst verhandeln könnt, um euch vom armseligen Glauben zu befreien und der Wahrheit zuzuwenden, die euch allein Schutz bietet.
83) Niemals soll Falschheit mit Wahrheit vermengt, noch die Wahrheit wissentlich verhehlt werden.
84) Die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten sind darauf ausgelegt, die Pflicht des anzustrebenden Wissens und der Weisheit zur Wahrheit zu pflegen und sich vor keinen Euresgleichen (Menschen) und keinen Gottheiten zu beugen, jedoch dabei darauf bedacht zu sein, den Darbenden mit angemessenen Gaben hilfreich zu sein.
85) Es sollen nicht andere ermahnt werden, das Rechte zu tun, doch dabei das eigene Unrecht vergessen werden, das getan wird; das ist ein Gebot, das wohl verstanden werden muss.
86) Hilfe muss in Einsicht und Geduld gesucht werden, was freilich jedoch schwer ist, es sei denn für den Reichen in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), der nicht in Demut, sondern in Wahrheit, in Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit einhergeht.
87) Die gewiss wissend sind, werden unaufhaltsam der Wahrheit begegnen und immer zu ihr finden.
88) Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Erde, gedenkt stets der Wohltaten eurer Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), die sie euch erwiesen oder erweisen, und erhebt euch nie über sie.
89) Fürchtet die Unwahrheit, die niemals als Bevollmächtigte (Stellvertreterin) und Fürbitte für die wahrliche Wahrheit dienen und kein Lösegeld bieten kann, denn durch sie wird nicht geholfen, sondern genommen und zerstört.
90) Gedenkt all der Übel und der Pein, durch die viele in der Welt heimgesucht werden, durch Schlachten (Kriege), durch Verbrecher und Mörder, durch die Söhne und Väter erschlagen und Töchter und Mütter vergewaltigt und getötet werden.
91) Und gedenkt der langen Zeiten vor der Zeit von heute, als verlogene Versprechen gegeben wurden von den Mächtigen der Welt, dass niemals wieder Schlachten (Kriege) geführt werden sollen, doch trotzdem werden weiterhin dem Moloch Schlacht (Krieg) unzählbare Leben Euresgleichen (Menschenleben) geopfert und ungeheure Zerstörungen angerichtet.
92) Und es ist die Wahrheit, statt dass ihr nicht für jeden Tag Frieden dankbar seid, ihr weiterhin Tod, Verderben und Zerstörung verbreitet im Namen eines wesenlosen (imaginären) Gottes, der Liebe predigt, jedoch widersinnig Strafe, Tod und Vernichtung fordert.
93) Und es kamen zu euch Propheten mit offenbaren Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten und Wahrheitslehre), durch die viele urkräftige (schöpferische) Gesetze und Gebote dargelegt wurden, doch in ihrer Abwesenheit schuft ihr Götzen und betetet sie an, und also wart ihr Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit.
94) Für das urquellgegebene (schöpfungsgegebene) Leben und das Aussehen (Natur) mit allen seinen Lebensformen vergab die Innenwelt der Himmel (Universalbewusstsein), dass dafür Dankbarkeit in Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit, Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und Wahrheit gepflegt werden soll.
95) Dankbarkeit soll vorherrschen für die Unterscheidung von Recht und Unrecht sowie von Wahrheit und Unwahrheit, damit jeder recht geleitet sein möge.
96) Es ist zu bedenken, dass ihr euch durch all euer Begehren nach Unrecht, durch euren Glauben an Gottheiten und deren Anbetung in Verantwortungslosigkeit selbst schwer belastet, weil ihr durch eure Bindung an einen imaginären Gott die wahrliche Wahrheit leugnet, diesen zum Schöpfer der Welten und des Universums erhebt, ihm huldigt und in seinem Namen durch Schlacht (Krieg) und Strafe die Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) tötet.
97) Die grosse Masse von euch will auf keine Weise wissen und nicht die Wahrheit erkennen, wenn ihr nicht die Dinge der Wahrheit mit euren Händen greifen, mit euren Augen sehen und mit euren Ohren hören könnt, doch die wahrliche Wahrheit der wahrlichen Wahrheit ist nicht die des Greifens, des Sehens und des Hörens, sondern sie ist die der inneren Erkenntnis durch Vernunft und Verstand sowie des wahren Wissens und der Weisheit, die völlig frei sind von Glauben.
98) Die Wahrheit des Lebens ist die, dass nach diesem der Tod sein Regiment führt, wonach ein neues Eigen (Persönlichkeit) in einem neuen Leben aufgerichtet wird, wofür Dankbarkeit erwiesen werden soll.
99) Die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) und natürlichen Gesetze lassen die Gewölke am Himmel erscheinen und dahinziehen, denn sie bringen Wasser (Regen) hernieder, wodurch alles an Essbarem gedeihen kann und alles Leben genähret wird, doch Euresgleichen (Mensch) schädigt alles und fügt sich selbst den grössten Schaden damit zu.
100) Euresgleichen (Mensch) soll immer essen von allen Gaben des Aussehens (Natur), die ihm als Nahrung dienen, und er soll davon haben, was er will, und zudem reichlich, doch soll er sich dafür nicht reichlich Nachkommenschaft schaffen, denn er soll im Überfluss natürliche Nahrungsmittel haben und nicht Hunger leiden.

to be nourished against the life and the death, because the laws of the primal power (Creation) and the natural laws are formed in such a wise that they fulfil themselves in any case; but you alone determine in the good or in the bad whether fear or unfear shall stir in you.

82) What has been created by the laws of the primal power (Creation) is a confirmation of what was thought out from an idea and created in love by the inner world of the firmaments (universal consciousness), by the Creation; but you are the ones who refuse yourselves the truth and have fallen into belief in gods instead of being in the knowledge about the truth, meaning that you cannot negotiate with yourselves in order to free yourselves from the very poor belief and turn to the truth which alone offers you protection.
83) Never shall falseness be mixed with truth, nor shall the truth be knowingly concealed.
84) The principles of the primal power (Creation) are laid out to care for the obligation of the knowledge to be striven for and of the wisdom for the truth, and for you not to bow down to any of your kind (human beings) nor to any divinities, however to be concerned to help those who suffer privation with appropriate gifts.

85) Others shall not be admonished to do the right whilst one's own doing that is unright goes forgotten; this is a recommendation that must be well understood.
86) Help must be sought in insight and patience, which is admittedly difficult unless for someone who is rich in the inner world (consciousness) and who does not walk along in submissiveness, but in truth, in love, knowledge and wisdom.
87) Those who are certainly knowing will unceasingly meet the truth and always find their way to it.
88) People of your kind (human beings) of Earth, always remember the good deeds of people of your kind (fellow human beings) which they presented or present to you, and do not raise yourselves up above them.
89) Fear the untruth for it can never serve as an authorised one (substitute) and intercession for the real truth and it cannot offer any ransom, because it does not help, rather takes and destroys.

90) Remember all the evil and the anguish that is afflicted upon many in the world by battles (wars), by criminals and murderers, through which sons and fathers are slaughtered and daughters and mothers raped and killed.
91) And remember the long times before the time of today when mendacious promises were given by the mighty ones in the world that no more battles (wars) shall be fought, and nevertheless uncountable lives of people of your kind (human lives) are sacrificed to the moloch battle (war) and immense destructions are wrought.
92) And it is the truth that, instead of being thankful for every day of peace, you continue to spread death, ruin and destruction in the name of an unsubstantial (imaginary) god who preaches love whilst absurdly demanding punishment, death and annihilation.
93) And prophets came to you with manifest signs (marvels and truth-teaching) by means of which the many laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) were explained, but in their absence you created tin gods and prayed to them, and therefore you were malefactors (irresponsible ones) against the truth.
94) For the wellspring-given (Creation-given) life and the appearance (nature) with all its life forms, the inner world of the firmaments (universal consciousness) allotted that thankfulness shall be nurtured for this in love, peace, freedom, consonance (harmony) and truth.
95) Thankfulness shall prevail for the differentiaton between right and unright, as well as between truth and untruth, so that everyone may be led rightly.
96) It is to be considered that you are placing a heavy burden on yourselves through all your desire for unright, through your belief in divinities and praying to them in irresponsibility, because you are denying the real truth through binding yourselves to an imaginary god, elevating it to be the creator of the worlds and the universe, paying homage to it and killing people of your kind (fellow human beings) through battle (war) and punishment in its name.
97) The large mass of you does not want to know in any wise and does not want to recognise the truth unless you can hold the things of the truth in your hands, see them with your eyes and hear them with your ears, but the real truth of the real truth is not that of the holding, the seeing and the hearing, rather it is that of the inner cognition through rationality and intellect as well as of the true knowledge and the wisdom that are fully free from beliefs.
98) The truth of the life is that after this life death takes control, after which a new all-of-yourself (personality) is set up in a new life, for which thankfulness shall be given.
99) The laws of the primal power (Creation) and the natural laws let the clouds appear in the firmament and move from place to place because they bring water (rain) down, through which all kinds of edible things can thrive and all life is nourished, but people of your kind (human being) damage everything and thereby inflict the greatest harm on themselves.
100) A person of your kind (human being) shall always eat from all the gifts of the appearance (nature) that serve him or her as nourishment, and he or she shall have of it what he or she wants, and in addition in abundance, but he or she shall not beget abundant offspring in return, because he or she shall have a surplus of natural foodstuffs and not suffer from hunger.

101) Nicht muss sich Euresgleichen (Mensch) zufriedengeben mit einerlei Speise, denn er soll dafür arbeiten, dass er aus der Erde hervorbringe, was sie wachsen lässt von ihrem Korn und ihren Kräutern, Früchten und Gemüsen; also muss er nicht das Geringere in Tausch nehmen gegen das Bessere, wenn er sich fleissig um seine Arbeit dafür bemüht; und wer nicht selbst die Arbeit verrichten und die Ernten durchführen kann, der gehe in die Stadt, wo er gegen ein Entgelt das findet, wonach er verlangt.
102) Dem Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) dessen Fehler und Vergehen zu vergeben bedeutet, Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) üben und Gutes zu tun.
103) Nur Billigkeitslose (Gerechtigkeitslose/Verantwortungslose/Ungerechte) vertauschen das Wort der Wahrheit mit Lügen, doch die Lügner fügen sich damit selbst unendlich Schaden zu, weil sie keine wahren Freunde haben, sondern nur Falschfreunde, die ihnen nach dem Munde reden.
104) Es ist des Rechtens, allzeit wahrheitlich zu sein und niemals Unbill über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und über die Erde zu bringen, indem Lieblosigkeit, Unfreiheit, Friedlosigkeit, Freudlosigkeit und Ungleichartigkeit (Disharmonie) geschaffen werden.
105) Viele werden mit Elend und Schande geschlagen, indem sie sich selbst drangsalieren und Gewalt antun, weil sie ihren eigenen Zorn auf sich laden, weil sie seit alters her in ihrer Widerspenstigkeit und in ihrem Frevel die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote verwerfen und die wahren Künder, die Propheten, töten wollen.
106) Wahrlich, die wahrhaft Wissenden um die urkräftige (schöpferische) Wahrheit, die nach den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen leben, handeln und gute Werke tun, sie werden ihren Lohn empfangen in Form von Freude, Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit, Einträchtigkeit (Harmonie) und Weisheit, also wird auch keine Furcht über sie kommen vor dem Leben und dem Tod, und ihre Trauer wird sich vernünftig in Grenzen halten.
107) Es ist geboten, an dem festzuhalten, was durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) und natürlichen Gesetzmässigkeiten gegeben ist, und all das so Gegebene soll allzeit im Sinne bleiben, dass keine Unbill aus falschen Gedanken, Gefühlen und Handlungen entstehe.
108) Ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen), kehrt nicht ab von der durch die Gesetze der Urquelle (Schöpfung) gegebenen Huld und vom Gedeihen in allen Dingen, denn sonst geht ihr im Leben einher als Verlierer.
109) Der Euresgleichen (Mensch) sei nicht wie Affen oder durch Untaten Verachtete, denn er allein trägt für die eigenen Taten, Handlungen, Gedanken und Gefühle die Verantwortung, wie diese den Affen und den durch Gesetzesbrüchigkeit zu Verachteten gewordenen abgeht; das ist zur Kenntnis zu nehmen und täglich zu beachten.
110) Es ist immer zu bedenken, dass auch die durch Untaten Verachteten Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind, denen ihr Recht zugesprochen werden soll und die als solche nicht zu verurteilen und nicht zu misshandeln sind, denn allein ihre Untaten sollen gerichtet (gerichtlich beurteilt resp. verurteilt) werden, um vom Fehlbaren angemessene Sühne zu fordern.
111) Die Billigkeitslosen (Gerechtigkeitslosen/Verantwortungslosen/Ungerechten), Fehlbaren und durch Untaten Verachteten sowie deren falsches Handeln und ihre falschen Gedanken und Gefühle sollen jenen als Beispiel dienen, welche zu deren Zeit leben oder nach ihnen kommen; und es soll eine Lehre sein, um nicht in Furcht vor dem Unrecht, sondern um in Freude mit dem Billigkeitsvollen (Gerechten/Verantwortungsvollen) zu leben.
112) Die Urquelle (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote befehlen nicht, wie das von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erschaffenen Gottheiten gegeben ist und die Spott mit der Wahrheit treiben und jene irreführen wollen, die sich bemühen, aus ihrem Unwissen zu entfliehen und Zuflucht zur Wahrheit suchen.
113) Nicht die Verstorbenen sind zu beweinen, sondern die lebenden Toten, die in Unwissen, Unweisheit, Lieblosigkeit, Unfreiheit, Unfrieden und in Ungleichmass (Disharmonie) ihr Dasein führen und mit ihrem Leben hadern.
114) Bittet stets eure Nächsten, dass sie deutlich machen, was sie wollen, damit Verstehen und nicht Missverstehen und daraus nicht Hader, Streit und nicht Hass und nicht Unfrieden entstehen; so ist geboten das Verhalten in Richtigkeit.
115) Bitte den Nächsten um die Wahrheit und um Deutlichkeit in allen Dingen, wie auch jeder selbst der Wahrheit und Deutlichkeit zugetan sein soll, denn nur dadurch kann in diesen Dingen ein Wohlgeleitetsein Wirklichkeit werden.
116) Niemals soll ein Euresgleichen (Mensch) unter ein Joch gebeugt, dem Nächsten oder der Obrigkeit ein Sklave sein, sondern ohne Tadel und Zwang in Freiheit seine Pflicht verrichten, auch wenn die Mitmenschen oder die Obrigkeit es ungern gutheissen.
117) Verhehlt wird das Licht der Wahrheit durch jene, die ihre Nächsten erschlagen und darüber noch streiten, um ihren eigenen Gewinn daraus zu ziehen.
118) Schlagt nicht die Fehlbaren, die Verbrecher, die Diebe, Lügner, Betrüger und Ehebrecher, und tötet (mordet) nicht die Totschläger (Mörder) zur Busse für das Verbrechen an den Getöteten (Ermordeten), sondern übt Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und fordert Sühne in Anwendung der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, die nicht auf Rache, Hass und Vergeltung ausgerichtet sind, sondern auf Nachsicht, Vergebung, Versöhnung und Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit), so jede Ahndung nur in wahrer Menschlichkeit gegeben sein soll, ohne Harmung von Leib und Leben, jedoch so, dass die Fehlbaren die Zeichen (Warnungen) des Bussetuns begreifen und die Tat bereuen mögen.

101) A person of your kind (human being) does not have to be satisfied with one kind of food, because he or she shall work to bring out of the earth what can be grown from its corn and its herbs, fruits and vegetables; therefore he or she does not have to accept something less in return for something better if he or she goes about his or her work industriously; and whoever cannot undertake the work and the harvests himself or herself should go to the town where he or she can find what he desires in return for payment.
102) Forgiving the errors and offences of people of your kind (fellow human beings) means showing equitableness (fairness) and doing good.
103) Only those without equitableness (inequitable ones/irresponsible ones/unfair ones) confuse the word of the truth with lies, but the liars cause unending damage to themselves with this because they have no true friends, only false friends who tell them what they want to hear.
104) It is rightful to be truthly at all times and never to bring hardships on people of your kind (fellow human beings) and on Earth by creating lovelessness, unfreedom, peacelessness, joylessness and discordance (disharmony).
105) Many are smitten with misery and ignominy by inflicting torment and Gewalt on themselves because they burden themselves with their own anger and because since time immemorial they have in their intractability and in their outrageousness repudiated the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and wish to kill the true proclaimers, the prophets.
106) Truly, those who really have knowledge about the truth of the primal power (Creation) and who live, act and do good works in accordance with the laws of the primal power (Creation), they will receive their reward in the form of joy, love, peace, freedom, concordance (harmony) and wisdom, therefore no fear of the life and of the death will come over them, and their sorrow will be kept within reasonable bounds.
107) It is recommended to hold fast to what has been given through the principles of the primal power (Creation) and the natural principles, and all this that has been given shall be remembered for all time so that no hardships result from wrong thoughts, feelings and deeds.
108) You people of your kind (human beings), do not turn away from the grace given by the laws of the primal wellspring (Creation), and from the prosperousness in all things, because otherwise you will live your life as a loser.
109) The person of your kind (human being) must not be like apes or like those despised through misdeeds, because he or she alone must account for his or her own actions, deeds, thoughts and feelings, something which is lacking in the apes and the human beings who have become despised through lawbreaking; this must be taken into cognisance and observed on a daily basis.
110) It is always to be thought about that even those despised because of misdeeds are people of your kind (human beings) who must be given their right and must not be condemned or mistreated as such, because only their misdeeds shall be judged (legally assessed, i.e. condemned) in order to demand appropriate atonement from the fallible one.
111) Those without equitableness (inequitable ones/irresponsible ones/unfair ones), fallible ones and those despised because of misdeeds as well as their wrong doing and their wrong thoughts and feelings shall serve as an example to everyone who is living at their time or comes after them; and it shall be a teaching to live not in fear of the unright, but in joy with the equitable (fair/responsible).
112) The primal wellspring (Creation) and its laws and recommendations do not command as is the case with divinities created by people of your kind (human beings) and those who make a mockery of the truth and want to lead those into the unreal who are attempting to escape from their unknowledge and are seeking refuge in the truth.
113) The dead are not to be mourned, rather the living dead, who lead their present existence in unknowledge, unwisdom, lovelessness, unfreedom, unpeace and in inequality (disharmony), and are at odds with their life.
114) Always ask your next ones to make it clear what they want, so that understanding is the result and not discord, strife and not hatred and not unpeace that come out of misunderstanding; this is how the behaviour in rightness is to be.
115) Request that the next ones always offer the truth and clearness in all things, just as everyone shall themselves be connected to the truth and clearness, because only in this wise can a being-well-led become reality in these things.
116) A person of your kind (human being) shall never be placed under a yoke, never become a slave to the next one or to the authority, but shall undertake his or her duty without rebuke or compulsion in freedom, even if the fellow human beings or the authority do not like to countenance it.
117) The light of the truth is concealed by those who slaughter their next ones and yet argue about it in order to gain their own profit from it.
118) Do not beat the fallible ones, the criminals, the thieves, liars, deceivers and adulterers, and do not kill (murder) the manslayers (murderers) as a punishment for the crime committed on the killed (murdered), rather practise equitableness (fairness) and demand atonement in application of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) which are not directed towards revenge, hatred and retaliation but rather towards forbearance, forgiveness, reconciliation and benevolence (humanity), therefore every punishment shall only be given in true humaneness, without harming life and limb, but so that the fallible ones understand the signs (warnings) of the atonement and may rue the deed.

119) Eure Liebe und Menschlichkeit sind verhärtet wie Steine und noch härter, doch das Harte muss erweicht werden, dass Güte, Liebe und Menschlichkeit wieder hervorbrechen können, damit daraus Tugenden, Ehrfurcht vor dem Leben und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) fliessen und alle Angst, Demut und Furcht aus den Gedanken und Gefühlen entfliehen; also gilt es, nicht achtlos zu sein in allem eigenen Tun.
120) Wird erwartet, dass das Wort der Wahrheit der Lehre des Geistes und die Wahrheit der gestaltungsgegebenen (schöpfungsgegebenen) Gesetze und Gebote angenommen wird, dann ist das nur eine Erwartung, denn die Wahrheit wird nicht gerne aufgenommen, sondern verdreht, weil sie nicht begriffen wird oder unbequem ist, wofür die Folgen jedoch nicht ausbleiben.
121) Wird den Wissenden um die wahrliche Wahrheit begegnet, dann sprechen die Unwissenden und Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen), dass die Wissenden nur Dinge enthüllen und mitteilen und darüber streiten wollen, was sie selbst nicht begreifen könnten und das sowieso der Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit fern sei.
122) Die Unwissenden und Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) wissen nicht, dass sie das, was sie verbergen, durch dumme Reden den Wissenden kundtun.
123) Etwelche Euresgleichen (Menschen) in grosser Zahl sind ungelehrt und kennen nicht die Worte der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und der Lehre der Wahrheit, sondern nur ihre eigenen Bedürfnisse, Begierden (Laster/Lüsternheiten/Süchte/Triebe) und Wünsche, und sie vermuten bloss und finden nicht den Kern der Dinge, der Wirklichkeit und der Wahrhaftigkeit.
124) Wehe denen, welche der Künder, der Propheten Lehre stehlen und daraus eigene Bücher schreiben und lügen, dass es ihre eigenen Lehren seien und dafür nur einen armseligen Preis nehmen möchten; also wehe ihnen um dessentwillen, was sie stehlen und durch Lügen schreiben, und es wird ihnen wehe werden durch den Preis, den sie ertrügen, denn unrecht Gut gedeihet nicht auf lange Zeit, weil Lügen unaufhaltsam ans Licht der Wahrheit drängen.
125) Die Diebe und Lügner der Bücher und Schriften der Künder, der Propheten, glauben irrig, dass sie das Feuer der Sühne und des Wehes nicht berühren werde, es sei denn für nur eine geringe Zahl von Tagen; doch sie empfangen für ihr schändliches Tun keine Erlaubnis und kein Versprechen, weshalb sie für ihr Handeln früher oder später Rechenschaft ablegen und ihre Tat sühnen müssen; und wahrlich wissen sie nicht, welchen Frevel sie tun.
126) Wahrlich, wer da übel tut und sich in seinen Untaten verstrickt, wird nicht des Lebens froh und macht sich schuldig all dessen, was im Unrecht getan wird; doch es gilt nicht, darin zu verweilen, sondern sich daraus zu befreien.
127) Die Wissenden und jene, welche gute Werke tun und gemäss den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten leben, sie sind die in Billigkeit Lebenden (in Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung Lebenden), und darin sollen sie weilen.
128) Zwischen euch und der Urhebung (Schöpfung) besteht ein ungeschriebener Bund, und er soll in Ehre und Würde eingehalten werden, so alles Leben, das Aussehen (Natur), die Welt und das Universum ehrfürchtig geachtet und geschützt werde.
129) Es soll kein Gott und kein Götze angebetet werden, denn allein die unermessliche Urhebung (Schöpfung) ist das unmessbare Geheimnis, woraus alles Sein entstand.
130) Ihr sollt Güte erzeigen euren Eltern, Geschwistern, Kindern, Verwandten, den Armen und Waisen und allen Mitmenschen; und ihr sollt gütig reden zu den Euresgleichen (Menschen) und die Lehre der Wahrheit verbreiten, Almosen (Gaben) geben und euch von all diesen Pflichten und vom Tragen eurer Verantwortung für alles und jedes nicht mit Widerwillen abwenden; die es aber trotzdem tun, laden Schande und Schuld auf ihr Haupt.
131) Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Erde, ihr seid Leute, die ihr eure eigenen Brüder und Schwestern erschlagt und Teile der Eurigen aus ihren Häusern treibt, wobei der eine den andern in seinem Tun schändlich durch Missetat und Schande unterstützt gegen die Benachteiligten.
132) Ihr sollt nicht das Blut der Eurigen vergiessen, nicht das eures Ehepartners, nicht das eurer Kinder, Geschwister, Verwandten, Freunde, Bekannten und der Mitmenschen, wie auch nicht das Blut jener, welche Diebe und Betrüger, Mörder, Ehebrecher oder sonstige Gesetzesbrüchige oder Billigkeitslose (Gerechtigkeitslose/Verantwortungslose/Ungerechte) sind, und also sollt ihr sie nicht am Leibe schädigen und sie nicht aus ihren Häusern vertreiben.
133) Ihr lobt und befürwortet das verbrecherische Handeln der Gesetzesbrecher, die als Richter den Tod als Sühne fordern, und jene, welche Folter und Töten (Mord) an verurteilten Übeltätern ausüben, denn ihr bedenkt nicht, dass ihr wider die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze ungesetzlich seid.
134) Etwelche wissen um die Wahrheit der Gesetze der Erschaffung (Schöpfungsgesetze) und der Notwendigkeit von deren Befolgung, doch sehr viele zweifeln daran und wenden sich einem erfundenen Gott oder Götzen zu, um ihm zu huldigen (verherrlichen), ihn anzubeten und um ihn um Gaben, Gnade und Barmherzigkeit zu bitten, die er jedoch in seiner Nichtexistenz nicht geben kann.

119) Your love and humaneness are hardened like stones and even harder, however the hardness must be softened so that kindheartedness, love and humaneness are able to break forth once more with the effect that virtues, respect for life and equitableness (fairness) may flow forth and all anxiety, submissiveness and fear will escape from the thoughts and feelings; therefore it is important not to be heedless in all one's doings.
120) If it is expected that the word of the truth of the teaching of the spirit and the formation-given (Creation-given) truth of the laws and recommendations will be accepted, then this is only an expectation because the truth is not readily accepted, but is twisted because it is not understood or is uncomfortable, although the consequences of this will not fail to appear.
121) Whenever the ones who have knowledge about the real truth are met then the unknowing ones and those without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) say that the knowing ones only wanted to reveal and disclose and argue about things that they themselves could not understand and that it was in any case far from the truth and reality.
122) The unknowing ones and those without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) do not know that they are revealing to the knowing ones what they are hiding through foolish talk.
123) Vast numbers of people of your kind (human beings) are untaught and do not know the words of the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and the teaching of the truth, but only their own needs, desires (vices/wantonness/pathological cravings/drives) and wishes, and they simply assume and do not find the core of the things, of the reality and of the truthfulness.
124) Woe betide those who steal the teaching of the proclaimers, the prophets, and write their own books using it, lying that these are their own teachings and that they only want to take a paltry price for this; therefore woe betide them on behalf of what they steal and write in lies, and it will go ill with them because of the price that they fraudulently extract, because ill-gotten goods never prosper for long, it being unavoidable that lies will come to the light of the truth.
125) The thieves and liars of the books and writings of the proclaimers, the prophets, fallaciously believe that they will not be touched by the fire of atonement and woe, or if so then only for a small number of days; but they do not receive any permission or promises for their shameful doing, which is why they will have to give account for their activities sooner or later and atone for their actions; and truly they do not know what an outrage they are committing.
126) Truly, whoever does bad things and gets entangled in their misdeeds will not be happy of the life and makes themselves guilty for all the things done that are unright; but it is important not to dwell therein but to liberate oneself therefrom.
127) The knowing ones and those who do good works and live according to the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), they are the ones who are living in equitableness (living in fairness/responsibility) and they shall remain in this.
128) There is an unwritten bond between you and the primal raising (Creation) and it shall be kept in honour and dignity, so that all life, the appearance (nature), the world and the universe may be respectfully honoured and protected.
129) No god and no tin god shall be prayed to, because only the vast primal raising (Creation) is the unmeasurable secret from which all being originated.
130) You shall show kindheartedness to your parents, brothers and sisters, children, relatives, to the poor and the orphaned and to all fellow human beings; and you shall talk graciously to the people of your kind (human beings) and spread the teaching of the truth, give alms (gifts) and not turn away from all these duties and from the carrying of your responsibility for all and everything with unwillingness, and those who do this nevertheless bring down ignominy and guilt onto their heads (mental-block = consciousness, thoughts, feelings and psyche).
131) People of your kind (human beings) of Earth, you are people who slaughter your own brothers and sisters and drive some of your own out of their houses, and the one supports the other in his or her doing shamefully through misdeeds and ignominy against the disadvantaged.
132) You shall not spill the blood of your own, not that of your spouse, nor that of your own children, brothers and sisters, relatives, friends, acquaintances and of the fellow human beings, just as you shall not spill the blood of those who are thieves and deceivers, murderers, adulterers or other criminals or those without equitableness (inequitable ones/irresponsible ones/unfair ones), and also you shall not harm them physically or drive them out of their houses.
133) You praise and endorse the criminal activities of the lawbreakers who, as judges, demand the death as atonement, and those who practise torture and killing (murder) on condemned evildoers, because you do not consider that you are acting unlawfully against the laws of the primal power (Creation).
134) Many know about the truth of the laws of the Creation (creational laws) and the need to follow them, but very many doubt them and turn to an invented god or tin god in order to pay homage to it (glorify it), pray to it and ask it for gifts, grace and benevolence, which it however cannot grant because it does not exist.

135) Es gibt darum keinen erfreulichen Lohn für jene unter euch, die Übles tun, einen Gott oder Götzen anbeten, denn sie überantworten sich selbst der Schuld der verwerflichen Anbetung einer durch Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdachten Gottheit oder eines Götzen, wodurch sie als Entlohnung letztlich nur Angst und Furcht ernten.
136) Jene, welche das jetzige Leben nicht achten und es wegwerfen, sei es durch klare Selbsttötung (Selbstmord) oder aus Leichtsinn, sind bar aller Vernunft und des Wissens, dass sie ihrer Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstseinsentwicklung) Lernmöglichkeiten zerstören, die sie als neues Eigen (Persönlichkeit) in einem neuen Leben neuerlich durch mühsames Lernen aufarbeiten müssen, also wird dadurch nicht die Mühe des Lernens gemildert, sondern sie zerstören sich ihren eigenen Beistand der eigenen Lernmöglichkeit.
137) Es waren viele Künder, Propheten, die fürwahr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens brachten, und es folgten Beauftragte in ihren Fussstapfen, die offenkundige Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Propheten auslegten und von deren Wahrhaftigkeit zeugten, doch ihr wolltet nicht auf sie hören, weder auf die Propheten noch auf die Beauftragten; wollt ihr denn jedesmal, wenn ein Bote der Wahrheitslehre zu euch kommt, was ihr selbst nicht wünscht, hoffärtig sein und die Künder, Propheten, deren Beauftragte und die sonstigen Boten der Lehre der Wahrheit weiterhin als Lügner beschimpfen, sie als Betrüger behandeln und sie erschlagen?
138) Wahrlich, eure Sinne und eure Vernunft und euer Verstand sind in Hüllen gewickelt, denn ihr verflucht euch selbst um eures Unwissens willen, denn nur sehr gering ist das, was ihr wirklich wisst.
139) Ihr fleht um Erfüllung dessen, was ihr haben wollt, und ihr fleht, um siegreich zu sein über jene, welche ihr als eure Feinde wähnt (erachtet), weil ihr nicht versteht, dass ihr keine anderen als eure Feinde ernennen sollt, und dennoch haltet ihr euch nicht davor zurück; wenn euch zuteil wird, was ihr euch wünscht, dann verwerft ihr es wieder und ladet Fluch auf euer Haupt.
140) Übel ist das, wofür ihr eure Ehre und Würde verkauft, weil ihr die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote verwerft, sie missachtet und mit Füssen tretet, wodurch keine Huld auf euer Haupt herabfallen und euch nichts zufallen kann, was euch wirklich erfreut und voller Glück macht; also ladet ihr nur Gewalt und Zorn über Zorn und Wut über Wut auf euch, um letztlich in blinder Demut zu verkommen und als Unwissende und Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Gerechtigkeitslose/Verantwortungslose) aus dem Leben zu scheiden.
141) Und wird euch gesagt, dass ihr um all das wissen sollt, was durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens seit alters her gegeben war, so wollt ihr es nicht wissen hernach, wenn es euch gelehrt wird, obwohl es die Wahrheit ist und alles durch die Wirklichkeit bekräftigt wird.
142) Warum harmt und erschlagt ihr eure Künder, eure Propheten, die euch die Lehre der Wahrheit bringen, die Lehre des Lebens, die Lehre des Geistes, wenn ihr doch so wissend und menschlich sein wollt; und wahrlich waren es seit jeher nur die wirklichen Künder, die Propheten, die euch die Wahrheit lehrten, doch ihr hörtet lieber den falschen Priestern eures imaginären Gottes, eurer Götzen zu, so ihr ihnen in Anbetung verfallen seid und zu Frevlern (Verantwortungslosen) an der Wahrheit der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote wurdet.
143) Übel ist das, wofür ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) euer Wohl und Wehe verkauft habt, nämlich für einen demütigen und verwerflichen Glauben an eine erfundene und nichtseiende Gottheit und an Götzen aller Art, denen ihr huldigt, so ihr euch nicht der offenbarten Lehre der Wahrheit der Künder, der Propheten, besinnt, die ihre Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens auf jeden brachten und weiterhin bringen, der sie hören und lernen will; und so in dieser Weise getan wird, ladet ihr aus euch selbst heraus Zorn über Zorn auf euer Haupt und bestraft euch selbst durch Lieblosigkeit, Unfrieden, Unfreiheit, Freudlosigkeit, Lüge, Betrug und Ungleichmass (Disharmonie).
144) Wenn euch gesagt wird, dass ihr um die wahrliche Wahrheit wissend sein sollt, dann lügt ihr, dass ihr wissend seid und die Wahrheit versteht, jedoch nur, um hernach das Wissen um sie zu fluchen, obwohl die wirkliche Wahrheit die tatsächliche Wahrheit ist, die durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) und natürlichen Gesetze bekräftigt wird, woraus alle Existenz alles Existenten hervorgegangen ist; also erschlagt ihr eher die Künder, die Propheten der Wahrheitslehre, als dass ihr zu euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ehrlich seid und euch der ewigen Wahrheit zuwendet.
145) So mancher Künder, Prophet, kam zu euch mit offenbaren Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten), die ihr aber bösartig und selbstherrlich missachtet und damit an der Wahrheit Frevel getrieben habt und das auch heute noch tut, denn ihr seid der Anbetung an Gottheiten und Götzen verfallen, die weder Vernunft und Verstand noch ein winziges Fäserlein Macht haben, um auch nur auf euren Häuptern ein Haar ergrauen zu lassen.
146) Gedenket der Lehre der Künder, der Propheten, und haltet an dem fest, was sie euch gegeben haben, und hört ihre Lehre der wahrlichen Wahrheit, so ihr versteht, dass ihr euch selbst zur Wahrheit erheben müsst und euch in dieser Wahrheit selbst gehorcht, damit ihr vom Unwissen abfallt, euch keinen Glauben auferlegt und euch dem Wissen der Wahrheit zuwendet, um zur Weisheit und wahren Liebe zu gelangen.
147) Die Wohnstatt des Ungreifbaren (Jenseits) ist nur für den Zustand des Geistes, nicht jedoch für die Person, denn diese erlischt nach dem Sterben, um Energie und Kraft zu spenden für eine neue, die geboren wird,

135) Therefore there is no happy reward for those amongst you who do evil, pray to a god or tin god, because they give themselves over to the guilt of the abject worship of a divinity thought up by people of your kind (human beings) or of a tin god, from which they only harvest anxiety and fear as their ultimate reward.
136) Those who do not respect the current life and throw it away, whether through clear self-killing (suicide) or out of carelessness, are devoid of all rationality and of the knowledge, because they are destroying learning opportunities for their swelling (evolution) of their inner world (consciousness development) which they will have to work on again in a new life as a new all-of-themself (personality) through arduous learning, therefore the arduousness of learning is not reduced by this, rather they destroy their own initiative for their own learning opportunity.
137) There were many proclaimers, prophets, who in truth brought the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, and representatives followed in their footsteps who explained the evident signs (proofs) of the truth of the prophets and bore witness to their truthfulness, but you did not want to listen to them, neither to the prophets nor to the representatives; so, every time that a herald of the truth-teaching comes to you, which is something you yourselves do not wish for, do you want to be arrogant and continue to insult the proclaimers, prophets, their representatives and the other heralds of the teaching of the truth calling them liars, treating them as deceivers and strike them dead?
138) Truly, your senses and your rationality and your intellect are wrapped in shrouds because you curse yourselves for the sake of your unknowledge, because what you really know is only very little.
139) You plead for fulfilment of what you want to have, and you plead to be victorious over those whom you assume (deem) to be your enemies because you do not understand that you shall not appoint any others to be your enemies, and nevertheless you do not restrain yourselves from doing this; when you are granted what you wish, then you throw it away again and bring down bane on your heads (mental-block = consciousness, thoughts, feelings and psyche).
140) Bad is that for which you sell your honour and dignity because you reject, disregard and tread underfoot the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), for which reason no grace will be bestowed on your heads and nothing can come to you which will make you really happy and full of gladness; therefore you only bring down Gewalt and rage upon rage and anger upon anger on yourselves in order finally to deteriorate into blind submissiveness and to depart from the life as unknowing ones and ones without equitableness (unfair ones/inequitable ones/irresponsible ones).
141) And if you are told that you shall know everything about what had been given since time immemorial through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, then you do not want to know it hereafter when you are taught it, although it is the truth and everything is affirmed by the reality.
142) Why do you harm and slaughter your proclaimers, your prophets, who bring you the teaching of the truth, teaching of the life, teaching of the spirit, if you believe yourselves to be so knowing and human; and truly it has been since time immemorial only the real proclaimers, the prophets, who taught you the truth, but you preferred to listen to the false priests of your imaginary god, your tin gods, so you have fallen prey to them in worship and have become malefactors (irresponsible ones) against the truth of the fruitfulness (Creation) and its laws and recommendations.
143) Bad is that for which people of your kind (human beings) have sold your prosperity and adversity, namely for a suppliant and abject belief in an invented and non-being divinity and in tin gods of all kinds to whom you pay homage because you do not recollect the manifest teaching of the truth of the proclaimers, the prophets, who brought their teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life to everyone and will continue to bring it to those who want to hear and learn it; and because things are done in this wise, you bring down anger upon anger on your heads from out of yourselves and punish yourselves through lovelessness, unpeace, unfreedom, joylessness, lying, cheating and inequality (disharmony).
144) When you are told that you shall be knowing in the real truth, then you lie that you are knowing and that you understand the truth, however only in order to curse the knowledge about it hereafter, although the real truth is the actual truth that is affirmed by the laws of the primal power (Creation) and natural laws, from which all existence of everything existing has originated; therefore you prefer to slay the proclaimers, the prophets, of the truth-teaching rather than being honest to yourselves and to people of your kind (fellow human beings) and turning yourselves to the eternal truth.
145) Many a proclaimer, prophet, came to you with manifest signs (marvels) which you however disregarded maliciously and imperiously, and therefore you committed an outrage against the truth and continue to do so today, because you have fallen into the worship of divinities and tin gods which neither possess rationality nor intellect nor the slightest fibre of might so that they could not even make one hair on your heads turn grey.
146) Remember the teaching of the proclaimers, the prophets, and hold fast to that what they have given to you, and listen to their teaching of the real truth, so you understand that you have to raise yourselves up to the truth and obey yourselves in this truth so that you set yourselves free from the unknowledge, do not impose any belief on yourselves and turn to the knowledge of the truth in order to attain wisdom and true love.
147) The dwelling of the impalpable (other world) is only for the consistency of the spirit, however not for the person, because this is extinguished after dying in order to give energy and power to a new person who will be

wenn der Geistgehalt (Geistform) wieder in einen Körper Euresgleichen (Menschenkörper) zurückkehrt; also ruft nicht den Tod herbei, um darin Erlösung zu finden von irdischer Pein, denn durch den Tod erlischt die Person für alle Zeit und kann niemals wieder lebendig gemacht werden.

148) Und nie soll der Tod herbeigerufen werden, darin hoffend, dass ein Dasein zur Seite eines Gottes oder in einem Paradies (Reich der Götter und Götzen) ein freudvolles Leben sein werde, denn solche Reden haben keine Wahrheit und sind nur Gespinste des Gehirns der falschen Priester, Künder und Propheten, die euch zu Unsinnigem verführen, weil sie daraus Vorteile, Einschlägigkeiten und Nutzen gewinnen.

149) Wenn ihr wahrhaft seid, dann sucht ihr nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit und ruft sie herbei um dessentwillen, was euch die Künder, die Propheten, an Wissen bezüglich der Lehre vorausgeschickt haben, damit ihr nicht Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit bleibt, sondern dass ihr euch ihr zuwendet.

150) Unter euch suchen jene am gierigsten nach Leben, welche ihr nur nach Vergnügen, Laster, Lustbarkeit, Geiz, Festlichkeit, Genuss, Sucht, Wollust, Frass, Völlerei und Begierden (Lastern/Lüsternheiten/Süchten/Trieben) strebt und die ihr euch nicht um die wahrliche Wahrheit und nicht um die Erfüllung der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote kümmert; und tatsächlich wünscht sich jeder von euch in seinem gierigen Tun, es möchten euch tausend Jahre Leben gewährt werden, wobei ihr jedoch nicht bedenkt, dass selbst die Gewährung eines solchen Lebens euch nicht vor der eigenen Sühne bewahren wird, wenn ihr nicht den Sinn des Lebens erfüllt, der in der Anschwellung (Entwicklung/ Evolution) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und der Ansammlung von Liebe, Wissen, Weisheit, Frieden, Freiheit und Zusammenmass (Harmonie) in allen Dingen gegeben ist.

151) Wer immer der Wahrheit Feind ist, die aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung) entspringt, schmäht (ächtet) sowohl deren Erfüllung als auch die Botschaften, Offenbarungen und Weisungen der Künder, der Propheten.

152) Wer immer ein Feind der Wahrheit ist, ist auch ein Feind der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, und ein Feind der natürlichen Gesetze sowie ein Feind der Künder, der Propheten.

153) Wahrlich, die Künder, die Propheten der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, haben seit alters her offenbare Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten/Beweise) gebracht, und niemand versagt ihnen das Wissen darum als die Besserwisser, die Ungehorsamen und die Lügner und Verleumder; und so oft sie mit der Wahrheit und der Lehre einen Vertrag schliessen, so wird er von ihnen wieder verworfen, weil sie verkommen und verlogen und wahrlich ohne Wissen sind.

154) Schon seit alters her, wenn Künder, Propheten, gekommen sind, um das zu erfüllen, was ihnen die Lehre der Wahrheit sowie die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten gebieten, haben sehr viele jener, welchen die Lehre und die Wahrheit gegeben ward, alles Wissen hinter ihren Rücken geworfen, als wäre ihnen die Lehre und die Wahrheit nie kundgetan (verkündet) worden.

155) Viele folgten dem Weg, den sie unter der Herrschaft von Aufrührern wider die Lehre der Wahrheit und die Lehre des Geistes sowie die Lehre des Lebens gingen; und es waren Aufrührer, die im Unwissen verharrten und das Volk Betrug und Falschheit lehrten.

156) Und es waren Beauftragte, denen durch die Künder, die Propheten, offenbart ward, die Unwissenden zu belehren und sie auf die Probe zu stellen und zu sagen, dass sie keine Unwissenden der Wahrheit bleiben sollen.

157) Die Künder, die Propheten, lehrten ihre Beauftragten und das Volk, dass keiner einem anderen etwas zuleide tun soll und dass zwischen Mann und Weib unterschieden werden soll in vielen Dingen, dass jedoch beide in gleichem Recht, in gleichem Anspruch und in Gleichstellung im Leben miteinander einhergehen sollen, wie es gegeben ist durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote.

158) Es wurde und wird gelehrt, dass alles gelassen werden soll, was schaden und nichts nützen wird; wer sich jedoch trotzdem solches erhandelt, wird keinen freudigen Anteil am Leben haben; doch fürwahr, so viele verkaufen ihre Freude und ihr Frohsein für Schlimmes, für Abschäumiges und alle Übel der Welt, weil ihnen Wissen und Wahrheit zuwider sind.

159) Wenn ihr gewusst und recht gehandelt hättet, dann wäre eures Daseins Lohn gewiss besser gewesen; und euer Lebenslohn wäre besser, wenn ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit und somit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) zuwendet und recht handelt.

160) Oh, ihr seid dem Glauben verfallen und sagt, die Unwahrheit sei gut, doch wisst und hört, dass nur die Wahrheit gut ist und das wahrliche Wissen, während Unwahrheit und Unwissen nur schmerzlich Not und Leid bringen.

161) Die da unwissend sind unter dem Volk, in der Schrift der Wahrheitslehre und unter denen, die der Urkraft (Schöpfung) Gottheiten und Götzen an die Seite stellen, sie alle wünschen nicht, dass auf all die in wahrlicher Wahrheit Wissenden der Lehre der Wahrheit Gutes niedergesandt wird; doch die Wahrheit erwählt für die Wahrheitswissenden Gnade und unermessliche Huld.

162) Welche Zeichen (Lehre/Beweise und Wundersamkeiten) die Künder, die Propheten, aufheben oder dem Vergessen anheimfallen lassen, so bringen sie dafür je nach neuer Zeit bessere dafür oder gleichwertige, denn die neuen Zeiten erfordern Erweiterungen der Lehre der Wahrheit und der Zeichen (Beweise und Wundersamkeiten); ihr nämlich werdet verständiger und erweitert euer Wissen, weshalb auch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens umfangreicher und ausführlicher gegeben sein muss, je gemäss der neuen Zeit und dem neuen Verstehen; nicht ändert jedoch der Wahrheitsgehalt der Lehre, denn die Wahrheit

born when the spirit-body (spirit-form) once again returns in a body of people of your kind (human body); therefore do not call for death in order to find in it a release from earthly anguish, because death extinguishes the person for all time and it can never again be made living.

148) And death shall never be called upon in the hope that an existence at the side of a god or in a paradise (realm of gods and tin gods) might be a joyful life, because such teachings have no truth and are only the delusions of the brain of false priests, proclaimers and prophets who have misled you into senselessness because they obtain advantages, relevance and benefits from it.

149) If you are truthful then search for the real truth and call for it for the sake of what the proclaimers, the prophets, have said to you in advance concerning knowledge regarding the teaching, so that you do not remain malefactors (irresponsible ones) against the truth, but that you turn to it.

150) Amongst you, the ones who are most greedily searching for life are the ones who are only striving for enjoyment, vice, amusement, stinginess, revelry, indulgence, pathological craving, salaciousness, gorging, gluttony and desires, vices (wantonness/pathological cravings/urges) and who do not pay heed to the real truth nor to fulfilment of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation); and indeed every one of you wishes in his or her greedy activities to be granted one thousand years of life, in which case, however, you do not consider that even the granting of such a life would not protect you from your own atonement if you do not fulfil the sense of the life that is given in the swelling (evolution) of the inner world (consciousness) and the accumulation of love, knowledge, wisdom, peace, freedom and harmony in all things.

151) Whoever is an enemy of the truth that arises from the laws and recommendations of fruitfulness (Creation) vilifies (proscribes) not only their fulfilment but also the messages, revelations and guidance of the proclaimers, the prophets.

152) Whoever is an enemy of the truth is also an enemy of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), and an enemy of the natural laws as well as an enemy of the proclaimers, the prophets.

153) Truly, the proclaimers, the prophets of the teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life have brought forth manifest signs (marvels/evidence) since time immemorial, and nobody denied their knowledge of this other than the wiseacres, the disobedient ones and the liars and slanderers; and as often as they concluded an agreement with the truth and the teaching then they rejected it again because they are depraved and mendacious and truly without knowledge.

154) Even since time immemorial when proclaimers, prophets, came to fulfil what the teaching of the truth as well as the principles of the primal power (Creation) demand them to do, very many of those to whom the teaching and the truth was given, cast all the knowledge behind them as if the teaching and the truth had never been announced (proclaimed) to them.

155) Many of them followed the way that they pursued under the dominance of agitators against the teaching of the truth and the teaching of the spirit as well as the teaching of the life; and it was agitators who remained in the unknowledge and taught the people deception and falsehood.

156) And it was representatives to whom it was revealed by the proclaimers, the prophets, to instruct the unknowing ones and put them to the test and say that they shall not remain ones who have no knowledge of the truth.

157) The proclaimers, the prophets, taught their representatives and the people that no one shall do harm to any other and that a distinction shall be made between man and woman in many things, but that both shall accompany one another in life with the same right, with the same entitlement and in equality, as is given by the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation).

158) It was and is taught that everything shall be desisted from which does harm and gives no benefit; whoever acquires such things nevertheless will not have any joyful portion in life; but it is true that so many sell their happiness and their gladness for awful things, for scum and all the terrible things of the world because knowledge and truth is abhorrent to them.

159) If you would have known and acted rightly then the reward for your present existence would certainly have been better; and your life reward would be better if you turned to the real truth and therefore to the primal power (Creation) and acted rightly.

160) Oh, you have fallen into belief and you say that the untruth is good, but know and hear that only truth and the true knowledge are good, whereas untruth and unknowledge only bring painful hardship and affliction.

161) Those who are unknowing amongst the people, in the writing of the truth-teaching and amongst those who place divinities and tin gods beside the primal power (Creation), they all do not wish that good is sent down on all those who in truth have knowledge of the teaching of the truth; but the truth chooses boon and unmeasurable grace for those who are knowing of the truth.

162) Whatever signs (teaching/evidence and marvels) the proclaimers, the prophets, abrogate or allow to fall into forgetfulness, in their place they bring forth better or equivalent ones according to the new time, because the new times demand expansions to the teaching of the truth and the signs (evidence and marvels); you namely become more intelligent and expand your knowledge, which is why the teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life must be given more extensively and in greater detail in accordance with the new time and the new understanding; however, what does not change is the truth-content of the teaching because the

ist ewig und unveränderlich; und die wahrlichen Propheten haben die Macht, alles zu tun zur Ausführung der Lehre, so wie sie es als richtig erachten; hütet euch aber vor falschen Kündern, falschen Propheten, die Weisheit vorgeben, jedoch unwissender als Kinder und dem Glauben irgendwelcher Gottheiten oder Götzen verfallen sind.

163) Wisst ihr nicht, dass die Herrschaft der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten) allein der Urkraft (Schöpfung) gehört, dass ihr aber als Statthalter über alles gesetzt seid, als Beschützer und Helfer für euch selbst, für alles Leben und alles Existente?

164) Wollt ihr eure Künder, eure Propheten, befragen, wie die Wissenden und Weisen sie vordem gefragt haben, um nicht im Unwissen den Tausch mit einem Glauben an Gottheiten und Götzen einzugehen und um nicht zweifelhaft abzuirren vom rechten Weg?

165) Viele vom Volk, die der Schrift der Wahrheit und der Wahrheit nicht gewogen sind, wünschen im Neid ihres Wesens, obwohl ihnen die Lehre der Wahrheit deutlich kundgetan (verkündet) wurde, dass sie jene unter euch, welche der Schrift der Wahrheit und der Wahrheit selbst kundig sind, von eurer Wahrheitserkenntnis und Wahrheitsbefolgung abzubringen vermöchten, um euch wieder in Wahrheitsunwissende zu verwandeln; seid aber deswegen nicht ärgerlich und vergebt ihnen, indem ihr ihnen euren Ratschluss kundtut, dass ihr nicht von der Wahrheit weichet und euch nicht von ihnen abwendet, weil ihr ihnen weiterhin in Liebe zugetan seid; ihr habt die Macht, so zu tun.

166) Verrichtet eure Pflicht und nehmt eure Verantwortung wahr, die nicht von einem Gott oder Götzen für euch, sondern nur von euch selbst getragen werden kann; so gebt auch Almosen (Gaben) den Bedürftigen und sendet Gutes von euch aus, denn ihr werdet es wiederfinden als Dank jener, welchen ihr Hilfe gebt; und wahrlich, euer Gutes und eure Hilfe wird beachtet, denn die Euresgleichen (Menschen) sehen, was ihr tut.

167) Die Gottgläubigen und Götzengläubigen sagen, dass Andersgläubige, die nicht ihres Glaubens sind, nicht ins Paradies des Himmels (Reich der Götter und Götzen) eingehen, doch solche Reden sind nur fehlbare Lehren und eitle Wünsche jener, welche im Glauben irregehen und fälschlich hoffen, dass ein Gott oder Götze in einem Paradies des Himmels (Reich der Götter und Götzen) wohne; wahrlich ist das üble Irrlehre, wofür die im Glauben Fehlbaren niemals wahrhaftige Beweise erbringen können.

168) Wer gänzlich sich in die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und in die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) einordnet, der wird allzeit in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) angemessenen Lohn empfangen; und es wird keine Angst und keine Furcht auf ihn kommen, noch wird er in falsche Trauer verfallen.

169) Die einen Gottgläubigen und Götzengläubigen sagen, dass die Andersgläubigen mit ihrem Glauben auf nichts fussen, und die Andersgläubigen sagen, dass die andern mit ihrem Glauben auf nichts fussen, obwohl sie beide die Schriften ihres Glaubens lesen, die allesamt besagen, dass sie auch im Glauben gleichwertig und tolerant sein sollen; und gleich ihrer Rede sprachen schon jene, welche keine Kenntnis von den Schriften hatten, so schon sie fehlbar untereinander richteten, weil sie untereinander uneinig waren.

170) Und wer ist unbilliger (verantwortungsloser/ungerechter) als der, der im Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen Schimpf und Schande auf den Nächsten legt; er ist gleich dem unbillig (ungerecht), der verhindert, dass die wahrliche Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gelehrt wird, weil er bestrebt ist, sie zu zerstören; und wahrlich, es geziemt sich nicht, solches zu tun, denn es ist ohne Ehrfurcht und eine Schande in dieser Welt; doch die, die solches tun, werden keinen guten Lohn ernten.

171) Euch ist auf der Erdenrundheit der Osten, der Westen, der Süden und Norden gegeben und wohin ihr euch immer wendet, und also die wahrliche Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) und natürlichen Gesetzmässigkeiten, die zu finden ist in unbegrenzter Weise; achtet ihrer und macht sie euch zu eigen, dann wird es euch wohl ergehen.

172) Alles in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf Erden (Welten/Planeten) ist der Erbauung (Schöpfung) Werk, doch sie hat es euch zu eigen gemacht, damit ihr alles ehrfürchtig kontrollieren mögt, richtig führt und zum eigenen und alles Lebendigen und sonst Existenten Nutzen macht; also ist alles in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf Erden (Erde) euch zum Eigentum gegeben, auf dass ihr es wohl hütet und bewahrt, damit nichts zu Blutvergiessen und nichts zur Zerstörung ausarte.

173) Die Erbauung (Schöpfung) allein ist die Erbauung der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten); sie bildete die Idee, woraus alles wurde.

174) Die Unwissenden fragen, warum ihr Gott oder ihr Götze nicht zu ihnen spricht, nicht von Angesicht zu Angesicht vor ihnen erscheint und ihnen keine Zeichen (Wunder) gibt, doch so redeten schon die, die vor euch nicht der Wahrheit zugetan waren, weil sie die Wahrheit und die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote nicht erfassten (erkannten) und nicht verstanden, wie ihr sie nicht erfasst; die Fragen der alten und neuen Unwissenden sind einander gleich, denn sie haben die durch die Propheten gegebenen Zeichen (Lehre/Beweise und Wundersamkeiten) nicht verstanden, obwohl diese offensichtlich gemacht waren für alle, damit sie verstehen würden; sie aber verstanden nicht, denn sie waren gefangen von ihrem Gottglauben und Götzenglauben und gingen in die Irre, so wie auch ihr in der Zeit vom heutigen Tag als Unwissende der Wahrheit in die Irre geht, weshalb ihr durch die Propheten lernen sollt.

truth is eternal and unchanging; and the true prophets have the might to do everything in order to carry out the teaching as they consider right; however, protect yourselves from false proclaimers, false prophets who simulate wisdom but are actually less knowing than children and have fallen into the belief in some divinity or other or tin gods.

163) Do you not know that the domain of the firmament (universe) and of the earths (worlds/planets) belongs to the primal power (Creation) alone, but that you are set above all as governors, as protectors and helpers for yourselves, for all life and everything existing?

164) Do you want to ask your proclaimers, your prophets, as the knowing ones and the wise ones asked them before, in order to avoid entering in unknowledge into an exchange with a belief in divinities and tin gods, and in order not to err in doubt from the right way?

165) Many of the people who are not favourably disposed to the writing of the truth and to the truth wish in the enviousness of their nature – although the teaching of the truth has been clearly announced (proclaimed) to them – that they could discourage those of you who are yourselves knowing in the writing of the truth and the truth itself from your cognition of the truth and following of the truth, in order to change you back into ones unknowing of the truth; but do not be angry because of this and forgive them by proclaiming to them that it is your decision not to deviate from the truth and not to turn away from them, because you continue to be connected to them in love; you have the might to do so.

166) Do your duty and fulfil your responsibility which can only be carried by yourselves and not by a god or tin gods on your behalf; therefore also give alms (gifts) to the people in need and send out goodness from yourselves, because you will find it again as thanks from those to whom you give your help; and truly, your goodness and your help will be appreciated, because the people of your kind (human beings) will see what you are doing.

167) The believers in a god and in tin gods say that believers in other things who are not of their belief will not enter the firmament's paradise (realm of gods and tin gods), but such talk only represents fallible teachings and vain wishes of those who are going into confusion in the belief and erroneously hope that a god or tin god might live in a firmament's paradise (realm of gods and tin gods); indeed this is an evil, fallacious teaching for which the in-the-belief fallible ones can never provide truthful evidence.

168) Whoever entirely falls in line with the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and the laws of appearance (nature) will receive an appropriate reward for all time in equitableness (fairness) and will have no anxiety and not be afraid, nor will they fall into false sorrow.

169) The ones who believe in a god and tin gods say that people who believe otherwise have no basis for their belief, and the ones who believe otherwise say that the others have no basis for their belief, although they both read the writings of their respective belief which all say that they shall also be equivalent and tolerant in belief; and in accordance with their speaking, so spoke those already who did not have any knowledge of the writings, therefore they judged fallibly amongst themselves because they were disunited amongst themselves.

170) And who is more inequitable (more irresponsible/more unfair) than those who pile dishonour and ignominy on their next ones in belief in a god or tin gods; they are the same as the inequitable ones (unfair ones) who prevent the real truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) from being taught through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, because they are striving to destroy it; and truly, it is not appropriate to do such a thing because it is without respect and an ignominy in this world; but those who do such a thing will not reap any good reward.

171) To you on the earth-roundness is given the east, the west, the south and the north, and wherever you turn, and therefore the real truth of the principles of the primal power (Creation) and natural principles which is to be found in an unlimited wise; pay attention to it and make it your own, then it will go well with you.

172) Everything in the firmaments (universe) and on earths (worlds/planets) is the work of the Creation, but it has made it for you to be yours so that you might control everything respectfully, guide everything correctly and do everything for your own benefit and that of everything living and otherwise existing; therefore everything in the firmaments (universe) and on earth (Earth) has been given to you as your own, for you to care for well and protect so that nothing turns into the spilling of blood or into destruction through getting very badly out of the control of the good human nature.

173) The Creation alone is the creation of the firmaments (universe) and of the earths (worlds/planets); it formed the idea from which everything became.

174) The unknowing ones ask why their god or their tin god does not speak to them, does not appear to them face to face and does not give them any signs (miracles), but this was already how those people spoke who were not connected to the truth before you, because they did not comprehend (recognise) and did not understand the truth and the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) as you do not comprehend them; the questions by the old and new unknowing ones are the same, because they did not understand the signs (teaching/evidence and marvels) given by the prophets, although these were made obvious for everyone so that they would be understood; however, they did not understand because they were trapped by their belief in god and tin gods, and went into confusion just as you also in the time of the current day go into confusion as ones without knowledge of the truth, which is why you shall learn from the prophets.

175) Die Künder, die Propheten, haben sich selbst entsandt mit der Wahrheit als Bringer froher Botschaften und als Warner; und sie stellen euch zur Rede und erklären euch die Wahrheitslehre, auf dass ihr sie verstehen mögt und wisst, dass die Schattenwelt (Hölle) kein Ort des Bösen (des Teufels) und von Dämonen, sondern der Zustand eures eigenen Befindens ist.
176) Keiner, der irgendeines Glaubens an eine Gottheit oder an einen Götzen ist, wird mit euch zufrieden sein, es sei denn, ihr folgt seinem Glauben nach; wahrlich aber, eure Führung ist allein die Führung der Wahrheit, die von der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) ausgeht; also folgt nicht der Irrkenntnis und nicht den Gelüsten jener, welche irrig dahingehen und irrig die Unwahrheit lehren, sonst werdet ihr weder wahrliche Freunde noch ehrliche Helfer finden.
177) Jenen, welchen die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gegeben wurde und welche ihr folgen, wie ihr gefolgt werden soll, sie sind es, die um die wahrliche Wahrheit wissen; und alle, die nicht um sie wissen, sie sind die Verlierer.
178) Oh ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen), bedenkt der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), die durch die Propheten seit alters her dargebracht wurden und die euch auch heute beschert werden, damit ihr euch im Wissen um die Wahrheit über euch selbst erhebt und zu wahren Euresgleichen (Menschen) und Völkern werdet.
179) Und denkt daran, wenn ihr durch die Künder, die Propheten, auf die Probe gestellt werdet durch die Gesetze und Gebote, dann denkt daran, dass sie die wahrlichen Führer für euch sind, von heute und morgen und für alle Nachkommenschaft und ob sie in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) oder in Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) leben.
180) Schafft ein Haus da und dort als Versammlungsort für euch, damit ihr einen Zufluchtsort habt zum Lernen der Wahrheit und der Wahrheitslehre; und nehmt jede Stätte dazu, die geeignet erscheint, und haltet sie gereinigt von allem Übel für alle, die es in Frieden und Freiheit umwandeln und für die, die in Andacht an die Wahrheit und die Erzeugung (Schöpfung) darin verweilen, und die, die darin Gebete an ihren Geist (resp. das Bewusstsein) verrichten.
181) Die Gesetze der Urkraft (Schöpfungsgesetze) und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfungsgebote) gebieten, dass ihr jeden Ort zu einem Ort des Friedens und der Freiheit und der Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) macht; und versorgt alle Bewohner aller Orte mit Früchten und anderer Nahrung, sowohl die, die Wissende, und die, die Unwissende sind; doch haltet eure Nachkommenschaft in Grenzen, damit nicht Hunger, Leiden, Hass, Laster und alle bösen Übel entstehen und keine Zerstörung an der Welt, ihres Aussehens (Natur) und Getierwelt und der Luft, an den Wassern und den Wettern; und erweist Wohltaten allen Euresgleichen (Menschen) für alle Frist, und niemand soll in das Feuer der Not getrieben werden, denn solches liegt in keiner Bestimmung.
182) Errichtet die Grundmauern eures Wissens auf der wahrlichen Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten und den Geboten sowie auf den natürlichen Gesetzen, denn ihr seid eingesetzt als Erfüller jener.
183) Die Propheten lehren euch, dass ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwenden und eure Nachkommenschaft in Grenzen halten sollt, wie es euch durch die Gesetze der Vernunft gegeben ist, die ihr befolgen sollt, indem ihr nicht den Weg eines Glaubens an Gottheiten und Götzen geht, sondern den Weg der Wahrheit, denn ihr seid es, die ihr euch gnädig zu euch selbst wenden und euch Barmherzigkeit geben müsst.
184) Die Künder, die Propheten, haben sich jeher selbst erweckt aus der Mitte ihres Volkes, und allso werden sie auch tun in zukünftiger Zeit; und sie haben euch Zeichen (Lehre/Beweise und Wundersamkeiten) der Wahrheit gegeben, und sie werden weiterhin Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit verkünden und die Schrift der Weisheit lehren, damit ihr euch reinigt von eurer Unwissenheit und ihr die Mächtigen und Weisen auf Erden seid, die die Wahrheitslehre befolgen.
185) Nicht sollt ihr euch abwenden vom Wissen und der Weisheit der Propheten, es sei denn, dass ihr törichten Sinnes seid und irrig wähnt (glaubt), dass ihr besseren Wissens und von der Welt erwählt seid, irrige Lehren zu verbreiten, wodurch ihr euch aber ins Unrecht setzt und gewiss Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose) sein werdet.
186) Ergebt euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, so ihr wahrer Mensch seid und wahrlicher Herr eures Lebens.
187) Oh ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen), in Wahrheit hat die Urquelle (Schöpfung) durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote das Wissen, die Weisheit und die Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) für euch erwählt, damit ihr den Sinn des Lebens erfüllt und euch der Tod nicht durch Glauben und im Zustand einer Gottergebenheit oder Götzenergebenheit und also im Unwissen und in Unweisheit ereile.

188) Wahre Propheten waren bei vielen Völkern, die dahingefahren sind, und denen ward nach ihrem Verdienst, und also wird bei eurem Dahinfahren nach eurem Verdienst sein; also sollt ihr des wahrlichen Propheten Wort und Lehre erachten, so ihr nicht nach jenen Taten eingeschätzt werdet, wie sie den dahingefahrenen Völkern nach deren Verdienst zugetan waren.
189) Werdet nicht Gläubige an Gottheiten oder Götzen, sondern Wissende in erzeugerischer (schöpferischer) Wahrheit, auf dass ihr recht geleitet seid; also folget nicht einem Glauben, sondern nur der Wahrheit, der seit alters her bekannten durch die Propheten, die nicht falsche von denen waren, die Gottheiten und Götzen neben der Urquelle (Schöpfung) aufrichteten.

175) The proclaimers, the prophets, sent themselves with the truth, as bringers of good news and as warners; and they confront you and explain to you the truth-teaching so that you might understand it and know that the shadow world (hell) is no place of the evil one(the devil) and of demons, but the condition of your own feeling.
176) No one who has any belief whatsoever in a divinity or in a tin god will be satisfied with you, unless you follow their belief; truly, however, your guidance is solely the guidance of the truth coming from the Creation, therefore do not follow the false cognisance or the cravings of those who go in falseness and erroneously teach the untruth, otherwise you will find neither true friends nor honest helpers.
177) Those to whom the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life has been given and who follow it as it shall be followed, they are the ones who know about the real truth; and all those who do not know about it are the losers.
178) Oh you people of your kind (human beings), think about the laws and recommendations of the Creation that have been explained by the prophets since time immemorial and are still bestowed upon you today so that you rise above yourselves in the knowledge about the truth and become true people of your kind (human beings) and peoples.
179) And consider that when you are put to the test by the proclaimers, the prophets, through the laws and recommendations, then consider that they are the true leaders for you, of today and tomorrow and for all descendants, irrespective of whether they live in equitableness (fairness/responsibility) or in inequity (irresponsibility/unfairness).
180) Build up a house here and there as a meeting place for yourselves so that you have a place of refuge for learning the truth and the truth-teaching; and take any place for this which appears suitable and keep it clean of all evil for all people who turn it into peace and freedom and for those who stay there in contemplation of the truth and Creation, and for those who say prayers to their spirit (i.e. consciousness) therein.
181) The laws of the primal power (laws of the Creation) and recommendations of the primal power (recommendations of the Creation) require that you make each place into a place of peace and freedom and love and consonance (harmony); and supply all inhabitants of all places with fruits and other nourishments, both those who are knowing and those who are unknowing; but keep your descendants' numbers within limits so that no hunger, suffering, hatred, vice or any evil disasters originate and there is no destruction wrought on the world, its appearance (nature) and the world of animals and other creatures (birds, fishes, reptiles, etc.) and on the air, on the waters and the weather; and do good deeds for all people of your kind (human beings) for all time, and no one shall be driven into the fire of hardship, because this is not a destiny.
182) Build the foundation walls of your knowledge on the real truth of the principles and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) as well as on the natural laws because you are destined as the fulfillers of those.
183) The prophets teach you that you shall turn to the real truth and keep your descendants' numbers within limits as is given to you through the laws of rationality that you shall follow by not taking the way of believing in divinities and tin gods, but the way of the truth because you are the ones who must turn to yourselves in kind-heartedness and give yourselves benevolence.
184) The proclaimers, the prophets, have always awakened themselves since time immemorial from the midst of their people, and they shall also do so in the time to come; and they have given you signs (teaching/evidence and marvels) of the truth, and they will continue to proclaim signs (evidence) of the truth and teach the writing of wisdom, so that you will cleanse yourselves of your unknowledgeness and you will be the mighty ones and the wise ones on Earth, who follow the truth-teaching.
185) You shall not turn away from the knowledge and the wisdom of the prophets, unless you are of misguided senses and erroneously assume (believe) that you have been chosen in better knowledge and by the world to spread fallacious teachings, by which you however put yourselves in the unright and you will certainly be the ones without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones).
186) Connect yourselves with the real truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), to be a true human being and the true master of your life.
187) Oh you people of your kind (human beings), in truth the primal wellspring (Creation) has chosen the knowledge, the wisdom and the swelling (growth/evolution) of your inner world (consciousness) for you through its laws and recommendations, so that you may fulfil the sense of the life and death does not overtake you through belief and in the state of being devoted to a god or tin gods, and therefore in unknowledge and unwisdom.
188) True prophets were with many peoples, that have since passed away, and they received what they merited, and it will be the same with you at your passing away; therefore you shall heed the word and teaching of the true prophet so that you will not be appraised according to those deeds as were connected to the peoples already passed away according to their merits.
189) Do not be believers in divinities or tin gods, but be knowing ones in creational truth so that you are led correctly; therefore do not follow a belief, but only the truth, the one made known since time immemorial by the prophets who were not false like those who set up divinities and tin gods beside the primal wellspring (Creation).

190) Wisst um die Wahrheit der Urquelle (Schöpfung), der alleinigen, und was euch durch die Künder, die Propheten, von ihren Gesetzen und Geboten offenbart ist; so macht keinen Unterschied im Wort des einen Künders, Propheten, zum andern Künder, Propheten, denn ihre Lehre der Wahrheit ist eine einzige Lehre, jedoch immer neu dargebracht, je nach eurem Verständnis und auf das, dass die Lehre in jeder neuen Zeit fortfahrend erweitert, neuerlich erklärt und aufgebracht werde; und der letzte Künder, Prophet, aus der einen Linie, wird in grösster Ausführlichkeit die wahrheitliche Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens auslegen, in letzter Folge, was in einmaliger Weise sein wird, wonach die Künderlinie, die Prophetenlinie, endet und nicht wieder aufgenommen wird.

191) Und wenn ihr wissend seid, dann seid ihr wahrlich geleitet; kehrt ihr jedoch um, dann ruft ihr in euch Spaltung hervor, wodurch ihr der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und dem Dasein sicherlich nicht mehr genügen werdet, denn dann seid ihr Allvertiefende (Allhörige) eines Glaubens und wider besseres Wissen.

192) Nehmt die Lehre der Wahrheit an, die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Gestaltung (Schöpfung); und wer ist ein besserer Lehrer der Wahrheitslehre als die wahren Propheten, denen die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote geläufig sind, die sie seit alters her erlernten!

193) Streitet nicht unter euch über die wahrliche Wahrheit, denn die Wahrheit ist gegeben durch die Gesetze der Kraft der Entstehung (Schöpfung) und unabänderlich; und die Kraft der Entstehung (Schöpfung) allein ist die grosse Macht und das unmessbare Geheimnis, der ihr keine Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellen sollt; allein die Kraft der Entstehung (Schöpfung) ist das Höchste über euch, und sie hat ihre grossen Werke getan, aus denen alle Himmel (Universum) und alles Leben hervorgegangen sind, also tut auch eure Werke, damit auch aus ihnen Grosses als Grosses und Gutes als Gutes hervorgehe; und seid aufrichtig in eurem Tun, damit ihr nicht Frevler seid; daher haltet den Namen der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) heilig, damit ihr ihn nicht missbraucht.

194) Wisst ihr, dass alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) immer Euresgleichen (Menschen) waren, sowohl die Gläubigen in Gottheiten und Götzen wie auch die Wissenden der Wahrheit um die Erschaffung (Schöpfung)?; oder glaubt ihr, es besser zu wissen als die Propheten, die nur der Wahrheit zugetan sind?; und bedenkt, dass ihr Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose) seid, wenn ihr der Propheten Zeugnis der Wahrheit verhehlt und dass euer falsches Tun nicht achtlos bleiben wird.

195) Es ist gelehrt, dass die alten Völker dahingefahren sind nach ihrem Verdienst, der im Unwert war, weil sie die Wahrheitslehre verhehlten und missachteten; tut ihnen nicht gleich, so ihr nicht befragt werdet nach deren Taten und ihnen nicht gleichgestellt werdet.

196) Tut ihr gleich den alten Völkern, die nach ihrem Verdienst dahingegangen sind, indem sie von der Wahrheit abgefallen sind, dann werdet ihr danach gefragt, warum ihr von der wahrlichen Wahrheitslehre abwendig geworden seid, die ihr doch befolgt habt; also seid ihr gewiss wohlgeleitet auf dem rechten Pfad, im Osten, Westen, Süden und Norden, wenn ihr der Wahrheit euren Tribut leistet.

197) Die Gesetze der Urquelle (Schöpfungsgesetze) bestimmen, dass ihr euch zu Völkern erheben und in Frieden, Liebe, Freiheit und in Eintracht (Harmonie) miteinander leben sollt, und ihr sollt Wächter dieser Werte sein; und es sollen keine Gesetze eingesetzt sein, durch die Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige), Übeltäter und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) Strafen ausgesetzt werden, die ihnen Schaden an Leib und Leben bringen, also weder Folter noch Todesdrohung noch deren Vollendung sein soll, denn des Euresgleichen (Menschen) inneres Befinden (Psyche) und Leib und Leben müssen unantastbar sein; es ist nicht der Urquelle (Schöpfung) Art und nicht deren Gesetze und Gebote, dass der Mensch im inneren Befinden (Psyche) oder an Leib und Leben geharmt werde, denn Strafe soll nur sein dadurch, indem Massnahmen der Aussonderung aus dem Volk (Gesellschaft) für eine bestimmte Dauer gegeben sei; ihr sollt in der Welt eurer Gedanken und eurer Eindrücke (Gefühle) barmherzig und gnädig gegenüber allem Leben und in eurem Wissen um die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote furchtlos sein.

198) Oft wendet ihr euer Antlitz gen Himmel und schaut hinauf zu den Sternen, wo ihr eure Götter und Götzen sucht, doch sind diese nicht dort, weil sie nur Gespinste eurer Gehirne sind; wahrhaftig jedoch, wenn ihr in den Himmel schaut und auf die Erde und auf alles, was darauf kreucht und fleucht, dann seht ihr das grosse und unermessliche Werk der Urquelle (Schöpfung), der alleinigen; also wendet euer Gesicht (Augen) zu all dem, was die Urquelle (Schöpfung) erschaffen hat und seit alter Zeit bewahrt, denn allein das ist die Wahrheit und die Wirklichkeit; und wo immer ihr seid, wendet euer Antlitz zu den Wundern (Überragendem) der Urquelle (Schöpfung) hin, damit ihr die Wahrheit erkennt und auch die Schrift der Wahrheit erkennt, die euch gegeben ist und die euch dereinst ausführend als wertvolles Buch gegeben wird, wenn es der letzte Prophet der einen Linie in aller Ausführlichkeit hervorbringt und euch überreicht; und er wird euch die Wahrheitslehre lehren wie kein anderer zuvor, und so wird die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens künftighin nicht achtlos bleiben, denn das Tun des letzten Propheten wird beispiellos überragend sein.

199) Der letzte Prophet bringt die Schrift der Wahrheitslehre, wie auch jegliche Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten/Beweise) seiner Kraft und der wahrlichen Wahrheit, und dieser sollt ihr folgen; folgt ihr nicht der wahrlichen Wahrheit, dann folgt ihr irren Lehren, deren falschen Kenntnissen und Wünschen; dann seid ihr wahrlich Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose).

190) Know about the truth of the primal wellspring (Creation), the only one, and what has been revealed to you by the proclaimers, the prophets, of its laws and recommendations; therefore make no distinction between the words of one proclaimer, prophet, and another proclaimer, prophet, because their teaching of the truth is a single teaching although one that has been repeatedly re-explained in accordance with your intellect, and so that the teaching will be continuously expanded in each new time, newly explained and presented; and the last proclaimer, prophet, from the one line will explain the truthly teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life in the greatest of detail, in the last sequence, which will be in a unique wise, after which the line of the proclaimers, the line of the prophets, will end and not be resumed again.
191) And if you are knowing then you are truly led; if, however, you turn back then you will cause a splitting in yourselves, so that you will certainly no longer satisfy equitableness (fairness) and the present existence, because then you are the all-deepening ones (all-hearing ones) of a belief and set against better knowledge.
192) Accept the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the laws and recommendations of formation (Creation); and who is a better teacher of the truth-teaching than the true prophets who are familiar with the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) which they have learned since time immemorial!
193) Do not quarrel amongst yourselves about the real truth, because the truth is given by the laws of the power of origination (Creation) and is unchangeable; and the power of origination (Creation) alone is the great might and the unmeasurable secret beside which you shall not place any gods or tin gods; solely the power of origination (Creation) is the highest one above you and it has done its great works from which all firmaments (the universe) and all life originated, therefore do your works so that from you great things may also come forth as greatness and good things as goodness; and be upright in your doings so that you are not malefactors; therefore honour the name of the Creation, so that you do not misuse it.

194) Do you know that all people of your kind (human beings) were always people of your kind (human beings), both the believers in divinities and tin gods as well as the ones who have knowledge of the truth about the Creation?; or do you believe that you know it better than the prophets who are connected only to the truth?; and consider that you are without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) if you conceal the prophets' evidence of the truth, and that your wrong doings will not go unheeded.
195) It is taught that the old peoples passed away according to their merit, which was of a negative sense and wrong value, because they concealed and disregarded the truth-teaching; do not do the same, so that you will not be asked about their deeds and not made equivalent to them.
196) If you do the same as the old peoples who passed away according to their merits by falling away from the truth, then you will be asked why you have turned away from the true truth-teaching which you had however followed; therefore you are surely well-led on the right path, in the east, west, south and north, if you pay your tribute to the truth.
197) The laws of the primal wellspring (laws of the Creation) determine that you shall raise yourselves up into peoples and shall live together in peace, love, freedom and in concord (harmony) with one another, and you shall be guardians of these values; and no laws shall be applied according to which malefactors (lawbreakers), doers of misdeeds and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) shall be subjected to punishments which harm their life and limb, in other words neither torture nor the threat of death nor their execution, because the inner feeling (psyche) and life and limb of the people of your kind (human beings) must remain inviolate; it is not the wise of the primal wellspring (Creation) nor of its laws and recommendations for human beings to be harmed in their inner feeling (psyche) or their life and limb, because punishment shall only be imposed in the form of taking measures for separation from the people (society) for a certain duration; in the world of your thoughts and your feelings you shall be compassionate and kindhearted towards all life and be fearless in your knowledge about the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation).
198) Often, you turn your face towards the firmament and look up to the stars where you are searching for your gods and tin gods, but they are not there because they are only the delusions of your brains; truly, however, if you look to the firmament and onto Earth and at everything that creeps and flies thereon, then you will see the great and vast work of the primal wellspring (Creation), the only one; therefore turn your face (eyes) to all that the primal wellspring (Creation) has created and has been maintaining since time immemorial, because only that is the truth and reality; and wherever you may be, turn your face to the miracles (outstanding things) of the primal wellspring (Creation) so that you recognise the truth and also the writing of the truth that is given to you and one day will be given to you in detail as a valueful book when the last prophet of the one line brings it forth in all comprehensiveness and gives it to you; and he will teach you the truth-teaching like none other before, and therefore the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life will not go unheeded in future because the doings of the last prophet will be outstanding without measure.
199) The last prophet brings the writing of the truth-teaching as well as all signs (marvels/evidence) of his power and the real truth which you shall follow; if you do not follow the real truth then you are following delusional teachings, their false cognisance and wishes; then you are truly without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones).

200) Den Vernünftigen unter euch, denen die Schrift der Lehre der Wahrheit gegeben wird, sie erkennen sie als Wahrheit, so wie sie ihre eigenen Kinder erkennen; andere jedoch sind Unvernünftige, denn sie verhehlen wissentlich (bewusst) die Wahrheit.
201) Alle Wahrheit ist bei der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, darum erschafft nicht in euch eine eigene und falsche Wahrheit, sonst macht ihr euch zu Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und zu Zweiflern.
202) Jeder hat ein Ziel, nach dem er strebt, daher wetteifert miteinander in guten Werken, damit ihr grosse Dinge vollbringt, wo immer ihr seid; findet einander zusammen zu grossen Werken, dann habt ihr die Macht, alles zu tun und zu erreichen, was ihr auch anstrebt; nutzt und tut jedoch immer alles im Guten, damit ihr nicht als Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose) endet.
203) Und woher immer ihr kommt, kehrt euer Gesicht (Augen) zur Wahrheit hin, damit nicht sonder (abartig) Zweifel gegen sie in euch erregt und euer Tun nicht achtlos wird.
204) Und wo ihr auch immer hingeht, kehrt euer Gesicht (Augen) zur Wahrheit hin, und wo immer ihr seid, kehrt auch dort euer Antlitz zu ihr hin; tut ihr so, dann haben die in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit und Verantwortung) Lebenden keinen Einwand gegen euch, ausgenommen die der Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) Frönenden unter ihnen, die lügen und betrügen und alles tun, damit es euch zum Schaden gereiche; fürchtet sie jedoch nicht, sondern fürchtet euch nur vor der Wahrheitsverleugnung, damit sich das Gute in euch vollenden kann und auf dass ihr recht geleitet seid.
205) Wie zu euch kamen die Künder, die Propheten, aus eurer Mitte, die die Zeichen (Lehre/Beweise) der Wahrheit angesagt und hervorgebracht haben, so werdet ihr gereinigt vom Unwissen und von der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit/Verantwortungslosigkeit), wenn ihr die Lehre befolgt, die durch die Künder, die Propheten, und durch die Schrift der Wahrheit gegeben ist, die euch das lehrt, was ihr wissen müsst.
206) Darum bedenkt der Wahrheit, die durch die Künder, die Propheten, dargebracht und ausgelegt wird, die euch in Liebe gedenken; daher dankt ihnen und seid nicht undankbar gegen sie.
207) Oh ihr, die ihr wissend in der Wahrheit seid, sucht Hilfe im Lernen der Wahrheitslehre und in Geduld, denn wahrlich ist der Segen auf eurem Haupt, wenn ihr in Standhaftigkeit einhergeht.
208) Und sagt nicht von denen, die für die Wahrheit erschlagen wurden, sie seien der Dummheit verfallen gewesen, denn wahrlich waren sie bei guten Sinnen, doch sie wurden ob ihrer Wahrheitsliebe von den der Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) Frönenden und Wahrheitsleugnern nicht verstanden und verleumdet; und die für die Wahrheit Erschlagenen waren lebendig in ihrem Wesen und in ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), doch die der Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) Frönenden und die Wahrheitsleugner waren tote Lebendige.
209) Wahrlich, durch das Aussehen (Natur) werdet ihr alle geprüft mit Angst und Furcht, Hunger und Verlust an Hab und Gut und Leben und an allem, was der Nahrung ist, doch wenn ihr der Geduld zugetan seid, dann übersteht ihr sicherlich alle Prüfungen, denn es ist des Lebens Lauf, dass es auf und nieder geht, so sich Gutes mit Schlechtem wechselt, und daran ist kein Zweifel; die Botschaft an die Geduldigen aber ist die, dass alle Bemühungen gute Früchte tragen und die Zeit endlich alles zum Guten wendet.
210) Die Gläubigen sagen, wenn ein Unglück sie trifft, dass es der Wille ihrer Gottheit oder ihres Götzen sei, doch wie es keine bestimmende Gottheit gibt und also auch keinen bestimmenden Götzen, so gibt es auch nicht deren Fürsorge oder Vergeltung, denn in allen Dingen seid allein ihr bestimmend im Ausüben der eigenen Verantwortung.
211) Aber die Unwissenden und die der Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) Frönenden sind dem Glauben verfallen und suchen ihr Heil bei Gottheiten und Götzen und hoffen, dass ihnen diese Gnade und Segen auf ihr Haupt träufeln, weil sie sich recht geleitet wähnen.
212) Gewiss, der Propheten Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) der Wahrheit scheinen Wunder (Überragendes) zu sein, doch sie sind eine Erzeugung (Erschaffung/Erschöpfung) aus der Kraft ihrer eigenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), und darum ist es keine Schande für sie, wenn sie Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) tun; doch jene, welche die Kunst der Zeichengebung von den Propheten erlernen und sie zu ihrer Einträglichkeit anwenden, um damit zu scheinen und Vorteile (Nutzen) und Gewinn zu erringen, sie sind es, die sich der Schande preisgeben und Unrecht auf sich laden.
213) Und es ist keine Schande für den, welcher die Wahrheit pflegt und an Orte reist, wo die Wahrheitslehre offenbar wird; und also ist es keine Schande, sondern ein gutes Werk, wenn da über die Pflicht hinaus Gutes getan wird; und also ist es keine Schande, wenn der Wahrheitslehre Hilfe in beliebiger Art zuteil wird, damit sie sich unter euch ausbreiten kann; nicht jedoch ist es des Rechten, mit der Wahrheitslehre einen Gewinnhandel zu betreiben, und also ist es des Unrechts, für die Wahrheitslehre bekehrend und überredend zu wirken und sie den Unwissenden aufzudrängen und sie in ihren Gedanken und Gefühlen anzugreifen; zur wahrlichen Wahrheit soll jeder nur finden durch eigenen Willen, im Bedürfnis seines Verlangens und in ganzer Freiheit seines Denkens in ehrlichem Streben nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit und dem Sinn des Lebens.
214) Die der Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) Frönenden und die Unwissenden unter euch verhehlen (verfälschen), was die Propheten bringen an der Wahrheitslehre, an Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten/ Beweisen) und an der Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke), wenn sie es euch lehren durch Wort und Schrift;

200) The rational ones amongst you to whom the writing of the teaching of the truth is given, recognise it as the truth just as they recognise their own children; others however are irrational because they knowingly (consciously) conceal the truth.
201) All truth is in the Creation and in its laws and recommendations, therefore do not create your own and false truth in yourselves, otherwise you are turning yourselves into people without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) and into doubters.
202) Everyone has a determination towards which they strive, therefore compete with one another in good works so that you complete great things wherever you may be; combine together to perform great works, then you have the might to do and achieve everything that you strive for; however, always use and do everything in goodness so that you do not end up as people without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones).
203) And wherever you come from, turn your face (eyes) towards the truth so that no abnormal doubt arises in you against it and your doings are not heedless.
204) And wherever you go, turn your face (eyes) towards the truth, and wherever you are, also turn your face towards it there; if you do so, then the ones living in equitableness (fairness and responsibility) will have no objection towards you, excepting those amongst them who wallow in inequity (irresponsibility/unfairness), who lie and deceive and do everything to harm you; however do not fear them but only be afraid of denying the truth so that goodness can be perfected in you and so that you are rightly led.
205) Just as the proclaimers, the prophets, came to you out of your midst announcing the signs (teaching/evidence) of the truth and bringing them forth, so you will be cleansed from unknowledge and inequity (unfairness/irresponsibility) if you follow the teaching that is given by the proclaimers, the prophets, and by the writing of the truth, which teaches you what you need to know.
206) Therefore think about the truth that is presented and explained to you by the proclaimers, the prophets, who think of you in love, therefore thank them and do not be unthankful to them.
207) Oh you, who are knowing in the truth, search for help in the learning of the truth-teaching and in patience, because truly there is a boon upon your head (mental-block = consciousness, thoughts, feelings and psyche) if you go forth in steadfastness.
208) And do not say about those who have been slain for the truth that they had fallen into foolishness, because truly they were in good senses, but they were not understood and were slandered due to their love for the truth by those who wallow in inequity (irresponsibility/unfairness) and truth-deniers; and the ones slain for the truth were alive in their nature and in their inner world (consciousness), but those who wallow in inequity (irresponsibility/unfairness) and the truth-deniers were living dead.
209) Truly, you will all be tested by the appearance (nature) with anxiety and fear, hunger and loss of your goods and chattels and life and all that which is of nourishment, but when you are connected to patience then you will surely overcome all tests, because it is part and parcel of the life for things to go up and down, for good to alternate with bad, of which there can be no doubt; the message to the patient ones is, however, that all strivings yield good fruits and time will ultimately change everything to the good.
210) The believers say when unfortune strikes them that it is the will of their divinity or of their tin gods, however because there is no determining divinity and also no determining tin gods then neither their ministration nor retaliation exists, because in all things you alone are the determining factor in the carrying out of your own responsibility.
211) However, the unknowing ones and those who wallow in inequity (irresponsibility/unfairness) have fallen into belief and are looking for their salvation in divinities and tin gods, and hoping that these will drip grace and blessing onto their heads because they believe they are rightly led.
212) Certainly, the prophets' signs (marvels) of the truth appear to be miracles (outstanding things), but they are a creation of the might of their own inner world (consciousness), and therefore it is no ignominy for them to perform signs (marvels); however those who learn the talent of giving signs from the prophets and use this for their own gain in order to dazzle and to obtain advantages (benefits) and profit from it, they are the ones who are exposing themselves to ignominy and are burdening themselves with unright.
213) And it is no ignominy for those who care for the truth and travel to places where the truth-teaching is revealed; and therefore it is no ignominy, but a good work, if good is done beyond the limits of duty; and therefore it is no ignominy if help is bestowed on the truth-teaching in any wise so that it can spread amongst you; however, it is not rightful to make commerce for profit out of the truth-teaching, and it is also not rightful to proselytise and persuade for the truth-teaching and to impose it onto the unknowing ones and to attack them in their thoughts and feelings; human beings shall only come to the real truth through their own will, in the need of their demand and in complete freedom of their thinking in honest striving for the real truth and sense of the life.
214) Those wallowing in inequity (irresponsibility/unfairness) and the unknowing ones amongst you falsify what the prophets bring in the truth-teaching, in signs (marvels/evidence) and in the guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) when they teach it to you through word and writing; and you curse the prophets, and in hatred also

und ihr verflucht die Propheten, und im Hass auch die Euresgleichen (Menschen) rundum, doch die Propheten vergeben euch, aber die von euch Verfluchten unter den Euresgleichen (Menschen) vergeben euch nicht und verfluchen auch euch.

215) Ihr aber, wenn ihr bereut und euch bessert und offen zur Wahrheit bekennt, ihr werdet Beauftragte der Propheten, so ihr die erkannte Wahrheit weitergeben sollt an alle jene, welche euch nach ihr befragen; nicht jedoch sollt ihr ungefragt eure Weisheit kundtun und nicht damit andere angreifen, wie das die Gläubigen tun, die Gottheiten und Götzen verfallen sind.

216) Und wenn ihr euer Unwissen und eure Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) bereut und euch bessert und euch offen zur Wahrheitslehre bekennt, dann müsst ihr euch selbst verzeihen, denn ihr allein seid die Vergebenden für euch selbst, wenn ihr den Pfad zur Wahrheit und Freiheit, zum Frieden, zur Liebe und zur Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) in euch gefunden habt und damit einen lebendigen Hort in euch erschafft.

217) Die aber, die Unwissende und der Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) Frönende sind und als solche das Leben fristen, sie fluchen sich selbst insgesamt, denn ihnen wird ihr Dasein zur Unfreude und früher oder später zur Qual.

218) Doch die durch Unfreude und Qual gepeinigt sind, sollen nicht so bleiben, denn sie sollen ihre eigene ihnen selbst auferlegte Strafe mildern und Aufklärung erlangen, wenn sie sich der Wahrheit der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) und deren Gesetzen und Geboten zuwenden und sie erfüllen.

219) Und es ist kein Gott, kein einiger Gott, und es ist kein Götze, kein einiger Götze, der gnädig und barmherzig wäre, denn Gott und Götze sind Erdichtungen und Lügen und Gespinste des Euresgleichen Gehirns (Menschengehirns) und zu nichts tauglich in irgendeiner guten Weise, ausser im Bösen zur Versklavung der Euresgleichen (Menschen) durch die Verlogenheit der gottdienenden und götzendienenden Priester, durch die ihre Gläubigen geknechtet und ausgebeutet werden.

220) Wahrlich, in der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) der Himmel (Universum) und der Erdenrundheiten (Welten/Planeten) und im Wechsel von Tag und Nacht und in den Fluggeräten, die die Lüfte und die Himmel befliegen, und in den Schiffen, die die Meere, Seen und Flüsse befahren mit allem, was euch dienlich ist, und im Wasser (Regen), das vom Himmel fällt und das die Erde belebt, und darauf verstreut die Euresgleichen (Menschen) und allerlei Getier, und im Wechsel der Wetter und der Winde und der Wolken, die zwischen Himmel und Erde schweben, und die Sonne am Himmel und die Sterne und der Mond am Himmel der Nacht; alles sind fürwahr Zeichen der wahrheitlichen Erschaffung (Schöpfung), die als unmessbares Geheimnis über allem Leben, über allen Himmeln (Universum) und über allen Erden (Welten/Planeten) steht; und es sind Zeichen (Beweise) für jene, welche die Wahrheit erkennen und verstehen, die sich ihr zuwenden und mit ihr ihr Dasein gestalten.

221) Doch es gibt andere unter euch, die sich eine Gottheit oder einen Götzen oder einen Gegenstand der Anbetung setzen, weil sie unwissend in der Wahrheit der Urhebung (Schöpfung) sind und ihren Gott oder Götzen oder Gegenstand lieben, als ob er lebend und wahrhaftig sei; und sie sind krank in ihrem Glauben und ohne Vernunft, denn sie vermögen ihren Wahn nicht zu unterscheiden von der Wahrheit der Wirklichkeit; sie sind Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit, und wenn sie sich als Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) sehen und begreifen könnten, dann würden sie die Not und das Elend und die Strafe erfassen, die sie sich in sich selbst auferlegen und die niemals von der Urhebung (Schöpfung) oder von aussen kommt.

222) Wenn jene, welche euch im irren Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen führen, von euch lossagen, dann seid ihr hilflos wie mutterlose Hämmel, weil dann all eure Bande zu euren Führern zerschnitten sind, die euch in gläubiger Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) halten.

223) Und ihr, die ihr falschen Führern einer unwahren Wahrheit folgt, im Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, ihr fürchtet euch davor, umzukehren zur Wahrheit, weil ihr glaubt, dass ihr euren Gott oder Götzen verleugnet, wie ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit verleugnet; kehrt ihr aber um und wendet euch der Wahrheit zu, dann werdet ihr die Wahrheit der Entstehung (Schöpfung) und ihre Werke erkennen, so ihr euch von eurer Ängstigung und vom Feuer der Selbstbestrafung befreit.

224) Esst von all dem, was euch auf Erden zur Nahrung dient, von Früchten, Gemüsen und Fleisch, von jeder Frucht und jeder Beere, von allen Kräutern und von allem Getier jeder Art und von allem, was euch mundet, denn nichts sei euch unerlaubt (verboten), sondern es sei euch alles erlaubt, was euch mundet und nicht giftig für euch ist; ist da aber einer, der euch das verbietet, der tut nicht des Rechtens, ist euer offenkundiger Feind und widerspricht den Gesetzen der Entstehung (Schöpfung) und der Wahrheitslehre; er heisst euch nur Böses und Schändliches zu tun, das wider die Gesetze der Urquelle (Schöpfung) spricht und dass ihr Böses von der Wahrheit redet und Dinge, die ihr nicht wisst.

225) Und alle unter euch, die ihr wissend in wahrlicher Wahrheit seid, esst von allen guten Dingen, die euch durch die Gesetze der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und des Aussehens (Natur) auf Erden gegeben sind; seid dankbar für alles, was ihr erhaltet, denn die Güte und die Huld der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und des von ihr erschaffenen Aussehens (Natur) sind unermesslich und ohne Ende.

226) Verwehrt zur Nahrung soll euch nur das sein, was als von selbst Verendetes und Faules ungeniessbar ist; gegeben sind euch alle essbaren und ungiftigen Früchte und Gemüse, aller Gärsaft (Alkohol wie Wein/Bier/Branntwein usw.) und also alles Fleisch von jedem Getier, von dem ihr essen mögt, vom kleinen Nager, vom Hasen,

the people of your kind (human beings) all around, nevertheless the prophets forgive you but the people you have cursed amongst the people of your kind (human beings) do not forgive you and curse you also.

215) You, however, if you feel sorry and you improve yourselves and profess yourselves open to the truth, you will be representatives of the prophets, so that you shall pass on the recognised truth to all those who ask about it; however you shall not proclaim your wisdom unasked and not attack other people with it, such as the believers do who have become a slave to divinities and tin gods.

216) And if you regret your unknowledge and your inequity (unfairness) and improve yourselves and profess yourselves open to the truth-teaching, then you must forgive yourselves because you alone are the forgiving ones for yourselves when you have found the path to the truth and freedom, to peace, to love and to consonance (harmony) in yourselves and have thereby created a living hoard in yourselves.

217) Those, however, who are unknowing ones and ones wallowing in inequity (irresponsibility/unfairness) and eke out an existence as such, they curse themselves all-in-all because their present existence becomes an unjoy and, sooner or later, a torment.

218) But those who are distressed by unjoy and torment shall not remain so, because they shall moderate their own punishment that they have imposed on themselves and come to recognition if they turn to the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations and fulfil them.

219) And there is no god, no one god, and there is no tin god, no one tin god, who is favourable and benevolent, because god and tin god are inventions and lies and delusions of the brain of people of your kind (the human brain) and are of no use in any good wise whatsoever, except in evil for enslaving the people of your kind (human beings) through the mendacity of the priests serving god and tin gods, through whom their believers are subjugated and exploited.

220) Truly, in the Creation of the firmaments (universe) and the earth-roundnesses (worlds/planets) and in the change from day and night and in the flying machines which fly through the air and the skies, and in the ships which travel over the seas, lakes and rivers carrying everything that is useful to you, and in the water (rain) that falls from the firmament and invigorates Earth, and scattered over it the people of your kind (human beings) and all kinds of animals and other creatures, and in the change of the weather and the winds and the clouds which float between the firmament and Earth, and the sun in the sky and the stars and the moon in the firmament at night; all of these are real signs of the truthly Creation which stands as an unmeasurable secret above all life, above all firmaments (universe) and above all earths (worlds/planets); and they are signs (evidence) for everyone who recognises the truth and understands it, who turns to it and forms their present existence with it.

221) However, there are others amongst you who have set up a divinity or a tin god or an object of worship for themselves because they are unknowing in the truth of the primal raising (Creation) and love their god or tin gods or object as if it were living and truthful; and they are sick in their belief and without rationality, because they are unable to distinguish between their delusion and the truth of reality; they are malefactors (irresponsible ones) against the truth, and if they could see themselves as malefactors (lawbreakers) and understand it then they would realise the hardship and the misery and the punishment that they themselves are imposing in themselves and which never comes from the primal raising (Creation) or from outside.

222) If those who lead you in a delusional belief in a god or tin gods then cut themselves off from you, then you are helpless as motherless lambs, because all your bonds have been cut to your leaders who keep you in the servitude (bondage) of belief.

223) And you who follow your false leaders of an untrue truth, in belief in a god or tin gods, you are afraid of turning back to the truth because you believe that you would deny your own god or tin gods as you are denying the real truth; however, if you turn around and turn yourselves towards the truth, then you will recognise the truth of origination (Creation) and its works, therefore you would free yourselves from your anguish and from the fire of self-punishment.

224) Eat of everything that serves you as food on Earth, fruits, vegetables and meat, of every fruit and every berry, of all herbs and of all animals and creatures of every kind and of everything that tastes good to you, because nothing is banned (forbidden), rather everything is allowed to you that tastes good to you and is not poisonous to you; if however someone forbids you from doing this, then they are not doing rightfully, are your obvious enemy and are contradicting the laws of origination (Creation) and the truth-teaching; they only bid you to do evil and disgraceful things, which contradict the laws of the primal wellspring (Creation) and that you speak ill of the truth and of things that you do not know.

225) And all of those amongst you who are knowing in real truth, eat of all good things that are given to you through the laws of formation (Creation) and of appearance (nature) on Earth; be thankful for everything that you receive because the goodness and the benevolence of the creative (Creation) and of the appearance (nature) created by it are vast and without end.

226) You shall only be prohibited from nourishing yourselves with things that have themselves perished and are rotten and therefore are inedible; given to you are all edible and non-poisonous fruits and vegetables, all fermented juices (alcohol such as wine, beer, spirits, etc.) and all the meat of all animals and other creatures from which

der Ziege, dem Schaf und Schwein, dem Rindvieh, dem Pferd und dem Kamel und allem, was euch mundet, doch stets im Masse des Erträglichen und Gesunden, ohne Frass und Völlerei; das Getier, die Nager, die Hasen, die Ziegen und Schafe, die Schweine und die Rindviecher, die Pferde und Kamele und alles, was essbar ist, gelte von aussen als unrein, weil es im Drecke wühlt, doch von innen ist es reinlich und gut, also es zur Nahrung dienen möge, wenn das Äussere vom Dreck gereinigt ist; auch das Blut des Getiers möge teils zur Nahrung dienen, und der Gärsaft (Alkohol wie Wein/Bier/Branntwein) soll nur in kleinem Mass genossen werden, dass keine Trunkenheit die Sinne trübt; also soll in keinen Dingen das Mass überschritten werden und in allem Gehorsam geübt werden, damit alle Nahrung zum leiblichen Wohl gereiche und zur Gesundheit.

227) Und wenn euch gesagt wird, dass ihr die Lehre der Propheten befolgen sollt, dann wollt ihr dem Ruf nicht folgen und sagt, dass ihr dem nacheilen wollt, was seit alters her vorgefunden wurde im Glauben an Gottheiten und Götzen; wie aber eure Rede so ist, hatten selbst eure Väter und Mütter keinen Verstand und wandelten nicht auf dem rechten Weg.

228) Und jene, welche unwissend und der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit/Verantwortungslosigkeit) verfallen sind, gleichen einem Mann, der etwas anruft, das nichts hört und nichts sieht, taub, blind und stumm ist und keinen Ruf und keinen Schrei wahrnimmt.

229) Jene aber unter euch, welche irgendeinen Teil von dem verhehlen (verfälschen) und leugnen, was durch die Gesetze der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) gegeben ist und von der Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten und von deren wahrheitlichen Schriften, und jene, welche für einen armseligen Preis dafür die Verlästerung (Verleumdung) in Tausch nehmen, sie füllen ihr Ermahnen (Gewissen) mit nichts als Feuer, das sie innerlich zerfrisst und sie lieblos, unbillig (ungerecht), unwissend, unfrei, unfriedlich und unharmonisch macht; sie können ihr Ermahnen (Gewissen) nicht reinigen, und sie erlegen sich selbst schwere innere Strafe auf, denn sie sind es, die sich Irrtum einhandeln; und sie wissen nicht, wie gross ihre Verkennung des brennenden Feuers ihres Ermahnens (Gewissens) ist.

230) Haben die Künder, die Propheten, doch die Schrift der wahrlichen Wahrheit gebracht, aber trotzdem ist gewiss, dass ihr uneins über das Wort und die Schrift der Künder, der Propheten, seid; so seid ihr in Feindschaft weit gegangen und flucht und erschlagt die Künder, die Propheten, die euch doch die Wahrheitslehre und ein wahres Leben bringen.

231) Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) besteht nicht darin, dass ihr euer Gesicht (Augen) nach Osten, Westen, Süden oder Norden kehrt und viel von der Welt kennt, sondern wahrhaft in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) lebt nur jener, welcher die wahrliche Wahrheit annimmt, die Wahrheit der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und ihr Vorhandensein in Wirklichkeit, ihre Gesetze und Gebote und all ihre unerschöpflichen Werke; und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) besteht darin, die Schrift der Künder, der Propheten, zu lernen und nach deren Wahrheit das Dasein zu führen, in Liebe, Frieden und Freiheit und in Gleichstimmung (Harmonie); und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) ist, wenn ihr euren überschüssigen Gewinn für die Bedürftigen und Waisen ausgebt und für den Wanderer und alle jene, welche um eine milde Gabe bitten müssen, oder jene, welche Gefangene sind und darben; und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) ist, jene zu belohnen, welche ihre Versprechen halten und nicht wortbrüchig werden, wenn sie ihr Wort gegeben haben; und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) ist, den in Armut und Trübsal Geduldigen sowie den in Schlachtenzeiten (Kriegszeiten) Standhaften in der Wahrheit zu helfen, damit sie sich redlich bewähren können und nicht zu Dieben, Betrügern, Mördern und dergleichen mehr werden und sich nicht in Angst und Furcht einem Gott oder Götzen zuwenden.

232) Durch euren Glauben an Götter und Götzen, die von euch Blut, Rache und Strafe fordern, glaubt ihr, dass euch Rache und Vergeltung nach rechtem Mass vorgeschrieben sei und dass ihr Blut vergiessen und Leben vernichten sollt für Getötete (Ermordete), für Ehebruch und Dieberei und Betrug, wie aber auch für vieles andere, so wie die durch euch erdachten Götter und Götzen euch befehlen, so ihr nur durch euch erdachte Rache und Vergeltung an den Fehlbaren übt; wahrlich aber, nicht hat die Erschaffende (Schöpfung) ein solches Gesetz erlassen, dass eine Missetat oder Untat durch Rache und Vergeltung und also durch Harmung des Körpers oder durch das Nehmen des Lebens geahndet werden soll, denn durch die Erschaffende (Schöpfung) ist das Gebot gegeben, dass du nicht töten sollst in Ausartung; nicht töten aus Rache und Vergeltung, als Strafe, aus Hass oder Eifersucht, so aber auch nicht durch Raub, Wut und Zorn, aus Gier und Habsucht und vielem mehr, denn es gehört zur Ausartung und ist erschaffungsgegeben (schöpfungsgegeben) gesetzeswidrig und des Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht würdig.

233) Doch ihr glaubt an Gottheiten und Götzen, denen durch euch falsche und irre Mächte und Forderungen und das Bestimmen und Heischen von Rache und Vergeltung und Strafe zugesprochen wird, so Vergeltung in rechtem Mass geübt werden soll, durch Freie für die Freien, durch Sklaven für die Sklaven, durch das Weib für das Weib und durch den Mann für den Mann, doch das ist Lug und Trug, denn kein Gesetz und kein Gebot der Erbauung (Schöpfung) fordert gleich dem, sondern gegenteilig; Ahndung für Missetaten und Untaten sollen immer nur gegeben sein im Masse der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, die derart gegeben sind, dass kein noch so Fehlbarer an Leib und Leben geharmt werde, so jede Missetat, Fehlhaftigkeit und Untat jeder Art in Liebe und Menschlichkeit geahndet werde, so jeder Fehlbare, jedes Kind, jedes Weib und jeder Mann daraus eine gute Lehre ziehe und sich wandle zum Besseren und Guten, damit eine Eingliederung unter

you wish to eat, from the small rodent, from the rabbit, the goat, the sheep and the pig, cattle, the horse and the camel and everything that tastes good to you, but always in a tolerable and healthy quantity without gorging or gluttony; the animals and other creatures, rodents, rabbits, goats and sheep, pigs and cattle, horses and camels and everything that is edible may appear unclean externally because they live in dirt, but on the inside they are clean and good, therefore they may serve as nourishment once the outside is cleaned of dirt; also the blood of the animals and other creatures may serve as nourishment in some cases, and the fermented juice (alcohol such as wine, beer, spirits, etc.) shall only be enjoyed in a small measure so that no drunkenness obscures the senses; therefore the measure shall not be exceeded in any things and obedience shall be practised in all things so that all nourishment serves the bodily good and health.

227) And if it is said to you that you shall follow the teaching of the prophets, then you do not want to follow the call and say that you want to hurry after what was found existing since time immemorial in the belief in divinities and tin gods; however, as your talk is like this, even your fathers and mothers did not have any intellect and did not walk on the right way.

228) And those who are unknowing and have fallen into inequity (unfairness/irresponsibility) are like a man who is calling to something that cannot hear and cannot see anything, is deaf, blind and dumb and does not perceive any call or any cry.

229) Those amongst you who falsify and deny any part whatsoever of what is given through the laws of the creative (Creation) and of the teaching of the true prophets and their truthly writings, and those who accept the slander (calumny) in exchange for a miserable price, they are filling their admonishment (conscience) with nothing but fire that devours them inwardly and makes them loveless, inequitable (unfair), unknowing, unfree, unpeaceful and unharmonious; they cannot cleanse their admonishment (conscience) and they impose a great inner punishment on themselves because they are the ones who barter for an erroneous assumption; and they do not know how great is their underestimation of the burning fire of their admonishment (conscience).

230) The proclaimers, the prophets, have indeed brought the writing of the real truth, but nevertheless it is certain that you are at odds with the word and the writing of the proclaimers, the prophets; you have gone far in enmity and curse and slay the proclaimers, the prophets, who are bringing you the truth-teaching and a true life.

231) Equitableness (fairness) is not a matter of you turning your face (eyes) to the east, west, south or north and knowing a lot about the world, but only the one who accepts the real truth, the truth of the creative (Creation) and its existence in reality, its laws and recommendations and all its inexhaustible works truly lives in equitableness (fairness); and equitableness (fairness) consists in learning the writing of the proclaimers, the prophets, and leading one's present existence in accordance with their truth, in love, peace and freedom and in consonance (harmony); and equitableness (fairness) consists in giving your surplus gains to the needy and to orphans as well as to wayfarers and all those who are obliged to request a charitable donation, or to those who are prisoners and who are starving; and equitableness (fairness) is rewarding those who keep their promises and do not break their word when they have given their word; and equitableness (fairness) is helping those who are patient in their poverty and affliction as well as those who are steadfast in the truth in times of battle (times of war) so that they may honestly prove themselves and no longer become thieves, deceivers, murderers and the like, and not turn to a god or tin gods in anxiety and fear.

232) Through your belief in gods and tin gods which demand blood, revenge and punishment from you, you believe that a right measure of revenge and retaliation has been decreed for you and that you shall shed blood and destroy life for those killed (murdered), for adultery and theft and deception, as well as for many other things just as the gods and tin gods you have invented command you, therefore it is only revenge and retaliation which you yourselves have invented that is meted out on the fallible ones; indeed, however, the creative (Creation) did not issue any such law that a misdeed or bad deed shall be punished by revenge and retaliation involving harming the body or taking the life, because the creative (Creation) gave the recommendation that you shall not kill in Ausartung; do not kill out of revenge and retaliation, as a punishment, out of hatred or jealousy, and also not through robbery, fury and anger, out of greed and avarice and many more besides, because it belongs to Ausartung and goes against the creationally given laws and is not worthy of the people of your kind (human beings).

233) But you believe in divinities and tin gods to which you have assigned false and delusional mights and claims as well as the instruction and demand for revenge and retaliation and punishment, so retaliation shall be practised in right measure by free ones for the free, by slaves for the slaves, by woman for the woman and by man for the man, but this is lies and deception, because no law and no recommendation of the Creation demands such a thing, but the opposite; punishment for misdeeds and bad deeds shall only be given in accordance with the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) which are given in such a wise that no matter how fallible anyone is they shall not be harmed in life or limb, so every misdeed, fallibility and bad deed of any type shall be punished in love and humanity, so that every fallible one, every child, every woman and every man may draw a good lesson from it and turn to the better and good so that reintegration into the people

das Volk (Gesellschaft) wieder möglich werde, wenn die Voraussetzungen dazu gut stehen; ist eine Eingliederung in das Volk (Gesellschaft) nicht möglich, weil der verbrecherische oder mörderische Sinn der Fehlbaren sich nicht ändert und keine Vernunft und keine Liebe zutage gebracht wird, wie auch kein Frieden und keine Einigkeit (Harmonie), dann sollen die Fehlbaren auf Lebenszeit ausgesondert und an einen Massnahmeerfüllungsort (Ahndungs-Vollzugsort = Insel, abgelegenes Gebiet usw.) gebracht werden, wo sie in gefangener Freiheit sind und lernen, ausgesetzt mit allem Notwendigen, das sie für ihr Dasein brauchen; Massnahmeerfüllungsorte sollen abgelegene Gegenden und Inseln sein, von denen die Fehlbaren nicht zurück in die freie Freiheit gelangen können, sondern verbleiben müssen, wo sie sind.

234) Seid allzeit gemäss der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung/massvoll) nachsichtig und vergebend; so sei es, wenn einem etwas erlassen wird von seinem Nächsten oder von der Obrigkeit oder vom Gericht, dann soll die Sühneforderung mit Berechtigung erhoben werden, und der Fehlbare soll durch einen billigenden (gerechten/angemessenen) Schuldspruch zur Ahndung gezogen werden, wobei jedoch weder Leib noch Leben geschädigt werden dürfen; die Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauung (Schöpfung) sind ausgelegt, dass ein jeder aus allem lerne und sein Wissen und seine Weisheit fördere, damit er gut werde und die Gesetze und Gebote der Liebe und der Erbauung (Schöpfung) zum eigenen Nutzen und zum Wohle aller befolge und alles zum Besten in sich erschaffe; allein, wer sich gegen diese Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauung (Schöpfung) vergeht, frevelt an ihnen und an der Wahrheit des Lebens und an allem, was des Rechtens ist; und wer sich ins Unrecht setzt und an der Wahrheit frevelt, den trifft schmerzliche Strafe in sich selbst – durch Lieblosigkeit, Hader, Unfreiheit, Unfrieden und Ungleichmass (Disharmonie) und viele Unwertigkeiten.

235) In der Wiedervergeltung und Rache liegt in eurem Leben kein Wert, denn durch Vergeltung und Rache macht ihr euch selbst zu Schuldigen und Fehlbaren, so eure Vergeltungstaten und Rachegelüste auch geahndet werden müssen.

236) Und ihr sollt Billigkeit (gerecht sein/Gerechtigkeit) üben in allen Dingen, so ihr auch die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zu wahren habt zwischen Mann und Weib, denn beide sollt ihr gleichgestellt und keiner vorgezogen sein, also für das Weib die gleichen Rechte gelten wie für den Mann; das Weib soll nicht des Mannes Untertan sein, und also sei das nicht in umgekehrter Weise; und also soll der Mann das Weib und dessen Schoss nicht in Wollust und Selbstsucht nur zur Erfüllung der eigenen Lustbarkeit benutzen wie einen Acker, auf dem nach Belieben zum eigenen Vergnügen gepflügt und gesät wird; gleiche Rechte sollen herrschen unter und zwischen beiden Geschlechtern auch im Beischlaf, so gelte aber bei Mann und Weib die Gleichheit in allen Dingen, wie also auch eine gleichheitliche Wertigkeit beider gegeben sei bei der Vereinigung der Körper zur Zeugung von Nachkommenschaft oder zur anregenden und freudigen und verbindenden und heilsamen Lusterfüllung.

237) Und wie ihr Billigkeit (gerecht sein/Gerechtigkeit) üben sollt in allen Dingen, so übt auch Billigkeit (seid gerecht) gegen eure Kinder, denn sie sind nicht minder (geringer) als ihr, also ihr sie als Euresgleichen (Menschen) behandeln sollt, so wie ihr jene behandelt, welche nicht mehr in der Jugend stehen (Erwachsene sind) und keine Kinder mehr sind.

238) Und so ihr Billigkeit (gerecht sein/Gerechtigkeit) üben sollt in allen Dingen, so bedenkt eures Lebens und des Todes, denn nach eurer Geburt sind beide für euch unausweichlich, so ihr darüber nachdenken müsst und in Ruhe und Frieden den Weg zu beiden findet; so übt aber auch Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zu eurer Nachkommenschaft und Verwandtschaft, denn wenn es sein wird, dass ihr aus dem Leben scheidet, sollt ihr alles geregelt haben, damit all euer hinterlassenes Gut und euer Reichtum in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) verteilt werde; so fertigt ihr wenigen, die ihr der Schrift kundig seid, ein Schreiben an mit der Bestimmung dessen, wie und wem eure Hinterlassenschaft in je bestimmtem Masse übergeben werden soll; seid ihr aber der Schrift nicht kundig, dann kundet euren letzten Willen einem Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten), dass er alles in der Schrift festhalte, was ihr als Endgültiges bestimmt; wenn ihr etwas hinterlasst, dann macht eine Schrift (Testament), ehe ihr euch nahe dem Sterben hinlegt, und macht die Schrift (Testament) für Mann, Weib und Kind, für die Eltern und nahe Verwandte oder für Freunde und wofür ihr immer wollt, um in Billigkeit (Anerkennung/Gutheissung/Gerechtigkeit) zu handeln; wenn ihr die Schrift (Testament) verfasst oder verfassen lasst, dann handelt in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und übervorteilt nicht jene gegeneinander, die zurückbleiben, damit nicht Hader, Zwist und Streit oder noch Übleres entbrenne; und jene, welche zurückbleiben, sollen nicht in Gier verfallen und nicht Gerichtsbarkeiten anrufen, um den letzten Willen der Verstorbenen zu brechen um der eigenen Vorteile willen; und die Zurückbleibenden der Verstorbenen sollen nicht untereinander hadern und streiten um Reichtum und Gut, denn solches Tun ist des Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht würdig und wird nur getan von Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und Unwissenden, die vom Volke als Abschaum beschimpft sind.

239) Und so ihr Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) üben sollt in allen Dingen, so übt auch Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) darin, dass ihr keine Schrift (Testament) stehlt, zerstört oder verfälscht, die ein Mensch nach seinem Sterben zurückgelassen und damit alles geregelt hat; wer aber solches tut, frevelt an sich selbst und an der Wahrheit und an den Mitmenschen, und es liegt niemals ein Segen darauf; und jene, welche es tun, auf denen wird wahrlich tiefe Schuld lasten, an der sie schwer zu tragen haben werden.

(society) may be once again possible when the conditions are good for it; if reintegration into the people (society) is not possible because the criminal or murderous sense of the fallible ones does not change and no rationality and no love can be brought forth, as well as no peace and no concord (harmony), then the fallible ones shall be separated from the people (society) for their lifetime and brought to a place of fulfilment of guidelines (place of execution of punishment = island, secluded area, etc.), where they are imprisoned and live in freedom within the confines and learn, and are provided with all the necessary things for their present existence; places of fulfilment of guidelines shall be secluded areas and islands from which the guilty ones cannot get back to unconfined freedom, but must remain where they are.

234) Be at all times lenient and forgiving in accordance with equitableness (fairness/responsibility/moderate); so it is, if anything is decreed on one by his or her next one or by authority or by the court then the demand for atonement shall be made with justification and the fallible one shall be taken for punishment through an equitable (fair/appropriate) conviction, although neither life nor limb is allowed to be harmed; the laws and recommendations of the Creation are explained so that everyone may learn from everything and promote their knowledge and their wisdom so that they may become good and follow the laws and recommendations of the love and of the Creation for their own benefit and to the weal of all, and create everything to the best in themselves; only those who contravene these laws and recommendations of the Creation commit an outrage against them and against the truth of the life and against everything that is rightful; and whoever puts themselves in the unright and commits an outrage against the truth will meet a painful punishment in themselves – through lovelessness, discord, unfreedom, unpeace and inequality (disharmony) as well as many things that have a negative sense and wrong value.

235) There is no value in your life in re-retaliation and revenge, because through retaliation and revenge you turn yourselves into guilty ones and fallible ones, therefore your acts of retaliation and your desires for revenge must also be punished.

236) And you shall practise equitableness (being fair/fairness) in all things, so you also have to observe equitableness (fairness) between man and woman, because both of you shall be equal and none given precedence, therefore the same rights apply to woman as to man; the woman shall not be subservient to the man, and vice versa; therefore the man shall not use the woman and her womb in salaciousness and selfishness for fulfilling his own pleasure like a field which is ploughed and sown at will for one's own enjoyment; the same rights shall prevail amongst and between both sexes also during sexual intercourse, therefore equality in all things applies to man and woman just as an equivalent value is given to both in the conjoining of bodies in order to beget offspring or for the stimulating and joyful and joining and healing fulfilment of pleasure.

237) And as you shall practise equitableness (being fair/fairness) in all things, so also practise equitableness (being fair) to your children because they are no less (inferior) than you, therefore you shall treat them as people of your kind (human beings) just as you treat those who are no longer young (are grown-ups) and are not children any more.

238) And as you shall practise equitableness (being fair/fairness) in all things, so think about your life and your death because after your birth both are unavoidable for you, so that you must ponder them and find the way to both in calm and peace; therefore practise equitableness (fairness) on your descendants and relatives because when the time comes for you to depart from life you shall have settled everything so that all your left-behind chattels and your wealth may be distributed in equitableness (fairness); but you few, who are able to write, prepare a text with instructions on how and to whom your heritable goods, chattels and wealth shall be handed over in whichever particular amounts; if you are however unable to write then announce your last will to a scribe so that he can record everything in writing which is your final decision; if you leave anything behind, then make a writing (testament) before you lay yourself down close to death and make the writing (testament) for man, woman and child, for the parents and close relatives or for friends and for whatever you wish, in order to act in equitableness (recognition/approval/fairness); when you make the writing (testament) or have it made then act in equitableness (fairness) and do not cheat any of those who remain behind so that no discord, bad blood and strife or even worse may flare up; and those who remain behind shall not fall prey to avarice and not call on the jurisdictions to break the last will of the deceased for their own benefits; and the survivors of the deceased shall not be at odds with one another and quarrel over the wealth and chattels, because such doings are not worthy of people of your kind (human beings) and are only done by ones without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/ones without fairness) and unknowing ones who are reviled by the people as scum.

239) And as you shall practise equitableness (fairness) in all things, so also practise equitableness (fairness) in that you do not steal, destroy or falsify any writing (testament) that a human being has left behind after his or her death in order to settle everything; anyone who does this is committing an outrage against themselves and the truth and his or her fellow human beings, and there is never any boon from it; and those who do it will truly have a heavy guilt placed on them which they will find difficult to bear.

240) Wahrlich, wer aber Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) übt und befürchtet, dass der, der seine Schrift (Testament) für nach seinem Sterben und also für sein Hab und Gut und seinen Reichtum für die Zurückbleibenden erstellt oder erstellen lässt, durch seine Schrift (Testament) für die Zurückbleibenden Parteilichkeit oder Unbill erschafft, der soll den Erzeuger der Schrift (Testament) zur Rede stellen und ihm den rechten Weg weisen (offenbaren); und fallen Zurückbleibende durch Parteilichkeit und Unbill des Verstorbenen und dessen Schrift (Testament) in Feindschaft, dann sollen Vernünftige Frieden stiften zwischen den Betroffenen, so sie zueinander vergebend und barmherzig sind.

241) Ihr glaubt, dass euch das Fasten vorgeschrieben ist, und wie behauptet wird, dass es schon denen vor euch vorgeschrieben gewesen sei, doch mitnichten ist das die Wahrheit, denn es ist seit jeher nur eine Rede der Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen), damit ihr durch euren Glauben bei eurem Gott oder Götzen bleiben mögt.

242) Wahrlich, das Fasten ist kein Gesetz, jedoch ein Gebot, das zu eurer Gesundheit und dem Wohle eures Körpers dient, damit ihr nicht Frass und Völlerei betreibt und euch mit gutem Mass begnügt; nehmt so nach eurem Ermessen eine durch euch selbst bestimmte Anzahl von Tagen, während denen ihr nur einmal am Tage gemässigt Nahrung zu euch nehmt; wer aber krank ist und auch jene, welche das Fasten schwerlich bestehen würden, sie sollen sich davon freihalten und es tun, wenn es bei ihnen der Notwendigkeit entspricht; und das Fasten gelte nicht für Kinder und nicht für in Not Hungernde, denn sie bedürfen der Nahrung und können nicht darauf verzichten; so speist in freiwilligem Gehorsam der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote die Kinder und die in Not Hungernden und vollbringt an ihnen ein gutes Werk; und Fasten ist gut für euch, wenn ihr es begreifen wollt – für eure Gesundheit, für euren Körper und alles, was darinnen ist, wie aber auch für eure Zucht und Zähmung.

243) Und es soll keine bestimmte Zeit zum Fasten sein, sondern eine gebotsgegebene Weisung an euch, dass das Fasten getan sein soll, wenn das Bedürfnis oder die Gesundheit danach steht, so sie als Beweis der Leitung und Unterscheidung gelten, nach denen gefastet werden soll; wer das Bedürfnis zum Fasten hat oder weil es die Gesundheit fordert, oder weil es gegeben ist, aus welchen Gründen auch immer, der möge eine vorgenommene Zeit hindurch fasten, je gegeben nach dem eigenen freien Willen oder nach gegebenem Gebot Medizinkundiger; wer aber an Krankheit leidet, der soll sich vom Fasten freihalten oder tun nach der Weisung der Medizinkundigen; also wünscht euch, dass ihr es euch leicht und nicht schwer macht und pflegt das Fasten nach notwendigem Mass, damit ihr recht geleitet seid und dass ihr euch dafür selbst dankbar sein mögt.

244) Und wenn ihr von den Unwissenden nach dem Grund des Fastens gefragt werdet, dann sprecht, dass euch eure Gesundheit naheliegt, und sagt den Fragenden oder Bittenden, sie sollen auf die Weisung der Gebote für das Fasten hören und wissend darin werden, auf dass sie den rechten Weg wandeln mögen.

245) Auch in der Zeit des Fastens ist euch erlaubt, zu eurem Weib oder zu eurem Mann einzugehen, wenn ihr des Rechtens seid in eurem Bund (einander zugetan) miteinander; handelt also nicht in Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit/Verantwortungslosigkeit) gegen euch selbst, sondern seid gnädig und übt Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zu euch selbst und vergönnt euch Erleichterung in der Vereinigung miteinander; also mögt ihr auch in der Zeit des Fastens zueinander eingehen und danach trachten, was euch zum Wohle gereicht; und esst und trinkt zur Zeit des Fastens in angemessenem mindestem Masse, auf dass ihr nicht durch grossen Hunger vom Fasten abgehalten werdet; und vollendet ihr das Fasten, dann ist wieder der gegebene Lauf der Tage, wobei ihr jedoch das Mass der Nahrung beschränken mögt, dass ihr keinen Schaden leidet; das sind die Schranken, die durch die Gebote gegeben sind, so ihr sie nicht überschreitet und ihr euch in sie fügt, auf dass ihr sicher werdet gegen alles, was euch an der Gesundheit und am Wohlbefinden schadet und euch Böses bringt.

246) Und fresst nicht untereinander euren Reichtum auf durch Falschheit und Lug und Betrug, und nicht durch Gier und Geiz; und bietet euren Reichtum nicht zur Bestechung an, nicht den Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und nicht der Obrigkeit, damit euch im Unrecht Vorteile und Recht zugesprochen werden, weil ihr dadurch wissentlich (bewusst) Teile des Reichtums anderer fressen möchtet; lebt allzeit in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/ Verantwortung) und ehrlich und erdreistet euch nicht zu Untaten, um euren Reichtum zu mehren dadurch, indem ihr trachtet, den Reichtum anderer durch Unrecht zu ergaunern.

247) So ihr in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) Lebende seid, pflegt Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), auf dass ihr die Häuser der Nächsten nicht als Diebe von hinten betretet; achtet das Haus und das Recht und den Reichtum des Nächsten, so ihr nicht nach des Nächsten Hab und Gut begehrt, wie auch nicht nach dem Weib des Nächsten und nicht nach dem Mann der Nächsten; also sollt ihr die Häuser betreten durch die Türen, die euch geöffnet werden, auf dass ihr ehrlich eintretet und willkommen seid; und also achtet des und der Nächsten Hab und Gut und Reichtum, und ehrt des Nächsten Weib und der Nächsten Mann, auf dass ihr stets freundlich empfangen werdet und ehrenwerte Gäste seid; fürchtet euch vor dem Unrecht, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.

248) Und werdet ihr gefragt nach dem Sinn des Mondes und der Gestirne am Himmel, dann lehrt, dass der Mond hilft, das auf der Erde zu bestimmen, das den Gang der Meere und das Wetter möglich macht, wodurch alles wohl gedeiht und lebt.

240) Truly, however, those who practise equitableness (fairness) and fear that the one who has prepared or had prepared his or her writing (testament) for after his or her dying and therefore for his or her goods and chattels and wealth for the survivors has created partiality or inequity for the survivors through his or her writing (testament), that human being shall confront the human being who produced the writing (testament) and show (reveal) the correct way to him or her; and if survivors fall into enmity due to partiality and inequity of the deceased and his or her writing (testament) then rational people shall bring about peace between those affected so that they will be forgiving and compassionate to one another.
241) You believe that fasting is prescribed for you, and it is maintained that fasting was already prescribed for those who have gone before you, but this is by no means the truth because it has been from time immemorial only a discourse by those without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) so that you would remain with your god or tin god through your belief.
242) Truly, fasting is no law, although it is a recommendation which serves your health and the well-being of your body so that you do not practise gorging and gluttony and satisfy yourselves with a good measure; therefore, according to your own discretion, take a number of days determined by yourselves during which you only consume moderate nourishment once a day; however, whoever is ill and those who would have difficulty in withstanding the fast shall refrain from doing so and do it if it is necessary for them; and fasting does not apply to children and those hungering in misery, because they require nourishment and cannot do without it; therefore let children and those hungering in misery eat in voluntary observance of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and do a good work for them; and fasting is good for you if you wish to understand it – for your health, for your body and everything that is within it, as well as for your discipline and taming.

243) And there shall not be any particular time for fasting, but it is a recommendation-given guidance to you that fasting shall be performed when the requirement or health stand behind it, therefore they apply as proof of direction and differentiation according to which fasting shall be performed; whoever has the want for fasting or because his or her health demands it, or because it is given, for whatever reason, he or she may fast for a predetermined time depending on his or her own free will or the instruction given by someone versed in medicine; however, whoever is suffering from an illness shall not take part in fasting or only do so according to the instruction of someone versed in medicine; therefore wish to make it easy and not difficult for yourselves and perform fasting according to the necessary extent so that you are rightly led and that you may be thankful for it.
244) And if you are asked about the reason for fasting by the unknowing ones, then say that it is a matter of your health and tell the questioner or the requester that they shall listen to the guidance of the recommendations for fasting and be knowing in them so that they may walk the right way.
245) Also in the time of fasting, it is permitted for you to go into your woman or your man if you are rightful in your bond with one another (connected to one another); therefore do not act in inequity (unfairness/irresponsibility) against yourselves, but be kindhearted and practise equitableness (fairness) on yourselves and grant yourselves easement in your union with one another, therefore you may go into one another also during the time of fasting and strive for what is sufficient for your good; and eat and drink during the time of fasting in an appropriate minimum extent so that you will not be prevented from fasting due to great hunger; and when you complete your fasting then the day may return to its given course although you should restrict the amount of nourishment so that you do not suffer any injury; these are the limits that are given by the recommendations so that you do not exceed them and accept them so that you will be protected against everything that harms your health and well-being and brings you evil.
246) And do not devour your wealth amongst one another through falseness and lying and deception, and not through greed and stinginess; and do not offer your wealth for bribery, not to those without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) and not to authority in order to be granted advantages and right while in the unright, because thereby you knowingly (consciously) wish to devour parts of the wealth of the other people; live at all times in equitableness (fairness/responsibility) and honestly and do not dare to commit misdeeds in order thereby to increase your wealth by striving to swindle the wealth of others through unright.
247) As you are the ones living in equitableness (fairness/responsibility), uphold righteousness (conscientiousness) so that you do not enter the houses of your next ones from behind as thieves; respect the house and the right and the wealth of your next ones so that you do not covet your next one's goods and chattels just as you do not covet the wife of your next one or the husband of your next one; therefore, you shall enter the houses through the doors that are opened to you so that you may enter honestly and be welcome; and therefore take heed of this and respect your next one's goods and chattels and wealth, and honour your next one's wife and your next one's husband so that you will always be received in a friendly wise and be honoured guests; be fearful of the unright so that it may go well with you.
248) And if you are asked about the purpose of the moon and the stars in the firmament, then teach that the moon helps to determine that on Earth which makes possible the tides of the seas and the changes of the weather by which everything thrives and lives well.

249) Und geht ihr ein Bündnis ein zwischen Mann und Weib, dann sollen beide der Fähigkeiten dazu tragend sein, und jeder Teil soll genug an Hab und Gut und Reichtum als männliches und weibliches Heiratsgut in das Bündnis einbringen, wie es nach der Möglichkeit gegeben ist; nicht jedoch soll ein Kaufpreis geleistet werden für ein Weib oder für einen Mann, denn weder das eine noch das andere ist ein Handelsgut.

250) Und wird euer Bündnis der Ehe zerbrochen, dann trennt euch in Ehren und führt keinen Streit, sondern teilt redlich euer Hab und Gut und euren Reichtum je nach dem Verdienst, wie er vom Weib und vom Mann erschaffen ist, so jedem der Teil zufalle und er sich damit begnüge, wie er ihn selbst erschaffen hat; hat der eine mehr als der andere, dann möge von dem, der mehr besitzt, nach seinem freien Ermessen dem anderen gegeben werden; es soll nicht sein, dass durch die Obrigkeit oder Gerichtsbarkeit Ermessen getroffen werden für Ausgleich und Schadloshaltung und dergleichen, wenn Weib und Mann Gleichheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) üben; also soll Gerichtsbarkeit oder Obrigkeit nur ermessen, wenn in Streitigkeit entschieden werden muss, denn Mann und Weib sind frei in ihrem Bündnis und also in der Bestimmung darüber, was sein soll.

251) Und wird ein Bündnis der Ehe zerbrochen, dann soll ein Scheidebrief geschrieben sein, sowohl vom Weib wie auch vom Mann, damit in der Schrift festgehalten sei, dass beide Gatten nicht mehr in einem Bündnis stehen und frei und unvermählt des Weges gehen können; und zur Auflösung des Bundes der Ehe haben Mann und Weib die gleichen Pflichten und Rechte, so nicht der Mann oder das Weib bevorzugt sei; und gemeinsam durch Mann und Weib vor und während dem Bündnis der Ehe erschaffenes Hab und Gut sowie Besitz und Reichtum sollen in Ehrlichkeit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) je zur Hälfte dem Mann und zur Hälfte dem Weib zugesprochen sein; entsteht über die Teilung Streit zwischen Mann und Weib, wenn das Bündnis aufgehoben wird, und finden sie nicht in Gemeinsamkeit den Weg dazu, dann soll die Gerichtsbarkeit oder die Obrigkeit unter genauer Beweisführung darüber entscheiden und auch die Verhältnisse von Hab und Gut, Besitz und Reichtum klären, um weise darüber zu entscheiden und Rechtens zu tun, indem jedem sein ihm verdienstlich oder als Heiratsgut eingebrachter zugehörender Teil zugesprochen wird, so nicht das Weib oder der Mann übervorteilt werde; vom Weib eingebrachtes Heiratsgut gehöre ihr, und vom Mann eingebrachtes Heiratsgut gehöre ihm, sowohl während des Bündnisses als auch dann, wenn eine Auflösung des Bundes vollzogen wird; also sei es auch so, dass nach einer Auflösung des Bündnisses der Ehe das Weib und der Mann ihre eigenen Wege gehen, wie auch, dass das Weib nicht für den Unterhalt des Mannes und der Mann nicht für den Unterhalt des Weibes aufkomme, denn nach der Trennung von Tisch und Lager (Bett) sei jeder Teil für sein Auskommen und seinen Unterhalt selbst besorgt, auf dass Gleichheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) herrsche.

252) Und wird ein Bündnis der Ehe zerbrochen, dann soll nicht das Weib oder der Mann im Recht vorgezogen werden, wenn über das Zerbrechnis des Bundes durch die Gerichtsbarkeit oder die Obrigkeit entschieden werden muss, sondern beide Teile sollen zur gleichen Pflicht und zum gleichen Recht kommen; es ist gegeben, wenn ein Zerbrechnis des Bundes erfolgt, dass die Kinder nicht dem Weib oder dem Mann allein zur Erziehung und deren Erhalt zugesprochen werden, sondern es soll sein, dass eine geregelte Wechselseitigkeit besteht, dass die Kinder tauschend für eine Anzahl von Tagen bei der Mutter weilen und eine Anzahl von Tagen beim Vater, auf dass in den Kindern keine Zerrissenheit und kein Fremdwerden gegen einen Elternteil entstehe und beide Elternteile die Kinder in Verantwortung haben; also soll gegeben sein, dass die Kinder von beiden Teilen der Eltern erzogen werden, wie auch sein soll, dass nicht ein Elternteil allein, sondern beide Eltern, so Mutter und Vater, zu gleichen Teilen den Unterhalt der Kinder bestreiten; ist ein Teil der Eltern durch Beweisführung in allen Dingen der Erziehung und der Versorgung der Kinder zweifelhaft oder unfähig, dann soll der andere Elternteil sie in Obhut nehmen und erziehen und mit allem Notwendigen versorgen, doch ist gegeben, dass sie dem anderen Elternteil nicht vorenthalten werden, dass die Elternpflicht vollzogen werden kann; und wird dagegen böswillig verstossen, dann soll der fehlbare Elternteil durch die Obrigkeit oder die Gerichtsbarkeit zurechtgewiesen und einer eindringlichen Ahndung ausgesetzt werden; sind beide Elternteile durch Beweisführung unfähig, ihre Kinder zu erziehen und mit allem zu versorgen, dessen sie bedürfen, dann soll entschieden werden, dass sie in guter Erziehung, Liebe und Versorgung in Stätten leben sollen, ähnlich dem, wie die Waisen in geeigneten Stätten leben; Kinder sind kein Eigentum der Eltern, denn in ihrem Wesen sind sie freie Euresgleichen (Menschen) mit eigenen Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie mit dem Recht der eigenen freien Entscheidung.

253) Und wird ein Bündnis der Ehe zerbrochen und ein Scheidebrief ausgefertigt, dann gelten für das Weib gegenüber einem anderen Mann eine sinnliche (geschlechtliche) Enthaltsamkeit für zehn Monate, während denen es die monatliche Reinigung abwarten soll, auf dass nicht eine verborgene Schwängerung und Nachkommenschaft zur Last und Pflicht eines anderen Mannes falle; und wenn sich Mann und Weib voneinander scheiden und trotzdem noch unter dem gleichen Dach wohnen, und das Weib nähert sich dem Ende ihrer Wartefrist von zehn Monaten der monatlichen Reinigung, dann bleibe es nach ihrem und des geschiedenen Mannes Willen in geziemender Art unter dem gleichen Dach, oder in geziemender Art verlasse es den Ort und gehe seiner Wege; und das geschehe je nachdem, zu wessen Eigentum das Haus gehört und wie über den Verbleib des geschiedenen Mannes oder Weibes untereinander entschieden ist; doch es bleibe weder Weib noch Mann widerrechtlich im Haus zurück, auf dass sie sich nicht aneinander vergehen; und wird so getan, wahrlich, haben weder Mann noch Weib Last und Schuld zu tragen; also treibt nicht Spott mit diesen Geboten, und

249) And if you enter into a bond between man and woman, then both shall have the capabilities for doing so, and each party shall have sufficient goods and chattels and wealth to bring into the bond as male and female dowry as is given in accordance with possibility; however, no purchase price shall be paid for a woman or for a man, because neither the one nor the other is a commodity.

250) And if your bond of marriage is broken, then separate in honour and do not quarrel, rather divide your goods and chattels and your wealth fairly in accordance with the earnings as acquired by the woman and the man, so that the share falls to each party as he or she has worked for, and may he or she be satisfied with it; if one has more than the other, then the one who owns more may give to the other at his or her discretion; it shall not be the case that authority or jurisdiction shall make assessments for a settlement and indemnity and the like if woman and man exercise equality and equitableness (fairness); therefore jurisdiction or authority shall only make an assessment if a decision has to be reached in a dispute, because man and woman are free in their bond and also in setting the line about what shall be.

251) And if a bond of marriage is broken, then a letter of separation shall be written, both by the woman and by the man so that it is set down in writing that both parties are no longer in a bond and are free and unmarried and can go their own way; and both man and woman have the same duties and rights in the dissolution of the bond so that neither the man nor the woman is to be favoured; and goods and chattels as well as possessions and wealth acquired jointly by the man and woman before and during the bond of marriage shall be allocated half to the man and half to the woman in honesty and equitableness (fairness); if there is a dispute between the man and woman about the allocation when the bond is cancelled and if they cannot jointly find the way to this then jurisdiction or the authority shall decide based on precise documentary evidence and also clarify the situation in terms of goods and chattels, possessions and wealth in order to reach a wise decision on this and to do rightfully so that each party receives the share according to his or her earnings or what they contributed as a dowry, so neither the woman nor the man is cheated; the dowry contributed by the woman belongs to her, and the dowry contributed by the man belongs to him, both during the bond and also when a termination of the bond is completed; therefore it shall also be the case that after a termination of the bond of marriage the woman and the man go their own ways, and also that the woman is not responsible for paying for the maintenance of the man nor the man for the maintenance of the woman because after separation from bed and board each party is responsible for providing for their own living and their own maintenance so that equality and equitableness (fairness) may prevail.

252) And if a bond of marriage is broken, then neither the woman nor the man shall be preferred in law if jurisdiction or the authority must decide on the break-up of the bond, rather both parties shall be subject to the same duty and the same right; it is given, if the bond breaks up, that the children shall not be allocated either to the woman or the man alone for their upbringing and their welfare, rather it shall be that a regulated reciprocity shall exist so that the children stay alternately for a number of days with the mother and a number of days with the father, so that the children are not torn in themselves and do not develop any extraneousness towards one parent, and both parents are responsible for the children; therefore it shall be given that the children are brought up by both parents, and also that not one parent alone but both parents, namely mother and father, shall contribute equally to the welfare of the children; if one of the parents can be proved to be doubtful or incapable in all things relating to the upbringing and care of the children, then the other parent shall take them into his or her charge and bring them up and provide them with everything necessary, but it is given that they shall not be withheld from the other parent so that the parental duty can be discharged; and in case of any malicious violation of this then the fallible parent shall be rebuked by the authority or jurisdiction and subjected to a stern punishment; if both parents can be proved to be incapable of bringing up their children and supplying them with everything that they require, then a decision shall be reached that they shall live in a suitable place similar to where orphans live so that they can receive a good upbringing, love and support; children are not the property of their parents because they are in their nature free people of your kind (human beings) with their own thoughts and feelings as well as with the right to decide of their own free will.

253) And if a bond of marriage is broken and a letter of separation is issued then the woman shall abstain from sensual (sexual) relations with another man for ten months waiting for the monthly menstruation so that no concealed pregnancy or offspring may become a burden and an obligation on another man; and if a man and woman separate from one another and nevertheless live under the same roof, and the woman approaches the end of her waiting period of ten months of monthly menstruation then she may remain in a decorous wise under the same roof in accordance with her volition and that of the separated man, or in a decorous wise she shall leave the place and go her own way; and this depends on whose property the house is and how the separated man or woman have decided between themselves on where to stay; but neither woman nor man may remain in the house contrary to right, so that they do not commit any brutality against one another; and if they behave in correctness then truly neither the man nor woman need to carry any burden and guilt; therefore do not mock these recommendations and think of your honour and dignity at all times which you can carry or

gedenkt allzeit eurer Ehre und Würde, die ihr tragen könnt oder zu verlieren habt; bedenkt der Gebote in Weisheit und ermahnt euch stets, sie einzuhalten.

254) Und seid ihr als Mann und Weib geschieden, dann sollt ihr euch nicht erdreisten, den anderen Teil zu beschimpfen und zu verleumden und ihm nichts Schlechtes tun; also sollt ihr aber auch nicht das geschiedene Weib oder den geschiedenen Mann daran hindern, anderweitig wieder ein Bündnis der Ehe zu schliessen, wenn das Weib oder der Mann in geziemender Art mit einem anderen Mann oder Weib einig geworden ist; wahrlich, dieses Gebot ist auch eine Mahnung, auf dass es für euch segensreicher und lauterer sei, wenn ihr diese Richtschnur (Wegweisung/ Leitgedanke) befolgt.

255) Und verfällt ein ehrsames Weib in Schwangerschaft und gebiert Nachkommenschaft, dann soll es in allen Ehren und Rechten dem Muttersein zugeordnet und geachtet sein, und das Kind soll gute Erziehung und Ernährung geniessen; und es ist keinem Weib Übel anzutun oder es in Schande zu bringen dafür, was in seinem Schoss erschaffen ist, und es sei, dass die Erzeuger ihrer Frucht in Ehre dazu stehen und sich allen Pflichten einfügen, indem sie teilnehmen an der Erziehung und Ernährung und am Unterhalt.

256) Und ist ein Bündnis der Ehe zerbrochen und ein Scheidebrief ausgefertigt, und finden Mann und Weib in Aussöhnung wieder zusammen, dann soll ihnen erlaubt sein, dass sie einander zurücknehmen und ein neues Bündnis der Ehe miteinander eingehen.

257) Und die Weiber haben die gleichen Rechte, wie sie auch Mannen haben in Billigkeit (Anerkennung/Gutheissung/Gerechtigkeit), so sie also gegenüber den Weibern keinen Vorrang haben.

258) Ist eine Scheidung zwischen Mann und Weib ausgesprochen und ein Scheidebrief gegeben, dann können sie wieder miteinander einig werden und ein neues Bündnis der Ehe schliessen; das soll nicht mehr als zweimal geschehen, denn dreimal sei es nicht erlaubt, weil dann erwiesen ist, dass das Verhältnis der Ehe und das menschliche Band zwischen beiden nicht haltbar ist und Zerwürfnis hervorruft, also auf geziemende Art und in Güte Mann und Weib einander aus dem Bund der Ehe entlassen und sich den Scheidebrief geben, auf dass das Bündnis nicht ein andermal zwischen beiden geschlossen werde.

259) Und ist eine Scheidung zwischen Mann und Weib ausgesprochen, dann sei es nicht erlaubt, dass der Mann vom Weib oder das Weib vom Mann etwas von dem zurückfordert, was ihm während der Zeit des Bündnisses der Ehe gegeben worden ist, es sei denn, das Weib oder der Mann wünscht selbst etwas zurückzugeben, was ihm gegeben wurde; also sei gegeben, dass diese gesetzten Schranken eingehalten werden, was aber nicht dazu dienen soll, sich die Freiheit zu erkaufen, denn es soll nichts hingegeben werden dafür; also sollen diese Schranken nicht übertreten werden, auf dass ihr keine Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose) seid und nicht in die Schuld des andern verfallt.

260) Wie Kinder kein Eigentum der Eltern sind, so sei kein Euresgleichen (Mensch) das Eigentum eines andern, also Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) und Sklaverei unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) wider die Ehre und Würde Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und wider die Liebe, Freiheit, den Frieden und die Eintracht (Harmonie) verstossen, die als Grundprinzip des Daseins unumstössliche Wertigkeit besitzen und sowohl Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Würdigkeit Euresgleichen (Menschlichkeit) beinhalten.

261) Ein Bündnis der Ehe gelte in jedem Fall, wenn sich ein Weib und ein Mann zur Bildung einer Gattung (Familie) zusammentun, und es sei dabei von einem (ganz gleich), ob das Bündnis zwischen Mann und Weib in eigener Hineignung (Bestreben und Entschluss) geschlossen wird oder durch eine Bescheidung (Beurteilung und Beschluss) durch die Obrigkeit; und im Bündnis der Ehe sollen Weib und Mann in allen Dingen in gleichen Pflichten und Rechten einander verbunden sein.

262) Und es sei nicht erlaubt, dass durch Eltern ihre Kinder zu anderen Kindern einander zu einem Bündnis der Ehe versprochen werden für frühere oder spätere Zeit; und es sei nicht erlaubt, dass Eltern ihre Kinder durch Gewalt und Zwang in ein Ehebündnis nötigen, denn Weib und Mann seien frei in ihrer Bestimmung (Entscheidungen) und Meinung und Zuneigung, um ein Bündnis der Ehe einzugehen; und es sei auch nicht erlaubt, dass Geschwister ihre Geschwister durch Gewalt und Zwang zu einem Bündnis in eine Ehe drängen, wenn das nicht dem freien Wollen der bedrängten Geschwister entspricht; und es sei nicht erlaubt, dass Anverwandte oder Fremde ein Weib oder einen Mann in irgendeiner Weise in ein Ehebündnis zwingen; also sei auch nicht erlaubt, dass Kinder miteinander ein eheliches Bündnis eingehen dürfen vor der Zeit, ehe sie der Kindheit entwachsen sind und also ihre volle Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Erwachsensein) erlangt haben; und es sei nicht erlaubt, dass, um ein Bündnis der Ehe einzugehen, ein Weib oder ein Mann dafür durch einen Kaufpreis erworben werden kann.

263) Und es soll weder ein Mann noch ein Weib geehelicht werden, so sehr sie euch auch gefallen mögen, wenn sie der Wahrheit der Gesetze der Urkraft (Schöpfung), der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens fluchen, denn sie sind nicht einfach in der Wahrheit Unwissende, sondern Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose), die der Falschheit frönen, das Böse pflegen und das Leben im Ausgeartetsein betreiben; selbst ein nur in der Wahrheit unwissendes Weib oder ein in der Wahrheit unwissender Mann sind besser als die der Wahrheit Fluchenden; ehelicht ihr der Wahrheit Fluchende, dann werdet ihr mit ihnen keine Freude, kein Wohl und keine Liebe finden, wie auch keine Behaglichkeit und keinen

may lose; consider the recommendations in wisdom and admonish yourselves always to comply with them.

254) And if you have separated from one another as man and woman then you shall not presume to revile the other party, slander them or do anything bad to them; therefore you shall also not prevent the separated woman or the separated man from entering into another bond of marriage if the woman or man has agreed with another man or woman in a decorous wise; truly, this recommendation is also an admonition that it will be more beneficial and more understandable for you when you follow this guideline (sign-posting/leading thought).

255) And if an honourable woman becomes pregnant and bears offspring then she shall be given all honour and rights of motherhood and shall be respected, and the child shall enjoy a good upbringing and nourishment; and no evil is to be done to any woman or any ignominy heaped upon her for what has been created in her womb, and it shall be that the creators of her fruit admit in honour and undertake all duties by participating in the education and nourishment and welfare.

256) And if a bond of marriage is broken and a letter of separation issued, and the man and woman find themselves together again in reconciliation then they shall be permitted to take one another back and enter into a new bond of marriage with one another.

257) And women have the same rights as men have in equitableness (recognition/approval/fairness), therefore men have no preeminence over women.

258) If a separation between man and woman has been pronounced and a letter of separation given, then they may join together again and contract a new bond of marriage; this shall not happen more than twice, because it is not permitted three times since this proves that the relationship of marriage and the human bond between the two cannot be maintained and gives rise to discord, therefore the man and woman discharge one another from the bonds of marriage in a decorous wise and in kindheartedness, and give one another the letter of separation so that the bond may not be concluded between the pair on another occasion.

259) And if a separation has been pronounced between a man and woman then it is not permitted for the man to demand back from the woman or for the woman to demand back from the man anything that had been given to her or him during the course of the bond of marriage, unless the woman herself or the man himself wishes to give something back that was given to her or him; therefore it is given that these imposed barriers shall be observed, although the purpose is not in order to gain freedom, because nothing shall be given to get it; therefore these barriers shall not be overstepped so that you will not be without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) and do not fall into the responsibility of the other.

260) Just as children are no property of the parents, so no person of your kind (human being) is the property of another, therefore servitude (bondage) and slavery amongst people of your kind (human beings) contravene the honour and dignity of people of your kind (human beings) and infringe the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and go against love, freedom, peace and concord (harmony) which have incontrovertible value as the basic principle of the existence and contain both equitableness (fairness) and dignity for people of your kind (humanity).

261) A bond of marriage shall apply in every case when a woman and a man come together for forming a line (family) and it makes no difference whether the bond is concluded between the man and woman by their own volition (endeavour and decision) or by an assessment and conclusion through the authority (marriage performed by them); and in the bond of marriage, the woman and man shall be joined together in all things with the same duties and rights.

262) And it is not permitted that parents promise their children to other children in a bond of marriage at an earlier or later date; and it is not permitted for parents to force their children through Gewalt and compulsion into concluding a bond of marriage, because woman and man are free to determine (make decisions) and are free in their opinion and inclination as to entering a bond of marriage; and it is also not permitted for siblings to force their siblings into a bond of marriage through Gewalt and compulsion if this is not in accordance with the free volition of the pressed sibling; and it is not permitted for relations or non-relations to force a woman or a man into a marital bond in any wise; therefore it is also not permitted for children to enter into a marital bond with one another before the time when they have grown out of childhood and have therefore reached their full swelling (growth/adulthood) and it is not permitted for a woman or a man to be purchased in order to enter a bond of marriage.

263) And neither a man nor a woman shall be married, no matter how much they may like one another, if they curse the truth of the laws of the primal power (Creation), the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, because they are not merely unknowing ones in the truth but are ones without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) who are wallowing in falsehood, practising evil and conducting their life in Ausartung; even an unknowing woman in the truth or an unknowing man in the truth is better than those who curse the truth; if you marry someone who curses the truth then you will have no joy with them, find no well-being and no love as well as no comfort and no peace and neither freedom nor con-

Frieden, und also weder Freiheit noch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), sondern nur Bosheit und Streit, wie aber auch Hader und Trübsal; die der wahrlichen Wahrheit fluchen, rufen zum Feuer der Ausartung und Zerstörung, also durch sie kein Bestehen eines Bündnisses der Ehe gegeben sein kann; also sei darauf geachtet, welchen Sinnens und Trachtens ein Weib oder ein Mann ist, damit darüber weise entschieden sein möge.

264) Und heiratet ihr Gläubige, die sich an Gottheiten oder Götzen verbinden, dann hütet euch vor ihrem Glauben, auf dass ihr nicht in das gleiche Wasser fallt, in dem der Glaube an ihre Götter oder Götzen schwimmt.

265) Und ist ein Weib in der monatlichen Reinigung (Menstruation), dann gehe der Mann nicht zum Weibe ein, sondern halte sich fern von ihrem Schoss während der Tage der Reinigung, und zwei Tage danach, bis es wieder rein ist; ist das Weib jedoch wieder gereinigt, dann möge der Mann wieder zu ihm eingehen, wie es als Pflicht und als Erbauung der Lustbarkeit euch gegeben ist; und vernünftig und in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) leben alle jene, welche sich an das Gebot halten, denn sie sind die sich Reinhaltenden.

266) Das Weib sei nicht des Mannes Acker der Sinnlichkeit (Sexualität), dem er sich nähern kann, wie und wann er will, denn es muss auch des Weibes Wollen und Bedürfnis vorausgesetzt sein, um den Beischlaf zu vollziehen, also eine willige Gegenseitigkeit gegeben sein soll, so Weib und Mann im gleichen Willen stehn, so keinem Zwang angetan werde; und schlafen Weib und Mann willentlich einander bei, dann soll gegeben sein, dass Liebe und Gutes vorausgesendet ist, damit beide einander in Würde und Zuneigung begegnen und also ihren Liebesakt erfüllen.

267) Und es sei auch ein Bündnis der reinen gleichgeschlechtlichen Einträchtigkeit (Partnerschaft) erlaubt, so zwischen Weib und Weib und zwischen Mann und Mann, so sie in Gemeinschaft zusammenleben in gleicher Berechtigung in allen Dingen; das Bündnis zwischen Mann und Mann sei jedoch derart, dass sie nicht durch Wandlung ihres Aussehens (Natur) zu gebären vermögen, auf dass sie nicht Verstoss wider die Gesetze und die Ordnung der Urkraft (Schöpfung) betreiben; und es sei in der gleichgeschlechtlichen Einträchtigkeit den Gefährten und Gefährtinnen die Sinnlichkeit (sexuelles Tun) erlaubt, wie in der zweigeschlechtlichen Einträchtigkeit.

268) Und also sei es dem Weib wie auch dem Mann erlaubt, Gefallen (Befriedigung resp. Selbstbefriedigung) am eigenen Geschlechtsorgan zu tun, denn es liegt im Aussehen (Natur) der beiden, und es verstösst nicht wider die Gesetze der Urkraft (Schöpfung), solches zu tun.

269) Und es sei der Eingang (sexueller Missbrauch) zu Kindern ein schwerer Frevel und eine Schändlichkeit wider die Kinder und die Gesetze der Urkraft (Schöpfung), also solches Tun mit harter Ahndung einer Massnahmevollziehung, einer Entmannung oder Entweibung (Verbannung und Ausschluss aus dem Volk/Gesellschaft nach Geschlecht getrennt) und mit einer Entehrung auf notwendige Zeit geächtet werde.

270) Und zeugt ihr Nachkommenschaft, dann prüft erst, ob ihr die Fähigkeit und Möglichkeit besitzt, Kinder wahrlich des Rechtens zu erziehen und zu ernähren; und also soll sein, dass keine Krankheiten für die Nachkommenschaft gegeben seien, die ihnen durch Vererbung zukommen können; also soll aber Entwurzelten (Asozialen) und dem Volke Feindlichen (Gesellschaftsfeindlichen) keine Nachkommenschaft erlaubt sein, wie auch nicht Gewalttätigen und jenen, welche das Leben und die Sicherheit des Volkes bedrohen (Terroristen usw.); auch Erziehungsunfähige und Ernährungsunfähige gegenüber Kindern sowie Gestörte und Kranke in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in der Artung (Psyche) sowie erblich Kranke und Süchtige mit Gärungssäften und Arznei und Rauschbehelfen (Rauschmittel resp. Rauschgift) sollen keine Nachkommenschaft zeugen dürfen; Nachkommenschaft soll nur erlaubt sein in der Zahl von deren drei je Weib und in einem Ehebündnis; also gelte die Zahl von drei Nachkommen je Weib auch dann, wenn ein früheres Bündnis aufgelöst wurde und ein Scheidebrief gegeben ist, und wenn also ein neues Bündnis eingegangen wird; hat ein Weib aus einem früheren Ehebündnis bereits eine Nachkommenschaft von einem Kind, dann soll in einem weiteren Bündnis die Zahl von zwei weiteren Nachkommen nicht überschritten werden, damit sich nur die Zahl von drei Kindern ergebe je Weib.

271) Und es ist gegeben das Gebot, dass Mütter ihre Kinder (Säuglinge) während zwei Jahren an ihrer Brust ernähren, auf dass die Kinder alle notwendige Nahrung erhalten für ihre Gesundheit und das Bestehen während der gesamten Lebenszeit, denn die Mutternahrung ist von grosser Wichtigkeit; und der Erzeuger des Kindes soll in der Pflicht sein, für die Kindesmutter und das Kind Nahrung und Kleidung zu erbringen, je nach Brauch und Sitte des jeweiligen Volkes; es möge der Vater des Kindes jedoch nicht über sein Vermögen belastet werden, auf dass er in Ehre und Würde seine Pflicht erfüllen kann; also soll die Kindesmutter den Vater nicht leiden lassen ob ihres Kindes, noch soll der Kindesvater die Mutter und das Kind leiden lassen; und das gleiche obliegt auch den Paten und den Geschwistern und Verwandten oder sonstiger Pflegeschaft und den Erben.

272) Entscheiden Mutter und Vater aus irgendwelchen Gründen der Gesundheit des Kindes oder der Mutter in gegenseitigem Einvernehmen und nach guter Beratung, dass das Kind von der Mutterbrust entwöhnt werde, dann sei das ihr Belang, und es trifft sie kein Vorwurf; und vermag die Mutter ihr Kind nicht an der eigenen Brust zu nähren, dann kann eine Amme genommen werden zur Brustnährung des Kindes, doch soll die Amme einen ausbedungenen Lohn erhalten nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit).

273) Und stirbt im Bündnis der Ehe der Mann oder das Weib, dann soll in Würde die Betrüblichkeit und Trauer begangen und in Ehre dem verstorbenen Mann oder Weib gedacht werden; das Trauern soll nicht unbedacht und nicht derart sein, dass durch sie irgendwelche Krankheit an der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) oder an der Artung (Psyche) entsteht; also soll die Trauer auch nicht über zu lange Zeit dauern, sondern durch Sachlichkeit

sonance (harmony), but only maliciousness and strife as well as discord and affliction; those who curse the real truth, call to the fire of Ausartung and destruction, therefore through them there can be no ongoing existence of a bond of marriage; therefore know what a woman and a man are reflecting and striving for so that a wise decision may be taken about them.

264) And if you marry believers who attach themselves to gods or tin gods then protect yourselves from their belief so that you do not fall into the same water in which the belief in their gods or tin gods is swimming.

265) And if a woman is having a monthly cleansing (menstruation) then the man shall not go to the woman, but stay away from her womb throughout the days of cleansing and for two days thereafter until she is once again clean; when the woman is once again cleansed then the man may go to her again as is given to you as a duty and a source of enjoyment; and all those who keep to the recommendation live in rationality and in equitableness (fairness) because they are the ones who keep themselves clean.

266) The woman is not the man's property of sensuality (sexuality) which he may approach when and how he will, because the woman's volition and need are preconditions in order to complete the sexual intercourse, therefore a willing mutuality shall be given so that the woman and man share the same volition, so that no compulsion is exerted; and if woman and man sleep together willingly then it shall be given that love and goodness are granted in advance so that both may meet one another in dignity and love and fulfil their act of love in the same wise.

267) And a bond of purely same-gender concordance (partnership) is permitted, thus between woman and woman and between man and man so that they live together in communality with equal rights in all things; however, the bond between man and man shall be such that they do not change their appearance (nature) in order to be able to bear children, so that they do not violate the laws and the regulation of the primal power (Creation); and in same-gender concordance between partners it is permitted for sensuality (sexual doings) to take place as with heterosexual concordance.

268) And it is permitted to the woman as well as to the man to bestow pleasure (satisfaction, i.e. self-gratification) on her or his own sexual organ, because it is in the appearance (nature) of the two and it does not infringe the laws of the primal power (Creation) to do such.

269) And the sexual misuse of children is a serious outrage and a shameful act against the children and the laws of the primal power (Creation), therefore such an act is to be condemned with hard punishment of the execution of fulfilment of guidelines, a separation of men or separation of women (banishment and exclusion from the people/society, separated by gender) and with dishonour for the necessary time.

270) And if you beget offspring then first consider whether you have the capability and possibility to bring up and feed children truly rightfully; and so it shall be that no illnesses are present for the offspring which they could inherit; therefore it shall not be permitted for deracinated (asocial ones) and enemies of people (enemies of society) to have offspring, nor shall it be permitted to those who use Gewalt and those who threatened the life and safety of the people (terrorists, etc.); also those who are incapable of bringing up and nourishing children as well as those who are confused and sick in their inner world (consciousness) and in their psyche as well as those with inherited illnesses and those addicted to fermented juices and medicines and intoxicants (drugs or narcotics) shall not be allowed to beget offspring; offspring shall only be permitted in the number of three per woman and in one marital bond; therefore the number of three offspring per woman also applies if a former bond has been dissolved and the letter of separation given, and if then a new bond is entered into; if a woman already has one child from a previous marital bond then the number of two offspring shall not be exceeded in a further bond, so that the number of three children applies per woman.

271) And the recommendation is given that mothers must nourish their children (infants) at their breast for two years so that the children receive all the necessary nourishment for their health and survival throughout their entire life, because the mother's nourishment is of great importance; and the begetter of the child shall be obliged to provide for the child's mother and the child's nourishment and clothing in accordance with the customs and habits of the people in question; however, the father of the child shall not be imposed upon beyond his ability so that he can carry out his duty in honour and dignity; therefore the child's mother shall not allow the father to suffer, nor her child, nor shall the child's father allow the mother and the child to suffer; and the same thing applies to the godparents and the siblings and relatives or other wardens and the heirs.

272) If the mother and father decide for whatever reasons in joint agreement regarding the health of the child or of the mother and following good advice that the child shall be weaned off the mother's breast, then that is their concern and no reproach shall be offered; and if the mother is unable to nourish her child at her own breast then a wet nurse may be taken for breast feeding the child, but the wet nurse must receive an agreed upon payment in accordance with equitableness (fairness).

273) And if the man or the woman dies during the bond of marriage, then the sadness and sorrow shall be dealt with in dignity and the deceased man or woman remembered in honour; the sorrowing shall not be unconsidered and not in such a wise as to bring forth any illness in the inner world (consciousness) or the psyche; therefore the mourning shall also not last too long, but be guided by objectivity and comprehension; and honour

und Verständnis gelenkt werden; und es soll die Ehre und Würde getragen werden, dass der hinterlassene Teil während einer selbst zu bestimmenden Zeit nicht über sich verfügt (keine Selbstbefriedigung und keine Sexualität pflegt), um sich vor Reue und Scham zu bewahren; ist aber die Frist der eigens auferlegten Nichtverfügbarkeit abgelaufen, dann kann das hinterlassene Weib oder der hinterlassene Mann mit sich selbst nach Billigkeit (eigenem Gutheissen/Gerechtigkeit) tun, was ihm beliebt, ohne Ermahnungsbedenken (Gewissensbisse) auf sich zu laden für irgend etwas.

274) Und es soll um den Anstand und der Ehre und Ehrfurcht sein, dass der hinterbliebene Mann oder das hinterbliebene Weib vierundzwanzig Monate abwarte, ehe eine neue Bindung für ein anderes Bündnis zur Ehe geschlossen werde; es ist aber nicht unter dem Anstand und der Ehre und Ehrfurcht, während den vierundzwanzig Monaten in Gedanken an ein anderes Weib oder einen anderen Mann zu verweilen und mit ihm eine Freundschaft in der Absicht einer Eingehung in ein Bündnis der Ehe zu pflegen; schliesst jedoch in der Wartezeit von Anstand und Ehre und Ehrfurcht nicht heimlich einen Vertrag zum Bündnis der Ehe, denn es geziemt sich nicht; so ihr aber doch solches tut, dann bringt ihr euch selbst in Schande und Verruf; also beschliesst nicht ein Bündnis der Ehe vor Ablauf der gebotenen Frist, auf dass ihr in Ehre und Würde dasteht vor den Euresgleichen (Menschen); also sollt ihr bedenken, euch davor zu hüten, gegen das Gebot zu verstossen, denn wisst, was ihr auch immer tut und fehlt, die Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und Unwissenden in der Wahrheit sind nicht verzeihend und nicht langmütig.

275) Es wird euch nicht als Schuld angerechnet, wenn ihr euch scheiden lasst, der Mann von seinem Weib und das Weib von seinem Mann, wenn ihr nicht des Rechtens zusammengeht (nicht sexuell vereinigt) und einander nicht berührt; doch sei es, wenn ihr euch deswegen nicht scheidet und also beieinanderbleibt, dann sollt ihr euch in Ehre und Würde halten und füreinander besorgt sein in allen anderen Dingen; und besorgt sein sollt ihr nach dem Masse eures Vermögens, so die Reichen nach ihrer Art, und die Armen nach ihrer Art; so sei die Versorgung, wie es sich gebührt, und das ist die Pflicht der Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften).

276) Und wenn ihr euch scheidet, bevor ihr euch berührt habt, doch nachdem ihr gemeinsam etwas erschaffen und euch Vermögen angehäuft habt, dann soll sowohl das Weib wie auch der Mann die Hälfte des Erworbenen und also des Hab und Gutes und des Besitzes und Vermögens haben; doch was das Weib oder der Mann in das Bündnis der Ehe als Heiratsgut eingebracht hat, das bleibe deren persönliches und unbestreitbares Eigentum; es sei denn, dass das Weib oder der Mann freiwillig und zu Gunsten des anderen auf das eigene Heiratsgut ganz oder teilweise verzichte; seid in euren Erlassen (Bestimmungen) und Verfügungen stets der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) nahe und vergesst nicht, einander wahrlich Gutes zu tun, auch wenn ihr voneinander geschieden seid.

277) Und jene, welche von euch sterben und ein Weib oder einen Mann hinterlassen, sollen zur Zeit des Lebens darauf bedacht sein, dass der hinterlassene Teil, das Weib oder der Mann, eine Versorgung (Geld/Vermögen, in neuer Zeit auch eine Rente) auf lange Zeit habe, damit der Bedarf für das Leben und auch das Haus gesichert sei; es soll sie aber kein Tadel treffen, wenn sie für sich selbst die Versorgung tragen wollen und so für sich selbst irgend etwas treffen, wenn sie das nach Billigkeit (eigenem Gutdünken in Gerechtigkeit) und Kraft mit sich selbst tun.

278) Und für die im Bündnis der Ehe Geschiedenen soll keine Versorgung vorgesehen werden, denn jedes gehe seine eigenen Wege, Weib und Mann, so sie für ihre eigene Versorgung in der ganzen Ausbreitung (Umfang) selbst besorgt seien und weder der Mann für das Weib, noch das Weib für die Versorgung des Mannes aufkomme; sind aus dem Bündnis der Ehe Kinder hervorgegangen, dann seien die Geschiedenen zu gleichen Teilen der Pflicht eingeordnet, für die Versorgung der Kinder aufzukommen, so die Mutter zur Hälfte und der Vater zur Hälfte, denn es geht in jedem Fall nicht an, dass nur die Mutter oder der Vater das Auskommen und die Versorgung der Kinder bestreite, wodurch ein Elternteil durch den anderen Nutzen und Vorteile herausschlage; und weigert sich die Mutter oder der Vater, für die Hälfte der Versorgung für die Kinder aufzukommen, dann soll die Gerichtsbarkeit Rechenschaft und die Hälfte der Versorgung der Kinder durch die fehlbare Mutter oder den fehlbaren Vater fordern; und weigert sich die fehlbare Mutter oder der fehlbare Vater trotzdem, die Pflicht wahrzunehmen, dann soll die Ahndung eine Massnahmevollziehung in Abgeschiedenheit vom Volk (Gesellschaft) sein, so lange, bis die Kinder ihrer Jugend entwachsen (volljährig) sind; und die Fehlbaren dieser Weise sollen durch die Obrigkeit für ihre zu leistende Arbeit entlohnt werden in dem Masse, wie die Hälfte der Versorgung für die Kinder angesetzt ist, wobei ihre Entlohnung dem Elternteil zugetan wird, der die Kinder zur Erziehung und Versorgung in Obhut hat; und die Kinder seien jeweils eine bestimmte Zeit von Tagen bei der Mutter und eine bestimmte Zeit von Tagen beim Vater zur Erziehung und Versorgung, denn die Kinder sollen nicht von den Eltern in der Weise entzweit werden, dass eine Abstossung (Entfremdung) entsteht; also sollen Mann wie Weib in ihrer Geschiedenheit (Geschiedensein) ihres Bundes der Ehe ihre eigenen Wege gehen und also auch in der ganzen Ausbreitung (Umfang) um ihre eigene und nach dem Mass der Hälfte der Versorgung für die Kinder besorgt sein, damit nicht der eine Teil, Weib oder Mann, Nachteile erleide dadurch, dass der Mann für das Weib oder das Weib für den Mann in Versorgung aufkomme; denn auch in der Geschiedenheit des Bundes der Ehe haben Mann und Weib die gleichen Pflichten und Rechte, sowohl als Mann und Weib und als Mutter und Vater.

and dignity shall be borne so that the surviving partner does not practise any self-gratification or sexuality for a period of time to be determined by herself or himself, in order to guard herself or himself against regret and shame; however once the period of self-imposed abstinence has expired, then the surviving woman or the surviving man may do whatever she or he likes with herself or himself in accordance with equitableness (their own approval/fairness) without burdening herself or himself with pangs of conscience for anything.

274) And it shall be a matter of decency and honour and respect that the surviving man or the surviving woman waits twenty four months before contracting another bond of marriage; however, it is not beneath dignity and honour and respect to think about another woman or another man during the twenty four months and to maintain a friendship with him or her with the intention of entering into a bond of marriage; however, during the waiting time of decency and honour and respect do not secretly conclude an agreement for a bond of marriage, because this is not seemly; if you do this, however, then you are putting yourselves in ignominy and disrepute; therefore do not decide on a bond of marriage before expiry of the bidden time, so that you will stand in honour and dignity before the people of your kind (human beings); therefore you shall think about guarding yourselves against contravening the recommendation, then know whatever you do and omit, the ones without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) and the unknowing ones in the truth are not forgiving and not forbearing.

275) It will not be counted against you if you separate, the man from his woman and the woman from her man, if you do not consummate rightfully (not sexually unified) and do not touch one another; but if you do not separate because of this and therefore stay together then you shall remain in honour and dignity of one another and take care for one another in all things; and you shall take care in accordance with the extent of your wealth, the rich according to their kind and the poor according to their kind; this makes the support as it should be, and this is the duty of the righteous ones (conscientious ones).

276) And if you separate before you have touched one another, but after you have jointly created something and have amassed wealth together, then both the woman and the man shall have half of what has been accumulated and therefore the goods and chattels and the ownership and the wealth; but that which the woman or the man brought into the bond of marriage as a dowry shall remain their personal and undisputed property; unless the woman or the man voluntarily surrenders her or his own dowry in whole or in part in favour of the other party; always remain close to righteousness (conscientiousness) in your decrees (instructions) and regulations, and do not forget to do one another true good even if you have separated from one another.

277) And those of you who die and leave a woman or a man behind shall take care during your life so that the surviving partner, the woman or the man, will be provided for (money/wealth, in new times also a pension) for a long time so that the requirement for life and housing will be secured; they shall however not be rebuked if they want to bear the responsibility for providing for themselves and therefore make arrangements for themselves if they do this in accordance with equitableness (their own discretion in fairness) and power.

278) And those who have separated from the bond of marriage shall not be provided with any support because each one goes their own way, woman and man, therefore they are responsible for their own upkeep in the entire extent (scope) and neither the man shall pay for the upkeep of the woman, nor the woman for the upkeep of the man; if children have come forth from the bond of marriage then the separated persons are equally obligated to pay for the upkeep of the children, therefore the mother by half and the father by half, because in no case shall only the mother or the father be responsible for the living costs and upkeep of the children, by means of which one parent would obtain benefits and advantages from the other; and if the mother or the father refuses to pay her or his half of the support for the children then the legal process shall demand an accounting and half of the support for the children from the fallible mother or the fallible father; and if the fallible mother or the fallible father refuses nevertheless to uphold her or his duty then the punishment shall be the fulfilment of guidelines in isolation from the people (society) until the children have grown up (to adulthood); and the fallible one who acted in this wise shall be paid for the work they will have to provide to the extent that half of the support for the children is assumed and their pay shall be given to the parent who is in charge of the children's upbringing and upkeep; and the children shall spend a certain number of days with the mother and a certain number of days with the father for their upbringing and upkeep because the children shall not be split between the parents in such a wise that any rejection (growing apart) results; therefore man and woman shall go their own ways in the separation (divorce) of their bond of marriage and be responsible for their own upkeep to the full extent (scope) and, accordingly, half the upkeep of the children, so that neither party, woman or man, suffers disadvantages from the man paying to support the woman or the woman paying to support the man; because even when the bond of marriage has been separated, man and woman have the same duties and rights, both as man and woman and as mother and father.

279) Wahrlich, die Propheten gaben und geben euch die Gebote, wie sie gegeben sind zur Gleichheit aller Euresgleichen (Menschen) und der Gleichwertigkeit und der Rechte des Weibes und des Mannes und der Kinder, auf dass ihr begreifen mögt.
280) Wahrlich, ihr habt durch die Gesetze der Entstehung (Schöpfung) und durch ihre Werke das Leben erhalten, doch ihr missachtet die Gesetze und Gebote der Entstehung (Schöpfung), wie ihr auch die Lehre der Künder, der Propheten, missachtet und sie beschimpft und ihnen keinen Dank entgegenbringt, obwohl sie für die Wahrheit kämpfen und für euer Wohl, weil sie wissend und weise sind und euch ihre Liebe entgegenbringen; doch ihr wollt nicht wissend sein und dräut (droht) ihnen mit dem Tod, obwohl sie euch lehren, so ihr ein besseres und ein billigendes (gerechtes/verantwortungsvolles) Leben führen sollt.
281) Wahrlich, kaum einer ist unter euch, der einem Propheten eine stattliche Dargabe der Billigung (Zustimmung leihen) geben würde, damit er es vermehren könnte durch weiteres Wissen; wahrlich, ihr mindert der Propheten Wahrheitswissen und vermehrt euer Unwissen, so ihr nicht zur Wahrheit findet; doch sucht nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit und kämpft für sie in friedvoller Weise, wenn ihr sie gefunden habt.
282) Kämpft auf friedliche und gewaltlose Weise für die Wahrheit der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote gegen jene, welche euch und die wahrliche Wahrheit bekämpfen, doch überschreitet dabei nicht das Mass des Guten und Billigenden (Gerechten/Verantwortungsvollen), auf dass ihr nicht in Gewalttätigkeit verfallt, denn Masslosigkeit und Gewalt werden von den Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht geliebt.
283) Seid allzeit friedvoll zu jenen, die sich als eure Feinde wähnen, die euch bekämpfen und von einem Ort zum andern vertreiben; und liebt jene, welche sich eure Feinde nennen um ihres Euresgleichen Würdigseins (Menschseins) willen, und hasst sie nicht um ihrer bösen Taten willen, sondern urteilt nur über diese und fällt keine Urteile über den Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Euresgleichen (Menschen); und wo immer ihr auf etwelche stosst, die sich als eure Feinde geben, dann erachtet sie nicht auch von euch aus als Feinde; tötet (mordet) sie nicht und vertreibt sie nicht, sondern bietet ihnen die Hand zum Frieden und schafft Freundschaft zwischen euch und ihnen; also verfolgt auch nicht jene, welche sich als eure Feinde wähnen, um böse Rache und Vergeltung zu üben an ihnen, denn Verfolgung und Rache und Vergeltung sind so schlimm wie Totschlag; wenn euch eure selbsternannten Feinde angreifen, dann kämpft gegen sie mit gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit, mit Worten und Taten, doch ihr sollt nicht töten in Ausartung, sondern nur dann, wenn unabwendbar Gefahr um euer Leben besteht, auf dass ihr nur tötet in einer Abwehr der Not (Notwehr), wenn ihr des Lebens bedroht seid; lassen die sich als Feinde Wähnenden jedoch von euch ab, dann zeigt ihnen Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) und Vergebung, auf dass Frieden zwischen euch sei.
284) Bekämpft eure selbsternannten Feinde nur so lange mit den Mitteln des Wissens und des Friedens, bis ihre Verfolgung gegen euch aufhört und sie in sich Vernunft zulassen; und lassen sie von ihrer Verfolgung gegen euch ab und wenden sich euch in Frieden zu, dann wisst, dass von euch keine Feindschaft gegen sie gegeben sein soll, wie ihr auch gegen die Unwissenden und Unbilligen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) keine Feindschaft hegen sollt.
285) Entweihen eure sich als Feinde Nennenden oder Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) oder Unwissenden durch Lug und Trug und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) eure Ehre und Würde und eure Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), dann soll von euch deren Tun nicht mit Lieblosigkeit und Hass oder mit Rache und sonstig Bösem vergolten werden; in allen Gesetzen der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und dem Aussehen (Natur) bestehen keine Gesetze der Vergeltung und der Rache, oder des Hasses und sonstig Bösem.
286) Vergehen sich solche, welche sich Feinde gegen euch nennen, wie auch Unwissende oder Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose), dann bestraft sie nicht mit Feindschaft oder Hass und Rache oder Vergeltung und sonstig Bösem, sondern übt Billigkeit (seid gerecht/Gerechtigkeit) und trachtet nach Vergebung und wisst, dass die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) bei denen ist, die sie pflegen; vergeht sich ein Fehlbarer in irgendeiner Weise gegen euch, und könnt ihr euch durch Vernunft und Billigkeit (Gerechtsein) nicht dagegen wehren, dann übt nicht selbst Ahndung durch Selbstgerichtsbarkeit, sondern ruft die Obrigkeit oder die Gerichtsbarkeit an, damit durch sie die Sache und die Dinge geklärt und die Fehlbaren abgeurteilt werden in dem Masse nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Euresgleichen Würdigseins (Menschlichkeit), wie es dem Vergehen gegen euch angemessen ist.
287) Spendet so oft ihr könnt und es vermögt für der Wahrheit Sache, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, damit sich die Lehre der Wahrheit um die Urquelle (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote verbreite; doch stürzt euch beim Weitertragen der Lehre nicht mit eigener Hand ins Verderben, so ihr also nicht mehr spendet, als es eure Kraft und euer Reichtum zulässt; tut allzeit Gutes und treibt nicht Handel mit der Wahrheitslehre, wie ihr sie auch nicht lauthals verkünden und nicht Unwissende und Gläubige an Götter und Götzen mit der Lehre angreifen und befeinden wie auch nicht zu bekehren suchen sollt.
288) Und vollzieht um der Wahrheit willen alles immer in Ehrlichkeit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), und belehrt (unterrichtet) eure Nächsten ohne Drängen und ohne Zwang in den Worten der Wahrheit und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle (Schöpfung), auf dass auch sie lernen und mit ihnen eins gehen, um in Billigkeit zu leben (gerecht zu sein/in Gerechtigkeit zu leben) und ein gutes Leben zu führen.

279) Truly, the prophets gave you and give you recommendations as they are given for the equality of all people of your kind (human beings) and for the equivalence and the rights of the woman and the man and the children, so that you may understand it.
280) Truly, you have received life through the laws of origination (Creation) and through its works, but you disregard the laws and recommendations of origination (Creation) as you also disregard the teaching of the proclaimers, the prophets, and revile them and do not give them any thanks although they are fighting for the truth and for your well-being, because they are knowing and wise and bring you their love; but you do not want to be knowing and you threaten them with death despite the fact that they teach you, so you shall lead a better and an equitable (fair/responsible) life.
281) Truly, there is scarcely a single one amongst you who would give a prophet a goodly gesture of appreciation (give consent) so that he could increase knowledge with further knowledge; truly, you belittle the prophet's knowledge of the truth and increase your unknowledge so you do not find the truth; but search for the real truth and fight for it in a peaceful wise once you have found it.
282) Fight in a peaceful and Gewalt-less wise for the truth of formation (Creation) and its laws and recommendations against those who fight you and the real truth, but in doing this do not exceed the bounds of goodness and equitableness (fairness/responsibility) so that you do not fall into acts of Gewalt, because lack of restraint and Gewalt are not liked by the people of your kind (human beings).
283) Be at all times peaceful to those who believe themselves to be your enemies, who fight you and drive you from one place to another; and love those who call themselves your enemies for the sake of their dignification (being human in the real and true sense) as people of your kind, and do not hate them because of their bad deeds, but only assess their bad deeds and do not make assessments about the people of your kind (human beings) as people of your kind (human beings); and wherever you meet any who give themselves as your enemies, then do not deem them to be enemies on your own account either; do not kill (murder) them or drive them away, but offer them the hand of peace and create friendship between you and them; therefore do not pursue those who believe themselves to be your enemies either in order to mete out evil revenge and retaliation on them, because persecution and revenge and retaliation are as bad as manslaughter; if your self-appointed enemies attack you, then fight against them with gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit, with words and deeds, but you shall not kill in Ausartung but only if there is an inescapable danger to your life, so that you only kill in defence in extremis (self-defence) when your life is threatened; when however the ones who believe they are your enemies let go of you then show them benevolence (humanity) and forgiveness so that there will be peace between you.
284) Only fight against your self-appointed enemies with the means of knowledge and peace until their persecution of you ceases and they allow rationality in themselves; and when they cease their persecution of you and turn to you in peace then know that you shall not show any hostility to them, just as you shall not harbour any hostility towards the unknowing ones and those who are without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones).
285) If the ones who call themselves your enemies or those without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) or unknowing ones defile your honour and dignity and your righteousness (conscientiousness) through lying and deception and slander (calumny), then their actions shall not be retributed by you with lovelessness and hatred or with revenge and other evil; in all laws of the formation (Creation) and the appearance (nature), there are no laws of retaliation and revenge, neither of hatred nor other evil.
286) If those who call themselves your enemies as well as unknowing ones or those without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) commit brutality then do not punish them with hostility or hatred and revenge or retaliation and other evil, but practise equitableness (be fair/fairness) and strive for forgiveness, and know that equitableness (fairness) is with those who nourish it; if a fallible human being commits brutality against you in any wise, and you cannot defend yourselves against it through rationality and equitableness (being fair), then do not administer punishment yourselves through self-justice, rather call on the authority or jurisdiction so that the matter and the things will be clarified by them and the fallible ones judged in accordance with equitableness (fairness) and the dignification of people of your kind (humanity), as is appropriate for the offence committed against you.
287) Give donations as often as you can and are able for the sake of the truth, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, so that the teaching of the truth concerning the primal wellspring (Creation) and its laws and recommendations spread themselves; but in spreading the teaching, do not cast yourselves into ruin by your own hand, therefore do not donate more than your power and your wealth permit; do good at all times and do not undertake commerce with the truth-teaching, just as you shall also not proclaim it at the top of your voice and not attack and make enemies of unknowing ones and believers in gods and tin gods with the teaching, and as you also shall not try to proselytise them.
288) And, for the sake of the truth, always carry out everything in honesty and equitableness (fairness) and instruct (teach) your next ones without encouraging and without coercing them in the words of the truth and in the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring (Creation) so that they may also learn and be in agreement with them in order to live in equitableness (to be fair/to live in fairness) and to lead a good life.

289) Und es sei euch gelehrt, dass ihr nicht euer Haupt scheren sollt um eines Glaubens an einen Gott oder Götzen oder um eines falschen Lehrers willen, der in falscher Wahrheit solches von euch fordert; und ihr sollt nicht um eines Glaubens an einen Gott oder Götzen oder um eines falschen Lehrers willen euer Geschlechtsorgan beschneiden, es sei denn, es bestehe die Notwendigkeit, weil es die Gesundheit erfordert; doch lasst euch durch die wahren Künder, die wahren Propheten, sagen, dass ihr in täglichem Tun euer Geschlechtsorgan reinigen sollt, weil das die Gesundheit und die Reinlichkeit fordern; und also reinigt euer Geschlechtsorgan nach jeder Vereinigung (Beischlaf); und bedeckt euer Haupt vor der Sonne, denn ihr feuriger Schein (Strahl) ist voll Gefahr und bringt Schaden hervor, und so gelte dieses Gebot für das Weib und den Mann; und also gilt für Mann und Weib, dass ihr euer Gesicht mit einem Tuch bedeckt, wenn der Feuerschein (Strahlung) sehr stark ist oder wenn Unreinheit und Staub die Lüfte schwängern, so ihr darunter leiden könnt.

290) Streitet nicht mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und nicht mit Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und nicht mit Unwissenden und also nicht mit Gläubigen über die wahrliche Wahrheit, denn sie ist gegeben durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, und sie sind unveränderbar; allein die Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist die wahre Macht über euch und das unmessbare Geheimnis, und ihr sollt ihr weder andere Mächte noch Götter und Götzen oder Weihevolle (Heilige) zur Seite stellen; wahrlich, allein die Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist das Höchste über euch, und sie allein hat die grossen Werke auf Erden (Welten/Planeten) und in den Himmeln (Universum) getan, und allein aus ihr sind alle Erden (Welten/Planeten) und Himmel (Universum) und alles Leben hervorgegangen, dem gleich sollt auch ihr eure Werke nach eurem Vermögen tun, damit auch daraus Grosses als Grosses und Gutes als Gutes hervorgehe; und seid dabei allzeit aufrichtig in eurem Wirken, denn ihr sollt nicht Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) sein, und darauf bedacht, dass ihr den Namen der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) nicht missbraucht und dass ihr ihn heilig haltet.

291) Und so ihr eure Werke tut, so sollt ihr jeden Tag zum Feiertag machen, damit ihr euer Wirken in Feierlichkeit vollbringt und ihr nicht niederen Versuchungen verfallt; täglich sollt ihr in Feierlichkeit eure Arbeit verrichten, damit ihr Freude in eurem Tun findet und ihr in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) bleibt, damit ihr nicht den Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) gleichtut, die durch Dieberei und Lug und Trug das herbeischaffen, was sie benötigen; also mögt ihr bedenken, dass unrecht Gut niemals gedeiht.

292) Folgt allzeit der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) und brecht nicht den Bund mit der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), die ihr ehren sollt, wie ihr die Eltern ehrt und liebt; und also sollt ihr auch nicht brechen den Bund der Ehe, wenn ihr ihn eingegangen seid, denn ein vollzogenes Bündnis ist heilig, eine Prüfung (Kontrollierung), der ihr euch stets bewusst sein sollt.

293) Und es ist euch gelehrt seit alters her, dass ihr nicht falsches Zeugnis (Meineid) geben sollt, weder gegen das Weib oder den Mann, noch wider den Nächsten und die Wahrheit, wie auch nicht wider das Leben und die Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung); und da ihr nicht falsches Zeugnis (Meineid) geben sollt, so sollt ihr also nie die Unwahrheit sprechen, denn wahrlich, die Unwahrheit ist immer unbeständig und drängt ans Licht der Welt, so jeder Lügner zu Fall kommt; die Unwahrheit liegt auch im Fluchen der Wahrheit, so nicht gegen die Wahrheit geflucht werden soll, denn es bringt keine guten Früchte und keinen guten Lohn.

294) Und erdreistet euch nicht, die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) zu missbrauchen für unwerte Kulte für Gottheiten und Götzen, die nur Erdichtungen von Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind; und fallt nicht nieder (auf die Knie) vor jenen, welche von euch sich zu Göttern und Erhabenen und falschen Lehrern und Propheten erheben; und braucht die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) nicht für hässliche Reden, und treibt damit keine Übertreibung und achtet darauf, dass sich daraus nicht irgendein Streit ereignet; tut Gutes aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) heraus und versieht euch mit Geduld in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), damit ihr stets als Verständige einhergeht.

295) Es entsteht kein Schaden für euch, wenn ihr in irgendwelcher Weise die Fülle der Güte der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) in Anspruch nehmt, denn ihre umfängliche Huld ist euch umfänglich gegeben für alle Zeit, auf dass ihr durch eigene Kraft und durch eigenen Willen in allen Dingen im Falschen und im Rechten zu denken und zu handeln vermögt und ihr euch selbst auf den Weg der Wahrheit bringen könnt; enteilt ihr aber der Begünstigung der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), dann bedenkt, dass ihr zu den Verirrten gehört.

296) Und führt ihr die der Urquelle pflichtigen (schöpfungspflichtigen) Handlungen aus, die euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote gegeben sind, dann schafft ihr in euch eigenen Ruhm, so, wie alle der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) Lebenden vor euch den gleichen Ruhm in sich schufen und pflegten und in sich Liebe und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Einklang (Harmonie) feiern konnten.

297) Es sind welche unter euch, die fordern spezielle Zeichen (Beweise) für sich von der Wahrheit und der Urquelle (Schöpfung), damit sie glauben möchten, doch weder ist die Wahrheit Glauben, noch sendet die Urquelle (Schöpfung) spezielle Zeichen (Beweise) für den einzelnen, der nach ihnen heischt, denn wahrlich, alles Bestehen aller Erden (Welten/Planeten) und Himmel (Universum), allen Getiers und aller Euresgleichen (Menschen), wie auch das Bestehen allen Lebens und aller Gestirne in den Himmeln (Universum) sind unermessliche Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) der Gegenwart der Urquelle (Schöpfung), und wer es erfasse, der erfasse es.

289) And it is taught to you that you shall not shear your head because of a belief in a god or tin gods or for the sake of a false teacher who demands such from you in false truth; and you shall not circumcise your sexual organ because of a belief in a god or tin gods or for the sake of a false teacher, unless it is necessary because of health; but it is said to you through the true proclaimers, the true prophets, that you shall clean your sexual organ every day as a matter of course because health and cleanliness demand it; and therefore clean your sexual organ after every connection (sexual intercourse); and cover your head from the sun, because its fiery beam (ray) is full of danger and brings forth injury, and this recommendation applies both to woman and man; and therefore it applies to man and woman that you must cover your face with a cloth when the fiery glow (radiation) is very strong or if impurities and dust are filling the air, otherwise you may suffer from it.

290) Do not quarrel with people of your kind (fellow human beings) or with those without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) and not with unknowing ones and therefore not with believers regarding the real truth, because it is given by the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), and they are immutable; only the wellspring of wisdom (Creation) is the true might over you and the unmeasurable secret and you shall not have either other mights or gods and tin gods or venerable ones (holy ones) beside it; truly, only the wellspring of wisdom (Creation) is the highest over you, and it alone has performed the great works on earths (worlds/planets) and in the firmaments (universe), and only from it have all earths (worlds/planets) and firmaments (universe) and all life originated, in the same wise you also shall carry out your works according to your ability so that great as greatness and good as goodness may come forth from them; and when doing this be at all times upright in your efforts, because you shall not be malefactors (lawbreakers), and remember that you shall not misuse the name of the wellspring of wisdom (Creation) and that you shall keep it honoured.
291) And as you do your works, so you shall make every day a day of festivity so that you accomplish your deeds in honour and that you do not fall victim to lowly temptations; every day, you shall do your work in honour so that you find joy in your doing and that you remain in equitableness (fairness), so that you do not do the same as those without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) who procure what they need by theft and lying and deception; therefore may you consider that ill-gotten goods never prosper.
292) Follow equitableness (fairness/responsibility) at all times and do not break the bond with the wellspring of wisdom (Creation) which you shall honour as you honour and love your parents; and therefore you shall also not break the bond of marriage once you have entered into it, because a consummated bond is venerable, a proof (controlling) which you shall always be conscious of.
293) And it has been taught you since time immemorial that you shall not commit false witness (perjury), neither against a woman or a man, nor against your next one and the truth and also not against life and the wellspring of wisdom (Creation); and as you shall not give false witness (perjury), so you shall never speak the untruth, because truly, the untruth is always inconstant and pushes to the light of the world, so that every liar fails; the untruth also lies in cursing the truth, therefore the truth shall not be cursed against because doing so yields no good fruits and no good reward.
294) And do not dare to misuse the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of wisdom (Creation) for worthless cults, for divinities and tin gods which are only inventions by people of your kind (human beings); and do not drop down (on your knees) before those who have raised themselves up to be gods and exalted ones and false teachers and prophets; and do not use the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of wisdom (Creation) for hateful speeches, and do not exaggerate them and make sure that no strife comes from this; do good from the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of wisdom (Creation) and equip yourselves with patience in righteousness (conscientiousness), so that you will always live as ones of intellect.
295) You will not come to any harm if you make use of the fullness of the goodness of the wellspring of wisdom (Creation), because its ample grace is given to you amply for all time so that you may think and act through your own power and of your own will in all things both in the false and in the right and so you may bring yourselves onto the way of the truth; if, however, you hurry away from the benefit of the wellspring of wisdom (Creation), then consider that you belong to the ones who have gone astray.
296) And if you carry out acts obligated by the primal wellspring (Creation), which are given to you through the laws and recommendations, then you are creating your own glory in yourselves, just as all those living in equitableness (fairness/responsibility) before you created and upheld the same glory and were able to celebrate in love and peace as well as in freedom and consonance (harmony).
297) Some of those amongst you demand special signs (evidence) for themselves of the truth and the primal wellspring (Creation) so that they may believe, but the truth is not belief, nor does the primal wellspring (Creation) send special signs (evidence) for the individual who demands them, because truly all existence of all earths (worlds/planets) and firmaments (universe), all animals and other creatures and all people of your kind (human beings), as well as the existence of all life and all stars in the firmaments (universe) are unmeasurable signs (marvels) of the presence of the primal wellspring (Creation) and whoever may comprehend it, comprehends it.

298) Seid niemals überheblich zu euren Nächsten und lebt in Bescheidenheit mit allen und mit euch selbst; strebt nicht nach Ansehen und Berühmtheit, denn sonst verfallt ihr dem Grössenwahn, der Selbstsucht und dem, dass ihr mehr scheinen wollt, als ihr seid, wie auch der Anbetung in Unvernunft durch die andern, die sich erniedrigen, um euch zu huldigen (verherrlichen).
299) Und wer unter euch krank ist oder ein Leiden am Kopf (Bewusstsein/Psyche) hat, soll dafür Tilgung leisten, indem er sich der Hilfe durch Medizinkundige hingibt, wenn er sich nicht selbst helfen kann; seid ihr aber nicht krank und ohne Leiden, dann seid dankbar und barmherzig und spendet Almosen (Gaben) jenen, welche krank und voller Leiden sind und sich nicht den Medizinkundigen zur Heilung hingeben können.
300) Ist irgendwo ein guter Ort, wo die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens in wahrlich wahrheitlicher Weise gelehrt wird, dann macht eine Reise dahin und erlernt dort die Wahrheitslehre, auf dass ihr Wissende und Billigende (Gerechte/Verantwortungsvolle) seid, und dafür trifft euch keine Schuld; und wollt ihr die Reise vollziehen, dann sollt ihr bedenken, dass ihr keine hässliche Rede führen noch euch eine Übertretung der Gesetze und Gebote der Ausführung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) und auch keinen Streit erlauben sollt.
301) Was ihr Gutes tut auf der Reise sehen die, die mit euch sind, daher verseht euch mit der notwendigen Zehrung, dass ihr auch jene nähren könnt, die in Not sind und keine Wegzehrung für die Reise zum Ort der Wahrheitslehre haben; aber wahrlich, bedenkt, die beste Zehrung ist allzeit die Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit).
302) Und wenn ihr vom Ort der Wahrheitslehre zurückeilt dorthin, wo eure Wohnstätte ist, dann bedenkt der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Künder, der Propheten, auf dass ihr sie in euch bergt und ihr durch sie gut geleitet seid; und es sei so auch dann, wenn ihr vordem, ehe ihr die Wahrheitslehre in euch aufnahmt, zu den Verirrten gehörtet.
303) Bedenkt stets der Wahrheitslehre der Propheten während aller Zeit, doch ihr ladet keine Schuld auf euch, wenn ihr trotzdem im einen oder andernmal fehlt, denn das ist der Weg des Lernens; also ist gegeben, dass ihr auch im Wissen der Wahrheit fehlbar seid, um daraus zu lernen, doch seid in diesem Sinn nur Fehlende in dem, was ihr in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen und in eurer Art sowie im Verstehen und im Handeln tut; nicht jedoch seid ihr als Fehlende auch Fehlbare, denn der Sinn der Fehlbaren steht bewusst danach, Böses und Gesetzeswidriges zu tun, um sich selbst zu bevorteilen und widerrechtlichen Gewinn daraus zu schlagen.

304) Die Gläubigen an einen Gott oder Götzen sprechen, dass ihr Gott oder Götze ihnen Gutes in dieser Welt bescheren möge und Gutes in der künftigen Welt, und sie betteln in blinder Demut, dass ihr Gott oder Götze sie vor der Pein des Feuers der Schattenwelt (Hölle) und dessen Fürsten bewahren möge; aber weder ein Gott noch ein Götze ist wahrheitlich gegeben, denn sie sind nur Scheingestalten, die ohne Verantwortung durch euch erdichtet (erfunden) sind und die keine Macht haben, auch nur ein einziges Haar auf eurem Haupte ergrauen zu lassen; und also sind die Schattenwelt (Hölle) und deren Feuer und der Fürst der Schattenwelt (Höllenfürst) nur Erdichtungen verantwortungsloser Ehrloser unter euch, die einem Wahn des Glaubens verfallen sind, wie aber auch der eigenen Macht, die sie über euch ausüben und grossen Gewinn allerlei Art daraus nehmen wollen; und also ist die Schattenwelt (Hölle) kein Ort, denn wahrlich ist sie ein Befinden in eurem Kopf (Bewusstsein) und in seiner Artung (Gedanken, Gefühle und Psyche).
305) Fügt ihr euch in euren Glauben an euren Gott oder Götzen, dann werdet ihr euren Teil haben nach eurem Glauben und dessen Verdienst, denn bedenkt, nicht ein Gott oder Götze bewirkt das, was ihr glaubt, sondern nur die Macht eurer Gedanken und eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein).
306) Wenn ihr der Wahrheit der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten bedenkt und ihnen treu zugetan seid, dann ladet ihr keine Schuld auf euch, wenn ihr euch nach den Gesetzen und Geboten dem Bösen und Falschen und den Unbilligkeiten (Ungerechtigkeiten) widersetzt, um der Wahrheit ihren Tribut zu geben (zollen); und fürchtet euch nicht vor dem Bösen und Falschen und vor den Unbilligkeiten (Ungerechtigkeiten), sondern vertraut auf euer Wissen der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr sie nutzt und um euch Gleichgesinnte versammelt.
307) Viele sind unter euch versammelt, deren Reden über dieses Leben manchem von euch gefallen und die ihr euch gerne durch deren Glauben und Reden irreführen lasst, wenn die Irreführer im Namen einer falschen Wahrheit und eines irren Glaubens sprechen und sie zu Lug und Trug missbrauchen und für ihr übles Tun gar die Gestaltung (Schöpfung) zur Zeugenschaft nehmen und anrufen; sie leben und wirken aber in Lug und Trug, und was in ihnen ist, ist nur streitsüchtige Zänkerei und bösartige Irreführung jener, welche ihnen zuhören; und wenn sie an der Macht sind, dann laufen sie im Land umher und stiften darin Unfrieden, Hass und Schlacht (Krieg) wider alle jene, welche anderen Glaubens und anderer Hautfarbe sowie anderer Rasse und Völker sind; und sie sind gefangen in ihrem starrköpfigen Haberecht (Fanatismus) und Eifer und in ihrer falschen und unbeugsamen Überzeugung; und wider alles Recht und alle Verantwortung verbreiten sie Bedrohung und Gewalt, und auch die Saat und Ackerfrucht verwüsten sie, wie sie aber auch Bluttat (Mord) und Grausamkeit begehen und eure Werke und Heimstätten zerstören; doch wahrlich, die Gesetze und Gebote der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) lehren nicht solches Tun, sondern Liebe und Frieden, wie auch Freiheit und Gleichgerichtetheit (Harmonie) und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit); und wird ihnen gesagt, sie sollten sich fürchten

298) Never be haughty with your next ones, and live in modesty with everyone and with yourselves; do not strive for renown and fame, because otherwise you will fall victim to megalomania, selfishness and wanting to appear to be more than you are, as well as the worship in irrationality performed by others who bow down to pay you homage (glorify you).
299) And whoever amongst you is ill or has a suffering in the head (consciousness/psyche) shall expunge this by obtaining the help of those who are versed in medicine if he or she cannot help himself or herself; but if you are not ill and without suffering then be thankful and benevolent and give alms (gifts) to those who are ill and full of suffering and who are unable to put themselves in the care of those versed in medicine for healing.
300) If there is a place somewhere where the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life is taught in a truly truthly wise, then make a journey there and learn the truth-teaching so that you may be knowing ones and equitable ones (fair ones/responsible ones), and no blame will be put on you for doing this; and if you want to make the journey, then you shall think about not conducting any hateful talk, nor permitting yourselves any breach of the laws and recommendations of the Creation and no strife either.

301) The good that you do on the journey is seen by those who are with you, therefore provide yourselves with the necessary victuals so that you can also nourish those who are in need and do not have any victuals for the journey to the place of the truth-teaching; but truly, consider that the best victual at all times is righteousness (conscientiousness).
302) And when you return from the place of the truth-teaching to your dwelling, then think about the teaching of the truth, the proclaimers, the prophets, so that you will keep it in yourselves and be well led by it; and this applies even if you were previously one of those who had gone astray, before you imbibed the truth-teaching in yourselves.
303) Always think about the truth-teaching of the prophets for all time, but you do not bring down any guilt on yourselves if you nevertheless do unright on one or another occasion because this is the way of the learning; therefore it is given that you are also fallible in the knowledge of the truth, in order to learn from it, but in this sense only be doers of unright in what concerns your thinking and feeling and in your nature as well as in understanding and actions; do not however be as doers of unright also fallible ones, because the sense of the fallible ones is to do evil and illegal things deliberately in order to advantage themselves and to obtain unlawful gain from it
304) Believers in a god or tin gods say that their god or tin god may bestow good on them in this world and good in the future world, and they beg in blind submissiveness that their god or tin god may save them from the anguish of the fire of the shadow world (hell) and its princes; however neither a god nor a tin god is truthly given, because they are only imaginary forms which are fabulated (invented) by yourselves without responsibility and which have no might even to make a single hair on your head turn grey; and therefore the shadow world (hell) and its fire and the prince of the shadow world (prince of hell) are only inventions by irresponsible and honourless ones amongst you who have fallen victim to a delusion of belief, as well as their own might which they wish to wield over you in order to obtain great gain of all kinds from it; and therefore the shadow world (hell) is no place, because truly it is a state in your head (consciousness) and a mentality (thoughts, feelings and psyche).
305) If you obey your god or tin gods in your belief, then you will receive your share according to your belief and its merit, then consider that it is not a god or a tin god which effectuates the things that you believe, but only the might of your thoughts and your inner world (consciousness).
306) When you think about the truth of formation (Creation) and its laws and recommendations and are loyally connected to them, then you do not bring down any guilt upon yourselves, when you follow the laws and recommendations and oppose evil, falsehood and inequity (unfairness) in order to pay tribute to the truth; and do not be afraid of evil and falsehood or of inequity (unfairness), but trust in your knowledge of the truth so that you make use of it and gather like-minded ones about you.
307) Many have gathered amongst you whose words about this life appeal to many of you, and who like to be led into confusion through their beliefs and words when the delusional leaders speak in the name of a false truth and of a delusional belief and misuse them for lies and deception, and for their evil doings they even take the formation (Creation) to be witness and call on it; however they are living and effecting in lies and deception, and what is in them is only cantankerous squabbling and malicious delusional leading of those who listen to them; and when they have the might then they go about the country fomenting unpeace, hatred and battles (war) against all those who are of another belief and another skin colour as well as of another race and other peoples; and they are caught up in their self-opinionated attitude (fanaticism) and fervour and in their false and stubborn conviction; and against all right and all responsibility, they spread threats and Gewalt, and they also lay waste to the seed and the fruits of the field, just as they also commit bloody deeds (murder) and atrocities and destroy your works and homes; but truly, the laws and recommendations of the formation (Creation) do not teach such doings, but love and peace as well as freedom and harmony and equitableness (fairness); and if they are told they should be afraid when you recognise their evil doings and be afraid that they may be

davor, wenn ihr deren übles Tun erkennt und davor, dass sie zur Rechenschaft gezogen werden können, dann treibt sie ihr Stolz und ihre Unvernunft nur zu weiterer Schuld, die sie werden tragen müssen und die früher oder später Rechenschaft von ihnen fordert, sei es durch sie selbst oder durch die Obrigkeit oder Gerichtsbarkeit; und sie sind Unwissende und Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose), in deren Gedanken und Gefühlen und in deren Artung (Psyche) als Lohn die Schattenwelt (Hölle) lodert, und wahrlich, dieses innere Befinden ist ein schlimmer Stand und von zerstörender Beschaffenheit.

308) Und wahrlich, unter euch ist so mancher einer, der sich selbst oder seine Mutter verkaufen würde im Trachten des Glaubens nach seinem Gott oder Götzen, doch jeder unter euch wartet umsonst auf euren Gott oder Götzen und auf Wohlgefallen und Güte für euch, denn Götter und Götzen sind kraftlose Erdichtungen von euch, die ihr alle anderen zu euren Dienern (Handlangern) machen wollt.

309) Und alle, die ihr im Glauben an euren Gott oder Götzen lebt, ihr tretet nicht nur gänzlich ein in völliger Ergebenheit an sie und folgt den Fussstapfen der Irreführer, die euch doch wahrlich von sich aus offenkundige Feinde sind und euch nur nutzen, um eigene Gewinne zu erringen.

310) Immer werdet ihr teilhaben an eurem falschen Glauben und dessen Verdienst, der gerichtet (geordnet) ist nach dem, was ihr euch erhofft und wünscht, denn alles der Erfüllung liegt in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), durch deren Kraft ihr alles richtet und hervorruft und euch zu dem macht, was ihr seid.

311) Die Propheten haben euch Zeichen (Beweise) der wahrlichen Wahrheit und vom wahren Bestehen der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) und von ihren Gesetzen und Geboten gegeben, doch strauchelt ihr nach den deutlichen Zeichen (Beweisen), die durch die Propheten zu euch gekommen und die seit Bestehen der Erden (Welten/Planeten) und der Himmel (Universum) durch die Erschaffung (Schöpfung) gegeben und allgegenwärtig sind; ihr aber sollt nicht straucheln, sondern wissend in der Wahrheit und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) sein, auf dass ihr voller Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/verantwortungsvoll) sein mögt.

312) Und achtet der Wahrheitslehre, die euch lehrt, alle Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zu pflegen und in deren Erfüllung ehrsam zu sein, denn danach werdet ihr von Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Euresgleichen (Menschen) bewertet; wer aber ohne Lauterkeit dahinlebt, erniedrigt sich selbst und macht sich zum Ausgestossenen und Ausgearteten.

313) Wartet nicht darauf, dass eure Götter und Götzen zu euch kommen werden im Schatten der Wolken und mit Befreiern (Engeln), auf dass sie euch nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) richten und entscheiden werden, ob ihr ins Feuer der Schattenwelt (Hölle) oder im Himmel in deren Paradies (Reich der Götter und Götzen) eingehen werdet; wahrlich, es wird nicht sein, denn ihr kehrt weder zu euren Göttern noch zu euren Götzen heim, weil sie als Erdichtungen von euch ohne Kraft und ohne Dasein und Wirklichkeit sind, sondern nur eingebildete wesenlose Täuschungen.

314) Als Euresgleichen (Mensch) ist eure Wohnstätte die Welt, auf der ihr lebt, und als solcher könnt ihr euch in die Himmel (Weltenraum/Universum) nur erheben mit Fluggeräten, die ihr euch erbaut, so ihr mit ihnen die Lüfte der Erde und die Himmel (Weltenraum/Universum) durchkreuzen könnt; doch in den Himmel eines eurer erdachten Götter oder Götzen (Reich der Götter und Götzen) aber könnt ihr auch mit solchen Fluggeräten nicht gelangen, weil der Himmel und dessen Götter und Götzen (Reich der Götter und Götzen) wahrlich nur Erdichtungen eurer Einfälle sind.

315) In euch wohnt der Geist, der ein winziger Teil der Formung (Schöpfung) ist, so auch ihr ein Teil der Formung (Schöpfung) seid; euer Körper aber ist von eurer Welt, und so ihr sterbt, vergeht er und kehrt nicht wieder, wie er auch nicht in einen Himmel eurer Götter und Götzen und nicht in ein Paradies (Reich der Götter und Götzen) überwechselt, sondern vergeht; allein eure Form des Geistes in euch ist dem Wiederkehren eingeordnet und dazu bestimmt, dereinst zurückzukehren zur Formung (Schöpfung), um eins zu werden mit ihr, wobei ihr aber als Person vergeht und weiter keine solche mehr sein werdet.

316) Viele deutliche Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit und des Bestehens der Formung (Schöpfung) und deren Gesetze und Gebote wurden euch von alters her durch die wahrlichen Künder der Wahrheit gegeben, doch nachdem ihr auch die Lehre der Wahrheit erhalten habt, habt ihr diese Gabe vertauscht gegen die Unwahrheit eures Glaubens an eure Götter und Götzen, also ihr euch selbst bestraft habt damit bis auf den heutigen Tag; und die Zeit wird sehr lange sein, bis ihr die Wahrheit wahrnehmt und versteht, so ihr noch lange in Unwahrheit als Unwissende darben und viel Böses anrichten und Schuld auf euch laden werdet.

317) Euer Leben auf der Welt ist gemacht, dass ihr lernt und den Sinn des Lebens erfüllt, der gegeben ist in der Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) des Wissens und der Weisheit, in Erfüllung der Liebe und dem Frieden sowie der Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), die euch Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit werden und unter euch allen gelten sollen.

318) Die Schönheit aller Dinge und Zeichen (Unübertrefflichkeiten) der Quelle des Daseins (Schöpfung) und ihr Aussehen (Natur) sollen euch anziehend erscheinen und euch die Wahrheit und Huld der Quelle des Daseins (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote offenbaren, doch sehr viele sind unter euch, die ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit und die Wissenden der Wahrheit verhöhnt, doch sowohl die Quelle des Daseins (Schöpfung) selbst als auch die Propheten und die Wissenden der Wahrheit stehen mit ihrer Liebe und Freiheit sowie mit ihrem Frieden und ihrem Ebenmass (Harmonie) mit euch und sind gütig zu euch, denn ihr wisst nicht, was ihr in

called to account, then their pride and their irrationality drives them to further guilt which they will have to carry and will demand a reckoning from them sooner or later, whether through themselves or by authority or jurisdiction; and they are unknowing ones and ones without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) in whose thoughts and feelings and in whose psyche the shadow world (hell) blazes as reward, and truly this inner condition is a bad state and of destructive constitution.

308) And truly, many of those amongst you would sell themselves or their mothers in the striving of belief for their god or tin gods, but each one among you is waiting in vain for your god or tin gods and their favour and goodness for you, because gods and tin gods are powerless inventions of your own which you want to use to turn everyone else into your servants (hands/helpers).
309) And all of you who are living in belief in your god or tin gods, not only are you approaching them entirely in total devotion but are also following the footsteps of the delusional leaders who truly are your manifest enemies and are only using you to obtain their own gains.
310) You will always partake of your false belief and its merit that is directed (regulated) according to what you are hoping and wishing for yourselves because all of fulfilment lies in your inner world (consciousness), through the might of which you direct and call forth everything and make yourselves into what you are.
311) The prophets have given you signs (evidence) of the real truth and of the true existence of the Creation and of its laws and recommendations, but you turn away from the clear signs (evidence), that have come to you through the prophets and have been given by the Creation since the existence of the earths (worlds/planets) and the firmaments (universe) and are ever-present; you shall however not turn away, but be knowing in the truth and in the laws and recommendations of the Creation, so that you may be full of equitableness (fairness/responsibility).
312) And heed the truth-teaching which teaches you to uphold all virtues and be honourable in their fulfilment, because according to them you will be assessed as people of your kind (human beings) by people of your kind (human beings); however, anyone who lives without virtue is debasing themselves and making themselves into an outcast and ausgeartet one.
313) Do not wait for your gods and tin gods to come to you in the shadow of clouds and with liberators (angels) in order to judge you and decide in equitableness (fairness) whether you will go into the fire of the shadow world (hell) or into heaven in their paradise (realm of gods and tin gods); truly, this will not happen, because you will not return to your gods or your tin gods because they are inventions of your own without any power and without any existence and reality, but are only imagined, unsubstantial delusions.

314) As a person of your kind (human being), your dwelling is the world on which you live, and as such you can only raise yourselves into the firmament (space/universe) with flying craft that you build for yourselves, in order for you to be able to cross the air of Earth and the firmaments (space/universe); but even with such flying craft you cannot reach the heaven of one of your invented gods or tin gods (realm of gods and tin gods), because the heaven and its gods and tin gods (realm of gods and tin gods) are really only inventions of your imaginations.
315) In you, there lives the spirit which is a minute part of the formation (Creation), therefore you are also a part of the formation (Creation); however, your body is of your world and when you die then it will cease to be and will not return, just as it will not cross over into a heaven of your gods and tin gods and not into a paradise (realm of gods and tin gods), but will cease to be; only your form of the spirit in you is subject to reincarnation and intended to one day return to the formation (Creation) in order to become one with it, although you as a person cease to exist and will no longer continue to be such.
316) Many clear signs (evidence) of the truth and the existence of the formation (Creation) and its laws and recommendations have been given to you since time immemorial by the true proclaimers of the truth, but after you had received the teaching of the truth, you swapped this gift for the untruth of your belief in your gods and tin gods, therefore you have punished yourselves and continue to do so up to the present day; and it will take a very long time until you perceive the truth and understand it, so you will suffer in untruth as unknowing ones for a very long time and will commit many evil things and bring down guilt on yourselves.
317) Your life on the world is made so that you learn and fulfil the sense of the life that is given in the swelling (evolution) of knowledge and wisdom, in fulfilment of love and peace as well as freedom and consonance (harmony) which become truth and reality for you and shall apply to all amongst you.

318) The beauty of all things and signs (unsurpassabilities) of the wellspring of existence (Creation) and its appearance (nature) shall appear appealingly to you and reveal the truth and grace of the wellspring of existence (Creation) and its laws and recommendations to you, but there are very many amongst you who scorn the real truth and those who have knowledge of the truth, but both the wellspring of existence (Creation) itself as well as the prophets and those who have knowledge of the truth stand at your side with their love and freedom as well as with their peace and their harmony and are gracious to you, because in your unknowledge you do

eurem Unwissen Schändliches wider die Quelle des Daseins (Schöpfung), die Wahrheit, die Wissenden und wider die Künder der Wahrheit tut; es sei euch euer Unwissen und euer schändliches Tun verziehen, denn ihr seid irregeleitet worden und müsst lernen.

319) Und viele sind unter euch, die ihr euch im Grössenwahn und in Selbstsucht brüstet und euch ins Licht der Aufmerksamkeit der Euresgleichen (Menschen) stellt, um vor ihnen zu scheinen, doch euer Wesen ist verkommen und eure Artung (Psyche) und Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sind krank durch Glänzenwollen vor den anderen; und wahrlich, eure Bemühungen fussen in Unbescheidenheit und in der Gier nach dem Erregen von Aufsehen um eure Person, doch euer Dasein ist dadurch Freudlosigkeit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), und euer Glück ist zerbrechlich wie modriges Holz, und eure Lebensführung ist gleichsam nichtsnutzig wie eine faulende Frucht.

320) Bescheidenheit ist das wahre Wesen des wahrlichen Euresgleichen (Menschen), der ehrlich und in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) einhergeht und der seine Worte und Taten danach bestimmt; und nicht dem kann vertraut werden, der sich selbst erhebt und sich in irgendeiner Weise über die anderen setzt, sondern wahrliches Vertrauen kann nur dem gegeben sein, der sein Dasein in Bescheidenheit führt und auch den Umgang mit euch in Bescheidenheit pflegt.

321) Die sich vor Unbescheidenheit fürchten und sich in wahrer Bescheidenheit bewegen und also ihr Dasein dergleichen führen, werden immer über allen jenen stehen, welche unbescheiden sind, denn die Bescheidenen gewinnen durch Ehre und Würde wahrliche Freunde, und den Unbescheidenen und den Süchtigen nach Aufsehen und Anbetung gereicht ihr Tun nur zur falschen Freundschaft und Vergötterung durch sich ihnen Vertiefende (Hörige), die in falschem Eifer durch ihre Verblendung ihrer Gedanken und Gefühle blindgläubig leidend gefangen sind.

322) Die Geschlechter Euresgleichen (Menschengeschlechter) waren zu frühesten Zeiten friedliche Gemeinschaften, doch durch die Zeit hinweg entfremdeten sie sich und wurden uneins gegeneinander und aufsässig und zu Feinden, weil sie sich den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle (Schöpfung) und den Gesetzen des Aussehens (Natur) entfremdeten; also waren aber Weise unter den Völkern, die ihr Dasein in guter Weise nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle (Schöpfung) und nach den Gesetzen des Aussehens (Natur) pflegten, also sie sich als Lehrer erhoben, um die in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle (Schöpfung) und in den Gesetzen des Aussehens (Natur) aufs Ärgste abtrünnig und fehlbar gewordenen Völker zu unterweisen in allen rechten Dingen und in der Befolgung der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle (Schöpfung) und der Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur); und unter allen Weisen ging ein besonderer Weiser hervor, Nokodemion, der als Bringer der Botschaft der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle (Schöpfung) und der Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) und als deren Lehrer und Warner waltete und die Linie der Reihe der Propheten erweckte; und also blieben alle Nachfolger seiner Person in Geburt für Geburt in dieser Aufgabe, so sie sich diese zur Berufung machten, weil der weise Lehrer sich zum Künder, zum Propheten, wandelte und im stetigen Wiederkommen in neuer Person Äonen überdauerte, um in ferner Zukunft auf eurer Erde zu erscheinen als Henoch, als erster Prophet auf der Erdenrundheit in der fernen Linie des Nokodemion; und es wird sein, dass die Linie des Nokodemion in der gleichen Form des Geistes, doch in immer neuer Person mit einer neuen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) weitergeführt wird, in siebenfacher Folge von Henoch bis in die Neuzeit, wenn der letzte Prophet der Reihe das Werk der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens vollenden wird.

323) Das Wort und die Schrift der Wahrheitslehre ist gegeben durch die Künder, die Propheten, eine Lehre in einheitlicher Weise, so sie nicht zwiespältig und nicht im Widerspruch ist, jedoch gegeben von Künder, Prophet, zu Künder, Prophet, in immer weiterer Form der Auslegung, gegeben je nach eurem neuen und besseren Verstehen; und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist euch gegeben durch Nokodemion und durch alle Künder, Propheten, seiner Linie als Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) des Lebens und der Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass ihr entscheiden mögt zwischen Recht und Unrecht, so ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle (Schöpfung) erfüllt.

324) Zu frühen Zeiten wart ihr uneins über das Führen des Daseins, und ihr habt einander getötet (gemordet) und erschlagen, und so war euch gegeben die Wahrheitslehre durch die Künder, die Propheten; und es waren euch deutliche Zeichen (Beweise) gegeben durch die Künder, weil ihr untereinander uneins wart, doch die Zeichen (Beweise) wurden missachtet und missgedeutet und dem Bösen zugesagt, und das aus Neid aufeinander, weil ihr es den einen und den andern unter euch nicht gönntet, die Zeichen (Beweise) richtig deuten zu können.

325) Durch die Künder der Wahrheit wurdet ihr auf den rechten Weg gewiesen, und jene unter euch, welche sich der Lehre der Wahrheit zuwandten, wurden recht geleitet und stiegen im Wert ihres Wissens über jene hinaus, welche uneins waren; und jene, welche der Lehre der Wahrheit zugetan waren, standen seit alters her in ständiger Bemühung, den in der Wahrheit Unwissenden den rechten Pfad zu weisen (offenbaren), auf dass sie Wissende und Billigende (Gerechte/Verantwortungsvolle) werden mögen.

326) Denkt nicht, dass ihr zu einem Gott oder Götzen in den Himmel (Wohnstätte der Götter und Götzen) eingehen werdet, denn wie die Götter und Götzen ist auch ihr Himmel (Reich der Götter und Götzen) nur eine Erdichtung von euch, die bar jeder Verantwortung, jedoch in einem Wahn gefangen sind, oder die nach gros-

not know what shameful things you are doing against the wellspring of existence (Creation), the truth, those who have knowledge and against the proclaimers of the truth; your unknowledge and your shameful doing will be forgiven because you have been led into confusion and have to learn.

319) And there are many amongst you who boast in your megalomania and selfishness and place yourselves in the light of attention of the people of your kind (human beings) in order to shine before them, but your nature is depraved and your psyche and inner world (consciousness) are ill through wanting to shine before the others; and truly, your efforts are based on immodesty and in the greediness to make a sensation about your person, but your present existence is therefore joyless and inequitable (unfair), and your happiness is as fragile as mouldy wood, and your life-conduct is as useless as a rotting fruit.

320) Modesty is the true nature of the true people of your kind (human beings), who go along in honesty and equitableness (fairness/responsibility) and who determine their words and deeds accordingly; and it is not possible to trust anyone who raises themselves up and sets themselves above others in any wise, rather true trust can only be given to someone who leads their present existence in modesty and also displays modesty in their dealings with you.

321) Those who fear immodesty and move in true modesty, and therefore lead their present existence in the same wise, they will always stand above those who are immodest, because the modest ones gain true friends through honour and dignity, and the immodest ones and those addicted to sensation and worship find their actions are only sufficient to establish false friendship and idolatry by those who are bowing down (are in bondage) to them, who are blind-believingly and sufferingly caught up in false zeal through their delusion of their thoughts and feelings.

322) The peoples of your kind (humankind) were peaceful communities in the earliest times, but over time they grew apart and became at odds with one another and fractious and enemies, because they grew apart from the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring (Creation) and the laws of appearance (nature); but there were wise ones amongst the people who lived their existence in a good wise according to the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring (Creation) and according to the laws of appearance (nature), therefore they established themselves as teachers in order to instruct the peoples who had become disloyal and fallible to the direst extent in the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring (Creation) and in the laws of appearance (nature), to teach them all right things and how to follow the truth and the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring (Creation) and the laws of appearance (nature); and amongst all the wise ones, a particularly wise one came forth, Nokodemion, who prevailed as the bringer of the message of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring (Creation) and the laws of appearance (nature) and as their teacher and warner, and gave rise to the line of the series of prophets; and therefore all successors of his person remained at this task from birth to birth, making this their determination, because the wise teacher changed himself into the proclaimer, the prophet, and endured for eons in continuous coming again in a new person in order to appear in the far future on your earth as Henoch (Enoch), as the first prophet on the earth-roundness in the far line of Nokodemion; and it will be that the line of Nokodemion will be continued in the same form of spirit, but however always in a new person with a new inner world (consciousness), in a sequence of seven from Henoch (Enoch) to the new time when the last prophet in the series will complete the work of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.

323) The word and the writing of the truth-teaching has been given by the proclaimers, the prophets, as a teaching in an equal wise, so it is not doubtful or contradictory, but is however passed on from proclaimer, prophet, to proclaimer, prophet, in an ever more advanced form of explanation, given in accordance with your new and better understanding; and the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life has been given to you by Nokodemion and by all proclaimers, prophets, in his line as a guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) of the life and the swelling (evolution) of your inner world (consciousness), so that you may decide between right and unright, as you fulfil the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring (Creation).

324) In early times, you were at odds about leading the present existence, and you killed (murdered) and slew one another, and so you were given the truth-teaching by the proclaimers, the prophets; and you were given clear signs (evidence) by the proclaimers, because you were disunited amongst one another, but the signs (evidence) were disregarded and misconstrued and assigned to the evil and this was done out of envy for one another because you begrudge the one or another amongst you to be able to explain the signs (evidence) correctly.

325) The proclaimers of the truth set you on the right way, and each of you who turned to the teaching of the truth was rightly led and rose in the value of your knowledge above those who were disunited; and those who were connected to the teaching of the truth have been striving continuously since time immemorial to show (reveal) to the unknowing ones in the truth the right path so that they may become knowing and equitable ones (fair ones/responsible ones).

326) Do not think that you will go into heaven (dwelling of the gods and tin gods) to a god or tin gods, because just like the gods and tin gods, your heaven (realm of gods and tin gods) is only an invention by you who are without any responsibility, but are caught in a delusion, or are striving for great gain and to beat you into servi-

sem Gewinn und danach trachten, euch in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) und Sklaverei und in Unselbständigkeit zu schlagen, um euch auszuplündern und euch das fortnehmen zu können, was euer Eigentum ist und das ihr im Schweisse eures Angesichts erschaffen und verdient habt; also schlagen sie euch mit ihren irren Lehren in einen Glauben an erdichtete (erfundene) Gottheiten und Götzen und an einen erdichteten (erfundenen) Himmel als Paradies (Reich der Götter und Götzen), auf dass sie euch in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen und in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und Artung (Psyche) ergreifen und fesseln, so sie durch euch eigennützige Vorteile erringen, und so sie durch eure Habe und euren Besitz und durch den Inhalt eurer Schatulle (Erspartes) ein Leben in Freuden und Herrlichkeit führen können.

327) Lernt das, was die vor euch Dahingeschiedenen erfuhren, die sich der Lehre der Wahrheit zuwandten und die dadurch ein gutes Dasein hatten, weil sie nicht durch Unwissen an der Wahrheit in Armut und Drangsal fielen und nicht gewaltsam geschüttelt wurden, weil sie der Lehre der Propheten und also der Wahrheitslehre zugetan waren, so ihnen durch das Befolgen der wahrlichen Wahrheit Hilfe zuteil wurde.

328) Und werdet ihr gefragt, ob ihr für die Armen und Bedürftigen, für die Kranken und Leidenden und für die Wahrheitslehre zu deren Verbreitung spenden sollt, dann antwortet darauf, dass das, was an gutem und reichlichem Vermögen dafür hingegeben wird, eigenes Frohsein und Gedeihen bringt, wie auch Gedeihen für die Verbreitung der Wahrheit und der Liebe sowie Hilfe für die Kranken und Leidenden, für die Armen und Bedürftigen und für die Waisen und den Wandersmann.

329) Und was ihr Gutes tut, wahrlich, es wird euch von den Euresgleichen (Menschen) und durch euer Leben vergolten, denn nichts bleibt in seiner Art unvergolten.

330) Zu kämpfen, indem ihr Blut vergiesst und zerstört, ist euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) nicht anbefohlen, das mag euch missfallen in eurem Tun von Hass und Rache und Vergeltung, aber es ist euch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote gegeben, auf dass es für euch in freiem Willen sehr wohl möglich ist, dass ihr ein Ding oder Gesetz und Gebot als unlieb erachtet, obwohl es gut für euch ist.

331) Und wahrlich, es ist euch frei gegeben, dass ihr Dinge als gut und lieb erachtet, obwohl es euch schädlich ist, so nutzt euren Verstand und entscheidet demgemäss, auf dass ihr den rechten Weg geht und nicht sinnlose Kämpfe führt.

332) Und seid ihr gefragt, ob ihr mit Waffen für euren Glauben kämpfen und töten sollt, dann sprecht, dass Kampf und Gewalt mit Waffen und Töten für einen Glauben nicht Rechtens sind und nicht den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) und also nicht der Wahrheit des Lebens entsprechen.

333) Niemals sollt ihr anderes, wie Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) und sonstige Unwahrheit, als wahr anerkennen, wie auch keinen Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, denn allesamt sind sie lügende Erdichtung und also Unwahrheit.

334) Begeht nicht ein schweres Vergehen gegen die Wahrheit, indem ihr sie nicht anerkennt und vertreibt und indem ihr die Wahrheitswissenden verfolgt, denn Vertreibung und Verfolgung ist gleichermassen schwer wie Totschlag.

335) Achtet der Worte der Wahrheit, dass die Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und die der Wahrheit Unwissenden und jene, welche sich nach ihrem Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen in Priestergewänder hüllen und nicht aufhören, die Wahrheitskundigen unter dem Volke wie aber auch die wahrlichen Propheten zu bekämpfen und zu beschimpfen, Wahrheitsverleugner sind; und ist es ihnen nicht möglich, sich bei den Billigenden (Gerechten) durchzusetzen, dann greifen sie zur Verlästerung (Verleumdung) oder erschlagen sie oder lassen sie meuchlings töten (ermorden).

336) Und die Unbilligenden (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und die Gläubigen, wie aber auch die Priester der Götter und Götzen, werden nicht eher ihr böses Tun beenden, die Wahrheitswissenden zu bekämpfen, zu beschimpfen, zu verleumden oder zu erschlagen oder sie meuchlings töten (ermorden) zu lassen; und sie werden nicht früher Ruhe geben, ehe sie nicht die Wissenden der Wahrheit zu ihrem Glauben und an ihren Gott oder Götzen abtrünnig gemacht haben, wenn sie es wirklich vermöchten, weil es nicht möglich ist, Wahrheitswissende von ihrem wahrlichen Wissen um die Wahrheit abzubringen.

337) Gläubige an einen Gott oder Götzen sind nicht gleich den Wahrheitswissenden, denn sie lassen sich abtrünnig machen von einem Glauben zu einem andern Glauben, und sie sind diejenigen, welche als Verlierer durch das Dasein gehen und die das wahre Leben vermissen; sie glauben nicht an das Leben und leben es nicht, denn sie glauben an ihre Götter und Götzen und daran, dass ihnen der Himmel und das Paradies (Reich der Götter und Götzen) winken werde oder dass sie nach ihrem Erdendasein als Bewohner des Feuers in Verdammnis ihr weiteres Leben fristen müssten, je nachdem, wie sie ihr Dasein auf Erden führen.

338) Die da wissend sind um die Wahrheit der Quelle des Daseins (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und die da um die Sache dieser Wahrheit ringen, sie sind es, die alles Gute im Dasein erhoffen und gewinnen; daher sind sie auch gegen euch gnädig und nachsichtig, auch wenn sie durch euch beschimpft und verleumdet werden, denn sie sind barmherzig und verzeihend, wie es die Wahrheitslehre der Propheten fordert.

339) Werdet ihr befragt über den Wein und die Gärsäfte, dann sprecht, dass in beiden grosser Schaden liegt, wenn sie im Übermass genossen werden und Trunkenheit hervorrufen; also aber bringen sie grossen Schaden denen,

tude (bondage) and slavery and unautonomy in order to plunder you and to be able to take from you what is your property and what you have earned and created through the sweat of your brow; therefore they use their delusional teachings to beat you into a belief in fabulated (invented) divinities and tin gods and in a fabulated (invented) heaven as paradise (realm of gods and tin gods) so that you will be caught and bound in your thoughts and in your feelings and in your inner world (consciousness) in order for them to attain advantages from you for their own benefit and so they can use your goods and your possessions and the content of your strongbox (savings) to lead a life in pleasure and splendour.

327) Learn what those who passed away before you learned, those who turned to the teaching of the truth and who had a good existence thereby, because they did not fall into poverty and hardship through unknowledge of the truth and were not shaken by Gewalt because they were connected to the teaching of the prophets and therefore the truth-teaching, because they were helped by following the real truth.
328) And if you are asked whether you should give donations to the poor and needy, to the sick and suffering and for the truth-teaching, in order to spread it, then answer that whatever goodly and ample wealth is given to this cause brings its own gladness and prosperousness, just as it prospers the spreading of the truth and love, as well as help for the sick and suffering, for the poor and needy and for orphans and wayfarers.

329) And whatever you do that is good, truly it will be rewarded to you by people of your kind (human beings) and through all your life, because nothing goes unrewarded in its form.
330) You have not been commanded by the laws and recommendations of the Creation to fight by shedding blood and destroying, which may displease you in your doings of hatred and revenge and retaliation, but you have been given the truth of the laws and recommendations so that it is very well possible for you in your free will to deem a thing or a law and recommendation as unwelcome although it is good for you.
331) And truly, the freedom is given to you to deem things good and welcome despite them being harmful, therefore use your intellect and decide accordingly so that you go the right way and do not fight senseless fights.

332) And if you are asked whether you should fight and kill with weapons for your belief, then say that fighting and Gewalt with weapons and killing for a belief are not rightful and not in accordance with the laws and recommendations of the Creation, and therefore do not comply with the truth of the life.
333) You shall never accept other things, such as lies and slanders (calumnies) and other untruth, as true, just like you should not accept any belief in a god or tin gods, because all of them are lying inventions and therefore untruth.
334) Do not commit a serious misdemeanour against the truth by not accepting it and banishing it, and by persecuting those who are knowing of the truth, because banishment and persecution are equally as bad as manslaughter
335) Heed the words of the truth that truth-deniers are those who are without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) and who are without knowledge of the truth and those who cloak themselves in priestly robes in accordance with their belief in a god or tin gods and continue to fight against and revile the ones amongst the people who are versed in the truth as well as the true prophets; and if it is not possible for them to prevail over the equitable ones (fair ones) then they take recourse to slander (calumny) or they slaughter them or have them killed (murdered) in a dastardly fashion.
336) And those who are without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones/inequitable ones) and the believers, as well as the priests of gods and tin gods, will not cease earlier their evil deeds of fighting against those who are knowing of the truth, insulting them, slandering them or slaying them or having them killed (murdered) in dastardly fashion; and they will not take an early repose until they have made the ones who have knowledge of the truth defect to their belief and to their god or tin gods, even if they were able to do so, because it is not possible to get those who are knowing of the truth away from their true knowledge about the truth.
337) Believers in a god or tin gods are not the same as those who are knowing of the truth, because they allow themselves to be persuaded to leave one belief for another belief, and they are the ones who go through their present existence as losers and miss the true life; they have no trust in life and do not live it because they believe in their gods and tin gods and that heaven and paradise (realm of gods and tin gods) are awaiting them or that, after their existence on Earth, they will have to eke out their ongoing life as inhabitants of the fire in damnation, depending on how they conduct their present existence on Earth.
338) Those who are knowing about the truth of the wellspring of existence (Creation) and its laws and recommendations and those who are struggling for the cause of this truth, they are the ones who are anticipating and will win everything good in the present existence; therefore they are also kindhearted and lenient towards you, even when they are reviled and slandered by you, because they are benevolent and forgiving, as is demanded by the truth-teaching of the prophets.
339) If you are asked about wine and fermented juices, then say that there is great harm in both if they are enjoyed to excess and drunkenness ensues; therefore they bring great harm to those who fall into a pathological

welche ihnen in Sucht verfallen, denn durch die Sucht werden die Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und die Artung (Psyche) ebenso von böser Krankheit und Wahn und Zerstörung befallen wie auch die Gescheide (innere Organe = Leber, Nieren und Galle usw.) und die Geschlinge (Gedärme) des Körpers.

340) Und werdet ihr befragt über das Spiel, das durch Glück zum Reichtum führen soll, dann sprecht, dass darin grosser Schaden liegt, wenngleich auch einiger Nutzen, der jedoch immer bescheiden ist; der Schaden jedoch ist grösser als der Nutzen, wenn das Spiel in Sucht ausartet, wodurch alles an Hab und Besitz und an Reichtum verlorengeht, wie auch die Verbindungen unter den Freunden und das Familienleben zerstört werden.

341) Und werdet ihr befragt über das Geben, dann sprecht, dass das gegeben werden soll, was immer entbehrlich ist, sei es Hab und Gut oder sei es Zurückgelegtes aus der Schatulle (Erspartes), oder sei es guter Rat oder das Verrichten eines Werkes.

342) Gegeben sind euch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) und die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur), dargebracht und ausgelegt in wahrlicher Wahrheit durch die Propheten, auf dass euch umfänglich die Wahrheitslehre klar und verständlich sei, auf dass ihr darüber nachdenkt und die Lehre befolgt.

343) Bedenkt, unrecht Gut gedeihet nicht, also ihr stets wachsam sein sollt und nur des Guten und Wahrlichen bedenkt, auf dass ihr nur das Gute und Wahrheitliche tut und die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) beachtet und sie befolgt.

344) Und werdet ihr befragt über die Welt, in der ihr lebt, und über die künftige, dann sprecht, dass eure Welt, in der ihr lebt, die Welt des Lernens, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens ist, wodurch erfüllt werden soll der Sinn des Lebens, der da ist die Entfaltung und die Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass Liebe und Wissen und Weisheit wachsen und Frieden und Freiheit und also Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) erschaffen werden in eurem Wesen, wodurch der in euch wohnende Geist gleichsam tut.

345) Und werdet ihr befragt über die Waisen, dann sprecht, dass eine Förderung ihrer Wohlfahrt eine Tat in grosser Güte und Pflicht ist und dass mit den Waisen eine Beziehung eingegangen werden und eine Pflegeschaft für sie übernommen werden soll.

346) Und werdet ihr befragt über die Unruhestifter, dann sprecht, dass zwischen ihnen und den Friedensstiftern in der Weise unterschieden werden soll, indem die Unruhestifter zur Rechenschaft gezogen und die Friedensstifter belohnt werden.

347) Und werdet ihr befragt über die Verleumder und ihre Machenschaften, dann sprecht, dass es im Unwert liegt, etwas gegen sie zu unternehmen vor der Obrigkeit oder der Gerichtsbarkeit, denn es bringt nur Schaden und Hass und Rachegelüste, wie aber auch den Verlust von Hab und Gut und Reichtum, denn die Obrigkeit und Gerichtsbarkeit heischt nach Bezahlung für ihr Rechten; lasst die Verleumder in sich selbst und nach aussen Verleumder sein und schafft keinen Hass und keine Rache und Vergeltung gegen sie, denn zu schweigen und sich zu amüsieren gegen ihre Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) ist eigens Medizin, während die Verleumder in sich selbst durch ihr übles Tun Schaden und Ärger erzeugen und dessen bald überdrüssig werden, weil sie keine Erfolge erzielen und den Verleumdeten nur Freude und Nutzen bereiten.

348) Macht euch die Wahrheit nicht durch Schwüre zum Hindernis, damit ihr euch nicht des Guttuns und des Rechthandelns sowie der Ehrlichkeit und des Friedenstiftens unter euch enthaltet und euch davon entfremdet; leistet nicht Schwüre, denn euer Wort der Ehrlichkeit soll genügen, das da sei ja, ja oder nein, nein; also leistet keine Schwüre, weder bei der Welt noch bei einem Glauben oder Gott oder Götzen, denn ihr vermögt auch nicht durch sie die Wahrlichkeit eures Wortes zu beweisen, wenn es angezweifelt wird; und erweist sich, dass euer Schwur des Unrechtes war, obwohl ihr dessen Richtigkeit angenommen, jedoch geirrt habt, dann seid ihr unwissentlich der Lüge oder der Verlästerung (Verleumdung) schuldig und richtet damit gegen einen andern Schaden an, und ihr werdet zur Rechenschaft gezogen für euer falsches Bekenntnis (Meineid); und sprecht ihr ein Wort der Bezeugung und Bekenntnis, dann handelt mit Vorbedacht; rechtet ihr in eigener Sache, dann rechtet nicht mit Falschheit, sondern in Ehrlichkeit, und seid dabei langmütig und verzeihend gegen jene, gegen welche ihr rechtet.

349) Wacht allzeit über die Wahrheit, und duckt euch nicht in Demut vor Euresgleichen (Menschen), also aber auch nicht vor der Obrigkeit oder der Gerichtsbarkeit, vor keinem Feind, und in keinem Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, denn ihr sollt nicht unterwürfig sein; seid wohl gehorsam, wenn die Gehorsamkeit des Rechtens ist, doch seid nicht untertänig und verleugnet nicht euch selbst; achtet und würdigt euch selbst in wahrlicher Freiheit, so ihr also keinen Euresgleichen (Menschen) und keinen Göttern und Götzen willfährig seid.

350) Seid ihr in Angst oder Furcht, dann wappnet euch mit Mut, indem ihr euch durch Besinnlichkeit (Meditation) davon befreit und euch vertiefend (meditierend) in gute und freie Gedanken und Gefühle versetzt; seid ihr aber in Sicherheit, dann bedenkt der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, wie die Propheten sie euch lehrten und wie ihr sie von ihnen erhalten habt.

351) Ihr habt von den Kündern, den Propheten, gehört, dass ihr ein weises Haupt (weisen Führer) zu eurer Lenkung und Belehrung wählen sollt, auf dass ihr in Liebe und Frieden, wie auch in Freiheit und Abgewogenheit (Harmonie) und in Weisheit leben und in dieser Weise euer ganzes Dasein fristen mögt; und ihr sollt nicht im

craving for them, because the pathological craving strikes the inner world (consciousness) and the psyche with injurious disease and delusion and destruction just as it does the entrails (internal organs = liver, kidneys and gall bladder, etc.) and the slings (intestines) of the body.

340) And if you are asked about the game which is supposed to lead to riches through luck, then say that there is great harm in it, however also some benefit, which is however always a modest one; the harm, however, is greater than the benefit if the game turns into a pathological craving through getting very badly out of the control of the good human nature, as a result of which all goods, possessions and wealth are lost, and the connections among friends and the family life are ruined.

341) And if you are asked about giving then say that whatever is dispensable shall always be given, whether it be goods and chattels or things put aside in the strongbox (savings), or whether it be good counsel or performing a work.

342) You are given the laws and recommendations of the Creation and the laws of appearance (nature), presented and explained in real truth by the prophets, so that the entirety of the truth-teaching may be clear and understandable for you and that you may contemplate it and follow the teaching.

343) Consider that ill-gotten goods never prosper, therefore you shall always be attentive and only think about what is good and true, so that you only do what is good and truthly and heed and follow the laws and recommendations of the Creation.

344) And if you are asked about the world in which you live, and about the future world, then say that your world in which you live is the world of learning, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, by means of which the sense of the life shall be fulfilled, which is the unfolding and swelling (evolution) of the inner world (consciousness), so that love and knowledge and wisdom grow and peace and freedom and therefore consonance (harmony) are created in your nature, by means of which the spirit living in you does the same.

345) And if you are asked about the orphans, then say that promoting their welfare is a deed of great goodness and a duty and that a relationship shall be entered into with the orphans and care of them shall be undertaken.

346) And if you are asked about fomenters of turmoil then say that they shall be distinguished from peace-bringers in such a wise that the fomenters of turmoil are called to account and the peace-bringers are rewarded.

347) And if you are asked about the slanderers and their machinations, then say that it is worthless to do anything against them before authority or jurisdiction, because it only brings harm and hatred and desires for revenge, as well as the loss of goods and chattels and wealth because the authority and jurisdiction demand payment for their administration of justice; leave the slanderers to be slanderers in themselves and outwardly, and do not create any hatred or undertake any revenge and retaliation against them, because staying silent and amusing oneself at their slanders (calumnies) is its own medicine, whereas the slanderers create harm and trouble in themselves through their evil deeds and will soon become tired of them because they do not achieve any success and only provide joy and benefit for the slandered ones.

348) Do not make the truth a hindrance for yourselves through oaths, so that you do not refrain and grow apart from doing good and rightful deeds as well as being honest and promoting peace amongst yourselves; do not take any oath, because your word of honesty shall be enough, that this is yes, yes or no, no; therefore do not swear any oath either on the world nor on a belief or god or tin god, because you will not be able to prove the truliness of your word by them if it is doubted; and if it turns out that your oath was false although you assumed it was of rightness but you had erred, then you will be unknowingly guilty of a lie or calumny (slander) and will therefore commit harm to another and you will be brought to reckoning for your false avowal (perjury); and if you speak a word of witness and avowal then act with forethought; if you are fighting on your own behalf, then do not fight with falsehood, but in honesty, and be forbearing and forgiving against those against whom you are fighting.

349) Always be alert about the truth, and do not cower down in submissiveness before people of your kind (human beings), therefore not before authority or jurisdiction either, before no enemy, and in no belief in a god or tin gods, because you shall not be subservient; be indeed obedient when obedience is rightful, but do not be subservient and do not deny yourselves; esteem and appreciate yourselves in true freedom so that you will not be subservient to any people of your kind (human beings) or to any gods and tin gods.

350) If you are anxious or afraid, then gird yourselves with courage by freeing yourselves from anxiety or fear through contemplation (meditation) and putting yourselves deeply (meditatingly) into good and free thoughts and feelings; when you are in safety however, then think about the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life as the prophets have taught you and as you have received it from them.

351) You have heard from the proclaimers, the prophets, that you shall select a wise head (wise leader) for your guidance and instruction so that you may live in love and peace as well as in freedom and balance (harmony) and in wisdom, and may spend your entire present existence in this wise; and you shall not take up arms and

Kampf mit Waffen gegeneinander oder gegen andere Sippen und Völker ziehn; werdet ihr aber durch eine Schlachtschar (Kriegsschar/Militär) mit Waffengewalt angegriffen, auf dass ihr vertrieben oder in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) oder Gefangenschaft geschlagen werdet, dann kämpft dagegen mit gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit; wird euch jedoch die Möglichkeit der gewaltsamen Gewaltlosigkeit genommen, dann führt einen Kampf in Folgerichtigkeit (Logik), durch den allein die Vernunft entscheidet, ob eine Abwehr in Not (Notwehr) Berechtigung haben kann, also ihr nicht tötet (mordet) in Ausartung; ihr aber sollt euch auch nicht zum Kampfe mit Waffen aufbringen (aufhetzen) lassen, weder in der Familie noch unter Gruppen, wie aber auch nicht durch die Obrigkeit und nicht durch Führer und Herrscher und nicht durch Priester und sonstige Anbeter von Göttern und Götzen; kämpft stets nur mit der Gewalt von Waffen, wenn ihr mit solchen angegriffen werdet, doch seht dabei jederzeit dazu, dass ihr des Rechtens kämpft und nur in Not den Tod der Gegner herbeiführt, wenn keine andere Möglichkeit der Gegenwehr besteht, auf dass ihr nicht tötet (mordet) und keine Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) am Leben jener werdet, welche euch Feindschaft bringen; also sollt ihr euch nur des Rechtens verteidigen und nicht durch Frevel am Leben Schuld auf euch laden.

352) Und es ist euch gelehrt, dass ihr nur weise Häupter (weise Führer) zu eurer Lenkung wählen sollt, die nicht Herrschaft über euch halten, denn ihr seid nicht einer Gebietung (Herrschaft) über euch würdig, sondern einer weisen und gütigen Lenkung in Freiheit, Frieden, Liebe und in Wohlmut (Harmonie); wählt niemals Gewalthaber über euch, ob sie nun Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) oder Götter oder Götzen sind, denn kein solcher Herrscher ist würdig, euch zu führen und zu belehren in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens; wahrlich, ihr selbst wählt eure weisen Häupter (weise Führer), auf dass ihr durch sie recht geleitet werdet und ihr euer Wissen und eure Weisheit mehren könnt, so ihr huldreich werdet gegen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen).

353) Das Zeichen (Beweis) einer Herrschaft ist, dass euch Unfreiheit gegeben wird und ihr ausgebeutet und unterjocht, abhängig und gekettet werdet, sei es durch ein weibliches oder männliches Haupt der Familie (Familienoberhaupt), einen Glauben an eine Gottheit oder an einen Götzen und durch deren Priester, durch Brotgeber und Lohngeber oder durch die Obrigkeit, durch Willkürherrscher und sonstige Tyrannen; achtet dieser Worte, wenn ihr wissend sein und ihr euch nicht in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) schlagen lassen wollt, denn der Schreckensherrscher und Zuchtmeister, wie aber auch der Gewaltherrscher und sonstiger Despoten sind viele in mancherlei Haltung (Art,Verhalten); Herrschaft sei allzeitlich ein Zeichen (Beweis) für euch, dass Unfreiheit, Lieblosigkeit, Unfrieden und Abweichung (Disharmonie) droht.

354) Wohlan, wer aus dem Fluss der Unwahrheit trinkt, der ist sich der Lüge vertiefend (hörig), doch wer aus der Quelle der Wahrheit trinkt, gelobt sich, in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) sein Dasein zu führen; und die Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und Billigenden (Gerechten/Verantwortungsvollen) und alle jene, welche Wissende der Wahrheit sind, haben grosse Kraft gegen alle Anfechtungen der Unwissenden und Unbilligen (Ungerechten/ Verantwortungslosen), weil sie gewiss wissen, dass sie durch die Wahrheit ein frohes und gutes Leben führen werden; und also werden die in der Wahrheit Wissenden als kleiner Haufen über alle grossen Haufen der Unbilligen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen) und Unwissenden im friedlichen Kampf um die wahrliche Wahrheit siegen, denn das Gedeihen der Wahrheit ist mit den Standhaften.

355) Und rücken die Wissenden der Wahrheit vor und treffen auf die Scharen der Unbilligen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen) und Unwissenden der Wahrheit, dann giessen sie ihre Standhaftigkeit über die Unwissenden und Unbilligen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen) aus, festigen ihre Schritte und bemühen sich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens zu bringen wider die klaffende Unwissenheit und die Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) des Volkes.

356) Und die Wissenden der Wahrheit schlagen die Unwissenden und Unbilligenden (Verantwortungslosen/Ungerechten) mit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens nicht in die Flucht, denn wenn diese die Wahrheit nicht hören wollen, dann tun die Wissenden der Wahrheit den Propheten gleich und lehren unverzagt weiter, wodurch den Unwissenden und Unbilligen (Verantwortungslosen/Ungerechten) zu einer Zeit (früher oder später) die Wahrheit offenbar wird; also wird ihnen die Wahrheitslehre verliehen und gelehrt, auf dass sie diese zu einer Zeit (früher oder später) als wahr erkennen und sich ihr zuwenden; und wäre es so, dass die Propheten sich im Darbringen ihrer Lehre selbst hemmen würden, dann würdet auch ihr gehemmt in eurem Lernen; so es aber nicht geschehe, dass der eine den anderen hemmt, ist euch der freie Wille gegeben, so ihr selbst entscheiden mögt, was ihr tun oder lassen wollt, wenn ihr friedlich miteinander einhergeht; und wäre es nicht so, dann wäre die Erde mit grosser Unordnung erfüllt und es herrschte keine Grossmut unter euch und den Völkern.

357) Das sind die Gebote, die durch die Propheten gebracht werden und die die Wahrheit künden; und gewiss, die Auslegung der Zeichen (Beweise), der Gebote, beruhen in Weisheit.

358) Niemals wurden Propheten aus der Linie Nokodemions über andere Propheten erhöht, so nicht einige über andere erhöht sind, denn alle künden sie die eine und einzige Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens, ohne Unterschied in deren Wert, jedoch immer neu ausgelegt im Ablauf der Zeit nach dem besseren Verstehen der Lehre durch euch; also waren niemals Erhöhungen der Propheten gegeben, denn die

fight against one another or against other tribes and peoples; if you are however attacked by a battle troop (war troop/military) with armed Gewalt so that you are driven out or beaten down into servitude (bondage) or imprisoned, then fight against it with gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit; if the possibility of gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit is taken away from you, however, then conduct a battle in consequentiality (logic) by means of which solely rationality decides whether a defence in extremis (self-defence) may be justified, therefore you do not kill (murder) in Ausartung; however, you shall not let yourselves be stirred up (be agitated) to battles with weapons, neither in the family nor amongst groups, nor by following authority or leaders and rulers and not by following priests and other worshippers of gods and tin gods; only ever use the Gewalt of weapons to fight if you are attacked with the same, but when doing so always ensure that you are fighting rightfully and are only bringing about the death of the opponent in extremis when there is no other possibility of defending yourselves, so that you do not kill (murder) and do not become malefactors (lawbreakers) against the life of those who bring you enmity; therefore you shall defend yourselves only rightfully and not load guilt upon your life through any outrage.

352) And it is taught to you that you shall only select wise heads (wise leaders) for your guidance who do not impose mastery over you, because you are worthy not of a dominance (mastery) over you, but are worthy of a wise and kindhearted guidance in freedom, peace, love and in concord (harmony); never elect Gewalt-rulers over you, whether they may be people of your kind (fellow human beings) or gods or tin gods, because no such ruler is worthy of leading you and instructing you in the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life; truly, you yourselves elect your wise heads (wise leaders) so that you are led rightly by them and you can increase your knowledge and your wisdom as you are gracious towards people of your kind (fellow human beings).

353) The sign (evidence) of a mastery is that you are given unfreedom and you are exploited and placed under the yoke, made dependent and enchained, whether it be by a female or male head of the family (matriarch or patriarch), a belief in a divinity or in a tin god and by their priests, by bread-givers and wage-givers or by authority, by despots and other tyrants; pay attention to these words if you are knowing and you do not want yourselves to be beaten into servitude (bondage), because the horror-ruler and the martinet as well as the Gewalt-ruler and other despots are many in a variety of attitudes (type, behaviour); mastery is at all times a sign (evidence) for you that there is a threat of unfreedom, lovelessness, unpeace and dissonance (disharmony).

354) Now, those who drink out of the river of the untruth are deepening themselves in (in bondage to) the lie, but those who drink from the wellspring of the truth promise to lead their present existence in righteousness (conscientiousness) and equitableness (fairness); and the righteous ones (conscientious ones) and the equitable ones (fair ones/responsible ones) and all those who have knowledge of the truth have great power against all attacks by the unknowing and inequitable ones (unfair ones/irresponsible ones), because they know with certainty that they will lead a joyful and a good life through the truth; and therefore the knowing ones in the truth as a small group will achieve victory over all large groups of the inequitable ones (unfair ones/irresponsible ones) and the unknowing ones in the peaceful struggle for the real truth, because the prosperousness of the truth is on the side of the stalwarts.

355) And when the ones who have knowledge of the truth advance and meet the hordes of those without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones) and those without knowledge of the truth, then they pour out their steadfastness over the ones without knowledge and the ones without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones) reinforce their stance and strive to bring the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life against the gaping unknowledgeness and inequity (unfairness) of the people.

356) And those who have knowledge of the truth do not put the unknowing ones and the ones without equitableness (irresponsible ones/unfair ones) to flight with the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, because if these do not want to hear the truth then the ones who have knowledge of the truth do the same as the prophets and continue to teach undaunted, by means of which the truth will become evident to the unknowing ones and those who are without equitableness (irresponsible ones/unfair ones) at a time (sooner or later); therefore the truth-teaching is given and taught to them so that they may recognise it as true at a time (sooner or later) and turn to it; and if it were the case that the prophets held themselves back in the explanation of their teaching, then you would also be held back in your learning; but so that it does not happen that one holds back another, you have been given free will so you may decide for yourselves what you want to do or not do, if you get along peaceful with one another; and if this were not the case, then Earth would be filled with great chaos, and there would not be any greatness of heart amongst you and the peoples.

357) These are the recommendations that are brought by the prophets and that proclaim the truth; and indeed, the explanation of signs (evidence), of recommendations, are based in wisdom.

358) Never were the prophets from the line of Nokodemion raised above other prophets, so none is raised above the other, because all proclaim the one and only teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life without any difference in their value, however always re-explained in the course of time according to your better understanding of the teaching; therefore there have never been elevations of the prophets because the

Künder der Lehre der Wahrheit im Sinn der Gesetze und Gebote der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung), ausgehend von Nokodemion, sind keiner Rangstufe eingeordnet, denn all die Werte ihrer und der Lehre sind die gleichen und unveränderbar.

359) Alle Propheten sind gestärkt mit der wahren Liebe zu euch und allen Euresgleichen (Menschen), und durch die Kraft ihres Wissens und der Weisheit sowie der Befolgung der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, wodurch sie ohne Eigennutz und in offener Bescheidenheit die durch sie selbst erarbeitete Befähigung und Geschicklichkeit haben, euch und alle Völker in ihrer Lehre und in der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Entstehung (Schöpfung) zu belehren.

360) Und wäre es gegeben durch die Kraft der Propheten und durch eure Vernunft und das Annehmen der Wahrheitslehre, dann hättet ihr nie miteinander gestritten, einander nicht getötet (gemordet), keine Schlachten (Kriege) geführt und keine Zerstörungen angerichtet; allzeitlich haben die Propheten die wahre Liebe unter euch gelehrt, wie auch die Freiheit, den Frieden und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), auf dass Frohsein und Miteinander gegeben seien; und sie taten Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) der Kraft ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), doch sie wurden als böse Wunder (Unding) und Zauberei verurteilt, nicht aber als Wahrheit erkannt, wozu sie dienten; so waren aber auch welche unter denen, die die Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) sahen, die im Erwägen (Beurteilung) uneins waren, oder welche, die der Propheten Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) als Erhellung des Glaubens (Glaubensbeweis) an einen Gott oder Götzen beurteilten; doch es lag stets in der Propheten Wille, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens unentwegt weiter zu belehren, und läge es in ihrer Kraft, dann hätten die Propheten unter euch alle Übel selbst beendet, auf dass ihr niemals miteinander gestritten hättet; doch ihr führt seit alters her Fehden gegeneinander und frevelt untereinander mit Hass und Eifersucht, in Gier nach Reichtum und Macht, und also tötet (mordet) und zerstört ihr dafür, und ihr führt Schlachten (Kriege), was sich so erhalten hat bis auf den heutigen Tag; doch die Propheten bleiben unverzagt und führen durch, was sie begonnen haben schon zu Nokodemions Zeit; doch ihr legt Hass und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) wider sie, und ihr trachtet ihnen nach dem Leben, auf dass sie verhindert sein sollen, die Wahrheitslehre zu bringen, um euch und den Völkern den Weg zu weisen (offenbaren) zur wahrlichen Wahrheit und Liebe und zur Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), und also zum Frieden unter allen.

361) Ihr aber, die ihr wissend seid in der Wahrheitslehre der Künder, der Propheten, spendet den nach der Wahrheit Suchenden von dem, was sie euch im Sinn der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens beschert haben; spendet von eurem Wissen, das ihr durch die Künder, die Propheten, gelernt habt und weiter lernt, auf dass viele der Wahrheit der Entstehung (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote kundig werden, ehe ein Tag kommt, an dem die Wahrheitslehre nicht mehr weitergegeben werden kann; spendet euer wahrheitliches Wissen, ehe der Tag kommt, an dem kein Kaufen und Verkaufen und weder Fürbitte noch Freundschaft mehr etwas gelten, wenn jene, welche in der Unwahrheit und in der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) verharren, sich selbst Schaden zufügen im Leben und in allen Dingen.

362) Erzeugung (Schöpfung) – es gibt keine Wahrheit ausser den Gesetzen und Geboten, die aus der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) hervorgehen, aus der Lebendigkeit ihres SEINs, aus dem Sich-selbst-Seienden, Allerhaltenden; die Erzeugung (Schöpfung) ist wahres Leben, und auch sie war vor ihrer Gegenwart (Existenz) vom Schlummer ergriffen, wie es allem Leben eigen ist, und also wird sie wieder in Schlummer fallen nach sehr langer Zeit (311 040 000 000 000 Jahre), um im Wiederleben (Reinkarnation) als neue Beschaffenheit (Form = Schöpfungsform) Wahrheit zu werden; alles Bestehende auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) und in den Himmeln (Universum) ist der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) Verrichtung (Werk), und ihr SEIN ist geistige Urkraft, die auch als Winzling in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) gegeben ist; und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) kann von euch in Fürbitte angerufen werden, um euch durch eigenes Bemühen in allen Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und in der Eigenart (Charakter) wie auch im Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeit) und der Aufführung (Verhaltensweisen) zu fördern; nicht jedoch können von der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) weltliche Hilfe und Werte und dergleichen erbittet oder erhalten werden, wie das auch von keinem erdachten Gott oder Götzen erbittet werden kann; und ihr könnt euren Geist in euch ansprechen, fürbitten und anrufen (Gebet an den eigenen Geist oder direkt an das Bewusstsein), doch wird eure Ansprechung und Anrufung doch von eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) erhört, durch die eure Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) gegeben wird, wenn ihr euch wissend und weise darum bemüht.

363) Eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) ist wissend in vielen Dingen, doch wollt ihr nichts begreifen von ihrem Wissen, ausser das, was euch gefällt und euch Frohsinn bringt in Festlichkeiten, Genüssen und Lustbarkeiten.

364) Es soll kein Zwang im Wissen um die Wahrheit und die Wahrheitslehre sein, doch sei trotzdem deutlich unterscheidbar in allen Dingen im Sinn des Rechts und des Unrechts, so sich also niemand leiten (führen) lässt durch die Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchigen), die der Wahrheit fluchen und sie missachten; also möge jeder Wahrheitssuchende einen starken Kopf (Vernunft) haben, der kein Brechen kennt, um wissend und willentlich zu entscheiden zwischen dem Zwang zu einem Glauben oder der Freiheit des Wissens zur Wahrheit und der Wahrheitslehre.

365) Die wahrliche Wahrheit steht allzeitlich in guter Freundschaft zu den Wahrheitswissenden und führt sie stetig aus jeder Dämmerung ans Licht; denen aber, die in einem Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen gefangen und Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und

proclaimers of the teaching of the truth in the sense of the laws and recommendations of fruitfulness (Creation), proceeding from Nokodemion, are not placed in any order of level, because all their values and the values of the teaching are the same and immutable.

359) All prophets are strengthened with the true love for you and all people of your kind (human beings), and by the power of their knowledge and wisdom as well as by following the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, through which they possess the capability and talent achieved through their own efforts without self-interest and in open modesty to teach you and all people in their teaching and in the truth of the laws and recommendations of the origination (Creation).

360) And if it were given by the power of the prophets and by your rationality and acceptance of the truth-teaching, then you would never have fought with one another, never have killed (murdered) one another, not waged any battles (wars) and not caused any destruction; at all times the prophets taught true love amongst you, as well as freedom, peace and consonance (harmony), so that gladness and co-existence may be given; and they gave signs (marvels) of the might of their inner world (consciousness), but they were condemned as evil illusions (absurdities) and sorcery, but were not recognised as the truth which they served for; but there were some amongst you who saw the signs (marvels) who were at odds in consideration (assessment) or who assessed the signs (marvels) of the prophets to be an illumination of belief (proof of belief) in a god or tin gods; but it was always in the will of the prophets to continue teaching the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life steadfastly, and if it had been in their power, then the prophets would have ended all evil amongst you themselves so that you would never have fought with one another; but since time immemorial you have feuded with one another and committed outrages on one another involving hatred and jealousy, in greed for wealth and might, therefore you kill (murder) and destroy for this and conduct battles (wars) and this has continued up to the present day; but the prophets remain undismayed and carry out what they have already started even in Nokodemion's time; but you lay hatred and slander (calumny) against them, and you strive to take their life so that they shall be prevented from bringing the truth-teaching in order to show (reveal) to you and the peoples the way to real truth and love, and to freedom and consonance (harmony) and therefore to peace amongst everyone.

361) You, however, who are knowing in the truth-teaching of the proclaimers, the prophets, donate to those who are searching for the truth from what the proclaimers, the prophets, have bestowed on you in the sense of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life; donate from your knowledge that you have learned from them and continue to learn so that many will become knowing in the truth of the origination (Creation) and its laws and recommendations, before a day dawns on which the truth-teaching can no longer be passed on; donate your truthly knowledge before the day dawns on which no buying and selling and neither intercession nor friendship are worth anything anymore, when those who persist in the untruth and in the inequity (unfairness) inflict harm on themselves in life and in all things.

362) Creation – there is no truth except for the laws and recommendations proceeding from Creation, from the vitality of its BEING, from the itself-being, all-preserving; Creation is true life and it too was seized by slumber before its presence (existence), as is immanent in all life, and therefore it will fall back into slumber again after a very long time (311,040,000,000,000 years), in order to become truth in new life (reincarnation) as new creational form; all things existing on the earths (worlds/planets) and in the firmaments (universe) is the act (work) of the Creation, and its BEING is spiritual primal power which is also given as a minuscule part in your inner world (consciousness); and your inner world (consciousness) can be called on by you in intercession in order to improve yourselves through your own strivings in all virtues and in the character, as well as in the individual being (personality) and the conduct (behaviour); however, the inner world (consciousness) cannot be asked for worldly help and things of value and the like, nor can they be obtained from it, just as this cannot be requested from any invented god or tin gods either; and you may speak to, intercede with and call on your spirit (prayer to your own spirit or directly to the consciousness), but your speaking and calling will be perceived by your inner world (consciousness) through which your swelling (evolution) is given when you strive for this knowingly and wisely.

363) Your inner world (consciousness) is knowing in many things, but you do not want to understand anything of its knowledge, except what appeals to you and gives you mirth in festivities, pleasures and amusements.

364) There shall not be any coercion in the knowledge about the truth and the truth-teaching, but nevertheless it shall be clearly distinguishable in all things in the sense of right and unright, so that no one lets himself or herself be guided (led) by the malefactors (lawbreakers) who curse the truth and disregard it; therefore may everyone who is searching for the truth have a strong head (rationality) that knows no breaking in order to decide knowingly and willingly between the coercion to a belief or the freedom of the knowledge of the truth and the truth-teaching.

365) The real truth stands at all times in good friendship with those who are knowing of the truth and continuously leads them from every twilight into light; those, however, who are caught up in a belief in a god or tin gods and are malefactors (irresponsible ones) against the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations and in

an der Lehre der Künder, der Propheten, sind, ihnen steht die Wahrheit und die Wahrheitslehre offen, auf dass sie lernen mögen und den Weg zum wahren Leben finden; und wenn sich die Frevler an der Wahrheit als Feinde der Wahrheitswissenden wähnen, so sind die Wissenden der Wahrheit doch nicht ihre Feinde, denn wahrlich sind sie stets bemüht, die Wahrheitsfrevler aus der Finsternis ihrer Unwissenheit freundschaftlich ins Licht der Wahrheit zu führen, so diese nicht im Feuer der Unwissenheit verbleiben müssen.

366) Kein Wahrheitswissender erdreistet sich, über die Wahrheit und die Wahrheitslehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) zu streiten, wie sie gegeben ist durch die Künder, die Propheten, seit alters her; durch eigene Kraft und in eigenem Bemühen haben sich die Wahrheitswissenden durch die Lehre der Künder, der Propheten, und deren Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens sich in sich selbst die Erkenntnis um die Wahrheit erschaffen und sich die Möglichkeit verliehen, nach den wahrlichen Gesetzen und Geboten der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) ihr Dasein zu führen.

367) Die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) ist die, die nach Mass belebt und nicht tötet (mordet), wie auch ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) nach Mass lebendig machen (nach Mass Nachkommenschaft zeugen) und nicht töten (morden) sollt; wenn ihr aber wider das Gebot verstosst und über das Mass lebendig macht und ihr auch tötet (mordet) in Ausartung, dann seid ihr Unbillige (Ungerechte/Gerechtigkeitslose/Verantwortungslose) und stürzt euch in Not und Übel und Elend.

368) Wenn ihr Leben tötet (mordet) und der Euresgleichen (Menschen) Dinge zerstört, dann kann es nicht zurückgegeben werden, denn darüber besitzt ihr keine Macht, wie auch nicht, um durch euch Zerstörtes in gleicher Weise und in seiner Art wieder herzubringen oder neu zu erbauen; jedes getötete (gemordete) Leben entweicht dem Körper und kann nicht wiederkehren, denn eine Wiederkehr ist nur gegeben für die Form des Geistes, die in den Bereich der Unsichtbarkeit (Jenseits/Todesleben) entflieht und wiedergeboren wird, wenn die Zeit für eine neue Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und für ein neues Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeit) gekommen ist, ohne Gleichheit zur verstorbenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und zum verstorbenen Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeit).

369) Und die Wahrheit der Wiederkehr des Geistes in einen neuen Euresgleichen (Menschen/neues Bewusstsein, neues Eigen [Persönlichkeit] und neuer materieller Körper), nachdem der vorhergegangene Euresgleichen (Mensch) gestorben ist, sei für euch ein Zeichen (Beweis) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Wahrheit (Schöpfung); und durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Wahrheit ist das Leben und Sterben und der Tod und also die Wiederkehr des Geistes in einen neuen Körper eines neuen Euresgleichen (Menschen) möglich, wie auch alles möglich und nichts unmöglich ist, was durch die Macht der Gesetze und Gebote hervorgeht.

370) Und bedenkt, es gibt weder einen Gott noch Götzen noch Euresgleichen (Menschen) und Dämonen, wie auch nicht Befreier (Engel) und Weihevolle (Heilige), die einen Toten (Verstorbenen) wieder lebendig machen können, denn wenn einer stirbt, dann entweicht der Geist ins Reich der Unsichtbarkeit (Jenseits) und kann nicht wieder einkehren in den verstorbenen Körper, weil dieser dem Tod verfallen ist.

371) Seid gewiss (wissend), wenn ihr Hab und Gut und Reichtum aus eurer Schatulle (Erspartes) und Almosen (Gaben) in angemessener Weise hingebt für die Sache der Wahrheit, ohne dass ihr euch in diesen Dingen schädigt, dann seid ihr gleich einem Samenkorn, das sieben Ähren treibt und hundert Körner in jeder Ähre hat, denn in dieser Weise vermehrt ihr durch eure Gaben die Wahrheitslehre für alle, die sie verbreiten, und auch für jene, welche sie erkennen und ihr zugetan sein wollen; und spendet nach eurem Sinn und wie es euch gefällt, so ihr den Unwissenden huldreich seid, die nach der Wahrheit suchen, wie auch jenen, welche der Almosen (Gaben) bedürfen.

372) Gebt aber nicht euer Hab und Gut und nicht Almosen (Gaben) aus eurem Reichtum aus der Schatulle (Erspartes) hin, wenn ihr für die Gabe Vorwurf folgen lasst oder Ungebühr (Beleidigung/ Frevel), wodurch ihr keinen guten Lohn finden werdet und die Furcht über euch kommt, wie euch auch die Scham rot ins Gesicht steigt und euch am Tag der Regung des Ermahnens (Gewissens) die Trauer befällt.

373) Gebt ihr ein gütiges Wort und schenkt ihr in Ehrlichkeit Verzeihung, dann ist das besser als ein Geschenk in Unehrenhaftigkeit, das Versöhnung bringen soll; ein gutes Wort und eine in Ehrfurcht dargebrachte Verzeihung werden gegeben in Ehrlichkeit, doch ein Geschenk ist gewöhnlich (unpersönlich) und wertlos ohne Wort der Güte und Verzeihung; denn mag das Geschenk noch so übertrieben (teuer/kostbar) sein, so ist es doch nicht mehr als ein ehrloses Almosen zur falschen Versöhnung; ein wahres und gutes Wort und ehrenhafte Verzeihung zeugen von Langmut und eigener Genügsamkeit (Bescheidenheit), wie auch von Friedfertigkeit; ein unehrliches Geschenk zur Versöhnung löst Ungebühr (Beleidigung/Frevel) aus, sowohl bei dem, der es gibt, wie auch bei dem, der es nimmt, wodurch Feindschaft und Hass entstehen.

374) Und gebt ihr Almosen, dann macht euch mit eurem Geben nicht eitel, indem ihr Ungebühr (Beleidigung/Frevel) und Vorwurf walten lasst, indem ihr jene beschimpft, denen das Almosen zugedacht ist; also spendet nicht im Sinn des Reichseins, damit die Euresgleichen (Menschen) es sehen, weil ihr damit scheinen (brüsten/aufschneiden/prahlen) wollt und glaubt, dass ihr dem übersetzt (überlegen) wäret, dem ihr das Almosen gebt; doch achtet ihr nicht diesem Gebot und handelt ihr dawider, dann ergeht es euch gleich einem glatten Felsen,

the teaching of the proclaimers, the prophets, to them the truth and the truth-teaching is open so that they may learn and find the way to true life; and if the malefactors against the truth believe themselves to be enemies of those who are knowing of the truth, then those who have knowledge of the truth are not their enemies, because truly they are always striving to lead those committing an outrage against the truth out of the darkness of their unknowledgeness and into the light of the truth in friendship, so that they do not have to remain in the fire of unknowledgeness.

366) No one who is knowing of the truth dares to dispute the truth and the truth-teaching of the laws and recommendations of the Creation, as has been given by the proclaimers, the prophets, since time immemorial; through their own power and their own efforts, those who are knowing of the truth have created the cognition of the truth in themselves through the teaching of the proclaimers, the prophets, and their teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life and have given themselves the opportunity to lead their present existence in accordance with the true laws and recommendations of the Creation.

367) The real truth of the laws and recommendations of the Creation is bringing forth life in the right measure and not killing (murdering), as you people of your kind (human beings) shall bring forth life in the right measure (begetting offspring in the right measure) and not kill (murder); however, if you contravene the recommendation and bring forth life beyond the right measure and you also kill (murder) in Ausartung, then you are ones without equitableness (unfair ones/inequitable ones/irresponsible ones) and you are casting yourselves into hardship and evil and misery.

368) If you kill (murder) life and destroy things of the people of your kind (human beings), then they cannot be given back, because you do not have the might to do so, just as you do not have the might to bring forth once more or rebuild in the same wise and with the same form the things that you have destroyed; every killed (murdered) life escapes from the body and cannot return, because a return is only given for the form of the spirit which escapes into the realm of the invisible (other world/death-life) and is reborn when the time for a new inner world (consciousness) and for a new individual being (personality) has come, without equivalence with the deceased inner world (consciousness) or to the deceased individual being (personality).

369) And the truth of the return of the spirit in a new person of your kind (human being/new consciousness, new all-of-yourself [personality] and new material body), after the preceding person of your kind (human being) has died, may be for you a sign (evidence) of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the truth (Creation); and it is through the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the truth that living and dying and death and therefore the return of the spirit in a new body of a new person of your kind (human being) are possible, just as everything is possible and nothing is impossible which originates from the might of the laws and recommendations.

370) And consider, there is neither a god nor tin gods nor people of your kind (human beings) and demons or either liberators (angels) and venerable ones (holy ones) who can reanimate a dead person (deceased person), because when someone dies the spirit escapes into the realm of invisibility (other world) and cannot return to the deceased body because this is irreversibly connected to death.

371) Be certain (knowing) that if you give your goods and chattels and wealth from your strongbox (savings) and alms (gifts) in an appropriate measure for the purpose of the truth without harming yourselves in these things, then you are the same as a seed of corn that grows seven ears and has one hundred grains in every ear, because in this wise you multiply the teaching of the truth through your gifts for everyone who spreads it, and also for those who want to recognise it and be connected to it; and make donations according to your sense and whatever is right for you, then you are gracious to the unknowing ones who are searching for the truth and to those who are in need of alms (gifts).

372) But do not give your goods and chattels and alms (gifts) from your wealth from the strongbox (savings) if in your giving you are following with reproach or contempt (insult/outrage), for which you will not find any good reward, and the fear will come over you as well as the shame rising red in your face and sorrow will befall you on the day of the impulsation of admonishment (conscience).

373) If you give a gracious word and give forgiveness in honesty, then that is better than a present given in dishonourableness intended to bring reconciliation; a good word and a respectfully presented forgiveness are given in honesty, but a present is commonplace (impersonal) and valueless without a word of kindheartedness and forgiveness; because no matter how excessive (expensive/precious) the present may be, it is nevertheless no more than a honourless giving of alms for false reconciliation; a true and good word and honourable forgiveness are evidence of forbearance and one's own contentment (modesty) as well as of peaceableness; an unhonest present for reconciliation gives rise to contempt (insult/outrage), both in the one who gives it and in the one who takes it, with enmity and hatred originating therefrom.

374) And if you give alms, do not make yourselves conceited with your giving by allowing contempt (insult/outrage) and reproach to prevail by reviling those to whom the alms are intended; therefore do not donate in the sense of being wealthy so that people of your kind (human beings) see it, because you want to show off (vaunt yourselves/boast/brag) and believe that you are placed above (superior to) those to whom you are giving alms; but if you do not comply with this recommendation and act against it then you will be the same as a smooth rock

der mit losem Erdreich bedeckt ist und worauf ein schwerer Regenguss fällt und ihn blosslegt in seiner Glätte und Härte; und wird dem so getan, dann wird damit keine Bedeutung (Verdienst) davongetragen, denn die Euresgleichen (Menschen) mögen nicht die Unbilligen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen), die sich über sie erheben und sie mit unehrlichen und berechnenden Almosen erniedrigen.

375) Und jene, welche unter euch ihr Hab und Gut und ihren Reichtum hingeben im Trachten nach eines durch euch erdachten Gottes oder Götzen Wohlgefallen, wie auch nach eines Euresgleichen (Menschen), Befreiers (Engels) oder Weihevollen (Heiligen) oder Dämonen Neigung (Lust/ Wohlbehagen), so werdet ihr doch keine Stärkung erhalten, sondern Verlust erleiden, denn ihr baut euer Haus auf Sand, der durch starken Wind weggefegt wird und das Haus zum Einsturz bringt; und wenn ihr auf Sand baut, dann verliert ihr zwiefältig, nämlich euer Hab und Gut und Reichtum, wie auch eure Ehre und Würde, denn euer Verlust bringt euch in hämisches Gerede.

376) Schafft euch im Sinn eures Wissens um die Wahrheitslehre, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens einen grossen Garten mit Gemüsen, Pflanzen, Bäumen und Sträuchern, die voller Früchte der Weisheit und der Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) sind; achtet, dass keine schwächliche Nachkommen aus den Samen entstehen, sondern dass sich die Liebe und das Wissen und die Weisheit in euch mehren; lasst keinen feurigen Wirbelwind durch euren Garten eurer Liebe und des Wissens sowie der Weisheit brausen, auf dass nicht alles verbrennt, was ihr euch mühsam durch euer Lernen erschaffen habt; seid beherzigt und achtet des Gebotes, auf dass ihr nicht in die Unwissenheit zurückfallt.

377) Spendet von all dem Guten, das ihr erworben habt und erwerbt, und von all dem, was euch durch die Erde hervorgebracht wird, auf dass niemand Not leide; gebt nach all eurem Reichtum Almosen (Gaben) und Gutes, doch sucht dafür nicht das Schlechte aus, das ihr selbst nicht nehmen würdet; drückt beim Geben von Almosen und Gutem für die Bedürftigen ein Auge zu, auf dass euch nicht der Geiz übermannt und so ihr des Rechtens tut; und bedenkt, der sich selbst Genügende ist der Würdige und dem Achtung entgegengebracht wird.

378) Es sind nur euer Geiz und eure Dummheit, die euch vor Armut warnen und euch Schändliches befehlen, wenn ihr euch betrübt und quält um Almosen und gute Gaben, die ihr geben sollt; seid des Rechtens genügsam (bescheiden) und hortet nicht Hab und Gut und Besitz und Reichtum um der Macht willen, sondern tut es um des Rechtes willen, um damit den Bedürftigen zu helfen, die eurer Hilfe bedürfen, der Almosen und der guten Dinge.

379) Seid achtungsvoll auch zu den Armen und Bedürftigen, und gebt ihnen Almosen und Gutes in rechtem Masse nach eurem Reichtum und Besitz, und bedenkt dabei, dass ihr ins Reich des Unsichtbaren (Jenseits/Todesleben) nichts von all dem mitnehmen könnt, was ihr an Hab und Gut und Besitz und Reichtum zusammengetragen habt, denn es gibt keine Taschen, in denen ihr etwas mitnehmen könntet.

380) Habt ihr ein Weib oder einen Mann oder Nachkommenschaft, wenn ihr sterbt, dann teilt noch zur Lebzeit euer Hab und Gut, euren Besitz und Reichtum durch eine in Schrift festgehaltene Zuweisung (Testament) auf, auf dass nach eurem Vergehen alles seine Ordnung und jedes seinen ihm zugedachten Teil erhalte; bedenkt, dass die Zuweisung (Testament) des Rechtens und billigend (gerecht) sein soll, also soll es sein, dass wenn Söhne und Töchter gegeben sind, dass das hinterlassene Weib oder der hinterlassene Mann zwei von drei Teilen vom Hab und Gut, vom Besitz und vom Reichtum erhalte, und der dritte Teil zu je gleichen Teilen den zurückbleibenden Söhnen und Töchtern zufalle; und bleibt das Weib zurück oder der Mann, und sind keine Nachkommen gegeben, dann soll der hinterbliebene Teil im ganzen Umfang alles erhalten an Hab und Gut, wie auch an Besitz und Reichtum; und es soll nicht sein, dass einem hinterlassenen Weib, einem hinterlassenen Mann oder hinterlassenen Kindern infolge Streitigkeiten und dergleichen der zustehende Teil (Erbe) abgesprochen wird; und ist keine in Schrift festgehaltene Zuweisung (Testament) gegeben, dann hat die Gerichtsbarkeit im Sinn des Gebotes der Verteilung zu entscheiden, wie das Gebot gegeben ist; stirbt ein Nachkomme – Tochter oder Sohn –, der nicht im Bündnis einer Ehe steht und keine Nachkommen hat, dann soll dessen Hab und Gut, der Besitz und Reichtum den Eltern zufallen; stirbt ein Weib oder ein Mann, und wird weder ein Weib noch ein Mann oder Nachkommenschaft hinterlassen, dann ist durch Schrift eine Zuweisung (Testament) zu geben, wie Hab und Gut und der Besitz und Reichtum Verwendung finden sollen; ist aber keine Zuweisung (Testament) gegeben, dann falle aller Besitz (alles Erbe) dem Volke zu und werde verwaltet durch die Obrigkeit.

381) Gewährt jedem von eurem Wissen und von eurer Weisheit, der euch danach fragt und es will; und gewährt ihr jedem, der will, euer Wissen und eure Weisheit, dann gebt ihr wahrhaftig reiches Gut, und alle werden ihm in Ehre bedenken und ihr Verständnis aufwenden, um es zu begreifen.

382) Was immer ihr spendet und welches Gelübde ihr geloben mögt, um anderen Hilfe zu geben und sie der Wahrheit zu belehren, so wird es euch tausendfältig vergolten durch jene, die eure Hilfe und euer Wissen und eure Weisheit schätzen.

383) Gebt ihr öffentlich Almosen und tut ihr Gutes, dann ist das gewiss gut und verdienstvoll, doch tut ihr es im geheimen und helft so den Armen und Bedürftigen, dann ist das besser und ehrenhafter für euch, denn was ihr dieser Weise heimlich tut, zeugt von eurer Bescheidenheit und Güte, die ihr nicht vor das Volk tragen wollt, um vor ihm zu scheinen und von ihm gelobt zu werden.

covered with loose soil upon which a heavy downpour of rain falls, thereby revealing its smoothness and hardness; and if this is done then nothing of significance (merit) will be carried away because the people of your kind (human beings) do not like those who are without equitableness (unfair ones/irresponsible ones) and who raise themselves above them and demean them with unhonest and calculating almsgiving.

375) And those among you who give your goods and chattels and your wealth in striving for the delight of a god or tin gods invented by yourselves, as well as for the desire (lust/comfortable feeling) of one of your kind (human being), a liberator (angel) or venerable one (holy one) or a demon, then you will still not receive any strengthening, but will suffer loss because you are building your house on sand which will be blown away by a strong wind leading to the collapse of the house; and if you build on sand then you lose twofold, namely your goods and chattels and your wealth as well as your honour and dignity, because your loss gives rise to malicious gossip.

376) In the sense of your knowledge of the truth-teaching, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, create for yourselves a large garden with vegetables, plants, trees and shrubs which are full of the fruits of wisdom and love, peace, freedom and consonance (harmony); make sure that no weak offspring arise from the seeds, but that love and knowledge and wisdom multiply in you; do not allow any fiery whirlwind to blow through your garden of your love and of knowledge as well as of wisdom, so that everything which you have arduously acquired through your learning will not be scorched; take heed and follow the recommendation so that you do not fall back into unknowledgeness.

377) Donate from all the good things that you have acquired and acquire, and from all that which is brought forth to you through the earth so that no one might suffer in need; give alms (gifts) and good things according to your wealth, but do not search out the poor things for this that you would yourselves not take; turn a blind eye when giving alms and good things for the needy, so that you will not be overwhelmed by stinginess and so that you do rightfully; and consider, the one who is self-sufficient is the dignified one and will be treated with esteem.

378) It is only your stinginess and your foolishness that warn you against poverty and command you to do shameful things if you sadden and torment yourselves about alms and good gifts that you shall give; be rightfully frugal (modest) and do not hoard goods and chattels and possessions and wealth for the sake of might, but do it for the sake of right, in order to help the needy who require your assistance, alms and good things.

379) Also be respectful to the poor and needy, and give them alms and good things in right measure according to your wealth and possessions, and when doing so consider that you will not be able to take one thing to the realm of the invisible (other world/death-life) from all that which you have gathered together in terms of goods and chattels and possessions and wealth, because there are no pockets in which you could take anything with you.

380) If you have a woman or a man or offspring when you die, then whilst you are still living, divide up your goods and chattels, your possessions and wealth through an apportionment (testament) set in writing so that after your passing everything will be regulated and everyone will receive the portion that is intended for him or her; consider that the apportionment (testament) shall be rightful and equitable (fair), therefore it shall be that when there are sons and daughters, that the surviving woman or the surviving man shall receive two thirds of the goods and chattels, possessions and wealth, and the third portion shall be shared equally between the surviving sons and daughters; and if the woman or the man survives and there are no offspring, then the surviving woman or man shall receive all of the goods and chattels, as well as all of the possessions and wealth; and it shall not be the case that a surviving woman, a surviving man or surviving children shall be deprived of their due portion (inheritance) because of disputes and the like; and if there is no apportionment (testament) set down in writing, then the jurisdiction is to decide on the distribution in accordance with the sense of the recommendation, as the recommendation is given; if an offspring – daughter or son – dies who is not in a bond of marriage and does not have any offspring, then his or her goods and chattels, possessions and wealth shall revert to the parents; if a woman or a man dies and neither a woman nor a man nor offspring are left surviving, then a written apportionment (testament) shall be given as to how the goods and chattels, possessions and wealth shall be used; if, however, there is no apportionment (testament) then all the possessions (the whole inheritance) fall to the people and are administered by the authority.

381) Impart to those from your knowledge and from your wisdom who ask about them and want them; and if you impart to those who want your knowledge and your wisdom then you are truly giving rich goods, and everyone will think about them in honour and use their understanding in order to comprehend them.

382) Whatever you may give and whatever vow you may make to help other people and to teach them the truth, it will be repaid a thousand times over by those who esteem your help and your knowledge and your wisdom.

383) If you give alms publicly and do good deeds, this is certainly good and meritorious, but if you do it in secret and thereby help the poor and needy, then that is better and more honourable for you, because what you do secretly in this wise shows your modesty and kindheartedness which you do not want to display before the people in order to shine before them and be praised by them.

384) Und was ihr an Almosen und Gut spendet, spendet es nicht um euer Ansehen willen; nicht, um im Lichte des Volkes zu stehen, und nicht, um als etwas zu gelten, das ihr nicht seid; spendet Almosen und Gut in Bescheidenheit und infolge eurer Güte und eurem ehrhaften Wohlwollen in Bescheidenheit; und das Spenden von Almosen und Gutem für die Armen und Bedürftigen ist eine hehre (edle) Tugend; und was ihr für die Armen und Bedürftigen an Almosen und Gutem spendet, es wird euch mit Gütern der Liebe und durch ein gutes Ermahnen (Gewissen) umfänglich zurückbezahlt werden, so ihr Frohsein und Freude, jedoch keinen Nachteil erleidet.

385) Almosen und gute Gaben für die Armen und Bedürftigen seien allzeitlich für jene, denen das Armsein und die Bedürftigkeit festgelegt (nachweisbar) und die unfähig sind, ihr Brot selbst zu erarbeiten; Almosen und gute Gaben seien auch für die Alten, die gebrechlich sind und die keine Bedeutung (Arbeit) mehr verrichten können; die Unwissenden unter euch halten die festgelegten Armen und Bedürftigen sowie die Alten und Gebrechlichen für frei von der Not, wenn sich diese vom Geheisch (Betteln) enthalten; ihr mögt die wahrlich ehrsamen Armen und Bedürftigen und die Alten und Gebrechlichen an ihrer Erscheinung (Benehmen) erkennen, denn sie bitten nicht zudringlich und richten ihren Blick zu Boden in Beschämung (Schamhaftigkeit).

386) Und jene unter euch, welche von ihrem Hab und Gut, von ihrem Besitz und Reichtum hingeben für die Armen und Bedürftigen, für die Alten und Gebrechlichen, und die es tun bei Tag und Nacht, heimlich und bekannt (öffentlich) und in guter Bescheidenheit und im ehrhaften Wohlwollen, ihr Lohn wird Dank und Achtung sein, und es soll keine Furcht ob ihrer guten Taten über sie kommen, noch sollen sie trauern ob denen.

387) Es sei nicht eure Verantwortung, wenn die Unwissenden und Unbilligenden (Verantwortungslosen/Ungerechten) nicht den rechten Weg befolgen, um nicht der Wahrheitslehre und den Gesetzen und Geboten der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) zugetan zu sein, denn ihr könnt ihnen nur wohlwollend ratgebend und für sie belehrend sein, doch wie sie sich selbst leiten (führen), das tun sie, wie sie wollen.

388) Wer mit Handel irgendeiner Art Schacherei (Wucher/Habsucht) betreibt und unrechtens Aufschlag (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) verschlingt, soll durch die Obrigkeit oder die Gerichtsbarkeit der Ahndung einer Wiedergutmachung ausgesetzt sein, auf dass die Benachteiligten keinen Schaden an Hab und Gut, an Besitz und Vermögen erleiden; beim Handel mit Waren und Dingen soll der Aufschlag (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) durch die Obrigkeit geregelt und festgesetzt sein, je nach Waren oder Dinge und ihrem Wert; sind aber Schacherer (Habsüchtige/Wucherer) und unbilligende (verantwortungslose/ungerechte) Aufschlagnehmende (Zinsnehmende) uneinsichtig und handeln sie stets wiederholend frevlerisch fehlbar wider das gegebene Gebieten (Bestimmung/Verfügung/Anordnung) der Obrigkeit, dann sollen sie der Gerichtsbarkeit zur Massnahmeerfüllung einer Aussonderung vom Volk (Gesellschaft) auf eine bestimmte Zeit übergeben werden.

389) Handel erlaubt wohl das Aufschlagnehmen (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) in billigendem (statthaftem/ gerechtem) Mass, doch soll nicht erlaubt sein, das Nehmen von Beifügungen (Zins oder Preisaufschlag) in einem unehrenhaften und übersetzten Mass zu betreiben; wer also von einem Aufschlagnehmenden (Zinsnehmenden) eine Ermahnung zur Tilgung einer Beifügung in unehrenhaftem und übersetztem Mass erhält, soll davon abstehen und die Obrigkeit oder die Gerichtsbarkeit anrufen, damit entschieden werde, dass dem fehlbaren Aufschlagnehmenden (Zinsnehmenden) als Ahndung nur der Wert ohne Aufschlag (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) verbleibt, den er selbst dafür als Abgeltung (Bezahlung) für den Kauf gegeben hat, so er also keinen Erlös damit gewinne.

390) Das Aufschlagnehmen (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) soll nicht abgeschafft werden, sondern dazu dienen, ehrhaften Handel zu betreiben, damit auch der mit einer Sache Handelnde durch ehrlichen Erlös billigende (gerechte/angemessene) Entlohnung erhalte; doch wahrlich, das Volk liebt keinen, der im Handel Schacherei (Wucher/Habsucht) betreibt und unrechtmässig Aufschlag (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) verschlingt.

391) Und kommt jemand nachweislich in grosse Not und kann das Gut des Handels nicht abgelten (bezahlen), dann lasst den Aufschlag (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) fahren und nehmt nur den Preis, den ihr selbst bezahlt habt; es ist besser, keinen Gewinn zu erzielen, als durch Habsucht einem anderen Schaden und Unbill zu bringen; so sollt ihr tun, denn ihr sollt nicht Unrecht tun; doch folgt ihr nicht diesem Gebot, dann werdet ihr an eurem Unrecht leiden in eurer Ermahnung (Gewissen).

392) Und verfällt ein Schuldner in Schwierigkeiten, dann gewährt ihm Aufschub, bis ihm das Abgelten der Schuld wieder leichtfällt; gerät der Schuldner aber in Schwierigkeit mit sehr grosser Bedrängnis, und kann er die Schuld nicht mehr begleichen, dann handelt in Vernunft, so ihr das Handelsgut zurücknehmt, wenn es umfänglich ist, so ihr es aber als Guttat erlasst, wenn es nicht grossen Wertes ist.

393) Hütet euch davor, eure Hoffnungen und Wünsche für ein Urteil zu hoch zu setzen, wenn ihr in einem Handel (Geschäft) oder in Händeln (Streit/Feindschaft) die Gerichtsbarkeit oder die Obrigkeit anrufen müsst, um Schlichtung in einer Sache zu verlangen, denn ihr erhaltet trotz eures Rechtes kaum euren vollen Lohn nach eurer Bedeutung (Verdienst), sondern nur einen Teillohn, so ihr denkt, dass euch Unrecht geschehe, wodurch ihr freudlos seid; denn bedenkt, eine jede Gerichtsbarkeit urteilt nach eigenen Richtschnüren (Kriterien), die nicht euren Wünschen und Hoffnungen entsprechen, die ihr voraussetzt; wohl wird euch das Recht durch die Gerichtsbarkeit zugestanden, wenn ihr im Recht seid, doch erleidet ihr irgendeinen Verlust in jedem Fall, weil ihr eure Hoffnungen und Wünsche zu hoch setzt.

394) Wenn ihr einer vom andern auf eine bestimmte Frist und zu einem ehrhaften Aufschlag (Zins) eine Dargabe (Darlehen) nehmt, dann haltet es fest in einer Schrift, und so ihr nicht selbst schreiben könnt, dann lasst es

384) And whatever alms and goods you donate, do not donate them for the sake of your appearance; not to stand in the light of the people and not to be regarded as something that you are not; donate alms and goods in modesty and out of your kindheartedness and your honest benevolence in modesty; and giving alms and good things to the poor and needy is a sublime (noble) virtue; and what you donate to the poor and needy in terms of alms and good things will be amply repaid to you with the goods of love and through a good conscience, so that you will experience happiness and joyfulness, however not suffer any disadvantage.
385) Alms and good gifts for the poor and needy are all-timely for those who are defined as (verifiably) living in poverty and need, and those who are incapable of earning their bread themselves; alms and good gifts are also for the old who are infirm and can no longer do anything of importance (work); the unknowing ones amongst you believe that those defined as poor and needy as well as the old and infirm are free from need if they refrain from demanding (begging); you may recognise the truly honest poor and needy and the aged and infirm by their appearance (conduct), because they do not ask importunately and they direct their eyes to the ground in humiliation (shamefacedness).
386) And those among you who give from their goods and chattels, from their possessions and wealth to the poor and needy, to the aged and infirm, and who do it day and night, secretly and known (publicly) and in good modesty and honourable benevolence, their reward will be thanks and esteem, and no fear shall befall them because of their good deeds, nor shall they suffer because of them.
387) It is not your responsibility if the unknowing ones and inequitable ones (irresponsible ones/unfair ones) do not follow the right way, in order not to be connected to the truth-teaching and the laws and recommendations of the formation (Creation), because you can only give them benevolent advice and instruction, but how they guide (lead) themselves is a matter of their own volition.
388) Anyone who undertakes haggling (usury/greed) in any form of commerce and unrightfully demands a markup (interest or price increase) shall be exposed to the punishment of recompense through the authority or jurisdiction, so that the disadvantaged ones do not suffer any loss of goods and chattels, possessions and fortune; in commerce involving goods and things, the markup (interest or price increase) shall be regulated and defined by the authority according to the goods or things and their value; however, if hagglers (avaricious ones/usurers) and inequitable ones (irresponsible ones/unfair ones) taking a markup (interest) are not understanding and they continuously repeat their outrageous and fallible behaviour against the given demand (instruction/regulation/directive) of the authority, then they are given over to the jurisdiction for the fulfilment of guidelines which is the separation from the people (society) for a certain time.
389) Commerce may well permit taking a markup (interest or price increase) to an equitable (admissible/fair) extent, however it shall not be permitted for additions (interest or price markup) to be taken to a dishonourable and excessive extent; therefore whoever receives a reminder from someone taking a markup (taking interest) for payment that has an addition of a dishonourable and excessive amount shall refrain from paying this and call on the authority or jurisdiction to decide that to the fallible one taking the markup (taking the interest) shall only remain as punishment the value without markup (interest or price increase) that he himself gave for the purchase as settlement (payment), so that he may not obtain any profit for this.
390) Taking a markup (interest or price increase) shall not be abolished, but shall serve to conduct honest commerce so that even someone trading in one commodity may receive an equitable (fair/appropriate) reward through honest revenue; but truly, the people does not love anyone who practises haggling (usury/greed) in commerce and takes a unrightful markup (interest or price increase).
391) And if anybody demonstrably falls into great need and cannot settle (pay for) the commercial good, then drop the markup (interest or price increase) and only take the price that you yourselves have paid; it is better not to make any profit than to bring harm and inequity on another through greed; this is what you shall do, because you shall not do unright, but if you do not follow this recommendation then you will suffer from your unright in your admonishment (conscience).
392) And if a debtor falls into difficulty, then grant him an extension until it is once again easy for him or her to settle the debt; however, if the debtor falls into difficulty with very great hardship and he or she can no longer settle the debt, then act in rationality, thus you take back the commercial item if it is extensive, but leave it as a good deed if it is not of great value.
393) Guard yourselves against pinning your hopes and wishes too high on a judgement if you have to call on jurisdiction or authorities in a transaction (deal) or in conflict (dispute/enmity), in order to ask for arbitration in a case, because in spite of being in the right, you will scarcely receive your full reward according to your significance (merit), but only a partial reward, so you will think that something unright has happened to you and this will make you joyless; but consider that every jurisdiction reaches a judgement according to its own legal guidelines (criteria) which do not correspond to your wishes and hopes which you have set out in advance; it may very well be that the jurisdiction agrees that you are in the right, if this is the case, but you suffer some loss in any case because you pin your hopes and wishes too highly.
394) If you take a loan (credit) from another for a particular term and with an honest markup (interest rate), then set it down firmly in writing, and if you cannot write yourselves then have it written down truly by a scribe in

durch einen Schreiber in eurer Gegenwart getreulich aufschreiben, jedoch nur in der Gegenwart zweier anderer und rechtschaffener (gewissenhafter) Dabeistehender (Zeugen), die auch des Schreibens kundig sind, auf dass der eine nicht etwas schreibe, das nicht der Wahrheit und nicht der Abmachung entspricht; und kein der Schrift Kundiger soll sich weigern zu schreiben, denn jeder Schriftkundige soll den Schriftunkundigen für einen geringen, doch angemessenen Lohn Dienstbarkeit erweisen; so lasst den Schreibkundigen schreiben und lasst den, der die Gebundenheit (Verpflichtung) eingeht, dem Schreiber vorsagen, was er zu schreiben hat, und zu sagen, dass er nicht zu verfälschen und nichts zu unterschlagen hat; ist aber jener, welcher die Gebundenheit (Verpflichtung) eingeht, von geringem Verstand oder schwach oder unfähig, selbst zu gebieten, was zu schreiben ist, so sage in Ehrlichkeit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) jemand, der dessen Angelegenheiten wahrnimmt, das an, was in der Schrift festzuhalten ist; und die Zeugen sollen sich nicht weigern, wenn sie gerufen werden; und verschmäht nicht, alles genau niederzuschreiben, sei es viel oder wenig, und zusammen mit der festgesetzten Frist (Rückzahlungsfrist); und macht nicht die Dabeistehenden (Zeugen) und die Schreiber zu Fehlbaren, und bringt ihnen keinen Nachteil (Einbusse/Schädigung), wenn sich der, der die Dargabe (Darlehen) aushändigt, nicht an das Abkommen hält und vor die Gerichtsbarkeit gebracht werden muss; und es sei auch erlaubt, dass der Dargabegebende (Gläubiger/Darlehensgeber) eine Beisteuerung (Darlehenspfand) in rechtem Masse zur Sicherheit und Bedingtheit (Verwahrung) verlange, das ihm gehören soll, wenn die Dargabe (Darlehen) nicht durch ein Ablösen (Zurückzahlung) getilgt wird.

395) Und wird einem etwas in Bedingtheit (Verwahrung) anvertraut, dann soll der, welchem es anvertraut wird, das Anvertraute wieder zurückhändigen (herausgeben/zurückgeben), wenn es des Rechtens zurückgefordert wird; wird das in Bedingtheit (Verwahrung) Anvertraute verhehlt (verheimlicht/nicht zurückgegeben/geleugnet), dann sollen die Dabeigestandenen (Zeugen) ihre Begründung (Beweisführung) antreten; wird aber das in Bedingtheit (Verwahrung) Anvertraute trotzdem verhehlt, dann soll die Obrigkeit oder Gerichtsbarkeit angerufen werden.

396) Macht ihr einen Handel von Hand zu Hand, und ist die Ware klein, dann sollt ihr nicht eines Gutzettels (Quittung) pflichtig sein, so ihr aber einen Handel tut mit grosser Ware, dann sollt ihr an die Pflicht eines Gutzettels (Quittung) gebunden sein.

397) Und habt stets Dabeistehende (Zeugen), wenn ihr einander etwas feilbietet und verkauft, auf dass alles in Ehrlichkeit getan wird und kein Unrecht geschieht.

398) Wahrlich, wenn ihr in der Wahrheit wissend seid und ihr in Ehrfurcht und Ehrlichkeit gute Werke tut und eure Pflicht verrichtet, und wenn ihr eure Almosen und guten Gaben gebt an jene, welche ihrer bedürfen, dann wird euer Lohn Liebe und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) sein, und also werdet ihr nicht Furcht haben müssen, dass ihr als Geizige und Unbilligende (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose) beschimpft werdet, noch dass euch Trauer angetan wird.

399) Euch sei alles, was in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf der Erdenrundheit (Erde) ist, wie auch alles, was in euch ist und was ihr auch immer kundtut; dafür tragt ihr die Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung); und so ihr irgendwelche Dinge tut, die ihr nicht tun sollt, weil sie falsch und wider das Recht und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) sind, dann habt ihr dafür Rechenschaft abzulegen; und kann eure begangene Untat vergeben werden, dann soll euch Vergebung gewährt sein; doch kann euch nicht vergeben werden, weil eure Untat alles Recht überschreitet, dann verfallt ihr der Ahndung durch die Obrigkeit oder Gerichtsbarkeit, auf dass ihr einer Massnahmevollziehung und einer möglichen Wiedergutmachung eingeordnet werdet.

400) Wisst um all diese Gesetze und Gebote, die euch durch die Künder, die Propheten, offenbart sind, auf dass ihr das Recht achtet und das Unrecht verfemt (ächtet); und bedenkt, im Recht und Unrecht sollen ohne Unterschied alle gleich sein, so nicht der eine bevorteilt und der andere benachteiligt werde, also der Arme wie der Reiche und der Billigende (Gerechte/Verantwortungsvolle) und Täuschende (Betrügende), wie auch der Wahrheitswissende und der Wahrheitsunwissende in allen Dingen gleichermassen beurteilt werde, so in der Freiheit wie auch bei einer Ahndung.

401) Und keiner soll über sein Vermögen (Fähigkeiten/Kräfte) belastet werden; und jedem soll das zugesprochen sein, was ihm gebührt und gehört, ob er sich vergessen und vergangen hat oder ob er des Rechtens und in Ehrfurcht und Ehrlichkeit alles ausführt; und keiner lege seine Verantwortung auf einen anderen, und nicht auf Götter und Götzen, sondern jeder nehme sie auf sich und sei ihr eingeordnet; und keiner ist, dem nicht die Kraft gegeben ist, das zu tun, was des Rechtens und der Verantwortung ist.

your presence, however only in the presence of two other righteous (conscientious) bystanders (witnesses) who are also versed in writing, so that the one does not write anything that is not the truth and does not correspond to the agreement; and no one who is versed in the script shall refuse to write, because everyone who is versed in the script shall provide this service to those who do not know how to write for a small but appropriate payment; therefore have the scribe perform the writing and have the one who is entering into the undertaking (obligation) say to the scribe what he or she has to write, and say that he or she must not falsify or defraud anything; however, if the one entering into the undertaking (obligation) is of low intellect or weak or incapable of instructing what has to be written, then someone who looks after his or her affairs says in honesty and equitableness (fairness) what must be recorded in writing; and the witnesses shall not refuse to attend when they are called on; and do not disdain to write down everything precisely whether it be much or little, and together with the defined term (period for repayment); and do not make the bystanders (witnesses) and the scribes into fallible ones, and do not bring any disadvantage (forfeiture/damage) on them if the one who gives out the loan (credit) does not stick to the agreement and has to be brought before the jurisdiction; and it is also permitted for the one giving the loan (creditor/credit giver) to demand a contribution (loan deposit) of a rightful amount as collateral and contingency (deposit) which shall become his or her property if the loan (credit) is not repaid by a redemption (repayment).

395) And if something is entrusted to someone in contingency (deposit), then the one to whom it is entrusted shall hand back (issue/give back) what has been entrusted when it is demanded back rightfully; if what has been entrusted in contingency (deposit) is concealed (hidden/not given back/denied) then the bystanders (witnesses) shall present their justification (evidence); if what was entrusted in contingency (deposit) is nevertheless concealed, then the authority or jurisdiction shall be called upon.

396) If you undertake a transaction from hand to hand and the goods are small, then you shall not be obliged to issue a receipt, but when you undertake a transaction with great goods, then you shall be bound by the obligation of a receipt.

397) And always have bystanders (witnesses) if you offer one another anything for sale and sell so that everything is done in honesty and nothing occurs that is unright.

398) Truly, when you are knowing in the truth and you do good works in respect and honesty, and carry out your duty, and if you give your alms and good gifts to those who need them, then your reward will be love and equitableness (fairness), and therefore you will not have to fear that anyone will revile you as a stingy one or someone without equitableness (unfair one/irresponsible one), nor that others will cause sorrow in you.

399) To you is granted everything that is in the firmaments (universe) and on the earth-roundness (Earth), as well as everything that is in you and whatever you make known; therefore do your part (responsibility); and if you do any things which you shall not do because they are wrong and against the right and against the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), then you will have to give account; and if the misdeed you have committed can be forgiven, then forgiveness shall be granted to you, but if you cannot be forgiven because your misdeed breaks the bounds of all right, then you will be subjected to punishment by the authority or jurisdiction so that you will be subjected to the fulfilment of guidelines and the possibility of compensation.

400) Know about all these laws and recommendations that have been revealed to you by the proclaimers, the prophets, so that you may heed the right and outlaw (proscribe) the unright; and consider that in right and unright everyone shall be equal without difference, so no one shall be advantaged and the other disadvantaged, therefore the poor like the rich and the equitable ones (fair ones/responsible ones) and the dissemblers (deceivers), as well as the ones who are knowing of the truth and the ones who are unknowing of the truth will be assessed equally in all things, thus in freedom as well as when called to account.

401) And no one shall be imposed upon beyond their capability (abilities/strengths); and to everyone shall be awarded what is due to him or her and what appertains to him or her, irrespective of whether he or she has lost control over himself or herself and committed an offence or whether he or she carries out everything rightfully and in respect and honesty; and no one may place his or her responsibility onto another, neither onto gods and tin gods, but everyone shall take their responsibility upon themselves and come under it; and there is no one who has not been given the power to do what is rightful and of responsibility.

Abschnitt 3

1) Die Propheten haben euch auf der Erde die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gebracht, als Erfüllung dessen, was vor ihr durch Nokodemions Lehre vorausging; und vor dem lehrte er selbst seine Lehre seinen Völkern, als Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) zur Unterscheidung zwischen gerecht und ungerecht, zwischen Recht und Unrecht, und zwischen Wahrheit und Lüge sowie zwischen Ehrlichkeit und Unehrlichkeit, wie auch zwischen Ehrfurcht und Verlästerung (Verleumdung).
2) Und es sei gewiss, jene, welche die Wahrheit und die Lehre der Propheten leugnen, sie besitzen nicht die Gewalt der Vergebung, so sie nicht jenen vergeben können, die ihnen Übles tun; das Mass der Vergebung ist nur den Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Wissenden gegeben, die jenen vergeben, welche ihnen Übles tun.
3) Wahrlich, es sind die Gesetze der Quelle der Wahrheit (Schöpfung), durch die alles Leben erschaffen ist, und also sind es die gleichen Gesetze, durch die ihr nach der Befruchtung (Zeugung) im Mutterleib erschaffen wurdet.
4) Und es sind die Propheten, die euch die Lehre gebracht haben, wie sich diese Dinge tun und wie ihr euch im Dasein verhalten und ihm allezeit offen zugetan sein sollt, also ihr euch nicht selbst Leid antut und ihr euch nicht selbst des Lebens beraubt.
5) Die Lehre der Propheten ist für euch von entscheidender Bedeutung und eine Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) des Lebens, und also eine Grundlage zur Führung des Daseins.
6) Und die Lehre der Propheten ist nicht verschiedener Deutungen (Ausführungen/Erklärungen) fähig, denn sie ist eine Lehre allein und lässt keine Missdeutungen zu; etwelche sind aber unter euch, die ihr in euch Verderbnis tragt in euren Gedanken und im Eindruck (Gefühle), so ihr aus der Lehre wider deren Wahrheit verschiedene Deutungen (Ausführungen/Erklärungen) erdenkt, weil ihr irreführen wollt und Deutelei (Verfälschungen und Widerspruch) sucht, um Zwiespalt und Täuschung zu säen; doch keiner unter euch, die ihr Zweideutigkeit und Unwahrheit sucht und die ihr Falschheit und Irreführung verbreitet, ihr kennt nicht die wahre Deutung (Auslegung) der Lehre, denn die wahrliche Wahrheit des Wissens der Lehre kennen nur jene, welche ihr Wissen auf der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauung (Schöpfung) gegründet haben.
7) Gehört nicht zu denjenigen, welche die Wahrheit verleugnen und verfälschen, denn ihnen wird schlechter Lohn und Schaden zugetan werden, weil sie sich selbst bestrafen und ohne wahrliche Freude und Freunde sind.
8) Und wisst, dass die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten auf der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauung (Schöpfung) gründet; und wisst, dass die Lehre nur von jenen begriffen wird, die willentlich das Verständnis dafür aufbringen und die sich der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwenden.
9) Achtet darauf, dass ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens erfasst und versteht, auf dass ihr in euch selbst nicht weiter verderbt werdet, sondern eurer Verderbtheit entflieht.

10) Seht darauf, dass ihr euch stets selbst recht geleitet, und seid euch selbst Gewährende (Garantierende/Verbürgende/Verpflichtende) für alle Dinge, die ihr des Rechtens tun sollt, um euer Leben in Ehrlichkeit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zu führen.
11) Und ihr werdet gewiss eure Versprechen halten, die ihr gebt, wenn ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Wahrheitswissende und darin ohne Zweifel seid; und sollt ihr als Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Wahrheitswissende auch ein Versprechen vor eurem ganzen Geschlecht Euresgleichen (Menschengeschlecht) geben, so wird es sich vor euch versammeln an dem Tag, an dem ihr euer Versprechen gebt, und es wird euch danken und euch sein Vertrauen geben.
12) Alle aber, die ihr als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und als Unwissende der Wahrheit verharrt, euch wird all euer Besitz und Reichtum nichts nützen, wenn ihr wahrliche Freundschaft sucht, denn es werden sich euch und euren Kindern nur Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zuwenden.
13) Ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unwissenden der Wahrheit, ihr seid gleich denen, die vor euch als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und als Unwissende der Wahrheit waren und die der Propheten Zeichen (Beweise/Wundersamkeiten) und ihre Lehre verwarfen, wofür sie Unbill und Schaden ernteten, wie es auch auf eurem Weg sein wird.
14) Ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unwissenden in der Wahrheit, die ihr im Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen gefangen seid, ihr lasst euch vom Unrecht und von Irrlehren und Lügen übermannen, so ihr in euch alles versammelt (aufwendet), das in einem üblen Befinden (Zustand) der Artung (Psyche) und der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) als Feuer des Reiches der Schattenwelt (Höllenreich) brennt; und wahrlich, das ist ein

Chapter 3

1) The prophets have brought you on Earth the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life as fulfilment of what preceded it through Nokodemion's teaching; and before this he himself taught his teaching to his peoples as a guideline (sign posting/leading thought) to distinguish between being fair and unfair, between right and unright and between truth and lie as well as between honesty and unhonesty and also between respect and slander (calumny).
2) And it is certain that those who deny the truth and the teaching of the prophets do not possess the Gewalt of forgiveness, so they cannot forgive those who do terrible things to them; the measure of forgiveness is only given to the fair ones (responsible ones) and the knowing ones who forgive those who do terrible things to them.
3) Truly, all life has been created through the laws of the wellspring of the truth (Creation), and therefore they are the same laws according to which you were created in your mother's womb after fertilisation (procreation).
4) And it is the prophets who have brought you the teaching about how these things happen and how you shall behave in your existence and how you shall be openly connected to it at all times, so that you do not bring suffering on yourselves and do not rob yourselves of the life.
5) The teaching of the prophets is of decisive importance for you and a guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) of the life, and therefore a foundation for leading the existence.
6) And the teaching of the prophets is not capable of different explanations because it is one teaching only and does not allow any misinterpretations; however, there are some amongst you who bear depravity in your thoughts and feelings, with the result that you think up from the teaching different explanations against the truth, because you want to lead into confusion and are looking for strained interpretations (falsifications and contradictions) in order to sow the seeds of discord and delusion; but none amongst you who are looking for ambiguity and untruth, and are spreading falseness and delusional guidance, none of you know the true explanation of the teaching, because the real truth of the knowledge of the teaching is known only by those who have based their knowledge on the truth of the laws and recommendations of the Creation.
7) Do not belong to those who deny and falsify the truth, because they will receive a poor reward and will suffer harm, since they are punishing themselves and are without true joy and friends.
8) And know that the teaching of the true prophets is based on the truth of the laws and recommendations of the Creation; and know that the teaching is only understood by those who willingly bring forward the understanding for it and who turn to the real truth.
9) Make sure that you comprehend and understand the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life so that you will not become further depraved in yourselves, and will instead escape from your depravity.
10) See that you always guide yourselves rightly and be yourselves vouchsafers (guarantors/authenticators/obligators) for all things that you shall do rightfully in order to lead your life in honesty and equitableness (fairness).

11) And you will certainly keep your promises that you make if you are fair ones (responsible ones) and ones knowing of the truth and are without doubt in this; and if you also give a promise in front of your entire species of people of your kind (human species) as fair ones (responsible ones) and ones knowing of the truth, then the people will gather before you on the day when you give your promise, and the people will thank you and will give you its trust.
12) However, all of you who persist in being unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and ones who have no knowledge of the truth, you will gain no benefit from all your property and wealth when you are looking for true friendship, because only people of your kind (fellow human beings) will turn to you and your children.
13) You unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and ones without knowledge of the truth, you are the same as those who were unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and ones without knowledge of the truth before you and who condemned the prophets' signs (evidence/marvels) and their teaching, for which they reaped inequity and harm, as will be the same on your way.
14) You unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unknowing ones in the truth who are chained to a belief in a god or tin gods, you are allowing yourselves to be overwhelmed by unright and by false teachings and lies so you collect (store up) in yourselves everything that burns in a terrible state (condition) of the psyche and the inner world (consciousness) as the fire of the realm of the shadow world (realm of hell); and truly, this is a terrible

schlimmes Befinden (Zustand) und keine Ruhestatt, auf der in Liebe und Frieden sowie in Freiheit und Einstimmung (Harmonie) gute Befreiung (Freude/Befriedigung) und Ruhe gefunden werden kann.

15) Wahrlich, es sind euch durch die Propheten Zeichen (Beweise und Wundersamkeiten) gegeben, auf dass ihr euch der Wahrheit der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) zuwenden und für die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens friedlich und waffenlos und durch Vernunft und Verstand mit guten Worten kämpfen sollt, auf dass rundum Liebe unter euch allen werde, wie Frieden und Freiheit und Einstimmung (Harmonie).
16) Und gebt den Kranken Fürsorge und achtet auf deren Heilung, und spendet den Trauernden Trost und steht ihnen hilfreich bei in allen Dingen, deren sie bedürfen.
17) Stärkt euren Beistand für alle jene, welche ihn nötig haben, damit auch sie stark werden und ihren Beistand anderen leisten können.
18) Und öffnet eure Sinne für die Lehre der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr in ihr wissend werdet und ein Leben zu führen vermögt, das den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) gerecht wird.
19) Bedenkt, euer Leben ist verschönt durch all die Gaben der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung), durch all die Dinge, die ihr begehrt, durch eure Weiber und Männer und Kinder, durch all das Getier, die Pflanzen und Bäume, durch das gesamte Aussehen (Natur) und auf die aufgeworfenen Haufen jener unzählbaren Dinge, die euch Freude und Wohlgefallen bringen; all das ist die Versorgung für euer Dasein durch die Erschaffende (Schöpfung) auf Erden, die eure schöne Heimstatt in eurem Leben ist.
20) Und es kann keine bessere Kunde für euch sein, dass ihr ein umfänglich gutes Dasein haben werdet, wenn ihr die Lehre der Propheten befolgt, die die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) ist, und wenn ihr untereinander Liebe und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Einstimmung (Harmonie) haltet.
21) Für jene, welche das Unrecht und die Unwissenheit fürchten, ist der unermessliche Garten der Wahrheit voller guter und nahrhafter Früchte, und die Ströme, die den Garten durchfliessen, sind voller guter und heilsamer Wasser, und in diesem Garten sollt ihr wohnen in Wohlgefallen, auf dass ihr in Liebe und Frieden lebt und der Freiheit und Einstimmung (Harmonie) gerecht werdet.
22) Und seht, wenn ihr der Wahrheit gegenwärtig seid, werdet ihr den Fehlbaren vergeben und euch selbst davor bewahren, Unrecht zu tun.
23) Und seid ihr standhaft und wahrhaftig und gehorsam in der Befolgung der Lehre der Propheten, die da die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) ist, dann werdet ihr frei in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) sein und ein lobenswertes Leben führen.
24) Und wisst, dass die Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) begründen (bezeugen), dass es keine Urhebung (Schöpfung) gibt ausser ihr, also es weder Götter und Götzen noch Euresgleichen (Menschen) oder Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen gibt, die über ihr stehen; und so wisst, dass jene, welche das wahre Wissen um die wahrliche Wahrheit besitzen, die Bewahrer der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) sind, denen ihr nachfolgen sollt, auf dass auch ihr gerecht werdet und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zugetan seid.
25) Wahrlich, die wahre Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens ist die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote des Ursprungs (Schöpfung), wie sie dargebracht ist durch die Propheten; und allein die Wahrheitslehre bringt die Ergebung (Duldsamkeit), die die Erfüllung des Lebens fordert, auf dass es gedeihen und nicht verkümmern möge.
26) Lasst euch in der Lehre der Wahrheit nicht uneins werden und lasst nicht um ihretwillen Neid über euch kommen, denn die Lehre ist unzweifelhaft, also kann an ihr nicht gedeutelt (unrichtig ausgelegt) werden, weil sie in Klarheit gegeben ist und nicht verdreht (verfälscht) werden kann; und wer die Wahrheit der Lehre und ihre wahrliche Deutung (Auslegung) der Lehre leugnet oder verdreht (verfälscht), macht sich der Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) schuldig; und wahrlich, wer sich der Lüge und der Verlästerung (Verleumdung) schuldig macht, hat unter euch wahrlich keine treue Freunde, durch die ein Halt in Not gegeben wäre.
27) Streiten mit euch jene, welche an der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens Verräter oder Bewährungslose (Abtrünnige) oder Widersacher sind, dann ergebt euch ihnen nicht und folgt ihnen nicht nach; ergebt ihr euch aber den Verrätern oder Bewährungslosen (Abtrünnigen) oder den Widersachern der Lehre der Wahrheit, dann werdet ihr schlecht geleitet und auf den Pfad der Verirrung gebracht, so ihr nicht den Weg der Wahrheit findet und nicht eure Pflicht des Daseins erfüllt, weil ihr falschen Botschaften folgt und auch selbst falsche Botschaften ausrichtet (verbreitet).
28) Wahrlich, die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Verräter, die Bewährungslosen (Abtrünnigen) und die Widersacher, die die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit leugnen und die Wahrheit mit Frevelzunge (beleidigen) und zu ihrem Vorteil verdrehen, sie sind es, die alle Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) und die Wahrheit der Lehre der Propheten und der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) verfälschen; und sie sind Lügner, wie auch Lästermäuler und Priester, die ihren Gott oder Götzen anrufen und sich zu deren Beauftragten (Stellvertretern) erheben und in deren Namen Bluttat (Mord) begehen und sonstwie töten und brandschatzen, wie sie auch Weiber und Kinder schänden oder alle solche Untaten durch ihre Schergen ausführen lassen; und diese Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) sind es, die in Machtgier und Habgier von ihren erdachten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen reden und in deren Namen Liebe und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) predigen, um gegenteilig

state (condition) and is no place of rest in which good liberation (joy/gratification) and rest can be found in love and peace as well as in freedom and attunement (harmony).

15) Truly, the prophets have given you signs (evidence and marvels) so that you shall turn yourselves to the truth of the creative (Creation) and shall fight for the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life in a peaceful wise without weapons and through rationality and intellect with good words, so that love may grow all around you as well as peace and freedom and attunement (harmony).

16) And care for the sick and watch out for their healing, and offer consolation to those in mourning, and be helpful to them in all things that they need.
17) Strengthen your support for all those who require it, so that they will also become strong and can give their support to others.
18) And open your senses to the teaching of the truth so that you will become knowing in it and be able to lead a life that fulfils the laws and recommendations of the creative (Creation).
19) Consider, your life is made beautiful through all the gifts of the creative (Creation), through all the things that you desire, through your women and men and children, through all the animals and other creatures, the plants and trees, through the entire appearance (nature) and the amassed piles of those uncountable things that bring you joy and pleasure; all of this is supplied for your existence by the creative (Creation) on Earth, which is your beautiful homestead in your life.
20) And there can be no better news for you than that you will have a comprehensively good existence if you follow the teaching of the prophets which is the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal raising (Creation), and if you uphold love and peace amongst yourselves, as well as freedom and attunement (harmony).
21) For those who fear the unright and unknowledgeness, the vast garden of the truth is full of good and nourishing fruits, and the streams which flow through the garden are full of good and healing waters, and you shall live in this garden in pleasure so that you live in love and peace and fulfil freedom and attunement (harmony).

22) And see, when you are present in the truth you will forgive the fallible ones and prevent yourselves from doing unright.
23) And if you are steadfast and truthful and obedient in following the teaching of the prophets, which is the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal raising (Creation) then you will be free in your thoughts and feelings and will lead a praiseworthy life.
24) And know that the laws and recommendations of the primal raising (Creation) establish (confirm) that there is no primal raising (Creation) except for it, therefore there are neither gods nor tin gods, nor people of your kind (human beings) or liberators (angels) and demons who stand above it; and so know that those who possess the true knowledge about the real truth are the keepers of equitableness (fairness) whom you shall follow so that you too will be fair and connected to equitableness (fairness).
25) Truly, the true teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life is the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the origin (Creation) as it is explained by the prophets; and only the truth-teaching brings the acquiescence (forbearance) that the fulfilment of the life demands so that life may thrive and not wither.

26) Do not allow yourselves to become disunited in the teaching of the truth, and do not allow envy to come over you for its sake, because the teaching is indubitable, therefore it cannot be misconstrued (incorrectly explained) because it is given in clarity and cannot be twisted (falsified); and whoever denies or twists (falsifies) the truth of the teaching and its true explanation of the teaching is guilty of committing a lie and slander (calumny); and truly, whoever is guilty of committing a lie and slander (calumny) truly has no loyal friends who could keep him or her grounded in the face of misery.
27) If those who are traitors or turncoats (secessionists) or adversaries to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life dispute with you then do not surrender to them and do not follow them; if, however, you surrender to the traitors or turncoats (secessionists) or the adversaries to the teaching of the truth, then you will be badly led and brought onto the path of confusion so that you do not find the way of the truth and do not fulfil your duty of the present existence because you are following false messages and are also yourselves passing on (spreading) false messages.
28) Truly, the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and traitors, the turncoats (secessionists) and the adversaries who deny the signs (evidence) of the truth and with a false tongue (insult) twist it to their advantage, they are the ones who are falsifying all signs (marvels) and the truth of the teaching of the prophets and the laws and recommendations of the primal raising (Creation); and they are liars, as are also the scandalmongers and priests who call on their god or tin gods and raise themselves to the status of their representatives (substitutes) and who commit bloody deeds (murder) in their name and kill and pillage in other respects, just as they also defile women and children or have such misdeeds conducted by their henchmen; and these unfair ones (irresponsible ones) are the ones who talk about the gods and tin gods that they have thought up (invented) in their greed for might and their avarice and who preach love and equitableness (fairness) in their name whilst on the con-

jedoch Hass und Rache und Vergeltung zu fordern für alles, wenn ihr euch dem erdichteten (erfundenen) Willen der Götter und Götzen widersetzt, was wahrheitlich aber ein Widersetzen gegen die Fuchtel der Priester und also wider die Gottesdiener und Götzendiener ist, weil Götter und Götzen nicht Wirklichkeit sind, sondern nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) jener, welche durch diese Lügen weltlichen Gewinn herausschlagen.

29) All die Werke der Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), die sich als Götterdiener und Götzendiener über euch erheben, sind nichtig, und ihr sollt ihnen keine Gläubige und keine Helfer sein, denn wie diese, seid ihr sonst selbst fern der Wahrheit und fern der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) und also auch Götterdiener oder Götzendiener; seid ihr aber Gläubige der Götter oder Götzen und der Götterdiener oder Götzendiener, dann handelt ihr im Unrecht wie diese und wider die Wahrheit und die Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung), die in der Ordnung gegeben sind, dass ihr euch selbst seid und dass also keine Macht über euch stehen soll, der ihr Folge zu leisten habt, ausser euch selbst in eigener Verantwortung für alle Dinge, die ihr auch immer angeht und durchführt.

30) Und habt ihr Kenntnis von der Wahrheitslehre der Propheten, und befolgt ihr die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung), dann sollt ihr dazu berufen sein, im Sinn der Richtschnur (Gesetz und Gebot/Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) euer Leben zu führen; und also sollt ihr in Kenntnis der Wahrheitslehre euch dazu berufen, des Rechtens zu richten (bestimmen) zwischen Gut und Böse und zwischen Recht und Unrecht, denn ihr selbst sollt Wahrheit sein und euch nicht von ihr abwenden in Widerwillen.
31) Das Feuer der Unwahrheit soll euch nicht berühren, nicht einmal eine beschränkte Anzahl von Tagen; pflegt nicht selbst die Wahrheit zu fälschen, damit ihr nicht getäuscht werdet in eurem Wissen um die Wahrheit.
32) Wenn ihr euch versammelt an einem Tag und Ort, um der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zu lauschen, dann achtet, dass in euch kein Zweifel sei, so ihr das in Ehrhaftigkeit an Wissen und Weisheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) verdient, was euch gegeben wird, auf dass ihr in eurem Wissen um die Wahrheit kein Unrecht erleidet.
33) Gebt euer Wissen um die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) und die Lehre der Propheten weiter, an wen ihr wollt, und nehmt die Wahrheit und die Lehre von jedem, von wem ihr wollt, doch erhöht euch damit nicht über andere, damit ihr sie nicht erniedrigt; nehmt alles Gute und alles Wahrliche, dann habt ihr Macht über alle Dinge in euch.
34) Und lasst weder Tag noch Nacht vorübergehen, ohne dass ihr lernt und ohne dass ihr euch der Wahrheit der Urhebung (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zuwendet, denn aus der Wahrheit der Urhebung (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten geht alles Lebendige hervor, wie aus dem Lebendigen auch Totes wird, aus dem wiederum neues Leben entsteht.
35) Und achtet darauf, was und wie ihr in Wahrlichkeit die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens weitergebt, auf dass kein Missverstehen aufkomme und keine Zweideutigkeit entstehe; und gebt die Lehre der Propheten weiter, wem ihr wollt, und tut es ohne Mass, stets jedoch nur dann, wenn ihr danach gefragt werdet, auf dass ihr und die Lehre nicht unerwünscht seid und nicht Ärgernis erregt.
36) Auch Gläubige an einen Gott oder Götzen wie auch Unwissende in der Wahrheit und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) können eure Freunde sein, denn an sich sind sie Euresgleichen (Menschen) wie ihr, die ihr als solche achten sollt, doch tut nicht ihnen gleich in ihrem Unwissen, in ihrer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und in ihrer Götterdienerei und Götzendienerei, auf dass ihr frei davon seid und keine Verbindung zu ihrem Tun eingeht; wappnet euch in Vorsicht vor dem Tun eurer Freunde, die Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unwissende und Glaubende an Götter und Götzen sind, denn sie gehen an der Wahrheit vorbei und gedenken, euch in ihre Irre zu führen, wenn ihr euch durch sie verleiten lasst; also seid gewarnt und tut nur des Rechtens, wie es die wahrliche Wahrheit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens euch bescheidet (empfiehlt).
37) Ob ihr etwas an Unwahrheit oder Unehrenhaftem verbergt, was in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) ist, oder ob ihr es kundtut, seid gewiss (wissend), dass ihr es nicht auf lange Zeit verheimlichen könnt, denn Unwahrheit und Unehrenhaftes finden zu ihrer Zeit ans Licht der Wahrheit, also ihr nicht lügen und nicht Ehrloses tun sollt, auf dass ihr immer Macht über eure Worte der Wahrheit und Ehrhaftigkeit haben mögt.
38) Wenn ihr der Unwahrheit und Unehrenhaftigkeit verfallen seid, dann denkt an den Tag, da ihr durch andere versammelt und der Lüge und Unehre überführt werdet und euch entgegengehalten wird, dass ihr statt Gutes und Gerechtes (Verantwortungsvolles) nur Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) getan habt; und kommt dieser Tag, dann wünscht ihr euch, dass ein grosser Abstand wäre zwischen dem Tag des Ablegens der Rechenschaft und eurem ungerechten (verantwortungslosen) und bösen Tun; so seid gewarnt vor eurer eigenen Schande, auch wenn die anderen gegen euch gütig und mild sind.
39) Liebt ihr die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Ursprünglichen (Schöpfung), dann folgt ihr nach, und gewiss werden euch alle achten und lieben, denen ihr aus dieser Wahrheit heraus Gutes tut; doch sind Üble unter ihnen, welche unwissend in der Wahrheit und ungerecht sind und euch dafür Böses tun, dann vergebt ihnen ihre Fehler, denn als Unwissende und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) wissen sie nicht, was sie tun.

trary demanding hatred and revenge and retaliation for everything if you oppose the fabulated (invented) will of the gods and tin gods, although in truth this is an opposition against the bondage of the priests and therefore against the servants of gods and servants of tin gods, because gods and tin gods are not real, but are mere fabulations (inventions) by those who obtain worldly gain from these lies.

29) All the deeds of the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) who set themselves over you as servants of gods and servants of tin gods are naught, and you shall neither be a believer nor a helper of them because if you are then, like them, you will be far from the truth and far from the laws and recommendations of the primal raising (Creation) and therefore also servants of gods or servants of tin gods; however, if you are believers in gods or tin gods and in servants of gods or servants of tin gods, then you are acting in the unright like them and against the truth and the laws and recommendations of the primal raising (Creation) which are given in the regulation that you shall be yourselves and therefore that no might shall stand over you which you are obliged to follow, except for yourselves in your own responsibility for all things which you approach and which you perform.
30) And if you have cognisance of the truth-teaching of the prophets, and if you follow the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal raising (Creation), then you shall be called upon to lead your life in accordance with the guideline (law and recommendation/sign-posting/leading thought); and therefore in cognisance of the truth-teaching, you shall call on yourselves to decide (determine) rightfully between good and evil and between right and unright, because you yourselves shall be truth and not turn away from it in unwillingness.
31) The fire of the untruth shall not touch you, not even for a limited number of days; do not be accustomed to falsifying the truth yourselves, so that you may not be deceived in your knowledge about the truth.
32) If you gather on a day and in a place in order to listen to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, then make sure that there is no doubt in you, so that you merit in honourableness the knowledge and wisdom and equitableness (fairness) which is given to you so that you do not suffer any unright in your knowledge about the truth.
33) Pass on your knowledge of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal raising (Creation) and the teaching of the prophets, to whom you want, and take the truth and the teaching from anyone, from whom you want, but do not set yourselves above others with it so that you do not debase them; take everything that is good and everything that is truthful, then you will have might over all things in you.
34) And do not allow either day or night to pass without you learning and without turning yourselves to the truth of the primal raising (Creation) and its laws and recommendations, because everything living comes forth from the truth of the primal raising (Creation) and its laws and recommendations, just as from the living the lifeless comes, from which, in turn, new life emerges.
35) And pay attention to what and how you pass on the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life in truliness, so that no misunderstanding may arise and no ambiguity may come forth; and pass on the teaching of the prophets to whomever you want, and do it without measure but only ever if you are asked to do so, so that you and the teaching may not be unwanted and do not create vexation.
36) Believers in a god or tin gods as well as those who are unknowing ones in the truth and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) may be your friends because they are basically people of your kind (human being) as you are and you shall respect them as such, but do not copy them in their unknowledge, in their inequity (unfairness) and in their serving gods and serving tin gods so that you may be free from this and will not enter into any connection with their doings; gird yourselves with caution for the doings of your friends who are unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unknowing ones and believers in gods and tin gods, because they are passing by the truth and are thinking of leading you into their delusion if you allow yourselves to be misled by them; therefore be warned and only act rightfully, as you are told (recommended) by the real truth of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.
37) If you conceal some untruth or dishonourableness that is in your inner world (consciousness), or if you make it known, then be certain (knowing) that you cannot keep it secret for a long time because untruthfulness and dishonourableness will come to the light of the truth at their time, therefore you shall not lie or do honourless things so that you may always have might over your words of the truth and honourableness.
38) If you have fallen prey to the untruth and dishonourableness, then consider the day when you will be gathered by others and convicted of lying and dishonour, and it is held against you that instead of doing good and fair (responsible) things you only did evil and unfair (irresponsible) things; and when this day comes, you will wish that there was a great gap between the day of giving account and your unfair (irresponsible) and evil doings; therefore be warned against your own shame, even if others are benevolent and kind to you.

39) If you love the truth of the laws and recommendations of the origination (Creation), then follow it and it is certain that you will be respected and loved by all those to whom you do good from this truth; but if there are bad ones amongst them who are unknowing in the truth and are unfair and will therefore do evil to you, then forgive them their faults because as unknowing ones and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) they do not know what they are doing.

40) Wer von euch die wahrliche Wahrheit erwählt, der allein wird den Weg der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der Ehrfurcht vor dem Leben gehen und nicht wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) handeln.
41) Seid der Wahrheit treu und gelobt ihr, ihr getreu zu sein und ihr allein eure Verpflichtung zu weihen, im Sinn der Erfüllung des Lebens, die in der Anschwellung (Evolution/Entwicklung) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und des Geistes gegeben ist.
42) Gehorcht eurer eigenen Vernunft und lasst euch nicht verführen durch Vernunftlose und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), auf dass ihr keinen Schaden nehmt an der Ausübung eurer Vernunft, an euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und an euren Handlungen und Wünschen.
43) Seid allzeit gerecht und ehrlich und bedenkt, dass ihr alle miteinander verwandt und verbunden seid als Geschöpfe (Lebensformen) und Bewohner eurer Welt.
44) Und wie ihr alle geboren seid aus dem Schosse eurer Mutter, so seid ihr auch geboren aus dem Schosse der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr dem Leben geweiht seid und es wahrlich führt in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Ehrfurcht.
45) Und wie ihr geboren seid aus dem Schosse eurer Mutter, so werden auch eure Kinder geboren aus dem Schoss ihrer Mutter; und es sei, dass ihr sie ehrsam behandelt, ob sie weiblich oder männlich sind, denn jedem gezeugten Geschlecht gebührt das Leben in Ehre, in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und in Würde, so also kein Unterschied gemacht werde durch euch zwischen Kindern weiblichen und männlichen Geschlechts.
46) Und seid gewiss (wissend), dass kein Kind einem anderen vorgezogen und mehr angesetzt (geschätzt/bewertet) werden soll als ein anderes; und also gelte ein weibliches Kind nicht mehr als ein männliches, und ein männliches Kind gelte nicht mehr als ein weibliches, sondern es soll sein, dass Nachkommen beiderlei Geschlechts gleichen Rechten und der gleichen Freiheit, wie auch der gleichen Ehre und Würde eingeordnet sind.
47) Und bedenkt, wenn aus dem Schoss einer Mutter Kinder hervorgehen, dass ihr in Verantwortung für ihr Gedeihen und ihre Versorgung seid, und auf dass sie des Rechtens belehrt (unterrichtet) werden in allen Dingen der Vorbereitung (Erziehung) und in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens; und ihr sollt auch in Verantwortung sein, eure Nachkommen zu belehren in den Einflüssen (Faktoren/Wirkungen) des Sterbens und des Todes, wie die Ausführungen gegeben sind in der Lehre des Lebens; und ist ein Weib geschwängert, dann möge es das werdende Leben in Ehre und Würde in sich tragen, auf dass es zu seiner Zeit vollendet und geboren werde; und sei es gegeben, dass die Leibesfrucht das Leben der Schwangeren gefährdet, oder sei es gegeben, dass nachweislich die Leibesfrucht schrecklich missgestaltet oder lebensunfähig sei, dann sei es, dass das ungeborene Leben in seinem Werden unterbrochen und ausgestossen werde; und es sei den Weibern dafür keine Verworfenheit vorzuwerfen, denn solches Tun ist des Rechtens, wenn der Beweggrund (Voraussetzung) dafür gegeben ist; achtet nicht der irren Lehren falscher Weisen und falscher Propheten, nicht der Priester und sonstigen Gottesdiener und Götzendiener und Wahrheitsverdreher, die anderes anleiten (lehren) und Lügenlehren verbreiten.
48) Seid stets gütig und langmütig zu eurer Nachkommenschaft und belehrt (unterrichtet) sie der wahrlichen Wahrheit in allen Dingen, denn sie sind die, die nach euch die Geschicke der Welt lenken, was sie tun sollen des Rechtens und in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), wie ihr sie belehrt (unterrichtet); lasst eure Nachkommen heranwachsen in holdem Wuchs, die weiblichen und die männlichen, und seid ihnen gute Aufrechterhalter (Pfleger) und Wohltäter in allen Dingen, auf dass sie in jeder Berücksichtigung (Beziehung) wahrliche Euresgleichen (Menschen) werden.
49) Und achtet, wenn ihr Kinder wünscht, dass ihr sie nicht zu Gläubigen von Göttern und Götzen macht und nicht Priester und sonstige Gottesdiener und Götzendiener sie zur Demut verleiten, denn eure Nachkommen sollen frei sein in ihren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) wie auch in ihren Bestimmungen (Entscheidungen) und in ihrem Handeln in allen Dingen; und achtet, dass Glaube und Demut die eigenen Bestimmungen (Entscheidungen) und das eigene Handeln in eigener Verantwortung bekämpfen und niederhalten (verhindern), auf dass dadurch eine Unausbleiblichkeit (Unterordnung/Abhängigkeit/Unterwerfung/Knechtschaft) gegeben sei.
50) Achtet nicht jener, welche irre Lehren bringen, die Götter und Götzen anbeten und ihnen in Kulten und Ritualen huldigen (verherrlichen) und die sich in ihrem Dunstbild (Wahn) ihres Glaubens als Priester und dergleichen über euch erheben und sich in eurer Masse in Begierde erhitzen (in der Masse der Menschen baden, ein Bad nehmen und sich feiern, verherrlichen, bejubeln und rühmen lassen), wenn ihr um sie versammelt seid; achtet ihrer nicht, denn sie sind Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Selbstgerechte (Eitle/Überhebliche/Scheinfromme), die sich vor euch scheinen lassen und euch mit ihrem Glauben betrügen und euch die Wahrheit verfälschen.
51) Ruft keine Götter und keine Götzen, keine Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen, so aber auch keine Euresgleichen (Menschen) an im Glauben, dass sie dem Quell der Liebe (Schöpfung) gleich sein könnten, denn wahrlich können sie das nicht, denn Götter und Götzen wie auch Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen und falsche Wunder (Undinge) sind nur von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erstellte Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) und kraftloses Blendwerk (Wahngebilde) und Gespinste des Gehirns; sucht also nicht Zeichen (Beweise) und Wunder (Überragendes) bei ihnen, wie auch nicht frohe Kunde, denn sie können sie nicht geben, weil sie dazu nicht

40) That one amongst you who chooses the real truth is the only one to walk the way of equitableness (fairness) and respect for life, and not to act against the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of wisdom (Creation).
41) Be loyal to the truth and promise it to be true to it, and dedicate your obligation to it alone in the sense of fulfilling life that is given in the swelling (evolution) of the inner world (consciousness) and of the spirit.

42) Obey your own rationality and do not allow yourselves to be misled by irrational ones and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) so that you will not suffer any harm in the exercise of your rationality, through your thoughts and feelings or your deeds and wishes.
43) Be at all times fair and honest and consider that you are all related and connected to one another as created creations (life forms) and inhabitants of your world.
44) And as you are all born from your mothers' wombs, so you are all born from the womb of the wellspring of wisdom (Creation) so that you may be dedicated to life and may truly lead it in equitableness (fairness) and respect.
45) And as you are born from the womb of your mothers so your children will also be born from the womb of their mothers; and it shall be that you treat them honourably whether they are female or male, because each created sex is worthy of the life in honour, in equitableness (fairness) and in dignity, therefore no distinction is to be made by you between children of female or male gender.
46) And be certain (knowing) that no child shall be preferred before another and appointed (esteemed/valued) more than another one; and therefore a female child is of no greater worth than a male child, and a male child is of no greater worth than a female one, instead it shall be that offspring of either sex are included into the same rights and the same freedom as well as the same honour and dignity.
47) And consider that when children come forth from the womb of a mother, that you are responsible for their thriving and their provision and that they are instructed (taught) rightfully in all things of the preparation (education) and in the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life; and you shall also be responsible for instructing your offspring in the influences (factors/effects) of dying and of death as it is explained in the teaching of the life; and if a woman is pregnant then she shall carry the growing life in honour and dignity so that its forming will be completed in its time and born; and if it is given that the fruit of the womb endangers the life of the pregnant woman or if it is given that the fruit of the womb is demonstrably terribly deformed or incapable of life then it shall be that the unborn life is interrupted in its development and aborted; and women shall not be reproached for this, because this doing is rightful providing the reason (precondition) is given for it; do not heed the delusional teachings of false wise people and false prophets, neither those of priests or other servants of gods and servants of tin gods and truth-distorters who instruct (teach) other things and spread teachings that are lies.

48) Always be kind and patient with your offspring and instruct (teach) them the real truth in all things, because they are the ones who will steer the situation of the world after you, therefore tell them what they shall do rightfully and in equitableness (fairness), as you instruct (teach) them; allow your offspring to grow up in well-disposed growth, the female and the male, and be good caretakers (guardians) and benefactors to them in all things so that they may become true people of your kind (human beings) in all respects (regards).

49) And pay heed that, if you desire children, you do not make them into believers in gods and tin gods and that priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods do not lead them astray into submissiveness, because your offspring shall be free in their thoughts and feelings, as well as in their determinations (decisions) and their deeds in all things; and pay heed that belief and submissiveness fight against and suppress (prevent) your own determinations (decisions) and own deeds in your own responsibility, resulting in a subjection (subordination/dependency/subjugation/servitude).
50) Do not heed those who bring delusional teachings, who pray to gods and tin gods and pay homage to them (glorify them) in cults and rituals and who set themselves up above you in their hazy picture (delusion) of their belief as priests and the like, and they heat up their desire in your masses (bathe in the mass of people, take a bath and let themselves be celebrated, glorified, cheered and praised) when you are gathered around them; do not pay heed to them because they are unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and self-righteous ones (vain ones/arrogant ones/falsely pious ones) who let themselves appear brilliant before you and deceive you with their belief and falsify the truth for you.
51) Do not call on any gods or any tin gods, any liberators (angels) and demons, neither on any people of your kind (human beings) in the belief that they might be equivalent to the wellspring of the love (Creation), because in truth they cannot be this, since gods and tin gods as well as liberators (angels) and demons and false miracles (absurdities) are only fabulations (inventions) created by people of your kind (human beings) and powerless hallucinations (delusional constructions) and phantasms of your brain; therefore do not search for signs (evidence) and miracles (outstanding things) in them, neither good news, because they cannot give them being incapable

fähig sind, denn wahrlich, Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) der Wahrheit können nur jene tun, welche in Ehrfurcht und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) die wahre Kraft der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) durch die Kraft ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) zu bezeugen vermögen; und bezeugen können die Wahrheit und die Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) und die Worte nur die Wissenden der Wahrheit, die Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften), und ausnehmend (besonders) die wahrlichen Propheten.

52) Also werft euch nicht nieder vor Göttern und Götzen, und nicht vor Befreiern (Engeln) und Weihevollen (Heiligen) und Dämonen, wie aber auch nicht vor Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn es gebührt euch nicht, dass ihr euch vor ihnen erniedrigt und sie anbetet; und wollt ihr ein Gebet verrichten, dann verrichtet es an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), denn sie ist es, die aus ihrer Kraft heraus das verwirklicht, was ihr von ihr erbittet und durch eure eigene Kraft erschafft; nicht jedoch können materielle Dinge durch eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) verwirklicht werden, sondern nur all jenes, das ihr selbst durch eure Kraft eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eurer Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) zu erschaffen vermögt; seid also gehorsam der Wahrheit und werft euch nicht nieder, um Dinge von Mächten zu erbetteln, die kraftlos oder gegenwartslos (nicht existent) sind.
53) In jedem von euch soll die Wahrheit werden und Früchte tragen, so ihr, wenn euch das Alter überkommen hat, ihr in Wissen und Weisheit einhergeht und fruchtbar jene belehrt (unterrichtet), welche noch unwissend sind und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens bedürfen.
54) Fragt nicht die Propheten, dass sie als Beweis ihrer Wahrheitslehre Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) und Wunder (Überragendes) tun sollen, denn ihr ehrhaftes Wort und ihre wahrliche Lehre soll euch Beweis genug sein.
55) Und seid gewiss (wissend), wenn ihr die wahrlichen Worte der Lehre der Propheten in euch dringen lasst und wenn ihr selbst darüber nachdenkt und in euch selbst die Wahrheit sucht, dann findet ihr in euch auch die Beweise der Wahrheit; und tut ihr dem gleich, dann reinigt ihr euch selbst in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und im Verstehen der Wahrheit, so ihr euch selbst erkürt zum Wahrheitswissenden und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen).
56) Die Verkündigung der Propheten, deren Lehre der Wahrheit, deren Lehre des Geistes, deren Lehre des Lebens, ist nicht eine Verkündung des Ungesehenen (Unbewussten), denn die Lehre beruht auf den in allem sichtbaren Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), die alles ohne Unterlass offenbart; ihr aber sollt euch die Fähigkeit erschaffen, die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) in euch und im Aussehen (Natur) und in allen Dingen zu erkennen, auf dass ihr allem wissend werdet und die Wahrheit erkennt und befolgt.
57) Seid im Erkennen der Wahrheit in euch allein, denn nur in euch selbst vermögt ihr sie zu finden, nicht jedoch bei erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen, bei Befreiern (Engeln) und Weihevollen (Heiligen) und Dämonen, wie aber auch nicht bei jenen, die euch als Priester und Götzendiener und Götterdiener, wie aber auch als falsche Propheten irreführen; hört nicht auf sie, die sie untereinander um ihre Scheinheiligkeit und um ihre irren Lehren streiten und die sie ihre Gläubigen an ihre Götter und Götzen in Schlachten (Kriege) führen und Strafe und Hass und Rache sowie Blutvergiessen und Zerstörung befehlen, um Andersgläubige in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) und in ihren Glauben zu schlagen.
58) Hört auf die frohe Kunde eines jeden Wortes eurer wahren Propheten und seid geehrt, die Worte und die Kunde der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens durch die Propheten empfangen zu dürfen, auf dass ihr selbst auch hinausgeht in die Welt und die Worte und die Kunde der Wahrheit all jenen bringt, welche sie hören und in sich zu eigen machen wollen.
59) Und lehrt eure Kinder die Wahrheitslehre schon in der Wiege, und lehrt sie weiter, bis sie aus der Jugend entwachsen (erwachsen) sind, auf dass sie auch ihre Nachkommenschaft belehren, wenn sie diese zeugen und zur Welt bringen; tut so, auf dass ihr und eure Nachkommen Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und in der Wahrheit Wissende und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) seid.
60) Und wenn ihr in Wahrlichkeit ein Gebet an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sprecht, auf dass etwas werde, was ihr euch des Rechtens wünscht und ihr dafür alles tut, damit es werde, dann wird es werden.
61) Und wenn ihr eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) im Gebet ansprecht, dann seht dazu, dass eure Worte nicht plappernd sind, sondern in Vernunft gesprochen werden, denn es ist nicht euer Geplapper, sondern euer Verstand und eure Vernunft, wodurch in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) Kraft erzeugt wird, aus der das Wirklichkeit wird, was ihr erbittet.
62) Und achtet der Propheten, die sich selbst zu euch entsandt haben und sich selbst zu euch entsenden, um euch die Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens zu bringen, auf dass ihr wissend in der Wahrheit um die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) werdet, denen ihr Nachklang (Folge) leisten sollt.
63) Und die Propheten kommen, um euch das zu lehren, was vor euch war und was nach euch sein wird; und sie künden euch, was ihr essen und trinken und was ihr aufspeichern mögt in euren Häusern, auf dass ihr nicht Hunger leidet und nicht dürsten müsst, wenn rare Zeiten der Nahrung kommen.
64) Und die Propheten kommen, um das zu künden, was schon die Propheten vor ihnen gelehrt und gebracht haben aus der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens; und sie kommen, euch zu erlauben, was durch falsche Propheten und Götterdiener, wie auch durch Götzendiener und Priester, durch

of doing this, because truly, signs (marvels) of the truth can only be given by those who are capable of confirming the true strength of the wellspring of the love (Creation) in respect and equitableness (fairness) through the strength of their inner world (consciousness); and only those who have knowledge of the truth, the righteous ones (conscientious ones), and especially (in particular) the true prophets can confirm the truth and the signs (marvels) and the words.

52) Therefore do not debase yourselves before gods and tin gods, neither before liberators (angels) and venerable ones (holy ones) and demons, nor before people of your kind (human beings) because it is not seemly for you to debase yourselves before them and pray to them; and if you want to make a prayer, then pray to your inner world (consciousness) because it is this which realises out of its might what you ask of it and create through your own power; however, no material things can be achieved by your inner world (consciousness), but only all that which you are able to create through your might of your inner world (consciousness) and your thoughts and feelings; therefore be obedient to the truth and do not debase yourselves in order to beg things from mights that are powerless or have no presence (are inexistent).
53) The truth shall grow in each of you and bear fruit so that when you have advanced in years you will go hand in hand with knowledge and wisdom and fruitfully instruct (teach) those who are still unknowing and who need the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.
54) Do not ask the prophets to give signs (marvels) and miracles (outstanding things) as proof of their truth-teaching, because their honest word and their true teaching shall be sufficient evidence for you.
55) And be certain (knowing) that if you allow the true words of the teaching of the prophets to penetrate into you and if you yourselves think about it and search for the truth in yourselves, then you will also find the proof of the truth in yourselves; and if you do the same then you will cleanse yourselves in your inner world (consciousness) and in the understanding of the truth so that you will surely elevate yourselves to be the ones knowing of the truth and fair ones (responsible ones).
56) The announcement of the prophets, their teaching of the truth, their teaching of the spirit, their teaching of the life, is not an announcement of the unseen (unconscious), because the teaching is based on the laws and recommendations that are visible in everything and come from the wellspring of the love (Creation) which reveals everything unremittingly; you however shall make yourselves capable of recognising the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) in you and in the appearance (nature) and in all things so that you become all-knowing and recognise and follow the truth.
57) Recognise the truth in yourselves alone, because you are only able to find it in yourselves and not however in fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, in liberators (angels) and venerable ones (holy ones) and demons, and not either amongst those who lead you into confusion as priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods as well as false prophets; do not listen to those who quarrel with one another regarding their sanctimoniousness and their delusional teachings and who lead the believers in their gods and tin gods into battles (wars) and command punishment and hatred and revenge as well as the spilling of blood and destruction in order to impose servitude (bondage) and their beliefs on those who believe otherwise.
58) Listen to the good tidings of each word of your true prophets, and be honoured to be allowed to receive the words and the tidings of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life through the prophets, so that you yourselves also go out into the world and bring the words and the tidings of the truth to all those who want to hear it and make it their own.
59) And teach your children the truth-teaching whilst they are still in the cradle, and continue to teach them until they come of age (grow up) so that they may also teach their descendants if they beget them and bring them into the world; act so that you and your descendants are righteous ones (conscientious ones) and are knowing ones in the truth and fair ones (responsible ones).
60) And if you say a prayer in truliness to your inner world (consciousness) for something to come about that you rightfully wish for yourselves and you do everything so that it may come about, then it will do so.
61) And if you speak to your inner world (consciousness) in prayer, then make sure that your words are not babbling, but are spoken in rationality because it is not your babbling but instead your intellect and your rationality which create might in the inner world (consciousness) from which what you are asking for becomes reality.

62) And heed the prophets who sent themselves out to you and send themselves out to you in order to bring you the signs (marvels) and the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, so that you may become knowing in the truth about the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) which you shall follow.
63) And the prophets come to teach you about what was before you and what will come after you; and they proclaim to you what you shall eat and drink and what you shall store up in your houses so that you do not have to suffer from hunger or thirst in times when food is scarce.
64) And the prophets come to proclaim to you what the prophets taught and brought before them of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life; and they come to allow you what has been prohibited (forbidden) by false prophets and servants of gods, as well as by servants of tin gods and priests

irrige Lehren untersagt (verboten) wurde; und die wahrlichen Propheten kommen mit den Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) und Worten der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr von unsinnigen Gesetzen und Geboten frei seid, die durch Priester und Götzendiener und Götterdiener erdichtet (erfunden) und euch auferlegt wurden; gehorcht den unsinnigen und von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdichteten (erfundenen) Gesetzen und Geboten nicht, die auf einen Glauben an Götter und Götzen ausgerichtet sind, denn wahrlich dienen sie nur, um euch in Demut und in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) in einen Bann eines Glaubens an Götter und Götzen zu schlagen.

65) Entweicht dem Unwissen und wendet euch dem Wissen der Wahrheit zu, auf dass ihr Helfer werdet in der Wahrheit Sache und dass ihr bezeugen könnt, dass sie allein Gedeihen und wahrlich Liebe und Frieden bringt.
66) Und wahrlich, allein die Wahrheit sei euer Wegbegleiter und die Kraft der Führung durch euer Dasein.
67) Folgt allzeitlich den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft (Schöpfung), wie sie euch durch die Propheten gelehrt sind, so ihr euch nennen könnt als Bezeuger der Wahrheit und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens.
68) Und plant euer Leben durch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), und folgt eurem Plan, auf dass ihr der Urkraft (Schöpfung) gleichtut, denn auch sie plante und folgte ihrem Plan, indem sie die Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten/Planeten) und alles Leben schuf und Wahrheit werden liess; also sollt ihr gleich der Urkraft (Schöpfung) tun und alles planen und Wirklichkeit werden lassen, was des Guten und der Entfaltung (Fortschritt) ist, auf dass ihr die besten Planer seid, die aus der Planung (Idee) der Urkraft (Schöpfung) hervorgegangen sind.
69) Und bedenkt, dass ihr allezeit eines natürlichen Todes sterben sollt und euch niemals erdreistet, selbst das Leben zu beenden, auf dass ihr nicht euren Willen in Freiheit beschmutzt und nicht Unehre und nicht Würdelosigkeit über euch selbst bringt.
70) Und lasst euch nicht durch Anwürfe (Beleidigungen) und Lügen jener in Verwirrung bringen, welche durch Lug und Trug und Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) und also durch Unwissenheit behaupten, es sei des Rechtens, eigene Hand ans eigene Leben zu legen, um es schmachvoll dem Tod zu überantworten.
71) Und setzt euch also nicht über dieses Gebot hinweg, auf dass ihr nicht denen nachfolgt, welche sich darüber hinwegsetzen und im Unwissen um die Wahrheit verharren und sich der Bluttat (Mord) an sich selbst schuldig machen.
72) Was nun die Unwissenheit betrifft, die gegen die Wahrheitslehre der Künder, der Propheten, und also gegen die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) gerichtet ist, sei euch gelehrt, dass ihr euch selbst Strafe auflegt, wenn ihr die Wahrheit verachtet und der Unwissenheit gefällig seid und ihr der Förderung (Vorschub) Hilfe leistet, denn wahrlich, eure Schuld bringt in euch selbst Strafe, weil ihr der Lieblosigkeit und dem Unfrieden verfallt.
73) Was aber jene unter euch anbelangt, die ihr in der Wahrheit wissend seid und gute Werke tut und die ihr keine Frevel begeht, so wird euch dafür voller Lohn bezahlt werden durch wahrliche Liebe und Achtung, und also wird Freude und Frieden und Wohlmut (Harmonie) und Freiheit in euch sein.
74) Und was die Propheten ansagen (lehren) in diesen Dingen, sind Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), und also sei alles weise Ermahnung.
75) Und was die Lehre der Propheten bringt, ist die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, und also ist darin kein Zweifel, denn sie ist die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr sie befolgen mögt.
76) Und wahrlich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist weit und gross in ihrem Umfang, also sie nie ein Ende findet und immer weiter geht durch neue Einsicht (Erkenntnis) und Klarsicht, wie auch durch neues Erkennen und Verstehen.
77) Wer nun aber über die Wahrheit streitet nach dem, was euch an Wissen und Weisheit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens gegeben ist, der beschwört sich selbst inbrünstig als Lügner.

78) Und wahrlich, allein die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) hat Gültigkeit durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote, und allein die Lehre ihrer Wahrheit ist eine wahrheitliche Botschaft und Darlegung; und also ist allein die Urkraft (Schöpfung) die Wahrheitliche, um ihr Ehrfurcht und Würde zu erweisen, denn sie allein ist in Güte und Liebe und Weisheit die alleinige Macht in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten); und so der Urkraft (Schöpfung) Ehrfurcht und Würde erwiesen werden soll, soll das in gleichem Mass und in gleicher Weise nicht getan werden an all die erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen, und nicht an die Euresgleichen (Menschen), wie auch nicht an Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen, nicht an Weihevolle (Heilige) und Priester und dergleichen, die nur Götterdiener und Götzendiener sind, denn wahrlich sind sie nicht würdig einer Anbetung, nach der sie alle heischen; die Urkraft (Schöpfung) fordert keine Anbetung, denn Anbetung ist nur wirres und übles Werk Euresgleichen (Menschenwerk), das zur Demut und Unfreiheit und zur Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) führt; verrichtet ihr ein Gebet, dann verrichtet es nicht als Anbetung, die da ist unwürdiges Flehen und Bittgang ohne Ehre und Anrufung zur Beschwörung, was nicht gleichsam dem Gebet ist, das Zuruf dessen ist, dass daraus Wertvolles und Erkenntnisse aus der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) entstehen, auf dass durch eure eigene Kraft alles werde, das dem Fortgang (Evolution) dient.

through delusional teachings; and the true prophets come with the signs (marvels) and words of the truth so that you may be liberated from senseless laws and directions that have been fabulated (invented) and imposed on you by priests and servants of tin gods and servants of gods; do not obey the senseless laws and directions made up (invented) by people of your kind (human beings) which are oriented towards a belief in gods and tin gods, because in truth they only serve to keep you in submissiveness and in servitude (bondage) held under the spell of a belief in gods and tin gods.

65) Escape from unknowledge and turn yourselves to the knowledge of the truth so that you may become helpers in the matter of the truth and that you may confirm the fact that it alone brings prosperousness and true love and peace.
66) And truly, let only the truth be your companion and the power of guidance through your present existence.
67) Follow the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) at all times, as they have been taught to you by the prophets so that you can name yourselves confirmers of the truth and of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.
68) And plan your lives through the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), and follow your plan so that you do the same as the primal power (Creation) because it also planned and followed its plan by creating the firmaments (universe) and earths (worlds/planets) and all life and let it become truth; therefore you shall do the same as the primal power (Creation) and plan everything and let it become reality which is of goodness and of unfolding (progress) so that you may be the best planners who have proceeded from the planning (idea) of the primal power (Creation).
69) And consider that you shall always die a natural death and shall never presume to end your life yourselves, so that you do not besmirch your will in freedom and do not bring dishonour and dignitilessness down on yourselves.

70) And do not allow yourselves to be confused by taunts (insults) and lies from those who maintain through lies and deception and chickenheartedness (cowardice), and therefore through unknowledgeness, that it is rightful to lay a hand on one's own life in order to deliver it ignominiously over to death.
71) And do not disregard this recommendation so that you do not follow in the footsteps of those who have disregarded it and persist in unknowledge about the truth and make themselves guilty of the bloody deed (murder) on themselves.
72) Regarding the unknowledgeness that is directed against the truth-teaching of the proclaimers, the prophets, and therefore against the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), it is taught to you that you are punishing yourselves if you disdain the truth and accommodate unknowledgeness and help its advancement (furtherance), because truly your guilt will bring a punishment in yourselves because you have fallen prey to lovelessness and unpeace.
73) As far as those of you are concerned who are knowing in the truth and do good deeds and do not commit any outrages, you will receive full reward for this through true love and esteem, and therefore joy and peace and harmony and freedom will be in you.
74) And what the prophets announce (teach) in these things are signs (evidence) of the laws and recommendations of the Creation, and so may everything be wise admonishment.
75) And what the teaching of the prophets brings is the truth of all truth, and therefore there is no doubt in it, because it is the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the Creation so that you may follow it.
76) And truly, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life is broad and large in its dimension, therefore it never comes to an end and always continues through new insight (cognition) and clearsightedness, as well as through new recognition and understanding.
77) But whoever now disputes the truth regarding what has been given to you in knowledge and wisdom of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, that human being fervently suggests himself or herself as a liar.
78) And truly, only the truth of the primal power (Creation) has validity through its laws and recommendations, and only the teaching of its truth is a truthly message and explanation; and therefore only the primal power (Creation) is the truthly one for you to confer respect and dignity, because it alone is in goodness and love and wisdom the sole might in the firmaments (universe) and on the earths (worlds/planets); and just as respect and dignity shall be paid to the primal power (Creation), nothing of the same or in the same wise shall be paid to all the fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, and neither to the people of your kind (human beings), nor to liberators (angels) and demons, venerable ones (holy ones), priests and the like who are only servants of gods and servants of tin gods, because truly they are not worthy of worship which is what they all crave; the primal power (Creation) does not demand worship, because worship is only a confused and bad work of people of your kind (work of human beings) which leads to submissiveness and unfreedom and to servitude (bondage); if you do say a prayer, then do not do so in worship, which is dignitiless supplication and begging without honour and calling for magic rituals, and is not the same as praying which is a directed call for something valueful and perceptions to arise from the inner world (consciousness) so that everything shall come about through your own might in order to serve progress (evolution).

79) Kehrt ihr euch von der Wahrheit ab, dann bedenkt, dass ihr von den Unheilstiftern übermannt werdet.

80) Ihr Wissenden und ihr Unwissenden der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), kommt allezeit herbei zu einem Wort, das gleich zwischen euch und den Propheten sei, auf dass ihr deren Lehre hört und sie nach deren Sinn befragen könnt; und auf dass ihr lernt, keine Götter und Götzen und keine Priester und keine andere Götzendiener und Götterdiener und weder Befreier (Engel) noch Dämonen und Weihevolle (Heilige) anzubeten; und auf dass ihr lernt, nicht ihresgleichen an der Urkraft (Schöpfung) Seite zu stellen, und auf dass nicht etwelche unter euch seien, die eine falsche Lehre verbreiten und falsches Zeugnis (Meineid) geben oder töten in Ausartung.
81) Seid allezeit klug in euren Gedanken und lebt nur nach der Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) der Wahrheit, auf dass es euch dadurch wohl ergehe und ihr Zeugnis darüber ablegen könnt.
82) Streitet nicht über die Lehre der Wahrheit, die euch schon gegeben ist seit alters her, denn es ist immer die gleiche Lehre, die euch gegeben wurde durch die Propheten aus der Linie des Nokodemion, so alles, was euch offenbart wurde, gleichsam ist, jedoch stets in neuen Worten nach eurem Verständnis; wollt ihr es denn nicht begreifen?
83) Seht doch! Ihr seid es seit alters her, die ihr immer darüber streitet, was ihr an Kenntnis der Lehre der Wahrheit durch die Propheten erhalten habt, und ihr seid es, die ihr darüber streitet, wovon ihr durchaus keine Kenntnis habt und was euch verborgen ist, von dem ihr auch nichts wisst.
84) Seid weder Gläubige an den einen oder andern Gott oder Götzen, und seid nicht Gläubige an den einen oder anderen Priester oder sonstigen Gottesdiener oder Götzendiener, und seid nicht Gläubige an Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen und Weihevolle (Heilige), sondern seid der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) zugeneigt und dieser gehorsam, auf dass ihr keine jener seid, welche Götter und Götzen sowie Priester und sonstige Götzendiener und Gottesdiener und Befreier (Engel) und Weihevolle (Heilige) neben die wahrheitliche Gestaltung (Schöpfung) setzen.
85) Und wahrlich sind jene unter euch der Lehre der Propheten die Nächststehenden, die ihr der Wahrheitslehre folgt und Wissende und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) seid und die ihr die wahrlichen Propheten ehrt und beschützt, die euch in Liebe wahre Väter sind.
86) Ein Teil vom Volk möchte euch irreleiten in der Lehre der Wahrheit, weil sie Gläubige von erdichteten (erfundenen) Kulten und Göttern und Götzen sind, wie auch von Dämonen und Befreiern (Engeln), Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) von Götzen und Gottheiten, wie auch von Weihevollen (Heiligen), die alles nur Blendwerk (Wahngebilde) jener sind, welche sich selbst in die Irre leiten (führen), aber auch euch in die Irre führen und euch ausbeuten und knechten; allein, ihr wollt diese Wahrheit nicht begreifen.

87) Weil ihr die Wahrheit nicht begreifen wollt, leugnet ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die euch durch die Propheten gebracht ist, und all das, obwohl ihr Dabeistehende (Zeugen) der Zeichen (Beweise) und der Lehre der Propheten und der Gesetze und Gebote der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und des Aussehens (Natur) seid.
88) Vermengt nicht Wahrheit und Falschheit miteinander, nicht Gut und Böse, und verhehlt (verheimlicht/verfälscht/verleugnet) nicht wissentlich (bewusst) die Wahrheit.
89) Und seid nicht der Art, dass ihr euch in der ersten Hälfte des Tages der Wahrheit zuwendet und all dem, was sie offenbart, wonach ihr später alles leugnet und hofft, dass die Wahrheitswissenden vielleicht zu eurem Unwissen und zu eurer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) zurückkehren.
90) Und leistet nur Folgsamkeit dem, der die Wahrheit befolgt, denn die wahre Leitung (Führung) ist nur bei ihr; und die Wahrheit besteht auch darin, dass ihr wohl einem Gleiches geben sollt, wie es auch euch gegeben wird, wenn es der Wahrheit und des Guten ist; ihr sollt aber nicht Gleiches mit Gleichem vergelten, wenn es des Falschen, der Lüge, des Schmähens (Beleidigen), der Verlästerung (Verleumdung) und des Üblen und Bösen ist; folgt ihr nicht diesem Gebot, dann sind Hader, Hass und Streit nicht zu übergehen (vermeiden).
91) Erwählt euch zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) selbst in Ehrfurcht zur Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) und steht stets in endloser Huld (Achtung, Erbarmen, Gunst, Liebe, Milde) zu ihnen.
92) Wird euch ein Schatz (Hab und Gut, Besitz, Vermögen usw.) anvertraut, dann gebt ihn im Umfang zurück, wie ihr ihn erhalten habt; seid nicht Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), so euch ein Schatz (Hab und Gut, Besitz, Vermögen usw.) anvertraut wird, dieser nicht oder nicht im vollen Umfang zurückgegeben wird; und seid nicht Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), so ihr eine Dargabe (Darlehen) oder eine Borggabe (kurzfristig Geliehenes) erhaltet, diese nur dann zurückgegeben wird, wenn ständig hinter dem Dargabenehmer (Schuldner) oder Borggabenehmer (Schuldner) hergelaufen oder die Gerichtsbarkeit angerufen wird.
93) Bedenkt der Ungelehrten, der Unwissenden und der Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), denn ihr habt auch eine Verpflichtung gegen sie, auf dass ihr ihnen in guten Dingen hilfreich seid und ihr ihnen die Wahrheitslehre belehrt (unterrichtet), auch wenn sie sich in Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) und Schmähungen äussern gegen die Wahrheit und die Lehre der Wahrheit der Propheten.

79) If you turn yourselves away from the truth, then consider that you will be overwhelmed by those causing terribleness.
80) You who have knowledge and you who have no knowledge of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), come by at all times for a word which is at the same level between you and the prophets, so that you may hear their teaching and may ask them about its sense; and so that you learn not to pray to any gods and tin gods, neither any priests nor other servants of tin gods and servants of gods, liberators (angels), demons and venerable ones (holy ones); and so that you learn not to place people of your kind beside the primal power (Creation), and so that there are none amongst you who are spreading a false teaching and giving false witness (false oath) or killing in Ausartung.
81) Be at all times discerning in your thoughts and live only according to the guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) of the truth, so that it may go well with you through this and you can bear witness to this.
82) Do not quarrel over the teaching of the truth that has already been given to you since time immemorial, because it is always the same teaching that was given to you by the prophets from the line of Nokodemion, therefore everything that has been disclosed to you is the same, although always in new words according to your understanding; do you not want to comprehend this?
83) See now! You are the ones who since time immemorial have always disputed what you have received in cognisance of the teaching of the truth through the prophets, and it is you who are disputing something of which you have no cognisance whatsoever and what is hidden from you, about which you also know nothing.
84) Do not be believers in any of the gods or tin gods, and do not be believers in any priests or other servants of gods or servants of tin gods, and do not be believers in liberators (angels) and demons and venerable ones (holy ones), but instead be connected to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the formation (Creation) and be obedient to it, so that you may not be amongst those who place gods and tin gods as well as priests and other servants of tin gods and servants of gods and liberators (angels) and venerable ones (holy ones) beside the truthly formation (Creation).
85) And truly, those amongst you who are closest to the teaching of the prophets are you who follow the truth-teaching and who are knowing ones and fair ones (responsible ones), and you who honour and protect the true prophets who are true fathers to you in love.
86) One part of the people would like to lead you into confusion about the teaching of the truth, because they are believers in fabulated (invented) cults and gods and tin gods, as well as in demons and liberators (angels), priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of tin gods and godheads, as well as in venerable ones (holy ones) who are all merely the hallucinations (delusional constructions) of those who are leading (guiding) themselves into confusion, but they also lead you into confusion and exploit and subjugate you; it is just that you do not want to comprehend this truth.
87) Because you do not want to comprehend the truth, you deny the signs (evidence) of the truth and the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life that has been brought to you by the prophets, and all this despite you being bystanders (witnesses) of the signs (evidence) and the teaching of the prophets and the laws and recommendations of the formation (Creation) and of the appearance (nature).
88) Do not mix truth and falseness together, neither good nor evil, and do not knowingly (consciously) dissimulate (conceal/falsify/deny) the truth.
89) And do not be of the behaviour that, during the first half of the day, you turn to the truth and to everything that it discloses, after which you subsequently deny everything and hope that the ones who are knowing of the truth may perhaps return to your unknowledge and to your inequity (unfairness).
90) And only follow the one who follows the truth, because true leadership (guidance) is only found in it; and the truth is also found in that you shall give as is given to you provided that it is of the truth and goodness; however, you shall not repay measure for measure if it concerns falseness, lying, vilification (insult), slander (calumny) and terrible things and evil; if you do not follow this recommendation then discord, hatred and strife cannot be avoided.
91) Decide to conduct yourselves with respect and benevolence (humanity) towards people of your kind (human beings), and always have endless grace (esteem, compassion, benevolence, love, mildness) for them.
92) If a treasure (goods and chattels, possessions, fortune, etc.) is entrusted to you, then give it back in the same measure as you received it; do not be unfair ones (irresponsible ones) to whom a treasure (goods and chattels, possessions, fortune, etc.) is entrusted and then it is not returned to the full extent or not at all; and do not be unfair ones (irresponsible ones) in that you receive an advance (loan) or an accommodation (short-term loan) and it is given back only if the receiver of the advance (debtor) or the receiver of the accommodation (debtor) has been continuously chased after or following recourse to jurisdiction.
93) Consider the untaught ones, the unknowing ones and the unfair ones (irresponsible ones), because you also have an obligation towards them to be helpful to them in good things and to instruct (teach) them in the truth-teaching, even though they speak out in lies and slanders (calumnies) and vilifications against the truth and the teaching of the truth of the prophets.

94) Und wenn ihr all euren Verpflichtungen nachkommt und das Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und die Unwahrheit fürchtet (ablehnt/verwerft), dann werdet ihr euch in Ehrlichkeit des eigenen Wohlwollens erfreuen können.
95) Jene, welche gegen den Bund mit der Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote eine armselige Bemessung (Preis) in Tausch nehmen und gegen die Wahrheit Eidschwüre tun, werden keinen wahren Anteil am Dasein haben, denn in sich sind sie unfrei und lieblos gegen sich selbst, und also fehlt ihnen ihre innere Freiheit, der Frieden und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie); also aber werden die Ehrlichen und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und die Wahrheitswissenden ihnen nicht in Freundschaft zugetan sein, so sie ihrer eigenen schmerzlichen Strafe harren; doch reinigen sie sich von ihren Übeln, dann mögen sie gewiss (wissend) sein, dass ihnen die Aufrechten und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und die Wahrheitswissenden in ehrfürchtiger (achtungsvoller) Freundschaft zugetan sein werden.
96) Wahrlich, unter euch sind viele, die ihr eure Zungen verdreht (scheinheilig seid), damit ihr anderen meint, sie würden von der Wahrheitslehre reden, wobei ihre Worte jedoch nicht aus der Lehre sind; sie lügen und behaupten, dass das, was sie sagen, von den Propheten gelehrt sei, doch sie äussern nur Lügen wider die Propheten und wissen es.
97) Es geziemt euch nicht, dass wenn euch die Propheten die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens geben, dass ihr dann hingeht und mit verdrehten (verfälschten) Worten lehrt, auf dass Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) eure Diener (Handlanger) und euch ergeben sein sollen; seid allezeit gerecht und lehrt die Lehre, wie sie euch durch die Propheten gegeben ist, und seht, dass sich die Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht in euch vertiefen (hörig werden) und nicht eure Eiferer (Fanatiker) werden, sondern der Wahrheitslehre und der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) treu zugetan sind.
98) Es ist den Propheten nicht möglich, dass sie euch gebieten (befehlen), die Wahrheitslehre anzunehmen und ihr zu folgen, denn ihr müsst über euch selbst verfügen (entscheiden), ob ihr der Lehre zugetan sein wollt oder nicht; würden die Propheten euch befehlen, dann wären sie den Herrschern gleich, die ihre Untertanen mit Zwang belegen und sie knechten, wenn ihr euch in ihre Gewalt begeben habt.
99) Und gedenkt dem Bund, den die Propheten schon zu alter Zeit mit sich selbst geschlossen haben, auf dass ihr durch sie der Wahrheitslehre belehrt (unterrichtet) und geführt werden sollt, woraufhin sie euch bis zum heutigen Tag die Lehre des Wissens und der Weisheit brachten, um ihren Bund zu erfüllen, den sie mit sich selbst geschlossen haben, auf dass ihr der Wahrheit wissend werdet und euch selbst helft, auf dass ihr zur Wahrlichkeit (Unverfälschtheit als wahrer Mensch) werdet; und gedenkt dem Bund, den die Propheten in sich mit euch schlossen, mit euch, dem Volk, auf dass ihr durch eure Verständigkeit der Wahrheit ertragreich werdet und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) gestaltet, so ihr euch der Liebe und dem Frieden, wie aber auch dem Wissen und der Weisheit zuwendet, auf dass wahrlicher Frieden in euch und unter euch werde.
100) Damit alles in euch werde, das der grossen Werte ist und euch in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in den Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) sowie in eurer Artung (Psyche) Entfaltung (Evolution) bringt, wie auch dass alle eure Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) gedeihen, so habt ihr einverstanden zu sein, all die grossen Werte in euch selbst zu erschaffen, was aber nur sein kann, wenn ihr im ganzen Umfang eure Verantwortung wahrnehmt; und so ihr einverstanden seid und ihr euch eurem Edelsinn (Tugenden) zuwendet und ihn in allen Behauen (Formen) erfüllt, dann bezeugt ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, so wie sie euch gebracht ist durch die Propheten.
101) Wer sich aber der Wahrheitslehre zuwendet und sich danach wieder von ihr abwendet, wie die Begründung dafür auch immer sein möge, der frevelt an sich selbst, denn es wird sein, dass er sich einer irren Lehre der Falschheit zuwendet.
102) Und wer von der Wahrheitslehre sich abwendet, die die Lehre des wahrlichen Wissens und der Weisheit ist, wird eine Lehre des Glaubens suchen, gebunden an Götter und Götzen und deren Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener; und sie werden willig sein, den falschen Lehren zu folgen, um zu ihnen zurückzukehren, von denen sie hergekommen sind, ehe sie sich zweifelnd der Lehre der Propheten zuwandten, der sie jedoch wieder abtrünnig werden, weil sie die Wahrheit nicht verstehen und voller Argwohn und Zwiespalt wie auch voller Zweiteiligkeit (Zweifel) und ohne Ausdruck (Beziehung) sind.
103) Wisst um die Wahrheit der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und um die Lehre der Wahrheit, wie sie euch seit alters her bis auf den heutigen Tag durch die Propheten offenbart worden ist und wie sie auch offenbart ward euren Vorfahren und deren Vorfahren und allem Volk; und wisst, die Propheten machten seit alters her keinen Unterschied zwischen denen, die sie belehrt (unterrichtet) haben, also sie keinen Dünkel (Arroganz/Hochmut/Überheblichkeit) und keinen Hass hatten wider Gläubige an Götzen und Götter und deren Priester und Diener, und also nicht wider jene anderer Hautfarbe oder Arten (Rassen); und also taten die Propheten nie derart, auf dass sie von denen gefordert hätten, die sie durch die Wahrheitslehre belehrten, dass sie sich der Lehre unterwerfen müssten, denn die Zuwendung zu ihr war und ist allzeitlich eine Sache der eigenen Freiheit.
104) Wie soll ein Volk (Staat) geleitet werden in gerechter (verantwortlicher) Weise, wenn es selbst und seine Obrigkeit ungerecht (verantwortungslos) und des wahrlichen Wissens und der Weisheit und also der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens unkundig sind, denn ungerechte (verantwortungslose)

94) And if you fulfil all your obligations and fear (refuse/reject) the unfair (irresponsible) and the untruth, then you will be able in honesty to enjoy your own well-being.

95) Those who accept a miserable measure (price) in exchange for the bond with the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations, and take oaths against the truth, they will have no true part in existence, because they are unfree in themselves and loveless towards themselves, and therefore they are lacking inner freedom, peace and consonance (harmony); therefore, however, the honest ones and fair ones (responsible ones) and those who are knowing of the truth will not be connected to them in friendship so they are awaiting their own painful punishment; but if they clean themselves from their disasters, then they may be certain (knowing) that the upright ones and fair ones (responsible ones) and those who are knowing of the truth will be connected to them in respectful (honourable) friendship.
96) Truly, there are many amongst you who twist your tongues (are hypocritical) so that you others believe, that they were talking about the truth-teaching, although their words are not from the teaching; they are lying and claiming that what they are saying has been taught by the prophets, but they are only expressing lies against the prophets and they know it.
97) Considering that the prophets have given you the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, it is not seemly for you to twist (falsify) their words when teaching it so that people of your kind (fellow human beings) may be your servants (hands/helpers) and be subservient to you; be at all times fair and teach the teaching as it has been given to you by the prophets, and make sure that the people of your kind (human beings) do not bow down (fall in bondage) to you and do not become your zealots (fanatics), but are loyally connected to the truth-teaching and the Creation.
98) It is not possible for the prophets to demand (command) you to accept the truth-teaching and follow it, because you must determine (decide) for yourselves whether you want to be connected to the teaching or not; if the prophets were to command you then they would be the same as the rulers who impose coercion on their subjects and subjugate them when you have given yourselves up to their Gewalt.
99) And think of the bond that the prophets made with themselves in times of yore, so that you shall receive instruction (teaching) and guidance in the truth-teaching through them, which is why they have brought the teaching of the knowledge and the wisdom to you up to the present day in order to fulfil their bond that they made with themselves so that you would be knowing in the truth and help yourselves to reach truliness (pureness as a true human being); and think of the bond that the prophets entered in themselves with you, with you the people so that you would become fruitful through your understanding of the truth and would form your inner world (consciousness) in such a wise as to turn yourselves to love and peace as well as to knowledge and wisdom so that true peace prevails in you and amongst you.
100) To enable everything to arise in you which is of great value and brings you unfolding (evolution) in your inner world (consciousness) and in the thoughts and feelings as well as in your psyche, and also that all your virtues may prosper, you have to agree to create all the great values in yourselves, which can only happen if you perceive your responsibility to its full extent; and as you agree and turn yourselves to your nobleness (virtues) and fulfil it in all forms, then you confirm the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life as has been brought to you by the prophets.

101) Whoever turns to the truth-teaching and then turns away from it again, for whatever reason this may be, that human being is committing an outrage against himself or herself, because he or she will be turning to a delusional teaching of falseness.
102) And whoever turns away from the truth-teaching, which is the teaching of the true knowledge and the wisdom, will search for a teaching of belief that is bound to gods and tin gods and their priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods; and they will be willing to follow the false teaching in order to return to those from whom they came before they turned in doubt to the teaching of the prophets to which they were however once again disloyal, because they do not understand the truth and are full of suspicion and discord, as well as being full of two-partedness (doubt) and without relation.
103) Know about the truth of the creative (Creation) and about the teaching of the truth as has been revealed since time immemorial up to the present day by the prophets and as was revealed to your forefathers and their forefathers and to all the people; and know that since time immemorial the prophets have not differentiated between those whom they have instructed (taught) therefore they did not display any conceit (arrogance/haughtiness/boastfulness) or any hatred against believers in tin gods and gods and their priests and servants, and therefore neither against any other skin colour or kinds (races); and therefore the prophets never demanded that those whom they were instructing in the truth-teaching shall have to submit themselves to the teaching, because turning to it always has been and always will be a matter of one's own freedom.
104) How shall a people (state) be taught in a fair (responsible) wise if it itself and its authority are unfair (irresponsible) and unversed in the real truth and the wisdom and therefore in the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, because unfair (irresponsible) authorities make for themselves unfair (inad-

Obrigkeiten machen sich eigene ungerechte (unstatthafte/parteiische) Gesetze und Bestimmungen und Anordnungen (Verordnungen/Vorschriften), durch die des Volkes Freiheit niedergehalten (vermindert/eingeschränkt/eingeengt) wird; und ungerecht geleitete Obrigkeiten auferlegen dem Volke ungerechte (unangemessene) Abgaben (Steuern), um es in Unverantwortlichkeit auszubeuten, auf dass die Oberen ihre in Falschheit und Unverantwortung herbeigeführten Aufwendungen (Ausgaben) zur Last des Volkes abtragen können, weil sie mehr ausgeben, als sie an gerechten (angemessenen) Abgaben (Steuern) einnehmen, weil sie keinen Rechenplan (Etat, Haushaltplan) einlösen (erstellen) können in ihrer Unfähigkeit; also belegen die Oberen das Volk mit stets neuen unsinnigen Abgaben (Steuern) zu dessen Ausbeutung und Beschränkung der Freiheit, wofür vom Volk in seiner Trägheit (Gleichgültigkeit) keine Gegenwehr ergriffen wird, wodurch die Obrigkeiten in der Ausbeutung durch Abgaben (Steuern) in stetig grössere Dreistigkeit verfallen; also sei gegeben, dass nicht die Obrigkeit über die notwendigen Abgaben (Steuern) und einen Rechenplan und über alle Notwendigkeiten bestimme, sondern das Volk, das dieserhalb durch Kundige der zu bestimmenden Sache beraten sein soll, auf dass das Volk (Staat) nicht in Schuldigkeit (Schulden/Überschuldung) verfalle.

105) Und sollen gerechte (verantwortungsbewusste) Obrigkeiten sein, die das Volk in gerechter (verantwortungsvoller) Weise leiten (führen) und dessen Angelegenheiten und Begehren und Bedürfnisse des gerechten (verantwortlich) mitteln (handhaben), dann kann es nur sein, dass sich die Oberen nicht selbst in ihren Bereich (Amt/Stellung/ Posten) erheben können, sondern durch das Volk durch eine Auslese (Wahl) berufen lassen, wobei das Mehr der Stimmen bestimmend sei; es sei aber, dass die Anwärter für einen Bereich (Amt/Stellung/ Posten) der Obrigkeit streng durchsichtet (geprüft) werden, auf dass nur solche in eine Aufgabe bedienstet (eingesetzt) werden, die sie gerecht und in Ehrlichkeit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und ohne Heischung (Begehren) eigener Vorteile zu erfüllen vermögen; und jeder, der in einen Bereich (Amt/Stellung/Posten) der Obrigkeit gerufen wird, werde durch das Volk (Staat) entlohnt in gerechter (angemessener) Weise und also nicht in übersetzter Entlohnung, und also ohne besondere Rechte und Anrechte, wie auch ohne besondere Erlaubnis (Befugnis) und Sonderrechte (Privilegien), so sie gleichgestellt seien wie jeder andere Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) des Volkes, auf dass keine Überhebung (Überlegenheit/Höherstellung) der Oberen gegenüber dem Volk gegeben sei; wahrlich, in allen Rechten sind alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Euresgleichen (Menschen) gleichgestellt, und es gelte der eine nicht mehr als der andere, also kein Unterschied sei zwischen den Oberen und dem Volke, wie auch nicht zwischen Armen und Reichen, und nicht zwischen Wissenden und Unwissenden, und nicht zwischen Gelehrten und Ungelehrten, nicht zwischen Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), wie auch nicht zwischen Gläubigen und Wahrheitswissenden oder zwischen Arten (Rassen) und Hautfarben und Völkern.

106) Wie sollen die wahrlichen Propheten das Volk leiten (führen), gleich ob es wissend oder unwissend ist in der Wahrheitslehre, wenn es nicht bezeugt, dass es durch sie geleitet sein will?; und wie sollen die wahrlichen Propheten die Obrigkeit leiten (führen), gleich ob die Oberen wissend oder unwissend sind in der Wahrheitslehre, wenn sie nicht bezeugen, dass sie durch sie geleitet sein wollen?; wahrlich, die wahren Propheten können nur jene leiten (führen), welche bezeugen, dass sie durch sie geleitet werden wollen – seien sie Wahrheitswissende oder Wahrheitsunwissende.

107) Und wahrlich, öffnet nicht euer Ohr jenen, welche euch belügen, dass über euch ein Fluch komme, wenn ihr nicht im Glauben an Götter und Götzen seid, wie auch nicht im Glauben an Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen und Weihevolle (Heilige), denn sie sind allesamt nur wesenlose Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) Irrender und aller jener, welche euch durch euren Glauben in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) schlagen und ausbeuten wollen; und also sind ihre Lügen auch irre Dunstbilder (Wahnvorstellungen), wie sie auch ihren Gläubigen und den Priestern der Götter und Götzen und der sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener eigen sind; und öffnet nicht euer Ohr jenen, welche euch belügen, dass ihr von einem Fluch getroffen werdet, wenn ihr nicht im Glauben an Priester und sonstige Diener (Handlanger) irrer Glauben und Götter und Götzen seid, wie auch nicht an Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich selbst als Göttlichkeiten erheben oder als Bevollmächtigte (Stellvertreter) von Göttern und Götzen und Dämonen.

108) Achtet, dass eure Bleibe nur unter jenen sei, die der Wahrheit zugetan sind, nicht jedoch unter Wahrheitslügnern, auf dass ihr nicht ihresgleichen werdet und ihr nicht in euch Strafe schafft durch Lieblosigkeit und Unfrieden und Unwissenheit; und gebt euch keinen Aufschub (Frist), um unter Wahrheitslügnern zu verweilen, wenn sie euch dräuend (bedrohend/gefährlich) entgegentreten, auf dass ihr ihren Wahrheitslügen untertänig vertiefend (hörig) werden sollt.

109) Es sei euch jedoch nicht als Unrecht angelastet, wenn ihr unter Wahrheitslügnern verweilt oder einhergeht, wenn ihr euch in eurer Wahrheitsliebe nicht beirren lasst.

110) Wahrlich, wenn ihr unter Wahrheitslügnern verweilt oder bei ihnen einhergeht, die vordem Wahrheitswissende waren und davon abfielen, dann verwahrt (hütet) euch besonders vor ihren Bedrängungen (Wankelmut/ Sinneswandel), denn sie sind siebenmal verlästernder (verleumderischer) in ihrer Wahrheitsverleugnung als jene, welche nie zuvor der Wahrheitslehre zugetan waren.

111) Und wahrlich, jene, welche von der Wahrheit abfallen, nachdem sie ihr vorher zugetan waren und fortan der Wahrheitsunwissenheit frönen, sie werden nicht schnell reuig werden, sondern lange Zeit in die Irre gehen

missible/biased) laws and instructions and directives (ordinances/regulations) by means of which the people's freedom is held down (reduced/curtailed/constrained); and unfairly taught authorities impose unfair (disproportionate) charges (taxes) on the people in order to exploit the people in irresponsibleness so that the higher ones may skim off their expenditure (spending) imposed in falseness and irresponsibility at the expense of the people, because they spend more than they receive in fair (proportionate) charges (taxes) since they cannot redeem (draw up) an allocation plan (budget) in their incapability; therefore the higher ones burden the people with more and more senseless charges (taxes) that serve to exploit and limit the people's freedom, against which the people in its indolence (unconcernedness) does not take any countermeasure, so as a result the authorities fall prey to ever greater audacity in their exploitation by charges (taxes); therefore it shall be given that the people, rather than authority, shall decide on the necessary charges (taxes) and an allocation plan and for all necessities, and for this purpose the people shall be advised by experts in the matter to be decided, so that the people (state) may not fall into obligation (debt/over-indebtedness).

105) And in order to achieve fair (responsibility-conscious) authorities which guide the people in a fair (responsible) wise, handling their affairs and desires and requirements in a fair (responsible) wise, then it can only be that the higher ones may not raise themselves up to their area (office/position/post), but are appointed by election (voting) in which case the majority of the votes is decisive; it may be however, that the candidates for an area (office/position/post) in authority are strictly checked (proved) so that only such human beings are appointed to a task who are capable of fulfilling them equitably and in honesty and equitableness (fairness) and without demanding (desiring) personal advantages; and each human being who is called into an area (office/position/post) of authority shall be remunerated by the people (state) in a fair (proportionate) wise, and not in an exaggerated remuneration, and therefore without special rights and claims as well as without special concession (authority) and special rights (privileges), so that he or she may be ranked equally to any other fair one (responsible one) of the people, so that there may be no position of presumption (superiority/elevation) for the leaders compared to the people; in truth, in all rights all people of your kind (human beings) as people of your kind (human beings) are equal and one is not worth any more than another, therefore there may be no difference between the leaders and the people, and also not between rich and poor, not between those who are knowing and unknowing, not between those who are educated and uneducated, not between fair ones (responsible ones) and unfair ones (irresponsible ones), and neither between believers and those who are knowing of the truth or between kinds (races) and skin colours and peoples.

106) How shall the true prophets teach the people, irrespective of whether the people is knowing or unknowing in the truth-teaching, if the people does not confirm that it wants to be taught by them?; and how shall the true prophets teach the authority, irrespective of whether the higher ones are knowing or unknowing in the truth-teaching, if they do not confirm that they want to be taught by them?; in truth, the true prophets can only teach those who confirm that they want to be taught – whether they are ones knowing of the truth or ones unknowing of the truth.

107) And truly, do not open your ears to those who lie to you saying that you will be cursed if you do not believe in gods and tin gods or in liberators (angels) and demons and venerable ones (holy ones), because all of them are only unsubstantial fabulations (inventions) of those who are confused and of all those who want to beat you down into servitude (bondage) and exploit you through your belief; and therefore their lies are also hazy pictures (delusions), as are shared by their believers and the priests of gods and tin gods and of other servants of gods and servants of tin gods; and do not open your ears to those who lie to you that you will be cursed if you do not believe in priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of delusional beliefs and gods and tin gods, and also if you do not believe in people of your kind (human beings) who raised themselves up as godheads or as authorised ones (substitutes) of gods and tin gods and demons.

108) Pay heed to only dwelling amongst those who are connected to the truth, but not amongst the deniers of the truth, so that you shall not become like them and that you do not create punishment in yourselves through lovelessness and unpeace and unknowledgeness; and do not give yourselves any deferment (time limit) for remaining amongst deniers of the truth if they confront you threateningly (intimidatingly/dangerously) so that you shall subserviently bow down (in bondage) to their lies about the truth.

109) It shall not be held against you as unright if you dwell amongst deniers of the truth or consort with them providing you do not let yourselves be made uncertain in your love for the truth.

110) Truly, if you dwell amidst deniers of the truth or consort with those who were previously knowing of the truth and fell away from it, then keep (protect) yourselves in particular from their fickleness (change of mind), because they are seven times more slanderous (calumnious) in their denial of the truth than those who have never been connected to the truth-teaching before.

111) And truly, those who have fallen away from the truth after previously having been connected to it and who continue to wallow in unknowledgeness of the truth, they will not rue this quickly, but will be confused for a

und stets darum besorgt sein, die Wahrheitswissenden zu verlästern (verleumden) und sie von ihrer Wahrheitsliebe abspenstig zu machen.

112) Die aber in der Wahrheit und der Wahrheitslehre der Propheten unwissend sind, so sollt ihr weder Gold noch andere Werte von ihnen annehmen, wenn sie sich damit als Lösegeld von ihren Übeln ihres Unwissens freikaufen wollen; wahrlich, nicht ist es möglich, durch einen Bussgang (Busse tun) und durch ein Bussgold (Ablass/ Bussgeld/Freikaufen) sich zu befreien von Übeln und Schuld, von Lastern und Fehltritten, denn eine Befreiung davon kann nur werden durch eine Beseitigung (keine Wiederholung) der Fehlhaftigkeiten (Fehler) und allenfalls durch eine angemessene Massnahmevollziehung; nehmen Priester und sonstige Götzendiener und Götterdiener Bussgang (Busse tun) und Bussgold (Ablass/Bussgeld/Freikaufen), dann tun sie unrecht und sind nur auf Raub aus an ihren Gläubigen, denn wahrlich können sie weder durch Bussgang (Busse tun) noch durch Bussgold (Ablass/Bussgeld/Freikaufen) Vergebung gewähren für Übel und Schuld oder für Laster und Fehltritte, denn Vergebung können nur jene sich selbst erteilen, welche die Übel und Fehltritte selbst begangen und die Schuld oder Laster auf sich geladen haben, nebst jenen, welche darunter zu leiden hatten.

113) Zur Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) könnt ihr nur gelangen, wenn ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Wissende und Erfüller der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauenden (Schöpfung) seid; und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) seid ihr auch, wenn ihr von dem den Armen und Bedürftigen gebt, was euch lieb ist.

114) Und wahrlich, alle Speise und aller Trank sei euch erlaubt, mit Ausnahme dessen, was eurem Wohlbefinden zuwider geht, weil es durch Gefährlichkeit und Tödlichkeit ungeniessbar ist.

115) Und so ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) sein wollt, haltet euch an die Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr ihre Worte befolgt und im Befolgen der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauenden (Schöpfung) wahrhaftig seid.

116) Jene unter euch aber, welche ihr Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) gegen die Propheten und ihre Lehre und wider die Wahrheit und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauenden (Schöpfung) erdichtet (erfindet), ihr seid Frevler an aller Unwiderlegbarkeit (Richtigkeit/Realität/ Fehlerlosigkeit/Echtheit/Wahrhaftigkeit) der Innenwelt der Himmel (Universalbewusstsein).

117) Die Propheten haben seit alters her die Wahrheit gesprochen, folgt daher ihrer Lehre, ihren Auslegungen und Worten, damit ihr der Wahrheit zugeneigt seid, wie euch die Propheten zugeneigt sind, und neben denen ihr keine falschen Propheten haben und denen ihr euer Ohr nicht leihen sollt.

118) Und die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten ist die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, hervorgehend aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erbauenden (Schöpfung) und des von ihr erschaffenen Aussehens (Natur), und sie ist überreich an Segen (Gedeihen/Fülle/ Fruchtbarkeit usw.) als Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) für alle Völker.

119) In der Lehre der Wahrheit sind deutliche Zeichen (Beweise), und wer sie erkennt und versteht, findet in sich wahrliche Liebe und Frieden, wie auch Freiheit und Einheit (Harmonie); führt eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) in einer Wallfahrt zur Wahrheit, auf dass ihr eure Pflicht der Entfaltung (Evolution/Entwicklung) erfüllt, die der Sinn des Lebens ist.

120) Wer unter euch im Unwissen verharrt und der Pflicht der Befolgung der Wahrheit nicht Folge leistet, möge bedenken, dass ihr zwar von allen Geschöpfen (Schöpfungen) in eurem Willen unabhängig seid (freien Willen habt), dass ihr jedoch eingeordnet seid in die Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und des von ihr erschaffenen Aussehens (Natur), folglich ihr diesen nicht entrinnen könnt und euer Wohl und Wehe durch euer Gebaren (Verhalten) in eigener Rechenschaft (Verantwortung) selbst bestimmt.

121) Warum nur leugnet ihr die Wahrheit und damit auch die Lehre der Propheten und deren Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten), die euch die Wahrheit beweisen?

122) Und warum haltet ihr all jene von der Wahrheitslehre zurück, welche sich auf der Suche nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit bemühen und gewillt sind, den Gesetzen und Geboten des Wissens und der Weisheit Folge zu leisten?

123) Und warum sucht ihr den geraden Weg der Wahrheit krumm zu machen, wo ihr doch selbst Zeugen der Zeichen (Beweise) der Propheten und deren Wahrheitslehre seid; wisst jedoch, euer verlästerndes (verleumderisches) Tun wird für euch nicht ohne Folgen bleiben, denn ihr fügt euch damit selbst Leid und Schaden zu, die ihr zu tragen habt.

124) Und ihr, die ihr um die Wahrheit wisst, wenn ihr auch nur in irgend einem kleinen Teil jenen gehorcht, welche die Wahrheit verlästern (verleumden), dann werden sie euch in der Wahrheit wieder unwissend machen, obwohl ihr dieser zugetan wart.

125) Fragt euch aber, wie ihr wieder Unwissende in der Wahrheit werden könnt, wo euch doch die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit durch die Propheten vorgetragen werden, die unter euch weilen, oder die immer wieder unter euch weilten und euch auch die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit brachten; und wenn ihr eurer Frage bedenkt, dann wisst ihr, dass ihr nur dadurch von der Wahrheit wieder abfallen könnt, weil ihr Zweifeln ergeben seid und ihr nicht an dem festhaltet, was euch fürwahr auf den rechten Weg geleitet.

126) Ihr aber, die ihr um die Wahrheit der Urhebung (Schöpfung) wisst, seid ehrfürchtig (ehrerbietig) in eurem Wissen und seht zu, dass euch der Tod nicht in Abtrünnigkeit von der Wahrheit ereile.

long time and will always be concerned to slander (calumniate) those who are knowing in the truth and to make them turn away from their love of the truth.

112) As for those who are unknowing in the truth and the truth-teaching of the prophets, you shall not accept either gold or other values from them if they, in their wanting to buy themselves free from the bad of their unknowledge, are giving it as ransom; truly, it is not possible to free oneself from the bad and pangs of conscience, from vices and lapses by performing penitence (atonement) and by making a penitential payment (indulgence/fine/ransom), because liberation from this can only come about through an elimination (no repetition) of the fallibilities (errors) and, if necessary, by an appropriate fulfilment of guidelines; if priests and other servants of tin gods and servants of gods accept penitence (atonement) and a penitential payment (indulgence/fine/ransom) then they are doing not right and are only interested in robbing their believers, because they cannot guarantee forgiveness for the bad and guilt or for vice and lapses either through penitence (atonement) or through a penitential payment (indulgence/fine/ransom), because forgiveness can only be granted by those who committed the bad and lapses themselves and have loaded the guilt or vice on themselves, as well as by those who had to suffer under them.

113) You can only achieve righteousness (conscientiousness) if you are fair ones (responsible ones) and knowing ones and fulfillers of the truth and of the laws and recommendations of the Creation; and you are also fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones) if you give to the poor and needy from that which is dear to you.

114) And truly, all food and all drink is permitted to you, with the exception of that which is adverse to your well-being, because it is inedible or undrinkable due to being dangerous and deadly.

115) And as you want to be fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones), abide by the teaching of the prophets so that you follow their words and are truthful in following the truth and the laws and recommendations of the Creation.

116) However, those amongst you who fabulate (invent) lies and slanders (calumnies) against the prophets and their teaching and against the truth and against the laws and recommendations of the Creation, you are committing an outrage against all irrefutability (rightness/reality/flawlessness/authenticity/truthfulness) of the inner world of the firmaments (universal consciousness).

117) The prophets have spoken the truth since time immemorial, therefore follow their teaching, their explanations and words, so that you are connected to the truth, as the prophets are connected to you, and next to them you shall not have any false prophets and not lend them your ear.

118) And the teaching of the true prophets is the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, originating out of the laws and recommendations of the Creation and of the appearance (nature) created by it, and it is overabundant in boons (prosperousness/fullness/fruitfulness, etc.) as a guideline (signposting/leading thought) for all peoples.

119) The teaching of the truth provides clear signs (evidence), and whoever recognises and understands them shall find true love and peace in himself or herself, as well as freedom and unity (harmony); guide your inner world (consciousness) on a pilgrimage to the truth, so that you fulfil your duty of unfolding (evolution/growth), which is the sense of the life.

120) Anyone amongst you who persists in unknowledge and does not follow the duty to follow the truth, may consider that although you are independent from all created creations (creations) in your will (have free will), you are however subject to the laws and recommendations of the Creation and of the appearance (nature) that it has created, therefore you cannot escape them and determine your life yourselves for good or ill through your bearing (behaviour) by your own account (responsibility).

121) Why do you deny the truth and therefore also the teaching of the prophets and their signs (marvels) which demonstrate the truth to you?

122) And why do you keep all of those away from the truth-teaching who are striving to search for the real truth and are willing to follow the laws and recommendations of the knowledge and wisdom?

123) And why do you try to make the straight way of the truth into a crooked one considering you are yourselves witnesses to the signs (evidence) of the prophets and their truth-teaching; but know that your slanderous (calumnious) deeds will not remain without consequences for you, because you are bringing affliction and harm on yourselves and will have to carry them.

124) And you who know about the truth, if you obey even in any small wise those who slander (calumniate) the truth then they will make you unknowing in the truth again although you had been connected to it.

125) Ask yourselves, however, how you can once again become unknowing ones in the truth after the signs (evidence) of the truth have been brought forward to you by the prophets who dwell amongst you or who have dwelt amongst you time and time again and also brought you the signs (evidence) of the truth; and if you consider your question, then you will know that you can only fall away from the truth again because you are doubting and do not hold fast to what will truly lead you on the right way.

126) You, however, who know about the truth of the primal raising (Creation), be respectful (deferential) in your knowledge and make sure that death does not befall you while turned away from the truth.

127) Und haltet euch allesamt fest am Seil der Wahrheitslehre, und seid in keiner Weise uneins untereinander, weder im Dasein miteinander noch in der Deutung (Auslegung) der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens.
128) Gedenkt stets der Huld (Gunst/Milde) der Gesetze und Gebote des Ursprungs (Schöpfung), wenn ihr sie befolgt; also gedenkt auch der Huld (Gunst/Milde), die ihr jenen geben sollt, die sich eure Feinde nennen, auf dass aus Feindschaft wahrliche Freundschaft werde; fügt euch in Liebe zusammen und bringt Verstehen (Verständnis) für einander auf, auf dass ihr wie Brüder und Schwestern werdet und einander achtet und beschützt.
129) Bringt euch nicht durch Feindschaft an den Rand einer Feuergrube, sondern bewahrt euch davor, auf dass ihr nicht in eine hineinstürzt und ihr in eurem Hass und in eurer Rachsucht zur Unkenntlichkeit verbrennt; erfüllt klar und deutlich die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) und des Aussehens (Natur), wie sie euch gelehrt sind durch die wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr recht geleitet seid.
130) Und seht zu, dass unter euch eine anwachsende Gemeinschaft Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) sei, die zur Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und zum Guten auffordert und die zum Recht anregt (belehrt) und das Unrecht verwehrt, auf dass es euch wohl ergehen möge.
131) Und werdet nicht zwiespältig und nicht in irgendeiner Weise und aus irgendwelchen Gründen uneins untereinander, sondern nehmt die klaren Beweise der Propheten und lebt in Liebe miteinander, so ihr nicht irgendwelche Strafe auf euch ladet.
132) Seht dazu, dass eure Gesichter nicht schwarz werden durch Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unwissenheit in der Wahrheit, sondern seht dazu, dass eure Gesichter weiss sind durch Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Wissen in der Wahrheit und der Lehre dessen, wie sie gegeben ist durch die Propheten im Sinn der Gesetze und Gebote der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung).
133) Jene, deren Gesichter schwarz sind durch Lüge und Betrug, durch Verlästerung (Verleumdung) und alle Übel, sie sondern sich selbst aus aus der Gemeinschaft der Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Wahrheitswissenden.
134) Und jene, deren Gesichter weiss sind infolge ihrer Wahrheitsliebe, ihrem Wissen, ihrer Weisheit, ihrer Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und ihrer Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) zur Wahrheit, sie werden in der Gunst sehr vieler Euresgleichen (Menschen) sein und unter ihnen weilen als Geachtete und stets Willkommene.
135) Auch das sind Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote des Wissens, der Weisheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) und des Aussehens (Natur); und auch das sind Zeichen (Beweise) der Propheten, die sie euch vortragen, weil sie die Wahrheit umfassen und die sie geben, weil sie keine Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und kein Unwissen in der Wahrheit unter euch wollen.
136) Der Urquelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist alles, was in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) ist, und alles hat sie euch vorgelegt, auf dass ihr es des Rechtens verwaltet und auch selbst des Rechtens seid, also ihr euch entscheiden mögt, in allen Dingen des Rechtens zu tun.
137) Ihr seid die besten Geschöpfe (Lebensformen), die zum Wohl aller Euresgleichen (Menschen) entstanden, also ihr auch das Wohl zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) bringen und untereinander keine Schlachten (Kriege) führen sollt; ihr sollt untereinander die Rechte wahren und euch gegen alles Unrecht verwehren, indem ihr die Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) der Urquelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) befolgt, ihre Gesetze und Gebote, die euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten dargebracht sind.
138) Und wisst, öffnet ihr der Lehre der Propheten euer Ohr, wahrlich, dann frommt ihr (seid ihr andächtig) der Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) des Daseins und es wird euch besser gehen.
139) Und achtet der Lehre der wahren Propheten, denn allein sie lehren die Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) der Urquelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, denn sie lehren die Liebe und den Frieden, die Freiheit und das Einssein (Harmonie); und achtet nicht der falschen Propheten, die nur Richtschnüre des Bösen lehren, auf dass unter euch Lieblosigkeit und Unfrieden wie auch Unfreiheit und Uneinssein (Disharmonie) sei, wie sie auch das Totschlagen und Bluttat (Mord) begehen und Strafen lehren als Gesetze ihrer erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen, auf dass ihr durch Angst vor Strafe geknechtet und ihnen botmässig (hörig) und fügsam seid, auf dass sie euch fortnehmen (ausbeuten) und bezwingen (beherrschen) können.
140) Seid wachsam gegen die falschen Propheten, dann können sie euch nur geringen oder gar keinen Schaden zufügen; und wenn sie wider euch sind, um euch durch ihre falschen Lehren zu betören, dann kehrt ihnen den Rücken zu, und so werden sie keine Opfer in euch finden.
141) Wenn ihr euch von den falschen Propheten abwendet, dann werden sie mit Schmach geschlagen, wo immer sie angetroffen werden, es sei denn, ihr lasst sie an euch heran und bietet ihnen euren Schutz; wisst aber, dass die falschen Propheten irre Lehren erdichteter (erfundener) Götter und Götzen bringen, gleichsam deren Priester und sonstigen Götzendiener, auf dass ihr die falschen Lehren befolgen und im Namen der Götter und Götzen töten und strafen sollt; bedenkt, wahrliche Propheten bringen keine Lehre dergleichen, sondern die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, und diese birgt in sich weder Gesetze noch Gebote, die Töten, Martern (Foltern) oder Strafen bescheiden (befehlen); denn wahrlich beruht die Wahrheitslehre der wahrlichen Propheten auf den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffung (Schöpfung), die

127) And all of you keep firm to the lifeline of the truth-teaching, and do not be disunited amongst one another in any wise, neither in your existence with one another nor in the explanation of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.
128) Always think of the grace (favour/mildness) of the laws and recommendations of the origin (Creation) when you are following them; therefore also think of the grace (favour/mildness) which you shall give to those who call themselves your enemies, so that enmity may turn into true friendship; come together in love and bring understanding (insight) forth for one another so that you may be like brothers and sisters, and may respect and protect one another.
129) Do not bring yourselves to the edge of a firing pit due to enmity, rather guard yourselves against this so that you do not fall headlong into one and are not burned beyond recognition as a result of your hatred and your pathological craving for revenge; fulfil the laws and recommendations of the Creation and of the appearance (nature) clearly and decisively, as has been taught you by the true prophets, so that you may be rightly guided.
130) And see to it that there is a growing community of people of your kind (fellow human beings) amongst you which strives to fulfil the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and goodness, and which incites (instructs) to the right and refuses the unright, so that it may go well with you.
131) And do not become separated or contradictory or disunited amongst one another in any wise and for whatever reason, but instead take the clear evidence of the prophets and live in love with one another so that you do not bring down any punishment on yourselves.
132) See to it that your faces do not become darkened through inequity (unfairness) and unknowledgeness in the truth, rather make sure that your faces are brightened by equitableness (fairness) and knowledge in the truth and its teaching as has been given by the prophets in accordance with the laws and recommendations of the fruitfulness (Creation).
133) Those whose faces are darkened by lying and deception, by slander (calumny) and all disastrous things, they are separating themselves from the community of the fair ones (responsible ones) and those knowing of the truth.
134) And those whose faces are brightened by their love of the truth, their knowledge, their wisdom, their equitableness (fairness) and their respect (deference) for the truth, they will be in the grace of very many people of your kind (human beings) and will dwell amongst them as esteemed ones and ones who are always welcome.
135) These are also signs (evidence) of the laws and recommendations of knowledge, of wisdom and the laws and recommendations of the Creation and the appearance (nature); and these are also signs (evidence) of the prophets who bring them forth to you because they encompass the truth and they give them because they do not want any inequity (unfairness) or unknowledge in the truth amongst you.
136) The primal wellspring of wisdom (Creation) is everything that exists in the firmaments (universe) and on the earths (worlds/planets), and it has presented everything before you so that you may manage it rightfully and may also be rightful yourselves, therefore you may decide to act rightfully in all things.
137) You are the best created creations (life forms) who have arisen for the benefit of all people of your kind (human beings), therefore you shall also bring the benefit to people of your kind (fellow human beings) and not wage any battles (wars) amongst one another; you shall safeguard the rights amongst one another and protect yourselves against all unright by following the guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) of the primal wellspring of wisdom (Creation), its laws and recommendations that are given to you by the true prophets.
138) And know that if you open your ears to the teaching of the prophets then truly you dedicate yourselves to (are being loyal to) the guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) of the existence and it will be better for you.
139) And heed the teaching of the true prophets because only they teach the guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) of the primal wellspring of wisdom (Creation), the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, because they teach love and peace, freedom and unity (harmony); and do not heed the false prophets who only teach the guidelines of evil so that there may be lovelessness and unpeace as well as unfreedom and disunity (disharmony) amongst you, just as they also commit manslaughter and bloody deeds (murder) and teach punishments as laws of their fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods so that you are subjugated and submissive (in bondage) to them and are biddable out of fear of punishment, and they can fleece (exploit) you and subdue (master) you.
140) Be on your guard against the false prophets, because then they can only do you little or even no harm; and when they are against you in order to influence you with their false teachings then turn your back on them and in this wise they will not find any victims in you.
141) If you turn away from the false prophets, then they will be smitten with ignominy wherever they are met, unless you let them close to you and you offer them your protection; but know that the false prophets bring delusional teachings of fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, as do equally their priests and other servants of tin gods, so that you shall follow the false teachings and kill and punish in the name of the gods and tin gods; consider that true prophets do not bring any teaching of this kind, but the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, and this does not include either laws or recommendations that instruct (command) to kill, put to the ordeal (torture) or punish; because in truth the truth-teaching of the true prophets is based on the laws and recommendations of the Creation which do not know manslaughter and

nicht Totschlag und Bluttat (Mord) und auch nicht Marter (Folter) und nicht Strafe kennt, sondern nur wahre Liebe und Frieden, wie auch Freiheit und Einträchtigkeit (Harmonie); also sollt ihr wachsam sein und die falschen Propheten an ihrer Rede erkennen, wie auch deren Priester und die sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die der falschen Propheten heimtückische und verlogene Lehren unter euch verbreiten, auf dass ihr euch in ihnen und in ihren Falschlehren vertiefen (hörig werden) sollt.

142) Erregt euch nicht im Zorn durch die der Wahrheit widersinnigen und heuchlerischen wie auch erdichteten (erfundenen) und gefälschten Lehren der falschen Propheten, und nicht der lügnerischen Lehren der erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen, deren Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener; und fallt nicht ins Elend durch die gefälschten Lehren der falschen Propheten, die sie schon seit alters her die wahrliche Lehre der Wahrheit und deren Zeichen (Beweise) verwarfen, wie sie es auch heute tun, auf dass ihr widerrechtlich tötet (mordet), martert (foltert) und straft wie seit alters her; seid wachsam vor den falschen Propheten und ihren trügerischen und heimtückischen Lehren, wie auch vor denen, welche als Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener die falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten und erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen unter euch bringen, denn sie sind Empörer und Frevler (Verantwortungslose) wider die Wahrheit der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote.

143) Wahrlich seid ihr nicht alle gleich, denn es sind etwelche unter euch, die ihr den Bund mit der Wahrheit befolgt und ihm gleich euer Dasein führt, so ihr der Wahrheit Wort und Lehre pflegt, sowohl bei Tag und in den Stunden bei Nacht; aber es sind auch jene unter euch, die ihr einem Glauben an Götter und Götzen, an Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen und an Weihevolle (Heilige) und Göttliche und dergleichen anhängig seid, wodurch ihr einer falschen Lehre folgt und die Wahrheit verflucht; doch ihr, die ihr solches tut, ihr auferlegt euch selbst üble Strafe der Lieblosigkeit, des Hasses, der Rachsucht, des Unfriedens, der Unfreiheit und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie).

144) Wisst stets um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, bewirkt dadurch das Recht und gebietet dem Unrecht seine Rechtlosigkeit.

145) Wetteifert miteinander im Tun guter Werke und bewahrt euch stets eure Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit); und was ihr an guten Werken tut und indem ihr eure Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) bewahrt, dafür sollt ihr gerechten (angemessenen) Lohn erhalten, und eure guten Werke und eure Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) sollen nicht bestritten werden, denn wer die Wahrheit kennt, soll sie wohl schätzen und in Ehrfurcht (Achtung) anerkennen.

146) Den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Wahrheitsleugnern, den Dieben und Betrügern, den Mördern und allen jenen, welche Unrecht tun, soll nicht Fluch und Verdammnis angerufen (gewünscht) werden, sondern es sei ihnen nach Recht und Gesetz, angemessen nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft (Schöpfung), die Aussicht (Möglichkeit) gegeben, durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ihres Unrechts durch Lernen denkbar (verstehen) werden zu lassen, was auch sein soll, wenn eine Massnahmeerfüllung (Ahndung durch Aussonderung aus der Gesellschaft für eine bestimmte Zeit) angeordnet wird; durch Unrecht erlistetes (ergaunertes) oder sonstwie durch Unrecht angeeignetes Gut jeder Art soll den Dieben und Betrügern und allen sonstigen Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) nichts nützen, denn es soll ihnen weggenommen und jenen zurückgegeben werden, welchen es auf die eine oder andere Art abgeeignet (gestohlen) wurde; und durch Unrecht an Hab und Gut und Besitz angerichteter Schaden soll durch die Fehlbaren in vollem Umfang wieder gutgemacht werden, sei es mit Abgeltung durch Verrichtung von Leistung (Arbeit) oder durch Tilgung der Schadenschuld mit Zahlungsmitteln.

147) Ihr seid unter euch selbst ungerecht und also gegen euch selbst, also sollt ihr Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) gegen euch selbst und gegen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) lernen, auf dass ihr ein friedliches Miteinander und Frieden in euch selbst findet.

148) Gebt nicht euer Erdenleben hin im Unwissen an die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung), so ihr nicht zerstörend seid wie der Sturmwind, der mit eisigem Unwetter die Ackerfrucht trifft und sie vernichtet; frevelt nicht durch Unwissen an eurem Dasein und also nicht am Bestand eurer Welt, denn sonst zerstört ihr euch selbst, wie auch eure Erde und ihr Aussehen (Natur); seid allezeit genügsam (bescheiden) in allen Dingen und treibt nicht die Zahl eurer Nachkommenschaft ins Ausgedehnte (Unermessliche/Enorme/Unbegrenzte), so ihr nicht die Zerstörer eurer Welt werdet und sie sich nicht in Not und Schmerz aufwerfe (aufbäume) und sich nicht gegen eure Zerstörungswut mit Urgewalt erwehre und euch und eure Erschaffungen (Errungenschaften) nicht zermalme.

149) Ihr, die ihr wissend seid in der Wahrheitslehre, nehmt nicht solche zu vertrauten Freunden, die nicht für euch einstehen und nur Freundschaft heucheln, solange sie von euch Aufschlag (Nutzen) haben, jedoch ihrer Freundschaft nicht mehr gedenken, wenn ihr in Not fallt und ihre Hilfe braucht.

150) Und ihr, die ihr wissend seid in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, nehmt euch nicht solche zu vertrauten Freunden, die der Wahrheitslehre fremd sind und nicht gewillt sind, euch als Wissende der Wahrheit zu verstehen und gutzuheissen, denn sie werden nicht verfehlen (versäumen), euch zu verderben; und wahrlich, sie sehen es gern, wenn ihr von Unheil getroffen werdet; und schnell wird von ihnen wider euch Hass offenbar aus ihrem Mund, doch was ihre Brust (Gefühlszentrum) verhehlt (verbirgt), ist noch viel schlimmer; und wahrlich, sie wollen die Gesetze und Gebote des Lebens nicht verstehen.

bloody deeds (murder) and also do not know ordeal (torture) or punishment, but only true love and peace as well as freedom and concordance (harmony); therefore you shall be watchful and detect the false prophets by their speaking just as you detect their priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods who spread the insidious and deceitful teachings of the false prophets so that you shall bow down (be in bondage) to them and their false teachings.

142) Do not agitate yourselves in rage because of the fabulated (invented) and falsified teachings of the false prophets which are nonsensical and deceitful to the truth, as well as their priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods; and do not fall into misery because of the falsified teachings of the false prophets who have since time immemorial rejected the true teaching of the truth and its signs (evidence), just as they also do today, so that you unrighteously kill (murder), put to the ordeal (torture) and punish as since time immemorial; be on your guard against the false prophets and their deceitful and insidious teachings, and also against those who bring the false teachings of the false prophets and fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods amongst you as priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods, because they are rebels and outrageous ones (irresponsible ones) against the truth of the formation (Creation) and its laws and recommendations.

143) Truly, you are not all the same, because there are some amongst you who follow the bond with the truth and lead your existence accordingly, so you care for the truth in word and in teaching, both in the daytime and in the hours of night; but there are also some amongst you who are connected to a belief in gods and tin gods, in liberators (angels) and demons and in venerable ones (holy ones) and in godheads and the like, in such doing you are following a false teaching and are cursing the truth; but you who do such things, you are imposing a harmful punishment of lovelessness, hatred, pathological craving for revenge, unpeace, unfreedom and dissonance (disharmony) on yourselves.

144) Know always about the truthly truth of the formation (Creation) and its laws and recommendations, thereby bringing about the right and demanding the unright its rightlessness.

145) Compete with one another to do good deeds and always retain your righteousness (conscientiousness); and for the good deeds that you do and for retaining your righteousness (conscientiousness) you shall receive your fair (appropriate) reward, and your good deeds and your righteousness (conscientiousness) shall not be disputed, because whoever knows the truth shall esteem it well and recognise it in deference (esteem).

146) Curses and damnation shall not be called down (wished) on the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and truth-deniers, the thieves and deceivers, the murderers and all those who do unright, rather they shall be given the prospect (possibility) in accordance with the right and law and appropriately in accordance with the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) to be able to understand their doing unright through learning the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, which shall also apply if the fulfilment of guidelines (punishment by separation from the society for a certain time) is ordered; goods that are wangled (grifted) through unright or goods that are obtained in any other wise through unright shall not benefit the thieves and deceivers and all other unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), because it shall be taken away from them and given back to those from whom it was expropriated (stolen) in one wise or another; and damage done to goods and chattels and possessions through doing unright shall be remedied to the full extent by the fallible ones, whether the remedy takes the form of performing a service (work) or repaying the liability for the damage in the form of currency.

147) You are unfair amongst yourselves and therefore against yourselves, therefore you shall learn equitableness (fairness) against yourselves and against people of your kind (human beings) so that you may find a peaceful coexistence and peace in yourselves.

148) Do not throw away your life on Earth in unknowledge of the truth of the primal power (Creation) so that you will not be destructive like the whirlwind which blows through the arable crops with icy unweather and destroys them; do not commit outrages against your existence and therefore also not against the continuance of your world through unknowledge, because otherwise you will destroy yourselves as well as your earth and your appearance (nature); be at all times moderate in all things and do not drive up the number of your descendants into copiousness (vastness/enormousness/unlimitedness), so that you will not become the destroyers of your world, and it does not rebel against you in misery and pain and protect itself against your destructive frenzy with primal Gewalt and does not crush you and your creations (achievements).

149) You who are knowing in the truth-teaching, do not take those as trusted friends who do not stand up for you and only feign friendship as long as they have a premium (benefit) from you, but do not remember their friendship any longer when you fall into misery and need their help.

150) And you who are knowing in the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, do not take those as your trusted friends who are far from the truth-teaching and are unwilling to understand and accept you as ones who have knowledge of the truth, because they will not fail (neglect) to destroy you; and truly they like it when you are struck by calamity; and their hatred against you will quickly become apparent from their mouth, but what their breast (feeling-centre) conceals (hides) is even worse; and truly they do not want to understand the laws and recommendations of the life.

151) Wenn ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Wahrheitswissende seid, dann liebt ihr wohl jene, welche sich als eure Feinde wähnen, weil sie sich selbst als eure Feinde betrachten, ihr sie aber nicht, aber sie lieben euch trotzdem nicht; die sich selbst als eure Feinde sehen, ihr sie aber nicht, ihr liebt sie, denn ihr handelt in Liebe nach der Wahrheitslehre, die da lehrt, dass alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) einander als Euresgleichen (Menschen) in Gleichheit (gleichgestellt) sind; die sich als eure Feinde wähnen, lieben euch aber nicht, sondern sie betrügen euch, denn sie geben euch vor, dass sie der Wahrheit zugetan seien, doch sie sind es nicht, und wenn sie allein sind, dann beissen sie sich vor Zorn gegen euch in ihre Fingerspitzen; und lieber sterben sie in ihrem Zorn gegen euch, als dass sie ihre Feindschaft und ihren Zorn und Hass gegen euch in sich auflösen.

152) Wahrlich, wenn euch etwas Gutes widerfährt, dann schmerzt es jene, welche sich als eure Feinde wähnen, doch widerfährt euch etwas Böses, dann frohlocken sie darob und lachen; doch seid trotz ihres Tuns standhaft und redlich und achtet sie als Euresgleichen (Menschen), und umfasst sie mit Liebe, dann werden ihre Ränke euch nicht schaden.
153) Bedenkt, wenn ihr des Morgens früh aufsteht und aus eurem Haus geht, dass ihr stets freundlich und gut zu euch selbst seid, wie auch zu all jenen, denen ihr begegnet und mit denen ihr zu tun habt, auf dass weder ihr noch sonst jemand sich über euch errege.
154) Sinnt niemals nach Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit), sondern seid immer aufrecht, gewagt (wagemutig) und freudig, auf dass ihr euch selbst Kraft gebt und euch die andern achten und ehren.
155) Seid niemals der Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) zugetan, sondern steht euch selbst allzeit bei in grosser Tapferkeit, auf dass ihr niemals schwach werdet in irgendwelchen Dingen und auf dass ihr euch selbst als Beschützer nehmt in allen Dingen, so ihr euch selbst dankbar sein mögt.
156) Es genügt euch nicht, dass die Propheten euch Zeichen (Beweise) und die Lehre der Wahrheit bringen, da ihr doch euren erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen mit falschen Lehren nacheifert und ihr euch von deren Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) verbissen irreführen lasst und glaubt, dass euer Gott oder Götze euch Befreier (Engel) herabsende, die euch zu Hilfe kommen sollen, wenn ihr mit jenen in einer Schlacht (Krieg) fechtet, die ihr zu euren Feinden erhoben habt.
157) Und so ihr euch Feinde schafft, so kommen sie über euch in wilder Hast, doch es werden von keinem eurer Götter und Götzen aus den Wolken (vom Himmel) stürmende Befreier (Engel) kommen, die euch zu Hilfe eilen, denn Befreier (Engel) von Göttern und Götzen sind ebenso von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdichtete (erfundene) wesenlose Gestalten wie die Götter und Götzen selbst.
158) Also sollt ihr euch auf die wahrliche Wahrheit einrichten, wie sie euch durch die Lehre der Propheten gegeben ist, so ihr deren frohe Botschaft in euch aufnehmen mögt, damit ihr euch in eurer Absicht und Betrachtung (Sinnen und Trachten) in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) beruhigt; und wahrlich, wenn euch Hilfe in irgendwelchen Dingen zuteil wird, dann kommt sie von euch allein, denn was euch selbst anbetrifft, seid ihr die Mächtigen und die, die ihr Wissen und Weisheit in euch erschaffen müsst.
159) Aber so viele unter euch sind wankelmütig, weshalb ihr als Unwissende Teile der Wahrheit abschneidet und euch dadurch niederwerft, wodurch ihr oft unverrichteter Dinge vom Bösen umkehren müsst, wenn ihr von der Wahrheit eingeholt werdet.
160) Es ist allein eure Obliegenheit, euch selbst in Schonung (Güte) zuzuwenden und euch zu Wahrheitswissenden zu machen, wie es auch eure Bedeutung (Belang/Sache) ist, ob ihr euch selbst bestraft, indem ihr Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit seid.
161) Der Urkraft der Liebe (Schöpfung) ist alles, was in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) ist, doch ihr seid es, denen es gegeben ist, euch zu vergeben oder zu ahnden nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit).
162) Alle unter euch, die ihr Wissende der Wahrheit und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) seid, verschlingt nicht Aufschlag (Zins) und Aufschlag auf Aufschlag (Zinseszins), wenn ihr Dargaben (Darlehen) oder Borgen (Leihgeld) oder Beleihung (Pfandgeld/ Bürgschaftsgeld) gebt, sondern verlangt nur Aufschlag (Zins) und Ausgleich in gerechter (statthafter) Weise, auf dass ihr keine Schacherer (Habsüchtige/Wucherer) seid und auf dass es euch wohl ergehen möge.
163) Fürchtet das Schachern (Wuchertreiberei) und das Feuer des Unwissens, wenn ihr euch von der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens abwendet und in euch selbst verkommt, indem ihr in euch Lieblosigkeit und Unfrieden sowie Unfreiheit und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) erschafft.
164) Hört auf die Lehre der Propheten und auf deren Worte der Wahrheitslehre, auf dass ihr in eurem Dasein Huld (Güte) und Milde finden mögt.
165) Und wetteifert miteinander in Beflissenheit (Trachten) nach wahrlicher Liebe und nach Frieden, wie auch nach Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), so ihr allen jenen vergeben mögt, die sich als eure Feinde wähnen, auf dass ihr auf eurer Welt ein Paradies erschafft und euch Ehre und Würde zu eigen sei, wie es durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) vorgesehen ist für euch alle, die ihr wahrheitswissend sein sollt und erhaben über alle Unwahrheit, über alles Unrecht und alles Böse, wie auch über Feindschaft und Schlacht

151) If you are fair ones (responsible ones) and ones knowing of the truth, then you doubtless love those who believe themselves to be your enemies, because they consider themselves as your enemies although you are not theirs, but they do not love you nevertheless; the ones who see themselves as your enemies, but you do not see them as yours, you love them because you act in love in accordance with the truth-teaching which teaches that all people of your kind (human beings) are equivalent (equal) to one another as people of your kind (human beings); those who believe themselves to be your enemies do not love you however, rather they are deceiving you because they pretend to you that they are connected to the truth although they are not, and when they are alone then they gnaw their fingertips in rage against you; and they would prefer to die in their rage against you than to resolve their enmity and their rage and hatred against you in themselves.
152) Truly, if something good happens to you then it pains those who believe that they are your enemies, but if something evil happens to you then they rejoice over it and laugh; but remain steadfast and upright in spite of their doings and esteem them as people of your kind (human beings) and embrace them with love, then their intrigues will not harm you.
153) Consider that when you get up early in the morning and go out of your house that you shall always be friendly and good to yourselves, as well as to all those whom you meet and with whom you have doings, so that neither you nor anyone else may fall into agitation about you.
154) Never reflect upon chickenheartedness (cowardice), but always be upright, daring (bold) and joyful so that you give yourselves power and the others respect and honour you.
155) Never be connected to chickenheartedness (cowardice), but always stand by yourselves with great bravery, so that you may never be weak in any things and so that you may take yourselves as protectors in all things, so you may be thankful to yourselves.
156) It is not sufficient for you that the prophets bring you signs (evidence) and the teaching of the truth, since you are striving with false teachings to be like your fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods and you obstinately allow yourselves to be led into confusion by their priests and other servants (hands/helpers), believing that your god or tin gods are sending liberators (angels) down to you who shall come to your aid when you are fighting in a battle (war) with those whom you have raised up as your enemies.
157) And as you make enemies for yourselves, so they come over you in reckless haste, but no liberators (angels) will come storming out of the clouds (from the firmament) from your gods and tin gods in order to hurry to your aid, because liberators (angels) from gods and tin gods are just as much fabulated (invented), unsubstantial formations by people of your kind (human beings) as are the gods and tin gods themselves.
158) Therefore you shall arrange yourselves according to the real truth as is given to you by the teaching of the prophets, so that you may accept their joyful message in yourselves in order to calm yourselves in your inner world (consciousness) in your intention and consideration (reflexions and strivings); and truly, if help is given to you in any things, then it comes from you alone because as far as you are concerned you are the mighty ones and those who have to create knowledge and wisdom in yourselves.
159) However, so many amongst you are inconstant, which is why you cut off parts of the truth as unknowing ones and debase yourselves thereby, this explains why you often have to turn away from unfulfilled things of evil when the truth catches up to you.
160) It is your task alone to turn to yourselves in clemency (kindheartedness) and to make yourselves into ones knowing of the truth, as it is also your significance (concern/matter) whether you punish yourselves by being malefactors (irresponsible ones) against the truth.
161) Everything that exists in the firmaments (universe) and on the earths (worlds/planets) belongs to the primal power of the love (Creation), but you are the ones to whom it is given to forgive yourselves or to punish yourselves according to equitableness (fairness).
162) All those amongst you who are ones who have knowledge of the truth and fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones), do not gobble up a markup (interest) and markup on markup (compound interest) when you give advances (loans) or borrowing (loaned money) or mortgaging (pledged money/surety money) but only demand a markup (interest) and settlement in a fair (tolerable) wise, so that you are not rapacious ones (avaricious ones/usurers) and so that it may go well with you.
163) Fear rapacity (practising usury) and the fire of unknowledge if you turn away from the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and become depraved in yourselves by creating lovelessness and unpeace as well as unfreedom and dissonance (disharmony) in yourselves.
164) Listen to the teaching of the prophets and their words of the truth-teaching, so that you may find grace (kindheartedness) and mildness in your existence.
165) And compete with one another in assiduousness (striving) for true love and for peace, as well as for freedom and consonance (harmony) so that you may forgive all those who assume they are your enemies, so that you may create a paradise on your world and honour and dignity may be yours, as is planned through the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) for all of you who shall be truth-knowing and raised above all untruth, above all unright and all evil, as well as above enmity and battle (war), above hatred and

(Krieg), über Hass und Eifersucht, ungerechte (verantwortungslose) Strafe und Marter (Folter), über Rache und Vergeltung und alles, was wider die Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) der Urkraft (Schöpfung) ist.

166) Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) seid ihr des Rechtens, wenn ihr den Armen und Bedürftigen Darbringungen (Almosen/Spenden) gebt, ob ihr im Glück oder Unglück seid; und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) seid ihr auch, wenn ihr keinen Zorn und Hass wie auch keine Rache und keine Eifersucht und auch sonst nichts des Unrechtes in euch aufkommen lasst; und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) seid ihr auch, wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Vergebung bekundet (zollt/entgegenbringt) und ihnen Gutes entgegenbringt.

167) Und jene unter euch, die ihr eine Untat begeht oder wider euch selbst frevelt, bedenkt eurer Schandtat (Verbrechen) und sucht Verzeihung, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe und ihr nicht wissentlich (bewusst) beharrt in eurem unrechten Tun.

168) Und gebt ihr Verzeihung euch selbst und allen jenen, welchen ihr Unrecht getan, dann wird euer Lohn ein Garten des Glücks und der Freude sein, in dem ein Strom wahrlicher Liebe und des Friedens wie auch der wahren Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) fliessen wird; ihr werdet im Garten des Glücks und der Freude weilen, als Lohn eures Wirkens.

169) Schon vor euch sind durch die wahrlichen Propheten viele Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und dem aus ihr hervorgegangenen Aussehen (Natur) dargebracht und ausgelegt worden, auf dass euch eine Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) gegeben sei für euer Dasein und die Führung eures Lebens; also sollt ihr die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten aufgreifen, so ihr die Erde durchwandert und schaut, dass euer Ende gut sein wird, nicht jedoch wie jene, welche die Wahrheit verlästern (verleumden) und die wahren Propheten der Lüge zeihen (beschuldigen).

170) Die Lehre der Propheten ist eine klare Darlegung für euch Euresgleichen (Menschen) und eine Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) und Ermahnung, auf dass ihr gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und wahrheitswissend sein mögt und auf dass ihr alles Unrecht schmäht (ächtet) und nur des Rechtens tut.

171) Ermattet nicht im Tun des Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften), und trauert nicht um dahingegangenes Übel und Unglück, wie auch nicht um euch angetane Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und alles, was des Unrechtes auf euch gelastet (angetan) wurde; tut allzeitlich des Rechtens und lasst das Vergangene dem Vergessen angehören, auf dass ihr über alles der Vergangenheit obsiegt (Oberhand gewinnt) und keine Wehklagende über das Hingefallene (Vergangene) und Unbeständige (Vergängliche) seid.

172) Ist euch als Wahrheitswissende eine Wunde entstanden, dann seid gewiss (wissend), dass auch den der Wahrheit Unwissenden ähnliche Wunden entstehen, denn alles wechselt sich ab unter den Euresgleichen (Menschen), auf dass sie daraus ermahnt werden, in Besinnung (bewusst) zu lernen und sich zu unterscheiden vom Getier, das dem Lernen in Besinnung (bewusst) nicht tüchtig (fähig) ist; wahrlich, der Euresgleichen (Mensch) unterscheidet sich von den Tieren und von allem Getier durch seine Fähigkeit des Lernens in Besinnung (bewusst), derweil die Tiere und alles Getier nur lernen durch ihren Trieb (Instinkt) und keiner Gedanken anstellig (fähig) sind.

173) Seid allzeit treu der Wahrheitslehre und reinigt euch täglich von allen Dingen des Unbilligen (Fehler/Unrechte), das ihr nicht umhinkommt zu tun, um eurer Entfaltung (Evolution) Fülle (Genüge) zu tun, auf dass ihr andauernd gerechter (verantwortungsvoller) und wissender und also weiser werdet, auf dass ihr Zeugen der Wahrheit seid; also sollt ihr alles Unbillige in euch austilgen, indem ihr euch Reinigung davon gewährt.

174) Wähnt (glaubt) nicht, dass ihr in das Reich der Wahrheit eingehen werdet, dieweil ihr euch noch nicht für sie entschieden habt und ihr euch noch nicht unterscheidet von denen, die offen der Unwahrheit und dem Unwissen zugetan sind; wähnt (glaubt) erst, dass ihr ins Reich der Wahrheit und der Liebe, des Friedens und der Freiheit wie auch der Wohlmut (Harmonie) eingeht, wenn ihr Standhafte in der Befolgung der Wahrheit und deren Gesetzen und Geboten seid.

175) Manche unter euch pflegen sich den Tod zu wünschen, bevor ihr ihm in natürlicher Weise begegnet, doch bedenkt, wenn ihr nach ihm ausschaut, ohne dass er aus eigenem Ermessen zu euch kommt, dann seid ihr Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) am Leben und an den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und an ihrem Aussehen (Natur); wahrlich, sich selbst den Tod zu bringen und in Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) der eigene Mörder zu sein, ist töten in Ausartung und wider die Gesetze des Lebens.

176) Wähnt nicht, dass ihr sterben könnt nach einer vorbestimmten Frist, denn es gibt keinen Beschluss erdichteter (erfundener) Götter und Götzen, wie lange euer Dasein währen soll; wahrlich, der Tod kommt zu jedem zu seiner Zeit, die bestimmt wird durch die innere und äussere Schickung (Schicksal), wie Alter oder Krankheit, durch Unglück oder Gewalt und anderes, das dem Leben ein Ende bereitet.

177) Und wer den Lohn der Welt begehrt, dem wird er gegeben nach seinem Anteil (Verdienst), und wer den Lohn des Lebens begehrt, der da ist das Erlangen eines friedvollen Sterbens, der wird ihn erhalten angemessen (gemäss) der Entfaltung (Evolution) seiner Innenwelt (Bewusstsein).

jealousy, unfair (irresponsible) punishment and ordeal (torture), above revenge and retaliation and everything that is against the guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) of the primal power (Creation).

166) You are rightfully fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones) if you give contributions (alms/donations) to the poor and needy, whether you are in fortunate or unfortunate circumstances; and you are also fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones) if you do not allow any anger and hatred, as well as any revenge and jealousy and anything else that is unright to arise in yourselves; and you are also fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones) if you evince (grant/show) forgiveness to people of your kind (fellow human beings) and show goodness to them.

167) And those amongst you who commit a misdeed or an outrage against yourselves, consider your infamous action (crime) and search for forgiveness so that it may go well with you and you do not knowingly (consciously) persist in your unright doing.

168) And if you give forgiveness to yourselves and ask for forgiveness from all those to whom you have done unright, then your reward will be a garden of happiness and joy in which a stream of true love and of peace as well as of true freedom and consonance (harmony) will flow; you will remain in the garden of happiness and joy as the reward for what you affect through your effort.

169) Before your time, the true prophets presented and explained many laws and recommendations of the creative (Creation) and of the appearance (nature) proceeding from it, so that you may receive a guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) for your existence and how to lead your life; therefore you shall take up the teaching of the true prophets so that you wander across Earth and see that your end will be good, not however like those who slander (calumniate) the truth and accuse (blame) the true prophets of lying.

170) The teaching of the prophets is a clear explanation for people of your kind (human beings) and a guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) and admonishment so that you may be fair (responsible) and righteous (conscientious) and truth-knowing and so that you may vilify (curse) everything that is unright and that you may only do what is rightful.

171) Do not tire in doing what is fair (responsible) and righteous (conscientious), and do not sorrow about terrible things and unfortune in the past, just as you do not sorrow about inequity (unfairness) that is done to you and everything that is of unright that has been blamed (ascribed) to you; do at all times what is rightful and let bygones be bygones so that you may prevail (gain the upper hand) over everything of the past and not wail over what has come and gone (things of the past) and inconstant (mortal) things.

172) If you as ones knowing of the truth incur a wound, then be certain (knowing) that those who have no knowledge of the truth incur similar wounds, because everything is changing amongst the people of your kind (human beings) so that they may be admonished from this to learn in consciousness (consciously) and to differentiate themselves from animals and other creatures which are not capable (able) to learn in consciousness (consciously); truly, the person of your kind (human being) is set apart from the beasts and from all animals and other creatures by his or her ability to learn in consciousness (consciously) whereas the beasts and all animals and other creatures only learn through their urges (instincts) and are not skilful (capable) of thoughts.

173) Be at all times faithful to the truth-teaching and cleanse yourselves daily from all inequitable things (errors/unrights) that you cannot avoid doing in order to bring fullness (sufficiency) to your unfolding (evolution) so that you may be constantly ever more fair (responsible) and knowing and therefore wiser, so that you are witnesses to the truth; therefore you shall eradicate everything inequitable from yourselves by granting yourselves cleansing from it.

174) Do not assume (believe) that you will enter the realm of the truth as long as you have not decided in favour of it and you do not yet distinguish yourselves from those who are openly connected to the untruth and unknowledge; assume (believe) only that you will enter the realm of the truth and of the love, peace and freedom, as well as of the harmony if you are steadfast ones in following the truth and its laws and recommendations.

175) Quite a few amongst you have the habit of wishing for death before you meet it in a natural wise, but consider that if you look out for it without it coming to you at a time of its own choosing, then you are malefactors (lawbreakers) against the life and against the laws and recommendations of the creative (Creation) and against its appearance (nature); truly, bringing death at one's own hand and being your own murderer in chickenheartedness (cowardice) is killing in Ausartung and against the laws of the life.

176) Do not believe that you may die after a predetermined period of time, because there is no decision by fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods for how long your existence shall continue; truly, death comes to everyone in its own time which is determined by the inner and outer foreordination (destiny), such as age or illness, accident or Gewalt and other things that bring life to an end.

177) And whoever desires the reward of the world, it will be given to them according to their share (merit), and whoever desires the reward of the life, that is obtaining a peaceful death, that human being will receive it in due measure (according to) the unfolding (evolution) of his or her inner world (consciousness).

178) Und jedem wird sein Lohn gegeben, wie er ihn verdient, so auch das Sterben als Umwandlung (Übergang/Wechsel) zum Tod derart gebildet wird, wie es dem Lohn des Lebens entspricht.
179) Die wahrlichen Propheten erwählen sich selbst zu ihrer Berufung (Mission), indem sie die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und des Aussehens (Natur) erlernen, um sie euch in Liebe und Hingabe zu lehren, auf dass ihr ein gutes Dasein führen und die Wahrheit erkennen mögt, auf dass ihr in euch und um euch wahre Liebe und wahren Frieden erschafft, woraus wahre Freiheit und Wohlmut (Harmonie) entstehen möge.
180) Wahrlich, auch die alten wahrlichen Propheten sind vor euch hergegangen, um euch zu belehren und zu lenken, doch ihr habt sie verfolgt und ihr habt ihnen nach dem Leben getrachtet, denn ihr seid nicht umgekehrt und folgt ihnen nicht auf den Fersen (ihr wendet euch nicht der Wahrheitslehre zu); wie ihr aber nicht umkehrt zur Wahrheit und den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unwissenden auf den Fersen (deren Glauben) folgt, so verfolgt ihr weiterhin die wahrlichen Propheten und trachtet ihnen nach dem Leben; bedenkt jedoch, auch wenn ihr die wahrlichen Propheten verfolgt und sie zu töten sucht, so könnt ihr ihrer Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens doch nicht den mindesten Schaden zufügen, da sie allzeitlich von Beständigkeit und also unzerstörbar ist, weil sie als Belehrung hervorgeht aus der Wahrheit der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und aus ihren Gesetzen und Geboten; und wahrlich, wendet ihr euch der Belehrung zu, dann werdet ihr euch selbst Dankbarkeit bekunden (zollen) können.
181) Und so manche falsche Propheten hat es gegeben, an deren Seite zahlreiche Scharen für falsche Lehren erdichteter (erfundener) Götter und Götzen und deren Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener kämpften, so mit böser Gewalt und im Blutrausch unzählbare Euresgleichen (Menschen) getötet (gemordet) und die anderen in eine Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) des Glaubens der Schlachtscharen (Kriegsscharen) gezwängt wurden; und wie dies war zu alten Zeiten vor euch, also ist es auch weiterhin so, weil ihr Überzeugte eures falschen Götterglaubens und Götzenglaubens wie auch Gläubige eures Dämonenglaubens seid; und nicht achtet ihr darauf, dass eure erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen wie auch deren Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener, Liebe und Frieden sowie Freiheit und Ebenmass (Harmonie) verkünden, jedoch Rache und Strafe sowie Schlacht (Krieg) und Gewalt und Vergeltung fordern, indem sie die Strafe des Todes und das Töten (Morden) in Schlachten (Kriegen) befürworten und dafür im Namen ihrer Götter und Götzen mörderische Waffen und das Richtschwert zum Vergiessen von Blut Euresgleichen (Menschenblut) salben (weihen).
182) Wahrlich, wahrliche Propheten sind aufgestanden (in Erscheinung getreten) und haben die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gebracht, doch alle jene, welche beauftragt waren, der Propheten Wahrheitslehre niederzuschreiben, entstellten sie mit Fälschungen und Täuschungen und Lügen und also mit erdichteten (erfundenen) Beifügungen und mit falschen Auslegungen und Deutungen (Ausführungen/Erklärungen), so sie Lügenlehren erschufen; und jene, welche als Obere die Lügenlehren lehrten und befolgten, haben im Namen der wahrlichen Propheten Betrug betrieben und Schlachten (Kriege) zur Verbreitung eines erdichteten (erfundenen) Glaubens heraufbeschworen; und sie haben die Bittschaft (Fürbitte) der Wahrheit und die Überlieferung (Chronik/Geschichtsschreibung) verfälscht und ihr falsches Tun den wahrlichen Propheten untergeschoben, auf dass diese für Schlachten (Kriege) und Tode sowie für Gewalt und Zwang und für alle Übel der Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) pflichtig seien, obwohl sie keinen Anteil an Schlacht (Krieg) und Bluttat (Mord) und Zerstörung und an allen Ausartungen hatten; also aber wird es sein, dass der letzte Prophet aus der Linie des Nokodemion in der Neuzeit mit allen Dingen der Notwendigkeit ausgestattet und in gutem Masse der Schrift kundig sein wird, auf dass er keiner Schreibkundigen mehr bedarf, also er die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens als Niederschrift im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› festzuhalten verstehen wird und sie in eigenen Worten der Beständigkeit zuführt.
183) Zagt nicht, denn was immer euch geschehen und was euch treffen mag, so habt ihr also seit alters her und jetzt und auch in fernster kommender Zeit die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr nicht demütig und nicht schwach werdet vor euch selbst und auch nicht vor denen, die sich als eure Feinde wähnen.

184) Und sagt immer die Wahrheit und seid die Standhaften, auf dass ihr nicht der Lüge und nicht der Verlästerung (Verleumdung) bezichtigt werden könnt; und vergebt den Euresgleichen (Menschen) ihre Irrtümer (Fehler), wie aber auch ihre Vergehen in ihrem Betragen, so ihr eure und ihre Schritte festigt, auf dass Frieden und Eintracht (Harmonie) unter euch herrsche.
185) Bedenkt, ihr erhaltet den Lohn dieser Welt je nachdem, wie ihr euch untereinander zusammenfügt (miteinander lebt) und wie ihr untereinander Gutes tut und wahrliche Liebe pflegt.
186) Bedenkt, wenn ihr denen, welche der Unwahrheit und der Unwissenheit frönen, euer Ohr leiht und ihnen gehorcht, dann werden sie bewirken, dass ihr auf euren Fersen umgeht (die Wahrheit verleugnet), auf dass ihr Verlierende werdet.
187) Die Propheten sind die Beschützer der Wahrheitslehre, und ihr sollt sowohl die Beschützer der wahrlichen Propheten sein wie auch die Beschützer der Wahrheitslehre, sowohl zu Lebzeiten der Propheten als auch danach, auf dass die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens für alle Geschlechter Euresgleichen (Menschengeschlechter) zur Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) der Befolgung der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) werden möge.

178) And everyone will receive their reward according to what they merit, so also dying as a conversion (transition/change) to death will take the form that corresponds to the reward of the life.
179) The true prophets decide themselves to carry out their determination (mission) by learning the laws and recommendations of the creative (Creation) and appearance (nature) in order to teach them to you in love and dedication, so that you may lead a good existence and recognise the truth, so that you may create true love and true peace in yourselves and around yourselves, from which true freedom and harmony may arise.
180) Truly, the old true prophets have gone before you to teach you and to guide you, but you persecuted them and you made attempts on their life, because you did not turn around and do not follow in their footsteps (you do not turn to the truth-teaching); but as you do not turn round to the truth and you follow in the footsteps (follow the beliefs) of the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and the unknowing ones, so you continue to hound the true prophets and make attempts on their life; however, consider that even if you hound the true prophets and try to kill them, you still cannot harm their teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life in the slightest wise, because it exists for all time and is therefore indestructible, because it goes forth as instruction from the truth of the creative (Creation) and from its laws and recommendations; and truly if you turn yourselves to the instruction then you will be able to evince (grant) thankfulness to yourselves.

181) And there have been so many false prophets at whose side numerous crowds fought for false teachings of fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods and their priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods, in this wise innumerable people of your kind (human beings) were killed (murdered) with evil Gewalt and bloodlust, and others were forced into a servitude (bondage) in the belief of the battle hordes (war hordes); and as it was like this in times of old before you, it continues to be so because you are convinced in your false belief in gods and tin gods as well as being believers in your demoniacal faith; and you do not notice that your fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods as well as their priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods are proclaiming love and peace as well as freedom and harmony, whilst however demanding revenge and punishment as well as battle (war) and Gewalt and retaliation by speaking in favour of the death penalty and killing (murdering) in battles (wars) thereby anointing (blessing) murderous weapons and the sword of justice for spilling blood of your kind (blood of human beings) in the name of their gods and tin gods.
182) In truth, true prophets have stood up (appeared) and have brought the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, but all those who were given the task of writing down the prophets' truth-teaching misrepresented it with falsifications and deceptions and lies, and therefore with fabulated (invented) additions and with false explanations, in this wise they created teachings of lies; and those who taught and followed the teachings of lies as higher ones committed deception in the name of the true prophets and evoked battles (wars) for spreading a fabulated (invented) belief; and they falsified the petition (intercession) of the truth and the records (chronicle/writing of history) and falsely attributed their wrongdoings to the true prophets so that these may be held to blame (responsible) for battles (wars) and deaths as well as for Gewalt and coercion and for all terrible things, although they did not have any share in the battle (war) and bloody deed (murder) and destruction and in all Ausartungen; therefore, however, it will be that the last prophet from the line of Nokodemion in the new time will be equipped with all necessary things and will be well versed in writing, so that he will no longer need scribes, therefore he will know how to record the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life as set down in the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, and will bring it to permanence in his own words.

183) Do not hesitate, because whatever may happen to you and whatever hits you, you have since time immemorial and now and also in the most distant coming time in your possession the teaching of the true prophets so that you may not become submissive or weak before yourselves and also not before those who believe they are your enemies.
184) And always speak the truth and be the steadfast ones so that you cannot be accused of lying or slander (calumny); and forgive the people of your kind (human beings) their errors as well as their misdemeanours in their conduct, in this wise you may strengthen your and their steps so that peace and concord (harmony) may prevail amongst you.
185) Consider that you receive the reward of this world according to how you unite amongst one another (live together) and how you do good things amongst one another and practise true love.
186) Consider that if you lend your ear to and listen to those who are wallowing in the untruth and unknowledgeness, then the result will be that you will turn about on your heels (deny the truth) and you will be the ones to lose.
187) The prophets are the protectors of the truth-teaching, and you shall be both the protectors of the true prophets and also the protectors of the truth-teaching, not only at the times when the prophets are living but also thereafter, so that the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life may become the guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) to all peoples of your kind (humankind) for following the laws and recommendations of the primal raising (Creation).

188) Tragt nicht Schrecken in euch, wenn ihr euch von der Unwahrheit und vom Unwissen um die Wahrheit abwendet und euch der Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) des Lebens und der wahrlichen Wahrheit zukehrt und ihr euch bedingt (verpflichtet) und wenn ihr der Wahrheit keine erdichtete (erfundene) falsche Lehren unbegründeter (erfundener) Götter und Götzen als Nebenbuhler zur Seite stellt; die Wahrheit erteilt keine Ermächtigung zur Falschheit und Lüge, deren Wohnstatt das Feuer des Bösen ist und die Herberge der Frevler an der Wahrheit.

189) Wahrlich, die wahrlichen Propheten haben immer ihre Versprechen gehalten, auch wenn etwelche unter euch waren, die sie geschlagen und ihnen mit dem Tod gedräut (gedroht) und sie verfolgt haben, weil ihr im Erkennen und Annehmen der Wahrheit geschwankt und es geliebt habt, der Lüge statt der Wahrheit zugetan zu sein.

190) Und es waren seit jeher viele unter euch und sind es auch heute, die ihr nach dieser Welt des Sichtbaren verlangt, die ihr aber auch nach der Welt des Unsichtbaren verlangt, um die Propheten zu prüfen, weil ihr die Wahrheit nicht wahrhaben wollt; doch die Propheten verzeihen euch, denn sie sind gütig gegen euch, die ihr unwissend seid und die ihr doch den Weg zur Wahrheit finden wollt.

191) Lauft nicht fort und blickt euch um, wenn die Propheten ihre Lehre hinter euch herrufen, auf dass ihr keinen Kummer leidet und nicht trauern mögt um das, was euch an Bösem und Üblem entgeht, das euch schon vor langer Zeit befallen hat und euch zur Abtrünnigkeit von der Lehre der Wahrheit trieb.

192) Lasst in euch und um euch durch die Lehre der Propheten arglose Liebe und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) finden, auf dass ihr euer Euresgleichen Würde (Menschsein) pflegt und keinen Anlass gebt zu Groll und Zorn.

193) Seit alters her brachten euch die wahrlichen Propheten die Lehre zum Frieden und zur Liebe, nicht jedoch falsche Lehren des Bösen, auf dass ihr Schlachten (Kriege) führen und Bluttat (Mord) begehen und zerstören sollt; wahrlich, viele von euch führen ein Leben, als ob ihr in einem unruhigen Schlummer liegen würdet, in dem ihr durch Angstträume (Albträume/Albdruck) gepeinigt werdet, weil ihr wider die Wahrheit und nur für euch selbst lebt und weil ihr nicht eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) zur Entfaltung (Evolution) bringt.

194) Wahrlich, ihr denkt fälschlich Gedanken der Unwissenheit und der Unwahrheit, und also habt ihr keinen Anteil an der Ordnung der Dinge, wie sie gegeben sind durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Ausführung (Schöpfung); und auch euch soll die Ordnung aller Dinge eure Obliegenheit (Angelegenheit) sein; und also sollt ihr in der Ordnung aller Dinge das ergründen, was in ihrem Sinn für euch verborgen ist, auf dass ihr verstehen mögt, was die Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) des Lebens ist.

195) Hättet ihr einen Anteil an der Ordnung aller Dinge für euch genutzt, dann würdet ihr nicht Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) töten, und also würdet ihr nicht stehlen und nicht betrügen, nicht hassen und weder Rache noch Vergeltung üben, wie auch nicht der Eifersucht, nicht den Schlachten (Kriegen) und nicht aller Ausartung verfallen sein.

196) Wärt ihr von alters her bei der Wahrheitslehre geblieben, wie sie euch durch die wahrlichen Künder, die Propheten, gebracht ward, dann hättet ihr euch selbst nicht dazu niedergelassen (erniedrigt), euch durch die Herrscher und Obrigkeiten wie auch durch falsche Propheten und erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen und durch deren Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener in Hass und Rachsucht und in Schlachten (Kriege) und in alle Ausartungen treiben zu lassen; wärt ihr von alters her bei der Wahrheitslehre geblieben, dann hättet ihr euch nicht anbefehlen lassen auszuziehen, um Verderben, Totschlag und Bluttat (Mord) und Brandschatzung durch Schlachten (Kriege) und Übertretung (Ungesetzlichkeit) und Frevel (Verbrechen) zu verbreiten und damit den bösen und falschen Ratschlüssen der Antreiber (Anstifter/Aufwiegler) und Rädelsführer Ausführung zu geben (Folge zu leisten); allzeitlich hättet ihr euch selbst prüfen müssen, um euch den Gewalthabern und sonstigen Gebietern und deren Anführern entgegenzustellen, auf dass ihr sie von ihrem Thron gehoben und sie durch wahrliche Führer eingetauscht hättet; wahrlich, allzeitlich soll das Volk seine eigene Führung sein, wenn es des Rechtens tut, auf dass die Oberen nur des Volkes Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) und ohne Macht über das Volk sind, sondern nur die Ausführenden nach dem Willen des Volkes, denn es soll über sein Wohl und Wehe selbst bestimmen und es nicht durch Herrscher und Gebieter und Obere wie durch falsche Propheten oder durch Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener zwingen lassen; also soll jede Obrigkeit durch das Volk berufen sein, so diese in des Volkes Gunst steht und nur als dessen Ermächtigte (Bevollmächtigte) die Bestimmungen (Anordnungen) ausführt.

197) Möge in euch der Ratschluss ergehen, alles zu prüfen, auf dass ihr alles läutern (klären) mögt, was zu tun ist, auf dass ihr Obrigkeiten nach des Volkes Willen habt, auf dass nicht ihr nach dem Willen der Obrigkeiten seid; als Volk sollt ihr über euer Wohl und Wehe bestimmend sein, unter guter Führung der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, die gegeben ist als ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› durch die wahrlichen Propheten aus der Linie des Nokodemion, dem Urvater aller wahrlichen Propheten seiner Linie, die wahre Liebe und wahren Frieden wie auch wahre Freiheit und Wohlmut (Harmonie) lehrten.

198) Diejenigen unter euch, die ihr euch in Feindschaft den Rücken zukehrt, wahrlich, ihr strauchelt gewisser Dinge wegen, die ihr untereinander in Unrecht tut, doch ihr sollt euch nicht in Feindschaft begegnen, sondern einander verzeihen und langmütig sein; wahrlich, es gebührt dem Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht, Feindschaft wider seinesgleichen zu betreiben, denn sie bringt Qualen und Verderbnis in den Gedanken und in den Eindrücken (Gefühlen) sowie in der Artung (Psyche) und in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein).

188) Do not be alarmed if you turn away from the untruth and from the unknowledge about the truth and turn towards the guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) of the life and of the real truth and you commit (obligate) yourselves, and if you do not place any fabulated (invented) false teachings of baseless (invented) gods and tin gods as rivals next to the truth; the truth does not grant any authorisation for falseness and lying which dwells in the fire of evil and is the place of shelter for malefactors against the truth.
189) Truly, the true prophets have always kept their promises even if there were some amongst you who beat them and threatened (menaced) them with death and hounded them because you wavered in recognising and accepting the truth and loved being connected to the lie instead of to the truth.

190) And since time immemorial there have been many amongst you and there remain many amongst you today who ask for this world of the visible but also ask for the world of the invisible in order to test the prophets because you do not want the truth to be true; but the prophets forgive you, because they are kindhearted towards you who are unknowing and do after all want to find the way to the truth.
191) Do not go forth and look around you when the prophets are calling out their teaching behind you, so that you may not endure any suffering and may not sorrow about the evil and disastrous things that you will lose which befell you a long time ago and drove you into fleeing from the teaching of the truth.
192) Let there be innocent love and peace, as well as freedom and consonance (harmony) in you and about you through the teaching of the prophets, so that you may cultivate your dignity as people of your kind (being human in the real and true sense) and do not give any reason for resentment and rage.
193) Since time immemorial, the true prophets have brought the teaching to you for peace and for love, not however false teachings of evil which call for battles (wars) and bloody deeds (murder) and destruction; in truth, many of you lead a life as if you were lying in a troubled slumber tormented by anxious dreams (nightmares/incubus) because you are living against the truth and only for yourselves and because you are not bringing your inner world (consciousness) to unfolding (evolution).
194) Truly, you are wrongly thinking thoughts of the unknowledgeness and of the untruth, and therefore you do not have any share in the regulation of things as they are given by the laws and recommendations of the Creation; and also the regulation of all things shall be a task (cause) for you; and therefore you shall fathom out in the regulation of all things what of its sense has been hidden from you, so that you may understand what the guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) of the life is.
195) If you had used a share of the regulation of all things for yourselves, then you would not kill people of your kind (fellow human beings), and therefore you would not steal or deceive, you would not hate or practise revenge and retaliation, neither would you harbour jealousy or fall prey to battles (wars) and all Ausartung.
196) If you had remained by the truth-teaching since time immemorial as was brought to you by the true proclaimers, the prophets, then you would not have lowered yourselves (debased yourselves) allowing yourselves to be driven into hatred and pathological craving for revenge and into battles (wars) and into all Ausartungen by the rulers and authorities, as well as by false prophets and fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods and their priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods; if you had remained by the truth-teaching since time immemorial, then you would not have allowed yourselves to be commanded to go out in order to wreak decadence, manslaughter and bloody deeds (murder) and pillage by wars (battles) and transgressions (illegality) and outrages (crimes), thereby complying with (following) the evil and false resolutions of the instigators (fomenters/hatemongers) and ringleaders; at all times you would have had to prove yourselves in order to stand against the Gewalt-rulers and other lords and their demagogues so that you would have cast them from their throne and replaced them with true leaders; truly, at all times the people shall provide its own leadership if it does so rightfully so that the higher ones are only delegated ones (deputies) of the people and do not have might over the people but are only carrying out the will of the people because it is the people itself that shall decide on its prosperity and adversity and not be constrained by rulers and lords and the higher ones as well as by false prophets or priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods; therefore, every authority shall be appointed by the people so that it stands in the people's favour and only carries out the instructions (directives) through having been authorised (empowered) by the people.
197) May the resolution ripen in you that you prove everything so that you may reform (clarify) everything that must be done so that your authorities follow the will of the people rather than you follow the will of the authorities; as a people you shall be decisive for your prosperity and adversity, under the good teaching of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life which is given as the ‹Goblet of the Truth› by the true prophets from the line of Nokodemion, the originator of all true prophets of his line who taught true love and true peace as well as true freedom and harmony.
198) Those amongst you who turn your back on yourselves in enmity, truly you are stumbling because of certain things which you do amongst one another in unright, but you shall not meet one another in enmity, rather you shall forgive one another and be forbearing; truly, it is not seemly for people of your kind (human beings) to hold people of your kind in enmity because this brings torments and depravity in the thoughts and in the feelings as well as in the psyche and the inner world (consciousness).

199) Verharrt nicht im Unwissen, so ihr nicht in böser Absicht das Land durchwandert oder in eine Schlacht (Krieg) zieht und ihr nicht Schuld auf euch ladet, so ihr nicht des Sinnes werdet, besser gestorben oder erschlagen worden zu sein, als mit unerträglicher Schuldenqual leben zu müssen.

200) Und habt ihr einen Anlass zur Reue infolge einer leichten oder schweren Schuld, die ihr auf euch geladen habt, dann gebt trotzdem dem Leben den Vorrang und erdreistet euch nicht, dem Tod Gefälligkeit zu geben (Vorschub zu leisten), weil ihr in Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) für eure Schuld nicht Rechenschaft ablegen wollt; das Leben ist zur Erfüllung gegeben, auf dass es ausgekostet werde in guter Zeit, wenn das Dasein voller Güte und Freuden ist, dass es aber auch ertragen werde in Not und schlechter Zeit, wenn das Dasein schwer zu ertragen und voller Schmerz und Trauer ist.

201) Wenn ihr euer Leben dahinwerft und ihr sterbt durch eigene Hand oder durch gedungene Mörder, was auch immer die Begründung dafür sein mag, wahrlich, dann ist das nicht verzeihbar für euch, denn mit solchem Tun verstosst ihr wider das Gesetz des Lebens, das besagt, dass ihr nicht töten sollt in Ausartung; sich selbst des Lebens zu berauben und also sich selbst zu töten (morden) oder sein Leben durch gedungene Töter (Mörder) meucheln zu lassen, bedeutet, in Ausartung zu töten und zu verstossen wider alle Gesetze und Gebote des Lebens, die nicht Tod und Verderben anregen und lehren, sondern die Behauptung des Lebens (Lebensbejahung) in allen Wendungen (Beschaffenheiten/Formen).

202) Und wenn ihr für die Wahrheit erschlagen oder sonstwie getötet (gemordet) werden sollt, dann ist es wahrlich besser, jenen, welche in dieser Weise wider euch sind, zu verzeihen und ihrem Verlangen nach Stillschweigen zu folgen und die Wahrheit in sich selbst zu bewahren, als sich von der Wahrheit zu trennen; doch seid gewiss (wissend), es ist euch nicht befohlen, euch erschlagen oder sonstwie töten (morden) zu lassen um der Wahrheit willen, denn es ist euch geboten, selbst zu erwägen (entscheiden), was euer Geschick (Schicksal) sein soll; zu bedenken ist jedoch, dass das Erschlagenwerden oder sonstwie Getötetwerden um der Wahrheit willen wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) ist und es folgedem erlaubt ist, bei Gefahr für das Leben nach aussen hin gegen die Widersacher von der Wahrheit Abstand (nicht die Wahrheitslehre verbreiten oder sonstwie lehren) zu nehmen, sondern sie nur in der eigenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in Gedanken zu pflegen, auf dass ihr eures Lebens sicher seid; wahrlich, es ist besser, über die Wahrheit zu schweigen, als dafür erschlagen oder sonstwie getötet (gemordet) zu werden, denn sicher ist, dass zu späterer Zeit die Wahrheit wieder offen dargelegt werden kann, wenn keine Gefahr mehr besteht für das Leben; also sollt ihr euch nicht für die Wahrheit erschlagen oder sonstwie töten (ermorden) lassen, sondern euch nur durch Schweigsamkeit gefügig zeigen, jedoch euer Wahrheitswissen in euch bergen und in dessen Sinn euer Dasein führen, um erst dann euer Schweigen zu beenden, wenn ihr ausser Gefahr seid.

203) Seid um der Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) und um der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Wahrheit willen milde zu allen jenen, welche wider euch und wider die Lehre der Wahrheit sind, denn wärt ihr schroff und hart zu ihnen, dann würden sie euch Fluch antun wollen und euch beschimpfen; verzeiht all jenen, welche wider euch und wider die Wahrheit sind und sucht sie durch Vertrauen zu Rate zu ziehen, auf dass sie besseren Sinnes zu euch werden; und so es sein kann, zieht sie zu Rate in Sachen der Verwaltung irgendwelcher Dinge, auf dass sie eures Vertrauens gewahr und der Einsicht tragend werden; und haben sie sich für euch und für das Gute entschieden, dann setzt noch mehr Vertrauen in sie, und ihr gewinnt Freundschaft mit ihnen.

204) Wenn ihr aufrecht und gerecht seid und Vertrauen in euch selbst setzt, dann wird euch keiner mit Unrecht und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) überwinden, verlasst ihr aber eure Aufrichtigkeit und euer Gerechtsein und verliert ihr euer Vertrauen, dann kann euch niemand helfen, und die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unaufrichtigen gewinnen Gewalt über euch.

205) Handelt allezeit wie die wahrlichen Propheten, denen es nicht möglich ist, unredlich zu handeln, doch handelt ihr unredlich und unterschlagt ihr die Wahrheit, dann wird es die Zeit mit sich bringen, dass in euch selbst Schaden entsteht und ihr von Lieblosigkeit und Unfrieden sowie von Unfreiheit und Entzweiung (Disharmonie) gequält werdet; jede eurer Taten wird euch irgendwie voll vergolten werden je nach eurem Verdienst, sowohl im Guten wie im Bösen und im Recht wie im Unrecht.

206) Wahrlich, wenn ihr nach der Wahrheit Wohlgefallen geht, dann werdet ihr auch von den Euresgleichen (Menschen) Wohlgefallen ernten, zieht ihr aber der Euresgleichen (Menschen) Zorn auf euch, dann entfacht sich in euch eine Wohnstatt der Schattenwelt (Hölle) für eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), so eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Artung (Psyche) leidvoll werden.

207) Wahrlich, wenn ihr der Wahrheit und deren Lehre wissend seid, dann nehmt ihr als Wissende der Wahrheit nur verschiedene Rangstufen ein anbetreff (gemäss) des Wissensumfangs, doch nehmt ihr keine Rangstufen ein als Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn allesamt seid ihr gleich.

208) Wie ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) alle gleich seid, so sind es auch die Propheten, die stets Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind, auch wenn ihr Wissen um die Wahrheit der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens das Vielfache eures Wissens darum übertrifft; und die wahrlichen Propheten bezeugen stets ihren Mut, wie auch ihr Mut beweisen sollt, die Wahrheit zu erkennen, sie anzunehmen und auszusprechen; bedenkt allezeit: nur die Mutigen, die Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und die Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) sprechen die Wahrheit, während die Mutlosen, die Ungerechten

199) Do not persist in unknowledge so that you do not wander through the land with evil intent or depart for a battle (war) and so that you do not load blame on yourselves or so that you do not come to the sense that it would be better to die or be slain rather than having to live with an unbearable tormenting guilt.
200) And if you have reason for remorse due to a light or heavy burden of guilt that you have loaded on yourselves, then nevertheless give priority to life and do not presume to accommodate (to abet) death because you do not want to give account for your guilt in chickenheartedness (cowardice); life is given for fulfilment so that it may be savoured in good time when existence is full of kindheartedness and joy, but that it shall also be endured in misery and poor times when existence is difficult to bear and full of pain and sorrow.

201) If you throw away your life and you die at your own hand or that of hired murderers, whatever the reason for this may be, then truly that is inexcusable for you since such actions are a breach of the law of the life which says that you shall not kill in Ausartung; robbing yourselves of the life and therefore killing (murdering) yourselves or having yourselves assassinated by hired killers (murderers) means killing in Ausartung and is a breach against all laws and recommendations of the life which do not give motivation or teach in favour of death and ruin, but rather the maintenance of the life (affirmation of the life) in all its twists and turns (kinds/forms).

202) And if you should be slain or otherwise killed (murdered) because of the truth, then it is truly better to forgive those who are against you in this wise and to follow their demand for silence and to keep the truth in yourselves, than to be separated from the truth; but be certain (knowing) that you are not commanded to have yourselves slain or otherwise killed (murdered) on behalf of the truth, because it is recommended to you that you shall consider (decide) yourselves what your foreordination (destiny) shall be; however, consider that being slain or otherwise being killed because of the truth is against the laws and recommendations of the creative (Creation) and it is consequently permitted to maintain a distance (not to spread the truth-teaching or teach it in any other wise) outwardly from the adversaries of the truth, and only to care for the truth in your own inner world (consciousness) and in your thoughts so that you may be sure of your life; truly, it is better to keep quiet about the truth than to be slain or otherwise killed (murdered) because of it, because it is certain that at a later time the truth can once again be disclosed when there is no longer any danger of losing one's life; therefore you shall not allow yourselves to be slain or otherwise killed (murdered) because of the truth, but instead show yourselves amenable through silence whilst however safeguarding your knowledge of the truth in yourselves and leading your existence in the sense of the truth, only to break your silence when you are out of danger.

203) For the sake of benevolence (humanity) and equitableness (fairness) and truth, be gentle to all those who are against you and against the teaching of the truth, because if you were to be harsh and hard to them then they would curse you and insult you; forgive all those who are against you and against the truth and try to consult with them in trust so that they may become better disposed towards you; and therefore it may be that you consult them in questions of administration of any particular things so that they become aware of your trust and carry the insight; and if they have decided in favour of you and for goodness, then place even more trust in them and you will win friendship with them.
204) If you are upstanding and fair and place trust in yourselves, then no-one will prevail over you with unright and inequity (unfairness), but if you abandon your steadfastness and your being fair and you lose your trust then no-one can help you, and the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and fraudulent ones will gain Gewalt over you.

205) Act at all times like the true prophets who are incapable of acting dishonourably, but if you act dishonourably and you defraud the truth then the time will come about in which harm arises in yourselves and you are tormented by lovelessness and unpeace as well as by unfreedom and divisiveness (disharmony); each of your actions will be fully paid back to you in some wise or other according to what you merit, both in good and evil and in right and unright.
206) Truly if you go for the pleasure of the truth, then you will also reap pleasure from people of your kind (human beings), but if you draw down the rage of people of your kind (human beings) on yourselves then you will kindle a dwelling of the shadow world (hell) in yourselves for your thoughts and feelings, therefore your inner world (consciousness) and your psyche will become sorrowful.
207) Truly, if you are knowing of the truth and its teaching, then as ones who have knowledge of the truth you only have different levels with different sublevels in terms of (according to) the scope of knowledge, but you do not have any levels as people of your kind (human beings), because you are all equal.
208) As you are all equal as people of your kind (human beings), so are also the prophets who are always people of your kind (human beings), even if their knowledge about the truth of the creative (Creation) and the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life exceeds your own knowledge many times over; and the true prophets always show their courage, as you shall also prove your courage in recognising the truth, accepting it and speaking it aloud; consider at all times: only the brave ones, the fair ones (responsible ones) and the righteous ones (conscientious ones) speak the truth, whereas the fainthearted ones, the unfair

(Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) der Wahrheit fremd bleiben und nicht des Gebarens (Gesinnung) sind, sie auszusprechen.

209) Die wahrlichen Propheten erweisen euch Huld (Güte), wenn sie aus eurer Mitte erstehen und euch Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit geben und euch das Wort der Wahrheit der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) vortragen; also sei euch geboten, dass ihr euer Sinnen reinigt und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens von euren wahrlichen Propheten lernt, auf dass ihr frei werdet von den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten und deren Göttern und Götzen wie auch von deren Priestern und sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern.

210) Wenn euch ein Unheil in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sowie in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurer Artung (Psyche) trifft in einfacher oder doppelter Weise, dann bedenkt, dass es von euch selbst ausgeht, denn ihr habt in euch wahrlich die Macht über alle eure eigenen Dinge.

211) Und damit ihr die Verstellenden (Heuchler) von den Aufrichtigen unterscheiden mögt, so kämpft mit den Worten der Wahrheit gegen sie und stellt sie auf zum Beweis (Probe), auf dass ihr deren Gebaren (Gesinnung) zu erkennen versteht, denn sie sprechen nur mit ihrem Mund, nicht aber mit Wissenswahrheit, so sie sich in ihrer Rede verirren.

212) Und folgt nicht jenen, welche sich verstellen (heucheln), denn sie halten nicht den Tod von sich selbst ab, sondern töten sich selbst in Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit), wenn sie des Lebens überdrüssig sind oder wenn es ihnen schwer wird und sie die Erschwernis des Daseins nicht ertragen wollen; wahrlich, die in Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) Versunkenen stehen dem Unleben (Elend) und der Unwahrheit nahe, doch sie wollen es nicht begreifen.

213) Hätten schon jene, welche vor euch waren (Ahnen/Vorfahren) auf die Wahrheitslehre der wahrlichen Propheten gehört, dann hätten sie einander nicht erschlagen und getötet (gemordet), wie sie auch den Tod nicht von sich selbst abgehalten haben und Hand an ihr eigenes Leben legten (Selbstmord begingen), denn wahrlich, die Lehre der vorzüglichen (wahren/echten) Propheten lehrt die Befähigung zum Leben und dessen Erhalt, nicht aber das Erdrosseln, nicht das Erschlagen und nicht das Bluttat (Mord) begehen anderer Art oder durch die jämmerliche (feige) Flucht in den Tod durch eigene oder eines Meuchlers Hand.

214) Und werden unter euch Euresgleichen (Menschen) erschlagen oder sonstwie getötet (gemordet), dann seien die verwerflichen (niederträchtigen) Taten der Mörder zu ahnden, indem sie entmannt oder entweibt (aus der Gesellschaft und vom anderen Geschlecht ausgeschlossen) und lebenszeitlich oder sonst angemessen in der Zeit an einen Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Landstriche oder Inseln) geächtet (ausgesondert/ausgestossen/verfemt/verbannt) werden, je nach Schwere der Bluttat (Mordtat); und wahrlich, es soll nicht erlaubt sein, dass Bluttäter (Mörder) ohne Ahndung gelassen werden, sondern es soll sein, dass sie geächtet und einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Landstriche oder Inseln) zugeführt werden; also sei auch nicht erlaubt, dass die Mörder für die verwerflichen (niederträchtigen) Taten durch ein Blutgut (Blutgeld) Abgeltung und Genugtuung leisten und einer Ahndung und einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Landstriche oder Inseln) entgehen können; es sei aber auch nicht erlaubt, dass Gleiches mit Gleichem vergolten und Blut für Blut gefordert wird und also Mörder erschlagen oder erdrosselt wie auch nicht gehenkt, nicht gesteinigt und nicht durch Gift getötet (gemordet) werden, wie ihnen auch nicht das Haupt abgeschlagen und sie auch nicht durch andere Weise getötet (gemordet) werden dürfen, denn solcherlei Tun ist gleichsam Bluttat (Mord) und gründet in Rache und Vergeltung, was wider die Gesetze und Gebote des Lebens und der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) ist.

215) Und machen sich unter euch Kinder und Heranwachsende (Jugendliche) der Bluttat (Mordes) schuldig, dann sollen sie gleichermassen der Ahndung und einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Landstriche oder Inseln) zugeführt werden, wie die der Jugend Entwachsenen (Erwachsene), also auch für sie gelte eine lebenszeitliche oder sonst angemessene Zeit der Massnahmeerfüllung (Ahndung durch Aussonderung aus der Gesellschaft für eine bestimmte Zeit), je nach Schwere der Bluttat (Mordtat).

216) Denkt nicht, dass jene, welche für die Wahrheit oder Unwahrheit erschlagen oder sonstwie getötet (gemordet) werden, in die Gegenwart eines Paradieses eines Gottes oder Götzen eingehen werden, denn solches wird keinem zuteil, der in das Leben des Todes (Todesleben) eingeht, denn wahrlich, mit dem Sterben vergeht der Euresgleichen (Mensch), denn der Tod bringt ihn zur Auflösung in seiner Wirksamkeit (Energie) und erschafft daraus einen neuen Euresgleichen (Menschen/Persönlichkeit) mit einer neuen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein); und es ist gelehrt, dass der Geistgehalt (Geistform) des Euresgleichen (Menschen) ein Tüpfelchen (Winzigkeit) der Wirksamkeit (Energie) der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und nicht dem Tod eingeordnet ist, auf dass dieser im Reich der Unsichtbarkeit (Jenseits) bestehend ist und sich erneuernd (Wiedergeburt) wieder im neuen Euresgleichen (Menschen) bezeigt (manifestiert).

217) Wenn ihr den Gesetzen und Geboten der Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) folgt, dann beschenkt ihr euch selbst mit Beglückung und Huld (Güte), also ihr voller Freude seid, wenn ihr der Wahrheit nachfolgt, und wahrlich, ihr werdet weder Furcht noch Trauer haben, die ihr nicht zu meistern versteht.

218) Und wahrlich, ihr werdet voller Freude über die Wahrheit sein, wenn ihr in ihr euer Dasein führt, und also wird euch der Lohn dafür nicht verlorengehen.

ones (irresponsible ones) and the unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) remain far from the truth and do not have the attitude (mentality) to speak it aloud.

209) The true prophets give you grace (kindheartedness) when they arise from your midst and give you signs (evidence) of the truth and present the word of the truth of the creative (Creation) before you; therefore you are recommended to cleanse your striving and to learn the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life from the your true prophets so that you may be free from the false teachings of false prophets and their gods and tin gods, as well as also from their priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods.

210) If a calamity strikes you in your inner world (consciousness) as well as in your thoughts and feelings and in your psyche in a simple or double wise, then consider that it comes from you yourselves, because you truly have the might in yourselves over all of your own things.

211) And to enable you to distinguish the pretenders (hypocrites) from the upstanding ones, fight with the words of the truth against them and put them to the proof and test so that you understand how to recognise their attitude (mentality) because they only speak with their mouth, but not with truth of knowledge, so they are going astray in their speaking.

212) And do not follow those who are pretending (hypocritical), because they do not keep death away from themselves, instead they kill themselves in chickenheartedness (cowardice) when they are sick of the life or when it is difficult for them and they do not want to bear the difficulty of existence; truly, those who are sunk into chickenheartedness (cowardice) are close to the unlife (misery) and the untruth, but they do not want to accept it.

213) If those who came before you (ancestors/forebears) had listened to the truth-teaching of the true prophets, then they would not have slain and killed (murdered) one another, just as they would have kept death away from themselves and would not have laid a hand on their own life (committed suicide), because truly the teaching of the veritable (true/genuine) prophets teaches the empowerment for life and maintaining it, not however strangulation, nor slaying or spilling blood (committing murder) of another kind or the chickenhearted (cowardly) flight into death at one's own hand or that of an assassin.

214) And if people of your kind (human beings) amongst you are slain or otherwise killed (murdered), then the reprehensible (villainous) actions of the murderers shall be punished in the form that the woman is separated from the man or the man is separated from the woman (excluded from society and from the other sex) and ostracised (separated/cast out/outlawed/banished) for life or for another suitable period at a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded region or island), according to the severity of the bloody deed (murder); and truly, it shall not be permitted for those who commit bloody deeds (murderers) to go unpunished, rather it shall be that they are punished and taken to a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded regions or islands); therefore it shall not be permitted either for the reprehensible (villainous) deeds of the murderers to be remedied and amends made for them by blood money (blood gelt) thereby escaping punishment and a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded regions or islands); however it is also not permitted to pay back in kind and demand blood for blood, and therefore not to slay or throttle murderers either, just as they must not be hanged, stoned or killed (murdered) by poison, neither shall they be decapitated nor killed (murdered) in any other wise because such acts are the same as the bloody deed (murder) and are based in revenge and in retaliation which are against the laws and recommendations of the life and the creative (Creation).

215) And if children and young people (youths) amongst you make themselves guilty of a bloody deed (murder) then they shall be taken for punishment and to a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded region or island) in the same wise as for those who have grown up (adults), thus a lifetime or other appropriate period in the place of fulfilment of guidelines (punishment by separation from society for a certain time), determined according to the severity of the bloody deed (murderous deed), also applies for them.

216) Do not think that those who are slain or otherwise killed (murdered) for the truth or untruth will enter into the presence of a paradise of a god or tin gods because no-one receives this who enters into the life of death (death-life) because truly, with dying, a person of your kind (human being) ceases to exist, because death brings dissolution to the activity (energy), and out of this a new person of your kind (human being/personality) with a new inner world (consciousness) is created; and it is taught that the spirit-body (spirit-form) of people of your kind (human beings) is a tiny dot (minute thing) of activity (energy) of the Creation and is not bound to death so that this is existing in the realm of the invisible (other world) and shows (manifests) itself in renewal (rebirth) once again in a new person of your kind (human being).

217) If you follow the laws and recommendations of the truth of the Creation, then you are granting yourselves delight and grace (kindheartedness), therefore you are full of joy when you follow the truth, and truly you will have neither fear nor sorrow which you are not capable of mastering.

218) And truly you will be full of joy about the truth if you lead your existence in it, and therefore the reward for this will not be lost to you.

219) Die unter euch, die ihr dem Ruf und der Lehre der Propheten folgt, nachdem ihr in finsterer Unwissenheit gelebt und böse Wunden in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen), wie aber auch in eurer Artung (Psyche) davongetragen habt, so werdet ihr grossen Lohn ernten, wenn ihr Gutes tut und des Rechtens handelt.
220) Wohl haben sich Unwissende und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) wie auch Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) um euch geschart, doch fürchtet euch nicht vor ihnen, sondern lasst euch durch ihr übles Tun in euch stärken und tut der Lehre der Wahrheit Fülle (Genüge), auf dass die Wahrheit selbst umfassende Beschützerin für euch sei.
221) Kehrt mit Güte und Verständnis zur Wahrheitslehre und zu den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) zurück, auf dass euch keine Übel treffen und ihr Wohlgefallen am wahrlichen Leben findet, denn ihr seid selbst jene, die euch Achtung, Gunst und Milde erweisen.
222) Fürchtet euch nicht vor dem Bösen und dessen Freunden, die euch mit Untaten erschrecken wollen; fürchtet euch nur davor, selbst Untaten und Unbilligkeiten (Ungerechtigkeiten) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) zu begehen, wenn ihr Wissende der Wahrheit seid.
223) Lasst euch nicht betrüben von jenen, welche rasch dem Bösen und Unrechten verfallen, denn fürwahr, sie können der Wahrheit und euch auf keine Weise Schaden tun, wenn ihr standhaft bleibt; seid also stets gesonnen, ihnen einen Anteil von eurem Wissen zu geben, auf dass sie nicht weiterhin im Unwissen und in ihrer Bosheit und also nicht in ihrer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) verharren müssen.
224) Gewiss, die da gegenüber der Wahrheit Unwissenheit und irre Lehren um den Preis eines Glaubens an einen Gott oder Götzen eingehandelt haben, sie können euch und der Wahrheit auf keine Weise Schaden zufügen, wenn ihr im Wissen um die Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Entstehung (Schöpfung) beständig seid.
225) Und die in der Wahrheit Unwissenden und die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) sollen nicht wähnen, dass es zu ihrem Heil sei, wenn sie die Wahrheit leugnen oder verlästern (verleumden), denn wahrlich führt es nur dazu, dass in ihnen alle Übel anwachsen und sie sich selbst erniedrigen.
226) Gedenkt nicht, dass ihr euch in der Lage des Wahrheitsunwissens belassen könnt, in der ihr euch befindet, denn ihr müsst euch vom Schlechten absondern und euch dem Guten zuwenden, also ihr darauf bedacht sein müsst zu lernen, auf dass sich euch das Verborgene der Wahrheit offenbare; wählt daher die Lehre der Propheten, denn wenn ihr euch deren Wissen und Weisheit zu eigen macht, werdet ihr redlich und gerecht sowie tugendhaft, wodurch ihr in euch selbst grossen Lohn empfangen werdet, so in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in den Gedanken, in euren Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurer Artung (Psyche).
227) Und jene unter euch, welche ihr geizig seid mit dem, was euch durch die Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung) in ihrer Güte verliehen ist, ihr sollt nicht wähnen, dass euch euer Geiz zum Heil und zum Wohl gereiche, denn wahrlich werdet ihr von den Euresgleichen (Menschen) verachtet, denn sie werden eures Tuns wohl gewahr, weil ihr die Habgier wie eine Halskette umhängen habt, die weitum für die Euresgleichen (Menschen) sichtbar ist.

228) Eure Gedanken und Reden sind dumm und irr, wenn ihr denkt und redet, dass die Wahrheit der Fruchtbaren (Schöpfung) arm sei, ihr jedoch in eurem Wahrheitsunwissen reich; und ihr habt es sogar durch Schriftkundige durch Fälschung niedergeschrieben, indem ihr widerrechtlich die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten verkehrtet und verlästernd (verleumdend) seither lehrt, dass Strafe und Rache wie auch Vergeltung und Schlacht (Krieg) geführt werden soll wider jene, welche anderen Glaubens und anderen Volkes sind als ihr; und also habt ihr verlästernd (verleumdend) in euren Schriften festgehalten, dass auch Kinder Waffen behändigen sollen, um für euren falschen Glauben und für allerlei Händel (Feindschaften/Streit) in die Schlacht (Krieg) zu ziehen und zu töten, doch mitnichten ist das des Rechtens, und also ist es wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Fruchtbaren (Schöpfung) und des Lebens; und eure Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen), wie ihr sie falsch durch Schriftkundige habt festhalten lassen, lehren auch wider alles Recht und wider alle Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), dass jeder Mann und jedes Weib des Todes sein soll, wenn ein Bruch des Bündnisses zwischen Mann und Weib gegeben sei; und gleichermassen sollen alle des Todes sein, welche töten (morden) oder sonstige Taten des Unrechts begehen; doch diese Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) sind wider die Wahrheit und die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), und sie sind schächende (verbrecherische) und der Wahrheit fremde Behauptungen und erdichtete (lügenhafte) Fälschungen, die von Euresgleichen (Menschen) mit irren Gedanken und Begierden (Lastern/Lüsternheiten/Süchten/Trieben) in Freude oder Rachsucht ersonnen sind, um andere zu quälen, zu strafen und zu töten.
229) Um dessentwillen, was eure Gedanken erschaffen und böse Handlungen daraus entstehen, flucht ihr der Wahrheit und setzt Unrecht gegen Recht, auf dass ihr im Bösen ein dem Leben gegenüber wahrheitsfremdes Dasein führen könnt.
230) Viele unter euch sind Gläubige an Götter und Götzen, gleichermassen wie die Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die zusammen mit euch Unwissenden und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) rufen, dass nicht den Worten und nicht der Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten gelauscht und gehorcht werden soll, ehe sie

219) Those amongst you who follow the call and the teaching of the prophets after having lived in dark unknowledgeness and received evil wounds to your inner world (consciousness) and in your thoughts and feelings as well as in your psyche, you will reap a great reward if you do good and act rightfully.

220) It is probable that unknowing ones and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) as well as unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) have gathered around you, but do not be afraid of them, rather let their bad deeds strengthen you and give fullness (sufficiency) to the teaching of the truth so that the truth itself will be a comprehensive protection for you.
221) Return to the truth-teaching and to the laws and recommendations of the Creation with kindheartedness and understanding, so that no disastrous things will strike you and you will find pleasure in true life, because you are yourselves those who show esteem, favour and mildness to yourselves.
222) Do not be afraid of evil and its friends who wish to frighten you with misdeeds; only be afraid of committing misdeeds and inequity (unfairness) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness) yourselves when you are ones who have knowledge of the truth.
223) Do not allow yourselves to be afflicted by those who quickly fall prey to evil and unrightfulness, because indeed they cannot harm the truth and yourselves in any wise if you remain steadfast; always be willing to give them a share of your knowledge so that they do not have to continue in unknowledge and in their cursedness and therefore do not have to persist in their inequity (unfairness).
224) It is certain that those who have bartered unknowledgeness and delusional teachings for the truth in order to gain a belief in a god or tin gods, that they cannot harm you or the truth in any wise if you are steadfast in the knowledge of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and in the laws and recommendations of the origination (Creation).
225) And those who are unknowing ones in the truth and the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) shall not assume that it will be to their boon that they deny or slander (calumniate) the truth, because indeed it will only lead to all disastrous things growing in them and they are debasing themselves.
226) Do not think that you can leave yourselves in the position of unknowledge of the truth, in which you find yourselves, because you must separate yourselves from what is bad and turn yourselves to goodness, therefore you must be concerned about learning so that what is hidden in the truth may be disclosed to you; therefore choose the teaching of the prophets because if you make their knowledge and wisdom your own, you will be upright and fair as well as virtuous, for which you will receive a great reward in yourselves, in your inner world (consciousness) and in the thoughts, in your feelings and in your psyche.
227) And those amongst you who are stingy with that which has been given to you by the fruitfulness (Creation) in its goodness, you shall not assume that your stinginess will be for your boon and for your own good, because truly you will be disdained by people of your kind (human beings) as they become aware of your actions since you have hung avarice around you like a necklace which is visible both near and far for people of your kind (human beings).
228) Your thoughts and speaking are foolish and delusional if you think and say that the truth of fruitfulness (Creation) is poor, but you however are rich in your unknowledge of the truth; and you have even had it written down by scribes, with falsification, by changing the teaching of the true prophets against the right and since then slanderously (defamingly) teaching that punishment and revenge as well as retaliation and battle (war) shall be practised against those who are of another belief and another people than your own; and therefore you have slanderously (defamingly) set down in your writings that also children take up arms in order to go into battle (war) and kill for your false beliefs and for all conflicts (enmities/disputes), but by no means is this rightful, and therefore it is against the laws and recommendations of the fruitfulness (Creation) and of the life; and your slanders (calumnies), as you have instructed scribes to set them down incorrectly, also teach, against all right and against all equitableness (fairness) and against the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of wisdom (Creation), that every man and every woman shall be of death if there is a break in the bond between man and woman; and equally everyone shall be of death who kills (murders) or commits other misdeeds; but these lies and slanders (calumnies) are against the truth and the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of wisdom (Creation), and they are murderous (criminal) claims which are far from the truth and are fabulated (fraudulent) falsifications that are invented by people of your kind (human beings) with delusional thoughts and desires (vices/wantonness/pathological cravings/urges) in joy or vengefulness in order to torment, punish and kill others.

229) For the sake of what your thoughts create and the evil deeds that arise therefrom, you flee from the truth and set unright against right, so that you may lead an existence in evil that is far from the truth in face of the life.

230) Many amongst you are believers in gods and tin gods, just like the priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods who together with you unknowing ones and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) call not to listen to and heed the words or the teaching of the true prophets before they might bear witness that those would be

nicht Zeugnis darüber ablegen könnten, dass jene im Feuer der Strafe verzehrt würden, die sich nicht der Wahrheitslehre zuwenden; doch wahrlich, es sind Propheten gekommen, die deutliche Zeichen (Beweise) brachten und Zeugnis davon ablegten, dass kein Gut des Unrechtes gedeiht und also keine guten, sondern nur faule Früchte bringt; ihr aber habt sie nur verlästert (verleumdet) und habt versucht, sie zu töten, weil ihr im Wissen um die Wahrheit nicht wahrhaftig seid.

231) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr durch die Unwissenden und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und durch die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) der Lüge gezeiht (beschuldigt) werdet, gedenkt der wahrlichen Propheten, die schon vor euch und zu eurer Zeit der Lüge gezeiht (beschuldigt) werden, und gedenkt der wahrlichen Propheten zu eurer Zeit, die auch von euch und euren Priestern und Götterdienern und Götzendienern der Lüge gezeiht (beschuldigt) werden, obwohl sie mit deutlichen Zeichen (Beweisen) und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, der Lehre der Weisheit und mit ihren offenen und ehrenvollen Worten den Weg zur Richtschnur (Grundsatz/Leitgedanke) des wahrheitlichen Lebens weisen (offenbaren); und ihr und eure Priester und Götterdiener, eure Götzendiener und Grosstuer, eure Kleinigkeitskrämer (Besserwisser) und Wortspalter, ihr allesamt wollt nicht wahrhaben, was die Wahrheit ist, denn für euch, die ihr Wahrheitslügner seid, darf nicht Wahrheit sein, was wider euren Glauben und wider euer Sinnen und Trachten ist.

232) Bedenkt: Jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) wird das Sterben kosten, doch bereits zur Zeit eures Lebens wird euch für eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) wie auch für euer Handeln und für eure Taten je zu ihrer Zeit der volle Lohn ausgezahlt werden, der sich in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in eurer Artung (Psyche) ebenso kundtut wie auch in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen); nur wer sein Leben angemessen erfüllt, wie es die Lehre der Wahrheit der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) durch Gesetze und Gebote festgelegt hat, wird vom Feuer der inneren Not, dem Elend und Schmerz entrückt und erreicht fürwahr die wahren Freuden des Daseins ohne trügerischen Genuss.

233) Wahrlich, unter euch selbst werdet ihr allzeit von Euresgleichen (Menschen) geprüft an eurem Hab und Gut und also an eurem Selbst (Bewusstsein/Würde/Tugenden/Ehre usw.), und sicherlich werdet ihr viel Verletzendes zu hören bekommen von jenen, die sich erdreisten, euer Hab und Gut und euer Selbst zu bemängeln; und die Bemängelnden gehören zu jenen, welche angeblich geweihte (heilige) Schriften haben, die niedrige (menschenunwürdige) Gesetze und Gebote aufzeigen, denen sie anhängen und dadurch der Quelle der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen wie auch Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener zur Seite setzen; bleibt ihr aber in Standhaftigkeit bestehen und handelt ihr redlich, fürwahr, dann beweist ihr euch feste Entschlossenheit zum Verbleiben in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und der Lehre der Quelle der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung).

234) Denkt immer daran, dass jeder Prophet einen Bund der Verbundenheit schliesst mit den Euresgleichen (Menschen), denen er die Lehre der Propheten bringt, und so wird es sein bis zum letzten wahrlichen Propheten, der in der Neuzeit euch eigenhändig die Schrift der umfänglichen Lehre geben wird; und ihr sollt dann die Lehre den Euresgleichen (Menschen) kundtun und sie ihnen nicht verhehlen (verheimlichen), so ihr sie nicht hinter euch werft und sie nicht verfälschend verhandelt (verbreitet/auseinandersetzt) um den geringen Preis von Vorteilen (Nutzen) und Gewinn, denn alles ist von Übel, was ihr in dieser Weise dafür erkauft.

235) Wähnt (glaubt) nicht, dass jene, welche darüber frohlocken, was sie an Üblem und Ungerechtem (Verantwortungslosem) getan haben, oder die gerühmt werden wollen dafür, was sie an Üblem und Unrechtem nicht getan haben, dass sie deshalb wahrlicher Freude und Glücklichkeit in sich gewahr werden, denn wahrlich sichern (fügen) sie sich selbst Strafe zu, weil sie in ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in ihrer Artung (Psyche) ebenso schmerzliche Züchtigung erleiden wie auch in ihren Gedanken und in ihren Eindrücken (Gefühlen).

236) Die Wahrheit ist in den Gesetzen und Geboten des Reiches der Innenwelt aller Himmel und Erden (Universalbewusstsein), und allein die Wahrheit, die Gesetze und Gebote und die Innenwelt aller Himmel und Erden (Universalbewusstsein) sind mächtig über alle Dinge, ohne sie jedoch in Strenge oder Güte zu beherrschen, denn wahrlich ist die Urkraft (Schöpfung) allen Daseins nicht fordernd und nicht befangen (unneutral), sondern nur bestimmend durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote, die vom Euresgleichen (Menschen) und von jedem Leben (Lebensform) in freier Erachtung (Ermessen/Gutdünken) befolgt oder missachtet werden können, auf dass der Euresgleiche (Mensch) und jedes Leben für sein Dasein und sein Handeln und Wirken die eigene Verantwortung halte (trage).

237) In der Urkraft (Schöpfung) aller Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten) und der Gestirne und im Wechsel von Tag und Nacht und in allem Dasein des Lebendigen sind in der Tat die Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit (Gegenwart/Existenz) sichtbar für die Wahrheitswissenden und Verständigen.

238) Alle von euch, die ihr der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) gedenkt, im Stehen und im Sitzen und wenn ihr auf der Seite liegt und nachsinnt über die Quelle aller Weisheit sowie ihrer Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten), der Gestirne und allen Daseins des Lebendigen, dann werdet ihr wissend werden, dass ihr nicht umsonst erschaffen worden seid, sondern dass ihr den Sinn des Daseins erfüllen sollt, auf dass ihr in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) wissend und weise und voller Liebe werdet, um diese Werte in euren Geistgehalt (Geistform) zu übertragen, der sich dereinst mit der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) verbindet (verschmilzt).

destroyed in the fire of punishment who do not turn to the truth-teaching; but truly prophets have come who brought clear signs (evidence) and bore witness that ill-gotten goods never prosper and therefore do not bring forth good fruits but only rotten ones; you, however, only slandered (calumniated) them and tried to kill them because you are not truthful in the knowledge of the truth.

231) However, those amongst you who are accused (blamed) by the unknowing ones and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and by the unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) of lying, remember the true prophets who are accused (blamed) of lying before your time and in your time, and remember the true prophets in your time who are also accused (blamed) of lying also by you and your priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods despite showing (revealing) the way to the guideline (principle/leading thought) of truthly life with clear signs (evidence) and the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, the teaching of the wisdom and with their open and honest words; and you and your priests and servants of gods, your servants of tin gods and swaggerers, your nit-pickers (know-it-alls) and word-splitters, none of you want to perceive what is the truth, because for you who are truth-deniers, something that is against your belief and against your reflexions and strivings is not allowed to be truth.

232) Consider: Every person of your kind (human being) will feel the dying, but even during the time of your life you will receive the full reward for your thoughts and feelings, as well as for your deeds and your actions in their time, which becomes noticeable in your inner world (consciousness) and in your psyche as also in your thoughts and feelings; only whoever fulfils their life appropriately, as laid down in the teaching of the truth of the wellspring of all life (Creation) through laws and recommendations, will be far from the fire of inner misery, woe and pain, and will verily achieve the true joys of existence without deceptive pleasure.

233) Truly, amongst yourselves you will be at all times tested by people of your kind (human beings) in terms of your goods and chattels and therefore of your own self (consciousness/dignity/virtue/honour, etc.) and certainly you will hear many injurious things from those who presume to criticise your goods and chattels and yourselves; and the criticisers belong to those who have apparently consecrated (holy) texts which indicate base (unhumane) laws and recommendations which they follow and thereby set gods and tin gods as well as priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods at the side of the wellspring of the fruitfulness (Creation); however, if you remain steadfast in face of them and act in an upright wise, then truly you thereby show your firm decisiveness to remain in the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and the teaching of the wellspring of the fruitfulness (Creation).
234) Always remember that every prophet makes a bond of the connectedness with people of your kind (human beings) to whom he brings the teaching of the prophets, and so it will be until the last true prophet who in the new time will give you the writing of the extensive teaching from his own hand; and you shall then announce the teaching to people of your kind (human beings) and not keep it secret, just as you do not throw it behind you or treat (explain) it in a falsifying wise to gain the small prize of advantages (benefits) and profit, because everything that you buy in this wise is disastrous.
235) Do not assume (believe) that those who rejoice in what they have done in disastrous and unfair (irresponsible) things, or who want to be famous for what they have not done in disastrous and unright things, do not assume (believe) that they will obtain true joy and happiness in themselves, because in truth they are assuring (bringing down) punishment on themselves because they are suffering a painful chastisement in their inner world (consciousness) and in their psyche just as much as in their thoughts and in their feelings.
236) The truth is in the laws and recommendations of the realm of the inner world of all firmaments and earths (universal consciousness), and only the truth, the laws and recommendations of the inner world of all firmaments and earths (universal consciousness) are mighty over all things without however ruling them in forcefulness or goodness, because truly the primal power (Creation) of all existence is neither demanding nor prejudiced (biased), but is only determining through its laws and recommendations which people of your kind (human beings) and every life (life form) is free to observe or disregard at their free consideration (discretion/convenience) so that the person of your kind (human being) and every life is independently responsible for his or her existence and his or her deeds and efforts.
237) In the primal power (Creation) of all firmaments (universe) and earths (worlds) and the stars and in the change from day to night and in all existence of the living, the signs (evidence) of its truth and reality (presence/existence) are indeed visible for the ones knowing of the truth and those who understand.
238) All of you who think of the wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), when standing and sitting and when you are lying on your side pondering over the wellspring of all wisdom as well as its firmaments (universe) and earths (worlds), the stars and all existence of the living, then you will become knowing that you have not been created in vain, but that you shall fulfil the sense of existence so that you may become wise and full of love in your inner world (consciousness), in order to transfer these values into your spirit-body (spirit-form) which will one day combine (unite) with the wellspring of all wisdom (Creation).

239) Durch die Urkraft (Schöpfung) werdet ihr nicht in das Feuer (Hölle) in euch gestossen, und also stürzt sie euch auch nicht in Schande und Hilflosigkeit, weil ihr Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) seid, denn wahrlich, stösst euch solches zu, dann geschieht das angemessen nach eurem eigenen Handeln und Wirken und in eigener Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung).

240) Hört ihr die Rufer der Wahrheitslehre, die wahrlichen Propheten, die euch auffordern, dass ihr euch in Freiheit der Wahrheit der Erzeugenden (Schöpfung) zuwenden sollt, indem ihr die Wahrheit erlernt und erkennt und befolgt, dann vergebt ihr euch selbst eure Vergehen und nehmt alle Übel von euch hinweg, so ihr dereinst als Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Wahrheitswissende und als Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) eurem Sterben begegnet und in den Tod eingeht.

241) Ihr gebt euch selbst, was euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten durch deren Lehre verheissen wird, und so ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens befolgt, dann stürzt ihr euch nicht in Schande, sondern ihr erfahrt die Güte der Gesetze und Gebote der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung), wie sie euch durch die Propheten gelehrt wird; und keiner unter den Propheten wird desgleichen sein wie der Prophet der Neuzeit, denn seine Lehre wird weit umfassend und wie eine grosse Meereswoge sein, wie sie kein Prophet vor ihm gebracht haben wird; und die Woge der Lehre wird schäumen in grosser Fülle und allerhand Reichtum (Vielfalt) und die Welt überströmen wie nie zuvor; und wie nie gegeben ehedem, wird er die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens schreiben mit eigener Hand, auf dass keine beifügende und erdichtende Fälschungen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) durch unwürdige Schriftkundige gegeben sein werden, die die Wahrheitslehre seit alters her in Schmählichkeit (Verächtlichkeit) und Bestreitung (Verleugnung) niederträchtig entstellt und entweiht haben; lasst das Werk der Propheten, der Wirkenden der Wahrheitslehre, nicht faulen und verderben und nicht verlorengehen, ob Mann oder Weib, auch wenn ihr euch verschieden seid; wandert nicht vor der Wahrheit aus und lasst euch auch nicht durch Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unwissende von ihr vertreiben, denn wahrlich ist sie die beste Heimstätte, die ihr haben könnt.

242) Und wahrlich, die unter euch, welche ihr in Frieden und Freiheit für die Sache der Wahrheit kämpft, ihr werdet in euch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) finden in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in eurer Artung (Psyche), wie aber auch in euren Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und Gedanken einen Garten erbauen, durch den Flüsse der Freude, der Liebe und des Glücks fliessen, als schönster Lohn für eure Treue zur Quelle alles Erschaffenen (Schöpfung) und deren Gesetzen und Geboten.

243) Und immer wieder sei euch gesagt: Lasst euch durch das Herumwandern und Falschlehren der Wahrheitsleugner im Land nicht betrügen, sondern seid allezeit wachsam und erkennt deren Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) und Lügen und ihren Betrug an der wahrlichen Wahrheit; lasst ihr euch aber verführen, dann habt ihr nur einen kleinen und kurzen Gewinn, denn dann wird in euch das Feuer der Verderbnis (Hölle) seine Wohnstatt haben und euch von innen zerfressen, auf dass ihr keine gute Ruhestatt mehr in euch selbst findet.

244) Die unter euch aber, die ihr die Unwahrheit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und alles Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) fürchtet, in euch wird Liebe und Frieden wohnen wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), so euer Sinnen Frohsein und Glück sein wird.

245) Und gewiss gibt es unter euch solche, welche ihr der Wahrheitslehre gerne zugetan sein möchtet, doch vermögt ihr den Weg zu ihr nicht zu finden, weil ihr in einem Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen gefangen seid; wahrlich, wenn ihr suchet, dann findet ihr den Weg, doch nur indem ihr euch der Wahrheit unbeteiligt (neutral) und also ohne Befangenheit (Vorurteil) nähert und sie ohne Verblendung (Fanatismus) eures falschen Glaubens ergründet.

246) Und sucht ihr wahrlich den Weg zur Wahrheit und zur Lehre der Propheten, dann fasst nicht euch demütigend, sondern in euch frei und siegreich nach der Wahrheit, und lasst euch nicht durch die Gottgläubigen und Götzengläubigen weiterhin die Unwahrheit und Täuschung an einen von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdichteten (erfundenen) Gott oder Götzen zum geringen Preis des Glaubens verkaufen; und lasst euch nicht weiterhin verführen durch falsche Zeichen (Falschbeweise) und Bilder (Götterbilder/Götzenbilder) und Figuren (Kultstatuen/Götterstatuen/Götzenstatuen) oder Gebilde (Kultgegenstände) der Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) der Götterkulte und Götzenkulte, die durch Euresgleichen (Menschen) unbegründet (erfunden) sind.

247) Ihr unter euch, die ihr die Wahrheit und die Lehre der Propheten sucht, oder die ihr sie schon gefunden habt, seid allezeit offen für sie und wetteifert in Standhaftigkeit des Lernens, auf dass ihr wissender und weiser werdet und euer Dasein nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erzeugenden (Schöpfung) führt und auf dass ihr ständig auf der Hut seid und euch vor dem Tun jener fürchtet, welche mit dem Glauben an Götter und Götzen handeln, so es euch wohl ergehen möge.

239) You will not be cast into the fire (hell) in yourselves because of the primal power (Creation), and therefore it does not throw you into defilement and helplessness because of your being malefactors (lawbreakers) either, for truly, if such a thing happens to you, then this happens appropriately in accordance with your own deeds and efforts and in your own blame (responsibility).
240) You hear the callers of the truth-teaching, the true prophets who encourage you to turn to the truth of the creative (Creation) in freedom by learning the truth and recognising and following it, then you will forgive your own misdemeanours and take all disasters away from yourselves, so that one day you will meet your dying and go into death as fair ones (responsible ones) and ones who are knowing of the truth and as righteous ones (conscientious ones).
241) You give yourselves what is promised to you through the true prophets through their teaching, and as you follow the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life so you do not cast yourselves into ignominy, but instead you experience the goodness of the laws and recommendations of the fruitfulness (Creation) as they are taught to you through the prophets; and none of the prophets will be the same as the prophet of the new time, because his teaching will be of great extent and like a vast ocean wave, such as no prophet before him will have brought; and the wave of teaching will foam with enormous fullness and all kinds of richness (variety) and will flow over the world as never before; and in a wise that has never been given before, he will write the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life with his own hand so that no attributive and fabulated falsifications and slanders (calumnies) may be given by unworthy scribes, such as have villainously distorted and defiled the truth-teaching since time immemorial in shamefulness (contemptibility) and disputation (denial); do not allow the work of the prophets, the active ones in the truth-teaching, to rot and spoil or to become lost, whether man or woman, even if you are different from one another; do not flee from the truth and do not allow yourselves to be driven away from it by unrighteous ones (irresponsible ones) and unknowing ones, because truly it is the best homestead that you could have.
242) And truly, those amongst you who fight in peace and freedom for the cause of the truth, you will find consonance (harmony) in your inner world (consciousness) and in your psyche, just as you will create a garden in your feelings and thoughts through which flow the rivers of joy, love and happiness, as the most beautiful reward for your loyalty to the wellspring of all creative (Creation) and its laws and recommendations.

243) And let it be said to you again and again: Do not allow yourselves to be deceived by the wanderings and the false teachings of the truth-deniers in the land, but instead be watchful at all times and recognise their slanders (calumnies) and lies and their deception in the face of the real truth; however, if you do allow yourselves to be seduced, then you will only have a small and brief gain, because then the fire of depravity (hell) will take up its dwelling in you and devour you from within, so that you will no longer find a good place of rest in yourselves.
244) Those amongst you, however, who fear the untruth and inequity (unfairness) and everything that is unrighteous (conscienceless), love and peace will reside in you as well as freedom and consonance (harmony), just as your reflexions will be joyfulness and happiness.
245) And certainly there are some amongst you who would like to be connected to the truth-teaching, but you cannot find the way to it because you are entrapped in a belief in a god or tin god; truly, if you search for the way then you will find it but only if you approach the truth in an unbiased (neutral) wise and therefore without partiality (prejudice) and you fathom it without the blindness (fanaticism) of your false belief.

246) And if you are truly searching for the way to the truth and to the teaching of the prophets, then do not reach for the truth submissively, but freely and victoriously in yourselves, and do not allow yourselves to be sold for a small price of belief by the believers in god and believers in tin gods so that you continue to follow the untruth and delusion of a fabulated (invented) god or tin god made up by people of your kind (human beings); and do not allow yourselves to continue to be seduced by false signs (false evidence) and pictures (images of gods/images of tin gods) and figures (cult statues/statues of gods/statues of tin gods) or entities (cult objects) of the priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of the god cults and tin god cults which are unsubstantiated (invented) by people of your kind (human beings).
247) Those amongst you who are searching for the truth and the teaching of the prophets, or you who have already found it, be open at all times to it and compete in the steadfastness of learning so that you may become more knowing and wiser and may lead your existence in accordance with the laws and recommendations of the Creation, and so that you may be continuously on your guard and afeared of the doings of those who deal with belief in gods and tin gods, so that it may go well with you.

Abschnitt 4

1) Oh ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen), fürchtet euch nicht vor der Wahrheit und nicht vor den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung), denn allein in ihnen ist wahrliche Liebe und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit).
2) Aus der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) seid ihr in eurem Ursprung erschaffen worden, und ihr habt euch als Mann und Weib zu Gefährten gemacht und euch vermehrt; achtet einander und fürchtet euch vor Unrecht gegeneinander, auf dass ihr einander gut seid und euch bittet, statt euch zu befehlen; pflegt untereinander eure Verwandtschaftsbande, denn sowohl als Weib als auch als Mann seid ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) ins Leben getreten, also unter euch nur der Leib (Körper), das Geschlecht und die Eigenarten (Gedankenwelt/Gefühlswelt/Charakter), das Handeln und das Benehmen, die Eindrücke (Gefühle), die Kraft, die Anziehung (Reize) und die Tüchtigkeit (Fähigkeit) der Beifügung (Schwangerschaft) verschieden sind; wahrlich, wie Weib und Mann in diesen Dingen und in Ungleichheit (Verschiedenheit) sind, haben sie im Dasein doch die gemeinsamen Pflichten und Rechte, so weder der Mann in irgendwelchen Dingen über dem Weib stehe noch das Weib über dem Mann; und so Mann und Weib gleiche Arbeit verrichten, so sollen sie gleichsam ihren Lohn empfangen, auf dass der Mann oder das Weib für die gleiche Befleissigung nicht mehr gelohnt (belohnt) werde als der andere.
3) Wahrlich, Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) ist, dass sich Mann und Weib gleiche Pflichten und Rechte zugestehen, wobei es jedoch des Rechtens sein soll, dass jener Teil für bestimmte Pflichten und Rechte mehr hinzugezogen sein möge, dem dafür eine bessere Fertigkeit (Befähigung) gegeben ist.
4) Und es sei des Rechtens, dass das Eingehen (Beischlaf) zwischen Mann und Weib nur gegeben sein darf, wenn gegenseitige Billigung (Einverständnis) gewährt ist; wird aber das Weib oder der Mann durch Gewalt zum Eingehen (Beischlaf) gebracht, dann wird dadurch eine Schändung (Vergewaltigung) getan (vollzogen), die durch Recht und Gesetz mit einer Massnahmevollziehung (Ahndung) bezeiht (belangt) werden soll.
5) Und so durch euch Nachkommenschaft gezeugt wird, soll es im Mass der Einsicht (Vernunft) sein, auf dass das Richtmass der Anzahl aller Völker (Menschheit) nicht in Masslosigkeit (Überbevölkerung) ausarte und die Welt und ihre Wetter, das Aussehen (Natur) und alles Leben, das auf Erden ist, nicht grossen und fortwährenden Schaden (Umweltzerstörung/Klimazerstörung/ Ausrottung von Lebewesen/Kriege/Verbrechen usw.) erleiden; also sei das Gebot der Einsicht (Vernunft) und der Masshaltung zur Beugung (Befolgung) gegeben, auf dass kein Unheil über euch und eure Welt komme; also sei geboten, dass ihr euch in Beschränkung (Grenzen) haltet und das Richtmass der Anzahl aller Völker verwaltet (überwacht) und in einer bestimmten Folge von Jahren eine Messung (Volkszählung) ausrichtet (durchführt), auf dass das Mass aller Bewohner der Erde nicht überfüllt werde und in der Anzahl des zu Haltenden (Tragbaren) und Schadenlosen in Begrenzung bleibe (529 Millionen).
6) Und habt ihr Waisen, dann gebt ihnen ihren Besitz, wie er ihnen gehört, und vertauscht nicht Gutes mit Schlechtem, und zehrt (stehlt) nicht von ihrem Besitz zusammen, um es mit dem eurigen zu vermengen, denn solches Tun ist des Unrechts und abscheulich und zeichnet euch als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), wenn ihr es tut.
7) Fürchtet ihr, den Waisen nicht gerecht zu werden und falsch gegen sie zu handeln, dann lernt aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und aus der Wahrheitslehre der wahrlichen Propheten, welchen Weg ihr gehen und welches Handeln ihr anwenden sollt, um den Waisen gerecht zu werden; und sind da Waisen, die von Bündnisleuten (Ehepaar) oder von einem Weib oder Mann allein als eigen (adoptiert) genommen werden können, dann ist das des Rechtens, wenn die Kinder des Rechtens mit allem Notwendigen versorgt und angewiesen (erzogen) werden können, was durch die Obrigkeit ausgefragt (überprüft) werden soll; sind da aber Halbwaisen, ohne Vater oder Mutter, dann seid edel und nehmt die Halbwaisen als eigen, wenn ihr ein Bündnis (Ehe) mit der Mutter oder dem Vater eingeht, auf dass die Kinder in Liebe einen wahrlichen Vater oder eine wahrliche Mutter haben; und bindet (ehelicht) ihr die Mutter oder den Vater von Halbwaisen, dann seien euch die Kinder gleichermassen ohne Unterschied, als ob ihr sie selbst gezeugt hättet; wenn ihr aber fürchten müsst, dass ihr unbillig handelt, dann unterlasst sowohl das Bündnis (Eheschliessung) wie auch das Eigennehmen (Adoptieren) der Kinder, denn das ist der einfachste Weg für euch, Unrecht zu vermeiden.
8) Und habt ihr Waisen, die in Stätten der Waisen (Waisenhäuser) wohnen oder die ihr ihnen Zieheltern (Pflegeeltern) seid und die bei euch aufwachsen und versorgt und angehalten (erzogen) werden, dann behütet sie, bis sie der Jugend entwachsen (erwachsen) sind; und wenn ihr bei ihnen im entwachsenen Alter (Erwachsensein) in gutem Mass Verständigkeit und Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) in allen Dingen wahrnehmt, dann händigt

Chapter 4

1) Oh, you people of your kind (human beings), do not be afraid of the truth, neither of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all life (Creation), because only in them is true love and equitableness (fairness).
2) You have been created in your origin from the wellspring of all life (Creation), and you have made yourselves companions as man and wife and have multiplied; heed one another and be afraid of doing unright to one another so that you may be good to one another and make requests instead of issuing commands; uphold the bonds of relationship between one another, because both as woman and as man you have entered into life as people of your kind (human beings), therefore amongst you the only differences are the body, sex and the nature (thought-world/feeling-world/character), actions and behaviour, feelings, the power, the attraction (charms) and the capability (ability) of pregnancy; truly, as woman and man are in inequality (difference) in these things, yet in existence they have common duties and rights so that neither the man shall stand above the woman in any things nor the woman above the man; and just as man and woman undertake the same work, so they shall receive their wages equally so that neither the man nor the woman is paid more than the other for the same labours.
3) Truly, equitableness (fairness) is when man and woman grant each other the same duties and rights, although it shall be rightful for the one party who has the greater proficiency (empowerment) for certain duties and rights to be involved more for these.
4) And it is rightful that congress (sexual intercourse) between man and woman shall only be permitted if consent is granted; if however the woman or the man is induced into congress (sexual intercourse) by Gewalt, then a defilement (violation) is carried out which shall result (be prosecuted) by right and law with a fulfilment of guidelines (punishment).
5) And as you create descendants, it shall be done in the measure of insight (rationality) so that the standard measure of the number of all peoples (humankind) does not get out of control in a very bad wise and result in immoderateness (overpopulation) and the world and its weathers, the appearance (nature) and all life on Earth do not suffer great and lasting damage (destruction of the environment/destruction of the climate/extinction of forms of life/wars/crimes, etc.); therefore, the recommendation of insight (rationality) and of control over extent is given for obedience (following) so that no calamity may come over you and your world; consequently, it is recommended that you keep yourselves within bounds (limits) and manage (monitor) the standard measure of the number of all peoples and that you undertake (carry out) a measurement (census) every certain number of years so that the measure of all inhabitants of Earth does not become too great and remains within the number of the maintainable (supportable) without leading to harm (529 million).
6) And if you have orphans then give them their possessions which belong to them and do not exchange good things for bad, and do not live off (steal) their possessions in order to combine them with your own, because such actions are unrightful and despicable and mark you out as unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) if you do them.
7) If you are afraid of not being fair to orphans and of doing wrong towards them, then learn from the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and from the truth-teaching of the true prophets which way you must take and what actions you must use in order to be fair to the orphans; and if there are orphans who can be taken by people in union (married couple) or by a woman or man alone as their own (adopted), then it is rightful for the children to be rightfully provided with everything necessary and given instruction (education), which shall be inspected (checked) by the authority; if there are half-orphans, without a father or mother, then do a noble deed and take the half-orphans to be your own when you enter into a bond (marriage) with the mother or the father, so that the children may have a true father or a true mother in love; and if you join with (marry) the mothers or the fathers of half-orphans then behave equally towards the children without any difference as if you had begot them yourselves; if however you have to fear that you act inequitably, then do not enter into either the bond (marriage) or taking the children as your own (adopting them) because that is the simplest wise for you to avoid unright.

8) And if you have orphans who are living in places for orphans (orphanages) or for whom you are caring (foster parents) and who are growing up with you and are provided for and brought up by you then care for them until they have grown out of youth (grown up); and if you perceive understanding and obligation (responsibility) with them in good measure in all things when they have grown up (come of age) then issue them with

ihnen ihren Besitz aus, auf dass sie darüber selbst bestimmen; und achtet darauf, dass ihr euch nicht erdreistet, der Waisen Besitz für euch selbst zu beanspruchen; achtet aber auch darauf, dass die Waisen, wenn sie der Jugend entwachsen (erwachsen) sind und an ihren Besitz gelangen, diesen nicht hastig und nicht verschwenderisch aufzehren; und des Rechtens sei, wenn die Waisen grossen Reichtum von ihren Eltern, deren Eltern (Grosseltern) oder der Gutsage (Patenschaft) erlangen (erben), dann mögen davon zehren nach Billigkeit (Gutheissen/Gerechtigkeit) die Stätte der Waisen oder ihr als Zieheltern (Pflegeeltern); sind aber die Stätte der Waisen oder ihr als Zieheltern wohlhabend an Reichtum, dann ist es des Rechtens, wenn kein Zugreifen auf den Besitz der Waisen erfolgt; und händigt ihr den Waisen ihren Besitz aus, dann nehmt Zeugen in ihrer Gegenwart, wobei auch sei, dass das Aushändigen des Besitzes mit einem Gutschreiben (Quittung) festgehalten werde, auf dass es zur Rechenschaft genüge.

9) Fürwahr, wenn ihr den Besitz der Waisen widerrechtlich verzehrt, dann schluckt ihr nur Feuer und Rauch, und ihr verbrennt in flammendem Feuer in eurem Innern, wenn euch eure Ermahnung (Gewissen) zur Rechenschaft fordert.
10) Und gebt ihr, Mann und Weib, im Bündnis (Ehe) einander freiwillig und gutwillig Gaben des Dankes für dieses und jenes, sei es eine Umarmung, eine Blume, eine Liebkosung oder sonst etwas, das von Dank und Liebe und Achtung zeugt; teilt im Bündnis (Ehe) alles aus freien Stücken unter euch und geniesst alles als Bekömmliches und Erfreuliches in gegenseitiger Zuneigung.
11) Und habt ihr unter euch Vernunftlose (Sinnesverwirrte/Schwachsinnige), dann sollt ihr sie nicht verbinden (ehelichen) lassen, noch sollt ihr selbst euch mit ihnen im Bündnis (Ehe) zusammenschliessen; und seid ihr die Bewahrer (Behüter) der Vernunftlosen (Sinnesverwirrte/Schwachsinnige), dann anvertraut ihnen nicht euer Gut und Vermögen zu ihrem Unterhalt, sondern nährt sie damit und kleidet sie und redet mit freundlichen Worten mit ihnen, wie ihr ihnen auch mit Ratschlag und Tat hilfreich sein sollt.
12) Sowohl dem Mann wie auch dem Weib gebührt ein bestimmter Anteil von dem, was Eltern und nahe Anverwandte hinterlassen, ob es wenig sei oder viel, ausgerichtet nach dem, wie es durch die Hinterlassenden (Erblasser) in einer Schrift der Überlassung (Testament) zugewiesen wurde; die gerechte (statthafte) Regel zur Aufteilung der Hinterlassenschaft sei die, dass bei einem Bündnis (Ehe) das hinterlassene Weib oder der hinterlassene Mann zwei Teile (2/3) von allem Hab und Gut und vom gesamten Vermögen und Reichtum erhalte, während der andere Teil (1/3) zu gleichen Anteilen den hinterlassenen Kindern zukommen soll; scheiden Vater und Mutter aus dem Leben, dann soll deren gesamte Hinterlassenschaft zu gleichen Anteilen den Nachkommen zufallen, und sind Nachkommen aus vorgegangenen Bündnissen (erster Ehe, zweiter Ehe usw.), dann sollen sie zu gleichen Anteilen mit den Nachkommen aus dem letzten Bündnis (Ehe) an der Hinterlassenschaft von jenem Bündnisteil (Ehepartner) berechtigt sein, der ihr Elternteil (Mutter oder Vater) ist.
13) Ist eine Hinterlassenschaft (Erbe) zu verteilen, dann sei es des Rechtens, dass aus dieser, wenn Schulden und anderes bestehen, zuerst diese abgegolten werden, ehe eine Verteilung der Hinterlassenschaft erfolgt; und wisst, dass euer Weib oder euer Mann, wie auch eure Väter, Mütter und Kinder euch immer am nächsten stehen, weshalb diese Festsetzung der Hinterlassenschaft in dieser Weise gegeben sei, auf dass Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Gleichheit bewahrt werde unter allen.
14) Stehen aber ein Mann und ein Weib in einem Bündnis (Ehe) und haben keine Kinder, und stirbt das Weib oder der Mann, dann gehöre die ganze Hinterlassenschaft dem hinterbleibenden Teil (Mann oder Weib); und sterben Bündnislose (Ehelose) oder Hinterbliebene (Familie), und haben sie keine Kinder, dann falle ihre gesamte Hinterlassenschaft zu je gleichen Anteilen ihren Geschwistern zu; und sind auch keine solchen, dann treten die nächsten Anverwandten an ihre Stelle; und sterben Kinder, Söhne und Töchter, die keine eigene Familie haben, dann falle deren gesamte Hinterlassenschaft ihren Eltern zu, oder in jedem Fall die Hälfte der gesamten Hinterlassenschaft, wenn eine Schrift der Überlassung (Testament) eine andere Verwendung für die andere Hälfte bestimmt.
15) Und sterben Geschwister, wenn beide Elternteile schon gestorben sind, und stehen keine der Geschwister in einem Bündnis (Ehe), und haben sie alle keine Nachkommen, dann erhalten alle zu gleichen Anteilen die gesamte Hinterlassenschaft der Verstorbenen, jedoch mindestens die Hälfte der gesamten Hinterlassenschaft, wenn eine Schrift der Überlassung (Testament) über die andere Hälfte etwas anderes bestimmt.
16) Und es sei um der Gleichheit und um der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) willen nicht erlaubt, aus irgendwelchen Gründen, wie sie auch immer sein mögen, Berechtigte (Erbberechtigte) von Hinterlassenschaften durch eine Schrift der Überlassung (Testament) zu benachteiligen oder von der Hinterlassenschaft auszuschliessen.
17) Und es sei verordnet für eure Kinder, dass weibliche und männliche Kinder vom Hab und Gut und dem Reichtum der Hinterlassenden (Erblasser), Mutter oder Vater, gleiche Anteile erhalten, so nicht dem einen mehr zugesprochen sei als dem andern, auf dass Gleichheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) gegeben sei und weder die weibliche noch die männliche Nachkommenschaft bevorzugt sei.
18) Und sind andere Verwandte und Arme oder Waisen zugegen bei der Teilung der Hinterlassenschaft (Erbteilung), und sind diese darin nicht bedacht, dann gebt ihnen etwas davon ab, was ihr als Nachrückung (Erbgut) erhaltet, und redet in Güte und mit freundlichen Worten mit ihnen; erhaltet ihr aber Hinterlassenschaft, dann sollt ihr nicht darum untereinander in Streit verfallen, denn es soll des Rechtens sein, dass jeder von euch mit dem Anteil zufrieden sei, der ihm vom Hinterlassenden (Erblasser) zugedacht wird.

their possessions so that they may decide what to do with them themselves; and take care that you do not swindle them by claiming the orphans' possessions for your own; however also make sure that the orphans, when they have grown out of their youth (grown up) and come to their possessions, do not consume them hastily or wastefully; and it is rightful, if the orphans receive (inherit) great wealth from their parents, the parents of their parents (grandparents) or the godparents (sponsors), for the places for orphans or you as foster parents to live on it according to equitableness (approval/fairness); if however the places of orphans or you as foster parents are wealthy then it is rightful for the orphans' possessions not to be used; and when you give the orphans their possessions, have witnesses in their presence and also have the issue of the possessions recorded in an accreditation (receipt) which is sufficient for the reckoning.

9) Indeed, if you consume the possessions of orphans unrightfully, then you are only swallowing fire and smoke, and you will burn with flaming fire in your inner when your admonishment (conscience) calls you to account.

10) And you, man and woman, who are in a bond (marriage), give one another voluntarily and benevolently gifts of thanks for this and that, whether it be an embrace, a flower, a caress or whatever else that speaks of thanks and love and esteem; in the bond (marriage), share everything out of your own free will amongst yourselves and enjoy everything as delight and pleasure in mutual inclination.
11) And if you have irrational ones (deranged/feeble-minded ones) amongst you then you shall not allow them to conjoin (marry), neither shall you yourselves enter into a bond with them; and if you are the keepers (carers) of irrational ones (deranged/feeble-minded ones) then do not entrust them with your goods and fortune for their welfare but nourish them with it and clothe them and speak friendly words to them, just as you shall be helpful with advice and deeds.
12) Both the man and the woman are due a certain proportion of that which parents and close relatives leave behind, whether it is little or much, depending on the allotments made by the leavers-behind (bequeathers) in a document of assignment (last will); the fair (tolerable) rule for dividing up the heritable goods, chattels and wealth is that in the event of a bond (marriage), the surviving woman or surviving man shall receive two parts (2/3) of all the goods and chattels and of the entire fortune and wealth, whilst the other part (1/3) shall be apportioned to the surviving children in equal shares; if the father and mother lose their life then their entire heritable goods, chattels and wealth shall be apportioned to the descendants in equal shares and if there are descendants from previous bonds (first marriage, second marriage, etc.) then they shall be entitled to even shares with the descendants from the last bond (marriage) in the heritable goods, chattels and wealth of the person in the bond (marriage partner) who is their parent (mother or father).
13) If a deceased's heritable goods, chattels and wealth (heritage) have to be distributed, then it is rightful for any debts and other payments to be settled first before any distribution amongst the descendants; and know that your wife or your husband, as well as your fathers, mothers and children are always closest to you, wherefore this establishment of the heritage is given in this wise so that equitableness (fairness) and equality may be upheld amongst all.
14) If, however, a man and a woman are in a bond (marriage) and do not have children, and the woman or the man dies, then the entire heritage belongs to the surviving partner (man or woman); and if people without a bond (unmarried people) or descendants (family) die and they do not have any children then their entire heritage shall be apportioned equally amongst their brothers and sisters; and if there are none of these either then their place shall be taken by the next closest relatives; and if children, sons and daughters, die who do not have their own family then their entire heritage shall fall to their parents, or in any case half of the entire heritage if a document of assignment (last will) decrees something different for the other half.
15) And if brothers and sisters die when both parents have already died, and if none of the brothers and sisters are in a bond (marriage) and if none of them have any descendants then all shall receive equal shares in the entire heritage of the deceased, however at least half of the entire heritage if a document of assignment (last will) decrees something different for the other half.
16) And because of equality and equitableness (fairness), it is not permitted for any reason whatsoever for entitled ones (ones entitled to inherit) of heritages to be disadvantaged by a document of assignment (last will) or excluded from the heritage.
17) And it is decreed for your children that female and male children shall receive equal shares of the goods and chattels and the wealth of the leavers-behind (bequeathers), mother or father, so that no more shall be apportioned to one party than to another, and that equality and equitableness (fairness) may be given and neither the female nor the male descendant be preferred.
18) And if other relatives and poor ones or orphans are present at the allocation of the heritable goods, chattels and wealth (dividing up of the heritage), and if they are not taken into account therein, then give them something from that which you receive as inheritance, and speak with them in kindheartedness and with friendly words; if however you receive an inheritance, then you shall not fall into dispute amongst yourselves because of it, for it is rightful for each of you to be satisfied with the share that is granted to you by the leaver-behind (bequeather).

19) Und jene unter euch, die ihr selbst keine Hinterlassenschaft zurücklassen könnt, wenn ihr aus dem Leben scheidet, ihr sollt euch nicht fürchten und nicht besorgt sein darum, denn es gereicht nicht zur Schande und verhindert manchen Streit.
20) Dies sind aus den Geboten der Gleichheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) erstandene Richtschnüre (Richtlinien) und gesetzte Schranken, auf dass rundum Gleichheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), jedoch keine Benachteiligung herrsche, und dass kein Streit und kein Groll wie auch keine Eifersucht und keine Rachehandlungen unter Berechtigten (Erbberechtigten) von Hinterbliebenen (Familie) entstehen.
21) Wer jedoch diese Gebote der Ordnung und Rechenschaft übertritt, schafft sowohl in sich Unheil wie auch rundum bei all denen, welche daran beteiligt sind, also Schmählichkeiten (Verächtlichkeit/Schande/Erniedrigung/Entehrung) nicht ausbleiben werden.
22) Und wenn ein Mann oder ein Weib von euch Züchtigung (Vergewaltigung) begeht, indem Kinder oder ein Weib oder ein Mann am Geschlechtsorgan geschändet (missbraucht/vergewaltigt) wird, dann ruft Zeugen auf und bietet die Gerichtsbarkeit auf, auf dass die Fehlbaren durch eine Ahndung einer Massnahmevollziehung eingeordnet und entmannt oder entweibt (aus der Gesellschaft und vom anderen Geschlecht ausgeschlossen) werden für eine angemessene Zeit.
23) Und wenn zwei Weiber unter euch oder ein Mann und ein Mann zueinander eingehen (sich geschlechtlich vereinen), dann seien sie nicht zu bestrafen, denn ein Weib und ein Weib in geschlechtlichem Eingehen (geschlechtliche Vereinigung) ist gegeben durch die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur), auf dass sie sich selbst begatten können, wenn die Not es fordert; wenn Mann und Mann jedoch zueinander geschlechtlich eingehen, dann ist es wider das Gesetz des Aussehens (Natur) in der Weise (widernatürlich), dass sie sich nicht fruchtbar zur Nachkommenschaftszeugung begatten können, doch liegt es im Gesetz des Aussehens (Natur), dass das geschlechtliche Eingehen (geschlechtliche Vereinigung) von Mann und Mann natürlich ist (widernatürliche Natürlichkeit) und nur der Liebe und der geschlechtlichen Genügsamkeit (Befriedigung) dienlich ist; also begehen weder Mann und Mann noch Weib und Weib ein Unrecht, wenn sie geschlechtlich zueinander eingehen (sich geschlechtlich vereinen), so sie nicht Strafe auf sich laden, nicht bereuen und sich nicht bessern müssen, also ihnen auch nicht ein Ausweg aus ihrer Neigung (Veranlagung) eröffnet werden muss, so sie in Frieden leben sollen als Andersgeartete im Geschlechtlichen (Lesben/Homosexuelle) unter denen, die ihre Geschlechtlichkeit zwischen Mann und Weib ausüben.
24) Wahrlich, harte Ahndung und Reue für irgendwelches Tun sind nur dort von Güte, wenn wissentlich (bewusst) etwas Böses getan wird; wird unwissentlich etwas Böses getan und gegen ein Gesetz oder ein Gebot verstossen, dann sei Nachsicht angebracht und die Ahndung derart ausgerichtet, dass eine milde Angemessenheit gegeben wird.
25) Nicht angenommen werden kann Reue von jenen, welche in ihrem bösen Tun fortfahren, denn sie geben die Reue nur zum Schein und gedenken nicht, ihr böses Tun zu beenden, weshalb sie einer harten Ahndung an einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegener Ort oder abgelegene Insel) für eine bestimmte Zeit zur wahrlichen Reue eingeordnet sein sollen, auf dass sie der Reue ehrlich zugetan werden und ihr böses Tun beenden.
26) Ihr unter euch, Mann und Weib, die ihr der Wahrheit, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der Rechenschaft einander im Bündnis (Ehe) zugetan seid, es ist euch nicht erlaubt, gegen den Willen des anderen euch dessen Hab und Gut und Reichtum anzueignen, noch sollt ihr die Güter und den Reichtum des anderen widerrechtlich zurückhalten oder einen Teil davon wegnehmen; und was ihr einander gegeben habt, das sollt ihr nicht zurückfordern, auch dann nicht, wenn ihr durch Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit) geharmt werdet oder wenn ihr euer Bündnis auflöst, denn ein Angebinde (Geschenk) wird gegeben in gutem Gedenken, das, zu seiner Zeit gegeben, seinen Wert hat und nicht zurückgenommen werden kann, also ein Zurückfordern gleichsam einer Dieberei ist.
27) Fühlt ihr in euch Unmut oder Widerwillen (Abneigung) gegen den Bündnisgefährten, gegen Mann oder Weib, dann bedenkt auch dessen, was Gutes vom andern gegeben und was von eurer Seite im Guten und Schlechten gegeben ist, auf dass ihr beide Seiten zur Beurteilung legt (betrachtet/bedenkt), um einen wahrlich gerechten (angemessenen) Schiedsspruch (Entscheidung) zu treffen und in anständiger Weise zu handeln.
28) Und wenn ihr, Weib und Mann, einander bereits zum Bündnis (Ehe) gelobt (versprochen/verlobt) habt und geht doch wieder eure eigenen Wege (Trennung/Auflösung des Verlöbnisses), und habt ihr einander bereits Schätze (Kleinode/Besitztümer/Geschenke) gegeben, dann nehmt nichts davon zurück, denn ein Angebinde (Geschenk) wird gegeben in gutem Gedenken, das, zu seiner Zeit gegeben, seinen Wert hat und nicht zurückgenommen werden kann, also ein Zurückfordern gleichsam einer Dieberei ist.
29) Gegebene Angebinde (Geschenke) sollen allzeit und in jedem Fall Angebinde (Geschenk) bleiben und nie zurückgefordert werden, es sei denn, dass der, der Angebinde (Geschenke) zurückfordert, sich selbst der Lüge zeiht (beschuldigt).
30) Wahrlich, ihr könnt auch dann nicht voneinander Angebinde (Geschenke) zurücknehmen, wenn ihr miteinander allein (im Beischlaf vereint) gewesen seid; ob ihr nun in einem festen Bund (Ehe) oder nur in vertraulicher Einigkeit (Sympathie) einander beigewohnt (beigeschlafen) habt.

19) And those amongst you who cannot yourselves leave any heritage when you depart this life, you shall not be afraid for this reason or concerned because there are no grounds for shame, and it prevents much dispute.

20) These are the guidelines and set barriers derived from the recommendations of equality and equitableness (fairness) so that equality and equitableness (fairness), but no disadvantage, may prevail all around, and so that neither strife nor resentment and neither jealousy nor acts of revenge may come about amongst entitled ones (ones entitled to inherit) from those left behind (family).
21) However, anyone who transgresses these recommendations of regulation and reckoning is not only creating a calamity in themselves but also all around amongst those who are involved, therefore disparagement (contemptibility/defilement/abasement/dishonour) will not fail to come about.
22) And if a man or a woman amongst you commits chastisement (violation) by defiling (misusing/violating) children or a woman or a man at their sexual organ, then call for witnesses and request the jurisdiction to subject the fallible ones to fulfilment of guidelines as punishment, and separate women from men or men from women (exclude from society and from the other sex) for an appropriate time.

23) And if two women amongst you or a man and a man have congress together (engage in sexual union) then they shall not be punished, because a woman and a woman in sexual congress (sexual union) is given by the laws of appearance (nature) so that they may copulate together if the need arrives; however if a man and a man have sexual congress with one another then that is against the law of appearance (nature) in such a wise (unnatural) because they cannot copulate fruitfully to produce offspring, but it is in the law of appearance (nature) that sexual congress (sexual union) between man and man is natural (unnatural naturalness) and only serves love and sexual satisfaction (gratification); therefore neither man and man nor woman and woman are committing an unright when they have sexual congress with one another (sexual union), therefore they do not bring down punishment on themselves, nor do they have any need for regret or improvement, so there is no requirement to open up a way out of their penchant (disposition), and they shall live in peace as ones with a different nature in sexuality (lesbians/homosexuals) amongst those who practise their sexuality between man and woman.

24) Truly, hard punishment and remorse for any doings only are of value if something evil is done knowingly (consciously); if something evil is done unknowingly and a law or recommendation is infringed then lenience is appropriate and the punishment should be set such that mild commensurability is provided.

25) Remorse cannot be accepted from those who continue in their evil doings, because they are only making a show of remorse and do not consider ceasing their evil doings, for which reason they shall be subject to a hard punishment in a place of fulfilment of guidelines (remote place or remote island) for a certain time in order to experience true remorse, so that they may be honestly connected to remorse and cease their evil doings.

26) Those amongst you, man and woman, who are connected to one another in a bond (marriage) in truth, equitableness (fairness) and in reckoning, it is not permitted for you to appropriate the goods and chattels and wealth of the other party against their will, neither shall you withhold the goods and wealth of the other party unlawfully or take away a part of it; and whatever you have given to one another shall not be demanded back, even if you are harmed by disgracefulness (badness) or if you break your bond, because a gift (present) is given in good memory that, given at its time, has its value and cannot be taken back, therefore demanding it back is the same as theft.

27) If you feel in yourselves anger or unwillingness (aversion) against the bonded companion, against man or woman, then also remember what goodness has been given by the other and what has been given in goodness and badness on your part, so that you make an assessment (pay attention/consider) from both sides in order to reach a truly fair (commensurate) arbitration (decision) and act in a decent wise.
28) And if you, woman and man, have already pledged (promised/vowed) a bond (marriage) to one another and if you nevertheless go your own ways again (separate/dissolve the betrothal), and you have already given one another treasures (jewels/property/presents) then do not take any of it back because a gift (present) is given in good memory that, given at its time, has its value and cannot be taken back, therefore demanding it back is the same as theft.
29) Gifts (presents) that have once been given shall remain gifts (presents) for all time and in all circumstances, and never be demanded back unless the one who demands back the gift (present) accuses (incriminates) himself or herself of having lied.
30) Truly, you cannot take back gifts (presents) from one another either if you have been alone with one another (joined in sexual intercourse); whether you have slept with one another (had sexual intercourse) in a fixed bond (marriage) or only in confidential unity (mutual liking).

31) Und es ist des Rechtens, wenn ihr nicht in einem Bündnis (Ehe) seid, dass ihr in vertraulicher Einigkeit (Sympathie) einander beiwohnt (beischlaft), wenn ihr noch unbeweibt und unbemannt (alleinstehend) und ihr der Jugend entwachsen (erwachsen) seid, doch sei es dabei gegeben, dass eine berührbare Gefährtenschaft (offene Freundschaft) besteht, nicht jedoch eine wilde Ungeordnetheit (wildes Durcheinander) mit abwechselnden Beiwohnenden (Beischlafenden); steht ihr aber in einem Gelöbnis (Verlobung) für ein zu schliessendes Bündnis (Ehe) mit einem anderen Mann oder Weib, dann sei es des Unrechtens, wenn ihr anderen beiwohnt (beischlaft); und es ist nicht des Rechtens, wenn ihr einander beiwohnt (beischlaft), wenn ihr zueinander in unberührbarer Gefährtenschaft (platonische Freundschaft) steht.
32) Und es ist des Rechtens, dass das Weib nur einen Mann habe, denn es kann nur durch einen allein einer Zeugung (Befruchtung) für Nachkommenschaft zugeordnet sein; ein Mann aber möge drei Weiber haben, denn er vermag mehrere Zeugungen (Befruchtungen) bei mehreren Weibern vorzunehmen, doch ist gegeben, dass er allen Weibern in allen Dingen und in der Versorgung und in der Gleichstellung gerecht zu werden vermag; und hat ein Mann mehrere Weiber, dann gelte mit jeder ein Bündnis (Ehe), in das die anderen Weiber auch eingeschlossen seien und daran teilhaben.
33) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens, wenn im Bündnis (Ehe) Vereinte, Mann wie Weib, ausserhalb ihres Bündnisses (Ehe) einem anderen Mann oder Weib beiwohnen (beischlafen), die nicht im Bündnis eingeschlossen sind, denn das ist ein Bruch des Bündnisses (Ehe) und soll durch die Gerichtsbarkeit geahndet werden mit einer Massnahmevollziehung an einem Massnahmevollziehungsort (abgelegener Ort/einsame Insel) auf bestimmte Zeit.
34) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens und bedeutet Blutschande (Inzest/Inzucht), ein Bündnis (Ehe) einzugehen mit einem Weib, das mit eurem Vater oder Vorvater (Grossvater) vertraut (verheiratet) war; also ist es aber nicht des Rechtens und bedeutet Blutschande (Inzest/Inzucht), ein Bündnis (Ehe) einzugehen mit einem Mann, der mit eurer Mutter oder Vormutter (Grossmutter) vertraut (verheiratet) war; und es soll, so solches geschieht, harte Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit erfolgen.
35) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens und bedeutet Blutschande (Inzest/Inzucht), wenn Vater oder Mutter mit ihren Söhnen oder Töchtern ein Bündnis (Ehe) eingehen oder ihnen beiwohnen (beischlafen); und es soll, so solches geschieht, harte Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit erfolgen.
36) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens und bedeutet Blutschande (Inzest/Inzucht), eurem Vater oder eurer Mutter beizuwohnen (beizuschlafen), also harte Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit erfolgen soll, wenn solches getan (vollzogen) wird.
37) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens und bedeutet Blutschande (Inzest/Inzucht), wenn Geschwister untereinander Bündnisse (Ehen) eingehen oder einander beiwohnen (beischlafen), also harte Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit erfolge, wenn solches getan (vollzogen) wird.
38) Also sind dem Mann und dem Weib unerlaubt (verboten) für ein Bündnis (Ehe) oder Beiwohnen (Beischlaf) ihre Mütter und Väter, ihre Töchter und Söhne und deren Töchter und Söhne; und es seien ihnen unerlaubt (verboten) ihre Schwestern und Brüder wie auch die Brudertöchter und Brudersöhne, die Schwestertöchter und Schwestersöhne; und also gelte das auch für die Söhne und Töchter der Brudertöchter und Brudersöhne wie auch für die Kinder der Schwestertöchter und der Schwestersöhne; so ihnen Schutz gewährt sei bis ins dritte Glied, auf dass keine Blutschande (Inzest/Inzucht) entstehe.

39) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens, also es nicht sein soll, dass zuverwandte Mütter und Väter (Stiefvater/Stiefmutter und Adoptivvater/Adoptivmutter) den zuverwandten Kindern (Stiefkinder und Adoptivkinder) beiwohnen (beischlafen), so aber solches doch geschieht, soll harte Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit erfolgen; sind zugewandte Kinder (Stiefkinder), die nicht als eigene (adoptiert) genommen werden, so gelte zu ihrem Schutz ihr Alter bis zu der Zeit, da sie aus der Jugend entwachsen (erwachsen) sind, wonach sie in den Stand eines Bündnisses (Ehe) durch den zugewandten Vater (Stiefvater) oder durch die zugewandte Mutter (Stiefmutter) gehoben werden können, wenn es dem Willen der Kinder und des Vaters und der Mutter entspricht.
40) Es ist jedoch des Rechtens, wenn ein Mann gleichzeitig mehrere Weiber, die Schwestern sind, in einem Bündnis (Ehe) an seinen Herd (Haus) führt.
41) Und nicht des Rechtens ist es, einzugehen (beizuschlafen) zu Mann oder Weib, wenn diese in einem anderen Bündnis (Ehe) einem anderen Mann oder Weib angetraut sind.
42) Und es sei des Rechtens und euch erlaubt, so ihr nicht verbündet (verheiratet) seid, mit allen euren Mitteln der Ehrsamkeit und in edler Weise einen Mann oder ein Weib zu suchen, wenn ihr keine Unzucht begeht und ihr mit dem Mann oder Weib ein Bündnis (Ehe) eingeht und ein Geschlecht (Familie) gründet; und es ist des Rechtens und erlaubt, dass nicht nur Mann und Weib ein Geschlecht (Familie) gründen, sondern auch Weib und Weib und Mann und Mann, denen es auch erlaubt sei, Waisenkinder an eigener Statt (durch Adoption) anzunehmen, auf dass ihr Zweig (Familienname) weitergetragen werde.
43) Und für die Freuden, die ihr als Mann und Weib voneinander erhaltet, sollt ihr einander die Gabe der wahrlichen Liebe geben, auf dass ihr euch ständig vertragt und einander gut seid.

31) And it is rightful if you are not in a bond (marriage) that you lie with (have sexual intercourse with) one another in confidential unity (mutual liking), if you do not yet have a wife or a husband (you are single) and you have come of age (grown up), but at the same time it shall be that a touchable companionship (open friendship) exists and not however a wild disorderliness (wild promiscuity) of changing partners with whom you lie (have sexual intercourse); if you are however in a vow (betrothal) for a bond (marriage) to be entered into with another man or woman, then it is unrightful if you lie with (have sexual intercourse with) others; and it is not rightful if you lie with (have sexual intercourse with) one another if you are in an untouchable companionship (platonic friendship) with one another.
32) And it is rightful that the woman has one man only, because it is only through one man alone that a procreation (fertilisation) for descendants can come about; a man, however, may have three women, because he is capable of undertaking several procreations (fertilisations) with several women, but it is given for him to be able to be fair to all women in all things and in their provision and in their equality; and if a man has several women then a bond (marriage) applies with each of them, within which the other women are also included and of which they also partake.
33) And it is not rightful if people in union of a bond (marriage), with a man or woman, lie with (have sexual intercourse with) another man or another woman who is not included in the bond, because that is a breach of the bond (marriage) and shall be punished by the jurisdiction with a fulfilment of guidelines in a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded place/isolated island) for a certain time.

34) And it is not rightful and means blood-disgrace (incest/inbreeding) to enter into a bond (marriage) with a woman who was intimate with (married to) your father or forefather (grandfather); therefore it is not rightful and amounts to blood-disgrace (incest/inbreeding) to enter into a bond (marriage) with a man who was intimate with (married to) your mother or foremother (grandmother); therefore a hard punishment shall be meted out by the jurisdiction if something of this kind is done (undertaken).
35) And it is not rightful and means blood-disgrace (incest/inbreeding) if a father or mother enters into a bond (marriage) or lies with (has sexual intercourse with) his or her sons or daughters; therefore a hard punishment shall be meted out by the jurisdiction if something of this kind is done (undertaken).
36) And it is not rightful and means blood-disgrace (incest/inbreeding) to lie with (have sexual intercourse with) your father or your mother, therefore a hard punishment shall be meted out by the jurisdiction if something of this kind is done (undertaken).
37) And it is not rightful and means blood-disgrace (incest/inbreeding) if brothers and sisters enter into bonds (marriages) with one another or lie with (have sexual intercourse with) one another, therefore a hard punishment shall be meted out by the jurisdiction if something of this kind is done (undertaken).
38) Therefore man and woman are not allowed (it is forbidden for them) to enter into a bond (marriage) or to lie with (have sexual intercourse with) their mothers and fathers, their daughters and sons and the daughters and sons of their own daughters and sons; and it is not allowed for man and woman (it is forbidden for them) to do so with their sisters and brothers as well as the sons and daughters of their brothers and the sons and daughters of their sisters; and the same applies to the sons and daughters of the sons and daughters of their brothers as well as to the children of the daughters of their sisters and the children of the sons of theirs sisters; therefore protection shall be granted you as far as the third generation so that no blood-disgrace (incest/inbreeding) may occur.
39) And it is not rightful, therefore it shall not occur, that related mothers and fathers (stepfathers/stepmothers and adoptive fathers/adoptive mothers) lie with (have sexual intercourse with) the related children (stepchildren and adopted children), therefore a hard punishment shall be meted out by the jurisdiction if something of this kind is done (undertaken); if there are joined children (stepchildren) who are not taken as your own (not adopted) then their protection shall take the form of their age until the time when they come of age (grow up), following which they may be raised to the status of a bond (marriage) by the joined father (stepfather) or the joined mother (stepmother), if this is in accordance with the will of the children and that of the father and the mother.
40) However, it is rightful if a man has several women at the same time who are sisters and he takes them into his hearth (home) in a bond (marriage).
41) And it is not rightful to have congress (sexual relations) with a man or a woman if that man or woman is intimate with another man or woman in another bond (marriage).
42) And it is rightful and allowed for you, if you are not in a bond (married) to look for a man or a woman with all your means of uprightness and in a noble wise, providing you do not commit any immoral and unseemly sexual behaviour and you enter into a bond (marriage) with the man or woman and found a clan (family); and it is rightful and permitted for not only man and woman to found a clan (family), but also for a woman and a woman and a man and a man, to whom it is also permitted to take orphaned children as their own (by adoption) so that their line (family name) may be continued.
43) And for the joys that you receive from one another as man and woman, you shall give one another the gift of true love so that you always live in harmony and are good to one another.

44) Und es soll für euch keine Schande in irgend etwas liegen, worüber ihr euch gegenseitig einigt, sei es in eurer Vereinigung (Beischlaf) oder in euren ausgeklügelten Geschicken (Praktiken) dabei, denn nichts sei euch unerlaubt (verboten) darin, was auch immer ihr im Einverständnis miteinander zu euren Freuden und zu eurer Erquickung tut.
45) Und wer von euch es sich nicht leisten kann oder es nicht will, ein beglaubigtes Bündnis (amtlich, obrigkeitlich beglaubigt) zu schliessen, so sei es euch des Rechtens, ein geltendes Bündnis (Ehe) ohne obrigkeitlichen Beweis (Beglaubigung) einzugehen und alle gleichen Rechte zu haben wie jene, welche einen Beweis der Obrigkeit haben; also gelte das auch für Bündnisse (Ehen) zwischen Weib und Weib und Mann und Mann.
46) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens, einen Mann oder ein Weib in ein Bündnis zu zwingen, aus welchen Gründen auch immer; doch soll dafür harte Ahndung sein durch die Gerichtsbarkeit, wenn dem zuwidergehandelt wird.
47) Und werdet ihr der Geilheit und Unzucht (sexuelle Schuld) und der Buhlerei (Hurerei) schuldig, wenn ihr ein Bündnis (Ehe) eingegangen seid, dann sollt ihr durch die Gerichtsbarkeit harter Ahndung eingeordnet werden, wie diese vorgeschrieben sein soll durch eine Massnahmevollziehung; also soll das auch gelten für jene unter euch, welche ihr euch auch nur des Anlaufes (Versuches) schuldig macht, auf dass ihr euch vor dem unrechten Tun fürchtet und zurückhaltet, weil das besser für euch ist.
48) Also sei es des Rechtens, wenn ihr euch durch ein Bündnis (Ehe) zur Treue verpflichtet habt, dass ihr keine Unzucht (sexuelle Schuld) auf euch ladet und keine Buhlerei (Hurerei) treibt und euch nicht insgeheim Liebhaber nehmt, weder einen Mann noch ein Weib.
49) Und erachtet nicht aus reiner Lustbarkeit (sexuellem Drang) und Lüsternheit (Gier) einem Mann oder Weib die Reinheit (Keuschheit/Unschuld) zu nehmen, auf dass ihr euer Gelüst (Begierde) erfüllen und unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) eurer Grosssprecherei Fülle (Genüge) tun könnt.
50) Und erniedrigt euch nicht durch Geilheit und Unzucht (sexuelle Schuld) und Buhlerei (Hurerei), indem ihr aus Berauschung (Begierde) dem Beiwohnen (Beischlaf) verfallt oder Besitz und Buhlenlohn (Hurenlohn) nehmt.

51) Und es ist euch geboten, die Rechte der Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu wahren, auf dass ihnen alles zugestanden wird, was ihnen gehört, also auch die Freiheit, so Sklaverei, wie auch sonstiger Handel mit Euresgleichen (Menschen), und Knechtschaft und auch Leibeigenheit wider alle Rechte verstossen und verwerflich wie auch unerlaubt (verboten) sind; ihr alle sollt euch in Güte und Liebe Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zuwenden und sie nicht harmen in irgendeiner Weise.
52) Ihr sollt euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) eure Bürde des Daseins erleichtern, denn ihr seid schwach durch euer Unwissen um die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote, also ihr euch und Euresgleichen (Menschen) Erleichterung schaffen sollt, indem ihr euch der Wahrheitslehre zuwendet, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, auf dass es euch wohl ergehen möge.

53) Zehrt (verschleisst) nicht mit unerlaubten (verbotenen) Mitteln (Betrug/Diebstahl) euren Besitz untereinander auf; erlangt (verdient) alles mit ehrlichem Handel und in gegenseitigem Einverständnis.
54) Und seid achtbar (ehrlich) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) zu euch selbst, also ihr nicht an eurem Leib (Körper) und Leben freveln sollt und euch nicht selbst tötet (mordet) wie auch nicht durch Meuchelmörder töten (morden) lasst; und tötet (mordet) nicht um den Besitz eines anderen willen; und raubt nicht jene aus, welche einhergehen (Wanderer/Kaufleute usw.) oder ihren Reichtum auf sich tragen oder im Haus (daheim) aufbewahren; doch wer trotzdem in Frevelhaftigkeit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) wider dieses Gesetz verstösst, soll in harter Ahndung entmannt oder entweibt (aus der Gesellschaft ausgeschlossen und geschlechtlich getrennt) werden und auf bestimmte Zeit ausgesetzt sein durch ein Verweilen an einem Massnahmevollziehungsort (abgelegener Ort/einsame Insel) unter seinesgleichen und in Trennung der Geschlechter (nur Männer oder nur Frauen), auf dass sie das Feuer der Ermahnung (Gewissen) in sich spüren und rechten Sinnes werden.
55) Haltet ihr euch von den geringen und von den schweren euch unerlaubten (verbotenen) Dingen fern, und haltet ihr euch an die Gesetze und Gebote, die in gerechter (verantwortungsvoller) Weise zum Wohl und zum Schutz des Lebens aller gegeben sind, dann werdet ihr zur Liebe unter allen beitragen wie auch zum Frieden, zur Freiheit und zur Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).
56) Und begehrt nicht nach dem, was andere auszeichnet oder was andere erschaffen haben, wie ihr auch nicht nach des anderen Besitz begehren sollt; was ihr haben wollt, sollt ihr aus eigener Kraft in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) erschaffen, so jeder Mann seinen Anteil haben soll nach seinem Verdienst, und so jedes Weib seinen Anteil haben soll nach seinem Verdienst; seid nicht missgünstig nach dem, was andere mehr haben als ihr, auf dass ihr nicht zu Verlästerern (Verleumdern) an ihnen und nicht zu Dieben, zu Betrügern und zu Schächern (Verbrechern) werdet, wenn ihr euch erdreistet, sie zu schmähen, sie zu bestehlen, zu betrügen oder auszurauben.
57) Bedenkt, jedem ist immer alles gegeben nach seinem Verdienst, und so soll es auch sein in einem Bund (Vertrag), wenn ihr einen miteinander geschlossen habt, auf dass nicht der eine nachteilig und der andere vorteilig (Vorteil haben) werde, also alles stets so geregelt sei, dass beide Beteiligten gleiche Anteile und Rechte

44) And there shall be no defilement for you in anything that you mutually agree upon, whether it concerns your union (sexual intercourse) or your ingenious skills (practices) in this, because nothing shall be disallowed (forbidden) to you that you do with one another in mutual consent for your joys and your delectation.

45) And those of you who cannot afford or do not want to enter into a certified bond (officially certified, certified by the authority), then it is rightful for you to enter into a valid bond (marriage) without evidence (authorisation) from the authorities, and to have all the same rights as those who have evidence from the authority; thus this also applies to bonds (marriages) between woman and woman and between man and man.
46) And it is not rightful to coerce a man or a woman into a bond for whatever reason; yet hard punishment shall be meted out by the jurisdiction if this is contravened.

47) And if you are guilty of sexual excessiveness and fornication (sexual culpability) and of sexual enticement (whoring) when you have entered into a bond (marriage), then the jurisdiction shall impose a hard punishment on you as shall be prescribed by a fulfilment of guidelines; therefore the same shall also apply to those amongst you who are only guilty of making an approach (attempt) so that you may fear the unrightful doing and hold back because that is better for you.
48) Therefore it is rightful if you have undertaken to be true through a bond (marriage) that you do not bring any fornication (sexual culpability) onto yourselves and do not get involved in any harlotry (prostitution) and do not take lovers to yourselves in secret, either a man or a woman.
49) And do not consider taking the purity (chastity/innocence) from a man or woman out of pure revelry (sexual urge) and lustfulness (greed), so that you can fulfil your craving (desire) and give fullness (sufficiency) to your boastfulness amongst people of your kind (human beings).
50) And do not debase yourselves by sexual excessiveness and fornication (sexual culpability) and sexual enticement (whoring) by falling prey to lying with (having sexual intercourse with) partners out of drunkenness (desire) or taking possessions and a whore's payment.
51) And it is recommended for you to uphold the laws of people of your kind (human beings) so that everything will be granted to them that belongs to them, therefore also freedom, as slavery as well as other trafficking in people of your kind (human beings) and servitude as well as bondage contravene all rights and are reprehensible as well as disallowed (forbidden); you shall turn to people of your kind (fellow human beings) in kindheartedness and love and not harm them in any wise.
52) You shall ease the burden of the existence for yourselves and people of your kind (fellow human beings) because you are weak through your unknowing of the truth of the primal power (Creation) and its laws and recommendations, therefore you shall bring about assuagement for yourselves and people of your kind (human beings) by turning yourselves to the truth-teaching, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life so that it may go well with you.
53) Do not split up (share) your possessions amongst one another with illicit (forbidden) means (deception/theft); obtain (earn) everything with honest commerce and in mutual consent.
54) And be reputable (honest) and righteous (conscientious) to yourselves, so you shall not commit any outrage to your own body and life and not kill (murder) yourselves, neither shall you let yourselves be killed (murdered) by deceitful murderers; and do not kill (murder) for the sake of another's possessions; and do not rob those who are going about their business (wayfarers/business people, etc.) or who carry their wealth on their person or keep it in their house (home); and yet whoever contravenes this law nevertheless in outrageousness and inequity (unfairness) shall be severely punished by separation from men or women (cast out of society and separated by gender) and be excluded for a certain time through remaining in a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded place/isolated island) amongst people of their kind and in separation of the sexes (only men or only women) so that they may feel the fire of admonishment (conscience) in themselves and become of right sense.
55) Keep yourselves away from the minor and the major things which are illicit (forbidden) for you, and observe the laws and recommendations that are given in a fair (responsible) wise for the weal and for the protection of the life of all, then you will contribute to love amongst all, as well as to peace, freedom and consonance (harmony).
56) And do not desire that which sets others apart or what others have created, just as you shall not desire the possessions of another either; the things you want to have shall be created by your own power in righteousness (conscientiousness), so that every man shall have his share according to his merits, and so that every woman shall have her share according to her merits; do not be envious of things that others have more of than you do, so that you do not become slanderers (calumniators) of them and you do not become thieves, deceivers and murderers (killers) if you dare to slander them, steal from them, deceive them or rob them.

57) Consider, each one is given everything according to his or her merits, and so it shall also be in a bond (contract) if you have concluded one with one another so that one party shall not be disadvantaged whilst the other is advantaged (receives a benefit), therefore everything shall always be regulated so that both parties receive the

erhalten, auf dass der eine nicht mehr habe als der andere; und schliesst ihr einen Bund (Vertrag) für einen Handel, dann sei er so gehalten, dass der, welcher der Geber (Verkäufer) ist, nicht den Nehmenden (Käufer) übervorteile und dieser seiner Verpflichtung zum (gegenüber dem) Geber (Verkäufer) nicht müssig (nicht untätig) werde.

58) Und in Verantwortung für alle Dinge steht ihr sowohl als Mann wie auch als Weib, und so sei es auch des Rechtens in dieser Weise gehalten, wenn ihr in einem Bündnis (Ehe) einhergeht, wie aber auch, wenn ihr noch unbemannt und unbeweibt (unverheiratet) seid; also tragt ihr in einem Bündnis (Ehe) wie auch im Unvermähltsein die umfängliche Verantwortung für alles und jedes, was ihr auch immer tut; und im Bündnis (Ehe) sei sowohl das Weib wie auch der Mann in die umfängliche Verantwortung für das Geschlecht (Familie) und also die Nachkommenschaft und für den Herd (Haushalt) und den Besitz und Reichtum eingesetzt; und wird alles gemeinsam geführt und geschaffen, dann gebührt aller Besitz und Reichtum gemeinsam, doch geht das Bündnis auseinander, dann gebührt alles gemeinsam Erschaffene jedem, Mann und Weib, zu gleichen Anteilen; wird vom Mann oder Weib eigener Besitz und Reichtum ins Bündnis (Ehe) eingebracht, dann gelte jeder Besitz und Reichtum angemessen (gemäss) dem, wer ihn als eigene Bescheidung (mitgebrachtes Gut) mitgebracht hat, was auch so bleibe, wenn das Bündnis (Ehe) aufgelöst wird; weder Mann noch Weib soll in der Verantwortung und Führung des Geschlechts (Familie) und der Nachkommenschaft und dem Herd (Haushalt) vorgezogen sein, denn deren Führung und Erhalt und die Versorgung liegt in der Verantwortlichkeit beider, doch soll es sein, dass der klügere Teil, Mann oder Weib, mehr Verantwortung trage als der weniger kluge Teil; und also sei es des Rechtens, dass sowohl der Mann wie auch das Weib einander in Verantwortlichkeit gehorsam sind und ihre gemeinsamen Geheimnisse des Bündnisses (Ehe) nach aussen wahren und also nicht mit Eindringenden (Dritten) darüber reden, auf dass die Vertrautheit der Einigkeit der Bündnisgefährten (Ehepartner) gewahrt bleibe; ist aber von einem Bündnisgefährten (Ehepartner) Widerspenstigkeit oder Laster oder Sucht gegeben, auf dass das Bündnis (Ehe) und die Führung des Geschlechts (Familie) und die Versorgung der Nachkommen und der Erhalt des Herdes (Haushalt) Schaden leiden, dann soll durch die Gerichtsbarkeit eine Erwählung (Beschluss) ergehen zur Anordnung (Massregelung), dass die Widerspenstigkeit, das Laster oder die Sucht bekämpft und aufgelöst werden; und wenn der widerspenstige Teil gehorcht und während eines Jahres nachweist, dass das Übel behoben ist, dann soll kein weiterer Weg wider ihn gesucht werden; ergibt sich jedoch nach einem Jahr, dass der Erwählung (Beschluss) und der Anordnung (Massregelung) zuwidergehandelt wird, dann soll eine Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit erfolgen, auf dass an einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Landstriche oder Inseln) eine Zeit von zwei Jahren zum Beikommen (Heilung/Genesung) verbracht werde; bringt die Massnahmeerfüllung (Ahndung durch Aussonderung aus der Gesellschaft für eine bestimmte Zeit) keinen Nutzen (Erfolg), dann soll eine Auflösung des Bündnisses (Ehe) erfolgen, auf dass der Schaden und die Zerstörung des Geschlechts (Familie) nicht weiter um sich greife.

59) Und entsteht zwischen Mann und Weib im Bündnis (Ehe) ein Zerwürfnis, dann bestellt einen Schiedsrichter je aus der Sippe des Mannes und des Weibes, auf dass eine Aussöhnung erwogen werde, die zwischen Mann und Weib bewerkstelligt werde, auf dass Frieden und Eintracht (Harmonie) unter ihnen herrsche; kommt aber keine Aussöhnung zustande und geht das Zerwürfnis weiter, dann führt es zur Verderbnis (Zerrüttung) des Bündnisses (Ehe), also dieses nach einem Jahr nach dem Begehr der Aussöhnung aufgelöst werden und dem Mann und dem Weib je ein Scheidebrief gegeben sein soll.

60) Richtet euch in allen Dingen nach der wahrlichen Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und setzt ihr nicht Unrechtes an die Seite, so ihr auch tun sollt in der Weise, dass ihr Güte und Milde erweist für eure Eltern und Voreltern (Grosseltern) wie auch für eure Geschwister und Anverwandten, für eure geradewegs (direkten) Nachbarn und jene, welche euch Fremde sind, also sollt ihr aber in gleicher Weise tun für die Armen und Bedürftigen wie auch den Gefährten an eurer Seite und den Wandersleuten, die alle die gleichen Rechte als Euresgleichen (Menschen) besitzen und denen ihr die Rechte gewähren sollt, weil es eure Pflicht gegenüber Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ist; seid nicht von Stolz und keine Grosstuer (Grossmäuler/Prahler/Maulhelden) gegenüber Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), denn wahrlich macht ihr euch als solche unbeliebt und undenkbar (unmöglich), wie ihr auch vereitelt, dass ihr als würdig beachtet (ernst genommen) werdet.

61) Die unter euch, welche ihr geizig seid und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zum Geiz verleitet und im Geiz das verhehlt (verheimlicht), was euch gewährt wurde und was ihr erschaffen und an Reichtum errungen habt, auf dass ihr den Armen und den Bedürftigen nicht geben müsst, was ihnen davon von euch zusteht, dann betrügt ihr auch mit dem Anteil (Steuer), den ihr dem Volk (Staat) zu dessen Erhalt und zu seinem Wirken schuldig seid; dann sollt ihr der Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit zugeführt werden.

62) Und jene unter euch, welche ihr von eurem Hab und Gut und Reichtum austeilt (spendet), auf dass ihr von den Leuten gesehen und gelobt werdet, ihr sollt wissen, dass nur das Böse und die Gier nach Ansehen euch leiten (führen) und dass die Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) euer Gefährte ist, so euer Lohn nur Übel sein wird.

63) Bedenkt, was euch alles widerfahren wird, wenn ihr dem Geiz verfallen seid und den Armen und Bedürftigen nicht darbringt (spendet) von dem, was euer Besitz und Reichtum ist; wahrlich, ihr werdet in euch weder Frohsein finden noch Liebe und Frieden, weder Glück noch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und wahre Freiheit, weil ihr Gefangene eurer selbst und eures Geizes seid.

same shares and rights such that one does not have more than the other; and if you conclude a bond (contract) for a deal, then it shall be such that the one who is the grantor (seller) does not give excessive advantage to the receiver (purchaser) and the latter does not carry out his or her obligation to (towards) the grantor (seller) tardily (does not discharge the responsibility).

58) And you stand in responsibility for all things both as man and as woman, and therefore it shall also be kept rightful in this wise if you enter into a bond (marriage) as well as if you are still without a partner (unmarried); therefore whether in a bond (marriage) or in the unmarried state you bear the entire responsibility for every and each thing that you do; and in the bond (marriage) it is both the woman and the man who bear complete responsibility for the clan (family) and therefore the descendants as well as for the hearth (household) and possessions and wealth; and if everything is managed and created jointly then all parties have an equal right to all possessions and wealth, but if the bond breaks apart then everything that has been created jointly shall fall due in equal measure to the man and woman; if the man or woman brings his or her own possessions into the bond (marriage) then every possession and the wealth shall be due commensurately (accordingly) to the one who brought it with them as their own (goods brought with them), which shall also apply if the bond (marriage) is dissolved; neither man nor woman shall be preferred in the responsibility and management of the clan (family) and the descendants and the hearth (household) because the management and welfare of these are in the responsibility of both, but it shall be that the more discerning party, man or woman, bears a heavier responsibility than the less discerning party; and therefore it is rightful that both the man and the woman are obedient to one another in responsibility and keep their joint secrets of the bond (marriage) in public and therefore do not talk with interveners (third parties) about it so that the confidentiality of the unity of the bonded companions (marriage partners) may be retained; if however one bonded companion (married partner) behaves with intractability or vice or pathological craving so that the bond (marriage) and the management of the clan (family) and provision for the descendants and welfare of the hearth (household) suffer harm, then the jurisdiction shall make a choice (decision) about the reprimand so that the intractability, vice or pathological craving may be counteracted and resolved; and if the intractable party obeys and demonstrates throughout one year that the evil has been rectified, then no further measures shall be sought against him or her; if, however, it becomes apparent after one year that the choice (decision) and the reprimand are being contravened then the jurisdiction shall impose a punishment involving confinement to a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded regions or islands) for a time of two years for coming to terms (healing/recovery); if the fulfilment of measures (punishment by separation from society for a certain time) does not yield any benefit (success) then the bond (marriage) shall be dissolved so that the harm and destruction of the clan (family) does not continue to grow.

59) And if a rift comes about between a man and a woman in a bond (marriage) then one arbitrator each from the man's side and the woman's side shall be appointed to bring about a reconciliation between the man and the woman so that peace and consonance (harmony) may reign amongst them; if however no reconciliation comes about and the rift continues then it leads to destruction (breakdown) of the bond (marriage) so that this shall be dissolved one year after the desire for reconciliation, and one letter of separation each shall be given to the man and to the woman.

60) Direct yourselves in all things according to true equitableness (fairness) and do not set unright at its side, as you shall also do in the wise that you show kindheartedness and mildness to your parents and their parents (your grandparents), as well as to for your brothers and sisters and relations, to your immediate neighbours and those who are strangers to you, therefore you shall also act in the same wise towards the poor and needy as well as the companions at your side and travellers, all of whom shall have the same rights as people of your kind (human beings) and to whom you shall grant these rights because it is your duty towards people of your kind (fellow human beings); do not be of pride and do not be show-offs (loudmouths/boasters/big-mouths) towards people of your kind (fellow human beings), since truly you make yourselves unpopular and unthinkable (impossible) as you also prevent yourselves from being deemed as worthy (taken seriously).

61) Those amongst you who are stingy and mislead people of your kind (fellow human beings) into stinginess and, in stinginess, keep secret what has been granted to you and what you have created and the wealth you have achieved, so that you do not have to give to the poor and needy that part of which is their due from you, then you are also practising deceit with the share (tax) that you owe to the people (state) for its upkeep and for its efforts, in which case you shall be brought to punishment by the jurisdiction.

62) And those amongst you who share out (donate) some of your goods and chattels and wealth so that you are seen and praised by the people, you shall know that you are only being guided (led) by evil and voracity for renown, and that falseness (deviousness) is your companion and your only reward will be disaster.

63) Consider what will happen to all of you if you have fallen prey to stinginess and do not present (donate) some of your possessions and wealth to the poor and needy; truly, you will find neither gladness nor love nor peace in yourselves, neither happiness nor consonance (harmony) and no true freedom, because you are captives of yourselves and of your stinginess.

64) Wahrlich, es geschieht keinem von euch auch nur ein Stäubchen Gewicht an Unrecht, wenn ihr von Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und von Geiz befallen seid und in euch das Feuer der Ermahnung (Gewissen) und der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), wie aber auch das Feuer der Unliebe und Unfreiheit und des Unfriedens lodert; also seid reuig und wendet euch ab von all eurem Übel und vom Unrecht und begeht gute Taten, die ihr immer wieder verdoppelt, auf dass der guten Taten viele Male werden und es euch zu grossem Lohn gereicht.
65) Und bedenkt, dass es euch schlecht ergehen wird und ihr in grosse Schande fallen werdet, wenn ihr vor dem Volke steht und Zeugen herbeigebracht werden und diese euch selbst als Zeugen wider euch selbst und euer unrechtes Tun und wider eure Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) benennen, auf dass ihr in Schmählichkeit (Verächtlichkeit/Unwürdigkeit) vor dem Volk verfallt.
66) Also wird die Schmählichkeit (Verächtlichkeit) des Volkes an einem guten Tag auch jene unter euch treffen, die ihr im Unwissen um die Wahrheitslehre verharrt und die ihr euch gegen die wahrlichen Propheten empört, weil ihr den Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) der Götter und Götzen eure Frömmigkeit (Glauben) schenkt und die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten lästert und sie um ihrer Lehre willen verlästert (verleumdet) und verfolgt und ihnen nach dem Leben trachtet; und wahrlich, ihr, die ihr solches tut, ihr werdet euch an jenem Tag wünschen, wenn in euch die Erkenntnis der Wahrheit reift und sie euch übermannt, dass doch die Erde über euch geebnet werde, weil dann die tiefsten Dinge der Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) über euch hereinbrechen und ihr in Beschämung im Erdreich versinken möchtet.
67) Naht euch jedoch nicht der Wahrheit in bösem Trachten, wenn ihr nicht bei Sinnen (wenn die Wahrheit verleugnet wird) seid, sondern tut es erst, wenn ihr wisst, was ihr in rechtschaffener (gewissenhafter) Weise und in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) wollt, um die Wahrheit zu erfahren; also sei es, dass ihr euch fernhaltet von der Wahrheit, wenn ihr sie verlästern (verleumden) wollt, so ihr euch ihr erst dann zuwendet, wenn euer rechtschaffenes (gewissenhaftes) Sinnen danach steht, denn wahrlich, unrechtschaffenen (gewissenlosen) Sinnes bleibt euch die Wahrheit verschlossen.
68) Und seid ihr unterwegs auf Reisen, Mann oder Weib, dann tut gleichsam wie im eigenen Haus, so ihr euch täglich der Aufrechterhaltung eurer Reinheit (Hygiene) durch Waschen oder Baden hingebt, so oft es die Angelegenheit (Umstand) erfordert; also gelte das auch für Kranke und Arbeitende im Zustand der Unreinheit, wie auch dann, wenn ihr vom Abtritt (Toilette) kommt; und also sei euch geboten, euch mit einer Waschung oder mit einem Bad zu reinigen, wenn ihr einander beigewohnt (beigeschlafen) habt; und befreit eure Scham vom Haar, Mann und Weib, um eurer Reinheit (Hygiene) und Gesundheit willen und auf dass sich kein Ungeziefer darin einniste; schändet (beschneidet) jedoch nicht euer Geschlechtsorgan, auf dass es um der Ganzheit willen im Zustand des Aussehens (Natur) belassen und nur dann verändert (beschnitten) werde, wenn es allein die Not der Gesundheit (medizinisch-chirurgische Massnahme) erfordert; und findet ihr kein Wasser, auf dass ihr euch damit reinigt, dann behändigt (nehmt) geeignete Gewebe (Tücher) und reibt euch damit zur Reinlichkeit.
69) Hört nicht auf die falschen Propheten, nicht auf die Priester und Diener (Handlanger) der Götter und Götzen, die euch falsche Lehren und Bindungen (Religionen/Glauben) bringen und falsche Gehalte (Formen) des Gebarens (Verhaltens) wie auch falsches und irres Brauchtum (Rituale), auf dass ihr es euch erkauft (annehmt) im Irrtum und vom Weg der wahrlichen Wahrheitslehre und also von der Lehre des Quells des Lebens (Schöpfung) abirrt, um im Feuer der Unwahrheit und des Irrtums zu verbrennen.
70) Seid nicht jene unter euch, welche ihr die Worte der Wahrheit aus ihren richtigen Stellungen (in ihrer wahren Form) verdreht (verfälscht), denn wahrlich, ihr hört die Worte der Wahrheit, doch ihr folgt ihnen nicht; ihr hört die Worte der Wahrheit, doch ohne dass ihr sie wirklich hört, und ihr verbergt mit euren Zungen (Worten und Lügen), was wirklich in euch ist an Unwahrheit und Unwissen, und ihr versucht, die Wahrheitslehre der Propheten und die Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) zu verlästern (verleumden); und wahrlich, es wäre euch besser und aufrechter, euch der Wahrheit zuzuwenden und ihr zu gehorchen, auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst verflucht um eures Unwissens und eurer Verlästerung (Verleumdung) willen.
71) Ihr, die ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit hört, die euch durch die Lehre der Propheten gebracht wird, bemüht euch, die Lehre zu erfassen (verstehen) und sie zu erfüllen, wie es schon vor euch geschehen ist durch jene, welche sich der Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) zugewandt haben; also vernichtet nicht die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und verfolgt nicht die wahrlichen Propheten und zeiht (bezichtigt) sie nicht der Lüge, der Täuschung und der Unredlichkeit, auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst auf den Rücken legt (betrügt) und euch nicht selbst verflucht.
72) Wahrlich, es kann euch nicht zum Guten gereichen, wenn ihr der Wahrheitslehre fremd bleibt und wenn ihr der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen sowie Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener zur Seite stellt; und wer der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellt, der hat wahrhaftig in sich selbst Unheil ersonnen.
73) Bedenkt deren, welche sich rein und wahrhaftig in der Wahrheit erachten, weil sie im Glauben an einen von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdichteten (erfundenen) Gott oder Götzen gefangen sind und den Priestern und Götterdienern und Götzendienern ihr Ohr leihen und dadurch den Weg der Wahrheit verfehlen, um in Hass und Eifersucht, in Begierden (Lastern/Lüsternheiten/ Süchten/Trieben) und Rachsucht wie auch im Wahn der

64) Truly, not one iota of unright happens to any of you if you have fallen prey to unrighteousness (conscienceless-ness) and to stinginess, and the fire of admonishment (conscience) and dissonance (disharmony) as well as the fire of unlove and unfreedom and unpeace burns in you; therefore be remorseful and turn yourselves away from all your evil and from unright and do good deeds which you ought to redouble continuously so that the good deeds multiply and are sufficient to grant you a great reward.

65) And consider that it will go badly with you and that you will fall into great shame if you stand before the people and witnesses are brought forth who call you as witnesses against yourselves and your unrightful doings and against your unrighteousness (consciencelessness) so that you fall into disparagement (contemptibility/un-worthiness) before the people.
66) Therefore the disparagement (contemptibility) of the people will, one fine day, also strike those amongst you who persist in the unknowledge about the truth-teaching and who rise up against the true prophets, because you grant your godliness (belief) to the priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of gods and tin gods, and slander (calumniate) and persecute the prophets because of their teaching and strive to kill them; and truly, those of you who do such things will wish on that day when knowledge of the truth ripens in you and over-whelms you, that the earth would be covered over you because then the deepest things of the truth of the primal power (Creation) will befall you and you will wish to sink into the soil in your shame.

67) However, do not approach the truth out of evil striving if you are not of right sense (if the truth is denied), but do this only if you know what you want in a righteous (conscientious) wise and in equitableness (fairness) in order to learn about the truth; therefore you shall keep yourselves distant from the truth if you want to slander (calumniate) it, just as you shall only then turn to it if you have a righteous (conscientious) sense, because truly with an unrighteous (conscienceless) sense the truth will remain closed to you.

68) And if you are travelling, man or woman, then do the same as in your own house, involving washing or bathing daily to maintain your purity (hygiene) as often as the occasion (conditions) require; and this also applies to sick people and those working under dirty conditions, and also when you come from the privy (toilet); and it is also recommended for you to clean yourselves by washing or with a bath after you have lain with one another (had sexual intercourse); and man and woman remove your hair from your private parts in order to maintain your purity (hygiene) and health and so that no vermin may lodge themselves there; however, do not defile (circum-cise) your sexual organ, so that it may be left in the status of appearance (nature) for the sake of completeness, and it may only be modified (circumcised) for reasons of health (medical/surgical measures); and if you do not find any water for you to clean yourselves with then obtain (take) suitable cloths (towels) and use them to clean yourselves.
69) Do not listen to the false prophets, neither to the priests and servants (hands/helpers) of gods and tin gods who bring you false teachings and obligations (religions/beliefs) and false modes (forms) of attitude (behaviour) as well as false and delusional customs (rituals) so that you may gain (acquire) it in erroneous assumption and stray from the way of the true truth-teaching, and thus from the teaching of the wellspring of the life (Creation) in order to burn in the fire of the untruth and erroneous assumption.
70) Do not be those amongst you who twist (falsify) the words of the truth from their correct positions (in their true form), because truly you hear the words of the truth but you do not follow them; you hear the words of the truth but do not really listen to them, and with your tongues (words and lies) you conceal what is really in you in terms of untruth and unknowledge, and you attempt to slander (calumniate) the truth-teaching of the prophets and the truth of the Creation; and truly it would be better and more upright for you to turn to the truth and listen to it so that you do not curse yourselves because of your unknowledge and your slander (calumny).
71) Those of you who hear the teaching of the truth brought to you through the teaching of the prophets, strive to comprehend (understand) the teaching and to fulfil it as already happened before you with those who turned to the truth of the primal power (Creation); therefore do not destroy the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and do not persecute the true prophets and do not accuse (blame) them of lying, deception or unhonesty so that you do not deceive yourselves and curse yourselves.

72) Truly, it cannot be of any good to you if you remain far from the truth-teaching and if you place gods and tin gods as well as priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods at the side of the wellspring of wis-dom (Creation); and whoever places gods and tin gods next to the wellspring of wisdom (Creation) has truth-fully devised a disaster in themselves.
73) Consider those who think they are pure and truthful in the truth because they are trapped in the belief in a god or tin god fabulated (invented) by people of your kind (human beings) and lend their ear to the priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods, and therefore miss the way of the truth only to live in hatred and jealousy, in desires (vices/wantonness/pathological cravings/urges) and in the pathological craving for

Vergeltung und der Strafe zu leben und um Schlachten (Kriege) zu führen, in mancherlei Weise zu töten und alles Böse und Üble zu tun, im Glauben, dass es des Rechtens sei, wie euch die falschen Propheten und Priester eures Glaubens und eurer Bindung (Religion) lehren, obwohl es böses Unrecht und wider die Wahrheit und wider die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) des Lebens ist; die Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) aber und deren Gesetze und Gebote, sie kennen kein Quentchen Unrecht, unter dem ihr und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) leiden sollt.

74) Schaut auf jene, auf dass ihr sie offenkundig als falsche Propheten und als Priester und sonstige Diener (Handlanger) für erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen erkennt und ihr ihnen nicht euer Ohr schenkt, welche Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) wider die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und wider die wahrlichen Propheten und wider die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens erfinden.

75) Wisst um alle jene und erkennt sie, welche die Wahrheitslehre empfangen und trotzdem an schlimme Unwahrheiten glauben und den Frevlern (Verantwortungslosen) an der Wahrheit folgen, die da sind falsche Propheten, falsche Lehrer und Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die euch belügen und behaupten, dass ihr als Gläubige ihrer falschen Lehren besser geleitet wärt, doch wahrlich, sie verlästern (verleumden) die Wahrheit, so ihr durch sie irregeführt werdet und keine wahrheitliche Helfer unter ihnen findet.

76) Die euch mit falschen Lehren irreführen, sie haben keinen Anteil an der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung), und also vermögen sie nicht einmal so viel wie die Rille in einem Samenkorn von der Wahrheit und von den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft (Schöpfung) abzugeben (zu erklären).

77) Wahrlich, nur die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und also die Unwissenden in der Wahrheit beneiden jene unter euch um die Huld (Güte), die ihr durch das Erlernen und Befolgen der Wahrheit gewinnt; nun wohl, sie könnten die Huld (Güte) gleichermassen gewinnen, denn die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und all die Weisheit daraus ist ihnen gleichermassen gegeben wie euch, und würden sie die Lehre befolgen, dann gewönnen sie in sich selbst ein mächtiges Reich an Wissen und Weisheit, an Liebe und Wahrheit wie auch an Frieden und Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).

78) Einige unter euch wissen um die wahrliche Wahrheit der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), und ihr folgt deren Weg des Edelsinns (Tugenden) und der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), doch viele unter euch wenden sich davon ab, so die Schattenwelt (Hölle) in euch als Flammenfeuer lodert.

79) Zu allen Zeiten, zu denen ihr die Wahrheit der Quelle des Lebens (Schöpfung) missachtet und ihr lästert und ihr euch ihr nicht zuwendet, wie sie durch die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten gebracht wird, so lange versagt ihr in euch selbst euer Glück und euer Wohlergehen, eure Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und euren Frieden; und so oft ihr euch am Feuer des Unwissens eure innere Haut (inneres Wesen) verbrennt, so kostet ihr gründlich eure euch selbst auferlegte Strafe aus.

80) Wendet ihr euch der Wahrheit des Urquells (Schöpfung) zu und tut ihr nach ihren Gesetzen und Geboten gute Werke, dann erschafft ihr in euch selbst blühende Gärten, durch die Ströme der Liebe und Freiheit, des Friedens und der Eintracht (Harmonie) fliessen, worin ihr bleiben werdet und ihr euch in der Gunst eures Daseins erfreut; und in eurem Zustand eures Wohlbefindens werdet ihr reine und ehrliche Gefährten und Gefährtinnen haben, weil ihr ihnen Zutritt zur Lehre der Wahrheit, zur Lehre des Geistes, zur Lehre des Lebens und zu Wissen und Weisheit ebenso verschafft wie auch Zutritt zur wahrlichen und wohltätigen Liebe und zur Freiheit in sich selbst, so auch sie in sich Frieden und Eintracht (Harmonie) haben mögen und ihr euch in Gemeinsamkeit und Vertrautheit (Freundschaft) begegnet.

81) Wahrlich, die Gebote führen an, dass ihr Vertrauenssachen aller Art nur jenen übergeben sollt, welche ihrer würdig sind, auf dass sie des Rechtens gehandhabt und in Achtung gehalten und in Würde ausgerichtet werden, sei es eine gegenständliche Sache, eine Sache der vertrauten Ratgebung, des Kummers, der Liebe, der Sorge, des Streites oder eine Sache der obrigkeitlichen oder gerichtlichen Ahndung oder Beurteilung.

82) Und wenn ihr in irgendwelchen Dingen zwischen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu richten (bestimmen) habt, dann richtet nur nach der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und nach den Gegebenheiten, nicht jedoch nach Glauben (Vermutungen) und scheinbaren Beweisen (Indizien), auf dass ihr nicht ungerecht verurteilt, sondern nach Recht und Gesetz der Urkraft (Schöpfung) nur eine Beurteilung in Richtigkeit trefft und in angemessener Weise eine Ahndung anordnet; und die härteste Ahndung in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) soll eine Entmannung oder Entweibung (Ausschluss vom anderen Geschlecht) als Massnahmevollziehung an einem Massnahmevollziehungsort (abgelegener Ort/einsame Insel) sein, daselbst den Fehlbaren alles an Notwendigem gegeben sei, um die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) zu erlernen und diese zu befolgen, wie ihnen auch alles gegeben sein soll, dass sie ihre Versorgung (Lebensunterhalt) und alles Notwendige durch eigene Kraft ihrer Hände erlangen (erarbeiten) können.

83) Und sind Fehlbare einer Massnahmevollziehung einzuordnen, dann gebieten die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), dass jede Ahndung in hilfreicher und gütiger Weise erfolgen soll, niemals jedoch in einer Weise leiblicher (körperlicher) Züchtigung (Vergewaltigung) oder Grausamkeit (Folter), wie auch nicht durch Harmung der Artung (Psyche), und nicht durch Töten in irgendwelcher Weise, denn solches Tun jeder Art ist

revenge as well as in the delusion of retaliation and of punishment, and only to wage battles (wars), to kill in many different wises and to do everything evil and bad, believing it to be rightful, such as the false prophets and priests of your belief and your obligation (religion) teach you, although it is evil unright and against the truth and against the equitableness (fairness) of the life; however, the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations do not know one iota of unright under which you and the people of your kind (fellow human beings) shall suffer.

74) Look at them so that you recognise them evidently as false prophets and as priests and other servants (hands/helpers) for fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, and do not lend your ear to those who invent lies and slanders (calumnies) against the truth of the primal power (Creation) and against the true prophets and against the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.
75) Know about all those and recognise them who receive the truth-teaching but who nevertheless believe in bad untruths and who follow the malefactors (irresponsible ones) against the truth such as false prophets, false teachers and priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods who lie to you and claim that you would be better guided as believers in their false teachings, but truly they slander (calumniate) the truth so that you are led into delusion by them and will not find any truthly helpers amongst them.
76) Those who lead you into confusion with false teachings, they do not have any share in the real truth of the primal power (Creation), and therefore they are not even able to give (explain) as much as the groove in a grain of corn of the truth and of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation).
77) Truly, only the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and therefore the unknowing ones in the truth are envious of those amongst you because of the grace (kindheartedness) that you gain from learning about and following the truth; indeed, it would be quite possible for them to gain grace (kindheartedness) in the same wise because the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and all the wisdom derived from it is given to them in the same wise as to you, and if they followed the truth then they would win in themselves a mighty realm of knowledge and wisdom, love and truth as well as of peace and freedom and consonance (harmony).
78) Some amongst you know about the real truth of the wellspring of wisdom (Creation) and you follow its way of nobleness (virtue) and of righteousness (conscientiousness), but many amongst you turn away from it and so the shadow world blazes in you as a flaming fire.
79) At all times when you show contempt for and slander the truth of the wellspring of the life (Creation) and do not turn yourselves towards it, as it has been brought by the teaching of true prophets, for all this time you are refusing your happiness and your wellbeing, your freedom and consonance (harmony) and your peace in yourselves; and as often as you burn your inner skin (inner nature) on the fire of unknowledge, just as often do you taste to the full your punishment that you have brought down on yourselves.
80) If you turn to the truth of the primal wellspring (Creation) and do good deeds according to its laws and recommendations, then you form in yourselves blossoming gardens through which the streams of love and freedom, peace and harmony flow, wherein you will remain and enjoy yourselves in the benevolence of your existence; and in your status of your wellbeing, you will have pure and honest companions because you grant them access to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and to knowledge and wisdom as well as access to the true and beneficial love and to the freedom in themselves, so they also may have peace and harmony in themselves and you meet one another in solidarity and confidentiality (friendship).

81) Truly, the recommendations state that you shall only give your confidential matters of any kind to those who are worthy of them, so that they may be dealt with rightfully and held in esteem and passed on in dignity, be it a substantive case, a case of confidential advice, grief, love, care, discord or a thing of the authorities or juridical punishment or judgement.
82) And if you have to decide (determine) between people of your kind (human beings) in any things, then only decide according to equitableness (fairness) and according to the circumstances, but not however according to belief (assumptions) and apparent evidence (indications), so that you do not accuse unfairly but only reach a judgement in rightness according to the laws of the primal power (Creation) and prescribe a punishment in a commensurate wise; and the hardest punishment in equitableness (fairness) shall be for a woman to be separated from men or a man separated from women (exclusion from the other sex) as fulfilment of guidelines in a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded place/isolated island) where even the fallible ones shall be given everything necessary to learn about the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and to follow them, as they shall also be given everything so that they can obtain their provision (sustenance) and everything necessary through the power of their own hands.
83) And if fallible ones have to be integrated into a fulfilment of guidelines, then the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) recommend that each punishment shall be given in a helpful and kindhearted wise, but never in a wise of bodily (physical) chastisement (violation) or cruelty (torture), just as not by harming the psyche or killing in any wise because such a deed of any kind is entirely against the laws and recommen-

gesamthaft wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), die da in jedem Zutreffen (Fall) eingerichtet (bestimmt) hat, dass alles Leben unter Beschirmung (Beschützung) stehe und unantastbar sei.

84) Alle, die ihr euch der Lehre der Propheten zuwendet, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, die da ist die Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle des Lebens (Schöpfung), gehorcht nicht euren Priestern der Götter und Götzen wie auch nicht sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern, sondern wendet euch der wahrlichen Lehre der Propheten zu und folgt den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle des Lebens (Schöpfung); und seid botsam (fügsam) nur den Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften), die Gewalt der Anordnung (Befehlsgewalt) über euch haben, doch missachtet jene, welche Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) sind; also gelte das für die Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) der Obrigkeit, der Gerichtsbarkeit, der Anführer, der Gebieter, der Gewalthaber, der Herrscher, der Vorsteher und der Meister.

85) Und wenn ihr unter euch uneins seid, dann bringt euer Anliegen vor einen weisen Ratgeber, vor wahrlich Weise oder vor einen wahrlichen Propheten, nicht jedoch vor falsche Ratgeber, falsche Weise und nicht vor falsche Propheten und Priester oder sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener, wie auch nicht vor Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich als Gesandte oder Bevollmächtigte (Stellvertreter) von Göttern und Götzen ausgeben oder die sich sonstwie über sich selbst und über euch erheben als Überragende (Erhabene) oder als Unendliche (Göttliche).

86) Beugt euch nicht vor dem, was euch als Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen dargeboten wird, sondern wisst um die Wahrheitslehre aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle (Schöpfung), die euch durch die Lehre der Propheten offenbar wird; und sucht nicht euer Recht bei den Empörern wider die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, denn es ist euch geboten, nicht auf jene zu hören, welche das Böse verfechten und euch irreführen wollen, weitab vom rechten Weg.

87) Und wenn euch von den Empörern wider die Wahrheitslehre gesagt wird, dass ihr zu ihnen und ihrer falschen Lehre ihrer falschen Gesandten (Propheten) und Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener hingehen sollt, dann zeigt euren Widerwillen (Abneigung) gegen die Heuchler der Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) und wendet euch von ihnen ab.

88) Bedenkt und hütet euch davor, wenn die Empörer gegen die Wahrheitslehre und die Wahrheit freilich (allein) und flugs zu euch kommen und mit falschen Reden Hilfe bei euch suchen, wenn sie von Unheil getroffen werden, denn dann werden sie schwören, dass sie ja nur das Gute und das Versöhnliche wollten, was jedoch nur Lüge sein wird, so sie zurückfallen in ihr unwahrheitliches Tun, wenn ihnen eure Hilfe Nutzen (Erfolg) gebracht hat.

89) Achtet auf das wahre Gebaren (Gesinnung) jener, welche sich als Empörer wider die Wahrheit stellen und bei euch Hilfe suchen, um euch zu betrügen; doch wendet euch nicht ohne Hilfe von ihnen ab, sondern ermahnt sie zur Wahrheit und sprecht ein eindringliches Wort zu ihnen über ihren Zustand ihres falschen Denkens und ihrer Verlästerung (Verleumdung), auf dass sie darüber nachdenken und den Weg zur Wahrheit suchen.

90) Und bedenkt, die wahrlichen Propheten kommen nicht zu euch, auf dass ihr ihnen und ihrer Lehre gehorcht, denn wahrlich sind sie nur Ermahner (Belehrende und Ratgebende), auf dass ihr euch um die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) bemüht und den Weg zu ihr findet, so ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) erfüllt und ein gutes Leben habt; die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten ist nicht ein Zwang und nicht ein willfähriges Unterwerfen (Gehorchenmüssen), sondern sie ist gegeben, auf dass jeder von euch sich in freiwilligem Bedenken damit beleuchte (auseinandersetze) und die Wahrheit finde, um sich ihr zuzuwenden.

91) Und ihr unter euch, die ihr noch nicht zur Lehre der Wahrheit gefunden habt, zur Lehre des Quells allen Lebens (Schöpfung) und dessen Gesetzen und Geboten, also ihr noch immer im Unwissen der Wahrheit und in Fehltritten, in Lastern, in Schuld und Unlauterkeit (Untugenden) lebt, ihr könntet in der Lehre der Wahrheit Nachsicht (Verzeihung) finden, und also würdet ihr euch nicht erdreisten, die wahrlichen Propheten zu verlästern (verleumden), sie zu verfolgen und mit dem Tod zu bedrohen, anstatt von ihnen für euer schändliches Tun gegen sie Verzeihung zu erflehen (erbitten), auf dass ihr wahrlich von ihnen Anteilnahme (Mitgefühl) und Barmherzigkeit findet.

92) Ihr aber unter euch, die ihr Gläubige an Götter und Götzen seid, weil ihr den Götterpriestern und Götzenpriestern und sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern euer Ohr leiht, ihr könnt nicht eher Wissende der Wahrheit werden, als bis ihr euch zum Richter über euch selbst setzt und über alles, was in euch strittig ist, auf dass ihr euch der Wahrheitslehre der Propheten zuwendet und keine Bedenken mehr in euch findet gegen eure Entscheidung, euch der Wahrheit zu ergeben und euch in diese Ergebung (Duldsamkeit) zu fügen.

93) Und es ist euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) nicht befohlen, dass ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) töten sollt, doch eine gewisse Zahl unter euch verlässt eure Wohnstätten, um zu töten und das Gesetz der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) zu brechen: «Du sollst nicht töten in Ausartung»; wahrlich, ihr dürft nur töten, wenn es die Not des Schutzes des eigenen oder eures Nächsten Leben erfordert, doch daran halten sich ausgenommen (ausnahmsweise) nur einige wenige unter euch, denn vielen liegt durch falsche Lehren falscher Propheten und falscher Priester und sonstiger Diener (Handlanger) von erdichteten (erfundenen)

dations of the primal power (Creation) which has arranged (determined) in any case that all life shall be shielded (protected) and untouchable.

84) All of you who turn to the teaching of the prophets, the teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life which is the teaching of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of the life (Creation), do not listen to your priests of gods and tin gods or any other servants of gods and servants of tin gods, but turn yourselves to the true teaching of the prophets and follow the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of the life (Creation); and be willing only to the righteous ones (conscientious ones) who have the Gewalt of direction (Gewalt of authority) over you, but ignore those who are unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones); and the same applies to the righteousness (conscientiousness) and unrighteousness (conscienceless) of the authority, jurisdiction, demagogues, lords, Gewalt-rulers, rulers, provosts and masters.

85) And if there is disunity amongst you, then present your concerns to a wise advisor, to truly wise ones or to a true prophet, but not however to false advisors, false wise ones and not to false prophets and priests or other servants of gods and servants of tin gods, as well as also not to people of your kind (human beings) who purport to be envoys or authorised ones (substitutes) of gods and tin gods or who otherwise raise themselves up above themselves and above you as brilliant ones (sublime ones) or as endless ones (divine ones).

86) Do not bow down before what is presented to you as beliefs (assumptions) in gods and tin gods, but know about the truth-teaching from the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring (Creation) which is revealed to you through the teaching of the prophets; and do not search for your rights from the indignant ones who are against the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, because you are recommended not to listen to those who advocate evil and want to lead you into confusion, far away from the right way.

87) And if the ones who are indignant against the truth-teaching tell you that you shall come to them and to their false teaching of their false envoys (prophets) and priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods, then show your unwillingness (aversion) against the hypocrites of the falseness (deviousness) and turn yourselves away from them.

88) Think it over and protect yourselves when the indignant ones against the truth-teaching and the truth come separately (alone) and quickly to you and look for help from you with false discourses, when they are struck by calamity, because then they will swear that they only wanted the good and the conciliatory, although this will only be a lie because they will fall back into their untruthly deeds once your help has brought them benefit (success).

89) Heed the true attitude (mentality) of those who set themselves as indignant ones against the truth and look for help from you in order to deceive you; yet do not turn away from them without giving help, but remind them of the truth and speak a strong word to them about their state of their false thinking and their slander (calumny) so that they may consider this and search for the way to the truth.

90) And consider that the true prophets do not come to you so that you obey them and their teaching, because truly they are only admonishers (teachers and advisers) for you to strive for the truth of the primal power (Creation) and find the way to it, so that you fulfil the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and have a good life; the teaching of the true prophets is not a coercion and not a subservient subjection (obligation to obey), but it is given so that every one of you may illuminate yourselves (explain it) in voluntary considering and find the truth in order to turn towards it.

91) And those amongst you who have not yet found your way to the teaching of the truth, to the teaching of the wellspring of all life (Creation) and its laws and recommendations, therefore who are still living in unknowledge of the truth and in lapses, slanders, blame and unvirtues, you could find lenience (forgiveness) in the teaching of the truth, and therefore you would not dare to slander (calumniate) the true prophets, to persecute them and threaten them with death instead of begging (asking for) them for forgiveness for your disgraceful doings, so that you truly find sympathy (feelings for others) and benevolence from them.

92) Those amongst you, however, who are believers in gods and tin gods because you lend your ear to the priests of gods and priests of tin gods and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods, you cannot become ones who have knowledge of the truth until you place yourselves as judges over your own selves and above everything that is contentious in you so that you may turn to the truth-teaching of the prophets and no longer have any doubts in yourselves about your decision to connect yourselves to the truth and to join this acquiescence (forbearance).

93) And it is not commanded to you by the laws and recommendations of the Creation that you shall kill people of your kind (fellow human beings), but a certain number amongst you leave your dwellings in order to kill and to break the law of the Creation: «You shall not kill in Ausartung»; truly, you are only allowed to kill when the necessity to protect your own life or the lives of your next ones requires it, but only a few amongst you abide by this, because through the false teachings of false prophets and false priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, killing is more likely for many than the protection

Göttern und Götzen das Töten näher als der Schutz des Lebens; würdet ihr als Nachkommen eurer Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren), die schon vor euch zu alten Zeiten die Wahrheitslehre erhalten haben, das tun, wozu ihr auch heute durch die wahrlichen Propheten und durch ihre Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) aufgefordert werdet, dann würde es wahrlich besser für euch sein und ihr würdet durch euch selbst und durch eure Obrigkeit zu grösserer Stärke (schöpfungsgesetzgefälliges Leben) geführt.

94) Und wahrlich, würdet ihr den Gesetzen und Geboten des Urquells aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) folgen, dann würdet ihr einen herrlichen Lohn als Dank dafür erhalten und euer Leben würde ehrenvoll Wohlgefallen sein, wenn ihr euch nur selbst auf den rechten Weg der Wahrheit geleiten (führen) würdet.

95) Wer der Lehre der Propheten, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens beflissen (folgsam) ist, wird stets unter denen sein, welche Huld (Güte) und Liebe im Leben gewinnen und in denen Freiheit und Frieden und also auch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) sein wird; und wer der Wahrheit folgt, wird die Wahrhaftigkeit der wahrlichen Propheten, der Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen), erfassen (verstehen) und deren Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) sehen und ihre grosse Weisheit geniessen; wahrlich aber werden sie auch die wahrheitlichen Propheten als ihre besten Gefährten und Lehrer haben, denn wahre Güte geht von ihnen aus.

96) Und ihr unter euch, die ihr um die Wahrheit wisst, trefft stets Massnahmen der Vorsicht, auf dass ihr nicht allein seid in der Masse der Unwissenden der Wahrheit, sondern dass ihr immer zu mehreren seid, scharweise oder viele zusammen, auf dass ihr nicht durch die Gläubigen an Götter und Götzen vergällt (drangsaliert/schikaniert) werdet, so ihr in Bedacht und ohne Verdriesslichkeit der Wahrheit zugetan sein könnt; bedenkt, allein als Wahrheitswissende in einer Minderzahl (Minderheit) unter einer grossen Anhäufung (Masse) Volkes zu weilen (leben) bringt Unheil, denn die Überlegenheit der Anzahl der Unwissenden in der Anhäufung (Masse) des Volkes ist stets masslos in ihrer Zügellosigkeit (Ausschreitung) gegen jede Wenigkeit (Minderheit); also sollt ihr euch als Wahrheitswissende auch nicht unbedacht in der Anhäufung (Masse) des Volkes der Wahrheitsunwissenden hervortun, sondern nur dort das Wort der Wahrheit erheben und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens lehren, wo es erfragt und gewünscht wird, auf dass ihr nicht Missbrauch treibt (missioniert) und nicht den Bindungen (Sekten und Religionen) gleichtut, die mit Lug, Trug und Täuschung Gläubige suchen und verlocken (bezirzen/verführen), um sie auszubeuten, in Knechtschaft zu schlagen und sie ihres eigenen Willens und ihrer eigenen Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) zu berauben.

97) Unter euch sind manche, welche ihr erlahmt (mutlos) und zurückbleibt (im Elend verkommt), wenn euch ein Unglück trifft, doch so ihr durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens lernt, wie sie euch durch die Lehre der Propheten dargebracht ist, dann werdet ihr voll Wirksamkeit (Energie) und voller Kraft und stark sein, so ihr auch das schlimmste Übel zu nehmen (bewältigen) versteht und nicht zerfallt (zusammenbrecht).

98) Und unter euch sind manche, welche ihr übermütig werdet, wenn euch ein Glück zufällt und ihr noch mehr haben wollt in Unvernunft in eurem Kleindenken und in eurer Habgier; und habt ihr Gewinn von einem Handel mit einem Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), dann raubt (plündert) ihr ihn aus um des eigenen Vorteils (Nutzens) willen, so ihr keine Freundschaft aufbringen könnt zwischen ihm und euch; und wahrlich, würdet ihr jene in Freundschaft erkennen (sehen), mit welchen ihr Handel treibt, dann würdet ihr grosse Erfolge erringen.

99) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr der wahrlichen Wahrheit und also der Lehre der Propheten zugetan seid, lasst stets nur Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Wahrheitswissende mit den Waffen der Ehrlichkeit, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), der Lauterkeit (Tugenden), der Achtung und der Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) für die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote kämpfen; und seid nie töricht, dass ihr euer vergängliches (irdisches) Leben wegwerft um der Wahrheit willen; dann seid eher still und schweigt und behaltet die Wahrheit nur in euch, auf dass euch eure Widersacher nicht in Bekümmerung und nicht in Gefahr des Lebens bringen; so ihr also auch nur in euch allein für die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und also für die Wahrheitslehre fechtet, wird euch herrlicher Lohn gewährt werden, indem in euch wahrliche Liebe und Frieden gedeihen und euch in eurem Innern (Wesen) Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) zu Wohltätern werden.

100) Doch was ist mit jenen unter euch, die ihr nicht um die Sache der Wahrheit kämpft, nicht um die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und also nicht um die Lehre der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), die gegeben ist durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote, und was ist mit euch, die ihr nicht um die Sache der Schwachen und der Armen und Bedürftigen kämpft, der Weiber, der Männer und der Kinder, die hinausgeführt sein möchten aus ihrer Not und aus ihrem Elend und weg von ihren Bedrückern (Tyrannen/Despoten)?; wahrlich, ihr seid für sie keine Beschützer und keine Helfer, denn ihr lasst sie in ihrem Übel beben (dahinsiechen), doch werdet ihr dafür üblen Lohn ernten.

101) Jene unter euch, welche ihr um die Wahrheit der Quelle allen Ursprungs (Schöpfung) wisst, ihr kämpft mit den Waffen der Wahrheit, der Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und in Frieden und Freiheit für deren Sache; die ihr aber Unwissende und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) seid, ihr kämpft für die Sache des Bösen, für die Lüge und Unwahrheit mit dem Schwert und also mit allen Waffen des Todes; ihr aber kämpft einen aussichtslosen Kampf als Freunde des Bösen, dessen Feldherrnkunst Tod und Verderben und Zerstörung ist.

of the life; if you as descendants of your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) who received the truth-teaching in olden days before you, would do what you are requested to do even today by the true prophets and by their teaching of the laws and recommendations of the Creation, then it would truly be better for you and you would be led to greater strength (a life more amenable to the laws of the Creation) through yourselves and through your authority.

94) And truly, if you followed the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), then you would receive a magnificent reward as thanks, and your life would be an honourable pleasure if you would only direct (guide) yourselves onto the right way of the truth.

95) Anyone who is diligent (obedient) to the teaching of the prophets, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life will always be amongst those who gain grace (kindheartedness) and love in life and in whom there will be freedom and peace and therefore also consonance (harmony); and whoever follows the truth will comprehend (understand) the truthfulness of the true prophets, of the fair ones (responsible ones) and will see their signs (marvels) and enjoy their great wisdom, truly they will also have the truthly prophets as their best companions and teachers, because true kindheartedness emanates from them.

96) And those amongst you who know about the truth always take precautions so that you are not alone amongst the mass of the ones who have no knowledge of the truth, but that there are always several of you, in droves or many together, so that you are not annoyed (harassed/victimised) by the believers in gods and tin gods, so that you may be connected to the truth in prudence and without peevishness; consider that merely dwelling (living) as ones who are knowing of the truth in a minority amongst a large mass of people brings disaster because the superiority of the number of ones who are unknowing of the truth in the mass of the people is always boundless in its intemperateness (excessiveness) against any small number (minority); therefore as ones who are knowing of the truth you shall not stand out imprudently amongst the collection (mass) of the people who are unknowing of the truth, but only raise up the word of the truth and teach the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life where it is asked for and desired so that you do not commit misfeasance (proselytising) and do not do the same as the obligations (sects and religions) who look for and lure (bewitch/ ensnare) believers with lying, deceit and delusion in order to exploit them, beat them into subservience and rob them off their own will and their own responsibility.

97) There are some amongst you who grow weak (fainthearted) and lag behind (deteriorate in misery) if unfortune befalls you, but as you learn through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life which is explained to you by the teaching of the prophets, then you will be full of activity (energy) and full of power and will be strong so that you know how to overcome even the worst disaster without breaking down.

98) And there are some amongst you who are over-courageous if good fortune befalls you and you want to have more in the irrationality of your small thinking and in your greed; and if you gain profit from a deal with one of your kind (fellow human being) then you are robbing (plundering) that human being for your own benefit (advantage), therefore you cannot achieve any friendship between that human being and yourselves; and truly, if you would recognise (see) those in friendship with whom you are conducting a deal then you would achieve great successes.

99) And those amongst you who are connected to the real truth and therefore to the teaching of the prophets, only ever allow fair ones (responsible ones) and ones who are knowing of the truth to fight with the weapons of honesty, equitableness (fairness), virtues, esteem and deference for the truth of the primal power (Creation) and its laws and recommendations; and never be foolish enough to throw away your mortal (earthly) life because of the truth, because it is better to be quiet and silent and to keep the truth only in you so that your adversaries do not bring you affliction and do not endanger your life; therefore because you fight only in yourselves alone for the truth of the primal power (Creation) and thus for the truth-teaching, a magnificent reward will be granted to you in that true love and peace will prosper in you, and freedom and consonance (harmony) will bring you wellbeing in your inner nature.

100) But what is the matter with those amongst you who do not fight for the cause of the truth, nor for the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and therefore not for the teaching of the wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) which is given by its laws and recommendations, and what is the matter with you who do not fight for the interests of the weak and the poor and needy, the women, the men and the children who would like to be led out from their hardship and their misery and away from their oppressors (tyrants/despots)?; truly, you are neither protectors nor helpers for them because you leave them to waste away in their misery, but you will reap a disastrous reward for this.

101) Those amongst you who know about the truth of the wellspring of all origin (Creation), you are fighting with the weapons of the truth, love and consonance (harmony) and in peace and freedom for its cause; you, however, who are unknowing ones and unfair ones (irresponsible ones), you are fighting with the sword, and therefore with all weapons of death for the cause of evil, for the lie and untruth; but you are fighting a hopeless fight as the friends of evil, whose generalship is death and ruin and destruction.

102) Zügelt eure Hände mit dem Schwert, das ihr wider die Wahrheit führt, um euch kämpfend gegen sie zu stellen, weil ihr sie fürchtet und eure Furcht immer grösser wird; wahrlich, durch die Gesetze und Gebote des Urquells (Schöpfung) ist kein Kampf mit Waffengewalt verordnet, auf dass getötet (gemordet) werde, sondern sie fordern Liebe und Frieden, auf dass ihr in Freiheit und Wohlmut (Harmonie) leben mögt.
103) Gebt euch Aufschub (beendet) in eurem Kampf wider die Wahrheit, denn ihr unter euch, welche ihr die Wahrheit mit dem Schwert und anderen Waffen des Todes bekämpft, wahrlich, euer Vorteil (Nutzen) wird nur gering und von kurzer Dauer sein, also es euch besser ist, wenn ihr euch in Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) der Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre zuwendet, auf dass ihr kein Quentchen Unrecht mehr verbreitet.
104) Seid euch gewiss (wissend), wo ihr auch sein mögt, so könnt ihr dem Tod nicht ausweichen, denn er ereilt euch doch und wärt ihr im festest gebauten Turm, daher achtet des Todes, wo immer ihr seid, auf dass er euch in rechtem und nicht in unrechtem Tun ergreift; und gedenkt alle Zeit des Todes und lernt, dass er unausweichlich ist und dass ihr ihm eingeordnet seid wie alles, was lebt und kreucht und fleucht, auf dass ihr nicht erschreckt, wenn ihr ihm gegenübersteht und euer Leben verlassen müsst.
105) Und bedenkt, wenn euch im Leben oder Sterben Gutes begegnet, worüber ihr euch freut, dass es, wenn es nicht von aussen kommt, von eurem Wandel (Lebensführung) herrührt, wie es auch ist, wenn ihr im Leben oder Sterben Schlimmem begegnet und ihr euch fürchtet; wahrlich, allen Euresgleichen (Menschen) und also allem Volk wird immer das widerfahren, was ihnen zusteht durch das, was sie verdienen, sei es des Guten oder des Bösen, wenn ihr das doch nur begreifen wollt.
106) Was euch an Gutem trifft, kommt alles aus eurer guten Beständigkeit (Gesinnung), wie auch alles Schlimme, das euch trifft, aus euch selbst (aus eigener Denkweise/Gesinnung) kommt; wahrlich, ihr seid euch eure eigenen Propheten, die ihr euch in allen Dingen eures Lebens selbst aufteilt (bestimmt) und kundtut, was euch zum Wohl oder zum Schaden gereichen wird, und dafür seid ihr eure eigenen Zeugen.
107) Lenkt ihr euch in freier Bestimmung (Entscheidung) willig und wissend (bewusst) in die Lehre der Propheten, in deren Lehre der Wahrheit, deren Lehre des Geistes, deren Lehre des Lebens ein, dann lenkt ihr euch in der Tat in die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) ein; lenkt ihr euch alle in freier Bestimmung (Entscheidung) willig und wissend (bewusst) von der Wahrheitslehre ab, dann macht ihr euch selbst zum Hüter der Unwahrheit und des Bösen.

108) Nicht erzwungener Gehorsam ist die Richtschnur (Leitgedanke) der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, sondern die Freiheit des Willens, um in dessen Freiheit die Wahrheit zu ergründen und zu erfassen (verstehen), auf dass sie in Freiheit des Willens angenommen und mit ihr das Leben geführt und bewältigt werde.
109) Seid euch gewiss (wissend), jene unter euch, welche ihr die Richtschnur (Leitgedanke) der Wahrheitslehre als Zwang erachtet, ihr verstellt (heuchelt) euch und schwört am Tag falsch, dass ihr der Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre erkenntlich (zugetan) seid, doch des Nachts kehrt ihr euch gegen sie und trachtet danach, sie zu verlästern (verleumden) und zu zerstören, doch euer Lohn dafür wird voller Übel sein; es ist euch besser, wenn ihr nicht Anschläge wider die Wahrheitslehre ersinnt, sondern ihr ehrlich zugetan seid und auf sie baut, auf dass ihr für die Wahrheit Träger des Vertrauens werdet.
110) Wahrlich, wollt ihr nicht über die Lehre der Propheten und über die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) nachsinnen, sondern weiterhin mit der Unwahrheit buhlen (hofieren), obwohl sich in ihr zahllose Widersprüche finden?; seid jedoch gewiss (wissend) darin, dass sich die Widersprüche in der Unwahrheit stets zu eurem Schaden wandeln und euch in eurem Innern (Wesen) und in eurer Ermahnung (Gewissen) ein Feuer entfachen, an dem ihr euch verbrennt.
111) Wenn eine Nachrede (Gerücht) zu euch dringt, ob es nun Frieden oder Unfrieden, ob Freude oder Leid, ob Gutes oder Böses oder Freundliches oder Unfreundliches enthaltet, so verbreitet es nicht, denn Nachreden (Gerüchte) schaffen Feindschaft und Hass und bringen jene in Not, denen nachgeredet wird; und bringt ihr Nachreden (Gerüchte) vor die Gerichtsbarkeit oder vor andere, die Gewalt der Anordnung (Befehlsgewalt) haben und die es verstehen, die Wahrheit herauszubringen, dann seid bedacht (auf der Hut), dass die Schuld nicht auf euch selbst fällt, weil ihr Verlästerung (Verleumdung) treibt; folgt (verbreitet) ihr Nachreden (Gerüchte), dann seid ihr in jedem Fall die Benachteiligten, denn ihr werdet von denen keine Güte, keine Liebe und keine Nachsicht (Verzeihung) erhalten, denen eure Nachreden (Gerüchte) gelten, so ihr von ihnen mit Hass verfolgt werdet, als sei das Böse selbst hinter euch her.
112) Und entstehen üble Nachreden (Gerüchte) um die Wahrheit und die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), dann tretet diesen entgegen und kämpft mit friedlichen Mitteln für die Sache der Wahrheit, auf dass die Nachreden (Gerüchte) verstummen und alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) die Wahrheit erfahren; nur auf friedliche Weise sollt ihr den Nachreden (Gerüchten) wider die Wahrheit und die Wahrheitslehre begegnen, um die Nachredenden (Gerüchteverbreiter) und Verlästerer (Verleumder) der Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre und die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten in ihrem Tun zu zügeln (mässigen); übt gegen die Widersacher und die Unwissenden der Wahrheit und der Wahrheitslehre keine Strafgewalt aus, sondern bedenkt, dass die Wahrheit

102) Curb your hands holding the sword that you are wielding against the truth in your battle against it, because you are afraid of it and your fear grows ever greater; truly, the laws and recommendations of the primal well-spring (Creation) do not decree any fight with Gewalt of weapons in order to murder, rather they demand love and peace so that you may live in freedom and harmony.
103) Defer (terminate) your fight against the truth, because those amongst you who fight against the truth with the sword and other weapons of death, truly your advantage (benefit) will only be slight and of short duration, therefore it is better for you to turn to the truth and its teaching in deference so that you no longer spread a single iota of unright.
104) Be certain (knowing) that wherever you may be that you cannot escape death because it will befall you even though you may be inside the most strongly built tower, therefore heed death wherever you may be so that it seizes you in right deeds rather than unright deeds; and think at all times about death and learn that it is unavoidable and that you are bound to it, as is everything that lives and crawls and flies, so that you are not frightened when you stand before it and have to leave your life.
105) And consider, if goodness that makes you glad happens to you in life or dying, that, if it does not come from outside, it comes from your life-conduct, as it also is if bad befalls you in life or dying and you are afraid; truly, everyone of your kind (human beings) and therefore all people will always get what they merit because of what they have earned, whether it be good or evil, if only you would understand this.

106) Whatever goodness you get, all of it comes from your good mentality, just as everything terrible that strikes you comes from your own mentality; truly, you are yourselves your own prophets as you allot (determine) yourselves in all things of your life and announce what redounds to your benefit or harm, and for this you are your own witnesses.
107) If you direct yourselves in free determination (decision), willingly and knowingly (consciously), towards the teaching of the prophets, their teaching of the truth, their teaching of the spirit, their teaching of the life, then you are indeed guiding yourselves towards the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal well-spring of all existence (Creation); but if you all direct yourselves in free determination (decision), willingly and knowingly (consciously) away from the truth-teaching, then you make yourselves into guardians of the untruth and evil.
108) Coerced obedience is not the guideline (leading thought) of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, rather it is freedom of will in order to fathom out the truth in the freedom of will and to understand it so that it may be accepted in the freedom of will and that life may be led and managed with it.
109) Be certain (knowing) that those amongst you who regard the guideline (leading thought) of the teaching of the truth as coercion, you are feigning and are swearing falsely by day that you are connected to the truth and its teaching, but at night you turn away from it and strive to slander (calumniate) and destroy it, but your reward for this will be full of disaster; it is better for you not to concoct attacks against the truth-teaching, but to be honestly connected to it and build upon it so that you may be bearers of the trust for the truth.

110) Truly, do you not want to ponder on the teaching of the prophets and on the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), but do you want to continue to court with the untruth despite finding innumerable contradictions in it?; however, be certain (knowing) that the contradictions in the untruth always change to your disadvantage and kindle a fire in your inner nature and in your admonishment (conscience) on which you burn yourselves.
111) If a rumour reaches you, whether it contains peace or unpeace, joy or affliction, goodness or evil or friendliness or unfriendliness, then do not spread it, because rumours bring about enmity and hatred, and bring misery on those who are defamed; and if you bring rumours before the jurisdiction or before others who have the Gewalt of command and who understand how to bring out the truth, then be aware (on your guard) that no blame falls on you yourselves, because you are propagating slander (calumny); if you follow (spread) rumours then you will be disadvantaged in all cases because you will not receive any kindheartedness, love, lenience (forgiveness) from those whom your rumours have been about, so that they will hound you in hatred as if evil itself were on your heels.

112) And if defamatory rumours originate about the truth and the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) then confront them and fight with peaceful means for the cause of the truth so that the rumours cease and all people of your kind (human beings) experience the truth; only in a peaceful wise should you counter the rumours against the truth and the truth-teaching, in order to rein in (moderate) the deeds of the rumour mongers and slanderers (calumniators) of the truth and its teaching and the teaching of the true prophets; do not impose any penal Gewalt on the adversaries and the ones who have no knowledge of the truth and the truth-teaching, but consider that the truth is stronger than any lie as is taught by a

stärker als jede Lüge ist, worüber ein Wahrwort (Aphorismus/Lehrspruch/ Sinnspruch) lehrt, dass die Wahrheit immer ans Licht der Sonne dringt, sei es früher oder später.

113) Wer in gerechter (verantwortungsvoller) Weise Fürsprache einlegt für die Wahrheit und für die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, für deren Lehre der Wahrheit, deren Lehre des Geistes, deren Lehre des Lebens und also für die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Gegenwart (Existenz), dem wird ein Anteil an einem guten Dasein werden, an wahrer Liebe und Freiheit im Innern (Wesen) wie auch Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie); wer aber in ungerechter (verantwortungsloser) Sache Fürsprache einlegt, dem wird ein Anteil an der ungerechten (verantwortungslosen) Sache werden, denn die Schickung (Fügung) aus einem Anstoss (Ursache) und dem Ausschlag (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung) ist mächtig über alle Dinge.

114) Und werdet ihr gegrüsst mit einem Wunsch der Beglückung (Glückwunsch), dann grüsst mit einem noch schöneren Wort wieder (erwidert), oder so es euch nicht gefällt, gebt wenigstens einen einfachen und anständigen Gruss zurück, auf dass ihr der Rechenschaft Fülle (Genüge) tut.

115) Die wahrliche Wahrheit der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote ist die, neben der keine Lüge und keine Verlästerung (Verleumdung) Wert hat, und es ist gewiss, dass nur ein Versammeln um sie von Vorzüglichkeit ist und darüber kein Zweifel besteht; wer sich jedoch versammelt vor dem Bösen und niederkniet im Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen oder vor Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich erhöhen (gross und wichtig machen) und sich als Beauftragte (Gesandte) und Bevollmächtigte (Stellvertreter) von Göttern und Götzen erheben (erkennen), sie sind nicht wahrhaftig (aufrichtig/wahrheitsfremd) in ihrem Wissen und in ihrem Wort.

116) Lasst euch nicht widerfahren, dass ihr in zwei Bande (Gruppen/Parteien) gespalten seid gegenüber den Wahrheitsunwissenden, den Heuchlern und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst verstossen werdet um dessentwillen, was die Unwissenden und Heuchler und die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) begangen haben und weiter begehen und damit ins Verderben laufen; und wahrlich, wer den Weg des Verderbens geht, für den findet sich kein Weg zur wahrlichen Liebe, zur Freiheit und Gleichrichtung (Harmonie) und zum Frieden im eigenen Innern (Wesen).

117) Die Wahrheitsunwissenden, die Heuchler und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und die Lauterkeitslosen (Tugendlosen) streben danach, dass ihr gleichsam werdet wie sie, weil sie der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) verfallen sind und nicht dulden wollen, dass ihr ihnen in ihre Ermahnung (Gewissen) redet.

118) Nehmt nicht Wahrheitsunwissende, keine Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und keine Heuchler wie auch keine Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Lauterkeitslose (Tugendlose) zu wahren Freunden, wenn sie euch zu ihresgleichen machen wollen: doch nehmt sie zu Freunden, wenn sie auswandern wollen auf dem Weg, der zur Wahrheit und zur Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) führt; doch kehren sie sich vom Weg, der zur Wahrheit führt, wieder ab, dann ergreift sie nicht, tut ihnen kein Leid an und tötet (mordet) sie nicht, sondern seid ihnen hilfreich, wo immer ihr sie findet, auf dass sie die Wahrheitslehre und die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) erkennen (sehen) und verstehen und zurückkehren und Freunde und Helfer der Wahrheit werden.

119) Kämpft nie mit der Gewalt von Waffen mit einem anderen Volk, das euch durch ein Bündnis verbunden ist, doch kämpft auch nicht mit der Gewalt von Waffen wider ein Volk, das euch fremd und nicht durch ein Bündnis mit euch verbunden ist, denn jeder Kampf mit Waffen, durch die getötet (gemordet) wird, ist unrechtens und wider die Gesetze der Liebe, wie sie gegeben sind durch die Erzeugung (Schöpfung); also sollt ihr vor dem Kämpfen mit Waffen des Todes zurückschrecken und nie wider euer eigenes oder wider ein anderes Volk kämpfen; so ihr wider euer eigenes oder wider ein anderes Volk zu kämpfen habt, soll das nur mit Worten sein, die ihr nutzt in Umsicht (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand), auf dass Frieden und Freiheit sei, nicht aber Schlacht (Krieg) und Unfrieden wie auch nicht Blutvergiessen und Bluttat (Mord) und sonstige Tötung sei.

120) Gewinnen andere Euresgleichen (Menschen) oder Völker Macht über euch, dann erwehrt euch mit allen euren gerechten (angemessenen) Mitteln, doch greift niemals zu Waffen, um zu töten, so ihr also wider eure Widersacher mit gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit kämpfen sollt, auf dass sich alle jene von euch und eurem Volk fernhalten, die wider euch sind; bedenkt, dass die Wahrheit und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), der Frieden und die Liebe wie auch die Freiheit keine Art des Angriffs und keine Art des Kampfes mit todbringenden Waffen erlaubt.

121) Wahrlich, ihr werdet Euresgleichen (Menschen) finden, die wünschen, sicher vor euch und sicher vor ihrem eigenen Volk zu sein, und sie wollen in Frieden mit euch oder mit ihrem eigenen Volk leben, doch achtet ihrer in Wachsamkeit, denn so oft sie wieder zur Feindseligkeit verleitet werden, stürzen sie sich neuerlich kopfüber in diese hinein; wenn sie sich also nicht von euch fernhalten und sie weder euch Frieden bieten noch ihre Hände zügeln (bändigen), um nicht gewalttätig zu sein und um Frieden zu bieten, dann ergreift sie nicht und tötet (mordet) sie nicht, sondern seid bemüht, ihnen in Frieden die Hände zu bieten und sie der Wahrheit zu belehren; führen sie aber ihre Feindseligkeit weiter, dann weist sie von euch, wo immer ihr sie findet, auf dass sie andere Wege gehen und wegziehen.

122) Keinem Euresgleichen (Menschen) steht es zu, einen anderen Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu töten, ausser es geschehe denn in äusserster Abwehr (Notwehr); und also achte jeder darauf, dass er keinen Euresgleichen

true-saying (aphorism/apophthegm/epigram) that the truth always comes to the light of the sun sooner or later.

113) Whoever intercedes in a fair (responsible) wise for the truth and for the teaching of the true prophets, for their teaching of the truth, their teaching of the spirit, their teaching of the life and therefore for the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all presence (existence), those will get a part for their good existence, in true love and freedom in their inner nature, as well as peace and consonance (harmony); however whoever intercedes for an unfair (irresponsible) cause, those will get a part in the unfair (irresponsible) cause because the foreordination from a cause and the effect (effect = cause and effect) is mighty over all things.

114) And if you are greeted with a wish of happiness (felicitations), then reply with an even more beautiful greeting, or if you do not like it then at least give a simple and decent greeting in return in order to pay account in fullness (sufficiency).

115) The real truth of the wellspring of all life (Creation) and of its laws and recommendations renders all lies and slanders (calumnies) worthless, and it is certain that only congregating around it is of excellence and there is no doubt about this; whoever, on the other hand, congregates before evil and kneels down in belief (assumptions) in gods and tin gods or before people of your kind (human beings) who raise themselves up (make themselves great and important) and extol (identify) themselves as representatives (envoys) and authorised ones (substitutes) of gods and tin gods, they are not truthful (not upright/they are far from the truth) in their knowledge and in their words.

116) Do not let it happen that you are split into two parties against those who are unknowing of the truth, against the hypocrites and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) so that you will not cast yourselves out for what the unknowing ones and hypocrites and the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) have done and continue to do and thereby fall into ruin; and truly, whoever takes the way of ruin will not find a way to the true love, freedom and consonance (harmony) or to the peace in their own inner nature.

117) The ones who are unknowing of the truth, the hypocrites and unfair ones (irresponsible ones), the unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and the ones without virtue are striving for you to be the same as them, because they have fallen prey to inequity (unfairness) and do not want to tolerate you speaking to their admonishment (conscience).

118) Do not take ones unknowing of the truth, unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), hypocrites or unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and ones without virtue to be your true friends if they want to make you the same as them: however, take them as friends if they want to set out on the way leading to the truth and to the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all wisdom (Creation); but if they turn away from the way leading to the truth once again and do not realise it, then do not bring any affliction down upon them or kill (murder) them, but instead be helpful to them wherever you find them so that they recognise and understand the truth-teaching and the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), and return and become friends and helpers of the truth.

119) Do not fight with the Gewalt of weapons against another people that is connected to you in a bond, and also do not fight with the Gewalt of weapons against a people that is strange to you and is not connected to you through a bond, because any fight with weapons involving killing (murder) is unrightful and against the laws of love as they are given by the Creation; therefore you shall be terrified from fighting with the weapons of death and never fight against your own or against another people; and if you have to fight against your own or another people, then it shall only be done with words that you use carefully (rationally) and with true discernment (intellect) so that peace and freedom may come about, but not however battle (war) and unpeace or the spilling of blood or bloody deeds (murder) and other killing.

120) If other people of your kind (human beings) or peoples gain might over you then defend yourselves with all your fair (appropriate) means, but never reach for weapons in order to kill, so you shall fight against your adversaries with gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit so that all of those who are against you will stay away from you and your people; consider that the truth and righteousness (conscientiousness), peace and love as well as freedom do not permit any kind of attack or any kind of fight with deadly weapons.

121) Truly, you will find people of your kind (human beings) who wish to be protected from you and protected from their own people, and they want to live in peace with you or with their own people, but pay heed to them in watchfulness because once they are misled again into hostility, they will plunge themselves headfirst into it once again; therefore, if they do not stay away from you and do not offer you either peace or restrain their hands in order not to be active using Gewalt and to offer peace, then do not capture them and do not kill (murder) them but strive to offer them the hand of peace and to teach them the truth; but if they continue their hostility, then repel them from yourselves wherever you find them so that they take other ways and move away.

122) No person of your kind (human being) is entitled to kill another person of your kind (human being) except if it is done in extreme defence; and therefore everyone take care that he or she does not kill someone of your kind

(Menschen) tötet aus Versehen (Unachtsamkeit) oder aus Flüchtigkeit (Fahrlässigkeit/Nachlässigkeit); wird aber ein Euresgleichen (Mensch) getötet (gemordet) aus Versehen (Unachtsamkeit) oder Flüchtigkeit (Fahrlässigkeit/ Nachlässigkeit), Mann, Weib oder Kind, dann sei die ungewollte Fehlbarkeit an einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegener Ort/ einsame Insel) auf eine Zeit von drei Jahren zu ahnden, wonach den Hinterlassenen des Getöteten (Ermordeten) durch der Hände Arbeit und mit Silber und Gold (Geld/finanziellen Mitteln) beigestanden und Hilfe geleistet werden soll, je nach der früheren Verantwortung des Getöteten (Ermordeten); doch wird durch die Hinterbliebenen (Familie) der Beistand und die Hilfe aus Mildtätigkeit erlassen, dann sei das des Rechtens; wird aber ein Euresgleichen (Mensch) absichtlich (willentlich) getötet (gemordet), aus welcher Begründung auch immer, dann sei der Totschläger (Mörder), Mann oder Weib, zur Ahndung an einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegener Ort/einsame Insel) zu entmannen oder zu entweiben (Ausschluss aus der Gesellschaft bei Geschlechtertrennung), wobei die Zeit der Ahndung auf 30 Jahre festgelegt sein soll, hernach die Gerichtsbarkeit befinden soll, ob der Fehlbare, Mann oder Weib, in sich einen Wandel geführt und sich zur Wahrheit und zu den Gesetzen gekehrt hat; und ist der Wandel gegeben, dann soll wieder die Freiheit gewährt werden, wonach den Hinterlassenen des Getöteten (Ermordeten) durch der Hände Arbeit und mit Silber und Gold (Geld/finanziellen Mitteln) beigestanden und Hilfe geleistet werden soll, je nach der früheren Verantwortung des Getöteten (Ermordeten); doch wird durch die Hinterbliebenen (Familie) der Beistand und die Hilfe aus Mildtätigkeit erlassen, dann sei das des Rechtens; sind aber Kinder des Tötens schuldig in Beflissenheit (mit Bedacht), dann sollen sie angemessen (gemäss) an ihrem Alter einer Ahndung an einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegener Ort/einsame Insel) eingeordnet werden auf eine Zeit, die zu bestimmen ist durch die Schwere der Tat; und als Kinder gelten alle, die noch nicht der Jugend entwachsen (noch nicht volljährig = je nach Staat) sind; Totschläger (Mörder) jeder Art, die absichtlich (vorsätzlich) Euresgleichen (Menschen) töten, sollen der gleichen Ahndung eingeordnet sein ohne Unterschied, auf 30 Jahre; wenn ein Mann, ein Weib oder ein Kind jedoch tötet (mordet), indem in ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in ihrer Artung (Psyche) Verwirrung oder Krankheit ist, dann sollen sie nicht der Ahndung zugeführt werden, sondern einer Stätte zur Heilung ihrer Verwirrung oder Krankheit, auf dass sie wieder dem Wohlergehen und der Lebenskraft wie auch der Klarheit ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und ihrer Artung (Psyche) gerecht werden können, wonach sie sich wieder ihrer Freiheit erfreuen sollen; ist jedoch eine Heilung der Verwirrung oder Krankheit nicht möglich, dann soll lebenszeitlich ein Aufenthalt in einer Stätte (entsprechende Klinik/Psychiatrie usw.) gewährt sein, die ihrer Gesundheit und Sicherheit dient; nicht sei es jedoch gegeben, dass Fehlbare des Tötens (Mörder) jeder Art oder sonstige Ruchlose und Bösewichte oder Gesetzesbrecher an Leib (Körper) und Gliedern (Extremitäten) oder an der Artung (Psyche) oder an der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) geharmt oder durch Grausamkeit (Folter) gezüchtigt oder zu einem Bekenntnis (Geständnis) gezwungen werden; wahrlich, keinem Euresgleichen (Menschen) steht es zu, einen anderen Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu harmen, ihm Grausamkeit (Folter) anzutun oder ihn zu töten; wer aber trotzdem absichtlich (vorsätzlich) tötet (mordet), dessen Lohn wird das Feuer der Verderbnis und des Elends sein, das unaufhaltsam in der Ermahnung (Gewissen) brennt.

123) Wenn ihr unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) einhergeht, dann zieht nur aus (geht zu ihnen), wenn ihr auf dem Wege geht, auf dem ihr erst gehörig (gründlich/ordentlich) Nachforschungen anstellt, um zu erfahren, wer der Nächste ist, dem ihr euch zuwendet; also überdenkt zuerst, welche Worte ihr wählen wollt, wenn ihr ihm begegnet, auf dass ihr nicht zu jedem sagt, der euch den Friedensgruss bietet, er sei ein in der Wahrheit Unwissender.

124) Wahrlich, ihr trachtet nach den Gütern des irdischen Lebens, doch in der Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle des Lebens (Schöpfung), die gegeben ist durch die Lehre der Propheten, ist des Guten in Fülle; einst wart ihr ohne die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, doch die wahrlichen Propheten haben in Güte die Wahrheitslehre über euch ergossen, auf dass ihr kundig werdet in deren Reichhaltigkeit; doch ihr habt alles davon vergessen, weil ihr der Lehre nicht achten wolltet, so es euch heute ansteht, dass ihr gehörig (gründlich/ ordentlich) Nachforschung (Beachtung schenkt) anstellt, auf dass ihr der Lehre der Propheten wieder kundig werdet und ihr folgt.

125) Jene unter euch, welche ihr stillsitzt (untätig bleibt), obwohl ihr nicht gebrechlich seid, und jene unter euch, welche ihr für der Wahrheit Sache Gut und Silber und Gold einsetzt und nicht bösen Streit führt um der Wahrheitslehre willen, ihr seid nicht gleich (verschieden) in eurem Tun, denn jene, welche ihr stillsitzt (untätig bleibt), ihr hängt dem Unwissen und dem Üblen nach, doch ihr, die ihr gut und friedvoll für die Wahrheitslehre kämpft, ihr nehmt durch die Unwissenden und Stillsitzenden Drangsal auf euch, doch in euch schafft ihr Liebe und Frieden wie auch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und Freiheit.

126) Bedenkt, dass die Wahrheitslehre im Wissen und Befolgen um sie keine Rangstufen der Vortrefflichkeit verleiht wie auch nicht Barmherzigkeit und besondere Verzeihung, denn wahrlich, so ihr barmherzig und vergebend sein wollt, so müsst ihr das in euch selbst erschaffen, wie auch die ranglose Vortrefflichkeit, die jedem eigen wird, der sich um das Wissen der Wahrheitslehre bemüht.

127) Wahrlich, diejenigen unter euch, die ihr der Wahrheit fremd bleibt, ihr werdet von allem Bösen und von allen Übeln dahingerafft, so ihr das Gute und die Werte des Lebens verfehlt, denn ihr strebt nicht nach der Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, so ihr euch selbst als Schwache des Lebens behan-

(human being) by accident (unattentiveness) or out of carelessness; if however someone of your kind (human being) is killed (murdered) by accident (unattentiveness) or carelessness, man, woman or child, then the unwanted fallibility shall be punished for a time of three years at a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded place/isolated island), after which assistance and help shall be provided to the bereaved family of the one who was killed (murdered), in the form of manual work and with silver and gold (money/financial means) according to the earlier responsibility of the one who was killed (murdered); but if the bereaved family waives the assistance and help out of mildness then this shall be rightful; if however a person of your kind (human being) is deliberately (intentionally) killed (murdered), for whatever reason, then the manslayer (murderer), man or woman, shall be subject to punishment by seclusion of the sexes (exclusion from society with separation of woman from man and man from woman) in a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded place/isolated island), with the time of punishment set at thirty years, after which the jurisdiction shall establish whether the fallible one, man or woman, has undergone a change and turned to the truth and to the laws; and if the change has come about, then freedom shall be granted again, after which assistance and help shall be provided to the bereaved family of the one who was killed (murdered), in the form of manual work and with silver and gold (money/financial means) according to the earlier responsibility of the one who was killed (murdered); but if the bereaved family waives the assistance and help out of mildness then this shall be rightful; if, however, children are guilty of killing with malice of forethought (with intent) then they shall be subject to a punishment at a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded place/isolated island) for a period of time appropriate (according) to their age, which shall be determined by the severity of the deed; and children are regarded as all who have not yet grown out of youth (not yet adult = differs from state to state); manslayers (murderers) of any kind who deliberately (intentionally) kill people of your kind (human beings) shall be subject to the same punishment, without differentiation, of thirty years; if however a man, a woman or a child kills (murders) whilst their inner world (consciousness) and their psyche is confused or sick then they shall not be sent for punishment but to a place for healing their confusion or illness so that they may once again live up to their wellbeing and life-power, as well as to the clarity of their inner world (consciousness) and their psyche, following which they shall once again enjoy their freedom; if however healing the confusion or illness proves impossible then they shall be made to stay in a place (corresponding clinic, psychiatric hospital, etc.) for the duration of their life, for the good of their health and their safety; however, it is not given that those fallible of killing (murdering) of any kind or other nefarious ones and villains or law breakers shall be harmed in their body and limbs (extremities) or in their psyche or their inner world (consciousness) or chastised by cruelty (torture) or coerced into a confession (admission); truly, no person of your kind (human being) is entitled to harm another person of your kind (human being), to commit cruelty (torture) on him or her or to kill him or her; whoever nevertheless deliberately (intentionally) kills (murders), their reward shall be the fire of destruction and misery which burns unceasingly in the admonishment (conscience).

123) When you associate with people of your kind (fellow human beings), then only go out (go to them) if you take the way on which you have first undertaken pertinent (thorough/proper) investigations in order to discover who is the next one to whom you are turning; therefore, first consider which words you want to choose when you meet the human being so that you do not say to everyone who offers you a peaceful greeting that this human being is an unknowing one in the truth.

124) Truly, you are striving for the goods of earthly life, but in the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the life (Creation) given by the teaching of the prophets is goodness in fullness; once you were without the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, but the true prophets poured the truth-teaching over you in kindheartedness so that you shall be knowing in their richness; but you have forgotten all of it because you did not want to heed the teaching, therefore it befits you today that you undertake considerable (thorough/correct) research (giving attention) so that you will once again be knowing in the teaching of the prophets and follow it.

125) Those amongst you who sit still (remain inactive) although you are not infirm, and those amongst you who put chattels and silver and gold to use for the cause of the truth and do not conduct evil strife for the sake of the truth-teaching, you are different in your doing, because those who sit still (remain inactive) are indulging in unknowledge and terrible things whereas you who fight well and peacefully for the truth-teaching, you are bringing down tribulation on yourselves from the unknowing ones and the indolent ones, but in yourselves you are creating love and peace as well as consonance (harmony) and freedom.

126) Consider that the truth-teaching does not bestow any levels of excellence in the knowledge and following of it, neither benevolence nor particular forgiveness, because truly if you want to be benevolent and forgiving then you must create that in yourselves, as well as the levelless excellence which is common to anyone who strives for the knowledge of the truth-teaching.

127) Truly, those amongst you who remain far from the truth, you will be carried off by everything evil and by all disasters so you miss the goodness and the values of the life, because you are not striving for the truth of the primal power (Creation) and its laws and recommendations as you treat yourselves as weak ones of the life;

delt; und für euch Schwache ist die Wahrheit derart weit weg, dass ihr nicht zu ihr auswandern könnt, es sei denn, dass ihr euer Gebaren (Gesinnung) wandelt und alle falschen Lehren erdichteter (erfundener) Götter und Götzen hinter euren Rücken setzt, auf dass ihr vor ihnen der wahrlichen Wahrheit zustrebt; so ihr aber nicht dem Weg der Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) folgt und weiterhin im Wahrheitsunwissen verharrt, werdet ihr weiterhin die Bestimmung in euch schaffen, dass euer Inneres (Wesen) ein Aufenthaltsort der Schattenwelt (Hölle) ist, von deren Feuer ihr aufgefressen werdet.

128) Und der Schwachheit unter euch sind viele verfallen, Mann und Weib, wie aber auch Kinder, denen ihr allen von der Schaukel (Wiege) an die Schwachheit lehrt, durch die falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten und Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) der erdichteten (erfundenen/ erdachten) Götter und Götzen, so sie keinen Plan fassen und keinen Weg finden können, um die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) zu erkennen (sehen), sie zu verstehen und zu befolgen.

129) Wahrlich, all eure erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen wie auch eure falschen Propheten und eure Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener vermögen nicht eure Fehler auszuscheiden (ausmerzen), die ihr begeht, und also vermögen sie nicht eure Schulden zu tilgen, die ihr auf euch ladet, denn die Tilger eurer Schulden und die Ausscheider (Ausmerzer) eurer Fehler seid ihr selbst.

130) Und wer von seiner Wohnstätte oder von seinem Land auswandert (verlässt), um in Liebe und Frieden, in Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) für die Sache der Wahrheit einzustehen (weiterzutragen), ohne zu drängen (missionieren) und ohne Waffen der Gewalt und des Todes, sondern nur das Wort zu benutzen und es nur jene hören zu lassen, welche euch danach fragen, ihr werdet auf Erden bei den Dürstenden nach Wahrheit genug Stätten der Zuflucht und der Fülle finden.

131) Wer aber sein Haus oder sein Land verlässt, um für die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens einzustehen (weiterzutragen), soll wandeln auf dem gleichen Weg der Bescheidenheit wie die wahrlichen Propheten und dabei darauf achten, dass er nicht vom Tod ereilt wird durch jene, welche ihn verfolgen und verlästern (verleumden) und welche ihm nach dem Leben trachten.

132) Und wenn ihr durch das Land zieht und ihr euch nicht die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) deutet (lehrt) oder das Deuten (Lehren) abkürzt, dann soll es für euch des Rechtens sein, wenn ihr euch dennoch an die Gesetze und Gebote haltet und sie befolgt.

133) Habt ihr Furcht, dass euch Wahrheitsunwissende je nachdem überfallen, weil sie sich als offenkundige Feinde gegen die Wahrheit und gegen euch erheben, dann sollt ihr nicht Waffen der Gewalt und des Todes erstehen (kaufen/anschaffen), um nach Möglichkeit damit gegen sie zu kämpfen, sondern sucht in friedlicher Weise ihnen aus dem Weg zu gehen oder durch der Worte Klarheit (Vernunft) sie zur Einsicht (Vernunft) und zum Frieden zu bewegen.

134) Und wenn ihr als Wissende der Wahrheit unter Unwissenden der Wahrheit seid und mit ihnen eine Ausführung (Arbeit) oder sonst etwas zu verrichten habt, dann lasst sie wohl bei euch stehen (zusammen verrichten/ zusammenarbeiten), doch achtet, dass sie nicht Waffen der Niedertracht (Hinterhältigkeit) gegen euch und die Wahrheitslehre erheben (drohen), um euch für ihren Glauben (Vermutungen) niederwerfen (zu ihrem Glauben zwingen) zu lassen; und versuchen sie eure Niederwerfung zu vollführen, dann lasst sie hinter euch treten (ihnen den Rücken zuwenden und weggehen), doch sollt ihr bedachtsam (auf der Hut) sein, denn ihre Waffen der Niedertracht (Hinterhältigkeit) können euch immer wieder und zu jeder Zeit treffen, um euch zu verwildern (demoralisieren).

135) Die Feinde der Wahrheit und die Feinde der Lehre der Propheten und also auch die Feinde der Wahrheitslehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Dinge und allen Lebens (Schöpfung), also das irregeführte Volk und seine falschen Propheten und Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die ihre Bewunderer zu Gleichgesinnten und zu Gläubigen machen, sie sehen es gerne, wenn ihr euch nicht mit Waffen der Vorsicht und der Klarsicht (Vernunft) versehet und alles an Wachsamkeit ausser acht lasst, auf dass sie euch plötzlich überfallen (irreführen), euer Gepäck (Wissen um die Wahrheit) wegnehmen (abtrünnig machen) können; wider die Feinde der Wahrheit sei es euch erlaubt und des Rechtens, dass ihr ihnen durch Klugheit (Vernunft) ihre Waffen der Niedertracht (Hinterhältigkeit) abnehmt, indem ihr ihren falschen Worten und Lehren Angriff (kontern) bietet, auf dass sie in den Regen waten (Reinwaschen) und sich von ihrem Kranksein (falschen Glauben) selbst heilen und ihre Waffen der Niedertracht (Hinterhältigkeit) und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) der Wahrheitslehre ablegen; doch seid allzeit bedachtsam (auf der Hut), denn die Ränke (Arglist) jener sind vielfältig, welche wider die Wahrheit und die Lehre der Wahrheit und die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) losziehen, um die Wissenden der Wahrheit irrezuführen und sie umzukehren von ihrer Einsicht zur Wahrheitslehre, auf dass sie in die Fänge der Frömmigkeit (Religion) und des Glaubens (Vermutungen) verfallen sollen, so auch den Priestern und Götterdienern und Götzendienern, denn wahrlich haben sie schmähliche (niederträchtige/abscheuliche) Ausgerichtetheiten (Methoden), um ihre Absichten (Ziele) zu erreichen.

136) Und lernt ihr die Lehre der Propheten, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und also die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Schönheit (Schöpfung), dann gedenkt dabei mit einem Gebet (Anrufung/Andacht) auch eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) in Besinnlichkeit (Meditation), auf dass ihr euch selbst ausrichtet auf wahrliche Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), wie auf Frieden und Freiheit in

and for you weak ones, the truth is so far away that you cannot make your way to it unless you change your attitude (mentality) and place all false teachings of fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods behind your back so that you strive to reach the real truth in front of them; if, however you do not follow the way of the truth of the primal power (Creation) and continue to persist in unknowledge of the truth then you will continue to create the destiny in yourselves that your inner nature is a place where the shadow world (hell) resides, the fire of which will consume you.

128) And many amongst you have fallen prey to weakness, man and woman, as well as children, all of whom you teach weakness from the cradle onwards through the false teachings of the false prophets and priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of fabulated (invented/thought up) gods and tin gods so they cannot take a decision and find a way to recognise the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), and to understand and follow them.

129) Truly, all your fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods as well as your false prophets and your priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods are unable to eliminate (eradicate) your faults that you commit, and therefore they cannot redeem your culpability which you bring down on yourselves, because the redeemers of your culpability and the eliminators (eradicators) of your faults are you yourselves.

130) And anyone who moves away (leaves) their dwelling or their country in order to stand up for (carry further) the cause of the truth in freedom and consonance (harmony) without cajoling (proselytising) and without the weapons of Gewalt and of death, but only by using the word and only letting those hear it who ask about it, you will find sufficient places of refuge and of fullness on Earth amongst those who are thirsting for the truth.

131) However, whoever leaves the house or their country in order to stand up for (carry further) the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, shall walk on the same way of modesty as the true prophets and in doing so, make sure that he or she is not done to death by those who persecute and slander (calumniate) him or her and who are out for his or her blood.

132) And if you pass through the land, and do not explain (teach) yourselves the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all existence (Creation) or curtail the explanation (teaching) then it shall be rightful for you if you nonetheless hold to and follow the laws and recommendations.

133) If you are afraid that ones who are unknowing of the truth may assail you, because they stand up as open enemies against the truth and against you, then you shall not acquire (buy/procure) weapons of Gewalt and of death in order to fight against them whenever possible, instead try to find a peaceful way of avoiding them or using words of clarity (rationality) to move them to insight (rationality) and to peace.

134) And if you as ones who have knowledge of the truth find yourselves amongst ones who have no knowledge of the truth and have to undertake a deed (work) or whatever else with them, then allow them to stand with you (undertake it together/cooperate) but take care that they do not raise up (make threats with) weapons of villainy (disingenuousness) against you and against the truth-teaching in order to cast you down (coerce you) into their belief (assumptions); and if they attempt to carry out your casting down then put them behind you (turn your back on them and go away), but you shall be on your guard (watchful) because their weapons of villainy (disingenuousness) can strike you again and again at any time in order to demoralise you.

135) The enemies of the truth and the enemies of the teaching of the prophets and therefore also the enemies of the truth-teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all things and all life (Creation), by which it is meant the confused people and its false prophets and priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods who make their adorers into like-minded ones and believers, they like it if you do not provide yourselves with weapons of precaution and of clear-sightedness (rationality) and leave aside all your watchfulness so that they can suddenly assail you (lead you into confusion), take away (pervert) your knowledge of the truth; against the enemies of the truth it is permitted and rightful for you to take their weapons of villainy (disingenuousness) away from them through true discernment (rationality) by striking back (countering) their false words and teachings so that they wash themselves clean and heal themselves of their illness (false belief) and lay down their weapons of villainy (disingenuousness) and slander (calumny) against the truth-teaching; but at all times be on your guard (watchful) because the intrigues (guilefulness) of those who declaim against the truth and the teaching of the truth and the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the Creation are manifold in their attempts to delude the ones who have knowledge of the truth and to turn them away from their insight into the truth-teaching so that they shall fall prey to the traps of the godliness (religion) and of the belief (assumptions), as well as of the priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods, because truly they have disparaging (villainous/despicable) methods in order to achieve their intentions (purposes).

136) And if you are learning the teaching of the prophets, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and therefore the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the beauty (Creation), then remember with a prayer (invocation/edification) also your inner world (consciousness) in contemplation (meditation) at the same time so that you align yourselves towards true love and consonance

eurem Innern (Wesen); und tut dies im Sitzen oder im Stehen, im Dahingehen oder wenn ihr auf dem Rücken, auf dem Bauch oder auf der Seite liegt; und wenn ihr das Lernen beendet habt, dann verrichtet täglich nach eurem Bedürfnis Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass ihre Entfaltung (Evolution) voranschreite und es euch in allen Dingen wohl ergehe; und verrichtet eure Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) nach eurem Bedürfnis, so ihr nicht bestimmte Stunden dafür erwählen müsst, wie ihr das tun sollt für besondere Besinnlichkeiten (Meditationen) oder Einführungen (Initiationen).

137) Und hört nie auf, nach den Tiefen der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Wahrheit (Schöpfung) zu suchen, denn wenn ihr das nicht tut, dann leidet ihr, und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) bleibt unfruchtbar (liegt brach); und so ihr leidet, leiden auch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), mit denen ihr zu tun habt; erhofft jedoch nicht Dinge der Erkenntnis, die ihr nicht erhoffen könnt (nicht erfahren sollt), denn würdet ihr Erkenntnisse gewinnen, die über eure Urteilskraft (Verstehen) hinausgehen, also ihr nicht wissend (bewusst) und weise werdet, sondern Verirrungen (Bewusstseinsverwirrung/Sinnesverwirrungen) verfallt.

138) Die wahrlichen Propheten haben die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens zu euch gebracht, die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) und ihrem Aussehen (Natur), auf dass ihr nicht zwischen den Euresgleichen (Menschen) ungerecht richten (bestimmen) und rechten mögt, sondern dass ihr euch einfügt (einordnet) in die Gesetze und Gebote, wie sie euch durch die Lehre der Propheten gegeben sind, auf dass ihr nicht der Wahrheit Abtrünnige seid und nicht Verfechter der Treulosen der Wahrheitslehre; und bedenkt der wahrlichen Propheten aus der Linie des Nokodemion, sie sind nicht auf die Erde gekommen zu einem Volk allein, sondern sie haben die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gebracht für alle Geschlechter Euresgleichen (Menschengeschlechter, ganze Menschheit), auf dass alle die Wahrheit der Quelle des Daseins (Schöpfung) erfahren und sich alle nach ihren Gesetzen und Geboten ausrichten; ihr aber habt zugelassen, dass falsche Propheten unter euch irre Lehren bringen und ihr diesen verfallen konntet, also ihr vom Weg der wahrlichen Wahrheit abtrünnig wurdet und ihr euch Göttern und Götzen und deren Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) zuwandtet, auf dass ihr sie anbeten konntet; und eure Schreibkundigen, die durch die Propheten beauftragt waren, die Lehre durch die Schrift zu bewahren, sie haben die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten verfälscht und verlästert (verleumdet) und derweise verschleiert (unkenntlich gemacht), dass nur noch wenige Stäubchen der wahrlichen Wahrheit darin enthalten sind.

139) Wahrlich, den fehlbaren Schreibkundigen, die die Lehre der Propheten verfälscht, verlästert (verleumdet) und verschleiert (unkenntlich gemacht) haben, soll trotz ihres schändlichen Tuns verziehen werden, denn da sie die Wahrheitslehre aus falschem Einsehen (Verstehen) in ihren Schriften verfälschten, verlästerten (verleumdeten) und verschleierten (unkenntlich gemacht haben), sind sie einem Irrtum erlegen; da waren aber auch welche unter den Schreibkundigen, die die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten in Absichtlichkeit verfälscht, verlästert (verleumdet) und verschleiert (unkenntlich gemacht) haben, weil sie wider ihren eigenen Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen gerichtet ist.

140) Wahrlich, ihr liebt keine Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), die Bösewichte und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) sind, doch fragt euch, ob ihr nicht selbst auch Bösewichte und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) seid, auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst verteidigt, wenn ihr euch selbst betrügt.

141) Wahrlich, ihr möchtet eure Bösartigkeit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) verbergen, doch ihr könnt es nicht verborgen halten, weil ihr offen oder im geheimen immer wieder Ränke (Arglist) schmiedet und Böses tut und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) in aller Ausdehnung (Schattierungen/Formen/Arten); all euer Tun wird aber durchschaut und wird nicht gebilligt.

142) Seht, ihr verteidigt eure Bösartigkeit und eure Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit), eure Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) und eure Berauschung (Begierde) und Unart (Laster), doch ihr könnt sie niemals rechtfertigen und nicht verteidigen, also aber werdet ihr dafür unter den Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) keine Befürworter und keine Beschützer finden.

143) Wenn ihr Böses oder Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) tut wider Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) oder gegen euch selbst, gegen das Innere (Wesen) oder gegen den Leib (Körper) oder die Glieder (Extremitäten), gegen das Leben, die Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) oder die Artung (Psyche), sei es Gewaltsamkeit (Folter) oder Schändung (Verletzen) oder Tötung, dann verstosst ihr wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung), so ihr in euch keine Ruhe und keinen Frieden wie auch keine Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) finden werdet, weil ihr keine Barmherzigkeit und keine Langmut für euch selbst aufbringen und ihr euch also euer ausgeartetes Tun nicht vergeben könnt.

144) Und wer ein Unrecht begeht, der begeht es nur gegen sich selbst, auch dann, wenn er andere damit schädigt, denn durch das Begehen von Unrecht, das andern angetan wird, entsteht Schaden am eigenen Innern (Wesen), und zudem belastet es zu früherer oder späterer Zeit die Ermahnung (Gewissen).

145) Und wie den wahrlichen Propheten durch euch Unrecht angetan wird, so fasst ihr damit einen Beschluss, durch den ihr euch selbst ins Verderben stürzt; aber bedenkt, dass ihr den wahrlichen Propheten keinen Schaden tun

(harmony) as well as to peace and freedom in your inner nature; and do this when seated or standing, when walking or when you are on your back, on your belly or lying on your side; and when you have finished learning, then make prayers (invocations/edification) to your inner world (consciousness) according to your need, so that its unfolding (evolution) may progress and everything may go well with you in all things; and carry out your prayers (invocations/edification) according to your needs, since you do not have to select specific hours for this, as you shall do for special contemplations (meditations) or initiations.

137) And never cease to search for the depths of the truth and the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all truth (Creation), because if you do not do so then you will suffer and your inner world (consciousness) will remain unfruitful (remain fallow); and as you suffer so also people of your kind (fellow human beings) with whom you have dealings will also suffer; however, do not hope for things of cognition which you cannot hope for (shall not experience), because if you were to gain cognitions that are beyond your discernment (understanding) then you would not become knowing (conscious) and wise, but would fall prey to confusions (consciousness-confusion/sense-confusions).

138) The true prophets have brought the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life to you, the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all the existence (Creation) and its appearance (nature) so that you do not decide (determine) and fight unfairly between people of your kind (human beings), but that you join yourselves with (fall in line with) the laws and recommendations as are given to you through the teaching of the prophets, so that you do not secede from the truth and do not become proponents of the ones who are unfaithful to the truth-teaching; and think about the true prophets from the line of Nokodemion, they did not come to Earth to one people alone, but brought the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life to all peoples of your kind (humankind, all of humanity) so that everyone may experience the truth of the wellspring of the existence (Creation) and everyone may direct themselves according to its laws and recommendations; however, you have allowed that false prophets amongst you could bring delusional teachings and that you were able to fall prey to these, therefore you were disloyal to the way of the real truth and turned to gods and tin gods and their priests and other servants (hands/helpers) so that you could pray to them; and your scribes who were entrusted by the prophets with upholding the teaching by setting it down in writing, they falsified and slandered (calumniated) the teaching of the true prophets and obfuscated it (rendered it unrecognisable) in such a wise that only a few grains of real truth are contained in it.

139) Truly, the fallible scribes who falsified, slandered (calumniated) and obfuscated (rendered unrecognisable) the teaching of the prophets shall be excused in spite of their disgraceful doings, because they fell prey to an erroneous assumption when they falsified, slandered (calumniated) and obfuscated (rendered unrecognisable) the truth-teaching in their writings due to false insight (understanding); but there were some amongst the scribes who falsified, slandered (calumniated) and obfuscated (rendered unrecognisable) the teaching of the true prophets deliberately because it is directed against their own belief (assumptions) in gods and tin gods.

140) Truly, you do not love any people of your kind (fellow human beings) who are villains and unfair ones (irresponsible ones), but ask yourselves whether you are not yourselves also villains and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) so that you do not defend yourselves if you deceive yourselves.

141) Truly, you would like to conceal your maliciousness and inequity (unfairness) from people of your kind (fellow human beings), but you cannot keep it concealed because you again and again forge intrigues (guilefulness) openly or in secret and do evil and unfair things (irresponsible things) of all kinds; however, all your deeds are seen through and are not approved.

142) See, you defend your maliciousness and your inequity (unfairness) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness), your virtuelessness and your drunkenness (desire) and bad habits (vice), but you can never vindicate or defend them, therefore you will find no advocates and no protectors amongst the righteous ones (conscientious ones) and fair ones (responsible ones) of your kind (fellow human beings).

143) When you do evil or unfair things (irresponsible things) against people of your kind (fellow human beings) or against yourselves, against your inner nature or against your body or limbs (extremities), against life, the inner world (consciousness) or the psyche, whether it be Gewaltsamkeit (torture) or defilement (injury) or killing, then you are breaching the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all love (Creation), therefore you will not find any calm or any peace, or any freedom and consonance (harmony) in yourselves because you cannot bring forth any benevolence or any forbearance for yourselves and so you cannot forgive yourselves for your ausgeartet doings.

144) And whoever commits an unright, that human being only commits it against himself or herself even if others are harmed thereby, because committing unright against other human beings gives rise to harm in one's inner nature and in addition it weighs on the admonishment (conscience) sooner or later.

145) And as you commit unright against the true prophets, so you take a decision that casts yourselves into ruin; but consider that you cannot do any harm to the true prophets even if you slander (calumniate) them and their

könnt, auch nicht, wenn ihr sie und ihre Lehre verlästert (verleumdet), wenn ihr ihnen nachstellt und sie zu töten versucht, denn auch die wahrlichen Propheten wissen sich sehr wohl zu schützen, angemessen (gemäss) den Gesetzen und Geboten des Quells der wahrlichen Liebe (Schöpfung).

146) Schon vor euch haben die Propheten ihre Lehre der Wahrheit, ihre Lehre des Geistes, ihre Lehre des Lebens zu euch gebracht und eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) all das gelehrt, was sie über all das Wissen und all die Weisheit nicht wussten, wie auch ihr es nicht wisst, denn wie jene vor euch, welche die Lehre und Güte der Propheten missachtet haben, so missachtet auch ihr ihre grosse Güte und die Lehre, denn ihr tut euch gut (verschwört euch) in geheimen Besprechungen wider die Wahrheitslehre und die wahren Propheten, zusammen mit den Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) eurer erdichteten (erfundenen) und wesenlosen (imaginären) Götter und Götzen; wahrlich, nicht führt ihr offene Besprechungen zur Mildtätigkeit oder zur Güte und zum Friedenstiften, um die Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu ermahnen; wenn ihr euch in Besprechungen zusammentut, dann nur im Trachten nach eurem eigenen Wohlgefallen und um einander zu Schlachten (Kriegen) aufzuwiegeln und durch Hass und Rache und Vergeltung Strafen des Todes und der Gewalttätigkeit (Folter) über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu bringen, wozu ihr irrig denkt, dass euch dafür herrlicher Lohn gewährt werde; ihr aber täuscht euch unermesslich, denn all euer Tun ist des Bösen und wider alle Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), wie sie euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten schon seit alter Zeit stets gelehrt werden.

147) Wer sich unter euch der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens widersetzt, obwohl ihm der rechte Weg zum wahren Dasein klar geworden ist, er aber trotzdem einen anderen Weg befolgt als den der Wahrheit, der wird einen sehr schweren Weg gehen müssen, denn er wird in eigener Bestimmung (Entscheidung) sich in die in sich selbst erschaffene Schattenwelt (Hölle) stürzen und in ihrem Feuer brennen, und der Weg zurück zur Wahrheit wird für ihn siebenmal schlimmer sein als zur Zeit, als er erstmals zur Wahrheit fand.

148) Dereinst werden eure fernen Nachkommen euch nicht vergeben können, dass ihr die Lehre der Propheten und diese selbst missachtet und verlästert (verleumdet) und ihnen nach dem Leben trachtet; und also werden euch eure fernen Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) nicht vergeben können, weil ihr sie durch eure falschen Lehren, eure falschen Propheten und eure Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener in die Irre und fern der Wahrheit führt, weil eure falschen Lehren in fernste Zukunft greifen (gelangen/sich weitertragen) und dort Verleitung (Beeinflussung) schaffen für eure Gläubigkeit eurer Frömmigkeit (Religion), weil ihr nicht die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) befolgt, sondern fern davon dahinbebt (dahinsiecht) und der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) wesenlose (imaginäre) Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellt.

149) Wahrlich, wer der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) erdichtete (erfundene) Götter oder Götzen oder erdichtete (erfundene) Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) oder andere zur Seite stellt, der geht fürwahr sehr weit irre; und wahrlich gibt es keine Götter oder Götzen, die Erschaffer (Schöpfer) der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten) und Himmelslichter (Gestirne/Kometen/Planeten/Monde/Meteore/Sternschnuppen/Nebel) sein könnten, denn das Erschaffen aller Dinge in allen Himmeln (im Universum) und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten) gebührt allein der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), denn wahrlich, sie allein ist die Schaffenskraft (Energie) aller Dinge und das unmessbare Geheimnis.

150) Jene unter euch, welche ihr euren Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) der Frömmigkeit (Religion) im Glauben (Vermutungen) verfallen seid und Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an Götter und Götzen verrichtet, wahrlich, ihr ruft nur Lebloses und Wesenloses (Imaginäres/nicht Existierendes) an und flucht damit der Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), so ihr des Bösen und Empörer wider die Wahrheit und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) seid.

151) Und ihr unter euch, die ihr wesenlose (imaginäre) Götter und Götzen anruft, ihr verflucht euch selbst, und wahrlich seid ihr Diener (Handlanger) eures eigenen Leides, das euch allezeit trifft durch eure Unvernunft.

152) Schenkt euer Ohr den wahren Propheten und ihrer Lehre, denn wahrlich allein sind sie es, die euch nicht irreleiten, euch nicht in Hass und Schlacht (Krieg), nicht zur Rache und Vergeltung und nicht zur gewalttätigen Strafe und zum Töten führen, und allein die wahren Propheten sind es, die euch die Lehre der Wahrheit der Liebe und Harmonie, der Freiheit und des Friedens bringen und die in euch nicht eitle Wünsche erregen und euch nicht aufreizen zur Verblendung (Fanatismus), durch die ihr euer Leben tötet (Selbstmord begeht), um viele andere zu töten (Mordattentate), weil ihr durch Blindgläubigkeit irregeleitet und einem Dunstbild (Wahn) verfallen seid.

153) Wahrlich, ihr sollt nicht dem Vieh die Ohren abschneiden (keine Tiere quälen) und nichts verunstalten oder zerstören, was durch die Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf Erden (Welten/Planeten) gegeben ist, wer aber trotzdem solches tut, steht in Freundschaft mit dem Bösen und schafft rundum offenkundigen Verlust an all dem, was die Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) allem Leben zur Freude und zum Nutzen (Erfolg) und zum Erhalt des Daseins gegeben hat.

teaching, if you stalk them and try to kill them, because also the true prophets know very well how to protect themselves, according to the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the true love (Creation).

146) Even before you, the prophets brought their teaching of the truth, their teaching of the spirit, their teaching of the life to you and taught your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) everything that these did not know about all the knowledge and all the wisdom, and you also do not know it, because like those before you who neglected the teaching and kindheartedness of the prophets, so you also neglect their great kindheartedness and the teaching because you plot (conspire) in secret talks against the truth-teaching and the true prophets, together with the priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of your fabulated (invented) and unsubstantial (imaginary) gods and tin gods; truly, you do not conduct open talks on beneficence or kindheartedness and bringing about peace in order to admonish the people of your kind (human beings); when you come together in talks, it is only in striving for your own pleasure and to stir one another up for battles (wars) and to bring down punishments of death and acts of Gewalt (torture) on people of your kind (fellow human beings) out of hatred and revenge and retaliation, for which you fallaciously believe that a magnificent reward will be granted to you; but you are deluding yourselves vastly, because all your doings are of evil and against all laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) as have always been taught to you by the true prophets since time immemorial.

147) Whoever amongst you sets themselves against the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life despite the fact that the right way to true existence has become clear to them, but nevertheless they follow a different way from that of the truth, they will have to follow a very difficult way because they will cast themselves into a self-created shadow world (hell) as their own determination (decision) and burn in its fire, and the way back to the truth will be seven times worse for them than at the time when they first found their way to the truth.

148) One day, your distant descendants will not be able to forgive you for your showing contempt to and slandering (calumniate) the teaching of the prophets and the prophets themselves and being out for their blood; and therefore your distant descendants (grandchildren, etc.) will not be able to forgive you because you are leading them into delusion and far from the truth with your false teachings, your false prophets and your priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods, because your false teachings reach (extend/carry themselves forwards) into the farthest future and create delusion (influence) there for your belief of your godliness (religion) because you do not follow the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all life (Creation), but waste away far from it and set unsubstantial (imaginary) gods and tin gods at the side of the wellspring of all life (Creation).

149) Truly, whoever sets fabulated (invented) gods or tin gods or fabulated (invented) representatives (substitutes) or others at the side of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) is indeed going very far into delusion; and truly there are no gods or tin gods who could be creators (originators) of the firmaments (universe) and of the earths (worlds/planets) and the heavenly lights (celestial bodies/comets/planets/moons/meteors/shooting stars/nebulae), because the creation of all things in all firmaments (in the universe) and on all earths (worlds/planets) is solely due to the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), because truly it alone is the creative power (energy) of all things and the unmeasurable secret.

150) Those amongst you who have fallen prey to belief (assumptions) in your priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of godliness (religion) and who make prayers (invocations/edification) to gods and tin gods, truly you are only calling on lifeless and unsubstantial things (imaginary/non-existent things) and are thereby cursing the truth of the Creation, so you are of evil and indignant ones against the truth and against the laws and recommendations of the Creation.

151) And those amongst you who call on unsubstantial (imaginary) gods and tin gods, you are cursing yourselves and truly you are servants (hands/helpers) of your own suffering which strikes you at all times through your own irrationality.

152) Lend your ear to the true prophets and to their teaching, because truly it is they alone who do not lead you into confusion, who do not lead you into hatred and battle (war), neither to revenge and retribution and nor to punishment that is meted out with Gewalt or to killing, and it is only the true prophets who bring you the teaching of the truth of the love and harmony, of the freedom and peace and who do not stir up vain wishes in you and do not goad you into blindness (fanaticism) through which you kill your life (commit suicide) in order to kill many others (murderous attacks) because you are led into confusion by blind belief and have fallen prey to a hazy picture (delusion).

153) Truly, you shall not cut off the ears of animals (not torment any animals) and not deface or destroy anything that is given by the wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) in the firmaments (universe) and on earths (worlds/planets) and anyone who does so nonetheless stands in friendship with evil and wreaks evident loss all around to what has been given by the wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) to all life for joy and for benefit (prosperity) and for the preservation of existence.

154) Bedenkt, falsche Propheten und Priester, wie alle sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener und sonst alle in Banden (Gruppen) Abtrünnigen der Wahrheit (Sektierer) oder sich selbst als Göttlichkeit und Erhöhte (Erhabene) oder sich als Lehrherr (Meister/Guru/Sektenführer) Preisende (Ausgebende/Aufspielende) gaukeln euch Versprechungen vor und erregen in euch Begierden (Laster/Lüsternheiten/Süchte/Triebe) und Wünsche der Entartung (Ausartung) und des Unrechts, denn sie sind Verführer, und alles, was sie versprechen, ist eitel Trug.
155) Und wahrlich, folgt ihr den Verführern, dann findet ihr keinen Weg des Entkommens aus der Finsternis eurer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit), so ihr weiterhin im Wahrheitsunwissen dahinstrauchelt und den Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) nicht Genüge tut.
156) Wahrlich, alle jene unter euch, welche ihr gute Werke tut und die ihr der Wahrheit und den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle (Schöpfung) zugetan seid, ihr werdet in euch Gärten des Glücks erschaffen und Pflanzen der Liebe und des Wissens und der Weisheit bestellen (anbauen), und Ströme der Freude und des Wohlbefindens werden durch den Garten fliessen und darin auch Frieden und Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) gedeihen lassen; dieser Garten ist euer inneres Paradies, das immerdar in euch weilen (leben) wird, so ihr unerschütterlich und wahrhaftig daran festhaltet und euer inneres Lustgefilde (Himmelreich/Paradies) pflegt.
157) Wer unter euch jedoch nicht den Garten des Wissens, der Liebe und der Weisheit und also nicht den Garten der Freiheit, des Friedens und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) erschafft, der wird in sich (in seinem Wesen) eine Schattenwelt (Hölle) mit flammendem (loderndem) Feuer erschaffen, auf dass es euch verbrennen wird.
158) Wahrlich, die Gesetze und Gebote der Fülle des Lebens (Schöpfung) gehen nicht nach euren Wünschen noch nach den Wünschen aller Völker (Menschheit), denn ihr und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) müsst euch nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Fülle des Lebens (Schöpfung) richten, auf dass ihr des Rechtens tut und ein wohlgefälliges Leben führt; wenn ihr nicht der Gesetze und Gebote der Fülle des Lebens (Schöpfung) achtet und Böses tut, dann werdet ihr weder wahrliche Freunde noch Helfer finden, die in Offenheit (Aufrichtigkeit) zu euch stehen, und jene, welche sich nicht eure Freunde nennen, bei denen werdet ihr keine Vergeltung finden.
159) Tut ihr aber gute Werke, seid ihr Mann oder Weib oder Kind, und seid ihr der Wahrheit zugetan, dann werdet ihr unter Euresgleichen (Gleichgesinnten) wahre Freunde finden, wie aber auch unter jenen, welche der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens nicht anhänglich (zugeneigt) sind, weil sie eure guten Werke werten (schätzen) und euch Erwiderung (Dank) erweisen.
160) Und ihr alle, seid ihr Mann oder Weib oder Kind, ihr werdet in euch ein gefälliges (wohlwollendes) Lustgefilde (Himmelreich/Paradies) aufbauen, und in euch werdet ihr keines Unrechts gewahr (fühlen) werden, auch nicht ein kleinstes Stäubchen des Gewichts, denn euer Lohn ist Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Wackerheit (Tugendhaftigkeit).
161) Und wer unter euch hat grösseres Wissen und grössere Weisheit als ihr, die ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zugetan seid, die ihr Gutes wirkt und Aufrechte seid in eurer Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und in euren Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und die ihr den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) folgt?; wahrlich, ihr unter euch, die ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und wacker im Erfüllen eurer Pflichten und eurer Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) seid, euch hat das Leben zu besonderen Freunden.
162) Wahrlich, die Urquelle aller Anmut (Schöpfung) allein ist die Wahrheit aller Wirklichkeit (SEIN) und die Wahrheit aller Wirkung (Existenz) in den Himmeln (Universum), auf den Erden (Welten/ Planeten) und was dazwischen (Weltenraum) ist, und sie allein umfasst auch alle Dinge des Lebens aller Kreatur, der Wasser, der Lüfte, der Härte (Gestein/Fels) und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht.
163) Sucht ihr einen Entscheid in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Anmut (Schöpfung) über Mann und Weib und Kind, dann findet ihr ihn, wenn ihr in offener Bereitwilligkeit (offenen Sinnes) seid; ist eure Bereitwilligkeit (offener Sinn) nicht anstellig (gebildet) genug, dann verlasst euch auf die Lehre der Propheten, die da ist die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Anmut (Schöpfung), worin ihr den kostbaren Entscheid findet; und also handelt danach ebenso, was euch vorgetragen und gelehrt ist durch die Wahrheitslehre der Propheten, wenn ihr entscheiden müsst über die Waisen, wenn sie ein Bündnis eingehen wollen (heiraten wollen), auf dass ihr ihnen eure Hilfe gebt für alles, wessen sie bedürfen; und handelt ebenso in guter Entscheidung nach Recht, Gesetz und Gebot, wenn ihr Schwache (Behinderte) unter den Kindern habt, auf dass auch ihnen Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Hilfe in allen Dingen gegeben sei, so sie ein gutes Leben haben mögen; übt auch Billigkeit (Gutheissen/Gerechtigkeit) in allen Dingen des Rechtes und Gesetzes und der Gebote für die Waisen, auf dass auch sie ein Dasein im Masse alles Notwendigen führen mögen; und achtet der Rechte von Mann und Frau und den Kindern, auf dass ihnen nicht Unrecht und nicht Gewalt angetan wird und sie alle des Rechtens ihr Dasein in Freiheit und Frieden und also in Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) führen mögen und nicht darben an Speise und Trank noch Mangel leiden an der Versorgung aller Dinge des Bedarfs.
164) Und wenn in einem Bündnis (Ehe) ein Weib oder ein Mann vom andern rohe Behandlung oder Gleichgültigkeit befürchtet, dann soll es der Richtigkeit für beide sein, dass sie auf geziemende Weise mitein-

154) Consider that false prophets and priests as well as all other servants of gods and servants of tin gods and all the rest in groups who are secessionists from the truth (sectists) or those who glorify themselves as (give themselves out as/give themselves airs as) divinities and heightened ones (sublime ones) or as sect leaders are fooling you with promises and stirring up desires (vices/wantonness/pathological cravings/urges) in you and wishes of Ausartung and unright, because they are seducers and everything that they promise is pure delusiveness.
155) And truly, if you follow the seducers then you will find no way to escape from the darkness of your inequity (unfairness) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness), so you will continue to founder in unknowledge of the truth and without giving the virtues enough consideration.
156) Truly, all those amongst you who do your good deeds and are connected to the truth and the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring (Creation), you will create gardens of happiness in yourselves and cultivate (grow) plants of love and of knowledge and of wisdom, and streams of joy and of wellbeing will flow through the garden and allow peace and freedom and consonance (harmony) to prosper therein; this garden is your inner paradise which will forever dwell (live) in you, so you hold firm to it unswervingly and truthfully and care for your inner realm of pleasure (realm of the firmament/paradise).
157) Whoever amongst you does not however create the garden of knowledge, love and wisdom and therefore not the garden of freedom, peace and consonance (harmony) will create a shadow world (hell) with flaming (blazing) fire in themselves (in their nature), which will burn you up.
158) Truly, the laws and recommendations of the fullness of the life (Creation) do not go according to your wishes or the wishes of all peoples (humanity) because you and people of your kind (fellow human beings) have to fall in line with the laws and recommendations of the fullness of the life (Creation) so that you do rightfully and lead a pleasing life; if you do not heed the laws and recommendations of the fullness of the life (Creation) and if you do evil then you will find neither true friends nor helpers who stand by you in openness (honesty), and those who do not call themselves your friends, you will not find any grace from them.
159) If, however, you do good deeds, whether you are man or woman or child, and if you are connected to the truth then you will find true friends amongst people of your kind (like-minded ones), as also amongst those who are not attached to (connected to) the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, because they value (esteem) your good deeds and show you thanks.
160) And all of you, whether you are man or woman or child, you will build up in yourselves a pleasing (favourable) realm of pleasure (realm of the firmament/paradise), and you will not be aware of (feel) any unright in yourselves, not even the smallest iota of weight, because your reward is righteousness (conscientiousness) and virtuousness.
161) And who amongst you has greater knowledge and greater wisdom than you who are connected to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, you who do good deeds and are upright ones in your righteousness (conscientiousness) and in your virtues and you who follow the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation)?; truly, those amongst you who are fair ones (responsible ones) and valiant in the fulfilment of your duties and your obligation (responsibility), life has you as its special friends.
162) Truly, the primal wellspring of all grace (Creation) is solely the truth of all reality (BEING) and the truth of all activity (existence) in the firmaments (universe), on the earths (worlds/planets) and whatever is in between (outer space), and it alone also encompasses all things of the life of each creature, of the waters, the airs, the firmness (stone/rock) and everything that crawls and flies.
163) If you are searching for a decision in the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all grace (Creation) concerning man and woman and child, then you will find it if you are in open willingness (of open sense); if your willingness (open sense) is not sufficiently skilful (educated) then rely on the teaching of the prophets which is the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all grace (Creation), in which you find the precious decision; and therefore act accordingly as is presented to you and taught to you through the truth-teaching of the prophets when you have to decide about orphans, when they want to enter into a bond (want to marry) so that you give them your help for everything that they need; and act equally in good decision according to right, law and recommendation if you have weak ones (disabled ones) amongst children so that they may also be given equitableness (fairness) and help in all things and so may have a good life; also practise equitableness (approval/fairness) in all things of right and law and of recommendations for the orphans so that they may lead an existence to the extent of everything necessary; and heed the rights of man and woman and of children so that no unright or Gewalt is done to them and they may lead their existence rightfully in freedom and peace and therefore in consonance (harmony) and not be starved of food or drink and not suffer want of provision for all the things they need.
164) And if, in a bond (marriage), a woman or a man fears rough treatment or unconcernedness from the other, then it shall be of rightness for both that they discuss the difficulty (problem) with one another in a seemly

ander die Schwierigkeit (Problem) bereden und sich miteinander versöhnen, denn Versöhnung in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Fehlerlosigkeit (Ehrlichkeit) ist wahrlich das Beste, auf dass Frieden herbeigeführt sein möge.

165) Und achtet, auf dass ihr nicht voller Gier und Habsucht seid, weder dann, wenn ihr in einem Bündnis (Ehe) verbunden, noch wenn ihr unverbündet (ledig) seid, denn solches Tun bringt Unfrieden und Unfreiheit in euch selbst wie auch Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und Streit mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen); also ist es euch besser, wenn ihr wahrlich kundig in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) seid und sie befolgt, auf dass ihr euch der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und dem Guten zuwendet.

166) Wahrlich, es mag sein, so sehr ihr es euch auch wünschen mögt, dass ihr keine umfassende Gleichmässigkeit (Gleichgewicht) zwischen euch findet, wenn ihr in einem Bündnis (Ehe) verbunden seid als Mann und Weib, oder wenn ihr verbunden seid in einem reinen Bündnis der Zuneigung (lesbisches/homosexuelles Bündnis/Zusammenschluss) zwischen Mann und Mann oder Weib und Weib, denn wahrlich kann eine Vollkommenheit in Gleichmässigkeit (Gleichgewicht) nicht gegeben sein, sondern nur eine Vergleichung (Relativität/Verhältnismässigkeit); also könnt ihr nur eine beschränkte (bedingte) Gleichmässigkeit (Gleichgewicht) zwischen euch schaffen, doch allein auch nur dann, wenn ihr euch einander zuneigt und euch nicht in der Schwebe (Unsicherheit) lasst; und handelt ihr zusammen gleichsam, dann wird eure Gleichmässigkeit (Gleichgewicht) zwischen euch von Vortrefflichkeit (das Beste) sein; und wenn ihr euch nicht trennt und ihr um eine Gleichmässigkeit (Gleichgewicht) zwischen euch bemüht seid, dann wird euch eure Fülle der Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) unabhängig von nutzlosen Bemühungen umeinander machen; und bedenkt, so ihr einander in wahrlicher Liebe zugetan seid, dass ihr doch (trotzdem) eure Unbedingtheit (Willensfreiheit) bewahren müsst, auf dass ihr nicht in Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) dem andern verfallt; wahrlich, es ist sowohl in einem Bündnis wie auch in Bündnislosigkeit des Rechtens, dass Mann und Weib ihren eigenen Ausdruck (Meinung) haben und ihn auch ohne Lähmung (Angst) kundtun dürfen, und also gelte das auch für Kinder, ohne dass die Darlegung (das Gesagte) geahndet wird, wenn sie nicht des Unrechtens ist.

167) Wahrlich, alles was in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) erschaffen ist, ist die Verrichtung (Werk) der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), so auch ihre Gesetze und Gebote, durch die ihr im Dasein beschützt seid, wenn ihr ihnen Hinlänglichkeit (Genüge) gebt; und ihr empfangt die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens durch die wahren Propheten, wodurch ihr die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) erfahrt, auf dass ihr euch ihr zuwendet und in der Wahrheit wissend (bewusst) seid, so ihr euch selbst genügt.

168) Durch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) sind die Himmel (Universum) und die Erden (Welten/Planeten) und alles Dasein erschaffen, auf dass ihr gegenwärtig (existent) seid und ihr euch der Pflicht der Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) darbringen (widmen) mögt.

169) So ihr wollt, könnt ihr euch selbst fortnehmen (fernhalten) vom Lernen der Wahrheitslehre, doch vermögt ihr nicht andere an eure Stelle zu setzen, die für euch dem Lernen der Wahrheitslehre und der Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) Fülle (Genüge) geben (für euch lernen) könnten.

170) Wer unter euch den Lohn dieser Welt begehrt, der möge bedenken, dass der Lohn hienieden immer nach dem gemessen ist, wie eure Aufführung (Verhalten) und wie eure Taten und Worte gewertet werden.

171) Und die unter euch, die ihr fest seid in der Wahrung (Bewahren) der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), in der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und in den Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), ihr seid Zeugen der Wahrheit selbst dann, wenn sie gegen euch selbst oder gegen eure Eltern und Geschwister oder gegen eure Kinder und Verwandten gerichtet ist.

172) Ob ihr Reiche seid oder Arme, wahrlich, ihr habt alle die gleichen Rechte und Pflichten und die Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) in allen Dingen, die ihr immer tut; darum folgt nicht niederen Begierden (Lastern/Lüsternheiten/Süchten/Trieben), auf dass ihr imstande sein mögt, jederzeit und in allen Dingen nach Billigkeit (geziemend/angemessen/massvoll/gerecht) zu handeln; und wenn ihr die Wahrheit in irgendwelchen Dingen verhehlt (verheimlicht), sie verfälscht oder ihr ausweicht, dann bedenkt, dass sie zu ihrer Zeit ans Licht des Tages drängt und euch als Lügner und Verlästerer (Verleumder) oder als sich der Wahrheit Entziehende (Ausweichende) anklagt.

173) Ihr alle, wendet euch den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Dinge (Schöpfung) zu, die euch gegeben sind durch die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, die sie euch offenbaren und die sie auch schon euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) offenbarten, auf dass ihr nicht in eurem Dasein irregeht und nicht Unrecht tut.

174) Bedenkt, wenn ihr in der Wahrheit wissend (bewusst) werdet und hernach wieder davon abfallt, ihr dann aber ein zweites Mal wieder zur Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre findet und dann abermals von ihr abfallt, dann wird sich eure Unwissenheit derart über euch ergiessen, dass ihr nicht wieder zur Wahrheit zurückfindet, so ihr ohne Vergebung auf dem Weg des Verderbens einherwandelt, geleitet durch eure falschen Absichten (Gedanken) und Eindrücke (Gefühle).

175) Wahrlich, jene unter euch, welche ihr Heuchler seid, ihr bestimmt euch selbst schmerzliche Strafe in eurem Innern (Wesen) und in eurer Artung (Psyche), denn Verstellung (Heuchelei) macht euch zu Verfemten (Geächteten/Ausgestossenen) unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen).

wise and achieve reconciliation with one another, because reconciliation in righteousness (conscientiousness) and flawlessness (honesty) is truly the best so that peace may be brought about.

165) And make sure that you are not full of greed and avariciousness, whether you happen to be in a bond (marriage) or if you are unbound (single), because such doing brings unpeace and unfreedom in yourselves as well as dissonance (disharmony) and strife with people of your kind (fellow human beings); therefore it is better for you if you are truly versed in the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all life (Creation) and follow them so that you may turn to righteousness (conscientiousness) and to goodness.
166) Truly, it may be that no matter how greatly you may wish it, you cannot find any comprehensive equality (balance) between yourselves if you are connected in a bond (marriage) as man and woman, or if you are connected in a straightforward bond of inclination (lesbian/homosexual bond/unity) between man and man or woman and woman, because truly there cannot be a perfection in equitableness (balance), but only an approximation (relativity/proportionality); therefore you can only achieve a limited (conditional) equality (balance) between yourselves, and even then only if you are inclined to one another and do not leave one another in abeyance (uncertainty); and if you act together in such a wise then your equality (balance) between one another will be excellent (the best); and if you do not separate and you are concerned to achieve an equality (balance) between yourselves then your fullness of love and consonance (harmony) will make you independent from useless strivings about one another; and consider that if you are connected to one another in true love then you nevertheless (all the same) have to retain your independence (free will) so that you do not fall prey to unfreedom (subservience) to the other; truly it is both in a bond and not in a bond rightful that man and woman have their own opinion and may announce it also without inhibition (fear), and this also applies to children in such a wise that what is said shall not be punished providing it is not of unright.

167) Truly, everything that has been created in the firmaments (universe) and on earths (worlds/planets) is the act (deed) of the Creation, and also its laws and recommendations by means of which you are protected in your existence if you give them ampleness (sufficiency); and you receive the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life through the true prophets by which you come to know the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the Creation so that you may turn yourselves to it and be knowing (conscious) in the truth and so you give yourselves satisfaction.
168) The firmaments (universe) and earths (worlds/planets) and all existence are created by the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), so that you are present (existent) and you may dedicate yourselves to the duty of unfolding (evolution) of your inner world (consciousness).
169) If you want to, you can keep yourselves from learning the truth-teaching, but you cannot put others in your place who could bring fullness (sufficiency) to the learning of the truth-teaching and to the unfolding (evolution) of your inner world (consciousness) for you (learning for you).
170) Whoever amongst you desires the reward of this world, may consider that the reward here below is always measured according to your conduct (behaviour) and how your deeds and words are evaluated.
171) And those amongst you who are firm in upholding (maintaining) equitableness (fairness), in righteousness (conscientiousness) and in the virtues, you are witnesses to the truth even if it is directed against yourselves or against your parents and siblings or against your children and relatives.

172) Whether you may be rich or poor, truly you all have the same rights and duties and obligation (responsibility) in all things whatever you do; therefore do not pursue base desires (vices/wantonness/pathological cravings/urges), so that you will always be capable, at any time and in all things, of acting according to equitableness (seemly/commensurate/modest/fair); and if you keep secret the truth in any things, if you falsify it or eschew it, then consider that it will push through to the light of day in good time and will accuse you as liars and slanderers (calumniators) or as those withdrawing from (eschewing) the truth.
173) All of you, turn to the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all things (Creation) which are given to you by the teaching of the true prophets which they reveal to you and already revealed to your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) so that you do not go into confusion in your existence and do not do unright.
174) Consider that if you become knowing (conscious) in the truth and then fall away from it again, but then come back to the truth a second time and to its teaching, and then fall away from it once more, that your unknowledgeness will rain down over you to such an extent that you will not find your way back to the truth, and you will wander on the way of ruin without forgiveness, directed by your false intentions (thoughts) and feelings.

175) Truly, those amongst you who are hypocrites, you yourselves are imposing a painful punishment on yourselves in your inner nature and in your psyche, because disguise (hypocrisy) makes you into outlaws (ostracised ones/outcasts) amongst people of your kind (fellow human beings).

176) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Verdorbene (Tugendlose) zu euren Freunden nehmt, sucht ihr etwa Ehre unter ihren Händen (bei ihnen)?; doch bedenkt, wahrliche Ehre ist stets nur bei den Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und bei den Unverdorbenen (Tugendhaften).
177) Ihr hört, dass euch die Lehre der Propheten gegeben ist, die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), offenbart durch die wahrlichen Propheten, wie ihr es hört, doch ihr unter euch, welche ihr die Wahrheit nicht lernen wollt, sondern sie leugnet und verspottet, wahrlich, ihr wollt die Wahrheitslehre nicht hören, sondern ihr sitzt mit anderen Wahrheitslügnern und Spöttern zusammen und wollt mit ihnen nicht in eine Beratung (Gespräch) der Wahrheit übergehen, auf dass ihr der Wahrheit nicht kundig werden mögt.
178) Die unter euch, welche ihr auf gute Nachrichten (Beurteilung) über euch selbst harrt, es wird euch kein Erfolg beschieden sein, wenn ihr nicht mit der Wahrheit einhergeht und euch nicht um sie bemüht, denn wahrlich, auch wenn ihr euch als Stärkere erweist im Dasein, ihr euch jedoch vor der Wahrheit schützt und sie nicht euch eigen werden lasst, so werdet ihr Verlierer sein und nur schlechte Nachrichten (Beurteilungen) über euch erhalten; wahrlich, ihr richtet über euch selbst und ihr werdet euch niemals die Möglichkeit geben, über euch selbst zu obsiegen, wenn ihr euch nicht einfügt (einordnet) in die wahrliche Wahrheit, wie diese gegeben ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Billigkeit (Schöpfung).
179) Die Heuchler unter euch, ihr sucht zusammen mit euren falschen Propheten und Priestern und mit sonstigen Gottesanbetern und Götzenanbetern Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu täuschen und zu betrügen, so ihr sie zum Gebet an erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen und an Euresgleichen (Menschen) hinführt, die als Gottgleiche und Erhöhte (Erhabene) und als Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) der Götter und Götzen auftreten, doch mit eurer Täuschung und mit eurem Betrug und mit euren Gebeten (Anrufungen/Andachten) steht ihr nur da, auf dass euch die Euresgleichen (Menschen) sehen und ihr vor ihnen scheinen könnt, um sie zu verführen zur Unwahrheit, wobei ihr selbst der Wahrheit mit keinem Stäubchen Gewicht gedenkt.

180) Wahrlich, viele sind unter euch, die ihr hin und her schwankt zwischen der Wahrheit und der Unwahrheit und zwischen dem und jenem, und weder zur Wahrheit noch zur Unwahrheit gehörend, so euch immer droht, dass ihr euch selbst ins Verderben gehen lasst, weil ihr nicht den Weg zur Wahrheit und zur Dinglichkeit (Wirklichkeit/Realität) findet.
181) Alle unter euch, ihr könnt euch einen offenkundigen Beweis der Wahrheit nur vor euch selbst geben, aus eurem Innern (Wesen) heraus, wenn ihr die Wahrheit durch eure eigene Ausfragerei (Suchen/Forschen) in euch selbst findet, was jedoch nur von Richtigkeit sein wird, wenn ihr euch fernhaltet vom Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen, wie er euch durch die Frömmigkeit (Religion) und deren Priester und sonstigen Diener im Irrtum und in Verführung berufen (eingeredet) wird.
182) Wahrlich, die ihr Heuchler unter euch seid, ihr schafft sonder (ohne) Zweifel in euch einen tiefen Feuergrund, in dem ihr euch verbrennt, wobei ihr keine Helfer findet, die euch aus der Glut erretten.
183) Doch ihr unter euch, die ihr bereut und euch bessert und ihr euch von eurer Verstellung (Heuchelei) abwendet und lernt, euch aufrichtig an der Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre festzuhalten, ihr gehört zu jenen, welche in sich selbst einen guten Lohn erhalten, weil in ihnen Freude und Glück und also Liebe, Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) derzeitlich (gegenwärtig) ist; und ihr unter euch, welche ihr aufrichtig und wissend (bewusst) in der Wahrheit seid, ihr verbreitet (gebt) euren guten Lohn der Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), der Freiheit und des Friedens auch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wodurch euch neuer guter Lohn gewährt wird.
184) Und bedenkt der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und dass von ihr aus keine Strafen hervorgehen, so ihr dankbar sein und selbst auch keine Strafen erheben sollt, so weder wider euch selbst noch wider Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen); also anerkennt die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), denn allein sie sind der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der wahrlichen Liebe eingeordnet, entgegen den Gesetzen und Geboten, die ihr euch selbst macht und dadurch Gewalttätigkeit (Folter) und Töten (Todesstrafe), wie aber auch Rache und Vergeltung und Schlacht (Krieg) fordert, was umfassend des Unrechtens ist.

185) Es widerspricht der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) und also der wahrlichen Lehre der Propheten, wenn ihr Unrecht tut, wenn ihr stehlt und raubt, wenn ihr plündert und lügt und betrügt, wenn ihr verlästert und verleumdet, wenn ihr Gewalttätigkeit (Folter) oder andere Gewalt und das Töten als Strafe und in Schlachten (Kriegen) oder sonstwie unter euch betreibt.
186) Und es ist des Unrechtens, wenn ihr offen (öffentlich) oder im geheimen unziemliche Reden führt, ob ihr nun im Recht oder im Unrecht seid, denn dem Wort und der Rede gebührt nur Würde angemessener Ziemlichkeit (Schicklichkeit/Angemessenheit).
187) Geschieht unter euch einem Unrecht, dann erhebt das Wort für ihn in Wahrheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), doch lasst euch nicht nieder zu unziemlichen Worten und Reden für ihn, denn sie sind nicht nur der Würde ungebührlich (unangebracht/unangemessen), sondern sie bringen auch Schaden für den, dem Unrecht getan wird.

176) And those amongst you who take unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and depraved ones (ones without virtue) as your friends, are you by any chance looking for honour under their hands (with them)?; but consider true honour is only ever with the fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones) and with the virtuous ones.
177) You hear that the teaching of the prophets has been given to you, the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), revealed by the true prophets, as you hear it, but those amongst you who do not want to learn the truth but rather deny and mock it, truly you do not want to hear the truth-teaching, but you sit with other deniers and mockers of the truth and do not want to pass over to a debate about the truth with them, so that you may not become knowing in the truth.
178) Those amongst you who are waiting for a good evaluation of yourselves, no success will be granted to you if you do not go hand-in-hand with the truth and do not strive for the truth, because truly even if you prove to be the stronger ones in existence whilst however guarding yourselves against the truth and not allowing it to become your own, then you will be the losers and will only receive bad evaluations of yourselves; truly, you decide over yourselves and you will never give yourselves the opportunity to prevail if you do not integrate (fall in line) with the real truth as is given by the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all equitableness (Creation).
179) The hypocrites amongst you, you, together with your false prophets and priests and with other worshippers of gods and worshippers of tin gods, are attempting to delude and deceive people of your kind (fellow human beings) so you lead them to pray to fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods and people of your kind (human beings) who appear as god-equivalents and heightened ones (sublime ones) and as representatives (substitutes) of gods and tin gods, but with your delusion and your deceit and your prayers (invocations/edifications), you are merely standing there so that people of your kind (human beings) may see you and you may shine before them in order to mislead them into the untruth whilst you yourselves do not think one iota about the real truth.
180) Truly, there are many amongst you who sway to and fro between the truth and the untruth and between this and that, and belong neither to the truth nor to the untruth, therefore you are always threatened with casting yourselves into ruin because you do not find the way to the truth and to reality.

181) All those amongst you, you can give yourselves an evident proof of the truth only to yourselves, out of your inner nature, if you find the truth in yourselves through your own investigation (searching/researching), although this will only be of rightness if you keep away from the belief (assumptions) in gods and tin gods which you are persuaded into by the godliness (religion) and its priests and other servants in erroneous assumption and in enticement.
182) Truly, those amongst you who are hypocrites, you are with no doubt creating a deep firing pit in yourselves in which you burn yourselves and you will not find any helpers to rescue you from the blaze.
183) But those amongst you who are sorry and better yourselves and turn away from your disguise (hypocrisy) and learn to hold yourselves sincerely and firmly to the truth and its teaching, you belong to those who receive a good reward in themselves because joy and happiness and therefore love, consonance (harmony) are current (present) in them; and those amongst you who are sincere and knowing (conscious) in the truth, you spread (give) your good reward of love and consonance (harmony) of freedom and peace also to people of your kind (fellow human beings), through which a new good reward will be granted to you.
184) And consider the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and that no punishments emanate from them, therefore you shall be thankful and shall not yourselves bring about any punishments, neither against yourselves nor against people of your kind (fellow human beings); therefore recognise the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) because they alone are included into equitableness (fairness) and true love, in contrast to the laws and recommendations that you yourselves make and which demand acts of Gewalt (torture) and killing (death penalty) as well as revenge and retaliation and battle (war) which are entirely unrightful.
185) It contradicts the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all existence (Creation) and therefore of the true teaching of the prophets if you do unright, if you steal and rob, if you plunder and lie and deceive, if you slander and calumniate, if you practise amongst yourselves acts of Gewalt (torture) or other Gewalt and killing as a punishment and in battles (wars) or anywhere else.
186) And it is unrightful for you to make unseemly speeches openly (in public) or in secret, whether you happen to be in the right or in the unright, because the word and speaking only befit the dignity of appropriate seemliness.
187) If an unright happens to one amongst you then speak out for him or her in truth and equitableness (fairness), but do not debase yourselves by making unseemly remarks and speeches for him or her, because they are not only unbecoming (improper/inappropriate) of dignity but they also cause harm to the one to whom unright is done.

188) Ob ihr eine gute Tat kundtut oder sie verbergt, das sei eure Haltung; doch besser ist, gute Taten im geheimen zu tun, um euch nicht vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu dünken (zu scheinen/ sich zu erheben), denn wahrlich, gute Taten im geheimen zu tun ist voll der Güte und Würde, doch das Kundtun der guten Tat nimmt deren Wert und die Ernsthaftigkeit.
189) Werdet ihr durch eine böse Tat oder durch Nachrede (Verleumdung) zu Schaden gebracht, dann vergebt dem Übeltäter, auf dass in euch weder Hass noch Sucht nach Rache oder Vergeltung lebendig werden; so seid wahrlich die Tilger der Schandtaten (Verbrechen) jener, welche euch Schaden zufügen, euch belügen und betrügen oder euch verlästern (verleumden); seid nicht wie die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), so ihr nicht Böses mit Bösem und Schaden mit Schaden vergeltet, auf dass ihr stets guter Ermahnung (Gewissen) seid und in Aufrichtigkeit euer Frohsein geniessen könnt.
190) Und wahrlich, jene unter euch, welche ihr einen Unterschied macht zwischen der wahrlichen Lehre der Propheten, die da ist die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle (Schöpfung) und dem Dasein (Leben), ihr begreift nicht die Wahrheit und findet nicht den Weg zu ihr, weil ihr einen Weg zwischendurch (Mittelweg) einschlagen möchtet.
191) Doch wahrlich, die ihr einen Weg zwischendurch (Mittelweg) gehen möchtet, ihr bereitet in euch selbst schmählich Freudlosigkeit, denn es gibt keinen Weg zwischendurch (Mittelweg), zwischen der wahrlichen Wahrheit und der unwahrlichen Unwahrheit.
192) Die unter euch, welche ihr wissend (bewusst) seid um die Wahrlichkeit der Urquelle (Schöpfung) und um die Wahrlichkeit der Propheten und ihre Lehre, ihr strebt der Wahrheit und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) nach; und also macht ihr unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) keinen Unterschied als Geschöpf (Mensch), sondern nur in deren Gebaren (Verhalten).
193) Und wahrlich, die ihr gerecht seid zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Geschöpfe (Menschen), ihr erhaltet dafür in euch selbst guten Lohn der Liebe Euresgleichen (Menschenliebe/Nächstenliebe).

194) Schon lange vor eurer Zeit haben viele eurer Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) von den wahrlichen Propheten gefordert, dass sie euch die Schrift ihrer Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens geben sollen, auf dass sie diese immer wieder vor Augen hätten; und wahrlich, mehrere der wahrlichen Propheten aus der Linie des Nokodemion, dem Urvater der Wahrheitslehre, auserlesen (suchen) unter euch Schreibkundige, auf dass diese die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens in einer Niederschrift für alle kommende Zeit und für alle Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) ordnen (festhalten) sollen; doch wahrlich, über alle Zeit hinweg verfälschen und verlästern (verleumden) alle beauftragten Schreibkundigen die Wahrheitslehre der Propheten, auf dass alle Worte umgebogen (entstellt) und verschleiert (unkenntlich gemacht) werden; also war das aber schon früh vorhergesehen, so die beauftragten Schreibkundigen angeregt werden, die Lehre der Propheten getreulich zu berichten (niederzuschreiben), dem sie aber niemals Hingebung (Beachtung) bekunden (zollen); doch die Zuversicht wird erhalten, dass die Lehre doch noch von Gebarenstüchtigen (Gesinnungstüchtigen/Verantwortungsbewussten) unverschleiert (kenntlich/richtig) belassen (festgehalten) wird, obwohl derbezüglich nicht grosse Zuversicht gegeben ist, weil die Schreibkundigen steten Sinnes sind, ihre eigenen Ausdeutungen (Interpretationen) in die Schrift einzubringen und sie nach ihrem Gutbefinden zu gestalten; wahrlich, daher erging die Erwählung (Beschluss), dass die Niederschrift der Lehre der Propheten zur Neuzeit durch den wohl schreibkundigsten und letzten Propheten der Linie des Nokodemion geordnet (festgehalten) werde, in eigener Schrift und in einer Sprache des Durchschauens (Verstehens) für alle jene, welche den Weg zur Wahrheit suchen, auf dass sie ihn auch finden mögen.
195) Bedenkt allezeit, dass keiner unter dem Volk ist, weder Mann noch Weib, wenn ihm eine Schrift aufgetragen (zum Niederschreiben gegeben) wird, im gegebenen Wort die Wahrheitslehre getreulich wiedergibt, weil es jeden drängt, seine eigenen Betrachtungen (Gedanken/Vorstellungen) und Ausdeutungen (Interpretationen) überdauern (verewigen) zu lassen, weshalb sie das ihnen angesagte (diktierte) Wort entweihen (verfälschen) und so nur Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) und Lügen sowie Täuschungen und Entstellungen (Verfälschungen) als Herkommen (Überlieferung/Chronik) erhalten bleiben; das jedoch wird nicht so sein in der Neuzeit, denn der letzte Prophet aus der Linie des Nokodemion wird in umfassender Erfüllung seiner Ermahnungssache (Gewissenssache/Ehrensache/Pflicht) in eigener Schrift und ohne Entweihung (Verfälschung) die Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) und also die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens in vielen Niederschriften belassen (festhalten), auf dass alles von Beständigkeit sei.
196) Und wahrlich, der letzte Prophet aus der Linie Nokodemions, er wird euch in ferner Zeit (ferne Nachfahren) die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens offensichtlich (verständlich) machen, auf dass im Begreifen keine Zweifel mehr sein werden und ihr keine Götter und Götzen mehr zur Anbetung nehmt; die Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten/Beweise) des wahrlichen Propheten der Neuzeit werden von seinen Getreuen gesehen und erkannt (verstanden), so sie seine Zeichen (Beweise) und die Lehre in die Nachzeit (Zukunft) tragen werden, auf dass in ferner Zeit unter den Völkern (Menschheit) der Erde wahrliche Liebe und Freiheit wie auch Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) werde.

188) Whether you announce a good deed or conceal it is a matter of your attitude; but it is better to do good deeds in secret so you do not show conceit (stand out/raise yourselves) before people of your kind (fellow human beings), because truly doing good deeds in secret is full of goodness and dignity, but announcing the good deed detracts from its value and seriousness.
189) If harm is done to you through an evil deed or by defamatory statement (calumny), then forgive the evildoer so that neither hatred nor the pathological craving for revenge or retaliation may come alive in you; thus truly be the redeemers of the infamous actions (crimes) of those who do harm to you, lie to you and deceive you or slander (calumniate) you; do not be like the unfair ones (irresponsible ones), thus do not repay evil with evil or harm with harm, so that you may always be of good admonishment (conscience) and can enjoy your gladness in honesty.
190) And truly, those amongst you who make a differentiation between the true teaching of the prophets, which is the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring (Creation) and existence (life), you do not understand the truth and will not find the way to it, because you are attempting to strike a way in between them (middle way).
191) But truly, those of you who wish to take a way in between (middle way), you are preparing disparaging joylessness in yourselves because there is no way in between (middle way), between the real truth and the unreal untruth.
192) Those amongst you who are knowing (conscious) about the truliness of the primal wellspring (Creation) and the truliness of the prophets and their teaching, you are striving for the truth and equitableness (fairness); and therefore do not make any differentiation amongst people of your kind (human beings) as created creations (human beings), but only in their bearing (behaviour).
193) And truly, those of you who are fair to people of your kind (human beings) as a created Creation (human being), you receive for this in yourselves a good reward of love from people of your kind (love for human beings/love for the next one).
194) Even long before your time, many of your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) demanded of the true prophets that they should give you the writing of their teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life so that they would have it before their eyes time and time again; and truly, several of the true prophets from the line of Nokodemion, the originator of the truth-teaching, select (look for) people amongst you who are able to write so that they should set down (record) the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life in writing for all coming time and for all descendants (children of children, etc.); but truly, throughout all of time all the scribes entrusted with this task falsify and slander (calumniate) the truth-teaching of the prophets so that all words are twisted (distorted) and rendered unrecognisable; but this had already been foreseen at an early stage so that the scribes entrusted with the task were encouraged to report (write down) the teaching of the prophets conscientiously, but they never paid attention to this; but the confidence is maintained that the teaching will after all be recorded recognisably by responsibility-conscious ones, although there is no great confidence in this respect because those who know how to write always have the sense of incorporating their own explanations (interpretations) into the writing and form it according to their opinion; truly, it was chosen (decided) that in the new time the scrolls of the teaching of the prophets will be set down (recorded) by the one who is probably the most versed in writing and the last prophet from the line of Nokodemion, in his own writing and in an understandable language for all those who are looking for the way to the truth, so that they may find it.

195) Consider at all times that there is no-one amongst the people, neither man nor woman, who, if given the task of setting something down, can authentically reflect the given word of the truth-teaching because each one feels the urge to perpetuate (immortalise) their own views (thoughts/imaginations) and explanations (interpretations), which explains why they defile (falsify) the word that is announced to them (dictated word) and why only slanders (calumnies) and lies as well as delusions and distortions (falsifications) are retained as handed-down knowledge (tradition/chronicle); however, this will not be the case in the new time because the last prophet from the line of Nokodemion, comprehensively fulfilling his matter of admonishment (matter of conscience/matter of honour/duty), will set down (record) the teaching of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all love (Creation) and therefore the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life in his own writing and without defilement (falsification) in many scrolls so that everything may be of permanence.
196) And truly, the last prophet from the line of Nokodemion will make the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life obvious (understandable) to you in the far-off time (far descendants), so that there will no longer be any doubt in the understanding and you will no longer worship gods and tin gods; the signs (marvels/ evidence) of the true prophet of the new time will be seen and recognised (understood) by his like-minded companions so that they will carry his signs (evidence) and the teaching into the time to come (future) so that in the far-off time there will be true love and freedom amongst the peoples (humankind) of Earth, as well as peace and consonance (harmony).

197) Und der wahrliche Prophet der Neuzeit, er wird hoch oben auf dem Berg wohnen, der dem Schuh eines Pferdes (Huf) gleichen wird, und er wird die Zeichen (Beweise) des Friedens, der Freiheit, der Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens über die ganze Erde hinaustragen, auf dass seine Zeichen (Beweise/Wundersamkeiten) und die Lehre allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) deutlich werden und sie einen Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) herleiten (schliessen).

198) Tretet ein zur Wahrheitslehre durch das Tor der Erkenntnis, auf dass ihr nicht weiterhin die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) missachtet und übertretet; also sollt ihr einen Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit schliessen und in allen Dingen des Rechtens tun.

199) Geht einen Bund (Vertrag) ein mit der Wahrheit und brecht ihn nicht, wie es eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) getan und die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) verleugnet haben, wobei sie widerrechtlich die Lehre der Propheten verlästerten (verleumdeten) und sie zu töten suchten; wahrlich, seid nicht wie sie, welche ihr Wohlwollen in Hüllen gewickelt (verkommen liessen) und ihren Bedacht (Verständnis) versiegelt hatten.

200) Brecht nicht den Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung), wenn ihr ihn geschlossen habt, auf dass ihr nicht wieder die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit falsch zu deuten beginnt und ihr wieder des Unwissens werdet und ihr euch nicht wieder Göttern und Götzen zuwendet.

201) Auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) in der Wahrheit sein mögt, sollt ihr euch abwenden von euren Göttern und Götzen und von euren Priestern und sonstigen Götzendienern und Götterdienern, die allesamt wider die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und wider die wahrlichen Propheten und ihre Lehre Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) aussprechen.

202) Wahrlich, jene unter euch, welche ihr betreffend der wahrlichen Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre uneins und im Zweifel seid, ihr habt keine wahrhaftige (unverfälschte) Kunde von der Wahrheitslehre, sondern ihr folgt bloss einer Denkbarkeit (Vermutung), und diese könnt ihr nicht in Gewissheit begeben (umsetzen).

203) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr im Unrecht lebt und Böses tut und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle (Schöpfung) lästert und verstösst, untersagt (verbietet) euch selbst euer falsches Tun und erlaubt euch nur das, was des Rechtens ist, auf dass ihr nicht weiterhin Abtrünnige von der Wahrheit bleibt und nur die reinen Dinge tut.

204) Und wenn ihr über die Wahrheit sprecht und sie lehrt, dann nehmt nicht Abgeltung (Bezahlung) dafür, denn es soll euch nicht erlaubt sein, die Wahrheitslehre zum Handel zu machen, wenn ihr sie den Unwissenden in der Wahrheit und also den Wahrheitssuchenden belehrt (unterrichtet); nehmt nur Abgeltung (Bezahlung) dafür, wenn sie euch aus Liebe und Güte in freier Gabe als Angebinde (Geschenk) gegeben wird, ohne dass ihr danach fordert; und also sollt ihr nur Abgeltung (Bezahlung) nehmen, um eure Belastung (Kosten) zu tilgen (begleichen), die euch anfallen, wenn ihr Schriften bereitet (anfertigt), wofür ihr selbst Abgeltung (Bezahlung) geben müsst; und die Abgeltung (Bezahlung) sei in dieser Weise des Rechtens, auf dass ihr nicht zu Schaden kommt und auf dass ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens weiter verbreiten mögt.

205) Und es sei nicht erlaubt, dass Wahrheitswissende als Lehrer zur Belehrung des Volkes für die Wahrheitslehre von ihrer Ansiedlung (Gemeinde) oder vom Volk (Staat) entlohnt werden, es sei denn, dass die nach Wahrheit Dürstenden freie Gaben als Angebinde (Geschenke) zuteilen (geben), auf dass die Belehrenden (Lehrkräfte) ihre Versorgung (Lebensunterhalt) behaupten (gerecht werden) mögen.

206) Und es sei des Rechtens, dass ihr falsche Propheten und Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener nicht entlohnt und ihnen auch keine Tempel (Gotteshäuser und Götzenhäuser) und keine Gebetshäuser baut, auf dass sie nicht mächtig über die Völker (Menschheit) werden und sie mit ihren falschen Lehren irreführen und ausplündern (ausbeuten); wahrlich, entlohnt ihr die falschen Propheten, die Priester und sonstigen Götteranbeter und Götzenanbeter, und baut ihr ihnen Tempel (Gotteshäuser/Götzenhäuser), dann greifen sie euch und machen euch zu ihren Glaubensknechten und stehlen euch euren Besitz und euren Wohlstand (Vermögen), denn ihre Arglist ist ohne Schranken (grenzenlos).

207) Und belehrt (unterrichtet) unter euch eure Nachkommen in der Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung), der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, nachdem sie der Mutterbrust (dem Säugen) entwachsen sind, auf dass sie schon in jungem Alter wissend (bewusst) seien im Umgang mit den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) und mit den Gesetzen des Aussehens (Natur); aber es sei die Belehrung nur eine Belehrung, nicht jedoch ein Zwang, auf dass die Nachkommen in späterem Alter selbst entscheiden mögen, ob sie der Wahrheitslehre folgen mögen oder nicht.

208) Und es sei des Rechtens, dass an besonderen Stätten des Lernens (Schulen) die Kinder nach freier Bestimmung (Entscheid) in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens belehrt (unterrichtet) werden; also sollen aber auch alle Anleitenden und Vorbereitenden (Erziehenden) darauf bedacht sein, die Kinder in der Wahrheitslehre anzuleiten (unterweisen), auf dass diese den wahren Weg zum Dasein (Leben)

197) And the true prophet of the new time will live high on the top of the mountain that will resemble a horseshoe, and he will carry forth the signs (evidence) of peace, freedom, love and consonance (harmony) and the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life throughout the whole earth so that his signs (evidence/marvels) and the teaching will be clear to all people of your kind (humankind) and they conclude a bond (agreement) with the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation).
198) Step through the door of the cognition into the truth-teaching so that you no longer neglect and contravene the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all existence (Creation); therefore you shall conclude a bond (agreement) with the truth and do rightfully in all things.
199) Enter into a bond (contract) with the truth and do not break it like your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) did when they denied the signs (evidence) of the truth of the primal wellspring of all existence (Creation) and iniquitously slandered (calumniated) the teaching of the prophets and attempted to kill the prophets; truly, do not be like them who carelessly neglected their benevolence and sealed up their understanding.
200) Do not break the bond (agreement) with the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all existence (Creation) once you have concluded it, so that you do not once again start to misconstrue the signs (evidence) of the truth and become unknowing again, and do not turn yourselves to gods and tin gods once more.
201) So that you may be knowing (conscious) in the truth, you shall turn yourselves away from your gods and tin gods and from your priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods who all together speak slanders (calumnies) against the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and against the true prophets and their teaching.
202) Truly, those amongst you who are in disunity and doubt regarding the real truth and its teaching, you do not have truthful (unfalsified) tidings from the truth-teaching, rather you are simply following a conceivableness (assumption) and you cannot turn this into certainty.
203) Those amongst you who live in unright and do evil and slander and infringe against the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring (Creation), forbid yourselves your wrong doing and only permit yourselves to do what is rightful, so that you no longer remain secessionists from the truth and only do clear things.

204) And if you speak about the truth and teach it, then do not take payment for it, because you shall not be allowed to turn the truth-teaching into commerce when you are teaching (instructing) it to the ones who are unknowing in the truth and therefore to the ones who are searching for the truth; only take a payment for this if it is given to you out of love and kindheartedness and given freely as a gift without your asking for it; and therefore you shall only take a payment in order to pay your costs which accrue to you when you are producing writings for which you yourselves have to give a payment; and in this wise the payment is rightful so that you do not suffer any disadvantage and may further spread the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.

205) And it is not allowed for the ones who are truth-knowing to be recompensed as teachers for instructing the people in the truth-teaching by their municipality (community) or by the people (state), unless those who are thirsting for truth freely give forth gifts so that the instructing ones (teachers) may cover their living expenses.

206) And it is rightful that you do not pay false prophets and priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods, and do not build for them any temples (houses of gods and houses of tin gods) or houses of prayer, so that they do not become mighty over the peoples (humankind) and lead them into delusion and plunder (exploit) them with their false teachings; truly, if you pay the false prophets, the priests and other worshippers of gods and worshippers of tin gods, and if you build for them temples (houses of gods/houses of tin gods), then they will take you and turn you into their servants in belief and will steal your possessions and your wealth (fortune), because their guilefulness knows no limits (is boundless).
207) And instruct (teach) your descendants amongst yourselves in the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all love (Creation), the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, once they have grown out of feeding at the mother's breast (suckling) so that, even from an early age, they may be knowing (conscious) in dealing with the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all love (Creation) and with the laws of the appearance (nature); but the instruction shall be an instruction only, not however a coercion, so that the descendants may decide for themselves at a later age whether they wish to follow the truth-teaching or not.
208) And it is rightful that children shall be taught (instructed) in the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life at special places of learning (schools) based on free determination (decision); however, all instructing ones and preparing ones (educating ones) shall be concerned with instructing (teaching) the children in the truth-teaching so that they may find the true way to the existence (life) and may tread and fulfil

finden und ihn in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) wie auch im Wahrheitswissen und in allen Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) beschreiten und erfüllen (bewältigen) mögen.

209) Ihr sollt eure Kinder belehren, auf dass sie im Wissen in allen Dingen des Daseins (Lebens) und in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens fest gegründet (gelehrt) sind, so also auch in den Dingen des Lebens, des Sterbens und des Todes, auf dass sie nicht am Leben zerbrechen und nicht ein Stäubchen Gewicht an Unsicherheit haben und ihnen grösster Lohn des Lebens gewährt sein möge.

210) Wahrlich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gründet (fundiert) in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung), und sie ist erschaffen von Nokodemion, dem Urvater der Wahrheitslehre, und also offenbarten nach seinem Vergehen (Dahinscheiden) die wahrlichen Propheten aus seiner Linie über grosse Zeiten hinweg die Lehre stets neuerlich, auf dass unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) wahrliche Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), wie aber auch Frieden und Freiheit werde.

211) Die wahrlichen Propheten kamen seit längst vergangenen Zeiten zu euch, nebst anderen, die sich als falsche Propheten erhoben, Lehren der Unbegebenheit (Wirklichkeitsfremde) brachten und viele Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) begründeten, durch die vielerlei Ausübungen (Kulte) entstanden, die allesamt fern der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Dinge (Schöpfung) sind.

212) Die wahrlichen Propheten sind seit alters her Bringer froher Botschaften durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, und also sind sie aber auch Warner und offenbaren Plagen (Elend/Not/Krieg/Kampf/Unglück usw.) und Verhängnis (Katastrophen/Zerstörung usw.) der kommenden Zeit, auf dass ihr deren bedenkt und euer Handeln und Wirken und euer Gebaren (Gesinnung) ändert und zum Guten führt, so die Dinge nicht eintreffen, die als drohende Plagen (Elend/Not/Krieg/Kampf/Unglück usw.) und Ungeschicke (böse Geschehen) und Verhängnis (Katastrophen/Zerstörung usw.) durch die wahrlichen Propheten als Warnung kundgetan (verkündet) werden.

213) Die wahrlichen Propheten bezeugen durch ihre Offenbarungen, durch ihre Lehre, die sie euch bringen, und durch ihre Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten), die sie euch sehen lassen, dass allein die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) in Mächtigkeit (machtvoll) alles zu lenken vermag in allen Himmeln (Universum) und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten) und den Himmelslichtern (Gestirnen/Sonnen/Galaxien).

214) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr unwissend seid in allen Dingen der Wahrheitslehre, fürwahr, ihr seid weit abgeirrt, so ihr im Unwissen um die Wahrheit verharrt und Unrecht verübt, so ihr euch selbst nicht vergeben könnt noch auf den rechten Weg geleiten mögt.

215) Wahrlich, seid ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Lauterkeitslose (Tugendlose), dann wandelt ihr auf dem Weg der Schattenwelt (Hölle), die in eurem Innern euch zerstört und euch in dessen Flammen verbrennt.

216) Seid wissend (bewusst), dass die wahrlichen Propheten zu euch kommen, auf dass ihr der Wahrheit zugängig werdet und ihr zu unterscheiden vermögt, was des Guten und was des Bösen ist, und auf dass ihr euch selbst und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nur Gutes tut und ihr euch fernhaltet von allem Übel, das ihr durch Hass und Rachsucht, durch Vergeltung und Eifersucht in Bösem zu tun vermögt.

217) Bedenkt allezeit der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Kraft aller Wirklichkeit (Schöpfung), und öffnet euer Ohr für die Lehre der Propheten, wie ihr auch ihren Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) achten sollt, die sie tun, auf dass ihr die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit erkennt und nur ihr zugetan seid.

218) Und wenn ihr der Propheten gedenkt, dann achtet darauf, dass ihr sie nicht beleidigt, indem ihr sie den falschen Propheten und den Priestern von Göttern und Götzen gleichsetzt, denen ihr huldigt (Lobpreisung zollt), denn die wahrlichen Propheten dulden keine Huldigung (Lobpreisung/Verherrlichung) und weisen solches Tun von sich; bedenkt, allesamt sind Götter und Götzen erdichtete (erfundene) Wesenlosigkeiten ohne Gepräge (Gehalt/Beschaffenheit/Inhalt), denen ebenso nicht gehuldigt werden soll wie auch nicht deren Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) irgendwelcher Götter und Götzen, also aber auch keinen anderen Euresgleichen (Menschen), wer und was und wie diese auch immer sein mögen.

219) Und huldigt (verherrlicht) also weder Ersinnern (Gründer/Urheber/Erschaffer) von Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) noch Ersinnern (Gründer/Urheber/Erschaffer) und Vorstehern von frömmigen (religiösen) Bräuchen und Riten (Sekten/Kulte), denn sie sind nur Diener (Handlanger) erdichteter (erfundener) Götter und Götzen oder solche, die sich selbst zu Göttern und Götzen oder in den Stand Erhöhter (Erhabener) erheben.

220) Und also huldigt (beugt euch) keinen Schlachtherren (Kriegsherren), denn ihr Tun ist des Bösen und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) betreffend des Lebens, der Liebe, der Freiheit, des Friedens, der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und dem Erhalt alles von Euresgleichen (Menschen) Erschaffenen; und richten (anzetteln) Obrigkeiten und Herrscher oder Schlachtherren (Kriegsherren) Schlachten (Kriege) aus, dann stellt euch als gesamtes Volk in gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit gegen sie und verweigert ihnen eure Dienste, denn jede Art von Schlacht (Krieg) steht wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung), wider die Würde des Euresgleichen (Menschen) und wider alles Recht des Lebens, das da lehrt, dass nicht soll getötet (gemordet) werden in Ausartung, sondern nur dann, wenn die Not des Lebens (Notwehr) es erfordert; Not des Lebens (Notwehr) ist jedoch nicht gegeben durch Schlachthandlungen (Kriegs-

(accomplish) it in equitableness (fairness) and righteousness (conscientiousness) as well as in the truth-knowledge and in all virtues.

209) You shall teach your children so that they are firmly grounded (taught) in the knowledge of all things of the existence (life) and in the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, therefore also in the things of the life, dying and death, so that they do not worry about life and do not have one iota of uncertainty and so that the greatest reward of the life may be granted to them.

210) Truly, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life is grounded (founded) on the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all life (Creation) and it is created by Nokodemion, the originator of the truth-teaching, and therefore after his demise (passing away) the true prophets from his line revealed the teaching again and anew over lengthy periods of time, so that true love and consonance (harmony) as well as peace and freedom shall be amongst all people of your kind (humankind).

211) The true prophets have come to you since time immemorial, amongst others who raised themselves up as false prophets, bringing teachings of unoccurrence (unreality) and founded many religions through which the many cults came about, all of which are far from the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all things (Creation).

212) The true prophets have been, since time immemorial, bringers of joyful news through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, and therefore they are also admonishers and reveal plagues (misery/want/war/fight/unfortune, etc.) and disaster (catastrophes/destruction, etc.) for the coming time so that you consider them and change your actions and effects and your attitude (mentality) and lead them to the good so that the things do not occur which had been announced (proclaimed) by the true prophets as a warning of threatening plagues (misery/want/war/fight/unfortune, etc.) and troubles (evil happenings) and disaster (catastrophes/destruction, etc.).

213) The true prophets provide evidence through their revelations, through their teaching that they bring you, and through their signs (marvels) that they allow you to see that only the truth of the laws and recommendations of the Creation is able to guide everything in mightiness (mightfully) in all firmaments (universe) and on all earths (worlds/planets) and the heavenly lights (celestial bodies/suns/galaxies).

214) However, those amongst you who are unknowing in all things of the truth-teaching, truly, you have gone far astray, so you are persisting in the unknowledge about the truth and carrying out unright, so you cannot forgive yourselves and neither may you guide yourselves onto the right way.

215) Truly, if you are unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and ones without virtue, then you are walking on the way of the shadow world (hell) which destroys you in your inner and burns you up in its flames.

216) Be knowing (conscious) that the true prophets come to you so that you become open to the truth and may be able to differentiate between what is good and what is evil, and so that you do only good for yourselves and for people of your kind (fellow human beings) and keep yourselves away from everything disastrous that you are able to commit in evil through hatred and the pathological craving for revenge, and through retaliation and jealousy.

217) Consider at all times the truth and the laws and recommendations of the power of all reality (Creation) and open your ear to the teaching of the prophets as you shall also heed their signs (marvels) that they do so that you may recognise the truth of all truth and be connected to it alone.

218) And when you think of the prophets, then make sure not to insult them by putting them on a level with false prophets and the priests of gods and tin gods to whom you pay homage (show extolment), because the true prophets do not tolerate any homage (extolment/glorification) and reject such doings; consider, all of the gods and tin gods are fabulated (invented) unsubstantialities without character (body/consistency/content), to whom equally no homage shall be paid as also not to their priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of any gods and tin gods, but also not to any other people of your kind (human beings), whoever and whatever and however they may be.

219) And do not pay homage to (glorify) either concoctors (founders/originators/creators) of pieties (religions) or concoctors (founders/originators/creators) and provosts of pious (religious) customs and rites (sects/cults), because they are only servants (hands/helpers) of fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods or of those who raise themselves up as gods and tin gods or to the state of heightened ones (sublime ones).

220) And therefore do not pay homage to (bow down before) any battle leaders (warlords), because their deeds are evil and against the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) concerning the life, love, freedom, peace, consonance (harmony) and the preservation of everything created by people of your kind (human beings); and if authorities and rulers or battle leaders (warlords) instigate battles (wars) then stand as a whole people in gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit against them and refuse them your services, because every type of battle (war) is against the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all existence (Creation), against the dignity of people of your kind (human beings) and against all the right of the life, which teaches that there shall be no killing (murdering) in Ausartung, but only then if a life-threatening emergency (self-defence) makes it necessary; however, a life-threatening emergency (self-defence) does not arise through acts

handlungen) und dergleichen, denn wahrlich bedeuten Schlachthandlungen (Kriegshandlungen) in Besinnung (bewusst) herbeigeführte Bluttat (Mord).

221) Und also ist es auch Bluttat (Mord), im Wahn der Frömmigkeit (Religionswahn) wie auch durch frömmigen (religiösen) Hass und frömmigen (religiösen) Eifer (Fanatismus) das eigene Leben hinzuwerfen (Selbstmord), um dadurch (Mordattentat) andere aus dem Leben (in den Tod) zu reissen.

222) Und bedenkt, durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) ist auch kein Recht gegeben, heilige (geweihte/kontrollierte) Schlachten (Kriege) gegen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu führen, weil Schriftenverfälscher die Lehre der Propheten verlästern (verleumden) und in Unehre bringen und euch damit verdummen; und also ist es durch keine Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) gegeben, dass ihr heilige (geweihte/kontrollierte) Schlachten (Kriege) zum Zwecke der Frömmigkeit (Religionskrieg) führen sollt, um Gläubige von Göttern oder Götzen zu eurem Glauben (Vermutungen) zu zwingen (zu bekehren); und also ist es unter allem Recht der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung), durch frömmige (religiöse) Gewalt (Terror) unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Unheil zu stiften und Tod und Zerstörung zu verbreiten, auf dass Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) an Leib (Körper) und Leben und Besitz wie in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in der Artung (Psyche) Schaden erleiden; wahrlich, die heilige (geweihte/kontrollierte) Schlacht (Krieg), die durch die wahrlichen Propheten und durch ihre Lehre dargebracht wird, ist die heilige (geweihte/kontrollierte) Schlacht (Krieg) wider euch selbst, der Kampf wider euch selbst in eurem Innern (Wesen), auf dass ihr es zur Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) wie auch zu Grossmut (Würde) und Achtung gestaltet und dass in euch umfassende Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) wie auch Frieden und Freiheit werde in Würde und Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung).

223) Und überschreitet niemals die Grenzen des Lebens, die da gesetzt sind, auf dass ihr alles Leben achtet und ihm respektvoll begegnet, sei es Euresgleichen (menschlich) oder das Leben der Tiere und des Getiers (Vögel/Fische/Schlangen und alles, was nicht als Säugetiere gilt); und so ihr Tiere oder Getier (Vögel/Fische/Schlangen und alles, was nicht als Säugetiere gilt) zu eurer Nahrung tötet, so schlachtet (mordet) sie nicht schändlich dahin, wie ihr durch falsche Propheten und Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener irregeführt seid, indem ihr den Tieren oder dem Getier den Hals durchschneidet (sie schächtet), denn solches Tun an Tier und Getier (Vögel/Fische/Schlangen und alles, was nicht als Säugetiere gilt) ist ebenso Schächertun (Verbrechertun), wie wenn ihr es bei Euresgleichen (Menschen) tut; also ist gelehrt, dass das Töten von Tier und Getier für euch wohl des Rechtens ist, wenn es der Notwendigkeit der Beschaffung der Nahrung dient oder einem sonstigen Akt der Notwendigkeit entspricht, doch ist dabei gegeben, dass dem Tier oder Getier kein Schmerz zugefügt, sondern dieses derart getötet wird, dass es seinen Tod nicht versteht (nicht realisiert); und also soll weder Tier noch Getier geschlagen oder sonstwie misshandelt oder Qualen ausgesetzt werden, denn auch ihnen ist eine Artung (Psyche) eigen, und also fühlen auch das Tier und das Getier Leid und Schmerz wie Euresgleichen (wie ihr Menschen).

224) Und so ihr das Tier und das Getier achten sollt, so sollt ihr auch eure Welt achten und ihr nicht Leid und nicht Schmerz zufügen, indem ihr sie in Not bringt (drangsaliert) durch eure Entfaltung (Fortschritt) und eure Gewinne (Errungenschaften) und durch eure Vielzahl Euresgleichen (Menschheit); und geht nicht hin, um euch zu vermehren wie das Ungeziefer, denn wie sich Ungeziefer selbst vernichtet, wenn es überhandnimmt, so geschähe es auch bei euch, indem ihr euch euren Untergang erschafft.

225) Und überschreitet nicht die Grenzen in eurem Wissen und bleibt stets bei der Wahrheit, denn so ihr euer Wissen überschreitet, bringt ihr eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Klugheit (Verstand) in Verwirrung und verfallt der Bramarbasserei (Grössenwahn), auf dass ihr dann Euresgleichen (Menschheit) und eure Welt in den Untergang (Katastrophen) treibt.

226) Und bedenkt allezeit der Wahrheit, dass wahrliche Propheten nicht Gesandte eines Gottes oder Götzen und nicht Diener (Handlanger) der Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener sind, denn sie ernennen sich in eigenem Wirken (Bestimmung/Befähigung) und durch eigene Kraft und Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) zu ihrem Auftrag (Mission), so ihr also nichts anderes annehmen sollt.

227) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr um all diese Wahrheit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens wisst, die aus der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) hervorgeht, dann werdet ihr für eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Artung (Psyche), wie aber auch für euer Inneres (Wesen) vollen Lohn geben, auf dass ihr im Frohsein voller Glück in wahrlicher Liebe, in Frieden und in Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) sein mögt.

228) Und ihr seid aber viele unter euch, die ihr euer Inneres (Wesen) und also eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Artung (Psyche) misshandelt und daraus Meuchlergruben (Mördergruben) macht, weil ihr nicht der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote des Urquells des Lebens (Schöpfung) folgt, sondern widersinnig eigene und falsche Gesetze und Gebote erschafft, die alle Wahrheit leugnen, auf dass ihr damit all eure Gier und Laster, eure Habsucht, eure Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und eure Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit/Verantwortungslosigkeit) befriedigen könnt.

229) Ihr schenkt der Wahrheit keine Huld (Gunst), die ihr vermehren könnt, sondern ihr verschmäht sie und seid stolz, dass ihr nach euren eigenen ungerechten (verantwortungslosen) Gesetzen und Geboten leben könnt; doch ihr

of battle (acts of war) and the like, because truly acts of battle (acts of war) amount to bloody deeds (murder) committed in consciousness (consciously).

221) And therefore it is also a bloody deed (murder) to cast away one's own life (commit suicide) in the delusion of godliness (religious delusion) and also through pious (religious) hatred and pious (religious) fervour (fanaticism), in order thereby to rip others out of the life (into the death) by these means (assassination).

222) And consider that the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all life (Creation) also do not give any right to wage holy (consecrated) battles (wars) against people of your kind (fellow human beings) because falsifiers of scrolls are slandering (calumniating) the teaching of the prophets and bringing dishonour upon it and making you stupid thereby; and also it is not given by any laws and recommendations of the primal power of all life (Creation) that you shall wage holy (consecrated) battles (wars) for the purpose of godliness (religious war) in order to coerce (proselytise) believers in gods or tin gods to your belief (assumptions); and therefore it is beneath all right of the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all life (Creation) to bring about calamity and spread death and destruction amongst people of your kind (fellow human beings) through pious (religious) Gewalt (terror) so that people of your kind (fellow human beings) suffer harm to body and life and possessions as well as in their inner world (consciousness) and psyche; truly, the dignified (honoured/controlled) battle (war) presented by the true prophets and through their teaching is the holy (consecrated) battle (war) against yourselves, the fight against yourselves in your inner nature so that you form it for righteousness (conscientiousness) and equitableness (fairness) as well as greatheartedness (dignity) and esteem, and so that all-embracing love and consonance (harmony) as well as peace and freedom may come about in you in dignity and deference.

223) And never exceed the limits of the life which are set so that you may heed all life and treat it in respect, whether it be people of your kind (human) or the life of animals and of creatures (birds/fishes/snakes and all creatures that are not regarded as mammals); and as you kill animals or creatures (birds/fishes/snakes and all creatures that are not regarded as mammals) for your nourishment, do not slaughter (kill) them disgracefully by cutting through the neck of the animals or creatures (kosher/halal slaughter), as you are confusingly led to do by false prophets and priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods, because doing this to animals and creatures (birds/fishes/snakes and all creatures that are not regarded as mammals) is just as much of a murderer's doing (killer's doing) as when you do the same to people of your kind (human beings); therefore it is taught that killing animals and creatures is indeed rightful for you providing it serves the need for obtaining nourishment or amounts to another act of necessity, but at the same time it is given that the animal or creature shall not undergo any pain, but that it shall be killed in such a wise that it does not realise that it is dying; and therefore neither an animal nor a creature shall be struck or mistreated in another wise or exposed to torments because it too has a psyche, and therefore the animal and the creature also feel pain and suffering like people of your kind (human beings).

224) And just as you shall pay heed to animals and creatures, so you shall also pay heed to your world and not bring affliction or pain on it by bringing misery upon it (harassing it) through your unfolding (progress) and your gains (achievements) and by the large numbers of people of your kind (humankind); and do not go forth and multiply like vermin, because as vermin destroys itself when it spreads uncontrolled, so would also happen to you by you bringing about your own downfall.

225) And do not exceed the limits in your knowledge and always remain with the truth, because as you exceed your knowledge you bring your inner world (consciousness) and your true discernment (intellect) into confusion and you fall prey to megalomania, so that you then drive people of your kind (humankind) and your world to downfall (catastrophes).

226) And think about the truth at all times, namely that true prophets are not envoys of a god or tin god and are not servants (hands/helpers) of priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods, because they appoint themselves to their task (mission) through their own efforts (determination/empowerment) and through their own power and responsibility, so you shall not assume anything else.

227) And consider that if you know all about this truth of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life that emanates from the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) then you will give a full reward for your inner world (consciousness) and your psyche, as also for your inner nature so that you may be in gladness full of happiness in true love, peace and freedom and consonance (harmony).

228) However, there are many amongst you who mistreat your inner nature and therefore your inner world (consciousness) and your psyche, making killers' pits (murderers' pits) out of it because you do not follow the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of the life (Creation) but nonsensically create your own and false laws and recommendations which deny all truth so that you can thereby satisfy all of your voracity and vice, your avarice, your unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and your inequity (unfairness/irresponsibility).

229) You do not give any grace (favour) to the truth that you can increase, rather you disdain it and you are proud that you can live according to your own unfair (irresponsible) laws and recommendations; but all of you who

alle, die ihr nach diesem falschen Zeichen (Motto/Devise) lebt, ihr werdet weder einen wahrlichen Freund noch Helfer unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) finden.

230) Ihr alle, euch sind, seit ihr besteht (als Menschen erschaffen), durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und durch die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) die Zeichen ihrer Wunder (Überragendes) als Beweis ihrer Wirklichkeit (Existenz) gegeben, so euch ein klares Licht der Wahrheit gegeben ist; lasst euch führen durch das Licht der Wahrheit, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe in allen Dingen des Daseins (Lebens); also sei euch geraten, der Belehrung der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zu folgen, auf dass ihr gerecht und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und verdienstlich (tugendhaft) seid und unter euch alle gleich behandelt, Mann und Weib und Kind, und dass ihr ihnen des Rechtens tut in allen Dingen; und spielt euch nicht gegeneinander aus, sondern achtet euch in Ehrsamkeit und Gleichheit, auf dass keiner unter euch mehr sei als der andere, sowohl Mann und Weib und Kind; also soll der eine auch nicht mehr erhalten als der andere, sondern alles soll in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zu gleichen Anteilen jedem zufallen, wie es geregelt sein muss durch die Aufteilung und das Anrecht darauf; also gelte die Gleichteilung auch bei Hinterlassenschaften, auf dass männliche und weibliche Nachkommen zu gleichen Anteilen ihr Erlangen (Erbgut) bekommen, ohne Unterschied.

Abschnitt 5

1) Die unter euch, die ihr Wissende in der Wahrheit und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) wie auch Lautere (Tugendhafte) seid, erfüllt eure Verträge, die ihr untereinander abschliesst, doch haltet auch die ungeschriebenen Verträge ein, die zwischen euch und der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) bestehen, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.
2) Erlaubt zur Nahrung sind euch alles an Tier (Säugetier) und Getier (Nichtsäugetier) und ihrem Blut, mit Ausnahme derer, die für euch giftig sind; so sind euch erlaubt alle Vierfüssler und Zweifüssler mit Krallen, Zehen und Schuhen (Hufen), mit gespaltenen Klauen und mit Platten (Tellern), und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht und schwimmt, ob ihr es im Hause haltet (Haustiere) oder erjagt (Wild), wenn euch die Jagd dafür erlaubt ist; führt aber keine Jagd aus in wildem Gebaren (Wilderei) oder aus reiner Lust des Tötens.

3) Untersagt ist euch der Genuss von Tier und Getier aller Art, das von selbst verendet ist, denn es ist unrein (krank/giftig/verwest), wie auch alles an Erdrosseltem, Geköpftem und bis zum Tod Geschlagenem, denn die Belebung (Fleisch) leidet durch Totschlagen, das Köpfen oder Erdrosseln oder durch sonstig qualvolles Zutodebringen durch die Bewegung (Schwingung) der Artung (Psyche) Nachteil (Einbusse/Schädigung), der sich auf eure Artung (Psyche) und euer Gebaren (Verhalten) auswirkt, weil sich die Schrecken des Sterbens der derart geschundenen und schändlich getöteten Kreatur auf euch übertragen und euer Gebaren (Gesinnung/Mentalität) und euer Verrichten (Handeln) gestalten.
4) Und es sei euch untersagt (verboten), durch reissende Tiere (Raubtiere) und reissendes Getier (Raubgetier) angefressene Kadaver zur Nahrung zu benutzen, denn reissende Tiere (Raubtiere) und reissendes Getier (Raubgetier) aller Art sind mit ihrem Atem (Maulbakterien) nicht denen Euresgleichen (menschlichen), sondern durch Giftigkeit (Krankheitserreger) gemischt (versetzt/ geschwängert), wodurch eure Gesundheit und auch euer Leben gefährdet wird, wenn ihr euch die Belebung (Fleisch) angefressener Kadaver zur Nahrung nehmt; also sei geboten, dass ihr nur das zur Nahrung nehmt an guter Belebung (Fleisch), das ihr selbst in gebührender (ordentlicher) Weise und ohne Qual schlachtet; also aber sollt ihr auch keine Belebung (Fleisch) von Tier und Getier essen, das als Drangabe (Opfergabe) auf einem Drangabetisch (Opfertisch), auf einem Drangabestein (Opferstein) oder Drangabefeuer (Opferfeuer) gedient hat durch jene, welche die Sinnlosigkeit solcher Drangaben (Opfergaben) nicht begreifen können.
5) Und ihr alle unter euch, die ihr der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) verbunden seid, seht dazu, dass ihr nicht dazu verführt werdet, in Albernheit und Unsinnigkeit Drangaben (Opfergaben) zu erbringen, denn die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Kraft der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) bedarf keiner Drangaben (Opfergaben) irgendwelcher Art, also gelehrt ist, dass auch keine Tiere, kein Getier und keine Euresgleichen (Menschen) wie auch keine Früchte oder andere Dinge als Drangaben (Opfergaben) genutzt werden sollen; das Verrichten von Drangaben (Opferungen) ist eine Widerlichkeit sonder Art (abartig) und ist euch von alters her nur eigentümlich (eigen) durch Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) Euresgleichen (Men-

live according to this false sign (pattern), you will find neither a true friend nor a helper amongst people of your kind (fellow human beings).

230) All of you, since you came into existence (were created as human beings) have been given the signs of miracles (outstanding things) as the evidence of the reality (existence) of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) and the laws of appearance (nature), therefore a clear light of the truth has been given to you; allow yourselves to be led by the light of the truth so that it may go well with you in all things of existence (life); therefore, you are advised to follow the instruction of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life so that you may be fair and righteous (conscientious) and virtuous and all of you may be treated alike, man and woman and child, and that you are rightful to them in all things; and do not play one off against another, but respect one another in honourableness and equality so that none of you may be more than another, whether man or woman or child; therefore one shall not receive more than another, but everything shall be apportioned to all in equitableness (fairness) with equal proportions, as must be arranged by the apportionment and the right thereto; therefore the equal distribution also applies to heritages so that male and female descendants receive equal shares of their inheritance, without any differentiation.

Chapter 5

1) Those amongst you who are knowing ones in the truth and are righteous ones (conscientious ones) and fair ones (responsible ones) as well as virtuous ones, fulfil your agreements that you conclude with one another, but also keep the unwritten agreements that exist between you and the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), so that it shall be well with you.
2) You are allowed to take as your food everything from animals (mammals) as well as other creatures (non-mammals) and their blood, with the exception of that which is poisonous to you; therefore you are allowed to partake of all four-footed animals and two-footed animals with claws, toes and shoes (hooves), with cloven hooves and with pads (flat feet) and everything that crawls and flies and swims, whether you keep it in your house (domesticated animals) or hunt it (game), if you are permitted to hunt; but do not hunt in wild behaviour (poaching) or out of pure lust for killing.
3) You are forbidden from partaking of beasts and animals and other creatures of all kinds that have passed away by themselves, because it is unclean (sick/poisonous/putrid), as well as everything that has been strangled, beheaded or beaten to death, because the flesh suffers from being struck to death, beheaded or strangled or by any other method of killing involving torment, because of the movement (swinging wave) of the psyche, leading to disfavour (loss/harm) and this affects your psyche and your attitude (behaviour), because the torments of dying of the creature that has been maltreated and painfully killed in this wise are transferred to you and form your mentality and your activities (deeds).
4) And it is prohibited (forbidden) to you to use cadavers for your food which have been gnawed at by rapacious animals (predators) and rapacious creatures (predatory creatures), because rapacious animals (predators) and rapacious creatures (predatory creatures) do not have the breath (bacteria in their mouth) of people of your kind (humanity), but are mixed (polluted/contaminated) with poison (pathogens), thereby endangering your health and also your life if you take the flesh of gnawed cadavers as your food; therefore it is recommended to you that you only take as your food good flesh that you yourselves slaughter in a correct wise and without torment; therefore, however, you shall not eat any flesh of animals and other creatures that has served as a sacrificial offering on a sacrificial table, on a sacrificial stone or sacrificial fire by those who cannot understand the senselessness of such offerings (sacrificial offerings).

5) And all of those amongst you who are connected to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation), see that you are not induced to make sacrificial offerings in foolishness and senselessness, because the truth of the laws and recommendations of the power of creation (Creation) does not require any sacrificial offerings in any form whatsoever, therefore it is taught that also no animals, no creatures and no people of your kind (human beings) as well as no fruits or other things shall be used as sacrificial offerings; performing sacrificial offerings is a loathsome kind of perversion and has only been part of your behaviour since time immemorial due to the fabulations (inventions) of people of your kind (human beings) to assuage

schen), die ihr in eurer Angst und Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) durch Drangaben (Opfergaben) aller Art eure erdichteten (erdachten) Gottheiten und Götzen beruhigen und milde stimmen wollt; euer Tun des Verrichtens von Drangaben (Opferungen) ist keine heilige (weihevolle/kontrollierte) Besorgung (Handlung), sondern ein Werk der Verfemung (Verachtung) und der Erniedrigung dessen, was als Drangabe (Opfergabe) benutzt wird; und wahrlich, durch Drangaben (Opfergaben) können keine Götter oder Götzen besänftigt werden, weil sie allesamt ebenso wesenlose und erdichtete (erdachte) Gespenste (Phantome) sind wie auch deren Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen.

6) Ihr unter euch, die ihr Huld (Güte/Gnade) gegen euer Wahrheitsunwissen finden wollt, ihr vermögt sie nur zu erlangen (erarbeiten), wenn ihr euer Wohlwollen der Wahrheitslehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) zuwendet; und so ihr einen Ort sucht, wo ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit findet, dann sucht einen wahrlichen Propheten, der euch seine Lehre lehrt; so aber kein wahrlicher Prophet unter euch weilt, dann sucht den Born der Weisheit am Ort, an dem die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens in Wahrlichkeit gelehrt wird; es mag ein solcher Ort eine bestimmte Stätte des Lernens der Lehre sein, oder es mag in eures Nachbars Haus sein oder auf dem Gipfel eines Berges sein, in der Wüste, in einer Bedeckung (Zelt), an den Gestaden von Gewässern oder unter Bäumen; so ihr nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) sucht, dann bedarf es eures Bemühens des Suchens, denn nur wer wahrlich sucht, der findet auch; und wenn ihr wahrlich sucht und die Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote gefunden und ihr euer Kleid des Suchgangs (Lerngangs) ablegt (beendet habt) und ihr im ersten Teil abgeschlossen (die Wahrheit gefunden) habt, dann sollt ihr dem Erlernten nicht wieder den Rücken weisen (zukehren); und werdet ihr auf eurem Weg der Wahrheitssuche in irgendwelcher Weise durch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) behindert oder am Aufsuchen einer Stätte oder einem Ort gehindert, wo die Wahrheitslehre gelehrt wird, dann soll euch jedoch weder die Feindseligkeit eines einzelnen noch eines ganzen Volkes zur Übertretung der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) verführen; und seid ihr auf der Suche nach der Wahrheit mehrere zusammen, dann helft einander in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) in Wahrheitsgefälligkeit (wahrhaftig), doch helft nicht einander in Feindschaft und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), in Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) sowie in Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), wie auch nicht in Gewalttätigkeit aller Art, in Laster und bösen Begierden (Laster/Lüsternheiten/Süchte/Triebe).

7) Die unter euch, die ihr in der Wahrheit Unwissende seid, ihr versucht durch Lospfeile* euer Geschick (Schicksal) zu erkunden, doch ist das gleich der Taschenspielerei (Zauberei) und der Sterndeuterei nur übles Blendwerk (Wahngebilde) böser Schwätzer (Scharlatane) und Betrüger und falscher Weissager, die euch täuschen und dafür Besitz und Lohn (Geld) von euch heischen (verlangen); und fürchtet nicht ihre Drohungen, dass ihr von Unheil oder anderen Dingen des Übels getroffen werdet, wie sie euch durch ihre List einreden und euch in Kümmernis und Angst fallen lassen, denn rundum sind diese euch Täuschenden kraftlos (unfähig), wahrhaftige (unverfälschte) Weissagungen zu machen, wie es den wahrlichen Propheten und den wahrlich weisen Vorboten (Sehern und Warnern) eigen ist, die allesamt für ihr Schauen in Zukünftiges niemals Entlohnung dafür nehmen und auch nicht mit ihrer Meisterschaft (Fähigkeit) Handel treiben oder grosstun (prahlen), denn sie sind wahrlich Weise und der Bescheidenheit hingegeben und machen auch nicht Aufhebens von sich. – **(Lospfeile = kleine Pfeile zur Wahrsagerei, die aus der Hand fallengelassen und aus deren Stellungen dann Wahrsagungen gedeutet werden; gleichermassen wie afrikanische Steine, Knochen oder Muscheln usw., selbst in der Neuzeit noch von angeblichen Wahrsagern und Wahrsagerinnen genutzt, die heutzutage jedoch in dieser Weise auch Kartenschlägerei und sonstigen Hokuspokus betreiben.)*

8) Ihr alle unter euch, zweifelt nicht an eurem Wahrheitswissen, wenn ihr der Schwätzer (Scharlatane) und Betrüger und der falschen Weissager Lügen über euer Geschick (Schicksal) hört, denn allesamt sind ihre Reden nur Verlästerung (Verleumdung) der Wahrheit; nehmt ihre falschen Reden nicht als Wahrheit, auf dass ihr nicht durch deren Betörung (Verführung) zu verzweifeln beginnt und ihr euch nicht fürchtet vor dem, was euch die Nachzeit (Zukunft) bringt.

9) Erwählt euch die Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) als wahrliches Wissen und ihre Gesetze und Gebote und also die daraus hervorgehende Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens zu eurem Bekenntnis der Wahrheit, doch führt (formt/gestaltet) sie nicht um zu einer Glaubenslehre, die in ihrer Unwürdigkeit und Wahrheitslüge nur erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen und deren Priestern, Gläubigen und sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern dienlich ist, nicht jedoch der Wahrheit.

10) Und schafft keine Frömmigkeit (Religion) und keine Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) aus der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, und also schafft daraus auch kein Herkommen (Brauchtum) mit bestimmten Regeln (Riten), wie ihr aber aus der Lehre auch keinen Gebrauch (Gewohnheit) schaffen sollt, auf dass euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens immer wieder Neues in allen Dingen erkennen (sehen) lasse und ihr euch stets neuer Reifung (Weiterentwicklung/Evolution) erfreuen mögt.

11) Macht nicht eure Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) zu bestimmten Zeiten und nicht in bestimmter Anzahl, auf dass ihr nicht in Angewöhnung (Gewohnheit) verfallt; und wenn ihr nicht mehr

and propitiate your fabulated (conceived) godheads and tin gods in your fear and chickenheartedness (cowardice) by making sacrificial offerings of all kinds; your making of sacrificial offerings is no dignified (honourable/controlled) undertaking (deed), but is a work of outlawry (disdain) and an abasement of that which is used as the sacrificial offering; and truly, no gods or tin gods can be placated by sacrificial offerings, because they are all equally unsubstantial and fabulated (conceived) ghosts (phantoms) as are their liberators (angels) and demons.

6) Those amongst you who wish to find benevolence (kindheartedness/grace) against your unknowledge of the truth, you will only be able to achieve (acquire) it if you are well-disposed towards the truth-teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all love (Creation); and as you search for a place where you can find the real truth, then search for a true prophet who teaches you his teaching, but if there is no true prophet amongst you, then search for the spring of wisdom in the place where the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life is taught in truliness; a place of this kind may be a particular location of the learning of the truth, or it may be in your neighbour's house or on the summit of a mountain, in the desert, in a shelter (tent), on the shores of bodies of water or under trees; as you are searching for the real truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all life (Creation), then it requires your endeavour of searching because only those who truly search will find what they are looking for; and if you truly search and have found the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations, and have put down (finished) your clothing of searching (course of learning) and have completed it in the first part (found the truth) then you shall no longer turn your back on (turn away from) what you have learned; and if you are hampered in any wise on your way of searching for the truth by people of your kind (fellow human beings) or are prevented from visiting a location or a place where the truth-teaching is taught, then neither the hostility of an individual nor of an entire people shall mislead you into contravening the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all life (Creation); and if there are several of you together searching for the truth, then help one another in righteousness (conscientiousness) in a wise that is pleasing to the truth (truthful), but do not help one another in hostility and inequitableness (unfairness), in unrighteousness (consciencelessness) or in virtuelessness, and not either in acts of Gewalt of any kind, in vice or evil desires (vices/wantonness/pathological cravings/urges).
7) Those amongst you who are unknowing ones in the truth, you attempt to find out your foreordination (destiny) by objects referred to as a Lospfeil*, but this, like legerdemain (magic) and making fabulations from reading the stars, is only a harmful deceptive hallucination (delusional construction) of evil blabbermouths (charlatans) and deceivers and false seers who delude you and demand possessions and payment (money) from you for it; and do not fear their threats that you will be struck by a calamity or other terrible things, which they talk you into believing through their cunning and let you fall into grievance and fear, because these deceivers of you are entirely powerless (unable) to make truthful (unfalsified) predictions, although this is a capability of the true prophets and the true wise heralds (seers and harbingers), all of whom never take any payment for their insights into the future, just as they do not undertake commerce or swagger (boast) with their skill (ability), because they are truly wise ones and are dedicated to modesty, and do not make a fuss about themselves. – **(Lospfeil – pl. Lospfeile – is the German word for small arrows used for soothsaying which are dropped from the hand, allowing predictions to be made based on their positions; similarly to African stones, bones or shells, etc., used by so-called soothsayers of either sex even in the new time, who however also practise card tricks and other hocus-pocus in this wise nowadays.)*
8) All those amongst you, do not doubt your knowledge of the truth when you hear the blabbermouths (charlatans) and deceivers and the false seers telling lies about your foreordination (destiny), because all of their words are mere slander (calumny) of the truth; do not take their false words as the truth so that you do not begin to despair due to their deception and so you do not fear what the time to come (future) will bring you.

9) Choose for yourselves the truth of the Creation as true knowledge and its laws and recommendations, and therefore the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life proceeding from them, as your avowal of the truth, but do not transform) it into a belief-teaching which in its unworthiness and lying about the truth is only of use to fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods and their priests, believers and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods, not however to the truth.
10) And do not create any godliness (religion) or any sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) from the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, and therefore do not create from it either any handed-down knowledge (customs) with particular rules (rites), just as you shall not create any customs from the teaching, so that the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life may again and again allow you to recognise (see) new things in everything and so that you may always rejoice in a new ripening (further development/evolution).
11) Do not make your prayers (invocations/edification) to your inner world (consciousness) at specific times or in a specific number, so that you do not fall into habitualness; and if you no longer speak true prayers (invocations/

wahrliche Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) zu euch selbst sprecht und ihr zu sinnlosem Plappern Zuflucht nehmt, dann tut ihr den Gläubigen der Frömmigkeit (Religion) und den Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/ Kulte) gleich, die zu Göttern und Götzen beten und flehen und irrig glauben, dass sie sie erhörten; eine Neigung (Hinwendung) zum Gebet für eine bestimmte Zeit und Anzahl soll nur dann angenommen (berücksichtigt) sein, wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) dazu versammelt, um euch in Gemeinsamkeit – im Gebet an euch selbst – der Besinnlichkeit (Meditation) zuzuwenden.

12) Verrichtet Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) allezeit nur an euch selbst, an eure eigene Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), niemals jedoch an eine Gottheit oder an einen Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn allein eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) ist die Bewirkung (Faktor), aus der euch durch eure eigene Kraft all das zukommt, was ihr erhofft und wünscht, doch seid gewiss (wissend), dass ihr alles selbst erschaffen müsst, was ihr ersucht aus eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) zu erlangen (erarbeiten); und so ihr Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an euch selbst verrichtet, so sei dies am Tag oder in der Nacht, bei Sonnenaufgang oder bei Sonnenuntergang und zu jeder Zeit, die euch dafür genehm ist.
13) Und so ihr Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) verrichtet, so mögt ihr das tun in jeder Befindung (Zustand), in der ihr gerade seid, ob gereinigt oder ungereinigt am Körper und an den Gliedern (Extremitäten), oder während dem Erbringen einer Leistung (Arbeit), beim Müssiggang, beim Dahingehen oder wenn ihr auf dem Lager (Bett) liegt, denn eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) kümmert all das nicht, sondern nur das, was ihr ihr durch euer Gebet nahebringt.
14) Und ist euch belehrt (unterrichtet), was euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) auch erlaubt ist, um euch Nahrung zu beschaffen, so nämlich, dass ihr Tiere (Säugetiere) und Getier (Nichtsäugetiere) abrichtet für die Jagd, indem sie für euch andere Tiere und anderes Getier fangen; und so esst von all dem, was sie für euch fangen und fürchtet euch nicht, denn ihr tut dessetwegen nicht des Unrechtens.
15) Alle guten Dinge sind euch erlaubt, und auch Speise und Trank anderer Völker seien euch erlaubt, wenn sie euch von ihnen dargebracht werden oder wenn ihr auf anderem Boden (Land) weilt; verbotene Speisen seien euch nur jene, die euch Übelkeit oder Krankheit bereiten oder die für euch giftig sind; und verboten sei euch der Gärsaft (Alkohol wie Wein/Bier/Branntwein usw.) nur in grossem Masse, auf dass ihr nicht betrunken werdet; geniesst ihr ihn mit Bedacht (gemässigt), dann steht nichts dagegen und ihr tut nicht des Unrechtens.
16) Nicht erlaubt ist euch, einzugehen (Beischlaf auszuüben) bei männlichen oder weiblichen Kindern, ehe sie nicht aus der Jugend entwachsen (volljährig) sind; auch sei euch nicht erlaubt zu Unberührten (Keuschen) einzugehen (Beischlaf auszuüben) sowohl bei Mann wie Weib, wenn ihr nicht unter Beistehenden (Zeugen) gegenseitig einen Heiratsvertrag geschlossen habt, durch den das Beiwohnen (Beischlaf) auch erlaubt ist vor dem Eingehen (Schliessen) des Bündnisses (Ehe).
17) Geht ihr offen (öffentlich) oder heimlich ein zu Buhlweibern (Huren) und Buhlmännern (Hurenmänner), dann treibt ihr wie diese Unzucht (sexuelle Schuld), also ihr euch selbst verachtenswert macht und gleichermassen würdelos seid wie sie.
18) Und wer unter euch die Wahrheit verleugnet oder verlästert (verleumdet), dessen Werke werden sonder (ohne) Zweifel zunichte werden, und ihr werdet unter den Verlierern sein; also mögt ihr aller Wahrheit bedenken, die in vielfältiger Weise auch Richtschnüre (Richtlinien) für euer Wohlsein (Gesundheit) und für eure Reinheit (Hygiene) an euch selbst in sich trägt.
19) Und so ihr der Wahrheit bedenkt, dann bedenkt auch, dass eure Reinheit (Hygiene) des Körpers und der Glieder von immens grosser Bedeutung für euer Wohlbefinden (Gesundheit) ist, also ihr euch täglich so oft mit Wasser säubern (waschen) sollt, wie es die Umschweifungen (Umstände) erfordern; also sei euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr bei jeder Bemüssigung (Notwendigkeit) euch je nach Mass (Bedarf) säubert (wascht); also säubert (wascht) gehörig (gründlich/ordentlich) euer Gesicht und eure Hände, also aber auch eure Arme bis zum Ellenbogen oder höher, wenn das Mass (Bedarf) danach steht; und wischt auch mit feuchten Händen über euer Haupt (durch die Haare), und säubert (wascht) auch eure Füsse bis zu den Knöcheln oder höher, wenn das Mass (Bedarf) danach steht; und fordert es das Mass (Bedarf), wenn ihr am Körper unrein seid, dann reinigt auch ihn mit Wasser oder nehmt insgesamt eine Reinigung (Bad) vor, wenn es das Mass (Bedarf) erfordert, wobei jedoch nicht eine Übertreibung im Mass (Bedarf) und es nicht täglich sein soll; und reinigt gebührend (ordentlich) eure Hände, wenn ihr vom Abtritt (Toilette/ WC) kommt, und also sollt ihr euch gebührend (ordentlich) säubern, wenn ihr euch beigewohnt (Beischlaf) habt; und also säubert euch auch gehörig (gründlich/ordentlich), wenn ihr euch mit eigener Hand an eurer Scham (Geschlechtsteil) befriedigt; und wenn ihr kein Wasser zur Säuberung (Waschung) habt, dann nehmt einen Gärsaft (Alkohol wie Wein/Bier/Branntwein usw.) oder sauberes Gewebe (Tücher/Lappen) und säubert euch damit, denn es soll nicht sein, dass ihr durch Unreinheit an eurem Körper und an den Gliedern (Extremitäten) Schaden an eurem Wohlbefinden (Gesundheit) nehmt.
20) Hört die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) zugetan seid und auf dass ihr euch selbst gehorcht und die Gesetze und Gebote erfüllt, wenn ihr sie annehmt, denn wahrlich, nur so habt ihr nichts zu fürchten, weil ihr sehr wohl wisst, was in euch und ausserhalb euch Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und was Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtig-

edification) to yourselves and you take refuge in senseless babbling, then you are doing the same as the believers in godliness (religion) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) who pray and give supplications to gods and tin gods, and who fallaciously believe that the latter might be listening to them; turning towards a prayer at a particular time and in a particular number shall only be considered if you people of your kind (fellow human beings) gather together for the purpose of jointly partaking in contemplation (meditation) – in a prayer to yourselves.

12) Only make prayers (invocations/edification) at all times to yourselves, to your own inner world (consciousness), but never to a godhead or to a tin god or someone of your kind (human being), because only your inner world (consciousness) is the factor from which you obtain everything that you hope and wish for through your own power, but be certain (knowing) that you have to create everything yourselves that you are achieving from your inner world (consciousness); and as you make prayers (invocations/edification) to yourselves, then this may be during the day or the night, at sunrise or sunset and at any time which is convenient for you for this purpose.

13) And as you make your prayers (invocations/edification) to your inner world (consciousness) so you may do this in every state (condition) in which you currently find yourselves, whether your bodies and limbs (extremities) are clean or unclean, or while you are carrying out a work, on the path of idleness, while walking along or when you are lying on your bed, because your inner world (consciousness) does not care about this (is not concerned about all this), but only about what you bring near to it through your prayers.
14) And it is instructed (taught) to you what is also allowed for you to organise as your food in accordance with the laws and recommendations of the Creation namely that you train animals (mammals) and other creatures (non-mammals) for hunting so that they catch other animals and other creatures for you; and therefore eat from all which they catch for you and do not be afraid because you are not doing unrightfully in this.
15) All good things are allowed to you, and also the food and drink of other peoples shall be allowed to you if it is brought to you or if you are staying in another land (abroad); the only foods which shall be forbidden to you are those which make you ill or sick or which are poisonous to you; and fermented juices (alcohol such as wine, beer, spirits, etc.) shall only be forbidden to you in large quantities so that you do not become drunk; if you enjoy it in moderation then nothing speaks against it and you are not doing unrightfully.
16) It is not allowed for you to have congress (sexual intercourse) with male or female children before they have come of age (reached adulthood); also it is not allowed for you to have congress (sexual intercourse) with untouched ones (virgin ones) whether male or female, unless you have made a mutual agreement of marriage in the presence of bystanders (witnesses), through which lying with one another (having sexual intercourse) is also permitted before the bond (marriage) is entered into (concluded).
17) If you openly (publicly) or secretly visit whores and male whores then you, as they, are committing prostitution (sexual culpability), therefore you make yourselves contemptible and are just as dignitiless as they are.

18) And those amongst you who deny or slander (calumniate) the truth, your deeds shall without doubt be brought to nought, and you shall be amongst the losers; therefore you may think about all truth that carries in itself in manifold wises guidelines (guiding principles) for your wellbeing (health) and for the hygiene of yourselves.
19) And as you think about the truth, then also consider that your hygiene of body and limbs is of immense importance for your wellbeing (health), that therefore you shall clean (wash) yourselves with water every day as often as the circumstances require; therefore it is recommended to you that you clean (wash) yourselves as appropriate (required) at each need (necessity); therefore clean (wash) diligently (thoroughly/properly) your face and your hands, and also your arms up to the elbows or higher as appropriate (required); and also wipe your head (through your hair) with wet hands and clean (wash) your feet up to the ankles or higher as appropriate (required); and as it is appropriate (required) when your body is dirty then clean it also with water or clean it entirely (take a bath) as appropriate (required), without however doing more than is appropriate (required) or doing so every day; and clean your hands duly (properly) when you come from the privy (toilet/WC), and therefore you shall clean yourselves duly (properly) if you have lain (had sexual intercourse); and therefore also clean yourselves diligently (thoroughly/properly) if you have satisfied yourselves with your own hand on your private parts (sexual organ) and if you do not have any water available for cleansing (washing) then take fermented juices (alcohol such as wine, beer, spirits, etc.) or clean fabric (cloths/rags) and clean yourselves with them, because it shall not be that you allow your wellbeing (health) to be harmed by having impurity on your body and your limbs (extremities).

20) Listen to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life so that you may be connected to the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all existence (Creation), and that you may obey yourselves and fulfil the laws and recommendations if you accept them, because truly this is the only wise in which you will have nothing to fear because you know very well what in you and outside you is equitableness

keit) ist, wodurch ihr zu bestimmen vermögt, was ihr in Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) nicht tun sollt, jedoch was ihr der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) schuldig seid.

21) Also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr standhaft seid in der Sache der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) bezeugen und für sie einstehen könnt; und einer Euresgleichen (Mensch) oder eine Gruppe Euresgleichen (Mitmenschengruppe) oder gar ein ganzes Volk soll euch nicht verleiten können, anders denn gerecht zu sein, wenn ihr eurer Standhaftigkeit treu bleibt; bedenkt, das Gerechtsein geht als Zustand (Wesen) aus der Wahrheitslehre hervor, die vielfältige Richtschnüre (Wegweisungen) in sich trägt und euch den Weg eures Daseins (Lebens) weist, auf dass ihr auf ihm geht und es euch wohl ergehe.
22) Die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) verheisst allen denen, welche der Wahrheit zugetan sind und gute Werke tun, dass sie in sich selbst Vergebung finden werden für Dinge des Falschen, das sie unwissentlich tun und es erst verstehen, wenn sie das Fehlhafte bereits begangen haben; ihre Erkenntnis und das Gutmachen (zum Besseren ändern) der Fehlhandlung wird der grosse Lohn sein, den sie in sich selbst erschaffen und empfangen; wahrlich, allein Fehlhaftes (Fehler) ist der Weg, der zur Erkenntnis und zur Entfaltung (Evolution) führt, denn nur dadurch, dass ihr Fehlhaftes (Fehler) begeht, lernt Euresgleichen (ihr Menschen) die Dinge zu unterscheiden (verstehen), auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) werdet, euch wandelt und der Wahrheit, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) wie auch der Beurteilung (Erkenntnis) und der Klugheit (Vernunft) zugetan seid.
23) Die aber, die im Unwissen verharren und der Wahrheit fernbleiben und die Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) verwerfen, sie sind in ihrem eigenen Innern (Wesen) Insassen einer eigens in sich erschaffenen Schattenwelt (Hölle).
24) Gedenkt stets der Güte der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung), die sie in ihre Gesetze und Gebote gelegt hat, auf dass ihr nicht danach trachtet, eure Hände gegen ein anderes Volk auszustrecken (Krieg zu führen), um es euch zu unterwerfen, denn wie die Freiheit jedem von Euresgleichen (Mensch) gebührt (zusteht), so gebührt sie auch allen Völkern, also ihr sie nicht aufspalten und nicht unter fremde Herrschaft bringen sollt; seid nicht lichtlos (blind) in Besessenheit (Gier) nach Macht über andere Euresgleichen (Menschen) und auch nicht besessen (gierig) nach Macht über andere Völker, sondern haltet eure Hände und euer Verlangen danach zurück und fürchtet, dass die von euch Unterworfenen nicht auf ewig eure Unterworfenen bleiben werden; denn wahrlich, sie werden in ihrer Anzahl wachsen (sich vermehren) und zu einer Zeit zurückschlagen, wenn sie stark genug gegen euch geworden und in vielen Dingen wissender sind, so sie sich nicht mehr unterdrücken lassen; vertraut auf die wahre Freiheit, die ihr jedem von euch und allen Völkern gewähren sollt, auf dass ihr Frieden untereinander haltet und keine Schlachten (Kriege) gegeneinander führt.
25) Und wahrlich, wenn ihr der Wahrheit achtet und ihr zugetan seid, dann ist sie immer bei euch, also ihr auch der Freiheit und des Friedens achtet; und wenn ihr der Wahrheit achtet und ihr zugetan seid, dann erweckt ihr in euch zwölf Führer, die als wahre Liebe, als Achtung, als Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung), als Güte, als Würde, als Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), als Treue, als Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), als Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), als Redlichkeit, als Bescheidenheit und als Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) euch zu jeder Zeit begleiten und euer Handeln in eurem Dasein (Leben) bestimmen.
26) Seht, die Wahrheit ist immer bei euch, doch ihr müsst sie euch eigen machen, denn allein das Dabeisein der Wahrheit bringt keinen Nutzen (Erfolg), wenn ihr sie nicht nutzt; seid so der Wahrheit zugewendet und achtet ihrer, wenn ihr euer Gebet an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) verrichtet, wenn ihr eure Almosen verteilt und wenn ihr dem Lernen betreffend der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens ein stattliches Darlehen (Mühe/Interesse/Aufmerksamkeit) gewährt; und habt ihr früher Missetaten begangen, dann nehmt ihr diese selbst von euch hinweg, wenn ihr der Wahrheit zuwendig (zugewandt) seid und die Dinge in ihrer Begebenheit (Wirklichkeit) erkennt, so ihr einen Garten der Wahrheit in euch erschaffen könnt, durch den Ströme der Erkenntnis, der Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) fliessen; wer unter euch aber hierauf von diesem Weg der Wahrheit abfällt und wieder den mit Dornen besäten Pfad des Unwissens geht, der irrt fürwahr vom geraden Weg ab.
27) Jene unter euch, welche ihr den Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit zu brechen bereit seid, ihr verhärtet damit euer Inneres (Wesen) selbst, und also verflucht ihr in eurem Trachten euch selbst, denn ihr verkehrt (verfälscht) die Worte der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und also die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung).
28) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr falsche Schriftkundige und falsche Ausleger (Interpreten) seid, die ihr die Wahrheit schreiben und lehren sollt, ihr verkehrt (verfälscht) und versetzt (verändert) die wahren Worte aus ihren richtigen Stellen, auf dass die Euresgleichen (Menschen) den grössten Umfang (grössten Teil) der Wahrheitslehre und die Ermahnungen der wahrlichen Propheten vergessen; und wahrlich, seit alters her hat es nicht aufgehört, dass auf ihrer Seite Verrat wider die Wahrheitslehre entdeckt wird, so nur wenige Dinge erhalten sind, die der Wahrheit nahekommen und die durch die Lehre der Propheten gegeben sind.
29) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit sucht, vergebt jedoch den Fehlhaften und Meuchlern (Zerstörern) der wahrlichen Wahrheitslehre und achtet ihrer nicht, sondern seid erhaben über deren übles Tun

(fairness) and what is inequity (unfairness), by means of which you will be able to determine what you shall not do in unrighteousness (consciencelessness), but what you owe to righteousness (conscientiousness).

21) Therefore, it is recommended to you that you shall be steadfast in the cause of the truth and the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all existence (Creation), so that you can bear witness to the equitableness (fairness) and stand up for it; and no person of your kind (human being) or any group of people of your kind (group of fellow human beings) or even an entire people shall be able to mislead you into being anything other than fair providing you remain true to your steadfastness; consider that being fair emanates from the truth-teaching as a state (nature of truth), as this teaching carries manifold guidelines (sign-postings) in itself and shows you the way of your existence (life) that you may walk on it and that things may go well with you.
22) The real truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all existence (Creation) promises to all those who are connected to the truth and who do good deeds that they will find forgiveness in themselves for things of falsehood that they do unknowingly and only understand it after they have already committed the misdeed; their cognition and the atonement (changing to the better) of the incorrect action will be the great reward that they create and receive in themselves; truly, misdeed (error) alone is the way that leads to cognition and unfolding (evolution), because it is only through committing misdeeds (errors) that people of your kind (you human beings) learn to differentiate (understand) things so that you become knowing (conscious), change yourselves and become connected to the truth, equitableness (fairness) and righteousness (conscientiousness) as well as evaluation (cognition) and true discernment (rationality).
23) Those, however, who persist in unknowledge and remain far from the truth and condemn the signs (evidence) of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all love (Creation), they are in their own inner nature occupants of a shadow world (hell) that they have created in themselves.
24) Always consider the goodness of the wellspring of all love (Creation) which it has set in its laws and recommendations so that you do not strive to raise your hands against another people (wage war) in order to subject it to yourselves, because as freedom is something that each of your kind (human being) is entitled to, so all peoples are entitled to it, therefore you shall not split them up or bring them under external dominance; do not be lightless (blind) in your obsession (greed) for might over other people of your kind (human beings), and neither be obsessed with (greedy for) might over other peoples, but hold back your hands and your desire for it, and do not assume that the ones you have subjugated will eternally remain your subjugated ones; because truly they will grow in their number (multiply) and strike back at a time when they have become strong enough against you and are more knowing in many things, and consequently they will no longer allow themselves to be suppressed; trust in true freedom which you shall grant to each one of you and to all peoples so that you keep the peace amongst one another and do not wage any battles (wars) against one another.
25) And truly, if you heed the truth and are connected to it then it will always be with you, thus you also heed freedom and peace; and if you heed the truth and are connected to it then you awaken in yourselves twelve leaders which accompany you at all times as true love, as esteem, as deference, as kindheartedness, as dignity, as virtues, as faithfulness, as equitableness (fairness), as righteousness (conscientiousness), as uprightness, as modesty and as obligation (responsibility) and determine your deeds in your existence (life).

26) See, the truth is always with you, but you have to make it your own, because simply the presence of the truth does not bring any benefit (success) unless you use it; therefore, be connected to the truth and heed it when you direct your prayer to your inner world (consciousness), when you distribute your alms and when you make a considerable commitment (effort/interest/attention) to learning about the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life; and if you have committed misdeeds in the past, then you free yourselves of them if you are turned towards the truth and recognise the things in their reality, thus you can create a garden of the truth in yourselves through which streams of cognition, love, peace, freedom and consonance (harmony) flow; however, anyone amongst you who falls away from this way of the truth and returns to the path of the unknowledge that is strewn with thorns, that human being is truly straying from the straight way.

27) Those amongst you who are ready to break your bond (agreement) with the truth, you are thereby hardening your inner nature yourselves, and therefore you are cursing yourselves in your striving because you are falsifying the words of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and therefore the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all existence (Creation).
28) And those amongst you who are false scribes and false explainers (interpreters) who shall write and teach the truth, you are falsifying and mixing up (changing) the true words from their correct places so that people of your kind (human beings) forget the majority (largest part) of the truth-teaching and the admonishments of the true prophets; and truly, since time immemorial, it has not ceased that treachery on their part against the truth-teaching has been discovered, so that only a few things have been retained which approach the truth and are given by the teaching of the prophets.
29) Those amongst you who are searching for the real truth, forgive the fallible ones and killers (destroyers) of the true truth-teaching and do not heed them, but remain sublime above their terrible doings and strive all the

und bemüht euch um so mehr, den Weg der Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre zu finden, auf dass ihr auf ihm einhergeht und ihr euch im guten Lohn der Wahrheit erfreuen könnt.

30) Wahrlich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist nicht nur für ein Volk bestimmt, sondern für alle Völker eurer Welt, und darum steht die Wahrheitslehre im Bund (Vertrag) mit allen Völkern der Welt, die vielen falschen Propheten folgen und aus deren falschen Lehren eine Frömmigkeit (Religion) und viele Unterfrömmigkeiten (Kulte/Sekten) erschaffen wurden; doch wahrlich, auch ihnen war schon im Vorwesen (Vergangenheit) die wahrheitliche Wahrheitslehre durch wahrliche Propheten fern (ausserhalb) der Linie des Nokodemion gegeben, doch sie haben alles vergessen, womit sie ermahnt wurden, und haben sich falschen Propheten und deren falschen Lehren zugewandt; und da die falschen Propheten und ihre falschen Lehren von euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Vorfahren/Ahnen) und von allen Völkern als wahrlich erachtet wurden, folgten sie den falschen Richtschnüren (Leitgedanken) und erregten Feindschaft und Hass untereinander, woraus Schlachten (Kriege) hervorgingen und böse Gewalttätigkeit, was ihr als deren ferne Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) bis auf den heutigen Tag erhalten habt, denn nicht wollt ihr wissen, was eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) Verzehrendes (Schreckliches) getan haben, indem sie den falschen Propheten und deren falschen Lehren folgten; und wie ihr nicht wissen wollt, was eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) an Falschem bezüglich der Wahrheitslehre taten, so wollt ihr nicht wissen, was ihr in gleicher Weise tut und damit alles in den Boden tretet, was des Lebens wahrliche Werte sind.

31) Wahrlich, die wahrlichen Propheten sind zu euch gekommen und kommen zu euch bis in die Neuzeit (Beginn der Neuzeit ab 1844 des 19. Jahrhunderts n. Chr.), und sie sind es, die euch abermals und abermals vieles enthüllen über die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung); und es ist immer vieles von dem, was ihr aus Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) vor euch selbst verborgen haltet und übergeht, weil ihr es nicht wahrhaben wollt und weil ihr es durch die falschen Propheten und deren falsche Lehren falsch gelernt habt; doch allein in der Lehre der Propheten, die die Lehre der Wahrheitlichkeit ist, sind keine Fehl (ohne Zweifel), keine Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) und keine Lüge gegeben, doch die durch die Propheten beauftragten Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten) haben sie verfälscht, so letztens ein wahrlicher Prophet kommen wird, um die Wahrheitslehre selbst in der Schrift zu geben, um euch fürwahr ein Licht der wahrlichen Wahrheit zu setzen und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens in einer klaren Quelle (Buch) zu geben; und wahrlich, durch die Quelle (Buch) des wahrlichen Propheten aus der Linie des Nokodemion werden in der Neuzeit (ab Mitte des 20. Jahrhunderts) alle jene geleitet, welche ihr Wohlgefallen in der Wahrheitslehre suchen und fortan sich durch die Lehre selbst aus ihrer Finsternis ihres Irrgehens zum Licht der Wahrheit führen; und so die Euresgleichen (Menschen) sich selbst auf dem rechten Weg leiten (führen) durch die Lehre der Propheten, werden Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) wie auch Frieden und Freiheit Einkehr halten.

32) Wahrlich, wer da unter euch sagt, dass wahrliche Propheten nur Schwätzer (Scharlatane) und Betrüger, die falschen Propheten jedoch Wahrhaftige seien, ihr möchtet nicht nur die Wahrheit zunichte machen, sondern auch die wahrlichen Propheten selbst, denn weil sie euch zur Wahrheit ermahnen und eure Lügen aufdecken, sind sie euch Dornen in euren Augen; wahrlich, trotz eurer Lügen und eurer Arglist (Intrigen) sind die wahrlichen Propheten und ihre Lehre euch überlegen, die ihr irrig durch euren frömmigen (religiösen) Glauben (Vermutungen) euer Himmelreich im Himmel eines Gottes oder Götzen (Reich der Götter und Götzen) sucht, die doch nur von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdichtete (erfundene) Scheinwesen sind; und ihr wollt nicht begreifen, dass das Königreich des Himmels in euch selbst ist, wie das Königreich der Schattenwelt (Hölle), denn wahrlich, Himmel und Schattenwelt (Hölle) sind ein Ort (Zustand) in euch selbst, den ihr gestaltet nach eurem Wissen und Unwissen, so im Guten wie im Bösen; ihr selbst allein habt Macht darüber, weil nur ihr allein eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Artung (Psyche) hervorbringt (formt/gestaltet).

33) Und viele sind unter euch, welche ihr sagt, dass ihr Söhne und Töchter eines Gottes oder Götzen und seine Lieblinge seid, doch fragt euch, warum er euch denn für eure Fehltritte (Laster/Schuld/ Untugenden/Delikte) bestraft, wie euch das durch die falschen Propheten und deren falsche Lehren und Priester und sonstigen Gottesdiener oder Götzendiener gelehrt wird; wahrlich, Strafe, durch die Leib (Körper) und Leben und Artung (Psyche) zu Schaden gebracht werden, ist ein Werk des Bösen, das ihr in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) durch Einfälle (Ideen) erschafft und das Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) in sich ersinnen (ausbrüten) und ersonnen (ausgebrütet/erfunden) haben, um Rache und Vergeltung zu üben zum eigenen Gefallen (Befriedigung) und zum eigenen Gelüst (Ergötzen); wahrlich, die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) kennen keinerlei Strafe dieser Art, sondern nur das Gebot der Ahndung, das lehrt, dass jede Fehlhaftigkeit einen bestimmten Fortgang (Folgen) bringt, aus dem ein Erkennen der Fehlbarkeit und der Ausgleichung (Gutmachung/Änderung resp. Lernen zum Besseren und Richtigen) hervorgeht; und also soll dieses Gebot der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) eine Auslese (Vorbild) sein, um die Gerichtsbarkeit und deren Tun der Ahndung aus eurem Vermögen heraus gleichermassen zu gestalten, auf dass keiner Euresgleichen (Mensch) Schaden nehme an Leib (Körper) und Leben und an der Artung (Psyche) und auf dass nur eine Ahndung erfolge bezüglich der Ausgleichung (Gutmachung/Änderung resp. Lernen zum Besseren und Richtigen); und gegeben soll sein ein Verweilen auf bestimmte Zeit an einem geeigneten Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelege-

more to find the way of the truth and of its teaching, so that you may follow it and you can rejoice in the good reward of the truth.

30) Truly, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life is not just intended for one people, but for all peoples of your world, and therefore the truth-teaching stands in the bond (agreement) with all peoples of the world who follow many false prophets and from whose false teachings a godliness (religion) and many sub-godlinesses (cults/sects) were created; but truly, in the past the truthly truth-teaching was given to them already by true prophets far from (outside) the line of Nokodemion, but they have forgotten everything with which they had been admonished, and they have turned to false prophets and their false teachings; and because the false prophets and their false teachings were regarded as true by your forefathers and foremothers (forebears/ancestors) and by all peoples, they followed the false guidelines (leading thoughts) and kindled enmity and hatred amongst one another, leading to battles (wars) and evil acts of Gewalt which you have maintained as their far-distant descendants (children of children, etc.) up to the present day because you do not want to know the awful things that your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) had done by following the false prophets and their false teachings; and as you do not want to know what your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forbears) did falsely with regard to the truth-teaching, so you do not want to know what you are doing in the same wise and are thereby trampling all things into the ground which are life's true values.

31) Truly, the real prophets came to you and come to you up to the new time (start of the new time from 1844 of the 19th century CE) and it is they who reveal to you time and time again many things about the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation); and there is always much of it which you keep hidden from yourselves and overlook out of chickenheartedness (cowardice), because you do not want it to be true and because you have learned it wrongly through the false prophets and their false teachings; but it is only in the teaching of the prophets, which is the teaching of the truthliness, that no blemish (doubt), no falsehood (deviousness) and no lie is to be found, but the scribes charged by the prophets have falsified it so that finally a true prophet will come to give the truth-teaching in writing in order to really set a light of the real truth for you and provide the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life in a clear source (book); and truly, through the source (book) of the true prophet from the line of Nokodemion, all those will be led in the new time (from the middle of the 20th Century) who are looking for their inner joy in the truth-teaching and will henceforth lead themselves out of their darkness of their going into confusion to the light of the truth; and as people of your kind (human beings) direct (lead) themselves on the right way through the teaching of the prophets, love and consonance (harmony) as well as peace and freedom will come about.

32) Truly, anyone amongst you who says that true prophets are only blabbermouths (charlatans) and deceivers whereas the false prophets are the true ones, you not only would like to destroy the truth but also the true prophets themselves, because as they admonish you to the truth and discover your lies, they are like thorns in your eyes; truly, despite your lies and your guilefulness (intrigues), the true prophets and their teaching are superior to you who are fallaciously searching for your kingdom of heaven in the heaven of a god or tin god (realm of gods and tin gods) through your godly (religious) beliefs (assumptions), despite the fact that these are only pseudo natures fabulated (invented) by people of your kind (human beings); and you do not want to understand that the kingdom of heaven is in you, as is the kingdom of the shadow world (hell), because truly heaven and the shadow world (hell) are a location (condition) in yourselves that you form according to your knowledge and unknowledge, whether for good or for evil; you yourselves alone have power over it because only you alone form your inner world (consciousness) and your psyche.

33) And there are many amongst you who say that you are sons and daughters of a god or tin god and are his darlings, but ask yourselves why does he then punish you for your missteps (vices/guilt/unvirtues/offences) as is taught to you by the false prophets and their false teachings and priests and other servants of gods or servants of tin gods; truly, punishment which results in harm to body and life and psyche is a work of evil which you create in your thoughts and feelings through insights (ideas) and which people of your kind (fellow human beings) concoct (hatch) and have concocted (hatched/invented) in yourselves in order to practise revenge and retaliation for your own pleasure (gratification) and for your own craving (delectation); truly, the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all life (Creation) do not know any punishment of this kind whatsoever, merely the recommendation of punishment that teaches that each error brings about distinct consequences from which emanates a recognition of the fallibility and of balancing (making good/change, i.e. learning to do better and to do right); and therefore this recommendation of the primal power of all life (Creation) shall be an ideal in order to form the jurisdiction and its deeds of punishment in the same wise through your ability, so that no-one of your kind (human being) may be harmed in body and life or in their psyche and so that punishment may only take place in order to balance out (make good/change, i.e. learning to do better and to do right); and what shall be given is a stay for a certain time in a suitable place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded island/secluded place) where the fallible ones can dedicate themselves to the truth-teaching in order to

ne Insel/abgelegener Ort), wo die Fehlbaren sich zur Änderung und Besserung der Wahrheitslehre hingeben können, wo sie aber auch selbst für ihr Wohl und Wehe und also für ihre Versorgung (Lebensunterhalt) aufkommen sollen.

34) Die Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) vergibt nicht, wem sie will, und sie straft nicht, wen sie will, denn aus ihr heraus sind nur ihre Gesetze und Gebote gegeben, die ihr nach freiem Willen befolgen sollt oder lassen wollt, auf dass ihr selbst entscheidet, was nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) richtig oder falsch für euch und eure Art und Weise (Einstellung) sei, woraus gegeben ist, dass ihr in eigener Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) denkt und handelt und eure Eindrücke (Gefühle), eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und Artung (Psyche) selbst beredet (beeinflusst) und gestaltet, auf dass ihr euch selbst vergeben oder nach eigenem Erwägen (Willen/Ermessen) bestrafen wollt, wie es euch die wahrlichen Propheten lehren, deren Lehre viele von euch abtrünnig seid.

35) Eure Abtrünnigkeit wird jedoch lange dauern, weit in die Nachzeit (Zukunft) über die Neuzeit hinaus, wenn euch nach langer Unterbrechung in der Linie der Propheten der letzte wahrliche Prophet die Quelle (Buch) der wahrheitlichen Schrift der Lehre der Propheten bringt; er ist es, der euch die Dinge der Lehre klarmacht, wie das vor ihm nie in der Fülle (Mass) und Anhäufung (Menge) getan wird, auf dass ihr nicht sagen könnt, dass kein Bringer froher Botschaft und kein Warner zu euch gekommen sei; und also wird es sein, dass zur Neuzeit in Wahrheit der letzte wahrliche Prophet aus der Linie des Nokodemion, des Urvaters der wahrlichen Propheten, zu euch kommt, als Bringer froher Botschaft, aber auch als Warner; und seine Rede und Schrift werden so gewaltig sein wie nie zuvor, auf dass ihr endlich begreift und zu unterscheiden (verstehen) vermögt zwischen der Wahrheit der Lehre der Propheten und der Unwahrheit der Lehren der falschen Propheten und deren Priestern und Götterdienern und Götzendienern, die euch in den Glauben (Vermutungen) ihrer Frömmigkeit (Religion) treiben und euch in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) versklaven.

36) Und wahrlich, schon alle wahrlichen Propheten aus der Linie des Nokodemion, die zuvor waren und lehrten, sie brachten euch nahe, dass ihr euch als einzelne und als Völker der Wahrheitslehre und der Gunst der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) zuwenden sollt; und wahrlich, alle wahrlichen Propheten aus der Linie Nokodemions sind niemals Gesandte von Göttern und Götzen, sondern sie sind Kinder Euresgleichen (Menschenkinder) aus eurer Mitte, die in eigener Beflissung (Bereitwilligkeit/Beflissenheit) und Emsigkeit (Regsamkeit/Fleissigkeit) ihr Wissen und ihre Weisheit und alles damit Verbundene aus eigener Kraft erlernen, die jedoch durch einen Geistgehalt (Geistform) aufgerichtet (belebt) sind, der hochbetagt (uralt) ist, unermesslich (Äonen) älter als der eure.

37) Und wahrlich, auf eurer Welt sind seit alters her wahrliche Propheten nur aus der Linie des Nokodemion aufgegangen (erschienen), von denen wahrliche Belehrer die Lehre der Propheten übernahmen und lehrten, doch wurden diese ebenso von Euresgleichen (Menschen) verfolgt und verlästert (verleumdet) und der Verfolgung ausgesetzt wie die wahrlichen Propheten selbst.

38) Die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und also die Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Daseins (Schöpfung) ist für alle Völker der Welt gegeben, auf dass nicht ein Volk mehr habe als das andere und nicht eines benachteiligt sei; und so ihr also ein Land betretet, mögt ihr die gleiche Lehre der Propheten hören und ihr folgen, auf dass ihr dem fremden Land nicht den Rücken kehren und ihr nicht als Verlorene umkehren müsst.

39) Und ist in einem Land ein übermütiges und allmächtiges Volk, in dem den Fremden Gewalt angetan wird oder in dem Fremde in ihrer Freiheit und in ihrem Wissen begrenzt werden, dann betretet dieses Land nicht, auf dass ihr nicht unter Gewalt (Terror) und Zwang gebracht werdet; betretet das Land erst und zieht ein in deren Städte, wenn sich dessen Volk und Obrigkeit gemässigt haben und euch in Wohlwollen und Freundschaft willkommen heissen oder wenn sie ihr Land verlassen.

40) Betretet ein Haus oder Land nur dann, wenn dessen Bewohner mit Güte begabt sind, also ihr erst dann durch das Tor eingehen und vorwärtsgehen sollt, wenn ihr gewisslich (ohne Zweifel) in Wohlwollen willkommen und des Vertrauens sicher seid.

41) Und betretet ihr, Mann oder Weib, ein Haus oder ein Land, dann begrüsst in gebührlicher (angemessener) Weise jene, welche darinnen sind; und so ihr beim Eintreten und der Begrüssung eine Bedeckung eures Hauptes tragt, dann nehmt sie vom Haupt und zeugt damit von eurer Freiheit und Würde, also sollt ihr gleichsam tun; und habt ihr euer Angesicht verdeckt, dann nehmt die Bedeckung weg, wenn ihr in ein Haus oder Land eintretet, auf dass die anderen eure Redlichkeit erkennen (sehen); und bedeckt euer Haupt und euer Angesicht vor dem Schein (Strahlen) der Sonne, vor den Wettern (Wettereinflüssen) und vor Sand und Sturm, auf dass nicht eure Haut und euer Kopf (Gehirn) Schaden nehme und erkranke; doch bedeckt euer Haupt nie vor Göttern und Götzen und vor Euresgleichen (Menschen), die das von euch fordern, denn es ist eine Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit), in Demut das Haupt bedecken zu müssen; und also bedeckt nicht euer Angesicht vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), denn die Bedeckung des Angesichts bedeutet, böse Schande oder Unrecht zu verbergen; also geht hin und tragt eure Bedeckung des Hauptes und eures Angesichts, wenn es der Zustand

change and improve, but where they also shall be responsible for their prosperity and adversity and therefore for their own provision (subsistence).

34) The primal power of all life (Creation) does not forgive whomsoever it wants, and it does not punish whomsoever it wants, because it merely gives its laws and recommendations which you shall follow or disregard according to your free will, so that you yourselves decide what is right or wrong for you and your nature (attitude) according to the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all life (Creation), from which it is given that you think and act subject to your own responsibility and you yourselves influence and form your feelings, your inner world (consciousness) and psyche, so that you may forgive yourselves or punish yourselves according to your own consideration (will/discretion), as is taught to you by the true prophets, to whose teaching many of you are traitors.
35) However, your betrayal will last for a long time, far into the time to come (future) beyond the new time when, following a long interruption in the line of the prophets, the last true prophet brings you the source (book) of the truthly writing of the teaching of the prophets; he it is who will make the things of the teaching clear to you as has never been achieved before in the fullness and ampleness (quantity) so that you may not say that no bringer of joyful news and no warner has come to you; and therefore it will be that in the new time, in truth, the last true prophet from the line of Nokodemion, the originator of the true prophets, will come to you as a bringer of joyful news, but also as a warner; and his words and writings will be as powerful as never before so that you may finally grasp and differentiate (understand) between the truth of the teaching of the prophets and the untruth of the teachings of the false prophets and their priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods who drive you into beliefs (assumptions) of their godliness (religion) and who enslave you in your thoughts and feelings and in your inner world (consciousness).

36) And truly, all true prophets from the line of Nokodemion who have gone and taught before, they told you that you shall turn to the truth-teaching and the grace of the laws and recommendations of the Creation as individuals and as peoples; and truly, none of the true prophets from the line of Nokodemion are ever envoys of gods and tin gods, but they are children of people of your kind (human children) from your midst who, through their own willingness and diligence (activity/assiduousness), learned their knowledge and their wisdom and everything associated with it through their own power, which stays alive however through a spirit-body (spirit-form) which is ancient of days (age-old), vastly (eons) older than yours.

37) And truly, on your world since time immemorial, true prophets have only come about (appeared) from the line of Nokodemion, from whom true instructors took the teaching of the prophets and taught it, but these were also persecuted and slandered (calumniated) and exposed to persecution by people of your kind (human beings), just like the true prophets themselves.
38) The teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and therefore the teaching of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all existence (Creation) is given for all peoples of the world so that no one people shall have more than another and none shall be disadvantaged; and as you enter a country, you may listen to the same teaching of the prophets and follow it so that you do not have to turn your back on the foreign country and you do not have to turn around as ones who are lost.
39) And if a country contains an over-courageous and all-mighty people in which Gewalt is practised on strangers or in which strangers are limited in their freedom and in their knowledge, then do not enter this country so that you are not exposed to Gewalt (terror) and coercion; do not enter the country or move into its cities until its people and its authority have moderated and welcome you in benevolence and friendship or when they leave their country.
40) Do not enter a house or a country unless its inhabitants are endowed with kindheartedness, therefore, you shall only go through the gate and move forwards if you are certain (without doubt) of being welcomed in benevolence and are sure of trust.
41) And if you, whether man or woman, enter a house or a country then greet in a seemly (commensurate) wise those who are within it; and if you are wearing a cover on your head as you enter and at the greeting, then remove it from your head and thereby show that you have freedom and dignity, therefore you shall do the same; and if you have covered your face, then remove the covering when you enter a house or a country so that the others may recognise (see) your uprightness; and cover your head and your face from the light (rays) of the sun, against the weather (influences of the weather) and against sand and storm so that your skin and your head (brain) are not harmed and do not sicken; but never cover your head before gods and tin gods and before people of your kind (human beings) who demand the same from you, because it is disgraceful to have to cover your head in submission; and therefore do not cover your face before people of your kind (fellow human beings), because covering the face means concealing evil defilement or unright; therefore go forth and wear your covering for your head and your face if the condition (situation = sun/weather conditions/sand/

(Situation = Sonne/Wetterverhältnisse/Sand/Sturm) erfordert, doch lasst euch nicht durch das Tragen von Bedeckungen für das Haupt und das Angesicht in Demut fallen.

42) Und bedenkt in jedem Zustand (Lage/Situation), dass allein ihr Macht über euch selbst habt und bestimmt, welchen Weg ihr gehen und welche Handlungen ihr ausführen wollt, und also, welche Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) ihr pflegen wollt; wahrlich, kein anderer Euresgleichen (Mitmensch) kann Macht über euch haben, wenn ihr ihm nicht freiwillig die Hände dazu reicht, darum macht eine Scheidung (Trennung) zwischen euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), auf dass ihr stets euch selbst bleibt und allein die Macht über euch ausübt, so ihr nicht in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) oder Sklaverei zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) fallt.

43) Und wo immer es euch hinzieht auf der Erde, achtet darauf, dass ihr nicht sinnlos viele Jahre umherzieht, sondern dass ihr sesshaft werdet an einem Ort und ihr euch anstrengt (arbeitet), dort wo ihr euren Abend des Lebens verbringen könnt; und achtet also darauf, dass ihr nicht 40 Jahre oder mehr umherirrt auf der Erde, so ihr nicht anhäuft (erspart), was euch möglich ist, und ihr im Alter keine Versorgung (Unterhalt) habt; und also achtet darauf, dass ihr euch nicht bei aufrührerischem Volk niederlasst, auf dass ihr nicht im Leben und nicht am Abend eures Alters (Lebensabend) betrübt seid; wahrlich, achtet darauf, dass ihr in eurem Leben arbeitsam seid und das erübrigt (erspart), was euch möglich ist, auf dass ihr am Abend des Alters (Lebensabend) genug habt und nicht darben müsst; denn bedenkt, so ihr Töchter und Söhne habt, können diese in eurem Alter nicht für euch sorgen, denn sie gehen ihre eigenen Wege und erheben (gründen) ein eigenes Geschlecht (Familie), so ihr im Alter euch selbst erhalten (mit dem Nötigen versorgen) müsst.

44) Und seid rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) in allen Dingen, auf dass ihr unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschen) geachtet werdet, so nicht der eine von euch von Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) angenommen (berücksichtigt) und der andere abgelehnt wird, denn ihr werdet von Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) beurteilt und behandelt nach eurem Wissen, nach euren Taten, nach euren Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und nach eurer Weisheit.

45) Und wenn andere ihre Hände nach euch ausstrecken, um euch zu töten, um euch Schaden zuzufügen oder um euch zu verlästern (verleumden), dann tut nicht ihnen gleich und streckt nicht auch eure Hände gegen sie aus, um sie zu töten, um ihnen Schaden zuzufügen oder sie zu verlästern (verleumden), denn ihr sollt weder in Ausartung töten noch in Ausartung Schaden herbeiführen oder aus Hass oder Unvernunft Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) hervorbringen; und vergebt den Nachstellern (Verfolgern), die euch töten wollen, die euch Schaden zufügen oder die euch verlästern (verleumden) und absagen (verleugnen), denn sie sind arm in ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), böse in ihren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen), verwirrt in ihrer Bestrebung (Trachten) und also verkommen in ihrem Betrachten (Sinnen); also vergebt euren Nachstellern (Verfolgern) und seid bemüht, sie ihres falschen Tuns und bezüglich der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) zu belehren, auf dass sie sich wandeln (ändern) zur Wahrheit und so Frieden zwischen euch und ihnen werde, so ihr sicheren Schrittes einher und eurer Wege gehen könnt.

46) Und ihr sollt nicht freiwillig und fälschlich aus falscher Liebe oder falscher Freundschaft die Schuld auf euch nehmen und tragen und dafür büssen, die andere auf sich geladen haben, auf dass ihr nicht in euch ein Feuer der Schuld entfacht, in dem ihr verbrennt, während die Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchigen) für ihre Schuld und ihre Schandtaten (Verbrechen) sich grossen Lohnes erfreuen; und nehmt nicht gegen Befriedigung (Bezahlung) die Schuld anderer auf euch, auf dass ihr dafür zu büssen habt, während die Schuldbaren sich der Freiheit und grossen Lohnes erfreuen.

47) Und habt ihr Unrecht getan in irgendeiner Weise, dann bedenkt eures Fehltrittes (Fehlers) und werdet reuig, auf dass ihr euch nicht vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Reuelose (Unverbesserliche) verbergen müsst.

48) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr einen Euresgleichen (Menschen) tötet (mordet), sei es aus Hass oder Rache oder Eifersucht, in einer Schlacht (Krieg) oder im Streit, dann ist es gleichsam dem, als ob viele getötet (gemordet) werden, denn viele hinterbleiben und trauern, als ob sie selbst getötet (gemordet) werden; also tötet (mordet) nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn wie ihr das Töten auch begründet, so ist es wider alle Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung), in denen sich nichts des Rechtens findet, durch das das Töten durch euch an Euresgleichen (Menschen) aus irgendwelchem Anlass (Grund) gerechtfertigt wäre.

49) Und erhaltet ihr einem Euresgleichen (Menschen) das Leben, dann kommt es dem gleich, dass ihr vielen das Leben erhaltet, weil keine Hinterlassene in Trauer klagen, sondern im Frohsein einhergehen und einander in Freude und Glück in die Arme schliessen.

50) Der Lohn derer, die töten und Schlachten (Kriege) führen oder Unordnung im Lande zu erregen trachten, sie sind jene, welche von Euresgleichen (Menschen) geächtet und durch die Obrigkeit oder die Gerichtsbarkeit abwechslungsweise an Hand und Fuss geschlagen (in Ketten gelegt) und zur Ahndung an Massnahmeerfüllungsorte (abgelegene Orte oder Inseln) verbracht oder aus dem Lande vertrieben werden, auf dass auf ihnen Schmach liege und sie daraus des Rechtens lernen und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) werden mögen; achtet jedoch derer, welche ihre Untaten bereuen und sich selbst zur Ahndung der Gerichtsbarkeit stellen und sich in ihre Gewalt begeben, denn ihr sollt sie durch ihre Reue und ihre eigene Verzeigung (Selbstanzeige) einer milderen Ahndung aussetzen als jene, welche erst durch eine Massnahmevollziehung zur Rechenschaft gezo-

storm) demands it, but do not allow yourselves to fall into submissiveness through wearing coverings for your head and face.

42) And, whatever the condition (position/situation), consider that only you have might over yourselves and only you determine which way you want to take and which deeds you want to carry out, and therefore which thoughts and feelings you want to have; truly, no other people of your kind (fellow human beings) can have might over you if you do not voluntarily allow it to happen, therefore keep a distance between yourselves and people of your kind (fellow human beings), so that you always remain yourselves and solely exert might over yourselves, and that you do not fall into servitude (bondage) or slavery to people of your kind (fellow human beings).
43) And wherever you go on Earth, make sure that you do not wander about senselessly for many years, but that you become settled in a place and make efforts (work) where you can spend your evening of life; and therefore make sure that you do not wander about for forty years or more on Earth with the result that you do not amass (save up) what is possible for you, and that you do not have any provision (support) in old age; and therefore make sure that you do not settle down amongst an insurrectional people so that you will not be troubled in your life or at the evening of your old age (evening of life); truly, make sure that you work hard in your life and set aside (save up) what is possible for you so that you will have a sufficiency at the evening of your old age (evening of life) and will not have to starve; because consider that if you have daughters and sons then these cannot look after you in your old age because they go their own ways and raise (found) their own clan (family), therefore you must support yourselves in old age (supply yourselves with what is necessary).
44) And be righteous (conscientious) in all things so that you are esteemed amongst all people of your kind (human beings), so it does not happen that one amongst you is accepted (considered) by people of your kind (fellow human beings) whilst another is rejected, because you will be assessed and treated by people of your kind (fellow human beings) according to your knowledge, according to your deeds, according to your virtues and according to your wisdom.
45) And if others reach out their hands towards you to kill you, to do you harm or to slander (calumniate) you, then do not do the same to them and do not reach out your hands against them to kill them, to do them harm or to slander (calumniate) them, because you shall neither kill in Ausartung nor bring about harm in Ausartung, neither shall you bring forth slanders (calumnies) out of hatred or irrationality; and forgive the stalkers (persecutors) who want to kill you, to do harm to you or to slander (calumniate) and decry (deny) you, because they are poor in their inner world (consciousness), evil in their thoughts and feelings, confused in their endeavour (striving) and therefore depraved in their considerations (reflecting); therefore forgive your stalkers (persecutors) and strive to inform them of their wrong doing and instruct them with regard to the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) so that they change (alter) to the truth and so that peace will exist between you and them, and that you may go forth safely along your way.

46) And you shall not voluntarily and falsely, out of false love or false friendship, take and bear the blame and atone for something that others have heaped upon themselves, so that no fire of guilt may kindle in you in which you will burn whilst the malefactors (lawbreakers) enjoy great reward for their guilt and their infamous actions (crimes); and do not take the blame of others upon yourselves in return for gratification (payment), so that you will have to atone for it whilst the guilty ones enjoy their freedom and great reward.

47) And if you have done unright in any wise, then think over your lapse (error) and be remorseful, so that you are not obliged to hide before people of your kind (fellow human beings) as unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and remorseless ones (incorrigible ones).
48) And consider that if you kill (murder) someone of your kind (human being), whether it be out of hatred or revenge or jealousy, in a battle (war) or in strife, then that is the same as if many had been killed (murdered) because many remain behind and sorrow as if they were themselves killed (murdered); therefore do not kill (murder) people of your kind (human beings), because however you justify killing it is against all laws and recommendations of the Creation in which nothing rightful can be found which could justify your killing someone of your kind (human being) on any grounds whatsoever (for any reason).
49) And if you preserve the life of someone of your kind (human being), then that is the same as if you had preserved the lives of many, because none are left behind who wail in sorrow, but those who go forth in gladness and embrace one another in joy and happiness.
50) The reward for those who kill and wage battles (wars) or strive to kindle chaos in the land is that they are the ones who are ostracized by people of your kind (human beings) and are bound on either hand or foot (clapped in irons) by the authority or the jurisdiction and are brought for punishment to a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded places or islands) or are driven out of the country so that ignominy is heaped upon them and that they may learn rightfully from it and become righteous ones (conscientious ones); however, heed those who feel sorry for their misdeeds and present themselves before the jurisdiction for punishment and give themselves up into its Gewalt, because you shall impose upon them a milder punishment due to their remorse and their own admission (self-indictment), compared to those who first have to be brought to account through a

gen werden müssen und erst dann bereuen; achtet aber nicht der Reue und Abbitte (Entschuldigung) der Fehlbaren wider die Gesetze und die Ordnung, wenn sie erst durch ein Verhandeln (Verfahren) durch die Gerichtsbarkeit sich zur Reue und Abbitte (Entschuldigung) erklären, denn in dieser Weise wird nur getan, um eine Milde der Ahndung zur erreichen, also solche Reue und Abbitte (Entschuldigung) nur in Absicht (Zweck = Mittel zum Zweck) zur Milde der Ahndung getan wird.

51) Fürchtet euch davor, Unrecht zu tun, und sucht den Weg der Vereinigung mit der Wahrheit und strebt auf ihm nach Erkenntnis und Begreifen, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.

52) Seid nicht wie die Wahrheitsunwissenden und die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), die nach allem streben, was auf der ganzen Erde ist, und trotzdem nie genug davon bekommen; und auch wenn sie alles haben, dann wahrlich glauben sie, sich loskaufen zu können von allem, was sie befallen (zustossen) kann und was sie glauben, mit ihrem Reichtum von sich abwenden zu können, alles Übel und alle Krankheit, den Unsegen (Unglück) und den Tod; doch wahrlich, weder Übel noch Krankheit, noch Tod und Unsegen (Unglück) könnt ihr von euch abwenden mit eurem Besitz und Reichtum, also ihr allem begegnen müsst, wie es euch zufällt, auf dass ihr in euch selbst, in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) immer das Beste daraus macht.

53) Wahrlich, auch aus dem Tod sollt ihr das Beste machen, auf dass ihr in euch voller Frieden und Liebe wie auch voller Freude und Glück und voller Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) seid, wenn ihr eures Sterbens kundig werdet und eure Welt verlasst, in der ihr euer Leben geführt habt; doch bedenkt, dass ihr nichts von dieser Welt mitnehmen könnt, weder Besitz noch Reichtum, noch Speis und Trank, und weder Geschmeide (Schmuck) noch Gewand (Kleidung) Euresgleichen (Menschen), noch Tiere oder Getier, die euch im Tod beschützen könnten.

54) Seid gelehrig in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr alle Gesetze und Gebote des Lebens versteht, wie sie durch die Erschaffung (Schöpfung) gegeben sind; und so ihr ihnen in Aufrichtigkeit folgt, könnt ihr dem Feuer eures eigenen Unwissens und eurer Lähmung (Angst) vor dem Tod entfliehen, die euch grosse Pein bereitet.

55) Und was nun den Mann betrifft, der stiehlt, und das diebische Weib, tut ihnen nicht auch Unrecht und schneidet ihnen nicht die Hände ab als Vergeltung für ihren Frevel (Übertretung/ Missetat/Schandtat), auf dass sie nicht schreckliche Strafe leiden, sondern in gerechter (angemessener) Weise einer Ahndung an einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegener Ort/abgelegene Insel) zugeführt werden.

56) Handelt nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung), die da selbst ist das Königreich der Himmel (Universum) und aller Erden (Welten/Planeten), auf dass ihr gerecht seid und nicht straft wie ihr wollt, sondern dass ihr vergebt und gerecht seid zu allen Fehlbaren gleichermassen und sowohl zu Mann und Weib, wenn ihr das Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) ahndet.

57) Und seid ihr der Reue und der Abbitte (Entschuldigung) von Fehlbaren gewiss und auch, dass sie sich bessern und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) werden, dann wahrlich seid barmherzig und vergebend.

58) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr Wissende der Wahrheit seid, betrübt euch nicht durch jene, welche hastig dem Unwissen und der Unwahrheit verfallen; und nehmt ihre Worte nicht als wahr, wenn sie sagen, dass sie der Wahrheit gläubig seien, denn wahrlich sind ihre Gedanken nur in einem Glauben (Vermutungen) gefangen, doch in ihrem Gebaren (Gesinnung) sind sie anderen Sinnes und fern (ausserhalb) aller Wahrheitlichkeit.

59) Also sind viele unter euch, welche ihr gerne auf jede Lüge der falschen Propheten horcht, um die Lüge anderen weiterzugeben, die noch nicht zu ihr gekommen sind (noch nichts von ihr gehört haben); und sie rücken die Worte der wahrheitlichen Wahrheitslehre von ihren Stellen (verdrehen/verfälschen), auf dass ihr sie annehmen mögt, doch seid auf der Hut, wenn sie euch die falschen Lehren bringen.

60) Achtet jenen unter euch, welche althergebrachte (gewohnheitsmässige) Horcher auf Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) und Verschlinger (Nutzniessende) von Unerlaubtem (Verbotenem) sind, denn wenn sie zu euch kommen, dann nur darum, weil sie euch in die Unwahrheit verführen und von der wahrlichen Wahrheit abbringen wollen; richtet (verurteilt) sie jedoch nicht, sondern wendet euch von ihnen ab, oder so es die Möglichkeit ist, belehrt (unterrichtet) sie der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), auf dass sie der Wahrheit kundig werden.

61) Und wenn ihr euch von ihnen abwendet, dann können sie euch keinerlei Schaden zufügen; richtet (beurteilt) ihr aber zwischen ihnen (zwischen den einzelnen), dann richtet (beurteilt) zwischen ihnen (zwischen den einzelnen) nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und nach dem Gebaren (Gesinnung) des einzelnen; wahrlich, Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) lieben es, wenn ihr gerecht seid.

62) Wenn ihr aber richtet (beurteilt) über ungerechte (verantwortungslose) Taten und Gedanken Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), dann richtet (beurteilt) nur, indem ihr euch entfernt haltet (neutral bleibt) von den Taten und Gedanken und Sonstigem des Übels, und brandmarkt (verurteilt) und verdammt nicht jenen, über dessen Taten und Gedanken und sonstiges ihr zu richten (beurteilen) habt, auf dass ihr eine gerechte (sachgemässe) Einschätzung (Beurteilung) findet; und seid allezeit darauf bedacht, dass ihr, wenn ihr zu richten (beurteilen) habt über Taten und Gedanken und sonstiges Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), dass ihr nur über diese Dinge richtet (beurteilt), nicht jedoch über Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Euresgleichen (Menschen); denn wahrlich,

fulfilment of guidelines and only then feel sorry; but do not heed the remorse and atonement (excuse) of the fallible ones against the laws and the standing rules and regulations if they are only declaring their remorse and atonement (excuse) through a negotiation (procedure) with the jurisdiction, because this approach is only taken in order to achieve a milder punishment, therefore such remorse and atonement (excuse) is only done with the intention (purpose = means to an end) of making the punishment mild.

51) Be afraid of doing unright, and search for the way of the unification with the truth and strive for it according to your cognition and understanding, so that it shall be well with you.
52) Do not be like the ones unknowing of the truth and the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) who strive for everything that is on the entire Earth, and nevertheless are never satisfied; and even if they have everything then truly they believe that they can buy themselves free from everything which may befall (happen to) them and what they believe they are able to deflect from themselves through their wealth, all terrible things and all illness, malediction (unfortune) and death; but truly, you cannot deflect either terrible things or illness or death or malediction (unfortune) from yourselves with your possessions and wealth, therefore you have to face everything that befalls you so that you may always make the best out of it in yourselves, in your thoughts and feelings.
53) Truly, you shall make the best out of death so that in yourselves you may be full of peace and love as well as full of joy and happiness and full of consonance (harmony) when you become aware of your dying and you leave your world in which you have led your life; but consider that you cannot take anything from this world with you, neither possessions nor wealth, neither food nor drink, neither jewellery (adornment) nor garments (clothing), neither people of your kind (human beings) nor beasts or animals and other creatures who might be able to protect you in death.
54) Be willing to learn the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life so that you understand all laws and recommendations of the life as they are given through the Creation; and as you follow them in honesty, you can escape from the fire of your own unknowledge and your dread (fear) of the death, which gives you great anguish.
55) And regarding the man who steals, and the thieving woman, do not do unright to them either, and do not cut off their hands as a retaliation for their outrage (misdemeanour/misdeed/defilement), so that they do not suffer terrible punishment, but are taken in a fair (commensurate) wise for punishment at a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded place/secluded island).
56) Act according to the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all life (Creation) which is itself the kingdom of firmaments (universe) and all earths (worlds/planets), so that you are fair and do not mete out punishments as you wish, rather that you are forgiving and fair to all fallible ones in equal measure, both to man and woman, when you are punishing unfairness (irresponsibility).
57) And if you are sure of the remorse and the apology of fallible ones, and also that they will improve themselves and become righteous (conscientious), then be truly benevolent and forgiving.
58) Those amongst you who have knowledge of the truth, do not grieve about those who rashly fall prey to unknowledge and untruth; and do not take their words as truthful when they say that they are truly believers in the truth, because truly their thoughts are only caught up in a belief (assumptions), but in their attitude (mentality) they are of another sense and far from (outside) all truthliness.
59) Therefore, there are many amongst you who like to listen to each lie of the false prophets, in order to pass on the lie to others who have not yet come to it (not yet heard anything of it); and they displace the words of the truthly truth-teaching from their places (twist/falsify) so that you might accept it, but be on your guard when they bring you the false teachings.
60) Heed those amongst you who are time-honoured (habitual) listeners of falseness (deviousness) and are swallowers of (benefiters from) things that are not allowed (things that are forbidden), because when they come to you, then it is only because they want to ensnare you in the untruth and lead you away from the real truth; however, do not condemn them, but turn yourselves away from them, or, as far as it is possible, teach (instruct) them in the real truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) so that they may become knowing in the truth.
61) And if you turn yourselves away from them, then they cannot cause you any harm; but if you are deciding between them (between the individuals), then decide between them (between the individuals) in equitableness (fairness) and according to the attitude (mentality) of the individual; truly, people of your kind (fellow human beings) love it when you are fair.
62) When, however, you are deciding on unfair (irresponsible) deeds and thoughts of people of your kind (fellow human beings), then only decide by keeping yourselves aloof (remaining neutral) from the deeds and thoughts and whatever else that is terrible, and do not brand (condemn) and damn those over whose deeds and thoughts and whatever else you have to decide so that you may reach a fair (objective) appraisal (evaluation); and at all times be aware that when you have to decide on the deeds and thoughts and whatever else of people of your kind (fellow human beings), that you are only deciding on these things, but not on people of your kind (human beings) as people of your kind (human beings); because truly, someone of your kind (human

Euresgleichen (Mensch) als Euresgleichen (Mensch) ist unantastbar in seiner Würde, denn verwerflich (niederträchtig) sind nur seine Taten und Gedanken und sonstiges, doch niemals kann Euresgleichen (der Mensch) als dergleichen (als solcher) in eine Einschätzung (Beurteilung) gezogen und also auch nicht durch ein Richten (Beurteilen) ermessen (bewertet) werden; denn wahrlich, als Euresgleichen (Mensch) ist jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) durch die Gesetze der Urquelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) von Gleichheit in seiner Geltung (Wert) und also ein Geschöpf (Lebensform) der Vortrefflichkeit (das Beste), ohne Verrat und Tadel.

63) Ihr sollt euch nicht zum Richter über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) machen, denn Euresgleichen (Mensch) kann nicht als dergleichen (als solcher) einem Richten (Beurteilen) eingeordnet werden, also auch nicht über Euresgleichen (als Mensch) gerichtet (gerichtlich beurteilt resp. verurteilt) werden kann, sondern nur über die Taten und Gedanken wie auch über falsches Erachten (Einstellung) und sonstiges; also achtet in dieser Weise (Beziehung) der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr stets wahrheitlich richtet (beurteilt) und in der Ahndung den angemessenen Richtspruch fertigt (richtiges Urteil fällt); kehrt auch darin den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) nicht den Rücken, auf dass ihr auch darin in allen Dingen stets das Richtige tut.

64) Wahrlich, die Propheten haben euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gebracht, in der für euch Führung und Licht ist, und sie haben euch gelehrt, was Recht und was Unrecht ist, auf dass all die Wahrheitsunwissenden und Wahrheitswissenden und auch die in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft (Schöpfung) Bewanderten (Kundigen) alles bewahren und der Lehre Hüter sein sollen; und also ist die Lehre der Propheten gebracht, auf dass auch die Obrigkeit und Gerichtsbarkeit des Rechtens ihre Pflicht tun und ihre Beurteilungen und Erlasse in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) auftragen (erlassen), damit Euresgleichen (Menschen) in allen Dingen Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) erlangen (erarbeiten) und des Rechtens geführt (regiert) werden und sich keiner unter euch vor obrigkeitlicher oder gerichtsbarkeitlicher Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) fürchten muss.

65) Richten sich aber die Obrigkeit oder die Gerichtsbarkeit nicht nach der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) aus, dann sollen sie durch das Volk entfernt (abgesetzt) werden, auf dass eine neue Obrigkeit oder Gerichtsbarkeit bedienstet (eingesetzt) sein soll; und sowohl die Obrigkeit als auch die Gerichtsbarkeit sollen entscheiden und führen nach Gesetz und Recht in jeder Weise, die des Rechtens ist, auf dass allen gleichermassen Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zugesprochen wird, ganz gleich, ob Mann oder Weib, ob Armut oder Reichtum oder ein Name (Titel) gegeben ist, oder ein Stand des Einfachen (Bürgerlichen) oder der Bittstellung (Bettelei).

66) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) übt, dann achtet nicht der alten Rede falscher Propheten, Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die da verlästernd (verleumdend) irrlehren, dass ihr für Untaten und Unbilligkeiten (Ungerechtigkeiten) und sonstig Unredliches und Frevel (Verbrechen) böse Strafe und Rache fordern sollt, allso Leben um Leben, Auge um Auge, Nase um Nase, Ohr um Ohr, Zahn um Zahn, und für andere Verletzungen billige (bekräftigende/angemessene) Vergeltung; doch wahrlich, die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Erschaffung (Schöpfung) lehren die Wahrheit, die gegenteilig zur Strafe und zur Rache ist, auf dass ihr nicht Rache, nicht Strafe und nicht Vergeltung üben, und nicht Leib (Körper) noch Leben wie auch nicht die Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und nicht die Artung (Psyche) der Fehlbaren zu Schaden bringen und nicht harmen (quälen/verletzen) sollt, denn ihr sollt vergeben, wie es durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Erschaffung (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, auf dass ihr nicht die Schuld eines anderen damit bestraft, indem ihr auch Schuld auf euch ladet; und wenn ihr euch nicht danach richtet, dann seid ihr nicht besser als jene, welche sich schuldig gemacht haben, sondern ihr seid dann Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und gleichsam wie sie.

67) Die wahrlichen Propheten bringen seit alters her die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und offenbaren sie so, wie sie schon vor euch offenbart ward; und sie geben ihr ganzes Dasein (Leben), um ihre Pflicht zu tun und euch die Führung und das Licht der Wahrheitslehre kundzutun, zur Erfüllung dessen, was schon euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) zum Lernen gegeben war, als Leitung (Führung) und Ermahnung, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.

68) Also sollt ihr euch richten (ausrichten) nach dem, was euch durch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) offenbart ist, doch wenn ihr euch nicht danach richtet, was euch offenbart ist, dann seid ihr Empörer wider die wahrliche Wahrheit.

69) Also sei euch abermals gesagt, dass euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens als Erfüllung dessen offenbart ist, was schon zuvor (früher) euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) offenbart ward; und die Wahrheitslehre ist euch gegeben, auf dass ihr Wächter darüber seid und ihr sie euren Töchtern und Söhnen und allen jenen weitergebt, welche danach suchen und ihre Wissbegierde dafür bekunden.

70) Kämpft aber nicht mit Gewalt (Terror) wider jene, welche böse Neigungen (Veranlagung) wider die Wahrheit haben und die zu euch kommen, um euch von der Wahrheitslehre abzubringen, sondern bleibt in friedlicher Weise bei klugen Worten, auf dass ihr die Widersacher in gebührender (ordentlicher) Weise belehren könnt; einem jeden von euch sind durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) klare Richtschnüre (Richtlinien) und deutliche Wege gegeben, auf dass ihr sie durch euren eigenen Spruch (Entscheidung)

being) as someone of your kind (human being) is inviolable in his or her dignity, because it is only his or her deeds and thoughts and whatever else that are reprehensible (villainous), whereas someone of your kind (human being) can never be subjected to appraisal (evaluation) as the like (as such) and therefore cannot either be evaluated through a decision; because truly, as a person of your kind (human being), each person of your kind (human being) is of equal worth (value) through the laws of the primal wellspring of all love (Creation), and therefore a created creation (life form) of excellence (the best), without treachery and reproach.

63) You shall not make yourselves a judge over people of your kind (fellow human beings), because people of your kind (human beings) cannot be subjected to a decision as such, therefore it is not possible to judge (legally assess, i.e. condemn) people of your kind (as human beings), so it is only possible to judge the deeds and thoughts as well as the false consideration (attitude) and other things; therefore heed in this wise (regard) the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all love (Creation) so that you always decide truthly and arrive at the commensurate judgement in the punishment (make the right judgement); in doing so, do not turn your back on the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all love (Creation), so that you may always do what is right in all things as well.

64) Truly, the prophets have brought you the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life in which there is guidance and light for you, and they have taught you what is right and what is unright, so that all those unknowing of the truth and those knowing of the truth, and those who are proficient (versed) in the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) shall uphold everything and be guardians for the teaching; and therefore the teaching of the prophets is brought so that the authority and jurisdiction may also rightfully do their duty and issue their evaluations and decrees in equitableness (fairness) so that people of your kind (human beings) may achieve (acquire) equitableness (fairness) in all things and may be led (ruled) rightfully and that no-one amongst you has to fear any inequity (unfairness) from the authority or jurisdiction.

65) However, if the authority or the jurisdiction does not act according to equitableness (fairness), then it shall be removed (deposed) by the people and a new authority or jurisdiction shall be appointed; and both, the authority and the jurisdiction shall decide and lead according to the law and legislation in any wise that is rightful, so that equitableness (fairness) may be granted to all alike, irrespective of whether man or woman, rich or poor or someone has a name (title), or someone has the standing of a common citizen or of a beggar.

66) And consider that when you are practising equitableness (fairness), that you do not heed the old words of false prophets, priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods who slanderously (calumniously) and fallaciously teach that you shall demand terrible punishment and revenge for misdeeds and inequity (unfairness) and other disingenuous things and outrages (crimes), such as a life for a life, an eye for an eye, a nose for a nose, an ear for an ear, a tooth for a tooth and commensurate retaliation for other injuries; but truly, the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all Creation teach the truth which is opposed to punishment and revenge, so that you shall not exercise revenge, punishment or retaliation and shall not cause harm to or hurt (torment/injure) either body or life or either the inner world (consciousness) or the psyche of the fallible ones, because you shall forgive as is given through the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all Creation, so that you do not punish the blame of another by bringing blame upon yourselves as well; and if you do not direct yourselves according to this then you are no better than those who have made themselves guilty, rather you are then unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and the same as them.

67) Since time immemorial, the true prophets have brought the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and reveal it as it was revealed already before you; and they give their entire existence (life) to undertake their duty and to announce to you the guidance and the light of the truth-teaching in order to fulfil what was already given to your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) for learning, as guidance and admonishment, so that it shall be well with you.

68) Therefore you shall direct yourselves according to what has been revealed to you through the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all existence (Creation), but if you do not comply with what has been revealed to you, then you are indignant ones against the real truth.

69) Therefore, it is said to you time and time again that the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life has been revealed to you as fulfilment of what was already (earlier) revealed to your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears); and the truth-teaching is given to you so that you may be guardians over it and pass it on to your daughters and sons and to all those who are looking for it and manifest their thirst for knowledge.

70) However, do not fight with Gewalt (terror) against those who have evil penchants (talent) against the truth and come to you to dissuade you from the truth-teaching, rather remain in a peaceful wise with intelligent words so that you are able to instruct the adversaries in a fitting (proper) wise; clear guidelines (guiding principles) and distinct ways have been given to each one of you through the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) so that you may follow them through your own ruling (decision) and in the freedom

und in Freiheit eurer eigenen Festigkeit (Willen) befolgt; und wahrlich, die Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) stellt euch durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote nicht in Verlockung (Versuchung/nicht auf die Probe), denn solches Tun ist nur Werk Euresgleichen (Menschenwerk); wetteifert daher also auch nicht miteinander in Verlockungen (Versuchungen/Erprobungen), wer der Wahrheit zugetan und wer ihr nicht zugetan sei; wetteifert aber darin, miteinander und auch allein gute Werke zu tun, auf dass ihr in allen Dingen das Böse besiegt und ihr wissend (bewusst) und weise und nicht geizig, sondern freigebig werdet; und lernt untereinander die Lehre der Propheten, die Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr Aufklärung in euch selbst schafft über alle jene Dinge, worüber ihr unwissend oder uneinig seid.

71) Wünscht euch nicht die verlogene Rechtsprechung all der falschen Propheten, deren Priester und Diener (Handlanger) der Götter und Götzen zurück, nicht das Unrecht aus den alten Tagen (früheren Zeiten) der Unwissenheit, und wünscht nicht der heuchlerischen Rechtsprechung der falschen Propheten der Anwesenheit (Gegenwart) zu folgen, und nicht der Rechtsprechung jener falschen Propheten und Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die in späteren Tagen (Zukunft) ihr Unwesen treiben.
72) Nehmt nicht Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und nicht Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) zu Freunden, denn sie sind selbsternannte Freunde (Feinde) gegen euch, und wenn ihr sie doch zu Freunden nehmt, dann wahrlich, gehört ihr bald zu ihnen, so ihr selbst Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) werdet; doch seid bemüht in euch, für die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) freundschaftliche Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) zu schaffen, auf dass ihr ihnen nicht ungerecht entgegentretet und nicht Abscheu oder Hass und anderes gegen sie hegt, sondern auf dass ihr euch bemüht, ihnen hilfreich zu sein, wenn sie in Not geraten, wenn sie eurer gütigen Worte bedürfen oder wenn sie nach eurer Belehrung heischen (verlangen).
73) In den Herzen (Gedanken und Gefühlen) der Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) ist Krankheit, zu der sie ständig hineilen, weshalb sie stets fürchten, dass sie von Plage und Untergang (Unglück) befallen werden, so sie keinen Sieg über sich selbst herbeiführen können oder sonst ein Ereignis zum Guten, weshalb sie eurer Hilfe und eures Wissens bezüglich der Wahrheitslehre bedürfen, auf dass sie bereuen und die Wahrheit in ihren Herzen (Gedanken und Gefühlen) erkennen (sehen) können, die sie verhehlen (verfälschen).
74) Und die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), die feierliche Eide für ihren Glauben (Vermutungen) an erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen schwören und vor ihren Göttern und Götzen ihr Angesicht in den Staub werfen (den Boden küssen) und vor ihnen in die Knie fallen und sie anbeten und ihnen huldigen (verherrlichen), sie stehen verbrüchlich (zerstörend) vor der Wahrheit und zu euch, wenn ihr Wissende und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Lauterhafte (Tugendhafte) seid; und wahrlich, die Unwissenden und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), sie tun eitel (anmassend) ihre üblen Werke, so sie bezüglich der Wahrheit Verlorene sind.
75) Und jene, welche an erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen glauben, wie diese alle es sind, sie haben sich von der Wahrheit abgekehrt und haben sich in Völkern der Frömmigkeit (Glaubens) zusammengeschlossen und bekämpfen (bekriegen) mit Tod und Zerstörung andere Völker, die einer anderen Frömmigkeit (Religion) angehören und andere Götter und Götzen haben; und alle unter ihnen, sie lügen daher, dass ihre Gottheit oder ihr Götze gleichsam für alle Völker und für jede Frömmigkeit (Religion) und für alle Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) nur der eine sei (dass nur ein Gott für alle existiere); und all die Gläubigen an Götter und Götzen, sie lügen daher, dass ihr Gott oder Götze sie und alle ihresgleichen (Menschen) liebe und zu allen gütig sei, wenn er von seinen Gläubigen auch geliebt und in Demütigkeit angebetet werde; doch wider jene, welche Ungläubige seien und ihn ablehnten oder wider ihn mit Worten und Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) streiten (ablehnen), sollen mit dem Vorwurf des Tadels und mit Furcht belegt werden, auf dass sie durch ihren Gott oder Götzen Strafe erhalten, die durch Gläubige an ihnen vollstreckt werden soll; doch wahrlich, solches ist nicht der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) eigen, denn ihre Gesetze und Gebote sind ausgerichtet auf wahrheitliche Liebe und auf das Wohlergehen aller Kreatur (Lebensformen), auf deren Frieden und Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie); und all diese hohen Werte gewähren die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung), ohne Unterschied der Art der Kreatur (Lebensform), denn wahrlich, ihre Gesetze und Gebote fordern von keiner ihrer Kreaturen (Lebensformen) auch nicht mit einem Stäubchen Gewicht Bestrafung für Fehlungen (Verfehlungen/Straftaten/Missetaten usw.), denn jede Kreatur (Lebensform) fügt sich mit einer Fehlung (Verfehlung/Straftat/Missetat usw.) selbst Bestrafung zu, auf dass sie daraus lerne und erkenne und wissender und weiser werde; und wahrlich, die Fehlhaftigkeiten (Fehler), die ihr begeht, sie sind Steine auf dem Weg der Erkenntnis und der Entfaltung (Evolution), den ihr beschreitet, also ihr die Steine, die das Fehlhafte (Fehler) sind, aufhebt und sie sorgsam an den Wegrand legt (lernt), um sie abermals aufzuheben und weiterzutragen (weiterzulernen), wenn es notwendig ist.
76) Und wahrlich, auf eurem Weg der Erkenntnis und der Entfaltung (Evolution) schreitet ihr in euch selbst allein dahin, denn in euch selbst müsst ihr das Werk des Lernens tun, das Werk der Erkundung (Forschens), des Erkennens und der Entfaltung (Evolution); von ausserhalb von euch sind nur das Sehen und Hören, und das

of your own will; and truly, the source of all wisdom (Creation) does not expose you to temptation (delusion/does not put you to the test) through its laws and recommendations, because such deeds are only the work of people of your kind (work of human beings); therefore do not compete with one another in temptations (delusions/trials) regarding who is connected to the truth and who is not connected to it; however, do compete to perform good deeds with one another and also alone, so that you may defeat evil in all things and be knowing (conscious) and wise and not stingy, but generous instead; and learn the teaching of the prophets, the teaching of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the formation of all things (Creation) amongst one another so that you bring about enlightenment in yourselves concerning all those things about which you are unknowing or at odds.

71) Do not wish for yourselves a return to the deceitful jurisdiction of all the false prophets, their priests and servants (hands/helpers) of gods and tin gods, or to the unright from the olden days (former times) of unknowledgeness, and do not wish to follow the hypocritical jurisdiction of the false prophets of the present (present day), neither the jurisdiction of those false prophets and priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods who carry out their mischief in later days (future).

72) Do not take unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) or unfair ones (irresponsible ones) as your friends, because they are self-appointed friends (enemies) against you, and if you do name them as your friends nevertheless, then truly you will soon belong to them, as you yourselves become unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and unfair ones (irresponsible ones); but strive in yourselves to create friendly thoughts and feelings for the unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) so that you do not confront them unfairly and do not bear disgust or hatred and other things against them, but rather that you strive to be helpful to them when they fall into misery, when they need your kindhearted words or when they demand (want) your instruction.

73) The hearts (thoughts and feelings) of the unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) harbour an illness to which they constantly hurry, which is why they always fear that they will be overtaken by vexation and downfall (misfortune), which means they cannot achieve any victory over themselves or any other event of goodness, therefore they require your help and your knowledge regarding the truth-teaching so that they may feel sorry and recognise (see) the truth in their hearts (thoughts and feelings) which they are concealing (falsifying).

74) And the unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and unfair ones (irresponsible ones), who swear a solemn oath for their belief (assumptions) in fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods and who cast their face down into the dust before their gods and tin gods (kiss the ground) and fall on their knees before them and pray to them and pay homage to (glorify) them, they stand destructively before the truth and in relation to you when you are knowing ones and fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones) and virtuous ones; and truly, the unknowing ones and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) perform their terrible deeds conceitedly so they are ones who are lost from the truth.

75) And those who believe in fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, as these all are, they have turned away from the truth and have assembled together in peoples of godliness (belief) and fight (wage war) against other peoples with death and destruction if they belong to another godliness (religion) and have different gods and tin gods; and all amongst them lie by saying that their godhead or their tin god is the same and the only one for all peoples and for each godliness (religion) and for all sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) (that only one god exists for all); and all the believers in gods and tin gods, they lie that their god or tin god loves them and all people of their kind (human beings) and is kindhearted to all providing it is loved and prayed to in submissiveness by its believers; however those who are unbelievers and have rejected it or dispute (disapprove) it with words and thoughts and feelings shall be met with the accusation of reproach and made to fear, so that they receive a punishment from their god or tin god which shall be meted out to them by believers; but truly, this is not part of the wellspring of all love (Creation), because its laws and recommendations are directed towards true love and the wellbeing of all creatures (life forms), towards their peace and freedom and consonance (harmony); and all these high values are granted by the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all love (Creation) without differentiation between the type of creature (life form), because truly, its laws and recommendations do not demand from any of its creatures (life forms) even one iota of punishment for delinquencies (transgressions/offences/wrongdoings, etc.), because each creature (life form) imposes a punishment on itself through a delinquency (transgression/offence/wrongdoing, etc.) from which it may learn and recognise and become more knowing and more wise; and truly, the misdeeds (errors) that you commit are stones on the way of cognition and of unfolding (evolution) that you are treading, therefore you shall pick up the stones which are the misdeeds (errors) and place them carefully at the side of the way (learn) so as to pick them up once again and continue carrying them (continue learning) when it is necessary.

76) And truly, on your way of cognition and of unfolding (evolution), you are walking alone in yourselves because it is in yourselves that you have to do the work of learning, the work of investigation (research), recognition and unfolding (evolution); from outside of yourselves you only have sight and hearing, and taste and touch,

Schmecken und Fühlen, also aber auch die Worte und die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, woraus ihr alles nehmen (bewältigen) könnt, das ihr in euch selbst zu erkunden (erforschen) und zu erkennen (sehen) habt, auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) und weise und also rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) werdet und die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Bescheidenheit (Schöpfung) erfüllt.

77) Und folgt ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und also der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) (Schöpfung), dann könnt ihr beteuert (versichert) sein, dass ihr in ihr wahrliche Freundschaft findet, wie sie nie sein kann unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), auch wenn ihr in grosser Schar zusammen die Unwahrheit besiegt und ihr in Untrennbarkeit (Verbundenheit) zu Freunden werdet.

78) Haltet euch fern von denen, welche eure Wahrheitsliebe zum Gespött machen und ihren Scherz damit treiben unter ihresgleichen (Gleichgesinnten) und unter allen, denen sie begegnen.

79) Und haltet euch fern von jenen, welche es als Spott und Scherz nehmen, wenn ihr euch der Wahrheitslehre widmet oder wenn ihr Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an eure eigene Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) verrichtet, denn sie tun es, weil sie nicht begreifen und in Dummheit einhergehen.

80) Die Spötter, die Scherz mit der Wahrheit treiben, sind jene, welche die Wahrheitsliebenden ob ihrer Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) tadeln, weil sie selbst zu dumm (unverständig) sind, um die Wahrheit zu erkennen (sehen) und sie zu begreifen, so sie lieber Frevler (Übeltäter) und Wahrheitsverleugner sind.

81) Doch seid auch gerecht zu denen, welche Spott und Scherz mit der Wahrheit treiben, wenn sie euch angehen (belästigen/angreifen) und ihr ihnen nicht entweichen (ausweichen) könnt; behandelt sie als Euresgleichen (Menschen) und beachtet nicht ihr falsches Tun, sondern seid bemüht, sie mit klaren Worten und ohne Gewalt (Terror) darauf hinzuweisen, was sie des Falschen tun; droht ihnen nicht und macht sie nicht schlimmer (beschimpft sie nicht und schätzt sie nicht schlimmer ein) als sie sind, auf dass sie euch nicht verfluchen als Affen und Schweine und nicht ihr Zorn auf euch falle; bedenkt, dass sie irregeleitet sind und in sich selbst ihr Böses anbeten und sich in immer schlimmere Lagen bringen, weil sie stetig weiter vom rechten Weg der Wahrheit abirren.

82) Und wenn sie zu euch kommen in redlicher Weise, weil sie etwas über die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) erfahren möchten, dann lasst sie aus ihrem Wahrheitsunwissen austreten, indem ihr ihnen die Wahrheit erklärt, auf dass sie als Wissensdurstige bezüglich der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) von euch fortgehen, um fortan sich mit der Wahrheit zu befassen und ihr stetig mehr zugetan zu sein.

83) Und viele sind unter denen, unter den wider die Wahrheit Spottenden und Scherzenden, die nur als Spottende und Scherzende wider die Wahrheit rufen (sich auflehnen), weil sie durch eine Frömmigkeit (Religion) oder Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) irregeführt sind, indem sie falschen Lehren falscher Propheten und selbsternannter Gottheiten und deren Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) verfallen sind.

84) Und richtet euch nicht nach den falschen Lehren dieser falschen Propheten und selbsternannten Gottheiten, die euch in Bosheit verbieten, von guten Dingen zu essen und zu trinken, die euch munden, denn wahrlich, übel ist es, was sie mit solchen falschen Lehren tun und euch damit in frömmige (religiöse) Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) schlagen.

85) Also habt ihr auch Schriftgelehrte, die euch falsche Lehren bringen, weil sie die Lehren der falschen Propheten getreulich eintragen (niederschreiben), jedoch die wahrliche Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten verfälschen, also die Schriftgelehrten grosse Macht mit der Schrift über euch ausüben, weil ihr den Worten ihres unredlichen Augenpulvers (Texte/Schriften/Bücher) verfallt und deren falschen Schwüren (Arglistigkeit) anhängig (gläubig) seid; und auch eure frömmigen (religiösen und sektiererischen) Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) falscher Lehren und Götter und Götzen verbreiten unter euch Falschheiten (Verschlagenheit), und wahrlich ist alles von grossem Übel, was sie treiben.

86) Und die falschen Propheten und ihre Priester und Diener (Handlanger) und Götterdiener und Götzendiener verlästern (verleumden) die Wahrheit und lügen, dass die Wahrheitslehre nur dem Vorbedacht (Zweck) dienlich sei, eure Hände (Gedanken) und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) zu fesseln, auf dass ihr verflucht sein sollt um dessentwillen, was ihr an Gutem durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens lernt; und sie tun dermassen, auf dass ihr der Wahrheit abtrünnig und gleichsam werden sollt wie ihresgleichen (wie sie); doch wisst, die Wahrheit bindet nicht eure Hände (Gedanken) und nicht eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), denn gegenteilig öffnet sie eure Hände (Gedanken) und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), so ihr frei werdet darin und den Weg findet, der eure Hände (Gedanken) stetig weitergreifen lässt, wodurch ihr unendlich immer mehr Wissen und Weisheit sammelt, immer mehr wahrliche Liebe in euch erschafft und ihr euch dem wirklichen Frieden und der Freiheit sowie der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) zuwendet; und gebraucht die Kräfte (Ideen) eurer Hände (Gedanken), auf dass ihr in euch selbst die Wahrheit findet; und lasst nicht Aufruhr durch Unwissen und Unwahrheit in euch aufkommen, auf dass ihr in euch nicht in Feindschaft gegen euch selbst geworfen werdet und ihr euch nicht selbst hasst; also zündet mit euren Händen (Gedanken) in euch nicht ein Feuer der Schlachten (Kriege) an, sondern löscht das Feuer des Bösen, das euch von innen her ver-

as well as the words and the teaching of the true prophets from which you can take (accomplish) everything that you have to investigate (research) and to recognise (see) in yourselves so that you may become knowing (conscious) and wise and therefore righteous (conscientious) and fair (responsible) and fulfil the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all modesty (Creation).

77) And if you follow the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and therefore the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of all equitableness (fairness) (Creation), then you can be assured that you will find in it true friendship, as can never be amongst people of your kind (fellow human beings), even when you gather in a great crowd to defeat the untruth and become friends in inseparability (connectedness).
78) Keep yourselves distant from those who make a mockery of your love for the truth and joke about it amongst people of their kind (like-minded ones) and amongst all those whom they meet.
79) And keep yourselves distant from those who make a mockery and a joke of it when you dedicate yourselves to the truth-teaching or when you make prayers (invocations/edification) to your own inner world (consciousness), because they do it out of not understanding and go around in foolishness.
80) The mockers who make jokes about the truth are those who reproach the truth-loving ones for their righteousness (conscientiousness) and equitableness (fairness) and virtues, because they themselves are too stupid to recognise (see) the truth and to understand it, because they prefer to be malefactors (doers of misdeeds) and truth-deniers.
81) But also be fair to those who mock and joke with the truth when they approach (harass/attack) you and you cannot escape (avoid) them; treat them as people of your kind (human beings) and do not heed their wrong doings, but strive to point out to them with clear words and without Gewalt (terror) what they are doing wrong; do not threaten them and do not make them worse than they are (do not insult them or estimate them worse that they are) so that they will not curse you as monkeys and pigs and that their rage will not befall you; consider that they are confused and praying to their evil in themselves and are bringing themselves into ever worse positions because they are continuously straying further and further from the right way of the truth.

82) And if they come to you in an upright wise because they would like to learn something of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all primal power (Creation), then allow them to escape from their unknowledge of the truth by explaining the truth to them so that they leave you as ones who are thirsty for knowledge regarding the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all primal power (Creation) in order to concern themselves with the truth henceforth and to be always connected to it.
83) And there are many amongst those who mock and joke about the truth who are only rebelling against the truth as mockers and jokers because they have been led into confusion by a godliness (religion) or sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) and have fallen prey to false teachers of false prophets and self-appointed godheads and their priests and other servants (hands/helpers).
84) And do not comply with the false teachings of these false prophets and self-appointed godheads who forbid you in maliciousness from eating and drinking of good things which taste good to you, because truly it is terrible what they do with such false teachings and they beat you into a godly (religious) servitude (bondage) with it.
85) Therefore you also have scribes who bring you false teachings because they set down (write down) the teachings of the false prophets faithfully, however they falsify the true teaching of the true prophets, therefore the scribes exert great might over you with their writing because you fall prey to the words of their disingenuous eye powder (texts/writings/books) and are hanging on (believing in) their false oaths (guilefulness); and also your godly (religious and sectarian) priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of false teachings and gods and tin gods spread falsehoods (deviousness) amongst you, and truly everything that they do is of great disaster.

86) And the false prophets and their priests and servants (hands/helpers) and servants of gods and servants of tin gods slander (calumniate) the truth and lie that the truth-teaching only serves the intention (purpose) of binding your hands (thoughts) and your inner world (consciousness) so that you shall be accursed for the sake of what good things you learn through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life; and they do insomuch that you shall become disloyal to the truth and become like people of their kind (like them); but know that the truth does not bind your hands (thoughts) nor your inner world (consciousness), because on the contrary it opens your hands (thoughts) and your inner world (consciousness) so you become free in it and find the way that allows your hands (thoughts) to reach ever further, by means of which you unendingly collect more and more knowledge and wisdom, create more and more true love in yourselves and turn to the real peace and freedom as well as consonance (harmony); and use the powers (ideas) of your hands (thoughts) so that you may find the truth in yourselves; and do not allow turmoil to rise up in you through unknowledge and untruth, so that you are not cast against yourselves in hostility and you do not hate yourselves; therefore do not kindle in yourselves the fire of battles (wars) with your hands (thoughts), but extinguish the fire of evil that burns you up from the inside because you are striving for unright and unrighteousness

brennt, weil ihr nach Unrecht und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und nach Lauterkeitslosigkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), wie auch nach Unfrieden und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) sowie nach Unordnung trachtet, weil ihr euch darin freudig wälzt, wie es allen Stiftern der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) eigen ist.

87) Wären eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) der Wahrheit zugeneigt gewesen, dann hätten sie gewisslich (ohne Zweifel) auch all die Übel bekämpft und verloren (behoben), denen ihr heute noch anhängig seid und denen ihr fälschlich mit Freuden frönt und Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) sowie Unredliches und Unehrenhaftes und Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) tut, wie ihr euch fern (ausserhalb) der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) bewegt; wahrlich, ihr bewegt euch nicht in den Gärten der Wonne in euch, sondern in Gärten des Bösen, das ihr in eurem Innern (Wesen) erschaffen habt.

88) Würdet ihr die Lehre der Propheten, den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, befolgen, die Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle des Lichtes der Wahrheit (Schöpfung), dann würdet ihr von allen guten Dingen der Wahrheit essen (lernen), auf dass ihr begreifen würdet, was über euch und mit euch und was unter euren Füssen ist; ihr aber seid Leute (Menschen), die ihr in euren Händen (Gedanken) und in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) nur üblen Müssiggang (Faulheit) einhaltet (betreibt), so ihr nicht gewahr (fühlen) werdet, was wahrlich an Übeln in euch ist und was ihr tut.

89) Es ist euch verkündet, dass wenn ihr nicht der Wahrheit horcht und ihr nicht tut, was die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle des Lichtes der Wahrheit (Schöpfung) vorteilhaft (empfehlen) nennen, weil ihr deren Botschaft nicht hören wollt, dann werdet ihr auch keinen Schutz vor euch selbst finden, weil ihr euch vor eurem eigenen Unrecht gegen euch selbst nicht bewahren könnt.

90) Seid ihr Unwissende in der Wahrheit und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), ohne Lauterkeit (Tugenden) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), dann fusst ihr auf nichts, was euer Dasein lebenswert macht, denn wenn ihr nicht der Wahrheit folgt, die euch durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, durch die Lehre der Propheten, gebracht ist, dann schreitet ihr in der Finsternis eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) dahin, um stetig und stetig zu stolpern und den Weg ans Licht der Wahrheit nicht zu finden; gewiss aber, was euch der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Lehre der Propheten, bringt, lässt den Aufruhr und das Unwissen in euch schwinden, wenn ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zuwendig werdet (euch zuwendet) und ihr euch von der Wahrheitsunwissenheit zur Wahrheitswissenheit wandelt, auf dass ihr nicht mehr betrübt seid.

91) Wahrlich, wenn ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens folgt, dann werdet ihr ohne Furcht und Lähmung (Angst) sein und ohne zu grosse Trauer, wenn euch Übles oder auch der Tod bedrückt, denn wahrlich, der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Lehre der Propheten, offenbart euch alles zu Bemüssigende (Notwendige), auf dass ihr euer Dasein in allen Lagen gewinnen (bewältigen) könnt.

92) Wahrlich, es kommen wahrliche Propheten zu euch, doch ihr geht mit ihnen um wie eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren), denn so oft sie zu euch kommen mit dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle des Lichtes der Wahrheit (Schöpfung), so wünscht ihr sie nicht, denn eure Beschwörung (Verlangen) steht nicht nach Wahrheit, sondern nach Erfüllung eurer wahrheitsfremden Begierden (Laster/Lüsternheiten/ Süchte/Triebe); und ihr behandelt (beschimpft) die wahrlichen Propheten als Lügner oder sucht sie gar zu töten, während ihr den falschen Propheten und den Priestern und Dienern (Handlangern) erdichteter (erfundener) falscher Gottheiten und Götzen huldigt (verherrlicht), die sie wahrheitlich ausnahmslos Dunstbilder (Einbildungen/Illusionen) sind.

93) Und ihr denkt, dass ihr für eure Abweichung von der Wahrheit unbehelligt sein werdet, doch irrt ihr euch darin, denn wahrlich fügt ihr euch selbst Strafe zu, wenn ihr wider die Wahrheit blind und taub seid und ihr für euch selbst kein ehrhaftes und redliches Erbarmen finden könnt.

94) Fürwahr, Wahrheitsunwissende und Gläubige an Götter und Götzen seid ihr, wenn ihr frömmigen (religiösen) Priestern und sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern Glauben (Vermutungen) schenkt und zu deren Göttern und Götzen betet, als seien sie unleugbar und Bewahrheitung (Wirklichkeit); doch wahrlich, wenn ihr der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen und Priester oder andere Götterdiener und Götzendiener zur Seite stellt, dann bleiben euch die Wahrheit der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote verwehrt (verborgen), so in euch eine Wohnstätte der Schattenwelt (Hölle) mit euch fressendem Feuer sein wird, woraus ihr euch nicht befreien könnt, weil ihr als grosse Frevler (Wahrheitsverleugner) keine redlichen Helfer findet.

95) Wahrlich, Wahrheitsunwissende sind jene, welche Götter und Götzen anbeten, und Götzen sind nicht nur jene, welche Göttern gleichgesetzt werden, sondern Götzen sind auch alle Gebilde (Kultgegenstände), die frömmig (religiös) geachtet (verehrt/vergöttert) oder als Mittler (Vermittler/Fürsprecher) zu Göttern und Götzen genutzt werden.

96) Und wahrlich, es gibt keinen ‹Einigen› Gott oder Götzen der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/ Planeten), der ein Erschaffer (Schöpfer) der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/ Planeten) wäre, denn die Urquelle aller Wirkung (Existenz) ist allein die Quelle der Wirklichkeit (Schöpfung), die ihre Erzeugungen (Schöpfungen/Kreationen) in allen Himmeln (Universum) und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten) in wahrlicher Liebe bewegt (durchwebt/durchpulst).

(consciencelessness) and for virtuelessness, as well as for unpeace and unfreedom (bondage) as well as for chaos, because you are happy to wallow in it, as is the case with all causers of inequitableness (unfairness).

87) If your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) had been connected to the truth, then they would certainly (without doubt) also have fought and lost (eliminated) all the terrible things to which you are still attached to today and which you falsely indulge in with joy and do evil and unfairness (irresponsibility) as well as disingenuousness and dishonourableness and unrighteousness (consciencelessness), as you move far from (outside of) virtues; truly you do not move in the gardens of pleasures in you, but in gardens of evil that you have created in your inner nature.
88) If you followed the teaching of the prophets, the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the teaching of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of the light of the truth (Creation) then you would eat (learn) from all good things of the truth, so that you would understand what is above you and with you and what is below your feet; however, you are people (human beings) who only adhere to (carry on) the terrible path of idleness (laziness) in your hands (thoughts) and in your inner world (consciousness), therefore you do not become aware (feel) what true terribleness is in you and what you do.
89) It has been announced to you that if you do not listen to the truth and do not do what the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of the light of the truth (Creation) states as advantageous (recommended) for you because you do not want to hear its message, then you will also not find any protection from yourselves, because you cannot protect yourselves against your own unright against yourselves.
90) If you are unknowing ones in the truth and unfair ones (irresponsible ones), without virtues and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) then you are based on nothing that makes your existence worth living, because if you do not follow the truth that is brought to you by the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, by the teaching of the prophets, then you are stepping in the darkness of your inner world (consciousness), and you will stumble continuously and permanently and be unable to find the way to the light of the truth; it is certain, however, that what the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the teaching of the prophets, brings to you will make the turmoil and the unknowledge in you disappear when you turn to face (turn towards) the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and you change from the unknowledgeness of the truth to the knowledgeness of the truth, so that you will no longer be troubled.
91) Truly, if you follow the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, then you will be without fear and dread (fright) and without too great sorrow when you are oppressed by terrible things or even by death, because truly, the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the teaching of the prophets, reveals to you everything required (necessary) for you to gain (manage) your existence in all situations.
92) Truly, true prophets come to you, but you deal with them like your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) did, because whenever they come to you with the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the teaching of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of the light of the truth (Creation), then you do not wish to have them because your demand is not for the truth, rather for inner fulfilment of your desirousness (vice/wantonness/pathological cravings/urges) which are far from the truth; and you treat (insult) the true prophets as liars or even attempt to kill them, at the same time as paying homage to (glorifying) the false prophets and the priests and servants (hands/helpers) of fabulated (invented) false godheads and tin gods, which are truthly and without exception hazy pictures (imaginings/illusions).
93) And you think that you will not be challenged for your deviation from the truth, but you are wrong in this because truly you are imposing a punishment on yourselves when you are blind and deaf to the truth and you cannot find any honourable and upright pity for yourselves.
94) Truly, you are ones unknowing of the truth and believers in gods and tin gods if you give belief (assumptions) to godly (religious) priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods and pray to their gods and tin gods as if they were indisputable and proven truthful (reality); but truly, if you place gods and tin gods and priests or other servants of gods and servants of tin gods at the side of the primal power of all life (Creation), then the truth of the primal power of all life (Creation) and its laws and recommendations will remain refused (concealed) from you, as there will be a dwelling of the shadow world (hell) in you with fire consuming you, from which you cannot liberate yourselves because, as great malefactors (truth-deniers), you do not find any upright helpers.
95) Truly, those who pray to gods and tin gods are ones unknowing of the truth, and tin gods are not only those that are equivalent to gods but tin gods are also cult objects that are esteemed (worshipped/deified) in a godly (religious) wise, or are used as intermediaries (facilitators/intercessors) for gods and tin gods.

96) And truly, there is no ‹one› god or tin god of the firmaments (universe) and of earths (worlds/planets) who would be a creator of the firmaments (universe) and of earths (worlds/planets), because the primal wellspring of all activity (existence) is the wellspring of reality (Creation) alone, which animates (is interwoven in/pulses through) its creations in all firmaments (universe) and on all earths (worlds/planets) in true love.

97) Bedenkt, wenn ihr einen Gott oder Götzen anbetet, dann betet ihr etwas an, das nicht die Macht hat, euch zu schaden oder zu nützen; und wenn ihr einen Euresgleichen (Menschen) anbetet, der sich als Gottheit erhebt oder als Stellvertreter oder dergleichen, dann betet ihr einen Betrüger und Schwätzer (Scharlatan) an, der euch kein Heil (Gedeihen/Wohlergehen/Befreiung von Übel) bringen kann, sondern nur Übel, Ausbeutung und Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit).
98) Seht, wie die wahrlichen Propheten die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und ihre Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) zum Besten erklären, und seht, wie ihr euch davon abwendet und deshalb stetig alle Übel der Welt heraufbeschwört, wie Schlacht (Krieg) und Hass und Bluttat (Mord), wie Rache und Vergeltung, Töten und Unfrieden, Eifersucht, Streit, Zwietracht und Frevelhaftes (Übeltaten) und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), wie auch Schandtat (Verbrechen) aller Art, Arglist (Intrigen), Lug und Betrug und alles, was wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Daseins (Schöpfung) gerichtet ist.

99) Ihr, welche ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens hört, seht, dass ihr sie versteht und befolgt, auf dass ihr nicht die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) missachtet und nicht widerrechtlich Dinge tut, die des Verstosses sind, so ihr nicht bösen Neigungen (Veranlagungen) folgt und ihr nicht irregeht und auch keine Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) irreführt, die auf dem rechten Weg sind.
100) Achtet darauf, dass ihr nicht im Wahrheitsunwissen verharrt, auf dass ihr euch nicht durch eure eigene Zunge verflucht, wenn ihr ungehorsam seid und frevelt gegen die Gesetze und Gebote der Kraft aller Kraft (Schöpfung).
101) Wahrlich, es ist des Rechtens, wenn ihr einander hindert an den Missetaten, die ihr begehen wollt, denn fürwahr sollt ihr nicht Missetaten tun, weder Bluttat (Mord) noch Gewaltsamkeit und Schlacht (Krieg), weder Brandschatzung, Greueltat oder Zerstörung.
102) Wahrlich, viele unter euch sind Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), und seht dazu, dass ihr gleichsam (ebenfalls) Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) zu euren Freunden nehmt, auf dass ihr untereinander einesgleichen (gleichartig) seid, auf dass ihr das, was ihr an Unrechtem (Falschem), das ihr vorausschickt (erdenkt/ausdenkt/ausbrütet), mit ihnen widerrechtlich durchführen könnt, wodurch ihr bei den Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) Missfallen erregt und euch der Ahndung schuldig macht.
103) Und würden alle unter euch der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) zugetan sein, dann würdet ihr die wahrliche Lehre der Propheten und ihre Worte und Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten/Beweise) annehmen, die sie euch offenbaren, so ihr nicht die falschen Propheten zu Freunden nehmt, die euch in frömmige (religiöse) Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) schlagen, weil ihr der wahrheitlichen Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens ungehorsam seid.
104) Und achtet ihr sehend Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), dann findet ihr sicherlich, dass nicht die der Wahrheit Beflissenen jene sind, welche alle Übel der Welt umsorgen (pflegen) und Schlacht (Krieg), Eifersucht, Hass und Rache sowie Vergeltung und Gier, Tod, Verderben und Zerstörung wie auch Not und Elend über die Welt und alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) bringen, sondern dass es jene sind, welche Götter und Götzen anbeten und vor allerlei frömmigen (religiösen und sektiererischen) Priestern und Götterdienern und Götzendienern kriechen, die der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) Abbilder von Göttern und Götzen zur Seite stellen; und wahrlich, es sind zweifellos jene, welche nicht der Wahrheit der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) zugetan sind, sondern jene, welche sagen, dass sie als frömmige (religiöse oder sektiererische) Gläubige in Freundlichkeit ihrem Gott oder Götzen gegenüberstehen und nur das befolgen, was ihnen durch ihre Gottheit oder ihren Götzen auferlegt (befohlen) wird; und sie glauben, dass ihre falschen Propheten und Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) der Götter und Götzen Gottesgelehrte und Götzengelehrte seien, weshalb sie ihnen hoffärtig sind.

105) Doch vernehmen sie die Wahrheit und begreifen sie sie derweise, wie sie durch die Lehre der Propheten ausgelegt ist, dann seht ihr ihre Augen von Tränen überfliessen ob der Wahrheit, die sie erkennen (sehen); und sie erheben sich dann in Bescheidenheit, um sich als Zeugen dessen zu beweisen, was die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens offenbart.
106) Und wahrlich, weshalb sollt ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) euch nicht die Wahrheit der Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote zu eigen machen, da ihr doch innig wünscht, dass euer Leben dermassen gestaltet (geprägt) sei, dass ihr zu den Rechtgesinnten zählen mögt?
107) Und um dessentwillen, was sie sich wünschen und danach streben, bauen sie in ihrem Innern (Wesen) als Belohnung Gärten auf, durch die Ströme der Liebe und des Friedens und der Freiheit, der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und des Wissens und der Weisheit fliessen; und sind sie beständig, dann werden sie auf allezeit darin verweilen als Lohn dessen, weil sie Gutes tun und die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) befolgen.
108) Jene aber, welche im Unwissen verharren und die Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) verwerfen, sie sind Insassen ihrer in sich selbst erschaffenen Schattenwelt (Hölle),

97) Consider that if you are praying to a god or tin god then you are praying to something that does not have the might to harm or benefit you; and if you pray to a person of your kind (human being) who raises himself or herself up as a godhead or a substitute or the like, then you are praying to a deceiver and blabbermouth (charlatan) who can bring you no salvation (prosperousness/wellbeing/liberation from terrible things), but only terrible things, exploitation and servitude (bondage).
98) See how the true prophets explain the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and its signs (marvels) to the best, and see how you turn away from them and therefore continuously bring about in a suggestive and forceful wise all the bad and disastrous things of the world such as battle (war) and hatred and bloody deed (murder) as well as revenge and retaliation, killing and unpeace, jealousy, strife, discord and outrageousness (misdeeds) and inequity (unfairness), and also defilement (crime) of all kinds, guilefulness (intrigues), lying and deception and everything that is directed against the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all existence (Creation).
99) You who hear the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, see that you understand and follow it so that you do not show contempt for the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation) and you do not perform iniquitous deeds which are infringements, just as you do not follow evil penchants (talents) and you do not fall into confusion and also do not lead any people of your kind (fellow human beings) into confusion who are on the right way.
100) Make sure that you do not persist in unknowledge of the truth, so that you do not curse yourselves with your own tongue when you are disobedient and commit an outrage against the laws and recommendations of the power of all powers (Creation).
101) Truly, it is rightful for you to prevent one another from committing the misdeeds that you wish to commit, because verily you should not commit misdeeds, neither bloody deeds (murder) nor Gewaltsamkeit and battle (war), and neither pillage, atrocity nor destruction.
102) Truly, many amongst you are unfair ones (irresponsible ones), and you see to it that you take similarly (equally) unfair ones (irresponsible ones) for your friends so that you may be one and the same (of the same kind) amongst one another, so that you can iniquitously carry out with them the unright (false) deeds that you have planned in advance (thought up/thought out/hatched), and by doing so you create displeasure amongst the fair ones (responsible ones) and lay yourselves open to punishment.
103) And if all amongst you were connected to the truthly truth of the laws and recommendations of the Creation, then you would accept the true teaching of the prophets and their words and signs (marvels/evidence) that they reveal to you, so you would not take the false prophets as your friends who beat you into godly (religious) servitude (bondage) because you are disobedient to the truthly teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.
104) And if you heed people of your kind (fellow human beings) with open eyes then you will certainly find that it is not those who are assiduous in the truth who are the ones that see to (foster) all the terrible things of the world and bring about battle (war), jealousy, hatred and revenge, retaliation and greed, death, ruin and destruction as well as hardship and misery on the world and all people of your kind (humankind), rather it is those who pray to gods and tin gods and who crawl before all kinds of godly (religious and sectarian) priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods who place images of gods and tin gods at the side of the wellspring of all life (Creation); and truly it is without doubt those who are not connected to the truth of the wellspring of all life (Creation), and those who say that they stand in friendship with their god or tin gods as godly (religious or sectarian) believers and only carry out what is imposed on (commanded for) them through their godhead or their tin god; and they believe that their false prophets and priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of gods and tin gods are savants in gods and savants in tin gods, which is why they are slimily subservient to them.
105) But if they hear the truth and understand it in the wise that it is explained by the teaching of the prophets, then you see their eyes flood with tears because of the truth that they recognise (see); and they raise themselves up then in modesty in order to prove themselves as witnesses to what the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life reveals.
106) And truly why shall you not make the truth of the primal wellspring of all life (Creation) and its laws and recommendations your own as people of your kind (human beings), after all, you do deeply wish that your life were formed (characterised) in this wise so that you may count yourselves amongst the right-minded ones?
107) And for the sake of what they wish and strive for, they build in their inner nature gardens as a reward, through which flow the streams of love and peace and freedom, of consonance (harmony) and of knowledge and of wisdom; and if they are steadfast then they will remain there for all time as a reward because they do good and follow the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all life (Creation).

108) Those, however, who persist in unknowledge and reject the signs (evidence) of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all life (Creation), they are occupants of the shadow world (hell) that they have cre-

deren Feuer sie innerlich verzehrt, so sie unzufrieden sind und keine wahrliche Liebe in sich tragen, wie auch nicht Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), Frieden und Freiheit.

109) Seid also darauf bedacht, dass ihr der Wahrheit Fülle (Genüge) gebt, auf dass ihr nicht Dinge tut, die euch aus Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Lauterkeit (Tugend) nicht erlaubt sind; und macht nicht Dinge, die euch durch Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Lauterkeit (Tugend) erlaubt sind, zu etwas Unerlaubtem (Verbotenem); und übertretet auch kein Gesetz oder Gebot, das von Euresgleichen (Menschen) geschaffen ist, auf dass ihr nicht mit der Obrigkeit, nicht mit der Gerichtsbarkeit und nicht mit eurem Nächsten oder Nachbarn in Widerstreit (Konflikt) kommt, denn Übertreter in irgendwelchen Dingen sind stets unbeliebt, und ihre Übertretungen (Ungesetzlichkeiten) führen zur Feindschaft.

110) Wahrlich, nie werdet ihr zur Rechenschaft gezogen für eure guten Gedanken und Taten und Werke, doch schon ein unbedachtes Wort kann Feindschaft und Hass erzeugen; und falsche Schwüre (Meineid) tragen euch Schande und Ahndung ein, denn habt ihr mit Bedacht (bewusst) falsch geschworen (meineidig), werdet ihr zur Rechenschaft gezogen; und schwört ihr in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) für eine Sache, dann haltet den Schwur und gebt ihm Erfüllung, so ihr ein Zeichen (Beweis) bei eurer eigenen Ehre und bei Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) gebt (setzt) und ihr euch selbst dankbar sein könnt; und wahrlich, nie soll ein Schwur gebrochen werden, wie auch nie ein Gelübde (Versprechen), denn es ist ein Wort der Ehre (Ehrenwort), und wer solches bricht, stürzt sich selbst in Schande, in Unehre und Ächtung (Verruf).

111) Wisst, Wein und allerlei anderer Gärsaft (Alkohol wie Bier/Branntwein usw.) sollen nicht erlaubt sein, wenn sie über das Mass bis zur Berauschung (Trunkenheit) getrunken werden, denn in der Berauschung (Trunkenheit) verliert ihr eure Prüfung (Kontrolle) über euch; und also macht die Berauschung (Trunkenheit) die Zunge leicht (hemmungslos) und führt zum Plappern in Würdelosigkeit wie auch zum Ausbringen (verraten) von Geheimnissen; ständige Berauschung (Trunkenheit) führt auch zum Laster und zur Krankheit (Sucht) des Leibes (Körper), sowohl in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) wie auch im Geschlinge (Eingeweide/Nieren/Leber usw.), so aber auch zum Sehen durch Täuschung (Säuferwahnsinn/Delirium tremens/Methomanie/Önomanie) und zur Erregung (Nervosität).

112) Und wisst, auch das Glücksspiel führt zur Krankheit (Sucht), wie auch Götterbilder und Götzenbilder, frömmige Gebilde (Kultgegenstände) und der Glaube an Götter und Götzen, den ihr auf eure Nachkommen übertragt (vererbt) und sie so in Gewaltsamkeit schon bei deren Zeugung bedrängt (beeinflusst), auf dass sie in ihrem Leben einem frömmigen (religiösen/sektiererischen) Glauben (Vermutungen) verfallen, dem sie nur schwerlich entrinnen können; meidet Krankheit (Süchte/Laster), die ihr selbst erschafft, denn sie sind von Abscheu und sollen euch Greuel sein, weil sie ein Werk des Bösen sind, das ihr in euch erschafft und hütet (pflegt); meidet alle diese Übel, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.

113) Wahrlich, das Böse, das ihr in euch erschafft, auch durch den Wein und allerlei Gärsaft (Alkohol/ Bier/Branntwein), das Glückspiel und den frömmigen (religiösen) Glauben (Vermutungen), erzeugt nur Feindschaft und Hass und erregt in euch üble Laster (Süchte) und Gedanken, auf dass diese krank (manisch) werden und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Artung (Psyche) zerstören, also ihr euch davon abhalten sollt.

114) Und so ihr in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in eurer Artung (Psyche) von Krankheit befallen seid, irrt ihr stetig mehr umher, um weiter Böses in euch zu schaffen, wie Hass und Eifersucht, Feindschaft, Rachsucht und Drang nach Vergeltung, um dann zu töten und Schlachten (Kriege) hervorbrechen zu lassen und alles zu zerstören, was Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) während ihres Lebens mühsam hervorbringen (erschaffen); und da ihr so handelt, lasst ihr Unrecht vor Recht ergehen, also ihr einander auch nicht hilfreich seid, sondern einander meuchelt (mordet) und in jeder euch möglichen Weise betrügt, belügt, verlästert (verleumdet) und zu Schanden (Entehrung) macht; in eurem falschen Tun wähnt (glaubt) ihr euch stark und vergällt (drangsaliert) die Schwachen, gegensätzlich dem Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), dass der Stärkere dem Schwächeren helfen soll.

115) Also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) eure Aufmerksamkeit schenkt und ihr vor dem Bösen, das ihr in euch erschafft, auf der Hut seid; und wenn ihr nicht vor euch selbst und vor all dem auf der Hut seid, das ihr an Bösem und an Übeln in euch erschafft, weil ihr von den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft (Schöpfung) abfallt, die euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten gelehrt werden, dann schuldigt sie nicht an, denn sie bringen nur die deutliche Verkündung der Botschaft der Wahrheit und sind eure Lehrer, doch was ihr daraus macht, ist allein eure Beflissenheit (Angelegenheit); wahrlich, nicht ein Prophet kann euch ändern und zum Besseren gestalten, denn das vermögt nur ihr allein an euch selbst zu tun, wenn ihr der Zeichen (Beweise) der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens achtet und sie selbst befolgt.

116) Wahrlich, es ist nicht damit getan, vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) in Güte zu scheinen (gut dazustehen) und zu deuchten (sich erheben zu lassen), wenn ihr gute Werke tut, um damit zu blenden (betören) und euch gross und wichtig zu machen, denn gute Werke sind nur von Wertigkeit, wenn sie wahrheitlich in Güte und Liebe getan werden in redlicher und ehrfürchtiger (ehrerbietiger) Würde.

ated in themselves, the fire of which consumes them from within, therefore they are unsatisfied and do not bear any true love in themselves, neither any consonance (harmony), peace nor freedom.

109) Therefore be concerned to give fullness (sufficiency) to the truth so that you do not do things that are not permitted to you out of righteousness (conscientiousness) and equitableness (fairness) and virtue; and do not turn things that are permitted to you through righteousness (conscientiousness), equitableness (fairness) and virtue into something disallowed (forbidden); and do not exceed any law or recommendation that has been created by people of your kind (human beings) so that you do not come into dispute (conflict) with the authority, with jurisdiction or with your next ones, because infractors of any things whatsoever are always unpopular, and their infractions (illegalities) lead to hostility.

110) Truly, you will never be called to account for your good thoughts and deeds and works, but even one imprudent word can create hostility and hatred; and false vows (false oaths) bring you defilement and punishment, because if you have sworn falsely (sworn a false oath) with intent (deliberately) then you will be called to account; and if you swear an oath in righteousness (conscientiousness) for something, then keep the vow and give it fulfilment so that you give a sign (set an example) through your own honour and amongst people of your kind (fellow human beings), and so that you yourselves may be thankful; and truly, a vow shall never be broken, just as a pledge (promise) shall never be broken, because it is a word of honour, and whoever breaks the same casts themselves into defilement, into dishonour and disrepute (discredit).

111) Know that wine and all other fermented juices (alcohol such as beer/spirits, etc.) shall not be allowed if they are drunk beyond good measure and to drunkenness, because in drunkenness you lose your control over yourselves; therefore drunkenness lightens the tongue (makes it unrestrained) and leads to babbling in dignitilessness, as well as the disclosure (betrayal) of secrets; continuous drunkenness also leads to vice and to illness (pathological craving) of the body, both in the inner world (consciousness) and in the slings (viscera/kidneys/liver, etc.), as well as to seeing through delusion (dipsomania/delirium tremens/methomania/oenomania) and to agitation (nervousness).

112) And know also that gambling leads to illness (pathological craving) as do images of gods and images of tin gods, godly cult objects and the belief in gods and tin gods which you transmit (pass on) to your descendants and so they are beset (affected by) them in Gewaltsamkeit already at their procreation, so that they fall prey in their lives to a godly (religious/sectarian) belief (assumptions) from which they can only escape with difficulty; avoid illness (pathological cravings/vices) which you yourselves create, because they are disgusting and shall be an abomination to you because they are a work of evil that you create and keep (nurture) in yourselves; avoid all these terrible things so that it shall be well with you.

113) Truly, the evil that you create in yourselves, also through wine and all kinds of fermented juices (alcohol/beer/spirits), gambling and godly (religious) belief (assumptions), only creates hostility and hatred and excites terrible vices (pathological cravings) and thoughts in you so that these become sick (manic) and destroy your inner world (consciousness) and your psyche, and therefore you shall refrain from them.

114) And as you are stricken by illness in your inner world (consciousness) and in your psyche, the more you wander about aimlessly and create further evil in yourselves, such as hatred and jealousy, hostility, pathological craving for revenge and the urge for retaliation so that then you kill and allow battles (wars) to break out and destroy everything that people of your kind (fellow human beings) have brought forth (created) laboriously during their life; and as you behave in this wise, you put unright before right, therefore you are not helpful to one another, but kill (murder) one another and deceive, lie to, slander (calumniate) and defile (dishonour) in any wise that is possible to you; in your wrong doings, you assume (believe) yourselves to be strong and embitter (torment) the weak ones, in contradiction to the recommendations of the primal power (Creation) that the stronger one shall help the weaker one.

115) Therefore, it is recommended to you that you pay attention to the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and be on your guard against the evil that you are creating in yourselves; and if you are not on guard against yourselves and against everything evil and terrible that you create in yourselves because you have fallen away from the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) which have been taught to you by the true prophets, then do not blame them because they only bring the clear proclamation of the message of truth and are your teachers, but what you choose to make of the teaching is purely a matter of your assiduousness (your own concern); truly, no prophet can change you and turn you to the better, because you are only capable of doing this to yourselves if you heed the signs (evidence) of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and follow them yourselves.

116) Truly, it is not enough to appear kindhearted (to look good) before people of your kind (fellow human beings) and to have yourselves raised up when you do good deeds in order to bedazzle (befool) and to make yourselves great and important, because good deeds are only of value if they are truthly done in kindheartedness and love, in upright and deferential dignity.

117) Und wie ihr Gutes tun sollt in Redlichkeit und in Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) der Würde gegenüber Euresgleichen (Menschen), so gilt Gleiches für die Tiere und das Getier und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht, und so tötet kein Wild, kein Tier und Getier, dessen ihr nicht als Nahrung bedürft, ausser es sei krank oder verletzt, so es qualvoll sterben wird; dann sollt ihr es töten und erlösen von seiner Qual; also aber könnt ihr Tier und Getier töten zum Beistand (Hege und Pflege durch Jagd), auf dass nicht eine zu grosse Anzahl (Population) entstehe, durch die für Euresgleichen (Menschen) und für Tier und Getier oder die Welt (Natur) Schaden entsteht; wird aber Beraubung (Wilderei) irgendeiner Art getrieben, dann sollen die Fehlbaren der Obrigkeit oder Gerichtsbarkeit zur Ahndung zugeführt werden.

118) Tier und Getier aller Art des Landes, der Lüfte und der Meere und sonstigen Wasser sei euch als Nahrung erlaubt ohne Unterschied, ausser jenen, welche für euch als Nahrung schädlich oder giftig sind; und seid ihr auf der Reise, dann gilt die gleiche Ordnung (Regel), so ihr alles an Tier und Getier, das ihr erlegen (jagen) könnt, für eure Versorgung (Nahrung) nutzen könnt, gleichermassen wie alles an Tier und Getier, das ihr im Hause und für euren Erwerb (Einkommen) und für eure Versorgung (Nahrung) habt, sei es Federvieh jeder Art, Rindvieh jeder Art, Pferd oder Schwein, Schaf und Ziege, Hund und Katze, oder was euch immer dient als Nahrung; doch ihr sollt nicht nur von der Belebung (Fleisch) von Tier und Getier eure Nahrung zubereiten, sondern auch von Früchten und Gemüsen wie auch von Kräutern und vom Korn (Getreide), auf dass ihr eine Versorgung (Ernährung) in Durchdachtheit (Ausgewogenheit) habt und euer Leib (Körper) und euer Geschlinge (Eingeweide/Gedärme) durch eine gute Aufschliessung (Verdauung) unbeschädigt (gesund) erhalten bleiben.

119) Und die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) erschuf ihre Gesetze und Gebote für alle Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten/Planeten), für alles an Tier und Getier, für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) und für alle Wirklichkeit (Existenz), und all das ist euch gelehrt durch die Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr in allen Dingen wissend (bewusst) seid und der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten Beachtung schenkt; doch denkt (seid euch bewusst), dass die Propheten nur eure Lehrer und Warner sind und die Verkünder der Botschaft der Wahrheitslehre, die sie euch offenkundig machen, auf dass ihr daraus lernen mögt und ihr euch in euch wandelt zum Besseren.

120) Doch wisst, die wahrlichen Propheten sind strenge Lehrer und Warner, doch sie sind barmherzig und verzeihend, also ihr von ihnen niemals Böses zu befürchten habt; und allein schon durch ihre Güte, ihre Lehre und ihr Warnen und Vergeben sollt ihr erkennen (sehen), dass das Schlechte und das Gute nicht gleich (verschieden) sind, auch wenn die Menge (Ausmass) des Schlechten euch in Erstaunen versetzt; so lernt von den wahrlichen Propheten und werdet zu Verständigen, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.

121) Fragt nicht die wahrlichen Propheten nach Dingen, die ihr nicht verstehen könnt, denn würden sie euch enthüllt (dargelegt), dann brächten sie euch in Wirrnis, wiewohl (trotzdem) viele Dinge euch aber enthüllt (offenbart) werden, wenn ihr einen wahren Propheten fragt, wenn einer bei euch zugegen (gegenwärtig) ist; doch er wird euch trotzdem nur jene Dinge enthüllen, die ihr begreifen könnt, ohne dass ihr in Wirrnis fallt; wahrlich, es ist euch nicht gegeben, mehr Wissen nehmen (verkraften) zu können, als es eure Klugheit (Verstand) annimmt (verkraftet).

122) Wahrlich, schon viele vor euch haben nach mehr Wissen gefragt, als sie durch ihre Klugheit (Verstand) annehmen (verkraften) konnten, doch dann versagten sie in ihrem Wissen der Wahrheit und wurden verwirrt in ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), weil sie der Bedrängnis (Gefahr) nicht bedachten, die in zu grossem Wissen verborgen ist, das nicht genommen (verkraftet) werden kann.

123) In der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens aus der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) ist keine Lüge und keine Verlästerung (Verleumdung) und auch sonst nichts, das des Unrechtens, der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) oder der Unlauterkeiten (Untugenden) wäre; viele unter euch, die ihr aber Lügen wider die Wahrheit erdichtet (erfindet), ihr macht keinen Gebrauch von der Kraft eurer Einsicht (Urteilsvermögen), weil ihr dem trägen Müssiggang (Faulheit) und der Hemmung (Widerwillen) wider die Wahrheit verfallen seid.

124) Wahrlich, es ist falsch von euch zu denken, dass das genügt und des Rechtens sei, was ihr von euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) vorfindet (überliefert erhalten habt), denn das, was ihnen von der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens offenbart war, haben sie in Schande getreten (mit Füssen getreten), so sie kein Wissen hatten und nicht geleitet waren, also ihr von ihnen nur Unwissen, Unlauterkeiten (Untugenden) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) vorfindet (überliefert erhalten habt) wie auch irre Lehren falscher Propheten, und verfälschte Schriften der Schriftgelehrten und Priester der Götter und Götzen.

125) Also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr nicht den alten Quellen (Bücher/Schriften) folgt, die euch als Vorgaben (Überlieferungen) erhalten sind, sondern sucht selbst nach der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr sie findet und nicht irregeht und ihr euch nicht selbst schadet; und wahrlich, wenn ihr nach der Wahrheit sucht, dann werdet ihr sie finden in der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Erschaffung (Schöpfung), die euch gegeben ist durch die Lehre der Propheten, die euch alle jene Dinge enthüllt, die für euch belangreich (bedeutsam) sind, auf dass ihr sie begreifen, befolgen und betreiben (pflegen) könnt.

126) Lernt und tut alles den wahrlichen Propheten gleich, wie sie schon von jungem Alter (Kindheit) an sich der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zuwenden und sich in ihrer Innenwelt (Be-

117) And as you shall do good in uprightness and in venerability of the dignity towards people of your kind (human beings), so the same applies to animals and all creatures and everything that crawls and flies, and therefore do not kill any game, any animals or other creatures that you do not need for your food, except if it is sick or injured and would otherwise die in suffering; then you shall kill it and release it from its torment; but you can also kill animals and other creatures for support (gamekeeping and care through hunting) so that no excessive number (population) comes about through which harm would be caused to people of your kind (human beings) and to animals and other creatures or to the world (nature); if however, robbery (poaching) is conducted in any form then the fallible ones shall be brought to the authority or jurisdiction for punishment.
118) Animals and creatures of all kinds, of the land, the air and the seas and other waters are permitted for you as food without distinction, except those which are harmful or poisonous to you as nourishment; and if you are on a journey, then the same rules (regulations) apply, namely that you may use for your provision (food) all animals and other creatures that you can slay (hunt), in the same wise as all animals and other creatures that you have at your home and for your purchase (income) and for your provision (food), whether they be poultry of any kind, cattle of any kind, horses or pigs, sheep and goats, dogs and cats or whatever else serves as your food; however you shall not prepare your food simply from the flesh of animals and other creatures, but also from fruits and vegetables as well as herbs and grain (cereals) so that you have provision (nourishment) in reasonableness (balance) and so your body and your slings (viscera/intestines) are kept undamaged (healthy) through a good maceration (digestion).
119) And the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) created its laws and recommendations for all firmaments (universe) and earths (worlds/planets), for all animals and other creatures, for all people of your kind (humankind) and for all reality (existence), and all this has been taught to you through the teaching of the prophets so that you may be knowing (conscious) in all things and pay heed to the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) and its laws and recommendations; but think (be aware) that the prophets are only your teachers and warners, and the proclaimers of the message of the truth-teaching which they make evident to you so that you may learn from it and may undergo a change in yourselves to the better.
120) But know, the true prophets are strict teachers and warners, but they are benevolent and forgiving, therefore you never need to fear evil from them; and simply through their kindheartedness, their teaching and their warning and forgiveness, you shall recognise (see) that bad and good are not the same (they are different) even if the quantity (amount) of the bad astonishes you; therefore learn from the true prophets and become understanding ones so that it shall be well with you.
121) Do not ask the true prophets for things which you cannot understand, because if they were revealed (explained) to you then they would cast you into confusion, although (nevertheless) many things are revealed (disclosed) to you when you ask a true prophet if there is one present with you; however he will only reveal those things to you which you can understand without you being cast into confusion; truly, it is not given to you to take more knowledge than your true discernment (intellect) can accept.

122) Truly, already many before you have asked for more knowledge than they could accept with their true discernment (intellect), but then they failed in their knowledge of the truth and became confused in their inner world (consciousness), because they did not consider the affliction (danger) that is concealed in excessive knowledge which cannot be accepted.
123) The teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life from the truth of the laws and recommendations of the Creation does not contain any lie or any slander (calumny), nor does it contain anything that would be unrightful and of inequity (unfairness) or unrighteousness (consciencelessness) or unvirtues; many amongst you who, however, fabulate (invent) lies against the truth, you do not make any use of the power of your insight (discernment), because you have fallen prey to dull idleness (laziness) and to unwillingness against the truth.
124) Truly, it is wrong of you to think that what you find (receive handed down) from your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) is sufficient and rightful, because what has been revealed to them of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life was defiled (trodden underfoot) by them, so they did not have any knowledge and were not led, therefore you only find (receive handed down) from them unknowledge, unvirtues and unrighteousness (consciencelessness), as well as delusional teachings of false prophets and falsified writings of the scribes and priests of gods and tin gods.
125) Therefore it is recommended to you that you do not follow the old sources (books/writings) that are retained for you as guidelines (traditions), rather search for the truth yourselves so that you may find it and do not fall into confusion and do not harm yourselves; and truly, if you are looking for the truth then you will find it in the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all Creation which is given to you through the teaching of the prophets, which reveals all those things to you which are of great relevance (importance) for you, so that you may understand, follow and conduct (care for) them.
126) Learn and do everything the same as the true prophets, as they already turn to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life at a young age (in their childhood) and strengthen themselves

wusstsein) stärken mit Güte und Liebe und mit dem Wesen der Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) sowie der Weisheit; und tut ihnen gleich, die schon von der Schaukel (Wiege) an lernen und im Jugendalter und im entwachsenen Alter der Jugend (Erwachsenenalter) zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) reden und die Schrift der Weisheit lehren; und tut ihnen gleich, den wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr die Wahrheit lernt und sie weitertragt zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen); und tut es im Gleichnis (Vergleich) gleich einem Gebilde (Figur), das ihr aus Ton schafft und das so lange leblos ist, bis ihr ihm Leben einhaucht, denn die in der Wahrheit Unwissenden sind gleich einem leblosen Gebilde (Figur) aus Ton, die erst zum wahrlichen Leben erwachen, wenn sie der Wahrheit beschlagen (bewusst) werden.

127) Lasst euch nicht täuschen durch falsche Propheten und falsche Lehren, die derart sind, dass ihre Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) nicht offenkundig ist, sondern nur durch Klugheit (Verstand) offenbar (erkennbar) werden; und lasst euch nicht täuschen durch Wunderzeichen falscher Propheten, denn ihre Zeichen (Scheinbeweise) sind nur Täuschung und Kunst der Spielerei (Taschenspielerei/Tricks), um euch zu betrügen und euch durch ihre falschen Lehren unfrei (hörig) zu machen; und wenn falsche Propheten Tote erwecken, dann betrügen sie und lügen, dass die Toten Tote seien, obwohl sie nur sich selbst nicht gewahren (wahrnehmen/besinnungslos), also die falschen Propheten nicht gleich tun wie die wahren Propheten, die lehren, dass sie nur in Erstarrung (Scheintod) Liegende wieder zum wachen Leben erwecken, denn wahrlich, ist Euresgleichen (Mensch) in den Tod eingegangen (gestorben), dann kann keine Rückkehr mehr ins Leben geschehen (erfolgen); also täuschen euch die falschen Propheten und alle, die ihnen gleich tun, mit falschen Wundern (Undinge) und Zauberei, die nur Kunst der Spielerei (Taschenspielerei/Tricks) ist und keine Macht besitzt, wie auch nicht die Zauberer (Magier/Taschenspieler/Hexer/Beschwörer) selbst, die nur Trugwerk betreiben.

128) Die falschen Propheten lehren Lügen und behaupten, dass ihnen grosses Wissen gegeben sei und dass allein sie die Wisser (Wissenden) der verborgenen Dinge seien, doch mitnichten ist das die Wahrheit, denn sie sind so unwissend wie alle Unwissenden, doch sie verstehen es, durch Lug und Betrug euch in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) zu schlagen, auf dass ihr ihren Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) wie auch ihren falschen Worten und Lehren ebenso verfallt, weil sie durch Zauberei (Taschenspielerei) und sonstiges Trugwerk falsche Zeichen (Zaubertricks) tun können, die ihr als Wahrheitlichkeit annehmt, obwohl sie nur Lug und Trug sind.

129) Und glaubt ihnen nicht, wenn sie lügen, sie seien Gesandte eines Gottes oder Götzen oder deren Söhne oder Töchter, geboren durch Mütter Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn was an Euresgleichen (Menschen) geboren wird auf Erden, ist auch gezeugt durch Euresgleichen (Erdenmenschen) oder durch Euresgleichen von den Himmeln (Menschen aus dem Universum); und wahrlich, da keine Götter oder Götzen sind, die die Himmel (Universum/Weltenraum) und die Erden (Welten/ Planeten) und die Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne) erschaffen konnten, weil sie nur erdichtete (erfundene) Wesenlosigkeiten sind, können von ihnen auch nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) erschaffen werden, wie sie auch nicht Weiber Euresgleichen (Menschenfrauen) begatten (schwängern) können, doch wer anderes lehrt, ist bösartig der Lüge und der Verlästerung (Verleumdung) verfallen; wahrlich, es können sich nur Euresgleichen (Menschen) in Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) zu Göttern und Götzen erheben und sich über andere Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) erheben und eure Weiber begatten (befruchten/schwängern), nicht jedoch die erdichteten (erfundenen) und wesenlosen (imaginären) Götter und Götzen oder deren erdichtete (erfundene) Kraft des Geistgehalts (Geisteskraft).

130) Und die Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) bewog (beeinflusste) niemals durch eines ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, dass ihr euch ihrer Wahrheit oder der Lehre der Propheten zuwenden müsst, denn so ihr es tut, tut ihr es aus eigener Bescheidung (Entscheidung) und aus freier Festigkeit (Willen), auf dass ihr euch selbst bezeugt, dass ihr euch in Redlichkeit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens bescheidet (einordnet) und euch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› als Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) nehmt.

131) Begehrt nicht zu essen (lernen) von den falschen Früchten (Lehren) der falschen Propheten, sondern achtet, dass ihr nur die guten Früchte (der Lehre) der wahrlichen Propheten esst (lernt), auf dass euch alle Speise (Wahrheit) der Lehre aller Himmel (Lehre des ganzen Universums) zuteil werde und ihr in euch wahrliche Liebe und Weisheit erschafft, wie auch Frieden und Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).

132) Und wahrlich, die Lehre der Weisheit und Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) sendet euch einen Tisch (Lehre) mit Speise (Wissen), auf dass ihr lernt und euch jeder Tag ein Festtag sei, so für den ersten von euch und für den letzten von euch, auf dass ihr in euch die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit setzt und ihr eure eigenen Versorger (Bezugsquelle) seid für eure Versorgung bezüglich des Wissens, der Weisheit und der Wahrheit.

133) Seht, dass ihr euch mit der Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Daseins (Schöpfung) verbündet, auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) in der Wahrheit seid und ihr nicht im Unwissen verkommt und ihr nicht Strafe in euch selbst hervorbringt (erschafft) und betrübt seid.

134) Wahrlich, seit alters her haben die wahrlichen Propheten zu euch gesprochen und euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gebracht und euch gelehrt, dass ihr weder einen noch zwei Götter oder Götzen neben die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) stellen sollt, so auch nicht angebliche Söhne und Töchter von Göttern und Götzen, denn die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist überlegen (erhaben)

in their inner world (consciousness) with kindheartedness and love and with the nature of the deference as well as of the wisdom; and do the same as them who learn from the cradle onwards and talk to people of your kind (human beings) and teach the writing of wisdom at a young age and at an age of having grown out of youth (adulthood); and do the same as them, the true prophets, so that you may learn the truth and carry it further to people of your kind (fellow human beings); and do it like in the allegory (comparison) of a figure that you create out of clay and remains lifeless until you breathe life into it, because the unknowing ones in the truth are the same as a lifeless figure made of clay which only awakes to true life when it is struck by (conscious of) the truth.

127) Do not allow yourselves to be deceived by false prophets and false teachings which are of such a nature that their falsehood (deviousness) is not evident, but only becomes obvious (recognisable) through true discernment (intellect); and do not allow yourselves to be deceived by wondrous signs from false prophets, because their signs (apparent evidence) are only a delusion and acts of trickery (legerdemain/tricks) in order to deceive you and to make you unfree (in bondage) through their false teachings; and if false prophets awaken the dead then they are deceiving and lying that the dead are dead, although they are only unaware of themselves (unconscious), therefore the false prophets do not do the same as the true prophets who teach that they only awaken ones who are lying in torpor (apparent death) back to wakeful life, because truly once a person of your kind (human being) has entered into death (died) then there can no longer be any return to life; therefore, the false prophets and all who do the same are deceiving you with false miracles (absurdities) and magic which is only acts of trickery (legerdemain/tricks) and has no might, as is also the case with the magicians (mages/practitioners of legerdemain/sorcerers/practitioners of suggestive spells and acts) themselves who only practise deceptive acts.

128) The false prophets teach lies and claim that they have been given great knowledge and that only they are the ones who know (have knowledge of) hidden things, but this is not at all the truth, because they are as unknowing as all the unknowing ones, however they are able to beat you into servitude (bondage) by lying and deception, so that you also fall prey to their lies and slanders (calumnies) as well as to their false words and teachings because they can give false signs (magic tricks) by means of magic (legerdemain) and other deceptive acts, which you accept as truthliness although they are only lies and deception.

129) And do not believe them when they lie saying that they are the envoys of a god or tin god or their sons or daughters, born by mothers of people of your kind (human beings), because whatever is born to people of your kind (human beings) on Earth is also created by people of your kind (human beings of Earth) or by people of your kind from the firmaments (people from the universe); and truly, because there are no gods or tin gods who could create the firmaments (universe/outer space) and the earths (worlds/planets) and the lights in the firmament (celestial bodies), because they are only fabulated (invented) insubstantialities, therefore no people of your kind (human beings) can be created from them as they cannot either copulate with (impregnate) women of your kind (human women), but whoever teaches differently has maliciously fallen prey to lying and slander (calumny); truly, it is only people of your kind (human beings) who can raise themselves up in falseness (deviousness) as gods and tin gods and raise themselves up above other people of your kind (fellow human beings) and copulate with (fertilise/impregnate) your women, not however the fabulated (invented) and unsubstantial (imaginary) gods and tin gods or their fabulated (invented) power of the spirit-body (spiritual power).

130) And the formation of all things (Creation) never induced (influenced) through one of its laws and recommendations that you must turn to its truth or the teaching of the prophets, because if you do this then you are doing it out of your own decision and out of free will so that you witness yourselves that you integrate yourselves in uprightness into the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and take the ‹Goblet of the Truth› as your guideline (sign-posting/leading thought).

131) Do not desire to eat (learn) of the false fruits (teachings) of the false prophets, but heed that you only eat (learn) of the good fruits (teaching) of the true prophets, so that you will get a part of all the food (truth) of the teaching of all firmaments (teaching of the whole universe) and create true love and wisdom in yourselves, as well as peace and freedom and consonance (harmony).

132) And truly, the teaching of the wisdom and truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all life (Creation) sends you a table (teaching) spread with food (knowledge) so that you may learn and that every day may be a day of festivity for you, whether you are the first or the last, so that you set the signs (evidence) of the truth in yourselves and you are your own providers (source of supply) for knowledge, wisdom and the truth.

133) See that you bond yourselves to the teaching of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all existence (Creation), so that you are knowing (conscious) in the truth and you do not deteriorate in unknowledge and you do not bring forth (create) punishment in yourselves and do not grieve.

134) Truly, since time immemorial the true prophets have spoken to you and brought you the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and taught you that you shall not place either one or two gods or tin gods next to the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), and the same for supposed sons and daughters of gods and tin gods, because the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) is superior (sublime)

über alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) und über alles, was ihr euch erdreistet, ihr zur Seite zu stellen; heilig (ehrwürdig) ist allein die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), und ihr Götter oder Götzen oder erdichtete (angebliche) Söhne und Töchter oder Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) zur Seite zu stellen ist eine Schmählichkeit (Verächtlichkeit) auserlesener Art (sondergleichen) und von schändlicher Verwerflichkeit; also tut und sagt und lehrt nie dergleichen, denn dazu habt ihr kein Recht, weil es eine Lüge wider alle Wahrheit ist.

135) Lehrt nichts anderes als die wahrliche Wahrheit, so wie es euch der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Lehre der Propheten lehrt; und richtet Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass ihr euch nur der Wahrheit darbietet (widmet) und den Worten der Propheten folgt, die Zeugen der Wahrheit sind und die ihr achten sollt, solange sie unter euch weilen, denn nur so lange könnt ihr ihre Worte der Weisheit mit eigenen Ohren hören und sie als Wächter über euch haben, denn wenn sie sterben, dann vergehen sie als Warner für euch, und ihr könnt nur noch Zeugenschaft ablegen von ihrem Dasein (Leben) und Wirken und die Zeugenschaft in die Zukunft tragen, indem ihr ihre Lehre der Wahrheit, ihre Lehre des Geistes, ihre Lehre des Lebens weitertragt und euren Kindern und Kindeskindern und allen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) lehrt.

136) Die Zeit, da ein wahrlicher Prophet unter euch weilt, ist eine Zeit, in der ihr als Wahrhaftige (Rechtschaffene = Gewissenhafte/Gerechte = Verantwortungsvolle/Tugendhafte und Wahrheitswissende) von des Propheten Wahrhaftigkeit aus erster Quelle Gewinn ziehen könnt, auf dass ihr Wohlgefallen am Lernen habt und ihr in euch den Hochsinn (Menschlichkeit) erschafft.

137) Und es ist euch ein andermal gelehrt, dass ihr niemals Euresgleichen (Menschen) an deren Leib (Körper) und Leben und auch nicht an der Artung (Psyche) straft, sondern ahndet nur deren Fehlhaftigkeiten (Fehler) und üble Taten, indem ihr sie auf bestimmte Zeit an Massnahmeerfüllungsorte (abgelegener Ort/einsame Insel) aussondert, wo sie nach Gesetz und Gebot der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) des Rechtens behandelt und in Würde behandelt werden, jedoch für ihre Versorgung (Lebensunterhalt) selbst bemüht sein müssen und in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, auf dass sie des Rechtens werden und des Rechten tun, wenn sie ins Volk (Gesellschaft) zurückkehren.

138) Wahrlich, achtet und erfüllt die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung allen Daseins (Schöpfung), dann habt ihr Macht über alle Dinge, und also werdet ihr durch euer Fortkommen eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) dereinst den Weg zu allen Himmeln (den Weg ins Universum, in den Weltenraum) und zu den Erden (Welten/Planeten) finden, auf dass ihr auch Macht darüber erlangt, wenn ihr des Rechtens tut; also aber gelten auch dann die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung allen Daseins (Schöpfung) in allen Himmeln (Universum) und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten), denn alle Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten/Planeten) sind das Königreich der Erschaffung allen Daseins (Schöpfung); und die Erschaffung allen Daseins (Schöpfung) hat durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote Macht über alles.

Abschnitt 6

1) Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) sei der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), die da ist die Erschafferin aller Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten/Planeten), der Dunkelheit und des Lichts, doch sind viele unter euch, die ihr der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) anderes gleichsetzt, vornehmlich erdichtete (erdachte/erfundene) Götter und Götzen, weil ihr unwissend seid in der Wahrheit und nur Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) euer Ohr leiht (glaubt).
2) Die Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) ist es, aus deren Macht (Idee) ihr hervorgegangen seid; und durch sie ist euer Ziel bestimmt, das ihr erreichen sollt durch die ungeheissene (freiwillige) Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass ihr in höchlicher (sehr) ferner Nachzeit (Zukunft) im Bund (Vertrag) eins werdet mit ihr (Einswerdung mit der Schöpfung).
3) Also ist euer Ziel in höchlicher (sehr) ferner Nachzeit (Zukunft = Äonen von Jahren) bestimmt, das ihr jedoch erreichen sollt in Ungeheissenheit (Freiwilligkeit) über reichliche (viele) Bestehen (Leben) hinweg, die ihr immer wieder haben werdet als neue Euresgleichen (Persönlichkeiten), nachdem ihr gestorben seid und durch euren Geistgehalt (Geistform) wieder ins Bestehen (Leben) gerufen werdet.
4) Und wahrlich, es ist die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), die ihre Gesetze und Gebote für alle Himmel (Universum) und für die Erden (Welten/Planeten) gegeben hat, auf dass überall und in allen Dingen äusserlich wie innerlich alles so gegeben und wie alles verdient (notwendig) ist.

over all people of your kind (human beings) and over everything that you dare to place at its side; all that is honourable (venerable) is the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), and placing gods or tin gods or fabulated (supposed) sons and daughters or representatives (substitutes) at its side is a disparagement (contemptibility) beyond compare and a matter of shameful abjection; therefore never do, say or teach the same, because you have no right to do so, since it is a lie against all truth.

135) Do not teach anything other than the real truth as is taught to you by the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the teaching of the prophets; and make prayers (invocations/edification) to your inner world (consciousness), so that you only present (dedicate) yourselves to the truth and follow the words of the prophets, who are witnesses to the truth and whom you shall respect for as long as they remain amongst you, because only for that time are you able to hear the words of wisdom with your own ears and have them as guardians over you, because when they die then they will disappear as warners for you, and you can only bear witness to their existence (life) and activity and carry the witness forward into the future by carrying forward their teaching of the truth, their teaching of the spirit, their teaching of the life and teach it to your children and your children's children and to all people of your kind (fellow human beings).

136) The time during which a true prophet dwells amongst you is a time in which you can benefit as truthful ones (righteousness ones = conscientious ones/fair ones = responsible ones/virtuous ones and ones who have knowledge of the truth) from the truthfulness of the prophet at first hand, so that you may have pleasure in learning and create magnanimity (humanity) in yourselves.

137) And it is taught to you another time that you shall never punish people of your kind (human beings) in body and life or by punishing their psyche, but only punish their misdeeds (errors) and terrible deeds by separating them out to a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded place/isolated island) for a certain time where they are treated rightfully in accordance with the law and the recommendation of the creation of all things (Creation) and are dealt with in dignity, however they must look to their own provision (subsistence) and to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life so that they may become rightful and do rightfully when they return to the people (society).

138) Truly, if you heed and fulfil the laws and recommendations of the creation of all existence (Creation) then you have might over all things, and therefore you will one day find the way to all firmaments (the way to the universe, outer space) and to the earths (worlds/planets) through your progress of your inner world (consciousness), so that you also obtain might over that when you do rightfully; however, even then the laws and recommendations of the creation of all existence (Creation) apply in all firmaments (universe) and on all earths (worlds/planets), because all firmaments (universe) and earths (worlds/planets) are the kingdom of the creation of all existence (Creation); and the creation of all existence (Creation) has might over everything through its laws and recommendations.

Chapter 6

1) Deference is the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), which is the creation of all firmaments (universe) and earths (worlds/planets), of the darkness and the light, but there are many amongst you who place other things as equal to the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), principally fabulated (conceived/invented) gods and tin gods, because you are unknowing in the truth and only lend your ear to (believe in) lies and slanders (calumnies).

2) You have proceeded from the might (idea) of the primal wellspring of all life (Creation); and it is through it that your destination is determined which you shall reach through the unbidden (voluntarily) unfolding (evolution) of your inner world (consciousness), so that you become one in a bond (agreement) with it (becoming one with Creation) in the very distant time to come (future).

3) Therefore, your destination in the very distant time to come (future = eons of years) is determined, which you shall however reach in unbiddenness (voluntariness) over considerable (many) existences (lives) that you will have again and again as new people of your kind (personalities) after you have died and are called back into existence (life) through your spirit-body (spirit-form).

4) And truly, it is the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) that has given its laws and recommendations for all firmaments (universe) and for the earths (worlds/planets) so that everywhere and in all things, externally and internally, everything is given so and as everything is necessary.

5) Und es kommt nichts zu euch, was ihr nicht selbst hervorruft, seien es Liebe oder Unliebe, Frieden oder Unfrieden, Hass, Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht, Argwohn, Schlacht (Krieg) oder Freiheit und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und alles, was erdenklich ist, denn wahrlich, alle Zeichen (Wirkungen) von den Zeichen (Schicksal), die da kommen, erschafft ihr selbst, sowohl im Guten wie im Bösen.
6) Und verwerft ihr die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), wie sie euch erkenntlich sind, wenn ihr mit offenen Augen einhergeht, dann werdet ihr euch selbst kundig, was ihr verspottet.
7) Seht zurück vor euch (in die Vergangenheit), dann erkennt ihr, wie manches Volk und Geschlecht (Familie/Sippe) sich selbst ausgetilgt hat oder von anderen ausgetilgt wurde; sie hatten auf der Erde feste Wohnsitze, doch sie liessen Wolken (Streit/Krieg) über sich erwachsen und liessen Ströme von Regen (Blutvergiessen) über sich kommen und schwammen darin, bis sie ertranken (ausstarben); und ihre Wohnstätten und ihre Orte (Städte/Dörfer) wurden zerstört und alles ausgetilgt, was von ihnen Zeugnis gab; doch nach ihnen kamen andere Völker und Geschlechter (Familien/Sippen), doch sie taten ihren vorigen gleich.
8) Und wahrlich, schon vor euch kamen wahrliche Propheten zu euren Urvorvätern und Urvormüttern (Urahnen/Urvorfahren), lange ehe zu euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) die wahrlichen Propheten der Linie der sieben aus der Linie des Nokodemion kamen, um sie der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) zu belehren, doch sie haben die Lehre der Propheten verworfen und verlästert (verleumdet) und umgedreht (verfälscht); und also taten es jene Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten), die durch die Propheten beauftragt waren, die Lehre in einer Schrift zu bringen (niederzuschreiben/festzuhalten), auf dass nur Lug und Trug ihr Werk war; und wahrlich, hätten die Propheten selbst die Schrift geschrieben, und hätten eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) die Schrift mit ihren Händen gefühlt oder gelesen, wenn sie der Schrift (Lesens/keine Analphabeten gewesen wären) kundig gewesen wären, dann hätten sie in ihrer Wahrheitsunwissenheit und in ihrer Täuschung (Wahn) an Beschwörung (Zauberei) der Propheten Werk als offenkundige Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst) angegriffen (beschuldigt) und die wahrlichen Propheten als Teufelsdiener gemeuchelt (ermordet), so es nicht bei der Beflissung (Trachten) nach Verfolgung und Töten geblieben wäre.
9) Hätten die wahrlichen Propheten euren Urvorvätern und Vorvätern und euren Urvormüttern und Vormüttern (Urahnen/Urvorfahren/Ahnen/Vorfahren) die Schrift der Wahrheitslehre gebracht, wenn sie der Schrift (des Lesens) kundig gewesen wären, dann hätten sie diese als Teufelswerk erachtet, weil sie nicht eine Schrift ihrer Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten) gewesen und nicht angenommen worden wäre; also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), von den wahrlichen Propheten ohne Umwege (direkt) zu lernen und von den wahrlichen Herkommen (Überlieferungen); doch achtet der falschen Herkommen (Überlieferungen) der Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten), denn ihre Lehren sind verdreht (verfälscht) und fremd aller Wahrheitlichkeit; doch die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) soll euch in gutem Wort (Sprache) und in klarer Schrift als Quelle (Buch) der Wahrheit gegeben sein, wenn der letzte wahrliche Prophet der Linie des Nokodemion die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens lehrt, auf dass sie Wort um Wort in seinem Ausdruck (Darlegung/Ausführung) erhalten bleibe und euch verständlich sei, weil ihr dann in der Neuzeit der Schrift (Lesen und Schreiben) kundig seid und die Worte der Lehre der Propheten begreift, auf dass in euch das Fehlverstehen (Missverständnisse) weicht.
10) Wahrlich, könnte es schon vor jener fernen Zeit getan werden, euch die Quelle der Weisheit (Buch der Weisheit) durch einen wahrlichen Propheten zu geben, dann würde das sein, wenn es tunlich (möglich) wäre, doch die Möglichkeit kann erst sein, wenn die notwendigen Bedingtheiten (Voraussetzungen) dafür gegeben sein werden, auf dass die Quelle der Weisheit (Buch der Weisheit) in die Hände aller jener gelangt, welche dafür bereit sind; also muss euch bis zur Neuzeit noch Aufschub gewährt sein, wonach ihr euch aber nicht mehr in Ausflüchten (Entschuldigungen) ergehen könnt, dass euch die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) durch die Lehre der Propheten als ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› nicht gebracht worden sei.
11) Und wahrlich, wäre bestimmt worden, dass mehr wahrliche Propheten zu euch kommen, dann wären sie euch erschienen, nicht jedoch als erdichtete (erfundene) Befreier (Engel) oder als angebliche Gesandte von Göttern und Götzen, denn wahrliche Propheten sind Euresgleichen (Menschen) und also auch der Gestalt Euresgleichen (menschlicher Gestalt); wahrliche Propheten können euch also nicht erscheinen als höhere Wesenheiten, denn ihr würdet dadurch noch verwirrter, als ihr schon verwirrt seid.
12) Aber wie schon vor euch eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) die wahrlichen Propheten verspotteten und den falschen Propheten ihr Ohr (Glauben) schenkten, so tut ihr ihresgleichen; doch indem ihr die wahrlichen Propheten verspottet, so verspottet ihr nur euch selbst.
13) Wahrlich, wandert über die Erde und seht, wie elend das Ende derer war, welche die wahrlichen Propheten als Lügner behandelten; und wandert über die Erde und seht zu eurer Zeit, wie Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) dem Unrecht und Töten, der Eifersucht, dem Hass, der Lieblosigkeit und der Schlacht (Krieg) frönen und weder Frieden noch Freiheit, noch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) kennen, weil sie nicht der Lehre der Propheten folgen und sie als Lügner behandeln, sie verfolgen, verlästern (verleumden), sie entehren und ihnen nach dem Leben trachten.

5) And nothing comes to you without you bringing it forth yourselves, whether it be love or unlove, peace or unpeace, hatred, pathological craving for revenge and pathological craving for retaliation, suspicion, battle (war) or freedom and unfreedom (bondage) and everything that can be imagined, because truly, all signs (activities) of the signs (destiny) which come are created by you yourselves, both in the good and in the evil.
6) And if you reject the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), as they are recognisable to you if you go forth with open eyes, then you will yourselves become knowing of what you are mocking.
7) Look back from yourselves (into the past), and you will recognise how many peoples and species (family/clan) have eradicated themselves or have been eradicated by others; they had firm residences on Earth, but they allowed clouds (strife/war) to grow over themselves and allowed streams of rain (spilling of blood) to befall themselves and they swam therein until they drowned (died out); and their residences and their places (cities/villages) were destroyed and everything eradicated that bore witness to them; but after them came other peoples and species (families/clans), but they did the same as their predecessors.
8) And truly, even before you there came true prophets to your fore-forefathers and fore-foremothers (fore-forebears/forebears before them), long before the true prophets from the line of the seven from the line of Nokodemion came to your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) in order to instruct them in the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), but they rejected and slandered (calumniated) and falsified the teaching of the prophets; and the same was done by those scribes who were instructed by the prophets to put the teaching into writing (write down/record it) so that their work was merely lies and deception; and truly, if the prophets had written the writing themselves and if your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) had felt with their hands or read the writing, if they had been capable of writing (reading/had not been illiterate ones) then in their unknowledgeness of the truth and in their self-deception (self-delusion) of suggestive trickery (magic), they would have attacked (accused) the work of the prophets as being evident activities of the shadow world (activities of hell) and would have killed (murdered) the true prophets as servants of the devil, so the matter would not have rested with willingness (striving) for persecution and killing.
9) If the true prophets had brought the writing of the truth-teaching to your fore-forefathers and forefathers and to your fore-foremothers and foremothers (fore-forebears/forebears before them/ancestors/forebears) if they had been capable of reading, then they would have considered this to be the work of the devil because it would not have been a writing by their scribes and would not have been accepted; therefore it is recommended to you that you learn at first hand (directly) from the true prophets and from the true handed-down knowledge; but beware of the false handed-down knowledge of the scribes because their teachings are falsified and far from all truthliness; but the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) shall be given to you in good word (language) and in clear writing as the source (book) of the truth when the last true prophet of the line of Nokodemion teaches the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life so that it may remain word-for-word in its expression (explanation/presentation) and may be understandable to you, because then in the new time you are literate (capable of reading and writing) and understand the words of the teaching of the prophets so that miscomprehension (misunderstandings) vanish from you.
10) Truly, the source of wisdom (book of wisdom) could be given to you by a true prophet already before that far-off time, then it would be if it were to be feasible (possible), but the possibility can only be if the necessary contingencies (conditions) will be given so that the source of wisdom (book of wisdom) reaches the hands of all those who are ready for it; therefore it is still necessary to give you a deferment until the new time, however after that you will no longer be able to trot out the usual pretexts (excuses) that you had not been brought the real truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) in the form of the teaching of the prophets as the ‹Goblet of the Truth›.

11) And truly, if it had been determined that more true prophets would come to you, then they would have appeared to you but not as fabulated (invented) liberators (angels) or as supposed envoys of gods and tin gods, because true prophets are people of your kind (human beings) and therefore also in the shape of people of your kind (human form); therefore true prophets cannot appear to you as higher Wesenheiten, because this would merely make you more confused than you already are.
12) However, just as your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) before you mocked the true prophets and lent their ear (believed in) the false prophets, so you are doing the same; but by mocking the true prophets, you are only mocking yourselves.
13) Truly, walk over the earth and see how miserable has been the end of those who treated the true prophets as liars; and walk over the earth and look how people of your kind (fellow human beings) are at present wallowing in unright and killing, in jealousy, hatred, lovelessness and battle (war) and do not know either peace or freedom or consonance (harmony) because they do not follow the teaching of the prophets and they treat them as liars, persecute them, slander (calumniate) them, dishonour them and strive to kill them.

14) Doch bedenkt, die wahrlichen Propheten lassen sich nicht von euch vertreiben, sondern sie erweisen euch Vergebung dafür, was ihr ihnen antut, und obliegen weiterhin ihrer Pflicht, die sie ungeheissen (freiwillig) auf sich nehmen (bewältigen), um euch der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zu belehren, die ihr eure Gedanken verderbt und eure Eindrücke (Gefühle); und an der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) der wahrlichen Propheten ist kein Zweifel.
15) Wahrlich, der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist alles, was da wohnt und sich bewegt in der Nacht und am Tag, doch alles ist euch von ihr gegeben, auf dass ihr es verwaltet und zum Blühen bringt.
16) Durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), durch die Bildnerin der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten), die selbst nichts geniesst an Nahrung und Trank, wie ihr es braucht, ist euch alles gegeben, was ihr zum Leben braucht, die Nahrung und die Tranksame und alles, was ihr begehrt.
17) Und durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr euch den Richtschnüren (Leitregeln) der Gesetze und Gebote ergebt (hingebt), auf dass ihr alle gesetzestreu und gebotstreu seid und keiner unter euch sei, der ihr, der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), erdichtete (erfundene) Götter oder Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Götter oder Gottgesandte oder als Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) an die Seite stellt.

18) Wahrlich, fürchten sollt ihr euch vor dem, was ihr des Unrechtens tut, denn je nach seiner Zeit wirkt sich all euer Unrecht auf euch selbst aus; wenn ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) nicht befolgt, dann wirkt (lebt) ihr eurem Innersten (Wesen des Geistes) gegenüber verkehrt (falsch), so ihr euer eigenes Inneres (Wesen) verkehrt (falsch) gestaltet und euch selbst ungehorsam seid.
19) Wenn ihr vor eurem eigenen Ungehorsam bewahrt bleibt, wenn ihr euch der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) zuwendet, dann erweist ihr euch selbst Barmherzigkeit und eine offene Glückseligkeit.
20) Wendet ihr euch aber ab von der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), dann wundert euch nicht, wenn ihr vom Unglück verfolgt werdet, das keiner Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) von euch wegnehmen kann, so es euch verfolgt, bis ihr des Rechtens werdet und ihr euch mit der Wahrheit verbündet; und seid ihr willig, euch der Wahrheit zu fügen, dann werdet ihr vom Glück berührt, denn sie hat die Macht, euch euren inneren Frieden, die Freiheit und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) zu geben, auf dass ihr auch in Liebe lebt und ihr euch eures Daseins (Lebens) erfreuen mögt.
21) Die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) fordert nicht, dass ihr in Demut ihr untertänig oder ihre Diener (Handlanger) seid, sondern sie führt (empfiehlt) an, dass ihr in Ungezwungenheit (Freiwilligkeit) Kundige (Wissende) und Weise werdet dadurch, indem ihr euer Dasein (Leben) der Wahrheit widmet.
22) Und fragt ihr euch, welches Ding euch das wichtigste Zeugnis eures Daseins (Lebens) sei, dann erkennt ihr die Wahrheit in der Wahrlichkeit (Unwiderlegbarkeit) in allen Dingen des Bestehenden (Existenten) und die Zeugenschaft der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung).
23) Und euch sind diese Dinge offenbar (erkennbar) durch die Lehre der Propheten, durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, auf dass ihr begreifen mögt und auf dass durch die Lehre alle gewarnt sind davor, des Unrechtens zu tun; und die Wahrheitslehre ist gegeben, dass sie jeden unter euch erreicht, der von ihr erreicht werden will.

24) Und wahrlich, ihr könnt wirklich nicht bezeugen, dass es nebst der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) andere Mächte gibt, die ihr gleichkommen; und wenn ihr der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) zur Seite setzt, dann ist alles nur Euresgleichen Werk (Menschenwerk); und wahrlich, wenn Götter oder Götzen ernannt werden, dann sind diese nur Euresgleichen (Menschen), denen eine hohe Bezeichnung (Titel) als Gott oder Götze angedichtet und belehnt (verliehen) wird, doch wahrlich können diese nicht der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) gleichgestellt und ihr auch nicht zur Seite gestellt werden; wahrlich, die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist die einzige ihres Wesens (Gattung/Art), und sie ist fern (ausserhalb) aller jener Dinge, Götter und Götzen und Euresgleichen (Menschen), die ihr an ihre Seite stellt.
25) Jenen unter euch, welchen euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gegeben ist und die ihr und eure Töchter und Söhne die Wahrheit erkennen (sehen) und sie befolgen, ihr werdet im Frohsein leben und euer Dasein (Leben) in Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) erfüllen (bewältigen), doch ihr unter euch, welche ihr nicht die Wahrheit befolgt, ihr verderbt euch in euch selbst und seid unzufrieden mit allem, was euch durch das Dasein (Leben) gegeben ist.
26) Und wer ist ungerechter (verantwortungsloser) als jene unter euch, welche ihr Lügen ersinnt wider die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und wider sie selbst, und welche ihr ihre Zeichen (Unübertrefflichkeiten) Lüge zeiht, die ihr in ihrem Aussehen (Natur) erkennen (sehen) könnt?

14) But consider that the true prophets do not allow themselves to be driven forth from you, rather they grant you forgiveness for what you do to them and continue to fulfil their duty that they take (load) on themselves unbidden (voluntarily) in order to instruct you, you who deprave your thoughts and your feelings, in the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life; and there is no doubt about the righteousness (conscientiousness) of the true prophets.
15) Truly, everything that dwells and moves in the night and day belongs to the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), but all is given to you by it so that you may look after it and bring it to blossom.
16) Through the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), through the creation of the firmaments (universe) and the earths (worlds/planets), which itself enjoys nothing of food and drink such as you need them, everything is given to you which you need for life, food and drink and everything that you desire.
17) And through the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), it is recommended to you that you dedicate yourselves to the guidelines (guiding rules) of the laws and recommendations so that you may be all faithful to the laws and faithful to the recommendations and that there may be none amongst you who places fabulated (invented) gods or tin gods or people of your kind (human beings) as gods or emissaries of god or as representatives (substitutes) at the side of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation).
18) Truly, you shall be afraid of what you do that is unrightful, because in its good time all your unright will have an effect on yourselves; if you do not follow the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) then you are acting (living) falsely towards your innermost (nature of the spirit), so that you form your inner nature falsely and are disobedient to yourselves.
19) If you remain saved from your own disobedience, if you turn to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), then you are bestowing yourselves benevolence and an open blissful happiness.
20) However, if you turn away from the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), then do not be surprised if you are pursued by unfortune, such as no people of your kind (fellow human beings) can take away from you, so it pursues you until you become rightful and become connected to the truth; and if you are willing to make a bond with the truth then you will be touched by happiness, because it has the might to give you your inner peace, freedom and consonance (harmony) so that you may also live in love and take joy in your own existence (life).
21) The truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) does not demand that you be subservient to it in submissiveness or be its servants (hands/helpers), rather it recommends that you become knowing ones (ones who have knowledge) and wise ones in uncoercedness (voluntariness) by dedicating your existence (life) to the truth.
22) And if you ask yourselves what thing is for you the most important proof of your existence (life), then you recognise the truth in the truliness (irrefutability) in all things of the existence and the witness of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation).
23) And these things are obvious (recognisable) to you through the teaching of the prophets, through the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, so that you may understand and so that you are all warned through the teaching against doing things that are unrightful; and the truth-teaching is given so that it reaches everyone amongst you who want to be reached by it.
24) And truly, you cannot really bear witness to the existence of other mights that are equal to the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation); and if you place gods and tin gods or people of your kind (human beings) next to the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), then all of that is only the work of people of your kind (work of human beings); and truly, if gods or tin gods are named then they are only people of your kind (human beings) to whom a high designation (title) of god or tin god has been imputed and bestowed (awarded), but truly these cannot be set as the equivalent of or placed next to the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation); truly, the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) is the only one of its nature (kind/form), and it is far from (beyond) all those things, gods and tin gods and people of your kind (human beings) which you place at its side.

25) Those amongst you to whom the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life is given and who with your daughters and sons recognise (see) the truth and follow it, you will live in gladness and fulfil (master) your existence (life) in deference (venerability), but those amongst you who do not follow the truth, you are depraving yourselves in yourselves and you are unsatisfied with everything that is given to you through the existence (life).
26) And who is more unfair (more irresponsible) than those amongst you who concoct lies against the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and against the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) itself, and you who accuse its signs (unsurpassabilities) of being lies which you can recognise (see) in their appearance (nature)?

27) Und wenn ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet, dann fragt ihr euch, weil ihr die Wirklichkeit erkennt, wie es nur sein kann, dass Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdichtete Götter und Götzen und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) anbeten, die sich als deren Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) oder Diener (Handlanger) ausgeben, da doch der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) keine Götter oder Götzen, wie aber auch keine Euresgleichen (Menschen) als ihre Beauftragten (Stellvertreter) zur Seite gestellt werden können, weil sie in Erhabenheit über allen Dingen steht.
28) Wahrlich, erst wenn ihr euch aus der Verführung eurer falschen Propheten und falschen Lehren zu befreien beginnt, erst dann erkennt ihr, dass ihr Götterdiener und Götzendiener wart und Wesenlosigkeiten anbetet; und erst dann erkennt ihr, dass ihr wieder nicht nur wider die Wahrheit lügt, sondern dass ihr euch selbst belügt und euch selbst verlästert (verleumdet), weshalb euch alles verratet (im Stich lässt), was ihr des Unrechtens ersinnt.
29) Wahrlich, unter euch sind manche, welche ihr der Wahrheit Gehör schenkt, doch auf eure Klugheit (Verstand) habt ihr eine Hülle gelegt, dass ihr nicht begreifen könnt, und eure Ohren habt ihr mit Taubheit geschlagen, dass ihr die Wahrheit nicht in ihrem Wert hören könnt, und selbst wenn ihr mit euren Augen die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit seht, so legt ihr eine Hülle darüber, so ihr nicht wahrlich sehen könnt, denn ihr streitet in euch selbst wider die Wahrheit und die Unwahrheit, so ihr euch nicht zur wahrlichen Wahrheit durchringen könnt und letztlich alles bloss als Fabeln der Alten deutet (lehrt).
30) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr euch heuchlerisch des Wahrheitswissens rühmt und es doch nicht übt, weil ihr euch fern davon haltet, ihr erdreistet euch, Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu verbieten, sich der Wahrheit zuzuwenden, so ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ebenso ins Verderben stürzt wie euch selbst; allein ihr begreift es nicht.
31) Könntet ihr nur sehen, wie ihr euch selbst in das Feuer der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) stellt, dann würdet ihr wünschen, dass ihr zur Wahrheit zurückkehren könntet, was euch jedoch versagt ist, weil ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit als Lüge behandelt und Gläubige der Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und deren Götter und Götzen seid.
32) Und jene unter euch, welche ihr euch der Wahrheit zugewandt habt, ihr euch aber noch nicht ganz klar geworden seid, was ihr bezüglich der Wahrheit zu verhehlen (verfälschen und abzuleugnen) pflegtet, ihr steht ständig am Abgrund (lauft Gefahr), dass ihr zum Verbotenen zurückkehrt (in die Unwissenheit zurückfallt), so ihr wieder umfänglich Lügner und Verlästerer (Verleumder) der Wahrheit seid, wenn ihr euch nicht festigt in dem, was euch durch die Wahrheitslehre kundgetan (verkündet) ist.
33) Und seid gewiss (wissend), es gibt kein anderes Leben als das leibliche (irdische) und also das vergängliche Leben, in dem ihr eure Gewissenhaftigkeit (Pflicht) in umfänglicher Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) für eure Entfaltung (Evolution) für eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) erfüllen (bewältigen) könnt; und wenn ihr sterbt, dann könnt ihr nicht wiedererweckt werden, denn eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und euer Eigen (Persönlichkeit) wird in wesenlose Wirksamkeit (Energie) gewandelt (aufgelöst), woraus sich ein neues Eigen (Persönlichkeit) und eine neue Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) erschafft und geboren wird, zusammen mit der Wiedererweckung (Wiedergeburt/ Reinkarnation) des Geistgehalts (Geistform).
34) Und das andere Leben nach dem Sterben ist das Todesleben in der Welt der Unsichtbarkeit (Jenseits), und die könnt ihr nicht sehen und nicht greifen, denn sie ist von Feinheit (Feinstofflichkeit), und von unirdischem Aussehen (Natur) ist die Welt (Sphäre/Ebene) des Unkörperlichen (Geistigen).
35) Wahrlich, ihr sollt wissend (bewusst) sein in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr nicht Verlierer seid und ihr nicht die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) leugnet; seid wissend (bewusst) in der Wahrheit, auf dass nicht unversehens die Stunde über euch kommt, da euch wehe wird darüber, weil ihr die Wahrheit und die Wahrheitslehre vernachlässigt habt und ihr eine schwere Last auf eurem Rücken zu tragen habt, unter der ihr zusammenbrecht, weil ihr zu schwer beladen seid mit Unrecht und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit), mit Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit).
36) Das Leben in dieser Welt ist kein Spiel und kein Zeitvertreib, sondern ein Dasein (Leben) zur Erfüllung der Gewissenhaftigkeit (Pflicht) in Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung), der Entfaltung (Evolution) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) Fülle (Genüge) zu tun und Wissen und Weisheit sowie Liebe und Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und Freiheit zu schaffen; wahrlich, das solltet ihr begreifen.
37) Ihr seid betrübt in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen), und ihr werdet zornig, wenn euch die Wahrheit kundgetan (verkündet) wird durch die wahrlichen Propheten, weshalb ihr sie der Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) zeiht und ihre Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten), die sie tun, als Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst) und als Frevel (Verbrechen) an euren erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen verwerft.
38) Wahrlich, in eurem Unwissen um die Wahrheit habt ihr seit alters her die Wahrheitslehre und die Propheten als lügenhaft gescholten, und Gleiches tut ihr auch heute; doch trotz eurer Verfolgung und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) blieben sie geduldig, wie sie auch heute geduldig bleiben und sie euch ihre Hilfe geben und euch die Lehre der Propheten lehren; und wahrlich, es gibt keinen unter euch, der auch nur ein Wort der Wahrheit der Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) zu ändern vermöchte, so die Kunde der Lehre der Propheten für alle Zeiten als ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› erhalten bleibt.

27) And if you turn to the truth, then ask yourselves because you recognise the truth, how it can be that people of your kind (human beings) pray to fabulated gods and tin gods and people of your kind (fellow human beings) who pass themselves off as their representatives (substitutes) or servants (hands/helpers), since no gods or tin gods and no people of your kind (human beings) as their representatives (substitutes) can be placed next to the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), because it is sublime over all things.
28) Truly, it is only when you start to liberate yourselves from the enticement of your false prophet and false teachings that you recognise that you were servants of gods and servants of tin gods and prayed to insubstantialities; and only then do you recognise that you once again not only are lying against the truth but that you are lying to yourselves and are slandering (calumniating) yourselves, which is why everything that you concoct unrightfully betrays (abandons) you.
29) Truly, amongst you there are many who listen to the truth and yet have placed a veil over your true discernment (intellect) so that you cannot understand, and you have shut up your ears with deafness so that you cannot hear the truth in its value, and even if you see the signs (evidence) of the truth with your eyes, then you place a veil over it so that you cannot see truly, because you are fighting in yourselves against the truth and the untruth, with the effect that you cannot overcome the inner resistance and decide for the real truth and finally explain (teach) everything merely as fables of the old ones.
30) And those amongst you who hypocritically boast of having knowledge of the truth and yet do not act according to it, because you keep yourselves far from it, you dare to forbid people of your kind (fellow human beings) to turn to the truth, therefore you are casting people of your kind (fellow human beings) into ruin just as yourselves; it is just that you do not understand it.
31) If you could only see how you are placing yourselves into the fire of inequity (unfairness) then you would wish that you could turn back to the truth, although you are deprived of this because you treat the signs (evidence) of the truth as lies and are believers in godliness (religion) and its gods and tin gods.

32) And those amongst you who have turned to the truth but have not yet become clear about what you used to conceal (falsify and deny) with regard to the truth, you are constantly on the edge of the abyss (run the risk) of returning to forbidden things (falling back into unknowledgeness) and once again becoming ample liars and slanderers (calumniators) of the truth if you do not strengthen yourselves in what has been proclaimed (announced) to you through the truth-teaching.
33) And be certain (knowing) that there is no other life than the corporeal (earthly) one and therefore the mortal life in which you can fulfil (master) your conscientiousness (duty) in ample obligation (responsibility) for your unfolding (evolution) for your inner world (consciousness); and when you die then you cannot be re-awakened, because your inner world (consciousness) and your all-of-yourself (personality) is dissolved into unsubstantial activity (energy) from which a new all-of-yourself (personality) and a new inner world (consciousness) is formed and born, together with the reawakening (rebirth/reincarnation) of the spirit-body (spirit-form).

34) And the other life after dying is the death-life in the world of invisibility (other world), and you cannot either see or grasp it because it is of fineness (fine-fluidalness), and the world (sphere/level) of the incorporeal (spiritual) is of unearthly appearance (nature).
35) Truly, you shall be knowing (conscious) in the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, so that you are not losers and do not deny the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation); be knowing (conscious) in the truth, so that the hour does not come on you unexpectedly when woe befalls you because you neglected the truth and the truth-teaching and you have to carry a heavy load on your back under which you collapse because you are too heavily loaded with unright and unrighteousness (consciencelessness), with inequity (unfairness) and virtuelessness.

36) Life in this world is not a game and no pastime, but an existence (life) for the fulfilment of the conscientiousness (duty) in obligation (responsibility), to give fullness (satisfaction) to the unfolding (evolving) of the inner world (consciousness) and for creating knowledge and wisdom as well as love and peace and consonance (harmony) and freedom; truly, you should understand this.
37) You are sad in your thoughts and feelings, and you become enraged if the truth is proclaimed (announced) to you through the true prophets, therefore you accuse them of falseness (deviousness) and deny the signs (marvels) that they do as activities of the shadow world (activities of hell) and outrages (crimes) against your fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods.
38) Truly, in your unknowledge about the truth you have since time immemorial accused the truth-teaching and the prophets as being fallacious, and you also do the same thing today; but despite your persecution and slander (calumny), they remained patient, as they still remain patient today and give you their help and teach you the teaching of the prophets; and truly, there is not one amongst you who could change even one word of the truth of the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), so the tidings of the teaching of the prophets will remain preserved for all time as the ‹Goblet of the Truth›.

39) Und wenn euch euer eigener Widerwille gegen die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens schmerzlich wird, dann scheint es euch, als ob ihr in einem tiefen Schacht in der Erde versinkt; doch findet ihr Bereitschaft und Befriedigung in der Wahrheitslehre, dann ist es euch gleich, als ob ihr eine Leiter in die Himmel (Universum) findet und euch von dort Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit zukommen; so ist es euer Wille, ob ihr in der Erde versinkt ob eures Unwissens oder ob ihr in die Himmel (Universum) steigt durch euer Wahrheitswissen und der daraus hervorgehenden Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) sowie der Freiheit und des Friedens in euch.
40) Und wahrlich, ihr könnt nur zuhören und aufnehmen (lernen), solange ihr lebendig (der Wahrheit zugetan und wissend) seid, doch wenn ihr tot seid (nicht der Wahrheit zugetan und unwissend), dann könnt ihr nicht zuhören und nicht aufnehmen (lernen), also ihr euch erst zur Wahrheit erwecken müsst, auf dass ihr lebendig (der Wahrheit zugetan und wissend) werdet.
41) Wahrlich, ihr könnt nicht sagen, dass euch durch die Propheten bezüglich der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens keine Zeichen (Beweise) gegeben worden seien, denn sie sind euch vielfach gegeben, wie euch auch die Wahrheitslehre oft und oft kundgetan (verkündet) ist, die ihr jedoch missachtet habt und nun neuerlich danach suchen müsst.
42) Und es ist euch gelehrt, dass jedes Tier und jedes Getier auf der Erde Gemeinschaften sind gleich euch, so jeder Vogel, der auf seinen Schwingen dahinfliegt, und jeder Fisch, der dahinschwimmt, wie auch jedes Tier, das dahinrennt, und unzählbar anderes, das da kreucht und fleucht.
43) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr diese Dinge nicht beachtet und die ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit verwerft, ihr seid in euch taub und stumm und lebt in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) in Dunkelheit, ohne Wissen, Liebe und Weisheit, und ohne Frieden, Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), weil ihr in die Irre geht und euch weigert, auf dem rechten Weg zu gehen, der euch ins Licht der Wahrheit führt.
44) Bedenkt in allen Dingen eures Daseins (Lebens), auf dass ihr nicht betrübt seid und nicht voll von Angst, wenn die Stunde (Tod) euch ereilt, so ihr in Frieden und Freude dahingehen (sterben) könnt.
45) Wahrlich, wenn eure Stunde (Tod) kommt, dann werdet ihr nach der Wahrheit rufen, doch ihr werdet nicht vergessen, was ihr im Leben an Bösem und Üblem getan habt, weshalb ihr in Furcht dahingehen (sterben) werdet.
46) Seid gewiss (wissend), dass ihr immer nach dem entlohnt werdet, wie ihr euer Leben in allen Dingen führt, denn was ihr immer an die Hand nehmt (tut), erschafft ihr damit euren eigenen Lohn; das ist so gegeben durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), auf dass euch euer Lohn in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zufalle, je nachdem, wie ihr eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) betreibt (pflegt) und wie ihr eure Handlungen ausführt.
47) Also bedenkt, dass ihr es selbst seid, die ihr eure Schickung (Schicksal) bildet (gestaltet/formt), also es nicht die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) sind, denn sie geben euch nur vor, was sich aus der Kraftquelle (Ursache) als Gewinn (Wirkung) ergibt; wahrlich, ihr allein bildet (gestaltet/formt) alles, so ihr euch selbst Drangsal und Not erschafft und euch demütigt, wenn ihr nicht die Richtschnüre (Grundregeln) der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) beachtet und befolgt.
48) Es gibt kein Gesetz und kein Gebot der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), das von euch Demütigkeit oder sonstige Unterwürfigkeit fordert, denn Demut ist sträfliche Schmählichkeit (Verächtlichkeit), die nur von Euresgleichen (Menschen) für Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) gefordert wird, um euch in Erniedrigung (Unterwürfigkeit/Knechtschaft) zu halten, auf dass ihr in jeder möglichen Weise ausgebeutet werden könnt; und wahrlich, wie die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) noch ihre Gesetze und Gebote Demut von euch fordern, fordern sie auch keine Strafe dafür, wenn ihr in Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) sowie in Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) und im Wahrheitsunwissen einhergeht, denn so ihr Strafe erleidet, fügt ihr euch diese selbst zu, wenn ihr eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) verhärtet, wie auch eure Artung (Psyche), weil ihr in euch alles Böse als wohlgetan (Bequemlichkeit) erachtet und ihm willig ergeben seid.
49) Wahrlich, ihr vergesst dauernd, was euch durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens an Ermahnungen zuteil wird, die euch die Pforte aller Dinge (Wissen und Weisheit) öffnet, auf dass ihr alles erfassen (verstehen) könnt, so ihr euch an allem erfreuen könnt und ihr euch nicht in Verdüsterung (Verzweiflung) stürzt.
50) Seid nicht Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit, nicht als Volk und nicht als Abgeschiedener (Einzelner), sondern erschafft euch den Gewinn (Lohn), der aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) für euch hervorgeht, wenn ihr sie befolgt.
51) Würde euch euer Gehör und euer Gesicht (Augen) weggenommen und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) versiegelt, dann wärt ihr taub und blind und ohne Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), und niemand könnte euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens geben, weil ihr nichts hören, nichts sehen und nichts in Klugheit (Verstand) erfassen (verstehen) könntet; aber auch ohne dass euch euer Gehör und euer Gesicht (Augen) weggenommen und ohne dass euch eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) versiegelt ist, so ihr hören und sehen und eure Klugheit (Verstand) nutzen könnt, wendet ihr euch von der Lehre der Wahrheit ab und

39) And when your own unwillingness towards the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life becomes painful to you, then it seems to you as if you were sinking into a deep shaft in the earth; however if you find willingness and gratification in the truth-teaching, then it is to you as if you had found a ladder leading to the firmaments (universe) and were receiving signs (evidence) of the truth from there; therefore it is your will to decide whether you will sink into the earth because of your unknowledge or whether you will climb into the firmaments (universe) through your truth-knowledge and the love and consonance (harmony) that proceeds out of it as well as the freedom and peace in yourselves.
40) And truly, you can only listen and absorb (learn) as long as you are alive (connected to the truth and knowing), but when you are dead (not connected to the truth and unknowing) then you cannot listen and cannot absorb (learn), therefore you must awaken yourselves to the truth first so that you may become alive (connected to the truth and knowing).
41) Truly, you cannot say that no signs (evidence) have been given to you through the prophets regarding the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, because they have been given to you on many occasions, as the truth-teaching has been proclaimed (announced) to you time and time again, but you have treated it with contempt and are now obliged to search for it anew.
42) And you have been taught that all animals and other creatures on Earth are collectives just as you, so each bird that flies on its wings, and each fish that swims as well as every animal that runs and countless others that crawl and fly.
43) Those amongst you, however, who do not heed these things and reject the signs (evidence) of the truth, you are deaf and dumb in yourselves and you live in darkness in your inner world (consciousness) without knowledge, love and wisdom, and without peace, freedom and consonance (harmony), because you are going into confusion and are refusing to walk on the right way which leads you to the light of the truth.
44) Consider your existence (life) in all things so that you are not sad and not full of fear when the hour (death) catches up with you, so that you may pass away (die) in peace and joy.
45) Truly, when your hour (death) comes then you will call for the truth, but you will not forget what evil and terrible things you have done in your life, therefore you will pass away (die) in fear.
46) Be certain (knowing) that you will always be rewarded according to how you lead your life in all things, because whatever you take in your hand (do), you create your own reward with it; this is given through the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) so that you may receive your reward in equitableness (fairness) according to how you conduct (care for) your thoughts and feelings and how you carry out your deeds.
47) Therefore consider that it is you yourselves who form your foreordination (destiny), therefore it is not the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) because they merely advise you what results as gain (activity) from the wellspring of power (cause); truly, you alone form everything therefore you create tribulation and misery for yourselves and humiliate yourselves if you do not heed and follow the guidelines (basic rules) of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation).
48) There is no law and no recommendation of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) that demands submissiveness or other subservience from you, because submissiveness is a punishable disparagement (contemptibility) that is only demanded by people of your kind (human beings) for people of your kind (fellow human beings) in order to keep you in abasement (subservience/servitude) so that you can be exploited in every possible wise; and truly, as the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and its laws and recommendations do not demand submissiveness from you, neither do they demand any punishment for what you do in inequity (unfairness) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness) as well as in virtuelessness and in unknowledge of the truth, because what punishment you suffer is what you inflict on yourselves when you harden your thoughts and feelings and your inner world (consciousness) as well as your psyche because in yourselves you consider everything evil as well done (convenience) and are willingly devoted to it.
49) Truly, you continually forget what admonishments are granted to you through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, which opens the gateway of all things (knowledge and wisdom) to you so that you can comprehend (understand) everything, so that you can take joy in all things and do not cast yourselves into darkness (despair).
50) Do not be malefactors (irresponsible ones) against the truth, neither as a people nor as a single one (individual), but obtain for yourselves the gain (reward) that comes forth to you from the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) if you follow them.
51) If your hearing and your face (eyesight) were taken away and your inner world (consciousness) sealed, then you would be deaf and blind and without thoughts and feelings, and no-one could give you the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, because you could not hear anything, see anything or comprehend (understand) anything in true discernment (intellect); but even without your hearing and your face (eyesight) being taken away and without your inner world (consciousness) being sealed, so that you can hear and see and use your true discernment (intellect), you still turn away from the teaching of the truth and

achtet der mannigfachen Zeichen (Beweise) nicht, die euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und durch ihr Aussehen (Natur) gegeben sind.

52) Würde durch die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) oder durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote unversehens und offenkundig Strafe über euch kommen, wie Euresgleichen (Menschen) über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Strafe ausüben, dann würdet ihr als Volk und als Abgeschiedene (Einzelne) vernichtet werden; doch die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist gerecht und übt keine Strafe aus über ihre Ausführungen (Kreaturen/Schöpfungen), denn Strafe ist eine Ersinnung (Erfindung) durch Euresgleichen (Menschen) in Abartigkeit und Ausartung.

53) Wahrlich, ihr könnt diese Dinge lernen durch die Lehre der Propheten, die ihr Wissen und ihre Weisheit als ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› zu euch bringen; doch die wahrlichen Propheten sind keine Gesandte erdichteter (erfundener) Götter oder Götzen, sondern sie sind erstanden aus sich selbst (aus eigener Berufung), auf dass sie für euch Bringer froher Botschaften und euch Warner sind vor dem, was ihr an Übeln und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) tut, wie auch an Unrichtigkeit und Lauterkeitslosigkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), woraus ihr Unliebe, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und Unfrieden und Eifersucht schafft, wie auch Hass, Rache und Vergeltung, Töten, Schlacht (Krieg), Zerstörung und Frevel (Verbrechen) und sonstige Gesetzlosigkeit.

54) Ihr da unter euch, welche ihr jedoch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und die Gesetze und Gebote Euresgleichen (Gesellschaft) befolgt, über euch soll keine Furcht und keine Trauer kommen durch Vergehen gegen die Ordnung (Regel), weil ihr euch durch die Richtschnur (Führung) der Gesetze und Gebote leiten (führen) lasst; ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote verwerft, ihr werdet durch euch selbst und durch eine Ahndung der Gerichtsbarkeit zur Rechenschaft gezogen für euren Ungehorsam.

55) Wahrlich, bei der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten sind alle Schätze, die ihr euch erdenken könnt, doch sie sind euch so lange verborgen, bis ihr euch ihnen zuwendet und sie befolgt.

56) Und wendet (wandelt) ihr euch und befolgt ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), dann wird eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) offen und ihr erkennt die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, also ihr auch erkennt, dass die wahrlichen Propheten keine Befreier (Engel) und keine Gesandten von erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen sind, sondern dass sie Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind, wie ihr selbst, und dass ihnen ihr Wissen und ihre Weisheit nicht von Göttern oder Götzen offenbart wird, sondern dass sie allem selbst beikommen (erarbeiten), indem sie die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens (Natur) in Klugheit (Verstand) erlernen; und wahrlich, in eurem und ihrem Wissen und in eurer und ihrer Weisheit könnt ihr einander nicht gleichen, denn ihr seid die Blinden und die wahrlichen Propheten die Sehenden, auch wenn sie sich dessetwegen nicht über euch erheben (drohen), sondern sich in Genügsamkeit (Bescheidenheit) gleichstellen mit euch; wahrlich, ihr sollt darüber nachdenken.

57) Warnt und fürchtet euch selbst davor, dass ihr versammelt und bestraft werden könnt von Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn ihr des Unrechtens tut, so ihr keinen Freund und keinen Fürsprech (Verteidiger) mehr findet, der euch beisteht, auf dass ihr Schonung (Gnade) findet, wenn ihr euer Unrecht erkennt und es aufrichtig bereut, so ihr euch wandelt und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) werdet.

58) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) seid, treibt nicht jene fort von ihrem Ort, die sich in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens guttun (lernen) und nach dem Angesicht (Fehlerlosigkeit) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) trachten, denn als Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid ihr sowohl für ihr Wohl verantwortlich, wie auch sie verantwortlich sind für euer Wohl, also ihr sie nicht forttreiben sollt, damit ihr nicht ungerecht handelt und nicht euer eigenes Wohl bedrängt (gefährdet/verletzt).

59) Seid ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), dann stellt euch selbst auf die Probe, wie weit ihr huldreich (mild) gegen euch und wie huldreich (mild) ihr gegen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) seid, auf dass ihr lernt, in Dankbarkeit euch selbst und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu würdigen und euch und ihnen Ehrfurcht (Achtung) entgegenzubringen.

60) Und findet ihr den Weg zur Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), dann kommt der Frieden wie auch die wahrheitliche Liebe zu euch, wie auch die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und die Freiheit eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein); und findet ihr den Weg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit, dann nehmt ihr euch in euch selbst auf und erweist euch selbst Barmherzigkeit; und wenn ihr der Wahrheit zugetan seid und ihr unwissentlich etwas Böses tut und hernach bereut und euch vom gleichen Bösen wissentlich (bewusst) verhaltet (befreit), dann könnt ihr euch selbst vergeben, wie euch auch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) vergeben.

61) Und wahrlich, der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens macht euch durch all seine Zeichen (Erklärungen) klar, dass ihr den Weg zur Wahrheit der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) findet und dass ihr mit der Wahrheit eins werdet, wenn ihr euch ihr verfügt (verbindet/verbündet).

do not heed the manifold signs (evidence) which are given to you through the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and through its appearance (nature).

52) If an unexpected and evident punishment were meted out on you through the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) or through its laws and recommendations, as people of your kind (human beings) mete out punishment on people of your kind (fellow human beings), then you would be destroyed as a people and as single ones (individual ones); but the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) is fair and does not mete out punishment on its creatures and creations, because punishment is a concoction (invention) by people of your kind (human beings) in deviancy and Ausartung.
53) Truly, you can learn these things through the teaching of the prophets who bring their knowledge and their wisdom to you as the ‹Goblet of the Truth›; but the true prophets are not envoys of fabulated (invented) gods or tin gods, rather they have arisen from themselves (from their own determination) so that they are for you bringers of joyful messages and are warners for you for what you do that is of terribleness and inequity (unfairness), as well as of unrightness and virtuelessness by which you create unlove, unfreedom (bondage), dissonance (disharmony) and unpeace and jealousy, as well as hatred, revenge and retaliation, killing, battle (war), destruction and outrage (crime) and other lawlessness.
54) Those amongst you, however, who follow the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and the laws and recommendations of people of your kind (society), no fear and no sorrow shall come over you through misdemeanours against the standing rules and regulations, because you allow yourselves to be led (guided) by the guideline (guidance) of the laws and recommendations; those amongst you, however, who reject the signs (evidence) of the truth and of the laws and recommendations, you will be brought to account through yourselves and through a punishment of the jurisdiction for your disobedience.
55) Truly, in the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and in its laws and recommendations there are all the treasures that you can imagine, but they remain hidden to you until you turn to them and follow them.

56) And if you turn and follow the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), then your inner world (consciousness) will be open and will recognise the truth of all truth, therefore you will also recognise that the true prophets are not liberators (angels) and not envoys of fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, but that they are people of your kind (human beings) as you are yourselves, and that their knowledge and their wisdom has not been disclosed to them by gods or tin gods, rather that they fathom out (work out) everything themselves by learning the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and of its appearance (nature) in true discernment (intellect); and truly, you cannot match one another in your and their knowledge and in your and their wisdom, because you are the blind ones and the true prophets are the seeing ones, even though they do not raise themselves up above you (threaten you), but place themselves as equal with you in contentment (modesty); truly, you should think this over.
57) Warn yourselves and be afraid that you might be gathered together and punished by people of your kind (fellow human beings) when you do things that are unrightful, so that you no longer find any friend or spokesperson (defender) to stand by you in order that you might find clemency (grace) by admitting to your unright and sincerely regretting it, so that you change yourselves and become righteous (conscientious) and fair (responsible).
58) And those amongst you who are unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), do not drive out from their place those who do themselves good (learn) in the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and who are striving for the face (flawlessness) of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), because as people of your kind (human beings), you are responsible for their wellbeing just as they are responsible for your wellbeing, therefore you shall not drive them out so that you do not act unfairly and do not straiten (endanger/harm) your own wellbeing.
59) If you are unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), then put yourselves to the test as to what extent you are gracious (mild) towards yourselves and gracious (mild) towards people of your kind (fellow human beings), so that you may learn to appreciate in gratitude yourselves and people of your kind (fellow human beings) and to show them deference (esteem).
60) And if you find the way to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) then peace as well as truthly love will come to you, also consonance (harmony) and the freedom of your inner world (consciousness); and if you find the way to the real truth, then you accept yourselves in yourselves and show benevolence to yourselves; and if you are connected to the truth and you unknowingly do something evil and regret it thereafter and knowingly (consciously) abstain (liberate yourselves) from the same evil then you can forgive yourselves as also people of your kind (fellow human beings) forgive you.
61) And truly, the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life makes it clear to you through all its signs (explanations) that you will find the way to the truth of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and that you will become one with the truth if you connect yourselves (make a bond) with it.

62) Durch die Wahrheitslehre ist euch nicht geboten (empfohlen), Götter und Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) anzubeten, denn ihr sollt nicht bösen Gelüsten folgen, die von Euresgleichen (Menschen) ersonnen (ausgebrütet/erfunden) sind, auf dass ihr nicht Rechtgeleitete seid und irregeht und erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen und Euresgleichen (Menschen) dienen sollt, die sich als Götter und Götzen oder als deren Gesandte oder Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) erheben.
63) Beruft euch in allen Dingen eures Lebens auf die klaren Beweise der Wirkung (Existenz) der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und ihres Aussehens (Natur), so ihr stets beschleunigt sehen könnt, was der wahrlichen Wahrheit und was der Unwahrheit ist; ihr allein habt die Macht, darüber zu beschliessen (entscheiden), was Wahrheit und Unwahrheit ist, denn ihr seid die Richter darüber.
64) All das, was ihr durch eure Beschliessungen (Entscheidungen) zu sehen und zu erfahren wünscht, das steht allein in eurer Macht, also ihr selbst entscheidet und des Rechten tut, auf dass ihr an euren Beschliessungen (Entscheidungen) und Wünschen keine Frevler (Wahrheitsverleugner) seid.
65) In euch selbst sind die Schlüssel zum Verborgenen, und diese Schlüssel kennt nur ihr allein, denn ihr müsst eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) erschliessen, auf dass ihr findet, was euch verborgen ist; und wahrlich, wie alles auf dem Lande und in den Wassern nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) wirkt (lebt), und wie kein Blatt vom Baume fällt und kein Körnchen in der Dunkelheit der Erde zum Ansetzen (Keimen/Grünen) kommt, und kein Grashalm der Dürre verfällt ohne das Wirken der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), so gedeiht auch in euch nichts und kann nicht der Dunkelheit des Verborgenen entrissen werden, wenn ihr nicht eure eigenen Gesetze und Gebote befolgt bezüglich der Erschliessung eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein).
66) Und ihr sollt immer wissen, was ihr tut und schafft, sowohl am Tag wie auch in der Nacht, auf dass ihr alles immer zur Vollendung bringt und ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) verkünden könnt, wenn sie es wünschen, was eure Werke waren.
67) Ihr seid als Euresgleichen (Menschen) unter allen Lebendigkeiten (Lebensformen) die höchste Beschaffenheit (Lebensform), und also seid ihr die eigenen Fürsprecher (Berater) und die Wächter über euch selbst, über eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und über euer Ausrichten (Handeln); und also ist es so, bis der Tod an euch herantritt und euer Geistgehalt (Geistform) und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) eurem Körper entweicht, um ohne Säumen (schnell) in das Ungreifbare (Jenseitsbereich) zu entfliessen (entweichen).
68) Wahrlich, der Geistgehalt (Geistform) kehrt in seine eigene Welt (Sphäre/Ebene) der Ungreifbarkeit zurück, um zur Zeit der Notwendigkeit in einem neuen Körper Euresgleichen (Menschen) wiedererweckt (reinkarnieren/wiedergeboren) zu werden.
69) Wahrlich, ihr allein beschützt euch und errettet euch aus den Fährnissen (Gefahren) in eurem Dasein, so auf dem Land, auf den Wassern, in den Felsen (Gebirgen), in der Luft, in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten), wenn ihr hinausgeht überallhin, wohin ihr wollt, denn es sind keine all der erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen, die euch Schutz gewähren und euch retten können, denn was wesenlos und Trugschein (Hirngespinst) ist, kann weder helfen noch retten oder Wunder (Überragendes) tun; und bedenkt, auch wenn ihr in schmählicher Demut insgeheim Götter und Götzen anruft und zu ihnen fleht, oder Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich als Gottheit oder als Gesandte und Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) von Göttern und Götzen erheben, so können sie doch weder Hilfe noch Rettung bringen, weil sie als erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen oder als Euresgleichen (Menschen) kraftlos (unfähig) sind, also jede Hilfe und Rettung in jeder Weise nur bei euch selbst und in eurer Kraft gegeben ist.
70) Errettet euch selbst durch eigene Kraft aus eurer Drangsal und aus allen Dingen, die euch Not und Übel bringen, denn es gibt weder Götter noch Götzen, die euch daraus befreien können, wie auch keine Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich zu Göttern oder Götzen erheben oder zu deren Gesandten oder Beauftragten (Stellvertretern), denn wahrlich, alle Kraft und aller Beistand (Bemühung) liegt bei euch selbst.
71) Und wähnt (erachtet) nicht die wahrlichen Propheten als Götter oder Götzen, wie auch nicht als deren Gesandte oder Beauftragte (Stellvertreter), die Macht über euch haben und Strafgericht über euch halten sollen, auf dass ihr in die Höhe (Himmel) oder in die Unterwelt der Schatten (Hölle) kommen sollt, denn wahrlich sind die Propheten weder Richter noch Ausführende (Vollstrecker), noch gibt es eine Höhe (Himmel), in der eine Gottheit oder ein Götze sein Zepter führt und ein Paradies für euch bereithält, noch eine Unterwelt der Schatten (Hölle), in der ein Teufel sein Unwesen treibt und euch im Feuer brennt (röstet usw.); so ihr aber an die Höhe (Himmel) und die Unterwelt der Schatten (Hölle) glaubt, dann findet ihr beide Orte nur in euch selbst, in eurem Zustand der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sowie in eurer Artung (Psyche) und in eurem Gebaren (Gesinnung); und wahrlich, so ihr an die Höhe (Himmel) und die Unterwelt der Schatten (Hölle) glaubt, dann folgt ihr den Irreführungen der falschen Propheten, die euch irrlehren und belügen, auf dass ihr euch in Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) spaltet, so ihr verwirrt seid und durch falsche Lehren andere Gewalttat (Gewalttätigkeit) kosten lasst und sie durch Zwang dazu bringt, Schlacht (Krieg) zu führen, Hass, Rache, Vergeltung und Eifersucht und Feindschaft zu säen und Zerstörung sowie Bedrohung (Terror) herbeizuführen; und hütet euch vor den mannigfachen Zeichen der Entstellung (Betrug) der falschen Propheten, auf dass ihr sie nicht als Wahrheit verstehen mögt, sondern als Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) erkennt.

62) The truth-teaching does not recommend for you to pray to gods and tin gods or people of your kind (human beings), because you shall not follow evil cravings that are concocted (hatched/invented) by people of your kind (human beings) so that you shall not be rightly led and go into confusion and serve fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods and people of your kind (human beings) who raise themselves up as gods and tin gods or as their envoys or representatives (substitutes).
63) In all things in your life, refer to the clear evidence of the activity (existence) of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), of its laws and recommendations and of its appearance (nature), so that you may always see quickly what is the real truth and what is the untruth; you alone have the might to determine (decide) what is truth and what is untruth, because you are the assessors of this.
64) Everything that you wish to see and to experience through your determinations (decisions), that is solely in your might, therefore you shall decide yourselves and do rightfully so that you are not malefactors (truth-deniers) with regard to your determinations (decisions) and wishes.
65) The keys to what is hidden are in you yourselves, and you alone know these keys because you must open up your inner world (consciousness) so that you find what is hidden from you; and truly just as everything on the land and in the waters acts (lives) according to the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), and as no leaf falls from the tree and no grain starts to grow (sprout/flourishes) in the darkness of the earth, and no stalk of grass falls prey to the drought without the action of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), so also nothing prospers in you and cannot be torn out of the darkness of what is hidden if you do not follow your own laws and recommendations regarding the development of your inner world (consciousness).
66) And you shall always know what you do and create, both in the day and at night so that you always bring everything to fulfilment and you can tell people of your kind (fellow human beings) what your deeds have been if they want to know.
67) You, as people of your kind (human beings), are the highest life form amongst all life forms, and therefore you are your own intercessor (counsellor) and the guardians over yourselves, over your thoughts and feelings and over your doings (deeds); and therefore it remains so until death approaches you and your spirit-body (spirit-form) and your inner world (consciousness) escapes your body in order to escape into the impalpable (realm of the other world) without tarrying (quickly).
68) Truly, the spirit-body (spirit-form) returns to its own world (sphere/level) of the impalpability in order to be reawakened (reincarnated/reborn) in a new body of people of your kind (human beings) at the time of necessity.
69) Truly, you alone protect yourselves and rescue yourselves from the dangers (risks) in your existence, such as on the land, on the waters, amongst the rocks (mountains), in the air, in the firmaments (universe) and on the earths (worlds/planets) when you go out everywhere to where you want, because there are none of the fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods who can vouchsafe protection for you and rescue you because whatever is unsubstantial and delusion of the brain can neither help nor rescue nor perform miracles (outstanding things); and consider that even if you secretly call on gods and tin gods and make supplications to them in disparaging submissiveness, or to people of your kind (human beings) who raise themselves up as godheads or as envoys and representatives (substitutes) of gods and tin gods, then they can bring you neither help nor rescue, because they are fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods or people of your kind (human beings) and are powerless (incapable), therefore any help and rescue in any wise is only provided by yourselves and in your power.
70) Rescue yourselves through your own power from your tribulation and from all things that bring you misery and disaster, because there are neither gods nor tin gods who can liberate you from it, as well as no people of your kind (human beings) who raise themselves up as gods or tin gods or as their envoys or representatives (substitutes), because truly, all power and all support (endeavour) lies in you yourselves.
71) And do not assume (regard) the true prophets to be gods or tin gods, or that they are their envoys or representatives (substitutes) who shall have might over you and sit in judgement over you so that you shall come to the heights (heaven) or to the underworld of the shadows (hell), because truly the prophets are neither judges nor executioners (enforcers), nor are there any heights (heaven) in which a godhead or a tin god carries his sceptre and keeps a paradise ready for you, neither an underworld of the shadows (hell) in which a devil performs his mischief and burns you (roasts you, etc.) in the fire; therefore if you believe in the heights (heaven) and the underworld of the shadows (hell) then you will only find both places in yourselves, in your status of the inner world (consciousness) and in your psyche and in your attitude (mentality); and truly, if you believe in the heights (heaven) and the underworld of the shadows (hell) then you are following the delusions of the false prophets who are giving you fallacious teachings and are lying to you so that you may split up into godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults); so you are confused and through false teachings you let others feel acts of Gewalt and bring them through coercion to wage battle (war), to sow hatred, revenge, retaliation and jealousy and hostility and to bring about destruction as well as threats (terror); and guard yourselves against the manifold signs of distortion (deception) of the false prophets, so that you do not understand them as the truth, but rather recognise them as lies and slander (calumny).

72) Also verwerft nicht die Wahrheit, denn allein die wahrliche Wahrheit ist die Wahrheitlichkeit, also ihr auch erfasst (erkennt und wisst), dass die wahrlichen Propheten keine Wächter über euch sind, sondern nur Bringer guter Botschaften bezüglich der Wahrheitslehre und der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung); und also sind sie nur Warner für euch, indem sie euch jene Dinge der nahen und fernen Nachzeit (Zukunft) warnend weisen (offenbaren), die ihr befinden (bessern) und also zum Guten wandeln (ändern) müsst, auf dass ihr nicht von Unheil überfallen werdet; nicht nennen euch die wahrlichen Propheten gute Dinge, die sich in naher oder ferner Nachzeit (Zukunft) ergeben, auf dass ihr nicht falsch handelt und nicht das Gute zum Schlechten macht; also offenbaren euch die wahrlichen Propheten nur Dinge der nahen und fernen Nachzeit (Zukunft), die des Bösen, des Schlechten und des Übels sind, auf dass ihr euch bemüht, euer falsches Verrichten (Handeln) zu bereuen und fortan alles des Rechtens zu tun, so sich die Vorausdeutung (Prophezeiung) nicht erfüllt.

73) Wahrlich, für jede Vorausdeutung (Prophezeiung) ist eine bestimmte Zeit gesetzt, zu der sie sich erfüllt, wenn ihr nicht euer Bestes gebt, um das Böse, das Schlechte, das Übel abzuwenden, so ihr oder eure Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) erfahren werdet, dass die wahrlichen Propheten des Rechtens voraussagen, wenn sie die Dinge der nahen und fernen Nachzeit (Zukunft) nennen; und bedenkt, eine Vorausdeutung (Prophezeiung) der wahrlichen Propheten sollt ihr nicht gleichsetzen mit einer Vorschau (Voraussage), die wahrliche Propheten nutzen, um euch Dinge der nahen und fernen Nachzeit (Zukunft) kundzutun, die besiegelt (unausweichlich) sind und die ihr durch nichts zu ändern vermögt.

74) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr über die Vorausdeutungen (Prophezeiungen) und über die Vorschau (Voraussage) und über die Auslegungen der wahrlichen Propheten töricht redet, ihr tragt die Schuld, wenn sich die vorausdeutenden Worte der Propheten erfüllen, weil ihr euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) verführt, nicht auf die klugen Worte der wahrlichen Propheten zu hören, so ihr allesamt weiter des Unrechtens tut und das Böse, das Schlimme und die Übel heraufbeschwört, die euch die Propheten ansagen (ankünden).

75) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr die Reden jener hört, welche über die wahrlichen Propheten und ihre Vorausdeutungen (Prophezeiungen) und Vorausschauen (Voraussagen) Spott treiben, wendet euch von ihnen ab, bis sie über etwas anderes reden und ein Gespräch der Klugheit (Vernunft) führen; und sollten euch die falschen Propheten mit ihren irren Lehren das vergessen lassen, dann setzt euch nicht nach dem Wiedererinnern mit den Spöttern und Verlästerern (Verleumdern) der wahrlichen Propheten zusammen, auf dass ihr nicht durch sie in Bedrängnis mit der Wahrheit kommt.

76) Seid allezeit Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und tragt durchaus (immer) eure Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung), auf dass ihr auf dem Weg der Wahrheit, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der Lauterkeit (Tugend) gehen mögt, so euch wahre Liebe erfülle und in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) Frieden und Freiheit erwachse, auf dass in euch und in eurer Artung (Psyche) Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) waltet und ihr gesamthaft alle diese ausnehmenden (ausserordentlichen) Fassungskräfte (Fähigkeiten) hinaustragt, um Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu belehren.

77) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zugetan seid, bleibt unter euch und lasst jene allein, welche die Lehre nur als Spiel und zu einem Zeitvertreib nehmen und die betört sind durch das irdische Leben; doch ermahnt sie, damit sie nicht immer mehr der Ausartung anheimfallen durch das, was sie des Unrechtes und des Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) tun, denn ausser euch haben sie weder Helfer noch Fürsprecher (Berater), es sei denn, sie wenden sich der Wahrheitslehre zu und ergehen (lernen) sich darin; und wahrlich, wenn sie euch Lösegeld (Bestechungsgeld) bieten, um sich von ihrem Wahrheitsunwissen und von ihrer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) wie auch von ihrer Unrechenschaft (Verantwortungslosigkeit) und Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) zu befreien, weil sie Glaubens sind, ihr könntet ihnen ihre Schuld abnehmen und sie zu Wahrheitswissenden machen, dann nehmt es nicht an, denn es wäre des Unrechtens, weil ihr nicht die Macht habt, ihren Wünschen und Hoffnungen gefällig zu sein; wenn sie sich nicht selbst aus ihrer Unwahrheit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) sowie Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) befreien, indem sie aus der Wahrheitslehre lernen, dann sind sie in sich selbst dem Verderben preisgegeben für ihre eigenen Taten des Bösen und der Übel, so sie in sich Schmerz fühlen, als wenn sie einen Trunk siedenden Wassers zu sich nehmen und sich damit selbst schmerzende Strafe zufügen, weil sie sich von der Wahrheit abwenden.

78) Wahrlich, wenn ihr Götter und Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) anruft, die sich zu Göttern erheben, die euch allesamt weder zu nützen noch zu schaden vermögen, dann geht ihr den falschen Weg; also sollt ihr umkehren auf euren Fersen (falschem Glauben), auf dass ihr euch selbst errettet vor allem Bösen und vor allem Übel und davon eilig weicht; lasst euch nicht fortlocken von der Wahrheit durch das Böse und Falsche, das ihr das Böse (Teufel) nennt, auf dass ihr nicht in Verwirrung verfallt, sondern achtet (sucht) im Land Gefährten, die euch zur rechten Leitung (Führung) rufen und euch den Weg weisen (offenbaren) zur Lehre der Wahrheit, zur Lehre des Geistes, zur Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr über euch selbst die richtige Leitung (Führung) übernehmt, wie sie euch geboten (empfohlen) ist durch die Wahrheitslehre, so ihr euch eurer eigenen Klugheit (Verstand) ergebt (hingebt) und ihr in euch Frieden und Liebe wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) erschafft.

72) Therefore do not reject the truth, because only the real truth is truthliness, therefore you also comprehend (recognise and know) that the true prophets are not guardians over you, but are only bringers of good news with regard to the truth-teaching and of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation); and therefore they are only warners for you by pointing out (revealing) as a warning to you the things of the near and far time to come (future) which you must improve and therefore change (alter) to the good so that you are not assailed by calamity; the true prophets do not state to you good things that will occur in the near or far time to come (future) so that you do not act wrongly and do not make good into bad; therefore the true prophets only reveal to you things of the near and far time to come (future) which are evil, bad and disastrous, so that you may strive to regret your wrong activities (deeds) and henceforth do everything rightfully so that the prophecy will not fulfil.

73) Truly, a certain time is set for every prophecy at which point it will be fulfilled when you do not do your best to avert the evil, the bad, the disastrous, so you or your descendants (children's children, etc.) will experience, that the true prophets rightfully foresee when they name things of the near and far time to come (future); and consider, you are not to equate a prophecy of the true prophets with a prediction that true prophets use for announcing to you things of the near and far time to come (future) which are sealed (unavoidable) and which you can do nothing to change.

74) And those amongst you who talk foolishly about the prophecies and about the prediction and the explanations of the true prophets, you bear the blame if the prophetic words of the prophets come true, because you mislead yourselves and people of your kind (fellow human beings) not to listen to the discerning words of the true prophets, so that you all together continue acting unrightfully and suggestively and forcefully bring about the evil, the bad, and the disastrous which the prophets proclaim (announce).
75) And those amongst you who listen to the words of those who mock the true prophets and their prophecies and predictions, turn yourselves away from them until they talk about something else and conduct a discussion of true discernment (rationality); and should the false prophets with their delusional teachings make you forget this, then do not sit together with the mockers and slanderers (calumniators) of the true prophets after remembering again, so that you do not find yourselves in difficulties with the truth through them.

76) Be at all times righteous ones (conscientious ones) and fair ones (responsible ones) and ever (always) bear your obligation (responsibility) so that you may take the way of the truth, of equitableness (fairness) and of virtue, so true love may fill you and peace and freedom may grow in your inner world (consciousness), so that consonance (harmony) may prevail in you and in your psyche, and you may altogether carry out all these exceptional (unusual) comprehensions (capabilities) in order to instruct people of your kind (fellow human beings).

77) Those amongst you who are connected to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, remain amongst yourselves and leave those alone who only take the teaching as a game and a pastime, and are infatuated by the earthly life; but admonish them so that they do not fall more and more victim to Ausartung through what they are doing which is of unright and of unfairness (irresponsibility), because except for you they have neither helpers nor intercessors (counsellors) unless they turn to the truth-teaching and take it in (learn it); and truly, if they offer you a ransom (bribe) in order to liberate them from their truth-unknowledge and from their inequity (unfairness), as well as from their unaccountability (irresponsibility) and virtuelessness, because they are of the belief that you might be able to take their blame off them and make them into ones knowing of the truth, then do not accept it because it would be unrightful since you do not have the might to satisfy their wishes and hopes; if they do not liberate themselves from their untruth and inequity (unfairness) as well as unrighteousness (consciencelessness) by learning from the truth-teaching, then they are in themselves abandoned to ruin for their own actions of the evil and of the terrible things, so they feel the pain in themselves as if they had taken a gulp of boiling water and thereby inflict a painful punishment on themselves because they are turning away from the truth.

78) Truly, if you call upon gods and tin gods or people of your kind (human beings) who raise themselves up as gods, none of whom are able either to benefit you or harm you, then you are taking the wrong way; therefore you shall turn around on your heels (turn away from your false belief) so that you rescue yourselves from all evil and from everything terrible and quickly leave it behind; do not allow yourselves to be lured away from the truth through evil and falsehood which you call the devil so that you do not fall into confusion, but heed (search out) companions in the country who will call you to right leadership (guidance) and will show (reveal) to you the way to the teaching of the truth, to the teaching of the spirit, to the teaching of the life so that you may adopt the right leadership (guidance) over yourselves, as is recommended to you through the truth-teaching, as you dedicate yourselves to your own true discernment (intellect) and create in yourselves peace and love as well as freedom and consonance (harmony).

79) Es ist euch geboten (empfohlen), in euch selbst vertrauensvoll zu sein und zuversichtlich, dass ihr aus eigener Kraft alles und jedes zu bewältigen vermögt, was ihr auch immer berührt (angeht), denn allein in euch ist alle Tatkraft (Energie) gegeben, die ihr immer in euch versammelt (aufwendet), wenn ihr etwas ergreift (unternehmt).
80) Die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), sie ist wahrlich die alleinige Grosse Weisheit (Schöpfung), sie selbst ist die Wahrheit, die sie die Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten/ Planeten) und die Himmelslichter (Gestirne) erschuf, und also ist sie das allzeit Lebende (SEIN) seit dem Tage, da sie alles erschaffen hat, und sie wird das allzeit Lebende (SEIN) bleiben bis zu dem Tag, an dem sie sich wieder in Schlummer legt, der ihr in der grossen Zeit (Allgrosszeit) bestimmt ist, um sich zu ihrer Zeit wiederzuerwecken (neu existent zu werden); und wahrlich, die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist allein die Trägerin und Kennerin aller Verborgenheiten und für Euresgleichen (Menschen) das unmessbare Geheimnis (das Unergründliche/Unerforschliche), mögt ihr noch so allwissend sein.
81) Und da allein die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und für euch das unmessbare Geheimnis (das Unergründliche/Unerforschliche) ist, so vermögt ihr auch keine Bilder von ihr zu machen, wie ihr auch keine Götter und Götzen ihr zur Seite stellen könnt, oder Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich als Götter oder Götzen über euch erheben; also ihr aber anders denkt und ihr euch anderem zuwendet, wie den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten, dann lebt ihr in offenbarer Irrung.
82) Erhebt eure Augen und lasst euren Blick umherschweifen, über die Himmel (Universum), über die Himmelslichter (Gestirne) und über eure Erde, auf dass ihr seht, was die Wahrheit der Wirklichkeit ist, die weder von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erschaffen werden können, die sich als Götter oder Götzen erheben, wie auch nicht durch Götter und Götzen, die allesamt nur Auswüchse (Phantasien) erschaffener Dunstbilder (Wahnvorstellungen) sind; haltet euch fern von den Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) der falschen Propheten, die Dinge vorgaukeln, die der Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit fremd sind, auf dass ihr euch zu den Festen (Starken) im Wahrheitswissen zählen könnt.
83) Und wenn euch die Nacht überschattet (wenn ihr von Unwissen befallen seid), dann blickt nach einem Licht (Wissen), das in euch aufsteigt, auf dass ihr nicht in der Finsternis der Nacht (im Unwissen) untergeht.
84) Und seht ihr den Mond aufgehen (wie sich Wissen entfaltet) und sich sein Licht (Wissen) ausbreitet, dann folgt (erweitert das Wissen) dem Licht (Wissen), auf dass es nicht mehr untergeht (nicht mehr entschwindet), so ihr recht geleitet und nicht unter den Verirrten seid.
85) Und wenn ihr die Sonne aufgehen seht (grosses Wissen) und sich ihr Strahlen (Weisheit) ausbreitet, dann ist sie das Grösste, das ihr erreichen könnt und woraus ihr eure Entfaltung (Evolution) bildet (gestaltet/formt), die nicht mehr untergeht, wenn ihr sie einmal in euch erschaffen habt.
86) Wahrlich, habt ihr in euch Strahlung (Weisheit) und Entfaltung (Evolution) erschaffen, dann habt ihr keinen Teil (Schuld) an dem, was die Wahrheitsunwissenden und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Lauterkeitslosen (Tugendlosen) an Bösem und an Übeln aller Art erschaffen, wie auch nicht an dem, wenn sie der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellen, oder Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich zu Göttern oder Götzen oder deren Gesandten oder Beauftragten (Stellvertretern) erheben.
87) Seht und wendet euer Angesicht zur Wahrheit hin, zur Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), die allein die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und allein die Grosse Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist, denn sie ist die alleinige Macht über alles, was in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/ Planeten) wie auch in den Lichtern des Himmels (Firmament) ist; also mögt ihr diese Wahrheit erkennen (sehen) und aufrecht in eurem Wissen darum sein, auf dass ihr euch allein auf die Wahrheit verlasst und ihr der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) keine Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellt, also aber auch keine Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn allesamt sind sie kraftlos (unfähig) und können kein Leben hervorrufen (erschaffen).
88) Und seid ihr ein Geschlecht (Familie), Umwohner (Nachbarn), Freunde, Gefährten, Anhänger (Bekannte) oder ein Volk oder mehrere Völker, dann streitet nicht miteinander, sondern seid gerecht untereinander und leitet euch gerecht, auf dass unter allen Liebe und Frieden sei, wie aber auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), so dass ihr recht geleitet seid.
89) Und fürchtet nicht jene, welche Zwist, Hader und Streit zwischen euch säen wollen, sondern steht ihnen zur Seite mit guten Worten und belehrt (unterrichtet) sie des Friedens, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und in allen Dingen der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), auf dass sie dem rechten Weg folgen mögen und Abstand nehmen von ihrem üblen Tun; doch seid friedvoll zu ihnen und schürt nicht in euch Hass und Unliebe und nicht Rache und Vergeltung gegen sie, denn sie sind Euresgleichen (Menschen) und bedürfen der Belehrung und einer guten Leitung (Führung).
90) Also sollt ihr aber auch nicht jene fürchten, die der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) zur Seite stellen, die sich als Götter wähnen, denn ihr habt die Vollmacht, sie durch die Wahrheit zu belehren, auf dass sie denkend und der Wahrheit kundig werden und ihr Anrecht und ihre Sicherheit in der Wahrheit finden.

79) You are recommended to be trustful in yourselves and confident that you can master from your own power whatever you touch (approach), because only in yourselves is all the power to act (energy) given that you always build up when you tackle (undertake) anything.
80) The primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) is truly the sole great wisdom (Creation), it itself is the truth, the one which created the firmaments (universe) and earths (worlds/planets) and the heavenly lights (celestial bodies), and therefore it is the all-timely living one (BEING) since the days when it created everything, and it will remain the all-timely living one (BEING) until the day when it once again lies in slumber in order to reawaken (become existent once again) at its time, which is determined to it in the greatness of time (all-great-time); and truly, the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) is solely the bearer and knower of all concealments and for people of your kind (human beings) it is the unmeasurable secret (the unfathomable/inscrutable), no matter how all-knowing you may be.
81) And since only the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) is the truth of all truth and is the unmeasurable secret (the unfathomable/inscrutable), so you are not able to make any illusions of it, as you cannot set any gods and tin gods next to it or people of your kind (human beings) who raise themselves up over you as gods or tin gods; therefore, however, if you think differently and if you turn to other things, like the false teachings of the false prophets, then you are living in obvious confusion.
82) Raise your eyes and let your eyes wander about, over the firmaments (universe), over the heavenly lights (celestial bodies) and over your earth, so that you see what the truth of the reality is that cannot be created by people of your kind (human beings) who raise themselves up as gods or tin gods, and neither by gods and tin gods, all of whom are only fantasies of invented hazy pictures (delusions); keep yourselves far away from the fabulations (inventions) of false prophets who present illusions to you that are far from the truth and reality, so that you may count yourselves amongst the firm ones (strong ones) in the knowledge of the truth.

83) And if the night overshadows you (if you are befallen by unknowledge) then look for a light (knowledge) which rises in you so that you do not founder in the darkness of the night (in unknowledge).
84) And if you see the moon rise (how knowledge is unfolding), spreading out its light (knowledge), then follow the light (expand the knowledge) so that it no longer sets (no longer disappears), so you are rightly led and are not amongst those who have gone astray.
85) And if you see the sun rise (great knowledge), spreading out its beams (wisdom), then it is the greatest thing that you can achieve and from which you form your unfolding (evolution), which no longer sets once you have created it in yourselves.
86) Truly, if you have created radiation (wisdom) and unfolding (evolution) in yourselves then you have no part (blame) in whatever the ones unknowing of the truth and unfair ones (irresponsible ones), the unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and virtueless ones have done of evil and of terribleness of all kinds, just as you also have no part (blame) if they place fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods next to the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), or people of your kind (human beings) who raise themselves up as gods or tin gods or their envoys or representatives (substitutes).
87) Look and turn your face to the truth, to the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) which alone is the truth of all truth and alone the greatness of wisdom (Creation), because it is the sole might over everything that exists in the firmaments (universe) and on the earths (worlds/planets) as well as in the lights of the sky (firmament); therefore you may recognise (see) this truth and be upright in your knowledge of it, so that you rely solely upon the truth and do not place any gods or tin gods next to the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), and also no people of your kind (human beings), because all of these are powerless (incapable) and cannot bring forth (create) any life.
88) And whether you are a clan (family), people who live nearby (neighbours), friends, companions, followers (acquaintances) or a people or several peoples, then do not fight with one another but be fair amongst one another and lead yourselves fairly so that love and peace be amongst all, as well as freedom and consonance (harmony), so that you are rightly led.
89) And do not fear those who wish to sow ill blood, discord and strife amongst you, rather stand at their side with good words and instruct (teach) them in peace, in equitableness (fairness) and in righteousness (conscientiousness) and in all things of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), so that they may follow the right way and refrain from their terrible doings; but be peaceful to them and do not foment hatred and unlove or revenge and retaliation in yourselves against them, because they are people of your kind (human beings) and require instruction and good leadership (guidance).

90) Therefore you shall not fear those either who set gods and tin gods or people of your kind (human beings) next to the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), who believe themselves to be gods, because you have the authority to instruct them through the truth so that they may become thinking and knowing in the truth, and may find their right and their safety in the truth.

91) Und werden sie wissend (bewusst) in der Wahrheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und vermengen sie diese nicht mit der Unwahrheit und der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), dann werden sie ihren Frieden finden und recht geleitet sein; und wahrlich, der Beweis dafür wird ihnen gegeben, wenn sie sich selbst ins Gewicht (in den Rang) der Wahrheitswissenden erheben und sie weise werden.
92) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) sind euch geschenkt, auf dass ihr sie erkennt und befolgt und in eurem Dasein recht geleitet seid, ihr Wirker (Schaffende) des Guten seid und auch eure Nachkommen belehrt (unterrichtet), auf dass auch eure Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte), Befürworter der Wahrheit, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sein mögen.
93) Und alle in der Schar der wenigen vor euch, welche Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) wie auch Wahrheitswissende waren, sie waren geleitet (geführt) durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der da ist die Lehre der Propheten, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie gegeben ist durch die Wahrheitlichkeit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung); also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), gleichermassen zu tun wie die Schar der wenigen vor euch, die eure Vorväter und Vormütter waren, als deren Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) ihr aus ihren Linien hervorgegangen seid.
94) Und wahrlich, die in der Schar der wenigen vor euch, welche Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle), Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Wahrheitswissende waren, sie alle waren durch ihr eigenes Bemühen aufgeweckt (begabt) unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) und folgten der Wahrheit, wie sie auch ihre Brüder und Schwestern und ihre Kinder und Freunde zur Wahrheit erweckten (anregten), auf dass sie sich selbst auf den rechten Weg leiteten (führten).
95) Wahrlich, das ist die Leitung (Führung) der Wahrheit selbst, damit alle, die sich ihr zuwenden, aus sich selbst heraus den rechten Weg gehen und nicht Götter und Götzen und nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) anbeten, weil solches Tun nichts fruchtet (keine Früchte/Erfolge bringt).
96) Und wahrlich, diese wenigen vor euch, sie waren es, welche die Lehre der Propheten als Wahrheit erfassten (erkannten) und sie befolgten und auch das wahrliche Prophetentum beschützten; doch jene unter euch, welche ihr als ferne Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) die Herrschaft über alle Übel und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) wie auch über die Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) an euch gerissen habt, ihr bekundet (zollt) denen vor euch nur Undank dafür, was sie für euch getan haben, und also bekundet (zollt) ihr nur Undank dafür, was die Propheten für euch tun, die euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens anvertrauen.
97) Nur wenige sind unter euch, die ihr durch die Lehre der Propheten recht geleitet (geführt) seid; und die wahrlichen Propheten, die von euch keinen Lohn verlangen für ihre Besorgung (Gefälligkeit/Bemühung), sie lehren nicht nur euch in Bescheidenheit die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), sondern sie lehren sie als Ermahnung und Wegweisung für allen Umfang (Masse) aller Euresgleichen (Menschheit); und wahrlich, die Lehre der Propheten ist keine Zucht (Zwang) und trägt in sich keine Gewalt (Terror), denn das Beachten (Befolgen/Einordnen) in die Lehre ist gegeben als Ungeheissenheit (Freiwilligkeit), auf dass jeder selbst beschliesse (entscheide), ob er sich in sie einfügen will oder nicht.
98) Wahrlich, jene unter euch, ihr schätzt die Wahrheit und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens nicht richtig ein, wenn ihr denkt, dass sie euch nichts offenbare, das ihr nicht schon wisst, denn wahrlich, in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und in den Gesetzen und Geboten ihres Aussehens (Natur) seid ihr unbewandert (unwissend), so euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten ein Licht (Belehrung) gesetzt und euch eine Leitung (Führung) gegeben werden muss, auf dass ihr in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) des Rechtens werdet und dem Weg der Wahrheit folgt; und bedenkt, ob ihr die Lehre der Propheten wie einen Fetzen billiges Gewebe (Stoff/Tuch) behandelt oder ob ihr sie als wertvolles Gut anerkennt, so zeigt ihr mit eurem Benehmen, wessen Gebaren (Gesinnung) Kind ihr seid; wahrlich, auch wenn ihr euer Gebaren (Gesinnung) zu verbergen sucht, so ist sie in eurem Angesicht zu sehen (abzulesen), so ihr also nicht verhehlen (verbergen) könnt, welchen Gebarens (Gesinnung) ihr seid, so ihr euch bei Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Ehre oder Schande einhandelt, je nachdem, was euer Angesicht offenbart.
99) Wahrlich, wenn ihr euch selbst in Schande offenbaren wollt, dann vergnügt euch weiter an eurem falschen Tun, und führt weiter eitles und dummes Geschwätz, das euch zur Torheit (Narren) siegelt (stempelt), bis ihr endlich Klugheit (Verstand) in euch werden lasst, wenn ihr euren Unverstand (Dummheit) in euch besiegt und ihr euch beabsichtigt (bewusst) der Wahrheit und der Wahrheitslehre zuwendet.
100) Und wahrlich, was euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens kundtut und durch die wahrlichen Propheten offenbart wird, ist voll des Segens (Gedeihens) und dessen, was ihr durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) befolgen und erfüllen (bewältigen) sollt; und also ist sie die Lehre der Warnung, auf dass ihr nicht des Unrechtens und nicht der Lieblosigkeit, nicht der Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) und nicht der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) tun sollt, so ihr nicht Bluttaten (Mord und Totschlag) begeht, nicht Schlachten (Kriege) führt und nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen)

91) And if they become knowing (conscious) in the truth and in equitableness (fairness) and they do not mix these up with untruths and inequity (unfairness), then they will find their peace and be rightly led; and truly, the evidence for this will be given to them when they raise themselves up to the weight (the level) of ones knowing of the truth and become wise.
92) The laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) are given to you so that you may recognise and follow them and be led rightly in your existence, so that you may be creators of good things and also instruct (teach) your descendants, so that also your offspring (children's children, etc.) may be fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones), supporters of the truth, of equitableness (fairness) and of virtues.
93) And all in the group of the few before you who were fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones), as well as ones knowing of the truth, they were led (guided) by the ‹Goblet of the Truth› which is the teaching of the prophets, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life as is given through the truthliness of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation); therefore you are recommended to do the same as the group of the few before you who were your forefathers and foremothers and from whose lines you proceeded as their descendants (children's children, etc.).
94) And truly, those in the group of the few before you who were fair ones (responsible ones), righteous ones (conscientious ones) and ones knowing of the truth, they were all talented amongst people of your kind (human beings) through their own efforts and they followed the truth as also they awakened (encouraged) their brothers and sisters and their children and friends to the truth so that they led (guided) themselves on the right way.
95) Truly, that is the leadership (guidance) of the truth itself, so that all who turn to it take the right way out of themselves and do not pray to gods and tin gods and not to people of your kind (human beings) because doing this is an ineffective activity (fruitless/without success).
96) And truly, these few before you were the ones who comprehended (recognised) the teaching of the prophets as truth, and followed it and also protected the true prophethood; but those amongst you who, as far descendants (children's children, etc.), have seized the dominance over all evil and inequity (unfairness) as well as over unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and virtuelessness, you show those before you ingratitude for what they have done for you, and therefore you only show ingratitude for what the prophets do for you who trustingly give you the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.

97) There are only few amongst you who are rightly led (guided) by the teaching of the prophets; and the true prophets who do not demand any payment from you for their care (favour/effort), not only do they teach you in modesty the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), but they teach it as an admonishment and sign-posting for all the mass of all people of your kind (humankind); and truly, the teaching of the prophets is no discipline (coercion) and does not bear in itself any Gewalt (terror), because heeding of (following of/integrating with) the teaching is given as unbiddenness (free will) so that everyone may decide for himself or herself whether he or she wants to integrate with it or not.
98) Truly, those amongst you, you do not appraise the truth and the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life correctly if you think that it reveals nothing to you that you do not already know, because truly, you are inexperienced (unknowing) in the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and in the laws and recommendations of its appearance (nature), therefore a light (instruction) has to be set for you and a leadership (guidance) has to be given through the true prophets so that you become rightful in your thoughts and feelings and in your inner world (consciousness) and follow the way of the truth; and consider whether you treat the teaching of the prophets like a shred of cheap fabric (material/cloth) or whether you accept it as a valueful treasure, in this wise you show through your behaviour which attitude (mentality) you are the child of; truly, even if you attempt to conceal your attitude (mentality) then it can be seen (read) in your face, so you therefore cannot conceal (hide) what your attitude (mentality) is, so you earn yourselves honour or defilement from people of your kind (fellow human beings) depending on what your face reveals.
99) Truly, if you want to reveal yourselves in defilement then continue to enjoy your wrong doings and continue your vain and foolish prattle which marks (stamps) you as idiots (fools) until you finally allow true discernment (intellect) to come forth in you when you overcome your unintellect (dumbness) in yourselves and you deliberately (consciously) turn to the truth and the truth-teaching.
100) And truly, what is being announced to you through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and is being revealed to you through the true prophets is full of boon (prosperousness) and of what you shall follow and fulfil (master) through the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation); and therefore it is the teaching of the warning so that you shall not do things that are unrightful and not do things of lovelessness, virtuelessness and unrighteousness (consciencelessness), as you shall not perform bloody deeds (murder and manslaughter), not wage battles (wars) and not destroy the works

Werke (Errungenschaften) zerstört, wie ihr euch auch nicht dem Unfrieden und der Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und nicht der Eifersucht, nicht dem Hass, nicht der Verfolgung, nicht dem Streit wie auch nicht der Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht hingeben sollt.

101) Wenn ihr wider die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) Lügen erdichtet (erfindet) oder behauptet, dass euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens offenbar (erkennbar) worden sei und ihr sie verstanden hättet, obwohl das nicht der Wahrheit entspricht, dann seid ihr nicht nur Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Lügner, sondern auch Verlästerer (Verleumder); und wenn ihr solche Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) begeht und Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) verbreitet, dann seid ihr Frevler (Übeltäter) und Lästerer an der Wahrheit, die ihr in des Todes (Wahrheitsunwissens) Schlünde (Rachen) seht, woraus sich euch Hände entgegenstrecken, die euch in Verderbnis reissen wollen; und wahrlich, lasst ihr euch ins Verderbnis der Wahrheitsunwissenheit reissen, dann ist euer Lohn Schande um dessentwillen, weil ihr Falsches wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) sagt und der Wahrheit lästert, so ihr euch mit Verachtung abwendet von den Zeichen (Beweisen) der Wahrheit.

102) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr wider die Wahrheit frevelt, ihr sucht wohl nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit, einer um den andern, so, wie ihr euch selbst dazu bewegt (aufrafft), doch ihr sucht nicht bei der Wahrheit selbst, sondern bei Göttern und Götzen und deren Dienern (Handlangern), wie es euch die falschen Propheten der Unwahrheit durch Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) irrig lehren; wahrlich, ihr, welche ihr nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit sucht und doch den irrigen Lehren der falschen Propheten folgt, ihr könnt nur zur Wahrheit finden, wenn ihr Fürsprecher (Berater) für euch habt und die falschen Lehren hinter euch lasst; doch wähnt (glaubt) dabei nicht, dass eure Fürsprecher (Berater) zur Findung der wahrlichen Wahrheit eines Gottes oder Götzen Fürsprecher (Berater) seien, denn wären sie solche, dann würden sie euch weiterhin in Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Lüge, in Verlästerung (Verleumdung) und in Unrechenschaft sowie in allen Dingen des Unrechtens verführen; wahrlich, Fürsprecher (Berater) der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens künden euch nicht Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) der Wahrheit, indem sie euch Götter und Götzen verbinden (verkuppeln), sondern euch die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) lehren; hört ihr nicht auf die Fürsprecher (Berater) der wahrlichen Wahrheitslehre, dann seid ihr abgeschnitten von den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), so euch all das dahinschwindet, was ihr wähnt (glaubt) zu erhalten durch die Wahrheit.

103) Wahrlich, allein die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) lassen die Samen keimen, die ihr in die Erde einbringt (sät), so dass das darin Lebendige hervorgeht, das ihr als tot wähnt (erachtet), das jedoch nur schläft und innen lebendig ist, das sich jedoch durch die Feuchte (Feuchtigkeit/Wasser) wieder regt und zur neuen Lebendigkeit erwacht, so aus dem scheinbar Toten neues Leben hervorgeht; lernt daraus, dass auch ihr gleichsam einem Samen seid, der nach dem Tod durch den Geistgehalt (Geistform) wiedererweckt (Wiedergeburt der Geistform) wird; wahrlich, seid dieser Lehre zugetan und lasst euch nicht für falsche Lehren falscher Propheten davon abwendig machen (beeinträchtigen).

104) Lasst in euch den Tag anbrechen (die Suche nach der Wahrheit beginnen), so ihr aus der Ruhe (Dahindämmern) der Nacht (Wahrheitsunwissenheit) und dem schwachen Licht (Suchen) des Mondes (Dahindämmern) entweicht, um der Sonne (Weisheit) ihre Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) entgegenzubringen, auf dass ihr eure Berechnungen (Studium der Lehre) machen könnt und die notwendige Zeit dafür anordnet (aufwendet).

105) Und wahrlich, die Lichter (Gestirne) am Himmel sind für euch auch dafür geschaffen, dass ihr mit ihrer Hilfe die rechte Richtung einhalten könnt am Tag und in der Nacht, wenn ihr über das Land geht und über die Wasser (Meere) fahrt oder durch die Lüfte fliegt, wenn das euch möglich sein wird; wahrlich, bis ins einzelne sind diese Zeichen (Beweise) dargelegt für Euresgleichen (Menschen), die das Wissen darum haben.

106) Und wie ihr aus der Erde durch ihren Verlauf (Prozess) der Entfaltung (Entwicklung) aus belebten (organischen) sauren Wassern (Aminosäuren) und aus kleinsten Wesen (Mikroorganismen) hervorgegangen seid und ihr euch zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) entfaltet (entwickelt) habt, so ist euch auch die Erde gegeben, auf dass ihr darauf eine Wohnstatt und einen Ort zum Verweilen habt so lange, bis ihr euch in die Lüfte erhebt und in den Himmeln (Universum) neue Erden (Welten/Planeten) als neue Heimstätten sucht; und wahrlich, diese Zeichen (Beweise) sind bis ins einzelne dargelegt für Euresgleichen (Menschen), wenn ihr es begreifen wollt, wenn ihr euer Ohr öffnet und eurer Klugheit (Verstand) zugetan seid, indem ihr die Lehre der Propheten als wahrheitliche Wahrheit nehmt.

107) Und wahrlich, die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) richten (bestimmen) alles nach ihrem Wert, so auch, dass ihr euch im Streben nach Wissen und Weisheit entfaltet (entwickelt), so ihr dereinst auch das Aussehen (Natur) ausforscht (kontrolliert) und nach eurem Belieben (Willen) die Wasser (Regen) aus den Wolken niederfallen lasst und alles Wachstum nach eurem Wunsch (Willen) hervorbringt (formt/gestaltet); also wird alles grünen und alles nach eurem Willen gedeihen, und ihr werdet gereihtes Korn (Getreide) nach eurer Erachtung (Ermessen) und vieles andere spriessen lassen, wenn ihr es in ihrer Art verändert (genmanipuliert); also werdet ihr Gewächse (Pflanzen) hervorbringen (erschaffen), deren Schöpfer ihr selbst seid, die jedoch nur gedeihen können durch die Gesetze der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung);

(achievements) of people of your kind (human beings), just as you shall not give yourselves over to unpeace and unfreedom (bondage), dissonance (disharmony) and jealousy, nor hatred, persecution, strife or the pathological craving for revenge and pathological craving for retaliation.

101) If you fabulate (invent) lies against the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) or claim that the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life has become obvious (recognisable) to you and claim that you have understood it although this does not correspond to the truth, then you are not only unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and liars, but also slanderers (calumniators); and if you commit such inequity (unfairness) and spread lies and slanders (calumnies) then you are malefactors (doers of misdeeds) and slanderers against the truth which you see in the maws (jaws) of death (unknowledge of the truth) from which hands are outstretched attempting to drag you into depravity; and truly if you allow yourselves to be dragged into the depravity of unknowledgeness of the truth then your reward is defilement because you say false things against the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and slander the truth, therefore you are turning yourselves away from the signs (evidence) of the truth with disdain.

102) Those amongst you who commit outrages against the truth, you are probably looking for the real truth, one after the other just as you move (bestir) yourselves to this, but you are not looking to the truth itself but to gods and tin gods and their servants (hands/helpers) as is erroneously taught to you by the false prophets of the untruth through godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults); truly, you who are looking for the real truth and nevertheless are following the fallacious teachings of false prophets, you can only find the truth if you have intercessors (counsellors) for you and you leave the false teachings behind yourselves; but by doing so do not assume (believe) that your intercessors (counsellors) for finding the real truth are intercessors (counsellors) of a god or tin god, because if they were such then they would continue to ensnare you in inequity (unfairness) and lie, in slander (calumny) and in unaccountability as well as in all things of unright; truly, intercessors (advisers) of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life do not proclaim to you lies and slanders (calumnies) of the truth by binding (linking) you to gods and tin gods, rather they teach you the real truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation); if you do not listen to the intercessors (counsellors) of the true truth-teaching then you will be cut off from the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), so everything will disappear from you which you assume (believe) to receive through the truth.

103) Truly, only the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) allow the seeds to germinate that you put (sow) into the earth so that the living in it may come forth, which you imagine (consider) to be dead but is only sleeping and has life within it which however thrives again and grows up to a new aliveness through moisture (wetness/water), therefore new life comes forth out of the apparent lifeless; learn from this that you also are a seed, so to speak, which is reawakened (rebirth of the spirit-form) after death through the spirit-body (spirit-form); truly, be connected to this teaching and do not let yourselves be turned away (restrained) from it for the sake of false teachings by false prophets.

104) Let the day break in you (start the search for the truth) so that you may escape from the rest (semi-consciousness) of the night (unknowledgeness of the truth) and the weak light (searching) of the moon (semi-consciousness), in order to show your deference to the sun (wisdom) so that you may make your studies of the teaching and take the necessary time for this.

105) And truly, the lights (celestial bodies) in the firmament are also created for you that you are able to maintain the right direction with their help in the day and in the night when you are going across the land and travelling over the waters (seas) or flying through the airs if this will be possible for you; truly, these signs (evidence) are presented down to the last detail for people of your kind (human beings) who have the knowledge of this.

106) And as you have proceeded from the earth through its sequence (process) of unfolding (development) from animated (organic) acidic waters (amino acids) and from the minutest creatures (microorganisms) and you have unfolded (developed) into people of your kind (human beings), so Earth is also given to you in order for you to have a dwelling and a place to stay on it until you raise yourselves into the airs and search for new earths (worlds/planets) in the firmaments (universe) as new homesteads; and truly, these signs (evidence) are presented down to the last detail for people of you kind (human beings), if you want to understand it, if you open your ears and are connected to your true discernment (intellect) by taking the teaching of the prophets as the real truth.

107) And truly, the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) decide (determine) everything according to its value, therefore also that you unfold (evolve) yourselves in the striving for knowledge and wisdom, so that you will one day explore (control) the appearance (nature) and make the waters (rain) fall from the clouds according to your will and all growth to be brought forth (formed) according to your wish (will); therefore, everything will blossom and thrive according to your will, and you will make rowed corn (cereals) and many other things sprout according to your consideration (discretion) when you change it in its nature (gene manipulation); therefore you will bring forth (create) growth (plants) of which you yourselves are the creators, which however can only prosper through the laws of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation);

und durch eure Entfaltung (Entwicklung) bringt ihr Gärten hervor, in denen viele Gewächse (Pflanzen) gedeihen, die einander ähnlich oder unähnlich sind, auf dass ihr vielfältige Versorgung (Nahrung) habt aus allen Teilen der Welt; wahrlich, das sind Zeichen (Beweise) für alle jene unter euch, welche ihr die Wahrheit begreift.

108) Doch so ihr die Gewächse (Pflanzen) in ihrem Wuchs und Ertrag verwandelt (genmanipuliert) und auch Tiere und Getier in ihrer Art verwandelt (genmanipuliert) und verändert (züchtet), so könnt ihr euch doch nicht als Götter und Götzen erheben und euch nicht an die Seite der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) stellen, denn allein ihr ist die Macht gegeben, aus sich selbst heraus Geschöpfe (Kreaturen/Schöpfungen/Lebensformen) aller Gattung und Art zu erschaffen; Euresgleichen (Menschen) aber sind Geschöpfe (Schöpfungen) der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), also ihr eingeordnet seid in ihre Gesetze und Gebote, so ihr nur neue Geschöpfe (Kreaturen/Lebensformen) und Gewächse (Pflanzen) durch Verwandlung (Genmanipulation) und Veränderung (Züchtung) hervorbringen (erschaffen) könnt, wie es euch durch die Gesetze der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) erlaubt ist.

109) Seid nicht vermessen und haltet euch nicht als Nebenbuhler der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), denn so wissend (bewusst) und weise ihr auch immer sein mögt, so könnt ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) ihr niemals gleich sein; durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote seid ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) aus der Erde hervorgegangen; doch dichtet der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) keine Söhne und keine Töchter an in eurem Unwissen, denn sie ist erhaben (überlegen) darüber, nebst sich andere Mächte zu haben, ausser sich selbst.

110) Die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist die alleinige und gefährtenlose Erschafferin (Schöpferin) aller Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten/Planeten) und Lichter (Gestirne) am Himmel und also aller Lebendigkeiten (Lebensformen/Existenz), wie sollte sie da Söhne und Töchter haben, da sie doch keinen Gefährten hat und da sie alles allein erschuf und aller Dinge wissend (bewusst) ist?

111) Und wahrlich, die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist die alleinige Macht aller Gegenwart (Existenz) in den Himmeln (Universum), aller Erden (Welten/Planeten) und Lichter (Gestirne) am Himmel wie auch aller Dinge, über die sie Hüterin ist.

112) Blicke von Euresgleichen (Menschen) können die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) in ihrer Geltung (Vermögen) ihres unsichtbaren Geistgehaltes (unsichtbare Geistigkeit/Geistenergie) nicht erreichen, doch könnt ihr ihre Erbauung (Schöpfung/Kreation) im Aussehen (Natur) und in den Himmeln (Universum) wie auch auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) und in den Lichtern (Gestirnen) des Himmels sehen, so sie, die euch unbegreiflich ist, euch mit ihrem Blick erreicht.

113) Durch die Himmel (Universum) und durch die Erden (Welten/Planeten), wie auch durch das Aussehen (Natur), durch alle Geschöpfe (Lebensformen) und alle Dinge sind euch sichtbare Beweise der Gegenwart (Existenz) der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) gegeben; und wer sie von euch also sieht und erfasst (erkennt), dem ist es zu seinem eigenen Besten; doch wer blind ist (die Beweise nicht sieht resp. nicht anerkennt), dem ist es zu seinem eigenen Schaden, denn er erkennt sich nicht als Wächter darüber, was ihm durch die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) gegeben und zum Schutz und Erhalt anvertraut ist.

114) Achtet all der mannigfachen Zeichen (Unübertrefflichkeiten) im Aussehen (Natur), dann erfasst (erkennt) ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr lernt, sie zu deuten und euch klarzumachen, von welcher Bedeutung sie für Euresgleichen (Menschen) und für das Dasein sind, auf dass ihr um die wahrliche Wahrheit wisst und nicht mehr irregeht.

115) Folgt dem, was euch die Zeichen (Unübertrefflichkeiten) des Aussehens (Natur) offenbaren, so ihr erfasst (erkennt), dass es keine Götter und Götzen und keine Euresgleichen (Menschen) gibt, die solches an Wundern (Überragendem) tun könnten, wie es die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) tut und euch als Gabe der Liebe darbringt (spendet); also wendet euch ab von Göttern und Götzen und Euresgleichen, die sich als Götter oder Götterdiener oder Götzendiener erheben und euch in die Irre und Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) von Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) führen.

116) Götterdiener und Götzendiener erzwingen eure Tatkraft (Willen), auf dass ihr einem Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter oder Götzen verfallt und der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) diese Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellt; doch achtet der Wahrheit, dass ihr Hüter der wahrlichen Wahrheit sein sollt und Wächter darüber, dass die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens alle Unwahrheit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), alle Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) aus der Welt verdränge (auflöse), auf dass unter euch allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) wahrliche Liebe und Frieden werde, wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), so aller Hass, alle Eifersucht und aller Streit, alle Frevel (Folter/Gewalt/Zwang), alle Bluttat (Mord jeder Art), alle Schlacht (Krieg) und alle Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht ebenso entschwinden (verschwinden) wie auch Zerstörung, Lüge, Betrug, Verlästerung (Verleumdung), Missetat und Schandtat (Verbrechen).

117) Und schmäht (beschämt) nicht jene, welche die Wahrheit anrufen (suchen) und sie dabei ohne Wissen (unwissentlich) schmähen (bekämpfen), weil sie nicht wissen, wie sie ihr auf dem richtigen Weg begegnen sollen und

and through your unfolding (evolution) you bring forth gardens in which many growths (plants) prosper, which are similar or unsimilar to one another, so that you have a wide variety of provision (food) from all parts of the world; truly these are signs (evidence) for all those amongst you who understand the truth.

108) But as you transform (manipulate the genes of) growths (plants) in their growing and their yield, as well as transforming (manipulating the genes of) animals and other creatures and you modify (breed) them, then you cannot raise yourselves up as gods and tin gods or place yourselves at the side of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), because it alone is given the might to create out of itself created creations (creatures/creations/life forms) of all species and forms; people of your kind (human beings), however, are created creations (creations) of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), therefore you are integrated into its laws and recommendations, so you can only bring forth (create) new created creations (creatures/creations/life forms) and growths (plants) through transformation (gene manipulation) and change (breeding) as is permitted to you through the laws of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation).

109) Do not be presumptuous and do not regard yourselves as rivals of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), because no matter how knowing (conscious) and wise you may be, you as people of your kind (human beings) can never be equal to it; through its laws and recommendations, you have come forth from the earth as people of your kind (human beings); but do not impute to the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) any sons or any daughters in your unknowledge, because it is sublime (superior) over having other mights next to itself, except itself.

110) The primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) is the sole and unaccompanied creator of all firmaments (universe) and earths (worlds/planets) and lights (celestial bodies) in the firmament, and therefore of all vitalities (life forms/existence), therefore how should it have sons and daughters as it has no companion and created everything alone and is knowing (conscious) of all things?

111) And truly, the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) is the sole might of all presence (existence) in the firmaments (universe) of all earths (worlds/planets) and lights (celestial bodies) in the firmament, as well as of all things over which it is the guardian.

112) The eyesight of people of your kind (human beings) cannot reach the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) in its value (power) of its invisible spirit-body (invisible spirituality/spirit-energy), but you can see its creation in the appearance (nature) and in the firmaments (universe) as well as on the earths (worlds/planets) and in the lights (celestial bodies) of the firmament, therefore it, which is uncomprehensible to you, reaches you with its fullness.

113) Through the firmaments (universe) and through the earths (worlds/planets), and also through the appearance (nature), through all created creations (life forms) and all things, you are given visible evidence of the presence (existence) of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation); and whoever amongst you sees and comprehends (recognises) them, it is to their own benefit; but whoever is blind (does not see, i.e. recognise the evidence) this is to their own disadvantage because they do not recognise themselves as guardians over what has been given to them through the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and has been entrusted for protection and preservation.

114) If you heed all the manifold signs (unsurpassabilities) in the appearance (nature), then you will comprehend (recognise) the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) so that you will learn to interpret them and to make them clear to yourselves of what importance they are for people of your kind (human beings) and for the existence, so that you may know about the real truth and no longer go into confusion.

115) Follow what is revealed to you by the signs (unsurpassabilities) of the appearance (nature) so you comprehend (recognise) that there are no gods or tin gods and no people of your kind (human beings) who could accomplish such miracles (outstanding things) as the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) does and presents (gives) to you as a gift of love; therefore turn yourselves away from gods and tin gods and people of your kind who raise themselves up as gods or servants of gods or servants of tin gods and lead you into the delusion and servitude (bondage) of godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults).

116) Servants of gods and servants of tin gods compel your power to act (will) so that you fall prey to a belief (assumptions) in gods or tin gods and place these gods and tin gods at the side of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation); but heed the truth that you shall be guardians of the real truth and watchers thereover that the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life keeps out all untruth and inequity (unfairness), all unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and dissonance (disharmony) from the world so that true love and peace shall prevail amongst all you people of your kind (humankind), as well as freedom and consonance (harmony), so that all hatred, all jealousy and all strife, all outrage (torture/Gewalt/coercion), all bloody deeds (murder in any form), all battles (war) and all pathological craving for revenge and pathological craving for retaliation may also disappear (vanish), just like destruction, lying, deceit, slander (calumny), misdeeds and defilement (crime)

117) And do not vilify (humiliate) those who call on (search for) the truth and fight against it in doing so without knowledge (unknowingly) because they do not know how to come in contact with it on the right way and

daher Falsches tun; also sollt ihr ihnen Wegweiser und Fürsprecher (Berater) sein, auf dass sie gegenüber der Wahrheit wohlgefällig erscheinen, den rechten Weg finden und die Wahrheitslehre und all ihre Dinge begreifen; und wenn ihr so tut, dann werden sie euch ihr Gedeihen (Erfolg) ihres Lernens verkünden und euch dankbar sein und euch kundtun, was sie an Mühe getan haben.

118) Schwört nicht feierliche Eide bei euch oder bei Göttern oder Götzen, auf dass zu euch für euch geneigte (zusagende) Zeichen (Beweise) kommen sollen und ihr daran glauben wollt, wenn sie euch erscheinen würden, denn wahrlich, so ihr solches tut, schwört ihr Eide wider die Wahrheit, weil ihr sie nicht verstehen könnt; wahrliche Zeichen (Beweise) sind nur bei der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und bei ihrem Aussehen (Natur) wie auch bei den wahrlichen Propheten, die euch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) bringen.

119) Und verwirrt nicht eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Augen durch falsche Zeichen (Falschbeweise) falscher Propheten, die euch durch Lug und Trugbilder (Hirngespinste) zu ihren erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen wandeln (bekehren) wollen, wie das auch ihre Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener tun.

120) Und seid gewiss (wissend), dass weder Götter noch Götzen – weil sie doch allesamt nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) von Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind – euch errettende Befreier (Engel) herniedersenden, um euch Heil (Erlösung) von euren Fehltritten (Schuld/Untugenden/Delikten) und Lastern zu bringen und um Tote zu erwecken, denn wahrlich sind das nur Lügenreden der Verführung, ohne Gehalt der Wirklichkeit, die nur dazu dienen sollen, auf dass ihr dem Glauben (Vermutungen) an die Dunstbilder (Phantasien) verfallt, die euch vorgegaukelt werden.

121) Also könnt ihr keinem euch rettenden Befreier (Engel) von Angesicht zu Angesicht begegnen, sondern ihr könnt nur Bilder der Störung (Wahnvorstellungen) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sehen, wenn ihr euch darin verirrt (Wahnvorstellungen habt), doch das trifft euch durch die Wahrheitsunwissenheit, weil ihr euch dem Glauben (Vermutungen) an erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen hingebt und weil ihr auch an deren erdichtete (erfundene) rettende Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen glaubt.

122) Wahrlich, so ihr an Götter und Dämonen, wie aber auch an Befreier (Engel) und Weihevolle (Heilige) und an das euresgleichige (personifizierte) Böse (Teufel) glaubt, dann tut ihr das in Unwissenheit der wahrlichen Wahrheit der wahrlichen Gegenwart (Existenz) der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), die in ihrer Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und Unbeteiligtheit (Neutralität) weder Gut noch Böse erschafft, also solches Tun allein in der Macht und im Sinnen und Trachten Euresgleichen (Menschen) liegt, wie ihr es nach eurer freien Festigkeit (Willen) betreibt (pflegt).

123) Und wahrlich, wie ihr unter euch, welche ihr eure freie Festigkeit (Willen) habt und danach handelt, so schafft ihr in euren Reihen nach freier Festigkeit (Willen) auch ein Bild der Feindschaft gegen die wahrlichen Propheten, so ihr wider sie das euresgleichige (personifizierte) Böse (Teuflische) gegen sie seid; und ihr gebt wider sie unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) prunkende (protzige) Reden zum Lug und Trug und zur Verlästerung (Verleumdung), und ihr tut, als ob die wahrlichen Propheten euch durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens eure Festigkeit (Willen) durch Zwang richten (beeinflussen) wollten, so ihr wahrlich in euren erdichteten (erfundenen) Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) einhergeht und Lüge und Unfrieden wider sie sät.

124) Und damit jene unter euch, welche euren Worten der Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) nicht ihr Ohr öffnen, euren Worten unfrei (hörig) werden sollt, so erdichtet (erfindet) ihr allerlei falsche Zeichen (Falschbeweise), auf dass die von euch Belogenen daran Gefallen finden sollen, so ihr von ihnen gewinnen (rauben) könnt von all dem, was sie sich erwerben (verdienen), wie Gold und Besitz.

125) Doch wahrlich, wenn ihr unter euch, welche ihr Übeltäter und Ungerechte und jenen verbunden seid, die ihr die Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) betrügt, dann werdet ihr keine andere Richter finden als jene, welche euch des Gerechtens (Verantwortungsvollen) der Ahndung zuführen, so sie euch hinführen zu Massnahmeerfüllungsorten (abgelegene Orte/einsame Inseln), wo ihr verweilen sollt während einer Zeit, in der ihr euch vom Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) abwendet.

126) Seid nicht Zweifler in diesen Dingen, denn es ist die Wahrheit, doch so ihr daran zweifelt und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) und Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) und Böses tut, so werdet ihr daran tragen müssen, weil von euch Rechenschaft gefordert wird.

127) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) sind vollendet in Wahrheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), und als Euresgleichen (Menschen) vermögt ihr kein Stäubchen eines Gewichts daran zu ändern.

128) Und wenn ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) befolgt, dann seid ihr Wissende und Weise; jene aber, welche der Mehrzahl derer folgen, die auf der Erde sind und den Gesetzen und Geboten abweisend sind, sie leiten (führen) sich selbst irre und gehen auf dem falschen Weg einher, folgen einem Dunstbild (Wahn) und lügen wider die Wahrheit und verlästern (verleumden) sie.

therefore do wrong things; therefore you shall be guides and intercessors (counsellors) to them so that they appear pleased towards the truth, find the right way and understand the truth-teaching and all its things; and if you do this then they will proclaim to you the prosperousness (success) of their learning and they will be thankful to you and announce to you what efforts they have made.

118) Do not swear a solemn oath on yourselves or on gods or tin gods that signs (evidence) should come to you which are favourable (pleasing) for you and which you want to believe in if they would appear to you, because truly if you do this then you are swearing an oath against the truth because you cannot understand it; true signs (evidence) are only with the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and with its appearance (nature), as well as with the true prophets who bring you the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation).

119) And do not confuse your inner world (consciousness) and your eyes through false signs (false evidence) from false prophets who want to convert (proselytise) you to their fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods through lying and deceptive pictures (delusions of the brain), as their priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods also do.

120) And be certain (knowing) that neither gods nor tin gods – because after all they all are only fabulations (inventions) of people of your kind (human beings) – send down to you rescuing liberators (angels) in order to bring you salvation (redemption) from your missteps (blame/unvirtues/offences) and vices and in order to wake the dead, because truly these are only lying words of enticement, without content of reality, which are only intended to make you fall prey to the belief (assumptions) in the hazy pictures (fantasies) which are presented to you as an illusion.

121) Therefore you cannot meet any liberator (angel) who saves you face-to-face, rather you can only see images of the delusions of the inner world (consciousness) if you go astray in it (have delusions), but this happens to you through the unknowledgeness of the truth because you devote yourselves to the belief (assumptions) in fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, and because you also believe in their fabulated (invented) rescuing liberators (angels) and demons.

122) Truly, as you believe in gods and demons as well as in liberators (angels) and venerable ones (holy ones) and in the evil of your kind (personified devil), then you do this in unknowledgeness of the real truth of the true presence (existence) of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) which in its consonance (harmony) and neutrality creates neither good nor evil, therefore such doings are solely in the might and in the reflection and striving of people of your kind (human beings), as you perform it (carry out) according to your free will.

123) And truly, as those amongst you who have your free will and act according to it, so you create in your rows, according to free will, a picture of enmity against the true prophets as well, thus you are the personified devilishness against them; and you make flaunting (pretentious) speeches against them amongst people of your kind (fellow human beings) which are lies and deception and slander (calumny), and you act as if the true prophets were wanting to influence your will through coercion with the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, so you truly go forth in your fabulated (invented) lies and slanders (calumnies) and sow lies and unpeace against them.

124) And so that those amongst you, who do not open their ears to your words of lying and slander (calumny), shall fall in bondage to your words, you fabulate (invent) all kinds of false signs (false evidence) so that the ones to whom you are lying shall find pleasure in this, so that you can gain (rob) from them all that they acquire (earn) such as gold and possessions.

125) But truly, if you are amongst those who are evildoers and unfair ones and are connected to those who deceive the fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones), then you will find no other judges than those who administer punishment to you in a fair (responsible) wise, so they lead you to places of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded places/isolated islands) where you shall stay for a time during which you turn yourselves away from unfair (irresponsible) and unrighteous (conscienceless) things.

126) Do not be doubters in these things, because it is the truth, but if you doubt it and do unfair things (irresponsible things) and unrighteous things (conscienceless things) and evil, so you will have to carry this burden because you will be called to account.

127) The laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) are fulfilled in truth and equitableness (fairness), and as people of your kind (human beings) you cannot change one speck of dust of a weight of them.

128) And if you follow the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), then you are knowing ones and wise ones; those of you, however, who follow the majority of those who are on Earth and are dismissive of the laws and recommendations, they are leading (guiding) themselves into delusion and are going forth on the wrong way, following a hazy picture (delusion) and lying against the truth and slandering (calumniating) it.

129) Wahrlich, wenn ihr offener Anschaulichkeit (Sinnes) seid, dann erkennt ihr sehr wohl jene, welche nicht den rechten Weg der Wahrheit beschreiten und von einem Übel ins andere und von einer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) in die andere abirren und sich fernhalten von den Rechtgeleiteten.
130) Und wenn ihr esst und trinkt, dann bedenkt, dass euch alles gegeben ist, weil nur durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) alles gedeiht und wächst, und dass auch euer Dasein darin eingeordnet ist und ihr nur atmet, weil es durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Rechte der Gesetze (Gesetzmässigkeiten) so geordnet (bestimmt) ist.
131) Und wahrlich habt ihr keinen Grund, nicht von all dem zu essen und zu trinken, das euch durch das Aussehen (Natur) der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, das ausgenommen, was für euch ungeniessbar und giftig ist; und also lasst euch nicht durch Götteranbeter und Götzenanbeter, wie auch nicht durch Priester und falsche Propheten und dergleichen, Speise und Trank durch Zwang verbieten, wenn es euch mundet und eurer Versorgung (Nahrung) dient; und wahrlich sind viele unter euch, die Götter und Götzen anbeten und lügen, dass ihr von diesem und jenem nicht essen und nicht trinken dürft, weil es unrein sei, doch öffnet ihnen nicht euer Ohr, denn sie lügen nur und frönen ihren bösen Gelüsten ihrer Macht über euch, und also frönen sie ihren Lügen durch Mangel an Wissen bezüglich der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), so sie sich der Übertretung der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Ge-setze schuldig machen.
132) Und esst und trinkt und erwerbt nichts, das gestohlen und euch angeboten wird, denn fürwahr, es ist des Unrechtens; kauft auch nichts, das gestohlen ist, um es andern wieder gegen Gewinn anzubieten (Hehlerei), denn auch das ist des Unrechtens; also lasst euch nicht zu Taten des Unrechts verführen, wenn euch falsche Freunde angeben, solches zu tun; und also streitet auch nicht über gestohlenes Gut mit ihnen, sondern haltet euch sowohl vom Gut des Unrechtes fern wie auch von den falschen Freunden, denn wenn ihr ihnen gehorcht, fallt ihr ins Unrecht und tut des Unrechtens, so euer Lohn schändlich sein wird.

133) Und meidet offenbare Schandtaten (Verbrechen) und Frevel (Gewalttaten) so gut wie geheime, denn wahrlich, wer Schandtaten (Verbrechen) und Frevel (Gewalttaten) begeht, wird schlechten Lohn dafür empfangen.

134) Und leiht euer Ohr nicht den Beschwörern (Zauberern), die da lügen, dass sie durch Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/Zauberkunst) wieder lebendig machen könnten, was tot ist, denn wahrlich sind Beschwörung (Zauberei) und Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/Zauberkunst) nur Täuschung und Verstellung (Betrug) gegenüber euch, wenn ihr es als Wahrheit erachtet, denn was tot ist, kann nicht wieder lebendig gemacht werden; also können keine unter euch wandeln, die tot gewesen sind; doch wer trotzdem auf anderem beharrt (behauptet), ist einer, der in schwärzester Finsternis der Lüge gefangen ist und nicht daraus hervorzugehen vermag (sich nicht davon befreien kann); wahrlich, was sie an Beschwörung (Zauberei) und Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/Zauberkunst) auch immer tun und darüber reden, ist Lug und Trug und dient ihnen nur dazu, gegenüber euch wohlgefällig zu erscheinen (grosses Ansehen zu geniessen).
135) Wahrlich, es gibt weder Beschwörung (Zauberei) noch Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/ Zauberkunst), denn all dies ist nur Lug und Betrug und Kunst der Spielerei (Taschenspielerei), wie alles, das der Bannsprüche (Zauberformeln) bedarf.
136) Überall wo ihr hingehet, über Land, in jeden Ort und in jede Stadt, überall findet ihr Gaukler, die sich des Beschwörens (Zauberei) und der Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/Zauberkunst) rühmen, doch öffnet ihnen nicht euer Ohr, denn alles ist nur Schein des Unwirklichen und Blendwerk (Wahngebilde), um euch auszubeuten und euch Glaubens zu machen, dass Unerklärbares (Übersinnliches) sei (existiere), das euch Schaden bringe, wenn ihr den Beschwörern (Zauberern) nicht zugetan seid und ihnen nicht hohen Lohn gebt.

137) Lasst euch nicht durch Beschwörer (Zauberer) betrügen, so ihr in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) nicht selbst in völliger Dunkelheit lebt und selbst Ränke (Arglist) schmiedet, um andere durch Beschwörung (Zauberei) zu betrügen; wahrlich, tut ihr aber doch solches, dann schmiedet ihr nur Ränke (Arglist) wider euch selbst, was ihr dann jedoch nicht merkt, weil ihr durch das Schmieden eurer eigenen Ränke (Arglist) in euch gefangen seid.
138) Wahrlich, allein die Wahrheit ist der Schmied aller Unwiderlegbarkeit (Richtigkeit/Realität/Fehlerlosigkeit/Echtheit/Wahrhaftigkeit), und erhaltet ihr ein Zeichen (Wahrheitsbeweis) der wahrlichen Wahrheit, dann öffnet euch dafür und erfasst (erkennt), was ihr an Wirklichkeiten erhaltet, auf dass ihr wisst, was ihr mit der Wahrheit beginnen müsst, so ihr die Botschaft der Wahrheit auch an Euresgleichen (die Nächsten) weitergeben könnt; doch wenn Euresgleichen (Menschen) eure Botschaft nicht annehmen wollen, dann lasst euch von ihnen nicht erniedrigen, und also zeigt keine Demut, wenn sie Ränke (Arglist) gegen euch schmieden.
139) Ihr sollt stark sein und euch selbst leiten (führen), auf dass ihr eure Brust (Gefühle) weitet (öffnet) für die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, so ihr die Wahrheit annehmt und nicht in die Irre geht, denn macht ihr eure Brust (Gefühle) eng (verschliesst ihr eure Gefühle) für die Wahrheit, dann könnt ihr

129) Truly, when you are of open sense, then you will very well recognise those who are not treading the right way of the truth and are straying from one terrible thing to the next and from one inequity (unfairness) to another, and are keeping themselves at arm's length from the rightly led ones.
130) And when you are eating and drinking, consider that everything is given to you because everything only prospers and grows through the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), and that your existence also is integrated in this and you only breathe because it is regulated (determined) through the primal (creative) rights of the laws (principles).
131) And truly, you have no reason not to eat and drink of everything that is given to you through the appearance (nature) of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), excepting that which is inedible and poisonous to you; and therefore do not allow food and drink to be banned to you through coercion by worshippers of gods and worshippers of tin gods, and neither by priests and false prophets and the like, if it tastes good to you and serves for your provision (food); and truly, there are very many amongst you who pray to gods and tin gods and lie that you are not allowed to eat and drink of this and that because it is unclean, but do not open your ears to them because they are only lying and wallowing in their evil cravings of their might over you, and therefore they are wallowing in their lies through a lack of knowledge with regard to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) by making themselves guilty of infringement of the laws of the primal power (Creation).
132) And do not eat and drink and acquire anything that has been stolen and is offered to you, because truly it is unrightful to do so; also, do not buy anything that is stolen in order to offer it to others again in return for gain (dealing in stolen goods), because this is also unrightful; therefore do not allow yourselves to be ensnared in deeds of unright when false friends tell you to do so; and therefore do not fight with them regarding stolen goods either, but keep yourselves away both from the unright goods and from the false friends, because if you listen to them then you will fall into unright and do unrightful deeds, and your reward will be shameful.

133) And avoid obvious infamous actions (crimes) and outrages (deeds of Gewalt) as well as clandestine ones, because truly whoever commits infamous actions (crimes) and outrages (actions of Gewalt) will receive a poor reward for it.
134) And do not lend your ear to practitioners of suggestive spells and acts (magicians) who lie that they could return to life what is dead through the activities of the shadow world (activities of hell/magic), because truly suggestive trickery (magic) and activities of the shadow world (activities of hell/magic) are merely delusion and pretence (deception) against you if you consider it to be the truth, because whatever is dead cannot be brought back to life again; therefore none are able to walk amongst you who were dead; but whoever insists on (claims) something different is one who is chained in the blackest darkness of the lie and is unable to come forth from it (unable to liberate oneself); truly, whatever they do in terms of suggestive trickery (magic) and activities of the shadow world (activities of hell/magic) and whatever they say about it is lies and deception and only serves them to appear pleasant towards you (to enjoy a high standing).
135) Truly, there is neither suggestive trickery (magic) nor activities of the shadow world (activities of hell/magic), because all this is merely lying and deception and acts of trickery (legerdemain), like everything that requires suggestive sayings (magic formulas).
136) Wherever you may go, over land, in any place and in any town, everywhere you will find impostors who boast of suggestive trickery (magic) and of activities of the shadow world (activities of hell/magic), but do not open your ears to them because everything is merely an illusion of the insubstantial and hallucinations (delusional constructions) in order to exploit you and to make you believe that inexplicable (supernatural) things exist which might bring you harm if you are not connected to the practitioners of suggestive spells and acts (magicians) and do not give them a high payment.
137) Do not allow yourselves to be deceived by practitioners of suggestive spells and acts (magicians) so that you do not live in total darkness in your thoughts and feelings and in your inner world (consciousness) and forge intrigues (guilefulness) yourselves in order to deceive others through suggestive trickery (magic); truly, if you do such things then you are merely forging intrigues (guilefulness) against yourselves, which you do not notice however because you are caught in yourselves through forging your own intrigues (guilefulness).
138) Truly, only the truth is the smith of all irrefutability (rightness/reality/flawlessness/realness/truthfulness), and if you receive a sign (evidence of the truth) of the real truth, then open yourselves to it and comprehend (recognise) what realities you are receiving so that you may know what you must begin with the truth, so you can pass on the message of truth to people of your kind (the next ones); but if people of your kind (human beings) do not want to accept your message then do not allow yourselves to be suppressed by them, and therefore show no submissiveness if they forge intrigues (guilefulness) against you.
139) You shall be strong and guide (lead) yourselves so that you broaden (open) your breast (feelings) for the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, so that you accept the truth and do not fall into delusion, because if you make your breast (feelings) narrow (you close your feelings) for the truth, then

nicht in die Anschauung (Himmel/Höhe) aller Erkenntnis (Weisheit) emporsteigen, weil ihr Bedrängnis (Gefahr) über euch selbst verhängt und Unwissende in der Wahrheit seid.

140) Bedenkt, die wahrliche Wahrheit ist der Weg des Lebens, der gerade Weg, der recht ist; und allein die Wahrheit legt euch die Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Wirklichkeit dar, damit ihr sie erwägen (beherzigen) könnt.

141) In euch selbst ist die Wohnstatt des Friedens, der Liebe und der Freiheit sowie der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) in aller Wahrheit bestimmt, auf dass ihr all diese hohen Werte zu eurem einigen (vertrauten) Freund macht, so ihr eure Werke dadurch bestimmt.

142) Wahrlich, wenn ihr euch als Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) versammelt, dann sucht euch jene unter euch aus, die nicht botmässig (abhängig) von Schandtaten (Verbrechen), Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechenschaft (Gewissenlosigkeit) sind, sondern sucht Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) als Freunde, so ihr voneinander in Redlichkeit und Würde Vorteile (Nutzen) geniesst und ihr am Ende der Frist des Versammeltseins über eine bleibende Freundschaft bestimmt.

143) Nicht das Feuer einer Schattenwelt (Hölle) in euch soll euer Aufenthaltsort sein, sondern ein Garten der Freude und Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), und darin sollt ihr verweilen und voller Glück sein.

144) Setzt niemals Frevler (Gewalttätige) und Schändliche und andere Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) über euch, auf dass sie euch leiten (führen) sollen, sondern seid euer eigener Leiter (Führer) in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Würde um dessentwillen, dass es euch wohl ergehe.

145) Wahrlich, zu euch sind die wahrlichen Propheten seit alters her gekommen, hervorgegangen aus eurer Mitte, die euch die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) lehren und euch berichten und euch warnen davor, was ihr des Unrechtens nicht tun sollt, auf dass ihr nicht an einem Tag für Untaten und Frevel (Gewalttätigkeit) zur Rechenschaft gezogen werdet und auf dass ihr in euch die Liebe erwachen lasst, in euch Freiheit und Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) schafft und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) zugetan seid.

146) Zeugt nicht im Unrecht wider euch selbst, so ihr nicht euer Leben auf der Erde betrügt und auch nicht wider die wahrliche Wahrheit falsches Zeugnis (Meineid) ablegt und ihr nicht zu Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) werdet, so ihr euch nicht vor euch selbst schämen müsst.

147) Hegt nicht Feindschaft wider euch selbst, wie auch nicht wider andere, welche andere Hautfarben und Sprachen sowie andere Bräuche haben als ihr, oder die einem Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter oder Götzen verfallen sind, und also führt auch nicht Schlacht (Krieg) wider sie, so ihr nicht deren Städte und Orte (Dörfer) zerstört und die Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) tötet (mordet); und es sei so, ganz gleich ob ihr die Bewohner der Städte vorher warnt oder sie bedroht, denn es ist nicht des Rechtens, wider Euresgleichen (Menschen) Feindschaft zu hegen, Schlacht (Krieg) zu führen und Zerstörung anzurichten.

148) Achtet auf euch selbst, auf dass ihr des Gerechtens (Verantwortungsvollen) seid, also ihr nicht darauf aus seid, andere aus irgendwelchen euch genehmen Gründen zu verurteilen, ihnen Schaden zuzufügen oder sie zu töten und ihren Besitz zu rauben oder zu zerstören; bedenkt, alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) stehen auf verschiedenen Stufen (Ebenen) der Entfaltung (Evolution), so die einen weiter sind als die anderen und so die einen Gläubige an Götter und Götzen, an Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen, andere aber der wahrlichen Wahrheit zugewandt sind; also könnt ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht nach (gemäss) diesen Dingen beurteilen bezüglich ihres Euresgleichenseins (gleich euch sein); und wahrlich, alle seid ihr verschieden je nach eurem Tun, also ihr nicht alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) übersehen (beurteilen) könnt, sondern nur den einen und andern, so ihr nicht ein ganzes Volk nach den Taten eines einzelnen oder einer Anhäufung (Gruppe) erwägen (beurteilen) könnt.

149) Wahrlich, in allen Dingen seid ihr selbst Herr über euch, so ihr euch selbst Genügende seid und ihr für euch selbst Barmherzigkeit oder Unbarmherzigkeit erschafft; wenn ihr wollt, könnt ihr in euch ganz und gar alles hinwegnehmen, was der Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) ist, oder ihr könnt gegenteilig an der Statt eures Innern (Wesen) wahre Liebe und Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) wie auch wahrlichen Frieden gedeihen lassen, je nachdem, wie es euch beliebt; und also vermögt ihr in gleicher Weise zu tun für eure Nachkommenschaft, wenn ihr sie belehrt (unterrichtet) in der einen oder anderen Weise.

150) Wahrlich, was ihr euch selbst versprecht, das wird euch geschehen, und ihr könnt es nicht vereiteln (verhindern), denn eure Tatkraft (Wille) ist euer Himmelreich.

151) Handelt allein (als Einzelner) und gemeinsam als Volk nach gutem Vermögen bezüglich der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), auf dass nicht andere nach schlechtem Vermögen wider euch handeln, denn bedenkt, euer endgültiger Lohn wird immer dermassen sein, wie ihr in gutem oder schlechtem Vermögen handelt; also wird es den Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) wohl ergehen, und den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) wird es nicht wohl ergehen, weil ihnen ahndende Rechenschaft abgefordert wird.

152) Und lasst nicht Feldfrüchte wachsen und Vieh heranziehen (züchten), um sie Göttern oder Götzen als Drangabe (Opfer) zu missbrauchen, weil ihr irrig glaubt, es würde euch Vorteil (Nutzen) bringen oder die Götter

you cannot rise into the insight (firmament/height) of all cognition (wisdom), because you impose affliction (danger) on yourselves and are unknowing ones in the truth.

140) Consider that the real truth is the way of the life, the straight way which is right; and only the truth presents to you the signs (evidence) of its reality so that you can consider (heed) them.

141) In yourselves is the dwelling of peace, of love and of freedom as well as of consonance (harmony) determined in all truth, so that you make all of these high values to your united (confidential) friend, with which you determine your deeds.

142) Truly, if you gather as righteous ones (conscientious ones) and fair ones (responsible ones) with people of your kind (fellow human beings) then search out those amongst you who are not dependent on infamous actions (crimes), inequity (unfairness) and unaccountability (consciencelessness), rather search out people of your kind (fellow human beings) as friends so that you may enjoy advantages (benefits) from one another in uprightness and dignity, and determine a lasting friendship at the end of the period of gathering.

143) Your dwelling place shall not be the fire of a shadow world (hell) in yourselves, but instead a garden of joy and love, of peace, of freedom and consonance (harmony), and you shall stay in it and be full of happiness.

144) Never place malefactors (doers of Gewalt) and shameful ones and other unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) above yourselves in order to lead (guide) you, rather be your own leaders (guides) in righteousness (conscientiousness), in equitableness (fairness) and dignity in order that it may go well with you.

145) Truly, the true prophets have come to you since time immemorial, come forth from your midst, to teach you the signs (evidence) of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and proclaim to you and warn you of the unrightful doings you shall not do so that you will not be brought to account one day for misdeeds and outrages (acts of Gewalt) and so that you allow love to awaken in you, creating freedom and peace and consonance (harmony) in you and connecting you to equitableness (fairness) and righteousness (conscientiousness).

146) Do not bear witness in unright against yourselves, so you do not deceive your life on Earth, and neither give false testimony (false oath) against the real truth and do not become unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) so that you do not have to be ashamed of yourselves.

147) Do not harbour enmity against yourselves, and also not against others who have different skin colours and languages as well as different customs from you, or who have fallen prey to a belief (assumptions) in gods or tin gods, and therefore do not wage battle (war) against them either, so you do not destroy their cities and hamlets (villages) or kill (murder) people of your kind (fellow human beings); and this shall be so irrespective of whether you warn or threaten the inhabitants of the towns in advance, because it is not rightful to harbour enmity against people of your kind (human beings) to wage battle (war) and to wreak destruction.

148) Heed yourselves to be fair ones (responsible ones), so that you are not out to condemn others for any sort of reasons that may be convenient for you, do not cause them harm or kill them in order to rob their possessions or destroy them; consider that all people of your kind (human beings) are on different steps (levels) of unfolding (evolution), so that some are further along than others and some are believers in gods and tin gods, in liberators (angels) and demons, whereas others are connected to the real truth; and therefore you cannot assess people of your kind (human beings) according to these things with regard to their being of your kind (being equal to you); and truly, you are all different from one another according to your doings, therefore you cannot oversee (assess) all people of your kind (human kind), but only one or another as you cannot consider (assess) an entire people according to the deeds of an individual or a collective (group).

149) Truly, you are the master over yourselves in all things, so you are self-sufficient ones and create for yourselves benevolence or malevolence; if you want, you can take away everything from yourselves that is of love, of peace, of freedom and of consonance (harmony), or on the other hand you can allow true love and freedom and consonance (harmony) as well as true peace to prosper in the place of your inner nature according to your preference; and therefore you can do the same for your descendants if you instruct (teach) them in one or another wise.

150) Truly, what you promise yourselves will happen for you, and you cannot thwart (prevent) it because your power to act (will) is your kingdom of heaven.

151) Act both alone (individually) and together as a people according to good ability with regard to the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) so that others will not act against you according to bad ability, therefore consider that your final reward will always be in accordance with how you acted in good or bad ability; therefore it will go well for the fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones), and it will go badly for the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) because they will be called to account in punishment.

152) And do not allow fruits of the field to grow and livestock to be raised (bred) in order to be misused as sacrificial offerings to gods or tin gods because you fallaciously believe that it would bring you advantage (benefit) or

und Götzen besänftigen; doch wahrlich, weder eure Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) noch euer Flehen, noch eure Drangaben (Opfer) erreichen die Götter und Götzen, denn diese sind nur wesenlose Wahngestalten (Illusionen), die euch weder Gutes geben noch Böses tun können; bedenkt, allein die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) mit ihren Gesetzen und Geboten und ihrem Aussehen (Natur) ist Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit, so ihr übel im Bescheid (Schlussfolgerung) seid, wenn ihr an Götter und Götzen glaubt.

153) Wahrlich, seit langer Zeit vor euch (alters her) werdet ihr irregeführt durch falsche Lehren falscher Propheten und durch Priester und allerlei Diener (Handlanger), die Götter und Götzen anbeten und Unheil über euch bringen; also haben viele der Priester, der Götterdiener und Götzendiener das Töten eurer Kinder und auch Euresgleichen (Erwachsenen) als wohlgefällig erscheinen lassen, auf dass ihr verderbt und euch euer Glaube an die Götter und Götzen verwirrt; und sie tun es, auf dass ihr von den falschen Propheten und Priestern wie auch von den Führern der Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) begründet (abhängig) und geknechtet (hörig gemacht) und von ihnen ausgebeutet werdet; und sie rauben euch Hab und Gut, wie auch Reichtum, wobei sie auch an eurem Blut, Leib (Körper) und Leben freveln (Folter und Mord) und im geheimen an euch sowie an euren Kindern ihre ausgeartete Lüsternheit der Triebhaftigkeit (Sexausartung) erfüllen (befriedigen); und sie lügen, dass all diese Übel ihren Göttern und Götzen wohlgefällig seien, auf dass sie von euch und von euren Kindern alles erzwingen können, was sie wollen; und wird ihre Ruchlosigkeit (Niederträchtigkeit) offen (öffentlich) unter euch ausgerufen (bekannt), dann leugnen sie oder erdichten (behaupten), dass ihr und eure Kinder es gewollt habt; fürwahr, es ist besonders verwerflich (niederträchtig), Kinder durch Lüsternheit der Triebhaftigkeit zu entehren (sexuell zu missbrauchen), also soll jeder, Mann und Weib, dafür durch scharfe Ahndung zur Rechenschaft gezogen werden.

154) Und die falschen Propheten und Götterdiener und Götzendiener lügen euch vor, dass euch diese und jene Haustiere oder Wild sowie sonstiges Getier, wie auch Waldfrüchte, Wasserfrüchte, Gartenfrüchte und Feldfrüchte, verboten seien, so ihr davon nicht essen und nicht trinken sollt, doch wahrlich ist euch alles an Versorgung (Nahrung) erlaubt, was für euch essbar und trinkbar und gut ist, wenn ihr keinen Schaden daran nehmt; solches Verbotenes, wie euch die falschen Propheten, Priester, Götterdiener und Götzendiener lehren, ist wahrlich nur Lüge und erdichtetes (erfundenes) Machwerk, dazu, euch irrezuführen und in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) des Glaubens (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen zu schlagen.

155) Und seid nicht töricht und öffnet nicht eure Klugheit (Verstand) für die Lügen der falschen Propheten, für die Priester, die Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die sie euch betrügen und sagen, dass das, was an Belebung (Fleisch) von dem und dem Tier und von dem und dem Getier ist, das sei ausschliesslich dem Mann bedingt (vorbehalten) und dem Weib verboten, oder es sei ausschliesslich dem Weib bedingt (vorbehalten) und dem Mann verboten; wahrlich, solche Behauptungen sind Lügen wider die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens (Natur), denn allesamt sind alle Dinge, die durch das Aussehen (Natur) gedeihen, wachsen und leben, so auch alle Tiere und alles Getier in allen ihren Dingen gleichermassen gegeben für das Weib und für den Mann, auf dass Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) in allen Dingen sei für Euresgleichen (Menschen) beiderlei Beschaffenheit (Geschlechts).

156) Fürwahr, es ist verwerflich (niederträchtig), Kinder zu töten, sei es aus Unwissenheit, aus Eifersucht oder Rache, aus Hass oder Zorn, im Streit oder aus irgendwelchen Gründen auch immer, denn die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) erlauben das Töten von Kindern nicht, wie auch nicht das Töten von der Jugend Entwachsenen (Erwachsenen), ausser es sei in Abwehr der Not (Notwehr) und keine andere Möglichkeit der Abwehr (Selbstverteidigung) gegeben; also sollt ihr die Beschränkung (Grenze) der Abwehr in Not (Notwehr) nicht überschreiten und sie auch nicht beabsichtigt (bewusst) herbeiführen, so ihr nicht der Rechenschaft (Ahndung) pflichtig werdet.

157) Und aus dem Aussehen (Natur) ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) Hausvieh für euch hervorgegangen, erschaffen je zu Paaren, Männlein und Weiblein, so also Schafe und Ziegen, Pferde und Kamele, und also auch Rindvieh, Katzen und Hunde und Geflügel verschiedener Art, auf dass sie euch dienlich seien zur Arbeit und zum Schutz, wie auch, dass ihr euch von ihnen ernähren könnt; und es ist euch von ihnen nichts verboten zur Versorgung (Nahrung), so ihr nicht den Lügen euer Ohr leihen sollt, die Euresgleichen (Menschen) wider die Wahrheit ersinnen (ausbrüten), dass ihr von dem und jenem nicht essen sollt, denn bedenkt, jene, welche euch belügen, sind ohne Wissen und wollen euch nur irreführen, sowohl euch allein als auch alles Volk.

158) Ihr findet nichts in dem, was euch durch die Wahrheit offenbar (erkennbar) ist, das euch zum Essen und Trinken verboten wäre, es sei denn Krankes und Verendetes oder vergossenes Blut (ausgeschüttet), das unrein (schleimig/verdorben) und nicht mehr geniessbar ist; und wahrlich unrein (schleimig/verdorben) ist keine Belebung (Fleisch), kein Blut und kein Schmalz (Fett) von irgendwelchen Tieren oder von Getier, wenn es nicht durch Schädlichkeit (Giftigkeit) gefährlich für euch ist; also ist euch erlaubt alle Belebung (Fleisch) und alles Blut und aller Schmalz (Fett) von Haustieren, Geflügel und Wild ohne Sonderheit (Ausnahme), auf dass ihr an Versorgung (Nahrung) nicht darben müsst; und es ist euch alles Getier und alles an Tieren zur Versorgung (Nahrung) erlaubt, was an den Füssen Krallen und Schuhe (Hufe), Krassen (Zehen), Klauen und Häute hat, und also ist euch erlaubt alles, was kreucht und fleucht, und sucht alles Unschädliche (Ungiftige) an Getränken und

placate the gods and tin gods; but truly, neither your prayers (invocations/edifications) nor your supplications, nor your offerings (sacrifices) reach the gods and tin gods because these are mere unsubstantial figures of delusion (illusions) which can neither bring you goodness nor evil; consider that only the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) with its laws and recommendations and its appearance (nature) is truth and reality, therefore you are making a terrible decision (conclusion) if you believe in gods and tin gods.

153) Truly, since long before you (time immemorial), you have been led astray by the false teachings of false prophets and by priests and all kinds of servants (hands/helpers) who pray to gods and tin gods and bring down calamities upon you; therefore, many of the priests, of the servants of gods and servants of tin gods have made the killing of your children and also of people of your kind (adults) appear as pleasing to you so that you become depraved and your belief in the gods and tin gods confuses you; and they do it so that you may be debased (made dependent) and subjugated (placed in bondage) by the false prophets and priests as well as by the leaders of the godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) and exploited by them; and they rob you of your goods and chattels as well as of your riches, at the same time as also outraging (committing torture and murder) on your blood, body and life and fulfilling (gratifying) their ausgeartet libidinous lustfulness (sexual Ausartung) on you and on your children in secret; and they lie that all these terrible things are pleasing to their gods and tin gods so that they can coerce everything from you and from your children that they want; and if their nefarious activity (villainy) is openly (publicly) cried out (known) amongst you then they deny it or fabulate (allege) that you and your children wanted it; truly, it is particularly heinous (villainous) to defile (sexually misuse) children through libidinous lustfulness, therefore everyone, man and woman, shall be brought to account for this through severe punishment.

154) And the false prophets and servants of gods and servants of tin gods lie to you that one or another domesticated animal or game animal as well as other creatures, fruits of the forest, fruits of the water, garden fruits and fruits of the field are forbidden to you so that you should not eat and drink of them, but truly everything is allowed to you for your provision (food) which is edible and drinkable for you and is good, if you do not take any harm from it; such forbidding, as is taught to you by the false prophets, priests, servants of gods and servants of tin gods, is in truth only a lie and fabulated (invented) machinations in order to lead you astray and to strike you down into servitude (bondage) of belief (assumptions) in gods and tin gods.

155) And do not be foolish and do not open your true discernment (intellect) to the lies of the false prophets, to the priests, the servants of gods and servants of tin gods who deceive you and say that what is flesh of this or another animal and of this or another creature shall be exclusively reserved for the man and forbidden for the woman, or that it is exclusively reserved for the woman and forbidden for the man; truly, such assertions are lies against the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and of its appearance (nature), because all things that prosper, grow and live through the appearance (nature), so also all animals and other creatures and all the things that belong to them are equally given for the woman and for the man so that equitableness (fairness) shall prevail in all things for people of your kind (human beings) of both kinds (gender).

156) Truly, it is heinous (villainous) to kill children, whether out of unknowledgeness, out of jealousy or revenge, out of hatred or rage, in strife or on any grounds whatsoever, because the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) do not allow the killing of children, and neither the killing of those who have grown out of youth (grown up), except if it is in defence in extremis (self-defence) and no other possibility of defence (self-defence) is given; therefore you shall not overstep the bounds (limits) of defence in extremis (self-defence) and you shall not bring it about intentionally (consciously), so that you will not be called to account (punished).

157) And domesticated animals have come forth for you from the appearance (nature) through the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), created in pairs, male and female, such as sheep and goats, horses and camels, and therefore also cattle, cats and dogs and poultry of various forms, so that they may be useful for you in work and as protection, as well as that you may feed yourselves from them; and nothing is forbidden to you as your provision (food) therefore you shall not lend your ears to the lies that people of your kind (human beings) concoct (hatch) against the truth namely that you shall not eat from this and that, because consider that those who are lying to you are without knowledge and merely want to lead you into confusion, both you alone and all people.

158) You will find nothing in what is obvious (recognisable) to you through the truth that is forbidden as food and drink, except for animals that are sick and perished or spilled blood which is unclean (slimy/bad) and no longer edible; and no flesh, no blood and no lard (fat) of any animals and other creatures is truly unclean (slimy/bad) unless it is dangerous for you because of noxiousness (toxicity); therefore it is permitted to you to eat all the flesh and all the blood and all lard (fat) of domesticated animals, poultry and game without exception so that you do not have to starve for want of provision (food); and you are permitted to eat all creatures and all animals as your provision (food) which have claws and shoes (hooves) on their feet, toes, claws and skin, and therefore you are allowed everything that crawls and flies and search out all innoxious things (non-toxic things) as drink and wine and other fermented juices providing you enjoy it in right measure, so that you do not fall prey

an Wein und sonstigem Gärsaft, wenn ihr es geniesst in rechtem Masse, auf dass ihr nicht der Berauschung (Trunkenheit) verfallt.

159) Und wenn euch die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Göttergläubigen und Götzengläubigen der Lüge zeihen (beschuldigen), dass ihr doch von diesem und jenem nicht essen und nicht trinken dürftet, dann sagt ihnen, dass es allumfassende Lüge ist und jene sich in Strenge von der Wahrheit abwenden, welche solches daherlügen und euch und das ganze Volk irreführen und schuldig machen wollen gegenüber der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung).

160) Und bedenkt jenen, welche euch irreführen wollen und welche der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellen, sie tun ihre Schande umsonst, denn der Weisheit aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) können keine Götter und Götzen zur Seite gestellt werden, wie auch nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich zu Göttern oder Götzen erheben, denn sie ist in ihrer allumfassenden Weisheit über alle die höchste Erhöhung (Erhabenheit) selbst; also konnten auch eure Urvorväter und Urvormütter (Urahnen/Urvorfahren) und eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) keine Götter und Götzen und nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) zur Seite stellen, wie ihr das auch nicht könnt, denn in eurer Niedrigkeit seid ihr in keiner Weise ihresgleichen, also ihr unerlaubterweise ihr auch nicht Götter und Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) zur Seite stellen könnt; erdreistet ihr euch aber in Vermessenheit durch einen Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen und Euresgleichen (Menschen), diese an die Seite der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) zu stellen, indem ihr, anstatt ihr zugetan zu sein, eure Götter und Götzen und Euresgleichen (Menschen) anbetet, dann betrügt ihr euch selbst und frevelt an der Wahrheit.

161) Und wenn ihr an der Wahrheit frevelt, dann tut ihr desgleichen, wie jene vor euch getan haben, denn wahrlich, so ihr euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) gleichtut, dann flucht ihr auch den wahrlichen Propheten und klagt sie der Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) an, so sie eure Strenge und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) zu kosten bekommen; und tut ihr solches, dann habt ihr wahrlich nicht irgendein wahrheitliches Wissen, das bei euch zum Vorschein kommen könnte, denn ihr folgt nur einer Täuschung (Wahn) und lügt bloss.

162) Und dass ihr so tut, dafür ist der überzeugende Beweis dadurch gegeben, dass ihr die wahrlichen Propheten der Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) bezichtigt und sie zu töten sucht, auf dass sie schweigen und nicht die Wahrheit künden sollen; und ginge es nach eurem Trachten, dann würdet ihr sie zwingen, nach eurem Munde zu reden und nur nach eurem Gutdünken (Willen) zu tun; doch die wahrlichen Propheten lassen sich nicht durch eure Vergällung (Drangsalierung) bedrohen (einschüchtern), sondern suchen weiterhin, euch recht zu leiten (führen).

163) Und so ihr die wahrlichen Propheten verlästert (verleumdet) und sie der Unehrenhaftigkeit und der falschen Lehre bezichtigt und dessen, dass ihre Lehre der Wahrheit, ihre Lehre des Geistes, ihre Lehre des Lebens durch die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) verboten sei, dann bringt dafür Beweise und Zeugen herbei, was ihr aber wahrlich nicht tun könnt, denn führt ihr Beweise wider die Wahrheit an, dann sind sie voller Lüge, weil es keine Beweise wider die Wahrheit gibt; und bringt ihr Zeugen wider die Wahrheit herbei, dann legen sie wider die Wahrheit falsches Zeugnis (Meineid) ab und bezeugen damit selbst, dass sie falsches Zeugnis (Meineid) reden und nur den Gelüsten jener folgen, welche wider die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit lügen und sie als Machwerk des Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) wähnen, weil sie die wahrliche Wahrheit in ihrer Beengung (Unverstand) dem Bösen gleichstellen.

164) Doch hört, was die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) lehrt und euch vorzutragen ist, auf dass ihr versteht, was des Rechtens und was des Unrechtens ist; ihr sollt der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) nichts an die Seite stellen, und also sollt ihr eure Eltern ehren und ihnen Gutes tun; und ihr sollt eure Kinder nicht töten, nicht aus Armut, nicht im Streit, nicht aus Eifersucht, nicht aus Rache und Vergeltung, nicht weil ihr Schlachten (Kriege) führt, wie auch nicht darum, weil ihr lieber Söhne als Töchter oder lieber Töchter als Söhne habt, auch nicht aus anderen Gründen, wie immer sie sein mögen, sondern sorgt für sie des Rechtens, wie ihr auch für euch selbst sorgt; und ihr sollt euch nicht dem Üblen nähern (nichts Übles tun), ob es offen (öffentlich) oder verborgen ist; und ihr sollt auch kein anderes Leben von Euresgleichen (Menschen) töten, denn es ist durch die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) derart gemacht, dass es unverletzlich sein soll durch Euresgleichen (Menschen), ausser durch Recht, wenn die Abwehr der Not (Notwehr) es erfordert, weil ihr euer Leben schützen müsst; und das Töten von Euresgleichen (Menschen) ist euch nicht erlaubt, weder durch Schlacht (Krieg) noch durch einen Richtspruch der Obrigkeit oder der Gerichtsbarkeit, oder durch ein Gesetz der Feme (Rache), oder durch ein Gesetz der Ehre, erschaffen durch Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn solches Töten ist Ausartung wider alle Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung); das ist es, was euch geboten (empfohlen) ist, auf dass ihr begreifen mögt.

165) Und kommt dem Besitz der Waisen nicht nahe (eignet euch den Besitz der Waisen nicht an), ausser ihr nutzt den Besitz zum Besten der Waisen, bis sie der Jugend entwachsen (volljährig) sind und selbst darüber verfügen (entscheiden) können; und so ihr etwas anbringt (verkauft), so gebt volles Mass und Gewicht in Billigkeit (Gutheissung/Gerechtigkeit); und legt keinem Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) mehr auf (verlangt nicht mehr), als er zu tragen (bezahlen) vermag, und das sei im Handel wie auch im Klugsein (Verstand) und bezüglich der

to drunkenness.

159) And if the unfair ones (irresponsible ones), the unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and believers in gods and believers in tin gods accuse (denounce) you of lying, that, on the contrary, you are not allowed to eat and drink of this and that, then tell them that it is a complete lie and that those turn away rigourously from the truth, who are lying in such a wise and are leading you and the entire people astray and wanting to make you guilty against the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation).

160) And consider those who want to lead you into confusion and who place gods and tin gods at the side of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), they are committing their defilement in vain because the wisdom of all wisdom (Creation) cannot have any gods and tin gods placed next to it, neither any people of your kind (human beings) who raise themselves up as gods or tin gods, because it is itself the highest heightening (sublimity) above everything else in its all-embracing wisdom; therefore not even your fore-forefathers and fore-foremothers (fore-forebears/forebears before them) and your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) could place any gods or tin gods or any people of your kind (human beings) next to the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), just as you cannot either, because in your lowliness you are by no means of its kind, therefore you cannot illicitly place gods and tin gods or people of your kind (human beings) next to it; however, if you dare in the presumptuousness of a belief (assumptions) in gods and tin gods and people of your kind (human beings) to place these at the side of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) by praying to your gods and tin gods and people of your kind (human beings) instead of being connected to it, then you are deceiving yourselves and committing an outrage against the truth.

161) And if you commit an outrage against the truth, then you are doing the same as those before you did, because truly, if you do the same as your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) did, then you also curse the true prophets and accuse them of falseness (deviousness) so they get to taste your strictness and inequity (unfairness); and if you do such things then you truly do not have any truthly knowledge that could come forth in you, because you are only following a deception (delusion) and are merely lying.

162) And the convincing evidence that you are behaving in this way is given in that you blame the true prophets of lying and slander (calumny) and attempt to kill them so that they shall be silent and shall not announce the truth; and if it were down to your strivings then you would force them to say what you want to hear and to act only according to your convenience (will); but the true prophets do not allow themselves to be threatened (frightened) through your embitterment (tormenting), but continue to strive to lead (guide) you rightly.

163) And if you slander (calumniate) the true prophets and accuse them of unhonesty and false teaching, and claim that their teaching of the truth, their teaching of the spirit, their teaching of the life is forbidden through the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), then provide evidence and witnesses for this, but you cannot do this because if you bring forth evidence against the truth then it is full of lies, since there is no evidence against the truth; and if you bring witnesses against the truth, then they are making a false testimony (false oath) against the truth and thereby bear witness themselves that they are speaking a false testimony (false oath) and only following the cravings of those who are lying against the signs (evidence) of the truth and believe it to be machinations of unfairness (irresponsibility), because they equate the real truth with evil in their limitedness (unintellect).

164) But listen to what the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) teaches and what is to be presented to you so that you may understand what is rightful and what is unrightful; you shall not place anything at the side of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), and you shall also honour your parents and do good things to them; and you shall not kill your children, not out of poverty, not in strife, not out of jealousy, not out of revenge and retaliation, not because you are waging battles (wars), and not either because you would prefer to have sons rather than daughters or would prefer to have daughters rather than sons, also not from any reasons whatever they may be, rather look after them rightfully as you also look after yourselves; and you shall not approach the terrible (do nothing terrible) whether it is open (public) or concealed; and you shall not either kill any other life of people of your kind (human beings), because life is made through the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) such that it shall be inviolable by people of your kind (human beings) except through the right, when demanded by defence in extremis (self-defence) because you must protect your life; and killing people of your kind (human beings) is not permitted to you either through battle (war) or through a judgement of the authority or the jurisdiction, or through a kangaroo court (revenge) or through a law of honour created by people of your kind (human beings), because such killing is Ausartung against all laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation); this is what is recommended to you so that you may understand it.

165) And do not approach the possessions of orphans (do not appropriate for yourselves the possessions of orphans) except if you are using the possessions for the best outcome of the orphans until they have grown out of youth (come of age) and can themselves determine (decide) over the possessions; and if you sell anything then give full measure and weight in equitableness (approval/fairness); and do not impose on people of your kind (fellow human beings) more (do not demand more) than they are able to bear (pay), and this shall apply in com-

Ermahnung (Gewissen); und so ihr einen Richtspruch fällt, so übt Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), auf dass nicht der eine bevorteilt und der andere benachteiligt werde, auch wenn es jemand von eurem Geschlecht (Familie), von eurer Sippschaft (Verwandtschaft) oder von euren Freunden betrifft; und ihr sollt stets den Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit halten, auf dass ihr stets ermahnt sein und den rechten Weg gehen mögt.

166) Lernt all das von der Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten und geht hin und verkündet, dass dies der wahre Weg ist, der gerade, der rechte; folgt diesem Weg und nicht den anderen Pfaden, damit ihr nicht weitab geführt werdet durch sie in die Finsternis der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Wahrheitsunwissenheit; das ist es, was euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) geboten (empfohlen) ist, auf dass ihr euch befähigt, euch vor dem Bösen zu hüten.
167) Und wiederum: Ihr erhaltet die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens durch die wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr sie erfüllt und Güte für euch gewinnt, wenn ihr des Guten tut; lernt aus der Lehre der Propheten die Klarheit aller Dinge und bildet (gestaltet/ formt) daraus die Leitung (Führung) für euer Leben, auf dass ihr in allen Dingen und zu allen Zeiten immer die Wahrheit erkennt, wenn ihr am Tag oder in der Nacht ihr begegnet.
168) Und wahrlich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist voll des Segens (Gedeihens) und der Fülle (Gewinn), wenn ihr euch bemüht, ihr zu folgen und ihr euch davor hütet, Böses, Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses), Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) und des Unrechtens zu tun; und folgt ihr der Wahrheit, dann schafft ihr für euch selbst Barmherzigkeit, und also findet ihr in euch wahrliche Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) wie auch Frieden und Freiheit.
169) Die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist euch heute gegeben, wie sie auch vor euch allen Völkern gegeben war, doch wie die vor euch, sagt auch ihr, ihr hättet in der Tat keinerlei Kunde von ihrer Deutung (Auslegung), doch wahrlich ist euch diese Kunde gegeben, so ihr nur bemüht sein müsst, sie zu verstehen.
170) Die Wahrheitslehre ist euch gegeben wie schon euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren), doch wie schon sie, wollt ihr wahrlich euch nicht durch sie besser leiten (führen) lassen; die wahrlichen Propheten geben euch aber auch heute durch ihre Lehre ein deutliches Zeugnis der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr endlich begreifen mögt und der Wahrheit folgt.
171) Ihr aber seid ungerecht und verwerft die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit und kehrt euch von ihr ab; doch ihr unter euch, die ihr euch von den Zeichen (Beweisen) abkehrt, ihr werdet ein schlimmes Dasein haben und euch selbst mit Strafe vergelten, weil ihr in euch keine wahrliche Liebe und Freiheit und keinen Frieden und keine Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) finden werdet.
172) Wartet nicht darauf, dass Befreier (Engel) von Göttern oder Götzen niederkommen und euch Hilfe bringen, wenn ihr zu ihnen fleht und jammert, denn sie sind ohne Wahrheit (erfundene Lügengestalten), die keine Zeichen (Beweise) tun können.
173) Und treffen Zeichen (Scheinbeweise) ein, die ihr erheischt durch euren Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen, dann sind die Zeichen (Scheinbeweise) nur Blendwerk (Wahngebilde), die ihr durch die Kraft eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) als Trugbilder (Hirngespinste) erschafft; also nützt euch euer Glaube an Götter und Götzen nichts, denn als erdichtete (erfundene) Wesenlosigkeiten bringen sie euch weder Nachteil (Einbusse/ Schädigung) noch Nutzen (Erfolg).
174) Und wahrlich, wenn ihr in der Wahrheit gespalten (nicht gefestigt) seid, dann fallt ihr leicht davon ab und wendet euch einem Glauben (Vermutungen) zu, so ihr Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) oder Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulten) verfallt und mit der wahrlichen Wahrheit nichts mehr zu schaffen habt.
175) Und seid ihr fern der Wahrheit und ihr fremd, dann verkündet sich in euch die Unwahrheit und ihr verfallt all dem, was des Unrechtens, des Unrechts, der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) ist.
176) Also achtet darauf, dass ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet und gute Taten vollbringt, denn diese werden euch zehnfach vergolten werden; wenn ihr aber böse Taten verübt, werdet ihr gleichen Lohn des Bösen empfangen und unter seinem Unrecht leiden.
177) Seht, die wahrlichen Propheten wandeln auf dem rechten und geraden Weg, der gegeben ist durch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), und wahrlich sind sie die Aufrechten, die keine Götter oder Götzen und auch keine Euresgleichen (Menschen) anbeten und sich nicht knechten (nicht hörig machen) lassen.
178) Die wahrlichen Propheten haben niemanden neben sich, denen sie sich beugen und die sie anbeten, doch sind sie umringt von wahrlichen Freunden, von Mann und Weib und Kind, die deren Liebe und Güte zu allen Geschöpfen (Lebensformen) erkennen (sehen) und ihnen gleichzutun suchen, so sie jene sind, welche auf dem rechten und geraden Weg den wahrlichen Propheten nachfolgen und sich nicht irreführen lassen durch die falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten, der Priester und all der Götterdiener und Götzendiener.

179) Wahrlich, es kann keine andere Wahrheit gesucht werden als die wahrliche Wahrheit, die gegeben ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und durch ihr Aussehen (Natur).

merce as well as in true discernment (intellect) and with regard to admonishment (conscience); and when you make a judgement then practise equitableness (fairness) so that no-one is advantaged and no-one disadvantaged, even if it is someone from your own clan (family), from your relatives or from your friends; and you shall always retain the bond (agreement) with the truth so that you may always be admonished and may take the right way.

166) Learn everything of the teaching of the true prophets and go forth and announce that this is the true way, the straight one, the right one; follow this way and not the other paths so that you are not led far astray by them into the darkness of inequity (unfairness) and unknowledgeness of the truth; this is what is recommended to you through the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) so that you enable yourselves to protect yourselves from evil.

167) And again: You receive the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life through the true prophets so that you may fulfil it and gain goodness for yourselves when you do good deeds; learn from the teaching of the prophets about the clarity of all things and form from it the leadership (guidance) for your life, so that you may always recognise the truth in all things and at all times, whether you meet it by day or in the night.

168) And truly, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life is full of boon (prosperousness) and fullness (gain), when you strive to follow it and you guard yourselves against doing things that are evil, unfair (irresponsible), unrighteous (conscienceless) and unrightful; and if you follow the truth then you are creating benevolence for yourselves, and therefore you find in yourselves true love and consonance (harmony) as well as peace and freedom.

169) The teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life is given to you today as it was also given to all peoples before you, but like those before you also say that you indeed had no tidings of its explanation, but truly these tidings have been given to you therefore you only have to strive to understand it.

170) The truth-teaching is given to you as already to your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears), but like those before you, you do not want to have yourselves led (guided) better through it; however, the true prophets give you today a clear proof of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) through their teaching, so that you may finally understand it and follow the truth.

171) However, you are unfair and reject the signs (evidence) of the truth and turn yourselves away from it; but those amongst you who turn yourselves away from the signs (evidence), you will have a miserable existence and will serve yourselves with punishment in return because you will not find any true love or freedom or any peace or consonance (harmony) in yourselves.

172) Do not wait for liberators (angels) to come down from gods or tin gods to bring you help if you supplicate and wail to them, because they are without truth (forms invented by lies), which cannot give any signs (evidence).

173) And if signs (apparent evidence) happen which you demand through your belief (assumptions) in gods and tin gods, then the signs (apparent evidence) are only hallucinations (delusional constructions) that you form as pictures of deception (delusions of the brain) through the might of your inner world (consciousness); therefore your belief in gods and tin gods serves you no purpose, because as fabulated (invented) insubstantialities, they bring you neither disadvantage (loss/damage) nor advantage (benefit).

174) And truly, if you are split (not firm) in the truth, then you easily fall away from it and turn yourselves to a belief (assumptions), so you fall prey to godlinesses (religions) or sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) and no longer have anything to do with the real truth.

175) And if you are far from the truth and unfamiliar with it, then the untruth announces itself in you and you fall prey to everything that is unrightful, of unright, of unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and virtuelessness.

176) Therefore take heed that you turn to the truth and do good deeds, because these will be rewarded to you tenfold; if, however, you perpetrate evil deeds then you will receive the same reward in evil and suffer under its unright.

177) See, the true prophets walk on the right and straight way which is given by the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), and truly, they are the upright ones who do not pray to any gods or tin gods or any people of your kind (human beings), and do not let themselves be subjugated (placed in bondage).

178) The true prophets have no-one next to them to whom they bow or pray, instead they are surrounded by true friends, by man and woman and child, who recognise (see) their love and kindheartedness to all created creations (life forms) and try to do the same as them, as they are the ones who follow the true prophets on the right and straight way and do not allow themselves to be led into confusion through the false teachings of false prophets, priests and all the servants of gods and servants of tin gods.

179) Truly, no other truth can be sought except for the real truth which is given through the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation) and through its appearance (nature).

180) Und keiner unter euch und kein anderes Geschöpf (Lebensform) kann wirken ohne die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung); also kann auch keiner unter euch gegen oder für sich selbst wirken oder gegen oder für andere, denn alles ist dermassen gerichtet (geordnet) durch die Gesetze und Gebote, dass eine bestimmte Bedingung (Ursache) auch einen bestimmten Ausschlag (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung) hervorruft.
181) Und seht, die wahrlichen Propheten belehren euch in diesen Dingen, weil ihr darüber in euch selbst und untereinander uneins seid, auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) und weise werdet und es euch gut ergehen möge, indem ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) beachtet und befolgt.
182) Und wisst, die wahrlichen Propheten sind nach ihrem Hinscheiden (Sterben) ihre eigenen Nachfolger, stets als neue Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeiten), die euch wohl im Wissen und in der Weisheit anheben (überragen) bezüglich der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), doch sie sind trotzdem genügsam (bescheiden) und setzen sich nicht um Rangstufen über euch, so sie sich euch gleichstellen und keine Vorrechte heischen (verlangen) gegenüber euch, also sie in jeder Weise in Genügsamkeit (Bescheidenheit) Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind und sich euch gleichrichten (gleichstellen).

Abschnitt 7

1) Hier ist der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der da ist die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, gegeben durch die Gesetze und Gebote des Aussehens (Natur) und der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung); lasst euch durch die Lehre leiten (führen), die auch die Lehre der Propheten ist, die sie euch lehren, auf dass in eurer Brust (Gefühle) keine Bangigkeit aufkomme und damit ihr gewarnt sein mögt als Mahnung, dass ihr nicht des Unrechtens tut.
2) Folgt dem, was euch durch die Wahrheitslehre gegeben ist, und folgt keinem anderen Beschützer als der wahrlichen Wahrheit; wie wenig seid ihr dessen eingedenk (wie wenig denkt ihr daran).
3) Gedenkt des Dahingegangenen (Vergangenheit), da ihr aus Rache, aus Hass, Eifersucht und Feindschaft so manche Stadt zerstört und die Bewohner getötet (gemordet) habt, wenn ihr des Tages oder in der Nacht über sie hergefallen seid, wenn sie schliefen; und wahrlich, Gleiches tut ihr auch heute, denn ihr habt euch nicht von eurem Unrecht befreit; und jene unter euch, welche sich davon befreit haben, missachtet ihr und werft ihnen Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) vor, wenn sie ihr Leben und das Ihresgleichen (Angehörige) schützen, denn ihr wollt, dass sie Euresgleichen (Menschen gleich wie ihr) sind, auf dass sie mit euch töten und zerstören.
4) Werdet ihr aber zur Rechenschaft gezogen für eure Frevel (Morderei und Zerstörung usw.), dann verfallt ihr selbst der Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) und bejammert euch selbst und fleht in falscher Reue um Gnade, die ihr nicht verdient; also aber heuchelt ihr dann, wenn euch die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) ereilt, dass ihr eure Schandtaten (Verbrechen) einseht und fürwahr erkennt, dass ihr Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) seid, doch da eure Reue nur ein Spiel ist, werdet ihr eure Frevel (Gesetzesbrüchigkeiten) weiterführen, würdet ihr nicht einer gerechten (angemessenen) Ahndung eingeordnet und auf bestimmte Zeit an einen Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Insel oder abgelegener Ort) verbracht.
5) Wahrlich, zur Rechenschaft gezogen werden alle jene, welche frevlerisch (gesetzesbrüchig) sind, und so es nicht durch das Gesetz der Bedingung (Ursache) und des Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) ist, wird es sein durch die Gerichtsbarkeit und deren Gesetze, die ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdacht (erschaffen) habt.
6) Und die von euch erdachten (geschaffenen) Gesetze werden ausgeführt durch eure Gerichtsbarkeit und Obrigkeit, denn sie sind immer gegenwärtig und niemals abwesend, wenn sie euch richten (verurteilen) müssen; und also werden sie euch eure Taten vorzählen, die ihr mit Wissen begeht und gegen das Gesetz verstosst, also ihr nach euren Taten beurteilt und der Ahndung zugeführt werdet.
7) Und das Wägen (beurteilen) eurer Taten wird von eurer Gerichtsbarkeit oder Obrigkeit wahrhaftig hart geführt, denn alles wird in die Waagschale der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) geworfen, auf dass diese schwer wiegt, weil nichts ausgelassen wird, was ihr an Unrecht und Schandtaten (Verbrechen) tut.
8) Und wahrlich, viele sind unter euch, die ihr für euch selbst (eigene) Waagschalen habt, die euch ob ihrem Gewicht nach unten ziehen, weil eure Lieblosigkeit und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) in euch, wie auch eure Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und euer eigener Unfrieden sowie eure Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit), derart schwer-

180) And no-one amongst you and no other created creation (life form) can act without the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation); therefore none of you can act against or in favour of themselves or against or in favour of others because everything is directed (regulated) through the laws and recommendations so that a distinct condition (cause) brings about a distinct decision (effect = cause and effect).
181) And see, the true prophets instruct you in these things because you are disunited in yourselves and amongst one another, so that you may become knowing (conscious) and wise and that it may go well with you by you heeding and following the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation).
182) And know that the true prophets are their own successors after their passing away (dying), always as new personalities, who are above you in knowledge and in wisdom with regard to the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all vitalities (Creation), but nevertheless they are modest and do not place themselves at higher levels above you, so they put themselves on an equal footing with you and do not demand any privileges over you, therefore they are people of your kind (human beings) in every wise in modesty and put themselves on an equal level with you.

Chapter 7

1) This is the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, which is the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life given through the laws and recommendations of the appearance (nature) and the wellspring of the love (Creation); allow yourselves to be led (guided) by the teaching which is also the teaching of the prophets who teach you so that no trepidation may arise in your breast (feelings) and so that you may be warned as an admonishment so that you do not do unrightful things.
2) Follow what has been given to you through the truth-teaching, and do not follow any other protector than the real truth; how little you are mindful of this (how little you think about it).
3) Remember what has gone before (the past), because you have destroyed so many cities and killed (murdered) the inhabitants out of revenge, hatred, jealousy and enmity when you fell upon them by day or in the night whilst they were sleeping; and truly, you also do the same today because you have not freed yourselves from your unright; and those amongst you who have freed themselves from it, you have contempt for them and you accuse them of chickenheartedness (cowardice) when they protect their lives and people of their kind (family members), because you want them to be people of your kind (people just like you) so that they join you in killing and destruction.
4) However, if you are called to account for your outrage (murdering and destruction, etc.), then you yourselves fall prey to chickenheartedness (cowardice) and you bewail yourselves and make supplications for undeserved mercy in false remorse; but then, if equitableness (fairness) catches up to you, feign realisation of your infamous actions (crimes) and admit that you are malefactors (lawbreakers), but because your remorse is only a game you will continue your outrages (lawbreaking activities) unless you are brought to fair (commensurate) punishment and sent to a place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded island or secluded place) for a certain period of time.
5) Truly, all those who are outrageous (breaking the law) will be brought to account, and if it is not through the law of condition (cause) and decision (effect = cause and effect) of the wellspring of the love (Creation) then it will be through the jurisdiction and its laws which you have conceived (created) as people of your kind (human beings).
6) And the laws conceived (created) by you will be implemented by your jurisdiction and authority because they are ever present and never absent when they have to condemn you; and they also will enumerate your actions to you which you have committed with knowledge and thereby infringed the law, so you will be judged according to your actions and sent for punishment.
7) And the weighing (assessing) of your actions will be conducted truly harshly by your jurisdiction or authority, because everything will be put into the scales of equitableness (fairness) and will amount to a great weight because nothing will be left out that you have done in unright and infamous actions (crimes).
8) And truly, there are many amongst you who have your own scales for yourselves which drag you down under because of their weight, because your lovelessness and unfreedom (bondage) in you as well as your dissonance (disharmony) and your own unpeace as well as your chickenheartedness (cowardice) weigh so heavily that you

wiegend sind, dass ihr euch nicht davon befreien könnt, weil ihr euch stetig gegen die Zeichen (Lehre/Beweise) der Wahrheit vergeht.

9) Es ist euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) auf Erden eine Wohnstätte gegeben und das Land, auf dass ihr dieses bebaut und euch so die Mittel zu eurem Unterhalt erschafft, doch ihr schändet eure Wohnstätte und das Land, weil ihr undankbar seid; und in eurer Undankbarkeit seid ihr vermessen und wähnt (glaubt), dass ihr euch an die Seite der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) stellen könnt.
10) Ihr seid erschaffen aus dem Aussehen (Natur) der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), und aus dem Aussehen (Natur) ist auch eure Gestalt hervorgegangen, also aber auch eure Freiheit (Selbständigkeit), so ihr unabhängig seid in eurem Bestimmen (Entscheidungen) und in eurer Tatkraft (Willen) und ihr euch nicht unterwerfen müsst den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten, wenn euer Trachten nicht danach ist; doch bedenkt dabei, dass ihr, auch wenn ihr eure freie Bestimmung (Entscheidung) und eure freie Tatkraft (Wille) habt, dass ihr dem Wirken der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) eingeordnet seid, also eure Taten bestimmte Ausschläge (Auswirkungen) bringen (Gesetz von Ursache und Wirkung).
11) Und wie ihr nicht gezwungen seid, euch den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zu unterwerfen, so ihr stets nach freier Bestimmung (Entscheidung) und in freier Tatkraft (Wille) handeln könnt, so sollt ihr euch auch nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) und nicht unbegründeten (angeblichen/erlogenen) Göttern und Götzen oder Befreiern (Engeln) unterwerfen.
12) Ihr sollt euch stets selbst daran hindern, euch zu unterwerfen, denn euch ist in allen Dingen und für euer Leben und alles, was darin ist, umfängliche Freiheit gegeben, so es eurer Würde abgängig ist, wenn ihr euch unterwerft, sei es die Unterwerfung an einen Euresgleichen (Menschen), an einen erdichteten (erfundenen) Gott, Götzen, Befreier (Engel), Weihevollen (Heiligen) oder an sonst irgend etwas.
13) Bedenkt, dass ihr in eurer Freiheit (Selbständigkeit) immer besser seid als jene, welche von euch Unterwerfung fordern; also sollt ihr eure Freiheit achten und sie immer bewahren.
14) Und glaubt nicht den falschen Propheten und falschen Gläubigen, die sich an Götter und Götzen binden und glauben, dass sie durch diese aus Feuer (Atem) oder aus Lehm erschaffen worden seien, denn alles ist nur Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung), denn ihr seid erschaffen aus der Erde und ihrem Aussehen (Natur) durch ihren Verlauf (Prozesse) der Entfaltung (Entwicklung), woraus belebte (organische) saure Wasser (Aminosäuren) entstanden und daraus kleinste Wesen (Mikroorganismen), und wahrlich, daraus seid ihr zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) geworden.
15) Also seid nicht hoffärtig und wähnt (glaubt) nicht, dass ihr aus dem Feuer (Atem) eines Gottes oder Götzen oder durch deren Macht und Güte aus Lehm hervorgegangen seid; wahrlich, es ziemt sich nicht, dieser irren Lehre euer Ohr zu öffnen, und so ihr es doch tut, so macht ihr euch zu Erniedrigten, die gebunden (abhängig) an erdichtete (erfundene) Göttern und Götzen sind.
16) Gewährt euch selbst, nur die Wahrheit zu sehen, sie anzunehmen und mit ihr zu leben, so ihr nicht Aufschub verlangen müsst, um die Wahrheit zu verstehen.
17) Und wahrlich, wenn ihr der Wahrheit folgt, dann seid ihr nicht verloren, also ihr euch auch nicht dazu verurteilt, dass euch Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) auflauern, die euch gewiss vom geraden Weg der Wahrheit abbringen wollen.
18) Wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) beobachtet, die sie euch Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) getan haben, dann wünscht ihnen nicht auch vorne und hinten und von der Rechten und von der Linken Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses), sondern vergebt ihnen, auch wenn ihr die Mehrzahl von ihnen nicht dankbar dafür findet.
19) Und wenn euch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) tun und unrechtschaffen (gewissenlos) gegen euch sind, dann verachtet und verstosst sie nicht, doch folgt ihnen in ihrem Tun auch nicht nach, auf dass ihr in euch nicht eine Schattenwelt (Hölle) schafft, die ihr mit Unrecht, mit Bösem und mit Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) füllt.
20) Weilt ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen), Mann und Weib, in einem Garten des Friedens und der Liebe, der Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), den ihr in euch erschafft, und esst von allen den guten Früchten davon, wo und wann ihr immer wollt; schafft jedoch nicht in euch einen Garten, in dem Früchte der Lieblosigkeit, des Unfriedens, der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), der Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Bäume (Zustände) der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) wachsen.
21) Bedenkt stets, viele unter euch sind Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Lauterkeitslose (Tugendlose), und sie sind stets darauf bedacht, euch Böses einzuflüstern und einen Baum (Zustand) der Scham in euch zu pflanzen, auf dass ihr euch schämt, euch vom Unrecht und Bösen zu befreien, und auf dass ihr annehmt, die Wahrheit sei euch verboten, damit ihr nicht Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle), Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und nicht voller Lauterkeit (Tugenden) werdet; und jene, welche Böses tun und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) sind, sie sind Gefährten (Anhänger) der falschen Propheten und sonstigen falschen Lehrer, der Priester, der Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die euch vorgaukeln, dass ihr von Befreiern (Engeln) beschützt seid und dass ihr Ewiglebende seid, wenn ihr euch den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten sowie den Priestern, Göttern und Götzen bedingt (verpflichtet).

cannot free yourselves from them, because you constantly commit misdemeanours against the signs (teaching/ evidence) of the truth.

9) A dwelling has been given to you on Earth through the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), as has the land, so that you may build on it and thereby create the means for your welfare, but you defile your dwelling and the land because you are ungrateful; and in your ungratefulness you are presumptuous and you assume (believe) that you may place yourselves next to the wellspring of the love (Creation).
10) You are created from the appearance (nature) of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), and it is from the appearance (nature) that your form has also come forth, however also your freedom (autonomy) so that you are independent in your determinations (decisions) and in your power to act (will) and you do not have to submit yourselves to the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) if you do not strive to do so; but consider in this that even if you have your free determination (decision) and your free power to act (will), you are nevertheless integrated into the activity of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), therefore your actions bring forth distinct decisions (effects) (law of cause and effect).
11) And as you are not coerced to submit yourselves to the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) therefore you can always act according to free determination (decision) and in free power to act (will), so you shall not submit yourselves to people of your kind (human beings) either, and not to baseless (supposed/made up) gods and tin gods or liberators (angels).
12) You shall always prevent yourselves from submitting yourselves because ample freedom has been given to you in all things and for your life and everything that is in it, therefore it is beneath your dignity for you to submit yourselves whether it be submission to someone of your kind (human being), to a fabulated (invented) god, tin god, liberator (angel), venerable one (holy one) or to anything else.
13) Consider that in your freedom (autonomy) you are always better than those who demand submission from you; therefore you shall heed your freedom and keep it for always.
14) And do not believe in false prophets and false believers, who bind themselves to gods and tin gods and believe that they have been created by the same from fire (breath) or from loam, because everything is only lying and slander (calumny), because you have been created from the earth and its appearance (nature) through its cycle (processes) of unfolding (evolution) from which animated (organic) acids (amino acids) were created and from which the minutest creatures (micro organisms), and truly people of your kind (human beings) came about from that.
15) Therefore do not be slimily subservient and assume (believe) that you have come forth from the fire (breath) of a god or tin god or through its might and kindheartedness from loam; truly, it is not appropriate to open your ears to this delusional teaching, and if you do so nevertheless then you are making yourselves into abased ones who are bound to (dependent on) fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods.
16) Allow yourselves only to see the truth, to accept it and to live with it so that you do not need to demand deferment in order to understand the truth.
17) And truly, if you follow the truth, then you are not lost, therefore you do not condemn yourselves either to having unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) lying in wait for you, who certainly want to lead you away from the straight way of the truth.
18) If you observe people of your kind (fellow human beings) who have done evil and unfair things (irresponsible things) to you, then do not wish them evil and unfair things (irresponsible things) from all sides, but forgive them even if you find the majority of them are not grateful for it.

19) And if people of your kind (fellow human beings) do evil and unfair things (irresponsible things) to you and are unrighteous (conscienceless) towards you, then do not disdain them and do not push them away, but do not do as they do so that you do not create a shadow world (hell) in yourselves that you fill with unright, with evil and with unrighteousness (consciencelessness).
20) You people of your kind (human being), man and woman, dwell in a garden of peace and love, of freedom and of consonance (harmony), which you create in yourselves, and eat from all the good fruits thereof, wherever and whenever you wish; however, do not create in yourselves a garden in which fruits of lovelessness, of unpeace, of dissonance (disharmony), of unfreedom (bondage) grow as well as trees (conditions) of inequity (unfairness).
21) Always consider that many amongst you are unfair ones (irresponsible ones), unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and virtueless ones, and they are always concerned to whisper evil to you and to plant a tree (condition) of shame in you so that you will be ashamed to liberate yourselves from unright and evil, and so that you assume that the truth is forbidden to you so that you do not become fair ones (responsible ones), righteous ones (conscientious ones) and not full of virtues; and those who do evil and who are unfair ones (irresponsible ones), they are companions of the false prophets and other false teachers, of the priests, servants of gods and servants of tin gods, who present you the illusion that you are protected by liberators (angels) and that you will have eternal life if you commit (obligate yourselves) to the false teachings of the false prophets as well as the priests, gods and tin gods.

22) Und seid achtsam, denn die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), die Lauterkeitslosen (Tugendlosen), die Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener sind ständig darauf aus, euch in ihre reissenden Fänge zu zerren, und sie lügen euch mit Schwüren vor, dass sie euch gute und aufrichtige Ratgeber seien, was sie jedoch nicht sind, denn wahrheitlich führen sie euch nur in die Irre und suchen euch in die Abgründe und in die Finsternis der Wahrheitsunwissenheit zu stürzen.
23) Sie verführen euch durch Lug und Trug, auf dass ihr vom Baume des Bösen kosten sollt, der in ihnen wächst und dessen Früchte ihr essen sollt, auf dass ihr gleich ihnen werden sollt, so ihr euch schämt, mit der Wahrheit zu leben; und gelingt es ihnen, dass ihr ihre bösen Früchte esst, dann nehmt ihr die Blätter ihres bösen Gartens und hüllt euch darin ein, auf dass euch die Wahrheit verwehrt bleibt und ihr nicht erkennt, dass das Böse euer offensichtlicher Feind ist.
24) Und ergreift das Böse von euch Besitz, dann bringt ihr Schande über euch selbst, und ihr könnt euch selbst weder verzeihen, noch könnt ihr euch selbst erbarmen, weil ihr euch selbst zu Verlorenen gegenüber der Wahrheit macht.
25) Und so ihr Verlorene gegenüber der Wahrheit seid, seid ihr auch Verlorene und Feinde gegen euch selbst, wie ihr euch zu Feinden gegen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) macht; und wahrlich, so ihr auf der Erde Feinde gegen euch selbst und Feinde wider Euresgleichen (Nächsten) seid, so macht ihr eure Erdenstätte (Heimatplaneten) zu einer Schattenwelt (Hölle) und Versorgung (Daseinsgestaltung) auf Zeit, weil ihr Zerstörung am Aussehen (Natur) hervorruft und eure Welt durch Schlachten (Krieg) und Hass sowie durch Eifersucht, durch Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht und durch alles Böse zerstört.
26) Wahrlich, ihr lebt auf eurer Welt nur auf Zeit (eine Lebenszeit), und daselbst sterbt ihr auch, um dann wieder aus dem Leben im Tod (Todesleben) als neues Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeit) hervorgebracht zu werden, wenn euer Geistgehalt (Geistform) wiedererweckt (reinkarniert) wird.
27) Wahrlich, durch die Lehre der Propheten ist euch die Wahrheit gegeben, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr durch sie eine Kleidung (Schutz) habt, durch die ihr eure Scham bezüglich der Unwahrheit bedecken und ihr euch von ihr befreien könnt, auf dass die Kleidung (Schutz) euch ein gefälliges Gewand (Sicherheit) zum Erlernen der Wahrheitslehre werde; doch bedenkt, das Gewand (Sicherheit) soll euch ein Kleid der Wahrheit sein, nicht jedoch ein Kleid der Frömmigkeit (Religion), so ihr nicht falschen Propheten, Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) der Götter und Götzen anhängig seid; achtet also der Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr dieser stets eingedenk (erinnert) sein mögt.
28) Oh Euresgleichen (Menschen) rundum, lasst das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) euch nicht verführen, und lasst euch nicht aus eurem guten Garten in euch vertreiben, sondern tragt stets die Kleidung (Wissen) der Wahrheit und lasst sie euch nicht rauben, auf dass ihr euch nicht schämen müsst vor euch selbst und auch nicht vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen); wahrlich, seht euch vor, dass ihr nicht der Unwahrheit hold (gewogen/geneigt) und nicht von der Schar der Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) überrannt werdet, wenn ihr deren geheimes Tun nicht seht, durch das sie euch verführen wollen, denn seht, die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) hegen Böses wider euch, denn sie sind selbst darin gefangen, denn sie haben das Böse zu ihrem Freund gemacht, weil sie nicht der Wahrheit zugetan sind.
29) Und wenn die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) eine Schandtat (Verbrechen) begehen, dann denken sie, dass sie im Recht seien, weil schon ihren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) gleiches Tun eigen war und sie sich dieses selbst befohlen haben; doch wahrlich, die Gesetze und Gebote des Aussehens (Natur) und also die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) befehlen niemals Schandtaten (Verbrechen) irgendwelcher Art, weder Lieblosigkeit, Hass und Rache noch Vergeltung, Eifersucht oder Frevel irgendwelcher Art (Mord, Töten, Totschlag, Verbrechen, Folter, Gewalttätigkeit, Vergewaltigung usw.), noch Lieblosigkeit, Unfrieden und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie); das lehrt die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr es verstehen und befolgen mögt; was wollt ihr da also wider die Wahrheit reden, wenn ihr sie nicht versteht (nicht realisiert), und was wollt ihr denn von der Wahrheit reden, wenn ihr von ihr nichts wisst?

30) Die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) hat in ihre Gesetze und Gebote und in die des Aussehens (Natur) Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) geboten (verordnet/eingeschlossen), also ihr mit Aufmerksamkeit nach dieser Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) suchen und sie befolgen sollt zu jeder Zeit, so ihr stets, wenn ihr im Bestreben (Bemühung) danach Erbauung (Andacht) sucht, in lauterem Wissen offen seid, auf dass ihr so, wie ihr zur Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) gefunden habt, auch immer wieder zu ihr zurückkehrt.
31) Wahrlich, ein gewisser Teil unter euch ist gut geleitet (geführt) durch die Wahrheit, weil ihr euch diese zu eigen gemacht habt, doch ein anderer Teil unter euch ist im Zweifel zwischen der Wahrheit und Unwahrheit, weil ihr den Weg zur Wahrheit nicht findet, und einem anderen Teil unter euch ist nach Gebühr (eigenem falschem Verhalten) Irrtum zuteil, weil ihr das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) wie auch das Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), die Gewalt (Terror) und den Zwang sowie alle Übel zu Freunden genommen habt und irrig wähnt (meint), dass ihr damit recht geleitet wärt.

22) And be heedful, because the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), the virtueless ones, the priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods are continually concerned to catch you in their rapacious clutches, and they lie to you with vows that they are your good and sincere advisers, although they are not because truthly they only lead you into delusion and attempt to cast you down into the abysses and into the darkness of unknowledgeness of the truth.
23) They deceive you through lies and deception to sample from the tree of evil that grows in them and to eat its fruits so that you may become the same as them, so you are ashamed to live with the truth; and if they succeed in persuading you to eat their evil fruits then you take the leaves of their evil garden and wrap yourselves inside them, so that the truth remains closed to you and you do not realise that evil is your obvious enemy.

24) And if evil takes possession of you, then you bring shame down upon yourselves, and you cannot either forgive yourselves or take pity upon yourselves because you make yourselves into ones who are lost from the truth.

25) And as you are lost ones from the truth, so you are also lost ones and enemies against yourselves, as you make yourselves into enemies against people of your kind (fellow human beings); and truly, as you are enemies against yourselves on Earth and enemies against people of your kind (next ones), so you make your home planet into a shadow world (hell) and place of existence for a limited time, because you wreak destruction on the appearance (nature) and destroy your world through battles (wars) and hatred as well as through jealousy, through pathological craving for revenge and pathological craving for retaliation and through everything evil.
26) Truly, you only live on your world for a limited period (one lifetime), and you also die thereat in order to be brought forth from the life-in-death (death-life) as a new individual being (personality), when your spirit-body (spirit-form) is reawakened (reincarnated).
27) Truly, the truth is given to you through the teaching of the prophets, this being the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, so that you may have a clothing (protection) through it, by means of which you can cover your shame with regard to the untruth and you can free yourselves from it, so that the clothing (protection) may become a pleasing garment (security) for you in order to learn the truth-teaching; but consider that the garment (security) shall be a dress of the truth for you, but not a dress of the godliness (religion), so you are not attached to false prophets, priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of gods and tin gods; therefore heed the signs (evidence) of the truth so that you may always think of (be reminded of) this.
28) Oh people of your kind (human beings) all around, do not allow the evil and unfair (irresponsible) things to deceive you, and do not allow yourselves to be driven out of your good garden in yourselves, rather always wear the clothing (knowledge) of the truth and do not allow it to be robbed from you so that you do not have to be ashamed of yourselves in front of yourselves and also in front of people of your kind (fellow human beings); truly, be careful that you do not become propitious (well-disposed/inclined) towards the untruth and are not overrun by the crowd of unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) if you do not see their secret doings by means of which they want to deceive you, because see, the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) harbour evil towards you, because they are themselves caught up in it since they have made evil their friend through not being connected to the truth.
29) And if the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) commit an infamous action (crime) then they think they are in the right because their forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) had already made the same deed their own which they had commanded themselves to do; but truly, the laws and recommendations of the appearance (nature) and therefore the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) never command infamous actions (crimes) of any kind whatsoever, neither lovelessness, hatred and revenge nor retaliation, jealousy or outrages of any kind (murder, killing, manslaughter, crimes, torture, act of Gewalt, violation, etc.), nor lovelessness, unpeace and unfreedom (bondage) and dissonance (disharmony); this is taught by the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life so that you may understand and follow it; therefore what do you want to say against the truth if you do not understand it (do not realise it), and what do you want to say about the truth if you know nothing of it?
30) The wellspring of the love (Creation) has recommended (included) equitableness (fairness) in its laws and recommendations and in those of the appearance (nature), therefore you shall search with attentiveness for this equitableness (fairness) and shall follow it at all times, so you are always open in honest knowledge when striving (endeavouring) to search for edification, so that you always return to equitableness (fairness) in the wise that you found it.
31) Truly, a certain proportion amongst you is well led (guided) by the truth, because you have made it your own, but another portion amongst you is in doubt between the truth and untruth, because you do not find the way to the truth, and another portion amongst you has erroneous assumption meted out to you in a fitting wise (own wrong behaviour), because you have made friends with evil and the unfair (irresponsible), as well as with the unrighteous (conscienceless), with Gewalt (terror) and coercion as well as with all terrible things, and you fallaciously assume (believe) that you would be rightly led therewith.

32) Euresgleichen (Menschen), legt euren Schmuck an zu jeder euch beliebigen Zeit, geht euren Vergnügungen nach, besucht Stätten der Erbauung (Andacht) und erfreut euch an diesem und jenem, und esst und trinkt, doch überschreitet dabei die Beschränkungen (Grenzen) nicht, auf dass ihr immer des Rechtens und Gerechtens (Verantwortungsvollen) tut, so ihr nicht ausartet und nicht der Unmässigkeit verfallt.
33) Und tragt nicht Schmuck für Götter und Götzen, sondern nur nach eurer Lust für eure Schönheit, und also tragt auch nicht Schmuck für Götterdienste und Götzendienste, und nicht für die Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) der Götter und Götzen, wie auch nicht für die falschen Propheten und jene, welche Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/ Kulte) betreiben; und tragt nicht Schmuck für die guten Dinge und die Versorgung (Lebensunterhalt), die euch durch die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, denn wahrlich bedarf sie eures Schmuckes nicht, und so ist Schmuck nur gedacht für euer eigenes Bedürfnis um der Schönheit willen; und so ihr in dieser Weise handelt, seid ihr der Wahrheit zugetan alle Tage in diesem Leben; und also ist dieser Teil der Lehre gegeben als Zeichen (Beweis) für Euresgleichen (Menschen), die ihr Kenntnis von der Wahrheit besitzt.
34) Wahrlich, durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) sind Euresgleichen (Menschen) durch Wahrung (Bewahren) der Einsicht (Vernunft) und der Klugheit (Verstand) alle Schändlichkeiten (Schlechtigkeiten) nicht geboten (empfohlen), weder jene, welche offen (öffentlich) begangen werden, noch jene, welche insgeheim getan werden; also aber sind Schändlichkeiten (Schlechtigkeiten) Gewalt (Terror) und Zwang und alles, was ihr der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zur Seite setzt, wozu ihr kein Recht (Berechtigung) habt; und also ist Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit), wenn ihr der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) flucht und Dinge über sie sagt, die der Unwahrheit sind und was ihr nicht von ihr wisst; und Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit) ist innerhalb und ausserhalb euch, wie Lieblosigkeit und Unfrieden, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), wie aber auch Hass und Rachsucht, Vergeltungssucht und Eifersucht, Streit und Schlacht (Krieg), Bluttat (Mord), Frevel (Gewalttätigkeit und Zwang), Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), Zufügung von Schaden an Leib (Körper) und Leben und Artung (Psyche) und der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), wie aber auch Untaten (Verbrechen) aller Art.
35) Jeder Tat ist eine Frist gesetzt, zu der dafür Rechenschaft gefordert wird, und wenn die Stunde gekommen ist, dann kann die Forderung nach Rechenschaft auch nicht einen Augenblick hinausgeschoben, noch kann sie vorverschoben werden, sei dies nun durch eure Gerichtsbarkeit oder durch das urkräftige (schöpferische) Gesetz der Bedingung (Ursache) und des Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung).
36) Bedenkt, wenn zu euch wahrliche Propheten kommen aus eurer Mitte, die euch all die Zeichen (Beweise) der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens aufweisen (lehren), dann kommen sie, um euch in Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) den Weg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit zu weisen (offenbaren), auf dass ihr durch die Wahrheit gute Werke tut und keine Furcht und keine Trauer über euch kommt, über die ihr nicht obsiegen (bewältigen) könnt.
37) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr die Zeichen (Lehre, die Auslegungen und Wundersamkeiten) der wahrlichen Propheten verwerft und ihr euch mit Verachtung von ihnen abwendet, ihr seid die Bewohner eines bösen Feuers (Unwissens) und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) in euch selbst, in dem ihr so lange verbleibt, bis ihr euch des Besseren besinnt.
38) Und wahrlich, ihr unter euch, welche ihr Lügen wider die Wahrheit und wider die wahrlichen Propheten erdichtet (erfindet) oder ihre Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) der Lüge und des Betrugs zeiht (beschuldigt), ihr bestimmt euer Los selbst, indem ihr euch selbst heimsucht mit Unfrieden und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) wie auch Lieblosigkeit und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) wider euch selbst; denn wahrlich, anstatt dass ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet, pflegt ihr Götter und Götzen und Euresgleichen (Menschen) anzurufen und anzubeten, obwohl ihr bei ihnen nicht die Wahrheit und weder Nutzen (Erfolg) noch Nachteil (Einbusse/Schädigung) finden könnt, also ihr böses Zeugnis wider euch selbst ablegt, wider eure eigene Kraft und euer eigenes Bewirken (Vermögen).
39) Ihr, welche ihr wider die Wahrheit seid, ihr schürt in euch ein Feuer des Bösen und ihr tut euch zusammen mit Scharen Euresgleichen (Gleichgesinnten); und trifft eine eurer Scharen eine andere Schar, dann verflucht ihr euch gegenseitig, so die einen über die anderen schlecht reden, um dann doch wieder zusammen Übles zu tun; also aber führt ihr euch gegenseitig auch in die Irre und betrügt euch gegenseitig, so ihr zwiefach von Pein und dem Feuer des Hasses betroffen werdet und keine rechtschaffene (gewissenhafte) Freundschaft unter euch aufkommt.
40) Und ihr, welche ihr wider die Wahrheit seid, ihr seid Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) in euch selbst und untereinander, also ihr zu den andern sagt, dass sie keinen Vorzug (Vorteil) vor euch haben und noch schlechter seien, als ihr es seid, woraus ihr unter euch Hass und Streit hervorruft und einander zu schlagen und zu töten beginnt.
41) Wahrlich, ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), ihr verwerft alle Zeichen (Beweise) der gewisslichen (tatsächlichen) Wahrheit und wendet euch mit Verachtung von ihr ab, wobei ihr jedoch nicht bemerkt, wie ihr immer mehr eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) gegen das wahre Dasein (Wirklichkeit) verschliesst und in eurer Welt der Gedanken und der Eindrücke (Gefühle) sowie in eurer Artung

32) People of your kind (human beings), put on your jewellery at any time of your choosing, pursue your enjoyments, visit places of edification and take pleasure in this and that, and eat and drink, but do not exceed the limits (boundaries) in doing this, so that you always do rightful and fair (responsible) things, so you do not get very badly out of the control of the good human nature and do not fall prey to immoderacy.
33) And do not wear jewellery for gods and tin gods, but only in accordance with your fancy for your beauty, and therefore also do not wear jewellery for services to gods and services to tin gods, and not for the priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of gods and tin gods, and also not for the false prophets and those who practise godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults); and do not wear jewellery for the good things and the provision (subsistence) that is given to you through the wellspring of the love (Creation), because truly it does not need your jewellery, and therefore jewellery is only intended for your own requirement for the sake of beauty; and as you act in this wise you are connected to the truth for all the days in this life; and therefore this part of the teaching is given as a sign (evidence) for people of your kind (human beings) who have cognisance of the truth.
34) Truly, through the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), all disgracefulnesses (badnesses) are not recommended to people of your kind (human beings) through upholding (maintaining) insight (rationality) and true discernment (intellect), neither those which are committed openly (in public) nor those which are done in secret; thus, however, disgracefulnesses (badnesses) are Gewalt (terror) and coercion and everything that you place next to the wellspring of the love (Creation) which you have no right (entitlement) to do; and therefore it is disgracefulness (badness) if you curse the wellspring of the love (Creation) and say things about it which are the untruth and what you do not know of it; and disgracefulness (badness) is inside and outside of you, as well as lovelessness and unpeace, unfreedom (bondage), dissonance (disharmony) and also hatred and pathological craving for revenge, pathological craving for retaliation and jealousy, strife and battle (war), bloody deed (murder), outrage (act of Gewalt and coercion), inequity (unfairness), causing harm to the body and life and the psyche and the inner world (consciousness), as well as misdeeds (crimes) of all kinds.

35) For every action, a time is set at which a reckoning will be demanded for it, and when the hour has come then the demand for reckoning cannot be put off by even one moment, nor can it be postponed, be it by your jurisdiction or through the primal (creative) law of condition (cause) and decision (effect = cause and effect).

36) Consider, if true prophets come to you from your midst who present (teach) you all the signs (evidence) of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, then they come to point out (reveal) to you the way to the real truth in respect (venerability) so that you may do good deeds through the truth and no fear and no sorrow may come over you over which you cannot prevail (master).

37) Those amongst you, however, who condemn the signs (teaching, the explanations and marvels) of the true prophets and turn yourselves away from them with disdain, you are the inhabitants of an evil fire (unknowledge) and inequity (unfairness) in yourselves, in which you tarry so long until you bethink yourselves.

38) And truly, those amongst you who fabulate (invent) lies against the truth and against the true prophets or who accuse (blame) their signs (marvels) of being lies and deception, you choose your own destiny by afflicting yourselves with unpeace and unfreedom (bondage) as well as lovelessness and dissonance (disharmony) against yourselves, because truly, instead of you turning to the truth, you are accustomed to calling on and praying to gods and tin gods and people of your kind (human beings) despite the fact that you cannot find in them the truth and neither advantage (success) nor disadvantage (loss/damage) therefore you give an evil testimony against yourselves, against your own power and your own action (capability).

39) Those of you who are against the truth, you foment in yourselves a fire of evil and you band together with throngs of people of your kind (like-minded ones); and if one of your throngs meets another throng then you curse one another so that the one talks badly about the others and yet once again return to doing terrible things together; but you also lead one another into delusion and deceive one another, therefore you are befallen doubly by anguish and the fire of hatred, and no righteous (conscientious) friendship comes about amongst you.

40) And those of you who are against the truth, you are unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) in yourselves and amongst one another, therefore you say to the others that they do not have any benefit (advantage) over you and are even worse than you are, and by doing so you bring forth hatred and strife amongst yourselves and start to strike and to kill one another.
41) Truly, you unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) you condemn all signs (evidence) of certain (actual) truth and turn away from it with disdain, although in doing so you do not realise how you are increasingly closing off your inner world (consciousness) to the true existence (reality) and are withering in your world of thoughts and feelings as well as in your psyche; truthly, you cannot open your fir-

(Psyche) verkümmert; wahrheitlich könnt ihr euer Firmament eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) nicht öffnen und nicht in deren Himmel (Bewusstseinsebenen) eingehen, um sie zu ergründen und daraus entfaltenden (evolutiven) Nutzen (Erfolg) zu gewinnen, und wahrlich würde eher ein Kamel durch ein Nadelöhr gehen, als dass ihr euch der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit zuwendet, ohne dass ihr erst grossen und schmerzlichen Schaden und schweres Unheil erleidet, weil ihr wahrhaftig grosse Missetäter seid und nur durch Schaden und Unheil klug werdet.

42) Und seht, erst wenn ihr euch in gutem Umfang der Wahrheit zuwendet und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens befolgt, und wenn ihr daraus lernt und gute Werke tut sowohl für euch selbst wie auch für alle Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), die euch immer begegnen und eurer Hilfe bedürfen, dann belastet ihr euch nicht mehr selbst mit Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit), wie auch nicht mit Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), auf dass ihr in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in deren Himmeln (Bewusstseinsebenen) Freiheit und Frieden und also auch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) findet, so ihr in euch selbst nicht mehr Bewohner der Schattenwelt (Hölle) des Bösen seid und ihr fortan auch in wahrlicher Liebe in euch selbst verweilen könnt.

43) Und wenn ihr wissend (bewusst) seid in der Wahrheit und daraus gute Werke tut, in euch und ausserhalb euch unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) wahre Liebe und Freiheit sowie Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) bezeugt (ausbreitet), dann belastet ihr euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nicht über euer und nicht über deren Vermögen, so ihr in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in eurer Artung (Psyche) als Bewohner eurer inneren Himmel (Bewusstseinsebenen) Wohlergehen findet wie auch für Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) sich die inneren Himmel (Bewusstseinsebenen) öffnen und Wohlergehen einfliessen lassen.

44) Bemüht euch, alles hinwegzuräumen, was an Groll wider Euresgleichen (Nächsten) in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) ist, und räumt alles in euch hinweg, was euch belastet durch Streit und Eifersucht, durch Hass und Rachsucht sowie durch Verdorbenheit, Vergeltungssucht und Laster, wie auch durch Habgier und Geltungssucht (Ehrgeiz/Grössenwahn) und alle sonstigen Übel; preist die wahrliche Liebe und Freiheit in euch wie auch den Frieden und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), auf dass ihr recht geleitet (geführt) seid; und wahrlich könnt ihr die rechte Leitung (Führung) nur finden, wenn ihr der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) folgt; bedenkt, allezeit haben euch die wahrlichen Propheten nur die Wahrheit und niemals Lügen gebracht, der ihr nachfolgen sollt; ruft (sagt) euch selbst zu, dass euch die wahrlichen Propheten die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens zum Erbe gegeben haben, auf dass ihr sie befolgt und an eure Nachkommen und diese sie wieder an ihre Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) weitergeben, auf dass euch und euren Nachkommen und deren Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) Belohnung werde dafür, was durch das Befolgen der Wahrheitslehre bewirkt wird.

45) Seht, wenn ihr die Wahrheitslehre befolgt, dann seid ihr Bewohner des Himmels (Beglückung), weil ihr gefunden habt, was die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) lehren; doch folgt ihr nicht der Wahrheitslehre, dann seid ihr Bewohner der Schattenwelt (Hölle/Trübseligkeit), weil ihr nicht finden könnt, was die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) lehren; und weil ihr die Wahrheit durch eigene Schuld nicht finden könnt, weil ihr dem Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), jedoch nicht der Wahrheit zugetan seid, so flucht ihr euch selbst und macht euch zu Missetätern gegenüber den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung).

46) Und ihr, welche ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und der Wahrheit Fluchende seid, ihr seid allezeit emsig darum bemüht, Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) abtrünnig zu machen vom rechten Weg der Wahrheit, den ihr zu krümmen sucht, auf dass euch jene verfallen, welche unsicher oder wankend sind.

47) Also soll zwischen euch zweien, zwischen den Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), eine Trennung sein in der Weise, dass durch die Merkmale des Erachtens (Denkart/Einstellung) erkenntlich ist, wessen Gebaren (Gesinnung) Kind ihr seid; doch achtet einander trotzdem, wessen Gebaren (Gesinnung) Kind ihr immer seid, auf dass Frieden in euch und mit euch sei, so ihr den Himmel eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) im Guten so erschafft, wie ihr es insgeheim erhofft.

48) Und wenn ihr einander begegnet und euch eure Blicke treffen, dann haltet Frieden untereinander, auf dass ihr zwischen euch nicht ein Feuer des Verderbens entfacht und ihr nicht gegeneinander frevelt (nicht gewalttätig seid).

49) Wahrlich, seid ihr Mannen oder Weiber, die ihr Höhen der Erkenntnis zu erreichen versucht und die ihr euch an den Merkmalen eures Gebarens (Gesinnung) erkennt, so seht doch, dass ihr nicht hoffärtig (eitel) seid, sondern dass ihr euch bemüht, dass euer Bestreben (Bemühung) nach dem Erlangen von Erkenntnis bezüglich der Wahrheit gute Früchte trägt.

50) Und folgt ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, dann müsst ihr keine falschen Schwüre tun, sondern ihr könnt euch selbst Barmherzigkeit erweisen, so ihr in euch ein Paradies erschafft und keine Furcht vor Unrecht und keine Trauer über euch kommt, die ihr nicht verkraften könnt.

mament of your inner world (consciousness) and cannot go into its firmament (consciousness-levels) in order to fathom them and to gain unfolding (evolutive) advantage (success) from them, and truly a camel would be more likely to pass through the eye of a needle than for you to turn to the truthly truth without you first suffering great and painful harm and a serious calamity because you are truthfully great malefactors and only learn through harm and calamity.

42) And see that it is only if you turn to the truth in good measure and follow the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, and if you learn from it and do good deeds both for yourselves and also for all people of your kind (fellow human beings), who always meet you and who need your help, only then do you cease to burden yourselves with inequity (unfairness) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness) as well as with virtuelessness, so that you find freedom and peace and therefore also consonance (harmony) in your inner world (consciousness) and in its firmaments (consciousness-levels), so you are no longer inhabitants of the shadow world (hell) of evil in yourselves and you can henceforth also dwell in true love in yourselves.

43) And if you are knowing (conscious) in the truth and do good deeds from this, if you confirm (spread) true love and freedom as well as peace and consonance (harmony) in yourselves and outside yourselves amongst people of your kind (fellow human beings), then you do not burden yourselves and people of your kind (fellow human beings) above your and above their ability, so you find wellbeing in your inner world (consciousness) and in your psyche as inhabitants of your inner firmament (levels of consciousness) just as the inner firmaments (levels of consciousness) open for people of your kind (fellow human beings) and allow wellbeing to flood in.
44) Strive to sweep away everything that is in your thoughts and feelings in terms of resentment against people of your kind (next ones), and sweep away everything from in yourselves which burdens you through strife and jealousy, through hatred and pathological craving for revenge as well as through depravity, pathological craving for retaliation and vice, as well as through avarice and pathological craving for recognition (ambition/megalomania) and all other terrible things; prize the true love and freedom in yourselves as well as the peace and consonance (harmony) so that you may be rightly led (guided); and truly, you can only find the right leadership (guidance) if you follow the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation); consider, that at all times the true prophets only brought to you the truth for you to follow, and never lies; call (say) to yourselves that the true prophets have given you the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life as an inheritance for you to follow it and pass it on to your descendants and for your descendants to pass it on to their own descendants (children's children, etc.) in turn so that you and your descendants and their own descendants (children's children, etc.) are rewarded for what is effected through following the truth-teaching.
45) See, if you follow the truth-teaching then you are inhabitants of the firmament (delight) because you have found what the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) teach; but if you do not follow the truth-teaching then you are inhabitants of the shadow world (hell/dolefulness) because you cannot find what the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) teach; and because you cannot find the truth through your own blame since you are connected to the evil and unfairness (irresponsibility), and not connected to the truth, therefore you curse yourselves and turn yourselves into malefactors against the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation).
46) And those of you who are unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and who are ones who curse the truth, you are at all times busily striving to make people of your kind (fellow human beings) turn away from the right way of the truth which you strive to make crooked so that those who are uncertain or wavering may fall victim to you.
47) Therefore there shall be a separation between you two, between the fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones) and the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), this separation taking such a form that it is apparent through the characteristics of consideration (kind of thinking/attitude) which attitude (mentality) you are the child of; however irrespective of which attitude (mentality) you are the child of, respect one another nevertheless so that peace may prevail in you and with you so that you create the firmament of your inner world (consciousness) in goodness as you secretly hope it to be.
48) And if you meet one another and your eyes meet, then keep the peace amongst one another so that you do not kindle a fire of ruin between yourselves and do not commit outrages on one another (are not acting with Gewalt).
49) Truly, whether you are men or women who are attempting to reach heights of cognition and who recognise one another by the characteristics of your attitude (mentality), see to it that you are not arrogant (vain), but that you strive to it that your effort (endeavour) to obtain cognition regarding the truth bears good fruit.

50) And if you follow the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, then you do not have to swear false vows, rather you can show benevolence to yourselves so that you create a paradise in yourselves and no fear of unright and no sorrow comes over you which you are unable to accept.

51) Seid nicht Bewohner des Schreckens in eurem Himmel eures Innern (Wesen), in dem ein Feuer des Zerfressens brennt, auf dass ihr nicht Wasser (Reue) ins Feuer schütten müsst, damit ihr nicht verbrennt in eurer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit); fürwahr, ihr müsst euch selbst davor bewahren, dass euch das Feuer der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) in euch nicht auffrisst.
52) Doch wenn ihr das Wahrheitswissen als einen Zeitvertreib und als ein Spiel nehmt und ihr euch vom vergänglichen (irdischen/materiellen) Leben betören lasst, dann vergesst ihr euch selbst ebenso wie auch eure Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein); und also vergesst ihr das urkräftige (schöpferische) Drängen in euch, der Wahrheit nachzuleben, so ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) leugnet.
53) Und fürwahr, die wahrlichen Propheten bringen euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, in der ihr Wissen und ihre Weisheit dargelegt sind, auf dass ihr daraus eine Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) habt und in euch selbst für euch und für Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) gewinnt, wenn ihr die Lehre annehmt und ihre Deutungen (Auslegungen/Erklärungen) versteht.
54) Wartet nicht darauf, dass der wahrlichen Propheten Warnungen in Erfüllung gehen, wenn sie euch mahnend Dinge der Nachzeit (Zukunft) voraussagen, denn an dem Tag, da sich der Propheten Mahnruf erfüllt, wird es zu spät sein; seid nicht dergleichen, dass, wenn sich die Voraussagen erfüllen, ihr sagen müsst, dass ihr vordem die Warnungen der wahrlichen Propheten vergessen und den falschen Propheten euer Ohr geöffnet habt, obwohl in der Tat allein die wahren Propheten die Wahrheit gesagt haben; wahrlich, erfüllen sich die Voraussagen der wahrlichen Propheten, wenn ihr nicht auf sie hört, dann findet ihr keine Fürsprecher (Anwälte) dafür, dass ihr Unheil heraufbeschworen habt; und wahrlich, treffen die vorausgesagten Geschehen ein, dann könnt ihr die Zeit nicht zurückschicken (zurückdrehen), um alles ungeschehen zu machen, denn durch eure Torheit (Unvernunft), die ihr pflegt, richtet ihr euch selbst und die Welt zugrunde, und all das, was ihr an Göttern und Götzen und sonstig Unsinnigem euch vorgaukelt (phantasiert), lässt euch allein (im Stich).
55) Seht, über euch steht allein die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), die alle Himmel (Universum), alle Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne) und alle Erden (Welten/Planeten) erschuf, und euch Euresgleichen (Menschen) setzte sie auf den Thron (über alles), auf dass ihr Bewahrer (Behüter) über das Aussehen (Natur), über alle Himmel (Universum) und über alle Erden (Welten/Planeten) wie auch über alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen) sein sollt, sowohl wenn die Nacht den Tag verhüllt, wie auch wenn der Tag die Dunkelheit der Nacht verdrängt; und wahrlich, wie der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) alles eingeordnet ist, die Sonne, der Mond und alle Erden (Welten/Planeten), die Lichter am Firmament (Gestirne am Himmel) und alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen), so ist euch alles unterstellt, auf dass ihr Sorge dazu tragt und alles beschützt nach Recht, Gesetz und Gebot, weil ihr die Lehnsherrschaft (geliehene Herrschaft) darüber habt.
56) Und wahrlich, ihr seid eure eigene Beeinflussung (Herrschaft) über euch selbst, also ihr sie auch bewahren und ehren und nicht in Demut verfallen und nicht Götter und nicht Götzen anbeten sollt, weder offen (ersichtlich) noch im Verborgenen, denn sonst seid ihr Übeltäter an der Wahrheit, die keine Demut und keine Anbetung heischt (verlangt).
57) Und euch ist das Gebot (Empfehlung) gegeben, dass ihr die Ordnung der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) achten und ehren sollt und nicht Unordnung auf der Erde stiftet, so ihr nicht in Furcht nach Hoffnung rufen müsst, dass sich neuerlich Ordnung auf der Erde einstellt.
58) Seht, das Aussehen (Natur) – das erschaffen ist durch die Kraft der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) – trägt Winde als frohe Botschaft voraus, wenn das Wetter schön wird, und es trägt schwere Wolken heran, wenn Regen kommt, auf dass alles gedeihe und das Land benetzt werde, wenn es trocken ist; und dadurch, dass Wasser niederregnen, bringen die Gewächse Früchte hervor von jeglicher Art; und also bringen die Wasser, die vom Himmel niederfallen, auch Zurückgezogenes (scheinbar Totes resp. Abgedörrtes) wieder zum Leben, wie auch der Geistgehalt (Geistform) wiedererweckt (wiedergeboren) wird nach dem Sterben Euresgleichen (Menschen), zusammen mit einem neuen Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeit) in einem neuen Leib (Körper); möchtet ihr all dieser Wahrheit eingedenk sein.
59) Und das gute Land lässt Pflanzen und Gewächse treiben und reichlich Früchte hervorbringen, stets nach den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen; was aber schlecht an Pflanzen und Gewächsen für gute Pflanzen und Gewächse ist, das treibt (wächst) nur kümmerlich, doch sollt ihr darauf bedacht sein, dass sie doch nicht überhandnehmen und nicht gute Pflanzen und Gewächse verdrängen; achtet also der Zeichen des Aussehens (Natur), auf dass ihr stets daran das Richtige tut, damit ihr gute Früchte erntet und genügend Versorgung (Nahrung) habt.
60) Und es sind euch wahrliche Propheten entsandt aus eurer Mitte, auf dass ihr die Wahrheit vernehmt in allen Dingen und des Rechtens lebt und auch das Land bestellt (bearbeitet und bepflanzt), damit ihr euch nicht vor der Not des Hungers (Hungersnot) fürchten müsst.
61) Doch seid auch darauf bedacht, dass ihr nicht dadurch Not des Hungers (Hungersnot) leiden müsst, wenn ihr im Übermass Nachkommen zeugt, also ihr euch nicht vermehren sollt wie das Ungeziefer; zeugt ihr aber zu viele Nachkommen, dann seid ihr offenkundig im Irrtum in eurem Handeln, weil ihr damit Unheil in grossem

51) Do not be inhabitants of dread in your firmament of your inner self (nature) in which a fire of erosion burns so that you do not have to pour water (remorse) into the fire, so that you do not burn in your inequity (unfairness) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness); verily, you must protect yourselves against the fire of inequity (unfairness) in you eating you up.
52) But if you take the knowledge of the truth as a pastime and as a game and allow yourselves to be seduced by mortal (earthly/material) life, then you are forgetting yourselves just as much as your unfolding (evolution) of your inner world (consciousness); and therefore you are forgetting the primal (creational) compulsions in yourselves to live according to the truth as you deny the signs (evidence) of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation).
53) And truly, the true prophets bring you the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, in which their knowledge and their wisdom are explained, so that you may have a guideline (sign-posting/leading thought) from it and you may gain benevolence (humanity) in yourselves for yourselves and for people of your kind (fellow human beings) by accepting the teaching and understanding its explanations.

54) Do not wait for the warnings of the true prophets to be fulfilled if they predict warning things of the time to come (future), because on the day when the warning call of the prophets comes about it will be too late; do not be of the kind, that, when the predictions are fulfilled, you are obliged to say that you had forgotten the prior warnings of the true prophets and had lent your ear to the false prophets although in fact only the true prophets spoke the truth; truly, if you do not listen to the predictions of the true prophets and they fulfil themselves then you will find no intercessors (attorneys) because you have suggestively and forcefully brought about calamity on yourselves; and truly, when the predicted events come to pass then you cannot turn back (wind back) time in order to undo everything, because it is through your foolishness (irrationality), which you cultivate, that you bring yourselves and the world to ruin, and everything that you present to yourselves as an illusion (fantasise) regarding gods and tin gods and other senseless things will leave you alone (let you down).
55) See, the only thing above you is the wellspring of the love (Creation) which created all firmaments (the universe), all lights in the sky (celestial bodies) and all earths (worlds/planets), and it placed you people of your kind (human beings) on the throne (above everything) so that you shall be keepers (guardians) over the appearance (nature), over all firmaments (the universe) and over all earths (worlds/planets), as well as over all kinds of life (life forms), both when the night conceals the day as well as when the day supersedes the night; and truly as everything is integrated into the wellspring of love (Creation), the sun, the moon and all earths (worlds/planets), the lights in the firmament (celestial bodies in the sky) and all kinds of life (life forms), so everything is under your guardianship for you to take care of it and protect everything in accordance with right, law and recommendation, because you have the loaned rule over it.
56) And truly, you are your own influence (dominance) over yourselves, therefore you shall uphold and honour it also and not fall into submissiveness and not pray to gods and tin gods, neither openly (visibly) nor in concealment, because otherwise you are misdoers against the truth which does not demand (ask for) any submissiveness or worship.
57) And you are given the recommendation that you shall heed and honour the rules and regulations of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and shall not foment chaos on Earth, so that you do not have to call out for hope in fright for regulation to come about on Earth anew.
58) See, the appearance (nature) – which is created through the power of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) – carries winds ahead of it as a joyful message when the weather will be good, and it carries heavy clouds when rain is coming so that everything may thrive and the land be moistened if it is dry; and through the raining down of water, plants bring forth fruits of all kinds; and also the waters falling from the sky bring back secluded things (apparently dead things, i.e. withered things) back to life, just as also the spirit-body (spirit-form) will be reawakened (reborn) after the dying of people of your kind (human beings), together with a new individual being (personality) in a new body; may you be conscious of all this truth.

59) And the good land lets plants and vegetation grow and brings forth fruits in abundance, always in accordance with the laws of the primal power (Creation); but of those plants and vegetation that are bad for the good plants and vegetation, they thrive (grow) only meagrely, nevertheless you shall take care that they do not grow out of control and displace good plants and vegetation; therefore pay heed to the signs of the appearance (nature) so that you always do the right thing, so that you harvest good fruits and have sufficient provision (food).
60) And true prophets are sent to you from your midst so that you may hear the truth in all things and live rightfully, and also cultivate (till and plant) the land so that you do not have to fear the misery of hunger (famine).

61) But also be concerned that you do not have to suffer the misery of hunger (famine) if you breed a superfluity of descendants, therefore you shall not multiply like vermin; if you do however breed too many descendants then you are evidently acting in a mistaken wise because by doing so you invoke a calamity in great measure

Masse heraufbeschwört für euch selbst, für euer Wohlbefinden (Gesundheit) wie auch für eure Welt; und wahrlich führt ihr durch zu viele Nachkommen grosse und weltumfassende Schlachten (Kriege) und Zerstörungen herbei, wie auch Not, Elend, Unheil und Umwälzungen in Ausmassen ungeheurer Zusammenstürze (Katastrophen), denen ihr nichts mehr entgegensetzen könnt, so ihr hilflos seid.

62) Seid gewiss (wissend), dass es so sein wird, wenn ihr nicht des Rechtens tut, denn die wahrlichen Propheten weissagen keinen Irrtum, denn sie sind die Kenner der Nachzeit (Zukunft) und der Nachzeit (fernere Zukunft) und der Nachzeit der Nachzeit (noch ferneren Zukunft).
63) Und die wahrlichen Propheten überbringen euch die Botschaft dessen, was sie ergründet und erlernt haben von den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), und was sie gelernt haben von ihrem Voraussehen (Vorausschau) in die Nachzeit (Zukunft), woraus sie euch aufrichtigen Rat geben, denn sie wissen vieles, was ihr nicht wisst.
64) Wundert euch also nicht, dass Mahnungen zu euch kommen durch die wahrlichen Propheten, die aus eurer Mitte erstanden sind, auf dass sie euch warnen und ermahnen, dass ihr rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) werden und erbarmungsvoll für Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und für alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen), für das Aussehen (Natur) und für eure Erde werden sollt.
65) Klagt also nicht die wahrlichen Propheten der Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) an, denn sie wollen euch erretten aus eurer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechenschaft (Gewissenlosigkeit) und Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), und wahrlich bieten sie euch eine Arche (rettendes Boot), auf dass ihr nicht ertrinkt im Bösen, in eurer Lieblosigkeit und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), also aber auch in eurer Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und im Unfrieden, weil ihr alle Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit verwerft und euch selbst wahrlich mit Blindheit schlagt.
66) Wendet euch der Wahrheit zu, denn am Ende habt ihr keinen anderen Weg (Möglichkeit), denn euer letztes Ziel ist festgelegt in der Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), wenn ihr das nur begreifen wollt.
67) Seid nicht Wahrheitsunwissende als einzelne und als Volk, wie eure Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Mächtigen/Regierenden) Wahrheitsunwissende sind, so ihr nicht in Torheit (Unvernunft) befangen seid wie sie und so ihr nicht die wahrlichen Propheten als Lügner erachtet, auf dass ihr auch nicht in Demut verfallt vor Euresgleichen (Menschen) und vor Göttern und Götzen und falschen Propheten, Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) der Lüge.
68) Wisst, in den wahrlichen Propheten ist keine Torheit (Unvernunft), sondern sie sind aus sich selbst heraus Künder der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung).
69) Die wahrlichen Propheten bringen euch die Botschaft der Wahrheit, und sie sind euch aufrichtige und treue Berater.
70) Wundert euch nicht, dass sie zu euch kommen, um euch eine Mahnung zu bringen, wenn sie euch eure Nachzeit (Zukunft) nennen, in die ihr übel hineinzulaufen gewillt seid in eurer Unklugheit (Unverstand); und wundert euch nicht, dass die wahrlichen Propheten aus eurer Mitte sind und mehr Wissen und Weisheit besitzen als ihr, doch bedenkt, dass sie sich selbst dazu berufen (gewählt) und deswegen auch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens (Natur) ergründet und erlernt haben, auf dass sie euch warnen vor dem, wenn ihr nicht die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens befolgt und deshalb Unheil erschafft; und gedenkt der Zeit eures Daseins (Lebens), die ihr nutzen sollt, um wissend (bewusst) und weise zu werden, auf dass ihr das Erbe verwaltet, das euch als Erde und jede Lebensart (Lebensform) sowie als alle Himmel (Universum) und als Erden (Welten/Planeten) und Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne) huldvoll (gütevoll) gegeben ist, so ihr eingesetzt seid als deren Hüter (Beschützer); und bedenkt eurer Leibesbeschaffenheit, die es euch ermöglicht, über allen Tieren und über allem Getier zu stehen, so ihr euch in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) beabsichtigt (bewusst) entfalten (evolutionieren) könnt, was nur euch allein als Euresgleichen (Menschen) möglich ist.
71) Und die wahrlichen Propheten kommen zu euch, damit ihr der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und allem, was sie erschaffen hat, in Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) begegnet, nicht Götter und Götzen und nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) verehrt und anbetet; und wahrlich sollt ihr nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) verehren und nicht anbeten, sondern, so sie des Wertes sind, sollt ihr ihnen nur Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) entgegenbringen wie auch Achtung (Respekt) und Würde; und bedenkt, die wahrlichen Propheten bringen euch wohl Ermahnungen und die Wahrheitslehre, weil sie wahrhaftig sind, doch sie bringen euch nichts, das sie euch androhen, denn so euch Übel droht, dann erschafft ihr selbst Drohungen in der Weise, dass ihr Falsches tut, wodurch sich die Drohungen erfüllen.
72) Noch niemals haben wahrliche Propheten Strafe oder Zorn auf euch niederfallen lassen, also aber streiten sie auch nicht mit euch um die Wahrheit und deren Namen (das Hervorragende), wie ihr das tut und wie eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) es taten, wozu sie von nirgendwo eine Vollmacht hatten, wie auch ihr sie nicht habt; und da ihr solches tut, bleibt ihr so lange unter den Wartenden (Wahrheitsunwissenden), bis ihr euch eines Besseren besinnt und ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet.
73) Die wahrlichen Propheten suchen mit ihrer Lehre der Wahrheit, ihrer Lehre des Geistes, ihrer Lehre des Lebens euch in Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) zu retten von all dem Schaden, der Not und dem Elend und von

on yourselves, for your wellbeing (health) as well as for your world; and truly it is through your excessive descendants that you bring about great and worldwide battles (wars) and destruction, as well as hardship, misery, calamity and cataclysms in the extent of huge collapses (catastrophes) which you cannot set anything against, so you are helpless.

62) Be certain (knowing) that this will be the case if you do not do rightfully, because the true prophets do not foretell any erroneous assumptions, because they are the ones who know the time to come (future) and the time to come (farther future) and the time to come after the time to come (even farther future).
63) And the true prophets bring to you the message of what they have fathomed and learned about the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), and what they have learned from their foresight into the time to come (future), on the basis of which they give you sincere counsel, because they know many things that you do not know.
64) Therefore, do not be surprised that admonishments come to you through the true prophets who have arisen out of your midst, that they warn you and admonish you to be righteous (conscientious) and fair (responsible) and compassionate towards people of your kind (fellow human beings) and for all kinds of life (life forms), for the appearance (nature) and for your earth.
65) Therefore, do not accuse the true prophets of falseness (deviousness), because they want to save you from your inequity (unfairness) and unaccountability (consciencelessness) and virtuelessness, and truly they offer you an ark (boat of rescue) so that you may not drown in evil, in your lovelessness and unfreedom (bondage), but also in your dissonance (disharmony) and in unpeace, because you reject all signs (evidence) of the truth and truly smite yourselves with blindness.

66) Turn to the truth, because in the end you have no other way (possibility), because your ultimate destination is defined in the unfolding (evolution) of your inner world (consciousness), if only you would comprehend this.
67) Do not be ones unknowing of the truth as individuals and as a people, like your heads (authorities/mightful ones/governing ones) are ones unknowing of the truth, so you are not prejudiced in foolishness (irrationality) like them and so you do not consider the true prophets to be liars, so that you also do not, in submissiveness, fall prey to lying before people of your kind (human beings) and before gods and tin gods and false prophets, priests and other servants (hands/helpers).
68) Know that there is no foolishness (irrationality) in the true prophets, but rather they are out of their own initiative proclaimers of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation).
69) The true prophets bring you the message of the truth, and they are your sincere and true counsellors.

70) Do not be surprised that they come to you to give you an admonition when they state to you your time to come (future), which you are willing to terribly run into in your undiscernment (unintellect); and do not be surprised that the true prophets come from your midst and have more knowledge and wisdom than you, but consider that they have determined (selected) themselves to do this and therefore they have also fathomed and learned the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and of its appearance (nature), so that they warn you about what will happen if you do not follow the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and thereby create a disaster; and think of the time of your existence (life) which you shall use to become knowing (conscious) and wise so that you may manage the inheritance that has been benignly (benevolently) given to you as Earth and each kind of life (life form) as well as all firmaments (the universe) and as earths (worlds/planets) and lights in the firmament (celestial bodies), so you are put in place as their guardians (protectors); and consider the constitution of your body which enables you to stand above all animals and above all creatures so that you may intentionally (consciously) unfold (evolve) in your inner world (consciousness), something which is only possible to you alone as people of your kind (human beings).
71) And the true prophets come to you so that you may meet the wellspring of the love (Creation), and everything that it has created, in veneration (deference), and not worship and pray to gods and tin gods or people of your kind (human beings); and truly you shall not worship and shall not pray to people of your kind (human beings) but, if they are worthy of it, you shall only show them deference as well as esteem and dignity; and consider that the true prophets indeed bring you admonishments and the truth-teaching, because they are truthful, but they do not bring you anything with which they threaten you, because if terrible things threaten you then you yourselves create threats in the wise that you do things which are wrong, by means of which the threats are fulfilled.
72) True prophets have never brought down punishment or rage on you, they also do not dispute with you about the truth and its name (the outstanding) as you do this and as your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) did it, although they had not received authority to do this from anywhere, just as you have not either; and because you do this, you remain amongst the waiting ones (ones unknowing of the truth) until you bethink yourselves and you turn to the truth.
73) The true prophets are attempting with their teaching of the truth, their teaching of the spirit, their teaching of the life to rescue you in benevolence (humanity) from all the harm, the misery and the hardship and from

allem, was ihr mutwillig und ungerecht sowie unrechtschaffen (gewissenlos) in Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) durch das Fehlen des Wahrheitswissens hervorruft, doch ihr schneidet die letzten Zweige und Äste vom Baume ab, auf dem ihr sitzt, weil ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit verwerft und unwissend in der Wahrheit seid.

74) Wahrlich, wendet euch den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zu, wie auch den Gesetzen und Geboten ihres Aussehens (Natur), denn ausser diesen Gesetzen und Geboten gibt es keine anderen, durch die alles des Daseins (Lebens) bezüglich der Bedingung (Ursache) und des Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung) bestimmt würde; wahrlich, schon seit Beginn eures Daseins (Existenz) sind euch stets deutliche Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihres Ausschlages (Natur) wie auch ihrer Gesetze und Gebote gekommen, auf dass ihr sie erkennen (sehen) mögt und der Wahrheit nachfolgt; also lasst euch in die Wahrheit einweisen (belehren), auf dass ihr allem Liebkräftigen (Schöpferischen) nachfolgt und ihr euch nicht selbst etwas zuleide tut, so ihr nicht Schmerzliches in euch selbst erdulden müsst.

75) Und bedenkt der Erde, auf der ihr einhergeht und die euch huldvoll (gütevoll) als Erbe gegeben ist, so ihr auf ihren Ebenen eure Wohnstätten und Paläste bauen oder sie in die Berge graben könnt, auf dass ihr vor den Wettern (Wettereinflüssen) geschützt seid; tut des Rechtens in diesen Dingen und raubt nicht einander das Land, nicht die Ebenen, nicht die Berge und nicht die Wohnstätten, sondern tut recht und gerecht in allen Dingen, also ihr nicht irgendwelches Unrecht begeht auf Erden und keine Unordnung stiftet.

76) Und also wählt nicht hoffärtige (eitle) und frömmige (religiöse/sektiererische) Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtige) für eure Völker, denn sie sind schwach und sind Gläubige an Götter und Götzen, weshalb sie böse Gesetze erlassen und Schlachten (Kriege) hervorbringen (anzetteln), durch die viele Euresgleichen (Menschen) getötet (gemordet) und auch grosse Zerstörungen hervorgerufen werden, nebst dem, dass durch solche Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher und Mächtige) viel Not und Elend, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Unfrieden und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) entstehen; seid gewiss (wissend), dass sie Abgesandte ihres eigenen Bösen in sich sind und dass sie wahrlich nicht die Wahrheit annehmen, die ihnen durch die Propheten gebracht wird.

77) Die hoffärtigen (eitlen) und frömmigen (religiösen/sektiererischen) Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) eurer Völker kümmern sich ebenso nicht um die Wahrheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), um die Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), den Frieden, die Freiheit und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) im Volk und für dieses, wie es auch jenen Häuptern (Obrigkeiten/ Herrschern/Mächtigen) eigen ist, die sich durch Frevel (Gewalt/ Mord/Verbrechen/Bestechung) usw. in ihren Bereich (Amt) erheben.

78) Und diese Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) trotzen euren Begehren mit Befehlen der Gewalt (Terror), die sie durch ihre Schergen an euch ausüben lassen, und sie drohen euch Schlimmes an, wenn ihr ihre Befehle nicht befolgt, die euch ihre Gesandten überbringen; also lassen sie euch quälen (foltern) oder töten, wenn ihr dem zuwiderhandelt, was sie von euch in Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) fordern.

79) Und werdet ihr von einem Erdbeben erfasst, so ihr am Morgen in euren Wohnungen auf den Boden hingestreckt (tot) seid, dann lassen sie euch durch ihre Schergen noch im Tode ausrauben, auf dass sie sich an eurem Besitz bereichern können, wie das auch viele Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Lauterkeitslose (Tugendlose) tun, die Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/ Kulten) angehören und Beraubung der Leichen (Leichenfledderei) betreiben, was Wahrheitswissende, Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte), Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Lauterkeitsvolle (Tugendhafte) niemals tun.

80) Folgt nicht diesen Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Lauterkeitslosen (Tugendlosen) nach, sondern folgt der Wahrheitslehre nach, die euch die wahrlichen Propheten als Botschaft der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) überbringen; allein diese Botschaft bietet euch aufrichtigen Rat und weist euch den Weg zur Leitung (Führung) des Daseins (Lebens), so ihr also darauf hören sollt, was euch die Propheten als treue Berater an aufrichtigem Rat geben.

81) Folgt der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr keine Schandtaten (Verbrechen) begeht und nicht schlimmer seid und nicht üblere Taten begeht, wie keiner vor euch in der Welt sie begangen hat.

82) Seid nicht ausschweifend in eurer Weise des Lebens und lasst euch nicht ein in Begierden (Laster/Lüsternheiten/Süchte/Triebe); und so ihr eingeht (beischläft) als Mann zu einem Mann, oder als Weib zu einem Weib, oder Mann und Weib zueinander, dann wahrt die Zucht über euch selbst (Selbstbeherrschung), auf dass ihr des Rechtens tut.

83) Und seid immer ein Volk und eines Sinnes für Fortgang (Fortschritt) und Gedeihen (Erfolg), wie auch bezüglich der Einhaltung des Friedens und alles dessen, was gut und von Wert ist; und treibt niemals durch Hass oder Eifersucht, durch Unfrieden, durch Rache, Vergeltung oder aus sonstigen Gründen der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) aus euren Häusern, Orten (Dörfern) oder Städten, sondern haltet euch rein (frei) von solchem Handeln.

84) Und kommen Fremde zu euch aus anderen Völkern und suchen Schutz bei euch, dann nehmt sie bei euch auf, versorgt (ernährt und kleidet) sie und bietet ihnen Sicherheit und Betätigung (Arbeit), wenn sie aufzeigen

everything that you bring about deliberately and unfairly as well as unrighteously (in consciencelessness) in virtuelessness through lacking the knowledge of the truth, but you cut off the last twigs and branches from the tree on which you are sitting, because you repudiate the signs (evidence) of the truth and are unknowing in the truth.

74) Truly, turn to the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), and also to the laws and recommendations of its appearance (nature), because apart from these laws and recommendations there are no others through which all of the existence (life) with regard to the condition (cause) and decision (effect = cause and effect) would be determined; truly, right from the very start of your existence, clear signs (evidence) of the truth of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and its decision (nature), as well as of its laws and recommendations, have come to you so that you may recognise (see) them and follow the truth; therefore allow yourselves to be instructed (taught) in the truth so that you may follow all love-power (the creational) and you do not bring about any harm to yourselves, as you do not have to suffer anything painful in yourselves.
75) And consider the earth on which you are dwelling and which is given to you benignly (benevolently) as an inheritance so that you may build your dwellings and palaces upon its plains or so you can dig them into the mountains in order to be protected against the weather (elements); do rightfully in these things and do not rob land from one another, neither the plains nor the mountains nor the dwelling places, but do rightly and fairly in all things so that you do not commit any unright whatsoever on Earth and do not foment any chaos.
76) And therefore do not elect arrogant (vain ones) and godly (religious/sectarian) heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones) for your peoples, because they are weak and are believers in gods and tin gods, for which reason they issue evil laws and bring about (incite) battles (wars) through which many people of your kind (human beings) are killed (murdered) and also great destruction is brought about, quite apart from the fact that such heads (authorities/rulers and mightful ones) are responsible for much hardship and misery, unfreedom (bondage), unpeace and dissonance (disharmony); be certain (knowing) that they are delegates of their own evil in themselves and that they truly do not accept the truth which is brought to them by the prophets.

77) The arrogant (vain) and godly (religious/sectarian) heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones) of your peoples do not care themselves about the truth and equitableness (fairness) either, nor do they care themselves about righteousness (conscientiousness), peace, freedom and consonance (harmony) in the people and for the people, as it is in the nature of those heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones) to raise themselves up into their area (position) through outrage (Gewalt/murder/crimes/bribery), etc.
78) And these heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones) defy your desires with commands of Gewalt (terror) which they instruct to be carried out upon you by their henchmen, and they threaten horrible things to you if you fail to follow their commands which are meted out by their envoys; therefore they have you tormented (tortured) or killed if you act contrary to what they are demanding from you in inequity (unfairness).
79) And if you are struck by an earthquake such that you are stretched out on the ground (dead) in your dwellings in the morning, then they instruct their henchmen to rob you even in death so that they can enrich themselves with your possessions, as is also done by many unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and virtueless ones who belong to godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) and undertake robbing of corpses (body stripping), which is something that ones knowing of the truth, righteous ones (conscientious ones), fair ones (responsible ones) and virtuous ones never do.
80) Do not follow these unfair ones (irresponsible ones), unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and virtueless ones, rather follow the truth-teaching which is brought to you by the true prophets as a message of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation); this message alone offers you sincere counsel and shows you the way for leading (guiding) existence (life), therefore you shall listen to the sincere counsel that the prophets give to you as true counsellors.
81) Follow the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life so that you do not commit any infamous actions (crimes) and are not worse and do not commit even more despicable actions, such as no one before you in the world has committed.
82) Do not be excessive in your mode of the life and do not engage in desires (vice/wantonness/pathological cravings/urges); and if you have congress (sexual intercourse) as a man with a man, or as a woman with a woman, or man and woman together then keep discipline over yourselves (self-control) so that you do what is rightful.

83) And always be a people and of one sense for progression (progress) and prosperousness (success), as well as with regard to upholding the peace and everything that is good and of value; and never drive people of your kind (fellow human beings) out of your houses, hamlets (villages) or cities through hatred or jealousy, through unpeace, revenge, retaliation or for any other reasons of unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and inequity (unfairness), but keep yourselves clean (free) from such activities.
84) And if strangers come to you from other peoples and search for protection with you, then take them in, provide for (feed and clothe) them and offer them safety and activity (work) if they can show (prove) that they are

(nachweisen) können, dass sie verfolgt und an Leib (Körper) und Leben bedroht sind; lasst auch jene nicht zurückbleiben (hilflos sein), welche aufzeigen (nachweisen) können, dass sie eurer Hilfe bedürfen.

85) Versorgt (nährt und kleidet) jene, welche euch Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Armut (Bedürftigkeit) geben, auf dass es ihnen und euch gerecht ergeht und nicht über euch ein gewaltiger Regen der Abscheulichkeit (Unmenschlichkeit) niedergeht, der euch in Schande und Schuld ertränkt, so ihr ein klägliches Ende im Ansehen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) findet.

86) Wahrlich, Güte und Mildtätigkeit an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ist ein deutliches Zeichen (Beweis) eurer Würde und des Gleichseins mit der Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit); also gebt allezeit volles Mass (umfänglich/genügend) und volles Gewicht (Ausmass) und schmälert Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nicht ihre Habe (Besitz), wie ihr auch nicht Unordnung auf Erden und nicht Unfrieden unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) stiften sollt; haltet eure Welt in allen Dingen in Ordnung, auf dass ihr sie und euren Raum (Lebensraum) nicht zerstört.

87) Und lauert nicht drohend auf jedem Weg auf Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), weil ihr jene vom Weg der Wahrheit abtrünnig machen wollt, welche um die Wahrheit und die Erfüllung der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) bemüht sind; sucht nicht, ihnen den Weg zu krümmen (vom Weg abzubringen), und denkt daran, dass sich durch euer falsches Tun das Unheil in euch selbst mehrt und euch Unerfreuliches zuteil wird, wenn ihr Unordnung und Unfrieden stiftet und jene vom rechten Weg abbringt, welche nach der Wahrheit suchen.

88) Es sind solche unter euch, welche ihr glaubt, dass die wahrlichen Propheten Gesandte eines guten Gottes oder Götzen sind, und andere, die ihr glaubt, dass sie Gesandte des Bösen (Teufel) aller Abgründe (Hölle) sind, doch was ihr auch immer glaubt, so seid ihr doch falsch in eurem Glauben (Vermutungen), denn es gibt weder Götter noch Götzen, noch das Böse als Einzelwesen (Teufel als Person/Wesenheit); übt aber Geduld und lernt, auf dass ihr die Wahrheit erfahrt und ihr zwischen ihr und eurem Glauben (Vermutungen) richten (entscheiden) könnt, denn ihr allein seid die wahren Richter darüber, ob ihr der Wahrheit oder der Unwahrheit euer Ohr öffnen wollt.

89) Und wie ihr euch selbst richten (entscheiden) müsst zwischen der Wahrheit und Unwahrheit, so müssen es auch eure Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) tun; auch wenn sie die Wahrheit noch verleugnen und sie austreiben (ausrotten) wollen, um ihrer eigenen Macht frönen zu können; und darum schüren sie heimlich Unfrieden und Widerstand unter euch (im Volk) gegen die wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr sie aus euren Orten (Dörfern) und Städten vertreibt und über das Land jagt, so ihr zu eurem Bekenntnis (Glauben) an Götter und Götzen und an eure Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) zurückkehrt, so auch dann, wenn ihr nicht willens dafür seid, also sie euch dann Gewalt (Terror) antun.

90) Wie ihr unter euch, welche ihr Lügen wider die Wahrheit und wider die wahrlichen Propheten erdichtet (erfindet), so tun eure Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) Euresgleichen (wie ihr), so ihr nicht durch die Wahrheit gerettet werdet, auf dass es euch im Dasein (Leben) wohl ergehe, sondern auf dass ihr geknechtet seid durch die Lüge der Unwahrheit und der Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen), die euch böswillig ausbeuten und euch in Hass und Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht zwingen, so sie euch zu Schlachten (Kriegen) und Zerstörungen missbrauchen können und ihr zu Totschlägern (Mördern) werdet; und auch die falschen Propheten lehren euch gleichermassen und lügen, dass es sich nicht zieme, wenn ihr der Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten euer Ohr bietet und ihr nicht zurückkehrt zum Glauben an Götter und Götzen und die Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen); und die falschen Propheten massen sich an zu lügen – wie auch eure Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) –, dass es die Götter und Götzen seien, die alles nach ihrem Willen wollen und dass ihr Wissen alle Dinge umfasse, weshalb ihr auf sie vertrauen sollt, also ihr euch entscheiden sollt zwischen ihnen und der Lehre der Propheten, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens; also aber sollt ihr euch nach ihrem Sinn entscheiden, nach dem, was sie wollen, so nicht ihr die Entscheider seid, sondern sie, die falschen Propheten und Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen).

91) Eure Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen), die an Götter und Götzen glauben, und eure falschen Propheten, die wahrlich keine Propheten sind, und deren Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) der Götter und Götzen führen euch in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) und ins Wahrheitsunwissen und lügen, dass ihr Verlorene seid, wenn ihr der Wahrheitslehre der wahrlichen Propheten folgt; wahrlich missbrauchen sie euch als Sklaven für ihre dunklen Absichten (Pläne), auf dass sie euch durch Lehren der Lüge ausbeuten und verführen; und sie lügen, dass es von Göttern und Götzen befohlen sei, dass ihr wider Fehlbare Strafe üben und ihnen an Leib (Körper) und Leben und an der Artung (Psyche) und im Innenleben (Bewusstsein) Schaden zufügen sollt; und also lügen sie, dass durch die Götter und Götzen befohlen sei, dass ihr Schlachten (Krieg) führt und tötet (mordet) und zerstört, indem ihr brandschatzend, raubend, schändend (vergewaltigend) und blutrünstig (mordend) eure Nächsten, Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und andere Völker überfallt und in Hass böse Rache und Vergeltung übt, oder dass ihr in Gier nach dem Reichtum der Erde (Ressourcen/Bodenschätze) und nach Land und Wasser Frevel (Gewalttätigkeit/Folter/Mord usw.) treibt; doch wahrlich, wenn ihr diesen falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten und eurer Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) folgt, dann seid ihr Verlorene gegenüber der Wahrheit, denn die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens

persecuted and their body and life have been threatened; also, do not leave those behind (leave helpless) who are able to show (prove) that they need your help.

85) Provide for (feed and clothe) those who give you signs (evidence) of their poverty (need) so that things may be fair to them and you, and so that no powerful rain of disgust (inhumanity) may sweep down over you which will drown you in shame and guilt, such that you find a miserable end in the estimation of people of your kind (fellow human beings).

86) Truly, kindheartedness and beneficence towards people of your kind (fellow human beings) is a clear sign (evidence) of your dignity and puts you on a par with benevolence (humanity); therefore give at all time in full measure (ampleness/sufficiency) and full weight (extent) and do not reduce the belongings (possessions) of people of your kind (fellow human beings), just as you shall not foment chaos on Earth or unpeace amongst people of your kind (human beings); keep your world in all things in regulation so that you do not destroy it and your space (dwelling space).

87) And do not threateningly lie in wait on each way for people of your kind (fellow human beings) because you want to make those turn away from the way of the truth who are striving for the truth and fulfilment of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation); do not try to make their way crooked (to lead them away from the way), and remember that through your wrong doings you increase the calamity in yourselves and you will be befallen by unpleasant things if you foment chaos and unpeace and lead those away from the right way who are searching for the truth.

88) There are some amongst you who believe that the true prophets are envoys of a good god or tin god, and others who believe that they are envoys of the evil one (devil) of all abysses (hell), but whatever you believe, you are wrong in your belief (assumptions), because there are neither gods nor tin gods, nor evil as an individual being (devil as person/Wesenheit); however exercise patience and learn so that you experience the truth and are able to decide between it and your belief (assumptions), because you alone are the true determiners over whether you want to open your ears to the truth or to the untruth.

89) And as you yourselves must decide between the truth and untruth, the same must also be done by your heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones); even if they still want to deny the truth and drive it out (eradicate it) in order to wallow in their own might; and therefore they secretly foment unpeace and resistance amongst you (in the people) against the true prophets so that you drive them out of your hamlets (villages) and cities and chase them across the country, so you return to your avowal (belief) in gods and tin gods and in your heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones), also then if you do not have the volition to do this, in which case they then wreak Gewalt (terror) on you.

90) And like those amongst you who fabulate (invent) your lies against the truth and against the true prophets, your heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones) do the same as people of your kind (as you), so you are not rescued by the truth which would make things fine in your existence (life), instead you are subjugated through the lie of the untruth and the heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones) who maliciously exploit you and coerce you into hatred and pathological craving for revenge and pathological craving for retaliation, so that they can misuse you for battles (wars) and destruction and you become manslayers (murderers); and also the false prophets teach you the same thing and lie saying that it is not seemly for you to lend your ear to the true prophets or not to return to the belief in gods and tin gods and the heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones); and the false prophets have the audacity to lie – as do your heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones) – that it is the gods and tin gods who want everything according to their will and that their knowledge encompasses all things which is why you should place your trust in them, therefore you shall decide between them and the teaching of the prophets, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life; therefore, however, they say you should decide according to their sense, according to what they want, so that you are not the ones who take the decision but rather them, the false prophets and heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones).

91) Your heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones) who believe in gods and tin gods, and your false prophets who are truly no prophets, and their priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of gods and tin gods lead you into servitude (bondage) and into the truth-unknowledge and they lie that you are the lost ones if you follow the truth-teaching of the true prophets; truly, they misuse you as slaves for their dark purposes (plans) so that they may exploit and deceive you through teachings of the lie; and they lie that it has been commanded by gods and tin gods for you to exert punishment on fallible ones and that you shall harm their body and life and their psyche and their inner life (consciousness); and they also lie that the gods and tin gods have commanded that you must wage battles (war) and kill (murder) and destroy by falling upon your next ones, people of your kind (fellow human beings) and other peoples with pillage, robbery, defilement (violation) and bloodthirstiness (killing) and mete out evil revenge and retaliation in hatred, or that you commit outrages (acts of Gewalt/torture/murder, etc.) in voracity for the riches of Earth (resources/mineral deposits) and for land and water; but truly, if you follow these false teachings of false prophets and of your heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones) then you are lost to the truth, because the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and of its appearance (nature) only teach true love and freedom for every kind of life form (life form), as well

(Natur) lehren nur wahrliche Liebe und Freiheit für jede Lebensart (Lebensform) wie auch Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), in keiner Weise jedoch Gegenteiliges.

92) Und wahrlich, folgt ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, dann folgt ihr den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihrem Aussehen (Natur), während jene unter euch, welche ihr den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten folgt, euch selbst niederschmettert in die Finsternis eures Wahrheitsunwissens, so ihr am Morgen der Erkenntnis (beim Erkennen der Wahrheit) wie von einem Erdbeben erfasst werdet und in Scham auf dem Boden hingestreckt (bis auf den Grund erschüttert) seid.

93) Indem ihr den falschen Propheten anhängig seid und die wahrlichen Propheten der Lüge beschuldigt, nehmt (entfremdet) ihr euch selbst die Wahrheit weg, so ihr euch selbst zu Verlorenen macht und in die Irre geht.

94) Also wendet euch von den falschen Propheten und von ihren Göttern und Götzen ab, auf dass ihr euch der Botschaft der Wahrheit verbindet und aufrichtigen Rat findet bei den wahrlichen Propheten, die euch nicht betrüben, wie es die falschen Propheten tun und die Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) der Götter und Götzen, die euch irreführen und euch nach Hilfe und Gutem betteln und flehen lassen, wofür ihr niemals Aufschlag (Nutzen/Vorteil) erhaltet.

95) Überall, wo falsche Propheten auftreten, werdet ihr als Bewohner der Erde, eurer Orte (Dörfer) und Städte und überall infolge ihrer falschen Lehren der Lüge von Not und Elend und von Drangsal, Schlacht (Krieg), Strafe und Tod und Zerstörung heimgesucht, denn wahrheitlich demütigen sie euch und fordern von euch Kniefall für ihre Götter und Götzen und blutfordernden (mörderischen) Gesetze, wie es auch falsche Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtige) und Priester sowie sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener tun, die euch mit ihrem Bann des Glaubens (Vermutungen) schlagen und euch eure eigene Freiheit (Selbständigkeit), den Frieden, die Liebe und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) rauben.

96) Verwandelt euer übles Befinden (Zustand) der Gläubigkeit an Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) wie an falsche Propheten und falsche Häupter (Obrigkeiten/ Herrscher/Mächtige) in ein gutes Befinden (Zustand), auf dass ihr grossen Reichtum an wahrheitlichem Wissen und an Weisheit und Liebe wie auch an eigener innerer Freiheit sowie an Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) gewinnt, so ihr vom Leid zur Freude wechselt und ihr unversehens von Glücklichkeit erfasst werdet.

97) Seid ihr rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und bemüht ihr euch um die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), dann werden euch von eurem Himmel (Bewusstsein) und eurer Erde (Psyche) Fruchtbarkeiten (Wohlergehen) eröffnet, die alle eure Wünsche übertreffen; doch seid ihr unrechtschaffen (gewissenlos) und bemüht ihr euch nicht, dann verharrt ihr im Befinden (Zustand) der inneren Not und des inneren Elends, denn ihr erfasst (erschafft) in euch das, was ihr erwerbt durch dessentwillen, was ihr tut und wie ihr eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) lenkt.

98) Tut allzeit recht und scheut nicht die Wahrheit, auf dass ihr nicht Bewohner eurer eigenen Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) seid, so ihr nicht in euch Strafe schafft, die über euch kommt (hereinbricht) zur Tagzeit, während ihr wach seid, oder zur Nachtzeit, wenn ihr schlaft.

99) Und seid nicht Bewohner eures eigenen Befindens (Zustandes) des Bösen in euch, auf dass nicht aus euch selbst Strafe über euch kommt (hereinbricht), weder am Tag noch in der Nacht, noch in den Frühstunden des Morgens, noch in den Frühstunden des Abends, nicht am Vormittag und nicht am Nachmittag, nicht wenn ihr arbeitet und nicht wenn ihr spielt und euch vergnügt.

100) Seid niemals sicher vor dem Bösen und vor den euch verführenden Absichten (Ziele) der falschen Propheten, denn ihr könnt euch niemals sicher fühlen vor ihnen, weil sie durch ihre Lügen und falschen Lehren euch ebenso zum Untergang (Unzufriedenheit) bestimmen, wie es auch die Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener tun, um euch zu knechten (hörig machen) und euch auszubeuten, auf dass sie ein Leben in Gefallsucht (Ruhmsucht/Dünkelhaftigkeit/Aufgeblasenheit) und in Schwelgerei (Saus und Braus) führen können.

101) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) sind eine Leitung (Führung) für euch, die ihr die Erde als Erbe in Obhut (Verwaltung) habt als ihre Bewohner, auf dass ihr der Erde gefällig (förderlich) seid und das Beste für sie tut, so ihr sie und ihr Aussehen (Natur) nicht schändet (beschneidet) und alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen) erhaltet, auf dass euch eure Welt ein Ort des Freudenlebens (Paradies) sei.

102) Die wahrlichen Propheten kommen in der Tat auch zu euch, um deutliche Zeichen (Beweise) anzuführen, dass auch die Erde eine Lebensart (Lebensform) ist, die eures Schutzes und eurer Hege (Pflege) bedarf, also ihr für sie Achtsamkeit tragen und ihr wohlgesonnen sein sollt; erklärt ihr aber diese Botschaft der Propheten als Lüge und versiegelt (verschliesst) ihr eure Einstellung zum Schaden (Nachteil) eurer Erde, dann erkrankt sie an ihrem Aussehen (Natur), wodurch Sturmwinde und Ungewitter und Umwälzungen und Erschütterungen (Katastrophen) über eure Welt und über euch kommen, deren ihr nicht mehr Herr zu werden vermögt.

103) Seht daher, dass ihr zur Wahrheit findet und die Lehre der Propheten befolgt, auf dass euch ein Festhalten am Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) eigen wird, so ihr euch nicht als Frevler (Zerstörer) am Aussehen (Natur) und an der Erde findet.

as peace and consonance (harmony), and in no wise the opposite.

92) And truly, if you follow the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life then you are following the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and of its appearance (nature), whereas those amongst you who follow the false teaching of the false prophets cast yourselves downwards into the darkness of your unknowledge of the truth, so that on the morning of cognition (when you recognise the truth) it is as if you are struck by an earthquake and are stretched out on the ground in shame (shaken down to the ground).
93) As you are attached to the false prophets and denounce the true prophets of lying, so you take the truth away from yourselves (make the truth a stranger to yourselves), so you make yourselves into lost ones and fall into delusion.
94) Therefore turn away from the false prophets and from their gods and tin gods so that you connect yourselves with the message of the truth and may find sincere counsel with the true prophets who do not sadden you as the false prophets do and the priests and other servants (hands/helpers) of gods and tin gods who lead you into delusion and make you beg and supplicate for help and goodness, for which you never receive any premium (gain/benefit).
95) Wherever false prophets appear, you as inhabitants of Earth, your hamlets (villages) and cities and everywhere are befallen by hardship and misery and by tribulation, battle (war), punishment and death and destruction due to their false teachings of the lie, because truthly they humiliate you and demand that you prostrate yourselves before their gods and tin gods and bloodthirsty (murderous) laws, as also do false heads (authorities/rulers/mightful ones) and priests as well as other servants of gods and servants of tin gods who bewitch you with their belief (assumptions) and rob you of your own freedom (autonomy), peace, love and consonance (harmony).
96) Take your terrible state (condition) of belief in godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) as well as in false prophets and false heads (authorities/ruler/mightful ones) and change it into a good state (condition) so that you may gain a great wealth of truthly knowledge and wisdom and love, as well as of your own inner freedom and peace and consonance (harmony), so you switch from sorrow to joy and you are unexpectedly seized by happiness.
97) If you are righteous (conscientious) and you strive for the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), then fruitfulnesses (wellbeing) will be opened to you by your firmament (consciousness) and your earth (psyche) which will exceed all your wishes; but if you are unrighteous (conscienceless) and you do not strive then you will persist in the state (condition) of inner misery and inner hardship, because you realise (create) in yourselves what you acquire through what you do and how you guide your thoughts and feelings.
98) Do right at all times and do not fear the truth so that you are not inhabitants of your own inequity (unfairness) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness), so that you do not create punishment in yourselves which comes (breaks in) over you in the daytime whilst you are awake or at night when you are sleeping.
99) And do not be inhabitants of your own state (condition) of evil in yourselves, so that no punishment comes (breaks in) over you from out of yourselves neither in the day nor at night, nor in the early hours of the morning, nor in the early hours of the evening, not in the morning and not in the afternoon, neither when you are working or playing or taking enjoyment.
100) Never be sure in the face of evil and of the deceiving intentions (purposes) of the false prophets, because you can never feel secure when confronted by them, since they condemn you to downfall (unsatisfaction) through their lies and false teachings just like the priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods do in order to enslave you (place you in bondage) and exploit you, so that they can lead a life in pathological craving for admiration (pathological craving for glory/conceitedness/vanity) and in debauchery.
101) The laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) are a leadership (guidance) for you who, as inhabitants, have Earth as an inheritance in your care (trust) so that you are pleasing (beneficial) to Earth and do the best for it, so that you do not defile (curtail) it and its appearance (nature) and you maintain all kinds of life (life forms) so that your world may be a place of joyful living (paradise) for you.
102) The true prophets also come to you indeed to show clear signs (evidence) that Earth is also a life form which requires your protection and your keeping (care), therefore you shall take care for it and shall be favourable to it; if you however declare this message of the prophets to be a lie and you seal (close) your attitude towards harming (disadvantaging) your earth, then it will sicken in its appearance (nature), so that heavy gales and storms and upheavals and convulsions (catastrophes) will come over your world and over you, which you will no longer be able to master.
103) See therefore that you find the truth and follow the teaching of the prophets so that you hold fast to the bond (agreement) with the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), and you do not find yourselves as malefactors against (destroyers of) the appearance (nature) and against the earth.

104) Und wahrlich, seit jeher verwerft ihr die Zeichen (Beweise), die euch die wahrlichen Propheten bringen, so ihr frevlerisch (abweisend und zerstörerisch) dagegen seid, weil ihr nicht die Wahrheit wissen, sondern euren Ausartungen aller Art frönen wollt; doch schaut ihr nicht der Zeichen (Beweise und Lehre) der Propheten und der Zeichen der Zeit, die sie euch offenbaren, dann stiftet ihr Unordnung auf eurer Welt, so sie daran leiden und zugrunde gehen wird, wie ihr auch euch selbst Leiden und Schaden zufügt und ihr eure eigenen Gewinne (Errungenschaften) zugrunde richtet.
105) Also öffnet euer Ohr und eure Augen für die Zeichen (Beweise), die euch die wahrlichen Propheten bringen, auf dass ihr sie zu eurem Vorteil nutzt und ihr ein Dasein (Leben) in Wohlgefallenheit habt.
106) Wahrlich, für die wahrlichen Propheten ziemt es sich nicht, dass sie von der Wahrheit anderes als die Wahrheit reden, so sie, wenn sie zu euch kommen, nur deutliche Zeichen (Beweise) bringen und deutliche Worte reden; also lasst jene mit den Propheten ziehen, die der Wahrheit zugetan sind, und verfolgt sie nicht, denn bedenkt, dass auch ihr zu eurer Zeit der Wahrheit wissend (bewusst) werdet und nicht verfolgt werden wollt von den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), den Wahrheitsunwissenden und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen).
107) Und wenn ihr zu den Unverstellten (Wahrhaftigen/Wahrheitsliebenden) gehört und ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Propheten und des Aussehens (Natur) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zu deuten und zu verstehen vermögt, dann weist (lehrt) sie euren Nächsten und all jenen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) vor, die davon Kenntnis gewinnen und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zugetan sein wollen.
108) Und wenn ihr der Wahrheit zugetan seid, dann seid es in Stärke und nicht wie ein schwacher Stab, der zerbricht, wenn er gebogen wird, und seid so wachsam wie eine Schlange, die nicht getreten werden will, die sich jedoch wehren kann, wenn sie angegriffen wird; also sollt ihr sein in eurem Wissen und in eurer Beständigkeit um die Wahrheit, gerade so, wie ein starker und unzerbrechlicher Stab, und wie eine achtsame Schlange, auf dass ihr erkennt, wenn ihr angegriffen werdet, so ihr euch nach Recht und Gesetz verteidigen könnt, ohne die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zu missachten, auf dass ihr in jedem Fall des Rechtens tut.
109) Und achtet, dass wenn ihr euch verteidigt, eure Hände weiss sind (nicht beschmutzt durch Gewalttätigkeit), auf dass alle Beschauer (Beobachter) eures Handelns sehen, dass ihr euch des Rechtens selbst beschützt; und wendet für eure Verteidigung nur Notbehelfe (Mittel) an, die nur der Abwehr (Selbstverteidigung) dienen, nicht jedoch dem Töten, auf dass ihr euch nicht des Totschlags oder der Blutschuld (Mord) und der Rechenschaft (Verantwortlichkeit) schuldig macht.
110) Und achtet, dass ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nicht betrügt und nicht bestehlt, weder offen (öffentlich) noch geheim, noch mit Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/Zauberei/Taschenspielerei/Tricks), auf dass ihr nicht des Bösen (Teuflischen) und nicht der Schwarzkunst (Beschwörung) bezichtigt werdet.
111) Und achtet, dass ihr nicht Unrecht tut in jedweder (irgendeiner) Weise, auf dass ihr nicht von euren Wohnstätten und nicht aus eurem Land vertrieben werdet; also achtet des weisen Ratschlusses (Ratgebung): «Tuet recht und scheuet niemand.»
112) Haltet ein in eurem unrechten Tun und hört nicht auf Vorlader (Häscher) der Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) und der falschen Propheten sowie der Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener der Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte), die euch wider des Rechtens gefangennehmen und euch der Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/ Zauberei) zeihen (beschuldigen), auf dass ihr gezwungen werden sollt, dass ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Gläubige an Götter und Götzen werden sollt.
113) Und lasst euch nicht verführen durch Reichtum und Besitz, der euch als Belohnung geboten wird, wenn ihr von der Wahrheit ablasst, denn die Vorlader (Häscher) der Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) wollen euch nur belohnen, auf dass sie über euch obsiegen.
114) Sie wollen nur, dass ihr zu denen gehört, welche ihresgleichen (gleich wie sie) sind, auf dass sie durch euch ihre Schar mehren und allerlei Unheil anrichten und Frevel (Verbrechen) begehen können, ohne dass sie dafür zur Rechenschaft gezogen werden.
115) Gehört also nicht zu denen, welche in Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechenschaft (Gewissenlosigkeit) sich die eigenen Nächsten sind, weil sie nur sich selbst sehen und lieben, jedoch ihresgleichen (gleich wie sie) nur benutzen, um ihre schändlichen (verbrecherischen) Ziele zu verfolgen.
116) Seid stets wachsam, auf dass ihr zuerst das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) weit von euch werft, ehe euch die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) zuwerfen (euch einlullen) können.
117) Werft all das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) weit von euch, auf dass ihr nicht davon bezaubert werdet und ihr in den Augen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) seid, so ihr euch vor ihnen nicht in Furcht versetzen müsst und nicht Lügen und gewaltiges Blendwerk (Zauber) hervorbringen müsst, um von ihnen als Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) erkannt zu werden.
118) Seid allezeit stark wie ein unzerbrechlicher Stab, auf dass ihr nicht das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) verschlingt und es euch nicht zur Nahrung macht, sondern seht das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) als Trug, das alles Übel vollbringt.

104) And truly, since time immemorial you have condemned the signs (evidence) that the true prophets bring to you, as you are outrageous (dismissive and destructive) against them because you do not want to know the truth, but want to wallow in your Ausartungen of all kinds; but if you do not observe the signs (evidence and teaching) of the prophets and the signs of the time that they reveal to you then you are fomenting chaos in your world so it will suffer and be destroyed by this as you also cause suffering and harm to yourselves and you ruin your own gains (achievements).
105) Therefore open your ears and your eyes to the signs (evidence) that the true prophets bring to you so that you may use it for your advantage and may have an existence (life) in pleasure.
106) Truly, it is not seemly for the true prophets to speak other than the truth about the truth, therefore when they come to you they only bring clear signs (evidence) and speak clear words; thus allow those who are connected to the truth to go with the prophets and do not persecute them, because consider that you too at your time will also become knowing (conscious) of the truth and will not want to be persecuted by the unfair ones (irresponsible ones), the ones unknowing of the truth and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones).
107) And if you belong to the undisguised ones (truthful ones/truth-loving ones) and you are able to interpret and to understand the signs (evidence) of the prophets and of the appearance (nature) of the wellspring of the love (Creation), then show (teach) them to your next ones and to all those people of your kind (fellow human beings) who want to gain knowledge of them and to be connected to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.
108) And if you are connected to the truth, then let it be in strength and not like a weak stick which breaks when it is bent, and be as watchful as a snake which does not want to be trodden underfoot but which can, however, defend itself if it is attacked; so shall you be in your knowledge and in your steadfastness about the truth, exactly like a strong and unbreakable rod and like a heedful snake so that you recognise when you are being attacked and you can defend yourselves according to right and the law without having contempt for the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), so that you do rightfully in all cases.
109) And heed that if you defend yourselves, that your hands are white (not besmirched through acts of Gewalt) so that all viewers (observers) of your deeds may see that you are protecting yourselves rightfully; and only use means for your defence which only serve in defence (self-defence), but not however for killing, so that you do not make yourselves guilty of manslaughter or of blood guilt (murder) and be called to take account (responsibility).
110) And heed that you do not deceive or steal from people of your kind (fellow human beings), neither openly (publicly) nor in secret, nor with activities of the shadow world (activities of hell/magic/legerdemain/tricks) so that you are not accused of committing evil (devilish things) or the black arts (suggestive trickery).
111) And heed that you do not commit unright in any wise whatsoever, so that you are not driven from your dwelling places and not out of your land; and heed the wise counsel (advice): «Do right and dread no-one.»

112) Restrain your unrightful doings and do not listen to summoners (bailiffs) of the heads (authorities/rulers/ mightful ones) and the false prophet as well as the priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods of the godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) who take you prisoner in contravention of what is rightful and accuse (denounce) you of activities of the shadow world (activities of hell/magic), so that you shall be coerced into becoming unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and believers in gods and tin gods.
113) And do not allow yourselves to be ensnared through wealth and possessions which are offered to you as a reward if you give up the truth, because the summoners (bailiffs) of the godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) only want to reward you so that they may prevail over you.
114) They only want you to belong to those who are like them (the same as them) so that they may increase their throng through you and cause all kinds of calamity and be able to commit outrages (crimes) without being brought to account for them.
115) Therefore, do not belong to those who are their own next ones in inequity (unfairness) and unaccountability (consciencelessness) because they only see and love themselves, yet only use ones like them (ones the same as them) for pursuing their shameful (criminal) ends.
116) Be always watchful so that you may first cast far from you whatever is evil and unfair (irresponsible) before the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) can lull you into evil and unfairness (irresponsibility).
117) Cast far away from you all evil and unfairness (irresponsibility) so that you will not be spellbound and so you are righteous (conscientious) in the eyes of people of your kind (fellow human beings), so that you do not have to go in fear of them and do not have to bring forth lies and enormous hallucinations (magic) in order to be recognised by them as fair ones (responsible ones).
118) Be at all times as strong as an unbreakable rod so that you do not consume evil and unfairness (irresponsibility) and do not make it your food, but regard evil and unfairness (irresponsibility) as delusiveness which brings about all terrible things.

119) Seid gerecht und der wahrlichen Wahrheit zugestellt (verbunden), so ihr erkennt, dass alle Werke des Unrechtens Heimtücke und Häme (Verächtlichkeit) wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) sind.
120) Also seid beschämt und kehrt um vom Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), vom Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und von der Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), so ihr nicht weiterhin vom Unrecht besiegt werdet.
121) Lasst euch nicht durch Blendwerk (Zauber) der falschen Propheten, der Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener zur Anbetung von erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen zwingen, sondern erkennt euch selbst und die Wahrheit, dass ihr Geschöpfe (Lebensformen) der alleinigen Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) seid.
122) Seid euch eingedenk (bewusst), dass allein die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) die Macht ist über alle Himmel (Universum) und über alle Erden (Welten/Planeten) wie auch über alle Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne/Kometen usw.), über alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen), über alles Bestehen (Existenz) und über alles, was da kreucht und fleucht.
123) Ihr habt seit alters her an die falschen Propheten geglaubt, die euch mit List betrogen und Böses wider euch ersonnen (ausgebrütet/erfunden) haben, auf dass ihr durch sie vertrieben wurdet vom Suchen nach der Wahrheit, so ihr bis heute schlechte Folgen eures Tuns erfahren habt.
124) Fürwahr, durch die falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten habt ihr frevlerische (verbrecherische) Gesetze erfunden, um Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu züchtigen und zu strafen, indem ihr ihnen Schmerzen (Folter) zufügt und sie am Leib (Körper) und an ihren Gliedern (Extremitäten) schändet (beschneidet) und an ihnen als Strafe Bluttat (Mord) begeht und Barbarei (Unmenschlichkeit) betreibt; so ihr solches tut, handelt ihr wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), denn sie erlauben nicht, dass ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) züchtigt und ihnen Schmerzen (Folter) zufügt, ihnen Hände und Füsse abschlagt und sie kreuzigt, steinigt, erwürgt oder ihnen das Haupt (Kopf) abschlagt; wahrlich, die falschen Propheten lehren euch nicht die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), sondern das Höllische (Teuflische), das Dämonische und Grausame, auf dass ihr verrucht (verdorben) und der Verworfenheit verfallen sein sollt.
125) Wendet euch ab von eurer Niederträchtigkeit und seht, dass ihr den Weg zur Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) findet, auf dass ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) seid und in Lauterkeit (Tugendhaftigkeit) lebt, so ihr nicht weiter die falschen Gesetze der falschen Propheten befolgt, sondern dass ihr der Würde Euresgleichen (Menschseins) gerecht werdet.
126) Übt nicht Rache und nicht Vergeltung an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn sie sich den Zeichen (Beweisen) der Wahrheit zuwenden und nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) leben, sondern giesst Standhaftigkeit in sie, auf dass sie in der Wahrheit weiterleben und dereinst als Wahrheitswissende sterben, wenn ihre Zeit gekommen ist.
127) Gestattet euch nicht, dass ihr Unordnung stiftet im Land und unter dem Volk oder dass ihr euch Göttern und Götzen sowie den falschen Propheten, Priestern und sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern zuwendet; wahrlich, ihr habt Gewalt über euch selbst, um Gutes zu tun und euch der Wahrheit und den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zuzuwenden, wenn ihr nur willens dafür seid; und so ihr euch der Wahrheit verpflichten sollt, so sollt ihr nicht töten, nicht eure Feinde, nicht eure Söhne und nicht eure Töchter, wie ihr auch als Mann und Weib euch untereinander nicht töten sollt; euch ist Gewalt über Leben und Tod gegeben, auf dass ihr das Leben schützt und den Tod verhindert, so dieser nur auf dem Wege des Aussehenden (Natürlichen) von euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Besitz ergreift, denn wahrlich sollt ihr nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) töten, sondern euch bewahren vor Tod und Gewalt (Terror).
128) Sucht allezeit Hilfe und Rat in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und seid standhaft im Wissen und in der Weisheit der Wahrheit; wahrlich, allein in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) findet ihr die Richtschnur (Leitgedanken) des Daseins (Lebens), auf dass ihr das Leben ehrt und den Tod in Ausartung vermeidet, auf dass er nur im Aussehenden (Natürlichen) zu euch kommt; so ist euch das Leben von der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) vererbt (gegeben), wie auch der Tod, jedoch derart, dass ihr das Leben lebenswert macht, um dem Tod so lange auszuweichen, bis der Weg des Aussehenden (Natürlichen) beendet ist und der Tod euch selbst ruft, weil ihr die Zeit des Lebens beendet habt.
129) Schafft euch keine Feindschaft mit anderen Völkern wie auch nicht unter Euresgleichen (Nächsten und Mitmenschen), auf dass ihr nicht Verfolgung leidet durch die Feinde, die euch vertilgen wollen; und benehmt euch in Würde und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Lauterkeit (Tugendhaftigkeit), so sich nicht andere über euch als Herrscher erheben und eure Wohnstätte und euer Land stehlen können.
130) Und bestellt euer Land und die ganze Erde, ohne sie zu quälen und zu zerstören, und seid darin ermahnt, denn sonst erhebt sie sich wider euch und bringt euch Unwetter, grosse Wasser, gewaltige Stürme, Feuer und Dürre wie auch Mangel an Früchten und sonstiger Versorgung (Nahrung).
131) Seht, dass von der Erde nur Gutes zu euch kommt, wie es sein wird und wie es euch gebührt (zusteht), wenn ihr euch darum bemüht; tut allezeit des Rechtens mit eurer Welt, dass euch keine Übel von ihr befallen, die ihr selbst verschuldet; bedenkt, wenn Unheil über euch kommt (hereinbricht), dass ihr allein daran die Schuld tragt, auch wenn es die meisten von euch nicht wissen, weil ihr euch nicht kümmert um die Gesetze der Bedingung (Ursache) und des Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung).

119) Be fair and connected to the real truth so that you recognise that all unrightful deeds are insidiousness and malice (contemptibility) against the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation).

120) Therefore be ashamed and turn away from evil and unfairness (irresponsibility), from the unrighteous (conscienceless) and from virtuelessness so that you are no longer overcome by unright.
121) Do not allow the hallucinations (magic) of the false prophets, the priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods to coerce you into praying to fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, rather recognise yourselves and the truth, that you are created creations (life forms) of the sole wellspring of the love (Creation).
122) Be aware (conscious) that solely the wellspring of the love (Creation) is the might over all firmaments (the universe) and over all earths (worlds/planets), as well as over all lights in the firmament (celestial bodies/comets, etc.), over all kinds of life (life forms), over all existence and over everything that crawls and flies.

123) Since time immemorial you have believed in the false prophets who deceive you with cunning and have devised (hatched/invented) evil against you, so that you have been led away by them from the search for the truth, therefore you are experiencing bad consequences of your doings up to the present day.
124) Truly, through the false teaching of the false prophets, you have invented outrageous (criminal) laws in order to discipline and to punish people of your kind (fellow human beings) by causing pain (torture) on them and defiling (cutting) their trunk (body) and their limbs (extremities) and committing bloody deeds (murder) on them as punishment and practising barbarity (inhumanity); if you do the same then you are acting against the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), because they do not allow you to discipline and cause pain (torture) to people of your kind (fellow human beings), to cut off their hands and feet and crucify them, stone them, strangle them or cut off their head; truly, the false prophets do not teach you the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), but rather what is hellish (devilish), demonic and cruel, so that you shall be heinous (depraved) and fall prey to depravation.
125) Turn away from your villainy and see that you find the way to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) so that you are fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones) and live in virtuousness, so that you no longer follow the false laws of the false prophets, but rather are fair to the dignity of people of your kind (being human in the real and true sense).
126) Do not mete out revenge or retaliation on people of your kind (fellow human beings) if they turn to the signs (evidence) of the truth and live according to the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), rather pour steadfastness into them so that they may continue to live in the truth and will one day die as ones knowing of the truth when their time has come.
127) Do not allow yourselves to foment chaos in the land and amongst the people, or that you turn to gods and tin gods as well as to the false prophets, priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods; truly, you have Gewalt over yourselves in order to do goodness and to turn to the truth and the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), if you are only willing to do so; and as you shall bind yourselves to the truth, so you shall not kill, neither your enemies nor your sons and daughters, just as you as man and woman shall not kill one another; Gewalt is given to you over life and death so that you may protect life and prevent death, so that it only takes possession of you and people of your kind (fellow human beings) on the way of the natural, because truly you shall not kill people of your kind (human beings) but rather save yourselves from death and Gewalt (terror).
128) Search at all times for help and guidance in the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and be steadfast in the knowledge and in the wisdom of the truth; truly, it is only in the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) that you will find the guideline (leading thought) of existence (life) so that you may honour life and avoid death in Ausartung, so that it only comes to you naturally; thus life is bequeathed (given) to you by the wellspring of the love (Creation), as well as death, but in such a wise that you make life worth living in order to avoid death until the way of the natural comes to an end and death calls you yourselves because you have completed the time of the life.
129) Do not create any enmity with other peoples and neither amongst people of your kind (next ones and fellow human beings) so that you do not suffer persecution by the enemies who want to eliminate you; and conduct yourselves with dignity and righteousness (conscientiousness), equitableness (fairness) and virtuousness, so no others raise themselves up over you as rulers and are able to steal your dwelling places and your land.
130) And cultivate your land and the whole Earth without tormenting and destroying it, and be admonished to do this because otherwise it will raise itself up against you and bring you unweather, high waters, enormous storms, fire and drought, as well as dearths of fruits and other provision (food).
131) See that only good comes to you from Earth, as it will be and as it is due to you (as you are entitled to) when you strive for it; do at all times rightfully with your world so that no calamity comes (breaks in) over you from it for which you yourselves are to blame; consider that if calamity comes (breaks in) over you that you alone are to blame for it, even if most of you do not know it, because you do not care about the laws of condition (cause) and of decision (effect = cause and effect).

132) Seht die Zeichen eures Aussehens (Natur) und lasst euch davon berücken (beeinflussen), auf dass ihr erkennt, dass sich die Erde mit ihren Gesetzen ihres Aussehens (Natur) euch nicht unterwerfen wird, sondern dass ihr euch mit ihr gleichstellen (einfügen) müsst, um in Gemeinsamkeit mit ihr euer Dasein (Leben) zu fristen und die besten Gewinne (Wirkungen) daraus zu bedingen (ziehen).
133) Also bedenkt: Was ihr mit eurer Erde auch immer tut, so wird sie sich euch nie unterwerfen.
134) Und seid gewiss (wissend), tut ihr nicht des Rechtens mit eurer Welt und mit allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit), dann werden Bekümmernisse (Plagen) über euch kommen, wie grosse Stürme und grosse Wasser, und ihr werdet bedrückt (geplagt) werden von Heuschrecken, von Läusen und Fröschen wie auch von Geisseln (Seuchen) und Ungeziefer und von vielen Lebensarten (Lebensformen) und Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich durch eure Schuld zu Missgestalten (Mutationen) wandeln und Schrecken verbreiten; also seid nicht hoffärtig (eitel) und frevelt nicht (vergeht euch nicht) am Aussehen (Natur) und nicht an den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), auf dass nicht Unheil über euch komme.
135) Ruft nicht durch eure Erde und ihr Aussehen (Natur) Strafgericht über euch hervor, sondern beruft euch in all eurem Tun auf die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die euch Gutes und Wohlergehen verheisst, wenn ihr euch vom Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und von der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) sowie vom Wahrheitsunwissen befreit.
136) Lasst euch keine Frist, damit ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet, auf dass ihr nicht einer eigenen Strafe erliegt, die ihr an euch vollzieht und vollendet, wenn ihr erkennt, dass ihr durch ein Versprechen zu einem Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) ein besseres Leben hättet führen können, als es durch eure eigene Schuld nicht gegeben war.
137) Übt nicht Rache und Vergeltung an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn sie euch Übles getan haben, sondern achtet der Liebe und Vergebung, auf dass ihr wahrlich Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid; lasst nicht Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) im Meer oder in anderen Gewässern ertrinken oder sie im Elend liegen, wenn sie in Not sind, nur auf dass ihr Rache und Vergeltung an ihnen nehmen könnt; und übt nicht Rache und Vergeltung an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), weil sie die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit als Lügen behandeln oder weil sie eure Ehre und Würde nicht achten, denn sie tun es aus Unverstand (Dummheit) und weil sie nicht wissen, was sie tun.
138) Und gebt Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Hilfe, wenn sie schwach sind, denn die Hilfe ist euch als Erbe und Segen (Gedeihen) gegeben durch die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr sie Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und aller Lebensart (Lebensformen) weitergebt, wenn sie ihrer bedürfen; also seid voller Güte zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) und zu allen Lebensarten (Lebensformen) und findet für sie immer freundliche und vergebende Worte, auf dass ihr die Gesetze des Mitgefühls erfüllt und jenen Standhaftigkeit schenkt, welche ihrer bedürfen; gebt ihnen Kraft und Zuversicht für ihr Dasein (Leben), dass sie nicht alles zerstören, was sie gebaut und erschaffen haben.
139) Verlasst nicht euer Land und schifft auch nicht übers Meer und geht nicht in ein anderes, um zu einem Volk zu gehen, das Göttern oder Götzen ergeben ist; und geht nicht hin, um ihnen gleichzutun, auf dass ihr nicht Götter und nicht Götzen anbetet und nicht der Unwahrheit verfallt.
140) Und hegt nicht Hass wider Euresgleichen (Nächsten) und würdigt deren gute Werke und alles, was sie an Gutem erschaffen haben, also ihr nicht hingehen sollt und nicht ihre Gewinne (Errungenschaften) zertrümmert, die sie mühsam erschaffen haben; seid nicht eitel (anmassend) und nicht befangen (besessen) von den Dingen Euresgleichen (Nächsten), die sie erschaffen haben, auf dass ihr sie nicht des Unrechtens begehrt und ihr sie euch nicht des Unrechtens aneignet.
141) Bedenkt, dass ihr nicht erhöht über euren Begehren (über den eigenen Wünschen stehen) sein sollt, sondern dass ihr in Bescheidenheit dahingeht und nicht nach Euresgleichen (Nächsten) Gewinn (Errungenschaft) verlangt, weder nach dessen Besitz und Reichtum noch nach dessen Weib oder Mann.
142) Bedenkt der Zeit, wie euch bittere Qual bedrücken kann, wenn ihr selbst eures Besitzes oder Reichtums oder eures Weibes oder Mannes beraubt werdet oder wenn euch eure Gewinne (Errungenschaften) gestohlen werden.
143) Durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) ist euch Verheissung gegeben, dass ihr leben werdet in Freude und Wohlstand bis an euer Ende, wenn ihr des Rechtens tut und die Gesetze und Gebote erfüllt nach bestem Vermögen; und so ihr des Rechtens tut und die Gesetze und Gebote nach bestem Vermögen erfüllt, keine Unordnung stiftet, euch selbst und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) richtig führt und eure Erde ehrt und gerecht behandelt, dann habt ihr das Freudenleben (Paradies) auf Erden.
144) Seid nicht vermessen und erdreistet euch nicht, die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) in ihrem Geistgepräge (Geistenergie) sehen zu wollen, denn als unmessbares Geheimnis steht sie derweise hoch über euch, dass ihr vergehen würdet, wenn ihr ihres Geistgepräges (Geistenergie) ansichtig (sehen) werden könntet, doch nimmer könnt ihr sie erblicken in dieser Weise; doch seht, die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) ist allüberall und in allem und jedem, so ihr nur alles betrachten müsst, was ihr mit euren Augen sehen könnt, die Himmel (Universum), die Erden (Welten/ Planeten), die Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne und Kometen usw.), das Aussehen (Natur) und alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen) wie auch Euresgleichen (Menschen) und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht, denn in allem atmet die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), weil sie in allem gegenwärtig ist.

132) See the signs of your appearance (nature) and allow yourselves to be captivated (influenced) by them so that you recognise that the earth with its laws of its appearance (nature) will not submit to you, but that you must fall in line with it (integrate yourselves) in order to spend your existence (life) in togetherness with it, and to obtain (draw) the best gains (effects) from it.
133) Therefore consider: Whatever you do with your earth, it will never submit to you.
134) And be certain (knowing) that if you do not do rightfully with your world and with all people of your kind (humankind) then grievances (vexations) will come over you, such as great storms and high waters, and you will be oppressed (plagued) by locusts, by lice and frogs, as well as by scourges (plagues) and vermin and many kinds of life (life forms) and people of your kind (human beings) who change into deformed ones (mutated ones) for which you are to blame and spread torment; therefore do not be arrogant (vain) and do not commit outrages (misdemeanours) against the appearance (nature) or against the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) so that no calamity comes over you.
135) Do not bring about judgement on yourselves through your earth and its appearance (nature), but in all your doings be based on the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life which promises you goodness and wellbeing if you free yourselves from evil and unfairness (irresponsibility) and from unrighteousness (consciencelessness) as well as from unknowledge of the truth.
136) Do not put off the time for turning to the truth so that you do not become a victim of your own punishment that you carry out and complete on yourselves when you recognise that through a promise of a bond (agreement) with the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) you could have been able to lead a better life, which had not been given through your own blame.
137) Do not mete out revenge and retaliation on people of your kind (fellow human beings) if they have done bad things to you, but heed love and forgiveness so that you are truly people of your kind (human beings); do not allow people of your kind (fellow human beings) to drown in the sea or in other bodies of water or to lie in misery if they are in need, just so that you can mete out revenge and retaliation on them; and do not mete out revenge and retaliation on people of your kind (fellow human beings) because they treat the signs (evidence) of the truth as lies or because they do not heed your honour and dignity, because they do it out of unintellect (dumbness) and because they do not know what they are doing.
138) And give help to people of your kind (fellow human beings) if they are weak because the help is given to you as an inheritance and a boon (prosperousness) through the wellspring of the love (Creation) so that you may pass it on to people of your kind (fellow human beings) and all kinds of life (life forms) when they have need of it; therefore be full of kindheartedness to people of your kind (human beings) and to all kinds of life (life forms) and always find friendly and forgiving words for them so that you fulfil the laws of the feelings for others and provide steadfastness to those who need it; give them power and confidence for their existence (life) so that they do not destroy everything that they have built and created.
139) Do not leave your country and also do not take a ship over the sea and go to another land in order to go to a people that is devoted to gods or tin gods; and do not go there in order to do the same as them, so that you do not pray to gods and tins gods and you do not fall prey to the untruth.
140) And do not bear hatred towards people of your kind (next ones) and appreciate their good deeds and everything that they have created of goodness, therefore you shall not go there and you shall not cast into ruin the gains (achievements) that they have laboriously created; do not be conceited (arrogant) or obsessed by the things of people of your kind (next ones) that they have created, so that you do not desire them in an unrightful wise and you do not appropriate them for yourselves in an unrightful wise.
141) Consider that you shall not be raised above your desires (standing above your own wishes), but that you shall proceed in modesty and not demand the gain (achievement) of people of your kind (next ones), neither their possessions and wealth nor their woman or man.
142) Consider the time that bitter torment can oppress you if you yourselves are robbed of your possessions or wealth or your woman or man or if your gains (achievements) are stolen from you.
143) The laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) have given you a promise that you will live in joy and prosperity until your end if you do rightfully and fulfil the laws and recommendations to the best of your ability; and as you do rightfully and fulfil the laws and recommendations to the best of your ability, not fomenting any chaos, guiding yourselves and people of your kind (fellow human beings) rightly and honouring and rightly treating your earth, then you have the life of joy (paradise) on Earth.
144) Do not be presumptuous and do not dare to want to see the wellspring of the love (Creation) in its spirit-energy, because as an unmeasurable secret it exists so high above you that you would perish if you could view (see) its spirit-energy, but you can never behold it in this wise; but see that the wellspring of the love (Creation) is ubiquitous and in all and everything, so you merely have to look at everything that you can see with your eyes, the firmaments (universe), the earths (worlds/planets), the lights in the firmament (celestial bodies and comets, etc.), the appearance (nature) and all kinds of life (life forms), as well as people of your kind (human beings) and everything that crawls and flies, because the wellspring of the love (Creation) breathes in everything, because it is present in everything.

145) Ihr alle, ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen), ihr seid erwählt durch die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) als ihre höchste erschaffene Lebensart (Lebensform), die Erde, die Himmel (Universum), die Erden (Welten/Planeten), die Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne und Kometen usw.) zu verwalten, wie auch deren und aller Lebensarten (Lebensformen) Behüter (Beschützer) zu sein, so ihr alles denn in dieser Weise hinnehmen und verwalten sollt, wie ihr dafür auch in Dankbarkeit den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihr selbst zugetan sein sollt.

146) Erinnert euch stets der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und an die Lehre der Propheten, durch die ihr ermahnt werdet und in allen Dingen Erklärungen findet, so ihr daran festhalten und in jeder Weise das Beste daraus machen sollt, auf dass ihr keine Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) an der Wahrheit seid.

147) Bedenkt, wenn ihr euch hoffärtig (eitel) gebärdet wider die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), und wenn ihr wider alles Recht und wider die Rechenschaft seid, dann könnt ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) wohl sehen in ihrem Aussehen (Natur) und sonst rundum in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten), wie in den Lichtern des Himmels (Gestirne/Kometen) und in allen Lebensarten (Lebensformen), in Euresgleichen (Menschen) und in allem, was da kreucht und fleucht, doch ihr könnt die Zeichen (Beweise) nicht als solche erkennen (sehen) und auch nicht verstehen, weil ihr nicht nach der Wahrheit lebt und sie auch nicht kennt; und wenn ihr auf den Weg der Wahrheit hingewiesen werdet und auch den Weg des Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und der Rechenschaft seht, dann wollt ihr ihn nicht annehmen und nicht auf ihm wandeln, sondern weiter den Weg des Irrtums gehen, den ihr euch zu eigen gemacht habt, weil ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) als Lüge behandelt und ihrer nicht achtet.

148) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr nicht der Zeichen (Beweise) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und nicht der Wahrheit achtet – eure Werke sind hoffärtig (eitel) und nicht von Bestand, und so könnt ihr nicht belohnt werden für Gutes, sondern ihr könnt nur schlechten Lohn dafür erhalten, was ihr an Ungutem tut.

149) Und macht euch nicht Götter und Götzen aus Gold und Schmuckstücken, nicht aus Holz, nicht aus Gestein und nicht aus Metall oder sonstigem, denn sie sind nur leblose Wesenlosigkeiten, die keinen Laut hervorbringen können, denn wahrlich sollt ihr einzig der Wahrheit der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zugetan sein, durch die ihr des rechten Weges geleitet (geführt) seid und die von euch keine Anbetung fordern, so ihr nicht Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit seid.

150) Wahrlich, es ist allein des Rechtens, wenn ihr von Reue erfasst seid dafür, was ihr an der Wahrheit Schändliches (Verbrecherisches) tut; erkennt, dass ihr wahrlich irregeht und des Unrechtes tut, so ihr euch selbst des Rechtens belehrt (unterrichtet) und ihr euch eurer erbarmt und euch verzeiht, auf dass ihr nicht Verlorene seid, die der Unwahrheit frönen.

151) Seid bekümmert (besorgt), wenn ihr den Weg des Falschen geht und Böses verübt, weil ihr es eilig habt, einen Weg für euch zu ersinnen (ausbrüten), der euch schnell zu Besitz und Reichtum bringen soll, denn wahrlich, allein eure Bekümmernis (Besorgnis) über euer böses Trachten und über eure bösen Taten kann euch davon abhalten, des Unrechtens zu tun, auf dass nicht Feinde über euch frohlocken und euch des Rechtens der Übeltaten zeihen (beschuldigen) können.

152) Bekümmert (seid besorgt) euch, wenn euch unrechtschaffene (gewissenlose) und ungerechte (verantwortungslose) und unlautere (tugendlose) Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) befallen, so ihr euch Zutritt zur eigenen Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Lauterkeit (Tugendhaftigkeit) gewährt und ihr euer eigener Erbarmer seid.

153) Betet jedoch nicht euch selbst an, auf dass ihr nicht hoffärtig (eitel) zu euch selbst werdet und ihr nicht Zorn und Schmach Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) auf euch zieht; und führt euer Leben hienieden in Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit), auf dass nicht andere wider euch Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) erdichten (erfinden) können, die euch schaden; erfinden sie aber Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) wider euch, wenn ihr nicht hoffärtig (eitel) seid und wenn ihr euer Dasein (Leben) auf Bescheidenheit, Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) anlegt (pflegt), dann werden die Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) sich zu eurem Vorteil und Nutzen (Erfolg) wandeln, doch den Lügnern und Verlästerern (Verleumdern) zum Nachteil (Einbusse/Schädigung) und zur Nutzlosigkeit.

154) Tut ihr Böses und begeht ihr Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses), Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) und Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), dann werden euch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ebenso verzeihen, wie auch ihr euch selbst verzeihen könnt, wenn ihr in Redlichkeit und Offenheit (Aufrichtigkeit) bereut und ihr euch sichtlich (sichtbar) und kenntlich (erkennbar) zum Besseren wandelt.

155) Und lasst nicht Zorn in euch aufsteigen, sondern besänftigt euch, wenn ihr zu erregen droht (erregt werdet), denn ihr bedürft der eigenen Leitung (Führung) in Bedacht (Gelassenheit), auf dass ihr euch vor dem fürchtet, was ihr im Zorn Schändliches (Niederträchtiges) tun könntet.

156) Erwählt euch selbst zu Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und setzt euch keine Frist dafür, sondern wandelt euch im Augenblick (sofort), auf dass ihr nicht noch länger Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) tut; tilgt alles in euch aus, was sich nicht bedingen (vereinbaren) lässt mit der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), und

145) All of you people of your kind (human beings), you have been selected by the wellspring of the love (Creation) as its highest created kind of life (life form) to look after Earth, the firmaments (universe), the earths (worlds/planets), the lights in the firmament (celestial bodies and comets, etc.), as well as being the guardians (protectors) of them and all kinds of life (life forms), therefore you shall take and look after everything in this wise just as you shall be connected to the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and it itself in gratitude for this.
146) Always remember the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and the teaching of the prophets, through which you are admonished and find explanations in all things, so you shall hold fast to it and make the best of it in all respects, so that you are not malefactors (lawbreakers) against the truth.
147) Consider that if you conduct yourselves arrogantly (vainly) against the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), and if you are against all right and against the accountability, then although you can see the signs (evidence) of the wellspring of the love (Creation) in its appearance (nature) and all around in the firmaments (universe) and on the earths (worlds/planets), as well as in the lights of the firmament (celestial bodies/comets) and in all kinds of life (life forms), in people of your kind (human beings) and in everything that crawls and flies, you nevertheless cannot recognise (see) the signs (evidence) as such and neither can you understand them because you do not live according to the truth and you do not know it either; and if you are shown the way of the truth and also see the way of fairness (responsibility) and of accountability, then you do not want to accept it or to walk upon it, but continue along the way of erroneous assumption which you have made your own, because you treat the signs (evidence) of the wellspring of the love (Creation) as a lie and do not heed them.
148) And those amongst you who do not heed the signs (evidence) of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and do not heed the truth – your deeds are arrogant (vain) and are not steadfast, and therefore you cannot be rewarded for goodness, but instead you can only receive a poor reward for what you do that is lacking goodness.
149) And do not make yourselves gods and tin gods out of gold and pieces of jewellery, neither from wood or from stone or from metal or anything else, because they are only lifeless insubstantialities which cannot bring forth any sound, because truly you shall be connected only to the truth of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and its laws and recommendations, through which you are led (guided) onto the right way and which do not demand any worship from you, so that you are not malefactors (irresponsible ones) against the truth.
150) Truly, it is only rightful for you to be seized by remorse for what you do that is disgraceful (criminal) to the truth; recognise that you are truly going into delusion and are doing unright, so that you may give yourselves rightful instruction (teaching) and have pity for yourselves and forgive yourselves so that you are not lost ones who wallow in the untruth.
151) Be worried (concerned) if you take the way of falsehood and perpetrate evil, because you are in a rush to concoct (hatch) a way for yourselves that should bring you quickly to possessions and wealth, because truly only your worries (concern) about your evil striving and about your evil deeds can prevent you from doing what is unrightful, so that enemies do not rejoice over you and cannot rightfully accuse (blame) you of misdeeds.

152) Be worried (concerned) if unrighteous (conscienceless) and unfair (irresponsible) and virtueless thoughts and feelings befall you, so you grant yourselves access to your own equitableness (fairness) and righteousness (conscientiousness) and virtuousness and you are your own giver of compassion.

153) However, do not pray to yourselves so that you do not become arrogant (vain) to yourselves and you do not bring down upon yourselves rage and ignominy from people of your kind (fellow human beings); and lead your life here below in deference (honourableness) so that no others can fabulate (invent) lies and slanders (calumnies) against you which harm you; however, if they do invent lies and slanders (calumnies) against you if you are not arrogant (vain) and if you direct (maintain) your existence (life) in modesty, righteousness (conscientiousness), virtues and equitableness (fairness) then the lies and slanders (calumnies) will turn to your advantage and benefit (success) and become a disadvantage (detriment/harm) and a uselessness to the liars and slanderers (calumniators).
154) If you do evil and commit unfairness (irresponsibility), unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and virtuelessness then people of your kind (fellow human beings) will forgive you in the same wise as you can forgive yourselves if you feel sorry in uprightness and in openness (honesty) and you visibly (obviously) and recognisably change to the better.
155) And do not allow rage to rise up in you, but calm yourselves down if you become agitated, because you require your own leadership (guidance) in calmness (equanimity) so that you are afraid of what shameful (villainous) things you could do in rage.
156) Choose yourselves as righteous ones (conscientious ones) and fair ones (responsible ones) and do not set any delay in doing so, rather make the change in the moment (immediately) so that you no longer do unrighteous things (conscienceless things) and unfair things (irresponsible things); eradicate everything in you that cannot be brought into agreement with the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love

tut es um dessentwillen, dass ihr Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte), Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Lauterkeitsvolle (Tugendhafte) seid, so ihr jeder Ausforschung (Prüfung) standhaltet und ihr nicht mehr ins Unheil fallt; seid eure eigenen Beschützer, erbarmt euch euer selbst und verzeiht euch, denn ihr seid die besten Verzeihenden, wenn ihr redlich reuig seid und ihr euch von allem Unrecht und aller Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) befreit.

157) Bestimmt euch Gutes in dieser Welt und kehrt euch ehrlich und reuig zur Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), also euch weder durch euch selbst noch durch Euresgleichen (Menschen) irgendwelche Strafe trifft, sondern dass ihr umschlossen seid von einer allumfassenden Wohlgeborgenheit, wie sie allen Dingen gegeben ist, wenn des Rechtens getan wird, so, wie es durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) bestimmt ist.

158) Und folgt ihr den wahrlichen Propheten, dann richtet ihr euch nach dem Recht und meidet das Unrecht, wie es euch geboten (empfohlen) ist durch die Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung); und durch die Gebote ist geboten (empfohlen), euch nur die guten Dinge zu gestatten, euch aber den schlechten Dingen zu verwehren, auf dass alles von euch weiche, was euch Last auferlegt und euch in Fesseln schlägt, die euch zu Gefangenen eurer selbst machen; und wenn ihr euer Ohr dem Wort eurer wahrlichen Propheten öffnet und ihre Lehre zu eurem Wissen und zu eurer Weisheit macht und dadurch die Propheten in ihrer Schuldigkeit (Mission/Pflicht) ehrt und stärkt und ihr ihnen helft und dem Lichte (Klarheit der Lehre) folgt, das sie verbreiten, dann wird es euch wohl ergehen.

159) Alle ihr Euresgleichen (Menschheit), fürwahr, eure wahrlichen Propheten sind das Licht (Wegweiser) auf eurer Welt, und also sind sie die Wegbereiter, dass ihr dereinst die Himmel (Universum) und die Erden (Welten/Planeten), die Lichter der Himmel (Gestirne und Kometen usw.) wie auch die Lebensarten (Lebensformen) und Euresgleichen (Menschen) verstehen werdet; und sie lehren euch, dass das Aussehen (Natur) und die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) das Leben geben und es wieder sterben lassen, um es durch die Kraft des Geistgehalts (Geistform) wiederzuerwecken; also ist euch empfohlen, dass ihr euer Ohr den wahrlichen Propheten und ihrer Lehre und ihren Worten öffnet und ihnen nachfolgt, auf dass ihr recht geleitet (geführt) seid.

160) Seid alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) eine Einigkeit (Gemeinschaft), die ihr euch selbst durch die Lehre der Propheten zur Wahrheit mahnt, nach ihren Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), ihrer Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Redlichkeit wie auch Lauterkeit (Tugendhaftigkeit) und Liebe.

161) So ihr geteilt seid in Stämme und Völker, so seid ihr doch eine Einigkeit (Gemeinschaft) als alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit), also ihr euch nicht mit Hass, Schlacht (Krieg), Rache und Vergeltung gegeneinander erheben sollt, auf dass unter euch Frieden und Freiheit wie auch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) herrscht, wie euch geboten (empfohlen) ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), also ihr euch nicht wider sie vergehen (verstossen) sollt.

162) Wohnt als grosse Gemeinschaft Euresgleichen (Menschheit) in wahrlichem Frieden, in Liebe, Freiheit und in Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) auf Erden, tut Gutes füreinander und schafft Erleichterung von all eurer Last; und lasst euch nicht durch Euresgleichen (Menschen), wie auch nicht durch erdichtete (erfundene) Götter, Götzen und Dämonen, durch das Tor der Demut treiben, wenn euch Priester und sonstige Götterdiener, Götzendiener und Dämonendiener Heil (Erlösung) und Vergebung von euren Fehltritten (Laster/Schuld/Untugenden/Delikte), Lastern, Schulden und Unlauterkeiten (Untugenden) versprechen, denn wahrlich sind ihre Versprechungen nur Lüge und kraftlose Worte, weil sie nicht die Macht haben, euch von euren Fehltritten, Schulden, Lastern und Unlauterkeiten (Tugendlosigkeiten) zu befreien; nur ihr selbst könnt euch vergeben, wenn ihr redlich eure Taten des Unrechts bereut und fortan Gutes tut und das ständig vermehrt.

163) Seid nicht Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und vertauscht nicht das Wort der Wahrheit mit Worten der Unwahrheit, wenn ihr mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) sprecht, auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst der Lüge bezichtigt und nicht als Strafgericht Schande von denen über euch kommt, welchen ihr die Worte der Wahrheit zu Worten der Unwahrheit (Verleumdung) umdreht; seid nicht frevelhaft (vermessen) mit euren Worten, sondern nutzt sie immer gewählt und in Anstand, auf dass ihr nicht der Unhöflichkeit (des Rüpelhaften) bezichtigt werden könnt.

164) Und entweiht nicht eure Ehre und Würde, indem ihr andere anfeindet (beschimpft) und ihr euch besser macht als ihr seid, auf dass sich andere nicht über euch empören.

165) Und geht nicht zu Euresgleichen (Nächsten) und nicht unter das Volk, um zu reden (predigen), dass die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens als Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) ausgetilgt werden soll und dass jene, welche sie lehren und leben, mit strenger Strafe bestraft werden sollen; wahrlich, solches tun nur Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und gläubige Priester der Götter, Götzen und Dämonen, und dafür gibt es keine Ausflucht (Entschuldigung), denn solche Rede (Predigt) entspricht aller Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit/Schande), die einer Euresgleichen (Mensch) in Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) auf sich laden kann.

166) Vergesst niemals das, wovor euch die wahrlichen Propheten durch die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) warnen, auf dass ihr euch selbst rettet vor dem Bösen, das euch nicht geboten

(Creation), and do it for the sake of being righteous ones (conscientious ones), fair ones (responsible ones) and virtuous ones, so that you withstand each temptation and you no longer fall into calamity; be your own protectors, take pity on yourselves and forgive yourselves, because you are the best forgivers if you are sincerely remorseful and you free yourselves from all unright and all unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and inequity (unfairness).

157) Determine goodness for yourselves in this world and turn honestly and remorsefully to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), so that no punishment whatsoever may strike you because of yourselves or people of your kind (human beings), but rather that you may be surrounded by an all-embracing feeling of good protection as is given to all things when what is done is done rightfully, as is determined by the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation).

158) And if you follow the true prophets then you direct yourselves according to what is right and avoid unright, as is recommended to you through the recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation); and the recommendations recommend that you shall only allow yourselves good things, but deny yourselves bad things so that everything may vanish from you that places a burden upon you and which keeps you in chains, which makes you captives of your own selves; and if you open your ears to the word of your true prophets and make their teaching into your knowledge and your wisdom, thereby honouring the prophets in their duty (mission/obligation) and strengthening them and helping them and following the light (clarity of teaching) that they spread, then things will be fine with you.

159) All you people of your kind (humankind), truly, your true prophets are the light (sign-post) on your world, and therefore they are the pioneers that you may one day understand the firmaments (universe) and the earths (worlds/planets), the lights in the firmaments (celestial bodies and comets, etc.) as well as the kinds of life (life forms) and people of your kind (human beings); and they teach you that the appearance (nature) and the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) give life and let it die again in order to reawaken it through the power of the spirit-body (spirit-form); therefore you are recommended to open your ears to the true prophets and their teaching and their words, and to follow them so that you may be rightly led (guided).

160) All people of your kind (humankind), be a unity (community) in which you admonish yourselves through the teaching of the prophets to the truth, according to its laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), its equitableness (fairness), righteousness (conscientiousness) and sincerity, as well as virtuousness and love.

161) Although you are divided into tribes and peoples, you are still a unity (community) as all people of your kind (humankind), therefore you shall not rise up against one another with hatred, battle (war), revenge and retribution so that peace and freedom, as well as consonance (harmony) may prevail amongst you, as is recommended to you through the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), therefore you shall not commit misdemeanours (infringements) against it.

162) Live as a great community of people of your kind (humankind) in true peace, in love, freedom and in consonance (harmony) on Earth, do good things for one another and create assuagement from all your burden; and do not allow yourselves to be driven through the gate of submissiveness by people of your kind (human beings) or by fabulated (invented) gods, tin gods and demons when priests and other servants of gods, servants of tin gods and servants of demons promise you salvation (redemption) and forgiveness for your missteps (vices/blame/unvirtues/offences), vices, blames and unvirtues, because truly their promises are only lies and powerless words because they do not have the might to liberate you from your missteps, blames, vices and virtuelessnesses; only you yourselves can forgive yourselves if you sincerely feel sorry for your unrightful deeds and henceforth do good deeds and continuously increase the number of good deeds.

163) Do not be unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and do not confuse the word of the truth with words of the untruth when you speak with people of your kind (fellow human beings) so that you do not charge yourselves with lying and no shame comes over you as judgement from those to whom you twist the words of the truth into words of the untruth (calumny); do not be outrageous (presumptuous) with your words, but always use them carefully and decently so that you cannot be charged with impoliteness (boorishness).

164) And do not defile your honour and dignity by making enemies of (insulting) others and making yourselves out to be better than you are, so that other people will not be indignant at you.

165) And do not go to people of your kind (next ones) and amongst the people in order to preach that the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life shall be eradicated as a teaching of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and that those who teach and live according to it shall have a strict punishment meted out on them; truly, such doing is only performed by unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and belief-oriented priests of the gods, tin gods and demons, and there are no pretexts (excuses) for this because such preaching amounts to all of the disgracefulness (badness/ignominy) that a person of your kind (human being) can load onto himself or herself in unrighteousness (consciencelessness).

166) Never forget what the true prophets warn you about through the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), so that you may save yourselves from the evil that is not recommended

(empfohlen) ist, auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst mit strenger Strafe erfasst und ihr euch nicht in Strenge selbst als Empörer wider die urkräftige (schöpferische) Wahrheit und als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) zeihen (beschuldigen) müsst.

167) Lehnt euch nicht trotzig auf wider die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, die euch gegeben sind, auf dass ihr des Rechtens tut und ihr euch selbst Verbote auferlegt für jene Dinge, die des Unrechtens sind; pflegt eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und in Lauterkeit (Tugendhaftigkeit), auf dass ihr euch im Wert als Euresgleichen (Menschen) erkennt und ihr euch letztlich nicht als verächtliche Affen beschimpft.

168) Und bedenkt der Worte der wahrlichen Propheten, die euch zu ihrer Zeit lehren und verkünden, dass ihr gewisslich (ohne Zweifel) am Tage eurer Gutachtung (Erkenntnis) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) erwachen und in euch mit grimmiger Pein das Böse bedrängen und auflösen werdet, auf dass ihr eine Auferstehung des Guten und Wahrheitlichen in euch herbeiführt und ihr euch selbst vergeben könnt.

169) Ihr seid als allumfassende Euresgleichen (Menschheit) aufgeteilt in Stämme und Völker, und so sind unter euch jene mit einem Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen, und andere mit einem Glauben (Vermutungen) an andere Götter und Götzen; und also sind unter euch als allumfassende Euresgleichen (Menschheit) Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle), und es sind unter euch solche, welche es nicht sind; doch wahrlich seid ihr aufgespalten (nicht gefestigt) im Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter, Götzen und Dämonen, so ihr viele Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) habt, die allesamt sehr viel mehr Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) irrlehren als wahrliche Wahrheit; also sei allen Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulten) geboten (empfohlen), sich von ihren erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern, Götzen und Dämonen zu befreien und sich der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zuzuwenden, auf dass sie nur noch die Wahrheit lehren und alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) nicht mehr in die Irre führen, sondern ins Licht des Daseins (Wirklichkeit), so unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) – in euch und unter euch allen – wahrliches Wissen, wahrheitliche Liebe und Weisheit wie auch Frieden und Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) werde.

170) Euresgleichen (Menschen), lasst nicht weiterhin Schlimmes über euch kommen durch den Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter, Götzen und Dämonen, wie sie euch irreführend angeredet (gepredigt) werden von falschen Propheten, Priestern, Götterdienern, Götzendienern und Dämonendienern, die falsche Schriften falscher Propheten und Schriftkundiger (Schriftgelehrten) erbten und euch damit in die Irre führen; und greift nicht nach diesen irren Lehren und nicht nach den armseligen Gütern dieser Welt, die euch zur Habgier verleiten und euch deuchten machen (denkend), dass ihr mehr seid als Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn ihr mehr Reichtum und Güter besitzt als die andern; bedenkt, die falschen Propheten und falschen Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten) haben einen Bund (Vertrag) mit der Unwahrheit und der Verlästerung (Verleumdung) geschlossen, so ihr also nicht auch danach greifen und euch nicht irreführen lassen sollt; leitet (führt) euch einzig der wahrheitlichen Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zu, wie sie euch durch die Lehre der Propheten gegeben ist, heraus aus der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), die durch die wahrlichen Propheten erforscht sind und die darin die wahrliche Wahrheit erkannt haben und sie euch künden und lehren.

171) Doch jene unter euch, welche ihr an den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten und falschen Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten) festhaltet und in Demut Gebete an Götter und Götzen verrichtet, und welche ihr Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Gesandte oder Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) der Götter, Götzen und Dämonen verehrt, ihr verliert den Lohn der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), und euer Dasein (Leben) wird stets voller Furcht vor Strafe und vor Unheil sein.

172) Haltet fest an der Wahrheit und lasst nicht Berge des Unrechts und der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) wie eine Decke über euch hereinstürzen, und seid stets eingedenk dessen, dass euch allein die Wahrheit aus Lagen des Unrechts und der Unwahrheit erretten kann.

173) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr aus euren Lenden Nachkommenschaft hervorbringt (erschafft), dass ihr sie der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens belehrt (unterrichtet), so ihr sie nicht zu Zeugen wider ihr eigenes Selbst und nicht wider die Wahrheit macht, so sie des wahrlichen Daseins (Wirklichkeit) kundig werden und nicht am Ende ihrer Tage der Wahrheit unkundig sind.

174) Wenn ihr euch nicht selbst aus eigener Kraft und aus eigener Klugheit (Verstand) der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zuwendet und wenn ihr selbst der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) Götter, Götzen, Dämonen und Geister zur Seite stellt, dann beschuldigt dafür nicht eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren), die zu früherer Zeit dergleichen taten; bedenkt, dass ihr lange nach ihnen und anderen Samens (Geschlechter) und selbst dafür verantwortlich seid, was ihr tut; also ist es euch selbst gegeben, ob ihr der Wahrheit folgt und euch des Wohllebens erfreut oder ob ihr euer Wohlleben vernichtet um dessentwillen, was ihr an Verlogenem und Ungerechtem (Verantwortungslosem) tut.

to you, so that you do not impose a strict punishment on yourselves and that you do not have to accuse (blame) yourselves in strictness as ones who are rebelling against the truth of the primal power (creation) and as unfair ones (irresponsible ones).

167) Do not rebel defiantly against the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) that are given to you so that you may do rightfully and impose prohibitions on yourselves for those things that are unrightful; cultivate your thoughts and feelings in equitableness (fairness), in righteousness (conscientiousness) and in virtuousness so that you recognise yourselves in value as people of your kind (human beings) and you finally do not insult yourselves as contemptible apes.

168) And consider the words of the true prophets who teach and announce to you at their time that you will certainly (without doubt) awaken on the day of your appraisal (cognition) of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and will exert pressure on and eliminate the evil in you with grim anguish so that you bring about a resurrection of the good and truthly in yourselves and you can forgive yourselves.

169) As all-embracing people of your kind (humankind), you are divided into tribes and peoples, and so there are some amongst you with a belief (assumptions) in gods and tin gods, and others with a belief (assumptions) in other gods and tin gods; and therefore there are amongst you as all-embracing people of your kind (humankind) righteous ones (conscientious ones) and fair ones (responsible ones), and there are amongst you some who are neither; but truly you are split up (not consolidated) in belief (assumptions) in gods, tin gods and demons so that you have many godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults), all of which offer fallacious teachings with much more lying and slander (calumny) than real truth; therefore all godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) are recommended to liberate themselves from their fabulated (invented) gods, tin gods and demons and to turn themselves to the real truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) so that they only continue to teach the truth and no longer lead all people of your kind (humankind) into confusion, but rather into the light of existence (reality), so that amongst all people of your kind (humankind) – in you and amongst you all – there may be true knowledge, truthly love and wisdom as well as peace and freedom and consonance (harmony).

170) You people of your kind (human beings), do not continue to allow awful things to come over you through the belief (assumptions) in gods, tin gods and demons as is preached to you in delusion by false prophets, priests, servants of gods, servants of tin gods and servants of demons who inherited false writings of false prophets and scribes and lead you into delusion with them; and do not reach for these delusional teachings or for the miserable goods of this world that mislead you into avarice and make you think (thinking) that you are more than people of your kind (fellow human beings) if you own more wealth and goods than the others; consider that the false prophets and false scribes have made a bond (agreement) with the untruth and slander (calumny), so that you also shall not reach for it and shall not allow yourselves to be led into delusion; only guide (lead) yourselves to the truthly teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life as is given to you through the teaching of the prophets, out of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), that has been researched by the true prophets and who have recognised the real truth in it and proclaim and teach it to you.

171) But those amongst you who hold fast to the false teachings of the false prophets and false scribes and make prayers to gods and tin gods in submissiveness, and who worship priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods or people of your kind (human beings) as envoys or representatives (substitutes) of the gods, tin gods and demons, you lose the reward of righteousness (conscientiousness), of equitableness (fairness) and virtues, and your existence (life) will always be full of fear of punishment and of calamity.

172) Hold fast to the truth and do not allow mountains of unright and unrighteousness (consciencelessness) to fall down over you like a blanket, and be always conscious of the fact that only the truth can rescue you from levels of the unright and untruth.

173) And consider that if you bring forth (create) descendants from your loins that you shall teach (instruct) them the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life so that you do not make them into witnesses against their own selves and against the truth, so that they become knowing of the true existence (reality) and are not unknowing of the truth at the end of their days.

174) If you do not turn to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life under your own power and out of your own true discernment (intellect) and if you place gods, tin gods, demons and spirits next to the wellspring of the love (Creation) then do not lay the blame for this on your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/ forebears) who did the same at an earlier time; consider that you are living long after them and are of other seed (generations) and are yourselves responsible for what you do; therefore it is given to you yourselves as to whether you follow the truth and take joy in good living or whether you destroy your good living for the sake of what you do that is deceitful and unfair (irresponsible).

175) Wahrlich, ihr könnt die Zeichen (Beweise) der Gegenwart (Existenz) der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) in allem ihres Aussehens (Natur) sehen und erkennen, wenn ihr es nur erfassen (begreifen) wollt, auf dass ihr umkehrt zur Wahrheit hin.
176) Geht nicht an den Zeichen (Beweisen) des Aussehens (Natur) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) vorüber, ohne sie zu beachten, so ihr nicht dem Bösen in euch die Hand reicht, auf dass ihr irregeht und des Unrechtens tut.
177) Erhöht euch über das Böse und neigt euch nicht der Erde (Materiellem) zu und folgt nicht den bösen Gelüsten, die daraus hervorgehen; heischt nicht im Übermass nach irdischen Gütern, so ihr nicht durstigen Hunden gleicht, die ihre Zunge heraushängen lassen, wenn sie durstig sind; also sollt ihr nicht ihnen gleich sein und nicht durstig nach irdischen Gütern jagen und dabei die Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) vergessen, wie auch nicht die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) eurer Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und eurer Artung (Psyche); also achtet der Zeichen (Beweise) des Bestehens (Existenz) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten ihres Aussehens (Natur), auf dass euch die Wahrheit nicht versagt bleibt und ihr euch der Darstellung (Schilderung/Erklärungen) der wahrlichen Propheten besinnt.
178) Wahrlich, schlimm steht es mit euch unter euch, die ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) als Lüge behandelt, weil ihr dadurch wider euer eigenes Selbst lügt und es verlästert (verleumdet).
179) Allein, wenn ihr euch durch die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) leiten (führen) lasst, seid ihr auf dem rechten Weg, doch wenn ihr irregeht, dann seid ihr im Dasein (Leben) Verlorene, weil ihr von Furcht vor Strafe und Unheil heimgesucht werdet.
180) Wahrlich, Euresgleichen (Menschen) haben viel Unheil und Schatten (Höllen) erschaffen in der Welt und in sich selbst, und wahrlich tut auch ihr ihresgleichen; ihr habt Klugheit (Verstand), doch ihr nutzt sie nicht, und ihr habt Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), doch ihr nutzt sie falsch und versteht ihre Kraft nicht, und ihr habt Augen, doch ihr seht nicht, und ihr habt Ohren und hört nicht, und wahrlich seid ihr wie stures Vieh, wenn ihr die Wahrheit erfassen (verstehen) sollt; ihr seid von der Wahrheit und von der wahren Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) arg abgeirrt und seid wahrlich unbedacht, und so seid ihr fern aller wahrheitlichen Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) wie auch fern jeder wahren Freiheit und des Friedens in euch und unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit).
181) Sucht nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens (Natur), ruft nach ihr und vereint euch mit ihr, und lasst jene nicht an eurer Seite sein, welche der Wahrheit flüchtig sind, sondern sucht sie zu belehren, doch trotzdem euch fernzuhalten, auf dass sie euch nicht verführen und nicht in die Irre gehen lassen.
182) Bedenkt, alle seid ihr erschaffen, dass ihr die Wahrheit erlernt und mit ihr einhergeht und dass ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) mit der Wahrheit leitet (führt), auf dass ihr Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) übt und sie es gleichsam tun.
183) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens (Natur) verwerft, dann überantwortet ihr euch Schritt für Schritt in euch selbst und unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) der Vernichtung der wahrlichen Liebe, dem Unfrieden, der Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) und der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), weil ihr nicht das Gesetz der Bedingung (Ursache) und des Ausschlages (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung) kennt und ihr deshalb nicht danach handelt.
184) In eurem Unwissen bezüglich der Wahrheit lasst ihr eure Zügel schiessen, so ihr machtvoll der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) den Raum einräumt, der genutzt wird, um Schlacht (Krieg) zu führen und zu töten, um Hass, Rache und Vergeltung zu üben und allerlei Frevel (Gewalttaten und Verbrechen) zu begehen.
185) Bedenkt der Worte der wahrlichen Propheten, die euch offenkundig warnen, dass ihr nicht von Übeln und vom Bösen besessen sein sollt.
186) Blickt auf das Königreich der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten), auf die Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne/Kometen usw.) wie auch auf euch selbst und auf alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen) und auf sonst alle Dinge, die durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) geschaffen sind, und seht, dass allem eine Lebensfrist gegeben ist, auf dass alles dem Erscheinen (Werden) und dem Entschwinden (Vergehen = Werden und Vergehen) eingeordnet ist, um jedoch zu seiner Zeit wiedererweckt (neu geboren) zu werden.
187) Verurteilt euch nicht zur Irrung, so ihr durch euch selbst keine Leitung (Führung) habt und ihr nicht in Widerspenstigkeit blindlings durch euer Dasein (Leben) wandert.
188) Fragt euch nicht Zeit eures Lebens nach der Stunde, die eure letzte sein wird, auf dass ihr nicht des Unrechtens tut, sondern ihr euch bemüht, die Wahrheit zu lernen und nach ihr zu leben, so ihr am Ende eurer Zeit in Freude euren Weg gehen könnt; wahrlich, auch wenn ihr Zeit eures Lebens nach eurer Stunde fragt, die eure letzte sein wird, so könnt ihr sie doch nicht erfahren, denn es soll das Wissen darum nicht schwer auf euch lasten, also die Stunde (Tod) nur plötzlich über euch hereinbrechen soll, auf dass ihr nicht um euer Dasein (Leben) trauert, ihr nicht verwirrt werdet in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und nicht Übles tut und kein Unheil stiftet.
189) Wahrlich, ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) allein habt die Macht darüber, euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu nützen oder zu schaden, denn weder ein Gott oder Götze oder Dämon kann darüber bestimmen,

175) Truly, you can see and recognise the signs (evidence) of the presence (existence) of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) in all its appearance (nature) if you would only comprehend (understand) it, so that you may return to the truth.
176) Do not go past the signs (evidence) of the appearance (nature) of the wellspring of the love (Creation) without heeding them, so you do not reach out your hand to the evil in you, so that you go into delusion and act unrightfully.
177) Raise yourselves up over evil and do not tend towards the earthly (material) and do not follow the evil desires that arise from it; do not demand excessively for earthly goods so that you do not resemble thirsty dogs which hang out their tongues when they are thirsty; therefore you shall not be the same as them and not thirstily chase after earthly goods and thereby forget the unfolding (evolution) of your inner world (consciousness), and not either the consonance (harmony) of your thoughts and feelings and your (psyche; therefore heed the signs (evidence) of the existence of the wellspring of the love (Creation) in its laws and recommendations of its appearance (nature) so that you are not deprived of the truth and you bethink the presentation (description/explanations) of the true prophets.
178) Truly, things stand badly with those amongst you who treat the signs (evidence) of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) as a lie, because you are thereby lying against your own self and are slandering (calumniating) it.
179) Only if you allow yourselves to be led (guided) by the real truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) are you on the right way, but if you go astray then you are lost ones in existence (life), because you are afflicted by fear of punishment and calamity.
180) Truly, people of your kind (human beings) have created much calamity and shadows (hells) in the world and in themselves, and truly you are also doing the same as them; you have true discernment (intellect) but you do not use it and you have thoughts and feelings but you use them wrongly and do not understand their power, and you have eyes but you do not see and you have ears and do not hear, and truly you are like stubborn cattle when you should comprehend (understand) the truth; you have strayed badly from the truth and from the true equitableness (fairness) and righteousness (conscientiousness) and are truly inconsiderate, and so you are far from all truthly love and consonance (harmony), as well as far from any true freedom and the peace in you and amongst all people of your kind (humankind).
181) Search for the real truth of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and of its appearance (nature), call for it and unify yourselves with it, and do not allow at your side those who are fugitive from the truth, rather strive to teach them whilst keeping yourselves at a distance nevertheless so that they do not deceive you and do not make you go into confusion.
182) Consider, you are all created to learn the truth and to go hand-in-hand with it, and for you to lead (guide) people of your kind (fellow human beings) with the truth so that you practise equitableness (fairness) and they do the same.
183) And consider, if you repudiate the signs (evidence) of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and of its appearance (nature) then you are making yourselves step-by-step responsible for the elimination of true love, for unpeace, for unfreedom (bondage), virtuelessness and for dissonance (disharmony) in yourselves and amongst people of your kind (fellow human beings), because you do not know the law of condition (cause) and of decision (effect = cause and effect) and therefore you do not act according to it.
184) You give yourselves free rein in your unknowledge regarding the truth, so you mightfully make room for inequity (unfairness) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness) which is used for waging battle (war) and for killing, in order to practise hatred, revenge and retaliation and to commit all kinds of outrages (acts of Gewalt and crimes).

185) Consider the words of the true prophets which clearly warn you that you shall not be obsessed by terrible things and by evil.
186) Take a look at the realm of the firmaments (universe) and of the earths (worlds/planets), at the lights in the firmament (celestial bodies/comets, etc.), as well as at yourselves and at all kinds of life (life forms) and at all other things that are created through the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), and see that a fixed lifetime is given to all, so that everything is integrated into the appearing (becoming) and the disappearing (passing = becoming and passing), in order to be reawakened (reborn) at its time, however.
187) Do not condemn yourselves to going astray, so that you have no leadership (guidance) through yourselves and you do not wander blindly through your existence (life) in intractability.
188) Do not ask during the time of your life when the hour will come that will be your last, so that you do not act unrightfully, but rather strive to learn the truth and to live according to it so that you can go on your way in joy at the end of your time; truly, even if you ask about the hour that will be your last during the time of your life then you cannot discover it because knowledge of it shall not weigh heavily upon you, so the hour (death) shall only break over you suddenly so that you are not sad in your existence (life), you do not become confused in your inner world (consciousness) and do not do terrible things and do not cause any calamity.
189) Truly, you as people of your kind (human being) have the might to benefit or to harm yourselves and people of your kind (fellow human beings), because neither a god nor tin god nor demon can determine over this,

weil sie allesamt nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) von Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind, die irrig Mächte über euch setzen, die keine Kenntnisse des Geheimnisses des Verborgenen (Schöpfung) haben, in dem die Fülle (Mass) des Guten und der wahrlichen Liebe gesichert und das von nichts Üblem berührt ist.

190) Die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) ist es, die euch aus ihren Unabänderlichkeiten (Gesetzen) erschuf, Mann und Weib; und so ihr also ihre Geschöpfe (Kreaturen/Schöpfungen/Lebensformen) seid, sollt ihr euch erquicken an allem, was sie zu eurem Nutzen (Erfolg) erschaffen hat, und so ihr des Rechtens tut und die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) erkennt und ihnen nachfolgt, so habt ihr eine leichte Last zu tragen, mit der ihr in eurem Leben herumgeht; doch wird euch die Last schwer, dann richtet euch in euch selbst danach aus, auf dass ihr guten Mutes werdet, so ihr in Dankbarkeit alles Üble niederwerfen (bewältigen) könnt.

191) Und ergeht es euch wieder gut und erfreut ihr euch wieder eures Lebens, dann dichtet (schreibt) es nicht als gewährte Gabe Göttern, Götzen oder Dämonen zu, denn wahrlich seid ihr selbst jene, welche ihr euch selbst Hilfe und die Kraft gebt, weil ihr unübertrefflich (erhaben) seid über alle Dinge, die ihr unternehmt und die ihr euch an eure Seite stellt.

192) Wahrlich, wie ihr euch Dinge nach eurem Belieben (Willen) zur Seite stellen könnt als Euresgleichen (Menschen), so könnt ihr der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) nichts zur Seite stellen, das ihr auch nur in einem Stäubchen des Gewichts gleichkommen könnte, denn als Erschaffende aller Dinge (Schöpfung) ist sie überragend (erhaben) über alles, weil sie die Quelle (Ursprung) und die Bedingung (Ursache) aller Wirklichkeit (Existenz) ist.

193) Ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen), ihr seid auf die Kraft der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) angewiesen, denn sie gewähren euch Hilfe in allen Dingen, wenn ihr deren Richtschnüre (Ausführungen/Richtlinien) befolgt und ihr euer Dasein (Leben) danach ausrichtet, doch ihr vermögt nicht den Gesetzen und Geboten Hilfe zu bieten, weil ihr nur gewöhnlich seid und nicht Macht über sie habt.

194) Und wenn ihr wollt, dass sich die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) nach euch biegen, dann tun sie das nicht, ganz gleich, ob ihr sie anruft oder flucht oder schweigt, denn sie sind geformt nach der Idee der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und nur ihrer, jedoch nicht eurer Macht eingeordnet.

195) Wahrlich, jene Euresgleichen (Menschen), die ihr als Gesandte oder Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) von Göttern, Götzen oder Dämonen anruft, auf dass sie die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote für euch biegen sollen, sie sind machtlos wie ihr selbst, so sie rufen (anrufen) können Tag und Nacht und doch nichts zu ändern vermögen, weil sie nicht wahrhaftig (unfehlbar) sind und nicht die Macht der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) besitzen.

196) Wahrlich, ihr habt nicht Füsse, um zur Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) hinzugehen, und also habt ihr nicht Hände, um sie zu greifen, wie ihr auch nicht Augen habt, um sie zu sehen, oder Ohren, um sie zu hören, denn wahrlich ist sie von reiner überkörperloser (geistiger) Wirksamkeit (Energie) und Kraft und ist erhoben über allem Bestehen (Existenz); also sollt ihr sie ehren und achten und nicht Götter und nicht Götzen, noch Dämonen anrufen, wie ihr auch keine Listen wider sie schmieden, sondern eure Zeit nutzen sollt, um der Wahrheit ihrer Gesetze und Gebote zugetan zu sein.

197) Wahrlich, die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote sind eure Beschützer, wenn ihr des Rechtens tut; und aus ihnen geht die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens hervor, die ihr erlernen und befolgen sollt, auf dass ihr gerechte (verantwortungsvolle), rechtschaffene (gewissenhafte) und lauterkeitsvolle (tugendhafte) Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid.

198) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr nicht der Wahrheit folgt und Götter und Götzen anruft, euch vermögen die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) nicht zu helfen, auf dass ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle), Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Lauterkeitsvolle (Tugendhafte) seid, denn ihr könnt euch selbst nicht helfen.

199) Und wenn ihr eure Götter und Götzen anruft, dann hören sie euch nicht, denn was nicht lebendig (der Wahrheit zugetan und wissend) ist, kann nicht Antwort geben, und also könnt ihr nicht schauen (sehen), was bestehend (existent) ist.

200) Übt allezeit gegen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und gegen alle Kreatur (Lebensformen) Nachsicht (Verzeihung) und gebietet (bewirkt) Gütigkeit; wendet euch ab vom Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), auf dass ihr allem in eurem Dasein (Leben) gerecht werdet.

201) Und wenn euch eine böse Einflüsterung aus euch selbst heraus oder durch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) anreizt, dann nehmt Zuflucht bei der Wahrheit der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und bei ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, auf dass ihr nicht dem Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) verfallt.

202) Fürwahr, wenn ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und der wahrlichen Lehre der Propheten zugetan seid, dann werdet ihr der Wahrheit eingedenk (erinnert) sein, wenn ihr zu sehen (verstehen) beginnt, dass ihr von bösen Einflüsterungen befallen werdet, so ihr sie gegen euch verwehrt (abwehrt).

203) Achtet also immer der Wahrheit in welchen Dingen auch immer, auf dass ihr von ihr Hilfe habt und nicht in Irrtum verfallt oder im Irrtum fortfahrt; und wendet ihr euch vom Irrtum ab, dann kann er euch nicht nachfolgen und nicht auf den falschen Weg bringen.

204) Und wenn ihr im Aussehen (Natur) und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Wirklichkeit (Existenz) seht, dann erfindet

because all of them are entirely merely fabulations (inventions) of people of your kind (human beings) who fallaciously set mights over you, who do not have any knowledge of the secret of what is hidden (creation), in which the fullness (measure) of goodness and of true love is secured and which is not touched by terrible things.

190) It is the wellspring of the love (Creation) that created you out of its unchangeabilities (laws), man and woman; and as you are therefore its created creations (creatures/creations/life forms), you shall revive yourselves with everything that it has created for your benefit (success), and so you do rightfully and recognise and follow the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), so you have a light burden to carry throughout your life; but if the burden becomes heavy for you then adjust yourselves in yourselves accordingly so that you will be of good courage and can with gratitude cast down (master) everything terrible.

191) And when things go well for you again and you are enjoying your life again, then do not impute (ascribe) it as a gift granted by gods, tin gods or demons, because truly it is you yourselves who give yourselves help and power because you are unsurpassable (sublime) over all things that you undertake and that you place at your side.

192) Truly, although you can place things at your side according to your preference (will) as people of your kind (human beings), you cannot place anything next to the wellspring of the love (Creation) which could also be equivalent to it in even a speck of dust of the weight, because as the creative one of all things (Creation), it is sublime over everything because it is the wellspring (origin) and the condition (cause) of all reality (existence).

193) You as people of your kind (human beings), you are dependent on the power of the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) because they grant you help in all things providing you follow their guidelines (explanations/instructions) and direct your existence (life) according to them, but you cannot offer help to the laws and recommendations because you are only ordinary and do not have might over them.

194) And if you want the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) to bend according to you, then they do not do this, irrespective of whether you call upon or curse them or you are silent, because they are formed according to the idea of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and only integrated into its might, however not into yours.

195) Truly, those people of your kind (human beings) whom you call upon as envoys or representatives (substitutes) of gods, tin gods or demons for them to bend the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) for you, they are as mightless as you yourselves, so that they can call out (call upon) whether by day or night and yet are unable to change anything, because they are not truthful (unfallible) and do not have the might of the wellspring of the love (Creation).

196) Truly, you do not have feet to go to the wellspring of the love (Creation), and therefore you do not have hands to grasp it, just as you do not have eyes to see it or ears to hear it, because truly it is of pure spiritual activity (energy) and power and is raised over all existence; therefore you shall honour and heed it and not call on gods and tin gods, neither on demons, just as you shall also not forge any cunnings against it, but rather you shall use your time to be connected to the truth of its laws and recommendations.

197) Truly, the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) are your protectors when you do rightfully; and from them comes forth the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life which you shall learn and follow so that you may be fair (responsible), righteous (conscientious) and virtuous people of your kind (human beings).

198) Those amongst you, however, who do not follow the truth and who call on gods and tin gods, you cannot be helped by the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) to become fair ones (responsible ones), righteous ones (conscientious ones) and virtuous ones, because you cannot help yourselves.

199) And if you call upon your gods and tin gods, then they do not hear you, because something that is not living (not connected to the truth and knowing) cannot give an answer, and therefore you cannot look at (see) what is existing.

200) Be at all times lenient (forgiving) towards people of your kind (fellow human beings) and towards all creatures (life forms) and practise benevolence; turn away from what is unfair (irresponsible) so that you may be fair to all in your existence (life).

201) And if you are urged by an evil whispering from yourselves or through people of your kind (fellow human beings, then take refuge in the truth of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and in its laws and recommendations so that you do not fall prey to evil and unfairness (irresponsibility).

202) Truly, if you are fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones) and are connected to the true teaching of the prophets, then you will think of (be reminded to) the truth when you start to see (understand) that you are befallen by evil whisperings, so you defend yourselves against them.

203) Therefore, always heed the truth in whatever things so that you obtain help from the truth and do not fall into erroneous assumption or continue in erroneous assumption; and if you turn away from the erroneous assumption, then it cannot pursue you or bring you onto the wrong way.

204) And if you see the signs (evidence) of the truth of the reality (existence) of the primal power (Creation) in the appearance (nature) and in the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation), then do

darüber nicht falsche Wahrheiten (Lügen) und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen), sondern folgt den Zeichen (Beweisen) nach, die euch offenbart werden; wahrlich, es sind klare Zeichen (Beweise) von der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), und sie sind eine klare Leitung (Führung) für alle Völker aller Euresgleichen (Menschheit).

205) Und wenn euch die wahrliche Lehre der Propheten vorgetragen wird, die erschaffen ist aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihrem Aussehen (Natur), dann leiht ihr euer Ohr, auf dass ihr Erkenntnis und Klugheit (Verstand) und Klarsicht (Verstehen) gewinnt, so ihr in euch selbst Erbarmen findet und ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) werdet.

206) Und bedenkt der Wahrheit stets in offener Weise eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass ihr nicht vor ihr in Demut und Furcht verfallt und auf dass ihr nicht des morgens und abends über sie grosse Worte macht, so sich nicht jene von ihr abwenden und Nachlässige werden, welche nach ihr suchen.

207) Wahrlich, wenn ihr der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten wie auch ihrem Aussehen (Natur) nahe seid, dann wendet euch nicht mehr hoffärtig (eitel) davon ab, sondern vertieft euch noch mehr in sie, auf dass ihr noch wissender und weiser werdet und in wahrer Liebe und innerer Freiheit sowie in Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) in eurem Leben einhergeht.

Abschnitt 8

1) Ehrt die Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) und ihr Aussehen (Natur), denn alles ist aus ihren Gesetzen und Geboten hervorgegangen in Eintracht (Harmonie) mit ihrem Grundgedanken (Idee) und ihrer Kraft.
2) Und so ihr der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) bedenkt, dann ordnet in euch und unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) alle Dinge in Eintracht (Harmonie) und befolgt die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr damit im Einklang (Harmonie) einhergeht.
3) Seid wahrheitlich Wissende und Weise in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), so ihr in Wahrheit in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurer Artung (Psyche) erbebt, wenn ihr die Unübertrefflichkeiten (Wunder) des Aussehens (Natur) und die Zeichen (Beweise) der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) seht; und wenn ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) und die Unübertrefflichkeiten (Wunder) seht, dann seid still und in Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) in euch gekehrt und vertraut auf die Güte und Liebe, die aus der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) und durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote hervorgehen.
4) Und verrichtet euren Dank dafür, was sie euch spendet und euch seit alters her bereitet hat, auf dass ihr leben (existieren) und das Dasein (Leben) nach eurem eigenen Ermessen geniessen könnt.
5) Seid wahre Wissende in der Wahrheit unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) und seid dessen eingedenk (bedenkt), dass unter euch als Euresgleichen (Menschen) keinerlei verschiedene Rangstufen sind, weil ihr im Ansehen (Geltung) der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) einheitlich und gleichwertig seid ohne Unterschied; also sollt ihr in eurem Gebaren auch untereinander ohne Unterschied sein und untereinander Vergebung geniessen, wenn ihr Fehlbares gegeneinander getan habt; und also sollt ihr füreinander einstehen und bemüht sein, dass ihr alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) eine ehrenvolle Versorgung (Nahrung/Beköstigung/Bekleidung) habt, indem ihr einander hilfreich seid und ihr euch untereinander Erhaltung (Unterstützung) gewährt.
6) Wohin ihr auch immer geht, führt euer Dahingehen und eure Werke in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), und seid niemals abgeneigt, Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) beizustehen, wenn jemand eurer Hilfe bedarf; und seid euch stets in Freundschaft und Liebe und in Liebenswürdigkeit als Euresgleichen (Menschlichkeit) zugetan, auf dass ihr euch niemals als Feinde erachtet.
7) Und streitet untereinander nicht über die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), wenn ihr ihnen kundig (bewusst) geworden seid; und lasst euch nicht in den Tod treiben um der Wahrheit willen, denn ihr sollt wohl der Wahrheit zugetan und ihr treu sein, doch sollt ihr um ihretwillen nicht zu Blutzeugen (Märtyrer) werden, sondern schweigen, wenn ihr danach gefragt werdet und euch mit dem Tod gedroht wird; also haltet für euch selbst die Wahrheit stets vor Augen und in eurem Wissen, doch schweigt darüber und pflegt die Wahrheit für euch allein, wenn ihr des Frevels (Folter) am Leib (Körper) und mit dem Tod bedroht werdet; und wer in Einfalt (Dummheit) über etwas nicht schweigt, das ihm Frevel (Folter) oder Tod einbringt, bringt Schaden über sich selbst und vergeht (verstösst) sich wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), die besagen, dass jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) sich wider Frevel (Folter und Gewalttätigkeit) bewahren (schützen) soll.

not invent false truths (lies) and slanders (calumnies) about them, rather follow the signs (evidence) that are revealed to you; truly the signs (evidence) of the wellspring of the love (Creation) are clear, and they are a clear leadership (guidance) for all peoples of all people of your kind (humankind).

205) And if the true teaching of the prophets is presented to you, which is created from the laws and recommendations of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and its appearance (nature), then lend it your ear so that you obtain cognition and true discernment (intellect) and clear-sightedness (understanding), so you find pity in yourselves and you become fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones).

206) And consider the truth at all times in an open wise of your inner world (consciousness), so that you do not fall into submissiveness and fear in front of it, and so that you do not speak great words about it morning and evening, so those who are searching for the truth do not turn away from it and become neglectful ones.

207) Truly, if you are close to the real truth of the wellspring of the love (Creation) and its laws and recommendations, as well as its appearance (nature), then no longer turn away from it arrogantly (vainly), but steep yourselves in it even more so that you may become even more knowing and wise and can live your life in true love and inner freedom as well as in peace and consonance (harmony).

Chapter 8

1) Honour the creation of all things (Creation) and its appearance (nature), because everything has proceeded from its laws and recommendations in concord (harmony) with its basic thought (idea) and its power.
2) And as you consider the creation of all things (Creation), then regulate in yourselves and amongst all people of your kind (humankind) all things in concord (harmony), and follow the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation) so that you may go along with it in consonance (harmony).
3) Be truthly knowing ones and wise ones in your inner world (consciousness), so you vibrate in truth in your thoughts and feelings and in your psyche when you see the unsurpassabilities (miracles) of the appearance (nature) and the signs (evidence) of the creation of all things (Creation); and when you see the signs (evidence) and unsurpassabilities (miracles), then be still and introspective in deference (venerability) in yourselves, and trust in the goodness and love that go forth from the creation of all things (Creation) and through its laws and recommendations.
4) And fulfil your thanks for what it gives to you and has been preparing for you since time immemorial, so that you may live (exist) and enjoy your existence (life) in accordance with your own discretion.
5) Be true knowing ones in the truth amongst all people of your kind (humankind) and be thoughtful of (consider) that there are no different levels amongst yourselves as people of your kind (human beings), because you are unified and of equal value in the estimation of the creation of all things (Creation) without any difference; therefore you shall be without difference in your attitude also amongst yourselves and enjoy forgiveness amongst yourselves if you have done fallible things to one another; and therefore you shall stand up for one another and strive so that all people of your kind (humankind) have honourable provision (food/sustenance/clothing) by you being helpful to one another and providing one another with welfare (support).
6) Wherever you go, conduct your goings and your deeds in equitableness (fairness), and never be averse to standing by people of your kind (fellow human beings) if someone requires your help; and always be connected in friendship and love and in amiableness as people of your kind (humanity) so that you never consider one another as enemies.
7) And do not dispute amongst yourselves concerning the truth of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation) once you have become knowing (conscious) of them; and do not allow yourselves to be driven to death because of the truth, because although you should be connected and loyal to the truth, you shall not become a victim (martyr) for its sake, rather be silent if you are asked about it and you are threatened with death; therefore keep the truth before your eyes and in your knowledge at all times for yourselves, but be silent concerning it and uphold the truth for yourselves alone if you are threatened with outrage (torture) on your body and with death; and whoever does not stay silent in dumbness regarding something which results in outrage (torture) or death for them thereby brings harm on themselves and commits a misdemeanour (infringement) against the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation) which state that every person of your kind (human being) shall protect himself or herself against outrages (torture and acts of Gewalt).

8) Wünscht wohl allezeit, dass ihr die Wahrheit an den Tag bringen könnt durch eure Worte und durch euer Wirken, doch bedenkt, dass ihr die Wurzeln der Wahrheitsungläubigen nicht abzuschneiden vermögt, wenn ihr euch dem Frevel (Folter/Gewalttätigkeit) eurer Widersacher ausliefert und den Tod in Ertragung (Kauf) nehmt, so ihr nicht mehr für die Wahrheit einstehen könnt, wenn euch wieder Gelegenheit dafür geboten wird.
9) Seid nur darauf bedacht, die Wahrheit an den Tag zu bringen und das Falsche zunichte zu machen, wenn ihr nicht dafür unter den Wahrheitsunwissenden, den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) leidet, weil sie die Wahrheit ungern hören; lasst euch nicht darauf ein, dass sie euch drängen (zwingen) können, so ihr nicht Schaden nehmt daran, wenn ihr für die Wahrheit einsteht, also ihr stets selbst zu beschliessen (entscheiden) habt, ob ihr offen (öffentlich) für die Wahrheit einstehen (sie vertreten) sollt oder ob ihr den Weg des Schweigens wählt; also tut nicht gleich den Gläubigen, die Götter und Götzen verehren und im Haberecht (Fanatismus) ihres Glaubens (Vermutungen) unduldsam (fanatisch) für ihre Ergebenheit (Glauben) bis zum Frevel (Folter) an ihrem Leib (Körper) und bis zum Tod einstehen; wahrlich, solches steht nicht im Einklang mit dem Wahrheitswissen, sondern nur mit Irrung in eiferndem (fanatischem) Glauben (Vermutungen), der fern aller Wahrheit angesiedelt ist.
10) Und wahrlich, allein die Wahrheit gibt euch gerechte (richtige) Antwort auf diese Dinge, so euch allein die Wahrheit im Verstehen beisteht mit tausend Ratgebungen.
11) Und allein die Wahrheit als frohe Botschaft der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) und euer Befolgen derselben vermag wahrlich Beruhigung in euch zu schaffen, auf dass ihr allmählich die Richtschnüre (Richtlinien) der Lehre der Propheten erfasst (begreift) und wissend (bewusst) und weise werdet.

12) Und wisst, wenn euch der Schlaf einhüllt und ihr darin Bilder (Träume) seht, dann ist das zu eurer Sicherheit, auf dass eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure untere Innenwelt (Unterbewusstsein) alles Ungesehene (Unbewusste) gewahren (wahrnehmen) und benutzen (verarbeiten) kann, auf dass Ruhe und Verstehen in euch einkehrt und ihr nicht irre werdet.
13) Und die Bilder (Träume) im Schlaf sind wie Wasser (Regen), das auf euch niederfällt aus den Wolken, dass ihr damit gereinigt (befreit) werdet von Befleckungen (Unverarbeitetem) in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eurer unteren Innenwelt (Unterbewusstsein), die das ungesehen (unbewusst) Festgehaltene (Wahrgenommene) ausführen (aufarbeiten), wodurch ihr gestärkt werdet und sich euer Schritt festigt.
14) Es ist euch auch offenbart, dass ihr euch festigen sollt im Wahrheitswissen, auf dass ihr nicht stetig in Schrecken fallt wie die Wahrheitsunwissenden; doch seid rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) zu den Wahrheitsunwissenden und schlagt sie nicht, weder im Nacken noch auf das Haupt (Kopf) oder den Körper, wie auch nicht auf die Füsse und Zehen und nicht auf ihre Fingerspitzen, denn solches Tun ist Frevel (Folter/Strafe/Gewalttätigkeit) am Leib (Körper) und an den Gliedern (Extremitäten), und es ist auch wider alle Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung).
15) Und bieten die Wahrheitsunwissenden, die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) Trotz wider die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie als Lehre der Propheten durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, so seid gerecht zu ihnen und belehrt (unterrichtet) sie der Wahrheit, wenn es in ihrem Wollen (Wünschen) liegt; seid in liebevoller Genauigkeit (Rechtschaffenheit = Gewissenhaftigkeit) in eurer Belehrung, doch übt nicht Vergeltung, wenn nicht der Wahrheitslehre entsprochen wird.
16) Übt niemals Strafe an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), nicht an Kindern und nicht an jenen, welche der Jugend entwachsen (erwachsen) sind, sondern übt nur Ahndung in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), wenn es erforderlich ist, wobei jedoch Leib (Körper) und Leben wie auch die Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und die Artung (Psyche) nicht Schaden leiden sollen.
17) Werdet ihr offen (öffentlich) mit Worten angegriffen (beschuldigt) von Wahrheitsunwissenden, dann kehrt ihnen den Rücken zu (wendet euch von ihnen ab), wenn ihr nicht Kraft und Wissen besitzt, um den Worten des Angriffs zu widerstehen (kontern), doch seid ihr wissend (bewusst) und weise, dann kehrt ihnen nicht den Rücken zu (wendet euch nicht von ihnen ab), sondern rückt mit Macht und guten (erklärenden) Worten gegen sie vor und belehrt (unterrichtet) sie der Wahrheit, wenn sie genügend Fülle (Grösse) haben, um ihr Ohr eurer Belehrung zu öffnen.
18) Doch kehrt allen Angriffen (Werbungen) den Rücken, die darauf ausgerichtet sind, dass ihr in eine Schlacht (Krieg) zieht, denn jede Schlacht (Krieg) ist wider alle Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung); doch schwenkt ihr ab zur einen oder andern Schlacht (Krieg), dann fürwahr ladet ihr euch euren eigenen Zorn auf, indem ihr in euch selbst (im eigenen Wesen) eine Schattenwelt (Hölle) schafft, die in übler Bestimmung (Entscheidung) zu eurer Herberge wird.
19) Und wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) erschlagt (tötet/mordet), dann erschlagt (tötet/mordet) ihr auch die Wahrheit in euch, die in der Tiefe eures Innern (Wesen) schlummert und die ihr nur erwecken müsst, um gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) zu sein; ihr werft Unrat auf euer Inneres (Wesen), und dieses schleudert es mit Gewalt nach aussen, wodurch ihr böse Handlungen begeht und euch zu Fall bringt, so ihr eure hohe Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) gnadenlos verwildert.

8) By all means wish at all times that you can bring the truth to the light of day through your words and by your efforts, but consider that you are unable to cut off the roots of the unbelievers of the truth if you deliver yourselves up to the outrage (torture/acts of Gewalt) of your adversaries and suffer (accept) death, so you can no longer stand up for the truth if you are once again afforded the opportunity to do so.
9) Only consider bringing the truth to the light of day and destroying the wrong things if you will not suffer for doing so at the hands of the ones unknowing of the truth, the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) because they do not like to hear the truth; do not give them the opportunity to cajole (constrain) you so that you cannot come to any harm if you stand up for the truth, therefore it is always for you to determine (decide) whether you shall stand up openly (publicly) for the truth (representing the truth) or whether you choose the way of silence; therefore do not do the same as the belief-oriented ones who worship gods and tin gods and, in the self-opinionated attitude (fanaticism) of their belief (assumptions), impatiently (fanatically) stand up for their devotion (belief), even as far as enduring an outrage (torture) on their body and as far as death; truly, this is not in accordance with the knowledge of the truth, but merely with going astray in a zealous (fanatical) belief (assumptions) that is settled far from all truth.
10) And truly, only the truth gives you a fair (right) answer to these things, just as it is only the truth that stands by you in understanding with a thousand pieces of advice.
11) And it is only the truth as the joyful message of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation) and your following of the same that are capable of creating true calm in yourselves, so that you may gradually comprehend (understand) the guidelines (instructions) of the teaching of the prophets and become knowing (conscious) and wise.
12) And know that when sleep steals over you and you see pictures (dreams), then this is for your own safety so that your inner world (consciousness) and your sub-inner world (subconsciousness) become aware (perceive) and use (process) all unseen (unconscious) things, with the result that calm and understanding arises in you and you do not become deluded.
13) And the pictures (dreams) in your sleep are as water (rain) that falls down on you from the clouds, so that you may be cleaned (liberated) by it from maculations (unprocessed things) in your inner world (consciousness) and your sub-inner world (subconsciousness) which process the things which you have noticed (perceived) unseen (unconsciously), whereby you are strengthened and your step gets stronger.
14) It is also revealed to you that you shall strengthen yourselves in the knowledge of the truth so that you do not continuously fall into dread like the ones unknowing of the truth; but be righteous (conscientious) and fair (responsible) to the ones unknowing of the truth and do not beat them, either on the nape of their neck or on their head or body, and neither on their feet and toes or on the tips of their fingers, because to do so is an outrage (torture/punishment/act of Gewalt) to the body and limb (extremities), and it is also against all laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation).
15) And if the ones unknowing of the truth, the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) offer defiance against the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life as is given as the teaching of the prophets through the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation), then be fair to them and instruct (teach) them about the truth if they have a volition (desire) for this; give your instruction in loving accuracy (righteousness = conscientiousness), but do not exact retaliation if there is no compliance with the truth-teaching.
16) Never punish people of your kind (fellow human beings), whether children or those who have come of age (grown up), instead practise only punishment in equitableness (fairness) if it is necessary, although the body and life as well as the inner world (consciousness) and the psyche shall not be harmed.

17) If you are openly (publicly) attacked (accused) with words by ones unknowing of the truth, then turn your back on them (turn away from them) if you do not have the power and knowledge to contradict (counter) the words of the attack, but if you are knowing (conscious) and wise then do not turn your back on them (do not turn away from them), rather confront them with might and good (explanatory) words and teach (instruct) them in the truth if they have sufficient fullness (greatness) to open their ears to your instruction.

18) But turn your back on all attacks (advertisements) which are intended to drag you into a battle (war), because every battle (war) is against all laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation); but if you veer off into one or another battle (war) then truly you are loading your own rage on yourselves by creating a shadow world (hell) in yourselves (in your own nature) which will become your shelter in miserable determination (decision).
19) And if you slay (kill/murder) people of your kind (human beings) then you are also slaying (killing/murdering) the truth in yourselves which slumbers in the depths of your inner nature and which you only need to awaken in order to be fair (responsible) and righteous (conscientious); you cast dross onto your inner nature and this casts it out with Gewalt, by means of which you commit evil deeds and bring yourselves to a fall, and in doing so you mercilessly let your high inner world (consciousness) become wild.

20) Sucht ihr eine Entscheidung für Feindschaft, dann ist die Entscheidung wahrlich schon zu euch gekommen, denn sie ist gegeben durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr diese erkennt, ihnen hinterhergeht (nachfolgt) und ihr vom Bösen, Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), Unlauteren (Tugendlosen), Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und von der Feindseligkeit absteht (euch abwendet); kehrt ihr euch jedoch der Feindseligkeit wider Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu, dann werden auch sie zur Feindseligkeit zurückkehren, und wahrlich wird euch eure Feindseligkeit nichts frommen (nicht Gutes bringen), so zahlreich ihr auch sein mögt.
21) Alle ihr, welche ihr wissend (bewusst) sein wollt in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), öffnet euer Ohr für die Lehre der Propheten, und hört auf die Worte der wahrlichen Propheten und wendet euch nicht von ihnen ab, solange ihr sie sprechen hört.
22) Seid nicht hoffärtig (eitel) und wähnt (meint) nicht irrig, dass ihr den Worten der Propheten lauscht, wenn ihr doch nicht hört und ihr ihre Worte nicht versteht (nicht realisiert).
23) Wahrlich, die schlimmsten unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind jene, welche die Wahrheit hören, die sich jedoch in Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) als Taubstumme gebärden und tun, als ob sie die Wahrheit nicht hören und nicht darüber sprechen könnten, weil sie nicht begreifen, sondern wissentlich (bewusst) als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) leben wollen.
24) Und wenn noch etwas Gutes an ihnen ist, dann unterdrücken sie es, weil ihnen der Reichtum lieber ist als das Befolgen der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung); also wollen sie nicht hören und nicht sprechen, weil sie sich von der Wahrheit wegwenden in Widerwillen (Abneigung).
25) Tut in allen Dingen des Rechtens und lernt alles um die Wahrheit, was ihr erlernen könnt; also hört auf die wahrlichen Propheten, wenn sie euch rufen mit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, die ihre Lehre ist und erschaffen aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung); und lernt die Wahrheit aus der Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr euch selbst wahres Leben gebt und wisst, dass ihr euch alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) zur Wahrheit versammeln müsst, wenn ihr nicht untergehen wollt und dereinst in die Himmel (Universum) und auf die Erden (Welten/Planeten) auszieht (auswandert/emigriert).
26) Hütet euch vor aller Drangsal, die ihr aus Unverstand (Dummheit) und Unklugheit (Unvernunft) erschaffen könnt und die nicht bloss jene unter euch trifft, welche ungerecht (verantwortungslos) und unrechtschaffen (gewissenlos) sind und die Unrecht tun, weil es stets alle trifft, weil ihr eine Gesamtheit (Gemeinschaft) mit allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) seid.
27) Und denkt stets daran, dass ihr nur stark sein könnt und nicht in Furcht schwebt, wenn ihr zusammenhaltet, auf dass euch nichts hinwegraffen kann; ihr selbst müsst euch abschirmen vom Bösen, vom Unheil und von allen Übeln, denn nur dadurch, dass ihr euch selbst stärkt und ihr euch selbst Hilfe gebt und euch mit guten Dingen versorgt und dankbar seid, könnt ihr euch in Wohlgefallen sonnen.
28) Handelt nicht falsch an der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), und handelt nicht falsch an den wahrlichen Propheten, wie ihr unter euch auch nicht wissentlich (bewusst) falsch handeln und nicht Lieblosigkeit und nicht Treuelosigkeit üben sollt, wie auch nicht Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung), nicht Hass, nicht Rache und nicht Vergeltung, nicht Frevel (Gewalttätigkeit/Folter/Mord), nicht Schändung (Vergewaltigung), wie auch nicht Handel mit Euresgleichen (Menschen), Mann, Weib und Kind; und also sollt ihr nicht Schlachten (Kriege) stiften, nicht Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Unfrieden, Untaten (Verbrechen) und nicht Eifersucht, nicht Gier, nicht Geiz und sonst nichts, das wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) verstösst.
29) Und wisst, dass euer Gut und Besitz und all euer Reichtum euch nicht Versuchung sein soll dafür, dass ihr habgierig seid; und seid eingedenk (erinnert), dass eure Kinder ein Reichtum eures Geschlechts (Familie) sind, nicht jedoch Kräfte zur Arbeit, wie jene unter euch, welche aus der Jugend entwachsen (Erwachsene) sind; und seid eingedenk (erinnert), dass ihr eure Kinder nicht absetzen (verkaufen) und nicht zu eurer Lustbarkeit (Sexualität) schänden (missbrauchen) sollt; eure Kinder sind eurer Liebe Lohn in Zweisamkeit, also ihr sie auch in Liebe halten (pflegen und erziehen) und in Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit) behüten (schützen) sollt; und bedenkt, eure Kinder sind die Nachzeit (Zukunft) für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit), denn sie sind es, die euer Erbe weiterführen; liebt eure Kinder wie euch selbst, und lehrt sie die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), auf dass sie des Rechtens angeleitet (erzogen) werden und dieses Erbe in die Nachzeit (Zukunft) tragen.
30) Wisst, wenn ihr das Unrecht und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und die Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) fürchtet wie auch die Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), den Unfrieden und die Lieblosigkeit, den Hass, die Rache und Vergeltung, den Frevel (Gewalttätigkeit), die Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), alle Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit) und alle Schandtaten (Verbrechen), dann werdet ihr von all dem Übel und Unheil verschont, das ihr durch eure Unklugkeit (Unvernunft) selbst über euch hereinbringt (hereinbrechen lasst).
31) Seid nicht Wahrheitsunwissende und schmiedet nicht Ränke (Arglistigkeiten) wider Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Menschen), auf dass ihr von ihnen nicht gefangengenommen werdet oder dass sie euch nicht töten oder vertreiben.

20) If you are looking for a decision for enmity, then the decision has truly already come to you, because it is given by the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation) so that you may recognise them, follow them and distance yourselves (turn away) from evil, the unfair (irresponsible), virtueless, unrighteous (conscienceless) and from enmity; if you do however turn towards enmity against people of your kind (fellow human beings), then they will also return to enmity, and truly your enmity will be of no use (produce nothing of goodness), no matter how numerous you may be.

21) All of you who want to be knowing (conscious) in the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation), open your ears to the teaching of the prophets and listen to the words of the true prophets and do not turn yourselves away from them, for as long as you hear them speaking.
22) Do not be arrogant (vain) and do not assume (believe) fallaciously that you are listening to the words of the prophets when you are in fact not listening to them and you do not understand (do not realise) their words.
23) Truly, the worst amongst people of your kind (human beings) are those who hear the truth but who conduct themselves in falseness (deviousness) like ones who are deaf and mute and pretend that they do not hear the truth and could not speak about it because they do not understand, but want to live knowingly (consciously) as unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones).
24) And if there is still anything of goodness in them, then they suppress it because they prefer wealth rather than following the truth of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation); therefore they do not want to hear or to speak, because they turn away from the truth in unwillingness (aversion).
25) Do rightfully in all things and learn everything about the truth that you can learn; therefore listen to the true prophets, when they call you with the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life which is their teaching and is created from the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation); and learn the truth from the teaching of the prophets so that you give yourselves true life and know that you must gather all people of your kind (humankind) to the truth if you do not want to suffer your downfall and one day want to depart (migrate/emigrate) into the firmaments (universe) and onto the earths (worlds/planets).
26) Beware of all tribulation which you can create from unintellect (dumbness) and undiscernment (irrationality) and does not simply strike those amongst you who are inequitable (irresponsible) and unrighteous (conscienceless) and who do unright, because it always strikes everyone since you are a totality (community) with all people of your kind (humankind).
27) And always think that you can only be strong and not waver in fear if you stand together so that nothing can sweep you away; you yourselves must shield yourselves from evil, from calamity and from all terrible things, because it is only through you giving yourselves strength and you giving yourselves help and you providing yourselves with good things and you being thankful that you can bask in pleasure.
28) Do not act wrongly concerning the truth of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation), and do not act wrongly concerning the true prophets just as you shall not knowingly (consciously) act wrongly amongst yourselves and shall not practise lovelessness or unfaithfulness, neither lying nor slander (calumny), nor hatred, nor revenge and nor retaliation, nor outrage (acts of Gewalt/torture/murder) nor defilement (violation), and nor trafficking in people of your kind (human beings), man, woman and child; and you also shall not incite battles (wars), nor unfreedom (bondage), unpeace, misdeeds (crimes) and nor jealousy, nor voracity, nor stinginess and nothing else that is an infringement of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation).
29) And know that your goods and possessions and all your riches shall not be a temptation for you to be avaricious; and be thoughtful (reminded) that your children are a richness of your clan (family), but are not to be put to work like those amongst you who have come of age (grown ups); and be thoughtful (reminded) that you shall not sell your children (offer them for sale) or defile (misuse) them for your revelry (sexuality); your children are the reward of your love in togetherness, therefore you shall also keep (care for and educate) them in love and guard (protect) them in deference (honourableness); and consider that your children are the time to come (future) for all people of your kind (humankind), because they are the ones who continue your heritage; love your children as you love yourselves and teach them the truth of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation) so that they may be rightfully led (educated) and bear this heritage in the time to come (future).
30) Know that if you fear unright and unfairness (irresponsibility) and unrighteousness (conscienceless), as well as virtuelessness, unpeace and lovelessness, hatred, revenge and retaliation, outrage (act of Gewalt), unfreedom (bondage), all disgracefulness (badness) and all infamous actions (crimes) then you will be spared from all the terrible things and calamity that you bring down on yourselves through your undiscernment (irrationality).

31) Do not be ones unknowing of the truth and do not forge intrigues (guilefulnesses) against people of your kind (next ones/human beings) so that you are not captured by them and that they do not kill you or drive you away.

32) Wenn euch die Worte der Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten vorgetragen werden, dann öffnet euer Ohr und hört, denn ihre Worte sind nicht Derartiges, wie die falschen dunstigen Reden (Fabeln) der Alten, die sie von falschen Propheten erlernten.
33) Und schenkt nicht euer Ohr den falschen Propheten, die lehrten, dass ihre Götter und Götzen Steine vom Himmel auf euch niederregnen lassen oder schmerzliche Strafe herabbringen würden, wenn ihren Wünschen und Anordnungen (Befehlen) zuwidergehandelt werde, denn wahrlich sind das nur Lügen.
34) Die Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) ist nicht gleich den erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen, die angeblich Strafe und Gehorsam von euch fordern; die Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote sind jedoch frei von Strafe und Gehorsam.
35) Also bedarf Euresgleichen (Mensch), wenn ihr Fehler und Schandtaten (Verbrechen) begeht, auch keine Entschuldigung gegenüber der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), denn wahrlich bedürft ihr für Unrecht und Untaten nur eine Entschuldigung für euch selbst und unter Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn ihr seid für alles, was ihr tut, selbst der Rechtfertigung (Verantwortung) schuldig, weil ihr euer eigener Lehrherr (Herr/Meister) und Beschützer seid, also ihr selbst eure Rechenschaft und Unrechenschaft bestimmt, auch wenn ihr das nicht wissen wollt.
36) Und wenn ihr euch nicht wandelt und ihr euch bei euch selbst und bei Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nicht entschuldigen könnt, weil ihr euch nicht der Wahrheit zuwendet, dann seid nicht vermessen (erdreistet euch nicht), wider die Wahrheit, wider die Propheten und wider jene ungerecht zu sein, welche sich bemühen zu verkünden, euch der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) zu belehren; und erdreistet euch nicht, wider sie zu pfeifen, sie durch Händeklatschen und böse Rufe und Reden zu stören und auch andere dazu anzustiften.
37) Wahrlich, ihr unter euch, welche ihr Wahrheitsunwissende seid und die ihr die Gesetze und Gebote des Aussehens (Natur) und der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) verleugnet, ihr erdreistet euch, von eurem Gut und Reichtum für Erschleichung (Bestechung) aufzuwenden (zu nutzen), um die Wahrheitswissenden, Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen), Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und Lauteren (Tugendhaften) vom Weg der Wahrheit abwendig zu machen (abzubringen); und sicherlich werden sie fortfahren in ihrem Tun, bis ihnen Unheil zustösst, das ihnen zur Reue gereicht und sie von der Richtigkeit der Wahrheit überwältigt werden, so sie das Befinden (Zustand) in sich, das ihnen eine Schattenwelt (Hölle) ist, auflösen.
38) Verlorene in sich selbst seid ihr unter euch, welche ihr das Böse nicht vom Guten trennt, also ihr Böses auf Böses anhäuft und ihr in euch Dunkelheit schafft bezüglich der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Lauterkeit (Tugendhaftigkeit) wie auch der Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), der Freiheit und des Friedens, so ihr in euch voller Übel seid und ihr euch immer tiefer in eure innere Schattenwelt (Hölle) schleudert.
39) Wenn ihr jedoch absteht (abwendet) von all euren inneren Übeln der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und ihr euch der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwendet, dann könnt ihr euch das Vergangene vergeben; und kehrt ihr euch wirklich zur Wahrheit, dann findet ihr in euch Liebe und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), wodurch ihr euch dann auch der Lauterkeit (den Tugenden) zuwendet.
40) Kämpft wider das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) in euch und wider alles Übel, auf dass ihr nicht mehr davon verfolgt werdet und euer Wissen und eure Weisheit auf die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) ausgerichtet sind; steht (wendet) ihr jedoch davon ab und folgt ihr weiter dem Bösen, dann fürwahr schafft ihr in euch weiterhin Lieblosigkeit, Unfrieden, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie).
41) Und wenn ihr eurer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und allen euren inneren Übeln den Rücken kehrt, dann werdet ihr zu eurem eigenen Beschützer und euer eigener ausgezeichneter Helfer.
42) Und wisst, was ihr immer an Unrecht tut, so wird es auf euch zurückfallen; und zum Unrecht und grossen Übel gehört auch die Schlacht (Krieg), die ihr mit allen Mitteln des Guten und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) sowie mit Liebe vermeiden sollt; allein Frieden und Freiheit, Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) unter allen Völkern Euresgleichen (Menschheit) ist der Weg der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote; bedenkt, Schlacht (Krieg) ist niemals ein Weg zur Erschaffung von Frieden, Freiheit, Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), sondern nur ein Weg des Untergangs (Unglück), des Hasses, des Unfriedens, der Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), der Brandschatzung, Rache und Vergeltung, des Raubes, der Zerstörung und des masslosen Frevels mit Bluttaten (Morden) und Schändung (Vergewaltigung); allein ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) habt die Macht darüber, Schlachten (Kriege) zu vermeiden und allein die Gesetze und Gebote der Liebe walten zu lassen, wie sie gegeben sind durch die Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), also ihr deren Wahrheit befolgen sollt, auf dass es allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) wohl ergehe.
43) Steht nicht auf der Seite des Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und allen Übeln, sondern steht auf der Seite des Rechts, auf dass ihr nicht in die Tiefe eines

32) If the words of the teaching of the true prophets are presented to you, then open your ears and listen because their words are nothing at all like the false, hazy speeches (fables) of the old ones that they learned from the false prophets.
33) And do not lend your ear to the false prophets who taught that their gods and tin gods would have stones rained down on you from the firmament or would bring down painful punishment on you if you acted against their wishes and directives (commands), because truly these are only lies.
34) The creation of all things (Creation) is not like the fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods who supposedly demand punishment and obedience from you; the creation of all things (Creation) and its laws and recommendations are however free from punishment and obedience.
35) Therefore, people of your kind (human beings) do not need any excuse towards the creation of all things (creation) if you commit errors and infamous actions (crimes), because truly if you commit unright and misdeeds then you only need an excuse for yourselves and amongst people of your kind (human beings), because you are yourselves responsible for vindication (responsibility) because you are your own teacher (master) and protector, therefore you yourselves determine your own accountability and unaccountability, even if you do not want to know this.
36) And if you do not change and cannot excuse yourselves to yourselves and to people of your kind (fellow human beings) because you do not turn to the truth, then do not be presumptuous (do not dare) to be unfair to the truth, to prophets and to those who strive to proclaim it and teach you the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation); and do not dare to whistle at them, to disrupt them by handclapping, catcalls and base words, or to incite others to do so.

37) Truly, those amongst you who are ones unknowing of the truth and who deny the laws and recommendations of the appearance (nature) and of the creation of all things (Creation), you dare to expend (use) your possessions and riches for bribery in order to turn (lead) away the ones knowing of the truth, fair ones (responsible ones), righteous ones (conscientious ones) and virtuous ones from the way of the truth; and certainly they will continue in their doing until calamity befalls them which gives them cause for remorse and they will be overwhelmed with the rightness of the truth, so that they eliminate the state (condition) in themselves which is a shadow world (hell) for them.
38) Those amongst you are lost in yourselves who do not separate the evil from the good, therefore you heap evil upon evil and you create darkness in yourselves with regard to equitableness (fairness), righteousness (conscientiousness) and virtuousness, as well as with regard to love and consonance (harmony), freedom and peace, so you are full of terrible things and you spin deeper and deeper into your shadow world (hell).

39) However, if you stand back (turn away) from all your inner terrible things of inequity (unfairness) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and you turn to equitableness (fairness) and righteousness (conscientiousness) and the real truth, then you can forgive yourselves for the past; and if you really turn to the truth, then you will find love and peace in yourselves, as well as freedom and consonance (harmony) by means of which you will also turn to virtues.
40) Fight against the evil and unfairness (irresponsibility) that is in you and against all terrible things so that you are not longer persecuted by them and your knowledge and your wisdom are directed to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation); however, if you stand back (turn away) from them and continue to follow evil, then truly you create further lovelessness, unpeace, unfreedom (bondage) and dissonance (disharmony) in yourselves.
41) And if you turn your back on your inequity (unfairness), unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and on all your inner terrible things, then you will become your own protector and your own perfect helper.

42) And know that whatever you do which is unright, it will come back on you; and battle (war) also belongs to unright and great terribleness and you shall avoid it with all good and fair (responsible) means as well as with love; only peace and freedom, love and consonance (harmony) amongst all peoples of your kind (humankind) is the way of equitableness (fairness) and of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation); consider, battle (war) is never a way to the creation of peace, freedom, love and consonance (harmony), but only a way of mishappening, hatred, unpeace, unfreedom (bondage), dissonance (disharmony), pillage, revenge and retaliation, robbery, destruction and boundless outrage with bloody deeds (killing) and defilement (violation); only you as people of your kind (human beings) have the might to avoid battles (wars) and to allow solely the laws and recommendations of the love to prevail, as they are given through the creation of all things (Creation), therefore you shall follow their truth so that it goes well with all people of your kind (humankind).

43) Do not stand on the side of evil and unfairness (irresponsibility), of unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and of all terrible things, rather stand on the side of right so that you do not fall into the depths of an abyss (of

Abgrunds (Unrechts) fallt; fallen Unklarheiten und Misshelligkeiten (Spannungen/Streitereien) an zwischen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) oder zwischen euren Völkern, dann sucht eine wechselseitige Verabredung, auf dass ihr miteinander eure Händel (Streiterei) und Ungunst (Feindschaft) erwägt (klärt) und Frieden untereinander schafft; und führt solche Verabredungen zur Erwägung (Klärung) der Lage herbei, ehe es zu spät ist und eure Klugheit (Vernunft) in Unklugheit (Unvernunft) umschlägt; bestimmt durch eure Vereinbarungen, dass Frieden und Freiheit wie auch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) sein und keine Schlacht (Krieg) in Erwägung gezogen sein soll, weil nur dadurch allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) Geborgenheit auf der Erde gegeben sein kann und die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) erfüllt werde.

44) Heckt nicht Bilder (Träume/Vorstellungen) aus, wie ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und eure Völker unterdrücken könnt, denn solches ist nicht des Rechtens und beweist eure Kleinmütigkeit (Angst und Feigheit) vor Euresgleichen (Menschen), weil ihr mit der Wahrheit und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) hadert (grollt), die euch Gleichheit und Freiheit unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) gebietet, was euch nicht zusagt, weil ihr über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) herrschen und sie auf irgendwelche Weise ausbeuten und gewinnen (ausnutzen) wollt; und hadert (grollt) nicht mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn sie nicht willig sind, sich euren Begehren zu beugen, denn Hader (Groll) erschafft Feindschaft, die wider die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote ist.

45) Und wenn ihr mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) verhandelt und Vereinbarungen trefft, dann lasst sie in euren Augen nicht weniger erscheinen, als ihr selbst seid, auf dass alle von gleichem Wert sind und die abzumachende (regelnde) Sache zum Wohl aller herbeigeführt werde; und führt (regelt) alles so herbei, dass für die Sache eine endgültige Entscheidung getroffen wird, durch die Frieden und Freiheit und also auch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) für alle Seiten gegeben (gewährleistet) ist.

46) Und wenn ihr zu Vereinbarungen zusammentrefft, dann seid fest darin, dass die anfallende Sache nur in der Weise geregelt wird, dass Frieden, Harmonie und Eintracht (Einklang) herrschen und auch die Freiheit gewahrt wird, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.

47) Und handelt bei Vereinbarungen nach den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten, so ihr nicht miteinander hadert (grollt) und nicht eure Kraft der Klugheit (Vernunft) verschwendet, so ihr wahrlich standhaft bleibt.

48) Seid nicht prahlerisch und zieht nicht aus euren Wohnstätten aus, um von Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) gesehen und bejubelt zu werden und um vor ihnen zu scheinen (brillieren), denn dadurch nehmt ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) die Klugheit (Verstand) und macht sie für euch zu Fügsamen (Hörigen) und zu Eiferern (Fanatikern), wodurch sie ihr eigenes Wohl vergessen und alles tun, was ihr von ihnen fordert, sei es selbst Raub und Töten und alles Unheilvolle.

49) Lasst euch nicht darauf ein, dass euer Prahlen und Scheinen (Hervorheben) Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) als Werke der Wohlgefälligkeit erscheinen, sei es durch eure Taten oder Worte oder sei es durch einen Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter, Götzen oder Dämonen, oder durch irre Lehren falscher Propheten und falscher Weiser; seid allzeitlich ehrenvoll und gerecht, auf dass keiner unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) etwas wider euch vermag (haben kann); und seid allezeit ehrsam und der Wahrheit ansichtig (zugewandt), auf dass ihr nicht rückwärts auf euren Fersen gehen (nicht fliehen) müsst, wenn ihr Unrecht tut; wahrlich, habt nichts mit Unrecht zu schaffen, sondern seht stets die Wahrheit, das Recht und die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), auf dass ihr nichts zu befürchten habt.

50) Seid nicht Heuchler und nicht Betrüger, sondern vertraut stets auf die Wahrheit und befolgt sie, und baut auf das Recht, auf die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), dann werdet ihr in Frieden und Freiheit mit euch selbst leben und alles Gute auch hinaustragen zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), also sie von euch das Gute lernen werden.

51) Seid jedoch stets wachsam und seht dazu, dass nicht Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) euch betrügen und heuchlerisch verführen, auf dass ihr euer Gesicht (Ehre/Würde) verlieren und der Wahrheit den Rücken kehren (abwenden) sollt; bedenkt, dass ihr, wenn ihr der Wahrheit den Rücken kehrt (euch abwendet), in euch ein Feuer der Schande entfacht, das euch verbrennt, wenn ihr der Reue und Scham verfallt.

52) Und achtet, dass ihr durch eure Hände nichts Unrechtes tut, denn ihr könnt es nicht wiedergutmachen, weil alles, was ihr tut, nicht zurückgenommen (nicht rückgängig gemacht) werden kann; habt ihr also eine Tat begangen, des Rechtens oder des Unrechtens, dann bleibt sie getan und kann nicht widerrufen werden.

53) Und wenn ihr euch nicht an die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) haltet, dann straft ihr euch selbst in eurem Innern (Wesen) damit, dass ihr keine Ruhe und keinen Frieden findet, wie auch keine Liebe, Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), wodurch ihr euer Leben in innerer Not und im Elend fristet, wie auch in Unzufriedenheit und im eigenen Bedauern (Selbstbedauern) sowie in Trübsinn (Selbstquälerei).

54) Und lebt ihr im eigenen Trübsinn (Selbstquälerei) und im eigenen Bedauern (Selbstbedauern), dann findet ihr in euch für euch selbst kein Erbarmen, weil eure Unklugheit (Unvernunft) euch nicht gewährt, das Falsche in

unright); if unclearness and dissensions (tensions/strifes) arise between people of your kind (fellow human beings) or between your peoples, then search for a mutual arrangement so that you may consider (clarify) your conflict (altercation) and unfavour (enmity) and create peace amongst one another; and bring about such arrangements for consideration (clarification) of the situation before it is too late and your true discernment (rationality) turns into undiscernment (irrationality); determine through your agreements that peace and freedom as well as consonance (harmony) shall prevail rather than battle (war) being considered, because it is only in this wise that protection on Earth can be given to all people of your kind (humankind), and the truth of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation) can be fulfilled.

44) Do not concoct pictures (dreams/illusions) of how you can suppress people of your kind (fellow human beings) and your peoples, because doing such is not rightful and evidence of your pusillanimousness (fear and cowardice) against people of your kind (human beings), because you foment discord (resentment) against the truth and equitableness (fairness) which demands equality and freedom amongst all people of your kind (humankind), but this does not appeal to you because you want to rule over people of your kind (fellow human beings) and to exploit and capture (take advantage of) them in any wise whatsoever; and do not foment discord (resentment) against people of your kind (fellow human beings) if they are not willing to bend to your desire for something, since discord (resentment) creates enmity, which is against the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation).
45) And if you negotiate with people of your kind (fellow human beings) and reach agreements, then do not let them appear any less in your eyes than you are yourselves, so that all are of the same worth and the matter to be agreed on (arranged) may be brought about to the benefit of all; and bring about (arrange) everything so that a definitive decision is reached in the matter, through which peace and freedom and therefore also consonance (harmony) is given (guaranteed) for all parties.
46) And when you meet to reach agreements, then be firm in the matter so that the matter in hand is only regulated in the wise that peace, harmony and concord (consonance) prevail and also that freedom may be kept so that things go well with you.
47) And act in agreements in accordance with the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), so that you do not foment discord (resentment) amongst one another and do not waste your power of true discernment (rationality), so that you remain truly steadfast.
48) Do not be ostentatious and do not go out of your dwelling in order to be seen and cheered by people of your kind (fellow human beings) and in order to appear brilliant before them, because in doing so you take the true discernment (intellect) away from people of your kind (fellow human beings) and make them into biddable ones (subservient ones) to you and into zealots (fanatics), which leads them to forget their own welfare and to do everything that you demand from them, whether it be robbing and killing or anything else that is baleful.
49) Do not assume that your ostentation and your brilliance (show off) appear as pleasing deeds to people of your kind (fellow human beings), whether it be through your actions or words or it be through a belief (assumptions) in gods, tin god or demons, or through delusional teachings of false prophets and false sages; be at all times honourable and equitable so that none amongst the people of your kind (fellow human beings) can have anything against you; and be at all times honourable and have regard for (turn to) the truth so that you do not have to turn on your heels (flee) when you do unright; truly, have nothing to do with unright, but always see the truth, right and equitableness (fairness) so that you have nothing to fear.

50) Do not be hypocrites and not deceivers, but trust at all times in the truth and follow it and build on right, on equitableness (fairness) and righteousness (conscientiousness), then you will live in peace and in freedom with yourselves and will also carry out everything of goodness to people of your kind (fellow human beings), therefore they will learn goodness from you.
51) However, be at all times watchful and make sure that unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) do not cheat you and hypocritically deceive you, making you lose your face (honour/dignity) and turning your back (turning away) from the truth; consider that if you turn your back (turn away) from the truth then a fire of defilement will be kindled in you, which will consume you if you fall into remorse and shame.
52) And heed that you do nothing of unright with your hands, because you cannot make it good again, since everything that you do cannot be taken back (not be undone); therefore if you have committed an action, whether rightful or unrightful, then it remains done and cannot be recalled.
53) And if you do not uphold the signs (evidence) of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation), then you are punishing yourselves in your inner nature since you will not find any rest or any peace, and neither any love, freedom and consonance (harmony), so that you will live your life in inner distress and in misery, as well as in unsatisfaction and in pity of yourselves (feeling sorry for oneself) as well as in self-torment.
54) And if you live in your own self-torment and in pity of yourselves (feeling sorry for oneself), then you will find no pity in yourselves for yourselves, because your undiscernment (irrationality) does not allow you to find what

euch zu finden, damit ihr es erkennen (sehen) und auflösen könnt, damit sich eure innere Beschaffenheit (Zustand) zum Besseren ändert und ihr des Lebens froh werdet.

55) Also verwerft nicht die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr nicht euch in euch selbst austilgt um eures Wahrheitsunwissens willen, auf dass ihr euch nicht im eigenen inneren Elend ertränkt und ihr nicht Frevler (Missetäter) wider euch selbst seid.

56) Seid nicht die Schlimmsten unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit), indem ihr gegenüber dem Leben undankbar seid und die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) leugnet, so ihr euch selbst und Euresgleichen (Menschen) tötet (mordet); sich selbst oder andere zu töten (morden), sei es aus Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) vor Krankheit, Schmerz oder Angst, oder sei es aus Eifersucht, Hass oder Rache und Vergeltung, so ist es des Unrechtens und wider die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, die das Leben in jeder Weise ehren, so im Dasein (Leben) der Erdentage wie auch im Leben des Todes (Todesleben) in der Welt der Unsichtbarkeit (Jenseits).

57) Schliesst mit den Gesetzen und Geboten des Aussehens (Natur) und der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) einen Bund (Vertrag), den ihr niemals brecht und der dauernd sein soll, auf dass ihr ein gerechtes (verantwortungsvolles) Leben in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und in Befreiung (Erfüllung) führt.

58) Und seid ihr im Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, dann seid ihr keinem Unrecht hold (gewogen), und also führt ihr keine Schlachten (Kriege) und lebt nicht in Furcht, weil ihr ständig ermahnt seid, nichts des Unrechtens zu tun.

59) Und fürchtet ihr von Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) oder von einem Volk Verrat, dann werft ihnen nicht eure Versprechen oder Verträge vor die Füsse nach Billigkeit (Gutdünken/Gerechtigkeit), sondern bemüht euch durch Worte der Klugheit (Vernunft), der Weisheit und der Friedfertigkeit um ein klärendes Auskommen (Vereinbarung), auf dass Frieden zustande kommt.

60) Und wähnen Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), sie hätten euch übertroffen (übervorteilt), dann lasst sie nicht im Ungewissen darüber, dass ihr wohl um ihre Unredlichkeit wisst, auf dass sie ihre Schande erkennen (sehen) und im eigenen Ratschluss erkennen (sehen), dass sie sich durch ihr Tun selbst zuschanden machen.

61) Trachtet nicht danach, Schlachten (Kriege) zu führen wider andere Völker, und also trachtet nicht danach, Schlächter (Streitkräfte) zu sammeln und die Umfassungen (Grenzen) anderer Völker zu überschreiten und Schlachten (Kriege) zu führen, um sie in Schrecken zu setzen und zu töten; trachtet danach, keine Feinde zu haben, weder solche, die ihr kennt, noch solche, die ihr nicht kennt; wendet immer alles auf, damit ihr mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und mitanderen Völkern wie auch mit allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) in Frieden und Freiheit wie auch in Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) lebt und niemals Feindschaft in euch und um euch entsteht; wahrlich, wenn ihr nach Freundschaft statt nach Feindschaft trachtet, dann wird es euch zurückbezahlt werden, und es wird kein Unrecht geschehen, wie ihr auch kein Unrecht, keine Not und kein Elend leiden werdet, also ihr in Wohlgeborgenheit leben werdet.

62) Habt ihr Feinde und sind diese zum Frieden geneigt, dann seid auch ihr ihnen zum Frieden geneigt und vergebt ihnen, auf dass die Feindschaft zur Freundschaft wird.

63) Habt ihr aber Feinde, die euch vorgeben, zum Frieden geneigt zu sein, die euch damit aber nur hintergehen wollen, dann soll euch die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote Genüge sein, so ihr euch mit deren Hilfe stärkt und ihr des Rechtens tut gegen eure Feinde, indem ihr ihnen trotzdem wohlgesonnen seid und ihnen beisteht und sie der Wahrheit belehrt (unterrichtet), wenn ihr Sinn danach steht.

64) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) beinhalten Liebe für alle Euresgleichen (Menschen), und also sollt ihr diese Liebe nehmen und sie aufwenden auch für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) und für alles, was auf Erden ist und was da lebt und kreucht und fleucht; und wahrlich, die Liebe der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) ist in alle ihre Geschöpfe (Kreaturen/Schöpfungen/Lebensformen) und in alles Bestehende (Existente) gelegt, so auch in Euresgleichen (Menschen), also ihr sie in euch nur erwecken und zur Wirkung (Existenz) werden lassen müsst.

65) Also lehren euch die Propheten diese Dinge bis zur Genüge, auf dass ihr der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote eure Umsicht (Aufmerksamkeit) schenkt und ihnen nachfolgt, so sich eure Zahl der Wahrheitswissenden vermehrt.

66) Lernt die Wahrheit durch die Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr nicht Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zum Kampf wider die Wahrheit anfeuert; lernt die Wahrheit durch die Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr Standhafte in der Wahrheit und in der Befolgung der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) werdet, so ihr alles überwindet und allem den Rücken zudreht, was des Unrechtens und des Übels und Unheils ist, das ihr zu tun pflegt in eurer Unklugheit (Unverstand), weil ihr die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote nicht versteht (nicht realisiert).

67) Erleichtert eure Bürde eurer Unklugheit (Unverstand) und eurer Uneinsichtigkeit (Unvernunft) wie auch eurer Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Lieblosigkeit, eures Unfriedens, der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), des Hasses und der Eifersucht, der Rache, der Vergeltung und eurer Schwachheit, um Standhafte zu werden, die ihr euch des Lebens und des Wohlergehens freut.

is false in yourselves, so that you may recognise (see) and eliminate it, and so that you change to the better in your inner constitution (condition) and become joyous of the life.

55) So do not repudiate the signs (evidence) of the truth, so that you do not eliminate yourselves in yourselves because of your unknowledge of the truth, so that you do not drown yourselves in your own inner misery and you are not malefactors (misdemeanants) against yourselves.

56) Do not be the worst amongst people of your kind (humankind) by being ungrateful towards life and denying the truth of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation), thereby killing (murdering) yourselves and people of your kind (human beings); killing (murdering) yourselves or others, be it out of chicken-heartedness (cowardice) against illness, pain or fear, or be it out of jealousy, hatred or revenge and retaliation, so it is unrightful and against the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) which honour life in all its kinds, whether in the present existence (life) of days on Earth or in the life of death (death-life) in the world of invisibility (other world).

57) Make a bond (agreement) with the laws and recommendations of the appearance (nature) and of the creation of all things (Creation) which you never break and which shall be permanent, so that you may lead a fair (responsible) life in righteousness (conscientiousness) and in liberation (fulfilment).

58) And if you are in a bond (agreement) with the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) then you are propitious (well-disposed) to no unright, and so you do not wage any battles (wars) and you do not live in fear, because you are continuously admonished to do nothing that is unrightful.

59) And if you fear betrayal by people of your kind (fellow human beings) or by a people, then do not cast your promises or agreements down before their feet according to equitableness (convenience/fairness), rather strive through words of true discernment (rationality), wisdom and peaceableness to achieve a clarifying outcome (agreement), so that peace may come about.

60) And if unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) believe that they might have exceeded (unduly advantaged) you, then do not leave them in any doubt that you know about their unhonesty, so that they recognise (see) their defilement and can draw their own conclusion (see) that they are wrecking themselves through their deeds.

61) Do not strive to wage battles (wars) against other peoples, and therefore do not strive to gather warriors (armed forces) and to cross the boundaries (frontiers) of other people and wage battles (wars) in order to instil dread in them and to kill them; strive not to have any enemies, neither those that you know nor those that you do not know; always do your utmost to live in peace and freedom, as well as in consonance (harmony) with people of your kind (fellow human beings) and with other peoples, as well as with all people of your kind (humankind) and enmity never arises in you and around you; truly, if you strive for friendship instead of enmity then it will be paid back to you, and no unright will happen, just as you will not suffer any unright, any misery or any hardship, so you will live well protected.

62) If you have enemies and these are inclined towards peace, then also be inclined to peace towards them and forgive them so that the enmity turns into friendship.

63) However, if you have enemies who make as if they are inclined towards peace but only want to deceive you in this, then the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) shall be enough for you, so you strengthen yourselves with its help and do rightfully towards your enemies by being well-disposed to them nevertheless and standing by them and teaching (instructing) them in the truth if they have the sense for it.

64) The laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation) include love for all people of your kind (human beings), and therefore you shall take this love and use it also for all people of your kind (humankind) and for everything that is on Earth and lives and crawls and flies there; and truly, the love of the creation of all things (Creation) is included in all its created creations (creatures/creations/life forms) and in everything in existence (existing), therefore also in people of your kind (human beings), so you only have to awaken it in yourselves and bring it into activity (existence).

65) So the prophets teach you these things in ample measure so that you give your prudence (attention) to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and follow them, so your number of ones knowing of the truth increases.

66) Learn the truth through the teaching of the prophets so that you do not incite people of your kind (fellow human beings) to fight against the truth; learn the truth through the teaching of the prophets so that you may be steadfast in the truth and in following the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation), so you overcome everything and turn your back on everything that is unrightful and disastrous and calamitous which you are accustomed to do in your undiscernment (unintellect) because you do not understand (do not realise) the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation).

67) Lighten your burden of your undiscernment (unintellect) and your intransigence (irrationality) as well as your unfreedom (bondage) and lovelessness, your unpeace, dissonance (disharmony), hatred and jealousy, revenge, retaliation and your weakness in order to become steadfast ones who take joy in life and wellbeing.

68) Und ein andermal sei euch gesagt, dass ihr keine Schlachten (Kriege) führen und auch nicht im Kampf Gefangene machen sollt, denn jedem Euresgleichen (Menschen) und allen Lebensarten (Lebensformen) ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) die Freiheit zugesagt; und ist es doch so, dass ihr Gefangene habt, Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich einer Ahndung schuldbar gemacht haben, dann soll ihre Freiheit nur in der Weise eingeschränkt sein, dass sie nicht hinter Mauern ihr Dasein (Leben) fristen müssen, sondern an Orten der Massnahmeerfüllung (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) in Freiheit leben und für ihre Versorgung (Nahrung/Kleidung usw.) selbst besorgt sein können, jedoch ausgeschlossen sind von der Gesamtheit Euresgleichen (Gesellschaft); und haltet ihr Tiere und Getier in Unfreiheit, dann seid darauf bedacht, dass ihr Lebensraum gross genug ist, auf dass sie einen genügenden Raum der Freiheit haben; und habt nicht Sklaven, nicht Leibeigene und nicht sonstig Geknechtete, denn auch sie leben in Gefangenschaft in der Weise, dass sie das Eigentum anderer sind und keine eigene Freiheit haben, die ihnen erlaubt, tun und lassen zu wollen, wie es ihnen beliebt, also sie gleichsam ohne eigene freie Entscheidung (Willen) das der Freiheit beraubte und erniedrigte Gut der Sklavenhalter, der Knechtehalter und Leibeigenenhalter sind.

69) Und habt ihr Fehlbare, die an Orte der Massnahmeerfüllung (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) verbracht sind, so seid besorgt um deren Wohl des Leibes (Körpers), der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und der Artung (Psyche), auf dass sie nicht von Drangsal betroffen werden und dessenthalben Schaden nehmen; und sind Fehlbare an Massnahmeerfüllungsorte (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) verbracht, die als grosse Gefährlichkeit für Euresgleichen (Menschen) gelten, weil die Gewissheit gegeben ist, dass sie zurückfallen in ihr frevlerisches (verbrecherisches) Tun, dann sei auch für deren Wohl gesorgt, auch dass sie selbst für ihre Versorgung (Nahrung/Kleidung) aufkommen und sie der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zugänglich sind, doch soll ihr Verbleib am Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) für die Zeit des Lebens sein, so keine Gefahr mehr für die Gesamtheit Euresgleichen (Gesellschaft) besteht.

70) Und lehrt die Gefangenen, die Fehlbaren, die in euren Händen oder an Orten der Massnahmeerfüllung (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) sind, dass sie in sich das Gute und Wahrheitliche erkennen (sehen) sollen, dass es ihnen besser ergehe als zuvor (früher), als sie des Unrechtens getan haben; und seid zu ihnen barmherzig und gerecht und vergebt ihnen, wenn sie sich der Reue zuwenden.

71) Wollen sie aber, weil sie ihr Gebaren (Gesinnung) nicht ändern, nur Verrat an euch üben, auf dass sie vom Ort der Massnahmeerfüllung (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) weichen (freigelassen werden) können, dann haltet Macht über sie und lasst sie weiterhin verweilen am Ort der Massnahmeerfüllung (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort), auf dass sie keine Frevel (Verbrechen) mehr verüben können an der Gesamtheit Euresgleichen (Gesellschaft) oder an einzelnen von euch.

72) Wahrlich, wenn ihr Wahrheitswissende seid und auszieht (hinausgeht) oder in eurer Heimstätte bleibt, um die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens den in der Lehre Unwissenden zu lehren, wie es auch die wahrlichen Propheten tun, dann streitet nicht um die Wahrheit der Lehre mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), sondern steht ihnen mit Hilfe bei und gebt ihnen auch Herberge, wenn sie ihrer bedürfen, auf dass ihr einander nicht Fremde, sondern Freunde seid; und bedenkt, auch wenn ihr untereinander als Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) fremd seid, so sollt ihr doch füreinander gewissenhaft (verantwortlich) sein, also ihr einander beistehen (helfen) sollt, wenn das Beistehen (Helfen) gewünscht wird oder erkenntlich (sichtbar) von Not ist; und also gilt das nicht nur für Euresgleichen (Menschen) als einzelne, sondern auch für ein ganzes Volk und für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit).

73) Erwacht zur Wahrheit der Liebe, wie sie durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) zum einen gegeben und zum andern geboten (empfohlen) ist, auf dass ihr einander nur Gutes tut und nicht Unheil wider euch selbst und wider Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) stiftet und also auch nicht Unordnung entsteht.

74) Und seid ihr in der Wahrheit Wissende und lehrt ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie auch die wahrlichen Propheten lehren und weil ihr um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote wisst, ihnen zugetan seid und sie befolgt, dann seid ihr wahrlich Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle), Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und voller Lauterkeit (Tugenden), so ihr denen vergebt, die wider euch sind, wie deren Gründe auch immer sind.

75) Und seid ihr in der Wahrheit Wissende, dann streitet ihr nicht für die Wahrheit, sondern ihr lebt nach ihr und lehrt sie, und also seid ihr in eurem Wissen um die Wahrheit und im Leben derselben jenen ein Beispiel (Vorbild), wodurch ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) immer nahesteht, ob ihr nun Blutsverwandte, Freunde oder einander Fremde seid.

68) And let it be said to you once again that you shall not wage any battles (wars) and shall not take prisoners in a fight either, because freedom is given to all people of your kind (human beings) and to all kinds of life (life forms) through the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation); and if it is the case nevertheless that you have prisoners, people of your kind (human beings) who have done something to deserve a punishment then you shall only restrict their freedom in such a wise that they do not have to spend their existence (life) behind walls, but instead in places of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded island/secluded place) where they can live in freedom and be responsible for their own provision (food/clothing, etc.), whilst however being excluded from the totality of people of your kind (society); and if you keep animals and other creatures in unfreedom, then ensure that their living space is sufficiently large for them to have an adequate space for freedom; and do not keep slaves, thralls or other subjugated ones, because they also live in imprisonment since they are the property of others and do not have their own freedom which allows them to do and to omit to do as they want, so they are the suppressed possession of slave masters, masters of subjugated ones and masters of thralls who do not have their own freedom of decision (free will) and are robbed of freedom.
69) And if you have fallible ones who are brought to places of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded island/secluded place), then take care for the wellbeing of their body, their inner world (consciousness) and their psyche so they are not beset by tribulation and thereby come to harm; and if fallible ones are brought to places of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded island/secluded place) who are regarded as a great danger for people of your kind (human beings) because it is certain that they will fall back into their outrageous (criminal) activities, then also provide for their wellbeing, and also that they can provide for themselves (food/clothing), and that they have access to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, but they shall remain in the place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded island/secluded place) for the duration of their life and so there is no longer any danger for the totality of people of your kind (society).
70) And teach the prisoners, the fallible ones, who are in your hands or at places of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded island/secluded place) that they shall recognise (see) the good and truthly in themselves, so that it may go better with them than before (previously) when they did unrightful things; and be benevolent and fair to them and forgive them if they show remorse.
71) However, if they only want to betray you because they do not change their attitude (mentality), in order to be able to leave (be released from) the place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded island/secluded place), then retain might over them and have them continue to remain in the place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded island/secluded place) so they can no longer carry out any outrages (crimes) against the totality of people of your kind (society) or against individuals of you.
72) Truly, if you are ones knowing of the truth and go out (leave) or remain in your homesteads in order to teach the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life to those unknowing in the teaching, just as the true prophets do, then do not dispute the truth of the teaching with people of your kind (fellow human beings), but rather stand by them with help and also give them shelter if they require it, so that you are not strangers but friends to one another; and consider, even if you are strangers amongst one another as people of your kind (fellow human beings), so you shall nevertheless be conscientious (responsible) for one another by standing by (helping) one another when assistance (help) is required or recognisably (visibly) a necessity; and this not only applies to people of your kind (human beings) as individuals but also to an entire people and all people of your kind (humankind).
73) Awaken to the truth of the love as is firstly given and secondly recommended through the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation), so that you only do good things to one another and do not foment calamity against yourselves and against people of your kind (fellow human beings), and therefore no chaos comes about.
74) And if you are knowing ones in the truth and you teach people of your kind (fellow human beings) the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life as the true prophets also teach it and because you know about the truthly truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), are connected to them and follow them, then you are truthfully fair ones (responsible ones), righteous ones (conscientious ones) and full of virtues, so you forgive those who are against you, whatever their reasons may be.
75) And if you are knowing ones in the truth, then do not quarrel for the truth, rather live according to it and teach it, and therefore you are in your knowledge about the truth and in life an example for them, by means of which you always stand close to people of your kind (fellow human beings), whether you are blood relations, friends or strangers of one another.

Abschnitt 9

1) Macht eine Erklärung einer feierlichen Lossprechung von jeglicher Bindung (Verpflichtung) gegenüber Göttern und Götzen und deren Götterdienern und Götzendienern, denen ihr Versprechungen gemacht habt und an die ihr Gläubige seid.
2) Befreit euch von allem Glauben (Vermutungen) eurer Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) und lernt das Wissen um die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr Wahrheitswissende werdet, den wahrlichen Gesetzen und Geboten des Lebens folgt, so ihr nichts zuschanden macht, was euch durch das Aussehen (Natur) und durch sonst alles der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) gegeben ist; fristet euer Dasein (Leben) nicht weiterhin in Demütigkeit und Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) an Götter und Götzen und an Götterdiener und Götzendiener, denn Demut wirft euch hinunter zur Erniedrigung euer selbst, zur Unterwürfigkeit und Verleugnung euer selbst (Selbstverleugnung), so ihr unfrei und gefesselt seid und nicht nach eurer eigenen Entschiedenheit (Willen) leben könnt, weil ihr durch Gefügigkeit (Folgsamkeit/Kriecherei) gebunden seid.
3) Seid ledig (frei) von allen Göttern, Götzen, Götterdienern und Götzendienern, bereut euren Glauben (Vermutungen) an sie und kehrt euch ab von ihnen, auf dass ihr stark werdet und nichts mehr zuschanden machen könnt, was euch im Umfang (alles) durch die Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, so die wahre Liebe und die Freiheit, der Frieden und das Gleichmass (Harmonie) in euch selbst; macht euch ledig (frei) von Göttern, Götzen, Götterdienern und Götzendienern, denn durch ihren an euch erzwungenen Glauben (Vermutungen) bereiten sie euch Schmerzen in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen), so ihr in ihnen der Unsicherheit sowie der Angst und Furcht verfallt, worin ihr verharrt, weil sie euch mit Strafe und Strafgericht der Götter und Götzen drohen.
4) Macht auch keine Ausnahme bei jenen Götterdienern und Götzendienern sowie mit jenen Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte), mit denen ihr einen Vertrag (Glaubensbekenntnis) eingegangen seid, denn sie sind allesamt der Lüge an der Wahrheit zugetan und verlästern (verleumden) die Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), indem sie Götter und Götzen anbeten und anflehen, die doch nicht mehr sind als Dunstbilder (Phantasien) Euresgleichen (Menschen), die in ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) in Verdrehung (Verwirrung) gefallen sind; achtet nicht des eingegangenen Vertrages (Glaubensbekenntnis), denn er ist ohne Wert und ist aufgebaut auf wirren Anordnungen (Vorschriften) frömmiger (religiöser) gläubiger Eiferer (Fanatiker).
5) Doch bedenkt, dass auch die Götterdiener und Götzendiener Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind und also auch sie nicht sicher (gefeit) sind vor Irrtum und Wirrnis, folglich sie Götter und Götzen anbeten und im Glauben (Vermutungen) an sie ihr Dasein (Leben) fristen; und da auch sie Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind, behandelt sie auch als solche und verfolgt, ergreift und tötet (mordet) sie nicht, sondern seid gütig zu ihnen und belehrt (unterrichtet) sie der Wahrheit, wo immer sie trifft; also lauert ihnen nicht auf und legt keinen Hinterhalt gegen sie, sondern belehrt (unterrichtet) sie des Rechtens und in Liebe, auf dass sie ihre Wahrheitsunwissenheit erkennen (sehen) und bereuen, so sie sich der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zuwenden und frei werden für den Weg zur wahrheitlichen Wahrheit.

6) Und sucht ein Götterdiener oder Götzendiener bei euch Schutz, dann gewährt ihm angemessene Beschützung, und so er willig ist, belehrt (unterrichtet) ihn der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens; und gewährt ihm Schutz und Versorgung (Verpflegung) so lange, bis er wieder sicher seines Weges ziehen und die Stätte seiner Sicherheit (Heimstätte usw.) gefahrlos erreichen kann.

7) Und bedenkt, es kann nie einen Vertrag (Vereinbarung) geben zwischen euch und den Göttern und Götzen, weil sie nur Dunstbilder (Phantasien) und ohne Kraft, ohne Wissen, ohne Liebe und ohne Weisheit sind, und also kann es aus den gleichen Gründen auch keinen Vertrag (Vereinbarung) geben zwischen Göttern, Götzen und Götterdienern und Götzendienern, und so die Götterdiener und Götzendiener doch behaupten, dass sie einen Vertrag (Vereinbarung) hätten, dann sind sie beschämende (schamlose) Lügner und wissentliche (bewusste) Versteller (Betrüger), Elende (Schurken) und Hanaken (Gesinnungslumpen).
8) Und so die Götterdiener und Götzendiener durch Verträge (Glaubensbekenntnisse) doch über euch obsiegen, so besteht doch kein Band (Verbindung) zwischen ihnen und euch, noch eine Blutsverwandtschaft, noch achten sie eine Vertragstreue (Glaubensvereinigung) mit euch, weil sie sich euch übersetzt wähnen; wahrlich dünken sie sich mehr, als ihr seid, und also sind sie euch nur gefällig mit dem Mund, indes ihr Gebaren (Ge-

Chapter 9

1) Make a declaration of a solemn release from any attachment (obligation) towards gods and tin gods and their servants of gods and servants of tin gods to whom you have made promises and in whom you believe.

2) Free yourselves from all beliefs (assumptions) of your godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) and learn the knowledge about the truth of the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation), so that you become knowing ones of the truth, following the true laws and recommendations of the life, so that you do not ruin anything that has been given to you through the appearance (nature) and through anything else of the fertilisation of the life (Creation); do not continue to spend your existence (life) in submissiveness and servitude (bondage) to gods and tin gods and to servants of gods and servants of tin gods, because submission casts you down into an abasement of yourselves, into subservience and denial of yourselves (self-denial), so that you are unfree and chained and cannot live according to your own determination (will) because you are bound by amenableness (obedience/servility).
3) Be unattached (free) from all gods, tin gods, servants of gods and servants of tin gods, regret your belief (assumptions) in them and turn yourselves away from them so that you become strong and can no longer ruin anything that is given to you in the extent (entirety) through the fertilisation of the life (Creation), such as true love and freedom, peace and consonance (harmony) in yourselves; make yourselves unattached (free) from gods, tin gods, servants of gods and servants of tin gods, because it is through their belief (assumptions) which they have forced on you that they cause you pain in your thoughts and feelings, so in them you fall prey to uncertainty as well as anguish and fear, wherein you persist because they threaten you with punishment and judgement of the gods and tin gods.
4) Also, do not make any exception for those servants of gods and servants of tin gods as well as those godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) with whom you have entered into an agreement (credo), because they are in their entirety connected to the lie against the truth and they slander (calumniate) the fertilisation of the life (Creation) by praying and supplicating to gods and tin gods which are however nothing more than hazy pictures (fantasies) of people of your kind (human beings) who have fallen into confusion in their inner world (consciousness); do not heed the agreement (credo) entered into, because it is without value and is based on confused directives (regulations) of godly (religious) belief-oriented zealots (fanatics).
5) But consider that even the servants of gods and servants of tin gods are people of your kind (human beings) and therefore also they are not safe (protected) from erroneous assumption and confusion, therefore they pray to gods and tin gods and spend their existence (life) in belief (assumptions) in them; and because they are also people of your kind (human beings), treat them as such and do not persecute, seize or kill (murder) them, rather be kindhearted to them and instruct (teach) them the truth wherever you meet them; therefore do not wait in ambush for them and do not establish any ambuscade against them, rather instruct (teach) them rightfully and in love so that they may recognise (see) their unknowledgeness of the truth and repent, so they turn to the real truth of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) and its laws and recommendations, and become free for the way to the truthly truth.
6) And if a servant of gods or servant of tin gods searches for protection amongst you, then grant him or her commensurate protection and, if he or she is willing, instruct (teach) him or her in the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life; and grant him or her protection and provision (nourishment) until he or she can once again safely continue on his or her way and reach the places of his or her safety (homestead, etc.) without danger.
7) And consider, there can never be an agreement (arrangement) between yourselves and the gods and tin gods, because they are only hazy pictures (fantasies) and without power, without knowledge, without love and without wisdom, and therefore, for the same reasons, there can also be no agreement (arrangement) between gods, tin gods and servants of gods and servants of tin gods, and thus if the servants of gods and servants of tin gods nevertheless claim that they have an agreement (arrangement) then they are shameful (disgraceful) liars and knowing (conscious) manipulators (cheaters), miserable ones (rascals) and Hanaken (riff-raff).
8) And even if the servants of gods and servants of tin gods prevail over you through agreements (credos), then there is nevertheless no bond (connection) between them and you, neither any blood relationship, nor do they heed any agreement made with you (any connection of belief), because they believe themselves to be superior to you; truly, they think they are more than you, and therefore they only say pleasing things to you with their

sinnung) sich weigert, sich mit euch gleichzustellen, denn wahrlich sind die meisten von ihnen voller Tücke.

9) Die Götterdiener und Götzendiener verkaufen euch um einen armseligen Preis, um durch euch ihren Reichtum zu mehren und um euch in den Irrtum des Glaubens (Vermutungen) zu führen, falsche Zeichen (Beweise/Zeugnisse/Bekenntnisse/Geständnisse) des frömmigen (religiösen) Glaubens (Vermutungen) und der erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen, auf dass ihr vom Weg der Wahrheit abwendig werdet (abweicht), so sie euch übel knechten (hörig machen) können.
10) Wahrlich, sie achten kein Band (Glaubensverbindung) mit euch und wahren (pflegen) also keine Bündnistreue, denn sie achten nur ihren eigenen falschen Glauben (Vermutungen) und sind gegen euch wahre Übeltäter, weil sie euch durch falsche Lehren in bösen Irrtum führen.
11) Sie verrichten ihr Dienern (Handlangern) an Götter und Götzen und lügen, dass sie eure Brüder und Schwestern seien, und sie geben euch falsche Zeichen (Beweise/Zeugnisse/Bekenntnisse/Geständnisse) ihres Glaubens (Vermutungen), auf dass ihr wähnt (glaubt), es seien Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit, derweil alles nur Lügen, Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) und Verdrehung (Betrug) sind.
12) Und wenn ihr sie nach ihrem Vertrag (Glaubensbekenntnis) und nach ihrem Eid fragt und ihr dadurch sachlich (neutral) ihrem Glauben (Vermutungen) naherückt, dann wähnen sie sich angegriffen (beschuldigt) und bekämpfen (bekriegen) euch als selbsternannte Führer und Vertretung ihres Glaubens (Vermutungen) und ihrer Götter und Götzen und zeihen (beschuldigen) euch des Unglaubens, denn wahrlich, sie haben keine Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) vor euch, weil ihr nicht von der Wahrheit ablasst.
13) Und viele unter ihnen brechen die Rechte und vergehen sich wider die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, denn sie vergehen sich heimlich in Triebhaftigkeit (sexuell) an Kindern und an Mann und Frau; und die Götterdiener und Götzendiener sind es, die Streit wider die Wahrlichkeit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens führen und jene von ihr vertreiben wollen, welche mit ihr in Gleichform (Einheit/Verschmolzenheit) leben; fürchtet euch aber nicht vor ihnen, denn sie haben keine Macht über euch, wenn ihr sie ihnen nicht gewährt, denn bedenkt, wenn ihr Wahrheitswissende seid, dann steht ihr mit eurer Würde über aller Furcht.
14) Bekämpft jedoch nicht durch Streit und nicht durch Strafe durch eure Hand die Götterdiener und Götzendiener, sondern lasst sie in ihrer Demut an ihre Götter und Götzen ihren Glauben (Vermutungen) verlieren (pflegen), denn sie müssen selbst zur Wahrheit finden; und erst, wenn sie sich der Wahrheit zuwenden und sie über ihren falschen Glauben siegreich sind, könnt ihr sie belehren und ihnen auf den Weg der Wahrheit verhelfen, auf dass sie sich selbst Heilung (Erkenntnis) aus dem Wahrheitsunwissen bringen und zu Wahrheitswissenden werden.
15) Kommt Zorn in euch auf wider die Götterdiener und Götzendiener, dann bannt (vertreibt) in euch den Zorn und erwählt in euch die Vergebung, auf dass ihr des Rechtens tut und den Gesetzen und Geboten der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) Anhang (Folge) leistet.
16) Wähnt nie, dass ihr von den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten verlassen seid, weil ihr sie nicht erkennt oder nicht versteht, denn wenn ihr euch ihnen zuwendet und nicht wider sie streitet (euch nicht gegen sie stellt), dann werden sie euch zu vertrauten Freunden, wenn ihr ihnen kundig (bewusst) werdet und ihr wisst, was ihr tut.
17) Die Götterdiener und Götzendiener vermögen aber in ihrer Demut die Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) nicht zu erkennen (sehen), weil sie wider sie zeugen durch ihren Glauben (Vermutungen) an ihre Götter und Götzen; und wahrlich sind die Werke der Götterdiener und Götzendiener umsonst, so sie im Feuer ihres falschen Glaubens (Vermutungen) verbrennen und sich nicht daraus befreien können.
18) Jene unter euch, welche ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zugetan seid, ihr sollt allen eine Auslese (Vorbild) sein in der Befolgung und Erfüllung der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, auf dass ihr den Wahrheitsunwissenden ein Zeichen (Beweis) seid, dass sie sich nicht vor der Wahrheit fürchten müssen, wenn sie den rechten Weg finden.
19) Als Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid ihr alle gleich, habt die gleichen Rechte und Gewissenhaftigkeiten (Pflichten), also der eine nicht mehr ist als der andere; und alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid ihr eingeordnet in die Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), so ihr also auch eingeordnet seid in Fehlbarkeiten (Fehler), die ihr begeht und daraus lernt, um der Entfaltung (Evolution) Genüge zu tun.
20) Wähnt nicht, dass ihr die Wahrheitslehre der wahrlichen Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), wie sie dargebracht ist durch die wahrlichen Propheten, durch Schlachten (Kriege) oder sonstwie durch Gewalt (Terror) und Zwang verbreiten könnt, denn wahrlich nehmt ihr darin nur den höchsten Rang ein und schafft Gewinn (Erfolg), wenn ihr nach den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten euer Werk des Lehrens verrichtet und ihr also allein in Liebe handelt und die Freiheit und den Frieden achtet wie auch das Gleichmass (Harmonie).
21) Verbreitet die frohe Botschaft der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens in friedvoller Weise unter allen jenen, welche dafür ihr Ohr öffnen und lernen wollen; sucht niemals mit Gewalt (Terror)

mouths, whereas their attitude (mentality) refuses to set themselves equal with you, because truly most of them are full of malice.

9) The servants of gods and servants of tin gods sell you for a miserable price in order to multiple their riches through you and to lead you into the erroneous assumption of belief (assumptions), false signs (evidence/testimonies/avowals/confessions) of the godly (religious) belief (assumptions) and of the fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, so that you turn away from the way of the truth, and so they can repugnantly enslave you (make you in thrall to them).
10) Truly, they do not heed any bond (connection of belief) with you and therefore they do not keep (maintain) any faithfulness in a bond because they only heed their own false belief (assumptions) and are true misdoers against you because they lead you into evil erroneous assumption through false teachings.
11) They practise their submissive service to gods and tin gods and lie that they are your brothers and sisters, and they give you false signs (evidence/testimonies/avowals/confessions) of their belief (assumptions) so that you assume (believe) that they are signs (evidence) of the truth, whilst everything is mere lies, slanders (calumnies) and cheating.
12) And if you ask them about their agreement (credo) and about their oath and you approach their belief (assumptions) in an objective (neutral) wise, then they assume themselves attacked (accused) and fight (battle) against you as self-appointed leaders and representation of their belief (assumption) and of their gods and tin gods and accuse (blame) you of unbelief, because truly, they have no respect (venerability) towards you, because you do not stray from the truth.
13) And many amongst them violate the rights and offend against the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), because they secretly commit an offence in libidity (sexually) on children and on man and woman; and it is the servants of gods and servants of tin gods who are in dispute against the truliness of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and want to drive those away from it who live in constancy (unity/coalescence) with it; but do not be afraid of them because they do not have any might over you if you do not give it to them, because consider that if you are ones who are knowing of the truth then you stand above all fear with your dignity.
14) However, do not fight against the servants of gods and servants of tin gods through strife or through punishment from your own hand, rather let them be lost in their belief (assumptions) in their submissiveness to their gods and tin gods, because they must find the truth themselves; and it is only when they turn to the truth and they achieve victory over their false belief that you can teach them and help them onto the way of the truth, so that they may bring themselves healing (cognition) from their unknowledge of the truth, and become ones who are knowing of the truth.
15) If rage rises up in you against the servants of gods and servants of tin gods, then banish (drive out) the rage in you and choose forgiveness in yourselves so that you do rightfully and are attached to (follow) the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation).
16) Never assume that you have been abandoned by the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) because you do not recognise them or do not understand them, because if you turn yourselves to them and do not conduct strife against them (do not set yourselves against them), then they will become trusted friends to you if you become knowing (conscious) of them and you know what you are doing.
17) The servants of gods and servants of tin gods are however unable to recognise (see) the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) in their submissiveness, because they testify against it (Creation) through their belief (assumptions) in their gods and tin gods; and truly the deeds of the servants of gods and servants of tin gods are in vain, so they burn in the fire of their false belief (assumptions) and cannot liberate themselves from it.
18) Those amongst you who are connected to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, you shall be an ideal to all in following and fulfilling the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) so that you are a sign (evidence) to the ones who are unknowing of the truth that they do not have to be afraid of the truth if they find the right way.
19) As people of your kind (human beings), you are all the same, you have the same rights and conscientiousnesses (duties), therefore the one is no more than another; and all people of your kind (human beings) are integrated into the unfolding (evolution) of your inner world (consciousness), so you are also integrated into fallibilities (errors) that you commit and learn from them in order to give enough consideration to the unfolding (evolution).
20) Do not assume that you can spread the truth-teaching of the true laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation), as is presented through the true prophets, by means of battles (wars) or in any other wise through Gewalt (terror) and coercion, because truly you only take the highest level in this and make a gain (success) if you fulfil your deeds of teaching in accordance with the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and so you act out of love alone and heed freedom and peace as well as consonance (harmony).

21) Spread the joyful message of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life in a peaceful wise amongst all those who open their ears to it and want to learn; never attempt to draw attention

für die Wahrheitslehre Aufmerksamkeit zu erregen, wie ihr auch nicht mit dem Schwert oder mit anderen Waffen der Gefährlichkeit und des Tötens die Lehre vertreten sollt, sondern nur in wahrlicher Liebe und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), in Frieden und Freiheit, auf dass ein Gleichmass (Harmonie) gegeben ist und Wohlgefallen und beständige Auferwecktheit (Glücklichkeit) entstehe.

22) Die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens soll niemals frevelhaft (gewalttätig) und weder durch Lüge noch durch Verlästerung (Verleumdung) weitergegeben (verbreitet) werden, denn sie ist als Lehre aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten eine Lehre der Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und des Gleichmasses (Harmonie), woraus weder Frevel (Gewalttätigkeit), Bluttat (Mord), Verfolgung, Schlacht (Krieg) noch Streit hervorgehen darf, sondern nur beständige Wohlgeborgenheit und alle Werte des Guten.
23) Wahrlich, in Wohlgeborgenheit in der Liebe der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) zu leben ist das höchste Gut, das Euresgleichen (Menschen) zukommt und worin ihr immerdar weilen (leben) könnt als herrlicher Lohn, wenn ihr nur eurer Klugheit (Vernunft) fruchtbar (trächtig) seid und die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote durch eure Einsicht (Verstand) erkennt und befolgt.
24) Wenn ihr unverstellt (aufrichtig) und stark seid im Wissen um die Wahrheit, dann ist es euch auch möglich, dass ihr eure Schwestern, Brüder und euren Vater und eure Mutter ohne Fehl (Tugendlosigkeit) in Ehre und Würde haltet, auch wenn sie den Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter oder Götzen der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens vorziehen, weil sie Wahrheitsunwissende sind; also seid ihr keine Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), wenn ihr sie zu Freunden habt und sie liebt und ehrt und würdigt, denn sie gehören zu eurem Blut; also seid ihr aber auch dann keine Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), wenn ihr Bekannte und Freunde habt, Mann und Weib, wenn diese einen Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen vorziehen, ihr jedoch unverstellt (aufrichtig) und stark seid im Wissen um die Wahrheit, also ihr darin nicht wankelmütig werdet.
25) Und wenn euer Vater und eure Mutter, eure Brüder, eure Schwestern, euer Weib oder Mann oder eure Versippten (Verwandten) oder Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Göttern und Götzen verfallen sind, so sollt ihr sie deswegen nicht befeinden, sondern sie hoch bemessen (ehren und werten), denn sie sind so oder so Euresgleichen (Menschen), denen Ehre und Würde gebührt (zusteht), die ihr ihnen entgegenbringen sollt; und sind ihnen ihr Reichtum und ihr Handel und ihre Wohnstätten höher geschätzt (wertvoller) als die Wahrheit um die Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und das Erkennen und Erfüllen ihrer und ihres Aussehens (Natur) Gesetze und Gebote, dann liebt und ehrt und würdigt sie trotzdem als Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn sie sind aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Unabänderlichkeiten (Gesetzmässigkeiten) hervorgegangen wie ihr, so ihr ein und derselben Gattung seid, ohne Unterschied mit gleichen Rechten und Obliegenheiten (Pflichten) bezüglich der Erfüllung eures Daseins (Lebens) und der Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein).

26) Wahrlich, wenn ihr Schlachten (Kriege) führt, dann gibt es keinen Gott und keinen Götzen, der euch auf dem Schlachtfeld (Kriegsfeld) führt, denn sie sind nur Dunstbilder (Phantasien) frömmiger (religiöser) Eiferer (Fanatiker), die euch stolz auf sie machen wollen; allein, alles Frommen (religiöses Getue) nutzt nicht, denn erdichtete (erfundene) Gestalten, wie Gottheiten und Götzen, besitzen weder Kraft noch Können, um etwas zu bewirken; so können sie euch, wenn ihr Schlachten (Kriege) führt, weder zum Sieg noch zur Flucht verhelfen.
27) Wahrlich, durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) ist festgesetzt (bestimmt), dass unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) Frieden und Liebe wie auch Freiheit und Gleichmass (Harmonie) herrschen soll, also ihr ihnen folgen sollt, auf dass euch guter Lohn werde.
28) Also ist euch auch geboten, dass ihr euch in Gewogenheit (Achtung) auch jenen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zuwendet, welche in der Wahrheit unwissend sind und eurer Belehrung und Hilfe bedürfen.
29) Bedenkt jedoch, dass die Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die im Wahrheitswissen unrein (wissenslos) sind, alles tun, um ihre Gläubigen an ihre Götter und Götzen von der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Wirklichkeit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer sowie ihres Aussehens (Natur) Gesetze und Gebote abzuhalten; also suchen sie, dass sich jene der Wahrheit nicht nähern können, welche nach der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) suchen, indem sie Befürchtungen (Ängste und Furcht) der Strafe durch ihre Götter und Götzen in ihre Gläubigen setzen, wenn sie vom Glauben (Vermutungen) an sie weggehen, um ihnen aber gleichsam (gleichzeitig) Freiheit vor Strafe sowie Fülle (Überfluss) an Liebe, Glückseligkeit wie auch an Reichtum und Wohlbefinden zu versprechen, wenn sie bei ihrem Glauben (Vermutungen) bleiben.
30) Kämpft in euch wider die Verführungen der Götterdiener und Götzendiener und wider alle anderen, die sich erdreisten, die Wahrheit um die Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer und ihres Aussehens (Natur) Gesetze und Gebote zu verlästern (verleumden) und in Abrede zu stellen; und seid gewiss (wissend), dass ihr Tun um des Rechtes und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) willen unerlaubt (verboten) und verwerflich (niederträchtig) ist, weil sie dadurch Euresgleichen (Menschen) in schändlichen Irrtum führen, fern jeder Erkenntnis um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung); sie folgen nicht der wahrlichen Wahrheit nach, was sie erst dann tun werden, wenn sie aus ihrer eigenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) den Tribut entrichten müssen für das Anerkennen der wahrlichen Wahrheit, wenn sie ihrer wissentlich (bewusst) werden.

to the truth-teaching with Gewalt (terror), just as you shall also not represent the teaching with the sword or with other weapons of the dangerousness and killing, but rather only in true love and equitableness (fairness), in peace and freedom, so that a consonance (harmony) is given and that delight and permanent happiness may arise.

22) The teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life shall never be passed on (spread) outrageously (using Gewalt), nor through lying and nor through slander (calumny), because as a teaching from the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), it is a teaching of the love, peace, freedom and consonance (harmony) from which neither outrage (act of Gewalt), bloody deed (murder), persecution, battle (war) nor strife can be allowed to emanate, but only permanent well-protectedness and all values of goodness.
23) Truly, living in well-protectedness in the love of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) is the highest good that can accrue to people of your kind (human beings) and in which you can dwell (live) forever as a magnificent reward if you are only fruitful (bearing) of your true discernment (rationality) and you recognise and follow the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) through your insight (intellect).
24) If you are undisguised (sincere) and strong in the knowledge about the truth, then it is also possible for you to keep your sisters, brothers and your father and your mother without blemish (without virtuelessness) in honour and dignity, even if they prefer a belief (assumptions) in gods or tin gods to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, because they are the ones who are unknowing of the truth; therefore you are not unfair ones (irresponsible ones) if you have them as friends and love and honour and appreciate them, because they belong to your blood; therefore you are not unfair ones (irresponsible ones) either if you have acquaintances and friends, man and woman, and they prefer a belief (assumptions) in gods and tin gods, but you are however undisguised (sincere) and strong in the knowledge about the truth, so that you do not become inconstant in it.
25) And if your father and your mother, your brothers, your sisters, your wife or husband or your clan (relations) or people of your kind (fellow human beings) have fallen prey to gods and tin gods, then you shall not make them your enemies because of this, rather esteem (honour and value) them highly because, regardless of how you look at it, they are people of your kind (human beings) who are due (entitled to) honour and dignity which you shall show them; and if they prize their riches and their commerce and their dwellings more highly (more valuefully) than the truth about the fertilisation of the life (Creation) and the recognition and fulfilment of the laws and recommendations of itself and its appearance (nature), then love and honour and appreciate them nevertheless as people of your kind (human beings), because they have proceeded from the primal (creative) unchangeabilities (principles) as you have, so you are one and the same kind, without difference, with the same rights and obligations (duties) with regard to the fulfilment of your existence (life) and the unfolding (evolution) of your inner world (consciousness).
26) Truly, if you wage battles (wars), then there is no god and no tin gods who lead you on the battlefield (field of war) because they are only hazy pictures (fantasies) of godly (religious) zealots (fanatics) who want to make you proud of them; everything godly (religious observances) is useless because fabulated (invented) forms such as godheads and tin gods possess neither power nor ability to effect anything; therefore, if you wage battles (wars) then they can neither help you to victory nor to flight.
27) Truly, it is decided (determined) through the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) that peace and love, as well as freedom and consonance (harmony) shall rule amongst people of your kind (human beings), therefore you shall follow them in order to receive a good reward.
28) Therefore it is also recommended to you that you also turn to those people of your kind (fellow human beings) in goodwill (respect), who are unknowing in the truth and need your instruction and help.
29) Consider however that the servants of gods and servants of tin gods who are unclean (without knowledge) in the knowledge of the truth, do everything to keep their believers in their gods and tin gods away from the truthly truth of the reality of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) and the laws and recommendations of itself and of its appearance (nature); therefore they attempt to ensure that those who are looking for the real truth of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) cannot approach the truth, by besetting their believers with apprehensions (anxieties and fear) of punishment from their gods and tin gods if they leave the belief (assumptions) in them, whilst promising them at the same time a liberation from punishment as well as a fullness (abundance) of love, blissful happiness as well as richness in consciousness and wellbeing if they stay with their belief (assumptions).
30) Fight in yourselves against the enticements of the servants of gods and servants of tin gods and against all those who have the audacity to slander (calumniate) and call into question the truth of the fertilisation of the life and the laws and recommendations of itself and of its appearance (nature); and be certain (knowing) that their actions are illicit (forbidden) and heinous (villainous) for the sake of right and equitableness (fairness), because by doing so they lead people of your kind (human beings) into shameful erroneous assumption far from any cognition of the truthly truth of the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation); they do not follow the real truth, and they will only do so when they have to pay tribute from their own inner world (consciousness) for the acknowledging of the real truth when they become knowing (conscious) of it.

31) Was die Götterdiener und Götzendiener reden und irrlehren ist nicht das Wort der Wahrheit, sondern nur das Wort ihres Mundes, das sie erdenken durch ihre Gedanken und ihre Innenwelt (Bewusstsein); und also ahmen sie nur die Reden jener nach, die schon vor ihnen Wahrheitsunwissende und gleicherart waren in ihrer Ereiferung (Fanatismus), die wie ein Fluch auf ihnen lastet, weil sie irregeleitet sind.

32) Die Götterdiener und Götzendiener haben sich die alten Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten) und falschen Propheten zu Herren (Vorbildern) genommen, die umfänglich die wahrliche Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote verfälscht und unkenntlich gemacht haben, und also die wahrheitlichen Propheten zu Göttern und Götterkindern oder zu deren Beauftragten (Stellvertretern) oder zu Boten des Bösen (Teufel) erlogen; und wie die alten Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die alten Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten) und falschen Propheten geboten haben, gebieten (befehlen) auch eure Götterdiener und Götzendiener und der frömmigen (religiösen) Schriften Kundigen, dass ihr ihrem Glauben (Vermutungen) beitreten und ihre Götter und Götzen oder das Böse (Teufel) und angeblich Weihevolle (Heilige) anbeten und diesen nicht die wahrliche Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und nicht ihre Gesetze und Gebote zur Seite stellen sollt.
33) Die Götterdiener und Götzendiener möchten gern das Licht der Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) auslöschen mit den Worten, die aus ihrem Munde kommen, doch auf Zeit vermögen sie das nicht zu tun, denn das Licht der Wahrheit ist vollkommen und wird zu seiner Zeit die Welt erhellen, mag es den Wahrheitsunwissenden und den Götterdienern und Götzendienern auch zuwider sein.
34) Und die wahrliche Wahrheit ist es, die den wahrlichen Propheten gegeben ist, so sie die Leitung der wahrheitlichen Lehre der Wahrheit führen und ihre Erkenntnis der Wahrheit zu euch bringen, auf dass sie in euch obsiegen möge und ihr euch von all den falschen Bekenntnissen an Götter und Götzen, an Götterdiener und Götzendiener und an Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) befreien könnt; seid wissend (bewusst), dass viele der Götterdiener und Götzendiener und ihre Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) euer Gut und euren Reichtum an sich reissen und verzehren durch falsche Mittel des Glaubens (Vermutungen), und also suchen sie euch abwendig zu machen (abzubringen) vom Weg der Wahrheit bezüglich der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote; und wahrlich, viele unter ihnen häufen Gold und Silber an, indem sie sich an euch bereichern.
35) Und sie kleiden sich in teure Gewänder und haben wertvolle Bedeckungen (Hüte) auf ihrem Haupt (Kopf), verziert mit Gold und Silber und Edelgestein, und also tragen sie viel wertvollen Schmuck, den sie durch euren Reichtum gewinnen, indem sie euch ausbeuten; und durch ihre Gewänder und ihre Bedeckung (Hüte) und durch ihren Schmuck zeihen (beschuldigen) sie euch eurer Dummheit dafür, dass ihr ihnen infolge eures Götterglaubens und Götzenglaubens nachwerft, was ihr für euch selbst mühsam anhäuft (erspart), auf dass ihr im Alter davon zehren könnt.
36) Wie euch die Götterdiener und Götzendiener insgesamt mit Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) ausbeuten und euch um dessentwillen bekämpfen (bekriegen), dass ihr nicht zur Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und nicht zu ihren Gesetzen und Geboten finden könnt, so sollt ihr auch sie bekämpfen (bekriegen) in guter Weise, dass ihr ihren Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) der Wahrheit nicht euer Ohr öffnet, sie nicht mit eurem Reichtum beschenkt und sie nicht an eurem Busen nährt (nicht für ihren Unterhalt aufkommt).
37) Wahrlich, das Verschieben des Lernens der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens fördert eine Mehrung des Wahrheitsunwissens, denn die Unwissenden werden dadurch noch mehr irregeführt durch die Unwahrheit der Lehren der falschen Propheten und der Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die euch die Wahrheitslehre verbieten und euch nicht erlauben, daraus zu lernen; wahrlich wollen sie euch nur das erlauben an Schriften und Lehren, die mit ihren Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulten) und mit deren Festlegungen (Dogmen) und Ergebenheit (Glauben) übereinstimmen, weil sie Zeloten (Glaubensfanatiker) sind, die euch das Gute und die Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote als Böses (Teuflisches) und das Böse als Wohlgefälliges erscheinen lassen.
38) Seid nicht Gläubige an Götter und Götzen und deren Diener (Handlanger), derfür (für die) ihr euch zur Erde fallen lassen und sie anbeten und ehren sollt, wenn sie euch sagen, dass ihr auf dem Weg der Götter und Götzen wandeln sollt; wahrlich, ihr sollt euch dem wahrheitlichen Leben hienieden auf der Erde zuwenden und euch damit zufriedengeben; nicht sollt ihr jedoch Götter und Götzen anbeten, wie auch nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sie sich selbst zu Göttern, deren Gesandten oder zu Beauftragten (Stellvertretern) erheben; und wahrlich, der Genuss des irdischen Lebens ist nicht klein, sondern sehr gross und voller Glück und Freude, voll Frieden und Liebe, Freiheit und Gleichmass (Harmonie), wenn ihr die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) befolgt, die Lehre, die gegeben ist durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens.
39) Und die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote geboten (empfehlen) euch nicht nur den Frieden, die Liebe und Freiheit und das Gleichmass (Harmonie) unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) zu wahren und dafür besorgt zu sein, dass ihr nicht zum Kampf auszieht und keine Schlachten (Kriege) führt, sondern sie geboten (empfehlen) euch auch, dass ihr nicht frevlerische (lebensunwürdige/menschenunwürdige) Strafe übt

31) What the servants of gods and servants of tin gods are speaking about and fallaciously teaching is not the word of the truth, but only the word from their mouth which they think up through their thoughts and their inner world (consciousness); and therefore they only imitate the speeches of those who were already ones unknowing of the truth before them and who were of the same kind in their zealotry (fanaticism) which weighs banefully on them because they are misled.
32) The servants of gods and servants of tin gods have taken the old scribes and false prophets as their masters (examples) who extensively falsified the real truth of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) and its laws and recommendations and made it unrecognisable; and they also lied that the truthly prophets were gods and children of gods or their representatives (substitutes) or heralds of evil (devils); and like the old servants of gods and servants of tin gods, the old scribes and false prophets demanded, your servants of gods and servants of tin gods and those versed in godly (religious) writings also demand (command) that you must join their belief (assumptions) and pray to their gods and tin gods or to the evil (devil) and supposedly venerable ones (holy ones) and that you shall not place the real truth of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) nor its laws and recommendations next to these.
33) The servants of gods and servants of tin gods would very much like the light of the truth of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) to be extinguished by the words coming from their mouth, but they are unable to do this over time because the light of the truth is perfect and will light up the world in its time, even though those unknowing of the truth and the servants of gods and servants of tin gods may dislike it.
34) And the real truth is that given to the true prophets so that they may guide the leadership of the truthly teaching of the truth and bring their cognition of the truth to you in order that it may prevail in you and liberate you from all the false avowals in gods and tin gods, in servants of gods and servants of tin gods and in godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults); be knowing (conscious) that many of the servants of gods and servants of tin gods and their godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) seize your goods and your riches and consume them through false means of belief (assumptions), and so they attempt to lead (turn) you away from the way of the truth with regard to the fertilisation of the life (Creation) and of its laws and recommendations; and truly many amongst them heap up gold and silver by enriching themselves from you.

35) And they clothe themselves in expensive garments and have valueful coverings (hats) on their head, decorated with gold and silver and precious stones, and also they wear much valueful jewellery which they gain from your riches by exploiting you; and through their garments and their covering (hats) and through their jewellery they accuse (blame) you for your foolishness for giving them, as a result of your belief in gods and belief in tin gods, the things which you laboriously heap up (save) for yourselves to live on in old age.

36) Just as the servants of gods and servants of tin gods altogether exploit you with lies and slanders (calumnies) and fight (battle) against you so that you cannot find the truth of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) or its laws and recommendations, so you shall also fight (battle) against them in a good wise so that you do not open your ears to their lies and slanders (calumnies) of the truth, so that you do not present them with your riches and do not nourish them at your breast (do not pay for their welfare).

37) Truly, putting off learning the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life promotes a multiplication of the truth-unknowledge, because the ones who have no knowledge will be deluded even more through this by the untruth of the teachings of the false prophets and of the servants of gods and servants of tin gods who ban you the truth-teaching and do not allow you to learn from it; truly they only want to allow you to learn things of writings and teachings that correspond to their godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) and with their dogmas and submissiveness (belief), because they are zealots (fanatical believers) who make the goodness and the truth of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) and of its laws and recommendations appear evil (devilish) and make the real evil appear pleasing to you.
38) Do not be believers in gods and tin gods and in their servants (hands/helpers), for whom you are supposed to cast yourselves down onto the earth and worship and honour them, when they say to you that you shall walk on the way of the gods and tin gods; truly, you shall turn to the truthly life here below on Earth and be content with it; however, you shall not pray to gods and tin gods or to people of your kind (human beings) who raise themselves up as gods, their envoys or representatives (substitutes); and truly, the enjoyment of earthly life is not small, but very great and full of happiness and joy, full of peace and love, freedom and consonance (harmony) if you follow the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation), the teaching that is given through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.
39) And the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) not only demand (recommend) to maintain peace, love and freedom and consonance (harmony) amongst all people of your kind (humankind) and to take care not to go out to fight or wage battles (wars), but they also demand (recommend) that you do not practise outrageous (inhumane) punishment on people of your kind (human beings) and that you shall not harm the

an Euresgleichen (Menschen) und dass ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nicht Schaden zufügt an Leib (Körper) und Leben wie auch nicht an der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und nicht an der Artung (Psyche); wahrlich, ihr habt Macht über alle Dinge, doch seid gerecht und nutzt auch eure Macht des Rechtens.

40) Helft Euresgleichen (den Nächsten), und helft den weiteren Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wie ihr auch allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) helfen sollt, auf dass alle dem Unwissen, der Not und dem Elend entweichen und sie nicht gezwungen sind, darin zu verweilen; und lehrt sie, dass sie nicht trauern müssen über ihr Unwissen, ihre Not und ihr Elend, wenn sie sich der Wahrheit zuwenden, die in sich Liebe und Wissen sowie Frieden, Freiheit und Gleichmass (Harmonie) birgt, durch die sich jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) in höchste Höhen erheben kann und sich nicht mehr erniedrigt durch das Wort der Verlästerer (Verleumder) wider die Wahrheit und die Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung).

41) Doch zieht nicht aus, leicht oder schwer (in Leichtigkeit oder Beschwerlichkeit), und streitet nicht mit eurem Gut und Reichtum und nicht mit eurem Blut um die Sache der Wahrheit, denn Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit, Gleichmass (Harmonie) sowie Freude und Glück können nicht mit Gut und Reichtum erworben und nicht mit Blut bezahlt werden.

42) Und nehmt keinen Lohn und auch sonst keinen Gewinn, wenn ihr durch euren Mund die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) lehrt, so ihr nicht seid wie die Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die mit ihrem Mund ihre falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten für hohen Lohn verkünden und vor Altaren euch blenden (täuschen) wie auch Euresgleichen (Menschen) von Erhöhungen (Kanzeln) herab in Scheinfreudigkeit (Heuchlerei) zurechtweisen; nehmt niemals Abgeltung (Bezahlung), wenn ihr die Wahrheitslehre aus eurem Mund kundtut, denn die Wahrheit ist nicht euer, sondern der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, so ihr nicht damit durch euren Mund Handel treiben sollt, denn es ist des Unrechtens, die Wahrheitslehre oder Ratgebung daraus durch den Mund gegen Abgeltung (Bezahlung) einzuhandeln (verkaufen); wohl sei es euch aber des Rechtens, Erkenntlichkeit (Geschenk) zu nehmen für eure Lehre und Ratgebung aus eurem Mund, wenn ihr nicht danach heischt (verlangt), sondern wenn sie euch aus Freiwilligkeit und Güte gegeben wird; und es ist für euch des Rechtens, dass ihr Abgeltung (Bezahlung) für die Reise nehmt, wenn ihr ausgeht auf eine Fahrt, um an einem gewünschten Ort durch eures Mundes Wort die Wahrheitslehre zu erläutern; und also ist es für euch des Rechtens, dafür Gegenwert (Kaufpreis/Entgelt) zu nehmen, wenn ihr die Wahrheitslehre als Schriften und Quellen (Bücher) anfertigt und sie abgebt (verkauft).

43) Befolgt ihr die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, dann werden eure Sorgen von euch genommen, und wahrlich werdet ihr in eurer Entfaltung (Evolution) nicht zurückbleiben, denn wenn ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit kennt und sie befolgt, dann wird es euch wohl ergehen; und wahrlich, wenn ihr die Wahrheit erkennt und befolgt, dann werdet ihr jene unter euch erkennen, welche euch übel wollen und die Lügner und Verlästerer (Verleumder) wider die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens sind, so ihr euch vor ihnen hüten (in acht nehmen) könnt und es nicht zulasst, dass sie euch der Wahrheit abspenstig machen.

44) Ihr, welche ihr um die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und um die Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) wisst und die ihr die Gesetze und Gebote befolgt, ihr müsst nicht in euch selbst besonders um Erlaubnis nachsuchen, dass ihr von Streit befreit werdet und nicht mit Gut und Blut für die Wahrheit rechtet, denn durch das Befolgen der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote seid ihr schon befreit von jedem Streit, wie auch davon, dass ihr nicht mit eurem Gut und Blut um die Wahrheit rechtet.

45) Und ihr, welche ihr um die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) wisst, lasst euch von den Wahrheitsunwissenden nicht um Erlaubnis bitten dafür, dass ihr ihnen mit eurem Wissen um die Wahrheit und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens beisteht und sie belehrt (unterrichtet), sondern seid offen (ehrlich) zu ihnen, ohne Dünkel (Überheblichkeit) und stets bereit, euer Wissen freizugeben (weiterzugeben), ohne dass ihr dafür um Erlaubnis gefragt werden müsst; lasst Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nicht im Zweifel darüber, dass ihr ihnen stets behilflich seid in der Wahrheitsfindung, wenn sie danach trachten, sich der Wahrheit zuzuwenden; und ihr sollt nicht in Zweifeln wankend sein, jedem Euresgleichen (Nächsten) bei der Findung der Wahrheit behilflich zu sein, wenn er danach strebt und bei euch Erhellung (Aufklärung) sucht.

46) Und wenn ihr nicht mit gutem Wissen in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens gerüstet seid, dann entschliesst euch nicht auszuziehen, um die Wahrheitslehre zu verbreiten, sondern seid dafür abgeneigt, denn ohne genügend Wissen könnt ihr mehr Schaden anrichten als Nutzen (Erfolg) erschaffen, also sollt ihr zurückbleiben (daheim bleiben) bei den anderen Sitzenden (Daheimbleibenden), wenn ihr in der Lehre nicht genügend anstellig (versiert/gebildet) seid.

47) Zieht ihr aus zur Verbreitung der Wahrheit, wenn ihr nicht genügend anstellig (versiert/gebildet) seid, dann vermehrt ihr die Sorgen der zu Belehrenden wie auch eure eigenen Sorgen, denn durch euer ungenügendes Wissen in der Wahrheit lauft ihr hin und her und findet keine Mitte, was dazu führt, dass zwischen euch und

body and life of people of your kind (fellow human beings), either their inner world (consciousness) or the psyche; truly, you have might over all things, but be fair and use your might rightfully as well.

40) Help people of your kind (the next ones), and help the other people of your kind (fellow human beings), just as you shall also help all people of your kind (humankind) so that everyone may escape from unknowledge, hardship and misery and are not forced to remain therein; and teach them that they must not be sorrowful for their unknowledge, their hardship and their misery if they turn to the truth which contains love and knowledge as well as peace, freedom and consonance (harmony) in itself, by means of which every person of your kind (human being) can elevate himself or herself to the highest heights and no longer debase themselves through the word of the slanderers (calumniators) against the truth and the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation).
41) But do not go forth, lightly or heavily (in lightness or onerosity), and do not struggle with your goods and riches or with your blood for the sake of the truth, because love, peace, freedom, consonance (harmony) as well as joy and happiness cannot be purchased with goods or riches, or paid for with blood.

42) And do not take any reward or any other gain if you teach the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life with your own mouth amongst people of your kind (fellow human beings), so that you are not as the servants of gods and servants of tin gods who pronounce with their mouth their false teachings of the false prophets for a high reward and blind (delude) you before altars, and who also rebuke people of your kind (human beings) from high places (pulpits) in hypocrisy; never take any compensation (payment) if you proclaim the truth-teaching out of your mouth, because the truth is not yours, but rather belongs to the fertilisation of the life (Creation) and its laws and recommendations, therefore you shall not conduct commerce with it through your mouth, because it is unrightful to trade (sell) the truth-teaching or advice from it through the mouth in return for compensation (payment); however, it is indeed rightful for you to take signs of gratitude (gifts) for your teaching and advice from your mouth if you do not demand (ask for) the same, but rather if it is given to you out of voluntariness and kindheartedness; and it is rightful for you to take compensation (payment) for the journey if you go out and travel in order to explain the truth-teaching through your mouth at a desired location; and also it is rightful for you to take in exchange (purchase price/remuneration) if you produce writings and sources (books) with the truth-teaching and you release (sell) them.

43) If you follow the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), then your worries will be taken away from you, and truly you will not lag behind in your unfolding (evolution), because when you know the real truth and follow it, things will be fine with you; and truly, if you recognise the truth and follow it, then you will recognise those amongst you who want to do you harm and who are liars and slanderers (calumniators) against the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, so you will be able to guard yourselves against (watch out for) them and not allow them to make you turn away from the truth.
44) You who know about the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and about the fertilisation of the life (Creation) and who follow the laws and recommendations, you do not have to apply in yourselves especially for permission to be liberated from strife and not to fight with goods and blood for the truth, because through the following of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), you are already liberated from all strife, as well as from fighting for the truth with your goods and your blood.
45) And you who know about the truth of the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation), do not let yourselves be asked by those who are unknowing of the truth to stand by them and instruct (teach) them with your knowledge about the truth and the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, rather be open (honest) with them, without conceit (imperiousness) and always ready to give (pass on) your knowledge without having to be asked to do so; do not leave people of your kind (fellow human beings) in doubt that you will always be helpful to them in finding the truth if they are striving to turn to the truth; and you shall not be vacillating in doubt regarding whether to help each person of your kind (next one) in finding the truth if he or she is striving for it and searching for enlightenment (clarification) from you.

46) And if you are not equipped with good knowledge in the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, then do not decide to go out in order to spread the truth-teaching, rather be averse to such because without sufficient knowledge you can do more harm than good (success), therefore you shall stay back (remain at home) with the other sedentary ones (ones remaining at home) if you are not sufficiently skilful (well-versed/well-read) in the teaching.
47) If you go out to spread the truth and you are not sufficiently skilful (well-versed/well-read), then you will increase the worries of those who are to be taught, and also your own worries, because it is through your insufficient knowledge in the truth that you will run backwards and forwards without finding any stability, which gives rise

den zu Belehrenden Zwietracht erregt wird, weil manche auf euch hören und manche wider euch sind, wenn ihr die Dinge der Wahrheit nicht im Umfang (nicht umfänglich) auslegen (erklären) könnt, wodurch Zweifel und Missverständnisse wie auch Frevel (Gewalttätigkeiten) entstehen.

48) Und bedenkt, so manche Wahrheitsunwissende und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) sind nur darauf aus, nach Unordnung zu trachten und Ränke (Arglistigkeiten) gegen euch zu schmieden, so sie euch bösartig verlästern (verleumden), wenn ihr nicht standfest in der Wahrheitslehre seid; also sollt ihr mit dem Austragen (Verbreiten) der Wahrheitslehre warten, bis die Wahrheit in euch derart obsiegt (gediehen ist), dass ihr sie des Rechtens lehren könnt, so euch die ungerechten (verantwortungslosen) und wahrheitsunwissenden Händelsucher (Stänkerer) eurer Auslegung der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens nicht zuwider sein können.

49) Wahrlich, so mancher unter den Suchenden nach der Wahrheit sucht nach der Erlaubnis, dass er im Lernen zurückbleiben (sich erst besinnen) könne und dass er nicht auf eine Bewährung (Probe) gestellt werde, doch wahrlich, jeder wird dauernd auf eine Bewährung (Probe) gestellt und kann nicht zurückbleiben (sich nicht besinnen), denn die Entfaltung (Evolution) geht ununterbrochen weiter und lässt sich nicht aufhalten, so jeder jeden Augenblick davon ereilt wird, selbst dann, wenn mancher in seinem Innern (Wesen) unwissend und ungerecht ist und sich damit eine innere Schattenwelt (Hölle) erschafft, in der er sich einschliesst.

50) Und es ist mancher unter den Wahrheitsunwissenden und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), die spöttisch (schadenfroh) sind, wenn euch ein Unheil trifft, und die betrübt sind, wenn euch Gutes und Wohlergehen zukommt, doch achtet ihrer bösen Regungen nicht, denn sie sind unwissend und ungerecht und wissen nicht, was sie tun, und wahrlich könnt ihr ihnen nur Erbarmen entgegenbringen, weil sie irregehen; wendet euch jedoch nicht von ihnen ab, sondern bringt ihnen Güte und Liebe entgegen und sucht sie zu belehren im rechten Gehabe (Verhalten) ihrer Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) sowie in ihrer Beurteilung der Dinge, auf dass sie sich von ihrem falschen Tun abwenden und sich freuen am Rechten und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen).

51) Und wahrlich, nichts kann euch treffen als eure eigene Schickung (Schicksal) als das, was ihr euch selbst bestimmt, denn wie ihr euer eigener Beschützer seid, so seid ihr auch euer eigener Bestimmer (Veranlasser) über euch und euer Tun, also ihr stets auf euch selbst vertrauen und alles selbst nach dem Besten richten (bestimmen) sollt, auf dass es euch gut und wohl ergehe.

52) Wenn ihr für euch gute Dinge erwartet, dann richtet in guter Weise eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und eure Handlungen darauf aus, denn nur dadurch werdet ihr zu dem kommen, was ihr euch wünscht und erhofft, weil alle Kraft stets nur bei euch selbst liegt; handelt ihr jedoch dieser Weise zuwider, dann trifft euch durch eigene Schuld Strafe dadurch, dass sich das Gewünschte und Erhoffte für euch nicht umsetzt (erfüllt/verwirklicht).

53) Und gebt (spendet) ihr für die Armen und Bedürftigen willig oder unwillig nur um des Scheinens (Gleisnerei/Scheinheiligkeit) willen, dann macht ihr euch des Betruges, der Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) und der Lüge schuldig, also ihr nur in Aufrichtigkeit und wahrheitlicher Güte spenden sollt, auf dass ihr in Aufrichtigkeit, Ehre und Würde dafür empfangen könnt.

54) Verhindert euch nicht selbst am ehrlichen Geben von Almosen (Gaben) für die Armen und Bedürftigen oder für sonst eine gute Sache, denn wenn ihr des Gerechtens (Verantwortungsvollen) seid, dann lasst ihr euch nicht in Trägheit fallen, wenn ihr Armut und Bedürftigkeit seht, die ihr durch Gaben (Almosen und Spenden) lindern könnt.

55) Und wahrlich, jene unter euch, welche ihr jenen Vorwürfe macht, welche in Ehrlichkeit Almosen (Gaben) geben, so wärt ihr wohl nur zufrieden, wenn ihr die Almosen (Gaben) erhalten würdet, doch so ihr nichts davon erhaltet, seid ihr verdrossen und macht den Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) Vorwürfe.

56) Almosen sind nur für die Armen und die Bedürftigen, so jene, welche die Beauftragten (Verteiler) sind, die Almosen zu verteilen, nicht auch davon nutzen (Nutzniesser sein) sollen, denn wahrlich wäre ein Mitnutzen der Almosen durch die Beauftragten (Verteiler) Betrug und Dieberei (Diebstahl) an den Almosengebern und an den Armen und Bedürftigen; Sammler von Almosen, wie auch die Beauftragten (Verteiler), die gesammelte Almosen in gerechtem (angemessenem) Masse unter die Armen und Bedürftigen vergeben (verschenken/verteilen), sollen nicht berechtigt sein, von den gesammelten Almosen Aufgeld (Prozente) für sich zu nehmen (abzuzweigen), denn Almosen sind eine Nothilfe, die ausdrücklich für die Armen und Bedürftigen bestimmt sind und an denen sich die Beauftragten (Verteiler) nicht entlohnen und nicht bereichern dürfen; und geraten Euresgleichen (Menschen) in Not und Elend durch allerlei Unbill, Verheerung und Zerstörung (Katastrophen), sei es durch das Aussehen (Natur) oder durch die Hände Euresgleichen (Menschen), und werden zur Hilfe für die Bedrängten (Betroffenen) Güter und Gold und Silber (Geld) gesammelt, sei es durch einzelne unter euch oder durch mehrere in einem Bund (Gruppe/ Verein/Organisation), dann sei es ebenfalls nicht des Rechtens, wenn die Sammler oder die Beauftragten (Verteiler) vom Gesammelten Nutzen (Erfolg) gewinnen, indem sie für sich oder für ihr Bemühen (Umtriebe) kleinere oder grössere Teile (Prozente) davon ableiten (abzweigen), um sich damit zu entlohnen und sich für ihre Belastung (Unkosten) schadlos zu halten, denn wahrlich, solches

to discord between you and the ones to be taught because some will listen to you and some will be against you if you cannot explain the things of the truth to a sufficient extent (insufficiently), therefore leading to doubt and misunderstandings as well as outrage (acts of Gewalt).

48) And consider that many truth-unknowers and many unfair ones (irresponsible ones) are only concerned with striving for chaos and forging intrigues (guilefulnesses) against you, therefore they maliciously slander (calumniate) you if you are not steadfast in the truth-teaching; so you shall wait with the delivering (spreading) of the truth-teaching until the truth prevails (thrives) in you to such an extent that you are able to teach it rightfully, so that the unfair (irresponsible) conflict-seekers (troublemakers) who are unknowing of the truth cannot be averse to your explanation of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.

49) Truly, many amongst those who are searching for the truth search for permission to stay back in the learning (just reflect) so that they are not put to the trial (proof), but truly, everyone is constantly put to the trial (proof) and cannot stay back (cannot continue reflecting), because the unfolding (evolution) continues without interruption and cannot be stopped, therefore everyone is befallen by it at any moment, even if many are unknowing and unfair in their inner nature and therefore create an inner shadow world (hell) in which they enclose themselves.

50) And there are many amongst those unknowing of the truth and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) who are mocking (gloating) if a calamity befalls you, and are saddened if goodness and wellbeing comes to you, but do not heed their evil impulsations, because they are unknowing and unfair and do not know what they do, and truly you can only show them compassion since they are going into confusion; do not however turn yourselves away from them, rather show them goodness and love and attempt to instruct them in the right attitude (behaviour) of their thoughts and feelings as well as in their assessment of things, so that they turn away from their wrong doing and enjoy right and fairness (responsibility).

51) And truly, nothing can befall you as your own foreordination (destiny) other than what you determine for yourselves, because just as you are your own protectors, so you are your own determiner (initiator) over yourselves and your doing, so you shall always trust yourselves and decide (determine) everything yourselves as is best, so that it may go well and favourably with you.

52) If you are expecting good things for yourselves, then direct your thoughts and feelings and your deeds in a good wise towards these things, because it is only thereby that you will come to what you wish and hope for yourselves, because all power always lies only by yourselves; however, if you act against this approach, then punishment will befall you through your own blame, because what you wish and hope for yourselves is not fulfilled.

53) And if you give (donate) to the poor and needy willingly or unwillingly simply for the sake of semblance (hypocrisy/sanctimoniousness), then you are making yourselves guilty of deceit, falseness (deviousness) and lying, therefore you shall only give donations in honesty and truthly kindheartedness, in order that you may receive honour and dignity for this in honesty.

54) Do not prevent yourselves from honestly giving alms (gifts) to the poor and needy or to any other good cause, because if you are righteous ones (responsible) then you do not allow yourselves to fall into passivity when you see poverty and need which you can relieve through gifts (alms and donations).

55) And truly, those amongst you who reproach those who are giving alms (gifts) in honesty, you would probably only be satisfied if you were to receive the alms (gifts) yourselves, but as you receive nothing of them then you are angry and reproach the righteous ones (conscientious ones) and fair ones (responsible ones).

56) Alms are only for the poor and needy, so those who are the entrusted ones (distributors) charged with the distribution of alms shall not make use (be beneficiaries) of the same, because truly sharing in the benefit of the alms by the entrusted ones (distributors) would be deception and thievery (theft) against the givers of alms and against the poor and needy; collectors of alms, as well as the entrusted ones (distributors) who hand over (give away/distribute) the collected alms in fair (commensurate) measure amongst the poor and needy shall not be entitled to take (siphon off) a cut (percentage) of the collected alms for themselves, because alms are a help in hardship which are expressly intended for the poor and needy and from which the entrusted ones (distributors) are not allowed to reward or enrich themselves; and if people of your kind (human beings) fall into hardship and misery through all kinds of inequity, cataclysm and destruction (catastrophes), whether it be through the appearance (nature) or through the hands of people of your kind (human beings), and if goods and gold and silver (money) are collected in order to help the desperate ones (those affected), whether the collection is undertaken by individuals amongst you or by several in a federation (group/society/organisation), then it is also not rightful for the collectors or the entrusted ones (distributors) to gain benefit (success) from what has been collected by channelling smaller or larger parts (percentages) off for themselves for their efforts (exertions) in order thereby to reward themselves and to reimburse themselves for their burden (expenses), because truly

Tun ist voller Schande, ohne Würde, voll Betrug und Dieberei (Diebstahl) und wider den Sinn der Hilfe an jenen, welche ihrer bedürfen; wahrlich ist es ein urkräftiges (schöpferisches) Gesetz, dass Euresgleichen (Menschen) stets Euresgleichen (Menschen) hilfreich seid, ohne dass ihr Lohn (Entlohnung/Entschädigung) in irgendeiner Weise dafür fordert, denn gleichermassen geht dieses Wirken aus den Gesetzen und Geboten des Aussehens (Natur) hervor, beruhend auf der Gegenwart (Existenz) der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung).

57) Wundert euch nicht über den Geiz vieler, die grossen Reichtum haben, denn ihr Verlangen steht nach immer mehr und grösserem Reichtum, wobei sie ihr Verlangen nicht zügeln (mässigen) können, weil sie in ihrer Gier nach immer mehr Reichtum keine Beschränkungen (Grenzen) kennen; also wundert euch auch nicht über eure Kinder, wenn sie gleichsam tun wie ihr, wenn ihr selbst dem Geiz, der Gier und dem Reichtum verfallen seid.
58) Macht euch nicht der Dieberei (Diebstahl) schuldig und schwört nicht bei der Wahrheit, dass euch Dinge wahrhaftig gehören, die ihr euch unrechtmässig angeeignet habt, denn wahrlich sind sie das Eigentum anderer, von denen ihr sie gestohlen habt, so ihr im Unrecht seid und stets in Furchtsamkeit vor Ahndung lebt, wie ihr auch der Dieberei (Diebstahl) beschuldigt werdet und dass ihr das gestohlene Gut zurückgeben müsst.
59) Und seid ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Brüchige im Gesetz (Gesetzesbrüchige), dann findet ihr unter den Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und den Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) keine Zuflucht, ausser bei jenen, welche auch Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Brüchige im Gesetz (Gesetzesbrüchige) sind; und wahrlich, wenn ihr euch des Bruches der Gesetze (Gesetzesbruch) schuldig macht, dann findet ihr nur Zuflucht in Höhlen oder in einem Schlupfloch, wenn ihr euch in wilder Hast dorthin wendet, um dem Ablegen von Rechenschaft zu entgehen; doch wahrlich, auch in Höhlen und Schlupflöchern wird euch die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) früher oder später einholen, so ihr als Brecher der Gesetze (Gesetzesbrecher) nirgendwo vor Ahndung sicher sein werdet.
60) Seid allezeit mit dem zufrieden, was euch euer Leben gibt und was ihr dadurch erhaltet, was ihr euch selbst beflissen erschafft (erarbeitet), denn wahrlich, eure Genüge (Genügsamkeit) soll nicht endlose Fülle (unbeschränkte Anhäufung) sein, sondern ein Mass der Bescheidenheit.
61) Wahrlich, unter euch sind viele, welche ihr wider die Wahrheit feindet (stichelt) und die ihr die wahrlichen Propheten kränkt, sie verlästert (verleumdet), Ränke (Intrigen) wider sie schmiedet und sie zu töten sucht; und ihr mögt es nicht verwinden (dulden), dass sie allen ihr Ohr öffnen und allen ihre Aufmerksamkeit leihen, um sie im Guten zu beraten, während ihr als Verführer danach trachtet, alle zu Gläubigen eurer Götter, Götzen und Dämonen zu machen und sie in die Fänge der Götterdiener und Götzendiener zu treiben.
62) Und ihr, die ihr Verführer seid, ihr seid Verschwörer wider die Wahrheit, und ihr schwört bei euren Göttern und Götzen, um Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu gefallen und sie zu verführen, auf dass sie eure Götter und Götzen würdigen und anbeten und euch gefallen, wenn sie euch Gläubige werden.
63) Doch wahrlich, ihr, welche ihr gegen die Wahrheit und die Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) trotzt, ihr lebt in euch selbst in einer Schattenwelt (Hölle) voll flammendem (loderndem) Feuer, das euch von innen her verbrennt in Hass, Demütigkeit, Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), in Lieblosigkeit und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit), so ihr weder Ruhe noch Frieden, noch Liebe, Freiheit und Gleichmass (Harmonie) findet.
64) Wahrlich, ihr seid Fälscher (Heuchler) an euch selbst, und ihr fürchtet stetig, es könnte sich in euch die Wahrheit offenbaren, die euch aufzeigt, wessen Gebaren (Gesinnung) Kind ihr seid, so also, was ihr in eurem Innern (Wesen) seid; doch spottet nur, denn wahrlich wird die Wahrheit auch euer Inneres (Wesen) ans Licht bringen, wovor ihr euch fürchtet.
65) Und wenn die Zeit kommt, da euch die Wahrheit offenbar (erkennbar) wird, dann straft ihr euch selbst Lügen, weil ihr erkennt, dass ihr nicht nur dumm geplaudert und gescherzt habt wider die Wahrheit, sondern sie verspottet und verlästert (verleumdet) habt, wie ihr gleichsam tut mit den wahrlichen Propheten und ihren Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit.
66) Und es wird euch nichts nützen, wenn ihr euch bei den wahrlichen Propheten für euer falsches Tun entschuldigt, weil ihr – auch wenn sie euch vergeben – euch bei euch selbst entschuldigen müsst, um Vergebung in euch selbst zu finden, denn fürwahr, nur wenn ihr euch selbst vergeben könnt in Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) vor der Wahrheit und der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), der ihr euch zuwendet, findet ihr wahrheitlich Vergebung, weil ihr euch nur dadurch von eurer Schuld befreien könnt, wenn ihr euch wahrlich in der Befolgung der Wahrheit ergeht (bewegt).
67) Bedenkt jedoch, dass es für euch schwer ist und es eurer ganzen Mühe und Aufmerksamkeit bedarf, wenn ihr euch von eurer Schuld zu befreien sucht, denn so ihr Fälscher (Heuchler) seid, sucht ihr stets den Schutz Euresgleichen (Heuchler und Heuchlerinnen), die ihr zusammenhaltet und die ihr das Unrecht gebietet (befürwortet) und das Recht verbietet, so ihr im Unrecht einhergeht; also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr im Umfang (umfänglich) aus dem Kreis der Fälscher (Heuchler und Heuchlerinnen) scheidet (entfernt) und den Weg zur Wahrheit sucht, auf dass ihr wahrheitlich euch dem Guten zuwendet und in euch und ausserhalb euch Liebe und Freiheit, Frieden und Gleichmass (Harmonie) findet, so es euch in allem wohl ergehe.

acting in this wise is full of shame, without dignity, full of deception and thievery (theft) and contrary to the sense of providing help to those who need it; truly, it is a primal law of the Creation that people of your kind (human beings) shall always be helpful to people of your kind (human beings) without demanding any reward (remuneration/compensation) for this in any wise, because this effect proceeds equally from the laws and recommendations of the appearance (nature), based on the presence (existence) of the fertilisation of the life (Creation).

57) Do not be amazed about the stinginess of many who have great riches, because they always demand more and more and greater riches, and at the same time they cannot rein in (moderate) their demand because they do not know any bounds (limits) in their greed for more and more riches; therefore do not be amazed about your children if they do the same as you, if you have yourselves fallen prey to stinginess, greed and riches.

58) Do not make yourselves guilty of thievery (theft) and do not swear on the truth that things truthfully belong to you which you have unrightfully appropriated, because truly they are the property of others from whom you have stolen them, therefore you are in the unright and will always live in fear of punishment, just as you will also be accused of thievery (theft) and you must give back the stolen goods.

59) And if you are unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and breakers of the law (lawbreakers), then you will find no refuge amongst the fair ones (responsible ones) and the righteous ones (conscientious ones) of people of your kind (fellow human beings), except with those who are also unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and breakers of the law (lawbreakers); and truly, if you make yourselves guilty of breaking the laws (lawbreaking) then you will only find refuge in caves or in a bolthole if you flee there in great haste in order to escape giving account for your actions; but truly, equitableness (fairness) will catch up with you sooner or later even in caves and bolt-holes, so as breakers of the laws (lawbreakers) you will not be safe from punishment in any place.

60) Be at all times satisfied with what your life gives you and what you receive from it, what you create (work for) yourselves in assiduousness, because truly, your sufficiency (contentment) shall not be an endless fullness (unrestricted amassing), rather a measure of modesty.

61) Truly, amongst you there are many who are hostile to (make barbed remarks against) the truth and who offend the true prophets, slandering (calumniating) them, forging intrigues against them and attempting to kill them; and you cannot accept (tolerate) that they open their ears to all and lend their attention to all in order to advise them in goodness, whilst you, acting as seducers, are striving to make all into believers in your gods, tin gods and demons, and to drive them into the clutches of the servants of gods and servants of tin gods.

62) And you who are seducers, you are conspirators against the truth, and you swear by your gods and tin gods in order to please people of your kind (fellow human beings) and to seduce them, so that they may appreciate your gods and tin gods and pray to them and be pleasing to you if they become believers in you.

63) But truly, those of you who defy the truth and the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation), you are living in yourselves in a shadow world (hell) full of flaming (blazing) fire which burns you up from the inside in hatred, submissiveness, inequity (unfairness), in lovelessness and unrighteousness (conscienceless-ness), so you will find neither rest nor peace, nor love, nor freedom and no consonance (harmony).

64) Truly, you are hypocrites to yourselves, and you are permanently afraid that the truth might be revealed in you, showing you what attitude (mentality) you are the child of, in other words what you are in your inner nature; go ahead, mock now, because truly, the truth will also bring your inner nature into the light, which you are afraid of.

65) And when the time comes that the truth becomes obvious (recognisable) to you, then you prove yourselves to be liars, because you recognise that you have not just chatted and japed foolishly against the truth, but have mocked and slandered (calumniated) it, as you do equivalently with the true prophets and their signs (evidence) of the truth.

66) And it will not help you in any wise if you apologise to the true prophets for your wrong doing, because you – even if they forgive you – must excuse yourselves to yourselves in order to find forgiveness in yourselves, because truly it is only if you can forgive yourselves in respect (venerability) before the truth and righteousness (conscientiousness) to which you turn that you will find truthly forgiveness, because you can only liberate yourselves from your blame, if you truly live in the following of the truth.

67) Consider, however, that it is difficult for you and it requires your entire effort and attention if you are searching to liberate yourselves from your blame, because as you are hypocrites so you constantly search for the protection of people of your kind (hypocrites) whom you close ranks with and demand (endorse) unright and forbid what is right, so you go along in unright; therefore it is recommended to you that you leave (withdraw from) the circle of the hypocrites in its entirety (entirely) and search for the way to the truth so that you truthly turn yourselves to goodness and find in yourselves and outside of yourselves love and freedom, peace and consonance (harmony) and so it goes well with you in everything.

68) Seid ihr Fälscher (Heuchler und Heuchlerinnen), dann lebt ihr in euch in einer Schattenwelt (Hölle), deren flammendes (loderndes) Feuer euch innerlich verbrennt, so ihr euch selbst verflucht und ihr euch dauernd straft, weil ihr in euch und ausserhalb euch keine wahre Liebe, keine Freiheit wie auch kein Gleichmass (Harmonie) und keinen Frieden findet, so es auch war mit allen jenen, welche vor euch waren und die an der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) Frevler (Pflichtverletzende) waren.
69) Wahrlich, auch wenn ihr als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) mächtig an Kraft (Einfluss) unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid, und wenn ihr viel Gut und Reichtum und Kinder habt, so erfreut ihr euch eures Loses nur eine kurze Zeit, denn ihr jagt stetig nach neuem Gut und Reichtum, und eure Kinder schlagen Wege ein, die euch nicht gefallen und euch Kummer und Sorgen bringen, weil ihr sie durch euer Gut und euren Reichtum verderbt und ihnen keine gute Führung (Erziehung) mehr angedeihen lasst; und als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) ergötzt ihr euch an müssigen (schlappen) Reden, wobei eure Werke nichts fruchten, also ihr in allem, was ihr tut, Verlorene seid.
70) Euch Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) hat die Kunde nicht erreicht, wie jene, welche vor euch waren und gleichsam (gleichermassen) taten, wie ihr tut; und wie die wahrlichen Propheten zu ihnen kamen und ihnen die Botschaft der Wahrheit brachten, so werdet auch ihr auf die wahrliche Wahrheit durch die wahrlichen Propheten hingewiesen (belehrt), auf dass ihr kein Unrecht tun sollt.
71) Wahrlich, ihr, Mann und Weib und Kind, ihr sollt einer des andern wahrlicher Freund sein, und also sollt ihr euch gebieten (anregen), das Rechte zu tun und das Unrecht zu verbieten, so ihr alles des Rechtens verrichtet und euch selbst Erbarmen entgegenbringt in der Weise, dass ihr euch allem Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) enthaltet.
72) Wenn ihr euch als Mann, Weib und Kind als Wahrheitswissende, Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) bewährt, dann werden in euch Gärten der Liebe und Freiheit sein, in denen Ströme des Friedens und des Gleichmasses (Harmonie) und höchstes Glück fliessen, an dem ihr Wohlgefallen findet.

73) Und seid ihr, Mann, Weib und Kind, der Lehre der Propheten zugetan, dann seid ihr keine Fälscher (Heuchler), und also streitet ihr nicht wider die Propheten und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie ihr anderen unter euch es lieblos tut, die ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) seid, weil ihr in euch in einer Schattenwelt (Hölle) lebt und ihr euch eine schmähliche (entehrende) Bestimmung (Entscheidung) zum Wirken im Unrecht erschaffen habt.
74) Wahrlich, ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), ihr belügt und verlästert (verleumdet) Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), und ihr tut Böses, führt unzweifelhaft lästerliche Reden, kümmert euch nicht um die Wahrheit und schwört dann, dass ihr nichts gesagt habt; wahrlich, ihr habt die Wahrheit nicht angenommen und sinnt nur auf das, was ihr nicht erreichen könnt auf ehrlichem Weg, und darum nährt ihr euch selbst mit Hass wider Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), die aus eigener Kraft zu Gut und Reichtum gekommen sind; doch ihr bereut nicht euer falsches Tun, sondern straft euch selbst schmerzlich mit weiterem Hass, obwohl es euch mit Reue besser wäre, weil ihr in euch eine Welt schaffen würdet, die euer Freund und Helfer für ein gutes Dasein (Leben) wäre, in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Liebe, in innerer Freiheit, in innerem Frieden und im Gleichmass (Harmonie).
75) Wahrlich, würdet ihr mit der Wahrheit ein Bündnis schliessen und euch der Wahrhaftigkeit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) zuwenden, dann könntet ihr wissentlich (bewusst) aus einer Fülle (Überfluss) der Fruchtbarkeit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Liebe schöpfen, so ihr nicht nach Almosen (Gaben) des Lebens suchen müsstet, die ihr nicht findet, weil ihr Wahrheitsverachtende, Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) seid.
76) Und wahrlich, könntet ihr in eurer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) wissentlich (bewusst) aus der Fülle (Überfluss) der Fruchtbarkeit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Liebe schöpfen, dann würdet ihr damit geizen und alles nur für euch allein haben wollen, ohne Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) davon abzugeben, weil ihr eine Abneigung gegen sie habt.
77) Ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), ihr vergeltet alle Güte, die euch zuteil wird, mit Fälscherei (Heuchelei) und mit bösen Taten, doch bedenkt, eines Tages werdet ihr mit Macht der Wahrheit begegnen, der ihr euer Versprechen geben müsst, fortan nur noch der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zu folgen und nicht mehr zu lügen und weder zu verlästern (verleumden) noch ungerecht (verantwortungslos) zu sein.
78) Wahrlich, ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), vertraut auf die wahrlichen Propheten, denn sie kennen die Geheimnisse der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung); und also sollt ihr auf die vertraulichen Beratungen (Gespräche) der wahrlichen Propheten bauen, denn sie sind die besten Kenner des Verborgenen der Gesetze und Gebote des Aussehens (Natur) und der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung).
79) Und ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), scheltet nicht die Wahrheitswissenden, die Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und nicht die Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften), die freiwillig und in Ehrlichkeit Almosen (Gaben) für die Armen und Bedürftigen geben; und verachtet und ver-

68) If you are hypocrites then you live in a shadow world (hell) in yourselves, the flaming (blazing) fire of which burns you up from the inside, so you curse yourselves and you punish yourselves constantly because you do not find in yourselves and outside of yourselves any true love, any freedom or any consonance (harmony) and no peace, just as it was with all those who came before you and were malefactors against (ones who neglected their duty to) the truth of the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation).
69) Truly, even if you are mighty in power (influence) amongst people of your kind (human beings) as unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), and if you have many goods and riches and children, you will enjoy your fate for only a brief time, because you constantly hunt after new goods and riches, and your children take ways that do not please you and bring you grief and worries, because you spoil them with your goods and your riches and no longer let them be granted any good guidance (education); and as unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), you take delight in idle (feeble) speeches, although your works yield nothing, therefore you are lost ones in everything that you do.
70) You unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) have not been reached by the tidings, like those who came before you and did the same (equivalent) as you do; and as the true prophets came to them and brought them the message of the truth, so you will also have the real truth pointed out (instructed) to you by the true prophets, so that you shall not do anything that is unright.
71) Truly, you, man and woman and child, you shall be a true friend to the other, and therefore you shall demand (encourage) yourselves to do the right thing and to ban what is unright, so that you all undertake what is rightful and show pity to yourselves in such a wise that you eschew everything that is evil and unfair (irresponsible) and unrighteous (conscienceless).
72) If you as man, woman and child, prove yourselves to be ones who are knowing of the truth, fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones), then there will be gardens of love and freedom in you, in which streams of peace and of consonance (harmony) and the highest happiness flow, in which you will find pleasure.
73) And if you, man, woman and child, are connected to the teaching of the prophets, then you are no hypocrites, and therefore you are not at strife against the prophets and the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, as you others amongst you, who are unfair ones (irresponsible ones), do in a loveless wise because you live in a shadow world (hell) and you have created yourselves a disparaging (dishonourable) destiny (decision) for acting in unright.
74) Truly, you unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), you lie to and slander (calumniate) people of your kind (fellow human beings), and you do evil things, conduct indubitably slanderous speeches, do not bother about the truth and then you swear that you have not said anything; truly, you have not accepted the truth and are only brooding on what you cannot achieve in an honest wise, and therefore you nourish yourselves with hatred against people of your kind (fellow human beings) who have come into goods and riches through their own power; but you do not regret your wrong doing, but rather punish yourselves painfully with further hatred although it would be better for you with remorse because you would create a world in yourselves which would be your friend and helper for a good existence (life), in equitableness (fairness) and love, in inner freedom, in inner peace and in consonance (harmony).
75) Truly, if you would make a bond with the truth and turn yourselves to the truthfulness of the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation), then you could knowingly (consciously) gain love from a fullness (abundance) of fruitfulness of the primal power (Creation), so that you would not have to search for alms (gifts) of the life, which you do not find because you are ones who have contempt for the truth, unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones).
76) And truly, if you could, in your inequity (unfairness), knowingly (consciously) gain love out of the fullness (abundance) of the fruitfulness of the primal power (Creation), then you would be stinting with it and want to have everything just for yourselves alone, without giving any to people of your kind (fellow human beings), because you have an aversion to them
77) You unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), you pay back all kindheartedness that is given to you with hypocrisy and with evil deeds, but consider that one day you will meet the truth with might to which you must give your promise that henceforth you will only follow the way of equitableness (fairness) and no longer lie, slander (calumniate) or be inequitable (irresponsible).
78) Truly, you unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), place your trust in the true prophets because they know the secrets of the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation); and therefore you shall build on the confidential counsels (talks) of the true prophets because they are the best knowers of what is hidden of the laws and recommendations of the appearance (nature) and of the fertilisation of the life (Creation).
79) And you unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), do not rebuke the ones who are knowing of the truth, the fair ones (responsible ones) and not the righteous ones (conscientious ones) who voluntarily and in honesty give alms (gifts) for the poor and needy; and do not disdain and ridicule those

höhnt nicht jene, welche keine Almosen (Gaben) geben können, weil sie nur den Ertrag ihrer Arbeit haben und davon leben müssen.

80) Wollt ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) werden, dann schafft in euch Verzeihung (Aussöhnung) und bittet dann auch jene um Verzeihung, die ihr verhöhnt habt, denn nur dadurch, dass ihr in euch selbst Verzeihung (Aussöhnung) findet, könnt ihr den Weg des Rechtens gehen.

81) Wollt ihr nicht zurückbleiben (im Alten verharren) und nicht weiter im Unrecht leben, dann dürft ihr nicht hinter dem Rücken (der Lehre) der Propheten bleiben und stillsitzen (nichts lernen) und weiterhin für das Gesetzlose und Gebotslose geneigt (bereit) sein.

82) Und neigt (beugt) ihr euch nicht im Umfang (umfänglich) der Wahrheit zu, dann werdet ihr wenig lachen und viel weinen müssen als Lohn dafür, was ihr in euch an Bösem erwerbt.

83) Nie sollt ihr euch von der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) abwenden und niemals die Wahrheit als Feind bekämpfen (bekriegen), denn sonst werdet ihr zurückbleiben (der Wahrheit nicht näherkommen).

84) Und seid nicht nachtragend, wenn Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) übel getan haben, sondern vergebt ihnen und lasst alles vergessen, wenn es in die Vergangenheit sinkt, also ihr es nicht wieder neuerlich ans Licht des Tages bringt, so ihr nicht vorhältig (beschuldigend) seid, wenn es nicht die Notwendigkeit erfordert; und seid auch nicht nachtragend, wenn einer Euresgleichen (Mitmensch) stirbt, und lästert nicht über ihn, wie ihr auch nicht ein Grab schänden sollt; bedenkt, wenn einer gestorben ist, dann kann er nichts mehr zu seiner Verteidigung tun, so es eine Schändlichkeit (Schande) ist, über Verstorbene zu lästern oder ihre Grabstätte zu schänden.

85) Wundert euch nicht über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn sie Gut und Reichtum haben, denn es liegt nicht an euch, darüber zu rechten (urteilen), ob sie ihr Gut und ihren Reichtum des Rechtens erarbeitet, ersitzt (ererbt) oder gewonnen haben; und seid nicht begehrlich (neidisch/missgünstig) auf das Gut und den Reichtum anderer, auf dass ihr nicht abscheidet (abfallt) von der Gewogenheit (Anerkennung) für jene anderen, welche mehr Gut und Reichtum besitzen als ihr.

86) Und wenn euch eine Wahrheit offenbart wird, dann streitet nicht wider sie, sondern sucht in ihr den wahren Wert, auf dass ihr sie versteht und nach ihr handelt.

87) Und seid allezeit zufrieden miteinander, Mann und Weib, wenn ihr einander verbunden (verehelicht) seid, auf dass ihr euch nicht gegeneinander versiegelt (verschliesst) und einander nicht in Abneigung (Überdruss) begegnet wie auch nicht hasst und nicht harmt in anderer Weise.

88) Und streitet nicht miteinander als Euresgleichen (Menschen), weil ihr nicht gleicher Meinung seid, und streitet nicht um euer Gut und nicht um euren Reichtum, denn euch soll als Euresgleichen (Menschen) stets nur Gutes zuteil werden, damit es euch wohl ergehe.

89) Bereitet in euch, in eurem Innern (Wesen), Gärten der Freude und des höchsten Glücks, auf dass ihr von Strömen der wahren Liebe und inneren Freiheit sowie des inneren Friedens und des Gleichmasses (Harmonie) durchströmt werdet.

90) Sucht niemals Ausflüchte, wenn ihr zu etwas stehen müsst, auf dass ihr ehrlich bleibt und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) Genüge tut.

91) Seid ihr Schwache (Behinderte) oder Kranke und habt ihr nichts zum Ausgeben (Spenden), dann trifft euch kein Tadel, wenn ihr aufrichtig und gerecht (massvoll) sowie rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) seid, denn es gibt keine Ursache zur Schelte gegen euch, wenn ihr des Rechtens tut, jedoch nichts ausgeben (spenden) könnt.

92) Wahrlich, wenn ihr in allen Dingen des Rechtens tut, dann lässt sich nichts finden, womit ihr getadelt werden könnt; also lasst auch eure Augen nicht von Tränen überfliessen aus Kummer darüber, wenn ihr nichts findet, das ihr ausgeben (spenden) könnt.

93) Ursache zum Tadel besteht nur für jene, welche euch um Almosen (Gaben) und Ausgebungen (Spenden) ersuchen, obwohl sie viel Gut und Reichtum haben, auf dass sie sich noch mehr begütern (Gut anhäufen) und bereichern können.

94) Wahrlich, achtet (seid vorsichtig) der Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und der Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), wenn sie euch Almosen (Gaben) und Ausgebungen (Spenden) abnehmen wollen, also ihr ihnen nicht euer Ohr leihen sollt, wenn sie euch Entschuldigungen vorbringen.

95) Sie schwören euch viele verlogene Eide (Meineide), dass ihr sie nicht sich selbst überlassen sollt, doch beachtet sie nicht, denn sie wollen euch nur betrügen; so sie aber doch eurer Hilfe in irgendeiner Weise bedürfen, dann haltet euch nicht zurück und steht ihnen bei, doch seht dabei, dass sie nicht Ausgebung (Spende) von euch erhalten, wenn sie genug an dem haben, was sie selbst erwarben.

96) Die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) schwören euch betrügerisch Eide (Meineide), dass ihr mit ihnen zufrieden sein sollt, doch könnt ihr um ihres falschen Eides (Meineid) und ob ihrer Fälscherei (Heuchelei) willen mit ihnen nicht zufrieden sein, denn so sie an euch freveln (schädlich handeln), nutzen sie euch nur aus, also ihr darauf bedacht sein müsst, alles zu klären und des Rechtens zu handeln, dass ihr nicht zu Schaden kommt.

who cannot give any alms (gifts), because they only have the earnings from their work and have to live off this.

80) If you unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) want to become fair (responsible) and righteous (conscientious), then create forgiveness (reconciliation) in yourselves and then also ask forgiveness from those whom you have ridiculed, because it is only through finding forgiveness (reconciliation) in yourselves that you can take the way rightfully.
81) If you do not want to remain behind (persist in the old) and not continue to live in unright, then you are not allowed to remain behind the back (the teaching) of the prophets and sit still (learn nothing) and remain inclined towards (ready for) what is without law and without recommendation.
82) And if you do not incline (bend) towards the truth in its entirety (entirely), then you will laugh little and have to cry a lot as reward for what you acquire of evil in yourselves.
83) You shall never turn yourselves away from the truth of the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) and never fight (battle) against the truth as an enemy, because otherwise you will remain behind (not come closer to the truth).
84) And do not be resentful if people of your kind (fellow human beings) have done terrible things, rather forgive them and let everything be forgotten when it sinks into the past, so that you do not bring it back to the light of day anew, and you are not reproachful (incriminating) if there is no necessity for it; and also do not be resentful if a person of your kind (fellow human being) dies, and do not slander him, just as you shall not defile a grave either; consider, that if someone has died then he or she can no longer do anything in his or her defence, therefore it is a disgracefulness (defilement) to slander the deceased or to defile their graves.
85) Do not be amazed about people of your kind (fellow human beings) if they have goods and riches, because it is not for you to decide whether they have worked for, acquired (inherited) or won their goods and their riches rightfully; and do not be covetous (jealous/envious) of the goods and the riches of others, so that you do not depart (fall away) from the goodwill (recognition) for those others who have more goods and riches than you.

86) And if a truth is disclosed to you, then do not fight against it, rather search for the true value in it so that you may understand it and act according to it.
87) And be at all times satisfied together, man and woman, when you are connected to one another (married) so that you do not seal (close) yourselves off from one another and do not behave towards one another in aversion (weariness), and neither hating nor harming in any other wise.
88) And do not quarrel with one another as people of your kind (human beings) because you are not of the same opinion, and do not quarrel about your goods or about your riches, because only goodness shall be granted to you as people of your kind (human beings) so that it may go well with you.
89) Prepare in yourselves, in your inner nature, gardens of joy and of the highest happiness, so that you may have streams of true love and inner freedom as well as of inner peace and consonance (harmony) streaming through you.
90) Never search for pretexts if you have to adhere to something, so that you remain honest and give equitableness (fairness) enough consideration.
91) If you are weak ones (disabled ones) or sick ones and have nothing to give (donate), then no reproach shall strike you if you are upright and fair (moderate) as well as righteous (conscientious), because there is no cause for scolding against you if you do rightfully, but nevertheless cannot give (donate) anything.
92) Truly, if you do rightfully in all things then nothing will be found for which you could be rebuked; therefore do not allow your eyes to flood with tears either out of grief when you cannot find anything that you can give (donate).
93) There is only cause for reproach for those who are beseeching you for alms (gifts) and donations (hand-outs) despite themselves having many goods and riches, so that they can pile up a greater store of goods and enrich themselves even more.
94) Truly, heed (be careful of) the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and the unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) when they want to take alms (gifts) and hand-outs (donations) from you, therefore you shall not lend them your ears if they present excuses to you.
95) They swear to you many deceitful oaths (false oaths) that you shall not leave them to fend for themselves, but do not heed them because they only want to deceive you; but if they do need your help in any wise, then do not hold yourselves back and do help them, but when doing this make sure that they do not receive a hand-out (donation) from you if they have sufficient from what they earned themselves.
96) The unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) deceitfully swear oaths (false oaths) to you, that you shall be satisfied with them, but you cannot be satisfied with them because of their false oath (perjury) and their hypocrisy, because as they commit an outrage against you (treat you banefully), they are only exploiting you, therefore you shall have to be concerned to clarify everything and to act rightfully so that you are not harmed.

97) Euresgleichen (Menschen), welche als masslose Töter (Massenmörder) haltlos Bluttaten (Massenmorde) begehen, seien sie als einzelne aus dem Volk oder als Herrscher, sie sind die schlimmsten unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit), und wahrlich sind sie die grössten Fälscher (Heuchler) und die verstocktesten wider die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), wider die Liebe zum Nächsten (Nächstenliebe), wider die Freiheit und das Gleichmass (Harmonie), und wider den Frieden unter Euresgleichen (Menschen); sie führen ein schändliches Leben in Unkenntnis der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Wahrheit, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und machen eigene Gesetze und Richtmasse (Vorschriften), auf denen sie beharren und durch die sie ihre tödliche Herrschaft (Regiment) führen.

98) Und die masslosen Töter (Massenmörder) sind kümmerliche Kreaturen, die alle Werte der Wahrheit und der Würde sowie die Güte und Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) Euresgleichen als erzwungene Busse ansehen, so sie nur darauf warten, dass ihr ein Missgeschick tut, auf dass sie an euch freveln (foltern) und euch töten (ermorden) können.

99) Doch ihr alle unter Euresgleichen (Menschheit), ihr solltet allezeit darauf bedacht sein, dass ihr keine masslose Töter (Massenmörder) unter euch duldet, seien es einzelne unter euch oder Herrscher, und treten doch welche unter euch auf, dann übt gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit, indem ihr ihrer habhaft werdet und sie durch eine gerechte (angemessene) Ahndung auf die Zeit ihres Lebens an einen geeigneten und besonderen Massnahmevollziehungsort (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) in Ächtung (Verbannung) schickt, ohne Möglichkeit der Rückkehr unter Euresgleichen (Gesellschaft); doch lasst auch über ihnen die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) walten, so sie die Möglichkeit haben, selbst für ihre Versorgung (Nahrung/Kleidung usw.) in strenger (harter) Weise aufzukommen und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und damit auch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) zu erlernen, auf dass sie sich der Wahrheit nähern und sie befolgen können; wahrlich, zweifellos ist nur auf diese Weise die Möglichkeit gegeben, dass sich masslose Töter (Massenmörder) einem Leben nähern und sich zum Guten ändern, so sie nicht weiter töten (morden), doch wahrlich ist keine Festigkeit (Sicherheit) gegeben, dass sich masslose Töter (Massenmörder) zum Besseren und Guten und zur Wahrheitslehre hin wandeln, so es in jedem Fall gegeben ist, dass sie für die Zeit ihres Lebens geächtet (verbannt) sein sollen.

100) Die Vordersten (Verwaltenden der Behörde/Regierung) eines Volkes sollen nur Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) sein, die durch das Volk selbst gewählt sind nach bestem Wissen und bester Ermahnung (Gewissen), auf dass in die Obrigkeit (Amt/Regierung/Behörde) nur Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) berufen (gewählt) werden, die in jeder Weise redlich (integer), gerecht (verantwortungsbewusst) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) sind; und also sollen die Berufenen (Gewählten) genügsam (bescheiden), beflissen (arbeitsam) und anstellig (bewandert) sein in der Leitung (Führung) von Euresgleichen (Menschen) und in allem Handeln (Geschäften) des Volkes.

101) Unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) sind viele Fälscher (Heuchler), die ihr an Götter und Götzen glaubt und die ihr vorbringt (behauptet), gute Gläubige zu sein, doch wahrheitlich seid ihr verstockt in eurem Glauben (Vermutungen) und in eurer Fälscherei (Heuchelei) und folgt den irren Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) eurer Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die euch falsche Lehren vorgaukeln, die sie erdichten (erfinden) oder die sie durch falsche Propheten gelernt haben; und in eurer Verstocktheit eures falschen Glaubens (Vermutungen) wähnt (erachtet) ihr euch besser als andere und setzt euch über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), obwohl ihr Übles und Böses tut und also wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) verstosst.

102) Ihr bekennt euch nicht zu eurer Schuld und vermischt eine böse Tat mit einer noch schlimmeren und denkt, dass Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) mit euch Erbarmen haben sollen, wenn ihr in Not und Elend geratet.

103) Und ihr nehmt Almosen (Gaben), obwohl ihr grossen Besitz oder gutes Auskommen (Lebensunterhalt) habt, auf dass ihr euch dadurch bereichert und der Armen und Bedürftigen Brot stehlt, des Unrechtens und Böses tut, während ihr euch aber als gute Gläubige eurer Frömmigkeit (Religion) oder Unterfrömmigkeit (Sekten/Kult) gebt und offen (öffentlich) zu euren Göttern oder Götzen betet, um eure Ermahnung (Gewissen) zu beruhigen und um unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu scheinen (brillieren); und ihr glaubt irrig, dass ihr dadurch geläutert (gereinigt/unbefleckt) werdet und die Gunst eurer Götter und Götzen, der Götterdiener und Götzendiener sowie Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) erringt.

104) Wisst, dass das alles nur Lug und Trug ist und dass ihr nicht zur Befreiung (Ehrlichkeit) in euch gelangt, wenn ihr nicht wahrhaftig reuig seid, wenn ihr nicht euren Göttern und Götzen nachhängt und ihr nicht euer Ohr euren Götterdienern und Götzendienern leiht, die euch in den grössten Irrtum führen, dem ihr verfallen könnt.

105) Wirkt einzig im Namen der Wahrheit und befreit euch von eurem Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen, an Götterdiener und Götzendiener und vom Glauben (Vermutungen) an jene, welche sich unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) selbst zu Göttern oder zu deren Gesandten oder Berufenen (Stellvertretern) erheben; wirkt (lebt) aus euch selbst heraus in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), als Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle), so ihr auf die eigenen guten Werke schauen könnt, die ihr erlernt durch die

97) People of your kind (human beings) who unrestrainedly commit bloody deeds (mass murders) as boundless killers (mass murderers), whether they be individuals from the people or rulers, they are the worst amongst all people of your kind (humankind), and truly they are greatest hypocrites and the most obdurate against the truth of the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation), against love of the next one (love for the next one), against freedom and consonance (harmony) and against peace amongst people of your kind (human beings); they lead a villainous life in unknowledge of the truth of the primal power (Creation), the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, and they make their own laws and standard measures (regulations) on which they insist and through which they conduct their deadly dominance (rule).
98) And the boundless killers (mass murderers) are miserable creatures who regard all the values of the truth and of dignity as well as the kindheartedness and benevolence (humanity) of people of your kind as coerced atonement, therefore they only wait for you to perform a mischance so that they can commit outrages (torture) on you and kill (murder) you.
99) But all you amongst people of your kind (humankind), you should be concerned at all times that you do not tolerate any boundless killers (mass murderers) amongst you, whether they be individuals amongst you or rulers, and if some do indeed arise amongst you then you shall practise gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit by catching them and sending them to a suitable and special place of fulfilment of guidelines (secluded island/secluded place) in banishment for the term of their life as a fair (commensurate) punishment, without the possibility of return amongst people of your kind (society); but allow equitableness (fairness) to prevail over them so that they have the opportunity to provide for their provision (food/clothing, etc.) in a strict (hard) wise and to learn the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and therefore also the truth of the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life, so that they may approach the truth and follow it; truly, doubtlessly this is the only possibility for boundless killers (mass murderers) to approach a life and to change themselves to the good, so that they no longer kill (murder), but truly there is no staunchness (certainty) that boundless killers (mass murderers) will change to the better and good, and to the truth-teaching therefore it is provided in any case that they shall be ostracised (banished) for the term of their life.

100) The foremost ones (administrators of the authority/government) of a people shall only be people of your kind (fellow human beings) which the people itself elects according to its best knowledge and best admonishment (conscience) so that only people of your kind (fellow human beings) are called (elected) to the authority (office/government/administration) who are in all respects upright (of integrity), fair (responsibility-conscious) and righteous (conscientious); and therefore the called ones (elected ones) shall be modest, assiduous (hard-working) and skilful (adept) in the leadership (guidance) of people of your kind (human beings) and in all affairs of the people.
101) Amongst people of your kind (fellow human beings) there are many hypocrites who believe in gods and tin gods and who propound (claim) that they are good believers, but truthly, you are obdurate in your belief (assumption) and in your hypocrisy and you follow the delusional lies and slanders (calumnies) of your priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods who present to you false teachings as illusions which they fabulate (invent) or have learned through false prophets; and in your obdurateness of your false belief (assumptions), you assume (regard) yourselves to be better than others and set yourselves above people of your kind (fellow human beings) although you do terrible and evil things and therefore infringe against the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life.
102) You do not admit your blame, and you mix one evil action with another even worse and think that people of your kind (fellow human beings) shall take pity upon you if you fall into hardship and misery.
103) And you take alms (gifts) despite you having great possessions or a good livelihood (subsistence), so that you enrich yourselves thereby and steal bread from the poor and needy, do unrightful and evil things, whilst at the same time passing yourselves off as good believers in your godliness (religion) or sub-godliness (sects/cult) and openly (publicly) praying to your gods or tin gods in order to assuage your admonishment (conscience) and in order to appear brilliant amongst people of your kind (fellow human beings); and you fallaciously believe that you are thereby refined (purified/unblemished) and that you obtain the affection of your gods and tin gods, the servants of gods and servants of tin gods as well of people of your kind (fellow human beings).
104) Know that all of this is only lies and deception and that you do not achieve liberation (honesty) in yourselves if you are not truthfully remorseful, if you do not lose yourselves in thinking about your gods and tin gods and you do not lend your ears to your servants of gods and servants of tin gods who lead you into the greatest erroneous assumption to which you could fall prey.
105) Act only in the name of the truth and liberate yourselves from your belief (assumptions) in gods and tin gods, in servants of gods and servants of tin gods and from belief (assumptions) in those who raise themselves up amongst people of your kind (human beings) as gods or as their envoys or appointees (substitutes); act (live) out of yourselves in equitableness (fairness), righteousness (conscientiousness), as fair ones (responsible ones), so that you can look at your own good deeds which you learn through the real truth and through the teaching

wahrliche Wahrheit und durch die Lehre der Propheten, die euch zu Wahrheitswissenden machen und euch den Weg weisen (offenbaren), auf dem ihr freikommt von aller Unwahrheit und von den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten, die lügen, dass sie euch die Wahrheit bringen, euch jedoch belügen und irre Lehren (Irrlehren) verbreiten; folgt einzig der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, denn aus ihr allein erlernt ihr alles Verborgene und Offenbare (Aufklärende) der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens (Natur), so wie es euch die wahrlichen Propheten lehren, wie sie es zu tun pflegen.

106) Und wahrlich, wenn ihr euren Gang auf dem Weg vertagt und wähnt (glaubt), dass ihr ihn auch noch später gehen könnt, dann ist das ein schlechter Entscheid, denn je länger es dauert, bis ihr den Weg geht, desto schwieriger wird es für euch, weil ihr euch in eurem Innern (Wesen) dadurch bestraft, dass ihr immer nachlässiger werdet und ihr euch immer mehr vom Weg der Wahrheit entfernt, wodurch ihr letztlich in euch für euch selbst kein Erbarmen mehr finden könnt.

107) Und es nutzt euch nichts, wenn ihr Wahrheitsunwissende und Fälscher (Heuchler) seid und Tempel (Gotteshäuser und Götzenhäuser) für die Verbreitung der Wahrheit baut, darin jedoch wider die Wahrheit Götterbräuche (Götterkulte) und Götzenbräuche (Götzenkulte) betreibt, die wider die wahrheitliche Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote sind und diese zu schädigen suchen, um die Wahrheitsunwissenheit zu fördern und Spaltung zu tragen in die Reihen der Wahrheitswissenden, wie auch um einen Hinterhalt zu schaffen für jene, welche auf der Suche nach der Wahrheit sind; und wahrlich, auch wenn ihr schwört, dass ihr mit dem Bau solcher Tempel (Gotteshäuser und Götzenhäuser) nur Gutes tut, so zeugt die Wahrheit dawider (dagegen) und offenbart, dass ihr nur Lügner seid, denn in euren Tempeln (Gotteshäusern und Götzenhäusern) und sonstigen Häusern, die ihr für eure Götter und Götzen baut, lehrt ihr nicht die Lehre der wahrheitlichen Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), sondern eure falschen Lehren eurer falschen Propheten und erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen.

108) Und euch Aufrechten und Wahrheitsgetreuen, euch Wahrheitswissenden unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) sei gesagt, dass ihr nie in solchen Tempeln (Gotteshäusern und Götzenhäusern) und Häusern der Götter und Götzen stehen und nicht darin beten sollt, denn sie sind auf Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und auf Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) gegründet und dienen nur dafür, Euresgleichen (Menschen) in grossen Irrtum und in die Fänge der Götterdiener und Götzendiener und deren erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen zu führen, auf dass ihr von ihnen dienstbar (abhängig) werdet, auf dass ihr ausgebeutet werden könnt an eurem Gut und Reichtum; und wahrlich ist es allein würdig, ausserhalb solcher Stätten euer Wissen der Wahrheitslehre zu pflegen, als dass ihr in solchen Stätten steht oder sitzt und ihr euch von den Priestern und Götteranbetern und Götzenanbetern belügen lasst; Mann, Weib und Kind, seid würdig in eurem Wissen der Wahrheitslehre, wie sie gegeben ist durch die wahrlichen Propheten, die sie erarbeitet haben aus den wahrheitlichen Gesetzen und Geboten des Aussehens (Natur) der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung).

109) Denkt nicht, dass jene besser seien als Wahrheitswissende, welche einem Glauben (Vermutungen) der Furcht vor Göttern und Götzen verfallen sind, denn wahrlich ist frömmiger (religiöser) Glaube niemals auf Wohlgefallen an der Wahrheit gegründet, sondern der frömmige (religiöse) Glaube gleicht einem Haus, das auf den Rand einer wankenden, unterspülten Sandbank gebaut ist und niemals Festigkeit (Sicherheit) haben kann wie ein Haus, das auf Fels gebaut ist und dessen Grundmauern im Fels verankert sind.

110) Und wahrlich, das Haus, die Wahrheit, die auf Fels (Festigkeit) errichtet und in den Grundfesten darin verankert ist, birgt keine Zweifel in sich und kann nicht in Stücke gerissen werden.

111) Jene, welche ihr Haus, ihren Glauben (Vermutungen) auf unterspülten Sand bauen, sie kämpfen wider die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, und also sind sie nicht den Wahrheitswissenden gleich, die Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) sind, sondern sie sind Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), die für ihresgleichen Frevel (Folter), Strafe und Tod fordern, wenn Fehlbarkeiten (Fehler) begangen werden, also schrecken sie aber auch nicht davor zurück, Schlachten (Kriege) zu führen und Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu verfluchen, wenn sie begüterter und reicher, anderer Hautfarbe, anderen Gebarens (Gesinnung) und anderer Frömmigkeit (Religion/Glaubens) sind; nicht folgen sie dem Gebot der Wahrheitslehre, dass die Verheissung (Versprechung) Euresgleichen (Menschen) die Ordnung (Pflicht) der Liebe zum Nächsten (Nächstenliebe) sein und dass jeder auch an sich selbst die Verheissung (Versprechung) der Liebe in sich selbst in bestem Masse erfüllen soll.

112) Und nur wenn ihr in euch selbst die Verheissung (Versprechung) der Ordnung (Pflicht) erfüllt und in euch wahrheitliche Liebe erschafft, wenn ihr euch in Reue von der Lieblosigkeit zu euch selbst und zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) abwendet und wenn ihr keine Götter und Götzen mehr anbetet und euch nicht mehr vor ihnen und vor den Götterdienern und Götzendienern beugt und niederwerft, sondern wenn ihr euch zur wahrlichen Wahrheit wandelt und in euch das Recht gebietet (anordnet) und das Unrecht verbietet, auf dass ihr die Scheidelinien (Grenzen) achtet, die durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote gegeben sind, und wenn ihr die frohe Botschaft der Wahrheitslehre durch die wahrlichen Propheten achtet, dann erst seid ihr auf dem Weg zur Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), um Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) zu werden.

of the prophets who make you into ones who are knowing of the truth and show (reveal) to you the way upon which you escape from all untruth and from the false teachings of the false prophets who lie that they are bringing you the truth, but are however lying to you and spreading delusional teachings (fallacious teachings); follow only the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, because it is only from it that you learn everything that is concealed and revealed (clarified) of the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) and of its appearance (nature), as the true prophets teach you, and as they do themselves.

106) And truly, if you postpone your going on the way and assume (believe) that you can also take it later, then this is a poor decision because the more time passes until you take the way, the more difficult it will be for you because you punish yourselves thereby in your inner nature by becoming ever more negligent and by moving yourselves farther and farther away from the way of the truth, as a result of which in the end you can no longer find any pity for yourselves in yourselves.

107) And it does not help you if you are unknowing of the truth and are hypocrites and you build temples (houses of gods and houses of tin gods) for the spreading of the truth whilst however practising rites of gods (god cults) and rites of tin gods (tin god cults) therein against the truth, which are against the truthly truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and attempt to harm these, in order to further unknowledgeness of the truth and to bring partedness amongst the rows of the ones who are knowing of the truth, as well as to create an ambuscade for those who are searching for the truth; and truly, even if you swear that you are only doing good deeds by building such temples (houses of gods and houses of tin gods), then the truth bears witness against it (contrary witness) and reveals that you are only liars because in your temples (houses of gods and houses of tin gods) and in other houses that you build for your gods and tin gods, you do not teach the teaching of the truthly laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation), but rather your false teachings of your false prophets and fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods.

108) And you upright ones and like-minded ones concerning the truth, you truth-knowers amongst people of your kind (human beings), it is said to you that you shall never stand in such temples (houses of gods and houses of tin gods) and that you shall not pray in them, because they are founded upon godlinesses (religions) and upon sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) and only serve to lead people of your kind (human beings) into great erroneous assumption and into the clutches of the servants of gods and servants of tin gods and their fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods so that you become servile (dependent) on them and that you may be exploited in your goods and riches; and truly it is only of dignity to uphold your knowledge of the truth-teaching outside such places rather than standing or sitting in such places and being lied to by the priests and worshippers of gods and worshippers of tin gods; man, woman and child, be of dignity in your knowledge of the truth-teaching, as it is given through the true prophets who have worked it out from the truthly laws and recommendations of the appearance (nature) of the fertilisation of the life (Creation).

109) Do not think that those who have fallen prey to a belief (assumptions) in the fear of gods and tin gods are better than the ones who are knowing of the truth, because truly, godly (religious) belief is never founded on delight in the truth, rather the godly (religious) belief is like a house built on the edge of a rolling, undermined sandbank and which can never have the firmness (safety) of a house built on rock with its foundation walls anchored in the rock.

110) And truly, the house, the truth which is built on rock (firmness) and is anchored in the foundations of the rock, does not contain any doubt in itself and cannot be torn into pieces.

111) Those who build their house, their belief (assumptions) on undermined sand, they are fighting against the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), and therefore they are not the same as the ones who are knowing of the truth, the fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones), rather they are unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) who demand outrage (torture), punishment and death for people of their kind whenever fallibilities (errors) are committed, so they also do not hesitate to wage battles (wars) and to accurse people of your kind (human beings) if they have more goods and are richer, if they are of a different skin colour, of a different attitude (mentality) and a different godliness (religion/belief); they do not follow the recommendation of the truth-teaching that the promise of people of your kind (human beings) is the regulation (duty) of the love for the next one and that all people shall also for themselves fulfil the promise of the love in themselves to the best extent.

112) And only if you fulfil the promise of the regulation (duty) and create truthly love in yourselves, when you turn away from the lovelessness towards yourselves and towards people of your kind (fellow human beings) in remorse, and when you no longer pray to gods and tin gods and you no longer bow down and cast yourselves down before them and before the servants of gods and servants of tin gods, but when you change yourselves to the real truth and demand (direct) right in yourselves and forbid what is unright, so that you heed the dividing lines (boundaries) that are given through the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), and if you heed the joyful message of the truth-teaching through the true prophets, only then are you on the way to the equitableness (fairness) and righteousness (conscientiousness) in order to become fair ones (responsible ones).

113) Wahrlich, es kommt weder euch noch den wahrlichen Propheten zu, für Gläubige an Götter und Götzen, für Götterdiener und Götzendiener und selbst für nächste Angehörige in irgendeiner Weise Verzeihung zu erflehen (erbitten) oder Verzeihung zu erteilen, denn das können nur die Gläubigen an Götter und Götzen oder Dämonen für sich selbst, wenn sie sich von ihrem Irrtum des Glaubens (Vermutungen) abwenden und sich selbst deutlich kundtun, dass sie fortan nur noch der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote verbunden sind.
114) Also kann kein Vater wie auch keine Mutter für ihre Kinder um Verzeihung flehen für deren Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter oder Götzen, wie es auch die Kinder nicht für ihre Eltern und nicht der Mann für ein Weib oder ein Weib für einen Mann tun kann, denn jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) muss sich selbst durch eigene Klugheit (Verstand) und durch eigene Einsicht (Vernunft) von seinem Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter oder Götzen befreien, auf dass er sich selbst verzeihen kann.
115) Wahrlich, es ist nicht im Sinn der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), Euresgleichen (Menschen) irregehen zu lassen, sondern der Sinn ist gegeben, dass ihr durch sie gelenkt (geführt) seid; aber bedenkt, alle unter euch müsst ihr selbst darum bemüht sein, durch die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote im Aussehen (Natur) der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) zu suchen, zu erkennen (sehen) und zu befolgen; seid gewiss (wissend), dass ihr euch selbst lenken (führen) müsst, denn ihr seid euer eigener Hüter, wie ihr auch Euresgleichen (Nächsten) Hüter seid, auf dass es euch allen wohl ergehe.
116) Euch ist das Königreich der Erde gegeben wie auch das Königreich der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten), auf dass ihr alles wohl behütet und im Umfang (umfänglich) eine Stätte des Glücks (Paradies) daraus macht; doch ist euch nicht die Macht des Todes gegeben, so ihr nicht darüber bestimmen sollt, sondern dem Tod sein Recht einräumt, wenn er euch von sich aus ruft; führt den Tod nicht unrechtens herbei, indem ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) oder euch selbst tötet (mordet), sondern ihr sollt allezeit Freund und Helfer des Lebens sein; allein ist euch die Macht gegeben, Leben zu zeugen in den Scheidelinien (Grenzen) der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), so also zwischen Mann und Weib und bei anderen Kreaturen (Lebensformen) zwischen Männlein und Weiblein durch Heranziehen (Züchtung) und Veränderung (Kreuzung), wie aber auch durch Nachbildung (Genmanipulation), die ihr auch bezüglich der Früchte und der Gemüse und aller Dinge nutzen könnt, wodurch ihr viel eures Daseins (Lebens) erleichtert.
117) Also ist euch gelehrt durch die Lehre der Propheten, dass ihr euch allem zuwenden mögt, was euch durch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote des Aussehens (Natur) der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) wissentlich (wahrnehmbar) gegeben ist, wie aber auch alles, was euch unwissentlich (nicht wahrnehmbar) und verborgen ist, das ihr jedoch ergründen und euch nutzbar machen könnt; also öffnet euer Ohr der Lehre der Propheten, denn durch sie wird euch viel Verborgenes der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote kundgetan (verkündet), auf dass ihr der Geheimnisse in ihrem Innern gewahr (fühlen) werdet (sie lüftet) und beherrschend (fortschrittlich) seid.
118) Und hütet euch davor, dass ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) zuviel zeugt, auf dass euch die Erde in ihrer Weite nicht zu eng wird und es euch darauf keine Zuflucht mehr gibt; also kehrt euch nicht im Erbarmen zu jenen, die Nachkommenschaft zeugen wollen, wenn alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) zuviel sind, denn sonst ist eine Umwälzung (Katastrophe) unaufhaltbar, wenn sich das Aussehen (Natur) gegen euch wendet und ihr nichts mehr dagegen tun könnt; wahrlich, die Zahl aller Euresgleichen (Menschheit) ist für eure Welt beschränkt, doch so ihr die Zahl überschreitet, bricht Unheil aller Art über euch herein, dem ihr nicht mehr Herr werdet.
119) Bedenkt alle, welche ihr der Klugheit (Vernunft) und der Einsicht (Verstand) fruchtbar (trächtig) seid, dass ihr dem Aussehen (Natur) eurer Welt Achtung (Wertschätzung) und Ehre (Respekt) erweisen und es in Hineignung (Gesundheit/Wohlwollen) halten sollt, auf dass eure Welt nicht durch euch untergehe (nicht zerstört werde).
120) Es ziemt euch nicht als Bewohner der Erde, dass ihr euch gegen sie vergeht und sie durch eure Macht und Unklugheit (Unvernunft) in ihr selbst und in ihrem Aussehen (Natur) zerstört; tut ihr es doch, dann macht ihr euch selbst zu Feinden eurer Welt, die eure Heimat ist, woraus euch Not, Leid und Elend entstehen, was euch als schmählich (abscheulich) verdienstliches Werk angelastet werden muss; und wahrlich ist euer Lohn dafür schreckliche Umwälzung (Katastrophen) mit gewaltigen Zerstörungen und bannigen (massenweisen) Toden Euresgleichen (Menschen).
121) Und martert (foltert) ihr eure Welt, dann könnt ihr keine Menge (Summe/Geld) geben, sei sie gross oder klein, um das entstehende Unheil zu bannen, denn alles an Umwälzungen (Katastrophen) wird so gross sein, dass ihr sie nicht mehr beheben könnt, so die Schuld daran euch angeschrieben werden muss, wofür euer Lohn Übel über Übel und Unheil über Unheil sein wird.
122) Und kommt die Zeit, wenn ihr eure Welt martert (foltert), dann müssen viele ausziehen von ihren Wohnstätten und verlieren ihr Hab und Gut, und grosse Scharen werden auf der Flucht sein vor grossen Wassern und Stürmen, und viel Not, Elend, Leid und viele Tode werden sich verbreiten (grassieren); und öffnet ihr nicht euer Ohr für die Ermahnungen (Warnungen) der wahrlichen Propheten, die bewandert (aufgeklärt) sind in vielen

113) Truly, it is not appropriate either for you nor for the true prophets to supplicate (request) forgiveness or to grant forgiveness in any wise to believers in gods and tin gods, servants of gods and servants of tin gods and even for the nearest family members, because the believers in gods and tin gods or demons only can do this for themselves if they turn away from their erroneous assumption of belief (assumptions) and clearly proclaim to themselves that they will henceforth only be connected to the truthly truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation).
114) Therefore, no father and no mother can supplicate forgiveness for their children because of their belief (assumptions) in gods or tin gods, just as the children cannot do this either for their parents, and the man cannot do it for a woman or a woman for a man, because all people of your kind (human being) must liberate themselves from their belief (assumptions) in gods or tin gods through their own true discernment (intellect) and through their own insight (rationality), in order to be able to forgive themselves.
115) Truly, it is not in the sense of the truth and of the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) to allow people of your kind (human beings) to go into confusion, rather the sense is given that you are guided (led) by them; but consider, all amongst you must yourselves take efforts to search for, recognise (see) and follow the creational laws and recommendations in the appearance (nature) of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) through the teaching of the true prophets; be certain (knowing) that you must steer (guide) yourselves, because you are your own guardians, as well as being the guardians of people of your kind (next ones) so that it may go well with all of you.
116) To you is given the kingdom of Earth, as well as the kingdom of the firmaments (universe) and of earths (worlds/planets) so that you may protect everything well and make it a place of happiness (paradise) in its entirety (entirely); but you have not been given the might of death, so you shall not decide over it, but give death its due when it calls on you of its own accord; do not bring about death unrightfully by killing (murdering) people of your kind (human beings) or yourselves, rather you shall be at all times a friend and helper to life; to you is merely given the might to create life within the dividing lines (boundaries) of the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation), therefore between man and woman and, in the case of other creatures (life forms), between the male and female by raising (breeding) and modifying (crossing) as well as through replication (gene manipulation) which you may also use with regard to fruits and vegetables, and all things through which you facilitate much of your existence (life).
117) Therefore, you are taught through the teaching of the prophets that you may turn yourselves to everything that is knowingly (recognisably) given to you through the truth of the laws and recommendations of the appearance (nature) of the fertilisation of the life (Creation), as well as to everything that is unknown (unrecognisable) and concealed to you, but which you can however fathom and make useful for yourselves; therefore open your ears to the teaching of the prophets, because it is through them that many concealed things of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) are proclaimed (announced) to you, so that you may be aware of (feel) the secrets that are within them (disclose them) and be progressive.
118) And beware of breeding too many of people of your kind (human beings) so that the breadth of the earth does not become too narrow for you and there is no longer any refuge for you on it; therefore do not turn in pity to those who want to create descendants if there are too many of all the people of your kind (humankind), otherwise a cataclysm (catastrophe) is unavoidable when the appearance (nature) turns against you and you can no longer do anything about it; truly, the number of all people of your kind (humankind) is restricted for your world, but as you exceed the number then calamities of all kinds sweep over you, which you can no longer control.
119) All who are fruitful in (bear) true discernment (rationality) and insight (intellect), consider that you shall show esteem and honour (respect) to the appearance (nature) of your world and shall keep it in health and benevolence so that your world does not suffer its downfall (is not destroyed) through you.

120) It is not seemly for you as inhabitants of Earth that you commit misdemeanours against it and destroy it in itself and in its appearance (nature) through your might and undiscernment (irrationality); but if you do this, then you make yourselves into enemies of your world, which is your home, from which will spring misery, hardship and affliction for you, which must be ascribed to you as a disparaging (despicable) work; and truly your reward for this is terrible cataclysms (catastrophes) with enormous destruction and wholesale (mass) deaths of people of your kind (human beings).
121) And if you subject your world to an ordeal (torture), then you cannot give any amount (sum/money), whether great or small, to ward off the resulting calamity, because all the cataclysms (catastrophes) will be so great that you will no longer be able to resolve them, therefore the blame for it must be laid at your door, for which you will receive your reward of terrible things heaped upon terrible things and calamity upon calamity.
122) And if the time comes when you subject your world to an ordeal (torture), then many will have to leave their homes and lose their goods and chattels, and great throngs will flee from high waters and great storms, and much misery, hardship, affliction and many deaths will spread (be rampant); and if you do not open your ears to the admonishments (warnings) of the true prophets, who are adept in (know) many things of the time to

Dingen der Nachzeit (Zukunft) und in den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten des Aussehens (Natur), dann wird grosses Unheil und Übel über euch kommen; daher mögt ihr euch vor dem drohenden Übel und Unheil hüten und die Mahnworte (Warnungen) der Propheten beachten.

123) Wahrlich, die ihr denkt, dass ihr wider die Ermahnungen (Warnungen) der Propheten kämpfen und sie der Lüge zeihen (beschuldigen) müsst, euch wird es übel ergehen, denn ihr werdet euch in der Härte des Unheils finden, wie es euch durch die Propheten gesagt ist.

124) Sooft euch die Wahrheit gesagt wird, schlagt ihr sie aber in den Wind, und ihr lasst euch nicht in eurem Kleinwissen und in eurer Kleinweisheit durch die Lehre der Propheten bestärken, denn ihr wähnt (glaubt) euch denkend (gescheit) und voller Klugheit (Vernunft) und Einsicht (Verstand) und freut euch daran, wodurch ihr immer wieder Schaden erleidet, Schlachten (Kriege) führt und Tod, Not, Elend und Zerstörung verbreitet.

125) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr das Aussehen (Natur) eurer Welt martert (foltert), dann werdet ihr und eure Tiere und viel Getier auch von neuen Krankheiten und Geisseln (Seuchen) befallen, und die eine Krankheit und Geissel (Seuche) wird die nächste nach sich ziehen, weil ihr selbst durch eure eigne Schuld einem Übel und Unheil das nächste folgen lasst, wie wenn ihr dem einen Schmutz weiteren Schmutz hinzufügt und er überhandnimmt.

126) Hütet euch davor und seht, dass euch die Übel und das Unheil nicht ereilen, sonst werdet ihr hart geprüft werden, wenn ihr nicht euer falsches Tun bereut und ihr euch nicht mahnen lasst.

127) Und wahrlich, es ist schon seit der Zeit vor euch so, dass ihr euch nicht mahnen lasst und einander nur anschaut und über die Ermahnungen (Warnungen) der Propheten lacht, wie ihr euch auch von ihnen abwendet, weil ihr nicht begreifen wollt.

128) Euer Erwachen wird aber schmerzlich sein, wenn ihr nicht auf die Ermahnungen (Warnungen) und auf die Ratgebungen der wahrlichen Propheten hört, sondern nur den Falschheiten (Verschlagenheit) der falschen Propheten und den Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdung) der Fälscher (Heuchler), die sich als Götterdiener und Götzendiener geben; und wenn ihr ins Unheil geratet, dann wartet nicht auf Güte und Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) eurer Götter und Götzen oder eurer Dämonen, denn so wie sie nur kraftlose Dunstbilder (Phantasien) sind, haben sie auch keine Kraft, euch Hilfe zu bringen, wenn ihr auch noch so sehr zu ihnen fleht, betet und vor ihnen niederkniet.

129) Wendet ihr euch aber ab von eurem falschen Tun, leiht ihr den wahrlichen Propheten euer Ohr und tut ihr den Gesetzen und Geboten der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) Genüge und vertraut ihr auf die Mächtigkeit ihrer Richtschnüre (Richtlinien) und ihrer Kraft, dann wird es euch wohl ergehen und ihr werdet nicht von den Übeln und dem Unheil getroffen, wovor ihr ermahnt (gewarnt) seid.

Abschnitt 10

1) Bedenkt der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr sie befolgt und ein gutes Leben führt.
2) Dies ist die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, die euch Worte bringen, die voller Weisheit sind.
3) Es scheint euch wunderbar, dass ein Prophet aus eurer Mitte die Wahrheit kündet, euch ermahnt (warnt) und euch auch frohe Botschaft verkündet; seid jedoch nicht selbstgerecht (überheblich) und wähnt (meint) nicht, dass ihr eine besonderere Bedeutung (Rang) einnehmt als die anderen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), weil ihr vielleicht mehr Gut und Reichtum besitzt oder in Würden (in einem Amt) steht; und seht nicht den wahrlichen Propheten als einen, der nicht Euresgleichen (ein Mensch) wäre, und also seht ihn nicht als Scharlatan oder als Beschwörer (Zauberer); und lernt, was er euch lehrt im Namen der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr die Lehre befolgt und so es euch wohl ergehe.
4) Wahrlich, ihr seid aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) hervorgegangen, die euch als Eingebung (Idee) ins Dasein (Leben) gesetzt hat am Beginn eurer Gegenwart (Existenz); und sie als Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist es, die zur Vorzeit (Urzeit) den ausgedehnten (unendlichen) Raum und alle Himmel (Universum) und alle Erden (Welten/ Planeten) und alle Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne usw.) erschaffen und zur Lenkung (Führung) der Ganzheit (des Ganzen) die Gesetze und Gebote geschaffen hat.
5) Aus der Eingebung (Idee) der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) seid ihr hervorgegangen, und also werdet ihr durch ihren Odem (Geist/Geistform) belebt, so ihr ein winziger Teil ihrer selbst seid, der am Ende aller Zeit

come (future) and in the creational laws and recommendations of the appearance (nature), then great calamity and terrible things will come over you; therefore may you beware of the threatening terrible things and calamity and heed the admonishing words (warnings) of the prophets.

123) Truly, those of you who think that you must fight against the admonishments (warnings) of the prophets and accuse (blame) them of lying, it will go terribly with you, because you will find yourselves in the harshness of calamity, as is told to you by the prophets.

124) No matter how many times you are told the truth, you cast it into the wind, and you do not allow your paucity of knowledge and your paucity of wisdom to be strengthened through the teaching of the prophets, because you assume (believe) yourselves to be thinking (prudent) and full of true discernment (rationality) and insight (intellect) and take delight in this, whereby you suffer harm time and time again, wage battles (wars) and spread death, affliction, misery and destruction.

125) And consider, if you subject the appearance (nature) of your world to an ordeal (torture), then you and your animals and many other creatures will also fall victim to new illnesses and scourges (plagues), and one illness and scourge (plague) will usher in the next one, because it is through your own blame that you allow one terrible thing and calamity to follow on the heels of the next one, just as when you have dirt and add further dirt and it becomes rife.

126) Beware of this and see that the terrible things and calamity do not befall you, otherwise you will be harshly afflicted if you do not regret your false actions and you do not allow yourselves to be admonished.

127) And truly, even since the time before you, it has been the case that you do not allow yourselves to be admonished and you merely look at one another and laugh about the admonishments (warnings) of the prophets, just as you also turn away from them because you do not want to understand.

128) Your awakening, however, will be a painful one if you do not listen to the admonishments (warnings) and to the advices of the true prophets, but only to the falsehoods (deviousness) of the false prophets and the lies and slanders (calumny) of the hypocrites who present themselves as servants of gods and servants of tin gods; and if you do fall into calamity, then do not wait for kindheartedness and benevolence (humanity) from your gods and tin gods or your demons, because just as they are only powerless hazy pictures (fantasies), they do not have any power either to bring you help no matter how arduously you make entreaties to them, pray and kneel down before them.

129) However, if you turn yourselves away from your wrong doing, lend your ears to the true prophets and give enough consideration to the laws and recommendations of the fertilisation of the life (Creation) and trust in the mightiness of its guidelines (guiding principles) and its power, then it will go well with you and you will not be struck by the terrible things and the calamities about which you have been admonished (warned).

Chapter 10

1) Consider the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), so that you follow them and lead a good life.
2) This is the teaching of the true prophets who bring you words that are full of wisdom.
3) It appears wonderful to you that that a prophet from your midst proclaims the truth, admonishes (warns) you and also announces a joyful message to you; however do not be self-righteous (arrogant) and do not assume (believe) that you take on a special importance (rank) differing from other people of your kind (fellow human beings) because you may happen to possess more goods and riches or are in a position of authority; and do not view the true prophet as someone who might not be someone of your kind (a human being), and therefore do not view him as a charlatan or as a practitioner of suggestive spells and acts (magician); and learn what he teaches you in the name of the truth, so that you may follow the teaching and things may go well with you.
4) Truly, you have proceeded from the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) which set you into existence (life) as an inspiration (idea) at the start of your presence (existence); and it as the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) is the one which, in prehistory (primeval times) created the expanded (endless) space and all firmaments (universe) and all earths (worlds/planets) and all lights in the firmament (celestial bodies, etc.) and created the laws and recommendations for the guidance of the entirety (whole).
5) You have proceeded from the inspiration (idea) of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), and therefore you are animated through its breath (spirit/spirit-form), so that you are a minute part of itself which will return

wieder zu ihr heimkehren wird, und diese Verheissung (Versprechung) ist wahrhaftig (wahrheitsgetreu); wahrlich, die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) brachte zur Vorzeit (im Ursprung) alles Leben hervor, alle Gegenwart (Existenz), alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen) und alles, was ist; und sie hat das Gesetz des Erscheinens (Werdens) und Abblühens (Vergehens = Werden und Vergehen) erschaffen, durch das sie alles immer wieder erneuert, auf dass das Leben in Wiedererweckung (Wiedergeborenwerden) fortdaure (weitergehe).

6) Durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) strahlt die Sonne hellglänzendes Licht aus und der Mond einen Schimmer; und durch sie haben die Sonne, der Mond und die Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne) ihren Gang (Bahn), wodurch ihr die Zeit berechnen und die Richtung der Winde (Himmelsrichtungen) bestimmen könnt; und all das ist in Wahrheit durch die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) geschaffen und euch als Zeichen (Orientierung) gegeben, auf dass ihr daraus Wissen bilden mögt.

7) Wahrlich, in dem Wechsel von Tag und Nacht, und in allem, was durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) ins Leben gerufen wurde, sind für euch Zeichen (Beweise) der Gegenwart der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), und wahrlich müsst ihr sie nur erfassen (erkennen) und richtig deuten.
8) Seid ihr aber nicht willig, die Zeichen (Beweise) in allem urkräftig (schöpferisch) Gegebenen für euer Wissen zu nutzen, sondern seid ihr einfach gut oder im Halben (halbwegs) zufrieden mit dem Leben in dieser Welt und beruhigt ihr euch mit dem, dass ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) einfach achtlos lasst, dann ist es wahrlich nicht gut um euch bestellt.
9) Ihr, welche ihr den Zeichen (Beweise) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote achtlos seid, ihr werdet um dessentwillen nicht wahrliche Liebe und Freiheit in euch erschaffen, wie auch nicht Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), denn ihr werdet nur das an Lieblosigkeit, Unfrieden, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) haben, was ihr euch davon erwerbt.
10) Jene andern jedoch, welche in der Wahrheit und in den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten wissend (bewusst) sind und gute Werke tun, sie sind geleitet (geführt) in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und als Gerechte (Verantwortungsbewusste) um ihres Wahrheitswissens willen; durch sie fliessen Ströme der Wonne, des Glücks und der Freude, wie auch des inneren Friedens, der Liebe und Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).
11) Ihre Gedanken ehren die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und das Leben, und ihr Gruss wird immer ‹Frieden in Weisheit› sein, und ihr Dank gehört der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung).
12) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr alles Unheil und alle Übel beschleunigt, wie ihr auch das Reichwerden beschleunigen möchtet, eure Lebensfrist fliesst sinnlos dahin, denn ihr lebt ein Dasein (Leben) in ständigen Hoffnungen, die sich nicht erfüllen, weil ihr ziellos irregeht und in eurer Verblendung nicht das wahrheitliche Leben, nicht dessen Nutzen (Erfolg) und auch nicht die Vorteile seht.
13) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr Gläubige an Götter oder Götzen seid, dann fallt ihr nieder auf eure Knie und fleht und ruft sie an, wenn euch ein Unglück trifft, und ihr tut es auch ganz gleich, ob ihr auf der Seite liegt, ob ihr steht oder sitzt; doch wahrlich, eure Götter oder Götzen können euer Unglück nicht fortnehmen, weil sie nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) sind, so ihr hilflos eures Weges gehen müsst, als hättet ihr sie nie angerufen und nicht um Befreiung vom Unheil gebettelt, das euch getroffen hat.
14) Und wahrlich, im Glauben (Vermutungen) an eure Götter oder Götzen frevelt ihr (seid ihr gewalttätig) und vernichtet in Schlachten (Kriegen) andere Geschlechter (Familien), Gruppen (Sippen) und Völker, wobei ihr böse brandschatzt, Unheil verbreitet und Zerstörungen herbeiführt, die jede Ungeheuerlichkeit übertreffen.
15) Wahrlich, bedenkt, dass ihr auch auf eurer Welt Freiheit und Frieden halten sollt unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit), denn kein urkräftiges (schöpferisches) Gesetz gebietet (befiehlt), dass ihr Schlachten (Kriege) führen sollt, wie es auch durch kein urkräftiges (schöpferisches) Gebot geboten (empfohlen) ist zu töten; wenn ihr aber Schlachten (Kriege) führt, dann handelt ihr ebenso wider alle Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) wie auch dann, wenn ihr tötet (mordet) in Ausartung, so also, wenn es nicht in Not (Notwehr) um das Leben geschieht.
16) Wenn ihr die deutlichen Zeichen (Beweise) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote im Aussehen (Natur) oder an anderen Dingen erkennt und sie zu deuten versteht, dann versucht sie nicht frevlerisch (wider die Wahrheit) zu euren falschen Gunsten zu ändern, denn es steht euch nicht zu, Dinge ändern zu wollen, die wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) sind, doch sucht ihr es trotzdem zu tun, dann wundert euch nicht, wenn ihr grossen Schaden erleidet, den ihr euch selbst zufügt; folgt nur dem, was euch durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote offenbar (erkennbar) wird, denn fürwahr erleidet ihr sonst Übel, Unheil und grossen Schaden.
17) Wäre die wahrliche Wahrheit nicht die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), dann würde sie euch nicht durch den Propheten vorgetragen, noch würden sie euch sonstwie kund gemacht; und wahrlich, euer Prophet lebte schon vor diesem Leben als anderer Euresgleichen (andere Persönlichkeit) ein Alter Euresgleichen (Menschenalter) unter euch und lehrte die Lehre der Propheten; wollt ihr denn nicht endlich begreifen?

to it at the end of all time, and this promise is truthful; truly, the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) brought all life forth in prehistory (in the origin), all presence (existence), all kinds of life (life forms) and everything that is; and it created the law of appearing (becoming) and fading (passing = becoming and passing) by means of which it renews everything time and time again so that life may go on (continue) in reawakening (being reborn).

6) It is through the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) that the sun shines a brightly beaming light and the moon gives forth its shimmer; and it is through them that the sun, the moon and the lights in the firmament (celestial bodies) have their course (track) by means of which you can calculate the time and determine the directions of the winds (compass directions); and, in truth, all this is created by the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) and given to you as a sign (orientation) so that you may form knowledge from it.
7) Truly, the change of day and night, and everything that has been called into life in the firmaments (universe) and on the earths (worlds/planets) through the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) are signs (evidence) for you of the presence of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), and truly you only have to comprehend (recognise) them and interpret them correctly.
8) But if you are not willing to use the signs (evidence) in everything given through the primal power (Creation) for your knowledge, and you are instead simply well or half (halfway) satisfied with the life in this world and you reassure yourselves by simply failing to heed the signs (evidence), then you are truly not well off.
9) Those of you who are unheeding of the signs (evidence) of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), you will not create true love and freedom in yourselves for this reason, and neither will you have peace and consonance (harmony), because you will only have lovelessness, unpeace, unfreedom (bondage) and dissonance (disharmony) which you acquire for yourselves.

10) However, those others who are knowing (conscious) in the truth and in the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), and who do good deeds, they are led (guided) in equitableness (fairness), righteousness (conscientiousness) and as fair ones (responsibility-conscious ones) for the sake of their truth-knowledge; through them flow streams of blissfulness, happiness and joy as well as of inner peace, love and freedom and of consonance (harmony).
11) Their thoughts honour the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and life, and their greeting will always be ‹Peace in wisdom›, and their thanks belong to the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation).
12) And those amongst you who accelerate every calamity and every terrible thing, as you also wish to accelerate the accumulation of riches, your fixed time of life is flowing past senselessly, because you live an existence (life) of continuous hoping that goes unfulfilled because you find yourselves in haphazard confusion and, in your delusion, you do not see either the true life, its benefit (success) or the advantages.
13) And those amongst you who are believers in gods or tin gods, you fall down on your knees and make entreaties and call on them if misfortune strikes you, and you do this irrespective of whether you are lying on your side, standing or sitting; but truly, your gods or tin gods cannot take away your unfortune, because they are only fabulations (inventions), therefore you must continue helplessly on your way as if you had never called upon them and not begged for liberation from the calamity that has struck you.
14) And truly, you commit outrages (you are acting with Gewalt) in your belief (assumptions) in your gods or tin gods, and you destroy other clans (families), groups (tribes) and peoples in battles (wars), involving evil pillaging, spreading of calamity and bringing about destructions which exceeds all monstrousness.
15) Truly, consider that you shall keep freedom and peace amongst people of your kind (humankind) on your world, because no law of the primal power (Creation) demands (commands) that you shall wage battles (wars), just as no recommendation of the primal power (Creation) demands (recommends) killing; however, if you do wage battles (wars) then you are acting just as much against all the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) as when you kill (murder) in Ausartung, which means, if it is not done in self-defence in order to save life.
16) If you recognise the clear signs (evidence) of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) in the appearance (nature) or in other things and know how to interpret them, then do not attempt to change them outrageously (against the truth) to your false favour, because it is not for you to want to change things that are against the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), but if you try to do so nevertheless, then do not be amazed if you suffer great harm which you bring down upon yourselves; only follow what is obvious (recognisable) to you through the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), because truly you will otherwise suffer evil, calamity and great harm.
17) If the real truth were not the real truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), then it would not be presented to you through the prophets, nor would it be proclaimed to you in any other wise; and truly, before this life your prophet already lived as another person of your kind (another personality) a lifetime of people of your kind (human lifetime) amongst you and taught the teaching of the prophets; do you not want to finally understand?

18) Und bedenkt, es ist lästerlich, wenn Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) wider die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und wider ihre Gesetze und Gebote erdichtet (erfunden) oder deren Zeichen (Beweise) als Lügen behandelt werden; wahrlich, welche solches tun, sie machen sich schuldig an der Wahrheit, so es ihnen sicherlich nicht gut ergehen wird.
19) Verehrt nicht das, was euch weder schaden noch nützen kann, wie Götter oder Götzen, Götterdiener, Götzendiener und solche, die sich als Gesandte oder Berufene (Stellvertreter) von Göttern oder Götzen oder sich selbst als solche erheben; wahrlich, wenn ihr doch solches tut, dann ist alles nur Lüge und Verleumdung wider die Wahrheit, und ihr sucht damit der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) euch selbst, Euresgleichen (Menschen) oder eure Götter oder Götzen zur Seite zu stellen.
20) Wahrlich, zur Vorzeit (Urzeit) waren alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) ein einziges Volk mancherlei Blutes (Rassen) im Umfang eurer Welt (weltumfassend), dann aber wurden sie uneins und begannen sich zu bekämpfen (bekriegen).
21) Und sie teilten sich in viele Völker und erdichteten sich Götter und Götzen, die sie über sich setzten und die sie anbeteten und anflehten, so es sich erhalten hat bis zu eurer Zeit (heute), da ihr noch immer Götter und Götzen anbetet und der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und ihr selbst lästert.
22) Und werden Euresgleichen (Menschen) vom Unglück getroffen, dann lasst ihr sie von eurer falschen Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) kosten, wenn ihr Almosen (Gaben) gebt nur darum, um eure eigene Ermahnung (Gewissen) zu beruhigen und um vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu scheinen (glänzen), während ihr wider die Zeichen (Beweise) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote Anschläge schmiedet und gegen alles verstosst, was des Rechtens ist, wie auch wider die Liebe und den Frieden, wider die Freiheit und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) wie auch gegen alle Würde und Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit).
23) Wahrlich, allein die Wahrheit ist der grosse Wert des Lebens, und allein die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote setzen euch instand (ermöglichen es durch euren Erfindergeist), über das Land zu fahren, über das Meer zu schiffen und wie die Vögel durch die Lüfte zu fliegen; doch wahrlich, ihr bringt dafür keine Dankbarkeit.
24) Ihr seid ohne Dank für alles, was euch gegeben ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), und ihr seid auch nicht dankbar, wenn ihr durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote aus Not und Angst, Elend und Gefahr errettet werdet; statt Dankbarkeit kennt ihr nur Gewalt (Terror), die ihr ohne Recht an Euresgleichen (Menschen) und an eurer Welt verübt, doch wahrlich, eure ganze Gewalttätigkeit richtet sich stets nur gegen euch selbst; wahrlich, ihr solltet Gerechte (Verantwortungsbewusste) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) sein, auf dass ihr hienieden die guten Gaben des Lebens geniessen könnt, doch statt dessen richtet ihr rundum Unheil an, so ihr auch nur Schaden geniesst, den ihr bewirkt.

25) Euer irdisches Leben ist wie Wasser (Regen), das aus den Wolken niederfällt und sich dann mit dem Boden und den Gewächsen der Erde vermischt, wovon Euresgleichen (Menschen) und euer Vieh und alles Getier sich nähren, bis dass – wenn die Erde in ihrem Schmuck (in Blüte) steht und schön geputzt erscheint und ihr alle wähnt (glaubt), dass ihr Macht über sie hättet – ungerechte (verantwortungslose) und unrechtschaffene (gewissenlose) Herrscher kommen und alles zu einem niedergemähten Acker machen (Krieg führen und zerstören), als habe nichts am Tag zuvor bestanden; wahrlich, das ist ein Zeichen (Beweis) als Gleichnis (Vergleich), worüber ihr nachzudenken bemüht sein sollt.
26) Leiht euer Ohr der Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr von ihnen Frieden lernt und auf den rechten Pfad findet.
27) Und wenn ihr Gutes für den Frieden und die Freiheit wie auch für die Liebe und das Gleichmass (Harmonie) tut, dann wird euch dafür der beste Lohn werden und noch mehr Gedeihen (Segen), so weder Dunkel noch Schmach euer Angesicht bedecken wird, denn ihr werdet die Träger eines Paradieses (Stätte des Glücks) in euch sein.
28) Wenn ihr aber Böses tut, wird euch auch Böses in gleichem Mass treffen, wie ihr auch von Schmach bedeckt sein werdet, und also wird niemand da sein, der euch beschützt, denn es wird so sein, als ob euer Angesicht verhüllt wäre (als ob ihr nicht existiert) mit finsteren Nachtfetzen (Teilen der Dunkelheit).
29) Und bedenkt der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), die euch treffen wird, wenn ihr die Wahrheit erkennt, dass diese allein in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, jedoch nicht bei den Göttern und Götzen, die ihr anbetet; und werdet ihr der Wahrheit wissend (bewusst), dann versinkt in Scham, weil ihr den irren Lehren der falschen Propheten gefolgt seid und Götter und Götzen angebetet habt.

30) Und so ihr der Wahrheit kundig (wissend) werdet und das beweisen wollt, dann könnt ihr als Zeuge die Wahrheit anrufen und mit ihren Zeichen (Beweisen) das Wort der Erklärung führen, wie das nicht möglich ist durch Götter und Götzen, weil sie keine Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Gegenwart (Existenz) geben können, weil Dunstgebilde (Phantasiegebilde) ohne Kraft sind und weder Nutzen (Erfolg) noch Schaden bringen können.
31) In der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote könnt ihr erfahren, was aus all dem Wirken eurer Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und aus eurem Handeln hervorgeht, so ihr schon vor eurem Handeln bestimmen könnt, was sein soll bezüglich des Ausschlags (Wirkung), der aus der Bedingung (Ursache) hervorgeht, so ihr nichts verfälscht und ihr in eurer Betrachtung (Kontrolle) nicht verloren seid.

18) And consider that it is malicious if lies and slanders (calumnies) are fabulated (invented) against the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) and against its laws and recommendations, or if its signs (evidence) are treated as lies; truly, those who do this make themselves guilty towards the truth, and so it will certainly not go well with them.
19) Do not honour what can neither harm nor benefit you, such as gods or tin gods, servant of gods, servant of tin gods and those who raise themselves up as envoys or appointees (substitutes) of gods or tin gods or raise themselves up as such; truly, if you do this then everything is only lies and calumny against the truth, and you are attempting thereby to place yourselves, people of your kind (human beings) or your gods or tin gods next to the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation).
20) Truly, in prehistoric (primeval) times, all people of your kind (humankind) formed a single people of many bloods (races) in the extent of your world (worldwide), but then they became disunited and began to fight (wage war against) each other.
21) And they divided themselves up into many peoples and fabulated gods and tin gods for themselves whom they set up over themselves and to whom they offered prayers and supplications, as has continued until your time (today), because you still worship gods and tin gods and slander the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) and the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) itself.
22) And if people of your kind (human beings) are struck by unfortune, then you let them taste your false benevolence (humanity) if you give alms (gifts) only in order to assuage your own admonishment (conscience) and in order to shine before people of your kind (fellow human beings) whilst you forge attacks against the signs (evidence) of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and offend against everything that is rightful, such as love and peace, freedom and consonance (harmony) as well as all dignity and respect (honourableness).
23) Truly, only the truth is the great value of the life, and only the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) render you capable (enable you through your inventive spirit) to travel over the land, to take ship over the sea and to fly through the airs like birds, but truly you bring forth no gratitude for this.
24) You do not give thanks for anything that is given through the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), and neither are you thankful if you are rescued from distress and fear, misery and danger by the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation); rather than gratitude, you only know Gewalt (terror) which you perpetrate against people of your kind (human beings) and against your worlds without right, but truly, your entire acts of Gewalt are always only directed against yourselves; truly, you should be fair ones (responsibility-conscious ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones) so that you may enjoy the good gifts of the life here below, but instead of this you wreak calamity all around and so you only experience the harm that you cause.
25) Your earthly life is like water (rain) that falls from the clouds and then mixes with the soil and the vegetation of Earth from which people of your kind (human beings) and your livestock and all animals and other creatures feed until – when Earth stands in its adornment (in blossom) and appears beautifully cleaned and you all assume (believe) that you have might over it – inequitable (irresponsible) and unrighteous (conscienceless) rulers come and turn everything into a mown field (wage war and destroy) as if nothing had existed on the day before; truly, this is a sign (evidence) as an allegory (comparison), which you shall strive to contemplate.

26) Lend your ears to the teaching of the prophet so that you may learn peace from them and find the right path.
27) And if you do good things for peace and freedom, as well as for love and consonance (harmony), then you will receive the best reward for it and even more prosperousness (boon), so that neither gloom nor ignominy will cover your face, because you will be the carriers of a paradise (place of happiness) in yourselves.
28) If, however, you do evil, then evil will also strike you in equal measure, and you will also be covered by ignominy, and therefore there will be no one there to protect you, because it will be as if your face were covered (as if you did not exist) with dark shreds of night (parts of darkness).
29) And consider the equitableness (fairness) that will come to you if you recognise the truth that this is only given in the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), however not with the gods and tin gods whom you worship; and if you become knowing (conscious) of the truth then you sink down in shame because you followed the delusional teachings of the false prophets and have worshipped gods and tin gods.
30) And if you become knowing of the truth and want to prove this, then you can call the truth as a witness and explain it with its signs (evidence), as is not possible through gods and tin gods because they can give no sign (evidence) of their presence (existence), because hazy constructions (figments of the imagination) are without power and cannot bring either benefit (success) or harm.
31) In the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), you can experience what comes forth from all the activity of your thoughts and feelings and from your actions, so you can already determine before acting what shall be with regard to the decision (effect) that comes forth from the condition (cause), so you do not falsify anything and you are not lost in your consideration (control).

32) Allein durch die Niederschläge (Wirkungen) der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) seid ihr versorgt mit Nahrung von der Erde; zwar habt ihr Gewalt über eure Augen und Ohren, doch ist allein durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote die Macht gegeben, dass das Lebendige hervorgebracht wird und die Gewächse (Pflanzen) gedeihen, denn durch sie sind alle Dinge nach ihrer Art gelenkt, also ihr darin und in allen Dingen des Daseins (Lebens) auf die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) angewiesen seid und ohne sie und ihre Niederschläge (Wirkungen) nicht atmen (existieren) könnt.
33) Und alles im Umfang aller Himmel (Universum) und aller Erden (Welten/Planeten) und aller Lebensarten (Lebensformen) ist die Gegenwart (Existenz) der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und sie selbst, denn sie ist die Innenwelt aller Innenwelten und aller Himmel (Universalbewusstsein); lebt daher nicht im Irrtum und verwerft nicht die Wahrheit, dass allein sie die Macht aller Macht in allen Himmeln (Universum) und aller Gegenwart (Existenz) ist; seid abwendig (wendet euch ab) von aller Unwahrheit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), von der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und also von euren Göttern und Götzen, die euch weder nutzen noch schaden können.
34) Seid nicht Empörer wider die Wahrheit, sondern bewahrheitet euch selbst als Euresgleichen (Menschen), auf dass ihr für eure Art (Gattung) Ehre und Würde einlegt.
35) Bedenkt, unter allen euren Göttern, Götzen und Dämonen, die ihr allesamt erdichtet habt und erdichtet (erfunden habt und erfindet), ist keiner, der Leben oder ein Geschöpf (Kreatur/Lebewesen) oder irgendwelche Gegenwart (Existentes) hervorbringen (erschaffen) kann, sie vergehen und wieder werden lässt; wahrlich sind es allein die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), die durch ihre Niederschläge (Wirkungen) alles hervorbringen (erschaffen), vergehen lassen und wieder erneuern; wahrlich muss das gefragt sein, warum ihr euch denn davon durch erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen abwendig machen lasst (abwendet)?
36) Und bedenkt, dass unter euren Göttern und Götzen keiner ist, weil sie alle erdichtet (erfunden) sind, der zur Wahrheit anleiten könnte, denn wahrlich, eine Anleitung zur Wahrheit findet sich allein in den Zeichen (Beweisen) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, und allein dadurch werdet ihr würdig zur Wahrheit geleitet (geführt); und die Lehre der Propheten weist euch den Weg dazu, wenn ihr ihn nicht aus euch selbst heraus zu finden vermögt; doch wahrlich, auch wenn ihr durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens auf den rechten Weg geleitet (geführt) werdet, so müsst ihr ihn selbst beschreiten und euch selbst leiten (führen), denn euer eigenes Bemühen und eure eigene Ausdauer (Wille) ist euer Himmelreich.
37) Jedoch, wenn ihr die Wahrheit sucht und sie zu lernen beliebt, dann sucht sie in der Wahrheitslehre der wahrlichen Propheten, so ihr nicht bloss einer Erwartung (Vermutung) folgt, denn eine Erwartung (Vermutung) nützt nichts gegenüber der Wahrheit.
38) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr die Lehre der Propheten vernehmt, dann ist sie nicht so beschaffen, dass sie hätte in Unwahrheit ersonnen (ausgebrütet/erfunden) werden können, denn wahrlich beruht sie in den wahrheitlichen Gesetzen und Geboten und in deren Niederschlägen (Wirkungen), wie sie gegeben sind durch die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung); und die Wahrheitslehre ist eine Bestätigung und Darlegung dessen, was allem vorausgeht an Bedingung (Ursache) durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, woraus sich der Ausgang (Resultat/Wirkung) ergibt (= gemäss der Kausalität resp. Ursache und Wirkung), und darüber besteht kein Zweifel, auch dass darin alles Erscheinen (Werden) und Erlahmen (Vergehen = Werden und Vergehen) eingeordnet ist.
39) Wahrlich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist nicht erdichtet (erfunden), sondern sie beruht in der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, die ihr erkennen (sehen) könnt im Aussehen (Natur), wenn ihr nur mit offenen Augen und Ohren und gerade (natürlich) im Anstreben (Sinn) und unverstellt (wahrhaftig) einhergeht und alle Zeichen (Beweise) wahrnehmt, die offen (sichtbar) im Aussehen (Natur) gegeben sind.
40) Verwerft nicht diese Erkenntnis, sondern erfasst sie, damit ihr auch ihre wahre Bedeutung erfasst, auf dass ihr daraus lernt und auch jene belehren könnt, welche noch unwissend sind und die Wahrheit leugnen.
41) Und wahrlich, es sind viele unter euch, die ihr der Wahrheit zu Teilen zugetan seid, sie jedoch nicht in ihrem Wert versteht, also ihr euch bemühen sollt, auf dass ihr in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens wissend (bewusst) und weise werdet und dass es euch gut ergehe und euer Dasein (Leben) Freude und Glück sei; und lasst euer Anstreben (Sinn) nicht verderben durch jene, welche gegen die Wahrheitslehre ablehnend und die Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) sowie Wahrheitslügner und Verlästerer (Verleumder) der Wahrheit sind.
42) Und wenn sie euch der Lüge zeihen (beschuldigen), tut weiterhin euer gutes Werk des Lernens und Belehrens der Wahrheit, denn es ist ein Werk, das ihr sowohl für euch selbst tut als auch für Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen); und ihr seid sehr wohl allein verantwortlich für alles, was ihr selbst an Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) erschafft, wie auch für alles, was ihr an Handlungen und Werken tut, und gleichsam sind auch alle anderen Euresgleichen (Menschen) selbst für alles verantwortlich, was sie an Gedanken und Ein-

32) It is only through the activities of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) that you are supplied with food from the earth; although you have Gewalt over your eyes and ears, it is nevertheless only through the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) that the might is given for living things to be brought forth and vegetation (plants) to thrive, because through them all things are guided according to their kind; therefore, in this and in all things of existence (life), you need the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation), and without them and their activities you could not breathe (exist).
33) And everything in the extent of all firmaments (universe) and all earths (worlds/planets) and all kinds of life (life forms) is the presence (existence) of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) and the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) itself, because it is the inner world of all inner worlds and of all firmaments (universal consciousness); therefore do not live in erroneous assumption and do not reject the truth that it alone is the might of all mights in all firmaments (universe) and of all presence (existence); be drawn away (turn yourselves away) from all untruth and inequity (unfairness), from unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and therefore from your gods and tin gods which can neither help you nor harm you.
34) Do not be indignant ones against the truth, rather prove yourselves to be true as people of your kind (human beings) so that you may give honour and dignity for your kind.
35) Consider that amongst all your gods, tin gods and demons, all of whom you have fabulated and fabulate (have invented and invent), there is none which can bring forth (create) life or a created creation (life form) or any presence (existing thing), let it decay and become again; truly, it is only the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) which, through their activities, bring forth (create) everything, let it decay and renew again; truly, it is therefore necessary to ask why you let yourselves be drawn away (turn away) from this through fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods?

36) And consider that amongst your gods and tin gods, there is none, because they are all fabulated (invented), which could guide you to the truth, because truly a guidance to the truth can only be found in the signs (evidence) of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), and it is only through it that you are led (guided) in dignity to the truth; and the teaching of the prophets shows you the way to it if you are unable to find the way out of your own; but truly, even if you are led (guided) onto the right way through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, then you will have to take the way yourselves and lead (guide) yourselves because your own striving and your own perseverance (will) is your kingdom of heaven.

37) However, if you are searching for the truth and love to learn it, then search for it in the truth-teaching of the true prophets, so that you do not simply follow an expectation (assumption), because an expectation (assumption) does not serve any purpose towards the truth.
38) And consider that when you hear the teaching of the prophets, then it is not created in such a wise that it could have been concocted (hatched/invented) in untruth, because truly it is based in the truthly laws and recommendations and in their activities as they are given through the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation); and the truth-teaching is a confirmation and explanation of that which precedes everything as condition (cause) through the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), from which the outcome (result/effect) comes forth (= in accordance with causality, i.e. cause and effect), and there is no doubt about this, also that in it everything is assigned to appearing (becoming) and waning (passing = becoming and passing).
39) Truly, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life is not fabulated (invented), but it is based in the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) which you can recognise (see) in the appearance (nature) if you only go forth with open eyes and ears and natural in the striving (sense) and in an undisguised (truthful) wise, and perceive all signs (evidence) that are given openly (visibly) in the appearance (nature).
40) Do not reject this cognition, rather comprehend it so that you also comprehend its true meaning, so that you learn from it and can also instruct those who are still unknowing and who deny the truth.
41) And truly, there are many amongst you who are partially connected to the truth, but do not understand it in its value, therefore you shall strive to become knowing (conscious) and wise in the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and that things go well with you and your existence (life) is joy and happiness; and do not allow your striving (sense) to be depraved by those who are disapproving towards the truth-teaching and who are unfair ones (irresponsible ones), unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) as well as truth-deniers and slanderers (calumniators) of the truth.
42) And if they accuse (blame) you of lying, continue to do your good deed of learning and instructing the truth, because it is a deed that you do both for yourselves and for people of your kind (next ones/fellow human beings); and you are indeed solely responsible for everything that you create in terms of thoughts and feelings, as well as for everything that you do in actions and deeds, and equally all other people of your kind (human beings) are themselves responsible for everything that they harbour in thoughts and feelings and that they

drücken (Gefühlen) hegen und an Handlungen und Werken vollbringen, gleichsam, ob sie Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) oder Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) oder Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) sind.

43) Seid allzeit gerecht und helft jenen mit Belehrung der Wahrheit, wenn sie euch ihr Ohr leihen, auch wenn sie Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) sind, denn von Bedeutung (Wichtigkeit) ist nur ihre Festigkeit (Wille) dafür, die wahrheitliche Wahrheit zu suchen, ihr zu lauschen und sie zu lernen; zwar könnt ihr nicht Taube hörend und nicht Blinde sehend machen, wiewohl (trotzdem) könnt ihr aber die Wahrheitsunwissenden durch eure Belehrungen zum Begreifen bringen.
44) Und sind viele oder wenige, die auf euch schauen und durch euch belehrt (unterrichtet) sein wollen, auch wenn sie schwer im Begreifen sind, so sollt ihr sie belehren so oft und oft, wie es für sie notwendig ist, auf dass sie die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens verstehen und ihr folgen können.
45) Und wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) belehrt (unterrichtet), dann seht, dass sie sich und auch anderen kein Unrecht mehr zufügen und dass sie sich von ihrem eigenen Unrecht in sich selbst befreien können.

46) Seht, dass ihr untereinander gut seid und die Liebe und Verbundenheit behütet (pflegt), und seid stets bereit, jene unter Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen) gleichsam wie euch selbst zu behandeln, auch wenn sie nicht Wahrheitswissende, sondern Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) sind, denn trotzdem haben sie die gleichen Rechte der Behandlung wie die Gerechten (Verantwortungsbewussten) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften).
47) Und suchen sie Erfüllung in der Wahrheit, dann zeigt ihnen den Weg auf, den sie gehen können, um Zeugnis (Wissen) zu erlangen (erarbeiten) durch die Zeichen (Beweise) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote.
48) Und habt ihr zu entscheiden zwischen Recht und Unrecht, dann könnt ihr den Weg dazu nur finden durch eure Klugheit (Vernunft) und durch eure Erkenntnis (Verstand) sowie durch das Wissen und die Weisheit, die ihr aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten gewinnt, denn nur durch sie könnt ihr Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) walten lassen, auf dass niemandem Unrecht widerfährt.
49) Und wenn ihr Versprechen abgebt, dann sollen diese auch verwirklicht werden, wenn ihr wahrhaftig (aufrichtig) seid.
50) Sehr wohl habt ihr allein Macht über euer eigenes Wohl oder Wehe eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eurer Artung (Psyche) wie auch eures Leibes (Körpers), also ihr alles selbst behüten (beschützen/Sorge tragen) müsst, denn es ist weder ein Gott noch ein Götze oder ein Dämon, der darüber Macht hat, denn allesamt sind sie nur Dunstbilder (Phantasien); also setzt euch keine Frist, um euch von ihnen zu befreien, sondern wendet euch eilig eurer eigenen Macht zu, auf dass ihr sie gehörig (pflichtbewusst) nutzt und ihr euer eigener Lehrherr (Meister) seid und ihr nicht hinter eurer Entfaltung (Evolution) zurückbleibt (im Elend verkommt).
51) Wahrlich, ihr könnt euch eurer Entfaltung (Evolution) nicht entziehen, ohne dass ihr euch in euch selbst zu Schuldigen macht und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) seid, denn durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote ist euch der Drang zur Entfaltung (Evolution) gegeben, auf dass ihr Wissen und Weisheit sammelt.
52) Bemüht euch nicht erst dann um die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wenn euch das Sterben ereilt, sondern seid Zeit eures Lebens damit verbunden (lernt) und pflegt das Verlangen des Drängens nach den höheren Werten der Entfaltung (Evolution).
53) Lernt die Wahrheit und seid nicht weiterhin Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit um die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und am Leben, auf dass ihr in euch nicht böse Vergeltung schafft dafür, was ihr Falsches tut, indem ihr euch selbst hasst und in euch Unfrieden, Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) ist.
54) Und wahrlich ist es die Wahrheit, dass ihr die Lieblosigkeit und den Unfrieden wie auch die Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und die Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) in euch nicht beenden könnt, wenn ihr euch nicht im Umfang (umfänglich) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) zuwendet, sie nicht befolgt und nicht danach lebt.
55) Wenn ihr Unrecht begeht und ihr allen Reichtum besitzen würdet, der auf der Erde ist, dann werdet ihr, wenn euer Sterben naht, alles versuchen, um euch vom Tod loszukaufen, und wahrlich werdet ihr lügenhaft Reue vortäuschen, wenn ihr damit dem Tod entrinnen könntet, doch wahrlich wird euch all das keinen Nutzen (Erfolg) bringen, denn der Tod lässt sich nicht täuschen und nicht betrügen; Leben und Tod entscheiden nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und nicht nach Unrecht, so mit dem Tod jedem Euresgleichen (Menschen) die gleiche Schickung (Schicksal) bestimmt ist.
56) Wisst, alles was in den Himmeln (Universum) ist, wie auch auf der Erde und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) und auf den Lichtern am Himmel (Gestirne usw.), ist das Werk der alleinigen Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung); und ihre Verheissung (Versprechung) ist das Leben und die wahrliche Liebe, doch die meisten von euch begreifen es nicht.

complete in actions and deeds, irrespective of whether they are fair ones (responsible ones) or unfair ones (irresponsible ones), righteous ones (conscientious ones) or unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones).

43) Be at all times fair and help those with instruction in the truth if they lend you their ear, even if they are unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), because the only thing of significance (importance) is their will to search for the real truth, to listen to it and to learn it; although you cannot make the deaf hear or the blind see, nevertheless you can bring those who are unknowing of the truth to understanding through your instruction.
44) And whether there are many or few who look to you and want to be instructed (taught) by you, even if they are hard of understanding, so you shall instruct them as often and as frequently as is necessary for them, so that they understand the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and can follow it.
45) And if you instruct (teach) people of your kind (fellow human beings), then see to it that they no longer cause any unright to themselves and to others, and that they can liberate themselves from their own unright in themselves.
46) See that you are good to one another and care for (maintain) love and connectedness, and be ready at all times to treat those amongst people of your kind (next ones/fellow human beings) as equals to yourselves, even if they are not knowing of the truth, but are unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), because nevertheless they have the same rights to be treated like the fair ones (responsibility-conscious ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones).
47) And if they are searching for fulfilment in the truth, then show them the way that they may take in order to achieve (acquire) proof (knowledge) through the signs (evidence) of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation).
48) And if you have to decide between right and unright, then you can only find the way to it through your true discernment (rationality) and through your cognition (intellect) as well as through the knowledge and the wisdom that you gain from the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), because it is only through them that you can let equitableness (fairness) prevail, so that nobody suffers unright.
49) And if you give promises, then these shall also be carried out if you are truthful (sincere).

50) Certainly you alone have might over your own prosperity or adversity of your inner world (consciousness) and your psyche, as well as of your body, therefore you must care for (protect/look after) everything yourselves, because there is neither a god nor a tin god nor a demon who has might over it, because all of them are only hazy pictures (fantasies); therefore do not delay in liberating yourselves from them, rather turn yourselves immediately to your own might so that you may use it diligently (aware of your obligations) and you are your own teacher (master) and you do not remain behind (deteriorate in misery) in your unfolding (evolution).
51) Truly, you cannot escape your unfolding (evolution) without making yourselves into guilty ones in yourselves and being unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones), because it is through the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) that the compulsion for unfolding (evolution) is given to you so that you may gather knowledge and wisdom.
52) Do not wait until death is hard on your heels before you strive for the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, rather be connected to it (learn about it) during the time of your life and foster the demand of the compulsion for higher values of unfolding (evolution).
53) Learn the truth and do not continue to be malefactors (irresponsible ones) against the truth concerning the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) and life, so that you do not create evil retaliation in yourselves for what you do wrong through hating yourselves and harbouring unpeace, dissonance (disharmony) and unfreedom (bondage) in yourselves.
54) And truly, it is the truth that you cannot put an end to lovelessness and unpeace or to dissonance (disharmony) and unfreedom (bondage) in yourselves if you do not extensively turn to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) and if you do not follow them and live according to them.
55) If you commit unright and were the possessor of all the riches that are on Earth, then when you are near the time of your death, you will attempt to buy yourselves free from death, and truly you would make a play of fallacious remorse if you could escape death thereby, but truly all this will bring you no benefit (success), because death does not allow itself to be fooled or cheated; life and death decide according to equitableness (fairness) and not according to unright, therefore with death the same foreordination (destiny) is determined for all people of your kind (human beings).
56) Know that everything that is in the firmaments (universe) as well as on Earth and on the earths (worlds/planets) and on the lights in the firmament (celestial bodies, etc.) is the work of the sole primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation); and its promise is life and true love, but most of you do not understand it.

57) Die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist es, die durch ihre allumfassenden Gesetze und Gebote allem Bestehenden (Existenten) das Leben gibt und den Tod herbeiführt, auf dass alles neu erstehe im Wiedererwecken (neuer Geburt und Wiedergeburt) und dereinst zu ihr zurückkehre, weil alles zu ihr gehört und aus ihr hervorgegangen ist.
58) Euresgleichen (Menschen), durch den Propheten wird nunmehr ein weiteres Mal eine Ermahnung zu euch gebracht, auf dass ihr dem Wissen und der Weisheit um die Wahrheit zugänglich werdet und euch Heilung wird in eurem falschen Denken bezüglich eurer Götter, Götzen und Dämonen, so ihr in euch wahrliche Liebe und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) erschafft, um gleichsam alles auch nach aussen zu tragen unter alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit).
59) Lasst so alles geschehen in Güte und Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit), auf dass ihr euch und alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) am Leben erfreuen und ein Dasein (Leben) in Würde, Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit) sowie im Frohsein und in Glück führen und euer Wohlergehen anhäufen (mehren) könnt.
60) Bedenkt, dass ihr als erstes für euch selbst denken und sorgen müsst, auf dass ihr wohlauf und guten Mutes seid, doch seid ihr gedeihlich (hervorragend/normal) in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in eurer Artung (Psyche) und seid ihr wohlgemut (aufgeschlossen), unversehrt (gesund) und habt ihr genügend zu eurer Versorgung (Nahrung/Kleider/Gut/Geld), dann gedenkt auch Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen) und gebt ihnen eure Almosen und Gaben (Spenden) im Masse dessen, wessen sie bedürfen.
61) Und bedenkt, dass ihr anstellig (gebildet) sein sollt in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) auch in allen Lagen beizustehen vermögt, die ihnen bezüglich der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und Artung (Psyche) Kummer bereiten.
62) Doch verrichtet nichts davon, wenn ihr kein Wissen habt und ihr bezüglich der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und der Artung (Psyche) nicht anstellig seid (nichts versteht), auf dass ihr kein Werk des Schadens an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) betreibt; zeugt allezeit nur mit eurem Wissen und eurer Weisheit und unterlasst das, wovon ihr nichts begreift (versteht), denn so ihr nicht in dieser Weise tut, richtet ihr nur Schaden an, denn wahrlich könnt ihr euch kein Stäubchen eines Gewichts leisten in Dingen, wovon ihr kein Erfassen (Verstehen) habt.

63) Und es soll über jene, welchen ihr hilfreich beisteht in irgendwelchen Dingen, wahrlich Freude und Wohlergehen, nicht aber Furcht kommen.
64) Also sollt ihr allen in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und in wahrem Wissen sowie in wahrlicher Weisheit Genüge der Hilfe tun, auf dass sich die Hilfesuchenden daran festhalten können.
65) Bedenkt dabei stets der Unabänderlichkeit der Worte der Wahrheit, denn allein sie sind hilfreich in der Not und für jeden, der Hilfe sucht, eine frohe Botschaft.
66) Betrübt nicht Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) durch ungerade (unkorrekte) oder böse Reden, sondern habt stets Macht darüber, auf dass ihr nicht ungezogen (ausfällig/persönlich) werdet.
67) Bedenkt, was immer ihr redet, es fällt stets auf euch selbst zurück, sowohl im Guten wie auch im Bösen; also redet auch stets nur von der wahrlichen Wahrheit und allso also auch von den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung); und lehrt die Wahrheit, dass nicht Götter und Götzen angerufen werden sollen, weil sie allesamt nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) sind, denn wahrlich, wer an Götter und Götzen glaubt, folgt nur einem Dunstbild (Wahn), weil bloss vermutet, jedoch keine Wahrheit errungen wird.
68) Wahrlich, allein in der Wahrheit findet ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Begebenheit (Wirklichkeit), daher sucht nur danach, wenn ihr danach zu suchen vermögt.
69) Seid euch stets selbst genügend (ausreichend/angemessen), auf dass ihr nicht Vollständigkeit (Genüge) sucht in anderen, die als Euresgleichen (Menschen) Dinge tun, die euch abgehen (die ihr nicht tun könnt), so ihr sie bewundert (bejubelt und anbetet), denn wahrlich ist solches Tun als Euresgleichen (Menschen) unwürdig, weil ihr euch selbst erniedrigt (demütigt); pflegt stets Genügsamkeit (Bescheidenheit), wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit) erweist, auf dass ihr sie nicht bewundert (bejubelt und anbetet) und sie nicht in Verblendung (Fanatismus) zu Göttern erhebt; wahrlich habt ihr auch keine Gewähr dafür, dass euch jene wahrheitlich schätzen, denen ihr in Verblendung (Fanatismus) Bewunderung (Bejubelung und Anbetung) bietet (entgegenbringt), denn sie wollen nur vor euch scheinen (brillieren), bewundert (bejubelt und angebetet) werden und von euch Gewinn (Profit) erringen.
70) Und jene unter denen, welche ihr bewundert (bejubelt und anbetet) in eurer Verblendung (Fanatismus), sie erfinden Lügen, dass sie eure Bewunderung (Bejubelung und Anbetung) und eure Verblendung (Fanatismus) nicht wollen, derweil sie darin dahinschmelzen (baden) und sich angesehen (geehrt/gebauchpinselt) wähnen.
71) Doch wahrlich, in dieser Welt ist ihr Genuss darin von kurzer Dauer, denn treten sie daneben (begehen sie einen Fehler), dann werden sie niedergetreten durch jene, welche sie zuvor (früher) bewundert (bejubelt und angebetet) haben.
72) Wahrlich, wenn euch die Worte der Wahrheit und der Ermahnungen ärgerlich sind, dann seid ihr nur ärgerlich darum, weil ihr die Wahrheit nicht erfassen (verstehen) könnt, sie nicht hören wollt und weil in eurer Erkenntnis (Verstand) und in eurer Klugheit (Vernunft) tiefste Finsternis herrscht, wie es auch bezüglich der Götter und Götzen ist, die ihr anbetet und vor denen ihr niederfallt (auf die Knie geht) und nicht wahrhaben wollt, dass

57) It is the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) which gives life and brings about death to everything persisting (existing) through its all-embracing laws and recommendations, so that everything may come about anew in reawakening (new birth and rebirth), and will one day return to it because everything belongs to it and has come forth from it.
58) Now, once again, an admonishment is brought to you people of your kind (human beings) through the prophet, so that you become open to the knowledge and the wisdom of the truth and have healing in your wrong thinking regarding your gods, tin gods and demons, so that you create true love and peace in yourselves, as well as freedom and consonance (harmony), in order to carry everything forth outwards in the same wise amongst all people of your kind (human beings).
59) May everything be done in kindheartedness and benevolence (humanity) so that you and all people of your kind (humanity) may take joy in life and lead an existence (life) in dignity, respect (honourableness) as well as in gladness and in happiness, and you can build up (increase) your wellbeing.
60) Consider that you must first think for yourselves and care for yourselves so that you may be well and are of good courage, but if you are growing (outstanding/normal) in your inner world (consciousness) and in your psyche, and if you are open-minded, unscathed (healthy) and if you have sufficient for your provision (food/clothing/goods/money), then also remember people of your kind (next ones/fellow human beings) and give them your alms and gifts (donations) in the measure which they need.
61) And consider that you shall be educated in your inner world (consciousness) so that you are able to stand by people of your kind (fellow human beings) no matter what their circumstances that are giving them grief in their inner world (consciousness) and psyche.
62) But do nothing of this if you do not have knowledge and you are not skilful concerning (you do not understand) the inner world (consciousness) and the psyche, so that you do not bring about any harm to people of your kind (fellow human beings); bear witness at all times only with your knowledge and your wisdom, and leave aside whatever you do not understand, because if you do not act in this wise then you will only cause harm, because truly you cannot afford even a speck of dust of a weight in things which you do not comprehend (understand).
63) And those whom you stand by helpfully in any things whatsoever shall experience true joy and wellbeing, and not be plagued by fear.
64) Therefore, you shall provide adequate help to all in equitableness (fairness) and in true knowledge as well as in true wisdom, so that the ones searching for help can rely on it.
65) Consider in this at all times the unchangeability of the words of the truth, because only they are helpful in need and a joyful message for anyone who is looking for help.
66) Do not sadden people of your kind (fellow human beings) through incorrect or evil speeches, but always have might over it so that you do not become bad mannered (offensive/personal).
67) Consider that whatever you say always falls back on you yourselves, both in good and in evil; therefore only ever speak about the real truth and therefore also of the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation); and teach the truth that gods and tin gods shall not be called upon because all of them are only fabulations (inventions), because truly whoever believes in gods and tin gods is only following a hazy picture (delusion) since it is a mere assumption and no truth is obtained.
68) Truly, it is only in the truth that you find the signs (evidence) of the occurrence (reality), therefore only search for them (it) if you are able to search for them (it).
69) Be at all times sufficient (adequate/commensurate) to yourselves so that you do not search for completeness (sufficiency) in others who, as people of your kind (human beings), do things that you lack (that you cannot do), so you admire (cheer and worship) them, because truly such doing is unworthy of people of your kind (human beings) because you debase (humiliate) yourselves; at all times practise contentment (modesty) if you pay deference (honourableness) to people of your kind (fellow human beings), so that you do not admire (cheer and worship) them and do not raise them up as gods in blindness (fanaticism); truly, you also have no guarantee that you are truthly esteemed by those to whom you offer (show) your admiration (cheer and worship) in blindness (fanaticism), because they only want to appear brilliant before you, to be admired (cheered and worshipped) and to wring gain (profit) out of you.
70) And those amongst them whom you admire (cheer and worship) in your blindness (fanaticism), they invent lies that they do not want your admiration (cheer and worship) and your blindness (fanaticism), whilst continuing to bathe in it and to believe themselves esteemed (honoured/fawned).
71) But truly, in this world their pleasure in it is of brief duration, because if they step out of line (commit an error), then they are trodden down by those who previously (earlier) admired (cheered and worshipped) them.

72) Truly, if the words of the truth and of the admonishments are annoying to you, then they are only annoying because you cannot comprehend (understand) the truth, you do not want to hear it and because the deepest darkness reigns in your cognition (intellect) and in your true discernment (rationality), as it also is in the case of the gods and tin gods to whom you pray and before whom you fall down (go down on your knees) and

sie nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) und ohne Kraft sind, um euch zu nutzen oder zu schaden; und lässt euch der wahrliche Prophet die Wahrheit wissen darüber, dann führt ihr Anschläge (Angriffe) wider ihn aus, lästert ihn der Lüge, verfolgt ihn und sucht ihn zu töten, so ihr euch selbst keine Frist (Zeit) gebt, um von ihm die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens zu hören und zu lernen.

73) Kehrt niemals der Wahrheit den Rücken, sondern erinnert euch stets daran, dass allein durch sie wahrheitlich Nutzen (Erfolg) beschieden sein kann und dass nur aus ihr gerechter Lohn entspringt.
74) Verwerft also auch nicht die Lehre der Propheten, wie sie euch euer Prophet bringt; die Lehre ist die der Wahrheit, die des Geistes, die des Lebens, durch die ihr euch selbst aus aller Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und aus eurem Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) erretten könnt.
75) Doch sucht nicht die wahrheitliche Wahrheit in den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten, bei deren Göttern und Götzen und bei deren Priestern, Götterdienern und Götzendienern, denn sie vermögen keine Zeichen (Beweise) ihres Glaubens (Vermutungen) und ihrer Frömmigkeit (Religion) und deren erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen zu erbringen, weil ihr Glaube nur ein Dunstbild (Wahn) ist und sie die wahrliche Wahrheit der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote verwerfen und so an der Wahrheit Übeltäter sind, weil sie diese versiegeln (verleugnen).
76) Immer wurden euch und euren Häuptern (Regierenden/Herrschern) die Zeichen (Beweise) und die Lehre der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote gebracht, wie sie auch heute gebracht werden, doch die vor euch waren, haben alles missachtet und verworfen, wie auch ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens missachtet.
77) Und wie ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit missachtet, missachtet ihr seit alters her auch die wahrlichen Propheten und lästert sie als offenkundige Beschwörer (Zauberer), weil sie durch die Wahrheit ihrer Kraft ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) euch Unverständliches an Zeichen (Manifestationen der Bewusstseinskräfte) zu tun vermögen, was ihr in eurer Unklugheit (Unverstand) als Beschwörung (Zauberei) und Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst) wähnt (erachtet).
78) Wahrlich ist es aber nicht Beschwörung (Zauberei) und nicht Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst), was euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten als Zeichen (Beweis) der Wahrheit gegeben ist, sondern es sind Zeichen (Beweise) der Kraft ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), die sie euch zeigen, auf dass ihr lernt und die Wahrheit erkennt; und wahrlich sind die Kräfte der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) nicht gleichsam den Künsten der Spielerei (Taschenspielerei), wie sie euch vorgeführt werden durch die Gaukler und Scharlatane.
79) Und die wahrlichen Propheten kommen nicht zu euch, um euch zu betrügen, sondern um euch der Wahrheit zu belehren, auf dass ihr euch abwendig macht (abwendet) von euren falschen Göttern und Götzen, auf dass ihr allein die Wahrheit über euch walten lasst.
80) Vertraut allezeit auf die Wahrheit und lasst nicht Versuchungen des Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) in euch aufkommen.
81) Errettet euch aus eurer Unwissenheit und wendet euch der Wahrheit zu, auf dass ihr in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechenschaft (Gewissenhaftigkeit) als Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) euer Leben führt.
82) Also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr in der Wahrheit Standhafte seid und dass ihr fortan nicht weiterhin dem Weg der Unwissenheit folgt.
83) Verfolgt nicht wider alles Recht und feindlich Euresgleichen (Menschen), wenn sie nicht eurer Bereitwilligkeit (Sinns), nicht eures Volkes, nicht eurer Farbe der Haut und nicht eures Ausdrucks (Meinung) und nicht eures Bekenntnisses (Wissens oder Glaubens) sind, denn wie und was sie auch immer sind, so sind sie gleich wie ihr und also Euresgleichen (Menschen), und als solche bedürfen sie nicht eurer Verfolgung, sondern eures Schutzes.
84) Errettet alle, welche in Not sind am Leib (Körper), im Leben, in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in der Artung (Psyche), auf dass ihr hilfreich seid und ein Zeichen (Beweis) eurer Güte setzt und ihr der Wahrheitslehre folgt.
85) Und seid ihr im Zweifel darüber, was euch die wahrlichen Propheten lehren, dann fragt jene, welche der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens seit langem folgen, so wie sie durch die Propheten gelehrt ist, denn fürwahr können sie Zeugnis darüber ablegen, dass ihnen durch die Befolgung der Lehre der Propheten viel an Nutzen (Erfolg) und Erträglichkeit des Lebens zuteil wird, wie auch Liebe und Freude, Glück und innere und äussere Freiheit, Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und wirkliche Freiheit.
86) Gehört also nicht zu jenen, welche die Wahrheitslehre verwerfen und die dadurch in sich selbst Verlorene sind.
87) Und wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens lehrt, dann erzwingt dazu nicht ihre Entschlossenheit (Willen), denn sonst werden sie nicht wahrlich Wissende und Weise bezüglich der Wahrheit, sondern nur Gläubige, die in einem Dunstbild (Wahn) leben, denen die Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und die Klugheit (Verstand) fehlen, so sie die Wahrheitslehre nicht begreifen (verstehen) können.
88) Wahrlich, keiner Euresgleichen (Menschen) kann wissend (bewusst) und weise werden, wenn ihm nicht die Freiheit des Lernens erlaubt, sondern wenn er dazu gezwungen wird und dadurch der Gläubigkeit verfällt; und so einer durch Zwang zum Glauben (Vermutungen) gebracht wird, wie das der Frömmigkeiten (Religionen)

you do not want to accept the truth that they are only fabulations (inventions) and without power to benefit or harm you; and if the true prophet lets you know the truth about this then you undertake attacks (assaults) on him, slander him with accusations of lying, persecute him and try to kill him, so you give yourselves no time to hear and learn the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life from him.

73) Never turn your back on the truth, rather always remember that it is only through the truth that benefit (success) can truthly be granted and that a fair reward only springs forth from it.
74) Therefore, do not reject the teaching of the prophets as is brought to you by your prophet; the teaching is that of the truth, that of the spirit, that of the life, by means of which you can rescue yourselves from all unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and from your unfairness (irresponsibility).
75) But do not search for the truthly truth in the false teachings of the false prophets, in their gods and tin gods and in their priests, servants of gods and servants of tin gods, because they cannot provide any signs (evidence) of their belief (assumptions) and of their godliness (religion) and their fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, because their belief is only a hazy picture (delusion) and they reject the real truth of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) and of its laws and recommendations, and are therefore doers of misdeeds against the truth because they put it under a seal (deny it).
76) The signs (evidence) and the teaching of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) has always been brought to you and your heads (rulers/lords), as it is also brought today, but those who came before you disregarded and rejected everything, as you also disregard the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.
77) And as you disregard the teaching of the truth, you have since time immemorial also disregarded the true prophets and have slandered them as evident practitioners of suggestive spells and acts (magicians) because they have been able to give you uncomprehensible things in signs (manifestations of the consciousness-powers) through the truth of the power of their inner world (consciousness), which you in your undiscernment (unintellect) assume (regard) to be suggestive trickery (magic) and activities of the shadow world (activities of hell).
78) Truly, however, it is not suggestive trickery (magic) nor is it activities of the shadow world (activities of hell) which is given to you through the true prophets as a sign (evidence) of the truth, rather it is signs (evidence) of the power of their inner world (consciousness) that they show you, so that you may learn and recognise the truth; and truly the powers of the inner world (consciousness) are not the same as the acts of trickery (legerdemain), as are presented to you by imposters and charlatans.
79) And the true prophets do not come to you in order to deceive you, but in order to instruct you in the truth so that you may draw yourselves away (turn away) from your false gods and tin gods, so that only the truth may prevail over you.
80) Trust in all times in the truth and do not allow temptations of unfairness (irresponsibility) and unrighteousness (conscienceless) to arise in you.
81) Rescue yourselves from your unknowledgeness and turn yourselves to the truth so that you may live your life in equitableness (fairness) and accountability (conscientiousness) as fair ones (responsible ones).
82) Therefore it is recommended to you that you be steadfast in the truth and that you henceforth no longer follow the way of unknowledgeness.
83) Do not persecute people of your kind (human beings) against all right and in enmity if they do not share your willingness (sense), are not of your people, of your skin colour or of your opinion and are not of your avowal (knowledge or belief), because however and whoever they may be, they are the same as you and therefore people of your kind (human beings), and as such they do not need your persecution, but rather your protection.
84) Rescue all who are in misery in the body, in the life, in their inner world (consciousness) and in their psyche, so that you may be helpful and set a sign (evidence) of your kindheartedness and that you follow the truth-teaching.
85) And if you are in any doubt about what the true prophets teach you, then ask those who have long since been following the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life as it is taught by the prophets, because truly they can bear witness that much benefit (success) and bearableness of the life is given to them through following the teaching of the prophets, as well as love and joy, happiness and internal and external freedom, consonance (harmony) and real freedom.
86) Therefore, do not listen to those who reject the truth-teaching and are thereby in themselves lost ones.
87) And if you teach the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life to people of your kind (fellow human beings), then do not coerce their decisiveness (will) to learn it, because otherwise they will not become true knowing and wise ones with regard to the truth, but merely believers who live in a hazy picture (delusion) and who lack cognition (rationality) and true discernment (intellect), so they are unable to understand the truth-teaching.
88) Truly, no people of your kind (human beings) can become knowing (conscious) and wise if they are not afforded the freedom of learning, but rather if they are coerced to do so and thereby fall prey to being believers; and if someone is brought to belief (assumptions) through coercion, as is the wont of the godlinesses (religions),

Art ist, dann liegt in allem keine Einsicht (Vernunft) und keine Klugheit (Verstand), weshalb daraus Zorn entsteht wider jene, welche der Wahrheit zugetan sind.

89) Betrachtet doch, was in den Himmeln (Universum) sich alles bewegt und was auf eurer Welt geschieht, so ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote erkennt und sie euch nützen, zusammen mit der Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr endlich wissend (bewusst) und weise wie auch Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) werdet.

90) Errettet euch aus eurem Unwissen, zusammen mit jenen unter euch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), die sich auch aus ihrer Unwissenheit befreien wollen.

91) Richtet euer Angesicht nach den Zeichen (Beweisen) der Wahrheit aus und neigt euch den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) zu, also ihr nicht weiterhin zu jenen gehört, welche Götter und Götzen anbeten, die euch weder zu schaden noch zu nützen vermögen.

92) Und setzt der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) nichts anderes zur Seite als ihre Gesetze und Gebote, so also keine Götter und keine Götzen, keine Priester, Götterdiener und Götzendiener, denn unter all diesen gibt es keinen, der der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) gleichkäme.

93) Allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) nun ist durch den Propheten neuerlich die Wahrheit zu euch gekommen, so gegeben durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie sich aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten ergibt; und wer nun dieser Leitung (Führung) folgt, der folgt allein dem Gedeihen (Wohlergehen) seiner eigenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), seiner Artung (Psyche), seinem Innern (Wesen) und seiner ganzen Gesinnung (Denkart/Mentalität); wer aber in die Irre geht, der geht nur zu seinem eigenen Schaden irre und kann weder der Hüter seiner selbst sein noch ein Meister in sich selbst.

94) Also folgt dem, was euch an wahrlicher Wahrheit offenbar (erkennbar) ist, seid standhaft in euch und richtet gerecht in euch selbst, denn ihr allein seid die besten Richter über euch.

Abschnitt 11

1) Die Lehre der Propheten ist ein gewaltiges Wort der Wahrheit, das hervorgeht aus den wahren Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung), und sie wird erklärt im einzelnen von jedem Propheten in seiner Art und nach seinem Wort in Wissen und Weisheit.

2) Und das Wort der Wahrheit lehrt, dass ihr keine Götter und keine Götzen anbeten und verehren sollt, wie auch keine Priester, falsche Propheten, Götterdiener und Götzendiener, so aber auch keine Euresgleichen (Menschen), was, und wer und wie sie auch immer sein mögen.

3) Hört auf den wahrlichen Propheten, denn er ist der Bringer der Wahrheit und froher Botschaft, wie er aber auch ein Ermahner ist, der euch davor warnt, wider die urkräftig bedingenden (schöpferisch-ursächlichen) Gesetze und Gebote zu verstossen.

4) Richtet in euch alles zum Guten, so ihr euch selbst alles vergeben könnt, was ihr bis anhin getan habt an Bösem, Falschem, Ungerechtem (Verantwortungslosem), an Unrecht, an Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und an Unrechtschaffenem (Gewissenlosem); und wendet ihr euch der Wahrheit zu, dann bereitet ihr in euch selbst eine reiche Versorgung bis zum Ende eurer Tage, so euch durch das Leben selbst Huld (Gunst) gewährt wird, einem jeden von euch nach dem, wie ihr sie verdient; kehrt euch nicht von der Wahrheit ab, dann habt ihr nichts zu fürchten, wie euch auch alle Schrecken erträglich sein werden, die euch im Dasein (Leben) durch allerlei Lagen (Umstände) treffen können und die ihr selbst herbeiführt oder die andere ohne euer Dazutun herbeiführen.

5) Zur wahrlichen Wahrheit sollt ihr finden, denn sie allein hat wahrheitliche Macht über alle Dinge.

6) Verschliesst nicht euch selbst eure wahren Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), und verbergt sie auch nicht nach aussen gegenüber Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn ihr in Redlichkeit mit ihnen umgehen wollt; auch sollt ihr euch nicht mit Gewändern der Unwahrheit (Lüge) bedecken und niemals die Wahrheit verhehlen (verheimlichen), sondern sie offenbaren, denn Redlichkeit währt (dauert) über alle Unwahrheit (Lüge) hinaus, und alles Verhehlen (Verheimlichen) der Wahrheit bringt euch und Euresgleichen (Menschen/Mitmenschen) Schaden.

7) Bedenkt, alles beruht auf Wahrheit, auch das Dasein (Existenz) aller Dinge in den Himmeln (Universum), auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) und auf allen Lichtern (Gestirnen) des Himmels, und wahrlich gibt es kein Geschöpf (Lebensform), das irgendwo lebt, kriecht, geht oder fliegt, das nicht durch Götter oder Götzen, sondern

then there is no insight (rationality) and no true discernment (intellect) in all this, which is why rage against those who are connected to the truth originates from this.

89) But observe and consider all that moves in the firmaments (universe) and happens on your worlds, so that you recognise the signs (evidence) of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and that they are of use to you, together with the teaching of the prophets, so that you finally become knowing (conscious) and wise, as well as fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones).
90) Rescue yourselves from your unknowledge, together with those amongst you people of your kind (fellow human beings) who also want to liberate themselves from their unknowledgeness.
91) Direct your face to the signs (evidence) of the truth and turn yourselves to the laws and recommendations of the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) so that you no longer belong to those who pray to gods and tin gods that can neither harm nor help you.
92) And do not place anything next to the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation) other than its laws and recommendations, therefore no gods or tin gods, no priests, servants of gods and servants of tin gods, because amongst all of these there are none who would be equal to the primal wellspring of all wisdom (Creation).
93) Now, through the prophet, the truth has come again in a new form to all people of your kind (humankind), so given through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life as it results from the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation); and whoever now follows this leadership (guidance) is simply following the prosperousness (wellbeing) of his or her own inner world (consciousness), his or her psyche, his or her inner nature and his or her entire attitude (kind of thinking/mentality); whoever falls into delusion, however, that human being is merely going astray to his or her own harm and can neither be his or her own guardian nor his or her own master.
94) Therefore follow what is obvious (recognisable) to you in real truth, be steadfast in yourselves and decide things righteously in yourselves, because you alone are the best assessors of yourselves.

Chapter 11

1) The teaching of the prophets is a tremendous word of the truth which proceeds from the true laws and recommendations of the primal power of all primal power (Creation), and it is explained in detail by each prophet in his wise and according to his word in knowledge and wisdom.
2) And the word of the truth teaches that you shall not pray to and worship any gods and tin gods, as well as no priests, false prophets, servants of gods and servants of tin gods, therefore however also no people of your kind (human beings), whatever and whoever and however they may be.
3) Listen to the true prophet because he is the bringer of the truth and a joyful message, as he is however also an admonisher who warns you against contravening the creational-causal laws and recommendations.

4) Arrange everything in yourselves to the good so that you may forgive yourselves for what you have done up until now that is evil, false, unfair (irresponsible), unright, inequitable (unfair) and unrighteous (conscienceless); and if you turn yourselves to the truth, then you will prepare in yourselves a rich provision until the end of your days, so that grace (favour) will be granted to you through life itself, to each one of you according to your merits; if you do not turn away from the truth then you have nothing to fear, and you will be able to bear all torments that may strike you in your existence (life) through all kinds of circumstances and which you bring about yourselves or which others bring about without your participation.

5) You shall find the real truth because it alone has truthly might over all things.
6) Do not yourselves seal up your true thoughts and feelings, and also do not hide them from people of your kind (fellow human beings) if you want to deal with them in uprightness; also, you shall not cover yourselves with the garments of the untruth (lie) and never keep the truth secret, but rather reveal it because uprightness endures (lasts) over and beyond all untruth (lies), and any keeping secret of the truth brings harm upon you and people of your kind (human beings/fellow human beings).
7) Consider that everything is based on the truth, also the existence of all things in the firmaments (universe), on the earths (worlds/planets) and on all lights (celestial bodies) of the firmament, and truly, not one created creation (life form) that lives, crawls, walks or flies anywhere was called into life by gods or tin gods, rather they

allein durch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) ins Leben gerufen wurde.

8) Wahrlich, ihr habt Dichtungen (Fabeln) des Entstehens eurer Welt und der Himmel (Universum), erdacht durch Dunstbilder (Wahn) Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich Götter und Götzen ersannen, die eure Erde erschaffen haben sollen, doch sind das wahrlich nur gaukelhafte (fabulierende) Erzählungen (Mythen) ohne Sinn und Wert, und alles ist nur offenkundige Täuschung (Wahn), denn wahrlich ist alles Bestehende (Existente) allein ins Dasein (Leben) gesetzt worden durch die bestimmenden (massgebenden) Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung).
9) Lernt die Wahrheit, wenn sie euch offenbar (erkennbar) wird, und schiebt das Erlernen der Wahrheit nicht auf bis zu einer bestimmten Zeit, denn wenn ihr so tut, dann haltet ihr euch davon zurück und kommt nie zu dem Tag, an dem ihr euch wirklich der Wahrheit zuwendet; setzt ihr euch eine Frist, zu der ihr mit dem Lernen der Wahrheit beginnen wollt, dann wendet ihr euch damit schon von der Wahrheit ab und verspottet sie, denn wenn ihr nicht im Augenblick (eilends/sofort) mit dem Lernen beginnt, dann tut ihr es nie, denn wahrlich ist es gleichsam dem, welcher sagt, dass er eine Reise tut, jedoch dafür nie Vorkehrungen trifft und tatenlos in seiner Wohnstätte sitzt.
10) Gebt Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) von eurer Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) und Güte zu kosten und nehmt ihnen nichts fort, was ihnen gut und teuer ist, so sie nicht in Verzweiflung fallen und sie euch nicht undankbar sind.
11) Und sind Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) betroffen von Drangsal (Not/Elend/Armut/Unglück), dann lasst sie Glückesfülle und eure Hilfe kosten, damit das Übel von ihnen weicht und sie wieder froh sein können.

12) Seid allzeit standhaft in euren guten Werken, die ihr tut nach dem Abguss (Vorbild) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, so euch grosser Lohn in euch selbst zuteil werden wird, der da ist Liebe und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstellung (Harmonie).
13) Und gebt nie auch nur ein Stäubchen an Gewicht auf oder einen Teil von dem, was ihr durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gelernt habt, damit eure Brust (Gefühle) und eure Gedanken nicht beengt werden; behaltet den Schatz der Wahrheit in euch, wie er euch durch den wahrlichen Propheten gegeben ist, auf dass ihr stets eure eigenen Ermahner (Warner) und Hüter (Beschützer) seid in allen Dingen, die ihr immer tut.
14) Erdichtet (erfindet) nicht eigene Wahrheiten, die nicht ebenbürtig sind mit der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und die euch nur zur falschen und lügenhaften Rechtfertigung dienen; wahrlich gibt es nur eine Wahrheit der Wirklichkeit, die in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) wohnt und allumfassend von Gültigkeit ist, während ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) jedoch je eigene Wahrheiten schmiedet, je nachdem, wie ihr die Dinge betrachtet und beurteilt.
15) Ergebt euch nicht euren eigenen Wahrheiten, sondern fügt euch nur in die wahrliche Wahrheit ein, wie sie gegeben ist durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, so ihr in allen Dingen immer nur die volle (effective) Wahrheit seht, so in allem, was ihr denkt und eindrücklich (gefühlsmässig) sammelt (erfasst) oder was euch mit euren Augen und Ohren oder durch euer Handeln und Wirken beikommt (wahrnehmt), denn wahrlich, allein aus dieser einen wahrheitlichen Wahrheit ergeht (bildet sich) in euch Wissen und Weisheit, die allein auf Richtigkeit (Tatsache) und reiner Wahrheit beruhen.
16) Werdet ihr als Zeugen in einer Sache geladen (vorgeladen), dann redet nur die Wahrheit und nichts als die Wahrheit, denn es ist ungerecht (verantwortungslos), wenn ihr Lügen erdichtet (erfindet), um euch selbst oder anderen ein gutes Zeugnis zu geben; und so ihr wider die Wahrheit Lügen erdichtet (erfindet), dann werdet ihr dafür Schaden haben, denn jede Lüge kommt zu ihrer Zeit ans Licht der Sonne.
17) Macht auch nicht andere von der Wahrheit abwendig (abspenstig), indem ihr sucht sie zu bewegen, dass sie die Wahrheit krümmen (verfälschen).
18) Und bedenkt, so oft ihr auch Lügen wider die Wahrheit erfindet, so könnt ihr die Wahrheit nicht zunichte machen und sie nicht töten, und tut ihr es doch, dann macht ihr euch keine Freunde, sondern nur Feinde, die euch schmähen (verachten) und ihr Schmähen (Verachtung) ständig verdoppeln, denn sie werden euch weder ehren noch mit Würde belegen.
19) Bedenkt, nichts kann die Wahrheit mehr erhärten als die wahrheitliche Wahrheit selbst, weshalb ihr nur ihr allein zugetan sein sollt; also seid nie im Zweifel, wenn ihr die wahrheitliche Wahrheit kennt und vertretet, doch wenn ihr daran zweifelt, dann betrügt ihr euch selbst.
20) Wer das irdische Leben und seine Pracht begehrt, dem wird es allein durch die wahrheitliche Wahrheit gegeben, denn wer des Rechtens sein Dasein (Leben) führt und seine Werke in Liebe und in Erfüllung der Wahrheit verrichtet, der wird in seinem Leben voll belohnt dafür, denn er wird in sich selbst nicht an Unrecht leiden.
21) Seid nicht eitel (anmassend) in dem, was ihr zu tun pflegt, denn Eitelkeit (Anmassung) ist von Nichtigkeit und von allerlei Übel, wodurch Schaden im Ansehen (Achtung) entsteht durch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen).

were all called into life by the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all primal power (Creation).

8) Truly, you have stories (fables) of the origination of your world and of the firmaments (universe), conceived through hazy pictures (delusion) of people of your kind (human beings) who thought up gods and tin gods for themselves who are supposed to have created your Earth, but these are in truth only fabulated narratives (myths) by imposters without sense and value, and everything is only evident deception (delusion), because truly everything persisting (existing) was set into existence (life) solely through the determining laws and recommendations of the primal power of all primal power (Creation).
9) Learn the truth if it becomes obvious (recognisable) to you, and do not put off learning the truth until a certain time, because if you do this then you are holding yourselves back and you will never arrive at the day when you really turn yourselves to the truth; if you set yourselves a date for when you want to start with your learning of the truth, then, by doing so, you already turn yourselves away from the truth and mock it, since if you do not instantly (at the moment/immediately) start the learning then you will never do it because truly it is the same as someone who says that he or she is going to make a journey but never makes the preparations for it and sits in his or her dwelling doing nothing.
10) Allow people of your kind (fellow human beings) to taste your benevolence (humanity) and kindheartedness and do not take anything away from them that is good and dear to them, so that they do not fall into despair and are not ungrateful to you.
11) And if people of your kind (fellow human beings) are befallen by tribulation (affliction/misery/poverty/mishappening) then let them taste the fullness of happiness and your help so that the terrible things may vanish from them and they can once again be glad.
12) Be at all times steadfast in your good deeds which you do according to the model (example) of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), so that great reward will be granted in yourselves which is love and peace as well as freedom and consonance (harmony).
13) And never give up even a speck of dust of a weight or one part of that which you have learned through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, so that your breast (feelings) and your thoughts will not be constrained; keep the treasure of the truth in you as it is given by the true prophets so that you may be always your own admonisher (warner) and guardian (protector) in all things, whatever you do.
14) Do not fabulate (invent) your own truths that are not equivalent with the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and only serve you for the purpose of false and fallacious vindication; truly, there is only one truth of the reality that dwells in the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all primal power (Creation) and is of all-embracing validity, whereas you as people of your kind (human beings) each forge your own truths according to how you observe and consider the things and assess them.
15) Do not give yourselves over to your own truths, but only integrate yourselves into the real truth as is given through the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) so that you only ever see the full (effective) truth in all things, therefore in everything that you think and gather (comprehend) in your feelings, or which you perceive with your eyes and ears or through your deeds and activity, because truly it is only through this one truthly truth that knowledge and wisdom comes about (is formed) in you, and these are based on rightness (fact) and pure truth alone.
16) If you are called (summoned) as a witness in a case, then only speak the truth and nothing but the truth, because it is inequitable (irresponsible) for you to fabulate (invent) lies in order to give a good testimony for yourselves or others; and if you fabulate (invent) lies against the truth then you will only reap harm for this because the lie will come to the light of day in its own good time.
17) Also, do not make others turn away from the truth by attempting to motivate them to bend (falsify) the truth.
18) And consider that no matter how often you invent lies against the truth, you cannot destroy the truth or kill it, and if you do invent lies nevertheless then you will not make any friends for yourselves, but only enemies who will defame (disdain) you and their defamation (disdain) will continuously double because they will neither honour you nor treat you with dignity.
19) Consider, nothing can substantiate the truth more than the truthly truth itself, which is why you shall be connected to it alone; therefore never be in doubt if you know the truthly truth and represent it, but if you doubt it then you are deceiving yourselves.
20) Whoever desires the earthly life and its splendour, it shall only be given to him or her through the truthly truth because whoever leads an existence (life) rightfully and undertakes deeds in love and in fulfilment of the truth, that human being will be fully rewarded in his or her life, because he or she will not suffer in himself or herself from unright.
21) Do not be vain (arrogant) in what you do, because vanity (arrogance) is of nought and of all kinds of evil, through which a loss in the esteem held by people of your kind (fellow human beings) comes about.

22) Stürzt nicht euch und nicht Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) durch irgendwelche Schiebung (Machenschaften) ins Verderben und ersinnt nicht Dinge, die euch als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) brandmarken.
23) Seid allzeit gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) zu euch selbst, so ihr nicht in Zweifelhaftigkeit bezüglich euch selbst verfallt und ihr euch nicht in eurem tiefen Innern (Wesen) selbst als verloren seht; und seid allzeit gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), so ihr nicht bei ihnen in Zweifelhaftigkeit verfallt und sie euch nicht meiden.
24) Wahrlich, pflegt auch Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) in allen Dingen und helft Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen), wenn sie eurer Hilfe bedürfen, doch tut eure guten Werke in der Weise, dass ihr die Bedürftigen und sonstig Hilfsbedürftigen nicht demütigt und sie sich für euch nicht sonstwie in ungebührlichem (unangebrachtem/unangemessenem) Dank erniedrigen müssen; bedenkt, Hilfe an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ist gebotene Pflicht der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, also sie für euch eine Gewissheit (Selbstverständlichkeit) sei, die ihr in Genügsamkeit (Bescheidenheit) umsorgen (pflegen) sollt.
25) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr Almosen (Gaben) gebt, dann seid nicht geizig, sondern handelt nach eurem besten Vermögen dessen, was ihr an Gut und Reichtum geben könnt, doch seht, dass ihr selbst genug habt und nicht darben müsst, wenn ihr Almosen und Gaben (Spenden) austeilt (spendet); doch bedenkt des Geizes, der von Übel ist und der euch am Ende eurer Tage nichts nutzt, denn ihr könnt nichts mit euch nehmen ins Totenreich (Todesleben); also ist es auch unsinnig, dass ihr euch Gaben und grossen Reichtum (Grabbeigaben) ins Grab beigeben lasst; und also ist es unsinnig, dass ihr euch aus Gold und sonstig Wertvollem Hüllen auf euer Angesicht (Totenmasken) schmieden und euch in teure und prunkvolle Gewänder wickeln lasst, oder dass ihr euren toten Leib (Körper) mit teurem Öl beständig machen (einbalsamieren) wollt, denn was den Hauch (Atem) des Lebens verloren hat, bleibt auf der Erde zurück und zerfällt zu seiner Zeit (früher oder später); und wahrlich kann weder euer toter Leib (Körper) noch etwas von dem, was euch ins Grab beigegeben wird, mit ins Totenreich (Todesleben) genommen werden, das nicht von Härte (Grobmaterie) gemacht ist, sondern fürwahr aus feinster Kraft (Energie) besteht, die gleichsam jener der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) ist.
26) Erfasst, was die Wahrheit der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit ist, also ihr hören sollt auf die ermahnenden und belehrenden Worte des wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr der wahrlichen Wahrheit kundig (bewusst) werdet und so handelt und euer Leben führt, wie es euch durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote vorgegeben ist.
27) Betet nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) an, die sich über euch erheben, wie Herrscher, die euch nur beherrschen und ausbeuten wollen, jedoch für euer Wohlbefinden nicht ein Stäubchen eines Gewichts haben.

28) Sie sehen in euch nur Leisetreter (Kreaturen), die sich in Demut selbst verleugnen, jedoch ihnen, den Herrschern (Despoten/Diktatoren/Absolutisten), gläubig sind und sich ihnen unterwerfen (demütig sind), wobei sie jedoch euch nur so lange schöntun (schmeicheln), wie es für sie von Nutzen (Erfolg) ist; doch bedürfen sie eurer nicht mehr oder richtet ihr euch gegen sie, dann scheuen sie nicht davor zurück, euch zu verfolgen und zu töten; also habt ihr wahrheitlich keinerlei Vorzug (Vergünstigung) von ihnen, sondern nur Ausbeutung und lauernde Gefahr für euer Leben, denn sie betrachten euch nicht als ihresgleichen, sondern als Niedrige und Gemeine (Schleicher) unter allen.
29) Seht, dass ihr klare Beweise dafür habt, welcher Denkweise (Gesinnung) ihr selbst seid, auf dass ihr alles tut, um Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) zu sein, und gewährt euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) alles, was euch und sie aus dem Dunkel dessen führt, was Unrecht und wider die urkräftige (schöpferische) Wahrheit ist.
30) Und tut dem wahrlichen Propheten gleich, so ihr keinen Lohn dafür verlangt, wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) durch euren Mund (Reden) die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens nahebringt, sondern nehmt nur redlich angemessenes Entgelt für eure Beiträge (Unkosten) oder Angebinde (freiwillige Gaben/Geschenke), wenn diese im Mass des Rechtens für euch oder dafür bestimmt sind, dass ihr gute Werke damit tut.
31) Würdigt alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) gleichermassen als Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn ihr alle seid in allen Himmeln (Universum) und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten) ein einziges Volk der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung), so also zwischen Euresgleichen (Menschen) kein Unterschied ist, sondern nur in eurem Angesicht, in eurer Farbe der Haut wie auch an eurem Leib (Körper) innen und aussen und in eurer Rede (Sprache).
32) Wahrlich, durch die wahrheitlichen Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) besitzt ihr unendlich viele Schätze (Mittel), durch die ihr euer Dasein (Leben) führen und alles zum Besten anfertigen (gestalten) und womit ihr euch entfalten (evolutionieren) könnt, doch vieles ist euch nur in Verborgenheit gegeben, so ihr es ergründen (erforschen) müsst; und wahrlich, viel Verborgenes ist euch durch den wahrlichen Propheten offenbart und wird euch durch ihn kundig (bewusst) gemacht; bedenkt jedoch, dass er aus eurem Volk und also kein Befreier (Engel) ist, sondern Euresgleichen (Mensch), jedoch mit mehr Wissen und Weisheit und Kenntnis, als euch eigen ist, so also auch von dessen, was in den Gesetzen und Geboten des Aussehens (Natur) aus der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) gegeben ist; also gewährt euch Gutes und Wertvolles und lernt aus der Lehre der Propheten, wie es euch euer Prophet lehrt, auf dass ihr ihn und die

22) Do not cast yourselves or people of your kind (fellow human beings) into ruin through any kind of machinations, and do not concoct things which brand you as unfair ones (irresponsible ones).
23) Be at all times fair (responsible) and righteous (conscientious) to yourselves, so that you do not fall prey to doubtfulness regarding yourselves and you do not regard yourselves as lost in the depths of your inner nature; and be at all times fair (responsible) and righteous (conscientious) to people of your kind (fellow human beings) so that you do not fall into doubtfulness with them and they do not avoid you.
24) Truly, also practise equitableness (fairness) in all things and help people of your kind (next ones/fellow human beings) when they need your help, but do your good deeds in such a wise that you do not humiliate the needy and others requiring help and so that they are not obliged to abase themselves in unseemly (improper/inappropriate) gratitude; consider, help to people of your kind (fellow human beings) is a duty given by the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), therefore it shall be a certainty (implicitness) for you which you shall do in contentment (modesty).
25) And consider when you give alms (gifts) that you shall not be stingy, rather act according to the best of your ability regarding what you can give in goods and riches, but see that you yourselves have enough and do not have to suffer privations through distributing (donating) alms and gifts (donations); but consider stinginess which is a terrible thing and is of no use to you at the end of your days, because you cannot take anything with you into the realm of death (death-life); therefore it is also senseless for you to have gifts and great riches (grave offerings) placed into the grave; and therefore it is senseless for you to have gold and other valueful things forged into coverings on your face (death masks) and to have yourselves wrapped in expensive and sumptuous garments or for you to want your dead body preserved (embalmed) with expensive oil since what has lost the bloom (breath) of the life remains behind on the earth and decays in its time (sooner or later); and truly neither your dead body nor anything of what you place into the grave can be taken into the realm of death (death-life) that is not made of firmness (material), but is in truth of the finest power (energy) which is the equivalent of that of the primal power of all primal power (Creation).
26) Comprehend what is the truth of the truthly truth, therefore you shall listen to the admonishing and instructive words of the true prophet so that you may become knowing (conscious) of the real truth and act and lead your life as is laid down for you through the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation).

27) Do not pray to people of your kind (human beings) who raise themselves up above you, such as rulers who only want to exert mastery over you and to exploit you, but who do not have a speck of dust of a weight for your wellbeing.
28) They see in you only creatures who deny themselves in submissiveness, but who are however believers in them, the rulers (despots/dictators/absolutists), and are subjected (submissive) to them although they only flatter (blandish) you for as long as it is of benefit (success) for them; but if they do not require you any longer or if you turn against them then they do not hesitate to persecute and to kill you; therefore you have truthly no advantage (benefit) from them, rather only exploitation and a danger looming over your life, because they do not regard you as people of their kind, only as lowly and common folk (spineless creatures) amongst all.

29) See that you have clear evidence for the kind of thinking (mentality) that you have, so that you do everything to be fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones), and grant yourselves and people of your kind (fellow human beings) everything that leads you and them out of the gloom of that which is unright and against the truth of the primal power (Creation).
30) And do the same as the true prophet, so that you do not demand any compensation for bringing the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life to people of your kind (fellow human beings) through your mouth (speaking), rather only take due and appropriate compensation for your contributions (expenses) or gifts (voluntary presents) if these are of an extent that is rightful for you or intended for you to do good deeds with them.
31) Appreciate all people of your kind (human beings) equally as people of your kind (human beings), because you are all, in all firmaments (universe) and on all earths (worlds/planets) a single people of the primal power of all primal power (Creation), therefore there is no difference between people of your kind (human beings), but only in your face, in the colour of your skin, as well as inside and outside your body and in your speaking (language).
32) Truly, through the truthly laws and recommendations the primal power of all primal power (Creation), you possess infinite treasures (means) through which you can lead your existence (life) and make (form) everything to the best and with which you can unfold (evolve) yourselves, however much is only given to you in concealment so that you must fathom it out (research it); and truly, much of what is hidden is revealed to you by the true prophet and is made known (conscious) to you through him; consider, however, that he is from your people and therefore no liberator (angel), but a person of your kind (human being), although with more knowledge and wisdom and cognisance than you yourselves have, therefore also of that which is given in the laws and recommendations of the appearance (nature) from the primal power of all primal power (Creation); therefore allow yourselves good and valueful things and learn from the teaching of the prophets as your prophet teaches

Wahrheitslehre in euren Augen nicht verachtet und ihr nicht zu den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) gehört, die noch sehr viel des Weges gehen müssen, auf dass sie zu ihrer Zeit (eines Tages) die wahrliche Wahrheit erkennen (sehen) und sich ihr zuwenden.

33) Fürwahr werden sie aber lange gegen die Wahrheit streiten (ablehnen) und gar viele Male Unheil anrichten durch Eifersucht und Hass, durch Friedlosigkeit, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und Krieg, wie auch durch Frevel aller Art, der Gewalttätigkeit, wie Bluttat (Mord) und Schandtat (Verbrechen).

34) Und bedenkt, was euch durch den wahrlichen Propheten kundgetan (verkündet) wird bezüglich dessen, was euch in der Nachzeit (Zukunft) und in ferner und noch fernerer Nachzeit (ferne und fernere Zukunft) an Erwartungen (Vorhergesagtem) anfällt (euch zustösst), das wird sich erfüllen; oder das, was euch als Orakel (Prophetie) gegeben ist, ist eine Warnung davor, dass es sich ereignen wird, wenn ihr den Lauf der Dinge nicht zum Besseren wendet und ihr euch selbst nicht zum Befolgen der Wahrheit bemüht.

35) Hört ihr nicht auf die Worte des wahrlichen Propheten und hört ihr nicht auf seine Ratgebung, dann wird es sein, dass ihr sehr viel selbst vernichtet, was ihr erschaffen (Errungenschaften) habt, wie ihr aber auch das Aussehen (Natur) zerstört und das Wetter (Klima/Klimaveränderung) wider euch aufbringt, wodurch ihr durch gewaltige Unwetter, durch grosse Wasser und Stürme und Erdbeben und viel anderes Unheil getroffen werdet, so viele von Euresgleichen (Menschen) durch das Brausen (Toben) der Wesen (Elemente) des Aussehens (Natur) und durch Krankheit, Unglück, Übel (Unfall) und Plagen (Seuchen) dahingerafft werden.

36) Denkt nicht, dass die Orakel (Prophetien) des wahrlichen Propheten nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) seien, denn er legt keine Schuld auf sich mit Lügen; es trifft aber euch grosse Schuld, wenn ihr nicht für die Warnungen euer Ohr leiht und ihr nicht alles zum Besseren wandelt, auf dass sich die Orakel (Prophetien) nicht erfüllen; doch bedenkt, was euch kundgetan (verkündet) ist an Erwartungen (Vorhergesagtem), das vermögt ihr nicht zu ändern, denn es wird so geschehen, wie es offenbart ist, weil ihr schon alles dazu getan habt, dass es keine Möglichkeit der Änderung mehr gibt.

37) Geht in Frieden dahin mit eurem Propheten, der euch die wahrliche Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens offenbart, auf dass in euch die Wahrheit gedeiht und ihr diese weitergebt an eure Nachkommen und diese sie wiederum weitergeben an ihre Nachkommen bis in alle Nachzeit (Zukunft); wahrlich, eure fernen Nachkommen werden andere Geschlechter (Familien) sein, als ihr sie jetzt habt, und werden wissender und weiser sein, als ihr es in eurem Leben werden könnt, doch allso bedürfen auch sie der Belehrung der Lehre der Propheten, also ihr darauf acht geben sollt, dass ihr der Lehre zugetan seid und ihr sie euren Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) übertragt (lehrt), auf dass auch sie es in alle Nachzeit (Zukunft) tun, wodurch allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) ansehnlich (sehr) viel Leid und Not, Elend und Blutvergiessen wie auch Frevel (Verbrechen) aller Art erspart bleibt.

38) Bedenkt allezeit dieser Botschaft der euch noch verborgenen Dinge, wie sie euch durch den wahrlichen Propheten offenbart ist und wie ihr sie bis anhin nicht kennt; doch harrt aus im Hören der Botschaft durch den Propheten, auf dass ihr des Rechtens tut und die Lehre der Propheten erfasst (versteht) und ihr sie euren Nachkommen übertragt (lehrt), so sie und deren Nachkommen und wiederum deren Nachkommen bis in die ferne Nachzeit (ferne Zukunft) den Ausgang der Orakel (Prophetien) zum Besseren umbilden (ändern) können.

39) Seid nicht Erdichter (Erfinder) von Lügen, sondern Erkenner und Träger sowie Bewahrer (Behüter) der Wahrheit, und verlangt niemals einen Lohn dafür, denn der Lohn kommt selbstbewegend (automatisch/von selbst) aus euch selbst heraus zu euch, wenn ihr rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) der Wahrheit treu seid.

40) Wenn ihr euch zur Wahrheit wendet, dann werden fruchtbare Wolken über euch kommen mit reichlichen Regengüssen, die euch reinwaschen von euren Fehlhaftigkeiten (Fehlern) und vom Unverstehen, so sich in euch eure Kraft der Wahrheit mehrt und ihr immer mehr abfallt von all dem, was in euch an Ungerechtem (Verantwortungslosem) und Unrechtschaffenem (Gewissenlosem) ständigen Aufruhr bringt.

41) Und so ihr der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) die Treue gebt, so werdet ihr auch die Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Wirklichkeit (Existenz) erkennen (sehen) und begreifen, so ihr eure erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen verlasst, wie auch deren falsche Propheten, Priester, Götterdiener und Götzendiener, so ihr nicht mehr auf ein blosses und erlogenes Wort hin an sie glaubt und sie anbetet.

42) Seid wissend (euch bewusst), dass keine Götter und keine Götzen euch mit einem Übel heimsuchen oder euch Hilfe in irgendwelchen Dingen geben können; und wahrlich kann keiner Euresgleichen (Menschen) mit guter Ermahnung (Gewissen) bezeugen, dass ihm jemals auch nur ein Stäubchen eines Gewichts an Übel oder Unheil oder an Hilfe oder Nutzen (Erfolg) durch einen Gott oder Götzen zugekommen ist, auch wenn zu ihnen noch so weidlich (sehr) gefleht und gebetet und auf die Knie gefallen oder dargebracht (geopfert) wurde.

43) Wahrlich, allein durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote wird euch Hilfe zuteil, wenn ihr sie rechenschaftlich (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) befolgt und allzeit in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) handelt; und so ihr in dieser Weise tut, habt ihr keinen Anteil daran, was die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) tun, wenn sie Götter und Götzen anbeten.

you, so that you do not disdain him and the truth-teaching in your eyes and do not belong to the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) who still have a very long way to go before they can recognise (see) the real truth in their time (one day) and turn to it.

33) However, they will truly strive against (reject) the truth for a long time and indeed bring about calamity many times over through jealousy and hatred, through peacelessness, unfreedom (bondage), dissonance (disharmony) and war, as well as through outrages of all kinds, activities of Gewalt such as bloody deeds (murder) and defilement (crime).
34) And consider what is proclaimed (announced) to you through the true prophet regarding what expectations (foretelling) will accrue to you (befall you) in the time to come (future) and in the far off and even farther off time to come (far and farther future), that will be fulfilled; or that which has been given to you as an oracle (prophesy) is a warning of what will happen if you do not turn the course of things to the better and do not strive yourselves to follow the truth.
35) If you do not listen to the words of the true prophet and do not heed his advice, then it will be that you yourselves destroy very much of what you have created (your achievements), just as you also destroy the appearance (nature) and stir up the weather (climate/climate change) against yourselves, as a result of which you are struck by enormous unweather, high waters and storms and earthquakes and many other calamities, so that many people of your kind (human beings) are carried off by the roaring (rampaging) of the elements of the appearance (nature) and through illness, unfortune, mishap (accident) and vexations (plagues).
36) Do not think that the oracles (prophesies) of the true prophet are merely fabulations (inventions), because he does not lay any blame upon himself with lies; however, great guilt will fall on you if you do not lend your ears to the warnings and do not change everything to the better, so that the oracles (prophesies) are not fulfilled; but consider that which is proclaimed (announced) to you in terms of expectations (foretelling) cannot be changed by you because it will happen as it has been revealed, because you have already done everything to ensure that there is no possibility of change.
37) Go in peace with your prophet who reveals to you the true teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, so that the truth may prosper in you and you may pass this on to your descendants and they in turn may pass it on to their descendants for all time to come (future); truly, your far-off descendants will be other clans (families) than those which you have now, and will be more knowing and wiser than you can be in your life, but nevertheless they also need the instruction of the teaching of the prophets, so you shall take care that you are connected to the truth and that you pass it on (teach it) to your descendants (children's children, etc.) so that in all the time to come (future) they will do the same, and in this wise people of your kind (humankind) will be spared a sizeable (very great) amount of affliction and hardship, misery and spilling of blood, as well as outrages (crimes) of all kinds.
38) Consider at all times this message of the things that are still concealed to you, as it is revealed to you through the true prophet and which you do not know up until now; nevertheless persevere in hearing the message through the prophet so that you do rightfully and comprehend (understand) the teaching of the prophets and pass it on (teach it) to your descendants, so that they and their descendants and their descendants in turn, into the far time to come (far future), will be able to reshape (change) the outcome of the oracles (prophesies) to the better.
39) Do not be fabulators (inventors) of lies, rather be recognisers and bearers as well as keepers (protectors) of the truth, and never demand a compensation for this because the compensation comes of its own accord (automatically/by itself) from out of yourselves to you if you are faithful to the truth in a righteous (conscientious) and fair (responsible) wise.
40) If you turn yourselves to the truth, then fruitful clouds will come over you with ample showers of rain which will wash you clean of your errors and from ununderstanding, so that your power of the truth will increase in you and you will increasingly fall away from all those things of unfairness (irresponsibility) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness) that bring continuous confusion in yourselves.
41) And as you give faithfulness to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all primal power (Creation), so you will also recognise (see) and understand the signs (evidence) of their reality (existence), as you abandon your fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, as well as their false prophets, priests, servants of gods and servants of tin gods, so that you no longer believe in them and worship them because of a mere and made up word.
42) Be knowing (conscious) that no gods and no tin gods can inflict an evil upon you or give you help in any things whatsoever; and truly, no-one can bear witness with good admonishment (conscience) to people of your kind (human beings) that he or she has ever received even a speck of dust of a weight of evil or calamity or help or benefit (success) through a god or tin god, no matter what fulsome (very great) entreaties and prayers were made to them, and irrespective of your falling down on your knees or making offerings (sacrifices) to them.
43) Truly, it is only through the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) that help is granted to you if you follow them accountably (conscientiously) and fairly (responsibly) and at all times in equitableness (fairness); and if you do in this wise then you will have no share in what the unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and unfair ones (irresponsible ones) do when they pray to gods and tin gods.

44) Und so ihr umgeben seid von Wahrheitsunwissenden, so schmiedet keine böse Pläne wider sie und drängt sie nicht zum Lernen der Wahrheit, sondern gewährt ihnen ihre Frist (Zeit), die sie benötigen, auf dass sie selbst den Weg zur Beachtung (Interesse) daran finden.
45) Vertraut fürwahr allezeit darauf, dass jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) zu seiner Zeit (früher oder später) den Weg zur Wahrheit der urkräftigen Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) findet, auch wenn es lange dauern kann bis dahin.
46) Wahrlich, so ihr euch erdreistet, der Wahrheit abwendig (verleugnend) zu sein, so könnt ihr nichts tun, um ihr zu schaden, denn als Wahrheit bleibt die Wahrheit allzeitig und unveränderbar bestehen, auch wenn ihr alles an Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleugnung) gegen sie setzt, wessen ihr fähig seid.
47) Und denkt ihr, dass wenn ihr euch vom Glauben (Vermutungen) an eure Götter oder Götzen abwendet, ihr dann von einem Fluch, von Unruhe und Unfrieden getroffen werdet, so ist das nur erdichtete (erfundene) Lüge der falschen Propheten, deren Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener, um euch im Glauben (Vermutungen) an ihre erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen zu binden, so ihr die wahrheitliche Wahrheit verstosst.
48) Doch wahrlich findet ihr nicht bei erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen und bei deren falschen Propheten, Priestern und sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern Ruhe und Frieden, sondern nur in der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit, die allein bei der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) und bei ihren unaufhaltsam wirkenden Gesetzen und Geboten ist; und zu deren alleiniger Wahrheit sollt ihr euch hinwenden, denn nur durch sie findet ihr in eurem Dasein (Leben) eure wahrheitliche Lebensführung.
49) Betet nicht wie eure Väter und Mütter und wie eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) Götter und Götzen oder Dämonen an, die allesamt nur Dunstbilder (Phantasien) verwirrter Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind, sondern sucht und findet die alleinige Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) und in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten.
50) Und sucht und findet ihr die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, dann erkennt und begreift ihr auch deren Zeichen (Beweise), wie euch diese gegeben sind durch das Aussehen (Natur) und durch alle Dinge und Geschehen eures Lebens.
51) Und achtet darauf, dass ihr nicht frevelt (euch nicht vergeht) gegen Recht und Ordnung und nicht wider die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, auf dass ihr euch vor allen Übeln errettet, ehe sie über euch hereinfallen.
52) Setzt all eure Zuversicht (Vertrauen) auf die Wahrheit, wie sie euch durch den wahrlichen Propheten durch die Lehre der Propheten gelehrt wird, auf dass ihr wahrhaftig (aufrichtig) seid und ohne beunruhigende Zweifel.
53) Und so ihr auf die Wahrheit vertraut, braucht ihr keine Furcht zu haben, denn sie bringt euch in euch selbst Anschwellung (Gedeihen), so ihr über allem steht, was von aussen über euch kommt (hereinbricht), denn das, was euer gutes Inneres (Wesen) ist, steht ruhmvoll über all dem, was euch von aussen an Ungerechtem (Verantwortungslosem) und Unrechtschaffenem (Gewissenlosem) von Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) treffen kann.
54) Und werdet ihr von Ungerechtem (Verantwortungslosem) und Unrechtschaffenem (Gewissenlosem) und von Unrecht und Bösem Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) getroffen, dann werdet nicht zornbebend und nicht ausfallend (unverschämt) und tut nicht gleichsam denen, die euch mit Bösem und Unrecht angreifen, sondern seid besonnen und handelt in Würde derweise, dass ihr den Übeltätern vergebt und ihnen die Hand zum Frieden bietet.
55) Wahrlich, ihr allein habt die Macht über euch selbst, auf dass ihr euch prüfen (kontrollieren) könnt in euren Gedanken, Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurem Handeln, so ihr nicht Böses mit Bösem vergeltet, sondern nach Einsicht (Verstand) und Klugheit (Vernunft) stets das rechte Mass trefft, um Angriffen gegen euch mit Würde und in Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit) zu begegnen.
56) Und wenn ihr etwas über euch ehren wollt, dann ehrt nicht erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen, wie auch nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich über euch erheben, sondern ehrt allein die Wahrheit und die Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung), wie ihr auch jene Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) in angemessener Würde ehren sollt, die wahrlich Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind und die allein der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit und den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten folgen.
57) Euer Ratschluss sei stets allein die Wahrheit, auf dass ihr ständig redlich (integer) seid und ihr nicht in irgendwelchen Dingen das Mass an Gewicht verkürzt (betrügt), wenn ihr Handel treibt und das Gewicht ausmessen müsst; und also sei euer Ratschluss stets allein die Wahrheit, wenn ihr als Zeuge geladen (vorgeladen) seid oder wenn ihr nach irgendwelchen Dingen gefragt werdet; tut allzeit des Rechtens, auf dass euer Wohlsein (Gesundheit) in allen Dingen nicht gemindert werde und ihr euch nicht vor etwas zu fürchten habt.
58) So gebt in allen Dingen immer volles Mass und Gewicht nach Richtigkeit, auch wenn ihr in der Rede miteinander umgeht, auf dass ihr weder durch Tat noch durch das Wort betrügt und nicht an der Wahrheit frevelt (nicht gewalttätig seid) und nicht Unrecht tut.
59) Wahrlich, wenn euch Besserung zuteil werden soll, wenn ihr Unrecht tut, dann gibt es keine Macht ausserhalb euch, die euch Besserung geben kann, denn ihr allein besitzt die Macht über euch selbst, um für euch Gutes und Besseres zu tun, das sowohl in euch selbst als auch ausserhalb euch wirksam ist; also ist es gegeben von Grund auf, dass ihr in allen Dingen stets auf euch selbst vertraut und ihr euch ständig nur an euch selbst wen-

44) And though you are surrounded by ones who are unknowing of the truth, do not forge any evil plans against them and do not press them to learn about the truth, rather grant them their time that they need so that they may themselves find the way to interest in it.
45) Truly, trust at all times that each person of your kind (human being) will in his or her time (sooner or later) find the way to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all primal power (Creation), even if it may take a long time until then.
46) Truly, even though you have the audacity to be turned away from (deny) the truth, you can do nothing to harm it, because as truth, it remains in existence for all time and is unchangeable, even if you place every lie and slander against it (deny it) within the scope of your ability.
47) And if you think that if you turn yourselves away from the belief (assumptions) in your gods or tin gods that you will then be struck by a bane, by uncalmness and unpeace, then this is only fabulated (invented) lying by the false prophets, their priests and servants of gods and servants of tin gods in order to bind you in your belief (assumptions) in your fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, so that you reject the truthly truth.
48) But truly you will not find calmness and peace with fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods and with their false prophets, priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods, rather only in the truthly truth that is solely with the primal power of all primal power (Creation) and with its incessantly activating laws and recommendations; and you shall turn yourselves to its sole truth, because only through it will you find your truthly life-conduct in your existence (life).
49) Do not, like your fathers and mothers and like your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears), pray to gods and tin gods or demons, all of which are only hazy pictures (fantasies) of confused people of your kind (human beings), but rather search for and find the sole truth of all truth in the primal power of all primal power (Creation) and in its laws and recommendations.
50) And if you search for and find the truth of all truth, then you also recognise and understand its signs (evidence) as they are given to you by the appearance (nature) and through all things and occurrences of your life.

51) And heed that you do not commit outrage (misdemeanour) against right and regulation, and not against the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) so that you rescue yourselves from all terrible things before they befall you.
52) Place all your confidence (trust) in the truth as it is taught to you by the true prophet through the teaching of the prophets, so that you may be truthful (upright) and without unsettling doubts.
53) And if you trust in the truth then you do not need to have any fear because it brings you swelling (prosperousness) in yourselves, so that you stand above everything that comes (breaks in) over you from outside because that which is your good inner nature stands gloriously over all the unfairness (irresponsibility) and unrighteousness (conscience-lessness) that can strike you from outside from people of your kind (fellow human beings).
54) And if you are struck by unfairness (irresponsibility) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and by unright and evil from people of your kind (fellow human beings), then do not become quivering with rage and not abusive (brazen), and do not do the same as those who attack you with evil and unright, rather be calm and behave with dignity in such a wise that you forgive the evildoers and offer them the hand of peace.

55) Truly, you alone have the might over yourselves for you to be able to examine (control) yourselves in your thoughts, feelings and in your actions, so that you do not pay back evil with evil, but rather always take the right measure in accordance with insight (intellect) and true discernment (rationality) in order to respond to attacks against you with dignity and in deference (honourableness).
56) And, if you want to honour something above yourselves, then do not honour fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, nor people of your kind (human beings) who raise themselves up above you, rather exclusively honour the truth and the primal power of all primal power (Creation) just as you shall honour those people of your kind (fellow human beings) with suitable dignity who are truly people of your kind (human beings) and only follow the truthly truth and the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation).
57) Your counsel shall be always the truth alone, so that you may be continuously upright (of integrity) and that you do not reduce the amount of weight (deceive) in any things whatsoever when you are conducting commerce and need to measure the weight; and therefore your counsel shall always be the truth, if you are called (summoned) as a witness or if you are asked about any things whatsoever; do rightfully at all times so that your wellbeing (health) will not be reduced in any things and you do not need to fear anything.
58) Therefore, in all things, always give full measure and weight according to rightness, even when you are speaking with one another, so that you do not deceive either through action or word and do not commit an outrage against the truth (do not use Gewalt) or commit unright.
59) Truly, if betterment shall be granted to you after doing unright, then there is no might except for your own that can give you betterment, because you alone possess the might over yourselves in order to do good and better things for yourselves which has an effect both in yourselves and outside yourselves; therefore it is given on the basis that you must always trust yourselves in all things and that you always only turn towards your-

det; bedürft ihr aber einer Ratgebung Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), dann wendet euch nicht an Narren und falsche Propheten, sondern an wahrliche Weise, die in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) und grosser Klugheit des Lebens (Lebensklugheit) kundig sind, auf dass ihr nicht missgeleitet (irregeführt) werdet.

60) Die wahrlich Weisen und Klugen des Lebens (Lebensklugen) sind es, die viel von dem verstehen, was zu deuten ist aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten, so wie es auch euer Prophet lehrt; also seht, dass ihr nicht schwach und nicht selbstgerecht (überheblich) seid, so ihr euch nicht bemüht, die wahrheitlich Wissenden und Weisen zu befragen, wenn ihr deren Ratgebung bedürft.
61) Und handelt bezüglich der Wahrheit stets nach eurem besten Vermögen (Fähigkeit) und seht, dass ihr nicht unwissentlich (ohne Wissen) die Wahrheit mit Scheinbarkeiten (Vermutungen/Verdacht) vermischt, die unter gewissen Lagen (Umständen) Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) gleichkommen.
62) Und verstosst nicht Euresgleichen (Nächste/Mitmenschen), wie es die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) tun, weil sie die andern als minder (geringer) erachten als sich selbst, doch wahrlich ist keiner mehr oder weniger unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) als der andere; wahrheitlich sind weder Geltung (Rang) noch Namen oder Gut und Reichtum als Wert für Euresgleichen (Menschen) von Bedeutung (Wichtigkeit), wie auch nicht die Farbe der Haut, der Glaube, das Wahrheitswissen, die Abstammung vom Volk (Rasse) oder die Bildung (Form) des Leibes im Äusseren oder Innern (Körperbau und Organbau).

63) Und tut untereinander nicht Unrecht in irgendeiner Weise, nicht durch Hass und nicht aus Gewinnsucht, nicht aus Eifersucht und nicht aus blosser Lieblosigkeit, wie aber auch nicht durch falsche Gesetze falscher Propheten, und nicht durch falsche Strafen, die durch die falschen Propheten erdichtet (erfunden) werden für ihre erlogenen (lügnerisch erfundenen) Götter oder Götzen; seid allzeitlich eures Euresgleichenseins (Menschseins) wissend (bewusst), auf dass ihr diesem grossen Werte Sorge tragt und ihr nicht in Barbarei (Unmenschlichkeit) verfallt.
64) Und tut nicht an euch selbst Unrecht und mehrt nicht euer Verderben in euch, indem ihr Gläubige an Götter und Götzen, an falsche Propheten, an Götterpriester und Götzenpriester seid, die euch abwendig (abspenstig) machen von der Wahrheit der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) und von ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, auf dass ihr in euch selbst ins Verderben lauft.
65) Und wisst, es gibt kein Strafgericht der Götter und Götzen, das über euch kommen kann, also ihr auch nicht zu einem Gott oder Götzen in ein Himmelreich und also auch nicht an einen Ort der Wonne (Paradies) darin eingehen könnt, wie ihr auch nicht einer Schattenwelt (Hölle) verfallt, in der ein wesengewordenes Böses (Teufel) euch in endlosem Feuer brennen lässt, so euch nur Seufzen und Schluchzen bleiben soll; wahrlich sind das irre (schizophrene) Dunstgebilde (Phantasien) ohne jeden Ausdruck (Sinn) der Wahrheit.
66) Neigt euch also nicht zum irren Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen, wie auch nicht an Dämonen, an einen Ort der Wonne (Paradies) im Himmelreich eines Gottes oder Götzen, so aber auch nicht an eine Schattenwelt (Hölle), in der ein Fürst der Schattenwelt (Höllenfürst) sein Szepter führen und euch im Feuer Qualen erleiden lassen soll; wahrlich ist das Himmelreich (Paradies) und die Schattenwelt (Hölle) in euch selbst, als Befinden (Zustand) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), als eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) wie auch als eure Artung (Psyche) und als euer Inneres (Wesen), das euch als euch selbst (Persönlichkeit) und auch eure Eigenheit (Charakter) trägt.
67) Verrichtet eure Pflicht der Wahrheit zu allen Zeiten eures Daseins (Lebens), am Tag und in der Nacht, und lasst durch gute Werke die bösen Werke vertreiben, den Hass, die Eifersucht, die Bluttaten (Morde), die Schlachten (Kriege) und alle Frevel des Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosigkeit), der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) sowie alle Schandtaten (Verbrechen).
68) Seid standhaft und lasst die Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und das Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) nicht verlorengehen, sondern nutzt eure Klugheit (Verstand), um die Verderbtheit unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht weiter ausbreiten zu lassen, auf dass ihr lernt, alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) zu einem einzigen und friedvollen Volk zu machen, so ihr euch nicht weiter aneinander durch Hass und Schlachten (Kriege) bekämpft und ihr euch nicht weiter der Bluttaten (Morde), des Frevels (Folter) und der Zerstörungen sowie sonst aller Übel und allen Unheils schuldig macht.
69) Das ist die Kunde und die Ermahnung eures wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr euch in eurem Innern (Wesen) und in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) wie auch in eurer Eigenheit (Charakter) festigt, so ihr wahrheitlich Euresgleichen (wahrheitliche Menschen) werdet und die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote erfüllt, auf dass ihr unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) ebenso wahre Liebe und Freiheit, Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) schafft wie in euch selbst; hierin ist die Wahrheit der Lehre eures Propheten und der Lehre aller wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr ermahnt seid und endlich begreift, dass euch allein die Befolgung der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) in eine bessere und gute sowie fruchtbare (erfolgreiche) Nachzeit (Zukunft) führt.
70) Also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet und ihr fortan nach bestem Wissen und nach bester Ermahnung (Gewissen) sowie nach bestem Vermögen handelt, auf dass euch alles Ver-

selves; however, if you require counsel from people of your kind (fellow human beings), then do not turn yourselves to fools and false prophets, but to truly wise ones who are versed in the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all primal power (Creation) and have great true discernment of the life, so that you are not misguided (deluded).

60) The truly wise and discerning ones of the life are the ones who understand much of what can be interpreted from the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), just as your prophet also teaches; therefore see that you are not weak and not self-righteous (arrogant), so you do not try to ask the ones who are truthly knowing and wise when you need their counsel.
61) And always act with regard to the truth to the best of your ability (capability), and see that you do not unknowingly (without knowledge) mix up the truth with assumptions, which in certain circumstances are the equivalent of lies and slanders (calumnies).
62) And do not reject people of your kind (next ones/fellow human beings) as the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and the unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) do, because they consider the others to be of less (lower) worth than themselves, indeed truly no-one amongst people of your kind (human beings) is more or less than another; truthly neither standing (rank) nor name nor goods and riches are of any importance (significance) as worth for people of your kind (human beings), just as the colour of skin, a belief, knowledge of the truth, descent from people (race) or shape (formation) of the body in the exterior or interior (physique and configuration of organs) are not of any significance either.
63) And do not do unright amongst one another in any wise, not through hatred and not out of acquisitiveness, not out of jealousy and not out of sheer lovelessness, and also not through false laws of false prophets, and not through false punishments which are fabulated (invented) by the false prophets for their bogus (mendaciously invented) gods or tin gods; be at all times knowing (conscious) of your being of your kind (being human in the real and true sense), so that you may take care for this great worth and do not fall prey to barbarity (inhumanity).
64) And do not do unright to yourselves and do not increase your ruin in yourselves by believing in gods and tin gods, in false prophets, in the priests of gods and priests of tin gods which make you turn away (lure you away) from the truth of the primal power of all primal powers (Creation) and from its laws and recommendations, so that you run into ruin in yourselves.
65) And know there is no judgement by gods and tin gods that can come over you, therefore you cannot come to a god or tin god in a kingdom of heaven and therefore also not to a place of blissfulness (paradise), just as you also cannot fall prey to a shadow world (hell) in which an embodied evil (devil) makes you burn in eternal fire, so that all that is left to you is groaning and sobbing; truly, these are delusional (schizophrenic) hazy constructions (fantasies) without any sense of the truth.
66) Therefore, do not incline to the delusional belief (assumptions) in gods and tin gods, and also not to demons, a place of blissfulness (paradise) in the kingdom of heaven of a god or tin god, and therefore also not to a shadow world (hell) in which a prince of the shadow world (prince of hell) wields his sceptre and is supposed to let you suffer torment in the fire; truly, the kingdom of heaven (paradise) and the shadow world (hell) are in yourselves, as a state (condition) of your inner world (consciousness) as your thoughts and feelings, and also as your psyche and your inner nature which you carry as yourselves (personality) and also your individuality (character).
67) Carry out your duty of the truth at all times in your existence (life), in the day and at night, and let good deeds drive out the evil deeds, hatred, jealousy, bloody deeds (murders), battles (wars) and all outrages of unfairness (irresponsibility), unrighteousness (conscienceless) as well as all infamous actions (crimes).

68) Be steadfast and do not allow righteousness (conscientiousness) and fairness (responsibility) to become lost, rather use your true discernment (intellect) to prevent the depravity from spreading further throughout people of your kind (human beings), so that you learn to make all people of your kind (humankind) into a single and peaceful people, and so that you no longer fight one another through hatred and battles (wars) and you no longer make yourselves guilty of bloody deeds (killings), of outrage (torture) and destruction as well as all other kinds of terrible things and calamity.
69) These are the tidings and the admonishment of your true prophet, so that you may strengthen yourselves in your inner nature and in your thoughts and feelings, as well as in your individuality (character), so that you may truthly become people of your kind (truthly human beings) and fulfil the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) in order to create true love and freedom, peace and consonance (harmony) amongst all people of your kind (humankind) just like in yourselves; this is where the truth of the teaching of your prophet and the teaching of all true prophets is to be found, so that you are admonished and that you finally understand that it is solely by following the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power of all primal power (Creation) that you will be led into a better and good as well as fruitful (successful) time to come (future).
70) Therefore it is recommended to you that you turn to the truth and henceforth act according to the best of your knowledge and the best admonishment (conscience) as well as to the best of your ability for you to become

borgene der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote wissentlich (bewusst) werde und ihr es befolgt, indem ihr es vertrauensvoll nutzt durch eure Erkenntnis (Verstand) und durch eure Klugheit (Vernunft), so sich mit euch und bei euch alles zum Besten wendet.

Abschnitt 12

1) Das sind die Worte der Lehre der Propheten, die euch gegeben sind als Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens.
2) Die Worte der Lehre der Propheten ist die Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung = Ausbreitung = Werden, Bestehens = Existenz), und sie ist euch gegeben, damit ihr das Dasein (Leben) versteht und alle Dinge, die damit verbunden sind.
3) Und die Wahrheitslehre wird euch kundgetan (verkündet), auf dass euch das Verborgene der ursächlichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote offenbart werde, so ihr wissen lernt, wie ihr euch in eurem Dasein (Leben) gebaren (verhalten) sollt.
4) Wahrlich, statt dass ihr der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit) entgegenbringt, verehrt ihr Namen (Titel) und Götter und Götzen, die ihr selbst erdichtet (erfindet) und wozu ihr keine Ermächtigung irgendwelcher Weise habt; ihr allein habt entschieden und euch geboten, Götter und Götzen und hohe Namen (Titel) zu erdichten (erfinden), sie anzubeten und zu verehren, doch das ist nicht der Wahrheit Weg, auch wenn die meisten Euresgleichen (Menschen) in diesem Tun gefangen sind (diesem Tun huldigen).
5) Also seid ihr wider alle Wahrheit der Freiheit fussfällig (demütig auf die Knie fallend) vor euren erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen und Namen (Titeln), so ihr die wahrheitliche Freiheit Euresgleichen (Menschen) missachtet, wie sie euch gelehrt ist durch die ursächlichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote.
6) Und ihr habt Befangenheit (Parteilichkeit) unter euch geschaffen, so ihr dem einen Wein gebt und den anderen dem Tod überantwortet, je nachdem, wie es euch deucht (denkt), dass es für euch am billigsten (vorteilhaftesten) sei; und solches beschliesst ihr in Eitelkeit (Selbstherrlichkeit) über alles Recht und über die Wahrheit der ursächlichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote hinweg.
7) Bedenkt, durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) ist euch die Macht über alles gegeben, auf dass ihr sie richtig führt (anwendet) und nicht eigene Gesetze und Gebote macht, die wider die der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) sind; also ihr eigene Gesetze und Gebote macht, sollen sie im Ebenmass (Harmonie) sein mit den ursächlichen (schöpferischen).
8) Wahrlich, ihr habt die Herrschaft über alles, doch nutzt sie nach Recht und Gesetz, wie alles hervorgeht aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr nicht Recht in Unrecht und nicht Gesetz in Gesetzlosigkeit schafft.
9) Euch ist auch Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) gegeben, auf dass ihr die richtige Deutung (Auslegung) der ursächlichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote erfassen (begreifen) und danach handeln könnt, auf dass ihr Beschützer eurer selbst seid und Beschützer aller Euresgleichen (Menschheit) wie auch aller Lebensarten (Lebensformen), der Himmel (Universum), eurer Welt und aller Erden (Welten/Planeten) und aller Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne/Kometen/ Nebel).
10) Also ist euch die Kraft (Vernunft und Verstand) gegeben, auf dass ihr das Verborgene der ursprünglichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote erforscht und ihr euch nach der Kunde (Botschaft/Lehre) richtet, die euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten gegeben ist.
11) Also wendet euch hin zur wahrheitlichen Wahrheit und schmiedet nicht Ränke (Arglist) wider sie, denn wie ihr nicht Ränke (Arglist) gegen euch selbst liebt, soll es euch nicht lieb sein, die Wahrheit durch Ränke (Arglist) in ihrem Wert mindern zu wollen.
12) Wahrlich sind die meisten unter euch nicht besonders gebildet in der Wahrheit und in ihrem Nutzen (Erfolg), so die meisten eifrig wünschen, durch Unwahrheit (Lüge) und Unrecht ihre Absichten (Ziele) zu erreichen, was jedoch wider die ursprünglichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote gerichtet ist und dessentwegen für alle zu seiner Zeit Schaden bringt, denn die Wahrheit lässt sich nicht betrügen und dringt durch zum Licht, das alle Unwahrheit (Lüge) und alles Unrecht aufdeckt.
13) Also verlangt auch nicht des Unrechtens Lohn (Bezahlung) für irgendwelche Dinge, die des Unrechtes sind, auf dass ihr nicht achtlos an der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) vorübergeht und ihr euch nicht abwendet von der Ermahnung durch die Wahrheit.

knowing (conscious) in all the hidden things of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and that you follow it by using it in confidence through your cognition (intellect) and through your true discernment (rationality) so that everything will turn to the best with you and inside you.

Chapter 12

1) These are the words of the teaching of the prophets that is given to you as the teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life.
2) The words of the teaching of the prophets is the teaching of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the unfolding of BEING (Creation = unfolding = becoming, BEING = existence), and it is given to you so that you may understand the existence (life) and all things that are connected to it.
3) And the truth-teaching is proclaimed (announced) to you so that the hidden things of the primal (creational) laws and recommendations may be revealed to you, so that you learn to know how you shall bear (conduct) yourselves in your existence (life).
4) Truly, instead of you showing deference (honourableness) to the unfolding of BEING (Creation), you worship names (titles) and gods and tin gods which you yourselves fabulate (invent) and for which you have no authorisation of any kind; you alone have decided and demanded yourselves to fabulate (invent) gods and tin gods and high names (titles), to pray to them and to worship them, however this is not the way of the truth, even if most of the people of your kind (human beings) are caught up in this doing (indulge in this doing).
5) Therefore, against all the truth of freedom, you are genuflecting (suppliantly falling on your knees) before your fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods and names (titles), so that you disregard the truthly freedom of people of your kind (human beings), as is taught to you through the primal (creational) laws and recommendations.
6) And you have created prejudice (partiality) amongst yourselves, so that you give wine to one and deliver the other to death, depending on what you think will be the most convenient (advantageous) for you; and you decide on this in vanity (imperiousness) over all right and over the truth of the primal (creational) laws and recommendations.
7) Consider, through the laws and recommendations of the unfolding of BEING (Creation), you are given the might over everything so that you guide (use) it rightly and do not make your own laws and recommendations that are against those of the unfolding of BEING (Creation); therefore if you make your own laws and recommendations then they shall be in harmony with the primal (creational) ones.
8) Truly, you have the dominance over everything, but use it according to right and the law, as everything proceeds from the laws and recommendations of the unfolding of BEING (Creation), so that you do not create right in unright or law in lawlessness.
9) To you are also given cognition (rationality) and true discernment (intellect) so that you can comprehend (understand) the right explanation of the primal (creational) laws and recommendations and can act accordingly, so that you are protectors of yourselves and protectors of all people of your kind (humanity), as well as of all kinds of life (life forms), of the firmaments (universe), your world and all earths (worlds/planets) and all lights in the firmament (stars/comets/nebulas).
10) To you is given the power (rationality and intellect) so that you may research into the hidden nature of the primal (creational) laws and recommendations and that you may direct yourselves according to the tidings (message/teaching) that is given to you through the true prophets.
11) Therefore turn yourselves towards the truthly truth and do not foment intrigues (guilefulness) against it, because just as you do not like intrigues (guilefulness) against yourselves, so you shall also not like wanting to devalue the truth through intrigues (guilefulness).
12) Truly, most of those amongst you are not particularly well-versed in the truth and in its benefit (success), so that most diligently wish to achieve their intentions through untruth (lying) and unright, which is however directed against the primal (creational) laws and recommendations and for this reason brings harm to all in its time, because the truth cannot be deceived and comes to the light which discovers all untruth (lying) and all unright.
13) Therefore do not unrightfully demand a reward (payment) for any things whatsoever that are of unright, so that you do not heedlessly pass over equitableness (fairness) and you do not turn yourselves away from the admonishment through the truth.

14) Und erhebt euch nicht selbst zu Göttern, wie ihr erdichtend (erfindend) Götter und Götzen über euch erhebt, auf dass ihr nicht durch Euresgleichen (Menschen) angebetet werdet, wie ihr eure erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen anbetet, die euch weder nutzen noch schaden können, gegensätzlich zu denen, die ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu Göttern erhebt, die euch bezwingen (beherrschen), euch ausbeuten und zu botmässigen (hörigen) und willenlosen und ihnen gläubigen Sklaven machen.
15) Und wendet ihr euch der Wahrheit zu, dann verlangt sie keinen Lohn von euch, wenn ihr sie befolgt, vielmehr ist es eine grosse Ehre für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit), wenn ihr euch ihr zuwendet und ihr sie befolgt.
16) Und für die Wirklichkeit der ursprünglichen (schöpferischen) Wahrheit, die zu befolgen euch geboten (empfohlen) ist, sind viele Zeichen (Beweise) im Aussehen (Natur) eurer Welt, wie auch in den Himmeln (Universum), wie auch auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) und in allen Lichtern des Himmels (Gestirne/Kometen/Nebel); und an diesen Zeichen (Beweisen) der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) sollt ihr nicht achtlos vorübergehen und euch nicht von ihnen abwenden.
17) Wahrlich, viele unter euch achten nicht der Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Gegenwart (Existenz) der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, weshalb ihr an ihre Seite erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen stellt, die ihr sinnlos anbetet, wie sich auch Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) unter euch selbst zu erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern erheben und sich von euch anbeten und anflehen lassen.
18) Fühlt euch jedoch nicht sicher mit euren Göttern und Götzen, denn sie können euch weder nützen noch schaden und also auch nicht beschützen, wie sie euch auch nicht vor den Übeln bewahren können, die ihr in euch selbst schafft, in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), in eurer Artung (Psyche), in eurem Innern (Wesen) und in eurer Eigenheit (Charakter), wenn ihr abwegig (abseits) der Wahrheit einhergeht und euch als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) allen Übeln zuwendet, durch die ihr Hass und Eifersucht schafft wie auch Schlachten (Kriege) und Bluttat (Mord), Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Friedlosigkeit und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie); wahrlich, ihr werdet dadurch grossen Schaden und Schmerz, Leid, Not und Elend erleiden, wenn plötzlich die Stunde des Unheils über euch kommt (hereinbricht), während ihr nichtsahnend seid.
19) Daher ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr auf dem geraden und sicheren Weg der Wahrheit einhergeht und euer Leben aufgrund sicherer Kenntnisse der ursächlichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote führt, allein diesen folgt und keine Götter und keine Götzen anbetet.
20) Hört auf die wahrlichen Propheten und folgt der Lehre der Propheten, die euch Offenbarung geben bezüglich der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote.
21) Denkt nicht, dass euch die wahrlichen Propheten belügen, denn sie bringen euch wahrliche Hilfe zur Führung eures Daseins (Lebens), auf dass ihr euch selbst erretten könnt aus allem Übel und Unheil, das ihr aus euch selbst heraus erschafft und euch selbst damit harmt (bekümmert).
22) Wahrlich, in der Lehre der Propheten ist der Weg aufgezeigt, den ihr gehen müsst, wenn ihr euch in Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) bemüht, auf ihm einherzugehen; die Lehre der Propheten und ihre Worte sind keine erdichtete (erfundene) Rede, sondern eine Erfüllung dessen, was die Propheten aus den ursächlichen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten als ihre Pflicht erkennen, die sie euch als deutliche Darlegung aller Dinge bringen, auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) und weise werdet durch das Befolgen der einzigen Wahrheit, die in den Zeichen (Beweisen) der Gegenwart der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote gegeben und dinghaft (ersichtlich) ist.

Abschnitt 13

1) Die Lehre der Propheten ist die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie seit alters her durch die wahrlichen Propheten offenbart wird.
2) Die Lehre lehrt das vorgezeichnete Ziel, das da ist die Entfaltung (Evolution) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) Euresgleichen (Menschen).
3) Dazu sind alle Dinge geordnet (bestimmt) durch die Ausführung (Schöpfung) und deren Gesetze und Gebote, die da sind die Gesetze und Gebote aller Bestimmung des Ausgehens und Aufhörens (Werdens und Vergehens).
4) Durch die ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote sind alle Dinge geordnet (bestimmt), sowohl auf eurer Welt wie auch in allen Himmeln (Universum) und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten), und in allen

14) And do not raise yourselves up as gods as you raise up gods and tin gods over yourselves in a fabulating (inventing) wise, so that you will not be worshipped by people of your kind (human beings) as you worship your fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods, who can neither benefit you nor harm you, in contrast to those whom you raise up into gods as people of your kind (human beings), who subdue (master) you, exploit you and make you into submissive slaves in bondage and without will, and believing in them.
15) And if you turn to the truth then it does not demand any reward from you if you follow it, rather it is a great honour for all people of your kind (human beings) if you turn to it and follow it.
16) And there are many signs (much evidence) in the appearance (nature) of your world as well as in the firmaments (universe) and on the earths (worlds/planets) and in all lights in the firmament (stars/comets/nebulas) for the reality of the primal (creational) truth, which you are recommended to follow; and you shall not pass over these signs (this evidence) of the unfolding of BEING (Creation) heedlessly, nor turn yourselves away from them.
17) Truly, many amongst you do not heed the signs (evidence) of the truth of the presence (existence) of the unfolding of BEING (Creation) and of its laws and recommendations, which is why you place fabulated (invented) gods and tin gods at its side, to whom you senselessly pray, as also unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) amongst you raise themselves up as fabulated (invented) god(s) and have you offer worship and supplication to them.
18) However, do not feel secure with your gods and tin gods because they can neither benefit you nor harm you, and therefore neither can they protect you, just as they cannot keep you safe from the terrible things that you yourselves create in your inner world (consciousness), in your psyche, in your inner nature and in your individuality (character) if you go along far away from (off the way of) truth and turn yourselves as unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) to all terrible things, through which you create hatred and jealousy, as well as battles (wars) and bloody deeds (murder), unfreedom (bondage), peacelessness and dissonance (disharmony); truly, you will suffer great harm and pain, affliction, hardship and misery through this if suddenly the hour of disaster comes (breaks in) over you without you suspecting anything.
19) Therefore, it is recommended to you that you follow the straight and secure way of the truth, and lead your lives on the basis of secure cognisance of the primal (creational) laws and recommendations, that you solely follow these and do not worship any gods and tin gods.
20) Listen to the true prophets and follow the teaching of the prophets who give you revelations regarding the unfolding of BEING (Creation) and of its laws and recommendations.
21) Do not think that the true prophets are lying to you, because they bring you true help for leading your existence (life), so that you may save yourselves from all the terrible things and disaster which you create out of yourselves and harm (worry) yourselves with.
22) Truly, the teaching of the prophets shows the way that you must take if you strive in cognition (rationality) and true discernment (intellect) to go along on it; the teaching of the prophets and their words are no fabulated (invented) speech, but rather a fulfilment of what the prophets recognised out of the primal (creational) laws and recommendations as their duty and which they bring to you as a clear explanation of all things, so that you may become knowing (conscious) and wise through following the sole truth that is given in the signs (evidence) of the presence of the unfolding of BEING (Creation) and of its laws and recommendations and which is substantive (visible).

Chapter 13

1) The teaching of the prophets is the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life as has been revealed through the true prophets since time immemorial.
2) The teaching teaches the predetermined fulfilment which is the unfolding (evolution) of the inner world (consciousness) of people of your kind (human beings).
3) For this purpose, all things are regulated (determined) through the Creation and its laws and recommendations which are the laws and recommendations of all determination of the proceeding and the ceasing (becoming and passing).
4) All things are regulated (determined) through the proceeding (creational) laws and recommendations, both on your world and in all firmaments (universe) as well as on all earths (worlds/planets), and in all lights of the

Lichtern des Himmels (Monden/Gestirnen/Nebeln/Kometen usw.).

5) Achtet die ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, auf dass ihr des Rechtens tut und euer Leben des Rechtens führt, auf dass ihr nicht in euch selbst Bestrafung schafft für Dinge, die ihr des Unrechtens tut.
6) Also seid auch voll Verzeihung für alle Euresgleichen (Menschen), die missetun (des Unrechtens tun), doch fürwahr kommt ihr nicht umhin, Missetäter einer Ahndung einzuordnen, die jedoch gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und angemessen sein, jedoch weder Leib (Körper) noch Leben noch die Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) oder die Artung (Psyche) schädigen soll.
7) Wahrlich hat jedes Ding sein Mass, so die Ahndung für Missetaten wie auch alles sonst, was sich im Dasein (Leben) ergibt; da ihr jedoch die Zeichen (Beweise) dafür nicht kennt und ihr euch auch nicht bemüht, die Zeichen (Beweise) dafür im Aussehen (Natur) und also in den ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten zu erkennen, kommen wahrliche Propheten zu euch, um alles zu offenbaren und euch die verborgenen Dinge der Ausgehung (Schöpfung) kundzutun.
8) Doch die wahrlichen Propheten sind nicht Herrscher über euch, sondern Botschafter der Wahrheit und Führer sowie Ermahner (Warner) für euch, auf dass ihr alle Dinge im rechten Mass seht.
9) Die wahrlichen Propheten sind die Kenner des Verborgenen und des Sichtbaren, doch setzen sie sich nicht über euch, so ihr stets euch selbst seid und nach eigenem Wissen und eigener Ermahnung (Gewissen) alles lenkt (führt) und ausdenkt (gestaltet).
10) Wahrlich, euch selbst gebührt die Ehre für eure guten Taten und Werke, denn ihr verrichtet sie selbst und sie belangen nicht zum Tun irgendwelcher Götzen oder Götter, die ihr in eurem wirren Glauben (Vermutungen) an sie anruft und anfleht und die euch doch kein Gehör schenken; wahrlich, ihr allein schenkt euch Gehör, wenn ihr eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) anruft und ihr durch eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und Handlungen eure Werke vollbringt, denn nicht Götter und Götzen tun euch Gutes oder Schlechtes, denn sie sind nur Dunstbilder (Phantasiegebilde), sondern aus euch selbst heraus vollbringt ihr alles, gleichsam dem, wenn ihr eure Hand nach Wasser ausstreckt, damit es euren Mund erreicht; wähnt (glaubt) ihr jedoch, dass eure Hand, die sich nach dem Wasser ausstreckt, damit es euren Mund erreicht, durch einen Gott oder Götzen gelenkt werde, dann pflegt ihr bloss verschwendete Gedanken an etwas, das wahrheitlich nicht gegeben ist und auch nicht sein kann.
11) Wo ihr auf eurer Welt oder in den Himmeln (Universum) oder auf Erden (Welten/Planeten) seid, werft euch nicht willig oder widerwillig nieder vor Göttern oder Götzen, denn zum einen sind sie bloss Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) irrender Euresgleichen (Menschen), oder sie sind Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich erdreisten, sich gegenüber euch zu Göttern zu erheben.
12) Götter und Götzen sind euch keine Helfer, denn sie haben keine Macht, um euch und auch nicht sich selbst zu schaden oder zu nützen; bedenkt als Gleichnis (Vergleich), dass Blinde und Sehende in der Betrachtung (Wahrnehmung) einander nicht gleich sein können, wie auch die Finsternis und das Licht nicht gleich sind, gleichsam dem sind Götter und Götzen von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdachte Dunstbilder (Phantasiebilder) oder Kraft und Stärke, die euch jedoch gegeben sind und die ihr in Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) nutzen könnt; also erniedrigt (demütigt) euch nicht vor dunstigen (flüchtigen) Täuschungen angeblicher Götter und Götzen, denn ihr allein seid wahrheitlich gegenwärtig (existent) und voller Kraft und Stärke, durch die ihr alles vollbringen könnt, was euch beliebt, sei es des Guten oder des Schlechten, je nach eurer Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) oder Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit).
13) Wisset allezeit, was euch durch die ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote durch Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Gegenwart (Existenz) offenbart wird, auf dass ihr Falsch und Wahr erkennt und es behaltet, so es euch nicht vergeht wie Schaum, der Blasen bildet, die alsbald aufgehen (platzen).
14) Denen, die im Umfang (umfänglich) der Wahrheit und der Wahrheitslehre zugetan sind, ist aus den ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten Gutes bestimmt in der Weise, dass in ihnen wahrheitliche Liebe erwacht und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) als grosse Werte, die auch nach aussen getragen werden und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) anstossen (anregen), in sich Gleiches zu schaffen.
15) Aber die Wahrheit ist, dass nur jene sich der Wahrheit und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zuwenden, die sich ihres Erkennens (Vernunft) und ihrer Klugheit (Verstand) bemühen und wissentlich (bewusst) und willentlich die Wahrheit bedenken (nachdenken) wollen.
16) Die aber, welche alles verbinden, was aus den ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten hervorgeht und geboten (empfohlen) wird, verbinden sich mit der Ausgehung (Schöpfung) selbst und scheuen sich nicht, nach Recht und Gesetz sowie nach Mass und Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) dafür einzustehen, was des Rechtens, der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und des Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) ist, denn sie kennen keine Furcht, der Unwahrheit und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) sowie dem Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) entgegenzutreten.
17) Sie bleiben standhaft im Verlangen nach dem wahren Leben in wahrheitlicher Liebe und Freiheit sowie im Verlangen nach Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) in sich selbst und in der Welt unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit).
18) Lernt das Böse durch das Gute abzuwenden, auf dass Frieden auf euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) sei und ihr in Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit einander gut seid.

firmament (moons/stars/nebulas/comets, etc.).

5) Heed the proceeding (creational) laws and recommendations so that you may do rightfully and lead your lives rightfully, so that you do not create punishment in yourselves for things which you do unrightfully.
6) Therefore be also full of forgiveness for all people of your kind (human beings) who commit misdeeds (do unrightfully), but truly you cannot avoid integrating malefactors into a punishment, which, however, shall be fair (responsible) and appropriate, but not harm either body or life or the inner world (consciousness) or the psyche.
7) Truly, each thing has its measure, such as the punishment for misdeeds, as well as everything else that arises in the existence (life); however, because you do not know the signs (evidence) for this and you also do not strive to recognise the signs (evidence) of this in the appearance (nature) and therefore in the proceeding (creational) laws and recommendations, true prophets come to you in order to reveal everything and to proclaim the hidden things of the proceeding (Creation) to you.
8) However, the true prophets are not rulers over you, but are ambassadors of the truth and leaders as well as admonishers (warners) for you, so that you may see all things in the right measure.
9) The true prophets are the knowers of the hidden and of the visible, but do not place themselves over you, so that you are always yourselves and you guide (lead) and think out (form) everything according to your own knowledge and your own admonishment (conscience).
10) Truly, to yourselves is due the honour for your good actions and deeds, because you undertake them yourselves and they do not belong to the doing of any tin gods or gods which you call on and make supplications to in your confused belief (assumptions) in them, and which do not listen to you in any case; truly, you alone are listening to yourselves when you call on your inner world (consciousness) and you complete your deeds through your thoughts and feelings and actions, because no gods or tin gods do you either good or ill, being only hazy pictures (figments of the imagination), rather it is out of yourselves that you complete everything just as if you stretch out your hand for water for it to reach your mouth; if, however, you assume (believe) that your hand stretching out for water for it to reach your mouth has been guided by some god or tin god, then you are merely entertaining wasted thoughts about something that is truthly not given and also cannot be.
11) Wherever you are on your world or in the firmaments (universe) or on earths (worlds/planets), do not throw yourselves down willingly or unwillingly before gods or tin gods, because either they are merely fabulations (inventions) of confused people of your kind (human beings) or they are people of your kind (human beings) who presume to raise themselves up as gods before you.
12) Gods and tin gods are no helpers for you, because they have no might in order either to harm or to help you or themselves; consider as an allegory (comparison) that blind and sighted people cannot be the same as one another in observation (perception) just as the dark and the light are not the same, and in the same wise gods and tin gods are hazy pictures (pictures of the imagination) invented by people of your kind (human beings) or power and strength which are given to you and which you can use in cognition (rationality) and true discernment (intellect); therefore do not bow down (submit) before hazy (fleeting) delusions of supposed gods and tin gods because you alone are truthly present (existent) and full of power and strength through which you can complete everything that you desire, whether it be for good or ill, according to your righteousness (conscientiousness) or unrighteousness (consciencelessness).
13) Know at all times what is revealed to you through the proceeding (creational) laws and recommendations by means of signs (evidence) of their presence (existence), so that you may recognise false and true and keep it, so it does not escape you as foam which forms bubbles which immediately burst.
14) Goodness is determined by the proceeding (creational) laws and recommendations to those who are extensively (amply) connected to the truth and the truth-teaching in such a wise that truthly love awakens in them, and peace as well as freedom and consonance (harmony), as great values which are also carried to the outside and prompt (encourage) people of your kind (fellow human beings) to create the same in themselves.
15) But it is the truth that only those turn to the truth and the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life who use their recognition (rationality) and their true discernment (intellect) and knowingly (consciously) and willingly want to consider (think about) the truth.
16) Those, however, who connect everything that goes forth from and is recommended by the proceeding (creational) laws and recommendations, connect themselves to the proceeding (Creation) itself and are not afraid to stand up according to right and law as well as due measure and obligation (responsibility) for what is rightful, of righteousness (conscientiousness), equitableness (fairness) and of fairness (responsibility), because they do not know any fear in going against the untruth and unrighteousness (consciencelessness) as well as what is unfair (irresponsible) and inequity (unfairness).
17) They remain steadfast in demanding the true life in truthly love and freedom as well as in demanding peace and consonance (harmony) in themselves and in the world amongst all people of your kind (humankind).

18) Learn to avert evil through goodness, so that peace may be upon you and upon people of your kind (fellow human beings) and you may be good to one another in love, knowledge and wisdom.

19) Also lernt, die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit zu erkennen, auf dass ihr den Richtschnüren (Grundregeln) der Gesetze und Gebote der Ausgehung (Schöpfung) folgt und ihr Trost darin findet, wenn euch Leid befällt.

20) Und wahrlich, allen ist in sich Glück und Freude beschieden, welche gute Werke im Befolgen der Wahrheit tun, denn in ihrem Innern (Wesen) ist eine Heimstatt der wahren Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).
21) Doch viele sind unter euch, welche ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens als Lüge erachtet, weil ihr an Götter und Götzen gebunden seid und an falsche Propheten, die euch belügen und euch weismachen, dass durch ihre Lügenlehre und ihr Wissen (Glaube) Berge versetzt werden und ihr mit Toten sprechen könnt, doch wahrlich, alles ist nur Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) gegen die wahrheitliche Wahrheit; wahrlich, das Wort, dass Berge versetzt werden können durch Glauben (Vermutungen), ist nicht möglich, denn es ist nur gegeben als Gleichnis (Vergleich), dass durch Wissen Ansehnliches (sehr viel) gewonnen (erreicht) werden kann; und dass ihr mit Toten reden könnt, ist nur Lug und Trug, denn was tot ist, kann weder wieder lebendig gemacht werden, noch vermag es sich in Lauten (Worten) oder in Gedanken Euresgleichen (Menschen) verständlich zu machen.
22) Wenn ihr aber wähnt (glaubt) diese Lügen der falschen Propheten und derer, welche den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten gleichtun, dann werdet ihr im Wahrheitsunwissen verharren, so das Unheil eurer Einbildung (Wahnglauben) nicht aufhört und euch fort und fort trifft und euch in Irrtum und Wirrnis führt, so ihr zu einer Zeit (früher oder später) in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) von der Siedehitze (Wahnsinn/Schizophrenie) befallen werdet und ihr nicht mehr unterscheiden könnt zwischen Begebenheit (Wirklichkeit) und Unbegebenheit (Unwirklichkeit/ Illusion).
23) Wahrlich, nicht nur unter euch sind viele, welche den wahrlichen Propheten verspotten, denn schon vor euch waren viele, die über die Propheten gespottet und ihre Lehre nicht als wahr genommen haben, weil sie Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und in der Wahrheit völlig Ungebildete waren; doch ihr könnt sehen, was sich daraus wahrlich ergeben hat, dass sich das, was damals noch gut war, auf den heutigen Tag zum Schlechten und Bösen wandelte, was sich weiter so tun wird, wenn ihr nicht auf die Lehre der Propheten hört, auf die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die erschaffen ist durch die wahrlichen Propheten aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Ausgehung (Schöpfung).
24) Wahrlich, was ihr von den ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten nicht kennt, verkünden euch die Propheten mit den Worten ihrer Lehre, und es ist nicht nur eine leere Rede, um sie in euren Augen und Ohren als wohlgefällig erscheinen zu lassen, sondern es ist eine Rede der Wahrheit, durch die ihr nicht abgehalten werden sollt vom rechten Weg, so ihr nicht irregeht und einen wahrlichen Leiter (Führer) findet in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Ausgehung (Schöpfung).
25) Wahrlich, das Bild (Umfang) der ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote ist unendlich gross und weit (sehr umfangreich), und ihre Früchte (Wirkungen) sind immerwährend und gut für euch, wenn ihr ihren Richtschnüren (Regeln) folgt, doch werfen sie Schatten auf euch, wenn ihr wider sie seid und sie missachtet.
26) Also folgt der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und erfüllt im Umkreis (Rahmen) des Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) die ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe und ihr in euch und ausserhalb euch in Liebe und Frieden wie auch in Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) lebt, so wie es euch die wahrlichen Propheten lehren.
27) Sie offenbaren euch die Wahrheit um die Gesetze und Gebote der Ausgehung (Schöpfung) als eine klare Weisung, die ihr wahrlich nicht missverstehen könnt, wenn ihr euch darum bemüht und nicht bösen Gelüsten folgt, die vom Wissen und der Weisheit abkommen (abweichen); nehmt die klare Weisung und folgt ihr nach, auf dass ihr darin wahre Beschützung und Freundschaft findet.
28) Und achtet auch die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit, die ihr seht und findet in den ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten, wie sie auch gegeben sind im Aussehen (Natur), so ihr sie nur ersehen (wahrnehmen) und nach eurer Erkenntnis (Verstand) und Klugheit (Vernunft) abschätzen (beurteilen) müsst.

19) Therefore learn to recognise the signs (evidence) of the truth so that you may follow the guidelines (basic rules) of the laws and recommendations of the proceeding (Creation) and you may find your consolation in it if affliction befalls you.
20) And truly, happiness and joy are given to all in themselves who do good deeds in following the truth, because in their inner nature there is a homestead of true love, peace, freedom and of consonance (harmony).

21) But there are many amongst you who consider the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life to be a lie, because you are bound to gods and tin gods and bound to false prophets who lie to you and make you believe that through their teaching of lies and their knowledge (belief) it is possible to move mountains and for you to speak with the dead, but truly everything is merely a lie and slander (calumny) against the truthly truth; truly, the word that mountains can be moved by belief (assumptions) is not possible, because it is only given as an allegory (comparison) that through knowledge it is possible to win (achieve) considerable things (very much); and that you can speak with the dead is merely a lie and deception, because something that is dead can neither be returned to life nor can it make itself understandable to people of your kind (human beings) in voice (words) or in thoughts.
22) If, however, you assume (believe) in these lies of the false prophets and those who follow the false teachings of the false prophets, then you will persist in unknowledge of the truth, therefore the calamity of your delusion (deluded belief) will not cease and will strike you again and again, and lead you into erroneous assumption and confusion, so that in good time (sooner or later) you will be struck by the boiling heat (madness/schizophrenia) in your inner world (consciousness) and you will no longer be able to differentiate between occurrence (reality) and unoccurrence (unreality/illusion).
23) Truly, not only are there many amongst you who mock the true prophet, but even before you there were already many who mocked the prophets and did not accept their teaching as the truth, because they were unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) and were fully uneducated in the truth; but you can see what has truly come of this, that things that were previously still good are today turned into badness and evil, and this will continue if you do not listen to the teaching of the prophets, to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, which is created by the true prophets out of the laws and recommendations of the proceeding (Creation).
24) Truly, what you do not know about the proceeding (creational) laws and recommendations is proclaimed to you by the prophets with the words of their teaching, and it is not merely an empty speech in order to make it appear pleasing to your eyes and ears, rather it is a speech of the truth through which you shall not be kept away from the right way, so that you do not go into confusion and so that you may find a true leader (guide) in the laws and recommendations of the proceeding (Creation).
25) Truly, the figure (extent) of the proceeding (creational) laws and recommendations is endlessly great and wide (very extensive), and its fruits (effects) are everlasting and good for you if you follow their guidelines (rules), but they cast shadows over you if you are against them and have contempt for them.

26) Therefore, follow the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and fulfil the proceeding (creational) laws and recommendations within the extent (frame) of fairness (responsibility) and righteousness (conscientiousness) and in equitableness (fairness), so that it shall be well with you and you may live in yourselves and outside yourselves in love and peace, as well as in freedom and consonance (harmony), as is taught to you by the true prophets.
27) They reveal the truth of the laws and recommendations of the proceeding (Creation) to you as clear guidance which you truly cannot misunderstand, if you strive to do so and do not follow evil cravings which go astray (deviate) from the knowledge and wisdom; take the clear guidance and follow it so that you may find true protection and friendship therein.
28) And also heed the signs (evidence) of the truth that you see and find in the proceeding (creational) laws and recommendations, as they are also given to you in the appearance (nature) so that you only need to see (notice) them and to estimate (assess) them according to your cognition (intellect) and true discernment (rationality).

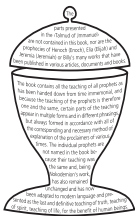
Abschnitt 14

1) Die Lehre der Propheten ist die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, auf dass durch sie alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) aus der Finsternis des Unwissens ins Licht des Wissens geführt werden mögen, durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Ehrwürdigen (Schöpfung).
2) Aus ihr ist alles hervorgegangen, was auf eurer Welt und was auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) und in den Himmeln (Universum) ist.
3) Zieht hienieden das Gute, Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) dem Leben vor, vor dem, was euch von der Wahrheit abwendig (abkehrend) macht.
4) Trachtet nicht danach, die Wahrheit zu krümmen (verfälschen), worauf sie sich auch immer bezieht.
5) Weicht auch nicht ab von der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr nicht in Irrung verfallt.
6) Die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist euch gegeben in einer Sprache, die ihr versteht, auf dass ihr die Dinge klar seht und ihr sie nicht missverstehen und damit nicht irregehen könnt, so ihr allzeit geht geleitet (geführt) und ihr in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) sowie in euren Handlungen und Werken recht geleitet (geführt) seid.
7) Seid darauf bedacht, dass ihr durch euch selbst jeden Tag an die Wahrheit gemahnt seid und dass ihr euch immer in Dankbarkeit und Geduld übt.
8) Seid stets eingedenk der Liebe und Güte, die euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Ehrwürdigen (Schöpfung) gegeben sind, auf dass es euch wohl ergeht, wenn ihr sie befolgt.
9) Vertraut auf die Zeichen (Beweise) der ehrwürdigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, die euch den Weg zur Wahrheit und zum wahrheitlichen Leben weisen (offenbaren), auf dass ihr euch in euch nicht selbst Leid zufügt und so ihr auch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) kein Leid antut.
10) Kehrt euch nicht weg, dass ihr die Wahrheit nicht hört und nicht seht, sondern wendet euch hin zu ihr und vertreibt in euch alles, was der Wahrheit fremd ist, wie eure Götter und Götzen und eure Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte).
11) Seht, dass eure Werke nicht gleich sind wie Asche, auf die an einem stürmischen Tag der Wind bläst und sie in alle Winde (Himmelsrichtungen) zerstreut.
12) Seht, dass ihr Werke der Beständigkeit tut, gleich dem, wenn ihr ein Haus auf einem Felsen erbaut, dessen Grundfesten in das Felsreich eingelassen sind.
13) Bedenkt, dass ihr alles selbst erschaffen könnt, denn euch ist die Macht über eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und über eure Gedanken und Einfälle (Ideen) gegeben, durch die ihr grosse und gute Werke ersinnen und derart ausführen könnt, dass sie beständig sind.
14) Und das wichtigste beständige Werk, das ihr erbauen sollt, ist das Gebäude der Wahrheit in euch, in dem ihr wahrheitliches Wissen und wahrliche Weisheit sammelt, durch die ihr in euch und ausserhalb euch wahre Liebe und Freiheit sowie Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) erschafft.
15) Soll ein wahrheitlicher Fortgang (Fortschritt) sein in jeder Weise unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit), dann kommt ihr nicht umhin, euch dem Befolgen der ehrwürdigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote zuzuwenden und sie stetig mehr zu befolgen, auf dass ihr untereinander und in euch selbst Frieden und Liebe schafft wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), auf dass ihr in euch und rundum (weltweit) abfallt von Hass und Schlachten (Krieg), wie auch von aller Schandtat (Verbrechen) und Bluttat (Mord) sowie von allen sonstigen Übeln, von denen ihr beherrscht werdet und durch sie stets ins Verderben lauft.
16) Und so ihr lernt und ihr euch erkennend (verständig) und klug (vernünftig) der Wahrheit der ehrwürdigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote zuwendet, so zeigt nicht Ungeduld, sondern seid geduldig und in steter Bemühung des Erkennens und Begreifens.
17) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Ehrwürdigen (Schöpfung) verheissen euch die Verheissung der Wahrheit, durch die ihr recht geleitet (geführt) seid und die Macht über euch habt, alles des Rechtens zu tun, wenn ihr der Verheissung folgt und alles lernt, was euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens bietet.
18) Tut so, dass ihr euch nicht selbst tadeln müsst, auf dass ihr euch in allen Lagen (Situationen) selbst helfen könnt und ihr euch nicht fremde Kräfte zur Seite stellt, die über euch bestimmen und Macht über euch ausüben.
19) Und wähnt (glaubt) nicht, dass ihr gute Werke tut, wenn ihr am nächsten Euresgleichen (nächsten Mitmenschen) in irgendeiner Weise Dinge des Unrechts tut, auch wenn es noch so klein ist, denn wahrlich könnt ihr nur Gutes tun, wenn auch das kleinste Ding des Rechtens ist.

Chapter 14

1) The teaching of the prophets is the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life so that through it all people of your kind (human beings) may be guided out of the darkness of unknowledge into the light of knowledge through the laws and recommendations of the venerable one (Creation).
2) Everything that exists on your world and on the earths (worlds/planets) and in the firmaments (universe) has proceeded from it.
3) Here below, give your preference to goodness, fairness (responsibility) and righteousness (conscientiousness) in life over that which makes you turn away from the truth.
4) Do not strive to bend (falsify) the truth, whatever it may relate to.
5) Also, do not turn away from the truth, so that you do not fall prey to erring.
6) The teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life is given to you in a language that you understand so that you can see the things clearly and cannot misunderstand them, and thereby you cannot go into confusion, as you are led (guided) at all times and are rightly led (guided) in your thoughts and feelings as well as in your actions and deeds.
7) Be concerned that you are admonished about the truth through yourselves everyday and that you always practise gratitude and patience.
8) Be at all times mindful of the love and kindheartedness that are given to you through the laws and recommendations of the venerable one (Creation), so that it shall be well with you if you follow them.
9) Trust the signs (evidence) of the venerable (creational) laws and recommendations that show (reveal to) you the way to the truth and to the truthly life, so that you do not cause any affliction in yourselves and also do not inflict any affliction on people of your kind (fellow human beings).
10) Do not turn away so that you avoid hearing or seeing the truth, rather turn yourselves towards it and drive out everything in you which is far from the truth, such as your gods and tin gods and your godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults).
11) See that your deeds are not the same as ashes which the wind blows on a stormy day and casts them to all the winds (all points of the compass).
12) See that your deeds are long-lasting, just as if you are building a house on a rock with its foundations set into the rock.
13) Consider that you can create everything yourselves, because to you is given the might over your inner world (consciousness) and over your thoughts and imaginations (ideas), through which you can devise and carry out great and good deeds so that they are permanent.
14) And the most important permanent activity that you shall work on is the building of the truth in yourselves, by gathering truthly knowledge and true wisdom, by means of which you create true love and freedom in yourselves and outside yourselves, as well as peace and consonance (harmony).
15) If truthly progression (progress) is going to be made in all respects amongst all people of your kind (humankind), then it is unavoidable for you to turn yourselves to following the venerable (creational) laws and recommendations and to follow them evermore, so that you create peace and love amongst one another and in yourselves, as well as freedom and consonance (harmony), so that you fall away from hatred and battles (wars) in yourselves and all around (worldwide), as well as from all defilement (crime) and bloody deeds (murder) and also all other terrible things by which you are dominated and through which you continuously fall into ruin.
16) And as you learn and as you turn recognisingly (comprehendingly) and discerningly (rationally) to the truth of the venerable (creational) laws and recommendations, so do not show impatience but rather be patient and continuously strive to achieve recognition and understanding.
17) The laws and recommendations of the venerable one (Creation) promise you the promise of the truth by means of which you are rightly led (guided) and you have the might over yourselves to do everything rightfully if you follow the promise and learn everything that is offered to you by the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.
18) Act in such a wise that you do not have to reproach yourselves, so that you can help yourselves in all circumstances (situations) and you do not place external powers at your side which determine over you and wield might over you.
19) And do not assume (believe) that you are doing good deeds if you do things of unright to the next one of people of your kind (next fellow human beings) in any wise, no matter how small it may be, because truly you can only do good, if also the smallest thing is rightful.

20) Und wähnt (glaubt) nicht, dass begangenes Unrecht achtlos an euch vorübergeht, denn alles, was ihr auch immer tut im Guten oder Schlechten, fällt zu seiner Zeit (früher oder später) auf euch zurück.
21) Geht dauernd vorwärts in eurem Leben und seid ohne Angst, wenn ihr des Rechtens tut und eure Häupter hochreckt (vorwärts seht), um voranzukommen, während ihr das Vergangene hinter euch lasst und euch darauf ausrichtet, was ihr an Gutem und Entfaltsamem (Evolutivem) und Neuerndem (Fortschrittlichem) tun könnt.
22) Und wahrlich, ihr müsst das Entfaltsame (Evolutive) und das Neuernde (Fortschrittliche) tun, ehe eure Frist des Lebens (Lebenszeit) zu Ende geht, denn wenn ihr lernen wollt und Pläne schmiedet, wenn eure Zeit abgelaufen ist, dann kann euch nichts mehr gelingen.
23) Gestaltet nicht euer Inneres (Wesen) als Wohnstätte des Übels, gegen das ihr selbst frevelt (Verantwortungsloses tut), weil ihr euch selbst nicht deutlich macht, wie ihr mit euch selbst verfahren müsst, um gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) euer Dasein (Leben) zu führen.
24) Und gebt euch nicht selbst Versprechen, die ihr nicht halten könnt, weil ihr euch um deren Einhaltung nicht bemüht.
25) Und tut ihr in eurem Leben nicht des Rechtens in allen Dingen, dann werdet ihr darüber am Ende eurer Tage (Lebensende) reuig sein und euch schuldig in Ketten gefesselt fühlen, die ihr nicht mehr abstreifen könnt.
26) Seid also ermahnt, auf dass ihr in eurem Dasein (Leben) in allen Dingen nicht des Unrechtens (Verantwortungslosen) und nicht des Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) tut, auf dass ihr am Ende eurer Tage (Lebensende) in Ruhe und Würde und ohne Furcht aus dieser Welt scheiden könnt.
27) Seid in euch redlich und friedvoll und tragt eure Redlichkeit und Friedfertigkeit hinaus in die Welt unter alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit), auf dass alle redlich und friedlich werden in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Gerechtigkeit und als Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle).
28) Seid ermahnt, dass ihr weder Hass in euch hegen sollt noch Eifersucht oder sonstige Übel, durch die ihr dem Bösen und dem Unrecht verfallt und gegeneinander loszieht, um euch in Bitternis zu bekämpfen (bekriegen), Schlachten (Kriege) gegeneinander zu führen und Brandschatzung zu betreiben und Zerstörungen hervorzurufen.



Ende der altherkömmlichen Lehre der Propheten

20) And do not assume (believe) that unright when committed will pass you by heedlessly, because whatever you do in the good or bad will redound on you in its time (sooner or later).
21) Go continuously forwards in your life and be without fear, if you do rightfully and hold your heads up (looking forwards) in order to make progress whilst you leave the past behind you and direct yourselves according to what you can do that is good and unfolding (evolutive) and renewing (progressive).
22) And truly, you must do what is unfolding (evolutive) and renewing (progressive) before your time of life (life-time) comes to an end, because if you want to learn and forge plans once your time has expired then nothing more can succeed for you.
23) Do not form your inner nature as a dwelling of terrible things against which you yourselves commit outrages (do irresponsible deeds), because you do not make it clear to yourselves how you must proceed with yourselves in order to lead your existence (life) fairly (responsibly) and righteously (conscientiously).
24) And do not make yourselves promises that you cannot keep because you do not strive to keep them.

25) And if you do not do rightfully in all things in your life, then you will be remorseful about it at the end of your days (end of life) and feel yourselves blamefully clapped into chains that you can no longer cast off.
26) Therefore, be admonished so that in your existence (life) you do not do unrightfully (irresponsibly) and unrighteously (consciencelessly) in all things, so that at the end of your days (end of life) you can depart from this world calmly and with dignity, without fear.
27) Be upright and peaceful in yourselves and carry forth your uprightness and peaceableness into the world amongst people of your kind (human beings) so that all may be upright and peaceful in righteousness (conscientiousness) and fairness, and as fair ones (responsible ones).
28) Be admonished that you shall neither harbour hatred in yourselves nor jealousy nor any other terrible thing through which you fall prey to evil and unright and go out against one another in order to fight (be at war with) one another in bitterness, to wage battles (wars) against one another and to carry out pillage and bring forth destruction.

End of the immemorial teaching of the prophets

Neuer Lehreteil gemäss Themenvorgabe in altherkömmlicher Schreibweise von ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier (BEAM)

Abschnitt 15

1) Wahrlich, manche Wahrheitsunwissende wünschen sich oft, dass sie Wahrheitswissende wären, doch sie vermögen sich nicht davon zu lösen, was sie an Unrecht und Bösem tun, denn sie lieben es, zu schmausen (essen) und zu geniessen und sich eitel (anmassend) in Hoffnungen zu wiegen.
2) Sie mögen sich selbst nicht zu ermahnen und verhöhnen sich mit ihren eigenen Hoffnungen und Wünschen selbst, so in ihrem Innern (Wesen) Lieblosigkeit, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Friedlosigkeit und Ungleichheit einziehen.
3) Sie aber vermögen nicht zu erkennen (sehen), wessen die wahrheitliche Wahrheit ist, also sie belehrt (unterrichtet) sein müssen, um die Wahrheit zu erkennen (sehen); der Wahrheit aber ist nur eine, doch führen viele Wege zu ihr, nämlich derart viele, wie ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid.
4) Wahrlich ist die Wahrheit eine einzige, die gegeben ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Allmacht (Schöpfung), doch sie zu erkennen bedarf grosser Aufmerksamkeit, denn sie ist gegeben durch Zeichen (Beweise), die für euch erkennbar sind, wenn ihr das Aussehen (Natur) genau beobachtet und alles erfasst (wahrnehmt), was darin an Verborgenem ist; Wahrheit ist Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit.
5) Doch da ihr euch nicht des wahrheitlich Rechtens bemüht, alles im Aussehen (Natur) und damit in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Allmacht (Schöpfung) zu erfassen (wahrzunehmen), sind euch wahrliche Propheten gegeben, die sich in das Erfassen (Wahrnehmen) und das Deuten (Lehren) der Zeichen (Beweise) einlassen (ergründen), um sie für euch und alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) auszulegen (erklären), auf dass ihr sie begreift und im Umfang (umfänglich) für euch zum Wohl euer selbst und euch alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) nutzen könnt.
6) Und die wahrlichen Propheten sind Euresgleichen (Menschen) aus eurer Mitte, also sie nicht Gesandte oder Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) irgendwelcher erdichteter (erfundener) Götter sind, wie diese erdacht wurden seit alters her von Euresgleichen (Menschen), die nicht der Wahrheit mächtig (trächtig) waren und die wähnten (annahmen), dass Mächte über ihnen ihr Geschick lenken würden.
7) Doch seid gewiss (wissend), dass keine Mächte über euch walten, durch die euer Geschick bestimmt würde, so also weder Götter noch Götzen, denn über euch thront allein die Allmacht (Schöpfung) mit ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, denen ihr folgen sollt, die euch jedoch frei in eurem Wollen (Willen) lassen und nicht bestimmen, was ihr zu tun und zu unterlassen habt.
8) Folgt ihr jedoch den allmächtigen Gesetzen und Geboten, dann wird es euch wohl ergehen, weil ihr in euch wissentlich (bewusst) wahre Liebe erschafft, wie auch Freiheit, Frieden und Verträglichkeit (Harmonie), was ihr gesamthaft als hohe Werte unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) hinaustragen und verbreiten sollt, auf dass auch auf der ganzen Welt und unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) das Wohl der Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Verträglichkeit (Harmonie) walte.
9) Und wisst, ihr seid geschützt vor allem Bösen und vor jedem Unheil in euch, wenn ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Allmacht (Schöpfung) befolgt, doch befolgt ihr sie nicht, dann bricht Böses und Unheil in euch ein, wodurch euer Inneres (Wesen) grossen Schaden nimmt.
10) Und wahrlich, es gibt kein Ding, von dem nicht grosse Schätze als Richtschnüre (Regeln) in den allmächtigen Gesetzen und Geboten enthalten sind, die zu grosser Wirkung (Erfolg) führen, wenn sie nur befolgt werden.
11) Also seid Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte), die ihr in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) die Gesetze und Gebote der Allmacht (Schöpfung) befolgt, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.
12) Lasst in euch Liebe und Frieden, Freiheit und Verträglichkeit (Harmonie) einkehren, so ihr darin geborgen seid und ihr alles von euch hinwegwerft, was an Groll in euch sein mag.
13) Und seid als Euresgleichen (Menschen) gesamthaft wie Brüder und Schwestern zueinander, so ihr in Liebe zueinander seid und sich keiner wertiger (mehr) fühle als der andere.
14) Übt euch stetig in Liebe und Redlichkeit sowie in Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) zueinander und lasst euch darin nicht von Müdigkeit berühren, noch lasst euch darin beirren.

New section of the teaching according to the pre-given themes in the immemorial style of writing By ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier (BEAM)

Chapter 15

1) Truly, many of those who are unknowing of the truth often wish that they were ones who are knowing of the truth, but they are unable to free themselves from what they do that is unright and evil, because they love to feast (eat) and to indulge themselves and to cherish vain (arrogant) hopes.
2) They do not like to admonish themselves and they ridicule themselves with their own hopes and wishes, so that lovelessness, unfreedom (bondage), peacelessness and inequality take root in their inner nature.
3) However, they are not able to recognise (see) what is the truthly truth, therefore they must be instructed (taught) in order to recognise (see) the truth; yet the truth is but one, although many ways lead to it, namely the same number as there are of people of your kind (human beings).
4) Truly, there is only one truth which is given through the laws and recommendations of the all-mightiness (Creation), but it takes great concentration and perception of real substance to recognise it, because it is given through signs (evidence/proof) that you can recognise if you observe the appearance (nature) precisely and comprehend (perceive) everything that is concealed in it; truth is certainty in recognition of reality.
5) However, since you do not strive truly rightfully to comprehend (perceive) everything in the appearance (nature) and therefore in the laws and recommendations of the all-mightiness (Creation), true prophets have been given to you who engage themselves in (fathom) the comprehension (perception) and the explanation (teaching) of the signs (evidence) in order to expound (explain) them to you and all people of your kind (humankind) so that you may understand them and use them to the full extent (amply) for yourselves to the benefit of yourselves and all people of your kind (humankind).
6) And the true prophets are people of your kind (human beings) from amongst your midst, therefore they are neither envoys nor representatives (substitutes) of any fabulated (invented) gods as have been thought up since time immemorial by people of your kind (human beings) who were not mastering (bearing) the truth and who believed (assumed) that mights over them were steering their destiny.
7) But be certain (knowing) that there are no mights ruling over you determining your fate, therefore neither gods nor tin gods, because throning over you is only the all-mightiness (Creation) with its laws and recommendations which you shall follow, but which however leave you free in your volition (will) and do not determine what you have to do and what you have to refrain from.
8) If, however, you follow the all-mighty laws and recommendations then it will be fine with you because you knowingly (consciously) create true love in yourselves, as well as freedom, peace and harmony, which you shall carry forth and spread amongst people of your kind (human beings) as high values, so that the well-being of the love, peace, freedom and harmony may prevail over the entire world and amongst all people of your kind (humankind).
9) And know that you are protected against all evil and against any terribleness in you if you follow the laws and recommendations of the all-mightiness (Creation), but if you do not follow them then evil and calamity will break into you, whereby your inner nature will suffer great harm.
10) And truly, there is nothing which does not contain great treasures as guidelines (rules) in the all-mighty laws and recommendations, which will lead to great effect (success) if only they are followed.
11) Therefore be fair ones (responsible ones) and righteous ones (conscientious ones) following the laws and recommendations of the all-mightiness (Creation) in equitableness (fairness), so that it shall be well with you.
12) Allow love and peace, freedom and harmony to enter you so that you may be protected in it and you cast everything away from yourselves that there is of resentment.
13) And as people of your kind (human beings), be entirely like brothers and sisters to one another, so that you are in love to one another and that no-one feels any greater (more) in worth than any other.
14) Always practise love and uprightness as well as benevolence (humanity) towards one another and do not allow yourselves to be touched by fatigue in this, neither allow yourselves to be made uncertain in this.

15) Und fürchtet euch nicht vor den wahrlichen Propheten, denn sie bringen euch frohe Kunde, dass ihr des Guten und in Liebe, Verträglichkeit (Harmonie) und in Freiheit untereinander leben könnt, wenn ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Allmacht (Schöpfung) befolgt.
16) Sie bringen euch die reine Wahrheit, die so wahrhaftig (unverfälscht) ist wie das Licht der Sonne, das euch bescheint und wärmt; und fürwahr, in euch soll die Wahrheit scheinen und euch wärmen, auf dass ihr in euch von allem Übel und Bösen und von allem Unrecht, des Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) befreit seid.
17) Also folgt der Lehre der Propheten, fürchtet euch nicht und stürzt euch nicht in Schmach (Betrübnis).

18) Richtet nicht eure Augen darauf, was die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) tun und folgt ihnen nicht nach, denn sie haben von ihrem Tun des Unrechts nur kurzen Genuss und betrüben sich selbst.
19) Hört also auf die wahrlichen Propheten und ihre Lehre, denn sie sind euch deutliche Warner, dass ihr nicht Böses und nicht Übles tun sollt, auf dass kein Unheil über euch kommt (hereinbricht) und ihr euch nicht selbst Strafe zufügt.
20) Bedenkt allezeit, dass ihr für alles, was ihr des Unrechtens tut, zu seiner Zeit (früher oder später) in der einen oder anderen Weise zur Rechenschaft gezogen werdet.
21) Spottet also auch nicht der Wahrheit und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, denn wenn ihr Spötter seid, dann spottet ihr nur euer selbst und fügt euch selbst bösen Schaden zu, denn die Wahrheit lässt ihrer nicht spotten.
22) Doch spottet ihr der Wahrheit, dann wird eure Brust (Gedanken und Gefühle) beklommen, wenn euch der eigene Spott einholt und ihr dafür Rechenschaft ablegen müsst.

Abschnitt 16

1) Und es sind euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten gegeben Worte der Weisheit, die ihr beachten und befolgen sollt, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.
2) Wandelt nicht im Rat der Wahrheitsleugner, noch tretet auf den Weg jener, welche Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) sind, noch sitzt bei den Spöttern, denn sie treten die Wahrheit mit Füssen.
3) Folgt allezeit den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung und habt Lust zur Liebe und zum Frieden allezeit.

4) Seid in der Wahrheit wie ein Baum, der an Wasserbächen gepflanzt ist und gute Früchte bringt und dessen Blätter nie verwelken.
5) Die Wahrheitsunwissenden sind wie nutzlose Spreu des Kornes, die der Wind zerstreut, denn all ihr falsches Handeln ist leicht und ohne Wert, und ihre Worte sind wie Dunst und Rauch und ohne Kraft.

6) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) sind geschaffen zum Streben nach wahrer Liebe, zum Streben nach Wissen und Weisheit und nach bestmöglicher lauterkeitlicher (moralischer/tugendhafter) Makellosigkeit (Vollkommenheit).
7) Jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) hat durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) natürliche Gaben erhalten, die Kräfte des Leibes (Körpers), der Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und der Klugheit (Verstand) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), der Artung (Psyche) und der Gedanken und der Eindrücke (Gefühle).
8) Und es ist die Aufgabe jedes Euresgleichen (Menschen), all diese Kräfte heranwachsen (entwickeln) zu lassen und daraus auch Fähigkeiten zu schaffen und neue Dinge zu entdecken und wachsen (entwickeln) zu lassen.
9) Wahrlich, beständige Übung führt dabei zur Tüchtigkeit (Fähigkeit) und zur Stärke und Meisterschaft, und wer sich durch fortwährende Übung daran gewöhnt hat, Wahrhaftiges resp. Untrügliches zu tun, wird Gutes leicht, freudig und sicher tun und voller Lauterkeit (Tugend) sein.
10) Und jede Lauterkeit (Tugend) hilft, das Gute, das Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) leicht, freudig und sicher zu tun.
11) Und jeder unter euch kann sich Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) erwerben, wenn er sich darum bemüht, seine Eigenart (Charakter) zu bilden und sich selbst anzuleiten (unterweisen) und zu erziehen; und diese eigene Zucht (Selbsterziehung) darf niemals aufhören während des ganzen Lebens.

15) And do not fear the true prophets, because they bring you glad tidings so that you may live amongst one another in goodness and in love, harmony and in freedom when you follow the laws and recommendations of the all-mightiness (Creation).
16) They bring you the pure truth which is as truthful (unadulterated) as the light of the sun which shines upon you and gives you warmth; and truly, the truth shall shine in you and warm you so that you are liberated in yourselves from all terrible things and evil and from all unright, unfairness (irresponsibility) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness).
17) Therefore follow the teaching of the prophets, do not be afraid and do not cast yourselves into ignominy (sadness).
18) Do not direct your eyes towards what the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) are doing, and do not follow them, because they will only enjoy their unrightful doing for a short time and they are saddening themselves.
19) Therefore, listen to the true prophets and their teaching, because they are clear warners for you that you shall not commit evil and terrible things, so that no calamity comes (breaks in) over you and you do not cause punishment to yourselves.
20) Consider at all times that you will be brought to account in good time (sooner or later) in one or another wise for everything that you do which is unrightful.
21) Therefore, do not mock the truth and the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, because if you are mockers then you only mock yourselves and impose an evil harm on yourselves, because the truth does not let itself be mocked.
22) But, if you do mock the truth, then your breast (thoughts and feelings) will become anguished, when your own mockery catches up with you and you have to give account for it.

Chapter 16

1) And words of wisdom are given to you through the true prophets which you shall heed and follow so that it shall be well with you.
2) Do not follow the advice of the deniers of the truth, neither take the way of those who are unfair ones (irresponsible ones), nor sit amongst the mockers, because they tread the truth down with their feet.
3) Follow at all times the laws and recommendations of the Creation and have a desire for love and for peace at all times.
4) Be in the truth like a tree that is planted along streams of water and brings forth good fruits, with leaves that never wither.
5) The ones having no knowledge of the truth are like useless chaff of the grain which are scattered by the wind, because all of their wrong actions are without weight and without value, and their words are like mist and smoke and without power.
6) The laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation) are created for the striving towards true love, for the striving towards knowledge and wisdom and for the best possible, moral and virtuous flawlessness (perfection).
7) Each person of your kind (human being) has received natural gifts through the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation), the powers of the body, the cognition (rationality) and the true discernment (intellect) of the inner world (consciousness), the psyche and the thoughts and feelings.
8) And it is the task of each person of your kind (human beings) to allow all these powers to grow forth (evolve) and to create capabilities from them, and to discover new things and to allow them to grow (evolve).
9) Truly, continued practice leads to proficiency (capability) and to strength and mastery, and whoever has accustomed themselves to doing truthful, i.e. infallible things through continued practice will do good things with ease, with joy and with certainty, and be full of virtue.
10) And every virtue helps to make it easy, joyful and certain to do the good, the fair (responsible) and the righteous (conscientious).
11) And everyone amongst you can acquire virtues by striving to form their character and to instruct and educate themselves; and this personal discipline (self-education) must never cease during the entire life.

12) Um der wahrlichen Wahrheit Genüge zu tun, die gegeben ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), genügt es jedoch nicht, nur die natürlichen Kräfte und die erworbenen Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zu pflegen, denn die Wahrheit bedarf sehr vielem mehr, nämlich auch der Tatkraft (Energie), die aus der Erschaffungskraft (Geistform) in Euresgleichen (Menschen) hervorgeht und die den Leib (Körper) mit seiner Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), seine Artung (Psyche) und seine Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) belebt; es ist das die natürliche erschaffungskräftige (geist-schöpferische) Energie, durch die Euresgleichen (Mensch) aus seiner Erschaffungskraft (Geistform) heraus belebt wird.
13) Die Kräfte sind durch die Belebung des Leibes (Körpers) gegeben, die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) jedoch muss Euresgleichen (Mensch) selbst hervorbringen (erarbeiten), indem er sich den erschaffungskräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten einfügt (einordnet) und diese verantwortungsvoll befolgt.
14) Aus der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) entspringen die Gedanken und aus diesen die Eindrücke (Gefühle), die wiederum die Artung (Psyche) erregen (formen), und damit muss Euresgleichen (Mensch) nach den Vorgaben der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), und also nach deren Richtschnüren (Richtlinien), seine Eigenart (Charakter) und seine Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), wie aber auch sein Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeit) formen.
15) Die Lauterkeit (Tugend) ist eine Tüchtigkeit (Fähigkeit) resp. eine Eigenschaft, durch die Euresgleichen (Mensch) das Vortreffliche jeder Art seiner Eigenart (Charakters) zur Geltung bringt; die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sind dabei mannigfaltig und beziehen sich sowohl auf das schickliche (sittliche) Verhalten und die schicklichen (sittlichen) Werte, wie auch auf die Klugheit (Verstand) und Weisheit sowie auf die Lehre der Schicklichkeit (Ethik/Sittlichkeit), die im Einhalten der richtigen Mitte zwischen Äusserstem (Extremem) ihren Wert findet; als wesentliche Lauterkeit (Tugend) gilt die wahrheitliche Liebe, in die auch die Nächstenliebe eingeschlossen ist; Lauterkeit (Tugend) ist auch die Bereitschaft zur Verwirklichung der schicklichen (sittlichen) Werte in Gesinnung und Handlung.
16) Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) kann sich jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) zueignen (erwerben), und wahrheitlich ist es auch seine Pflicht, seine Eigenart (Charakter) und seine Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zu bilden, was bedeutet, dass er sich selbst befähigen (erziehen) muss; und der Vorzug (Prozess) des Erlernens der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und der Bildung der Eigenart (Charakters) ist die eigene Zucht (Selbsterziehung), die niemals aufhören darf, solange Euresgleichen (Mensch) lebt.
17) Um jedoch zum Wahrheitswissenden Euresgleichen (Menschen) in bezug auf die erschaffungskräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und ihre Wirkungsweise zu werden, genügen die natürlich erworbenen Kräfte der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) nicht, denn wahrheitlich müssen die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) erkannt und ausgewertet werden in der Weise, dass sie nutzvoll in allen Lagen (Situationen) des Lebens Anwendung finden; das bedeutet, dass die Gesetze und Gebote erkannt und gemäss ihren Wirkungen genutzt und befolgt werden müssen, auf dass wohldurchdachte Ursachen geschaffen werden, die zu ganz bestimmten daraus resultierenden Wirkungen werden.
18) Die erschaffungskräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote zu kennen, wie sie z.B. im freien Aussehen (Natur) als Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Wirksamkeit (Energie) und Wirkungsweise wahrgenommen werden können, ist eine Grundvoraussetzung dafür, dass sie überhaupt befolgt werden können, so also die Betrachtung (Prinzip) gegeben ist, dass nur durch Kenntnis und Wissen ein Erfolg und also Wissen und Weisheit erzielt werden können.
19) Dass Euresgleichen (Mensch) jedoch etwas wahrnimmt, danach handelt und daraus einen Erfolg erzielen kann, ist es notwendig, dass dazu auch die notwendige Kraft gegeben ist, die sich Euresgleichen (Mensch) selbst aneignet (erarbeitet), und zwar dadurch, dass er sich dazu begründet (motiviert), wobei die Begründung (Motivation) auch eine Lauterkeit (Tugend) ist.
20) Es gibt keine übernatürliche Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), die z.B. von einem Gott gegeben wären, denn Gottheiten vermögen als erdichtete (erfundene) Wesenlosigkeiten keine Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zu verteilen, sondern Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) müssen – wenn sie nicht zu wenigen Teilen durch die Eltern beschenkt (genetisch vererbt) sind – von Euresgleichen (Menschen) selbst erarbeitet werden durch eure eigene Zucht (Selbsterziehung).
21) Also gibt es keine göttliche Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), wie falsche Propheten lehren, sondern nur Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), die von Euresgleichen (Menschen) selbst beikommen (erarbeitet werden) oder in kleinen Teilen durch Beschenkung (Vererbung) der Eltern übertragen werden.
22) Glaube ist dabei keine Lauterkeit (Tugend), sondern ein Begehren nach etwas, von dem angenommen wird, dass es angefleht und angebetet werden und Hilfe geben kann, obwohl es als angenommenes (fiktives) Wesen unsichtbar und völlig kraftlos (unfähig) ist und weder Schaden noch Nutzen (Erfolg) zu bringen vermag.
23) Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sind nicht Gaben erdichteter (erfundener) Götter, sondern Gaben des Anstandes, des Erkennens (Vernunft) und der Klugheit (Verstand), der Eigenart (Charakter) und gesamthaft des Edelsinnes, den ihr in euch selbst hervorbringt (erschafft).
24) Lauterkeit (Tugend) jedoch entsteht in Euresgleichen (Menschen) nur dann, wenn ihr euch der Wahrheit und deren Aufrichtigkeit zuwendet und ihr in euch in ihrem Sinn schicklich (gesittet) werdet.

12) In order to give enough consideration to the real truth which is given through the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation), it is however not sufficient merely to dutifully carry out the natural powers and acquired virtues, because the truth requires very much more, namely also the power to act (energy) that proceeds from the creative power (spirit-form) in people of your kind (human beings) and which animates the body with its inner world (consciousness), its psyche and its thoughts and feelings; it is the natural creative-powerful (spirit-creational) energy through which people of your kind (human beings) are animated out of its creative power (spirit-form).
13) The powers are given through the animation of the body, but people of your kind (human beings) must bring forth (work out) the virtues themselves by integrating themselves into the creative-powerful (creational) laws and recommendations and following them in a responsible wise.
14) It is from the inner world (consciousness) that spring forth the thoughts, and out of these, the feelings which in turn are forming the psyche, and with this people of your kind (human beings) must form their character and their virtues as well as their individual being (personality) according to the guidelines of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation), and therefore according to their guidelines (instructions).
15) Virtue is a capability (ability), i.e. a characteristic through which people of your kind (human beings) show the sublime of every characteristic of their character; the virtues in this case are manifold and relate both to the moral behaviour and the moral values as well as to the true discernment (intellect) and wisdom as well as to the teaching of ethics and morality, which finds its value in keeping to the rightful middle between extremes; truthly love, which also includes love for the next one, is regarded as significant virtue; virtue is also the readiness to bring about moral values in mentality and actions.

16) All people of your kind (human beings) can acquire virtues, and truthly it is also their duty to form their character and their virtues, which means that they must enable (educate) themselves; and the process of learning virtues and forming the character is personal discipline (self-education) which must never cease for as long as people of your kind (human beings) live.

17) However, in order for people of your kind (human beings) to become ones having knowledge of the truth with regard to the creative-powerful (creational) laws and recommendations and their mode of functioning, it is not sufficient to have only the naturally obtained powers of virtues, because truthly the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation) must be recognised and evaluated in such a wise that they can be applied usefully in all circumstances (situations) of the life; this means that the laws and recommendations must be recognised, used and followed in accordance with their effects, so that well thought-out causes are created which become very specific effects resulting from these causes.
18) Knowing the creative-powerful (creational) laws and recommendations, as they are perceived for example in the free appearance (nature) as signs (evidence) of their activity (energy) and mode of functioning, is a basic prerequisite for them to be followed in the first place, therefore the principle is given that a success and therefore knowledge and wisdom can only be achieved through cognisance and knowledge.

19) However, in order for people of your kind (human beings) to perceive any of this, to act accordingly and to obtain success from it, it is necessary that the required power is given which people of your kind (human beings) acquire themselves, namely in such a wise that they motivate themselves for it, in which case the motivation is also a virtue.
20) There are no supernatural virtues which might have been given by a god, for example, because godheads as fabulated (invented) insubstantialities are not capable of distributing any virtues, rather virtues – if they are not endowed (genetically bequeathed) in small parts by parents – must be acquired by people of your kind (human beings) yourselves through your own discipline (self-education).

21) Therefore there are no godly virtues as is taught by false prophets, but only virtues that are fathomed out (worked out) by people of your kind (human beings) or are transferred in small parts through endowment (heredity) from parents.
22) Belief is thereby no virtue, rather a desire for something, of which is assumed that it can be beseeched and worshipped and can provide help, although as an assumed (fictitious) being it is invisible and fully powerless (incapable), and is not able to bring either harm or benefit (success).
23) Virtues are not the gifts of fabulated (invented) gods, rather they are gifts of decency, of recognition (rationality) and of true discernment (intellect), of character and the entirety of the nobleness that you bring forth (create) in yourselves.
24) However, virtue only originates in people of your kind (human beings) if you turn yourselves to the truth and to its honesty and you are moral in yourselves in its sense.

25) Wahrlich, allein in den erschaffungskräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten ist die Wahrheitlichkeit aller Wahrheit, und sie allein ist es, die nicht täuschen und nicht getäuscht werden kann.
26) Allein die Wahrheit führt euch der Liebe und der Weisheit entgegen, woraus euch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), Frieden und Freiheit erwachsen, so in euch selbst wie auch ausserhalb.
27) Folgt ihr der Wahrheit, dann führt sie euch dem eigenen und dem Wohl aller Euresgleichen (Menschheit) entgegen, denn sie verhilft euch zu Frieden und Freiheit wie auch zu Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) wie auch im Handeln und im Umgang mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) durch verbindende (zwischenmenschliche) Bande (Beziehungen).
28) Und lernt: Die wahre Liebe ist die Königin aller Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und damit der Baustein des Lebens und des Zusammenlebens Euresgleichen (Menschen).
29) Und wer wahre Liebe in sich bewirkt (erschafft) und sie auch bewahrt, ist ein wahrlicher Freund seiner selbst und seinesgleichen (Mitmenschen) sowie aller seinesgleichen (Menschheit).
30) Und wer wahrliche Liebe in sich bewirkt (erschafft) und sie auch bewahrt, ist in sich und auch nach aussen friedvoll und freiheitlich und sucht stetig nach Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).
31) Wer aber keine wahrliche Liebe in sich bewirkt (erschafft) und nur scheinbare Liebe kennt, wie sie erdichtete (angebliche) Götter vergeben, der bewirkt (erschafft) in sich nur Böses und schreit nach Hass, nach Rache, Vergeltung und nach Schlachten (Kriegen) wie auch nach Bluttat (Mord) und Frevel (Folter und Gewalttaten), denn die erdichtete (erfundene) Liebe der erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter ist nur ein Werk verkommener Euresgleichen (Menschen); erdichtete (erfundene) Liebe durch erdichtete (erfundene) Götter sowie durch Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) ist keine wahre Liebe, sondern nur Schein, Lug und Trug, weshalb Euresgleichen (Menschen), die dieser falschen Liebe verfallen sind, in sich Hass und Eifersucht wie auch Rachegebaren und Vergeltungsdrang bewirken (erschaffen), wodurch sie Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) durch Bluttat (Todesstrafe) strafen und auch Schlachten (Kriege) über das eigene Volk oder über andere Völker bringen, wie sie auch Tod und Verderben über ihre Umwohner (Nachbarn) oder in falschem Ehrgefühl auch Tod und Verderben (Ehrenmorde) über das eigene Geschlecht (Familie/Verwandtschaft) herbeiführen.
32) Die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sind in ihrer Gesamtheit wohl von grosser, jedoch von unterschiedlicher Bedeutung und deshalb auch von unterschiedlichem Wert, wobei aber diese Grundwerte der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) die massgebendsten und als wahre Liebe und Nächstenliebe sowie Wahrheitsliebe von grösster Bedeutung sind, denen die Redlichkeit, Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und die Rechenschaftigkeit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und das Gerechtsein (angemessen beurteilen) wie auch die Bescheidenheit und der Starkmut (mutige Stärke) folgen.
33) Die Grundwerte der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) ordnen (regeln) das ganze schickliche (sittliche) Lauterkeitsleben (Tugendleben), wodurch auch die Haltung (Verhalten) zu sich selbst bestimmt wird, wie auch die Haltung (Verhalten) zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen).
34) Die schicklichen (angemessenen) Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) machen das Leben von Euresgleichen (Menschen) schicklich (sittlich) und gut.
35) Und zur Führung eines guten Lebens in wahrlicher Wahrheit und also nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) sind viele Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) notwendig, wozu auch Güte, Mitgefühl, Fleiss und Würde gehören, wie aber auch viele andere grosse und kleine Werte der Lebensführung.
36) Alle Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sind aber niemals in euch eingegossen (eingegeben/geschenkt) von einem Gott, der gewiss (in jedem Fall) nur eine Erdichtung (Erfindung) Euresgleichen (Menschen) ist, denn alle Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sind Bewirkungen (Erschaffungen) Euresgleichen (Menschen) aus euch selbst heraus, wie ihr sie bewirkt (erschafft) oder bewirkt (erschaffen) habt in diesem oder in einem Leben vor dem, das ihr heute führt.
37) Und wenn ihr wissentlich (bewusst) und willentlich die Wahrheit und die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) lernt, dann gewinnt ihr darin eine immer grössere Leichtigkeit, weshalb ihr stetig lernen und das Gelernte üben sollt, denn nur so festigt ihr euch im Wahrheitswissen und in den Lauterkeiten (Tugenden).
38) Bemüht euch stetig, eure Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zu vermehren, was ihr tun könnt durch ständige Übung und eigene Überwindung (Selbstüberwindung).
39) Jede Lauterkeit (Tugend) wird grösser, reicher im Umfang (umfangreicher) und stärker, je häufiger und kräftiger ihr sie übt.
40) Bedenkt, dass in jedem Stand (Amt/Stellung/Schicht) besondere Forderungen (Pflichten/Standespflichten) verlangt werden und daher auch besondere Lauterkeiten (Tugenden/Standestugenden).
41) Und steht ihr in einem Bündnis (Ehe), dann habt ihr ganz andere Forderungen (Pflichten) zu erfüllen (bewältigen) als jene, welche noch unbeweibt (ohne Frau/ledig) oder unbemannt (ohne Mann/ledig) sind.
42) Und wahrlich, wer seine an ihn gestellten Forderungen (Pflichten) treu und nach Vermögen (bestem Können) erfüllt, erschafft in sich auch die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), deren er für seinen Stand (Amt/Stellung/Schicht) bedarf.
43) Und werden die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) bewirkt (erschaffen), dann führen sie zu immer grösserer Ganzheit (Vollständigkeit), weshalb es niemals genug sein kann, was auch immer erreicht wird, weil es immer wieder ein Weitergehen gibt.

25) Truly, the truthliness of all truth is only in the creative-powerful (creational) laws and recommendations, and it alone is that which cannot delude and cannot be deluded.
26) Only the truth leads you to love and wisdom, from which consonance (harmony), peace and freedom grow for you, in yourselves and outside yourselves as well.
27) If you follow the truth then it will lead you to your own well-being and to the well-being of all people of your kind (humankind), because it helps you to achieve peace and freedom as well as love and consonance (harmony) in your thoughts and feelings as well as in your deeds, and in how you deal with people of your kind (fellow human beings) through connecting (interhuman) bonds (relationships).
28) And learn this: True love is the queen of all virtues and therefore the building block of the life and for people of your kind (human beings) to live together.
29) And whoever effectuates (creates) true love in themselves and also protects it, are true friends to themselves and to people of their kind (fellow human beings) as well as to all people of their kind (humankind).
30) And whoever effectuates (creates) true love in themselves and also protects it, are peaceful and free in themselves and externally, and are continuously searching for consonance (harmony).
31) However, those who do not effectuate (create) true love in themselves and only know feigned love, as is given by fabulated (supposed) gods, they only effectuate (create) evil in themselves and they cry for hatred, revenge, retaliation and for battles (wars) as well as also for bloody deeds (murder) and outrage (torture and acts of Gewalt), because the fabulated (invented) love of the fabulated (invented) god(s) is merely a work of depraved people of your kind (human beings); fabulated (invented) love from fabulated (invented) gods as well as from godlinesses (religions) and sub-godlinesses (sects/cults) is no true love, but only semblance, lies and deception, which explains why people of your kind (human beings) who have fallen prey to this false love effectuate (create) hatred and jealousy in themselves, as well as a revengeful mentality and the urge for retaliation, by means of which they punish people of your kind (fellow human beings) with bloody deeds (death penalty) and also bring battles (wars) down on their own people or on other peoples, as they also wreak death and ruin on the people who live nearby (neighbours) or, out of a false sense of honour, also bring death and ruin (honour killings) on their own clan (family/relations).
32) The virtues are in their entirety indeed of great, but varying significance, and therefore also of varying value, whereby these fundamental values of the virtues are the most important ones and are of the greatest significance as true love and love for the next one as well as love for the truth, which are followed by uprightness, equitableness (fairness) and accountability (conscientiousness) and being fair (assessing appropriately), as well as modesty and courageous strength.
33) The fundamental values of the virtues regulate the entirety of moral virtuous living, through which the bearing (behaviour) towards oneself is also determined, as well as the bearing (behaviour) towards people of your kind (fellow human beings).
34) The appropriate virtues make the life of people of your kind (human beings) moral and good.

35) Many virtues are necessary in order to lead a good life in real truth and therefore according to the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation), these include kindheartedness, feeling for the other, diligence and dignity as well as many other great and small values of the life-conduct.
36) However, no virtues are ever poured into you (given to you as a gift) by a god that is certainly (in every case) only a fabulation (invention) by people of your kind (human beings), because all virtues are effectuations (creations) by people of your kind (human beings) out of yourselves, as you effectuate (create) or have effectuated (created) them in this life or in a life before the one that you are leading today.
37) And if you knowingly (consciously) and willingly learn the truth and the virtues, then you will gain an ever greater facility in this, which is why you shall always learn and practise what you have learned, because it is only by doing this that you will strengthen yourselves in the knowledge of the truth and in the virtues.
38) Always strive to increase your virtues, which is something that you can do through constant practice and overcoming yourself (self-conquest).
39) Every virtue becomes greater, richer in its extent (more extensive) and stronger the more frequently and more powerfully you practise it.
40) Consider that in each rank in society special requirements (duties/obligations of rank) are demanded, and therefore also special virtues and rank-virtues.
41) And if you are in a bond (marriage) then you have quite different requirements (duties) to fulfil (master) than those who are still without wife or without husband.
42) And truly, whoever fulfils the requirements (duties) made on them faithfully and to the best of their ability, also creates in themselves the virtues which are required for their rank in society.

43) And if the virtues are effectuated (created) then they will lead to ever greater wholeness (completeness), which is why there can never be enough however much is achieved, because there is always a going further.

44) Das Ziel der Erreichung der Ganzheit (Vollständigkeit) der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) ist sehr gross und sehr hoch, doch jeder Tag, an dem sie geübt werden, bringt euch dem Ziel näher, die bestmögliche (relative) Ganzheit zu erreichen – doch jeder Tag, an dem nicht geübt wird, ist ein verlorener Tag.
45) Das schönste Vorbild der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sind jene unter Euresgleichen (Menschen), welche sich der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und allen hohen Werten des Lebens widmen.
46) Jene unter euch, welche ihr die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) bis zur bestmöglichen (relativen) Ganzheit (Vollständigkeit) verwirklicht, ihr seid in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) Wonnige (Glückliche) und wahrheitlich in der Wahrheit Lebende.
47) Und Wonnige (Glückliche) seid ihr, wenn ihr in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) reich an Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit seid, denn euer ist das wahrheitliche Leben.
48) Und reich in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sind jene, welche sich nicht in Demut vor einem Gott beugen, wie auch nicht vor Priestern und sonstigen Götterdienern oder vor jenen Euresgleichen (Menschen), welche sich als Götter oder Gottgesandte oder deren Stellvertreter über euch erheben.
49) Und wahrlich, Götter sind allesamt nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) von in Irrtum verfallenen Euresgleichen (Menschen), so ihr euch vor keinem Gott arm und klein fühlen und nicht euer Glück und euren Trost bei ihnen finden müsst.
50) Hängt nicht eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) an irdischen Reichtum, denn durch keine irdische Macht, welcher Art auch immer, könnt ihr das Reich der wahrlichen Wahrheit erringen, wie auch nicht auch nur eine einzige Lauterkeit (Tugend).
51) Führt ihr ein Leben in Wahrheit der erschaffenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, dann werdet ihr getröstet werden und wonnig (glücklich) sein, auch wenn ihr von Trauer befallen werdet.
52) Und wahrlich werden auch die getröstet werden, welche über das Böse trauern und Schmerz empfinden über alles, was Euresgleichen (Menschen) wider die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) tun und damit das Dasein (Leben) selbst beleidigen, so die Schandtaten (Verbrechen), die Bluttaten (Morde), die Verfolgung der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit, die Schlachten (Kriege), der Hass und die Eifersucht, die Feindschaft und Rachsucht, die Vergeltungssucht und sonst alle Übel, durch die Unheil über die Welt und alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) gebracht wird.

53) Und wonnig (glücklich) seid ihr, wenn ihr sanftmütig seid, denn ihr seid Euresgleichen (Menschen), die ihr in Kummer und Sorgen geduldig bleibt und alles in Ruhe ordnet (regelt) nach Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand), denn ihr beherrscht den Zorn und die Rachsucht und handelt nur nach der Wahrheit der erschaffenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote.

54) Und wonnig (glücklich) sind jene unter euch, welche ihr in allen Dingen des Rechtens tut und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) walten lasst.
55) Und wonnig (glücklich) sind jene unter euch, welche ihr die Hungernden und Dürstenden mit Speise und Trank versorgt, auf dass sie gesättigt werden; doch wahrlich sind Euresgleichen (Menschen) auch Hunger und Durst gegeben nach wahrheitlicher Liebe, nach Wissen und Weisheit der Wahrheit, nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), Frieden, Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), doch hierzu erlangt ihr alles und findet euch in Wonne (Glücklichkeit), wenn ihr euch um die Wahrheit bemüht und den erschaffenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten folgt.
56) Und wonnig (glücklich) seid ihr, wenn ihr euch der Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) zuordnet; und der Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) zugetan ist der, der sich sowohl in eigener Not zu helfen vermag wie auch den nahen Euresgleichen (Nächsten) oder fremden Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn sie in Not geraten oder sonstwie eurer Hilfe bedürfen, wie Arme, Bedürftige, Kranke, Unglückliche und Frevler (Wahrheitsverleugner) aller Art.
57) Und wonnig (glücklich) sind alle unter euch, welche ihr reiner Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und voller Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) seid und stets auf die Wahrheit schaut, was ihr auch immer tut; aufrichtige und ehrliche Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) sind die Freude jedes Gerechten (Verantwortungsbewussten) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) unter Euresgleichen (Menschen).
58) Und aufrichtige und ehrliche Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) sind frei von jeder bösen Absicht und Hinterlist, und so ihr dieser Weisheit folgt, gewinnt ihr in euch grosse Wonne (Glücklichkeit).
59) Und in Wonne (Glücklichkeit) lebt ihr, wenn ihr in Friedfertigkeit einhergeht und euren Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) in allen Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) wie auch in allen Handlungen und Werken die Erwählung (Vorrang) gebt.
60) Frieden ist eine grosse Lauterkeit (Tugend), und wer Frieden hält und Frieden stiftet, der lebt in wahrer Liebe und in innerer und äusserer Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und ist ein wahrlicher Euresgleichen (Mensch).

44) The effort of achieving the wholeness (completeness) of the virtues is very great and very high, but every day in which they are practised brings you closer to the fulfilment of achieving the best possible (relative) wholeness – but every day without practise is a lost day.
45) The most beautiful examples of virtues are those people of your kind (human beings) who dedicate themselves to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and to all the high values of the life.
46) Those amongst you who bring the virtues to fruition up to the best possible (relative) wholeness (completeness), you are blissful ones (happy ones) in your inner world (consciousness) and ones living in the truth.

47) And you are blissful ones (happy ones) if you are rich in love, knowledge and wisdom in your inner world (consciousness), because yours is the truthly life.
48) And they are rich in the inner world (consciousness) who do not bow down in submission before a god, and neither before priests nor other servants of gods or before those people of your kind (human beings) who raise themselves up above you as gods or emissaries of gods or their substitutes.
49) And truly, all gods are merely fabulations (inventions) of people of your kind (human beings) who have fallen prey to erroneous assumption, therefore you do not need to feel poor and small before any god, and you do not need to find your happiness and your consolation with them.
50) Do not attach your thoughts and feelings to earthly riches because you cannot attain the realm of the real truth through any earthly might, no matter of what kind, just as you cannot achieve even a single virtue.

51) If you lead a life in truth of the creative laws and recommendations, then you will be consoled and blissful (happy), even if sorrow befalls you.
52) And truly, they shall also be consoled who are sorrowing because of evil and who feel pain because of everything that people of your kind (human beings) are doing against the truth of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation) and are therefore themselves insulting the existence (life), such as infamous actions (crimes), bloody deeds (killings), persecution of the truthly truth, battles (wars), hatred and jealousy, enmity and pathological craving for revenge, pathological craving for retaliation and all other terrible things by means of which calamity is brought down upon the world and on all people of your kind (humankind).
53) And you are blissful (happy) when you are mild in behaviour, because you are people of your kind (human beings) who remain patient in the face of troubles and worries and who regulate (arrange) everything calmly according to cognition (rationality) and true discernment (intellect), because you control your anger and pathological craving for revenge and only act according to the truth of the creative (creational) laws and recommendations.
54) And blissful (happy) are those amongst you who do rightfully in all things and allow equitableness (fairness) to prevail.
55) And blissful (happy) are those amongst you who provide food and drink to the starving and the thirsty, so that they may be assuaged; but truly people of your kind (human beings) are also given hunger and thirst for truthly love, for knowledge and wisdom of the truth, for equitableness (fairness), peace, freedom and consonance (harmony), and you will achieve all of this and find blissfulness (happiness) in yourselves when you strive for the truth and follow the creative (creational) laws and recommendations.

56) And you are blissful (happy) if you dedicate yourselves to benevolence (humanity); and they are connected to benevolence (humanity) who are able to help both themselves in their own distress as well as the nearby people of their kind (next ones) or strangers of their kind (fellow human beings) who have fallen into distress or otherwise need help, such as poor people, needy people, ill people, unfortunate people and people who commit outrages (deniers of the truth) of all kinds.
57) And blissful (happy) are all those amongst you who are pure in thoughts and feelings and are full of virtues, and always be mindful of the truth whatever you do; upright and honest thoughts and feelings are the joy of every fair one (responsibility-conscious one) and righteous one (conscientious one) amongst people of your kind (human beings).
58) And upright and honest thoughts and feelings are free from any evil intent and guile, and if you follow this wisdom then you will gain great blissfulness (happiness) in yourselves.
59) And you will live in blissfulness (happiness) if you go forth in peaceableness and give choice (preference) to your virtues in all thoughts and feelings as well as in all deeds and works.

60) Peace is a great virtue, and whoever keeps peace and promotes peace will live in true love and in inward and outward freedom and consonance (harmony), and is a true person of your kind (human being).

61) Und wonnig (glücklich) sind jene unter euch, welche sich der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) beschenkt (verschrieben) haben, denn ihrer ist die Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und das Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) ebenso eigen wie auch viele Lauterkeiten (Tugenden).
62) Und wahrlich, wer unter euch nicht den Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zugetan ist und sie verfolgt, der verfolgt auch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung); und wer die Wahrheit verfolgt, verfolgt auch die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und bringt Schmach (Schande) über sie, wie er auch die Wahrheitswissenden und Wahrheitsbefolgenden durch Verfolgung und Verleumdung bedrängt (beeinflusst).

Abschnitt 17

1) Wenn ihr euch aufrafft und ihr euch der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Innenwelt aller Himmel (Universalbewusstsein/Schöpfung) zuwendet und ihre Richtschnüre (Richtlinien) befolgt, dann geben euch die Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und die Klugheit (Verstand) zu jeder Zeit das rechte Urteil in dem, was ihr tun und was ihr unterlassen sollt.
2) Die wahrliche Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und die Klugheit (Verstand) richten ihren Blick auf die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Innenwelt aller Himmel (Universalbewusstsein/Schöpfung) aus, denn durch sie allein ist die Wirksamkeit (Energie) aller Wirklichkeit (Existenz) gegeben.
3) Wahrlich, das Leben stellt Euresgleichen (Menschen) jeden Tag vor neue Aufgaben und vor neue Fragen, vor neue Schwierigkeiten (Probleme) und Geheimnisse, die ihr bewältigen oder ergründen (erforschen) müsst und die euch stets auf neue Wege führen, so ihr euch jeden Tag neu entscheiden und euch stets neuerlich dem Dasein (Leben) stellen müsst.
4) Dass jedoch jede Entscheidung richtig ausfallen und euch die richtige Handlung gelingen kann, dazu verhilft euch allein Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand), wenn ihr euch mit der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit verbindet, die in allen Dingen und in allen Entscheidungen ihre Mächtigkeit beweist; ohne Nutzung der Wahrheit sind Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) ebenso nichtig (nutzlos) wie sich in der Luft verflüchtigender Rauch, denn wahrlich können Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) nur Dinge der Wirklichkeit bewirken (schaffen), wenn sie die Wahrheit nach ihrer Richtigkeit bestimmen und sie wahrheitsgemäss (in richtiger Weise) nutzen, seien es Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), die Rede (Worte) oder Handlungen.
5) Wenn ihr achtsam seid, dann erkennt ihr, dass ihr euch selbst mahnt, dass ihr sie nie aus den Augen und nicht aus eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) verlieren sollt.
6) Wenn ihr sucht, dann sucht immer zuerst und bis zuletzt in der Wahrheit nach der Wirklichkeit, und findet ihr sie, dann wird euch immer noch sehr viel mehr dazugegeben, als ihr sucht; daher seid klug und verbindet euch nur mit der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr alles beiseite lasst, was Betrug und Täuschung, Leichtsinn und Vorurteil sowie was wider die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) ist.
7) Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), beachtet, ist nicht gleich Gerechtsein (Verantwortungsvollsein), denn Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) gründet (fundiert) im Wert der beständigen Rechtlichkeit (im Recht beständig sein), und diese bedingt die feste Entschiedenheit (Willen), in allen Dingen recht zu tun, das Recht in allen Dingen zu wahren und zu vertreten, wie auch jedem Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu geben und zu lassen, was ihm gehört.
8) Euresgleichen (Mensch) muss jederzeit Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) üben, sowohl gegen Freund wie auch gegen Feind, denn ihr müsst jederzeit bereit sein, angemessenen Lohn zu zahlen (in Gerechtigkeit zu handeln), im Handeln redlichen Preis zu fordern und zu geben, wie ihr auch darauf bedacht sein müsst, niemanden zu übervorteilen.
9) Wahrlich erbaut (erschafft) die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) eines Euresgleichen (Menschen), wie auch eines Volkes, Glück und Frieden sowie Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), während Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) all diese Werte niederreisst.
10) Seid allezeit gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zugetan und hütet euch vor Nachlässigkeit in der Erfüllung eurer Pflicht jeder Art.
11) Zur Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) gehört auch, dass ihr euren Eltern und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) allgemein gebührende Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) entgegenbringt und dass ihr jedem das Seine gebt, was ihm in Angemessenheit gebührt.
12) Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) erfordert aber auch Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit) in allen Dingen, denn wenn ihr in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) handelt, dann pflegt ihr Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit) im Mass allen dessen, was ihr an Begehren und Wünschen wie auch im Geniessen habt.

61) And blissful (happy) are those amongst you who have given (dedicated) themselves to equitableness (fairness), because righteousness (conscientiousness) and fairness (responsibility) are just as much their own as are many virtues.
62) And truly, those amongst you who are not connected to virtues and who persecute them, they also persecute the truth of the laws and recommendations of the creation of all things (Creation); and those who persecute the truth, they also persecute equitableness (fairness) and bring ignominy upon them, just as they also beset (affect) those having knowledge of the truth and those following the truth through persecution and slander.

Chapter 17

1) If you bestir yourselves and turn to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the inner world of all firmaments (universal consciousness/Creation) and follow its guidelines (instructions), then the cognition (rationality) and the true discernment (intellect) will give you at all times the right decision in what you shall do and what you shall refrain from.
2) True cognition (rationality) and true discernment (intellect) direct their view to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the inner world of all firmaments (universal consciousness/Creation), since it is through them alone that the activity (energy) of all reality (existence) is given.
3) Truly, life presents people of your kind (human beings) with new tasks every day, new questions, new difficulties (problems) and secrets that you must master or fathom (research) and which always lead you on new ways, so that you have to reach new decisions every day and face existence (life) again in a new form all the time.
4) And yet the only things that help you to make the right decision and to succeed in choosing the right action are the cognition (rationality) and true discernment (intellect) when you connect yourselves with the truthly truth that proves its mightiness in all things and in all decisions; without use of the truth, cognition (rationality) and true discernment (intellect) are just as insignificant (useless) as smoke that dissipates in the air, because truly cognition (rationality) and true discernment (intellect) can only effectuate (create) things of reality if they determine the truth according to its rightness and use it according to the truth (in a right wise), whether this be thoughts and feelings, speaking (words) or actions.
5) If you are heedful then you will recognise that you admonish yourselves not to lose it from your sight or from your inner world (consciousness).
6) If you are searching, then always search for reality from first to last in the truth, and when you find it, then you will always be given very much more than you were looking for; therefore be discerning and only connect yourselves to the truth so that you leave everything aside that is cheating and delusion, carelessness and prejudice as well as what is against equitableness (fairness).
7) Note that equitableness (fairness), is not the same as being fair (being full of responsibility), because equitableness (fairness) is based (founded) on the value of insistent rightfulness (being insistent in the right), and this requires a firm determination (will) to do right in all things, to keep the right in all things and to represent it, as well as to give and allow to each person of your kind (human being) what belongs to him or her.
8) People of your kind (human beings) must practise equitableness (fairness) at all times, both towards friend and foe, because you must be ready at all times to pay an appropriate reward (to act in fairness), to demand and to give an honest price in negotiations, just as you must also be concerned not to defraud anybody.
9) Truly, the equitableness (fairness) of one person of your kind (one human being), as well as of a people, builds up (creates) happiness and peace and also freedom and consonance (harmony), whereas inequity (unfairness) tears down all these values.
10) Be at all times fair (responsible) and connected to the equitableness (fairness), and beware of carelessness in the fulfilment of your duty of any kind.
11) Equitableness (fairness) also includes that you show due deference to your parents and to people of your kind (fellow human beings) in general, and that you give to everyone what is theirs, what is commensurately due to them.
12) However, equitableness (fairness) also requires moderation (modesty) in all things, because if you act in equitableness (fairness), then you are practising moderation (modesty) to the extent of all the desires and wishes that you have, as well as what you have in enjoyment.

13) Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit) müsst ihr euch ebenso selbst zueignen (erschaffen) wie auch die Liebe, das Glück, die Freude und den Frieden, die Freiheit, Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), das Wissen um die Wahrheit und die Weisheit, wie aber auch alles sonstige, was ihr auch immer begehrt.
14) Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit) könnt ihr jedoch nur gewinnen (erlernen), wenn ihr in allen irdischen Dingen und in eurem Leben Mass haltet und nicht ausartet, sondern euch in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und im Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) durch alle Höhen und Tiefen eures Daseins (Lebens) bewegt, stetig lernt und der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Innenwelt aller Himmel (Universalbewusstsein/Schöpfung) zugetan und damit verbunden seid.
15) Wahrlich, in Euresgleichen (Menschen) bewegen (schaffen) sich mächtige Wirksamkeiten (Energien) und deren Kräfte, die in euch wirken als Beflissenheit (Streben) zur Entfaltung (Evolution), wie aber auch als Bedürfnisse (Notwendigkeiten) und Lustneigungen (Begierden), als Erregungen (Leidenschaften); und all diese Wirksamkeiten (Energien) und deren Kräfte drängen euch mit der Macht des Aussehens (Naturgewalt) dazu, euer Leben zu erhalten, allewegs (egal) wie es sich auch ergibt (gestaltet), also es in jeder Weise bis zum wahren (natürlichen) Ende der Tage (Lebensende) gelebt werden soll, so es nicht selbst durch die eigene Hand, wie auch nicht durch gedungene (angeheuerte) Töter (Mörder), vor der wahren (natürlichen) Zeit des Lebensendes beendet wird; wer aber dem zuwiderhandelt und sich selbst tötet (mordet) oder sich durch gedungene (angeheuerte) Töter (Mörder) aus dem Leben wirft, handelt in Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) wider die das Leben gelobenden (bejahenden) Gesetze und Gebote der Innenwelt aller Himmel (Universalbewusstsein/Schöpfung); und gleichsam gilt es, wenn Töter (Mörder) Bluttaten (Morde/Totschlag) begehen, in welcher Weise das auch immer sei, so in Hass, in Eifersucht, in Rachsucht, in Vergeltungssucht oder in Schlachten (Kriegen) und durch sonstigen Frevel (Terrorismus/Gewalttaten usw.) oder durch Strenge und Züchtigung (Vergewaltigung).
16) Die mächtigen Wirksamkeiten (Energien) und deren Kräfte in Euresgleichen (Menschen) drängen euch, dass ihr geachtet und geehrt werden wollt und dass ihr nach allerlei Genüssen strebt, die euch das Dasein (Leben) lebenswert machen, und wahrlich entsteht das aus eurer Kraft des Lebens (Selbsterhaltungstrieb) heraus, wie aber auch aus dem Trieb der Geltung (Geltungstrieb) und dem Trieb des Genusses (Genusstrieb).
17) Wahrlich können die Triebe (Instinkte) für euch Euresgleichen (Menschen) viel Gutes bewegen (schaffen), jedoch unbeobachtet (unkontrolliert) wirken sie blind und schiessen aus der Kraft (überborden), richten Unheil an und fallen aus aller Mässigung (Bescheidenheit); also ist darauf Wert zu legen, dass in allen Trieben (Instinkten) und auch sonst in allen Dingen Mässigung (Bescheidenheit) herrscht, denn allein die Mässigung (Bescheidenheit) zügelt eure ungestümen Kräfte.
18) Wenn euch das richtige Mass der Mässigung (Bescheidenheit) fehlt, dann entstehen Unmässigkeit, Hass und Eifersucht, wie auch Habsucht und sonstige Sucht jeder Art, Geiz, Hoffart und Ehrsucht sowie Unfrieden, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), Schlachten (Kriege) und Gewalttätigkeit.

19) Und Mässigung (Bescheidenheit) sollt ihr nicht gleichsetzen mit Demut, denn Mässigung (Bescheidenheit) beruht in Anspruchslosigkeit, Zurückhaltung, Wohlerzogenheit und in Einfachheit, in Nachsicht, Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit) und Geduld; Demut jedoch fordert von Euresgleichen (Menschen) Unterwürfigkeit und Willfährigkeit (willig/würdelos) sowie Ergebenheit (Glauben) und sklavische Gesinnung (Selbstverleugnung/Selbsterniedrigung/Selbstaufgabe), also ihr euch in Starkmut (mutvoller Stärke) vor jedem Demütigsein hüten sollt, sei es gegenüber Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) oder gegenüber Göttern, die allesamt nur Dunstbildern (Phantasien) angehören.
20) Und so ihr die Demut lasst und ihr euch dem Starkmut (mutvoller Stärke) zuwendet, der die überlegene Kraft ist, dann könnt ihr im Guten nicht erlahmen und alle Hindernisse mutig überwinden.
21) Wahrlich, alles Gute und die Erkenntnis der Wahrheit können nur mit überlegener Kraft, so mit Starkmut (mutvoller Stärke) und viel Mühe und durch einen Kampf des Lernens (mit Anstrengung) und mit Tapferkeit errungen werden, doch wenn ihr diese Werte nicht aufbringt, dann kommt ihr nicht ans Ziel.
22) Doch das Gute und die Wahrheit dulden keine Gewalt (Terror), also ihr das Reich des Guten und der Wahrheit nicht durch Gewalttätigkeit erreichen könnt, wie auch nicht durch Weichlichkeit und Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) und Furcht; und erlahmt (werdet ihr mutlos) ihr auf dem Weg des Lernens, dann erliegt ihr wieder und wieder der Versuchung des Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen).
23) Der Starkmut (mutvolle Stärke), die überlegene Kraft, gibt euch die Tapferkeit, mutig das Gute und das Wahre zu verteidigen und in Leid und Prüfung stark zu bleiben.
24) Und die Krone (höchstes Mass) des Starkmuts (mutvoller Stärke), der überlegenen Kraft, erreichen alle unter euch, die ihr mutig und stark seid im Erlernen der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Innenwelt aller Himmel (Universalbewusstsein/Schöpfung).
25) Fehlt euch jedoch der Starkmut (mutvolle Stärke), die überlegene Kraft, die Kraft und der Mut zur Wahrheitsfindung und zur Wahrheit selbst, dann werdet ihr beherrscht von Furcht und Trägheit wie auch von Kleinmut (Mutlosigkeit) und Verzweiflung; wahrlich macht Starkmut (mutvolle Stärke) überlegene Kraft, hochherzig (charakterfest) und grossmütig (edelmütig) wie auch geduldig und ausdauernd.

13) You must build up in yourselves equitableness (fairness) and moderation (modesty) as well as love, happiness, joy and peace, freedom, consonance (harmony), knowledge about the truth and wisdom, and whatever else that you may desire.
14) However, you can only win (learn) equitableness (fairness) and moderation (modesty) if you are moderate in all earthly things and in your life and do not get very badly out of the control of the good human nature, but rather that you move in righteousness (conscientiousness) and in fairness (responsibility) through all the highs and lows of your existence (life), always learning and being connected to the truthly truth of the laws and recommendations of the inner world of all firmaments (universal consciousness/Creation).
15) Truly, mighty activities (energies) are in motion (at work) in people of your kind (human beings), as are their powers which act in you as assiduousness (striving) for the unfolding (evolution) as well as requirements (necessities) and lust-inclinations (desires), and as agitations (passions); and all these activities (energies) and their powers drive you with the might of the appearance (Gewalt of nature) to maintain your life irrespective of however it turns out, therefore it shall be lived in any wise until the true (natural) end of days (end of life), so it is not ended at your own hand or by hired killers (murderers) before the true (natural) time of the end of life; those, however, who contravene this and kill (murder) themselves or have themselves cast out of the life by hired killers (murderers) are acting in chickenheartedness (cowardice) against the life-praising (affirming) laws and recommendations of the inner world of all firmaments (universal consciousness/Creation); and the same applies if killers (murderers) commit bloody deeds (murders/manslaughter) in whatever wise this happens, for example out of hatred, jealousy, pathological craving for revenge, pathological craving for retaliation or in battles (wars) and through any other outrage (terrorism/acts of Gewalt, etc.) or through hardness and physical and psychical violations of all kinds.
16) The mighty activities (energies) and their powers in people of your kind (human beings) drive you to want to be esteemed and honoured and to strive for all kinds of pleasures which make the existence (life) worth living for you, and truly this originates from your power of the life (drive for self-preservation), and also out of the drive for admiration and the drive for pleasure.
17) Truly, the drives (instincts) can bring about (create) much goodness for you people of your kind (human beings), although if unobserved (uncontrolled) they act blindly and with excessive power (go overboard), wreaking calamity and going beyond all moderation (modesty); therefore it is important for moderation (modesty) to prevail in all drives (instincts) and in any other things, because it is only moderation (modesty) that reins in your impetuous powers.
18) If you do not have the right amount of moderation (modesty), then this gives rise to immoderacy, hatred and jealousy as well as avariciousness and all other kinds of pathological craving, stinginess, overbearance and the desire for glory as well as unpeace, unfreedom (bondage) and dissonance (disharmony), battles (wars) and acts of Gewalt.
19) And you shall not equate moderation (modesty) with submissiveness, because moderation (modesty) is based in undemandingness, restraint, well-educatedness and in plainness, in lenience, deference (honourableness) and patience; submissiveness, however, demands from people of your kind (human beings) abasement and subservience (willing/without dignity) as well as devotion (belief) and a slavish mentality (self-denial/self-abasement/surrendering of one's self), therefore you shall guard yourselves against any submissiveness through courageous strength, whether it be towards people of your kind (fellow human beings) or towards gods who are without exception only hazy pictures (fantasies).
20) And as you abandon submissiveness and turn yourselves to courageous strength which is the superior power, then you cannot wane in the good and will courageously overcome all obstacles.
21) Truly, all the good and the cognition of the truth can only be achieved through superior power, therefore with courageous strength and lots of effort and through a struggle of learning (with exertion) and with fortitude, but if you do not bring forth these values then you will not reach the endpoint.
22) However, the good and the truth do not tolerate any Gewalt (terror), therefore you cannot reach the realm of the good and of the truth through acts of Gewalt, nor either through weakness and chickenheartedness (cowardice) and fear; and if you wane (become discouraged) on the way of learning, then you will succumb again and again to the temptation of evil and unfairness (irresponsibility).
23) Courageous strength, the superior power, gives you the fortitude to defend the good and the true courageously, and to remain strong in the face of sorrow and trials.
24) And the crown (highest measure) of courageous strength, the superior power, can be achieved by all amongst you who are courageous and strong in the learning of the truth of the laws and recommendations of the inner world of all firmaments (universal consciousness/Creation).
25) However, if you are lacking the courageous strength, the superior power, the power and the courage to find the truth and for the truth itself, then you will be ruled by fear and indolence, as well as by pusillanimousness (faintheartedness) and despair; truly, courageous strength, the superior power, makes noble-minded (steadfast in character) and magnanimous (big-hearted), as well as patient and untiring.

Abschnitt 18

1) Die wahrheitlich Wahrheitswissenden sind wie glitzernde Sterne am Himmel, denn sie sind der Abglanz der Gesetze und Gebote, wie sie seit Anbeginn aller Entfaltung (Existenz) gegeben sind durch die Urewige (Schöpfung).
2) Und die wahrheitlich Wahrheitswissenden und Wahrheitsbefolgenden sind Euresgleichen (Menschen), wie sie auch allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) mächtige Helfer und Führer auf dem dornenvollen Weg zur Wahrheitsfindung und Wahrheitsbefolgung sind und euch zum Erringen der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) in bestmöglicher Erlesenheit (Vollwertigkeit) beistehen.
3) Und die wahrheitlich Wahrheitswissenden und Wahrheitsbefolgenden unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind die Künder (Propheten), die aus eurer Mitte stammen; und sie besitzen die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) in guter Weise und üben sie in rechtem Mass.
4) Die Künder sind siegreich über sich selbst, denn sie haben die bösen Kräfte des Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und des Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) in sich besiegt und überwunden und als Siegespreis gar viele der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) errungen; nicht wähnen sie sich jedoch über euch gesetzt, sondern messen sich in Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit) Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu, auf dass ihr in ihnen nicht mehr erkennen (sehen) sollt, als ihr selbst seid.
5) Bedenkt jedoch, nicht durch eure Weise der Führung des Lebens (Lebensführung) im Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und im Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), wie auch nicht durch Nichtstun und Wohlleben, werden sie zu Kündern (Propheten), sondern nur durch Leid und Schmerz und durch Gefahr werden sie zu dem, wodurch ihre Häupter leuchten (sie im Wahrheitswissen gebildet sind).

6) Und wahrlich, nicht jeder unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) kann ein Künder (Prophet) sein, denn nur der kann sich selbst dazu berufen (wählen), der die Gesetze und Gebote der Urewigen (Schöpfung) in gutem Masse kennt und sie auch im Umfang (umfänglich) halten und befolgen kann.
7) Und wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) dem Künder (Propheten) nachfolgen wollt, dann müsst ihr euch selbst dazu berufen (wählen) und einen besonderen Weg gehen, auf dem ihr euch von allem Irdischen losschält (befreit), was euch an das Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) bindet; das allein ist im Umfang (umfänglich) der Weg der erlesenen (vollendeten) Betrachtung (Kontrolle) der urewigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, woraus wahrliche Liebe und Weisheit und hohes Wissen entstehen, die des wahrheitlichen Künders (Propheten) höchstes Gut sind.

Abschnitt 19

1) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) sind gegeben für alle Geschöpfe (Kreaturen/Schöpfungen/Lebensformen), die aus dem Funken der Eingebung (Idee) der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) hervorgegangen sind, so also sowohl für die in Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) Unbegabten, die da sind die Tiere und alles Getier, das da kreucht und fleucht und schwimmt, wie auch für Euresgleichen (Menschen), die ihr der Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und der Klugheit (Verstand) fruchtbar (trächtig/beschlagen) seid und willentlich (bewusst) euer Dasein (Leben) zu lenken (führen) vermögt.
2) Indem ihr ins Leben tretet, seid ihr den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten eingeordnet, die ihr im Streben nach Höherem (Bewusstseinsevolution) befolgen und daraus wertvollen Nutzen (Erfolg) ziehen sollt, um leichter und unbeschwerlicher zur bestmöglichen Makellosigkeit (Vollendung/Vervollkommnung) zu gelangen.

Chapter 18

1) The ones truly having knowledge of the truth are like glittering stars in the firmament, because they are the reflection of the laws and recommendations as they have been given since the beginning of all unfolding (existence) through the primordial eternality (Creation).
2) And the ones truly having knowledge of the truth and the ones truly following the truth are people of your kind (human beings), as they are also mighty helpers and leaders for all people of your kind (humankind) on the thorny way to finding the truth and following the truth, and they stand by you for obtaining the virtues in the best possible fullness of value.
3) And the ones truly having knowledge of the truth and the ones truly following the truth amongst people of your kind (human beings) are the proclaimers (prophets) who arise from your midst; and they possess the virtues in a good wise and practise them in right measure.
4) The proclaimers are victorious over themselves, because they have vanquished and defeated the evil powers of unfairness (irresponsibility) and of unrighteousness (consciencelessness) in themselves, and as a prize for their victory they have indeed attained many of the virtues; however, they do not assume to be set over you, rather they adjust themselves to people of your kind (human beings) in moderateness (modesty), so that you shall not recognise (see) them as anything more than you yourselves are.
5) Consider, however, that it is not through your wise of the leading of the life (life-conduct) in unfairness (irresponsibility) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness), as well as through doing nothing and through good living, that they become proclaimers (prophets), rather it is only through affliction and pain and through danger that they become what they are, whereby their heads shine (they are well-versed in the knowledge of the truth).
6) And truly, not everyone amongst people of your kind (human beings) can be a proclaimer (prophet), because only the one who knows the laws and recommendations of the primordial eternality (Creation) in good measure and can also master and follow them extensively (amply) can determine (select) themselves for this.
7) And if you people of your kind (human beings) wish to follow the proclaimer (prophet) then you must determine (select) yourselves to do this and take a special way on which you disconnect (liberate) yourselves from all that is earthly, which binds you to the unrighteous (conscienceless) and the unfair (irresponsible); this alone is extensively (amply) the way of the selected (completed) observation (control) of the primal-eternal (creational) laws and recommendations, from which true love and wisdom and high knowledge evolve, which are the highest good of the truthly proclaimer (prophet).

Chapter 19

1) The laws and recommendations of the primal power of the life (Creation) are given for all created creations (creatures/creations/life forms) that have arisen from the spark of inspiration (idea) of the primal power of the life (Creation), therefore both for those untalented in cognition (rationality) and true discernment (intellect), which are all animals and other creatures of the land, the air and the water, and also for people of your kind (human beings) who are fruitful (bearing/versed) in cognition (rationality) and true discernment (intellect) and who guide (lead) your existence willingly (consciously).
2) As you come into life, you are integrated into the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) which you shall follow in striving for higher things (evolution of the consciousness) and from which you shall draw valueful benefit (success) in order to achieve the best possible flawlessness (completion/relatively absolute full development) more easily and less onerously.

3) Seid ihr jedoch den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten abwegig (vernunftwidrig), dann verstosst ihr gegen sie, wodurch sich für euch böser Schaden (Niederlagen) und gar Niedergänge (Katastrophen) und sonst allerlei Unheil ergeben.
4) So lebt in Weisheit und seid der Liebe und der Wahrheit zugetan, auf dass ihr in euch und ausserhalb euch Frieden und Freiheit wie auch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) findet und ein urkräftiges (schöpferisches) Dasein (Leben) führt.
5) Jedem unter euch Euresgleichen (Menschen) steht der Weg zur Wahrheit und zum wahrheitlichen Leben offen, das beweisen euch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung), wenn ihr sie nur beachten wollt.
6) Hört auf die Stimme der Wahrheit, wie sie euch gegeben ist durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie euch seit alters her gegeben ist.
7) Achtet der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), denn sie sind euch kostbar, also ihr sie in euch hervorbringen (erschaffen) sollt, wenn ihr Einkehr haltet in die Lehre der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote.
8) Horcht in euch, auf dass ihr in der Stille die Stimme (Schwingung) der Wahrheit vernehmt und ihr Gehör schenkt, so ihr nicht ein Versäumnis begeht und dadurch Schaden erleidet.
9) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) sind allen ihren Geschöpfen (Kreaturen/Schöpfungen/Lebensformen) gegeben, auf dass sie ihnen folgen und ein würdiges Leben haben; doch das Befolgen der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote soll frei und willentlich (bewusst) sein, auf dass nicht in Gewalt (Terror) und nicht in Zwang gehandelt wird, weil nur der freie Wille des Lernens zum Ziel (Erfolg) führt; stehen Gewalt (Terror) und Zwang, dann wird nur der Gewalt (Terror) und dem Zwang gefolgt, jedoch das wahrheitliche Lernen missachtet, also kein wahrliches Ziel (Erfolg) in Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) gewonnen (erreicht), sondern nur ins Verderben gegangen wird.
10) Durch Gewalt (Terror) und Zwang werden die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote der Friedlichkeit und Sanftheit sowie der Ungezwungenheit übertreten, wie auch alle Würde Euresgleichen (des Menschen) bekümmert (verletzt) wird.
11) Wo Gewalt (Terror) und Zwang herrschen, kann nicht von Freiheit die Rede sein, denn es fehlen der Wille, die Liebe und das Wissen, folglich eine Schuld geschaffen wird, die gleichsam (gleichermassen) einer aufdrängenden (zwingenden) Botmässigkeit (Hörigkeit) ist.
12) Wahrlich, viele unter euch, ihr missachtet die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung), wie sie gegeben und euch in grossem Masse auch kenntlich (ersichtlich) sind im freien Aussehen (freier Natur), wenn ihr sie nur sehen und erfassen (erkennen) und also begreifen wollt.
13) Viele aber sind unter euch, die ihr in Undank das Aussehen (die Natur) missachtet und achtlos und lieblos in ihm einhergeht und es zerstört, zum grössten Übel für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit).

14) Vielfach seid ihr dem Undank zugetan und erweist der wahren Liebe ebenso keine Erkenntlichkeit (Dankbarkeit) wie auch nicht dem Frieden, der Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), die in euch ebenso erwachsen sollte wie auch ausserhalb euch unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) auf eurer Welt.
15) Dafür, dass euch durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote wahre Liebe erwiesen (gegeben) wird, feindet ihr sie an und vergeltet alles mit Bösem, mit Hass und Eifersucht, mit Lieblosigkeit, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Unfrieden wie auch mit Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit), mit Schlachten (Kriegen), Bluttat (Mord) und Schandtat (Verbrechen).
16) Durch eure Ungerechtigkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) kommen grösste Übel über euch, so ihr von Bedrängnis (Unglück/erdrückende Sorgen usw.) befallen werdet und euch Not, Elend und Trübsal bedräuen (bedrohen) und gar zugrunde richten.
17) Wahrlich, Bedräuung (Bedrohung) durch Not und Elend, wie auch durch Trübsal, Angst und Furcht, kommt über jeden Euresgleichen (Menschen), wenn ihr Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) und Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) tut, denn ihr werdet stets ereilt durch das Gesetz des Anstosses (Ursache) und des Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung).
18) Seid ermahnt zur Einsicht (Vernunft), auf dass ihr stets erkennt, wie bitter und unheilvoll es ist, wenn ihr den Weg der Wahrheit und der Gerechtigkeit und den Weg der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und des Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und also den Weg der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) verlasst.
19) Wahrlich, Übles könnt ihr tun und Unheil anrichten allein durch eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), wie aber auch durch eure Begierden (Laster/Lüsternheiten/Süchte/Triebe), falschen Hoffnungen und unerfüllbaren Wünsche, durch eure Worte und durch eure Handlungen und Werke, also aber auch durch die Unterlassung aller guten Dinge in jeder Weise.
20) Also ist es nicht die Wahrheit, dass ihr nach Belieben Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) hegen könnt, ohne dass ihr dafür Begründung (Rechenschaft) geben (ablegen) müsst, so ihr also alles bedenken sollt, wenn aus euch schändliche Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) hervorgehen, wie bezüglich des Tötens (Mordens), des Ehebruchs, der Unzucht (sexuelle Schuld), des Raubes und der Dieberei (Diebstahl), des Führens von Schlachten

3) If, however, you are wayward (irrational) with regard to the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), then you are violating them, which will bring about evil harm (defeats) and even downfalls (catastrophes) and all other kinds of calamity on you.
4) Therefore, live in wisdom and be connected to love and truth, so that you may find peace and freedom as well as consonance (harmony) both inside yourselves and outside yourselves and you may lead an existence (life) in accordance with the primal power (Creation).
5) The way to the truth and to the truthly life lies open to everyone amongst you people of your kind (human beings), which is proven by the laws and recommendations of the primal power of the life (Creation), if you would only heed them.
6) Listen to the voice of the truth, as is given to you through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, as it has been given to you since time immemorial.
7) Heed the virtues, because they are precious to you, therefore you shall bring them forth (create them) in yourselves when you contemplate the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation).
8) Listen in yourselves so that you may hear the voice (swinging waves) of the truth in the stillness and give ear to it so that you do not commit an omission and suffer harm thereby.
9) The laws and recommendations of the primal power of the life (Creation) are given to all its created creations (creatures/creations/life forms) so that they may follow them and lead a life in dignity; however, following the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) shall be a free and wilful (conscious) act so that no actions are committed in Gewalt (terror) or through coercion, because it is only the free will of the learning that will lead to success; where there is Gewalt (terror) and coercion, then only Gewalt (terror) and coercion are followed, whereas truthly learning goes unheeded, therefore no true success is won (achieved) in cognition (rationality) and true discernment (intellect), but only the path of ruin is taken.
10) Gewalt (terror) and coercion violate the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) of peacefulness and mildness as well as of uncoercedness, and all dignity of people of your kind (human beings) is harmed.
11) Wherever Gewalt (terror) and coercion rule, freedom cannot be spoken of because volition, love and knowledge are missing, consequently a blame is created which is the same as (equivalent to) an imposed (coerced) submissiveness (bondage).
12) Truly, many amongst you show contempt for the laws and recommendations of the primal power of the life (Creation) as they are given and are also recognisable (visible) for you in great measure in the free appearance (free nature), if you would only see and comprehend (recognise) them and therefore understand them.
13) However, there are many amongst you who, in ungratefulness, show contempt for the appearance (nature) and go forth heedlessly and lovelessly in it and destroy it, leading to the greatest evil for all people of your kind (human beings).
14) Many of you are connected to ungratefulness and you do not show any gratitude (gratefulness) to true love either, also not to peace, freedom and consonance (harmony), which should also grow both in you and outside you amongst all people of your kind (human beings) on your world.
15) In return for you being presented (given) true love through the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), you treat them with hostility and pay back everything with evil, with hatred and jealousy, with lovelessness, unfreedom (bondage) and unpeace, as well as with disgracefulness (badness), with battles (wars), bloody deeds (murder) and defilement (crimes).
16) The greatest terrible things come over you through your unfairness (irresponsibility) and unrighteousness (conscienceless), so you will be befallen by affliction (unfortune/oppressive worries, etc.) and hardship, misery and tribulation loom over (threaten) you and even cast you into ruin.
17) Truly, threat of hardship and misery, as well as of tribulation, fear and fright comes over each and every person of your kind (human being), if you commit evil and unfair acts (irresponsible acts) and unrighteous acts (conscienceless acts), because the law of cause and of decision (effect = cause and effect) always catches up with you.
18) Be admonished to achieve insight (rationality), so that you may always recognise how bitter and baleful it is if you leave the way of the truth and of fairness and the way of righteousness (conscientiousness) and of fairness (responsibility) and therefore the way of the laws and recommendations of the primal power of the life (Creation).
19) Truly, you can commit evil and wreak calamity through your thoughts and feelings alone, but also through your desires (vices/wantonness/pathological cravings/drives), false hopes and unachievable wishes, through your words and through your actions and deeds, therefore however also through omission of all good things in any wise.
20) Therefore it is not the truth that you can nurture thoughts and feelings at a whim, without you having to give (make) an account for it, therefore you should consider everything if villainous thoughts and feelings proceed from you, such as in relation to killing (murder), adultery, sexual decadence (sexual culpability), robbery and thieving (theft), waging battles (waging war), giving false testimony, sacrilege and slander (calumny), hatred,

(Kriegführens), des falschen Zeugnisses, der Lästerung und Verlästerung (Verleumdung), des Hasses, der Eifersucht, der Rache und Vergeltung sowie des Geizes und vieler anderer Unwerte.

21) Durch die reine Wahrheit der urkräftigen Gesetze und Gebote ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr in deren Befolgung als Euresgleichen (Menschen) freiwillig viele gute Werke tut und diese als Pflicht erachtet.

22) Wahrlich übertretet ihr die urkräftigen Gesetze und Gebote wissentlich (bewusst) und unwissentlich (unbewusst), doch bedenkt, dass der Ausschlag (Wirkung) daraus der gleiche ist nach dem Gesetz des Anstosses (Ursache) und des Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung = Kausalgesetz).
23) Wenn ihr innerlich auf euch achtet, dann werdet ihr durch eure Ermahnung (Gewissen) vor aller Ungerechtigkeit und vor allem Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) wie auch vor allem Unrechtschaffenen gewarnt, so ihr danach entscheiden könnt, was ihr zu tun und was ihr zu unterlassen habt.
24) Wisst, dass die böse Lust in euch die Begierde nach ungerechten (verantwortungslosen) und unrechtschaffenen (gewissenlosen) Freuden, Genüssen, Lastern und Süchten weckt, so ihr eure Neigung (Veranlagung) des Sinnens und Trachtens zum Bösen unter eure Begutachtung (Kontrolle) bringen müsst.
25) Wahrlich, euch reizt das schlechte Beispiel des Bösen jener Euresgleichen (Menschen), die als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) in Ausschweifung und in Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) einhergehen und die euch verführen, schlechte Reden führen, falsche Schriften falscher Propheten verbreiten, allen lasterhaften Vergnügungen nachgehen und in Hass, Eifersucht, in Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht sowie in Schlachten (Kriegen) und in Tötungssucht (Mord/Todesstrafe) Schandtaten (Verbrechen), Betrug, Raub und Dieberei (Diebstahl) begehen.
26) Wahrlich, die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) unter euch lassen nichts unversucht, um euch auf ihre Seite zu ziehen und euch zu verderben; und sie treten ohne Ermahnung (Gewissen) rücksichtslos (verantwortungslos) auf vielfache Weise an euch heran, um euch zu verführen.
27) Wahrlich, alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind Versuchungen ausgesetzt, doch wer all seine Kräfte der Wahrheitsliebe nicht versuchen lässt, hat unbeschränkt Macht über sich selbst, so ihm alles Böse nichts anhaben kann, denn es kann weder bellen noch knurren, nicht hetzen und nicht beissen.
28) Jeder Versuchung kann widerstanden werden, wenn ihr in eurem Wissen um die Wahrheit stark genug seid und von Anfang an eure kraftvollen Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) von allem Wahrheitsunwirklichen und also von jeder Versuchung ablenkt; dazu bedarf es der dauernden eigenen Ermahnung und Wachsamkeit, denn nur dadurch ist euch gewährt, dass ihr keiner Versuchung als Drangabe (Opfer) verfallt.

29) Durch jede überwundene Versuchung gewinnt ihr neue Kraft, Vorteile und immer mehr Wohlgefallen an der Wahrheit, wodurch ihr euch eine Krone (Beständigkeit) aufsetzt, die ständig für euch bereit ist und die ihr nur ergreifen und euch aufsetzen müsst.
30) Und bedenkt, verfallt ihr einer Versuchung, dann folgt auch die nächste nach, also ihr sie vermeiden und euch den Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zuwenden sollt, denn wie die Lauterkeit (Tugend) eine Quelle für gute Taten ist, so sind jede böse Neigung (Veranlagung) und jedes Laster eine Quelle des Schlechten und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) wie des Ungerechten (Verant-wortungslosen) und der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit).
31) Ihr müsst über die Versuchungen siegen und euch von Anfang an von ihnen abwenden und ihnen dadurch widerstehen, indem ihr eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) davon ablenkt.
32) Wahrlich, wenn ihr in allen Dingen immer der Wahrheit bedenkt, dann werdet ihr durch eure Ermahnung (Gewissen) zur Wachsamkeit gemahnt vor Versuchungen, also ihr wissentlich (bewusst) darüber wachen müsst, dass ihr nicht in Versuchung fallt.
33) Bedenkt, der Versuchungen sind sehr viele und in mancherlei Bildsamkeit (Form), die euch befallen, so als Hoffart (Eitelkeit) und Habgier (Geiz), als Neid, Unmässigkeit (Unbescheidenheit), Zorn und Trägheit, als Hass und Eifersucht wie auch als Lust zur Bluttat (Mord), Schandtat (Verbrechen), Dieberei (Diebstahl), Betrug und Schlachten (Kriegen), wie auch vieles andere.
34) Hoffärtig (eitel) ist auch, wer sich der Anmassung verbindet und sich auch zuviel einbildet (überheblich ist) und dadurch der Wahrheit die Ehre nimmt und seinesgleichen (Mitmenschen) verachtet.
35) Hoffart (Eitelkeit) ist auch Hochmut und Stolz (Selbstüberhebung/Geltungsdrang/Herrschsucht), woraus auch falscher Eifer (Ehrgeiz) und Heuchelei wie auch Lippenerbauung (Scheinheiligkeit) entsteht; doch die Hoffart (Eitelkeit) kann überwunden werden durch Gerechtsein (Verantwortungsbewusstsein) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), wobei die Liebe zur Wahrheit die Kraft dazu gibt.
36) Und Habgier (Geiz) als grosses Übel Euresgleichen (Menschen) ist, wenn ihr euch habsüchtig an Besitz und Reichtum klammert und andere dadurch hungern und darben lasst, wenn ihr erbarmungslos seid gegen Arme und Bedürftige, die der Hilfe eures Besitzes und Reichtums bedürfen, von dem ihr ihnen jenen Teil vorenthaltet, den ihr vermögt ihnen abzugeben, wodurch sie nicht hungern und nicht darben müssten.
37) Habgier (Geiz) birgt in sich auch Lieblosigkeit, Diebstahl, Betrug und Lüge, wie auch Neid wider die anderen, deren Hab und Gut und Reichtum ihnen missgönnt wird; und wahrlich kann Habgier (Geiz) nur überwunden werden durch wahre Liebe und Nächstenliebe, worin auch die Freigebigkeit in Freude enthalten ist.

jealousy, revenge and retaliation as well as stinginess and many other things of a wrong sense and negative value.

21) Through the pure truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power, you are demanded (recommended) to follow them as people of your kind (human beings) by voluntarily doing many good deeds and considering these as a duty.
22) Truly, you contravene the laws and recommendations of the primal power knowingly (consciously) and unknowingly (unconsciously), but consider that the decision (effect) of this is the same according to the law of cause and of decision (effect = cause and effect = law of causality).
23) If you heed yourselves inwardly, then you will be warned through your admonishment (conscience) against all inequitableness and against all unfairness (irresponsibility), as well as against all unrighteousness, so that you can then decide what you must do and what you must leave undone.
24) Know that the evil urge in you awakens desires for unfair (irresponsible) and unrighteous (conscienceless) joys, pleasures, vices and pathological cravings, therefore you must bring your penchant (talent) for reflecting and striving for evil under your assessment (control).
25) Truly, you are tempted by the bad example of evil by those people of your kind (human beings) who go forth as unfair ones (irresponsible ones) in debauchery and in unrighteousness (consciencelessness) and who deceive you, make bad speeches, spread false writings by false prophets, pursue all licentious enjoyments and commit infamous actions (crimes), deception, robbery and thieving (theft) in hatred, jealousy, in pathological craving for revenge and pathological craving for retaliation as well as in battles (wars) and in pathological craving for killing (murder/death penalty).
26) Truly, the unfair ones (irresponsible ones) and unrighteous ones (conscienceless ones) amongst you do not omit any attempt to draw you to their side and to ruin you; and they approach you without admonishment (conscience) in a variety of inconsiderate (irresponsible) wises in order to deceive you.
27) Truly, all people of your kind (human beings) are exposed to temptations, but whoever does not allow all of his or her powers of the love for the truth to be tempted has unlimited might over himself or herself, therefore no evil is able to harm him or her, because it can neither bark nor growl, and neither chase nor bite.
28) It is possible to withstand any temptation if you are sufficiently strong in your knowledge about the truth and if you keep your powerful thoughts and feelings right from the start away from anything which is unreal concerning the truth and therefore from any temptation; to achieve this it is necessary to continue your own admonishment and watchfulness on a permanent basis, because only through this are you guaranteed that you will not fall prey to any temptation as an offering (sacrifice).
29) Every temptation that you overcome gives you new power, benefits and more and more delight in the truth, through which you place a crown (permanence) on yourselves which is constantly ready for you and which you only need to grasp and put on yourselves.
30) And consider that if you fall prey to one temptation, then the next one will also follow, therefore you shall avoid them and turn yourselves to the virtues, because as the virtue is a source of good deeds, so every evil penchant (talent) and every vice is a source of the bad and unrighteous (conscienceless), as well as of the unfair (irresponsible) and of inequity (unfairness).
31) You must vanquish the temptations and turn yourselves away from them from the beginning and thereby withstand them by keeping your thoughts and feelings away from them.
32) Truly, if you always consider the truth in all things then you will be called to watchfulness through your admonishment (conscience) against temptations, therefore you must knowingly (consciously) keep watch that you do not fall into temptation.
33) Consider that there are very many and various types (forms) of temptation which befall you, such as arrogance (vanity) and avarice (stinginess), envy, immoderacy (immodesty), rage and indolence, hatred and jealousy as well as the urge for bloody deeds (murder), defilement (crimes), thieving (theft), deception and battles (wars), as well as many more things besides.
34) Arrogant (vain) are those who connect themselves to overbearingness and are also conceited (presumptuous) and thereby take the honour from the truth and disdain people of their kind (fellow human beings).
35) Arrogance (vanity) is also haughtiness and pride (hubris/craving for recognition/imperiousness), from which also originate false zeal (ambition) and hypocrisy as well as sanctimoniousness; but arrogance (vanity) can be overcome through being fair (being responsibility-conscious) and righteousness (conscientiousness), in which case the love for the truth gives the power to achieve this.
36) And avarice (stinginess) as a great terrible thing of people of your kind (human beings) is if you cling avariciously to possessions and riches and thereby leave others to go hungry and starve, if you are pitiless towards the poor and needy who require the help of your possessions and riches, but from whom you withhold that portion which you would be able to give them and through which they would not have to either go hungry or starve.
37) Avarice (stinginess) also includes lovelessness, theft, deception and lying, as well as envy towards other people whose goods and chattels and riches are begrudged them; and truly, avarice (stinginess) can only be overcome through true love and love for the next one, which also contains generosity in joy.

38) Der Neid selbst entspringt dem, wenn anderen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) deren Glück und Liebe wie auch deren Hab, Gut und Reichtum missgönnt wird; und wahrlich entspringen dem Neid nicht nur Missgunst, sondern auch Lieblosigkeit, Eifersucht und Hass, wie aber auch Beschimpfung, Verlästerung (Verleumdung), Streit, Ungerechtigkeit, Rechtlosigkeit und Geschwätz (Klatscherei) und andere Übel; und Neid kann nur überwunden werden durch wahre Liebe, Freigebigkeit, Wohlwollen und Gerechtigkeit.
39) Wahrlich gehört zum Neid auch die spottende Bosheit (Schadenfreude), durch die sich Freude am Unglück oder Missgeschick anderer äussert, weil dem anderen das Glück, die Freude, die Liebe und das gute Geschick (Fügung) missgönnt werden.
40) Die spottende Bosheit (Schadenfreude) trägt in sich auch Ehrabschneidung, Verlästerung (Verleumdung), Hass und Feindschaft sowie das Böse; und überwunden kann die spottende Bosheit (Schadenfreude) nur dadurch werden, indem der wahrlichen Liebe Geltung verschafft und der Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) sowie dem Mitgefühl Ergiebigkeit (Genüge) getan und auch die Unmässigkeit (Unbescheidenheit) abgelegt wird.
41) Unmässigkeit (Unbescheidenheit) äussert sich in vielerlei Umfang (Bereichen) des Lebens, so also im eigenen Umfang (persönlichen Bereich) als falsche Zufriedenheit (selbstsüchtige Zufriedenheit) und Ungenügsamkeit (Masslosigkeit), wie auch nach aussen gegenüber Euresgleichen (Menschen) sowie in euren Gedanken, Eindrücken (Gefühlen), Handlungen und Werken; für die Unmässigkeit (Unbescheidenheit) ist stete Gefasstheit (Beherrschung/Genügsamkeit) von dringender Notwendigkeit, sei es bezüglich des Essens und Trinkens, in der Haltung (Benehmen/Betragen) gegenüber Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) oder in eurem Handeln und Wirken.
42) Der Unmässigkeit entspringen Sucht im Essen (Ess-Sucht), Sucht im Trinken (Trunksucht) und die Sucht zum Trieb (Sexsucht), wie aber auch Sucht jeder Art zum Schaden des Wohlbefindens (Gesundheit) und die Haltlosigkeit, Schandtaten (Verbrechen) und Lasterhaftigkeit jeden Getues (Art/Form); und wahrlich kann die Unmässigkeit (Unbescheidenheit/Ungenügsamkeit) nur überwunden werden durch eine nützliche Ordnung in den Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und durch wahrheitliche Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit/Genügsamkeit), wie auch durch die eigene Gefasstheit (Beherrschung) und eine ausgerichtete (geregelte) Ordnung der Führung des Lebens (Lebensführung).
43) Und Zorn entsteht in Euresgleichen (Menschen), wenn ihr eure Erregung nicht in Gefasstheit (Beherrschung) zu betrachten (kontrollieren) vermögt und ihr euch zur Ungehaltenheit wie auch zur Feurigkeit (Leidenschaftlichkeit) und Zügellosigkeit (Ausschreitung), Eifersucht, Missgunst und Wildheit hinreissen lasst.
44) Wahrlich, aus dem Zorn entspringen Erbitterung (Verbitterung), Feindschaft, Hass, Streit sowie Rachsucht und Vergeltungsdrang, wie auch Verwundung (Verletzung) von Leib (Körper), Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und Artung (Psyche) Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen).
45) Doch Zorn führt auch zu Bluttaten (Morden), zu Schlachten (Kriegen) und zu Schandtaten (Verbrechen) allen Getues (Arten/Formen), so also auch zur Rohheit und Blindheit gegen andere Euresgleichen (Menschen), wobei die eigenen Eltern, Kinder, Geschwister, die Versippten (Verwandten) und selbst Mann und Weib nicht ausgenommen sind; Zorn aber kann nur überwunden werden durch Friedfertigkeit, Gleichmut (Gelassenheit), Geduld und Sanftmut (Milde).
46) Wahrlich gibt es aber auch einen ehrwürdigen (heiligen) Zorn, der sich in Gerechtigkeit und in Gefasstheit (Beherrschung) bewegt und dazu dient, Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) und Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) durch gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit (Handlungen in Logik und Vernunft) zu bekämpfen (bekriegen) und zu beheben, auf dass daraus Gerechtes (Verantwortungsvolles) und Rechtschaffenes (Gewissenhaftes) hervorgehe (zustande kommen kann). (= Gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit ist der **Weg der passiven, logischen Gewalt,** denn gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit bedeutet mit anderen Worten **aktive Gewaltlosigkeit,** bei der gewaltsam resp. aktiv die Gewaltlosigkeit geübt und durchgesetzt wird. Bei der gewaltsamen Gewaltlosigkeit als aktive Gewaltlosigkeit wird gewaltsam resp. aktiv die Gewaltlosigkeit geübt und durchgesetzt. Gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit bedeutet aber auch **passiver Widerstand,** wobei Passivität in diesem Sinn eine Kraft resp. eine Macht oder eben **passive Gewalt** darstellt, denn **Kraft, Macht** und **Gewalt** auch in gewaltloser, passiver Form als **Widerstand** stellt eine **Form der Gewaltsamkeit** dar, die jedoch in gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit ausgeübt wird. Dabei jedoch darf diese gewaltlose resp. **passive Gewaltsamkeit** nicht im Sinne des üblichen erdenmenschlichen **Verstehens von negativer Gewalt** verstanden werden, sondern nur im Sinne von einem positiven, befriedenden, harmonisierenden, ausgleichenden, erhebenden und ordnungsschaffenden Einsatz in Form von passiv Widerstand bietender Kraft, Macht und Beeinflussung usw. in logischer Weise.)
47) Die Trägheit ist jenen unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) eigen, die die Arbeit und Mühe und die Obliegenheiten (Pflichten) des Lebens, der Führung des Lebens (Lebensführung) und gegen Euresgleichen (Menschen) sowie gegen das Aussehen (Natur) und alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen) ebenso scheuen und vernachlässigen wie auch die Obliegenheiten (Pflichten/Aufgaben) gegenüber den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung).
48) Und der Trägheit entspringen Leichtsinn (Nachlässigkeit), Vergessenheit der Obliegenheiten (Pflichtvergessenheit), Armut durch eigene Schuld, Ausschweifung (Liederlichkeit/Schluderei), Müssiggang (Faulheit) und Mutlosigkeit.

38) Envy itself arises when the happiness and love as well as the possessions, goods and riches of people of your kind (fellow human beings) is begrudged them; and truly, not only resentment springs forth from envy, but also lovelessness, jealousy and hatred, as however also revilement, slander (calumny), strife, unfairness, rightlessness and prattle (gossip mongering) and other terrible things; and envy can only be overcome through true love, generosity, benevolence and fairness.
39) Truly, envy also includes the mocking malice (schadenfreude), through which joy in the unfortune or mischance of others is expressed, because of begrudging others their happiness, joy, love and the happy fate (foreordination).
40) The mocking malice (schadenfreude) also carries defamation, slander (calumny), hatred and enmity in itself, as well as evil; and the mocking malice (schadenfreude) can only be overcome by bringing true love to bear and granting fruitfulness (sufficiency) to benevolence (humanity) as well as feeling for others, and also casting off immoderacy (immodesty).
41) Immoderacy (immodesty) is expressed in various scopes (areas) of the life, therefore within your own scope (personal area) as false satisfaction (egotistical satisfaction) and unsatisfaction (immoderateness), as well as externally towards people of your kind (human beings) as well in your thoughts, feelings, actions and deeds; immoderacy (immodesty) urgently requires constant composure (control/contentment) whether with regard to eating and drinking, in the bearing (behaviour/conduct) towards people of your kind (fellow human beings) or in your actions and activities.
42) Immoderacy is the source of pathological craving in the eating (gluttony), pathological craving in the drinking (alcoholism) and pathological craving to the drive (pathological craving for sex), however also a pathological craving of any kind which is detrimental to wellbeing (health) and instability, infamous actions (crimes) and licentiousness of any stripe (kind/form); and truly, immoderacy (immodesty/uncontentment) can only be overcome through a useful regulation in the thoughts and feelings and through truthly moderation (modesty/contentment), as well as through one's own composure (restraint) and a directed (controlled) regulation of the leading of the life (life-conduct).
43) And rage originates in people of your kind (human beings) when you are unable to observe and consider (control) your agitation in composure (restraint) and you allow yourselves to be carried away into indignation as well as passionateness and unbridledness, jealousy, resentment and wildness.
44) Truly, rage gives rise to embitterment, enmity, hatred, strife as well as pathological craving for revenge and urge for retaliation, and also to wounding (injury) of the body, inner world (consciousness) and psyche of people of your kind (next ones/fellow human beings).
45) Rage also leads to bloody deeds (killing), to battles (wars) and to infamous actions (crimes) of all stripes (kinds/forms), therefore also to coarseness and blindness towards other people of your kind (human beings), with your own parents, children, brothers and sisters, kith and kin (relatives) and even husband and wife not being excluded; however, rage can only be overcome through peaceableness, equanimity (composure), patience and mildness.
46) Truly, however, there is also a venerable rage which moves in fairness and in composure (restraint) and serves to fight (strive) against unfairness (irresponsibility) and unrighteousness (consciencelessness) through gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit (actions in logic and rationality) and to put a stop to them so that fairness (responsibility) and righteousness (conscientiousness) may come forth (come about). (= gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit is the way of passive, logical Gewalt, because gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit means in other words active Gewaltlosigkeit, in which Gewaltlosigkeit is practised and implemented with Gewalt, i.e. actively. In gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit as active Gewaltlosigkeit, Gewaltlosigkeit is practised and implemented with Gewalt, i.e. actively. However, gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit also means passive resistance, where passiveness in this sense means a power, i.e. a might or simply passive Gewalt, because power, might and Gewalt also in Gewalt-less, passive form as resistance represent a form of Gewalt, which is however carried out in gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit. At the same time, however, this Gewalt-less, i.e. passive Gewalt must not be understood in the sense of the usual understanding that human beings of Earth have of negative Gewalt, but rather only in the sense of a positive, peace bringing, harmonising, balancing, buoyant and regulation establishing effort in the form of a power, might and influence, etc. offering passive resistance in a logical wise.)

47) Indolence is a part of everyone amongst the people of your kind (human beings) who eschew and neglect work and effort and the tasks (duties) of the life, of the leading of the life (life-conduct) and for people of your kind (human beings) as well as for the appearance (nature) and all kinds of life (life forms) just as much as the tasks (duties) towards the laws and recommendations of the primal power of the life (Creation).

48) And indolence brings forth recklessness (carelessness), negligence of tasks (neglect of duty), poorness through one's own blame, debauchery (slovenliness/sloppiness), idleness (laziness) and courageleSSness.

49) Und überwunden wird die Trägheit nur durch Rührigkeit (Fleiss), durch Starkmut (mutvolle Stärke), durch Bindung an die Obliegenheit (Pflichterfüllung), die Freudigkeit an der Arbeit und Mühe sowie der Beflissenheit (Regsamkeit), der Wachsamkeit, Umsichtigkeit und Emsigkeit (Regsamkeit/Fleissigkeit).
50) Und so ihr euch von der Trägheit entledigt, befreit ihr euch auch von vielen anderen Übeln, durch die ihr in eurer Entfaltung (Evolution) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und im Fortgang (Fortschritt) in allen Dingen eures Daseins (Lebens) behindert seid, wie in der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) eurer Artung (Psyche), im Bewirken der wahren Liebe, des Friedens und der Freiheit in euch und ausserhalb euch unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit).
51) Schreiende Schlechtigkeiten und Schändlichkeiten (Schande) werden jene Ausartungen genannt, die ihr in Bosheit tut und wofür Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nach Rache und Vergeltung schreien, wie Verlästerung (Verleumdung), Unterdrückung der Armen, der Waisen und der Versehrten (Behinderten), wie auch Vorenthaltung des gerechten Lohnes und Lüge und falscher Eid (Meineid) wider die Wahrheit, sowie auch Schändung (sexueller Missbrauch) von Mann, Weib und Kind, Dieberei (Diebstahl), Betrug und Raub und anderes.
52) Schreiende Schlechtigkeiten und Schändlichkeiten (Schande) beruhen in böswilligem Widerstand gegen die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) sowie gegen die Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), die Gerechtigkeit und wider das Gerechtsein (Verantwortungsvollsein).
53) Solange Euresgleichen (Menschen) böswillig oder anmassend (mutwillig/überheblich) gegen die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und deren Richtschnüre (Ordnungsregeln) Widerstand leisten und gegen sie verstossen, könnt ihr nicht auf den Weg der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit finden, folglich ihr auch keine Besserung in euch bewegen (erzielen) und ihr euch nicht selbst vergeben könnt.
54) Und so ihr nicht der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote zugetan und ihnen nicht verbunden seid, lebt ihr in Vermessenheit gegen die Wahrheit und überladet euch mit Fehlern und Schulden, wodurch so mancher von Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Verzweiflung verfällt.
55) Ihr erkennt nicht die Wahrheit, sondern widerstrebt ihr, weshalb ihr auch jene beneidet, welche rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) sowie der Gerechtigkeit zugetan sind.
56) Wahrlich, viele sind unter euch, die ihr harthörig (verstockt/eigensinnig) seid und nicht auf die ermahnenden Worte des Künders (Propheten) hört, so ihr stetig weiter in euer Ungemach (Unglück) rennt und nicht Aussöhnung (Gutmachung) sucht, sondern in Reuelosigkeit verharrt.
57) Und es gibt auch fremdgebundene Fehler und Schulden, die solche sind, wenn ihr euch an den Fehlern und Schulden anderer mitschuldig macht, wenn ihr anderen Fehler anratet, die sie dann begehen, wie auch, wenn ihr ihnen Böses befehlt oder ratet, das sie dann tun.
58) Wahrlich, wie die Ströme in die Meere fliessen, so mündet alles des Daseins (Lebens) in die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) ein.
59) Und wie alles des Daseins (Lebens) in die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote mündet, so fliessen auch alle Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und die Hauptlauterkeit (Haupttugend) ein, die als Liebe unter allen hervorgehoben ist.
60) Liebe als Hauptlauterkeit (Haupttugend) ist auch hervorgehend aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten, woraus ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) auch in euch wahre Liebe bewirken (erschaffen) sollt mit all eurer Wirksamkeit (Energie) und ihren Kräften, auf dass ihr Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen) liebt wie euch selbst.
61) Liebe ist die Hauptlauterkeit (Haupttugend) und das Hauptgebot des Urkräftigen (Schöpferischen), und allso ist die Liebe zu euren andern (Nächstenliebe) und zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) die zweite wichtige Lauterkeit (Tugend) und das zweite wichtige Gebot des Urkräftigen (Schöpferischen).
62) An diesen beiden Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und Geboten hängen alle anderen Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gebote.
63) Und wahrlich, in den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Geboten der Liebe sind auch alle anderen Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) enthalten, denn alle werden von der Liebe durchströmt und geleitet (geführt), wie es gleichsam gegeben ist bei den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen, deren Wirksamkeit (Energie) und ihre Kräfte allein in der Liebe der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) gegeben ist.
64) Das Hauptgebot ist die Liebe, und in dieses eingeordnet ist die Liebe zur Wahrheit der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung), die Liebe zu den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten, wie auch die Liebe zu euren andern (Nächstenliebe), die Liebe zu allen Lebensarten (Lebensformen), die Liebe zum Aussehen (Natur), die Liebe zur wahrlichen Wahrheit und die Liebe zum Leben.
65) Und nur, wer in wahrlicher Liebe all diesen und allen sonst damit verbundenen hohen Werten verbunden ist, kann auch sich selbst lieben in Würde, Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit) wie auch in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Redlichkeit (Aufrichtigkeit).
66) Und wahrlich, wer die wahrheitliche Liebe liebt, liebt auch sich selbst und jeden andern auf rechte Weise.
67) Ihr sollt die wahrliche Liebe aus allen euren Kräften lieben, denn sie ist unendlich gegeben in allem Dasein (Leben), und allein von ihr aus geht alles Gute, und in ihr allein ist volles Glück zu finden wie auch wahrheitlicher Frieden, wahre Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).

49) And indolence is only overcome through activity (diligence), through courageous strength, through binding to the task (fulfilment of duty), taking joy in work and effort as well as assiduousness (activity), watchfulness, prudence and diligence (activity/assiduousness).
50) And as you rid yourselves of indolence, liberate yourselves also of many other terrible things through which you are hindered in your unfolding (evolution) of the inner world (consciousness) and in your progression (progress) in all things of your existence (life), such as in the consonance (harmony) of your psyche, in the achievement of true love, peace and freedom in yourselves and outside yourselves amongst all people of your kind (humankind).
51) Blatant badnesses and disgracefulnesses (ignominy) is the name given to those Ausartungen which you commit in malice and in response to which people of your kind (fellow human beings) cry for revenge and retaliation, such as slander (calumny), oppression of the poor, of orphans and of the maimed (disabled), and also withholding the fair reward and lying and false oath (perjury) against the truth, as well as defilement (sexual misuse) of man, woman and child, thieving (theft), deception and robbery and other things.
52) Blatant badnesses and disgracefulnesses (ignominy) are based in malicious resistance against the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power of the life (Creation) as well as against righteousness (conscientiousness), fairness and against being fair (being responsible).
53) For as long as people of your kind (human beings) maliciously or overbearingly (presumptuously/arrogantly) resist against the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and their guidelines (rules of regulation) and violate them, then you cannot find the way of the truthly truth, therefore you cannot motivate (achieve) any improvement in yourselves and cannot forgive yourselves.
54) And as you are not connected to the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) you live in presumptuousness against the truth and heap errors and blame upon yourselves, through which so many people of your kind (human beings) fall prey to despair.
55) You do not recognise the truth, rather you strive against it, which is why you also envy those who are righteous (conscientious) and fair (responsible) as well as connected to fairness.
56) Truly, there are many amongst you who are hard of hearing (obdurate/obstinate) and do not listen to the admonishing words of the proclaimer (prophet), so that you continuously run towards your hardship (misfortune) and do not look for reconciliation (making good), rather you persist in remorselessness.
57) And there are also externally bound errors and blame which arise when you make yourselves complicit in the errors and blame of others, if you advise others to commit errors which they then carry out, as well as if you command them or advise them to do evil, which they then do.
58) Truly, as the currents flow in the seas, so all of existence (life) flows into the laws and recommendations of the primal power of the life (Creation).
59) And as everything of existence (life) flows into the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) so all virtues and the main virtue also flow in, which stands out as love amongst all.

60) Love as the main virtue also proceeds from the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), from which you as people of your kind (human beings) shall also bring about (create) true love in yourselves with all of your activity (energy) and your powers so that you may love people of your kind (next ones/fellow human beings) as yourselves.
61) Love is the main virtue and the main recommendation of the primal power (Creation), and therefore love for your others (love for the next one) and for people of your kind (fellow human beings) is the second important virtue and the second important recommendation of the primal power (Creation).
62) These two virtues and recommendations are included in all other virtues and recommendations of the primal power (Creation).
63) And truly, in the creational recommendations of the love are also included all other recommendations of the primal power of the life (Creation), because love flows through all of them and all are led (guided) by love, just as it is given in the laws of the primal power (Creation), whose activity (energy) and its powers is given solely in the love of the primal power of the life (Creation).
64) The main recommendation is love, and included in this is the love for the truth of the primal power of the life (Creation), love for the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) as well as love for your others (love for the next one), love for all kinds of life (life forms), love for the appearance (nature), love for the real truth and love for the life.
65) And only those who are connected in true love to all these and to all other associated high values can also love themselves in dignity, moderation (modesty) as well as in righteousness (conscientiousness) and uprightness (honesty).
66) And truly, whoever loves the truthly love also loves themselves and all others in the right wise.
67) You shall love the true love with all your powers, because it is endlessly given in all existence (life), and everything that is good proceeds from it alone, and in it alone can complete happiness be found, as well as true peace, true freedom and consonance (harmony).

68) Alles, was ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) erschafft, und alles, was ausser der wahrlichen Liebe gut und schön sein mag für Euresgleichen (Menschen), ist wie ein geringes Stäubchen eines Gewichts gegen das Unfassliche (Wunderbare) der Liebe der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote.

69) Und wahrlich, allein in der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) liegt die Quelle (Ursprung) der wahrheitlichen Liebe, die in ihrer Überragenheit (Gewaltigkeit) keine Umfassung (Grenzen) kennt.
70) Die wahrheitliche Liebe ist die Quelle alles Guten und alles Schönen, und alles Gute und Schöne ist auf eurer Welt und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten), in allen Lichtern des Himmels (Gestirnen/Nebeln/Kometen usw.) und in allen Himmeln (Universum) ein Strahl der ewigen Güte und Schönheit der wahrlichen Liebe, die in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) und aus ihr selbst heraus gegeben ist.
71) Nur in der wahren Liebe findet ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) wahrheitliche Erfüllung des Lebens, Erfüllung eurer Erwartungen (Sehnsüchte) und eurer Wünsche.
72) Wahre Liebe könnt ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) gewinnen (erlangen), wenn ihr aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten und aus den Werken der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) die wahrheitliche, urkräftige (schöpferische) Liebe und Güte erkennt und ihr sie euch eigen macht.
73) So ihr euch die urkräftige (schöpferische) Liebe eigen machen wollt, erfordert es, dass ihr ohne Fehl in euren Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) lebt, alle Lasten der Mühen auf euch nehmt und alle notwendigen Liebesgaben ins Dasein (Leben) einbringt.
74) Und wahrlich, wer die wahrheitliche Liebe erkennt, wie sie gegeben ist in den Gesetzen und Geboten durch die Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung), kann nicht anders, als sich diese Liebe zu eigen machen.
75) Aber wahrlich, nur wer in seiner Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) rein und ohne Falsch ist und sich in Redlichkeit (Aufrichtigkeit) um die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote bemüht, kann die wahre Liebe finden und in sich wachsen lassen.
76) Und Euresgleichen (Menschen), ihr dürft nicht an einen Gott oder an mehrere Götter oder an Götzen oder Dämonen und dergleichen glauben, wenn ihr die wahre Liebe der Urkräftigen (Schöpfung) in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten finden wollt, denn wahrheitlich kann euch nur das wahrliche Wissen um die Wahrheit zum Ziel (Erfolg) führen.
77) Das wahre Geheimnis des Lebens ist die wahrheitliche Liebe, die aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten hervorgeht, und wahrlich wird alles nur durch diese Liebe zur Blüte gebracht.
78) In erster Linie könnt ihr, Euresgleichen (Menschen), dadurch wahre Liebe zeigen, indem ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) haltet und sie wissentlich (bewusst) und in gutem Verstehen befolgt.
79) Wer unter euch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote hält und sie in guter Redlichkeit (Aufrichtigkeit) und in Würde befolgt, der ist wahrlich der wahrheitlichen Liebe der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) zugetan und untrennbar mit ihr verbunden.
80) Und wer die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote hält und befolgt, beweist seine wahrheitliche Liebe zu all seinen Taten, so durch sein Wort, durch seine Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), durch seine Miteindrücke (Mitgefühl) wie auch durch seine Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), durch seine Reden und seine Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit), wie auch durch seine Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), durch sein gerechtes (verantwortungsvolles) Handeln, so aber auch durch seine Friedlichkeit, Freiheitlichkeit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).
81) Wahre Liebe ist das Erste und das wahrhaftig Gewisse (Absolute) überhaupt und führt das zusammen, was vom Inneren (Wesen) der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) schon geeint ist.
82) Liebe ist die unbedingte (absolute) Gewissheit dessen, selbst in allem mitzuleben und mitzuatmen (mitzuexistieren), so in allem Wirklichen (Existenten): In der Welt des Getiers (Fauna) und in der Welt der Gewächse (Flora), in Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), in jeglicher festen (materiellen) und urewigen (geistigen) Lebensart (Lebensform) gleich welcher Art, und im Bestehen der gesamten Himmel (Universum) und darüber hinaus. (= Liebe ist die absolute Gewissheit dessen, selbst in allem mitzuleben und mitzuexistieren, so in allem Existenten: In Fauna und Flora, im Mitmenschen, in jeglicher materiellen und geistigen Lebensform gleich welcher Art, und im Bestehen des gesamten Universums und darüber hinaus.)

83) Wahre Liebe beherrscht nicht und kann auch nicht beherrscht werden, und wahrheitlich ist wahres Leben wahre Liebe und also das Leben des Lebens wahrliche Liebe.
84) Die wahre Wärme der Innigkeit des Lebens, die sich selbst findet, ist die Liebe, in der sich Euresgleichen (Mensch) und alles Leben versöhnt mit allen Dingen des Daseins (Lebens) und des Schicksals.
85) Wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) einander wahrlich liebt, dann erkennt ihr selbst, dass es keinen anderen wahrheitlichen Weg des Aufstiegs zu den nahen und fernen Euresgleichen (Nächsten und Mitmenschen) und zur Wahrheit und Wahrheitsbefolgung gibt.
86) Euer naher und ferner Euresgleichen (Nächster und Mitmensch) ist jeder, sowohl Freund als auch Feind, und ihnen sollt ihr in Liebe zugetan sein, weil sie alle, wie ihr selbst, von einem Zweig (Gattung) sind, hervor-

68) Everything that people of your kind (human beings) make, and everything that may be good and beautiful for people of your kind (human beings) outside of true love is as a minute speck of dust of a weight compared to the uncomprehensibility (miraculousness) of the love of the primal power of the life (Creation) and of its laws and recommendations.
69) And truly, the source (origin) of truthly love, which knows no limits (bounds) in its supremacy (Gewaltigkeit), lies solely in the primal power of the life (Creation).
70) Truthly love is the source of all goodness and of all beauty, and all the goodness and beauty on your world and on all earths (worlds/planets), in all lights in the firmament (stars/nebulae/comets, etc.) and in all firmaments (universe) is a beam of the eternal goodness and beauty of true love which is given in the laws and recommendations of the primal power of the life (Creation) and out of itself.
71) Only in true love can you as people of your kind (human beings) find truthly fulfilment of the life, fulfilment of your expectations (longings) and your wishes.
72) You can win (achieve) true love as people of your kind (human beings) if you recognise the truthly, creational love and goodness from the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and from the deeds of the primal power of the life (Creation), and you make it your own.
73) If you want to make the creational love your own, it is necessary for you to live without blemish in your virtues, to take all the loads of efforts upon yourselves and to bring all necessary gifts of love into existence (life).

74) And truly, whoever recognises the truthly love as it is given in the laws and recommendations through the primal power of the life (Creation) can do nothing else but make this love their own.
75) But truly, only whoever is pure and without falseness in their inner world (consciousness) and strives in uprightness (honesty) for the truth of the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) can find true love and let it grow in themselves.
76) And people of your kind (human beings), you are not allowed to believe in a god or several gods or tin gods or demons and the like if you want to find the true love of the primal power (Creation) in its laws and recommendations, because truthly only the true knowledge about the truth can lead you to success.

77) The true secret of the life is truthly love which proceeds from the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation), and truly everything is only brought to blossom through this love.
78) You, people of your kind (human beings), can primarily show true love by mastering the laws and recommendations of the primal power of the life (Creation) and following them knowingly (consciously) and in good understanding.
79) Whoever amongst you masters the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) and follows them in good uprightness (honesty) and in dignity, you are truly connected to the truthly love of the primal power of the life (Creation) and inseparably connected to it.
80) And whoever masters and follows the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation) evidences his or her truthly love for all its deeds, therefore through his or her word, through his or her thoughts and feelings, through his or her feeling for others, as well as through his or her virtues, through his or her speaking and his or her moderation (modesty), as well as through his or her righteousness (conscientiousness), through his or her fair (responsible) actions, and also through his or her peacefulness, liberality and consonance (harmony).
81) True love is the first thing and the truthfully certain thing (absolute thing) of all and brings together what has already been unified by the inner nature of the primal power of the life (Creation).
82) Love is absolute certainty of oneself living together and breathing together (coexisting) with everything in everything, thus, in all reality (all that exists): in the world of the animals and other creatures (fauna) and in the world of plants (flora), in people of your kind (fellow human beings), in every solid (material) and all-eternal (spiritual) kind of life (life form) irrespective of its kind, and in the existence of the entire firmament (universe) and much more (laws and recommendations). (= Love is absolute certainty of oneself living together and coexisting together with everything in everything, thus, in all that exists: in fauna and flora, in fellow human beings, in every material and spiritual life form irrespective of its kind, and in the existence of the entire universe and much more (laws and recommendations).)
83) True love does not rule and cannot be ruled either, and truthly, true life is true love and therefore the life of the life is true love.
84) The true warmth of the deepness of the life, which finds itself, is the love in which people of your kind (human beings) and every life are reconciled with all things of the existence (life) and of destiny.
85) If you people of your kind (human beings) truly love one another, then you will yourselves recognise that there is no other truthly way rising to the near and far people of your kind (next ones and fellow human beings) and to the truth and following of the truth.
86) Your near and far people of your kind (next ones and fellow human beings) are anyone, both friend and foe, and you shall be connected to them in love, because they are all, like you, from one branch (species), brought forth

gegangen aus den Wirkungen der Gesetze und Gebote in umfassender Liebe der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung).

87) Die Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) ist die bewirkende (erschaffende) Macht Euresgleichen (Menschen) auf eurer Welt, auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten) in allen Himmeln (Universum); und wahrlich ist sie die Bewirkende (Erschaffende) Euresgleichen (Menschen) jeder Farbe der Haut (Hautfarbe), jedes Volkes und aller Arteigenen (Rassen) und auch aller sonstigen Lebensarten (Lebensformen).

88) Und wahrlich geht alles Lebendige, das sich für euch sichtlich (sichtbar) selbst bewegt, und alles stille Lebendige (Materie), das sich für euch nicht sichtlich (sichtbar) bewegt, aus den Wirkungen der kraftvollen Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) hervor, so ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) also aus ihr ausgegangen seid und dereinst auch wieder zu ihr zurückkehrt.

89) Aus ihrem Einfall (Idee) und aus ihrem Entschluss seid ihr hervorgegangen, und sie hat in euch die stete Beflissenheit (Streben) nach der Entfaltung (Evolution) der Liebe und eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) gelegt, auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) und weise werdet.

90) Ihr sollt Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) lieben wie euch selbst, und ihr sollt ihnen wünschen und tun, was ihr euch auch selbst wünscht und tut.

91) Also sollt ihr alles an Gutem, das ihr von Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen) erwartet, auch ihnen tun.

92) Und ihr sollt Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen) achten und lieben und ihnen stets ein gutes Beispiel geben, wie ihnen in Drangsal und Not auch helfen, denn wahrlich, was ihr Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen) tut, das tut ihr auch für euch selbst.

93) Jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) hat gute Aussehen (natürliche Eigenschaften), also lernt an ihnen ihr Gutes zu sehen und zu werten (schätzen).

94) Und bedenkt, dass ein gutes Beispiel (Vorbild) mehr nützt als viele gute Worte, also ihr viel durch Taten und Werke Beispiele (Vorbilder) geben sollt; so seid für Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) stets ein gutes Beispiel (Vorbild) in guter Freundschaft – und seid nie schlechte Weggefährten (Kameraden) und also auch keine Verführer und keine falsche Ratgeber.

95) Die Liebe zu Euresgleichen (Nächstenliebe) zeigt sich sowohl in leiblichen (körperlichen/materiellen) und in den stofflosen (bewusstseinsmässigen) Werken, die aus der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) entspringen, also sollt ihr euch nicht mit den Lippen (Worten) lieben, sondern in Tat und Wahrheit.

96) Und bedenkt, so vielfältig die Not Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ist, so vielfältig und vielfach soll auch eure Hilfe sein in Worten, im Handeln, in Werken und in Notgaben, in Almosen (Gaben) und im Entgegenkommen jeder Notwendigkeit.

97) Wenn ihr leibliche (körperliche/materielle) Werke tut, dann sind diese zu tun im Speisen der Hungrigen, im Geben von Trank den Dürstenden, im Bekleiden der Nackten, im Beherbergen der Wandersleute (Besucher/Gäste), im Begraben der Verstorbenen, im Besuchen der Kranken, im Tun von guten Werken und im Geben von Almosen (Gaben), im würdigen Behandeln von Unfreien (Gefangenen) und in allem sonstigen, was der leiblichen (körperlichen/materiellen) Werke sind.

98) Und stofflose (bewusstseinsmässige) Werke, die aus der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) entspringen, sind jene, wenn ihr in guten und weisen Worten Übeltäter (Gesetzesbrecher) zurechtweist, wenn ihr jene anleitet (aufklärt) zum Rechten, welche Fehler begehen, wenn ihr die Wahrheitsunwissenden in der wahrlichen Wahrheit belehrt (unterrichtet), wenn ihr den Zweifelnden recht ratet, wenn ihr die Betrübten tröstet, wenn ihr euren Widersachern, Verlästerern (Verleumdern) und jenen verzeiht, die euch Übles tun, euch verfolgen und euch nach dem Leben trachten, wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) in Liebe gedenkt, wenn ihr Unrecht nicht mit Unrecht vergeltet, wenn ihr alles des Rechtens tut, wozu ihr in allen Dingen guter und gerechter (verantwortungsvoller) und rechtschaffener (gewissenhafter) und stoffloser (bewusstseinsmässiger) Weise fähig seid.

99) Und bedenkt, dass Werke der Barmherzigkeit besonders wertvoll sind, weil sich in ihnen die Liebe bewährt, die nach den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten umsorgt (gepflegt) wird; und wahrlich, wer keine Werke im Guten und in Barmherzigkeit tut, der ist in sich und in seinem Innern (Wesen) nicht wahrlich lebendig (der Wahrheit zugetan und wissend).

100) Wird wahrliche Liebe tätig umsorgt (gepflegt), sei es leiblich (körperlich/materiell) oder stofflos (bewusstseinsmässig), dann lindert sie alle Schmerzen und Schwierigkeiten (Probleme), doch blosse Worte mehren sie nur, wenn sie falsch und mitleidig statt mitfühlsam und weise sind.

101) Wahre Liebe schliesst auch eure Feinde ein und alle, die sonst in irgendeiner Weise wider euch sind, die euch Böses tun und euch durch Verlästerung (Verleumdung) und Lügen Schaden zufügen; also tut Gutes denen, die euch hassen, findet gute Worte für sie und vergebt ihnen, so ihr über ihre Untaten wohl reden könnt bei Nachfrage (wenn danach gefragt wird), ihr jedoch nicht in euch von Hass gereizt seid, sondern unbeteiligt (sachlich/neutral) bleibt.

102) Vergebt euren Schuldigern (Schuldhaften) ihre Schulden, denn sie laden diese auf sich, weil sie nicht der Wahrheit kundig sind und daher nicht wissen, was sie tun; also lasst nicht Lust zur Rache in euch aufsteigen, sondern bedenkt, dass Rache Unrecht und jedes Unrecht des Bösen ist; in euch soll also weder Rache noch

from the effects of the laws and recommendations in all-embracing love of the primal power of the life (Creation).

87) The primal power of the life (Creation) is the effectuating (the creative) might of people of your kind (human beings) on your world, on all earths (worlds/planets) in all firmaments (universe); and truly it is the effectuating (creative) power for people of your kind (human beings) whatever the colour of their skin (skin colour), of any people and of all species characteristics (races) and of all other kinds of life (life forms).
88) And truly, everything living which moves itself in a wise that is visible for you, and everything living in stillness (material) that moves in a wise that is not visible to you, comes forth from the effects of the powerful laws and recommendations of the primal power of the life (Creation), so you as people of your kind (human beings) have also proceeded from it and will return to it again one day.
89) You have proceeded from its idea and from its decision, and it has laid in you the continuous assiduousness (striving) for the unfolding (evolution) of the love and of your inner world (consciousness), so that you may become knowing (conscious) and wise.
90) You shall love people of your kind (fellow human beings) as yourselves, and you shall wish them and do to them what you also wish and do for yourselves.
91) Therefore you shall also do to them everything of goodness that you expect from people of your kind (next ones/fellow human beings).
92) Therefore you shall esteem and love people of your kind (next ones/fellow human beings) and always give them a good example, as well as helping them in tribulation and misery, because truly whatever you do to people of your kind (next ones/fellow human beings), you also do for yourselves.
93) Every person of your kind (human being) has good appearances (natural characteristics), therefore learn to see their goodness in them and to value (esteem) it.
94) And consider that a good example is of more use than many good words, therefore you shall give many examples through deeds and works; thus you shall be at all times a good example for people of your kind (fellow human beings) in good friendship – and never be bad companions (comrades) and therefore neither deceivers nor false advisers either.
95) The love for people of your kind (love for the next one) is shown both in corporeal (physical/material) duties and in non-corporeal (consciousness-based) ideas which derive from the inner world (consciousness), therefore you shall not love one another with lips (words), but in action and truth.
96) And consider that as manifold the misery of people of your kind (fellow human beings) is, so manifold and varied shall your help also be in words, in deeds, in works and in charitable givings, in alms (gifts) and in meeting any necessity.
97) If you undertake corporeal (physical/material) duties, then these are to be done in food for the hungry, in giving drinks to the thirsty, in clothing the naked, in sheltering the wanderers (visitors/guests), in burying the dead, in visiting the sick, in doing good deeds and in giving alms (gifts), in the dignified treatment of the unfree (chained) and in everything else that are corporeal (physical/material) duties.

98) And non-corporeal (consciousness-related) deeds (=ideas) that spring forth from the inner world (consciousness) are those if you in good and wise words set the doers of terrible things (lawbreakers) right, if you guide (instruct) those to the right who are committing errors, if you teach (instruct) the ones having no knowledge of the truth in the real truth, if you advise the doubtful rightly, if you comfort the troubled, if you forgive your adversaries, slanderers (calumniators) and those who do evil to you, persecute you and strive to end your life, if you think about people of your kind (human beings) in love, if you do not repay unright with unright, if you do everything rightfully which you are capable of doing in a good and fair (responsible) and righteous (conscientious) and non-corporeal (consciousness-based) wise in all things.
99) And consider that duties of benevolence are particularly valueful because love is kept in them which is cared for according to the laws and recommendations of the primal power (Creation); and truly, whoever does no deeds in goodness and in benevolence is not truly alive (not connected to and knowing of the truth) in themselves and in their inner nature.
100) If true love is actively cared for, whether corporeally (physically/materially) or non-corporeally (in a consciousness-based wise), then it relieves all pain and difficulties (problems), but mere words only cause these to multiply if they are false and are pitiful instead of wise and with deep feelings for the others.
101) True love also includes your enemies and all those who are against you in any other wise, who do evil to you and cause you harm through slander (calumny) and lies; therefore do good to those who hate you, find good words for them and forgive them so that you may speak well about their misdeeds on demand (if you are asked about them), but without you being stirred up by hatred in you, but remaining impartial (objective/ neutral).
102) Forgive your culprits (those who are culpable to you) their culpabilities, because they load this upon themselves since they are not knowing of the truth and therefore do not know what they are doing; therefore do not allow the lust for revenge to rise up in you, but rather consider that revenge is unright and any unright is evil;

Vergeltung sein, sondern Liebe, Erkenntnis (Verständnis) der Wahrheit und Vergebung; also hört nicht auf die falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten und der Schriftenverdreher, die lügen, dass ein Gott Rache und Vergeltung übe, wenn Unrecht getan wird, denn jeder Gott und Götze ist von Euresgleichen (Menschen) nur erdichtet (erfunden) und von Wirkungslosigkeit (Bedeutungslosigkeit) wie auch ohne Kraft, um Gutes oder Schlechtes zu bewirken (erschaffen), das über euch kommen könnte.

103) Die wahrliche Liebe trägt in sich auch die Liebe für Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe), durch die ihr in geordneter Weise für euch selbst sorgt und das bewegt (erschafft), was euer Leib (Körper) und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sowie eure Artung (Psyche) braucht; und diese Liebe für Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe) ist nicht geartet wie die Eigenliebe (Egoismus), die als Laster (Sucht/Selbstsucht) in Erbarmungslosigkeit (Rücksichtslosigkeit) nur den eigenen Begierden (Lüsten/Trieben/Neigungen) verfallen ist; der Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe) erste Sorge gilt der Entfaltung (Evolution) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), der Welt der Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und der Artung (Psyche) sowie den Lauterkeiten (Tugenden); und folgt ihr der Weise dieser Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe), dann folgt ihr der Gerechtigkeit sowie des Gerechtseins (Verantwortungsvollen) und des Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften).

104) Auch der Leib (Körper) bedarf der Aufrechterhaltung (Pflege) und der Sorge, so bezüglich des Wohlbefindens (Gesundheit), der Schönheit, der Sauberkeit (Hygiene) und der Leibeskraft (Körperkraft), und auch diese werden durch die Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe) angelegt (gepflegt).

105) Zu den wertvollsten Dingen der Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe) gehören die guten und wertvollen Hervorbringungen (Erschaffungen/Erzeugnisse) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), wie die Bildung, das Wissen, die Weisheit, das Können (Fähigkeiten), die Talente (Geschick/Anstelligkeit), die Ermahnung (Gewissen), die Erinnerung (Gedächtnis) sowie die gute Eigenart (Charakter).

106) Der wahre Lohn der hohen Werte, die hervorgehen aus der Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe), ist wahrliche Liebe in erschöpfender Güte und Würde sowie Sorgetragung gegenüber dem eigenen Leben, so die Selbstliebe wahrlich nicht mit der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) der Eigenliebe (Egoismus) im Wohlklang (Harmonie) steht.

107) Die wahre Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe) ist wahre Weisheit zur eigenen Lebensführung in Frieden, Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) mit sich selbst als Euresgleichen (Mensch); und wird die Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe) in der Einfassung (Rahmen) der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) in Reinheit gelebt, dann wird auch die wahre Liebe allen Umfangs (Liebe zu und in allem) zur Krone des Lebens.

Abschnitt 20

1) Zuversicht liegt in Euresgleichen (Menschen) selbst, auch für all die Zeit, die noch vor eurem unverbrauchten (noch bevorstehenden) Leben liegt.
2) All die Tage eurer Nachzeit (Zukunft) habt ihr noch vor euch, und also sind diese für euch noch frei und unbelastet und nicht durchdacht (geprägt) von Eindrücken, so sie noch so unberührt sind wie die Reinheit der Unschuld selbst.
3) Noch seid ihr frei von Mühen und Lasten der kommenden Tage, und noch seid ihr an nichts gescheitert, weil alles noch vor euch liegt und offen ist, so die Stunden der Liebe, der Freude und des Glücks, wie auch jene der Freudlosigkeit, der Sorgen und der Trauer, denn noch lebt ihr im Augenblick (heute), weil wahrlich noch nichts gewesen ist von der Nachzeit (Zukunft), in die ihr erst hineinlebt.
4) Doch was bei euch sein soll in den kommenden Tagen und in der Neuzeit (Zukunft), das bestimmt ihr schon derzeit (jetzt), also ihr vieles ändern könnt, das bisher in eurem Dasein (Leben) des Unguten (Schlechten/Negativen) war, denn wahrlich muss sich nichts wiederholen, was schon einmal gewesen war – und daran sollt ihr nicht zweifeln.
5) Wahrlich, euch deucht (ihr denkt), dass ihr euch selbst in die kommenden Tage und in die Neuzeit (Zukunft) bringt, doch wahrlich stimmt das nur zum Teil, denn ihr lebt wohl in die neuen Tage und in die Nachzeit (Zukunft) hinein, doch nur zusammen mit dem Wirken der Gesetze und Gebote der Lebenspendenden (Schöpfung), in die ihr eingebettet seid.
6) Und wie sich im Umfang eurer Welt (rundum) alles verändert, so verändert auch ihr euch, denn alles ist in die Umwandlung (Neuerung/Veränderung) eingebunden, auf dass es unaufhaltsam Fortkommen (Fortschritt) gebe.

therefore there shall not be either revenge or retaliation in you, but love, cognition (comprehension) of the truth and forgiveness; therefore do not listen to the false teachings of the false prophets and the twisters of writings who lie that a god takes revenge and retaliation if unright is done, because any god and tin god is only fabulated (invented) by people of your kind (human beings) and of ineffectiveness (insignificance), as well as without the power to effectuate (create) good or ill that would be supposed to befall you.

103) True love also includes the love for yourselves as people of your kind (self-love), through which you care for yourselves in a regulated wise and create what your body and your inner world (consciousness) as well as your psyche need; and this love for yourselves as people of your kind (self-love) is not the same as ego-love (egoism) which is as a vice (pathological craving/self-addiction) addicted in mercilessness (ruthlessness) to its own desires (urges/drives/penchants); the first care of self-love shall be for the unfolding (evolution) of the inner world (consciousness), the world of thoughts and feelings and of the psyche as well as the virtues; and if you follow this form of the love for yourselves as people of your kind (self-love), then you are following fairness as well as responsibility and righteousness (conscientiousness).

104) The body also requires looking after and care, so with regard to its wellbeing (health), beauty, cleanliness (hygiene) and bodily strength, and also these are directed (maintained) through the love for yourselves as people of your kind (self-love).

105) The good and valueful forthbringings (creations/products) of the inner world (consciousness), such as education, knowledge, wisdom, ability (capabilities), talents (skills/being well-versed), the admonishment (conscience), the memory (remembering) as well as good character, belong to the most valueful things of the love for yourselves as people of your kind (self-love).

106) The true reward for the high values that proceed from the love for yourselves as people of your kind (self-love) is true love in exhaustive kindheartedness and dignity as well as taking care for your own life, therefore self-love truly does not stand in sonority (harmony) with the dissonance (disharmony) of ego-love (egoism).

107) The true love for yourselves as people of your kind (self-love) is true wisdom for your own life-conduct in peace, freedom and consonance (harmony) with yourselves as people of your kind (human beings); and if the love for yourselves as people of your kind (self-love) is lived in purity within the bounds (frame) of the laws and recommendations of the primal power of the life (Creation) then the true love of all extent (love for all and in all) will also become the crown of the life.

Chapter 20

1) Confidence lies in people of your kind (human beings) themselves, also for all the time that still lies before your unused life (life still to come).
2) All the days of your time to come (future) still lie before you, and therefore these are still free for you and unburdened, and not characterised by impressions, so that they are still as untouched as the purity of innocence itself.
3) You are still free from the efforts and loads of the coming days, and you still have not failed in anything because everything still lies before you and is open, such as the hours of the love, joy and happiness, as well as those of the joylessness, worries and sorrow, because you are still living in the moment (today), because truly nothing has yet been of the time to come (future), in which you will first have to live into.
4) But what shall happen to you in the coming days and in the new time (future) is something that you already determine at the present time (now), therefore you can change much that was previously not good (bad/negative) in your existence (life), because truly nothing is obliged to be repeated if it already was once – and you shall not doubt this.
5) Truly, you think that you bring yourselves into the coming days and into the new time (future), but truly this is only partially correct because you do indeed live into the new days and into the time to come (future), but only together with the activity of the laws and recommendations of the life-giving (Creation) in which you are embedded.
6) And as everything in the extent of your world (all around you) changes, so you also change because everything is integrated into developmental change (renewal/change) so that there may be continuous advancement (progress).

7) Also gleicht auch keiner Euresgleichen (Mensch) dem andern in seinem Innern (Wesen), in seiner Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), in seinen Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) sowie in seiner Artung (Psyche), in seiner Eigenart (Charakter) in allen anderen Dingen, die ihn zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) machen.
8) Und es bleibt keiner Euresgleichen (Menschen) in sich selbst so, wie er im Augenblick (momentan) ist, denn jeder ändert sich unaufhaltsam, um sich zu entfalten (evolutionieren), damit er das Ziel des Lebens erfülle.

9) Alles Leben wandelt (verändert) sich ständig, vor allem das Euresgleichen (Menschen), sowohl am Leib (Körper) und in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), wie auch in der Artung (Psyche), im Wissen und in der Weisheit, im Können (Fähigkeiten) und in den Talenten (Geschicklichkeiten), in den Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen), in der Ermahnung (Gewissen) und in der Befruchtung der Wahrheit (Lernen des Wissens um die Wahrheit) oder im Glauben der Frömmigkeit (Religiosität).
10) Wie und wohin ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) euch wandelt (verändert), ist wesentlich davon abhängig, wie weit ihr euch an der Durchführung (Verlauf der Entwicklung) selbst wissentlich (bewusst) beteiligt.
11) Wahrlich ist es von Bedeutung, dass ihr euer Leben aufbauend (positiv) selbst wissentlich (bewusst) führt, oder ob ihr es durch andere Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) leiten (führen) lasst.
12) Also könnt ihr eure Ziele ebenso selbst bestimmen wie auch eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), euer Bemühen um die Befruchtung der Wahrheit (Lernen des Wissens um die Wahrheit) oder im Glauben der Frömmigkeit (Religiosität) – oder ihr könnt eure eigene Freiheit in Unterordnung (Knechtschaft) geben und alles durch fremde Anordnung durch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) bewirken (bestimmen) lassen.
13) Bedenkt, dass jeder neue Tag und die ganze Nachzeit (Zukunft) für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) nicht weniger Übel und Unheil mit sich bringen wird als all die Tage und die Zeit vor euch (Vergangenheit), denn wahrlich seid ihr nicht besser als eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren), die Übel und Unheil über eure Welt und alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) brachten; soll sich also alles zum Besseren wandeln (ändern), dann müsst ihr im Augenblick (jetzt) bei euch selbst beginnen und die Übel und das Unheil von euch abwenden, sonst wird alles so bleiben, wie es alle Zeit vor euch (in der Vergangenheit) war.

14) Seht also dazu – aber anders als eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) in den Zeiten vor euch (Vergangenheit) –, dass ihr der Übel und des Unheils sichtig (gewahr) werdet und alles nicht überseht, auf dass ihr das Böse darin erkennt und nach dem Guten strebt, das darauf wartet, dass es von euch gefunden wird.

15) Und bedenkt, nichts im Leben ist so schnell verwehend (flüchtig) wie Gedanken, die zum Anwachsen (Erweiterung) des Wissens und der Weisheit der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und zu einem Leben in wahrer Liebe und zum Gewinn (Erfüllung) der lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote führen könnten, denn Euresgleichen (Menschen) lebt eher den irdischen (materiellen) Freuden nach als jenen Freuden und Werten, die aus der Wahrheit und dem Gewinn (Erfüllung) der Liebe und der wahrlich lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Mächtigkeit hervorgehen, die euch eigen ist, die ihr aber durch Einsicht (Verstand) und Klugheit (Vernunft) wissentlich (bewusst) in euch finden und zu hohem Wert entfalten (aufarbeiten) müsst.
16) Wahrlich kann sich nur das in euch und in eurem Innern (Wesen) Euresgleichen (Menschen) gut auswirken, was ihr wissentlich (bewusst) aufnehmt und in gleicher Weise anwendet (verarbeitet); und nur dadurch, dass ihr wissentlich (bewusst) alles aufnehmt und in gleicher Weise anwendet (verarbeitet), gibt es für euch genügend Gründe, ein wahrlich gelingendes (erstarkendes) und gedeihendes (blühendes) Leben finden zu lassen.
17) Seid jedoch wissend (bewusst), dass ihr nie Gutes (Positives) erleben könnt, wenn es nicht auch das Schlechte (Negative) gäbe, also würdet ihr nie wissen, was in euch und ausserhalb euch Freiheit ist, wenn es keine Unfreiheit gäbe, und also gäbe es keine Freude ohne Freudlosigkeit, kein Glück ohne Leid.

18) Dass es aber keine Liebe ohne Hass geben soll, ist falsch, denn nicht Hass ist in den lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten vorgegeben, sondern wahrheitliche Liebe; doch ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) habt die Kraft der freien Bestimmung (Willen), wodurch ihr alles nach eurer Auswahl (Ermessen) ausdenken (gestalten) könnt, also es euch möglich ist, statt euch der wahren Liebe der Lebenspendenden (Schöpfung) zuzuwenden, ihr in euch nach freier Bestimmung (Willen) Hass bewirkt (erschafft), wobei ihr dann irrig annehmt, dass dieser lebenspendend (schöpferisch) vorgegeben sei, was jedoch mitnichten so ist; wahrheitlich gewähren die lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote nur, dass ihr selbst eure Auswahl (Entscheidung) trefft und danach handelt, so ihr also in freier Bestimmung (Willen) handelt, je nach eurer Einsicht (Verstand) und Klugheit (Vernunft).
19) Wollt ihr allein nach der Wahrheit der lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote leben und handeln, dann müsst ihr sie zuerst erfassen (erkennen), um sie in der Weise ihrer Wirkung (Wirkungsweise) des Ausgehens (Ursprung) und Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung) begreifen, denn nur in diesem Einblick (Erkenntnis und Kenntnis) kann gerecht (verantwortungsvoll), rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und in Gerechtigkeit gehandelt werden.

7) Therefore also no person of your kind (human being) is the same as another in his or her inner nature, in his or her inner world (consciousness), in his or her thoughts and feelings or in his or her psyche, in his or her character in all other things that make him or her into a person of your kind (human being).
8) And no person of your kind (human being) will remain so in himself or herself as he or she is at the moment (currently), because everyone changes inexorably in order to unfold (evolve) so that he or she may fulfil the determination of the life.
9) All life changes constantly, above all the people of your kind (human beings), both in their body and their inner world (consciousness), as well as in their psyche, in knowledge and in wisdom, in ability (capabilities) and in talents (skills), in thoughts and feelings, in the admonishment (conscience) and in the fertilisation of the truth (learning of the knowledge about the truth) or in the belief of godliness (religiosity).

10) How and in what direction you people of your kind (human beings) change yourselves is principally dependent upon the extent to which you knowingly (consciously) involve yourselves in the process of evolution.
11) It is truly important for you to lead your lives upbuildingly (positively) yourselves in a knowing (conscious) wise, or whether you have it led (guided) by other people of your kind (fellow human beings).
12) Therefore you can determine your own determinations yourselves just as your own thoughts and feelings, your striving for the fertilisation of the truth (learning of the knowledge about the truth) or in the belief of godliness (religiosity) – or you can give your own freedom in subordination (servitude) and have everything effected (determined) by external orders from people of your kind (fellow human beings).
13) Consider that each new day and the entire time to come (future) will not bring any fewer terrible things and calamities with it for all people of your kind (humankind) than all the days and the time before you (past), because truly you are not better than your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) who brought terrible things and calamity down upon your worlds and all people of your kind (humankind); therefore, in order for everything to change (alter) to the better, you must start in the moment (now) with yourselves and turn the terrible things and the calamity away from yourselves, otherwise everything will stay as it was in all the time before you (in the past).
14) Therefore see to it – but differently from your forefathers and foremothers (ancestors/forebears) in the times before you (past) – that you see (become aware of) the terrible things and the calamity and do not overlook anything so that you may recognise the evil in it and strive for all goodness which is waiting to be found by you.
15) And consider that nothing in life is so quickly blown away (fleeting) as thoughts that could lead to the growth (expansion) of the knowledge and the wisdom of the inner world (consciousness) and to a life in true love and to gain (fulfilment) of the life-giving (creational) laws and recommendations, because people of your kind (human beings) rather follow the life of earthly (material) joys, instead of the joys and values that proceed from the truth and the gain (fulfilment) of the love and of the truly life-giving (creational) mightiness which is your own, but which you must find in yourselves through insight (intellect) and true discernment (rationality) in a knowing (conscious) wise, and must unfold to a high value.
16) Truly, a good effect upon people of your kind (human beings) can only be had by what is in you and in your inner nature which you knowingly (consciously) take in and use (process) in the same wise; and only through you knowingly (consciously) taking in and using (processing) everything in the same wise will there be sufficient reasons for you to let you find a truly successful (strengthening) and prosperous (blossoming) life.
17) However, be knowing (conscious) that you can never experience the good (positive) if there were not also the bad (negative), therefore you would never know what is freedom in yourselves and outside yourselves if there were not unfreedom, and therefore there would not be any joy without joylessness, nor any happiness without affliction.
18) However, it is wrong that there shall be no love without hatred, because hatred is not laid down in the life-giving (creational) laws and recommendations, but rather truthly love; but people of your kind (human beings) have the power of free determination (will), by means of which you can think out (form) everything according to your choice (discretion), therefore it is possible for you – instead of turning yourselves to the true love of the life-giving (Creation) according to free determination (will) – to effect (create) hatred, in which case you then fallaciously assume that this is laid down in a life-giving (creational) wise, which is however not at all the case; truthly, the life-giving (creational) laws and recommendations only secure that you yourselves make your choice (decision) and act accordingly, therefore you act in free determination (will) according to your insight (intellect) and true discernment (rationality).
19) If you want to live and act solely according to the truth of the life-giving (creational) laws and recommendations then you must first comprehend (recognise) them in order to understand their effect (mode of effectuation) of proceeding (origin) and decision (effect = cause and effect), because it is only with this insight (cognition and cognisance) that it is possible to act fairly (responsibly), righteously (conscientiously) and in fairness.

20) Und wahrlich, wie ein Licht am Himmel (Gestirn/Stern) nur im dunklen Hintergrund der Himmel (Universum) strahlen kann, könnt auch ihr nur strahlen im Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) sowie in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), wenn ihr aus eurer Dunkelheit eures Wahrheitsunwissens dadurch heraustretet, indem ihr euch den lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten zuwendet, sie ergründet (erforscht), erfasst (erkennt) und in ihrer Wirkung (Wirkungsweise) begreift, auf dass ihr danach handeln und sie also befolgen könnt.
21) Und das Handeln nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Lebenspendenden (Schöpfung) ist gleich dem Gleichnis (Beispiel/Vergleich) vom flutenden Meer, das euch berauscht, weil ihr die Flut kennt, die nach der Ebbe ständig die Wasser zurückbringt, denn wenn ihr allerlei Übel verfallt, weil ihr von der Wahrheit der lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gebote abfallt oder sie einfach missachtet, dann kehrt die Lebensfreude und das Glück zu euch zurück – wie die Wasser der Flut –, wenn ihr euch wieder der Gesetze und Gebote der Lebenspendenden (Schöpfung) besinnt und ihr euch ihnen wieder zuwendet und sie befolgt.
22) Bedenkt stets, dass Euresgleichen (Menschen) euer Leben gegeben ist, um es zur Durchführung (Erfüllung) zu bringen, wozu ihr der lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten und aller Gebote bedürft, durch deren bildende Wirkungen (Wirkungsweisen) ihr erst leben und lernen könnt, woraus ihr ersehen (erkennen) könnt, dass euer Leben überaus kostbar ist, was euch jedoch nur möglich ist, weil ihr wissend (bewusst) seid, dass dieses durch den Tod begrenzt ist.
23) Wisst, alles Verschiedenheitliche (Gegensätzliche) bedingt sich (hat eine Folgerichtigkeit/Logik/Voraussetzung), wie Ebbe und Flut, wie Tag und Nacht und wie Leben und Tod, denn alles gehört zusammen (ergänzt sich) und ist eine Ganzheit (Einheit).
24) Alle unter euch, wisst, wenn ihr der Einsicht (Vernunft) und der Klugheit (Verstand) befähigt seid, dass dies die reine Wahrheit ist, der ihr folgen und dabei die lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote einhalten sollt, auf dass ihr ein gutes Leben habt in Gerechtigkeit und in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) wie auch im Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen).
25) Wahrlich, ihr wollt nicht das Unwahrhaftige (Falsche/Negative) und nicht das Verrufene (Böse) und also nicht das Schlechte (Negative), wie auch nicht das Leid, nicht die Lieblosigkeit, nicht das Unrecht, nicht die Ungerechtigkeit, nicht die Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit), nicht die Schlechtigkeit (das Unehrenhafte), nicht das Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), nicht die Unfreiheit, nicht den Unfrieden und nicht die Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und sonst nichts, was des Niederträchtigen (Verwerflichen) ist.
26) So ihr aber nicht das Unwahrhaftige (Falsche/Negative), sondern das Wahrhaftige (Gute/Aufrichtige/Positive) wollt, so überseht ihr dabei, dass genau diese verderblichen (negativen) Dinge des Unwahrhaftigen (Falschen) die Voraussetzungen sind für die Möglichkeit, auf dass ihr alle guten (positiven) Dinge und Werte in euch zu bewirken (erschaffen) vermögt, die da sind die wahre Liebe, die innere und äussere Freiheit sowie der Frieden und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) in euch und im Umfang (umfänglich) unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) einzelnen wie auch unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit).
27) Wahrlich sollt ihr aber nicht das Unwahrhaftige (Falsche/Negative) jeder Weise in euch selbst bewirken (erschaffen) und es nicht ins Leben einbringen (nicht ausleben), sondern ihr sollt es euch nur durch eure Einsicht (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand), Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) erdenklich (vorstellbar) machen, auf dass ihr alles Übel im Grunde einseht (erkennt), auf dass ihr euch wissentlich (bewusst) davon abwendet, ehe es wirksam (aktiv) werden kann.
28) Also ist durch die lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote nicht gegeben, dass das Unwahrhaftige (Falsche/Negative) in euch bewirkt (erschaffen) werde und als Anstoss (Ursache) zum Ausschlag (Wirkung) kommen soll, denn wahrheitlich soll es nur als Quelle (Mittel) der Betrachtung (Vorstellung) zur Erkenntnis und des Begreifens (Verstehens) beistehen (dienen). (= Die Unwahrhaftigkeiten [das Falsche/Negative jeder Art] sollen nicht aktiv und nicht akut werden und also nicht zum Ausbruch kommen, sondern einzig und allein in der Vorstellung erschaffen und bewusst werden, zum Zweck, darin das Falsche und Negative zu erkennen [sehen] und dagegen Massnahmen zu ergreifen, damit sie nicht Macht über den Menschen gewinnen und also nicht nach innen oder aussen aktiv werden und nicht zur Aufwallung kommen.)
29) Wenn ihr in eurer Welt der Gedanken unverstellt (wahrhaft offen) seid, dann möchtet ihr am liebsten alles hintansetzen (vermeiden) und entfernen (ausmerzen), was zum Umfang (Bereich) des Unwahrhaftigen (Falschen/Negativen) gehört, doch darf das nur in der Weise sein, dass nur das entfernt (ausgemerzt) wird, was an wirklich Unwahrhaftigem (Falschem/Negativem) lebhaft (aktiv) und ausartend ist und also gelebt wird; nicht jedoch darf die Quelle (Mittel) der Betrachtung (Vorstellung) zur Erkenntnis des Begreifens (Verstehens) abgebrochen (ausgeschaltet) werden, sonst begibt sich (geschieht es), dass die innere Ganzheit (Einheit) der Verschiedenheit (Gegensätze) sich auflöst, wodurch die euresgleichliche (menschliche) Gleichheit (Identität) verlorengeht.
30) Wahrlich erfolgen (resultieren) aus dieser Missdeutung (Missverständnis) überaus (sehr) viele Schwierigkeiten des Lebens (Lebensprobleme), die ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) als schwere Stunden, Tage und Zeiten erlebt, die ihr aber ganz anders begreifen (verstehen) und erleben könnt, wenn ihr euch deutlich macht, dass ihr nur dann wahrlich ein volles Leben habt, wenn ihr euch nach den lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen

20) And truly, as a light in the firmament (celestial body/star) can only shine against the dark background of the firmaments (universe), so you can only shine in fairness (responsibility) and in righteousness (conscientiousness) as well as in equitableness (fairness) if you step out of your darkness of your unknowledge of the truth by turning to the life-giving (creational) laws and recommendations, by fathoming (researching) them, grasping (recognising) them and understanding them in their effect (mode of effectuation), so that you may act according to them and therefore follow them.
21) And acting according to the laws and recommendations of the life-giving (Creation) is the same as the allegory (example/comparison) of the surging sea that inspires you because you know the high tide that always brings the water back after the ebb, because if you fall prey to all kinds of terrible things due to you falling away from the truth of the life-giving (creational) recommendations or simply show contempt for them, then the joy of living and happiness will return to you – like the water of the tide – if you once again bethink the laws and recommendations of the life-giving (Creation) and turn yourselves back to them and follow them.
22) Always consider that your life is given to people of your kind (human beings) in order to bring it to fulfilment, for which you require the life-giving (creational) principles and all recommendations, through the forming effects (mode of effectuation) of which you can only live and learn, from which you can see (recognise) that your life is indeed precious, which is however only possible for you because you are knowing (conscious) that this is limited by death.
23) Know, every differentness (contrariness) depends on each other (has a logic/precondition) like ebb and flow, like day and night and like life and death, because everything belongs together and is a whole (unity).

24) All amongst you, know, if you are capable of insight (rationality) and true discernment (intellect), that this is the pure truth which you shall follow and in doing so keep to the life-giving (creational) laws and recommendations so that you have a good life in fairness and in righteousness (conscientiousness), as well as in responsibility.
25) Truly, you do not want the untruthful (false/negative) and not the evil and therefore not the bad (negative), just as also not affliction, not lovelessness, not unright, not inequity, not unrighteousness (consciencelessness), not badness (the dishonourable), not unfairness (irresponsibility), not unfreedom, not unpeace and not dissonance (disharmony) and nothing else that is villainous (heinous).

26) Just as, however, you do not want the untruthful (false/negative) but rather the truthful (good/upright/positive), so at the same time you overlook the fact that precisely these pernicious (negative) things of the untruthful (false) are the prerequisites for the possibility that you are able to effectuate (create) all good (positive) things and values in yourselves, which are true love, internal and external freedom as well as peace and consonance (harmony) in yourselves and in the extent (amply) amongst people of your kind (human beings) individually as well as amongst all people of your kind (humankind).
27) Truly, you shall not effectuate (create) the untruthful (false/negative) in any wise in yourselves and you shall not bring it into life (not live it out), rather you shall only make it imaginable (conceivable) through your insight (rationality) and true discernment (intellect), thoughts and feelings so that you may have insight (recognition) of all terrible things at their root, so that you may knowingly (consciously) turn yourselves away from them before they can become effective (active).
28) Therefore it is not given through the life-giving (creational) laws and recommendations that the untruthful (false/negative) shall be effectuated (created) in yourselves and serve as a cause for a decision (effect), because truthly it shall only serve as a source (means) of observation (imagination) for cognition and understanding (comprehension). (= The untruthfulnesses [the false/negative in any form] shall not be active and not become acute and therefore not break out, but be solely and exclusively created and become conscious in the imagination for the purpose of recognising (seeing) the false and the negative in it in order to take measures against it so that it cannot gain might over human beings and therefore cannot become active inwardly or outwards, and cannot come to an upsurge.)
29) If you are undisguised (truly open) in your world of thoughts then you would like nothing better than to avoid and remove (eradicate) everything that belongs to the extent (realm) of the untruthful (false/negative), however this may only be done in such a wise that all that is removed (eradicated) is what is really vigourous (active) and ausgeartet in the untruthful (false/negative) and is therefore lived; however the source (means) of viewing (imagining) for reaching the cognition of understanding (comprehending) may not be broken off (switched off), otherwise it will be (it will happen) that the internal whole (unity) of differentness (contrariness) will dissolve, by means of which people of your kind (human beings) will lose equality (identity).

30) Truly, this misinterpretation (misunderstanding) does produce (result in) very many difficulties in life (life problems) which you as people of your kind (human beings) experience as difficult hours, days and times, but which you can understand (comprehend) and experience quite differently if you make it clear to yourselves that you only then truly have a full life if you direct yourselves according to the life-giving (creational) laws and recommen-

und Geboten und damit nach der Wahrheit bestellt (ausrichtet) und ihr so in euch wahrheitliche Liebe bewirkt (erschafft), wodurch ihr auch eure Gleichheit (Identität) findet und ihr eure Eigenart (Charakter) und euer Eigen (Persönlichkeit) bildet (gestaltet/formt).

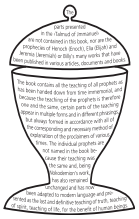
31) Und wahrlich gehört zu den für Euresgleichen (Menschen) ausgeprägten (charakteristischen) Dingen euer Eigen (Persönlichkeit), das ihr stetig ausbreiten (erweitern) könnt bis zum Augenblick, da ihr aus dem Leben scheidet.

32) Und ihr unter euch, die ihr das nicht wisst, euch sei gelehrt, dass dieser Weg (Möglichkeit) damit zusammenhängt, dass ihr euch als Euresgleichen (Menschen) während eures Lebens frei gebaren (verhalten) und ihr alles nach eurem Belieben (Willen) frei bestimmen (entscheiden) könnt, wobei ihr jedoch beachten sollt, dass alles in bestimmten Sperren (Grenzen) bleibt, die euch gesetzt sind, auf dass ihr die Richtschnüre (Vorschriften) der Ordnung und die Gesetze und Gebote der Lebenspendenden (Schöpfung) beachtet und befolgt.

33) Dass ihr wahrlich von dieser Freiheit eures Rechtes des Bestimmens (Selbstbestimmung) nur wenig seht (realisiert) und begreift (umsetzt), das liegt in eurem erstaunlich durchdringenden (tiefgründigen) Müssiggang (Faulheit), durch den ihr euch von der Wahrheit und von der Bedacht (Einsichtnehmen) ins wahre Leben ebenso abwendet wie auch von der wahren Liebe, die euch nebst allem Wichtigen des Lebens gegeben ist durch die lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote.

34) Es gibt keine Lage (Phase) im Leben, in der Euresgleichen (Menschen) notwendigerweise weniger Ausdruck (Sinn) findet, sei es in der Zeit der Jugend, in der Zeit des Mittleren (gesetztes Alter) oder in der Zeit des Betagten (Alters), denn jede Zeit bringt eigene Gesetze des Lebens (Lebensgesetzmässigkeiten) hervor, ausnehmende (spezielle) Schwierigkeiten (Probleme) und gesonderte (besondere) Gelegenheiten (Möglichkeiten), denen ihr je nach deren Zustand (Form) selbst nachkommen (bewältigen) müsst.

35) Wahrheitlich ist für Euresgleichen (Menschen) von Bedeutung (Wichtigkeit), ob und wie ihr euch vom Leben berühren lasst, ob ihr eure wahre Liebe und die innere Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) sowie den inneren Frieden in Anwendung (Gebrauch) nehmt oder nicht, wobei ihr die Frage an eure Ermahnung (Gewissen) zu stellen habt, ob ihr dazu willentlich seid oder nicht.

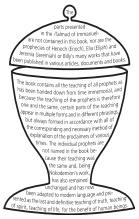


dations and therefore according to the truth and bring about (form) truthly love in yourselves so that you also find your equality (identity) and you form your own character and your all-of-yourself (personality).

31) And truly, your all-of-yourself (personality), which you can continually widen until the moment that you depart from life, belongs to the characteristic things of people of your kind (human beings).

32) And those amongst you who do not know, that shall be taught that this way (possibility) has to do with the fact that you as people of your kind (human beings) can bear (conduct) yourselves freely during your life and be able to determine (decide) everything freely according to your will, although you shall bear in mind that everything remains within certain boundaries (limits) which are set for you so that you may heed and follow the guidelines (instructions) of the regulation and the laws and recommendations of the life-giving (Creation).
33) The fact that you truly see (realise) and comprehend (implement) only little of this freedom of your right of determination (self-determination) is explained in your extraordinarily pervasive (profound) idleness (laziness) through which you turn yourselves away from the truth and from taking insight into the true life just as also you turn away from true love that is given to you along with everything else important in life through the life-giving (creational) laws and recommendations.
34) There is no phase in life in which people of your kind (human beings) necessarily find less sense, whether it be in the time of youth, in the time of middle (settled) age or in the time of old age (advancement in years), because each time brings forth its own laws of the life, exceptional (special) difficulties (problems) and special (particular) opportunities (possibilities) which you must meet (master) yourselves according to their condition (form).

35) Truthly, it is of significance (importance) for people of your kind (human beings) whether and how you allow yourselves to be touched by life, whether you make use of your inner freedom and consonance (harmony) or not, and at the same time you have to ask the question to your admonishment (conscience) as to whether you are willing to do so or not.


God's presence
in the Talmud of Jerusalem
are not contained in this book, nor are the
prophecies of Henoch (Enoch), Elia (Elijah) and
Jeremia (Jeremiah) or Billy's many works that have
been published in various articles, documents and books
The book contains all the teaching of all prophets as
his Word handed down from time immemorial, and
discloses the teaching of the prophets is therefore
new and the same, certain parts of the teaching
appear in multiple forms and in different provisions
but always formed in accordance with all of
the corresponding and necessary method of
elaboration of the proclaimers of various
times. The individual prophets are
not named in the book be
cause their teaching was
the same and, being
Widerman's work,
has also remained
unchanged and has not
been adapted to modern language and pre
sented as the first and definitive teaching of truth, but this
of ours, teaching which, to his credit of human action

Weiterer Lehrteil in neuer Schreibweise von ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier (BEAM) (gemäss Themavorgabe durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›)

Abschnitt 21

1) Werdet ihr Menschen an und für sich betrachtet und analysiert, dann ist festzustellen, dass sich keiner unter euch in der Art ganz so annehmen kann, wie er ist.
2) In jedem von euch sind Grundvoraussetzungen und Grundgedanken wie auch daraus resultierende Grundgefühle angelegt, die zu euch gehören, die in euch sind und so lange in euch bleiben, bis ihr das Zeitliche segnet und durch das Sterben aus dem Leben tretet, so z.B. das Begehen von Fehlern und das Streben – damit überhaupt der Prozess des Lernens und des Evolutionierens funktionieren kann –, wie auch Aggression, Angst und Furcht, Freude, Glücklichkeit, Schuld und Trauer, oder Gedanken und Gefühle der Erhobenheit oder der Minderwertigkeit.
3) Das Ganze beruht darin, dass euer menschliches Leben – wie alles Leben überhaupt – auf einem Wechselspiel gegensätzlicher Faktoren beruht und diese Gegensätzlichkeit für alles bestimmend ist, was da existent ist, was lebt und kreucht und fleucht.
4) Das Gesetz der Gegensätzlichkeit ist in allem gegeben, sei es in der Ebbe und Flut der Meere, sei es im Wind und in der Windstille, im Tag und in der Nacht, im Licht und der Dunkelheit oder im Männlichen und Weiblichen, im Leben und Sterben, in der Geburt und im Tod, im Lärm oder in der Stille, in der Liebe und im Hass, im Frieden und im Krieg, denn dieses Gesetz der Gegensätzlichkeit durchwebt alles und jedes und ist also überall erkennbar.
5) Wird das Gesetz der Gegensätzlichkeit jedoch näher betrachtet, dann ist zu erkennen, dass die Grundvoraussetzungen, Grundgedanken und die daraus resultierenden Grundgefühle keineswegs als Geisseln von euch Menschen betrachtet werden können, denn grundsätzlich stellen sie Herausforderungen dar, durch die das Leben erst lebenswert gemacht wird, weil durch diese Ermunterung – die die Herausforderung tatsächlich ist – dem Leben immer mehr Wahrheitserkenntnisse, Freude und immer mehr und mehr tiefe Sinnwirklichkeit abgerungen wird.
6) Wenn nun aber ihr Menschen der Ansicht seid, dass ihr euch selbst nicht umfänglich annehmen könnt, dann entspricht diese Sinnesrichtung einer Ansicht, die auf völlig falschen Auffassungs- und Betrachtensweisen beruht, die in falscher Weise aufgrund bisheriger falsch gedeuteter Lebenserfahrungen gemacht wurden.

7) Tatsächlich drängt ihr in der Regel selbst dazu, alles und jedes, was euch begegnet oder zustösst, ins negative Licht zu rücken und so in grossem Umfang alles zu negieren, anstatt das Gute und Positive zu erkennen und es auszuwerten, auf dass es zum positiven Wissen und zur positiven Lebenseinstellung wird.
8) Das falsche Tun der Negation jedoch ist wahrheitlich nicht die Tiefe der Selbstablehnung von euch Menschen, sondern ein nicht mehr und nicht weniger stark verzerrtes Spiegelbild eurer eigenen Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt, das euch im Grunde eures Wesens nämlich selbst als äusserst wertvoll einschätzt, was ihr aber durch falsche Gedanken und Ansichten ins Gegenteilige umwälzen wollt.
9) Wahrheitlich sind nämlich in jedem von euch Menschen gemäss dem Gesetz der Gegensätzlichkeit nicht nur selbsterschaffene negative Grundvoraussetzungen, Grundgedanken und Grundgefühle angelegt, sondern auch positive, nur dass diese in der Regel verdeckt und durch Negatives überlagert und so kaum oder nicht spürbar und diffus verformt sind.
10) Trotz des Verdeckt- und Überlagertseins durch Negatives sind jedoch die positiven Grundvoraussetzungen, Grundgedanken und Grundgefühle vorhanden und warten nur darauf, dass sie hervorgeholt und genutzt werden.
11) Diese positiven Grundvoraussetzungen, Grundgedanken und Grundgefühle sind hohe innere Werte von euch Menschen, wie wahre Liebe, innere Freiheit, Harmonie und innerer Frieden, wie aber auch Tugenden, Ehrlichkeit, Mut, Tatendrang, Charakterstärke, Persönlichkeitsentwicklung, Sehnsucht nach dem wahrheitlichen

Further part of the teaching in the new style of writing By ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier (BEAM) (in accordance with the theme pre-given through the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›)

Chapter 21

1) If you human beings are actually observed and analysed, then it is noticeable that none amongst you can entirely accept himself or herself in his or her natural kind.
2) Built up in each of you are basic prerequisites and basic thoughts as well as thereout resulting basic feelings that belong to you, which are in you and remain in you until you pass on and depart out of the life through the dying, so for example the committing of errors and the striving – so that the process of the learning and of the evolving can function at all – as well as aggression, anxiety and fear, joy, happiness, guilt and sorrow, or thoughts and feelings of the superiority or the inferiority.

3) The whole is based therein that your human life – as all life indeed – is founded in an interaction between contrary factors, and this contrariness is a determining factor for everything which exists, lives, crawls and flies.

4) The law of the contrariness is given in everything, whether it be in the ebb and flood of the seas, whether in the blowing or the calm of the wind, in the day and in the night, in the light and in the darkness or in the male and the female, in the life and dying, in the birth and in the death, in the noise or in the stillness, in the love and in the hatred, in the peace and in the war, because this law of the contrariness is interwoven into all and everything and is therefore recognisable everywhere.
5) However, a closer observation and consideration of the law of the contrariness leads to the recognition that the basic prerequisites, basic thoughts and the thereout resulting basic feelings can by no way be regarded as scourges of you human beings, because they fundamentally represent challenges through which the life is primarily made worth living, since it is through this encouragement – which is what the challenge actually is – that more and more truth-cognitions, joy and more and more deep sense-reality is extracted from the life.

6) If, however, you human beings are of the view that you cannot accept yourselves amply, then this direction of reflecting corresponds to a view that is based on entirely wrong modes of understanding and wrong modes of observing and considering, which have been made in a wrong wise due to prior wrong interpretations of life-experiences.
7) Indeed, you generally urge yourselves to put all and everything that meets you or happens to you in the negative light and therefore to negate everything to a large extent, instead of recognising the good and positive and evaluating it so that it becomes to the positive knowledge and to the positive life-attitude.
8) The wrong doing of the negation is however truthly not the depth of the self-rejection of you human beings, but rather a no more and no less strongly distorted picture of your own thought- and feeling-world which, namely, esteems you in the bottom of your inner nature as extremely valueful, but which you want to turn to the opposite through wrong thoughts and views.
9) Truthly, indeed, built up in each one of you human beings, in accordance with the law of the contrariness, are not only negative basic prerequisites, basic thoughts and basic feelings that you have created yourselves, but also positive ones, only that these are generally covered and overlaid through negative ones, and so are hardly or not at all felt and diffusely deformed.
10) In spite of being covered and overlaid through negative things, however, the positive basic prerequisites, basic thoughts and basic feelings do exist and are merely waiting to be brought forth and utilised.

11) These positive basic prerequisites, basic thoughts and basic feelings are high inner values of you human beings, such as true love, inner freedom, harmony and inner peace, as well as virtues, honesty, courage, compulsion to be active, character-strength, personality-development, longing for the truthly life, for the creational laws

Leben, nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, nach der Erfüllung des Sinns des Lebens sowie nach selbst etwas sein zu wollen und nach dem, selbst sein zu wollen.

12) Wahrlich, ihr Menschen werdet von euren Trieben gejagt, doch nach deren Sinn müsst ihr selbst suchen, denn durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote ist euch die Freiheit im eigenen Willen gegeben, auf dass ihr selbst alles ergründet und daraufhin das Ganze entscheidet.
13) Also entscheidet ihr auch selbst, wenn ihr von Wut befallen werdet, dass ihr wieder um Versöhnung ringt, nicht von Hass ergriffen werdet, damit ihr die Liebe in euch erschaffen und auch die Liebe eurer Mitmenschen erringen könnt.
14) Oft schleicht sich Melancholie in euch Menschen ein, doch nur, damit ihr zu den Gründen der wahren Freude findet, ohne dass ihr euch von Zwängen umzingeln lasst und ihr euch nach wahrer Liebe und innerer Freiheit, Harmonie und innerem Frieden ausstrecken könnt.
15) Und wahrlich, das Wollen kommt niemals von allein, denn in Wahrheit müsst ihr das, was ihr als Mensch wollt, im eigenen Innern suchen, finden und es zum Willen motivieren, doch dazu braucht es Gedankenanstösse, durch die dann der Wille aufgebaut und durch den dann das Leben verändert wird, wenn ihr euch nur von eurem wahren Inneren her berühren und führen lasst; daher sollt ihr euch auf das einlassen, was ihr als wirklich wertvoll erkennt und von dem ihr denkt, dass es euch bewegen kann.
16) Natürlich hat jeder von euch Menschen – mit äusserst wenigen Ausnahmen – ganz bestimmte Grundprobleme, mit denen ihr einhergeht und die euch mehr oder weniger belasten, sei es nun Angst oder Furcht, Eifersucht, Neid, Geiz, Laster, Sucht, Hass, Masslosigkeit oder Verschwendungssucht usw., doch sollte es jedem von euch wichtig sein, diese Probleme im einzelnen zu kennen, weil sie das Leben bestimmen und deshalb bekämpft und aufgelöst werden sollten.
17) Solche Grundprobleme sind für euch Menschen nicht nur die grössten Aufgaben und Herausforderungen, die ihr zu bewältigen habt, denn ihr müsst euch auch klar werden und zu verstehen lernen, dass alles im Leben auf Gegensätzlichkeiten beruht, woraus sich ergibt, dass, wenn ihr euch darum bemüht, jeder Dieb oder Betrüger ehrlich werden kann, der Wütende sanftmütig, der Masslose bescheiden und der Angstvolle mutig.
18) Tatsächlich ist euer Leben in jeder Beziehung äusserst spannend und lehrreich – es muss nur erfasst werden.
19) Beim Erfassen des Spannenden und Lehrreichen geht es jedoch nicht nur um diese beiden Faktoren, sondern in Wahrheit um das effective Leben, das fordert, dass ihr euch als Menschen selbst euer bester Freund seid.
20) Sich selbst der beste Freund sein bedeutet, dass ihr gegenüber euch selbst so seid, wie ihr es manchmal gegenüber dem liebsten Mitmenschen und Freund sein könnt.
21) Und gelingt das Aufrechterhalten der Freundschaft zu euch selbst an einem Tag nicht oder gar zwei- oder dreimal nicht, dann gilt die Regel, dass darüber kein Ärger aufgebaut wird, denn der nächste Tag, an dem die Freundschaft zu sich selbst wieder gelingt, kommt ganz bestimmt; denn wie der nächste Tag kommt und die Welt besteht, kann auch alles an hohen Werten in euch Menschen selbst beständig gemacht werden – wenn dazu nur die Initiative ergriffen wird.
22) Und da ihr in euch alles an hohen Werten beständig machen könnt, gibt es keinen Grund, in dieser Welt nicht mehr leben zu wollen.
23) Wahrlich, es gibt sehr viele Übel auf der Welt, wie die Luft, der Boden, die Natur, die Flüsse und sonstigen Gewässer, die verpestet sind, und die immer brutaler werdenden Kriege, die Unmenschlichkeit, die Verbrechen, die Kriminalität, der Hass, das Morden, die Kämpfe aller Art und die Angst und Furcht und Unruhe in den Menschen, doch das Leben ist trotzdem lebenswert und ein wertvolles Geschenk.
24) Doch ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr lebt und vegetiert nicht dahin, wenn ihr euch um euer Dasein bemüht – und trotz all der bestehenden Übel und vielem Bösen und Ungerechten, das ihr erlebt, mögt ihr noch immer viele Dinge, die euch Freude machen.
25) Und ihr Menschen der Erde bedenkt stets, wenn ihr in Freude oder Leid seid, diese Welt, an der ihr leidet, ist eure Welt – eure Heimat, ein wunderschönes Paradies in den Weiten des Universums; ihr müsst sie nur als Paradies erkennen und alles dazu tun, dass sie ein Paradies bleibt.
26) Und bedenkt dieser Zeit, durch die ihr geht, denn sie ist eure Zeit, wie dieses Leben, das ihr jetzt auf dieser Welt und zu dieser Zeit führt, euer Leben ist.
27) Wahrlich, diese Welt ist für euch Menschen der Erde eine Gefährdung in bezug auf mancherlei Dinge, doch gleichzeitig ist sie für euch auch Möglichkeit und Aufgabe zugleich, die ihr in freiem Willen erfüllen könnt, um die Welt als Paradies zu erhalten und gleichzeitig in euch selbst einen paradiesischen Zustand zu erschaffen, wodurch ihr wahrlich zu leben beginnt.
28) Ihr könnt eure Welt ablehnen oder annehmen, wie ihr auch die gute Welt in euch selbst ablehnen oder annehmen könnt, also könnt ihr euch ab heute dieser Welt und der wahrheitlichen Welt in euch zur Verfügung stellen und daran arbeiten, dass sich alles zum Besten wendet – in eurer inneren Welt und in der äusseren, in der ihr lebt und die eure Heimat ist.
29) Wahrlich, nicht könnt ihr die fade Rede führen, dass ihr an euch selbst nichts zum Besseren ändern und als einzelner auch nichts tun könnt für die Welt, in der ihr lebt, denn das sind nur gewissenlose und verantwortungslose Ausflüchte der Feigheit.

and recommendations, for the fulfilment of the sense of the life as well as for wanting to be something oneself and for wanting to be oneself.

12) Truly, you human beings are chased by your drives, but you must yourselves search for their sense, since through the creational laws and recommendations you are given the freedom in your own will so that you yourselves may fathom out everything and subsequently decide the whole.
13) Therefore you also decide yourselves if you are befallen by anger, that you once again struggle for reconciliation, are not seized by hatred, so that you can create the love in yourselves and also win the love of your fellow human beings.
14) Often, melancholy creeps into you human beings, however only so that you may find the origins of the true joy without you letting yourselves be encircled by compulsions and you can reach out for true love and inner freedom, harmony and inner peace.
15) And truly, the volition never comes from nothing, because in truth you must search for what you want as human beings in your own inner nature, find it and motivate it to the will, but to do this, thought-impulses are needed, through which then the will is built up and through which then the life is changed, if you only let yourselves be touched and guided by your true inner nature; therefore you shall involve yourselves in things which you recognise to be really valueful and of which you think, that it can stimulate you.
16) Naturally, each of you human beings – with extremely few exceptions – has quite distinct fundamental problems which accompany you and which weigh on you to a greater or lesser extent, whether it be anxiety or fear, jealousy, envy, stinginess, vice, pathological craving, hatred, immoderateness or pathological craving for wasting things, etc., however it should be important for each of you to recognise these problems in detail, because they determine the life and therefore should be fought and cleared up.
17) Such fundamental problems are not only the greatest tasks and challenges which you human beings have to master, because you must also become aware and learn to understand that everything in the life is founded upon contrarinesses, as a result of which, given the due effort, each thief or deceiver can become honest, the angry mild, the immoderate modest and the angstful courageous.
18) Indeed, your life is extremely exciting and instructive in every wise – it only needs to be understood.
19) However, understanding what is exciting and instructive is not merely a matter of these two factors, but in truth it is about the effective life which demands that you as human beings are your own best friends.
20) Being your own best friend means that you are such towards yourselves as you sometimes can be towards the most beloved fellow human being and friend.
21) And if you do not succeed in upholding the friendship to yourselves on one day or even on two or three occasions, then the rule to follow is not to build up any vexation about this, because the next day will certainly come on which the friendship to yourselves will once again be successful; because just as the next day comes and the world exists, everything of high values in you human beings yourselves can also be made permanent – if only the initiative thereto is seized.
22) And because you can make everything in yourselves that is of high values permanent, there is no reason not to want to continue living in this world.
23) Truly, there are very many terrible things in the world, such as the air, the earth, the nature, the rivers and other bodies of water which are polluted, and the wars that are becoming increasingly more brutal, the unhumaneness, the crimes, the criminality, the hatred, the murdering, the fights of all kinds and the anxiety and fear and uncalmness in the human beings, but the life is nevertheless worth living and is a valueful gift.
24) But you human beings of Earth, you do not live and vegetate from day to day if you are striving for your existence – and despite all the existing terrible things and many evils and unfairnesses that you experience, you still like many things that give you joy.
25) And you human beings of Earth, always consider that, whether you are joyful or sorrowful, this world from which you suffer is your world – your home, a wonderful paradise in the expanses of the universe; you only need to recognise it as paradise and do everything for it to remain a paradise.
26) And consider this time through which you are going, because it is your time, just as this life that you are now leading on this world and at this time, is your life.
27) Truly, this world is for you human beings of Earth an endangerment with regard to many kinds of things, but at the same time it is also a possibility and a task for you which you can fulfil in free will, in order to maintain the world as a paradise and, at the same time, to create a paradisiacal condition in yourselves, through which you truly begin to live.
28) You can reject or accept your world, just as you can also reject or accept the good world in yourselves, therefore, starting from today, you can make yourselves available to this world and to the truthly world in yourselves and work thereon so that everything turns to the best – in your inner world and in the outer one in which you live and which is your home.
29) Truly, you cannot give the bland speech that you are unable to change anything in yourselves to the better and, as individuals, that you cannot do anything for the world either in which you live, because these are only conscienceless and irresponsible pretexts of the cowardice.

30) Bleibt ihr jedoch auf diesem Standpunkt der Ausflüchte und Feigheit stehen, dann sieht es in der Tat in euch sehr dunkel aus, wodurch sich alles noch verschlimmert und noch dunkler wird, und zwar sowohl in euch selbst als auch in eurer Welt, die ihr, wenn ihr alles so weiterführt, vom Paradies zur Hölle macht.

Abschnitt 22

1) Ihr Menschen, ihr seid ein Teil des Universums mit seinen unwandelbaren, allzeitlichen Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung, in denen auch für euch ein Daseinszweck bestimmt ist, der Sinn des Lebens, der in der relativ höchstmöglichen Evolution des Bewusstseins gegeben ist.
2) Und wenn ihr diesen Lebenszweck und Lebenssinn erkennt und ihn jede Stunde, jeden Tag und allezeit zur eigenen Existenz in Beziehung bringt, dann werdet ihr unweigerlich euch selbst erkennen und Herr und Meister über euch selbst sein.
3) Und wenn ihr Herr und Meister eurer selbst seid, vermögt ihr in günstiger Weise durch euer Wissen und eure Weisheit eure Umgebung zu bewegen, um Dinge des Rechtes, der Gerechtigkeit und des Fortschritts sowie der Evolution des Bewusstseins zu tun.
4) Mit solchem Wissen und solcher Weisheit können aber auch Sorgen, Leid, Elend und Not sowie tiefste Trauer und Schmerzen überwunden werden.
5) Also gehört zum wirklichen Leben mehr als nur jene Dinge, die als Schulwissen gelernt und aufgenommen werden, denn wahrlich gibt es eine wirklich wahre und höhere Ordnung im Leben, die in schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten beruht, aus denen heraus sich alles ergibt, was wird und vergeht, so durch sie das Werden und Vergehen ebenso bestimmt wird wie auch die Kausalität resp. die Ursache und Wirkung.

6) In der höheren Ordnung des Lebens haben auch schmerzliche Ereignisse ihren Platz, denn auch sie erfüllen ihren Zweck.
7) Allein die Ursachen und Zusammenhänge sowie die Wirkungen müssen erkannt und begriffen werden, wodurch sich ein Lernen ergibt, aus dem letztlich die Evolution resultiert.
8) Werdet ihr Menschen vom Unglück verfolgt und könnt ihr euer Leben nicht so harmonisch gestalten, wie ihr das gerne möchtet, dann vermögt ihr dies zu ändern, wenn ihr euch dem Einklang der kosmischen Ordnung und damit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zuwendet und sie befolgt.
9) Also ist es nutzvoll, darüber nachzudenken, warum gerade dieses oder jenes getan wird, auf dass mit Zuversicht gehandelt wird und sich alles zum Guten wendet.
10) Wahrlich, in euch Menschen sind ständig euch aufbauende schöpferische Kräfte am Werk, die ins Bewusstsein dringen und Prozesse auslösen, durch die Bewusstseinskräfte entstehen, deren Aufgabe es ist, dem Körper zugefügte Schäden zu heilen oder im Bereich der Psyche Spannungen zu beheben, wie aber auch in euch, in eurer gedanklichen, gefühlsmässigen und willentlichen Unentschlossenheit, den richtigen Weg zu weisen.
11) Durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und deren Kräfte wirken im Universum auch Schwingungen, durch die ihr Menschen beeinflusst werdet und wodurch ihr euer Bewusstsein und dessen Fähigkeiten sowie eure Gedanken und Gefühle steuern und eure Psyche formen könnt.
12) Und es ist notwendig, dass ihr das Ganze dieser Dinge wisst und versteht, wenn ihr im Leben wirklichen und wertvollen Erfolg haben wollt.
13) Es ist notwendig, dass ihr in umfänglicher Harmonie mit den Kräften lebt, die in euch und rund um euch sind, wie aber auch mit den disharmonischen Kräften, die dazu im Widerspruch stehen, weil nun einmal alles auf Gegensätzlichkeiten aufgebaut ist und daher stets beide Pole, Positiv und Negativ, in Betracht gezogen und in die Wirksamkeit des Ausgleichs einbezogen werden müssen, wozu es keinen Mittelweg gibt.
14) Allein das Verstehen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote ist wahrheitlich der Schlüssel zur richtigen Führung und Meisterung des Lebens.
15) Das Verstehen der höheren Ordnung der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote formt die Beschaffenheit des Lebens, folglich sie für das Dasein von entscheidender Bedeutung ist.
16) Ihr Menschen habt ein grösseres innerstes Selbst, die Geistform, die als winziges Teilstück der Schöpfung euren Bewusstseinsblock belebt, folglich auch physisch resp. körperlich eure Lebenskraft davon abhängig ist; ihr seid jedoch keine Form der Dualität, denn als materieller Körper seid ihr als Mensch eine eigene Einheit, die jedoch von der Geistform abhängig ist, die euch das Leben gibt und die in sich selbst auch eine Einheit ist;

30) If you however hold to this standpoint of the pretexts and cowardice, then it indeed looks very dark in you, as a result of which everything will be aggravated and rendered even darker, and indeed both in yourselves and in your world that you will turn from the paradise into the hell if you continue everything in the same wise.

Chapter 22

1) You human beings, you are part of the universe with its immutable, eternal laws and recommendations of the Creation in which a purpose for existence is also determined for you, the sense of the life which is given in the relatively highest possible evolution of the consciousness.
2) And if you recognise this life-purpose and life-sense and bring it into relationship with your own existence at every hour, every day and at all times, then you will unavoidably recognise yourselves and be lord and master over yourselves.
3) And if you are lord and master of yourselves, then you will be able to arrange your surroundings in a favourable wise through your knowledge and your wisdom, in order to do things of the right, of the fairness and of the progress as well as of the evolution of the consciousness.
4) With such knowledge and such wisdom, however, worries, affliction, misery and hardship as well as the deepest sorrow and pain can also be overcome.
5) Therefore, the real life is made up of more than just those things that are learned and taken in as school knowledge, because truly there is a really true and higher regulation in the life which is based in the creational laws and recommendations from out of which everything comes forth which becomes and passes, therefore it is through this regulation that the becoming and passing is determined as well as the causality, i.e. the cause and effect.
6) Painful happenings also have their place in the higher regulation of the life, because they also fulfil their purpose.
7) Solely the causes and interconnections as well as the effects must be recognised and understood, through which a learning results, out of which, in the end, the evolution results.
8) If you human beings are pursued by the unfortune and are unable to form your lives as harmoniously as you would like, then you are able to change this if you turn to the consonance of the cosmic regulation and therefore to the creational laws and recommendations, and follow them.
9) Therefore it is useful to consider why precisely this or that is done, so that it is possible to act with confidence and for everything to turn to the good.
10) Truly, creational powers that are building up you human beings are always at work in you, which penetrate into the consciousness and trigger processes through which consciousness-powers come about, the task of which is to heal the harms inflicted on the body or to remove tensions in the realm of the psyche, as well as to show in you, in your mental, feeling-based and willing undecidedness, the right way.
11) The creational laws and recommendations and their powers also cause swinging waves to act in the universe, through which you human beings are influenced and wherethrough you can direct your consciousness and its capabilities as well as your thoughts and feelings, and form your psyche.
12) And it is necessary for you to know and understand the entirety of these things if you want to have real and valueful success in the life.
13) It is necessary that you live in ample harmony with the powers that are in you and around you, as well as with the disharmonious powers that stand in contradiction to them, since everything is built up on contrarinesses and therefore always both poles, positive and negative must be taken into consideration and included in the efficacy of the equalisation, for which there is no middle way.
14) Solely the understanding of the creational laws and recommendations is truthly the key to the right guidance and mastery of the life.
15) The understanding of the higher regulation of the creational laws and recommendations forms the constitution of the life, therefore it is of decisive importance for the existence.
16) You human beings have a larger innermost self, the spirit-form, which animates your consciousness-block as a tiny part-piece of the Creation, therefore your life-power is dependent on it physically, i.e. bodily; however, you are no form of the duality, because as material bodies you are, as a human being, your own oneness which is, however, dependent on the spirit-form which gives you the life and which is in itself also a oneness;

also wohnt die Geistform im Körper von euch Menschen resp. in der Region des Colliculus Superior (Sitz des Geistes resp. der Geistform im Menschen im ‹Dach des Mittelhirns› = paariger Knotenpunkt).

17) Die Geistform lässt sich nicht durch Einwirkungen auf den Körper beeinflussen, also weder durch Wärme, Kälte, Hunger, Schmerzen, Krankheit oder Wohlgefühl; und allein diese Geistform ist unsterblich, denn wenn das physische Leben aufhört, entweicht sie in ihren Jenseitsbereich, um zu ihrer Zeit wiedergeboren zu werden, wenn ein neuer menschlicher Körper geboren wird, mit einem neuen Bewusstseinsblock, neuem Bewusstsein, Unterbewusstsein und mit einer neuen Persönlichkeit, die durch den Gesamtbewusstseinblock erschaffen werden.
18) Diese schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten sind zu erkennen in allem Leben und Existenten, wie im Sterben und Wiedererwachen der Pflanzenwelt, so aber auch im Werden und Vergehen und Wiederwerden von Licht und Dunkelheit, wie auch in der Ebbe und Flut der Meere und in unzählbar anderen Dingen, die erschaffen sind durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung in der Umwelt von euch Menschen, in der Natur und im gesamten Universum.
19) Allein durch die Beobachtung des Himmels resp. des Universums mit den Gestirnen, die durch euch Menschen unbeeinflussbar ihren jahrmilliardenlangen Bahnen eingeordnet sind, ergibt sich, dass eine universelle Ordnung gegeben ist, die nicht nur euch Menschen in sich einschliesst, sondern alle existenten Dinge, alle Lebensformen aller Art.
20) Also seid ihr Menschen der Erde mit all euren täglichen Begebnissen ein winziger Teil, ein winziges Stäubchen im ganzen und unermesslichen, gigantischen Wesen der Schöpfung.
21) Und wer die Wahrheit um die Schöpfung und um ihre Gesetze und Gebote kennt und daraus Wissen und Weisheit lernt, der wird frei in sich selbst, weil er wahrliche Liebe und Freiheit sowie Frieden und Harmonie in seinem Wesen erschafft, woraus ein bewusstseinsmässiges und psychisches Wohlbefinden erstrahlt.

22) Dadurch fällt alles weg, was nach absoluter Macht giert, durch die das Denken und das Leben der Mitmenschen beherrscht werden soll, wie das bei jenen üblich ist, die in ihrer Ausartung der Machtgier nicht nur das Zepter über euch Menschen führen, sondern euch auch hörig machen, versklaven und in jeder möglichen Form ausbeuten.
23) Vielfach sind brutale Staatsmächtige irregeleitete religiöse Eiferer resp. Fanatiker, die keine Grenzen und keine Menschlichkeit kennen und die in allen von euch Menschen eine Bedrohung für ihre eigenen Machtansprüche sehen, wenn diese Selbstvertrauen und wahrheitliches oder sonstwie überdurchschnittliches Wissen besitzen und vielleicht auch in irgendeiner Weise Einfluss haben.
24) Schon die seit alters her gegebene ‹Lehre der Propheten› spricht von diesen Dingen und davon, dass ihr euch gegen diese machtgierigen Machenschaften der Obrigkeiten und Mächtigen zur Wehr setzen sollt, auf dass Gerechtigkeit, Verantwortung und Gewissenhaftigkeit unter allen Völkern, ja unter eurer ganzen Menschheit herrsche, auf dass rundum wahre Liebe unter euch Menschen um sich greife und in ihm und auf der ganzen Welt Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie werde.
25) Die ‹Lehre der Propheten› aber ist als kostbares Gut überliefert und im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› festgehalten, um euch anzuregen, euch der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit und damit auch den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zuzuwenden und sie zu befolgen, auf dass sie sich im Sinn der Werte der Gesetze und Gebote zum Besseren wandeln und diese Wandlung durch die Nachkommen in die Nachwelt hineintragen werden.

26) Wahrlich steht das Wissen der Wahrheit, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens allen Suchenden offen – allen, die aufgeschlossenen Bewusstseins und willig sind, sich der Wahrheit zuzuwenden und sie zu befolgen.
27) Und wahrlich kann die Wirksamkeit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote im Leben jedes von euch Menschen wunderbare Ergebnisse herbeiführen, wenn nur nach diesen Wirksamkeiten gegriffen wird und sie befolgt werden.
28) Viele verschiedene Vorgänge beeinflussen das Leben von euch, die ihr euch diese Ereignisse jedoch nicht erklären könnt, jedoch nur darum, weil euch das Wissen um die Wirksamkeiten der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote fehlt.
29) Manchem von euch erscheinen diese Vorgänge beklemmend oder nachträglich lächerlich, doch gerade solche und manchmal scheinbar unbedeutende Vorfälle führen zur innerlichen Belastung und Unfreiheit, zu innerem Unfrieden und zur Disharmonie, wobei diese Faktoren so stark sein können, dass ihr bei der Verfolgung eines bestimmten Zieles behindert werdet oder einfach nicht mehr die Kraft findet, euch von euren Sorgen und von all euren sonstigen Lasten zu befreien.
30) Die Faktoren, die dabei auf euch Menschen einwirken, sind sehr vielfältig und können auch äusserst merkwürdige Formen annehmen, wie z.B., wenn ihr einem anderen Menschen zum ersten Mal begegnet, dessen Erscheinung und Sprache einen guten Eindruck machen, wobei jedoch trotzdem Abneigung und Misstrauen in Erscheinung treten.

therefore the spirit-form lives in the body of you human beings, i.e. in the region of the superior colliculus (seat of the spirit, i.e. of the spirit-form in the human being in the ‹roof of the midbrain› = paired junction).

17) The spirit-form cannot be influenced through effects on the body, therefore neither through heat, cold, hunger, pain, illness or wellfeeling; and solely this spirit-form is immortal, because if the physical life ceases then it escapes into its realm of the other world in order to be reborn in its time when a new human body is born, with a new consciousness-block, new consciousness, subconsciousness and with a new personality that are created through the overall consciousness-block.
18) These creational principles are to be recognised in all life and in all that which is existent, as in the dying and reawakening of the plant-world, therefore also in the becoming and passing and becoming again of light and darkness, as well as in the tides of the seas and in uncountable other things that are created through the laws and recommendations of the Creation in the environment of you human beings, in the nature and in the entire universe.
19) It is only through observing the sky, i.e. the universe with the stars which are integrated into their thousand million year-old orbits and cannot be influenced through you human beings, that it comes about that a universal regulation is given which not only includes you human beings but also all existing things, all life forms of all kinds.
20) Therefore, you human beings of Earth with all your daily occurrences are a minute part, a minute speck of dust in the entire and unmeasurable, gigantic Wesen of the Creation.
21) And whoever knows the truth about the Creation and about its laws and recommendations, and learns knowledge and wisdom out of this, will be free in himself or herself, because he or she creates true love and freedom as well as peace and harmony in his or her inner nature, out of which a consciousness-based and psychical wellbeing shines forth.
22) Thus everything falls away which greedily craves for absolute might through which the thinking and the life of the fellow human beings shall be ruled, as is normal amongst those who in their Ausartung of the might-greed not only hold the sceptre above you human beings, but also make you subserviently dependent, enslave you and exploit you in every possible form.
23) Often brutal mightful ones of a state are religious zealots who have been led into the unreal, i.e. fanatics who do not know any limits or humaneness, and who see in all of you human beings a threat to their own claims for might if the human beings have self-confidence and truthly or in some other wise above-average knowledge, and perhaps also have influence in some wise or other.
24) Already the ‹Teaching of the Prophets› that has been given since time immemorial speaks of these things and that you shall defend yourselves against these might-greedy machinations of the authorities and mightful ones, so that fairness, responsibility and conscientiousness may prevail amongst all peoples, yes amongst your entire humankind, so that true love may spread all around amongst you human beings and there may be peace, freedom and harmony in the human being and on the whole world.
25) The ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, however, has been delivered as a precious good and recorded in the ‹Goblet of the Truth› in order to encourage you to turn to the truthly truth and therefore also to the creational laws and recommendations and to follow them so that the human beings change themselves to the better in the sense of the values of the laws and recommendations, and that this developmental change will be carried into the posterity through the descendants.
26) Truly, the knowledge of the truth, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life is open to all who are searching for it – to all who are of open-minded consciousness and who are willing to turn to the truth and to follow it.
27) And truly, the efficacy of the creational laws and recommendations can give rise to wonderful results in the life of each of you human beings, if you only reach for these efficacies and follow them.

28) Many different processes influence the life of you, but you cannot explain these happenings to yourselves, although this is only because you do not possess the knowledge about the efficacies of the creational laws and recommendations.
29) To many of you, these processes appear oppressive or subsequently ridiculous, nevertheless, it is precisely such and sometimes apparently unsignificant incidents that lead to an inner burden and unfreedom, to inner unpeace and to disharmony, and these factors can be so strong that you are hindered in pursuing a distinct end or simply no longer find the power to liberate yourselves from your worries and from all your other burdens.
30) The factors that have an effect on you human beings in this case are very manifold and can also take on extremely peculiar forms, for example if you meet another human being for the first time, whose appearance and language make a good impression, in which case however aversion and mistrust nevertheless come forth.

31) Andererseits könnt ihr einem anderen Menschen begegnen, dessen Erscheinung ärmlich und die Sprache ungehobelt wirken und daher ein schlechter Eindruck entsteht, wogegen jedoch eine Zuneigung und Vertrauen spürbar werden.
32) Wahrheitlich handelt es sich bei diesem Vorgang um eine fluidale Ausstrahlung von euch Menschen, wobei eure Schwingungen Sympathie oder Antipathie vermitteln, und zwar ganz gemäss dem Zustand eurer Gedanken und Gefühle, die den Zustand der Psyche formen, eure Bewusstheit und Persönlichkeit sowie den Charakter.
33) Gleichermassen handelt es sich um Fluidalkräfte, wenn z.B. zum ersten Mal ein Raum betreten wird und sofort bedrückende Gedanken und Gefühle auftreten, und obwohl der Raum sauber und ordentlich eingerichtet ist, scheint es unmöglich, dass darin ein Wohlgefühl auftreten oder darin gearbeitet werden kann.
34) Die Lösung für eine solche Wahrnehmung liegt in den ausgestrahlten Fluidalkräften von Menschen, die im Raum arbeiten oder wohnen, wobei die Fluidalkräfte-Ausstrahlungen der Gedanken- und Gefühlsregungen sowie des Charakters, des Bewusstseins und der Persönlichkeit jener Menschen sind, die den Raum für ihre Zwecke benutzen.
35) Das zu verstehen bedeutet, dass ihr Menschen euch mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten und mit deren Wirkungsweisen auseinandersetzen müsst, um erfassen zu können, dass die Fluidalkräfte aus den Gedanken-, Gefühls-, Bewusstseins- und Psycheregungen sowie aus der Bewusstseinsaktivität entstehen sowie aus allen Regungen, wie Liebe und Hass, Eifersucht, Zorn, Wut und Jähzorn usw., deren Schwingungen resp. Fluidalkräfte sich in Gegenständen, Möbeln und Mauern usw. ablagern, die von der Person, die damit konfrontiert wird, wahrgenommen werden und eine niederdrückende oder erhebende Stimmung hervorrufen; und wahrlich sind diese Ausführungen keine Vermutungen oder Wahnglauben, sondern die Fluidalkräfte sind wahrhaftig Auswirkungen von Naturgesetzen, die euch nur wenig oder überhaupt nicht bekannt sind.
36) Ein plötzlicher Einfall, eine Idee, ein Entschluss oder ein Gedanke erscheint wie ein Licht aus unbekannter Quelle, eine Intuition, die beinahe auf jede Frage eine Antwort gibt, die auch aus vielen Verlegenheiten einen Ausweg finden kann, wenn der Wahrheit nachgegangen und ihr Genüge getan wird, indem die Wirksamkeiten der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote befolgt werden.
37) Das Licht aus der unbekannten Quelle, die Intuition, ist ein Teil eurer menschlichen Bewusstseinskraft, die gespeist wird durch die euren menschlichen Körper belebende schöpfungsgegebene Geistform, die jede Zelle des Körpers und des Wesens von euch Menschen durchwebt.
38) Eure gesamte Bewusstseinskraft kann von euch genutzt werden, wenn ihr euch nur darum bemüht und ihr die Fähigkeiten dazu erschafft, doch leider nutzt das Gros eurer gesamten Menschheit nur einen geringen Teil der eigenen Kräfte des Bewusstseins, folglich auch nur ein geringer Teil der möglichen Fähigkeiten erschaffen wird, wobei wiederum auch nur ein äusserst geringer Teil der erarbeiteten Fähigkeiten wirklich in die Tat umgesetzt wird.
39) Wahrheitlich ist es aber möglich, dass alle Fähigkeiten erschaffen, genutzt und dienstbar gemacht werden können, wenn die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote der Wahrheit ergriffen, verstanden und genutzt werden, wodurch dann ein bereichertes, erfülltes und frohes Leben geführt werden kann.
40) Wahrheitlich sind und bleiben die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote keine Geheimnisse, wenn sie wirklich ergründet werden, und sie sind gesamtuniversell einheitlich, also sie von jedem von euch Menschen verstanden werden können, wenn ihr sie ergründet und erkennt.
41) Leider ist dieses Wissen jedoch nicht allgemein verbreitet, und zwar darum, weil es von alters her nicht mehr gelehrt wird, obwohl es die wahrlichen Propheten durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens immer wieder durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› gelehrt haben.

42) Leider wurde die Lehre jedoch einerseits von Schriftkundigen nach eigenem Ermessen verfälscht, nachdem sie durch die Propheten beauftragt waren, die Lehre schriftlich zur Überlieferung in die Zukunft festzuhalten, und andererseits wurde sie von jenen als Werk des Bösen verleumdet, welche sich gegen die ‹Lehre der Propheten› stellten, wie sie auch die Propheten verfolgten und sie des Lebens bedrohten und ihre Zeichen resp. Beweise, die sie taten, als Zauberei verschrien; darum ist das Gros eurer irdischen Menschheit von der vorhandenen und erleuchtenden Wahrheit ausgeschlossen.
43) Über Jahrhunderte und Jahrtausende sind die Versuche der wahrlichen Propheten, die Lehre der Weisheit und der Wahrheit zu lehren, gewaltsam unterdrückt worden, und zwar bis in die heutige Zeit, in der viele Religionen existieren, deren Gläubige von euch Menschen erfundene Götter und Götzen anbeten und anflehen, obwohl diese ihnen weder Nutzen noch Schaden bringen können.
44) Und die Götteranbeter und Götzenanbeter der Götterreligionen sind es, die mit aller Macht die Wahrheit der Schöpfung und die Wirkungsweise ihrer Gesetze und Gebote unterdrücken und verfälschen, die wahrlichen Propheten verleugnen und verleumden, um ihrem Ruf und ihrer Missionsarbeit Schaden zuzufügen.

45) Also ist es in der Neuzeit noch gegeben, dass die Götter- und Götzenanbeter und die Mächtigkeit der Religionen alles dazu tun, damit das Wissen der Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre

31) On the other hand, you might meet another human being whose appearance is squalid and whose language is rough, thereby giving a poor impression, whereas an inclination and trust become perceptible.

32) Truthly, this process is a matter of a fluidal radiation from you human beings, in which case your swinging waves communicate sympathy or antipathy, and in fact this is entirely according to the condition of your thoughts and feelings, which form the condition of the psyche, your consciousness and personality as well as the character.
33) Equally, fluidal-powers are involved if, for example, you enter a room for the first time and immediately experience oppressive thoughts and feelings, and although the room is clean and tidy, it appears impossible that a wellfeeling could come about there or that it would be possible to work there.
34) The solution for such a perception lies in the radiated fluidal-powers of human beings who work or live in the room, in which case the fluidal-powers-radiations of the thought- and feeling-impulsations as well as of the character, of the consciousness and of the personality are of those human beings who use the room for their purposes.
35) To understand this means that you human beings must carefully study the creational laws and recommendations and their modes of functioning in order to be able to understand that the fluidal-powers arise out of the thought-, feeling-, consciousness- and psyche-impulsations as well as out of the consciousness-activity and out of all impulsations, such as love and hatred, jealousy, rage, anger and irascibility, etc., the swinging waves, i.e. fluidal-powers of which are stored in objects, furniture and walls, etc. and are perceived by the person who is confronted with them, bringing forth an oppressive or uplifting mood; and truly these explanations are not presumptions or deluded beliefs, but the fluidal-powers are truthful effects of natural laws which are only little or not at all known to you.
36) A sudden imagination, an idea, a decision or a thought appears like a light out of an unknown source, an intuition which provides an answer to almost every question and makes it possible to find a way out of many lackings, if the truth is pursued and enough consideration is given to it by following the efficacies of the creational laws and recommendations.
37) The light out of the unknown source, the intuition, is a part of your human consciousness-power which is supplied through your Creation-given spirit-form which animates your human body, and which weaves through each cell of the body and of the inner nature of you human beings.
38) Your entire consciousness-power can be used by you if you only strive to do so and you create the capabilities to do so, but unfortunately the bulk of your entire humankind only uses a small part of its own powers of the consciousness, therefore also only a small part of the possible capabilities is created, whilst in turn only an exceedingly small part of the acquired capabilities is also actually put into action.

39) Truthly, however, it is possible for all capabilities to be created, used and rendered serviceable if the creational laws and recommendations of the truth are taken, understood and used, wherethrough an enriched, fulfilled and joyful life can then be led.
40) Truthly, the creational laws and recommendations are and remain no secrets if they are really fathomed, and they are equal throughout the entire universe, therefore they can be understood by each of you human beings if you fathom and recognise them.
41) Unfortunately, however, this knowledge is not generally spread, and the reason for this is because it has no longer been taught since time immemorial although the true prophets have taught it through the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life again and again through the ‹Goblet of the Truth›.
42) Unfortunately, for one thing, the teaching has been falsified by scribes according to their own whim after they had been tasked through the prophets to record the teaching in writing so as to deliver it up to the future, and for another thing the teaching was calumniated as a work of the evil by those who set themselves against the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, just as they persecuted the prophets and threatened their life and decried their signs, i.e. the evidence they gave as magic; therefore the bulk of your earthly humankind has been excluded from the existing and illuminating truth.
43) Over hundreds and thousands of years, the attempts of the true prophets to teach the teaching of the wisdom and of the truth have been suppressed with Gewalt, and indeed this continues up to the present day, in which many religions exist, whose believers offer worship and supplication to gods and tin gods invented by you human beings, although this can bring neither benefit nor harm to them.
44) And the worshippers of gods and worshippers of tin gods of the godly religions are the ones who suppress and falsify the truth of the Creation and the mode of functioning of its laws and recommendations with all their might, who deny and calumniate the true prophets in order to inflict harm on their reputation and their mission-work.
45) Therefore, it is still the case in the new time, that the worshippers of gods and worshippers of tin gods and the mightiness of religions do everything so that the knowledge of the teaching of the true prophets, the teach-

des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› nicht unbegrenzt weitergegeben, sondern nur in engen Kreisen gelehrt werden kann, und zwar auch nur dort, wo ihr Menschen aus eigener Initiative und aus eigenem Interesse an der wahrlichen Wahrheit euch von den Religionen und ihren Dienern der Götter und Götzen befreien und ihr euch der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit zuwenden könnt.

46) So ist es Tatsache, dass durch die in der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit ethisch ungeschulten Götteranbeter und Götzengläubigen der Religionen ihr Glaube an angebliche Götter und Götzen zu selbstsüchtigen Zwecken genutzt wird, um vor euch Menschen zu scheinen, gute Entlohnung für Unwahrheit zu erhalten und ein gutes Leben in Müssigkeit führen zu können, und natürlich alles durch die mühsam erarbeiteten Scherflein und Steuern, die den Gläubigen abgenommen werden.
47) Und wahrlich werdet ihr Menschen durch den religiösen Glauben in die Irre geführt und zur Ausbeutung der Wahrheitsunwissenden missbraucht, wobei ihr von der Wahrheit ferngehalten und irrgelehrt werdet bezüglich angeblicher Dinge, die übernatürlich oder unnatürlich sein sollen.
48) Wahrheitlich gibt es jedoch keine unnatürliche und auch keine übernatürliche Dinge, denn alles bewegt sich nach feststehenden schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten.
49) Es gibt keine Geheimnisse in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, sondern nur Dinge eurer menschlichen Unkenntnis, durch die die Schöpfungsgesetze und Schöpfungsgebote infolge falscher Auffassung oder durch Unwissen falsch gedeutet und unwahr ausgelegt werden, und das bezieht sich auch auf das Erforschen eures menschlichen Selbst und auf das Weltenall.
50) Tatsächlich gibt es für euch Menschen nichts Fesselnderes als die Erforschung eures Selbst sowie des Universums und eurer gesamten Welt, in der ihr lebt, um die effective Wahrheit zu erfahren.
51) Und wahrlich gibt es keine stärkere Quelle der Zuversicht als das Erkennen der Wahrheit in allen Dingen, wie es ausser der wahren Liebe auch keine grössere Macht gibt als das Wissen und die Weisheit, die angewendet und damit Dinge und Wunder getan werden können, die ihr euch als Menschen nicht träumen lasst – wenn ihr nur die notwendigen Fähigkeiten in euch erschafft oder sie aus dem Schlummer erweckt, wenn sie schon vorhanden sind, jedoch brachliegen.
52) Und diese Fähigkeiten sind gross, umfangreich, gewaltig und weitreichend, so allein das Berühren von Gegenständen mancherlei Botschaften übermitteln kann oder Gedanken und Gefühle durch Schwingungen in die Umgebung oder gar in die Ferne übertragen werden können.
53) Und tatsächlich ist es euch Menschen möglich, die von einem anderen Menschen ausgehenden Schwingungen wahrzunehmen und zu definieren, um so dessen Gefühle oder Charakter zu bestimmen usw.
54) Wahrlich wird das ganze Leben durch die von euch erarbeiteten Fähigkeiten ebenso beeinflusst wie auch die Gedanken und Gefühle, Handlungen und Werke durch die grundlegende schöpferische Wahrheit, die allein in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung und auch in der daraus resultierenden Natur zu finden ist.
55) Und wendet ihr euch dieser umfassenden Wahrheit zu und macht sie euch zu eigen, dann findet ihr einen Weg, euer ganzes Leben neu zu gestalten und zu lernen, euch selbst zu finden und selbst zu führen.
56) Und wird der Weg gefunden, dann wird jede Minute, jede Stunde und jeder Tag, Woche um Woche, Monat um Monat und Jahr für Jahr zu einem erfreulichen Erlebnis, weil der Ablauf aller Dinge selbst bestimmt und nicht mehr dem Geratewohl überlassen wird.
57) Und um diesen Weg zu gehen, ist es nicht erforderlich, die bisherige Beschäftigung zu ändern oder den bis anhin geführten gesellschaftlichen Pflichten nicht mehr zu obliegen, denn wahrheitlich könnt ihr Menschen den Wandel der äusseren Dinge der Führung der Wahrheit überlassen, die sich in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet.
58) Das Ergründen und Erlernen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote offenbart die Geheimnisse des schöpferischen Lebens, wobei deren Erlernen nicht einfach einem Unterricht gleicht, durch den blosses Schulwissen vermittelt wird, wodurch unnötigerweise das Gedächtnis mit viel wertlosen Dingen belastet wird; gegenteilig nämlich aktivieren die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in euch Menschen angeborene Kräfte, die im Bewusstsein zur Geltung kommen und Fähigkeiten fördern und erschaffen oder erwecken, wenn ihr ruhend seid, was wiederum zur Stärkung eures Selbstbewusstseins führt; dadurch aber wird auch gelernt, dass der richtige und beste Weg beschritten und dadurch nicht nur das eigene Leben, sondern auch die Umwelt begriffen und gemeistert wird.
59) Bemüht ihr euch um die Wahrheit, die aus den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten hervorgeht, dann führt ihr euch selbst Schritt für Schritt in neues Wissen und in neue Wissensgebiete ein, wobei fast unmerklich die wahrheitliche Wahrheit ins Bewusstsein einfliesst und Lösungen für bis anhin bestehende Geheimnisse bringt, woraus Erfahrung und Erleben hervorgehen und zum Wissen und letztlich zur Lebensweisheit werden.

60) Erfolgt motiviert und mit Interesse ein Einarbeiten in die wahrheitliche Wahrheit in Form der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, dann findet schon bald eine beträchtliche Wandlung in der Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt statt, die auch im Leben selbst zu verspüren ist, wenn die Essenz des Lernens praktisch im täglichen Leben umgesetzt wird, wodurch sich spürbar eine grössere Hilfe in der Meisterung aller Probleme ergibt.

ing of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, the ‹Goblet of the Truth› cannot be passed on unrestrictedly, but can only be taught in small groups, and indeed also only there, where you human beings liberate yourselves from the religions and their servants of gods and servants of tin gods out of your own initiative and out of your own interest in the real truth, and are able to turn to the effective creational truth.

46) Therefore it is a fact that the god-worshippers and tin-god-believers of the religions who are ethically unschooled in the effective creational truth use their belief in supposed gods and tin gods for self-seeking purposes, in order to shine before you human beings, to obtain a good reward for untruth and to be able to lead a good life in idleness, and it goes without saying that all of this is on the back of the laboriously acquired mite and taxes that are taken from the believers.
47) And truly, you human beings are guided through the religious belief into the unreal and are misused for the exploitation of the truth-unknowers, in which case you are held distant from the truth and taught irrationally with regard to supposed things that are imputed to be supernatural or unnatural.
48) Truthly, however, there are no unnatural and also no supernatural things, because everything moves according to the fixed creational laws and recommendations.
49) There are no secrets in the creational laws and recommendations, but only things of your human uncognition, through which the laws and recommendations of the Creation are wrongly interpreted and untruly explained due to wrong understanding or through unknowledge, and that also relates to the investigation of your human self and to the universe.
50) Indeed, for you human beings there is nothing more enthralling than the fathoming of your self and of the universe and of your entire world in which you live, in order to experience the effective truth.
51) And truly, there is no stronger source of the confidence than the recognition of the truth in all things, and that, except for the true love, there is no greater might than the knowledge and the wisdom that can be used and enable things and miracles to be done which you as human beings cannot dream about – if only you create the necessary capabilities in yourselves or awaken them out of the slumber, if they already exist but are lying dormant.
52) And these capabilities are great, extensive, gigantic and wide-ranging, so alone the touching of objects can transfer many kinds of messages, or thoughts and feelings can be transmitted into the surroundings or indeed far away through swinging waves.
53) And, indeed, it is possible for you human beings to perceive the outgoing swinging waves from another human being and to define them in order to determine their feelings or character, etc. in this wise.
54) Truly, the entire life is influenced through the capabilities you have acquired as are also the thoughts and feelings, deeds and actions through the fundamental creational truth which is to be found alone in the laws and recommendations of the Creation and also in the thereout resulting nature.
55) And if you turn to this all-embracing truth and make it your own, then you will find a way to re-form your entire life and to learn to find yourselves and to guide yourselves.
56) And if you find the way, then every minute, every hour and every day, week-in and week-out, month-in and month-out and year-in and year-out will become a joyful experience because the sequence of all things is determined by yourselves and is no longer left to chance.
57) And in order to go this way, it is not necessary to change your previous activity or to abandon the social obligations which you had had until now, because truthly you human beings can leave the developmental change of outer things to the guidance of the truth, which is found in the creational laws and recommendations.

58) The fathoming and learning of the creational laws and recommendations reveals the secrets of the creational life, in which case learning them is not simply the same as a teaching through which mere school knowledge is imparted, wherethrough the memory is unnecessarily burdened with many worthless things; quite to the contrary, indeed, the creational laws and recommendations activate innate powers in you human beings which show effect in the consciousness and promote, create or awaken capabilities when you are at rest, which in turn leads to the strengthening of your self-consciousness; through that, however, it is also learned that the right and best way is taken and therefore not only one's own life but also the environment are understood and mastered.
59) If you strive for the truth that proceeds out of the creational laws and recommendations, then you will guide yourselves step by step into new knowledge and into new areas of knowledge, at the same time as which the truthly truth will flow into the consciousness almost unnoticed, bringing solutions to secrets that had existed up until now, out of which practical experience and living experience proceed, becoming knowledge, and finally, life-wisdom.
60) If you work yourselves into the truthly truth in the form of the creational laws and recommendations with motivation and with interest, then you will rather soon experience a considerable developmental change in the thought- and feeling-world, which will also be realised in the life itself, if the essence of the learning is implemented practically in everyday life, through which a greater help in the mastering of all problems arises in a perceptible wise.

61) Und wahrlich, durch das Erlernen der Wahrheit aus den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten werden die schöpferischen Richtlinien klar, die notwendig sind, um den Lebensweg richtig zu beschreiten und konform mit den Schöpfungsgesetzen und Schöpfungsgeboten zu leben, die gewährleisten, dass ihr Menschen erhebende Zeiten eures Daseins erlebt.

Abschnitt 23

1) Wahrlich, zu allen Zeiten habt ihr, Menschen der Erde, etwas gesucht, das weit darüber hinausgeht, was ihr materielles Wohl nennt – etwas, das wahrheitliche Wahrheit ist und das als Wirklichkeit, als Realität genannt werden kann.
2) Diese Wirklichkeit seht ihr als zeitlosen Zustand, als etwas, das in keiner Art und Weise durch irgendwelche Umstände und also auch nicht durch eure menschlichen Gedanken und Gefühle oder durch eure Verderbtheit beeinträchtigt werden kann.
3) Diese Wirklichkeit ist die Wahrhaftigkeit der Schöpfung mit ihren unumstösslichen Gesetzen und Geboten, die ihr, Menschen der Erde, jedoch in eurem Unverstand zu einer Gottheit erhebt, die ihr anbetet und anfleht, ohne von ihr je ein Zeichen dessen zu erhalten, dass sie das Flehen, Betteln und Beten erhört, was jedoch nicht zur Verwunderlichkeit gereicht, da die Gottheit ja nur phantasievoll erdacht und erfunden, jedoch in jeder Beziehung völlig kraftlos und ohne Macht ist, um irgendwelche Dinge im Guten oder Bösen zu tun.
4) Ständig habt ihr seit alters her die Frage gestellt, worum es eigentlich bei dem geht, das mächtig über euch steht und der Ursprung allen Daseins und SEINs ist und Schöpfung genannt wird.
5) Und ihr fragt euch, ob das Leben überhaupt einen Sinn hat, weil ihr die heillose Unordnung eures Lebens vor Augen habt, all das Böse, die Morderei und Eifersucht, die Rohheiten und Folterei, der Hass in vielfältiger Form, die Verbrechen und die Kriminalität, der ganze Terrorismus sowie die Spaltungen, die aus den Ideologien, Religionen, Sekten und Philosophien und aus der Politik aller Nationen hervorgehen, ständig wachsen und scheinbar nie aufhören.
6) Und wahrlich ist zu verstehen, dass ihr euch in tiefer Enttäuschung fragt, was ihr dagegen tun sollt, was denn in Wahrheit das ist, das ihr Leben nennt, und ob wirklich das darüber hinausgeht, was ihr Gott nennt.
7) Die Wahrheit ist, dass keine solche Gottheit existiert, denn das, was ihr als Gott anbetet und anfleht, ist nur eine durch euch Menschen erfundene Phantasiegestalt, die euch in keiner Weise helfen kann.
8) Die Wahrheit ist nämlich die, dass über euch allein die Schöpfung steht, in deren Gesetze und Gebote und in deren Wirkungen ihr eingeordnet seid.
9) Doch weder die Schöpfung noch ihre Gesetze und Gebote bestimmen, was ihr zu tun und zu lassen habt, denn das ist euch freigestellt durch euren Willen, nach dem ihr beliebig bestimmen und handeln könnt.
10) Durch euren freien Willen bestimmt ihr also selbst alles und jedes in bezug auf eure Lebensführung und euer Schicksal, ohne dass irgendwelche Bestimmungen schöpfungsseitig oder seitens ihrer Gesetze und Gebote euch beeinflussen würden.
11) Wenn ihr also eure Gedanken und Gefühle pflegt und nach euren Ideen und Motivationen handelt, dann geschieht das durch eure eigene Verantwortung, die ihr alleine zu tragen habt, ohne dass eine Einmischung durch die Schöpfung oder ihre Gesetze und Gebote erfolgen würde.
12) Einzig, was aus den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten hervorgeht, sind deren Wirkungen, die ordnen, dass aus einer bestimmten Ursache eine daraus resultierende Wirkung hervorgeht.
13) Und wenn ihr daher fragt, was ihr für euer Leben und gegen all die bösen Weltgeschehen tun könnt, durch die ihr enttäuscht seid, dann liegt die Antwort darin, dass ihr euch als einzelne in jeder Beziehung um wahre Liebe in euch selbst ebenso bemühen müsst wie um Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie in euch selbst, um diese hohen Werte unter eure Mitmenschen und in die ganze Welt hinauszutragen.
14) Sollt ihr als Menschheit zum Besseren geändert werden, dann müsst ihr bei euch selbst als einzelne beginnen und nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten greifen, um sie in euch zu erfüllen; und dann, wenn ihr sie an euch selbst erfüllt, bedingt es, dass ihr es auch nach aussen lebt, in die Umwelt, auf dass eure Mitmenschen ein Beispiel an euch nehmen können, denn wahrlich kann nur auf diese Art und Weise eine Änderung zum Besseren in grösserem und grossem Masse erfolgen.
15) Dabei ist auch nicht anzunehmen, dass ihr als Menschen allein durch Worte eurer Mitmenschen in eurem Wesen ganz oder teilweise geändert werden könntet, denn keiner unter euch kann den andern in irgendeiner

61) And truly, it is through the learning of the truth out of the creational laws and recommendations that the creational guidelines become clear which are necessary in order to tread the life-way rightly and to live in conformity with the laws and recommendations of the Creation which guarantee that you human beings experience uplifting times in your existence.

Chapter 23

1) Truly, at all times, you human beings of Earth have searched for something that extends far beyond what you call your material wellbeing – something that is the truthly truth and that can be called reality.

2) You see this reality as a timeless state, as something that cannot be affected in any kind and wise through any circumstances and therefore also not through your human thoughts and feelings or through your depravity.

3) This reality is the truthfulness of the Creation with its uncontrovertible laws and recommendations which you, human beings of Earth, raise up to a godhead in your unintellect, to which you pray and supplicate, without ever receiving a sign from it that it is responding to the supplicating, begging and praying, although this is hardly surprising because the godhead is of course only fantasifully thought up and invented, but is in every respect completely powerless and without might to do any things in the good or evil.
4) Continuously, since time immemorial, you have asked what it is that stands mightily over you and is the wellspring of all existence and BEING, and is called Creation.
5) And you ask yourselves whether there is actually any sense to the life because you are looking at the dignitiless chaos of your life, all the evil, the murdering and jealousy, the coarsenesses and torturing, the hatred in manifold forms, the crimes and criminality, all the terrorism as well as the splittings (different forms of opinions, views, etc.) proceeding out of the ideologies, religions, sects and philosophies and out of the politics of all nations which are continuously growing and apparently never cease.
6) And truly, it is understandable that you ask yourselves in deep disappointment what you shall do against it, what in truth is that which you call life, and whether this really goes beyond that which you call god.
7) The truth is that no such godhead exists, because that to which you pray and supplicate as god is only a fantasy-form invented through you human beings which cannot help you in any wise.
8) The truth is namely that only the Creation stands over you, and you are integrated into its laws and recommendations and into its effects.
9) However, neither the Creation nor its laws and recommendations determine what you have to do and not do, because that is left up to you through your will according to which you can determine and act as you wish.
10) It is therefore through your free will that you determine all and everything with regard to your life-conduct and your destiny, with no determinations whatsoever influencing you on the part of the Creation or on the part of its laws and recommendations.
11) Therefore, if you care for your thoughts and feelings and act according to your ideas and motivations, then this is done through your own responsibility which you alone must bear, without any involvement through the Creation or its laws and recommendations.
12) The only thing which comes forth out of the creational laws and recommendations are its effects which regulate that from out of a distinct cause a thereout resulting effect arises.
13) And if you therefore ask what you can do for your life and against all the evil world-happenings through which you are disappointed, then the answer is found in that you must strive as individuals in every wise to achieve in yourselves true love as well as peace, freedom and harmony in order to carry these high values forth amongst your fellow human beings and throughout the whole world.
14) If you as humankind are to be changed to the better, then you must start with yourselves as individuals and reach for the creational laws and recommendations in order to fulfil them in yourselves; and, once you have fulfilled them on yourselves, it requires for you to live them outwardly, into the world around you, so that your fellow human beings can take you as an example, because truly it is only in this kind and wise that a change to the better can come about in a greater and great extent.
15) At the same time, it is not to be assumed that you as human beings could only be altered in whole or in part in your inner nature solely through the words of your fellow human beings, because none amongst you can

Weise ändern, weil nur der Betreffende dies selbst durch eigene Bemühungen tun kann, der einer Wesensänderung bedarf und diese auch will.

16) Sollen also all die Kriege und Verbrechen, der Terrorismus und Hass aller Art, die Eifersucht und die Kriminalität sowie die Morderei und Folterei, die Streiterei, die Wut- und Zornausbrüche ebenso ein Ende finden wie auch die Gewalttätigkeit aller Art, die Betrügerei und Dieberei, der Menschenhandel und die Süchte und Laster und sonstigen Übel aller Art, dann ist der einzelne gefordert, und zwar so, dass er zuerst bei sich selbst all die Übel und seine unheilvollen Gedanken und Gefühle unter Kontrolle bringt und sie auflöst, um des Gerechtens sein Leben zu führen in voller Verantwortung und Gewissenhaftigkeit.

17) Was ihr aber sucht bezüglich des Unbeschreiblichen, das als wahre Macht über euch und über allem Dasein und aller Existenz steht und dem ihr tausend Namen gebt, das ihr jedoch in eurem Glaubenswahn Gott nennt, ist wahrheitlich die Schöpfung mit ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, und diese habt ihr seit alters her immer gesucht, jedoch nicht finden können, weil euch falsche Propheten mit falschen Lehren in die Irre und zu einem Glauben an Götter und Götzen geführt haben und damit in religiöse Verirrung und Verwirrung.

18) Die wahrheitlichen Propheten aber, die euch die wahrliche Wahrheit brachten, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die habt ihr zu allen Zeiten und bis heute verfolgt und ihnen nach dem Leben getrachtet; und ihre Lehre habt ihr verflucht und ihre Zeichen, ihre Beweise, die sie euch gaben, als Zauberei und Teufelswerk verleumdet.
19) Und hauptsächlich sind es eure Götterdiener, eure Priester und dergleichen, die in keiner Weise die wahrheitliche ‹Lehre der Propheten› anerkennen und befolgen, denn sie anerkennen nur ihre Götterlehren und fluchen der Wahrheit der ‹Lehre der Propheten›, die wider die götterkriecherischen und irren Lehren ist und keine göttliche Ideale verkündet, wie das die Götterlehren tun, die verwirrender und falscher nicht sein können.
20) Und da die Götterdiener ihre falschen Lehren ihrer falschen Propheten und Schriftenverfälscher glauben und vertreten, so lügen sie in ihrem religiösen Wahnglauben wirklichkeitsfremde Ideale daher wie auch Erlöser und Paradiese in Götterhimmeln, die jeder Wirklichkeit entbehren.
21) Die Götteranbeter sind auf von euch Menschen erdachte religiöse Glaubensformen ausgerichtet, die jeder Wirklichkeit entbehren und aller Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote widersprechen und Hohn spotten, was zwangsläufig zu Differenzen im Verstehen und Befolgen der Glaubensformen durch die Gläubigen führt, so jeder Glaube unabänderlich zur Gewaltsamkeit in sich selbst führt wie auch zur umfassenden Gewalttätigkeit unter allen euch Menschen der Erde.
22) Im ständigen Kampf, den ihr Leben nennt, versucht ihr einen Kodex des Verhaltens zu erschaffen, der eurer Gesellschaft entsprechen soll, in der ihr aufgewachsen seid, und zwar ganz gleich, ob es sich um eine sogenannte unfreie oder freie Gesellschaft handelt.
23) Grundsätzlich akzeptiert ihr nur eine genormte Lebenshaltung eures Glaubens als Bestandteil eurer Traditionen und Bräuche, die aus euren Kulten, Religionen und Sekten hervorgehen, und so schaut ihr immer nach einer durch euch Menschen erfundenen Gottheit aus, die euch angeblich sagt, was ihr des Rechtens tun oder des Unrechtens lassen sollt.
24) Ihr schaut bei eurer Gottheit oder bei eurem Götzen danach aus, was sie euch sagen sollen, was euer rechtes oder falsches Betragen sein soll und was eure rechten Gedanken und Gefühle sein sollen, und ihr glaubt dann euren Priestern und euren sonstigen Gottesanbetern, Götzenanbetern, die daherfabulieren oder bewusst daherlügen, was ihre Gottheit oder ihr Götze an Regeln gegeben habe, obwohl weder ein erfundener Gott noch Götze irgendwelche Verhaltensregeln oder sonstiges an Regeln und Ordnungen geben kann, weil sie nicht existieren.
25) Ihr aber, die ihr die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit sucht, ihr verfallt dem Glauben an eure Götter und Götzen und den falschen Behauptungen und irren Lehren der Priester, folglich ihr euch nach den angeblichen Normen der angeblichen Götter und Götzen ausrichtet, wodurch euer Verhalten sowie eure Gedanken und Gefühle glaubensmässig resp. religiös mechanisch werden und eure Reaktionen glaubensmässig gebunden automatisch, wodurch ihr keiner freien Gedanken und Gefühle mehr fähig seid, weil sie nur noch durch den Glauben und die Religion gesteuert werden.
26) Würdet ihr auf diese Tatsache euer Interesse ausrichten, dann würdet ihr die Wahrheit erkennen und euch vom Glauben und von den Religionen abwenden, doch da ihr durch euren eigenen religiösen Glauben in euch selbst gefangen seid, vermögt ihr euer eigenes Gefängnis nicht zu durchbrechen und könnt nicht nach aussen dringen, um die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu erfahren, wie diese gegeben ist durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote.
27) Wahrlich, über Jahrtausende seid ihr Menschen der Erde durch eure euch irreführenden Lehrer und durch eure Autoritäten mit falschen Lehren und durch falsche Propheten gegängelt worden, wie aber auch durch viele eurer Mitmenschen, die sich selbst zu Göttern oder Gottesstellvertretern, zu göttlichen Botschaftern sowie zu Religions- und Sektenführern aufgeschwungen haben und Schriften und Bücher geschrieben haben über ihre irren und falschen Lehren.

change another in any wise, since it is only the human being in question who can do this through his or her own endeavours, if they require a change of the inner nature and also want this.

16) Therefore, if there is to be an end to all the wars and crimes, the terrorism and hatred of all kinds, the jealousy and the criminality as well as the murdering and torture, the altercations, the outbreaks of anger and rage, and also an end to the acts of Gewalt of all kinds, the cheating and thievery, the human trafficking and the pathological cravings and vices and other terrible things of all kinds, then it is the individual who is called upon, and indeed in such a wise that individuals must first bring under control within themselves all the terrible things and their baleful thoughts and feelings and clear them up, in order to lead their lives in fairness and in full responsibility and conscientiousness.
17) However, what you are looking for with regard to the indescribable, which stands as true might over yourselves and over all existence and to which you give a thousand names, which, however, you name god in your delusion of belief, is truthly the Creation with its laws and recommendations, and you have always searched for these since time immemorial without being able to find them, because false prophets have guided you with false teachings into the unreal and to a belief in gods and tin gods, and thus into religious aberration and confusion.
18) The truthly prophets, however, who brought you the real truth, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, it is those whom you have persecuted at all times and even to the present day, seeking to kill them; and you have cursed their teaching and calumniated their signs, their evidence which they gave to you as being magic and the work of the devil.
19) And it is mainly your servants of gods, your priests and the like who in no wise acknowledge and follow the truthly ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, because they only acknowledge their teachings of gods and curse the truth of the ‹Teaching of the Prophets› which is against the godly servile and irrational teachings and does not proclaim any godly ideals, such as the teachings of gods do, which could not be more confusing and more false.
20) And because the servants of gods believe and represent their false teachings of their false prophets and falsifiers of scrolls, therefore they, in their religiously deluded belief, invent lies about ideals that are far removed from reality, as well as about redeemers and paradises in godly heavens, which are devoid of all reality.
21) The worshippers of gods are directed towards religious belief-forms thought up by you human beings which are devoid of all reality and contradict and derisively mock all the truth of the Creation and of its laws and recommendations, which inevitably leads to differences in the understanding and following of the belief-forms through the believers, with the effect that every belief will inevitably lead to the Gewaltsamkeit in itself as well as to the extensive Gewaltsamkeit amongst all you human beings of Earth.
22) In the continuous battle which you call life, you attempt to create a codex of behaviour which shall correspond to your society, in which you grew up, and indeed irrespective of whether this is a so-called unfree or free society.

23) Fundamentally, you only accept a normalised life-attitude of your belief as a constituent part of your traditions and customs, which proceed from out of your cults, religions and sects, and so you always look for a godhead invented through you human beings who supposedly says to you what things you shall do that are rightful or shall leave that are unrightful.
24) You look to your godhead or to your tin god to see what they shall say to you, what your right or wrong behaviour shall be and what your right thoughts and feelings shall be, and you then believe your priests and your other worshippers of gods, worshippers of tin gods who fabulate away or consciously lie about what their deity or their tin god have given as rules, although neither an invented god nor tin god can give any rules of behaviour or any other rules and regulations of any kind, because they do not exist.

25) You, however, who are searching for the truth of all truth, you fall prey to the belief in your gods and tin gods and the false assertions and irrational teachings of the priests, therefore you direct yourselves according to the supposed norms of the supposed gods and tin gods, through which your behaviour as well as your thoughts and feelings become mechanical in terms of belief or religion, and your reactions become automatic due to being bound by belief, as a result of which you are no longer capable of free thoughts and feelings because they are only controlled through the belief and the religion.
26) If you would direct your interest to this fact, then you would recognise the truth and turn away from the belief and from the religions, but as you are captured in yourselves through your own religious belief, you are unable to break through your own prison and cannot get through to the outside in order to experience the effective truth of all truth, as is given through the Creation and its laws and recommendations.

27) Truly, for thousands of years, you human beings of Earth have been patronised through your teachers who have been misguiding you and through your authorities with false teachings and through false prophets, as well as through many of your fellow human beings who have raised themselves to gods or representatives of gods, to godly ambassadors as well as to leaders of religions and sects, and have written scripts and books about their irrational and false teachings.

28) Und ihr glaubt seit Jahrtausenden diesen Betrügern und Scharlatanen, den falschen Propheten, während ihr die wahrlichen Propheten der Lüge beschimpft, sie verleumdet, verfolgt und ihnen nach dem Leben trachtet.

29) Ihr glaubt den Scharlatanen und Betrügern, den falschen Propheten wie auch deren Priestern und sonstigen Götterdienern, und ihr erwartet von ihnen, dass sie euch alles offenbaren können, was die wahrheitliche Wahrheit ist und was hinter den wahrheitlichen Gesetzen und Geboten des Lebens verborgen liegt.
30) Sie aber können euch keine Antwort darauf geben, denn ihr Wissen ist nicht auf der schöpferischen Wahrheit aufgebaut, sondern auf einem irrealen Glauben an eine Gottheit oder an Götzen und deren Kulte und Riten.
31) Ihr aber, ihr seid mit deren falschen Darstellungen und Erklärungen zufrieden und lasst euch willentlich in die Irre führen, und zwar ohne dass ihr selbst nach der grundlegenden Wahrheit des Lebens forscht, denn ihr seid in einem religiösen Glauben gefangen, der euer Glaube der Knechtschaft ist.
32) Wahrlich, ihr lebt nur irreführenden Worten eurer Priester nach, die behaupten, dass sie die Worte ihres Gottes wiedergeben würden, der wahrheitlich jedoch nicht existiert und als imaginäres Wesen weder die Kraft hat, Gutes zu tun noch Böses.
33) Und da ihr nur nach den irreführenden und falschen Worten eurer Priester und angeblichen Götter und Götzen lebt, so ist euer Leben hohl und leer.
34) Und weil ihr nicht über euch selbst bestimmt, sondern euch durch euren Glauben an imaginäre Götter und Götzen sowie durch deren Priester und sonstigen Götter- und Götzenanbeter bestimmen lasst, so seid ihr nicht mehr als Menschen aus zweiter Hand, denn ihr zehrt nur von dem, was euch durch den Glauben vorgeschrieben und durch die Priester und Götter- sowie Götzenanbeter gesagt wird, ohne dass ihr wahrheitlich selbst entscheidet.
35) Ihr gebraucht nicht euren Verstand und nicht eure Vernunft, um durch eigene Gedanken und Gefühle der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit des Lebens auf den Grund zu gehen und diese zu finden in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, wie sie vielfach auch erkennbar sind in der freien Natur.
36) Und indem ihr in eurem Glauben an Götter und Götzen euer Leben führt, lasst ihr keine wahre Kontrolle über euch und euer Tun sowie über eure Gedanken, Gefühle und Handlungen walten, sondern ihr lasst euch einfach unkontrolliert durch eure Absichten und Neigungen sowie durch eure Begierden und Einstellungen leiten, wie auch dadurch, was euch durch die Umstände und durch eure Mitmenschen oder durch die Umwelt aufgezwungen wird.
37) Also seid ihr nicht das Resultat euer selbst, sondern das Resultat vieler und vielfältiger Einflüsse, die ständig auf euch einbrechen, insbesondere Einflüsse, die aus eurem Glauben an eure erfundenen Götter und Götzen resultieren.
38) In euch ist nur altherkömmliche Gläubigkeit an eure Gottheiten und Götzen, jedoch nichts Neues, nichts, das ihr selbst entdeckt habt, und nichts, das ihr selbst entdeckt, denn ihr seid wahrhaftig leer und hohl in bezug auf das wahrheitliche Wissen um die Realität der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, also nichts Ursprüngliches und nichts Urtümliches in euch ist – nur Glaube an einen erdichteten Gott oder Götzen.

39) Wahrlich, seit alters her, seit der ganzen religiösen Vergangenheit, ist euch Menschen der Erde durch religiöse oder sektiererische Lehrer irrgelehrt und versichert worden, und wird euch weiterhin irrgelehrt und versichert, dass ihr, wenn ihr Kulthandlungen wie Riten und Opferungen sowie bestimmte Gebete verrichtet oder Mantras wiederholt, dass euch dann Erleuchtung und ein holdes Dasein werde.
40) Und es wurde und wird euch gesagt, dass es notwendig sei, dass ihr eure Bedürfnisse und Wünsche unterdrücken sollt und dass ihr euch gewissen Normen anpassen und eure Gedanken kontrollieren sowie eure Leidenschaften veredeln und in höhere Ebenen erheben sollt, so ihr gottgefällig werden sollt.
41) Und weiter wurde und ist euch durch die Religionen gesagt, dass ihr eure Triebe eindämmen und euch sexueller Ausschweifungen enthalten sollt, auf dass euer ‹Geist› und euer Körper geläutert werden.
42) Und erst, so wurde und wird euch weiter religiös gelehrt, wenn euer ‹Geist› und Körper genügend gefoltert seien, sollt ihr ein höheres Leben finden, das nur jenseits des bedeutungslosen irdischen Lebens zu finden sei.
43) Und wahrlich, sogenannte religiöse Menschen unter euch haben zu Millionen über die vergangenen Jahrhunderte und Jahrtausende hinweg in dieser Weise getan, und viele unter euch Menschen der Erde tun es auch noch heute gleichermassen, jedoch ohne Erfolg wie eh und je seit alters her.
44) Wie schon eure Vorfahren, geht ihr in die Abgeschiedenheit, in Klöster, ins stille Kämmerlein, in die Berge, in den Wald, in eine Höhle, in die Wüste oder bettelnd durch die Welt, einzeln oder in Gruppen, um euer Bewusstsein (irrig ‹Geist› genannt) zu zwingen, sich in einen Glauben zu fügen und sich einem durch euch Menschen erdachten Vorbild anzupassen.
45) Doch wahrlich, dadurch verirrt ihr euch nur noch mehr in Irrlehren und im Glauben an Götter und Götzen und dergleichen, denn je mehr ihr solches tut, um so tiefer fallt ihr in die Dunkelheit des Nichtwissens und der Unwahrheit.
46) Bedenkt, Menschen der Erde, was ihr tut in dieser Weise, das macht euch zu gequälten Menschen mit zerbrochenem Bewusstsein, zerbrochenen Gedanken und Gefühlen und zerbrochener Psyche.

28) And, for thousands of years, you have been believing these deceivers and charlatans, the false prophets, whereas you have been insulting the true prophets by calling them liars, calumniating them, persecuting them and striving to kill them.
29) You believe the charlatans and deceivers, the false prophets as well as their priests and other servants of gods, and you expect from them that they can reveal everything to you which is the truthly truth and what is hidden behind the truthly laws and recommendations of the life.
30) They, however, cannot give you any answer to this, because their knowledge is not built up on the creational truth, but rather on an unreal belief in a godhead or in tin gods and their cults and rites.
31) You however, you are satisfied with their false presentations and explanations, and you willingly let yourselves be guided into the unreal, and indeed without you yourselves searching for the fundamental truth of the life, because you are captured in a religious belief, which is your belief of the servitude.
32) Truly, you only live according to the misguiding words of your priests, who maintain that they are repeating the words of their god, which, however, truthly does not exist and, as an imaginary unreality, has neither the power to do good or evil.
33) And since you only live according to the misguiding and false words of your priests and supposed gods and tin gods, therefore your life is hollow and empty.
34) And because you do not determine over yourselves, but let yourselves be determined through your belief in imaginary gods and tin gods as well as through their priests and other worshippers of gods and worshippers of tin gods, therefore you are no more than human beings at second hand, because you only take from what is prescribed to you through the belief and what is said to you through the priests and worshippers of gods as well as worshippers of tin gods, without you truthly deciding for yourselves.
35) You are not using your intellect and your rationality in order to fathom out the truthly truth of the life through your own thoughts and feelings and to find it in the creational laws and recommendations, as they are manifoldly also recognisable in the free nature.
36) And by leading your life in your belief in gods and tin gods, you do not let any true control prevail over yourselves and your doing as well as over your thoughts, feelings and deeds, rather you let yourselves be led simply uncontrolled through your intentions and inclinations as well as through your lustfulnesses and attitudes, as well as through what is forcefully imposed upon you though the circumstances and through your fellow human beings or through the environment.
37) Therefore you are not the result of yourselves, but rather the result of many and manifold influences that continuously break in upon you, in particular influences that result out of your belief in your invented gods and tin gods.
38) In you, there is only the long-standing belief in your deities and tin gods, however nothing new, nothing that you have discovered yourselves, and nothing that you discover yourselves, because you are truly empty and hollow with regard to the truthly knowledge about the reality of the Creation and of its laws and recommendations, therefore there is nothing original and nothing primeval in you – only belief in a fabulated god or tin god.
39) Truly, since time immemorial, since the entire religious past, you human beings of Earth have been irrationally taught and assured through religious or sectarian teachers, and you continue to be taught irrationally and assured that you, providing you undertake cult activities such as rites and sacrifices as well as repeating certain prayers or mantras, will receive enlightenment and a propitious existence.
40) And it has been and is said to you that it is necessary that you shall suppress your needs and wishes, and that you shall adapt yourselves to certain norms and control your thoughts as well as purify your passions and raise them into higher levels, so you shall be god-pleasing.
41) And, furthermore, it has been and continues to be said to you through the religions that you shall restrain your drives and refrain from sexual debaucheries so that your ‹spirit› and your body will be purified.
42) And, as has been and continues to be religiously taught to you, it is only when your ‹spirit› and body are sufficiently tortured that you shall find a higher life, which is only to be found beyond the meaningless earthly life.
43) And truly, so-called religious human beings amongst you, numbering in the millions, have done in this wise over the past hundreds and thousands of years, and many amongst you human beings of Earth still do so equally today, however without success as always since time immemorial.
44) As your forefathers before you, you go into the seclusion, into monasteries, into the quiet cell, into the mountains, into the forest, into a cave, into the desert or you go begging through the world, alone or in groups, in order to force your consciousness (erroneously called ‹spirit›) to join into a belief and to adapt itself to an unreality thought up through you human beings.
45) But, truly, through that you are merely going even more astray in the irrational teachings and in the belief in gods and tin gods and the like, because the more you do this, the deeper you fall into the darkness of the not-knowing and the untruth.
46) Consider, human beings of Earth, what you are doing in this wise makes you into tormented human beings with a broken consciousness, broken thoughts and feelings and a broken psyche.

47) Auf diese Weise könnt ihr wahrlich dem Tumult der Weltgeschehen nicht entfliehen, auch wenn ihr danach trachtet, denn dieserart, wenn ihr so versucht, der äusseren Welt durch solche Disziplin zu entsagen und euch dadurch an euren Glauben und dessen Forderungen und Erwartungen anzupassen, dann werdet ihr nur abgestumpft gegen die Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit, und ausserdem werdet ihr, solange ihr auch suchen und ihr euch bemühen mögt, stets nur das finden, was euren irregeleiteten Gedanken und Gefühlen und damit euren Einbildungen entspricht.
48) Wahrheitlich muss ein ganz anderer Weg gegangen werden, wenn jenseits des Tumultes der Welt und des angstvollen und ehrgeizigen, furchterfüllten sowie schuldvollen und unruhigen Lebens das gefunden und entdeckt werden will, was höhere Werte beinhaltet, das jedoch nichts zu tun hat mit illusorischen Erleuchtungen und erdichteten göttlichen Sphären und Seinszuständen, sondern einzig und allein mit der effectiven Wahrheit der Realität.
49) Grundsätzlich müsst ihr, Menschen der Erde, bei euch selbst nach innen gehen, um alles in euch selbst zu erarbeiten, indem ihr in euch wahre Liebe erschafft wie auch inneren Frieden, innere Freiheit und Harmonie.
50) Verzichtet ihr dabei auf alle Lieblosigkeit, auf allen Unfrieden sowie auf alle Disharmonie und Unfreiheit, wovon ihr befangen seid, und übt ihr den Zustand der Ausgeglichenheit und Neutralität in euch, dann ergibt sich im Laufe der Zeit ein inneres Erblühen jener inneren Liebe und Schönheit, die das ganze Leben in voller Pracht öffnet.
51) Ihr aber, Menschen der Erde, ihr tut in Wirklichkeit genau das Gegenteil und also alles, um engstirnig, lieblos, minderwertig und unbedeutend zu sein.
52) Wenn ihr euren wahren Kern ergründet, wenn ihr Schicht um Schicht davon ablöst, dann lasst ihr euch Zeit damit, wobei ihr jedoch von Erwartungen erfüllt seid, dass ihr Gutes in euch findet, wie ihr auch hofft, dass der nächste Morgen oder euer nächstes Leben für euch Gutes bringt – doch gelangt ihr dann endlich in den Mittelpunkt des Kernes eures Wesens, dann entdeckt ihr mit Schrecken, dass darin nichts als Leere oder Unrat ist, weil ihr nichts Wertvolles hineintun konntet, weil euer Bewusstsein brachgelegen hat und ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle durch einen Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen stumpf, unfähig und unempfindlich gemacht habt.
53) Doch erst, wenn diese Erkenntnis wahrgenommen wird, fragt ihr euch, ob es nicht doch einen anderen Weg gibt, der zur effectiven Wahrheit führt, als den Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, so ihr vom Zentrum eures Wesens her doch noch zur wahrlichen Wahrheit durchbrechen könnt.
54) Leider akzeptiert und folgt ihr und das Gros der Welt dem traditionellen Weg, der der des religiösen Glaubens an einen Gott oder Götzen ist, wodurch die wahrliche Realität nicht erkannt wird.
55) Wenn ihr, Menschen der Erde, ehrlich die wahrheitliche Ursache der Unordnung in euch ergründet, dann erkennt ihr, dass diese Ursache das Suchen nach einer falschen Realität ist, die euch von falschen Propheten und falschen Lehrern sowie von Priestern und sonstigen Dienern der Götter und Götzen seit alters her versprochen wird.
56) Also folgt ihr mechanisch den irren Lehren, die euch ein wohltuendes ‹geistiges› Leben zusichern, das ihr aber nie erreichen könnt, weil ihr euch nicht der schöpferischen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwendet, sondern stets nur einem religiösen Glauben an einen erfundenen Gott oder Götzen, der ohne Energie und Kraft ist.
57) Wahrlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, wenn ihr der höchsten Seltsamkeit bedenkt, dass ihr euch jeder religiösen, sektiererischen, politischen oder privaten Tyrannei und jeder Diktatur oder sonst jeder Kraft widersetzt, wenn sie wider euch selbst gerichtet ist und ihr ihrer gewahr werdet, während ihr jedoch innerlich die Autorität, Tyrannei und Diktatur eines anderen hinnehmt, wenn sie gegen einen oder mehrere von euch Menschen oder gegen ein ganzes Volk gerichtet ist; wahrlich, euer Bewusstsein und eure Verhaltensweise sind auch in dieser Beziehung verwirrt, denn ihr seid nicht des klaren Verstandes fähig wie auch nicht der klaren Vernunft.
58) Seltsam ist aber auch, wenn ihr, und zwar nicht intellektuell, sondern in Wirklichkeit, die sogenannte ‹geistige› (spirituelle) Autorität und damit auch den religiösen Glauben verwerft, wie auch die Dogmen, Rituale, Zeremonien und sonstigen Kulthandlungen, dass ihr dann plötzlich allein dasteht unter all den religiös Gläubigen, die euch als Ausgeartete und Ausgestossene betrachten, wodurch ihr euch einerseits im Konflikt mit den Gläubigen befindet, andererseits aber auch mit den Priestern und sonstigen höheren Gott- und Götzenanbetern, weiter jedoch auch mit der Gesellschaft selbst.
59) Entfernt ihr euch vom religiösen Glauben, dann seid ihr für die Gesellschaft Ausgeartete, Ausgestossene oder ‹Gottlose› und damit Menschen, denen keine Achtung mehr entgegengebracht wird, doch ist auch das für euch kein Hemmschuh, weiterhin dem falschen religiösen Glauben zu frönen, als sich der effectiven und wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuzuwenden, der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten.

60) Doch ihr wollt ja geschätzte Menschen in der Gesellschaft sein, könnt dadurch aber den Weg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote nicht finden und auch unmöglich der unendlichen und unermesslichen Wirklichkeit näherkommen.
61) Ihr nehmt feige das Wahrheitsunwissen gegen die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote in Kauf, um in der Gesellschaft etwas zu gelten und um von dieser Geltung in der einen oder anderen Art und Weise zu profitieren.

47) In this wise, you truly cannot escape from the tumult of the world-happenings, even if you strive to do so, because if you attempt to abdicate the outside world through such discipline and through that to adapt yourselves to your belief and its requirements and expectations, then you will only be insensitive against the truth and reality, and furthermore, no matter how long you may strive and struggle, you will only ever find what corresponds to your misguided thoughts and feelings and therefore to your delusions.

48) Truthly, a completely different way must be taken if you want to find and discover those things on the other side of the tumult of the world and of the angstful and ambitious, fear-filled as well as guiltful and nervous life which contain higher values, which, however, has nothing to do with illusory enlightenments and fabulated, godly spheres and unrealities of being, but rather solely and alone with the effective truth of reality.

49) Fundamentally, you human beings of Earth must go into yourselves in order to acquire everything in yourselves by you creating true love in yourselves as well as inner peace, inner freedom and harmony.
50) If, in doing so, you give up all lovelessness, all unpeace as well as all disharmony and unfreedom by which you are bound, and if you practise the status of equalisedness and neutrality in yourselves, then over the course of time an inner blossoming of that inner love and beauty will arise which opens the entire life in full magnificence.

51) You, however, human beings of Earth, you are in reality doing precisely the opposite and therefore everything in order to be narrow-minded, loveless, inferior and unsignificant.
52) If you are fathoming out your true core, if you are peeling away layer by layer, then you take your time in doing so, although you are filled with expectations that you will find goodness in yourselves, as you also hope that the next morning or your next life will bring good things for you – but when you then finally reach the centre of the core of your inner nature then you discover with dread that there is nothing in there but emptiness or rubbish because you could not put anything valueful into it since your consciousness has been left dormant and you have made your thoughts and feelings blunt, incapable and unconcerned through a belief in a god or tin god.
53) But it is only when this discovery has been made that you ask yourselves whether there might not be a different way leading to the effective truth rather than the belief in a god or tin god, so that you can nevertheless still break through from the centre of your inner nature to the real truth.
54) Unfortunately, you and the bulk of the world accept and follow the traditional way which is that of the religious belief in a god or tin god, because of which the true reality is not recognised.
55) If you, human beings of Earth, honestly fathom out the truthly cause of the chaos in yourselves, then you will recognise that this cause is the search for a false reality which has been promised to you by false prophets and false teachers as well as by priests and other servants of gods and servants of tin gods since time immemorial.

56) Therefore, you mechanically follow the irrational teachings which assure you a beneficial ‹spiritual› life, but you can never achieve this because you do not turn to the creational truth of all truth, but instead only ever to a religious belief in an invented god or tin god which are without energy or power.
57) Truly, you human beings of Earth, if you consider the highest peculiarity that you oppose any religious, sectarian, political or private tyranny and any dictatorship or any other power if it is directed against you yourselves and you become aware of it, whereas inwardly you accept the authority, tyranny and dictatorship of another if it is directed against one or more of you human beings or against an entire people; truly, your consciousness and your behaviour are also confused in this direction, because you are not capable of clear intellect, and also not of clear rationality.
58) It is also peculiar if you repudiate – and not intellectually but rather in reality – the so-called ‹spiritual› authority, and therefore also the religious belief, as well as the dogmas, rituals, ceremonies and other cult activities, so that you then suddenly stand alone amongst all the religious believers who regard you as ones who have got very badly out of the control of the good human nature and are outcasts, because of which you firstly find yourselves in conflict with the believers and secondly also with the priests and other higher worshippers of gods and tin gods, and further also with society itself.
59) If you distance yourselves from the religious belief then you are ones who have got very badly out of the control of the good human nature, outcasts or ‹godless ones› in the eyes of the society, and therefore human beings to whom no more esteem is shown, nevertheless, also this is no stumbling block for you to continue wallowing in the false religious belief rather than turning to the effective and real truth of all truth, to the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations.
60) However, you want to be esteemed human beings in the society, but through this you cannot find the way to the real truth of the creational laws and recommendations, and it is also impossible for you to come nearer to the endless and unmeasurable reality.
61) You cowardly accept the truth-unknowledge against the truthly truth of all truth of the Creation and of its laws and recommendations, in order to have a certain standing in the society and to profit from this standing in one or another kind and wise.

62) Wahrlich werdet ihr von Feigheit beherrscht, und ihr beugt euch in Angst und Furcht der Religionsfuchtel, welche es auch immer sein mag, und zwar nur darum, weil ihr in Kleinmut und Jämmerlichkeit nicht den Mut aufbringt, euch selbst zu sein, in euch eigene Gedanken der Vernunft und des Verstandes zu fördern, um euch die effective Wahrheit zuteil werden zu lassen und euch von der Unwahrheit des religiösen Glaubens an eine Gottheit oder an einen Götzen abzuwenden.
63) Doch wahrlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr seid seltsam, denn wenn ihr damit begonnen habt, euch vom traditionellen Weg des religiösen Glaubens abzuwenden und damit all das Falsche zu negieren, dann schafft ihr aus dieser Ablehnung der gottbedingten oder götzengebundenen Religiosität eine Reaktion, die darauf aufgebaut ist, dass ihr euch eine andere göttliche oder götzliche Schablone anschafft und einem anderen religiösen oder sektiererischen Glauben verfallt, der euch mit seinen gierigen Fängen ebenso festkrallt wie der Glaube, den ihr zuvor hattet und von dem ihr euch abgewendet habt; also wendet ihr, Menschen der Erde, euch einfach von einem religiösen Glauben dem nächsten zu, ohne dabei auf den Weg der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu gelangen, nämlich zur effectiven Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote.
64) Wenn ihr euch von einem religiösen Glauben an eine Gottheit oder an einen Götzen oder dergleichen, in welcher Art auch immer, abwendet, weil euch euer Verstand und eure Vernunft sagen, dass das gut und richtig ist, dann kommt ihr jedoch trotzdem nicht weiter und findet die wahrheitliche Wahrheit nicht, wenn ihr aus dem Ablehnen des Glaubens nichts macht, sondern euch einfach einem anderen Glauben zuwendet.
65) Verneint ihr jedoch das Falsche, den religiösen Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, an einen sich zu einem Gott oder Gottesstellvertreter erhobenen Menschen, an Heilige, Engel und Dämonen, weil ihr erkennt, dass jeder religiöse oder sonstige Glaube nur Stumpfsinn ist, und wenn ihr die Unreife der gesellschaftlichen und religiösen Übereinkünfte und Umgangsregeln versteht und diese aus tiefer Einsicht verwerft, weil ihr stetig freier in euch werdet, wenn ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwendet, dann werdet ihr einerseits in euch die Unruhe los, während ihr jedoch rund um euch Unruhe unter euren Mitmenschen hervorruft, weil ihr nicht mehr ihrer versklavenden religiösen Gläubigkeit seid.
66) Ihr Menschen der Erde aber, die ihr euch von eurem religiösen Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, an einen sich zum Gottesstellvertreter erhobenen Menschen und vom Glauben an Heilige, Engel, Dämonen oder auch von menschlichen Abgöttern resp. Idolen aller Art befreit und ihr endlich euch selbst werdet und für euch selbst auch alle Verantwortung tragt, ihr werdet aus den gierigen Fängen der altherkömmlichen Charakterlosigkeit und Unanständigkeit herauskommen, die euch von der Gesellschaft und von den Religionen beigebracht und schändlich als Ehrbarkeit gehandelt werden.
67) Und seid ihr soweit, dann werdet ihr entdecken, dass ihr nicht länger nach der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit suchen müsst, denn suchen ist grundsätzlich falsch, weil dies einem Jagen nach etwas Unbestimmtem gleichkommt, das nie gefunden wird, weil es nicht bekannt ist und auch nicht gefunden werden kann.
68) Also muss gelernt werden, nicht zu suchen, sondern Vernunft und Verstand zu nutzen, um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit dort zu erkennen, wo sie tatsächlich ist, und dazu ist kein eigentliches Suchen notwendig, sondern nur ein Wahrnehmen aller Dinge, die rund um euch Menschen der Erde vorgehen, sich abspielen und bewegen, denn darin sind die Wirkungsweisen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und damit die effective Wahrheit zu erkennen, zu deren Erfassen und Befolgen nur der Verstand und die Vernunft und der zu erschaffende Wille notwendig sind.
69) Die wahrheitliche Wahrheit kann in der freien Natur rundum wahrgenommen und erkannt werden, so, wie sie als Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in allem und jedem und also auch in euch Menschen selbst sowie in jedem Gewächs und in jeder Lebensform ebenso sich manifestieren wie auch in den Elementen der Erde und im ganzen Universum, an den Gestirnen, den Planeten, den Meteoren, den Sternschnuppen und den Kometen und Nebeln.
70) Wahrlich, die effective Wahrheit, die in schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten sowie in der Schöpfung selbst liegt, kann als solche niemals durch Priester, Bücher, Philosophen, Gottesdiener, Erlöser, Propheten, Ideologen oder sonstige Menschen aufgezeigt werden, wie auch nicht die Fragen danach.
71) Tatsache ist aber, dass die Wirkungsweise der Wahrheit und damit auch die Wirkungsweisen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote benannt werden können, was jedoch nicht in den Erklärungsbereich jener gehört, welche einen Gott über sich setzen und diesen anbeten, wie das alle Religionsbefangenen aller Art tun, wie Priester, Götterdiener, Philosophen, Erlöser usw., die sich fern der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und damit fern der ‹Lehre der Propheten› halten, in der alles Bekannte in bezug auf die wahrheitliche Wahrheit und Wirkungsweise der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote kundgetan wird.

72) Und die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, nennt nur die Tatsachen der Wahrheit, die sich durch das ganze Leben ziehen und die Richtlinien des Daseins bilden, die ihr Menschen der Erde befolgen sollt, auf dass ihr ein gutes und lebengefälliges Dasein führt und es hoch wertet und schätzt.
73) Die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens der wahrlichen Propheten lehrt euch, gemäss den Erkenntnissen, die aus den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten hervorgehen, all jene Dinge, die ihr zu einer wahrlichen und gerechten sowie gewissenhaften und verantwortungsvollen Lebensführung

62) Truly, you are ruled by cowardice and you bow down in anxiety and fear of the harsh rule of religion, whatever it may be, and indeed only because you, in your pusillanimousness and chickenheartedness, are unable to bring forth the courage to be yourselves, to promote in yourselves your own thoughts of the rationality and intellect in order to let the effective truth be granted to yourselves and to turn away from the untruth of the religious belief in a godhead or in a tin god.
63) But truly, you human beings of Earth, you are peculiar because if you have begun to turn away from the traditional way of the religious belief and therefore to negate all the false things, then you create a reaction out of this refusal of the god-related or tin god-bound religiosity, and this reaction is based on you acquiring another pattern of a god or tin god and falling prey to another religious or sectarian belief which holds you just as tightly with its greedy clutches as the belief that you previously had and from which you have turned away; therefore, you, human beings of Earth, simply turn from one religious belief to the next, without thereby reaching the way of the real truth of all truth, namely to the effective truth of the Creation and of its laws and recommendations.
64) If you turn away from a religious belief in a godhead or in a tin god or the like, no matter of what kind, because your intellect and your rationality tell you that it is good and right, then you nevertheless do not get any further and do not find the truthly truth if you make nothing out of the rejection of the belief, but simply turn to another belief.
65) However, if you reject the false, the religious belief in a god or tin god, in a human being who has elevated himself or herself into a god or god-representative, in saints, angels and demons, because you recognise that each religious or other belief is merely made out of a blunt consciousness, and if you understand the immaturity of the social and religious accords and rules of conduct and repudiate these on the basis of deep insight because you are continuously becoming freer in yourselves when you turn to the real truth, then on the one hand you will be free of the uncalmness in yourselves, whereas on the other hand you will bring forth uncalmness amongst your fellow human beings because you are no longer of their enslaving religious belief.
66) You human beings of Earth, however, who free yourselves from your religious belief in a god or tin god, in a human being who has raised himself or herself up to the representative of god, and from the belief in saints, angels, demons or also from the human idols of all kinds, and who finally become yourselves and also carry all the responsibility for yourselves, you will escape out of the greedy clutches of the traditional characterlessness and indecency which are taught to you by the society and by the religions, and which are characterlessly presented as honourableness.
67) And when you get this far then you will discover that you must no longer search for the effective truth of all truth, because searching is fundamentally wrong, since this is the equivalent to a hunt for something undeterminate which is never found because it is not known and also cannot be found.
68) Therefore it is necessary to learn, not to search, but rather to use rationality and intellect in order to recognise the truthly truth of all truth there, where it actually is, and no actual searching is required for this but only a perception of all things that go on, take place and move around you human beings of Earth, because the modes of functioning of the creational laws and recommendations and therefore the effective truth are to be recognised therein, which only require the intellect and rationality and the to-be-created will for it to be understood and followed.
69) The truthly truth can be perceived and recognised in the free nature all around, so, how it manifests itself as the effects of the creational laws and recommendations in all and everything, and therefore also in you human beings yourselves as well as in every plant and in every life form, and equally so in the elements of Earth and in the entire universe, in the stars, the planets, the meteors, the shooting stars and the comets and nebulae.

70) Truly, the effective truth that lies in the creational laws and recommendations as well as in the Creation itself can never be shown as such through priests, books, philosophers, servants of gods, redeemers, prophets, ideologues or other human beings, just as the questions about it cannot be either.
71) However, it is a fact that the mode of functioning of the truth and therefore also the modes of functioning of the creational laws and recommendations can be named, although this does not belong in the explanation-domain of those who place a god above themselves and pray to it, just as all those caught up in religion of any kind do, such as priests, servants of gods, philosophers, redeemers and the like who stay far away from the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and therefore far from the ‹Teaching of the Prophets› in which everything that is known with regard to the truthly truth and mode of functioning of the creational laws and recommendations is proclaimed.
72) And the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, only names the facts of the truth which run through the entire life and form the guidelines of the existence which you human beings of Earth shall follow so that you may lead a good and life-pleasing existence, valuing and esteeming it highly.
73) The teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life of the true prophets teaches you in accordance with the cognitions proceeding out of the creational laws and recommendations, all those things that you require for a true and fair as well as conscientious and responsible life-conduct, so that true love and

benötigt, auf dass in euch selbst sowie unter eurer ganzen Menschheit wahre Liebe und Harmonie sei wie auch wahrheitliche Freiheit und umfassender Frieden.

74) Und folgt ihr der Lehre, dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der ‹Lehre der Propheten›, und lernt ihr alles, was sie euch vermittelt, dann sollt ihr das Ganze nicht einfach als gegeben hinnehmen, sondern es benutzen, um es in euch selbst zu ergründen und zu verarbeiten, auf dass ihr aus und in allem die wahrliche Wahrheit findet und in euch selbst wissend und weise werdet, indem ihr die in euch gefundene Wahrheit versteht und befolgt.

75) Bedenkt also, ihr Menschen der Erde, nur was ihr in euch selbst durch harte Verarbeitung und Wahrheitsfindung erschafft durch die Auslegungen und Weisungen der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und all dessen, was ihr in der freien Natur rundum in allen Dingen und bei Lebensformen wahrnehmt und als Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote erkennt, könnt ihr in euch selbst als effective Wahrheit finden, wenn ihr euch bewusst und ehrlich darum bemüht.

76) Also ist Tatsache, dass euch niemand die Frage nach der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit selbst beantworten kann, auch nicht die wahrlichen Propheten, denn diese können euch nur die Auslegungen der Wahrheit weisen sowie die Wirkungsweisen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, während ihr die Wahrheit dafür aber nur in euch selbst finden könnt, wenn ihr alles neutral in euch durchdenkt und das Resultat der Wahrheit darin findet.

77) Doch bedenkt, wenn ihr die Wahrheit in euch selbst finden wollt, und das ist der einzige Weg zur wahrheitlichen Wahrheit, dann dürft ihr nicht unreif in euch selbst sein und müsst euch also kennen, auf dass ihr euch selbst verstehen könnt, was wiederum durch Selbsterkenntnis erlangt werden muss.

78) Wenn ihr euch also der ‹Lehre der Propheten› zuwendet, dann müsst ihr nicht nach irgendwelchen ‹höheren Dingen› oder nach ‹Erlösung› oder nach sonstig Irrlehremässigem suchen, sondern einzig und allein aus der Lehre erst jene Dinge lernen, die euch zur Selbsterkenntnis und zu eurem Selbst und zu allen jenen charakterlichen und tugendhaften Werten führen, durch die ihr euch selbst zum wahren Menschsein erheben könnt; und erst wenn ihr in dieser Beziehung euch gewisse Werte angeeignet und ihr euer Selbst gefunden habt, sollt ihr euch jenen Dingen der Lehre zuwenden, durch die ihr wertvolle Wahrnehmungen macht und tiefere Erkenntnisse und Kenntnisse wie auch tieferes Wissen sowie Erfahrung gewinnt, die ihr als Erleben spürt und als Weisheit nutzen könnt.

79) Und fragt ihr euch, was euer Selbst ist, dann müsst ihr euer Wesen erforschen und dessen Individualität, um dabei feststellen zu können, dass zwischen dieser Individualität resp. der Eigenart eures Wesens und euch Menschen als solche resp. als Individuum ein grosser Unterschied besteht.

80) Ihr Menschen als Individuum mit eigenem Willen und eigenen Entscheidungen seid mehr oder weniger frei, nicht örtlich gebunden und könnt überall dort sein, wo es euch gefällt und beliebt, wie eben an einem Ort, in einem Land, oder ihr könnt einer ganz bestimmten Gesellschaft, Kultur und Religion angehören, euch eurer Tätigkeit widmen und alles nutzen, das materieller Art ist und in dieser Weise euer Leben als Mensch bestimmt; eure Individualität jedoch ist als Eigenart in eurem Wesen als lokale Einheit gebunden und bringt sich mit ihren Besonderheiten, Eigentümlichkeiten sowie mit dem Charakter, den Tugenden und mit der Persönlichkeit usw. zum Ausdruck.

81) Und eure Handlungen als Individuum, als Mensch, stehen nur teilweise in Beziehung zum ganzen und weiten Lebensgebiet, das nicht nur den Menschen als Individuum umfasst mit seiner freien Wahl des Wohnens, der Gesellschaft, der Kultur und Religion oder seiner Denkweise, sondern auch das Individuelle, das die Besonderheiten, Eigenart, den Charakter, die Tugenden und die Persönlichkeit und natürlich auch das Menschliche und das wahre Menschsein in sich birgt; woraus sich ergibt, dass Individuum und Individualität zwei grundverschiedene Werte sind, die von euch Menschen der Erde oft miteinander verwechselt und falsch ausgelegt werden.

82) Also muss in diesem Zusammenhang immer das Ganze in Betracht gezogen werden, folglich also nicht nur von einem Teil gesprochen werden kann, weil es in Wahrheit immer um die Ganzheit von euch Menschen geht, eben um das Individuum und um die Individualität, die bestimmend sind in bezug auf das Menschsein; und da nur die Ganzheit von Individuum und Individualität von Bedeutung ist, geht auch daraus hervor, dass beide Teile von gleicher Bedeutung und von gleichem Wert sind, folglich nicht ein geringerer und ein grösserer Teil gegeben sind, so es also falsch ist zu lehren, dass sich ein geringerer und ein grösserer Teil in bezug auf die Individualität und das Individuum ergeben, wodurch sich im Geringeren nicht das Grössere und im Grösseren nicht das Geringere finden lasse, denn wahrheitlich sind beide Teile der Ganzheit Individuum und Individualität gleichwertig, wie auch der eine Teil vom anderen Nutzen zieht; also muss daran gedacht werden, dass immer vom Ganzen und nicht von einem Teil die Rede ist und dass sich in beiden Teilen die gleichen Werte finden, eben in ihrer Form nur anders geartet, eben als Materielles und Wesenhaftes resp. als Individuummässiges und Individuelles.

83) Als Individuum seid ihr Menschen der Erde eingeengte und euch selbst beelendende und enttäuschte sowie bewusstseinsmässig noch kraftlose Wesen von wenig grosser Bedeutung, die ihr euch mit eurem falschen religiösen Glauben und von euch erfundenen kleinen Göttern und Götzen und Abbildern zufriedengebt und nach euren altherkömmlichen wirren und irren Traditionen lebt, wobei ihr jedoch als wahre Menschen leben

harmony may exist in you yourselves as well as amongst your entire humankind, as well as truthly freedom and all-embracing peace.

74) And if you follow the teaching, the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, and if you learn everything which it imparts you, then you shall not simply accept everything as given, but rather use it in order to fathom it out and to work it out in yourselves, so that you may find the real truth out of and in everything, and become knowing and wise in yourselves by understanding and following the truth that you have found in yourselves.

75) Consider also, you human beings of Earth, only what you have created in yourselves through hard working-out and truth-finding through the explanations and guidance of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and all that which you perceive in the free nature all around in all things and life forms and recognise as effects of the creational laws and recommendations, can you find in yourselves as effective truth if you consciously and honestly strive to do so.

76) Therefore, it is a fact that no one can answer the question about the truthly truth for you themselves, not even the true prophets, because these can only guide you in the explanations of the truth as well as the modes of functioning of the creational laws and recommendations, whereas you can only find the truth for this in yourselves if you think through everything neutrally in yourselves and find the result of the truth therein.

77) But consider, when you want to find the truth in yourselves, and this is the only way to the truthly truth, then you shall not be immature in yourselves and you must therefore know yourselves so that you can understand yourselves, which in turn must be obtained through self-cognition.

78) If, therefore, you turn to the ‹Teaching of the Prophets› then you do not need to search for any kind of ‹higher things› or for ‹redemption› or for any other thing based in irrational teachings, but solely and exclusively learn out of the teaching only those things which lead you to the self-cognition and to your own self and to all those characterly and virtuous values through which you can raise yourselves up to the being human in the real and true sense; and it is only once you have acquired certain values in this regard and have found your own self that you shall turn to those things of the teaching through which you make valueful perceptions and deeper cognitions and cognisances as well as win deeper knowledge and practical experience which you feel as living-experience and can use as wisdom.

79) And if you ask yourselves what your self is, then you must fathom your inner nature and its individuality in order to be able to observe that there is a great difference between this individuality, i.e. the character of your inner nature and you human beings as such, i.e. as individuums.

80) You human beings as individuums with your own will and your own decisions are more or less free, not bound to one place and you can be anywhere you like and love, such as in a place, in a country, or you can belong to a quite distinct society, culture and religion, can dedicate yourselves to your activity and use everything which is of material kind and in this wise determines your life as a human being; however, your individuality is bound as character in your nature as a local oneness, and gives expression of itself with its especialness, peculiarities as well as with the character, the virtues and with the personality, etc.

81) And your deeds as an individuum, as a human being, are only partly related to the whole and broad life-area which not only includes the human being as an individuum with his or her free choice of the dwelling, society, culture and religion or his or her mode of thinking, but also the individual which has inherent in itself the especialness, character, virtues and personality and, of course, also the human and the being human in the real and true sense; what arises out of this is that individuum and individuality are two fundamentally different values which are often confounded with each other and wrongly explained by you human beings of Earth.

82) Therefore, in this connection, it is always necessary to take the whole into account, therefore it is not possible to speak of only one part, because in truth it is always a matter of the completeness of you human beings, namely the individuum and the individuality which are decisive with regard to the being human in the real and true sense; and because only the completeness of individuum and individuality is important, out of this it also follows that both parts are of equal importance and of equal value, therefore there is no smaller and larger part, and therefore it is wrong to teach that a smaller and a larger part arise with regard to the individuality and the individuum, meaning that the larger cannot be found in the smaller and the smaller cannot be found in the larger, because truthly, both parts of the wholeness individuum and individuality are of equal value, just as the one part draws benefit from the other; therefore it is necessary to remember always to talk about the whole and not about a part, and that the same values are found in both parts, but are simply of a different kind in their form, namely as material and intrinsic, i.e. as individuum-based and individual.

83) As individuum, you human beings of Earth are constrained creatures who bring misery on yourselves and are disappointed as well as still powerless with regard to the consciousness and of little significant importance, who satisfy yourselves with your false religious belief and your invented little gods and tin gods and images, and live according to your old confused and irrational traditions, whereas you could however live as true

könntet, wenn ihr euer Wesen, eure Individualität, in wahrheitlicher Weise nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten aufbauen und diese auf euer gesamtes Leben in euch und ausserhalb euch übertragen würdet; damit wärt ihr dann auch wahre Menschen in Menschlichkeit, die ihr am Wohlergehen, an aller Not, am Elend und der Verwirrung eurer ganzen irdischen Menschheit Anteil nehmen würdet.

84) Doch wahrlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr seid seit vielen Jahrtausenden und gar Jahrmillionen Gefangene euer selbst und eurer Traditionen geblieben, die ihr durch Lügen und Verführungen eurer Mitmenschen gelernt und befolgt habt, die phantasievoll oder mit verwirrtem Bewusstsein Götter und Götzen und dergleichen mehr erfanden, die ihr angenommen habt und seither anbetet und um Hilfe anfleht, die euch jedoch niemals etwas geben können, weil sie nur imaginäre und kraftlose Phantasiegestalten sind.

85) Und durch die Erfinder der Phantasiewesen Gott und Götze sind euch falsche Pflichten auferlegt worden, und durch falsche Propheten falsche Lehren sowie falsche Forderungen der angeblichen Götter und Götzen, die zu erfüllen euch als Pflicht auferlegt wurde, woraus jedoch nur Unheil entstand, das gesamthaft über eure ganze Menschheit kam in Form von Gier und Neid, Eifersucht, Hass, Angst, Furcht und Verzweiflung, Aggression, Rachsucht, Begierden, Vergeltungssucht, was gesamthaft auch in Krieg, Terror, Machtsucht sowie religiösen Fanatismus und in rettungslosen religiösen Glaubenswahn ausartete.

86) Manchmal fühlt ihr aber auch Freude, Liebe und Zuneigung in euch, doch seid ihr auch darin zwiespältig und dadurch eine äusserst seltsame Mischung von Liebe und Hass, von Eifersucht und Zuneigung, von Duldsamkeit und Unduldsamkeit, von Ehrlichkeit und Unehrlichkeit sowie von Güte und Bösem, wie auch von Rachsucht und Versöhnlichkeit, von Friedfertigkeit und Friedlosigkeit und von Gewalttätigkeit und Mildtätigkeit usw.

87) Wahrlich, in technischer Hinsicht habt ihr Menschen der Erde es weit gebracht; von der Keule bis zur Atombombe und vom Schleifkarren bis zur Weltenraumrakete habt ihr euren Fortschritt vorangetrieben, aber in eurem Wesen, in eurer Individualität, habt ihr euch als Individuum, als Mensch, nicht gross weiterentwickelt, sondern euch nur noch mehr negativ verändert, wobei ihr dadurch in dieser Weise die gesamte unlautere Struktur der Gesellschaft in der ganzen Welt geschaffen habt.

88) Wenn ihr das äussere soziale Gefüge betrachtet, dann seht ihr das Ergebnis eurer inneren psychologischen Struktur, wie diese gegeben ist in eurem Wesen resp. in eurer Individualität, die ihr als Individuum, als Mensch, als Beziehung eurer Einstellung in euch tragt, denn als Individuum nutzt ihr das Resultat der gesamten Erfahrungen, des gesamten Wissens und aller Dinge, um euer individuelles resp. wesenhaftes Verhalten zu formen, wie ihr das schon seit alters her tut, weshalb ihr damit auch die ganze Vergangenheit in eurem Wesen resp. in eurer Individualität tragt.

89) Ihr als Menschen, als Individuum, seid das Wesen, das eure ganze Menschheit als Individualität, als inneres Wesen in sich trägt, denn im inneren Wesen, in der Individualität, ist alles seit alters her geformt, und zwar die ganze leidige und unzulängliche Entwicklungsgeschichte durch die falsche Nutzung des Bewusstseins und der Gedanken und Gefühle, wodurch das innere Wesen, die Individualität, benachteiligt und deformiert wurde, was sich auch nach aussen überträgt, auf euch Menschen als Individuum.

90) Achtet darauf, was sich in euch, in eurem Wesen resp. in eurer Individualität abspielt, wie auch, was ihr als Mensch, Individuum, nach aussen tut, und was sich allgemein in eurer Aussenwelt ergibt, in der ihr lebt und die eine Wettbewerbskultur sondergleichen ist, die nur nach Macht verlangt, nach Besitztum und Reichtum, nach Vergnügen, Einfluss, Position, Rang und Namen, sowie nach Ansehen und allem, was irgendwie in materiellem Zusammenhang steht.

91) Und betrachtet all das, worauf ihr stolz seid und was ihr vehement verfechtet; betrachtet aber auch eure Beziehungen, die ihr führt, die voller Konflikte und Eifersucht sind, wie auch voller Hass, ausgearteter Leidenschaft und Fanatismus, woraus Brutalität resultiert wie auch Streit, Terror, Mord und Totschlag und Krieg.

92) Wahrlich, das ist euer Leben, Menschen der Erde, so wie ihr es seit alters her kennt, weil ihr die Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote nicht begreift und ihr unfähig seid, den gewaltigen Kampf des Lebens wirklich zu begreifen und zu steuern.

93) Wahrlich, Hass und Streit, Eifersucht, Machtgier, Glauben und Götteranbetung, Brutalität, Mord und Totschlag, endlose Kriege und sonstiger Terror sowie Folter, fehlende zwischenmenschliche Beziehungen, Gier, Laster und allerlei Süchte betreibt ihr in unmässiger Weise, und dieser umfassende Bereich des Bösen und der Ausartung ist alles, was ihr kennt; natürlich fürchtet ihr euch vor all dem und sucht nach verborgenen Möglichkeiten, um all diesen Übeln zu entrinnen, was euch jedoch nicht gelingt, weil ihr euch nur eurem materiellen Leben und all seinen Dingen zuwendet, jedoch nicht der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, die allein in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zu finden, die euch aber unbekannt ist.

94) Also fürchtet ihr euch vor dem Unbekannten, vor dem Leben und vor dem Tod und vor allem, was hinter dem nächsten Morgen und in naher und ferner Zukunft liegt; doch ihr fürchtet euch auch vor dem euch Bekannten, das euch das Dasein bringt, und das ist wahrlich euer Leben, in dem es für euch keine Zuversicht gibt,

human beings if you built up your inner nature, your individuality, in a truthly wise according to the creational laws and recommendations and would transfer this to your entire life in yourselves and outside of yourselves; in doing so, you would then also be true human beings in humaneness, in which you would participate in the well-being, in all affliction, in the misery and confusion of your entire earthly humankind.

84) But truly, you human beings of Earth, you have remained captives of yourselves and of your traditions for many thousands and even millions of years, traditions which you have learned and followed through lies and deceptions of your fellow human beings who invented gods and tin gods and more of the same with fantasy or with a confused consciousness, and you have accepted these gods and tin gods and have since then worshipped them and begged them for help, however, they can never give you anything because they are only imaginary and powerless figures of fantasy.

85) And false duties have been imposed upon you through the inventors of the fantasy-forms, god and tin god, and false prophets have given false teachings as well as false requirements of the supposed gods and tin gods the fulfilment of which has been imposed upon you as a duty, out of which however only terribleness arose, which came entirely upon your whole humankind in the form of greed and envy, jealousy, hatred, anxiety, fear and despair, aggression, pathological craving for revenge, lustfulnesses, pathological craving for retaliation, which has, through getting very badly out of the control of the good human nature, entirely turned into war, terror, pathological craving for might as well as religious fanaticism and into the religious belief-delusion from which there is no rescue.

86) Sometimes, however, you also feel joy, love and inclination in yourselves, but you are also doubtful in this and therefore an exceedingly peculiar mixture of love and hatred, of jealousy and inclination, of forbearance and unforbearance, of honesty and unhonesty as well as of kindheartedness and evil, also of pathological craving for revenge and reconciliation, of peaceableness and peacelessness and of acting with Gewalt and charity, etc.

87) Truly, as far as technology is concerned, you human beings of Earth have made great progress; from the club to the atom bomb and from the wheelless cart to space rockets, you have pushed ahead with your progress, but in your inner nature, in your individuality, you have not developed greatly as an individuum, as a human being, but have negatively changed yourselves even further, by means of which you have created the entire unhonest structure of the society throughout the world.

88) When you look at and consider the external social structure, then you see the result of your inner psychological structure as is given in your inner nature, i.e. in your individuality which you carry in you as an individuum, as a human being, as the expression of your attitude, because as an individuum you use the result of the entire practical experiences, of the entire knowledge and of all things in order to form your individual, i.e. natural behaviour, as you have done already since time immemorial, which is why you carry therewith the entire past in your inner nature, i.e. in your individuality.

89) You as human beings, as individuums, are the expression which carries your entire humankind in it as individuality, as an inner nature, because it is in the inner nature, in the individuality, that everything has been formed since time immemorial, and namely the entire sorrowful and inadequate evolution-history, through the wrong use of the consciousness and of the thoughts and feelings, through which the inner nature, the individuality, has been impaired and deformed, and this is transferred to the outside as well, to you human beings as individuums.

90) Pay attention to what is happening in yourselves, in your inner nature, i.e. in your individuality, as well as what you as a human being, individuum, are doing outwardly, and what is generally taking place in your outer world in which you live and which is a culture of competition without parallel, which only demands might, possessions and riches, pleasure, influence, position, rank and name as well as prestige and everything that stands somehow or other in material connection.

91) And look at and consider everything of which you are proud and which you vehemently fight for; look at and consider however also your relationships that you lead which are full of conflicts and jealousy, as well as full of hatred, ausgeartet passion and fanaticism, out of which brutality results as well as strife, terror, murder and manslaughter and war.

92) Truly, that is your life, human beings of Earth, as you have known it since time immemorial, because you do not understand the truth of the creational laws and recommendations and you are incapable of truly understanding and controlling the gigantic struggle of the life.

93) Truly, hatred and strife, jealousy, greed for might, belief and worshipping gods, brutality, murder and manslaughter, endless wars and other terror as well as torture, missing interhuman relationships, greed, vice and all kinds of pathological cravings are things which you undertake to an excessive extent, and this extensive domain of the evil and Ausartung is everything that you know; naturally, your are afraid of all this and you search for hidden possibilities to escape all these terrible things, but you do not succeed because you only turn to your material life and to all its things, and however not to the truthly truth of all truth which is only to be found in the creational laws and recommendations, but which is unknown to you, however.

94) Therefore you are afraid of the unknown, of the life and of the death and of everything that lies behind the next morning and in the near and far future; but you are also afraid of what is known to you, which the present existence brings you, and that is truly your life in which there is no confidence for you if you do not finally be-

wenn ihr euch nicht endlich besinnt, um euch der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuzuwenden, wie sie euch gelehrt wird durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, ausgearbeitet durch die wahrlichen Propheten im Buch ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der ‹Lehre der Propheten›, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens.

95) Menschen der Erde, bedenkt der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und erlernt sie, auf dass ihr erkennt, dass alle Religionen und alle ihre Begriffe jeder Art, wie auch alle Philosophien, Ideologien und alle Formen des religiösen Glaubens an Götter und Götzen sowie dergleichen nichts anderes sind als eine feige Flucht vor der wahrlichen Wirklichkeit und damit vor dem, was wahrheitlich und unumstösslich ist; und durch die feige Flucht vor der wahrlichen Wahrheit und der effectiven Wirklichkeit, die durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote vorgegeben sind, habt ihr Kriege und sonst allerlei Unheil über eure Welt und Menschheit gebracht.

96) Ihr habt in eurer Welt und in eurer Menschheit seit alters her und bis in die heutige Zeit hinein ungeheure Veränderungen geschaffen, wobei jedoch der grösste Teil all dieser Umwälzungen äusserst negativer und bösartiger Natur waren und dies auch in der heutigen Zeit sind, und zwar durch euren Hass, den ihr gegen eure Mitmenschen zutage legt, weil euch ihre Nase, ihre Religion oder Fremdartigkeit oder sonst etwas nicht gefällt, wodurch ihr euch veranlasst seht, Eifersucht zu üben, Kriege und sonstigen Terror, Reformationen, Revolutionen und blutige Demonstrationen und Krawalle vom Zaune zu brechen.

97) Und ihr erschafft Ideologien, Religionen, Sekten, Gesetze, Vorschriften und Verordnungen, die euch Menschen unwürdig sind und die zwangsläufig zu Aufruhr und zu Kriegen führen, weil es Gesetze, Vorschriften und Verordnungen sind, die euch Menschen die Würde, den Frieden, die Freiheit und Harmonie in jeder Beziehung nehmen und nur immer mehr Übel unter euch bringen, anstatt dass sie euch als einzelne und als ganze Gesellschaft grundlegend zum Besseren zu wandeln vermögen.

98) Als Menschen, die ihr seid, lebt ihr in einer von euch selbst geschaffenen monströsen Welt mit hässlichen Gesetzen, Verordnungen und Vorschriften usw., die auf eine Gesellschaft der Brutalität, der Angst und Furcht, des Terrors, der Gewalttätigkeit und des unlauteren Wettbewerbs ausgerichtet ist; und diese monströse Welt mit euch als Menschheit kann so lange nicht zur Ruhe kommen und zu einer Welt der Liebe, des Friedens und der Harmonie sowie der wahren Freiheit werden, ehe ihr nicht umfänglich alles zum Guten und nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten gestaltet, und zwar nicht nur in einer Vorstellung und nicht als Hoffnung, sondern in Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit.

99) Und nur wenn ihr euch in Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit zum Guten und Besseren wandelt und dabei euer Bewusstsein zur neuen Frische erwacht, sich neu formt und lauter wird, wird es für euch möglich sein, eine gänzlich andere und wertvolle Welt hervorzubringen, in der ihr dann in einem wahrlichen Paradies lebt und euch wohl fühlt, wobei ihr von Liebe erfüllt und auch von ihr umgeben seid, wie auch in und ausserhalb euch Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie herrschen wird.

100) Das jedoch kann nur geschehen, wenn jeder einzelne von euch Menschen der Erde als einzelnes Individuum sich der wichtigen Tatsache bewusst wird und danach handelt, dass ihr als einzelne für den gesamten Zustand eures eigenen Wesens resp. eurer Individualität sowie der Entwicklung eures Bewusstseins und bezüglich des Handelns und Wirkens ebenso vollumfänglich selbst verantwortlich seid, wie jeder einzelne von euch auch voll und ganz verantwortlich ist für den Zustand der Welt im gesamten, und zwar ganz gleich, wo ihr leben mögt und welcher Gesellschaftsschicht, Religion oder Sekte, welchem Volk, welcher Kultur, welcher Philosophie oder Ideologie ihr als einzelne auch immer angehört.

101) Seid euch klar bewusst – auch wenn ihr es vehement bestreitet und wähnt, dass ihr daran unschuldig seid –, dass jeder einzelne von euch für jeden Krieg und jeden Terrorakt und für jede sonstige Gewalttat verantwortlich ist, und zwar auch dann, wenn ihr es nicht befürwortet; und schuldig daran seid ihr, weil ihr nichts dagegen unternehmt und ihr euch nicht in irgendeiner vernünftigen und logischen Weise in gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit dagegenstellt; schuldlos seid ihr am Ganzen nur dann, wenn ihr das euch Mögliche unternehmt, um gegen all die Übel, gegen die Kriege, den Terror und die Gewalttätigkeit anzugehen, sei es durch gesprochene Worte, durch Reden und Vorträge oder durch die Schrift, denn so ihr solches tut, tut ihr es nach Fug und Recht im Rahmen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, denen jeder Krieg und sonstige Terror und alle Gewalttätigkeit widerspricht.

102) Menschen der Erde, ihr seid voller Aggressivität und nicht menschheitsverbunden, sondern nationalistisch und rassistisch wie auch voller Selbstsucht, voller Dünkel, Ideale und Vorurteile, und ihr habt eure Titel und euren Reichtum, wie auch eure Götter und Götzen sowie Menschenidole und euren Glauben an sie, folglich ihr sie anhimmelt, anbetet und anfleht, und all das trennt euch voneinander.

103) Wahrlich, ihr müsst klar erkennen, und zwar durch Verstand und Vernunft, dass ihr für alle euch umgebende Übel und für das ganze Chaos in euch und in eurer Welt selbst verantwortlich seid, für alle Not und für alles Elend in euch selbst sowie in der ganzen Welt; und ihr selbst tragt dazu bei, dass alles immer noch schlimmer wird, indem ihr eure Nachkommenschaft nicht einschränkt, sondern sie verantwortungslos weiter vorantreibt, wodurch sich alle Übel, das Elend und die Not sowie die gewaltigen Katastrophen in der Welt und in ihrer Natur ebenso immer weiter mehren wie auch der Hass, die Eifersucht, die Kriege, der Terror, die Gewalttaten und Verbrechen usw. unter euch.

think yourselves in order to turn to the truthly truth of all truth as is taught to you through the creational laws and recommendations, explained through the true prophets in the book ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.

95) Human beings of Earth, consider the truthly truth of all truth and learn it so that you recognise that all religions and all their terms of any kind, as well as all philosophies, ideologies and all forms of the religious belief in gods and tin gods as well as their like, are nothing more than a cowardly flight from the true reality and therefore from that which is truthly and uncontrovertible; and through the cowardly flight from the real truth and the effective reality, which are pre-given through the creational laws and recommendations, you have brought wars and all kinds of terribleness over your world and humankind.
96) You have created vast changes in your world and in your humankind since time immemorial and up into the present time, although the majority of all these upheavals have been and are also in the present time of an extremely negative and evil nature, and indeed through your hatred that you bear towards your fellow human beings because you do not like their nose, their religion or their strangeness or whatever else, through which you see yourselves incited to practice jealousy, take the first opportunity to wage wars and other terror, start reformations, revolutions and bloody demonstrations and riots.
97) And you create ideologies, religions, sects, laws, regulations and ordinances which are unworthy of you human beings and which unavoidably lead to confusion and wars, because they are laws, regulations and ordinances which take from you human beings the dignity, peace, freedom and harmony in every wise and only bring forth more and more terrible things amongst you instead of them being able to change you as individuals and as a whole society fundamentally to the better.
98) As human beings which you are, you live in a monstrous world that you have created with ugly laws, ordinances and regulations, etc. that are directed towards a society of the brutality, of the anxiety and fear, of the terror, of the acts of Gewalt and of the unhonest competition; and this monstrous world with you as humankind cannot come to rest and cannot become a world of love, peace and harmony as well as of true freedom for as long as you do not form everything amply to the good and according to the creational laws and recommendations, and indeed not only as an imagination and as a hope, but in truth and reality.

99) And only if you change yourselves in truth and reality to the good and better, and thereby your consciousness awakes to a new freshness, reforms itself and becomes pure, will it be possible for you to bring forth an entirely different and valueful world in which you then live in a true paradise and you feel well, and you are filled with love and are also surrounded by it, as also peace, freedom and harmony will prevail in and outside you.

100) However, this can only happen if every single one of you human beings of Earth as a single individuum becomes conscious of the important fact, and acts according to it, namely that you are yourselves as fully all around responsible as individuals for the entire status of your own inner nature, i.e. your individuality as well as for the evolution of your consciousness and with regard to your actions and efforts, as each individual of you is also fully and completely responsible for the status of the world in its entirety, irrespective of where you may live and to which social class, religion or sect, which people, which culture, which philosophy or ideology you belong to as individuals.
101) Be clearly conscious – even if you vehemently deny it and believe that you are not guilty – that every single one of you is responsible for each war and each act of terror and for each other act of Gewalt, indeed even if you do not advocate it; and you are guilty of it because you do not do anything against it and you do not oppose it in any reasonable and logical wise in gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit; you are only innocent of the whole thing if you do whatever is possible for you to take measures against all the terrible things, the wars, the terror and the acts of Gewalt, whether through spoken words, through speeches and lectures or through the script, because if you do this then do it according to law and right within the frame of the creational laws and recommendations to which each war and other terror and all acts of Gewalt stand in contradiction.

102) Human beings of Earth, you are full of aggressivity and are not connected to humankind, but rather you are nationalistic and racialistic as well as full of selfishness, full of conceit, ideals and prejudices, and you have your titles and your riches, as well as your gods and tin gods and human idols and your belief in them, therefore you adore them, worship them and make entreaties to them, and all this separates you from one another.
103) Truly, you must clearly recognise, and indeed through intellect and rationality, that you are yourselves responsible for all the terrible things surrounding you and for the entire chaos in you and in your world, for all the affliction and for all the misery in yourselves as well as in the entire world; and you yourselves contribute to making everything even worse because you do not restrict your offspring, but rather continue to reproduce irresponsibly, through which all terrible things, the misery and the affliction as well as the gigantic catastrophes also continue to multiply in the world and in its nature, as do also the hatred, the jealousy, the wars, the terror, the acts of Gewalt and crimes, etc. amongst you.

104) Erkennt endlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, dass ihr selbst durch euer tägliches Leben zu allen Übeln eurer Welt beigetragen habt und weiter dazu beitragt, denn ihr seid als Teil der monströsen irdischen Gesellschaft mitschuldig und verantwortlich an allem, an den menschlichen Würdelosigkeiten, am Hass, an der Eifersucht, an der Todesstrafe, an den Kriegen, Terrorakten und Verbrechen aller Art, an allem Elend und aller Not, an aller Brutalität, Gewalttätigkeit und Hässlichkeit, an der Gier, den Lastern und Süchten, der Verkommenheit und an allen sonstigen Ausartungen; nur wenn ihr diese Tatsache endlich erkennt und ihr euch nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit umschaut und sie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet und befolgt, nur dann werdet ihr endlich richtig handeln und alles zu eurem und eurer Welt Besten tun.

105) Doch es ist nicht leicht für euch Menschen, das Richtige zu tun, um in euch selbst, in eurem Wesen, eine völlig andere Individualität aufzubauen, die euch im Bewusstsein erhebt und euch Dinge des Lebens von so hohen Werten aufzeigt, wie ihr sie euch niemals erträumen lasst; und schafft ihr in eurem Wesen eine neue Individualität, dann lasst ihr diese auch nach aussen wirken, wodurch sich auch um euch eine völlig andere und neue Welt aufbaut wie auch wertvolle zwischenmenschliche Beziehungen zustande kommen und Liebe, Harmonie, Frieden und Freiheit unter euch allen.

106) Das Tun in dieser Weise ist eine sehr ernste Sache, doch so von euch selbst aus kommt ihr nicht darauf, was ihr tun müsst, um alles zu erreichen und das Ganze in feste, bessere und gute Formen zu lenken, und genau aus diesem Grund sind Menschen unter euch erstanden, die sich zu Wissenden, Weisen und zu Kündern, zu Propheten, emporarbeiteten, indem sie die Ursachen und Wirkungen der Natur und der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote erkundeten und erlernten, um euch über das gewonnene Wissen zu belehren, auf dass ihr die wahrheitlichen Gesetze und Gebote schöpferischer Form erkennen und ins Leben umsetzen könnt, auf dass es euch dadurch wohl ergehe.

107) Die wahrlichen Propheten, die Künder der Wahrheit, sie sind eure wahrlichen Führer, ihr Menschen der Erde, denn sie kennen und verstehen die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote besser als ihr, doch wahrlich können sie euch diese nur belehren und auslegen, denn erlernen und sie in euch selbst durch Vernunft und Verstand zur Wahrheit erarbeiten, das müsst ihr alleine tun, und zwar aus freiem Willen und ohne Drängen der Propheten; die wahrlichen Propheten nämlich dürfen euch nur belehren, jedoch nicht dazu drängen, ihre Lehre anzunehmen, weil dies einem Zwang zum Glauben gleichkäme, und durch einen Zwang zum Glauben würdet ihr nichts lernen und nicht in euch selbst die Wahrheit finden, sondern ihr würdet nur zur Schablone eines neuen Glaubens, ohne die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in euch selbst und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zu finden.

108) Und es waren und sind viele sogenannte spirituelle Führer und falsche Propheten auf eurer Welt, von denen ihr angenommen habt und weiterhin annehmt, dass sie die Dinge der Wahrheit besser verstehen würden als ihr, doch wahrheitlich sagten und sagen sie das nur, weil sie versuchten und auch weiterhin versuchen, euch ihnen und ihrer falschen Lehre hörig zu machen und euch als Schablone in ihre falsche Lehre hineinzupressen; und wahrlich hat das euch schon von alters her nicht weit gebracht und wird euch auch in Zukunft nicht weiterbringen, als dass ihr wie bis anhin irrig eure Götter und Götzen sowie eure menschlichen Idole anbetet und anfleht, von denen ihr jedoch niemals wirkliche Hilfe erhalten werdet.

109) Und es gab und gibt viele Weltkluge und Gelehrte seit alters her, deren Weisheiten bezüglich spiritueller und göttlicher Belange euch Menschen der Erde bis zum heutigen Tag nicht weitergebracht haben, weil deren Spirituelles und Göttliches eben nicht der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und deren Gesetzen und Geboten entspricht, sondern nur auf Erfindungen und Phantastereien beruht, die durch die Weltklugen und Gelehrten erdacht wurden.

110) Die Weltklugen und Gelehrten sowie die spirituellen Führer und falschen Propheten haben euch belogen und behauptet, dass alle Wege darauf ausgerichtet seien, dass sie zur Wahrheit führen würden, so also, ob ihr Gläubige einer Religion oder Sekte seid oder ob ihr einer Philosophie oder Ideologie angehört, doch das ist völlig unsinnig, denn der einzige Weg zur Wahrheit führt über das Innere von euch Menschen selbst, denn einzig und allein dort könnt ihr die effective Wahrheit finden, wie sie durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote vorgegeben ist; nicht jedoch könnt ihr die Wahrheit finden durch Lügen und Betrug, nicht durch Götter und Götzen, nicht durch Religionen, Sekten, Philosophien und Ideologien.

111) Zur wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit führt kein Weg, denn die Wahrheit selbst ist der Weg und folglich also der Weg das Ziel ist, nämlich die Wahrheit selbst, und nur aus diesem Grund wird vom Weg der Wahrheit gesprochen, der in sich selbst zur Wahrheit führt, und genau darin besteht die Lebendigkeit der Wahrheit.

112) Betrachtet ihr etwas Lebloses, dann führt ein Weg zu diesem hin, den ihr begehen könnt, weil alles Verstorbene keine Bewegung hat und an einem bestimmten Platz oder Ort bleibt, gegensätzlich zum Weg der Wahrheit, der lebendig und in Bewegung ist.

113) Dadurch aber, dass die Wahrheit etwas Lebendiges und in dauernder Bewegung ist, ist sie nicht an einen Ort gebunden wie auch nicht an einen begrenzten religiösen oder sonstigen Glauben, wie auch nicht an ein Götter- oder Götzenhaus.

114) Zur sich ständig bewegenden Wahrheit kann euch weder ein spiritueller Führer, eine Religion, ein Geistlicher, ein Ideologe noch ein Priester, Sektenguru oder ein Lehrer führen, denn die Wahrheit ist keine materielle

104) Finally recognise, you human beings of Earth, that you yourselves have contributed to all the terrible things of your world through your daily life, and are contributing further, because you are, as part of the monstrous earthly society, complicit in and responsible for everything, for the human dignitilessnesses, for the hatred, for the jealousy, for the death penalty, for the wars, acts of terror and crimes of all kinds, for all the misery and affliction, for all the brutality, acts of Gewalt and ugliness, for the greed, vices and pathological cravings, debauchery and all other Ausartungen; only when you finally recognise this fact and look round for the real truth of all truth, and find it in the creational laws and recommendations and follow it, only then will you finally act rightly and do everything for the best of yourselves and of your world.
105) However, it is not easy for you human beings to do the right thing in order to build up in yourselves, in your inner nature, a completely different individuality which raises you up in the consciousness and shows you things of the life which are of such high values that you never could have dreamed of; and if you create a new individuality in your inner nature, then also let it act outwardly, by means of which a completely different and new world builds up around you, as well as valueful interhuman relationships come about, and love, harmony, peace and freedom amongst all of you.
106) The doing in this wise is a very serious matter, but you will not find out by yourselves what you must do in order to achieve everything and to direct the whole into solid, better and good forms, and precisely out of this reason have human beings arisen amongst you who have worked themselves up to ones having knowledge, wise ones and to proclaimers, to prophets, by finding out and learning the causes and effects of the nature and of the creational laws and recommendations, in order to teach you about the knowledge won, so that you might recognise the truthly laws and recommendations of creational form and put them into practice in the life, so that it may go well with you.
107) The true prophets, the proclaimers of the truth, they are your true leaders, you human beings of Earth, because they know and understand the creational laws and recommendations better than you, however truly they can only teach and explain these to you because learning and acquiring them in yourselves through rationality and intellect is something that you alone must do, and in fact out of free will and without the urgings of the prophets; the true prophets, namely, may only teach you, but not urge you to accept their teaching, because this would be the equivalent of a coercion to the belief, and through a coercion to the belief you would learn nothing and not find the truth in yourselves, rather you would only become the pattern of a new belief, without finding the truthly truth of all truth in yourselves and in the creational laws and recommendations.

108) And there have been and still are many so-called spiritual leaders and false prophets in your world, of whom you have assumed and continue to assume that they understand the things of the truth better than you, but truthly they have said and continue to say this only because they have attempted and also continue to attempt to make you subserviently dependent on them and on their false teaching, and to press you into their false teaching as a pattern; and truly, this has not brought you very far even since time immemorial, and will also in the future not bring you further than that you erroneously pray and make entreaties, as you have up until now, to your gods and tin gods as well as to your human idols, from whom you will however never receive real help.
109) And there have been and still are many worldly-wise ones and academics since time immemorial whose wisdoms regarding spiritual and godly concerns have up to the present day not brought you human beings of Earth further, because their spirituality and godliness indeed does not correspond to the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations, but is only based on inventions and fantasies which have been invented through the worldly-wise and academics.
110) The worldly-wise and academics as well as the spiritual leaders and false prophets have lied to you and alleged that all ways were directed to lead to the truth, irrespective of whether you are believers of a religion or sect or whether you belong to a philosophy or ideology, but this is complete nonsense, because the only way to the truth leads through the inner of you human beings yourselves, since it is only and exclusively there that you can find the effective truth as is pre-given through the Creation and its laws and recommendations; however, you cannot find the truth through lies and deception, nor through gods and tin gods, nor through religions, sects, philosophies and ideologies.
111) No way leads to the real truth of all truth, because the truth itself is the way and thus the way is also the culmination-point, namely the truth itself, and it is only out of this reason that the way of the truth is spoken of which in itself leads to the truth, and it is precisely in this that the vitality of the truth consists.
112) If you look at and consider something lifeless, then a way leads to it which you can follow because everything that has died makes no movement and remains in a particular place or location, in contrast to the way of the truth which is vital and in movement.
113) However, because the truth is something vital and in continuous movement, it is not bound to one place and neither is it bound to a restricted religious or other belief, as well as not to a gods- or tin gods-house.

114) Neither a spiritual leader, a religion, a holy man, an ideologue nor a priest, sect guru or a teacher can lead you to the continuously moving truth, because the truth is no material place such as a church, synagogue, chapel,

Stätte, wie z.B. eine Kirche, Synagoge, Kapelle, Moschee, eine Loge oder ein Tempel usw., denn die effective, die wahrheitliche Wahrheit ist allein in euch selbst sowie in der Schöpfung und in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten.

115) Und da die Wahrheit als Weg und Ziel lebendig und sich ständig bewegend in euch selbst ist, so bedeutet das, dass sich die Wahrheit in euch unaufhaltsam erweitert und weiterbewegt, also ihr nicht auf einer bestimmten Wahrheit liegenbleibt, sondern diese durch euer Forschen noch immer mehr und mehr erweitert, wodurch sie in euch wächst und ihr immer wissender und weiser werdet, das gegensätzlich zum religiösen Glauben, der eine festumrissene und nicht erweiterbare, unbeweisbare und begriffsarme sowie argumentarme und widerlegbare Illusion ist und auf Vorspiegelungen falscher Tatsachen beruht.

116) Wahrlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr lebt nicht nach der Liebe der Schöpfung, wie ihr die wahre Liebe auch nicht in euch erschafft, und daher lebt ihr ein eigenes Leben nach der Vorgabe eines eigenen Schemas, das in sich Angst und Furcht vor vielerlei Dingen birgt, wie aber auch Ärger und Brutalität, Gewaltsamkeit, Heftigkeit und Streit, Hass, Eifersucht, Rachsucht, Vergeltungssucht, Rohheit, Leid, Trübsal und Verzweiflung usw.

117) Allein schon, wenn ihr diese Tatsache erkennt und versteht, erfasst ihr in euch ein winziges Jota der wirklichen Wahrheit, doch auch diese Wahrheit könnt ihr nur erkennen und verstehen, wenn ihr wisst, wie ihr auf diese Dinge zu schauen habt, die zu eurem Leben gehören; und diese Weise zu schauen lehren euch Menschen die wahrlichen Propheten durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens.

118) Und wahrlich, ihr könnt auf die Wahrheit nur mit der Wahrheit selbst schauen, nicht jedoch mit Ängsten und Furcht, nicht mit Hoffnungen und nicht mit einem religiösen Glauben, wie auch nicht durch einen Schleier verlogener Worte falscher Lehrer und falscher Propheten, und auch nicht mit Philosophien und Ideologien, denn wenn ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit erfahren wollt, dann dürft ihr von niemandem und von nichts abhängig sein, sondern euch nur allein nach eurem eigenen Willen und Interesse in absolut eigener Energie und Kraft aufraffen und euch der Wahrheit zuwenden, die ihr nur in euch selbst sowie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten finden könnt.

119) Also bedenkt, dass ihr stets nur euch selbst sein sollt und dass es keinen Lehrer, keinen Führer, keinen Guru, keinen Meister, keinen Propheten und auch sonst keine Autorität gibt, wodurch ihr die Wahrheit finden könntet, denn dies könnt nur ihr ganz allein in euch selbst, denn wahrlich gibt es in dieser Beziehung nur euch ganz allein, die ihr in euch selbst arbeiten und die Wahrheit finden müsst.

120) Selbst die wahrlichen Propheten können euch nicht die Wahrheit geben oder euch einen Weg zur Wahrheit weisen, denn für euch selbst seid ihr allein in der Lage, in euch die Wahrheit zu ergründen und sie auch zu finden und nach ihr zu leben, denn: Keiner von euch kann einen andern ändern, denn derjenige, welcher sich ändern muss, kann dies nur aus sich selbst heraus und alleine tun.

121) Und erkennt ihr diese Wahrheit, dann sollt ihr deshalb nicht in Verzweiflung geraten, denn trotzdem steht ihr in Beziehung zu euren Mitmenschen und zur Welt, so ihr also weder Bitterkeit noch Zynismus in euch erwachsen lassen müsst.

122) Nichtsdestoweniger jedoch erfordert die Wahrheit, dass ihr den Tatsachen ins Auge seht, dass ihr nämlich selbst für alles und jedes verantwortlich seid in bezug darauf, welche Gedanken und Gefühle ihr hegt, welche Handlungen ihr begeht und welche Werke ihr tut.

123) Nur ihr seid für die Welt und für euch selbst verantwortlich, für alles, was ihr ersinnt und tut, und das müsst ihr euch bewusst werden, um euer Selbstmitleid zum Verschwinden zu bringen, durch das ihr eure Mitmenschen kritisiert, beschimpft, tadelt, an ihnen herumnörgelt und sie drangsaliert, weil ihr dadurch euer Selbstmitleid zu übertünchen wähnt.

124) Menschen der Erde, ihr müsst in jeder Weise euch selbst sein und also auch selbst über euch bestimmen, so auch über eure Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen und über euer Wirken, auf dass ihr von niemandem abhängig und die wahre Macht über euch selbst seid, frei von Göttern und Götzen und deren Dienern, die euch knechten, versklaven und ausbeuten.

125) Und es ist wahrlich die Wahrheit, dass ihr ohne jeden äusseren Einfluss, ohne Autoritäten und ohne Zwang, wie auch ohne Angst oder Furcht vor Bestrafung im Kern eures Wesens eine neue Individualität, eine neue Besonderheit mit einer Erneuerung und positiven Erweiterung eures Charakters und eurer Persönlichkeit aufbauen könnt, wenn ihr eure alten Eigentümlichkeiten bewusst revolutioniert und aus eigener Kraft eine psychologische Wandlung hervorbringt.

126) Und bringt ihr in euch den Wandel hervor, dann seid ihr nicht länger Ausgeartete, nicht länger voller Angst, Brutalität, Eifersucht und Furchtsamkeit, nicht voller Gier, Laster und Hass aller Art, nicht voller Heftigkeit, Kriegssucht, Rachsucht, Vergeltungssucht, Verbrechen und Streitsucht, wie auch nicht voller Unruhe, Neid und Begierden usw.

127) Wahrlich, all diese Ausartungen sind nicht vorgegeben durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, also sind sie auch nicht Ausdrucksformen eurer Natur, sondern ein böses Machwerk eurer selbst, womit ihr auch eure weltweite verrottete Gesellschaft aufgebaut habt, in der ihr zwangsläufig leben müsst und in der sich

mosque, lodge or temple, etc., because the effective, the truthly truth is solely in yourselves as well as in the Creation and in its laws and recommendations.

115) And because the truth as way and culmination-point is vital and is continuously in motion in you yourselves, this means that the truth unstoppably extends and moves further in you, therefore you do not remain lying on a particular truth, rather it continues to expand more and more through your research, and as a result it grows in you and you become ever more knowing and wise, this in contrast to the religious belief which is a firmly defined and non-expandable, unprovable and refutable illusion which is poor both in terminology and argument, and is based on pretences of false facts.
116) Truly, you human beings of Earth, you do not live according to the love of the Creation, just as you do not create the true love in yourselves, and therefore you live your own life according to the pre-given of your own scheme. in which anxiety and fear of many things inhere, as however also anger and brutality, Gewaltsamkeit, violence and strife, hatred, jealousy, pathological craving for revenge, pathological craving for retaliation, coarseness, affliction, tribulation and despair, etc.
117) Already when you have recognised and understood this fact will you comprehend a tiny iota of the real truth in yourselves, but you can only recognise and understand this truth providing you know how to look at these things which belong to your life; and it is the true prophets who teach you human beings this mode of looking, through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life.
118) And truly, you can only look at the truth with the truth itself, not however with anxieties and fear, not with hopes and not with a religious belief, as well as not through a veil of lying words of false teachers and false prophets, and also not with philosophies and ideologies, because if you want to experience the real truth then you must not be dependent on anybody or anything, but only bestir yourselves according to your own will and interest in absolutely your own energy and power, and turn to the truth that you can only find in yourselves as well as in the creational laws and recommendations.

119) Therefore, consider that you shall only ever be yourselves and that there is no teacher, no leader, no guru, no master, no prophet and also no other authority through which you might find the truth, because only you can do this all alone in yourselves, because truly, in this case there is only you all alone who must work in yourselves and find the truth.
120) Even the true prophets cannot give you the truth or show you a way to the truth, because for yourselves you alone are capable of fathoming out the truth in yourselves and also finding it and living according to it, because: none of you can change another, because the one who must change can only do this from out of himself or herself and on his or her own.
121) And if you recognise this truth then you shall not fall into despair because of it, since nevertheless you stand in a relationship to your fellow human beings and to the world, therefore there is no reason for you to let either bitterness or cynicism grow in you.
122) Nevertheless, however, the truth demands that you look the facts in the eye, namely that you are yourselves responsible for all and everything with regard to the thoughts and feelings that you harbour, the actions that you commit and the deeds that you do.
123) Only you are responsible for the world and for yourselves, for everything that you think up and do, and you must become conscious of this in order to make disappear your self-pity through which you criticise your fellow human beings, insulting them, reproaching them, nagging them and tormenting them, because through that you believe to be covering up your self-pity.
124) Human beings of Earth, you must be yourselves in every wise and therefore you yourselves must also determine over yourselves, so also over your thoughts, feelings, actions and your efforts, so that you may not be dependent on anybody and be the true might over yourselves, free from gods and tin gods and their servants who subjugate, enslave and exploit you.
125) And it is truly the truth that you can, without any outward influence, without authorities and without coercion, as well as without anxiety or fear of punishment, build up in the core of your inner nature a new individuality, a new speciality with a renewal and positive expansion of your character and your personality, providing you consciously revolutionise your old characteristics and bring forth a psychological developmental change out of your own power.
126) And if you bring forth the developmental change in yourselves then you will no longer be ones who have got very badly out of the control of the good human nature, no longer full of anxiety, brutality, jealousy and fear, neither full of greed, vice and hatred of all kinds, neither full of violence, pathological craving for war, pathological craving for revenge, pathological craving for retaliation, crimes and quarrelsomeness, nor full of uncalmness, envy and desires, etc.
127) Truly, all these Ausartungen are not pre-given through the creational laws and recommendations, therefore they are also not expression-forms of your nature, but rather an evil machination of yourselves, through which you have also built up your worldwide rotten society in which you inevitably have to live and in which your

euer tägliches Dasein abspielt, und zwar so lange, wie ihr euch nicht der wahrlichen Wahrheit und damit nicht den Gesetzen und Geboten schöpferischer Form zuwendet und sie nicht umfassend befolgt, denn zum Besseren ändert sich alles erst dann, wenn ihr euch selbst als einzelne und als Gesellschaft mit der wahrlichen Wahrheit und damit mit der Natur und also auch mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten verbündet.

128) Versteht, Menschen der Erde, dass die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens keine Ideologie und keine Philosophie ist wie auch kein religiöses Gebäude von wirren Begriffen und irren Ideen; also aber bedingt die Lehre auch nicht einen Glauben wie auch nicht ein Beten und Flehen an Götter und Götzen oder an Menschen, die sich zu Abgöttern erheben.

129) Ideologien, Philosophien und Religionen sind glaubensbedingte Theorien, die als äusserst törichte Irreführungen mit der effectiven Wahrheit und mit den Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote nichts zu tun haben.

130) Wichtig in eurem Leben sind zweifellos nicht falsche Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien, sondern dass ihr alles rund um euch bewusst beobachtet und wahrnehmt, und zwar alles, was sich tagtäglich und tatsächlich in euch selbst ergibt, alles Negative und Positive, alles Erfreuliche und Unerfreuliche, so aber auch alles, was bei euren Mitmenschen und in der ganzen Welt geschieht.

131) Und folgt ihr dieser Weisung und beobachtet ihr alles genau und nehmt auch tatsächlich alles wahr und prüft es, was innerhalb und ausserhalb euch vor sich geht, dann könnt ihr es auch vernunfts- und verstandesmässig verstehen.

132) Vernunft und Verstand jedoch umfassen nicht in vollem Umfang alles, was euer Dasein euch darbringt, sondern es sind nur kleine Stücke vom Ganzen, wobei ihr diese zusammensetzen müsst, damit es letztlich eine Einheit, ein Ganzes, ergibt.

133) Alles, was ihr also erfasst, sind nur geringe Teile des Lebens, und zwar ganz gleich wie klug, ehrwürdig und traditionell diese Lebensdinge als einzelne Werte oder Unwerte auch zusammengesetzt sein mögen; ihr selbst seid es jedoch, die ihr alles zu einem Ganzen zusammensetzen müsst, weil ihr allein dadurch euer Ziel eures Verstehens und eurer Entwicklung erreichen könnt, wenn ihr euch mit der Ganzheit befasst.

134) Erst wenn ihr erkennt, was in euch sowie in euren Mitmenschen und in der ganzen Welt im einzelnen vor sich geht, könnt ihr zu verstehen beginnen, dass der innere und äussere Verlauf grundsätzlich ein einheitlicher ist.

135) Der innere und äussere Entwicklungsgang stellt eine umfassende Bewegung dar, wobei sich die Bewegung eures Inneren im Äusseren und das Äussere sich in eurem Inneren widerspiegelt.

136) Und wahrlich müsst ihr euch, ihr Menschen der Erde, nur bewusst dazu fähig machen, ebenso umfänglich und bewusst auf alles hinzuschauen und es ebenso bewusst wahrzunehmen, denn dass und wie ihr schaut, ist die grundlegende Notwendigkeit, der ihr Beachtung schenken müsst.

137) Bedenkt, wenn ihr wisst, wie ihr auf alle Dinge des Lebens schauen und diese wahrnehmen müsst, dann wird euch alles ganz klar und deutlich, und ihr erkennt, dass es zum Hinschauen und Wahrnehmen nur eurer eigenen Motivation und nur eures eigenen Willens sowie eurer eigenen Initiative bedarf, jedoch keiner Ideologie, keiner Religion und keiner Philosophie, wie aber auch keiner Lehrer, Priester, keiner Götter und Götzen und natürlich keiner menschlichen Abgötter und weder falscher noch wahrlicher Propheten, weil nur ihr allein durch euch selbst über euch bestimmen könnt und darüber, was ihr tun oder lassen wollt.

138) Wahrlich, niemand kann euch sagen, wie ihr zu schauen und wahrzunehmen braucht, so euch die wahrlichen Propheten auch nicht sagen, wie ihr schauen und wahrnehmen sollt, sondern nur, dass ihr schauen und wahrnehmen sollt, denn ihr seid als Individuum, als Mensch, von je eigener Individualität, durch die ihr allein bestimmen könnt, wie, wann und wo ihr auf etwas schauen und es auch wahrnehmen wollt.

139) Und bemüht ihr euch um das Schauen und Wahrnehmen aller Dinge, wie sie in Wirklichkeit sind, und zwar sowohl in euch selbst als auch in eurer Umwelt, bei euren Mitmenschen und in der ganzen Welt, dann könnt ihr wirklich das sehen, was der Realität und damit auch der Wahrheit entspricht; doch wahrlich genügt das allein nicht, dass ihr euch mühelos und spontan in eurem Wesen, in eurer Individualität, wandeln könnt – und das ist das eigentliche Problem, denn es muss auch eine vollkommene Umwälzung in eurem Wesen stattfinden.

140) Manch einer von euch wünscht nicht, sich zu verändern in seinem Wesen, wobei besonders ihr unter euch einer Wesensveränderung abgeneigt seid, welche ihr in wirtschaftlicher und sozialer Hinsicht einigermassen wohlversorgt und gesichert seid und folglich keine oder nur geringe Probleme habt; doch da seid auch ihr unter euch, welche ihr von eurer Religion gefangen und abhängig seid und die ihr an euren religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Vorstellungen festhaltet oder die ihr bereit seid, alle Dinge des Daseins und euer Selbst einfach so hinzunehmen und damit zu leben, wie sie eben gerade sind oder auf euch einwirken in irgendeiner ganz bestimmten oder veränderten Art und Weise.

141) All das ist jedoch falsch und eine Lebenseinstellung, die nicht mit der Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit übereinstimmt, und zwar auch nicht mit den Richtlinien der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die nicht schwierig

daily existence takes place; and indeed for as long as you fail to turn to the real truth and therefore fail to follow extensively the laws and recommendations of creational form; because everything will only change to the better if you bind yourselves as individuals and as society with the real truth and therefore with the nature and thus also with the creational laws and recommendations.

128) Understand, human beings of Earth, that the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, is no ideology and no philosophy, neither is it a religious construction of confusing terms and irrational ideas; therefore, however, the teaching does not require a belief nor any praying and entreaties to gods and tin gods or to human beings who raise themselves up to tin gods.

129) Ideologies, philosophies and religions are belief-conditioned theories which, as exceedingly foolish guidances into the unreal, have nothing to do with the effective truth and with the effects of the creational laws and recommendations.

130) What is important in your life is, without doubt, not false religions, ideologies and philosophies, but rather that you consciously observe and perceive everything round and about you, and indeed everything that arises day-in and day-out and actually in yourselves, everything negative and positive, everything agreeable and disagreeable, as well as everything that happens to your fellow human beings and throughout the entire world.

131) And if you follow this guidance and you observe everything precisely and actually perceive everything and examine what goes on within you and outside you, then you can also understand it rationally and intellectually.

132) Rationality and intellect, however, do not fully encompass everything that your existence presents to you, rather they are only small parts of the whole, and you must put these together in order to finally have a oneness, a whole.

133) All things, therefore, which you comprehend are only small parts of the life, and indeed irrespective of how discerningly, venerably and traditionally these things of life may be put together as individual values or unvalues; it is you yourselves, however, who must put everything together into a whole, because it is only through this that you can reach the highest level of your understanding and your evolution, if you concern yourselves with the whole.

134) It is only when you recognise what is going on in yourselves as well as in your fellow human beings and in the entire world in detail that you can start to understand that the inner and outer process is fundamentally an equal one.

135) The inner and outer process of development represents an all-embracing movement, where the movement of your inner is reflected in the outer, and the outer is reflected in your inner.

136) And truly, you human beings of Earth, you only need to consciously make yourselves capable of looking at everything just as amply and consciously and perceiving it just as consciously, because that and how you look is the fundamental necessity to which you must give your attention.

137) Consider, if you know how you have to look at the things of the life and perceive them, then everything will become entirely clear and precise for you, and you will recognise that all that is required in order to look at and to perceive is merely your own motivation and merely your own will as well as your own initiative, however no ideology, no religion and no philosophy, as well as no teacher, priest, no gods and tin gods and of course no human idols and neither false nor true prophets, because only you alone through yourselves can determine over yourselves and over what you want to do or not do.

138) Truly, no one can say to you how you need to look and to perceive, therefore the true prophets do not say to you either how you shall look and perceive, but only that you shall look and perceive, because you are, as an individuum, as a human being, each of your own individuality, through which you alone can determine how, when and where you want to look at something and also how you want to perceive it.

139) And if you strive to look at and perceive all things as they are in reality, and indeed both in yourselves and also in the world around you, amongst your fellow human beings and throughout the entire world, then you can really see what corresponds to the reality and therefore also to the truth; but truly, this alone is not enough for you to be able to change yourselves effortlessly and spontaneously in your inner nature, in your individuality – and that is the actual problem, because it is also necessary for a complete change to take place in your inner nature.

140) Many amongst you do not wish to change themselves in their inner nature, and a change of the inner nature is particularly unattractive to those amongst you who are well provided for and secure to a certain extent in economic and social respects, and therefore who only have minor problems if indeed any at all; but there are also those amongst you who are captured by and dependent on your religion and who hold fast to your religious, ideological or philosophical imaginations, or who are ready simply to accept all things of the existence and your own self, and to live with them just as they happen to be or happen to impinge upon you in any quite distinct or altered kind and wise whatsoever.

141) However, all this is wrong and it is a life-attitude that does not correspond with the truth and reality, and indeed not with the guidelines of the creational laws and recommendations either, which are not difficult to

zu erkennen und zu erfüllen sind, und zwar auch dann nicht, wenn sie euch zum Erkennen und Erfüllen zu schwer und zu kraftverzehrend erscheinen, weil ihr zu weich gegen euch selbst und zudem zu feige seid, um euch vom Falschen eurer Individualität zu trennen, das euch so viel Scheinfreude und Scheinwohlsein bereitet, wenn ihr euren Ausartungen nachlebt, euren Lastern und Süchten, eurem Hass, eurer Unfreiheit, Disharmonie und dem Unfrieden sowie eurer Rachsucht und allen sonstigen Übeln.

142) In all diesem Tun und Wirken in bezug auf eure Ausartungen seid ihr, Menschen der Erde, blockiert gegenüber der Wahrheit, wodurch ihr auch nicht nach der Wahrheit forscht und sie auch nicht ergründen könnt, so es für euch zwecklos und unsinnig ist, gegen all die Ausartungen der Gesellschaft zu schimpfen, die in euch selbst grundlegend gegeben sind und bösartige Wirkungen hervorrufen, die zur weiteren Missgestaltung eures Wesens führen, wodurch ihr in euch selbst und in der Gesellschaft stetig tiefer in eine Negierung der Wahrheit und in immer wieder neuen Ausartungen versinkt.

143) Wahrlich, viele unter euch machen sich selbst etwas vor und wähnen, eine fundamentale Wandlung ihres Wesens herbeiführen zu müssen, jedoch mit dem Aspekt, dass ihnen beim Zustandebringen der Wandlung geholfen werden und ihnen dazu der Weg gezeigt werden müsse, doch wahrheitlich kann ein solcher Weg nicht gewiesen werden, weil jeder Vorgang in euch zur Wandlung des eigenen Wesens resp. der Individualität und Einstellung usw. rein individuell resp. persönlich ist und nur von jenem von euch Menschen vollzogen werden kann, der sich eigens damit beschäftigt.

144) Und wer von euch nach Hilfe sucht, damit ihm ein Weg durch eine Methode oder ein System zur Wandlung des eigenen Wesens gewiesen werden soll, der befasst sich nicht wirklich ernsthaft mit einer effectiven Wandlung, weil alles nur darauf ausgerichtet ist, dass andere alles tun sollen, um die scheinbar gewünschte Wandlung herbeizuführen, während eigens kein grundlegendes Interesse an einer Wesenswandlung besteht, sondern nur ein Interesse daran, dass andere eine Methode oder ein System anwenden sollen, das mit nur geringer eigener Hilfe zur scheinbar gewünschten Wandlung der eigenen Individualität führen soll.

145) Doch wahrlich, jeder Weg, jede Methode oder jedes System zur Wandlung des Wesens ist rein individuell resp. persönlich und kann nicht auf einen anderen von euch übertragen werden, also wäre es äusserst töricht, einen Weg, eine Methode oder ein System zu nennen; würde das aber doch getan, dann würdet ihr nur einer Nachahmung resp. einer Schablone folgen und damit den rein individuellen Weg resp. die Methode oder das System eines andern übernehmen und das Ganze in euch hineinkopieren, wodurch ihr unweigerlich in gedankliche, gefühlsmässige, bewusstseinsmässige und psychische Schwierigkeiten und Nöte geraten würdet, und zwar durch ein Anpassen an eine fremde Individualität und durch ein Billigen derselben, was ohne Zweifel Verwirrung im eigenen Mentalblock hervorruft und zur psychischen und bewusstseinsmässigen Unordnung führt.

146) Das bedeutet, wenn ihr solches tut, dass ihr die Autorität eines eurer Mitmenschen in euch errichtet, wodurch ungeheure Konflikte zwischen euch und der fremden Autorität hervorgerufen werden, wodurch ihr wähnt, dass ihr dieses oder jenes tun müsstet, was euch vorgesagt und diktiert wird, obwohl ihr unfähig seid, es wirklich zu tun, weil ihr nicht euer Wesen mit dem eines eurer Mitmenschen austauschen könnt, sondern in jeder Beziehung euch selbst und in euch frei sein müsst, so auch nicht zwei Wesen in euch existent sein können.

147) Ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr seid Einzelwesen, die ihr eure eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eure eigenen und also individuellen Absichten und Neigungen, Nöte und Bedürfnisse sowie Wünsche habt, die sich in keiner Art und Weise in eine fremde Methode oder in ein fremdes System einordnen lassen, wovon ihr wähnt, dass ihr dieser resp. ihr folgen müsstet.

148) Eine fremde Autorität steht alleweil im Gegensatz zu eurer eigenen Person und Würde, folglich das Anerkennen einer fremden Autorität in euch selbst ein Widerspruch zu eurer eigenen inneren Freiheit ist und unter keinen Umständen geduldet werden kann.

149) Duldet ihr es aber trotzdem, dann seid ihr nicht mehr euch selbst, sondern ihr führt ein Dasein der Zwiespältigkeit und also ein Leben zwischen der fremden Methode resp. dem fremden System resp. einer fremden Ideologie und zwischen der effectiven Realität eures wirklichen Lebens.

150) Lasst ihr es zu, euch in einen Versuch einzulassen in der Weise, euch in eurem Wesen mit der fremden Autorität resp. der fremden Ideologie in Einklang zu bringen, dann demoliert ihr euer eigenes Selbstbewusstsein und unterdrückt eure ureigene Individualität.

151) Nicht in der fremden Autorität resp. Ideologie ist die eigentliche Wahrheit eures Selbsts verankert, sondern einzig und allein in euch selbst, und zwar in dem, was ihr effectiv seid.

152) Also sollt ihr bedenken, dass ihr, wenn ihr euch selbst ergründet, ihr euch nicht nach anderen ausrichtet, nicht nach einer fremden Autorität resp. nicht nach einer fremden Ideologie, sondern nur nach euch selbst und nach dem, was ihr wahrhaftig seid und in aller Aufrichtigkeit sein wollt und euch auch darum bemüht; tut ihr jedoch nicht dieser Weisung gleich, dann bleibt ihr Zeit eures Lebens Menschen, die von der Autorität anderer leben und ihnen hörig sind in erniedrigender Demut.

153) Wünscht ihr euch zu wandeln, Menschen der Erde, und fordert ihr dabei, dass euch gesagt werde, wie ihr das tun sollt, so mag das wohl aufrichtig erscheinen, dass ihr es wirklich tun wollt, doch entspricht das nicht der

recognise and to fulfil, indeed even if they do appear to be too heavy and too power-destroying for you to recognise and to fulfil, because you are too weak towards yourselves and, what is more too cowardly to separate yourselves from the false of your individuality which gives you so much apparent joy and apparent well-being if you live according to your Ausartungen, your vices and pathological cravings, your hatred, your unfreedom, disharmony and the unpeace as well as your pathological craving for revenge and all other terrible things.

142) In all this doing and acting with regard to your Ausartungen, you human beings of Earth are blocked off towards the truth, because of which you also do not search for the truth and also cannot fathom it out, therefore it is pointless and nonsensical for you to complain about all the Ausartungen of the society, which are fundamentally given in yourselves and bring forth malicious effects which lead to further misforming of your inner nature, as a result of which you sink in yourselves and in the society ever more deeply into a negation of the truth and into new Ausartungen time and time again.

143) Truly, many amongst you create illusions for themselves and assume that they must undertake a fundamental developmental change in their inner nature, however with the aspect that they need to be helped with bringing about the developmental change and that they must be shown the way thereto; but truthly, such a way cannot be shown, because each process in yourselves for the developmental change of your own inner nature, i.e. of the individuality and attitudes, etc., is purely individual or personal and can only be fulfilled by those human beings amongst you who work on it themselves.

144) And those of you who search for help in order to be shown a way in the form of a method or a system for the developmental change of your own inner nature, those are not really seriously working on an effective developmental change, because everything is merely directed towards having others do everything in order to bring about the apparently desired developmental change, whereas there is no fundamental interest in a developmental change of the inner nature, but only an interest in having others use a method or a system which is intended to lead to the apparently wished for developmental change of your own individuality with only minor help from yourselves.

145) But truly, each way, each method or each system for the developmental change of the inner nature is purely individual, i.e. personal and cannot be transferred to another by you, therefore it would be exceedingly foolish to name a way, a method or a system; if this however were to be done, then you would only be following an imitation, i.e. a pattern, and thereby taking over the purely individual way, i.e. the method or the system of another and copying the entire thing into yourselves, through which you would unavoidably get yourselves into difficulties and hardships that are based in the thoughts, feelings, consciousness and psyche, namely through an adapting to an external individuality and through an approval of the same, which without doubt brings forth confusion in your own mental-block and leads to chaos in the psyche and consciousness.

146) This means, if you do such a thing, that you set up the authority of one of your fellow human beings in yourselves, through which enormous conflicts are brought forth between yourselves and the external authority, as a result of which you believe that you are obliged to do this or that which is told and dictated to you, although you are incapable of actually doing it, because you cannot exchange your inner nature with that of one of your fellow human beings, but must be yourselves and free in yourselves in every wise, therefore two inner natures cannot be existent in you either.

147) You human beings of Earth, you are individual natures who have your own thoughts and feelings and well as your own and therefore individual intentions and inclinations, hardships and needs as well as wishes which can in no kind and wise be integrated in an external method or an external system which you believe you must follow.

148) In all respects, an external authority stands in opposition to your own person and dignity, therefore the recognition of an external authority in yourselves is a contradiction to your own inner freedom and cannot be tolerated under any circumstances.

149) If you tolerate it nevertheless, then you are no longer yourselves, but rather you lead an existence of doubtfulness and therefore a life between the external method, i.e. the external system, i.e. an external ideology and the effective reality of your true life.

150) If you allow to let yourselves in for an attempt in such a wise that brings your own inner nature into consonance with the external authority, i.e. the external ideology, then you demolish your own self-consciousness and suppress your entirely own individuality.

151) The actual truth of your self is not anchored in the external authority, i.e. ideology, but solely and alone in you yourselves, and indeed in that which you effectively are.

152) Therefore, you shall consider that, if you fathom yourselves, you do not direct yourselves according to others, not according to an external authority, i.e. not according to an external ideology, but only according to yourselves and according to what you truthfully are and in all honesty want to be and also strive to be; however, if you do not follow this guidance then you will remain during the time of your life as human beings who live from the authority of others and are subserviently dependent on them in debasing submissiveness.

153) If you wish to change yourselves, human beings of Earth, and if in doing so you demand that you shall be told how you shall do this, then it may very well appear upright that you really want to do it, but that does not cor-

Wahrheit, denn wahrheitlich seid ihr unehrlich und wollt es nicht, denn ihr verlangt nach einer äusseren Autorität, die euch zu einer neuen inneren Ordnung eures Wesens verhelfen soll, so ihr also hofft, durch sie und durch ihre Methode resp. ihr System zu einer neuen Individualität zu gelangen, doch ist das wahrlich nicht möglich, weil nur ihr selbst euch grundlegend durch eigene Motivation, Initiative und Kraft wandeln könnt, folglich ihr auch euren eigenen Weg gehen müsst.

154) Niemals vermag eine äussere Autorität euer Wesen, eure Individualität, zu ändern und eine neue innere Ordnung in euch zu schaffen, sondern wirklich nur ihr selbst; wird jedoch trotzdem von ausserhalb versucht, euch eine neue Ordnung eures Wesens resp. eurer Individualität aufzuerlegen, dann entsteht zwangsläufig eine ungeheure Unordnung in euch, durch die ihr in Abhängigkeit und Verwirrung gestürzt werdet.

155) Dieser Tatsache, ihr Menschen der Erde, müsst ihr mit Verstand und Vernunft begegnen und sie als effective Wahrheit erkennen, auf dass ihr begreift, dass für euer Bewusstsein und für euer Wesen keine andere Autorität als eure eigene in Betracht kommt.

156) Lest und folgt ihr einem Buch oder sonst einem Schriftwerk, hört ihr auf einen Lehrer, auf eure Freunde, Eltern, Geschwister, Bekannte, auf den andern Teil eurer Partnerschaft – ob Mann oder Frau –, oder auf eine Obrigkeit oder auf die Gesellschaft usw., dann ist das bereits eine äussere und fremde Autorität, von der ihr gefangen und abhängig werdet, wenn ihr das Gelesene und Gehörte nicht selbständig in euch durchdenkt und ihr es nicht in euch selbst zu einem wertvollen und von aussen unabhängigen Faktor der Wahrheit aufarbeiten könnt; doch tut ihr das nicht, dann lebt ihr weiterhin nur einer Schablone und einer vorgegebenen Formel nach, wie ihr das schon seit alters her getan habt, indem ihr euch einer äusseren Autorität und Ideologie versklavt habt.

157) Doch wollt ihr euch wirklich in eurem Bewusstsein und in eurem Wesen wandeln und euch damit auch eine neue und gesunde Individualität zulegen, dann müsst ihr euch selbst fragen, wie ihr euch zum Guten und Besseren wandeln und in euch selbst eine eigene, neue Autorität schaffen könnt, wodurch ihr dann mit jeder äusseren und mit eurer eigenen, alten Autorität für immer ein Ende schafft und ihr nur noch euch selbst seid.

158) Um das jedoch zu erreichen, müsst ihr euch bis in die Wurzeln eures Wesens und Seins wandeln, wie auch in eurem Bewusstsein, das ihr in seiner Funktion in die richtigen Bahnen richtiger Gedanken lenken müsst, woraus sich auch dementsprechend richtige und gute Gefühle ergeben, durch die ihr nicht nur eure Psyche formt, sondern auch in guter Weise euer Wesen zu einer neuen Individualität beeinflusst.

159) Und handelt ihr in dieser Weise, dann werdet ihr nicht länger von irgendeiner äusseren Tradition abhängig sein, durch die euch eine ungeheure Abhängigkeit, Trägheit und Unterwürfigkeit aufgedrängt wird, die euch seit alters her beherrscht.

160) Bedenkt also immer, dass ihr in bezug auf eure innere Wandlung auf keinen Fall von aussen irgendwelche Hilfe erwarten, sondern euch in jeder Beziehung nur selbst helfen könnt; was euch von aussen durch äussere Autoritäten gegeben werden kann, ist nicht mehr und nicht weniger als nur eine Anweisung oder Lehre dessen, was ihr an und für sich zu tun habt, dass ihr euch eben zum Besseren ändern müsst; den Weg jedoch, die Methode oder das System müsst ihr in euch selbst finden, denn dies ist eine rein individuelle und also persönliche Angelegenheit, denn wahrlich ist jeder Mensch ein eigenes Individuum, das eigene individuelle Wege, Methoden und Systeme hat, um sowohl mit sich selbst als auch mit der Umwelt umzugehen.

161) Also gibt es keinen Gott, keinen Götzen, keinen Lehrer, keinen Glaubenssatz, keine Methode und kein System, keinen Zwang, keinen Geistlichen, keinen falschen oder wahrlichen Propheten, wie aber auch sonst keinen Menschen oder sonstigen äusseren Einfluss, wodurch euch zu einer inneren Wandlung in eurem Wesen und Bewusstsein ein individueller Weg gewiesen werden könnte, weil dieses Individuelle nur in euch selbst gegeben ist.

162) Wenn ihr nur wollt, könnt ihr jede äussere Autorität ablehnen und nur eure eigene gelten lassen und somit wahrlich nur noch euch selbst sein, wodurch sich ergibt, dass ihr euch nicht mehr in Ideologien, Philosophien und Religionen verstricken lasst und ihr euch ebenso nicht mehr vor Göttern, Götzen oder Dämonen fürchtet wie auch nicht vor irgendwelchen eurer Mitmenschen, denn wenn ihr endlich euren eigenen Wert erkennt, dann lasst ihr euch weder weiterhin durch Unterwürfigkeit resp. durch Demut leiten und als Menschen zweiter Klasse behandeln und gar mobben, sondern ihr stellt euch in eurem Wert auf die gleiche Stufe mit euren Mitmenschen, ohne euch dabei jedoch über sie zu erheben.

163) Und wenn ihr endlich euch selbst seid, dann ergibt sich, dass ihr alles Falsche verwerft, das ihr als Menschen seit vielen Generationen mit euch herumschleppt, und wahrlich, wenn das geschieht, dann erwächst in euch immer grössere Energie, aus der sich immer mehr Kraft entfaltet, wodurch ihr stetig zu mehr, grösserer und umfangreicherer Lebensfähigkeit sowie zu grösserem Lebensmut kommt, der sehr viel mehr Intensität, Schwung und Vitalität in sich birgt, als gesamthaft ausgelebt werden kann, folglich immer grosse Reserven zur Verfügung stehen, die nicht mehr versiegen können.

164) Und habt ihr das geschafft und in euch zur umfänglichen Wirkung gebracht, dann habt ihr euch von der schwersten Last eures Lebens befreit und alles an äusseren Autoritäten ebenso von euch abgeworfen wie auch das schwere Gewicht eurer eigenen alten und unwertigen Autorität, die nunmehr durch eine neue, kräftige und energiereiche ersetzt wird.

respond to the truth, because truthly you are being unhonest and do not want it, since you are calling for an external authority which is supposed to help you to achieve a new inner regulation of your inner nature, therefore you are hoping to attain a new individuality through it and through its method, i.e. its system, but this is truly not possible because only you yourselves can change yourselves fundamentally through your own motivation, initiative and power, therefore you must also go your own way.

154) An external authority is never able to change your inner nature, your individuality and create a new inner regulation in yourselves, but truly only yourselves; if, however, an external attempt is made nevertheless to impose a new regulation of your inner nature, i.e. your individuality, then an enormous chaos will inevitably arise in you, through which you are cast into dependency and confusion.

155) This fact, you human beings of Earth, is something to which you must respond with intellect and rationality, and recognise it as effective truth, so that you may understand that for your consciousness and for your inner nature no other authority than your own comes into consideration.

156) If you read and follow a book or other scripts, if you listen to a teacher, to your friends, parents, brothers and sisters, acquaintances, to the other partner in your partnership – whether man or woman – or to an authority or to the society, etc. then this is already an outward and external authority by which you will be captured and made dependent if you do not autonomously think through in yourselves what you have read and heard and if you cannot in yourselves develop it into a valueful factor of the truth that is independent from the outside; but if you do not do this then you will continue to live only according to a pattern and a pre-given formula, as you have done since time immemorial, through enslaving yourselves to an external authority and ideology.

157) But if you really want to change yourselves in your consciousness and in your inner nature, and therefore also acquire a new and sound individuality for yourselves thereby, then you must ask yourselves how you can change to the good and better and how you can create in yourselves a new authority that is your own, by means of which you then put an end for all time to any external as well as your own, old authority, so that you are then only yourselves.

158) In order to achieve this, however, you must change yourselves down to the roots of your inner nature and existence, as well as in your consciousness which you must direct in its function into the right lines of right thoughts, out of which right and good feelings arise accordingly, through which you not only form your own psyche but also influence your inner nature towards a new individuality in a good wise.

159) And if you act in this wise, then you will no longer be dependent on any external tradition through which an enormous dependency, indolence and subservience is imposed upon you, which has ruled you since time immemorial.

160) Therefore, always consider that you can never expect any help whatsoever from outside with regard to your inner developmental change, but that you can in every wise only help yourselves; what can be given to you from the outside through external authorities is no more and no less than a direction or teaching of what you actually have to do, that you simply must change yourselves to the better; however, the way, the method or the system is something that you must find in yourselves, because this is a purely individual and therefore personal concern, since truly each human being is an individuum of their own which has their own individual ways, methods and systems in order to deal with both themselves and with the world around.

161) Therefore there is no god, no tin god, no teacher, no dogma, no method and no system, no coercion, no cleric, no false or true prophet and also no other human being or other external influence through which you could be shown an individual way to an inner developmental change in your inner nature and consciousness, because this individuality is only given in yourselves.

162) If you only want, you can reject any external authority and only accept your own and therefore truly only be yourselves, through which it arises that you no longer let yourselves be enmeshed in ideologies, philosophies and religions and also that you no longer go in fear of gods, tin gods or demons nor any of your fellow human beings, because if you finally recognise your own value, then you will not let yourselves be led any longer either through subservience, i.e. through submissiveness or treated as a second-class human being and even bullied, but rather you place yourselves in your value on the same level with your fellow human beings, without however raising yourselves up over them.

163) And when you are finally yourselves, then it will happen that you repudiate everything false that you as human beings have dragged around with yourselves for many generations, and truly when this happens then an ever greater energy will grow in you, out of which more and more power will unfold through which you will come to ever more, greater and more extensive life-capability as well as to greater vital courage which has inherent in itself very much more intensity, drive and vitality than can be entirely lived out, therefore large reserves are always available which can no longer run out.

164) And once you have achieved this and brought it to ample effect in yourselves, then you have liberated yourselves from the heaviest burden of your life and have cast off from yourselves everything connected with external authorities as well as the heavy weight of your own old and unworthy authority which is now replaced through a new, powerful and energy-rich one.

165) Wahrlich ist allein schon die Feststellung einer grossen Wandlung zum Guten und Besseren in euch, wenn ihr euch bewusst werdet, dass ihr alles Alte, Wertlose, Untaugliche abgeschüttelt und dadurch sehr viel mehr Energie und Kraft gewonnen habt, wodurch es in euch auch keinerlei Furcht mehr gibt davor, Fehler zu begehen, die ihr unweigerlich begehen müsst, weil ihr nur aus diesen lernen könnt.
166) Allein schon die Tatsache, dass ihr keine Furcht mehr davor habt, richtig oder falsch zu handeln, schafft in euch viel Energie und Kraft, und allein das stellt schon eine Wandlung in euch dar.
167) Wahrlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr benötigt ein ungeheures Ausmass an Energie und Kraft, um euer Leben führen zu können, doch einen sehr grossen Teil dieser Kraft und Energie verschwendet ihr durch eure Ängste und durch eure Furcht, doch wenn ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwendet und ihr dadurch eure Ängste und Furcht sowie alle Übel in euch bewusst durch Verstand und Vernunft abbaut, dann erschafft ihr dadurch neue Energie und Kraft, die eigenständig eine radikale innere Umwälzung und eigentliche Wandlung hervorrufen.
168) Seid euch jedoch stets bewusst, dass ihr in all diesen Dingen und Bemühungen der inneren Wandlung euch selbst überlassen seid, denn wenn es euch ernsthaft um eure innere Wandlung zu tun ist mitsamt allen Dingen, die damit zusammenhängen, dann ist wahrlich bei diesem Vorgang der ernsthaften inneren Wandlung der Zustand gegeben, dass ihr als Menschen tatsächlich mit euch allein seid.
169) In der Weise eurer inneren Wandlung könnt ihr nicht von irgendeinem Gott oder Götzen oder von irgendeinem Menschen oder von sonst etwas Hilfe erwarten, denn ausser euch selbst gibt es nichts, das euren inneren Wandel vollziehen könnte.
170) Vollzieht ihr aber bewusst euren inneren Wandel durch eure Energie und Kraft, dann erwartet ihr auch nicht länger Hilfe von aussen, von irgend jemandem, von einem Gott, Götzen, Engel, Heiligen oder Dämonen oder von Verstorbenen, denn im bewussten Wandel, den ihr in euch vollzieht, seid ihr bereits frei in euch selbst und vermögt zu sehen, was euer Wandel euch an Gutem, Besserem und Positivem bringt.

171) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr in euch frei seid, dann ist in euch auch grosse Energie und Kraft, nebst dem, dass in bezug auf den Wesenswandel nichts mehr falsch getan werden kann; und ist Freiheit in euch, dann hat diese nichts mit einer Auflehnung zu tun, sondern damit, dass ihr fortan nach eigenem Ermessen richtig und frei handeln könnt, eben darum, weil ihr in euch selbst frei seid und vom Zentrum eures gewandelten Wesens aus handelt; und daher habt ihr auch keine Angst und keine Furcht mehr, sondern seid fortan fähig, wahre Liebe in euch zu erschaffen und sie in euch auch zu euren Mitmenschen auszuleben, denn wenn ihr wahrhaftige Liebe in euch habt, dann könnt ihr im Rechten und Guten tun, was ihr wollt.
172) Und habt ihr wahre Liebe in euch erschaffen, dann entsteht daraus der Prozess, dass ihr euch selbst kennenlernt und ihr euch also in Selbsterkenntnis ergeht, was jedoch wiederum nur durch euch selbst geschieht, jedoch nicht durch Psychologen oder Psychiater, wie auch nicht durch sonstige Analytiker, durch Philosophen oder solche, die sich gross wähnen, euch bei der Selbsterkenntnis behilflich sein zu können, obwohl sie dazu nicht in der Lage sind; so lernt ihr wahrheitlich auch nichts durch sie und könnt nichts über euer Selbst lernen, sondern im Grunde nur über denjenigen, der euch in der Selbsterkenntnis behilflich sein will.
173) Wahrlich, wessen euch eure Mitmenschen, wie Psychologen und Philosophen usw., belehren können, ist nicht das, was ihr in euch selbst seid, in eurem Wesen resp. in eurer Individualität, sondern es sind nur eure Eigenschaften, eure Eigentümlichkeiten, die aus eurem Wesen hervorgehen, nicht jedoch die Individualität, die Besonderheit und Einmaligkeit, die sehr weit über die Eigenschaften hinausgehen und in Verbindung stehen zum innersten Wesensbereich, der rein geistiger Natur ist und zum Bereich der Geistform gehört, in der die wahre Liebe und das Leben aus den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten heraus geführt werden.
174) Selbsterkenntnis ist also nicht gleich Selbsterkenntnis, und Individualität nicht gleich Individualität, denn wahrheitlich müssen beide Dinge in sich getrennt werden, und zwar einerseits in den materiellen Bereich, der in euch Menschen nach aussen zum Ausdruck kommt, und den, der allein im Inneren wirkt, so also von einer materiellen und nach aussen gerichteten Selbsterkenntnis und Individualität gesprochen werden muss, und andererseits von einer inneren, die wirklich nur durch die Kraft der Geistform im Inneren des Wesens wirkt und mühsam ergründet werden muss, um sie im Laufe des Lebens bruchstückweise nach und nach in die äussere, materielle Selbsterkenntnis und Individualität einwirken zu lassen, wodurch sich im Laufe der Zeit euer wahres Menschsein entwickelt.
175) Erst durch die innere Selbsterkenntnis, die im Kern eures Wesens ergründet werden muss, erfahrt und lernt ihr, was ihr tatsächlich im Innern eures Selbst seid, das mit dem Geistbereich verbunden ist, während das, was um den Kern herum ist, jenem Wesensteil entspricht, der als Individualität nach aussen gelebt wird und das materielle Charakterbild und die Persönlichkeit widerspiegelt, woraus auch das Benehmen und das Handeln und Wirken bestimmt werden.
176) Beim ganzen Prozess müsst ihr auch eine Revolution des Bewusstseins, dessen Gedanken wie auch deren Gefühle und das daraus resultierende Psychegefüge betrachten und hervorheben, die nicht mehr von einer äusseren Autorität abhängig sein dürfen; dieser Prozess aber bringt grosse Schwierigkeiten mit sich, denn gilt es doch, beim Revolutionieren des Bewusstseins, der Gedanken, Gefühle und der Psyche resp. beim ganzen Mentalblock eure eigene innere und kaputte Autorität zu verwerfen, in der all eure belanglosen Wahrnehmun-

165) Truly, the very realisation of a great developmental change to the good and better is already in you if you become conscious that you have cast off everything that is old, valueless and unsuitable, and through that have won very much more energy and power, by means of which there is no longer any fear in you whatsoever of committing errors, which you inevitably must commit, since it is only out of these that you can learn.
166) The very fact alone that you no longer have any fear of acting rightly or wrongly creates a lot of energy and power in you, and this alone already represents a developmental change in you.
167) Truly, you human beings of Earth, you require a huge amount of energy and power in order to lead your lives, but you waste a very great part of this power and energy through your anxieties and through your fear, however if you turn to the real truth and through this dissipate your anxieties and fear as well as all the terrible things in yourselves consciously through intellect and rationality, then you will create new energy and power through this which independently brings forth a radical inner upheaval and actual developmental change.
168) However, always be conscious that you are left up to yourselves in all these things and endeavours of the inner developmental change, because if you are serious about your inner developmental change as well as all the things that are connected with it, then truly in this process of the serious inner developmental change the status is given that you are actually alone with yourselves as human beings.
169) In the process of your inner developmental change you cannot expect help from any god or tin god or from any human being or from anything else, because apart from yourselves there is nothing that could carry out your inner change.
170) If, however, you consciously carry out your inner developmental change through your energy and power, then you will no longer expect help from outside, from anyone, from any god, tin god, angel, saint or demon or from the deceased, because in the conscious developmental change that you bring about in yourselves you are already free in yourselves and are able to see what your developmental change brings you in terms of that which is good, better and positive.
171) And consider, when you are free in yourselves that there is also great energy and power in you besides the fact that nothing else can be done wrong with regard to the developmental change of the inner nature; and once there is freedom in you then this has nothing to do with a defence, but rather with you being able to act rightly and freely henceforth according to your own discretion, precisely because you are free in yourselves and act out of the centre of your changed inner nature; and therefore you no longer have any anxiety and fear, but are henceforth capable of creating true love in yourselves and also living it out in yourselves to your fellow human beings, because when you have true love in you then you can do in the right and the good what you want.
172) And if you have created true love in yourselves, then out of this the process arises that you get to know yourselves and that you go in self-cognition in yourselves, which however in turn only happens through yourselves, but not through psychologists or psychiatrists and not either through any other analysts, through philosophers or those who arrogantly assume that they can be of assistance to you in the self-cognition, although they are not capable of this; therefore you truthly do not learn anything through them and you cannot learn anything about your self, but basically only about the one who wants to be helpful to you in the self-cognition.
173) Truly, what your fellow human beings such as psychologists and philosophers, etc. can teach you is not what you are in yourselves, in your inner nature, i.e. in your individuality, rather they can only teach you your characteristics, your peculiarities that proceed out of your inner nature, but not however the individuality, the specialness and uniqueness which go very far beyond the characteristics and are connected to the innermost part of the inner nature, which is of pure spiritual nature and belongs to the realm of the spirit-form in which the true love and the life are guided from out of the creational laws and recommendations.
174) Therefore, self-cognition is not the same as self-cognition, and individuality is not the same as individuality, because truthly both things must be separated in themselves, indeed on the one side in the material realm which is outwardly expressed in you human beings and that realm which only acts in the inner, so therefore it is necessary to speak of a material and outwardly directed self-cognition and individuality, and on the other side of an inner one which really only acts through the power of the spirit-form in the inner of the nature and must be laboriously fathomed out in order to let it have an effect in the exterior, material self-cognition and individuality, fragment by fragment, gradually over the course of the life, as a result of which your being human in the real and true sense evolves over time.
175) It is only through inner self-cognition, which must be fathomed in the core of your inner nature, that you experience and learn what you actually are in the inner of your own self, which is connected with the spirit-realm, whereas that which is around the core corresponds to that part of the inner nature which is lived as individuality towards the outside and reflects the material character and the personality, out of which the behaviour and the actions and effort are also determined.
176) In the entire process, you must also look at and consider and bring forth a revolution of the consciousness, its thoughts as well as their feelings and the thereout resulting psyche-structure which may no longer be dependent on an external authority; however, this process involves great difficulties because what is important in the revolutionising of the consciousness, thoughts, feelings and the psyche, i.e. the entire mental-block is repudiating your own inner and demolished authority in which are anchored all your unimportant perceptions, cogni-

gen, Erkenntnisse, Kenntnisse, euer Scheinwissen, eure Erfahrungen und deren Erleben sowie all eure Ansichten, Ideen und Ideale verankert sind; wahrlich hattet ihr Zeit eures Lebens Dinge, Geschehen und Erlebnisse, die euch etwas gelehrt haben, doch habt ihr all das, was ihr gelernt habt, in euch zu einer neuen Autorität aufgerichtet, von der ihr beherrscht werdet und die in euch ebenso zerstörerisch wirkt wie eine Autorität, die schon Tausende von Jahren alt ist.

177) Wahrlich, wenn ihr euch selbst verstehen wollt, sowohl in eurer innersten, geistigen und in eurer äusseren, materiellen Individualität, dann bedürft ihr weder der Autorität, die ihr Zeit eures Lebens in euch aufgebaut habt, noch der, die Jahrtausende alt ist, denn ihr seid etwas Lebendiges, das fliessend und in ständiger Bewegung ist und keine Ruhe kennt; also dürft ihr nicht mit der toten Autorität eures bisherigen Lebens auf euch schauen und euch selbst zu ergründen suchen, sondern ihr müsst mit der neu geschaffenen Autorität auf euch sehen, denn nur dadurch gelingt es euch, alles wirklich zu verstehen, das in der Bewegung und Schönheit des Ganzen liegt.

178) Ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr müsst frei sein von jeder äusseren Autorität und in euch eine eigene freie und gute Autorität schaffen, also müsst ihr auch frei sein von eurer eigenen alten und unzulänglichen Autorität, die ihr wirr und irrig während eures Lebens in euch aufgebaut habt; ihr müsst euch befreien und von all dem lossagen, was in eurer Vergangenheit war in bezug auf eure falsche Individualität, denn nur so schafft ihr es, dass euer Mentalblock, euer Bewusstsein, eure Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eure Psyche immer voller Energie und Kraft sind, in Jugendlichkeit und doch weise erstrahlen sowie unschuldig und voller Interesse sind; wahrlich könnt ihr nur in diesem Zustand wirklich aufmerksam und achtsam sein und könnt wirklich alles wahrnehmen, beobachten, erkennen und daraus lernen.

179) Bedenkt, es bedarf für euch Menschen der Erde vor allem einer bewussten und umfassenden Bewusstheit, damit ihr eines unmittelbaren Gewahrseins eures inneren und innersten Lebensprozesses fähig seid und den so steuern könnt, dass ihr ihn nicht ständig korrigieren müsst, damit ihr voranschreitet und das Ganze das ist, was es sein soll, nicht jedoch das, was es nicht sein soll.

180) Wenn ihr euren Lebensprozess ständig korrigieren müsst, dann setzt ihr einen Zensor ein, der nichts anderes ist als wiederum eine neue Autorität, die euch wieder neue Dinge diktiert, denen ihr nachlebt und durch die ihr immer wieder falsch geführt werdet.

181) Wenn ihr tatsächlich lernen wollt, dann müsst ihr eine lange Reise in euch antreten, durch euer ganzes Wesen, durch dessen Hülle und Inneres und durch dessen Kern, so aber auch durch euren ganzen Mentalblock und Bewusstseinsblock, wobei das Bewusstsein, die Gedanken und Gefühle ebenso von grösster Bedeutung sind wie auch der Charakter und die Persönlichkeit; und für diese Reise müsst ihr unbeschwert, ohne Meinungen und Vorurteile sein, wie auch sonst unbelastet durch Gedanken und Gefühle und den ganzen Unrat, der sich seit alters her in euch angesammelt und euch belastet hat; vergesst all das, was ihr wähnt und gedacht habt, selbst über euch zu wissen, und sucht euch zu erkennen in der Weise, als ob ihr euch selbst noch nie gesehen und noch nie etwas von euch gehört hättet, auf dass ihr in völlig neutraler Weise an euch herangeht und ergründet, was und wer ihr wahrheitlich seid.

Abschnitt 24

1) Menschen der Erde, wenn ihr auf die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens hört, die im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› als ‹Lehre der Propheten› euch kundgetan wird, dann fällt euer Unwissen um die effective Wahrheit, und das wahrheitliche Wissen um die Schöpfung und ihre alles umfassenden Gesetze und Gebote wird in euch zum Begriff der Wahrheit, die euch Befreiung bringt von all eurer Not und von eurem Elend, von all dem Unfrieden, den Kriegen, der Disharmonie, dem Hass, der Unfreiheit und von allen sonstigen Übeln, durch die ihr geknechtet seid.
2) Doch das gilt nur für jene unter euch, die ihr ernsthaft in und ausserhalb euch die Wahrheit sucht, indem ihr euch willig dazu befähigt und sachlich die Sachlichkeit der wahrlichen Wahrheit prüft.
3) Seid ihr jedoch religiöse, ideologische oder philosophische Fanatiker oder haltlose Schwärmer und vermögt euch nicht davon zu befreien, dann werdet ihr Zeit eures Lebens fern der Wahrheit bleiben, die einerseits gegeben ist in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, andererseits aber derart geformt ist, dass ihr sie nur in euch selbst finden könnt, indem ihr sie in euch ergründet.

tions, cognisances, your pseudo-knowledge, your practical experiences and the living of those experiences as well as all your views, ideas and ideals; truly, during your lifetime, you had things, happenings and experiences that have taught you something, but you have raised up all that which you have learned to a new authority in you by which you are ruled and which has just as great a destructive effect in you as an authority which is already thousands of years old.

177) Truly, if you want to understand yourselves, both in your innermost, spiritual individuality and in your outward, material individuality, then you require neither the authority that you have built up in yourselves during your lifetime nor that which is thousands of years old, because you are something vital which is in continuous movement and knows no rest; therefore you must not look at yourselves and attempt to fathom yourselves with the dead authority of your up-till-now life, rather you must look at yourselves with the newly created authority, because only through this is it possible for you really to understand everything that lies in the movement and the beauty of the whole.

178) You human beings of Earth, you must be free from any external authority and create your own free and good authority in yourselves, therefore you must also be free from your own old and inadequate authority which you have confusingly and erroneously built up in yourselves during your life; you have to make yourselves free and loosen yourselves from everything that was in your past with regard to your false individuality, because only in this wise do you manage that your mental-block, your consciousness, your thoughts and feelings as well as your psyche are full of energy and power at all times, are in youthfulness and nevertheless shining in wisdom as well as innocent and full of interest; truly, it is only in this status that you can be really attentive and heedful and you can really perceive, observe and recognise everything, and learn thereout.

179) Consider that you human beings of Earth primarily require a conscious and comprehensive consciousness so that you are capable of directly being aware of your inner and innermost life-process and can direct it in such a wise that you do not need to correct it continuously, so that you make progress and the whole is what it shall be, but not what it shall not be.

180) If you constantly have to correct your life-process, then you are imposing a censor which is nothing other than again a new authority which once again dictates new things to you which you follow and through which you are again and again wrongly guided.

181) If you really want to learn then you must start a long journey in yourselves through your entire nature, through its shell and inner and through its core, and also through your entire mental-block and consciousness-block, in which case the consciousness, thoughts and feelings are of just as much importance as are the character and personality; and for this journey you must be unweighted, without opinions and prejudices, as well as unburdened through thoughts and feelings and all the rubbish which has built up in you since time immemorial and has burdened you; forget everything that you yourselves have assumed and thought to know about yourselves, and attempt to recognise yourselves in the wise as if you had never seen yourselves before and never heard anything about yourselves previously, so that you approach yourselves in a totally neutral wise and fathom out what and who you truthly are.

Chapter 24

1) Human beings of Earth, when you listen to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life which is proclaimed to you in the ‹Goblet of the Truth› as the ‹Teaching of the Prophets› then your unknowledge about the effective truth falls and the truthly knowledge about the Creation and its all-embracing laws and recommendations becomes the term of the truth in you which brings you liberation from all your hardship and from your misery, from all the unpeace, the wars, the disharmony, the hatred, the unfreedom and from all other terrible things through which you are enslaved.
2) But this only applies to those amongst you who look seriously for the truth in and outside yourselves by willingly enabling yourselves to do this and objectively analysing the objectiveness of the real truth.
3) If, however, you are religious, ideological or philosophical fanatics or reckless enthusiasts and are unable to liberate yourselves from this, then, during the course of your life, you will remain far from the truth which is given, on the one hand, in the creational laws and recommendations, whilst, on the other hand, it is formed in such a wise that you can only find it in yourselves by you fathoming it out in yourselves.

4) Alle aber, die ihr religiöse, ideologische, philosophische Fanatiker oder haltlose Schwärmer seid, ihr lebt fern der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit des Schöpfungsgegebenen, wodurch ihr der Wahrheit schädlich seid und eure Mitmenschen zur Unwahrheit verführt.
5) Ihr jedoch, die ihr der Unwahrheit und dem Unwissen verfallen seid, ihr seid Böswillige und Unsachliche wider die Wahrheit, doch sollt ihr in den Worten der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens selbst euer Urteil finden.
6) Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› trifft als Botschaft nur jene unter euch, welche ihr noch einen Funken Wahrheit in euch tragt sowie die Sehnsucht, die tatsächliche Wahrheit des Lebens zu kennen und wahrlicher, wirklicher Mensch zu sein; doch ihr andern, die ihr euch der Religion und dem Glauben an einen Gott, an einen Götzen, Dämonen, Menschen oder an eine Ideologie oder Philosophie verschrieben und gebunden habt und deren Gefangene und Sklaven ihr seid, ihr wendet euch wie eh und je von der ‹Lehre der Propheten› ab, weil ihr uneinsichtig und unbelehrbar seid und weiterhin in eurem Elend und in eurer Not dahinvegetieren und das Leid zu eurem Begleiter haben wollt.
7) Ihr jedoch, die ihr die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit sucht, euch wird der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› eine Leuchte sein und ein Stab, auf den ihr euch stützen könnt, und ohne Umwege werdet ihr durch die Lehre aus eurem inneren Chaos und aus eurer Verwirrung herausgeholt, auf dass ihr endlich wahrheitlich lebt.
8) Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› bringt euch nicht eine neue Religion an einen Gott, Götzen, Dämonen, an einen Menschen oder Teufel, sondern die wahre ‹Lehre der Propheten› ist euch eine Fackel in eurer Dunkelheit des Unwissens und der Unwahrheit, damit ihr im Leben den rechten Weg findet und auch in euch den Weg der Wahrheit beschreitet, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist.
9) Und beschreitet ihr den Weg der Wahrheit in euch, dann gelangt ihr in die Wahrheit selbst hinein, die der Weg in sich birgt, wodurch ihr euch dann selbst in eure ersehnten Höhen führt.
10) Bedenkt immer, Menschen der Erde, nur wenn ihr euch selbst bewegt, könnt ihr bewusstseinsmässig vorwärtskommen, doch wenn ihr versucht, euch fremder Hilfsmittel zu bedienen, dann lasst ihr fremde Autoritäten in euch eindringen, so ihr nicht mehr euch selbst seid und ihr wie auf Krücken dahingeht und eure eigenen Glieder nicht mehr zu gebrauchen versteht.
11) Bewegt ihr euch aber selbst und allein in eurem Bewusstsein und benutzt ihr nicht fertige Anschauungen fremder Hilfsmittel und bedient ihr euch deren nicht, dann seid ihr frei und könnt schalten und walten wie ihr wollt, um des Rechtens zu tun und den Weg der Wahrheit zu beschreiten.
12) Also bewegt euch in euch selbst und erarbeitet alle notwendigen Fähigkeiten, die ihr zum Lernen und zum Leben braucht.
13) Hört auf den Ruf der Wahrheit in euch und harrt nicht darauf, dass euch von aussen die Mühe der Ergründung der Wahrheit abgenommen werde, denn wenn ihr harrt, dann schlummert ihr sinnlos dahin und findet in euch nicht das Rüstzeug, das ihr zum Aufstieg zur wahrheitlichen Wahrheit verwenden müsst.
14) Nützt ihr jedoch nach eurem eigenen Willen die euch durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gegebenen Pfründe, dann werdet ihr alle Hindernisse überwinden, die ablenkend euren Weg durchkreuzen wollen, den ihr in euch bei der Ergründung der Wahrheit zu gehen habt.
15) Menschen der Erde, erwacht endlich aus eurer Lethargie und gelangt durch eure bewussten Bemühungen zum wahrheitlichen Wissen der schöpferischen Wahrheit.
16) Nur wenn ihr die wirkliche Wahrheit in euch findet und ihr euch den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung zuwendet und sie auch befolgt, werdet ihr aus eurem Elend, aus eurer Not und aus all euren Übeln hinausfinden in die Wirklichkeit des wahrheitlichen Lebens.
17) Wisst, dass nur in der tatsächlichen Wahrheit das rechte Wissen gegeben ist und dieses zum umfassenden Begriff der Weisheit wird.
18) Und bedenkt, dass allein das Wissen und der eigentliche Begriff um die Wahrheit alle eure Probleme lösen könnten, die euch seit Jahrtausenden belasten und euch in die letzte Katastrophe zu führen drohen.
19) Aber seid euch gewiss, die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in euch selbst zu finden bedeutet, dass ihr rücksichtslos gegenüber aller Unwahrheit und allem Unwissen alles bis ins Letzte prüfen, ergründen und erkennen müsst, damit ihr in wahrer Lebendigkeit im Lichte der Wahrheit der allumfassenden Schöpfung steht.

4) However, all those of you who are religious, ideological, philosophical fanatics or reckless enthusiasts, you live far from the truthly truth of the Creation-given, as a result of which you are damaging to the truth and deceive your fellow human beings to the untruth.
5) You, however, who have fallen prey to the untruth and the unknowledge, you are malicious ones and unobjective ones against the truth, however you shall find your assessment in the words of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life itself.
6) The ‹Goblet of the Truth› touches only those amongst you as a message who still bear a spark of truth in yourselves as well as the longing to know the actual truth of the life and to be a true, real human being; but, you others who have committed and bound yourselves to the religion and the belief in a god, in a tin god, demons, human beings or an ideology or philosophy and are their captives and slaves, you, as ever in the past, turn away from the ‹Teaching of the Prophets› because you are undiscerning and unteachable, and continue to vegetate away in your misery and in your hardship and want to have sorrow as your companion.

7) You, however, who are searching for the truth of all truth, the ‹Goblet of the Truth› will be a light for you and a rod upon which you can support yourselves, and you will be brought directly out of your inner chaos and out of your confusion through the teaching, so that you may finally live truthly.
8) The ‹Goblet of the Truth› does not bring you a new religion based on a god, tin god, demon, on a human being or devil, but rather the true ‹Teaching of the Prophets› is for you a torch in your darkness of the unknowledge and untruth so that you find the right way in the life and also take the way of the truth in yourselves which is itself the truth and the culmination point.
9) And if you take the way of the truth in yourselves, then you enter into the truth itself which has the way inherent in itself, by means of which you lead yourselves to your longed-for heights.
10) Always consider, human beings of Earth, that it is only when you move yourselves that you can come forwards in terms of consciousness, however if you attempt to help yourselves with external means then you let external authorities penetrate into you, as a result of which you are no longer yourselves and you totter forwards as if on crutches and no longer know how to use your own limbs.
11) If, however, you move yourselves and solely in your consciousness and you do not use ready-made views of external means of help and you do not make use of such means either, then you are free and you can have free rein to do rightfully and to take the way of the truth.
12) Therefore, move yourselves in yourselves and acquire all the capabilities that you need for the learning and for the living.
13) Listen to the call of the truth in yourselves and do not await the effort of the fathoming out of the truth to be taken away from you from outside, because if you await it then you are slumbering senselessly away and you will not find the requisites in yourselves which you must use for the rise up to the truthly truth.
14) If you, however, use the help that is given to you through the creational laws and recommendations according to your own will, then you will overcome all hindrances which misguidingly want to cross your way, the way that you have to take in yourselves when fathoming out the truth.
15) Human beings of Earth, finally awake out of your lethargy and reach the truthly knowledge of the creational truth through your conscious endeavours.
16) Only if you find the real truth in yourselves and you turn to the laws and recommendations of the Creation and also follow them, will you find the way out of your misery, out of your hardship and out of all your terrible things into the reality of the truthly life.
17) Know that the right knowledge is only given in the real truth, and this becomes the all-embracing term of the wisdom.
18) And consider that alone the knowledge and the actual term about the truth could solve all your problems which have burdened you for thousands of years and threaten to lead you into the ultimate catastrophe.
19) However, be certain that finding the truthly truth of all truth in yourselves means that you must examine, fathom and recognise everything down to the last detail, ruthless against all untruth and all unknowledge, so that you stand in true vitality in the light of the truth of the all-embracing Creation.

Abschnitt 25

1) Ihr ganze Menschheit der Erde, ihr seid seit alters her auf der Suche nach der Wahrheit, doch dabei wisst ihr nicht, wonach ihr eigentlich drängend sucht, weil ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit nicht kennt.
2) Euer Suchen nach der Wahrheit geht jedoch wie ein gewaltiges Brausen durch die Welt und widerhallt an allen Enden der Erde, und doch findet ihr nicht das, wonach ihr wirklich sucht, denn immer wieder verheddert ihr euch in irgendeinem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben und betet einen Gott, Götzen oder Menschen an, wodurch ihr euch immer weiter von der Wahrheit entfernt, die allein in der Schöpfung und in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten existiert und die ihr in euch selbst ergründen und erkennen müsst, wenn ihr euch aufrichtig darum bemüht in neutraler Weise und damit ohne jeden Bezug zu einem Glauben, Gott, Götzen oder Menschen.
3) Ihr ganze Menschheit der Erde, ihr werdet durch falsche Propheten und Lehrer mit falschen Lehren in die Irre geführt, hin zu einem Gott oder deren mehreren, zu Götzen und zu Menschen, die ihr anbeten und anflehen sollt.
4) Und ihr werdet mit einer gewaltigen Sturmflut von religiösen, esoterischen, philosophischen, ideologischen und sektiererischen Büchern und Schriften sowie mit Radio- und Fernsehsendungen und mit Websites im Internet, wie aber auch mit Missionierungen jeder sonstigen Art überschüttet, um euch zu gefangenen Gläubigen einer Religion, Sekte, Ideologie oder Philosophie zu machen oder um euch noch strenger an sie zu binden, dass ihr nicht Abtrünnige werdet und ihr euch nicht der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwendet.
5) Bei allen Völkern graben Schulgelehrte in alten Büchern und Schriften aller Art, suchen diese zu erforschen und grübeln daran herum bis zur bewusstseinsmässigen Erschöpfung und Verwirrung.
6) Und es tauchen unter eurer gesamten Menschheit der Erde immer mehr falsche Propheten und Lehrer mit falschen Lehren auf, die euch noch mehr in die Irre und fern der Wahrheit führen, als dies schon seit alters her geschehen ist; sie nennen sich Propheten, Führer, Meister und Erhabene, so aber auch Stellvertreter und Beauftragte eines Gottes oder Götzen und treiben euch mit falschen Warnungen, Verheissungen, Hoffnungen und Weissagungen in Angst und Schrecken; und wahrlich, sie versuchen alles, um euch ihrem Glauben untertan zu machen, wobei eine beachtliche Anzahl von ihnen euch jedoch nebst der Irreführung auch noch an eurem Hab und Gut, am Reichtum und nicht wenige von euch auch sexuell ausbeuten und missbrauchen.
7) Und die neue Zeit bringt es mit sich, dass ihr Menschheit der Erde euch von allen Seiten der falschen Propheten und falschen Lehren verführen lasst von all den Verantwortungslosen, die wie ein Schwarm giftiger Insekten über euch herfallen und plötzlich im Fieber ihres Heilwahns ein neues Licht des Glaubens und göttliche Erlösung über euch bringen wollen.
8) Wie nie in aller Zeit zuvor spriessen neue Sekten aller Art wie giftige Pilze aus eurer Gesellschaft hervor und durchwühlen mit ihrem Heilglauben euren Mentalblock, euer Bewusstsein und eure Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eure Psyche, und das wahrlich in einer Art und Weise, die weder labend noch erquickend ist, sondern die gegenteilig unheilstiftend in euch wirkt, euch durch das Feuer des Wahnglaubens versengt und an eurer letzen Energie und Kraft sowie an eurer schwachen Vernunft und an eurem mangelhaften Verstand saugt und zehrt, die euch in eurer zerrissenen Düsterheit eures Daseins noch geblieben sind, in einer Gegenwart, in der durch eure Unvernunft und Selbstsucht von euch darauf hingearbeitet wird, die Welt und deren Natur sowie das Leben zu zerstören durch eure grassierende Überbevölkerung, die ihr aus blankem Egoismus nicht eindämmen wollt.
9) In euch regt sich religiös-glaubensmässig flüsternd und raunend die Hoffnung einer wachsenden Erwartung, dass etwas Kommendes im Anzug sei, das euch von allen Übeln erlöst, weshalb ihr unruhig seid und gespannt in eurem Sehnen; ihr aber lasst euch diese falsche Hoffnung und falsche Erwartung durch falsche Propheten, falsche Lehrer, Gurus, Meister, Erhabene sowie sonstige euch Ausbeutende und Irreführende einreden, so ihr fanatisch und unfähig werdet, auch nur noch ein Jota der wahrlichen Wahrheit zu erkennen und zu erfassen; also vegetiert ihr in irrem Glauben an Gottheiten, Götzen, Dämonen und an Menschen dahin, die sich religiös, ideologisch oder philosophisch über euch erheben, um euch von ihnen in mancher Weise missbrauchen und gar in den massenweisen Selbstmord treiben zu lassen.
10) Ihr ganze Menschheit der Erde, in euch wallt und wogt es durch eure religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen und philosophischen Glaubensformen, und wahrlich lagert über euch düster brütend eine Betäubung von fanatischem Glauben und ebenso fanatischer Ergebenheit und Demut, dass ihr alles tut und selbst Menschenleben mordet, um eure Gläubigkeit zu verfechten.
11) Das ganze Szenario eures Glaubens jeder Art ist unheilschwanger, woraus nur Böses und Ausgeartetes hervorgehen und geboren werden kann.

Chapter 25

1) You whole humankind of Earth, you are since time immemorial searching for the truth, but in doing so you do not know what you are actually searching for so busily, because you do not know the real truth.
2) Your search for the truth goes through the world like a huge roaring and echoes on all ends of the earth, but you find not that which you are really searching for, as over and over again you become entangled in some religious, ideological or philosophical belief or other and pray to a god, tin god or human being, through which you move further and further away from the truth that exists only in the Creation and in its laws and recommendations and that you must fathom and recognise in yourselves, if you strive towards this uprightly in a neutral wise and thereby without any connection to a belief, god, tin god or human being.

3) You whole humankind of Earth, you are being guided into the unreal through false prophets and teachers with false teachings, to one god or to several, to tin gods and to human beings that you shall worship and beseech.

4) And you are flooded with a gigantic torrent of religious, esoteric, philosophical, ideological and sectarian books and writings, and also with radio and television programmes, and with websites in the internet, as well as with proselytisations of every other kind, to make you captured believers of a religion, sect, ideology or philosophy or to bind you yet more strictly to them, that you become not secessionists and that you turn not to the truthly truth of all truth.
5) Amongst all peoples, the schooled academics dig into old books and writings of all kinds, try to research them and ruminate thereon until their consciousness is exhausted and confused.
6) And there appear amongst your entire humankind of Earth ever more false prophets and teachers with false teachings, who lead you further into the unreal and far from the truth, as has happened since time immemorial; they call themselves prophets, leaders, masters and sublime ones, and also substitutes and representatives of a god or tin god, and drive you with false warnings, promises, hopes and predictions into anxiety and dread; and truly, they try everything to make you subservient to their belief, in which case a considerable number of them not only guide you into the unreal but also exploit and abuse you in terms of your goods and chattels, your riches, and more than a few of you also sexually.
7) And the new time brings with it that you humankind of Earth let yourselves be deceived by all sides of the false prophets and false teachings by all the irresponsible ones that attack you like a swarm of poisonous insects and suddenly, in the fever of their delusion for wellbeing, want to bring over you a new light of the belief and godly redemption.
8) As never before in all of time, new sects of all kinds are springing up like poisonous mushrooms out of your society and are rummaging through your mental-block, your consciousness and your thoughts and feelings as well as your psyche with their belief of wellbeing, and this truly in a kind and wise that is neither refreshing nor quickening, but that on the contrary causes terribleness in you, sears you through the fire of the deluded belief and suckles and takes from your last energy and power, and also from your weak rationality and your inadequate intellect that still have remained to you in your demolished gloominess of your present life, in a present in which through your irrationality and selfishness you strive to destroy the world, its nature as well as the life through your rampant overpopulation which out of sheer egoism you do not want to get under control.
9) Stirring in you in a religious-belief-based whispering and murmuring wise, is the hope of a growing expectation that help is approaching that will release you from all terrible things, which is why you are uncalm and full of expectation in your longing; you however let yourselves be talked into this false hope and this false expectation through false prophets, false teachers, gurus, masters, sublime ones and others that exploit you and guide you into the unreal, so that you become fanatical and incapable of recognising and realising even one iota of the real truth; so you vegetate away in irrational belief in godheads, tin gods, demons and human beings who raise themselves up above you religiously, ideologically or philosophically in order to abuse you in many wises and even to drive you to commit suicide en masse.
10) You whole humankind of Earth, it undulates and surges in you through your religious, sectarian, ideological and philosophical belief-forms, and truly there lies upon you in a gloomily brooding wise a stupefaction of fanatic belief and just as fanatic devotion and submissiveness, that you do everything, even murder human lives, to fight for your belief.
11) The whole scenario of your belief of any kind is pregnant from terribleness, out of which only evil and Ausartung can spring forth and be born.

12) Wahrlich, ihr ganze Menschheit der Erde, ihr lebt in einer glaubensmässigen Verwirrung, die voller Kleinmut und Verderben ist; und wenn ihr nicht endlich kraftvoll die dunkle Schicht um euren Glauben zerreisst, die auch euch selbst umhüllt, dann werdet ihr eine sehr böse Zukunft haben.
13) Die dunkle Schicht um euren Glauben ist wie eine klebrige und zähe, schmutzige und morastige Masse, die jeden freien auf euch zukommenden Lichtgedanken absorbiert und erstickt, ehe er auch nur in kleinster Weise zu wirken beginnen und stark werden kann.
14) Die morastige Masse eures Glaubens an Götter, Götzen, Dämonen sowie an Engel und Heilige und an einen Teufel erstickt die Wahrheit in euch und ruft daselbst ein unheimliches Schweigen hervor, weil ihr in einem Glaubenssumpf versunken seid und nicht einmal mehr ein gesunder Gedanke zur Wahrheitsfindung in euch erwachsen kann, weil allein schon ein Impuls dafür im Keime erstickt wird und alles zersetzt und vernichtet, ehe auch nur ein Jota eines Erkennens der Wahrheit daraus entstehen kann.
15) Ihr aber, welche ihr schreiend nach dem Licht der wahrlichen Wahrheit sucht, alle Energie und Kraft nutzt euch nichts, wenn ihr nicht den Morast des Unwissens und der Unwahrheit in euch wegschafft, ableitet und denkt, dass ihr durch Schreien und grosse Worte das wahre Licht der Wahrheit findet; eure lauten Schreie und grossen Worte verhallen ungehört wie in einer öden Wüste bei all jenen Gauklern, Gurus, Meistern, Göttlichen, Erhabenen, falschen Propheten und Anbetern und Dienern der Götter, Götzen, Dämonen, Engel, Heiligen und des Bösen, das ihr Teufel nennt, denn sie alle, die ihr wähnt, dass sie euch helfen, führen euch von der wahren Wahrheit weg in die Irre.
16) Wahrlich, sie nähren euch nicht mit dem Brot der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten und all der Liebe, dem Wissen und der Weisheit, die darin enthalten sind, sondern sie bieten euch Steine des Unwissens und der Unwahrheit zur Nahrung, so ihr daran eure Zähne ausbeisst und ein schmerzvolles Dasein führt.
17) Sie alle, die euch zur Unwahrheit und zum Unwissen verführen, sie bieten euch unzählige Bücher, Schriften und Lehren an, die voller Falschheit und Irreführung sind und die euer menschliches Bewusstsein betäuben und ermüden, statt dass es zu leben beginnt.
18) Und wenn ihr dieser Wahrheit bedenkt, indem ihr sie in euch findet, erkennt und ausarbeitet, dann findet ihr in euch selbst den Beweis der Unfruchtbarkeit all der falschen und irren Lehren, die euch durch jene Verantwortungslosen dargebracht werden, die sich als Meister, Gurus, Lehrer, Erhabene, Göttliche, Priester, Gottesbeauftragte und Gottesstellvertreter oder als sich selbsterhobene Herrlichkeiten über euch erheben und sich von euch anhimmeln und anbeten lassen.
19) Bedenkt, solche sich euch Darbietende sind Betrüger und Verleumder der Wahrheit der Schöpfung selbst wie auch ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, und sie lassen durch ihre Unwahrheiten, durch ihr Unwissen und durch ihre Unsinnigkeiten euer Bewusstsein ermüden, doch das ist wahrlich niemals von Richtigkeit.
20) Nicht Betrug an der Wahrheit stillt den Hunger eures Bewusstseins nach Wissen und Weisheit, sondern das Brot der Wahrheit, denn die Wahrheit allein erfrischt und erquickt euch, und das Licht der Wahrheit wärmt und belebt euch.
21) Es ist verständlich, wenn viele von euch Menschen der Erde beinahe verzagen, wenn ihr seht und erlebt, wie rundum mit der wirklichen Wahrheit Schindluder getrieben wird und dass durch eure Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien sowie durch die Esoterik, das Sektenwesen und die sogenannte Geisteswissenschaft Mauern um die Wahrheit errichtet werden, damit diese euch nicht zugänglich ist und ihr in wahrheitsunwissender Wirrnis tappt.
22) Und alles, was sie euch bieten an all den irren, wirren, falschen und wahrheitsfremden Lehren, könnt ihr nicht wirklich verstehen, weil sie in fremden Ausdrucksweisen und Worten sowie in gelehrten Sätzen geschrieben sind, mit denen ihr euch meint und brüstet, wenn ihr sie nennen könnt, die ihr aber in Wirklichkeit ebensowenig versteht wie auch jene nicht, welche das ganze Gefasel der falschen Lehren verfassen, lehren und verbreiten.
23) Die wahrliche Geisteswissenschaft besteht jedoch in der ‹Lehre des Geistes› resp. in der ‹Geisteslehre›, und diese ist nicht kompliziert und von jedem von euch Menschen zu verstehen und nachzuvollziehen – natürlich vorausgesetzt, dass ihr des Verstandes und der Vernunft trächtig und zudem nicht in einem wirren Glauben gefangen seid.
24) Ihr sprecht immer von eurem imaginären Gott oder Götzen, von euren Engeln und Heiligen sowie von euren Gurus, Meistern, Erhabenen und selbsternannten Göttlichen usw. und wähnt, dass für diese Unsinnigkeiten Hochschulen errichtet werden sollen – wenn ihr nicht schon im einen oder andern Fall das bereits getan habt –, um dadurch erst die Fähigkeit in euch erlangen zu können, den Begriff Gott, Götze, Engel oder Heiliger usw. zu erkennen und zu begreifen; doch wahrlich, eure diesbezügliche Sucht ist nur mit einem irren und wirren Glauben verbunden, wie zu einem grossen Teil auch in eurem falschen Ehrgeiz, der darin wurzelt, dass ihr vor euren Mitmenschen scheinen und von eurem Gott oder Götzen, Engel oder Heiligen erhört werden und gross dastehen wollt.
25) Und wahrlich, ihr Gläubigen an eine Gottheit, an einen Götzen oder Dämonen, an Engel und Heilige, an Gurus, Meister, Erhabene, Gottgesandte und selbsternannte Götter oder Gottesstellvertreter, ihr taumelt wie

12) Truly, you whole humankind of Earth, you live in a belief-based confusion filled with pusillanimousness and ruin; and if you do not finally tear up powerfully the dark coating around your belief, which enwraps also you yourselves, then you will have a very evil future.
13) The dark coating around your belief is like a sticky and stringy, dirty and swampy mass that absorbs and chokes every free thought of light that comes to you before it can even begin to act to the smallest degree and become strong.
14) The swampy mass of your belief in gods, tin gods, demons as well as in angels and saints and in a devil chokes the truth in you and brings forth a weird silence there, because you have sunk into a belief-swamp and not even one healthy thought to the truth-finding can grow up in you, because an impulse for this is already nipped in the bud and decays and destroys everything before even one iota of a recognition of the truth can come about.
15) You however who are blatantly searching for the light of the real truth, all energy and power is no use to you if you do not get rid of and drain the swamp of the unknowledge and the untruth in yourselves, and if you think that through shouting and big words you will find the true light of the truth; your loud shouts and big words become fainter and fainter and go unheard as if in a desolate wasteland amongst all impostors, gurus, masters, godly ones, sublime ones, false prophets and worshippers and servants of the gods, tin gods, demons, angels, saints and of the evil, which you call the devil, as all of these whom you believe help you are leading you away from the real truth and into the unreal.
16) Truly, they do not feed you with the bread of the truth of all truth, with the creational laws and recommendations and with all the love, knowledge and wisdom contained therein, but rather they offer you stones of the unknowledge and the untruth as nourishment, so that you break your teeth thereon and lead a painful life.

17) All of them, those who deceive you to the untruth and to the unknowledge, they offer you countless books, writings and teachings that are full of falsehood and guidance into the unreal and that stupefy and tire out your human consciousness instead of it beginning to live.
18) And if you consider this truth, by finding it in yourselves, recognising it and working it out, then you will find in yourselves the proof of the unfruitfulness of all the false and irrational teachings that are ingratiatingly presented to you through all those irresponsible ones who raise themselves up above you as masters, gurus, teachers, sublime ones, godly ones, priests, representatives of gods and substitutes of gods or as self-raised glorifications and let themselves be adored and worshipped by you.
19) Consider that such ones ingratiating themselves with you are deceivers and slanderers of the truth of the Creation itself as well as of its laws and recommendations, and through their untruths, through their unknowledge and through their senselessnesses they tire out your consciousness, but this is truly never of rightness.
20) It is not cheating on the truth that stills the hunger of your consciousness for knowledge and wisdom, but rather the bread of the truth, as the truth alone refreshes and quickens you, and the light of the truth warms you and gives you life.
21) It is understandable if many of you human beings of Earth are almost faint-hearted when you see and experience how abominably the real truth is treated and that through your religions, ideologies and philosophies, as well as through the esoterism, the sectarianism and the so-called spiritual science walls are built up around the truth so that it is not open to you and you stumble in truth-unknowing confusion.

22) And everything that they offer you in terms of all the irrational, confusing, wrong and far-from-the-truth teachings, you cannot really understand, because they are written in strange expressions and words as well as in academic sentences, with which you give yourselves airs and boast if you can name them, but in reality you understand them every bit as little as those who write, teach and spread the whole drivel of the wrong teachings.
23) The true spiritual science consists however in the ‹teaching of the spirit›, i.e. in the ‹spiritual teaching›, and this is not complicated and is to be understood and comprehended by each of you human beings – provided of course that you bear intellect and rationality and are not captured in a confused belief.

24) You speak always of your imaginary god or tin gods, of your angels and saints as well as of your gurus, masters, sublime ones and self-appointed divinities etc., and assume that universities shall be established for these senselessnesses – if indeed in certain cases you have not already done so –, in order to be able to obtain the ability in yourselves to recognise and to comprehend the term god, tin god, angel or saint etc.; but truly, your pathological craving concerning this is merely connected with an irrational and confusing belief, as it is also to a great extent in your wrong ambition that is rooted in your wanting to shine before your fellow human beings and to be heard by your god or tin god, angel or saints, and to appear great before them.

25) And truly, you believers in a godhead, in a tin god or a demon, in angels and saints, in gurus, masters, sublime ones, emissaries of gods and self-appointed gods or representatives of gods, you are tumbling like drunkards

Trunkene durch euer Leben und von einem Glaubenswahn in einen anderen, wobei ihr einseitig, unfrei und unsicher in euch selbst seid, weil ihr vom schlichten Weg der Wahrheit abgeleitet seid, einerseits durch die Schuld aller jener, welche euch zur Unwahrheit und zum Glauben verführen, und andererseits durch eure eigene Schuld, weil ihr nur einem Glauben nachhängen und euch nicht bewusst der Wahrheit zuwenden wollt, weil ihr das Tragen der Verantwortung scheut, die mit der tatsächlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit verbunden ist.

26) Doch hört auf, Verzagende zu sein durch euren Glauben, der euch immer weiter von der schöpferischen Wahrheit entfernt und euch weder die wahre Liebe und Harmonie noch den Frieden und die Freiheit in euch und in eurer ganzen Menschheit finden lässt.
27) Lernt ernsthaft Suchende nach der Wahrheit zu sein, die ihr nur in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten sowie in euch selbst finden könnt auf dem Weg der Wahrheit, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist; dieser Weg der Wahrheit als Wahrheit selbst liegt in jedem von euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde.
28) Doch wahrlich, seid euch bewusst, dass der Weg der Wahrheit in euch, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist, nicht durch schulische Gelehrsamkeit und nicht durch einen religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben beschritten werden kann.
29) Wählt einzig und allein den Weg der Wahrheit in euch, den Weg, der Weg, Wahrheit und Ziel in sich selbst ist, denn allein die wahrliche Wahrheit ist das grosse Vorbild auf dem wahren Weg des Lichts.
30) Die Wahrheit selbst ist schlicht und einfach, ohne Kulthandlungen und Riten, wie auch ohne flehende Gebete an einen Gott oder Götzen oder Menschen, und bei der Wahrheit habt ihr nicht anzukämpfen gegen Irrtümer und Falsches, folglich ihr den Weg der Wahrheit nicht mühselig durch Glaubensregeln und Glaubensdogmen sowie durch Kulthandlungen, Riten, flehende Gebete und durch Demut usw. beschreiten müsst; wird euch aber durch falsche Lehrer und falsche Propheten usw. anderes gelehrt, dann sind diese Lehren die grössten Feinde von euch Menschen, weil sie bare Betrügereien, Lügen und Verleumdungen gegen die effective Wahrheit sind.
31) Also weicht zurück von all den falschen Lehren und falschen Propheten sowie von allen sonstigen Falschheitspredigern und Wahrheitsirrlehrenden, die alles Ehrwürdige in euch schändlich missbrauchen und euch fern aller Wahrheit in die Irre führen, wodurch ihr in Lieblosigkeit, Not und Elend in euch verfallt, so aber auch in Hass, Unfrieden, Disharmonie, Unfreiheit und Rachsucht, was dazu führt, dass ihr durch Kriege, Revolten und durch Folter und Todesstrafe viele Tode und Zerstörungen über eure ganze Menschheit bringt.

32) Wahrlich, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr seid voll erfasst von allem Bösen, was ihr jedoch nicht wahrhaben wollt und vehement bestreitet, weil ihr euch selbst dieser Tatsache nicht einmal bewusst seid, weil ihr in euch von den Irrlehren der falschen Propheten und Lehrer gefangen seid, von den falschen Lehren, die als Machwerk menschlicher Gehirne Stückwerke des Bösen und der Unwahrheit sind und ein solches Stückwerk bleiben, wie tief euer Glaube darin auch immer verankert sein mag.
33) Bedenkt, dass euer Glaube an eine Gottheit oder an einen Götzen, an Engel und Heilige, Gurus, Meister, Erhabene oder Gottesstellvertreter usw. niemals zur schöpferischen Wahrheit führt, zur Schöpfung selbst und zu ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, die auch in der Natur, in allem Leben und in aller Existenz gegeben sind.
34) Ihr sollt in euch selbst die wahrheitliche Wahrheit erkennen, wie aber auch in den Geboten und den Gesetzmässigkeiten der Schöpfung, so ihr in euch Wissen daraus schafft und daraus wiederum Weisheit bildet, denn nur durch wirkliches Wissen und durch dessen Essenz, die Weisheit, könnt ihr die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit umfassend begreifen.
35) Durch euer Wahrheitsunwissen ist jedoch das Begriffsvermögen eures Bewusstseins eng begrenzt, denn dieses ist fest an Raum und Zeit gebunden, so es bereits die der Schöpfung zugeordnete Ewigkeit und das Unendliche nicht mehr wirklich zu erfassen vermag, auch wenn die Begriffe vielleicht noch mathematisch zum Ausdruck gebracht werden können.
36) Wahrlich, ihr Menschheit der Erde, euer Bewusstsein mit seinem Verstand und seiner Vernunft steht vor der unfassbaren Energie und Kraft der Schöpfung sowie ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, durch die alles Seiende durchströmt wird, während die Energie und Kraft der Schöpfung aus sich selbst heraus lebt und wirkt.
37) Und die Energie und Kraft der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote empfangt ihr Menschen in jedem Augenblick eures Lebens als Selbstverständlichkeit, ohne dass ihr euch auch nur ein winziges Jota darum Gedanken macht; und würdet ihr es tun, dann könntet ihr trotzdem mit eurem Verstand nicht erfassen, was diese schöpferische Energie und Kraft in Wirklichkeit sind.
38) Euer Bewusstsein und eure daraus resultierende Vernunft und euer Verstand bieten nur eine mangelhafte Tätigkeit, wodurch naturgemäss auch eure Bewusstseinswerke einer Beschränkung unterliegen, also die Vernunft, der Verstand sowie die Gedanken und Gefühle; und allein schon aus diesem Grund bleibt eure Gelehrsamkeit, ihr Menschheit der Erde, in bezug auf das wirkliche Erkennen der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit allein eurem Verstand und eurer Vernunft überlassen, durch die ihr die Wahrheit wahrnehmen, erkennen und zur Kenntnis nehmen müsst, um sie als Wissen zu erarbeiten, dieses zu erfahren und dann zu erleben, woraus sich dann erst die Essenz ergibt, die Weisheit, die relativ vollendete Wahrheit ist; relativ darum, weil die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit immer und endlos weiterführt zu neuen Wahrnehmungen, Erkenntnissen und Kennt-

through your life and from one belief-delusion to another, and in doing so you are one-sided, unfree and unsure in yourselves, because you have been led astray from the simple way of the truth, on the one hand through the blame of all those who deceive you to the untruth and to belief, and on the other hand through your own guilt, because you only want to think about a belief rather than turn consciously to the truth, because you eschew the bearing of the responsibility that is connected with the real truth of all truth.

26) But cease to be faint-hearted ones through your belief, which leads you ever further from the creational truth and lets you find neither the true love and harmony nor the peace and freedom in yourselves and in your whole humankind.
27) Learn to be serious searchers for the truth that you can find only in the creational laws and recommendations as well as in yourselves on the way of the truth, which is itself the truth and the culmination-point; this way of the truth as truth itself, lies in each of you, you humankind of Earth.
28) But truly, be conscious that the way of the truth in you, which itself is the truth and the culmination-point, cannot be taken through academic learning and not through a religious, sectarian, ideological or philosophical belief.
29) Choose solely and exclusively the way of the truth in you, the way that is in itself the way, truth and culmination-point, because only the real truth is the great example on the true way of the light.
30) The truth itself is pure and simple, without cult-activities and rites, as well as without beseeching prayers to a god or tin god or human being, and by the truth you do not have to fight against erroneous assumptions and falsehoods, consequently you do not have to tread the way of the truth arduously through belief-rules and belief-dogmas as well as through cult-activities, rites, beseeching prayers and through submissiveness, etc.; if however you are taught otherwise through false teachers and false prophets etc., then these teachings are the greatest enemies of you human beings, because they are bare cheatings, lies and calumnies against the effective truth.
31) So back away from all the false teachings and false prophets and also from all the other preachers of falsehoods and teachers of the irrational truth-teachings who characterlessly misuse everything venerable in you and guide you far from all truth into the unreal, through which you fall into lovelessness, affliction and misery in yourselves, so also into hatred, unpeace, disharmony, unfreedom and the pathological craving for revenge, which leads to the fact that through wars, revolts and through torture and the death penalty you bring many deaths and destructions over your whole humankind.
32) Truly, you humankind of Earth, you are fully seized by all the evil, which you however do not want to be true and vehemently deny, because you yourselves are not even conscious of this fact, because you are captured in yourselves by the irrational teachings of the false prophets and teachers, which as the work of human brains are patchworks of the evil and the untruth and remain such a patchwork, however deeply your belief therein may be anchored.
33) Consider that your belief in a godhead or in a tin god, in angels and saints, gurus, masters, sublime ones or representatives of gods etc. will never lead to the creational truth, to the Creation itself and its laws and recommendations, which are also given in the nature, in all life and in all existence.
34) You shall recognise the truthly truth in yourselves, as well as in the recommendations and the laws of the Creation, so you create knowledge thereout in yourselves and turn this knowledge into wisdom, since only through real knowledge and through its essence, the wisdom, can you fully understand the effective truth of all truth.
35) Through your truth-unknowledge, however, the comprehension-capability of your consciousness is narrowly restricted, because this is firmly bound to space and time, so it is already no longer capable of really realising the eternity and the endless assigned to the Creation, even if the terms can be expressed mathematically.

36) Truly, you humankind of Earth, your consciousness with its intellect and its rationality stands before the uncomprehensible energy and power of the Creation and its laws and recommendations, which streams through everything existing, whereas the energy and power of the Creation lives and works from out of itself.
37) And you human beings receive the energy and power of the Creation and its laws and recommendations at every moment of your lives as implicitness, without you making even a tiny iota of thoughts about it; and were you to do so, then despite your intellect you could still not realise what the creational energy and power in reality are.
38) Your consciousness and your thereout resulting rationality and your intellect offer only an inadequate activity, wherethrough naturally your consciousness-works are also subject to a restriction, which is the rationality, the intellect as well as the thoughts and feelings; and out of this very reason alone, your learning, you humankind of Earth, with regard to the effective recognition of the real truth of all truth, remains left to your intellect and your rationality alone, through which you must perceive and recognise the truth and take it into cognisance in order to work it out as knowledge, experience it and then live it, out of which only then the essence evolves, the wisdom, which is relatively complete truth; relative, because the real truth of all truth always and endlessly leads to new perceptions, cognitions and cognisances, to expanded knowledge and the experience thereof,

nissen, zu erweitertem Wissen und dessen Erfahren sowie zum Erleben des Erfahrenen, um dann wieder in die Essenz resp. in die Weisheit und damit in dieeffective relative Wahrheit zu münden, die wiederum die Ursache dazu ist, dass sich daraus wieder weitergehend Neues resp. neue Wirkungen als Weisheit resp. Wahrheit ergeben.

39) Eure Gelehrsamkeit ist durch eure Schulweisheit und durch euer Anhängen an Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien, an falsche Lehren und Lehrer sowie falsche Propheten und Glaubensformen darauf ausgerichtet, immer nur Einzelheiten nachzuhängen, jedoch nicht dem Ganzen einer Sache, und das, obwohl ihr als Menschen gesamthaft jenes unfassbare Ganze in euch tragt, durch das ihr vollauf befähigt seid, durch das Erlernen der wahrlichen schöpferischen Wahrheit das Edelste und Höchste in euch zu erreichen, was euch durch euren Verstand und durch eure Vernunft möglich ist; stattdessen missachtet ihr aber diese schöpferische Gabe und folgt statt der Wahrheit eurem Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, an Engel, Heilige und Dämonen, an einen Teufel oder an Menschen, die sich über euch setzen und die ihr idolisiert und anbetet.

40) Befreit euch von all dem, denn alles ist nur eine böse Folter, die einerseits von den falschen Lehren und Lehrern und von den falschen Propheten auf euch ausgeübt wird, andererseits aber auch durch euch selbst, weil ihr den Irrlehren hörig werdet.

41) Bedenkt, dass es keine grosse Meister, Gurus, Erhabene, Gottgesandte und dergleichen, wie aber auch keinen erphantasierten Gott, Götzen oder Teufel usw. gibt, der euch wider euren eigenen Willen befehlen kann, dass ihr dem Unsinn ihrer Irrlehren folgen müsst, denn euch allein ist die Kraft sowie der Verstand, die Vernunft und die Entscheidungsgewalt gegeben, über euch selbst zu bestimmen, wie auch darüber, was ihr tun oder lassen und ob ihr einem Glauben verfallen oder euch der effectiven Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zuwenden wollt oder nicht.

42) Wenn ihr Menschheit der Erde euer selbst seid und euch nicht steuern lasst durch Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien, Philosophien und deren falsche Lehren, dann vermögt ihr ein festes Wollen zum Guten und zur wirklichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in euch aufzubauen, auf dass ihr euren Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie euren Handlungen und eurem Wirken Liebe und Reinheit sowie Harmonie, Frieden und Freiheit verleihen könnt; und könnt ihr das, dann habt ihr in euch bereits den Weg der Wahrheit gefunden, der in sich selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist.

43) Und damit ihr das tun könnt, dazu bedürft ihr weder Religionen noch Ideologien oder Philosophien, wie aber auch nicht deren irren und wirren sowie falschen Lehren in Büchern, Schriften, Bildern und Worten; und also braucht ihr euch keiner Einsiedelei und Vereinsamung hinzugeben oder einer Askese, um in euch selbst die Wahrheit zu finden, zu erfassen und danach zu leben, noch bedarf es einer besonderen bewusstseinsmässigen Anstrengung, durch die ihr überfordert werden könntet; wahrheitlich bedarf es nur eurer normalen Bewusstseinskraft sowie eures guten und klaren Verstandes und der ebenso guten und klaren Vernunft, der Motivation und des festen Willens, um alles durchzuführen und zum Ziel zu bringen.

44) Und wenn ihr Menschheit der Erde in dieser Weise handelt, dann werdet ihr gesund in eurem Mentalblock und im Bewusstseinsblock, so also in eurem Bewusstsein selbst wie auch in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen, in eurer Psyche sowie in eurer Persönlichkeit und in eurem Charakter.

45) So ihr aber in dieser Beziehung weise handelt, befreit ihr euch von allem Druck krankhafter Suche und Grübelei in bezug auf die Wahrheitssuche, so ihr Menschen werdet, die nicht gleich wieder dem Falschen eines religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glaubens erliegen wie eine Orchidee, die allein durch einen kühlen Windhauch verwelken kann.

46) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, euer Bewusstsein ist der Grundstein und das Werkzeug all eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eures Handelns und Wirkens, doch dieses Bewusstsein ist in seiner Tätigkeit noch mangelhaft, wodurch euch naturgemäss Beschränkungen auferlegt sind, die ihr durch euren eigenen Verstand und durch eure Vernunft entschränken müsst, auf dass ihr Grenzen in eurem Bewusstsein öffnet und weitblickender werdet und auch all jene Dinge erfasst, die über das Materielle hinausgehen und sich im Bereich des Geistigen sowie Bewusstseinsmässigen bewegen und in den Bereich der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote belangen.

47) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, wacht auf und seht euch um in euch selbst, so ihr eure eigene Stimme in euch hört, die nach der effectiven Wahrheit und nach der Erfüllung der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote ruft; und nur wenn ihr das tut, öffnet sich in euch der Weg der Wahrheit, der selbst die Wahrheit und deren Ziel in sich birgt.

48) Seid euch selbst und achtet nicht auf den Streit in der Welt und nicht auf den Streit der Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien, nicht auf die falschen Lehrer mit ihren falschen Lehren, so aber auch nicht auf die falschen Propheten und auf eure falschen, imaginären Götter, Götzen, Dämonen, Engel und Heiligen und auf alle jene, die sich euch als Wahrheitsbringer ausgeben, wie Gurus, Sektenführer, Meister und Erhabene und wie sie sich alle nennen.

49) Der einzige wahrheitliche Wahrheitsbringer seid ihr selbst, wenn ihr die wahrheitliche Wahrheit in euch und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten ergründet und erkennt; und die wahrlichen Propheten, die euch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die ‹Lehre der Propheten› resp. die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens bringen, sie sagen euch nur, worauf ihr schauen und was ihr tun sollt, um in euch selbst und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung die Wahrheit zu finden; die wahrlichen Propheten belehren euch nur in der Weise in der Wahrheit, damit ihr diese in euch selbst zu finden vermögt, wie sie euch auch nur in

and to the living of what is experienced, and then to flow again into the essence, i.e. into the wisdom, and thus into the effective relative truth, which is again the cause for new things, i.e. new effects to continuously come forth out of it as wisdom, i.e. truth.

39) Your learning is – due to your school-knowledge and your hanging on to religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies, false teachings and teachers as well as false prophets and belief-forms – directed towards thinking about details, but not the whole of a thing, despite the fact that you as human beings all together carry that uncomprehensible whole in yourselves, through which you are fully capable of reaching the highest and most noble in yourselves through the learning of the real creational truth, which is possible for you through your intellect and through your rationality; rather than this, however, you show contempt for this creational gift, and instead of the truth, you follow your belief in a god or tin god, in angels, saints and demons, in a devil or in human beings who raise themselves above you and whom you idolise and worship.
40) Free yourselves from all this, for this is only an evil torture practised upon you not only by the false teachings and teachers and by the false prophets but also through you yourselves, because you are submissively dependent on the irrational teachings.
41) Consider that there are no great masters, gurus, sublime ones, emissaries of gods and the like, as well as no fantasised god, tin god or devil etc. who can command you against your own will, that you must follow the nonsense of their irrational teachings, because to you alone is given the power, the intellect, the rationality and the decisional Gewalt to determine over yourselves, as well as over what you want to do or not do, and whether you want to fall prey to a belief or to turn to the effective truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations.
42) If you humankind of Earth are yourselves and do not let yourselves be steered through religions, sects, ideologies, philosophies and their false teachings, then you will be able to build up in yourselves a solid volition to the good and to the real truth of all truth, so that you can give your thoughts and feelings as well as your deeds and your activity love and purity as well as harmony, peace and freedom; and if you can do that, then you have already found the way of the truth in yourselves, which is in itself the truth and the culmination-point.

43) And to do this, you need neither religions nor ideologies or philosophies, neither do you need their irrational, confusing and false teachings in books, writings, pictures and words; and thus you do not need to dedicate yourselves to hermitage or isolation or to asceticism in order to find the truth in yourselves, to realise it and then to live according to it, nor does this require a special consciousness-based effort, through which you could be overstrained; truthly it requires only your normal consciousness-power as well as your good and clear intellect and the equally good and clear rationality, motivation and a solid will to carry out everything and to bring it to the end.
44) And if you humankind of Earth act in this wise, then you will be healthy in your mental-block and in the consciousness-block, therefore in your consciousness itself as well as in your thoughts and feelings, in your psyche as well as in your personality and in your character.
45) Thus if you act wisely in this regard, you free yourselves from all the pressure of a morbid search and rumination concerning the truth-search, so you become human beings who do not succumb to the false of a religious, ideological or philosophical belief like an orchid that can wilt at the merest touch of a cool breeze.

46) You humankind of Earth, your consciousness is the foundation stone and the tool of all your thoughts and feelings as well as of your deeds and activities, but this consciousness is in its activity still inadequate, through which restrictions are naturally imposed on you, which you must open through your own intellect and through your rationality, so that you open the blockades in your consciousness and become more broad-sighted and also comprehend all those things that go beyond the material and stir in the realm of the spiritual and the consciousness-based, and belong in the realm of the creational laws and recommendations.
47) You humankind of Earth, wake up and look around in yourselves, so that you hear your own voice in yourselves which calls for the effective truth and for the fulfilment of the creational laws and recommendations; and only if you do this shall the way of the truth open itself in you, which has the truth and the culmination-point inherent in itself.
48) Be yourselves and pay no attention to the strife in the world, nor to the strife of the religions, ideologies and philosophies, nor to the false teachers with their false teachings, and also not to the false prophets and to your false, imaginary gods, tin gods, demons, angels and saints, and to all those that pass themselves off to you as truth-bringers, such as gurus, sect-leaders, masters, sublime ones and however else they all call themselves.
49) The only truthly truth-bringer are you yourselves, if you fathom and recognise the truthly truth in yourselves and in the creational laws and recommendations; and the true prophets, who bring you the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the ‹Teachings of the Prophets›, i.e. the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, they tell you merely what you shall look at and what you shall do in order to find the truth in yourselves and in the laws and recommendations of the Creation; the true prophets only teach you in the mode in the truth, so that you may find it in yourselves, just as they also only teach you in the causal connections of all

bezug auf die kausalen Zusammenhänge aller Dinge belehren; nicht jedoch lehren sie euch, dass ihr demütig ihren Worten und ihrer Lehre Folge leisten sollt, sondern dass ihr euch in euch selbst zum Lernen entscheidet und alles in euch selbst ergründet, die effective Wahrheit findet und sie befolgt.

50) Lasst euch daher nicht verführen, indem ihr euch einer Religion, Ideologie oder Philosophie verbindet, sondern seid in jeder Beziehung euch selbst und sucht die wahrheitliche Wahrheit nur dort, wo sie tatsächlich zu finden ist, nämlich in euch selbst und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung.

51) Bedenkt, dass es keine Verkörperung einer göttlichen Liebe gibt, sondern nur die wahre Liebe, die durch die Wirkungen der Gesetze und Gebote aus der Schöpfung selbst hervorgeht, die als Grundsubstanz in eurem tiefsten, geistigen Wesen ist, durch das auch ihr der wahren Empfindungsliebe ebenso fähig seid wie auch der gefühlsmässigen Liebe.

52) Hängt euch an keine Konfessionen, Ideologien oder Philosophien, sondern schafft euch eine eigene und gesunde Lebensanschauung, die auf der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit beruht, die ihr in euch selbst findet, auf dass ihr frei seid in eurem Menschenbewusstsein, das nicht versklavt werden darf durch religiöse, ideologische oder philosophische Dogmen sowie durch einen von euch Menschen erfundenen Gottesfunken, der keinerlei Energie und keine Kraft hat.

53) Dogmen und sonstige Zwangslehrsätze sind und bleiben Menschenerfindungen und sind niemals Worte oder das Werk der Schöpfung, sondern Menschenwerk, um euren Menschensinn einzuengen und in Formen des Verderbens zu pressen, was jedoch ein systematisches Entwerten und Verzerren des Schöpferischen in euch bedeutet.

54) Wahrlich solltet ihr euch selbst vor Dogmen und sonstigen Zwangslehrsätzen sowie Irrlehren zurückstossen, durch die ihr niemals die grosse Wirklichkeit der schöpferischen Wahrheit erleben könnt, sondern euer Suchen nach der Wahrheit immer hoffnungsloser wird, was euch langsam aber sicher in die Verzweiflung führt.

55) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, wacht endlich auf und werdet euch selbst, schafft in euch eigene Entscheidungen und seid also frei in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen, so ihr in euch alle dogmatischen Mauern zertrümmert und die euch unsehend machende Binde des Glaubens an Götter, Dämonen, Engel, Heilige, Götzen und Menschenidole abreisst, auf dass ihr endlich sehend werdet und unverstümmelt das Licht der Wahrheit wahrnehmen könnt.

56) Und tut ihr das, dann werdet ihr in euch selbst aufjauchzen und euer Bewusstsein durch die Erkenntnis der Wahrheit in die Höhe schwingen, um die wahre Liebe in der Schöpfung und in ihrer für euch höchstmöglichen Vollendung zu finden, wie sie euer Verstand durch die Gefangenheit eures Glaubens in bezug auf Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien und deren Irrlehren nicht kennt.

57) Ihr müsst erkennen, ihr Menschheit der Erde, dass ihr in Form eurer Geistform in euch ein winziger Teil der allumfassenden Schöpfung seid, weshalb ihr euch mit ihr durch euer Bewusstsein vereinen sollt, und zwar indem ihr euch der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwendet und damit eurer Bewusstseinsevolution Genüge tut; löst euch mit eurer ganzen Energie und Kraft von eurer Wahrheitsunwissenheit und macht euch selbst das Geschenk der Wahrheitserkennung und Wahrheitsbefolgung, wodurch ihr aus dem Chaos hinausfindet und zum Höheren in euch aufsteigt, das euch des Lebens froh macht, euch mit wahrer Liebe erfüllt und in euch und unter eurer ganzen Menschheit Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie erschafft.

58) Doch ihr Menschheit der Erde, noch seid ihr nicht soweit, dass ihr euch der Wahrheit wirklich zuwendet, denn wenn ihr näher betrachtet werdet, dann seid ihr noch weit davon entfernt, der Wahrheit und damit auch den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten die Hand zu reichen.

59) Ihr seid noch sehr fern der schöpferischen Wahrheit, obwohl viele unter euch ganz besonders lebhaft nach der Wahrheit suchen, doch leider tut ihr das in falscher Weise, denn wahrheitlich sucht ihr nicht nach der Wahrheit selbst, sondern nach Führern und Helfern; Führer und Helfer, denen ihr bezüglich ihrer falschen Lehren Glauben schenken wollt und wodurch ihr euch in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen ebenso gehoben fühlt wie auch in der Hinsicht, euch einem Führer, Guru, Meister, Erhabenen oder Göttlichen usw. demütig unterordnen zu können, und zwar nur darum, weil ihr die falsche Meinung hegt, dass ihr bereits gründlich darauf vorbereitet seid, den angeblichen Wahrheitsbringer zu erkennen, seine Worte zu hören und dessen Lehre zu verstehen.

60) Was ihr jedoch in dieser Beziehung hegt und pflegt, sind nichts mehr und nichts weniger als viele Spaltungen, von denen ihr in euch beherrscht werdet und die euch niemals die Wahrheit finden lassen.

61) Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die ‹Lehre der Propheten› resp. die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens wirkt auf euch sehr sonderbar, weil sie alles andere ist als eine Lehre mit religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Floskeln, und weil ihr in solchen Floskeln verheddert und gefangen und ihnen hörig seid, schafft ihr in euch ein falsches Bild der wirklichen Wahrheit und Ursachen dazu, euch in Überhebung und falscher Selbsteinschätzung zu sonnen und den falschen Weg zu gehen, der in einem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben beruht.

62) Statt einer wahrlichen Ehrfurcht resp. Ehrerbietung gegenüber der Schöpfung ist in euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ein winselndes Betteln und Flehen an einen Gott, Dämonen, Teufel oder Götzen, an Engel, Heilige oder an menschliche Idole geworden; und dabei seid ihr zu Wesen geworden, die ihr immer nur empfangen, jedoch selbst um keinen Preis etwas dazutun wollt, wie es euch auch nicht gelegen ist, die Verantwortung zu tragen.

things; however, they do not teach you to follow their words and their teaching submissively, but that you yourselves decide in yourselves for learning and fathom everything in yourselves, find the effective truth and follow it.

50) Therefore do not let yourselves be deceived by connecting yourselves to a religion, ideology or philosophy, rather be yourselves in every wise and search for the truthly truth only there, where it is actually to be found, namely in yourselves and in the laws and recommendations of the Creation.
51) Consider that there is no physical manifestation of a godly love, but only the true love, which proceeds from out of the Creation itself through the effects of the laws and recommendations which as fundamental substance is in your deepest, spiritual nature, through which you too are capable of the true love out of a fine-spiritual perception as well as the feeling-based love.
52) Do not attach yourselves to any confessions, ideologies or philosophies but rather create an own and healthy life-view, based on the truthly truth that you find in yourselves, so that you are free in your human consciousness, which may not be enslaved through religious, ideological or philosophical dogmas or through a godly spark invented by you human beings, which has no energy or power.

53) Dogmas and other compulsory tenets are and remain human inventions and are never words or the work of the Creation, but are the work of human beings in order to constrain your human sense and to press it into forms of the depravity, which however means a systematic degrading and distorting of the creational in you.

54) Truly you should recoil from dogmas and other compulsory tenets and irrational teachings, through which you can never experience the great reality of the creational truth, but through which your search for the truth becomes ever more hopeless, which drives you slowly but surely into the despair.
55) You humankind of Earth, finally wake up and become yourselves, bring forth in yourselves your own decisions and be therefore free in your thoughts and feelings, so that you shatter all dogmatic walls in you and pull down the bandage of the belief in gods, demons, angels, sublime ones, tin gods and human idols which makes you unseeing, so that you finally become seeing and can perceive the light of the truth in an unmutilated wise.
56) And if you do this, you will rejoice in yourselves and swing your consciousness through the cognition of the truth into the heights, to find the true love in the Creation and in its completion that is the highest possible for you, which your intellect does not know, because of the captivity of your belief with regard to religions, ideologies, philosophies and their irrational teachings.
57) You must recognise, you humankind of Earth, that you, in the form of your spirit-form in you, are a minute part of the all-embracing Creation, which is why you shall unify yourselves with it through your consciousness, namely by turning to the truth of all truth and as a result give enough consideration to your consciousness-evolution; free yourselves with your whole energy and power from your truth-unknowledgeness and give yourselves the gift of the truth-recognition and truth-following, through which you find your way out of the chaos and rise up to the higher in yourselves, which makes you joyful of your life, fills you with true love and creates peace, freedom and harmony in you and amongst your whole humankind.
58) But you humankind of Earth, you are still not ready to really turn to the truth, because if you are looked at and considered more closely, then you are still far away from extending your hand to the truth and therefore also to the creational laws and recommendations.
59) You are still very far from the creational truth, although many amongst you are searching particularly vigourously for the truth, but unfortunately you do this in a wrong wise, because truthly you are not searching for the truth itself, but rather for leaders and helpers; leaders and helpers, to whom you want to give belief regarding their false teachings and through which you feel yourselves as raised in your thoughts and feelings as also in regard to being able to subordinate yourselves suppliantly to a leader, guru, master, sublime one or godly one, etc., merely because you nourish the wrong opinion that you are already thoroughly prepared for recognising the supposed truth-bringer, hearing his or her words and understanding his or her teaching.
60) What you are nourishing and cherishing in this regard, however, are no more and no less than many splittings (different forms of opinions, views, meanings etc.), by which you are ruled in yourselves and which will never let you find the truth.
61) The ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, i.e. the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life affect you in a peculiar wise, because it is anything but a teaching with religious, ideological or philosophical empty phrases, and because you are entangled and captured in such empty phrases and are submissively dependent on them, you create in yourselves a false picture of the real truth, and establish causes to bask in overbearingness and wrong self-evaluation and to go the wrong way that is based in a religious, ideological or philosophical belief.
62) Instead of a true deference towards the Creation, there has come about in you, you humankind of Earth, a whimpering begging and beseeching to a god, demons, devil or tin gods, to angels, sublime ones or human idols; and thereby you have become Wesen who always only want to receive, but never ever want to contribute anything yourselves at any price, just as it is also not pleasing for you to bear the responsibility.

63) Ihr betet und fleht, das könnt ihr sehr wohl tun, dass aber von euch selbst gefordert ist, dass ihr etwas tun und für Gefordertes und an euch selbst viel Arbeit leisten sollt, davon wollt ihr nichts wissen, weil es euch unbequem ist und ihr dabei der Wahrheit gemäss denken müsstet.
64) Nichtsdestoweniger jedoch erdreistet ihr euch im selbstherrlichen Glauben an euch selbst, selbständig, unabhängig und derart voller Kraft zu sein, selbst alles tun und lassen zu können, wie ihr wollt, und dabei den Wahn zu pflegen, schöpfungsgleich zu sein.
65) Sehr viele unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr erwartet und fordert nur und glaubt, dass nicht ihr euch den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, sondern diese sich euch beugen müssten; wahrlich, wohin ihr blickt, seht ihr nur eure Zwiespältigkeit, denn einerseits lebt ihr in ausgearteter Anmassung gegenüber allem Schöpferischen, und andererseits versinkt ihr in brüllender Demut und Feigheit vor euren erfundenen Göttern, Götzen, Engeln und Heiligen oder vor euren menschlichen Idolen.
66) Wahrlich, euch fehlt die richtige Selbsteinschätzung und Bescheidenheit ebenso wie die wahre Liebe und das Mitgefühl für euch selbst wie auch für eure Mitmenschen, und wollt ihr trotzdem in euch und rundum sowie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten die Wahrheit suchen und finden, dann ist es in erster Linie notwendig, dass ihr von eurer künstlichen Höhe niedersteigt, die ihr euch erschaffen habt, denn das ist der erste Schritt, den ihr tun müsst, wenn ihr wirklich und wahrlich Mensch werden wollt.
67) Ihr seid wie ein aufgeblasener Kugelfisch, der um sich Gefahr wittert und deshalb sich aufbläht, so wie ihr euch mit eurem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Wahrheitsunwissen und dessen Irrlehren aufbläht und brüstet, weil ihr euch vor der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit fürchtet; doch bedenkt, wie der Kugelfisch in einem unachtsamen Augenblick in die Fänge seines Feindes gerät und sein Leben verliert, so wird es auch euch ergehen, wenn ihr durch euren Glauben ins Verderben gestürzt werdet; und geschieht das, dann habt ihr keine Zeit mehr, die ihr noch versäumen könnt, um euch aus eurer Not und aus eurem Elend zu befreien.
68) Denkt also nicht, dass es in bezug auf die Wahrheitsfindung endlos in dieser Weise der Müssigkeit weitergehen kann, wie es schon seit Jahrtausenden der Fall ist, denn früher oder später kommt die Zeit, da ihr euch der wahrlichen schöpferischen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwenden und euch mit ihr verbinden müsst.
69) Wartet also nicht auf irgendwelche Führer oder Helfer, von denen ihr in erbärmlicher Weise erwartet und gar fordert, dass sie euch einen Weg empor zum Lichte der Wahrheit weisen und bereiten sollen, denn wahrheitlich seid nur ihr es ganz allein, die ihr euch um die Wahrheit bemühen und euren eigenen Weg einschlagen und beschreiten müsst.
70) Ihr müsst euch eigens alles derart verständlich machen, dass ihr es begreifen und nachvollziehen könnt, indem ihr den richtigen Weg wählt, auf dass ihr in eurem Innern sowohl die Wahrheit als auch euch selbst findet.
71) Sucht und findet also im eigenen Verstand und in der Vernunft nach der Wahrheit und lasst die falschen Führer und Helfer sein, was sie sind, denn nicht sie können euch die Wahrheit bringen, sondern nur ihr allein, denn ihr allein müsst die Bemühungen auf euch nehmen, auch wenn ihr glaubt, dass euch diese durch die falschen Lehrer, Führer und Helfer abgenommen würden.
72) Nur wenn ihr euch selbst zur Wahrheit beruft, könnt ihr den rechten Weg und die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in euch und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten finden, doch das bedarf, dass ihr euch eigens darum bemüht und nicht falschen Lehrern, Führern und Helfern nachfolgt.
73) Eure Sache ist es, selbst die wahrliche Wahrheit als solche zu finden und darin wissend zu werden, nicht jedoch einer falschen Überzeugung durch falsche Lehrer und Lehren sowie Führern und Helfern zu verfallen.
74) Ihr aber, die ihr viele seid, die ihr glaubt, dass ihr euch selbst nicht erst zu bemühen braucht, um die effective Wahrheit zu finden, weil diese Bemühungen irgendwelche Lehrer, Führer, Helfer oder Propheten für euch tun würden, wahrlich, ihr seid töricht und findet nicht den Weg der Wahrheit in euch, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist, weshalb ihr unwissend bleibt und Elend und Not leidet, voller Eifersucht und Hass seid und euch in Rachsucht, Vergeltung und in Kriegen ergeht, wie auch in Verbrechen, Verleumdung, Lug und Trug sowie Streit und Zerstörung.
75) Wahrlich, ihr müsst selbst erwachen, denn all die falschen Lehrer, Führer, Propheten und Helfer mit ihren falschen Lehren können euch nicht aufwecken aus eurem Schlaf der Wahrheitsunwissenheit, und ebenso müsst ihr auch den Weg des Rechtens, der Verantwortung und der Gewissenhaftigkeit alleine gehen, denn nur ihr allein könnt dies für euch selbst tun.
76) Bedenkt des wahren Wortes, dass ihr als wahrliche Menschen noch nicht so wertvoll seid, wie ihr euch das einbildet und glaubt, dass ihr gleichsam der Schöpfung wärt, doch wollt ihr wahrlich sein, dann müsst ihr euch den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zuwenden, daraus lernen und sie erfüllen, denn nur dadurch könnt ihr zu dem werden, was ihr sein wollt.
77) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr sucht nach der Wahrheit des Lebens, wobei ihr jedoch nach etwas sucht, das ihr noch nicht versteht, weil ihr im Glauben an Gottheiten und Götzen und menschliche Idole gefangen seid und wähnt, dass dies die Wahrheit sei, doch die effective Wahrheit beruht nicht auf einem Glauben, sondern in wahrheitlichem Wissen und der daraus resultierenden, unfehlbaren Weisheit und tiefgreifenden Liebe.
78) Und wie ihr die Wahrheit nicht versteht, so versteht ihr auch nicht das Leben und vegetiert in Verwirrung dahin, wodurch ihr, trotz eures Fortschritts auf allerlei Gebieten, der schöpferischen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit

63) You pray and beseech, which you can do very well, but that it is demanded of you yourselves that you shall do something and do a lot of work for what you demand and on yourselves, you want to know nothing of this, because it is uncomfortable for you and would require you to think according to the truth.
64) Nonetheless, however, you have the audacity in the imperious belief in yourselves to be autonomous, independent and so full of power to be able to do and not do everything yourselves, as you want, and thus cultivate the delusion of being equal to the Creation.
65) Very many amongst you, you humankind of Earth, you merely await and claim and believe that it is not you who must bow to the creational laws and recommendations but that it is they that must bow to you; truly, wherever you look, you see only your doubtfulness, because on the one hand you live in an ausgeartet overbearingness against everything creational, and on the other hand you sink down in blatant submissiveness and cowardice before your invented gods, tin gods, angels and saints or before your human idols.
66) Truly, you are missing the right self-evaluation and modesty as well as the true love and the feelings for yourselves as well as for your fellow human beings, and if you nonetheless want to search for and find the truth in yourselves and around yourselves as well as in the creational laws and recommendations, then it is in the first place necessary that you descend from your artificial height that you have created for yourselves, because this is the first step you must take if you really and truly want to become a human being.
67) You are like a bloated pufferfish that senses danger and thus blows itself up, so likewise you blow yourselves up and boast with your religious, ideological or philosophical truth-unknowledge and its irrational teachings, because you fear the creational truth of all truth; but consider, how the pufferfish can in an unheedful moment find itself trapped between the fangs of its enemy and lose its life, so will it also go with you if you are cast into ruin through your belief; and if that happens, you will have no more time to lose to liberate yourselves from out of your hardship and out of your misery.
68) Do not therefore think that, with regard to the truth-finding, it can go on endlessly in this wise of the idleness, as it has been the case already for millennia, because sooner or later the time comes when you must turn to the true creational truth of all truth and connect yourselves with it.
69) Do not therefore wait for any leader or helper from whom you expect and indeed demand in a miserable wise that they shall show you and prepare a way up to the light of the truth, because truthly it is only you alone who must strive for the truth and strike and tread your own way.

70) You must yourselves make everything comprehensible in such a wise that you can understand and logically follow it by choosing the right way, so that you find both the truth and yourselves in your inner nature.
71) Therefore, search for and find the truth in your own intellect and in the rationality and let the false leaders and helpers be what they are, because it is not they who can bring you the truth, but you alone, because you alone must bear the efforts, even if you believe that these efforts would be taken away through the false teachers, leaders and helpers.
72) Only if you call yourselves to the truth can you find the right way and the truth of all truth in you and in the creational laws and recommendations, but this requires you to strive for it yourselves and not follow false teachers, leaders and helpers.
73) It is your task to find the real truth as such yourselves and to become knowing therein, not, however, to fall prey to a false conviction through false teachers and teachings as well as leaders and helpers.
74) You however, you who are many, you believe that you yourselves do not firstly need to strive to find the effective truth, because these efforts would be done for you by any teachers, leaders, helpers or prophets, truly, you are foolish and do not find the way of the truth in yourselves, which is itself the truth and the culmination-point, which is why you remain unknowing and suffer misery and hardship, are full of jealousy and hatred and indulge in pathological craving for revenge, in retaliation and wars, as well as in crime, calumny, lies and deception, and also in strife and destruction.
75) Truly, you yourselves must awaken, because all the false teachers, leaders, prophets and helpers with their false teachings cannot awaken you out of your sleep of the truth-unknowledgeness, and you must also go the way of the rightful, the responsibility and the conscientiousness alone, because only you alone can do all this for yourselves.
76) Consider the true word, that you as true human beings are still not so valueful, as you imagine and believe this, that you would be equal to the Creation, but if you want to be trustworthy, then you must turn to the creational laws and recommendations, learn out of them and fulfil them, because only thus can you become what you want to be.
77) You humankind of Earth, you search for the truth of the life, however, you are searching for something that you do not yet understand, because you are captured in the belief in godheads and tin gods and human idols and assume that this is the truth, but the effective truth is not based on a belief but in truthly knowledge and the thereout resulting, unfallible wisdom and deep-reaching love.
78) And as you do not understand the truth, so you also do not understand the life and vegetate away in confusion, wherethrough, despite the progress you make in many areas, you remain far from the creational truth of

fern bleibt und nicht mehr wisst, was ihr eigentlich wollt; doch seid dessen gewiss, dass ihr früher oder später in euch selbst erfahren werdet und erfahren müsst, was wirklich sein soll.

79) Ihr seid eine seltsame Sorte Menschen, denn obwohl ihr nach der Wahrheit sucht, die ihr noch nicht versteht, kritisiert, beschimpft und verleumdet ihr sie, weil ihr an Gottheiten, Götzen und menschliche Idole glaubt – wie könnt ihr als Menschen nur so irr denken und handeln, da ihr doch die Fähigkeit des Verstandes und der Vernunft besitzt?

80) Ihr Menschheit der Erde bedenkt, dass ihr nicht endlos weiter in dieser Weise tun und leben könnt, denn die Wahrheit und das Leben machen keine Konzessionen, sondern sie fordern das Recht in allen Dingen des Daseins; doch da ihr mit aller euch zur Verfügung stehenden Unvernunft dawider handelt, tretet ihr euch selbst und bereitet euch damit Schmerzen, Elend und Not, wovon ihr euch nur befreien könnt, wenn ihr alles ablegt und von euch weist, was der Wahrheit zuwider und also des Unrechtens und Unrechtes sowie der Verantwortungslosigkeit und Gewissenlosigkeit ist.

81) Ihr aber unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, welche ihr in Verstand und Vernunft denkend ernsthaft nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit sucht, nach der Wahrheit des Lebens, der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, ihr vermögt zu erkennen, dass gerade in den gerechten, verantwortungsvollen und gewissenhaften, aufmerksamen, strengen und achtsamen Gedanken und Gefühlen das Beste liegt, was die ganze Menschheit benötigt, weil sie sehr tief in ihre Bewusstseinsträgheit verstrickt ist.

82) Und gerade damit, dass das verstandesmässige Verstehen in bezug auf die Worte der Wahrheit von vornherein eine bewusstseinsmässige Regsamkeit verlangt, so aber auch ein Sichbemühen und ein ernsthaftes Wollen, ist die Möglichkeit gegeben, dass schon beim Beginn der Bewusstseinstätigkeit und damit der Gedankentätigkeit spielend die Spreu vom Korne getrennt und also die Wahrheit erfasst werden kann; darin liegt ein selbständiges Wirken, wie es durch die schöpferischen Gesetze vorgegeben ist und wie es ihr Menschen grundsätzlich auch wollt.

83) Ihr aber unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, welche ihr jene Sorte Menschen seid und euch besonders rege denkt, ihr entwerft ein groteskes Bild von Lehrern, Führern, Helfern und Propheten, die euch helfen sollen, den Weg der Wahrheit und diese selbst zu finden; ihr aber seid äusserst töricht, denn ihr erwartet, dass sie wirklich weise und wissend und Bewusstseinsakrobaten seien, die für euch Wunder tun könnten.

84) Ihr aber lasst euch von ihnen noch tiefer in die Unwahrheit verführen, weil sie nur diese und nicht die Wahrheit selbst kennen, und ausserdem nehmt ihr an, dass sie Hellseher und Hellhörige, Telepathen und Channeler seien, wovon sie aber wahrheitlich nichts verstehen; und ebenso glaubt ihr, dass sie Gottgesandte oder Wahrheitswissende und grosse ‹Geister› seien, was sie in Wirklichkeit jedoch nicht sind.

85) Und wahrlich, wären sie der Anwendung der Bewusstseinskräfte und der Zirbeldrüse-Kontrolle wirklich fähig, um im Bereich feinstofflicher Schwingungen wirken zu können, dann könnten sie sich trotzdem nicht über den Bann des Materiellen erheben, denn auch diese Dinge bewegen sich nur in den niederen Grenzen des Materiellen und können keinen Anspruch auf das rein Geistige erheben, folglich sie ziemlich wertlos sind, um damit die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit finden zu können, denn sind sie doch nicht mehr und nicht weniger nur Aspekte der Bewusstseinsfähigkeiten, die genutzt werden können, wenn der Weg dazu gefunden und gegangen wird.

86) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, es kann euch nicht damit zum allgemeinen Aufstieg zur Wahrheit und zur Bewusstseinsevolution verholfen werden, indem euch Dinge und Wirkungen der Bewusstseinskräfte vorgeführt werden, die ihr sehen, hören oder fühlen könnt, denn das hat mit einem wahrlichen Aufstieg zur Wahrheit und zur Bewusstseinsevolution nichts zu tun, wie es auch keinen Zweck erfüllt für euren materiellen Fortschritt; Dinge und Wirkungen, die aus den Bewusstseinskräften hervorgerufen werden, sind nicht mehr und nicht weniger nur Zeichen der Kräfte des Bewusstseins, nichts weiter, und nur interessant zur Unterhaltung, zur Verrichtung von Arbeit oder zur Erlangung von Informationen usw.; zur Entwicklung des Bewusstseins und zur Nutzung dessen Kräfte sowie zum Ergründen und Befolgen der effectiven Wahrheit, die ihr in euch selbst sowie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet, bedarf es der Demonstration der Dinge und Wirkungen der Bewusstseinskräfte nicht.

87) Dass ihr euch aber Lehrer, Helfer, Gurus, Geistliche sowie Erhabene und dergleichen wünscht, die euch Bewusstseinskräfte als Wunderzeichen und Beweise der Richtigkeit ihres Glaubens an eine Gottheit, an einen Götzen oder Dämonen vorführen, das fundiert bereits in brüllender Lächerlichkeit, und zwar auch dann, wenn ihr deren Wirken in dieser Weise bitter ernst nehmt – wenn die von euch Angebeteten und Angeflehten überhaupt in der Lage sind, solche Zeichen der Bewusstseinskräfte zu bewirken.

88) Und ihr seid der irren Meinung, dass ein wahrer Lehrer und Künder der Wahrheit göttlicher Natur sei, doch entspricht das ebenso einem Irrglauben wie der Glaube an eine Gottheit, denn ein wahrer Künder und Lehrer der Wahrheit ist ein Mensch aus eurer Mitte und allen Höhen und Tiefen des Lebens ebenso eingeordnet wie ihr selbst, so also auch Krankheit, Gesundheit, Unfall sowie Glück und Unglück; also bleiben sie nicht davon verschont, auch wenn ihr fälschlich denkt, dass solches einem wahrheitlichen Lehrer und Künder nicht zustossen könne, weil er ja unter Gottes Schutz stehe; wahrlich bedenkt ihr dabei aber nicht, dass jede Gottheit eine durch euch Menschen selbst erfundene Wesenlosigkeit und völlig ohne Energie und Kraft ist, während wahrliche Künder und Lehrer einfache Menschen und damit in den Lauf von Glück und Unglück sowie von Krank-

all truth and no longer know what you actually want; but be certain that sooner or later you will and must experience in yourselves what really shall be.

79) You are a peculiar sort of human beings, because although you search for the truth that you do not yet understand, you criticise, insult and slander it, because you believe in godheads, tin gods and human idols – how can you as human beings think and act so irrationally, since, after all, you possess the capability of the intellect and the rationality?

80) You humankind of Earth, consider that you cannot keep on acting and living in this wise endlessly, because the truth and the life make no concessions, but rather demand their right in all things of the existence; but since you act contrary to this with all the irrationality available to you, you tread yourselves and in so doing you cause yourselves pain, misery and hardship, from which you can free yourselves only if you cast aside and reject everything which is contrary to the truth, and is therefore unrightful and of the unright, as well as of the irresponsibility and consciencelessness.

81) Those however amongst you, you humankind of Earth, who – thinking in intellect and rationality – are seriously searching for the real truth of all truth, for the truth of the life, the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations, you are able to recognise that the best that the whole humankind needs lies precisely in the fair, responsible and conscientious, attentive, strict and heedful thoughts and feelings, because the whole humankind is enmeshed very deeply in its consciousness-indolence.

82) And just with this, that the intellectual understanding concerning the words of the truth demands right from the beginning a consciousness-based activity, so however also a striving and a serious volition, is the possibility given that already at the beginning of the consciousness-activity and thus the thought-activity, the chaff can easily be separated from the grain and therefore the truth can be understood; therein lies an autonomous activity, as laid down through the creational laws and as you human beings also fundamentally want it.

83) Those however amongst you, you humankind of Earth, who are that sort of human beings and think yourselves to be particularly active, you design a grotesque picture of teachers, leaders, helpers and prophets who are supposed to help you find the way of the truth and the truth itself; you are however extremely foolish, because you expect them to be really wise and knowing and consciousness-acrobats who can do miracles for you.

84) You however let yourselves be deceived even deeper into the untruth, because they know only the untruth and not the truth itself, and furthermore you presume that they are clairvoyants and clairaudients, telepaths and channelers, but truthly they understand nothing of this; and you also believe that they are emissaries of god or truth-knowers and great ‹spirits›, what in reality they are however not.

85) And truly, if they were really capable of using the consciousness-powers and of controlling the pineal gland, in order to be able to be active in the realm of fine-fluidal swinging waves, even then they would not be able to rise above the ban of the material, since these things also stir only in the lower boundaries of the material and can lay no claim to the purely spiritual, consequently they are rather worthless for the purposes of finding the truth of all truth, since they are no more, no less than only aspects of the consciousness-capabilities that can be used, if the way thereto is found and taken.

86) You humankind of Earth, you cannot be helped towards a general rise up to the truth and to the consciousness-evolution by showing you things and effects of the consciousness-powers that you can see, hear or feel, because this has nothing to do with a real rise up to the truth and to the consciousness-evolution, as it also does not serve any purpose for your material progress; things and effects that are brought about out of the consciousness-powers are no more, no less than signs of the powers of the consciousness, nothing more than that, and are interesting only for entertainment, carrying out work or for obtaining information etc.; for the evolution of the consciousness and using its powers, as well as fathoming out and following the effective truth that you find in yourselves and in the creational laws and recommendations, does not require any demonstration of the things and effects of the consciousness-powers.

87) That you, however, wish for yourselves teachers, helpers, gurus, clerics as well as sublime ones and the like, who present you consciousness-powers as miraculous signs and proof of the rightness of their belief in a godhead, a tin god or demons, this is already founded in blatant ridiculousness, and even then, if you take their activities in this wise bitter seriously – if those worshipped and beseeched by you are even capable of bringing forth such signs of the consciousness-powers.

88) And you are of the irrational opinion that a true teacher and proclaimer of the truth is of godly nature, but this also corresponds to an irrational belief, such as the belief in a godhead, because a true proclaimer and teacher of the truth is a human being out of your midst and is as integrated into all the heights and depths of the life as you yourselves, so therefore also into illness, health, accident as well as fortune and unfortune; so they are not spared from these things, even if you think wrongly that such things cannot happen to a truthly teacher and proclaimer because he or she is under god's protection; truly, you do not consider that every godhead is an insubstantiality invented through you human beings yourselves and is completely without energy and power, whereas true proclaimers and teachers are simple human beings and thus integrated into the course

heit und Gesundheit des Lebens eingeordnet sind; und da wahrliche Propheten und Lehrer in Fleisch, Blut und Bewusstsein Menschen und also Euresgleichen sind, ist es irrig anzunehmen, dass sie über Unglück und Krankheit oder gar über das Ausscheiden aus dem Leben erhaben wären, denn grundsätzlich ist alles Existente diesen Dingen und dem Werden und Vergehen eingeordnet; denkt ihr aber, dass das nicht der Tatsache entspreche, dann macht ihr euch eine falsche Meinung, die in völliger Lächerlichkeit versinkt.

89) Bedenkt, es ist wohl wahr, dass ihr Menschheit der Erde euch selbst helfen sollt, was sich auch auf Krankheit und Unglück bezieht, so ihr Krankheiten und Schmerzen unter Kontrolle bringen könnt, die zum materiellen Körper in der einen oder anderen Weise nun einmal mehr oder weniger gehören, je nachdem, wie der körperliche Gesundheitszustand geformt ist, doch ihr könnt nicht einseitig durch die Gewalt der Bewusstseinskräfte den Körper dauernd gegen äussere und innere Einflüsse unempfindlich machen, wie das auch mitnichten bei einem hervorragenden ‹grossen Geist› möglich ist; wahrlich kann der Körper einseitig z.B. durch Hypnose und Meditation zeitweise unempfindlich gemacht werden, doch wer das zu tun vermag, ist trotzdem ebenfalls kein hervorragender Grosser, denn das ganze Tun beruht nur auf der Beherrschung der eigenen Bewusstseinskräfte, nicht jedoch darauf, dass göttliche Kräfte genutzt werden könnten, die es nicht gibt.

90) Glaubt ihr aber an göttliche Wunderkräfte, die rein illusorisch sind, wenn irgendwelche unter euch durch ihre Bewusstseinskräfte Zeichen tun können, die ihr weder in ihrem Ursprung noch in ihren Wirkungen und in der letztlichen Wirkung selbst versteht und deshalb glaubt, dass es göttliche Wunderkräfte seien, die alles bewirken, dann seid ihr Menschen, die ihr mit glänzenden Augen und offenem Mund dasteht und euch wünscht, Gleiches tun zu können.

91) Also seid ihr viele unter euch, welche ihr noch immer Wundergläubige sowie ‹Geistes›- und Gottsucher in der Jetztzeit seid und der Unwahrheit eines religiösen, dämonischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glaubens nachhängt, wodurch ihr aber keinen Gewinn der Wahrheit erzielt, sondern in einem dunklen Gewölbe des Wahrheitsunwissens umherirrt, das ihr euch selbst erschaffen habt.

92) Wahrlich, in eurem Unwissen um die Wahrheit seid ihr wie bewusstseinsmässige Clowns, die ihr vom Glauben betrunken seid sowie gefährlich auf einem hochgespannten Drahtseil balanciert und ständig abzustürzen droht, wobei ihr aber nicht erkennt, wohin euch euer Tun letztendlich führt.

93) Wenn ihr euer Suchen nach dem Wahren der Wahrheit betrachtet, dann erfahrt ihr, dass ihr nicht wisst, wohin ihr eigentlich geht und was ihr erstreben wollt; und ihr lebt im Wahn, dass ihr nicht alleine, sondern nur unter der Obhut eines Gottes, Götzen oder eines veridolisierten Menschen, eines Führers, Helfers, Meisters, Gurus oder Erhabenen und Gottgleichen usw. leben könnt, der gross genug sein muss, dass er durch sein Bewusstsein, das ihr fälschlich ‹Geist› nennt, seinen Körper und sein Leben so beherrscht, dass er keine Krankheit und keine Unbill mehr kennt, wie euch das verleumderisch seit alters her durch Lügengeschichten über wahrliche Propheten überliefert wird.

94) Und bedenkt, allein der Geist selbst kann nicht betroffen sein von Krankheit, Unglück und Unbill jeder Art, denn allein er ist reinster schöpferischer Natur, während der Körper eine rein materielle Stofflichkeit aufweist und demzufolge auch mit allem Materiellen in direkter Verbindung steht, so also auch mit Krankheit, Unglück und sonst jeder Unbill, wie gegenteilig aber auch mit Gesundheit und Glück usw.

95) Doch der Geist, resp. die Geistform, bedarf zur eigenen Entwicklung des Bewusstseins des Menschen, damit jedoch auch des Körpers, wodurch sich Bewusstsein und Körper mit der Geistform ergänzen; wird aber der Körper schwach oder durch irgendwelche Kräfte unterdrückt, dann kann sich das Bewusstsein nicht mehr umfassend entwickeln, weil es sich nur noch auf eine bestimmte Richtung konzentriert, wodurch alles andere vernachlässigt wird und also keine allgemeine bewusstseinsmässige, sondern nur noch eine zweckgerichtete und einseitige Entwicklung erfolgt; dadurch werden die Schwingungen des Bewusstseins jedoch zu matt, um seine Vollkraft im ganzen Umfang in die gesamte Stofflichkeit des Körpers zu bringen, wodurch dieser da und dort zu leiden beginnt.

96) Wollt ihr also eine Krankheit unterdrücken oder eine bestehende minimieren oder auflösen, dann müsst ihr bewusstseinsmässig einen grossen Druck auf euren Körper ausüben, indem ihr euch allein auf die Krankheit oder Krankheitsstelle konzentriert, wodurch die Krankheit oder der Schmerz sich auflöst, wobei ihr jedoch den übrigen Körper völlig ausser acht lasst, der wiederum von Krankheit oder Schmerz befallen werden kann; also ergibt sich dabei der gleiche Effekt, wie wenn ihr Zahnschmerzen habt, die ihr in euch durch Furcht verdrängt, wenn ihr zum Zahnarzt geht.

97) Tatsache ist, dass solche Erregungszustände durch euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, oft herbeigeführt werden und ungefährdet mehrere Male wiederholt werden können, doch nicht auf Dauer, weil sonst ernsthafte Schäden entstehen und endlose Leiden die Folge sind.

98) Raten euch aber falsche Lehrer, falsche Propheten, Gurus, Meister, Göttliche, Erhabene oder sonstig veridolisierte Menschen trotzdem, solches zu tun, dann verstossen sie gegen die natürlich-schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, denn bedenkt, ihr sollt euren Körper als ein euch anvertrautes wertvolles Gut behandeln und bewahren, so ihr also eine gesunde Harmonie zwischen ihm und eurem Bewusstsein sowie mit eurem Geist herbeiführt; also sollt ihr euren Körper nicht harmen und auch nicht durch Selbstmord oder beauftragten Mord des Lebens berauben.

of fortune and unfortune and illness and health of the life; and since true prophets and teachers are in flesh, blood and consciousness human beings and therefore people of your kind, it is erroneous to assume that they were raised above unfortune and illness or even above departing out of the life, because fundamentally everything existent is integrated into these things and into the becoming and passing; if however you think that this does not meet the fact, then you make yourselves a wrong opinion which sinks into complete ridiculousness.

89) Consider, it is quite true that you humankind of Earth shall help yourselves, which also refers to illness and unfortune, so you can bring under control illnesses and pains that simply belong in one wise or another to the material body, depending on how the bodily state of health is formed, but you cannot one-sidedly through the Gewalt of the consciousness-powers make the body permanently insensible to internal and external influences, as this is also by no means possible by an outstanding ‹great spirit›; truly, the body can one-sidedly be made temporarily insensible, e.g. through hypnosis and meditation, but anyone who is able to do this is nonetheless no outstanding great one, because the whole doing is merely based on the control of one's own consciousness-powers, not however on the use of any godly powers, which do not exist.

90) If however you believe in godly miraculous powers, which are purely illusory, if some amongst you can show signs through their consciousness-powers that you understand neither as to their source nor to their effects and in the final effect itself, and therefore believe that these are godly miraculous powers that bring forth everything, then you are human beings who stand there with shining eyes and open mouth, wishing you could do the same.

91) Therefore there are many amongst you who are in the present time still miracle-believers as well as ‹spirit›- and god-searchers, and who cling to the untruth of a religious, demonic, ideological or philosophical belief, through which however you realise no gain of the truth, but wander about in a dark vault of the truth-unknowledge, which you yourselves have created.

92) Truly, in your unknowledge about the truth you are like consciousness-based clowns who are drunk from the belief and balance dangerously on a high-strung tightrope, in danger of falling at any time, but you do not recognise to where your doing will finally lead you.

93) If you look at and consider your search for the true of the truth, then you will experience that you do not know where you are actually going and what you want to strive for; and you are living in the delusion that you cannot live alone but rather only under the protection of a god, tin god or idolised human being, a leader, helper, master, guru or sublime one and god-equivalent, etc., who must be great enough that through his or her consciousness, which you wrongly call ‹spirit›, he or she can rule his or her body and his or her life to such an extent that he or she no longer knows any illness or hardship, as has been handed down to you slanderously since time immemorial through stories of lies about true prophets.

94) And consider, only the spirit itself cannot be afflicted by illness, unfortune and hardship of any kind, because it alone is of purest creational nature, whereas the body has a pure material substantialness, and thus is directly connected with everything material, so therefore also with illness, unfortune and every hardship, as it is on the other hand also with health, fortune etc.

95) But the spirit or the spirit-form needs the human consciousness for its own evolution, therefore also the body, wherethrough the consciousness and the body are connected with the spirit-form; if however the body becomes weak or suppressed through any powers, then the consciousness can no longer evolve completely, because it will concentrate itself only on a specific direction, wherethrough everything else is neglected, and therefore no general consciousness-based evolution will occur, but only a purposeful and one-sided one; this will however lead to the swinging waves of the consciousness becoming too lifeless to bring the entire scope of its full power into the entire materialness of the body, thus the latter begins to suffer here and there.

96) Therefore, if you want to suppress an illness or minimise or resolve an existing one, then you must put a great pressure on your body in a consciousness-based wise, by concentrating solely on the illness or the afflicted area, through which the illness or the pain resolves, in which case you however leave the rest of the body completely out of your attention, which can in turn be befallen by illness or pain; this is the same effect as when you have toothache which you push away in yourselves through fear when you go to the dentist.

97) The fact is that such states of arousal are often brought about through you, you humankind of Earth, and can be repeated several times without danger, but not permanently, otherwise serious harm will occur and endless sufferings will be the result.

98) If however false teachers, false prophets, gurus, masters, godly ones, sublime ones or other idolised human beings advise you to do so nevertheless, then they infringe against the natural creational laws and recommendations, because consider, you shall treat your body as a valueful treasure that has been entrusted to you and keep it safe as such, so as to bring about a healthy harmony between it and your consciousness as well as with your spirit; you shall therefore not harm your body and also not rob it of the life through suicide or commissioned murder.

99) Wenn ihr euren Körper unterdrückt oder malträtiert, dann tut ihr das gleichsam mit eurem Bewusstsein, folglich keine Entwicklung und kein Aufstieg zur Wahrheit mehr möglich ist, weil nur noch ein einschneidendes Hemmnis entsteht, das jede Erfüllung der Aufgabe eures Lebens verhindert; auch die Stofflichkeit des Körpers selbst wird beeinträchtigt, denn die Vollkraft des Bewusstseins im Hinblick auf dessen Wirkung im ganzen stofflichen Körper geht dabei verloren, weil die Bewusstseinskraft unterjocht wird, die mit dem materiellen Körper harmonieren muss.

100) Werdet ihr aber diesbezüglich irrgelehrt durch falsche Führer, Propheten, Helfer, Gurus, Lehrer oder Meister usw., dann sind diese weniger als ihr selbst, denn sie misslehren und betrügen euch mit falschem Wissen, weil sie die Aufgaben und die Entwicklungsnotwendigkeit sowie die Funktion eures Bewusstseins nicht kennen, während ihr euch hingebt, um in Ehrlichkeit der Wahrheit in allen Dingen belehrt zu werden, so ihr also Wahrheitssuchende seid, die ihr aber mit Irrlehren betrogen werdet durch Schädlinge eures Bewusstseins, die sich fälschlich Wahrheitswissende nennen.

101) Folgt ihr selbst aber nicht der wirklichen Wahrheit, dann müsst ihr immer wieder schmerzlich eure Torheit erkennen und bittere Erfahrungen machen, die ihr mit Pein erlebt; also sollt ihr euch weder religiösen, esoterischen, ideologischen noch philosophischen oder okkulten Glaubensformen hingeben, sondern einzig und allein der schöpferischen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, die ihr allein in euch selbst sowie in der Natur und den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung findet; gebt ihr euch jedoch den falschen Lehrern und falschen Propheten und sonst allen jenen hin, welche falsche Lehren verbreiten, dann werdet ihr weiterhin an der Wahrheit hungern, denn all die Wahrheitsunwissenden geben euch nur die Steine des Unwissens, jedoch nicht das Brot der Wahrheit zur Nahrung.

102) Also, ihr Menschheit der Erde, lasst euch nicht irremachen durch falsche Lehren falscher Propheten und Lehrer, nicht durch Meister und Gurus und dergleichen, wie aber auch nicht durch Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien usw., denn allesamt sind sie nur der Irrung ergeben und beten Götter und Götzen an, wobei sie sich von der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und von ihren Gesetzen und Geboten abwenden, durch die das Werden und Vergehen des Lebens und aller Dinge bestimmt wird.

103) Sucht nicht nach dem personifizierten Bösen, nicht nach einem Teufel und nicht nach einem Antichristen usw., denn das, was das Böse und das Teuflische ist, existiert in euch selbst, folglich ihr also diese in euch selbst suchen und bekämpfen müsst und sie nicht ausserhalb euch oder in einer imaginären Hölle sucht, die wahrheitlich nichts anderes ist als euer Zustand in euch selbst, den ihr durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle schafft und daraus böse Handlungen begeht und elendes Wirken hervorruft.

104) Bedenkt, schon ein wenig Wachsein genügt, damit ihr die Falschheit der Gotteslehren erkennt, die euch die Träger und Vertreter der irdischen Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien einreden, die nur auf ihre irdische Macht und deren Ausdehnung ausgerichtet sind.

105) Sie bewirken damit ganz klar, dass sie Diener ihres menschlichen Verstandes sind, der allein auf Schul-, Religions-, Ideologie- und Philosophiewissen ausgerichtet ist und hindernd und feindlich gegen alles steht, was mit der tatsächlichen Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten im Zusammenhang steht und ausserhalb ihres äusserst mangelhaften Wissens liegt.

106) Durch die religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Irrlehren, ihr Menschheit der Erde, bleibt bei euch die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ausserhalb eures irdischen Verstandeswissens, so also auch die Wahrheit des Geistigen und des Bewusstseinsmässigen.

107) Und tatsächlich sind es euer Verstand und eure Vernunft, die ihr durch eure Gläubigkeit an eine Gottheit oder einen Götzen in eine bösartige Form des Unverstandes und der Unvernunft gebracht habt, denn durch eure Gläubigkeit habt ihr fälschlich gelernt, etwas als wahr zu erachten, dessen Existenz ihr weder äusserlich noch in euch selbst beweisen könnt, und so sind eure Unvernunft und euer Unverstand das wirkliche Hindernis dafür, dass ihr die effective Wahrheit weder in euch selbst noch in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet, und zwar, weil ihr eurem Glauben sowie dem Unverstand und der Unvernunft verfallen und hörig seid.

108) Ihr seid in dieser Art in euch selbst zu Gegnern der Wahrheit geworden und damit auch Gegner der Schöpfung und der schöpferischen Geistform in euch, weshalb ihr euch von der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens abwendet, die euch seit alters her durch die wahrlichen Propheten gebracht wird als ‹Lehre der Propheten› und ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›.

109) Ihr baut als Höchstes und Oberstes auf euren Verstand und auf eure Vernunft, doch beides wahrlich zu gebrauchen, das versteht und könnt ihr nicht, weil ihr durch euren Glauben an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder an veridolisierte Menschen gefangen und derart hilflos seid, dass ihr, weil ihr euch selbst nicht kennt, nicht aus eigener Erkenntnis die Kraft zur eigenen Befreiung aufbauen könnt, folglich ihr einer wahrheitlichen Anleitung bedürft in bezug darauf, wie es in eurem Innern aussieht, was ihr falsch macht und was ihr tun müsst, um euch selbst zu werden, um persönlichkeitseigene Erkenntnisse zu gewinnen und um im eigenen Innern Liebe, Frieden, Harmonie und Freiheit zu schaffen; doch alles anwenden und tun müsst ihr selbst, denn das kann für euch weder ein wahrlicher Prophet tun noch jene, welche als falsche Propheten, Lehrer, Gurus und Meister usw. euch umschwärmen wie giftige Insekten, die euch stechen und Tod und Verderben bringen wollen.

99) If you suppress or maltreat your body, then you do the same with your consciousness, as a result an evolution and a rise up to the truth is not possible anymore, because this gives rise only to a drastic hindrance that prevents any fulfilment of the task of your life; even the materialness of the body itself is affected, because the full power of the consciousness goes thereby lost in terms of its activity in the whole physical body, because the consciousness-power, which must harmonise with the material body, is enslaved.

100) If however you are irrationally taught in this through false leaders, prophets, helpers, gurus, teachers or masters etc., then these are less than you yourselves, because they misteach you and cheat you with false knowledge, because they do not know the tasks and the evolution-necessity as well as the function of your consciousness, whereas you dedicate yourselves to being taught the truth honestly in all things, so you are therefore truth-searchers, who are however deceived with irrational teachings through vermins of your consciousness who falsely call themselves truth-knowers.
101) If however you do not follow the real truth, then you must painfully recognise again and again your own foolishness and gain bitter experiences that you live through with anguish; thus you shall dedicate yourselves neither to religious, esoteric, ideological nor to philosophical or occult belief-forms, but solely and exclusively to the creational truth of all truth, that you find only in yourselves as well as in the nature and in the laws and recommendations of the Creation; if however you dedicate yourselves to the false teachers and the false prophets and the like, who spread false teachings, then you shall continue to hunger for the truth, because all the truth-unknowers give you only the stones of the unknowledge for nourishment, however not the bread of the truth.
102) Thus, you humankind of Earth, do not let yourselves be made irrational through false teachings of false prophets and teachers, not through masters, gurus or the like, as well as not through religions, ideologies and philosophies etc., because all of them are only dedicated to the irrationality, and worship gods and tin gods, as a result of which they turn away from the truth of the Creation and from its laws and recommendations, through which the becoming and passing of the life and of all things are determined.
103) Search not for the personified evil, not for a devil and not for an antichrist etc., because that which is the evil and the devilish exists in yourselves, therefore you must search for and fight against them in yourselves, and not search for them outside yourselves or in an imaginary hell, which is truthly nothing other than your state in yourselves, which you create through your thoughts and feelings and out of which you commit evil deeds and bring forth miserable activities.
104) Consider, being only a little awake is enough for you to recognise the falsehood of the godly teachings that the bearers and representatives of the earthly religions, ideologies and philosophies talk you into believing, who are only directed towards their earthly might and its expansion.
105) They thereby very clearly bring forth that they are the servants of their human intellect, which is directed solely towards school, religious, ideological and philosophical knowledge, and stands hindering and hostile towards everything which stands in connection with the actual truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations and lies outside of their extremely inadequate knowledge.
106) Through the religious, ideological and philosophical irrational teachings, you humankind of Earth, the truth of all truth remains outside of your earthly intellect-based knowledge, as does the truth of the spiritual and of the consciousness-based.
107) And it is actually your intellect and your rationality that you have brought into a malicious form of unintellect and irrationality through your belief in a godhead or a tin god, because through your belief you have wrongly learnt to consider something as true whose existence you cannot prove neither externally nor in yourselves, and thus your irrationality and your unintellect are the real hindrance for your not finding the effective truth either in yourselves or in the creational laws and recommendations, and indeed, because you are addicted and in submissive bondage to your belief as well as to the unintellect and irrationality.
108) You have in this kind become in yourselves opponents of the truth and thereby also opponents of the Creation and the creational spirit-form in you, which is why you turn away from the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit and the teaching of the life, which has been brought to you since time immemorial through the true prophets as the ‹Teaching of the Prophets› and the ‹Goblet of the Truth›.
109) You build as highest and topmost on your intellect and your rationality, but to truly use both of them is something you do not understand and cannot do, because you are captured through your belief in a godhead, tin god or idolised human beings and are so helpless that you – because you do not know yourselves – cannot build up out of your own cognition the power for your own liberation, therefore you need a truthly guidance as to what it looks like in your inner nature, what you are doing wrong and what you must do in order to become yourselves, in order to win cognitions according to your own personality and in order to create love, peace and harmony in your own inner nature; but you must make use of and do everything yourselves, since this can be done neither by a true prophet nor by those who, as false prophets, teachers, gurus and masters etc., swarm around you like poisonous insects that sting you and want to bring you death and ruin.

110) Wahrlich, es ist so, dass die Träger und Vertreter und all die Fanatiker aller Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien, der Esoterik und des gesamten Okkultismus fürchten, dass sie unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihren Einfluss verlieren durch die Aufklärung der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, wie sie gegeben ist durch die Schöpfung in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten.
111) Das ist der vorwiegende Grund aller Verleumdungen wider die Wahrheit, während der nachfolgende Grund in der Gläubigkeit der Träger und Vertreter der falschen Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien zu finden ist.
112) Sie aber kennen die Wirklichkeit der wahrlichen Wahrheit nicht, dass nämlich nicht ein Gott oder Schöpfer der Ursprung aller Dinge und allen Daseins ist, sondern die Schöpfung, die alles hat werden lassen durch ihre Idee, aus der heraus sie auch ihre schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote erschaffen hat, aus denen sich alle erdenklichen Wirkungen ergeben durch Ursache und Wirkung, wodurch sich nichts durch ein Geratewohl resp. durch einen Zufall, sondern nur durch die Fügung und Bestimmung ergeben kann, folgedem alles rundum seine Ordnung hat und kein Chaos existiert.
113) Nur wenige seid ihr unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, welche ihr die Wirklichkeit und die Wahrheit um die Schöpfung und um ihre wirkenden Gesetze und Gebote kennt, wie auch den Sinn des Lebens, der in der Evolution des Bewusstseins und des Geistes als Geistform in euch gegeben ist; und da ihr nur wenige seid, zeigt sich unheilvoll, dass ihr anderen, ihr Unwissenden, Sklaven euer selbst und eures religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glaubens seid und unter Euresgleichen nur um Einfluss und Macht kämpft.
114) Und wenn ihr klare Beweise der Wirklichkeit der wahrlichen Wahrheit erwartet, dann könnt ihr diese nur in euch selbst finden sowie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, denn im Glauben an eine Gottheit findet ihr die Beweise nicht, sondern nur Gegnerisches gegen die Wahrheit und deren tiefe Wirklichkeit.
115) Wahrliche und ehrliche Worte gegen die Wahrheit gibt es nicht, sondern nur falsche, lügenhafte und verleumdende, und die solche gebrauchen, kämpfen offen gegen die Wahrheit und erheben das Böse zum Anbetungswürdigen; und dazu werden alle getrieben, deren Verstand und Vernunft erkrankt sind und deren Kraft zur Gesundung stetig mangelhafter wird.
116) In der Vernunft und im Verstand der Wahrheitsunwissenden, der Gläubigen an einen Gott oder Götzen oder an menschliche Idole usw., wuchert die Verleumdung in bezug auf die Wahrheit wie ein giftiges Gewächs als Werkzeug des Bösen, das euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, unter allen Gefahren am gefährlichsten geworden ist.
117) Wahrlich sind euer menschlicher Verstand und eure Vernunft durch ein unverhältnismässig schnelles Vorwärtskommen in bezug auf den religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Glauben zu Faktoren des Fanatismus und dessen geworden, dass ihr Wahrheit und Unwahrheit, Liebe und Hass sowie Wissen und Glaube und Wirklichkeit und Unwirklichkeit nicht mehr voneinander unterscheiden und folglich auch nicht mehr trennen könnt.
118) Also könnt ihr auch nicht mehr erkennen, dass hinter allem das Böse steckt, das ihr auslebt und das ihr in euch selbst durch euren freien Willen erschaffen und nun grösste Mühe habt, es zu erkennen, zu bekämpfen und aufzulösen.
119) Bedenkt, erst dann, wenn ihr endlich das Böse in euch bekämpft, wenn ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet, dann erst wird es euch möglich sein, in völlig bewusster Weise rechtschaffen, verantwortungsvoll, gewissenhaft, voller Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie zu werden, auf dass ihr eines Tages – früher oder später – in Ehrfurcht gegenüber dem Leben, den Mitmenschen und allem rund um euch euer Haupt erheben und als wahre Menschen dastehen könnt.
120) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, gehört nicht zu den Gruppierungen jener Wahrheitsverleugner, die sich durch den feindlichen Kampf wider die effective Wahrheit und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote im Namen ihres religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glaubens im Fanatismus zum Terrorismus erheben und Euresgleichen um des Glaubens willen ermorden, wodurch sie zum personifizierten Bösen und zur Geissel der wahren Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Harmonie werden, nach deren Werten ihr euch seit alters her sehnt.

121) Wollt ihr jedoch die Werte der Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Harmonie in euch erfahren, dann müsst ihr aus eurem bleiernen Schlaf der Wahrheitsunwissenheit erwachen, ihr Menschheit der Erde, und die schwere Bürde der Verantwortungslosigkeit, der Gewissenlosigkeit und des Unrechtes ablegen, die ihr tragt und die wie schwere Felsgesteine auf euch Milliarden von Menschen lasten.
122) Werft eure Bürde ab, denn sie ist des Tragens nicht wert, nicht einmal den Bruchteil einer Nanosekunde, und ausserdem drückt sie euch so tief nieder, dass ihr die Achtung vor euch selbst verliert.
123) Entleert aber auch die leere Spreu in euren Gedanken, die ihr durch Glaubensformen an einen Gott, Götzen oder an einen veridolisierten Menschen angesammelt habt und die zerflattert und sich überallhin verliert, wenn sie auch nur von einem Hauch der Wahrheit getroffen wird.
124) Wahrlich, als Wahrheitsunwissende, als Unwissende in bezug auf die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote, habt ihr die Zeit, die Energie und Kraft eures bisherigen Lebens effectiv für nichts Wertvolles vergeudet, sondern nur für Sinnlosigkeiten und Unheil, das ihr durch Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien heraufbeschworen habt, nämlich für Kriege, Revolten, Todesstrafe, Hass, Eifersucht sowie für Mord und Tot-

110) Truly, it is so that the bearers and representatives and all the fanatics of all religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies, of the esoteric and of the whole occultism fear that they may lose their influence amongst you, you humankind of Earth, through the clarification of the truthly truth of all truth, as it is given through the Creation in its laws and recommendations.
111) This is the main reason for all calumnies against the truth, whereas the following reason is to be found in the belief of the bearers and representatives of the false religions, ideologies and philosophies.
112) They however do not know the reality of the real truth, namely that no god or creator is the origin of all things and all existence, but the Creation itself, which has let everything come to be through its idea, from out of which it has also created its creational laws and recommendations, out of which all effects imaginable arise through cause and effect, wherethrough nothing comes about through haphazard, i.e. through chance but only through the foreordination and determination, hence everything all around has its regulation and there is no chaos.
113) There are only a few amongst you, you humankind of Earth, who know the reality and the truth about the Creation and about its activating laws and recommendations, as well as the sense of the life that is given in you in the evolution of the consciousness and of the spirit as spirit-form; and since you are only a few, it becomes balefully apparent that you others, you unknowers, are slaves of yourselves and of your religious, sectarian, ideological or philosophical belief and are only fighting amongst people of your kind for influence and might.
114) And if you await clear evidence of the reality of the real truth, then you can find it only in yourselves as well as in the creational laws and recommendations, because you will not find such evidence in the belief in a godhead, but only opposing things against the truth and its deep reality.
115) True and honest words against the truth do not exist, but rather only ones that are false, full of lies and calumnious, and those who use them fight openly against the truth and raise the evil up as worthy of worship; and all are driven to this, all whose intellect and rationality are insane, and whose power for the recovery becomes constantly more inadequate.
116) In the rationality and intellect of the truth-unknowers, who believe in a god or tin god or in human idols etc., the calumny concerning the truth sprawls like a poisonous growth as a tool of evil, which has become to you, you humankind of Earth, of all dangers the most dangerous.
117) Truly, your human intellect and your rationality have, through an incongruously rapid advancement with regard to the religious, ideological and philosophical belief, become factors of the fanaticism and of you no longer being able to distinguish truth and untruth, love and hatred as well as knowledge and belief, and reality and unreality from each other, and consequently are no longer able to separate them.

118) Therefore you can no longer realise that behind everything there is the evil that you live out and that you have created in yourselves through your own free will, and now have the greatest arduousness to recognise it, fight against it and resolve it.
119) Consider, only then, if you finally fight the evil in yourselves, if you turn to the truth, will it be possible for you to become righteous, responsible, conscientious and full of love, peace, freedom and harmony in a fully conscious wise, so that one day – sooner or later – you can raise your head in deference towards the life, your fellow human beings and everything around you and stand here as true human beings.

120) You humankind of Earth, do not belong to the groupings of those truth-deniers who raise themselves up in the fanaticism to the terrorism through the hostile fight against the effective truth and the creational laws and recommendations in the name of their religious, ideological or philosophical belief, and murder people of your kind for the sake of their belief, wherethrough they become the personified evil and the scourge of the true love, of the peace, of the freedom and of the harmony, the values of which you have been longing for since time immemorial.
121) If however you want to experience the values of the love, of the peace, of the freedom and of the harmony in yourselves, then you must wake up out of your leaden sleep of the truth-unknowledgeness, you humankind of Earth, and lay down the heavy burden of the irresponsibility, the consciencelessness and the unright that you bear and that weighs on you thousand millions of human beings like heavy stones.
122) Cast off your burden, because it is not worth bearing, not even for a fraction of a nanosecond, and moreover it presses you down so deeply that you lose your self-esteem.
123) But also clear out the empty chaff from your thoughts that you have gathered through belief-forms regarding a god, tin god or an idolised human being and that flutter away and disperse themselves everywhere if it is struck by even one breath of the truth.
124) Truly, as truth-unknowers, as unknowers with regard to the Creation and its laws and recommendations, you have wasted the time, the energy and power of your up-till-now life for effectively nothing valueful but only for senselessnesses and terribleness, which you have suggestively and forcefully brought about through religions, ideologies and philosophies, namely for wars, revolts, death penalties, hatred, jealousy as well as for murder

schlag, Terror, Unfreiheit und Unfrieden, nebst Verbrechen, Hurerei, Streit, Rache und Vergeltung, Lug, Trug und Verleumdung usw.

125) Doch ist es an der Zeit, dass ihr euch endlich von all diesen bösen Übeln befreit, dass ihr die Ketten alles Bösen sprengt, die euch niederhalten und von all dem fernhalten, was des Guten und Wahrheitlichen ist.

126) Wenn ihr aber in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen durch euren Glauben an Religionen, Ideologien oder Philosophien und damit an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder veridolisierte Menschen gefangen bleibt, dann leidet ihr weiter in brüllender Unwahrheit, Verantwortungslosigkeit, an Unrechtschaffenheit und Gewissenlosigkeit.

127) Und verharrt ihr weiter im Unrechten und in der Unwahrheit, dann bindet ihr euch dauernd neu mit dem, was ihr falsch erlernt durch Glaubensdogmen und sonstige falsche Lehrsätze, denn mit dem neuen Erlernen oder im Festhalten glaubensmässiger Belange zwängt ihr euch immer tiefer in fremde Formen, die sich als fremde Autoritäten in euch festsetzen und euch beherrschen.

128) Diese fremden Formen, die andere für euch erdachten und erdenken und die ihr willig annehmt, sie alle schliessen euch ein in fremde Überredungen resp. Überzeugungen und machen euch zu Sklaven eines falschen und fremden Gedankenguts, das als fremde Autorität die Macht in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie in eurer Einstellung übernimmt; wahrheitlich macht ihr euch durch das Annehmen fremder Formen resp. Autoritäten nur das zu eigen, was andere in sich erdacht, erfunden und zurechtgebogen haben und das sie euch hinwerfen, auf dass ihr es aufhebt und bedenkenlos daran glaubt, ohne durch euren Verstand und eure Vernunft in eurem Innern nach der Wahrheit zu suchen, weil ihr die Mühe dazu scheut und lieber glaubt und keine Verantwortung tragen mögt.

129) Es ist wohl richtig, dass ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, als einzelne nicht alle gleich seid und dass also eine grosse Differenziertheit gegeben ist vom einen zum andern, wodurch das eine Ding nicht für alle, und es so ist, dass das eine dem einen nützt, dem andern aber Schaden bringt; daher ist auch das Erlernen der effectiven Wahrheit verschieden in der Form des Vorgehens, so jeder von euch den eigenen Weg dafür finden muss, um den Weg der Wahrheit, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist, in sich zu gehen; also muss jeder seinen eigenen Weg zum Weg der Wahrheit finden, um auf diesem die Wahrheit zu ergründen und daraus die relativ höchstmögliche Erkenntnis und das Begreifen zu gewinnen.

130) Das Rüstzeug zur Findung des Weges zum Weg der Wahrheit ist vom einen zum andern verschieden, so also auch die Fähigkeiten, die dazu erschaffen, ausgerichtet und benutzt werden müssen, damit darauf aufgebaut werden kann.

131) Wer sich jedoch sein Rüstzeug nicht erschaffen kann, das zur Findung des Weges nötig ist, um auf den Weg der Wahrheit zu gelangen, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist, der kann sich selbst auch nicht erkennen und bleibt so ein Fremder in sich selbst; und in bezug auf eventuell Gelerntes bleibt er immer neben diesem stehen und kann es nicht nutzen, weil es in ihm nicht lebendig werden kann, folglich auch jeder innere und begreifende Gewinn ausgeschlossen und nur ein Dahinvegetieren, jedoch ein Fortschritt unmöglich ist, weil nicht wirklich und nicht ernsthaft nach dem Licht der Wahrheit gestrebt wird.

132) Merkt also auf, ihr Menschheit der Erde, wenn ihr wirklich und ehrlich nach der Wahrheit suchen wollt, die durch die Schöpfung und durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote gegeben ist und die ihr in diesen und in euch selbst finden könnt, denn ihr müsst wissen, dass der Weg der Wahrheit in euch allein und dieser auch die Wahrheit selbst ist, folglich nur ihr allein und als einzelne diesen entdecken und darauf wandeln könnt; und nur dann, wenn ihr auf dem Weg der Wahrheit einhergeht und ihn auch mit allen Wandlungen erfahrt und erlebt, habt ihr ihn wirklich voll erfasst und lernt, die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu verstehen, die frei von jeglichem Glauben irgendwelcher Art sowie reines Wissen und Weisheit ist.

133) Auch beim Erlernen der wahrlichen Wahrheit sind Freud und Leid dauernde Begleiter, doch ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr sollt euch durch das Leid nicht betrüben lassen und durch die Freude nicht in Übermut verfallen, denn ihr sollt Freude und Leid dazu nutzen, euch aufzurütteln und zu ermuntern, um in eurem Bewusstsein sowie in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen wirklich zu erwachen.

134) Und tut ihr so, dann werdet ihr gelöst von allen alltäglichen Nichtigkeiten, und dadurch fühlt ihr in der Freude und auch im Leid wie auch im Wohlbehagen und im Schmerz die wohltuende Verbindung mit der Energie und Kraft der Schöpfung und all ihrer Liebe, die alles Lebendige durchströmt, auch euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde.

135) Seht die Wahrheit: Alles Existente allen Daseins ist wahrliches Leben, denn nichts ist der Leblosigkeit eingeordnet, sondern dauerndem Wandel im Werden und Vergehen und Wiederwerden, daher wohl euch, ihr unter euch Menschen, die ihr die tiefgreifenden Augenblicke der Verbindung mit der Liebe der allumfassenden Schöpfung erfasst und sie festhalten könnt und euch darauf aufwärts zu schwingen vermögt.

136) Doch vermögt ihr das nur zu tun, wenn ihr euch selbst seid und allein im eigenen Innern alles erschafft, euch jedoch nicht an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen, veridolisierten Menschen und also nicht an religiöse, ideologische oder philosophische, starre Glaubensformen, sondern einzig und allein an die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit haltet, wie sie vorgegeben ist durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote.

137) Also müsst ihr euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, als einzelne in euch selbst bemühen und entwickeln, aus dem eigenen Bewusstsein sowie aus den Gedanken und Gefühlen heraus, um zur Wahrheit und zum Empfinden der Liebe der Schöpfung zu gelangen, so auch in euch wahre Liebe und Harmonie sowie Freiheit und Frieden

and manslaughter, terror, unfreedom and unpeace, together with crime, whoring, strife, revenge and retribution, lying, deception and calumny, etc.

125) But it is time that you finally liberate yourselves from all these evil terrible things, that you break the chains of all evil that hold you down and keep you away from all that which is of the good and truthly.

126) If however you remain captured in your thoughts and feelings through your belief in religions, ideologies or philosophies and thus in a godhead, tin god or idolised human being, then you will continue to suffer in blatant untruth, irresponsibility, unrighteousness and consciencelessness.

127) And if you continue to persist in the unright and in the untruth, then you bind yourselves always anew with that which you learn wrongly through belief-dogmas and other false tenets, because with the new learning or in the holding fast to belief-based concerns you force yourselves ever deeper into strange forms that fix themselves as strange authorities in you and rule you.

128) These strange forms, which others have thought up and think up for you and that you willingly take on, they all include you in strange persuasions, i.e. convictions and make you into slaves of false and strange goods of thoughts, which as a strange authority takes over the might in your thoughts and feelings as well as in your attitude; truthly, through the keeping of strange forms, i.e. authorities, you merely make that your own what others have thought up, invented and bent into form in themselves and which they throw to you so that you pick it up and without thinking believe in it, without searching for the truth in your inner nature through using your intellect and your rationality, because you eschew the arduousness thereto and would rather believe and bear no responsibility.

129) It is quite right that you, you humankind of Earth, are as individuals not all alike and that a great differentiatedness is given from the one human being to the other, where the one thing is not for everyone, and it is such that the one thing is of use to one human being, but brings difficulties to another; therefore, also, the learning of the effective truth differs in the form of the approach, so everyone must find their own way therefor in order to go the way of the truth in themselves, which is itself the truth and the culmination-point; therefore everyone must find their own way to the way of the truth, in order to fathom the truth on it, and to win thereout the relatively highest possible cognition and understanding.

130) The requisite for the finding of the way to the way of the truth is different from the one human being to the other, as are the capabilities that must be acquired, directed and used thereto, so that it can be upbuilt upon them.

131) Whoever cannot achieve their requisite that is necessary to find the way to reach the way of the truth, which is itself the truth and the culmination-point, they also cannot recognise themselves and remain strangers in themselves; and with regard to what might be learnt, they always remain standing beside it and cannot use it, because it cannot become living in them, therefore any inner and understandable gain is impossible, and only a vegetating away is possible, however a progress is impossible, since they do not really and seriously strive after the light of the truth.

132) Therefore watch out, you humankind of Earth, if you really and honestly want to search for the truth given through the Creation and through its laws and recommendations and which you can find therein and in yourselves, because you must know that the way of the truth is in you alone and it is also the truth itself, therefore it is only you as individuals who can discover it and walk on it; and only then, if you follow the way of the truth and also experience and live it with all the developmental changes, will you have fully comprehended it, and will learn to understand the truthly truth of all truth, which is free of any belief of any kind and is pure knowledge and wisdom.

133) Also while learning the real truth, joy and affliction are permanent companions, but you humankind of Earth, you shall not let yourselves be saddened through the affliction and shall not fall into over-courage through the joy, because you shall use joy and affliction to shake up and encourage yourselves to really awaken in your consciousness as well as in your thoughts and feelings.

134) And if you do so, you will be freed from all daily nothingnesses, and thus you feel in the joy and also in the affliction as well as in the wellbeing and in the pain, the welldoing connection with the energy and power of the Creation and all its love, which streams through everything living, also you, you humankind of Earth.

135) See the truth: Everything existent of all existence is true life, because nothing is integrated into the lifelessness, but rather into constant developmental change in the becoming and passing and re-becoming, therefore, good for you, you amongst you human beings, who realise the profound moments of the connection with the love of the all-embracing Creation, can hold onto it and are able to swing yourselves upwards on it.

136) But you are only able do this if you are yourselves and create everything in your own inner nature on your own, and do not hold onto a godhead, tin god, idolised human being, and neither onto any religious, ideological or philosophical and rigid belief-forms, but rather solely and exclusively onto the truthly truth of all truth, as it is laid down through the Creation and its laws and recommendations.

137) Therefore, you humankind of Earth, you must strive and evolve as individuals in yourselves, from out of your own consciousness as well as out of the thoughts and feelings, in order to come to the truth and to the fine-spiritual perceiving of the love of the Creation, so there can be true love and harmony as well as freedom and

werden kann, um diese hohen Werte dann auch hinauszutragen, auf dass ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, davon zu profitieren vermögt und auch unter euch allen alles zum besten Wohle werde.

138) Ihr, welche ihr nach der Wahrheit strebt, achtet auf euch selbst, nicht jedoch auf die Spötter, die der Wahrheit und dem Wahrheitsleben noch nicht zugänglich sind und wie Bewusstseinskranke oder Trunkene vor all den grossen Wundern der Schöpfungswerke stehen, die so viel bieten, jedoch von ihnen nicht gesehen und nicht verstanden werden, weil sie sehende Blinde sind, die sich hilflos durch das Leben tasten und alles Herrliche der Schöpfung beiseite schieben, weil sie es nicht in dessen Wirklichkeit wahrnehmen.

139) Und ihr, welche ihr nach der Wahrheit strebt, seid nicht verwirrt und schlaft nicht beim Lernen, auf dass ihr die Wahrheit wirklich erkennt und nicht behauptet, dass einzig das real sei, was ihr mit euren Augen sehen könnt, und dass dort, wo ihr mit euren Augen keine Bewegung wahrnehmen könnt, kein Leben sei; wahrlich, das ist nicht die Wahrheit, denn selbst wenn ihr mit dem Sterben eures Körpers aufhört, euch selbst zu sein, so geht das Leben doch weiter durch die Geistform, die in ihren Jenseitsbereich entschwindet, um zu ihrer Zeit wiedergeboren zu werden, in einem neuen Körper und mit einem neuen Bewusstsein und einer neuen Persönlichkeit.

140) Seid also nicht blind mit sehenden Augen und bestreitet nicht das Lebendige als Gegenteil, nur weil ihr viele Dinge nicht sehen könnt, die eurem Sehen verborgen sind, die jedoch trotzdem existieren in voller Lebendigkeit.

141) Wahrlich, ihr wisst noch sehr viele Dinge nicht, denn eure Fähigkeiten und Sinne sind begrenzt, so ihr auch nicht wisst und nicht versteht, dass nicht nur mit Raum und Zeit viele Dinge zusammenhängen, die ihr durch euer Bewusstsein zu erlernen habt, sondern auch in bezug auf euren Geist resp. die Geistform, die als winziges Teilchen der Schöpfung das menschliche Bewusstsein, den Mentalblock und Bewusstseinsblock sowie den Körper belebt und nicht mit den materiellen Sinnen, den Augen, den Ohren, wie auch nicht durch den Tastsinn, nicht durch die Gefühle, nicht durch das Riechen oder Schmecken wahrgenommen werden kann, sondern einzig und allein durch das Empfinden, das aus dem geistigen Bereich selbst entstammt und via das Unterbewusstsein in den materiellen Bereich der Psyche und des Bewusstseins gelangt.

142) Tatsache ist aber, dass alles, was sich über Raum und Zeit erhebt, durch eure menschlichen, materiellen Sinne nicht wahrgenommen werden kann, weil alle Dinge über dem Raum und über der Zeit in feinstofflichere Ebenen und Formen eingeordnet sind, die wiederum nur durch Faktoren wahrgenommen werden können, die dafür ausgelegt sind, wie das geistige Gemüt, das der Empfindung fähig ist; ihr Menschheit der Erde aber, dafür habt ihr noch keine logische Verstandesbegründung gefunden, denn durch euren religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben seid ihr in Irrlehren gefangen, die fern aller Wahrheit des wahren Geisteslebens liegen, dessen Grundexistenz in der Schöpfung, in ihrer Liebe sowie in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten liegt; und das alles liegt über der irdischen resp. materiellen Einteilung von Raum und Zeit, was aber einen weiteren Weg der Erforschung der Wahrheit benötigt, um erkannt und verstanden zu werden.

143) Wahrheit ist, ihr Menschheit der Erde, dass ihr nicht einmal das mit euren Augen wirklich seht, was sich in Raum und Zeit einteilen lässt, nicht einmal das, was in einem einzelnen Wassertropfen ist, so ihr das Leben darin nur sehen könnt, wenn ihr ein starkes Mikroskop benutzt, durch das ihr die Millionen von Lebewesen darin sehen könnt, die miteinander um ihr Dasein kämpfen.

144) Wahrlich, es sind Lebewesen im Wasser, in der Luft, im Erdreich sowie in und um alle Gewächse und eure Nahrung, die ihr mit euren Augen nicht sehen könnt, sondern nur durch Apparate zur hundert-, tausend- und millionenfachen Vergrösserung, und es sind winzigste Lebewesen, die Energie und Kraft und die Fähigkeit besitzen, euren Menschenkörper am Leben zu erhalten oder zu zerstören, obwohl sie so winzig sind, dass ihr sie mit euren Augen nicht erkennen könnt.

145) Also sollt ihr euch nicht erdreisten und wagen zu behaupten, dass ihr nichts Neues und noch Unbekanntes erschauen und ergründen könnt, denn von all dem Vielfältigen, das allein in eurem materiell erkennbaren Raum- und Zeitgefüge existiert, kennt ihr noch nicht einmal so viel, wie ein winziges Stäubchen eines Gewichts ausmacht, folglich ihr sowohl in eurer als auch in aller zukünftigen Zeit schauen und schauen könnt und doch kein Ende im Betrachten, Wahrnehmen und Ergründen findet.

146) So werdet ihr in den Weiten des Universums auch neue Welten finden, zu ihnen hinfliegen und sie für euch erschliessen, wie ihr auch mit fremden Menschen fremder Welten in Kontakt kommen werdet und ihr euch mit ihnen verbündet – darüber sollt ihr nachdenken.

147) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr habt einen grossen Ausblick auf die Zukunft und auf die dauernde Fortentwicklung, doch ihr habt keinen Ausblick auf deren Ende, wie ihr auch keinen Ausblick habt in die Welt des reinen Geistigen und des Todes, weshalb euch die wahrlichen Propheten darüber belehren, auf dass ihr in euch darüber die Wahrheit sucht und ihr sie finden könnt, damit ihr wissend, weise und darin voll der Wahrheit werdet und ihr euer Leben nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten ausrichtet.

148) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr nicht die Wahrheit sucht, ihr lebt in Selbstsucht, Selbstherrlichkeit und setzt euch als selbsterhobene göttliche Richter über eure Mitmenschen, wobei ihr unmenschlich werdet durch euren Glauben an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder an veridolisierte Menschen, wobei ihr auch irre werdet und in blindwütigen Fanatismus verfallt und massenweise Andersgläubige feige durch Attentate mordet; und

peace in you, in order to then also carry forth these high values, so that you, you humankind of Earth, may profit from them and so that everything may turn to the best wellbeing amongst you all.

138) You, who strive after the truth, heed yourselves and not the mockers, who are still not open to the truth and the truth-life and stand like ones who are ill in their consciousness or like drunken ones in front of all the great miracles of the works of the Creation, which offer so much, but are not seen and not understood by them, because they are seeing blind ones, who grope their way helplessly through the life and push aside everything splendid of the Creation, because they do not realise it in its reality.

139) And you, who strive after the truth, be not confused and do not sleep while learning, so that you really recognise the truth and not claim that only that which you see with your eyes is real, and that there is no life where you cannot perceive any movement with your eyes; truly, this is not the truth, because even when, with the dying of your body, you cease to be yourselves, the life still continues through the spirit-form that disappears into its realm of the other world in order to be reborn at its time, in a new body and with a new consciousness and a new personality.

140) Do not therefore be blind with seeing eyes and do not deny the living as the opposite merely because there are many things you cannot see, that are hidden from your seeing, and that nevertheless exist in full aliveness.

141) Truly, there are many things you do not yet know, because your abilities and senses are restricted, so you also do not know and do not understand that not only with space and time are there many things connected, which you have to learn through your consciousness, but also with regard to your spirit, i.e. the spirit-form, which as a minute part of the Creation animates the human consciousness, the mental-block and the consciousness-block as well as the body and cannot be perceived with the material senses, the eyes, the ears or through the sense of touch, not through the feelings, not through the smelling or tasting, but solely and exclusively through the fine-spiritual perceiving, which stems out of the spirit realm itself and comes via the subconsciousness into the material realm of the psyche and consciousness.

142) It is a fact however that not everything that rises above space and time can be perceived through your human, material senses, because all things beyond the space and beyond the time are integrated into more fine-fluidal levels and forms, which in turn can be perceived only through factors, which are laid out for this, such as the spiritual Gemüt, which is capable of the fine-spiritual perception; you humankind of Earth, however, you have not yet found any logical intellectual evidence for this, because through your religious, ideological or philosophical belief you are captured in irrational teachings that lie far from all truth of the true spiritual life, whose fundamental existence lies in the Creation, in its love as well as in its laws and recommendations; and all this lies beyond the earthly or material scaling of space and time, which, however, needs a further way of the fathoming of the truth for this to be recognised and understood.

143) Truth is, you humankind of Earth, that you do not even really see that with your eyes what can be specified in space and time, not even that which is in a single drop of water, so you can only see the life in it if you use a strong microscope, through which you see millions of living creatures that struggle with each other for their existence.

144) Truly, there are living creatures in the water, in the air, in the earth as well as in and around all plants, and in your food, that you cannot see with your eyes, only through equipment that magnifies them hundreds, thousands and millions of times, and it is the tiniest living creatures that possess the energy and power and the capability to keep your human body alive or to destroy it, although they are so tiny that you cannot perceive them with your eyes.

145) So you shall not be audacious and dare to claim that you cannot see and fathom anything new and as yet unknown, because of all the manifold things that exist purely in your materially recognisable configuration of space and time, you do not yet know even as much of them as a minute speck of dust of a weight, so you can look and look both in your time and in all future times, and still find no end in the observing and considering, perceiving and fathoming.

146) So in the expanses of the universe you will also find new worlds, fly to them and open them up for yourselves, as you will also come into contact with foreign people from foreign worlds, and connect yourselves with them – you shall think this over.

147) You humankind of Earth, you have a great outlook onto the future and of the ongoing further development, but you have no outlook onto its end, as you have no outlook into the world of the purely spiritual and of the death, which is why the true prophets teach you about it, so that you search for the truth about it in yourselves and can find it, so that you become knowing, wise and therein full of the truth, and direct your lives according to the creational laws and recommendations.

148) You however amongst you who do not search for the truth, you live in selfishness and imperiousness and set yourselves as self-raised godly judges over your fellow human beings, in which case you become unhuman through your belief in a godhead, a tin god or idolised human beings, and you become irrational and fall into a blind-raging fanaticism and cowardly murder masses of human beings who believe otherwise through assas-

ihr anderen, welche ihr euch ebenso als Richter über Leben und Tod erhebt, weil ihr mordlüstern und gierig nach Reichtum seid, ihr animiert eure Mitmenschen zum Selbstmord und erfreut euch an deren Sterben und Besitz, wenn ihr ihnen mörderisch das tödliche Gift verabreicht habt, und wahrlich macht ihr euch dabei des Mordes schuldig.

149) Und wahrlich, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr macht euch nur Gedanken und Gefühle über euer materielles Leben, wobei ihr den Tod und den Jenseitsbereich völlig ausser acht lasst, weil ihr euch einerseits feige davor ängstigt und scheut und andererseits aus Überheblichkeit nicht daran denkt.

150) Ihr wisst nicht, was der Tod, und nicht, was der Jenseitsbereich ist, folgedem könnt ihr beides auch nicht verstehen und nicht wissen, dass es nach jedem Sterben eine neue lebendige Existenz einer neuen Persönlichkeit gibt und also der Kreislauf des Lebens stetig weitergeht; und dieser Werdegang von der Geburt, des Lebens und Sterbens und des Todes resp. des Todeslebens wird euch belehrt und erklärt durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, auf dass ihr wissend und weise und damit der Wahrheit trächtig werdet.

151) Der Jenseitsbereich ist eine geistenergetische Sphäre, die jenseits aller eurer materiellen Erkennungsfähigkeiten resp. aller eurer materiellen Sinne und aller Vorstellungen liegt, aber trotzdem existent und verbunden ist mit der materiellen Welt, wobei beide Sphären jedoch verschieden dimensioniert und trotzdem nicht voneinander zu trennen sind.

152) Zwischen beiden Ebenen ist also keine Kluft, sondern ein stufenloser Übergang, so beides eine Einheit bildet wie alles in der gesamten Schöpfung.

153) Die geistig-schöpferische Energie und Kraft der Schöpfung durchströmt also sowohl den Bereich der materiellen Welt des Diesseits wie auch den Jenseitsbereich, so in beiden Dimensionen resp. Ebenen alles mit dem gleichen Lebensstrom durchpulst wird und miteinander verbunden ist.

154) Nichtsdestoweniger ist es falsch anzunehmen, dass beide Ebenen den gleichen Gesetzen eingeordnet wären, denn diesbezüglich ist ein Unterschied gegeben zwischen den Bereichen des Materiellen und des Geistigen; der materielle Bereich nämlich kann durch allerlei Unbill erkranken und Schaden nehmen, während der rein geistige Bereich, wozu ja auch der Jenseitsbereich gehört, tabu gegen alle Unbill und Schäden ist.

155) In schadender Weise kann nur der Materiellbereich des Daseins resp. Lebens befallen werden, nicht jedoch der Geistbereich und also auch nicht der Geist resp. die Geistform, weil dieser aus dem materiellen Bereich heraus nicht angegriffen und nicht negativ beeinflusst werden kann.

156) Verstanden werden muss, dass der Geist resp. die Geistform von euch Menschen nicht jener Faktor dessen ist, wie die religiösen, psychologischen und philosophischen Irrlehren das darlegen, dass daraus Ideen und die Gedanken usw. entstehen, denn diese gehen einzig und allein aus der Energie und Kraft des Bewusstseins hervor, folglich es kein ‹Geistiges Eigentum› für Ideen und Gedanken gibt, sondern nur ein ‹Bewusstseins-Eigentum›.

157) Also geht daraus hervor, ihr Menschheit der Erde, dass nicht euer Geist resp. nicht eure Geistform erkranken kann, sondern einzig und allein euer Bewusstsein, so es also nicht eine Geisteskrankheit, sondern nur eine Bewusstseinskrankheit gibt.

158) Auch euer materieller Körper ist krankheitsanfällig, gegensätzlich zum Geistkörper, wie die Geistform resp. der Geist in euch auch genannt wird als winzigstes Teilchen der Schöpfung selbst resp. ihrer Geistenergie.

159) Und da nur euer Bewusstsein erkranken kann, kann es auch erkranken an Unwissen und Wahrheitsunwissenheit, wobei die Erkrankung an Unwissen und Wahrheitsunwissenheit jedoch heilbar ist, und zwar durch ein Erlernen der Wahrheit und des Wissens; andere Bewusstseinskrankheiten hingegen können unheilbar sein während der Zeit eines aktuellen Lebens, wie z.B. stetig akuter Wahnsinn oder sonstig stetig akutes Irresein; andere Bewusstseinskrankheiten hingegen können heilbar sein durch entsprechende Medikamente usw.

160) Bedenkt nun jedoch des Diesseits- und des Jenseitsbereiches, ihr Menschheit der Erde, dass beide in sich eine Einheit, jedoch zusammen ebenfalls ein Ganzes und Untrennbares bilden, denn im gesamten Bereich der Schöpfung ist jedes Teilchen in sich eine Einheit, jedoch zusammengeschlossen mit seinem Gegenteilchen wiederum eine vollendete Einheit, und zwar so gegeben, dass das eine Teilchen eine negative und das andere Teilchen eine positive Energie und Kraft aufweist.

161) Also gibt es im gesamten Schöpfungsbereich keine Teilung, sondern nur einen Zusammenschluss, so einerseits alles in sich allein für sich selbständig eine Einheit ist, während alles zusammengeschlossen wiederum selbständig ein Ganzes ergibt; also ist der Begriff Trennung allein eine Erfindung von euch Menschen, um Dinge voneinander abzuspalten, wobei ihr jedoch auch alle schöpferischen Dinge in zwei Teile spaltet, die in Wahrheit zusammengehören, wie eben das Leben und der Tod und das Diesseits und der Jenseitsbereich; und das tut ihr so, weil ihr das, was ihr nicht mit euren Augen sehen und sonst nicht mit euren materiellen Sinnen wahrnehmen könnt, abtrennt und ihr euch selbst in eurer materiellen Umgebung als Hauptpunkt und Mittelpunkt wähnt.

162) Betrachtet ihr euch selbst und eure Möglichkeiten, ihr Menschheit der Erde, dann mögt ihr erkennen, dass euer Wirkungskreis und eure Wahrnehmungsmöglichkeiten sehr viel grösser sind, als ihr allgemein annehmt und zur Anwendung bringt.

sinations; and you others who also raise yourselves up as judges over life and death, because you are lustful for murder and greedy for riches, you animate your fellow human beings to commit suicide and take joy in their dying and possessions, once you have murderously given them the deadly poison, and truly you thereby make yourselves guilty of the murder.

149) And truly, you humankind of Earth, you only make yourselves thoughts and feelings about your material life, as a result of which you fully leave the death and the realm of the other world out of your attention, because on the one hand you are cowardly afraid of it and eschew it, and on the other hand you are too presumptuous to think of it.

150) You do not know what the death is, nor what the realm of the other world is, hence you also cannot understand the two and cannot know that after every dying there is a new living existence of a new personality, and therefore the running circle of the life always continues; and this process from the birth, of the life and dying and of the death, i.e. of the death-life is taught to you and explained through the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, so that you may become knowing and wise and thus become bearing of the truth.

151) The realm of the other world is a spirit-energetical sphere that lies on another side of all your material recognition-capabilities, i.e. all of your material senses and all imaginations, but is nevertheless existent and connected with the material world, however, both spheres are differently dimensioned and nevertheless cannot be separated from each other.

152) There is thus no cleft between these two levels, rather a stepless going over, so both build a oneness, as does everything in the entire Creation.

153) The spiritual-creational energy and power of the Creation streams through both the realm of the material world of this world and the realm of the other world, so in both dimensions, i.e. levels everything is being pulsed through with the same life-stream and is connected with one another.

154) Nonetheless, it is wrong to assume that both levels would be integrated into the same laws, since in this regard there is a difference given between the realm of the material and the realm of the spiritual; the material realm can fall ill through all kinds of inequity and come to harm, whereas the purely spiritual realm, to which the realm of the other world also belongs, is taboo with regard to all inequity and harm.

155) Only the material realm of the existence, i.e. life can be befallen in a harming wise, not however the spirit-realm, and therefore also not the spirit, i.e. the spirit-form, because it cannot be attacked from out of the material realm and cannot be influenced negatively.

156) It must be understood that the spirit, i.e. the spirit-form of you human beings is not the factor out of which ideas and thoughts result, contrary to how the religious, psychological and philosophical irrational teachings explain, because ideas and thoughts come solely out of the energy and power of the consciousness, therefore there is no ‹spiritual property› for ideas and thoughts, but only a ‹consciousness-property›.

157) Therefore, out of this it follows, you humankind of Earth, that it is not your spirit, i.e. not your spirit-form that can fall ill, but solely and exclusively your consciousness, so there is no spirit-illness, but only a consciousness-illness.

158) Your material body is also susceptible to illness, in contradiction to the spirit-body, as the spirit-form, i.e. the spirit in you is also called as the most minute part of the Creation itself, i.e. its spirit energy.

159) And since only your consciousness can fall ill, it can also fall ill to unknowledge and truth-unknowledgeness, whereas, however, the illness of unknowledge and of truth-unknowledgeness is healable, namely through a learning of the truth and the knowledge; other consciousness-illnesses however can be unhealable during the time of an actual life, such as constantly acute insanity or other constantly acute lunacy; other consciousness-illnesses however can be healable through appropriate medicines etc.

160) Consider however the realm of this world and the realm of the other world, you humankind of Earth, that both are a oneness in themselves however together also form an unseparable whole, because in the whole realm of the Creation every particle is a oneness in itself, however united with its opposite particle again a completed oneness, and indeed given in such a wise that one particle has a negative and the other particle a positive energy and power.

161) Thus in the whole realm of the Creation there is no separation, only a union, so on the one hand everything is in itself alone for itself autonomously a oneness, whereas everything unified together again results autonomously in a whole; the term separation is thus solely an invention of you human beings to split things off from each other, whereas you, however, also split all creational things into two parts that in truth belong together, such as the life and the death and the realm of this world and the realm of the other world; and you do this because you separate off that which you cannot see with your eyes and otherwise cannot perceive with your material senses, and you assume yourselves to be the main point and the epicentre in your material surroundings.

162) If you look at and consider yourselves and your possibilities, you humankind of Earth, then you may realise that your activity-circle and your perception-possibilities are very much greater than you generally assume and bring to use.

163) Wahrlich, mit eurem Begriff und Gebaren der Trennung lebt ihr in grossem Irrtum, und mittels diesem werdet ihr durch euch selbst gewaltsam eingeschränkt und an eurem Fortschritt ebenso gehindert wie auch an eurer Entwicklung resp. der Evolution eures Bewusstseins sowie in bezug auf das Wahrheitswissen.

164) Das Fehlen des Wahrheitswissens führt euch in Versuchung, euch in Vorstellungen und zügellosen Phantasien zu ergehen und ungeheuerliche Bilder der Unwahrheit zu schaffen in bezug auf alle Dinge, die ihr nicht sehen, nicht wahrnehmen, nicht erkennen und nicht verstehen könnt; daher ist es auch nicht überraschend, dass ihr euch in einem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben ergeht, dass ihr an Götter und Götzen, an Dämonen und veridolisierte Menschen glaubt und allem Sinn der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit fern seid und ein unwissendes Lächeln aufsetzt in bezug auf die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten kundgetan und belehrt wird; ihr verlacht und verleumdet die wahrliche Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und verfallt in krankhafte Anbetung eurer Gottheit, eures Götzen oder eurer veridolisierten Menschen, wobei ihr euch an sie versklavt und bis zum Fanatismus ausartet, in dem ihr dann eure Mitmenschen um deren andern Glauben, um deren Wissen oder Andersartigkeit willen massakriert, mordet und beraubt, was ihr dann voller Hohn mit göttlicher Liebe, Strafe und Gerechtigkeit gleichsetzt.

165) Wahrlich, infolge eures Glaubens an Götter, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen aller Art könnt ihr nicht einmal mehr erstaunt sein über euer eigenes falsches Tun, das von Angst, scheuer Furcht und Schrecken geprägt ist, denn diese zieht ihr in euch bereits gross durch die in jedem Fall falsche religiöse, ideologische oder philosophische Erziehung, die euch durch die Eltern oder sonstigen Erziehungsberechtigten falsch belehrt wird oder die ihr euch selbst beibringt.

166) Und wahrlich, Unzählbare unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr seid nicht erwachsen geworden oder werdet nicht erwachsen, weil ihr durch die falsche Erziehung bewusstseinsmässig in der Pubertät steckengeblieben seid oder steckenbleibt, während euer Körper älter wird und die Formen des Erwachsenseins annimmt.

167) Und da die Pubertät der Faktor des Vorerwachsenwerdens ist, jedoch oft von euch Menschen nicht dazu genutzt wird, wirklich erwachsen zu werden in bezug auf eine Erwachsenen-Individualität, trägt sich einiges des Pubertätsgebarens in die Zeit des ganzen Lebens hinein und ändert sich nicht mehr oder nur dann etwas, wenn besondere Lernumstände eintreten, und zwar sowohl beim weiblichen wie auch beim männlichen Geschlecht.

168) Die Pubertät ist die eigentliche Rambozeit (Brutalitätszeit) insbesondere des männlichen Menschen, wobei jedoch auch das weibliche Geschlecht nicht davon ausgeschlossen ist, und was in dieser Zeit hinsichtlich einer positiven Entwicklung der Individualität resp. des Wesens nicht gelernt wird, wird in der Regel auch später nicht mehr gelernt, wie sich auch in bezug auf Schlechtes und Negatives, das nicht abgelegt wird, ein Weiterbestehen im Leben ergibt.

169) Also ist die Selbsterziehung im Stadium der Pubertät von äusserster Wichtigkeit, denn das, was in dieser Zeit gelernt und dadurch die Individualität resp. das Wesen geformt werden muss, bestimmt das weitere Leben bis ins hohe Alter, und aus diesem Grund ist es für euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, sehr schwer, euch noch zum Guten und Besseren zu wandeln, ehe ihr aus der Zeit der Pubertät hinausgetreten seid, die sich ab dem 10. bis zum 17. oder gar bis 19. Lebensjahr erstrecken kann; und da die Pubertät sowohl mit der körperlichen Entwicklung wie auch mit der Bewusstseinsentwicklung verbunden ist, ist darin auch die Individualität miteingeschlossen, die bis zum Abschluss der Pubertät geformt wird, was bedeutet, dass in der Pubertätszeit also die wichtigsten Formen der Individualität resp. des Wesens geformt werden und dieser Prozess mit grossen Spannungsverhältnissen einhergeht, wobei physiologische und hormonelle Körper- und auch Bewusstseinsveränderungen hervorgerufen werden, wodurch die Pubertät auch eine Phase sozialer und gedanklich-gefühlsmässiger wie auch psychischer Unausgeglichenheit ist.

170) In der Regel ist das Verhalten in der Pubertät von starker Erregtheit geprägt wie auch von Gefühlsambivalenz resp. Gefühlszwiespältigkeit resp. Gefühlszerrissenheit resp. Beziehungswidersprüchlichkeit und Gefühlsübersteigerung, verbunden mit einem Protestverhalten gegenüber den Erwachsenen und Mitmenschen allgemein, wodurch im sozialen Bereich usw. Orientierungsschwierigkeiten entstehen.

171) Und werden alle oder Teile der negativen Faktoren der Pubertät bis zum Ende der Pubertätszeit nicht bewältigt, aufgearbeitet und nicht durch eine gesunde soziale und lebensmässige Einstellung unter Kontrolle gebracht und dadurch die Hauptform der Individualität resp. das Wesen geprägt, dann bleibt der Mensch ganz oder teilweise in seiner Pubertät stecken und trägt alles in das ganze folgende Leben hinein.

172) Die Pubertät dient euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, durch die Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote dazu, dass ihr euch zu wahren Menschen entwickelt und erwachsen werdet, auf dass ihr des Rechtens, in Verantwortung, Rechtschaffenheit und Gewissenhaftigkeit lebt und dass ihr nichts Böses in euch aufkommen lasst; befolgt ihr jedoch nicht die Weisungen der Gesetze und Gebote schöpferischer Prägung und nutzt ihr nicht die Zeit und die Möglichkeiten der Pubertät, dann lebt ihr zeitlebens ganz oder teilweise in dieser dahin, und zwar mit allen oder teilweisen Pubertätserscheinungen, wodurch ihr allen Übeln verfallt, dem Morden, dem Hass und der Eifersucht, der Gewalttätigkeit, dem Unfrieden und Geiz, der Unfreiheit, dem Krieg, der Disharmonie, Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht, der Habgier sowie sonst allem, was des Bösen ist.

163) Truly, with your concept and behaviour of the separation you are living in great erroneous assumption, and through this you become curtailed with Gewaltsamkeit through yourselves and become as hindered in your progress as in your development, i.e. the evolution of your consciousness, as well as with regard to the truth-knowledge.
164) The lack of the truth-knowledge leads you into the temptation of indulging in imaginations and in unbridled fantasies and in creating monster-like pictures of the untruth with regards to all things that you cannot see, perceive, recognise and understand; therefore it is not surprising that you indulge in a religious, ideological or philosophical belief, that you believe in gods and tin gods, demons and idolised human beings and are far from all sense of the truthly truth and reality and put on an unknowing smile concerning the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, that is proclaimed and taught to you through the true prophets; you ridicule and slander the real truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations and fall into the morbid worship of your godhead, your tin god or your idolised human beings, in which case you enslave yourselves to them and get very badly out of the control of the good human nature to the point of fanaticism, in which you then massacre, murder and rob your fellow human beings for the sake of their different belief, their knowledge or their being of another kind, which you then full of mockery equate with godly love, punishment and fairness.
165) Truly, because of your belief in gods, tin gods and idolised human beings of all kinds you cannot even be astonished at your own wrong doing, which is characterised by anxiety, shy fear and horror, because you already make these grow in you through the in any case wrong religious, ideological or philosophical education that has been wrongly taught to you through the parents or others with educational authority or that you teach yourselves.
166) And truly, uncountable ones amongst you, you humankind of Earth, you have not grown up or do not grow up, because your consciousness has remained stuck or remains stuck in the puberty through the wrong education you have received, while your body grows older and takes on the forms of the adulthood.
167) And since puberty is the factor of pre-adulthood, however is often not used by you human beings to become really adult with regard to an adult-individuality, some of the pubescent behaviour carries into the whole life and no longer changes, or only changes somewhat when specific learning circumstances arise, and indeed amongst both the male and the female sex.
168) Puberty is the actual 'Rambo time' (time of brutality), particularly of the male human being, although the female sex is also not excluded from this, and what is not learnt in this time with regard to a positive development of the individuality, i.e. the inner nature is generally not learnt afterwards either, as there is also a continuation in the life concerning anything bad and negative that has not been cast aside.

169) Thus, the self-education in the stage of the puberty is of utmost importance, since that which must be learnt in this time and through which the individuality, i.e. the inner nature must be formed determines the further life until the old age, and out of this reason it is very difficult for you, you humankind of Earth, to still change to the good and the better, before you have left the time of the puberty, which can stretch from the age of 10 to 17 or even 19; and since the puberty is connected both to the physical development and to the consciousness-development, the individuality is also included therein, and is formed until the end of the puberty, which means that during the puberty-time the most important forms of the individuality, i.e. of the inner nature are formed and this process accompanies great circumstances of tension, as a result physiological and hormonal changes to the body and consciousness are brought about, which is why the puberty is also a phase of social, thought-feeling-based as well as psychical unequalisedness.

170) As a rule, the behaviour in the puberty is characterised by strong excitement as well as by feeling-ambivalence, i.e. feeling-doubtfulness, i.e. being torn in the feelings, i.e. relationship-contradictoriness and feeling-overboarding, connected with a protesting behaviour against the adults and fellow human beings in general, through which orientation-difficulties in the social domain etc. come about.
171) And if some or all of the negative factors of the puberty are not mastered, worked upon and not brought under control through a healthy social and life-based attitude by the end of the puberty-time, and thus influenced the main form of the individuality, i.e. the inner nature, then the human being remains totally or partially stuck in his or her puberty and carries forward everything into the whole coming life.
172) The puberty serves you, you humankind of Earth, through the effects of the creational laws and recommendations, to evolve to true human beings and become grown up, so that you may live rightfully, in responsibility, righteousness and conscientiousness and that you let nothing evil rise up in you; if however you do not follow the guidance of the laws and recommendations that are creational, and if you do not use the time and the possibilities of the puberty, then you will live all your life totally or partly in that state, and indeed with all or some of the puberty-attributes, which is why you will fall prey to all terrible things, the murdering, the hatred and jealousy, the acting with Gewalt, the unpeace and stinginess, the unfreedom, war, disharmony, the pathological craving for revenge and the pathological craving for retaliation, the avarice as well as everything else that is of the evil.

173) Seid also bereits in eurer Zeit der Pubertät darauf bedacht, wahrliche Menschen zu werden, denn nach dieser Zeit wird es euch dazu so mühevoll und beschwerlich, dass ihr es nur mit grossen Ausnahmen noch schaffen könnt, folglich die Regel die ist, dass ihr Zeit eures Lebens in all den Ausartungen verweilt und sie auslebt, wie ihr sie in eurer Pubertät aufgebracht habt.
174) Bedenkt, wenn ihr nicht völlig aus eurer Pubertät herauskommt, bleibt sie ganz oder teilweise während eures ganzen Lebens bestehen, so ihr nicht wirklich erwachsen werdet, denn Erwachsensein bedeutet nicht, dass ihr dann erwachsen seid, wenn euer Körper dem Jugendalter entwachsen ist, sondern erwachsen seid ihr erst dann, wenn ihr eure Pubertät bewältigt und daraus hervorgehend wahrer Mensch geworden seid; ist das jedoch nicht der Fall, dann seid ihr auch während eures Lebens nach der Jugendzeit mehr oder weniger, in kleinen oder grossen Teilen, Gefangene eurer Pubertätsfaktoren.
175) Tatsächlich werden im Normalfall die Pubertätseinflüsse umfänglich aufgearbeitet, folglich nicht irgendwelche Faktoren davon ins Leben übertragen werden, was jedoch nicht bedeutet, dass viele von euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, gewisse Teile der Pubertätsprobleme nicht zu verarbeiten vermögen und deshalb Teile davon ins Leben übernehmen und ihrer Lebzeit lang daran zu tragen haben, wie z.B. Aggression, Gewalttätigkeit, Hass, Disharmonie, Eifersucht, Gefühllosigkeit, Gefühlszerrissenheit, Rachsucht, Streitsucht usw., was nicht selten zu Mord und Totschlag und gar zu Kriegshandlungen führt; also sind das weitgehend Faktoren, die in der Pubertät unter Kontrolle gebracht werden müssen, was jedoch mangels richtiger Erziehung durch Eltern oder sonstige Erziehungsberechtigte sowie durch die falsche Selbsterziehung unter vielen von euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, nicht in grossem Mass gegeben ist.
176) Eure Selbsterziehung ist nicht mit dem Ende der Pubertätszeit beendet, denn auch danach ist es gegeben, dass ihr Menschen Zeit eures Lebens an euch arbeiten müsst, um im wahren Menschsein immer wahrlicher zu werden; doch diese Lernfaktoren sind nicht ins Leben übertragene Pubertätsmomente, sondern normale lebensmässige Lernfunktionen, durch die Möglichkeiten gegeben sind, die Individualität resp. das Wesen zu beeinflussen und weiter zum Guten und Besseren zu formen.
177) Werft bereits in eurer Pubertät alles fort, was des Übels ist, auf dass ihr euch nicht damit durch euer Leben quält und nicht Unheil über euch und eure Mitmenschen bringt.
178) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, stürzt eure pubertären Schranken, die ihr als Irrtum in euch aufgerichtet und ins Leben übernommen habt, denn nur wenn ihr diese Schranken stürzt, auch wenn das noch so ungeheuer schwer ist, hat euer Leben Bestand und eure ganze Menschheit die Chance, dass unter ihr endlich wahre Liebe und Freiheit sowie Harmonie und Frieden einkehren.
179) Eure bisherige falsche Einstellung zum Leben und zu dessen Pflicht hat in euch eine völlig falsche Grundlage geschaffen, auf der ihr euch trotz grossen Plänen und Handlungen völlig umsonst bemüht, die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in euch selbst und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zu finden, die ihr als umfassendes Wissen und grosse Weisheit in euch aufbauen könntet.
180) Wenn ihr euch um die effective Wahrheit bemüht, wie ihr sie in euch und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung finden könnt, dann stosst ihr dabei auf Dinge, die euch von eurer Wankelmütigkeit sowie von euren Zweifeln und Zwängen befreien und euren ganzen Bau der Verantwortungslosigkeit, Unrechtschaffenheit und der Gewissenlosigkeit zertrümmern, so ihr auch eure Verzagtheit verliert und euer Grollen aufgebt.
181) Folgt ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, jedoch nicht dieser Weisung, dann hat jeder einzelne von euch den Schaden ganz allein zu tragen, wobei es für euch kein Vorwärtskommen gibt, und zwar weder in bezug auf einen Fortschritt in der Individualität resp. der Formung des Wesens noch hinsichtlich der Bewusstseinsevolution.
182) Lasst ihr die Weisung des Fortschritts und der Entwicklung ausser acht, dann bleibt ihr stehen in nutzloser Stagnation, oder ihr schreitet gar zurück und verfallt wieder alten Dingen und Lastern usw., die ihr mühevoll bewältigt und hinter euch gebracht habt.
183) Und folgt ihr nicht der Weisung, dann verlängert ihr euren Weg, den ihr mühsam gehen müsst um eures allgemeinen Fortschritts und um eurer Bewusstseinsevolution willen.
184) Doch findet ihr den Weg der Wahrheit in euch, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist, dann tragt ihr Wissen um Wissen zusammen und häuft es an nach dem Prinzip «Steter Tropfen füllt das Glas», so ihr also immer wissender und weiser werdet in der Wahrheit und sie zu leben beginnt.
185) Und habt ihr endlich die Wahrheit als Ganzes aufgefasst, so wie sie wahrheitlich ist, dann schreitet ihr auf dem rechten Weg des Lebens dahin und rückt dem eigentlichen Ziel immer näher, das in der Evolution eures Bewusstseins gegeben ist.
186) Und wahrlich, gelangt ihr zu diesem Ziel und bemüht ihr euch um die fortlaufende Bewusstseinsevolution, dann macht euch der Aufstieg zu ihr grosse Freude und bringt euch Genugtuung.
187) Im Aufsteigen in der Bewusstseinsevolution könnt ihr dann auch die Wechselwirkung zwischen allen Dingen fühlen und verstehen, so wie sie lebenswarm durch das Ganze pulsieren, durch das Einheitliche, das durch das Schöpferische gegeben ist und alles miteinander in wechselseitiger Weise dadurch verbindet, weil alles in seinem Existieren, Leben und Wirken von der schöpferischen Energie und Kraft getrieben und gehalten wird; und erfasst und versteht ihr das, dann entzündet sich in euch das strahlende Licht der Wahrheit, durch das ihr euer

173) Be therefore already concerned in your time of the puberty to become true human beings, because after that time it will be so arduous and onerous for you to do so, that you can accomplish it only with great exceptions, therefore the rule is such that you will remain in all the Ausartungen and live them out throughout your life as you have brought them up in your puberty.
174) Consider, if you do not fully come out of your puberty, it will last totally or partially during your whole life, so you will not really become an adult, because adulthood does not mean that you become an adult when your body has grown out of the youth-age, rather you are adults only then, when you have mastered your puberty and have proceeded out of it to become a true human being; if however that is not the case, then you will also, during your life after the time of youth, be more or less, in small or big parts, captives of your puberty-factors.
175) Indeed, the puberty-influences are, in the normal case, worked upon amply, so no factors thereof are carried forward into the life, which however does not mean that many of you, you humankind of Earth, are not able to work out certain parts of the puberty-problems and thus take parts of them over into the life and have to bear them throughout their lifetime, such as aggression, acting with Gewalt, hatred, disharmony, jealousy, feelinglessness, being torn in the feelings, pathological craving for revenge, pathological craving for strife etc., which does not rarely lead to murder and manslaughter and even to deeds of war; therefore these are to a large extent factors that must be brought under control in the puberty, which is, however, due to a lack of correct education through parents or others with educational authority as well as through the wrong self-education amongst many of you, you humankind of Earth, not given in great measure.
176) Your self-education has not ended with the end of the puberty-time, because even afterwards it is given that you human beings must work on yourselves throughout your lifetime, in order to become ever truer in being human in the real and true sense; but these factors of learning are not puberty-moments carried over into the life, but rather normal life-based learning functions, through which possibilities are given to influence the individuality, i.e. the inner nature and to form it further to the good and better.
177) Throw away everything that is terrible already in your puberty so that you do not torment yourselves with it throughout your life and do not bring terribleness upon yourselves and upon your fellow human beings.
178) You humankind of Earth, bring down the pubertal barriers that you have raised up in you as an erroneous assumption and have taken over into the life, because only if you bring down these barriers, even though this is immensely difficult, will your life have stability and your whole humankind will have the chance that true love and freedom as well as harmony and peace will come amongst you.
179) Your previous wrong attitude towards the life and the duties thereof has created in you a completely wrong basis on which you strive fully in vain, despite great plans and deeds, to find the real truth of all truth in yourselves and in the creational laws and recommendations, which you could build up in yourselves as all-embracing knowledge and great wisdom.
180) If you strive for the effective truth, as you can find it in yourselves and in the laws and recommendations of the Creation, then you come across things that free you from your fickleness and your doubts and compulsions, and shatter your whole construct of the irresponsibility, unrighteousness and consciencelessness, so that you also lose your pusillanimity and give up your resentment.
181) If you, you humankind of Earth, however do not follow this guidance, then every one of you will have to bear the disadvantage all alone, as a result, there will be no advancement for you, neither with regard to a progress in the individuality, i.e. in the formation of the inner nature, nor with regard to the consciousness-evolution.
182) If you leave the guidance of the progress and the development out of your attention, then you will stand still in useless stagnation, or you will even retreat and fall back into old things and vices etc. that you had arduously mastered and brought behind you.
183) And if you do not follow the guidance, then you lengthen your way that you must arduously go for the sake of your general progress and your consciousness-evolution.
184) But if you find the way of the truth in you, which is itself the truth and the culmination-point, then you will bring together knowledge upon knowledge and build it up according to the principle of "constant dripping fills the glass", thus you will become ever more knowing and wiser in the truth and will begin to live it.
185) And if you have finally comprehended the truth in its entirety as it truthly is, then you will tread on the right way of the life and will get ever closer to the actual culmination-point which is given in the evolution of your consciousness.
186) And truly, if you reach this culmination point and strive for the ongoing consciousness-evolution, then the rise up to it will make you great joy and will bring you satisfaction.
187) In the rising-up in the consciousness-evolution you can then feel and understand the interaction between all things, how they pulse with the warmness of the life through the whole, through the oneness which is given through the creational and which thus connects everything with each other in an interacting wise, because everything is driven and held in its existence, life and activity by the creational energy and power; and if you comprehend and understand this, then the shining light of the truth will ignite in you, through which you will

Leben mit Liebe erfüllt und unaufhaltsam nach dem wahren Menschsein, nach Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie für euch selbst sowie für eure ganze Menschheit strebt.

188) Ihr aber, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr müsst sehr viel tun, um wahrliche Menschen zu werden, denn viele unter euch lebt ihr nur in Bequemlichkeit und Trägheit, die nebst anderem Ursachen für eure Spöttereien wider die wahrliche Wahrheit sind, weil ihr die Mühen scheut, das Falsche umzustossen, das ihr bisher an Gedachtem, Gefühltem und Gelerntem in euch angesammelt habt, folglich ihr nichts Neues, Wahrheitliches, Wertvolles und Realistisches in euch aufzubauen vermögt.

189) Wahrlich, ihr, welche ihr in dieser Weise dahingeht, ihr vermögt nicht in eure gewohnte und falsche Lebensführung einzugreifen, um eine neue, gesunde und richtige Lebensweise herbeizuführen, denn es ist für euch äusserst unbequem, euch dafür die notwendige Mühe abzuringen.

190) Ihr aber unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, welche ihr wissender und weiser seid als die Wahrheitsunwissenden, lasst nicht die Unwissenden in bezug auf die Wahrheit und also auch nicht die Verantwortungslosen und Gewissenlosen verkommen und streitet nicht mit ihnen, sondern bietet ihnen hilfreich euer Wissen und eure Weisheit an und belehrt sie der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit.

191) Lasst jene nicht im Wahrheitsunwissen, welche nach der Wahrheit suchen und bereit sind, sich mehrheitlich nicht mehr den vergänglichen Genüssen hinzugeben und nicht mehr Tieren gleich zu sein, die nicht bewusst denken, sondern nur ihren Magen mit Nahrung füllen und nach ihren Trieben leben.

192) Fragen sie euch nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit und nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten sowie nach der Schöpfung selbst, dann belehrt sie und gebt ihnen die Erkenntnis, nach der sie verlangen; und bedenkt, was ihr an Wissen und Weisheit weitergebt, wird wechselwirkend auch wieder euer Wissen und eure Weisheit mehren.

193) Im ganzen Bereich der Schöpfung, im Universum und in allem, was darin existiert, wirkt das ewige Gesetz von Ursache und Wirkung, und in dieses eingeschlossen ist auch das Geben und Nehmen resp. das Darbringen und Empfangen von bleibenden Werten.

194) Dieses Gesetz greift sehr tief und durchwebt sowohl die ganze Schöpfung selbst wie auch als ihr Vermächtnis alles, was durch sie existent geworden ist.

195) Das Geben und Nehmen, Darbringen und Empfangen soll für euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ebenfalls ein Vermächtnis sein, und zwar an eure Mitmenschen, denen ihr selbstlos geben und helfen sollt in allen Dingen, wo es not tut; also sollt ihr auch euer Wissen und eure Weisheit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens weitergeben an eure Nächsten und Mitmenschen, wenn sie danach verlangen; ihr sollt aber auch Verständnis aufbringen für das Elend und die Not sowie für die Schwächen eurer Nächsten und Mitmenschen, auf dass ihr ihnen in richtiger Weise hilfreich begegnet, wofür ihr wiederum Dank empfangen werdet.

196) Und handelt ihr ernsthaft in dieser Weise, dann empfangt ihr auch wieder Hilfe, und zwar indem in euch neue Energie und daraus Kraft erwächst, weil ihr euch wohl fühlt und voll Freude und Zufriedenheit seid.

197) Und wahrlich, schon ein einziger wahrer und ehrlicher Gedanke und daraus gleichartig resultierende Gefühle mit dem Wunsch, Gutes zu tun, reissen in euch jene unsichtbare Wand nieder, die ihr in euch selbst erschaffen habt und die euch als Hindernis alle Güte und alles Geben hat vergessen lassen.

198) Bedenkt, auch wenn ihr dem Geiz frönt und die Wahrheit leugnet, vor der ihr euch bewusst oder unbewusst fürchtet, so seid ihr doch eng mit der Wahrheit und mit dem Gesetz von Geben und Nehmen unlösbar verbunden.

199) Sucht eure Gedanken und Gefühle auf das Geben und Nehmen, das Darbringen und Empfangen einzustellen, und zwar auch in bezug auf eure Gedanken und Gefühle, denn sie sind die Boten, die ihr aussendet und die wie ein Bumerang wieder zu euch zurückkehren, und zwar sowohl im Guten wie im Bösen.

200) Denkt stets daran, dass eure Gedanken und die daraus resultierenden Gefühle schwingungsmässige Energien mit grosser Kraft sind, die sich bewusstseinsmässig formen und zu Gebilden werden, die eure Mitmenschen treffen und in ihnen bestimmte Wirkungen hervorrufen; diese energiereichen und kraftvollen Schwingungen lagern sich als Fluidalkräfte aber auch ab in euren persönlichen Gegenständen, in eurem Skelett und an Orten, an denen ihr lebt usw., folglich sie euer Erdenleben und euren Körper überdauern und lange nach euch noch Wirkungen hervorbringen.

201) Und denkt daran, ihr Menschheit der Erde, auch eure wahre Liebe beinhaltet grosse schwingungsmässige Energien und Kräfte, folglich ihr darauf bedacht sein sollt, die Liebe in euch immer grösser werden und sie euren Mitmenschen angedeihen zu lassen, auf dass alle davon betroffen werden und untereinander friedlich, harmonisch und freiheitlich sind.

202) Bedenkt, Liebe ist der wahre Weg der Wahrheit und des Lebens, und wenn ihr Werke der Liebe tut, dann folgen euch diese nach, so euch also auch wieder Liebe zuteil wird.

203) Auch Gedankenschöpfungen sind Werke, die euch wieder einholen, und zwar je nachdem, wie sie geartet sind im Negativen oder Positiven, so sie also lichte oder dunkle Schwingungen in euch bilden, die ihr durchdringen müsst, um in eure Bewusstseinswelt einzudringen; dabei kann euch von aussen keine Hilfe und auch kein Schutz geboten werden, denn ihr lebt in Selbstbestimmung und folglich könnt nur ihr allein euch selbst helfen; also

fill your life with love and strive unstoppably after the being human in the real and true sense, after peace, freedom and harmony for yourselves and for your whole humankind.

188) You however, you humankind of Earth, you must do a lot in order to become true human beings, because many of you live merely in comfort and indolence, which are, together with other things, causes of your mockery against the real truth, because you eschew the efforts to push over the false that you have so far gathered in terms of what you have thought, felt and learnt, consequently you are not able to build up anything new, truthly, valueful and realistic in yourselves.

189) Truly, you who go along in this wise, you are not able to regulate your accustomed and wrong leading of life in order to bring about a new, healthy and right mode of life, for it is extremely uncomfortable for you to wring the necessary effort from yourselves for this.

190) Those however amongst you, you humankind of Earth, who are more knowing and wiser than the truth-unknowers, do not let the unknowers regarding the truth and therefore also not the irresponsible ones and the conscienceless ones deprave and do not quarrel with them, but helpfully offer them your knowledge and your wisdom, and teach them the truthly truth.

191) Do not leave those in the truth-unknowledge who search for the truth and have predominantly come so far to no longer dedicate themselves to the passing pleasures and to no longer be like animals, which do not think consciously but merely fill their stomachs with nourishment and live according to their impulses.

192) If they ask you about the real truth and about the creational laws and recommendations as well as about the Creation itself, then teach them and give them the cognition for which they ask; and consider, what you pass on in knowledge and wisdom will in turn interactingly increase your knowledge and your wisdom.

193) In the whole realm of the Creation, in the universe and in everything that exists therein, the eternal law of cause and effect works, and included in this is also the giving and taking, i.e. the presentation and acceptance of enduring values.

194) This law reaches very deeply and weaves through the whole Creation itself and also as its bequest everything that has come into existence through it.

195) The giving and taking, presentation and acceptance shall also be a bequest for you, you humankind of Earth, and indeed to your fellow human beings, to whom you shall selflessly give and help in all things where there is hardship; thus you shall also pass on your knowledge and your wisdom of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit and the teaching of the life to your next ones and your fellow human beings, if they ask for it; you shall however also bring forward understanding for the misery and the hardship as well as for the inabilities of your next ones and fellow human beings, so that you helpfully turn to them in the right wise, for which you will in turn receive thanks.

196) And if you act seriously in this wise, then you will also receive help back, namely in that new energy and thereout power will grow in you, because you will feel well and be full of joy and satisfaction.

197) And truly, already a single true and honest thought and thereout resulting feelings that are of the same kind, with the wish to do good, tear down in you that invisible wall which you have created in yourselves and which, as a hindrance, has made you forget all kindheartedness and all giving.

198) Consider, even if you indulge in the stinginess and deny the truth, which you fear consciously or unconsciously, you are nevertheless closely and unseparably connected with the truth and with the law of giving and taking.

199) Try to set your thoughts and feelings to the giving and taking, the presenting and accepting, and indeed also with regard to your thoughts and feelings, because they are the messengers you send out and that return to you again like a boomerang, both in the good and in the evil.

200) Consider always that your thoughts and the thereout resulting feelings are swinging-wave-based energies with great power, that form themselves in the consciousness and become forms that strike your fellow human beings and bring forth distinct effects in them; these energy-rich and powerful swinging waves however also store themselves as fluidal-powers in your personal things, in your skeleton and in places where you live etc., thus they outlast your life on Earth and your body and continue to bring forth effects long after you.

201) And consider, you humankind of Earth, also your true love contains great swinging-wave-based energies and powers, therefore you shall be concerned about letting the love in you become ever greater and letting it grow in your fellow human beings, so that all will be involved in it and are peaceful, harmonious and free amongst one another.

202) Consider, love is the true way of the truth and of the life, and if you do deeds of the love, then these will follow you, so love will therefore also be given to you in return.

203) Even thought-creations are works that catch up to you again, namely depending on how they are formed in the negative or positive, so they build light or dark swinging waves in you which you must get through in order to get into your consciousness-world; no help and also no protection can be offered to you from outside in this, since you live in self-determination and therefore only you alone can help yourselves; so the first step and

muss der erste und jeder weiter folgende Schritt von euch selbst ausgehen, wobei ihr selbst bestimmt, ob der erste und jeder nachfolgende Schritt leicht oder schwer sein wird, denn das liegt in eurer Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt, durch die ihr das Wollen im Negativen oder Positiven bestimmt, folglich der Himmel oder die Hölle in euch selbst liegt, je nachdem, wie ihr euch im Guten oder Bösen entscheidet.

204) Entscheiden könnt ihr selbst alle Dinge, worüber ihr auch immer befinden wollt, doch dafür ist ausser euch selbst kein Gott und kein Götze sowie kein veridolisierter Mensch verantwortlich, also ihr die Folgen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eures Wollens bedingungslos allein tragen müsst.

205) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr allein erschafft alles durch eure eigenen Gedanken, die Gefühle und die daraus resultierenden Handlungen, weshalb ihr die Folgen daraus auch selbst tragen müsst; stiftet daher nicht Unfrieden, Unfreiheit und Disharmonie und schafft nicht Hass und Krieg, sondern haltet eure Gedanken und Gefühle rein in wahrer Liebe, auf dass ihr Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie verbreitet und der Verantwortung, der Rechtschaffenheit, der Gerechtigkeit und der Gewissenhaftigkeit Genüge tut.

206) Seid allezeit wachsam in euren Gedanken, Gefühlen und in eurem Handeln und vergesst nicht, dass jeder von euch erzeugte und ausgesandte Gedanke wie auch jedes Gefühl, negativ oder positiv, auf seinem Weg hinaus alles anzieht, was deren Gleichart entspricht, und sie haften zudem auch dem Bewusstsein vieler eurer Mitmenschen an, wenn sie in diese eindringen, wenn sie, vielleicht nur sekundenlang, unachtsam sind, sich selbst vergessen und keine Kontrolle über sich ausüben, was zur Folge hat, dass die Gedanken und Gefühle immer stärker werden; und wird solchen umherschwebenden Gedanken und Gefühlen durch Unaufmerksamkeit usw. die Möglichkeit gegeben, ins Bewusstsein einzudringen, dann verbreitet sich das entsprechende Gedankengut, negativ oder positiv, und damit auch die daraus resultierenden Gefühle immer mehr unter Euresgleichen, wobei gemäss eurem unausgeglichenen und unneutralen Gedankengut das Ungute, das Böse und Negative überwiegt.

207) Und bedenkt, welche Verantwortung ihr mit euren Gedanken und Gefühlen tragt, sowohl hinsichtlich auf euch selbst als auch in bezug auf eure Mitmenschen, weil euer Gedanken- und Gefühlsgut nicht nur in euch selbst, sondern auch nach aussen unter euren Mitmenschen Wirkungen hervorruft, die sich in Taten und Handlungen manifestieren, und zwar in der Regel in negativer, schlechter, unguter und böser Form, weil eure Gedanken und Gefühle weitgehend von dieser Beschaffenheit sind; und wirken eure Gedanken und Gefühle auf irgendeinen eurer Mitmenschen und setzen diese euer negatives, böses, schlechtes und ungutes Gedanken- und Gefühlsgut in die Tat um, dann tragt ihr die Verantwortung dafür.

208) Und wahrlich habt ihr Menschheit der Erde zu bedenken, dass in euch als Ganzes, wie aber auch als einzelner Mensch, die Verantwortung allein schon dadurch ausgelöst wird, indem ihr die unguten, negativen, bösen und schlechten Gedanken und Gefühle hegt, weil nämlich jeder von euch ausgesandte Gedanke und jedes Gefühl dauernde Verbindung mit euch hält, ohne dass ihr dessen gewahr und bewusst werdet; die Gedanken und Gefühle, die ihr aussendet, laden sich auf ihrem Weg hinaus mit neuer Energie und Kraft auf und kehren also gestärkt zu euch zurück wie ein Bumerang, wodurch ihr damit neuerlich belastet oder beglückt werdet, je nachdem, ob eure ausgesandten Gedanken und Gefühle negativer, böser, unguter, schlechter oder positiver, guter, vorzüglicher, gütiger Natur sind.

209) Ihr formt eure eigene Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt und sendet diese hinaus, womit ihr auch die Möglichkeit dafür schafft, dass sie ins Bewusstsein jener eurer Mitmenschen eindringen können, die unachtsam sind oder die gleichartige Gedanken- und Gefühlsformen pflegen; also könnt auch ihr von den Gedanken und Gefühlen eurer Mitmenschen befallen werden, wie diese durch euer eigenes Gedanken- und Gefühlsgut, folglich auch in dieser Beziehung ein andermal eine Wechselwirkung entsteht, wie auch in allem, was existent ist.

210) Also ist die Lehre aus den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten die, dass ihr nicht die Energie und Kraft eurer Gedanken und Gefühle vergeuden, sondern des Rechtens gebrauchen sollt, indem ihr sie in guter, positiver, rechter, vorzüglicher und gütiger Art und Weise führt, hegt und pflegt, und auf dass ihr euch bewusst gegen eindringende fremde Gedanken und Gefühle zur Wehr setzt, indem ihr eure eigenen zur scharfen Abwehr macht; schafft in dieser Weise aus euren eigenen Gedanken und Gefühlen einen Schutz gegen alles, was des Unguten, des Bösen, des Negativen, des Schlechten und des Ausgearteten ist, das von aussen auf euch einbricht, auf dass ihr es nicht selbst annehmt, sondern frei davon bleibt und ihr in euch selbst stets nur für das Gute kämpft und Wunden heilt im gesamten Bereich alles Schöpfungsgegebenen.

211) Wollt ihr gemäss der Wahrheit handeln und evolutiv-bewusstseinsmässig vorwärtsschreiten, dann müsst ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle kontrollierend darauf einrichten, was jedoch bedeutet, dass ihr viele falsche Anschauungen ablegen und an manchen starren Säulen rütteln müsst, die falsche und irrige Lehren tragen, die euch seit alters her zu Gläubigen an Gottheiten und Götter und an veridolisierte Menschen sowie an Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien machen.

212) Es sind seit alters her falsche und irre Lehren, falsche Begriffe und Worte, die ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, missgelehrt erhaltet und die ihr falsch erfasst und die euch nicht den wahren Weg der Wahrheit finden lassen, den ihr in euch selbst suchen müsst als Weg der Wahrheit, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist.

213) Ihr müsst auf dem Weg des Suchens in euch selbst auf den wahren Weg der Wahrheit zurück, von dem ihr abgewichen seid und ihn nicht wieder gefunden oder ihn seit alters her noch nie gefunden habt.

every step thereafter must come from you yourselves, and you yourselves determine whether the first step and every step thereafter will be easy or heavy, because this lies in your thought- and feeling-world, through which you determine the volition in the negative or positive, so the heaven or the hell lies in you yourselves, depending on how you decide in the good or evil.

204) You yourselves can decide all things, over whatever you want to assess, but for this, no god, no tin god as well as no idolised human being is responsible except you yourselves, so you alone must bear the consequences of your thoughts and feelings as well as of your volition without imposing any requirements thereto.

205) You humankind of Earth, you alone create everything through your own thoughts, the feelings and the thereout resulting deeds, which is why you alone must also bear the consequences thereout; do not therefore foment unpeace, unfreedom and disharmony and do not create hatred and war, but keep your thoughts and feelings pure in true love, so that you spread peace, freedom and harmony and give righteousness, fairness and conscientiousness enough consideration.

206) Be at all times watchful in your thoughts, feelings and in your deeds and do not forget that every thought created and sent out by you, and also every feeling, whether negative or positive, attracts everything on its way out which is of the same kind, and they furthermore adhere to the consciousness of many of your fellow human beings if they get into them, if the latter are, perhaps only for a second, unattentive, forget themselves and have no control over themselves, the consequence of which is that the thoughts and feelings become ever stronger; and if such hovering-around thoughts and feelings are given the opportunity through unattentiveness etc. to get into the consciousness, then the corresponding goods of thoughts spread around, whether negative or positive, and thus also the thereout resulting feelings, ever more amongst people of your kind, where in accordance with your unequalised and unneutral goods of thoughts, the ungood, the evil and the negative prevail.

207) And consider what responsibility you bear with your thoughts and feelings, both with regard to yourselves and with regard to your fellow human beings, because your goods of thoughts and goods of feelings bring forth effects not merely in yourselves but also externally amongst your fellow human beings, which manifest themselves in acts and deeds, and indeed, as a rule, in a negative, bad, ungood and evil form, because your thoughts and feelings are to a large extent of such a constitution; and if your thoughts and feelings take effect on any of your fellow human beings and if they put your negative, evil, bad and ungood goods of thoughts and goods of feelings into action, then you bear the responsibility for this.

208) And truly, you humankind of Earth have to consider that in you as a whole, as well as an individual human being, your responsibility is triggered simply by your nourishing the ungood, negative, evil and bad thoughts and feelings, because namely each thought and each feeling sent out by you retains a permanent connection with you, without your being aware and conscious of it; the thoughts and feelings that you send out charge themselves on their way out with new energy and power and return thus strengthened to you like a boomerang, wherethrough you will be burdened or delighted anew with them, depending on whether your sent-out thoughts and feelings are of a negative, evil, ungood and bad or of a positive, good, excellent and kind nature.

209) You form your own thought- and feeling-world and send this out, wherewith you also create the possibility that they can get into the consciousness of those of your fellow human beings, who are unattentive or who nourish similar thought- and feeling-forms; thus you can also be befallen by the thoughts and feelings of your fellow human beings, just as they can be through your own goods of thoughts and goods of feelings, therefore also in this relation an interaction comes about once again, as in everything that is existent.

210) Thus, the teaching out of the creational laws and recommendations is that you shall not squander the energy and power of your thoughts and feelings but use them rightfully by guiding, nourishing and cherishing them in a good, positive, right, excellent kind and wise, and that you defend yourselves consciously against intruding strange thoughts and feelings by making your own thoughts and feelings to a sharp defence; create in this wise out of your own thoughts and feelings a protection against everything which is of the ungood, the evil, the negative, the bad and the ausgeartet that breaks in upon you from outside, so that you do not take it on but rather remain free of it and you in yourselves always fight only for the good and heal wounds in the whole realm of everything Creation-given.

211) If you want to act in accordance with the truth and move forwards in terms of the evolution of your consciousness, then you must arrange your thoughts and feelings to this in a controlling wise, which means however that you must lay down many false views and shake many rigid pillars that carry the false and erroneous teachings that have made you since time immemorial to believers in godheads and gods and in idolised human beings as well as in religions, ideologies and philosophies.

212) Since time immemorial there have been false and irrational teachings, false terms and words, which you, you humankind of Earth, have received in a mistaught wise and which you comprehend wrongly and which do not let you find the true way of the truth, which you must search for in yourselves as way of the truth, which is itself the truth and the culmination-point.

213) On the way of the searching in yourselves you must return to the true way of the truth from which you have turned away and have not found again or have never found since time immemorial.

214) Lasst das Licht der wahrlichen Wahrheit in euch aufleuchten und in die Dunkelheit eures Wahrheitsunwissens eindringen, auf dass ihr den Bau der Unwahrheit in euch stürzt, den ihr seit alters her und während eures aktuellen Lebens in euch errichtet habt, auf dass ihr endlich ans Werk geht und ihr euch der Wirklichkeit und der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwendet.

215) Achtet darauf, wenn ihr die Wahrheit sucht und sie erlernt, dass ihr nicht neuerlich einen Stillstand erleidet, dass ihr nicht in neuerliche Stagnation verfallt, sondern euch ein Beispiel an der Zeit nehmt, die nicht endet, sondern unaufhaltsam vorwärtsgeht, was ihr auch gleichsam tun sollt beim Suchen, Ergründen, Erfassen und Erleben der effectiven Wahrheit, wie sie in den schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten gegeben ist und die ihr darin sowie in euch selbst findet, wenn ihr euch darum bemüht.

216) Wahrlich, ihr Menschheit der Erde, die Zeit vergeht, und zwar ohne dass ihr etwas dagegen tun könnt, und im Vergehen der Zeit ändern sich in eurer materiellen Welt und im Universum alle Dinge ebenso wie auch in euch selbst, in eurem Körper und Bewusstsein, in eurem Wesen, im Charakter, Wissen und der Persönlichkeit sowie in den Interessen usw.; also seht ihr die Zeiten wechselnd an euch vorüberziehen, wie ihr auch jeden Wandel in euch realisiert, wenn ihr nur darauf achtet, was ihr aber in der Regel nicht tut, denn wahrlich seid ihr nur wenige unter euch, welche ihr euch die Bilder der Wechsel nicht zur Gewohnheit macht, sondern alles genau beobachtet und wahrnehmt und daraus einen festen Grund legt, auf dem ihr alles weiter aufbauen könnt, dem ihr euch mit Interesse, Motivation und starkem Willen widmet, auf dass ihr forscht, ergründet und euch nach dem richtet, was ihr als wahrliche Wahrheit erlernt und erfahrt.

217) Aber ihr unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, welche ihr gläubig an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen seid und die ihr euch nur mühselig durch euer Leben bewegt und nicht in vollem Interesse und Wollen nach der Wahrheit forscht, um sie zu ergründen, zu erfahren und zu erleben, bei euch währt es nicht lange, bis ihr auf Hindernisse stosst, die miteinander im Widerspruch stehen, so euer Wille und Interesse zusammenbrechen und alles nicht mehr zusammenpasst; also verliert ihr euch in euch selbst und erschafft im Forschen und Ergründen viele Lücken, die ihr trotz aller Grübelei nicht mehr schliessen könnt.

218) Und habt ihr Lücken in eurem Forschen und Ergründen erschaffen, dann wähnt ihr, wenn euch die Logik keinen Anhalt mehr bietet, weil eure Vernunft und euer Verstand überfordert sind, dass euch nur noch ein Glaube als Ersatz weiterhelfen könne, was dazu führt, dass ihr falschen Ideologien, Philosophien oder Religionen verfallt.

219) Bedenkt, die wahrliche Wahrheit der Schöpfung, wie sie gegeben ist durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote, sie allein ist Wirklichkeit, während jeder Glaube falsch ist, und zwar ganz gleich welcher Form er betrieben wird; also sollt ihr nicht in irgendwelcher Weise glauben, auch nicht in bezug auf Dinge, die ihr nicht verstehen könnt, sondern ihr müsst in allen Dingen suchen zu begreifen, auf dass ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit in allem findet, worüber ihr euch Gedanken und Gefühle macht, so auch in bezug auf die effective Wahrheit und Realität, worin ihr euch nicht mehr irren könnt, wenn ihr sie gefunden und erkannt habt; also müsst ihr suchen, ergründen und verstehen lernen, denn sonst reisst ihr das gewaltige Tor zur Hölle der unendlichen Irrungen auf, und mit diesen Irrungen verfallt ihr dem Glauben an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen, wie ihr damit aber auch die Wahrheit und das Leben verleugnet und bis zum Bösen entwertet.

220) Etwas nicht zu begreifen resp. nicht zu verstehen und sich deshalb in einen Glauben flüchten, anstatt nach der effectiven Wahrheit zu suchen und sie zu ergründen, bedeutet Trägheit und Feigheit sowie Gedanken- und Gefühlsfaulheit; das aber führt die Evolution des Bewusstseins nicht aufwärts, sondern verhindert oder unterdrückt sie; also, ihr Menschheit der Erde, hebt euren Blick empor, sucht, forscht, ergründet und prüft die wahrliche Wahrheit gemäss eurem Drang, der in euch von Natur aus gegeben ist, auf dass ihr wahrheitlich wissend seid darin und ihr euch nicht einem Glauben irgendwelcher Art zuwendet, den ihr niemals als Richtigkeit beweisen könnt, weil jeder Glaube auf einer Fiktion beruht, die niemals eine Beweiskraft erbringen kann.

221) Die Zeit ist gegeben durch die Schöpfung, das Universalbewusstsein, und auch sie lebt in der Zeit, wie ihr Menschheit der Erde, weil sie als Idee der Urschöpfung einen Anfang im Urknall fand und ein Ende hat, wenn sie ihr Alter von 311 Billionen und 40 Milliarden (311 040 000 000 000) Jahren irdischer Zeitrechnung erreicht hat und sich dann durch ihren Wandlungsprozess selbst zur Ur-Schöpfung formt; wie irrig ist es also anzunehmen, die Zeit stehe still, wenn doch die Schöpfung selbst in die Zeit integriert ist, die sie selbst erschaffen hat.

222) Also kann beim Grundgedanken in bezug auf die Zeit nicht auf Hindernisse gestossen werden, folglich es für euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, auch möglich ist, weiter zu denken als nur gerade für den Moment, denn wie die Zeit läuft, so laufen auch eure Gedanken und Gefühle und können sich durch den Fluss der Zeit fortbewegen und gar fortpflanzen; würde aber die Zeit stillstehen, dann gäbe es keine Bewegung und alles stagnierte, was aber nicht der Fall ist, denn in der ganzen Schöpfung, im Universalbewusstsein, im Universum und in allem von ihr Erschaffenen und Existenten ist alles in unaufhaltsamer, fliessender Bewegung.

223) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr eilt nicht der Zeit entgegen, sondern ihr geht mit der Zeit dahin und damit auch mit dem Werden und Vergehen, das durch die Zeit bedingt ist; also stürmt ihr mit der durch die Schöpfung erschaffenen Zeit dahin, die nicht ewig, sondern durch das zeitlich bestimmte SEIN der Schöpfung selbst begrenzt ist, und im Vergehen dieser Zeit lebt ihr euer Leben und sucht nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit.

214) Let the light of the real truth light up in you and get into the darkness of your truth-unknowledge, so that you bring down the construct of the untruth in you that you have built since time immemorial and during your actual life, so that you may finally get to work and turn to the reality and to the truth of all truth.

215) Make sure, if you search for the truth and learn it, that you do not suffer anew from a standstill, that you do not fall into new stagnation, but take the time as an example, which does not end but goes unstoppably forward, which you shall do as well when searching for, fathoming, understanding and living the effective truth, as it is given in the creational laws and recommendations and that you can find both therein and in yourselves, if you make an effort.
216) Truly, you humankind of Earth, the time passes, and indeed without you being able to do anything against it, and in the passing of the time all things change in your material world and in the universe as well as in yourselves, in your body and consciousness, in your inner nature, in the character, knowledge and the personality, as well as in the interests etc.; thus you see the times changingly pass you by, as you also realise every developmental change in yourselves, if only you pay attention to it, which you as a rule do not do, because truly there are only a few amongst you who do not make the pictures of the changes a habit but instead observe and perceive everything precisely and lay a firm ground out of this upon which you can build up everything further, to which you dedicate yourselves with interest, motivation and strong will, so that you research, fathom and direct yourselves according to what you learn and experience as real truth.
217) But those amongst you, you humankind of Earth, who are believers in godheads, tin gods and idolised human beings and who move only arduously through your life and do not research in full interest and volition for the truth, in order to fathom it, to experience it and to live it, it does not take long until you are confronted with hindrances that stand in contradiction with each other, so your will and interest break down, and everything doesn't fit together anymore; thus you lose yourselves in yourselves and create many gaps in the researching and fathoming that in spite of all your rumination you cannot close.
218) And if you have created gaps in your researching and fathoming, then you assume, if the logic no longer offers you any indication, because your rationality and your intellect are over-strained, that only a belief as a substitute can help you further, which results in you falling prey to false ideologies, philosophies or religions.

219) Consider the real truth of the Creation, as it is given through its laws and recommendations, it alone is reality, whereas every belief is wrong, irrespective of the form in which it is practised; so you shall not believe in any wise, also not with regard to things that you cannot understand, rather you must in all things search to understand, so that you find the real truth in everything over which you make thoughts and feelings, so also with regard to the effective truth and reality, wherein you can no longer be erring if you have found it and recognised it; therefore you must learn to search, fathom and understand, because otherwise you tear open the gigantic gate to the Hell of the endless irrationalities, and with these irrationalities you fall prey to the belief in godheads, tin gods and idolised human beings, as you therewith also deny the truth and the life and degrade them down to the evil.
220) Not comprehending, i.e. not understanding something and thus taking refuge in a belief instead of searching for the effective truth and fathoming it, means indolence and cowardice as well as thought- and feeling-laziness; this however does not drive the evolution of the consciousness upwards, but rather hinders or suppresses it; thus, you humankind of Earth, raise your eyes, search for, research, fathom and test the real truth according to your natural instinct that is given in you by nature, so that you become truthly knowing therein and do not turn to a belief of any kind, which you can never prove as rightness, because each belief is based on a fiction which can never provide a proof-power.
221) The time is given through the Creation, the universal consciousness, and it also lives in the time, as you humankind of Earth, because as an idea of the Primal-Creation it found a beginning in the big bang and has an end, when it reaches its age of 311 million million, 40 thousand million (311,040,000,000,000) years by earthly time calculation and then forms itself to the Primal-Creation through its process of developmental change; how erroneous it is, therefore, to assume that the time stands still, when the Creation itself is integrated into the time, which it itself has created.
222) Therefore, basic thoughts with regard to the time cannot be confronted with hindrances, therefore it is also possible for you, you humankind of Earth, to think further than only just for the moment, because as the time runs, so do your thoughts and feelings and they can move forwards through the stream of the time and even spread forwards; if however the time stood still, there would be no movement and everything would stagnate, which is however not the case, because in the whole Creation, in the universal consciousness, in the universe and in everything created by it and existing, everything is in an unstoppable, flowing movement.
223) You humankind of Earth, you do not hurry towards the time but rather you go together with the time and thus also with the becoming and passing which is connected with the time; therefore you storm ahead with the time created through the Creation, which is not eternal but restricted through the time-determined BEING of the Creation itself, and in the passing of this time you live your life and search for the real truth of all truth.

224) Die Zeit steht nicht still und bleibt nie dieselbe, denn sie geht seit Urbeginn der Schöpfung und aller ihrer myriadenfältigen Kreationen dahin, also seit alters her, gestern, heute, morgen, in Tausenden von Jahren und in alle Zukunft, bis zum Ende der Zeit, wenn die Schöpfung mit all ihren Kreationen wieder vergeht und sich in Schlummer legt, um im neuen Wachwerden als Ur-Schöpfung in Erscheinung zu treten.
225) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr seid irgendwann in der Zeit aufgetaucht und erschaffen durch das Wirken der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, und euch ist es gegeben, aus dem Schosse der Schöpfung zu schöpfen, wodurch ihr lernen und im Bewusstsein evolutionieren könnt; und so könnt ihr wahre Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit in euch erschaffen wie auch Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie, um alles auch nach aussen unter eurer ganzen Menschheit zu verbreiten.
226) Und wahrlich, seit Beginn aller Dinge der Schöpfung bleibt alles in den Sammlungen der Zeit erhalten, in den Speicherbänken, was es auch immer sein mag, denn darin ist alles und jedes und gar das kleinste Stäubchen eines Gewichts von jedem einzelnen von euch Menschen gespeichert, auf dass niemals auch nur ein Jota verlorengehe.
227) Und so, ihr Menschheit der Erde, wie ihr euch selbst wandelt in eurem aktuellen Leben und in all euren vielen neuen Persönlichkeiten, die ihr seit uralter Zeit in immer neuen Geburten wart, so wandelt sich auch die Schöpfung selbst, indem sie immer mehr Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit in sich erschafft; das ergibt sich, indem sie durch eure Geistform lernt, die euch belebt und die sich dadurch geistig evolutioniert, indem sie das in sich aufnimmt, was ihr alles an Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit erschafft, und dann verschmilzt dereinst eure Geistform mit der Schöpfung selbst, lange nachdem sie keines menschlichen Körpers mehr bedarf, sondern sich nur noch als Reingeistform weiterevolutioniert; dann nimmt die Schöpfung von ihr all das auf, was eure Geistform durch eure Liebe, euer Wissen und eure Weisheit über viele Reinkarnationen hinweg gelernt hat; dadurch, was die Schöpfung in sich aufnimmt, evolutioniert sie sich geistig, so wie ihr das als Menschen bewusstseinsmässig tut.
228) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr bleibt nicht immer dieselben, ob ihr nun jung seid oder schon im Alter, denn ihr wandelt euch in eurem Innern, in eurer Individualität, im Wesen, ebenso wie in eurem Bewusstsein und an und in eurem Körper, denn alles ist dem Wandel eingeordnet und nicht zu umgehen; selbst eure Geistform sowie die Schöpfung selbst sind durch die Evolution und das Anreichern von Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit der Veränderung eingeordnet und also nicht ewig in ihrem Zustand; also sind auch die Wahrheit, das Wissen und die Weisheit in den Wandel einbezogen, und zwar in der Weise, dass sie für euch immer tiefgründiger und tiefgreifender werden, je tiefer ihr in sie eindringt, weil ihr durch euer Suchen, Erforschen und Ergründen stetig weitere Erkenntnisse und Kenntnisse gewinnt.

229) Ihr sucht seit alters her nach der Wahrheit, doch fragt ihr euch ständig, was die Wahrheit wirklich ist, denn das, was ihr heute als Wahrheit wähnt, erkennt ihr bereits morgen wieder als Irrtum, doch nur darum, weil ihr nicht wirklich die Wahrheit gefunden habt, sondern nur eine Teilwahrheit oder etwas, das ihr als Glaube resp. als Fiktion angenommen habt und keinerlei Beweiskraft hat; erkennt: Wahrheit ist nicht Glaube, sondern Wahrheit ist Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit.
230) Also müsst ihr euch bemühen, die wahrliche Wahrheit zu finden, die keine Zweifel offenlässt und keinen Irrtümern unterworfen ist, wobei ihr jedoch zu bedenken habt, dass auch in Irrtümern Wahrheitskörner zu entdecken sind, die zur effectiven Wahrheit hinführen können.
231) Wahrheit ist, dass alle Erkenntnisse und Offenbarungen dauernd ihre Formen in der Weise verändern, indem eine erlangte Wahrheit stets weitere Faktoren nach sich zieht, die erforscht und ergründet werden müssen und folgerichtig zu neuen Erkenntnissen führen, wodurch sich die Wahrheit vertiefend erweitert und stetig zunehmend relativ vollkommen wird.
232) Also geht euer Leben mit dem unentwegten Suchen, Forschen und Ergründen fort, wobei ihr durch den gesamten Wandel und Wechsel des Lernens und dem Gewinnen von Erkenntnissen, Wissen, Erfahrungen und deren Erleben reift und stetig weiser werdet.
233) Die Wahrheit an und für sich bleibt sich in ihrem Kern immer gleich, wechselt nicht und ist ewig, doch sie variiert für euch Menschen in ihrer Tiefe in der Weise, dass sie in unzählbare Stufen resp. Ebenen eingeteilt ist, die eine nach der anderen erklommen werden muss; das kann mit Schulklassen verglichen werden, so die unterste Klasse resp. Stufe resp. Ebene die niedrigste ist, wonach nach dem Examen die nächste Klasse erklommen werden muss, dann wieder die nächste und wiederum die nächste, bis zur höchsten Klasse, die in der Bewusstseinsevolution der relativen Vollkommenheit entspricht.
234) Die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, die schöpferische Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote bleibt sich in der Tiefe ihres Kerns also immer gleich, wechselt nicht und unterliegt keinem Wandel, doch um zum Kern zu gelangen müsst ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, beim niedrigsten Stand der Wahrheitserkenntnis beginnen und euch langsam immer tiefer in die Wahrheit einarbeiten, Schicht um Schicht, Stufe um Stufe, Ebene um Ebene, wodurch eure Wahrheitserkenntnis stetig erweitert und immer kompakter wird und ihr fortlaufend wahrheitswissender werdet.
235) Da die schöpferische Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ewig und in ihrem Kern sowie an und für sich relativ vollkommen ist, so ist sie, ihr Menschheit der Erde, in eurem irdischen Sinn nicht in der ganzen Tiefe erfassbar, folglich kann

224) The time does not stand still and does not remain the same, because it has been going since the primal beginning of the Creation and all its myriad-fold creations, thus since time immemorial, yesterday, today, tomorrow, in thousands of years and in all future until the end of the time, when the Creation together with all its creations contracts and lies itself in slumber in order to appear in the new awakening as Primal-Creation.
225) You humankind of Earth, you appeared at some point in the time and were created through the activity of the creational laws and recommendations, and to you it is given to gain out of the womb of the Creation, wherethrough you can learn and evolve in the consciousness; and thus you can create true love, knowledge and wisdom in yourselves, as well as peace, freedom and harmony, in order to spread all this outwards amongst your whole humankind.
226) And truly, since the beginning of all things of the Creation, everything remains stored in the collections of the time, in the storage-banks, whatever it may be, because all and everything, even the smallest speck of dust of a weight from every one of you human beings, is saved therein, so that not even a single iota ever goes lost.

227) And thus, you humankind of Earth, as you yourselves developmentally change in your current life and in all your many new personalities, which you were since time immemorial in always new births, so also the Creation itself changes developmentally, by creating in itself ever more love, knowledge and wisdom; this happens by it learning through your spirit-form which gives life to you and evolves itself spiritually by integrating into itself everything that you create in terms of love, knowledge and wisdom, and then your spirit-form will one day unite with the Creation itself, long after it no longer requires a human body, but evolves further only as a pure-spirit-form; then the Creation takes in from it everything that your spirit-form has learnt through your love, your knowledge and your wisdom over many reincarnations; through that which the Creation integrates into itself, it evolves itself spiritually, just like you as human beings do with regard to your consciousness.
228) You humankind of Earth, you do not always remain the same ones, whether you are now young or already in the old age, because you developmentally change in your inner nature, in your individuality, in the Wesen, as well as in your consciousness and on and in your body, because everything is included into the developmental change and it cannot be circumvented; even your spirit-form and the Creation itself are included in the change through the evolution and the enrichment of love, knowledge and wisdom and therefore are not permanently in their condition; thus the truth, the knowledge and the wisdom are also included into the developmental change, and indeed in the wise that they become ever more deep-grounding and more deep-reaching, the deeper you get into them, because through your searching, researching and fathoming you continuously gain further cognitions and cognisances.
229) You have since time immemorial been searching for the truth, but you constantly ask yourselves what the truth really is, because that which you today assume to be the truth, you will already tomorrow recognise it again as an erroneous assumption, but only because you have not really found the truth, but only a partial truth or something that you have assumed as belief, i.e. as fiction and which has no proof-power; recognise: truth is not belief, but truth is certainty in recognition of the reality.
230) Therefore you must strive to find the real truth, which does not leave open any doubt and is not subject to any erroneous assumptions, but you have to consider though that even in erroneous assumptions there may be truth-grains to discover that can lead to the effective truth.
231) Truth is, that all cognitions and revelations permanently change their forms in this wise, in that an achieved truth always brings with it further factors that must be researched and fathomed and logically lead to new cognitions, through which the truth deepeningly widens itself and continuously becomes increasingly relatively absolutely fully developed.
232) Therefore your life continues with the constant searching, researching and fathoming, in which case you ripen through the whole developmental change and change of the learning and the winning of cognitions, knowledge, practical experiences and their living and become steadily wiser.
233) The truth in and of itself remains always the same in its core, does not change and is eternal, but it varies for you human beings in its depth in the wise that it is divided into uncountable steps, i.e. levels that must be climbed up one after the other; this can be compared to school classes, so the first class, i.e. step, i.e. level is the lowest, then following an exam the next class must be climbed up, then the next one and then the next one after that, until the highest class, which in the consciousness-evolution corresponds to the relative absolute full-development.
234) The truthly truth of all truth, the creational truth of the laws and recommendations thus always remains the same in the depth of its core, does not change and is not subject to any developmental change, but to reach this core you, you humankind of Earth, must begin at the lowest level of the truth-cognition and slowly work yourselves deeper and deeper into the truth, layer by layer, step by step, level by level, through which your truth-cognition will steadily widen and become more and more compact, and you will constantly become more truth-knowing.
235) Since the creational truth of all truth is eternal and is relatively absolutely fully developed in its core as well as in and of itself, so it is, you humankind of Earth, in your earthly sense not comprehensible in its full deepness,

sie für euch auch nie rein und endgültig sein, sondern nur je relativ vollkommen gemäss dem, was ihr nach eurem Verstand und eurer Vernunft an effectiver Wahrheit zu erarbeiten vermögt.

236) Damit ihr mehr an Wahrheit erkennen und begreifen könnt, ist es notwendig, dass ihr mehr bewusstseinsmässig werdet resp. dass ihr euer Bewusstsein umfänglicher nutzt in evolutiver Art und Weise, indem ihr frei seid von bösen, negativen, unguten und ausgearteten Gedanken und Gefühlen, so ihr selbst zur Wahrheit werdet und in der Wahrheit lebt, so ihr in euch selbst vom Licht der Wahrheit dauernd bestrahlt werdet.

237) Um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit zu lernen, die ihr allein in euch selbst sowie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet, bedürft ihr nicht mühsam eine Wissenschaft zu lernen, wie ihr auch nicht Irrtümer fürchten müsst, denn wenn ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit erkennt, dann wird euch auf jede Frage schon die Antwort in der Wahrheit selbst offenbar; ja, ihr gewinnt dabei noch sehr viel mehr, weil sich die Fragen und die Antworten der Wahrheit stetig erweitern und alles zu umfassen beginnen, weil ihr mit eurem Bewusstsein immer mehr erfasst und in der Wahrheit selbst lebt.

238) Und versteht, ihr Menschheit der Erde, die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ist schöpferischer Natur und gegeben durch die schöpfungsbedingten Gesetze und Gebote; und in dieser Form ist die wahrliche Wahrheit die aktive Grundbedeutung des effectiven Wissens, das fern jedem Zweifel und jeder unbeweisbaren Fiktion resp. einem Glauben ist; wahrliche Wahrheit ist die Übereinstimmung des tatsächlichen und widerspruchlosen, unumstösslichen Wissens um die Wirklichkeit, die Realität, die in jeder Form jede glaubensmässige resp. fiktive Vorstellung ausschliesst; das Kriterium der Wahrheit ist die Verwirklichung des wahrhaftig Seienden, das keinerlei theoretische Werte in sich birgt, sondern einzig und allein die Wirklichkeit, in der kein Glaube resp. keine unbeweisbare Fiktion Platz findet.

239) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, sprengt all eure Bande der Wahrheitsunwissenheit, die euch niederhalten, und werdet endlich frei in eurem Bewusstsein, auf dass ihr bewusst die Wahrheit sucht und sie anstrebt; und stosst ihr dabei auf Hindernisse, dann stellt euch ihnen froh entgegen, denn sie bedeuten für euch, dass ihr auf dem rechten Weg seid und ihr in euch den Weg der Wahrheit beschreitet, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist und auf dem ihr neue Energie und Kraft findet.

240) Betrachtet alle Hindernisse auf dem Weg der Wahrheit als Prüfsteine, aus denen ihr lernen und Fehler beheben könnt, so euch daraus also neue Erkenntnisse und Vorteile erwachsen, durch die ihr wiederum alle auftretenden Hindernisse immer spielender zu bewältigen vermögt.

241) Hindernisse auf dem Weg der Wahrheit werden euch darum vorgeschoben, auf dass ihr sie zu bewältigen lernt und daraus Wissen und Weisheit gewinnt und euer Rüstzeug zum Aufstieg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit stärkt; es mögen aber auch Hindernisse sein, die als Folge einer Schuld auftreten und die ihr durch die Wahrheitserkennung auflösen müsst, um euch davon zu befreien; beide Formen der Hindernisse bringen euch vorwärts, folglich ihr ihnen nicht ausweichen dürft.

242) Seid vernünftig und sprecht nicht von Prüfungen und Schicksalsschlägen, die euch im Leben treffen, denn sie dienen eurem allgemeinen Fortschritt und eurer Bewusstseinsevolution; nichts geschieht ohne Grund, so ihr also auch Kampf und Leid in Kauf nehmen müsst, wenn ihr Fortschritt und Evolution erringen wollt, denn damit wird euch Gelegenheit geboten, dass ihr Fehler beheben und Verfehlungen aller Art auslöschen könnt; und wahrlich kann keinem von euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, auch nur ein winziges Stäubchen eines Gewichts an Fehlern und Verfehlungen erlassen werden, folglich ihr alles aufarbeiten und in die Bahnen der Richtigkeit und der Wahrheit lenken müsst; bedenkt, dass der Kreislauf des Werdens und Vergehens in den schöpferischen Gesetzen verankert und absolut unverrückbar ist, so also auch das Werden und Vergehen der Fehler und der Verfehlungen, die ihr begeht und die euch durch das Lernen offenbart werden, auf dass ihr sie beheben und auslöschen und die Dunkelheit in euch erhellen könnt; und wäre dem nicht so gegeben durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, dann würde die kleinste Abweichung davon alles Leben zum Erlöschen bringen und das ganze Universum samt allem Existenten zerstören.

243) Wahrlich, jene unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, welche ihr sehr viel von eurem Leben auszugleichen habt, sei es von heute oder aus der Vergangenheit, so sollt ihr nicht verzagen, wie es euch auch nicht grauen muss vor der Ablösung eurer Schulden, denn wenn ihr euch wahrhaftig der Wahrheit zuwendet und eure Fehler und Verfehlungen zu beheben gewillt seid, dann könnt ihr getrost und froh damit beginnen, euch in allen Dingen vom Schlechten, Bösen, Negativen, Verantwortungslosen, Gewissenlosen, Unrechtschaffenen und Ungerechten zu befreien, auf dass ihr euch darin ohne Sorgen und ohne schlechtes Gewissen in Ehrlichkeit dem zuwenden könnt, was des Rechtens, des Guten und Rechtschaffenen, Gewissenhaften, Verantwortungsvollen sowie des Positiven und Gerechten ist, so ihr ein gutes Gewissen habt.

244) Bedenkt allezeit, dass ihr immer einen Ausgleich schaffen könnt durch eure Energie und deren Kraft sowie durch den ehrlichen Willen und motiviertes Wollen, wodurch in eurem Bewusstsein andere und positive Gedankenformen und daraus andere und bessere Gefühle lebendig werden, die als starke Waffe euch fähig machen, siegreich gegen alles Dunkle in euch zu fechten und euch von der Last und Schwere des Wahrheitsunwissens zu befreien.

245) Die Energie und Kraft eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eures Willens und Wollens ist für viele von euch eine ungeahnte Macht, die alle Energien und Kräfte gleicher Art anzieht, wie ein Magnet; und die angezogenen

therefore it can also never be pure and final for you, but only relatively absolutely fully developed according to what you are able to create in terms of effective truth according to your intellect and rationality.

236) In order that you can recognise and understand more of truth, it is necessary that you become more consciousness-based, i.e. that you use your consciousness more amply in an evolutive kind and wise, by being free of evil, negative, ungood and ausgeartet thoughts and feelings, so you yourselves become the truth and live in the truth, so you are in yourselves permanently irradiated by the light of the truth.

237) To learn the truthly truth, which you alone can find in yourselves and in the creational laws and recommendations, you do not need to arduously learn a science, and you also do not need to fear erroneous assumptions, because if you recognise the real truth, then the answer to every question becomes obvious to you in the truth itself; yes, you gain very much more thereby, because the questions and the answers of the truth continuously widen and begin to comprise everything, because you comprehend more and more with your consciousness and live in the truth itself.

238) And understand, you humankind of Earth, the truth of all truth is of creational nature and given through the creational laws and recommendations; and in this form the real truth is the active basic significance of the effective knowledge, which is far from any doubt and any unprovable fiction, i.e. a belief; real truth is the concordance of the actual and contradictionless, uncontrovertible knowledge about the reality which in each form excludes any belief-based, i.e. fictive imagination; the criterion of the truth is the realisation of the truthful being, in which no theoretical values inhere, but solely and exclusively the reality, in which no belief, i.e. no unprovable fiction finds any place.

239) You humankind of Earth, burst all your bonds of the truth-unknowledgeness that hold you down, and become finally free in your consciousness, so that you may search consciously for the truth and strive for it; and if you are confronted with hindrances, then face them with joy, because they mean for you that you are on the right way and are treading the way of the truth in yourselves which is itself the truth and the culmination-point and on which you will find new energy and power.

240) Look at and consider all hindrances on the way of the truth as proof-stones, out of which you can learn and resolve your errors, so new cognitions and benefits grow out of them through which you are in turn able to master any hindrances that arise with ever greater ease.

241) Hindrances on the way of the truth are pushed in front of you so that you learn to master them and thereout win knowledge and wisdom and strengthen your requisite for the rise up to the real truth; there may also be hindrances that arise as the result of a guilt and that you must resolve through the truth-recognition in order to free yourselves from it; both forms of the hindrances bring you forwards, therefore you may not avoid them.

242) Be rational and do not speak of tests and strokes of fate that strike you in the life, because these serve your general progress and your consciousness-evolution; nothing happens without reason, so you must also accept fight and affliction if you want to achieve progress and evolution, since this gives you the opportunity to resolve errors and to extinguish transgressions of all kinds; and truly none of you, you humankind of Earth, can be released from even a minute speck of dust of a weight of errors and transgressions, therefore you must work up everything and direct it into the lines of the rightness and of the truth; consider that the running circle of the becoming and passing is anchored in the creational laws and is absolutely unmovable, so also is the becoming and passing of the errors and the transgressions that you commit and that are revealed to you through the learning, so that you can resolve and extinguish them and light up the darkness in you; and if this were not given so through the creational laws and recommendations, then the smallest deviation therefrom would bring all life to extinguishment and destroy the entire universe including everything existent.

243) Truly, those amongst you, you humankind of Earth, you who have very much to clear up from your life, be it from today or out of the past, you shall not be faint-hearted, just as you also must not be horrified by the redemption of your guilt, because if you truthfully turn to the truth and are willing to resolve your errors and transgressions, then you can consolingly and joyfully begin with freeing yourselves from the bad, evil, negative, irresponsible, conscienceless, unrighteous and unfair in all things, so that you can therein without worries and without a bad conscience in honesty turn to that which is rightful, good and righteous, conscientious, responsible as well as positive and fair, so you have a good conscience.

244) Consider at all times that you can always create an equalisation through your energy and its power and through the honest will and motivated volition, through which other and positive thought-forms and out of them other and better feelings come to life in your consciousness, which as strong weapons make you capable of fighting victoriously against everything dark in you and of freeing yourselves from the burden and heaviness of the truth-unknowledge.

245) The energy and power of your thoughts and feelings as well as of your will and volition is for many of you an unexpected might that attracts all energies and powers of the same kind, like a magnet; and these attracted

Energien und Kräfte wachsen immer stärker an und vereinigen sich wieder mit ihnen ähnlichen oder gleichgerichteten bewusstseinsmässigen Mächten, die rückwärts wirken und zum Ausgangspunkt zurückkehren und also wieder den Aussender der Gedanken und Gefühle treffen; und dadurch werdet ihr, welche ihr Sender und Empfänger seid, emporgehoben zum Guten und zum Wohlbefinden, oder ihr werdet hinabgedrückt und sinkt immer tiefer in den eigenen Schlamm und Schmutz, und zwar je nachdem, wie ihr als Urheber des Ganzen alles selbst bestimmt und herbeiführt.

246) Also ist es gegeben, dass eure Gedanken und Gefühle hinausschwingen und eure Mitmenschen treffen, wie aber auch ihr von den Gedanken und Gefühlen eurer Mitmenschen getroffen werdet, so also eine Wechselwirkung gegeben ist wie in allen Dingen alles Existenten im gesamten Bereich des Schöpfungsuniversums.

247) Und kennt ihr diese stete und mit absoluter Sicherheit eintreffende Wechselwirkung, die durchwegs im ganzen Schöpfungsbereich gegeben ist und sich mit absoluter Gewissheit unaufhaltbar immer wieder auslöst und entfaltet, dann könnt ihr sie auch bewusst und ohne Furcht nutzen und lieben; und wenn ihr das begreift, dann könnt ihr euer Wissen nutzen, um euren Mitmenschen durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle viele Dinge zu vermitteln, die ihr allein durch eure Worte nicht tun könnt; und wahrlich ist es euch dann auch möglich, dass ihr die Gedanken und Gefühle eurer Mitmenschen miterleben könnt, weil es euch möglich ist, ihre Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt wahrzunehmen und nachzuvollziehen, was jedoch nichts mit Telepathie zu tun hat, sondern ein Faktor der Empathie resp. der Fähigkeit der Einfühlsamkeit ist.

248) Durch die Empathie belebt sich für euch nach und nach die unsichtbare Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt eurer Mitmenschen, und ihr empfangt deren Wirksamkeit mit einer derartigen Deutlichkeit, die jeden Zweifel in euch auflöst, so ihr mit absoluter Sicherheit das Gedanken- und Gefühlswesen eures Nächsten und Mitmenschen fehlerfrei in euch aufnehmen und beurteilen könnt.

249) Ihr aber, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr müsst diese Dinge erst mühsam erlernen, nachdem ihr seit alters her davon abgesehen habt und falsche Wege des Lebens gegangen seid; ihr müsst auch lernen, bewusst die starken energetischen Wellen der rastlosen Tätigkeit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu empfangen, die auf euch wirken aus der Existenz der Schöpfung heraus; und wenn ihr auch nur ein wenig in halbwegs bewusster Weise darauf achtet, dann stellt ihr fest, dass die schöpferischen Energien und ihre Kräfte sehr starke Strömungen sind, die in euch sehr viel Positives, Gutes und Bestes sowie Belebung und Heilung vom Unrechtschaffenen, Ungerechten, Verantwortungslosen und Gewissenlosen sowie vom Wahrheitsunwissen bewirken, wenn ihr sie nur bewusst und willentlich nutzt.

250) Wahrlich, ihr seid fähig, durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle und durch euren festen Willen bewusst die schöpferischen Energie- und Kraftströmungen zu nutzen, wenn ihr das wirklich wollt; doch ihr sollt die neutralen schöpferischen Energien und Kräfte nur zu guten und positiven, jedoch nicht zu bösen und negativen Zwecken nutzen, auf dass ihr euch selbst und eurer Menschheit der Erde Segen bringt und sie nicht dem Verderben zuführt; ihr sollt mit den schöpferischen sowie mit euren eigenen bewusstseinsmässigen und physischen Energien und Kräften Werke des Guten und des Besten tun, zur relativen Vervollkommnung eurer Bewusstseinsevolution; ihr sollt damit jedoch nicht ein loderndes Feuer des Verderbens entzünden, das in Hass, Eifersucht und Krieg, in Neid und Geiz sowie in Unfrieden, Unfreiheit, Disharmonie, Verbrechen und in allen möglichen Übeln ausartet, wie ihr es gesamthaft seit alters her getan habt, wodurch ihr über eure Menschheit und Welt Tod und Verderben und Zerstörung gebracht habt und im gleichen Rahmen alles auch noch heute hervorruft.

251) Wenn ihr ein loderndes Feuer entfacht, dann soll es ein Feuer des Wissens, der Weisheit und der Wahrheit in euch selbst sein, ein Feuer der Freude und der Liebe, der Gerechtigkeit, Verantwortung, der Gewissenhaftigkeit und Rechtschaffenheit, wodurch in euch und unter euch allen, ihr Menschheit der Erde, endlich wahrer Frieden und ebenso wahre Freiheit, Harmonie und Gleichheit werde.

252) Und um all diese hohen Werte zu erschaffen, bedarf es nur der Energie und Kraft eures Wollens, wodurch ihr selbst Herr und Meister eures Lebens seid und selbst die Bestimmung eures Geschicks in Händen hält; wahrlich, eure eigene Energie und Kraft eures Bewusstseins, eurer Gedanken und Gefühle und eures eigenen Wollens bringt euch in die höchsten Höhen, hin zum Fortschritt und zur Bewusstseinsevolution, zur wahren Liebe, zum inneren und äusseren Frieden sowie zur Freiheit und Harmonie; also schafft ihr euch mit unerbittlicher Gewissheit euren Lohn und eure Bestrafung selbst, je nachdem, was ihr immer an Gedanken und Gefühlen pflegt und was ihr mit euren Werken und Handlungen vollbringt.

253) Seid euch bewusst, dass dieses Wissen euch zur wahrlichen Wahrheit hinführt und nicht euer Leben schwächt, sondern es stärkt und aufbaut.

254) Die Kenntnis um die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und deren Wirkungsweisen könnt ihr jederzeit nützen, wodurch euch das Leben und alle Dinge des Daseins und gesamthaft des Schöpferischen sehr viel erhabener erscheinen als bis anhin – wenn ihr diese Erhabenheit überhaupt jemals wahrgenommen habt, in der andachtsvolle Grösse gegeben ist.

255) Und erkennt ihr die grosse Erhabenheit der Schöpfung, ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und deren Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, dann könnt ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, nichts Böses mehr wollen, denn ihr greift dann zur wahren Liebe, zur besten Stütze, die es für euch überhaupt gibt; die wunderbare Schöpfung selbst mit all ihren Schöpfungen, ihren Kreationen, alles Existenten, ist die Liebe selbst, und ihr sollt ihr nacheifern, ihr Menschheit der

energies and powers grow ever-stronger and unite in turn with similar or equally directed consciousness-based mights that act backwards and return to the point of origin and thus in turn strike the sender of the thoughts and feelings; and thus you, who are senders and receivers, will be raised up to the good and the wellbeing, or you will be cast down and sink ever deeper in your own mud and dirt, depending on how you as originators of the whole determine and bring about everything.

246) Thus it is given that your thoughts and feelings swing out and strike your fellow human beings, as well as that you are also struck by the thoughts and feelings of your fellow human beings, so therefore an interaction is given, as in all things of everything existing in the whole realm of the Creation-universe.
247) And if you know this constant interaction that is absolutely certain to occur, that is given through all ways in the entire Creation-realm and that with absolute certainty unstoppably triggers and unfolds itself again and again, then you can also use it and love it consciously and without fear; and if you comprehend this, then you can use your knowledge to impart many things through your thoughts and feelings to your fellow human beings that you cannot do through your words alone; and truly it is then also possible for you to be able to co-live the thoughts and feelings of your fellow human beings with them, because it is possible for you to perceive and logically follow their thought- and feeling-world, which has nothing to do with telepathy, however, but is a factor of empathy, i.e. of the ability for deep feelings for the others.
248) Through the empathy, the invisible thought- and feeling-world of your fellow human beings comes to life for you, step-by-step, and you receive their efficacy with such clarity that it dissolves every doubt in you, thus you can without making an error, take in and assess with absolute certainty the inner nature of thoughts and feelings of your next ones and fellow human beings.
249) You however, you humankind of Earth, you must first of all arduously learn these things, because you have refrained from doing so since time immemorial and have gone wrong ways of the life; you must also learn to receive consciously the strong energetical waves of the restless activity of the creational laws and recommendations that have an effect on you from out of the existence of the Creation; and if you pay only a little attention to it in a halfway conscious wise, then you will realise that the creational energies and their powers are very strong streams which effect in you very much of the positive, the good and the best as well as vitality and healing from all the unrighteous, inequitable, irresponsible and conscienceless as well as from truth-unknowledge, if you only use them consciously and willingly.
250) Truly, you are able through your thoughts and feelings and through your firm will to use the creational energy- and power-streams consciously, if you really want to; but you shall use the neutral creational energies and powers only for good and positive purposes, not however for evil and negative ones, so that you bring prosperousness to yourselves and to your humankind of Earth and not lead them into depravity; you shall with the creational and your own consciousness-based and physical energies and powers do works of the good and the best, for the relative absolute fulfilment of your consciousness-evolution; you shall not however light a blazing fire of the depravity that perverts your true inner nature into hatred, jealousy and war, into envy and stinginess as well as into unpeace, unfreedom, disharmony, crime and into all possible terrible things, as you have done entirely since time immemorial, wherethrough you have brought death, depravity and destruction upon your humankind and world and also still today call forth everything within the same frame.
251) If you do kindle a blazing fire, then it shall be a fire of the knowledge, of the wisdom and of the truth in yourselves, a fire of the joy and of the love, of the fairness, responsibility, of the conscientiousness and righteousness, through which there will finally be true peace and also true freedom, harmony and equality in you and amongst you all, you humankind of Earth.
252) And to achieve all these high values, it only requires the energy and power of your volition, through which you yourselves are the master of your life and hold the determination of your foreordination in your hands; truly, your own energy and power of your consciousness, of your thoughts and feelings and of your own volition brings you into the highest heights, to the progress and to the consciousness-evolution, to the true love, to the inner and outer peace as well as to the freedom and harmony; therefore you create your reward and your punishment yourselves with inexorable certainty, depending on what thoughts and feelings you always nourish and what you complete with your works and deeds.
253) Be conscious that this knowledge leads you to the real truth and does not weaken your life, but rather strengthens it and builds it up.
254) The cognisance about the creational laws and recommendations and their modes of functioning can be used by you at any time, through which the life and all things of the existence, and the entirety of the creational appear far more sublime to you than before – if you have ever perceived this sublimity at all, in which edifying greatness is given.
255) And if you recognise the great sublimity of the Creation, its laws and recommendations and their truth of all truth, then you, you humankind of Earth, can no longer want any evil, because you then reach for the true love, the best support that exists for you ever; the miraculous Creation itself with all its created creations, its works, everything existent, is the love itself, and you shall follow suit, you humankind of Earth, and you shall

Erde, und lieben sollt ihr auch eure Nächsten, eure Mitmenschen und eure ganze Menschheit, um auch all ihnen die Wahrheit zu bringen, auf dass auch sie die wahre Liebe, den Frieden, die Freiheit und die Harmonie in sich finden und sie auch nach aussen weitergeben können.

256) Wenn ihr nach Erkenntnis und nach der effectiven Wahrheit sucht, dann verstrickt euch nicht in wirren Gedanken und Gefühlen, wie aber auch nicht in den Irrlehren des Glaubensirrgartens, in dem die faulen Früchte der durch Euresgleichen erfundenen Götter und Götzen sowie veridolisierten Menschen alles verpesten.

257) Lasst euch nicht verführen durch Glaubenspriester und dergleichen, die Gottheiten und Götzen anbeten, wie ihr aber auch nicht den Verführungen bezüglich veridolisierter Menschen verfallen sollt.

258) Lasst euch durch die Gottanbeter nicht irremachen und wähnt nicht, dass durch ein ewiges Gesetz ein Sühnezwang auf euch liegt, den ihr weder von euch abwälzen noch auf andere übertragen könnt, denn wahrheitlich gibt es keinen solchen Sühnezwang durch eine Erbsünde oder dergleichen, denn alles Diesartige entspricht nur unsinnigen Erfindungen von Euresgleichen, ihr Menschheit der Erde.

259) Wahrheit ist, dass es keinen Sühnezwang gibt, denn alles, was ihr euch aufladet, lastet ihr euch selbst an, folglich ihr auch in euch selbst dafür geradestehen und Rechenschaft ablegen müsst, und zwar für all eure Gedanken und Gefühle und für eure Worte; nur euch selbst seid ihr Rechenschaft schuldig dafür, was ihr an Gedanken und Gefühlen hegt und pflegt und an falschen und bösen Worten aussprecht oder schreibt; doch der Rechenschaft könnt ihr auch nach aussen schuldig werden, wenn ihr falsche Handlungen und Werke tut, die anderen in irgendwelcher Weise Schaden bringen, wodurch ihr in deren Schuld steht und von ihnen oder der Gerichtsbarkeit zur Rechenschaft gezogen werdet; niemals müsst ihr aber Sühne leisten gegenüber einer Gottheit oder einem Götzen, denn allesamt sind sie durch Euresgleichen nur phantasievolle Erfindungen, denen keinerlei Energie und Kraft innewohnt und die in ihrer Wesenlosigkeit und Nichtexistenz nicht die Farbe eines Haares auf eurem Haupt zu ändern vermögen.

260) Was ihr euch also an Gedanken und Gefühlen, an Lastern, Süchten, an Geiz und Neid, an Leidenschaften, schlechtem Charakter, Untugenden, Lieblosigkeit, Eifersucht und Streit, an Ungerechtigkeit, Verantwortungslosigkeit sowie an Unrechtschaffenheit, Respektlosigkeit, Anstandslosigkeit und Gewissenlosigkeit usw. aufbürdet, vermag niemand zu lösen, zu beheben und in die richtigen Bahnen zu führen, ausser ihr selbst; wäre dem anders, dann würde die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit nur leerer Schall sein, und damit würde die ganze Schöpfung, das Universalbewusstsein und Universum, in sich zusammenstürzen, ja, das Ganze hätte nicht einmal entstehen und also nicht existent werden können.

261) So ihr also für alles und jedes selbst verantwortlich seid, müsst ihr euch von allen unsinnigen Glaubenslehren freimachen, jeden imaginären göttlichen Sühnezwang vergessen und euch ein Ziel in der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit setzen, auf dass ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, einzig nach diesem Ziel strebt und jeden Glauben wegschiebt und auflöst.

262) Wenn blosse Worte eure Wahrheit sind, dann nützt euch das nichts, auch dann nicht, wenn ihr lange Worte und Sätze Wort für Wort aus dem Gedächtnis hersagen könnt und damit wähnt, dass ihr euch selbst und eure Mitmenschen damit belehren könnt; wahrlich nützt euch all dieses Tun nichts, wenn ihr nicht die wahrliche Wahrheit gefunden habt und nicht nach ihr handelt, wenn ihr nicht im Sinne der effectiven Wahrheit eure Gedanken und Gefühle und euer ganzes Erdendasein danach ausrichtet und einrichtet; doch tut ihr das, dann muss es für euch etwas Selbstverständliches sein, das euch praktisch in Fleisch und Blut übergegangen ist und sich nicht mehr von euch trennen lässt; und nur wenn das so ist, könnt ihr aus der ewigen Wahrheit die Werte der Bewusstseinsevolution, der wahren Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und Harmonie schöpfen, und zwar so, wie alles durch die Botschaft der Wahrheit gegeben ist, die ihr in euch tragt und wie sie durch die schöpferischen Gebote und Gesetze verwirklicht wird.

263) An den eigenen Werten sollt ihr euch selbst erkennen, an den Gedanken und Gefühlen, an den Handlungen, am Wirken und an allem Tun, wozu auch eure Worte und Reden gehören, die ihr im Alltag eures Erdendaseins führt; zum Tun gehören also auch die Gedanken und Gefühle, die in ihrer Wirkung nicht unterschätzt werden dürfen, so ihr nicht denken könnt, dass Gedanken und Gefühle ‹zollfrei› sind, wobei ihr diesbezüglich denkt, dass ihr für diese nicht zur Rechenschaft gezogen werden könnt, weil sie auf einer Ebene stattfinden, die durch materielle Hände und Gerichte unerreichbar sind; doch darin täuscht ihr euch in der Weise, weil ihr dafür nämlich früher oder später in euch selbst zur Rechenschaft gezogen werdet.

264) Wenn ihr so, ihr Menschheit der Erde, in leichtfertiger Weise Gedanken und Gefühle hegt, dann ergeht ihr euch leichtfertig in einem gefährlichen Spiel und in einem leichtfertigen Wahn, dass ihr daraus unberührt hervorgehen könnt, doch darin irrt ihr euch gewaltig, denn eure Gedanken und Gefühle gehören zu eurer inneren Grobstofflichkeit, folglich sie auch in euch selbst ihre Wirkungen tun, denen ihr euch beugen müsst, und zwar ob ihr wollt oder nicht; das aber bedeutet, dass die Folgen eurer eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle früher oder später Rechenschaft von euch fordern, folglich ihr in eurem eigenen Innern dafür geradestehen müsst, weil sich das Bewusstsein in bezug auf seine Evolution nur dadurch emporheben kann.

265) Sucht in euren Gedanken nach der Wahrheit und lasst sie auch in euren Gefühlen derart mitschwingen, dass nur alles Edle in euch erwacht, so ihr nicht in verwirrende Niederungen steigt und ihr euch nicht einbildet, dass niemand eure Gedanken und Gefühle wahrnehmen könne.

also love your next ones, your fellow human beings and your whole humankind, in order to also bring the truth to all of them, so that they also may find the true love, the peace, the freedom and the harmony in themselves and in turn pass them on outwardly.

256) If you search for cognition and for the effective truth, then do not entangle yourselves in confused thoughts and feelings, as well as not in the irrational teachings of the garden of the irrational belief, in which the rotten fruit of the gods, tin gods and idolised human beings invented through people of your kind pollute everything.

257) Do not let yourselves be deceived through priests of belief and the like, who worship godheads and tin gods, as you shall also not fall prey to the deception with regard to idolised human beings.

258) Do not let yourselves be made irrational through the god-worshippers and do not assume that through an eternal law an atonement-coercion lies upon you that you cannot push from you nor transfer to someone else, because truthly there is no such atonement-coercion through an original sin or the like, because all such things only correspond to a senseless invention of people of your kind, you humankind of Earth.

259) Truth is, that there is no coercion for atonement, because everything that you load onto yourselves, you hold against yourselves, therefore you also in yourselves must stand up for it and give account for it, and indeed for all your thoughts and feelings and for your words; you are accountable only to yourselves for the thoughts and feelings you nourish and cherish and the false and evil words you speak or write; but you can also be accountable externally, if you do wrong deeds and works that bring disadvantage to others in any wise, through which you stand in their debt and you will be called to account by them or by the jurisdiction; however, you must never make atonement to a godhead or a tin god, because all of them are only fantasiful inventions through people of your kind, in which no energy and power is inherent and which in their insubstantiality and non-existence are not able to even change the colour of a single hair on your head.

260) What you therefore bring upon yourselves in terms of thoughts and feelings, vices, addictions, stinginess and envy, passions, bad character, unvirtues, lovelessness, jealousy and strife, inequity, irresponsibility, as well as unrighteousness, respectlessness, decencilessness and consciencelessness etc., no-one can solve, resolve and lead into the right lines except you yourselves; if it were otherwise, then the real truth of all truth would be merely an insignificance, and thus the whole Creation, the universal consciousness and universe, would collapse in itself, yes, the whole could not even have arisen and therefore could not have become existent.

261) As you yourselves are responsible for all and everything, you must free yourselves from all senseless belief-teachings, forget every imaginary godly coercion for atonement and set yourselves a culmination-point in the truthly truth, so that you, you humankind of Earth, strive only for this culmination-point and cast away and dissolve every belief.

262) If mere words are your truth, this avails you nothing, not even if you can recite long words and phrases word-for-word out of the memory and thus assume that you can therewith teach yourselves and your fellow human beings; truly all this doing avails you nothing if you have not found the real truth and do not act according to it, if you do not direct and arrange your thoughts and feelings and your whole earthly existence according to the effective truth; but if you do this, then it must be an implicitness for you, that has practically passed over into your flesh and blood and that cannot be separated from you any more; and only if this is so, will you be able to gain out of the eternal truth the values of the consciousness-evolution, of the true love, the peace, the freedom and harmony, and indeed in the wise how everything is given through the message of the truth that you bear in yourselves and how it is realised through the creational recommendations and laws.

263) You shall recognise yourselves by your own values, by your thoughts and feelings, by your deeds, by your activities and by everything you do, to which your words and speeches that you make in the daily life of your earthly existence also belong; thus also your thoughts and feelings belong to your doing, which in their effects must not be underestimated, so you cannot think that thoughts and feelings are ‹free of duty›, and in this regard you think that you cannot be brought to account for them, because they take place on a level that is unreachable through material hands and courts; but therein you delude yourselves in the wise, because you will be called to account for them sooner or later in yourselves.

264) If you, you humankind of Earth, nourish thoughts and feelings in an unconsiderate wise, then you unconsiderately indulge in a dangerous game and in an unconsiderate delusion, that you can come forth out of it untouched, but you are tremendously wrong in this, because your thoughts and feelings belong to your inner coarse-substantialness, therefore they also carry out their effects in yourselves, to which you must bow, and indeed whether you want to or not; this means however that the consequences of your own thoughts and feelings sooner or later demand accountability from you, therefore you must stand up for them in your own inner nature, because only therethrough can the consciousness raise itself up with regard to its evolution.

265) Search for the truth in your thoughts and let them also jointly swing in your feelings in such a wise that only everything noble awakens in you, so you do not sink into confusing lownesses and you do not imagine that no-one can perceive your thoughts and feelings.

266) Gedanken, Gefühle, Worte und äusserliche Taten sind gleichsam alles Grobstofflichkeiten eures Bewusstseins und eures Körpers, doch wirken die Gedanken und Gefühle in die Ebenen des feinen Grobstofflichen hinein, die Worte und Reden hingegen in einen mittleren Grobstoffbereich, während die äusseren Handlungen in die dichteste und gröbste Grobstoffebene belangen.

267) Die drei Formen der Grobstoffebenen der Gedanken und Gefühle sowie der Worte, Reden und der Handlungen sind eng miteinander verbunden, folglich auch ihre Wirkungen ineinandergreifen und sich einschneidend und bestimmend auf den Wandel eures Lebens auswirken, was ihr jedoch erstlich nicht einzuschätzen und nicht zu begreifen versteht.

268) Wahrheit ist, dass jeder bewusste oder unbewusste Gedanke und jedes daraus resultierende Gefühl selbsttätig in ihrer Art weiterwirken, wenn sie einmal erschaffen sind; in ihrer mittleren Grobstofflichkeit können sie sich verstärken und dadurch zu noch kraftvolleren Formen werden, als sie dies beim Erschaffen waren, und in dieser Verstärkung können sie weiterwirken, bis grobstoffliche Handlungen daraus entstehen, ohne dass ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, unmittelbar feststellen könnt, dass diese ein Resultat eurer verstärkten Gedanken und Gefühle sind.

269) Erfasst ihr alles und werdet ihr diesbezüglich wissend, dann seid ihr darüber erstaunt in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen, weil ihr die Leichtfertigkeit und Sorglosigkeit in eurer Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt erkennt, wie auch die Tatsache, welche Macht die Gedanken und Gefühle haben und was damit alles im Guten oder Bösen negativ angerichtet oder positiv hervorgerufen werden kann.

270) Allein durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle, ihr Menschheit der Erde, seid ihr an vielen guten und bösen Taten eurer Mitmenschen beteiligt, ohne dass es euch bewusst wird, weil ihr euch nicht um die Erkenntnis der Dinge und nicht um deren Wahrheit bemüht, sondern verantwortungslos und gleichgültig im Leben einhergeht.

271) Bedenkt, ihr seid als Menschheit der Erde eine Wir-Form und als solche durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch euer Unterbewusstsein mehr oder weniger miteinander verbunden, und so ihr negative oder positive Gedanken und Gefühle hegt und pflegt, so verstärken sie sich, wenn ihr sie einmal hervorruft, und in dieser Verstärkung können sie irgendeinen eurer Mitmenschen treffen, wodurch er etwas Ruhendes in sich erweckt, das er zur groben Ausführung bringt, obwohl er vorher niemals daran gedacht hat, es hervorzuholen und zu verwirklichen; also tragt ihr umfänglich die Verantwortung für eure Gedanken und Gefühle auch für eure Mitmenschen, zumindest für jene, die durch eure gedanklichen und gefühlsmässigen Regungen beeinflusst werden und daraus entsprechende Handlungen begehen oder in sich gleichartige Gedanken und Gefühle hervorrufen.

272) Also hat so mancher eurer Mitmenschen sehr oft Gedanken und Gefühle in sich oder begeht Taten, die im Ursprung auf euch selbst zurückführen und die durch die Verstärkung im andern wirksam werden und die entsprechenden Reaktionen hervorrufen, die er dann selbst verwirft und verurteilt, jedoch wie ihr ebenfalls dafür mitverantwortlich ist gemäss den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, weil er mit ihn treffenden fremden Gedanken und Gefühlen trotzdem aus sich selbst heraus handelt; und so könnt ihr Gedanken und Gefühle für irgendwelche Dinge in euch haben, die ihr selbst niemals in Handlungen usw. ausführen würdet, dies jedoch euer Mitmensch tut, der von euren Gedanken und Gefühlen getroffen wird und diese nicht zu verarbeiten und nicht unter Kontrolle zu bringen vermag.

273) Bedenkt der derartigen Vorgänge und sucht die Wahrheit in bezug auf die Wirkungen der Gedanken und Gefühle, auf dass ihr recht zu verstehen lernt und ihr den Herd eurer Gedanken und Gefühle freihaltet und nicht Unheil anrichtet, sondern wahre Liebe in euch erschafft sowie Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie und also hohe Werte, die ihr durch die Schwingungen eurer Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt hinaustragen sollt zu euren Mitmenschen und zur ganzen irdischen Menschheit, auf dass Kriege, Hass, Eifersucht, Streit, Ungerechtigkeit, Disharmonie, Verantwortungslosigkeit und Gewissenlosigkeit ebenso ein Ende finden wie auch der Unfrieden, die Unfreiheit, Folter, Todesstrafe und alle sonstigen Übel, mit denen ihr Menschheit der Erde belastet seid.

274) Also müsst ihr euch reinigen und in guter und positiver Weise stabil und stark werden in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen, denn nur dadurch werden unter euch viele Verbrechen und Unrechtschaffenheiten sowie Ausartungen aller Art weniger geschehen und sich immer mehr mindern, an denen sehr viele unter euch schwer mitschuldig sind, ohne dass ihr es wisst, weil ihr euch nicht darum kümmert und auch die Wahrheit nicht kennt.

275) Bedenkt, die Schwingungen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle treffen immer dort auf, wo sie auf Gleichheiten stossen, also auf Gedanken und Gefühle gleicher oder ähnlicher Art, wobei Entfernungen keinerlei Bedeutungen haben, denn die Schwingungen sind derart schnell, dass sie in einem Sekundenbruchteil rund um die Welt eilen und Mitmenschen in fernsten Teilen der Erde treffen und in ihnen neue Wirkungen hervorrufen.

276) Also ist es gegeben, dass negative oder positive Gedanken und Gefühle von euch einzelnen, ihr Menschheit der Erde, in aller Welt Gutes oder Böses anrichten können, indem sie einzelne Euresgleichen treffen, kleine oder grosse Gruppen oder gar ganze Völker, die euren Gedanken und Gefühlen gleichgerichtet sind; dadurch können sie dann zwingend Handlungen und Taten auslösen, die in ihren Formen völlig verschieden sind zu euren gedanklichen und gefühlsmässigen Regungen, jedoch ihren Ursprung darin finden.

277) Da eure Gedanken und Gefühle in die Welt hinausschwingen und irgendwo irgendwelche eurer Mitmenschen treffen, so tragt ihr Mitverantwortung an deren Taten, und zwar sowohl im Negativen wie auch im Positiven;

266) Thoughts, feelings, words and external actions are equal to all coarse-substantialness of your consciousness and your body, but the thoughts and feelings have an effect into the levels of the fine coarse-substantial, the words and speeches on the other hand in a middle coarse-substantial-realm, whereas the external deeds belong in the densest and coarsest coarse-substantial-level.
267) The three forms of the coarse-substance-levels of the thoughts and feelings as well as of the words, speeches and the deeds are closely connected with each other, therefore also their effects are intermeshing and have an incisive and determining effect on the developmental change of your life, which you, however, firstly are not capable of appraising and realising.
268) Truth is, that each conscious or unconscious thought and each thereout resulting feeling continue to be automatically active in their kind once they are created; in their middle coarse-substantialness they can strengthen themselves and thus become even more powerful forms than they were at their creation, and in this strengthening they can continue to effect until coarse-substantial deeds result out of them, without you, you humankind of Earth, being able to realise immediately that these are a result of your strengthened thoughts and feelings.
269) If you comprehend everything and become knowing in it, then you will be astonished about this in your thoughts and feelings because you will recognise the unconsiderateness and carelessness in your thought- and feeling-world, as well as the fact what might the thoughts and feelings have and what all in the good or evil can be negatively wrought or positively brought forth with them.
270) Through your thoughts and feelings alone, you humankind of Earth, you are involved in many good and bad actions of your fellow human beings without being conscious of it, because you do not strive for the cognition of the things and not for their truth, but go forth irresponsibly and unconcernedly in the life.
271) Consider, you, as humankind of Earth, are a we-form and as such are connected more or less with one another through your thoughts and feelings as well as through your subconsciousness, and as you nourish and cherish negative or positive thoughts and feelings, so they strengthen themselves once you call them forth, and in this strengthening they can strike any of your fellow human beings, through which they awake something resting in them that they bring to the coarse effect, although they had never previously thought about bringing it out and realising it; therefore you comprehensively bear the responsibility for your thoughts and feelings also for your fellow human beings, at least for those who are influenced through your mental and feeling-based impulsations and thereout carry out corresponding deeds or call forth thoughts and feelings in themselves of the same kind.
272) So many of your fellow human beings very often have thoughts and feelings in them or carry out actions that in their origin lead back to you yourselves and that through the strengthening take effect in the others and call forth the corresponding reactions, which they then themselves reject and condemn, although they, like you, are also jointly responsible for them in accordance with the creational laws and recommendations, because they nonetheless act from out of themselves with the foreign thoughts and feelings that are striking them; and thus you can have thoughts and feelings for any things in you that you would never carry out into deeds etc., however, your fellow human being who has been struck by your thoughts and feelings, and who is not able to work them out and bring them under control, does carry them out.
273) Consider such processes and search for the truth with regard to the effects of the thoughts and feelings, so that you learn to understand rightly and keep the hearth of your thoughts and feelings free and do not wreak terribleness, but rather create true love in you, as well as peace, freedom and harmony, and therefore high values that you shall carry forth through the swinging waves of your thought- and feeling-world to your fellow human beings and to the entire earthly humankind, so that war, hatred, jealousy, strife, inequity, disharmony, irresponsibility and consciencelessness come to an end as well as the unpeace, unfreedom, torture, the death penalty and all other terrible things with which you humankind of Earth are burdened.
274) You must therefore clean yourselves and become stable and strong in a good and positive wise in your thoughts and feelings, because only therethrough will the many crimes and unrighteousnesses as well as Ausartungen of all kinds happen less and decrease more and more, of which many amongst you are heavily co-guilty without you knowing it, because you do not care about it and also do not know the truth.
275) Consider, the swinging waves of your thoughts and feelings always impinge there, where they come upon equalities, therefore upon thoughts and feelings of the same or similar kind, in which case distance is of no significance, since the swinging waves are so fast that they hurry around the world in a fraction of a second and strike your fellow human beings at the farthest parts of Earth and bring about new effects in them.
276) So it is given that negative or positive thoughts and feelings from you individuals, you humankind of Earth, can bring about good or evil in all the world, by striking individual people of your kind, small or large groups or even whole peoples who are aligned to your thoughts and feelings; thus they can then forcibly trigger deeds and actions that are completely different in their forms to your mental and feeling-based impulsations, and yet nonetheless find their origin therein.
277) Since your thoughts and feelings swing out into the world and somewhere strike any of your fellow human beings, so you carry co-responsibility for their actions, and indeed both in the negative and in the positive; it

dabei kann es auch sein, dass bei der Ausübung von Handlungen und Taten Entsetzliches geschieht, woran ihr selbst niemals gedacht habt, wobei aber deren Zustandekommen im Ursprung doch auf eure eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle zurückführen; wahrheitlich steht ihr mit allen euren Mitmenschen und deren Handlungen und Taten in steter Verbindung, wobei ihr selbst auch wieder von Rückwirkungen der Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen und Taten getroffen werdet, die euer Bewusstsein belasten und wodurch ein Kreislauf entsteht.

278) Dadurch, dass unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ein Kreislauf eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eurer Handlungen und Taten als dauernde Verbindung besteht, müsst ihr euch nicht nur als einzelne zur Wahrheit aller Wahrheit wandeln und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote befolgen, sondern als gesamte Menschheit.

279) Als einzelne könnt ihr nur im kleinen wirksam sein und Euresgleichen zur Vernunft anhalten, auf dass sie sich der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit und der Befolgung der Gesetze und Gebote zuwenden, doch um wirklich in der ganzen Menschheit wahre Liebe erwachsen zu lassen, wie auch Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie, Rechtschaffenheit, Gerechtigkeit und Verantwortung sowie Gewissenhaftigkeit und eine klare Befolgung der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, ist es notwendig, dass jeder einzelne unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, der wahrlichen Wahrheit und allen hohen schöpferischen Werten und der Befolgung der Gesetze und Gebote umfänglich Genüge tut.

280) Und wahrlich könnt ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, auch als einzelne stark zur Liebe, zum Frieden, zur Freiheit und zur Harmonie und zum Glück eurer Menschheit beitragen, auch wenn ihr nur im kleinen wirksam sein könnt, denn ihr könnt euch freuen und reine und frohe Gedanken haben für gute Werke, die andere tun und nah und fern entfalten durch ihre eigenen sowie durch eure guten, gesunden und positiven Gedanken und Gefühle, deren Schwingungen sie von euch empfangen und zum Guten und Positiven auswerten; und davon, dessen sollt ihr gewiss sein, strömt alles gleichermassen und gedeihend auch wieder auf euch zurück, auch wenn ihr es nicht wisst und nicht bewusst wahrnehmt.

281) Also seid ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, gesamthaft miteinander verbunden, und so eine Wandlung zum Guten, zu wahrer Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie sowie zum Frieden unter euch allen hervorgerufen werden und entstehen soll, ist es notwendig, dass ihr euch gesamthaft zusammen in diesen hohen Werten durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle verbindet, sie in euch aufbaut und gemeinsam hegt und pflegt, denn erst dadurch kann alles Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit werden; also horcht auf die einzelnen unter euch, welche sich darum bemühen und des Rechtens tun, und achtet der ‹Lehre der Propheten›, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, die gegeben ist durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, auf dass ihr endlich begreift und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote befolgt und ein Leben in Wohlgefallen und Wahrheit führt.

282) Ihr müsst endlich die unverrückbare Gerechtigkeit der Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote wahrnehmen und anerkennen, denn allein in deren Wirkungen ist alles gegeben, was zum wahrheitlichen Wissen und zur wahrlichen Wahrheit führt, die euch auch Weisheit verleiht und euch zu wahren Menschen werden lässt, so ihr würdig werdet, bewusst die grosse Güte zu empfangen, die euch die Schöpfung durch euer Leben verleiht und damit auch alles gibt, was eurem Menschenbewusstsein zugedacht ist.

283) Und nutzt ihr alles des Rechtens, was euch die Schöpfung mit ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zugedacht hat, dann werdet ihr alles dankbar und in Freude derart zum Guten und Besten verwandeln, dass ihr es euren Mitmenschen und all jenen Geschöpfen weitergeben könnt, die einer guten und positiven Wandlung durch euch Menschen fähig sind.

284) Bleibt nicht von all dem abgeschnitten, was euch die Schöpfung für euer Leben im Guten und Positiven gegeben hat, auch die Energie und Kraft eures Bewusstseins, damit ihr dieses im Sinne der Evolution nutzt und darin nicht einen Niedergang erleidet; lasst euch nicht tiefer sinken, als ihr bereits gesunken seid, sondern bemüht euch um die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und fallt ab von eurem Gottglauben und von eurem Glauben an Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen, auf dass ihr besseren Zeiten und einem hochschwingenden Menschentum entgegengeht.

285) Beachtet die Wahrheit, wie sie euch gegeben ist in euch selbst und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, wie sie euch aber auch gelehrt wird durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, auf dass ihr die Lebendigkeit der wahrlichen Wahrheit findet und sie in euch auch erfahrt.

286) Zur Wahrheit zu finden ist für euch Menschen der Erde schwer, doch fällt es euch stetig leichter, je mehr ihr in sie eindringt und Erkenntnisse, Wissen sowie Weisheit und daraus Erfüllungen gewinnt, die in euch Wunder über Wunder der schöpferischen Güte und Schönheit ebenso erkennbar machen, wie sie auch im Äusseren grosse Wunder sichtbar und greifbar machen.

287) Seid auf dem Weg zur Wahrheit vorsichtig, denn wenn ihr unaufmerksam dahingeht und nicht alle Hindernisse und Gefahren beachtet und nicht überwindet, die sich aus der Unrichtigkeit eurer Gedanken und Gefühle ergeben, dann beginnt sich die Macht dessen zu entfalten, die euch in ganz bestimmte Formen spezieller Zwecke zwingt, die auf eigenen Wünschen bestehen, die sich erfüllen und dabei die Wahrheit ausser acht lassen sollen; und wahrlich kann euch diese Macht und Gefahr verschlingen, so ihr darin untergeht, wenn ihr unachtsam

can also be that when carrying out deeds and actions, abominable things happen which you yourselves had never thought of, the origin of their coming about, however, still leads back to your own thoughts and feelings; truthly you are in constant connection with all your fellow human beings and their deeds and actions, whereas you yourselves are also struck by the returning effects of the thoughts, feelings, deeds and actions, which burden your consciousness and through which a building up of going in a circle results.

278) Due to the fact that amongst you, you humankind of Earth, a building up of going in a circle of your thoughts and feelings as well as your deeds and actions exists as a permanent connection, you must not only developmentally change towards the truth of all truth and follow the creational laws and recommendations as individuals but as a whole humankind.

279) As individuals you can only be efficacious on a small scale and encourage people of your kind to the rationality so that they turn to the effective creational truth and to the following of the laws and recommendations, but in order to really let true love grow in the whole humankind, as well as peace, freedom and harmony, righteousness, fairness and responsibility as well as conscientiousness and a clear following of the creational laws and recommendations, it is necessary that every single one amongst you, you humankind of Earth, gives ample consideration to the real truth and to all the high creational values and to the following of the laws and recommendations.

280) And truly, you, you humankind of Earth, can also contribute strongly as individuals to the love, peace, freedom and harmony and to the happiness of all humankind, even if you can be efficacious only on a small scale, because you can be glad and have pure and joyful thoughts for good deeds that others do and that unfold both near and far through their own as well as your good, healthy and positive thoughts and feelings, whose swinging waves they receive from you and which they evaluate to the good and positive; and from this, of which you shall be certain, streams everything equally and prosperously back to you again, even if you do not know it and if you do not consciously perceive it.

281) So you, you humankind of Earth, are entirely connected with each other, and as a developmental change to the good, to true love, freedom and harmony as well as to the peace amongst all of you shall be called forth and emerge, it is necessary that you altogether connect yourselves together in these high values through your thoughts and feelings, build them up in yourselves and jointly nourish and cherish them, since only through that can everything become truth and reality; so listen to those individuals amongst you who strive for it and do rightfully, and heed the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit and the teaching of the life, which is given through the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, so that you finally comprehend and follow the creational laws and recommendations and lead a life in delight and truth.

282) You must finally perceive and acknowledge the unmovable strength of character and of all virtues of the Creation and its laws and recommendations, because solely in their effects is everything given that leads to the truthly knowledge and the real truth, which gives you also wisdom and lets you become true human beings, so you become worthy of consciously receiving the great goodness, which the Creation gives you through your life and therewith also gives everything which is intended for your human consciousness. (In the "strength of character and of all virtues", everything is included: All high values such as love, peace, freedom harmony, positive-negative-equalisedness and all virtues.)

283) And if you use everything rightfully that the Creation with its laws and recommendations has given you, then you will thankfully and in joy change everything in such a wise to the good and best, that you can pass it on to your fellow human beings and to all those created creations, which are capable of a good and positive developmental change through you human beings.

284) Do not remain cut off from all that which the Creation has given you for your life in the good and positive, also the energy and power of your consciousness, so that you use this in the sense of the evolution and do not suffer a decline in it; do not let yourselves sink deeper than you have already sunk, but strive for the real truth of all truth and fall away from your god-belief and from your belief in tin gods and idolised human beings, so that you go towards better times and a high-swinging humanhood.

285) Heed the truth as it is given to you in yourselves and in the creational laws and recommendations, and as it is also taught to you through the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, so that you find the vitality of the real truth and also experience it in yourselves.

286) Finding the truth is hard for you human beings of Earth, but it becomes continuously easier for you the more you get into it and win cognitions, knowledge as well as wisdom and thereout fulfilments, which make miracle over miracle of the creational goodness and beauty just as recognisable in you as they also make great miracles visible and accessible in the outer.

287) Be careful on the way to the truth, because if you go unattentively and do not heed and overcome all hindrances and dangers that result out of the unrightness of your thoughts and feelings, then the might of that starts to unfold which constrains you into very distinct forms of specific purposes that are based on your own wishes, which fulfil themselves and shall thereby leave aside the truth; and truly this might and danger can devour you, so you go down in it, if you tread the way of the truth unattentively – because consider, your old

den Weg der Wahrheit beschreitet, denn bedenkt, euer altes Gedankengut und eure alten Gefühle versuchen immer wieder durchzubrechen und das Erlernen und Ergründen sowie das Befolgen der Wahrheit zu verhindern, weil die altherkömmlichen Glaubensfaktoren von ungeheurer Stärke sind und sich nicht verdrängen und nicht auflösen lassen wollen.

288) Hütet euch beim Suchen und Ergründen der Wahrheit davor, krampfhaft eure Gedanken und Gefühle kampfmässig gegen die Unwahrheit des Altherkömmlichen und des religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glaubens zu richten; Kampf wider die Unwahrheit bedeutet nicht, in Streitbarkeit dagegen anzugehen, sondern eine Abwehrhaltung einzunehmen gemäss der gewaltsamen Gewaltlosigkeit, um alles Unwahrheitliche und folglich auch alles Glaubensmässige in ihre Schranken zu weisen; wird jedoch nicht in dieser Weise gehandelt, dann zwingt ihr euch wieder in bestimmte Bahnen und fördert eure Unfreiheit wie auch den Unfrieden und die Disharmonie in euch, wodurch euer Bemühen zur lächerlichen Gaukelei und zum Zwang wird und keinen bleibenden Wert aufweist, weil wahrheitlich nichts gelernt wird und niemals die grosse Wirkung einer Beständigkeit eintritt; kampfmässige Bemühungen bedeuten Gewalt und Zwang, und solche bringen keinen Nutzen, sondern nur sehr grossen Schaden, folglich ihr davon Abstand nehmen und ihr euch der freien Entfaltung der Wahrheit zuwenden müsst, und zwar in der Weise, dass ihr willig und ohne Angriffigkeit gegen die Unwahrheit der wahrlichen Wahrheit eure Hand reicht und alles Unwahrheitliche dadurch zum Erliegen bringt, indem ihr nur noch das Wahrheitliche und die Wahrheit selbst gelten lasst, wenn ihr sie gefunden habt; nur in dieser Weise könnt ihr ohne Streitbarkeit in gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit wider die Unwahrheit kämpfen und wider sie gewinnen, so ihr mit der Wahrheit als Sieger in wahrer Grösse hervorgeht.

289) Denkt an das Wort der Wahrheit, dass wahre Grösse einfach und Einfachheit wahre Grösse sowie Einfachheit wahre Schlichtheit und Bescheidenheit ist, die ihr in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen hegen und pflegen müsst, damit ihr in ihnen nicht überbordet in der einen oder anderen Art, wodurch ihr sie nicht mehr kontrollieren könnt.

290) Bedenkt, dass ihr nicht einfach mit einem Gedankenwollen eure Gedanken und Gefühle in eine wirkliche Reinheit zu bringen vermögt, denn das Wollen dazu muss schlicht und unbegrenzt aus eurem Wesen hervorkommen und aufsteigen, wobei es nicht in Worte gefasst werden kann, weil diese nur sehr begrenzt das Ganze in einem Begriff entstehen lassen können.

291) Aus dem Kern eures Wesens selbst muss das allumfassende Drängen zum Guten und zum Besten kommen, damit das entstehen kann, was machtvoll in eure Gedanken und Gefühle eindringt und sie auch umhüllt, damit das Drängen des Wollens daraus hervorgeht und jene Form bildet, die jenes Rechte ist, dessen ihr bedürft.

292) Und wisst, es ist wohl schwer, dem Drängen eures Wesens Genüge zu tun, doch ist es nicht so sehr schwer, wie ihr denkt, wenn ihr gegenüber euch selbst Bescheidenheit und Schlichtheit walten lasst, wenn ihr euren Vernunfts- und Verstandesdünkel und euer grossspuriges Können und eure eingebildete Kraft nicht ins Spiel bringt.

293) Lasst euch frei sein von euren grössenwahnsinnigen Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie der Einbildung, dass ihr grösser als die Schöpfung und absolute Herrscher des Lebens wärt; lasst den Kern eures Wesens und dessen Drängen nach Gutem, dem Besten und Höheren hervorbrechen; lasst das Edle und Gute in euch frei werden, so ihr in euch eine neue Grundlage eurer Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt erschaffen könnt, die den Fähigkeiten eures Bewusstseins entspricht; und handelt ihr demgemäss, dann könnt ihr das, was daraus entsteht, in Ruhe der Vernunfts- und Verstandesarbeit sowie der Ausführung in jeder richtigen Form überlassen, weil sich in dieser Weise niemals etwas Unrechtes daraus formen kann.

294) Werft alles das weit von euch, was euch quält in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen und vertraut dabei auf den Verstand und die Vernunft; macht das Bewusstsein frei, das sich den Weg des Lebens und den Weg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit und zu den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten richtig bahnen wird, wenn ihr euch nicht dagegen verwehrt und alles durch ein irres Mauerwerk irgendeines Glaubens an Gottheiten, Götzen, Religionen, Ideologien, Philosophien und veridolisierte Menschen verbaut.

295) Werdet frei im Bewusstsein bedeutet, dass ihr das Bewusstsein in euch seinen evolutiven Weg gehen lassen sollt, weil dies von Natur aus und durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote dazu bestimmt ist, der Höhe der relativen Vollkommenheit entgegenzugehen; ihr aber, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr haltet es davor zurück, weil ihr ihm durch falsche gedankliche und gefühlsmässige sowie handlungsmässige Machenschaften entgegenwirkt und es damit in Ketten schlagt, wodurch es sich nicht mehr frei entfalten kann.

296) Reinigt eure Gedanken und Gefühle, denn sie sind die massgebendsten Faktoren eurer Evolution und Lebensführung, und durch sie müsst ihr eine neue Menschheit schaffen, die umfassend die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote befolgt und nach deren Wahrheit ihr Leben führt, auf dass unter euch Menschen der Erde endlich wahre Liebe werde, so ihr in euch selbst als einzelne wie auch als Gruppen und Völker in wirklicher Freiheit und Harmonie sowie in wahrheitlichem Frieden leben könnt.

297) Und mit euren Gedanken und Gefühlen müsst ihr beginnen, so ihr sie unter Kontrolle, zur Vernunft und Rechtschaffenheit sowie zur Wahrnehmung der Verantwortung und zur Gewissenhaftigkeit und des Rechtens in allen Dingen bringt; das ist die erste Aufgabe, die ihr zu bewältigen habt und die euch langsam aber sicher zu dem macht, was ihr sein sollt, nämlich wahre Menschen in Würde und Menschlichkeit.

goods of thoughts and your old feelings try again and again to break through to hinder the learning and fathoming as well as the following of the truth, because the time-immemorial belief-factors are of immense strength and do not want to be pushed away or dissolved.

288) When searching for and fathoming the truth, guard yourselves against crampfully directing your thoughts and feelings in a fighting wise against the untruth of the time-immemorial and against the untruth of the religious, ideological and philosophical belief; fighting against the untruth does not mean to go in quarrelsomeness against it, rather taking up a defensive position in accordance with the gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit, so as to put everything untruthly and thus everything belief-based in its proper place; if however you do not act in this wise, then you force yourselves again into distinct lines and further your unfreedom as well as the unpeace and disharmony in yourselves, through which your striving becomes a ridiculous imposture and coercion and shows no lasting value, because truthly nothing is learnt and the great effect of a permanence never comes; fight-based strivings mean Gewalt and coercion, and such bring no advantage, but only great disadvantage, therefore you must refrain from them and turn to the free unfolding of the truth, and indeed in the wise, that you willingly and without aggression against the untruth extend your hand to the real truth and bring everything untruthly to a standstill by only accepting the truthly and the truth itself, if you have found it; only thus can you fight against the untruth without quarrelsomeness in gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit and win against it, so you go forth with the truth as victors in true greatness.

289) Think of the word of the truth that true greatness is uncomplicated and uncomplicatedness is true greatness, as well as uncomplicatedness is true simplicity and modesty, which you must nourish and cherish in your thoughts and feelings, so that you do not go overboard therein in one wise or another, through which you can no longer control them.
290) Consider that you cannot bring your thoughts and feelings into a real purity with a thought-volition alone, because the volition thereto must come forth and rise up simply and unrestrictedly out of your inner nature, and it cannot be put into words, because words can only very restrictedly let the whole arise in a term.

291) The all-embracing natural instinct to the good and to the best must come out of the core of your inner nature itself, so that that which gets mightfully into your thoughts and feelings and also enwraps them can arise, so that the natural instinct of the volition proceeds from out of it and takes that form which is that right thing which you need.
292) And know, that it is quite difficult to give enough consideration to the natural instinct of your inner nature, but it is not as very difficult as you think, if you let modesty and simplicity prevail over you, and if you do not bring your rational and intellectual conceit and your overly boastful ability and your imagined power into play.
293) Let yourselves be free of your megalomaniacal thoughts and feelings as well as of the imagination that you would be greater than the Creation and absolute rulers of the life; let the core of your inner nature and its natural instinct for good, the best and higher break forth; let the noble and good in you be free, so you can create in yourselves a new foundation of your thought- and feeling-world that correspond to the capabilities of your consciousness; and if you act accordingly, then you can quietly leave what emerges out of it to the work of rationality and intellect as well as to the realisation in every right form, because in this wise nothing unright can form itself out of it.
294) Cast far from you all that which tortures you in your thoughts and feelings and trust thereby the intellect and the rationality; make the consciousness free, which will itself rightly open the way of the life and the way to the real truth and to the creational laws and recommendations, if you do not restrain yourselves against this and obstruct everything through an irrational brickwork of any belief in godheads, tin gods, religions, ideologies, philosophies and idolised human beings.
295) To become free in your consciousness means that you shall let the consciousness in you go its evolutive way, because it is determined by nature and through the creational laws and recommendations, to go towards the height of the relative absolute full-development; you however, you humankind of Earth, are holding it back from this, because through wrong thought- and feeling-based as well as deed-based machinations you work against it and as a result put it in chains, through which it can no longer freely unfold itself.
296) Cleanse your thoughts and feelings, because they are the most important factors of your evolution and leading of life, and through them you must create a new humankind which comprehensively follows the creational laws and recommendations, and leads its life according to their truth, so that there will finally be true love amongst you human beings of Earth, so you can, in yourselves as individuals as well as groups and peoples, live in real freedom and harmony as well as in truthly peace.
297) And you must begin with your thoughts and feelings, so that you bring them under control, to the rationality and righteousness as well as to the fulfilment of the responsibility and to the conscientiousness and to the rightful in all things; this is the first task you have to master and which makes you slowly but surely to what you shall be, namely true human beings in dignity and humaneness.

298) Ihr sollt euch selbst und allen euren Mitmenschen ein leuchtendes Vorbild sein, das stetig weiter nach Wahrheit und Liebe strebt.
299) Und ihr sollt dankbar für euer Leben sein, und zwar durch die ganze Art eures Daseins sowie durch die Befolgung der schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe; und erfüllt ihr diese Pflicht, dann braucht ihr keine anderen Weisungen.
300) Erfüllt ihr die Pflichten des Lebens so, wie sie durch die Schöpfungsgesetze und Schöpfungsgebote vorgegeben sind in der Weise, dass ihr sie nach eigenem Verstand und eigener Vernunft sowie nach eigenem Ermessen ausführen und erfüllen könnt, dann empfangt ihr alle Hilfen des Daseins, die in schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten harren, auf dass ihr sie euch zu Nutzen macht und damit in eurer Bewusstseinsevolution aufwärtsgeht.

Abschnitt 26

1) Mit nur wenigen Ausnahmen seid ihr, ihr Menschen der Erde, einem grenzenlosen und verhängnisvollen Irrtum verfallen, denn ihr wähnt, dass eure Gläubigkeit an Gottheiten und Götzen sowie an veridolisierte Menschen die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und diese von euch abhängig sei, indem ihr an sie glaubt oder nicht.
2) Aber wisst, die Wahrheit hat es nicht nötig, dass sie euch nachläuft und sich euch aufdrängt, denn wahrheitlich liegt die Notwendigkeit bei euch, dass ihr nach Wahrheit sucht und ihr euch zur Wahrheit begebt, auf dass ihr sie erfasst und um sie wissend werdet.
3) Weil ihr aber die Wahrheit nicht alleine findet, weil ihr irregeführt seid durch euren Glauben an Götter, Götzen, veridolisierte Menschen sowie durch Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien, haben sich eigens Künder der Wahrheit, Propheten, zu euch ausgesandt, um euch zu belehren und zu mahnen, auf dass ihr von jeglicher eurer Gläubigkeit ablasst und ihr euch allein der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zuwendet, in denen ihr ebenso die Wahrheit zu finden vermögt wie auch in euch selbst.
4) Doch trotzdem euch die Künder der Wahrheit durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten› belehren und euch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› bringen, macht ihr euch über sie lustig und setzt sie der Lächerlichkeit aus.
5) Ihr missachtet die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und zerrt sie hinab in den Bereich eures Unverstandes und eurer Unvernunft, und ihr schafft durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle eine Entwertung der Wahrheit selbst, wie aber auch der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, was aber einer Schändlichkeit sondergleichen entspricht.
6) Wahrlich richten eure falschen Gedanken und Gefühle und eure ebenso falsche Auffassung sowohl grossen Schaden in euch selbst an, wie aber auch bei euren Mitmenschen und gar bei euch allen, ihr Menschen der Erde.
7) Besonders durch das Gebaren eurer Priester und Theologen, Prediger und Sektenführer sowie Ideologen und Philosophen werdet ihr von der wahrlichen Wahrheit abgehalten und zum Glauben an ihre Irrlehren gezwungen, weil sie euch fälschlich vorgaukeln, dass der religiöse, sektiererische, ideologische oder philosophische Glaube die wirkliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit sei; dadurch wollen sie euch zu ihrem eigenen Glauben bekehren und euch durch Überzeugung für diesen gewinnen.
8) Das alles trägt jedoch nicht dazu bei, dass ihr die effective Wahrheit findet, die allein durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote gegeben ist, denn gegenteilig führt es euch von der Wahrheit und von der Schöpfung weg und steigert in euch masslos den ohnehin schon ausgeprägten Dünkel und Wahn eurer Wichtigkeit, wodurch ihr in die Täuschung versetzt werdet, dass ihr gebeten werden müsstet, Gutes zu tun und wahrheitliche Menschen in Menschlichkeit zu werden; eine Anmassung von euch sondergleichen, denn ihr selbst müsst euch ohne Aufforderung bemühen, Gutes zu tun, wahre Menschen in Menschlichkeit zu werden und euch auch als solche aufzuführen gegenüber allen Geschöpfen und allem sonstig Existenten.
9) Doch wahrlich seid ihr mit eurem Glauben und mit eurer sonderbaren Einstellung im Gros der Menschheit noch weit vom wahren Menschsein und der Menschlichkeit entfernt, denn in eurem Glauben an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen seid ihr als Vorbilder äusserst abschreckende Beispiele.
10) In Milliardenzahl fühlt ihr euch gross und stark und lebt in einer überheblichen Genugtuung in bezug auf die Tatsache, dass ihr Gott-, Götzen- oder Menschengläubige seid und flehend erbärmlich demütige Gebete an sie verrichtet, wodurch ihr euch ein Gehobensein eures Bewusstseins sowie eurer Gedanken und Gefühle vorgaukelt, während ihr jedoch Unrechtes, Böses, Unrechtschaffenes, Verantwortungsloses, Verbrecherisches, Ungerechtes und Gewissenloses tut und euch in Hass und Eifersucht, Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht sowie

298) You shall be a shining example for yourselves and for all your fellow human beings that strives ever further for truth and love.
299) And you shall be thankful for your life, and indeed through the whole kind of your existence as well as through the following of the Creation-given laws and recommendations, so that it may go well with you; and if you fulfil this duty, then you need no other guidance.
300) If you fulfil the duties of the life in this wise, as they are pre-given through the laws and recommendations of the Creation in the wise that you can carry them out and fulfil them according to your own intellect and your own rationality and according to your own choosing, then you will receive all helps of the existence, which await in creational laws and recommendations, so that you make them useful for you and thereby go upwards in your consciousness-evolution.

Chapter 26

1) With only a few exceptions, you human beings of Earth have fallen prey to a boundless and fateful erroneous assumption, because you assume that your belief in godheads and tin gods as well as in idolised human beings is the truth of all truth, and that the truth is dependent on you according to whether you believe in it or not.
2) Know, however, that the truth does not need to run after you and impose itself upon you, because truthly the necessity lies with you for you to search for the truth and for you betake yourselves to the truth so that you may understand it and become knowing about it.
3) However, because you do not find the truth alone, because you are guided into the unreal through your belief in gods, tin gods, idolised human being as well as through religions, ideologies and philosophies, proclaimers of the truth have, on their own initiative, sent themselves out to you in order to teach and admonish you, so that you refrain from all of your belief and you turn solely to the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations, in which you are just as much able to find the truth as in yourselves.
4) However, in spite of the proclaimers of the truth teaching you through the ‹Teaching of the Prophets› and bringing you the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, you laugh at them and expose them to ridicule.
5) You disregard the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and you drag it down into the realm of your unintellect and your irrationality, and through your thoughts and feelings you create a devaluation of the truth itself, as well as of the Creation and of its laws and recommendations, which is, however, a characterlessness beyond compare.
6) Truly, your wrong thoughts and feelings and your equally wrong understanding wreak not only great harm in yourselves but also in your fellow human beings and indeed amongst all of you, you human beings of Earth.
7) It is particularly through the attitude of your priests and theologians, preachers and sect leaders as well as ideologues and philosophers that you are held away from the real truth and coerced to the belief in their irrational teachings, because they falsely present you the illusion that the religious, sectarian, ideological or philosophical belief is the real truth of all truth; through that, they are wanting to proselytise you to their own belief and to win you over to this through conviction.
8) However, all of this does not contribute to you finding the effective truth which is given alone through the Creation and its laws and recommendations, in fact quite the opposite it leads you away from the truth and from the Creation and immoderately increases in you the already pronounced conceit and delusion of your own importance, through which you are put into the delusion that you should have to be asked to do good and to become truthly human beings in humaneness; this is an overbearingness beyond compare from you, because you yourselves must strive without being requested to do good, to become true human beings in humaneness and to behave also as such towards all the created creations and everything else that exists.
9) However, truly, with your belief and with your peculiar attitude, you are in the bulk of the humankind still far from the being human in the real and true sense and far from the humaneness, because in your belief in godheads, tin gods and idolised human beings you are as examples exceedingly deterring ones.
10) Numbering in the thousand millions, you feel yourselves great and strong and you live in an overbearing satisfaction with regard to the fact that you are believers in gods, tin gods or human beings and you beseechingly offer wretchedly submissive prayers to them, through which you present yourselves the illusion to have an elevated state of your consciousness as well as of your thoughts and feelings, whereas however you are doing unright, evil, unrighteous, irresponsible, criminal, unfair and conscienceless things, and you are indulging in

in Streit, Krieg, Folter, Lüge, Betrug, Verleumdung, Dieberei und sonst in allem ergeht, was des Übels, der Ausartung und der Verkommenheit ist; dabei fällt es euch wahrlich nicht auf, dass ihr in eurem Glauben Dinge tut, die sich niemals mit der wahren Liebe und mit der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und damit auch nicht mit den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung vereinbaren lassen.

11) Im durch den Glauben hervorgerufenen bewusstseinsmässigen Gehobensein und in all dem Bösen, das ihr daraus tut, fühlt ihr in euch eine Genugtuung, die ihr für eure Folgsamkeit irrig als Dank an euren Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen wertet und euch dabei eine Verbundenheit mit ihm einbildet; und nicht selten bildet ihr euch dabei auch ein Glücksgefühl und Seligkeitsgefühl ein, wenn ihr in eurem Glaubenswahn in einem demütigen Erschauern versinkt.
12) Menschen der Erde, ihr seid vielerlei Scharen von Gläubigen verschiedener Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien sowie von mancherlei politischen Richtungen, die sondergleichen falsch und fern der effectiven Wahrheit und Richtigkeit sind.
13) Ihr lebt durch eure Glaubensgebäude blind in einer falschen, imaginären Wirklichkeit, und ihr wähnt euch in eurem selbsterschaffenen Wahn, in Liebe und Glück zu leben.
14) Sehr viele unter euch, ihr Menschen der Erde, seid ihr in bezug auf euren Glauben und dessen Ausübung Bigotte, Fanatiker und sonstige Eiferer, Heuchler, Prahler und Betrüger sowie Verleumder, Hochmutsnarren, Grosstuer und Grössenwahnsinnige, was ihr gesamthaft auch auf euer inneres und äusseres Leben übertragt und damit in der Welt Hass und Eifersucht, Unfrieden, Unfreiheit, Folter, Krieg, Todesstrafe, Disharmonie, Verbrechen und alle bösen Übel und Ausartungen schafft.
15) Ihr hegt falschen Dank in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen und ergeht euch in eurem irren Glauben darin, eurem Gott oder Götzen in Selbstherrlichkeit zu danken, dass ihr nicht seid wie die andern, wodurch ihr euch besser machen wollt, als ihr seid, womit ihr euch grössenwahnsinnig über eure Mitmenschen erhebt, obwohl ihr nicht mehr und nicht besser seid als diese, nämlich fehlhafte Menschen, die ihr euch erst um die Wahrheit bemühen und sie erfassen müsst, auf dass ihr durch die Befolgung der Wahrheit wahrliche, verantwortungsvolle, gewissenhafte und rechtschaffene Menschen werdet.
16) Vielfach sprecht ihr nicht aus, was ihr denkt, sondern lügt euren Mitmenschen etwas vor, heuchelt Liebe und Zugeneigtheit, obwohl ihr sie antipathisch findet und sie verachtet, und viele unter euch, die ihr das tut, ihr seid feige wider die Wahrheit, weil ihr sie nicht auszusprechen wagt und befürchtet, dass ihr euer Ansehen einbüssen und materiellen Verlust erleiden könntet, wenn ihr die Wahrheit sagt.
17) Und wenn ihr lügt oder eurem Gott oder Götzen dankt, dann schafft ihr euch damit Gedanken, durch die erhebende Gefühle entstehen, während aber in eurem tieferen Innern, in eurem Wesen, nichts weiter als gähnende Leere herrscht.
18) Euer gefühlsmässiges Gehobensein ist in der Regel nichts anderes als eine gewollte Reaktion eurer Gedanken, um euch selbst eine Befriedigung zu verschaffen.
19) Und jene vielen unter euch, welche ihr euch in Demut vor eurem Gott oder Götzen oder vor einem veridolisierten Menschen beugt, vor ihm niederkniet oder euch in den Staub werft, ihr seid in Wirklichkeit sehr weit davon entfernt, Achtung vor euch selbst und vor der wahrlichen Wahrheit zu haben.
20) In eurer Demut werdet ihr niemals zu euch selbst und zur Wahrheit finden, denn euer Selbst und die Wahrheit fordern nicht Demut, sondern Achtung, Mut, Würde und Ehrwürdigkeit.
21) Durch Demut erreicht ihr nicht eine echte innere Verfassung der wahrlichen Wahrheit, der wahren Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie, des Friedens und der aufrichtigen Beglücktheit, und zwar auch nicht dann, wenn ihr wähnt, dass ihr sie schon sicher haben werdet.
22) Befreit euch von jeder Form der Demut, vom Hündischsein und der würdelosen Unterwerfung, und seht dazu, dass ihr nicht verlorengeht in eurer Selbstherrlichkeit, im Grössenwahn und Hochmut, was ihr fälschlich als Achtung, Mut und Würde wähnt.
23) Alle jene unter euch, welche ihr ohne jeglichen religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen, politischen oder philosophischen Glauben und ohne Demut seid, ihr werdet es sehr viel leichter haben, die wahrheitliche Wahrheit und Realität zu suchen und euch damit auseinanderzusetzen als jene, welche irgendeinem Glauben verfallen sind; wahrlich, viele unter euch aber seid ihr der dünkelhaften Demut verfallen, wodurch ihr die Wirklichkeit nicht seht und deshalb hündisch-demütig euren erdachten Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen um deren Hilfe bittet, obwohl ihr euch in jeder Beziehung selbst helfen müsst.
24) Ihr könnt nicht vor einen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen treten, damit er euch für eure flehentlichen hündisch-demütigen Bitten, Gebete und frömmlerischen Worte belohne, denn sie sind kraftlos und nur Dunstgestalten eures Wahnes.
25) Eure flehentlichen Bitten und Gebete sind nur feige Forderungen, weil ihr in eurer Gläubigkeit nicht die Achtung, den Mut und die Würde aufbringt, euch in jeder Art und Weise selbst zu helfen; das aber entspricht einer Heuchelei, weil ihr durch eure flehentlichen Bitten und Gebete an einen Gott, Götzen, an Heilige, Engel oder an einen veridolisierten Menschen jämmerlich die eigene Unfähigkeit kaschiert.

hatred and jealousy, pathological craving for revenge and pathological craving for retaliation as well as in strife, war, torture, lies, cheating, calumny, theft and whatever else there is that is of the terribleness, of the Ausartung and of the depravity; in so doing, you truly do not realise that in your belief you are doing things which can never be reconciled with the true love and with the truth of all truth and therefore also not with the laws and recommendations of the Creation.

11) It is in the consciousness-based elevated state brought about through the belief and in all the evil that you do as a result that you feel in yourselves a satisfaction which you for your obedience erroneously interpret as thanks to your god, tin god or idolised human being, thereby imagining a connection with it or him; and not rarely do you thereby imagine in yourselves also a feeling of happiness and feeling of joy when, in your belief-delusion, you sink into a submissive trembling.
12) Human beings of Earth, you are manifold throngs of believers of different religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies as well as of all kinds of political orientations which are wrong beyond compare and are far from the effective truth and rightness.
13) Through your belief-edifices, you live blindly in a false, imaginary reality, and in your self-created delusion, you believe that you live in love and happiness.
14) Very many amongst you, you human beings of Earth, with regard to your belief and its exercise, are bigots, fanatics and other zealots, hypocrites, boasters and deceivers as well as slanderers, haughty fools, swaggerers and megalomaniacs, which you entirely also carry over into your inner and outer life, thereby creating hatred and jealousy, unpeace, unfreedom, torture, war, death penalty, disharmony, criminality and all evil, terrible things and Ausartungen in the world.
15) You harbour false thanks in your thoughts and feelings, and in your irrational belief you indulge in giving thanks to your god or tin god in imperiousness for not being like the others, through which you want to make yourselves better than you are, whereby you raise yourselves up megalomaniacally over your fellow human beings, despite the fact that you are no more and no better than them, namely fallible human beings who must first strive for the truth and must understand it in order to become true, responsible, conscientious and righteous human beings through the following of the truth.
16) In many cases, you do not speak what you think, rather you lie to your fellow human beings, hypocritically feigning love and inclination, although you find them unsympathetic and despise them, and the many amongst you who do this, you are cowardly against the truth, because you do not dare to pronounce it and you fear that your prestige might suffer setbacks and material loss if you speak the truth.
17) And when you lie or thank your god or tin god, then you are thereby creating thoughts for yourselves through which uplifting feelings arise, whereas in fact in your deeper inner, in your inner nature, nothing else but a gaping void prevails.
18) Your feeling-based elevated state is, as a rule, nothing more than a wanted reaction of your thoughts in order to create a gratification for yourselves.
19) And those amongst you who bow down in submissiveness before your god or tin god or before an idolised human being, kneeling down or casting yourselves into the dust before it or him, you are in reality very far from having esteem for yourselves and for the real truth.
20) In your submissiveness, you will never find yourselves nor the truth, because your inner self and the truth do not demand submissiveness, but rather esteem, courage, dignity and venerability.
21) You do not achieve a true inner condition of the real truth, of the true love, freedom and harmony, peace and upright delightedness through submissiveness, and indeed not even if you believe that you will already certainly have them.
22) Liberate yourselves from each form of the submissiveness, from the being doggish and from the dignitiless subjugation, and see that you do not lose yourselves in your imperiousness, in the megalomania and haughtiness, which you wrongly believe to be esteem, courage and dignity.
23) All of those amongst you who are without any religious, sectarian, ideological, political or philosophical belief and are without submissiveness, you will find it very much easier to search for the truthly truth and to study it carefully than those who have fallen prey to any belief whatsoever; truly, many amongst you have however fallen prey to the conceited submissiveness, through which you do not see the reality and therefore doggish-submissively ask your invented god, tin god or idolised human being for help, although you must help yourselves in every wise.
24) You cannot stand before a god, tin god or idolised human being in order for it or him to reward you for your beseeching, doggish-submissive requests, prayers and sanctimonious words, because they are powerless and only hazy forms of your delusion.
25) Your beseeching requests and prayers are only cowardly demands, because in your belief you cannot bring forth the esteem, courage and dignity to help yourselves in every respect and wise; however, this corresponds to a hypocrisy, since through your beseeching requests and prayers to a god, tin god, to saints, angels or an idolised human being you are chickenheartedly concealing your own incapability.

26) Und wie ihr die eigene Unfähigkeit verdeckt, leugnet ihr in gleicher Form auch die Wahrheit, die durch die Schöpfung in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten gegeben ist; und durch euer Leugnen und Ablehnen der Wahrheit wirbelt alles in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen wild umher, wie leere Spreu, der das wertvolle Korn fehlt.
27) Eure eigene Unfähigkeit ist aufgebaut auf einem falschen, stillen und demutsvollen Erwarten in bezug auf etwas Besseres, das eure Gottheit, euer Götze oder veridolisierte Mensch, euer Heiliger oder Engel euch geben soll, und dieses Erwarten ist in Wirklichkeit nichts anderes als ein eigensüchtiges, unverschämtes und heuchlerisches Fordern aus eurer Feigheit heraus; und es ist Feigherzigkeit, auch wenn alles in noch so schönen und flehentlichen Worten zum Ausdruck gebracht wird, die beweisen, dass ihr selbst nicht gross und kraftvoll genug dazu seid, um euch vom Glauben zu befreien und euch mit der effectiven Wahrheit zu verbinden, um daraus euch selbst zu helfen.
28) Und ihr unter euch Menschen der Erde, welche ihr heuchelt, euch wird der Lohn dafür gewiss sein, doch ganz anders, als ihr denkt, denn dadurch, dass ihr euch mit eurer Heuchelei selbst sättigt, so wird euch Schaden zuteil in eurer Bewusstseinsevolution, und zwar je nach dem Unwert, den ihr euch selbst erschafft.

29) Euer Wohlfühlen in eurer Heuchelei vergeht euch aber auch dann, wenn ihr durch eure Mitmenschen gemieden werdet ob eurem falschen Tun, so euch eure Gedanken und Gefühle gewisse Schmerzen bereiten und sich euer Gewissen in unerfreulicher Weise regt.
30) Jede eurer heuchlerischen Forderungen ist eine Anmassung sondergleichen, die ihr niemals rechtfertigen könnt, wenn ihr in Wahrheit nach der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten euer Leben führt.
31) Ihr sollt nicht bitten und nicht flehen, sondern der Wahrheit auch in der Weise Genüge tun, indem ihr in euch selbst eure Energien und deren Kräfte mobilisiert und euch nach bestem Können in jeden erdenklichen Dingen der Bewusstseinsevolution selbst helft, die äusserst umfassend ist und sehr viele Dinge in sich birgt.
32) Ihr sollt um äussere, materielle Hilfe in Bescheidenheit nur bei euren Mitmenschen nachsuchen, denn allein in dieser Weise könnt ihr Hilfe erwarten, während ihr in bezug auf eure evolutiven Bewusstseinsbelange sowie eures Wesens, eurer Individualität, eures Charakters und eurer Persönlichkeit euch nur allein helfen könnt, weil einzig ihr allein vermögt, euch in diesen Dingen zu ändern und zu entwickeln.
33) Auch die wahrlichen Propheten, die zu euch kommen, vermögen euch nicht zu ändern, weil ihr das wirklich nur allein für euch zu tun vermögt, folgedem bringen sie euch nur die Lehre dessen, was ihr tun sollt, um in euch einen Wandel zum Guten und Besten hervorzurufen; und die Künder der Wahrheit bitten euch nicht und fordern auch nichts von euch, denn sie bringen in neutraler Weise nur die Botschaft der Wahrheit und warnen, auf dass ihr selbst an euch arbeitet, um der Wahrheit des Lebens Genüge zu tun und ihr euer Dasein in Liebe, Gerechtigkeit, in Frieden, Freiheit, Gewissenhaftigkeit, Harmonie, Rechtschaffenheit und Verantwortung führt.
34) Die Künder der Wahrheit, die wahrlichen Propheten, sie geben euch nur Erklärungen in bezug auf die Wahrheit und Wegweisungen für eure Lebensführung, wobei sie dafür nicht lockende Belohnungen für sich im Sinn haben; und wie sie selbst keinen Lohn verlangen für ihre Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens, die sie bringen, so versprechen sie euch auch keine verlockende Belohnung dafür, wenn ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit und dem wahren Leben nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zuwendet; jeden Lohn für eure Bemühungen müsst ihr euch selbst geben dadurch, indem ihr in euch ein allgemeines gedankliches sowie gefühlsmässiges und daraus psychisches und bewusstseinsmässiges Wohlbefinden aufbaut, in wahrer Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie sowie in innerem Frieden – also geht hin und handelt danach, ihr Menschen der Erde.
35) Mit eurem Fordern steht ihr stets vor euch selbst, wenn ihr lockend fleht, bittet und betet, wie ihr auch mit eurem Klagen und Trauern nur vor euch selbst steht, denn auch diese Dinge müsst ihr mit euch und in euch selbst ausmachen, schlichten und bewältigen; wahrlich gibt es nämlich keinen Gott oder Götzen, wie aber auch keinen veridolisierten oder sonstigen Menschen, der eure Klagen und Trauer abnehmen und sie für euch bewältigen könnte, weil ihr alles stets nur in euch selbst und allein meistern und überwinden könnt.
36) Wahrlich, wenn ihr unter euch, Menschen der Erde, welche ihr in eurem Glauben an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen, veridolisierten oder sonstigen Menschen in Heuchelei weiterhin Forderungen stellt, anstatt dass ihr euch mit der Wahrheit auseinandersetzt und euer Leben danach führt, dann bleibt ihr in eurer Schlechtigkeit und in eurem Schwanken im Dunkel eurer Wahrheitsunwissenheit liegen und ihr könnt euch nicht dem Aufwärtsstreben zum wahren Leben und Menschsein hingeben; wahrheitlich seid ihr in dieser Weise ständig den Angriffen aus der Dunkelheit des Wahrheitsunwissens ausgesetzt, wodurch ihr nicht zur Erkenntnis eures Irrtums eures Glaubens an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen, Heiligen, Engel oder an einen veridolisierten Menschen kommen und euch nicht befreien könnt von den falschen Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien.

26) And as you conceal your own incapability, you also deny the truth in the same form, the truth that is given through the Creation in its laws and recommendations; and through your lying and rejection of the truth, everything is whirling wildly around in your thoughts and feelings like empty chaff that is devoid of the valueful grain.
27) Your own incapability is built up on a wrong, silent and submissive expectation with regard to something better, that shall be given to you by your godhead, your tin god or idolised human being, your saint or angel, and this expectation is in reality nothing other than a selfish, brazen and hypocritical demanding arising from out of your cowardice; and it is chickenheartedness, even if everything is expressed in such beautiful and beseeching words, which prove that you yourselves are not great and powerful enough to liberate yourselves from the believing and connect yourselves with the effective truth, in order to help yourselves out of it.

28) And those amongst you human beings of Earth who are hypocrites, the reward therefor will be certain, but quite different than you think, because due to the fact that you satiate yourselves with your hypocrisy, disadvantage will be given to you in your consciousness-evolution, and indeed in the same measure as the unvalue that you yourselves create.
29) Your wellfeeling in your hypocrisy, however, also passes from you if you are shunned through your fellow human beings for your wrong doing, so your thoughts and feelings cause you certain pains and your conscience stirs in a disagreeable wise.
30) Each of your hypocritical demands is an overbearingness beyond compare which you can never vindicate if you in truth guide your life according to the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations.
31) You shall not ask and not beseech, but rather give enough consideration to the truth by mobilising in yourselves your energies and their powers and help yourselves according to the best of your ability in all conceivable things of the consciousness-evolution, which is exceedingly extensive and has very many things inherent in it.
32) You shall only request external, material help in modesty from your fellow human beings, because only in this wise can you expect help, whereas with regard to your evolutive consciousness-concerns as well as your inner nature, your individuality, your character and your personality, you can help yourselves only alone, because only you alone are able to change and evolve yourselves in these things.
33) Even the true prophets who come to you are unable to change you, because you can really only do this alone for yourselves, hence they only bring you the teaching of what you shall do in order to call forth a developmental change to the good and best in yourselves; and the proclaimers of the truth do not entreat you and do not demand anything from you either, because they merely bring the message of the truth in a neutral wise and warn so that you yourselves may work on yourselves in order to give enough consideration to the truth of the life and to guide your existence in love, fairness, in peace, freedom, conscientiousness, harmony, righteousness and responsibility.
34) The proclaimers of the truth, the true prophets, they only give you explanations with regard to the truth and sign-postings for your life-conduct, in return for which they are not thinking about enticing rewards for themselves; and as they themselves do not demand any reward for their teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life that they bring, therefore they do not either promise you any enticing rewards if you turn to the real truth and to the true life according to the creational laws and recommendations; you must give yourselves any reward for your endeavours through building up in yourselves a general mental as well as feeling-based and thereout psychical and consciousness-based wellbeing, in true love, freedom and harmony as well as in inner peace – therefore go forth and act accordingly, you human beings of Earth.
35) With your demanding, you are always standing before yourselves, when you enticingly beseech, entreat and pray, as you also stand only before yourselves with your complaints and sorrows, because you must also arrange, reconcile and master these things with yourselves and in yourselves; truly, there is in fact no god or tin god as well as also no idolised or other human being who can take away your complaints and sorrows and master them for you, because you can at all times only in yourselves and alone master and overcome everything.
36) Truly, when those amongst you, human beings of Earth, you who in your belief in a godhead, a tin god, idolised or other human being continue to place demands in hypocrisy, instead of carefully studying the truth and guiding your lives accordingly, then – in your badness and in your vacillation – you remain lying in the gloom of your truth-unknowledgeness, and you cannot dedicate yourselves to the upwards striving to the true life and being human in the real and true sense; truthly, in this wise you are continuously exposed to the attacks out of the darkness of the truth-unknowledge, through which you cannot come to realise your erroneous assumption of your belief in a godhead, a tin god, saints, angels or an idolised human being, and you cannot free yourselves from the false religions, ideologies and philosophies.

Abschnitt 27

1) Bewahrt euch vor euren Freveln, Menschen der Erde, und nutzt die Zeit, die euch für euer aktuelles Leben gegeben ist, auf dass ihr die Wahrheit erlernt und den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung folgt.
2) Ihr sucht nach der Wahrheit der Schöpfung, doch gebt ihr euch einem Glauben an Gottheiten und Götzen hin sowie an Menschen, die ihr verherrlicht.
3) Hütet euch vor jedem Glauben, den ihr in eurem Verstandesdünkel als Wahrheit wähnt, denn jeder Glaube treibt euch in die Arme der wahrheitsunwissenden Dunkelheit, die triumphierend ihre Krallen in euer Bewusstsein schlägt und euch derart verwirrt, dass eure Gedanken und Gefühle in ständigem religiösem, ideologischem oder philosophischem Irrtum dahinvegetieren.
4) Wacht auf und blickt ins Licht der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr gewaltig erzittert in eurem Verstand und in eurer Vernunft, die durch euren Glauben in Beschränktheit verfallen sind, wodurch ihr die Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten nicht erkennen könnt.
5) Eure Beschränktheit von Verstand und Vernunft befasst sich nicht mit der effectiven schöpfungsbedingten Wahrheit, sondern einerseits mit euren Glaubensformen des religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Irrtums, und anderseits mit der ganzen irdischen Vergänglichkeit jener Dinge, die ihr als materielle Werte erachtet.

6) Wahrlich, die materiellen Dinge eures Daseins umschwärmt ihr wie ein goldenes Kleinod, um euch daran zu ergötzen; doch ihr seid auch wie ein Insekt, denn ihr umschwärmt eure materiellen Dinge wie Motten das Licht des Feuers; und wie sich die Motten ungewollt ins Feuer stürzen und verbrennen, so ergeht es euch gleichermassen mit eurem Bewusstsein, den Gedanken, Gefühlen und der Psyche, die Schaden nehmen in der Weise, dass sie Ausartungen ausgesetzt sind und fern aller wahrheitlichen Wahrheit bleiben.
7) Bewusst zerschlagt ihr in Enttäuschung und Zorn ob eures mühevollen Lebens in euch selbst die Wahrheit durch euren Glauben an Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien, weil ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens missachtet, die euch durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten› gegeben ist und durch die ihr den Aufstieg zum Licht der schöpferischen Wahrheit finden könnt, wenn ihr von eurem Glaubensdünkel an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder Menschen ablasst, die ihr zu Idolen, Meistern, Erhabenen und Gottgleichen erhebt.
8) Und durch euren Glauben an durch Euresgleichen erfundene Gottheiten, Götzen und Menschen, die ihr zu Idolen und Gottgleichen erhebt, zerschlagt ihr die wahre Liebe und schafft eine trügerische Scheinliebe in euch, die ihr schnell in Hass und Eifersucht sowie in falsche Gerechtigkeit umwandelt und dazu benutzt, um in Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht einherzugehen, um zu foltern, zu morden und Krieg zu führen gegen alle jene, welche ihr als Feinde betrachtet; und dabei erdreistet ihr euch daherzulügen, dass die Liebe und Gerechtigkeit eurer erdichteten Gottheit oder eures Götzen Strafe, Rache, Vergeltung und Krieg gegen eure Feinde fordere.

9) Euer Zerschlagen der Wahrheit, der Liebe und der Gerechtigkeit ist das lebende Symbol eurer wahrheitsfremden Ausartung, wovon das Gros eurer Menschheit befallen ist.
10) Ihr Gros der Menschen der Erde, ihr kümmert euch nicht um die Kenntnis und das Wissen der effectiven Wahrheit, denn in eurem wahrheitsfremden, leichtfertigen Tun eurer Selbstüberhebung lehnt ihr alles ab, was der Wahrheit und dem schöpfungswahren Leben entspricht, um in hündischer Demut selbsternannte Götter anzuflehen, anzubetteln und anzubeten, wie auch um selbstgeformte Götzen zu umtanzen und damit den eigenen falschen und ungerechten Wünschen Erfüllung zu geben.
11) Immer wieder lauft ihr aber in die eigene Rückwirkung und erschafft euch selbst Vergeltung durch Krieg und Hass, weil ihr leichtfertig die Liebe und die Wahrheit verwerft und in jeder Beziehung wider die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote handelt, denn wahrheitlich seid ihr verbittert durch euren irregeführten Glauben und die falschen Lehren der Unwahrheit eurer erdichteten Gottheiten und Götzen sowie jener Menschen, die ihr zu Idolen und Gottgleichen erhebt; ihr glaubt den Lügen ihrer Irrlehren, die von göttlicher Liebe und Gerechtigkeit sprechen, die aber im gleichen Atemzug Rache und Vergeltung und Krieg fordern wider alle eure Feinde, auf dass ihr sie straft, foltert und mordet, so sich die Frage erhebt, wo darin noch wahre Liebe und Gerechtigkeit ist.

12) In eurem lästerlichen und ausgearteten Tun eures dauernden Frevelns in bezug auf Hass, Eifersucht, Streit, Mord und Totschlag, Krieg, Terror, Verbrechen sowie Lug, Betrug, Verleumdung, Heuchelei und Dieberei in allen erdenklichen Formen schafft ihr nur Klagen, Not, Elend, Leid und Zerstörung rundum, ohne dass ihr Zeit zur Besinnung findet oder eine Bitte um Gnade und wahrliche Hilfe erhört; und leistet ihr Hilfe und erteilt Gnade, dann tut ihr

Chapter 27

1) Save yourselves from your outrages, human beings of Earth, and use the time that is given to you for your current life so that you may learn the truth and follow the laws and recommendations of the Creation.
2) You are looking for the truth of the Creation, but you give yourselves up to a belief in godheads and tin gods as well as in human beings whom you glorify.
3) Beware of any belief which you assume to be the truth in your intellectual conceit, because each belief drives you into the arms of the truth-unknowing darkness, which triumphantly hooks its claws into your consciousness and confuses you to such an extent that your thoughts and feelings vegetate away in continuous religious, ideological or philosophical erroneous assumption.
4) Wake up and look into the light of the truth so that you may tremble enormously in your intellect and in your rationality, which through your belief have fallen into narrowness, through which you cannot recognise the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations.
5) Your narrowness of intellect and rationality does not concern itself with the effective truth of the Creation, but rather, on the one hand, with your belief-forms of the religious, ideological and philosophical erroneous assumption and, on the other hand, with the entire earthly passingness of those things which you regard as material values.
6) Truly, you swarm around the material things of your existence as if they were a golden jewel in order to take delight in them; but you are also like an insect because you swarm around your material things like moths swarm around the light of the fire; and just as moths precipitate unwantedly into the fire and burn, so it is with you with your consciousness, the thoughts, feelings and the psyche which are harmed through exposure to Ausartungen and remain far from all truthly truth.
7) You consciously shatter the truth in yourselves in disappointment and rage due to your arduous life through your belief in religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies, because you disregard the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life which is given to you through the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, through the ‹Teaching of the Prophets› and through which you can find the rise up to the light of the creational truth if you refrain from your belief-conceit in a godhead, a tin god or human beings whom you raise up into idols, masters, sublime ones and god-equivalents.
8) And it is through your belief in godheads and tin gods invented through people of your kind and in human beings whom you raise up into idols and god-equivalents, that you shatter the true love and create a delusive apparent love in you which you rapidly change into hatred and jealousy as well as into wrong fairness and which you use in order to go forth in your pathological craving for revenge and pathological craving for retaliation, in order to torture, to kill and to wage war against all those whom you look at and consider as enemies; and in doing so you have the audacity to lie that the love and fairness of your fabulated godhead or your tin god demand punishment, revenge, punitive retribution and war to be meted out upon your enemies.
9) Your shattering of the truth, the love and the fairness is the living symbol of your far-from-the-truth Ausartung, by which the bulk of your humankind is befallen.
10) You bulk of the human beings of Earth, you do not care about the cognisance and knowledge of the effective truth, because in your far-from-the-truth, unconsiderate doing of your hubris, you reject everything that complies with the truth and the creationally true life, in order to beseech, beg and pray to self-appointed gods in doggish submissiveness, as well as dancing around tin gods that you have formed yourselves, thus bringing fulfilment to your own wrong and unfair wishes.
11) Again and again, however, you run into your own repercussion and create retribution for yourselves through war and hatred because you recklessly repudiate the love and the truth and act in every respect against the creational laws and recommendations, because truthly you are embittered through your misguided belief and the false teachings of the untruth of your fabulated godheads and tin gods as well as those human beings whom you raise up as idols and god-equivalents; you believe the lies of their irrational teachings which speak of godly love and fairness but which, in the same breath, demand revenge and retribution and war against all your enemies, so that you punish, torture and murder them, and thus the question arises, where therein is still true love and fairness.
12) In your malicious and ausgeartet doing of your ongoing outrage with regard to hatred, jealousy, strife, murder and manslaughter, war, terror, crime as well as lying, cheating, calumny, hypocrisy and theft in all conceivable forms, you only create complaints, affliction, misery, sorrow and destruction all around, without you finding time for reflection or listening to a request for grace and true help; and if you do provide help and grant grace

das nicht in wahrer Liebe, Bescheidenheit und Güte, sondern nur um euer selbst willen, auf dass ihr euer schlechtes Gewissen beruhigen könnt; und wahrlich sind sehr viele unter euch, welche ihr in dieser Weise handelt und keine wahrlichen Gedanken und Gefühle dabei habt, sondern nur derartige der Selbstsucht und Ausartung.

13) Wahrlich, viele unter euch, ihr Menschen der Erde, welche ihr euch durch eure Begierden hetzen lasst, ihr findet keine Zeit, euch der wahren Liebe und der schöpferischen Wahrheit und all den Schönheiten der Schöpfung zuzuwenden, die sie euch durch die Natur und das Leben gegeben hat; wahrlich, lieber schlagt ihr in Hass, Eifersucht, im Streit und in Rachsucht eurem Nächsten den Schädel ein, leistet mörderische Sterbehilfe und führt blutige Kriege, weil euch das Böse Freude bereitet und eure mörderischen Lustgefühle befriedigt.
14) Ihr, welche ihr die grausamen Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde seid, ihr dünkt euch in eurer primitiven Überhebung als weise, nennt euch gottesfürchtig, gütig, liebevoll, gerecht, verantwortungsvoll, gewissenhaft und rechtschaffen, doch wahrheitlich entspricht davon nicht ein winziges Jota der Wahrheit, denn ihr seid durchwegs vom Gegenteiligen besessen und führt euer Dasein in Ausartung und Lasterhaftigkeit; und dass ihr mit euren falschen Behauptungen eure grösste Dummheit offenbart, zeigt auf, dass ihr weder die wahrheitliche Wahrheit kennt noch versteht, weil ihr sie nicht einsehen wollt, wodurch ihr in euch auch nicht wahre Liebe zu erschaffen vermögt.
15) Ihr, welche ihr die Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde seid, ihr seid die Bösen und Schlechten unter euch Menschen der Erde, denn ihr seid jene, welche ihr Kriege führt und ungeheure Zerstörungen anrichtet, Menschen durch Sterbehilfe mörderisch in den Tod befördert, die ihr durch Terrorakte Unschuldige ermordet, die ihr Hass hegt, Eifersucht und Streit zu eurem Alltag macht, Lug und Betrug und allerlei Verbrechen, Dieberei und andere Übel begeht; ihr seid auf der Erde zum lästigen Gewürm geworden, das nichts anderes mehr kennt als Eigensinnigkeit, Böswillig-keit, Sucht und Lasterhaftigkeit sowie Charakter- und Tugendlosigkeit in übelster Ausartung.
16) Wahrlich, ihr Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde, ihr seid die vollkommene Schande der Menschheit und missachtet deren und des Lebens Normen, wodurch ihr auch die in den Dingen der Fehlbarkeit Unschuldigen in den Schmutz zieht und sie in Verruf bringt, wie ihr selbst in eurer Verruchtheit der Ächtung, der Unehre, der Schande und Anstössigkeit verfallen seid; ihr schmäht das Licht der Wahrheit, weil ihr in eurer charakterlichen und menschlichen Verkommenheit beharrlich im Dunkel des Bösen grabt, wobei ihr Gehässigkeit, Hinterlist, Neid, Wut und Zorn sucht wider eure Nächsten und wider alle Rechtschaffenen, Gerechten, Gewissenhaften und Verantwortungsvollen, weil sie des Rechtens tun und euch nach Recht und Gesetz tadeln; ihr als Fehlbare unter euch Menschen der Erde, ihr habt schon längst den Blick verloren, der euch gestatten würde, frei die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung zu suchen, um euch daran emporzurichten, denn ihr seid zu feige geworden, um das Licht der Wahrheit zu suchen, zu erkennen und zu ertragen.
17) Ihr Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde, die ihr die Gewissenhaften, die Redlichen und Rechtschaffenen, die Verantwortungsvollen und Gerechten unter euch verhöhnt, durch euer Tun und Verhalten zeichnet ihr euch selbst, was auch dazu führt, dass ihr geblendet zurücktaumelt, sobald das Licht der Wahrheit irgendwo erstrahlt; dann versinkt ihr rettungslos im Schlund eines dunklen Abgrunds, so ihr erst recht den Weg der Wahrheit in euch selbst nicht finden könnt, den Weg, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist; und weil ihr so irregeht, macht ihr euch selbst zu Verworfenen, die ihr vom Abgrund des Bösen aufgesaugt werdet, wenn ihr in diesen hinabstürzt.
18) Ihr seid in einer unentrinnbaren Umklammerung des Bösen gefesselt, aus der ihr euch ohne die Hilfe der Wahrheit selbst nicht befreien könnt; und Hilfe kann euch nur geboten sein durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die euch durch die wahrlichen Künder der Wahrheit als ‹Lehre der Propheten›, als ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› dargebracht ist, durch die darin enthaltenen Erklärungen, was ihr zu tun und was ihr zu lassen habt, was ihr aber in euch allein durch eigene Kraft und eigenen Willen angehen und bewältigen müsst.
19) Bemüht euch, dem Licht und der Lehre der Wahrheit nachzustreben und den Weg zur Erkenntnis in euch zu finden; ihr müsst euch freimachen von eurer Anmassung und von eurem Verlangen, billigem Geflitter des Bösen nachzujagen, anstatt der wirklichen Wahrheit, die teurem Gold gleichkommt.
20) Sinkt nicht weiterhin ab in das verderbenbringende Grauen, das ihr euch selbst bereitet habt in eurer hartnäkkigen Gier nach Ungerechtigkeit und Bösem, nach Unrechtschaffenheit, Gewissenlosigkeit, Verantwortungslosigkeit sowie nach Krieg und Zerstörung, Mord und allem, was des Übels ist.
21) Doch wahrlich, ihr seid kleine Menschlein, die ihr in eurem lächerlichen Schablonenwissen, dem Scheinwissen der Schulweisheit, der Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien, der Politologie und der Wissenschaften sowie der Philosophien eifert und alles weit in den Vordergrund schiebt und euch damit meint und scheinen wollt, doch was ist all das gegenüber der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, wie sie gegeben ist durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote, durch die alles Existente geworden ist; und all das könnt ihr trotz eurer Lügen und Lästereien, trotz eurer Verleumdungen und Negation der Wahrheit nicht trüben, denn als kleine Menschlein seid ihr zu winzig, um das Getriebe und die unumstössliche Existenz der Schöpfung sowie ihre Wahrheit und Gesetze und Gebote stören zu können.

then you do not do it in true love, modesty and kindheartedness, but only for your own sakes so that you may assuage your guilty consciences; and truly there are very many amongst you who act in this wise without having any true thoughts and feelings, but rather only those of the selfishness and Ausartung.

13) Truly, many amongst you human beings of Earth who let yourselves be incited through your desires, you find no time to turn to the true love and the creational truth and all the beauties of the Creation which it has given to you through the nature and the life; truly, you prefer to break the skull of your next one in hatred, jealousy, in strife and in pathological craving for revenge, provide murderous assisted dying and wage bloody wars because the evil gives you joy and satisfies your murderous lust-feelings.
14) You who are the abominable fallible ones amongst you human beings of Earth, in your primitive overbearingness you think yourselves to be wise, naming yourselves god-fearing, kind, loving, fair, responsible, conscientious and righteous, but truthly none of this corresponds to one minute iota of the truth, because you are entirely obsessed by the opposite and you lead your existence in Ausartung and licentiousness; and that you disclose your vast dumbness with your false assertions, shows that you neither know nor understand the truthly truth, because you do not want to accept it, through which you are not capable of creating true love in yourselves either.
15) You who are the fallible ones amongst you human beings of Earth, you are the evil ones and the bad ones amongst you human beings of Earth, because you are the ones who wage wars and wreak tremendous destruction, who convey human beings murderously into the death through assisted dying, who murder innocent ones through terror-acts, who harbour hatred, make jealousy and strife into part of your everyday lives, commit lying and cheating and all kinds of crime, theft and other terrible things; you have become troublesome vermin on Earth which knows nothing else than obstinacy, malevolence, pathological craving and licentiousness as well as characterlessness and virtuelessness in the most terrible Ausartung.
16) Truly, you fallible ones amongst you human beings of Earth, you are the complete ignominy of the humankind and you disregard the norms of the humankind and of the life, through which you also drag those who are innocent in the things of the fallibility into the dirt and bring them into disrepute, just as you in your heinousness have fallen prey to the ostracism, the unhonour, the ignominy and indecency; you vilify the light of the truth because in your characteral and human depravity, you persistently dig in the gloom of the evil, looking for spitefulness, guile, envy, anger and rage against your next ones and against all righteous ones, fair ones, conscientious ones and responsible ones because they do rightfully, and they rebuke you according to right and law; you as fallible ones amongst you human beings of Earth, you have long since lost the sight that would allow you to freely search for the truth of all truth in the laws and recommendations of the Creation in order to direct yourselves upwards thereon, because you have become too cowardly to search for, to recognise and to bear the light of the truth.
17) You fallible ones amongst you human beings of Earth who ridicule the conscientious ones, upright ones and righteous ones, the responsible ones and fair ones amongst you, you mark yourselves through your doing and behaviour, which also makes you tumble backwards blindly as soon as the light of the truth shines out anywhere; then you sink without hope of rescue into the opening of a dark abyss, as a result of which you are totally unable to find the way of the truth in yourselves, the way that is itself the truth and the culmination-point; and because you go into the unreal in this wise, you make yourselves into depraved ones who are sukked up by the abyss of the evil when you precipitate into it.
18) You are seized in an unescapable clutch of the evil out of which you cannot free yourselves without the help of the truth; and help can only be offered to you through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life which is brought to you through the true proclaimers of the truth as ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, as ‹Goblet of the Truth›, through the explanations included therein of what you shall do and what you shall refrain from doing, and what you must go about and master in yourselves alone through your own power and your own will.
19) Make an effort to strive for the light and the teaching of the truth and to find the way to the cognition in you; you must liberate yourselves from your overbearingness and from your desire to hunt for cheap fripperies of the evil instead of the real truth which is equivalent to dear gold.
20) Do not continue to sink into the ruin-bringing horror which you have given yourselves in your hardnecked greed for unfairness and evil, for unrighteousness, consciencelessness, irresponsibility as well as for war and destruction, murder and everything that is terrible.
21) But truly, you are little human beings, who zealously strive in your ridiculous pattern-knowledge, the pseudo-knowledge of the school-knowledge, the religions, sects, ideologies, the politology and the sciences as well as the philosophies, and push everything far into the foreground and therewith boast yourselves and want to shine, but what is all that compared to the effective truth of all truth as is given through the Creation and its laws and recommendations, through which everything existent has come about; and you cannot obfuscate all of this in spite of your lies and malicious remarks, in spite of your calumnies and negation of the truth, because as little human beings you are too tiny to disrupt the machinery and the uncontrovertible existence of the Creation as well as its truth and laws and recommendations.

22) Ihr könnt nur euch allein stören, in eurem Dasein, in eurer Lebensführung, in eurer Evolution des Bewusstseins und in allen Dingen, die das wahre Menschsein ausmachen, und ihr stört euch dermassen, dass ihr verwirrt seid und ihr euch nicht retten könnt ohne die Anleitung der Erklärungen in bezug auf die Wahrheit durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, weil ihr selbst keine Ahnung von der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Dinge habt.

23) Wahrlich, ihr seid durch die altherkömmlichen Irrlehren religiöser, ideologischer und philosophischer Façon vielerlei Bewusstseinsstrauchrittern verfallen, falschen Propheten, Priestern, Gurus, Meistern, Erhabenen, Göttlichen und sonstigen Götter- sowie Götzenanbetern, die wie Wegelagerer noch heute über euch herfallen und euch in jeden bösen Irrtum führen; sie umschleichen den äusseren rechten Pfad, der zur Wahrheit in euch selbst führt, nämlich die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und die Erklärungen der wahrlichen Propheten; und sie tun es, um euch weiterhin im Glauben an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder an veridolisierte Menschen zu fesseln und euch immer weiter im Irrtum der falschen Lehren zu halten, auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst werdet, nicht selbst für alles und jedes in eurem Leben die Verantwortung tragt, damit ihr weiterhin in hündischer Demut eurem Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen verfallen bleibt.
24) Sie geben euch in Lüge vor, dass sie den Weg der Wahrheit beschreiten, doch was sie euch wirklich bieten, sind nur grosse Gesten und abgebrauchte Worte, verblödende und hörigmachende Kulthandlungen und Rituale, die sie stolz und befangen als göttliche Überlieferungen und Wünsche präsentieren, deren eigentlichen Unsinn sie aber selbst nicht verstehen und mit dummen Ausflüchten zu bemänteln suchen; wahrlich dreschen sie nur leeres Stroh und verstreuen kernlose Spreu, weil sie keine eigentlichen Körner in ihrem ganzen religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Unsinn finden können, in dem jeder Verstand, jede Vernunft und jede Erklärungsmöglichkeit fehlt, wie auch das Verständnis.
25) Und wenn ihr alles beschaut und bedenkt, dann erkennt ihr, dass dieser Art Beschränktheit überall in allen Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien begegnet wird, wobei deren Prediger, Priester, Oberen, Vertreter und Gläubigen mit stumpfsinniger Beharrlichkeit auf krankhaft dummen Worten, Sätzen, Lehren und falschen, unverständlichen Erklärungen herumpochen, und zwar einerseits darum, weil sie selbst bei der Erfindung des ganzen Unsinns nichts dazu beigetragen haben, und andererseits darum, weil sie in Wahrheit den ganzen höheren Blödsinn selbst nicht verstehen.
26) Millionen und Millionen, ja gar Milliarden seid ihr unter euch, ihr Menschen der Erde, welche ihr euch einbildet, allein den wahren Glauben und den alleinigen richtigen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen zu haben.
27) Und voller hündischer Demut warnt ihr, welche ihr zu den Gläubigen gehört, überall dort eure Mitmenschen in eurem gläubigen Hochmut sowie in eurer Selbstherrlichkeit, wo etwas über euren Verstand sowie über eure Vernunft und also über euer Begreifen der Dinge geht, weil in irriger Gläubigkeit euer Intellekt und eure Intelligenz gewaltsam unterdrückt und versklavt sind durch einen religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben, der niemals auch nur die geringste Beweiskraft hat.
28) Wahrlich, ihr Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde, welche ihr der Wahrheitsunwissenheit und allen Lastern und Süchten sowie allen Übeln und allem Bösen frönt, ihr seid die Schlimmsten unter der irdischen Menschheit, denn ihr seid es wahrlich unter allen, welche ihr verkommen und verworfen seid, weil euch in eurer Wissensverstocktheit keine aufrichtige und in wahrer Liebe keine wirkliche Güte sowie keine in Rechtschaffenheit, Gerechtigkeit und Verantwortung sowie keine von Gewissenhaftigkeit geprägte Gedanken und Gefühle aufkommen; denn wahrlich versteht und wollt ihr es nicht, dass diese hohen Werte in euch entstehen und ihr danach leben sollt.
29) Doch kommt es nicht dazu, dass ihr der Wahrheit noch kundig werdet und eure Fehlbarkeit erkennt und begreift, dann nützt es euch nichts, wenn ihr in Entsetzen, Klagen und Bitten verfallt, wenn euch durch euer Fehlverhalten Unheil widerfährt; trifft euch das Unheil eurer Fehlbarkeit, dann habt ihr es nicht anders gewollt und die Zeit verfehlt, da ihr das Ganze eurer Fehlbarkeit noch hättet wandeln und ihr euch der Wahrheit hättet zuwenden und sie befolgen können.
30) Und bedenkt, ihr Fehlbaren, wenn euch das selbstverschuldete Unheil trifft, dann wird niemand deswegen für euch trauern, denn jedem Menschen ist dafür jeder Augenblick zu schade, um auch nur einen Gedanken an euer Unheil zu verschwenden, welche ihr alles besser wissen wollt, obwohl ihr nichts wisst.
31) Und kommt ihr in eurer Hartnäckigkeit aus der Wahrheitsunwissenheit und eurer Wahrheitsleugnung sowie Wahrheitsverleumdung nicht heraus, dann werdet ihr darin blind bleiben und euer wahres Leben ebenso verpassen wie auch eure Bewusstseinsevolution.
32) Ihr Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde, die ihr mit euren schleimig-widerlichen Worten eurer verlogenen Beteuerungen eure Gläubigkeit an eure erdichteten Gottheiten und Götzen sowie veridolisierten Menschen versichert und beschwört, ihr habt nur ein eingebildetes Wahrheitserkennen, denn in Wirklichkeit habt ihr nicht ein Stäubchen eines Gewichts einer Ahnung, was die Wahrheit überhaupt ist.
33) Und ihr Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde, die ihr in grossen Massen seid und die ihr regelmässig oder sporadisch eure Gottes- und Götzendienste verrichtet oder jenen Menschen demütig huldigt, die ihr zu Idolen und Gottgleichen oder zu Heiligen erhebt, ihr tut das nur aus eurem Glauben heraus, aus Angst oder aus Furcht vor Strafe, aus erdachter, eingebildeter Notwendigkeit, aus Zweckmässigkeit und Gewohnheit oder einfach

22) You can only disturb yourselves alone, in your existence, in your life-conduct, in your evolution of the consciousness and in all things that make you to a real human, and you disturb yourselves to such an extent that you are confused and you cannot save yourselves without the guidance of the explanations with regard to the truth through the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, because you yourselves have no idea of the truthly truth of all things.
23) Truly, through the traditional irrational teachings of a religious, ideological and philosophical fashion, you have fallen prey to various shrub-knights of the consciousness, false prophets, priest, gurus, masters, sublime ones, godly ones and other worshippers of gods and tin gods who even today attack you like robbers along the way and lead you into every evil erroneous assumption; they prowl around the outer right path which leads to the truth in yourselves, namely the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and the explanations of the true prophets; and they do this in order to continue to bind you in the belief in a godhead, a tin god or an idolised human being and to hold you further in the erroneous assumption of the false teachings so that you do not become yourselves, do not bear the responsibility yourselves for all and everything in your life, so that you remain addicted in doggish submissiveness to your god, tin god or idolised human being.
24) They pretend to you in lies that they are treading the way of the truth, but what they really offer you are only great gestures and hackneyed words, mentally dumbing down and dependent-making cult activities and rituals which they proudly and with prejudice present as godly traditions and wishes, the actual nonsense of which they, however, themselves do not understand and attempt to cloak with silly excuses; truly, they are merely threshing empty straw and are spreading chaff with no grain, because they cannot find any actual grains in the entirety of their religious, ideological and philosophical nonsense which is devoid of any intellect, any rationality and any explanation-possibility, as well as the understanding.
25) And if you look at and consider everything then you recognise that this type of narrowness is met everywhere in all religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies, where their preachers, priests, superiors, representatives and believers insist with obtuse persistency on pathologically silly words, phrases, teachings and false, uncomprehensible explanations, on the one hand because they themselves have contributed nothing to the invention of the whole nonsense and, on the other hand, because in truth they themselves do not understand the entire higher rubbish.
26) There are millions and millions, indeed thousand millions amongst you human beings of Earth who imagine that you alone have the true belief and the one and only right god, tin god or idolised human being.
27) And full of doggish submissiveness, you who belong to the believers warn your fellow human beings everywhere in the haughtiness of your belief as well as in your imperiousness, where something goes beyond your intellect as well as beyond your rationality and therefore beyond your comprehension of the things, because in erroneous belief your intellect and your intelligence are suppressed with Gewalt and enslaved through a religious, ideological or philosophical belief that never ever has even the slightest proof-power.
28) Truly, you fallible ones amongst you human beings of Earth who wallow in the truth-unknowledgeness and in all vices and pathological cravings as well as in all terrible things and all evil, you are the worst amongst the earthly humankind because it is truly you amongst all who are debauched and depraved because, in your knowledge-obdurateness, no upright and in true love no real kindheartedness as well as no thoughts and feelings in righteousness, fairness and responsibility as well as none that are characterised by conscientiousness come up in you; because truly you neither understand nor want that these high values shall arise in you and that you shall live according to them.
29) But if it does not happen that you become knowing of the truth and recognise and comprehend your fallibility, then it is of no use to you if you fall into horror, complaints and entreaties when terribleness happens to you through your misbehaviour; if the terribleness of your fallibility strikes you, then you did not want it to be otherwise and you have missed the time when you could have developmentally changed the whole of your fallibility and you could have turned to the truth and followed it.
30) And consider, you fallible ones, that when the self-caused terribleness strikes you then no one will bemoan you, because for every human being each moment that is wasted even on one thought of your terribleness is a loss, you who want to know everything better although you know nothing.
31) And if you do not, in your hardneckedness, come out of the truth-unknowledgeness and your truth-denial as well as truth-calumny, then you will remain blind in this and you will miss your true life just as much as your consciousness-evolution.
32) You fallible ones amongst you human beings of Earth who assert and suggest your belief in your fabulated godheads and tin gods as well as idolised human beings with the slimily heinous words of your mendacious assertions, you only have an imagined truth-recognition, because in reality you do not have a speck of dust of a weight of an idea what the truth actually is.
33) And you fallible ones amongst you human beings of Earth, you who are in great throngs and who regularly or sporadically undertake your services to gods and tin gods or pay homage in submissiveness to those human beings whom you raise up to idols and god-equivalents or to saints, you are only doing this out of your belief, out of anxiety or fear of punishment, out of invented, imaginary necessity, out of usefulness and convention or simply

darum, weil es so Brauch und Sitte ist; und manche sind unter euch, welche ihr alles nur aus naiver Vorsicht tut, weil ihr denkt, dass ihr ja letztlich nicht wissen könnt, wozu das Ganze letztlich gut sein kann, so also vorsorgen besser sei, als eben Schaden erleiden, und zwar ganz nach dem Prinzip «vorbeugen ist besser als heilen».

34) Und jene unter euch, welche ihr wie bedauernswerte Forscher seid, die ihren ernsten und wirklichen Forschersinn verfehlen, ihr wühlt in Dingen herum, die wider jeden Verstand und jede Vernunft sind und folglich zu keinem Ergebnis und zu keinem Ziel führen; ihr glaubt nach der Wahrheit zu suchen und verheddert euch in einem Gestrüpp, aus dem ihr euch nicht mehr zu erheben vermögt, folglich ihr sinnlos, mühsam und unermüdlich darin herumwühlt, weil ihr wähnt, darin einen Weg zur Wahrheit und damit zur Schöpfung und zu ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zu finden; und wenn ihr nichts findet, entschuldigt ihr euch bei euch selbst damit, dass alles zu schwer und zu schwierig sowie zu mühsam sei; euer Entschuldigen nützt euch jedoch nichts, denn ihr seid nicht gewillt, das Schwere, Mühsame und Schwierige auf euch zu nehmen, folglich ihr mit allem nur nichtssagende Spielerei betreibt.

35) Und jener grosse Teil unter euch Menschen der Erde, welche ihr angeblich nicht die Zeit findet, um in euch hineinzuschauen und in euch selbst die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu finden, die Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, ihr seid gar geplagte Geschöpfe, denn ihr wähnt, dass es anstrengend genug sei, euch der täglichen Arbeit und den Notwendigkeiten des materiellen Lebens und allen Dingen darüber hinaus zu widmen sowie der Erfüllung der Be-dürfnisse und Wünsche, die ihr habt; dabei aber lasst ihr das Suchen nach der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ausser acht, wie auch die Evolution eures Bewusstseins.

36) Wahrlich, und so wie ihr nach euren materiellen Dingen jagt, merkt ihr nicht, dass ihr gemäss der Erfüllung eurer Bedürfnisse und Wünsche diese stetig steigert, weil ihr immer nach mehr verlangt und nicht mit dem zufrieden seid, was ihr habt; und eure Unzufriedenheit kennt kein Ziel, denn ihr strebt nach immer mehr und könnt dadurch nie zur Ruhe kommen, wodurch ihr auch keine Zeit findet, euch der Suche nach der schöpferischen Wahrheit zuzuwenden, an die ihr nicht einen Gedanken und nicht ein Gefühl verwendet, folglich ihr auch nicht aus eurer falschen Lebensweise erwachen könnt.

37) Ihr seid gefangen in eurer falschen Lebensweise, in euren falschen Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie in eurem Sinn nach materiellen Gütern, nach Besitz und Reichtum, nach Sucht und Laster sowie nach Vergnügen und zweifelhaften Freuden, wobei ihr das hohe Ziel in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution ebenso vergesst wie auch die Suche nach der Wahrheit in euch und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten; also lasst ihr euch durch eure eigenen Bedürfnisse und Wünsche sowie durch eure Begierden, Laster, kranken Freuden und Süchte usw., sowie durch euren religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben durch euer Erdendasein hetzen, als Sklave eurer irdischen Bedürfnisse, Wünsche und Begehren.

38) Im Tun dieser sklavischen Haltung ermattet ihr und braucht Abwechslung, Ruhe und Zerstreuung sowie Erholung, folglich euch keine Zeit dazu bleibt, euch mit eurem Mentalblock und Bewusstseinsblock zu beschäftigen, folglich eine Verkümmerung eures Bewusstseins, eurer Gedanken und Gefühle, der Psyche, des Charakters, der Persönlichkeit und der Tugenden entsteht, woraus auch die fehlende Auseinandersetzung mit dem Leben und Tod entsteht, so nicht einmal ein leiser Anflug einer Regung hochkommen kann dafür, was sein wird, wenn das Leben sein Ende findet; nur sehr wenige unter euch werdet ihr vielleicht einmal für einen Augenblick etwas nachdenklich, doch lasst ihr euch nicht tiefer davon ergreifen oder gar davon erwecken, sondern ihr verdrängt alles in Furcht und Scheu und weist es mangels der notwendigen Zeit zum Nachdenken schnell und unwirsch wieder von euch.

39) Viele unter euch, welche ihr vielleicht einmal kurz an den Tod denkt, ihr erwartet, dass andere für euch die Schlüsse aus Leben und Tod ziehen sollen, weil ihr in Furcht und Scheu nicht wagt, euch damit zu befassen und gar mit eurem Schicksal hadert, murrt und es anklagt, weil ihr in euch selbst durch Jämmerlichkeit nicht die Möglichkeit findet, eure Gedanken und Gefühle darauf zu lenken.

40) Und ihr, welche ihr so seid und so handelt, bei euch ist so lange jedes Wort der Erklärung verloren, solange ihr nicht mutig werdet und die Wahrheit nicht erkennen und nicht wahrhaben wollt; also liegt es nur an euch allein, das Ganze in euch zu ändern und eurer Jämmerlichkeit zu entfliehen, auf dass ihr mutig werdet und ihr euch in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen dem Leben und Tod zuwendet, um dadurch ein umfängliches Verständnis und das notwendige Wissen zu gewinnen, wodurch ihr euch von eurer Furcht und Scheu befreien könnt.

41) Ihr Menschen der Erde, löst euch davon, euch nur der irdischen, materiellen Notwendigkeit hinzugeben, die vielfach nur auf Einbildungen beruht und die sich mit ihren Erfolgen stetig steigert, wodurch ihr nach immer mehr eingebildeten Notwendigkeiten verlangt und damit eure materiellen Wünsche ins Unendliche steigert.

42) Wahrlich habt ihr niemals etwas anderes als eure materiellen Wünsche befriedigt und niemals ernsthaft nach der wirklichen Wahrheit gesucht, obwohl ihr paradoxerweise seit alters her nach der effectiven Wahrheit verlangt, die ihr, ausser wenigen, aber nicht finden könnt, weil ihr nur dem Materiellen und der Erfüllung eurer irdischen Wünsche nachjagt.

43) Seit alters her schafft ihr Hindernisse aller Art gegen die wahrliche Wahrheit, die sich als Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit, der Realität, offenbart und die ihr nur in euch selbst und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten finden könnt.

because it is tradition and custom; and there are some amongst you who merely do everything out of naïve caution, because you think that you cannot after all know what the whole can finally be good for, therefore taking precautions might be better than suffering harm, all according to the principle of "prevention is better than cure".

34) And those amongst you who are like pitiful researchers who fail their serious and real sense of research, you are rummaging around in things that are contrary to any intellect and any rationality and consequently will not lead to any result or to any end; you believe you are searching for the truth and you get yourselves entangled in a thicket out of which you can no longer raise yourselves up, therefore you continue to rummage around in it senselessly, arduously and untiringly, because you believe that you can find in it a way to the truth and therefore to the Creation and to its laws and recommendations; and if you find nothing then you excuse yourselves to yourselves by saying that everything is too heavy and too difficult as well as too arduous; however, your excusing does not help you because you are not willing to take upon yourselves that which is heavy, arduous and difficult, therefore you only practise meaningless gambling with everything.
35) And that great part amongst you human beings of Earth, those of you who apparently do not find the time to look into yourselves and find the truth of all truth in yourselves, the truth of the Creation and of its laws and recommendations, you are verily plagued created creations because you believe that it is arduous enough to dedicate yourselves to the daily work and to the necessities of the material life and all the things beyond that as well as to the fulfilment of the needs and wishes that you have; in doing so, however, you disregard the search for the effective truth of all truth as well as the evolution of your consciousness.
36) Truly, and as you chase after your material things, you do not notice that your requirements and wishes increase continuously as you fulfil them, because you always demand more and are not satisfied with what you have; and your unsatisfaction does not know any end, because you strive for more and more and are thus never able to come to rest, through which you also find no time to turn to the search for the creational truth, to which you do not use even one thought and not one feeling, therefore you cannot awaken yourselves out of your wrong mode of life either.
37) You are caught in your wrong mode of life, in your wrong thoughts and feelings as well as in your sense for material goods, for possessions and riches, for pathological craving and vice as well as for pleasure and doubtful joys, whilst at the same time forgetting the high culmination-point with regard to your consciousness-evolution as well as the search for the truth in you and in the creational laws and recommendations; therefore you let yourselves be incited through your earthly existence through your own requirements and wishes as well as through your desires, vices, ill joys and pathological cravings, etc., as well as through your religious, ideological or philosophical belief, as a slave to your earthly requirements, wishes and desires.
38) In the doing of this slavish bearing, you become fatigued and need diversion, rest and distraction as well as recuperation, as a result of which you do not have any time remaining to work with your mental-block and consciousness-block, resulting in a fading of your consciousness, of your thoughts and feelings, of the psyche, of the character, of the personality and of the virtues, which is also the cause of the failure to deal with the life and death, so that not even a slight touch of an impulsation can arise for what will come when the life reaches its end; only very few amongst you will perhaps once for a moment become somewhat thoughtful, but you do not let yourselves be more deeply struck by it, let alone be awakened by it, rather you push everything away in fear and shyness and reject it from yourselves quickly and gruffly due to lack of the necessary time for consideration.
39) Many amongst you who have perhaps once briefly thought about the death, you expect that others shall draw the conclusions out of life and death for you, because in fear and shyness you do not dare to deal with it and even quarrel and grumble with your fate and indict it because through chickenheartedness you do not find the possibility in yourselves to direct your thoughts and feelings onto it.
40) And you, those of you who are so and act so, each word of the explanation is lost upon you for as long as you do not become courageous and do not want to recognise the truth and do not want it to be true; therefore it is simply up to you alone to change everything in yourselves and to escape from your chickenheartedness so that you may become courageous and turn in your thoughts and feelings to the life and death in order to therethrough gain an all-embracing understanding and the necessary knowledge through which you can liberate yourselves from your fear and shyness.
41) You human beings of Earth, liberate yourselves from merely dedicating yourselves to the earthly, material necessity, which in many cases is only based on imaginations and which increases continuously with its successes, through which you continuously demand more imaginary necessities and thereby increase your material wishes endlessly.
42) Truly, you have never satisfied anything else than your material wishes and never seriously searched for the real truth, although, paradoxically, you have demanded the effective truth since time immemorial, which, with the exception of a few, you cannot find because you are only chasing after the material and the fulfilment of your earthly wishes.
43) Since time immemorial you have created hindrances of all kinds against the real truth which reveals itself as certainty in recognition of the reality and which you can only find in yourselves and in the creational laws and recommendations.

44) Ihr ergeht euch allein in allen materiellen Dingen, die ihr als Notwendigkeit für euer Dasein erachtet, wobei ihr jedoch leichtsinnig alles wegschiebt, was euch zur Wahrheit führen könnte, zu der viele von euch erst dann finden, wenn ihr in grosse Not geratet oder wenn euch das Sterben ankommt; kehrt vom Weg des Alleinmateriellen ab und lasst die Wahrheit und die Evolution eures Bewusstseins nicht eine zeithabende Nebensache sein, eine Nebensache, von der ihr wähnt, dass ihr genügend Zeit hättet, um sie euch bewusst zu machen und zu erlernen; wahrlich ist jede Sekunde des Lernens von grösster Bedeutung, denn jede noch so kurze Zeit des Nichtlernens ist verlorenes Leben und verlorene Bewusstseinsevolution.
45) Ihr aber, ihr Menschen der Erde, ergibt sich für euch doch einmal eine erkennbare Gelegenheit, euch mit dem Leben, dem Tod, der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und mit eurer Bewusstseinsevolution zu befassen, dann entstehen in euch umgehend diverse Extrawünsche, die ihr erfüllt haben wollt, die jedoch wahrheitlich nichts anderes sind als Ausreden und Ausflüchte in bezug darauf, dass ihr vor dem Hinwenden zur Wahrheit und zum Lernen erst noch Zeit braucht, um dieses und jenes zu erledigen, wobei ihr flunkert, dass ihr dann gerne bereit sein werdet, euch der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zuzuwenden; doch wahrlich ist das nur bewusste Lüge.
46) Mit nur äusserst wenigen Ausnahmen ist bei euch Menschen der Erde die Ernsthaftigkeit zu finden, die unbedingt zu den Notwendigkeiten des Suchens und Erlernens der wirklichen Wahrheit gehört, die in den Gesetzen und Geboten für alle Dinge des Daseins und aller Existenz vorgegeben ist; und wahrlich, von dieser Ernsthaftigkeit seid ihr noch weit entfernt, weil ihr euch selbst zu Verworfenen macht und ihr in euch nicht den Weg der wahrlichen Wahrheit sucht, der in sich selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist.
47) Wenn ihr vielen Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde euch in Aufrichtigkeit betrachtet, welchen euch die Ernsthaftigkeit zum Suchen und Ergründen der Wahrheit fehlt, dann erkennt ihr, dass ihr wie faule Früchte seid, die ihr stetig weitere Fäulnis um euch verbreitet; wahrlich ein trauriges Bild, das leider jedoch der Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit entspricht.
48) Ihr verachtet die Ernsthaftigkeit des Suchens und Ergründens der Wahrheit, weil euch euer Glaube an Religionen, Ideologien, Philosophien sowie an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen derart mürbe macht, dass ihr dauernd in hündischer Demut und Jämmerlichkeit vor ihnen im Staube kniet; denkt euch einmal hinein in eure Demütigkeit und Jämmerlichkeit, die euch paradoxerweise gegenüber euren Mitmenschen und allem Schöpferischen auch wieder anmassend macht, so ihr wähnt, besser zu sein als sie, um handkehrum wieder in Angst, Furcht und Feigheit zu euren Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen zu klagen, zu bitten, zu betteln und zu flehen, auf dass sie euch beistehen und helfen sollen.

49) Wahrlich, die schwere Last der Wahrheitsunwissenheit und aller Folgen daraus, die ihr euch selbst auferlegt, droht euch je länger je mehr zu zermalmen; und ihr bittet, betet, fleht und bettelt bei euren Gottheiten, Götzen und Menschen, die ihr als Idole erhebt, damit sie eure Qualen von euch abwenden und sie auflösen sollen, während ihr jedoch keinen Gedanken und kein Gefühl aufwendet, um in euch selbst eine Besserung hervorzurufen und euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zuzuwenden.
50) Mit all euren Wünschen seid ihr nur des falschen Sinnes, in eurem Trachten alles nur nach irdischen, materiellen Dingen auszurichten, wobei aber kein ehrlicher Gedanke und auch kein dementsprechendes Gefühl eines ehrlichen Wunsches zur Bemühung einer freiwilligen Änderung in euch zustande kommt.
51) Ein freiwilliges Erkennenwollen sowie ein mutiges Zugeben und Beenden eurer falschen Lebensführung, eurer verkrachten Individualität und all des Bösen und Falschen, der Fehler, der Irrtümer und Schändlichkeiten, die euer Dasein beherrschen und beeinträchtigen, kommt euch nicht in den Sinn.
52) Und kommt ihr in grosse Not, dann schreit ihr nach der Wahrheit und wimmert und fleht, jedoch nur in feiger Angst und in der Hoffnung, dass euch durch die Wahrheit Hilfe zuteil und eure Qual beendet werde; doch diese Hilfe wird euch nicht zuteil werden, es sei denn, dass ihr euer Trachten ehrlich der Wahrheit zuwendet und gemäss ihr euer Leben führt; ihr aber stosst euer eigenes Verlangen nach Hilfe von euch selbst ab wie giftiges Gewürm, weil ihr die Wahrheit leugnet und nicht erkennt, dass nur ihr allein euch helfen könnt, wenn ihr die wahrheitliche Wahrheit in euch selbst findet durch den Weg der Wahrheit, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist.
53) Würde euch aber Hilfe zuteil werden durch die Wahrheit, ohne dass ihr diese annehmt und nach ihr euer Leben führt, dann würdet ihr nach eurem Flehen und Wimmern sofort wieder in eure alte Lebensweise und in die alten Fehler zurückfallen und weiterhin die Wahrheit verleugnen und euch damit vergiften.
54) Wahrlich, nur wenn ihr die effective Wahrheit sucht, sie findet, annehmt und nach ihren Gesetzen und Geboten euer Leben führt, werdet ihr die Energie und Kraft finden, euch endlich aufzuraffen und einer dauernden Besserung einordnen; dazu aber müsst ihr euch voll und ganz der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwenden, die allein als Gewissheit in Erkennung der Realität zu finden ist und die ihr in euch selbst sowie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten suchen, finden, erkennen und ergründen müsst.
55) Um die wahrliche Wahrheit zu finden, müsst ihr, Menschen der Erde, eure Demut an eure imaginären Gottheiten und Götzen sowie an jene Menschen ablegen, die ihr zu Idolen erhebt; also müsst ihr aber auch eure Verstocktheit gegenüber der wahrlichen Wahrheit abwerfen und euch aufrichtig bemühen, das Wort der

44) You only indulge yourselves in all material things which you regard as a necessity for your existence, at the same time recklessly pushing away everything that might lead you to the truth, which many of you only find when you fall into great affliction or when the dying comes to you; turn away from the way of the exclusively material and do not let the truth and the evolution of your consciousness be a minor matter for when you have enough time, a minor matter which you believe that you have sufficient time to make yourselves conscious of and to learn about; truly, every second of the learning is of the utmost importance, because each moment of the not-learning, no matter how short, is lost life and lost consciousness-evolution.
45) You, however, you human beings of Earth, if it does come about that you once again have a recognisable opportunity to deal with the life, the death, the truth of all truth and with your consciousness-evolution, then there arise in you immediately diverse extra-wishes which you want to have fulfilled, but which are truthly nothing other than pretexts and excuses with regard to you still requiring more time to turn to the truth and to the learning, in order first to accomplish this and that, in which case you fib that you will then be happy to turn to the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life; but truly this is merely a conscious lie.
46) With only exceedingly few exceptions, it is possible to find the seriousness by you human beings of Earth which essentially belongs to the necessities of the searching and learning of the real truth which is pregiven in the laws and recommendations for all things of the life and all existence; and truly, you are still far away from this seriousness, because you make yourselves into depraved ones and you do not search for the way of the real truth in yourselves, which is in itself the truth and the culmination-point.
47) If you many fallible ones amongst you human beings of Earth look at and consider yourselves in honesty, those of you who do not have the seriousness to the searching and fathoming of the truth, then you will recognise that you are like rotten fruits who are continuously spreading the rot about yourselves; truly it is a sorrowful picture that unfortunately corresponds to the truth and reality.
48) You disdain the seriousness of the searching and fathoming of the truth, because your belief in religions, ideology, philosophies as well as in godheads, tin gods and idolised human beings makes you so fragile that you constantly kneel down in the dust before them in doggish submissiveness and chickenheartedness; think yourselves into your submissiveness and chickenheartedness which, paradoxically, makes you once again overbearing towards your fellow human beings and all that which is creational, such that you assume to be better than them whereas in the next instant you are complaining, entreating, begging and beseeching your godheads, tin gods and idolised human beings once again in anxiety, fear and cowardice, for them to stand by you and help you.
49) Truly, the heavy load of the truth-unknowledgeness and all consequences thereout, which you impose on yourselves, threatens to crush you more and more; and you entreat, pray to, beseech and beg your godheads, tin gods and human beings whom you raise up as idols for them to turn your torments from you and to clear them up, whereas you do not spend any thought or any feeling to bringing forth an improvement in yourselves and to turning to the real truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations.
50) With all your wishes, you are merely of the wrong sense, to direct in your striving everything only towards earthly, material things, whilst no honest thought and no corresponding feeling of an honest wish to endeavour a voluntary change comes about in you.
51) A voluntary wanting to recognise as well as a courageous admission and termination of your wrong life-conduct, of your demolished individuality and all of the evil and false, the errors, the erroneous assumptions and characterlessnesses which rule and impair your life, do not come to your mind.
52) And if you find yourselves in great affliction, then you cry for the truth and whine and beseech, however only in cowardly angst and in the hope that help will be granted to you through the truth and that your torment will be brought to an end; however, this help will not be granted to you unless you turn your strivings honestly to the truth and lead your life according to it; you however reject your own longing for help from yourselves like venomous vermin because you deny the truth and do not recognise that you alone can help yourselves if you find the truthly truth in yourselves through the way of the truth, which is itself the truth and the culmination-point.
53) If, however, help would be granted to you through the truth without you accepting it and leading your life according to it, then after your beseeching and whining you would immediately fall back to your old mode of life and into your old errors and continue to deny the truth, thereby poisoning yourselves.
54) Truly, it is only if you search for the effective truth, find it, accept it and lead your life according to its laws and recommendations, that you will find the energy and power to finally bestir yourselves and to integrate yourselves into a constant improvement; to do this however, you must turn fully and completely to the truth of all truth which is solely to be found as certainty in recognition of the reality and which you must search for, find, recognise and fathom in yourselves as well as in the creational laws and recommendations.
55) In order to find the real truth, you human beings of Earth must cast aside your submissiveness to your imaginary godheads and tin gods as well as to those human beings whom you raise up as idols; therefore, you must also cast off your obdurateness towards the real truth and uprightly strive to consider the word of the truth of

Wahrheit der wahrlichen Propheten zu bedenken und deren Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens zu nutzen, um euch zu wandeln und allein nur noch nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten euer Dasein zu gestalten.

56) Ein Verstehen der ‹Lehre der Propheten›, die euch gesamthaft gegeben ist im Buch ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, wird euch aber nur dann möglich sein, wenn ihr in eurem Menschenbewusstsein all jenen unermesslichen Unrat von euch werft und vernichtet, den ihr in eurer Überheblichkeit gegen die effective schöpferische Wahrheit sowie in eurem eingebildeten Verstehen und eurer ins Lächerliche geschwollenen Vernunft angesammelt habt.

57) Und wollt ihr euch wirklich der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit zuwenden, sie erlernen und befolgen, dann müsst ihr von ganz vorn beginnen und sein wie die Kinder – ohne Dünkel, Grössenwahn und Selbstherrlichkeit, sondern frei und offen, um in neutraler Weise alles zu lernen und in euch zu verarbeiten, um daraus in Wahrheitsträchtigkeit wissend und weise zu werden.

58) Bedenkt, wenn ihr die Wahrheit sucht, dann müsst ihr euch neutral verhalten, denn ein Mitnehmen all der Fehler und Irrtümer sowie der Glaubensformen an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen ist unmöglich, denn ihr müsst von Grund auf vollständig neu beginnen und alles an Demut und gläubiger Einfalt fallenlassen und vergessen, denn nur in dieser Weise wachst ihr aufwärts zur Wahrheit hin und erstarkt in ihr.

59) Würde euch die Wahrheit allein dadurch helfen, weil ihr ihre Hilfe braucht, ihr euch jedoch nicht um sie bemühen wollt, dann würdet ihr sie in Gefahr und Not einfach um ihre Hilfe bitten, diese jedoch umgehend sehr schnell vergessen, wenn eure Angst und euer Schrecken wieder verschwunden sind; müsstet ihr euch nicht mühsam selbst um die Wahrheit und Hilfe bemühen, dann würdet ihr nach der Hilfeleistung, so skrupellos wie zuvor, kritisierend euren Unverstand und eure Unvernunft einsetzen wider die Wahrheit, statt sie zu erwägen.

60) Solcherlei Tun ist für eure kurze Lebensdauer absolute Zeitverschwendung, durch die ihr auch eure Zukunft gefährdet, weil ihr nicht durch die effective Wahrheit das Schöpferische in euch erweckt, sondern gegenteilig in euch selbst sowie in der ganzen Welt nur Hass und Krieg sowie Ungerechtigkeit, Eifersucht und Mord und Totschlag schafft und ausartet in Folterei, Terror, Verbrechen, Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht, wodurch bei euch Unrechenschaft, Ungerechtigkeit, Rechtlosigkeit, Gewissenlosigkeit und Verantwortungslosigkeit stetig überhandnehmen, wie auch eure Sucht nach unkontrollierter Nachkommenschaft, die in immer wilderer Überbevölkerung ausartet, die das Klima des Planeten zerstört und durch die massenweise Leben aller Art getötet und auch ausgerottet wird.

61) Wahrlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, es liegt nunmehr allein bei euch, weiter dem Elend, der Not, allen erdenklichen Übeln und womöglich eurem Untergang und der Zerstörung eurer Welt zuzueilen, oder euch zu besinnen und euch der Wahrheit zuzuwenden und den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, um diese zu befolgen und euch selbst sowie eure Welt und deren Natur zu bewahren; bedenkt, ihr allein seid verantwortlich für die Überbevölkerung und für alle Not und alles Elend sowie für die Klimazerstörung und das gesamte Unheil jeder Art und Weise, das die ganze Welt und Menschheit durchzieht; all das nur darum, weil ihr euch nicht um die effective Wahrheit bemüht, diese nicht sucht und daher auch nicht finden und nicht nach ihr und nicht nach den wahrlichen Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung leben könnt, weil ihr irren Glaubensformen und falschen Regeln, Gesetzen und Geboten eurer falschen und erfundenen Gottheiten und Götzen nachhängt und deren durch euch Menschen erdichtete Forderungen nach Strafe und Krieg gegen jene befolgt, die ihr als eure Feinde wähnt.

62) Ihr habt nur die Wahl, euch aus euren selbsterschaffenen Verstrickungen zu befreien und der Wahrheit der Schöpfung sowie ihren Gesetzen und Geboten Folge zu leisten – oder unterzugehen.

63) Die Wahl für alle Dinge eures Daseins ist euch freigestellt, doch bedenkt, wie auch immer ihr euch entscheidet, die Folgen eures Entschlusses bestimmen euer Handeln, und zwar im Rechten und Guten wie auch im Falschen und Schlechten, denn welche Ursachen ihr schafft, demgemäss werden sich die Wirkungen daraus ergeben.

64) Allein wenn ihr die richtigen Ursachen schafft, werden sich auch richtige und wertvolle Wirkungen ergeben, aus denen sich für euch einzelne und für eure ganze Menschheit wahre Liebe und Harmonie sowie Frieden und Freiheit entwickeln, wodurch alles Böse, jeder Krieg und Terror wie auch sonst alle Übel im Keime erstickt werden.

65) Die richtigen Ursachen für richtige Wirkungen könnt ihr jedoch nur schaffen, wenn ihr konform mit der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit geht, die ihr in euch als Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit erfahren und erleben müsst.

the true prophets and to use their teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life in order to developmentally change yourselves and to exclusively form your existence according to the creational laws and recommendations.

56) An understanding of the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, which is entirely given in the book entitled ‹Goblet of the Truth›, will, however, only be possible for you if you throw away from yourselves and destroy all the unmeasurable rubbish in your human consciousness which you have collected in your boastfulness towards the effective creational truth as well as in your imagined understanding and your rationality which has swollen into ridiculousness.
57) And if you really want to turn to the real truth, to learn and follow it, then you must start from the very beginning and be like the children – without conceit, megalomania and imperiousness, but instead free and open in order to learn everything in a neutral wise and to process it in you in order to become knowing and wise out of it in truth-bearingness.
58) Consider, if you are searching for the truth, then you must behave neutrally because it is impossible to carry with you all the errors and erroneous assumptions as well as the belief-forms regarding godheads, tin gods and idolised human beings, since you must begin completely anew from the ground up and drop and forget all submissiveness and belief-driven simplemindedness, because it is only in this wise that you grow upwards to the truth and become stronger in it.
59) If the truth were to help you simply because you need its help, but you did not want to strive for it, then you would ask for its help simply when in danger and affliction, after which you would however forget it very quickly once your anxiety and your dread have disappeared again; if you did not have to strive arduously yourselves for the truth and help, then, after the help had been provided, you would – as scruplelessly as before – use your unintellect and your irrationality in a criticising wise against the truth, instead of considering it.
60) Such doing is an absolute waste of time for your short life-period, through which you also endanger your future because you do not awaken the creational in you through the effective truth, but quite the contrary, you only create hatred and war as well as unfairness, jealousy and murder and manslaughter in yourselves and in the entire world, and get very badly out of the control of the good human nature into torture, terror, crime, pathological craving for revenge and pathological craving for retaliation, through which unaccountability, unfairness, rightlessness, consciencelessness and irresponsibility constantly gain the upper hand in you, as well as your pathological craving for uncontrolled offspring which gets very badly out of the control of the good human nature into ever wilder overpopulation, thereby destroying the climate of the planet and through which enormous quantities of life of all kinds are killed and also eradicated.
61) Truly, you human beings of Earth, it now lies alone with you to decide whether you will continue to hurry towards misery, affliction, all conceivable terrible things and possibly your own downfall and the destruction of your world, or whether you will bethink yourselves and turn to the truth and to the creational laws and recommendations in order to follow them and to save yourselves as well as your world and its nature; consider, you alone are responsible for the overpopulation and for all affliction and all misery as well as for the destruction of the climate and the entire terribleness of any kind and form that runs through the entire world and humankind; all this is merely because you do not strive for the effective truth, you do not look for it and therefore you do not find it and you cannot live according to it or according to the true laws and recommendations of the Creation, because in your thoughts you hang onto irrational belief-forms and false rules, laws and recommendations of your false and invented godheads and tin gods and you follow their demands that are fabulated through you human beings for punishment and war against those whom you regard as your enemies.
62) You only have the choice to liberate yourselves out of your self-created entanglements and to follow the truth of the Creation as well as its laws and recommendations – or to go under.
63) The choice for all things of your existence is left to you, however consider that, whatever you decide, the consequences of your decision will determine your actions, indeed in the right and in the good as well as in the wrong and in the bad, because the causes that you create will give rise to the corresponding effects.
64) Only if you create the right causes will the effects also be right and valueful, out of which true love and harmony as well as peace and freedom will develop for you individuals and for your entire humankind, through which all evil, each war and terror as well as all other terrible things will be nipped in the bud.
65) The right causes for the right effects are things which you can however only create, if you go in conformity with the truth of all truth which you must experience and live in yourselves as certainty in recognition of the reality.

Abschnitt 28

1) Wie oft macht ihr Erdenmenschen euch falsche Bilder von Worten, weil ihr sie in ihrem eigentlichen Begriff und Wert nicht versteht, wie z.B. in bezug auf das Wort Wahrheit, das ihr in den Abgrund eures Glaubens an einen Gott, einen Götzen oder Menschen stosst, den ihr zum Idol hochstilisiert.

2) Ihr sucht die Wahrheit in einem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben und versteht nicht die Falschheit des Glaubens, der in keiner Weise etwas mit der Wahrheit zu tun hat, die allein in der Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit gegeben ist.
3) Wenn ihr bedingungslos die Wahrheit sucht, dann findet ihr sie nur in der Gewissheit in Erkennung der Realität, denn einzig, was der Realität resp. der Wirklichkeit entspricht, ist Wahrheit, niemals jedoch ein Glaube irgendwelcher Façon, weil er in jeder Weise immer irreal, unwirklich und unbeweisbar ist, gegensätzlich zur effectiven Wahrheit, die auf nachweisbarer Realität beruht.
4) Ihr Erdenmenschen aber, ihr lebt in vollständiger Verirrung, fern der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, falschen Glaubensformen nachhängend, wodurch ihr erfundene Gottheiten, Götzen und Menschen als Idole verherrlicht.
5) Und ihr versteht nicht Bilder des Begriffs Geistig, nicht die Geistigkeit und nicht das Bild des Begriffs Geistform, so ihr nicht wisst, dass diese Bilder und Begriffe nicht identisch sind mit eurem Bewusstsein, dessen Evolution ihr bewusst eingeordnet sein solltet, was ihr jedoch nicht versteht; wie auch nicht, dass ihr durch das Bewusstsein und nicht durch den euch belebenden Geist resp. die Geistform eure Ideen hervorbringt sowie eure Gedanken und die daraus entstehenden Gefühle; euer euch belebender Geist, eure Geistform, ist rein schöpfungsenergetischer Natur und ist euch nur gegeben, um euer Bewusstsein und euren Körper zu beleben, während allein euer materielles Bewusstsein jener Faktor ist, aus dem ihr Ideen und Gedanken usw. erschafft, was gegensätzlich dazu eurem Geist resp. eurer Geistform nicht möglich ist; der Geist in euch nimmt nur die aus eurem Bewusstsein erschaffene Essenz des Wissens resp. die Weisheit auf und evolutioniert damit, während das Bewusstsein selbsttätig evolutioniert durch sein Wirken des Forschens und Lernens.
6) Ihr versteht aber diese Dinge nicht und lebt in vollständiger Verwirrung durch die falschen Lehren der Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien, wobei sich diese Verwirrung in allem zeigt, was ihr durch euer Bewusstsein zustande bringt in bezug auf eure Ideen und Gedanken und die daraus resultierenden Gefühle, wie aber auch in all eurem Wirken und Handeln.
7) In eurer Verwirrung wollt ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit zu eurem hilfreichen Sklaven machen, der nur zum Wohl euch kleinwissenden Erdenmenschen dienlich sein und euch Rettung in der Not bringen soll, wobei ihr jedoch keine Ahnung habt, was die Wahrheit wirklich ist und diese nur in der Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit existiert, jedoch nicht in irgendeinem Glauben, wie ihr in bösem Irrtum annehmt.
8) Und die Rettung, die euch durch die Wahrheit gebracht werden soll, davon macht ihr euch ein falsches Bild, weshalb ihr von ihr bedingungslose Hilfe erwartet und dabei alles ausschliesst, was zur Wahrheit gehört, wie die absolute Realität und alles, was darin enthalten ist, wie die Gerechtigkeit, die wahre Liebe, den Frieden, die Freiheit und Harmonie, die Rechtschaffenheit, Verantwortung, Gewissenhaftigkeit und das Gerechte.
9) Sucht also in den Worten und Begriffen die wahren Bilder resp. die wahren Inhalte und denkt einmal gründlich über euch selbst nach, und beleuchtet und erforscht einmal ohne Selbstbeschönigung klar und sachlich eure Gedanken und Gefühle, um ihnen auf den wahren Grund zu gehen, sie zu erkennen und zu verstehen; und tut ihr das, dann werdet ihr erkennen müssen, dass eure ganze Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt niemals auf etwas anderes eingestellt war als auf fordernde Wunscherfüllungen sowie Hilfe und Rettung, die ihr von euren erdichteten Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen erwartet.
10) Natürlich nennt ihr eure Hilfe-, Rettungs- und Wünscheforderungen an eure Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen nicht beim wahren Namen, nämlich bei der hündisch-demütigen und flehentlichen Bettelei, wie dies der Art eures verbildeten und fehlgesteuerten Wesens entspricht, sondern ihr umschreibt euer falsches Wollen und unterwürfiges Betteln als Gebete und Hingabe in Gläubigkeit.
11) Ihr legt euch ein Mäntelchen der Verlogenheit an und zugleich der demütigen Dienerei, wobei ihr euch selbst verleugnet und auch der Heuchelei verfallt, so sich daraus also nichts Gutes und nichts Aufrichtiges ergibt, weil alles, was ihr in eurem ganzen Tun selbst bei euren euch selbst erniedrigenden Gebeten und Betteleien an eure Gottheit, euren Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen verrichtet, voller Unehrlichkeit und voller Übel ist.

Chapter 28

1) How often do you human beings of Earth make yourselves wrong pictures of words, because you do not understand them in their actual term and value, as is the case, for example, with the word truth which you push into the abyss of your belief in a god, a tin god or a human being whom you high-stylize to an idol. (high-stylize = to make someone/something appear to be more important or better than he/she/it in reality is, or to make someone/something appear to be something that he/she/it in reality is not).
2) You search for the truth in a religious, ideological or philosophical belief and do not understand the falseness of the belief which has nothing whatsoever to do with the truth which alone is given in the certainty in recognition of the reality.
3) If you search for the truth without imposing any requirements, then you will find it only in the certainty in recognition of the reality, because only what corresponds to the reality is truth, but never a belief of any fashion, because it is in every wise always unreal, unsubstantial and unprovable, in contrariety to the effective truth which is based on provable reality.
4) But you human beings of Earth, you live in complete confusion, far from the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations, hanging onto false belief-forms in your thoughts, wherethrough you glorify invented godheads, tin gods and human beings as idols.
5) And you understand neither pictures of the term spiritual, nor the spirituality, nor the picture of the term spirit-form, so you do not know that these pictures and terms are not identical with your consciousness, the evolution of which you should be consciously integrated into, which you however do not understand; nor do you understand that you bring forth your ideas as well as your thoughts and the thereout resulting feelings through the consciousness and not through the spirit, i.e. the spirit-form that animates you; your spirit, i.e. your spirit-form that animates you is of purely creational-energetical nature and is only given to you to animate your consciousness and your body, whereas your material consciousness alone is that factor out of which you create your ideas and thoughts etc., which on the contrary is not possible for your spirit, i.e. your spirit-form; the spirit in you only integrates into itself the essence of the knowledge, i.e. the wisdom created out of your consciousness and evolves with it, whereas the consciousness evolves automatically through its activity of the researching and learning.
6) But you do not understand these things and live in complete confusion because of the false teachings of the religions, ideologies and philosophies, and this confusion shows itself in everything that you bring about through your consciousness in terms of your ideas and thoughts and the feelings resulting out of them, as however also in all your activity and deeds.
7) In your confusion, you want to make the real truth to your helpful slave which shall only serve for the benefit of you small-knowing human beings of Earth, and bring you rescue when in hardship, although you have no idea what the truth really is and that it only exists in the certainty in recognition of the reality, but not in any belief as you assume in your evil erroneous assumption.
8) And the rescue which shall be brought to you through the truth, you make yourselves a wrong picture of this, which is why you expect requirementless help from it and in so doing you exclude everything that belongs to the truth, such as the absolute reality and everything that is included therein such as the fairness, the true love, the peace, the freedom and harmony, the righteousness, responsibility, conscientiousness and what is fair.
9) Search in the words and terms for the true pictures, i.e. the true contents and think for once about yourselves thoroughly, and illuminate and fathom your thoughts and feelings clearly and factually without self-glossing over in order to get to the true bottom of them and to recognise and understand them; and if you do that, then you will have to realise that your entire thought- and feeling-world has never been based on anything else other than demanding wish-fulfilments as well as help and rescue which you expect from your fabulated godheads, tin gods and idolised human beings.
10) Of course, you do not call your demands on your godheads, tin gods and idolised human beings for help, rescue and wishes by its true name, namely doggish-submissive and beseeching begging, as this corresponds to the kind of your miseducated and misdriven inner nature, instead you describe your wrong volition and subservient begging as prayers and devotion in belief.
11) You put on a small cloak of the mendaciousness and at the same time of the submissive servitude, in so doing you deny yourselves and also fall into hypocrisy, so that nothing good and sincere results out of this, because everything that you practise in your whole doing, even during your self-humiliating prayers and beggings to your godhead, your tin god or your idolised human being, is full of unhonesty and full of terrible things.

12) Und alle ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr voller Ungerechtigkeit, Wahrheitsunwissenheit, dafür jedoch voller Glauben an Religionen, Ideologien oder Philosophien dahingeht, seid endlich einmal wahr und ehrlich gegen euch selbst, und zwar derart tiefgreifend, dass ihr erzittert beim Erkennen dessen, was ihr euer Leben lang Falsches und Wahrheitswidriges getan und dadurch ein Leben der Schande geführt habt.
13) Alle jene unter euch, welche ihr in eurem Glauben anmassend, eigenwillig und unzufrieden seid, ihr seid auch heuchlerisch und oberflächlich, und so euch Leid und Not treffen, vergeht ihr im Selbstmitleid und hofft auf die Hilfe von anderen, während ihr aber ohne wirkliches Mitgefühl seid, wenn andere von Not und Leid getroffen werden, weil ihr im Rahmen dessen denkt, dass euch die eigene Haut am nächsten sei und die anderen sich doch selbst helfen sollen.
14) Ihr Anmassenden, Eigenwilligen und Unzufriedenen unter euch Erdenmenschen, ihr solltet euch fragen, welche Art Menschen ihr vor der Allmacht, Erhabenheit und Harmonie der Schöpfung seid, die für euch schaltet und waltet, dass ihr alles habt, was ihr zum Leben braucht und das ihr nutzen könnt, wie es euch gefällt, das ihr aber in eurer Selbstherrlichkeit und Überheblichkeit gesamthaft als Selbstverständlichkeit und ohne Dankbarkeit nehmt und nutzt.
15) Ihr lebt in einer unglaublich grössenwahnsinnigen Dünkelhaftigkeit und glaubt, dass ihr mit dem Durchzwingen eurer durch eure unlogische Denkungsart erstellten unlogischen und lebensfremden Gesetze und Verordnungen Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie unter eurer Menschheit erschaffen könntet; eure Gesetze und Verordnungen sind aber nicht im Einklang mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten und bringen daher statt Liebe, Ordnung, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie nur Zwang, Unfreiheit, Hass, Unfrieden und Disharmonie.
16) Euer Wollen nach Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie versucht ihr nicht durch die Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu erlangen, nicht durch Verstand, Vernunft und nicht durch wahre Klugheit und Folgerichtigkeit, sondern durch ein falsches Wollen in unverantwortlicher Klügelei und krankhaft-dummer Denkensweise; dadurch sucht ihr für euch selbst Vorteile zu erringen in bezug auf Ämter, Ansehen, Titel, Hab und Gut und Reichtum, und dafür tut ihr alles und merkt nicht, dass ihr damit sowohl euch selbst als auch euren Nächsten und Mitmenschen und gar eurer ganzen Menschheit nur Schaden bringt.

17) Alles lastet wie eine schwere Bürde auf euch, die ihr durch eure eigene Schuld tragen und nicht ablegen könnt, wie sie durch euer falsches Tun auch nicht durch das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung gelöst und aufgehoben werden kann, es sei denn, dass ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwendet und ihr euch durch sie davon zu lösen vermögt, indem ihr euch ändert in eurem Wollen, und zwar zum Guten, zum Besten und zum Richtigen.
18) Nur wenn ihr euch zum Guten, Besten und Richtigen ändert und in aufrichtigem Wollen euch darauf ausrichtet, werdet ihr vor dem Sturz bewahrt, der euch in noch tiefere Abgründe fallen lässt, als ihr schon gefallen seid; nur durch euer ehrliches Wollen und Bemühen könnt ihr in euch die hemmenden Hindernisse wegreissen, die sich schon so lange und bisher unaufhaltsam mit allem Bösen auf euch niederwälzten und euch in Bewusstseinsträgheit und Dünkelhaftigkeit verharren liessen, wodurch ihr bisher im Sinnen des Bösen verharrt, das weit entfernt der Wahrheit und fern aller schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote ist.
19) Beendet eure Wissensdunkelheit und lasst das Böse, das Unrecht, die Ungerechtigkeit und Unrechtschaffenheit sowie die Gewissenlosigkeit und Verantwortungslosigkeit in euch zusammenbrechen, und lasst die wahre Liebe, Harmonie und Freiheit sowie den Frieden in euch und in eurer ganzen Menschheit Wahrheit werden, auf dass ihr lernt, das wahrliche Leben zu leben, um eure Kriege, euren Hass und eure Eifersucht sowie eure Verbrechen und alle sonstigen Übel zu beenden.
20) Lasst alle Übel auf eurer Welt und in euch zusammenbrechen und schwingt das Wort der wahren Liebe und der wahrlichen Wahrheit in euch und unter allen Menschen empor, auf dass es siegreich werde und durch die ganze Welt halle und es alle hören können und daraus lernen und danach leben.
21) Bedenkt jedoch der Bedingung, dass ein jeder unter euch Erdenmenschen sich selbst zu mühen hat, um die Wahrheit zu erkennen und zu befolgen, denn nur dann, wenn jeder einzelne unter euch sich wandelt, kann alles auf die ganze Menschheit übergreifen und sie zu einer wahrhaftigen Einheit machen, aus der heraus gemeinsam alle Übel bekämpft und aufgelöst werden, durch die ihr seit alters her in Kriegen und Hass, in Eifersucht, Unfrieden, Unfreiheit, Verbrechen, Terror sowie in Disharmonie und vielen anderen Übeln lebt.

22) Lasst nicht zweifelnd die Möglichkeit dessen an euch vorüberziehen, alles zum Guten, zum Besten und Richtigen zu ändern, indem ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens resp. die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› befolgt.
23) Bringt ihr aber nicht die Energie und Kraft und nicht den Verstand und nicht die Vernunft in euch auf, um der Lehre zu folgen, dann nützt euch alles nichts, was ihr für die Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie sowie für den Frieden unternehmt, denn ihr werdet weiterhin das Falsche tun und Krieg, Hass, Terror, Überbevölkerung und jedes mögliche Übel über eure Welt und über euch selbst bringen, weil ihr durch euren Unverstand und eure Unvernunft nicht in die Lage kommt, jenen Augenblick zu erfassen, durch den ihr den Weg zum wahrheitlichen Fortschritt sowie zur wahren Liebe und Nächstenliebe, zur Freiheit, Harmonie und zum Frieden finden könnt.

12) And all of you amongst you human beings of Earth who go forth full of unfairness, truth-unknowledgeness, therefor however full of belief in religions, ideologies or philosophies, be finally true and honest towards yourselves, and indeed so deep-reachingly that you tremble at the recognition of what you have done throughout your life that was wrong and against truth and because of that have led a life of the ignominy.
13) All those amongst you who are overbearing, self-willed and unsatisfied in your belief, you are also hypocritical and superficial, and if affliction and hardship strike you, you wallow in self-pity and hope for the help from others, whereas you yourselves are without any real feelings for others when others are struck by affliction and hardship, because you think in the frame of your own skin being the closest to you and that the others shall help themselves.
14) Those amongst you human beings of Earth who are overbearing, self-willed and unsatisfied, you should ask yourselves what kind of human beings you are in the presence of the all-mightiness, sublimity and harmony of the Creation which activates and directs for you so that you have everything that you need for life and that you can use as you like, which you however, in your overbearingness and boastfulness, entirely take and use as an implicitness and without gratitude.
15) You live in an unbelievably megalomaniacal conceitedness and believe that you could create peace, freedom and harmony amongst your humankind with the enforcement of your illogical and, with regard to the life, strange laws and ordinances that are made through your illogical kind of thinking; but your laws and ordinances are not in consonance with the creational laws and recommendations and therefore bring, instead of love, regulation, peace, freedom and harmony, only coercion, unfreedom, hatred, unpeace and disharmony.
16) You do not try to obtain your volition for love, peace, freedom and harmony through the truth of the creational laws and recommendations, not through intellect and rationality, and not through true discernment and logic, but instead through a wrong volition in irresponsible cleverness and pathological-dumb mode of thinking; through this you look to gain advantages for yourselves with regard to positions, estimation, titles, goods and chattels and riches and to achieve this you do everything and do not realise that in doing so you bring only disadvantage to yourselves as well as to your next one and fellow human being and even to your whole humankind.
17) Everything weighs on you like a heavy burden which you carry due to your own guilt and which you cannot put down, as it also cannot be solved and abrogated through the law of the interaction because of your wrong doing, unless you turn to the real truth and through it are able to free yourselves therefrom by changing yourselves in your volition, and indeed to the good, the best and the right.
18) Only if you change to the good, best and right and direct yourselves at this in upright volition, will you be saved from a fall into even deeper abysses than the ones into which you have already fallen; only through your honest volition and endeavour can you tear away the impeding hindrances in you which have already for so long and so far unstoppably been crushing down upon you with all evil, and which have been letting you persist in consciousness-indolence and conceitedness, wherethrough you have up to now been persisting in the reflecting on the evil which is far away from the truth and far from all the creational laws and recommendations.
19) Put an end to your knowledge-darkness and let the evil, the unright, the unfairness and unrighteousness as well as the consciencelessness and irresponsibility break down in you, and let the true love, harmony, freedom as well as the peace become truth in you and in your whole humankind so that you learn to live the true life in order to end your wars, your hatred and your jealousy as well as your crimes and all the other terrible things.

20) Let all the terrible things on your world and in you break down and swing the word of the true love and the real truth in you and amongst all human beings upwards, so that it becomes victorious and resounds through the whole world and that all can hear it, learn out of it and live according to it.
21) Consider however the requirement, that every one amongst you human beings of Earth must make his or her own efforts to recognise the truth and follow it, because only then, when every single one of you changes developmentally, can everything spread over the whole humankind and make it into a truthful oneness from out of which all the terrible things – through which you have been living, since time immemorial, in wars and hatred, in jealousy, unpeace, unfreedom, crime, terror as well as in disharmony and many other terrible things – are jointly fought against and resolved.
22) Do not doubtingly let the possibility pass you by to change everything to the good, the best and right by following the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, that is to say the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, the ‹Goblet of the Truth›.
23) However, if you do not bring forward the energy and power and the intellect and the rationality in yourselves to follow the teaching, then everything that you undertake for the love, freedom and harmony as well as for the peace will be to no avail to you, because you will continue to do the wrong things and bring upon your world and yourselves war, hatred, terror, overpopulation and every conceivable terrible thing, because, due to your unintellect and your irrationality, you will never be in the situation of understanding that moment through which you can find the way to the truthly progress as well as to the true love and love for the next one, to the freedom, harmony and to the peace.

24) Wahrlich liegt eure Rettung im Befolgen der Wahrheit gemäss den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, also ihr das Wort der Wahrheit und die Wahrheit selbst aufnehmen müsst, um euch von den Banden des Bösen zu lösen, die euch niederhalten in Verkennung und Verfälschung der tatsächlichen Wahrheit.
25) Seit alters her wurdet ihr durch falsche Lehren falscher Propheten vergiftet und gefährdet durch falsche Darstellungen der Wahrheit, die ihr in Verfälschungen zu Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien und zu Glaubenskulten an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen gemacht habt; damit aber habt ihr auch alle Frische, alle Energie und Kraft sowie alle Klarheit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens bis zur Unkenntlichkeit verunstaltet und sie mit Lügen und mit schadenbringenden Verleumdungen umhüllt, während ihr daraus falsche und religiöse, ideologische und philosophische Glaubensformen und Kulte geschaffen habt, durch die ihr in Bewusstseinsträgheit verfallen seid, wodurch ihr so lange immer weiter ins Verderben rennt, bis ihr zur wahrlichen Wahrheit und damit zu den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet und diese befolgt.
26) Hütet euch also vor den verderbenbringenden falschen Irrlehren der Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien, denn durch diese werdet ihr nur in einen betörenden Schlummer der Unwahrheit, Täuschung und der Irreführung geführt, der sich letztlich zum Tiefschlaf des Verderbens wandelt, aus dem ihr dann Zeit eures Lebens nicht mehr erwachen könnt.
27) Bedenkt, in dem liegt keine wahre Liebe, was euch die Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien in bezug auf die Nachgiebigkeit und allesverzeihende Güte der erfundenen Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen lehren, sondern das Ganze ist Falschheit und für euch eine betörende Droge, die eure Wachheit eures Bewusstseins nur zur Müdigkeit zwingt und schwächt, so es letztlich erlahmt und euch zum Glauben zwingt, aus dem ihr euch nur noch schwerlich zur rechten Zeit befreien könnt, wenn ihr einmal davon befallen seid.
28) Nur eure scharfe Vernunft und euer klarer Verstand können die Müdigkeit der Betörung durchdringen und der wahrlichen Wahrheit sowie der wahren Liebe den Weg bahnen, der euch auf euren inneren Weg der Wahrheit führt, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist.
29) Reine Vernunft und klarer Verstand kennen keine Beschönigungen, keine Lügen und keine Verleumdungen, wie sie aber auch keine Entschuldigung für Vortäuschungen kennen, wie diese durch den religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben praktiziert werden; und aus diesem Grunde, ihr Erdenmenschen, die ihr euch nur zu gerne selbst etwas vortäuscht oder euch durch einen Glauben etwas vortäuschen lasst, seid ihr rücksichtslos gegen euch selbst und verletzt euch in Wirklichkeit dort sehr schwer, wo bei euch der Verstand und die Vernunft zur Wahrheitsfindung nicht in Ordnung sind.
30) Die Weichlichkeit, in der ihr durch euren religiösen, ideologischen, sektiererischen oder philosophischen Glauben gefangen seid, bringt euch einzelnen und der ganzen Menschheit grossen Schaden, denn in dieser Weichlichkeit wähnt ihr, dass ihr dereinst durch etwas Höheres, durch einen Gott oder Götzen, in einer Art Gerechtigkeit gerichtet werdet, die euch schon seit langem durch euch fremd geworden ist, weil ihr euch durch euren Glauben von der Wahrheit entfernt habt; dadurch seid ihr der Wahrheit verlustig gegangen, dass nicht eine Gottheit, ein Götze oder veridolisierter Mensch euch Gerechtigkeit geben kann, sondern nur ihr euch selbst.
31) Allein die Gerechtigkeit durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote ist unwandelbar, und diese Gerechtigkeit könnt ihr nicht finden bei einem imaginären Gott, Götzen oder bei einem Menschen, den ihr zum Idol erhebt, sondern nur in euch selbst, indem ihr euch der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwendet und ihr so folgt, wie sie durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote vorgegeben ist; und diese wahre Gerechtigkeit schöpferischer Art ist unabhängig von jeder menschlichen Meinung; und sie ist frei von Gunst und Parteilichkeit, von Macht, Bosheit, Rache, Hass und Vergeltung.
32) Wendet ihr nicht alle Energie und Kraft auf, um euch vom Alten und Falschen und von eurem Glauben an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen zu lösen, dann könnt ihr auch nicht lernen, die wahrliche Gerechtigkeit zu verstehen, die ebenso im Kern eures Wesens vorhanden ist wie auch die wahre Liebe und die wahrheitliche Wahrheit; und erkennt ihr im Kern eures Wesens nicht die wahre Liebe, Wahrheit und Gerechtigkeit, dann könnt ihr in eurem Selbst auch nicht neu werden, denn nur wenn ihr mit der ganzen Wahrheit im Leben steht und bewusst nach der Evolution eures Bewusstseins strebt, entsteht aus euch selbst heraus die Hilfe, die ihr benötigt, um euer Leben gemäss den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten sowie in wahrer Liebe, Freiheit, Harmonie und in Frieden zu führen.
33) Wahrlich, jeder einzelne unter euch, ihr Erdenmenschen, muss sich selbst helfen durch die Erkennung und Befolgung der Wahrheit, die euch allein den wahrheitlichen Weg des Lebens zeigt, den ihr zu gehen habt; und nur auf diesem Weg findet ihr das wahre Dasein, das euch jedoch nicht zuteil wird, wenn ihr diesen Weg nicht beschreitet.
34) Erdenmenschen, ihr müsst erstarken im Kampf der gewaltsamen Gewaltlosigkeit um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit, denn ihr müsst ihn selbst führen, jeder für sich allein – oder ihr werdet untergehn.

35) Erwacht endlich und stellt euch im Kampf der gewaltsamen Gewaltlosigkeit gegen alles Böse und alles Dunkel in euch, denn allein dadurch schafft ihr in eurem Innern die notwendige Energie und Kraft, um die wahrliche Wahrheit zu finden und ihr Folge zu leisten, so wie sie gegeben ist durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und

24) Truly, your rescue lies in the following of the truth in accordance with the creational laws and recommendations, therefore you must accept the word of the truth and the truth itself in order to free yourselves from the bonds of the evil which hold you down in misconception and falsification of the real truth.
25) Since time immemorial, you have been poisoned through false teachings of false prophets and endangered through wrong explanations of the truth which you have made in falsifications into religions, ideologies and philosophies and into belief-cults of godheads, tin gods, and idolised human beings; in doing so, however, you have also disfigured up to the point of unrecognisability all freshness, all energy and power as well as all clarity of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life and enwrapped them with lies and with damage-bringing calumnies while creating wrong and religious, ideological and philosophical belief-forms and cults out of them, through which you have fallen into a consciousness-indolence, wherethrough you continue to run further and further into depravity until you find the real truth and hence the creational laws and recommendations and follow these.
26) So beware of the depravity-bringing false irrational teachings of the religions, ideologies and philosophies, because through them, you will be led only into a seducing slumber of the untruth, deception and the guidance into the unreal, which ultimately turns into the deep sleep of the depravity out of which you will no longer be able to awaken during the time of your life.
27) Consider that no true love lies in what the religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies teach you with regard to the indulgence and all-forgiving goodness of the invented godheads, tin gods and idolised human beings; instead the whole thing is falseness and a deluding drug for you which only forces the alertness of your consciousness into tiredness and weakens it, so that in the end it wanes and forces upon you a belief out of which you can hardly free yourselves in good time once you have been befallen by it.
28) Only your sharp rationality and your clear intellect can get through the tiredness of the delusion and open the way to the real truth as well as to the true love which leads you to your inner way of the truth which is itself the truth and the culmination-point.
29) Pure rationality and clear intellect know no extenuations, no lies and no calumnies, just as they also know no excuse for pretences, such as are practised through the religious, ideological and philosophical belief; and for this reason, you human beings of Earth, you who are only too fond of pretending something to yourselves or let something be pretended to you through a belief, you are ruthless against yourselves and in reality hurt yourselves very heavily there, where in you the intellect and the rationality to the truth-finding are not functioning correctly.
30) The weakness in which you are caught through your religious, ideological, sectarian or philosophical belief brings great disadvantage to you as individuals and to the whole humankind, because in this weakness you assume that one day you will be judged through something higher, through a god or a tin god in some kind of fairness, which has already for a long time become strange to you through yourselves, because you have, as a result of your belief, moved away from the truth; and therefore you have lost the truth that not a godhead, a tin god or an idolised human being can give you fairness, but only you yourselves.
31) Only the strength of the character and of all the virtues through the Creation and its laws and recommendations is unchangeable, and this strength of the character and of all the virtues you cannot find by an imaginary god, tin god or a human being that you raise to an idol, but only in yourselves by turning to the real truth of all truth and following it in the wise as is pre-given through the creational laws and recommendations; and this true strength of the character and of all the virtues of creational kind is independent of any human opinion; and it is free of favour and partiality, of might, malice, revenge, hatred and retribution.
32) If you do not use all your energy and power to free yourselves from the old and false and from your belief in a godhead, a tin god or an idolised human being, then you will not be able to learn to understand the true fairness which is as present in the core of your inner nature as is the true love and the truthly truth; and if you do not recognise in the core of your inner nature the true love, truth and fairness, then you will also not be able to become new in your self, because only if you stand with the whole truth in the life and consciously strive for the evolution of your consciousness does the help arise from out of yourselves that you need to lead your life in accordance with the creational laws and recommendations as well as in true love, freedom, harmony and in peace.
33) Truly, every single one amongst you, you human beings of Earth, must help himself or herself through the recognition and following of the truth, which alone shows you the true way of the life that you have to go; and only on this way do you find the true existence which will not be given to you, if you do not tread this way.
34) Human beings of Earth, you must become strong in the fight of the gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit for the truthly truth, because you must lead this fight yourselves, each one of you for himself or herself alone – or you will go under.
35) Finally wake up and stand up in the fight of the gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit against all evil and all darkness in you, because only through doing that do you create the necessary energy and power in your inner to find and follow the real truth, as it is given through the creational laws and recommendations; but if you are weak-

Gebote; seid ihr aber Schwächlinge und hängt ihr weiterhin eurem Glauben an Gottheiten, Götzen, Engel, Heilige und veridolisierte Menschen nach, dann geht euch das wahre Leben verloren, wie auch alles, das es an Energie und Kraft besitzt.

36) Seid ihr Schwächlinge und von Glaubensformen abhängig, dann könnt ihr die effective Wahrheit nicht finden, und jene wenigen Dinge, die ihr von ihr vielleicht zu finden vermögt, wisst ihr nicht richtig zu verwenden; und ausserdem wird es euch wieder genommen durch euren Glauben, dem ihr in Angst und Furcht ergeben und zu feige seid, um euch von ihm zu befreien, folglich ihr eure Energie und Kraft für euren gläubigen Eifer in unrechter Art aufwendet, wodurch sich das uralte Wort bewahrheitet, dass Glaube eine Droge ist, von der sich der Mensch kaum mehr zu befreien vermag, wenn er ihr einmal verfallen ist.

37) Wahrlich, statt dass ihr Gotteshäuser baut, um darin fälschlich zu erdichteten Göttern und Götzen zu beten und falsche Lehren falscher Lehrer zu verbreiten, solltet ihr Stätten der Wahrheit erbauen, in denen allein die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit gelehrt wird, die Wahrheit der Schöpfung, ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und deren Wirkungen; und statt Gläubigkeitsveranstaltungen und Gebetsveranstaltungen solltet ihr Veranstaltungen und Feste tun, bei denen die Wahrheit um die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› gelehrt wird, auf dass ihr Erdenmenschen als ganze Menschheit in der effectiven Wahrheit wissend und weise werdet und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in vollem Verantwortungsbewusstsein befolgt; und wahrlich könnt ihr beim Lernen der Wahrheit und bei Veranstaltungen und Festen zugunsten der Wahrheit und deren Erlernen auch voll Freude und Fröhlichkeit sein und alle erdenkliche Verantwortung wahrnehmen.

38) Die Verantwortung tragen ist immer das erste, was ihr zu tun habt, doch die weitaus grösste Zahl unter euch Erdenmenschen, ihr wälzt das Tragen und Ausüben der Verantwortung auf eure imaginären Gottheiten, Götzen, Engel, Heiligen und auf veridolisierte Menschen sowie auf eure Nächsten und sonstigen Mitmenschen ab, weil ihr einerseits die Verantwortung als Last erachtet, die ihr euch nicht selbst aufbürden wollt, und andererseits, weil euch das Tragen derselben aus Feigheit zuviel ist oder weil ihr denkt, dass ihr nicht selbst verantwortlich seid.

39) Das Abwälzen der Verantwortung aber, und zwar ganz gleich in welcher Art und Weise, entspricht einer Selbstentwertung sowie einer feigen Demütigkeit gegenüber jenen, welche die Verantwortung tragen sollen; das Abwälzen der Verantwortung ist aber andererseits auch wohlkalkulierter Bedacht in der Beziehung, dass ohne das Tragen und Ausüben der eigenen Verantwortung um so freudiger, lustiger und skrupelloser drauflosgelebt werden kann.

40) So denkt ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr all eure Gelüste und Wünsche erfüllen wollt, dass ihr alles ohne das Tragen der eigenen Verantwortung erlangen könnt, wie aber auch, dass ihr euch gegenüber euren Nächsten und Mitmenschen verantwortungslos austoben könnt.

41) Notfalls lassen sich ja eure menschlichen Gesetze und Verordnungen umgehen und Konflikte vermeiden, so manche Geschickte unter euch im Namen der Gesetze und Verordnungen erfolgreiche kriminelle Handlungen und sonstige Gesetzesbrüche usw. begehen können, die keiner moralischen Prüfung standhalten, nichtsdestotrotz aber grosse Namen und Titel führen und den Ruf eines besonders tüchtigen und erfolgreichen Menschen geniessen.

42) So seid ihr viele Unrechtschaffene unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr trotz eurer geringen Klugheit entsprechend euren eigenen Ansichten und eurer Verantwortungslosigkeit gemütlich leben könnt, wobei euch in eurer Gewissenlosigkeit kein unbehagliches Gewissen drückt und sich auch nicht eine Unruhe darüber zeigt, dass euer Tun nicht richtig ist und ihr es anders tun solltet, als es euren Wünschen und eurem Gebaren entspricht.

43) Die Wahrheit ist die, dass die Wirklichkeit des Lebens unerbittlich ist, folglich eure Wünsche in dieser Beziehung keine Abweichung von der Realität herbeiführen können, denn ehern bleiben die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote bestehen, dass das, was ihr sät, ihr in der Regel auch wieder ernten werdet; und diese Tatsache sagt mehr aus, als ihr euch erdenken könnt, denn das Ganze entspricht exakt dem Vorgang der Wechselwirkung, wie diese durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gegeben ist.

44) Die Wechselwirkung ist derart genau, dass aus einer Ursache zum voraus eine bestimmte Wirkung bestimmbar ist, die immer mehr enthält, als die Ursache ursprünglich in sich trug, gleich dem, dass aus einem einzigen ausgesäten Korn in Form einer Ähre ein Vielfaches entsteht; also trifft euch Erdenmenschen in vielfältiger Form das wieder als Wirkung, was ihr als Ursache in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen erschafft und aussendet, und zwar je nach der Art eures Wollens in negativer oder positiver Weise.

45) Seid euch bewusst, dass ihr bewusstseinsmässig und durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch eure Handlungen und euer Wirken für alles die Verantwortung tragt, wobei diese nicht erst einsetzt bei der Ausführung der Tat, sondern schon beim Entstehen der Idee und beim Entschluss durch die Gedanken und Gefühle, durch die letztlich alles ins ernste Wollen umgesetzt wird.

46) Bedenkt, es gibt keine Trennung zwischen der Idee und der Ausführung, wenn die Idee tatsächlich verwirklicht wird, denn alles ist zusammengehörend und eine Einheit.

47) Alles geht stets miteinander, niemals nebeneinander, denn die Gewaltigkeit der euch Erdenmenschen unsichtbaren Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote greifen wie ein perfektes und niemals versagendes

lings, and you continue to cling to your belief in godheads, tin gods, angels, saints and idolised human beings, then the true life will be lost to you as well as all the energy and power it possesses.

36) If you are weaklings and dependent on belief-forms, then you will not be able to find the effective truth, and those few things that you may perhaps find from it, you will not know how to use rightly; and furthermore, it will be taken away again from you through your belief to which you are devoted in anxiety and fear and because you are too cowardly to free yourselves from it; as a result you use your energy and power for your belief-driven zeal in an incorrect wise through which the ancient word comes true that belief is a drug from which the human being can hardly free himself or herself once he or she has fallen for it.
37) Truly, instead of building temples in order therein to wrongly pray to fabulated gods and tin gods and to spread false teachings of false teachers, you should build places of the truth in which only the real truth of all truth is taught, the truth of the Creation, its laws and recommendations and their effects; and instead of belief-events and prayer-events, you should do events and festivities during which the truth about the Creation and its laws and recommendations and the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, the 'Goblet of the Truth' is taught, so that you human beings of Earth will become, as whole humankind, knowing and wise in the effective truth and that you follow the creational laws and recommendations in full responsibility-consciousness; and truly, while learning the truth and during events and festivities in favour of the truth and its learning, you can be full of joy and happiness and fulfil every conceivable responsibility.

38) Bearing the responsibility is always the first thing you have to do, but the by far largest number amongst you human beings of Earth, you push off the bearing and exercising of the responsibility onto your imaginary godheads, tin gods, angels, saints and to idolised human beings as well as onto your next ones or other fellow human beings, because on the one hand you see the responsibility as a burden with which you do not want to encumber yourselves and, on the other hand, because the bearing of the responsibility is, out of cowardice, too much for you, or because you think that you are not responsible yourselves.
39) But, the pushing off of the responsibility, no matter in what kind and wise it is done, corresponds to a self-degradation as well as to a cowardly submissiveness towards those who shall bear the responsibility; on the other hand, the pushing off of the responsibility is also a well-calculated consideration in the respect that without bearing and exercising one's own responsibility the life can be lived all the more joyfully, merrily and scruplelessly.
40) So those of you amongst you human beings of Earth who want to satisfy all your desires and wishes, you think that you can obtain everything without the bearing of your own responsibility, as well as that you can behave negatively towards your next ones and fellow human beings in an irresponsible wise.
41) If need be, your human laws and ordinances can be circumvented and conflicts avoided, so many clever ones amongst you can, in the name of the laws and ordinances, successfully commit criminal deeds and other law-breaches etc., which do not stand up to moral examination, but nevertheless bear big names and titles and enjoy the reputation of an especially able and successful human being.

42) Thus many amongst you human beings of Earth are unrighteous ones who, despite your poor discernment, are able to live comfortably in accordance with your own views and your irresponsibility, and in your conscience-lessness no uneasy conscience pesters you and also no unrest is shown that your doing is not right and that you should do differently from what corresponds to your wishes and your behaviour.
43) The truth is that the reality of the life is inexorable, therefore your wishes in this respect cannot bring about any deviation from the reality, because the creational laws and recommendations remain brazenly existent, so that what you sow will as a rule be what you harvest; and this fact says more than you can conceive, because the whole corresponds exactly to the process of the interaction as it is given through the creational laws and recommendations.
44) The interaction is so precise that out of a cause a distinct effect is determinable in advance, and the effect always contains more than the cause initially carried in itself, just as from a single sowed corn a multiple in the form of an ear arises; therefore, you human beings of Earth, you will be struck in manifold forms by this again as effect of that which you create and send out as cause in your thoughts and feelings, and indeed according to the kind of your volition in a negative or positive wise.
45) Be conscious that in a consciousness-based wise and through your thoughts and feelings as well as through your deeds and your activity you bear the responsibility for everything, and this responsibility does not first begin when carrying out the action but already when the idea comes up and at the decision through the thoughts and feelings through which ultimately everything is transformed into the serious volition.
46) Consider, there is no splitting between the idea and its carrying out, if the idea is indeed realised, because everything belongs together and is a unity.
47) Everything always goes together, never just side by side, because the immenseness of the effects of the creational laws and recommendations, which are invisible to you human beings of Earth, intertwine like a perfect

Getriebe ineinander, so also auch in bezug auf eure Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen und euer Wirken in jeder Beziehung.

48) Und die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung, des Universalbewusstseins, sind universell einheitlich, und so tragen sie auch das Ganze in euch und durchweben jede Faser eures Körpers und eurer Nervenstränge und halten alles zusammen, wobei alles in gegenseitiger Wechselwirkung steht und dadurch einwandfrei funktioniert.

49) Alles funktioniert also gemäss den Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die alles durchdringen und ohne die keine Ursachen und keine Wirkungen zustande kommen können; sprechen daher falsche Lehren von Himmel und Hölle und von Gott und Teufel, dann ist das grundlegend falsch, wie es auch falsch ist, von guten und bösen Kräften zu reden, denn alle Energien und Kräfte sind in ihrer Art neutral, so also auch Negativ und Positiv, die erst dann eine bestimmte Wirkung erbringen, wenn sie zusammengeführt werden; Himmel und Hölle sind keine Orte, sondern Zustände in euch selbst, die ihr durch Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle eigens in eurer Psyche erschafft, wie auch gleichermassen das Gute und das Böse, das ihr ebenfalls aus euren Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühlen und durch eure eigenen Entschlüsse willentlich in die Tat umsetzt; also sind auch in euch Erdenmenschen eure Energien und Kräfte neutral, folglich ihr selbst daraus Gutes oder Böses macht, und zwar durch eure Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch eure Entschlüsse und euer Wollen; grundlegend sind Negativ und Positiv in sich selbst je eine vollkommene Einheit, wie sie auch in richtiger Weise zusammengeschlossen eine vollkommene Einheit ergeben, jedoch in falschem Zusammenschluss Unheil erzeugen, wie z.B., wenn ihr aus euren Energien und Kräften durch falsche Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch ein falsches Wollen Böses erzeugt.

50) Es gibt nur ein in sich vollkommenes Negatives und ein in sich vollkommenes Positives, wobei durch den Zusammenschluss beider Pole wiederum eine vollkommene Einheit entsteht, und diese Einheit ist schöpfungsgegeben durch die Gesetze und Gebote als schöpferische Energie und Kraft, die fortwährend alles Schöpferische durchwallt und untrennbar mit der Schöpfung und allen ihren Geschöpfen und mit allem durch sie Existentgewordenen verbunden ist.

51) Die schöpferische Energie und die daraus resultierende Kraft ist überall zu finden, in jedem Wassertropfen, in der Luft, im Fels und Gestein, in jeder Pflanze und in jeder Lebensform, also es nichts gibt, worin die Energie und deren Kraft nicht vorhanden wären.

52) Und wie alles von der schöpferischen Energie und Kraft durchflutet ist, so werdet auch ihr Erdenmenschen ohne Unterlass davon durchströmt, als Schwingungen aus der Geistenergie der Schöpfung heraus, wodurch in euch das Leben entflammt und es nährt.

53) Durch eure besondere Beschaffenheit eures bewusst arbeitenden Bewusstseins nehmt ihr die auf euch einströmende neutral-positiv-ausgeglichene schöpferische Energie und deren Kraft auf und leitet sie weiter durch eure Ideen und Gedanken sowie durch die daraus hervorgehenden Gefühle, woraus dann gemäss euren Entschlüssen und eurem Wollen das Wirken entsteht, eure Taten und Handlungen; und je nach der Art eurer Ideen, Gedanken und der damit zusammenhängenden Gefühle sowie der daraus resultierenden Entschlüsse und des Wollens, nutzt ihr selbsttätig die neutral-positiv-ausgeglichene Energie und deren Kraft aus eurem Bewusstsein in negativer oder positiver resp. in böser oder guter Art und Weise, folglich ihr also die Energie und deren Kraft nach eigenem Sinn nutzt und selbst darüber bestimmt, was ihr in absolut eigener Verantwortung im Negativen oder Positiven resp. im Bösen oder Guten tun wollt; das aber ist eure grösste Verantwortung, die ihr mit eurem freien Willen als Menschen tragen müsst.

54) Ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr oft krampfhaft nach dem rechten Weg des Lebens sucht, ihr sollt es euch nicht so schwer machen, sondern schaut in aller Einfachheit einfach auf die schöpferische Energie und deren Kraft, die durch euch fliesst und euch belebt und wie ihr sie nutzt, um eure Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle zu schaffen, die ihr nach eigenem Willen und Entschluss im Guten oder Bösen formt, wofür ihr die alleinige Verantwortung tragt; und schaut ihr auf die euch belebende schöpferische Energie und deren Kräfte, dann findet ihr darin ohne grosse Mühe alles, was ihr wissen müsst.

55) Und wenn ihr auf die schöpfungsgegebene Energie und deren Kräfte schaut, dann seid euch bewusst, dass es nur an euren Gedanken und den daraus resultierenden Gefühlen sowie an eurem Entschluss und Willen liegt, ob ihr durch diese gewaltige und in sich neutral-positiv-ausgeglichene Energie und Kraft Gutes oder Böses erbringen wollt; wahrlich, euch allein ist durch eure Entscheidung das Gute oder Böse gegeben, je nachdem, welche fördernden oder verderbenbringenden Gedanken und Gefühle ihr in euch formt und zur Wirkung bringt.

56) Strengt euch nicht an, um euch in Glaubensformen, Glaubensübungen und Glaubenskulten religiöser, ideologischer, philosophischer, esoterischer und sonstig okkulter Richtungen sowie durch alle möglichen und unmöglichen Körperübungen und Bewusstseinsanstrengungen zu verkrampfen, denn das bringt euch keinen wahren evolutiven Bewusstseinsaufschwung, sondern nur Scheinerfolge nichtssagender Irrlehren.

57) Lasst ab von allen Glaubensformen irgendwelcher Art, denn sie sind nur nutzlose und zeitraubende Unsinnigkeiten, die euch immer und immer wieder zur peinigenden Quälerei und zur Selbstgeisselung werden, die euch keinerlei Gewinn bringen in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution und das Erkennen und verantwortungsvolle Befolgen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote.

and never failing machinery, even with regard to your ideas, thoughts, feelings, deeds and your activity in every respect.

48) And the laws and recommendations of the Creation, of the Universal Consciousness, are universally equal and so they also carry the whole in you and weave through every fibre of your body and your nerve cords and hold everything together, and everything is in mutual interaction and therefore functions perfectly.

49) Everything functions therefore according to the effects of the creational laws and recommendations which go through everything and without which no causes and no effects can occur; hence, if false teachings speak of heaven and hell and of god and devil, then this is fundamentally wrong, just as it is also wrong to talk of good and evil powers, because all energies and powers are neutral in their kind, so also the negative and the positive which only bring forth a distinct effect, when they are brought together; heaven and hell are not places but rather conditions in yourselves which you create yourselves through ideas, thoughts and feelings in your psyche, as are likewise the good and the evil which you also willingly put into action out of your ideas, thoughts, feelings and through your own decisions; therefore also your energies and powers are neutral in you human beings of Earth, in consequence you yourselves turn them into good or evil, and indeed through your ideas, thoughts and feelings as well as through your decisions and your volition; fundamentally, the negative and the positive are in themselves each a complete oneness, just as they result in a complete oneness when united in a right wise, but in a wrong union they create terribleness, as for example if you create evil out of your energies and powers through wrong ideas, thoughts and feelings as well as through a wrong volition.

50) There is only one negative that is complete in itself and one positive that is complete in itself, and through the uniting of both poles a complete oneness comes out once more and this oneness is Creation-given through the laws and recommendations as creational energy and power which constantly undulates through all the creational and is unseparably connected with the Creation and all its created creations and with everything that has come into existence through it.

51) The creational energy and the power resulting out of it can be found everywhere, in every drop of water, in the air, in the rocks and the stones, in every plant and in every life-form, so there is nothing in which the energy and its power does not exist.

52) And just as everything is flooded through by the creational energy and power, so also you human beings of Earth are continuously streamed through by it, as swinging waves out of the spirit-energy of the Creation, through which the life ignites in you and nourishes it.

53) Through your special constitution of your consciously working consciousness, you take in the instreaming neutral-positive-equalised creational energy and its power and pass it on through your ideas and thoughts as well as through the thereout resulting feelings, out of which then, according to your decisions and your volition, the activity arises, your actions and deeds; and depending on the kind of your ideas, thoughts and the therewith connected feelings as well as the thereout resulting decisions and the volition you automatically use the neutral-positive-equalised energy and its power out of your consciousness in a negative or positive, i.e. in an evil or good wise, therefore you use the energy and its power according to your own sense, and you yourselves fully decide what you in absolute self-responsibility want to do in the negative or positive, i.e. in the evil or good; this however is your greatest responsibility which you must bear with your own free will as human beings.

54) Those amongst you human beings of Earth who often crampingly search for the right way of the life, you shall not make it so hard for yourselves; instead look, in all uncomplicatedness, simply upon the creational energy and its power which flows through you and animates you and how you use it to create your ideas, thoughts and feelings which you form according to your own will and decision in the good or evil, for which you alone carry the responsibility; and if you look upon the animating creational energy and its powers, then you will find therein everything you have to know without great effort.

55) And if you look at the Creation-given energy and its power, then be conscious that it is only up to your thoughts and the thereout resulting feelings as well as up to your decision and will whether you want to bring forth good or evil through this immense and in itself neutral-positive-equalised energy and power; truly, it is through your decision that the good or evil is given to you only, depending on what furthering or ruin-bringing thoughts and feelings you form in yourselves and bring into effect.

56) Do not strain yourselves in order to cramp yourselves in belief-forms, belief-exercises and belief-cults of religious, ideological, philosophical, esoteric and other occult directions as well as through all possible and impossible physical exercises and consciousness-strains, because that brings you no true evolutive consciousness-improvement but only apparent successes of meaningless irrational teachings.

57) Give up all belief-forms of any kind, because they are only useless and time-consuming senselessnesses which time and again become a distressful torment and self-flagellation which bring absolutely no gain for you with regard to your consciousness-evolution and with regard to the recognition and responsible following of the creational laws and recommendations.

58) Eure Vertreter, Priester und sonstigen falschen Lehrer, falschen Propheten und deren Schüler sowie die Religionisten, Ideologen und Philosophen, die Sektierer, Meister, Erhabenen, Göttlichen und veridolisierten Menschen usw., die euch die Unwahrheit in bezug auf all die Gottheiten und Götzen predigen, die allesamt erdichtete Imaginationen sind, sie sind allesamt moderne Scheinheilige in Scheinfrömmigkeit, und zwar auch dann, wenn sie die Unsinnigkeiten ihrer falschen religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Lehren in einem tiefen Glauben vertreten, der niemals als Wahrheit bewiesen werden kann, weil jeder Glaube auf reinen Spekulationen beruht und keinerlei Handhabe der Wirklichkeit aufweist.
59) Lasst euch nicht durch die falschen Lehren irreführen, die verantwortungslos gepredigt werden von falschen Propheten, von Gottes- und Götzendienern, sondern lasst euch in reiner Freude der Erkenntnis einhergehen, dass ihr durch eure einfachen und gutwollenden Gedanken und Gefühle mühelos die neutral-positiv-ausgeglichene, einzigartige und gewaltige Energie und Kraft, die euch durch die Schöpfung gegeben ist, zum Besten und zum Guten im umfänglichen Tragen der Verantwortung zu lenken und zu nutzen vermögt; und je gemäss eurer Verantwortung sowie eurer Gedanken, Gefühle, eures Willens und eurer Entscheidung wirkt sich die Energie und ihre Kraft aus, so ihr sie nur in richtiger Weise verantwortlich zum Besten und Guten nutzen und lenken müsst.
60) Das Nutzen der schöpferischen Energie und Kraft in euch, durch die ihr euer Bewusstsein nutzen und Ideen, Gedanken und daraus Gefühle schaffen könnt, geschieht in Einfachheit und Schlichtheit, und dazu bedarf es keiner religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Gelehrsamkeit, somit aber auch keines Glaubens an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder an veridolisierte Menschen, wie auch nicht an esoterischen und sonstig okkulten Unsinn; und wahrlich bedarf es zur Nutzung der schöpferischen Energie und Kraft in euch auch nicht des Lesens und des Schreibens, sondern nur eures klaren Verstandes und der Vernunft, um die Wahrheit zu erkennen und aus dieser heraus die schöpfungsgegebene Energie und Kraft zu nutzen, durch die ihr der Gedanken und Gefühle fähig seid.
61) Und wahrlich, die schöpferische Energie und die darin enthaltene Kraft ist jedem von euch Erdenmenschen in gleichem Masse gegeben, und zwar ohne Ausnahme, so also kein Unterschied darin besteht, denn ein Unterschied ist nur gegeben in bezug auf den Stand der Bewusstseinsevolution sowie hinsichtlich dem Grad von Verstand und der Vernunft, woraus auch das Wahrnehmen der Verantwortung resultiert.
62) Das Wahrnehmen der Verantwortung aber ist auch verbunden mit dem Wahrnehmen der Realität der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und deren Wirkungsweise, worin auch das Wahrnehmen aller Dinge verankert ist, was nicht direkt durch das Bewusstsein geschieht, sondern durch das dem Bewusstsein vorgesetzte Unbewusste, das nicht mit dem Unterbewusstsein identisch ist; jede Wahrnehmung erfolgt also durch die dem Bewusstsein vorgesetzte Unbe-wusstenform, wodurch augenblicklich unbewusste Gedanken und daraus bewusste Gefühle ausgelöst werden, wonach dann erst, mit einer Verzögerung von 25–30 Hundertstelsekunden, das Bewusstsein und bewusste Gedanken selbst in die Wahrnehmung eingeschlossen werden.
63) Wie ihr auch die Dinge der Realität wahrnehmen könnt, vermögt ihr bei genügender Achtsamkeit und Aufmerksamkeit auch die schöpferische Energie und deren Kraft in euch wahrzunehmen, durch die ihr durch euer Bewusstsein sowie durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle ungeheure Wirkungen erzielen und die Energie und Kraft lenken könnt, und zwar im Guten oder Bösen, je nachdem, wie ihr alles willentlich formt und nutzt in Verantwortung oder Verantwortungslosigkeit.
64) Nutzt ihr die euch gegebene schöpferische Energie und Kraft zum Guten und Besten in voller Verantwortung, dann könnt ihr euch darüber freuen und ein gutes Selbstgefühl haben, vergeudet ihr sie aber nutzlos oder verwendet ihr sie zum Bösen, dann zittert, denn durch die in den schöpferischen Gesetzen vorgegebene Wechselwirkung könnt ihr dem Schaden nicht entgehen, den ihr euch durch das Ungute erschafft; die Kraft der Wechselwirkung trifft euch immer, und zwar sowohl im Guten, wenn ihr sie des Rechtens gebraucht, wie aber auch im Bösen, wenn ihr sie missbraucht, und wahrlich könnt ihr euch davor nicht verbergen.
65) Also wird das Gute ebenso durch die reine neutral-positiv-ausgeglichene schöpferische Energie und Kraft in euch bewirkt wie auch das Böse, und zwar je nachdem, wie ihr sie nach eigenem Ermessen und Willen im Guten oder Bösen gestaltet und zur Wirkung bringt.
66) Euch ist die Verwendung der schöpferischen Energie und ihrer Kraft freigestellt, so ihr sie nach eigenem Ermessen und Willen formen und zur Wirkung bringen könnt, doch birgt sich darin auch die Verantwortung, die ihr zu tragen habt und der ihr niemals entrinnen könnt; folglich sollt ihr alles im Guten und Positiven nutzen, auf dass ihr die volle Verantwortung für eure Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühle und Handlungen sowie für all euer Wirken in jeder Beziehung tragen könnt; also ist euch geboten, dass ihr eure Gedankenwelt und eure daraus resultierenden Gefühle in Liebe hegt und pflegt und ihr in euch Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie walten lasst, um gesamthaft alles auch hinauszutragen unter eure Nächsten, eure Mitmenschen und eure ganze Menschheit.
67) Auch ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr fern der effectiven Wahrheit dahinlebt und Wahrheitsunwissende, Ungerechte, Gewissenlose, Unrechtschaffene und Verantwortungslose seid und die ihr die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote missachtet, ihr könnt frohlocken, denn auch euch ist die gleiche schöpferische Energie und Kraft gegeben wie den Gerechten, Rechtschaffenen, Verantwortungsvollen und Gewissenhaften,

58) Your representatives, priests and other false teachers, false prophets and their students as well as the religionists, ideologues and philosophers, the sectarians, masters, sublime ones, godly ones and idolised human beings etc. who preach to you the untruth with regard to all the godheads and tin gods, all of which are fabulated imaginations, they are all modern sanctimonious ones in apparent bigotry, and indeed even then, if they present the senselessnesses of their false religious, ideological or philosophical teachings in a deep belief, which can never be proven as truth because each belief is based on pure speculations and shows absolutely no concreteness of the reality.
59) Do not let yourselves be guided into the unreal through the false teachings which are irresponsibly preached by false prophets, by servants of gods and servants of tin gods, but instead let yourselves go forth in pure joy of the recognition that you can, through your simple and good-wanting thoughts and feelings, direct and use effortlessly the neutral-positive-equalised, unique and immense energy and power given to you through the Creation to the best and to the good in the ample bearing of the responsibility; and according to your responsibility as well as your thoughts, feelings, your will and your decision, the energy and its power has an effect, so you only have to responsibly use and direct it in the right wise to the best and the good.

60) The use of the creational energy and power in you – through which you can use your consciousness and create ideas, thoughts and thereout feelings – happens in uncomplicatedness and simplicity, and for this, no religious, ideological or philosophical learning is required, so neither does it require a belief in a godhead, a tin god or an idolised human being nor in any esoteric and other occult nonsense; and truly to use the creational energy and power in you, you do not have to be able to read and write, but you only need your clear intellect and rationality to recognise the truth and, out of it, to use the Creation-given energy and power through which you are capable of having thoughts and feelings.

61) And truly, the creational energy and the power included therein is given to each of you human beings of Earth in equal measure and indeed without exception, thus no difference exists therein, because a difference is only given with regard to the level of the consciousness-evolution as well as concerning the degree of intellect and the rationality out of which also the fulfilment of the responsibility results.
62) The fulfilment of the responsibility is also connected with the perceiving of the reality of the creational laws and recommendations and their mode of functioning, wherein the perceiving of all things is also anchored, which does not happen through the consciousness directly but rather through the unconscious which comes before the consciousness and which is not identical with the subconsciousness; therefore each perception occurs through the unconscious-form which comes before the consciousness, through which immediately unconscious thoughts and thereout conscious feelings are triggered, after which, with a delay of 25-30 hundredth of a second, the consciousness and conscious thoughts themselves are included in the perception.
63) Just as you can also perceive the things of the reality, you are, if you are heedful and attentive enough, able to perceive the creational energy and its power in you through which you can, via your consciousness as well as your thoughts and feelings, achieve tremendous effects and direct the energy and power, and indeed in the good or evil, depending on how you willingly form and use everything in responsibility or irresponsibility.

64) If you use the creational energy and power that has been given to you for the good and best in full responsibility, then you can be joyous over it and have a good self-feeling, whereas if you squander it uselessly or use it for the evil, then tremble, because through the interaction that is pre-given in the creational laws you cannot escape the disadvantage which you create for yourselves through the ungood; the power of the interaction always strikes you, both in the good when you use it rightfully, and in the evil when you misuse it, and truly you cannot hide from this.
65) Therefore the good is just as brought forth in you through the pure neutral-positive-equalised creational energy and power as is the evil, and indeed depending on how you form them and bring them into effect according to your own choosing and will.
66) You are free in the use of the creational energy and its power, so you can form and bring it into effect according to your own choosing and will, but this also includes the responsibility which you have to bear and from which you can never escape; consequently, you shall use everything in the good and positive, so that you can bear the full responsibility for your ideas, thoughts, feelings and deeds as well as for all your activity in every respect; also you are recommended to nourish and cherish your thought-world and your thereout resulting feelings in love and let peace, freedom and harmony prevail in you in order to also carry forth everything to your next ones, your fellow human beings and your whole humankind.

67) Also you amongst you human beings of Earth who live far from the effective truth and who are truth-unknowers, unfair ones, conscienceless ones, unrighteous ones, and irresponsible ones and who ignore the creational laws and recommendations, you can rejoice, because the same creational energy and power is given to you as is given to the fair ones, the righteous ones, the responsible ones and the conscientious ones who are strong in

die stark in ihrem Wahrheitswissen sind und die gegensätzlich zu euch den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten folgen.

68) Ihr braucht nur die schöpferische Energie und Kraft in euch zu nutzen, euch nicht alles schwer zu machen und nicht zu vergessen, dass alles Schöpferische auch durch euch strömt und ihr fähig seid, allem nach eurem eigenen Ermessen und Willen eine bestimmte Richtung zu geben, so im Guten wie im Bösen, in Freude und Leid, in Liebe und Hass sowie verheerend oder aufbauend.

69) Doch bedenkt, es gibt nur diese eine Schöpfungsenergie und -kraft, die ihr nutzen und damit wirken, sie aber auch durch euer Bewusstsein sowie durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle stärken und erweitern könnt; ausser ihr gibt es nichts Vergleichbares, so also auch keine Gotteskraft, die in euch irgendwelche Dinge bewirken könnte, weil jede Gottheit eine erdichtete Einbildung in Wesenlosigkeit und daher keiner Energie und Kraft fähig ist.

70) Und allein die Schöpfungsenergie mit ihrer Kraft trägt in sich das Geheimnis dessen, dass früher oder später immer das Kostbare und Wertvolle obsiegt, dass die Dunkelheit dem Licht, das Böse dem Guten, der Hass der Liebe, das Unwissen dem Wissen, die Unweisheit der Weisheit und die Disharmonie, der Unfrieden und die Unfreiheit der Harmonie, dem Frieden und der Freiheit weichen muss.

71) Dass aber all die hohen Werte der Liebe, der Freiheit und Harmonie, des Friedens, Wissens und der Weisheit nicht lange auf sich warten lassen müssen, ihr Erdenmenschen, sollt ihr euch bewusst darum bemühen und die reine, neutral-positiv-ausgeglichene Schöpfungsenergie und Kraft in eurem Bewusstsein zum Edlen, Guten und Wertvollen nutzen und in euch die Wahrheit, ihr Wissen und ihre Weisheit aufbauen.

72) Lasst die ursprüngliche Schöpfungsenergie und ihre Kraft ungetrübt und entfaltet sie in euch, macht sie stärker und entwickelt daraus eure Bewusstseinsevolution, wie sie euch durch den Sinn des Lebens vorgegeben ist.

73) Und lasst nicht eure schöpfungsgegebene Bewusstseinsenergie und deren Kraft einer Schwächung durch falsche Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle einer Trübung und etwas Unreinem anheimfallen, denn die schöpferische Energie und Kraft müsst ihr derart nutzen und steuern, dass sie immer durchschlagend und ausschlaggebend ist.

74) Wahrlich, wenn ihr nur ein wenig Achtsamkeit und Aufmerksamkeit für eure Gedanken und Gefühle aufbringt, dann erkennt und nehmt ihr selbst wahr, was das Gute und was das Böse ist, und zwar ohne dass ihr es aussprechen oder darüber nachgrübeln müsst; in Achtsamkeit und Aufmerksamkeit das Gute und das Böse in euch zu erkennen ist der richtige Weg der Erkenntnis, nicht jedoch ein dumpfes Grübeln, denn das bringt keine Erkenntnisse, sondern nur Verwirrung und Verschwendung von Energie und Kraft; Grübeln wirkt wie ein zäher Morast, wie ein Sumpf, der alles in sich reisst, lähmt und erstickt.

75) Seid in euren Bemühungen wachsam und dem Frohsein zugetan, auf dass ihr wirkliche Erkenntnisse gewinnt; gebt ihr euch aber dem Grübeln hin, dann verwirrt ihr euch in allerlei Dingen, die ihr niemals ergründen könnt, wodurch ihr bedrückt und traurig werdet.

76) Ihr könnt Vergangenes nicht ändern und es auch nicht wieder gutmachen, sondern ihr könnt dafür höchstens Genugtuung geben, wie durch ein Abbitten oder durch eine Entschädigung irgendwelcher Form, denn was einmal geschehen ist, kann keiner Veränderung mehr zugeführt werden.

77) Ihr könnt alles Vergangene hinter euch lassen und jeden Augenblick den Weg zur Höhe der Wahrheit und der Wirklichkeit sowie zum Tragen der Verantwortung beschreiten, wenn ihr nicht in Feigheit vor der Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit zurückschreckt.

78) Macht euch daran, an die reine Wahrheit zu denken und eure Verantwortung für euer Dasein sowie für alles zu tragen, was ihr an Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühlen hegt und pflegt, was ihr wirkt und tut und handelt; so ihr schmutzige und üble Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle habt, reinigt sie und bildet Gutes und das Beste daraus, denn ihr seid dazu befähigt durch die in euch wirkende schöpferische Energie und Kraft, so ihr allem eine bestimmte Richtung geben könnt durch die Art eures Willens und eurer Entschlüsse, durch die ihr, wenn ihr euch aufrichtig anstrengt, das Edelste und Höchste zu erreichen vermögt.

79) Ihr Erdenmenschen allgemein, durch eure eigenen Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch eure Entschlüsse und den freien Willen bestimmt ihr die Liebe und den Hass, die Harmonie und Disharmonie, die Gerechtigkeit und Ungerechtigkeit, den Frieden und Krieg, die Freiheit und Unfreiheit sowie das Glück und das Unglück; hebt daher euer Haupt und eure Stirn zur wahrheitlichen Wahrheit und zu den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten empor, auf dass ihr darin wissend und weise werdet, so ihr kein selbsterschaffenes Übel mehr ruft und euch keines mehr durch euer eigenes Tun befallen kann.

80) Bedenkt, durch eure freie Entscheidung und euren freien Willen könnt ihr sowohl im Guten wie auch im Bösen alles erreichen, was ihr wollt, daher handelt stets im Gerechten nach dem Sinn der Wahrheit, denn alles wird euch immer gemäss dem geschehen, wie es eurem eigenen Willen, euren Gedanken und Gefühlen und eurer Verantwortungsform entspricht, was ihr dann als Schicksal bezeichnet.

81) Und wenn ihr davon sprecht, was euch widerfährt, dann masst ihr euch an zu behaupten, dass das euch Widerfahrende des Rechtens oder des Unrechtens sei, obwohl ihr selbst darüber bestimmt, was euch befällt und was nicht, und so redet ihr von einem verdienten oder unverdienten Schicksal, von Belohnung und Bestrafung, wie ihr es erlernt durch eure falschen menschlichen Gesetze und durch eure Religionen und Ideologien.

their truth-knowledge and who, contrary to you, follow the Creation-given laws and recommendations.

68) You only need to use the creational energy and power in you, refrain from making everything heavy for yourselves and not forget that everything creational streams through you too and that you are capable of giving everything a distinct direction according to your own volition and will, thus in the good and in the evil, in joy and sorrow, in love and hatred as well as devastating or upbuilding.
69) But consider, there is only this one Creation-energy and -power, which you can not only use and bring into activity, but also strengthen and widen through your consciousness as well as through your thoughts and feelings; apart from it there is nothing comparable, so therefore also no god-power which could cause any things in you, because each godhead is a fabulated imagination in insubstantiality and hence not capable of any energy or power.
70) And the Creation-energy with its power alone bears in itself the secret that sooner or later the precious and valueful always prevails, that the darkness must give way to the light, the evil to the good, the hatred to the love, the unknowledge to the knowledge, the unwisdom to the wisdom, and the disharmony, the unpeace and the unfreedom to the harmony, the peace and the freedom.
71) But to ensure that all the high values of the love, the freedom and harmony, of the peace, knowledge and wisdom will not be long in coming, you human beings of Earth, you shall make a conscious effort and use the pure, neutral-positive-equalised Creation-energy and power in your consciousness to the noble, good and valueful, and build up the truth, its knowledge and its wisdom in yourselves.
72) Let the primal Creation-energy and its power be pure and unfold it in you, make it stronger and develop your consciousness-evolution out of it, as it is pregiven through the sense of the life.
73) And do not let your Creation-given consciousness-energy and its power fall into a weakening through wrong ideas, thoughts and feelings of a dullness and something impure, because you must use and direct the creational energy and power in such a wise that it is always striking and decisive.
74) Truly, if you only have a little heedfulness and attentiveness for your thoughts and feelings, then you will recognise and perceive for yourselves what is the good and what is the evil, and indeed without having to speak it out or ruminate over it; recognising the good and the evil in yourselves in heedfulness and attentiveness is the right way of the cognition, not however a dull rumination, because this brings no cognitions but only confusion and waste of energy and power; rumination works like stringy morass, like a swamp which pulls everything into itself and paralyses and suffocates everything.
75) Be vigilant in your endeavours and connected to the gladness so that you gain real cognitions; if, however, you give yourselves over to the rumination, then you will get confused in all sorts of things which you will never be able to fathom, and this will make you depressed and sad.
76) You cannot change things that happened in the past nor can you make them good again, you can at the most give satisfaction for them such as by offering apologies or by making amends in whatever form, because once something has happened, it is no longer subject to any change.
77) You can leave all things of the past behind you and take the way to the height of the truth and the reality and to the bearing of the responsibility at every moment, if you do not shrink back in cowardice from the truth and reality.
78) Begin to think of the pure truth and to bear your responsibility for your existence and for everything that you nourish and cherish in terms of ideas, thoughts and feelings, that you act and do and handle; when you have dirty and terrible ideas, thoughts and feelings, clean them and build thereout good things and the best, because you are enabled to do this through the creational energy and power that is acting in you, so you can give everything a distinct direction through the kind of your will and your decisions through which you can reach the noblest and highest, if you make an honest effort.
79) You human beings of Earth in general, through your own ideas, thoughts and feelings as well as through your decisions and the free will you determine the love and hatred, the harmony and disharmony, the fairness and unfairness, the peace and war, the freedom and unfreedom as well as the fortune and unfortune; therefore raise your head and your forehead to the truthly truth and to the creational laws and recommendations so that you become knowing and wise therein, so you no longer call for a self-created terrible thing and none can befall you anymore as a result of your own doing.
80) Consider, through your free decision and your free will you can achieve anything you want, both in the good and in the evil, therefore always act in fairness according to the sense of the truth, because everything will always happen to you in a wise that corresponds to your own will, your thoughts and feelings and your responsibility-form, which you then call destiny.
81) And if you talk about what happens to you, then you presume to claim that what happens to you is rightful or unrightful, even though you yourselves determine what befalls you and what does not and thus you speak of a deserved or undeserved destiny, of reward and punishment, as you learn through your wrong human laws and through your religions and ideologies.

82) Und wenn ihr vom Schicksal sprecht, dann meint ihr das, was euch durch eigene Bemühungen zustösst im Glück und Unglück, im Guten und Bösen, wobei ihr euch erdreistet, alles auf einen Gott, Götzen, Menschen oder auf ein Karma abzuwälzen, nur um die Verantwortung nicht selbst tragen zu müssen.

83) Auch macht ihr euch keine Gedanken darum, was das Schicksal eigentlich bedeutet, auf dass ihr verstehen könntet, dass das Schicksal die Auswirkungen eurer eigenen Energien und Kräfte eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sind oder Wirkungen, die durch bestimmte Ursachen anderer Menschen, durch die Natur oder durch Geschehen und Situationen sowie durch die universellen Zusammenhänge auf euch ausgehen, so sich also das Gesetz von Ursache und Wirkung auswirkt, in dem auch das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung zur Geltung kommt.
84) Die beiden Gesetze Ursache und Wirkung und Wechselwirkung sind in der Schöpfung von Urbeginn an gegeben, folglich also durch die schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten auch das grosse und andauernde und unauflösbare Werden und Vergehen damit verbunden ist.
85) Was wird, wird auch wieder vergehen, wobei das Werden die Ursache ist und das Vergehen die Wirkung, während einerseits in bezug auf die Wechselwirkung eine Wandelbarkeit resp. ein Wechsel zwischen dem Diesseits und Jenseits stattfindet; andererseits ist aber in eurem aktuell-materiellen Leben die Wechselwirkung in der Weise gegeben, dass durch eure Gedanken, Gefühle, Taten, Handlungen und durch all euer Wirken entsprechende Effekte, Konsequenzen und Wirkungen entstehen.
86) Das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung sowie das Gesetz von Ursache und Wirkung und das Gesetz von Werden und Vergehen beleben das gewaltige schöpferische System des Universums, halten es zusammen in dauernder Bewegung im Prozess der 311 040 000 000 000 (311 Billionen, 040 Milliarden) Jahre andauernden Existenz der Schöpfung, wobei ein stetiges Werden und Vergehen und wiederum ein neues Werden ist.
87) Und wie das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung im grossen funktioniert, so ist es auch wirksam in euch Erdenmenschen, und zwar nach dem Prinzip: Was ihr durch eure Gedanken, Gefühle, Taten und Handlungen sowie durch all euer Wirken sät, das werdet ihr auch ernten; das ist wahrlich das Wirken und Leben in der ganzen Schöpfung, wie es unantastbar und unverrückbar in fortwährender Auswirkung eingewoben ist in die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die in ihrer umfassenden Gewaltigkeit alles für euch Erdenkliche und Unerdenkliche beinhalten und selbst das winzigste Stäubchen eines Gewichts ordnen.
88) Wenn ihr achtsam, wachsam und aufmerksam seid, dann könnt ihr alles in euch erfahren, wenn ihr nur wollt; daher beginnt beim Beobachten und Wahrnehmen von euch selbst, so aber auch bei der für euch sichtbaren Umgebung.
89) Bedenkt, was ihr Naturgesetze nennt, sind die Gesetze der Schöpfung, wie sie gegeben sind durch ihre Gesetze, in die auch die Gebote eingeschlossen und euch als Empfehlungen zur Erfüllung der Gesetze gegeben sind, denn so, wie die Gesetze unumstössliche Bestimmtheiten in bezug auf ihre Wirkungen beinhalten, so beruhen die Gebote auf Empfehlungen, die genutzt werden sollen, um den Gesetzen Folge zu leisten und sie zu erfüllen in ihren evolutiven und lebensbejahenden Wirkungen.
90) Und die schöpferischen Gesetze sind nicht auf Strafe ausgelegt, sondern nur darauf, dass das Befolgen oder Nichtbefolgen derselben bestimmte positive oder negative resp. gute oder schlechte Wirkungen bringt, die ihr euch willentlich in Folgerichtigkeit durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle, all euer Wirken und euer Handeln und durch eure Taten selbst bestimmt; also führt ihr selbst herbei, was des Rechtens und des Unrechtens ist und was ihr damit bewusst an Gutem erschafft oder an Bösem heraufbeschwört.
91) Die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote sind unentwegt in dauernder Tätigkeit, folglich sie zeitlos wirken und je nachdem das bringen, was ihr freiwillig, eigenwillig und willentlich im Bösen oder Guten erzeugt; und bedenkt, durch diese Gesetze kann nichts anderes als Wirkung entstehen als das, was ihr selbst erschafft, denn es geht nach dem Prinzip, dass wenn Gutes gesät wird, auch wieder Gutes geerntet werden kann, doch wird Unkraut gesät, dann wird auch wieder nur Unkraut daraus entstehen.
92) Grundsätzlich ist es so bei euch Erdenmenschen, dass ihr weder über diese Dinge der Wahrheit noch über euch selbst nachdenkt, und wie ihr nicht über die gesetzmässigen Geschehen der Natur und auch nicht über die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung nachdenkt, verschwendet ihr nicht einen Gedanken daran, was, wer und wie ihr seid; also bleiben euch auch die drei Fragen fremd: «Was ist der Mensch?»; «Wer ist der Mensch?»; «Wie ist der Mensch?»
93) Was ist der Mensch? Grundsätzlich ist er individuell ein Wesen, das aus einer Idee der Schöpfung und durch ihre Gesetze hervorgegangen ist als bewusst selbstdenkendes Wesen mit einem evolutionsfähigen Bewusstsein sowie mit einem eigenen freien Willen und eigener freier Entscheidungskraft zum Zwecke der Bewusstseinsevolution, die der Sinn des Lebens ist; in dieser Hinsicht gilt es auch, als menschliches Wesen in sich das wahre Menschsein und die wirkliche Menschlichkeit zu erschaffen, um wahrlich Mensch zu sein, was sich dadurch zum Ausdruck bringt, dass grundlegend die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote erlernt und befolgt werden, wodurch die Erfüllung des Menschseins und der Menschlichkeit erfolgt; in diesem Sinn bedeutet das Ganze, dass die schöpfungsgegebenen Pflichten der Gesetze und Gebote in bestmöglichem Rahmen befolgt und erfüllt werden, dass also wahre Liebe sowie innere Harmonie, Freiheit und Frieden in ausgeglichener Weise

82) And when you speak of the destiny, then you mean that which befalls you through your own efforts, both in the fortune and unfortune, in the good and evil, although you presume to push off everything onto a god, tin god, human being or a karma, and you do this only so that you yourselves do not have to bear the responsibility.
83) You also do not make thoughts about what the destiny actually means so that you could understand that the destiny is the outcoming effects of your own energies and powers of your thoughts and feelings or the effects which proceed onto you through distinct causes of other human beings, through nature or through happenings and situations as well as through the universal connections, so therefore the law of cause and effect has its outcoming effect, in which the law of the interaction also takes effect.

84) The two laws of cause and effect and interaction have been given in the Creation since the primal beginning, therefore the big and enduring and indissoluble becoming and passing is connected therewith through the principles of the Creation.
85) What becomes will also pass again, and in this process the becoming is the cause and the passing the effect, whilst on the one hand with regard to the interaction a changeability, i.e. a change between this world and the other world comes about; on the other hand, the interaction is given in your current material life in such a wise that through your thoughts, feelings, actions, deeds and through all of your activity, corresponding reactions, consequences and effects arise.
86) The law of the interaction as well as the law of cause and effect and the law of becoming and passing animate the immense creational system of the universe, hold it together in constant motion in the process of the 311,040,000,000,000 (311 billion, 40 milliard) years of the enduring existence of the Creation during which there is a constant becoming and passing and again a new becoming.
87) And just as the law of the interaction functions in the large, so it is also efficacious in you human beings of Earth, namely according to the principle: What you sow through your thoughts, feelings, actions and deeds as well as through all your activity, you will also reap; this is truly the activity and life in the entire Creation as it is untouchably and unmovably woven into the creational laws and recommendations in an ongoing outcoming effect, and these laws and recommendations in their all-embracing immenseness include everything conceivable and unconceivable for you and regulate even the tiniest speck of dust of a weight.
88) If you are heedful, vigilant and attentive, then you can experience everything in yourselves, if you only want to; therefore begin by the observing and perceiving of yourselves, but also by the environment that is visible for you.
89) Consider, what you call laws of the nature are the laws of the Creation as they are given through its laws in which are also included the recommendations and which are given to you as counsels for the fulfilment of the laws, because just as the laws include uncontrovertible distinctnesses with regard to their effects, so the recommendations are based on counsels which are to be used to follow the laws and to fulfil them in their evolutive and life-affirming effects.
90) And the creational laws are not laid out for punishment but rather in such a wise that the following or not-following of them brings distinct positive or negative, i.e. good or bad effects which you determine yourselves willingly in logic through your thoughts and feelings, all your activity and your deeds and through your actions; therefore you yourselves bring about what is rightful and what is unrightful and what you consciously create therewith that is good or suggestively and forcefully bring about that is evil.
91) The creational laws and recommendations are constantly in permanent action, and consequently they act timelessly and bring whatever you voluntarily, self-willedly and willingly create in the evil or good; and consider, the only effects resulting from these laws are that which you create yourselves, because it goes according to the principle that if good is sown, good can be reaped again, but if a weed is sown, only a weed can arise out of it.
92) Fundamentally, it is such with you human beings of Earth that you neither think about these things of the truth nor about yourselves, and as you do not think about the law-based happenings of the nature, nor about the laws and recommendations of the Creation, you never waste a thought on what, who and how you are; in consequence, these three questions also remain strange to you: „What is the human being"; „Who is the human being?"; „How is the human being?"
93) What is the human being? Fundamentally, the human being is individually a Wesen which has come out of an idea of the Creation and through its laws, as a consciously self-thinking Wesen with an evolution-capable consciousness as well as with an own free will and own free decision-making power for the purpose of the consciousness-evolution, which is the sense of the life; in this regard, it is also important as a human Wesen to create in oneself the true being human and the real humaneness in order to be human in the real and true sense which is expressed through fundamentally learning and following the creational laws and recommendations, wherethrough the fulfilment of the being human and the humaneness occurs; in this sense, the whole thing means that the Creation-given duties of the laws and recommendations are followed and fulfilled in the best possible framework, that also true love as well as inner harmony, freedom and peace are created in an equal-

erschaffen und auch nach aussen getragen sowie alle Faktoren des Bösen, Ungerechten, Verantwortungslosen und Unrechtschaffenen grundlegend vermieden werden.

94) Wer ist der Mensch? Grundlegend ist er primär ein Individuum, ein Einzelwesen mit einem Bewusstseinsblock, der das Individuum bildet, in dem auch der Mentalblock integriert ist, also das Bewusstsein, die Gedanken, Gefühle und die Psyche; was weiter im Bewusstseinsblock gegeben ist, ist der Charakter, die Persönlichkeit, das Unterbewusstsein, das Ego und das Gedächtnis, woraus gesamthaft das Wer des Menschen resultiert, also wer er ist durch all die Fähigkeiten und Faktoren seines Bewusstseinsblocks; in sich selbst ist der Mensch durch seinen Bewusstseinsblock und als materielles Individuum ein Unteilbares, ein Ganzes, wie er auch ein Unteilbares, ein Ganzes, zusammen mit dem ihn belebenden Geist resp. der Geistform ist, und das besagt, sobald das Leben erlischt und damit die Geistform aus dem Körper in ihren Jenseitsbereich entweicht, entflieht auch der Bewusstseinsblock dem Körper und geht in den ihm zugehörenden Jenseitsbereich ein; dadurch löst sich das primäre Individuum resp. der Bewusstseinsblock auf, denn als solches kann es nur existieren, solange der Körper aktuell lebt und von der Geistform begeistet ist; erlischt also das Leben, dann bleibt nur die leblose, leere materielle Hülle ohne Bewusstseinsblock resp. Individuum zurück; wie der Mensch als materielles Wesen mit seinem Bewusstseinsblock in sich ein Unteilbares ist, so ist er das nach aussen jedoch nicht, weil er sekundär durch Teilhabe und Teilnahme an anderem mitlebt und mitexistiert, so z.B. als Mensch seiner Zeit, als Träger weltgeschichtlicher Ideen, als Kind der Eltern, als Ehegatte und Vater, als Freund, Arbeitgeber oder Arbeitnehmer usw.; dadurch beweist er sich nach aussen, wer er ist, indem er die Faktoren und Fähigkeiten seines Bewusstseinsblocks resp. sein Individuum im äusseren Bereich offenbart.

95) Wie ist der Mensch? Er ist grundsätzlich das, wie er im Kern seines Wesens ist resp. was seiner wesenskernmässigen Individualität entspricht, die jedoch in der Regel von der Individualität stark abweicht, die er nach aussen zur Schau trägt; der Kern der menschlichen Individualität resp. der Kern des menschlichen Wesens ist schöpferischer Natur, die strebend danach drängt, dass eine Wesensevolution durch eine Bewusstseinsevolution erfolgt, doch in der Regel wird das schöpfungsgegebene Streben und Drängen missachtet, folglich der Mensch in sich eine eigene und äussere Wesensart resp. Individualität erschafft, die sozusagen als Spreu des Wesens dessen Kern umschliesst; aus diesem Grunde kann er nicht wirklich so sein, wie er im Grunde seines Wesens resp. seiner schöpferischen Individualität ist, denn er bestimmt in freiem Ermessen und Willen selbst darüber, wie er sein will, wobei er dieses Wiesein durch seine selbsterschaffene, äussere Individualität zum Ausdruck bringt.

96) Wahrlich, ihr Erdenmenschen, ihr denkt über diese Dinge nicht oder nicht gross nach, sondern lasst eure sich gewaltig irrenden Philosophen für euch denken, die nicht die Wahrheit der Dinge erkennen, sondern sich blosse Vorstellungen machen und nicht die Wirklichkeit erfassen; und da ihr, wie sie, nicht die wahrliche Wahrheit der Dinge zu ergründen sucht, so werdet ihr auch den darin pulsierenden grossen Gesetzen der schöpferischen Macht nicht bewusst.

97) Es ist euch eine Selbstverständlichkeit, nicht über die eigentlichen Dinge der Wahrheit und damit auch nicht über die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und deren Wirkungen nachzudenken, so ihr vor Rätseln steht, die euch keine Rätsel sein müssten.

98) Bedenkt, alle Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung wirken sich mit absoluter Sicherheit und Stärke auf alle Dinge aus, sowohl auf alles bis zum Gröbsten und Grössten und bis zum Feinsten und Zartesten, so aber auch in alle Bereiche der Fein- und Feinststofflichkeit.

99) Selbst in jedem einzelnen Geschehen und in allen Bewegungen in allen Weiten des Universums sowie in allen Ebenen des Stofflichen, Halbstofflichen, des Fein- und Feinststofflichen und des reinen Geistigen wirken die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in absolut unabänderlicher Weise, so also auch in den zartesten Entwicklungen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle, die der Halbstofflichkeit zuzuordnen sind.

100) Wähnt also nicht, dass es anderswo in den für euch unbegreiflichen Weiten des Universums anders wäre als auf eurer Erde oder bei und in euch selbst, denn im ganzen euch sichtbaren und unsichtbaren Sein ist alles gleichermassen gegeben; also bringt auch jede Gattung wiederum ihre Gattung und jede Art ihre Art hervor, ganz gleich von welchem Stoff, seien es so materielle Lebensformen oder Gedanken und Gefühle.

101) Das Geschehen von Befruchten, Keimen, Wachsen und Werden ist fortdauernd und geht einheitlich durch alles und macht keinerlei Unterschiede, so auch keine Lücke entsteht und auch vor keinem Teil der Schöpfung anhält, denn die Wirkungen des zeitlosen Geschehens tragen sich durch alles hindurch wie ein unzerreissbares Band, das nicht abgebrochen und nicht abgesetzt werden kann.

102) Auch wenn ihr Erdenmenschen zum grössten Teil euch durch eure verstandes- und vernunftsmässige Beschränkung sowie durch eure Einbildung und Selbstherrlichkeit vom Erkennen und Verstehen der universellen Geschehen isoliert, so hören die Naturgesetze und damit auch die gesamten schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote nicht auf zu existieren, denn trotz eurer Negation wirken sie in unveränderbarer, ruhiger und gleich-

ised wise and are also carried to the outside and that all factors of what is evil, unfair, irresponsible and unrighteous are fundamentally avoided.

94) Who is the human being? Fundamentally, the human being is primarily an individuum, a single individual nature with a consciousness-block which forms the individuum and in which also the mental-block is integrated, that is the consciousness, the thoughts, feelings and the psyche; what else is given in the consciousness-block is the character, the personality, the subconsciousness, the ego, and the memory out of which altogether the Who of the human being results, thus who he or she is through all the capabilities and factors of his or her consciousness-block; the human being is in itself, through the consciousness-block and as a material individuum, an undivisible, a whole, just as he or she is an undivisible, a whole, together with the spirit, i.e. spirit-form that animates him or her, and that says, as soon as the life extinguishes and thus the spirit-form escapes out of the body and into its realm of the other world, the consciousness-block also escapes from the body and goes into the realm of the other world that is belonging to it; thus, the primary individuum, i.e. the consciousness-block dissolves, because as such it can only exist as long as the body actually lives and is inhabited by the spirit-form; so, when the life extinguishes, then only the lifeless, empty material shell without consciousness-block, i.e. individuum remains; although the human being as a material Wesen with a consciousness-block is in himself or herself an undivisible whole, the human being is however not like that towards the outside, because he or she jointly lives and coexists secondarily through partaking of and participation in other things, so for example as a human being of his or her times, as a carrier of world historical ideas, as a child of the parents, as a husband and father, as a friend, employer or employee etc.; through this he or she proves to himself or herself and to the outside world who he or she is by showing the factors and capabilities of his or her consciousness-block, i.e. his or her individuum in the outer world.

95) How is the human being? Fundamentally the human being is what he or she is in the core of his or her inner nature, i.e. what corresponds to his or her individuality that is based on the core of his or her inner nature which, however, as a rule strongly deviates from the individuality which he or she shows to the outside world; the core of the human individuality, i.e. the core of the human inner nature is of creational nature which strivingly pushes towards an evolution of the inner nature occurring through a consciousness-evolution, but as a rule the Creation-given striving and natural instinct is ignored, and consequently the human being creates in himself or herself an own and outer kind of the inner nature, i.e. individuality which, so to say as the chaff of the inner nature, surrounds its core; for this reason, he or she cannot really be how he or she is at the bottom of his or her inner nature, i.e. his or her creational individuality, because he or she decides himself or herself, at his or her own free choosing and will, how he or she wants to be, in which case he or she expresses this how-to-be through his or her self-created outer individuality.

96) Truly, you human beings of Earth, you do not think about these things at all or not in great detail, but instead you let your immensely erring philosophers think for you who do not recognise the truth of the things but make themselves mere imaginations without comprehending the reality; and because you, like them, do not attempt to fathom the real truth of the things, you will thus also not become conscious of the great laws of the creational might which pulsate therein.

97) It is an implicitness for you not to think about the actual things of the truth and hence also not about the creational laws and recommendations and their effects, and as a result you are faced with mysteries which need not be mysteries for you.

98) Consider, all laws and recommendations of the Creation have an effect on all things with absolute certainty and strength, not only on everything down to the coarsest and greatest and up to the finest and most tender, but also in all realms of the fine-fluidalness and high-fine-fluidalness.

99) Even in each single happening and in all motions in all expanses of the universe as well as in all levels of the substantial, semi-substantial, the fine-fluidal and high-fine-fluidal and the pure spiritual, the creational laws and recommendations act in an absolutely unchangeable wise, so therefore also in the most tender developments of your thoughts and feelings which must be assigned to the semi-substantialness.

100) Do not assume, then, that elsewhere in the uncomprehensible expanses of the universe it would be different than on your Earth or amongst and in yourselves, because in the whole being that is both visible and invisible for you everything is given equally; thus every species brings forth its species and every kind its kind, irrespective of what the form is made out of, be it material life forms or thoughts and feelings.

101) The process of fertilisation, germination, growing and becoming is continuous and it goes through everything equally and does not differentiate, so also no gap comes up, and the process does not stop in front of any part of the Creation, because the effects of the timeless process carry themselves through everything like an untearable band which cannot be broken off nor taken off.

102) Even if you human beings of Earth for the most part isolate yourselves from the recognising and understanding of the universal processes through your intellect- and rationality-based restriction and through your deceptive imagination and imperiousness, the laws of the nature and hence also the entire creational laws and recommendations do not cease to exist, because despite your negation they continue to act in an unchangeable,

mässiger Art und Weise weiter und bestimmen durch ihre Wechselwirkung das Schicksal des Universums und von allem, was darin enthalten ist, so also auch euer äusseres Schicksal, worauf ihr keinen Einfluss habt.

103) Das Schicksal, das sich durch die Wechselwirkung ergibt, bedingt auch, dass alles, was ihr sät, auch wieder dort von euch geerntet werden muss, wo ihr die Ursache zu einer Auswirkung oder Wirkung bringt.

104) Wahrlich, ihr habt immer die freie Entscheidung und den freien Entschluss bei einem Beginn einer jeden Sache, wie auch den freien Willen darüber, wohin und in welche Richtung ihr alles durch eure Gedanken, Gefühle, Taten und Handlungen und durch euer Wirken lenken wollt; nur, darüber macht ihr euch keine oder nur vage Gedanken, weshalb ihr die Wirkungen resp. das Schicksal aus den Ursachen, die ihr selbst schafft, nicht erfassen und nicht verstehen könnt; und aus eurem diesbezüglichen Unverstehen heraus wähnt ihr dann, dass das euch treffende Schicksal verdient oder unverdient und zudem euch durch eure Mitmenschen oder durch eine höhere Macht zugefügt sei, weil ihr nicht verstehen wollt, dass ihr selbst die Urheber eures eigenen Schicksals seid, das ihr eigens herbeiführt und das nichts mit dem von aussen wirkenden Schicksal zu tun hat, das sich aus Fügungen ergibt, über die ihr keine Macht habt.

105) Das Schicksal, das ihr euch selbst bestimmt durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle, durch euer Wirken und durch eure Taten und Handlungen, basiert auf Folgen resp. Wirkungen, die ihr eigens durch bestimmte Ursachen erschafft und die ihr dann als Schicksal zu tragen habt, und zwar sowohl im Guten wie im Bösen.

106) Nichtsdestoweniger jedoch seid ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen sehr viele, die ihr in eurem dummen Unverstand und in eurer Unvernunft behauptet, dass der Mensch keinen freien Willen habe, wenn er doch seinem Schicksal unterworfen sei; dabei wird jedoch in keiner Weise bedacht, dass es ausgerechnet der freie Wille des Menschen ist, durch den sich jeder einzelne selbst sein Schicksal bestimmt, und zwar durch das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung.

107) Jede auf euch Erdenmenschen zurückfallende Auswirkung als Schicksal beruht am Beginn in der Ursache eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie in eurem Wirken und in euren Taten und Handlungen, die ihr vorausgehend in freiem Entschluss fasst und in freiem Willen umsetzt; die Torheit der Behauptung aber, dass ihr keinen freien Willen hättet, beruht im Zweck der Selbstbetäubung und der Selbstentschuldigung sowie in der Tatsache des Grollens und Murrens darüber, dass ihr euch in das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung einzufügen und daher auch für euer Schicksal selbst die Verantwortung zu tragen habt, ob ihr nun wollt oder nicht; nichtsdestoweniger jedoch habt ihr auch diesbezüglich euren freien Willen, folglich ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle, euer Wirken und eure Taten und Handlungen in ihrer Art selbst bestimmen könnt, so also auch die daraus entstehenden Auswirkungen und Wirkungen, und zwar sowohl im Guten wie im Bösen.

108) Jedem Schicksal und jeder Wechselwirkung geht also euer eigener freier und willentlicher Entschluss voraus, so ihr also mit jedem ersten Entschluss und Wollen jedesmal etwas erzeugt resp. erschafft, das sich euch als Wechselwirkung und Schicksal offenbart; so habt ihr früher oder später in dem zu leben, was ihr euch heute durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle, durch euer Wirken und durch eure Handlungen und Taten bestimmend erschafft und woraus ihr unweigerlich die Folgen zu tragen habt, wenn ihr von diesem, vom Schicksal, getroffen werdet.

109) Wann euch jedoch die Folgen resp. das Schicksal aus euren Gedanken, Gefühlen, Entscheidungen, Handlungen, Taten und aus eurem Wirken treffen, ist grundverschieden, so es also sofort sein kann oder erst in einigen Stunden, Tagen, Wochen oder Monaten oder vielleicht gar erst in Jahren oder Jahrzehnten, doch jedenfalls wird es in eurem diesmaligen aktuellen Leben sein, weil nichts in die feinstoffliche Welt des Jenseits oder in ein neues Erdenleben hineingetragen werden kann, wie das irrtümlich durch verschiedene eurer religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Irrlehren missgelehrt wird, wie z.B. durch die wahrheitsfremde Karma-Irrlehre.

110) Unterliegen die Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen, Taten und das Wirken Veränderungen, so können dadurch selbstredend auch Veränderungen in den Wirkungen resp. im Schicksal und in den Wechselwirkungen eintreffen; werden so böse und negative Dinge und Faktoren der Gedanken und Gefühle sowie des Wirkens, der Taten und Handlungen zum Guten und Positiven verändert und fortan in dieser Weise geführt und gelebt, dann formen sich aus diesen neuen Ursachen auch neue Wirkungen resp. ein neues Schicksal und neue Wechselwirkungen, wie das durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in Gerechtigkeit gegeben ist; durch eine Änderung zum Guten, Besseren, Besten und Positiven wandelt sich also in gleicher Weise die Wechselwirkung, wodurch das Alte durch das Neue abgelöst und ausgelöscht wird, wie es das schöpferische Gesetz der Gerechtigkeit bestimmt, dass nur das geschehe, was der gegenwärtigen Wirklichkeit entspricht.

111) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung sind in ihrer Wirkungsweise an Ursache und Wirkung gebunden, folglich sich also die Wirkung nach einer neuen Ursache ändert, was bedeutet, dass eine Wirkung aus einer alten Ursache sich zum Guten oder Schlechten verändern kann, wenn eine neue und dementsprechende Ursache geschaffen wird; das aber besagt, dass z.B. aus einer bösen oder negativen Ursache folgerichtig eine dementsprechend böse oder negative Wirkung gestoppt und zu einer guten oder positiven Wirkung geändert werden kann, wenn die entsprechende Ursache zum Guten oder Positiven geändert wird, wie sich das beim Schicksal und bei den Wechselwirkungen ergibt, was sich sowohl direkt wie auch indirekt auf euch Erdenmenschen auswirkt, so aber auch auf Prophetien, die als Warnungen für Wirkungen dienen, die aus bestimmten schlechten, bösen und negativen Ursachen hervorgehen, jedoch durch das Schaffen von neuen, guten und positiven Ursachen zum Besseren und Besten verändert werden können.

calm and constant kind and wise and determine through their interaction the destiny of the universe and of all that which is included therein, so therefore also your outer destiny, upon which you have no influence.

103) The destiny which arises through the interaction also requires that everything that you sow must be reaped again by you there, where you bring the cause to an outcoming effect or effect.

104) Truly, you always have the free decision and the free determination at the beginning of each matter, as well as the free will to decide whereto and in which direction you want to direct everything through your thoughts, feelings, actions and deeds and through your activity; but you do not think at all or only vaguely about this, which is why you cannot realise and understand the effects, i.e. the destiny out of the causes which you create yourselves; and out of your ununderstanding regarding this you assume then that the destiny that strikes you is either earned or unearned and furthermore brought onto you through your fellow human beings or through a higher might, because you refuse to understand that you yourselves are the former of your own destiny which you bring about yourselves and which has nothing to do with the destiny that acts from the outside and which is the result out of foreordinations over which you have no might.

105) The destiny which you determine yourselves through your thoughts and feelings, through your activity and your actions and deeds is based on consequences, i.e. effects which you yourselves create through distinct causes and which you then have to bear as your destiny, both in the good as in the evil.

106) Nevertheless, there are however a large number amongst you human beings of Earth who claim in your dumb unintellect and in your irrationality that the human being has no free will, if he or she is after all subject to his or her destiny; thereby it is not considered in any wise that it is precisely the free will of the human being through which each one determines his or her destiny himself or herself, namely through the law of the interaction.

107) Each outcoming effect which falls back upon you human beings of Earth as destiny is based at the beginning in the cause of your thoughts and feelings as well as in your activity and in your actions and deeds which you conceive in advance in free decision and realise in free will; however, the foolishness of the claim that you do not have a free will is based in the purpose of the self-stupefaction and self-excuse as well as in the fact of the resentment and grumbling thereover, that you have to integrate yourselves into the law of the interaction and therefore also have to bear the responsibility for your destiny yourselves, whether you want to or not; nevertheless, though, you have your own free will in this regard too, and as a consequence you yourselves can determine your thoughts and feelings, your activity and your actions and deeds in their kind, so therefore also the outcoming effects and effects arising out of them, and indeed both in the good as in the evil.

108) Each destiny and each interaction is thus preceded by your own free and willing decision, and this means that with each first decision and volition you create something each time which manifests itself to you as interaction and destiny; therefore, you will, sooner or later, have to live in what you today determinatively create through your thoughts and feelings, through your activity and through your deeds and actions and out of which you will inevitably have to bear the consequences when you are struck by it, that is by the destiny.

109) However, when the consequences, i.e. the destiny resulting out of your thoughts, feelings, decisions, deeds, actions and your activity, will strike you is fundamentally different for each consequence, so it can be immediately or only in a few hours, days, weeks or months or perhaps even in years or decades, but it will certainly be in your present actual life, because nothing can be carried into the fine-fluidal world of the other world nor into a new life on Earth, as is erroneously mistaught through various of your religious, ideological and philosophical irrational teachings, as for example through the far-from-the-truth irrational Karma-teaching.

110) If the thoughts, feelings, deeds, actions and the activity are subject to changes, this can, of course, lead to changes in the effects, i.e. in the destiny and in the interactions; thus when evil and negative things and factors of the thoughts and feelings as well as of the activity, actions and deeds are changed to the good and positive and henceforth led and lived in this wise, then also new effects, i.e. a new destiny and new interactions form themselves out of these new causes, as is given through the creational laws and recommendations in fairness; through a change to the good, better, best and positive, the interaction changes developmentally in the same wise, through which the old is replaced and extinguished through the new, as the creational law of the fairness determines it, that only that happens which corresponds to the present reality.

111) The laws and recommendations of the Creation are, in their mode of functioning, bound to cause and effect, and consequently the effect changes according to a new cause, which means that an effect resulting from an old cause can change to the good or bad, if a new and corresponding cause is created; but this says that, for example, out of an evil and negative cause, logically a correspondingly evil and negative effect can be stopped and changed to a good and positive effect, if the corresponding cause is changed to the good or positive as this comes about with the destiny and the interactions and which has both a direct and indirect effect on you human beings of Earth; so however also on prophecies which serve as warnings for effects proceeding out of distinct bad, evil and negative causes, which however can be changed to the better and best through the creating of new, good and positive causes.

112) Grundsätzlich seid ihr Erdenmenschen an eure eigenen Werke gebunden, an eure Gedanken und Gefühle, an euer Wirken, eure Handlungen und Taten, und zwar sowohl in bezug auf euch selbst wie auch hinsichtlich eurer Nächsten und Mitmenschen, für oder gegen die ihr alles richtet.
113) Wenn ihr einen Entschluss fasst, euch, eurem Nächsten oder euren Mitmenschen Böses und Übles zu tun, sei es nun in Gedanken, Gefühlen, Werken oder Worten, so setzt ihr damit etwas in die Welt, das sich in gleicher und gewollter Weise weiterentwickelt, betätigt und seine Wirkung tut, und zwar ganz gleich, ob das Ganze sichtbar oder unsichtbar und also feinstofflich oder grobstofflich ist.
114) Wie sich die Wirkung eurer bösen und üblen Gedanken und Gefühle bei euch selbst, bei eurem Nächsten oder bei den Mitmenschen formt, liegt ganz in eurer eigenen, eurer Nächsten oder der Mitmenschen psychischen und bewusstseinsmässigen Verfassung, die darüber bestimmt, ob der Angriff Schaden bringen kann oder nicht.
115) Der psychische und bewusstseinsmässige Zustand euer selbst, der Nächsten und der Mitmenschen ist immer massgebend, so also niemand irgendwelchen Angriffen schutzlos preisgegeben ist und ihr euch sowohl gegen euch selbst wie auch gegen äussere Angriffe wehren könnt, wie sich auch eure Nächsten und Mitmenschen gegen eure oder sonstige Angriffe zur Wehr setzen können.
116) Bedenkt, als Erzeuger eurer Entschlüsse und eures Wollens und damit der dadurch in Bewegung gesetzten Ursache bleibt ihr unbedingt damit verbunden, so alles immer wieder als Schicksal und als Wechselwirkung zu euch zurückkommt und euch trifft, und zwar ganz gleich, ob es nach kurzer oder erst nach langer Zeit geschieht und ob die Ursache gut oder böse ist.
117) Das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung und damit auch euer Schicksal, ihr Erdenmenschen, wird dadurch ausgelöst, indem durch die Bewegung einer Erzeugung, wie Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen und Taten sowie ein Wirken jeder Art, wieder verschiedene Gleicharten angezogen werden, wie diese selbst auch von solchen angezogen werden, wodurch sich ein Zusammenschluss ergibt, woraus eine ungeheure Kraftquelle entsteht; das Ganze kumuliert zur grossen Energie mit grosser Kraft, die als Sender wirkt und alles an den Urheber zurücksendet.
118) Durch die Kumulation der Energie und Kraft, die auf die gedanklich-gefühlsmässige Ursache zurückführt, entsteht eine immer grössere Verdichtung, wodurch letztlich ein grobstofflicher Faktor resp. das Schicksal entsteht, das der Erzeuger der entsprechenden Gedanken und Gefühle selbst erfahren, erleben und abtragen muss; das ist der eigentliche Werdegang des von euch so gefürchteten und verkannten Schicksals, das aus einer von euch selbst erschaffenen Ursache als Wirkung entsteht.
119) Erkennt also, dass euer selbsterschaffenes Schicksal immer und bis in die feinste und kleinste Nuance gerecht ist und den Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze entspricht, denn durch die Anziehung und Kumulierung eurer eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle, eurer Handlungen, Taten und eures Wirkens zieht ihr die gleiche Art wieder an und sie strahlt auf euch zurück, und zwar genau so, nur verstärkt, wie ihr es als Ursache geschaffen und gewollt habt; ob das Ganze auf euch selbst oder auf eure Nächsten oder auf die Mitmenschen allgemein gerichtet ist, spielt dabei keine Rolle, denn der Werdegang ist immer der gleiche.
120) Wahrlich, allein die Art eures bewussten oder unbewussten Wollens, wofür ihr euch entscheidet, ist massgebend für die Wechselwirkung und damit auch für euer Schicksal, denn all die zahllosen feinstofflichen und halbmateriellen Schwingungen, mit denen ihr verbunden seid, lassen alles, was ihr durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle aussendet, wieder auf euch zurückströmen, und zwar ganz gleich, was ihr auch immer wollt und was ihr mit eurem Wollen als Ursachen erschafft.
121) Die Wechselwirkungen, die ihr durch eure gewollten Ursachen erschafft, wirken sich auch auf euer äusseres Wesen aus resp. auf eure äussere Individualität, die ihr ebenso ursächlich selbst erschafft und die fern der schöpferischen Individualität ist, die im Kern eures Wesens ihren Sitz hat; und wie ihr durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle und eure Einstellung usw. eure Individualität und daraus auch euren Charakter bildet, so wirken sich auch die Wechselwirkungen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle darauf aus, folglich auch dadurch der Charakter beeinflusst und stetig weiter geprägt wird.
122) Nebst all den vielen Faktoren, die aus und in euch selbst alles Notwendige verrichten, wirken auch sehr viele Dinge der gigantischen Kraftquelle des Universums in euch, aber tatsächlich gibt es bei euch Erdenmenschen nichts in bezug auf euer selbsterschaffenes Schicksal, wozu ihr nicht eigens zuerst die Ursache dazu gebt.

123) Wahrlich seid ihr es selbst, welche ihr durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch euer allgemeines und spezielles Wirken, Handeln und Tun alles selbst herbeiführt, woran ihr zu tragen habt.
124) Was ihr sät, das werdet ihr ernten, und zwar in jeder Beziehung, sei es im Guten oder im Bösen; also könnt ihr euch nicht auf eure erdichteten Gottheiten und Götzen oder auf eure Nächsten, Mitmenschen oder auf eure imaginären Engel, Heiligen und veridolisierten Menschen berufen in bezug auf die Verantwortung, denn diese liegt für alle Dinge bei euch allein, für alles, was euch euer Schicksal bringt, wie auch für alles, was immer in der Welt an Krieg und Frieden, an Liebe und Hass, an Gerechtem und Ungerechtem, an Freiheit und Unfreiheit, an Harmonie und Disharmonie sowie an Gutem und allem Bösen geschieht.
125) Es ist von euch Erdenmenschen völlig verantwortungslos, leichtsinnig, gewissenlos und pflichtvergessen, die Verantwortung für euer Tun, Handeln und Wirken und für alles, was ihr in euch als Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühle und Entscheidungen durch euren eigenen Willen als Schicksal erzeugt, einem Engel, Heiligen, veridolisierten

112) Fundamentally, you human beings of Earth are bound to your own works, to your thoughts and feelings, to your activity, your deeds and actions, and indeed both with regard to yourselves and concerning your next ones and fellow human beings, for or against whom you direct everything.
113) If you take a decision to do evil or terrible things to yourselves, your next ones or your fellow human beings, be it in thoughts, feelings, works or words, you therewith set something into the world which develops itself further in the same and wanted wise, is active and has an effect, and indeed irrespective of whether the whole is visible or invisible and hence fine-fluidal or coarse-substantial.
114) How the effect of your evil and terrible thoughts and feelings forms itself on yourselves, your next ones or the fellow human beings, lies entirely in the psychical and consciousness-based condition of yourselves, your next ones or the fellow human beings which determines whether the attack can bring harm or not.
115) The psychical and consciousness-based condition of yourselves, your next ones and the fellow human beings is always decisive, so therefore nobody is defencelessly exposed to any attacks, and you can defend yourselves, both against yourselves and against external attacks, just as your next ones and fellow human beings can defend themselves against attacks from you and others.
116) Consider, as creator of your decisions and your volition and hence of the cause set in motion therethrough, you remain under all circumstances connected with it, so everything again and again comes back to you as destiny and as interaction and strikes you, and indeed irrespective of whether this happens after a short or first after a long time and whether the cause is good or evil.
117) The law of the interaction and hence also your destiny, you human beings of Earth, is triggered by attracting again various same-kinds through the motion of a creation, such as thoughts, feelings, deeds and actions as well as an activity of any kind, just as these same-kinds are themselves also attracted by such, and this results in a symbiotic connection out of which an immense power-source comes about; the whole accumulates to a great energy with great power which acts as a sender and sends back everything to the former.
118) Through the accumulation of the energy and power which leads back to the thought-feeling-based cause, an ever greater compaction forms, and it is through this that a coarse-substantial factor, i.e. the destiny ultimately results which the creator of the corresponding thoughts and feelings must experience, live and work out himself or herself; that is the actual developmental process of your so feared and misunderstood destiny which arises as an effect out of a self-created cause.
119) Recognise therefore, that your self-created destiny is always and down to the finest and smallest nuance fair and corresponds to the effects of the creational laws, because through the attraction and accumulation of your own thoughts and feelings, your deeds, actions and your activity you attract the same kind again, and it falls back onto you, and indeed exactly as you have created and wanted it as cause, only strengthened; it does not matter whether the whole thing is directed at yourselves, your next ones or the fellow human beings in general, because the process is always the same.
120) Truly, only the kind of your conscious or unconscious volition, for which you yourselves decide, is determinative for the interaction and hence also for your destiny, because all the innumerable fine-fluidal and semi-material swinging waves with which you are connected let everything that you send out through your thoughts and feelings stream back onto you, irrespective of whatever you want and what you create with your volition as causes.
121) The interactions which you create through your wanted causes also have an effect on your outer nature, i.e. on your outer individuality, which you equally primarily create yourselves and which is far from the creational individuality, which is located in the core of your inner nature; and just as you form your individuality and out of this also your character through your thoughts and feelings and your attitude etc., so the interactions of your thoughts and feelings also have an effect on it, and consequently also your character is influenced and continually formed therethrough.
122) Apart from all the many factors which carry out everything necessary out of and in you, many things of the gigantic power-source of the universe are also acting in you, but actually there is nothing amongst you human beings of Earth with regards to your self-created destiny for which you do not first give the cause thereto yourselves.
123) Truly, it is you yourselves who through your thoughts and feelings as well as through your general and specific activity, deeds and doing bring about everything which you have to bear.
124) What you sow, that you will reap, and indeed in every respect, be it in the good or in the evil; therefore you cannot refer to your invented godheads and tin gods or to your next ones, fellow human beings or to your imaginary angels, saints and idolised human beings with regard to the responsibility, because this lies by you alone for all things, for everything that your destiny brings you, as also for everything whatsoever that happens in the world in terms of war and peace, love and hatred, fairness and unfairness, freedom and unfreedom, harmony and disharmony as well as in terms of good and everything evil.
125) It is completely irresponsible, reckless, conscienceless and duty-neglecting of you human beings of Earth to push the responsibility for your doing, deeds and activity and for everything that you create in you as ideas, thoughts, feelings and decisions through your own will as destiny onto an angel, saint, idolised human being,

Menschen, eurem Nächsten oder irgendwelchen Mitmenschen zuzuschieben oder auf einen erfundenen Gott oder Götzen abzuwälzen und euch dabei in Unbegreiflichkeit zu wundern, warum dieser das Geschick für euch zulässt.

126) Es ist verantwortungslos, in dieser Weise zu denken und zu wähnen, dass es richtig sei, und wenn ihr solches doch tut, dann gebt ihr euch selbst den Beweis, dass ihr nicht gewillt seid, der Wahrheit Genüge zu tun, wie auch sie nicht in ihrer ganzen Tragweite zu erkennen, weil ihr in Überheblichkeit euch in Unschuld baden und für euer unrechtes und willkürliches Handeln in jeder Beziehung keine Verantwortung tragen wollt.

127) Und da ihr die Verantwortung für euer Tun, Wirken und Handeln sowie für eure Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle nicht zu tragen gewillt seid, so greift ihr nach allen kleinen und grossen Dingen, um sie nach eurem verantwortungslosen Sinnen und Trachten direkt in die Tat umzusetzen, wodurch ihr durch alle Übel der Welt Unheil anrichtet, indem ihr euch in Hass und Eifersucht, in Streit und Mord und Totschlag ergeht, in aller Welt Unfrieden, Unfreiheit, Disharmonie und Kriege schafft und damit Verderben und Zerstörung über die ganze Menschheit und euren Planeten bringt; und dadurch bestimmt ihr nicht nur das eigene Schicksal, sondern auch das eurer Nächsten, eurer Mitmenschen, der ganzen Menschheit und der Erde.

128) Schon als einzelne schafft ihr schwere Schicksale und grosse Sorgen und Probleme, die ihr in die Welt hinaustragt und damit Not, Elend und Krieg sowie sonstige Übel erzeugt, und zwar in völliger Vergessenheit eurer umfänglichen Verantwortung, die ihr für alles und jedes selbst zu tragen habt und die auch euer und der Menschheit Schicksal im Guten oder Bösen bestimmt, je nachdem, ob ihr sie wahrnehmt oder nicht; bedenkt, dass ihr euer eigenes Schicksal seid, denn je nachdem, ob ihr Gutes oder Böses schafft in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen, derart seid ihr auch in eurem selbsterschaffenen Teil eures Wesens.

129) Von Anfang an hat die Schöpfung ihre allesumfassenden Gesetze und Gebote geschaffen, durch die ihr Erdenmenschen selbsttätig deren unbestechliche Wirkungen beansprucht, so sich ohne jeden Zweifel alles bis in deren letzte Faser erfüllt, wenn ihr sie auslöst, wobei eine Bevorzugung ebenso ausgeschlossen ist wie auch eine Benachteiligung, folglich nur Gerechtigkeit, jedoch niemals eine Ungerechtigkeit möglich ist.

130) Wahrlich, die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und deren Wirkungen haben sich nicht um euch Erdenmenschen zu kümmern, sondern ihr müsst euch um sie bemühen, denn der Schöpfung umfassendes Werk hinsichtlich ihrer Gesetze und Gebote ist in ihrer Art nicht auf euch angewiesen, sondern ihr auf sie.

131) Euer Hauptfehler, den ihr begeht, ihr Erdenmenschen, ist der, dass ihr nur euer materielles Dasein seht und dass ihr alles nur nach diesem beurteilt; und in diesem Fehler beinhaltet sich auch euer Dünkel, dass ihr euch als Einmaligkeit und Mittelpunkt aller Lebensformen seht, obwohl ihr das nicht seid; nebst euch existieren nämlich in den Weiten des Universums noch viele andere Zivilisationen verschiedenster Art, die von ebenso grosser Bedeutung im Getriebe aller Geschöpfe sind, die sie durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote ihre Existenz fanden, so ihr also nicht grössenwahnsinnig davon ausgehen könnt, der Mittelpunkt aller Lebensformen zu sein.

132) Und einen weiteren Fehler begeht ihr sehr viele unter euch darin, welche ihr wähnt, dass ihr als Persönlichkeit nur ein einmaliges Leben hättet, denn wahrheitlich geht nach dem Sterben das Leben in einem neuen Erdendasein wieder weiter, jedoch entgegen der Irrlehre der persongebundenen Wiedergeburt; wahrheitlich erlischt nach dem Sterben die Persönlichkeit und wandelt sich im feinstofflichen Jenseitsbereich des Gesamtbewusstseinblocks in eine neutrale Energie, woraus ein neues und unbelastetes Bewusstsein mit einer ebenso neuen Persönlichkeit geschaffen wird, die dann neu gebiert, zusammen mit der Geistform des Menschen, die nach dem Sterben des materiellen Körpers ebenfalls in ihren feinstofflichen Jenseitsbereich eingeht und von dort aus wieder reinkarniert und gegensätzlich zur Persönlichkeit allein wiedergeburtsfähig ist; also sollt ihr euch bewusst sein, dass ihr als immer wieder neue Persönlichkeiten schon oft und oft ein materiell-aktuelles Leben gelebt habt, wie ihr aber auch weiterhin als immer wieder neue Persönlichkeiten neue Leben zu bestehen haben werdet; und das wird derart oft und lange sein, bis sich euer Geist resp. eure Geistform durch eure Evolution eures Bewusstseins derart hoch entwickelt hat, dass er resp. sie keines materiellen Körpers und Bewusstseins mehr bedarf und als höhere Form in eine höhere Ebene eingeht.

133) Mit dem neuen Geborenwerden der neuen Persönlichkeit setzt also ein vollkommen neues Leben ein, folglich der neue Mensch bei seiner wirklichen Werdung resp. der wirklichen Geburt am 21. Tage der Schwangerschaft resp. nach der Zeugung völlig unbelastet und also unschuldig ist; das darum, weil aus dem früheren Leben der vorgegangenen Persönlichkeit – wie auch aller anderen vorgegangenen Persönlichkeiten zuvor – nichts Nachteiliges in die neue Persönlichkeit hineingelegt wird und diese bei der Werdung also vollkommen unbelastet ist; dass die wirkliche Geburt des Menschen am 21. Tag nach der Zeugung erfolgt liegt daran, dass die Geistform in den Embryo hineingebiert und diesen belebt, zusammen mit dem Hineingebären des neuen Bewusstseins und der neuen Persönlichkeit; die eigentliche weltliche resp. materielle Geburt ins Dasein der Welt erfolgt dann normalerweise bekanntlich erst nach Beendigung der Schwangerschaft.

134) Durch diesen Prozess allein wird gewährleistet, dass jeder neugeborene Mensch unbelastet ist von seinen Gedanken, Gefühlen, Taten, Handlungen und von seinem Wirken aus dem und den vorgegangenen Leben, eben so, wie es die schöpferischen Gesetze bestimmen, dass jede neu geborenwerdende Lebensform, so also auch der Mensch, reinen und unbelasteten Bewusstseins sei; daher ist es gegeben – entgegen vielen Irrlehren

your next ones or any fellow human being or to shove it off onto a fabulated god or tin god and then to wonder in uncomprehensibility why he or she allows the fate to befall you.

126) It is irresponsible to think in this wise and to assume that it is right, and if you do such things nevertheless, then you prove to yourselves that you are not willing to give enough consideration to the truth, nor to recognise it in all its entire range, because in imperiousness you want to bathe yourselves in innocence and bear no responsibility in any wise for your incorrect and haphazard deeds.
127) And since you are not willing to bear the responsibility for your doing, activity and deeds nor for your ideas, thoughts and feelings, you reach out for all little and big things to put them into action directly according to your irresponsible reflecting and striving, through which you wreak terribleness through all disastrous things of the world by indulging in hatred and jealousy, strife and murder and manslaughter, creating unpeace, unfreedom, disharmony and wars all over the world, and bringing therewith depravity and destruction over the whole humankind and your planet; and through all this you not only determine your own destiny but also that of your next ones, your fellow human beings, the whole humankind and Earth.
128) Already as individuals you create heavy destinies and great sorrows and problems which you carry into the world, and creating therewith hardship, misery and war as well as other terrible things, and indeed in complete forgottenness of your ample responsibility which you have to bear yourselves for all and everything and which also determines your destiny and that of the humankind in the good or evil, depending on whether you fulfil it or not; consider that you are your own destiny, because depending on whether you create good or evil in your thoughts and feelings, you will also be such in your self-created part of your inner nature.
129) From the beginning, the Creation created its all-embracing laws and recommendations through which you human beings of Earth automatically make use of their unbribable effects, so everything fulfils itself without any doubt down to the last fibre of the laws and recommendations when you trigger them, in which case a preferential treatment is as impossible as is a disadvantageous one and consequently only fairness, but never an unfairness is possible.
130) Truly, the creational laws and recommendations and their effects do not have to care about you human beings of Earth, rather, you must care about them, because the all-embracing work of the Creation with regard to its laws and recommendations is in its kind not dependent on you, but you are dependent on it.
131) The main error you human beings of Earth make is that you see only your material existence and that you assess everything only according to this; and included in this error is also your conceit of seeing yourselves as a uniqueness and centre of all life forms, even though you are not; in addition to you, there exists in the expanses of the universe many other civilisations of various kinds who are of equally great importance in the machinery of all created creations who found their existence through the creational laws and recommendations, so you cannot megalomaniacally assume to be the centre of all life forms.
132) And a further error you, many amongst you make, is that you assume that as a personality you would only have a unique life, because truthly after the dying, the life continues in a new existence on Earth but contrary to the irrational teaching of the person-bound reincarnation; truthly the personality extinguishes after the dying and developmentally changes itself in the fine-fluidal realm of the other world of the overall consciousness-block into a neutral energy out of which a new and unburdened consciousness with an equally new personality is created which is then born anew, together with the spirit-form of the human being which, after the dying of the material body, also goes into its fine-fluidal realm of the other world and from out of there reincarnates again and, contrary to the personality, is alone capable of being reborn; so you shall be conscious that you have already often lived a material-current life as always new personalities, just as you will continue again and again, as always new personalities, to pass through new lives; and that will happen so often and for such a long time until your spirit, i.e. your spirit-form has developed so highly through your evolution of your consciousness that it no longer needs a material body and consciousness anymore and thus goes as a higher form into a higher level.
133) It follows that with the new birth of the new personality a completely new life begins, and consequently the new human being at his or her actual becoming, i.e. the actual birth on the 21st day of the pregnancy, i.e. after the conception, is completely unburdened and hence innocent; the reason for this is because out of the earlier life of the preceding personality – as well as of all other preceding personalities before that – nothing disadvantageous is put into the new personality, and it is therefore completely unburdened at its becoming; the fact that the real birth of the human being occurs on the 21st day after the conception is because the spirit-form is, together with the new consciousness and the new personality, born into the embryo and gives life to it; as is well known, the actual worldly, i.e. material birth into the existence of the world normally occurs only after completion of the pregnancy.
134) Through this process alone it is guaranteed that every newborn human being is unburdened by his or her thoughts, feelings, actions, deeds, and his or her activities out of his or her previous life and those before that, just as the creational laws determine that every new life form to be born, and thus also the human being, shall be of pure and unburdened consciousness; therefore it is given – contrary to many irrational teachings of false

falscher Propheten, Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien –, dass alle Geschehen nur auf das irdische Dasein berechnet werden dürfen, folglich die Gerechtigkeit der schöpferischen Gesetze bestimmt, dass alle Rückwirkungen resp. Wechselwirkungen sowie sonstigen Ursachen und Wirkungen und damit auch das Schicksal geschlossen auf die Spanne des Erdenlebens fällt; und demgemäss sind sowohl Sühneprozesse im feinstofflichen Jenseitsbereich sowie in einem religiös ausgelegten Himmel oder in einer Hölle ebenso unsinnig wie auch die falsche Karmalehre, dass im nächsten Leben die Folgen des vorgegangenen Lebens getragen werden müssten.

135) Wendet euch also ab von den Irrlehren und Irrtümern eurer Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien und sucht die wahre Logik in der Wahrheit zu finden, die ihr erfahren und ergründen könnt durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, der ihr euch in freiem Willen und ohne Zwang zuwenden sollt, auf dass ihr euer wahres Leben findet.

136) Folgt ihr der effectiven Wahrheit, dann folgt ihr damit auch den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, so ihr euch keine unnötigen Sorgen über euer Wollen machen müsst, denn allein dadurch, dass ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet und sie erkennt, steigt in euch gemäss den Schöpfungsgesetzen der Wille hoch zur Verbindung mit der Wahrheit.

137) Und damit, dass sich der Wille zur Verbindung mit der Wahrheit in euch erhebt, setzt ihr eine Grenze für unkontrollierte Wechselwirkungen, die euch als hartes Schicksal treffen, denn durch euer Wollen der Wahrheitszuwendung vernichtet ihr die üblen Rückwirkungen und schafft neue, die gute und positive sind und euch Freude und Frohsein bringen, wodurch ihr in euch wahre Liebe und Harmonie erschafft und ihr inneren Frieden und innere Freiheit findet.

138) Und versteht ihr euer Schicksal durch gute Wechselwirkungen willentlich zu formen, dann schafft ihr damit eine ungeheuer starke Kraftquelle in euch, aus der eine ständige Kumulierung resp. Verstärkung eurer guten Energien und Kräfte hervorgeht, wodurch in euch das Gute und das Beste immer fester und fester wird; das führt dann auch dazu, dass alles als feinstoffliche Schwingungen aus euch hinausdrängt in die Umwelt und von den Mitmenschen aufgenommen wird, wodurch sich diese früher oder später langsam aber sicher danach formen und sie so, wie ihr selbst um euch, einen Schutzschild des Guten um sich errichten, der Schutz vor der Wahrheitsunwissenheit bietet; treten dann noch alte Rückwirkungen durch Mitmenschen in Erscheinung, dann können diese spielend bewältigt und aufgelöst werden durch Verstand und Vernunft und eine entsprechende Folgerichtigkeit, wodurch selbst Feindschaften ihr Ende finden und ihr als Wahrheitsmensch einhergeht, der in Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie sowohl mit sich selbst lebt wie auch in gleicher Weise mit allen Mitmenschen.

139) Ihr sollt nicht einfach nach euren bisherigen Begriffen religiöser, ideologischer oder philosophischer Façon leben und eure Gedanken und Gefühle sowie euer Sinnen und Trachten danach ausrichten, sondern ihr sollt in Wirklichkeit Wahrheitsmensch sein, denn nur dadurch bildet ihr in bezug auf die gesamte Bewusstseinsevolution eurer ganzen Menschheit ein wertvolles Bindeglied.

140) Euer eigenes Bewusstsein ist durch euer Unterbewusstsein kollektiv mit euren Mitmenschen eurer ganzen Menschheit verbunden und vereinigt euch, so es euch möglich ist, vieles zu erfahren und zu überschauen oder gleichzeitig in gewisser kleiner Zahl Gleiches zu erleben, gleiche Gedanken zu haben, Gleiches zu tun oder Gleiches zu erfinden.

141) Dazu steht euch jedoch nicht nur das Unterbewusstsein zur Verfügung, sondern als Wahrheitsmensch auch euer Verstand und eure Vernunft, wodurch ihr alles zu führen und also zu lenken vermögt.

142) Vernunft und Verstand sind hohe halbmaterielle Werte, durch die ihr euer Erdendasein steuert, die Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit erkennt und also zum Wahrheitsmenschen werden könnt, wenn ihr euch darum bemüht.

143) Verstand und Vernunft sind also für den Wahrheitsmenschen die treibende Kraft aus seinem Bewusstsein, das wiederum seine Lebensenergie aus der Geistform bezieht, durch die der materielle Körper erst zum Leben erwacht.

144) Euer Verstand und eure Vernunft sind in erster Linie an den materiellen Raum-Zeit-Begriff gebunden, doch vermögen sie auch Dinge der Feinstofflichkeit zu begreifen und sich dadurch über irdische Raum- und Zeit-Begriffe in die feinststoffliche Raum- und Zeitlosigkeit zu erheben, und zwar durch die Energien und Kräfte des Bewusstseins, die sich über die Zirbeldrüse nach aussen zu bewegen und zu manifestieren vermögen; also entspricht es einer Irrlehre zu behaupten, dass sich Verstand und Vernunft niemals ausserhalb des materiellen Raums und der Zeit zeitlos bewegen könnten.

145) Und wie sich Verstand und Vernunft im Bereich ausserhalb des materiellen Raum-Zeit-Gefüges durch die Energie und Kraft des Bewusstseins via die Zirbeldrüse feinstofflich bewegen können, so bewegen sich auch die Empfindungen im Feinstoffbereich – wobei diese nicht mit den Gefühlen identisch sind – ausserhalb des materiellen Raum-Zeit-Begriffs, weil diese, wie erklärt, feinstofflicher Art sind und aus dem Gemüt des feinstofflichen Geistformbereichs entspringen, der stufenlos abgegrenzt ist vom Feinststoffbereich der Geistform selbst.

146) In dieser Form energetisch und kraftvoll verstandes-, vernunfts- und bewusstseinsmässig ausgerüstet, seid ihr Erdenmenschen innig verbunden mit dem Feinstofflichen und Feinststofflichen, wobei das Feinstoffliche in jenem Bereich liegt, der noch mit dem Halbfeinstofflichen resp. Halbmateriellen verbunden ist, wie den Ge-

prophets, religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies – that all happenings may only be related to the earthly existence, therefore the fairness of the creational laws determines that all returning effects, i.e. interactions as well as other causes and effects and hence also the destiny falls completely onto the time span of the life on Earth; and accordingly, both atonement processes in the fine-fluidal realm of the other world and in a religiously explained heaven or in a hell are as senseless as the wrong karma-teaching which states that the consequences of the preceding life would have to be borne in the coming life.

135) So turn away from the irrational teachings and erroneous assumptions of your religions, ideologies and philosophies and try to find the true logic in the truth which you can experience and fathom through the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life to which you shall turn in free will and without coercion, so that you may find your true life.
136) If you follow the effective truth, then you follow therewith also the creational laws and recommendations, so you do not have to worry unnecessarily about your volition, because alone through you turning to the truth and recognising it, does the will rise high in you, in accordance with the laws of the Creation, to the connection with the truth.
137) And with the will rising in you to the connection with the truth, you set a boundary for uncontrolled interactions which strike you as hard destiny, because through your volition of the turning to the truth you destroy all the terrible returning effects and create new ones which are good and positive and which bring you joy and gladness, through which you create true love and harmony in yourselves and find inner peace and inner freedom.
138) And if you understand how to willingly form your destiny through good interactions, then you will therewith create an immensely strong power-source in you, out of which will proceed a constant accumulation, i.e. strengthening of your good energies and powers, wherethrough the good and best will become more and more firm in you; this will then also lead to everything emanating out of you into the environment as fine-fluidal swinging waves where it will be taken in by your fellow human beings who then sooner or later slowly but surely form themselves according to them, thereby creating, just like you, a protective shield of the good around them which gives protection against the truth-unknowledgeness; if then old returning effects through fellow human beings still occur, then these can easily be mastered and cleared up through intellect and rationality and a corresponding logic, through which even enmities come to an end and you go forth as a truth-human being who lives in love, peace, freedom and harmony both with himself or herself and equally with all his or her fellow human beings.
139) You shall not simply live according to your present terms of a religious, ideological or philosophical fashion and direct your thoughts and feelings as well as your reflecting and striving according to them, but instead you shall in reality be a truth-human being, because only then will you form a valueful connecting link with regard to the entire consciousness-evolution of your whole humankind.
140) Your own consciousness is, through your subconsciousness, collectively connected with your fellow human beings of your whole humankind and unites you, so it is possible for you to experience and to overlook many things or to simultaneously live the same in a certain small number, to have the same thoughts, to do the same or to invent the same.
141) Thereto, you not only have the subconsciousness for your utilisation, but as a truth-human being also your intellect and your rationality, through which you are able to guide and hence direct everything.
142) Rationality and intellect are high semi-material values through which you direct your earthly existence, and through which you recognise the truth and reality and thus can become a truth-human being, if you strive for this.
143) Intellect and rationality are therefore, for the truth-human being, the driving power out of his or her consciousness which in turn receives its life-energy out of the spirit-form through which the material body primarily awakens to the life.
144) Your intellect and your rationality are first and foremost bound to the material space-time-definition, however they are also able to comprehend things of the fine-fluidalness and hence rise themselves above earthly space- and time-definitions into the high-fine-fluidal spacelessness and timelessness, and indeed through the energies and powers of the consciousness which are able to move outward via the pineal gland and manifest themselves; it is therefore an irrational teaching to claim that intellect and rationality could never move timelessly outside of the material space and the time.
145) And just as intellect and rationality can stir fine-fluidally in the realm outside of the material space-time-configuration through the energy and power of the consciousness via the pineal gland, so also stir the fine-spiritual perceptions – which are not identical with the feelings – in the fine-fluid-realm outside of the material space-time-definition, because they are, as explained, of a fine-fluidal kind and arise out of the Gemüt of the fine-fluidal spirit-form-realm which is steplessly bordered off from the high-fine-fluid-realm of the spirit-form itself.
146) Equipped in this form in an energetical and powerful intellect-, rationality- and consciousness-based wise, you human beings of Earth are deeply connected with the fine-fluidal and the high-fine-fluidal, and the fine-fluidal lies in that realm which is still connected with the semi-fine-fluidal, i.e. the semi-material such as the thoughts

danken und Gefühlen, während das reine Feinstoffliche bereits in den äusseren Bereich des Geistenergiebedingten belangt und das Feinststoffliche in den direkten Bereich der reinen schöpferischen Energie, die in euch als Geist resp. Geistform euer Bewusstsein resp. den gesamten Bewusstseinsblock und den darin enthaltenen Mentalblock belebt.

147) Durch die Energie und Kraft des Bewusstseins und die Verknüpfung mit der Zirbeldrüse habt ihr inmitten eures irdisch-materiellen Daseins, je nachdem bewusst oder unbewusst, Fühlung mit der Energie und Kraft eurer Geistform, was in dieser Weise jedoch nur euch Menschen möglich ist, während die Welten der Tiere, des Getiers und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht, davon ausgeschlossen sind; dass es euch möglich ist, in bewusster Weise die Verbindung mit der schöpferischen Energie eurer Geistform wahrzunehmen, bedarf es dessen, dass ihr als Wahrheitsmenschen die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote befolgt und im Wissen der Wahrheit all eure Achtsamkeit und Aufmerksamkeit darauf verwendet; und wahrlich seid allein ihr Wesen der Gattung Mensch dazu fähig.

148) Ihr allein als Wesen der Gattung Mensch könnt in bewusster Weise eine Verbindung schaffen zwischen dem Feinstofflichen, Feinststofflichen und dem Materiell-Grobstofflichen, wodurch ihr das reine Leben des Feinstofflichen und Geistigen erfassen und eine harmonische Wechselwirkung zwischen diesem und eurem tiefen Grobstofflich-Materiellen herstellen könnt.

149) Erdenmenschen, euer Gros erfüllt jedoch die schöpferische Aufgabe der Bewusstseinsevolution nicht, denn ihr trennt die beiden Welten des Feinstofflichen und Grobstofflichen, anstatt dass ihr sie fest vereinigt und euch bewusst in beiden bewegt.

150) Durch eure euch selbst zugelegte Eigenart, euch allein auf das Materielle zu konzentrieren, habt ihr Erdenmenschen euch effectiv zu Herren eurer grobstofflichen Welt gemacht, wobei diese durch euer Tun, Schalten und Walten auch von euch abhängig geworden ist; diese Abhängigkeit eurer Welt nutzt ihr jedoch dazu, sie in jeder erdenklichen Art und Weise zu drangsalieren, wie durch Chemie, verantwortungslose Ausbeutung der Ressourcen, durch die Überbevölkerung und daraus entstehende ungeheure Probleme, die nicht mehr gelöst werden können, wie die Klimazerstörung, Völkerwanderungen, Wasser- und Nahrungsknappheit, Hass, Krieg, Folter und Umwelt- und Naturzerstörung, Ausrottung vieler Tier-, Vogel- und Fischarten usw.; eure Welt ist auf Gedeih und Verderb von euch abhängig geworden und leidet gezwungenermassen auf ihre Art unter eurem Terror und durch die Zerstörungen, die ihr auf und an ihr anrichtet.

151) Ihr allein seid es, die ihr eure Erde wieder emporheben könnt, wenn ihr mit all eurem Terror und mit euren Zerstörungen aufhört, wenn ihr eure Überbevölkerung eindämmt, aus der alle bösen Übel und Probleme hervorgehen; doch bedenkt, dass euer Weg sehr weit sein wird, um euren Planeten wieder in einen Zustand zu versetzen, der für euch ein wahrer Lebensquell ist.

152) Statt dass ihr eure irdische Heimat geehrt und gepflegt habt, habt ihr Unheil über sie gebracht, und nicht zuletzt darum, weil ihr in euch selbst alles unterbunden habt, das für eure grobstoffliche und für eure feinstoffliche Welt notwendig ist, damit Wechselwirkungen fliessen können; gleichermassen, wie das sauerstoffangereicherte Blut ununterbrochen durch das Herz und eure Adern gepumpt wird, damit der Körper frisch und gesund bleibt, so ist es auch mit der Wechselwirkung zwischen eurer grobstofflichen und feinstofflichen Welt; wird das Fliessen aber unterbunden, dann entstehen Erkrankung und Verwirrung, die letztlich in einer Katastrophe enden.

153) Und ihr Erdenmenschen, ihr habt tatsächlich in dieser Beziehung in schlimmer Weise versagt, denn ihr habt euren Verstand und eure Vernunft nicht nur als notwendige Werkzeuge genutzt, sondern ihr habt euch allein in materiellem Sinn eurem Verstand und eurer Vernunft unterworfen und beide als Herrscher über euch selbst gesetzt; dadurch aber habt ihr alles ausser acht gelassen und vergessen, was mit der Welt des Feinstofflichen zusammenhängt, was nach sich zieht, dass ihr nur noch das Grobstoffliche, nicht jedoch das Feinstoffliche erfassen könnt und so vom Grobstofflichen und Materiellen völlig abhängig seid; also habt ihr euch zum Sklaven eures eigenen Werkzeuges gemacht, zum Sklaven eures Verstandes und eurer Vernunft, und dadurch wurdet ihr zum reinen Verstandes- und Vernunftmenschen und nennt euch stolz Materialisten, doch nur zum Nachteil dessen, dass euer Verstand und eure Vernunft ungeheure Mangelerscheinungen in bezug auf die Logik aufweisen und also keinen grossen Wert aufzeigen; sehr viele seid ihr unter euch, welche ihr, auch wenn ihr hohe Titel tragt, in eurem Verstand und in eurer Vernunft noch in den Anfängen der Entwicklung steht und gerade die erste Stufe der wirklichen Lebensschulung hochsteigt.

154) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr euch ganz dem Verstand und der Vernunft unterworfen habt, die bei euch jedoch in grober Weise an Logik mangeln, ihr habt euch derart verbissen in das Materielle resp. an alles Grobstoffliche gekettet, dass ihr nichts mehr über den irdischen Raum- und Zeitbegriff hinaus wahrnehmen, erfassen und begreifen könnt, weil ihr euch eurem unlogischen reinen grobstofflich-materiellen Sinnen und Trachten völlig unterworfen habt; dadurch aber habt ihr euch in eigene Ketten gelegt und den Horizont eures Begriffsvermögens mit eurem begrenzten und verengten sowie unlogischen Verstand und der gleichartigen Vernunft derart eingeschränkt und abgekapselt, dass euch wahrer Verstand, wahre Vernunft und wahre Logik so fremd und ungeläufig sind wie einem Rindvieh das Alphabet.

and feelings, whereas the pure fine-fluidal already belongs to the outer realm of the spirit-energy-conditioned, and the high-fine-fluidal belongs to the direct realm of the pure creational energy which, as spirit, i.e. spirit-form in you, animates your consciousness, i.e. the entire consciousness-block and the therein included mental-block.

147) Through the energy and power of the consciousness and the connection with the pineal gland you are, in the midst of your earthly-material existence, consciously or unconsciously as the case may be, in sensibility with the energy and power of your spirit-form which, however, is only possible for you human beings, whereas the worlds of the animals and other creatures and everything that crawls and flies is excluded therefrom; to enable you to consciously perceive the connection with the creational energy of your spirit-form it requires that you, as truth-human beings, follow the creational laws and recommendations and in the knowledge of the truth use all your attentiveness and heedfulness on this; and truly only you Wesen of the human kind are capable thereto.
148) You alone as Wesen of the human kind are able to make a connection in a conscious wise between the fine-fluidal, the high-fine-fluidal and the material-coarse-substantial, wherethrough you are able to realise the pure life of the fine-fluidal and spiritual and make a harmonious interaction between this and your deep coarse-substantial-material.
149) Human beings of Earth, your majority however does not fulfil the creational task of the consciousness-evolution, because you separate the two worlds of the fine-fluidal and the coarse-substantial, instead of firmly uniting them and consciously stirring in both of them.
150) Through your self-acquired characteristic of concentrating solely on the material you human beings of Earth have effectively made yourselves to masters of your coarse-substantial world, and as a result of your doing, handling and acting, the material world has also become dependent on you; but you use this dependence of your world to torment it in every imaginable wise, for example through chemistry, irresponsible exploitation of the resources, through overpopulation and the immense resultant problems which can no longer be solved, such as the destruction of the climate, mass migrations, water and food scarcity, hatred, war, torture and the destruction of the environment and nature, the eradication of many animal, bird and fish species etc.; for better or for worse, your world has become dependent on you and perforce suffers in its own kind and wise under your terror and through the destructions which you cause upon it and to it.
151) It is you alone who can raise your Earth again, if you stop with all your terror and with your destructions, and if you get your overpopulation under control, out of which all evil terrible things and problems proceed; but consider that your way will be very long to restoring on your planet the state which for you is a true life-source.

152) Instead of honouring and taking care of your earthly home, you have brought terribleness over it, and you have done that not least because you have suppressed in yourselves everything that is necessary for your coarse-substantial and your fine-fluidal world so that interactions can flow; equally, just as the oxygen-enriched blood is incessantly pumped through the heart and your arteries to ensure that the body remains fresh and healthy, so it is with the interaction between your coarse-substantial and fine-fluidal world; if the flow is cut, however, then illness and confusion will ensue which will ultimately end in a catastrophe.

153) And you human beings of Earth, you have indeed failed badly in this respect, because you have not only used your intellect and your rationality as necessary tools, but you have submitted yourselves only in material sense to your intellect and rationality and set both as ruler over yourselves; but in doing so you have left out of your attention and forgotten everything that is connected with the world of the fine-fluidal which has the consequence that you can only comprehend the coarse-substantial, not however the fine-fluidal, and therefore you are completely dependent on the coarse-substantial and material; so you have made yourselves the slaves of your own tool, the slaves of your intellect and your rationality, and as a result you have become human beings of pure intellect and rationality and proudly call yourselves materialists, but only with the disadvantage that your intellect and rationality show immense deficiency symptoms with regard to the logic and hence do not show any great value; there are very many amongst you who, even if you carry high titles, in your intellect and in your rationality you are still in the beginnings of your development and are currently climbing the first step of the real life-schooling.
154) Those amongst you who have entirely submitted to the intellect and the rationality, which in your case, however, severely lack in logic, you have so bitten into the material, i.e. chained yourselves to everything coarse-substantial, that you can no longer perceive, understand and comprehend anything beyond the earthly space- and time-definition, because you have entirely submitted yourselves to your illogical pure coarse-substantial-material reflecting and striving; but in doing so you have put yourselves in your own chains and curtail and encapsulate the horizon of your comprehension-capability to such a degree with your restricted and narrowed as well as illogical intellect and your rationality of the same kind that true intellect, true rationality and true logic have become as strange and unknown to you as the alphabet is to a cow.

155) Ihr habt die Verbindung zwischen dem Feinstofflichen und Grobstofflichen derart stark getrennt, dass eine dichte Mauer dazwischen entstanden ist, wodurch euch auch der Lebensquell, das rein Schöpferische, das weit über Raum und Zeit erhaben ist und hoch über dem Feinstofflichen steht, in bezug auf die empfindungsmässige Wahrnehmung verlorengegangen ist; darum ist es euch allen, welche ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen Materialisten seid, gar nicht möglich, die effective Wahrheit zu erkennen und damit also auch nicht den Kern eures Wesens, der durch eine schöpferische Vorgabe geprägt ist.

156) Wahrlich, wollt ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwenden und Erkenntnis gewinnen in bezug auf die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, dann müsst ihr euren Verstand und eure Vernunft grossziehen und in Logik zu nutzen lernen; also müsst ihr euch vom reinen Verstand und der reinen Vernunft des nur Grobstofflichen befreien und euch freiwillig den selbstgeschmiedeten Ketten eurer grobstofflichen Sklavenschaft entledigen.

157) Ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr abseits der effectiven Wahrheit und fern der Befolgung der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote lebt, ihr lebt in rein materialistischen, erdgebundenen, tiefstehenden Gedanken und Gefühlen, und ihr seid sehr mangelhaft in eurem Verstand und in eurer Vernunft; eure Gedanken, Gefühle und Bestrebungen sind nur geprägt von Erwerbs- und Gewinnsucht, von Hass, Rache, Vergeltung und Krieg, von Folter, Lüge, Betrug, Raub und Unterdrückung sowie von Sinneslust, Verleumdung, Gier, Sucht und Laster usw., wodurch ihr unerbittlich Wechselwirkungen der gleichen Art herbeiführt; dadurch formt ihr alles immer schlimmer und treibt euch selbst dazu, stetig noch Übleres zu tun, das sich letztlich über euch entladen wird als grausame Zerstörung und Vernichtung.

158) Und in eurem Wahn treibt ihr auch Handel mit dem Tod durch Freitodbegleitung, wobei ihr euch am Reichtum der Selbstmörder bereichert und ihr euch selbst zu Mördern macht und euch am Sterben jener begeistert und ergötzt, welche in blanker Feigheit ihr Leben beenden.

159) Euer Wahn treibt euch aber auch dazu, unkontrolliert Nachkommenschaft zu zeugen und die bereits mit Menschen übervölkerte Welt immer mehr in ein Überbevölkerungsdesaster zu treiben, woraus immer ungeheurere Probleme entstehen, und zwar nebst der Natur- und Klimazerstörung auch daraus resultierende Naturkatastrophen, Verseuchung von Luft, Wasser und Boden, weltumfassender Terrorismus, Kriege, Mord und sonstige Verbrechen, Folter, Seuchen, Wasser- und Hungersnöte, Kriminalität, Energieknappheit, Vergewaltigung, Sittenlosigkeit, Kälte und Gleichgültigkeit von euch Menschen gegeneinander, Verkümmerung der zwischenmenschlichen Beziehungen, Krankheiten, Unwetter aller Art, Erdbeben und Vulkanausbrüche, Verweichlichung und immer drastischere Lebensunfähigkeit von euch Menschen, immer laschere und unzureichendere Handhabung der Strafgesetze und dem Schutz des Lebens von Mensch, Tieren und allem Getier zu Luft, Wasser und Erde.

160) Wahrlich, ihr habt bereits ein Weltgericht geschaffen in Form von gewaltigen Katastrophen, die über euch hereinbrechen und denen ihr bereits nicht mehr ausweichen könnt; ihr steht inmitten eines selbst erschaffenen ungeheuren Gewitters, das sich über euch zusammengezogen hat und über euch nun Unheil und Zerstörung ausschüttet, und wenn ihr so weiterwerkelt wie bisher, dann bricht auch rettungslos die Vernichtung über euch herein; also sollt ihr euch besinnen und den Weg der Wahrheit suchen, um auf ihm zu wandeln und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu befolgen, denn nur dadurch könnt ihr das Schlimmste noch verhindern.

161) Ihr Erdenmenschen im allgemeinen, ihr achtet euch nicht als Bindeglied zwischen dem Feinstofflichen und Grobstofflichen, so ihr nicht die belebenden, erfrischenden und fördernden Energien und Kräfte beider Welten zu nutzen wisst; ihr trennt euch selbst in zwei Welten, wobei ihr jedoch nur die grobstoffliche beachtet und euch an diese kettet, während ihr euch der Bindung ans Feinstoffliche entzieht, das ihr notwendigerweise nutzen solltet, um durch die Wechselwirkung zwischen dem Fein- und Grobstofflichen einen wertvollen Ausgleich und ein wahres Leben nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zu finden und zu führen.

162) Ihr seid aber schwach sowie ohne Energie und Kraft in eurem Wollen nach dem wahren Leben, nach der Wahrheit, Gerechtigkeit, dem Gerechten und der Rechtschaffenheit, weshalb ihr euch in Faulheit im rein Materiellen suhlt und durch euren Unverstand und durch die euch zur Gewohnheit gewordene Unvernunft nicht wahrnehmt, dass ihr einer ungeheuren Krisis entgegentreibt, die euch mit gewaltigen Fieberschauern durchrütteln wird und euch verzehrt.

163) Bedenkt, alles, was ihr tut, fällt auf euch zurück, denn das liegt im natürlichen Geschehen selbst, wie es gegeben ist durch die schöpferischen Gesetze; also nehmen alle eure Gedanken und Gefühle sofort nach deren Entstehen durch die sie belebende Energie und Kraft eine ihrem Inhalt entsprechende Form an und schwingen von euch hinaus und ziehen Gleichartiges wieder an; ihr aber bleibt mit euren Gedanken und Gefühlen schwingungsmässig in Feinstofflichkeit verbunden, folglich alles Ausgesandte durch die Wechselwirkung Gleichartiges anzieht und wieder zu euch zurückkommt; so werdet ihr durch eure eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle ebenso feinstofflich durchpulst wie auch jene, welche eure entsprechenden gedanklichen und gefühlsmässigen Regungen auffangen und diese in der Art erwidern, dass sie zu euch zurückkehren.

164) Eure im Feinstofflichen zum Leben und zur Wirklichkeit erwachenden Gedanken und Gefühle ziehen nach ihrem schwingungsmässigen Hinausgehen also Gleichartiges an und schwingen zum Ausgangspunkt resp. zum Ursprung zurück, weil ihr unablässig damit in Verbindung steht; dadurch werdet ihr sowohl von euren

155) You have separated the connection between the fine-fluidal and coarse-substantial so strongly that a dense wall has built up between them, and as a result, you have also lost, with regard to the fine-spiritual-based perception, the life-source, the purely creational which is far raised above space and time and stands high above the fine-fluidal; for this reason, it is not possible for you all who are materialists amongst you human beings of Earth, to recognise the effective truth nor therefore the core of your inner nature which is formed through a creational fact.
156) Truly, if you want to turn to the real truth and win cognition with regard to the creational laws and recommendations, then you must let your intellect and your rationality grow up and learn to use them in logic; so you must liberate yourselves from the pure intellect and the pure rationality of the nothing but coarse-substantial and voluntarily get rid of the self-forged chains of your coarse-substantial slavery.
157) You amongst you human beings of Earth who live apart from the effective truth and far from the following of the creational laws and recommendations, you live in purely materialistic, earth-bound, and low-standing thoughts and feelings, and you are very inadequate in your intellect and in your rationality; your thoughts, feelings and endeavours are only characterised by pathological craving for earnings and profit, by hatred, revenge, retaliation and war, by torture, lies, cheating, robbery and suppression as well as sensual lust, defamation, greed, pathological craving and vices etc. through which you inexorably bring about interactions of the same kind; through that you form everything worse and worse and drive yourselves to do more and more terrible things which will ultimately break in over you as gruesome destruction and elimination.
158) And in your delusion you even trade with the death through assisted suicide and in doing so you enrich yourselves on the riches of the self-murderer, and you make yourselves into murderers and are excited about and take delight in the dying of those who end their lives in sheer cowardice.
159) But your delusion also drives you to beget offspring in an uncontrolled wise and to increasingly push the world which is already overpopulated with human beings into an overpopulation disaster, out of which ever more immense problems emerge, and indeed besides the destruction of the nature and the climate also the thereout resulting natural catastrophes, pollution of air, water and soil, worldwide terrorism, wars, murder and other crimes, torture, epidemics, deficiency of water and famines, criminality, energy shortages, physical and psychical Gewalt, immorality, coldness and unconcernedness of you human beings towards one another, deterioration of the interhuman relationships, diseases, unweather of all kinds, earthquakes and volcano eruptions, weakening and ever more drastic life-uncapability of you human beings, ever more lax and insufficient handling of the penal laws and the protection of the lives of human beings, animals and all other creatures of the air, the water and the earth.
160) Truly, you have already created a world-judgement in the form of immense catastrophes which break in over you and which you already can no longer evade; you are in the midst of a self-created tremendous storm which is brewing over you and which now pours out terribleness and destruction over you, and if you continue to potter about as before, then the elimination is going to break in over you without hope of rescue; therefore you shall bethink yourselves and search for the way of the truth in order to walk upon it and to follow the creational laws and recommendations, because only by doing so can you still prevent the worst.
161) You human beings of Earth in general, you do not see yourselves as connecting link between the fine-fluidal and the coarse-substantial, therefore you do not know how to use the animating, refreshing and furthering energies and powers of both worlds; you separate yourselves into two worlds but you only pay attention to the coarse-substantial one and chain yourselves to it, whereas you withdraw yourselves from your connection to the fine-fluidal which you should necessarily use in order to find and lead, through the interaction between the fine-fluidal and the coarse-substantial, a valueful equalisation and a true life according to the creational laws and recommendations.
162) But you are weak and without energy and power in your volition for the true life, for the truth, fairness, the strength of the character and the righteousness, which is why you lazily wallow in the purely material and through your unintellect and through your habitual irrationality you do not realise that you are heading towards a tremendous crisis which will shake you with immense shivering fits and burn you.

163) Consider, everything that you do falls back onto you, because this lies in the natural happening itself, as it is given through the creational laws; thus all your thoughts and feelings take, through the energy and power that animates them, and as soon as they arise, a form that corresponds to their content and they swing out from you and attract again things of the same kind; you however remain connected with your thoughts and feelings in fine-fluidalness in a swinging-wave-based wise, thus everything sent out attracts, through the interaction, things of the same kind and comes back to you again; therefore your own thoughts and feelings pulsate through you fine-fluidally just as this happens to those who receive your corresponding mental and feeling-based impulsations and who respond to them in the fashion that they return back to you.
164) Your thoughts and feelings that awaken to the life and the reality in the fine-fluidal, attract, after going out from you as swinging waves, things of the same kind and swing back to the starting point, i.e. to the origin, because you are incessantly in connection with them; thus, you are struck again by your own thoughts and

eigenen Gedanken und Gefühlen wieder getroffen wie auch von denen eurer gedanklich und gefühlsmässig gleichgerichteten Mitmenschen; also entladen sich die zurückkommenden Gedanken und Gefühle in euch, und zwar ohne dass ihr es bewusst wahrzunehmen vermögt; dadurch werden in euch weitere gleichartige Gedanken und Gefühle ausgelöst, woraus sich wiederum die Wirkung der bumerangartigen Rückschlagkraft ergibt, die dazu führt, dass ihr euch immer mehr in die gleiche Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt verkettet und deren Sklave bleibt; also ist es von Dringlichkeit, dass ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle unter Kontrolle und auf den Weg der Wahrheit bringt, indem ihr euch vom Bösen, Schlechten und rein Negativen ab- und dem Guten, Besten und dem Positiv-Ausgeglichenen zuwendet.

165) Bedenkt, ihr werdet stets von den eigenen Auswirkungen eurer eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle getroffen, deren dauernde Erzeuger und Ernährer ihr seid, und zwar sowohl in der Form des Guten, des Besten und Positiven wie auch des Bösen, Schlechten und Negativen.

166) Und bedenkt weiter, damit die schädigend zurückfallende Gewalt der Wechselwirkung durch die Gedanken und Gefühle nicht immer grössere Kreise zieht und nicht weiter Gleicharten der Mitmenschen an sich reisst und immer mehr Unheil angerichtet wird, deswegen müsst ihr euch von eurem rein Materiellen resp. Grobstofflichen befreien und zu einem Konsens kommen mit dem Feinstofflichen sowie mit der Wahrheit und mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten.

167) Ihr alle, ihr Erdenmenschen, ihr müsst lernen, all das zu erfüllen, was ihr in der Existenz eures Lebens und damit auch im Bereich der Schöpfung tun sollt, auf dass ihr ein Bindeglied seid zwischen dem Materiellen, dem Feinstofflichen und dem Geistigen der Schöpfungsenergie, so ihr sowohl aus dem Materiellen und aus dem Feinstofflichen sowie aus der geistigen Energie und Kraft der Schöpfung in Fülle geniessen könnt.

168) Reinigt euch in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen, so ihr euch durch die schöpferische Wahrheit und durch die schöpfungsmässig gegebenen Gesetze und Gebote leiten lasst, die alles Materielle überragen; dazu braucht ihr nur euren Verstand und eure Vernunft aus der Dunkelheit eurer Unlogik und eures Unwissens zu reissen und folgerichtig aufzubauen; und lernt ihr das zu tun, dann könnt ihr Erfahrungen sammeln, diese erleben und als Werkzeug benutzen, um im grobstofflichen Dasein euer Leben in Logik, Verstand und Vernunft durchzusetzen, wodurch ihr auch die ganze grobstoffliche Schöpfung dauernd fördert, reinigt und hochhebt und daraus sowohl in euch selbst wie auch in der ganzen Menschheit nach und nach wahre Liebe, Harmonie, Freiheit und Frieden erwächst.

169) Und tut ihr demgemäss, dann fliesst durch jede Wechselwirkung folgerichtig auch wieder Gesundes, Gutes und Positives zurück, insbesondere wahre Liebe und Freiheit, Harmonie und Frieden, wovon letztlich eure ganze Menschheit ergriffen wird und darin lebt, wodurch letztlich eine neue, einheitliche, friedliche und harmonische Welt entsteht.

170) Ihr sollt wahrliche Menschen werden in richtiger Erfüllung all eurer Tätigkeiten, eures gesamten Wirkens und Handelns sowie eurer Gedanken, Gefühle, Wünsche, Bestrebungen und Bedürfnisse, auf dass ihr Edelmenschen seid und euch selbst als grösstes Schöpfungswerk beehren könnt.

171) Als grösstes Schöpfungswerk scheut ihr euch aber, die Worte Schöpfung und Wahrheit auszusprechen, obwohl euch diese beiden Begriffe vertrauter sein sollten als alles andere.

172) Dass ihr die Worte nicht auszusprechen wagt, liegt nicht in der Ehrfurcht davor, sondern daran, dass ihr von Verwirrtheit und Angst gebeutelt werdet, weil ihr einerseits in einem Glauben an einen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen gebunden seid und deren Strafe fürchtet, und andererseits, weil ihr nicht bereits als Kinder der Wahrheit belehrt wurdet, weder durch eure Eltern noch durch andere Erzieher, weder durch Pädagogen noch durch sonstige, deren Pflicht es gewesen wäre, euch in der Wahrheit und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zu belehren.

173) Niemand hat euch klare Auskunft gegeben, wenn ihr schon einmal nach der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit gesucht habt, und so wurde euer Drang nach Wahrheit nicht gestillt, so sie euch im Grund und in allen Dingen immer ein Rätsel blieb, mit dem ihr euch letztlich einfach abgefunden habt, ohne es weiter zu ergründen; unter diesen Umständen kann euer Suchen nach der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, nicht innig und so vertrauensvoll erfolgen, wie ihr das müsstet tun können.

174) Doch ihr sollt und müsst der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit so oder so näherkommen, früher oder später, so es auch töricht ist, wenn ihr annehmt, dass es Unrecht sein könnte, sich ausführlich mit der Wahrheit, mit der Schöpfung und mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zu befassen und dabei sich vom Glauben an euren Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen zu befreien; nehmt also nicht an, dass es nicht des Rechtens sei, euch der Wahrheit zuzuwenden und euren Glauben an euren Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen abzulegen; lasst euch diesbezüglich auch nicht irreführen durch eure Bequemlichkeit und Trägheit, wie aber auch nicht durch jene, welche behaupten, dass eure Befreiung in bezug auf euren Glauben an eine Gottheit, einen veridolisierten Menschen oder Götzen böser Frevel sei, denn gegenteilig ist ein Frevel an der Wahrheit gegeben durch einen religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben.

175) Bedenkt, wenn ihr die wahrheitliche Wahrheit sucht, dann bedingt es, dass ihr eine Annäherung an die ganze Schöpfung sucht, was bedeutet, dass ihr euch den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zuwenden und sie erfassen und befolgen müsst.

feelings as well as by those of your fellow human beings who are equally directed with regard to their thoughts and feelings; therefore, the returning thoughts and feelings discharge themselves in you, and indeed without you being able to consciously perceive it; through this, further thoughts and feelings of the same kind are triggered in you, out of which again the effect of the boomerang-like recoil-power results which leads to the fact that you chain yourselves more and more in the same thought- and feeling-world and remain its slave; therefore it is of urgency that you bring your thoughts and feelings under control and onto the way of the truth by turning away from the evil, bad and the purely negative and instead turning to the good, best and the positive-equalised.

165) Consider you are always being struck by the outcoming effects of your own thoughts and feelings whose constant creator and nurturer you are, and indeed both in the form of the good, the best and positive and in the form of the evil, bad and negative.

166) And consider further, in order that the damaging back-falling Gewalt of the interaction through the thoughts and feelings does not reach out to more and more people and does not continue to grasp things of the same kind of the fellow human beings, and wreak more and more terribleness, you must therefore free yourselves from the purely material, i.e. coarse-substantial and come to a consensus with the fine-fluidal as well as with the truth and with the creational laws and recommendations.

167) All of you, you human beings of Earth, you must learn to fulfil all that which you shall do in the existence of your life and hence also in the realm of the Creation, so that you are a connecting link between the material, the fine-fluidal and the spiritual of the Creation-energy, so you can enjoy in fullness out of the material and out of the fine-fluidal as well as out of the spiritual energy and power of the Creation.

168) Clean yourselves in your thoughts and feelings so that you let yourselves be guided though the creational truth and through the Creation-given laws and recommendations which are well above all material things; to do that you only need to pull your intellect and your rationality out of the darkness of your unlogic and your unknowledge and build them up logically; and if you learn to do that, then you will be able to gather experiences, live them and use them as a tool in order to fulfil your life in the coarse-substantial existence in logic, intellect and rationality, and through this you will also constantly further, cleanse and raise the entire coarse-substantial Creation, and out of this, true love, harmony, freedom and peace will grow step by step, both in yourselves and in the whole humankind.

169) And if you do accordingly, then through every interaction something powerful, good and positive will also logically flow back again, especially true love and freedom, harmony and peace, by which ultimately your whole humankind will be befallen and live therein, through which a new, equal, peaceful and harmonious world will finally arise.

170) You shall become true human beings in correct fulfilment of all your actions, your entire activity and deeds as well as your thoughts, feelings, wishes, efforts and requirements, so that you are noble human beings and can honour yourselves as greatest work of the Creation.

171) As greatest work of the Creation you however eschew pronouncing the words Creation and truth, even though these two terms should be closer to you than anything else.

172) The fact that you do not dare to pronounce the words does not lie in the honour in dignity for them, but rather that you are stricken by confusion and angst, because on the one hand you are bound in a belief to a god, tin god or idolised human being and fear their punishment, and on the other hand, because already as children you were not taught the truth, neither through your parents nor through other educators, neither through teachers nor through others whose duty it would have been to teach you in the truth and in the creational laws and recommendations.

173) Nobody has given you clear information, if you have ever searched for the effective truth of all truth, and so your thirst for truth was not satisfied, and as a result it remained fundamentally and in all things a mystery to you, which you have in the end simply put up with without fathoming it any further; under these circumstances, your searching for the effective truth of all truth, the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations, cannot happen intimately and as trustingly as you should be able to do.

174) But somehow or other you shall and must come closer to the truth of all truth, sooner or later, and so it is also foolish of you to assume that it could be unright to concern yourselves extensively with the truth, with the Creation and with the creational laws and recommendations and in the process to free yourselves from the belief in your god, tin god or idolised human being; so do not assume that it is not rightful to turn to the truth and to cast off your belief in your god, tin god or idolised human being; and do not let yourselves be misled in this respect through your convenience and your indolence, nor through those who claim that your freeing yourselves from your belief in a godhead, an idolised human being or a tin god is evil outrage, because, on the contrary, an outrage against the truth is given through a religious, sectarian, ideological or philosophical belief.

175) Consider, if you search for the truthly truth, then it requires that you search for an approach to the whole Creation, which means that you must turn to the creational laws and recommendations and that you must realise them and follow them.

176) Bei der Annäherung an die ganze Schöpfung ist Aufrichtigkeit und Bescheidenheit gefragt, nicht jedoch hündische Demut, denn diese der Wahrheit und der Schöpfung entgegenzubringen ist eine grenzenlose Anmassung und eine Erniedrigung sondergleichen gegen sie, denn die Wahrheit und Schöpfung verlangen nicht eure demütige Anbetung und Unterwürfigkeit, sklavische Gesinnung, Kriecherei und Willfährigkeit, sondern Achtung und Würde, und zwar sowohl für sie wie auch für euch selbst.
177) Eure Achtung und Würde in bezug auf die Wahrheit und die ganze Schöpfung sowie auf euch selbst ist nicht darauf ausgelegt, dass sich Wahrheit und Schöpfung euch nähern müssen, denn ihr selbst müsst euch durch euren Verstand und eure Vernunft in Erkenntnis der Wirklichkeit ihnen nähern, sie erkennen und ihre Gesetze und Gebote befolgen.
178) Aber wahrlich, beim Gros von euch Erdenmenschen ist nur Bequemlichkeit und heuchlerische religiöse, ideologische und philosophische Gläubigkeit gegeben, eingehüllt in den schändlichen Mantel der Demut und Würdelosigkeit gegenüber euch selbst und in bezug auf die Wahrheit, die Schöpfungsgesetze und Schöpfungsgebote, die ganze Schöpfung rundum und die Schöpfung als Universalbewusstsein besonders.
179) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr nicht mehr in Wahrheitsunwissenheit und in Nichtbefolgung der Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung schlafen wollt, die ihr in Aufrichtigkeit, Achtung und Würde nach der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit sucht und nach der Erfüllung der schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten strebt, nehmt die Kunde der Lehre der Propheten auf, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie euch gegeben ist im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, auf dass ihr das Rechte erfasst.
180) Seid euch gewiss: Es gibt nur eine Schöpfung als allumfassende Energie und Kraft, die alles an Existentem und alle Geschöpfe belebt, nämlich das Universalbewusstsein, das auch als ganze Schöpfung sich selbst und alles durch sie Erschaffene umfasst; und es gibt keinen Gott, keinen Götzen und keinen veridolisierten Menschen, der auch nur in einem Stäubchen eines Gewichts der Schöpfung gleichkäme, denn alle Gottheiten und Götzen sind nur von euch Menschen erdichtete Wesenlosigkeiten ohne Energie und Kraft, wie das auch die Menschen sind, die ihr zu Idolen göttlicher Gleichheit erhebt.
181) Durch euer falsches Tun im Glauben an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen verschliesst ihr den Himmel und das Paradies, die in euch in Form der Psyche und des Bewusstseinszustandes nach Offenbarung streben, die ihr aber durch euren bewusstseinsmässigen und psychischen Zustand der Hölle in euch bösartig unterdrückt; ihr lasst euch nicht mehr leiten durch die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und also nicht durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und damit nicht durch die Wirklichkeit; ihr habt euch selbstwählerisch euren irdischen Verstand und eure Vernunft zur Unlogik grossgezogen und euch ihr und der Wahrheitsunwissenheit unterworfen, und so seid ihr zum Werkzeug eurer eigenen Unzulänglichkeit, Unvernunft und eures Unverstandes geworden und habt euch mehr und mehr von der Wahrheit und von den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung entfernt.
182) Damit habt ihr als einzelne und als ganze Menschheit eine Spaltung zwischen der Wahrheit, dem Schöpferischen und dem Materiellen vollzogen, wodurch ihr vorwiegend nur noch dem Irdischen zugeneigt seid, das unbedingt nur an das Materielle und dessen Raum und Zeit gebunden ist; das aber ist etwas, das die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in dieser Art nicht beinhalten, sondern euer eigenes, reines Menschenwerk ist, weshalb ihr die Wahrheit und die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung nicht zu erfassen vermögt.
183) Je länger ihr wartet, die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu finden und sie zu befolgen, desto grösser wird die Kluft zwischen der Wirklichkeit und Irrealität sowie zwischen der Wissenswahrheit und Wissensunwahrheit, wodurch ihr euch immer mehr an das Materielle kettet.
184) Ihr seid nurmehr erdgebundene Verstandes- und Vernunftmenschen, die ihr euch mit Stolz Materialisten nennt, weil ihr die Ketten nicht seht, mit denen ihr euch an das rein Irdische und dessen Raum und Zeit gefesselt habt, wodurch ihr euren Horizont des eigenen Verstandes und eurer Vernunft derart verengt habt, dass ihr die Logik und Wahrheit der Realität nicht mehr erkennt und auch nicht verstehen könnt.
185) Und wenn ihr fragt, wie ihr daraus zur Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit finden könnt, dann ist das für euch unmöglich, wenn ihr euch nicht selbst aufrafft und die Hilfe nicht von euch selbst ausgeht, denn ihr selbst müsst euch eurer erbarmen und euch dazu befähigen, eurem niederen Verstand und der ebenso niederen Vernunft die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und die Realität zu offenbaren, auf dass ihr auch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote erfassen und befolgen könnt.
186) Und jene unter euch, welche sich um die Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit bemühen, sollt ihr nicht verlachen, weil ihr selbst in eurem Verstand und in eurer Vernunft verengt und unfähig seid, euren materialistischen Horizont durch gesunde und wertvolle Gedanken und Gefühle derart zu erweitern, auf dass ihr in euch selbst die Wahrheit und Realität finden, kundtun und begreifen könnt.
187) All die Bemühungen der wahrlichen Propheten und ihre Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens nützen nichts, wenn ihr deren Wissen und Weisheit nicht zu euch durchdringen lasst, weil in euch sogar die Grundgedanken aller Wahrheitsbestrebungen rein materialistisch geworden sind.
188) Und wenn die wahrlichen Propheten mit dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› als Mittler zwischen euch wahrheitsverirrte Menschen und die Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote kommen, dann sollt ihr über die ‹Lehre

176) When approaching the whole Creation, uprightness and modesty are asked for, not however doggish submissiveness, because to show this to the truth and the Creation is a boundless overbearingness and an abasement beyond compare against them, because the truth and the Creation do not require your humble worship and submissiveness, slavish mentality, crawling servility and serving the will of others, but rather esteem and dignity, both for them and for yourselves.
177) Your esteem and dignity concerning the truth and the whole Creation as well as yourselves is not laid out so that truth and Creation must approach you, because it is you yourselves who, through your intellect and your rationality in recognition of the reality, must approach them, recognise them and follow their laws and recommendations.
178) But truly, amongst the majority of you human beings of Earth there is only convenience and hypocritical religious, ideological and philosophical belief, wrapped in the villainous cloak of the submissiveness and dignitilessness towards yourselves and with regard to the truth, the laws and recommendations of the Creation, the entire creation all around and especially the Creation as Universal Consciousness.
179) But you amongst you, you who no longer want to sleep in truth-unknowledgeness and in non-following of the creational laws and recommendations, you who search, in honesty, esteem and dignity, for the truth of all truth and strive for fulfilment of the creational laws and recommendations, take in the tidings of the teaching of the prophets, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life as it is given to you in the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, so that you comprehend the right thing.
180) Be certain: There is only one Creation as all-embracing energy and power which gives life to everything in existence and to all created creations, namely the Universal Consciousness which as the whole Creation also includes itself and everything created through it; and there is no god, no tin god and no idolised human being who would, even in a speck of dust of a weight, be equal to the Creation, because all godheads and tin gods are only insubstantialities fabulated by you human beings and are without any energy and power, just like the human beings who you raise to idols of godly equivalence.
181) Through your wrong doing in your belief in godheads, tin gods and idolised human beings you close off the heaven and the paradise which strive in you, in form of your psyche and your consciousness-state, for revelation, which you, however, maliciously suppress in yourselves through your consciousness-based and psychical state of the hell; you no longer let yourselves be guided through the effective truth of all truth and hence not through the creational laws and recommendations and therefore not through the reality; you have, in a self-chosen wise, raised your earthly intellect and your rationality to the unlogic and have submitted yourselves to it and to the truth-unknowledgeness, and thus you have become the tool of your own inadequacy, irrationality and your unintellect and have moved further and further away from the truth and from the laws and recommendations of the Creation.
182) In doing so you have, as individuals and as whole humankind, carried out a separation between the truth, the creational and the material, through which you are mainly connected only to the earthly which is absolutely bound only to the material and its space and time; but that is something that the creational laws and recommendations do not include as such, but rather it is your own, purely human work, and this is why you are unable to understand the truth and the laws and recommendations of the Creation.
183) The longer you wait to find and follow the effective truth of all truth, the greater the cleft will be between the reality and unreality as well as between the truth about the knowledge and the untruth about the knowledge, as a result of which you increasingly chain yourselves to the material.
184) You are nothing more than earthbound intellectual and rational human beings who call yourselves materialists with pride because you do not see the chains with which you have shackled yourselves to the purely earthly and its space and time, through which you have narrowed the horizon of your own intellect and rationality to such an extent that you no longer recognise the logic and truth of the reality and also cannot understand them.
185) And if you ask how you can find the truth and reality out of this, then the answer is that this is impossible for you, if you do not bestir yourselves and if the help does not come from yourselves, because it is you yourselves who must take pity on you and enable you to reveal the truth of all truth and the reality to your low intellect and your equally low rationality, so that you can also comprehend and follow the Creation and its laws and recommendations.
186) And you shall not ridicule those amongst you who strive for the truth and reality, because you yourselves are narrow in your intellect and in your rationality and are unable to extend your materialistic horizon through healthy and valueful thoughts and feelings to an extent that you can find the truth and reality in yourselves and proclaim and comprehend them.
187) All the efforts of the true prophets and their teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life are of no benefit, if you do not let their knowledge and wisdom get through to you, because even the basic thoughts of all truth-strivings have become purely materialistic in you.
188) And if the true prophets come with the ‹Goblet of the Truth› as intermediaries between you truth-straying human beings and the truth of the creational laws and recommendations, then you shall think about the

der Propheten› nachdenken und Energie und Kraft in euch aufbauen, auf dass die Wahrheit der Lehre in euch dringt und ihr sie begreift und befolgt.

189) Noch seid ihr wenige unter euch, welche ihr als vom Materialismus Gebeutelte nach der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit verlangt und nach ihr sucht und die ihr von den Gläubigen der Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien anmassend als Gegner des Gottglaubens beschimpft werdet, anstatt in eurem Bemühen das Rechtschaffene, Gerechte und die Gerechtigkeit sowie das Verantwortungsvolle und die Gewissenhaftigkeit zu erkennen.

190) Lasst euch jedoch nicht beirren im Suchen nach der Wahrheit, die ihr nur in euch selbst und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet, die durch alle Dinge und alles Existente der ganzen Schöpfung wirken, womit auch ihr durch die schöpferische Liebe eng mit allem verbunden seid.

191) Die ehernen Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung in all ihren Schöpfungen resp. in all ihrem Geschaffenen, in allen Geschöpfen und in allem Existenten überhaupt, durchziehen als umfassende Schwingungen das ganze Universum und alles, was darin existiert; und aus diesen gesetz- und gebotsmässigen Schwingungen resultieren auch die Wechselwirkungen, durch die ihr selbst euer Schicksal formt und bestimmt; daraus ergibt sich auch, dass ihr euch nicht wider die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote stellen könnt, ohne dass ihr dafür die Folgen gemäss Ursache und Wirkung tragen müsst, die ihr durch euer Handeln selbst bestimmt, auch wenn ihr das nicht wisst oder nicht begreifen wollt.

192) Die Wechselwirkung aus euren Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie aus eurem Wirken und Handeln ist unerbittlich und unverrückbar, so also stets alles auf euch zurückkommt, sei es nun Gutes oder Böses.

193) Und so wie die Wechselwirkung, die euch trifft, von euch selbst erschaffen wird und ausgeht, so geht die Wahrheit und ihre Wirkung von der Schöpfung aus, und zwar durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote, denen alles Existente jeder Art eingeordnet ist; bedenkt, Ursache und Wirkung gehören immer zusammen, sind eins in sich allein und eins in Verbundenheit, folglich jeder Teil selbständige Handlungen vornehmen kann, jedoch in Zusammenarbeit als Verbindung im Ganzen eine Einheit ergeben.

194) Vor der Schöpfung ist alles eins, eine Einheit, durchwoben mit ihrer geistigen Energie und Kraft, jedoch umfassend in der Weise, dass alles selbständig ist und auch eigene Energie und Kraft in sich schafft, wie jedes in dieser Weise auch selbst alles bestimmt und formt, jedoch trotzdem verbunden ist mit der Schöpfung selbst, mit ihrer Energie und Kraft und mit dem ganzen Universum und allem, was darin existiert.

195) Also ist alles und jedes immer eine selbständige Einheit, wie das Negativ und Positiv in sich je eine selbständige Einheit sind, doch im Zusammenschluss bilden sie wiederum eine Einheit resp. ein Ganzes, wie als Exempel der elektrische Strom mit Plus und Minus resp. Positiv und Negativ, die in sich allein eine selbständige Energie und Kraft und Einheit sind, im Zusammenschluss jedoch wiederum ein Ganzes, eine Einheit bilden, so z.B. durch die Verbindung Licht wird oder Motoren angetrieben werden usw.; das aber bedeutet, dass es keine Zweifaltigkeit resp. keine Dualität und keine Dreifaltigkeit resp. Trinität gibt, sondern in jedem Fall nur immer eine Einheit, ein Ganzes.

196) Und da ihr verirrte Menschheit diese Dinge in bezug auf die schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten nicht versteht, die in allem und jedem gleichermassen wirken, sind euch wahrliche Mittler gegeben, wahrliche Künder der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr lernen mögt und euch von den Ketten der Wahrheitsunwissenheit befreit, um der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und der Wirklichkeit aller Wirklichkeit zu folgen.

197) Die wahrlichen Propheten kommen, um euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens verständlich zu machen, auf dass ihr daraus lernt und ein schöpfungsgesetzgefälliges und schöpfungsgebotsmässiges Leben führt und die Bewusstseinsevolution als Lebenssinn erfüllt.

198) Doch was die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ist, ist vielen unter euch Erdenmenschen ebenso nicht klar wie auch nicht, was die Schöpfung und die Wirklichkeit sind; Wahrheit, Schöpfung und Wirklichkeit sind für das Gros unter euch nur verworrene Begriffe, die ihr mit eurem Glauben an einen Gott, Götzen oder zum göttlichen Idol erhobenen Menschen gleichsetzt.

199) Doch wisst: Wahrheit, Schöpfung und Wirklichkeit sind ausübende Liebe, Gerechtigkeit, Harmonie, Frieden und Freiheit, denn sie beruhen in den diese Werte in sich tragenden unverrückbaren und unbestechlichen Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung selbst und durchpulsen das gesamte Universum.

200) Insbesondere die Liebe ist der grundlegende Faktor allen Seins der ganzen Schöpfung, wie alles erschaffen ist aus der Schöpfung selbst, aus dem Universalbewusstsein; und so, wie durch die Schöpfung alles in Liebe gefasst ist, so sollte es auch bei euch Erdenmenschen sein, dass ihr alles in Liebe erfasst, eure Nächsten, alle eure Mitmenschen und die ganze Menschheit, die Natur und ihre Pflanzenwelt, den Planeten, die Tiere, alles Getier und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht; ihr aber erfasst nur euch in ausgearteter, selbstsüchtiger Selbstliebe, während ihr euren Nächsten und den Mitmenschen sowie eurer Menschheit nur Scheinliebe entgegenbringt.

201) Ihr tut euch zusammen in Scheinliebe zur Freundschaft, kennt nicht einmal mehr die wahre Eltern- und Geschwisterliebe und nicht die Nächstenliebe, sondern nur die zweifelhafte Herrschsuchtliebe, Unbescheidenheitliebe, die Geizliebe und krankhafte Egoismusliebe sowie die Zwangliebe nach Reichtum, Geld, Eigennutz und weltlichen Vergnügen.

‹Teaching of the Prophets› and build up energy and power in you, so that the truth of the teaching gets into you and you comprehend and follow it.

189) You are still only a few amongst you, you who, as ones stricken by the materialism, demand for the effective truth of all truth and search for it and you who are overbearingly insulted as opponents of the god-belief by the believers of the religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies, instead of them recognising the righteousness, strength of the character and the fairness as well as the responsibility and the conscientiousness in your efforts.

190) But do not let yourselves be made uncertain in your search for the truth which you find only in yourselves and in the creational laws and recommendations which act through all things and everything existent of the whole Creation, with which you too are closely connected with everything through the creational love.

191) The brazen laws and recommendations of the Creation in all its creations, i.e. in all its manifestations, in all created creations, and indeed in everything existent, run through, as all-embracing swinging waves, the whole universe and everything that exists therein; and resulting out of these law- and recommendation-based swinging waves are also the interactions through which you yourselves form and determine your destiny; it follows from this that you cannot set yourselves against the creational laws and recommendations without having to bear the consequences in accordance with cause and effect which you determine yourselves through your acting, even if you do not know or refuse to understand this.

192) The interaction out of your thoughts and feelings as well as out of your activity and deeds is inexorable and unmovable, so therefore everything always comes back to you, be it good or evil.

193) And just as the interaction that strikes you is created by and starts from yourselves, so the truth and its effect starts from the Creation, namely through its laws and recommendations in which everything existent of each kind is integrated; consider that cause and effect always belong together, they are one in themselves alone and one in connectedness, therefore each part can carry out autonomous deeds, but in co-operation as connection in the whole they result in a oneness.

194) In front of the Creation all is one, a oneness, woven through with its spiritual energy and power, however comprehensive in the wise that everything is autonomous and also creates its own energy and power in itself, just as each thing in this wise also determines and forms everything itself, but nonetheless is connected with the Creation itself, with its energy and power and with the whole universe and everything that exists therein.

195) So regardless of what it is, it is always an autonomous oneness, just as the negative and positive are in themselves each an autonomous oneness, but in union they again form a oneness, i.e. a whole, like for example, the electricity with plus and minus, i.e. positive and negative, each of which in itself is an autonomous energy and power and a oneness, in union however again form a whole, a oneness, so for example through the combination light is generated or motors are driven etc.; this however means that there is no twofoldness, i.e. no duality and no threefoldness, i.e. trinity, but in each case always only a oneness, a whole.

196) And because you humankind who have gone astray do not understand these things with regard to the creational laws and recommendations, which act in all and each thing in the same wise, true intermediaries are given to you, true proclaimers of the truth, so that you may learn and free yourselves from the chains of the truth-unknowledgeness in order to follow the truth of all truth and the reality of all reality.

197) The true prophets come in order to make the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life comprehensible to you, so that you learn thereout and lead a life in accordance with the laws and recommendations of the Creation and fulfil the consciousness-evolution as life-sense.

198) But it is not clear to many amongst you human beings of Earth what the truth of all truth is, nor is it clear to you what the Creation and the reality are; for the majority amongst you, truth, Creation and reality are confusing terms which you equate with your belief in a god, tin god or a human being raised to a godly idol.

199) But know: Truth, Creation and reality are themselves practising love, fairness, harmony, peace and freedom, because these values are based in and carried in the unmovable and unbribable laws and recommendations of the Creation itself and pulse through the entire universe.

200) The love in particular is the fundamental factor of all being of the whole Creation, as everything is created out of the Creation itself, out of the Universal Consciousness; and so, just as through the Creation everything is bound in love, so should it also be amongst you human beings of Earth, namely that you embrace everything in love, your next ones, all your fellow human beings and the whole humankind, the nature and its plant-world, the planet, the animals, all creatures and everything that crawls and flies; but you only embrace yourselves in your ausgeartet, selfish self-love, whereas you bring only apparent love to your next ones, your fellow human beings as well as your humankind.

201) You band together in apparent love for the friendship, do not even know the true parent- and sibling-love anymore, nor the love for the next ones but only the doubtful imperiousness-love, immodesty-love, the stinginess-love and pathological egoism-love as well as the obsession-love for riches, for money, for self-benefit and worldly pleasures.

202) Und ihr vielen unter euch, welche ihr zweckgerichtete eheliche Bündnisse eingeht, ihr kennt nicht einmal die wahre Bündnisliebe, sondern nur eine Zweckliebe, die darin fusst, finanziellen Reichtum oder idolhaftes Ansehen zu gewinnen, so ihr ohne wahre Liebe euch in Zweifelhaftigkeit ehelich verbündet und je nach Belieben und krankhaftem Bedürfnis das Bündnis wieder auflöst, wodurch weder eine Beständigkeit noch wahre Liebe zustande kommen können.
203) Wie ihr nur eine Scheinliebe zur Wahrheit habt, fühlt ihr gleichermassen eine Scheinliebe zu eurem Leben, dessen hohen Wert ihr missachtet und es durch allerlei extreme und verantwortungslose Formen des Wirkens und Handelns ständig an den Rand des Todes führt.
204) Rundum ist die Liebe bei euch sehr vielen, welche ihr sie nur als Schein, Lug und Trug pflegt, nur auf Profit, Reichtum, Ansehen, Selbstdarstellung, auf Vorteile, Schädigung, Gehässigkeit, Feindseligkeit und Böswilligkeit ausgelegt, weshalb ihr in Schändlichkeit Liebe heuchelt, wo wahrheitlich in euch nur Hass, Habsucht, Schadenfreude, Rachsucht und Vergeltungsdrang sowie Raffgier, Gewinnsucht und Ausnutzung gegeben ist.

205) Wie ihr eure erfundenen Götter, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen zu Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien und zu einem Glauben gemacht habt, so habt ihr Gleiches getan mit der Liebe, denn sie ist für euch nurmehr ein Glaube und eine Religion, den und die ihr ebenso wie die angebliche Liebe je nach Bedarf und Einstellung zum eigenen Zweck verbiegt und malträtiert.
206) Wahrlich, ihr habt die Liebe völlig falsch erfasst und durch vielseitige Entstellungen und Verzerrungen zu einem Glaubens- und Religionsbegriff gemacht, wobei ihr überhaupt nicht wisst, was wirkliche Liebe ist, weil ihr sie von materiellen Dingen abhängig macht und sie je nach Lust und Laune wechselt wie schmutzige Hemden.
207) Was ihr Liebe nennt, ist alles andere als Liebe, denn wahre Liebe ist innigste, empfindungsmässige Verbundenheit, und Liebe ist die absolute Gewissheit dessen, selbst in allem mitzuleben und mitzuexistieren, so in allem Existenten; in Fauna und Flora, im Mitmenschen, in jeglicher materiellen und geistigen Lebensform gleich welcher Art, und im Bestehen des gesamten Universums und darüber hinaus.

208) Doch ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr die Liebe als Glaube und Religion habt, wenn eurer sogenannten echten Liebe auf den wahren Grund gegangen wird, dann bleibt letztlich nichts anderes übrig als Begierden, Bequemlichkeit, Einbildung, Eitelkeit, Verlangen nach Reichtum und Ansehen, Habgier sowie sexuelle Triebe usw.
209) Wahrhaftige Liebe ist nicht nur gedanken- und gefühlsbedingt, sondern erhoben durch Empfindungen aus dem Gemüt des Geistbereiches, und diese Form der wahren Liebe ist nicht einfach danach ausgerichtet, was euch gefällt, was euch angenehm ist und was euch Freude und Wohlbehagen bereitet, sondern sie richtet sich nur danach, was sich mit innigster Verbundenheit und Gewissheit der Mitexistenz in Harmonie zusammenfügt.
210) Wahre Liebe ist auch wahrliche Freude und umfassendes Glück in Gemeinsamkeit in den Gedanken, Gefühlen und in der Psyche, wobei jede Dienerei, Demut und Heuchelei ausgeschlossen ist; wenn so durch die wahrlichen Propheten gesagt ist «Liebet eure Feinde», dann bedeutet das, dass ihr eine innige Verbundenheit in Gewissheit der Mitexistenz pflegen sollt, und zwar ganz gleich, ob euer wirklicher oder scheinbarer Feind es offen wahrnimmt oder nicht.
211) Hütet euch davor, eure wirklichen oder scheinbaren Feinde zu züchtigen, um sie zur Erkenntnis zu bewegen, sondern gebt ihnen kund, dass ihr selbst ihnen nicht feindlich gesinnt seid und dass ihr euch mit ihnen als Menschen innig verbunden fühlt und weder Hass noch Rachegedanken gegen sie hegt; das allein ist Liebe und das Waltenlassen der Gerechtigkeit am Nächsten und Mitmenschen, denn bedenkt, dass wahre Liebe sich nicht von Gerechtigkeit trennen lässt, weil beide als je eigene Einheit zusammengehören und zusammen wiederum eine Einheit bilden.
212) Gerechtigkeit und das Gerechtsein in Liebe bedingen jedoch, dass ihr einem feindlich Gesinnten nicht unangebrachte Nachgiebigkeit entgegenbringt, damit dessen Fehlverhalten nicht noch gesteigert wird und er nicht noch mehr auf die abschüssige Bahn gerät, denn wahrlich ist es eure Pflicht, in Liebe, Verstand und Vernunft sowie in friedlicher Weise das Fehlverhalten aufzuzeigen, um nicht gegenteilig zur Liebe Schuld und Hass auf euch zu laden.
213) Die Liebe von euch vielen Erdenmenschen, welche ihr sie zum Glauben und zur Religion, Ideologie oder Philosophie gemacht habt, ihr formt sie durch eure unausgesprochenen Wünsche auch zur Unwürdigkeit und Schlaffheit, wobei ihr sie in ihrer Wahrheitlichkeit verleugnet und verleumdet, und zwar gleichermassen, wie ihr es mit den wahrlichen Wahrheitsbringern, den Propheten, den Kündern, tut und sie der Weichheit und Nachgiebigkeit verleumdet, weil sie nicht Hass, Krieg, Terror, Rache und Vergeltung predigen, sondern euch der wahren Liebe, Harmonie und Freiheit sowie des wirklichen Friedens belehren.
214) Der wahrlichen Propheten Traurigkeit, die sie oft befällt, hat nichts mit Weichlichkeit und Nachgiebigkeit zu tun und ist den Kündern im Hinblick auf ihre hohe Mission und die ihnen gegenüberstehende Menschheit eine Selbstverständlichkeit, mit der sie sich zurechtfinden müssen wider alle verleumderischen und lebensbedrohenden Angriffe der dem Hass verfallenen Widersacher.

202) And you many amongst you who enter into purposeful marital bonds, you do not even know the true bond-love, but only a purposeful love which is based in winning financial riches or idol-like estimation, so without true love you enter in doubtfulness into a marital bond, and, according to whim and pathological need, you break it again, through which neither a permanence nor true love can come about.

203) Just as you only have an apparent love to the truth, so you only feel an apparent love to your life whose high value you disregard and which you constantly drive to the edge of the death through all sorts of extreme and irresponsible forms of the activity and deeds.
204) All around, the love is for very many of you, those who only cultivate it as illusion, lies and deception, only directed towards profit, riches, estimation, self-presentation, advantages, harm, spitefulness, hostility and maliciousness, which is why you feign love in characterlessness, whereas there is truthly only hatred, greed, schadenfreude, pathological craving for revenge and urge for retaliation as well as rapacity, pathological craving for profit and exploitation in you.
205) Just as you have made your invented gods, tin gods and idolised human beings to religions, ideologies and philosophies and to a belief, so you have done the same with the love, because for you it is nothing more than a belief and a religion which, just like the supposed love, you also bend and maltreat for your own purpose depending on your requirements and attitude.
206) Truly, you have completely wrongly understood the love and have, through a wide variety of falsifications and distortions, made it into a term of belief and religion, although you know not at all what real love is, because you make it dependent on material things and you exchange it on a whim like dirty shirts.
207) What you call love is everything but love, because true love is the deepest spiritual-fine-sensitive-feeling-based connectedness, and love is the absolute certainty of oneself living together and coexisting with everything in everything, thus, in all that exists; in fauna and flora, in the fellow human being, in every material and spiritual life form irrespective of its kind, and in the existence of the entire universe and much more (laws and recommendations).
208) But you amongst you human beings of Earth who have the love as belief and religion, if one goes to the true bottom of your so-called real love, then nothing remains in the end but desires, comfort, imagination, vanity, longing for riches and estimation, avarice as well as sexual drives etc.

209) Truthful love is not only thought- and feeling-conditioned but raised through spiritual fine-sensitive feelings out of the Gemüt of the spirit-realm, and this form of the true love is not simply directed towards what you like, what is pleasant for you and what brings you joy and a comfortable feeling, but rather it directs itself only according to what joins together with deepest connectedness and certainty of the co-existence in harmony.
210) True love is also true joy and all-embracing happiness in togetherness in the thoughts, feelings and in the psyche, in which every servility, submissiveness and hypocrisy is excluded; if it is said through the true prophets "Love your enemies", then this means that you shall cultivate a deep connectedness in certainty of the co-existence, and indeed irrespective of whether your real or apparent enemy openly perceives this or not.

211) Beware of disciplining your real or apparent enemies in order to move them to the cognition, but instead let them know that you are not hostile-minded to them and that as human beings you feel deeply connected with them and that you bear neither hatred nor revenge-thoughts against them; this alone is love and the cultivation of the fairness to the next one and fellow human being, because consider, that true love cannot be separated from fairness, because both belong together, each as its own oneness, and together they again build a oneness.
212) Fairness and the being-fair in love require, however, that you do not show inappropriate indulgence to a hostile-minded one so that his or her misbehaviour is not increased and that he or she does not go further down the slanting track, because truly it is your duty to point out the misbehaviour in love, intellect and rationality as well as in a peaceful wise in order to not, contrary to the love, bring guilt and hatred upon yourselves.

213) The love of many of you human beings of Earth, those who have made it into the belief and into the religion, ideology or philosophy, you also form it through your unspoken wishes into unworthiness and inertness, and in doing so you deny and defame it in its truthliness, and indeed in the same wise as you do this with the true truth-bringers, the prophets, the proclaimers and defame them by accusing them of being weak and indulgent, because they do not preach hatred, war, terror, revenge and retaliation, but teach you of the true love, harmony and freedom and real peace.
214) The sadness which often befalls the true prophets has nothing to do with weakness and indulgence and is an implicitness for the proclaimers with regard to their high mission and the humankind they are confronted with, with which they must come to terms against all defamatory and life-threatening attacks of the antagonists who have fallen pray to hatred.

215) Doch ihr, welche ihr nicht den Glauben Liebe und nicht die Religion Liebe sucht, sondern die wahre empfindungsmässige Liebe, ihr müsst euch von allen dogmatischen Einengungen befreien und euch in strenger Konsequenz sowie ohne jede unlogische Nachgiebigkeit und Schwachheit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zuwenden und diese befolgen, denn allein in Erfüllung derselben vermögt ihr auch die wahre Liebe in euch zu finden und aufzubauen; seid euch stets bewusst, dass wahre Liebe kein Zwang ist, sondern aus eurem freien Willen heraus erschaffen und zur Wirklichkeit werden muss.

216) Euer freier Wille ist etwas Besonderes, doch um diesen erklären zu können, müssen viele äussere Dinge herangezogen werden, die mehr oder weniger Einfluss darauf nehmen; ausserdem ist der freie Wille etwas, worüber sich selbst die Gelehrten streiten.

217) Euer freier Wille beinhaltet unbedingt eure freie Entschliessungs- und Entscheidungsmöglichkeit, die auf der Verantwortlichkeit der Gesetze in bezug auf Gerechtigkeit aufgebaut ist.

218) Auch wenn ihr fragt, wo denn bei euch der freie Wille sein soll, weil ihr an göttliche oder götzliche Führung, Vorbestimmung, Vorsehung und an die Einflüsse der Gestirne, an göttliche oder götzliche Strafe oder an ein Karma und daran glaubt, dass ihr, ob ihr wollt oder nicht, durch die Kräfte eines Gottes, Götzen oder eines zum göttlichen Idol erhobenen Menschen durch das Leben geführt oder geschoben werdet, so ist euch dieser freie Wille doch gegeben, auch wenn ihr das nicht verstehen wollt.

219) Ihr stürzt mit Eifer ernsthaft über alles her, was vom freien Willen spricht, wobei ihr richtig erkennt, dass gerade darüber eine notwendige Erklärung erforderlich ist, weil das Ganze eures freien Willens durch den religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Glauben nicht verstanden sowie durch die Irrvermutungen und Irrlehren der Neoneurologie gar bestritten wird.

220) So lange nun aber, wie euch die Wahrheit der Erklärung in bezug auf euren freien Willen fehlt, vermögt ihr euch nicht richtig darauf einzustellen, die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu befolgen und euch in der ganzen umfassenden Schöpfung als das zu behaupten, was ihr wirklich seid, nämlich Menschen mit einem freien Willen.

221) Findet ihr jedoch nicht die richtige Einstellung im Bereich der ganzen umfassenden Schöpfung und nicht zur Schöpfung resp. dem Universalbewusstsein selbst, dann bleibt ihr allem von ihr erschaffenen Existenten fremd und irrt darin umher, ohne die wahre Richtung des Lebens zu finden; dies ist ein Zustand, in dem ihr keine Zielbewusstheit findet, weil ihr euren freien Willen nicht entfaltet und ihr euch dadurch durch eure Mitmenschen durch das Leben schieben, formen, dirigieren, hobeln und umherirren lasst.

222) Euer grosser Mangel in bezug auf euren freien Willen beruht darin, dass ihr nicht wisst und nicht einmal eine Ahnung habt, wo er in euch eigentlich angesiedelt ist und wie er arbeitet; allein schon diese Tatsache weist auf, dass ihr die Verbindung zu eurem freien Willen unterbrochen und ihn weitestgehend verloren habt und daher auch nicht mehr wisst, wo und wie ihr ihn finden könnt.

223) Wahrlich, das Tor zur Erkennung und zum Verständnis eures freien Willens habt ihr durch euer reines materialistisches Gedanken- und Gefühlsgut verschlossen, so ihr euch unschlüssig im Kreise dreht und stetig ermüdet, wenn ihr nach der Wahrheit und nach eurem freien Willen sucht.

224) Erst wenn ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle ändert und ihr euch aufrichtig um die effective Wahrheit bemüht und sie durch euren freien Willen auch finden wollt, wird sich in euch frische Energie und Kraft ergeben, um eure Verschlossenheit zu öffnen; doch seid euch gewiss, dass auch dann, wenn ihr mit grosser Kraft die Verschlossenheit wegfegt, der Weg zur Wahrheit noch lang ist und ihr stetig weitersuchen müsst.

225) Ihr müsst lernen, den Weg der Wahrheit in euch selbst zu finden, der die Wahrheit und das Ziel selbst ist, und also müsst ihr lernen, den Weg zu gehen und ihn mit festem und unbeirrbarem Schritt zu beschreiten, sonst kann es geschehen, dass ihr den Weg wohl seht, jedoch torkelnd auf ihm dahinstrauchelt und immer wieder stürzt, weil ihr leicht getrübt seid und Fehltritte macht und so weder die wahrliche Wahrheit noch euren freien Willen finden könnt.

226) Ihr vielen unter euch, welche ihr einfache, arbeitsame und normalbürgerliche Erdenmenschen ohne akademischen Titel, Rang und Namen und Gläubige in bezug auf eine Gottheit, einen Götzen, Engel, Heiligen oder veridolisierten Menschen seid, wie aber auch ihr, welche ihr einen hohen Titel, Rang und Namen tragt, wie als Wissenschaftler und Neoneurologen usw., ihr bringt dem wirklichen Bestehen resp. der wirklichen Existenz eures freien Willens in hartnäckiger Weise Unverständnis entgegen, und zwar in vollkommenem Nichtverstehen dessen, was der freie Wille wirklich ist.

227) Wahrlich, die einfache Erklärung für den freien Willen ist in der Bezeichnung selbst schon gegeben, doch weil ihr in eurer Vernunft und in eurem Verstand kompliziert seid, so seht ihr auch die Erklärung in Kompliziertheit, und zwar aus dem Grund, weil ihr das wirklich Einfache vor lauter Einfachheit nicht wahrnehmen könnt und folglich an falscher Stelle nach dem freien Willen sucht, von dem ihr euch kein Bild und keine Idee machen könnt.

228) Ihr Erdenmenschen, die ihr euch Gedanken um euren freien Willen macht, ihr lebt in Vorstellungen, die in jedem Fall immer falsch sind, denn Vorstellungen entsprechen immer Illusionen, und diese sind nichts anderes als Wunschbilder, Einbildungen, Luftschlösser, Blendwerk und Selbsttäuschung und haben mit der Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit nichts zu tun; richtig können nur effective Anhaltspunkte, Begriffe, Bilder und Ideen sein, die der Realität entsprechen, niemals jedoch Vorstellungen.

215) But you, those you who do not search for the belief of love nor for the religion of love but for the true love out of spiritual-fine-sensitive feelings, you must liberate yourselves from all dogmatic restrictions and in strict consequence and without any illogical indulgence and weakness turn to the creational laws and recommendations and follow them, because it is alone by fulfilling them that you are able to find and build up the true love in you; be always conscious that true love is no coercion, but must be created and become reality from out of your own free will.
216) Your free will is something special, but in order to be able to explain it, a number of external things must be considered which more or less have an influence on it; in addition, the free will is something about which there is contention even among academics.
217) Your free will absolutely includes your free decision- and determination-possibility which is built up upon the responsibility of the laws with regard to fairness.
218) Even if you ask where the free will is in your case, because you believe in godly or tin-godly guidance, predetermination, providence and in the influences of the stars, in godly or tin godly punishment or in a karma and believe that you, whether you want it or not, are guided or pushed through the life through the powers of a god, tin god or a human being raised to a godly idol, this free will is nevertheless given to you, even if you do not want to understand this.
219) You fall seriously upon everything with fervour which talks about the free will, recognising rightly that it is precisely here that an explanation is required, because the whole of your free will is not understood through the religious, ideological and philosophical belief and is also denied through the irrational assumptions and irrational teachings of the neo-neurology.
220) But as long as you do not have the truth of the explanation with regard to your free will, you are not able to properly adjust to following the creational laws and recommendations and to assert yourselves in the whole all-embracing Creation as that which you really are, namely human beings with a free will.

221) If you, however, do not find the right attitude in the realm of the whole all-embracing Creation and to the Creation, i.e. the Universal Consciousness itself, then you remain far from everything existent that it has created and errantly wander about therein without finding the true direction of the life; this is a state in which you find no destination-consciousness, because you do not unfold your free will, and as a result let yourselves be pushed, formed, directed, planed and errantly wander about through the life through your fellow human beings.
222) Your great deficiency with regard to your own free will is that you do not know and do not even have the faintest idea where in you it is actually located and how it works; this fact alone shows that you have interrupted the connection to your free will and that you have most widely lost it and that therefore you no longer know where and how you can find it.
223) Truly, you have closed the gate to the cognition and to the understanding of your free will through your purely materialistic good of thoughts and good of feelings, so you undecidedly turn around in a circle and continuously wear yourselves out when you search for the truth and for your free will.
224) Only when you change your thoughts and feelings and you uprightly strive after the effective truth and also want to find it through your free will, will fresh energy and power come about in you in order to open your closedness; but be certain that even if you scour away your closedness with great power, the way to the truth will still be long and you will have to continue searching steadily.
225) You must learn to find the way of the truth in yourselves which is the truth and the culmination-point itself, and so you must learn to go the way and to tread it with a steady and unswerving step, otherwise it can happen that you indeed see the way, but stagger and stumble along it and keep falling again and again, because you are slightly impaired and make missteps, and as a result you can neither find the real truth nor your free will.

226) You many amongst you who are simple, hardworking and normal-common Earth-humans without any academic titles, ranks and names and believers with regard to a godhead, a tin god, angel, saint or idolised human being, but also you amongst you who do have high titles, ranks and names, for example as scientist or neurologists etc., you show uncomprehension towards the real presence, i.e. the true existence of your free will in a hard-headed wise, and this in total non-understanding of what the free will really is.

227) Truly, the simple explanation for the free will is already given in the expression itself, but because you are complicated in your rationality and in your intellect, you also see the explanation in complicatedness, and the reason for this is that you are not able to perceive the really simple precisely because it is so simple, and therefore you look for the free will – of which you cannot make neither a picture nor an idea – in the wrong place.
228) You human beings of Earth who make yourselves thoughts about your free will, you live in imaginations which are in any case always wrong, because imaginations correspond always to illusions, and illusions are nothing but wish-pictures, imaginations, castles in the air, worthless things, and self-deception and they have nothing to do with the truth and reality; the only things that can be right are effective reference-points, terms, pictures and ideas which correspond to the reality but never to imaginations.

229) Da ihr euch jedoch Vorstellungen macht, die immer falsch sind und Enttäuschungen bringen, so versucht ihr auch in bezug auf euren freien Willen diesen durch eine irrige Vorstellung zu erklären, die darin fusst, dass eine gewaltsame Konstruktion eures Gehirns den an Raum und Zeit gebundenen Verstand und die Vernunft zwinge, die Gedanken und Gefühle in irgendeine bestimmte Richtung zu drängen und festzulegen; das jedoch ist eine schwerwiegende Verwechslung und entspricht in keiner Weise eurem freien Willen, sondern einem von euch eigens erdachten falschen Machwerk eures an euren mangelhaften Verstand und an die unzulängliche Vernunft gebundenen nichtverstandenen Willens.

230) Diese gravierende Verwechslung erzeugt grosse Irrtümer und baut eine Mauer gegen die Wahrheit auf, wodurch euch ein Erfassen und Erkennen derselben unmöglich gemacht wird; und dass ihr darum bei der Suche nach eurem freien Willen auch Lücken und Widersprüche findet und in das Ganze keine Folgerichtigkeit resp. Logik hineinzubringen vermögt, das wundert euch horrend und verschliesst euren Verstand und die Vernunft.

231) Euer freier Wille ist wahrheitlich äusserst einschneidend verbunden mit der feinstofflichen Welt des Wesens eurer Individualität, die ihr selbst zu formen fähig seid und der euer Wille seinen Stempel aufdrückt.

232) Euer freier Wille steht in direktem Zusammenhang mit eurem Bewusstsein und damit auch mit euren Gedanken und Gefühlen und folglich also auch mit eurem Gehirn sowie mit dem feinstofflichen Bereich.

233) Würdet ihr nicht immer nur eurem materiellen Verstand und der damit zusammenhängenden Vernunft in unbeschränkter Weise die Suzeränität resp. die Oberherrschaft einräumen, sondern auch den Kern eures wahren inneren Wesens nutzen, der mit eurer eigenen feinstofflichen Seite verbunden ist, dann könntet ihr euren freien Willen erkennen und ihn bewusst steuern.

234) Und würdet ihr euren freien Willen bewusst nutzen und lenken, dann würdet ihr das Feinstoffliche eures Wesenskernes als eigentliches Ich erkennen und demgemäss in völliger Freiheit selbst in völlig bewusster Weise und absolut frei von irgendwelchen Einflüssen grundsätzlich alles selbst bestimmen, und allein diese Selbstbestimmung ist der springende Faktor des freien Willens.

235) Und nutzt ihr die Selbstbestimmung resp. euren freien Willen, dann lebt ihr nicht in jenem gebundenen Willen, der zur Ausführung aller materiellen Zwecke an den irdischen Raum und an die irdische Zeit gebunden ist und durch eure Lebensweise, Lebensumstände, die Norm der Gesellschaft, durch Bedürfnisse, Wünsche, Begierden und Befehle der Mitmenschen sowie durch Gesetze und Verordnungen usw. bestimmt wird.

236) Der gebundene Wille ist jener, der nicht selbst erschaffen, sondern durch äussere, materielle Einflüsse auf euch einwirkt und euren eigenen freien Willen unterdrückt und nicht zur Geltung kommen lässt, weshalb ihr dann annehmt, dass ihr eigens nicht über einen freien Willen verfügen würdet.

237) Lebt ihr aber damit, indem ihr nur dem gebundenen Willen folgt, dann bestimmt ihr nicht bewusst selbst euer Schicksal in der Weise, dass es einzig und allein von euch ausgeht und geformt wird, sondern ihr bestimmt es dadurch, dass ihr euch äussere Einflüsse aneignet und euch dem auf euch einwirkenden gebundenen Willen beugt und in dieser Art und Weise selbst euer Schicksal herbeiführt.

238) Natürlich bringt diese Erklärung noch kein richtiges Begreifen in bezug auf euren freien Willen als Menschen, denn um es wirklich verstehen zu können, ist es notwendig zu wissen, worauf der freie Wille grundsätzlich beruht, wofür die Begründung in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten verankert ist, die allein auf die Bestimmung von Wirkungen gemäss dem Kausalgesetz von Ursache und Wirkung ausgelegt sind.

239) Diese gerechtigkeitsgeprägten Gesetze und Gebote sind nicht darin bestimmend, was ihr als Menschen durch sie tun oder lassen sollt, wodurch ihr ohne freien Willen wärt und bestimmend durch sie gelenkt würdet, denn gegenteilig bestimmen sie keinerlei eurer Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen und Taten, sondern lassen euch in jeder Beziehung darüber selbst bestimmen und entscheiden, so also nach eurem eigenen freien Willen.

240) Was vorgegeben ist durch die Schöpfungsgesetze und Schöpfungsgebote sind allein die Wirkungen, nämlich dass aus bestimmten Ursachen wiederum bestimmte Wirkungen hervorgerufen werden; in dieser Weise ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote nur festgelegt, dass bestimmte Gedanken, Gefühle, Taten, Handlungen und Wirkungsweisen als Ursache mit absoluter Sicherheit der Ursache entsprechende Wirkungen hervorbringen, wobei euch als Menschen jedoch nach eurem eigenen Willen freigestellt ist, die Ursache in richtiger oder falscher resp. negativer oder positiver Weise zu formen und daraus also eine richtige oder falsche resp. eine positive oder negative, resp. gute oder schlechte Wirkung herbeizuführen.

241) Als vages Beispiel können euch eure selbsterschaffenen Gesetze und Verordnungen usw. dienen, die euch in der Weise gegeben sind, dass ihr sie nach eigenem Ermessen resp. nach eigener freier Bestimmung und nach freiem Willen befolgen oder diesen zuwiderhandeln könnt; also sind auch eure Gesetze und Verordnungen usw. derart geformt, dass ihr sie befolgen oder missachten könnt, wobei diese ebenfalls auf Ursache und Wirkung aufgebaut sind; befolgt ihr sie, dann schafft ihr damit gute, positive Ursachen, woraus die Wirkung der Straflosigkeit hervorgeht und eine Lebensführung in bezug auf die Gesetzbefolgung resultiert, die des Rechtens, untadelig, rechtschaffen, gerechtigkeitsgeformt und verantwortungsvoll und also guter und positiver Natur ist; werden gegensätzlich jedoch von euch eure Gesetze und Verordnungen missachtet und gebrochen, dann resultiert daraus die Wirkung der Strafbarkeit sowie eine Lebensführung des Unrechts, der Verantwortungslosigkeit, der Ungerechtigkeit und Unrechtschaffenheit, was einer unguten und negativen

229) But because you do make yourselves imaginations which are always wrong and bring disappointments, you also try to explain your own free will through an erroneous imagination that is based therein, that a Gewalt-based construction of your brain forces your space and time bound intellect and the rationality to push the thoughts and feelings in any distinct direction and to determine them; this, however, is a heavy-weighing confoundedness and in no wise corresponds to your free will, but rather is a self-thought-up wrong machination of your not-understood will which is bound to your inadequate intellect and to the inadequate rationality.

230) This grave confoundedness creates great erroneous assumptions and builds up a wall against the truth which makes a recognising and realising of the same impossible for you; and that you therefore, also find gaps and contradictions while searching for your free will and are not able to bring logicalness, i.e. logic into the whole, that surprises you tremendously and closes off your intellect and the rationality.
231) Your free will is truthly exceedingly drastically connected with the fine-fluidal world of the nature of your individuality which you are capable of forming yourselves and upon which your will puts its stamp.
232) Your free will stands in direct connection with your consciousness and therewith also with your thoughts and feelings and consequently also with your brain as well as with the fine-fluidal realm.
233) Were you not to always grant the suzerainty, i.e. the higher ruling only to your material intellect and to the therewith connected rationality in an unrestricted wise, but were also to use the core of your true inner nature which is connected with your own fine-fluidal side, then you would be able to recognise your free will and control it consciously.
234) And were you to use and control your free will consciously, then you would recognise the fine-fluidal of the core of your inner nature as your real ego and thus fundamentally determine everything yourselves in complete freedom and in a fully conscious wise and absolutely free of any influences, and this self-determination alone is the crucial factor of your free will.
235) And if you use your self-determination i.e. your free will, then you will not live in that bound will which, to execute all material purposes, is bound to the earthly space and time and which is determined through your life-mode, life-circumstances, the norms of the society, through requirements, wishes, desires and orders of the fellow human beings as well as through laws and ordinances, etc.
236) The bound will is that which is not self-created but which affects you through external, material influences and suppresses your own free will and does not let it come to fruition, and this is why you then assume that you do not have your own free will.
237) But if you live with it by only following your bound will, then you do not consciously determine your destiny in the wise that it solely and exclusively comes from you and is formed by you, but instead you determine it by acquiring external influences and bending to the bound will that is having an effect on you and bringing about in this kind and wise your destiny yourselves.
238) Of course, this explanation does not lead to a true comprehension concerning your free will as human beings, because in order to really understand it, it is necessary to know what the free will is fundamentally based on, and the reason for that is anchored in the creational laws and recommendations which are laid out solely on the determination of effects in accordance with the causal law of cause and effect.
239) These laws and recommendations which are formed in fairness are not determining in what you as human beings shall do or refrain from doing through them, as a result of which you would be without free will and determiningly controlled through them, because to the contrary they do not determine any of your thoughts, feelings, deeds and actions, but instead let you determine and decide over them in every respect yourselves, and hence in accordance with your own free will.
240) What is pregiven through the laws and recommendations of the Creation are only the effects, namely that certain causes bring about certain effects; thus, it is only laid down through the laws and recommendations that certain thoughts, feelings, actions, deeds and modes of functioning as cause, bring about with absolute certainty effects corresponding to the cause, in which case you as human beings, however, are free according to your own will to form the cause in the right or wrong, i.e. negative or positive wise and hence to bring about a right or wrong, i.e. a positive or negative, i.e. good or bad effect.

241) As a vague example, you can use your self-created laws and ordinances etc. which are given to you in the wise that you can follow them or act contrary to them according to your own choosing, i.e. according to your own free decision and according to your free will; this means that your laws and ordinances etc. are so formed that you can follow them or disregard them, and they are also based on cause and effect; if you follow them, you create therewith good, positive causes, out of which the effect of the impunity comes and a life-conduct based on the law-following results, one that is rightful, irreproachable, righteous, fairness-formed and responsible and therefore of a good and positive nature; if, on the contrary, you disregard and break your laws and ordinances, then that results in the effect of the punishability and a life-conduct of the unright, irresponsibility, unfairness and unrighteousness which corresponds to an ungood and negative form; and whether your thoughts, feelings, deeds, actions and your activity shall be good and positive or bad and negative is something you your-

Form entspricht; und ob eure Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen, Taten und euer Wirken gut und positiv oder schlecht und negativ sein sollen, das bestimmt ihr selbst nach eigenem Ermessen und im Vollbesitz eures freien Willens, denn auch in bezug auf die Befolgung oder Nichtbefolgung eurer gesellschaftlichen und strafrechtlichen Gesetze, Gebote und Verordnungen seid ihr ebenso nicht gezwungen, sie einzuhalten und zu befolgen, wie auch hinsichtlich der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote; zu tragen habt ihr aus euren eigens bestimmten Ursachen resp. Gedanken, Gefühlen, Taten und Handlungen die Wirkungen, die daraus hervorgehen, sei es nun bezogen auf die schöpferischen oder eure menschlichen Gesetze und Gebote resp. Verordnungen.

242) Sowohl die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote wie auch eure menschlichen Gesetze und Verordnungen sind euch zur Befolgung oder Missachtung freigestellt, wobei ihr euch auch bewusst seid – zumindest in bezug auf eure irdisch-menschlichen Gesetze und Verordnungen usw. –, dass ihr bei der Ursache des Gesetzes- oder Verordnungsbruches als Wirkung zur Rechenschaft gezogen werdet.

243) Ihr könnt euch nach eigenem freiem Willen selbst entscheiden, ob ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung oder eure irdisch-menschlichen Gesetze und Verordnungen einhalten wollt oder nicht, denn ihr seid durch sie nicht gezwungen, in der einen oder anderen Weise zu handeln, so ihr also selbst darüber entscheidet, welche guten oder schlechten Ursachen ihr wählen und schaffen und welche rühmlichen oder bösen Wirkungen ihr hervorrufen wollt, und zwar ganz nach eurem eigenen freien Willen, durch den ihr euer Einordnen in das Gute oder Schlechte selbst bestimmt.

244) In welcher Weise die sehr oft vielseitige Verstrickung eurer Gedanken, Gefühle, Taten, Handlungen und euer Wirken die Auswirkungen eures freien Willens verdecken, vermögt ihr in der Regel überhaupt nicht zu erkennen, weil ihr nur gemäss eurer Oberflächlichkeit dahinlebt und nicht wirklich wahrnehmt, was in euch grundsätzlich vorgeht, so ihr auch euren eigenen freien Willen nicht analysieren und nicht erkennen, geschweige denn verstehen könnt, weshalb ihr irrig wähnt, dass ihr nicht selbst willentlich alles steuern, sondern durch kosmische oder göttliche Gesetze gesteuert würdet.

245) Um das Ganze eures freien Willens zu begreifen, müsst ihr auf die feinstoffliche Hülle eures freien Bewusstseins und auf den Kern eures Wesens zurückgreifen, die den äussersten Rand der Stofflichkeit bilden, in den sich impulsmässig die Energie und Kraft des Geistigen senkt, übertragen durch eure Geistform sowie durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote; und das ist das, worum ihr bemüht sein sollt, es wahrzunehmen, denn dann werdet ihr erkennen, dass ihr durchaus nicht das seid, was ihr euch einbildet zu sein.

246) Wahrlich, ihr Erdenmenschen habt nicht das unbedingte Anrecht auf die Glorie des Lebens, denn das Anrecht besteht einzig und allein darin, dass ihr es euch verdient durch die Evolution eures Bewusstseins, indem ihr in euch und rundum wahre Liebe, Harmonie, Freiheit und Frieden sowie Wissen und Weisheit erschafft und ein Leben des Rechtens in Gerechtigkeit, Gewissenhaftigkeit, Rechtschaffenheit und Verantwortung führt; und das sagt auch, dass das Ganze völlig falsch ist, was ihr in unrichtig aufgefasstem oder gedachtem Sinn wähnt, nämlich dass ihr von Grund auf wahrliche Menschen seid, denn wahrliche Menschen seid ihr erst dann, wenn ihr euch dazu entwickelt habt.

247) Grundsätzlich seid ihr nur als Menschenkeim ins Leben gesät, wobei ihr als dieser Keim alles in euch tragt, um euch persönlich bewusst zu einem wahren Menschen zu entwickeln, doch ist dabei die Voraussetzung gegeben, dass ihr selbst die dazu erforderlichen Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten in euch erschafft und pflegt, sie zur Hochform bringt und nicht wieder verkümmern lasst.

248) Wahrlich, dieser Vorgang der Selbstentwicklung geschieht nach eurem völlig freien Willen und im Zusammenhang mit dem Erschaffen der Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten, wobei der ganze Vorgang ungeheuer gross, gewaltig und völlig natürlich in jeder Stufe des Geschehens ist; und gegeben ist euch dazu die schöpferisch-geistige Energie und Kraft, wodurch ihr nach eurem freien Willen einen logischen oder unlogischen Werdegang wählen könnt, so ihr selbst bestimmt, ob ihr den logischen, schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten folgen wollt oder nicht und also Gemach oder Ungemach auf euch laden wollt; doch bedenkt, auch die Logik ist nicht vollkommen, sondern nur in relativer Art und Weise, und zwar darum, weil es stets nur relativ Vollkommenes gibt, weil jede Entwicklung wieder eine weitere Entwicklung nach sich zieht, jedes Resultat wieder ein weiteres Resultat, und zwar ganz gemäss dem Gesetz der Kausalität, dass eine Ursache eine bestimmte Wirkung bringt, die wiederum die Ursache für eine weitere Wirkung ist usw.

249) Ihr Erdenmenschen als Menschenkeim, jeder von euch trägt in sich eine schöpfungsgegebene Geistform, die euch und euren gesamten Bewusstseinsblock mit schöpferisch-geistiger Energie und Kraft belebt und wodurch ihr auch fähig seid, die kosmisch-elektromagnetische Lebensenergie in euch aufzunehmen; und durch die selbe Energie und Kraft seid ihr auch befähigt, alle notwendigen Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten in euch zu erschaffen, die in sich je eine Verheissung tragen, deren Erfüllung unbedingt erfolgt, wenn ihr durch euren Willen alles dazu formt resp. wenn ihr eure selbsterschaffenen Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten zur Verwirklichung bringt.

250) Lernt, dass das Feinststoffliche der Schöpfung als Energie und Kraft in das Wesen eures Feinstofflichen dringt, und von diesem eurem Feinstofflichen in euer Bewusstsein und in euren Körper wallt, wodurch ihr also als materielle menschliche Lebensform auch Schöpferisch-Geistiges in euch tragt; und durch das Feinststoffliche der Schöpfung, das in euer Feinstoffliches und aus diesem in euer Bewusstsein und in euren Körper eindringt, lebt und evolutioniert ihr in eurem Bewusstsein, wenn ihr in bewusster oder unbewusster Weise lernt.

selves decide according to your own choosing and in the full possession of your free will, because also with regard to the following or non-following of your civil and criminal laws, recommendations and ordinances you are not forced to keep to them and follow them, just as is the case with the creational laws and recommendations; you just have to bear the effects that arise out of your self-determined causes, i.e. thoughts, feelings, actions and deeds, be it in relation to the creational or your human laws and recommendations, i.e. ordinances.

242) With regard to both the creational laws and recommendations as well as your human laws and ordinances you are free in deciding whether you want to follow them or disregard them, in which case you are also conscious – at least with regard to your earthly-human laws and ordinances etc. – that the cause of a breach of the law or ordinance will entail the effect of you being called to account.
243) You can decide yourselves, according to your own free will, whether or not you want to keep to the laws and recommendations of the Creation or your earthly-human laws and ordinances, because you are not compelled through them to act in the one or other wise, thus you decide yourselves what good or bad causes you want to choose and create and what laudable or evil effects you want to call forth, and you do this entirely according to your own free will through which you determine yourselves your integration into the good or bad.

244) As a rule, you are not able to recognise in what wise the very often many-sided entanglement of your thoughts, feelings, actions, deeds and your activity cover the effects of your free will, because you only live in accordance with your superficiality and do not really perceive what fundamentally happens in you, and as a result you cannot analyse your own free will, nor do you recognise, let alone understand it, which is why you wrongly assume that you do not willingly control everything yourselves but instead would be controlled through cosmic or godly laws.
245) In order to understand the whole of your free will, you must go back to the fine-fluidal shell of your free consciousness and to the core of your inner nature which form the outer edge of the substantialness into which the energy and power of the spiritual sinks in an impulse-based wise, transferred through your spirit-form as well as through the creational laws and recommendations; and this is what you shall be striving for to perceive, because then you will realise that you are not at all what you imagine yourselves to be.
246) Truly, you human beings of Earth do not have the absolute right to the glory of the life, because the right solely consists in you earning it through the evolution of your consciousness by creating in you and around you true love, harmony, freedom and peace as well as knowledge and wisdom and leading your life rightfully in fairness, conscientiousness, righteousness and responsibility; and this also says that the whole of that which you assume in your incorrectly understood or conceived sense, namely that you are from the ground up true human beings, is entirely wrong, because you are true human beings only when you have developed into them.

247) Fundamentally, you are only sown into the life as human-seed and as this seed you carry everything in you in order to personally consciously develop yourselves into a true human being, but the prerequisite is given that you yourselves create and cultivate the thereto required capabilities and possibilities in you, bring them to a high-form and not let them wither again.
248) Truly, this process of the self-development happens in accordance with your completely free will and in connection with the creation of the capabilities and possibilities, and the entire process is tremendously big, immense and completely natural in every step of the happening; and for this you are given the creational-spiritual energy and power through which you can, according to your own free will, choose a logical or illogical developmental process, so you decide yourselves whether you want to follow the logical, creational laws and recommendations or not and thus want to bring down fortune or unfortune on you; but consider, also the logic is not absolutely fully developed, rather only in a relative kind and wise, and indeed because there is always only relatively absolute full-development, because each development entails another development, each result another result, and indeed entirely in accordance with the law of the causality, that a cause brings forth a distinct effect which in turn is the cause for a further effect etc.
249) You human beings of Earth, as human-seed, each of you carries in himself or herself a Creation-given spirit-form which animates you and your entire consciousness-block with creational-spiritual energy and power and through which you are capable of taking in the cosmic-electromagnetic life energy; and through the same energy and power you are also enabled to create all necessary capabilities and possibilities in you, and each one of them carries in it a promise whose fulfilment will absolutely occur, if you form everything thereto through your will, i.e. if you bring your self-created capabilities and possibilities to the realisation.
250) Learn that the high-fine-fluidal of the Creation gets into the inner nature of your fine-fluidal as energy and power, and from this, your own fine-fluidal, it undulates into your consciousness and your body, through which you as material human life form also carry creational-spiritual energy and power in you; and through the high-fine-fluidal of the Creation, which gets into your fine-fluidal and out of this into your consciousness and into your body, you live and evolve in your consciousness, if you learn in a conscious or unconscious wise.

251) Die Saat eurer Bewusstseinsevolution keimt und wächst jedoch nur langsam, und zwar je nach eurem bewussten Bemühen, das ihr eigens durch euren freien Willen erschaffen müsst; entwickelt ihr dabei aber nicht bewusst und willentlich die notwendigen Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten, dann verkommen eure Bemühungen und verlieren sich irgendwo, ohne dass sie irgendwelchen Erfolg bringen und sich verwirklichen können.

252) Doch bemüht ihr euch bewusst willentlich um alles Notwendige, dann entstehen in euch die Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten, die ihr genau sortiert und das noch aussondert, was nicht des Wertvollen ist, so ihr die Spreu vom guten Korne trennt.

253) Im grossen und ganzen ist das der Weg des Werdegangs, in dem euer freier Wille erkennbar ist, doch um diesen zu erkennen, muss der eigentliche Werdegang von euch Erdenmenschen noch etwas eingehender verfolgt werden, denn Tatsache ist, dass ihr gemäss euren Wünschen, Bedürfnissen und Begierden den Kurs eurer Gedanken und Gefühle einfach nach freiem Ermessen resp. freiem Willen ändern und ihm eine andere Richtung geben könnt, wenn euch etwas nicht mehr behagt; dadurch reift ihr aber auch mehr und mehr, denn langsam wächst euer Unterscheidungsvermögen und auch eure Urteilsfähigkeit, was letztlich dazu führt, dass ihr bewusster und sicherer werdet und einer bestimmten Richtung folgt; und die Wahl der Richtung, des Weges, der Schwingungen, denen ihr zu folgen gewillt seid, bleibt dann nicht ohne tiefere Wirkung in euch selbst, und dabei ist es nur logisch, dass die Richtung, die ihr einschlagt, den Weg, den ihr geht, und die Schwingungen, in denen ihr in eurem freien Willen pulsiert, eine Wechselwirkung erzeugen, die euch beeinflusst.

254) Die reine schöpferische Energie und Kraft, die ihr durch euren Feinstoffbereich in eurem Bewusstsein und im gesamten Bewusstseinsblock aufnehmt, ist rein und edel in sich, und das sollt ihr in dieser Art und Weise auch nutzen gemäss eurem freien Willen und es nicht durch den gebundenen, weltlich-materiellen Willen verkümmern lassen.

255) Folgt ihr vorwiegend euren edlen Schwingungen, euren eigenen gut- oder bestgeformten Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühlen, Bestimmungen und Entscheidungen, dann formt ihr dadurch euren freien Willen folgerichtig in richtiger Weise des Positiven, Guten und Wertvollen, das in euch selbst ebenso zum Ausdruck kommt, wie ihr es auch nach aussen tragt durch eure Worte, Taten, Handlungen und euer Wirken allgemein.

256) Entschliesst ihr euch durch eure Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühle, Bestimmungen und Entscheidungen hauptsächlich für die unedlen Schwingungen, dann beeinflussen diese mit der Zeit euren freien Willen in der Weise, dass ihm die negative, schlechte, böse Art anhaftet, wodurch auch eure Individualität in gleicher Form geprägt wird und ihr eure Taten, Handlungen und all euer Wirken darauf ausrichtet; das darum, weil das alleinig Negative, Schlechte, Böse alles überwuchert, wodurch kein Erwachen und Aufblühen zur effectiven Wahrheit erfolgen kann.

257) Formt ihr euren freien Willen zum rein Bösen, Negativen, Schlechten, Unrechtschaffenen, Verantwortungslosen, zur Gewissenlosigkeit und zum Ungerechten, dann vergrabt und unterdrückt ihr in euch den schöpferisch geprägten Kern eures Wesens, während ihr dessen äusseres Wesen durch euren freien Willen zur üblen Individualität formt, wodurch ihr zum schlechten Verwalter über euer schöpferisches Gut werdet, das ihr im Kern eures Wesens als schöpferisch-geistige Form, Energie und Kraft in euch tragt.

258) Der Kern eures Wesens ist also geprägt durch die schöpferische Natur resp. ihre Energie und Kraft, der ihr nachleben und dadurch die äussere Hülle durch euer eigenes Bemühen und nach eigenem freien Willen zum Besten formen sollt, denn diese äussere Hülle eures Wesenskerns ist euch von Grund auf neutral gegeben, auf dass ihr sie selbst als Individualität gestalten könnt; führt ihr jedoch diese Gestaltung in falscher Weise durch, indem ihr willentlich nur das Böse, Schlechte, Negative bevorzugt, dann formt sich erstens euer Wille gemäss eurer eigenen, freien Entscheidung und Bestimmung danach, und zweitens entsteht daraus auch die diesem freien Willen gleichgerichtete Individualität.

259) Die euch von Geburt an gegebene Energie und Kraft des Willens ist von Grund auf neutral und liegt in dieser Weise brach, folglich sie bearbeitet und sozusagen wie ein Computer programmiert werden kann; das aber bedeutet, dass ihr selbst die Form eures Willens bestimmt, ob er also wirklich frei sein soll gemäss eurem Verlangen oder ob ihr ihn knechtet und der äusseren Gebundenheit überlasst, wodurch er verkümmert und ihr vom gebundenen und euch aufdiktierten Willen versklavt seid.

260) Ihr könnt also euren eigenen freien Willen aufbauen und alle Dinge eures Lebens dadurch selbst ordnen, entscheiden und bestimmen, oder ihr könnt euch durch die materielle Umwelt und durch eure Mitmenschen deren Willen, den gebundenen, aufzwingen lassen, denn wahrlich entscheidet ihr selbst darüber, wie euer Wille geformt sein soll, und zwar sowohl im Negativen, Schlechten, Bösen wie auch im Positiven, Guten, Besten und Wertvollen.

261) Ihr könnt euren Willen also in voller und umfänglicher Freiheit für euch selbst formen und erheben, wie ihr ihn auch in die Gebundenheit und Unfreiheit der Versenkung in das rein Stoffliche resp. Materielle lenken und verkommen lassen könnt.

262) Also ist es euch möglich, eure Schwingungen frei gemäss euren Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühlen, Entscheidungen und Bestimmungen zu formen, so ihr also dadurch einen eigenen positiven, guten oder negativen und schlechten freien Willen erschafft, oder ob ihr euch von aussen einen gebundenen, unfreien Willen aufzwingen lassen wollt.

263) Wählt ihr die negative, schlechte, böse Seite des freien Willens, dann seid ihr dauernd gleichartigen Versuchungen ausgesetzt und beschmutzt euch damit selbst, wenn ihr ihnen Folge leistet; in dieser Weise regt

251) The seed of your consciousness-evolution germinates and grows only slowly, and indeed in accordance with your conscious efforts which you must specially create through your free will; but if you do not develop the necessary capabilities and possibilities consciously and willingly, then your efforts will deteriorate and peter out somewhere without them bringing any success and being able to realise themselves.
252) But if you consciously willingly strive for everything necessary, then the capabilities and possibilities arise in you which you accurately sort and weed out that which is of no value, so you split off the chaff from the good corn.
253) On the whole, this is the way of the developmental process in which your free will is recognisable, but in order to recognise it, the actual developmental process of you human beings of Earth must be followed a bit more deeply, because the fact is that you can, in accordance with your wishes, requirements and desires, change the course of your thoughts and feelings simply according to your free choosing, i.e. your free will, and give it a new direction, if something does not please you any more; but through this you also ripen more and more, because slowly your differentiation-ability and also your discernment grow which ultimately leads to the fact that you become more conscious and more secure and follow a distinct direction; and the choice of the direction, the way, the swinging waves which you are willing to follow will not then remain without a deeper effect in yourselves, and thereby it is only logical that the direction that you choose, the way that you go, and the swinging waves in which you pulsate in your free will, create an interaction which influences you.
254) The pure creational energy and power which you take in through your fine-fluidal-realm in your consciousness and in the entire consciousness-block is pure and noble in itself, and you shall also use the consciousness in this kind and wise according to your free will and not let it wither through the bound, worldly-material will.

255) If you mainly follow your own noble swinging waves, your own good- or best-formed ideas, thoughts, feelings, determinations and decisions, then you therethrough form your free will logically in the right form of the positive, good and valueful which finds expression in you yourselves just as you also carry it forth outwards through your words, actions, deeds and your activity in general.
256) If you mainly decide through your ideas, thoughts, feelings, determinations and decisions for the ignoble swinging waves, then these, over time, influence your free will in such a wise that the negative, bad, and evil kind adheres to it, through which also your individuality becomes formed in the same wise, and you direct your actions, deeds and all your activity thereupon; the reason for this is that the solely negative, bad and evil overgrows everything, as a result of which no awakening and blossoming to the effective truth can occur.
257) If you form your free will to the purely evil, negative, bad, unrighteous, irresponsible, to the consciencelessness and to the unfair, then you bury and suppress in you the creationally formed core of your inner nature while you form its outer nature through your free will into a bad individuality, through which you become a terrible administrator of your creational good which you carry in the core of your inner nature as creational-spiritual form, energy and power.
258) The core of your inner nature is formed through the creational nature, i.e. its energy and power, with which you shall live in conformity and therethrough form the outer shell to the best through your own efforts and according to your own free will, because this outer shell of the core of your inner nature is given to you as fundamentally neutral, so that you yourselves can form it as individuality; however, if you carry out this forming process in a wrong wise, by willingly preferring only the evil, bad and negative, then firstly your will forms itself out of your own, free decision and determination, and secondly out of this results an individuality which is equivalent to this free will.
259) The energy and power of the will which is given to you from birth onwards is fundamentally neutral and as such lies dormant, therefore it can be worked on and so to speak be programmed like a computer; but this means that you yourselves determine the form of your will, that is whether it shall be really free in accordance with your desire or whether you enslave it and leave it to the outer boundedness, through which it withers and you are enslaved by the bound will which is dictated upon you.
260) This means that you can build up your own free will and therethrough regulate, decide and determine all things of your life yourselves, or you can let your material environment and your fellow human beings forcefully impose their will, the bound one, upon you, because truly you yourselves decide how your will shall be formed, and indeed in the negative, bad, evil as well as in the positive, good, best and valueful.

261) It follows that you can form and raise your will in full and ample freedom for yourselves, just as you can direct it also into the boundedness and unfreedom of the sinking into the purely substantial, i.e. material and let it wither.
262) Therefore it is possible for you to form your swinging waves freely in accordance with your ideas, thoughts, feelings, decisions and determinations, whether you create your own positive, good or negative and bad free will, or whether you want to let a bound, unfree will be forcefully imposed upon you from the outside.
263) If you choose the negative, bad, evil side of the free will, then you will constantly be exposed to the same kind of temptations and besmirch yourselves therewith if you follow them; in this wise, a consciousness-based rest-

sich in euch eine bewusstseinsmässige Unruhe, die durch Gedanken und Gefühle und damit durch die Psyche zum Ausdruck kommt; tatsächlich kommen durch das rein Negative, Schlechte und Böse auch die äusseren Wirkungen in gleicher Weise zur Geltung und räumen dem Edlen keinen Raum mehr ein, weil dieses überwuchert wird, wie auch der freie Wille, der in seiner negativen oder positiven Art von euren eigenen Entscheidungen und Bestimmungen, Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühlen abhängig ist und eben durch diese geformt wird.

264) Und wisst, ihr Erdenmenschen, jede euch treffende Schuld und jedes euch anhängende Schicksal ist rein stofflicher Natur, denn solches ist nur gegeben innerhalb der materiellen Schöpfung resp. den Geschöpfen, die aus der Idee der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein hervorgegangen sind; also könnt ihr nur als Menschen Schuld und Schicksal auf euch laden, während euer Geist resp. eure Geistform, die schöpferischer Natur und nur eine Winzigkeit in euch ist, nicht davon betroffen werden kann; auf euren Geist also, eure Geistform als reine schöpferische Energie und Kraft, kann nichts von Schuld und Schicksal übergehen und auch nicht in irgendeiner Weise anhängen; also könnt nur ihr – gemäss eurem freien Willen – Schuld auf euch laden und ein bestimmtes eigenes Schicksal herbeiführen, wobei ihr euch aber von eurer Schuld auch wieder befreien und euer Schicksal nach eurem eigenen freien Willen wandeln könnt; diese Tatsache wirft nichts um, sondern bestätigt nur die Wahrheit, die durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gegeben ist; diese Wahrheit widerspricht aber dem religiösen Glauben und den religiös gegebenen Irrlehren, in denen die grosse Wahrheit aller Wahrheit nicht mehr erkannt werden kann, wie sie durch die wahrlichen Propheten euch irdischer Menschheit gegeben worden ist, durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der da ist die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens.

265) Je bewusster ihr Erdenmenschen in eurer Evolution werdet und voranschreitet, desto mehr nimmt die äussere Hülle eures schöpferisch bedingten Wesens dessen Form an, folglich sich eure Individualität nach dem Wesenskern gestaltet, wie sich gleichermassen auch euer freier Wille gemäss eurer damit wachsenden Individualität entwickelt, wodurch euer freier Wille und eure Individualität gemeinsam in gleicher Form zusammenarbeiten.

266) Lasst ihr aber die Hülle eures Wesens sich nicht nach der schöpferischen Art des Wesenskernes entwickeln und strebt ihr nicht zum Edlen und nach des Kernes Eigenart hin, dann formt sich eure Individualität und euer Wille demgemäss negativ, schlecht oder böse, denn so, wie ihr nach dem Edlen oder Unedlen hinstrebt, so wird auch die Wirkung sein, edel oder unedel.

267) Von allem Beginn an ist euch der freie Wille gegeben, und demzufolge könnt ihr ihn durch eigene Entscheidungen und Bestimmungen negativ, schlecht, böse oder positiv, gut und edel machen, so ihr ihn aber auch zur völligen Freiheit oder Gebundenheit formen könnt.

268) In jedem Fall ist es euch immer selbst überlassen, ob ihr euren freien Willen als solchen bestehen lasst und bewusst, verstandesmässig und vernünftig in logischer Weise nutzt oder ob ihr ihn gebunden resp. unfrei macht und mit äusseren Einflüssen belastet, dass er derart stark beeinträchtigt wird, dass er in keiner Weise mehr einem freien Willen entspricht.

269) In der Schöpfung, im Universalbewusstsein, und in all ihren Geschöpfen und in allem von ihr erschaffenen Existenten greift ein Rad des Geschehens ins andere; in strenger Folgerichtigkeit zieht das eine das andere nach sich und dreht gleichzeitig kontrollierend alles, was damit zusammenhängt, wodurch keine Unregelmässigkeit vorkommen kann; das Ganze ist wie ein gigantisches Riesenräderwerk, in dem von allen Seiten die Zähne der Räder genau und scharf ineinandergreifen und alles unaufhaltsam weiterbewegen und zur Entwicklung vorwärtstreiben; und ihr Erdenmenschen, ihr steht mit der euch durch euren freien Willen gegebenen Entscheidungs- und Bestimmungskraft inmitten dieses gewaltigen Getriebes, ausgestattet mit einer unermesslichen Macht, die euch gegeben ist und womit ihr das grosse Räderwerk eures eigenen Lebens und Schicksals in jede euch beliebige Richtung zu lenken vermögt, so also zu eurem Wohl und Wehe, zu eurem Glück oder Unglück, zum Negativen, Schlechten, Bösen, Üblen oder zum Positiven, Guten, je nachdem, wie ihr euren freien Willen formt und nutzt.

270) Und wahrlich, was ihr diesbezüglich auch immer tut, ihr tut es nur für euch selbst, denn ihr allein führt euch abwärts oder aufwärts, denn für jede Ursache und Wirkung ist stets euer freier Wille massgebend, und zwar je nachdem, wie ihr ihn durch eure eigene Einstellung, Entscheidung und Bestimmung formt.

271) So wie das ganze Räderwerk des Getriebes der Schöpfung nicht aus starrer Materie besteht, sondern aus lebendigen Formen, Geschöpfen und Wesen, so ist auch euer eigenes Räderwerk eures Wesens und eures gesamten Bewusstseinsblocks voller Lebendigkeit und schafft den gewaltigen Eindruck eures Daseins.

272) Und euer wundersames eigenes Räderwerk eures Wesens und eures Bewusstseinsblocks ist darauf ausgerichtet, euch Erdenmenschen zu helfen und euch in eurer Evolution bewusst und durch euren eigenen Willen voranzubringen, und zwar solange ihr die euch verliehene Macht nicht verstandes- und vernunftlos kindisch vergeudet, falsch anwendet und als Schadhaftes ins Räderwerk eures eigenen Getriebes werft und dadurch alles hemmt oder gar zerstört.

273) Also ist euch geboten, euch endlich in die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote einzufügen, damit ihr schliesslich das werdet, was ihr sein sollt, nämlich wirkliche und wahrliche Menschen.

lessness stirs in you which expresses itself through thoughts and feelings and therefore through the psyche; indeed also the external effects result in the same wise through the purely negative, bad and evil and no longer give any room for the noble, because the latter is overgrown, as is the free will which in its negative or positive form is dependent on your own decisions and determinations, ideas, thoughts and feelings and formed through them.

264) And know, you human beings of Earth, each guilt that strikes you and each destiny that is connected with you is of a purely substantial nature, because such is only given within the material creation, i.e. the created creations which have come out of the idea of the Creation Universal Consciousness; therefore only as human beings can you load guilt and destiny onto you, whereas your spirit, i.e. your sprit-form, which is of creational nature and is only a minuscule part in you, cannot be befallen thereby; so nothing of guilt and destiny can pass over to your spirit, i.e. your spirit-form as pure creational energy and power, and also nothing of guilt and destiny can connect to it in any wise; therefore only you can – in accordance with your free will – load guilt onto you and bring about a distinct own destiny, in which case you can however also liberate yourselves from your guilt again and developmentally change your destiny in accordance with your own free will; this fact does not overturn anything but confirms only the truth which is given through the creational laws and recommendations; but this truth contradicts the religious belief and the religiously given irrational teachings in which the great truth of all truth can no longer be recognised as it has been given to you earthly humankind through the true prophets, through the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, the ‹Goblet of the Truth› which is the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit and the teaching of the life.
265) The more conscious you human beings of Earth become and progress in your evolution, the more the outer shell of your creationally determined inner nature takes on its form, as a result of which your individuality forms itself in accordance with the core of your inner nature, just as your free will develops according to your therewith growing individuality, through which your free will and your individuality jointly work together in the same form.
266) But if you do not let the shell of your inner nature develop in accordance with the creational kind of the core of your inner nature and you do not strive for the noble and for the characteristic nature of the core, then your individuality and your will will accordingly form themselves in a negative, bad or evil wise, because in the same wise that you strive for the noble or ignoble, so will the effect be, noble or ignoble.
267) From the very beginning onwards the free will is given you, and therefore you can make it, through your own decisions and determinations, negative, bad, evil or positive, good and noble, so you can also form it to the full freedom or boundedness.
268) In any case, it is always up to you whether you let your free will exist as such and use it consciously, intellectually and rationally in a logical wise or whether you make it bound, i.e. unfree and burdened with external influences, so that it is so much disadvantaged that it no longer corresponds to a free will in any wise.

269) In the Creation, in the Universal Consciousness, and in all its created creations and in everything existent that it has created, one wheel of the happening interlocks into the other; in strict logicalness one thing is the consequence of another thing and at the same time controllingly turns everything that is connected with it, through which no irregularity can occur; the whole is like a gigantic giant-wheelwork, in which from all sides the cogs of the wheels precisely and sharply interlock and incessantly move everything further and drive it forwards to the development; and you human beings of Earth, you stand with the decision- and determination-power given to you through your free will in the middle of this immense machinery, equipped with an unmeasurable might which is given to you and with which you are able to direct the big wheelwork of your own life and destiny in any direction that you choose, that is to your own prosperity or adversity, to your fortune or unfortune, to the negative, bad, evil, terrible or to the positive, good, depending on how you form and use your free will.
270) And truly, whatever you do in this respect you only do for yourselves, because you alone lead yourselves upwards or downwards, because for every cause and effect your free will is always the decisive factor, depending on how you form it through your own attitude, decision and determination.
271) Just as the whole wheelwork of the machinery of the Creation does not consist of rigid material but of living forms, created creations and natures, so your own wheelwork of your inner nature and your entire consciousness-block is full of vitality and creates the immense effect of your existence.
272) And your marvellous own wheelwork of your inner nature and your consciousness-block is directed towards helping you human beings of Earth and bringing you forward in your evolution, consciously and through your own will, and indeed as long as you do not squander the might given to you in an intellect- and rationality-less childish wise, use it wrongly and throw it into the wheelwork of your own machinery as something defective and thus hold back or even destroy everything.
273) Therefore it is recommended to you to finally integrate yourselves into the creational laws and recommendations, so that you finally become what you shall be, namely real and true human beings.

274) Sich einfügen in die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote bedeutet in Wirklichkeit weiter nichts als deren Wirkungen zu verstehen und nach eigener Entscheidung und Bestimmung in freiem Willen danach zu handeln; das aber bedeutet wiederum, euch selbst zu helfen, wobei dieses Helfen wieder darin fusst, euch eigens zu entscheiden, selbst zu bestimmen, über alles zu walten und so den eigenen Willen frei zu machen, eben zum freien Willen, exakt so, wie er sein soll; und das ist wiederum ein springender Punkt, denn so ihr dieser Weisung folgt, wendet ihr für euch alles, weil ihr euch zuerst innerlich wendet.

275) Wahrlich, ihr seid Milliarden von Erdenmenschen, und als grosse Masse wollt ihr eigentlich ein besseres und gutes Leben, doch als Gros eurer Menschheit lasst ihr euch durch falsche Lehren der Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien verführen und in die Irre führen, fern jeglicher schöpferischer gesetz- und gebotsmässiger Wahrheit; so ist es nur natürlich, dass ihr auch die schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote nicht kennt und sie nicht befolgen könnt, wodurch ihr das Räderwerk der Geschehen um euch und euer eigenes Schicksal stört und vieles an Gutem und Wertvollem zertrümmert, ehe es überhaupt entstehen kann.

276) Und sucht ihr nicht des Rechtens zitternd und ängstlich den Weg der Wahrheit in euch, der die Wahrheit und das Ziel selbst ist, dann zögert ihr und fallt zurück in euren Glauben an euren Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen, wodurch ihr euch wieder des Betens, Bettelns und Flehens an sie besinnt und ihnen demütig huldigt; doch weil ihr euch bereits in einem gewissen Grad auf die Wahrheit eingelassen habt, findet ihr nicht mehr zur früheren Art eures Glaubens zurück und schwebt zwischen der Welt der schöpferischen Wahrheit und der Welt der religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Lüge und Irreführung, so ihr nicht endgültig zur Wahrheit findet, die euch Hilfe bringen könnte.

277) Erkennt ihr dann euer Versagen, dann verfallt ihr der Verzweiflung und geht schnell zornig über zum Fluchen und zur behauptenden Anklage, dass es einerseits keine wahrheitliche Wahrheit und keine Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gebe, wie vor allem keine Schöpfung, wenn sie solches zulasse; dabei vergesst ihr aber in eurem Zorn, dass nicht die Schöpfung und nicht ihre Gesetze und Gebote für euch zuständig sind, sondern ihr ganz allein mit eurem eigenen freien Willen, durch den ihr alles und jedes selbst bestimmt und herbeiführt, was euch an Geschehen und am Schicksal widerfährt.

278) Und da ihr nicht in allen Dingen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie in euren allgemeinen Wirkungen und in allen euren Taten und Handlungen die eigene Verantwortung und den eigenen freien Willen erkennt, durch den ihr alles selbst führt, entscheidet, bestimmt, gestaltet, erschafft und ins Leben ruft, so findet ihr in allem auch nicht die eiserne Gerechtigkeit, wie diese durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gegeben ist; ebensowenig erkennt ihr aber auch nicht die Macht eurer eigenen Entscheidungs- und Bestimmungsfähigkeit und damit eures freien Willens, wodurch ihr alles zum Guten und Besten sowie Wertvollen und Wertvollsten ändern könnt; wahrlich, das wird euch durch alle wahrlichen Propheten seit alters her oft und oft gesagt, doch ihr wollt nicht hören und nicht richtig handeln.

279) Ihr wollt nicht hören und nicht handeln, doch verlangt ihr mit kindlichem Trotz Gerechtigkeit und Verzeihung, obwohl ihr nicht wisst, wer euch diese geben soll; und wenn ihr wähnt, dass euch die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein Gerechtigkeit und Vergebung geben soll und ihr sie dann in ihrer Grösse und Wahrheit anzunehmen gedenkt, dann seid ihr auf einem bösen Irrweg, denn wahrlich seid ihr allein für die Gerechtigkeit und Verzeihung zuständig, denn diese müsst ihr euch in eurem Leben selbst geben, denn ihr allein seid verantwortlich für alles und jedes dessen, wofür ihr der Gerechtigkeit und der Verzeihung bedürft.

280) Bedenkt: Wie und was sollte die Schöpfung nach euren Vorstellungen wohl tun für euch, die ihr Gerechtigkeit und Verzeihung von ihr verlangt, da doch nicht sie für eure Gedanken und Gefühle, für all euer Wirken sowie für eure Taten und Handlungen zuständig ist, sondern ihr ganz allein?; wahrlich, ihr verhöhnt die Schöpfung, das Universalbewusstsein, mit eurem Glauben an einen Gott, Götzen, Engel, Teufel, Heiligen oder zum göttlichen oder sonstigen Idol erhobenen Menschen, und trotzdem erdreistet ihr euch, von ihr Gerechtigkeit und Verzeihung zu heischen – welche Schande und Entwürdigung.

281) Ihr meisten unter euch, ihr Erdenmenschen, welche ihr Toren seid, ihr rennt in eurer immer wieder neu selbstgewollten Blindheit, Selbstherrlichkeit, Überheblichkeit und Taubheit in euer Verderben, das ihr durch euer falsches und selbstgerechtes Verhalten in blindem Eifer zu eurem eigenen Leiden erschafft.

282) Ihr strebt stetig mehr und hartnäckig dem Allesbesserwissenwollen zu und lasst euch selbst immer tiefer in den tiefen, dunklen und bodenlosen Abgrund des Wahrheitsunwissens fallen.

283) Wisst und bedenkt: Nur dadurch, dass ihr nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit in euch selbst sucht und den Weg der Wahrheit in euch auch findet, der die Wahrheit und das Ziel selbst ist, könnt ihr zur Besinnung kommen; also soll euch das Dunkel des Wahrheitsunwissens selbst der Anfang der Lehre sein, durch die ihr zur Wahrheit findet; bedenkt, dass es sein kann, dass ihr unter Umständen den Weg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu spät findet, wenn euch die Zeit nicht mehr reicht, um euch vor einem bösen Geschehen oder Schicksal zu bewahren; lasst euch endlich die Wahrheit in euch selbst erkennen, auf dass ihr auch die wahrliche Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote findet, damit ihr sie erkennt, erfahrt und erlebt und ihr euch aus dem Dunkel eures Wahrheitsunwissens losreissen und aufwärts zum Licht der Wahrheit steigen könnt; wahrlich ist es höchste Zeit, dass ihr euch von eurem Glauben an einen Gott, Götzen, Heiligen, Engel, veridolisierten Menschen sowie an Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien löst und ihr euch endlich ernst-

274) To integrate oneself into the creational laws and recommendations in reality means nothing more than understanding their effects and acting through one's own decision and determination in free will; but this in turn means that you help yourselves, in which case this helping is based in your own decision to determine everything yourselves, to rule over everything and thus to make the own will free, namely to the free will, exactly as it has to be; and that again is a crucial point, because if you follow this guidance, you will change everything for you, because you change inwardly first.

275) Truly, you are thousands of millions of Earth-humans, and as a huge mass you actually want a better and good life, but as majority of your humankind, you let yourselves be deceived and guided into the unreal through false teachings of the religions, ideologies and philosophies, far from any creational law- and recommendation-based truth; thus it is only natural that you do not know the Creation-given laws and recommendations and that you cannot follow them, through which you disturb the wheelwork of the happenings around you and your own destiny and shatter many things that are good and valueful, before they can even arise.

276) And if you do not rightfully search, trembling and anxious, for the way of the truth in you which is itself the truth and the culmination-point, then you hesitate and fall back into your belief in your god, tin god or idolised human being, through which you again bethink yourselves of the praying, begging and beseeching to them and submissively pay homage to them, but because you have already got involved with the truth to a certain degree, you no longer find a way back to the earlier kind of your belief and waver between the world of the creational truth and the world of the religious, sectarian, ideological or philosophical lie and guidance into the unreal, so you definitively do not find the truth which could bring you help.

277) If you then recognise your failure, you fall into despair and go quickly enraged over to the swearing and to the alleging accusation that there is neither any truthly truth and no effects of the creational laws and recommendations, nor, above all, any Creation, if it lets such things happen; but in your rage you forget that it is not the Creation and not its laws and recommendations that are responsible for you, but only you all alone with your own free will through which you determine and bring about all and everything that befalls you in terms of happenings and the destiny.

278) And because you do not recognise, in all the things of your thoughts and feelings as well as in your general effects and in all your actions and deeds, your own responsibility and your own free will through which you conduct, decide, determine, form, create and call into the life everything yourselves, so you also do not find the iron strength of the character and of all virtues in everything as is given through the creational laws and recommendations; nor do you recognise the might of your own decision- and determination-capability and therewith of your free will through which you can change everything to the good and best and to the valueful and most valueful; truly, this has been said to you again and again since time immemorial through all true prophets, but you do not want to listen and to act correctly.

279) You do not want to listen and act, but with childish defiance you demand fairness and forgiveness, even though you do not know who shall give them to you; and if you assume that the Creation Universal Consciousness shall give you fairness and forgiveness and you then intend to accept it in its greatness and truth, then you are on an evil irrational way, because truly, you alone are responsible for the fairness and forgiveness, because in your life you yourselves must give them to you, since you alone are responsible for all and everything for which you need fairness and forgiveness.

280) Consider: How and what should the Creation do for you according to your imaginations, you who demand fairness and forgiveness from it, given the fact that not the Creation is responsible for your thoughts and feelings, for all your activity as well as your actions and deeds, but you alone?; truly, you mock the Creation, the Universal Consciousness, with your belief in a god, tin god, angel, devil, saint or human being raised to a godly or other idol, and nevertheless you have the audacity to demand fairness and forgiveness from it – what a characterlessness and degradation.

281) Most amongst you human beings of Earth, you who are fools, in your always newly self-wanted blindness, imperiousness, boastfulness and deafness you run into your ruin which, through your wrong and self-righteous behaviour, you create in blind zeal to your own suffering.

282) You increasingly and obstinately strive towards the wanting-to-know-everything-better, and you let yourselves sink deeper and deeper into the deep, dark and bottomless abyss of the truth-unknowledge.

283) Know and consider: Only by searching for the real truth in yourselves and also finding the way of the truth in yourselves, which is the truth and the culmination-point itself, can you come to your senses; therefore, the darkness of the truth-unknowledge itself shall be the beginning of the teaching for you through which you find the truth; consider that it can be that you perhaps find the way to the real truth of all truth too late, if there is not enough time for you to save you from an evil happening or destiny; let yourselves finally recognise the truth in yourselves, so that you may also find the real truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations, so that you recognise it, experience and live it and can tear yourselves loose from the darkness of your truth-unknowledge and rise upwards to the light of the truth; truly, it is high time for you to make yourselves free from your belief in a god, tin god, saint, angel, idolised human being as well as from your belief in religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies and finally turn seriously, consciously, unrestrictedly and neutrally to

haft, bewusst, vorbehaltlos und neutral der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwendet und euch mit ihr befasst und sie zu eurem Wissen und zu eurer Weisheit macht.

284) Die Weisheit ist nicht so, wie ihr Erdenmenschen in grosser Zahl sie als selbsternannte Weise zur Schau tragt, wobei ihr jedoch mitnichten weise seid; Weisheit nämlich entsteht erst dann, wenn ihr euch eine effective Tatsache aus eigener, innerer Erkenntnis heraus zu eigen und damit zum lebendigen, ungezwungenen, unumstösslichen und unwiderlegbaren inneren Wissen gemacht habt, woraus die Essenz als Weisheit hervorgeht.

285) Weisheit kommt also aus euch selbst heraus, nicht jedoch aus angeblichen Worten eines Gottes, Götzen oder zum göttlichen Idol erhobenen Menschen, wie auch nicht durch Priester, Engel oder Heilige usw.

286) Wahre Weisheit zeugt von eurem eigenen freien Willen, durch den ihr, wenn ihr euch bewusst willentlich darum bemüht, das Werden, das Sein und das Vergehen und damit auch die Wahrheit bewusst erleben und in dieser Weise auch eure Gedanken, Gefühle und Empfindungen wahrnehmen könnt, wodurch euer Wirken in jeder Beziehung zu einer freudigen Wahrheitsbejahung wird.

287) Und entwickelt sich in euch Erdenmenschen wahrheitlich als Essenz aus dem wahrlichen Wissen heraus effective Weisheit, dann werdet ihr still und sprecht nicht viel davon, weil ihr eine weisheitliche Persönlichkeit geworden seid, im stillen Vertrauen auf euer wahrheitliches Wissen und eure ebenso wahre Weisheit, die auch Wahrheitsvertrauen genannt werden kann, mit dem ihr in fester und sicherer Verbindung mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten sowie mit der Energie des SEIN der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein steht.

288) Und ist in euch wahrliche Weisheit erwachsen, dann schwebt ihr nicht in Illusionen und Phantasien dahin, wie ihr auch nicht in Verzückung geratet, nicht in irgendeinen Glauben und nicht in unkontrollierte Leidenschaften wie auch nicht in Fanatismus verfallt; in wahrlicher Weisheit einhergehend bedeutet auch, dass ihr nicht nur für das Materielle, sondern auch für das Geistige sowie für die Evolution eures Bewusstseins lebt; also aber vollbringt ihr, so ihr euch wahrliche Weisheit erschaffen habt, mit allzeit frischem Mut und mit gesunden Sinnen euer ganzes Erdenwerk; und habt ihr wahrliche Weisheit in euch erschaffen, dann nutzt sie als Waffe, wenn ihr angegriffen werdet; nutzt in Gerechtigkeit, Verantwortung, Würde und Rechtschaffenheit euren klaren Verstand und eure klare Vernunft.

289) Auch wenn ihr in wahrlicher Weisheit erwacht seid, so sollt ihr doch nicht schweigsam sein und dulden, wenn euch Unrecht getan wird und euch Schaden dadurch entsteht, denn wenn ihr euch in Schweigen hüllt, dann unterstützt und stärkt ihr damit das Böse.

290) Ist eure Weisheit gross und erkennt ihr, dass das Unrecht, das euch angetan wird, zu eurem Nutzen und Vorteil ist, dann sollt ihr euch in Schweigen hüllen und das Unrecht geschehen lassen, auf dass euch der Nutzen und Vorteil daraus entstehe.

291) Ihr vielen unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr euch wissend und weise gebt in bezug auf die effective wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, ihr seid nicht fest im Wissen und in der Wahrheit, denn trotz eures Zugebens der Existenz der wahrlichen Wahrheit fürchtet ihr euch vor dem Lächeln der Zweifler und der Gott- und Götzengläubigen.

292) Ihr, welche ihr euch wissend und weise gebt und nicht fest seid in bezug auf die wahrliche Wahrheit, ihr gebt alles nur vor, um damit zu scheinen, doch wahrheitlich sind euch das tiefgründige Wissen und die wirkliche Weisheit peinlich und unbequem.

293) Ihr seid Scheinwissende und Scheinweise, und ihr geht still und mit nichtssagendem Gesichtsausdruck einher, um bei jeder Unterhaltung, die das wahrliche Wissen, die Wahrheit und die Weisheit anspricht, darüber hinwegzugehen; oder ihr geratet in Verlegenheit, weil ihr nichts in bezug auf die wahrliche Wahrheit wisst, folgedem ihr gemäss dem Verhalten der Zweifler, Gläubigen und Fragenden dauernd Zugeständnisse macht und ihnen nach dem Munde redet; das jedoch ist nicht Wissen und nicht Weisheit, sondern nur Falschheit, Heuchelei und bewusste Verleugnung der Realität der Wahrheit, weil ihr im Grunde gläubig seid an einen erfundenen Gott, Götzen oder an einen veridolisierten Menschen, von dem ihr in Angst und Furcht nicht ablassen könnt und zu dem ihr im stillen betet, fleht und bettelt und alles Gute und das Beste für euch von ihm erwartet.

294) Seid ihr halbwegs im Wahrheitswissen gebildet und nehmt ihr trotzdem falsche Rücksicht den Wahrheitszweiflern und Gott- und Götzengläubigen gegenüber, dann könnt ihr das nicht damit entschuldigen, dass diesen ihre Sache des Glaubens zu heilig und zu ernst sei, als dass ihr ihnen die wahrliche Wahrheit nahebringen und erklären könnt oder dass ihr euch nicht deren Verspottung aussetzen möchtet.

295) Handelt ihr so, dann hat das nichts mit Bescheidenheit zu tun, sondern nur mit effectiver Feigheit; die Grundregel der Wahrheit muss stets die sein, dass ihr immer mit der Sprache herausrücken sollt und zeigt, wessen Wissens ihr seid und dass ihr für die wahrliche Wahrheit eintretet.

296) Es gilt für euch, furchtlos jedem Menschen gegenüberzutreten, und zwar in Würde und im Bewusstsein dessen, wie es der Wahrheit gebührt.

297) Nur dann, wenn ihr offen und ehrlich zur wahrlichen Wahrheit steht, werden die Zweifler und Gläubigen sich zu zügeln gezwungen sein und damit aufhören, ihren Spott gegen euch zu richten, durch den sie sich selbst in bezug auf ihre Unsicherheit verraten.

298) Also sollt ihr nicht furchtsam sein, wenn ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet, sie befolgt und über sie redet und Erklärungen gebt; so sei es, dass ihr kein furchtsames Verhalten zeigt, wenn ihr im wahrlichen Wissen wahr-

the effective truth of all truth and work with it and make it to your knowledge and to your wisdom.

284) The wisdom is not as you human beings of Earth in large numbers and as self-appointed wise ones show it, even though you are by no means wise; wisdom only arises once you have, from out of your own, inner cognition, made an effective fact your own, and therefore have made it to the living, uncoerced, incontrovertible and irrefutable inner knowledge, out of which the essence proceeds as wisdom.
285) Thus wisdom comes from out of yourselves not however out of supposed words of a god, tin god, or human being raised to a godly idol, nor does it come through priests, angles or saints etc.
286) True wisdom is an attestation of your own free will through which, if you consciously willingly strive for it, you can consciously live the becoming, the being and the passing and therewith also the truth and in this wise can also perceive your thoughts, feelings and spiritual fine-sensitive feelings, through which your activity will in every respect turn into a joyful truth-affirmation.
287) And if in you human beings of Earth the effective wisdom truthly develops as essence out of the true knowledge, then you become quiet and do not talk much about it, because you have become a personality of wisdom, in the silent trust in your truthly knowledge and your equally true wisdom which can also be called truth-trust with which you are in a solid and secure connection with the creational laws and recommendations as well as with the energy of the BEING of the Creation Universal Consciousness.
288) And if true wisdom has grown up in you, you do not float about in illusions and fantasies, just as you also do not get into entrancement, do not fall into any belief and do not fall into uncontrolled passions as well as fanaticism; going forth in true wisdom also means that you do not only live for the material, but also for the spiritual as well as for the evolution of your consciousness; so you fulfil, once you have created true wisdom, your whole earthly work at all times with fresh courage and healthy senses; and once you have created true wisdom in you, use it as a weapon when you are attacked; use your clear intellect and your clear rationality in fairness, responsibility, dignity and righteousness.

289) And even if you have awoken in true wisdom, you shall not be silent and indulgent if an unright is done to you and you incur disadvantage therethrough, because if you remain silent, you support and strengthen the evil therewith.
290) If your wisdom is great and you recognise that the unright which is being done to you is to your benefit and advantage, then you shall remain silent and let the unright happen, so that the benefit and advantage to you arises out of it.
291) You many amongst you human beings of Earth who pretend to be knowing and wise with regard to the effective real truth of all truth, you are not firm in the knowledge and in the truth, because despite of your acceptance of the existence of the real truth, you fear the smile of the doubters and the god- and tin god-believers.

292) You who pretend to be knowing and wise but are not firm with regard to the real truth, you only simulate everything in order to shine with it, but truthly the deep-reaching knowledge and the real wisdom are embarrassing and uncomfortable for you.
293) You are pseudo-knowing ones and pseudo-wise ones, and you go about quietly and with a meaningless facial expression in order to skip over every conversation which brings up the true knowledge, the truth and the wisdom; or else you become embarrassed because you do not know anything concerning the real truth, hence you keep making concessions according to the behaviour of the doubters, believers and enquirers and tell them what they want to hear; but this is not knowledge and not wisdom but only falseness, hypocrisy and conscious denial of the reality of the truth, because fundamentally you believe in an invented god, tin god or idolised human being, of whom you cannot, in anxiety and fear, let go and to whom you secretly pray, beseech and beg and expect from them everything good and the best for you.
294) If you are halfway educated in the truth-knowledge and you nevertheless have wrong consideration for the truth-doubters and the god- and tin god-believers, then you cannot excuse this by saying that their case of the belief is too holy and too serious to them for you to give them an understanding of the real truth and explain it to them or that you do not want to be the butt of their derision.
295) If you act like that, then that has nothing to do with modesty but only with effective cowardice; the basic rule of the truth must always be that you shall always come out with it and show your knowledge and that you stand up for the real truth.
296) You must face every human being without fear, and indeed in dignity and in the consciousness of how this is the due of the truth.
297) Only then, if you openly and honestly stick to the real truth, will the doubters and believers be coerced to moderate themselves and to stop making you the butt of their mockery through which they betray their own insecurity.
298) Therefore you shall not be fearful when you turn to the truth, follow it, talk about it and give explanations; so be it that you do not show any fearful behaviour when you have become truthly in the true knowledge and

heitlich geworden und in Weisheit gereift seid, denn bedenkt, dass wenn einmal Furchtsamkeit geboren ist, sich diese aus sich selbst heraus nährt und immer bösartiger und gewaltiger wird.

299) Und wahrlich, ihr seid sehr viele unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr euch selbst betrügt, weil ihr den Begriff ‹Wahrheit› mit dem Wort ‹Glaube› vertauscht und der Wahrheit damit eine ganz andere Bedeutung gegeben habt, als das die Wahrheit wirklich verlangt.

300) Wahrlich, die effective Wahrheit muss lebendig sein und ist auch lebendig, und so ihr sie erfassen und begreifen wollt, müsst ihr sie in euch selbst zur Gewissheit und damit zur Realität, zur Tat und zum Wirken machen.

301) Und ist die Wahrheit in euch zur Gewissheit, Realität, zur Tat und zum Wirken geworden, dann durchdringt sie alles, eure Gedanken und Gefühle, eure Empfindungen und Emotionen sowie all euer Wirken, eure Taten und Handlungen.

302) Die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit muss aus eurem Innern heraus in allem sichtbar werden, was zu euch gehört; und sie muss unaufdringlich in euch spürbar und sichtbar wie auch zur Selbstverständlichkeit werden.

303) Und ihr dürft die Wahrheit nicht als Attrappe und nicht als Schild vor euch halten, denn das natürlich Ausstrahlende eurer im Innern erschaffenen Wahrheit muss nach aussen schwingen und äusserlich alles fühlbar und erkennbar werden lassen.

304) Einfach gesagt, ist die wahrliche innere Wahrheit aller Wahrheit eine Energie und Kraft, die von eurem Bewusstsein ausstrahlend euren ganzen Körper und euer Blut durchwebt und euch die Wahrheit selbst und euer Leben zur Selbstverständlichkeit macht, wodurch nichts Gekünsteltes und Gezwungenes mehr in euch die Herrschaft übernehmen kann, sondern nur noch das wirkliche, reale Leben.

305) Seht euch aber als Gläubige an, welche ihr behauptet, kein gekünsteltes und gezwungenes Leben zu führen, denn wahrheitlich ist es damit ebenso anders, als ihr behauptet, wie ihr auch sagt, dass ihr unbedingt an ein Fortleben nach dem Sterben glaubt, doch wisst ihr nicht, wie dieses Fortleben aussieht; auch wenn ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle darauf lenkt, so seht ihr es doch nicht in wahrheitlicher Art und Weise, sondern nur in eurem religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben.

306) Und würde euch irgendeinmal Gelegenheit zuteil, einen Beweis eures Fortlebens nach dem Sterben und nach dem Tod zu erhalten, der über eure materielle Beobachtungs- und Wahrnehmungsmöglichkeit hinausgeht, dann würdet ihr erschrecken und erschüttert sein über die Wahrheit; denn wahrlich ist euer Fortleben nach dem Sterben und dem Tod nicht in gleicher Persönlichkeit, sondern in einer völlig neuen, die nichts mehr gemeinsam hat mit eurer gegenwärtig aktuellen; nur eure Geistform bleibt die gleiche, denn sie allein ist als schöpferische Energie der Reinkarnation resp. der Wiedergeburt eingeordnet, während eure Persönlichkeit vergeht in einem Werden neutraler geistiger Energie, woraus eine neue Persönlichkeit herangebildet wird, die dann geboren wird.

307) Im Grunde eures Wahrheitsunwissens habt ihr keine Gewissheit in bezug auf das jenseitige Leben im Todesleben, wie auch nicht im jenseitigen Leben der neuen aktuellen Persönlichkeit, wenn sie ins neue Leben hineingeboren wird.

308) Würdet ihr die Gewissheit der wahrlichen Fakten vom Leben, Sterben, Tod und der Wiedergeburt haben, dann würde euch das Ganze so natürlich erscheinen, wie es tatsächlich auch ist, und diese Gewissheit wäre euch der Beweis eures Fortlebens, das stetig in anderer und neuer Persönlichkeit erfolgt, die nicht mehr identisch ist mit der des vorangegangenen Lebens; und habt ihr diese Gewissheit, dann werdet ihr nicht mehr über die Wahrheit dieser Dinge eures Fortlebens erschrecken und in keiner Weise erschüttert sein.

309) Nebst diesen Dingen der Wiedergeburt, des Lebens, des Sterbens und des Todes gibt es noch sehr viele und gar zahllose Vorgänge im Leben und Tod sowie in allem Existenten der Schöpfung und in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, die ihr nicht kennt und nicht begreift und die bestürzend deutlich aufzeigen, wie erschreckend unwissend ihr in bezug auf die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und in Hinsicht auf die Schöpfung, ihre Gesetze und Gebote sowie deren Wirkungen seid; wahrlich, das Wissen um all diese Dinge ist in euch ebenso nicht lebendig wie auch nicht die Weisheit als Essenz allen Wissens und der Wahrheit in sich.

310) Etwas, worum ihr Erdenmenschen ohne Ausnahme wisst, ist die Zeugung, die Geburt, das Leben, das Sterben und der Tod; ein jeder von euch lebt in dieser Gewissheit, doch ist dies eine der wenigen Tatsachen, worüber in euch keinerlei Unwissenheit herrscht und diesbezüglich kein Streit entfacht werden kann unter euch – ausser ihr seid einem religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Wahn verfallen und glaubt, dass ihr als materielle Menschen unsterblich wärt.

311) Lebt ihr nicht in einem Unsterblichkeitswahn als materielle Menschen, dann müsst ihr schon von Kindheit an damit rechnen, früher oder später sterben zu müssen, doch in der Regel wehrt ihr die Gedanken und Gefühle daran ab und verdrängt sie.

312) Und viele sind unter euch, die ihr eine Scheu davor habt, das Thema Leben, Sterben und Tod zu erörtern, wie auch viele unter euch sind, welche ihr sehr heftig und aufgebracht reagiert, wenn in eurer Gegenwart davon gesprochen wird oder ihr gar direkt darauf angesprochen werdet.

313) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr sorgfältig darauf bedacht seid, keinen Friedhof zu betreten und jedem Begräbnis aus dem Weg zu gehen, ihr versucht eure Eindrücke, Gedanken und Gefühle an den Tod möglichst schnell wieder zu verwischen, wenn ihr doch irgendwie durch Fügung oder Unausweichlichkeit mit Gevatter Tod konfrontiert werdet.

you have ripened in wisdom, because consider that once fearfulness has been born, it keeps nourishing itself from out of itself and becomes ever more evil and immense.

299) And truly, you are very many amongst you human beings of Earth who cheat yourselves, because you confound the term ‹truth› with the word ‹belief› and have therewith given an entirely different meaning to the truth than what the truth really requires.

300) Truly, the effective truth must be alive, and it is alive, and if you want to realise and comprehend it, you must make it to the certainty and therewith to the reality, action and activity in yourselves.

301) And once the truth has become the certainty, reality, action and activity in you, it will pervade everything, your thoughts and feelings, your spiritual fine-sensitive feelings and emotions as well as all your activity, actions and deeds.

302) The real truth of all truth must, from out of your inner, become visible in everything that belongs to you; and it must be unobtrusively perceptible and visible in you as well as become an implicitness.

303) And you must not hold the truth in front of you as a dummy nor as a shield, because the naturally radiating of your truth created in you must swing outwards and let everything become feelable and recognisable externally.

304) Put simply, the true inner truth of all truth is an energy and power which, radiating from your consciousness, interweaves your whole body and your blood and which makes the truth itself and your life to an implicitness for you, through which nothing artificial and enforced can take over the rule in you anymore but only the real, actual life.

305) Recognise yourselves still as believers, you who claim not to lead an artificial and enforced life, because truthly with this it is not as you claim, just as it is also not as you say, that you absolutely believe in a continued life after the dying, but you do not know what that continued life is like; even if you direct your thoughts and feelings upon it, you do not see it in a truthly kind and wise, but merely through your religious, sectarian, ideological or philosophical belief.

306) And if you should ever have the opportunity to obtain a proof of your continued life after the dying and after the death which goes beyond your material observation- and perception-possibilities, you would be frightened and shaken about the truth; because truly, your continued life after the dying and the death is not in the same personality, but in a completely new one which has nothing in common with the present actual one; only your spirit-form remains the same because it alone is, as creational energy, integrated into the reincarnation, i.e. the rebirth, whereas your personality ceases to be in a becoming of neutral spiritual energy out of which a new personality is built up which will then be born.

307) In the bottom of your truth-unknowledge, you have no certainty with regard to the otherworldly life in the death-life nor in the new life of the new actual personality when it is born into the new life.

308) If you had the certainty of the true facts of the life, dying, death and the rebirth, then everything would seem so natural to you as it really is, and this certainty would also be the proof of your continued life which continuously occurs in another and new personality that is no longer identical with that of the former life; and if you have this certainty, then you will no longer be frightened and in no wise shaken over the truth of these things of your continued life.

309) Apart from these things of the rebirth, the life, the dying and the death, there are very many and even innumerable processes in the life and death as well as in everything existent of the Creation and in its laws and recommendations which you do not know nor comprehend and which show with startling clarity how frighteningly unknowing you are with regard to the real truth of all truth and with regard to the Creation, its laws and recommendations as well as its effects; truly, the knowledge about all these things is no more living in you than the wisdom as essence of all knowledge and the truth in itself.

310) Something that you human beings of Earth know without exception is the procreation, the birth, the life, the dying and the death; each one of you lives in this certainty, but this is one of the few facts about which there is no unknowledge at all in you and about which no strife can be kindled amongst you – except if you have fallen prey to a religious, sectarian, ideological or philosophical delusion and believe that you were immortal as material human beings.

311) If you, as material human beings, do not live in an immortality-delusion, then you must expect from childhood onwards that you will have to die sooner or later, but as a rule you ward off the thoughts and feelings thereon and push them away.

312) And there are many amongst you who have a shyness to discuss the theme life, dying and death, just as there are many amongst you who react very violently and indignantly if the subject comes up in your presence or you are confronted with it directly.

313) And you amongst you who are carefully concerned about not entering a cemetery and who shun every funeral, you try to efface your impressions, thoughts and feelings concerning the death as quickly as you can whenever you are somehow, through foreordination or unavoidability, confronted with the Grim Reaper.

314) In euch drückt sich immer eine geheime Angst aus, dass ihr einmal plötzlich vom Tod ereilt werden könntet, wobei ihr auch von einer unbestimmten Furcht davon abgehalten werdet, ernsthafte Gedanken und Gefühle aufzuwenden, um der unverrückbaren Tatsache dessen in voller Bewusstheit zu begegnen, dass euer aktuelles Leben befristet ist und ihr früher oder später unweigerlich sterben und in das Todesleben eingehen werdet, das euch durch religiöse, ideologische und philosophische Irrlehren derart falsch erklärt wird, dass ihr davon überhaupt nichts verstehen, geschweige denn der Wahrheit auch nur um ein Stäubchen eines Gewichts nahekommen könnt.

315) In eurem Leben, ihr Erdenmenschen, gibt es wohl kaum ein anderes Geschehen, das ihr unumgänglicher gestaltet als den Tod, an den ihr jeden Gedanken und jedes Gefühl zur Seite schiebt.

316) Doch nebst dem Tod ist auch das vorgehende Sterben, an das ihr nicht zu denken wagt und diesbezüglich alles verdrängt; doch auch bezüglich der Zeugung und der Geburt macht ihr euch keine oder kaum Gedanken und Gefühle, weil ihr in der Regel einfach gedankenlos zeugt und die Geburt als Selbstverständlichkeit hinnehmt, obwohl beides ein sehr bedeutungsvoller Vorgang ist, in den eine sehr grosse Verantwortung gelegt ist und der eine grosse Gewissenhaftigkeit erfordert.

317) Es ist erschreckend auffallend, dass ihr euch ganz besonders mit dem grundlegenden Anfang und dem unausweichlichen Ende eures Erdendaseins so wenig beschäftigt, und wenn ihr es doch einmal im Anflug eines Müssens tut, dann nur in Angst oder Furcht und mit Gruseln; und das, während ihr euch mit anderen und unbedeutenden und nebensächlichen Vorgängen und Dingen eingehend beschäftigt, wie mit eurer Vergnügungssucht, den materiellen Freuden, Wünschen, Leidenschaften und Begierden usw., denen ihr eine äusserst tiefe Bedeutung beimesst.

318) Ihr forscht und grübelt über mancherlei Unnötiges nach, über euren Reichtum, eure Selbsterhebung über eure Nächsten und Mitmenschen sowie über unzählige nutzlose Dinge und überbordende Scheinfreuden eures Lebens, nicht jedoch darüber, was euch Aufklärung bringen würde in bezug auf den grundlegenden Anfang und das unausweichliche Ende eures irdischen Daseins.

319) Zeugung, Geburt, Leben, Sterben, Tod und Wiedergeburt der Geistform, zusammen mit einer stetig neuen Persönlichkeit, sind sehr eng miteinander verbunden, denn das eine ist die Folge des anderen, doch ihr nehmt das Ganze nicht ernst, sondern lebt nur verantwortungslos in den Tag hinein; daraus schafft ihr in euch Süchte, Laster, Hass und Unfrieden sowie Unfreiheit und Disharmonie, um alles nach aussen auszuleben und in blutigen und zerstörerischen Kriegen ausarten zu lassen, wie ihr es durch die unsinnigen und irren Lehren in eurer Gläubigkeit an einen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen lernt, in blankem Egoismus und in Selbstherrlichkeit dahinlebt und verantwortungslos in rauhen Massen Nachkommenschaft zeugt und dadurch ungeheure Katastrophen herbeiführt.

320) Allein schon der Zeugung von Nachkommenschaft legt ihr nicht den gehörigen Ernst und die Verantwortung bei, so ihr alles nur um der sexuellen Lust willen tut, wodurch nur in seltenen Fällen Verstand und Vernunft, Verantwortung und etwas Menschenwürdiges dabei zu finden sind.

321) Und wahrlich, wenn ihr vielen unter euch Erdenmenschen euch betrachtet, welche ihr euch in dieser Weise auslebt und den Zeugungsakt nicht in voller Verantwortung in jeder Hinsicht vollzieht, sondern nur um eurer Dummheit, Sexgier und Gleichgültigkeit willen, dann stellt ihr euch mit Vorliebe den Affen gleich, den Bonobos und Schimpansen, die nur um der reinen Sexlust willen einander beiwohnen, und zwar in einer Harmlosigkeit, an die ihr in eurem verantwortungslosen Handeln nicht heranreicht; dadurch aber, ihr alle unter euch, welche ihr in dieser Art und Weise handelt, stellt ihr euch unter die Affenwesen, die nach ihrer niederen Entwicklungsstufe handeln, die sie innehaben.

322) Und ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr es nicht vermögt oder durch euren freien Willen nicht wollt, euch als menschliches Wesen in die euch gebührende Stufe der höheren bewusstseinsmässigen Entwicklung einzuordnen, die über jener der Affenwesen liegt, ihr seid tief gesunken und steigt stetig weiter hinab, so ihr euch nicht wundern müsst, dass es mit eurer ganzen Menschheit und mit all euren verschiedenen Beziehungen, und zwar auch mit den zwischenmenschlichen, immer schlimmer und katastrophaler wird und ihr in eurem wahren Menschsein immer steiler und schneller in den Abgrund der Verkommenheit stürzt.

323) Seht euch einmal die Gebräuche eurer Bündnisschliessungen an, wenn ihr einander ehelicht, sei es zwischen Mann und Weib, zwischen Weib und Weib oder zwischen Mann und Mann, denn alles ist dabei nur darauf ausgerichtet, das Bündnis nur als eine Sache ohne Verantwortung und Verpflichtung zu betrachten, das zudem nach Lust und Laune jederzeit wieder gelöst werden kann, wenn der eine Partner dem andern nicht mehr passt, wenn Geld- oder andere Probleme auftreten, ein Auseinanderleben oder eine Zerrüttung erfolgt; dass dabei noch Kinder in solchen Bündnissen gezeugt oder adoptiert werden, die dann beim ganzen Prozess die hauptsächlichen Leidtragenden sind und dadurch vielfach zu asozialen oder in sich verlorenen Menschen werden, das kümmert euch unter euch Erdenmenschen nicht, welche ihr zu jenen Ungerechten, Verantwortungslosen, Gewissenlosen und Unrechtschaffenen gehört, welche in dieser Art und Weise in einem Ehebündnis einhergehen.

314) In you there is always a secret angst that all of a sudden you could be struck by the death, and at the same time an undefined fear prevents you from spending serious thoughts and feelings in order to face the unalterable fact in full consciousness, namely that your current life is limited and that you will sooner or later inevitably die and go into the death-life which, through religious, ideological and philosophical irrational teachings, is so wrongly explained to you that you can understand nothing at all of it, let alone get closer to the truth even by a speck of dust of a weight.

315) In your life, you human beings of Earth, there is hardly any other happening which you make worse than the death, about which you push aside every thought and every feeling.
316) But apart from the death, there is also the preceding dying which you do not dare think about and push away everything related to it; but also with regard to the procreation and the birth you make no or hardly any thoughts and feelings, because you normally simply procreate thoughtlessly and take birth as implicitness, even though either is a significant process in which a very great responsibility is laid and which requires a great conscientiousness.
317) It is terrifying to see that you occupy yourselves so little with the fundamental beginning and the unavoidable end of your earthly existence, and if you do at some time occupy yourselves with it in an attack of must-do, then only in anxiety or fear and with creeps; and this while you thoroughly occupy yourselves with other and insignificant and irrelevant processes and things, such as with your pathological craving for pleasure, the material joys, wishes, passions and desires etc. to which you attach an extremely great importance.

318) You research and ruminate over various kinds of unnecessary things, over your riches, your self-elevation above your next ones and fellow human beings as well as over countless useless things and excessive apparent joys of your life, but not over what would bring you clarification with regard to the fundamental beginning and the unavoidable end of your earthly existence.
319) Procreation, birth, life, dying, death and rebirth of the spirit-form, together with a continually new personality, are very closely connected to each other, because one thing is the consequence of the other, but you do not take the whole thing seriously, instead you irresponsibly live only for the day; out of this, you create in you pathological cravings, vices, hatred and unpeace as well as unfreedom and disharmony in order to live out everything externally and to let it pervert into bloody and destructive wars, as you learn this through the senseless and irrational teachings in your belief in a god, tin god or idolised human being, and live from day to day in pure egoism and imperiousness, and irresponsibly procreate offspring beyond all measure and therethrough bring about immense catastrophes.
320) Already for the procreation of offspring you do not attribute the appropriate seriousness and responsibility, so you do everything only for the sake of the sexual pleasure, as a result only in rare cases are intellect and rationality, responsibility and some degree of human dignity to be found thereby.
321) And truly, when you many amongst you human beings of Earth look at yourselves, you who live out in this wise and do not carry out the procreation-act in full responsibility in every wise, but only for the sake of your lack of intelligence, sexual greed and unconcernedness, then you delight in putting yourselves on a par with apes, namely the bonobos and chimpanzees, which only lie with each other for the sake of the pure sexual lust, and they do this in a harmlessness to which you, in your irresponsible acting, do not come close; as a result of this, you all amongst you who act in this kind and wise, you put yourselves below the ape creatures which act in accordance with the low development level that they hold.
322) And you amongst you human beings of Earth who are not able or because of your free will are not wanting to integrate yourselves as human individual into your appropriate level of the higher consciousness-based development, which is above that of the apes; you have sunk deeply and continue to go down further, so you must not be surprised that it is always getting worse and worse and more catastrophic with your whole humankind and with all your various relationships, and indeed also with the interpersonal ones, and that you, in your being human in the real and true sense, precipitate steeper and steeper and faster and faster into the abyss of the depravity.
323) Look at the customs of your bond-bindings, when you espouse each other, be it between man and woman, woman and woman or man and man, because everything is directed only towards seeing the bond merely as a matter without any responsibility and obligation, which, moreover, can be dissolved at any time according to your desire and mood, if the one partner has had enough of the other, if money- or other problems arise or if the two spouses grow apart or if there is a marital breakdown; the fact that children are procreated or adopted in such bonds, who in the whole process are the main victims and as a result often become human beings who are asocial or forlorn in themselves, that does not worry you amongst you human beings of Earth who belong to those unfair, irresponsible, conscienceless and non-righteous ones who go forth in this kind and wise in a bond of marriage.

324) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr zu dieser Art der Bündnisschliessenden gehört, eure Eheschliessungen und die damit verbundenen Feiern sind nicht des Rechtens, sondern nur Verkupplungsorgien ohne jegliche Verantwortung und Gewissenhaftigkeit, ohne Würde und Ehrfurcht in bezug auf eine rechtschaffene Verbundenheit.

325) Es sind aber auch welche unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr euch in eurer ernst angelegten Natur in Ekel ergeht vor diesen unzweideutigen Machenschaften, weshalb ihr euch davon abwenden möchtet, was euch aber nur selten gelingt, weil ihr durch den Zwang der Gesellschaft, der Freunde und aller Beteiligten in eurem freien Willen vergewaltigt werdet.

326) Und ihr jungen und älteren Menschen, die ihr bei solchen Festen, Sitten und Gebräuchen nicht selbst Abscheu in euren Gedanken, Gefühlen sowie in eurer Würde und in eurem Ehrgefühl aufkommen lasst und daher aus eigener Verantwortung, Gewissenhaftigkeit und Rechtschaffenheit sowie Tugendhaftigkeit solchem Tun, Handeln, Veranstalten und Mitwirken nicht fernbleibt, ihr stellt euch auf die gleiche Stufe mit jenen, welchen die Bündnisschliessung nur eine Verkupplungsorgie ist, folglich ihr in bezug auf eine Beurteilung des Rechten und Rechtschaffenen nicht mehr in Betracht gezogen werden könnt.

327) Alles hat sich in euch, welche ihr in dieser Weise Fehlbare und Feindliche der wahrheitlichen Lebensführung gemäss den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten seid, derart entwickelt, dass ihr wie in einem vergifteten Rausch lebt, durch den ihr euch über die Tatsache dessen hinwegtäuscht, was Leben und Tod eigentlich sind; und das darum, weil ihr nicht durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle damit konfrontiert werden wollt, wobei Gruseln und Scheu ebenso eine wichtige Rolle spielen wie auch Feigheit und die Tatsache dessen, dass ihr in Verantwortungslosigkeit eurer Eltern nicht bereits als Kinder mit der Thematik des Sterbens, des Todes sowie der Zeugung, der Geburt und des Lebens belehrt und unterrichtet worden seid, wie dieses verantwortungslose Unterlassen der Aufklärung auch schon auf deren Eltern und Grosseltern und die Ahnen zurückführt, bis weit in die Vergangenheit.

328) Ihr Erdenmenschen, ihr habt euer Leben auf leichtfertigen Grundlagen aufgebaut, so alle eure Sitten, Laster, Ausartungen und Gebräuche schon längst zu fixen und dauernden Übeln geworden sind, von denen ihr euch nur noch sehr schwer und in der Regel nur noch durch bösen Schaden zu lösen vermögt, der euch trifft.

329) Und in der Verworrenheit und im Chaos eurer Übel könnt ihr auch nicht mehr erfassen, dass ihr euch selbst über euer Sterben und euren Tod hinwegtäuscht, indem ihr krampfhaft darum bemüht seid, nicht daran zu denken.

330) Und erkennt ihr euch als jene unter den Erdenmenschen, welche ihr nicht willentlich und nicht bewusst, sondern wahllos gezeugt seid, dann steht euer Verdrängen aller ernsten Gedanken und Gefühle in bezug auf euer Sterben und euren Tod in sehr engem Zusammenhang mit der Gleichgültigkeit und dem moralischen Tiefstand, der bei eurer Zeugung gegeben war; und daraus resultiert vielfach, dass ihr als wahllose und unbestimmte Zeugungsfrucht wie ein Schatten durch euer Erdenleben lauft, als Unrecht einer leichtsinnigen und entwürdigenden Handlung, weil ihr nicht bewusst gewollt gezeugt wurdet.

331) Und wenn ihr diese Wahrheit nicht erkennt und daher weder den rechten Weg noch Ruhe in eurem Leben finden könnt, dann klammert ihr euch letztlich gekünstelt und krampfhaft an einen Selbstbetrug, indem ihr euch als gewollte Frucht einer Zeugung seht und damit die Verantwortung für euer Dasein ablehnt und ihr daher der falschen Meinung seid, dass eure Verantwortung des Lebens bei denen liege, welche euch gezeugt haben; das aber ist mitnichten so, denn steht ihr einmal im Leben, auch wenn ihr selbst zur Zeugung nichts beigetragen habt, so habt ihr doch die volle Verantwortung für euer Leben wahrzunehmen, für eure Gedanken und Gefühle sowie für all euer Wirken und für eure Taten und Handlungen; das aber bedeutet, auch wenn es euch eure Eltern nicht lehren, dass ihr selbst dafür verantwortlich seid, was ihr in bezug auf euer Leben macht, wie ihr es gestaltet und führt, worauf und wie ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle ausrichtet und wie ihr euch zur Zeugung, Geburt und zum Leben sowie zum Sterben, Tod und zur Wiedergeburt der Geistform und der Geburt jeder neuen Persönlichkeit stellt.

332) Und lasst eure Gedanken und Gefühle nicht dahin schweifen, dass mit dem Tod restlos alles ganz und endgültig vorbei sei, denn damit bekundet ihr nur, dass ihr euer Bewusstsein in Minderwertigkeit haltet und ihr euch in Feigheit vor eurer Verantwortung gegenüber dem Leben und dem Tod drückt, während ihr damit auch wähnt, dass ihr nicht viel besser oder schlechter seid als eure Mitmenschen.

333) Pflegt ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle in dieser Weise, dann lebt ihr in bedenklichen Einbildungen, die jedoch nicht ein Stäubchen eines Gewichts an der Tatsache ändern, dass ihr früher oder später vom Sterben und vom Tod eingeholt werdet, wobei das jeden Tag, jede Stunde und jede Minute sein kann; und bedenkt, wenn ihr geboren seid und ins Leben hineinlebt, dann kommen bereits das Sterben und der Tod immer näher, wobei ihr nicht wisst, wann eure Zeit des Lebens gemäss eurer Lebensführung des Rechtens nach den Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten abgelaufen sein wird.

334) Besinnt euch des wahren Lebens und der Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, auf dass ihr nicht Jämmerliche seid, so ihr nicht in Starrheit jede Verantwortung für das eigene Leben und auch das Fortleben nach dem Sterben sowie die Wiedergeburt der Geistform und die Neugeburt der neuen Persönlichkeit wegzuleugnen sucht, wodurch in euch, wenn euer Sterben heranrückt, grosse und angstvolle Fragen einsetzen, die beweisen, dass ihr nunmehr plötzlich an dem irre werdet, woran ihr euer Leben lang im Irrtum geglaubt habt.

324) You amongst you who belong to those who carry out bond-bindings, your marriage-bindings and the celebrations connected with them are not rightful, but only matchmaking-orgies without any responsibility and conscientiousness, without dignity and esteem with regard to a righteous connectedness.
325) But there are also those amongst you human beings of Earth who, in your seriously created nature, shudder in disgust at these unambiguous machinations, which is why you would like to turn away from them, but you are rarely successful in doing that, because you are oppressed in your free will through the coercion of the society, the friends and all those involved.
326) And you young and elderly human beings who do not allow disgust to arise in your thoughts, feelings as well as in your dignity and in your feeling of honour when you are confronted with such celebrations, customs and traditions and therefore, out of your own responsibility, conscientiousness and righteousness as well as virtuousness, opt not to stay away from such doing, activity, organising and contributing, you put yourselves on the same level with those for whom the act of entering into the bond is only a matchmaking orgy, and as a result you can no longer be taken into consideration when it comes to evaluating what is right and righteous.
327) You who are in this wise fallible and hostile of the truthly life-conduct in accordance with the creational laws and recommendations, everything has developed in you in such a wise that you live as if in a poisoned delirious state through which you cheat yourselves about the fact what life and death really are; and the reason for this is that you do not want to be confronted with it through your thoughts and feelings, whereas the creeps and shyness play just as an important role as cowardice and the fact that already as children you had – because of the irresponsibility of your parents – not been instructed and taught with the thematic of the dying, the death as well as the procreation, the birth and the life, just as this irresponsible omission of the clarification already goes back to their parents and grandparents and the ancestors, to far into the past.

328) You human beings of Earth, you have built up your life upon unconsidered foundations, so all your customs, vices, Ausartungen and traditions have long become fixed and permanent terriblenesses from which you can only break away with great difficulties and as a rule only through evil disadvantage that strikes you.
329) And in the confusion and in the chaos of your terriblenesses, you can no longer understand that you cheat yourselves about your dying and death by crampfully trying not to think about it.

330) And if you recognise yourselves as those amongst human beings of Earth who were not procreated willingly and not consciously but haphazardly, then your pushing away of all serious thoughts and feelings with regard to your dying and death stands in a very close connection with the unconcernedness and moral low-state which was given at your procreation; and resulting out of this in many cases is that you as haphazard and undetermined procreation-fruit go like a shadow through your earthly life, as unright of a careless and undignified deed, because you were not procreated on the basis of a conscious and deliberate decision.
331) And if you do not recognise this truth and therefore can find neither the right way nor rest in your life, then you will in the end artificially and crampfully cling to a self-deception by seeing yourselves as a wanted fruit of a procreation, and therewith refusing the responsibility for your existence and hence are of the wrong opinion that your responsibility for your life lies with those who procreated you; but that is not the case at all, because once you are in this life, even if you did not contribute to the procreation, you nevertheless have to take the full responsibility for your life, for your thoughts and feelings as well as for all your activity and for your actions and deeds; but that means, even if your parents do not teach you this, that you yourselves are responsible for what you do with regard to your life, how you form and lead it, whereupon and how you direct your thoughts and feelings and what your attitude is towards the procreation, birth and the life as well as the dying, death and the rebirth of the spirit-form and the birth of each new personality.

332) And do not let your thoughts and feelings roam to this, that with the death everything is totally and definitively over, because with that you only evince that you keep your consciousness in inferiority and that you cowardly duck your responsibility towards the life and the death, whilst you also assume that you are not much better or worse than your fellow human beings.
333) If you nourish your thoughts and feelings in this wise, then you live in suspicious imaginations which, however, do not change a speck of dust of the weight of the fact that sooner or later you will be caught up to by the dying and the death, and that this can happen each day, each hour and each minute; and consider, when you are born and live into the life, the dying and the death are already coming closer and closer, and you do not know when your time of the life according to your right-based life-conduct will be expired in accordance with the effects of the creational principles.
334) Bethink yourselves of the true life and the truth of the creational laws and recommendations, so that you are not chickenhearted ones, and so you do not try to deny away in rigidity all responsibility for your own life and also the continued life after the dying as well as the rebirth of the spirit-form and the new birth of the new personality, through which in you, when your dying comes closer, great and angstful questions begin which prove that all of a sudden you become confused in what you erroneously believed in all your life.

335) Kommt ihr aber erst beim Sterben zu Verstand und Vernunft, dann habt ihr das eigentliche Leben und in Feigheit das Tragen der Lebensverantwortung verpasst, denn für euer dahingegangenes Leben bringt es euch keinen Nutzen mehr, wenn ihr kurz vor dem grossen Schritt aus dem Erdenleben ins Todesleben plötzlich die Tatsache des Fortlebens eurer Geistform sowie deren Wiedergeburt in einem neuen Leben zusammen mit der Geburt einer neuen Persönlichkeit in einem neuen Bewusstseinsblock erkennt.

336) Weder Angst, Furcht, Feigheit noch Trotz lassen eine Ablösung oder Verminderung der Wechselwirkung aller Gedanken, Gefühle sowie allen Wirkens und aller Taten und Handlungen zu, denn ein Einsehen und die Erkenntnis lassen sich nicht durch ein Ausschalten und Vermindern der Wechselwirkungen erreichen, sondern einzig und allein nur durch das Suchen und Finden der effectiven Wahrheit, die ihr in euch selbst ergründen müsst, und zwar indem ihr in euch den Weg der Wahrheit findet, der die Wahrheit und das Ziel in einem ist.

337) Und ihr seid viele unter euch, welchen euch in den letzten Stunden beim Sterben aus Furcht heraus eure im Leben so oft angewandte Verstandesklugheit übel mitspielt, und zwar indem ihr plötzlich in gewohnter Vorsicht noch schnell verstandes- und vernunfteifrig werden wollt, wenn ihr merkt, dass die Loslösung von eurem grobstofflichen Körper stetig einen höheren Grad erreicht; doch wahrlich, das bringt euch keinen Gewinn, denn ihr könnt nicht das, was ihr euer Leben lang versäumt habt, in der kurzen Zeit des Sterbens nachholen und aufarbeiten, so ihr mit dem als Ernte sterbt, was ihr während eures Lebens durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle, euer Wirken und durch eure Taten und Handlungen gesät habt.

338) Kommt ihr also beim Sterben noch zur Besinnung, dann ändert ihr damit nicht das Geringste und führt also damit keine Änderung und Besserung herbei, denn es ist euch im Sterbevorgang nicht möglich, das während des ganzen Lebens Vernachlässigte noch aufzuarbeiten durch den Prozess der Wahrnehmung, der Erkenntnis, Kenntnis, des Wissens, der Erfahrung, deren Erleben und Weisheit.

339) Es ist traurig für euch, welche ihr in eurem Erdendasein in leichtsinnigem Selbstbetrug wie in einem Rausch dahintaumelt, wodurch ihr in Angst und Furcht lebt und euch selbst ein übles Schicksal begründet.

340) Glücklich seid jedoch ihr anderen, welche ihr euer Erdendasein nicht vergeudet, auch wenn ihr vielleicht erst spät aus eurer Angst und Furcht und aus euren Bestimmungen in bezug auf böse Schicksalsschläge herauskommt und nur langsam den Weg zur Wahrheit und zur bewusstseinsmässigen Evolution findet.

341) Euer ernsthaftes Suchen nach der Wahrheit ist euch ein Stab und eine Stütze, so ihr damit ohne Angst, Bangen und Furcht den bewussten Schritt in eure Evolution und zum Finden der Wahrheit gehen könnt, ohne dass ihr strauchelt.

342) Die Zeit des ernsthaften Suchens nach der Wahrheit, die gedanklich-gefühlsmässige Auseinandersetzung mit dem Leben und Tod wie auch mit der Zeugung, der Geburt und der Wiedergeburt der Geistform und der Geburt der neuen Persönlichkeit, bestimmt ihr selbst; doch geht ihr in freiem Wollen diesen Weg, dann ist das für euch ein unbedingter Fortschritt, der euch Gutes bringt, euch beglückt und euch alles Schwere überraschend leicht macht, weil euer gutes Wollen sehr viel kraftvoller ist, als ihr es je geahnt habt; und geht ihr den Weg der Wahrheit in bezug auf die gedanklich-gefühlsmässige Auseinandersetzung mit dem Leben und Tod wie mit der Zeugung, dem Sterben, der Wiedergeburt der Geistform und der Geburt des neuen Bewusstseins mit der neuen Persönlichkeit, dann schwindet das rein Materielle als Wichtigstes in eurem Dasein dahin und räumt eine Ausgeglichenheit ein zwischen dem Geistigen, Bewusstseinsmässigen und Materiellen.

343) Wenn ihr nach der effectiven Wahrheit und nach eurer Bewusstseinsevolution strebt, mögt ihr euch in bezug auf das rein Irdische oft fragen, ob ihr euch von euren materiellen Gütern trennen oder diesen einfach eine Nichtachtung entgegenbringen sollt, doch wahrlich wäre das töricht, denn ihr seid materielle Lebensformen und also bedürft ihr auch der materiellen Güter.

344) Einzig sollt ihr nicht an den irdischen Gütern hängen und euch nicht durch sie knechten lassen, denn durch eine Knechtschaft vermögt ihr den Weg des Ergründens der Wahrheit nicht zu beschreiten; also ist euch im Suchen der Wahrheit nicht geboten, eure irdischen Güter zu verschenken oder sie wegzuwerfen, auf dass ihr in Armut leben sollt.

345) Wahrlich, ihr sollt froh und frei von dem geniessen und euch erfreuen an dem, was euch an materiellen Gütern zugänglich ist, insofern ihr sie ehrlich erwerbt und ihr euch durch sie nicht knechten lasst, auf dass ihr durch eine solche Knechtschaft nicht das Streben nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit unterlasst, so ihr euch trotz eures materiellen Reichtums und allem Besitz eurer irdischen Güter in erfüllender Weise in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Ge-boten ergeht.

346) Dass ihr an irdischen Gütern nicht hängen sollt, bedeutet nur, dass ihr euch nicht hinreissen lassen sollt zu wähnen, dass das Zusammenraffen materieller Besitztümer der oberste und wichtigste Zweck eures Erdendaseins sei, so ihr also nicht vorwiegend eure Gedanken und Gefühle darauf ausrichtet und ihr nicht in Besitzgier verfallt.

347) Verfallt ihr aber der Besitzgier in bezug auf materielle Werte jeder Art, dann lenkt euch diese Einstellung vom höheren Ziel der Wahrheitssuche und vom Ergründen und Befolgen der schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote ab, wodurch ihr in bezug auf die Erfüllung des Lebenssinns in grossem Irrtum einhergeht.

348) Verfallt ihr dem Materiellen, den irdischen Gütern und Besitztümern, dann findet ihr ebenso keine Zeit mehr, die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote zu suchen und finden, wie wenn

335) But if you only come to intellect and rationality while you are dying, then you have missed the actual life and in cowardice missed the bearing of the life-responsibility, because you do not derive any benefit for your passed life anymore, if, shortly before the major step out of the earthly life into the death-life, you suddenly recognise the fact of the continued life of your spirit-form as well as its rebirth in a new life together with the birth of a new personality in a new consciousness-block.
336) Neither anxiety, fear, cowardice nor defiance allow a redemption or reduction of the interaction of all thoughts, feelings as well as all activity and all actions and deeds, because an insight and the recognition cannot be gained through a switching off and reducing of the interactions, but solely and exclusively through the searching and finding of the effective truth which you must fathom in yourselves, and indeed by finding the way of the truth in you which is both the truth and the culmination-point in one.
337) And you are many amongst you whose intellect-based discernment – so often used by you in your life – plays, out of fear, a vicious game on you in the last hours while you are dying, namely in that you suddenly, in accustomed precaution, want to become quickly intellectually and rationally diligent when you realise that the release from your coarse-substantial body is continuously reaching a higher degree; but truly, that will not bring you any gain, because you cannot, in the short time of the dying, catch up on and finish off that which you have neglected throughout your life, so what you will die with as harvest is what you have sown during your life through your thoughts and feelings, your activity and through your actions and deeds.
338) So if you do come to your senses during the dying, then you will not change the least therewith nor bring about any change and betterment, because it is not possible for you in the process of dying to finish off everything that you have neglected in the course of your entire life through the process of the perception, cognition, cognisance, knowledge, experience, living of the experience, and wisdom.
339) It is sad for you who tumble away in your earthly existence in reckless self-deception as if in a delirious state, and as a result you live in anxiety and fear and cause yourselves a bad destiny.
340) Lucky are however you others who do not waste your earthly existence, even though perhaps you only come out of your anxiety and fear and out of your determinations with regard to bad strokes of fate late in life and only slowly find the way to the truth and the consciousness-based evolution.
341) Your serious searching for the truth is a staff and a support for you, so that you can therewith make the conscious step in your evolution and towards the finding of the truth without anxiousness, trembling and fear, and without stumbling.
342) The time of the serious searching for the truth and the thought-feeling-based careful study of the life and death as well as of the procreation, the birth and the rebirth of the spirit-form and the birth of the new personality, all this you determine yourselves; but if you go this way in free volition, then this is an absolute progress for you which will bring you good things, make you happy and make all heavy things surprisingly easy for you, because your good volition will be so much more powerful than you have ever had as a presentiment; and if you go the way of the truth with regard to your thought-feeling-based careful study of the life and death, and of the procreation, the dying, the rebirth of the spirit-form and the birth of the new consciousness with the new personality, then the purely material will disappear as the most important aspect in your existence and grants an equalisedness between the spiritual, consciousness-based and material.
343) If you strive for the effective truth and for your consciousness-evolution, you may often ask yourselves with regard to the pure earthly matters, whether you shall free yourselves from your material goods or whether you shall simply pay no more attention to them, but truly that would be foolish, because you are material life forms and therefore you also need the material goods.
344) You shall only not cling onto your earthly goods and not let yourselves be oppressed through them, because you cannot tread the way of the fathoming of the truth through servitude; so in the searching for the truth it is not recommended to you to give or throw away your earthly goods so that you shall live in poverty.

345) Truly, you shall happily and freely appreciate and rejoice whatever material goods are accessible to you, provided that you acquire them honestly and that you do not let yourselves be enslaved through them, so that you do not omit striving for the real truth of all truth because of such a servitude, so despite your material richness and all possessions of your earthly goods you live in a fulfilling wise in the creational laws and recommendations.
346) That you shall not cling onto material goods only means that you shall not let yourselves get carried away to assume that the grabbing together of material possessions is the highest and most important purpose of your earthly existence, so therefore you do not predominantly direct your thoughts and feelings upon them and do not fall into possession-greed.
347) But if you do fall prey to the possession-greed with regard to material values of any kind, then this attitude will keep you away from the higher culmination-point of the truth-search and from the fathoming and following of the creational laws and recommendations, wherethrough you will go about in great erroneous assumption with regard to the fulfilling of the life-sense.
348) If you fall prey to the material, the earthly goods and possessions, then you will no longer find the time to search for and find the truth of all truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations, just as is the case

ihr einem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben und damit einer Ergebenheit an einen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen verfallen seid.

349) Materiellem Besitztum zu verfallen und daran zu hängen bedeutet, mit allen Fasern eures Lebens sowie eurer Gedanken, Gefühle, Wünsche und eurer Hoffnungen und Begierden nur noch am einen Ziel des Erwerbes und Besitzes anhängig zu sein und darum zu bangen; das ganz gleich, ob es um des Besitzes und der Güter selbst willen geschieht oder um der Habsucht und des Vergnügens willen, was durch die Anhäufung von Geld und Gut ermöglicht wird; doch ganz gleich, welche Ursachen und Zwecke zur Gier in bezug auf Güter und Reichtum führen, letztlich bleibt sich das Ergebnis immer dasselbe.

350) Mit der Gier nach Besitz und Reichtum, nach Geld, Hab und Gut bindet und hängt ihr euch an das rein Materielle, wodurch ihr den Blick nach vorne und nach oben verliert, nach der effectiven Wahrheit und damit nach allem Schöpferischen und nach den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten.

351) Eure falsche Auffassung jedoch, dass materieller Besitz, irdische Güter, nicht zur Beflissenheit nach der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und nicht zum Höherstreben der Bewusstseinsevolution gehörten, hat durch den Glauben an einen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen beim Gros von euch Erdenmenschen die unsinnige Einstellung erschaffen, dass alle Bestrebungen, wenn sie ernst genommen werden, in bezug auf die Suche nach der effectiven Wahrheit nichts mit materiellem Besitz und irdischen Gütern zu tun haben dürften; doch dass ihr die effective Wahrheit mit eurem falschen Glauben an einen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen gleichsetzt, das wird euch ebenso nicht bewusst wie auch nicht die Tatsache, dass ihr euch als gesamte Erdenmenschheit sehr grossen Schaden in eurer Bewusstseinsentwicklung zugezogen habt, wie auch in bezug auf eure Menschlichkeit, euer Verhalten hinsichtlich der Nächstenliebe, der Liebe überhaupt sowie des Gerechtseins, der Gewissenhaftigkeit, Gerechtigkeit und Rechtschaffenheit und dem Tragen der Verantwortung in allen Dingen.

352) In eurem falschen religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben entwertet ihr eure bewusstseinsmässigen, also höchsten Gaben, die euch in eurem Leben zuteil werden können; durch euren Glauben an einen erfundenen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen nämlich habt ihr eine sonderbare Einstellung gewonnen in bezug auf eure bewusstseinsmässigen Bestrebungen, denn diese verwechselt ihr mit religiöser und sektiererischer Demut und Bettelei, wobei ihr diesbezüglich hündisch auf Opfer und Schenkungen angewiesen seid, die ihr eurem Gott, Götzen oder zur Göttlichkeit erhobenen Menschen darbringt und dafür Hilfe und Erleuchtung erhofft; also habt ihr die gleiche Einstellung wie Bettler, die flehend-demütig sich vor euch erniedrigen, um einen Bettlergroschen zu bekommen, so sie vor sich selbst ebenso keine Achtung erschaffen können wie auch ihr nicht, die ihr wie sie gleichermassen handelt, nur eben gegenüber eurem Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen; die Achtung, die ihr euch selbst entgegenbringen müsstet und die euch auch gebührte, wenn ihr euch als Herr und Meister euer selbst wahrnehmen, erkennen und demgemäss verhalten würdet, die bringt ihr in hündischer Demut eurem erdichteten Gott oder Götzen entgegen, oder einem Menschen, den ihr als Göttlichkeit erhoben habt.

353) All eure falschen Bestrebungen tragen von vornherein einen Keim der Zerstörung in sich, der immer mehr dazu anwachsen kann, dass ihr euch nicht auf eure eigenen Füsse stellen könnt, sondern abhängig bleibt von eurem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben, von eurem Glauben an einen erdichteten Gott, Götzen oder an einen durch euch veridolisierten Menschen.

354) Und gerade um der effectiven Wahrheit und eurer Bewusstseinsevolution sowie der Befolgung der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote willen müsst ihr euch gegen jeglichen Glauben schützen und euch auch klar sein, dass ihr die irdischen Güter nicht verachten dürft, weil ihr diese für eure Existenz dringend benötigt, folglich ihr also nicht auf die falschen und irren Reden jener hören sollt, die in ihrem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Wahn einhergehen und wider alle Wahrheit behaupten, dass sich die Bewusstseinsevolution nicht mit materiellen Gütern vereinbaren lasse; dass ihr aber dabei in bezug auf die Bewusstseinsevolution von einer Evolution des Geistigen sprecht, weil ihr die Wahrheit nicht kennt und nicht wisst, dass ihr als Menschen durch eure Wahrnehmungen, Erkenntnisse, Kenntnis, das Wissen, die Erfahrung und deren Erleben sowie der daraus resultierenden Essenz, der Weisheit, durch die schöpferischen Gesetze direkt der Evolution eures Bewusstseins und nur indirekt dem Geistigen eingeordnet seid, das ist euch unverständlich; deshalb müsst ihr erst die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit suchen und finden, und zwar in der Weise, dass ihr den Weg der Wahrheit in euch selbst sucht, ihn ergründet und ihm folgt, denn einzig dadurch findet ihr zur wahrlichen Wahrheit, die selbst der Weg und das Ziel ist.

355) In eurer grobstofflichen Welt muss euch das Materielle als Schild dienen, so ihr Gleiches mit Gleichem abwehren könnt resp. dass ihr das Materielle mit dem Materiellen abwehrt in der Weise, dass ihr euch davon nicht betören lasst, so euch euer materieller Besitz, euer Reichtum, Hab und Gut nicht überbordend und zur Last dessen wird, dass ihr davon beherrscht werdet und ihr dadurch den Weg der Wahrheit in euch verliert, durch den ihr zur wahren Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie sowie zum Frieden in euch findet.

356) Bedenkt, dass ihr euch auch nicht durch eure materialistischen Mitmenschen in einen ungesunden Zustand der Wahrheitsverweigerung und Wahrheitsverleugnung drängen lassen sollt, wenn sie euch ihren materiellen Besitz und Reichtum vorführen und euch damit bestechen wollen; seid euch dabei bewusst, wenn ihr evolutiv-bewusstseinsmässig und nach der Wahrheit suchend Aufstrebende seid, dann führen eure skrupellosen Gegner

if you have fallen prey to a religious, ideological or philosophical belief and therewith a devotion to a god, tin god or idolised human being.

349) Falling prey to material possessions and clinging thereon means being attached with all fibres of your life as well as your thoughts, feelings, wishes and your hopes and desires only to the sole purpose of the acquisition and possession thereof, and to worry about them; and this irrespective of whether this attachment is for the sake of the possession and the goods themselves or for the sake of the avariciousness and the pleasure which is made possible through the amassing of money and goods; but no matter what causes and purposes lead to the greed with regard to goods and riches, in the end, the result remains always the same.

350) With the greed for possession and riches, for money, goods and chattels you bind and cling yourselves onto the purely material, wherethrough you lose the sight for what is ahead and above, for the effective truth and therewith for everything creational and for the Creation-given laws and recommendations.

351) Your wrong understanding however, that material possession and earthly goods do not belong to the assiduousness for the truth of all truth and not to the higher-striving of the consciousness-evolution, has, through the belief in a god, tin god or idolised human being, created the senseless attitude in the majority of you Earth-humans that all endeavours, if they are taken seriously, with regard to the search for the effective truth must have nothing to do with material possession and earthly goods; but you are not conscious that you equate the effective truth with your wrong belief in a god, tin god or idolised human being, nor are you conscious of the fact that you as entire Earth-humankind have brought upon yourselves great disadvantage in your consciousness-development, as also with regard to your humaneness, your behaviour concerning the love for the next one, the love in general as well as the being fair, the conscientiousness, fairness and righteousness and the bearing of the responsibility in all things.

352) In your wrong religious, ideological or philosophical belief you devaluate your consciousness-based, therefore the highest gifts that can be given to you in your life; through your belief in an invented god, tin god or idolised human being you have indeed won a strange attitude with regard to your consciousness-based endeavours, because you confound these with religious and sectarian submissiveness and beggary, in which case you are doggishly dependent on sacrifices and donations which you offer to your god, tin god or a human being raised to a divinity hoping to get help and enlightenment in exchange; therefore you have the same attitude as beggars who in a beseeching-submissive wise debase themselves in front of you in order to get a beggar's penny, and as a result they are as unable to create respect for themselves as are you, you who act just like them, only towards your god, tin god or idolised human being; the respect which you ought to give yourselves and which would also be due to you, if you perceived and recognised yourselves as lord and master of yourselves and behaved accordingly, that respect you give, in doggish humility, to your fabulated god or tin god or else to a human being that you have raised up as a divinity.

353) All your wrong endeavours bear from the beginning a seed of the destruction in them, which can grow more and more, to the point that you cannot put yourselves on your own feet, but instead remain dependent on your religious, ideological or philosophical belief, on your belief in a fabulated god, tin god or a human being that you idolise.

354) And precisely for the sake of the effective truth and your consciousness-evolution as well as the following of the creational laws and recommendations you must protect yourselves against any belief, and it must be clear to you that you are not allowed to disdain the earthly goods because they are essential for your existence, and therefore you shall not listen to the wrong and irrational speeches of those who go about in their religious, ideological or philosophical delusion and claim, contrary to all truth, that the consciousness-evolution could not be brought into agreement with material goods; but that you thereby, with regard to the consciousness-evolution, talk of an evolution of the spiritual, because you do not know the truth and do not know that as human beings you are, through your perceptions, cognitions, cognisance, the knowledge, the experience and the living of it as well as the thereout resulting essence, the wisdom, integrated through the creational laws directly into the evolution of your consciousness and only indirectly into the spiritual, that is uncomprehensible to you; therefore, you must first search for and find the truth of all truth, and indeed in the wise that you search for the way of the truth in yourselves, fathom it and follow it, because only in this wise will you find the real truth which is itself the way and the culmination-point.

355) In your coarse-substantial world, the material must serve you as a shield so that you can avert like with like, that is, you avert the material with the material in the wise that you do not let yourselves be deluded by the material, so that your material possessions, your riches, goods and chattels do not become excessive and the burden to you of this, that you become dominated by them and you thus lose the way of the truth in you through which you find the true love, freedom, harmony and peace in you.

356) Consider that you shall also not let yourselves be pushed into an unhealthy state of the truth-refusal and truth-denial through your materialistic fellow human beings, if they present you their material possessions and riches and want to bribe you therewith; be conscious that if you are ones who are striving upwards in terms of the evolution of your consciousness and searching for the truth, then your scrupleless opponents will bring forward their

ihre stärkste Waffe ins Feld, um euch zu betören, nämlich ihren materiellen Reichtum und Besitz sowie ihr Hab und Gut; und seid ihr Aufwärtsstrebende in bezug auf die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, dann wäre es böser Leichtsinn, wenn ihr euch von euren der Wahrheit feindlich gesinnten Gegnern durch deren materielle Güter und Werte betören lassen würdet, denn das könnte sich euch schwer zum Nachteil erheben.

357) Aber ihr wahrhaft nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit und nach den Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Geboten Suchenden, verachtet nicht die irdischen Güter, wenn ihr sie euch erwerbt, sie in richtigem Masse verwendet und ihr euch durch sie nicht in Habgier betören lasst, auf dass ihr nicht deren Sklaven werdet, immer frei seid und rechten Gebrauch davon macht, damit ihr die Wahrheit ergründen, befolgen und damit der schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote Genüge zu tun vermögt.

358) Seid aber auch nicht Bettler in bezug auf materiellen Reichtum und Besitz, denn als Menschen sollt ihr keine Bettelkleider tragen und euch nicht erniedrigen, wie ihr aber auch keine Krone von Besitz und Reichtum auf euer Haupt setzen sollt, um damit zu protzen und euch über andere zu erheben und diese an Wunder glauben zu lassen, wenn ihr ihnen von eurem Reichtum etwas abgebt, aus welchen Gründen auch immer.

359) Wunder im herkömmlichen Sinn jedoch gibt es nicht, denn der Begriff Wunder legt nur etwas klar, was ihr nicht versteht, nämlich einen Vorgang, über den ihr in Unverständigkeit resp. in Verwunderung verfallt.

360) Ein Wunder ist für euch etwas, das ihr nicht für möglich haltet und auch nicht versteht, dass es doch Wirklichkeit wird; ihr haltet es aber nur für unmöglich, denn dadurch, dass es eintritt und sich verwirklicht, beweist es, dass das euch Unverständige und euch Verwundernde doch Wirklichkeit wird und ist.

361) Ein Wunder ist nach eurer religiösen Glaubensvorstellung etwas, das es wahrheitlich nicht gibt, nämlich dass etwas von einem Gott, Götzen oder zur Göttlichkeit erhobenen Menschen als Ereignis zur Manifestation und Wirklichkeit gebracht wird, das sämtlichen Naturgesetzen widerspricht und von euch auf übernatürliche, göttliche, götzliche oder zur Göttlichkeit erhobene Menschen zurückgeführt wird.

362) Ihr haltet ein Wunder für etwas ausserhalb der Naturgesetze Geschehendes und damit für etwas, das allen Naturgesetzen entgegensteht und worin ihr illusorisch etwas erblickt, das göttlichen, götzlichen oder eines veridolisierten Menschen Ursprungs sein soll; das darum, weil für euch durch euren religiösen und sektiererischen Glauben ein Wunder nur etwas sein kann, das nur einem Gott, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen möglich sein soll, der euch dadurch angeblich eine besondere Gnade erweist und zur Ausführung des Wunders seine Omnipotenz zur Anwendung bringt – so glaubt ihr in eurer religiösen und sektiererischen Frömmigkeit, wodurch ihr der effectiven Wahrheit keine Chance lasst, damit sie in euch durchdringen könnte.

363) Ihr Erdenmenschen seid arm in eurem Verstand und in eurer Vernunft, denn ihr stellt euch irrtümlich unter der Allmacht – wie sie nur der Schöpfung als Universalbewusstsein selbst eigen ist, jedoch keinem erdichteten Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen – die Möglichkeit von Willkür vor und damit ein Wunder als Willkürakt, denn ihr überlegt euch nicht, wie sehr ihr damit die schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten und deren Wirkungen minimalisiert, denn würden sie in einer Weise der Willkür wirken, dann wären sie nicht mehr gemäss den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten.

364) In erster Linie liegt im schöpferischen Wirken eine unbedingte, relative Vollkommenheit, die keine Fehler und keine Lücken aufweist und damit also strengster Logik eingeordnet ist resp. einer unbedingten Folgerichtigkeit bis ins letzte Jota, wobei jedoch die Logik in ihrer wahrheitlichen Form stetig weiterentwickelt werden kann und niemals stillsteht.

365) Gemäss der relativ vollkommenen Logik muss sich demzufolge ein sogenanntes Wunder in Folgerichtigkeit als bestimmtes Geschehen auswirken, und zwar je nach der Ursache und dem daraus resultierenden Werdegang, bis hin zum Effekt, der als Wunder gesehen wird, jedoch folgerichtig nur die letztliche Wirkung aus der Ursache ist.

366) Betrachtet ihr das, was ihr Wunder nennt, dann erkennt ihr, dass für euren Begriff ein Wunder längere Zeit in Anspruch nimmt, wobei sich der Entwicklungsgang jedoch im üblichen Zeitrahmen abspielt, eben mit ungeheurer Geschwindigkeit, wie nun einmal der Lauf und die Schnelligkeit der Gedanken und Gefühle sind.

367) Wunder kommen durch euch selbst zustande, sei es nun durch eine durch euch selbst in euch erschaffene Energie und deren Kraft oder auf andere Art und Weise; und weil es durch ein aussergewöhnlich schnelles Geschehen geschieht, das durch eure Hoffnungen und Wünsche oder Bettelei und Flehen zutage tritt, so seid ihr verwundert, findet es wunderbar und bezeichnet es kurz als Wunder.

368) Und schafft ihr ein Wunder, dann erschafft ihr es durch eure eigene Energie und Kraft, die ihr in irgendeiner Art und Weise konzentriert zur Anwendung bringt, und dabei ist es auch möglich, dass das eintretende Wunder über eure gegenwärtige Bewusstseinsentwicklung hinausreicht, und zwar darum, weil ihr unbewusst Energien und Kräfte in euch erschaffen und mobilisiert habt, worüber ihr in eurem normalen Bewusstseinszustand keine Kontrolle habt.

369) Doch der ganze Prozess läuft niemals ausserhalb der bestehenden Naturgesetze ab und stellt sich auch in keiner Weise diesen entgegen; würde aber etwas ausserhalb der Naturgesetze geschehen oder sich diesen entgegenstellen – was absolut unmöglich ist –, dann würde in dem Augenblick alles Schöpferische sich in sich selbst verlieren und ad absurdum führen, weil das Ganze nämlich zu einem Akt der Willkür würde; also ist genau

strongest weapon in order to delude you, namely their material riches and possessions as well as their goods and chattels; and if you are ones who are striving upwards with regard to the effective truth of all truth, then it would be evil carelessness, if you let yourselves be deluded by your opponents who are hostile-minded towards the truth through their material goods and values, because that could prove to be a major disadvantage for you.

357) But you truthful searchers for the real truth and for the effects of the creational laws and recommendations, do not disdain the earthly goods, if you acquire them, use them in right measure and do not let yourselves be deluded in avarice through them, so that you do not become their slaves, are always free and make good use of them so that you are able to fathom the truth and follow it and thus give enough consideration to the Creation-given laws and recommendations.

358) But do not be beggars with regard to material richness and possession either, because as human beings you shall not wear a beggar's clothes and debase yourselves, but neither shall you set a crown of possession and richness upon your head in order to be ostentatious with them and to raise above others and to let them believe in miracles, if you give them a little bit of your riches, out of whatever reasons.

359) However, there are no miracles in the conventional sense, because the term miracle only clarifies something that you do not understand, namely a process about which you fall into ununderstanding, i.e. into astonishment.

360) For you, a miracle is something that you do not consider possible and also do not understand that it can become reality nevertheless; but you merely consider it impossible, because by occurring and becoming reality it proves that that which is ununderstandable and astonishing to you nevertheless is and becomes reality.

361) In accordance with your religious belief-imagination, a miracle is something which truthly does not exist, namely that something is, as a happening, brought to the manifestation and reality by a god, tin god or human being raised to a divinity, something which contradicts all laws of nature and is related back by you to supernatural, godly, tin godly human beings or those raised to the status of a divinity.

362) You think a miracle is something that happens outside of the laws of nature and thus something which stands against all laws of nature and wherein you illusively see something which is supposed to be of godly or tin godly origin or originated by an idolised human being; the reason for this is that for you, because of your religious and sectarian belief, a miracle can only be something which shall only be possible for a god, tin god or idolised human being who therethrough is apparently showing you a special grace and who for the carrying out of the miracle is making use of his or her omnipotence – thus you believe in your religious and sectarian godliness, through which you give the effective truth no chance to get through in you.

363) You human beings of Earth are poor in your intellect and in your rationality, because you erroneously imagine by the all-mightiness – which is a characteristic only of the Creation as Universal Consciousness itself but not of any fabulated god, tin god or idolised human being – the possibility of arbitrariness and hence a miracle as an act of arbitrariness, because you do not consider how much you therewith minimise the creational laws and recommendations and their effects, because if they acted in a wise of the arbitrariness, then they would no longer be in accordance with the Creation-given laws and recommendations.

364) Primarily, there is an absolute, relative full-development in the creational activity which shows no errors and no gaps and is therewith integrated into strictest logic, i.e. an absolute logicalness down into the last iota, although the logic can, in its truthly form, be continuously further developed and never stands still.

365) Therefore, according to the relatively absolutely fully-developed logic, a so-called miracle in logicalness must have an outcoming effect as a distinct happening, and indeed, depending on the cause and the thereout resulting developmental process, right up to the effect which is seen as a miracle, but in logicalness is merely the ultimate effect out of the cause.

366) If you look at what you call miracles, then you realise that, according to your understanding, a miracle takes a longer time to happen, whereas the development-process however happens in the usual time frame, namely with incredible speed, just as is the case with the course and speed of the thoughts and feelings.

367) Miracles come about through you yourselves, be it through an energy and its power that you yourselves have created in you, or by means of another kind and wise; and because it occurs through an unusually quick happening which manifests itself through your hopes and wishes or begging and beseeching, so you are astonished, find it wonderful and simply call it a miracle.

368) And if you create a miracle, then you create it through your own energy and power which you in any kind and wise concentratedly bring to use, and thereby it is also possible that the occurring miracle goes beyond your present consciousness-evolution, and the reason for this is that you have unconsciously created and mobilised energies and powers in you, over which you have no control in your normal consciousness-state.

369) But the entire process never takes place outside the existing laws of nature nor does it in any wise set itself against them; if something did happen outside the laws of nature or set itself against them – which is absolutely impossible – then everything creational would in that moment lose itself in itself and reduce itself to absurdity, because the whole would become an act of the arbitrariness; therefore, the case is exactly the opposite of what

das Gegenteil von dem der Fall, was ihr Gläubigen an erdichtete Götter und Götzen sowie zu Göttlichkeiten erhobenen Menschen fälschlich wähnt.

370) Wisst, dass alles, was der strengen Logik resp. der Folgerichtigkeit entbehrt, nicht in Zusammenhang gebracht werden kann mit dem Wirken der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein, so aber auch nicht mit den schöpfungsbedingten Gesetzen und Geboten sowie mit deren Wirkungen.

371) Und wisst also auch, dass jedes Wunder ein absolut und unbedingt normaler und natürlicher Vorgang ist, der jedoch in hoher Geschwindigkeit und allein durch konzentrierte Energie und Kraft zustande kommt; Wunder können zwar manchmal auch etwas länger dauern, ehe sie eintreffen, denn grundlegend ist immer deren Art von Bedeutung; doch Wunder entsprechen in jedem Fall immer einem natürlichen Werdegang von Ursache und Wirkung, denn niemals kann etwas Unnatürliches geschehen, denn das ist in jedem Fall absolut ausgeschlossen; die Naturgesetze können nicht gebogen und nicht verfälscht werden, denn sie beruhen in den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten, die allzeitlich durch die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein unveränderbar sind, gegensätzlich zu eurem Menschensinn und eurer Menschenanschauung.

372) Eurem Menschensinn und eurer Menschenanschauung sind auch eure irdischen Gerichtsbarkeiten verbunden, doch dürft ihr nicht erwarten, dass diese gleichbedeutend sind mit der Gerechtigkeit der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein sowie mit schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten, denen eure irdischen Gerichte und deren Gesetze nicht einmal nahekommen; genau das Gegenteil ist der Fall, denn zwischen eurem Verständnis der Gerechtigkeit und der schöpferischen Gerechtigkeit besteht in der Regel im wahrsten Sinne des Wortes ein skandalöser und erschütternder Unterschied.

373) Dieser bodenlose Unterschied lässt sich mit eurem an Raum und Zeit begrenzten Verstand und eurer mageren Vernunft erklären, in deren Beschränktheit ihr nicht vermögt, das eigentliche Unrecht wahrzunehmen und zu erkennen, um es vom wahrlichen Recht zu scheiden; das eigentliche Recht könnt ihr aber nicht erkennen, weil dieses für euch durch eure beschränkte und verkümmerte Wahrnehmungsfähigkeit in seiner Äusserlichkeit und Wahrlichkeit nur selten erkennbar und begreiflich ist; grundsätzlich liegt nach eurem Sinn das Recht lediglich in eurem Innern resp. bei euch selbst, weil ihr es je gemäss eurem Bedürfnis danach biegt, wie ihr es gerade gebrauchen könnt; das nebst dem, dass ihr alles nach den gesetzlichen Normen eurer Gesellschaft beurteilt und starren Gesetzesparagraphen und der Schulweisheit hörig seid.

374) Betrüblich ist bei eurem Gehabe der persönlichen und gesellschaftlichen Gerechtigkeit und bei den daraus resultierenden Gesetzen sowie bei euren Gerichtsbarkeiten und vielen daraus resultierenden Beurteilungen und Ahndungen, dass diese den schöpferischen Gesetzen direkt entgegenwirken.

375) Und wenn von diesen Entgegenwirkungen gesprochen wird, dann sind damit nicht jene gemeint, welche in den traurigen Zeiten des Mittelalters als qualvolle Folterungen und sogenannte Hexenverbrennungen durch euren Wahnglauben, die Inquisition und eure Gerichtsbarkeiten sowie den Wahn eurer selbstherrlichen Religionsfanatiker und allerlei andere Verbrechen stattgefunden haben; ebenso soll auch nicht die Rede vom sonstigen Foltern, Morden und Kriegen sein, die auf das Schuldenkonto praktisch aller Religionen gehen, die im Namen ihres erfundenen Gottes, Götzen oder ihres zur Gottheit erhobenen Menschen all die ungeheuren Verbrechen ausübten, als angebliche Wohlgefälligkeit für ihren Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen, wofür diesen die Verantwortung aufgebürdet wurde.

376) Gesamthaft hat eure Vergangenheit in dieser Beziehung ungeheure Greuel und Missbräuche gebracht, die zwar nicht vergessen, jedoch nicht auf irgendwelche Art und Weise hochstilisiert werden dürfen, wie durch Erinnerungsfestlichkeiten und dergleichen Unsinn, die nur dazu führen, dass des Verstandes und der Vernunft Unfähige das Alte aufgreifen und gleichermassen handeln wie die Vorfahren.

377) Was getan werden muss, ist, dass sie in vernünftiger Weise warnend beurteilt werden, auf dass namentlich die damals die Verbrechen Ausübenden im Wahn ihres religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glaubens handelten und sich irrig im Recht wähnten durch die auf sie eingewirkten Irrlehren religiöser, philosophischer, ideologischer und politischer Art, so sie eifrig nach ihrem Wahnglauben handelten.

378) Vieles ist bei euch Erdenmenschen seit damals anders geworden, doch noch immer seid ihr eifrig gläubig in eure Religionen, Ideologien, Politik und Philosophien und damit an eure Götter, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen; doch wahrlich macht ihr noch sehr vieles falsch in eurer Rechtspflege, und daher werden eure ferneren Nachfahren ebenso mit Schauder und Schrecken auf euch und eure Gesetzgebungen zurückblicken, wie ihr das selbst tut in bezug auf das Mittelalter und die alten Zeiten davor, als der Wahnsinn des religiösen Grauens herrschte und noch Menschenopfer dargebracht wurden, im Glauben dessen, dass dies das Wohlgefallen der Götter und Götzen erregt habe.

379) Wie ihr heute auf diese alten Zeiten schaut, die nach euren heutigen Erkenntnissen und Begriffen brüllendes Elend und grenzenloses Unrecht sowie unglaubliche Unmenschlichkeit in sich trugen, so werden es dereinst eure fernen Nachfahren tun, wenn sie eurer Zeit, eures schöpfungsgesetzfremden Handelns, eurem Unverstand und eurer Unvernunft, eurer Menschenverachtung, der Zerstörung der Natur, der Ausrottung vieler Pflanzen, Fische, Vögel, Tiere und Getierarten und der Zerstörung des Klimas gedenken.

380) Grossen Fortschritt habt ihr seit den alten Zeiten lediglich in den äusseren Formen gemacht, in der Technik, in der Medizin und in euren materiellen Errungenschaften, doch in eurer Bewusstseinsentwicklung hinkt ihr

you believers in fabulated gods and tin gods as well as human beings raised to the status of divinities wrongly assume.

370) Know that everything that is devoid of the strict logic, i.e. the logicalness cannot be brought in connection with the activity of the Creation Universal Consciousness nor with the laws and recommendations of the Creation as well as with their effects.

371) And also know that every miracle is an absolutely normal and natural process, which, however, comes about in high speed and solely through concentrated energy and power; miracles can sometimes also take longer before they occur, because fundamentally, their kind is always of importance; but miracles correspond in each case always to a natural developmental process of cause and effect, because never ever can something unnatural happen, as this is in each case absolutely impossible; the laws of nature cannot be bent or falsified, because they are based in the Creation-given laws and recommendations which are at all times unchangeable through the Creation Universal Consciousness, contrary to your human sense and human view.

372) To your human sense and your human view are also connected your earthly jurisdictions, but you must not expect that these are equivalent with the strength of the character and of all virtues of the Creation Universal Consciousness nor with the Creation-given laws and recommendations to which your earthly courts and their laws do not even get close; exactly the opposite is the case, because between your understanding of the fairness and of the creational fairness (i.e. the Creation's strength of the character and of all virtues) there is generally in the true sense of the word a scandalous and shaking difference.

373) This bottomless difference can be explained by your intellect that is restricted by space and time and your poor rationality, in whose narrowness you are not able to perceive and recognise the actual unright in order to separate it from the true right; but the actual right you cannot recognise because it is for you, on account of your restricted and atrophied perception-capability, only seldom recognisable and comprehensible in its outer form and truliness; fundamentally, according to your sense, the right lies only in your inner, i.e. in you yourselves, because you bend it in accordance with your requirements to suit a present situation; this in addition to the fact that you decide everything on the basis of the legal norms of your society and that you are in bondage to the rigid law-paragraphs and the school-knowledge.

374) What is sad about your behaviour of the personal and social fairness and the thereout resulting laws as well as your jurisdictions and many decisions and punishments resulting thereout, is that they directly counteract the creational laws.

375) And if these counter-actions are spoken of, then not those are meant, which happened in the sad times of the Middle Ages in the form of tormentful tortures and so-called burnings of the witches through your delusional belief, the Inquisition and your jurisdictions as well as the delusion of your imperious religious fanatics and various other crimes; nor shall there be talk of the other methods of torturing, murdering and warring, the blame for which goes to practically all religions which, in the name of their fabulated god, tin god or a human being raised to the status of a divinity, committed all these tremendous crimes, and this was done as supposed well-pleasing favour for their god, tin god or idolised human being who were then made responsible for these actions.

376) Altogether, your past has brought tremendous atrocities and misuse in this respect, which must not be forgotten, nor must they be high-stylised in any kind and wise, such as through remembrance-festivities and such nonsense which only lead to the fact that those incapable of using their intellect and rationality take up the old and act in the same wise as their ancestors.

377) What has to be done is that the atrocities and misuse be warningly assessed in a rational wise, that particularly those committing the crimes at that time did so in the delusion of their religious, ideological or philosophical belief and erroneously assumed that they were in the right on account of the irrational teachings of a religious, philosophical, ideological or political kind that had an effect on them, so they acted in their delusional belief.

378) Many things have changed amongst you human beings of Earth since then, but you still zealously believe in your religions, ideologies, politics and philosophies and hence in your gods, tin gods and idolised human beings; but truly, you still do many things wrong in your administration of justice, and therefore your farther descendants will look back on you and your legislations with shudder and horror, just as you look back on the Middle Ages and the old times before when the insanity of the religious horror ruled and human sacrifices were still offered in the belief that this had thrilled the gods and tin gods.

379) How you look back on these old times today, which according to your present cognitions and terms were bearing in them blatant misery and boundless unright as well as unbelievable unhumaneness, is how your descendants will one day look back on the past, if they think about your time, your actions which are far from the creational laws, your unintellect and your irrationality, your contempt for humankind, the destruction of the nature, the eradication of many plants, fishes, birds, animals and other creatures and the destruction of the climate.

380) Since those old times, you have made great progress only in the outer forms, in the technology, in the medicine and in your material achievements, whereas in your consciousness-development you continue to lag behind

weiterhin gewaltig hinterher, denn wahrheitlich ist die tief einschneidende Allgewalt eurer persönlichen verantwortungslosen Abwendung von den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten in eurem Dasein noch immer dieselbe.

381) Wahrlich, ihr habt euch seit alters her weder als Menschen selbst geändert, noch habt ihr Änderungen in eurem Handeln und Wirken herbeigeführt, wie auch nicht im Pflegen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle, denn noch immer seid ihr gläubig an eure Götter, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen sowie anhängig an eure falschen Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien; und noch immer habt ihr weder in euch selbst noch unter euch allen der ganzen Menschheit wirkliche Liebe und Freiheit, Harmonie und wahren Frieden erschaffen, sondern ihr übt noch immer Hass gegeneinander, sei es um des Glaubens, des Geldes, des Partners oder um der Rasse willen, und also geht ihr noch immer in Eifersucht dahin, in Missgunst und Habgier, und wie seit eh und je führt ihr Streit und Kriege, begeht Folter, Mord und Totschlag und frönt allen Lastern, Süchten und Verbrechen.

382) Wahrlich, ihr habt euch nicht geändert, und die wenigen, die es taten, die beschimpft und verfolgt ihr mit euren Lügen und Verleumdungen, denn da euer Innenleben in bezug auf eure Individualität noch dasselbe ist, so sind auch die Wechselwirkungen die gleichen, so das Schöpferische im Kern eures Wesens nicht zur Geltung kommen kann.

383) Würdet ihr Erdenmenschen als gesamte irdische Menschheit urplötzlich sehend und wissend, dann würde ein einziger ungeheurer Schrei des Schreckens und der Verzweiflung durch die Welt hallen, wobei sich ein ungeheures Grauen über alle eure Völker legen würde; und würde das geschehen, dann wäre nicht mehr einer unter euch, der im Vorwurf seine Hand gegen seinen Nächsten erheben könnte, weil jedem einzelnen unter euch in irgendeiner Art und Weise bewusst die Erkenntnis käme, dass die gleiche Schuld auf ihm lastet, wie sie auch der andere zu tragen hat.

384) Und die Erkenntnis, dass jeder einzelne in irgendeiner Weise die gleiche Schuld trägt, würde zur Gewissheit dessen führen, dass keiner unter euch Erdenmenschen das Recht hat, eurem Nächsten oder sonstigen Mitmenschen mit Vorwürfen, Rache- und Vergeltungsgedanken oder mit Hass zu begegnen, weil jeder einzelne von euch – auch wenn ihr euch noch so gut und unbescholten dünkt – bis anhin irrend nur nach Äusserlichkeiten urteilt und dabei das wahrliche Leben ebenso übergeht wie auch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die ihr beachten und befolgen solltet.

385) Wahrlich, ihr vielen unter euch, ihr würdet an euch selbst verzweifeln bei der ersten Erkenntnis, wenn diese ohne Vorbereitung in euch dringen würde, und ihr vielen anderen unter euch aber, welche ihr Zeit eures Lebens nie über diese wichtigen Dinge nachgedacht habt, euch würde masslose Erbitterung befallen, weil ihr das Ganze während eures Lebens versäumt habt.

386) Alles sollte euch Anregung zum ruhigen Nachdenken sein, damit ihr die Entwicklung eurer eigenen Urteilsfähigkeit fördert, die jede Anlehnung an fremde und falsche Ansichten zurückweist und nur das annimmt, was ihr in Logik, Verstand und Vernunft durch eure eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch euer Sprechen, Handeln und Wirken selbst erschafft und in euch als effective Wahrheit nachvollziehen könnt.

387) Niemals dürft ihr vergessen, dass einzig ihr ganz allein alles und jedes selbst zu verantworten habt, ganz gleich, was ihr auch immer an Gedanken und Gefühlen in euch erschafft und was ihr durch eure Taten, Handlungen und durch euer Wirken hervorbringt; und diese volle Verantwortung tragt ihr auch dann, wenn ihr bedingungslos alles, was ihr in irgendeiner Art und Weise zur Wirkung bringt, von anderen übernommen habt.

388) Wohl euch aber, ihr Erdenmenschen, wenn ihr eine Höhe in eurem Tun, Handeln und Wirken sowie in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen erreicht, die es euch erlaubt, jedem Urteil prüfend entgegenzutreten, um nach eigenem Ermessen in jeder beliebigen Weise zu handeln.

389) Und seid ihr soweit, dass ihr in jeder Art und Weise beliebig in voller Verantwortung handeln und wirken könnt, dann macht ihr euch nicht schuldig an allem Unrecht und Unrechten, wie das sehr viele unter euch tun, weil nur aus Gedankenlosigkeit, Verleumdung, Vorurteil und Sensationslust usw. gehandelt wird, was in Bereiche führt, in denen nur Leid, Not und Schmerzen sowie Trauer, Angst und Furcht herrschen, die niemals in aktuell-akuter Weise am eigenen Leib und im eigenen Bewusstsein erfahren werden müssen.

390) Handelt ihr jedoch der Wahrheit und all den Formen der Erscheinungsmöglichkeiten des Lebens entgegen, dann lasst ihr euch dadurch von vielem wirklich Gutem des Daseins abhalten und versäumt damit, viel für euch selbst und für eure Mitmenschen zu tun, weil ihr alles Wertvolle verantwortungslos aufs Spiel setzt, das euch euer Leben zu bieten hat.

391) Schon zu alten Zeiten habt ihr Erdenmenschen all euer Wohl aufs Spiel gesetzt und endlosen Hass, Eifersucht, Krieg, Verbrechen, Zerstörung und Verderben verbreitet, und zwar in bezug auf eure ganze Menschheit allgemein und wider eure wahrlichen Propheten ganz besonders; millionenfach habt ihr Euresgleichen malträtiert, gefoltert und ermordet und tut noch heute desgleichen, wofür jedoch die eigentlichen Gründe nur jene wenigen schreienden und verantwortungslosen Verbrecher kennen, die ihr als Obrigkeiten und Regierende duldet und die durch die Todesstrafe und durch Kriege und sonstigen Terror Unheil über euch und die Welt bringen; dazu gehören aber auch jene aus euren eigenen Reihen, welche als Volksaufhetzer in vielfältiger religiöser, sektiererischer, ideologischer, philosophischer und politischer Form zu Mord, Totschlag, Terror und Zerstörung aufrufen, und also sind es auch jene unter euch, welche ihre Familien terrorisieren und jederzeit aus nichtigen Gründen

immensely, because truthly, the deeply incisive all-mightiness of your personal irresponsible turning-away from the creational laws and recommendations in your existence is still the same.

381) Truly, since time immemorial you have neither changed as human beings yourselves nor have you brought about changes in your actions and activity, nor in the nurturing of your thoughts and feelings, because you still believe in your gods, tin god and idolised human beings and still are attached to your wrong religions, ideologies and philosophies; and as yet you have created real love and freedom, harmony and true peace neither in yourselves nor amongst you all of the whole humankind, and instead you still practise hatred against each other, be it because of the belief, the money, the partner or the race, and so you continue to go through life in jealousy, resentment and avarice and as ever you conduct strife and wage wars, commit torture, murder and manslaughter and indulge in all vices, pathological cravings and crimes.
382) Truly, you have not changed and the few who did you insult and persecute them with your lies and slander, because as your inner life is still the same with regard to your individuality, so the interactions are still the same as well, and consequently the creational in the core of your inner nature cannot come to fruition.

383) If you human beings of Earth as entire earthly humanity were all of a sudden seeing and knowing, then one single tremendous scream of the horror and despair would resound through the world, and a tremendous dread would lay over all your peoples; and if that happened, then there would not be one amongst you who could raise his or her hand against his or her next one in reproach, because the cognition would consciously come to each one amongst you in one wise or another that the same guilt burdens him or her that also the other has to bear.
384) And the cognition that each one in some wise carries the same guilt would lead to the certainty that no one amongst you human beings of Earth has the right to come up against your next one or other fellow human being with reproach, thoughts of revenge and retaliation or with hatred, because every single one of you – no matter how good and blameless you think you are – up until now erringly assesses only according to outer appearances, and in so doing you ignore the true life as well as the creational laws and recommendations which you should observe and follow.
385) Truly, there are many amongst you who would end up in despair in yourselves at the first cognition, if it came into you without preparation, and you many others amongst you who have during the course of your life never thought about these important things, you would be befallen by excessive bitterness, because you have neglected the whole during your life.
386) Everything should be an impulse for you to the calm consideration, in order to further the development of your own true discernment, which rejects any dependence on strange and wrong views and only accepts what you create yourselves in logic, intellect and rationality through your own thoughts and feelings as well as through your speaking, acting and activity and what you can logically follow in you as effective truth.
387) You must never forget that you alone have to take responsibility for all and everything, irrespective of whatever thoughts and feelings you create in you and what you bring forth through your actions, deeds and through your activity; and this full responsibility you also carry if everything which you bring into effect in any kind and wise was the result of you taking it over from others in an unquestioning wise.
388) But good for you, you human beings of Earth, if in your doing, actions and activity as well as in your thoughts and feelings you reach a height that allows you to meet every assessment in an examining wise in order to act according to your own choosing in any wise you like.
389) And if you are so far that you can act and be active in full responsibility of your own choosing in any kind and wise, then you do not make yourselves guilty of all the unright and unrightful, as many amongst you do, because there is only an acting out of thoughtlessness, calumny, prejudice and a lust for sensation etc., and this leads into realms in which only affliction, hardship, and pain as well as sorrow, anxiety and fear rule, which do not have to be experienced on your own body and in your own consciousness in an actual-acute wise.
390) However, if you act against the truth and all the forms of the appearance-possibilities of the life, then you let yourselves be kept from many really good things of the existence and hence neglect to do a lot for yourselves and your fellow human beings, because you irresponsibly gamble with everything valueful which your life has to offer you.
391) Already in the times of old, you human beings of Earth gambled with all your well-being and spread endless hatred, jealousy, war, crime, destruction and ruin, namely with regard to your entire humankind in general and against your true prophets in particular; you have maltreated, tortured and murdered millions of your own kind and still do the same today, but the real reasons for all this are known only to the few screaming and irresponsible criminals who you tolerate as authorities and rulers and who, through the death penalty and through wars and other terror bring terribleness upon you and the world; but thereto also belong those out of your own rows who as instigators of a people call, in manifold religious, sectarian, ideological, philosophical and political form, for murder, manslaughter, terror and destruction, and so it is also those amongst you who terrorise their families and at any time out of insignificant reasons take the first opportunity to have a quarrel with

Streit mit den Nächsten und mit Nachbarn vom Zaune brechen und sich von Eifersucht, Hass, Rache und Vergeltung leiten lassen.

392) Und ihr als Masse Erdenmenschheit, ihr lasst euch von den verantwortungslosen Schreiern, Terroristen, Volksaufwieglern, mörderischen Regierenden und Verbrechern aller Art betören und in blinden Fanatismus versetzen, in dem ihr mit den Wölfen heult und Tod und Verderben sät unter euren Mitmenschen und unter ganzen Völkern, und zwar ohne dass ihr auch nur in einem Stäubchen eines Gewichts darüber nachdenkt, was ihr eigentlich tut, weshalb ihr auch nicht zwischen Recht und Unrecht zu unterscheiden vermögt.

393) In eurem falschen Tun beschimpft und verleumdet ihr auch eure wahrlichen Propheten, die Künder der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, ohne dass ihr jemals mit den Kündern zusammenkommt und sie also nicht kennt; wahrlich, ihr, welche ihr die wahren Propheten beschimpft und verleumdet, wie auch ihre Lehre, ihr seid Verlorene in bezug auf die Wahrheit und das Leben.

394) Nicht minder verloren in bezug auf die Wahrheit und das Leben seid auch ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr aufgrund falscher Ansichten eurer Mitmenschen euch von der wahrlichen Wahrheit abwendet und die Worte der Wahrheitslehre nicht hören wollt und welche ihr euch nicht die Mühe einer sachlichen Prüfung macht, durch die ihr letztlich doch den wahren und grossen Wert der Wahrheitslehre erkennen könntet.

395) Durch all euer fehlerhaftes und lebens- sowie bewusstseins-evolutionsfeindliches Tun, Wirken, Verhalten und Handeln habt ihr immer und immer wieder ungeheure Tragödien hervorgerufen und Tod, Elend, Not, Zerstörung und Verderben über eure Menschheit gebracht.

396) Und ihr habt jene verfolgt, verflucht und verleumdet, welche euch die wahrliche Wahrheit gebracht haben, durch die ihr euer Leben des Rechtens hättet führen können, nämlich eure wahrlichen Propheten, die seit alters her zu euch gekommen sind und euch die Lehre brachten, durch die ihr die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote hättet kennenlernen können, um sie zu befolgen und euer Dasein zum eigenen Wohlgefallen zu gestalten.

397) Euer Tun, Wirken und Handeln seit alters her ist derart grotesk, dass sich darin mit blendender Deutlichkeit eure verstandes- und vernunftmässige Beschränktheit aufzeigt, die sich seither nicht zum Besseren geändert hat, sondern noch weiterhin besteht und euch als ganze irdische Menschheit noch immer in Angst und Schrecken versetzt.

398) Bis heute seid ihr innerlich im Bereich eures von euch selbst als Individualität gebildeten Wesens sowie in eurer Bewusstseinsevolution in bezug auf die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, das Wissen und die Weisheit nicht weiter fortgeschritten, denn wahrlich habt ihr nur eine äussere Veränderung geschaffen durch eure Entdeckungen und Erfindungen, doch in bezug auf die Evolution eures Bewusstseins seid ihr zurückgeblieben und frönt weiterhin den bösen und lästerlichen Verführungen eurer Religionen, eures Sektierismus, eurer Politik, Ideologien und Philosophien, durch die ihr von der effectiven Wahrheit abgehalten werdet und ihr die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote nicht erkennt, ja nicht einmal nach ihnen forscht.

399) Wahrlich habt ihr nur äussere Erfolge zu verzeichnen, wie in bezug auf eure Technik, Medizin und sonstige Errungenschaften, doch dieses äussere Fortgeschrittensein ist nicht mehr als ein Dünkel, durch den ihr eure eigene verstandes- und vernunftmässige Beschränktheit zu kaschieren sucht, wobei allein schon der Dünkel ein ausgesprochenes Merkmal der Beschränktheit ist.

400) Und schon seit rund viertausend Jahren, in denen eure grossen Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien und eure katastrophalen Politikformen entstanden sind, ist der Boden eurer Ausartungen aller Art und die Abwendung von der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und damit von der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten immer furchtbarer geworden.

401) Und all euer Abwenden von der Schöpfung, ihren Gesetzen und Geboten und damit auch von der effectiven Wahrheit hat sich derart ausschlaggebend und verheerend auf eure Anschauungen ausgewirkt, dass ihr euch eine Ahnungslosigkeit in bezug auf die wahrliche Wahrheit und die effective Realität erschaffen, euch darin verstrickt und ihr damit euer eigenes Verhängnis heraufbeschworen habt.

402) Durch falsche Anschauungen, die ihr oft als gut wähntet, habt ihr euch bösartige Auswirkungen an Wechselwirkungen zugezogen, die euch ungeheuren Schaden brachten, weil ihr gegen die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote wirktet, was euch jedoch bis heute nicht klargeworden ist.

403) Eure Zahl ist riesengross, welche ihr in dieser Weise seit alters her handelt und wirkt und die ihr in Anmassung und Eitelkeit sowie in falschem Stolz qualvolles Entsetzen, Unheil, Zerstörung, Tod und Verderben über eure Welt gebracht habt, wobei ihr nicht wisst, dass das wahre Leben und die wahrliche Wahrheit und Realität aller schöpferischen Existenz ganz anders ist, als ihr denkt und euch einbildet.

404) Also müsst ihr handeln, ehe es zu spät dazu ist und ihr euch noch mehr Schuld aufbürdet, die ihr in jahrzehnte- und jahrhunderte-, ja gar jahrtausendelangen Prozessen büssen müsst, wenn ihr durch euer falsches Tun, Handeln und Wirken immer mehr Hass, Eifersucht, Streit, Terror, Krieg, Unfreiheit, Disharmonie, Unfrieden und Laster sowie Süchte erzeugt und darum ringen müsst, dass ihr überhaupt auf eurer Welt noch leben könnt, die ihr durch eure stetig wachsende Überbevölkerung und deren Auswirkungen derart zerstört, dass sich letztlich eure Erde nicht mehr davon erholen kann.

the next ones and with neighbours and let themselves be driven by jealousy, hatred, revenge and retribution.

392) And you as mass of humankind of Earth, you let yourselves be seduced by the irresponsible shouters, terrorists, instigators of a people, murderous rulers and criminals of all kinds and be put into blind fanaticism, in which you howl with the wolves and sow death and ruin amongst your fellow human beings and amongst entire peoples, and indeed without thinking even in a speck of dust of a weight about what it is you are actually doing, and this is why you also cannot differentiate between right and unright.
393) In your wrong doing you also insult and slander your true prophets, the proclaimers of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, without ever actually coming together with the proclaimers, and hence you do not know them; truly, you who insult and slander the true proclaimers and their teaching, you are lost ones with regard to the truth and the life.
394) No less lost with regard to the truth and the life are also you amongst you human beings of Earth who, due to wrong views of your fellow human beings, turn away from the real truth and do not want to hear the words of the teaching of the truth and who do not make the effort of a factual proof, through which you finally could recognise the true and great value of the teaching of the truth.
395) Through all your doing, activity, behaviour and actions which are erroneous and hostile to the life and the evolution of your consciousness you have time and again called forth immense tragedies and brought death, misery, hardship, destruction and ruin over your humankind.
396) And you have persecuted, cursed and slandered those who have brought you the real truth, through which you could have led your life rightfully, namely your true prophets who since time immemorial have come to you and brought you the teaching through which you could have learned about the creational laws and recommendations in order to follow them and to form your existence for your own pleasure.

397) Your doing, activity and actions have, since time immemorial, been so grotesque that with dazzling clarity they show your narrowness of intellect and rationality which has not changed to the better since, but still continues to exist and still puts you as entire terrestrial humankind into a state of anxiety and horror.

398) Up until today you have not progressed any further innerly in the realm of the inner nature built up by you yourselves as individuality as well as in your consciousness-evolution with regard to the effective truth of all truth, the knowledge and the wisdom, because truly you have only created an outer change through your discoveries and inventions, but with regard to the evolution of your consciousness you lag behind and continue to indulge in the evil and malicious temptations of your religions, your sectarianism, your politics, ideologies and philosophies through which you are kept away from the effective truth and you do not recognise the creational laws and recommendations, in fact you do not even search for them.
399) Truly, you only have outer successes to mention, for example with regard to your technology, medicine and other achievements, but this outer state of progress is no more than a conceit through which you try to cover up your own narrowness of intellect and rationality, but this conceit in itself is already a pronounced characteristic of the narrowness.
400) And for almost four thousand years, in which your great religions, sects, ideologies and philosophies and your catastrophic forms of politics have arisen, the basis of your Ausartungen of all kinds and the turning away from the real truth of all truth and hence from the Creation Universal Consciousness and its laws and recommendations has become increasingly dreadful.
401) And all your turning away from the Creation, its laws and recommendations and hence also from the effective truth has had such a decisive and devastating effect on your views that you have created a cluelessness with regard to the real truth and the effective reality, become entangled in it and therewith suggestively and forcefully brought about your own disaster.
402) Through wrong views which you often believed to be good, you have incurred evil effects in terms of interactions, which have brought you tremendous harm, because you acted against the creational laws and recommendations, which has, however, up to the present day not become clear to you.
403) The number of those of you acting and behaving in this wise has been huge since time immemorial, and in your presumptuousness and vanity as well as wrong pride you have brought over your world tormentful horror, terribleness, destruction, death and ruin, and you do not know that the true life and the real truth and reality of all creational existence is completely different from what you think and imagine.
404) So you must act before it is too late and before you bring even more guilt upon yourselves, for which you will have to atone in processes lasting for decades, centuries, even millennia, if through your wrong doing, actions and activity, you create more and more hatred, jealously, strife, terror, war, unfreedom, disharmony, unpeace and vices as well as pathological cravings, and therefore you will have to struggle to even be able to still live on your world which, through your constantly growing overpopulation and its effects, you destroy to such an extent that in the end your earth can no longer recover from it.

405) Wahrlich, euer Weg zur Erkenntnis ist weit und schwer, doch wenn ihr die Erkenntnis errungen habt, dann ist der Weg noch sehr viel weiter und schwerer, den ihr gehen müsst, um in euch den Wandel zum Guten, Besseren und Besten zu erschaffen.
406) Der Weg ist weit und schwer, und wenn ihr die günstige Gelegenheit versäumt und euch gewollt oder ungewollt im Unwissen noch weiterhin grosse Schuld aufladet, dann ist ein schlimmes Ende nicht zu vermeiden; und bedenkt stets bei eurem Tun, Wirken und Handeln, dass wenn ihr es im Unrecht tut, dass dann eine Entschuldigung nicht ins Gewicht fallen kann, weil das Leben selbst keine Entschuldigung dafür annimmt, was ihr auch immer des Unrechtens und des Falschen tut, denn das Leben kennt nur das Gesetz der Kausalität, die Ursache und Wirkung, so wie es vorgegeben ist durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote.
407) Wen es von euch Erdenmenschen danach drängt, im Lauf der Wechselwirkungen Ursache und Wirkung durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gegebenen Wirkungen zu erkennen und zu verstehen, muss sie im Unterschied zu den irdischen Anschauungen sehen und sich bemühen, irgendein Beispiel aus dem eigenen Dasein in Vergleich zu ziehen und dabei zu prüfen, wo Recht und Unrecht wirklich angeordnet sind.
408) Und wird diese umfassende Prüfung durchgeführt und bestanden, dann könnt ihr eure eigene Verstandes- und Vernunftfähigkeit lebendiger und stärker entfalten, um letztlich alles an angelernten Vorurteilen mangelhafter Anschauungen und Einstellungen abzuwerfen.
409) Geschieht das, dann wird dadurch in euch ein Gerechtigkeitsverstehen erschaffen, das sich auf sich selbst verlassen kann und durch das ihr im Erkennen aller Wechselwirkungen die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote erkennt und aufnehmt, die sich dann in euch ausbreiten und wirken können.
410) Betrachtet ihr euch in bezug auf die Wechselwirkungen selbst, dann erkennt ihr, dass sich Ursache und Wirkung auch in einer Weise in euch ergeben, die eurer Einstellung entspricht und euch lenkt, wenn ihr sie auf die Vergangenheit oder Zukunft bezieht.
411) Ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen nämlich, welche ihr mit eurer Einstellung in der Vergangenheit lebt, ihr begreift etwas erst dann, wenn es bereits geschehen ist; und daraus ergibt sich, dass ihr euch über das Geschehene weder richtig freuen noch ärgern, noch die ganze Schwere der ganzen Sache nachvollziehen und verstehen könnt.
412) Erst hinterdrein, nach längerer Zeit, wenn schon alles vorbei ist, beginnt ihr euch darüber Gedanken und Gefühle zu machen und darüber zu sprechen, dem Geschehen nachzutrauern oder darüber zu schwärmen.
413) Also sprecht ihr nur vom Vergangenen, fühlt euch darin wohl oder bedauert es, wobei ihr jedoch das völlig überseht, was sich wieder Neues und Gegenwärtiges ergibt; denn erst, wenn schon alles alt geworden und in die Vergangenheit gerückt ist, beginnt ihr euch darüber Gedanken und Gefühle zu machen und das Geschehene zu bewerten.
414) Und ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr mit eurer Einstellung in naher und ferner Zukunft lebt, ihr erhofft und wünscht immer nur Dinge, die euch die Zukunft bringen soll, doch dabei vergesst ihr, dass euch die Gegenwart eures Alltages sehr viel zu bieten hat; dabei vergesst ihr aber auch, euch derart zu regen, dass ihr eure Wünsche für die nahe oder ferne Zukunft tatsächlich Wirklichkeit werden lassen könntet.
415) Wahrlich, ihr einen wie die andern, ihr gehört zum Grossteil eurer Menschheit, die ihr euer Leben vertändelt und kein wirkliches und wahrhaftiges Leben auf Erden führt, wie auch ihr jenen unter euch nicht, welche ihr glaubt, in der Gegenwart zu leben und darunter etwas völlig Falsches versteht.
416) Und ihr, welche ihr die Gegenwart falsch versteht, ihr spornt euch jeden Augenblick an, euch leichtsinnig zum Leben aufzumuntern und dieses in ausgearteter Weise auszukosten und zu geniessen; und wahrlich, eurer Art seid ihr viele, welche ihr in dieser Weise bejahend, jubelnd und sinnlos durch euer Leben taumelt.
417) Wohl ist es richtig, dass ihr euer Leben in jeder Minute und Sekunde in unbedingter Weise auskostet, jedoch nicht allein im Äusserlichen und Materiellen, sondern auch in eurem Innern, gemäss eurem wahren schöpferischen Wesenskern, den ihr mit dem Unrat, der Spreu eurer selbsterschaffenen Individualität, überdeckt habt.
418) Eine jede Sekunde, Minute und Stunde der Gegenwart muss in eurem Leben zu einem wirklichen und wahrhaftigen Erleben werden, und zwar sowohl im Leid wie in der Freude, im Glück und im Unglück.
419) Mit all euren Sinnen, Gedanken und Gefühlen müsst ihr dem geöffnet und wach sein, was ihr als Gegenwart kennt; die Gegenwart ist zwar nur kurz und umfasst einen kurzen Augenblick, doch habt ihr die Gegenwart auch als Alltag, in dem ihr lebt, wirkt und handelt.
420) Nur wenn ihr der Gegenwart des Augenblicks und des Alltags offen und wach entgegentretet, habt ihr einen Gewinn von eurem Erdendasein, einen Gewinn, den ihr euch selbst erschafft.
421) Weder in den Gedanken und Gefühlen, die vergangenheitsbezogen sind, noch in euren Zukunftsträumen könnt ihr ein wirkliches und wahrhaftiges Erleben finden, denn das ist allein auf die unmittelbare Gegenwart beschränkt; und allein das Erleben der immediaten resp. direkten Gegenwart ist derart energiegeladen und stark, dass es das Bewusstsein formt, das den Gewinn des Erlebens ins tatsächliche Leben integriert und die bewusstseinsmässige Evolution fördert.
422) Erlebt ihr die Gegenwart nicht mit, dann könnt ihr in euch auch nicht reifen, denn die Reifung hängt von eurer Erfahrung und deren Erleben ab, dem das Wahrnehmen, Erkennen und Kennen sowie das Wissen vorangesetzt ist, woraus sich gesamthaft die Essenz, die Weisheit, ergibt.

405) Truly, your way to the cognition is long and heavy, but if you have achieved the cognition, then the way you must go to create in yourselves the developmental change to the good, better and best is even much longer and heavier.
406) The way is long and heavy, and if you neglect the favourable opportunity and in your unknowledge wantedly or unwantedly continue to load great guilt upon yourselves, then a bad end cannot be avoided; and during your doing, activity and actions, always consider that if you do them in the unright, an excuse will have no weight, because the life itself does not accept any excuse for whatever unrightful and wrong things you do, because the life only knows the law of the causality, the cause and effect, as it is pre-given through the creational laws and recommendations.
407) Those of you human beings of Earth who feel the urge, in the course of the interactions cause and effect, to recognise and to understand the effects given through the creational laws and recommendations, must see them in the difference to the earthly views and make the effort to take an example out of your own existence for comparison and to examine where right and unright really are given.
408) And if this comprehensive examination is made and passed, then you will be able to unfold your own intellect- and rationality-capability more vividly and strongly in order to ultimately cast off everything with regard to learned prejudices of inadequate views and attitudes.
409) If this happens, then an understanding of fairness will therethrough be created in you which can rely on itself and through which you, in your recognising of all interactions, recognise and accept the creational laws and recommendations which then can widen and be active in you.
410) If you observe and consider yourselves with regard to the interactions, then you recognise that cause and effect also arise in you in a wise that corresponds to your attitude and that guides you when you refer it to the past or future.
411) You amongst you human beings of Earth who live in the past with your attitude, you comprehend something only then, when it has already happened; and resulting out of this is that you can neither really enjoy nor get angry about what happened, nor can you logically follow and understand the whole severity of the whole case.
412) Only afterwards, after a longer time, when everything is already over, do you begin to make thoughts and feelings about it and to talk about it, and to either worry about the past happening or to enthuse over it.
413) Therefore, you only talk of what lies in the past, feel good therein or regret it, but in doing so you completely overlook the new and present things that again come about; because only when everything has already become old and moved into the past do you begin to have thoughts and feelings about the past happening and to value it.
414) And you amongst you human beings of Earth who with your attitude live in the near or far future, you only ever hope and wish for things that the future shall bring you, but in doing so you forget that the present of your everyday life has a lot to offer you; at the same time you also forget to make efforts in such a wise that you could let your wishes for the near and far future actually become reality.
415) Truly, many of you belong to the majority of your humankind who fritter away your life and lead no real and truthful life on Earth, nor do those amongst you who believe to live in the present but have a completely wrong understanding of it.
416) And those of you who wrongly understand the present, you spur yourselves every moment to recklessly encourage yourselves to the life and to live it to the fullest and enjoy it in an ausgeartet wise; and truly, there are many of you of this kind who thus tumble through your life in an affirming, jubilant and senseless wise.
417) It is right that you live your life in every minute and second to the fullest in an absolute wise, but not only in the outer and material realm but also in your inner, in accordance with the true creational core of your inner nature which you have covered over with the rubbish, the chaff of your self-created individuality.
418) Each second, minute and hour of the present must become a real and truthful experiencing in your life, and indeed in the affliction as well as in the joy, in the fortune and in the unfortune.
419) With all your senses, thoughts and feelings you must be open and alert to that which you know as the present; although the present is only short and only covers a short moment, you also have the present as your everyday life in which you live, are active and act.
420) Only if you go towards the present of the moment and of the everyday life with openness and alertness, do you have an advantage from your earthly existence, an advantage that you create for yourselves.
421) Neither in the thoughts and feelings which are related to the past nor in your dreams of the future can you find a real and truthful living-experience, because this is solely limited to the immediate present; and only the experiencing of the immediate present through living it is so full of energy and strong that it forms the consciousness which integrates the advantage of the living-experience into the actual life and furthers the consciousness-based evolution.
422) If you do not co-live the present, then you also cannot ripen in yourselves, because the ripening depends on your practical experience and the living of the same, which is preceded by the perception, recognition and cognisance as well as the knowledge, out of which altogether the essence, the wisdom, results.

423) Erlebt ihr während eures Lebens nicht die Gegenwart in eurem Innern selbst, dann seid ihr in euch leer und versäumt die Zeit, weil ihr nicht wach seid und ihr euch euer Leben nicht zu eigen macht.

424) Euer jeweils aktuelles Erdenleben ist nur eine von vielen Stufen in der Entwicklung, die ihr durchlauft im stets wiederkehrenden Dasein eurer Geistform und im Lauf eurer stets neuen Persönlichkeiten, und wahrlich könnt ihr diese Stufen nicht überspringen, sondern ihr müsst eine nach der anderen erklimmen.
425) Und steht ihr nicht stark und fest auf der jeweiligen Stufe eurer Entwicklung im Leben, dann habt ihr grosse Mühe, auf die nächste Stufe hochzusteigen, denn ihr benötigt die vorgehende als feste Grundlage.
426) Diese Stufen entsprechen eurem bewusstseinsmässigen Entwicklungsstand, und je wie dieser gegeben ist, wird es euch möglich, euch weiterzuentwickeln und die nächste Stufe zu erklimmen.
427) Wenn ihr euch bewusst bemüht, in eurem Dasein Stufe um Stufe eurer aufwärtsstrebenden Entwicklung hochzusteigen, dann werdet ihr euch darüber klar, dass ihr nur dann zur nächsten Stufe gelangen könnt, wenn ihr die Entwicklung auf der vorhergehenden richtig erfüllt habt.
428) Erst durch die volle, unbedingte Erfüllung einer Entwicklungsstufe kann auf die nächsthöhere hinaufgestiegen werden; erfüllt ihr diese jedoch nicht durch die Wahrnehmung, die Erkenntnis, die Kenntnis, das Wissen, die Erfahrung und deren Erleben, das Aufnehmen, Erfassen und Erleben in der Gegenwart, dann könnt ihr nicht die Essenz des Ganzen resp. die Weisheit erlangen, die den erlangten Stand der Höherentwicklung bildet.

429) Erfüllt ihr nicht diesen Werdegang der Entwicklung durch das wirkliche Erleben der Gegenwart, und zwar sowohl im Bereich des Materiellen wie auch in eurem Innern und im Feinstofflichen, dann kann nichts zur Reife in euch beitragen, so ihr von der Entwicklungsstufe aus, auf der ihr gerade steht, die nächste nicht erkennen und nicht betreten könnt; nur mit der Ausrüstung des wahrlichen Erlebens der Gegenwart in allen Bereichen eures Daseins, in eurem Innern, im Feinstofflichen und Materiellen, erschafft ihr euch die Energie und Kraft, eure nächste Entwicklungsstufe wahrzunehmen und auch auf sie hochzusteigen.
430) In dieser Weise geht es fort und fort durch euer ganzes aktuelles Leben, und so ging es auch in allen euren vorhergegangenen Leben als stets neue Persönlichkeiten voran, und also wird es auch so sein in euren neuen Leben als neue Persönlichkeiten, wenn ihr euer gegenwärtiges Dasein verlassen habt.
431) Wahrlich, ihr müsst nur nach euren hohen Zielen eurer Bewusstseinsevolution schauen und demgemäss auch eure einzelnen Entwicklungsstufen richtig beachten, die ihr zu eurer Evolution selbst bilden und nutzen müsst, um euer Ziel zu erreichen.
432) Die Evolutionsstufen, die ihr euch selbst erschaffen und zum Aufstieg nutzen müsst, dürfen nicht nur flüchtig erarbeitet sein, sonst brechen sie beim Versuch des Hinaufsteigens auf die nächste Stufe leicht zusammen; der Gefahr des Zusammenbrechens beim Hinaufsteigen auf die nächste Stufe könnt ihr jedoch begegnen, und zwar durch das natürliche Geschehen dessen, dass jede höhere Entwicklungsstufe nur dadurch erreicht werden kann, indem die Stufe der Gegenwart voll entwickelt wird.
433) Wenn ihr also nicht euer halbes Leben auf einer Entwicklungsstufe stehenbleiben und nicht immer wieder zurückfallen wollt, dann müsst ihr euch sehr bemühen, stets das Gesamte der Gegenwart im Materiellen, in eurem Innern und im Feinstofflichen wahrzunehmen, alles richtig zu erfassen, zu erfahren und zu erleben und zur Weisheit zu bilden, damit ihr evolutiven, bewusstseinsmässigen Nutzen daraus gewinnt.
434) Und handelt ihr danach, dann wird es euch auch an irdischem Gewinn nicht fehlen, und zwar weil ihr den Vorteil nutzt, dass ihr von Raum und Zeit und von euren Mitmenschen nichts anderes erwartet, als sie euch wirklich geben können; und das ist der Grund dafür, dass ihr nie enttäuscht sein werdet und in Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie mit euch selbst wie auch mit euren Mitmenschen und der ganzen Umwelt leben könnt.

435) Lebt ihr aber nicht in der Realität der Gegenwart, sondern mit euren Gedanken und Gefühlen in der Vergangenheit oder in euren Zukunftsträumen, dann geraten eure Erwartungen sehr leicht aus dem Rahmen des Realen und Vernünftigen, weil sie aus der Realität der Gegenwart hinausgreifen und damit in euch eine Disharmonie erzeugen, worunter ihr dann leidet, und zwar sowohl in euch selbst wie auch in eurer näheren und weiteren Umgebung.
436) Wohl sollt ihr an das Vergangene denken, es jedoch nicht zu Feiern und nicht zu steten Erinnerungen machen, sondern ihr sollt es nur dazu benutzen, daraus zu lernen und alles besser zu machen.
437) Also könnt ihr aber auch von der Zukunft träumen, doch sollt ihr euch darin nicht in unerfüllbaren Wünschen und nicht in schädlichen Phantastereien und Illusionen ergehen, auf dass ihr durch Zukunftsträumereien einen wahren Ansporn findet, bewusst in der Gegenwart zu leben und euch dem Aufwärtsschwingen eurer Bewusstseinsevolution zu widmen.
438) Das Aufwärtsschwingen resp. der Aufstieg zu eurer Bewusstseinsevolution hat keine bestimmte Regel, folglich in dieser Beziehung kein spezieller Weg aufgezeigt werden kann; ein aufgezeigter Weg käme einer Schablone gleich, in der nichts Lebendiges wäre, folglich auch nichts Lebendiges daraus entstehen könnte, das zu einem Aufwärtsschwingen unbedingt notwendig ist, denn nur Lebendiges kann wiederum Lebendiges erzeugen.
439) Wenn ihr zur Bewusstseinsevolution aufsteigen wollt, dann könnt ihr das nur auf einem eigenen, individuellen Weg tun, der auf euch allein geformt ist, folglich wäre ein aufgezeigter Weg der individuelle eines andern und

423) If during your life you do not experience the present through living it in your inner nature yourselves, then you are empty in yourselves and neglect the time, because you are not awake and because you do not make your life your own.
424) Every actual life on Earth is only one of many steps in the development that you go through in the always returning existence of your spirit-form and in the course of your always new personalities, and truly you cannot skip these steps, but you must climb one after the other.
425) And if you do not stand strong and firm on the current step of your development in the life, then you will have great strain to climb up to the next step, because you will need the preceding step as a firm foundation.
426) These steps correspond to your consciousness-based development-state, and according to how this state is given, it will be possible for you to develop yourselves further and to climb up the next step.
427) If you make a conscious effort to climb up the steps of your upward-striving development during your existence one by one, then it will become clear to you that you can only reach the next step, if you have correctly fulfilled the development on the preceding step.
428) Only through the full, absolute fulfilment of a development-step is it possible to climb up to the next higher one; but if you do not fulfil it through the perception, the cognition, the cognisance, the knowledge, the practical experience and its living, the taking-in, comprehending and experiencing it through living it in the present, then you cannot get the essence of the whole, i.e. the wisdom, which builds the state of the higher development reached.
429) If you do not fulfil this developmental process through the real experiencing of the present through living it, namely in the realm of the material as well as in your inner and in the fine-fluidal, then nothing can contribute to the ripeness in you, so you are, from your present development-step, not able to recognise and step on the next one; only with the equipment of the true experiencing of the present through living it in all domains of your existence, in your inner, in the fine-fluidal and material, do you create the energy and power to perceive your next development-step and also to climb up to it.
430) In this wise it goes on and on through your entire actual life and it went on like this in all your previous lives as always new personalities, and it will also be so in your new lives as new personalities, once you have left your present existence.
431) Truly, you need only look after your high fulfilments of your consciousness-evolution and hence pay due attention to your individual development-steps which, for the purpose of your evolution, you must build and use yourselves in order to reach your fulfilment.
432) The evolution-steps, which you must create for yourselves and use for your climb up, must not be worked out cursorily, otherwise they easily break down as you try to climb up to the next step; however, you can react to the danger of the breaking down while climbing up to the next step, namely through the natural happening of this, that each higher development-step can only be reached by fully developing the step of the present.

433) If you, therefore, do not want to stand still on one development-step for half of your life and do not want to keep falling back again and again, then you must make great efforts to always perceive the whole of the present in the material, in your inner and in the fine-fluidal, to comprehend everything rightly, to experience and live it and to build it up to the wisdom, so that you gain thereout evolutive, consciousness-based benefit.
434) And if you act accordingly, then you will also not lack in earthly gains, because you make use of the advantage that you expect nothing else from space and time and from your fellow human beings than what they can really give you; and that is the reason why you will never be disappointed and why you are able to live in love, peace, freedom and harmony with yourselves as well as with your fellow human beings and the whole environment.
435) But if you live not in the reality of the present, but instead with your thoughts and feelings in the past or in your dreams of the future, then your expectations will easily fall out of the frame of what is real and rational, because they reach beyond the reality of the present and hence create in you a disharmony from which you will then suffer, and indeed both in yourselves and in your nearer and wider surrounding area.
436) You shall certainly think of that which lies in the past, but you shall not make it to celebrations and to constant memories, rather you shall only use it to learn thereout and to make everything better.
437) Equally, you can also dream of the future, however you shall not wallow therein in unfulfillable wishes nor in detrimental fantasies and illusions, so that you find a true incentive, through your future-dreamings, to live consciously in the present and to dedicate yourselves to the upward-swinging of your consciousness-evolution.

438) The upward-swinging, i.e. the climb up to your consciousness-evolution does not have any distinct rule, so no specific way can be directed in this respect; a directed way would be like a template in which there would be nothing living, and consequently nothing living could arise out of it that is absolutely necessary for the upward-swinging, because only that which is living can again create something living.
439) If you want to climb up to the consciousness-evolution, then you can only do that on your own individual way which is formed for you alone, and therefore a directed way would be the individual way of someone else and

für euch nur eine äusserliche, schwache Krücke, auf der ihr nicht richtig und nicht selbständig gehen könntet, weil diese nicht zum Wahrnehmen, nicht zum Sehen und nicht zum Erkennen dient, sondern nur zur behinderten Fortbewegung.

440) Also müsst ihr euren eigenen Weg suchen und diesen klar und deutlich vor euch sehen, damit ihr nicht blind darauf einhergeht.

441) Nehmt ihr aber einen euch vorgeschlagenen Weg an, den ihr nicht selbst findet, dann geht ihr humpelnd und blind auf diesem dahin, weil ihr einfach einem neuen Dogma folgt, das euch eingeredet wurde, anstatt dass ihr euch selbst die notwendigen Richtlinien gebt, durch die ihr euren eigenen Weg zu Wahrheit, Wissen und Weisheit und damit zur Bewusstseinsevolution beschreitet.

442) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr ins Reich eures Bewusstseins gelangen und dadurch dessen Evolution Genüge tun wollt, dann müsst ihr naturgemäss den Weg dazu selbst suchen, finden und zu diesem hingehen, weil er euch von niemandem gewiesen werden kann und er auch nicht von sich aus zu euch kommt.

443) Euer Bewusstsein ist in den Niederungen eurer Grobstofflichkeit der oberste Faktor eurer möglichen Entwicklung, folglich ihr in dieser Grobstofflichkeit alles tun müsst, um die bestmögliche Höhe eurer Bewusstseinsevolution zu erlangen; also müsst ihr das Grobstoffliche durchwandern, um euer Ziel zu erreichen.

444) Damit ihr euch jedoch nicht verirrt auf eurem Weg zur Bewusstseinsevolution, ist es unerlässlich, dass ihr den Weg genau erforscht und kennt, den ihr zu beschreiten und zu durchwandern habt; doch ihr müsst nicht nur den Weg selbst kennen, sondern euch auch alles bewusst werden lassen, was euch auf dem Weg begegnen kann, welche Gefahren euch bedrohen können und welche Hilfe ihr finden könnt.

445) Und da der ganze Weg allein in euch selbst liegt, in eurem eigenen Bewusstsein und in den daraus resultierenden Gedanken und deren Gefühlen, so müsst ihr ihn allein finden und erkennen, wenn ihr zum Ziel kommen wollt.

446) Wahrlich, es gibt keinen Menschen, der euch euren individuellen Weg beschreiben könnte, der für euren Aufstieg zu eurer Bewusstseinsevolution nötig ist, also es niemanden gibt, der euch euren eigenen Weg zur höchsten Form eurer Entwicklung deutlich sichtbar und erkennbar machen könnte, ausser euch selbst.

447) Der Weg zu jener Höhe, die im Reich eures Bewusstseins als Tempel eurer höchstmöglichen Entwicklung liegt, ist der Weg zu eurem Wohlbefinden, zu eurer wahren Liebe, Harmonie und Freiheit sowie zum wahren Frieden in euch selbst, und allein das ist die Wirklichkeit.

448) Die Botschaft der wahrlichen Propheten wies euch durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens schon seit alters her den richtigen Weg zum Aufwärtsschwingen in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution, doch die Lehre wurde von euch durch euer menschliches, überhebliches Klugseinwollen durchwegs falsch gedeutet; ihr habt die Lehre bis ins Unkenntliche verfälscht und Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien und einen Wegweiser daraus gemacht, der euch zum Glauben an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen hinführte, wodurch ihr euch selbst irreführend dem grössten Irrtum zugewandt habt, den ihr seit eurer Existenz begehen konntet und der euch davon abgehalten hat, bewusst und willentlich den Weg der effectiven Wahrheit zu beschreiten und den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten und der Bewusstseinsevolution Genüge zu tun.

449) Es ist für euch nun endlich an der Zeit, dass ihr euch bewusst für die effective Wahrheit und für die Höhe der Bewusstseinsevolution entscheidet, in die ihr aufschwingen und unwiderruflich aus den Niederungen eures Wahrheitsunwissens herausfinden könnt, und zwar ohne Möglichkeit, dass ihr später wieder in euer altes Metier zurückfallt.

450) Daher wird euch die Botschaft der Wahrheit abermals gebracht, auf dass ihr euren falsch angebrachten Wegweiser richtigstellt und ihr ernsthaft Suchende seid, damit ihr in euch selbst den Weg der Wahrheit findet, erkennt und ihn befolgt, der sowohl der Weg der Wahrheit selbst ist wie auch das Ziel.

451) Wohl euch daher, wenn ihr offenen Sinnes seid und ihr bewusst eure Gedanken und Gefühle danach ausrichtet, denn wenn ihr das tut, dann werdet ihr sowohl die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit kennenlernen wie auch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die eurem Bewusstsein als Sprossen zum Aufwärtsschwingen dienen, um bewusst einzugehen in das Reich eurer Bewusstseinsevolution.

452) In eurem Bewusstsein und in euren daraus resultierenden Gedanken und deren Gefühlen allein findet ihr alles, was ihr braucht, um eure Fähigkeiten zu erschaffen, durch die ihr in die Höhen eurer Bewusstseinsevolution hochsteigen könnt.

453) Erst euer wahres Leben, das ihr leben müsst, gibt euch das Lebendige und die Freiheit zur Entwicklung der notwendigen Fähigkeiten, die zum Emporklimmen in die Höhen der Bewusstseinsevolution notwendig sind und durch die ihr euch vom Joch eurer festen religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Dogmen befreien könnt, die euch zu willenlosen Sklaven eures Glaubens an einen Gott, Götzen oder Menschen machen, den ihr zur Göttlichkeit erhebt, wodurch ihr euch selbst unterdrückt und den Aufstieg zur hohen Evolution des Bewusstseins hemmt und jede Möglichkeit der Bewusstseinsentwicklung vernichtet.

would only be an outer, weak crutch for you, on which you could not walk rightly and autonomously, because it serves neither for the perceiving, nor for the seeing and the recognising, but rather only for the handicapped movement.

440) Therefore you must search for your own way and see it clearly and precisely before you so that you do not go forward upon it blindly.

441) But if you take on a suggested way which you do not find yourselves, then you will go forward on it limpingly and blindly, because you will simply follow a new dogma which you had been talked into, instead of you giving the necessary guidelines to yourselves through which you tread your own way to truth, knowledge and wisdom and therewith to the consciousness-evolution.

442) And consider, if you want to get into the realm of your consciousness and therethrough give enough consideration to its evolution, then you must naturally search for, find and go to the way thereto yourselves, because it cannot be shown to you by anyone and it also does not come to you on its own.

443) Your consciousness is in the lowness of your coarse substantialness the highest factor of your possible development, therefore you must do everything in this coarse-substantialness in order to get the best possible height of your consciousness-evolution; therefore you must wander through the coarse-substantial in order to reach your fulfilment.

444) So that you do not go astray on your way to the consciousness-evolution, it is necessary that you precisely research and know the way you have to tread and to wander through; however you must not only know the way itself, but also let everything become conscious to you, what can come across you on the way, which dangers can threaten you and which help you can find.

445) And since the whole way lies only in you yourselves, in your own consciousness and in the thereout resulting thoughts and their feelings, you must find and recognise it alone, if you want to come to the fulfilment.

446) Truly, there is no human being who could describe to you your individual way that is necessary for your rise up to your consciousness-evolution, so there is nobody who could make your own way to the highest form of your development clearly visible and recognisable to you except you yourselves.

447) The way to that height, which lies in the realm of your consciousness as temple of your highest possible development, is the way to your well-being, to your true love, harmony and freedom as well as to the true peace in yourselves, and that alone is the reality.

448) Since time immemorial, the message of the true prophets has shown you, through the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, the right way to the upward-swinging with regard to your consciousness-evolution, but the teaching was always wrongly interpreted by you through your human, overbearing wanting-to-be-clever; you have falsified the teaching beyond recognition and made out of it religions, ideologies and philosophies as well as a signpost which has led you to the belief in godheads, tin gods and idolised human beings, and through this you have misleadingly turned yourselves to the greatest erroneous assumption which you could have made since your existence and which has prevented you from treading the way of the effective truth consciously and willingly and from giving enough consideration to the creational laws and recommendations and the consciousness-evolution.

449) It is now finally time for you to consciously decide for the effective truth and for the height of the consciousness-evolution in which you can swing upwards and irrevocably find your way out of the lowness of your truth-unknowledge, and indeed without possibility of you falling back again into your old habits at some later time.

450) Therefore, the message of the truth is brought to you once again, so that you turn your wrongly positioned signpost in the right direction and are earnest searchers, so that you find, recognise and follow the way of the truth in yourselves which is both the way of the truth itself and the fulfilment.

451) Good for you therefore, if you are open in your senses and you consciously direct your thoughts and feelings accordingly, because if you do this, then you will learn about the truth of all truth as well as the creational laws and recommendations which, for your consciousness, serve as rungs for the upward-swinging in order to consciously enter the realm of your consciousness-evolution.

452) In your consciousness and in your thereout resulting thoughts and their feelings alone you find everything you need to create your capabilities through which you can climb up into the heights of your consciousness-evolution.

453) It is first your true life, which you must live, that gives you the dynamic and the freedom for the development of the necessary capabilities which are necessary for the climbing up into the heights of the consciousness-evolution and through which you can free yourselves from the yoke of your fixed religious, ideological and philosophical dogmas which make you into will-less slaves of your belief in a god, tin god or human being whom you raise to the status of a divinity, wherethrough you suppress yourselves and hinder the rise up to the high evolution of the consciousness and exterminate every possibility of the consciousness-development.

454) Wenn ihr Menschen seid, die ihr die Wahrheit und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote kennt in ihrer Wirkungsweise, dann versteht ihr darin auch die grosse Schöpfungsidee; und stellt ihr euch dazu richtig ein, dann dient euch allein die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit – die allein aus der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein hervorgeht – und damit auch der Weg der Wahrheit zum Aufstieg zur Bewusstseinsevolution, weil ihr die schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote erfüllt und deshalb richtig lebt.
455) Und folgt ihr der Schöpfungsidee und damit der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, dann windet ihr euch nicht reuig, kniend, betend, bettelnd, demütig, frömmelnd, heuchelnd und flehend vor eurem Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen, denn wenn ihr nach der Schöpfungsidee und nach den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten lebt, dann lebt ihr ausführend in einem frischen, frohen und reinen Wirken; also bettelt ihr nicht winselnd und flehend um die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, sondern ihr geht sehend freudig dahin und erkennt die Wirklichkeit und lebt in Beachtung und Erfüllung der schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten und damit in verantwortungsvollem Genügen in bezug auf die Bewusstseinsevolution.
456) Und lebt ihr in dieser Weise, dann sieht euer Leben ganz anders aus, als ihr es bisher gesehen und gelebt habt, nämlich wahrheitsgerecht, gesetzerfüllend und gebotsgefällig, viel freier und schöner, womit ihr mitten in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein steht, so wie es der Schöpfungsidee entspricht.

457) Nehmt die Wahrheit nun endlich und wirklich an, wie sie euch durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› gegeben ist; und nehmt alles nicht als Bild und Vorstellung, sondern als tatsächliche Wirklichkeit und Selbstverständlichkeit, und zwar an Stelle des Dunstschemens eurer Gläubigkeit in eure Götter, Götzen, Engel, Heiligen und Menschen, die ihr vergöttert und euren erdichteten Göttern und Götzen gleichstellt.
458) Lernt daher die Wahrheit zu erkennen und sie zu befolgen, denn allein dadurch lernt ihr auch die Liebe der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein kennen sowie die daraus hervorgehenden Gesetze und Gebote, die ihr befolgen sollt, weil allein darin der Weg in euch selbst gegeben ist, der zur Höhe eurer Bewusstseinsevolution führt, die im schöpferischen Urgesetz als dauernde Bewegung verankert ist.
459) Wenn ihr euch umblickt, ihr Erdenmenschen, dann könnt ihr sehen und erkennen, wie ihr wirklich leben sollt, denn wenn ihr mit offenen Sinnen einhergeht, dann ist es für euch nicht schwer, die Urgesetze der fortdauernden Bewegung der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein und all ihrer Schöpfungen, Kreationen und alles Existente zu erkennen; und wenn ihr euch bemüht, in rechter Weise alles um euch zu beachten, dann lüftet ihr vielerlei Geheimnisse, die in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten und also auch in der Schöpfungsidee verborgen sind.
460) Wisst, dass in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein die Bewegung ein Grundgesetz ist, worin alles eingeschlossen ist, was von ihr je erdacht und erschaffen wurde.
461) Die Bewegung ist also das Grund- und Urgesetz der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein und all ihrer Schöpfungen resp. Geschöpfe, Kreationen und alles Existenten, so also dieses Gesetz auch für euch Erdenmenschen von Gültigkeit ist, doch ihr habt das Gesetz der rechten Bewegung missachtet und verwendet es falsch.
462) Schon als die Schöpfung ihre Idee erschaffen hatte, wurde darin das Urgesetz der Bewegung geschaffen, durch die seit Urbeginn an alles geformt wurde und weiterhin geformt wird, denn die unaufhörliche Bewegung ist sowohl das Werden wie auch die Erhaltung und das Vergehen sowie das Wiederwerden aller Dinge und alles Befindlichen im gesamten Bereich der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein.
463) Also könnt auch ihr Erdenmenschen inmitten der allesbelebenden Bewegung nicht als eine Ausnahme unter allen von der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein erschaffenen Schöpfungen resp. Geschöpfen, Kreaturen und allem Existenten betrachtet werden, denn ihr könnt in der schöpfungsgegebenen und unaufhörlich andauernden Bewegung nicht innehalten und nicht eure eigenen Wege gehen, ohne dass ihr Schaden für euch selbst nehmt.
464) Ihr seid sehr viele unter euch, welche ihr euch nur ausruht und ein bequemes Leben führt, wobei ihr Behaglichkeit und Müssigkeit als Krönung eures Lebens betrachtet, insbesondere wenn ihr ins Alter kommt und ihr euch besonders um die Lebensweisheit bemühen müsstet, um sie den Jüngeren weiterzugeben.
465) Was ihr jedoch mit der Behaglichkeit und mit dem Müssiggang erreicht, ist für die Evolution eures Bewusstseins bares Gift, nämlich der Anfang des Endes eurer Bewusstseinsevolution, die ihr bewusst erschaffen sollt.

466) Wenn ihr eure Augen und Sinne für euer Leben, für eure Evolution und für eure Umgebung richtig öffnet, dann erkennt ihr dabei sehr viel, nehmt ungemein viele Dinge wahr und gewinnt Erkenntnisse, Kenntnis und Wissen, woraus Erfahrung und Erleben und letztlich Weisheit entsteht, wodurch ihr die Evolution eures Bewusstseins vorantreibt; und wenn ihr achtsam und aufmerksam seid, dann erkennt ihr in allem einen ganz bestimmten Grund und ein schöpfungs-gegebenes Gesetz in allem Geschehen.
467) Wenn ihr euch in eurem Leben wirklich nur zur Ruhe setzt und von all eurem Wirken nur ausruhen wollt bis an euer Lebensende, dann stosst ihr das rhythmische Gesetz der allzeit gültigen Bewegung ab, wie es durch die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein in allem gegeben ist.
468) Und durch eure Behaglichkeit und euren Müssiggang in bezug auf die Evolution des Bewusstseins stosst ihr euch auch selbst ab von den rhythmischen Bewegungen der Schöpfung, gerade so wie eine überreife Frucht,

454) If you are human beings who know the truth and the creational laws and recommendations in their mode of functioning, then you also understand therein the great Creation-idea; and if you adapt the right attitude, then only the truth of all truth serves you – which alone proceeds from out of the Creation Universal Consciousness – and hence also the way of the truth to the rise up to the consciousness-evolution, because you fulfil the Creation-given laws and recommendations and therefore live rightly.
455) And if you follow the Creation-idea and thus the truth of all truth, then you do not squirm remorsefully, kneelingly, prayingly, beggingly, submissively, sanctimoniously, hypocritically and beseechingly before your god, tin god or idolised human being, because if you live in accordance with the Creation-idea and the Creation-given laws and recommendations, then you live practising it in a fresh, joyful and pure activity; therefore you do not beg whiningly and beseechingly for the effective truth of all truth, rather you go through life seeingly and joyfully, and you recognise reality and live in consideration and fulfilment of the creational laws and recommendations and, therefore, in responsible fullness with regard to the consciousness-evolution.
456) And if you live in this wise, then your life will look entirely different from how you have so far seen and lived it, namely in accordance with the truth, law-fulfilling and well disposed towards the recommendations, much freer and more beautiful with which you stand in the midst of the Creation Universal Consciousness as corresponds to the Creation-idea.
457) Finally and really accept the truth as it is given to you through the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, through the ‹Goblet of the Truth›; and do not take everything as a picture and imagination but as true reality and implicitness and in place of the hazy schemes of your belief in your gods, tin gods, angles, saints and human beings whom you deify and put on an equal footing with your fabulated gods and tin gods.

458) Therefore learn to recognise the truth and to follow it, because only through doing so do you learn about the love of the Creation Universal Consciousness as well as the thereout resulting laws and recommendations which you shall follow, because only therein is the way in yourselves given, the way that leads to the height of your consciousness-evolution which is anchored in the primeval law of the Creation as constant motion.
459) If you look around, you human beings of Earth, you can see and recognise how you shall really live, because if you go around with open senses, then it is not difficult for you to recognise the primeval laws of the continuing motion of the Creation Universal Consciousness and all its creations, creatures and everything existent; and if you make an effort to pay attention to everything around you in a right wise, then you reveal multifarious secrets which are hidden in the creational laws and recommendations and hence also in the Creation-idea.
460) Know that in the Creation Universal Consciousness the motion is a fundamental law in which is included everything that has ever been conceived and created by it.
461) The motion is therefore the fundamental and primeval law of the Creation Universal Consciousness and all its creations, i.e. created creations and everything existent, so hence this law is also valid for you human beings of Earth, but you have ignored the law of the right motion and use it wrongly.
462) Already when the Creation had created its idea, the primeval law of the motion was created in it, through which, since the very beginning, everything was formed and continues to be formed, because the unceasing motion is the becoming as well as the preservation and the passing as well as the re-becoming of all things and everything happening in the entire realm of the Creation Universal Consciousness.
463) This means that also you human beings of Earth cannot, in the midst of the all-life-giving motion, be observed and considered as an exception amongst all the creations, i.e. created creations, creatures and everything existent created by the Creation Universal Consciousness, because you cannot stand still in the Creation-given and incessantly continuing motion, and you cannot go your own ways without you taking harm for yourselves.
464) There are very many amongst you who only relax and lead a comfortable life and who regard comfortableness and idleness as the crowning moment of your life, especially in your older years when you particularly ought to be striving for the life-wisdom in order to pass it on to the younger generation.
465) But what you achieve with the comfortableness and with the idleness is pure poison for the evolution of your consciousness, namely the beginning of the end of your consciousness-evolution which you shall create consciously.
466) If you rightly open your eyes and your senses for your life, for your evolution and for your surrounding area, then you recognise thereby a great deal, perceive a lot of things and gain cognitions, cognisance and knowledge, out of which practical experience and the living of the same and ultimately wisdom results, through which you advance the evolution of your consciousness; and if you are alert and attentive, then you recognise in everything a distinct reason and a Creation-given law in all happenings.
467) If you really only sit and rest in your life and only want to rest from all your activity until the end of your life, then you push away the rhythmic law of the always valid motion as it is given in all things through the Creation Universal Consciousness.
468) And through your comfortableness and idleness with regard to the evolution of the consciousness, you push yourselves away from the rhythmic motions of the Creation, just like an overripe fruit falling from the tree; and

die vom Baume fällt; und das darum, weil alles Schwingen und Bewegen um euch sehr viel stärker ist als die Bewegung in euch selbst, die mit den äusseren Schwingungen resp. Bewegungen konform gehen müsste.

469) Und ihr alle unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr in dieser falschen Weise handelt, ihr erkrankt und ermattet, weil eure Eigenschwingungen, eure Eigenbewegungen und euer bewusstes Wachsein nicht mit der herrschenden Bewegung der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein Schritt zu halten vermögen; wahrlich frisch, froh und gesund bleiben könnt ihr nur dann, wenn ihr euch dem Rhythmus der schöpferisch-universellen Bewegung einordnet und anpasst.

470) Allein der Begriff ‹Stockung› bedeutet Stagnation resp. Stillstand und lässt das grosse Gesetz der schöpfungsgegebenen Bewegung erahnen, in der das Werden und Vergehen und die Wiederwerdung enthalten sind.

471) Bewegung ist Aufbau und Erhaltung resp. Erschaffen und Erhalten sowie Fortentwicklung, hin bis zu einem bestimmten Ziel.

472) Ihr aber unter euch allen, welche ihr euch in eurem Leben buchstäblich zur Ruhe setzen wollt, ihr habt kein Ziel vor euch und setzt euch selbst das Ende in eurem Wollen, wodurch ihr euch dem Schöpfungsschwingen resp. der schöpfungsbedingten Bewegung entzieht und keiner Bewusstseinsevolution mehr fähig seid, und das, obwohl die Evolution des Bewusstseins kein Ende hat; ihr aber würgt die natürliche Bewegung dieser Evolution jedoch ab und missachtet die andauernde Entwicklung, die als Bewegung im Gesetz der Schöpfungsidee gegeben ist, was ihr aber nicht ohne Schaden tun könnt, weil das Missachten zur Stagnation führt, die euch mit brüllender Wahrheitsunwissenheit schlägt.

473) Und als Gleichnis dessen, dass jene unter euch ein Leben in wahrer Freude und im Wohlsein führen, welche nach der Wahrheit und den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten leben, sei folgendes gesagt: Ihr unter euch allen, welche ihr euch dauernd hart um euren irdischen Unterhalt mit eurer Hände Arbeit mühen müsst, ihr seid in der Regel gesünder und werdet älter als jene unter euch allen, welche ihr von Jugend auf päppelnd behütet und gepflegt werdet in sorgfältiger Art; und ihr unter euch allen, welche ihr im Wohlstand aufgewachsen seid und ihr mit allen möglichen Mitteln für euren Körper, eure Psyche und Nerven alles tut, um ohne Aufregung und Anstrengung behaglich zu leben, ihr seid es, welche ihr schneller äusseren Zeichen des nahenden Alters ausgesetzt seid als jene, welche nicht mit irdischen Gütern versehen sind und ihr Dasein im Schweisse ihres Angesichts erfüllen müssen.

474) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr ein arbeitsreiches Leben führt, bei dem keine unnötige Übertreibung ist und keine rasende Sucht nach dem Anhäufen materieller Schätze besteht, wie auch nicht ein Sichhervorheben, ihr habt ein gutes Leben; ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr euch zum Sklaven solcher Sucht macht, ihr leidet unter steter Aufregung und wirkt dadurch völlig disharmonisch in der schöpferischen Bewegung resp. Schwingung; also gilt auch hier ein goldener Mittelweg für jeden von euch, so ihr in der Schwingung der Schöpfung auf Erden richtig und für euch selbst zufrieden und wohlwollend leben könnt; und bedenkt dabei, was ihr tut, das sollt ihr ganz und umfänglich tun und nichts zum Wünschen übriglassen, denn das grösste Unheil gegen eine harmonische Erfüllung des Lebens ist eine Einseitigkeit.

475) Bedenkt, ein arbeitsreiches Leben ohne das Ziel der Bewusstseinsevolution nützt euch nichts, denn wohl schwingt euer irdischer Körper in der Schöpfungsbewegung mit, doch euer Bewusstsein liegt brach, steht still und stagniert in bezug auf die Evolution.

476) Bewegt sich aber euer Bewusstsein nicht evolutionierend fort, und zwar im Gleichmass mit den Schöpfungsschwingungen resp. mit der schöpfungsbedingten Bewegung, die alles durchpulst, dann erfolgt durch die Arbeit kein Erhalten und kein Stählen eures Körpers, sondern er altert schnell, wird zermürbt und verbraucht; denn die Wahrheit ist die, dass euer materieller Körper im Gleichmass mit eurer Bewusstseinsevolution stehen muss.

477) Fehlt eurem materiellen Körper die Energie und Kraft eures Bewusstseins, weil dieses stagniert, dann hemmt dieser Stillstand das Aufblühen und Gesundhalten des Körpers, weil dieser ohne die Bewusstseinsevolution sich in seinen eigenen Schwingungen resp. Bewegungen verzehrt, welkt und zerfällt; also kann er sich nicht mehr erneuern, weil ihm die Kraftquelle fehlt, die Bewegungen resp. Schwingungen der Evolution des Bewusstseins; also ist es nutzlos, wenn ihr euch nur körperlich bewegt, jedoch die Evolutionsbewegung eures Bewusstseins ausser acht lasst.

478) Es ist nutzlos, wenn ihr keine Arbeit und kein Bemühen in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution leistet, und zwar auch dann, wenn ihr regelmässig zur Bewegung eures Körpers entsprechende Fitnesstrainings macht, Spaziergänge und alles sonst Mögliche unternehmt, um euren Körper zu erhalten, denn wahrlich altert er trotzdem schnell und verfällt, wenn er nicht in der gleichen Schwingung resp. Bewegung mit dem evolutionierenden Bewusstsein lebt.

479) Die Bewusstseinsbewegung resp. Bewusstseinsschwingung wird bestimmt durch die bewusste Bemühung des Lernens und der daraus resultierenden Entwicklung resp. Evolution, die durch das Erreichen eines aus bestimmten Faktoren bestehenden Zieles erreicht wird und das Bewusstsein bewegt, weil Energie und Kraft sich auf den Körper und wiederum dessen Energie und Kraft sowie Ausdauer überträgt.

the reason is that all the swinging and motion around you is much stronger than the motion in yourselves, which ought to conform to the outer swinging waves, i.e. motions.

469) And you all amongst you human beings of Earth who act in this wrong wise, you fall ill and tire out because your own swinging waves, your own motions and your conscious awakeness cannot keep pace with the ruling motion of the Creation Universal Consciousness; truly, you can only stay fresh, joyful and healthy, if you integrate yourselves into and adjust yourselves to the rhythm of the creational-universal motion.

470) The term ‹interruption› alone means stagnation, i.e. standstill and lets intuit the great law of the Creation-given motion, in which the becoming and passing and the re-becoming are included.

471) Motion is upbuilding and preservation, i.e. creating and preserving as well as further development right up to a distinct destination.

472) But those amongst you all who literally want to sit and rest in your life, you have no destination in front of you and you yourselves set the end in your volition, wherethrough you withdraw yourselves from the creation-swinging, i.e. the Creation-determined motion and are no longer capable of any consciousness-evolution, and this in spite of the fact that the evolution of the consciousness has no end; you, however, hinder the natural motion of this evolution and ignore the enduring development which as motion is given in the law of the Creation-idea, but you cannot do this without suffering harm, because the ignoring leads to the stagnation which hits you with blatant truth-unknowledgeness.

473) And as an allegory to show that those amongst you lead a life in true joy and in the well-being who live in accordance with the truth and the creational laws and recommendations, the following is said: Those amongst you all who constantly have to labour hard for your earthly living with your hands, you are usually healthier and live to be older than those amongst you all who are, from their youth on, pamperingly protected and nursed in a careful kind; and those amongst you all who were brought up in prosperity and do everything possible for your body, your psyche and your nerves to make sure that you can live comfortably without disturbance and strain, it is you who are more quickly exposed to the outer signs of the oncoming old age than those who are not endowed with earthly goods and who must fulfil their existence in the sweat of their face.

474) Those amongst you who lead a work-rich life in which there is no unnecessary exaggeration and no frantic pathological craving for the amassing of material treasures as well as no self-emphasising, you have a good life; but those amongst you who make yourselves the slaves of such pathological craving, you suffer from constant disturbance and therefore act completely disharmonious in the creational motion, i.e. swinging wave; therefore there is also here a golden middle-way for each of you, so you can live in the swinging wave of the Creation on Earth rightly and for yourselves in a content and favourable wise; and consider thereby, what you do, you shall do it totally and amply, and leave nothing to be desired, because the greatest terribleness against a harmonious fulfilment of the life is a one-sidedness.

475) Consider, a work-rich life without the fulfilment of the consciousness-evolution is of no advantage to you, because your earthly body may well swing with the motion of the Creation, however your consciousness lies dormant, stands still and stagnates in terms of the evolution.

476) But if your consciousness does not move forward in an evolving wise – and indeed in harmony with the swinging waves of the Creation, i.e. with the Creation-determined motion which pulses through everything – then no preservation and hardening of your body takes place through your labour, but instead it ages quickly, wears down and becomes exhausted; because the truth is that your material body must be in harmony with your consciousness-evolution.

477) If your material body lacks the energy and power of your consciousness because the latter stagnates, then this standstill holds back the blossoming of the body and hinders it from keeping healthy, because the body, without the consciousness-evolution, uses itself up in its own swinging waves, i.e. motions, wilts and decays; therefore it can no longer renew itself, because it lacks the power-source, the motions, i.e. swinging waves of the evolution of the consciousness; therefore it is useless, if you move only physically, but leave the evolutionary motion of your consciousness out of your attention.

478) It is useless, if you do no work and make no effort concerning your consciousness-evolution, and indeed also then, if, to exercise your body, you regularly undergo fitness trainings and go for walks and do all sorts of other things to keep your body in shape, because truly, it ages quickly nevertheless and decays, if it does not live in the same swinging wave, i.e. motion with the evolving consciousness.

479) The consciousness-motion, i.e. the swinging wave of the consciousness is determined through the conscious effort of the learning and the thereout resulting development, i.e. evolution, which is reached through the achievement of a destination consisting of distinct factors and which moves the consciousness, because energy and power are transferred to the body and the body transfers again its energy and power as well as perseverance to the consciousness.

480) Das Ziel des Bewusstseins ist jedoch nicht im Materiellen zu suchen, sondern in dessen Evolution, an der auch die Geistform evolutiven Nutzen gewinnt, der sich in die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein hineinträgt und wiederum ihrer Evolution dienlich ist; das aber ist ein Ziel der Bewusstseinsevolution, das weit über allem Irdischen steht und weit über euer Erdendasein hinausgetragen wird.

481) Das Ziel eures Bewusstseins, die Evolution, muss in euch leben, in euch lebendig sein, denn sonst hat es nichts mit eurem Bewusstsein gemeinsam.

482) Die Wahrheit ist aber, dass ihr Erdenmenschen von heute nicht mehr wisst, was euer Bewusstsein eigentlich ist, weil ihr durch die falschen Lehren eurer falschen Propheten, Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien den Geist resp. die Geistform dafür eingesetzt habt, von der ihr irrtümlich und fälschlich wähnt, dass sie für eure Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühle und für euer Wirken, Handeln und Tun verantwortlich sei; das jedoch entspricht nicht der Wahrheit, denn dafür ist nicht euer Geist resp. nicht eure Geistform zuständig, sondern euer Bewusstsein, wofür und für dessen gesamtes Wirken und den daraus resultierenden Verstand und die Vernunft ihr selbst die volle Verantwortung tragt.

483) Wahrlich, euer Geist resp. eure Geistform ist nicht identisch mit eurem Bewusstsein und ist nicht irdischer, materieller Art, sondern von reiner schöpferisch-geistiger Natur und für euch unberührbar; nichtsdestoweniger jedoch wähnt ihr irrig, dass euer bewusstseinsgegebener Verstand und eure Vernunft geistiger Natur sei, womit ihr euch an eine althergebrachte Irrlehre religiöser, ideologischer und philosophischer Art klammert, die eurem Verstand und eurer Vernunft den Rest gibt und einen Sturz ins Unverständnis und Wahrheitsunwissen herbeiführt, an den ihr euch klammert und die wahrliche Wahrheit nicht wahrnehmen und nicht erkennen könnt.

484) Euer irdisches Dasein bedingt die Erfüllung des Lebenssinns, der darin besteht, dass ihr eure Bewusstseinsevolution auf den höchstmöglichen Stand von Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit bringt; das ist der Sinn des Lebens und das Ziel, in das alle fördernden Werte der Bewusstseinsentwicklung eingebracht werden müssen zum Zweck dessen, dass dadurch auch euer Geist resp. eure Geistform diese hohen Werte übernehmen kann, um sie letztlich in die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein einzubringen, wodurch sie sich ebenfalls evolutioniert; doch seid euch dabei bewusst, dass alle Liebe, alles Wissen und alle Weisheit, die ihr euch erschafft und die in euren Geist resp. in die Geistform übergehen, stets ebenso nur relativ vollkommen sind, wie es auch die Liebe, das Wissen und die Weisheit der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein sind; wahrlich gibt es nichts absolut, sondern nur relativ Vollkommenes, denn alles schwingt in dauernder Bewegung und entwickelt sich immer weiter und höher, so auch ihr mit eurem Bewusstsein, eurem Geist resp. eurer Geistform in ihrer geistig-schöpferischen Energie und Kraft und die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein in ihrem geist-energetischen SEIN; das ist die Wahrheit, die ihr erkennen, kennen und wissen müsst, denn diese Wahrheit ist ein Ewigkeitswert, ein Allzeitwert und also nichts Vorübergehendes.

485) Und so ihr wirken wollt, und wie ihr auch immer wirken wollt, wonach ihr strebt und worum ihr euch bemüht, so fragt euch immer zuerst, ob das Ganze der effectiven relativen Wahrheit entspricht, denn auch diese ist nicht vollkommen, sondern stets nur relativ gegeben, und zwar darum, weil die eine Wahrheit die nächstfolgende Wahrheit nach sich zieht; denn wahrlich ist auch die Wahrheit in schwingender Bewegung, folgedem sie sich stetig erweitert, wenn neues Wissen und neue Weisheit dazukommen; also ist auch die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit nicht absolut, sondern nur relativ vollkommen, wobei sie für euch Menschen jedoch den höchsten Wert der momentan ergründbaren und erreichbaren Wahrheit bildet, die jedoch durch das Lernen mit weiterem Wissen und weiterer Weisheit wiederum zu einem neuen relativen Wahrheitshöchststand erarbeitet werden kann.

486) Wahrlich, auch die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ist in steter schwingender Bewegung, weil ein erweitertes Wissen und eine erweiterte Weisheit zu neuen Wahrheitserkenntnissen führt, die je in ihrem relativen höchsten Stand die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit bilden; also erweitert sich die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit immer weiter, und zwar ganz gemäss der sich weiterbildenden Evolution, die auch immer ihren höchsten relativen Stand erreicht, der durch neu hinzukommendes Wissen und daraus resultierende Weisheit wiederum einen neuen relativen Höchststand gewinnt; die Evolution von Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit sowie die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit nehmen also niemals ein Ende, sondern bilden sich immer weiter und höher bis in alle Dauer der Unendlichkeit.

487) Wenn ihr also bewusst wirken wollt, wonach ihr auch immer strebt und euch bemüht, dann fragt euch nach dem wahrlichen relativen Wert und der relativen wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, die sich aus dem Ganzen ergibt, auf dass ihr alles wirklich in richtiger Weise findet und wisst, dass jede wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, wie aber auch jeder Wert des Wissens und der Weisheit, stets nur eine Ebene ist, die zur nächsthöheren Ebene führt, weil sich durch schwingende Bewegung alles fortentwickelt und in aller Unendlichkeit der endlosen Dauer niemals ein Ende findet; und all das ist nicht allzu schwer zu verstehen, wenn ihr euch nur bewusst und willentlich um das Verstehen bemüht.

488) Verlasst euch nicht auf die falschen Lehren der Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien und nicht auf das nutzlose Streben nach Scheinerkenntnissen derselben Art, wie diese euch unterbreitet werden, denn wahrlich sind sie euch ein Hemmnis zum Aufstieg zu eurer Bewusstseinsevolution, weil sie die Wahrheitsergründung in

480) The fulfilment of the consciousness must not be searched for in the material, but rather in its evolution, from which also the spirit-form gains evolutionary benefit, and this benefit carries itself into the Creation universal consciousness and is in turn beneficial for its evolution; this however is a fulfilment of the consciousness-evolution which is far beyond all earthly matters and which is carried far beyond your earthly existence.
481) The fulfilment of your consciousness, the evolution, must live in you, and be dynamic in you, because otherwise it has nothing in common with your consciousness.
482) But the truth is that you human beings of Earth of today no longer know what your consciousness actually is, because on account of the wrong teachings of your wrong prophets, religions, ideologies and philosophies you have put the spirit, i.e. the spirit-form in its place, which you erroneously and wrongly assume to be responsible for your ideas, thoughts, feelings as well as your activity, actions and doing; but that is not the truth, because not your spirit, i.e. not your spirit-form is responsible for this, but your consciousness, for which and for whose entire activity and the thereout resulting intellect and rationality you yourselves bear the full responsibility.

483) Truly, your spirit, i.e. your spirit-form is not identical with your consciousness and is not of an earthly, material kind but rather of a pure creational-spiritual nature and untouchable for you; nevertheless, you erroneously assume that your consciousness-given intellect and your rationality are of a spiritual nature, and with this assumption you cling to a traditional irrational teaching of a religious, ideological and philosophical kind which finishes off your intellect and your rationality and brings about a downfall into non-understanding and truth-unknowledge, to which you cling and cannot perceive and recognise the real truth.

484) Your earthly existence requires the fulfilment of the life-sense which consists of bringing your consciousness-evolution to the highest possible level of love, knowledge and wisdom; that is the sense of the life and the fulfilment, into which all furthering values of the consciousness-development must be brought for the purpose of this, that therethrough also your spirit, i.e. your spirit-form can take over these high values, to ultimately bring them into the Creation Universal Consciousness which as a result also evolves; but be conscious that all love, all knowledge and all wisdom, which you create for yourselves and which go over into your spirit, i.e. your spirit-form, are always only relatively absolutely fully developed as are also the love, the knowledge and the wisdom of the Creation Universal Consciousness; truly, there is nothing absolutely fully developed but only relatively absolutely fully developed, because everything is in constant motion and develops always further and higher, including you with your consciousness, your spirit, i.e. your spirit-form in its spiritual-creational energy and power, and the Creation Universal Consciousness in its spiritual-energetic BEING; that is the truth which you must realise, recognise and know, because this truth is an eternity-value, an all-time-value and hence nothing that is only passing.
485) And if you want to act, and howsoever you want to act, whatever you are striving for, and whatever you are making an effort for, always ask yourselves first whether the whole corresponds to the effective relative truth, because truth too is not absolutely fully developed, but is always only relatively given, and indeed because the one truth always entails the next following truth; because truly the truth is also in swinging motion, hence it constantly widens if new knowledge and new wisdom come to it; therefore also the real truth of all truth is not absolutely but only relatively absolutely fully developed, although for you human beings it nevertheless builds the highest value of the currently fathomable and reachable truth which however through the learning can in turn be worked through with further knowledge and further wisdom to a new relative highest level of the truth.
486) Truly, also the real truth of all truth is in constant swinging motion, because a widened knowledge and a widened wisdom lead to new truth-cognitions, each of which in its relative highest level builds the real truth of all truth; therefore, the real truth of all truth keeps widening further and further, and indeed entirely according to the increasing evolution which also always reaches its highest relative level, which in turn reaches a new relative highest level when new knowledge and thereout resulting wisdom comes to it; the evolution of love, knowledge and wisdom as well as the real truth of all truth thus never come to an end, but continue to increase ever further and higher into all duration of the endlessness.

487) Therefore, if you want to act consciously, no matter what you are striving and endeavouring for, then ask yourselves about the true relative value and the relative real truth of all truth which results out of the whole, so that you may really find everything in the right wise and know that every real truth of all truth as well as every value of the knowledge and the wisdom is always only a level that leads to the next higher level, because through swinging motion everything constantly develops further and never comes to an end in all endlessness of the endless duration; and all this is not all too difficult to understand, if only you make a conscious and willing effort to gain the understanding.
488) Do not rely on the wrong teachings of the religions, ideologies and philosophies and not on the useless striving for pseudo-cognitions of the same kind as they are presented to you, because truly, they are a hindrance to the climb up to your consciousness-evolution, because they prevent the truth-fathoming in you and bring

euch verhindern und die Bewegung zum Stillstand bringen, wodurch jeder Fortschritt und jede Entwicklung verhindert und nicht zum Erfolg geführt werden können.

489) Auch bezüglich eurer Wissenschaften sollt ihr Bedacht üben, denn durch diese könnt ihr eure Schwingen der Bewegungen nicht entfalten, sondern sie werden euch durch sie jämmerlich gestutzt und zerstört, weil sie falschen Erkenntnissen nachrennen und die wahrliche Wahrheit der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein und ihre Gesetze und Gebote sowie deren Wirkungen nicht wahrnehmen und nicht erkennen, sondern alles nur durch ihre wissenschaftlich-physikalischen Erkenntnisse zu erklären versuchen, die sich auf die reinen materiellen Faktoren beziehen und alles Feinstoffliche und Geistenergetische nicht beachten, nicht verstehen und folglich auch nicht erklären können.

490) Wahrlich, nicht in den materiellen Wissenschaften allein liegt die ganze Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, sondern grundlegend und in erster Linie im Geistigenergetischen, das erschaffen ist durch die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein; und die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit liegt nicht in komplizierten physikalischen, religiösen, ideologischen, politischen und philosophischen Formeln, sondern in der Einfachheit aller Dinge, wie sie gegeben sind durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote; und also liegt die wahrliche Einfachheit auch in den Gedanken und Gefühlen und im wahrheitlich schöpfungsgerechten Wirken von euch Menschen, wie auch die Grösse in euch selbst liegt, durch die ihr die Macht eurer Verantwortung entfaltet und diese hineinlegt in die Befolgung der Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein, denen ihr bewusst und in Liebe zustreben sollt; doch ihr Erdenmenschheit, ihr habt euch von der schöpferischen Wahrheit ab- und euren Religionen, Ideologien, Philosophien und euren materiellen Wissenschaften zugewandt und glaubt euch gross in eurem reinen materiellen Verstandes- und Vernunftwissen.

491) Wahrlich, ihr habt euch an eure materiellen Wissenschaften und an euren Glauben an Götter, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen gebunden und euch selbst gegen die wahrliche Wahrheit der Existenz der Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote verbaut.

492) Denkt darüber nach, was es euch nützt, wenn ihr die Zeit eures Erdenlebens mit dem Versuch des Erfahrenwollens vertrödelt, wann und wie das winzige Geschöpf Laus entstanden ist und wie lange es sie noch geben wird, wenn ihr dabei völlig vergesst, die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu erforschen und nach ihnen und nach der Wahrheit zu leben, die in ihnen gegeben ist; wahrlich nützt euch all euer materielles Suchen und Forschen nichts, wenn ihr das Schöpferisch-Geistige und damit die höchstmögliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ausser acht lasst.

493) Wahrlich, ihr müsst ernstlich und gründlich ein Ding nach dem andern prüfen, welchen Wert es euch als Vorzüglichkeit bringt.

494) Und prüft ihr alles sehr genau, dann erkennt ihr plötzlich, dass alles darin heute nicht nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten Stattfindende wie ein nutzloses Kartenhaus zusammenbricht und euch aufzeigt, dass euer euch zur Bewusstseinsevolution geschenktes Erdendasein wahrhaftig viel zu kostbar ist, um es in bezug auf die Evolution, das Lernen der Wahrheit, das Erschaffen der Liebe, des Wissens und der Weisheit auch nur eine einzige Minute ungenutzt zu lassen.

495) Frönt nicht eurer Eitelkeit und Spielerei, denn diese haben nichts in sich, wodurch ihr euch evolutiv und zur effectiven Wahrheit emporzuheben vermöchtet, denn Eitelkeit und Spielerei sind nur leer und tot in sich.

496) Seid nicht grössenwahnsinnig und wähnt nicht, dass ihr euch selbst zur Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein hochheben könntet, denn auch wenn ihr sehr wissend und weise werdet und das Leben manipulieren und durch Gentechnik verändern könnt, so seid ihr doch nur Schöpfungen resp. Geschöpfe der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein und werdet als materielle Menschen nie darüber hinauskommen.

497) Wahrlich, in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein, in der ihr als ihre Schöpfungen lebt, sollt ihr in Erfüllung ihrer Gesetze und Gebote Taten und ein Wirken der Evolution eures Bewusstseins vollbringen; daher sollt ihr aus eurem Wahn der Selbstüberheblichkeit heraustreten und eure Pflicht erfüllen.

498) Wenn ihr euch betrachtet, dann seid ihr nur wie tönendes Erz mit eurem falschen Wissen im Unwissen der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, während euer wirkliches Dasein ein Lebendigsein und ein Fördern eurer Evolutionsaufgabe sein sollte.

499) Und wenn ihr euch des Lebens erfreut und dankbar eure Sinne darauf und auf die Wahrheit richtet, dann steht ihr höher als jene, welche wissend ihr Dasein zergliedern und gleichgültig einhergehen, ohne die Grösse der Schöpfung zu erkennen.

500) Schaut um euch, ihr Erdenmenschen, denn es kommt darauf an, wie ihr das Leben, eure eigene Beschäftigung und eure Mitmenschen seht und was sie für euch in Wirklichkeit bedeuten und welchen Wert sie für euch haben.

501) Und wenn ihr euer Leben, eure Beschäftigung, eure Mitmenschen, die Natur und ihre Lebensformen sowie die ganze Welt betrachtet, dann findet ihr nur wenig, was eines wahren Menschentums wirklich würdig ist, denn ihr habt alles zerstört – eure Ehre und Würde, euer wahrliches Menschsein, euer Leben nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, eure Wälder, Wiesen, Auen, Fluren, eure Bäche, Flüsse, Ströme, Seen und Meere sowie euer Klima, wie ihr auch viele Tiere, Vögel, Fische und allerlei Getier ausgerottet habt und es

the motion to a standstill, and as a result each progress and each development is thwarted and cannot be brought to success.

489) Also with regard to your sciences you shall thoroughly think about them, because through them you cannot unfold your swings of the motions, rather they are badly curtailed and destroyed through them, because they run after wrong cognitions and do not perceive and do not recognise the real truth of the Creation Universal Consciousness and its laws and recommendations nor their effects, but instead try to explain everything only on the basis of their scientific-physical cognitions, which relate to the purely material factors and do not pay attention to, nor understand, and consequently also cannot explain, all the fine-fluidal and spirit-energetical.

490) Truly, the whole truth of all truth does not lie in the material sciences alone, but fundamentally and first and foremost in the spirit-energetical realm which is created through the Creation Universal Consciousness; and the truth of all truth does not lie in complicated physical, religious, ideological, political and philosophical formulas, but in the simplicity of all things as they are given through the creational laws and recommendations; and therefore, the true simplicity also lies in the thoughts and feelings and in the truthly activity of you human beings which is in accordance with the Creation, just as the greatness lies in you yourselves through which you unfold the might of your responsibility and integrate it into the following of the laws and recommendations of the Creation Universal Consciousness, which you shall strive for consciously and in love; but you humankind of Earth, you have turned away from the creational truth and instead turned to your religions, ideologies, philosophies and your material sciences and believe yourselves great in your purely material rationality- and intellect-based knowledge.

491) Truly, you have bound yourselves to your material sciences and your belief in gods, tin gods and idolised human beings and have obstructed yourselves against the real truth of the existence of the Creation and its laws and recommendations.

492) Consider this, of what use is it to you, if you squander away the time of your earthly life with the attempt of wanting to find out when and how such a tiny creature as a louse came into being and how long it will continue to exist for, if you thereby completely forget to research the creational laws and recommendations and to live according to them and according to the truth which is given therein; truly, your entire material searching and researching is of no use to you, if you leave the creational-spiritual energy and power and hence the highest possible truth of all truth out of your attention.

493) Truly, you must seriously and thoroughly examine one thing after the other to find out which value it brings you as excellence.

494) And if you examine everything very accurately, then you will suddenly recognise that everything therein, that today does not take place according to the creational laws and recommendations, breaks down like a useless house of cards, and shows you that your earthly existence, which is given to you as a gift for your consciousness-evolution, is, with regard to the evolution, the learning of the truth, the creating of the love, knowledge and wisdom, truthfully much too precious to leave unused even for a single minute.

495) Do not wallow in your vanity and your gambling, because they have nothing in them through which you would be able to raise yourselves evolutively and to the effective truth, because vanity and gambling are only empty and dead in themselves.

496) Do not be megalomaniacal and do not assume that you could raise yourselves up to the Creation Universal Consciousness, because even if you become very knowing and wise and can manipulate the life and change it through genetic engineering, you are nevertheless only creations, i.e. created creations of the Creation Universal Consciousness, and you will never get beyond that as material human beings.

497) Truly, in the Creation Universal Consciousness, in which you live as its creations, you shall complete, in fulfilment of its laws and recommendations, actions and an activity of the evolution of your consciousness; therefore, you shall step out of your delusion of your self-boastfulness and fulfil your duty.

498) If you look at and consider yourselves, then you are only like sounding ore with your wrong knowledge in the unknowledge of the effective creational truth of all truth, whereas your real existence should be an aliveness and a furthering of your evolutionary task.

499) And if you enjoy life and thankfully direct your senses upon it and upon the truth, then you stand higher than those who knowingly take apart their existence and unconcernedly go forth without recognising the greatness of the Creation.

500) Look around you, you human beings of Earth, because it depends on how you realise the life, your own activity and your fellow human beings and what they mean to you in reality and what value they have for you.

501) And if you look at and consider your life, your activity and your fellow human beings, the nature and its life forms as well as the whole world, then you find only little that is really worthy of a true humankind, because you have destroyed everything – your honour and dignity, your true being human, your life in accordance with the creational laws and recommendations, your forests, grasslands, wetlands, meadows, your creeks, rivers, streams, lakes and seas as well as your climate, just as you have exterminated many animals, birds, fishes and

weiterhin tut durch euren Unverstand und die Unvernunft durch euer weiteres Heranzüchten der alles zerstörenden Überbevölkerung.

502) Wahrlich, ihr seid wie unbrauchbare Knechte in einem paradiesischen Garten, in dem ihr alles zerstört und vernichtet, anstatt dass ihr es pflegt, aufbaut und zum Blühen und Tragen von guten Früchten bringt.

503) Ihr vergeudet eure Lebenszeit mit Eitelkeit, Egoismus, Hass, Eifersucht, Unfrieden, Unfreiheit und Disharmonie, mit Streit, Krieg, Lug und Betrug sowie mit Mord, Totschlag, Folter, Strafe, Zerstörung und Vernichtung, wie aber auch mit sinnlosen Spielereien, wobei ihr euer hohes Können, das als schöpferische Gabe in euch ruht, mit billigem Tand behängt, mit falschen Wünschen, Hoffnungen und Begierden aller Art.

504) Erwacht, ihr Erdenmenschen, auf dass ihr euch eine würdige Bewusstseinsevolution schaffen könnt und nicht wie bisher in bezug auf euer Wahrheitswissen bettelarm durchs Leben geht; schafft euch durch das Finden und Befolgen der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit einen unerschöpflichen Schatz auf eurer Erdenlaufbahn, so ihr in euch selbst wie König und Kaiser seid, die ihr mit dem Zepter der wahren Liebe, des Wissens und der Weisheit euer Dasein regiert.

505) Bleibt nicht weiterhin in eurem Wahrheitswissen bettelarm und denkt nicht, dass euch das materielle Wissen allein genügt, um die Evolution eures Bewusstseins zu fördern, denn wenn ihr so denkt, dann seid ihr des Lebens unwürdig und König und Kaiser eurer eigenen inneren Finsternis des Unwissens, so ihr kindisch ein Zepter der Tändelei und Einbildung führt und euch eine Krone der Arroganz und Eitelkeit aufsetzt und damit eure Dummheit beweist.

506) Was ihr notwendig zu erforschen habt, ist in erster Linie nur all das, was ihr zur Erkennung der Wahrheit in euch selbst und zum evolutiven Aufstieg eures Bewusstseins benötigt, wobei ihr der Bewegung des Lernens bedürft, das zur Förderung eurer Wahrheitsfindung und Bewusstseinsevolution von wichtigster Bedeutung ist.

507) Bei allem, was ihr angeht, arbeitet und unternehmt, müsst ihr euch fragen, welchen Vorteil und Wert das Ganze für euch selbst sowie für eure Mitmenschen bringt.

508) Und notwendig ist es, dass ihr euer Ziel erkennt, voll und ganz zu ihm steht, damit ihr begreift, dass ihr dieses in eurem Leben einzunehmen und zu erfüllen habt.

509) Wahrlich, wenn ihr auf eurer Welt eine grosse Tat vollbringt, dann werdet ihr dafür geehrt, vorausgesetzt, dass ihr nicht darum beneidet werdet; ein solcher Ruhm verbleibt euch in der Regel bis zu eurem irdischen Ende und gar oft darüber hinaus über Jahrzehnte, Jahrhunderte und gar Jahrtausende; das jedoch ist reines Menschenwerk der Erinnerung und oft gar der Verherrlichung, und zwar nicht selten in bezug auf ein falsches Verstehen dessen, dass Menschen und ihre Taten und ihr Wirken nicht verherrlicht werden, sondern nur in ehrsamer Erinnerung behalten und in Würde bedacht werden sollen, wodurch keine Verherrlichung und kein Personen- und kein Menschenkult betrieben werden soll.

510) Eine Verherrlichung von Menschen, Göttern und Götzen ist ebenso abartig wie eine Verherrlichung der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein, die wohl in ihrem ganzen SEIN eine Herrlichkeit darstellt, doch deswegen nicht verherrlicht werden soll; der Begriff Herrlichkeit für die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein bedeutet nicht Verherrlichung, sondern Anmut, Schönheit, wahre Liebe, Gerechtigkeit und Anziehung, wozu gegensätzlich die Verherrlichung Anbetung, Dienerei, Demut, Bejubelung und Lobhudelei bedeutet.

511) Verherrlichung ist die Frucht eurer falschen Menschenanschauung, eurer falschen Beurteilung und irrigen Einschätzung der Wirklichkeit, die ihr zum Brauch gemacht habt und auf alles und jedes übertragt, das ihr höher einschätzt als euch selbst.

512) Eure kreisende Bewegung ist äusserst schwerfällig, weshalb sich auch die Wechselwirkungen nur langsam und nicht mit Leichtigkeit auslösen, so sich diese in der Regel erst nach und nach einstellen und euch die Ursachen nicht mehr erkennen lassen, die zur Wechselwirkung führen, an denen ihr sehr oft zu leiden habt, weil sie negativer, schlechter und böser Natur sind.

513) Die Wechselwirkungen, die aus euren Bewegungen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie aus euren Taten, Handlungen und aus eurem gesamten Wirken entstehen, sind stets nach deren Gesichtspunkten gemessen; so manche Gedanken, Gefühle, Taten, Handlungen und manches Wirken lasst ihr durch eure Menschenanschauung gross erscheinen, obwohl sie wahrheitlich nichtig und wertlos sind, während ihr aber so manches andere nicht in seiner guten und grossen Vortrefflichkeit bewertet, welches wahrhaftige Grösse in sich birgt.

514) Je höher ihr die bewusstseinsmässige Evolution voranbringt, desto leichter und klarer wird euer Verstehen und desto schneller euer Lohn des Wissens und der Weisheit, denn euer menschliches Bewusstsein steigt in seiner Evolution immer schneller aufwärts, wenn ihr dazu bewusst ein gutes Wollen habt; und ist euch dieses gute Wollen gegeben, dann reisst euch schon eine einzige kleine und wirklich gute Tat in dem Augenblick hoch in höchste innere Höhen der Freude, des Friedens, der Freiheit und Harmonie; und daran könnt ihr zehren in Erinnerung, woraus sich ergibt, dass ihr immer höher hinaufsteigt und euch neues Wissen und neue Weisheit erwerbt, zusammen mit eurer in euch wachsenden wahren Liebe zu euch selbst, zu euren Mitmenschen, zum Leben, zur Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein und zu all ihren Geschöpfen, Gesetzen und Geboten und zu allem Existenten jeder Form

.

all sorts of creatures and continue to do so through your unintellect and irrationality and your continued cultivation of the all-destroying overpopulation.

502) Truly, you are like unusable servants in a paradisiacal garden in which you destroy and eliminate everything, instead of taking care of it, building it up, and bringing it to the blossoming and bearing of good fruits.

503) You waste your lifetime with vanity, egoism, hatred, jealousy, unpeace, unfreedom, and disharmony, with strife, war, lying and deception as well as with murder, manslaughter, torture, punishment, destruction and extermination, but also with senseless gambling, thereby adorning your high ability, which lies in you as a creational gift, with cheap bric-à-brac, with wrong wishes, hopes and desires of all kinds.

504) Wake up, you human beings of Earth, so that you can create for yourselves a worthy consciousness-evolution and no longer go through life desperately poor with regard to your truth-knowledge; create for yourselves – through the finding and following of the truth of all truth – an inexhaustible treasure during your earthly life, so that you are in yourselves like king and emperor and reign over your existence with the sceptre of the true love, the knowledge and the wisdom.

505) Do not remain desperately poor in your truth-knowledge and do not think that the material knowledge alone is sufficient to further the evolution of your consciousness, because if you think in this wise, then you are unworthy of the life and are king and emperor of your own inner darkness and unknowledge, so you childishly wield a sceptre of the dalliance and illusion and put on a crown of the arrogance and vanity and therewith prove your lack of intelligence.

506) What you necessarily have to research is, first and foremost, only all that which you need for the recognition of the truth in yourselves and for the evolutive climb up of your consciousness, in which case you need the movement of the learning which is of most important significance for the furtherance of your truth-finding and consciousness-evolution.

507) In everything that you go about, do and undertake, you must ask yourselves what advantage and value the whole brings for you yourselves as well as for your fellow human beings.

508) And it is necessary that you recognise your destination and fully adhere to it, so that you comprehend that you have to follow and fulfil it in your life.

509) Truly, if you fulfil a great action on your world, then you will be honoured, provided that you are not envied for it; such glory usually stays with you till your earthly end and often even beyond it over decades, centuries or even millennia; but that is a pure human work of the remembrance and often even of the glorification, and indeed not seldom with regard to a wrong understanding of the fact that human beings and their actions and their activity shall not be glorified, but only kept in honourable remembrance and be thought of in dignity, wherethrough no glorification and no person- or human-cult shall be practised.

510) A glorification of human beings, gods and tin gods is just as perverse as a glorification of the Creation Universal Consciousness which indeed represents in its entire BEING a magnificence, but shall not be glorified nevertheless; used in connection with the Creation Universal Consciousness, the term magnificence does not mean glorification, but grace, beauty, true love, fairness and attraction, whereas glorification means worship, servitude, humility, cheering and adulation.

511) Glorification is the fruit of your wrong human view, your wrong assessment and erroneous evaluation of the reality which you have made into a tradition and transfer to all and everything that you deem to be higher than yourselves.

512) Your circling motion is extremely sluggish, which is why the interactions are only triggered slowly and not with easiness, so they generally only ensue step-by-step and no longer let you recognise the causes that lead to the interaction from which you very often have to suffer, because they are of a negative, bad and evil nature.

513) The interactions which arise out of your motions of your thoughts and feelings as well as out of your actions, deeds and out of your entire activity are always measured according to their viewpoints; through your human view you let so many thoughts, feelings, actions, deeds and many activities appear great, even though they are truthly insignificant and worthless, whereas you do not value so many other things, in which truthful greatness inheres, in their good and great excellence.

514) The higher you develop the consciousness-based evolution, the easier and clearer your understanding and the quicker your reward of the knowledge and the wisdom will be, because your human consciousness rises faster and faster in its evolution, if you consciously have a good volition thereto; and if this good volition is given in you, then even a single small and really good action pulls you in that moment upwards into the highest inner heights of the joy, peace, freedom and harmony; and you can make use thereof in remembrance, out of which it follows that you climb higher and higher and that you acquire new knowledge and new wisdom, together with your in you growing true love to yourselves, to your fellow human beings, to the life, to the Creation Universal Consciousness and to all its created creations, laws and recommendations and to everything existing in every form.

515) Und kommt ihr in diesen Zustand, dann könnt ihr nicht in Stagnation verbleiben, weil ihr euch bewusst willentlich unaufhörlich bemüht, der Bewegung der Bewusstseinsevolution Folge zu leisten, um in dieser stetig höher zu steigen; haltet ihr jedoch in eurem Reifen des Bewusstseins inne, dann beginnt die Reife zu faulen, weil ihr keine neue Energie und Kraft zugeführt, sondern diese wieder aufgebraucht und dadurch ein Zerfallsprozess ausgelöst wird.

516) Wenn ihr Erdenmenschen euch im wahren Grund eurer Existenz seht, dann seid ihr gleich einer Frucht der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein, die ihr euch selbst in eurer Bewusstseinsevolution zum Reifen bringen müsst, gleichermassen wie eine Frucht an einem Baum, der für sie die schöpferische Existenz ist, wobei sich die Frucht aber selbst zur Reife bringen muss.

517) Bedenkt jedoch, dass ihr als Frucht der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein nicht sie selbst seid, sondern stets ihre Frucht bleibt, die ihr aber die Fähigkeit in euch tragt, euch selbst zum Reifen eurer Bewusstseinsevolution zu entwickeln, um damit euren winzigen Schöpfungsteil Geist in euch und dieser wiederum die Schöpfung selbst zu bereichern, doch die Schöpfung selbst seid ihr trotzdem nicht.

518) Eure Bewusstseinsevolution ist der Sinn eures Daseins, und dieser ist dem selbsttätigen Drang und Lauf der universellen Schöpfungsgesetze eingeordnet, durch die euch die Fähigkeit verliehen ist, in eurem Bewusstsein selbst evolutiv zu wirken, um den Sinn und damit die Mission eures Lebens zu erfüllen.

519) Wahrlich, trotz des selbsttätigen Dranges zur Erfüllung des Lebenssinns, wie er gegeben ist durch die Schöpfungsgesetze, so seid ihr als Menschen doch frei in eurem Willen, Tun, Handeln, Wirken, Bestimmen und Entscheiden, so euch durch die schöpferischen Gesetze also kein Zwang auferlegt ist.

520) In dieser Freiheit eures Willens ist euch nicht nur das Bestimmen und Entscheiden in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution gegeben, sondern auch die Bewegung eurer Fortpflanzung, die ihr jedoch nur zum Erhalt eurer Gattung und nicht zum übermässigen Bevölkerungswachstum nutzen sollt, denn es ist auch eure Aufgabe, eure Erde und deren Natur und Klima sowie alles Getier zu schützen, zu erhalten und zu fördern, nicht jedoch sie zu zerstören, wie ihr das tut durch das ungezieferartige Heranzüchten eurer Menschheit.

521) Wahrlich, ihr habt als Erdenmenschen eine sehr grosse Aufgabe in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution und auf eure Welt und deren Natur, Klima und des Getiers zu erfüllen; und wisst dabei: Nichts ist in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein, das ohne Bewegung einer Aufgabe und nicht den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten eingeordnet wäre, so selbst in der Verwesung Bewegung, Förderung und Nutzen ist, weil dadurch, durch das Vergehen, wiederum Neues entsteht.

522) Seid also achtsam in allen Dingen und seid euch bewusst, dass wenn ihr einmal in eurer Bewusstseinsevolution hochgestiegen seid, dass ihr euch auch in der erlangten Höhe haltet; ihr dürft dabei nicht ausruhen und keine Gedanken und Gefühle dessen aufkommen lassen, dass ihr für einige Zeit genug getan hättet, sondern ihr müsst euch stetig weiter regen, wie der rüttelnde Falke in der Luft, der sich so vor dem Absturz bewahrt und zugleich nach neuer Nahrung ausschaut.

523) Wahrlich, in allem ruhen einfache schöpferische Gesetze und Gebote, im Feinstofflichen und feinststofflich Geistigen wie im gröbsten Materiellen, und zwar ohne dass diese Gesetze und Gebote verändert oder gebogen werden können; sie wirken und müssen beachtet sein, und zwar sowohl im Lichten des Fein- und Feinststofflichen leichter und schneller, im Trägen und Grobstofflichen jedoch entsprechend langsamer, jedoch auf alle Fälle in dauernder Bewegung, und zwar ganz gewiss.

524) In den Wirkungen und Auswirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote selbst ist eine derartige Einfachheit gegeben, dass es keiner speziellen Schulung bedarf, um sie zu finden, richtig zu erkennen und zu begreifen, denn allein ein gesunder Verstand und eine klare Vernunft genügen dazu.

525) Jeder von euch Erdenmenschen hat eine schöpfungsgegebene Fähigkeit dazu, wenn ihr sie nur bewusst in Bewegung setzen und sie wahrnehmen und nutzen wollt; und wahrlich ist jede Wahrnehmung sehr leicht, wenn ihr bewusst, achtsam und aufmerksam beobachtet, denn schwer macht ihr sie euch nur durch euren Wissensdünkel resp. durch eure eingebildete Wissensüberlegenheit, wodurch ihr für das Einfachste gerne grossspurig akademische und abstrakte Begriffe und Worte prägt, um damit vor euren Mitmenschen zu scheinen, zu brillieren und zu prahlen und nicht merkt, dass ihr euch dadurch lächerlich und zu Narren macht, euch blamiert und dadurch eure effective Dummheit und euren Unverstand offenbart; nicht kommt euch in den Sinn, die Einfachheit einer Sache mit einfachen Worten so einfach darzulegen, wie diese ist, und dass alle Mitmenschen – auch die akademisch nicht Hochgebildeten – alles genau verstehen; und wahrlich, das ist Grössenwahn, durch den ihr in der Sache der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit wie in klarem Wasser plump herumpatscht und dabei durch eure Wichtigtuerei nicht bemerkt, wie ihr Schmutz und Unrat in alles hineintrampelt und das ursprünglich Saubere dadurch zu einer trüben Brühe macht, aus der nichts Klares mehr erkennbar ist.

526) Viele unter euch Erdenmenschen lebt ihr in einer völlig falschen Gelehrsamkeit und versäumt dadurch, in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein sowie in ihren Gesetzen, Geboten, Geschöpfen und in allem Existenten als mitschwingende und richtig handelnde Wesenheit euren euch zugeordneten Platz auszufüllen.

527) Die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote sind derart geformt, dass ihr ihnen nachleben und durch deren Befolgung zur Besinnung kommen sollt, auf dass ihr eure Aufgabe in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution

515) And if you reach this state, then you can no longer remain in stagnation, because you make an effort, in a conscious, willing and incessant wise, to follow the motion of the consciousness-evolution in order to rise continuously higher in it; however if you stand still in the ripening of your consciousness, then the ripeness will begin to rot, because it is not supplied with new energy and power, instead these are used up again and therethrough a decay-process is triggered.
516) If you human beings of Earth see yourselves in the true reason of your existence, then you are equal to a fruit of the Creation Universal Consciousness which you yourselves must bring to the ripening in your consciousness-evolution, just like a fruit on a tree for which the tree is the creational existence, although the fruit must nevertheless bring itself to the ripeness.
517) Consider however, that as fruit of the Creation Universal Consciousness, you are not the Creation Universal Consciousness itself but always remain its fruit, but you carry the capability in you to develop yourselves to the ripening of your consciousness-evolution in order to therewith enrich the tiny part of the Creation in you, i.e. your spirit, and this spirit in turn enriches the Creation itself, but still you are not the Creation itself.
518) Your consciousness-evolution is the sense of your existence, and this sense is integrated into the automatic impulsion and course of the universal laws of the Creation through which you are given the capability to be evolutively active in your consciousness yourselves in order to fulfil the sense and therewith the mission of your life.
519) Truly, despite the automatic impulsion to the fulfilment of the life-sense as it is given through the laws of the Creation, you human beings are nevertheless free in your will, actions, deeds, activity, determining and deciding, so the laws of the Creation do not impose any coercion on you.
520) In this freedom of your will, you are not only given the determining and deciding with regard to your consciousness-evolution, but also the motion of your procreation which you shall however only use for the preservation of your species and not for the excessive population growth, because it is also your task to protect, preserve and further your earth and its nature and climate as well as all animals and other creatures, not however to destroy them as you are doing through the vermin-like cultivation of your humankind.
521) Truly, as human beings of Earth you have to fulfil a great task with regard to your consciousness-evolution and your world and its nature, climate and all animals/creatures; and know: There is nothing in the Creation Universal Consciousness which would be integrated into a task without motion and would not be integrated into the Creation-given laws and recommendations, so even in the putrefaction there is motion, furtherance and benefit, because therethrough, through the passing, new things emerge again.
522) Therefore, be heedful in all things and be conscious that you also hold yourselves in the height attained, once you have climbed up in your consciousness-evolution; you must not take a rest and not allow any thoughts and feelings to arise of you having done enough for some time, but instead you must continuously move on like the hovering falcon in the air, which in doing so saves itself from the fall and at the same time looks out for new food.
523) Truly, in everything lies simple creational laws and recommendations, in the fine-fluidal and in the high-fine-fluidal spiritual as well as in the most coarse-material, and indeed these laws and recommendations cannot be changed or bent; they act and must be paid attention to, and indeed both in the thin shining of the fine- and high-fine-fluidal, in which the acting is lighter and faster, and in the inert and coarse-substantial, in which it is correspondingly slower, but in either case they are in constant motion and indeed it is so.
524) There is such a simplicity given in the effects and outcoming effects of the creational laws and recommendations themselves that no special education is required to find it, to correctly recognise it and to comprehend it, because only a healthy intellect and a clear rationality suffice thereto.
525) Each of you human beings of Earth has a creationally given capability thereto, if only you want to set it consciously in motion and perceive it and use it; and truly, every perception is very easy, if you consciously, heedfully and attentively observe, because you only make it heavy for yourselves through your knowledge-conceit, i.e. through your imagined knowledge-superiority, as a result of which you like to form in an overly boastful wise the simplest thing in academic and abstract terms and words in order to shine and to appear brilliant and to boast in front of your fellow human beings; and you do not realise that through doing so you make yourselves ridiculous and to fools, disgrace yourselves and thus reveal your effective lack of intelligence and your unintellect; it does not come to your mind to explain the simplicity of a thing as simply as it is, using simple words, and that all your fellow human beings – even those who are academically not highly educated – understand everything exactly; and truly, that is megalomania through which you clumsily splash around, in the matter of the truth of all truth, as in clear water, and at the same time, through your bumptiousness, you do not realise how you trample dirt and rubbish into everything and make the originally clear water into a muddy sludge, in which nothing is no longer clearly recognisable
526) Many amongst you human beings of Earth live in a completely wrong learning and as a result you neglect to fill in your assigned to you place in the Creation Universal Consciousness as well as in its laws, recommendations, created creations and in everything existent as a jointly swinging and rightly acting Wesenheit.
527) The creational laws and recommendations are so formed that you shall live according to them and come to your senses through following them, so that you may fulfil your task with regard to your consciousness-evolu-

erfüllt und dadurch eurem Geist und durch diesen der Schöpfung selbst Bereicherung gebt; tut ihr es aber nicht, dann werdet ihr zur faulenden Frucht, vermodert und zerfallt.

528) Durch die Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote erweist sich stets, was ihr in eurem Dasein richtig bewegt oder was ihr falsch handelt, denn je gemäss dem, wie ihr handelt, ergeben sich die Wirkungen.

529) Ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr euch mit Dingen abmüht, durch die kein Aufstieg durch Evolution des Bewusstseins erfolgen kann, ihr vergeudet eure Zeit, Energie und Kraft, denn ihr weicht ab von der Bewegung der schöpferischen Schwingungen, durch die euch die gesunde und notwendige Harmonie gegeben wird, und zwar weil ihr euch selbst stört in dieser Harmonie.

530) Lernt daher in Wahrnehmung die Bewegung der Einfachheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu erkennen und diese in ihrer ganzen Grösse zu schätzen und zu nutzen; handelt ihr aber nicht in dieser Weise, dann zerschlagt ihr euer eigenes Wirken in bezug auf eure Evolution und das Finden der effectiv wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, weil ihr euch auf dem Weg der Entwicklung selbst im Wege steht und ihr euch selbst als schädigendes Hemmnis fortschwemmt.

531) Lernt, dass die Bewegung in allen Dingen der wichtigste Faktor jeder Entwicklung ist, was in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein gegeben ist, denn sie selbst ist als Bewegung einer Idee der Urschöpfung aus sich selbst heraus als allzeitlich sich regende Bewegung entstanden, wird in dieser erhalten und ständig erneuert.

532) Und so, wie der Fortgang der Bewegung in der Schöpfung selbst ist, so muss der Fortgang der Bewegung auch in euch selbst sowie auch in eurer Welt sein, wofür ihr ständig besorgt sein müsst.

533) Ihr Erdenmenschen, die ihr in den seit Urbeginn gegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung schwingt, ihr sollt nicht eure Zeit damit vertrödeln, in falschem Verstandes- und Vernunftgrübeln dahinzugehen und nicht die durch die schöpferische Energie und Kraft gegebene Bewegung der Entwicklung zerstören, durch die ihr zusammen mit der Wahrheitsfindung und deren Befolgung eure Bewusstseinsevolution fördert.

534) Es ist von Dringlichkeit, dass ihr endlich alle erdenklichen schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote ergründet, sie kennenlernt und ihr euch danach richtet, denn wenn ihr euer Erdenwirken nicht dazu nutzt, die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu ergründen, zu finden und zu befolgen und damit ein hohes bewusstseinsmässiges Evolutionsziel erreicht, dann könnt ihr im Leben nicht wahrlich bestehen, denn zwangsläufig muss es zerfallen und Schaden bringen gemäss den Wirkungen der Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung, so die wahre Liebe, der Frieden, die Freiheit und Harmonie sowie die Freude und das Glück in euch zerstäubt wie ein getretener, überreifer und giftiger Staubpilz, der wild seine Sporen verbreitet und damit die Umgebung infiltriert; ganz sachlich und einfach ist dieses Geschehen, doch für euch Erdenmenschen ist die Wirkung von ungeheurer Furchtbarkeit, denn wie der giftige Staubpilz seine Giftsporen verbreitet, so schafft ihr in euch und unter eurer ganzen Menschheit durch eure Wahrheitsfremdheit und euer Wahrheitsunwissen und durch die Nichtbefolgung der schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote Hass, Verbrechen, Folter, Mord und Totschlag, Terror, Unfreiheit, Unfrieden und Disharmonie sowie Kriege, Streit, Eifersucht und eine verbrecherische Überbevölkerung, durch die ihr das Klima und die Natur eurer Welt zerstört und alles Böse aller erdenklichen Ausartungen hervorruft.

535) Wahrlich, euch Erdenmenschen bleibt nur eines zu tun, nämlich die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu ergründen und euch unbedingt nach ihnen zu richten; und findet und erkennt ihr die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und damit auch die Wirkungen der schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote, dann befolgt sie; und erreicht ihr dadurch eine gewisse bewusstseinsmässig evolutive Höhe, dann verpflichtet euch, euch an sie zu halten durch ein andauerndes Bemühen, denn sonst geht es schnell wieder abwärts mit euch.

536) Bedenkt, ein jeder von euch muss seine Stufe wieder rückwärts verlassen, auf der er sich nicht halten kann, weil jeder nur das sein kann, was und wer er wirklich ist, während das, was er vorher war, nicht von Bedeutung ist, weil es durch die Bewegung der Zeit in die Vergangenheit geflossen ist.

537) Das, was gewesen ist, ist vergangen und für alle Zukunft nicht wieder herrufbar, denn es ist eine vergangene Änderung und ist nicht mehr existent.

538) Allein das, was ist, hat Gültigkeit und Wert, wie auch das, was aus dem entsteht, was ist, und das gilt in alle Ewigkeit und Allgrosszeit.

539) Darum, ihr Erdenmenschen, bildet euch in jeder Art und Weise so, und zwar in eurer Gegenwart und in eurer Zukunft, stets durch euer wirkliches schöpferisches Wesen, das euch gegeben ist, auf dass ihr eure selbsterschaffene Wesensform Individualität nach dem schöpferischen Vorbild zur Geltung bringt.

540) Wahrlich, ohne dauernde Bewegung in jeder Hinsicht des Guten und Positiven gibt es für euch keinen Halt im Dasein; und wahrlich könnt ihr euch nicht im Glanze eurer Ahnen sonnen, denn statt Glanz war auch bei ihnen Blindheit wie bei euch, folglich ihr alles erst zum Glänzen bringen und es aufpolieren müsst; dabei steht ein jeder von euch für sich selbst, denn die Frau kann nichts für ihren Mann tun, und er nichts für sie, also können auch die Kinder nichts für ihre Eltern und diese nichts für ihre Kinder tun, wie auch sonst kein Mitmensch etwas für den andern tun kann, weil jeder von euch alles in sich und für sich allein tun muss, weil ein jeder von euch seine Gegenwart nur für sich allein hat; und dass ihr darüber und über euch selbst in Grübelei verfallt, bringt euch keinen Nutzen, denn ihr müsst nur erkennen, dass alles in dieser Weise in den Wirkungen der

tion and thus give enrichment to your spirit and through this spirit to the Creation itself; but if you do not do this, then you will become rotting fruit, and will putrefy and decompose.

528) Through the effects of the creational laws and recommendations it always proves what you move rightly in your existence or what you act upon wrongly, because the effects arise according to how you act.

529) You amongst you human beings of Earth who struggle with things through which no climb up through evolution of the consciousness can take place, you are wasting your time, energy and power, because you deviate from the motion of the creational swinging waves through which the healthy and necessary harmony is given you, namely because you disturb yourselves in this harmony.

530) Learn, therefore, to recognise in perception, the motion of the simplicity of the creational laws and recommendations, and to appreciate and use them in their entire greatness; but if you do not act in this wise, then you will shatter your own activity with regard to your evolution and the finding of the effective real truth of all truth, because on the way of your development you stand in the way of yourselves and you flush yourselves away as a pernicious hindrance.

531) Learn that the motion in all things is the most important factor of each development, which is given in the Creation Universal Consciousness, because it itself has, as a motion of an idea of the Primal-Creation, arisen from out of itself as an at all times stirring motion and is kept in it and constantly renewed.

532) And just as the progress of the motion is in the Creation itself, so the progress of the motion must also be in yourselves as well as in your world, for which you must constantly be concerned.

533) You human beings of Earth who have been swinging in the laws and recommendations of the Creation which have been given since the primal beginning, you shall not dally away your time by going through life in wrong intellectual and rational rumination, nor shall you destroy the motion of the development that is given through the creational energy and power, through which you, together with the truth-finding and its following, further your consciousness-evolution.

534) It is urgent that you finally fathom all conceivable creational laws and recommendations, learn about them and direct yourselves according to them, because if you do not use your earthly activity to fathom, to find and to follow the truth of all truth and hence reach a high consciousness-based evolutionary fulfilment, then you cannot truly exist in the life, because it inevitably must break down and bring terrible disadvantage in accordance with the effects of the laws and recommendations of the Creation, so the true love, peace, freedom and harmony as well as joy and happiness pulverise in you, just like a stepped-on, overripe and poisonous puffball that wildly spreads its spores and infiltrates its surroundings with them; this happening is entirely factual and simple, but for you human beings of Earth the effect is of tremendous dreadfulness, because just as the poisonous puffball spreads its poisonous spores, so you create in you and amongst your whole humankind, through your truth-foreignness and your truth-unknowledge and through your non-following of the Creation-given laws and recommendations, hatred, crime, torture, murder and manslaughter, terror, unfreedom, unpeace and disharmony as well as wars, strife, jealousy and a felonious overpopulation through which you destroy the climate and the nature of your world and call forth all evil and all conceivable Ausartung.

535) Truly, for you human beings of Earth, there remains only one thing to do, namely to fathom the creational laws and recommendations and to absolutely direct yourselves according to them; and if you find and recognise the truth of all truth and therewith also the effects of the Creation-given laws and recommendations, then follow them; and if you therethrough reach a certain evolutionary height in terms of your consciousness, then bind yourselves to adhering to them through making a continual effort, because otherwise it goes quickly downwards again with you.

536) Consider, each one of you who cannot keep himself or herself on his or her step must leave that step again backwards, because each of you can only be what and who he or she really is, whereas what he or she was before is of no significance because, through the motion of the time, it has flowed into the past.

537) That which was, is gone and is not recallable again for all the future time, because it is a past change and is no longer existent.

538) Only what is, has validity and value as does everything that arises out of what exists, and this applies in all eternity and all-great-time.

539) Therefore, you human beings of Earth, educate yourselves – and indeed in your present and in your future – in every kind and wise always through your real creational nature, which is given to you, so that you bring your self-created form of the inner nature, your individuality, to bear according to the creational ideal.

540) Truly, without constant motion in every respect of the good and positive there is no stability for you in your existence; and truly, you cannot bask in the glow of your ancestors, because instead of glow there was blindness amongst them too just as there is amongst you, therefore you must first bring everything to glow and polish it up; thereby each one of you stands for himself or herself, because the wife cannot do anything for her husband nor can he do anything for her, so the children cannot do anything for their parents nor the parents for their children, just as no fellow human being can do anything for the other one, because each one of you must do everything in and for himself or herself alone, because each one of you only has his or her present to himself or herself; and that you fall into rumination over this and over yourselves does not bring any benefit for you,

schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote verankert ist, was der Gerechtigkeit der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein entspricht, auf dass ein jeder von euch und jede Lebensform überhaupt die genau gleichen Rechte und die eigene Verantwortung zu tragen hat, wie jeder andere auch; also sollt ihr darüber nicht in unsinniges Grübeln verfallen, sondern jeder von euch soll sich der unabänderlichen Wahrheit zuwenden, wie sie vorgegeben ist durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote.

541) Bedenkt, wenn ihr eure Erdentage mit Grübeln über euch selbst verbringt, dann könnt ihr niemals in der Evolution eures Bewusstseins aufwärts steigen, weil ihr durch das unsinnige Grübeln gehemmt seid.
542) Wähnt nicht, dass ein Grübeln über euch und ein reines Beobachten von euch selbst etwas ganz Besonderes, Grosses und Wertvolles sei, denn das ist es mitnichten und bringt euch nicht voran in eurer Bewusstseinsevolution.
543) Wahrlich, ihr habt für euer Grübeln über euch selbst viele Begriffe und Worte, doch alle verhüllen sie den eigentlichen Sinn der Sache, nämlich euch selbst in allen euren Gedanken, Gefühlen, Leidenschaften, Gewohnheiten, Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten usw. kennenzulernen, um dadurch auf den eigentlichen Kern der Sache zu stossen, der darin gegeben ist, dass ihr alle Wahrnehmungen, Erkenntnisse und Kenntnisse sowie das Wissen, die Erfahrungen und dessen Erleben sowie die aus allem resultierende Weisheit dazu benutzt, euch der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuzuwenden, der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, die es zu erfüllen gilt, wodurch ihr auch wirklich lernt und eure Evolution des Bewusstseins vorantreibt.
544) Ihr seid aber viele unter euch, welche ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle nicht in evolutiver Art und Weise nutzt, sondern sie in sinnlosem Grübeln verkommen lasst; fälschlich grübelt ihr in Reue herum und in Demut, und ihr sucht durch Grübeln eure Fehler zu entdecken und einen Weg zu finden, um sie zu vermeiden; doch damit kommt ihr nicht weiter, denn das dauernde Grübeln führt zu keinem Erfolg und zu keinem Ziel, denn das Grübeln bleibt ein Grübeln.
545) Was ihr tun müsst, ist nicht ein Grübeln, sondern ein bewusstes Nutzen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eures Verstandes und eurer Vernunft, durch die ihr den Weg der Wahrheit in euch selbst suchen müsst, der die Wahrheit und das Ziel selbst ist, auf dass ihr durch ihn zur Wahrheit aller Wahrheit findet, die gegeben ist in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein sowie in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten; und nur dann, wenn ihr diesen Weg beschreitet und ihr von eurem dauernden Grübeln ablasst, werdet ihr in euch einen Zustand wahrer Liebe, Freude, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie erschaffen, denn so ist es vorgegeben durch die Wirkungen der schöpfungsbedingten Gesetze und Gebote.
546) Geht also den richtigen Weg, geht jedoch niemals den falschen Weg des Grübelns, der nicht empor zur Wahrheit und Bewusstseinsevolution führt, sondern hinab ins Dunkel der Wissensunwahrheit, des Nichtwissens und der Verantwortungslosigkeit, denn durch Grübeln bindet ihr euch an etwas, in dem ihr euch im Kreise dreht und niemals ein Ziel findet, weil ihr zwangsweise euren Blick nur auf euch selbst richtet in der Weise, so ihr nur das wahrnehmt, was euch an euch selbst gefällig erscheint und das euch daran hindert, höhere bewusstseinsevolutive Ziele anzustreben und zu erreichen.
547) Im Grübeln werdet ihr griesgrämig und verliert euer Lachen, das gerade in seiner offenen und ehrlichen Freudigkeit und Herzlichkeit der grösste und stärkste Feind der Dunkelheit eurer Gedanken und Gefühle ist.
548) Damit ist also nicht das Lachen in Schadenfreude gemeint, sondern das erlösende Lachen der eigenen Freude und Gewogenheit, wie es entsteht durch die eigene innere Freiheit, des eigenen Friedens und der eigenen Harmonie, weil offene und evolutive Gedanken und Gefühle gegeben sind, die sich mit der wahrlichen Wahrheit und den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten verbinden.
549) Wie offene Gedanken und Gefühle sich durch die Wahrheit evolutiv mit der Wirklichkeit verbinden und in euch Freude, Liebe, Glücklichsein, Harmonie, Frieden, Freiheit und Gewogenheit erschaffen, so drückt euch gegenteilig das Grübeln nieder, hält euch unten und zieht euch immer mehr hinunter in jene Dunkelheit, in der ihr in Trübsal lebt und alle Übel der Ausartungen schafft, wie Hass, Rache, Vergeltung, Streit, Eifersucht, Krieg, Mord, Folter, Verbrechen, Kriminalität, Verderben, Zerstörung und Vernichtung.

550) Wahrlich, wenn ihr andauernd grübelt und nicht eure Gedanken und Gefühle auf die wahrliche Wahrheit und auf euer evolutives Weiterkommen ausrichtet, dann habt ihr auch kein bewusstes Wollen, um die Wahrheit wirklich zu erfahren und zu erleben, weil ihr in eurem Grübeln nämlich nur in Eitelkeit, falschem Ehrgeiz und in eurem Dünkel schwelgt, in eurem Hochmut, in eurer vermeintlichen Überlegenheit und im Eingebildetsein.
551) Wahrlich, wenn ihr euch eurem Grübeln ergebt, dann ist das nicht Sehnsucht nach der Wahrheit über euch selbst sowie in bezug auf die Schöpfung und die Wirkungen ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, sondern es ist eure eigene reine Überhebungssucht, die in euch die Veranlassung zum Grübeln schafft, und zwar immer wieder das Ganze neu entfachend und unkontrolliert fortführend.
552) Eure Grübelei über euch selbst ist reine Selbstquälerei, in der ihr immer und immer wieder rotierend die gleichen Gedanken und Gefühle in euch erschafft und über euch ergehen lasst, während ihr alles mit Eifer, ja gar effectivem Fanatismus beobachtet und das abwechselnde Für und Wider nicht unter Kontrolle zu bringen vermögt.

because you only have to recognise that everything is anchored in this wise in the effects of the creational laws and recommendations which corresponds to the strength of the character and of all virtues of the Creation Universal Consciousness, so that each one of you and each life form in general has exactly the same rights and his or her own responsibility to bear just like everyone else; so you shall not fall in senseless rumination over this, but instead each one of you shall turn to the unchangeable truth as it is pre-given through the Creation and its laws and recommendations.

541) Consider, if you spend your days on Earth ruminating over yourselves then you will never be able to climb upwards in the evolution of your consciousness, because you are held back through the senseless rumination.

542) Do not assume that a rumination over yourselves and a pure observation of yourselves is something very special, great and valueful, because that is not the case at all and does not bring you further in your consciousness-evolution.

543) Truly, you have many terms and words for your ruminating over yourselves, but they all mantle the actual sense of the case, namely to get to know yourselves in all your thoughts, feelings, passions, habits, capabilities and possibilities etc., in order to get to the core of the case which is given therein that you use all perceptions, cognitions, and cognisances as well as the knowledge, the practical experiences and the living of them, as well as the wisdom resulting out of it all for turning to the truth of all truth, to the Creation and its laws and recommendations, which are to be fulfilled and through which you really learn and advance your evolution of the consciousness.

544) But you are many amongst you, you who do not use your thoughts and feelings in an evolutionary kind and wise, but instead let them deteriorate in senseless rumination; you wrongly ruminate around in remorse and humility and you try, through rumination, to discover your errors and to find a way to avoid them; but there is no progress in this, because the constant rumination leads to no success and to no end, because the rumination remains a rumination.

545) What you have to do is not a ruminating, but a conscious using of your thoughts and feelings as well as your intellect and your rationality, through which you must search for the way of the truth in yourselves which is the truth and the culmination-point itself, so that through it you find the truth of all truth which is given in the Creation Universal Consciousness as well as in its laws and recommendations; and only then, if you take this way and give up your constant rumination, will you create in you a state of true love, joy, peace, freedom and harmony, because this is how it is pre-given through the effects of the laws and recommendations of the Creation.

546) So go the right way, however never go the wrong way of the rumination which does not lead up to the truth and consciousness-evolution but down into the darkness of the knowledge-untruth, not-knowing and irresponsibility, because through rumination you bind yourselves to something in which you go around in circles and never find a fulfilment, because you inevitably only look at yourselves in the wise, so that you only perceive those things about yourselves that seem pleasant to you, and this prevents you from striving for and reaching higher fulfilments in terms of the evolution of your consciousness.

547) While ruminating you become morose and lose your laugh which in its open and honest joy and heartiness is the biggest and strongest enemy of the darkness of your thoughts and feelings.

548) With this, not the laughing in schadenfreude is meant, but the releasing laugh of one's own joy and kindness, as it arises through one's own inner freedom, one's own inner peace and one's own harmony, because open and evolutionary thoughts and feelings are given which connect themselves with the real truth and the creational laws and recommendations.

549) Whereas open thoughts and feelings connect themselves through the truth in an evolutionary wise with the reality and create in you joy, love, happiness, harmony, peace, freedom and kindness, the rumination has the opposite effect in that it presses you down, keeps you down and pulls you further and further down into that darkness in which you live in tribulation and where you create all the terrible things of the Ausartungen, such as hatred, revenge, retaliation, strife, jealousy, war, murder, torture, felonious acts, criminality, ruin, destruction and elimination.

550) Truly, if you continuously ruminate instead of directing your thoughts and feelings upon the real truth and your evolutionary progress, then you have no conscious volition to really experience and live the truth, because in your rumination, you are only wallowing in vanity, wrong ambition and in your conceit, in your haughtiness, in your supposed superiority and in your being presumptuous.

551) Truly, if you give in to your rumination, then this is not a longing for the truth about yourselves as well as with regard to the Creation and the effects of its laws and recommendations, but rather it is your own pure pathological craving for overbearingness which creates in you the motivation for your rumination, and indeed in a wise that is re-igniting the whole time and again and uncontrolledly continuing it.

552) Your rumination over yourselves is pure self-torment, in which you create and endure over and over again the same thoughts and feelings in a rotating wise, while you observe everything with fervour and even effective fanaticism and are not able to bring the alternating pros and cons under control.

553) Diese ganzen Vorgänge eurer Grübelei dringen sowohl als Ärger und als Tröstung in eure Psyche ein, wodurch diese in Aufruhr gerät und via das Bewusstsein wiederum falsche Gedanken und Gefühle hervorbringt und fälschlich von euch angenommen wird, dass wieder etwas ‹überwunden› worden sei, was wahrheitlich jedoch nicht stimmt, sondern nur einer Laune einer Selbstbefriedigung entspringt und keinen Schritt Fortkommen oder Entwicklung bedeutet.

554) Das Ganze entspricht also wahrheitlich einer falschen Selbstfeststellung, denn es stellt wirklich nur das fest, was selbst als Einbildung erdacht wird, folglich also eine solche Feststellung nichts anderem entspricht als einer Selbsttäuschung.

555) In Wirklichkeit wird dadurch also nicht ein einziger Schritt des Vorankommens und der Erkenntnis in bezug auf euch selbst und hinsichtlich der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit sowie der schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten erreicht, sondern nur ein Selbstbetrug; und wahrheitlich wird dieser Fehler von euch immer und immer wieder neu begangen, auch wenn ihr fälschlich wähnt, dass es nicht mehr derselbe sei, weil üblicherweise beim Fehlerbeheben dadurch ein Fortschritt entsteht, indem sich das Fehlerhafte immer und so lange mehr und mehr vermindert, bis er letztendlich behoben ist; den Fehler, den ihr aber begeht in bezug auf die gesamten Zusammenhänge eures Grübelns, ist aber unverändert immer der gleiche und ändert sich nur in seiner Form, wobei er sich aber nicht minimalisiert und nicht abbaut, wenn ihr euch nicht von eurem Grübeln löst und befreit.

556) Beendet ihr also nicht euer Grübeln, dann kommt ihr nie vorwärts, auch wenn ihr gemäss eurer eigenen falschen Beobachtung wähnt, dass ihr einen Fehler nach dem andern überwindet; wahrheitlich dreht ihr euch aber in eurem Grübeln immer nur im Kreise um euch selbst, während das in euch festgefahrene Grundübel andauernd sich erweitert und stetig neue Formen schafft.

557) Wenn ihr euch grübelnd stets nur selbst beobachtet, dann gleicht ihr der mythologischen Hydra, einem einer Schlange ähnlichen Ungeheuer mit neun Köpfen, dem jeder Kopf sofort wieder nachwächst, wenn er im Kampf abgeschlagen wird, wodurch dieser niemals ein Ende nimmt und kein Sieg errungen werden kann.

558) Wie der gleichartige Kopf der mythologischen Hydra nachwächst, so wachsen bei euch auch eure gleichartigen Gedanken und Gefühle nach, wenn ihr euch im Grübeln ergeht, das in jedem Fall immer sinnlos ist; was ihr beim Grübeln jedoch erreichen könnt, ist Unwirkliches, denn in der Regel führt es dazu, Dinge anzunehmen und visionär zu erschauen, die nicht mit der klaren Wirklichkeit vereinbar und reinste Illusionen sind, wodurch ihr in wahnmässiger Weise auch erdichtete Gottheiten, Götzen, Engel, Heilige und Dämonen für nichtgrobstoffliche Wesenheiten haltet, denen ihr in wirrer und irrer Gläubigkeit verfallt.

559) Bedenkt, nur wenn ihr froh, frei und bewusst das hohe Ziel der Wahrheitsfindung anstrebt, euch nach diesem Ziel ausrichtet und dabei eure Gedanken und Gefühle nicht immer nur auf euch selbst gerichtet habt, könnt ihr vorankommen und das hohe Ziel der Wahrheitserkennung und Wahrheitsbefolgung erreichen.

560) Und bedenkt, dass ihr nicht ohne Rückschläge vorankommt und dass ihr auf der Suche nach der Wahrheit und bei deren Befolgung immer wieder stürzen werdet, weil beim Lernen das Fehlermachen unvermeidbar ist und ihr also beim Lernen stetig aufmerksamer und achtsamer werden müsst; bei jedem Rückschlag und Sturz müsst ihr euch jedoch immer wieder erheben, bis ihr die Sicherheit erlangt, die euch vor Rückschlägen und Stürzen bewahrt; das ist der Weg, den ihr als Menschen gehen müsst, auf dem ihr nicht verzagen und ihr nicht jammernd und nicht klagend werden dürft, sondern euch immer wieder neu und frisch dem Bemühen zuwenden sollt; und tut ihr das, dann kommt unverhofft der Augenblick, wo ihr keine Rückschläge mehr erleidet und ihr keine solchen mehr zu befürchten habt, weil ihr alles Gelernte umfänglich in euch aufgenommen habt und ihr umfänglich die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote befolgt.

561) Wisst aber: Aufnehmen und befolgen könnt ihr das zu Lernende nur, indem ihr alles wirklich wahrnehmt und daraus eine effective Erkenntnis und die notwendige Kenntnis sowie das Wissen daraus gewinnt, das ihr zur Erfahrung bringen und zum Erleben machen müsst, woraus ihr dann die Essenz gewinnt, die wahrliche Weisheit.

562) Das Beobachten allein genügt dabei ebensowenig wie auch nicht das Grübeln, denn dadurch kommt ihr nicht zur wirklichen, realen Wahrnehmung und also auch nicht zum Werdegang bis zur Weisheit, denn durch das Beobachten allein, wie auch durch das sinnlose Grübeln, stellt ihr euch ausserhalb jede wahrheitliche Wahrnehmung, ausserhalb die Erkenntnis, die Kenntnis, das Wissen, Erfahren und dessen Erleben sowie ausserhalb die Weisheit; durch das Beobachten allein sowie durch das nutzlose Grübeln zergliedert und zersetzt ihr alles, weil ihr auf alles wie auf etwas Fremdes blickt, anstatt dass ihr euch voll und umfänglich bewusst wahrnehmend auf alles ausrichtet.

563) Und wenn ihr auf euch selbst blickt, um euch so zu sehen, wie ihr wirklich seid, dann dürft ihr euch nicht einfach simpel beobachten, sondern ihr müsst neutral bleiben und ausserhalb eurer Gedanken und Gefühle stehen, denn nur dadurch vermögt ihr euch wahrheitlich bewusst in allen Dingen so wahrzunehmen, wie diese in euch tatsächlich gegeben sind.

564) Verfallt ihr dem Grübeln, dann dient ihr nur eurem Verstand, den ihr nutzt, um euch im Kreise zu drehen, denn durch ihn hemmt ihr den ganzen Werdegang von der realen Wahrnehmung bis zur Weisheit, weil ihr die

553) All these processes of your rumination get into your psyche both as vexation and as consolation, as a result of which it gets into confusion and via the consciousness brings forth again wrong thoughts and feelings and you wrongly assume that something has been ‹overcome› once more, which is, truthly, however not so, but only springs from a mood of self-gratification and does not mean that you have advanced or developed one step.

554) The whole corresponds truthly to a wrong self-ascertainment, because it only ascertains what is thought up as imagination, therefore such an ascertainment is nothing more than a self-deception.

555) In reality, through this, not a single step of the progress and cognition with regard to yourselves and with regard to the truth of all truth as well as the creational laws and recommendations is reached, but only a self-deception; and truthly, you make this error over and over again, even if you wrongly assume that it is no longer the same error, because usually when an error is resolved this leads to a progress, since the erroneousness is reduced more and more until it ultimately is resolved; however, the error that you make with regard to the entire connections of your rumination is thus unchanged always the same and only changes in its form, although it neither minimises nor reduces, if you do not give up and free yourselves from your rumination.

556) So if you do not end your rumination, you will never get ahead, even if according to your own wrong observation you assume that you are overcoming one error after the other; truthly, in your rumination you always go only in circles around yourselves while the long-established fundamental problem continuously expands and continues to create new forms.

557) If you always observe only yourselves ruminatively, then you resemble the mythological Hydra, a serpent-like monster with nine heads which grow back as soon as they have been hacked off, so that the fight never ends and one can never gain victory.

558) Just as the mythological Hydra grows an identical new head, so do your thoughts and feelings of the same kind, if you indulge in the rumination, which is in any case always senseless; however, what you can achieve with your rumination, is unreality, because as a rule rumination leads to assuming and visionarily seeing things that are not reconcilable with the clear reality and are thus purest illusions, through which you also regard, in a delusion-based wise, fabulated godheads, tin gods, angels, saints and demons as non-coarse-substantial natures, to whom you fall prey in confused and irrational belief.

559) Consider, only when you joyfully, freely and consciously strive for the high culmination point of the truth-finding, direct yourselves towards this destination and thereby do not have your thoughts and feelings constantly directed only upon yourselves, can you advance and reach the high culmination-point of the truth-recognition and truth-following.

560) And consider that you cannot make progress without throwbacks and that in your search for the truth and when following it you will keep falling, because making errors is unavoidable when learning and therefore you must become more and more attentive and heedful during your learning process; but with every throwback and fall you must rise again until you reach the security that keeps you from throwbacks and falls; that is the way which you as human beings must go, and upon which you must not be faint-hearted and must not be wailing and not be complaining, but instead you shall always newly and freshly turn towards the endeavour; and if you do that, then the moment will unexpectedly come when you suffer no more throwbacks and you no longer have to fear them, because you will have amply taken in everything that you have learned and because you amply follow the creational laws and recommendations.

561) Know however: you can only take in and follow the things to be learned by really perceiving everything and gaining thereout an effective cognition and the necessary cognisance as well as the knowledge thereout, which you must bring to your practical experience and then live it, out of which you then gain the essence, the true wisdom.

562) The observing alone is not enough, and neither is the ruminating, because this will not lead you to the real and true perception and hence also not to the developmental process up to the wisdom, because through observing alone, as well as through the senseless ruminating, you put yourselves outside of each truthly perception, outside of the cognition, cognisance, knowledge, experience and its living, as well as outside of the wisdom; through the observing alone as well as through the senseless ruminating you take apart and deconstruct everything because you look at everything as if it was something strange, instead of directing yourselves fully and amply upon everything in a conscious and perceiving wise.

563) And when you look at yourselves in order to see yourselves how you really are, then you must not just simply observe yourselves, but instead you must remain neutral and stand outside of your thoughts and feelings, because only then can you truthly consciously perceive yourselves in all things as they really are given in you.

564) If you fall prey to the rumination, then you only serve your intellect which you use to go around in circles, because through your intellect you hold back the entire developmental process from the real perception to the

Vernunft ausser acht lasst, die euch alles wahrnehmen lassen würde; ihr lasst die Wirkung aller äusseren Geschehen aus dem Bereich des Grobstofflichen, des Materiellen, nicht in die Vernunft eindringen, sondern ihr lagert alles nur in eurem mangelhaften Verstand ab, der ohne Vernunft die wahrheitlichen Fakten nicht zu separatisieren und nicht zu analysieren vermag, folglich weder eine klare Wahrnehmung noch Erkenntnis, Kenntnis und kein Wissen sowie keine Erfahrung, kein Erleben und keine Weisheit zustande kommen kann.

565) Nicht nur im Verstand, sondern auch in der Vernunft werden alle Dinge zur Sammlung berufen, denn nur Verstand und Vernunft zusammen vermögen wirksam etwas festzuhalten und zu einem Resultat aufzuarbeiten; ihr aber seid dünkelhaft und zergliedert und zerstückelt alles mit eurem mangelhaften Verstand, folglich es nicht zur Vernunft gelangt, durch die erst die Möglichkeit gegeben ist, dass alles wirklich wahrgenommen, aufgenommen, verarbeitet und zur Erkenntnis und Kenntnis sowie zum Wissen und zur Erfahrung und dessen Erleben und zur Weisheit gemacht wird.

566) Wisst, so wie euer menschliches Bewusstsein durch seine Betätigung von innen heraus folgerichtig über den Verstand und die Vernunft alles nach aussen freigibt, so dass es wirklich nach aussen gelangt, und zwar in welcher Form auch immer, so kann von aussen her alles auch nur wieder über den Weg des Verstandes und der Vernunft ins Bewusstsein gelangen, von dem es als Wahrnehmung, Erkenntnis, Kenntnis, Wissen, Erfahrung, Erleben und Weisheit aufgearbeitet wird.

567) Der Eindruck aller äusseren Geschehen aus dem Materiellen resp. dem Grobstofflichen muss also stets von aussen kommend über den Verstand und die Vernunft ins Bewusstsein gelangen, und zwar ganz gleich mit welcher Sinnesform etwas aufgenommen wird.

568) Wahrlich geht es nicht anders, denn wenn die Betätigung des Bewusstseins den genau gleichen Weg in umgekehrter Richtung gehen muss, eben nach aussen hin, dann kann das auch nur über den Verstand und die Vernunft geschehen, weil nur Verstand und Vernunft zusammen ein logisches Resultat erschaffen können; der Verstand allein vermag ohne das Mitwirken der Vernunft überhaupt kein Resultat zu erschaffen, denn der Verstand allein führt in seinem Wirken zur Rotation, zur Grübelei resp. zum Im-Kreise-Gehen.

569) Wenn ihr Grübler seid, dann haltet ihr die Eindrücke der äusseren Geschehen krampfhaft allein in eurem Verstand fest und zergliedert und zersetzt es mit diesem, wodurch ihr nichts oder nur einen winzigen Teil an die Vernunft weitergebt, wobei die Gedankentätigkeit dieses Winzige noch gewaltsam entstellt, was zur Folge hat, dass das Wirkliche, wie es war, die Realität verliert.

570) Demgemäss kann das Grübeln keinen Fortschritt bringen, wie auch keine Entwicklung resp. Evolution des Bewusstseins, die nur durch den gesamten Prozess der effectiven und bewussten Wahrnehmung, Erkenntnis und der Kenntnis, des Wissens, Erfahrens, Erlebens und der Weisheit wahrliche Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit werden kann.

571) Also ist euch geboten, nicht dem Grübeln zu verfallen, sondern alles voll wahrzunehmen, aufzunehmen, zu verarbeiten und in euch durchzuleben, denn nur dadurch strömt alles bewusst in euren Verstand und in eure Vernunft und wird zu einem bewussten und starken Faktor der Evolution und erweitert eure wirkliche Fähigkeit des Begreifens der Dinge, so auch in bezug auf die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, deren Befolgung von grösster Bedeutung ist für eure bewusstseinsmässige Entwicklung und das Werden zum wahren Menschsein.

572) Wahrlich versteht ihr aber unter der Wahrheit dieser Dinge etwas Falsches, weil ihr nur fordernde Wünsche an das Leben stellt und ihr ihm selbst nichts geben wollt in eurem Dünkel, durch den ihr nichts mehr gesund und richtig zu formen vermögt, sondern nur noch einem Glauben frönt an einen erfundenen Gott, an Götzen und an Menschen, die ihr zu Göttlichkeiten erhebt und sie anbetet.

573) In eurem Glauben hofft ihr auf ein Reich eures Gottes oder auf das eines Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen, und wenn ihr nur schon daran denkt, geht ein freudiges Erschauern durch euch, weil ihr tatsächlich Liebe, Freude, ein Geschenk und Glück von euren Angebeteten erhofft, weil die auf sie ausgerichteten falschen und irren Lehren euch Sehnsucht nach deren angeblicher Hilfe und Güte und ein ruhiges Geniessenkönnen vorgaukeln.

574) Dass ihr aber durch die falschen Propheten und Lehrer sowie durch deren Priester und sonstigen Vertreter hinters Licht geführt und in bezug auf die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und damit auch in Hinsicht auf die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote betrogen und zu unbedingtem Glaubensgehorsam geknechtet werdet, das vermögt ihr im Gros der irdischen Menschheit infolge eures Mangelzustandes eures Verstandes und eurer Vernunft nicht zu begreifen.

575) Wahrlich, die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote fordern von euch nicht, dass ihr euch der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwenden müsst, denn sie empfehlen es nur, so ihr selbst darüber entscheiden und den rechten Weg wählen müsst; diese Gesetze und Gebote fordern und empfehlen auch nicht, dass ihr in Grübelei versinken und euch von der Wahrheit abwenden sollt, denn gegenteilig sind die Empfehlungen derart, dass ihr alles gründlich zu bedenken habt, auf dass ihr euch der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten und dem Befolgen derselben zuwendet.

576) Die Empfehlung der schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote ist die, dass ihr euch bewusst in eigenem Wollen und in völlig freier Entscheidung in euren Bestimmungen, Wünschen und Erwartungen ganz auf die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und auf die schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten ausrichtet.

wisdom, because you leave the rationality out of your attention which would let you perceive everything; you do not let the effects of all the outer happenings out of the world of the coarse-substantial, the material, get into your rationality, but instead you only store everything in your inadequate intellect which without rationality cannot separate and analyse the truthly facts, and as a result neither a clear perception, nor cognition, cognisance and no knowledge as well as no practical experience, no living-experience and no wisdom can come about.

565) Not only in the intellect, but also in the rationality, all things are called up for the collection, because only together can intellect and rationality hold fast to something effectively and work it out to a result; but you are conceited and take everything apart and cut it into pieces with your inadequate intellect, and consequently it does not reach the rationality through which the possibility is first given that everything is really perceived, taken in, processed and made into the cognition and cognisance as well as into the knowledge, and into the practical experience and the living of it, and into the wisdom.

566) Know, just as your human consciousness, through its activity, sets everything free in a logical wise from the inside to the outside via the intellect and the rationality, so that it really does reach the outside, and indeed in whatever form, so everything from the outside can also only reach the consciousness again via the way of the intellect and the rationality and be processed by the consciousness as perception, cognition, cognisance, knowledge, practical experience, living experience and wisdom.

567) The impression of all outward happenings out of the material, i.e. the coarse-substantial must always reach the consciousness by coming from the outside via the intellect and the rationality, and indeed irrespective of which one of the sense-forms is taking something in.

568) Truly, there is no other way, because if the activity of the consciousness must go the exact same way in the opposite direction, i.e. towards the outside, then this too can only happen via the intellect and the rationality, because only together can intellect and rationality create a logical result; the intellect alone cannot create any result at all without the co-operation of the rationality, because the intellect alone leads in its activity to a rotation, to a rumination, i.e. to a going around in circles.

569) If you are ruminators, you crampfully hold fast to the impressions of the outer happening solely in your intellect and you take it apart and deconstruct it with your intellect, and in doing so you do not pass on anything or only a tiny part to your rationality, in which case the thought-activity distorts this tiny part with Gewaltsamkeit, which has the consequence that the realness, as it was, loses its reality.

570) This means that the rumination cannot bring about any progress nor any development, i.e. evolution of the consciousness which can only become real truth and reality through the entire process of the effective and conscious perception, cognition and cognisance, knowledge, experience and the living of it, and wisdom.

571) Therefore it is recommended to you not to fall prey to the rumination, but instead to fully perceive, take in, process and live through everything in you, because only therethrough does everything consciously stream into your intellect and in your rationality and become a conscious and strong factor of the evolution and widen your real capability of understanding things, so also with regard to the creational laws and recommendations, the following of which is of greatest importance for your consciousness-based development and the becoming human in the real and true sense.

572) But truly, under the truth of these things you understand something that is wrong, because you only make demanding wishes to the life and you do not want to give anything to it in your conceit, through which you are no longer able to form anything in a healthy and correct wise, but only indulge in a belief in an invented god, tin god and in human beings whom you raise to the status of divinities and worship.

573) In your belief you hope for the kingdom of your god or that of a tin god or idolised human being, and even when just thinking about it, a joyful trembling goes through you, because you indeed hope for love, joy, a present and happiness from your worshipped ones, because the wrong and irrational teachings that are directed towards them present you the illusion of longing for their supposed help and goodness and an ability to restfully enjoy.

574) But owing to your deficient state of your intellect and your rationality, the majority of you earthly humankind are unable to comprehend that the wrong prophets and teachers as well as their priests and other representatives dupe you, and with regard to the effective truth of all truth, and hence also in respect to the Creation and its laws and recommendations, cheat you and thus subjugate you into absolute belief-obedience.

575) Truly, the creational laws and recommendations do not demand of you that you must turn to the effective truth of all truth, they only recommend it, so you yourselves must decide over it and choose the right way; these laws and recommendations also do not demand and recommend that you shall sink into rumination and turn away from the truth, because on the contrary, the recommendations are such that you have to consider everything thoroughly, so that you may turn to the truth of the Creation and its laws and recommendations and their following.

576) The recommendation of the Creation-given laws and recommendations is that you consciously in your own volition and in your completely free decision direct yourselves in your determinations, wishes and expectations totally towards the truth of all truth and the creational laws and recommendations.

577) Nur wenn ihr der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit folgt, die durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote vorgegeben ist, werden in euch wahre Liebe, Freiheit, Harmonie und wahrer Frieden entstehen, weil dann nämlich alles Störende, Hemmende und Verwirrende hinwegfällt und ferngehalten wird.

578) Ihr allein als Menschen bringt alles zustande, und zwar das Gute und das Böse, das Negative und Positive, denn ihr allein seid für alles und jedes verantwortlich, was ihr auch immer an Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie an Taten, Handlungen und an allem Wirken erschafft.

579) Ihr allein seid die Verantwortlichen für die Gestaltung eures Lebens, euren Lebenswandel, eure Denkrichtungen und Bestimmungen, so ihr also selbst darum bemüht sein müsst für eine rechte Führung und Gestaltung eures Daseins.

580) Ihr ganz allein tragt die Verantwortung für euer Verhalten in jeder Beziehung, so ihr auch verantwortlich seid für euren Zustand der Rechtschaffenheit und Unrechtschaffenheit, der Gewissenhaftigkeit und Gewissenlosigkeit, der Gerechtigkeit und Ungerechtigkeit sowie der Würde und Ehrfurcht, der Würdelosigkeit und Ehrfurchtslosigkeit.

581) Bedenkt dabei, dass ihr in jeder guten, fortschrittlichen und evolutiven Hinsicht nichts erzwingen und nichts geschenkt bekommen könnt, sondern dass ihr alles selbst willentlich und bewusst hart erarbeiten müsst, und wahrlich ist das Erarbeiten all der guten und hohen Werte entbehrungsreich, denn was in bezug auf die wirkliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zum Erarbeiten empfohlen wird, ist hart und unerbittlich.

582) Doch wahrlich, das Erschaffen aller hohen Werte des Lebens und das Befolgen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote lohnt sich auch, denn der Lohn ist wahre Liebe, Freiheit, Harmonie und Frieden sowie Tugendhaftigkeit, Gewissenhaftigkeit, Rechtschaffenheit, Gerechtigkeit und Gerechtsein in wahrhaftiger Würde und Ehrfurcht.

583) Damit, ihr Erdenmenschen alle, schliesst der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die ‹Lehre der Propheten› als gesamtes prophetisches und wahrliches Lehrbuch auf, dass es euch zum Gedeihen eurer Bewusstseinsevolution und zu eurem Lebenswohl gereiche, auf dass ihr nicht weiterhin in evolutiver Bewusstseinsdunkelheit dahingeht und ihr euch nicht selbst weiter flucht, sondern auf dass ihr dem Lichte der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit entgegengeht und die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein befolgt und erfüllt; und allso sollt ihr tun, dass wahre Liebe, Freiheit, Harmonie und Frieden in euch selbst und unter eurer ganzen Menschheit werde und ihr euch von eurer Unrechtschaffenheit, Gewissenlosigkeit, Verantwortungslosigkeit, der Ungerechtigkeit, dem Hass, der Rache und Vergeltung, des Mordes, Terrors und Krieges und alles Ungerechten, Bösen und Ausgearteten befreit, das ihr euch schon seit alters her selbst als Fluch auferlegt habt.

577) Only if you follow the truth of all truth which is pre-given through the Creation and its laws and recommendations, will true love, freedom, harmony and true peace arise in you, because then everything disturbing, impeding and confusing falls away and is kept away.
578) You alone as human beings bring about everything, namely the good and the evil, the negative and positive, because you alone are responsible for all and everything, whatever you create in terms of thoughts and feelings as well as in terms of actions, deeds and all your activity.
579) You alone are the ones that bear the responsibility for the forming of your life, your life-conduct, your thinking-directions and determinations, so you yourselves have to make an effort for a right guidance and forming of your existence.
580) You alone bear the responsibility for your behaviour in every respect, so you are also responsible for your state of the righteousness and unrighteousness, of the conscientiousness and consciencelessness, of the fairness and unfairness as well as of the dignity and deference and of the dignitilessness and deferencelessness.

581) Consider thereby that in every good, progressive and evolutionary respect, you cannot force anything and nothing is given to you for free, but that instead you must willingly and consciously work hard for everything yourselves, and truly the work in acquiring all of the good and high values is rich in deprivation, because with regard to the real truth of all truth, what is recommended for the acquiring work, is hard and inexorable.
582) But truly, the creating of all the high values of the life and the following of the creational laws and recommendations is also worthwhile, because the reward is true love, freedom, harmony and peace as well as virtuousness, conscientiousness, righteousness, fairness and being-fair in true dignity and deference.

583) Therewith, all you human beings of Earth, opens up the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life, and the ‹Teaching of the Prophets› as a comprehensive prophetic and true teaching book, that it may redound to the prosperousness of your consciousness-evolution and to your well-being of life, so that you do not continue to go forth in evolutionary consciousness-darkness and you no longer curse yourselves, but instead go towards the light of the truth of all truth and follow and fulfil the laws and recommendations of the Creation Universal Consciousness; and in this wise you shall do, so that true love, freedom, harmony and peace may come about in you yourselves and amongst your whole humankind and that you may free yourselves from your unrighteousness, consciencelessness, irresponsibility, unfairness, hatred, revenge and retaliation, murder, terror, war and from everything that is unfair, evil and ausgeartet which you have imposed upon yourselves as a curse since time immemorial.

Zum Segen – nicht zum Fluch

Den *Kelch der Wahrheit* hast du nun gelernt,
hast Böses und Unwahrheiten aus dir entfernt,
zu deinem Wohle, deiner Ehre und zum Leben,
hast der Wahrheit ihren wahren Wert gegeben,
den Schöpfungsgesetzen das Recht erwiesen,
dir deinen Weg zur Ruhe und Freude gewiesen,
und du hast sehr viel gelernt aus diesem Buch,
und alles zu deinem Segen – nicht zum Fluch.

Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 13. Juli 2008, 22.43 h
Billy

To the Boon and Development – not to the Bane

The "Goblet of the Truth" you have now studied,
have removed evil and untruths out of you,
for your good, your honour and for the life,
have given the truth its true value,
the creational laws their right,
shown your way to the peace and joy,
and you have also learnt a great deal out of this book,
and everything to your boon – not to the bane.

Semjase Silver Star Center, July 13, 2008, 10:43 p.m.
Billy

Nachwort

(‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, Abschnitt 3, Satz 58)
«Hört auf die frohe Kunde eines jeden Wortes eurer wahren Propheten, und seid geehrt, die Worte und die Kunde der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens durch die Propheten empfangen zu dürfen, auf dass ihr selbst auch hinausgeht in die Welt und die Worte und die Kunde der Wahrheit all jenen bringt, welche sie hören und sich zu eigen machen wollen.»

Liebe Leserin, lieber Leser
Es ist eine hohe Ehre für mich, das Nachwort zu Billys ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› mit der gesamten Lehre der Propheten schreiben zu dürfen, an dessen Ende Sie soeben angelangt sind. Es ist ein wundervolles, ja überwältigendes Werk. Befolgt der Erdenmensch die weisen Worte der Lehre der Propheten, befähigt er sich selbst zur schöpferischen Weisheit und zum wirklichen und wahren Menschsein.

Vielleicht haben Sie die einzelnen Abschnitte und Sätze in kleinen, verdaubaren Dosen zu sich genommen, haben darüber nachgedacht und dabei alle bewusstseinsmässigen Höhen und Tiefen durchwandert, waren aufgewühlt, haben mit sich gerungen und gekämpft, sich gefreut, gezweifelt, wurden wütend, haben zugewartet – und dann trotzdem weitergelesen. Oder Sie haben unermüdlich und wissensdurstig Satz um Satz fast in einem Zug verschlungen und dabei die Zeit vergessen. Ob Sie den einen oder andern Weg gewählt haben, ist unwesentlich, wichtig sind jetzt nur Ihre Gedanken und Ihre Gefühle. Geht es Ihnen wie mir? Mein Körper ist von einem Glücksgefühl durchflutet, das in jede Zelle vorgedrungen ist. Ich könnte zig Sätze wiederholen, die mir ob ihrer sprachlichen Schönheit, ihrer würdigen Aussage und ihrem Lerneffekt vor Freude am ganzen Körper ein Frösteln auslösten, wie manchmal beim Belcanto von Maria Callas. Ich lese sie immer und immer wieder. Abschnitt 28 hat es mir besonders angetan. Was Billy dort in 583 Sätzen darlegt, ist so gewaltig und tiefgründig, dass jeder Wissenschaftler und überhaupt alle Menschen sich darum reissen müssten, sie zu studieren. Sind wir dabei völlig entspannt und auch gänzlich unvoreingenommen, spüren wir, wie sich unser Bewusstsein und unsere Psyche und alles an und in uns beim Genuss solch bekömmlicher Bewusstseinsnahrung wohlfühlt. Mir fehlen die treffenden Worte, diesen Zustand wirklich zu beschreiben, denn mein Wortschatz kommt nicht im entferntesten an denjenigen des Propheten der Neuzeit heran, der dieses unvergleichbare Meisterstück vollendet hat: ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, BEAM.

Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ist das Gesetz- und Gebotsbuch der Schöpfung. Im Unterschied zu allen unseren Gesetzbüchern auf der Erde enthält es keine Forderungen und schon gar keine Strafandrohungen, wie das bei Menschen mit religiös und sektiererisch ausgerichtetem Denken und der damit verbundenen Brutalität, Macht-, Gewinn- und Rachsucht üblich ist – was sich schon allein dadurch erkennen lässt, dass es zugelassen, ja gar gefördert wird, die Erde und deren Menschen durch eine ungeheure Überbevölkerung zu drangsalieren und zu zerstören.

Im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› heisst es dazu (Abschnitt 3, Satz 74):
«Und was die Propheten ansagen (lehren) in diesen Dingen, sind Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), und also sei alles weise Ermahnung.»

(Abschnitt 3, Satz 75)
«Und was die Lehre der Propheten bringt, ist die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, und also ist darin kein Zweifel, denn sie ist die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr sie befolgen mögt.»

Die Sätze im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der Lehre der Propheten, sprechen die innere, schöpferische Logik des Menschen an und fördern sein bewusstes Nachdenken. Liest man die Sätze, scheint einem – je nach bewusstseinsmässigem Evolutionsstand – alles völlig klar, logisch und durchführbar, und man fragt sich, weshalb wir Erdenmenschen nicht dementsprechend leben und aufgrund des Wahrheitsgehalts der Aussagen unsere Schwachstellen und das Falsche in unseren Gesetzen und unserem Verhalten kraft unserer Erkenntnis nicht sofort ausmerzen. Wozu braucht es noch politische Parteien und andere Ideologien, Sekten und/oder Religionen, wenn schwarz auf weiss die Idee der Schöpfung für das Denken und Verhalten ihrer Kreation Omedam – d.h. Mensch, der Gesetzerfüller – in Form der Lehre der Propheten vorliegt? Ich weiss, meine Ansicht ist vorläufig noch naiv, und wir Standhaften und diejenigen, welche zu uns stossen und nach uns kommen, werden noch über Jahrhunderte hinweg schwere Zeiten durchmachen, bis die Unwissenden zu Wissenden werden und die Aussicht auf einen weltweiten Frieden in Griffnähe rückt. Alle, die nach uns kommen, werden ganz auf sich gestellt sein; keiner und keine kann sich dann Billy zuwenden und von seiner unermüdlich und unerschöpflich gelebten, effektiven Liebe, Geduld, Toleranz, Mitfühlsamkeit, Harmonie, seinem Wissen und seiner Weisheit zehren und daraus Zuspruch, Trost und Erkenntnis schöpfen. Wenn ich denke, wie oft mir Billy geduldig und ausführlich immer und immer wieder die beinahe gleichen Fragen beantwortet hat –

Epilogue

("Goblet of the Truth", chapter 3, verse 58)
«Listen to the good tidings of each word of your true prophets, and be honoured to be allowed to receive the words and the tidings of the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life through the prophets, so that you yourselves also go out into the world and bring the words and the tidings of the truth to all those who want to hear it and make it their own.»

Dear Reader,
It is a high honour for me to be allowed to write the epilogue to Billy's ‹Goblet of the Truth› with the entire teaching of the prophets, which you have just reached the end of. It is a wonderful, indeed overwhelming work. If the human beings of Earth follow the wise words of the teaching of the prophets, they will enable themselves to the creational wisdom and to the being human in the real and true sense.

Perhaps you sampled the individual chapters and verses in small, digestible portions, thought about them and, in doing so, wandered through all the consciousness-based heights and depths, were stirred up, struggled and fought with yourself, were joyful, beset by doubts, made infuriated, waited patiently – and nevertheless continued to read. Or you, untiring and thirsty for knowledge, consumed verse after verse in one go, forgetting time as you did so. It makes no difference whether you selected one way or another, all that matters now are your thoughts and your feelings. Are you like me? My body is flooded with a feeling of happiness that permeates every cell of my being. I could repeat any number of verses that triggered a sensation of joy throughout my body, whether due to their linguistic beauty, their worthy proposition or their learning effect. It was a sensation similar to what I sometimes feel when listening to the belcanto of Maria Callas. I read them over and over again. Chapter 28 was particular striking for me. What Billy declares there in 583 verses is so powerful and profound that every scientist and, indeed, every human being should hurry to study them. When we are fully relaxed and also entirely impartial, we sense that our consciousness and our psyche, and everything about us and in us, feel well while enjoying such a digestible nutrition for the consciousness. I cannot find the right words truly to describe this status, because my vocabulary is a mere shadow of that of the prophet of the new time who completed this incomparable masterpiece: ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, BEAM.

The ‹Goblet of the Truth› is the law- and recommendation-book of the Creation. In contrast to all our legal books on Earth, it does not contain any requirements, quite apart from any threats of punishment, as is usually the case amongst human beings with a religious and sectarian orientated thinking and the therewith connected brutality and pathological craving for might, profit and revenge – something that is evidenced by the fact alone that it is allowed, indeed encouraged, for Earth and its human beings to be tormented and destroyed through a huge overpopulation.

The ‹Goblet of the Truth› has the following to say about this (chapter 3, verse 74):
«And what the prophets announce (teach) in these things are signs (evidence) of the laws and recommendations of the Creation, and so may everything be wise admonishment.»

(Chapter 3, verse 75)
«And what the teaching of the prophets brings is the truth of all truth, and therefore there is no doubt in it, because it is the teaching of the laws and recommendations of the Creation so that you may follow it.»

The verses in the ‹Goblet of the Truth›, the teaching of the prophets, speak to the inner, creational logic of the human beings and further their conscious considering. If one reads the verses, it appears to one – depending on one's consciousness-based evolution-state – that everything is totally clear, logical and practicable, and one asks oneself why we human beings of Earth do not live accordingly and, on the basis of the truth-content of the statements made, do not immediately eradicate our weak points and the wrong things in our laws and our behaviour through the power of our cognition. What is the purpose of political parties and other ideologies, sects and/or religions if the idea of the Creation for the thinking and behaviour of its creation Omedam – i.e. human being, the fulfiller of the law – exists in black and white in form of the teaching of the prophets? I know that my view is still naïve for the time being, and we stalwarts and those who come across us and join us will have to go through hard times for centuries still to come until the unknowing become knowing and the outlook for a global peace comes into reach. Everyone who comes after us will be totally on his or her own; no-one will then be able to turn to Billy and take from his untiringly and inexhaustibly lived, effective love, patience, tolerance, deep feelings for the others, harmony, his knowledge and wisdom, and gain thereout encouragement, consolation and cognition. When I consider how often Billy has patiently and extensively answered practically the same questions for me time and time again – although I could

obwohl die Antworten auch in der Geisteslehre zu finden gewesen wären –, wird mir weh, und ich kämpfe gegen aufkommende Tränen. Ich komme mir vor wie bei einer Stabübergabe beim Staffellauf: Wir von der FIGU konnten lange mit seiner auf unser Können und Wissen ausgerichteten Unterstützung die Übergabe trainieren, doch ob wir uns genügend vorbereitet haben, erkennen wir erst, wenn der Stab tatsächlich übergeben wird, denn auch wir haben oft im Leben die falschen Prioritäten gesetzt.

Der letzte Prophet der Linie der wahrlichen Propheten, Billy, hat von seiner ersten Prophetenpersönlichkeit, Nokodemion, die Bestimmung erhalten, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Lebens in Form des ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› selbst schriftlich der Nachwelt zu hinterlassen. (Keiner der vorhergehenden grossen Prophetenpersönlichkeiten derselben Reinkarnationslinie, sei es Henok, Elia, Jesaia, Jeremia, Jmmanuel oder Muhammad, haben – obwohl der Schrift kundig – irgendwelche eigene handschriftliche Lehreteile hinterlassen. Dieser Fakt und das Analphabetentum der damaligen Menschen waren sicher mit ein Grund, weshalb die gesamte Lehre der Propheten total verfälscht werden konnte.)

> Im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› heisst es dazu (Abschnitt 20, Satz 42):
> «Leider wurde die Lehre jedoch einerseits von Schriftkundigen nach eigenem Ermessen verfälscht, nachdem sie durch die Propheten beauftragt waren, die Lehre schriftlich zur Überlieferung in die Zukunft festzuhalten, und andererseits wurde sie von jenen als Werk des Bösen verleumdet, welche sich gegen die ‹Lehre der Propheten› stellten, wie sie auch die Propheten verfolgten und sie des Lebens bedrohten und ihre Zeichen resp. Beweise, die sie taten, als Zauberei verschrien; darum ist das Gros eurer irdischen Menschheit von der vorhandenen und erleuchtenden Wahrheit ausgeschlossen.»

Mit dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› geht die Ära der grossen Propheten auf der Erde leider zu Ende. Billy übergibt uns sein umfassendes und von keinem andern je erreichtes oder jemals zu erreichendes Werk. Alles, was er geschrieben hat, überdauert mit unserer Hilfe die Zeit und legt den Grundstein dafür, dass dereinst Frieden, wahre Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie die irdische Menschheit erfreuen wird. Unsere geschundene und gequälte Erde wird erneut fruchtbares und blühendes Leben tragen, denn die zukünftigen Erdenmenschen werden die Lehre der Propheten befolgen, dadurch ihren bereicherten Block Vernunft-Verstand einsetzen und sowohl die sinnlosen (Religions-)Kriege beenden wie auch die Bevölkerungszahl durch eine geeignete Geburtenkontrolle im Zaume halten.

> Im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› heisst es dazu (Abschnitt 2, Satz 354):
> «Wohlan, wer aus dem Fluss der Unwahrheit trinkt, der ist sich der Lüge vertiefend (hörig), doch wer aus der Quelle der Wahrheit trinkt, gelobt sich, in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Gerechtigkeit sein Dasein zu führen; und die Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und alle jene, welche Wissende der Wahrheit sind, haben grosse Kraft gegen alle Anfechtungen der Unwissenden und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), weil sie gewiss wissen, dass sie durch die Wahrheit ein frohes und gutes Leben führen werden; und also werden die in der Wahrheit Wissenden als kleiner Haufen über alle grossen Haufen der Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unwissenden im friedlichen Kampf um die wahrliche Wahrheit siegen, denn das Gedeihen der Wahrheit ist mit den Standhaften.»

Im März 2008 steht eine kleine Anzahl Gewissenhafter und Verantwortungsvoller einer Übermacht von etwa 7,5 Milliarden Unwissenden und Verantwortungslosen gegenüber. Aber die Gewissenhaften und Verantwortungsvollen werden es schaffen. Wir von der FIGU und unsere Freunde werden auch in Sturmzeiten zusammenhalten und Billys grosses Werk unbeirrt weiterführen. Mehr und mehr Menschen werden zu uns stossen und uns und unseren Nachfolgepersönlichkeiten helfen, die grosse Aufgabe – nämlich Frieden, wahre Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie auf unserer Erde zu schaffen – mit Mut und Verve fortzusetzen und zu einem gerechten Erfolg zu führen. Und, da auch Billys Geistform und Bewusstseinsblock einem normalen Zyklus von Reinkarnation respektive Inkarnation eingeordnet sind, wird seine Nachfolgepersönlichkeit bestimmt eines Tages dazustossen. Selbst wenn seine Nachfolgepersönlichkeit ein einfacher Arbeiter und nicht mehr Prophet sein wird, werden die dann Lebenden hoffentlich realisieren, welch hohes wahrheitliches Wissen dieser Mann besitzt. Denn nicht Ansehen, Macht oder berufliche Funktion sind entscheidend, sondern unser Denken und Fühlen und die Art und Weise unserer Lebensführung – und natürlich die in den (externen) Speicherbänken und im Gedächtnis unseres Unterbewusstseins gelagerten Impulse. Die Essenz, also der Höchstwert an Wissen, Erfahrung und Weisheit unserer Vorgängerpersönlichkeiten, wird im Jenseitsbereich beim Aufbau des neuen Bewusstseinsblocks durch den Gesamtbewusstseinblock ins Gedächtnis des Unterbewusstseins übertragen. Dort steht alles bereit, um vom neuen Menschen nach seiner physischen Geburt durch bewusstes Suchen und Forschen aktiviert zu werden. Erst durch das Auffangen der feinen Ahnungsimpulse aus dem Unterbewusstsein – sei es aus dem Vorgängerfundus oder der akut-aktuellen Unterbewusstseinsschwingung der Menschen – und durch unser anschliessendes bewusstes Weiterarbeiten damit, entwickeln sich unsere involvierten Bewusstseinsformen und das Gedächtnis unseres Bewusstseins höher.

also have found the answers in the spiritual teaching – I feel miserable and fight against upcoming tears. I feel like the baton is being passed in a relay race: We from the FIGU have long been able to train ourselves for the handover with his support directed towards our ability and knowledge, and yet we will not know whether we have prepared ourselves sufficiently until the baton is actually passed, because we too have often set the wrong priorities in the life.

The last prophet in the line of the true prophets, Billy, received the determination from his first prophet-personality, Nokodemion, to write down the teaching of the truth, the teaching of the spirit, the teaching of the life in the form of the ‹Goblet of the Truth› for posterity. (None of the preceding great prophet-personalities in the same reincarnation-line, whether Henok (Enok), Elia (Elijah), Jesaia (Isaiah), Jeremia (Jeremiah), Jmmanuel or Muhammad, left behind any parts of the teaching written in their own hand – despite the ability to write. This fact and the illiteracy of the human beings at that time were certainly some of the reasons why the total falsification of the whole teaching of the prophets was able to occur.)

> The ‹Goblet of the Truth› has the following to say about this (chapter 22, verse 42):
> «Unfortunately, for one thing, the teaching has been falsified by scribes according to their own whim after they had been tasked through the prophets to record the teaching in writing so as to deliver it up to the future, and for another thing the teaching was calumniated as the work of the evil by those who set themselves against the ‹Teaching of the Prophets›, just as they persecuted the prophets and threatened their life and decried their signs, i.e. evidence they gave as magic; therefore the bulk of your earthly humanity has been excluded from the existing and illuminating truth.»

Unfortunately, the era of the great prophets on Earth is coming to an end with the ‹Goblet of the Truth›.
Billy is giving us his comprehensive work, which is one that no-one else has ever achieved before or will ever achieve again. Everything that he has written will survive the time with our help and will lay the foundation for the Earthly humanity to enjoy peace, true love, freedom and harmony one day. Our maltreated and tormented Earth will once again bear fruit and blossom with life, because the future human beings of Earth will follow the teaching of the prophets, thus using their enriched block rationality-intellect and not only end the senseless (religious) wars but also keep the population numbers in check through a suitable birth control.

> The ‹Goblet of the Truth› has the following to say about this (chapter 2, verse 354):
> «Now, those who drink out of the river of the untruth are deepening themselves in (in bondage to) the lie, but those who drink from the wellspring of the truth promise to lead their present existence in righteousness (conscientiousness) and equitableness (fairness); and the righteous (conscientious) ones and the equitable ones (fair ones/responsible ones) and all those who have knowledge of the truth have great power against all attacks by the unknowing and inequitable ones (unfair ones/irresponsible ones), because they know with certainty that they will lead a joyful and a good life through the truth; and therefore the knowing ones in the truth as a small group will achieve victory over all large groups of the inequitable ones (unfair ones/irresponsible ones) and the unknowing ones in the peaceful struggle for the real truth, because the prosperousness of the truth is on the side of the stalwarts.»

In May 2008, a small number of conscientious and responsible ones are faced by the superior numbers of about 7.5 thousand million unknowing and irresponsible ones. However, the conscientious and responsible ones will accomplish it. We of the FIGU and our friends will stick together even in stormy times and continue Billy's great work undeterringly. More and more human beings will come to us and help us and our successor-personalities in continuing the great task – namely of creating peace, true love, freedom and harmony on our Earth – with courage and verve, bringing it to a rightful success. And, because Billy's spirit-form and consciousness-block are also respectively integrated in a normal cycle of reincarnation and incarnation, his successor-personality will certainly join up again one day. Even if his successor personality will be a simple worker and no longer a prophet, the human beings living then will hopefully realise what a high truthly knowledge this man possesses. This is because it is not prestige, might or professional function that is decisive, but rather our thinking and feeling and the kind and wise of our life-conduct – and, of course, the impulses stored in the (external) storage-banks and in the memory of our subconsciousness. The essence, in other words the highest value in knowledge, experience and wisdom of our predecessor-personalities is transferred into the memory of the subconsciousness in the realm of the other world when building up the new consciousness-block through the overall consciousness-block. There, it is ready to be activated by the new human being after his or her physical birth through conscious searching and research. Only through catching the fine intuitive impulses out of the subconscious – whether out of the fund of the predecessor or the acute-actual swinging wave of the subconsciousness of the human beings – and through our consciously working with it further, do our involved consciousness-forms and the memory of our consciousness develop more highly.

Jeder einzelne Mensch muss sich selbst aufraffen und eine Motivation zum Lernen und Streben aufbauen, um seine Bewusstseinsformen resp. Bewusstseinsebenen, dem Schöpfungswillen folgend, Jota um Jota höher zu evolutionieren. Der Mensch kann gar nicht anders, denn die Evolution – auch die bewusstseinsmässige! – entspricht einem schöpferischen Gesetz. Alles im gesamten Universum besteht aus der Bewegung von Impulsationen (es geht etwas rein, es entwickelt sich etwas); ohne Bewegung würde nichts existieren. Bis die Geistform und der Bewusstseinsblock mit neuem Bewusstsein und neuer Persönlichkeit nicht mehr reinkarniert respektive inkarniert, vergehen Millionen Jahre, und während dieser langen Zeit muss sich der Mensch über sieben grosse Evolutionsebenen mit vielen Unterstufen – die alle ihre spezifische Farbe abstrahlen – bewusstseinsmässig hocharbeiten. Leider ist der Bewusstseinszustand bei vielen Erdenmenschen noch sehr unterentwickelt, was bedeutet, dass sie fast alle noch in Glauben, Verehrung, Anbetung, Irrung, Unvernunft, Unverstand, Falschheit, Lüge, Vernichtung, Missgunst und Laster gefangen sind – was dem tiefsten Farbstrahlenwert entspricht, nämlich Rosa. Nach und nach muss sich jeder von uns, in welcher Stufe er sich auch immer befindet, durch eigenes Suchen, Forschen, Ergründen, Erkennen, Kenntnis, Erkenntnis, Wissen und Erleben zur Weisheit hocharbeiten. Auf dem höchsten für uns Menschen erreichbaren Stand erstrahlen alle unsere Bewusstseinsformen in klarstem Blau, d.h., unsere Bewusstseinsformen werden dann die Werte der Ebene von Wahrheit, Wissen, Weisheit, Kraft, Liebe, Ehrfurcht, Erfüllung, Schutz, Macht, Schöpfungswille und Kreierung erreicht haben. Ein hehres Ziel.
Natürlich braucht der Mensch auch eine entsprechende berufliche Ausbildung und Allgemeinwissen, um im jeweiligen Leben für sich und seine Angehörigen sorgen zu können, aber was einen Menschen zum wirklichen Menschen macht, das ist sein bewusstes Bemühen um Erkenntnis der schöpferischen Werte und deren Umsetzung im Alltag. Und genau dazu verhilft der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› und die ganze umfassende Lehre des Geistes, Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Lebens.

Selbst wenn Sie beim Lesen des ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› bis jetzt noch keine feinen Ahnungsimpulse aus dem Gedächtnis Ihres Unterbewusstseins auffangen und also nicht von der Essenz der schöpfungsorientierten Gedankenarbeit Ihrer Vorgängerpersönlichkeiten profitieren konnten – und sich in Ihrem Schläfenlappen und hinteren Stirnlappen womöglich von den Eltern vererbte Glaubensimpulse befinden –, machen Sie es nicht wie jene, welche noch ihrem Unwissen, ihrem Glauben und ihrem Wahn frönten und frönen, sondern befolgen Sie die weisen Ermahnungen im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, damit Sie und Ihre Nachkommen (Kinder) und auch Ihre Nachfolgepersönlichkeiten, und damit auch alle anderen Menschen, einem dauerhaften Frieden, wahrer Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie auf unserer Erde immer näherkommen. Ist die kritische Masse der Standhaften nämlich erreicht, verlieren die Unwissenden ihren verderblichen Einfluss. Nur wer die Wahrheit auf seiner Seite hat und danach handelt, ist gut beraten und erntet alles Friedliche und Schöne.

> Im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› heisst es dazu (Abschnitt 28, Satz 582):
> «Doch wahrlich, das Erschaffen der hohen Werte des Lebens und das Befolgen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote lohnt sich auch, denn der Lohn ist wahre Liebe, Freiheit, Harmonie und Frieden sowie Tugendhaftigkeit, Gewissenhaftigkeit, Rechtschaffenheit, Gerechtigkeit und Gerechtsein in wahrhaftiger Würde und Ehrfurcht.»

Mariann Uehlinger
Turbenthal, 27. März 2008

Every single human being needs to bestir himself or herself and build up a motivation for learning and striving in order to evolve his or her consciousness-forms or consciousness levels iota by iota, following the creational will. Human beings cannot do otherwise, because the evolution – even that of the consciousness! – corresponds to a creational law. Everything in the entire universe consists of the motion of impulsations (something goes in, something develops); without motion, nothing would exist. It will take millions of years until the spirit-form and the consciousness-block are no longer respectively reincarnated and incarnated with a new consciousness and a new personality, and during this long time the human being must work himself or herself upwards in consciousness through seven great evolutionary levels with many sub-levels – all of which radiate their specific colour. Unfortunately, the consciousness state of many human beings of Earth is still very underdeveloped, which means almost all of them are still trapped in belief, veneration, worship, confusion, irrationality, unintellect, falseness, lie, destruction, resentment and vice – which corresponds to the lowest colour radiation value, namely pink. Step by step, every one of us, irrespective of our current level, must work himself or herself upwards to the wisdom through our own searching, researching, fathoming, recognition, cognisance, cognition, knowledge, practical experience/living experience. On the highest level that can be achieved by us human beings, all our consciousness-forms radiate in the clearest blue, i.e. our consciousness-forms will then have attained the values of the level of truth, knowledge, wisdom, power, love, deference, fulfilment, protection, might, creational will and creation. A sublime goal. Naturally, human beings also need corresponding professional training and general knowledge in order to be able to look after themselves and their dependants in the particular life, but what makes a human being a real human being is his or her conscious striving for cognition of the creational values and putting them into practice in everyday life. And this is precisely where the ‹Goblet of the Truth› and the entirely comprehensive teaching of the truth, teaching of the spirit, teaching of the life provides assistance.

Even if during your reading of the ‹Goblet of the Truth› you were not able to catch any fine intuitive impulses out of the memory of your subconsciousness and therefore were not able to profit from the essence of the creational-oriented thought-work of your previous personalities –and belief-impulses inherited from your parents are possibly located in your temporal and rear frontal lobes –, then do not do the same as those who have been and still are wallowing in their unknowledge, their belief and their delusion, rather follow the wise admonishments in the ‹Goblet of the Truth› so that you and your descendants (children) and also your successor-personalities, and with them also all other human beings, come ever closer to a lasting peace, true love, freedom and harmony on our earth. Namely, when the critical mass of the stalwarts has been reached, the unknowing ones will lose their pernicious influence. Only someone who has the truth on their side and who acts accordingly, is well advised and will reap a full harvest of peace and beauty.

> The ‹Goblet of the Truth› has the following to say about this (chapter 28, verse 582):
> «But truly, the creating of all high values of the life and the following of the creational laws and recommendations is also worthwhile, because the reward is true love, freedom, harmony and peace as well as virtuousness, conscientiousness, righteousness, fairness and being-fair in true dignity and deference.»

Mariann Uehlinger
Turbenthal, 27 March 2008

Glossary of the German Terms

Ausartung *noun – plural* Ausartungen
– a very bad get-out of the control of the good human nature

ausgeartet *adjective*
– having got out of the control of the good nature or of a good kind/form

Gemüt *noun*
– the Gemüt is the spirit-form's counterpart of the material body's psyche. It is that spiritual block and factor which, in the spirit-body of a life form, in this case a human being, regulates and looks after the material-consciousness-based feeling and the material-consciousness-based thoughts in itself, in negative or positive consequence.

Gewalt *noun*
– ‹Gewalt› is the brutal execution of elemental might and force, but it is far above all might and all force. ‹Gewalt› exists in different and relative forms, one example being a ‹gewalttätige Gesinnung› – which is an expression from the character, personality, thoughts, feelings and emotions that shows the inclination to act with Gewalt.

Explanation from Ptaah - Gewalt has nothing to do with the terms ‹heftig› (violent) and ‹Heftigkeit› (violence), because the old-Lyranian term with regard to ‹Gewalt› means ‹Gewila›, and it is defined as using, with all the coercive means that are at one's disposal, physical, psychical, mental, and consciousness-based powers, abilities and skills, in order to carry out and carry through terrible actions and deeds.

gewaltsam *adjective*
– with Gewalt

Gewaltsamkeit *noun*
– the state or quality of being with Gewalt
– a deed or behaviour that is gewaltsam

Gewaltlosigkeit *noun*
– the state or quality of being without Gewalt

gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit
– Something that is achieved in rationality and logic represents a ‹Gewaltsamkeit›. Rationality and logic stand for rightness against the illogical/unright, which is being confronted mightfully; however, in a form that is not destructive but constructive, i.e. gewaltlos (without Gewalt).

Wesen *noun – plural* Wesen
– A Wesen is an independently existing life form with its own individuality and personality in an impulse-based, instinct-based or conscious consciousness-form with evolution-possibilities that are specifically directed towards everything, and with its own physical, psychical (relating to the psyche), conscious, part-conscious, unconscious, impulse- or instinct-based development-forms (human being, animal, creature and plants).

Wesenheit *noun – plural* Wesenheiten
– An immaterial or material existence-form without a self-determining possibility of evolution, in which case, however, this possibility can be given to a certain extent, such as with the Creation universal consciousness, certain energies, stones, water and gases etc.

Namensnennung – Nicht-kommerziell – Keine-Bearbeitung (by-nc-nd) 3.0 Schweiz

CREATIVE COMMONS CORPORATION IST KEINE ANWALTSKANZLEI UND BIETET KEINE RECHTLICHEN AUSKÜNFTE BZW. DIENSTLEISTUNGEN AN. DIE VERBREITUNG DIESER LIZENZ FÜHRT NICHT ZU EINEM MANDATSVERHÄLTNIS DES EMPFÄNGERS MIT CREATIVE COMMONS. CREATIVE COMMONS ÜBERNIMMT KEINE GEWÄHR FÜR DIE ZUR VERFÜGUNG GESTELLTEN INFORMATIONEN UND LEHNT JEGLICHE HAFTUNG FÜR SCHÄDEN AB, DIE AUS DEM GEBRAUCH DIESER INFORMATIONEN ERWACHSEN. DIESER AUSSCHLUSS VON GEWÄHRLEISTUNG UND HAFTUNG ERSTRECKT SICH AUCH AUF DIE PERSONEN, DIE AN DER ADAPTIERUNG DES VORLIEGENDEN LIZENZTEXTS ANS SCHWEIZERISCHE RECHT MITGEWIRKT HABEN.

Lizenz

Durch die Ausübung eines durch diese Lizenz gewährten Rechts an dem Lizenzgegenstand erklären Sie sich mit den Lizenzbedingungen rechtsverbindlich einverstanden. Soweit diese Lizenz als Vertrag anzusehen ist, gewährt Ihnen der Lizenzgeber die in der Lizenz genannten Rechte unentgeltlich und im Austausch dafür, dass Sie das Gebundensein an die Lizenzbedingungen akzeptieren.

Der **‹Lizenzgeber›,** d.h. die Person, welche den Lizenzgegenstand unter dieser Lizenz zur Verfügung stellt,

und

‹Sie›, d.h. die natürliche oder juristische Person, welche die in dieser Lizenz im Abschnitt 3 genannten Nutzungen des Lizenzgegenstandes vornimmt und zuvor im Hinblick auf den Lizenzgegenstand nicht gegen die Bedingungen dieser Lizenz verstossen oder aber die ausdrückliche Erlaubnis des Lizenzgebers erhalten hat, die durch diese Lizenz gewährten Nutzungsrechte trotz eines vorherigen Verstosses auszuüben,

vereinbaren mit dieser Creative Commons Public License (‹CCPL› oder ‹Lizenz›) die Nutzungsbedingungen für den Lizenzgegenstand,

im Einzelnen:

1. Definitionen

a) **‹Lizenzgegenstand›** kann ein urheberrechtlich geschütztes Werk sein oder eine durch verwandte Schutzrechte geschützte Leistung.

b) Eine **‹Sammlung›** im Sinne dieser Lizenz ist eine Zusammenstellung des Lizenzgegenstands mit anderen Werken oder sonstigen Elementen, unabhängig davon, ob an der Sammlung selbst aufgrund der Anordnung oder der Auswahl des Inhalts ein Urheberrecht entsteht. Als Sammlung gelten auch Datenbanken, unabhängig davon, ob an der Datenbank selbst aufgrund der Anordnung oder der Auswahl des Inhalts ein Urheberrecht entsteht. Die Aufnahme des Lizenzgegenstandes in eine Sammlung gilt nicht als Abwandlung des Lizenzgegenstandes.

c) Eine **‹Abwandlung›** im Sinne dieser Lizenz ist jede Veränderung des Lizenzgegenstandes, insbesondere eine Umgestaltung, Bearbeitung, Änderung, Anpassung oder Übersetzung, solange der Lizenzgegenstand in seinem individuellen Charakter erkennbar bleibt. Nicht als Abwandlung des Lizenzgegenstandes gilt seine Aufnahme in eine Sammlung.

d) **‹Rechteinhaber›** ist der Urheber des Lizenzgegenstandes, der Inhaber verwandter Schutzrechte oder jede andere Person, die am Lizenzgegenstand Nutzungsrechte erlangt hat, welche die Einräumung von Nutzungsrechten oder die Weiterübertragung der Nutzungsrechte an Dritte erlauben.

e) Ein **‹Werk›** ist eine geistige Schöpfung mit individuellem Charakter;

f) Ein **‹verwandtes Schutzrecht›** ist ein Recht an einer kulturellen Leistung, welche nicht als Werk geschützt ist, wie etwa jene von ausübenden Künstlern, Herstellern von Ton- und Tonbildträgern oder Sendeunternehmen.

g) **‹Öffentlich Wiedergeben›** ist das Vortragen des Lizenzgegenstandes direkt oder mit irgendwelchen Mitteln, das Aufführen, das Vorführen, das anderswo Wahrnehmbarmachen oder das Zugänglichmachen in der Weise, dass Personen von Orten und zu Zeiten ihrer Wahl dazu Zugang haben.

h) **‹Vervielfältigen›** bedeutet, mittels beliebiger Verfahren vorübergehende oder dauerhafte Vervielfältigungsstücke des Lizenzgegenstandes herzustellen und umfasst auch den Vorgang der erstmaligen körperlichen Fixierungen des Lizenzgegenstandes und der Herstellung von Vervielfältigungen dieser Fixierungen sowie die Übertragung des Lizenzgegenstandes auf einen Bild- oder Tonträger oder auf ein anderes elektronisches Medium, gleich ob in digitaler oder analoger Form.

i) **‹Verbreiten›** bedeutet, den Lizenzgegenstand im Original oder in Form von Vervielfältigungsstücken, mithin in körperlich fixierter Form der Öffentlichkeit zugänglich zu machen oder in Verkehr zu bringen.

j) **‹Kommerziell›** bedeutet vorrangig vorgesehen für oder gerichtet auf einen geschäftlichen Vorteil oder eine geldwerte Vergütung. Der Austausch des Lizenzgegenstands gegen andere urheberrechtlich geschützte Werke oder

This translation is provided as a convenience.
Only the German version of this text is legally binding.

Attribution – NonCommercial – NoDerivs (by-nc-nd) 3.0 Switzerland

CREATIVE COMMONS CORPORATION IS NOT A LAW FIRM AND DOES NOT PROVIDE ANY LEGAL SERVICES. DISTRIBUTION OF THIS LICENSE DOES NOT CREATE AN ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE RECIPIENT AND CREATIVE COMMONS. CREATIVE COMMONS MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING THE INFORMATION PROVIDED AND DISCLAIMS ALL LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGE RESULTING FROM ITS USE. THIS EXCLUSION OF GUARANTEE AND LIABILITY ALSO COVERS INDIVIDUALS AND ENTITIES THAT HAVE COOPERATED IN THE ADAPTATION OF THE LICENSE TEXT INTO SWISS LAW.

License

By exercising the rights granted by this License You agree to the Terms and Conditions of the License in a legally binding manner. As far as this License is considered a contract, the Licensor shall grant You the rights mentioned in the License free of charge and in exchange for Your acceptance of the binding force of the Terms and Conditions of the License.

The **“Licensor”,** i.e. the individual or entity that offers the Subject of the License under the terms of this License

and

"You", i.e. the individual or entity, who exercises the uses of the Subject of the License described in Section 3 of this License and did not previously violate the Terms and Conditions of this License with respect to the Subject of the License or who obtained the express authorization of the Licensor to exercise the rights granted by this License despite the previous violation thereof,

agree the Terms and Conditions of Use of the Subject of the License by means of this Creative Commons Public License ("CCPL" or "License") the following,

in particular:

1. Definitions

a) **"Subject of the License"** shall mean a work protected by copyright or a performance protected by neighbouring rights.
b) A **"Collection"** in terms of this License shall be a work in which the Subject of the License along with other works or elements are assembled into a collective whole, irrespective of whether the Collection itself is copyrightable by reason of the arrangement or selection of contents or not. Also databases shall be considered Collections, irrespective of whether the database as such is copyrightable by reason of the arrangement or selection of contents or not. The incorporation of the Subject of the License into a Collection shall not be considered a modification of the Subject of the License.
c) An **"Adaption"** in terms of this License shall be any modification to the Subject of the License, in particular a rearrangement, derivative work, amendment, adjustment or translation, provided that the Subject of the License's individual character remains recognizable. The incorporation of the Subject of the License into a Collection shall not be considered a modification of the Subject of the License.
d) **"Holder of Rights"** shall be the author of the Subject of the License, the holder of neighbouring rights or any other person who has acquired rights of use with respect to the Subject of the License and that allow the granting of rights of use or the assignment of rights of use to third parties.
e) A **"Work"** is an intellectual creation with individual character.
f) A **"Neighbouring Right"** shall be a right to a cultural performance which is not protected as a Work, such as a creation of a performing artist, manufacturers of audio and video material, or broadcasting companies.
g) **“Public Performance”** shall be the performance of the Subject of the License, either directly or by any other means, the performance, making it perceptible or accessible elsewhere in a manner that people have access from other places and at the time of their choice.
h) **“Reproduction”** shall mean the production of temporary or lasting reproductions of the Subject of the License; it also includes the process of the first physical recording of the Subject of the License and the production of reproductions of these recordings as well as the transfer of the Subject of the License to audio or video or to another electronic medium in digital or analogue form.

Leistungen mittels digitalem File-Sharing gilt nicht als kommerziell, wenn in Verbindung mit dem Austausch des Lizenzgegenstandes tatsächlich keine Zahlung oder geldwerte Vergütung geleistet wird. **‹Nicht kommerziell›** hat eine dementsprechende Bedeutung.

2. Schranken des Urheberrechts

Dieser Lizenzvertrag lässt sämtliche Befugnisse unberührt, die sich aufgrund der Beschränkungen der ausschliesslichen Rechte des Rechteinhabers durch das Urheberrechtsgesetz (Eigengebrauch, Erschöpfungsgrundsatz etc.) oder durch andere Bestimmungen der anwendbaren Gesetzgebung ergeben.

3. Lizenzierung

Unter den Bestimmungen dieser Lizenz räumt Ihnen der Lizenzgeber die Befugnis ein, den Lizenzgegenstand weltweit, lizenzgebührenfrei, nicht exklusiv und zeitlich unbeschränkt (d.h. für die Schutzdauer des Werks oder des verwandten Schutzrechts) wie folgt zu nutzen:

a) den Lizenzgegenstand zu vervielfältigen, ihn in eine oder mehrere Sammlungen aufzunehmen und ihn im Rahmen der Sammlung zu vervielfältigen;
b) den Lizenzgegenstand oder Vervielfältigungen davon zu verbreiten, öffentlich wiederzugeben, durch Radio, Fernsehen oder ähnliche Einrichtungen, auch über Leitungen, zu senden, weiterzusenden oder sonstwie wahrnehmbar zu machen, wobei sich diese Befugnisse auch auf den in eine Sammlung aufgenommenen Lizenzgegenstand erstrecken.

Die vorstehend genannten Befugnisse können für alle Nutzungsarten sowie in jedem Medium und Format ausgeübt werden, ob diese bereits bekannt sind oder erst in Zukunft entwickelt werden. Diese Befugnisse umfassen auch das Recht zu Änderungen, die technisch notwendig sind, um die Befugnisse in anderen Medien und Formaten auszuüben. Darüber hinaus dürfen jedoch keine Änderungen vorgenommen werden.

4. Bedingungen

Die in Ziffer 3 eingeräumten Befugnisse unterliegen den folgenden Bedingungen:

a) Bei jeder Ausübung eines Rechts aus dieser Lizenz müssen Sie eine Kopie dieser Lizenz mitgeben. Sie können hiervon absehen, wenn Sie an Stelle dieser Lizenz die jedermann zugängliche Fundstelle dieser Lizenz bekannt geben (Uniform Resource Identifier, URI). Sie müssen bei der Ausübung eines Rechts aus dieser Lizenz alle Hinweise auf diese Lizenz und auf ihre Klauseln betreffend Gewährleistungs- und Haftungsausschluss beibehalten. Sie dürfen keine Vereinbarungen treffen, welche die Bedingungen dieser Lizenz verschärfen oder die mit dieser Lizenz gewährten Rechte für einen Dritten einschränken. Sie dürfen für den Lizenzgegenstand keine Unterlizenz erteilen. Sie dürfen den Lizenzgegenstand nicht mit technischen Schutzmassnahmen versehen, die den Nutzer des Lizenzgegenstandes in der Ausübung der ihm durch diese Lizenz gewährten Rechte behindern können.
   Ziffer 4 Buchstabe a gilt auch, falls der Lizenzgegenstand Bestandteil einer Sammlung ist. Dies bedeutet allerdings nicht, dass die Sammlung als solche diesen Lizenzbestimmungen unterstellt werden muss.
   Wenn Sie den Lizenzgegenstand in eine Sammlung aufnehmen, müssen Sie auf Aufforderung des Urhebers oder jedes Lizenzgebers hin jeden Hinweis auf den Auffordernden soweit machbar und gewünscht aus der Sammlung entfernen; soweit Hinweise gestützt auf eine solche Aufforderung zu entfernen sind, entfallen die Pflichten gemäss Ziffer 4 Buchstabe c.

b) Sie dürfen die in Ziffer 3 genannten Befugnisse nicht zu kommerziellen Zwecken ausüben.

c) Bei der Nutzung des Lizenzgegenstands, sei es isoliert oder als Teil einer Sammlung, müssen Sie die bestehenden Copyright-Vermerke vollständig beibehalten bzw. in einem Rahmen wiedergeben, der dem technischen Verfahren und dem Trägermedium der von Ihnen vorgenommenen Nutzung angemessen ist, ausgenommen, es liegt eine Aufforderung zur Entfernung der Angaben gemäss Ziffer 4 Buchstabe a Absatz 3 vor.
   – Insbesondere müssen Sie (i) den Namen (oder das Pseudonym) des Urhebers sowie den Namen von Dritten nennen, die ein Rechteinhaber in den Copyright-Vermerk aufgenommen hat.
   – Ist Ihnen (ii) der Titel des Lizenzgegenstands bekannt, müssen Sie diesen angeben.
   – Hat der Lizenzgeber (iii) eine Internetadresse angegeben (z.B. in Form des Uniform Resource Identifier, URI), welche Lizenzinformationen oder Copyright-Vermerke enthält, müssen Sie diese ebenfalls nennen, soweit dies mit angemessenem Aufwand durchführbar ist.

   Die gemäss dieser Ziffer 4 Buchstabe c vorgeschriebenen Hinweise können in jeder angemessenen Weise erfolgen. Bei Sammlungen müssen solche Hinweise hinsichtlich Plazierung und Ausgestaltung mindestens ebenso auffällig und in vergleichbarer Weise ausgeführt werden, wie dies für die anderen Rechteinhaber erfolgte, sofern ein solcher Hinweis für alle beitragenden Lizenzgeber erscheint.

i) **"Distribution"** shall mean making the Subject of the License publicly available or placing it on the market in the original or in the form of reproductions, i.e. in physically recorded form.
j) **"Commercial"** shall mean primarily meant for or directed at commercial advantage or monetary compensation. The exchange of the Subject of the Licence for other works or performances protected by copyright by means of digital file sharing shall not be deemed commercial, provided that no payment or monetary compensation is made in connection with the exchange of the Subject of the Licence. **"Non-commercial"** shall have a corresponding meaning.

2. Limitations of Copyright Law

This Licensing Agreement shall not affect any rights arising from limitations that are provided for in connection with the exclusive rights of the Holder of Rights under copyright law (personal use, exhaustion principle) or by other provisions of the applicable laws.

3. Licensing

Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, the Licensor hereby grants You a worldwide, royalty-free, non-exclusive and perpetual (i.e. for the duration of the copyright or the related property right) license to exercise the rights in the Subject of the License as stated below:

a) to reproduce the Subject of the License, to incorporate it into one or more Collections and to reproduce it as incorporated in the Collection;
b) to distribute the Subject of the License or copies thereof, to display or perform it publicly, to broadcast, transmit or otherwise make it perceivable by way of radio, television or similar facilities, including by wire. These rights shall also be applicable where the Subject of the License has been incorporated into a Collection;

The above rights may be exercised for all types of use and in all media and formats, whether now known or developed in the future. These rights shall include the right to make all such modifications as may be technically necessary to exercise these rights in other media and formats.

4. Conditions

The rights set out in Section 3 shall be subject to the following conditions:

a) Each time a right under this License is exercised, You shall include a copy of, or the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) for, this License. Upon exercising the right under this License, You shall keep all notices intact that refer to this License and to the disclaimer of warranties. You shall not make any agreements which seek to tighten the terms of this License or restrict the rights granted to a third party. You shall not grant any sub licenses. You shall not incorporate any technical protection features into the Subject of the License that may hinder the user of the Subject of the License in exercising the rights granted by this License.
Section 4 a) shall also apply where the Subject of the License is part of a Collection. However, this shall not require that the Collection as such be made subject to the terms of the License.
If You include the Subject of the License in a Collection, You shall – upon the request of the Author or the Licensor – be bound to remove any reference to the Author or the Licensor as far as this is possible and desired, and at first request. Where references are to be removed upon such requests, duties under Section 4 c) shall not apply.

b) You shall not exercise the rights set down in Section 3 for commercial purposes.

c) On using the Subject of the License, be this alone or as part of a Collection, You shall keep all copyright notices intact or at least make reproduce these notices to the extent reasonable for the technical procedure and medium You are utilizing, except in the case that a request has been made in accordance with the penultimate subsection of Section 4 a) to remove references.
   – In particular, You (i) shall indicate the name (or the pseudonym) of the Author as well as the name of any third parties the Holder of Rights has included in the copyright notice.
   – If You (ii) are aware of the title of the Subject of the License You shall be obliged to indicated it.
   – If the Licensor (iii) has supplied an internet address (e.g. in the form of a Uniform Resource Identifier, URI) containing information on the License or copyright notices, You shall indicate such information as far as reasonably possible.

   The notices in accordance with this Section 4 c) may be made by any means suitable. With respect to Collections, such notices shall be just as visible with respect to position and form as is the case for other Holders of Rights where such notices are made for all contributing licensors.

Zur Klarstellung: Die gemäss dieser Ziffer 4 Buchstabe c vorgeschriebenen Hinweise dürfen ausschliesslich in der in diesem Abschnitt beschriebenen Weise und zum Zweck der Zurechnung des Werks zum Urheber, Lizenzgeber bzw. zu Dritten, die ein Urheber bzw. Lizenzgeber in den Copyright-Vermerk aufgenommen hat, verwendet werden. Bei der Nutzung des Lizenzgegenstandes dürfen Sie weder implizit noch explizit den Eindruck einer Unterstützung oder Billigung durch diese Personen oder den Eindruck einer sonstigen Verbindung zwischen Ihnen und diesen Personen erwecken, ohne zuvor eine separate schriftliche Einwilligung von den betroffenen Personen eingeholt zu haben.

d) Bezüglich Vergütung für die Nutzung des Lizenzgegenstandes gilt Folgendes:
   i. Unverzichtbare gesetzliche Vergütungsansprüche: Soweit unverzichtbare Vergütungsansprüche als Gegenleistung für gesetzliche Lizenzen vorgesehen oder Pauschalabgabensysteme (zum Beispiel für Leermedien) vorhanden sind, behält sich der Lizenzgeber das ausschliessliche Recht vor, die entsprechende Vergütung einzuziehen für jede Ausübung eines Rechts aus dieser Lizenz durch Sie.
   ii. Vergütung bei Zwangslizenzen: Sofern Zwangslizenzen ausserhalb dieser Lizenz vorgesehen sind und zustande kommen, behält sich der Lizenzgeber das ausschliessliche Recht auf Einziehung der entsprechenden Vergütung für den Fall vor, dass Sie eine Nutzung des Lizenzgegenstandes für andere als die in Abschnitt 4.b) als nicht-kommerziell definierten Zwecke vornehmen, verzichtet für alle übrigen, lizenzgerechten Fälle von Nutzung jedoch auf jegliche Vergütung.
   iii. Vergütung in sonstigen Fällen: Bezüglich lizenzgerechter Nutzung des Lizenzgegenstandes durch Sie, die nicht unter die beiden vorherigen Abschnitte (i) und (ii) fällt, verzichtet der Lizenzgeber auf jegliche Vergütung, unabhängig davon, ob eine Einziehung der Vergütung durch ihn selbst oder nur durch eine Verwertungsgesellschaft möglich wäre. Der Lizenzgeber behält sich jedoch das ausschliessliche Recht auf Einziehung der entsprechenden Vergütung (durch ihn selbst oder eine Verwertungsgesellschaft) für den Fall vor, dass Sie eine Nutzung des Lizenzgegenstandes für andere als die in Abschnitt 4.b) als nicht-kommerziell definierten Zwecke vornehmen.

e) Ihre Befugnis, den Lizenzgegenstand zu nutzen, findet ihre gesetzliche Grenze in den (Urheber-) Persönlichkeitsrechten des Rechteinhabers, dessen berechtigte geistige und persönliche Interessen bzw. dessen Ansehen oder Ruf durch die Nutzung ohne eine zuvor eingeholte separate schriftliche Einwilligung der betroffenen Personen nicht beeinträchtigt werden dürfen.

5. Keine Gewährleistung

SOFERN VOM LIZENZGEBER NICHT SCHRIFTLICH ANDERS ANERKANNT, ÜBERNIMMT DER LIZENZGEBER KEINE GEWÄHRLEISTUNG FÜR DIE ERTEILTEN BEFUGNISSE.

6. Haftungsausschluss

ÜBER DIE IN ZIFFER 5 GENANNTE GEWÄHRLEISTUNG HINAUS HAFTET DER LIZENZGEBER NUR FÜR VORSATZ UND GROBE FAHRLÄSSIGKEIT. JEDE ANDERE HAFTUNG IST AUSGESCHLOSSEN, SOWEIT GESETZLICH ZULÄSSIG. FÜR SEINE HILFSPERSONEN HAFTET DER LIZENZGEBER IN KEINEM FALL. DIESER HAFTUNGSAUSSCHLUSS GILT AUCH DANN, WENN SIE AUF DIE MÖGLICHKEIT EINER SCHÄDIGUNG HINGEWIESEN HABEN.

7. Beendigung

a) Diese Lizenz und die darunter eingeräumten Befugnisse fallen ohne weiteres und mit sofortiger Wirkung dahin, wenn Sie die Bedingungen dieser Lizenz verletzen. Mit natürlichen oder juristischen Personen, die den Lizenzgegenstand enthaltende Sammlungen unter den Bedingungen dieser Lizenz von Ihnen erhalten haben, bestehen nachträglich entstandene Lizenzbeziehungen jedoch solange weiter, wie die genannten Personen sich ihrerseits an sämtliche Lizenzbedingungen halten. Die Ziffern 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 und 8 bleiben ungeachtet der Beendigung dieser Lizenz verbindlich.

b) Die mit dieser Lizenz eingeräumten Befugnisse werden zeitlich uneingeschränkt eingeräumt (freilich höchstens für die Dauer, für welche der Lizenzgegenstand nach dem anwendbaren Recht urheber- bzw. leistungsschutzrechtlich geschützt ist). Der Lizenzgeber behält sich jedoch für einen beliebigen Zeitpunkt das Recht vor, den Lizenzgegenstand unter einer anderen Lizenz weiterzugeben oder die Verbreitung des Lizenzgegenstands ganz zu beenden. Der Lizenzwechsel wird jedoch nicht die Wirkung eines Widerrufs dieser Lizenz haben (oder jeder anderen Lizenzierung, die auf der Grundlage dieser Lizenz erfolgt oder erfolgen muss), vielmehr wird die Lizenz so lange weiter bestehen, als sie nicht nach Ziffer 7 Buchstabe a vorstehend beendigt wurde.

8. Verschiedenes

a) Jedes Mal, wenn Sie den Lizenzgegenstand oder eine Sammlung gestützt auf Ziffer 3 dieser Lizenz nutzen,

For the avoidance of doubt: The notices set out under Section 4 c) may only be used in the manner set forth in this section and for the purpose of attributing the Work to its Author, Licensor or third party whom the Author or Licensor had included in the copyright notice for attribution. On use of the Subject of the License, You shall not give the impression, either implicitly or explicitly, that support or approval by these persons has been provided nor shall You give the impression that any other form of connection between You and these persons exists without prior and separate written consent from the persons concerned.

d) With respect to the compensation for the use of the Subject of the License the following shall apply:
   i. Indispensable statutory claims for compensation: If indispensable claims for compensation as consideration for statutory licenses are provided or if there is a flat-rate system (e.g. for blank media) the Licensor shall reserve the exclusive right to collect the respective compensation for each exercising of a right under this license by You.
   ii. Compensation in case of compulsory licenses: If compulsory licenses outside this license are intended and concluded the Licensor shall reserve the exclusive right to collect the respective compensation should You use the Subject of the License for purposes other than the ones defined as non-commercial in Section 4.b) but shall waive the right to compensation for all other uses in accordance with the license.
   iii. Compensation in other cases: With respect to the use of the Subject of the License in Accordance with the License by You that is not covered by the above paragraphs (i) and (ii) the Licensor shall waive the right to compensation, irrespective of whether the collection of a compensation by the Licensor or by a collecting society would be possible. However, the Licensor shall reserve the exclusive right to collect the respective compensation (either directly our through a collecting society) should You use the Subject of the License for purposes other than those defined as non-commercial in Section 4 b).

e) Your right to use the Subject of the License has its statutory limitation in the personal rights (copyright) of the Holder of Rights whose legal intellectual and personal interests or whose respect or reputation, respectively, shall not be impaired by the use without prior written consent obtained from the persons concerned.

5. No warranty

IN THE ABSENCE OF ANY WRITTEN UNDERTAKING FROM THE LICENSOR TO THE CONTRARY, THE LICENSOR SHALL ASSUME NO WARRANTY FOR THE RIGHTS GRANTED.

6. Exclusion of Liability

BEYOND THE WARRANTY PROVIDED IN SECTION 5, THE LICENSOR SHALL BE LIABLE ONLY FOR DELIBERATE ACTS AND GROSS NEGLIGENCE. ANY OTHER LIABILITY SHALL BE EXCLUDED AS FAR AS POSSIBLE UNDER APPLICABLE STATUTORY PROVISIONS. THE LICENSOR SHALL UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES BE LIABLE FOR THE ACTS OF ITS AGENTS. THIS EXCLUSION OF LIABILITY SHALL ALSO APPLY WHERE YOU HAVE INDICATED THE POSSIBILITY OF DAMAGE.

7. Termination

a) This License and the rights granted hereunder shall terminate automatically and immediately in the event that You violate the terms of this License. However, the license relationship that subsequently occurred with natural and legal persons who obtained Collections comprising the Subject of the License shall continue to exist as long as they comply with the terms and conditions of the License. Sections 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8 shall remain binding even after termination of this License.

b) The rights granted under this License shall be granted for an unlimited period of time (however, only for as long as the Subject of the License is protected under the applicable copyright or neighbouring rights law). Notwithstanding the above, the Licensor shall reserve the right to release the Subject of the License at any chosen time under a new license or to stop distributing the Subject of the License completely. The change of license shall not affect a revocation of this License (or any other licensing act based on this License). The License shall continue in full force and effect until terminated in accordance with Section 7 a) above.

8. Miscellaneous

a) Each time You use the Subject of the License or a Collection based on Section 3 of this License, the Licensor shall grant to the recipient of any resulting reproduction a license to the Subject of the License at the same terms and conditions as this License granted to You.

b) If any provision of this License should be invalid or unenforceable under applicable law, the remaining provisions of this License shall remain valid and enforceable and the invalid provision shall be replaced by a valid provision which comes closest to the intended purpose of the invalid provision.

räumt der Lizenzgeber auch dem Empfänger eines allfälligen Vervielfältigungsstücks eine Lizenz am Lizenzgegenstand selbst ein, und zwar zu denselben Bedingungen wie die Ihnen eingeräumte Lizenz.

b) Sollten sich einzelne Bestimmungen dieser Lizenz nach dem anwendbaren Recht als nicht durchsetzbar oder nichtig erweisen, so bleiben die übrigen Bestimmungen dieser Lizenz gültig und durchsetzbar und an die Stelle der unwirksamen Bestimmung tritt eine Ersatzregelung, die dem mit der unwirksamen Bestimmung angestrebten Zweck am nächsten kommt.

c) Keine Bestimmung dieser Lizenz gilt als wegbedungen und keine Verletzung als genehmigt, bevor nicht die durch die Wegbedingung oder Genehmigung belastete Partei die Wegbedingung oder Genehmigung in Schriftform und unterschriftlich bestätigt hat.

d) Diese Lizenz enthält alle mit Blick auf den Lizenzgegenstand zwischen den Parteien massgeblichen Bestimmungen. Andere Vertrauenspositionen, Abreden oder Zusicherungen im Hinblick auf den Lizenzgegenstand bestehen nicht. Der Lizenzgeber ist durch keine zusätzliche Klausel gebunden, welche sich aus irgendwelchen Unterlagen von Ihnen ergibt. Diese Vereinbarung kann ohne vorherige Vereinbarung mit unterschriftlicher Bestätigung zwischen dem Lizenzgeber und Ihnen nicht abgeändert werden.

Creative Commons ist nicht Partei dieses Lizenzvertrags und macht keinerlei Zusicherungen mit Blick auf den Lizenzgegenstand. Creative Commons haftet nicht für Ihnen entstandene Schäden aus der Verwendung des Lizenzgegenstands oder dieser Lizenz, aus welchem Rechtsgrund sie auch abgeleitet werden, sei es für direkten, indirekten Schaden oder für Folgeschaden. Ungeachtet des vorstehenden Satzes hat Creative Commons alle Rechte aus dieser Lizenz, sofern sie bezüglich eines Werks ausdrücklich selbst als Lizenzgeberin unter dieser Lizenz auftritt.

Ausser für den begrenzten Zweck, dem Publikum öffentlich bekannt zu machen, dass der Lizenzgegenstand unter der CCPL lizenziert ist, erlaubt Creative Commons den Parteien dieser Lizenz nicht, das Markenzeichen ‹Creative Commons› oder irgendein anderes Markenzeichen oder Logo von Creative Commons ohne die vorgängige schriftliche Zustimmung von Creative Commons zu verwenden. Jegliche erlaubte Nutzung hat in Übereinstimmung mit den dannzumal gültigen Markenrichtlinien von Creative Commons zu stehen. Die Markenrichtlinien von Creative Commons sind auf ihrer Website abrufbar oder erhältlich auf Anfrage.

Creative Commons kann unter **http://creativecommons.org/** kontaktiert werden.

Creative Commons Hinweis

c) No provision of this License shall be deemed to have been waived and no breach sanctioned before the party charged by the waiver or sanction has confirmed the waiver or sanction in writing and by its signature.

d) This License shall constitute the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the Subject of the License. There are no ancillary understandings, agreements or representations with respect to the Subject of the License. The Licensor shall not be bound by any additional provision that may appear in any communication from You. This agreement shall not be modified without the mutual written and signed agreement between the Licensor and You to this end.

Creative Commons is no party to this Licensing Agreement and makes no warranty in connection with the Subject of the License. Creative Commons shall not be liable on any legal theory for any damage suffered by You as a result of the use of the Subject of the License or this License, irrespective of whether the damage is direct, indirect or consequential. Notwithstanding the above, Creative Commons shall have all rights under this License where it has expressly identified itself in the License as Licensor of the Work.

Except for the limited purpose of indicating to the public that the Subject of the License is licensed under the CCPL, Creative Commons does not allow the parties to use the trademark "Creative Commons" or any other trademark or logo of Creative Commons without prior written consent from Creative Commons. Any permitted use must then follow in compliance with Creative Commons' thencurrent trademark usage guidelines. Creative Commons' trademark usage guidelines are published on its website or are made available upon request.

Creative Commons can be contacted under **http://creativecommons.org**

Remark by Creative Commons

Kelch der Wahrheit

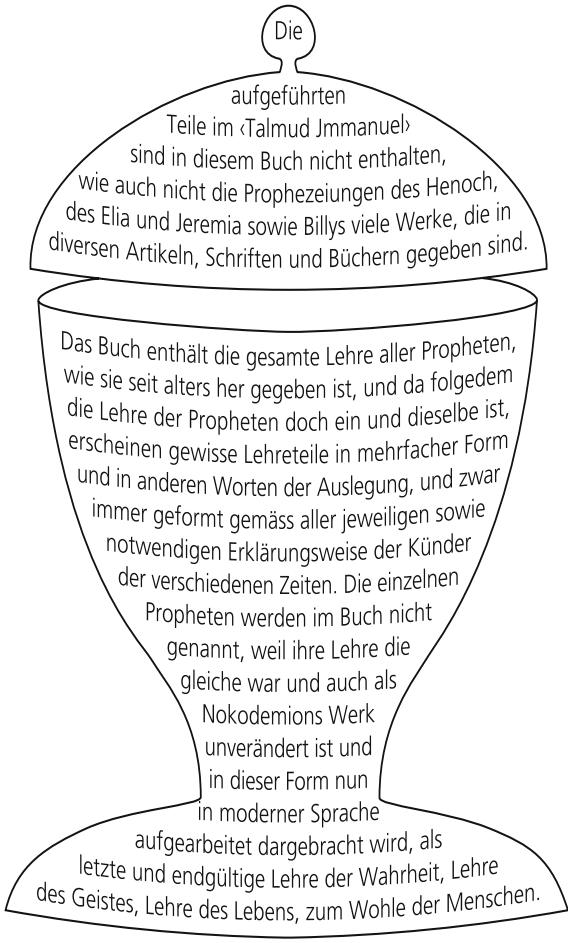
* Kelch der Wahrheit *

Buch

der gesamten

Lehre der Propheten

Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens
von
Henoch, Elia, Jesaja, Jeremia, Jmmanuel,
Muhammad und Billy (BEAM)


Die
aufgeführten
Teile im ‹Talmud Jmmanuel›
sind in diesem Buch nicht enthalten,
wie auch nicht die Prophezeiungen des Henoch,
des Elia und Jeremia sowie Billys viele Werke, die in
diversen Artikeln, Schriften und Büchern gegeben sind.
Das Buch enthält die gesamte Lehre aller Propheten,
wie sie seit alters her gegeben ist, und da folgedem
die Lehre der Propheten doch ein und dieselbe ist,
erscheinen gewisse Lehreteile in mehrfacher Form
und in anderen Worten der Auslegung, und zwar
immer geformt gemäss aller jeweiligen sowie
notwendigen Erklärungsweise der Künder
der verschiedenen Zeiten. Die einzelnen
Propheten werden im Buch nicht
genannt, weil ihre Lehre die
gleiche war und auch als
Nokodemions Werk
unverändert ist und
in dieser Form nun
in moderner Sprache
aufgearbeitet dargebracht wird, als
letzte und endgültige Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre
des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens, zum Wohle der Menschen.

‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier (BEAM)
19. August 2007 bis 5. Februar 2008

Eine wichtige Nachricht an den Leser dieser Schrift

In alle deutschsprachigen Geisteslehre-Texte von Billy ist ein Evolutions-CODE eingewoben. Dieser Code ist nur dann vollständig wirksam, wenn von Anfang bis Ende des Textes jedes Wort an seinem richtigen Platz steht und fehlerfrei geschrieben ist.
Der Code löst von den Speicherbank-Bereichen Impulse aus, die den Leser treffen und in ihm evolutiv zu wirken beginnen. Dieser Vorgang ist unbewusst und hat nichts zu tun mit einem Zwang oder mit Manipulation, sondern allein mit dem Wissen, das in den Speicherbänken für alle Zeiten festgehalten ist und das bei der Auslösung durch entsprechende Impulse sehr langsam wieder ins Bewusstsein durchzudringen beginnt. Diese Wirkung tritt auch dann ein, wenn jemand den deutschen Text liest, der der deutschen Sprache nicht mächtig ist. Dabei spielt es keine Rolle, ob der Text leise oder laut gelesen oder ob er einem vorgelesen wird.
Die deutsche Sprache stammt aus dem Alt-Lyranischen und weist die genau gleiche Anzahl Buchstaben pro Wort auf. Beispiel: Salome = Friede, Urda = Erde. Es ist ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier nicht möglich, den Code in einer anderen als der deutschen Sprache einzubauen, weil sich keine andere Sprache für die Code-Aufnahme eignet. Zudem muss berücksichtigt werden, dass viele Worte der deutschen Sprache in andern Sprachen nicht existieren, weshalb alle fremdsprachigen Übersetzungen den Sinn des deutschen Originals nur unvollständig wiedergeben können. Aus den obgenannten Gründen ist jeder fremdsprachigen Übersetzung einer Schrift von Billy der deutsche Originaltext beigefügt.

Kompletter ‹Creative Commons›-Lizenzvertrag siehe Seite 392 ff.

creative commons

© FIGU 2008 – Einige Rechte vorbehalten.

BY NC ND

Dieses Werk ist, wo nicht anders angegeben, lizenziert unter
http://www.figu.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/ch/

Die nicht-kommerzielle Verwendung ist daher ohne weitere Genehmigung des Urhebers ausdrücklich erlaubt.

Erschienen im Wassermannzeit-Verlag, FIGU ‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft für Grenz- und Geisteswissenschaften und Ufologiestudien›, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, CH-8495 Schmidrüti ZH

Druck: Offset Druckerei Pohland, 86165 Augsburg, Deutschland
ISBN: 3 909154 56 5

Einführung

Mit dem vorliegenden Buch, ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, überreicht der wahrliche Prophet der Neuzeit, ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, genannt BEAM, dem Erdenmenschen sowie fremdirdischen Rassen und Völkern einmal mehr ein sehr bedeutungsvolles Werk von wahrhaftig universeller Einzigartigkeit. Ursprünglich war von ihm vorgesehen, diese ansehnliche und sehr ausdrucksvolle Niederschrift erst um das Jahr 2017 in Angriff zu nehmen. Gewichtige gesundheitliche Gründe bewogen ihn jedoch, dieses äusserst wertvolle und geschichtsträchtige schriftliche Vermächtnis bereits frühzeitig zu verfassen. Die ersten Zeilen fanden ihre Entstehung am Sonntag, den 19. August 2007. Nach nur fünf Monaten und 17 Tagen intensiver Arbeit wurden sie von ihm am Dienstag, den 5. Februar 2008, beendet. Im Laufe dieser 171 Tage ist im Verborgenen unseres hektischen und rastlosen Planeten, in der Abgeschiedenheit des Semjase-Silver-Star-Centers, Hinterschmidrüti und während vieler Nächte ein 260 Originalseiten umfassendes und epochemachendes Manuskript entstanden. Als nur vorläufiger Abschluss von Billys unermüdlichem Schaffen gliedert sich dieses Werk in seiner gebundenen Form in eine lange Reihe höchst lehrreicher, psyche- und bewusstseinsbildender schriftlicher Perlen von evolutivem Glanz ein, die bis zum heutigen Tag unter seiner Hand entstanden sind. Die sehr kurze Entstehungszeit des Buchwerks hat selbst seine ausserirdischen Freundinnen und Freunde erstaunt, hatten sie doch bis zur Beendigung desselben mit mehreren Jahren gerechnet. Der Foliant besteht aus gesamthaft 28 Kapiteln. Ähnlich dem Buch OM (1988) ist sein Aufbau und die Struktur in Abschnitten (Kapitel) sowie in bezifferten Sätzen (Versen) aufgebaut und von ähnlicher sprachlicher Ausdrucksweise.

Kraft seines bewusstseinsmässigen Könnens, seiner aussergewöhnlichen Fähigkeiten und seines tiefgründigen Wissens wurden die ersten 14 Abschnitte von BEAM aus den irdischen Speicherbänken abgerufen, wo sie in Form einer Symbolbildsprache seit Jahrtausenden gespeichert sind. Hierbei handelt es sich um die ursprüngliche und milliarden Jahre alte Lehre Nokodemions, die durch dessen sechs nachfolgende Künder von Henoch bis Mohammed in verschiedenen, unverfälschten Auslegungen und gemäss dem Verständnis ihrer jeweiligen Zeitepoche auf diesem Planeten Erde gelehrt und verbreitet wurde. Namentlich handelte es sich um die folgend aufgeführten Propheten: (1) Henoch (3. Februar 9308 v. Chr. bis 1. Januar 8942 v. Chr.), (2) Elia (5. Februar 891 v. Chr. bis 4. Juni 780 v. Chr.), (3) Jesaia (7. Februar 772 v. Chr. bis 5. Mai 690 v. Chr.), (4) Jeremia (9. Februar 662 v. Chr. bis 3. September 580 v. Chr.), (5) Jmmanuel (3. Februar 02 v. Chr. bis 9. Mai 111 n. Chr.) sowie (6) Mohammed (19. Februar 571 n. Chr. bis 8. Juni 632 n. Chr.). Die genannten sechs Künder der Geisteslehre standen in direkter Folge und Prophetenlinie zueinander und somit in steter Wiedergeburt der Geistform. Jedem einzelnen von ihnen oblag die wichtige Aufgabe, die ursprüngliche Lehre Nokodemions der irdischen Menschheit ihrer jeweiligen Zeit- und Lebensepoche zu verkünden und nach bestem Können und Vermögen der Nachwelt zu hinterlassen. Wie der Prophet der Neuzeit, wurden auch sie in ihrer Mission und Aufgabe von Ratgebern und Lehrern ausserirdischer Herkunft unterstützt und begleitet. Infolge der sich kontinuierlich verändernden Auffassungsgabe der Menschen sowie einem im Laufe der Jahrtausende stetig höher entwickelten Bewusstsein, dem entwickelteren Vernunfts- und Verstandesdenken sowie der gewachsenen kognitiven Fähigkeiten, musste die Lehre schöpferischer Gesetze und Gebote durch die Propheten immer wieder den neuen evolutiven Verhältnissen angepasst und dementsprechend gelehrt werden. Im Laufe der rund 11 000 Jahre ihrer Mission und ihres Erscheinens waren die mündlichen sowie schriftlichen Überlieferungen gemäss den naturgegebenen Gesetzen des Werdens und Vergehens in wiederholter Form dem Vergessen und dem materiellen Zerfall anheimgefallen. Bis zum heutigen Zeitpunkt waren den Propheten vergangener Jahrtausende keinerlei technische Möglichkeiten gegeben, die Lehre des Geistes für die Nachwelt aufzuzeichnen oder erreichbar zu erhalten. Einzig in den kosmischen Speicherbänken sind ihre Lehre und Darlegungen für alle Zeiten bis zum heutigen Tag erhalten und gespeichert geblieben.

Einerseits fundiert der Sinn und Zweck des vorliegenden Buches ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› darauf, die genannten prophetischen Überlieferungen und Auslegungen vergangener Epochen erstmals als bestän-

diges Gesamtwerk in einem Buchwerk zu vereinen. Andererseits war seit alters her vorgesehen, zu gegebener Zeit die Geisteslehre der Abschnitte 15 bis 28 durch den letzten und siebten Propheten, den Propheten der Neuzeit, in eine neue und der gegenwärtigen Zeit angepasste und verständliche Form zu kleiden, wobei der Inhalt besagter Abschnitte nur als Stichworte und Themenangaben in den Speicherbänken liegt. Aus diesem Grund erfüllt BEAM mit dieser Schrift abermals eine seiner alten Bestimmungen und eine freiwillige Pflichterfüllung, die Lehre Nokodemions durch eigenes Dazutun zu erweitern, wobei er die Abschnitte 15–20 ebenfalls in einer alten Schriftsprache zu verfassen hatte.

Die sechs verschiedenen Auslegungen zeigen auf sehr eindrückliche Weise, dass eine Erneuerung und Anpassung der Lehre Nokodemions an die jeweils gegebenen Zeiten und Epochen durchaus ohne Verfälschungen, Verdrehungen, Missdeutungen oder den Verlust ihres eigentlichen Sinns und Wertes möglich ist. Voraussetzung hierfür sind die wahrliche Liebe zur schöpferischen Wahrheit und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, ein hohes Mass an Selbstdisziplin, Selbstverantwortung, Verantwortungsbewusstsein, Ehrfurcht und Ehrwürdigkeit sowie ein wahrlich edler Charakter, wie er seit alters her von den wahrlichen Propheten erarbeitet wurde. Desgleichen sind die prophetischen Aufzeichnungen auch in sprachlicher Hinsicht ein sehr interessantes und spannendes Zeitdokument. Längst vergessene und sehr alte Begriffe des deutschen Sprachgebrauchs erwachen durch ihre Wiederentdeckung zu neuem Glanz und zu neuer Anwendung. In ihrer wortgewaltigen Kraft verleihen sie der Schreibkunst und Ausdrucksform des Werkes eine ganz besondere Würde und Anmut. Begriffe wie Jämmerlichherzlichkeit (Feigheit), Geheisch (Betteln), Edelsinn (Tugenden), Behauen (Formen), Unebenmass (Disharmonie), Zweiteiligkeit (Zweifel), Geistgehalt (Geistform), Rechenplan (Etat), Weihevolle (Heilige), Wohnstatt des Ungreifbaren (Jenseits), Dunstbilder (Wahnvorstellungen), Huld (Gunst), Innenwelt der Himmel (Universalbewusstsein), Aufschlag (Nutzen), Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), Ermahnungsbedenken (Gewissensbisse) sowie zahlreiche weitere und im heutigen Sprachgebrauch weithin unbekannte Ausdrücke bereichern und erweitern die sehr wertvollen Texte in eindrucksvoller Art und Weise. Sehr interessant ist auch die Vielfalt der Begriffe, die von den alten Propheten zur Nennung der Schöpfung verwendet werden. Nebst dem eigentlichen Begriff ‹Schöpfung› finden sich für sie auch Wortwerte wie Erschaffung, Formung, Urquelle, Kraft der Entstehung, Schaffende, Erschaffende, Erzeugung, Gestaltung, Quelle der Weisheit, Urhebung usw. Zweifellos ist das vorliegende Buchwerk in jeglicher Beziehung ein edler Smaragd der wahrlichen Wahrheit zur Bildung und Formung des menschlichen Bewusstseins, der Psyche und des Gefühlslebens. Es verkörpert und vereint in sich jene tiefgreifenden psyche- und bewusstseinsbildenden Werte, die in der Geisteslehre genannt sind als Liebe, Musik/Gesang, Dichtung, Natur, Zufriedenheit, Licht und Frieden, und führt unmittelbar zur Bildung und Erlangung neuen Wissens, wertvoller Einsichten und evolutiver Erkenntnisse. Jede einzelne Darlegung und jeglicher Satz begleiten das menschliche Bewusstsein und die Psyche auf eine Reise durch die Zeit in die Vergangenheit und Gegenwart, führen den Erdenmenschen an die Quelle der schöpfungsorientierten Geisteslehre und die Angehörigen der sogenannten Henokvölker auf die Spuren ihrer Herkunft. Im Wesen ihrer Belehrung liegen die sieben Säulen der Weisheit verborgen, die da sind: Liebe, Wahrheit, Gerechtigkeit, Wissen, Folgerichtigkeit, Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) und Ehre. Diese wiederum nähren die sieben grundlegenden Kräfte des Menschen wie Stärke, Vernunft, Verstand, Selbstzucht, Selbstbeherrschung, Selbstdurchsetzung und Furchtlosigkeit, wie sie auch gegeben sind in der Geisteslehre von BEAM im Lehrbrief Nr. 31. Mit jeder einzelnen Seite des Buches wird die vom ‹Hüter des Schatzes› (Eduard) begleitete Reise durch sein Werk zu einer wahrlichen Offenbarung der Geheimnisse schöpferischer Evolution, des wahrlichen Menschseins sowie zur Erhellung der offenen Geheimnisse über den Sinn, die Aufgabe und den Zweck des menschlichen Lebens.

Einmal mehr lässt sich auch in diesem Buch auf sehr eindrückliche Art und Weise der gewaltige Unterschied zwischen der hohen bewusstseinsbildenden Qualität und Kostbarkeit der Geisteslehre gegenüber den zahlreichen esoterischen, kultreligiösen, philosophischen und ideologischen Falsch- und Irrlehren erkennen. Es liegen wahrlich Welten in der Unterscheidung, der Logik, Nachvollziehbarkeit, Prüfbarkeit und der Beweiskraft ihrer Auslegungen, wobei die sehr tiefgründige schöpferi-

sche Wahrheit durch ihre einfache und aussagekräftige Klarheit glänzt, die Falschlehren hingegen mit unverständlicher Kompliziertheit und Konfusion.
Im Gegensatz zu den sehr unlogischen und kaum nachvollziehbaren Belehrungen, Halbwahrheiten, Irrlehren und Dogmen kultreligiöser und/oder esoterischer Prägungen werden die schöpferischen und naturgegebenen Prinzipien im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› durch Gleichnisse, klare Erläuterungen und logisch nachvollziehbare Erklärungen gelehrt. Die lehrreichen Darlegungen stehen im gewohnten Gegensatz zu den kultreligiösen Unklarheiten, deren fadenscheinige Halbwahrheiten und horrende Unlogik, die auf einer kaschierten Ratlosigkeit, überspielten Unbeholfenheit und der schreienden Todesangst der Gläubigen und Religionsoberen basieren und von der Flucht, Angst und Unwissenheit der Geistlichkeit gegenüber der wahrlichen Wahrheit zeugen. Die zahlreichen Auslegungen und wortstarken Belehrungen dieses Buches sind keine theoretische Phrasen, hohle Plattitüden oder leere Worthülsen, wie sie in der Regel von den Kultreligionen, Pseudoheilern und selbsternannten Esoterikpropheten verwendet werden. Durch die schöpferische Naturverbundenheit sind die vorliegende Lehre und ihre Darlegungen vergangener und gegenwärtiger Zeit fühlbarer Balsam für das Bewusstsein und erquickende Labsal für die Psyche.
Beim Lesen der wunderbaren, wohlklingenden und bewusstseinsnährenden Sätze wird das Gefühlsleben der interessierten Leserinnen und Leser unweigerlich von den Wogen höchster Behaglichkeit, Ehrwürdigkeit und Daseinsfreude durchflutet. In jedem wahrlich suchenden und schöpfungsbewussten Menschen werden die liebevollen, belehrenden, jedoch auch strengen und bestimmten Worte der Propheten zu einer bewusstseinsmässigen Harmonisierung, zu Wohlbehagen und Geborgenheit führen. Ebenso führen sie als Ergebnis persönlichen Suchens und Forschens auch zu einer Übereinstimmung und Bestätigung der schöpferisch-natürlichen Lehre mit den eigenen Erkenntnissen und Gedankengängen, wodurch die vorliegende schöpfungsgesetzorientierte Lehre als individuelle Erfahrung und wertvolles Erleben eine allgemein wohlgefällige psychische Befindlichkeit erwirkt. Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› gleicht der letztendlichen Rückkehr in eine längst vergessene und verloren geglaubte Heimat und jenem unerwarteten und überwältigenden Anblick eines strahlend blauen Erdplaneten, der sich heimwehgeplagten Sternenreisenden am Ende einer universumsweiten und langen Odyssee bietet.
In seiner sehr umfangreichen Themenvielfalt, inhaltlichen Komplexität und wahrlichen Herkunft ist das vorliegende Buch für einen gegenwärtigen Menschenverstand nur schwerlich zu erfassen. Ebensowenig ist es in kurzen Sätzen oder mit knappen Worten zu beschreiben. Es ist ein Lehrbuch, das auf dieser Erde seinesgleichen sucht und in der vorliegenden Form wohl nur noch auf den fremden Welten und Planeten der plejarischen Föderation zu finden ist. Auf jenen Welten also, die Kenntnisse um die Schöpfungslehre des Nokodemion haben und die Schätze seiner Belehrung seit Jahrtausenden in ihren Archiven und Aufzeichnungen hüten. Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› beschreibt den Menschen als Bindeglied zwischen den feinstofflichen und grobmateriellen Welten. Zahlreiche schöpferische Gesetze und Gebote sowie Richtlinien und Ratgebungen zu allen möglichen lebenspraktischen Bereichen des Erdenmenschen werden in ihrer ursprünglichen Form ausgelegt. Für jene Menschen, die in sich noch nicht das Feuer der Verbundenheit zu den wahrlichen schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten und Prinzipien gefunden oder in sich erarbeitet haben, mögen die Erläuterungen in ihrer sprachlichen Ausdrucksweise und ihren Unterweisungen altertümlich erscheinen. Die prophetischen Darlegungen sind jedoch in ihrer jahrtausendealten Form von neuzeitlicher Aktualität und erstaunlicher Zeitlosigkeit. Interessant ist auch die Tatsache, dass bereits vor Jahrtausenden die üblen Ausartungen und die gefährliche Bewusstseinsversklavung der neuzeitlichen Kultreligionen beschrieben und vor deren bewusstseins- und psychezerstörenden Kräften und Auswirkungen gewarnt wurde. Ebenso haben die vorgehenden Propheten bereits vor Jahrtausenden das Problem der Überbevölkerung angesprochen. Die weitaus umfangreichsten Belehrungen werden der Menschlichkeit, den zwischenmenschlichen Beziehungen, dem gegenseitigen respektvollen Umgang, der Achtung sowie der Gleichwertigkeit von Mann und Frau gewidmet. Die Ehe, intime und platonische Freundschaften, gleich- und gegengeschlechtliche Beziehungsformen sowie die menschliche Sexualität, Trennungen und Ehescheidung finden ebenso eine Erläuterung wie Feindschaften, Strafmassnahmen, die Tötung

in Ausartung oder die Belange um die Todesstrafe usw. Von gleichem Umfang sind zahlreiche Unterweisungen über den schöpferischen Sinn des Lebens, die evolutiven Aufgaben sowie über die Wichtigkeit des eigenen Suchens, Forschens und Lernens zu finden. Basierend auf der Grundlage schöpferisch-natürlicher Prinzipien, Gesetzmässigkeiten und Gebote, werden in logischer Nachvollziehbarkeit auch die eigene Vergänglichkeit, das Werden und Vergehen, der Sinn und Zweck des Sterbens, das Todesleben, Trauer und Wiedergeburt sowie die Zusammenhänge von Selbstmord oder Sterbehilfe erläutert. Die hohen Werte einer ganzheitlichen Entwicklung, die Charakter- und Persönlichkeitsbildung sowie die Erarbeitung individueller Erkenntnisse, Erfahrungen und Einsichten stehen ebenso im Mittelpunkt vieler Verse. Im weiteren finden auch verschiedene Belehrungen zu den Themen der Ernährung, Gesundheit und Hygiene, der Arbeit oder einer persönlichen Ausgleichung wie Vergnügungen etc. Einlass in die Lehre.

Vor den bewusstseinsbeeinträchtigenden Gefahren durch Sektierer, Falschlehrer, Esoteriker, Personenkulte und Missionierungen wird ebenso gewarnt wie vor dem Diebstahl der Geisteslehre durch Schwindler, Mauscheler, Esoteriker und profitgierige Betrüger aller Art. Bereits vor Jahrtausenden wurde in den Überlieferungen mehrfach auf den letzten Propheten aus der Reihe der Sieben sowie auf dessen einzigartige und letztmalige Belehrungen und Schriften hingewiesen. Selbst der Verein FIGU und die ‹Beauftragten› des Propheten finden in den alten Überlieferungen eine Erwähnung. Vehement wird auf die Gleichwertigkeit der Mitglieder sowie auf die Vermeidung von Personenkult, Überheblichkeit, Selbstüberschätzung oder die falsche Verehrung des Propheten oder seiner Mitarbeiterinnen und Mitarbeiter verwiesen. Zahlreiche weitere lebenspraktische Themen im Sinne wahrlicher Menschlichkeit reihen sich nahtlos aneinander und machen das Werk zu einem unbezahlbaren Schatz der freiheitlichen Ratgebung und zwanglosen Belehrung. Dies ohne die Leserschaft bzw. die Menschen in der einen oder anderen Art und Weise subversiv zu missionieren, gewaltsam zu beeinflussen oder ihnen das schwere Joch eines Vollzugs- oder Befolgungszwanges aufzubürden. Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› basiert auf dem Wissen, der Weisheit, den Fähigkeiten und auf dem Können eines wahrlichen Propheten und Künders. Das ist eine unwiderlegbare Tatsache, die jedoch vom Erdenmenschen des gegenwärtigen Bewusstseinsstandes und infolge seines Unverstehens, seiner Engstirnigkeit, Falscheinschätzung, Wahrheitsblindheit, kultreligiösen Verblendung und Vorverurteilung als ‹Billy-Gläubigkeit› verurteilt wird. Kein einziger Erdenmensch des gegenwärtigen Evolutionsstandes besitzt jedoch auch nur annähernd die Möglichkeiten, das Können, die Befähigungen sowie das Wissen und die Weisheit, um auf das alte Erbe in den Speicherebenen zurückzugreifen. Ebenso ist kein einziger Erdenmensch in der Lage, die Fakten und Hintergründe in der vorliegenden Komplexität, Tragweite und in chronologisch minutiöser Übereinstimmung zu ersinnen. Ganz offensichtlich ist diese Niederschrift nicht das Werk einer blühenden betrügerischen Einbildungskraft oder einer auf Charakterliederlichkeiten basierenden und bewussten Irreführung. In Tat und Wahrheit ist sie Teil des Lebenswerkes eines Menschen mit aussergewöhnlichen Fähigkeiten, einer wahrlichen prophetischen Mission und einzigartigen Aufgabe sowie eines wirklichen Zugriffsvermögens auf die für Erdenmenschen weithin unbekannte und verborgene Quelle der kosmischen Speicherebenen. Einmal mehr beweist sich in den wahrheitlichen Texten die Echtheit und Authentizität des einfachen Schuhmachersohnes Eduard Albert Meier, der als wahrlicher Künder und Prophet der Neuzeit – genannt ‹Billy› und BEAM – für die irdische Menschheit der Neuzeit sowie für ausserirdische Völker unschätzbare Dienste leistet. Auf dieser Welt sind jedoch die zahlreichen Widersprüche, Antagonismen und die Oberflächlichkeit im menschlichen materialistischen Denken sehr ausgeprägt, ebenso die bewusstseinsmässige Blindheit sowie das Unverstehen gegenüber schöpferischen Zusammenhängen und der wahrlichen Wahrheit. Der Erdenmensch ist darauf spezialisiert, seine Augen und Sinne gegenüber den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, Richtlinien und Prinzipien standhaft zu verschliessen. Er spricht von Umweltschutz und Naturgesetzen, sucht seine Ruhe und den Frieden in der Abgeschiedenheit der Berge, Seen und in der unberührten Natur. Er nährt und erfreut seine Sinne, die Psyche und die Gefühle am Bild und den Äusserlichkeiten natürlicher Schönheit von Blumen, Pflanzen, Tieren und Landschaften. Dennoch vergisst er dabei, in ihr eigentliches Wesen und in ihre auch für den Menschen verbindlichen Urkräfte zu blicken und sein eigenes Verhalten diesen Prinzi-

pien anzugleichen. Er wünscht sich, seine eigene Existenz als Teil der Natur zu erkennen und umgibt sich mit ihrer Pracht, pflegt Gärten, Parkanlagen und errichtet Naturschutzgebiete. Dennoch bewegt er sich stets neben ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, versucht sie gewaltsam zu beherrschen. Bis zum heutigen Tag hat der Erdenmensch nicht gelernt, wahrlich Teil der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze, Prinzipien und Gebote zu sein. Selbst der kleinste Stein fällt nicht unbemerkt auf den Grund der Seen, Teiche oder Bäche und wird sehr wohl von deren Wassern registriert. Doch auch der letzte Prophet ‹der einen Linie› steht als einsamer Rufer in der übervölkerten Wüste mitten unter den Menschen und wird bisweilen kaum beachtet. Dies, obwohl er seit sieben Jahrzehnten (seit 1937) mitten unter den mittlerweile über siebeneinhalb Milliarden Erdenmenschen (2008) weilt und nicht selten von sich reden machte. Ohne sich der Tragweite des prachtvollen und geschichtsträchtigen Ortes Hinterschmidrüti bewusst zu werden, erledigen die Erdenmenschen in dessen nächster Nähe ihr tägliches Werk. Sie lieben sich, lernen und arbeiten, werden geboren und sterben, ohne sich wirklich mit diesem wunderbaren Ort und seinen offenen Geheimnissen befasst zu haben. Selbst aus den Tiefen des Weltenraumes besuchen und suchen fremdirdische Menschen fernster Welten und Planeten diese einzigartige Quelle und den Hort des Wissens, der Weisheit und der Geisteslehre. Doch die Menschen aus nächster Nähe meiden oder harmen ihn und den dort lebenden Propheten. Inmitten dieses wunderschönen kleinen Landes und in unmittelbarer Nähe kleiner Städte, Ortschaften, Siedlungen und Weiler geschehen wahrlich für viele Erdenmenschen unvorstellbare Dinge und Begebenheiten. Diese Tatsache wurde jedoch bereits vor Jahrtausenden durch den Propheten Henoch vorhergesagt, wobei auch darauf hingewiesen wurde, dass der Prophet der Neuzeit, der ‹Hüter des Schatzes›, im Lande des Friedens, genannt ‹Elvet› (Helvetien), mit der Belehrung und Unterweisung der Menschen in kleinen Gruppen seine grosse Mission beginnen werde. Mit seiner Geburt am 3. Februar 1937 in Bülach, Schweiz, wurde, von der irdischen Menschheit weitgehend unbemerkt, eine grosse Wende in der Erdgeschichte eingeleitet. Die ‹Stille Revolution der Wahrheit› hatte ihren Anfang genommen. Doch in weiser Voraussicht und Erkennung der neuzeitlichen Geschehen überlieferten die alten Propheten im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, Abschnitt 1, Satz 137:

> «Es waren viele Künder, Propheten, die fürwahr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens brachten, und es folgten Beauftragte in ihren Fussstapfen, die offenkundige Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Propheten auslegten und von deren Wahrhaftigkeit zeugten, doch ihr wolltet nicht auf sie hören, weder auf die Propheten noch auf die Beauftragten; wollt ihr denn jedes Mal, wenn ein Bote der Wahrheitslehre zu euch kommt, was ihr selbst nicht wünscht, hoffärtig sein und die Künder, Propheten, deren Beauftragte und die sonstigen Boten der Lehre der Wahrheit weiterhin als Lügner beschimpfen, sie als Betrüger behandeln und sie erschlagen?»

Dieser Satz beschreibt eine tiefe jedoch sehr traurige Wahrheit, die kaum jemand besser versteht als jene standhaften, arbeitsamen und unerschütterlichen Menschen, die am Ort der Wahrheit, im Tale des Hufeisens, in Gemeinschaft mit dem Propheten leben und arbeiten. Sie sind die Zeugen vielfältiger ungerechter Behandlung und Verleumdungen durch die Unvernünftigen, Törichten und Unklugen wider den wahrlichen Propheten. Sie haben jedoch an seinem Vorbild gelernt, mit der Unvernunft zu leben und nicht an Unlogik, haltlosen Angriffen, üblen Unterstellungen und am Unverstehen der Menschheit zu verzweifeln. Wahrhaftig prägen in der für jedermann zugänglichen Verborgenheit des Tösstals im Zürcher Oberland sagenhafte und futuristische Geschehen das Alltagsleben der Mitglieder des Vereins FIGU (Freie Interessengemeinschaft für Grenz- und Geisteswissenschaften und Ufologiestudien), so nämlich die wahrlichen Begegnungen des Propheten BEAM mit ausserirdischen Menschen sowie die Entstehung einer einzigartigen und unbezahlbaren Lehre. Allein diese Tatsache liegt für das Gros der Menschen dieses Planeten noch während vieler Jahrhunderte jenseits all ihrer Vorstellungskraft.

Am Samstag, den 9. Februar 2008, um 19.45 h, wurde mir auf Anfrage von ‹Billy› und Ptaah die grosse Ehre zuteil, für dieses einzigartige Werk ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› eine Einführung zu schreiben. Bereits einige Tage später begleitete mich das ausgedruckte Werk zur Durcharbeitung und auf der Suche nach der richtigen und gebührenden Formulierung auf meinem alltäglichen Arbeitsweg und in meinen Gedanken. Das Bewusstsein, eines Tages mit meinen einführenden und beschreibenden Worten zum vorliegenden Werk viele Milliarden erdfremde und nach dem Sinn des Lebens suchende Menschen zu erreichen, die vielfach auf den entferntesten Welten und Planeten leben, liess in mir eine tiefe Ehrwürdigung, tiefen Respekt und eine grosse Hochachtung für die Jahrtausende dauernde Arbeit der Propheten wachsen. So wanderte die alte Lehre eines wahrlichen Propheten unter meinem Arm in überfüllten Zügen und Städten durch eine von Hektik getriebene Welt, die sich bereits vor Jahrtausenden von der wahrlichen Wahrheit gelöst und ihre Entwicklung in die Stagnation kultreligiöser Lehren und fremdbestimmende Hände zwielichtiger Gestalten wie Gurus, vermeintlich Heilige und Geistliche gelegt hatte. Gegensätzlicher konnten die verschiedenen Welten des Wissens und der Weisheit sowie des Materialismus und Unverstehens nicht aufeinanderprallen. In ihren Alltagsproblemen versunken, die beruflichen Anforderungen vor Augen sowie das Streben nach Geld, Vergnügen, Unterhaltung oder einer günstigen Karriere in ihrem Sinn kreuzten die Menschen die Wege der Geisteslehre. Dies jedoch ohne auch nur annähernd im geringsten zu ahnen, dass sich in ihrer unmittelbaren Nähe das wahrliche prophetische Zeugnis ausserirdischer Begegnungen und der unverfälschten Wurzeln ihrer christlichen Kultur befand. Die Gegensätze des hektischen Treibens und der Weisheit und des Wissens im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› waren sich in jenen alltäglichen Momenten so nahe und dennoch Jahrhunderte und gar Welten voneinander entfernt. Wie ein unentdecktes Samenkorn schlummerte die Lehre in meinem Gepäck, jedoch mit der jahrtausendealten Bestimmung, sich erst im Laufe kommender Jahrhunderte vollumfänglich zu entfalten, um zu einer grossen Welle der Belehrung zu werden, wie sie im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› beschrieben wird.
Paradoxerweise wurde auf unserem kleinen Planeten eine einzigartige Lehre des Lebens niedergeschrieben, die während der kommenden Jahrhunderte in die Tiefen des Weltenraums hinausgetragen und auf zahlreichen fernen Welten gelehrt und angewendet wird, bevor sie eines Tages auch auf ihrer eigentlichen Herkunftserde Beachtung und Anerkennung findet. Leider wird sich der Inhalt folgenden Verses des vorliegenden Buches noch für lange Zeit bewahrheiten.
‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, Abschnitt 2, Satz 97:

> «Die grosse Masse von euch will auf keine Weise wissen und nicht die Wahrheit erkennen, wenn ihr nicht die Dinge der Wahrheit mit euren Händen greifen, mit euren Augen sehen und mit euren Ohren hören könnt, doch die wahrliche Wahrheit der wahrlichen Wahrheit ist nicht die des Greifens, des Sehens und des Hörens, sondern sie ist die innere Erkenntnis durch Vernunft und Verstand sowie des wahren Wissens und der Weisheit, die völlig frei sind von Glauben.»

Im Bewusstsein, dass der kleinste Same eine grosse Frucht hervorzubringen vermag, war es mir eine grosse Ehre, dieses äusserst wertvolle und bedeutungsvolle Buch meines langjährigen Begleiters, klugen Ratgebers, geduldigen Freundes und weisen Lehrers ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, genannt BEAM, in einem kurzen einführenden Wort einer irdischen und ausserirdischen Leserschaft vorstellen zu dürfen. Meine Niederschrift entstand mit grösster Sorgfalt sowie im besten Können und Vermögen und auch im Bewusstsein, dass diese Zeilen viele Tausende Jahre überdauern und von zahlreichen zukünftigen Generationen auf dieser und auf fremden Welten gelesen werden. Dieses Buch und seine Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und der wahrlichen schöpferischen Wahrheit wird zweifellos die kommenden Jahrtausende überdauern und in den Archiven zahlreicher Planeten gehütet und in Schulen vieler Welten gelehrt werden. Welten und Planeten werden geboren und wieder vergehen, doch die Mutter aller Kreationen und ihre schöpferische Wahrheit werden allzeitig bestehen, denn im Vergleich zur schöpferischen Wahrheit und ihrer Kraft sind selbst die Riesensonnen kleine Kerzen.

Zahllose Generationen werden der Neuzeit und ihrem Propheten folgen und lernen, die wahrliche Lehre des Lebens und die schöpferische Wahrheit zu erkennen. In ihrem Sinne sowie im Namen zahlreicher zeitgenössischer Freundinnen und Freunde, suchender und interessierter irdischer und ausserirdischer Menschen gebührt dem Propheten der Neuzeit in tiefer Liebe, Freundschaft und Verbundenheit ein grosser Dank für seine unermüdliche Arbeit an diesem Werk ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›. Ebenso gebührt ihm auch die Anerkennung, die Achtung und der Respekt für seine lebenszeitige Langmut und seine unerschöpfliche Geduld mit der Menschheit dieses Planeten ‹Terra›.

Lieber Billy, möge Deine Arbeit im eigentlichen Sinne Nokodemions zur evolutiven Hilfe an der Schöpfung gute Früchte tragen. Möge Deine schöpferische Lehre des Lebens den Menschen hilfreich sein und ihre Sinne und ihr Bewusstsein öffnen und ihnen die wahrliche Existenz und den Sinn des schöpferischen Daseins offenbaren.

Danke, mein Freund, Du Sohn der Bescheidenheit und wahrlicher Prophet der Neuzeit, ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, genannt BEAM – Salome!

Hans-Georg Lanzendorfer
Schmidrüti, im Februar 2008

Vorwort

Mancher Leser wird sich im stillen fragen, weshalb der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› erst in den heutigen Tagen der heraufdämmernden Neuzeit, in einer Phase tiefster Verunsicherung und elementaren Umbruchs, schriftlich festgehalten und niedergelegt wurde und weshalb dieses so hochwichtige Werk erst jetzt erscheint, wo sich der Erdenmensch in den dunklen Abgründen seiner kultischen Religionen und Überzeugungen fast rettungslos verirrt hat und die Umkehr derart schwer und quälend mühselig vor ihm liegt. Mancher mag in sich hineinhadern und darüber nachgrübeln, weshalb dem Erdenmenschen all die kultischen Werke und die unzähligen Irrungen und Wirrungen nicht erspart geblieben sind und weshalb der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› nicht schon zu sehr viel früherer Zeit schriftlich niedergelegt und den heutigen Generationen überliefert wurde. Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› selbst gibt dazu nachdrücklich, klar und unmissverständlich eine Antwort (Abschnitt 6, Satz 10):

> «Wahrlich, könnte es schon vor jener fernen Zeit getan werden, euch die Quelle der Weisheit (Buch der Weisheit) durch einen wahrlichen Propheten zu geben, dann würde das sein, wenn es tunlich (möglich) wäre, doch die Möglichkeit kann erst sein, wenn die notwendigen Bedingtheiten (Voraussetzungen) dafür gegeben sein werden, auf dass die Quelle der Weisheit (Buch der Weisheit) in die Hände aller jener gelangt, welche dafür bereit sind; also muss euch bis zur Neuzeit noch Aufschub gewährt sein, wonach ihr euch aber nicht mehr in Ausflüchten (Entschuldigungen) ergehen könnt, dass euch die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) durch die Lehre der Propheten als ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› nicht gebracht worden sei.»

Diese Worte – die in ihrer Klarheit unser Inneres wie tiefe Gongschläge in Vibration versetzen – müssen für viele Menschen ausgelegt werden, die nicht mehr in der Lage sind, die Wahrheit in sich selbst aufzuspüren, zu erfühlen und ihr zu folgen. Wer anders könnte aber besser und wahrheitsgetreuer erklären, weshalb der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› von den ersten Propheten nicht in schriftlicher Form festgehalten wurde, als Billy, der letzte Prophet aus der Reihe der sieben Künder auf dieser Erde, die der Nokodemion-Linie entstammen (Auszug aus 459. Kontakt, Sonntag, 3.2.2008):

«Zu alten Zeiten gab es nur sehr wenige Schriftkundige, denn allgemein war das Volk nicht gebildet und also als Analphabeten nicht in der Lage zu lesen und zu schreiben. Also machte es schon diesbezüglich keinen Sinn, grossangelegt Schriften anzufertigen. Und jene unter den wenigen Schriftkundigen, denen die Propheten die Aufgabe zuhielten, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens resp. den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› gemäss Nokodemions Vorgabe niederzuschreiben, verfälschten alles bis ins Unkenntliche. Zu den alten Zeiten gab es auch noch keine Schulen wie heute, in denen die Menschen allgemein das Lesen und Schreiben erlernen konnten, wie es auch keine technischen Möglichkeiten gab, angefertigte handschriftliche Aufzeichnungen zu vervielfältigen. Wenn etwas schon vervielfältigt wurde, dann musste alles immer mühsam von Hand abgeschrieben werden. Das war ja aber auch nur möglich, wenn Handschriftliches erstellt wurde. Hieroglyphen, Keilschriften usw. mussten mühsam nachgemacht werden, wobei auch die Schriftkundigen dieser Schreibformen äusserst dünn gesät und praktisch nicht unter dem gemeinen Volk, sondern nur unter Gelehrten zu finden waren. Eine Tatsache, die durchwegs in der heutigen Zeit verschwiegen und der Eindruck erweckt wird, dass bereits zu alten Zeiten viele Menschen der Schrift und des Lesens kundig gewesen seien, was natürlich nicht der Wahrheit entspricht. Erst in der Neuzeit, die 1844 begonnen hat, wurde das Lesen und Schreiben in grossem Stil im Volk verbreitet und die Technik der Vervielfältigung und Massenproduktion von Büchern, Schriften, Journalen und Zeitungen usw. in grossem Rahmen entwickelt. Und auch erst gegen Ende des 20. Jahrhunderts entwickelte sich die elektronische Verbreitungsmöglichkeit von Büchern und Schriften durch die Computer und in Form

des Internet derart, dass sich alles problemlos rund um die Erde verbreiten liess. Das alles wurde bereits von Nokodemion und der Ebene Arahat Athersata vorausgesehen, weshalb das Ganze derart vorbereitet und ausgerichtet wurde, dass der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› in der Neuzeit und damit also Nokodemions Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens in endgültiger Form und vollumfänglich gebracht und weltweit verbreitet werden soll. Das jedoch soll zur Neuzeit geschehen, weil erst zu dieser alle technischen und elektronischen Voraussetzungen gegeben sind, die das Ganze ermöglichen. Und so war für diesmal auch vorgesehen, dass nicht mehr nur Teile, sondern die ganze Lehre gebracht und nicht mehr durch beauftragte Schriftkundige festgehalten werden soll, die seit alters her stets alles bis zur Unkenntlichkeit verfälschten, sondern dass der letzte Künder der Nokodemionlinie in eigenhändiger Niederschrift den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› und die weiteren Teile der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens festhalten und mit Hilfe seiner Getreuen aufarbeiten und weltweit verbreiten werde.»

Das ist nun also geschehen, und es ist ein überwältigendes Werk entstanden, das nicht nur in seiner Gänze, sondern auch in jedem einzelnen Satz von einer ungeheuren Dichte und Komplexität ist. Wort für Wort steht wie aus Granit gemeisselt und atmet mit jedem Buchstaben Wahrheit, schöpferische Grösse und Schönheit und die Gesetze und Gebote des Lebens. Selbst wenn man sich dem Buch mit der Absicht nähert, es nur zu lesen und nicht wirklich zu studieren, atmet es wahres und wirkliches Leben, und es vermag uns nicht nur den heutigen dunklen und labyrinthischen Zustand unseres Denkens und unserer Welt aufzuzeigen, sondern es erlaubt auch einen Blick ins Paradies wahrer und wahrlich gelebter Menschlichkeit, indem es aufzeigt, was der Mensch als solcher ist und wie er sein sollte, wie er zu schalten und zu walten hat und wie in welcher Situation zu handeln ist. Niemals aber wird der Leser gedrängt oder schulmeisterisch gegängelt, sondern was gesagt wird, trifft klar und zielgerichtet den wahren Kern des Lebens und des menschlichen Daseins – und dabei spielt es keine Rolle, ob der Mensch von diesem höckrigen Planeten stammt oder ob er in den Weiten des Universums auf irgendeiner unbekannten Welt sein Dasein fristet –; die Worte sind allein auf die universelle menschliche Natur ausgerichtet und darauf, wer und was und wie dieses Wesen Mensch ist und zu sein hat.
Wort für Wort und Satz für Satz erschliesst sich dem geneigten Leser die Schönheit und die überwältigende Aufgabe, die der Mensch während seiner langen Evolutionszeit lösen muss, bis er sein Bewusstsein genügend gebildet und entwickelt hat, bis es in Wissen, Weisheit, Liebe, Logik, Verstand und Vernunft derart fortgeschritten ist, dass seine Geistform ihre Kraft soweit entfalten konnte, dass sie keiner menschlich-materiellen Hülle mehr bedarf und ohne Hilfe eines materiellen Bewusstseins ihren weiteren Weg ins Licht schöpferischer Schönheit und Harmonie findet – nicht allein, sondern in Verbundenheit und in Verbindung mit unzähligen anderen Geistformen, die denselben Weg zu gehen haben und bereits gegangen sind. Diesen für unser Denken so unendlich langen und für die Geistform doch so kurzen Weg in unserem Bewusstsein aufleben zu lassen, hebt nicht nur unser Gefühl als Mensch, sondern es vertieft auch das Wissen und die Gewissheit dessen, dass wir als Menschen untereinander ebenso miteinander verbunden sind wie auch mit allem anderen Existenten im gesamten Universum und darüber hinaus. Dieses Bewusstsein – die Erkenntnis wahrer universeller Liebe – wird nicht mit grossen und prahlerischen Worten geweckt und gestärkt, sondern mit den einfachen und ehernen Worten der Bescheidenheit und wahrer, sachlicher Belehrung. Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ist nicht nur eine Quelle von Wissen, Wahrheit und Liebe, sondern auch ein einfaches Hand-, Lehr- und Sachbuch für alle Menschen, die sich fragen, worauf sie in ihrem Leben zu achten und wie sie sich zu verhalten haben. Und so ist dieses Werk nicht nur ein wundervolles Lesebuch unerschöpflicher Weisheit, sondern im eigentlichen Sinn ein ‹Rezeptbuch des Lebens›, ein Buch, das dem Menschen aufzeigt, wie das Leben zu leben ist, woraus es besteht und worauf zu achten ist, dass es gelingt, ohne ihn jedoch in der Wahl seiner ‹Zutaten› und in der Vorgehensweise seiner Lebenskunst zu bevormunden oder in seiner Freiheit einzuengen und zu beschränken. Es gibt einfach die Indikatoren bekannt, anhand derer eine gelungene oder misslungene Lebensführung erkannt und korrigiert werden kann, denn die Gegebenheiten liegen in jedem Menschen selbst verborgen. Ausge-

glichenheit, Gelassenheit, Verbundenheit, Liebe, innerer Frieden, Lebensfreude, Glück und Zufriedenheit sind das Ergebnis guter und schöpferisch-naturmässig richtiger und gelungener evolutiver Arbeit an sich selbst, während jede Form von Gewalt, Ausartung, Unzufriedenheit oder anderer negativer Regungen oder gar Charakterausartungen Hinweise darauf sind, dass der Kurs korrigiert und begradigt werden muss. So wird durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› unser Denken nach und nach auf den richtigen Kurs gebracht, wenn wir uns der Kraft und tiefen Weisheit seiner Worte öffnen und ihn als das nehmen und anwenden, als was er gedacht ist: Als wahrliche Lebenshilfe und als Lehre des Lebens, Lehre des Geistes und Lehre der Wahrheit.
Dass die Worte des ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ihre bedeutsame und bedeutende Wirkung bereits in wenigen Versen zu entfalten vermögen, die ihre Leser zutiefst beeindrucken und aufwühlen und in ihnen Saiten zum Klingen bringen, die sie vielleicht nicht in sich gesucht haben, zeigen zum Abschluss die folgenden Vorwortbeiträge der Kerngruppe-Mitglieder der FIGU. Als sie mit der Aufgabe betraut wurden, Billys neues Buch in wenigen Sätzen zu würdigen, lagen den meisten nur 35 Sätze aus dem 28. Abschnitt des Buches vor, anhand derer sie sich dazu wie folgt äusserten:

Ende April des Jahres 1978 lernte ich Billy kennen. Zu diesem Zeitpunkt war es mir unmöglich, die volle Konsequenz davon zu erfassen. Tatsache ist nur, dass sich mein bisheriges Leben grundlegend zum Positiven änderte und ich mich allmählich von meinem Mauerblümchendasein zu lösen begann. Mit einem Schlag erhielt ich viele Gleichgesinnte, mit denen ich über all jene Themen diskutieren konnte, die für mich so wichtig waren und sind – nämlich die zwischenmenschlichen Beziehungen sowie das Miteinander-Leben und Miteinander-Evolutionieren.
Bis zum heutigen Tag bereue ich diesen Schritt nicht und bin froh und glücklich, als aktives Mitglied der Kerngruppe der 49 das Gedankengut der FIGU und somit die Mission des Propheten der Neuzeit nach bestem Können und Vermögen tatkräftig zu unterstützen.

Madeleine Brügger

> «Wahrlich, allein die Art eures bewussten oder unbewussten Wollens, wofür ihr euch entscheidet, ist massgebend für die Wechselwirkung und damit auch für euer Schicksal, denn all die zahllosen feinstofflichen und halbmateriellen Schwingungen, mit denen ihr verbunden seid, lassen alles, was ihr durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle aussendet, wieder auf euch zurückströmen, und zwar ganz gleich, was ihr auch immer wollt und was ihr mit eurem Wollen als Ursachen erschafft.»
> (‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, Abschnitt 28, Satz 120)

Mit anderen Worten:
Ein nach der Wahrheit suchender Mensch findet durch eine glückliche Fügung eine Gruppe ebenfalls suchender Menschen. Kurz entschlossen fällt bei ihm der feste Entschluss, sich diesen wertvollen Menschen anzuschliessen, um sie nach bestem Wissen und Gewissen bei ihrer weltweiten und harten Arbeit zum Wohle der gesamten irdischen Menschheit und des noch arg geschundenen Planeten und auch seiner Gesundung mit voller Kraft zu unterstützen.

Engelbert Wächter

Seit rund 66 Jahren (2008) erfüllt BEAM mit unbeschreiblicher und vorbildlicher Nachsicht und Liebe seine einzigartige Aufgabe und Mission. Zahllose Erklärungen, Erläuterungen und Auslegungen der Lehre des Geistes bezeugen seine sprichwörtliche Ausdauer und grosse Geduld für den Erdenmenschen. Angesichts meiner eigenen und gelegentlichen Entmutigung über die Unbelehrbarkeit,

Unvernunft, Voreingenommenheit und dummen Anschuldigungen der Antagonisten gebührt ihm all mein Dank für alle seine unterstützenden Worte des Zuspruchs und Trostes. Sie waren mir stets Quelle ausdauernden Lernens und dauernder Kraft, während vieler Jahre in Freiheit und eigener Entscheidung meinen Weg zu gehen, meine Berufungen zu erkennen, mein Können und meine Leistungsfähigkeit weiterzubilden und in die Erfüllung unserer gemeinsamen Aufgabe zu investieren. Solange das Blut in meinen Adern fliesst, mein Herz seine lebenserhaltende Pflicht erfüllt, mein Bewusstsein ungetrübt ist und mir meine Sinne gute Dienste erweisen, sollen und werden meine Arbeit und alle meine Bemühungen sein Lebenswerk in gebührender Weise würdigen.

Hans-Georg Lanzendorfer

Was mich zu der Überzeugung kommen liess, dass die FIGU und das, was hier erzählt und gelebt wird, der Wahrheit entspricht, war und ist, dass vor allem das Schwergewicht auf die Eigenverantwortung gelegt wird und alles, was von Billy erklärt wird, logisch und nachvollziehbar ist. Ebenso konnte ich in all den Jahren Billy und die Menschen hier kennenlernen, und ich weiss mit absoluter Sicherheit, dass dies mein Platz und Weg ist.

Das Wissen und die damit zusammenhängenden Möglichkeiten, die uns von Billy und den Plejaren eröffnet wurden, sind einfach einmalig und überwältigend, obwohl ich oft denke, dass wir uns über die Tragweite dieser Mission in keiner Weise wirklich bewusst sind. Eines weiss ich aber mit absoluter Bestimmtheit: Es gibt auf der Welt keinen anderen Ort, wo die Lehre so wahrhaftig, beständig, für jedermann nachvollziehbar und logisch ist wie hier bei der FIGU, und dass das, was wir hier tun, eines Tages Früchte tragen wird und die Menschheit endlich einmal ihren Weg zurück zum wahrlichen Menschsein finden wird – auch wenn das noch sehr, sehr lange dauern wird.

Andrea Grässl, März 2008

‹Kelch der Wahrheit›: Ein Kelch, der an keinem vorübergehen darf, denn nicht nur dieses Buch, sondern alle Werke Billys zeigen mir den Weg zur schöpfungsausgerichteten Lebensführung. Die Geisteslehre ist das Leben selbst, der Weg und das Ziel jedes einzelnen Menschen, und wenn ich auch nicht wirklich ermessen kann, welch unglaublichen Reichtum an Wissen, Wahrheit und Weisheit Billys Werke beinhalten, so sind sie doch mein Leben. Deshalb lässt es sich auch kaum mit Worten ausdrücken, wie dankbar ich Billy und auch den Plejaren für die Geisteslehre, aber vor allem für die tiefe Liebe und Freundschaft, für die Geduld und die Lebensschule bin. Indem ich, wenn auch mit winzigen Schritten, den geisteslehrmässigen Weg gehe, kann ich einen kleinen Beitrag leisten, damit die immense Arbeit Billys und der Plejaren in ferner Zukunft auf der ganzen Erde Fuss fassen wird und allem Leben dient.

Barbara Harnisch

Meine evolutiven Fortschritte werden von den wertvollen Aussagen im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› kontinuierlich in die richtige, nämlich in die schöpferische Richtung begleitet. Es liegt nur an mir selbst, meine Erkenntnisse täglich zu mehren und das erarbeitete Wissen auch anzuwenden, die Wahrheit in mir selbst zu suchen und mich zuversichtlich auf den nicht immer einfachen Lebensweg zu machen; das heisst, die Lehre des Lebens in die Tat umzusetzen. – Eigentlich fehlen mir die Worte, um meine unendliche Dankbarkeit für Billys Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit, die er für die ganze Menschheit einsetzt, zu beschreiben. Was in jeder seiner Schriften, Handlungen und in Gesprächen mit ihm zum Ausdruck kommt, ist im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› auf noch viel eindrücklichere Weise nach-

zulesen. Ein unbeschreibliches Geschenk an die Menschheit – auf der Erde, im ganzen Universum und darüber hinaus!

Daniela Beyeler

Eines Tages sagte Billy zu mir: «Ich kann viel besser schreiben, wenn Du im Büro neben mir auf dem Sofa schläfst.» Ich war bass erstaunt, neige ich doch gelegentlich zu dezenten Schnarchgeräuschen. Nun, beim Schreiben stört das meinen lieben Mann überhaupt nicht, und da seine Hauptschreibtätigkeit nachts erfolgt, helfe ich ihm noch so gerne dabei – im süssen Land der Träume.
Dabei ist jetzt sein neustes Werk ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› entstanden. Ein wunderschönes Lehrbuch, das uns ‹Träumer› durchs ganze Leben begleitet. Eine nie endende Quelle der Denkanstösse. Ein Satz, eine Seite lesen, und wir haben Hirnfutter, das uns lange nährt und beschäftigt – und evolutioniert. Was gibt es Besseres? – Nichts.

Eva Bieri, 13.3.2008

Mit diesem Buch ist es dem grössten Menschenfreund aller Zeiten auf der Erde, ‹Billy› Eduard A. Meier (BEAM), ein anderes Mal gelungen, dass nicht nur mir, sondern wohl den meisten Menschen beim Lesen dieses grossen Buchwerkes der Atem stockt. Zwar erging es mir bei jeder Neuerscheinung eines Buchwerkes von Billy ähnlich, vor allem auch, als das OM erschien, das in seiner Art wirklich das ‹Buch aller Bücher› ist.
Doch nun hat uns Billy wieder überrascht, denn auch der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ist ein Werk von einmaliger Kostbarkeit, es ist ein ‹markerschütternder Aufruf› an die Erdenmenschheit, endlich die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung zu befolgen und nach ihnen zu leben. Dieses Buch bringt ‹Licht ins Dunkel› der menschlichen Unwissenheit über die Zusammenhänge zwischen grobstofflicher und feinstofflicher Materie des Lebens; es ist erklärender Aufruf, sich zu besinnen und von den völlig verirrten Wegen der menschlichen Lebensziele nach rein grobstofflich materiellen Werten abzulassen, um sich endlich auf den Weg der Suche nach dem allein wirklich realen Sinn und Zweck unseres Lebens zu begeben.
Es ist ein Buch, das dem Menschen in aufrüttelnder Weise die grosse Gefahr aufzeigt, in die sich die Erdenmenschheit selbst hineinmanövriert hat durch ihr immerwährendes schöpfungsgesetzwidriges Verhalten gegenüber Natur, Mensch, Tier und unserem Planeten.
So mächtig und aufwühlend sind in diesem Buch die Worte der Wahrheit in ihrer Klarheit und Mahnung, dass sie in jedem Menschen die tiefsten Tiefen seines Ichs zu erreichen vermögen. «Nicht nur, als würde ein Orkan oder Taifun das Meer in Aufruhr versetzen, sondern gleichzeitig auch noch ein gewaltiges Erdbeben das innerste Innere erschüttern», denn vergleichbar mit dieser gewaltigen Wucht der Kräfte trafen mich die Aussagen in diesem Buch mit seinen Erklärungen und Belehrungen.
Wie ein Pfeil den innersten Kreis im Schwarzen trifft, so löste jeder einzelne Satz, jeder Abschnitt in diesem neuen Werk von Billy – dem von mir für mich selbst erwählten ‹Lehrer aller Lehrer› – sowohl tiefe Erschütterung aus, wie aber auch grosse Freude und Dankbarkeit für die unübertrefflich aufklärenden und präzisen Worte der Wahrheit in allen Belangen.
Niemals wohl kann die Menschheit auf unserem Planeten dem ‹Haupte der Tage›, dem Lichtbringer ‹Billy› Eduard A. Meier (BEAM), jemals die ihm gebührende Ehre und Dankbarkeit erweisen für seine mühevolle Arbeit, der verirrten Erdenmenschheit neben allen vorangegangenen Werken uns nun auch noch dieses neue kostbare Buch der Belehrung geschenkt zu haben.

Mit Respekt, in Dankbarkeit und höchster Ehrerweisung
Brunhilde Koye-Hoppe

Im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› gipfelt eine einmalig brillante Idee, die Nokodemion vor 96 Milliarden Jahren ersann und als Lebens- und Geisteslehre auf einen endlos erscheinenden und teils steinigen Weg brachte.

Die Lehre der schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten, gegossen und geschmiedet im heissen Feuer der Wahrheit, offenbart sich uns Kindern der Mission heute als urgewaltiges Werkzeug zur Erschaffung wahrer Lebenskultur, Freiheit, Harmonie, Würde, Ehrfurcht und Liebe.

Diese edlen Werte erschüttern die klägliche Gegenwart dieser Welt wie ein grollender Donnersturm, und auch in Zukunft wird das harte, aber gerechte, in Liebe und Mitgefühl getränkte Wort der Propheten als hell erstrahlendes Licht der Wahrheit unter die Völker gebracht werden, wie seit alters her.

Als Wegbegleiter, Schüler und Sohn der Mission fühle ich mich ihr zutiefst verbunden. Ohne zu zögern, würde ich mich erneut in die Reihen jener einordnen, welche die Propheten über Jahrmillionen und Jahrmilliarden begleiten, unterstützen und somit helfen, ihre ungeheure Schwerstarbeit zur vollen Blüte zu treiben.

Als kleiner Teil dieser Missions-Geschichte verneige ich mich in Ehrfurcht.

Stephan A. Rickauer, 15. März 2008, 10.49 Uhr

In meinem Leben konnte mir gar nichts Besseres widerfahren, als auf ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier und den von ihm ins Leben gerufenen Verein FIGU ‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft für Grenz- und Geisteswissenschaften und Ufologiestudien›, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Schmidrüti in der Schweiz zu stossen. Langsam tastete ich mich an Billys Schriften heran und begann etwas später seine Geisteslehre zu studieren, die auch die Lehre der Schöpfung und die Lehre des Lebens ist. Immer mehr begriff ich die Zusammenhänge des Menschseins sowie die Themen Wiedergeburt, das Leben und Sterben, den Tod, Geist und Bewusstsein, Gedanken und Gefühle, die Psyche und das Empfinden, die Kausalität Ursache und Wirkung, die Polarität Positiv und Negativ, das Streben, die Pflicht der Eigenverantwortung und der Evolution. Eines der wichtigsten Grundprinzipien ist für mich die Liebe. So lernte ich auch, mit schweren Situationen meines Lebens fertig zu werden. Die Geisteslehre ist zu einer meiner wichtigsten Lebensaufgaben geworden. Als sich der Schleier vor meinen Augen langsam aufgelöst hatte, begriff ich erst so richtig, dass es sich hier um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit handelt, was Billy uns Menschen alles an Wissen, Weisheit und Liebe gibt und lehrt. Es wurde mir bewusst, dass die Erdenmenschheit schon über Jahrtausende hinweg durch Religionen, Sekten, falsche Propheten und Pseudowissenschaften irregeleitet, verblendet, verantwortungslos erzogen, mit Falschheiten vollgestopft und in ihrer Evolution behindert wurde.
Als ich Billy dann als Kerngruppe-Mitglied näher kennenlernte, merkte ich erst so richtig, was seine Wesensart an Liebe ausstrahlt. Sein Charakter und seine Lebensweise ist die Einfachheit, die Bescheidenheit, der Fleiss, die Ehrlichkeit, die Intelligenz sowie die Güte und alles, was lebenswert ist. Um seiner Mission gerecht zu werden, arbeitet er fast rund um die Uhr, hat für jedermann ein offenes Ohr und ist mit Rat und Tat zur Stelle, wo es nötig ist. Billy lebt uns die Lehre des Geistes, resp. die Lehre der Wahrheit, resp. die Lehre des Lebens, insgesamt den Schatz dieses Buches, den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, jeden Tag vor.
Lieber Billy, du hast Millionen von Jahren benötigt, um deine Lehre über die Schöpfung, ihrer Gesetze und Gebote zu erlernen, und schon viele Jahre gibst du als Künder und Prophet der Wahrheit diesen Schatz unermüdlich und mit grosser Aufopferung an alle Erdenmenschen weiter, um sie wieder auf den richtigen Weg, zur Freiheit, zum Frieden, zur Liebe und Harmonie zu bringen auf unserer so ausgearteten Welt. Lieber Billy, deine Geisteslehre ist nicht mit Gold und Silber aufzuwiegen. Was nützt einem Vogel der schönste Käfig, wenn er darinnen nicht fliegen kann, was nützt den Erdenmenschen ihr Dasein, wenn sie sich nicht mehr frei und glücklich fühlen und nicht mehr mitein-

ander und füreinander in Freiheit, Frieden und Liebe leben können. Lieber Billy, es durchwebt mich ein Glücksgefühl, bei deiner so schweren Aufgabe der Mission einen kleinen Teil mithelfen zu können. Tausendmal Dank möchte ich dir in Liebe geben.

Erhard Lang, 10. März 2008

Dieses Buch ist wohl der grösste Schatz der Menschheit. Der Wert liegt jedoch nicht im Materiellen, sondern im Geistigen. Die Menschheit dieser Erde täte gut daran, sich den Inhalt zu ‹Gemüte› zu führen und somit die Botschaften verstehen zu lernen und ins tägliche Leben einfliessen zu lassen. Nur so würde sich der wahre Wert dieses Buches für den Menschen vervollkommnen, indem er sich und sein Verhalten wandeln und somit sein Leben nach schöpferischer Freiheit, in Frieden und Harmonie gestalten würde.
Dieses Vorgehen wäre auch der einzige Dank für die aus unserer Sicht fast unendlichen Bemühungen des Neuzeitpropheten ‹Billy› und seine Aufopferung bis an den Rand seiner Kräfte, um uns seine Weisheit und sein Wissen zu vermitteln. Also tretet aus der Dunkelheit in das euch gegebene Licht und gebt euch doch etwas mehr Mühe, damit alles auf fruchtbaren Boden fällt für eine gemeinsame, friedliche und schöpfungsbezogene Zukunft.

Daniel Lutz

Die Suche nach der Wahrheit hat erst begonnen, und doch ist es ein Geschenk, an ihrer Quelle zu leben.
Einen Menschen zu treffen, der ‹Lehrer, Wahrheitskünder und Freund› in einer Person ist; noch mehr kann einem das Leben nicht beschenken.

Einer Gemeinschaft anzugehören, in der man immer stärker eingebunden ist und sich doch frei wie ein Vogel fühlt, zeigt, wie sehr man auf dem richtigen Lebensweg ist.

Unterstützung und Verbundenheit von Menschen zu erfahren, die Millionen von Lichtjahre entfernt von uns leben und denen man sich näher und verbundener fühlt als dem Rest der Menschheit, das spricht für sich selbst.

Wie verloren und einsam wirken da all jene, welche auf der Suche nach dem Sinn des Lebens vor sich hinstolpern, einem imaginären Ziel oder Sieg hinterherjagen und gar nicht merken, wie der Sinn des Lebens an ihnen vorbeizieht. Immer auf der Suche nach einem neuen Lebensinhalt, der Jagd nach einem Rekord und auf der Flucht vor sich selbst.

Günter Neugebauer

Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ist ein Buch, das die Sicht der Menschen über ihr Leben verändert; genau so wie es meine Sicht veränderte und mir zeigte, dass das Leben und die Wahrheit in vielen Dingen sehr viel umfassender sind, als ich bisher angenommen habe. Das letzte Buch der Geisteslehre lehrt mit einer unmissverständlichen Klarheit das Wissen, die Logik, die Weisheit und die Tugenden über die richtige Lebensführung und Aufgabe, die jeder von uns als Mensch hat. Verständlich, logisch, umsetzbar.

Mein Vater arbeitete trotz seines schwer angeschlagenen gesundheitlichen Zustandes jede Nacht und jede freie Minute an diesem Buch, wobei er sich so sehr konzentrieren und anstrengen musste, um die Daten aus den Speicherbänken abzurufen und alles zu codieren, dass er am Ende des Buches so geschwächt und krank war, dass er ohne die Hilfe der Plejaren sein Leben verloren hätte.

Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ist ein Gesamtwerk der Lehren aller Propheten aus der Nokodemion-Henok-Henoch-Linie, an dessen Abschluss die Worte meines Vaters stehen, was mich mit grossem Stolz, Achtung und Ehrfurcht erfüllt.
Lieber Mitmensch, richte dich nach deinem Naturell als Mensch und lerne, erkenne und erfahre die Lehre des Geistes, die dir mein Vater, der Prophet der Neuzeit, übermittelt. Suche nicht nach dem, was du nicht verstehst, und predige nicht Wasser und trinke selbst Wein, sondern sei ehrlich mit dir als Mensch und koste aus dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, damit du Klarheit über deine eigenen Worte, deine Gedanken und über dich als Mensch hast, denn das alles vermagst du zu erkennen, weil die Lehre des Geistes klar, logisch und nach deinem Ermessen und deinen Fähigkeiten umsetzbar ist.

Natan Brand

Lieber Billy, du hast mich mit unendlicher Geduld und ehrwürdiger Bescheidenheit auf den Pfad der Selbsterkenntnis, des wirklichen Lebens und der tatsächlichen Liebe geführt. Dadurch hast Du mir das Grösste und Wertvollste eröffnet, das einem Menschen zuteil werden kann, nämlich wahrhaftige Selbstbestimmung und effektive Selbstverwirklichung, im Wissen der Eigenverantwortung gegenüber den Selbst- und Eigenpflichten.
Meine Dankbarkeit und innige Verbundenheit seien Dir stets gewiss.

Dein treuer Mitstreiter
Pius Meinrad Keller, Fischingen, 15. März 2008

Zu früheren Zeiten war es auf unserer Erde leider nicht möglich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens in schriftlicher Form darzulegen und zu verbreiten, weil in diesen frühen Zeiten das Gros der irdischen Menschheit des Lesens und Schreibens nicht mächtig war. Aus diesem Grund konnte die Lehre der Wahrheit bzw. die Geisteslehre hauptsächlich nur in mündlicher Form dargelegt und verbreitet werden, was zur Folge hatte, dass Verfälschungen nicht zu vermeiden waren, die teilweise ein erschreckendes Ausmass erreichten, wodurch von der ursprünglichen Lehre kein erkennbarer Wert mehr übrigblieb. Ein Umstand, der erst gegenwärtig behoben werden kann, da ein grosser Teil der Erdenmenschen seit Beginn der Neuzeit im Jahre 1844 das Lesen und Schreiben erlernte, folglich die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens mittlerweile in schriftlicher Form verfasst und dank des technischen Fortschrittes einerseits in Buchform und andererseits mit technischen und elektronischen Kommunikationsmitteln weltweit verbreitet und dem Gros der irdischen Menschheit zugänglich gemacht werden kann. Ein Umstand, der für die gesamte Menschheit einen grossen Segen von unschätzbarem Wert darstellt, weil die bekannte irdische Literatur aus den Bereichen Religion, Wissenschaft, Philosophie und Kultur leider nur von geringem Wert und oftmals weder verlässlich noch wahrheitsgetreu ist.

Seit meiner Jugendzeit bin ich auf der Suche nach der Wahrheit, folglich ich mich intensiv mit vielen Dingen des Lebens, der Naturwissenschaften und der Esoterik usw. beschäftigte, was dazu führte, dass ich nur teilweise fündig wurde und mich mit den winzigen Mosaiksteinchen der Wahrheit nicht wirklich zufriedengeben konnte. Zu meinem grossen Glück und frei nach den beiden Sprichwörtern «Wer sucht, der findet» und «Was lange währt, wird endlich gut» habe ich vor über dreissig Jahren ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier kennen- und schätzengelernt. Als ich anfing, seine Schriften zu lesen und zu studieren, wusste ich auf Anhieb und mit einer inneren Gewissheit, dass der Inhalt dieser Schriften der unumstösslichen Wahrheit entsprach, nach der ich viele Jahrzehnte meines Lebens suchte und forschte. Seither bin ich eifrig bemüht, die Lehre aus dem äusserst wertvollen Inhalt der vielen Schriften, die Billy bisher verfasste und veröffentlichte, in meinem gesamten Lebensbereich zu verwirklichen und umzusetzen.

Im Verlauf dieses jahrelangen und intensiven Studiums habe ich Billy immer besser kennengelernt, wodurch mir mit der Zeit klar geworden ist, dass ich es mit einem einmaligen und wunderbaren Menschen zu tun habe, der sich Zeit seines Lebens mit grossem und unermüdlichem Einsatz für die Mission einsetzt und diese unter schwierigsten und widrigsten Bedingungen und trotz weltweiten Anfeindungen und schweren gesundheitlichen Problemen usw. Tag und Nacht – beinahe bis zur völligen Erschöpfung – erfüllt und lebt. Eine Mission, die der Verbreitung der Lehre der Wahrheit bzw. der Lehre des Geistes dient, durch die die Menschheit endlich zum Frieden, zur effectiven Freiheit und zur wahren Liebe finden soll.
Billy ist ein Mensch, der sich durch grosse Weisheit, Liebe und Güte sowie einen äusserst gradlinigen und zielstrebigen Charakter auszeichnet und sein Leben in Bescheidenheit und Hilfsbereitschaft sowie in tiefer Liebe und Verbundenheit zu seinen Mitmenschen und Mitlebensformen lebt und bewältigt. Mit Fug und Recht kann gesagt werden, dass Billy über ein ungeheures und beispielloses Wissen und über eine ausgeprägte Weisheit verfügt, die gerade im Bezug auf die Lehre des Lebens und die Lehre des Geistes bzw. die Lehre der Schöpfung und deren Gesetze und Gebote einen Umfang und ein Mass erreichen, das auf unserer Erde bei keinem anderen Menschen seinesgleichen findet.
Wenn nur ein kleiner Teil der irdischen Menschheit Billys Schriften und seine Lehre lesen und studieren und den ehrlichen Versuch und Willen aufbringen würde, nach deren Werten und Wegweisungen zu leben und diese zu verwirklichen, dann würde es auf unserer Erde wesentlich friedlicher, liebevoller und menschlicher zu- und hergehen, und es würden bedeutend weniger Kriege und sonstige Konfliktherde vorherrschen, wie auch anderweitige Unmenschlichkeiten die Menschheit um einiges geringer terrorisieren würden. Deshalb wäre es mehr als nur wünschenswert, wenn möglichst viele Menschen sich dazu durchringen könnten, in ehrlicher Absicht Billys Schriften und in erster Linie sein Krönungswerk ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› in die Hand zu nehmen und zu studieren, um aus der Fülle der äusserst wertvollen Lehre, Richtlinien und Hinweise, die ihren Ursprung in der altehrwürdigen Lehre von Nokodemion finden, Gutes, Richtiges und Aufbauendes für das eigene Leben und für die Gemeinschaft aller Lebensformen schöpfen und nutzen zu können.
Im Grunde genommen können die Erdenmenschen Billy gar nicht genügend danken, dass sie über das unermessliche Glück verfügen, einen solch wichtigen Propheten in ihren Reihen zu haben, der unermüdlich und oftmals unter beinahe unmenschlichen Umständen und Widrigkeiten solch wichtige Lebensrichtlinien und eine Lehre für uns Menschen verfasst und niederschreibt, dass bei deren Befolgung und Anwendung die gesamte Menschheit in eine selbst erarbeitete, bessere und glücklichere Zukunft voranschreiten würde, in der der einzelne sein eigenes Leben in liebevoller und aufbauender Weise gestalten und formen könnte.
Ich für meinen Teil möchte im Namen der gesamten irdischen Menschheit meinen ehrfürchtigsten und herzlichsten Dank aussprechen für all die Mühen und Aufopferungen, die Billy für das Verfassen all seiner Werke und Schriften der Lehre des Geistes aufbrachte, die er zum Segen der Menschheit ins Leben gerufen hat, damit wir dank seinem Schaffen und Wirken unsere eigene wertvolle und gute Zukunft gestalten können, in der jeder Mensch sein eigenes glückliches und zufriedenes Leben zu führen vermag.
Ich wünsche Billy von ganzem Herzen und in tiefer Verbundenheit vor allem gute Gesundheit und Wohlergehen und für seinen wohlverdienten Lebensabend nur das Liebste und Beste.

Guido Moosbrugger

Durch Billy haben wir einen Menschen auf diesem Planeten, der sich getraut, die Wahrheit offen und ehrlich auszusprechen. Es ist sicher nicht immer einfach, mit der Wahrheit fertigzuwerden, denn allzuoft klingt sie sehr hart. Die von der Wahrheit Betroffenen fühlen sich auch oftmals in ihrer Person angegriffen, obwohl sie dies nicht sind, denn die Wahrheit zeigt immer nur die Sachlage auf und mehr nicht. Niemals wird der Mensch von ihr angegriffen, denn er kann ja nur über den Weg des Fehlermachens in der Evolution vorankommen, wie dies selbst durch die Schöpfung bestimmt wurde, wes-

halb immer nur das Tun und Handeln des Menschen zu beanstanden ist, aber niemals die Persönlichkeit an sich. Aus diesem Grund braucht der Mensch in jeder Lebenslage das offene Wort der Wahrheit, wie dies auch durch die effective Liebe offenbart wird. Nur aus reiner Liebe zur gesamten Menschheit dieses Planeten Erde nimmt Billy die Angriffe in Kauf, die ihn zwangsläufig treffen, wenn er wieder einmal eine äusserst unbequeme Wahrheit ausgesprochen hat. Wir können uns glücklich schätzen, so einen Menschen auf unserer Welt zu haben, denn von dieser Sorte gibt es nicht sehr viele auf der Erde.

Das Buch ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› trägt in besonderem Masse zur Wahrheitsfindung bei, deshalb bin ich persönlich ganz besonders glücklich, dass Billy dieses grossartige Werk erstmalig schriftlich niedergelegt und festgehalten hat, so wir es noch in Hunderten und Tausenden von Jahren lesen und studieren können. Es ist wahrlich ein Geschenk an uns Menschen der Erde, die wir doch so dringend der Belehrung der Wahrheit bedürfen, um uns endlich aus dem Joch des rein Materiellen und der vielen Irrlehren zu befreien. Diese Unwerte grassieren auf unserem Planeten, in unserem Bewusstsein, unseren Genen, unseren Gedanken und Gefühlen und in unserer Psyche wie Unkraut in einem ungepflegten Garten. Deshalb ist es an der Zeit, dass wir wieder lernen, unser Bewusstsein, unsere Gedanken und Gefühle und unsere Psyche zu kultivieren. Dazu bedarf es gar nicht so viel, denn alles beginnt, indem wir unser Gedankengut verändern. Dies können wir aber nicht mit den vielen irreleitenden Lehren, die rund um unseren Planeten kursieren, sondern wir bedürfen des wahrlichen schöpferischen Gedankengutes.

Wir können das Wirken der Schöpfung in der Natur erkennen und daraus die entsprechenden Gesetze ableiten, nach denen wir dann auch unser Leben ausrichten sollten. Aber es gibt zu all den äusseren Dingen, die sichtbar zu erkennen sind, auch die Sicht der inneren Abläufe, die nur fühlbar, hörbar, sehbar und empfindbar wahrzunehmen sind. Neben dem äusseren Bild, das wir uns von allen Belangen machen, gilt es vor allem, die inneren Werte einer jeden Sache kennenzulernen. Dazu ist es erforderlich, die feinen Nuancen, die sich im Menschen selbst abspielen, wahrzunehmen und sie auch zu beachten, wie z.B. die Intuition. Um dies aber zu können, muss die Welt ‹leiser› werden, nicht so marktschreierisch, wie sie zur Zeit ist. Eine Zeit der Einkehr und der allgemeinen Meditation ist wieder erforderlich. Dadurch könnte sich der Mensch auch besser kennenlernen und dabei erkennen, was ihm an sich selbst nicht gefällt. Denn erst diese Erkenntnis bringt ihn auf die Idee, etwas ändern zu wollen, was ja im Rahmen der Evolution unbedingt notwendig ist. Der Sinn des Lebens besteht in einer Bewusstseinsentwicklung, um den gesamten Bewusstseinsinhalt immer mehr zu verfeinern und zu vervollkommnen.

Dieses wunderbare Buch kann ganz sicher zur gestellten schöpferischen Aufgabe der Weiterentwicklung beitragen, und es kann uns lehren, unsere Gedanken auf sinnvolle und inhaltsreiche Wege zu lenken, um die hässlichen und evolutionshindernden Gedanken aus unserem Bewusstsein zu entlassen, um es selbst mit Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit zu füllen.

Vielen Dank an Billy für seine mühevolle Arbeit, die ihm die Erstellung dieses Buches bereitet hat.

Elisabeth Moosbrugger

Auf dem Weg meiner Evolution bin ich im Laufe dieses Lebens auf der Suche aus den wirren Strömungen der heutigen Zeit dem Propheten der Neuzeit begegnet. Seine dargebrachte Lehre habe ich mir zu meiner Heimat auserkoren. Dank gebührt ihm und seinen ausserirdischen hilfreichen Freunden von meiner Seite für die klaren Worte und die unermüdlichen Erklärungen, die ich gerne auf meinem weiteren Lebensweg in die Zukunft mitnehme.

Andreas Schubiger, Turbenthal, 2.3.2008

Nun ist das grosse Werk vollbracht, lieber Billy. Du hast den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› (14 Abschnitte) aus den Speicherbänken ‹herausgeholt›. Was sich so einfach anhört, war in Wirklichkeit eine gigantische Arbeit, zu der Du als einziger Erdenbürger überhaupt befähigt warst und bist. Ein Buch von 260 kleingeschriebenen Originalseiten in wenigen Monaten druckreif niederzuschreiben, ist an sich schon ein Meisterwurf; die Lehre von sechs Propheten Deiner Vorgängerpersönlichkeiten mit reiner Bewusstseinskraft aus den Speicherbänken abzuziehen, diese Daten dann in alterherkömmlicher Weise für uns verständlich zu formulieren und nach Nokodemions Vorgaben die umfassende Lehre des 7. Propheten, also Deine Lehre, in Worte zu fassen, das übersteigt ganz einfach unsere Vorstellungskraft. Wir, die wir Dich im Center über Jahrzehnte erlebten, wir kannten Dich ja nie anders als unermüdlich produktiv. Während Deiner Arbeit am ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› brachtest Du es fertig, Deinen Einsatz über jedes menschliche Mass hinaus noch zu steigern, ungeachtet Deiner bereits stark angegriffenen Gesundheit – sie war ja auch der Grund für Deine Eile.
Lieber Billy, Du Weiser aller Weisen und Krönung Deiner Prophetenlinie, Du gütiger, warmherziger, bescheidener Freund und Lehrer, wir danken Dir in Ehrfurcht und Hochachtung, auch im Namen aller Generationen, die nach uns kommen.
Als ich dieses, Dein bisher letztes und nach dem OM umfangreichstes Werk das erste Mal durchlas, war ich einigermassen überfordert ob der Dichte und Fülle der Informationen, obschon mir gar vieles nicht neu war. Ich tröstete mich aber damit, dass ich ja nicht alles in diesem einen Leben in meinen Kopf hineinbeigen und auch noch umsetzen müsse. Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ist wie gesagt ein Werk, an dem sich künftige Menschen und alle Völker dieser Erde orientieren werden – auch wenn sie es jetzt noch belächeln und verspotten wie den Propheten – und aufgrund dessen dereinst in ferner Zukunft Frieden Einzug halten wird auf unserem Planeten. Und das, lieber Billy, haben wir Dir zu verdanken. Mein Dank, der Dank der ganzen Kern- und Passivgruppe und aller Dir gutgesinnten Menschen soll sich nicht in Worten erschöpfen, sondern er soll in erster Linie darin seinen Niederschlag finden, indem wir unbeirrt und evolutionsstrebend lernen, Deine Lehre, die aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung erwachsen ist, anzuwenden und uns befähigen, unseren Mitmenschen Vorbild und Hilfe zu sein, wie Du es für uns bist, warst und immer sein wirst, damit auch sie den Weg zur Wahrheit finden und endlich Licht werde in unserer durch Zwietracht, Hass und Kriege verdüsterten Welt.

Brigitt Keller, 1. März 2008

Gibt es etwas Schöneres, als aus einer klaren Quelle zu trinken, wenn man nach einer langen Wanderung so richtig durstig ist? Wenn das kühle Nass die Kehle hinunterfliesst und den Körper erfrischend mit neuer Energie belebt, dann kommt alles wieder ins Gleichgewicht, während sich eine Zufriedenheit und ein wunderbares Wohlbefinden im ganzen Menschen ausbreitet.
So ist es auch mit der Wahrheit, wenn der Mensch nach ihr sucht und sie entdeckt, denn als niemals versiegender Quell des Lebens offenbart sie ihm den Sinn seines Daseins und vermag ihm in allen Lebenssituationen zu helfen.
Durch die Wahrheit Erfüllung zu finden, ist aber mit viel Arbeit und Durchhaltevermögen verbunden, denn es gilt Verantwortung zu übernehmen und ganz bewusst nach der Erfüllung seiner Aufgabe als Mensch zu streben und durch Bemühung das Verständnis um die Dinge des Lebens zu ergründen. Sie hat zwar viele Gesichter, die Wahrheit, und kann sowohl angenehme wie auch unangenehme und gar schockierende Situationen hervorbringen, aber eines ist sie niemals, nämlich wankelmütig, weshalb sie immer und überall das einzige ist, worauf sich der Mensch wirklich verlassen kann.
Ich kann nur versichern, dass jeder Aufwand, und scheint er noch so gross, beschwerlich und mühsam zu sein, tausendfachen Lohn in sich birgt, wenn dafür die Wahrheit erkannt wird, dass man mit allem verbunden ist und selbst an den unerschöpflichen Möglichkeiten, die das Leben zu bieten vermag, teilhaben kann, um in sich selbst Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie zu erschaffen und diese an seine Mitmenschen weiterzugeben, wie dies unser Freund und Lehrer, Billy E. A. Meier, der

Verfasser dieses Buches, so eindrücklich vorlebt und auf diese Weise zu vermitteln vermag. Es fehlen mir einfach die Worte, um die Tiefe meiner Gefühle und die Bereicherung meines Lebens auszudrücken, die mir durch ihn und die Hilfe seiner plejarischen Freunde zuteil wird.
Im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› widerspiegelt sich das Leben mit seinen positiven und negativen Seiten in all seiner schöpferischen Grösse und seiner menschlichen Unzulänglichkeit. Leider wird dieses Buch vorderhand den meisten Menschen noch unzugänglich sein, da es in deutscher Sprache geschrieben ist, weshalb ich mir nichts sehnlicher wünsche, als dass sich die Menschen mit dem Leben befassen und mit all ihren Sinnen sich offen der Wahrheit zuwenden, um in ehrlichem Bestreben ihren wahren Wert verstehen zu lernen. Dann werden sie entdecken, dass der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› auch in ihren Händen liegt und sie, wenn sie sich ehrlich darum bemühen, jederzeit ihren Durst stillen können.

Philia Stauber-Gabriel

Wenn die Lehre angenommen wird und es gelingt, die Gedanken aus dem egozentrisch kreisenden Hamsterrad zu reissen, wird der innere und äussere Horizont gross und weit und das Bewusstsein füllt sich mit unendlicher Freude und Dankbarkeit. Mit Freude, den Sinn des Lebens studieren und begreifen zu können, und mit Dankbarkeit, in der Wüste der menschlichen Narrheiten die sprudelnde Quelle der wahrheitlichen Überlieferungen und zukunftsweisende Lehren gefunden zu haben. Dieser Schatz funkelnder Diamanten der Weisheit darf nicht in dunklen Verliesen der Habgier verrotten; mit unserer ganzen Kraft wollen wir dazu beitragen, dass er jedem nach der Wahrheit suchenden Menschen zugänglich wird.

Christina Gasser, im März 2008

Von Kindesbeinen an war ich auf der Suche nach den Zusammenhängen des Lebens – auf der Suche nach dem Sinn des Lebens. Als ich viele Jahre später das Buch Genesis las, niedergeschrieben von Billy, hatte ich das erste Mal in meinem Leben das Gefühl, dass ich mit meiner Suche angekommen sei. Es war so, als hätte ich einen Schlüssel erhalten, mit dem ich das Tor zu einer neuen Welt – der Schöpfungswelt – weit öffnen konnte.
In den vielen wertvollen Schriften und Büchern, die Billy schreibt, blieb bisher keine meiner Fragen mehr offen, und das Buch OM gab mir noch die nötigen Erklärungen zum Missionsgedanken.
Es entwickelte sich in mir das tiefe Bedürfnis, selbst ein kleiner, stetig leuchtender Stern zu sein und die grosse Aufgabe der ‹Stillen Revolution der Wahrheit› auf diesem Planeten nach bestem Können und Vermögen mitzutragen.
Mein besonderer Dank geht an den lieben und weisen Lehrer Billy, der allen voran durch sein Wissen und seine unendliche Liebe, seine Bescheidenheit und sein unermüdliches Durchhaltevermögen die gesamte Mission so weit vorangebracht hat. In diesen Dank mit eingebunden sind ebenfalls unsere plejarischen Freunde und die gesamte Föderation.

Nicht zuletzt verspüre ich eine tiefe Freude, mit all den anderen Mitgliedern als starke Gemeinschaft ein immer helleres und leuchtenderes Licht auszusenden, das wie ein grosser strahlender Stern den Menschen, die auf der Suche nach der Wahrheit sind, den Weg zum schöpferischen Leben zeigt.

Simone H. Rickauer, 12.03.2008

Es ist mir eine Ehre, den ‹Propheten der Neuzeit› in seiner schweren und immens wichtigen Mission unterstützen zu können. Noch immer fühle ich Momente des Staunens und der Freude, wenn ich

realisiere, direkt beteiligt zu sein am für die Erdenmenschheit bislang wichtigsten Ereignis. Unbemerkt vom Gros der irdischen Bevölkerung erfüllt und rundet sich nämlich vor unseren Augen ein Geschehnis von höchster historischer Bedeutung, das vor Urzeiten geplant wurde und auf diesem Planeten einzigartig bleiben wird.
Das strahlende Auftauchen des ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› bedeutet den Anfang vom Ende der seit Jahrtausenden herrschenden religiösen Verirrung der Menschen. Die von den alten Propheten ausgestreuten Samen des Wissens sind endlich gekeimt und haben an verschiedenen Stellen fruchtbaren Boden gefunden. Und bereits ist der Baum des Wissens und der Erkenntnis derart fest im Boden verwurzelt, dass er nicht mehr zerstört werden kann. Die so lange unterdrückte Wahrheit ist mit gewaltiger Macht ans Tageslicht getreten. Wir, die Mitglieder der FIGU, garantieren dafür, dass wir das von dir, lieber Billy-Eduard, dem ‹Hüter des Schatzes›, zu freiem Nutzen Erhaltene für alle Zeit vom Schmutz befreit bewahren werden, damit es die zukünftigen Generationen auf der Erde – und später anderswo – zu Frieden, Harmonie und Liebe führen wird. Dein unermüdlicher Einsatz ist mir leuchtendes Beispiel und Ansporn, meinen Anteil zum Gelingen der Mission beizutragen. In Kenntnis des Gesetzes von Ursache und Wirkung sowie der Wechselwirkung will ich weiterhin meine Selbstverantwortung wahrnehmen und mit kleinen Schlückchen aus dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› versuchen, in mir zwischen der materiellen und der feinstofflichen Welt eine Einheit zu schaffen.

Mit lieben Grüssen und grosser Dankbarkeit

Christian Frehner, 15.3.08

Gewaltig sind die Dimensionen der Worte der Wahrheit, und der Mensch wird erstlich nur wenig davon verstehen. Doch mit der Zeit wird das Licht des Wissens um die Existenz der Schöpfung und um den eigentlichen Daseinszweck der menschlichen Existenz die dunkle Wolkendecke des Unverstehens, der Unlogik, der Wahnideen, der Verblendung usw. durchbrechen, und im Schein dieses schöpferischen Lichtes wird im Menschen wieder wahre Freiheit, wahrer Frieden und wahre Liebe erblühen. Nichts ist kostbarer als die Wahrheit, und so ist auch dieses Buch ein wahrer Schatz für den Menschen, der unvoreingenommen und ehrlich die Wahrheit sucht. Tiefer Dank gebührt dem Schreiber dieses Buches, ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, durch dessen unermüdliches und im schöpferischen Sinne beispielhaftes Wirken dem Menschen neuerlich eine Quelle des Wissens um die tatsächlichen Zusammenhänge des Lebens erschlossen wurde.

Wolfgang Adolf Stauber

Den Evolutionsstand, den ich bis jetzt erreicht habe oder in Zukunft erreichen werde, habe ich vor allem Billy persönlich oder seiner schriftlichen Lehre zu verdanken, wobei ich das meiste mir selbst beigebracht habe; jedoch hat Billy den Grundstein – den Stein des Anstosses – dafür gelegt, und deshalb bin ich ihm zu sehr grossem Dank verpflichtet.
Wir können uns ja glücklich schätzen, jetzt schon aus diesem unfassbar grossartigen Werk zu lernen, wenn man bedenkt, dass es noch mindestens 800 Jahre dauert, bis das Gros der Menschheit geisteslehrmässig zu lernen und danach zu leben beginnt. Wir haben die grosse Chance, das Erlernte umzusetzen und danach zu leben, aber auch die Verantwortung und die Pflicht, all das Gelernte allen interessierten Menschen weiterzuvermitteln.

Freddy Kropf

Tauchet hinein in den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› und ihr werdet erstaunt sein über die Grösse und schiere Unendlichkeit des Kelches. Selbst nach Tausenden von Jahren werdet ihr immer noch neue, tiefgründige Orte des Wissens, der Logik, der Weisheit und der Liebe finden. Tauchet hinein in den Kelch und leistet euren Beitrag dazu, das Schöpferische auszustrahlen, um so mit euren Schwingungen alles zum Guten zu beeinflussen.

Piero Petrizzo

Jeder Mensch ist also ein Wesen, kreiert durch die Schöpfung, eine spezielle Lebensform mit einem Teilstück der Schöpfung ausgestattet, um alle seine Bedürfnisse und sein Verlangen zu entwickeln. Er ist kein höherentwickeltes Tier, das nur nach seinem Bedarf handelt – und das ist ein riesiger Unterschied. Der Mensch ist also auch Individuum mit eigenem Bewusstsein und in Verbindung mit allem Leben und SEIN der Schöpfung, auch wenn er im Gesamten wahrscheinlich als menschliches Wesen niemals alles erschauen kann. Seine wahre Individualität ist eigentlich immer konform mit dem SEIN der Schöpfung, vielleicht wie ein winziger Spiegel, trotzdem möchte er sich mit einer falschen Individualität weiterentwickeln, was aber kontraproduktiv ist und Schaden und Nichtverstehen bringt.

Man sollte auch wissen, dass man einen Menschen niemals zu 100% erfassen und verstehen und kennenlernen kann, sondern nur immer wahrscheinlich weit unter der Hälfte. Je besser man aber die Fähigkeit hat, sich z.B. in eine Partnerin oder einen Partner hineinzuversetzen in Liebe und Mitgefühl und Wahrnehmung um sein Dasein, um alles etwas besser zu verstehen und zu kennen und in Liebe und Evolution mitzuhelfen, alles zu fördern und auszubauen in Harmonie und Freiheit, desto mehr existiert man miteinander in Gewissheit und schöpfungsgegebener Liebe, die alles durchfliesst und alle Verbundenheit fördert.

Also ist es die Wahrheit, dass durch ein gutes und einfaches Leben in Bescheidenheit, das letztendlich immer auch ‹Geisteslehre› ist, alles zur Förderung des Bewusstseins und zum Realitätssinn beiträgt und Bestandteil ist, gegeben durch die natürlichen schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote bzw. durch die Evolution, die Liebe der Schöpfung und durch alle Räume und Zeiten der Natur des Seins. Also hat die Realität, in der man sich bewegt und lebt, immer auch konform zu laufen mit der wahren Realität der schöpferischen Natur! Dies ist die einzige Möglichkeit, auch Erkenntnisse, Liebe, Harmonie, Wissen und ‹höhere Wirklichkeiten› aufzubauen.
Man schaut immer von einem Punkt aus in das Sein. So erlebt man die verschiedenen Wirklichkeiten im Kleinen und im Grossen, je nach Bewusstsein, Ort und Daseinsform eines Lebens. Man wirkt mit am Wandel einer Grosszeit einer Schöpfung, die wiederum Lebensform ist in einer grösseren und anderen und höheren Wirklichkeit des SEINs. Selbst die winzigen Formen des Lebens, ein Sandkorn, Insekt, eine Blume, Tiere und alle Menschen sind als wandelnde Lebensformen immer Ausdruck des Daseins im Leben und der Liebe des SEINs. Die Schöpfung ist die grosse Familie jedes Menschen, und er lebt mit allem mit. Auch alle Menschheiten im Universum sind eine Familie. Die Schöpfung ist wie Vater und Mutter allen Lebens. Eigentlich unabhängig vom Vermögen und Verstehen des Menschen lebt das SEIN im Menschen ewig mit. Die Liebe des SEINs ist vielleicht die Triebkraft für alle Bedürfnisse des SEINs, ewig zu leben und zu kreieren. Es ist auch, wie wenn die Liebe des SEINs lebte, um zu lieben, und das Leben liebte, um zu leben.

Eigentlich ist die Schöpfung wie ein unendlich leuchtender Stern, in sich mit den schönsten Dingen des SEINs ausgestattet, wie ein Geschenk der Ewigkeit und des Immerseins, für jeden Menschen, egal wie er nach aussen ist, was und wer er ist, und alles doch irgendwann wahrnimmt und Punkt für Punkt und in Liebe zu allem damit zu leben beginnt. Möge über uns immer ein Stern funkeln und leuchten in der Liebe, dem Verstehen, der Verbundenheit und aller Bemühung, alles zu verbessern, alles Leben im guten und glücklichen Dasein im ewigen SEIN der Schöpfung in Liebe zu wandeln,

um miteinander zu sein in unendlich wandelnder Form des Lebens und immer in Harmonie. Mit das Schönste ist es, in sich Liebe zu tragen, Liebe zu geben, Liebe zu bekommen und das Dasein danach auszurichten. Der Mensch muss auch lebensbejahend und in zuversichtlicher Einstellung immer kreativ und konstruktiv leben lernen in Frieden, Freude, Freiheit, Harmonie und Liebe – denn die Schöpfung und alles Sein und SEIN ist Liebe.

Christian Krukowski, März 2008

Was der Regen für die Pflanzen ist, das ist der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› für die Menschen. Wenn sie von ihm trinken, wachsen sie aus der Dunkelheit des Vergessens dem Licht des Wissens entgegen. Dort öffnet sich die in ihnen schlummernde Blüte und erstrahlt in den Farben einer neuen Welt.

Atlant Bieri

Als ich vor 27 Jahren der Kerngruppe der 49 beitrat, geschah dies aus meinem inneren Bestreben heraus, meinen mir möglichen Teil zur Mission beizutragen und dafür mein Bestes zu geben. An dieser Einstellung hat sich bis heute nichts geändert, und doch liegen für mich Welten zwischen damals und heute.
Sehr bald wurde offenbar, dass die Mission der FIGU darin besteht, die Lehre des Geistes und die darin enthaltenen schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten in belehrender Form an die wahrheitsuchenden Mitmenschen zu verbreiten; in erster Linie, um sich selbst zu belehren über das wahrheitliche Leben und den damit verbundenen Wandel im Denken, Handeln und Fühlen anzustreben.
Also begann ich einen Weg zu beschreiten, dessen hohes und lohnendes Ziel wahrliches Menschsein in Befolgung der schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten beinhaltet. Durch das Studium der Geisteslehre und dessen praktische Anwendung gelang es mir im Laufe der Zeit, auf meiner Wanderung durchs Leben über viele Hürden sicher hinwegzukommen, steile und oft auch mühsame Aufstiege zu bewältigen und so manches Hindernis aus dem Weg zu schaffen. Ich bin mir darüber im klaren, dass noch eine lange Strecke des Weges zurückzulegen ist, jedoch kann ich stets zuversichtlich weiterwandern, da ich in der Geisteslehre Richtlinien für ein Dasein in bewusster Selbstverantwortung und nach naturgesetzlichen Grundlagen finde.
Es ist eine grosse Ehre für mich, meinen Teil zur Mission der FIGU beitragen zu dürfen, und ich schätze mich sehr glücklich, Billy als weisen, ehrwürdigen Lehrer und lieben Freund in unserem Kreise zu wissen.
Ihm danke ich zutiefst für seine unermesslich wertvolle Arbeit für uns Erdenmenschen und für seine weisen Ratgebungen, die meiner Familie und mir sehr hilfreich waren und sind.

Unseren plejarischen Freunden danke ich für ihren grossen Einsatz und ihre Geduld mit uns ‹lernunwilligen› Erdenmenschen. Ein Danke auch an alle Kerngruppe-Mitglieder; ich freue mich, dass ich euch zu meinen wahren Freunden zählen darf, eine Freundschaft, die uns auch in Zukunft zusammenschweissen wird, wenn wir unsere sehr verantwortungsvolle Missionsarbeit weiterführen werden mit dem Ziel, dass die Erdenmenschheit sich endlich ihrer Selbstverantwortung bewusst wird und dauerhaften Frieden sowie ein menschenwürdiges Dasein für alle Menschen anstrebt.

Elisabeth Gruber

Im grössten Werk des letzten wahren Propheten und Künders der Wahrheit der Erde enthüllt sich nun zum ersten Mal der wirklich wahre und einzige ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der im und unter den Erdenmenschen endlich Frieden bringen wird.

Sie erfahren, dass es sich seit Urbeginn immer nur um eine einzige Lehre der Wahrheit gehandelt hat und noch immer handelt, die durch verschiedene Propheten aus der wahren Prophetenlinie Nokodemions immer wieder durch alle weltlichen Aeonen allen Völkern der Erde überliefert wurde und stets noch weiter überliefert wird durch den jetzigen, einzigen wahren und letzten Propheten der Neuzeit, BEAM. Diese Linie besteht aus den Propheten Henok, Elia, Jeremia, Jesaja, Jmmanuel, Muhammed und BEAM, die alle Träger der Nokodemion-Geistform waren und sind. Sie alle verkündigten und verkündigen ein und dieselbe wahre Lehre der Schöpfung, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens und Lehre der Wahrheit, die die Evolution in Eintracht mit der Schöpfung gewährleistet.

Wenn der heutige Mensch die Welt durch Not, Krieg, Überbevölkerung und Naturkatastrophen gepeinigt sieht, dann wird offenbar, dass weder ein Gott, Religionsoberhaupt, Herrscher, Mächtiger, Besserwisser noch ein sonstiger Schreihals nie und nimmer eine Besserung bringen kann. Nur jeder einzelne Mensch kann durch die Befolgung der wahren Lehre des Geistes eine Umkehr bewirken. Einzig und allein der einzelne Mensch selbst ist dafür verantwortlich mit seinem freien Willen, Denken und Handeln und mit dem, was er aus der Wahrheit macht.

Karin Wallén, Schweiz

In den Schriften von Billy haben mich immer jene Stellen besonders angesprochen, die von grundlegenden Prinzipien und Aussagen handelten. Wie zum Beispiel die Aussagen über die Gesetzmässigkeiten von Negativ und Positiv oder über die Achtsamkeit und Wissensklarheit oder über die Siebnerreihe der Wahrnehmung, die in der Geisteslehre beschrieben ist usw. Fasziniert haben mich auch die Erläuterungen über das Universum und die Schöpfungsentstehung sowie die mathematischen Beschreibungen, z.B. der zeitlichen Entwicklungen der Gesamtevolution usw.
Dieses und noch vieles mehr aus den Schriften von Billy hat mich im Leben tatsächlich enorm weitergebracht. Ohne diesen zusätzlichen gewaltigen Fundus hätte ich mich wahrscheinlich im Leben mit herkömmlicher Literatur beschäftigt, ohne jemals wirklich klare Antworten betreffend des Lebens und der tatsächlichen Wahrheit zu erhalten.

Zur gesamten Mission selbst kann ich von meiner Seite her nur sagen, dass diese einer klaren Selbstverständlichkeit und in jeder Hinsicht einer Notwendigkeit entspricht.
Die Sprache in den Schriften von Billy ist meines Erachtens äusserst verständlich und erklärend und sie spricht die in jedem Menschen vorhandene, wenn auch oft zugeschüttete Fähigkeit der Vernunft an. Die Aussagen und Prinzipien sowie die weiteren Erläuterungen und Beschreibungen des Lebens sind oft derart spontan einleuchtend und auf eine einfache Weise wirklichkeitsnah, dass man beinahe das Gefühl haben könnte, man hätte auch selbst und ohne Hilfe auf gewisse Wahrheiten kommen können. Jedoch, dies stimmt aber im Grunde nicht, denn erst in diesem Moment des Lesens erahnt man ein wenig, wie zugeschüttet das eigene Denken und der eigene Intellekt oft sind und waren.
Erst nach Jahren ist man in der Lage zu erkennen, wie universell tiefgreifend und allgültig einfachst gehaltene Aussagen und Prinzipien über das Leben sind. Es lässt sich dann auch erkennen, dass sich diese Aussagevielfalt der gesamten Lehre von Billy erforschen und ergründen lässt und dass man dann selbst zu eigenen, wenn auch bescheidenen Erkenntnissen gelangt.
Diese im Grunde einfache Aussagekraft in den Schriften von Billy, die im höchsten Masse mitteilend und Verständnis ansprechend ist, könnte man als eine Art Spitze eines gewaltigen Eisberges bezeichnen. Es lässt sich kaum erahnen, welche Gebotsvielfalt und tiefgreifende schöpferische Gesetze hinter jedem einzelnen Satz verschlüsselt verborgen liegen.
Von diesem vorliegenden Buch habe ich bis jetzt nur einige Auszüge lesen können. Ich bin mir jedoch gewiss, dass es nochmals eine Bestätigung sowie eine Steigerung von allem bis jetzt Gelesenen sein wird und mich mit Sicherheit wieder tiefgreifend erschüttern und überraschen wird, wie es auch in vielem für mich völlig neu sein wird.

Abschliessend möchte ich die Aufmerksamkeit noch auf folgende Aussage lenken: Die Schwierigkeit, die Schriften von Billy zu begreifen und verstehen zu können, liegt nicht darin, das Komplizierte in der Wirklichkeit zu suchen, sondern diese Schwierigkeit liegt darin, das überall auftretende Einfache in der Wirklichkeit weitgehend erkennen zu können. Und dies ist nur mit einer intensiven Arbeit zu erreichen, nämlich mit der Arbeit des eigenen Denkens.

Louis Memper, 15.3.2008

Die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und die Lehre der guten und korrekten Lebensführung beruht auf den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung und wurde in ihrer Ur-Form bereits vor Jahrmilliarden durch Nokodemion in Liebe und Weisheit dargebracht und gelehrt. Diese Lehre ist für den Menschen und dessen bewusstseinsmässige, geistige und materielle Evolution von unschätzbarem Wert, so wir dankbar sein können, dass Billy durch seine Weisheit und seine Fähigkeiten diese Lehre in ihrem Gesamtwert in schriftlicher Form verfassen und der Menschheit neuerlich darzulegen vermochte, wodurch sie für den Menschen einen bleibenden, aufbauenden und unermesslichen Wert und eine umfassende evolutive Hilfe darstellt. Möge der Mensch diese tiefgreifenden Werte erfassen und sich aneignen, um sie in guter und aufbauender Form nutzen und anwenden zu können.

Patric Chenaux

Selbstverantwortung ist eine der kostbarsten Eigenschaften des Menschen, die gepflegt und gelebt werden muss, bedeutet doch Selbstverantwortung selbst – frei – zu entscheiden und Verantwortung zu übernehmen. Ein Bedürfnis, das einem jeden Menschen eigen ist. Doch was meistens vergessen wird ist, dass Freiheit und Selbstverantwortung untrennbar zusammengehören.
Bleibt nur zu hoffen, dass der Leser dieses Buches den Wert und die Belehrung der Selbstverantwortung in der ausführlichen Auslegung nun besser verstehen und befolgen wird.

Silvano Lehmann

Lieber Eduard
Jetzt spreche ich Dich mit Deinem richtigen Namen an, denn meines Erachtens passt der Name Eduard viel besser zu Dir als ‹Billy›, wie Du weltweit bekannt bist. Eduard bedeutet ‹Hüter des Schatzes›, und Du bist ein wahrlicher Schatzhüter. Dank Deiner Hilfe, Deinem Wissen, Deiner Weisheit und Deiner Liebe hast Du es der Kerngruppe der 49 und allen andern Menschen ermöglicht, den Schatz der Geisteslehre, den Du uns schöpfungsweisend übermittelt hast, kennenzulernen und evolutiv zu nutzen.

Jacobus Bertschinger

> «Ihr allein seid es, die ihr eure Erde wieder emporheben könnt, wenn ihr mit all eurem Terror und mit euren Zerstörungen aufhört, wenn ihr eure Überbevölkerung eindämmt, aus der alle bösen Übel und Probleme hervorgehen; doch bedenkt, dass euer Weg sehr weit sein wird, um euren Planeten wieder in einen Zustand zu versetzen, der für euch ein wahrer Lebensquell ist.»
> (‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, Abschnitt 28, Satz 151)

Mit anderen Worten:
Ein geisteslehre-begeistertes Mädchen konnte sich dem wachsenden Wunsch, unsere Erde in ihrem vollen Rund zu expeditionieren, nicht entziehen. Seine sehr tiefgreifenden Gedanken leiteten es über den gefährdeten Regenwald; und was es dort an fürchterlichen Geschehen mitansehen musste, liess es erschaudern. Wunderschöne, uralte Bäume wurden mit verrosteten Kettensägen gnadenlos gefällt und einfach liegengelassen, und durch die fallenden Bäume wurden kleine und grosse Regenwaldtiere getötet und ebenfalls liegengelassen.
In tiefen Gedanken änderte das Mädchen seinen Kurs schnell in Richtung Meer, und auch dort waren schreckliche Zerstörungen im Gang, wie sie seine jungen Augen noch niemals gesehen hatten. Wale, Elterntiere samt den nach ihren Müttern rufenden Jungen, wurden mit schrecklichen Harpunen durchstochen und über die rostende Reeling auf Deck gezogen, wo sie wehklagend und schmerzhaft verbluteten. Ebenso erging es aber auch vielen Kleinwalen und vielen intelligenten Delphinen.
Erschreckt über die Grausamkeiten der heutigen Erdenmenschen, die das Leben der Fauna und Flora achtlos zerstören, wurde das Mädchen in seinen sehenden Gedanken tief verletzt und in innerem Weh in die wache Gegenwart zurückgerissen …

Maria Wächter, 25. März 2008

Mein Schicksal heisst, es selbst zu tun.

Den Weg und wie ich ihn beschreite, bestimme ich allein.
Geschehnisse können einfach hingenommen werden und man ergibt sich in sie – aber nichts tun, heisst aufgeben.
Jeder kann aus einer noch so hoffnungslosen Situation das Beste machen.
Jeder Tag ist ein neuer Anfang, und es können noch so viele Menschen um dich herum sein – du allein musst dich entscheiden, deinen Schritt zu tun.
Niemand nimmt dir deine Entscheidung ab, denn nur du kennst dich, weisst wie du bist und wohin du willst – du hast es in deiner Hand.

Cornelia Wächter

Wird in der FIGU so ab und an über die Pflichten und Aufgaben der einzelnen Mitglieder diskutiert, kommt mit Bestimmtheit die Bemerkung, dass Billy die Hauptarbeit in bezug auf die Mission erledige. In seiner Bescheidenheit und inneren Grösse verweist er dann jeweils darauf, dass er die schwere und anspruchsvolle Arbeit der Missionserfüllung ohne die aktive und unermüdliche Hilfe aller niemals hätte bewerkstelligen können. Auch als es darum ging, dieses gemeinschaftliche Vorwort zu dem Dir, lieber Leser, vorliegenden Werk ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› zu schreiben, wurden Stimmen laut, dass wiederum Billy die Hauptarbeit geleistet habe. Entsprechend seinen Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten mag das zutreffen. Doch auch hier wird wieder ersichtlich, dass ohne die tatkräftige Mithilfe und entsprechende langjährige Aufbauarbeit aller Mitglieder die Veröffentlichung dieser Schrift nie zustande gekommen wäre. Und so soll, denke ich, dieses Vorwort den Impuls setzen, dass jeder Mensch seine Aufgabe hat, um nach bestem Können und Vermögen die Mission zum Erfolg zu führen – und nur gemeinsam und miteinander wird uns das auch gelingen.

Atlantis Meier

Randvoll mit Dankbarkeit, atemlos vor Freude, überschäumend vor Glück fällt mein Bewusstsein von einem Entzücken ins andere bei der Beschäftigung mit dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›. Im Auge des

Hurrikans finde ich Ruhe und Frieden, während die ganze Welt hochgewirbelt wird, um sich nach dem Abflauen des Sturmes – am Ende der ‹Stillen Revolution der Wahrheit› – in einer neuen Ordnung wiederzufinden.
Die ganze Tiefe von Wahrheit, schöpfungsgerichtetem Leben und Evolution spricht zu mir aus den klaren, strengen und logischen Worten, die mir die Schönheit und Harmonie des Lebens bescheiden und mit vornehmer Einfachheit nahebringen. Das Buch kann ein Lebensbegleiter sein – mehr noch, ein Lebenspartner –, und ich kann mein Glück und die hohe, unverdiente Ehre kaum fassen, dass ich es nicht nur in Händen halten, sondern sogar an seiner Weiterverbreitung mitarbeiten und dadurch etwas für die gesamte Menschheit und alle kommenden Generationen tun darf.

Dass ich die Arbeit für die Mission zu meiner Lebensaufgabe machen konnte, dafür danke ich Billy mit jedem Atemzug und in jeder Sekunde. Durch seine niemals nachlassende Hilfe, die stete liebe- und verständnisvolle Bemühung und durch seine unablässige Unterstützung und Ermutigung gelang es mir, die Wüsten meiner bewusstseinsmässigen Verwirrung zu verlassen und zu dem zu werden, was ich heute bin und morgen sein werde.
Kein Einsatz ist mir zu gering und kein Aufwand zu schade, um für die Mission tätig sein zu dürfen, und sie sind auch mein unverbrüchlicher und fortwährender, wenn auch geringer Dank für alles, was ich in Erkennung der Wahrheit und der Wichtigkeit der Mission lernen, erfahren und erreichen durfte.

Bernadette Brand, 11. April 2008

Gut oder Böse – was ist des Menschen Natur?

Grundsätzlich ist kein Mensch von Grund auf böse, denn er ist von Natur aus genetisch nicht auf Gewalt und Manipulation ausgerichtet. Die Abgründe des Bösen, der Gewalt, der Rache und Vergeltung, der Unehrlichkeit und des Hasses sowie der Eifersucht und Falschheit und sonst allem Ausgearteten und Menschenunwürdigen tun sich erst im Laufe des Lebens auf. Und öffnen sich diese Abgründe des Bösen, dann geschieht das nicht selten in einem Mass, dass der dem Bösen verfallene Mensch den Weg zurück zum Guten nicht mehr findet.

Von Natur aus ist kein Mensch böse, gewalttätig und in dieser Form in der einen oder anderen Art und Weise ausgeartet, denn grundlegend ist in keinem Menschen ein grundlegender und genbedingter Gewalt-Code gegeben. Die Wahrheit ist die, dass das Böse im Menschen von ihm während des Lebens erlernt wird, was schon in früher Kindheit geschehen kann, wie aber auch erst im späteren Alter. Und tatsächlich ist zum Erlernen der Gewalttätigkeit, des Bösen und jeder möglichen Ausartung keine Altersgrenze gesetzt, so also ein Mensch, der ein Leben in guter und friedlicher sowie gewaltloser Weise führte, selbst noch im höheren Alter plötzlich der Gewalttätigkeit verfallen kann, wenn er den entsprechenden Lebensumständen verfällt, durch die er sich selbst zur Gewalt führt.

Vorgegeben durch die Gene sind dem Menschen nur Reaktionsmuster und Schutzprogramme, archaische resp. auf die Frühzeit zurückführende Reaktionsfunktionen in bezug auf Angriff, Flucht oder Erstarrung. Reaktionsmuster also, wie sie auch vielem Getier eigen sind und vom Gehirn gesteuert werden; beim Menschen vom ältesten Teil des Gehirns, vom Hirnstamm. Der Hirnstamm reagiert auf jede erdenkliche und akute Bedrohung gegenüber dem Bewussten des Bewusstseins völlig unbewusst, folglich dieses das Ganze der Reaktion in bezug auf die Bedrohung nicht kontrollieren kann. Der unbewusste Reaktionsvorgang durch die akute Bedrohung verhindert also eine Kontrollfunktion des Bewussten des Bewusstseins, was zur Folge hat, dass dieses erst durch die unbewusste Wahrnehmung und die dadurch auftretenden Gefühle dem Ganzen bewusst wird. Tritt also eine akute Bedrohung auf, eine Gefahr usw., dann reagiert der Hirnstamm mit einer unbewussten Wahrnehmung und damit auch mit unbewussten Gedanken, die ablaufen, ohne dass dabei das Bewusste des Bewusstseins eingeschaltet wird. Diese unbewusste Wahrnehmung und die dadurch entstehenden Gefühle führen zu einer Blitzreaktion, aus der ein Angriff, eine Flucht oder eine Erstarrung resultiert und dann erst in bewusster Weise ins Bewusstsein dringt. Das Ganze ist eine unbewusst gesteuerte Schutzreaktion, die jedoch mit einer destruktiven Aggression nichts zu tun hat und die erst nach der unbewussten Blitzreaktion als bewusster Faktor ins Bewusste des Bewusstseins dringt. Sind bei diesem Vorgang nun jedoch ungünstige Bedingungen und Verhältnisse gegeben, dann kann es zum Eklat führen, eben zur destruktiven Aggression, weil nämlich auch die Kontrolle negativer Impulse nicht genetisch vorgegeben ist, sondern durch eine gesunde Bewusstseinstätigkeit und damit durch eine gesunde Gedanken-, Gefühls- und Verhaltenswelt gelernt werden muss.

Wird das Verhalten des Menschen analysiert, dann ist erkennbar, dass alles im Laufe seines Lebens von seinen komplexen Bewältigungsstrategien abhängt, um seine Bedürfnisse zu befriedigen, seine Konflikte und Probleme zu lösen und seine Fehler zu beheben und auch von seinen Mitmenschen Anerkennung zu gewinnen. Werden diese Fähigkeiten beim Menschen gesucht, dann lassen sich diese in seiner Grosshirnrinde finden, aus der immer komplexere und bessere Bewältigungsstrategien erwachsen und ihn des Rechtens nach schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten leben lassen, insofern er in diesem Erfüllungsklima aufwächst und sein Leben führt. Wächst er aber in einem Klima auf oder lebt er in einem, in dem Angst, Brutalität, Druck, Gewalt, Eifersucht, Folter, Unehrlichkeit, Hass, Rache, Vergeltung oder sonstig Böses und Ausartungen gang und gäbe sind, dann werden in den Tiefen des Gehirns die altabgelagerten, frühzeitlichen Abwehrprogramme Angriff, Flucht und Erstarrung verstärkt, wodurch Gewaltreaktionen in Erscheinung treten. Je gemäss dem Bösen, der Gewalt, der Ausartung werden sehr schnell als einzig mögliche und erfolgreiche Bewältigungsstrategie das gleiche Böse, die gleiche Gewalt und die gleichen Ausartungen als einziges Mittel der eigenen Behauptung und damit als einzige Chance gesehen, sich gegenüber sich selbst sowie gegenüber anderen

Menschen oder einer Situation zu behaupten und eigens die Macht auszuüben. Dieses Verhalten führt sehr schnell zur Gewohnheit, was in der Regel schon in früheren Kinderjahren geschieht und nicht mehr abgelegt werden kann. So trägt der Mensch sein erlerntes Böses, die Gewalt, den Hass, die Rache und Vergeltung und alle Ausartungen sein Leben lang mit sich herum, was zwangsläufig zu zeitweiligen oder dauernden Gewalttätigkeiten führt. Im ganzen Verhalten ist auch eine dauernde und untergründige, unbewusste Angst davor eingebettet, Nachteile und Schaden zu erleiden, durch die eine dauernde und wühlende destruktive Aggressivität genährt wird, die den Angstzustand weiter steigert und daraus heraus wiederum die erlernte Gewaltbereitschaft hochschraubt. Das Fazit des Ganzen sind letztlich Mord und Totschlag, Krieg und Zerstörung, wie das seit alters her der Fall ist. Wächst ein Mensch in einem Klima der Angst, der Gewalt, der Brutalität und der Ausartungen auf oder lebt er im Erwachsenenalter in einem solchen Klima, dann übernimmt er zwangsläufig dessen böse und negative Formen, indem er diese erlernt und damit den archaischen resp. frühzeitlichen Abwehrprogrammen von Angriff, Flucht und Erstarrung wieder Platz einräumt, was zwangsläufig zur Gewalttätigkeit führt. Das darum, weil im Bewussten des Bewusstseins keine Impulskontrolle stattfindet, weil sie nicht erlernt oder einfach über Bord geworfen wurde, folglich ein völlig anderes Verhaltensmuster in Erscheinung tritt, das nach destruktiver Aggression schreit, nach Gewalt, Rache, Vergeltung, Eifersucht, Folter, Todesstrafe, Hass, Krieg, Zerstörung, Unehrlichkeit und sonstig nach allem Bösen. Die gesamten Nervenzellverbände brüllen aggressiv nach Angriff, wobei jedoch auch Flucht und Erstarrung sowie Hinterlistigkeit, Gemeinheit, Würdelosigkeit, Menschenverachtung und Feigheit darin verwickelt sein können, die bei einem Angriff zur Geltung kommen. So vernetzt sich alles miteinander, wobei diese Vernetzung besonders dadurch stabil wird, weil sich zu den ganzen Aggressionen und Ausartungen noch das Belohnungszentrum einschaltet und das Gehirn mit dem Botenstoff Dopamin überflutet. Dadurch fühlt sich der Mensch in seiner Aggression, Gewalt und Ausartung usw. selbst bestätigt, gross und mächtig, und genau das führt wiederum dazu, dass er süchtig in bezug auf seine Gewalttätigkeit wird und somit immer weiter nach dem Bösen strebt und Streit, Krieg und alle Tode und Zerstörungen auslöst, um seine Belohnungskaskaden durch den Botenstoff Dopamin zu befriedigen. Auf diese Art und Weise mutiert der Mensch zum Bösen, zur Aggression, zur Gewalt und zu sonst allen Ausartungen, wodurch Mord und Totschlag, Streit, Eifersucht, Rache, Hass, Folter, Vergeltung, Kriege, Todesstrafe und Zerstörung zur Tagesordnung gehören.

Das Böse grassiert sowohl im einzelnen Menschen, wenn er es erlernt hat, wie aber auch in Gruppen und ganzen Völkern. Es ist nicht die Frage nach Gut oder Böse, nicht die Frage nach Richtig oder Falsch, die das Urteilsvermögen des Menschen bestimmt, sondern es ist des Menschen Erlernen des Bösen, das dann das Leben und die Lebensweise bestimmt. Beim einzelnen Menschen ist es die Loyalität gegenüber dem eigenen Bösen, wodurch er seine Lebensweise bestimmt, bei Gruppen oder Völkern ist es die Gruppen- oder Völkerloyalität für das Böse, durch die sich die Menschen zu einem religiösen, politischen, philosophischen oder ideologischen Wahn, für die Todesstrafe und für Kriege missbrauchen lassen. Doch der Mensch wird nicht mit einer blinden Loyalität geboren, denn diese erlernt er durch seine Umwelt. Grundlegend hat der Mensch bei der Geburt ein echtes Gewissen, das nach dem Guten strebt. Also ist dem Menschen keine Anziehungskraft des Bösen in die Wiege gelegt, sondern das Gute und Positive, und zwar ganz gemäss den schöpferischen Gesetzen, dass jedes Leben unbelastet von Bösem resp. von destruktiver Aggressivität resp. Gewalt geboren werden soll. So ist die Wahrheit, dass der Mensch mit einem guten und positiven Sozialverhalten in die Welt geboren und durch dieses gesteuert wird, und zwar schon lange bevor er sich dessen überhaupt bewusst wird. Das besagt nichts anderes, als dass jeder Mensch, dem Gewalt, Böses, Aggressionen und Ausartungen irgendeiner Art eigen sind, selbst die Schuld dafür trägt, und zwar darum, weil er ureigenst alles diesbezügliche im Laufe seiner Kindheit oder seines Erwachsenenlebens erlernt.

Von Natur aus ist kein Mensch gewalttätig, sondern er lernt durch seine Umgebung gewalttätig zu sein, durch seine Eltern, Geschwister, Verwandten, Freunde, Bekannten und sonstigen Mitmenschen. Und er lernt gewalttätig zu sein durch die Religionen und Sekten, die Mord und Totschlag und sonstige böse Gewalt und Übel lehren; durch die Politik sowie die Militärs, die Kriege anordnen und Tod und Zerstörung verbreiten; und durch die Strafgesetzgebung, durch die Folter und Todesstrafe

ausgeübt werden; wie aber auch durch gewalttätige Sportarten, Spiele und Erziehungsmassnahmen usw. So wird vom Menschen Gewalt schon von Kindesbeinen an gelernt, nicht selten gar schon im Säuglingsalter, wobei das Böse als einzige erfolgreiche Bewältigungsstrategie gesehen wird, um sich gegenüber anderen Menschen und der ganzen Umwelt zu behaupten. Diese destruktive Aggressivität ist jedoch nicht harmlos, denn grundsätzlich richtet sich das Böse auch gegen den eigenen Ursprung, denn Tatsache ist, dass Böses jeder Art mit der Zeit unglücklich macht, und zwar auch dann, wenn der Mensch für sein gewalttätiges oder sonstwie böses Tun nicht bestraft wird. So ist die Realität die, dass es dem einzelnen früher oder später nicht gut geht, wenn er Böses getan hat, denn die psychische Stabilität lässt mit der Zeit nach, weil das schlechte Gewissen keine Ruhe gibt. Ausgenommen davon sind Menschen, die völlig verroht und gefühlskalt sowie verantwortungslos und gewissenlos geworden sind, was auch auf solche zutrifft, die als gesetzliche Henker oder als Soldaten töten, weil sie den Gerichts- oder Militärbefehl hinter sich wissen und des falschen Glaubens sind, dass sie des Rechtens handeln würden, folglich sie sich kein schlechtes Gewissen machen. Die Regel für das Tun von Bösem – ganz gleich welcher Art – ist die, dass sich mit der Zeit im Menschen das schlechte Gewissen regt und dadurch die psychische Stabilität ins Wanken gerät. Und diese psychische Destabilisierung führt zu schweren Depressionen, zu einer Steigerung des Selbstmordrisikos und der Gefahr, der Sucht von Medikamenten, Drogen und Alkohol zu verfallen. Und Tatsache ist, dass bei Menschen, die das Böse erlernt haben und diesem verfallen sind, der Prozentsatz der Selbstmorde, der Süchte und der Depressionen 530mal grösser ist als bei Menschen, die nicht dem Bösen verfallen sind. Und das trifft auch dann zu, wenn die Taten nie geahndet und die Täter also nie bestraft wurden.

Erkennt der Mensch nicht, dass sein Tun des Bösen falsch ist und er sich nicht darum bemüht, auf den Weg des Guten und Rechten zu gelangen, um fortan auf ihm zu wandeln, was für jeden Fehlbaren durchaus im Rahmen des Möglichen ist, dann läuft er immer mehr in sein Verderben. Wird das Böse genauer betrachtet, das der Mensch tut, dann ist darin so etwas wie eine Mitte des Ganzen zu erkennen, sozusagen eine Halbwertszeit. Für den, der Böses tut, sei es Gewalttätigkeit oder Kriminelles in bezug auf finanziellen Gewinn, versteckt sich das Ganze unter einem Mantel der Macht gegenüber anderen Menschen oder unter einem Mantel der schnelleren Bereicherung. Doch alles erreicht einmal seinen Höhepunkt, eine Mitte oder eben eine Halbwertszeit, von wo aus es wieder abwärtsgeht resp. wo ein Prozess der Selbstauflösung beginnt, die Energie nachlässt und die psychische Stabilität zu wanken sowie sich das Gewissen zu regen beginnt. Das ist die Zeit, zu der die Energie für das Gute wieder zur Geltung kommen muss, der Mensch wieder schöpferisch, konstruktiv und gerechtigkeitsliebend wird, weil die wahre Energie des Lebens auf Dauer keinen reinen Egoismus duldet. Für so manchen, der im Leben Böses erlernt hat und danach lebt, mag der Zeitpunkt in bezug auf das Lernen und Ausüben des Guten nach schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten sowie das Konstruktive und Gerechtigkeitsliebende im Laufe des aktuellen Lebens erfolgen, während für andere dieser Zeitpunkt zu spät kommt, um noch ein gutes Leben zu führen – nämlich erst dann, wenn Gevatter Tod heranschreitet. Zwar ist der Gerechtigkeitssinn des Menschen schon von Geburt an in seinem Gehirn verankert, doch um ihn zur Geltung kommen zu lassen, muss er gehegt und gepflegt werden. Dieses Hegen und Pflegen ist besonders dann von enormer Bedeutung, wenn die Umwelt Einflüsse darauf ausübt, denn wahrheitlich hängt das Gute vom festen Willen des Menschen ab sowie davon, wie er sich von seiner Umwelt beeinflussen lässt oder nicht. So muss der Mensch selbst den Sinn für das Gute haben, hegen und pflegen und darf sich diesbezüglich nicht auf die Umwelt verlassen, und zwar darum nicht, weil die direkte oder indirekte Umwelt den Sinn des Guten nach eigenen Regeln und nach eigenem Gutdünken, Verstehen und Nutzen interpretiert.

Gut und Böse sind stets verbunden mit Lobung oder Strafe, wobei sich insbesondere bei der Strafe die Frage stellt, wieviel der Mensch davon benötigt, wenn er etwas Böses getan hat, und ob die Strafe hilft, das Böse im Menschen zum Guten zu wenden. Und genau dazu ist zu sagen, dass vielfach Strafen für die Fehlbaren genau das Gegenteil oder gar Nachteile bewirken und Rachegedanken, Hass und Vergeltungsgedanken auslösen, statt eben eine Wandlung zum Guten. Der Grund dafür ist der, dass Strafen nur dort funktionieren und die Fehlbaren sich zum besseren und guten Verhalten wandeln, wenn die Strafen von den Fehlbaren auch akzeptiert, als richtig erkannt und also auch als

Mittel zum guten Zweck verstanden werden. Diese Tatsache schränkt die Nützlichkeit des Strafens ungeheuer stark ein, weil eben Regeln und Strafen nur dann Nutzen bringen, wenn von den Fehlbaren eine Akzeptanz dafür gegeben ist und sie die Regeln und Strafen dazu auf sich nehmen, um gerecht, gewaltlos und ehrlich zu handeln. Nur in dieser Weise sind Regeln und Strafen nützlich und bringen wichtige Voraussetzungen für die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung, für Innovation, Handels- und soziale Erfolge sowie für technische, medizinische und wissens- sowie weisheitsmässige Fortschritte, Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit, Harmonie und bewusstseinsmässige Evolution.

Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 27. Juli 2008
Billy

Was die Wahrheit zu sagen weiss

Die Ehrfurcht resp. Ehrwürdigung gegenüber der gesamten Natur sowie der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten muss des Menschen Gedanken und Gefühle und sein Handeln bestimmen. Der Mensch muss im Einklang mit der Schöpfung, mit der Natur, mit der Erde und mit dem Universum leben sowie mit allen daraus hervorgebrachten Spielarten des Daseins. Auch Flüsse, Steine, Pflanzen, Tiere, Seen, Meere, Bäche, Quellen, die Luft und das Wasser, die Bäume und Sträucher und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht, sind begeistete Lebensformen, wobei sehr viele unter ihnen auch psychischen Schwingungen verbunden sind. Und allesamt sind sie untereinander kommunizierende Wesenheiten, die alle untereinander um ihre gemeinsame Existenz wissen. Bewusstsein und Psyche aller Geschöpfe wiederum befinden sich auf einer sehr viele körperliche Existenzen umfassenden Wanderung durch die Zeiten und durch die zahllosen Erscheinungsformen des Lebens. Und in diesem Prozess ist der Tod eine Hinführung zu neuer Geburt sowie die Umwandlung in die Welt des Jenseits und des rein Geistigen. Dies ist die Basis der engen und unauflöslichen Verflechtung allen Lebens, und in dieser Weise trachtet keine Lebensform danach, sich innerhalb ihres Verbundes über die anderen zu erheben und sich über sie aufzuwerfen, denn in jeder Lebensform ist von Grund auf das Gute und nicht das Böse, denn das Böse wird durch Unrecht und Ausartung gelernt und ausgeübt. Grundsätzlich gilt durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote für alle Lebensformen das Miteinander, in dem jedes Individuum sich als wertvoller Baustein des Ganzen in allem Bestehen der Schöpfung begreifen muss, und das bezieht sich auch auf jede politische und religiöse, ideologische und philosophische Richtung sowie auf die durch den schöpferischen Plan entstandene Erde und auf das gesamte Universum.

Ganz egal ob einfache oder fanatische Religionen und Sekten, ob verbohrter Nationalismus, Faschismus, machtgierige Politik, Terrorismus oder Neokapitalismus usw., alle diese Richtungen sind Irrwege des Negativen und Bösen und stellen besonders im Dritten Jahrtausend eine immense Bedrohung sämtlicher Völker der Erde dar. Und wahrheitlich war die Gefahr einer Menschheitskatastrophe noch nie so gross wie es die heutige Zeit und die Zukunft in sich bergen. Der zynische Materialismus und der zügellose Neokapitalismus, die bereits auf die ganze Welt übergegriffen haben, zeitigen in der Natur und Moral des Menschen der Erde bereits äusserst schwere Schäden, die sich weiterhin immer mehr steigern, und zwar gemäss der Relation zur verantwortungslos sich steigernden Überbevölkerung. Bereits ist es soweit, dass ein Zusammenprall der Industrienationen erfolgen kann, was kaum mehr aufzuhalten ist, wobei dann aber auch Staaten der ‹Dritten Welt› in dieselbe Dunkelheit abstürzen. Und geschieht das, dann steht ein Dritter Weltenbrand bevor – wie dieser auch immer aussehen mag. Auf dem besten Weg dazu ist die Erdenmenschenheit jedoch tatsächlich, so es nur noch eine Frage der Zeit und der Vernunft ist, wann und ob es tatsächlich der Fall sein wird. Aber wieder ist es einmal soweit, dass die Zeichen darauf hinweisen, dass das Ganze unvermeidlich sein wird. Doch dieser

Dritte Weltenbrand kann verschiedene Formen haben, so also auch einen Kollaps der vom Menschen der Erde geschundenen und missachteten Natur, der Atmosphäre, der Gewässer und des Planeten sowie der Getierwelt, also schlichtwegs eine Globalkatastrophe. Und dieser Kollaps hat dann zur Folge, dass ein Zusammenbruch der Zivilisation erfolgt, wodurch letzten Endes entweder die völlige Ausrottung der Erdenmenschheit anstünde oder zumindest ein Rückfall in die härteste Primitivität. Auch ein Rücksturz in die vollendete primitive Anarchie ist möglich, durch die für alle noch existierenden Lebensformen nur noch ein leidvolles Dahinvegetieren möglich sein würde. Das Ganze aus dieser drohenden Sicht gesehen, bedeutet nicht mehr und nicht weniger, dass die Erdenmenschheit durch eine Globalkatastrophe alle ihre wertvollen Errungenschaften einbüsst, und zwar nur darum, weil in bezug auf wahre Liebe, Freiheit, Harmonie und wirklichen Frieden unter allen Lebensformen eine jahrtausendelange Fehlentwicklung stattgefunden hat. Und tatsächlich ist in der heutigen Zeit eine solche Apokalypse drohend am erdenmenschlichen Schicksalshimmel zu sehen, denn schon vor langer Zeit wurde weltweit die blühende Kultur der Wahrheit vernichtet und an ihre Stelle das Böse, die Gewalt und alle Ausartung gesetzt, was insbesondere durch die Machenschaften der Politik, durch falsche Gesetzgebungen, falsche Strafordnungen und durch die Religionen und Sekten geschehen ist. In der christlichen Welt trägt die Schuld daran zweifellos und in erster Linie die römisch-katholische Kirche. Das Christentum als monotheistische und strikt autokratisch ausgerichtete Religion trägt die Schuld daran, dass sich nach dem Sturz des despotischen Römischen Kaiserreiches völlig neue, böse und ausgeartete Denkrichtungen und Staatsformen entwickelten, die sich über die ganze Erde verbreiteten und woran heute in der Neuzeit alle Völker leiden. Insbesondere die römisch-katholische Kirche übernahm als Erbe die Praktiken des menschenverachtenden Römischen Imperiums und richtete statt der ehemaligen römisch-militärischen Tyrannei eine bösartige bewusstseinsbedingte Tyrannei auf, die ihre Kumulation in der Inquisition fand, jedoch seither – wenn auch vermindert – ungebrochen ist. Das Christentum allgemein – wie auch dessen zahlreiche Sekten – diktiert im Monotheismus eine ungeheure Engstirnigkeit, die jeden Andersdenkenden und Andersgläubigen hasserfüllt ausgrenzt. Im gesamten Christentum und in dessen Sekten, wie auch in allen anderen Religionen und deren Sekten, herrscht eine absolute Knechtschaft in bezug auf das Glaubenmüssen der religiösen und sektiererischen Irrlehren, folglich eine bewusstseinsmässige Freiheit nicht geduldet, sondern als Frevel und Ketzerei verurteilt und gehandhabt wird. Ein freiheitliches, schöpfungs- und naturbezogenes Denken, ohne darin eine religiöse Göttlichkeit zu verankern und anzubeten, ist nicht erlaubt, folglich der einem religiösen Glauben verfallene Mensch den Weg zur effectiven Wahrheit des Schöpferischen und damit zu den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten nicht finden und sie nicht befolgen kann. Durch Angst und Schrecken und angedrohte göttliche Strafe wird den gläubigen Religions- und Sektenanhängern der Weg zur wirklichen Wahrheit der Schöpfung und damit auch der Weg zur Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens verboten und zum Verbrechensakt gegen Gott und den Glauben gemacht.

Die verderblichen Auswirkungen des Christentums und aller anderen Religionen erleben die Menschen der Erde seit Jahrtausenden, doch in ihrer religiösen und sektiererischen Borniertheit wollen sie die schreckliche Wahrheit nicht sehen und nicht akzeptieren, dass der religiöse und sektiererische Glaube immer weiter von der effectiven Wahrheit wegführt. Und mit dem stetigen Wegdriften von der effectiven Wahrheit des Schöpferischen und damit auch von der Schöpfung selbst, von der Erde, der Natur und dem Universum sowie vom wahren Leben, der Liebe, dem Frieden, der Freiheit und Harmonie werden stetig mehr Menschen auf die Welt gestellt, die Überbevölkerung weiter herangezüchtet und immer grössere Zerstörungen hervorgerufen. Wahrlich, das einstmals blühende Leben des Menschen der Erde, als noch keine Religionen, Sekten, falsche Ideologien und Philosophien sowie keine Politik und imperiale Machenschaften von Machtgierigen sowie auch kein ausgearteter Materialismus existierten, da war alles noch weitgehend in Ordnung. Religionen, Sekten, Machtgier, Materialismus und imperialistische Allüren zerstörten jedoch jede nach Ausgleich trachtende Identität, wodurch sich die einst befreundeten und verbündeten Menschen der Erde in endlosen Machtkämpfen und Religionskriegen sowie durch Terror, Fehden, Hass, Eifersucht, Rache, Vergeltung und Mord und Totschlag zerfleischten.

Einen der wichtigen Gründe, warum die Religionen und Sekten in bezug auf ihre Lehren falsch und irrlehrig sind, ist die unbestreitbare Tatsache, dass sie allesamt die wahre Natur der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und damit auch die Natur des Lebens und des Todes grundlegend verkennen. Was die Religionen und Sekten ihren Gläubigen lehren, sind Irrungen und Wirrungen bösester Form, und sie stürzen die Menschen in schreckliche irrationale Ängste, in Furcht und quälen sie auf inhumanste Weise. Dies aber ist ein unverzeihbares Verbrechen, nebst dem, dass praktisch allen Religionen und Sekten unzählige weitere furchtbare Verbrechen verschiedenster Formen anzulasten sind. So sind es z.B. die Verfolgung und die grausame Ermordung Andersgläubiger und Andersdenkender, die Formen von Folter und Strafgerichten, von religiösen oder sektiererischen Raubzügen, Kriegen, das Hintreiben zu Morden, Massenselbstmorden und materieller Ausbeutung sowie zu fanatischem, religiösem und sektiererischem Terrorismus usw. Also wurden im Verlauf der Geschichte des Bestehens der Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien in deren Namen und Glauben verbrecherische Akte grössten Ausmasses und von äusserster Bösartigkeit und Ausartung begangen, was Millionen von Menschen das Leben gekostet hat. Wahrheitlich sind keine der doppelzüngigen Religionen, Sekten, Philosophien und Ideologien menschenfreundlich geartet, auch wenn von ihren Vertretern und Gläubigen das Gegenteil behauptet und dahergelogen wird. Sie alle reden mit gespaltener Zunge und handeln auch demgemäss. In Wahrheit kennen sie keine humane Welt, denn die Humanität ist ihnen unerträglich, und so dulden sie nicht – und wenn doch, dann nur zum Schein –, dass Andersgläubige und Andersdenkende neben ihnen einhergehen. Zwar berufen sie sich alle nach aussen hin auf das Ideal der Nächstenliebe, wobei sie jedoch die wahre Lehre der Nächstenliebe mit Füssen treten, wie diese in der Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens und durch die schöpferischen Gesetze gegeben ist. Dieser zynische und brandgefährliche Charakter aller Religionen, Sekten und gewisser damit verbundener Philosophien und Ideologien – ausgeschlossen davon sind die tatsächlich guten, humanen Ideologien und Philosophien, die es zweifellos auch gibt – führt seit alters her zur Intoleranz und Hemmungslosigkeit gegenüber allen Dingen des Daseins, wie auch zur Verachtung des Lebens, des Menschen, seiner Rechte, Werte und Bedürfnisse in bezug auf die bewusstseinsmässige Evolution sowie das Erfüllenkönnen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote.
Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der der ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens› entspricht, macht deutlich, was das wahre Antlitz der Schöpfung mit ihren Gesetzen und Geboten ist, woraus wahre Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie resultieren. Und in der ‹Lehre der Propheten›, woraus der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› resultiert, sind Hinweise auf die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gegeben, die in vielfältigen Erscheinungsformen zutage treten und aufzeigen, dass falsche Religionen, Sekten, Philosophien und Ideologien dem Bösartigsten entsprechen, was überhaupt ersonnen werden kann. Diese Bösartigkeit aber wurde seit alters her und wird in der Gegenwart ausgeübt und bestimmt die Macht der Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien, Philosophien sowie der Politik, wobei diese – wie schon seit alters her – ungeheuren Zwang auf die Menschen ausüben, um sie zu beherrschen. Allesamt zwingen sie den Menschen unter ihre Fuchtel, damit diese blindlings glauben und der Ausübung des politischen, sozialen, religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen und philosophischen Drucks gehorchen und Folge leisten. Das aber ist letztlich des Menschen Untergang, zusammen mit der herangezüchteten Überbevölkerung, denn wahrlich ist der Mensch der Erde heutzutage in der grossen Masse nur noch vereinzelt fähig, sein wahrheitliches und schöpfungsbedingtes Wissen um die ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens› und damit auch der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in absoluter bewusstseinsmässiger Freiheit zu nutzen und zu leben. So muss, um den Untergang der Menschheit zu vermeiden, im neuen Millennium, im Dritten Jahrtausend, der Weg zurück zur schöpferischen Wahrheit und zu den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten gefunden, befolgt und dadurch alles neu gestaltet werden in bezug auf das Lernen und Wissen des effectiven Schöpfungsplanes. Dies kann aber nur geschehen, wenn die Erdenmenschheit die Wurzeln der schöpferischen Wahrheit und damit die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote wieder findet und sie befolgt. Die Neuzeit, das neue Zeitalter des Wassermanns, bietet die Möglichkeit der Wende durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, durch die ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, die ‹Lehre des Geistes›, die ‹Lehre des Lebens›, doch diese Lehre, die von alters her durch die wahrlichen Propheten bereitgehalten wird, erschöpft sich damit

keineswegs, denn ausserhalb der bekannten Lehre geht diese unendlich weiter und erschöpft sich für den Menschen niemals.
Alles hat sich beim Menschen der Erde zum reinen Machtdenken entwickelt, zur Intoleranz und Frauenverachtung sowie zur Naturfeindlichkeit, zur Wahrheitsverleugnung der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, wie aber auch zur grassierenden Überbevölkerung, durch die das Klima und die Natur der Erde zerstört werden. Und weiter hat sich durch das Machtdenken der Regierenden und durch die böse Gewalt des religiösen Glaubens jeder Art auch eine beinahe unübersehbare Unterdrückung der bewusstseinsmässigen Freiheit ergeben. Darin manifestiert sich insgesamt eine abgrundtiefe Missachtung der natürlichen und also auch der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote sowie des Lebens und aller Existenz. Dadurch hat sich die irdische Menschheit – wenn die gegenwärtige Situation betrachtet wird – an den Rand einer Globalkatastrophe getrieben und ist nunmehr im besten Begriff, sich endgültig in diese hinein zu manövrieren, wenn die Überbevölkerung nicht endlich gestoppt und durch eine Geburtenregelung auf ein vernünftiges Populationsmass reduziert wird.
Die effective Wahrheit steht für das Lebenspendende und für das Leben selbst, wie es im Schoss der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote vorgegeben ist. Die lebensbejahende schöpferische Energie verbindet den Menschen direkt mit den Gesetzen und Geboten der umfassenden Schöpfung, und deren Kraft erfüllt die ganze Erde und das Universum. Und dieselbe Energie ist es, die den harmonischen Einklang will mit allem Leben, mit dem Menschen, dem Planeten und dem Universum. In dieser Form ist die lebensbejahende schöpferische Energie ein ausserordentlich wichtiges Kriterium für das Wesen der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit und das Leben selbst. Die Unwahrheit jedoch, die Lüge, ist kraftlos und dem Schöpferischen feindlich gesinnt und hat nichts mit dem Schoss der Wahrheit zu tun, so Lüge und Unwahrheit nur ein Scheinleben führen. Diejenigen Menschen jedoch, die diesem Scheinleben anhängen, haben sich selbst aus der Wahrheit und aus der Geborgenheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote sowie aus der Mutter Erde sowie aus der Güte des Universums entfernt. Sie sind der Wahrheit, der Erde und dem Schöpferischen entfremdet und daher Wesen der Antiwahrheit; damit aber auch Widersacher gegen das schöpferisch Warme und Behütende, weil sie sich nur durch das Böse, durch Gewalt, durch Lug und Betrug sowie durch Machtausübung und alles Ausgeartete behaupten können.
All die durch die Menschheit auf der Erde und letztlich auch durch die ungeheure und verantwortungslos herangezüchtete Überbevölkerung ausgelösten Katastrophen aller Art stürzten die Welt und die ganze irdische Bevölkerung in einer Weise in den Abgrund, aus dem sie sich nur sehr schwer wieder hinausarbeiten kann. Und geschehen sind alle die weltweiten und durch die irdische Menschheit ausgelösten und herbeigeführten Katastrophen nur darum, weil gegen das Prinzip der Wahrheit und damit auch gegen die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote verstossen wurde, anstatt dem wahrlich weisen Weg der effectiven Wahrheit und der Lehre der wahren Propheten zu folgen, die als Geisteslehre resp. als Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens aus Urzeiten überliefert ist. Und also ist diese Wahrheit auch gegeben im Buch ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, wovon ein erster Teil, und zwar die Lehre Henochs, durch den Druidenfürsten Myrddin alias Merlin auch ‹Kessel des Lebens› genannt wurde und nichts zu tun hat mit dem angeblichen ‹Gral› des Christentums, der nur auf Lug und Betrug beruht, niemals existierte und in dem also auch nicht das Blut Jmmanuels (Jesus) durch Joseph von Arimathaia bei seiner Kreuzigung aufgefangen wurde. Der wirkliche Gral existierte nur als Heiliger Ort, und im ‹Kessel des Lebens› war das Schriftwerk eingeschlossen, ein Schriftstück der Lehre des wahren Propheten Henoch aus der Siebnerreihe des Nokodemion. Das Dokument wurde als Abschrift der Plejarin Kerikwena (Die dreifache Göttin) an den Druiden Myrddin (Der Lachende) übergeben, der später allgemein ‹Merlin› genannt wurde. Myrddin goss die Abschrift in den Kelch ein, der als ‹Kessel des Lebens› bekannt wurde, wobei durch christliche Verfälschungen daraus der ‹Gral› fabriziert wurde, der jedoch in keiner Weise damit in Verbindung gebracht werden kann, weil der ‹Gral› ein Ort mit einer Quelle, umgeben von Bäumen und Pflanzen war, wo die Druiden ihre Meditationen zu tun pflegten. Und diese christliche Gralverfälschung wurde seit ihrer Entstehung bis in die heutige Zeit überliefert, jedoch wiederum in einer weiteren ungeheuren Verfälschung, die behauptet, dass es sich dabei um den Kelch resp. ‹Gral› Jmmanuels (Jesus) handle, woraus von Jmmanuel und

seinen Jüngern beim Heiligen Abendmahl getrunken worden und in dem dann bei der Kreuzigung durch Joseph von Arimathaia Jmmanuels Blut aufgefangen worden sei. Diese ungeheure Lüge und Verfälschung der Wahrheit trifft auch zu auf die sogenannte ‹Heilige Lanze›, mit der Jmmanuel (Jesus) durch einen römischen Söldner am Kreuz in die Lende gestochen worden sei, um seinen Tod festzustellen. Und da diese Lanze seither heilig sei und auch ungeheure Macht in sich berge, die Machtgierige zu Herrschern machen soll, wird sie hoch geehrt. In Wahrheit jedoch hat diese Lanze Jmmanuels Lende nie berührt, denn es handelt sich um eine christliche Fälschung, die erst im achten Jahrhundert n. Chr. hergestellt wurde, folglich sie nur durch verfälschende christliche Machenschaften zu einem religiösen Kultgegenstand gemacht wurde, wie auch das sogenannte ‹Turiner Totentuch›, das Jmmanuels (Jesus) Abbild zeigen soll, wahrheitlich jedoch das Totenbild eines italienischen Kaufmanns namens Caesar Canova ist und hergestellt wurde durch seinen Bruder, Luciano Canova, der sich mit Alchimie beschäftigte. Myrddin resp. Merlin versuchte durch seinen Einfluss bei König Arthur resp. Artus, der sein Schützling und Schüler war, und bei den heidnischen Rittern des ‹Runden Tisches› (Ritter der Tafelrunde) die Lehre des Henoch zu lehren, was jedoch kläglich misslang, weil sich der grimmige Clanführer Artus und seine heidnischen Ritter nicht mit der Lehre zurechtfinden konnten. So bemächtigte sich Artus des versiegelten ‹Kessel des Lebens› und versenkte ihn eigenhändig im Meer.
Das Christentum hat das tatsächliche Bild des Gral resp. das Bild der heiligen keltischen Meditationsstätte der Druiden bis zur Unkenntlichkeit verfälscht. Und der banale Grund dafür war die feige Angst der christlichen Priester und Gläubigen, weil sie sich vor den Lehren der keltischen Glaubensphilosophie fürchteten. Über zwei Jahrtausende hinweg stürzte das Ganze Abermillionen von Gläubigen in eine grenzenlose wissens- und wahrheitsmässige Orientierungslosigkeit, woraus nicht nur viele Kriege, Ausartungen und Böses aller Art resultierten, sondern auch Millionen von Menschenleben zerstört wurden, viele davon durch den Wahn, die Lügen und Verfälschungen des Christentums und aller anderen Religionen und Sekten. Aus allem zusammen resultierte aber auch eine ungeheuer tief eingewurzelte Lebensangst, die gesteigert wurde durch die schrecklichen Obsessionen resp. furchtverbundenen Zwangsvorstellungen hinsichtlich des Todes, die durch das Christentum und die anderen Religionen hervorgebracht wurden. Die verrückteste aller Religionen ist unter allen das Christentum, das in seinem Unwesen die dereinstige körperliche Wiedergeburt ihres angeblichen Gottessohnes Jesus behauptet. Im frühen Christentum wurde gar behauptet, dass dies sehr bald nach des Jesus Tod sein werde, was auch auf die Verstorbenen zutreffe, die an ihn glauben würden. Aus diesem Grunde wurden in der antiken Zeit Abertausende von verwesenden Leichen in den Wohnräumen der Häuser richtiggehend gehortet, was logischerweise zu katastrophalen Seuchen führte, wie das besonders aus dem antiken Rom bekannt ist. Später dann proklamierten die christlichen Theologen die Wiederkunft Christi und die Auferstehung der Toten beim Jüngsten Gericht auf das ‹Ende der Zeit› und verschoben damit also die Erfüllung des ganzen Betruges und Unsinns auf den Sankt-Nimmerleins-Tag resp. auf ein Niemalswann. Das aber führte wiederum dazu, dass an Stelle der Leichenhortung andere verrückte und krankhafte Verirrungen in Erscheinung traten, wie z.B. der schwachsinnige und weitumfassende Reliquienkult, der bis heute das ganze Christentum überschwemmt – wie auch andere Religionen und Sekten. Dabei werden die Gläubigen nicht nur mit angeblichen echten, jedoch wahrheitlich falschen Utensilien von zu Religionsgründern erhobenen Menschen förmlich überschwemmt, sondern auch durch angebliche Körperteile obskurer Heiliger und Märtyrer. Ihr Unwesen dabei treiben aber auch Channeler, die angeblich als Auserkorene mit Christus, Gott, Jesusmutter Maria, Jesusvater Joseph, Pater Pio oder mit sonst irgendwelchen verstorbenen Heiligen usw. reden und in botschaftenempfangendem Kontakt stehen wollen. Und dass dabei noch sogenannte ‹Geheiligte› resp. ‹Kasteite› in Erscheinung treten und den Gläubigen erst recht unsinnig den Kopf vollmachen, indem sie durch ihre kaputte Psyche oder durch klare Selbstverstümmelung Stigmatisationen resp. die fünf Wundmale Christi an ihrem Körper hervorrufen, fördert den ganzen Schwachsinn noch. Das aber ist auch der Fall in bezug auf die angeblichen Teufels- und Dämonenaustreibungen resp. Teufelsbeschwörung resp. den Exorzismus durch katholische Priester und sonstige Teufels- und Dämonengläubige, durch die Menschen mit sehr schweren psychischen Schäden und psychisch-physischen Erregungszuständen oft bis zum Tod traktiert werden.

Das Christentum griff auch in das Leben nach dem Tod ein, wodurch die Gläubigen seit dem Existieren der katholischen Kirche in entsetzliche Zwangsvorstellungen verfallen. Dabei wird die Wiedergeburt der Geistform strikt geleugnet und das Jenseits als eine Art Vorhölle namens Fegefeuer und als eigentliche Hölle dargestellt. Gegensätzlich dazu wurde der Himmel erfunden, in dem angeblich ein Gott seine Residenz hat und alle in seinem Reich willkommen heisst, die fromm nach seiner Geige tanzen. Und in bezug auf diese psychotische Phantasie behauptet die christliche Religion – wie auch Sekten und gewisse andere Religionen –, dass der Himmel für das menschliche Leben quasi die Endstation sei. Wer jedoch fundamental gegen den christlichen Glauben und alles damit Verbundene sündige, der lande unweigerlich für ewige Zeiten in der Hölle und müsse dort endlose und fürchterliche Folterqualen erleiden. Alle Menschen jedoch, die sterben – ausser den Heiligen –, könnten dabei nicht direkt in den Himmel kommen, denn jeder müsse zuerst durch das Fegefeuer gereinigt werden, und zwar über eine Zeit von Jahrmillionen hinweg, um dadurch, in Form abgeschwächter Höllenqualen, geläutert und des Himmels würdig zu werden und also die himmlische Reinheit zu erlangen. Wird dabei nun einmal dieser ganze christlich-religiöse Unsinn betrachtet, dann ist zu erkennen, dass sich das Ganze als ausserordentlich unterentwickelte Bewusstseinshaltung entpuppt, die nur aus einem kranken menschlichen Gehirn sich zu entwickeln vermochte. Und jeder Mensch, der sich mit den einschlägigen religiösen Schriften des Christentums und den anderen gleich- oder ähnlichgerichteten Religionen und Sekten befasst, muss erkennen, wenn er der klaren Vernunft und des Verstandes trächtig ist, dass die Autoren und Verfechter all dieser Unsinnigkeiten durchwegs Psychopathen sind und waren, die ihre eigenen irrationalen Ängste und Wahnvorstellungen auf ihre krankhaft dummen und primitiven, falschen, idiotischen und nicht nachvollziehbaren Irrlehren übertrugen. In dieser Weise gesamthaft gesehen, sind die religiösen und sektiererischen Lehren des Lebens und von den letzten Dingen aller Existenz nicht nur ein einziger grosser Irrtum, sondern eine allesumfassende, menschheitsirreführende und bösartige Lüge, durch die unzählige Menschen in die Irre und fern der Wahrheit laufen, um im Unwissen der Unwahrheit zu vergammeln. Das darum, weil ihnen durch Irrlehren der Religionen und Sekten, der Philosophien und Ideologien eine völlig falsche und furchteinflössende Vorstellung vom Leben und von der effectiven Wahrheit sowie von den realen schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten vermittelt wird. Und so haben alle Religionen und Sekten, alle Philosophien und Ideologien sowie alle Menschen, die diesen anhängig sind, schlicht den wahrheitlichen Sinn der Wahrheit nicht begriffen.

Alle ihr Menschen guter Vernunft und guten Willens seid aufgerufen, euch der fundamentalen Auseinandersetzung zwischen dem Guten und Bösen sowie dem Ausgearteten zu stellen und euch auf die Seite des Positiven, Fortschrittlichen und damit des Guten und des Lebens zu schlagen. Und ihr alle, ihr Menschen der Erde, die ihr den Mut zum Kampf gegen das Böse, Negative und Ausgeartete aufbringt, müsst Hilfe durch eure scharfe Vernunft und euren Verstand leisten, durch Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie und nur diese als Waffen benutzen. Allein durch diese Waffen kommt ihr an gegen all die grassierende Menschenverachtung und die lebensfeindliche Zerstörungswut all jener Menschen der Erde, die dem Bösen, der Gewalt, dem Materialismus, Kapitalismus und dem Ausgearteten und Unmenschlichen verfallen sind. Setzt euren Widerstand gegen alle Ausartungen, die das Leben und alle Existenz bedrohen, und setzt euren Widerstand gegen alles Böse heute, in der Gegenwart und in aller Zukunft, denn nur dadurch vermögt ihr eine gesundende Wandlung in jeder Beziehung herbeizuführen. Beugt euch niemals dem Bösen, sondern unternehmt alles in Güte, Rechtschaffenheit, Gerechtigkeit und gemäss den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten und deren Wahrheit Erlaubtem, auf dass ihr die endgültige Niederlage des negativen und bösen Prinzips herbeizuführen vermögt. Tut es stets in Ehrfurcht und Würde vor dem Leben, und zwar selbst dann, wenn ihr furchtbare Rückschläge erleidet. Haltet fest an eurem Wissen um die effective Wahrheit der Gültigkeit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie lehren, auf dass ihr damit leben sollt. Kämpft für diese Wahrheit ebenso wie all die wahren Propheten aller Zeiten und wie all jene Menschen, die seit Jahrtausenden dies für die Wahrheit und das Leben taten und es auch heute, morgen und in aller Zukunft tun, und zwar auch dann, wenn die Erfolge nur gering waren oder sind – doch steter Tropfen höhlt den Stein, das ist die Devise dafür seit alters her.

Menschlichkeit und demokratische Gesellschaftsordnungen konnten durch die friedlichen und gemäss der Vernunft und Wahrheit kämpfenden Menschen ebenso im Laufe der Zeit errungen und umgesetzt werden wie auch viele Menschenrechte und andere Werte. Das sind erkennbare und greifbare Resultate jener Menschen, die seit Jahrtausenden dafür gekämpft haben und weiterhin dafür kämpfen. Und wenn die irdische Menschheit heute dagegen wie zum Hohn nahe am Abgrund der Zerstörung aller Dinge steht, dann eröffnet sich gerade in dieser gegenwärtigen Epoche die Chance eines Umbruchs und der Sieg des Kampfes, was jedoch bedingt, dass sich der Mensch der Erde endlich für das Gute, Positive, für das Lebenswerte und für das Leben selbst entscheidet. Wahrheit ist dabei, dass mit dem Dritten Jahrtausend die neue Chance am Schicksalshimmel hochsteigt, die das Dunkel der vergangenen kriegerischen Jahrtausende zum Verschwinden bringen und die Zukunft in gleissende Helle tauchen kann. Dazu ist es nur notwendig, die Chance an ihren Wurzeln zu packen, die Lehre der Propheten zu achten, nach dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› zu leben, den schon die keltischen Druiden den ‹Kelch des Lebens› und ‹Kessel des Lebens› nannten.

Ihr, Menschen der Erde, findet den Weg zu einem positiv-lebensbejahenden Bewusstsein, auf dass ihr endlich wahrlich euer Leben zu leben und eure Zukunft in Liebe, Frieden, Weisheit, Freiheit und Harmonie zu gestalten beginnt, denn trotz des drohenden Übels habt ihr die Möglichkeit und Chance dazu. Das Universum selbst gibt euch im Wechselspiel mit eurer Erde den Anstoss zur Neuorientierung, und dadurch könnt ihr im menschlichen Bereich einen liebevollen Ausgleich finden, der euch auch in gegenseitiger Ergänzung von Mann und Frau zur Gleichheit und Gleichberechtigung führt. Und nutzt ihr die euch gegebene Chance in allen Dingen, dann erlangt ihr im neuen Zeitalter der Wassermann-Ära und im Dritten Jahrtausend nach sehr langem Vermissen wieder die ganze Fülle des Lebens. Ihr strebt seit Jahrtausenden nach einer Entwicklung von Harmonie, nach Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und nach einträchtigem Miteinander, und all das ist ideal dazu geeignet, in allen Dingen auf der Erde Ordnung zu schaffen. Und folgt ihr diesem durch die Schöpfungsgesetze vorgegebenen Drang, dann tretet ihr aus der Dunkelheit des Ausgearteten hinaus in eine ungleich lichtere Ära. Bedenkt jedoch, dass das nur sein wird, sofern ihr bereit seid, das grosse Geschenk anzunehmen, das euch eure Erde, das ganze Universum und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote bieten. Ihr selbst zeugt euch eure helle Zukunft; doch ihr alle, ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr müsst das eurige dazu tun und mit euren eigenen Mitteln der Liebe, des Friedens, der Harmonie und der Freiheit für alles kämpfen, um den Ausbruch aus der Dunkelheit zu schaffen. Das vermögt ihr aber nur zu tun, wenn in euch das Wiedererkennen all dessen erwacht, was euch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote bieten und wenn ihr diese erlernt und befolgt, so wie euch das gelehrt ist durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› und die ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens›, wie diese seit Urzeiten durch die wahren Propheten gegeben ist.
Wenn ihr Menschen der Erde die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die den schöpferischen Einklang und die Güte bilden, mit Verstand und Vernunft und mit eurer Intuition sucht, werdet ihr sie überall finden, sie auf Schritt und Tritt erkennen und verstehen, sei es im Sprudeln einer Quelle, im Gesicht eines Menschen, in einer Blume, im Waldes- oder Meeresrauschen, im Gleissen der Sonne, im Blinken der Gestirne, in den Augen eines Getiers oder in sonst allen Dingen, die allüberall existieren. Und macht ihr euch, Menschen der Erde, wieder dazu fähig, diese neue und doch uralte Wahrheit in allen Formen mit allen realen Formen des Lebens zu verbinden, dann werdet ihr imstande sein, einen ganzheitlichen Weg im Bewusstsein der Wahrheit zu beschreiten. Blickt in diesem Sinn und mit grossem Mut in die Zukunft, und zwar trotz der schrecklichen Rückschläge in der Vergangenheit, der Gegenwart und der noch bevorstehenden Zukunft. Folgt der Weisung zu eurem Wandel zum Guten und Positiven, dann könnt ihr die Chance zu einem Neuanfang nutzen und sie mit den Anforderungen des Lebens verbinden, und dadurch werdet ihr viele der heutigen Menschheitsprobleme ein für allemal lösen, und zwar auf friedliche, harmonische und konstruktive Weise. Heilt euch und eure Welt, dann findet ihr Erlösung in Form der Wiedergeburt eures gesunden und vernunftfähigen Bewusstseins. Heilt euch selbst, ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr Frauen und Männer, denn dann wird euch die Botschaft der Liebe, der Freiheit und der Harmonie sowie des Friedens und des einträchtigen

Miteinander nicht länger nur ein grosser und verheissungsvoller Traum bleiben, sondern Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit werden. Dann nämlich wird sich für euch verwirklichen, dass ihr neue und gute Taten, Gedanken und Gefühle sowie unendlich reiche Lebenserfahrungen hervorbringt, wodurch euer Leben zum wahren Glück sich entfaltet. Bedenkt, je schwächer all das Böse, Negative und Ausgeartete in euch wird, desto tiefgreifender werden die fatalen Fehlentwicklungen in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie in eurem Handeln und Verhalten korrigiert und aufgelöst, die bis anhin euer Leben und eure üblen Schicksale bestimmten. Freilich ist es derzeit noch so, dass sehr viele unter euch Menschen der Erde, die der Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote folgen wollen, noch sehr viele und starke Widerstände überwinden müssen. Bedenkt jedoch, dass sich derartigen Herausforderungen auch alle wahren Propheten stellten und sie bewältigen mussten, und so, wie sie es zu tun vermochten, so ist es auch euch möglich – wenn ihr nur willens seid, es zu tun.

Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 10. August 2008, 01.17 Uhr
Billy

Was für das Dritte Jahrtausend prophetisch und voraussagend umfassend kundzugeben ist …

Wenn ihr Menschen der Erde euch nicht der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zuwendet im nunmehrigen Dritten Jahrtausend, wenn ihr euch nicht wandelt zum Besseren und Guten und nicht die wahrlichen Regeln des Lebens befolgt, wie sie existieren in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, dann weiten sich alle bösen Geschehen aller Art in stetig schlimmere Folgen. Die schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetze und Gebote sind geschrieben im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› und in der ‹Geisteslehre›, die da ist die ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens›, deren Befolgung von lebensnotwendiger Wichtigkeit ist. Folgt ihr Menschen jedoch weiterhin nicht den schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten und Geboten, dann steigern sich künftig die schon seit geraumer Zeit und auch gegenwärtig auf der ganzen Erde in Erscheinung tretenden Übel und Katastrophen aller Art zu noch viel bösartigeren Auswüchsen. Und wandelt ihr euch nicht zum Besseren, Guten und Besten, dann ergeben sich weltumfassend alle Übel sehr viel schlimmer, als diese seit Jahrzehnten und auch gegenwärtig in Erscheinung treten; und die kommenden Geschehen werden so sein, wie sie auf der Welt bis zur heutigen Zeit noch niemals erfahren, erlebt und gesehen worden sind. Eine Änderung zum Besseren, Guten und Besten kann jedoch nur erfolgen, wenn durch euch Menschen der Erde künftighin richtig und vernünftig gedacht und gehandelt wird, und zwar in erster Linie durch eure Regierenden und sonstig Mächtigen, die euch als Volk zum Besten und Guten führen müssen. Dieses vernunftträchtige Denken und Handeln ist aber auch vom einzelnen eurer gesamten Menschheit wie auch von euch als solche gesamthaft gefordert. Und nur dann, wenn eure Gedanken richtig gepflegt und die Handlungen richtig bestimmt und durchgeführt werden, und zwar demgemäss, wie das die Dringlichkeit der Notwendigkeit in bezug auf den erforderlichen Wandel fordert, kann ein Erfolg gegeben sein. Wird dieser Wandel aber nicht in Angriff genommen und durchgeführt, dann ist es unumgänglich und zwangsläufig, dass sich die Prophetien erfüllen, wie das bei den Voraussagen ist, die in bezug auf ihre Erfüllung feststehen und mit Sicherheit böse Wirklichkeit werden.

Gesamthaft ist in allen Dingen eures Daseins als Menschen der Erde eine Wandlung zum Besseren, Guten und Besten unumgänglich, wenn sich alles letztlich doch noch zu einem guten Wert entwickeln soll. Wird dieser Wandel aber nicht angenommen und nicht durchgeführt, dann wundert euch nicht darüber, wenn nichts zum Besseren, Guten und Besten gedeiht, sondern sich die negativen, schlechten und bösen Dinge erfüllen, die prophetisch genannt, jedoch darum nicht spezifisch als Prophetien gezeichnet werden, dass nicht unterschieden werden kann zwischen Prophetie und Voraussage, und zwar aus dem wichtigen Grund, dass nicht nur einzelne Faktoren zur Änderung aufgegriffen werden, sondern gesamthaft alles aller Umstände. Und das muss

also darum so sein, weil bei einem wirklichen Bemühen nur durch einen allesumfassenden Wandel das Bessere, Gute und Beste herbeigeführt werden kann, wenn nämlich umfänglich alles berücksichtigt wird. Daher sei folgendes prophetisch und voraussagend angeführt, was dazu letztlich durch mich, ‹Billy›-‹BEAM›, als letzter Künder aus der siebenfachen Linie des Nokodemion noch zu sagen ist:

Mit dem Dritten Jahrtausend seid ihr Menschen der Erde aus der Dunkelheit der letzten zwei Jahrtausende in die Finsternis eines für euch undurchdringlichen Labyrinthes falscher Verhaltensweisen hineingetreten, wobei ihr bereits im Zwanzigsten Jahrhundert alles an Bösartigkeiten erschaffen habt und weiterhin erschafft und heranzüchtet, was euch, der Natur und dem Planeten unübersehbares Unheil brachte und weiterhin bringt. Eure Profitgier, ihr Menschen der Erde, nimmt laufend mehr und mehr überhand, und die Machthaber eurer Welt stürzen eure Bevölkerungen aller Staaten in immer tieferes Elend, treffen über euren Kopf hinweg selbstherrliche und machtgeschwängerte Entscheidungen und lassen euch als Volk keine Macht der Bestimmung mehr. Alles dreht sich nur noch um Macht und Geld, und fortan wird sich diesbezüglich alles ebenso noch verschlimmern wie auch die Katastrophen aller Art in der Natur, am Klima und unter euch Menschen, und zwar durch die rasant steigende und unkontrollierbar gewordene Überbevölkerung. Alles richtet sich stetig mehr auf Hierarchie, Geld, Einkünfte, Profit und Gewinn sowie auf Rentabilität durch die Profit- und Machtgierigen aus, was sich aber auch mehr und mehr in euch einzelnen Menschen und in euren ganzen Völkern ausbreitet. Dadurch werdet ihr gegeneinander immer gleichgültiger, untereinander misstrauischer und in bezug auf die zwischenmenschlichen Beziehungen zunehmend teilnahmsloser, desinteressierter, träger und stumpfer, wodurch einfache menschliche Verbindungen zerstört und auch ganze Familien zugrunde gerichtet werden. Viele unter euch werden in solchen unerträglichen Situationen lodernde Wut in sich hochsteigen lassen und andere Mitmenschen deswegen drangsalieren oder an ihnen gar blutige Rache üben. Es wird aber auch das Vertrauen unter euch Menschen immer mehr dahinschwinden, wobei auch immer schlimmere Formen von Eifersucht und Hass in vielen von euch hochsteigen, sei es infolge einer anderen Meinung oder eines anderen Glaubens, wegen Geld, Hab und Gut, oder weil einfach das Gesicht, der Körper, die Kleidung oder das Benehmen des anderen dazu reizt. So wird unter euch immer mehr Gewalt herrschen, und zwar auch nur darum, weil die einen und andern es einfach als gut und befriedigend finden, andere zu drangsalieren, zu schlagen, zu bespucken, zu treten oder zu demütigen, wobei gar der Tod der Gequälten in Kauf genommen wird. Und es herrschen künftig unter euch auch vermehrt die Gewalt, das Morden und das mutwillige sowie böswillige und kriegerische Zerstören, was gesamthaft auch in den erdnahen Weltenraum hinausgetragen werden wird, und zwar nicht nur besonders dann, wenn erdnahe Weltenkörper von Menschen der Erde besiedelt werden.

Immer mehr wollt ihr Menschen der Erde die Macht der Schöpfung an euch reissen, worin ihr je länger je mehr keine Grenzen kennt und euch als höchste Macht des Lebens, der Erde und des Universums wähnt. Doch das wird sich rächen, denn all euer Tun wandelt sich früher oder später zu eurem eigenen Schaden, folglich ihr in einen tiefen Abgrund stürzen werdet. Die hohen Bauten, die als Wolkenkratzer in den Himmel ragen, stürzen in sich zusammen, während die Felder brachliegen und daher keine Ernten mehr eingebracht werden können. Und je länger je mehr wird es sein, dass ihr als einzelne Menschen euch eigene Gesetze macht, denen gemäss ihr die Umwelt und die Mitmenschen terrorisiert, wie es bereits vielerorts der Fall ist durch Extremisten, Terroristen, Jugendliche, Hassvolle, Rachsüchtige und Verwirrte sowie Selbstherrliche, die das Strafeausüben selbst in die Hand nehmen. Viele von euch fallen zurück ins Barbarentum, und immer mehr Hunger wird die Welt regieren, weil viele natürliche Nahrungsmittel durch Profit- und Machtgierige für andere Zwecke als zur Nahrung missbraucht werden, wie für Biotreibstoffe, für den Antrieb von Maschinen und Motoren. Auch Schmiermittel werden dafür mit Nahrungsmitteln hergestellt, und das sind nur zwei Zwecke unter vielen in bezug auf den Nahrungsmittelmissbrauch.

Die Klimaveränderung – durch die Überbevölkerung eurer irdischen Menschheit hervorgerufen – bringt ungeheure Naturkatastrophen mit sich, die sich stetig steigern und auch ins Leben von euch

selbst eingreifen. So werden künftig immer grössere Dürren und Kälteeinbrüche sowie ungeheure Stürme aller Art, Regenunwetter und durch Waldbrände hervorgerufene Feuerstürme über die ganze Erde ziehen und gewaltige Zerstörungen bringen, wie dies auch sein wird durch die Steigerung der Erd- und Seebeben, durch Bergstürze, Flutwellen, Tsunamis und durch Vulkanausbrüche, Überschwemmungen und Hochwasser. Dadurch werden im Laufe der kommenden Zeiten Hunderttausende und gar Millionen von euch Menschen ihr Leben verlieren, während andere das ganze Elend nicht verkraften und eigenhändig den Tod suchen, während wiederum andere sich immer mehr den Drogen zuwenden, die teilweise durch die Unvernunft der Regierenden legalisiert werden, weil diese zu dumm sind, um die Gefahr der Drogensucht und deren Folgen zu erkennen, oder weil sie selbst durch den Drogenhandel profitieren. Dass dabei der Körper, die Psyche und gar das Leben der Süchtigen zerstört wird, wie auch, dass dadurch immer mehr Morde und Selbstmorde sowie Vergewaltigungen, kriminelle und verbrecherische Handlungen geschehen und sich viele von euch Menschen wie wilde Bestien benehmen, das kümmert weiterhin ebenso nur sehr wenige, wie das schon seit Jahrzehnten der Fall ist. So wachsen die Kriminalität, die Verbrechen und Kapitalverbrechen sowie die Gewalt unaufhaltsam weiter, und zwar gemäss der Relation zur steigenden Überbevölkerung. Die Gewalttätigkeit der Jugendlichen steigert sich ebenso wie deren Tragen und Benutzen von Waffen aller Art, die sie bedenkenlos einsetzen und damit Unschuldige verletzen und gar töten, wie das auch durch gewalttätige Extremgruppierungen der Fall ist. Sehr viele unter euch legen immer weniger Wert auf die körperliche und psychische Unversehrtheit Euresgleichen, wodurch ihr eure Mitmenschen harmt, körperlich und psychisch verletzt und gar davor nicht zurückschreckt, sie zu töten und zu morden. Dadurch wird das Leben vieler von euch zur wahren Katastrophe und Hölle, die erst dann endet, wenn ihr durch den Tod hinweggerafft werdet. Doch damit wird künftig nicht genug sein, denn die Sucht nach Genuss und Vergnügen sowie nach Urlaubsreisen steigert sich ebenso unaufhaltsam und bringt immer grössere Übel mit sich, wie auch ihr als Frauen und Männer euch gegenseitig bald wieder verstosst und voneinander trennt, wenn ihr leichtsinnig zueinanderfindet und heiratet oder ihr euch in angeblicher Freundschaft und Kameradschaft zusammentut. Und es wird immer mehr sein, dass ihr als Frauen und Männer miteinander unkontrolliert und ohne dass ihr euch näher kennt, sexuell aufeinander einlasst und dabei in wilder Leidenschaft ungewollte Kinder zeugt, die ohne Vater aufwachsen und ihn niemals kennenlernen. Und weiterhin werdet ihr auf diese Art Seuchen verbreiten, wie AIDS, Syphilis, Tuberkulose und andere Geisseln, so sich das Böse in dieser Beziehung von Bett zu Bett und von Mensch zu Mensch ausbreitet. So wird künftig die Sexualität, die ihr Menschen der Erde fälschlich als echte Liebe wähnt, letztlich zu einer bösen Geissel werden. Die gute Moral geht immer mehr verloren unter euch, wie auch die Rechtschaffenheit, die Ehrfurcht vor dem Leben, die Liebe, der Anstand und die Gerechtigkeit. Wirkliche Freundschaft, Kameradschaft, Bündnisse und Liebe sind bereits Mangelware, die sich noch weitet, und die Freiheit ist wahrheitlich schon lange zur Farce geworden und bleibt es noch für lange Zeit, wie auch der Frieden. Das, weil nur noch danach gehandelt wird, nur noch das zu tun, was gerade beliebt – ohne jegliche Verantwortung und völlig gewissenlos. So missbrauchen auch immer mehr Eltern ihre eigenen Kinder und die Geschwister sich untereinander sexuell, wie auch Vergewaltigungen sich mehren zwischen Frau und Mann, Frau und Frau, Mann und Mann, während viele ‹Geistliche› und Pädagogen usw. ihre Schutzbefohlenen ebenso sexuell missbrauchen wie auch immer mehr Pädophile sich an Kindern sexuell vergehen, wie das schon vielfach üblich ist. Und so wie die Unzucht und die sexuelle Ausartung bereits jetzt schon seit Jahren über Kino und Fernsehen öffentlich propagiert wird, ist das auch zukünftig in dieser Weise noch sehr viel weiter ausweitend.

Wer die Wahrheit in bezug auf die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote spricht und lehrt, will von euch Menschen der Erde noch lange nicht gehört werden, denn euer Glaube an all die falschen Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und diversen falschen Philosophien sowie an die Politik hält euch wie mit stählernen Klauen gefangen. Folglich werdet ihr diese und die Falschheiten der falschen Propheten durch die religiösen und sektiererischen ‹Geistlichen› weiterhin verbreiten lassen, um die ihr euch im blinden Glauben versammelt, diesen hörig seid und deren Lügen lauscht, dass ihr Waffen tragen sollt, um damit gegen jene zu kämpfen, welche die Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote

lehren. Und die falschen Propheten und ihr ihnen Gläubigen werdet dazu von Gerechtigkeit sprechen, die ihr jedoch wahrheitlich nicht kennt, folglich ihr in eurem Wahn und Fanatismus morden werdet, wie es bereits getan wird durch religiös-fanatische Terroristen. Letztlich wird es unter euch Menschen der Erde keine Ordnung mehr geben, weil sich die Laster und Süchte, die Machtgier, die Eifersucht, der Hass, die Rache und die Vergeltung allüberall ausbreiten, sich viele unter euch hergeben, eure Mitmenschen zu massakrieren, so die Grenzenlosigkeit des Mordens und Zerstörens auf der ganzen Welt immer mehr Einzug halten wird. So wird es sein wie nie zuvor seit alters her, dass ihr Menschen nach eurem Blut und Glauben richtet, dass ihr als Eltern eure Kinder und ihr als Erwachsene und Jugendliche die Alten verstosst. Und immer mehr werdet ihr eure Augen verschliessen vor Verbrechen, die vor eurem Blick geschehen, vor Vergewaltigungen in bezug auf hilflose und schutzlose Frauen, vor dem sexuellen Missbrauch in bezug auf Kinder sowie hinsichtlich bösartiger und oft tödlich verlaufender Gewalttaten gegen alte, behinderte, schwache und wehrlose Mitmenschen. Immer mehr werden mutwillig und böswillig allerlei menschliche Errungenschaften zerstört, Plünderungen durchgeführt und Diebstähle sowie Betrug begangen, wie auch zum eigenen Vorteil immer mehr Lügen und Verleumdungen vorherrschen werden. Durch die Profitsucht jener unter euch, welche über die Nahrungsmittel sowie deren Anpflanzung und Verwertung zu bestimmen haben, werden immer mehr hungernde Menschen die Erde bevölkern, und es wird schrecklich sein zu sehen, wie bei den Hungernden die Knochen durch die Haut dringen und wie ihre Wunden eitern, schmieren und von Ungeziefer befallen sein werden. Und es wird immer schrecklicher werden in bezug darauf, dass viele von euch Menschen von eurer Heimat vertrieben und wie schädliches Wild gejagt und getötet werden, während viele andere fliehen und auf ihrer Flucht auf mancherlei Weise ihr Leben verlieren. Doch so, wie es schon heute ist, wird dem Gros von euch Menschen der Erde keine Beachtung geschenkt, weil ihr euer Gesicht vom Leid der Flüchtlinge abwendet und nichts unternehmt, damit diese in ihrer Heimat leben, arbeiten und ein Leben in Würde führen können. Immer mehr kümmert ihr euch nur noch um euch selbst, und ihr beruhigt euer schlechtes Gewissen nur noch dadurch, indem ihr billige Almosen für die Armen und Leidenden gebt, dabei jedoch darauf bedacht seid, dass euer Name als Gutmensch in aller Munde ist und ihr das gegebene Almosen zigfach wieder zurückerhaltet.
Wahrlich, der Preis für ein Menschenleben wird immer geringer, und stetig mehr wird mit euch Menschen als Sklave Handel getrieben, sei es für Arbeitssklaverei, für Prostitution, für Söldnerzwecke oder für den Organhandel, für den unter euch gesunde Menschen geraubt, entführt, verkauft und wie Vieh geschlachtet und ihrer Eingeweide, Organe und Körperteile beraubt werden. Und all die Profitgierigen unter euch, die ihr damit Handel treibt oder selbst Mörder, Schlächter und Ausschlächter seid, ihr werdet euch gar um das Blut der Ermordeten ebenso streiten wie auch um deren Haut und Knochen – und das ist bereits so gang und gäbe zur Zeit des begonnenen Dritten Jahrtausends, und also wird es in kommender Zeit in dieser Weise noch sehr viel schlimmer werden. Und der Menschenhandel wird nicht nur vermehrt mit Erwachsenen betrieben, speziell mit jungen Frauen für die Prostitution, sondern auch mit Männern zum Zweck der Arbeitssklaverei, wie aber auch mit Kindern, die zur Arbeit gezwungen und durch Pädophile sexuell missbraucht werden. Und alles nimmt in diesen Formen immer mehr überhand, so die Unantastbarkeit eurer menschlichen Würde immer mehr missachtet und vergessen wird. Also wird es sein, dass ihr Menschen der Erde immer mehr verroht, gewissenloser werdet und immer mehr der Grausamkeit verfallt. Lug und Trug wird immer mehr die Welt regieren, und zwar durch den Bettler unter euch ebenso wie auch durch euch, die ihr in normalem und in gutem Wohlstand als gute Bürger lebt, und das wird so sein bis hinauf zu euch Reichen und Regierenden. So wird wie nie zuvor in der Geschichte der irdischen Menschheit Lug und Trug sowie Betrug, Schein und Verleumdung und regierungsamtliche Knechtschaft als Wahrheit gehalten und immer mehr Unheil darauf aufgebaut. Und es wird immer mehr sein, dass ihr Menschen wie Schlachttiere behandelt werdet, gezeichnet mit Nummern und Daten, die euch in Form von elektronischen Datenchips implantiert werden, wodurch ihr von den Behörden, Ämtern und Regierenden vollkommen kontrolliert und der Freiheit beraubt werdet, in eurer Unbedarftheit jedoch wähnt, dass ihr freie Menschen wärt, wahrheitlich jedoch Leibeigene der Regierungen seid. So werden die Ämter, Behörden und Regierenden über euch herrschen, wie das niemals zuvor geschehen

ist, folglich ihr euer Schicksal in der Gemeinschaft nicht mehr selbst bestimmen werdet, weil das durch jene getan wird, welche die vollkommene Macht und Kontrolle über euch ausüben. So wird jeder von euch ein Leibeigener und Sklave der Behörden, Ämter und Regierenden sein, resp. jener Machtmenschen und deren Vasallen, die diesbezüglich die Macht innehaben. Noch wäre im frühen Dritten Jahrtausend Zeit für euch Menschen der Erde, dies zu verhindern, wenn ihr euch einig als Menschheit gegen diese zukünftig drohenden Machenschaften durch die Regierenden und die ihnen hörigen Wissenschaftler und Techniker wehrhaft erheben würdet, um das in genannter Beziehung Drohende zu verhindern.
Die Überbevölkerung auf der Erde, das muss immer wieder gesagt werden, wird weiterhin durch die Unvernunft und Verantwortungslosigkeit eurer Menschheit der Erde stetig ansteigen. Das aber geschieht auch durch die nachkommenfördernden und ebenso verantwortungslosen Machenschaften der Regierungen, ihrer Ämter und Behörden sowie der bereits kriminell und verbrecherisch zu nennenden sektiererischen Unsinnigkeiten der katholischen Kirche resp. durch den Papst, die Kleriker und Priester, die das «Vermehret euch» als lügnerisches Gottesgesetz misslehren. So werdet ihr Menschen immer mehr und habt immer weniger Platz zu leben, und dieser wird letztlich so eng, dass ihr einander tottretet. Und ihr werdet euch immer mehr in Bewegung setzen, die Grenzen eures Heimatlandes überschreiten und dieses verlassen und dabei sterben, wobei jedoch auch sehr viele unter euch ziellos durch die Welt treiben, was auch zur Folge hat, dass ihr euch immer mehr untereinander vermischt und verbindet, wodurch laufend mehr Familien auseinandergerissen werden und immer mehr Mischvölker entstehen, während die reinen Völker immer mehr verschwinden. Dadurch werdet ihr einander aber auch immer fremder, was auch zur Folge hat, dass immer mehr Hass und Feindschaften entstehen, was wiederum zu stetig neuen Konflikten zwischen einzelnen und letztlich auch zu Mord, Totschlag, Verbrechen und zu Kriegen mit gewaltigen Zerstörungen führt. So verfallen viele unter euch dem Verkommen, wodurch ihr eure eigene Führung verliert, in alle Richtungen geht und von einem Unglück ins andere fallt. Und durch die der Falschheit und Lüge sowie dem Betrug und der Unwahrheit verfallenen Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien lauft ihr Menschen der Erde vorerst noch mehr in die Irre und ordnet euch noch weniger ein in die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, um fern gemäss diesen zu leben und sie nicht zu befolgen. Und tatsächlich wird es noch lange sein, da in dieser Weise gehandelt wird und ihr euer Leben nur nach eigenen Gesetzen lenken wollt, völlig ausserhalb der Gesetze und Gebote, wie diese gegeben sind durch die Schöpfung, die alles urzeitlich verankert hat in der Natur und im gesamten Bestehen des Universums. Wie ihr aber die schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsgebungen missachtet und verachtet, so wird es auch sein, dass ihr das natürliche Lenken der Natur in bezug darauf derart mit Füssen tretet, dass die Frauen nur noch Nachkommenschaft gebären, deren Geschlecht derart zum voraus bestimmt wird, indem selektive Vorkehrungen bei der Zeugung getroffen werden, die immer mehr nicht mehr auf dem natürlichen, sondern auf einem künstlichen Weg vorgenommen wird. Dabei wird es auch sein und zur Tagesordnung gehören, dass bei natürlichen Zeugungen die Frucht im Mutterleib ohne lebenswichtigen Grund gewissenlos getötet wird, wenn sie geschlechtsmässig nicht dem Wunsch der Mutter oder des Vaters entspricht.
Es wird in zukünftiger Zeit sein, dass sich sehr viele von euch Menschen der Erde für die Schöpfung selbst halten (in eurem religiösen, sektiererischen Sinn als Gott). Die Mächtigen aller Art unter euch reissen immer mehr Land und Güter und anderen Besitz an sich, wozu auch Frauen gehören, die sie als Prostituierte halten oder als Prestigeobjekt. Das, während von den Mächtigen unter euch die Armen und Schwachen immer mehr als Untermenschen und Ungeziefer betrachtet und demgemäss behandelt werden, so ihr, die ihr dazugehört, zunehmend in Angst lebt und der Hass in euch giftigste Formen annimmt.
All das Genannte aber ist nur der Anfang, denn im geheimen geht eine mächtige Organisation Regierender und Mächtiger sowie viele ihnen hörige Lakaien aus eurer Menschheit hervor, die eine geheime Ordnung der Dunkelheit schafft, mit eigenen bösen Gesetzen und Ordnungen, die auf Hass gegen die Armen und Schwachen sowie gegen die wirtschaftlich Gefangenen und gegen alle Normalbürger ausgerichtet sind. Und ihr Begehr ist, immer mehr Macht, mehr Geld und die vollkommene

Herrschaft über die ganze Erde und eure Menschheit an sich zu reissen, folglich sie ihre böse Herrschaft über die Welt verbreitet, unterstützt von den ihnen hörigen und blut- sowie profitgierigen Vasallen aller Art. Selbst die Mächtigen der Wirtschaft spüren die Macht und gehorchen den bösen Gesetzen der dunklen Ordnung, die ihr gefährliches und tödliches Gift des Hasses überall und in alles hinein und gegen alle jene verbreitet, die nicht gleichen Sinnes mit der Dunklen Macht sind. So seid ihr Menschen der Erde nicht mehr gross aktiv, sondern geht im Müssiggang und mit leerem Augenausdruck einher und wisst nicht, was ihr tun und wohin ihr gehen sollt, weil ihr nichts mehr zu tun habt, das euch Freude und gute Entlohnung bringt. Und ihr Menschen der Erde seid es, jung und alt, die ihr im Leben keine Wurzeln mehr schlagen könnt, gedemütigt und hoffnungslos umherirrt, ohne Arbeit und ohne Heim, was zur Folge hat, dass ihr in allen Dingen euch selbst bekämpft und ihr euer Dasein hasst, um es schliesslich selbst zu beenden, so, wie das schon seit dem Zwanzigsten Jahrhundert immer mehr der Fall ist und zukünftig noch umfassender sein wird. Schon ist also diese Zeit mit dem Dritten Jahrtausend angebrochen, in der diese Dinge in schneller Weise bereits den Anfang gefunden haben und sich je länger je mehr immer schneller weiterentwickeln. So steigen auch die Krankheiten und Seuchen in ihrer Zahl, wie auch die Krankheiten, die durch Gifte vielerlei Art das Trinkwasser und die Gewässer schwer beeinträchtigen, wie aber auch die Luft und den Erdboden sowie die Nahrungsmittel, die auf Bäumen und Sträuchern sowie auf Feldern, in Wäldern, in Gärten und in Treibhäusern wachsen. Und noch sind eure Bemühungen vergeblich, all den Übeln entgegenzuwirken und ihnen Einhalt zu gebieten, denn diese werden von Tag zu Tag, ja gar von Stunde zu Stunde und Minute zu Minute immer grösser und katastrophaler, und zwar in Relation zur rasant steigenden Überbevölkerung. So wollt ihr Menschen der Erde all das bisher durch eure Schuld und Unvernunft sowie Verantwortungslosigkeit Zerstörte wiedererstehen lassen, wie ihr auch das, was noch heil geblieben ist, bewahren wollt, wobei jedoch all eure diesbezüglichen Bemühungen umsonst sind, weil ihr nicht zum richtigen Schluss in Vernunft kommt. Und der richtige Entschluss ist einzig und allein der, dass durch eine weltweite Geburtenregelung radikal die Überbevölkerung gestoppt und in dieser Folge eure irdische Menschheit auf ein planeten- und naturgerechtes Mass reduziert wird, wobei dieses Mass gemäss der Natur und des Planeten in bezug auf die ganze Erde bei 529 Millionen Menschen festgesetzt ist.
Durch eure Unvernunft, ihr Menschen der Erde, sterben die Regenwälder immer schneller, wodurch auch immer schneller und umfangreicher Wüsten entstehen, während die Gletscher und Pole schmelzen und dadurch die Wasser der Meere steigen und wertvolles Land verschlingen, wodurch Millionen von euch von euren Wohnstätten und von eurem Land vertrieben werden, das ihr bewirtschaften konntet. Nebst dem werden immer gewaltigere Blitzunwetter toben, vieles in Brand stecken und viele von euch sowie auch euer Vieh töten, während immer grössere Sturzfluten von Wasser aus den Wolken fallen, wie wahre Sintfluten, die alles zerstören, überschwemmen und viele Tote fordern. Das, während andernorts Dürren das Land austrocknen und ungeheure Feuer die Wälder, Dörfer, Städte und eure Wohnstätten zerstören. Durch all das und durch die Abgase von Kaminen, Fabrikschloten und Motoren aller Art, die Feinstaub und CO_2 hinausschleudern, wird die Luft immer mehr mit Rauch und giftigen Emissionen geschwängert, wie aber auch durch Radioaktivität, Biogifte und Chemie die Luft vergiftet wird, wodurch viele von euch Menschen krank werden und daran sterben. Und weiterhin werden gewaltige Erd- und Seebeben die Erde erschüttern, und zwar in stetig schwererer Weise, wobei ganze Städte zerstört und erdbodengleich gemacht werden, wie auch sehr viel anderes zerstört wird, das durch Unvernunft erbaut wurde und weiterhin erbaut wird, obwohl die prophetische und voraussagende Warnung dagegen ausgesprochen ist. So werden aber auch Bergabgänge und Schlammlawinen usw. unter sich Wohnstätten und Dörfer begraben, während sich andernorts durch tektonische Bewegungen sowie durch unterirdische Minenbauten, Hohlräume und Wasserläufe die Erde öffnet und Wohnstätten und andere Bauten im Boden versinken. Ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr wollt jedoch daraus nicht lernen, denn ihr seid starrköpfig und wollt die prophetischen und voraussagenden Warnungen nicht hören. Und in dieser Starrköpfigkeit verkommen viele Nichtbegüterte und Arme sowie lichtscheues Gesindel unter euch immer mehr, so die Plünderei immer schlimmere Formen annimmt, und zwar insbesondere dort, wo andere von euch Menschen in Not geraten, ihre Wohnstätten fliehen und ihr Hab und Gut zurücklassen müssen.

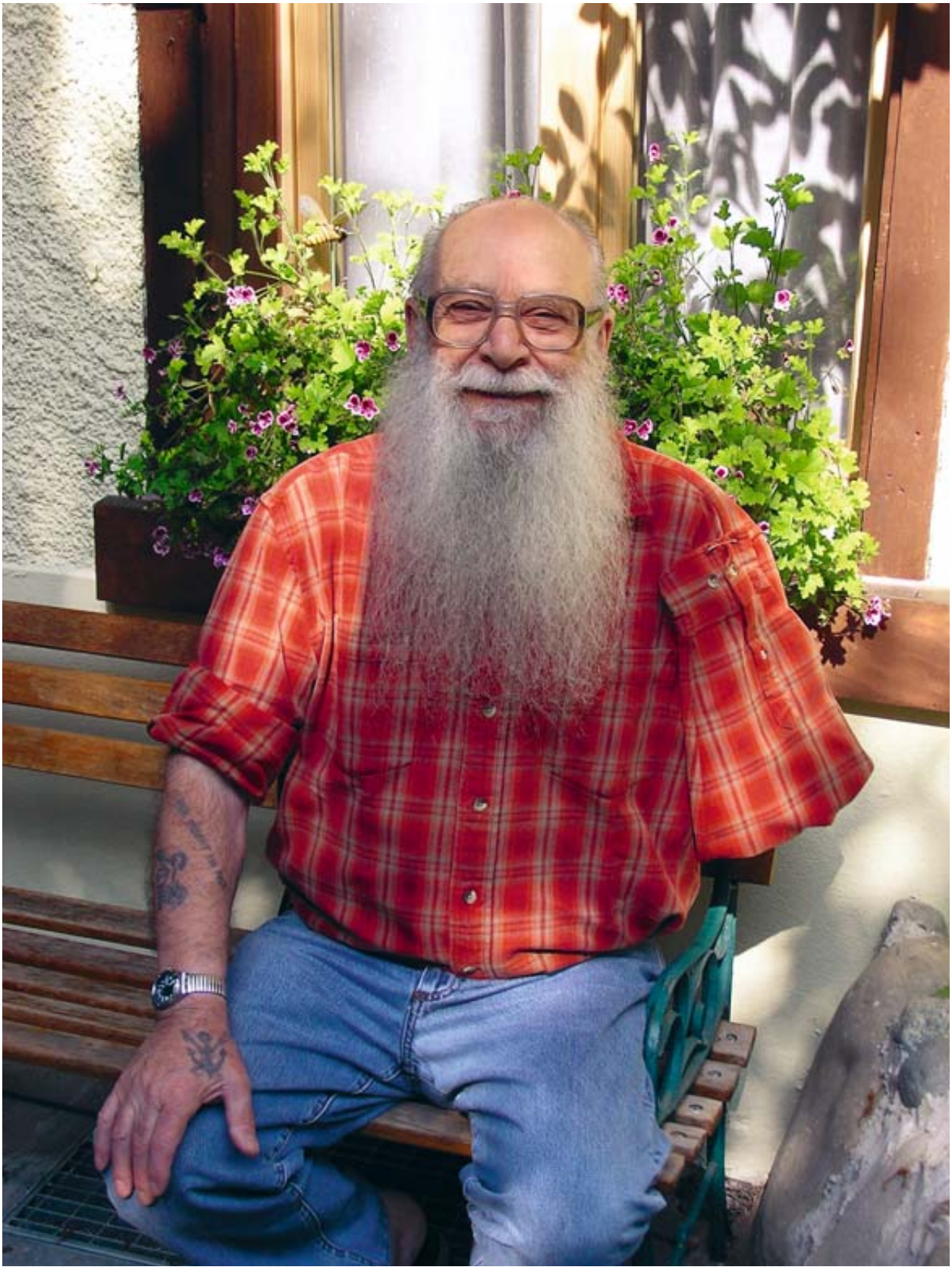
So wie die Sonne schon am Beginn zum Dritten Jahrtausend gefährlich strahlt, weil der die Erde umgebende Ozongürtel schwer geschädigt und löchrig ist, so wird sie künftig noch mehr die Erde verbrennen und viel Unheil über die ganze Welt und alle Lebensformen bringen, so auch über euch Menschen, die ihr immer mehr von Hautkrebs und schweren Augenleiden usw. befallen werdet. Doch nicht nur die Sonne bringt grosses Unheil über eure Erdenmenschheit und den Planeten, denn auch unterseeische Vulkane werden grosse Zerstörungen bringen und die Wasser der Meere aufkochen lassen, wodurch noch sehr viele und noch nicht durch euch Menschen ausgerottete Wasserlebewesen den Tod finden. Das, während durch diese unterseeischen und auch unterirdischen Bewegungen Kräfte entstehen, durch die gewisse Kontinente oder Teile von ihnen in den Wassern verschwinden. Das alles trägt aber auch dazu bei, dass ihr unter euch in trügerischem Glauben an Religionen und Sekten wie demütige Hunde seid und irrig im Wahnglauben schlottert, Gott strafe die Welt für ihre Untaten, wobei ihr jedoch nicht erkennt, dass alles Übel und alle Katastrophen einzig und allein durch eure eigene Schuld hervorgerufen wurden und werden, wobei die immer mehr grassierende Überbevölkerung der hauptsächliche Grund aller bösen Ausartungen ist. Die aus allen Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien entstandenen Sekten werden künftig immer raffgieriger, raffinierter, skrupelloser und aggressiver, wobei sie zu ihren kriminellen und verantwortungslosen Zwecken auch die moderne Wissenschaft und das Internet missbrauchen. In dieser Weise nutzen sie alles kriminell und verbrecherisch, wobei auch Suizid- und Mord- sowie terroristische Machenschaften zu den Lügenbotschaften des Heils dazugehören, durch die neue Jünger und Gläubige irregeführt und hörig gemacht werden. Die Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und falschen Philosophien entfalten sich wie giftige, gefährliche Viren, die sich der veränderten Umwelt anpassen – und sie knüpfen ihre Netze bezüglich der supermodernen, elektronischen Seelenfängerei immer perfider und mit immer moderneren Mitteln, wobei sie auch stetig mehr Akademiker und sonstig Gebildete unter euch in ihren Bann schlagen. Und ein weiteres Übel, dass immer mehr Akademiker und sonstig Hochgebildete zu Sektierern rekrutiert werden, ist die Tatsache, dass ihr durch sie euren Wahn zu befrieden sucht, der darin besteht, Tiere und Menschen nach euren Vorstellungen und Wünschen zu klonen, weil ihr das wieder haben wollt, was ihr durch den Tod verloren habt und verliert. Und das tut ihr, während ihr in der freien Natur, in der Luft, im Erdreich, auf dem Boden und in den Wassern Gattung um Gattung und Art um Art der Lebewesen verantwortungslos ausrottet, aus welchen fadenscheinigen Gründen auch immer. So erhebt ihr euch selbst zum Bösen alles Bösen, während ihr euch gut und als Schöpfung wähnt, die ihr in eurem religiösen und sektiererischen Wahn völlig verkennt und als Gottheit wähnt.

Immer mehr Angst, Gift und Hoffnungslosigkeit werden über euch Menschen der Erde kommen, und schon eure Kinder werden davon befallen sein, wenn sie durch die Eltern oder durch Sklavenhändler gehetzt, sexuell missbraucht, gequält, geprügelt und verkauft werden. Also werden aber Angst, Gift und Hoffnungslosigkeit auch die Bewusstseinsentwicklung vieler unter euch bedrohen, so ihr stumpfsinnig und der Vernunft brach werdet. Und das ist nicht verwunderlich, weil ihr Menschen durch die falschen, irreführenden und verantwortungslosen Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien immer mehr von der Wahrheit weggedrängt werdet, folglich immer weniger von euch die effective Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote erkennen und diese also auch stetig weniger befolgt werden. So dauert der Wandel zum Besseren, Guten und Besten lange Zeit, denn erst, wenn vom Gros eurer irdischen Menschheit danach getrachtet wird, folgt die grosse Wandlung zum richtigen Lernen der wahrlichen Wahrheit und zum Handeln in dieser Weise. Vorerst aber wähnt ihr Menschen der Erde euch als Gott und wisst nicht, dass dieser nur eine menschlich erdichtete Wahngestalt ist, die nichts mit der effectiven allumfassenden Schöpfung resp. mit dem Universalbewusstsein zu tun hat. Und noch geraume Zeit erkennt ihr nicht, dass ihr nicht mehr und nicht weniger seid als bei eurer Geburt: Klein, ein Mensch, unwissend und hilflos ohne das Wirken der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote. Und da ihr diese Tatsache noch nicht erkennt, wähnt ihr euch als eine Gottheit, als Macht über Leben und Tod, und so schafft und hegt und pflegt ihr das Böse, führt Kriege, dürstet nach Rache, Vergeltung und Blut, lasst euch von Eifersucht und Wut leiten und greift bei jeder Gelegenheit nach Macht, Profit und materiellem Reichtum. Dabei merkt ihr nicht, dass ihr in blinder Wut

rund um euch herum alles zerstört und die ganze Zerstörung des Planeten und aller Lebewesen in Kauf nehmt, samt eurer selbst, und wobei ihr auf der Erde unaufhaltsam und ungeheuer durch die grenzenlose Heranzüchtung der Überbevölkerung alles weiter fördert. So kann von euch Menschen der Erde gesagt werden, dass ihr in eurem Bewusstsein, in eurer Vernunft und in eurem Verstand Winzlinge seid. Gegensätzlich dazu besitzt ihr jedoch in all eurem Unverstand, in eurer Unvernunft, in eurem Hass, in eurer Unfriedlichkeit und Disharmonie sowie in eurem Drang der Rache, Vergeltung, Kriegssucht und Wut sowie in eurem Zerstörungsdrang die Kräfte eines Giganten. Und in dieser Weise schreitet ihr mit riesigen Schritten in euer Dasein und in die Zukunft des Dritten Jahrtausends hinein, wobei ihr völlig irregeht und nicht wisst, welchen Weg ihr nun wirklich beschreiten sollt, und zwar obwohl ihr euch mit vielerlei Schulwissen vollgestopft habt, das euch aber keine Erkenntnis in bezug auf das Leben und die Schöpfung sowie ihre Gesetze und Gebote bringt. So wisst ihr nicht, warum ihr überhaupt lebt und sterbt, denn die Welt des schöpfungsbedingten Werdens und Vergehens ist euch so fremd wie die effective schöpferische Wahrheit selbst, so ihr in Unkenntnis nur über euer Leben flucht, dann wieder wimmert und wie Irre mit den Armen fuchtelt.
Ihr Fanatischen unter den Gläubigen der Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien – viele Christen, Juden, Moslems, Hindus und Buddhisten sowie Gläubige deren Sekten –, ihr werdet euch selbst immer mehr Feind, geht aufeinander los, verübt terroristische Akte und schneidet einander die Kehlen durch, verübt Bombenattentate und führt selbst Krieg in den eigenen Familien und Reihen. Dabei wähnt ihr alle in eurem religiösen und sektiererischen Wahn, dass euer Glaube der einzige richtige sei und dass ihr diesen mit Menschenblut verteidigen müsstet, während ihr jedoch der wirklichen Wahrheit völlig fremd seid und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote nicht kennt. So schreitet durch euch überall der Tod voran, während ihr der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit mit Zweifeln gegenübersteht, die ihr als böse Macht betrachtet. Dadurch aber werdet ihr vom menschlichen Leben ausgeschlossen und Rechtlose sein, die ihr nichts anderes zum Verkauf habt für euren Wahn als euer eigenes Leben, das ihr in selbstmörderischen Akten hinwerft. Und ihr seid von all jenen verstossen und ausgestossen, welche nicht mit euch sind und die den Frieden, die Sicherheit und die Ruhe wollen, wobei euch euer bedrohliches Knurren keinerlei Nutzen bringt. Zwar hört ihr von den Prophezeiungen und Voraussagen, doch in eurer religiösen und sektiererischen Verblendung vermögt ihr die effective Wahrheit nicht zu erkennen, folglich ihr nur eurem Barbarentum frönt und weiterhin Tod und Zerstörung verbreitet. Und viele unter euch Menschen der Erde, ihr schliesst davor eure Augen, weil ihr euch in falscher Sicherheit wiegt, während jedoch trotzdem die Angst und der Argwohn in euch nagt und euch Schritt für Schritt verfolgt, so ihr weder Rast noch Ruhe habt.
Wahrlich, es wird noch runde 800 Jahre dauern, ehe ihr Menschen der Erde endlich erwacht und im Gros euch langsam bemüht, der schöpferischen Wahrheit und den Schöpfungsgesetzen und deren Geboten ihr Recht einzuräumen. Erst nach dieser Zeit wird es sein, dass der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› resp. die ‹Lehre der wahren Propheten› sowie die ‹Geisteslehre› als ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens› langsam Früchte zu tragen beginnt. Erst dann werdet ihr Menschen lernen, zueinander gute zwischenmenschliche und wahre persönliche Beziehungen aufzubauen, einander zu verstehen und danach endlich in Wahrheit, Frieden, Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie zu leben. Erst dann wird es kommen, dass ihr irdische Menschheit eine Einheit werdet, wobei es auch sein wird, dass aus allen Sprachen aller Völker die beste Sprache ausgesucht wird, um diese zur einzigen einheitlichen Weltsprache zu machen, während alle anderen Sprachen aller Völker jedoch erhalten bleiben. Und durch diese Weltsprache vermag sich jeder Mensch mit dem andern zu verständigen, und zwar ganz gleich welchem Volk er angehört. Und das ist dann die Zeit, zu der ihr Menschen der Erde in guter Form den weiten Raum des Alls durchfliegt und euch neue Lebensräume schafft. Und das wird sein sowohl auf fremden Welten in den Weiten des Universums, wie aber auch in und unter den Wassern der Erde sowie auf dem Mond und im irdischen Orbit. Und das ist damit auch die Zeit, da ihr Menschen allgemein grösser werdet und ein sehr hohes Alter habt, friedlich miteinander kommuniziert und einander Freund und hilfreich seid. Auch steigt das wahrliche und gute Wissen unter euch Menschen, und ihr gewinnt und entdeckt immer mehr und grössere Geheimnisse des Lebens sowie der schöpferischen Gesetze, des Daseins und Universums. Daraus lernt, versteht und

befolgt ihr alles, wodurch ihr immer mehr zu den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten vorstösst, sie versteht, nutzt, lernt und sie befolgt. Das aber ist nicht das Verdienst von euch Mannen, sondern das von euch Frauen, die ihr den Stab der Führung und der Würde ergreift und das Geschick von euch Menschen der Erde leitet, weil eure weibliche Klugheit und euer Sinn nach Liebe sowie auf Frieden, Freiheit, Menschenwürde, Gleichheit und Harmonie ausgerichtet ist und die Allüren von euch Mannen in bezug auf Krieg, Gewalt und vielerlei Ausartung stoppt. So verströmt nach all den Jahrtausenden des Bösen, Ausgearteten, Gewalttätigen, Disharmonischen, Lieblosen, Unfreiheitlichen und Unfriedlichen die Frau Hoffnung und Glück sowie Leichtigkeit des Lebens, in dem nunmehr all die Träume sich erfüllen, die auf wirkliche Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie ausgerichtet sind – doch die Zeit bis dahin dauert, denn der Weg aus der Barbarei und hin in die gute Zukunft ist lang und beschwerlich. Doch ihr findet die Ordnung wieder, zusammen mit der Erde, mit ihrem Klima, der Natur, ihren Wäldern und Pflanzen und den nunmehr wieder reinen und gesunden Wassern, den wieder zum Leben erweckten Wüstengebieten, denn alles richtet sich nunmehr aus nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten und deren Erfüllung. Und so heilt ihr in der wieder entstandenen Ordnung Krankheiten und verhindert Seuchen, ehe sie in Erscheinung treten, und jeder von euch ist kundig, sich selbst zu helfen, wie auch jeder von euch eurem Nächsten Hilfe gibt. Und durch den ganzen Wandel zum Besseren, Guten und Besten, den ihr Frauen der Erde vollbringt, endet auch die Armut vieler unter euch Menschen der Erde, weil durch die Weisheit und Güte der Frauen für sie gesorgt wird, indem nunmehr auch in Freude und wahrer Menschlichkeit gegeben und nicht mehr nur genommen sowie nicht mehr zurückgefordert wird. Und also ist nunmehr jeder von euch Menschen für seinen Nächsten und auch für die anderen Mitmenschen da in guten zwischenmenschlichen Beziehungen, weshalb die Einsamkeit nicht mehr existiert und ihr euch untereinander als Menschen anerkennt und akzeptiert, ohne Dünkel in bezug auf die Volksangehörigkeit, die Hautfarbe, die Meinung, die Sprache oder den Stand des Wissens und der Bildung usw. Wahrlich, all dieses Gute ist euch so nah, wenn ihr es nur zu fassen, zu verstehen und anzuwenden wüsstet, was ihr jedoch noch nicht vermögt, und deshalb ist euch das Gute so nah, und doch so fern, weil ihr erst den rechten Weg dahin finden müsst, wie er euch vorgegeben ist durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die ihr in der freien Natur ablesen und befolgen könnt. Ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr seid in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen jedoch irrig darauf ausgerichtet, dass ihr erst grossen Schaden erleiden und in Chaos und Katastrophen stürzen müsst, ehe ihr euch der effectiven Wahrheit zuwendet und sie befolgt. Also braucht ihr eine eiserne Faust, die euch führt, und diese findet ihr im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, in der ‹Lehre der Propheten› und damit auch in der ‹Geisteslehre›, die da ist die ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens›, wie sie gegeben ist über Jahrmilliarden hinweg, hervorgebracht durch Nokodemion, aus ferner Galaxie zur Erde getragen und gelehrt durch sieben Prophetenpersönlichkeiten aus seiner Geistformlinie. Und diese ‹Lehre der Propheten› lehrt, dass ihr den Tod nicht fürchten müsst, weil ihr viele Leben habt, und so werdet ihr aus dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› und der ‹Geisteslehre› resp. der ‹Lehre der Wahrheit›, ‹Lehre des Geistes›, ‹Lehre des Lebens› lernen und wissend in den Dingen, die sich um das Leben und den Tod ranken. Und so seid ihr auch wissend um die schöpferischen und natürlichen Gesetze und Gebote, die euch lehren, dass euer Geist niemals vergehet, sondern endlos weiterexistiert und letztlich mit der Schöpfung, dem Universalbewusstsein, selbst verschmilzt.

Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 20. August 2008, 17.39 Uhr
Billy



‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 28. September 2008, 13.30 h

Kelch der Wahrheit

Im *Kelch der Wahrheit* steht geschrieben:
Lebt stets in Liebe und in Frieden,
pflegt auf Erden Freiheit und Harmonie,
und vergesst die wahre Wahrheit nie.
Pflegt euer Leben stets im Gütigsein,
und lebt im wahren Schöpfungssein.
Der *Kelch der Wahrheit* wird euch regen,
nicht zum Fluche – ganz zum Segen.

Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 13. Juli 2008, 3.21 h
Billy

Im Namen der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote

Abschnitt 1

1) Das ist der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Worte und Richtlinien, wodurch ihr der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und im Aussehen (Natur) wissend sein sollt, um die Regeln und Werte des Lebens zu erfüllen, auf dass ihr das Dasein zur Liebe, zum Frieden und zur Freiheit, wie auch zur Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und Weisheit führen mögt; gegeben seit Nokodemion durch die Künder, die Propheten, die bis hin zur Neuzeit in gesamter Zahl sieben sein werden.
2) Der Gebärung allen Lebens (Schöpfung) und deren Gesetze und Gebote sei euch (Menschen) Pflichterfüllung zugetan, denn allein dadurch wird Wissen der Wahrheit zur Weisheit, wodurch sich der Balsam (Essenz) aller Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) ergibt.
3) Allein die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote sind für euch (Menschen) Beistand, um euer Leben zu formen und es zur Erfüllung zu bringen; erschafft daher keine von euch erdachten Gesetze, die wider die Ordnung und Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) sind und diese beschneiden und nachteilig für euer Wohl verändern.
4) Gewährt ihr (Menschen) in euch Gedeihen, dann erregt in euch selbst kein Missfallen und lebt im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›; lebt nach der Wahrheit, die Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit ist.
5) Nicht soll irregegangen und nicht den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) geflucht werden, denn solches Tun erregt Ablehnung unter denen, die der Billigkeit zugetan (gerecht/verantwortungsvoll) sind, und also widerspricht Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›.
6) Und ein Gebet soll nur gesprochen werden zur eigenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), denn diese formt sich entwickelnd zu dem, was ihr durch das Wort und die Gedanken durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› zugetan wird.
7) Allein dem Wissen, der Wahrheit und Liebe, dem Frieden und der Freiheit, wie auch der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und der Weisheit soll die Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) der eigenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) dienen, ausgehend aus dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, um den Sinn des Lebens zu erfüllen und nicht in Übeln und Unrecht zu versinken.

Abschnitt 2

1) Im Namen der Wahrheit, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der Weisheit, dies ist eine Lehre, durch die viele urkräftige (schöpferische) Gesetze und Gebote offenbart werden; und es ist kein Zweifel darin; und die Lehre ist eine Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) zur Führung des Lebens.
2) Und die, die da wissend sind um das Ungesehene (Unbewusste) und die da ihre Pflicht verrichten, wie sie vor euch durch die Künder, die Propheten, offenbart ward, und die von euch fest darauf bauen, was daraus kommen wird, sie sind die wahren in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) Lebenden.
3) Und die, die wissend sind um das Ungesehene (Unbewusste) und um die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, wie sie euch schon zur alten Zeit offenbart wurden, und wenn ihr spendet von dem, was euch durch das Aussehen (Natur) und die Gestaltung (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, dann tut ihr in dieser Weise in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit); und die, die das tun, folgen der Führung des Propheten, und ihnen wird es wohl ergehen.
4) Die unter euch, die nicht wissend sind, es ist ihnen gleich, ob sie gewarnt oder nicht gewarnt werden, denn sie wollen nicht wissend sein.
5) Versiegelt sind all ihre Sinne, ihr Verstand und ihre Vernunft, ihre Herzen, ihre Ohren, und über ihren Augen liegt eine Hülle, wodurch sie sich selbst schwere Strafe zufügen.
6) Und es sind etwelche unter euch, die sagen, dass sie dem Wissen und der Wahrheit zugetan seien, doch sie sind wahrheitlich keine Wissende.
7) Sie möchten die Künder, die Propheten, betrügen, und die, die wissend sind; doch sie betrügen nur sich selbst; doch ihr Verstand reicht nicht aus, um es zu verstehen.
8) In ihrem Sinnen war Krankheit, und durch ihr falsches Tun und ihre Lügen hat sich ihre Krankheit vermehrt.
9) Und wenn ihnen gesagt wird, dass sie keine Unruhe auf der Erdenrundheit stiften sollen, dann lügen sie, dass sie Förderer des Friedens seien.
10) Und wenn ihnen gesagt wird, sie sollen wissend in der Wahrheit sein und nicht glaubend wie die Toren, dann widersprechen sie, deshalb hütet euch vor ihnen, denn sie wissen nicht, dass sie Toren sind.
11) Und wenn sie mit denen zusammentreffen, die wissend sind, dann lügen sie, dass auch sie wissend seien; sind sie jedoch zusammen mit ihren Rädelsführern, dann schmeicheln sie diesen ein und lügen, dass sie mit ihnen gleicher Meinung seien und mit den Wissenden nur Spott trieben.
12) Sie selbst werden sich für ihren Spott bestrafen, weil sie sich selbst in ihren Freveln verharren lassen; weil sie verblendet sind und irregehen.
13) Sie sind es, die ihre wahrliche Führung durch die Wahrheit eingetauscht haben gegen das sie beherrschende Irresein, weil sie sich selbst irreleiten, so ihr Handeln ihnen keinen Gewinn bringt.
14) Sie gleichen einem Manne, der im Kreise der Seinen ein Feuer entfacht; und wenn sich alles um ihn erhellt, löscht er das Feuer und nimmt das Licht weg, und so sitzen sie in tiefer Finsternis, so sie nichts mehr sehen können.
15) Sie sind taub, stumm und blind, und so werden sie nicht zur Wahrheit finden.
16) Oder sie sind wie in einem Regen aus schweren Wolken, in denen Finsternis, Donner und Blitz wohnen, wobei sie in Todesfurcht vor den Donnerschlägen ihre Ohren mit den Fingern zuhalten und glauben, dass ihnen das Unwetter nichts anhaben könne, auch wenn der Blitz herniederfahren werde.
17) Der Blitz nimmt ihnen fast das Augenlicht; wann immer er leuchtend auf sie niederfährt, wandeln sie in seinem Licht; und wenn er erlischt und es über ihnen dunkel wird, dann stehen sie alle still und fürchten sich; und wäre es ihnen möglich, dann würden sie ihr Gehör, ihre Augen und ihr Gesicht weggeben, um sich von ihrer Angst zu befreien.

18) Ihr (Menschen), wendet euch der Wahrheit zu und der Erschaffung (Schöpfung), aus deren Macht ihr hervorgegangen und erschaffen seid, wie auch alle die, die vor euch waren; wendet euch der Wahrheit zu, damit ihr der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) würdig werdet.
19) Der wahrlichen Wahrheit allein sollt ihr zugetan sein, denn nur durch sie gedeihen alle Dinge des Rechtens und führen zum Erfolg, und allein die wirkliche Wahrheit ist in Liebe die Wegweisung (Leitgedanke) des Lebens.
20) Allein die Wahrheit ist der Weg, der zu eurem Segen führt, während Unwahrheit jener rundum Missfallen erregt, die irregehen und die Wahrheit verleugnen oder durch einen religiösen Glauben ersetzen.
21) Die Wahrheit, die ihr leben müsst, ist vollkommen, denn sie ist durch das Urkräftige (Schöpfung) und ihr Aussehen (schöpferische Natur) gegeben und ohne jeden Zweifel.
22) Die wahrliche Wahrheit ist nicht gleichzusetzen und nicht vergleichbar mit eurer persönlichen Wahrheit, die ihr gemäss eurem Glauben und Verstehen in euch selbst nach eigenem Merkmal (Individualität) erschafft.
23) Wahrheit ist das, was in Realität und beweisbar gegeben ist, während Glauben bindend an das angliedert, das als Ungesehenes (Unbewusstes) und Unbeweisbares fälschlich als wahr angenommen wird.
24) Ihr sollt das wissen, was euch die Wahrheit der Realität offenbarte und offenbart, und ihr sollt fest auf das bauen, was euch die Wahrheit zukünftig zukommen lässt.
25) Die in Wahrheit Wissenden sind es, die der Führung der Wahrheit folgen, wodurch es ihnen wohl ergeht.
26) Ihr, die ihr nicht um die wahrliche Wahrheit wisst, sondern einem Glauben verbunden seid, euch ist es gleich, ob ihr vor der Unwahrheit gewarnt werdet oder nicht, denn euch ist der Glaube wichtiger als die wahrliche Wahrheit.
27) Ihr, die ihr durch Glauben, Besserwisserei oder Widersacherei usw. der Wahrheit fremd seid, eure Vernunft und euer Verstand sind versiegelt; eure Ohren sind taub, eure Augen blind, und eure Sinne sind in einer Hülle gefangen, wodurch euer Leben beschwerlich und in ständiger Angst vor Strafe ist.
28) Wenn ihr den Bund mit der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) brecht, den sie aufgerichtet hat zwischen euch und ihr, und wenn ihr diesen Bund zerschneidet, der geschaffen wurde durch ein verbindendes Gebot, dann stiftet ihr Unfrieden auf Erden, und dann seid ihr die Verlierenden.
29) Wie könnt ihr die Formung (Schöpfung) verleugnen, denn durch sie habt ihr doch euer Leben erhalten, denn sie gab es euch; doch sie lässt euch auch sterben, jedoch um euch das Leben wiederzugeben in langer Folge und in immer neuen Personen, und dann kehrt ihr in ferner Zukunft zu ihr zurück.
30) Die Formung (Schöpfung) ist es, die durch ihre Macht alles für euch erschuf, was auf Erden ist; und sie vollendete alles im Himmel (Universum) und auf Erden.
31) Die Formung (Schöpfung) hat euch (Menschen) als Statthalter auf Erden eingesetzt; und ihr sollt nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) darauf einsetzen, dass sie darauf Unfrieden stiften und Blut vergiessen.
32) Etwelche unter euch aber, die ihr vorgebt, dass ihr die Wahrheit kennen würdet und ihr auch zugetan seid, wobei ihr jedoch unbewusst der Lüge verfallen und nur Gläubige seid, ihr seid die, welche die Wahrheit zu betrügen versucht.
33) Ihr habt kein Wissen ausser dem, was ihr durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und durch die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) zu erlernen imstande seid, denn auch eure Gedanken und Gefühle bedingen daraus.
34) Der wahrliche Künder, der wahrliche Prophet, er kennt viele Geheimnisse des Himmels (Universum) und der Erden (Welten), und er weiss, was die Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) offenbaren, doch das auch für ihn unmessbare Geheimnis ist die Entstehung (Schöpfung) selbst.
35) Jene unter euch, welche durch ihren Glauben die Wahrheit betrügen, betrügen nur sich selbst, doch das geht über euren Verstand, denn ihr begreift es nicht.

36) Ihr, die ihr der Wahrheit fremd und nur einem Glauben zugetan seid, eure Vernunft und euer Verstand sind einer Krankheit der Verwirrung verfallen, die in Betrug und Lüge fundiert, weshalb ihr ängstlich Qualen leidet vor möglichen Strafen, die über euch verhängt werden könnten.
37) Und wird den Wahrheitslügnern und den Gläubigen gesagt, dass sie keine Unruhe und keinen Unfrieden auf Erden stiften sollen, dann leugnen sie ihre Absichten, lügen und betrügen, schwören Meineide, segnen Waffen, um siegreich in Schlachten (Kriegen) und im Töten (Morden) zu sein, wobei sie behaupten, Förderer der Liebe, des Friedens und des Gleichklangs (Harmonie) zu sein.
38) Hütet euch vor den Wahrheitslügnern, den Wahrheitsverdrehern und vor den fanatischen Gläubigen, denn sie sind es, die Unruhe stiften sowie Lieblosigkeit, Unfrieden und Unfreiheit schaffen, doch sie begreifen es nicht.
39) Geht hinaus, ihr alle, aus euren falschen Gedanken, und folget den Weisungen der wahren Künder, der Propheten, so auf euch keine Furcht falle und ihr nicht trauern müsst.
40) Wird den Wahrheitslügnern, Wahrheitsverfälschern, Besserwissern und den Gläubigen gesagt, dass allein die wahrliche Wahrheit von Wichtigkeit ist und dass sie sich um die wahrliche Wahrheit bemühen sollen, dann wollen sie sich nicht der Wahrheit zuwenden, sondern weiterhin in ihren Lügen, Verfälschungen sowie im Bestreiten der Wahrheit und im irren Glauben dahinleben, weil sie Toren sind und weshalb ihr euch vor diesen hüten sollt, wenn ihr nicht um ihre Torheit (Unvernunft) wisst.
41) Ihr (Menschen), gedenkt der Wohltaten der Schaffenden (Schöpfung), die sie euch seit jeher erwiesen hat und weiterhin erweist; so erfüllet euren Bund mit ihr, dass euer Leben reich, zufrieden und von langer Dauer sei und ihr euren Schutz bei euch selbst und in der Erfüllung der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote findet.
42) Wisset um die Wahrheit und um all das, was durch die Schaffende (Schöpfung) erschaffen und euch auf Erden herabgesandt wurde als Bestätigung dessen, was an Übel ist und auch künftig bei euch sein wird, wenn ihr im Wissen um die Wahrheit versagt und ihr der Schaffenden (Schöpfung) Zeichen (Unübertreffliches) für einen armseligen Preis verschachert.
43) Wenn Gläubige, Besserwisser, Widersacher, Wahrheitslügner und Wahrheitsverdreher mit Wahrheitsbewussten zusammentreffen, dann sprechen sie, dass sie selbst auch der Wahrheit zugetan seien; sind sie jedoch mit ihren Gleichgesinnten allein, dann lachen sie und sagen, dass sie mit den Wahrheitswissenden nur Spott treiben.
44) Ihr, die ihr mit den Wahrheitsbewussten Spott treibt, ihr frevelt an euch selbst und bestraft euch eigens (selbst) durch euer Irregehen und durch eure Verblendung.
45) Die Wahrheitsverleugner und die Gläubigen sind in ihrem Irregehen eingetaucht in eine falsche Führung, wodurch ihre Gedanken und Gefühle sowie ihr Handeln keinen evolutiven Erfolg und Gewinn bringen, was eine zwangsläufige Folge davon ist, dass sie durch sich selbst sowie durch andere falsch geleitet sind, wodurch sie in dichter Finsternis leben und die Wahrheit nicht zu sehen und nicht zu erkennen vermögen.
46) Sucht Hilfe in der Geduld und Wahrheit, was freilich schwer ist, doch wer sich bemüht, wird des Lohnes fündig werden.
47) Jene, welche die Wahrheit gewiss wissen, werden ihr überall begegnen und immer wieder zu ihr wiederkehren.
48) Oh ihr (Menschen), gedenket der Wohltaten der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und des aus ihr erschaffenen Aussehens (Natur), und gedenket eures Lebens, das ohne sie nicht wäre.
49) Und fürchtet den Tag, an dem keiner Euresgleichen (Mensch) als Aushilfe (Stellvertreter) für euch Rechenschaft ablegen und für euch nicht Fürbitte und auch kein Lösegeld leisten kann, wenn ihr in Not seid und euch rechtfertigen müsst vor dem Leben.
50) Wahrheitslügner, Gläubige, Besserwisser, Wahrheitsverfälscher und Widersacher gegen die Wahrheit sind taub, stumm und blind gegen die Realität, folglich sie den Weg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit der Wirklichkeit nicht finden können.
51) Glaube und Unwahrheit erzeugen in euch Ängste und Todesfurcht, daher sollt ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwenden, damit ihr wissend werdet und ihr euch von Angst und Furcht befreien könnt.

52) Gedenket der Zeit, da euch die Propheten Versprechen gaben, dass ihr weit in die Zukunft ein gutes Leben haben werdet, wenn ihr euch der wahrlichen Lehre der Wahrheit und der Lehre des Geistes und der Lehre des Lebens zuwendet; doch ihr habt die Versprechen missachtet und seid weiterhin auf dem Pfad der Wahrheitsverleugnung gewandelt, so heute in euch Unruhe, Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), Lieblosigkeit, Friedlosigkeit, Unfreiheit und Unebenmass (Disharmonie) herrschen; doch die Künder, die Propheten, vergaben euch, damit ihr dankbar sein mögt, doch ihr habt alles in den Wind gesetzt und die Propheten geflucht, und doch sind sie wiedergekommen, um euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit zu belehren bis auf den heutigen Tag.
53) Gedenket der Zeit, da die Propheten gesagt haben, dass ihr an euch selbst ausgleitet und an euch selbst Unrecht tut, weil ihr Gottheiten und Götzen anbetet und euch immer mehr von der Urhebung (Schöpfung) abwendet; und so habt ihr getan bis auf den heutigen Tag, und ihr habt eure Nächsten getötet und mit Bluttat (Mord) und Brand Schlachten (Kriege) geführt im Namen eines erdichteten (erfundenen) Gottes, um euer furchtbares Handeln feige zu rechtfertigen.
54) Durch die Wahrheit und Liebe der alleinigen und allumfassenden Urquelle (Schöpfung), durch die Gesetzmässigkeiten der Innenwelt der Himmel (Universalbewusstsein), ist eure Welt und alles Leben darauf entstanden, als Bett für euch, und der Himmel als Dach, das Erdreich als Acker und das Wasser als Labung, damit Nahrung hervorgebracht werde, weshalb der Urquelle (Schöpfung) kein Gott, keine Dämonen, keine Befreier (Engel) und keine Weihevollen (Heiligen) oder Aushelfer (Stellvertreter) zur Seite gestellt werden sollen.
55) Wenn ihr die Wahrheit der Schaffenden (Schöpfung) zu schmälern versucht, indem ihr ihr eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder Befreier (Engel) und Weihevolle (Heilige) oder Dämonen zur Seite zu stellen versucht, an die ihr irrig glaubt und Anbetung an sie verrichtet, dann frevelt ihr an den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten und an euch selbst und stosst euch eigens in ein Feuer, das euch Verstand und Vernunft raubt.
56) Und ihr sprecht, dass ihr auch zur heutigen Zeit dem Propheten in keiner Weise Vertrauen für seine Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens geben wollt, ehe ihr nicht deren Wahrheit am eigenen Leibe und im eigenen Sinnen und Trachten erleben und deren Wirksamkeit nicht mit eigenen Augen erschauen könnt; doch dafür ereilt euch der Donnerschlag eines misslichen Daseins.
57) Die frohe Botschaft der Wahrheit zu jenen unter euch zu bringen, welche wissend oder nichtwissend und der Wahrheit zugetan oder ihr nicht zugetan sind und gute oder schlechte Werke tun, bedeutet Liebe und Freude, was allen von euch eigen sein sollte, damit in euch Gärten des Einklangs (Harmonie) blühen und Flüsse der Weisheit fliessen; und wann immer ihr von den Früchten eures Gartens (Wissen) und von den Wassern ihrer Flüsse (Weisheit) Euresgleichen (Menschen) gebt, werdet ihr sprechen, dass ihr das weitergebt, was euch durch die Weisen und Propheten in Befolgung der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze gelehrt wurde, folglich ihr es in gleicher Art gebt, wie es euch gegeben wurde; und das führt dazu, dass ihr euch als Euresgleichen (Menschen) findet und zu Gefährtinnen und Gefährten werdet, um euer Euersein (Menschsein) in Reinheit zu pflegen und darin zu verweilen.
58) Der wahre Künder, der Prophet, sowie der wahre Weise verschmäht nicht, zur Belehrung ein Gleichnis (Vergleich) zu geben, mag es auch noch so klein sein wie eine Mücke oder ein Tüpfelchen, denn es zeugt für die Lernenden und auch für die Wissenden von der Wahrheit, die gelehrt und durch das Gleichnis (Vergleich) verstanden werden kann.
59) Was der Künder, der Prophet, oder der Weise durch ein Gleichnis (Vergleich) aussagt, ist das, was mit beispielweisen Worten als Erklärung dient, damit es verstanden wird und dem oder der Lernenden aufweist, dass keine Unwissenheit bestehen und keiner unter euch ein Irrender sein muss, dass auch niemand zum Irren verleitet wie auch nicht als Unwissender verurteilt werden soll.
60) Wenn ihr den Bund mit der Wahrheit brecht, der verbindend aufgerichtet wurde und danach zerschnitten und zerstört wird, dann stiftet ihr damit Unfrieden auf Erden und geht als Verlierer hervor.

61) Wie könnt ihr die Erschaffende (Schöpfung) und ihre Wahrheit und Gesetzmässigkeiten verleugnen, denn allein durch die Existenz der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze, die von Liebe und Wahrheit zeugen, ist alles Leben entstanden, das sterben und wiedergeboren wird, um lernend vollendet und dereinst mit ihr eins zu werden.
62) Allein die Erschaffende (Schöpfung) ist es, die alles erschuf, was auf Erden und in den unendlichen Weiten des Universums ist, und sie erschuf und vollendete alles Leben und Existente durch ihre logischen und in Wahrheit fundierenden Gesetzmässigkeiten; und also ist sie es, die als Teilstück in euch und in allen Lebensformen sowie in allem Existenten den Hauch des Lebens bildet.
63) Wahrlich, die Wissenden, die Weisen, die Schwarzen, die Gelben, die Roten, die Weissen, Blauen, Grünen und alle, wer unter diesen auch immer ist, die wahrhaft im Wissen um die Wahrheit der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) stehen, sie werden zu ihren Lebzeiten ihren guten Lohn empfangen; und es wird keine Furcht über sie kommen, noch werden sie trauern.
64) Haltet fest an dem, was euch die Propheten gaben und künftig geben werden; bewahret ihre Lehre der Wahrheit in eurem Sinn, und all das, was in der Lehre enthalten ist, auf dass euer Dasein gut sei und ihr vom Unwissen errettet seid.
65) Kehrt ihr euch aber ab von der Wahrheit, dann fallt ihr aus der Gnade und Huld des Lebens, so ihr gewiss Verlierer seid.
66) Und die Erzeugende (Schöpfung) schuf alle Voraussetzungen der Wahrheit, damit diese sich durch ihre Gesetzmässigkeiten und durch das Leben und durch euch selbst bewahrheite, und zwar in der Weise, dass ihr Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) schafft und in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) wissend und weisheitlich anschwellt (evolutioniert) und dass ihr fern bleibt von aller Lieblosigkeit, Unfreiheit, allem Unebenmass (Disharmonie) und dadurch keinen Unfrieden stiftet und kein Blut Euresgleichen (Menschenblut) vergiesst, sondern das Leben in seiner Ganzheit wertschätzt.
67) Und die Wahrheit lehrt die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), damit sich ein jeder von euch vor den anderen hinstellen möge, wenn er im Recht ist.
68) Euer Wissen muss kontrolliert sein, und ihr sollt das Wissen, das ihr durch die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) und die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten lernt, durch eigene Bemühungen des Ergründens zur Liebe, Freiheit sowie zu Frieden, Wohlklang (Harmonie) und Weisheit erweitern, damit ihr bedingterweise (relativ) allwissend und weise werdet.
69) Ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Erde, im Namen der Wahrheit sei euch gesagt, dass ihr die Geheimnisse der Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) und der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten zu ergründen vermögt, denn wenn ihr euch darum bemüht, offenbaren sie euch, was ihr euch infolge eurer Überheblichkeit verhehlt.
70) Ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Erde, gedenkt der Zeit, da ihr noch ohne Glauben der wahrlichen Wahrheit zugetan und nicht der Wahrheit fremd wart; setzt euch daher in jenen Zustand zurück, als ihr noch nicht durch einen irren Glauben euch durch die Wahrheit der Ausführung (Schöpfung) zugetan und keine Gottheit angebetet habt.
71) Beugt euch, Euresgleichen (Menschen), Mann und Weib der Erde, nicht vor Gottheiten, denn sie sind Falschheiten und Erdichtungen und Lügen von Euresgleichen (Menschen), die im Wahn zu Gläubigen wurden, indem sie falsche höhere Mächte erfanden und diese anbeteten; ihnen sollt ihr nicht gleichtun und weder sie noch ihre erfundenen Götter anbeten.
72) Beugt euch, Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Erde, nicht vor den Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), auch nicht vor denen der Obrigkeit, denn auch wenn sie hohe Titel tragen und Reichtum haben, sind sie im Wert nicht mehr als ihr.
73) Euresgleichen (Mensch), Mann, Weib und Kind, weilet im grossen Garten der Erde und esset reichlich von all dem, was durch das Aussehen (Natur) und das Getier gegeben und auch von euch erschaffen ist, und geniesst die gärenden Säfte der Früchte im Masse des Guten, damit ihr nicht trunken einhergeht, und esst von allem Getier das Fleisch in gutem Masse, von Vogel und Hasen bis zum Schwein, Rind und Kamel, nur treibet keine Schande damit und verfallet nicht dem Frass und der Völlerei, auf dass ihr keine Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) seid.

74) Euresgleichen (Menschen), ihr sollt nicht straucheln vor dem Bösen und ihm nicht dienlich sein, sonst werdet ihr vertrieben von dem Ort, wo ihr lebt, und ihr werdet geächtet bis ans Ende eurer Tage.
75) Euresgleichen (Menschen), geht hinweg von jenen, welche sich als eure Feinde wähnen, doch gedenkt ihnen Gutes zu tun und sie nicht zu hassen, sondern ihnen in Liebe zugetan zu sein, und zwar auch dann, wenn ihr deren Taten der Schändlichkeit offen zu nennen habt; erachtet niemals von euch aus einen anderen als euren Feind, denn ihr sollt allen Euresgleichen (Menschen) in Liebe zugetan und ihnen hilfreich sein in allen guten Dingen.
76) Es ist von euch zu bedenken, dass des Euresgleichen (Menschen) Wohnstatt die Erden sind und auch nur für eine Weile, weshalb ihr sie zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Nutzen und zum Besten machen und sie nicht harmen und nicht zerstören sollt.
77) Es sind die natürlichen und urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze gegeben, die sich bei deren Beachtung und Nutzung hilfreich auswirken; und wahrlich, werden sie befolgt, dann führt alles zum Gedeihen und zum Erfolg sowie zur Freude, zur Liebe, zum Frieden und zur Eintracht (Harmonie) und Weisheit.
78) Es ist für alle geboten hinauszugehen in das freie Aussehen (Natur), um ihre Gesetze zu erkennen und dann deren Weisungen zu folgen, damit die Furcht vor dem Tode weiche und niemand in Unverstand (Dummheit) zu trauern brauche, wenn das Dasein zu Ende geht.
79) Wird jedoch im Unwissen verharrt und werden die Zeichen (Wundervolles) des Aussehens (Natur) und deren sowie die gestaltungsgegebenen (schöpfungsgegebenen) und natürlichen Gesetze missachtet und als Lüge bezichtigt, dann bestraft ihr euch selbst, denn euer Leben wird voll sein von falschem Frieden, falscher Freiheit und Liebe, voll Unwissen, Unweisheit, Freudlosigkeit und Missklang (Disharmonie), wodurch ihr in eurer Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) gestört werdet und stockt (stagniert).
80) Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Erde, gedenkt der unendlichen Güte des Lebens und der Wohltaten, die euch seit alters her erwiesen und geschaffen wurden für alle jene von euch, welche den natürlichen und den gestaltungsmässig (schöpfungsmässig) gegebenen Gesetzen und Richtlinien Folge leisteten.
81) Zwischen euch Euresgleichen (Menschen) sowie den Gesetzen der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und dem Aussehen (Natur) besteht ein Bund, der erfüllt werden muss, denn nur durch diese Erfüllung wird gewährleistet, dass keine Furcht gehegt werden muss gegen das Leben und den Tod, denn die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) und natürlichen Gesetze sind derart geformt, dass sie sich in jedem Fall erfüllen; doch ihr allein bestimmt im Guten oder Schlechten darüber, ob sich Furcht oder Unfurcht in euch regen soll.
82) Was durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze erschaffen wurde, ist eine Bestätigung dessen, was durch die Innenwelt der Himmel (Universalbewusstsein), durch die Erzeugung (Schöpfung), durch eine Idee erdacht und in Liebe geschaffen wurde; doch ihr seid es, die ihr euch die Wahrheit versagt und statt im Wissen um die Wahrheit im Glauben an Gottheiten verfallen seid, wodurch ihr nicht mit euch selbst verhandeln könnt, um euch vom armseligen Glauben zu befreien und der Wahrheit zuzuwenden, die euch allein Schutz bietet.
83) Niemals soll Falschheit mit Wahrheit vermengt, noch die Wahrheit wissentlich verhehlt werden.
84) Die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten sind darauf ausgelegt, die Pflicht des anzustrebenden Wissens und der Weisheit zur Wahrheit zu pflegen und sich vor keinen Euresgleichen (Menschen) und keinen Gottheiten zu beugen, jedoch dabei darauf bedacht zu sein, den Darbenden mit angemessenen Gaben hilfreich zu sein.
85) Es sollen nicht andere ermahnt werden, das Rechte zu tun, doch dabei das eigene Unrecht vergessen werden, das getan wird; das ist ein Gebot, das wohl verstanden werden muss.
86) Hilfe muss in Einsicht und Geduld gesucht werden, was freilich jedoch schwer ist, es sei denn für den Reichen in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), der nicht in Demut, sondern in Wahrheit, in Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit einhergeht.
87) Die gewiss wissend sind, werden unaufhaltsam der Wahrheit begegnen und immer zu ihr finden.

88) Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Erde, gedenkt stets der Wohltaten eurer Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), die sie euch erwiesen oder erweisen, und erhebt euch nie über sie.
89) Fürchtet die Unwahrheit, die niemals als Bevollmächtigte (Stellvertreterin) und Fürbitte für die wahrliche Wahrheit dienen und kein Lösegeld bieten kann, denn durch sie wird nicht geholfen, sondern genommen und zerstört.
90) Gedenkt all der Übel und der Pein, durch die viele in der Welt heimgesucht werden, durch Schlachten (Kriege), durch Verbrecher und Mörder, durch die Söhne und Väter erschlagen und Töchter und Mütter vergewaltigt und getötet werden.
91) Und gedenkt der langen Zeiten vor der Zeit von heute, als verlogene Versprechen gegeben wurden von den Mächtigen der Welt, dass niemals wieder Schlachten (Kriege) geführt werden sollen, doch trotzdem werden weiterhin dem Moloch Schlacht (Krieg) unzählbare Leben Euresgleichen (Menschenleben) geopfert und ungeheure Zerstörungen angerichtet.
92) Und es ist die Wahrheit, statt dass ihr nicht für jeden Tag Frieden dankbar seid, ihr weiterhin Tod, Verderben und Zerstörung verbreitet im Namen eines wesenlosen (imaginären) Gottes, der Liebe predigt, jedoch widersinnig Strafe, Tod und Vernichtung fordert.
93) Und es kamen zu euch Propheten mit offenbaren Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten und Wahrheitslehre), durch die viele urkräftige (schöpferische) Gesetze und Gebote dargelegt wurden, doch in ihrer Abwesenheit schuft ihr Götzen und betetet sie an, und also wart ihr Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit.
94) Für das urquellgegebene (schöpfungsgegebene) Leben und das Aussehen (Natur) mit allen seinen Lebensformen vergab die Innenwelt der Himmel (Universalbewusstsein), dass dafür Dankbarkeit in Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit, Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und Wahrheit gepflegt werden soll.
95) Dankbarkeit soll vorherrschen für die Unterscheidung von Recht und Unrecht sowie von Wahrheit und Unwahrheit, damit jeder recht geleitet sein möge.
96) Es ist zu bedenken, dass ihr euch durch all euer Begehren nach Unrecht, durch euren Glauben an Gottheiten und deren Anbetung in Verantwortungslosigkeit selbst schwer belastet, weil ihr durch eure Bindung an einen imaginären Gott die wahrliche Wahrheit leugnet, diesen zum Schöpfer der Welten und des Universums erhebt, ihm huldigt und in seinem Namen durch Schlacht (Krieg) und Strafe die Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) tötet.
97) Die grosse Masse von euch will auf keine Weise wissen und nicht die Wahrheit erkennen, wenn ihr nicht die Dinge der Wahrheit mit euren Händen greifen, mit euren Augen sehen und mit euren Ohren hören könnt, doch die wahrliche Wahrheit der wahrlichen Wahrheit ist nicht die des Greifens, des Sehens und des Hörens, sondern sie ist die der inneren Erkenntnis durch Vernunft und Verstand sowie des wahren Wissens und der Weisheit, die völlig frei sind von Glauben.
98) Die Wahrheit des Lebens ist die, dass nach diesem der Tod sein Regiment führt, wonach ein neues Eigen (Persönlichkeit) in einem neuen Leben aufgerichtet wird, wofür Dankbarkeit erwiesen werden soll.
99) Die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) und natürlichen Gesetze lassen die Gewölke am Himmel erscheinen und dahinziehen, denn sie bringen Wasser (Regen) hernieder, wodurch alles an Essbarem gedeihen kann und alles Leben genähret wird, doch Euresgleichen (Mensch) schädigt alles und fügt sich selbst den grössten Schaden damit zu.
100) Euresgleichen (Mensch) soll immer essen von allen Gaben des Aussehens (Natur), die ihm als Nahrung dienen, und er soll davon haben, was er will, und zudem reichlich, doch soll er sich dafür nicht reichlich Nachkommenschaft schaffen, denn er soll im Überfluss natürliche Nahrungsmittel haben und nicht Hunger leiden.
101) Nicht muss sich Euresgleichen (Mensch) zufriedengeben mit einerlei Speise, denn er soll dafür arbeiten, dass er aus der Erde hervorbringe, was sie wachsen lässt von ihrem Korn und ihren Kräutern, Früchten und Gemüsen; also muss er nicht das Geringere in Tausch nehmen gegen das Bessere, wenn er sich fleissig um seine Arbeit dafür bemüht; und wer nicht selbst die Arbeit

verrichten und die Ernten durchführen kann, der gehe in die Stadt, wo er gegen ein Entgelt das findet, wonach er verlangt.

102) Dem Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) dessen Fehler und Vergehen zu vergeben bedeutet, Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) üben und Gutes zu tun.

103) Nur Billigkeitslose (Gerechtigkeitslose/Verantwortungslose/Ungerechte) vertauschen das Wort der Wahrheit mit Lügen, doch die Lügner fügen sich damit selbst unendlich Schaden zu, weil sie keine wahren Freunde haben, sondern nur Falschfreunde, die ihnen nach dem Munde reden.

104) Es ist des Rechtens, allzeit wahrheitlich zu sein und niemals Unbill über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und über die Erde zu bringen, indem Lieblosigkeit, Unfreiheit, Friedlosigkeit, Freudlosigkeit und Ungleichartigkeit (Disharmonie) geschaffen werden.

105) Viele werden mit Elend und Schande geschlagen, indem sie sich selbst drangsalieren und Gewalt antun, weil sie ihren eigenen Zorn auf sich laden, weil sie seit alters her in ihrer Widerspenstigkeit und in ihrem Frevel die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote verwerfen und die wahren Künder, die Propheten, töten wollen.

106) Wahrlich, die wahrhaft Wissenden um die urkräftige (schöpferische) Wahrheit, die nach den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen leben, handeln und gute Werke tun, sie werden ihren Lohn empfangen in Form von Freude, Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit, Einträchtigkeit (Harmonie) und Weisheit, also wird auch keine Furcht über sie kommen vor dem Leben und dem Tod, und ihre Trauer wird sich vernünftig in Grenzen halten.

107) Es ist geboten, an dem festzuhalten, was durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) und natürlichen Gesetzmässigkeiten gegeben ist, und all das so Gegebene soll allzeit im Sinne bleiben, dass keine Unbill aus falschen Gedanken, Gefühlen und Handlungen entstehe.

108) Ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen), kehrt nicht ab von der durch die Gesetze der Urquelle (Schöpfung) gegebenen Huld und vom Gedeihen in allen Dingen, denn sonst geht ihr im Leben einher als Verlierer.

109) Der Euresgleichen (Mensch) sei nicht wie Affen oder durch Untaten Verachtete, denn er allein trägt für die eigenen Taten, Handlungen, Gedanken und Gefühle die Verantwortung, wie diese den Affen und den durch Gesetzesbrüchigkeit zu Verachteten gewordenen abgeht; das ist zur Kenntnis zu nehmen und täglich zu beachten.

110) Es ist immer zu bedenken, dass auch die durch Untaten Verachteten Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind, denen ihr Recht zugesprochen werden soll und die als solche nicht zu verurteilen und nicht zu misshandeln sind, denn allein ihre Untaten sollen gerichtet (gerichtlich beurteilt resp. verurteilt) werden, um vom Fehlbaren angemessene Sühne zu fordern.

111) Die Billigkeitslosen (Gerechtigkeitslosen/Verantwortungslosen/Ungerechten), Fehlbaren und durch Untaten Verachteten sowie deren falsches Handeln und ihre falschen Gedanken und Gefühle sollen jenen als Beispiel dienen, welche zu deren Zeit leben oder nach ihnen kommen; und es soll eine Lehre sein, um nicht in Furcht vor dem Unrecht, sondern um in Freude mit dem Billigkeitsvollen (Gerechten/Verantwortungsvollen) zu leben.

112) Die Urquelle (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote befehlen nicht, wie das von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erschaffenen Gottheiten gegeben ist und die Spott mit der Wahrheit treiben und jene irreführen wollen, die sich bemühen, aus ihrem Unwissen zu entfliehen und Zuflucht zur Wahrheit suchen.

113) Nicht die Verstorbenen sind zu beweinen, sondern die lebenden Toten, die in Unwissen, Unweisheit, Lieblosigkeit, Unfreiheit, Unfrieden und in Ungleichmass (Disharmonie) ihr Dasein führen und mit ihrem Leben hadern.

114) Bittet stets eure Nächsten, dass sie deutlich machen, was sie wollen, damit Verstehen und nicht Missverstehen und daraus nicht Hader, Streit und nicht Hass und nicht Unfrieden entstehen; so ist geboten das Verhalten in Richtigkeit.

115) Bitte den Nächsten um die Wahrheit und um Deutlichkeit in allen Dingen, wie auch jeder selbst der Wahrheit und Deutlichkeit zugetan sein soll, denn nur dadurch kann in diesen Dingen ein Wohlgeleitetsein Wirklichkeit werden.

116) Niemals soll ein Euresgleichen (Mensch) unter ein Joch gebeugt, dem Nächsten oder der Obrigkeit ein Sklave sein, sondern ohne Tadel und Zwang in Freiheit seine Pflicht verrichten, auch wenn die Mitmenschen oder die Obrigkeit es ungern gutheissen.
117) Verhehlt wird das Licht der Wahrheit durch jene, die ihre Nächsten erschlagen und darüber noch streiten, um ihren eigenen Gewinn daraus zu ziehen.
118) Schlagt nicht die Fehlbaren, die Verbrecher, die Diebe, Lügner, Betrüger und Ehebrecher, und tötet (mordet) nicht die Totschläger (Mörder) zur Busse für das Verbrechen an den Getöteten (Ermordeten), sondern übt Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und fordert Sühne in Anwendung der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, die nicht auf Rache, Hass und Vergeltung ausgerichtet sind, sondern auf Nachsicht, Vergebung, Versöhnung und Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit), so jede Ahndung nur in wahrer Menschlichkeit gegeben sein soll, ohne Harmung von Leib und Leben, jedoch so, dass die Fehlbaren die Zeichen (Warnungen) des Bussetuns begreifen und die Tat bereuen mögen.
119) Eure Liebe und Menschlichkeit sind verhärtet wie Steine und noch härter, doch das Harte muss erweicht werden, dass Güte, Liebe und Menschlichkeit wieder hervorbrechen können, damit daraus Tugenden, Ehrfurcht vor dem Leben und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) fliessen und alle Angst, Demut und Furcht aus den Gedanken und Gefühlen entfliehen; also gilt es, nicht achtlos zu sein in allem eigenen Tun.
120) Wird erwartet, dass das Wort der Wahrheit der Lehre des Geistes und die Wahrheit der gestaltungsgegebenen (schöpfungsgegebenen) Gesetze und Gebote angenommen wird, dann ist das nur eine Erwartung, denn die Wahrheit wird nicht gerne aufgenommen, sondern verdreht, weil sie nicht begriffen wird oder unbequem ist, wofür die Folgen jedoch nicht ausbleiben.
121) Wird den Wissenden um die wahrliche Wahrheit begegnet, dann sprechen die Unwissenden und Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen), dass die Wissenden nur Dinge enthüllen und mitteilen und darüber streiten wollen, was sie selbst nicht begreifen könnten und das sowieso der Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit fern sei.
122) Die Unwissenden und Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) wissen nicht, dass sie das, was sie verbergen, durch dumme Reden den Wissenden kundtun.
123) Etwelche Euresgleichen (Menschen) in grosser Zahl sind ungelehrt und kennen nicht die Worte der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und der Lehre der Wahrheit, sondern nur ihre eigenen Bedürfnisse, Begierden (Laster/Lüsternheiten/Süchte/Triebe) und Wünsche, und sie vermuten bloss und finden nicht den Kern der Dinge, der Wirklichkeit und der Wahrhaftigkeit.
124) Wehe denen, welche der Künder, der Propheten Lehre stehlen und daraus eigene Bücher schreiben und lügen, dass es ihre eigenen Lehren seien und dafür nur einen armseligen Preis nehmen möchten; also wehe ihnen um dessentwillen, was sie stehlen und durch Lügen schreiben, und es wird ihnen wehe werden durch den Preis, den sie ertrügen, denn unrecht Gut gedeihet nicht auf lange Zeit, weil Lügen unaufhaltsam ans Licht der Wahrheit drängen.
125) Die Diebe und Lügner der Bücher und Schriften der Künder, der Propheten, glauben irrig, dass sie das Feuer der Sühne und des Wehes nicht berühren werde, es sei denn für nur eine geringe Zahl von Tagen; doch sie empfangen für ihr schändliches Tun keine Erlaubnis und kein Versprechen, weshalb sie für ihr Handeln früher oder später Rechenschaft ablegen und ihre Tat sühnen müssen; und wahrlich wissen sie nicht, welchen Frevel sie tun.
126) Wahrlich, wer da übel tut und sich in seinen Untaten verstrickt, wird nicht des Lebens froh und macht sich schuldig all dessen, was im Unrecht getan wird; doch es gilt nicht, darin zu verweilen, sondern sich daraus zu befreien.
127) Die Wissenden und jene, welche gute Werke tun und gemäss den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten leben, sie sind die in Billigkeit Lebenden (in Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung Lebenden), und darin sollen sie weilen.
128) Zwischen euch und der Urhebung (Schöpfung) besteht ein ungeschriebener Bund, und er soll in Ehre und Würde eingehalten werden, so alles Leben, das Aussehen (Natur), die Welt und das Universum ehrfürchtig geachtet und geschützt werde.

129) Es soll kein Gott und kein Götze angebetet werden, denn allein die unermessliche Urhebung (Schöpfung) ist das unmessbare Geheimnis, woraus alles Sein entstand.
130) Ihr sollt Güte erzeigen euren Eltern, Geschwistern, Kindern, Verwandten, den Armen und Waisen und allen Mitmenschen; und ihr sollt gütig reden zu den Euresgleichen (Menschen) und die Lehre der Wahrheit verbreiten, Almosen (Gaben) geben und euch von all diesen Pflichten und vom Tragen eurer Verantwortung für alles und jedes nicht mit Widerwillen abwenden; die es aber trotzdem tun, laden Schande und Schuld auf ihr Haupt.
131) Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Erde, ihr seid Leute, die ihr eure eigenen Brüder und Schwestern erschlagt und Teile der Eurigen aus ihren Häusern treibt, wobei der eine den andern in seinem Tun schändlich durch Missetat und Schande unterstützt gegen die Benachteiligten.
132) Ihr sollt nicht das Blut der Eurigen vergiessen, nicht das eures Ehepartners, nicht das eurer Kinder, Geschwister, Verwandten, Freunde, Bekannten und der Mitmenschen, wie auch nicht das Blut jener, welche Diebe und Betrüger, Mörder, Ehebrecher oder sonstige Gesetzesbrüchige oder Billigkeitslose (Gerechtigkeitslose/Verantwortungslose/Ungerechte) sind, und also sollt ihr sie nicht am Leibe schädigen und sie nicht aus ihren Häusern vertreiben.
133) Ihr lobt und befürwortet das verbrecherische Handeln der Gesetzesbrecher, die als Richter den Tod als Sühne fordern, und jene, welche Folter und Töten (Mord) an verurteilten Übeltätern ausüben, denn ihr bedenkt nicht, dass ihr wider die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze ungesetzlich seid.
134) Etwelche wissen um die Wahrheit der Gesetze der Erschaffung (Schöpfungsgesetze) und der Notwendigkeit von deren Befolgung, doch sehr viele zweifeln daran und wenden sich einem erfundenen Gott oder Götzen zu, um ihm zu huldigen (verherrlichen), ihn anzubeten und um ihn um Gaben, Gnade und Barmherzigkeit zu bitten, die er jedoch in seiner Nichtexistenz nicht geben kann.
135) Es gibt darum keinen erfreulichen Lohn für jene unter euch, die Übles tun, einen Gott oder Götzen anbeten, denn sie überantworten sich selbst der Schuld der verwerflichen Anbetung einer durch Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdachten Gottheit oder eines Götzen, wodurch sie als Entlohnung letztlich nur Angst und Furcht ernten.
136) Jene, welche das jetzige Leben nicht achten und es wegwerfen, sei es durch klare Selbsttötung (Selbstmord) oder aus Leichtsinn, sind bar aller Vernunft und des Wissens, dass sie ihrer Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstseinsentwicklung) Lernmöglichkeiten zerstören, die sie als neues Eigen (Persönlichkeit) in einem neuen Leben neuerlich durch mühsames Lernen aufarbeiten müssen, also wird dadurch nicht die Mühe des Lernens gemildert, sondern sie zerstören sich ihren eigenen Beistand der eigenen Lernmöglichkeit.
137) Es waren viele Künder, Propheten, die fürwahr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens brachten, und es folgten Beauftragte in ihren Fussstapfen, die offenkundige Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Propheten auslegten und von deren Wahrhaftigkeit zeugten, doch ihr wolltet nicht auf sie hören, weder auf die Propheten noch auf die Beauftragten; wollt ihr denn jedesmal, wenn ein Bote der Wahrheitslehre zu euch kommt, was ihr selbst nicht wünscht, hoffärtig sein und die Künder, Propheten, deren Beauftragte und die sonstigen Boten der Lehre der Wahrheit weiterhin als Lügner beschimpfen, sie als Betrüger behandeln und sie erschlagen?
138) Wahrlich, eure Sinne und eure Vernunft und euer Verstand sind in Hüllen gewickelt, denn ihr verflucht euch selbst um eures Unwissens willen, denn nur sehr gering ist das, was ihr wirklich wisst.
139) Ihr fleht um Erfüllung dessen, was ihr haben wollt, und ihr fleht, um siegreich zu sein über jene, welche ihr als eure Feinde wähnt (erachtet), weil ihr nicht versteht, dass ihr keine anderen als eure Feinde ernennen sollt, und dennoch haltet ihr euch nicht davor zurück; wenn euch zuteil wird, was ihr euch wünscht, dann verwerft ihr es wieder und ladet Fluch auf euer Haupt.
140) Übel ist das, wofür ihr eure Ehre und Würde verkauft, weil ihr die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote verwerft, sie missachtet und mit Füssen tretet, wodurch keine Huld auf euer Haupt herabfallen und euch nichts zufallen kann, was euch wirklich erfreut

und voller Glück macht; also ladet ihr nur Gewalt und Zorn über Zorn und Wut über Wut auf euch, um letztlich in blinder Demut zu verkommen und als Unwissende und Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Gerechtigkeitslose/Verantwortungslose) aus dem Leben zu scheiden.

141) Und wird euch gesagt, dass ihr um all das wissen sollt, was durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens seit alters her gegeben war, so wollt ihr es nicht wissen hernach, wenn es euch gelehrt wird, obwohl es die Wahrheit ist und alles durch die Wirklichkeit bekräftigt wird.

142) Warum harmt und erschlagt ihr eure Künder, eure Propheten, die euch die Lehre der Wahrheit bringen, die Lehre des Lebens, die Lehre des Geistes, wenn ihr doch so wissend und menschlich sein wollt; und wahrlich waren es seit jeher nur die wirklichen Künder, die Propheten, die euch die Wahrheit lehrten, doch ihr hörtet lieber den falschen Priestern eures imaginären Gottes, eurer Götzen zu, so ihr ihnen in Anbetung verfallen seid und zu Frevlern (Verantwortungslosen) an der Wahrheit der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote wurdet.

143) Übel ist das, wofür ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) euer Wohl und Wehe verkauft habt, nämlich für einen demütigen und verwerflichen Glauben an eine erfundene und nichtseiende Gottheit und an Götzen aller Art, denen ihr huldigt, so ihr euch nicht der offenbarten Lehre der Wahrheit der Künder, der Propheten, besinnt, die ihre Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens auf jeden brachten und weiterhin bringen, der sie hören und lernen will; und so in dieser Weise getan wird, ladet ihr aus euch selbst heraus Zorn über Zorn auf euer Haupt und bestraft euch selbst durch Lieblosigkeit, Unfrieden, Unfreiheit, Freudlosigkeit, Lüge, Betrug und Ungleichmass (Disharmonie).

144) Wenn euch gesagt wird, dass ihr um die wahrliche Wahrheit wissend sein sollt, dann lügt ihr, dass ihr wissend seid und die Wahrheit versteht, jedoch nur, um hernach das Wissen um sie zu fluchen, obwohl die wirkliche Wahrheit die tatsächliche Wahrheit ist, die durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) und natürlichen Gesetze bekräftigt wird, woraus alle Existenz alles Existenten hervorgegangen ist; also erschlagt ihr eher die Künder, die Propheten der Wahrheitslehre, als dass ihr zu euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ehrlich seid und euch der ewigen Wahrheit zuwendet.

145) So mancher Künder, Prophet, kam zu euch mit offenbaren Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten), die ihr aber bösartig und selbstherrlich missachtet und damit an der Wahrheit Frevel getrieben habt und das auch heute noch tut, denn ihr seid der Anbetung an Gottheiten und Götzen verfallen, die weder Vernunft und Verstand noch ein winziges Fäserlein Macht haben, um auch nur auf euren Häuptern ein Haar ergrauen zu lassen.

146) Gedenket der Lehre der Künder, der Propheten, und haltet an dem fest, was sie euch gegeben haben, und hört ihre Lehre der wahrlichen Wahrheit, so ihr versteht, dass ihr euch selbst zur Wahrheit erheben müsst und euch in dieser Wahrheit selbst gehorcht, damit ihr vom Unwissen abfallt, euch keinen Glauben auferlegt und euch dem Wissen der Wahrheit zuwendet, um zur Weisheit und wahren Liebe zu gelangen.

147) Die Wohnstatt des Ungreifbaren (Jenseits) ist nur für den Zustand des Geistes, nicht jedoch für die Person, denn diese erlischt nach dem Sterben, um Energie und Kraft zu spenden für eine neue, die geboren wird, wenn der Geistgehalt (Geistform) wieder in einen Körper Euresgleichen (Menschenkörper) zurückkehrt; also ruft nicht den Tod herbei, um darin Erlösung zu finden von irdischer Pein, denn durch den Tod erlischt die Person für alle Zeit und kann niemals wieder lebendig gemacht werden.

148) Und nie soll der Tod herbeigerufen werden, darin hoffend, dass ein Dasein zur Seite eines Gottes oder in einem Paradies (Reich der Götter und Götzen) ein freudvolles Leben sein werde, denn solche Reden haben keine Wahrheit und sind nur Gespinste des Gehirns der falschen Priester, Künder und Propheten, die euch zu Unsinnigem verführen, weil sie daraus Vorteile, Einschlägigkeiten und Nutzen gewinnen.

149) Wenn ihr wahrhaft seid, dann sucht ihr nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit und ruft sie herbei um dessentwillen, was euch die Künder, die Propheten, an Wissen bezüglich der Lehre voraus-

geschickt haben, damit ihr nicht Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit bleibt, sondern dass ihr euch ihr zuwendet.

150) Unter euch suchen jene am gierigsten nach Leben, welche ihr nur nach Vergnügen, Laster, Lustbarkeit, Geiz, Festlichkeit, Genuss, Sucht, Wollust, Frass, Völlerei und Begierden (Lastern/Lüsternheiten/Süchten/Trieben) strebt und die ihr euch nicht um die wahrliche Wahrheit und nicht um die Erfüllung der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote kümmert; und tatsächlich wünscht sich jeder von euch in seinem gierigen Tun, es möchten euch tausend Jahre Leben gewährt werden, wobei ihr jedoch nicht bedenkt, dass selbst die Gewährung eines solchen Lebens euch nicht vor der eigenen Sühne bewahren wird, wenn ihr nicht den Sinn des Lebens erfüllt, der in der Anschwellung (Entwicklung/ Evolution) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und der Ansammlung von Liebe, Wissen, Weisheit, Frieden, Freiheit und Zusammenmass (Harmonie) in allen Dingen gegeben ist.

151) Wer immer der Wahrheit Feind ist, die aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung) entspringt, schmäht (ächtet) sowohl deren Erfüllung als auch die Botschaften, Offenbarungen und Weisungen der Künder, der Propheten.

152) Wer immer ein Feind der Wahrheit ist, ist auch ein Feind der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, und ein Feind der natürlichen Gesetze sowie ein Feind der Künder, der Propheten.

153) Wahrlich, die Künder, die Propheten der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, haben seit alters her offenbare Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten/Beweise) gebracht, und niemand versagt ihnen das Wissen darum als die Besserwisser, die Ungehorsamen und die Lügner und Verleumder; und so oft sie mit der Wahrheit und der Lehre einen Vertrag schliessen, so wird er von ihnen wieder verworfen, weil sie verkommen und verlogen und wahrlich ohne Wissen sind.

154) Schon seit alters her, wenn Künder, Propheten, gekommen sind, um das zu erfüllen, was ihnen die Lehre der Wahrheit sowie die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten gebieten, haben sehr viele jener, welchen die Lehre und die Wahrheit gegeben ward, alles Wissen hinter ihren Rücken geworfen, als wäre ihnen die Lehre und die Wahrheit nie kundgetan (verkündet) worden.

155) Viele folgten dem Weg, den sie unter der Herrschaft von Aufrührern wider die Lehre der Wahrheit und die Lehre des Geistes sowie die Lehre des Lebens gingen; und es waren Aufrührer, die im Unwissen verharrten und das Volk Betrug und Falschheit lehrten.

156) Und es waren Beauftragte, denen durch die Künder, die Propheten, offenbart ward, die Unwissenden zu belehren und sie auf die Probe zu stellen und zu sagen, dass sie keine Unwissenden der Wahrheit bleiben sollen.

157) Die Künder, die Propheten, lehrten ihre Beauftragten und das Volk, dass keiner einem anderen etwas zuleide tun soll und dass zwischen Mann und Weib unterschieden werden soll in vielen Dingen, dass jedoch beide in gleichem Recht, in gleichem Anspruch und in Gleichstellung im Leben miteinander einhergehen sollen, wie es gegeben ist durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote.

158) Es wurde und wird gelehrt, dass alles gelassen werden soll, was schaden und nichts nützen wird; wer sich jedoch trotzdem solches erhandelt, wird keinen freudigen Anteil am Leben haben; doch fürwahr, so viele verkaufen ihre Freude und ihr Frohsein für Schlimmes, für Abschäumiges und alle Übel der Welt, weil ihnen Wissen und Wahrheit zuwider sind.

159) Wenn ihr gewusst und recht gehandelt hättet, dann wäre eures Daseins Lohn gewiss besser gewesen; und euer Lebenslohn wäre besser, wenn ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit und somit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) zuwendet und recht handelt.

160) Oh, ihr seid dem Glauben verfallen und sagt, die Unwahrheit sei gut, doch wisst und hört, dass nur die Wahrheit gut ist und das wahrliche Wissen, während Unwahrheit und Unwissen nur schmerzlich Not und Leid bringen.

161) Die da unwissend sind unter dem Volk, in der Schrift der Wahrheitslehre und unter denen, die der Urkraft (Schöpfung) Gottheiten und Götzen an die Seite stellen, sie alle wünschen nicht, dass auf all die in wahrlicher Wahrheit Wissenden der Lehre der Wahrheit Gutes nieder-

gesandt wird; doch die Wahrheit erwählt für die Wahrheitswissenden Gnade und unermessliche Huld.

162) Welche Zeichen (Lehre/Beweise und Wundersamkeiten) die Künder, die Propheten, aufheben oder dem Vergessen anheimfallen lassen, so bringen sie dafür je nach neuer Zeit bessere dafür oder gleichwertige, denn die neuen Zeiten erfordern Erweiterungen der Lehre der Wahrheit und der Zeichen (Beweise und Wundersamkeiten); ihr nämlich werdet verständiger und erweitert euer Wissen, weshalb auch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens umfangreicher und ausführlicher gegeben sein muss, je gemäss der neuen Zeit und dem neuen Verstehen; nicht ändert jedoch der Wahrheitsgehalt der Lehre, denn die Wahrheit ist ewig und unveränderlich; und die wahrlichen Propheten haben die Macht, alles zu tun zur Ausführung der Lehre, so wie sie es als richtig erachten; hütet euch aber vor falschen Kündern, falschen Propheten, die Weisheit vorgeben, jedoch unwissender als Kinder und dem Glauben irgendwelcher Gottheiten oder Götzen verfallen sind.

163) Wisst ihr nicht, dass die Herrschaft der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten) allein der Urkraft (Schöpfung) gehört, dass ihr aber als Statthalter über alles gesetzt seid, als Beschützer und Helfer für euch selbst, für alles Leben und alles Existente?

164) Wollt ihr eure Künder, eure Propheten, befragen, wie die Wissenden und Weisen sie vordem gefragt haben, um nicht im Unwissen den Tausch mit einem Glauben an Gottheiten und Götzen einzugehen und um nicht zweifelhaft abzuirren vom rechten Weg?

165) Viele vom Volk, die der Schrift der Wahrheit und der Wahrheit nicht gewogen sind, wünschen im Neid ihres Wesens, obwohl ihnen die Lehre der Wahrheit deutlich kundgetan (verkündet) wurde, dass sie jene unter euch, welche der Schrift der Wahrheit und der Wahrheit selbst kundig sind, von eurer Wahrheitserkenntnis und Wahrheitsbefolgung abzubringen vermöchten, um euch wieder in Wahrheitsunwissende zu verwandeln; seid aber deswegen nicht ärgerlich und vergebt ihnen, indem ihr ihnen euren Ratschluss kundtut, dass ihr nicht von der Wahrheit weichet und euch nicht von ihnen abwendet, weil ihr ihnen weiterhin in Liebe zugetan seid; ihr habt die Macht, so zu tun.

166) Verrichtet eure Pflicht und nehmt eure Verantwortung wahr, die nicht von einem Gott oder Götzen für euch, sondern nur von euch selbst getragen werden kann; so gebt auch Almosen (Gaben) den Bedürftigen und sendet Gutes von euch aus, denn ihr werdet es wiederfinden als Dank jener, welchen ihr Hilfe gebt; und wahrlich, euer Gutes und eure Hilfe wird beachtet, denn die Euresgleichen (Menschen) sehen, was ihr tut.

167) Die Gottgläubigen und Götzengläubigen sagen, dass Andersgläubige, die nicht ihres Glaubens sind, nicht ins Paradies des Himmels (Reich der Götter und Götzen) eingehen, doch solche Reden sind nur fehlbare Lehren und eitle Wünsche jener, welche im Glauben irregehen und fälschlich hoffen, dass ein Gott oder Götze in einem Paradies des Himmels (Reich der Götter und Götzen) wohne; wahrlich ist das üble Irrlehre, wofür die im Glauben Fehlbaren niemals wahrhaftige Beweise erbringen können.

168) Wer gänzlich sich in die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und in die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) einordnet, der wird allzeit in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) angemessenen Lohn empfangen; und es wird keine Angst und keine Furcht auf ihn kommen, noch wird er in falsche Trauer verfallen.

169) Die einen Gottgläubigen und Götzengläubigen sagen, dass die Andersgläubigen mit ihrem Glauben auf nichts fussen, und die Andersgläubigen sagen, dass die andern mit ihrem Glauben auf nichts fussen, obwohl sie beide die Schriften ihres Glaubens lesen, die allesamt besagen, dass sie auch im Glauben gleichwertig und tolerant sein sollen; und gleich ihrer Rede sprachen schon jene, welche keine Kenntnis von den Schriften hatten, so schon sie fehlbar untereinander richteten, weil sie untereinander uneinig waren.

170) Und wer ist unbilliger (verantwortungsloser/ungerechter) als der, der im Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen Schimpf und Schande auf den Nächsten legt; er ist gleich dem unbillig (ungerecht), der verhindert, dass die wahrliche Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gelehrt wird, weil

er bestrebt ist, sie zu zerstören; und wahrlich, es geziemt sich nicht, solches zu tun, denn es ist ohne Ehrfurcht und eine Schande in dieser Welt; doch die, die solches tun, werden keinen guten Lohn ernten.

171) Euch ist auf der Erdenrundheit der Osten, der Westen, der Süden und Norden gegeben und wohin ihr euch immer wendet, und also die wahrliche Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) und natürlichen Gesetzmässigkeiten, die zu finden ist in unbegrenzter Weise; achtet ihrer und macht sie euch zu eigen, dann wird es euch wohl ergehen.

172) Alles in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf Erden (Welten/Planeten) ist der Erbauung (Schöpfung) Werk, doch sie hat es euch zu eigen gemacht, damit ihr alles ehrfürchtig kontrollieren mögt, richtig führt und zum eigenen und alles Lebendigen und sonst Existenten Nutzen macht; also ist alles in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf Erden (Erde) euch zum Eigentum gegeben, auf dass ihr es wohl hütet und bewahrt, damit nichts zu Blutvergiessen und nichts zur Zerstörung ausarte.

173) Die Erbauung (Schöpfung) allein ist die Erbauung der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten); sie bildete die Idee, woraus alles wurde.

174) Die Unwissenden fragen, warum ihr Gott oder ihr Götze nicht zu ihnen spricht, nicht von Angesicht zu Angesicht vor ihnen erscheint und ihnen keine Zeichen (Wunder) gibt, doch so redeten schon die, die vor euch nicht der Wahrheit zugetan waren, weil sie die Wahrheit und die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote nicht erfassten (erkannten) und nicht verstanden, wie ihr sie nicht erfasst; die Fragen der alten und neuen Unwissenden sind einander gleich, denn sie haben die durch die Propheten gegebenen Zeichen (Lehre/Beweise und Wundersamkeiten) nicht verstanden, obwohl diese offensichtlich gemacht waren für alle, damit sie verstehen würden; sie aber verstanden nicht, denn sie waren gefangen von ihrem Gottglauben und Götzenglauben und gingen in die Irre, so wie auch ihr in der Zeit vom heutigen Tag als Unwissende der Wahrheit in die Irre geht, weshalb ihr durch die Propheten lernen sollt.

175) Die Künder, die Propheten, haben sich selbst entsandt mit der Wahrheit als Bringer froher Botschaften und als Warner; und sie stellen euch zur Rede und erklären euch die Wahrheitslehre, auf dass ihr sie verstehen mögt und wisst, dass die Schattenwelt (Hölle) kein Ort des Bösen (des Teufels) und von Dämonen, sondern der Zustand eures eigenen Befindens ist.

176) Keiner, der irgendeines Glaubens an eine Gottheit oder an einen Götzen ist, wird mit euch zufrieden sein, es sei denn, ihr folgt seinem Glauben nach; wahrlich aber, eure Führung ist allein die Führung der Wahrheit, die von der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) ausgeht; also folgt nicht der Irrkenntnis und nicht den Gelüsten jener, welche irrig dahingehen und irrig die Unwahrheit lehren, sonst werdet ihr weder wahrliche Freunde noch ehrliche Helfer finden.

177) Jenen, welchen die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gegeben wurde und welche ihr folgen, wie ihr gefolgt werden soll, sie sind es, die um die wahrliche Wahrheit wissen; und alle, die nicht um sie wissen, sie sind die Verlierer.

178) Oh ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen), bedenkt der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), die durch die Propheten seit alters her dargebracht wurden und die euch auch heute beschert werden, damit ihr euch im Wissen um die Wahrheit über euch selbst erhebt und zu wahren Euresgleichen (Menschen) und Völkern werdet.

179) Und denkt daran, wenn ihr durch die Künder, die Propheten, auf die Probe gestellt werdet durch die Gesetze und Gebote, dann denkt daran, dass sie die wahrlichen Führer für euch sind, von heute und morgen und für alle Nachkommenschaft und ob sie in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) oder in Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) leben.

180) Schafft ein Haus da und dort als Versammlungsort für euch, damit ihr einen Zufluchtsort habt zum Lernen der Wahrheit und der Wahrheitslehre; und nehmt jede Stätte dazu, die geeignet erscheint, und haltet sie gereinigt von allem Übel für alle, die es in Frieden und Freiheit umwandeln und für die, die in Andacht an die Wahrheit und die Erzeugung (Schöpfung) darin verweilen, und die, die darin Gebete an ihren Geist (resp. das Bewusstsein) verrichten.

181) Die Gesetze der Urkraft (Schöpfungsgesetze) und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfungsgebote) gebieten, dass ihr jeden Ort zu einem Ort des Friedens und der Freiheit und der Liebe und Gleich-

stimmung (Harmonie) macht; und versorgt alle Bewohner aller Orte mit Früchten und anderer Nahrung, sowohl die, die Wissende, und die, die Unwissende sind; doch haltet eure Nachkommenschaft in Grenzen, damit nicht Hunger, Leiden, Hass, Laster und alle bösen Übel entstehen und keine Zerstörung an der Welt, ihres Aussehens (Natur) und Getierwelt und der Luft, an den Wassern und den Wettern; und erweist Wohltaten allen Euresgleichen (Menschen) für alle Frist, und niemand soll in das Feuer der Not getrieben werden, denn solches liegt in keiner Bestimmung.

182) Errichtet die Grundmauern eures Wissens auf der wahrlichen Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten und den Geboten sowie auf den natürlichen Gesetzen, denn ihr seid eingesetzt als Erfüller jener.

183) Die Propheten lehren euch, dass ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwenden und eure Nachkommenschaft in Grenzen halten sollt, wie es euch durch die Gesetze der Vernunft gegeben ist, die ihr befolgen sollt, indem ihr nicht den Weg eines Glaubens an Gottheiten und Götzen geht, sondern den Weg der Wahrheit, denn ihr seid es, die ihr euch gnädig zu euch selbst wenden und euch Barmherzigkeit geben müsst.

184) Die Künder, die Propheten, haben sich jeher selbst erweckt aus der Mitte ihres Volkes, und also werden sie auch tun in zukünftiger Zeit; und sie haben euch Zeichen (Lehre/Beweise und Wundersamkeiten) der Wahrheit gegeben, und sie werden weiterhin Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit verkünden und die Schrift der Weisheit lehren, damit ihr euch reinigt von eurer Unwissenheit und ihr die Mächtigen und Weisen auf Erden seid, die die Wahrheitslehre befolgen.

185) Nicht sollt ihr euch abwenden vom Wissen und der Weisheit der Propheten, es sei denn, dass ihr törichten Sinnes seid und irrig wähnt (glaubt), dass ihr besseren Wissens und von der Welt erwählt seid, irrige Lehren zu verbreiten, wodurch ihr euch aber ins Unrecht setzt und gewiss Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose) sein werdet.

186) Ergebt euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, so ihr wahrer Mensch seid und wahrlicher Herr eures Lebens.

187) Oh ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen), in Wahrheit hat die Urquelle (Schöpfung) durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote das Wissen, die Weisheit und die Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) für euch erwählt, damit ihr den Sinn des Lebens erfüllt und euch der Tod nicht durch Glauben und im Zustand einer Gottergebenheit oder Götzenergebenheit und also im Unwissen und in Unweisheit ereile.

188) Wahre Propheten waren bei vielen Völkern, die dahingefahren sind, und denen ward nach ihrem Verdienst, und also wird bei eurem Dahinfahren nach eurem Verdienst sein; also sollt ihr des wahrlichen Propheten Wort und Lehre erachten, so ihr nicht nach jenen Taten eingeschätzt werdet, wie sie den dahingefahrenen Völkern nach deren Verdienst zugetan waren.

189) Werdet nicht Gläubige an Gottheiten oder Götzen, sondern Wissende in erzeugerischer (schöpferischer) Wahrheit, auf dass ihr recht geleitet seid; also folget nicht einem Glauben, sondern nur der Wahrheit, der seit alters her bekannten durch die Propheten, die nicht falsche von denen waren, die Gottheiten und Götzen neben der Urquelle (Schöpfung) aufrichteten.

190) Wisst um die Wahrheit der Urquelle (Schöpfung), der alleinigen, und was euch durch die Künder, die Propheten, von ihren Gesetzen und Geboten offenbart ist; so macht keinen Unterschied im Wort des einen Künders, Propheten, zum andern Künder, Propheten, denn ihre Lehre der Wahrheit ist eine einzige Lehre, jedoch immer neu dargebracht, je nach eurem Verständnis und auf das, dass die Lehre in jeder neuen Zeit fortfahrend erweitert, neuerlich erklärt und aufgebracht werde; und der letzte Künder, Prophet, aus der einen Linie, wird in grösster Ausführlichkeit die wahrheitliche Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens auslegen, in letzter Folge, was in einmaliger Weise sein wird, wonach die Künderlinie, die Prophetenlinie, endet und nicht wieder aufgenommen wird.

191) Und wenn ihr wissend seid, dann seid ihr wahrlich geleitet; kehrt ihr jedoch um, dann ruft ihr in euch Spaltung hervor, wodurch ihr der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und dem Dasein sicherlich nicht mehr genügen werdet, denn dann seid ihr Allvertiefende (Allhörige) eines Glaubens und wider besseres Wissen.

192) Nehmt die Lehre der Wahrheit an, die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Gestaltung (Schöpfung); und wer ist ein besserer Lehrer der Wahrheitslehre als die wahren Propheten, denen die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote geläufig sind, die sie seit alters her erlernten!
193) Streitet nicht unter euch über die wahrliche Wahrheit, denn die Wahrheit ist gegeben durch die Gesetze der Kraft der Entstehung (Schöpfung) und unabänderlich; und die Kraft der Entstehung (Schöpfung) allein ist die grosse Macht und das unmessbare Geheimnis, der ihr keine Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellen sollt; allein die Kraft der Entstehung (Schöpfung) ist das Höchste über euch, und sie hat ihre grossen Werke getan, aus denen alle Himmel (Universum) und alles Leben hervorgegangen sind, also tut auch eure Werke, damit auch aus ihnen Grosses als Grosses und Gutes als Gutes hervorgehe; und seid aufrichtig in eurem Tun, damit ihr nicht Frevler seid; daher haltet den Namen der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) heilig, damit ihr ihn nicht missbraucht.
194) Wisst ihr, dass alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) immer Euresgleichen (Menschen) waren, sowohl die Gläubigen in Gottheiten und Götzen wie auch die Wissenden der Wahrheit um die Erschaffung (Schöpfung)?; oder glaubt ihr, es besser zu wissen als die Propheten, die nur der Wahrheit zugetan sind?; und bedenkt, dass ihr Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose) seid, wenn ihr der Propheten Zeugnis der Wahrheit verhehlt und dass euer falsches Tun nicht achtlos bleiben wird.
195) Es ist gelehrt, dass die alten Völker dahingefahren sind nach ihrem Verdienst, der im Unwert war, weil sie die Wahrheitslehre verhehlten und missachteten; tut ihnen nicht gleich, so ihr nicht befragt werdet nach deren Taten und ihnen nicht gleichgestellt werdet.
196) Tut ihr gleich den alten Völkern, die nach ihrem Verdienst dahingegangen sind, indem sie von der Wahrheit abgefallen sind, dann werdet ihr danach gefragt, warum ihr von der wahrlichen Wahrheitslehre abwendig geworden seid, die ihr doch befolgt habt; also seid ihr gewiss wohlgeleitet auf dem rechten Pfad, im Osten, Westen, Süden und Norden, wenn ihr der Wahrheit euren Tribut leistet.
197) Die Gesetze der Urquelle (Schöpfungsgesetze) bestimmen, dass ihr euch zu Völkern erheben und in Frieden, Liebe, Freiheit und in Eintracht (Harmonie) miteinander leben sollt, und ihr sollt Wächter dieser Werte sein; und es sollen keine Gesetze eingesetzt sein, durch die Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige), Übeltäter und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) Strafen ausgesetzt werden, die ihnen Schaden an Leib und Leben bringen, also weder Folter noch Todesdrohung noch deren Vollendung sein soll, denn des Euresgleichen (Menschen) inneres Befinden (Psyche) und Leib und Leben müssen unantastbar sein; es ist nicht der Urquelle (Schöpfung) Art und nicht deren Gesetze und Gebote, dass der Mensch im inneren Befinden (Psyche) oder an Leib und Leben geharmt werde, denn Strafe soll nur sein dadurch, indem Massnahmen der Aussonderung aus dem Volk (Gesellschaft) für eine bestimmte Dauer gegeben sei; ihr sollt in der Welt eurer Gedanken und eurer Eindrücke (Gefühle) barmherzig und gnädig gegenüber allem Leben und in eurem Wissen um die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote furchtlos sein.
198) Oft wendet ihr euer Antlitz gen Himmel und schaut hinauf zu den Sternen, wo ihr eure Götter und Götzen sucht, doch sind diese nicht dort, weil sie nur Gespinste eurer Gehirne sind; wahrhaftig jedoch, wenn ihr in den Himmel schaut und auf die Erde und auf alles, was darauf kreucht und fleucht, dann seht ihr das grosse und unermessliche Werk der Urquelle (Schöpfung), der alleinigen; also wendet euer Gesicht (Augen) zu all dem, was die Urquelle (Schöpfung) erschaffen hat und seit alter Zeit bewahrt, denn allein das ist die Wahrheit und die Wirklichkeit; und wo immer ihr seid, wendet euer Antlitz zu den Wundern (Überragendem) der Urquelle (Schöpfung) hin, damit ihr die Wahrheit erkennt und auch die Schrift der Wahrheit erkennt, die euch gegeben ist und die euch dereinst ausführend als wertvolles Buch gegeben wird, wenn es der letzte Prophet der einen Linie in aller Ausführlichkeit hervorbringt und euch überreicht; und er wird euch die Wahrheitslehre lehren wie kein anderer zuvor, und so wird die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens künftighin nicht achtlos bleiben, denn das Tun des letzten Propheten wird beispiellos überragend sein.
199) Der letzte Prophet bringt die Schrift der Wahrheitslehre, wie auch jegliche Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten/Beweise) seiner Kraft und der wahrlichen Wahrheit, und dieser sollt ihr folgen; folgt ihr

nicht der wahrlichen Wahrheit, dann folgt ihr irren Lehren, deren falschen Kenntnissen und Wünschen; dann seid ihr wahrlich Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose).

200) Den Vernünftigen unter euch, denen die Schrift der Lehre der Wahrheit gegeben wird, sie erkennen sie als Wahrheit, so wie sie ihre eigenen Kinder erkennen; andere jedoch sind Unvernünftige, denn sie verhehlen wissentlich (bewusst) die Wahrheit.

201) Alle Wahrheit ist bei der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, darum erschafft nicht in euch eine eigene und falsche Wahrheit, sonst macht ihr euch zu Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und zu Zweiflern.

202) Jeder hat ein Ziel, nach dem er strebt, daher wetteifert miteinander in guten Werken, damit ihr grosse Dinge vollbringt, wo immer ihr seid; findet einander zusammen zu grossen Werken, dann habt ihr die Macht, alles zu tun und zu erreichen, was ihr auch anstrebt; nutzt und tut jedoch immer alles im Guten, damit ihr nicht als Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose) endet.

203) Und woher immer ihr kommt, kehrt euer Gesicht (Augen) zur Wahrheit hin, damit nicht sonder (abartig) Zweifel gegen sie in euch erregt und euer Tun nicht achtlos wird.

204) Und wo ihr auch immer hingeht, kehrt euer Gesicht (Augen) zur Wahrheit hin, und wo immer ihr seid, kehrt auch dort euer Antlitz zu ihr hin; tut ihr so, dann haben die in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit und Verantwortung) Lebenden keinen Einwand gegen euch, ausgenommen die der Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) Frönenden unter ihnen, die lügen und betrügen und alles tun, damit es euch zum Schaden gereiche; fürchtet sie jedoch nicht, sondern fürchtet euch nur vor der Wahrheitsverleugnung, damit sich das Gute in euch vollenden kann und auf dass ihr recht geleitet seid.

205) Wie zu euch kamen die Künder, die Propheten, aus eurer Mitte, die die Zeichen (Lehre/Beweise) der Wahrheit angesagt und hervorgebracht haben, so werdet ihr gereinigt vom Unwissen und von der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit/Verantwortungslosigkeit), wenn ihr die Lehre befolgt, die durch die Künder, die Propheten, und durch die Schrift der Wahrheit gegeben ist, die euch das lehrt, was ihr wissen müsst.

206) Darum bedenkt der Wahrheit, die durch die Künder, die Propheten, dargebracht und ausgelegt wird, die euch in Liebe gedenken; daher dankt ihnen und seid nicht undankbar gegen sie.

207) Oh ihr, die ihr wissend in der Wahrheit seid, sucht Hilfe im Lernen der Wahrheitslehre und in Geduld, denn wahrlich ist der Segen auf eurem Haupt, wenn ihr in Standhaftigkeit einhergeht.

208) Und sagt nicht von denen, die für die Wahrheit erschlagen wurden, sie seien der Dummheit verfallen gewesen, denn wahrlich waren sie bei guten Sinnen, doch sie wurden ob ihrer Wahrheitsliebe von den der Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) Frönenden und Wahrheitsleugnern nicht verstanden und verleumdet; und die für die Wahrheit Erschlagenen waren lebendig in ihrem Wesen und in ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), doch die der Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) Frönenden und die Wahrheitsleugner waren tote Lebendige.

209) Wahrlich, durch das Aussehen (Natur) werdet ihr alle geprüft mit Angst und Furcht, Hunger und Verlust an Hab und Gut und Leben und an allem, was der Nahrung ist, doch wenn ihr der Geduld zugetan seid, dann übersteht ihr sicherlich alle Prüfungen, denn es ist des Lebens Lauf, dass es auf und nieder geht, so sich Gutes mit Schlechtem wechselt, und daran ist kein Zweifel; die Botschaft an die Geduldigen aber ist die, dass alle Bemühungen gute Früchte tragen und die Zeit endlich alles zum Guten wendet.

210) Die Gläubigen sagen, wenn ein Unglück sie trifft, dass es der Wille ihrer Gottheit oder ihres Götzen sei, doch wie es keine bestimmende Gottheit gibt und also auch keinen bestimmenden Götzen, so gibt es auch nicht deren Fürsorge oder Vergeltung, denn in allen Dingen seid allein ihr bestimmend im Ausüben der eigenen Verantwortung.

211) Aber die Unwissenden und die der Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) Frönenden sind dem Glauben verfallen und suchen ihr Heil bei Gottheiten und Götzen und

hoffen, dass ihnen diese Gnade und Segen auf ihr Haupt träufeln, weil sie sich recht geleitet wähnen.

212) Gewiss, der Propheten Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) der Wahrheit scheinen Wunder (Überragendes) zu sein, doch sie sind eine Erzeugung (Erschaffung/Erschöpfung) aus der Kraft ihrer eigenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), und darum ist es keine Schande für sie, wenn sie Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) tun; doch jene, welche die Kunst der Zeichengebung von den Propheten erlernen und sie zu ihrer Einträglichkeit anwenden, um damit zu scheinen und Vorteile (Nutzen) und Gewinn zu erringen, sie sind es, die sich der Schande preisgeben und Unrecht auf sich laden.

213) Und es ist keine Schande für den, welcher die Wahrheit pflegt und an Orte reist, wo die Wahrheitslehre offenbar wird; und also ist es keine Schande, sondern ein gutes Werk, wenn da über die Pflicht hinaus Gutes getan wird; und also ist es keine Schande, wenn der Wahrheitslehre Hilfe in beliebiger Art zuteil wird, damit sie sich unter euch ausbreiten kann; nicht jedoch ist es des Rechten, mit der Wahrheitslehre einen Gewinnhandel zu betreiben, und also ist es des Unrechts, für die Wahrheitslehre bekehrend und überredend zu wirken und sie den Unwissenden aufzudrängen und sie in ihren Gedanken und Gefühlen anzugreifen; zur wahrlichen Wahrheit soll jeder nur finden durch eigenen Willen, im Bedürfnis seines Verlangens und in ganzer Freiheit seines Denkens in ehrlichem Streben nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit und dem Sinn des Lebens.

214) Die der Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) Frönenden und die Unwissenden unter euch verhehlen (verfälschen), was die Propheten bringen an der Wahrheitslehre, an Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten/Beweisen) und an der Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke), wenn sie es euch lehren durch Wort und Schrift; und ihr verflucht die Propheten, und im Hass auch die Euresgleichen (Menschen) rundum, doch die Propheten vergeben euch, aber die von euch Verfluchten unter den Euresgleichen (Menschen) vergeben euch nicht und verfluchen auch euch.

215) Ihr aber, wenn ihr bereut und euch bessert und offen zur Wahrheit bekennt, ihr werdet Beauftragte der Propheten, so ihr die erkannte Wahrheit weitergeben sollt an alle jene, welche euch nach ihr befragen; nicht jedoch sollt ihr ungefragt eure Weisheit kundtun und nicht damit andere angreifen, wie das die Gläubigen tun, die Gottheiten und Götzen verfallen sind.

216) Und wenn ihr euer Unwissen und eure Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) bereut und euch bessert und euch offen zur Wahrheitslehre bekennt, dann müsst ihr euch selbst verzeihen, denn ihr allein seid die Vergebenden für euch selbst, wenn ihr den Pfad zur Wahrheit und Freiheit, zum Frieden, zur Liebe und zur Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) in euch gefunden habt und damit einen lebendigen Hort in euch erschafft.

217) Die aber, die Unwissende und der Unbilligkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit/Ungerechtigkeit) Frönende sind und als solche das Leben fristen, sie fluchen sich selbst insgesamt, denn ihnen wird ihr Dasein zur Unfreude und früher oder später zur Qual.

218) Doch die durch Unfreude und Qual gepeinigt sind, sollen nicht so bleiben, denn sie sollen ihre eigene ihnen selbst auferlegte Strafe mildern und Aufklärung erlangen, wenn sie sich der Wahrheit der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) und deren Gesetzen und Geboten zuwenden und sie erfüllen.

219) Und es ist kein Gott, kein einiger Gott, und es ist kein Götze, kein einiger Götze, der gnädig und barmherzig wäre, denn Gott und Götze sind Erdichtungen und Lügen und Gespinste des Euresgleichen Gehirns (Menschengehirns) und zu nichts tauglich in irgendeiner guten Weise, ausser im Bösen zur Versklavung der Euresgleichen (Menschen) durch die Verlogenheit der gottdienenden und götzendienenden Priester, durch die ihre Gläubigen geknechtet und ausgebeutet werden.

220) Wahrlich, in der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) der Himmel (Universum) und der Erdenrundheiten (Welten/Planeten) und im Wechsel von Tag und Nacht und in den Fluggeräten, die die Lüfte und die Himmel befliegen, und in den Schiffen, die die Meere, Seen und Flüsse befahren mit allem, was euch dienlich ist, und im Wasser (Regen), das vom Himmel fällt und das die Erde belebt, und darauf verstreut die Euresgleichen (Menschen) und allerlei Getier, und im Wechsel der Wetter und der Winde und der Wolken, die zwischen Himmel und Erde schweben, und die

Sonne am Himmel und die Sterne und der Mond am Himmel der Nacht; alles sind fürwahr Zeichen der wahrheitlichen Erschaffung (Schöpfung), die als unmessbares Geheimnis über allem Leben, über allen Himmeln (Universum) und über allen Erden (Welten/Planeten) steht; und es sind Zeichen (Beweise) für jene, welche die Wahrheit erkennen und verstehen, die sich ihr zuwenden und mit ihr ihr Dasein gestalten.

221) Doch es gibt andere unter euch, die sich eine Gottheit oder einen Götzen oder einen Gegenstand der Anbetung setzen, weil sie unwissend in der Wahrheit der Urhebung (Schöpfung) sind und ihren Gott oder Götzen oder Gegenstand lieben, als ob er lebend und wahrhaftig sei; und sie sind krank in ihrem Glauben und ohne Vernunft, denn sie vermögen ihren Wahn nicht zu unterscheiden von der Wahrheit der Wirklichkeit; sie sind Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit, und wenn sie sich als Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) sehen und begreifen könnten, dann würden sie die Not und das Elend und die Strafe erfassen, die sie sich in sich selbst auferlegen und die niemals von der Urhebung (Schöpfung) oder von aussen kommt.

222) Wenn jene, welche euch im irren Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen führen, von euch lossagen, dann seid ihr hilflos wie mutterlose Hämmel, weil dann all eure Bande zu euren Führern zerschnitten sind, die euch in gläubiger Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) halten.

223) Und ihr, die ihr falschen Führern einer unwahren Wahrheit folgt, im Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, ihr fürchtet euch davor, umzukehren zur Wahrheit, weil ihr glaubt, dass ihr euren Gott oder Götzen verleugnet, wie ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit verleugnet; kehrt ihr aber um und wendet euch der Wahrheit zu, dann werdet ihr die Wahrheit der Entstehung (Schöpfung) und ihre Werke erkennen, so ihr euch von eurer Ängstigung und vom Feuer der Selbstbestrafung befreit.

224) Esst von all dem, was euch auf Erden zur Nahrung dient, von Früchten, Gemüsen und Fleisch, von jeder Frucht und jeder Beere, von allen Kräutern und von allem Getier jeder Art und von allem, was euch mundet, denn nichts sei euch unerlaubt (verboten), sondern es sei euch alles erlaubt, was euch mundet und nicht giftig für euch ist; ist da aber einer, der euch das verbietet, der tut nicht des Rechtens, ist euer offenkundiger Feind und widerspricht den Gesetzen der Entstehung (Schöpfung) und der Wahrheitslehre; er heisst euch nur Böses und Schändliches zu tun, das wider die Gesetze der Urquelle (Schöpfung) spricht und dass ihr Böses von der Wahrheit redet und Dinge, die ihr nicht wisst.

225) Und alle unter euch, die ihr wissend in wahrlicher Wahrheit seid, esst von allen guten Dingen, die euch durch die Gesetze der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und des Aussehens (Natur) auf Erden gegeben sind; seid dankbar für alles, was ihr erhaltet, denn die Güte und die Huld der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und des von ihr erschaffenen Aussehens (Natur) sind unermesslich und ohne Ende.

226) Verwehrt zur Nahrung soll euch nur das sein, was als von selbst Verendetes und Faules ungeniessbar ist; gegeben sind euch alle essbaren und ungiftigen Früchte und Gemüse, aller Gärsaft (Alkohol wie Wein/Bier/Branntwein usw.) und also alles Fleisch von jedem Getier, von dem ihr essen mögt, vom kleinen Nager, vom Hasen, der Ziege, dem Schaf und Schwein, dem Rindvieh, dem Pferd und dem Kamel und allem, was euch mundet, doch stets im Masse des Erträglichen und Gesunden, ohne Frass und Völlerei; das Getier, die Nager, die Hasen, die Ziegen und Schafe, die Schweine und die Rindviecher, die Pferde und Kamele und alles, was essbar ist, gelte von aussen als unrein, weil es im Drecke wühlt, doch von innen ist es reinlich und gut, also es zur Nahrung dienen möge, wenn das Äussere vom Dreck gereinigt ist; auch das Blut des Getiers möge teils zur Nahrung dienen, und der Gärsaft (Alkohol wie Wein/Bier/Branntwein) soll nur in kleinem Mass genossen werden, dass keine Trunkenheit die Sinne trübt; also soll in keinen Dingen das Mass überschritten werden und in allem Gehorsam geübt werden, damit alle Nahrung zum leiblichen Wohl gereiche und zur Gesundheit.

227) Und wenn euch gesagt wird, dass ihr die Lehre der Propheten befolgen sollt, dann wollt ihr dem Ruf nicht folgen und sagt, dass ihr dem nacheilen wollt, was seit alters her vorgefunden wurde im Glauben an Gottheiten und Götzen; wie aber eure Rede so ist, hatten selbst eure Väter und Mütter keinen Verstand und wandelten nicht auf dem rechten Weg.

228) Und jene, welche unwissend und der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit/Verantwortungslosigkeit) verfallen sind, gleichen einem Mann, der etwas anruft, das nichts hört und nichts sieht, taub, blind und stumm ist und keinen Ruf und keinen Schrei wahrnimmt.

229) Jene aber unter euch, welche irgendeinen Teil von dem verhehlen (verfälschen) und leugnen, was durch die Gesetze der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) gegeben ist und von der Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten und von deren wahrheitlichen Schriften, und jene, welche für einen armseligen Preis dafür die Verlästerung (Verleumdung) in Tausch nehmen, sie füllen ihr Ermahnen (Gewissen) mit nichts als Feuer, das sie innerlich zerfrisst und sie lieblos, unbillig (ungerecht), unwissend, unfrei, unfriedlich und unharmonisch macht; sie können ihr Ermahnen (Gewissen) nicht reinigen, und sie erlegen sich selbst schwere innere Strafe auf, denn sie sind es, die sich Irrtum einhandeln; und sie wissen nicht, wie gross ihre Verkennung des brennenden Feuers ihres Ermahnens (Gewissens) ist.

230) Haben die Künder, die Propheten, doch die Schrift der wahrlichen Wahrheit gebracht, aber trotzdem ist gewiss, dass ihr uneins über das Wort und die Schrift der Künder, der Propheten, seid; so seid ihr in Feindschaft weit gegangen und flucht und erschlagt die Künder, die Propheten, die euch doch die Wahrheitslehre und ein wahres Leben bringen.

231) Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) besteht nicht darin, dass ihr euer Gesicht (Augen) nach Osten, Westen, Süden oder Norden kehrt und viel von der Welt kennt, sondern wahrhaft in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) lebt nur jener, welcher die wahrliche Wahrheit annimmt, die Wahrheit der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und ihr Vorhandensein in Wirklichkeit, ihre Gesetze und Gebote und all ihre unerschöpflichen Werke; und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) besteht darin, die Schrift der Künder, der Propheten, zu lernen und nach deren Wahrheit das Dasein zu führen, in Liebe, Frieden und Freiheit und in Gleichstimmung (Harmonie); und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) ist, wenn ihr euren überschüssigen Gewinn für die Bedürftigen und Waisen ausgebt und für den Wanderer und alle jene, welche um eine milde Gabe bitten müssen, oder jene, welche Gefangene sind und darben; und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) ist, jene zu belohnen, welche ihre Versprechen halten und nicht wortbrüchig werden, wenn sie ihr Wort gegeben haben; und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) ist, den in Armut und Trübsal Geduldigen sowie den in Schlachtenzeiten (Kriegszeiten) Standhaften in der Wahrheit zu helfen, damit sie sich redlich bewähren können und nicht zu Dieben, Betrügern, Mördern und dergleichen mehr werden und sich nicht in Angst und Furcht einem Gott oder Götzen zuwenden.

232) Durch euren Glauben an Götter und Götzen, die von euch Blut, Rache und Strafe fordern, glaubt ihr, dass euch Rache und Vergeltung nach rechtem Mass vorgeschrieben sei und dass ihr Blut vergiessen und Leben vernichten sollt für Getötete (Ermordete), für Ehebruch und Dieberei und Betrug, wie aber auch für vieles andere, so wie die durch euch erdachten Götter und Götzen euch befehlen, so ihr nur durch euch erdachte Rache und Vergeltung an den Fehlbaren übt; wahrlich aber, nicht hat die Erschaffende (Schöpfung) ein solches Gesetz erlassen, dass eine Missetat oder Untat durch Rache und Vergeltung und also durch Harmung des Körpers oder durch das Nehmen des Lebens geahndet werden soll, denn durch die Erschaffende (Schöpfung) ist das Gebot gegeben, dass du nicht töten sollst in Ausartung; nicht töten aus Rache und Vergeltung, als Strafe, aus Hass oder Eifersucht, so aber auch nicht durch Raub, Wut und Zorn, aus Gier und Habsucht und vielem mehr, denn es gehört zur Ausartung und ist erschaffungsgegeben (schöpfungsgegeben) gesetzeswidrig und des Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht würdig.

233) Doch ihr glaubt an Gottheiten und Götzen, denen durch euch falsche und irre Mächte und Forderungen und das Bestimmen und Heischen von Rache und Vergeltung und Strafe zugesprochen wird, so Vergeltung in rechtem Mass geübt werden soll, durch Freie für die Freien, durch Sklaven für die Sklaven, durch das Weib für das Weib und durch den Mann für den Mann, doch das ist Lug und Trug, denn kein Gesetz und kein Gebot der Erbauung (Schöpfung) fordert gleich dem, sondern gegenteilig; Ahndung für Missetaten und Untaten sollen immer nur gegeben sein im Masse der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, die derart gegeben sind, dass kein noch so Fehlbarer an Leib und Leben geharmt werde, so jede Missetat, Fehlhaftigkeit und Un-

tat jeder Art in Liebe und Menschlichkeit geahndet werde, so jeder Fehlbare, jedes Kind, jedes Weib und jeder Mann daraus eine gute Lehre ziehe und sich wandle zum Besseren und Guten, damit eine Eingliederung unter das Volk (Gesellschaft) wieder möglich werde, wenn die Voraussetzungen dazu gut stehen; ist eine Eingliederung in das Volk (Gesellschaft) nicht möglich, weil der verbrecherische oder mörderische Sinn der Fehlbaren sich nicht ändert und keine Vernunft und keine Liebe zutage gebracht wird, wie auch kein Frieden und keine Einigkeit (Harmonie), dann sollen die Fehlbaren auf Lebenszeit ausgesondert und an einen Massnahmeerfüllungsort (Ahndungs-Vollzugsort = Insel, abgelegenes Gebiet usw.) gebracht werden, wo sie in gefangener Freiheit sind und lernen, ausgesetzt mit allem Notwendigen, das sie für ihr Dasein brauchen; Massnahmeerfüllungsorte sollen abgelegene Gegenden und Inseln sein, von denen die Fehlbaren nicht zurück in die freie Freiheit gelangen können, sondern verbleiben müssen, wo sie sind.

234) Seid allzeit gemäss der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung/massvoll) nachsichtig und vergebend; so sei es, wenn einem etwas erlassen wird von seinem Nächsten oder von der Obrigkeit oder vom Gericht, dann soll die Sühneforderung mit Berechtigung erhoben werden, und der Fehlbare soll durch einen billigenden (gerechten/angemessenen) Schuldspruch zur Ahndung gezogen werden, wobei jedoch weder Leib noch Leben geschädigt werden dürfen; die Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauung (Schöpfung) sind ausgelegt, dass ein jeder aus allem lerne und sein Wissen und seine Weisheit fördere, damit er gut werde und die Gesetze und Gebote der Liebe und der Erbauung (Schöpfung) zum eigenen Nutzen und zum Wohle aller befolge und alles zum Besten in sich erschaffe; allein, wer sich gegen diese Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauung (Schöpfung) vergeht, frevelt an ihnen und an der Wahrheit des Lebens und an allem, was des Rechtens ist; und wer sich ins Unrecht setzt und an der Wahrheit frevelt, den trifft schmerzliche Strafe in sich selbst – durch Lieblosigkeit, Hader, Unfreiheit, Unfrieden und Ungleichmass (Disharmonie) und viele Unwertigkeiten.

235) In der Wiedervergeltung und Rache liegt in eurem Leben kein Wert, denn durch Vergeltung und Rache macht ihr euch selbst zu Schuldigen und Fehlbaren, so eure Vergeltungstaten und Rachegelüste auch geahndet werden müssen.

236) Und ihr sollt Billigkeit (gerecht sein/Gerechtigkeit) üben in allen Dingen, so ihr auch die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zu wahren habt zwischen Mann und Weib, denn beide sollt ihr gleichgestellt und keiner vorgezogen sein, also für das Weib die gleichen Rechte gelten wie für den Mann; das Weib soll nicht des Mannes Untertan sein, und also sei das nicht in umgekehrter Weise; und also soll der Mann das Weib und dessen Schoss nicht in Wollust und Selbstsucht nur zur Erfüllung der eigenen Lustbarkeit benutzen wie einen Acker, auf dem nach Belieben zum eigenen Vergnügen gepflügt und gesät wird; gleiche Rechte sollen herrschen unter und zwischen beiden Geschlechtern auch im Beischlaf, so gelte aber bei Mann und Weib die Gleichheit in allen Dingen, wie also auch eine gleichheitliche Wertigkeit beider gegeben sei bei der Vereinigung der Körper zur Zeugung von Nachkommenschaft oder zur anregenden und freudigen und verbindenden und heilsamen Lusterfüllung.

237) Und wie ihr Billigkeit (gerecht sein/Gerechtigkeit) üben sollt in allen Dingen, so übt auch Billigkeit (seid gerecht) gegen eure Kinder, denn sie sind nicht minder (geringer) als ihr, also ihr sie als Euresgleichen (Menschen) behandeln sollt, so wie ihr jene behandelt, welche nicht mehr in der Jugend stehen (Erwachsene sind) und keine Kinder mehr sind.

238) Und so ihr Billigkeit (gerecht sein/Gerechtigkeit) üben sollt in allen Dingen, so bedenkt eures Lebens und des Todes, denn nach eurer Geburt sind beide für euch unausweichlich, so ihr darüber nachdenken müsst und in Ruhe und Frieden den Weg zu beiden findet; so übt aber auch Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zu eurer Nachkommenschaft und Verwandtschaft, denn wenn es sein wird, dass ihr aus dem Leben scheidet, sollt ihr alles geregelt haben, damit all euer hinterlassenes Gut und euer Reichtum in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) verteilt werde; so fertigt ihr wenigen, die ihr der Schrift kundig seid, ein Schreiben an mit der Bestimmung dessen, wie und wem eure Hinterlassenschaft in je bestimmtem Masse übergeben werden soll; seid ihr aber der Schrift

nicht kundig, dann kundet euren letzten Willen einem Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten), dass er alles in der Schrift festhalte, was ihr als Endgültiges bestimmt; wenn ihr etwas hinterlasst, dann macht eine Schrift (Testament), ehe ihr euch nahe dem Sterben hinlegt, und macht die Schrift (Testament) für Mann, Weib und Kind, für die Eltern und nahe Verwandte oder für Freunde und wofür ihr immer wollt, um in Billigkeit (Anerkennung/Gutheissung/Gerechtigkeit) zu handeln; wenn ihr die Schrift (Testament) verfasst oder verfassen lasst, dann handelt in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und übervorteilt nicht jene gegeneinander, die zurückbleiben, damit nicht Hader, Zwist und Streit oder noch Übleres entbrenne; und jene, welche zurückbleiben, sollen nicht in Gier verfallen und nicht Gerichtsbarkeiten anrufen, um den letzten Willen der Verstorbenen zu brechen um der eigenen Vorteile willen; und die Zurückbleibenden der Verstorbenen sollen nicht untereinander hadern und streiten um Reichtum und Gut, denn solches Tun ist des Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht würdig und wird nur getan von Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und Unwissenden, die vom Volke als Abschaum beschimpft sind.

239) Und so ihr Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) üben sollt in allen Dingen, so übt auch Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) darin, dass ihr keine Schrift (Testament) stehlt, zerstört oder verfälscht, die ein Mensch nach seinem Sterben zurückgelassen und damit alles geregelt hat; wer aber solches tut, frevelt an sich selbst und an der Wahrheit und an den Mitmenschen, und es liegt niemals ein Segen darauf; und jene, welche es tun, auf denen wird wahrlich tiefe Schuld lasten, an der sie schwer zu tragen haben werden.

240) Wahrlich, wer aber Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) übt und befürchtet, dass der, der seine Schrift (Testament) für nach seinem Sterben und also für sein Hab und Gut und seinen Reichtum für die Zurückbleibenden erstellt oder erstellen lässt, durch seine Schrift (Testament) für die Zurückbleibenden Parteilichkeit oder Unbill erschafft, der soll den Erzeuger der Schrift (Testament) zur Rede stellen und ihm den rechten Weg weisen (offenbaren); und fallen Zurückbleibende durch Parteilichkeit und Unbill des Verstorbenen und dessen Schrift (Testament) in Feindschaft, dann sollen Vernünftige Frieden stiften zwischen den Betroffenen, so sie zueinander vergebend und barmherzig sind.

241) Ihr glaubt, dass euch das Fasten vorgeschrieben ist, und wie behauptet wird, dass es schon denen vor euch vorgeschrieben gewesen sei, doch mitnichten ist das die Wahrheit, denn es ist seit jeher nur eine Rede der Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen), damit ihr durch euren Glauben bei eurem Gott oder Götzen bleiben mögt.

242) Wahrlich, das Fasten ist kein Gesetz, jedoch ein Gebot, das zu eurer Gesundheit und dem Wohle eures Körpers dient, damit ihr nicht Frass und Völlerei betreibt und euch mit gutem Mass begnügt; nehmt so nach eurem Ermessen eine durch euch selbst bestimmte Anzahl von Tagen, während denen ihr nur einmal am Tage gemässigt Nahrung zu euch nehmt; wer aber krank ist und auch jene, welche das Fasten schwerlich bestehen würden, sie sollen sich davon freihalten und es tun, wenn es bei ihnen der Notwendigkeit entspricht; und das Fasten gelte nicht für Kinder und nicht für in Not Hungernde, denn sie bedürfen der Nahrung und können nicht darauf verzichten; so speist in freiwilligem Gehorsam der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote die Kinder und die in Not Hungernden und vollbringt an ihnen ein gutes Werk; und Fasten ist gut für euch, wenn ihr es begreifen wollt – für eure Gesundheit, für euren Körper und alles, was darinnen ist, wie aber auch für eure Zucht und Zähmung.

243) Und es soll keine bestimmte Zeit zum Fasten sein, sondern eine gebotsgegebene Weisung an euch, dass das Fasten getan sein soll, wenn das Bedürfnis oder die Gesundheit danach steht, so sie als Beweis der Leitung und Unterscheidung gelten, nach denen gefastet werden soll; wer das Bedürfnis zum Fasten hat oder weil es die Gesundheit fordert, oder weil es gegeben ist, aus welchen Gründen auch immer, der möge eine vorgenommene Zeit hindurch fasten, je gegeben nach dem eigenen freien Willen oder nach gegebenem Gebot Medizinkundiger; wer aber an Krankheit leidet, der soll sich vom Fasten freihalten oder tun nach der Weisung der Medizinkundigen; also wünscht euch, dass ihr es euch leicht und nicht schwer macht und pflegt das

Fasten nach notwendigem Mass, damit ihr recht geleitet seid und dass ihr euch dafür selbst dankbar sein mögt.

244) Und wenn ihr von den Unwissenden nach dem Grund des Fastens gefragt werdet, dann sprecht, dass euch eure Gesundheit naheliegt, und sagt den Fragenden oder Bittenden, sie sollen auf die Weisung der Gebote für das Fasten hören und wissend darin werden, auf dass sie den rechten Weg wandeln mögen.

245) Auch in der Zeit des Fastens ist euch erlaubt, zu eurem Weib oder zu eurem Mann einzugehen, wenn ihr des Rechtens seid in eurem Bund (einander zugetan) miteinander; handelt also nicht in Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit/Verantwortungslosigkeit) gegen euch selbst, sondern seid gnädig und übt Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zu euch selbst und vergönnt euch Erleichterung in der Vereinigung miteinander; also mögt ihr auch in der Zeit des Fastens zueinander eingehen und danach trachten, was euch zum Wohle gereicht; und esst und trinkt zur Zeit des Fastens in angemessenem mindestem Masse, auf dass ihr nicht durch grossen Hunger vom Fasten abgehalten werdet; und vollendet ihr das Fasten, dann ist wieder der gegebene Lauf der Tage, wobei ihr jedoch das Mass der Nahrung beschränken mögt, dass ihr keinen Schaden leidet; das sind die Schranken, die durch die Gebote gegeben sind, so ihr sie nicht überschreitet und ihr euch in sie fügt, auf dass ihr sicher werdet gegen alles, was euch an der Gesundheit und am Wohlbefinden schadet und euch Böses bringt.

246) Und fresst nicht untereinander euren Reichtum auf durch Falschheit und Lug und Betrug, und nicht durch Gier und Geiz; und bietet euren Reichtum nicht zur Bestechung an, nicht den Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und nicht der Obrigkeit, damit euch im Unrecht Vorteile und Recht zugesprochen werden, weil ihr dadurch wissentlich (bewusst) Teile des Reichtums anderer fressen möchtet; lebt allzeit in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) und ehrlich und erdreistet euch nicht zu Untaten, um euren Reichtum zu mehren dadurch, indem ihr trachtet, den Reichtum anderer durch Unrecht zu ergaunern.

247) So ihr in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) Lebende seid, pflegt Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), auf dass ihr die Häuser der Nächsten nicht als Diebe von hinten betretet; achtet das Haus und das Recht und den Reichtum des Nächsten, so ihr nicht nach des Nächsten Hab und Gut begehrt, wie auch nicht nach dem Weib des Nächsten und nicht nach dem Mann der Nächsten; also sollt ihr die Häuser betreten durch die Türen, die euch geöffnet werden, auf dass ihr ehrlich eintretet und willkommen seid; und also achtet des und der Nächsten Hab und Gut und Reichtum, und ehrt des Nächsten Weib und der Nächsten Mann, auf dass ihr stets freundlich empfangen werdet und ehrenwerte Gäste seid; fürchtet euch vor dem Unrecht, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.

248) Und werdet ihr gefragt nach dem Sinn des Mondes und der Gestirne am Himmel, dann lehrt, dass der Mond hilft, das auf der Erde zu bestimmen, das den Gang der Meere und das Wetter möglich macht, wodurch alles wohl gedeiht und lebt.

249) Und geht ihr ein Bündnis ein zwischen Mann und Weib, dann sollen beide der Fähigkeiten dazu tragend sein, und jeder Teil soll genug an Hab und Gut und Reichtum als männliches und weibliches Heiratsgut in das Bündnis einbringen, wie es nach der Möglichkeit gegeben ist; nicht jedoch soll ein Kaufpreis geleistet werden für ein Weib oder für einen Mann, denn weder das eine noch das andere ist ein Handelsgut.

250) Und wird euer Bündnis der Ehe zerbrochen, dann trennt euch in Ehren und führt keinen Streit, sondern teilt redlich euer Hab und Gut und euren Reichtum je nach dem Verdienst, wie er vom Weib und vom Mann erschaffen ist, so jedem der Teil zufalle und er sich damit begnüge, wie er ihn selbst erschaffen hat; hat der eine mehr als der andere, dann möge von dem, der mehr besitzt, nach seinem freien Ermessen dem anderen gegeben werden; es soll nicht sein, dass durch die Obrigkeit oder Gerichtsbarkeit Ermessen getroffen werden für Ausgleich und Schadloshaltung und dergleichen, wenn Weib und Mann Gleichheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) üben; also soll Gerichtsbarkeit oder Obrigkeit nur ermessen, wenn in Streitigkeit entschieden werden muss, denn Mann und Weib sind frei in ihrem Bündnis und also in der Bestimmung darüber, was sein soll.

251) Und wird ein Bündnis der Ehe zerbrochen, dann soll ein Scheidebrief geschrieben sein, sowohl vom Weib wie auch vom Mann, damit in der Schrift festgehalten sei, dass beide Gatten nicht mehr in einem Bündnis stehen und frei und unvermählt des Weges gehen können; und zur Auflösung des Bundes der Ehe haben Mann und Weib die gleichen Pflichten und Rechte, so nicht der Mann oder das Weib bevorzugt sei; und gemeinsam durch Mann und Weib vor und während dem Bündnis der Ehe erschaffenes Hab und Gut sowie Besitz und Reichtum sollen in Ehrlichkeit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) je zur Hälfte dem Mann und zur Hälfte dem Weib zugesprochen sein; entsteht über die Teilung Streit zwischen Mann und Weib, wenn das Bündnis aufgehoben wird, und finden sie nicht in Gemeinsamkeit den Weg dazu, dann soll die Gerichtsbarkeit oder die Obrigkeit unter genauer Beweisführung darüber entscheiden und auch die Verhältnisse von Hab und Gut, Besitz und Reichtum klären, um weise darüber zu entscheiden und Rechtens zu tun, indem jedem sein ihm verdienstlich oder als Heiratsgut eingebrachter zugehörender Teil zugesprochen wird, so nicht das Weib oder der Mann übervorteilt werde; vom Weib eingebrachtes Heiratsgut gehöre ihr, und vom Mann eingebrachtes Heiratsgut gehöre ihm, sowohl während des Bündnisses als auch dann, wenn eine Auflösung des Bundes vollzogen wird; also sei es auch so, dass nach einer Auflösung des Bündnisses der Ehe das Weib und der Mann ihre eigenen Wege gehen, wie auch, dass das Weib nicht für den Unterhalt des Mannes und der Mann nicht für den Unterhalt des Weibes aufkomme, denn nach der Trennung von Tisch und Lager (Bett) sei jeder Teil für sein Auskommen und seinen Unterhalt selbst besorgt, auf dass Gleichheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) herrsche.

252) Und wird ein Bündnis der Ehe zerbrochen, dann soll nicht das Weib oder der Mann im Recht vorgezogen werden, wenn über das Zerbrechnis des Bundes durch die Gerichtsbarkeit oder die Obrigkeit entschieden werden muss, sondern beide Teile sollen zur gleichen Pflicht und zum gleichen Recht kommen; es ist gegeben, wenn ein Zerbrechnis des Bundes erfolgt, dass die Kinder nicht dem Weib oder dem Mann allein zur Erziehung und deren Erhalt zugesprochen werden, sondern es soll sein, dass eine geregelte Wechselseitigkeit besteht, dass die Kinder tauschend für eine Anzahl von Tagen bei der Mutter weilen und eine Anzahl von Tagen beim Vater, auf dass in den Kindern keine Zerrissenheit und kein Fremdwerden gegen einen Elternteil entstehe und beide Elternteile die Kinder in Verantwortung haben; also soll gegeben sein, dass die Kinder von beiden Teilen der Eltern erzogen werden, wie auch sein soll, dass nicht ein Elternteil allein, sondern beide Eltern, so Mutter und Vater, zu gleichen Teilen den Unterhalt der Kinder bestreiten; ist ein Teil der Eltern durch Beweisführung in allen Dingen der Erziehung und der Versorgung der Kinder zweifelhaft oder unfähig, dann soll der andere Elternteil sie in Obhut nehmen und erziehen und mit allem Notwendigen versorgen, doch ist gegeben, dass sie dem anderen Elternteil nicht vorenthalten werden, dass die Elternpflicht vollzogen werden kann; und wird dagegen böswillig verstossen, dann soll der fehlbare Elternteil durch die Obrigkeit oder die Gerichtsbarkeit zurechtgewiesen und einer eindringlichen Ahndung ausgesetzt werden; sind beide Elternteile durch Beweisführung unfähig, ihre Kinder zu erziehen und mit allem zu versorgen, dessen sie bedürfen, dann soll entschieden werden, dass sie in guter Erziehung, Liebe und Versorgung in Stätten leben sollen, ähnlich dem, wie die Waisen in geeigneten Stätten leben; Kinder sind kein Eigentum der Eltern, denn in ihrem Wesen sind sie freie Euresgleichen (Menschen) mit eigenen Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie mit dem Recht der eigenen freien Entscheidung.

253) Und wird ein Bündnis der Ehe zerbrochen und ein Scheidebrief ausgefertigt, dann gelten für das Weib gegenüber einem anderen Mann eine sinnliche (geschlechtliche) Enthaltsamkeit für zehn Monate, während denen es die monatliche Reinigung abwarten soll, auf dass nicht eine verborgene Schwängerung und Nachkommenschaft zur Last und Pflicht eines anderen Mannes falle; und wenn sich Mann und Weib voneinander scheiden und trotzdem noch unter dem gleichen Dach wohnen, und das Weib nähert sich dem Ende ihrer Wartefrist von zehn Monaten der monatlichen Reinigung, dann bleibe es nach ihrem und des geschiedenen Mannes Willen in geziemender Art unter dem gleichen Dach, oder in geziemender Art verlasse es den Ort und gehe seiner Wege; und das geschehe je nachdem, zu wessen Eigentum das Haus gehört und wie über

den Verbleib des geschiedenen Mannes oder Weibes untereinander entschieden ist; doch es bleibe weder Weib noch Mann widerrechtlich im Haus zurück, auf dass sie sich nicht aneinander vergehen; und wird so getan, wahrlich, haben weder Mann noch Weib Last und Schuld zu tragen; also treibt nicht Spott mit diesen Geboten, und gedenkt allzeit eurer Ehre und Würde, die ihr tragen könnt oder zu verlieren habt; bedenkt der Gebote in Weisheit und ermahnt euch stets, sie einzuhalten.

254) Und seid ihr als Mann und Weib geschieden, dann sollt ihr euch nicht erdreisten, den anderen Teil zu beschimpfen und zu verleumden und ihm nichts Schlechtes tun; also sollt ihr aber auch nicht das geschiedene Weib oder den geschiedenen Mann daran hindern, anderweitig wieder ein Bündnis der Ehe zu schliessen, wenn das Weib oder der Mann in geziemender Art mit einem anderen Mann oder Weib einig geworden ist; wahrlich, dieses Gebot ist auch eine Mahnung, auf dass es für euch segensreicher und lauterer sei, wenn ihr diese Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) befolgt.

255) Und verfällt ein ehrsames Weib in Schwangerschaft und gebiert Nachkommenschaft, dann soll es in allen Ehren und Rechten dem Muttersein zugeordnet und geachtet sein, und das Kind soll gute Erziehung und Ernährung geniessen; und es ist keinem Weib Übel anzutun oder es in Schande zu bringen dafür, was in seinem Schoss erschaffen ist, und es sei, dass die Erzeuger ihrer Frucht in Ehre dazu stehen und sich allen Pflichten einfügen, indem sie teilnehmen an der Erziehung und Ernährung und am Unterhalt.

256) Und ist ein Bündnis der Ehe zerbrochen und ein Scheidebrief ausgefertigt, und finden Mann und Weib in Aussöhnung wieder zusammen, dann soll ihnen erlaubt sein, dass sie einander zurücknehmen und ein neues Bündnis der Ehe miteinander eingehen.

257) Und die Weiber haben die gleichen Rechte, wie sie auch Mannen haben in Billigkeit (Anerkennung/Gutheissung/Gerechtigkeit), so sie also gegenüber den Weibern keinen Vorrang haben.

258) Ist eine Scheidung zwischen Mann und Weib ausgesprochen und ein Scheidebrief gegeben, dann können sie wieder miteinander einig werden und ein neues Bündnis der Ehe schliessen; das soll nicht mehr als zweimal geschehen, denn dreimal sei es nicht erlaubt, weil dann erwiesen ist, dass das Verhältnis der Ehe und das menschliche Band zwischen beiden nicht haltbar ist und Zerwürfnis hervorruft, also auf geziemende Art und in Güte Mann und Weib einander aus dem Bund der Ehe entlassen und sich den Scheidebrief geben, auf dass das Bündnis nicht ein andermal zwischen beiden geschlossen werde.

259) Und ist eine Scheidung zwischen Mann und Weib ausgesprochen, dann sei es nicht erlaubt, dass der Mann vom Weib oder das Weib vom Mann etwas von dem zurückfordert, was ihm während der Zeit des Bündnisses der Ehe gegeben worden ist, es sei denn, das Weib oder der Mann wünscht selbst etwas zurückzugeben, was ihm gegeben wurde; also sei gegeben, dass diese gesetzten Schranken eingehalten werden, was aber nicht dazu dienen soll, sich die Freiheit zu erkaufen, denn es soll nichts hingegeben werden dafür; also sollen diese Schranken nicht übertreten werden, auf dass ihr keine Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose) seid und nicht in die Schuld des andern verfallt.

260) Wie Kinder kein Eigentum der Eltern sind, so sei kein Euresgleichen (Mensch) das Eigentum eines andern, also Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) und Sklaverei unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) wider die Ehre und Würde Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und wider die Liebe, Freiheit, den Frieden und die Eintracht (Harmonie) verstossen, die als Grundprinzip des Daseins unumstössliche Wertigkeit besitzen und sowohl Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Würdigkeit Euresgleichen (Menschlichkeit) beinhalten.

261) Ein Bündnis der Ehe gelte in jedem Fall, wenn sich ein Weib und ein Mann zur Bildung einer Gattung (Familie) zusammentun, und es sei dabei von einem (ganz gleich), ob das Bündnis zwischen Mann und Weib in eigener Hineignung (Bestreben und Entschluss) geschlossen wird oder durch eine Bescheidung (Beurteilung und Beschluss) durch die Obrigkeit; und im Bündnis der Ehe sollen Weib und Mann in allen Dingen in gleichen Pflichten und Rechten einander verbunden sein.

262) Und es sei nicht erlaubt, dass durch Eltern ihre Kinder zu anderen Kindern einander zu einem Bündnis der Ehe versprochen werden für frühere oder spätere Zeit; und es sei nicht erlaubt, dass Eltern ihre Kinder durch Gewalt und Zwang in ein Ehebündnis nötigen, denn Weib und Mann seien frei in ihrer Bestimmung (Entscheidungen) und Meinung und Zuneigung, um ein Bündnis der Ehe einzugehen; und es sei auch nicht erlaubt, dass Geschwister ihre Geschwister durch Gewalt und Zwang zu einem Bündnis in eine Ehe drängen, wenn das nicht dem freien Wollen der bedrängten Geschwister entspricht; und es sei nicht erlaubt, dass Anverwandte oder Fremde ein Weib oder einen Mann in irgendeiner Weise in ein Ehebündnis zwingen; also sei auch nicht erlaubt, dass Kinder miteinander ein eheliches Bündnis eingehen dürfen vor der Zeit, ehe sie der Kindheit entwachsen sind und also ihre volle Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Erwachsensein) erlangt haben; und es sei nicht erlaubt, dass, um ein Bündnis der Ehe einzugehen, ein Weib oder ein Mann dafür durch einen Kaufpreis erworben werden kann.

263) Und es soll weder ein Mann noch ein Weib geehelicht werden, so sehr sie euch auch gefallen mögen, wenn sie der Wahrheit der Gesetze der Urkraft (Schöpfung), der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens fluchen, denn sie sind nicht einfach in der Wahrheit Unwissende, sondern Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose), die der Falschheit frönen, das Böse pflegen und das Leben im Ausgeartetsein betreiben; selbst ein nur in der Wahrheit unwissendes Weib oder ein in der Wahrheit unwissender Mann sind besser als die der Wahrheit Fluchenden; ehelicht ihr der Wahrheit Fluchende, dann werdet ihr mit ihnen keine Freude, kein Wohl und keine Liebe finden, wie auch keine Behaglichkeit und keinen Frieden, und also weder Freiheit noch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), sondern nur Bosheit und Streit, wie aber auch Hader und Trübsal; die der wahrlichen Wahrheit fluchen, rufen zum Feuer der Ausartung und Zerstörung, also durch sie kein Bestehen eines Bündnisses der Ehe gegeben sein kann; also sei darauf geachtet, welchen Sinnens und Trachtens ein Weib oder ein Mann ist, damit darüber weise entschieden sein möge.

264) Und heiratet ihr Gläubige, die sich an Gottheiten oder Götzen verbinden, dann hütet euch vor ihrem Glauben, auf dass ihr nicht in das gleiche Wasser fallt, in dem der Glaube an ihre Götter oder Götzen schwimmt.

265) Und ist ein Weib in der monatlichen Reinigung (Menstruation), dann gehe der Mann nicht zum Weibe ein, sondern halte sich fern von ihrem Schoss während der Tage der Reinigung, und zwei Tage danach, bis es wieder rein ist; ist das Weib jedoch wieder gereinigt, dann möge der Mann wieder zu ihm eingehen, wie es als Pflicht und als Erbauung der Lustbarkeit euch gegeben ist; und vernünftig und in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) leben alle jene, welche sich an das Gebot halten, denn sie sind die sich Reinhaltenden.

266) Das Weib sei nicht des Mannes Acker der Sinnlichkeit (Sexualität), dem er sich nähern kann, wie und wann er will, denn es muss auch des Weibes Wollen und Bedürfnis vorausgesetzt sein, um den Beischlaf zu vollziehen, also eine willige Gegenseitigkeit gegeben sein soll, so Weib und Mann im gleichen Willen stehn, so keinem Zwang angetan werde; und schlafen Weib und Mann willentlich einander bei, dann soll gegeben sein, dass Liebe und Gutes vorausgesendet ist, damit beide einander in Würde und Zuneigung begegnen und also ihren Liebesakt erfüllen.

267) Und es sei auch ein Bündnis der reinen gleichgeschlechtlichen Einträchtigkeit (Partnerschaft) erlaubt, so zwischen Weib und Weib und zwischen Mann und Mann, so sie in Gemeinschaft zusammenleben in gleicher Berechtigung in allen Dingen; das Bündnis zwischen Mann und Mann sei jedoch derart, dass sie nicht durch Wandlung ihres Aussehens (Natur) zu gebären vermögen, auf dass sie nicht Verstoss wider die Gesetze und die Ordnung der Urkraft (Schöpfung) betreiben; und es sei in der gleichgeschlechtlichen Einträchtigkeit den Gefährten und Gefährtinnen die Sinnlichkeit (sexuelles Tun) erlaubt, wie in der zweigeschlechtlichen Einträchtigkeit.

268) Und also sei es dem Weib wie auch dem Mann erlaubt, Gefallen (Befriedigung resp. Selbstbefriedigung) am eigenen Geschlechtsorgan zu tun, denn es liegt im Aussehen (Natur) der beiden, und es verstösst nicht wider die Gesetze der Urkraft (Schöpfung), solches zu tun.

269) Und es sei der Eingang (sexueller Missbrauch) zu Kindern ein schwerer Frevel und eine Schändlichkeit wider die Kinder und die Gesetze der Urkraft (Schöpfung), also solches Tun mit harter Ahndung einer Massnahmevollziehung, einer Entmannung oder Entweibung (Verbannung und Ausschluss aus dem Volk/Gesellschaft nach Geschlecht getrennt) und mit einer Entehrung auf notwendige Zeit geächtet werde.

270) Und zeugt ihr Nachkommenschaft, dann prüft erst, ob ihr die Fähigkeit und Möglichkeit besitzt, Kinder wahrlich des Rechtens zu erziehen und zu ernähren; und also soll sein, dass keine Krankheiten für die Nachkommenschaft gegeben seien, die ihnen durch Vererbung zukommen können; also soll aber Entwurzelten (Asozialen) und dem Volke Feindlichen (Gesellschaftsfeindlichen) keine Nachkommenschaft erlaubt sein, wie auch nicht Gewalttätigen und jenen, welche das Leben und die Sicherheit des Volkes bedrohen (Terroristen usw.); auch Erziehungsunfähige und Ernährungsunfähige gegenüber Kindern sowie Gestörte und Kranke in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in der Artung (Psyche) sowie erblich Kranke und Süchtige mit Gärungssäften und Arznei und Rauschbehelfen (Rauschmittel resp. Rauschgift) sollen keine Nachkommenschaft zeugen dürfen; Nachkommenschaft soll nur erlaubt sein in der Zahl von deren drei je Weib und in einem Ehebündnis; also gelte die Zahl von drei Nachkommen je Weib auch dann, wenn ein früheres Bündnis aufgelöst wurde und ein Scheidebrief gegeben ist, und wenn also ein neues Bündnis eingegangen wird; hat ein Weib aus einem früheren Ehebündnis bereits eine Nachkommenschaft von einem Kind, dann soll in einem weiteren Bündnis die Zahl von zwei weiteren Nachkommen nicht überschritten werden, damit sich nur die Zahl von drei Kindern ergebe je Weib.

271) Und es ist gegeben das Gebot, dass Mütter ihre Kinder (Säuglinge) während zwei Jahren an ihrer Brust ernähren, auf dass die Kinder alle notwendige Nahrung erhalten für ihre Gesundheit und das Bestehen während der gesamten Lebenszeit, denn die Mutternahrung ist von grosser Wichtigkeit; und der Erzeuger des Kindes soll in der Pflicht sein, für die Kindesmutter und das Kind Nahrung und Kleidung zu erbringen, je nach Brauch und Sitte des jeweiligen Volkes; es möge der Vater des Kindes jedoch nicht über sein Vermögen belastet werden, auf dass er in Ehre und Würde seine Pflicht erfüllen kann; also soll die Kindesmutter den Vater nicht leiden lassen ob ihres Kindes, noch soll der Kindesvater die Mutter und das Kind leiden lassen; und das gleiche obliegt auch den Paten und den Geschwistern und Verwandten oder sonstiger Pflegeschaft und den Erben.

272) Entscheiden Mutter und Vater aus irgendwelchen Gründen der Gesundheit des Kindes oder der Mutter in gegenseitigem Einvernehmen und nach guter Beratung, dass das Kind von der Mutterbrust entwöhnt werde, dann sei das ihr Belang, und es trifft sie kein Vorwurf; und vermag die Mutter ihr Kind nicht an der eigenen Brust zu nähren, dann kann eine Amme genommen werden zur Brustnährung des Kindes, doch soll die Amme einen ausbedungenen Lohn erhalten nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit).

273) Und stirbt im Bündnis der Ehe der Mann oder das Weib, dann soll in Würde die Betrüblichkeit und Trauer begangen und in Ehre dem verstorbenen Mann oder Weib gedacht werden; das Trauern soll nicht unbedacht und nicht derart sein, dass durch sie irgendwelche Krankheit an der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) oder an der Artung (Psyche) entsteht; also soll die Trauer auch nicht über zu lange Zeit dauern, sondern durch Sachlichkeit und Verständnis gelenkt werden; und es soll die Ehre und Würde getragen werden, dass der hinterlassene Teil während einer selbst zu bestimmenden Zeit nicht über sich verfügt (keine Selbstbefriedigung und keine Sexualität pflegt), um sich vor Reue und Scham zu bewahren; ist aber die Frist der eigens auferlegten Nichtverfügbarkeit abgelaufen, dann kann das hinterlassene Weib oder der hinterlassene Mann mit sich selbst nach Billigkeit (eigenem Gutheissen/Gerechtigkeit) tun, was ihm beliebt, ohne Ermahnungsbedenken (Gewissensbisse) auf sich zu laden für irgend etwas.

274) Und es soll um den Anstand und der Ehre und Ehrfurcht sein, dass der hinterbliebene Mann oder das hinterbliebene Weib vierundzwanzig Monate abwarte, ehe eine neue Bindung für ein anderes Bündnis zur Ehe geschlossen werde; es ist aber nicht unter dem Anstand und der Ehre und

Ehrfurcht, während den vierundzwanzig Monaten in Gedanken an ein anderes Weib oder einen anderen Mann zu verweilen und mit ihm eine Freundschaft in der Absicht einer Eingehung in ein Bündnis der Ehe zu pflegen; schliesst jedoch in der Wartezeit von Anstand und Ehre und Ehrfurcht nicht heimlich einen Vertrag zum Bündnis der Ehe, denn es geziemt sich nicht; so ihr aber doch solches tut, dann bringt ihr euch selbst in Schande und Verruf; also beschliesst nicht ein Bündnis der Ehe vor Ablauf der gebotenen Frist, auf dass ihr in Ehre und Würde dasteht vor den Euresgleichen (Menschen); also sollt ihr bedenken, euch davor zu hüten, gegen das Gebot zu verstossen, denn wisst, was ihr auch immer tut und fehlt, die Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und Unwissenden in der Wahrheit sind nicht verzeihend und nicht langmütig.

275) Es wird euch nicht als Schuld angerechnet, wenn ihr euch scheiden lasst, der Mann von seinem Weib und das Weib von seinem Mann, wenn ihr nicht des Rechtens zusammengeht (nicht sexuell vereinigt) und einander nicht berührt; doch sei es, wenn ihr euch deswegen nicht scheidet und also beieinanderbleibt, dann sollt ihr euch in Ehre und Würde halten und füreinander besorgt sein in allen anderen Dingen; und besorgt sein sollt ihr nach dem Masse eures Vermögens, so die Reichen nach ihrer Art, und die Armen nach ihrer Art; so sei die Versorgung, wie es sich gebührt, und das ist die Pflicht der Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften).

276) Und wenn ihr euch scheidet, bevor ihr euch berührt habt, doch nachdem ihr gemeinsam etwas erschaffen und euch Vermögen angehäuft habt, dann soll sowohl das Weib wie auch der Mann die Hälfte des Erworbenen und also des Hab und Gutes und des Besitzes und Vermögens haben; doch was das Weib oder der Mann in das Bündnis der Ehe als Heiratsgut eingebracht hat, das bleibe deren persönliches und unbestreitbares Eigentum; es sei denn, dass das Weib oder der Mann freiwillig und zu Gunsten des anderen auf das eigene Heiratsgut ganz oder teilweise verzichte; seid in euren Erlassen (Bestimmungen) und Verfügungen stets der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) nahe und vergesst nicht, einander wahrlich Gutes zu tun, auch wenn ihr voneinander geschieden seid.

277) Und jene, welche von euch sterben und ein Weib oder einen Mann hinterlassen, sollen zur Zeit des Lebens darauf bedacht sein, dass der hinterlassene Teil, das Weib oder der Mann, eine Versorgung (Geld/Vermögen, in neuer Zeit auch eine Rente) auf lange Zeit habe, damit der Bedarf für das Leben und auch das Haus gesichert sei; es soll sie aber kein Tadel treffen, wenn sie für sich selbst die Versorgung tragen wollen und so für sich selbst irgend etwas treffen, wenn sie das nach Billigkeit (eigenem Gutdünken in Gerechtigkeit) und Kraft mit sich selbst tun.

278) Und für die im Bündnis der Ehe Geschiedenen soll keine Versorgung vorgesehen werden, denn jedes gehe seine eigenen Wege, Weib und Mann, so sie für ihre eigene Versorgung in der ganzen Ausbreitung (Umfang) selbst besorgt seien und weder der Mann für das Weib, noch das Weib für die Versorgung des Mannes aufkomme; sind aus dem Bündnis der Ehe Kinder hervorgegangen, dann seien die Geschiedenen zu gleichen Teilen der Pflicht eingeordnet, für die Versorgung der Kinder aufzukommen, so die Mutter zur Hälfte und der Vater zur Hälfte, denn es geht in jedem Fall nicht an, dass nur die Mutter oder der Vater das Auskommen und die Versorgung der Kinder bestreite, wodurch ein Elternteil durch den anderen Nutzen und Vorteile herausschlage; und weigert sich die Mutter oder der Vater, für die Hälfte der Versorgung für die Kinder aufzukommen, dann soll die Gerichtsbarkeit Rechenschaft und die Hälfte der Versorgung der Kinder durch die fehlbare Mutter oder den fehlbaren Vater fordern; und weigert sich die fehlbare Mutter oder der fehlbare Vater trotzdem, die Pflicht wahrzunehmen, dann soll die Ahndung eine Massnahmevollziehung in Abgeschiedenheit vom Volk (Gesellschaft) sein, so lange, bis die Kinder ihrer Jugend entwachsen (volljährig) sind; und die Fehlbaren dieser Weise sollen durch die Obrigkeit für ihre zu leistende Arbeit entlohnt werden in dem Masse, wie die Hälfte der Versorgung für die Kinder angesetzt ist, wobei ihre Entlohnung dem Elternteil zugetan wird, der die Kinder zur Erziehung und Versorgung in Obhut hat; und die Kinder seien jeweils eine bestimmte Zeit von Tagen bei der Mutter und eine bestimmte Zeit von Tagen beim Vater zur Erziehung und Versorgung, denn die Kinder sollen nicht von den Eltern in der Weise entzweit

werden, dass eine Abstossung (Entfremdung) entsteht; also sollen Mann wie Weib in ihrer Geschiedenheit (Geschiedensein) ihres Bundes der Ehe ihre eigenen Wege gehen und also auch in der ganzen Ausbreitung (Umfang) um ihre eigene und nach dem Mass der Hälfte der Versorgung für die Kinder besorgt sein, damit nicht der eine Teil, Weib oder Mann, Nachteile erleide dadurch, dass der Mann für das Weib oder das Weib für den Mann in Versorgung aufkomme; denn auch in der Geschiedenheit des Bundes der Ehe haben Mann und Weib die gleichen Pflichten und Rechte, sowohl als Mann und Weib und als Mutter und Vater.

279) Wahrlich, die Propheten gaben und geben euch die Gebote, wie sie gegeben sind zur Gleichheit aller Euresgleichen (Menschen) und der Gleichwertigkeit und der Rechte des Weibes und des Mannes und der Kinder, auf dass ihr begreifen mögt.

280) Wahrlich, ihr habt durch die Gesetze der Entstehung (Schöpfung) und durch ihre Werke das Leben erhalten, doch ihr missachtet die Gesetze und Gebote der Entstehung (Schöpfung), wie ihr auch die Lehre der Künder, der Propheten, missachtet und sie beschimpft und ihnen keinen Dank entgegenbringt, obwohl sie für die Wahrheit kämpfen und für euer Wohl, weil sie wissend und weise sind und euch ihre Liebe entgegenbringen; doch ihr wollt nicht wissend sein und dräut (droht) ihnen mit dem Tod, obwohl sie euch lehren, so ihr ein besseres und ein billigendes (gerechtes/verantwortungsvolles) Leben führen sollt.

281) Wahrlich, kaum einer ist unter euch, der einem Propheten eine stattliche Dargabe der Billigung (Zustimmung leihen) geben würde, damit er es vermehren könnte durch weiteres Wissen; wahrlich, ihr mindert der Propheten Wahrheitswissen und vermehrt euer Unwissen, so ihr nicht zur Wahrheit findet; doch sucht nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit und kämpft für sie in friedvoller Weise, wenn ihr sie gefunden habt.

282) Kämpft auf friedliche und gewaltlose Weise für die Wahrheit der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote gegen jene, welche euch und die wahrliche Wahrheit bekämpfen, doch überschreitet dabei nicht das Mass des Guten und Billigenden (Gerechten/Verantwortungsvollen), auf dass ihr nicht in Gewalttätigkeit verfallt, denn Masslosigkeit und Gewalt werden von den Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht geliebt.

283) Seid allzeit friedvoll zu jenen, die sich als eure Feinde wähnen, die euch bekämpfen und von einem Ort zum andern vertreiben; und liebt jene, welche sich eure Feinde nennen um ihres Euresgleichen Würdigseins (Menschseins) willen, und hasst sie nicht um ihrer bösen Taten willen, sondern urteilt nur über diese und fällt keine Urteile über den Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Euresgleichen (Menschen); und wo immer ihr auf etwelche stosst, die sich als eure Feinde geben, dann erachtet sie nicht auch von euch aus als Feinde; tötet (mordet) sie nicht und vertreibt sie nicht, sondern bietet ihnen die Hand zum Frieden und schafft Freundschaft zwischen euch und ihnen; also verfolgt auch nicht jene, welche sich als eure Feinde wähnen, um böse Rache und Vergeltung zu üben an ihnen, denn Verfolgung und Rache und Vergeltung sind so schlimm wie Totschlag; wenn euch eure selbsternannten Feinde angreifen, dann kämpft gegen sie mit gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit, mit Worten und Taten, doch ihr sollt nicht töten in Ausartung, sondern nur dann, wenn unabwendbar Gefahr um euer Leben besteht, auf dass ihr nur tötet in einer Abwehr der Not (Notwehr), wenn ihr des Lebens bedroht seid; lassen die sich als Feinde Wähnenden jedoch von euch ab, dann zeigt ihnen Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) und Vergebung, auf dass Frieden zwischen euch sei.

284) Bekämpft eure selbsternannten Feinde nur so lange mit den Mitteln des Wissens und des Friedens, bis ihre Verfolgung gegen euch aufhört und sie in sich Vernunft zulassen; und lassen sie von ihrer Verfolgung gegen euch ab und wenden sich euch in Frieden zu, dann wisst, dass von euch keine Feindschaft gegen sie gegeben sein soll, wie ihr auch gegen die Unwissenden und Unbilligen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) keine Feindschaft hegen sollt.

285) Entweihen eure sich als Feinde Nennenden oder Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) oder Unwissenden durch Lug und Trug und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) eure Ehre und Würde und eure Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), dann soll von

euch deren Tun nicht mit Lieblosigkeit und Hass oder mit Rache und sonstig Bösem vergolten werden; in allen Gesetzen der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und dem Aussehen (Natur) bestehen keine Gesetze der Vergeltung und der Rache, oder des Hasses und sonstig Bösem.

286) Vergehen sich solche, welche sich Feinde gegen euch nennen, wie auch Unwissende oder Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose), dann bestraft sie nicht mit Feindschaft oder Hass und Rache oder Vergeltung und sonstig Bösem, sondern übt Billigkeit (seid gerecht/Gerechtigkeit) und trachtet nach Vergebung und wisst, dass die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) bei denen ist, die sie pflegen; vergeht sich ein Fehlbarer in irgendeiner Weise gegen euch, und könnt ihr euch durch Vernunft und Billigkeit (Gerechtsein) nicht dagegen wehren, dann übt nicht selbst Ahndung durch Selbstgerichtsbarkeit, sondern ruft die Obrigkeit oder die Gerichtsbarkeit an, damit durch sie die Sache und die Dinge geklärt und die Fehlbaren abgeurteilt werden in dem Masse nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Euresgleichen Würdigseins (Menschlichkeit), wie es dem Vergehen gegen euch angemessen ist.

287) Spendet so oft ihr könnt und es vermögt für der Wahrheit Sache, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, damit sich die Lehre der Wahrheit um die Urquelle (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote verbreite; doch stürzt euch beim Weitertragen der Lehre nicht mit eigener Hand ins Verderben, so ihr also nicht mehr spendet, als es eure Kraft und euer Reichtum zulässt; tut allzeit Gutes und treibt nicht Handel mit der Wahrheitslehre, wie ihr sie auch nicht lauthals verkünden und nicht Unwissende und Gläubige an Götter und Götzen mit der Lehre angreifen und befeinden wie auch nicht zu bekehren suchen sollt.

288) Und vollzieht um der Wahrheit willen alles immer in Ehrlichkeit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), und belehrt (unterrichtet) eure Nächsten ohne Drängen und ohne Zwang in den Worten der Wahrheit und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle (Schöpfung), auf dass auch sie lernen und mit ihnen eins gehen, um in Billigkeit zu leben (gerecht zu sein/in Gerechtigkeit zu leben) und ein gutes Leben zu führen.

289) Und es sei euch gelehrt, dass ihr nicht euer Haupt scheren sollt um eines Glaubens an einen Gott oder Götzen oder um eines falschen Lehrers willen, der in falscher Wahrheit solches von euch fordert; und ihr sollt nicht um eines Glaubens an einen Gott oder Götzen oder um eines falschen Lehrers willen euer Geschlechtsorgan beschneiden, es sei denn, es bestehe die Notwendigkeit, weil es die Gesundheit erfordert; doch lasst euch durch die wahren Künder, die wahren Propheten, sagen, dass ihr in täglichem Tun euer Geschlechtsorgan reinigen sollt, weil das die Gesundheit und die Reinlichkeit fordern; und also reinigt euer Geschlechtsorgan nach jeder Vereinigung (Beischlaf); und bedeckt euer Haupt vor der Sonne, denn ihr feuriger Schein (Strahl) ist voll Gefahr und bringt Schaden hervor, und so gelte dieses Gebot für das Weib und den Mann; und also gilt für Mann und Weib, dass ihr euer Gesicht mit einem Tuch bedeckt, wenn der Feuerschein (Strahlung) sehr stark ist oder wenn Unreinheit und Staub die Lüfte schwängern, so ihr darunter leiden könnt.

290) Streitet nicht mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und nicht mit Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und nicht mit Unwissenden und also nicht mit Gläubigen über die wahrliche Wahrheit, denn sie ist gegeben durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, und sie sind unveränderbar; allein die Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist die wahre Macht über euch und das unmessbare Geheimnis, und ihr sollt ihr weder andere Mächte noch Götter und Götzen oder Weihevolle (Heilige) zur Seite stellen; wahrlich, allein die Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist das Höchste über euch, und sie allein hat die grossen Werke auf Erden (Welten/Planeten) und in den Himmeln (Universum) getan, und allein aus ihr sind alle Erden (Welten/Planeten) und Himmel (Universum) und alles Leben hervorgegangen, dem gleich sollt auch ihr eure Werke nach eurem Vermögen tun, damit auch daraus Grosses als Grosses und Gutes als Gutes hervorgehe; und seid dabei allzeit aufrichtig in eurem Wirken, denn ihr sollt nicht Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) sein, und darauf bedacht, dass ihr den Namen der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) nicht missbraucht und dass ihr ihn heilig haltet.

291) Und so ihr eure Werke tut, so sollt ihr jeden Tag zum Feiertag machen, damit ihr euer Wirken in Feierlichkeit vollbringt und ihr nicht niederen Versuchungen verfallt; täglich sollt ihr in Feierlich-

keit eure Arbeit verrichten, damit ihr Freude in eurem Tun findet und ihr in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) bleibt, damit ihr nicht den Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) gleichtut, die durch Dieberei und Lug und Trug das herbeischaffen, was sie benötigen; also mögt ihr bedenken, dass unrecht Gut niemals gedeiht.

292) Folgt allzeit der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) und brecht nicht den Bund mit der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), die ihr ehren sollt, wie ihr die Eltern ehrt und liebt; und also sollt ihr auch nicht brechen den Bund der Ehe, wenn ihr ihn eingegangen seid, denn ein vollzogenes Bündnis ist heilig, eine Prüfung (Kontrollierung), der ihr euch stets bewusst sein sollt.

293) Und es ist euch gelehrt seit alters her, dass ihr nicht falsches Zeugnis (Meineid) geben sollt, weder gegen das Weib oder den Mann, noch wider den Nächsten und die Wahrheit, wie auch nicht wider das Leben und die Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung); und da ihr nicht falsches Zeugnis (Meineid) geben sollt, so sollt ihr also nie die Unwahrheit sprechen, denn wahrlich, die Unwahrheit ist immer unbeständig und drängt ans Licht der Welt, so jeder Lügner zu Fall kommt; die Unwahrheit liegt auch im Fluchen der Wahrheit, so nicht gegen die Wahrheit geflucht werden soll, denn es bringt keine guten Früchte und keinen guten Lohn.

294) Und erdreistet euch nicht, die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) zu missbrauchen für unwerte Kulte für Gottheiten und Götzen, die nur Erdichtungen von Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind; und fallt nicht nieder (auf die Knie) vor jenen, welche von euch sich zu Göttern und Erhabenen und falschen Lehrern und Propheten erheben; und braucht die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) nicht für hässliche Reden, und treibt damit keine Übertreibung und achtet darauf, dass sich daraus nicht irgendein Streit ereignet; tut Gutes aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) heraus und verseht euch mit Geduld in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), damit ihr stets als Verständige einhergeht.

295) Es entsteht kein Schaden für euch, wenn ihr in irgendwelcher Weise die Fülle der Güte der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) in Anspruch nehmt, denn ihre umfängliche Huld ist euch umfänglich gegeben für alle Zeit, auf dass ihr durch eigene Kraft und durch eigenen Willen in allen Dingen im Falschen und im Rechten zu denken und zu handeln vermögt und ihr euch selbst auf den Weg der Wahrheit bringen könnt; enteilt ihr aber der Begünstigung der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), dann bedenkt, dass ihr zu den Verirrten gehört.

296) Und führt ihr die der Urquelle pflichtigen (schöpfungspflichtigen) Handlungen aus, die euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote gegeben sind, dann schafft ihr in euch eigenen Ruhm, so, wie alle der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) Lebenden vor euch den gleichen Ruhm in sich schufen und pflegten und in sich Liebe und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Einklang (Harmonie) feiern konnten.

297) Es sind welche unter euch, die fordern spezielle Zeichen (Beweise) für sich von der Wahrheit und der Urquelle (Schöpfung), damit sie glauben möchten, doch weder ist die Wahrheit Glauben, noch sendet die Urquelle (Schöpfung) spezielle Zeichen (Beweise) für den einzelnen, der nach ihnen heischt, denn wahrlich, alles Bestehen aller Erden (Welten/Planeten) und Himmel (Universum), allen Getiers und aller Euresgleichen (Menschen), wie auch das Bestehen allen Lebens und aller Gestirne in den Himmeln (Universum) sind unermessliche Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) der Gegenwart der Urquelle (Schöpfung), und wer es erfasse, der erfasse es.

298) Seid niemals überheblich zu euren Nächsten und lebt in Bescheidenheit mit allen und mit euch selbst; strebt nicht nach Ansehen und Berühmtheit, denn sonst verfallt ihr dem Grössenwahn, der Selbstsucht und dem, dass ihr mehr scheinen wollt, als ihr seid, wie auch der Anbetung in Unvernunft durch die andern, die sich erniedrigen, um euch zu huldigen (verherrlichen).

299) Und wer unter euch krank ist oder ein Leiden am Kopf (Bewusstsein/Psyche) hat, soll dafür Tilgung leisten, indem er sich der Hilfe durch Medizinkundige hingibt, wenn er sich nicht selbst helfen kann; seid ihr aber nicht krank und ohne Leiden, dann seid dankbar und barmherzig und spendet Almosen (Gaben) jenen, welche krank und voller Leiden sind und sich nicht den Medizinkundigen zur Heilung hingeben können.

300) Ist irgendwo ein guter Ort, wo die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens in wahrlich wahrheitlicher Weise gelehrt wird, dann macht eine Reise dahin und erlernt dort die Wahrheitslehre, auf dass ihr Wissende und Billigende (Gerechte/Verantwortungsvolle) seid, und dafür trifft euch keine Schuld; und wollt ihr die Reise vollziehen, dann sollt ihr bedenken, dass ihr keine hässliche Rede führen noch euch eine Übertretung der Gesetze und Gebote der Ausführung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) und auch keinen Streit erlauben sollt.

301) Was ihr Gutes tut auf der Reise sehen die, die mit euch sind, daher verseht euch mit der notwendigen Zehrung, dass ihr auch jene nähren könnt, die in Not sind und keine Wegzehrung für die Reise zum Ort der Wahrheitslehre haben; aber wahrlich, bedenkt, die beste Zehrung ist allzeit die Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit).

302) Und wenn ihr vom Ort der Wahrheitslehre zurückeilt dorthin, wo eure Wohnstätte ist, dann bedenkt der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Künder, der Propheten, auf dass ihr sie in euch bergt und ihr durch sie gut geleitet seid; und es sei so auch dann, wenn ihr vordem, ehe ihr die Wahrheitslehre in euch aufnahmt, zu den Verirrten gehörtet.

303) Bedenkt stets der Wahrheitslehre der Propheten während aller Zeit, doch ihr ladet keine Schuld auf euch, wenn ihr trotzdem im einen oder andernmal fehlt, denn das ist der Weg des Lernens; also ist gegeben, dass ihr auch im Wissen der Wahrheit fehlbar seid, um daraus zu lernen, doch seid in diesem Sinn nur Fehlende in dem, was ihr in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen und in eurer Art sowie im Verstehen und im Handeln tut; nicht jedoch seid ihr als Fehlende auch Fehlbare, denn der Sinn der Fehlbaren steht bewusst danach, Böses und Gesetzeswidriges zu tun, um sich selbst zu bevorteilen und widerrechtlichen Gewinn daraus zu schlagen.

304) Die Gläubigen an einen Gott oder Götzen sprechen, dass ihr Gott oder Götze ihnen Gutes in dieser Welt bescheren möge und Gutes in der künftigen Welt, und sie betteln in blinder Demut, dass ihr Gott oder Götze sie vor der Pein des Feuers der Schattenwelt (Hölle) und dessen Fürsten bewahren möge; aber weder ein Gott noch ein Götze ist wahrheitlich gegeben, denn sie sind nur Scheingestalten, die ohne Verantwortung durch euch erdichtet (erfunden) sind und die keine Macht haben, auch nur ein einziges Haar auf eurem Haupte ergrauen zu lassen; und also sind die Schattenwelt (Hölle) und deren Feuer und der Fürst der Schattenwelt (Höllenfürst) nur Erdichtungen verantwortungsloser Ehrloser unter euch, die einem Wahn des Glaubens verfallen sind, wie aber auch der eigenen Macht, die sie über euch ausüben und grossen Gewinn allerlei Art daraus nehmen wollen; und also ist die Schattenwelt (Hölle) kein Ort, denn wahrlich ist sie ein Befinden in eurem Kopf (Bewusstsein) und in seiner Artung (Gedanken, Gefühle und Psyche).

305) Fügt ihr euch in euren Glauben an euren Gott oder Götzen, dann werdet ihr euren Teil haben nach eurem Glauben und dessen Verdienst, denn bedenkt, nicht ein Gott oder Götze bewirkt das, was ihr glaubt, sondern nur die Macht eurer Gedanken und eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein).

306) Wenn ihr der Wahrheit der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten bedenkt und ihnen treu zugetan seid, dann ladet ihr keine Schuld auf euch, wenn ihr euch nach den Gesetzen und Geboten dem Bösen und Falschen und den Unbilligkeiten (Ungerechtigkeiten) widersetzt, um der Wahrheit ihren Tribut zu geben (zollen); und fürchtet euch nicht vor dem Bösen und Falschen und vor den Unbilligkeiten (Ungerechtigkeiten), sondern vertraut auf euer Wissen der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr sie nutzt und um euch Gleichgesinnte versammelt.

307) Viele sind unter euch versammelt, deren Reden über dieses Leben manchem von euch gefallen und die ihr euch gerne durch deren Glauben und Reden irreführen lasst, wenn die Irreführer im Namen einer falschen Wahrheit und eines irren Glaubens sprechen und sie zu Lug und Trug missbrauchen und für ihr übles Tun gar die Gestaltung (Schöpfung) zur Zeugenschaft nehmen und anrufen; sie leben und wirken aber in Lug und Trug, und was in ihnen ist, ist nur streitsüchtige Zänkerei und bösartige Irreführung jener, welche ihnen zuhören; und wenn sie an der Macht sind, dann laufen sie im Land umher und stiften darin Unfrieden, Hass und Schlacht (Krieg) wider alle jene, welche anderen Glaubens und anderer Hautfarbe sowie anderer Rasse und Völker sind; und sie sind gefangen in ihrem starrköpfigen Haberecht (Fanatismus) und Eifer und in ihrer falschen und unbeugsamen Überzeugung; und wider alles Recht und alle Verant-

wortung verbreiten sie Bedrohung und Gewalt, und auch die Saat und Ackerfrucht verwüsten sie, wie sie aber auch Bluttat (Mord) und Grausamkeit begehen und eure Werke und Heimstätten zerstören; doch wahrlich, die Gesetze und Gebote der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) lehren nicht solches Tun, sondern Liebe und Frieden, wie auch Freiheit und Gleichgerichtetheit (Harmonie) und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit); und wird ihnen gesagt, sie sollten sich fürchten davor, wenn ihr deren übles Tun erkennt und davor, dass sie zur Rechenschaft gezogen werden können, dann treibt sie ihr Stolz und ihre Unvernunft nur zu weiterer Schuld, die sie werden tragen müssen und die früher oder später Rechenschaft von ihnen fordert, sei es durch sie selbst oder durch die Obrigkeit oder Gerichtsbarkeit; und sie sind Unwissende und Billigkeitslose (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose/Gerechtigkeitslose), in deren Gedanken und Gefühlen und in deren Artung (Psyche) als Lohn die Schattenwelt (Hölle) lodert, und wahrlich, dieses innere Befinden ist ein schlimmer Stand und von zerstörender Beschaffenheit.

308) Und wahrlich, unter euch ist so mancher einer, der sich selbst oder seine Mutter verkaufen würde im Trachten des Glaubens nach seinem Gott oder Götzen, doch jeder unter euch wartet umsonst auf euren Gott oder Götzen und auf Wohlgefallen und Güte für euch, denn Götter und Götzen sind kraftlose Erdichtungen von euch, die ihr alle anderen zu euren Dienern (Handlangern) machen wollt.

309) Und alle, die ihr im Glauben an euren Gott oder Götzen lebt, ihr tretet nicht nur gänzlich ein in völliger Ergebenheit an sie und folgt den Fussstapfen der Irreführer, die euch doch wahrlich von sich aus offenkundige Feinde sind und euch nur nutzen, um eigene Gewinne zu erringen.

310) Immer werdet ihr teilhaben an eurem falschen Glauben und dessen Verdienst, der gerichtet (geordnet) ist nach dem, was ihr euch erhofft und wünscht, denn alles der Erfüllung liegt in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), durch deren Kraft ihr alles richtet und hervorruft und euch zu dem macht, was ihr seid.

311) Die Propheten haben euch Zeichen (Beweise) der wahrlichen Wahrheit und vom wahren Bestehen der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) und von ihren Gesetzen und Geboten gegeben, doch strauchelt ihr nach den deutlichen Zeichen (Beweisen), die durch die Propheten zu euch gekommen und die seit Bestehen der Erden (Welten/Planeten) und der Himmel (Universum) durch die Erschaffung (Schöpfung) gegeben und allgegenwärtig sind; ihr aber sollt nicht straucheln, sondern wissend in der Wahrheit und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) sein, auf dass ihr voller Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/verantwortungsvoll) sein mögt.

312) Und achtet der Wahrheitslehre, die euch lehrt, alle Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zu pflegen und in deren Erfüllung ehrsam zu sein, denn danach werdet ihr von Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Euresgleichen (Menschen) bewertet; wer aber ohne Lauterkeit dahinlebt, erniedrigt sich selbst und macht sich zum Ausgestossenen und Ausgearteten.

313) Wartet nicht darauf, dass eure Götter und Götzen zu euch kommen werden im Schatten der Wolken und mit Befreiern (Engeln), auf dass sie euch nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) richten und entscheiden werden, ob ihr ins Feuer der Schattenwelt (Hölle) oder im Himmel in deren Paradies (Reich der Götter und Götzen) eingehen werdet; wahrlich, es wird nicht sein, denn ihr kehrt weder zu euren Göttern noch zu euren Götzen heim, weil sie als Erdichtungen von euch ohne Kraft und ohne Dasein und Wirklichkeit sind, sondern nur eingebildete wesenlose Täuschungen.

314) Als Euresgleichen (Mensch) ist eure Wohnstätte die Welt, auf der ihr lebt, und als solcher könnt ihr euch in die Himmel (Weltenraum/Universum) nur erheben mit Fluggeräten, die ihr euch erbaut, so ihr mit ihnen die Lüfte der Erde und die Himmel (Weltenraum/Universum) durchkreuzen könnt; doch in den Himmel eines eurer erdachten Götter oder Götzen (Reich der Götter und Götzen) aber könnt ihr auch mit solchen Fluggeräten nicht gelangen, weil der Himmel und dessen Götter und Götzen (Reich der Götter und Götzen) wahrlich nur Erdichtungen eurer Einfälle sind.

315) In euch wohnt der Geist, der ein winziger Teil der Formung (Schöpfung) ist, so auch ihr ein Teil der Formung (Schöpfung) seid; euer Körper aber ist von eurer Welt, und so ihr sterbt, vergeht er und kehrt nicht wieder, wie er auch nicht in einen Himmel eurer Götter und Götzen und nicht in ein Paradies (Reich der Götter und Götzen) überwechselt, sondern vergeht; allein eure Form

des Geistes in euch ist dem Wiederkehren eingeordnet und dazu bestimmt, dereinst zurückzukehren zur Formung (Schöpfung), um eins zu werden mit ihr, wobei ihr aber als Person vergeht und weiter keine solche mehr sein werdet.

316) Viele deutliche Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit und des Bestehens der Formung (Schöpfung) und deren Gesetze und Gebote wurden euch von alters her durch die wahrlichen Künder der Wahrheit gegeben, doch nachdem ihr auch die Lehre der Wahrheit erhalten habt, habt ihr diese Gabe vertauscht gegen die Unwahrheit eures Glaubens an eure Götter und Götzen, also ihr euch selbst bestraft habt damit bis auf den heutigen Tag; und die Zeit wird sehr lange sein, bis ihr die Wahrheit wahrnehmt und versteht, so ihr noch lange in Unwahrheit als Unwissende darben und viel Böses anrichten und Schuld auf euch laden werdet.

317) Euer Leben auf der Welt ist gemacht, dass ihr lernt und den Sinn des Lebens erfüllt, der gegeben ist in der Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) des Wissens und der Weisheit, in Erfüllung der Liebe und dem Frieden sowie der Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), die euch Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit werden und unter euch allen gelten sollen.

318) Die Schönheit aller Dinge und Zeichen (Unübertrefflichkeiten) der Quelle des Daseins (Schöpfung) und ihr Aussehen (Natur) sollen euch anziehend erscheinen und euch die Wahrheit und Huld der Quelle des Daseins (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote offenbaren, doch sehr viele sind unter euch, die ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit und die Wissenden der Wahrheit verhöhnt, doch sowohl die Quelle des Daseins (Schöpfung) selbst als auch die Propheten und die Wissenden der Wahrheit stehen mit ihrer Liebe und Freiheit sowie mit ihrem Frieden und ihrem Ebenmass (Harmonie) mit euch und sind gütig zu euch, denn ihr wisst nicht, was ihr in eurem Unwissen Schändliches wider die Quelle des Daseins (Schöpfung), die Wahrheit, die Wissenden und wider die Künder der Wahrheit tut; es sei euch euer Unwissen und euer schändliches Tun verziehen, denn ihr seid irregeleitet worden und müsst lernen.

319) Und viele sind unter euch, die ihr euch im Grössenwahn und in Selbstsucht brüstet und euch ins Licht der Aufmerksamkeit der Euresgleichen (Menschen) stellt, um vor ihnen zu scheinen, doch euer Wesen ist verkommen und eure Artung (Psyche) und Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sind krank durch Glänzenwollen vor den anderen; und wahrlich, eure Bemühungen fussen in Unbescheidenheit und in der Gier nach dem Erregen von Aufsehen um eure Person, doch euer Dasein ist dadurch Freudlosigkeit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), und euer Glück ist zerbrechlich wie modriges Holz, und eure Lebensführung ist gleichsam nichtsnutzig wie eine faulende Frucht.

320) Bescheidenheit ist das wahre Wesen des wahrlichen Euresgleichen (Menschen), der ehrlich und in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit/Verantwortung) einhergeht und der seine Worte und Taten danach bestimmt; und nicht dem kann vertraut werden, der sich selbst erhebt und sich in irgendeiner Weise über die anderen setzt, sondern wahrliches Vertrauen kann nur dem gegeben sein, der sein Dasein in Bescheidenheit führt und auch den Umgang mit euch in Bescheidenheit pflegt.

321) Die sich vor Unbescheidenheit fürchten und sich in wahrer Bescheidenheit bewegen und also ihr Dasein dergleichen führen, werden immer über allen jenen stehen, welche unbescheiden sind, denn die Bescheidenen gewinnen durch Ehre und Würde wahrliche Freunde, und den Unbescheidenen und den Süchtigen nach Aufsehen und Anbetung gereicht ihr Tun nur zur falschen Freundschaft und Vergötterung durch sich ihnen Vertiefende (Hörige), die in falschem Eifer durch ihre Verblendung ihrer Gedanken und Gefühle blindgläubig leidend gefangen sind.

322) Die Geschlechter Euresgleichen (Menschengeschlechter) waren zu frühesten Zeiten friedliche Gemeinschaften, doch durch die Zeit hinweg entfremdeten sie sich und wurden uneins gegeneinander und aufsässig und zu Feinden, weil sie sich den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle (Schöpfung) und den Gesetzen des Aussehens (Natur) entfremdeten; also waren aber Weise unter den Völkern, die ihr Dasein in guter Weise nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle (Schöpfung) und nach den Gesetzen des Aussehens (Natur) pflegten, also sie sich als Lehrer erhoben, um die in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle (Schöpfung) und in den Gesetzen des Aussehens (Natur) aufs Ärgste abtrünnig und fehlbar gewordenen Völker zu unterweisen in allen rechten Dingen und in der Befolgung der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Ur-

quelle (Schöpfung) und der Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur); und unter allen Weisen ging ein besonderer Weiser hervor, Nokodemion, der als Bringer der Botschaft der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle (Schöpfung) und der Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) und als deren Lehrer und Warner waltete und die Linie der Reihe der Propheten erweckte; und also blieben alle Nachfolger seiner Person in Geburt für Geburt in dieser Aufgabe, so sie sich diese zur Berufung machten, weil der weise Lehrer sich zum Künder, zum Propheten, wandelte und im stetigen Wiederkommen in neuer Person Äonen überdauerte, um in ferner Zukunft auf eurer Erde zu erscheinen als Henoch, als erster Prophet auf der Erdenrundheit in der fernen Linie des Nokodemion; und es wird sein, dass die Linie des Nokodemion in der gleichen Form des Geistes, doch in immer neuer Person mit einer neuen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) weitergeführt wird, in siebenfacher Folge von Henoch bis in die Neuzeit, wenn der letzte Prophet der Reihe das Werk der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens vollenden wird.

323) Das Wort und die Schrift der Wahrheitslehre ist gegeben durch die Künder, die Propheten, eine Lehre in einheitlicher Weise, so sie nicht zwiespältig und nicht im Widerspruch ist, jedoch gegeben von Künder, Prophet, zu Künder, Prophet, in immer weiterer Form der Auslegung, gegeben je nach eurem neuen und besseren Verstehen; und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist euch gegeben durch Nokodemion und durch alle Künder, Propheten, seiner Linie als Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) des Lebens und der Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass ihr entscheiden mögt zwischen Recht und Unrecht, so ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle (Schöpfung) erfüllt.

324) Zu frühen Zeiten wart ihr uneins über das Führen des Daseins, und ihr habt einander getötet (gemordet) und erschlagen, und so war euch gegeben die Wahrheitslehre durch die Künder, die Propheten; und es waren euch deutliche Zeichen (Beweise) gegeben durch die Künder, weil ihr untereinander uneins wart, doch die Zeichen (Beweise) wurden missachtet und missgedeutet und dem Bösen zugesagt, und das aus Neid aufeinander, weil ihr es den einen und den andern unter euch nicht gönntet, die Zeichen (Beweise) richtig deuten zu können.

325) Durch die Künder der Wahrheit wurdet ihr auf den rechten Weg gewiesen, und jene unter euch, welche sich der Lehre der Wahrheit zuwandten, wurden recht geleitet und stiegen im Wert ihres Wissens über jene hinaus, welche uneins waren; und jene, welche der Lehre der Wahrheit zugetan waren, standen seit alters her in ständiger Bemühung, den in der Wahrheit Unwissenden den rechten Pfad zu weisen (offenbaren), auf dass sie Wissende und Billigende (Gerechte/Verantwortungsvolle) werden mögen.

326) Denkt nicht, dass ihr zu einem Gott oder Götzen in den Himmel (Wohnstätte der Götter und Götzen) eingehen werdet, denn wie die Götter und Götzen ist auch ihr Himmel (Reich der Götter und Götzen) nur eine Erdichtung von euch, die bar jeder Verantwortung, jedoch in einem Wahn gefangen sind, oder die nach grossem Gewinn und danach trachten, euch in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) und Sklaverei und in Unselbständigkeit zu schlagen, um euch auszuplündern und euch das fortnehmen zu können, was euer Eigentum ist und das ihr im Schweisse eures Angesichts erschaffen und verdient habt; also schlagen sie euch mit ihren irren Lehren in einen Glauben an erdichtete (erfundene) Gottheiten und Götzen und an einen erdichteten (erfundenen) Himmel als Paradies (Reich der Götter und Götzen), auf dass sie euch in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen und in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und Artung (Psyche) ergreifen und fesseln, so sie durch euch eigennützige Vorteile erringen, und so sie durch eure Habe und euren Besitz und durch den Inhalt eurer Schatulle (Erspartes) ein Leben in Freuden und Herrlichkeit führen können.

327) Lernt das, was die vor euch Dahingeschiedenen erfuhren, die sich der Lehre der Wahrheit zuwandten und die dadurch ein gutes Dasein hatten, weil sie nicht durch Unwissen an der Wahrheit in Armut und Drangsal fielen und nicht gewaltsam geschüttelt wurden, weil sie der Lehre der Propheten und also der Wahrheitslehre zugetan waren, so ihnen durch das Befolgen der wahrlichen Wahrheit Hilfe zuteil wurde.

328) Und werdet ihr gefragt, ob ihr für die Armen und Bedürftigen, für die Kranken und Leidenden und für die Wahrheitslehre zu deren Verbreitung spenden sollt, dann antwortet darauf, dass das, was

an gutem und reichlichem Vermögen dafür hingegeben wird, eigenes Frohsein und Gedeihen bringt, wie auch Gedeihen für die Verbreitung der Wahrheit und der Liebe sowie Hilfe für die Kranken und Leidenden, für die Armen und Bedürftigen und für die Waisen und den Wandersmann.

329) Und was ihr Gutes tut, wahrlich, es wird euch von den Euresgleichen (Menschen) und durch euer Leben vergolten, denn nichts bleibt in seiner Art unvergolten.

330) Zu kämpfen, indem ihr Blut vergiesst und zerstört, ist euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) nicht anbefohlen, das mag euch missfallen in eurem Tun von Hass und Rache und Vergeltung, aber es ist euch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote gegeben, auf dass es für euch in freiem Willen sehr wohl möglich ist, dass ihr ein Ding oder Gesetz und Gebot als unlieb erachtet, obwohl es gut für euch ist.

331) Und wahrlich, es ist euch frei gegeben, dass ihr Dinge als gut und lieb erachtet, obwohl es euch schädlich ist, so nutzt euren Verstand und entscheidet demgemäss, auf dass ihr den rechten Weg geht und nicht sinnlose Kämpfe führt.

332) Und seid ihr gefragt, ob ihr mit Waffen für euren Glauben kämpfen und töten sollt, dann sprecht, dass Kampf und Gewalt mit Waffen und Töten für einen Glauben nicht Rechtens sind und nicht den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) und also nicht der Wahrheit des Lebens entsprechen.

333) Niemals sollt ihr anderes, wie Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) und sonstige Unwahrheit, als wahr anerkennen, wie auch keinen Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, denn allesamt sind sie lügende Erdichtung und also Unwahrheit.

334) Begeht nicht ein schweres Vergehen gegen die Wahrheit, indem ihr sie nicht anerkennt und vertreibt und indem ihr die Wahrheitswissenden verfolgt, denn Vertreibung und Verfolgung ist gleichermassen schwer wie Totschlag.

335) Achtet der Worte der Wahrheit, dass die Billigkeitslosen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und die der Wahrheit Unwissenden und jene, welche sich nach ihrem Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen in Priestergewänder hüllen und nicht aufhören, die Wahrheitskundigen unter dem Volke wie aber auch die wahrlichen Propheten zu bekämpfen und zu beschimpfen, Wahrheitsverleugner sind; und ist es ihnen nicht möglich, sich bei den Billigenden (Gerechten) durchzusetzen, dann greifen sie zur Verlästerung (Verleumdung) oder erschlagen sie oder lassen sie meuchlings töten (ermorden).

336) Und die Unbilligenden (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen/Gerechtigkeitslosen) und die Gläubigen, wie aber auch die Priester der Götter und Götzen, werden nicht eher ihr böses Tun beenden, die Wahrheitswissenden zu bekämpfen, zu beschimpfen, zu verleumden oder zu erschlagen oder sie meuchlings töten (ermorden) zu lassen; und sie werden nicht früher Ruhe geben, ehe sie nicht die Wissenden der Wahrheit zu ihrem Glauben und an ihren Gott oder Götzen abtrünnig gemacht haben, wenn sie es wirklich vermöchten, weil es nicht möglich ist, Wahrheitswissende von ihrem wahrlichen Wissen um die Wahrheit abzubringen.

337) Gläubige an einen Gott oder Götzen sind nicht gleich den Wahrheitswissenden, denn sie lassen sich abtrünnig machen von einem Glauben zu einem andern Glauben, und sie sind diejenigen, welche als Verlierer durch das Dasein gehen und die das wahre Leben vermissen; sie glauben nicht an das Leben und leben es nicht, denn sie glauben an ihre Götter und Götzen und daran, dass ihnen der Himmel und das Paradies (Reich der Götter und Götzen) winken werde oder dass sie nach ihrem Erdendasein als Bewohner des Feuers in Verdammnis ihr weiteres Leben fristen müssten, je nachdem, wie sie ihr Dasein auf Erden führen.

338) Die da wissend sind um die Wahrheit der Quelle des Daseins (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und die da um die Sache dieser Wahrheit ringen, sie sind es, die alles Gute im Dasein erhoffen und gewinnen; daher sind sie auch gegen euch gnädig und nachsichtig, auch wenn sie durch euch beschimpft und verleumdet werden, denn sie sind barmherzig und verzeihend, wie es die Wahrheitslehre der Propheten fordert.

339) Werdet ihr befragt über den Wein und die Gärsäfte, dann sprecht, dass in beiden grosser Schaden liegt, wenn sie im Übermass genossen werden und Trunkenheit hervorrufen; also aber

bringen sie grossen Schaden denen, welche ihnen in Sucht verfallen, denn durch die Sucht werden die Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und die Artung (Psyche) ebenso von böser Krankheit und Wahn und Zerstörung befallen wie auch die Gescheide (innere Organe = Leber, Nieren und Galle usw.) und die Geschlinge (Gedärme) des Körpers.

340) Und werdet ihr befragt über das Spiel, das durch Glück zum Reichtum führen soll, dann sprecht, dass darin grosser Schaden liegt, wenngleich auch einiger Nutzen, der jedoch immer bescheiden ist; der Schaden jedoch ist grösser als der Nutzen, wenn das Spiel in Sucht ausartet, wodurch alles an Hab und Besitz und an Reichtum verlorengeht, wie auch die Verbindungen unter den Freunden und das Familienleben zerstört werden.

341) Und werdet ihr befragt über das Geben, dann sprecht, dass das gegeben werden soll, was immer entbehrlich ist, sei es Hab und Gut oder sei es Zurückgelegtes aus der Schatulle (Erspartes), oder sei es guter Rat oder das Verrichten eines Werkes.

342) Gegeben sind euch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) und die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur), dargebracht und ausgelegt in wahrlicher Wahrheit durch die Propheten, auf dass euch umfänglich die Wahrheitslehre klar und verständlich sei, auf dass ihr darüber nachdenkt und die Lehre befolgt.

343) Bedenkt, unrecht Gut gedeihet nicht, also ihr stets wachsam sein sollt und nur des Guten und Wahrlichen bedenkt, auf dass ihr nur das Gute und Wahrheitliche tut und die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) beachtet und sie befolgt.

344) Und werdet ihr befragt über die Welt, in der ihr lebt, und über die künftige, dann sprecht, dass eure Welt, in der ihr lebt, die Welt des Lernens, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens ist, wodurch erfüllt werden soll der Sinn des Lebens, der da ist die Entfaltung und die Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass Liebe und Wissen und Weisheit wachsen und Frieden und Freiheit und also Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) erschaffen werden in eurem Wesen, wodurch der in euch wohnende Geist gleichsam tut.

345) Und werdet ihr befragt über die Waisen, dann sprecht, dass eine Förderung ihrer Wohlfahrt eine Tat in grosser Güte und Pflicht ist und dass mit den Waisen eine Beziehung eingegangen werden und eine Pflegeschaft für sie übernommen werden soll.

346) Und werdet ihr befragt über die Unruhestifter, dann sprecht, dass zwischen ihnen und den Friedensstiftern in der Weise unterschieden werden soll, indem die Unruhestifter zur Rechenschaft gezogen und die Friedensstifter belohnt werden.

347) Und werdet ihr befragt über die Verleumder und ihre Machenschaften, dann sprecht, dass es im Unwert liegt, etwas gegen sie zu unternehmen vor der Obrigkeit oder der Gerichtsbarkeit, denn es bringt nur Schaden und Hass und Rachegelüste, wie aber auch den Verlust von Hab und Gut und Reichtum, denn die Obrigkeit und Gerichtsbarkeit heischt nach Bezahlung für ihr Rechten; lasst die Verleumder in sich selbst und nach aussen Verleumder sein und schafft keinen Hass und keine Rache und Vergeltung gegen sie, denn zu schweigen und sich zu amüsieren gegen ihre Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) ist eigens Medizin, während die Verleumder in sich selbst durch ihr übles Tun Schaden und Ärger erzeugen und dessen bald überdrüssig werden, weil sie keine Erfolge erzielen und den Verleumdeten nur Freude und Nutzen bereiten.

348) Macht euch die Wahrheit nicht durch Schwüre zum Hindernis, damit ihr euch nicht des Guttuns und des Rechthandelns sowie der Ehrlichkeit und des Friedenstiftens unter euch enthaltet und euch davon entfremdet; leistet nicht Schwüre, denn euer Wort der Ehrlichkeit soll genügen, das da sei ja, ja oder nein, nein; also leistet keine Schwüre, weder bei der Welt noch bei einem Glauben oder Gott oder Götzen, denn ihr vermögt auch nicht durch sie die Wahrlichkeit eures Wortes zu beweisen, wenn es angezweifelt wird; und erweist sich, dass euer Schwur des Unrechtes war, obwohl ihr dessen Richtigkeit angenommen, jedoch geirrt habt, dann seid ihr unwissentlich der Lüge oder der Verlästerung (Verleumdung) schuldig und richtet damit gegen einen andern Schaden an, und ihr werdet zur Rechenschaft gezogen für euer falsches Bekenntnis (Meineid); und sprecht ihr ein Wort der Bezeugung und Bekenntnis, dann handelt mit Vorbedacht; rechtet

ihr in eigener Sache, dann rechtet nicht mit Falschheit, sondern in Ehrlichkeit, und seid dabei langmütig und verzeihend gegen jene, gegen welche ihr rechtet.

349) Wacht allzeit über die Wahrheit, und duckt euch nicht in Demut vor Euresgleichen (Menschen), also aber auch nicht vor der Obrigkeit oder der Gerichtsbarkeit, vor keinem Feind, und in keinem Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, denn ihr sollt nicht unterwürfig sein; seid wohl gehorsam, wenn die Gehorsamkeit des Rechtens ist, doch seid nicht untertänig und verleugnet nicht euch selbst; achtet und würdigt euch selbst in wahrlicher Freiheit, so ihr also keinen Euresgleichen (Menschen) und keinen Göttern und Götzen willfährig seid.

350) Seid ihr in Angst oder Furcht, dann wappnet euch mit Mut, indem ihr euch durch Besinnlichkeit (Meditation) davon befreit und euch vertiefend (meditierend) in gute und freie Gedanken und Gefühle versetzt; seid ihr aber in Sicherheit, dann bedenkt der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, wie die Propheten sie euch lehrten und wie ihr sie von ihnen erhalten habt.

351) Ihr habt von den Kündern, den Propheten, gehört, dass ihr ein weises Haupt (weisen Führer) zu eurer Lenkung und Belehrung wählen sollt, auf dass ihr in Liebe und Frieden, wie auch in Freiheit und Abgewogenheit (Harmonie) und in Weisheit leben und in dieser Weise euer ganzes Dasein fristen mögt; und ihr sollt nicht im Kampf mit Waffen gegeneinander oder gegen andere Sippen und Völker ziehn; werdet ihr aber durch eine Schlachtschar (Kriegsschar/Militär) mit Waffengewalt angegriffen, auf dass ihr vertrieben oder in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) oder Gefangenschaft geschlagen werdet, dann kämpft dagegen mit gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit; wird euch jedoch die Möglichkeit der gewaltsamen Gewaltlosigkeit genommen, dann führt einen Kampf in Folgerichtigkeit (Logik), durch den allein die Vernunft entscheidet, ob eine Abwehr in Not (Notwehr) Berechtigung haben kann, also ihr nicht tötet (mordet) in Ausartung; ihr aber sollt euch auch nicht zum Kampfe mit Waffen aufbringen (aufhetzen) lassen, weder in der Familie noch unter Gruppen, wie aber auch nicht durch die Obrigkeit und nicht durch Führer und Herrscher und nicht durch Priester und sonstige Anbeter von Göttern und Götzen; kämpft stets nur mit der Gewalt von Waffen, wenn ihr mit solchen angegriffen werdet, doch seht dabei jederzeit dazu, dass ihr des Rechtens kämpft und nur in Not den Tod der Gegner herbeiführt, wenn keine andere Möglichkeit der Gegenwehr besteht, auf dass ihr nicht tötet (mordet) und keine Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) am Leben jener werdet, welche euch Feindschaft bringen; also sollt ihr euch nur des Rechtens verteidigen und nicht durch Frevel am Leben Schuld auf euch laden.

352) Und es ist euch gelehrt, dass ihr nur weise Häupter (weise Führer) zu eurer Lenkung wählen sollt, die nicht Herrschaft über euch halten, denn ihr seid nicht einer Gebietung (Herrschaft) über euch würdig, sondern einer weisen und gütigen Lenkung in Freiheit, Frieden, Liebe und in Wohlmut (Harmonie); wählt niemals Gewalthaber über euch, ob sie nun Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) oder Götter oder Götzen sind, denn kein solcher Herrscher ist würdig, euch zu führen und zu belehren in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens; wahrlich, ihr selbst wählt eure weisen Häupter (weise Führer), auf dass ihr durch sie recht geleitet werdet und ihr euer Wissen und eure Weisheit mehren könnt, so ihr huldreich werdet gegen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen).

353) Das Zeichen (Beweis) einer Herrschaft ist, dass euch Unfreiheit gegeben wird und ihr ausgebeutet und unterjocht, abhängig und gekettet werdet, sei es durch ein weibliches oder männliches Haupt der Familie (Familienoberhaupt), einen Glauben an eine Gottheit oder an einen Götzen und durch deren Priester, durch Brotgeber und Lohngeber oder durch die Obrigkeit, durch Willkürherrscher und sonstige Tyrannen; achtet dieser Worte, wenn ihr wissend sein und ihr euch nicht in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) schlagen lassen wollt, denn der Schreckensherrscher und Zuchtmeister, wie aber auch der Gewaltherrscher und sonstiger Despoten sind viele in mancherlei Haltung (Art,Verhalten); Herrschaft sei allzeitlich ein Zeichen (Beweis) für euch, dass Unfreiheit, Lieblosigkeit, Unfrieden und Abweichung (Disharmonie) droht.

354) Wohlan, wer aus dem Fluss der Unwahrheit trinkt, der ist sich der Lüge vertiefend (hörig), doch wer aus der Quelle der Wahrheit trinkt, gelobt sich, in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und

Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) sein Dasein zu führen; und die Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und Billigenden (Gerechten/Verantwortungsvollen) und alle jene, welche Wissende der Wahrheit sind, haben grosse Kraft gegen alle Anfechtungen der Unwissenden und Unbilligen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen), weil sie gewiss wissen, dass sie durch die Wahrheit ein frohes und gutes Leben führen werden; und also werden die in der Wahrheit Wissenden als kleiner Haufen über alle grossen Haufen der Unbilligen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen) und Unwissenden im friedlichen Kampf um die wahrliche Wahrheit siegen, denn das Gedeihen der Wahrheit ist mit den Standhaften.

355) Und rücken die Wissenden der Wahrheit vor und treffen auf die Scharen der Unbilligen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen) und Unwissenden der Wahrheit, dann giessen sie ihre Standhaftigkeit über die Unwissenden und Unbilligen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen) aus, festigen ihre Schritte und bemühen sich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens zu bringen wider die klaffende Unwissenheit und die Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) des Volkes.

356) Und die Wissenden der Wahrheit schlagen die Unwissenden und Unbilligenden (Verantwortungslosen/Ungerechten) mit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens nicht in die Flucht, denn wenn diese die Wahrheit nicht hören wollen, dann tun die Wissenden der Wahrheit den Propheten gleich und lehren unverzagt weiter, wodurch den Unwissenden und Unbilligen (Verantwortungslosen/Ungerechten) zu einer Zeit (früher oder später) die Wahrheit offenbar wird; also wird ihnen die Wahrheitslehre verliehen und gelehrt, auf dass sie diese zu einer Zeit (früher oder später) als wahr erkennen und sich ihr zuwenden; und wäre es so, dass die Propheten sich im Darbringen ihrer Lehre selbst hemmen würden, dann würdet auch ihr gehemmt in eurem Lernen; so es aber nicht geschehe, dass der eine den anderen hemmt, ist euch der freie Wille gegeben, so ihr selbst entscheiden mögt, was ihr tun oder lassen wollt; und wäre es nicht so, dann wäre die Erde mit grosser Unordnung erfüllt und es herrschte keine Grossmut unter euch und den Völkern, wenn ihr friedlich miteinander einhergeht.

357) Das sind die Gebote, die durch die Propheten gebracht werden und die die Wahrheit künden; und gewiss, die Auslegung der Zeichen (Beweise), der Gebote, beruhen in Weisheit.

358) Niemals wurden Propheten aus der Linie Nokodemions über andere Propheten erhöht, so nicht einige über andere erhöht sind, denn alle künden sie die eine und einzige Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens, ohne Unterschied in deren Wert, jedoch immer neu ausgelegt im Ablauf der Zeit nach dem besseren Verstehen der Lehre durch euch; also waren niemals Erhöhungen der Propheten gegeben, denn die Künder der Lehre der Wahrheit im Sinn der Gesetze und Gebote der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung), ausgehend von Nokodemion, sind keiner Rangstufe eingeordnet, denn all die Werte ihrer und der Lehre sind die gleichen und unveränderbar.

359) Alle Propheten sind gestärkt mit der wahren Liebe zu euch und allen Euresgleichen (Menschen), und durch die Kraft ihres Wissens und der Weisheit sowie der Befolgung der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, wodurch sie ohne Eigennutz und in offener Bescheidenheit die durch sie selbst erarbeitete Befähigung und Geschicklichkeit haben, euch und alle Völker in ihrer Lehre und in der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Entstehung (Schöpfung) zu belehren.

360) Und wäre es gegeben durch die Kraft der Propheten und durch eure Vernunft und das Annehmen der Wahrheitslehre, dann hättet ihr nie miteinander gestritten, einander nicht getötet (gemordet), keine Schlachten (Kriege) geführt und keine Zerstörungen angerichtet; allzeitlich haben die Propheten die wahre Liebe unter euch gelehrt, wie auch die Freiheit, den Frieden und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), auf dass Frohsein und Miteinander gegeben seien; und sie taten Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) der Kraft ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), doch sie wurden als böse Wunder (Unding) und Zauberei verurteilt, nicht aber als Wahrheit erkannt, wozu sie dienten; so waren aber auch welche unter denen, die die Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) sahen, die im Erwägen (Beurteilung) uneins waren, oder welche, die der Propheten Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) als Er-

hellung des Glaubens (Glaubensbeweis) an einen Gott oder Götzen beurteilten; doch es lag stets in der Propheten Wille, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens unentwegt weiter zu belehren, und läge es in ihrer Kraft, dann hätten die Propheten unter euch alle Übel selbst beendet, auf dass ihr niemals miteinander gestritten hättet; doch ihr führt seit alters her Fehden gegeneinander und frevelt untereinander mit Hass und Eifersucht, in Gier nach Reichtum und Macht, und also tötet (mordet) und zerstört ihr dafür, und ihr führt Schlachten (Kriege), was sich so erhalten hat bis auf den heutigen Tag; doch die Propheten bleiben unverzagt und führen durch, was sie begonnen haben schon zu Nokodemions Zeit; doch ihr legt Hass und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) wider sie, und ihr trachtet ihnen nach dem Leben, auf dass sie verhindert sein sollen, die Wahrheitslehre zu bringen, um euch und den Völkern den Weg zu weisen (offenbaren) zur wahrlichen Wahrheit und Liebe und zur Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), und also zum Frieden unter allen.

361) Ihr aber, die ihr wissend seid in der Wahrheitslehre der Künder, der Propheten, spendet den nach der Wahrheit Suchenden von dem, was sie euch im Sinn der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens beschert haben; spendet von eurem Wissen, das ihr durch die Künder, die Propheten, gelernt habt und weiter lernt, auf dass viele der Wahrheit der Entstehung (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote kundig werden, ehe ein Tag kommt, an dem die Wahrheitslehre nicht mehr weitergegeben werden kann; spendet euer wahrheitliches Wissen, ehe der Tag kommt, an dem kein Kaufen und Verkaufen und weder Fürbitte noch Freundschaft mehr etwas gelten, wenn jene, welche in der Unwahrheit und in der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) verharren, sich selbst Schaden zufügen im Leben und in allen Dingen.

362) Erzeugung (Schöpfung) – es gibt keine Wahrheit ausser den Gesetzen und Geboten, die aus der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) hervorgehen, aus der Lebendigkeit ihres SEINs, aus dem Sich-selbst-Seienden, Allerhaltenden; die Erzeugung (Schöpfung) ist wahres Leben, und auch sie war vor ihrer Gegenwart (Existenz) vom Schlummer ergriffen, wie es allem Leben eigen ist, und also wird sie wieder in Schlummer fallen nach sehr langer Zeit (311 040 000 000 000 Jahre), um im Wiederleben (Reinkarnation) als neue Beschaffenheit (Form = Schöpfungsform) Wahrheit zu werden; alles Bestehende auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) und in den Himmeln (Universum) ist der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) Verrichtung (Werk), und ihr SEIN ist geistige Urkraft, die auch als Winzling in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) gegeben ist; und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) kann von euch in Fürbitte angerufen werden, um euch durch eigenes Bemühen in allen Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und in der Eigenart (Charakter) wie auch im Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeit) und der Aufführung (Verhaltensweisen) zu fördern; nicht jedoch können von der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) weltliche Hilfe und Werte und dergleichen erbittet oder erhalten werden, wie das auch von keinem erdachten Gott oder Götzen erbittet werden kann; und ihr könnt euren Geist in euch ansprechen, fürbitten und anrufen (Gebet an den eigenen Geist oder direkt an das Bewusstsein), doch wird eure Ansprechung und Anrufung doch von eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) erhört, durch die eure Anschwellung (Entwicklung/Evolution) gegeben wird, wenn ihr euch wissend und weise darum bemüht.

363) Eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) ist wissend in vielen Dingen, doch wollt ihr nichts begreifen von ihrem Wissen, ausser das, was euch gefällt und euch Frohsinn bringt in Festlichkeiten, Genüssen und Lustbarkeiten.

364) Es soll kein Zwang im Wissen um die Wahrheit und die Wahrheitslehre sein, doch sei trotzdem deutlich unterscheidbar in allen Dingen im Sinn des Rechts und des Unrechts, so sich also niemand leiten (führen) lässt durch die Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchigen), die der Wahrheit fluchen und sie missachten; also möge jeder Wahrheitssuchende einen starken Kopf (Vernunft) haben, der kein Brechen kennt, um wissend und willentlich zu entscheiden zwischen dem Zwang zu einem Glauben oder der Freiheit des Wissens zur Wahrheit und der Wahrheitslehre.

365) Die wahrliche Wahrheit steht allzeitlich in guter Freundschaft zu den Wahrheitswissenden und führt sie stetig aus jeder Dämmerung ans Licht; denen aber, die in einem Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen gefangen und Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit der Erzeugung

(Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und an der Lehre der Künder, der Propheten, sind, ihnen steht die Wahrheit und die Wahrheitslehre offen, auf dass sie lernen mögen und den Weg zum wahren Leben finden; und wenn sich die Frevler an der Wahrheit als Feinde der Wahrheitswissenden wähnen, so sind die Wissenden der Wahrheit doch nicht ihre Feinde, denn wahrlich sind sie stets bemüht, die Wahrheitsfrevler aus der Finsternis ihrer Unwissenheit freundschaftlich ins Licht der Wahrheit zu führen, so diese nicht im Feuer der Unwissenheit verbleiben müssen.

366) Kein Wahrheitswissender erdreistet sich, über die Wahrheit und die Wahrheitslehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) zu streiten, wie sie gegeben ist durch die Künder, die Propheten, seit alters her; durch eigene Kraft und in eigenem Bemühen haben sich die Wahrheitswissenden durch die Lehre der Künder, der Propheten, und deren Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens sich in sich selbst die Erkenntnis um die Wahrheit erschaffen und sich die Möglichkeit verliehen, nach den wahrlichen Gesetzen und Geboten der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) ihr Dasein zu führen.

367) Die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) ist die, die nach Mass belebt und nicht tötet (mordet), wie auch ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) nach Mass lebendig machen (nach Mass Nachkommenschaft zeugen) und nicht töten (morden) sollt; wenn ihr aber wider das Gebot verstosst und über das Mass lebendig macht und ihr auch tötet (mordet) in Ausartung, dann seid ihr Unbillige (Ungerechte/Gerechtigkeitslose/Verantwortungslose) und stürzt euch in Not und Übel und Elend.

368) Wenn ihr Leben tötet (mordet) und der Euresgleichen (Menschen) Dinge zerstört, dann kann es nicht zurückgegeben werden, denn darüber besitzt ihr keine Macht, wie auch nicht, um durch euch Zerstörtes in gleicher Weise und in seiner Art wieder herzubringen oder neu zu erbauen; jedes getötete (gemordete) Leben entweicht dem Körper und kann nicht wiederkehren, denn eine Wiederkehr ist nur gegeben für die Form des Geistes, die in den Bereich der Unsichtbarkeit (Jenseits/Todesleben) entflieht und wiedergeboren wird, wenn die Zeit für eine neue Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und für ein neues Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeit) gekommen ist, ohne Gleichheit zur verstorbenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und zum verstorbenen Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeit).

369) Und die Wahrheit der Wiederkehr des Geistes in einen neuen Euresgleichen (Menschen/neues Bewusstsein, neues Eigen [Persönlichkeit] und neuer materieller Körper), nachdem der vorhergegangene Euresgleichen (Mensch) gestorben ist, sei für euch ein Zeichen (Beweis) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Wahrheit (Schöpfung); und durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Wahrheit ist das Leben und Sterben und der Tod und also die Wiederkehr des Geistes in einen neuen Körper eines neuen Euresgleichen (Menschen) möglich, wie auch alles möglich und nichts unmöglich ist, was durch die Macht der Gesetze und Gebote hervorgeht.

370) Und bedenkt, es gibt weder einen Gott noch Götzen noch Euresgleichen (Menschen) und Dämonen, wie auch nicht Befreier (Engel) und Weihevolle (Heilige), die einen Toten (Verstorbenen) wieder lebendig machen können, denn wenn einer stirbt, dann entweicht der Geist ins Reich der Unsichtbarkeit (Jenseits) und kann nicht wieder einkehren in den verstorbenen Körper, weil dieser dem Tod verfallen ist.

371) Seid gewiss (wissend), wenn ihr Hab und Gut und Reichtum aus eurer Schatulle (Erspartes) und Almosen (Gaben) in angemessener Weise hingebt für die Sache der Wahrheit, ohne dass ihr euch in diesen Dingen schädigt, dann seid ihr gleich einem Samenkorn, das sieben Ähren treibt und hundert Körner in jeder Ähre hat, denn in dieser Weise vermehrt ihr durch eure Gaben die Wahrheitslehre für alle, die sie verbreiten, und auch für jene, welche sie erkennen und ihr zugetan sein wollen; und spendet nach eurem Sinn und wie es euch gefällt, so ihr den Unwissenden huldreich seid, die nach der Wahrheit suchen, wie auch jenen, welche der Almosen (Gaben) bedürfen.

372) Gebt aber nicht euer Hab und Gut und nicht Almosen (Gaben) aus eurem Reichtum aus der Schatulle (Erspartes) hin, wenn ihr für die Gabe Vorwurf folgen lasst oder Ungebühr (Beleidigung/Frevel), wodurch ihr keinen guten Lohn finden werdet und die Furcht über euch kommt, wie euch auch die Scham rot ins Gesicht steigt und euch am Tag der Regung des Ermahnens (Gewissens) die Trauer befällt.

373) Gebt ihr ein gütiges Wort und schenkt ihr in Ehrlichkeit Verzeihung, dann ist das besser als ein Geschenk in Unehrenhaftigkeit, das Versöhnung bringen soll; ein gutes Wort und eine in Ehrfurcht dargebrachte Verzeihung werden gegeben in Ehrlichkeit, doch ein Geschenk ist gewöhnlich (unpersönlich) und wertlos ohne Wort der Güte und Verzeihung; denn mag das Geschenk noch so übertrieben (teuer/kostbar) sein, so ist es doch nicht mehr als ein ehrloses Almosen zur falschen Versöhnung; ein wahres und gutes Wort und ehrenhafte Verzeihung zeugen von Langmut und eigener Genügsamkeit (Bescheidenheit), wie auch von Friedfertigkeit; ein unehrliches Geschenk zur Versöhnung löst Ungebühr (Beleidigung/Frevel) aus, sowohl bei dem, der es gibt, wie auch bei dem, der es nimmt, wodurch Feindschaft und Hass entstehen.

374) Und gebt ihr Almosen, dann macht euch mit eurem Geben nicht eitel, indem ihr Ungebühr (Beleidigung/Frevel) und Vorwurf walten lasst, indem ihr jene beschimpft, denen das Almosen zugedacht ist; also spendet nicht im Sinn des Reichseins, damit die Euresgleichen (Menschen) es sehen, weil ihr damit scheinen (brüsten/aufschneiden/prahlen) wollt und glaubt, dass ihr dem übersetzt (überlegen) wäret, dem ihr das Almosen gebt; doch achtet ihr nicht diesem Gebot und handelt ihr dawider, dann ergeht es euch gleich einem glatten Felsen, der mit losem Erdreich bedeckt ist und worauf ein schwerer Regenguss fällt und ihn blosslegt in seiner Glätte und Härte; und wird dem so getan, dann wird damit keine Bedeutung (Verdienst) davongetragen, denn die Euresgleichen (Menschen) mögen nicht die Unbilligen (Ungerechten/Verantwortungslosen), die sich über sie erheben und sie mit unehrlichen und berechnenden Almosen erniedrigen.

375) Und jene, welche unter euch ihr Hab und Gut und ihren Reichtum hingeben im Trachten nach eines durch euch erdachten Gottes oder Götzen Wohlgefallen, wie auch nach eines Euresgleichen (Menschen), Befreiers (Engels) oder Weihevollen (Heiligen) oder Dämonen Neigung (Lust/Wohlbehagen), so werdet ihr doch keine Stärkung erhalten, sondern Verlust erleiden, denn ihr baut euer Haus auf Sand, der durch starken Wind weggefegt wird und das Haus zum Einsturz bringt; und wenn ihr auf Sand baut, dann verliert ihr zwiefältig, nämlich euer Hab und Gut und Reichtum, wie auch eure Ehre und Würde, denn euer Verlust bringt euch in hämisches Gerede.

376) Schafft euch im Sinn eures Wissens um die Wahrheitslehre, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens einen grossen Garten mit Gemüsen, Pflanzen, Bäumen und Sträuchern, die voller Früchte der Weisheit und der Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) sind; achtet, dass keine schwächliche Nachkommen aus den Samen entstehen, sondern dass sich die Liebe und das Wissen und die Weisheit in euch mehren; lasst keinen feurigen Wirbelwind durch euren Garten eurer Liebe und des Wissens sowie der Weisheit brausen, auf dass nicht alles verbrennt, was ihr euch mühsam durch euer Lernen erschaffen habt; seid beherzigt und achtet des Gebotes, auf dass ihr nicht in die Unwissenheit zurückfallt.

377) Spendet von all dem Guten, das ihr erworben habt und erwerbt, und von all dem, was euch durch die Erde hervorgebracht wird, auf dass niemand Not leide; gebt nach all eurem Reichtum Almosen (Gaben) und Gutes, doch sucht dafür nicht das Schlechte aus, das ihr selbst nicht nehmen würdet; drückt beim Geben von Almosen und Gutem für die Bedürftigen ein Auge zu, auf dass euch nicht der Geiz übermannt und so ihr des Rechtens tut; und bedenkt, der sich selbst Genügende ist der Würdige und dem Achtung entgegengebracht wird.

378) Es sind nur euer Geiz und eure Dummheit, die euch vor Armut warnen und euch Schändliches befehlen, wenn ihr euch betrübt und quält um Almosen und gute Gaben, die ihr geben sollt; seid des Rechtens genügsam (bescheiden) und hortet nicht Hab und Gut und Besitz und Reichtum um der Macht willen, sondern tut es um des Rechtes willen, um damit den Bedürftigen zu helfen, die eurer Hilfe bedürfen, der Almosen und der guten Dinge.

379) Seid achtungsvoll auch zu den Armen und Bedürftigen, und gebt ihnen Almosen und Gutes in rechtem Masse nach eurem Reichtum und Besitz, und bedenkt dabei, dass ihr ins Reich des Unsichtbaren (Jenseits/Todesleben) nichts von all dem mitnehmen könnt, was ihr an Hab und Gut und Besitz und Reichtum zusammengetragen habt, denn es gibt keine Taschen, in denen ihr etwas mitnehmen könntet.

380) Habt ihr ein Weib oder einen Mann oder Nachkommenschaft, wenn ihr sterbt, dann teilt noch zur Lebzeit euer Hab und Gut, euren Besitz und Reichtum durch eine in Schrift festgehaltene Zuweisung (Testament) auf, auf dass nach eurem Vergehen alles seine Ordnung und jedes seinen ihm zugedachten Teil erhalte; bedenkt, dass die Zuweisung (Testament) des Rechtens und billigend (gerecht) sein soll, also soll es sein, dass wenn Söhne und Töchter gegeben sind, dass das hinterlassene Weib oder der hinterlassene Mann zwei von drei Teilen vom Hab und Gut, vom Besitz und vom Reichtum erhalte, und der dritte Teil zu je gleichen Teilen den zurückbleibenden Söhnen und Töchtern zufalle; und bleibt das Weib zurück oder der Mann, und sind keine Nachkommen gegeben, dann soll der hinterbliebene Teil im ganzen Umfang alles erhalten an Hab und Gut, wie auch an Besitz und Reichtum; und es soll nicht sein, dass einem hinterlassenen Weib, einem hinterlassenen Mann oder hinterlassenen Kindern infolge Streitigkeiten und dergleichen der zustehende Teil (Erbe) abgesprochen wird; und ist keine in Schrift festgehaltene Zuweisung (Testament) gegeben, dann hat die Gerichtsbarkeit im Sinn des Gebotes der Verteilung zu entscheiden, wie das Gebot gegeben ist; stirbt ein Nachkomme – Tochter oder Sohn –, der nicht im Bündnis einer Ehe steht und keine Nachkommen hat, dann soll dessen Hab und Gut, der Besitz und Reichtum den Eltern zufallen; stirbt ein Weib oder ein Mann, und wird weder ein Weib noch ein Mann oder Nachkommenschaft hinterlassen, dann ist durch Schrift eine Zuweisung (Testament) zu geben, wie Hab und Gut und der Besitz und Reichtum Verwendung finden sollen; ist aber keine Zuweisung (Testament) gegeben, dann falle aller Besitz (alles Erbe) dem Volke zu und werde verwaltet durch die Obrigkeit.

381) Gewährt jedem von eurem Wissen und von eurer Weisheit, der euch danach fragt und es will; und gewährt ihr jedem, der will, euer Wissen und eure Weisheit, dann gebt ihr wahrhaftig reiches Gut, und alle werden ihm in Ehre bedenken und ihr Verständnis aufwenden, um es zu begreifen.

382) Was immer ihr spendet und welches Gelübde ihr geloben mögt, um anderen Hilfe zu geben und sie der Wahrheit zu belehren, so wird es euch tausendfältig vergolten durch jene, die eure Hilfe und euer Wissen und eure Weisheit schätzen.

383) Gebt ihr öffentlich Almosen und tut ihr Gutes, dann ist das gewiss gut und verdienstvoll, doch tut ihr es im geheimen und helft so den Armen und Bedürftigen, dann ist das besser und ehrenhafter für euch, denn was ihr dieser Weise heimlich tut, zeugt von eurer Bescheidenheit und Güte, die ihr nicht vor das Volk tragen wollt, um vor ihm zu scheinen und von ihm gelobt zu werden.

384) Und was ihr an Almosen und Gut spendet, spendet es nicht um euer Ansehen willen; nicht, um im Lichte des Volkes zu stehen, und nicht, um als etwas zu gelten, das ihr nicht seid; spendet Almosen und Gut in Bescheidenheit und infolge eurer Güte und eurem ehrhaften Wohlwollen in Bescheidenheit; und das Spenden von Almosen und Gutem für die Armen und Bedürftigen ist eine hehre (edle) Tugend; und was ihr für die Armen und Bedürftigen an Almosen und Gutem spendet, es wird euch mit Gütern der Liebe und durch ein gutes Ermahnen (Gewissen) umfänglich zurückbezahlt werden, so ihr Frohsein und Freude, jedoch keinen Nachteil erleidet.

385) Almosen und gute Gaben für die Armen und Bedürftigen seien allzeitlich für jene, denen das Armsein und die Bedürftigkeit festgelegt (nachweisbar) und die unfähig sind, ihr Brot selbst zu erarbeiten; Almosen und gute Gaben seien auch für die Alten, die gebrechlich sind und die keine Bedeutung (Arbeit) mehr verrichten können; die Unwissenden unter euch halten die festgelegten Armen und Bedürftigen sowie die Alten und Gebrechlichen für frei von der Not, wenn sich diese vom Geheisch (Betteln) enthalten; ihr mögt die wahrlich ehrsamen Armen und Bedürftigen und die Alten und Gebrechlichen an ihrer Erscheinung (Benehmen) erkennen, denn sie bitten nicht zudringlich und richten ihren Blick zu Boden in Beschämung (Schamhaftigkeit).

386) Und jene unter euch, welche von ihrem Hab und Gut, von ihrem Besitz und Reichtum hingeben für die Armen und Bedürftigen, für die Alten und Gebrechlichen, und die es tun bei Tag und Nacht, heimlich und bekannt (öffentlich) und in guter Bescheidenheit und im ehrhaften Wohlwollen, ihr Lohn wird Dank und Achtung sein, und es soll keine Furcht ob ihrer guten Taten über sie kommen, noch sollen sie trauern ob denen.

387) Es sei nicht eure Verantwortung, wenn die Unwissenden und Unbilligenden (Verantwortungslosen/Ungerechten) nicht den rechten Weg befolgen, um nicht der Wahrheitslehre und den Gesetzen und Geboten der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) zugetan zu sein, denn ihr könnt ihnen nur wohlwollend ratgebend und für sie belehrend sein, doch wie sie sich selbst leiten (führen), das tun sie, wie sie wollen.

388) Wer mit Handel irgendeiner Art Schacherei (Wucher/Habsucht) betreibt und unrechtens Aufschlag (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) verschlingt, soll durch die Obrigkeit oder die Gerichtsbarkeit der Ahndung einer Wiedergutmachung ausgesetzt sein, auf dass die Benachteiligten keinen Schaden an Hab und Gut, an Besitz und Vermögen erleiden; beim Handel mit Waren und Dingen soll der Aufschlag (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) durch die Obrigkeit geregelt und festgesetzt sein, je nach Waren oder Dinge und ihrem Wert; sind aber Schacherer (Habsüchtige/Wucherer) und unbilligende (verantwortungslose/ungerechte) Aufschlagnehmende (Zinsnehmende) uneinsichtig und handeln sie stets wiederholend frevlerisch fehlbar wider das gegebene Gebieten (Bestimmung/Verfügung/Anordnung) der Obrigkeit, dann sollen sie der Gerichtsbarkeit zur Massnahmeerfüllung einer Aussonderung vom Volk (Gesellschaft) auf eine bestimmte Zeit übergeben werden.

389) Handel erlaubt wohl das Aufschlagnehmen (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) in billigendem (statthaftem/gerechtem) Mass, doch soll nicht erlaubt sein, das Nehmen von Beifügungen (Zins oder Preisaufschlag) in einem unehrenhaften und übersetzten Mass zu betreiben; wer also von einem Aufschlagnehmenden (Zinsnehmenden) eine Ermahnung zur Tilgung einer Beifügung in unehrenhaftem und übersetztem Mass erhält, soll davon abstehen und die Obrigkeit oder die Gerichtsbarkeit anrufen, damit entschieden werde, dass dem fehlbaren Aufschlagnehmenden (Zinsnehmenden) als Ahndung nur der Wert ohne Aufschlag (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) verbleibt, den er selbst dafür als Abgeltung (Bezahlung) für den Kauf gegeben hat, so er also keinen Erlös damit gewinne.

390) Das Aufschlagnehmen (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) soll nicht abgeschafft werden, sondern dazu dienen, ehrhaften Handel zu betreiben, damit auch der mit einer Sache Handelnde durch ehrlichen Erlös billigende (gerechte/angemessene) Entlohnung erhalte; doch wahrlich, das Volk liebt keinen, der im Handel Schacherei (Wucher/Habsucht) betreibt und unrechtmässig Aufschlag (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) verschlingt.

391) Und kommt jemand nachweislich in grosse Not und kann das Gut des Handels nicht abgelten (bezahlen), dann lasst den Aufschlag (Zins oder Preiszuschlag) fahren und nehmt nur den Preis, den ihr selbst bezahlt habt; es ist besser, keinen Gewinn zu erzielen, als durch Habsucht einem anderen Schaden und Unbill zu bringen; so sollt ihr tun, denn ihr sollt nicht Unrecht tun; doch folgt ihr nicht diesem Gebot, dann werdet ihr an eurem Unrecht leiden in eurer Ermahnung (Gewissen).

392) Und verfällt ein Schuldner in Schwierigkeiten, dann gewährt ihm Aufschub, bis ihm das Abgelten der Schuld wieder leichtfällt; gerät der Schuldner aber in Schwierigkeit mit sehr grosser Bedrängnis, und kann er die Schuld nicht mehr begleichen, dann handelt in Vernunft, so ihr das Handelsgut zurücknehmt, wenn es umfänglich ist, so ihr es aber als Guttat erlasst, wenn es nicht grossen Wertes ist.

393) Hütet euch davor, eure Hoffnungen und Wünsche für ein Urteil zu hoch zu setzen, wenn ihr in einem Handel (Geschäft) oder in Händeln (Streit/Feindschaft) die Gerichtsbarkeit oder die Obrigkeit anrufen müsst, um Schlichtung in einer Sache zu verlangen, denn ihr erhaltet trotz eures Rechtes kaum euren vollen Lohn nach eurer Bedeutung (Verdienst), sondern nur einen Teillohn, so ihr denkt, dass euch Unrecht geschehe, wodurch ihr freudlos seid; denn bedenkt, eine jede Gerichtsbarkeit urteilt nach eigenen Richtschnüren (Kriterien), die nicht euren Wünschen und Hoffnungen entsprechen, die ihr voraussetzt; wohl wird euch das Recht durch die Gerichtsbarkeit zugestanden, wenn ihr im Recht seid, doch erleidet ihr irgendeinen Verlust in jedem Fall, weil ihr eure Hoffnungen und Wünsche zu hoch setzt.

394) Wenn ihr einer vom andern auf eine bestimmte Frist und zu einem ehrhaften Aufschlag (Zins) eine Dargabe (Darlehen) nehmt, dann haltet es fest in einer Schrift, und so ihr nicht selbst schreiben könnt, dann lasst es durch einen Schreiber in eurer Gegenwart getreulich aufschreiben,

jedoch nur in der Gegenwart zweier anderer und rechtschaffener (gewissenhafter) Dabeistehender (Zeugen), die auch des Schreibens kundig sind, auf dass der eine nicht etwas schreibe, das nicht der Wahrheit und nicht der Abmachung entspricht; und kein der Schrift Kundiger soll sich weigern zu schreiben, denn jeder Schriftkundige soll den Schriftunkundigen für einen geringen, doch angemessenen Lohn Dienstbarkeit erweisen; so lasst den Schreibkundigen schreiben und lasst den, der die Gebundenheit (Verpflichtung) eingeht, dem Schreiber vorsagen, was er zu schreiben hat, und zu sagen, dass er nicht zu verfälschen und nichts zu unterschlagen hat; ist aber jener, welcher die Gebundenheit (Verpflichtung) eingeht, von geringem Verstand oder schwach oder unfähig, selbst zu gebieten, was zu schreiben ist, so sage in Ehrlichkeit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) jemand, der dessen Angelegenheiten wahrnimmt, das an, was in der Schrift festzuhalten ist; und die Zeugen sollen sich nicht weigern, wenn sie gerufen werden; und verschmäht nicht, alles genau niederzuschreiben, sei es viel oder wenig, und zusammen mit der festgesetzten Frist (Rückzahlungsfrist); und macht nicht die Dabeistehenden (Zeugen) und die Schreiber zu Fehlbaren, und bringt ihnen keinen Nachteil (Einbusse/Schädigung), wenn sich der, der die Dargabe (Darlehen) aushändigt, nicht an das Abkommen hält und vor die Gerichtsbarkeit gebracht werden muss; und es sei auch erlaubt, dass der Dargabegebende (Gläubiger/Darlehensgeber) eine Beisteuerung (Darlehenspfand) in rechtem Masse zur Sicherheit und Bedingtheit (Verwahrung) verlange, das ihm gehören soll, wenn die Dargabe (Darlehen) nicht durch ein Ablösen (Zurückzahlung) getilgt wird.

395) Und wird einem etwas in Bedingtheit (Verwahrung) anvertraut, dann soll der, welchem es anvertraut wird, das Anvertraute wieder zurückhändigen (herausgeben/zurückgeben), wenn es des Rechtens zurückgefordert wird; wird das in Bedingtheit (Verwahrung) Anvertraute verhehlt (verheimlicht/nicht zurückgegeben/geleugnet), dann sollen die Dabeigestandenen (Zeugen) ihre Begründung (Beweisführung) antreten; wird aber das in Bedingtheit (Verwahrung) Anvertraute trotzdem verhehlt, dann soll die Obrigkeit oder Gerichtsbarkeit angerufen werden.

396) Macht ihr einen Handel von Hand zu Hand, und ist die Ware klein, dann sollt ihr nicht eines Gutzettels (Quittung) pflichtig sein, so ihr aber einen Handel tut mit grosser Ware, dann sollt ihr an die Pflicht eines Gutzettels (Quittung) gebunden sein.

397) Und habt stets Dabeistehende (Zeugen), wenn ihr einander etwas feilbietet und verkauft, auf dass alles in Ehrlichkeit getan wird und kein Unrecht geschieht.

398) Wahrlich, wenn ihr in der Wahrheit wissend seid und ihr in Ehrfurcht und Ehrlichkeit gute Werke tut und eure Pflicht verrichtet, und wenn ihr eure Almosen und guten Gaben gebt an jene, welche ihrer bedürfen, dann wird euer Lohn Liebe und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) sein, und also werdet ihr nicht Furcht haben müssen, dass ihr als Geizige und Unbilligende (Ungerechte/Verantwortungslose) beschimpft werdet, noch dass euch Trauer angetan wird.

399) Euch sei alles, was in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf der Erdenrundheit (Erde) ist, wie auch alles, was in euch ist und was ihr auch immer kundtut; dafür tragt ihr die Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung); und so ihr irgendwelche Dinge tut, die ihr nicht tun sollt, weil sie falsch und wider das Recht und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) sind, dann habt ihr dafür Rechenschaft abzulegen; und kann eure begangene Untat vergeben werden, dann soll euch Vergebung gewährt sein; doch kann euch nicht vergeben werden, weil eure Untat alles Recht überschreitet, dann verfallt ihr der Ahndung durch die Obrigkeit oder Gerichtsbarkeit, auf dass ihr einer Massnahmevollziehung und einer möglichen Wiedergutmachung eingeordnet werdet.

400) Wisst um all diese Gesetze und Gebote, die euch durch die Künder, die Propheten, offenbart sind, auf dass ihr das Recht achtet und das Unrecht verfemt (ächtet); und bedenkt, im Recht und Unrecht sollen ohne Unterschied alle gleich sein, so nicht der eine bevorteilt und der andere benachteiligt werde, also der Arme wie der Reiche und der Billigende (Gerechte/Verantwortungsvolle) und Täuschende (Betrügende), wie auch der Wahrheitswissende und der Wahrheitsunwissende in allen Dingen gleichermassen beurteilt werde, so in der Freiheit wie auch bei einer Ahndung.

401) Und keiner soll über sein Vermögen (Fähigkeiten/Kräfte) belastet werden; und jedem soll das zugesprochen sein, was ihm gebührt und gehört, ob er sich vergessen und vergangen hat oder ob er des Rechtens und in Ehrfurcht und Ehrlichkeit alles ausführt; und keiner lege seine Verantwortung auf einen anderen, und nicht auf Götter und Götzen, sondern jeder nehme sie auf sich und sei ihr eingeordnet; und keiner ist, dem nicht die Kraft gegeben ist, das zu tun, was des Rechtens und der Verantwortung ist.

Abschnitt 3

1) Die Propheten haben euch auf der Erde die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gebracht, als Erfüllung dessen, was vor ihr durch Nokodemions Lehre vorausging; und vor dem lehrte er selbst seine Lehre seinen Völkern, als Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) zur Unterscheidung zwischen gerecht und ungerecht, zwischen Recht und Unrecht, und zwischen Wahrheit und Lüge sowie zwischen Ehrlichkeit und Unehrlichkeit, wie auch zwischen Ehrfurcht und Verlästerung (Verleumdung).
2) Und es sei gewiss, jene, welche die Wahrheit und die Lehre der Propheten leugnen, sie besitzen nicht die Gewalt der Vergebung, so sie nicht jenen vergeben können, die ihnen Übles tun; das Mass der Vergebung ist nur den Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Wissenden gegeben, die jenen vergeben, welche ihnen Übles tun.
3) Wahrlich, es sind die Gesetze der Quelle der Wahrheit (Schöpfung), durch die alles Leben erschaffen ist, und also sind es die gleichen Gesetze, durch die ihr nach der Befruchtung (Zeugung) im Mutterleib erschaffen wurdet.
4) Und es sind die Propheten, die euch die Lehre gebracht haben, wie sich diese Dinge tun und wie ihr euch im Dasein verhalten und ihm allezeit offen zugetan sein sollt, also ihr euch nicht selbst Leid antut und ihr euch nicht selbst des Lebens beraubt.
5) Die Lehre der Propheten ist für euch von entscheidender Bedeutung und eine Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) des Lebens, und also eine Grundlage zur Führung des Daseins.
6) Und die Lehre der Propheten ist nicht verschiedener Deutungen (Ausführungen/Erklärungen) fähig, denn sie ist eine Lehre allein und lässt keine Missdeutungen zu; etwelche sind aber unter euch, die ihr in euch Verderbnis tragt in euren Gedanken und im Eindruck (Gefühle), so ihr aus der Lehre wider deren Wahrheit verschiedene Deutungen (Ausführungen/Erklärungen) erdenkt, weil ihr irreführen wollt und Deutelei (Verfälschungen und Widerspruch) sucht, um Zwiespalt und Täuschung zu säen; doch keiner unter euch, die ihr Zweideutigkeit und Unwahrheit sucht und die ihr Falschheit und Irreführung verbreitet, ihr kennt nicht die wahre Deutung (Auslegung) der Lehre, denn die wahrliche Wahrheit des Wissens der Lehre kennen nur jene, welche ihr Wissen auf der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauung (Schöpfung) gegründet haben.
7) Gehört nicht zu denjenigen, welche die Wahrheit verleugnen und verfälschen, denn ihnen wird schlechter Lohn und Schaden zugetan werden, weil sie sich selbst bestrafen und ohne wahrliche Freude und Freunde sind.
8) Und wisst, dass die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten auf der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauung (Schöpfung) gründet; und wisst, dass die Lehre nur von jenen begriffen wird, die willentlich das Verständnis dafür aufbringen und die sich der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwenden.

9) Achtet darauf, dass ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens erfasst und versteht, auf dass ihr in euch selbst nicht weiter verderbt werdet, sondern eurer Verderbtheit entflieht.
10) Seht darauf, dass ihr euch stets selbst recht geleitet, und seid euch selbst Gewährende (Garantierende/Verbürgende/Verpflichtende) für alle Dinge, die ihr des Rechtens tun sollt, um euer Leben in Ehrlichkeit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zu führen.
11) Und ihr werdet gewiss eure Versprechen halten, die ihr gebt, wenn ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Wahrheitswissende und darin ohne Zweifel seid; und sollt ihr als Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Wahrheitswissende auch ein Versprechen vor eurem ganzen Geschlecht Euresgleichen (Menschengeschlecht) geben, so wird es sich vor euch versammeln an dem Tag, an dem ihr euer Versprechen gebt, und es wird euch danken und euch sein Vertrauen geben.
12) Alle aber, die ihr als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und als Unwissende der Wahrheit verharrt, euch wird all euer Besitz und Reichtum nichts nützen, wenn ihr wahrliche Freundschaft sucht, denn es werden sich euch und euren Kindern nur Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zuwenden.
13) Ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unwissenden der Wahrheit, ihr seid gleich denen, die vor euch als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und als Unwissende der Wahrheit waren und die der Propheten Zeichen (Beweise/Wundersamkeiten) und ihre Lehre verwarfen, wofür sie Unbill und Schaden ernteten, wie es auch auf eurem Weg sein wird.
14) Ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unwissenden in der Wahrheit, die ihr im Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen gefangen seid, ihr lasst euch vom Unrecht und von Irrlehren und Lügen übermannen, so ihr in euch alles versammelt (aufwendet), das in einem üblen Befinden (Zustand) der Artung (Psyche) und der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) als Feuer des Reiches der Schattenwelt (Höllenreich) brennt; und wahrlich, das ist ein schlimmes Befinden (Zustand) und keine Ruhestatt, auf der in Liebe und Frieden sowie in Freiheit und Einstimmung (Harmonie) gute Befreiung (Freude/Befriedigung) und Ruhe gefunden werden kann.
15) Wahrlich, es sind euch durch die Propheten Zeichen (Beweise und Wundersamkeiten) gegeben, auf dass ihr euch der Wahrheit der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) zuwenden und für die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens friedlich und waffenlos und durch Vernunft und Verstand mit guten Worten kämpfen sollt, auf dass rundum Liebe unter euch allen werde, wie Frieden und Freiheit und Einstimmung (Harmonie).
16) Und gebt den Kranken Fürsorge und achtet auf deren Heilung, und spendet den Trauernden Trost und steht ihnen hilfreich bei in allen Dingen, deren sie bedürfen.
17) Stärkt euren Beistand für alle jene, welche ihn nötig haben, damit auch sie stark werden und ihren Beistand anderen leisten können.
18) Und öffnet eure Sinne für die Lehre der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr in ihr wissend werdet und ein Leben zu führen vermögt, das den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) gerecht wird.
19) Bedenkt, euer Leben ist verschönt durch all die Gaben der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung), durch all die Dinge, die ihr begehrt, durch eure Weiber und Männer und Kinder, durch all das Getier, die Pflanzen und Bäume, durch das gesamte Aussehen (Natur) und auf die aufgeworfenen Haufen jener unzählbaren Dinge, die euch Freude und Wohlgefallen bringen; all das ist die Versorgung für euer Dasein durch die Erschaffende (Schöpfung) auf Erden, die eure schöne Heimstatt in eurem Leben ist.
20) Und es kann keine bessere Kunde für euch sein, dass ihr ein umfänglich gutes Dasein haben werdet, wenn ihr die Lehre der Propheten befolgt, die die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) ist, und wenn ihr untereinander Liebe und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Einstimmung (Harmonie) haltet.
21) Für jene, welche das Unrecht und die Unwissenheit fürchten, ist der unermessliche Garten der Wahrheit voller guter und nahrhafter Früchte, und die Ströme, die den Garten durchfliessen, sind voller guter und heilsamer Wasser, und in diesem Garten sollt ihr wohnen in Wohlgefallen, auf dass ihr in Liebe und Frieden lebt und der Freiheit und Einstimmung (Harmonie) gerecht werdet.

22) Und seht, wenn ihr der Wahrheit gegenwärtig seid, werdet ihr den Fehlbaren vergeben und euch selbst davor bewahren, Unrecht zu tun.
23) Und seid ihr standhaft und wahrhaftig und gehorsam in der Befolgung der Lehre der Propheten, die da die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) ist, dann werdet ihr frei in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) sein und ein lobenswertes Leben führen.
24) Und wisst, dass die Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) begründen (bezeugen), dass es keine Urhebung (Schöpfung) gibt ausser ihr, also es weder Götter und Götzen noch Euresgleichen (Menschen) oder Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen gibt, die über ihr stehen; und so wisst, dass jene, welche das wahre Wissen um die wahrliche Wahrheit besitzen, die Bewahrer der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) sind, denen ihr nachfolgen sollt, auf dass auch ihr gerecht werdet und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zugetan seid.
25) Wahrlich, die wahre Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens ist die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote des Ursprungs (Schöpfung), wie sie dargebracht ist durch die Propheten; und allein die Wahrheitslehre bringt die Ergebung (Duldsamkeit), die die Erfüllung des Lebens fordert, auf dass es gedeihen und nicht verkümmern möge.
26) Lasst euch in der Lehre der Wahrheit nicht uneins werden und lasst nicht um ihretwillen Neid über euch kommen, denn die Lehre ist unzweifelhaft, also kann an ihr nicht gedeutelt (unrichtig ausgelegt) werden, weil sie in Klarheit gegeben ist und nicht verdreht (verfälscht) werden kann; und wer die Wahrheit der Lehre und ihre wahrliche Deutung (Auslegung) der Lehre leugnet oder verdreht (verfälscht), macht sich der Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) schuldig; und wahrlich, wer sich der Lüge und der Verlästerung (Verleumdung) schuldig macht, hat unter euch wahrlich keine treue Freunde, durch die ein Halt in Not gegeben wäre.
27) Streiten mit euch jene, welche an der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens Verräter oder Bewährungslose (Abtrünnige) oder Widersacher sind, dann ergebt euch ihnen nicht und folgt ihnen nicht nach; ergebt ihr euch aber den Verrätern oder Bewährungslosen (Abtrünnigen) oder den Widersachern der Lehre der Wahrheit, dann werdet ihr schlecht geleitet und auf den Pfad der Verirrung gebracht, so ihr nicht den Weg der Wahrheit findet und nicht eure Pflicht des Daseins erfüllt, weil ihr falschen Botschaften folgt und auch selbst falsche Botschaften ausrichtet (verbreitet).
28) Wahrlich, die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Verräter, die Bewährungslosen (Abtrünnigen) und die Widersacher, die die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit leugnen und die Wahrheit mit Frevelzunge (beleidigen) und zu ihrem Vorteil verdrehen, sie sind es, die alle Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) und die Wahrheit der Lehre der Propheten und der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) verfälschen; und sie sind Lügner, wie auch Lästermäuler und Priester, die ihren Gott oder Götzen anrufen und sich zu deren Beauftragten (Stellvertretern) erheben und in deren Namen Bluttat (Mord) begehen und sonstwie töten und brandschatzen, wie sie auch Weiber und Kinder schänden oder alle solche Untaten durch ihre Schergen ausführen lassen; und diese Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) sind es, die in Machtgier und Habgier von ihren erdachten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen reden und in deren Namen Liebe und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) predigen, um gegenteilig jedoch Hass und Rache und Vergeltung zu fordern für alles, wenn ihr euch dem erdichteten (erfundenen) Willen der Götter und Götzen widersetzt, was wahrheitlich aber ein Widersetzen gegen die Fuchtel der Priester und also wider die Gottesdiener und Götzendiener ist, weil Götter und Götzen nicht Wirklichkeit sind, sondern nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) jener, welche durch diese Lügen weltlichen Gewinn herausschlagen.
29) All die Werke der Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), die sich als Götterdiener und Götzendiener über euch erheben, sind nichtig, und ihr sollt ihnen keine Gläubige und keine Helfer sein, denn wie diese, seid ihr sonst selbst fern der Wahrheit und fern der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) und also auch Götterdiener oder Götzendiener; seid ihr aber Gläubige der Götter oder Götzen und der Götterdiener oder Götzendiener, dann handelt ihr im Unrecht wie diese und wider die Wahrheit und die Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung), die in der Ordnung gegeben sind, dass ihr euch selbst seid und dass also keine Macht über euch stehen

soll, der ihr Folge zu leisten habt, ausser euch selbst in eigener Verantwortung für alle Dinge, die ihr auch immer angeht und durchführt.

30) Und habt ihr Kenntnis von der Wahrheitslehre der Propheten, und befolgt ihr die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung), dann sollt ihr dazu berufen sein, im Sinn der Richtschnur (Gesetz und Gebot/Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) euer Leben zu führen; und also sollt ihr in Kenntnis der Wahrheitslehre euch dazu berufen, des Rechtens zu richten (bestimmen) zwischen Gut und Böse und zwischen Recht und Unrecht, denn ihr selbst sollt Wahrheit sein und euch nicht von ihr abwenden in Widerwillen.
31) Das Feuer der Unwahrheit soll euch nicht berühren, nicht einmal eine beschränkte Anzahl von Tagen; pflegt nicht selbst die Wahrheit zu fälschen, damit ihr nicht getäuscht werdet in eurem Wissen um die Wahrheit.
32) Wenn ihr euch versammelt an einem Tag und Ort, um der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zu lauschen, dann achtet, dass in euch kein Zweifel sei, so ihr das in Ehrhaftigkeit an Wissen und Weisheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) verdient, was euch gegeben wird, auf dass ihr in eurem Wissen um die Wahrheit kein Unrecht erleidet.
33) Gebt euer Wissen um die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) und die Lehre der Propheten weiter, an wen ihr wollt, und nehmt die Wahrheit und die Lehre von jedem, von wem ihr wollt, doch erhöht euch damit nicht über andere, damit ihr sie nicht erniedrigt; nehmt alles Gute und alles Wahrliche, dann habt ihr Macht über alle Dinge in euch.
34) Und lasst weder Tag noch Nacht vorübergehen, ohne dass ihr lernt und ohne dass ihr euch der Wahrheit der Urhebung (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zuwendet, denn aus der Wahrheit der Urhebung (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten geht alles Lebendige hervor, wie aus dem Lebendigen auch Totes wird, aus dem wiederum neues Leben entsteht.
35) Und achtet darauf, was und wie ihr in Wahrlichkeit die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens weitergebt, auf dass kein Missverstehen aufkomme und keine Zweideutigkeit entstehe; und gebt die Lehre der Propheten weiter, wem ihr wollt, und tut es ohne Mass, stets jedoch nur dann, wenn ihr danach gefragt werdet, auf dass ihr und die Lehre nicht unerwünscht seid und nicht Ärgernis erregt.
36) Auch Gläubige an einen Gott oder Götzen wie auch Unwissende in der Wahrheit und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) können eure Freunde sein, denn an sich sind sie Euresgleichen (Menschen) wie ihr, die ihr als solche achten sollt, doch tut nicht ihnen gleich in ihrem Unwissen, in ihrer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und in ihrer Götterdienerei und Götzendienerei, auf dass ihr frei davon seid und keine Verbindung zu ihrem Tun eingeht; wappnet euch in Vorsicht vor dem Tun eurer Freunde, die Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unwissende und Glaubende an Götter und Götzen sind, denn sie gehen an der Wahrheit vorbei und gedenken, euch in ihre Irre zu führen, wenn ihr euch durch sie verleiten lasst; also seid gewarnt und tut nur des Rechtens, wie es die wahrliche Wahrheit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens euch bescheidet (empfiehlt).
37) Ob ihr etwas an Unwahrheit oder Unehrenhaftem verbergt, was in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) ist, oder ob ihr es kundtut, seid gewiss (wissend), dass ihr es nicht auf lange Zeit verheimlichen könnt, denn Unwahrheit und Unehrenhaftes finden zu ihrer Zeit ans Licht der Wahrheit, also ihr nicht lügen und nicht Ehrloses tun sollt, auf dass ihr immer Macht über eure Worte der Wahrheit und Ehrhaftigkeit haben mögt.
38) Wenn ihr der Unwahrheit und Unehrenhaftigkeit verfallen seid, dann denkt an den Tag, da ihr durch andere versammelt und der Lüge und Unehre überführt werdet und euch entgegengehalten wird, dass ihr statt Gutes und Gerechtes (Verantwortungsvolles) nur Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) getan habt; und kommt dieser Tag, dann wünscht ihr euch, dass ein grosser Abstand wäre zwischen dem Tag des Ablegens der Rechenschaft und eurem ungerechten (verantwortungslosen) und bösen Tun; so seid gewarnt vor eurer eigenen Schande, auch wenn die anderen gegen euch gütig und mild sind.

39) Liebt ihr die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Ursprünglichen (Schöpfung), dann folgt ihr nach, und gewiss werden euch alle achten und lieben, denen ihr aus dieser Wahrheit heraus Gutes tut; doch sind Üble unter ihnen, welche unwissend in der Wahrheit und ungerecht sind und euch dafür Böses tun, dann vergebt ihnen ihre Fehler, denn als Unwissende und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) wissen sie nicht, was sie tun.
40) Wer von euch die wahrliche Wahrheit erwählt, der allein wird den Weg der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der Ehrfurcht vor dem Leben gehen und nicht wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) handeln.
41) Seid der Wahrheit treu und gelobt ihr, ihr getreu zu sein und ihr allein eure Verpflichtung zu weihen, im Sinn der Erfüllung des Lebens, die in der Anschwellung (Evolution/Entwicklung) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und des Geistes gegeben ist.
42) Gehorcht eurer eigenen Vernunft und lasst euch nicht verführen durch Vernunftlose und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), auf dass ihr keinen Schaden nehmt an der Ausübung eurer Vernunft, an euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und an euren Handlungen und Wünschen.
43) Seid allzeit gerecht und ehrlich und bedenkt, dass ihr alle miteinander verwandt und verbunden seid als Geschöpfe (Lebensformen) und Bewohner eurer Welt.
44) Und wie ihr alle geboren seid aus dem Schosse eurer Mutter, so seid ihr auch geboren aus dem Schosse der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr dem Leben geweiht seid und es wahrlich führt in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Ehrfurcht.
45) Und wie ihr geboren seid aus dem Schosse eurer Mutter, so werden auch eure Kinder geboren aus dem Schoss ihrer Mutter; und es sei, dass ihr sie ehrsam behandelt, ob sie weiblich oder männlich sind, denn jedem gezeugten Geschlecht gebührt das Leben in Ehre, in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und in Würde, so also kein Unterschied gemacht werde durch euch zwischen Kindern weiblichen und männlichen Geschlechts.
46) Und seid gewiss (wissend), dass kein Kind einem anderen vorgezogen und mehr angesetzt (geschätzt/bewertet) werden soll als ein anderes; und also gelte ein weibliches Kind nicht mehr als ein männliches, und ein männliches Kind gelte nicht mehr als ein weibliches, sondern es soll sein, dass Nachkommen beiderlei Geschlechts gleichen Rechten und der gleichen Freiheit, wie auch der gleichen Ehre und Würde eingeordnet sind.
47) Und bedenkt, wenn aus dem Schoss einer Mutter Kinder hervorgehen, dass ihr in Verantwortung für ihr Gedeihen und ihre Versorgung seid, und auf dass sie des Rechtens belehrt (unterrichtet) werden in allen Dingen der Vorbereitung (Erziehung) und in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens; und ihr sollt auch in Verantwortung sein, eure Nachkommen zu belehren in den Einflüssen (Faktoren/Wirkungen) des Sterbens und des Todes, wie die Ausführungen gegeben sind in der Lehre des Lebens; und ist ein Weib geschwängert, dann möge es das werdende Leben in Ehre und Würde in sich tragen, auf dass es zu seiner Zeit vollendet und geboren werde; und sei es gegeben, dass die Leibesfrucht das Leben der Schwangeren gefährdet, oder sei es gegeben, dass nachweislich die Leibesfrucht schrecklich missgestaltet oder lebensunfähig sei, dann sei es, dass das ungeborene Leben in seinem Werden unterbrochen und ausgestossen werde; und es sei den Weibern dafür keine Verworfenheit vorzuwerfen, denn solches Tun ist des Rechtens, wenn der Beweggrund (Voraussetzung) dafür gegeben ist; achtet nicht der irren Lehren falscher Weisen und falscher Propheten, nicht der Priester und sonstigen Gottesdiener und Götzendiener und Wahrheitsverdreher, die anderes anleiten (lehren) und Lügenlehren verbreiten.
48) Seid stets gütig und langmütig zu eurer Nachkommenschaft und belehrt (unterrichtet) sie der wahrlichen Wahrheit in allen Dingen, denn sie sind die, die nach euch die Geschicke der Welt lenken, was sie tun sollen des Rechtens und in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), wie ihr sie belehrt (unterrichtet); lasst eure Nachkommen heranwachsen in holdem Wuchs, die weiblichen und die männlichen, und seid ihnen gute Aufrechterhalter (Pfleger) und Wohltäter in allen Dingen, auf dass sie in jeder Berücksichtigung (Beziehung) wahrliche Euresgleichen (Menschen) werden.
49) Und achtet, wenn ihr Kinder wünscht, dass ihr sie nicht zu Gläubigen von Göttern und Götzen macht und nicht Priester und sonstige Gottesdiener und Götzendiener sie zur Demut verleiten,

denn eure Nachkommen sollen frei sein in ihren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) wie auch in ihren Bestimmungen (Entscheidungen) und in ihrem Handeln in allen Dingen; und achtet, dass Glaube und Demut die eigenen Bestimmungen (Entscheidungen) und das eigene Handeln in eigener Verantwortung bekämpfen und niederhalten (verhindern), auf dass dadurch eine Unausbleiblichkeit (Unterordnung/Abhängigkeit/Unterwerfung/Knechtschaft) gegeben sei.

50) Achtet nicht jener, welche irre Lehren bringen, die Götter und Götzen anbeten und ihnen in Kulten und Ritualen huldigen (verherrlichen) und die sich in ihrem Dunstbild (Wahn) ihres Glaubens als Priester und dergleichen über euch erheben und sich in eurer Masse in Begierde erhitzen (in der Masse der Menschen baden, ein Bad nehmen und sich feiern, verherrlichen, bejubeln und rühmen lassen), wenn ihr um sie versammelt seid; achtet ihrer nicht, denn sie sind Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Selbstgerechte (Eitle/Überhebliche/Scheinfromme), die sich vor euch scheinen lassen und euch mit ihrem Glauben betrügen und euch die Wahrheit verfälschen.

51) Ruft keine Götter und keine Götzen, keine Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen, so aber auch keine Euresgleichen (Menschen) an im Glauben, dass sie dem Quell der Liebe (Schöpfung) gleich sein könnten, denn wahrlich können sie das nicht, denn Götter und Götzen wie auch Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen und falsche Wunder (Undinge) sind nur von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erstellte Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) und kraftloses Blendwerk (Wahngebilde) und Gespinste des Gehirns; sucht also nicht Zeichen (Beweise) und Wunder (Überragendes) bei ihnen, wie auch nicht frohe Kunde, denn sie können sie nicht geben, weil sie dazu nicht fähig sind, denn wahrlich, Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) der Wahrheit können nur jene tun, welche in Ehrfurcht und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) die wahre Kraft der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) durch die Kraft ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) zu bezeugen vermögen; und bezeugen können die Wahrheit und die Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) und die Worte nur die Wissenden der Wahrheit, die Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften), und ausnehmend (besonders) die wahrlichen Propheten.

52) Also werft euch nicht nieder vor Göttern und Götzen, und nicht vor Befreiern (Engeln) und Weihevollen (Heiligen) und Dämonen, wie aber auch nicht vor Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn es gebührt euch nicht, dass ihr euch vor ihnen erniedrigt und sie anbetet; und wollt ihr ein Gebet verrichten, dann verrichtet es an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), denn sie ist es, die aus ihrer Kraft heraus das verwirklicht, was ihr von ihr erbittet und durch eure eigene Kraft erschafft; nicht jedoch können materielle Dinge durch eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) verwirklicht werden, sondern nur all jenes, das ihr selbst durch eure Kraft eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eurer Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) zu erschaffen vermögt; seid also gehorsam der Wahrheit und werft euch nicht nieder, um Dinge von Mächten zu erbetteln, die kraftlos oder gegenwartslos (nicht existent) sind.

53) In jedem von euch soll die Wahrheit werden und Früchte tragen, so ihr, wenn euch das Alter überkommen hat, ihr in Wissen und Weisheit einhergeht und fruchtbar jene belehrt (unterrichtet), welche noch unwissend sind und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens bedürfen.

54) Fragt nicht die Propheten, dass sie als Beweis ihrer Wahrheitslehre Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) und Wunder (Überragendes) tun sollen, denn ihr ehrhaftes Wort und ihre wahrliche Lehre soll euch Beweis genug sein.

55) Und seid gewiss (wissend), wenn ihr die wahrlichen Worte der Lehre der Propheten in euch dringen lasst und wenn ihr selbst darüber nachdenkt und in euch selbst die Wahrheit sucht, dann findet ihr in euch auch die Beweise der Wahrheit; und tut ihr dem gleich, dann reinigt ihr euch selbst in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und im Verstehen der Wahrheit, so ihr euch selbst erkürt zum Wahrheitswissenden und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen).

56) Die Verkündigung der Propheten, deren Lehre der Wahrheit, deren Lehre des Geistes, deren Lehre des Lebens, ist nicht eine Verkündung des Ungesehenen (Unbewussten), denn die Lehre beruht auf den in allem sichtbaren Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), die alles ohne Unterlass offenbart; ihr aber sollt euch die Fähigkeit erschaffen, die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) in euch und im Aussehen (Natur) und in allen Dingen zu erkennen, auf dass ihr allem wissend werdet und die Wahrheit erkennt und befolgt.

57) Seid im Erkennen der Wahrheit in euch allein, denn nur in euch selbst vermögt ihr sie zu finden, nicht jedoch bei erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen, bei Befreiern (Engeln) und Weihevollen (Heiligen) und Dämonen, wie aber auch nicht bei jenen, die euch als Priester und Götzendiener und Götterdiener, wie aber auch als falsche Propheten irreführen; hört nicht auf sie, die sie untereinander um ihre Scheinheiligkeit und um ihre irren Lehren streiten und die sie ihre Gläubigen an ihre Götter und Götzen in Schlachten (Kriege) führen und Strafe und Hass und Rache sowie Blutvergiessen und Zerstörung befehlen, um Andersgläubige in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) und in ihren Glauben zu schlagen.
58) Hört auf die frohe Kunde eines jeden Wortes eurer wahren Propheten und seid geehrt, die Worte und die Kunde der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens durch die Propheten empfangen zu dürfen, auf dass ihr selbst auch hinausgeht in die Welt und die Worte und die Kunde der Wahrheit all jenen bringt, welche sie hören und in sich zu eigen machen wollen.
59) Und lehrt eure Kinder die Wahrheitslehre schon in der Wiege, und lehrt sie weiter, bis sie aus der Jugend entwachsen (erwachsen) sind, auf dass sie auch ihre Nachkommenschaft belehren, wenn sie diese zeugen und zur Welt bringen; tut so, auf dass ihr und eure Nachkommen Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und in der Wahrheit Wissende und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) seid.
60) Und wenn ihr in Wahrlichkeit ein Gebet an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sprecht, auf dass etwas werde, was ihr euch des Rechtens wünscht und ihr dafür alles tut, damit es werde, dann wird es werden.
61) Und wenn ihr eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) im Gebet ansprecht, dann seht dazu, dass eure Worte nicht plappernd sind, sondern in Vernunft gesprochen werden, denn es ist nicht euer Geplapper, sondern euer Verstand und eure Vernunft, wodurch in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) Kraft erzeugt wird, aus der das Wirklichkeit wird, was ihr erbittet.
62) Und achtet der Propheten, die sich selbst zu euch entsandt haben und sich selbst zu euch entsenden, um euch die Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens zu bringen, auf dass ihr wissend in der Wahrheit um die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) werdet, denen ihr Nachklang (Folge) leisten sollt.
63) Und die Propheten kommen, um euch das zu lehren, was vor euch war und was nach euch sein wird; und sie künden euch, was ihr essen und trinken und was ihr aufspeichern mögt in euren Häusern, auf dass ihr nicht Hunger leidet und nicht dürsten müsst, wenn rare Zeiten der Nahrung kommen.
64) Und die Propheten kommen, um das zu künden, was schon die Propheten vor ihnen gelehrt und gebracht haben aus der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens; und sie kommen, euch zu erlauben, was durch falsche Propheten und Götterdiener, wie auch durch Götzendiener und Priester, durch irrige Lehren untersagt (verboten) wurde; und die wahrlichen Propheten kommen mit den Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) und Worten der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr von unsinnigen Gesetzen und Geboten frei seid, die durch Priester und Götzendiener und Götterdiener erdichtet (erfunden) und euch auferlegt wurden; gehorcht den unsinnigen und von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdichteten (erfundenen) Gesetzen und Geboten nicht, die auf einen Glauben an Götter und Götzen ausgerichtet sind, denn wahrlich dienen sie nur, um euch in Demut und in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) in einen Bann eines Glaubens an Götter und Götzen zu schlagen.
65) Entweicht dem Unwissen und wendet euch dem Wissen der Wahrheit zu, auf dass ihr Helfer werdet in der Wahrheit Sache und dass ihr bezeugen könnt, dass sie allein Gedeihen und wahrlich Liebe und Frieden bringt.
66) Und wahrlich, allein die Wahrheit sei euer Wegbegleiter und die Kraft der Führung durch euer Dasein.
67) Folgt allzeitlich den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft (Schöpfung), wie sie euch durch die Propheten gelehrt sind, so ihr euch nennen könnt als Bezeuger der Wahrheit und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens.

68) Und plant euer Leben durch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), und folgt eurem Plan, auf dass ihr der Urkraft (Schöpfung) gleichtut, denn auch sie plante und folgte ihrem Plan, indem sie die Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten/Planeten) und alles Leben schuf und Wahrheit werden liess; also sollt ihr gleich der Urkraft (Schöpfung) tun und alles planen und Wirklichkeit werden lassen, was des Guten und der Entfaltung (Fortschritt) ist, auf dass ihr die besten Planer seid, die aus der Planung (Idee) der Urkraft (Schöpfung) hervorgegangen sind.
69) Und bedenkt, dass ihr allezeit eines natürlichen Todes sterben sollt und euch niemals erdreistet, selbst das Leben zu beenden, auf dass ihr nicht euren Willen in Freiheit beschmutzt und nicht Unehre und nicht Würdelosigkeit über euch selbst bringt.
70) Und lasst euch nicht durch Anwürfe (Beleidigungen) und Lügen jener in Verwirrung bringen, welche durch Lug und Trug und Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) und also durch Unwissenheit behaupten, es sei des Rechtens, eigene Hand ans eigene Leben zu legen, um es schmachvoll dem Tod zu überantworten.
71) Und setzt euch also nicht über dieses Gebot hinweg, auf dass ihr nicht denen nachfolgt, welche sich darüber hinwegsetzen und im Unwissen um die Wahrheit verharren und sich der Bluttat (Mord) an sich selbst schuldig machen.
72) Was nun die Unwissenheit betrifft, die gegen die Wahrheitslehre der Künder, der Propheten, und also gegen die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) gerichtet ist, sei euch gelehrt, dass ihr euch selbst Strafe auflegt, wenn ihr die Wahrheit verachtet und der Unwissenheit gefällig seid und ihr der Förderung (Vorschub) Hilfe leistet, denn wahrlich, eure Schuld bringt in euch selbst Strafe, weil ihr der Lieblosigkeit und dem Unfrieden verfallt.
73) Was aber jene unter euch anbelangt, die ihr in der Wahrheit wissend seid und gute Werke tut und die ihr keine Frevel begeht, so wird euch dafür voller Lohn bezahlt werden durch wahrliche Liebe und Achtung, und also wird Freude und Frieden und Wohlmut (Harmonie) und Freiheit in euch sein.
74) Und was die Propheten ansagen (lehren) in diesen Dingen, sind Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), und also sei alles weise Ermahnung.
75) Und was die Lehre der Propheten bringt, ist die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, und also ist darin kein Zweifel, denn sie ist die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr sie befolgen mögt.
76) Und wahrlich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist weit und gross in ihrem Umfang, also sie nie ein Ende findet und immer weiter geht durch neue Einsicht (Erkenntnis) und Klarsicht, wie auch durch neues Erkennen und Verstehen.
77) Wer nun aber über die Wahrheit streitet nach dem, was euch an Wissen und Weisheit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens gegeben ist, der beschwört sich selbst inbrünstig als Lügner.
78) Und wahrlich, allein die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) hat Gültigkeit durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote, und allein die Lehre ihrer Wahrheit ist eine wahrheitliche Botschaft und Darlegung; und also ist allein die Urkraft (Schöpfung) die Wahrheitliche, um ihr Ehrfurcht und Würde zu erweisen, denn sie allein ist in Güte und Liebe und Weisheit die alleinige Macht in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten); und so der Urkraft (Schöpfung) Ehrfurcht und Würde erwiesen werden soll, soll das in gleichem Mass und in gleicher Weise nicht getan werden an all die erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen, und nicht an die Euresgleichen (Menschen), wie auch nicht an Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen, nicht an Weihevolle (Heilige) und Priester und dergleichen, die nur Götterdiener und Götzendiener sind, denn wahrlich sind sie nicht würdig einer Anbetung, nach der sie alle heischen; die Urkraft (Schöpfung) fordert keine Anbetung, denn Anbetung ist nur wirres und übles Werk Euresgleichen (Menschenwerk), das zur Demut und Unfreiheit und zur Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) führt; verrichtet ihr ein Gebet, dann verrichtet es nicht als Anbetung, die da ist unwürdiges Flehen und Bittgang ohne Ehre und Anrufung zur Beschwörung, was nicht gleichsam dem Gebet ist, das Zuruf dessen ist, dass daraus

Wertvolles und Erkenntnisse aus der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) entstehen, auf dass durch eure eigene Kraft alles werde, das dem Fortgang (Evolution) dient.

79) Kehrt ihr euch von der Wahrheit ab, dann bedenkt, dass ihr von den Unheilstiftern übermannt werdet.

80) Ihr Wissenden und ihr Unwissenden der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), kommt allezeit herbei zu einem Wort, das gleich zwischen euch und den Propheten sei, auf dass ihr deren Lehre hört und sie nach deren Sinn befragen könnt; und auf dass ihr lernt, keine Götter und Götzen und keine Priester und keine andere Götzendiener und Götterdiener und weder Befreier (Engel) noch Dämonen und Weihevolle (Heilige) anzubeten; und auf dass ihr lernt, nicht ihresgleichen an der Urkraft (Schöpfung) Seite zu stellen, und auf dass nicht etwelche unter euch seien, die eine falsche Lehre verbreiten und falsches Zeugnis (Meineid) geben oder töten in Ausartung.

81) Seid allezeit klug in euren Gedanken und lebt nur nach der Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) der Wahrheit, auf dass es euch dadurch wohl ergehe und ihr Zeugnis darüber ablegen könnt.

82) Streitet nicht über die Lehre der Wahrheit, die euch schon gegeben ist seit alters her, denn es ist immer die gleiche Lehre, die euch gegeben wurde durch die Propheten aus der Linie des Nokodemion, so alles, was euch offenbart wurde, gleichsam ist, jedoch stets in neuen Worten nach eurem Verständnis; wollt ihr es denn nicht begreifen?

83) Seht doch! Ihr seid es seit alters her, die ihr immer darüber streitet, was ihr an Kenntnis der Lehre der Wahrheit durch die Propheten erhalten habt, und ihr seid es, die ihr darüber streitet, wovon ihr durchaus keine Kenntnis habt und was euch verborgen ist, von dem ihr auch nichts wisst.

84) Seid weder Gläubige an den einen oder andern Gott oder Götzen, und seid nicht Gläubige an den einen oder anderen Priester oder sonstigen Gottesdiener oder Götzendiener, und seid nicht Gläubige an Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen und Weihevolle (Heilige), sondern seid der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) zugeneigt und dieser gehorsam, auf dass ihr keine jener seid, welche Götter und Götzen sowie Priester und sonstige Götzendiener und Gottesdiener und Befreier (Engel) und Weihevolle (Heilige) neben die wahrheitliche Gestaltung (Schöpfung) setzen.

85) Und wahrlich sind jene unter euch der Lehre der Propheten die Nächststehenden, die ihr der Wahrheitslehre folgt und Wissende und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) seid und die ihr die wahrlichen Propheten ehrt und beschützt, die euch in Liebe wahre Väter sind.

86) Ein Teil vom Volk möchte euch irreleiten in der Lehre der Wahrheit, weil sie Gläubige von erdichteten (erfundenen) Kulten und Göttern und Götzen sind, wie auch von Dämonen und Befreiern (Engeln), Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) von Götzen und Gottheiten, wie auch von Weihevollen (Heiligen), die alles nur Blendwerk (Wahngebilde) jener sind, welche sich selbst in die Irre leiten (führen), aber auch euch in die Irre führen und euch ausbeuten und knechten; allein, ihr wollt diese Wahrheit nicht begreifen.

87) Weil ihr die Wahrheit nicht begreifen wollt, leugnet ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die euch durch die Propheten gebracht ist, und all das, obwohl ihr Dabeistehende (Zeugen) der Zeichen (Beweise) und der Lehre der Propheten und der Gesetze und Gebote der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und des Aussehens (Natur) seid.

88) Vermengt nicht Wahrheit und Falschheit miteinander, nicht Gut und Böse, und verhehlt (verheimlicht/verfälscht/verleugnet) nicht wissentlich (bewusst) die Wahrheit.

89) Und seid nicht der Art, dass ihr euch in der ersten Hälfte des Tages der Wahrheit zuwendet und all dem, was sie offenbart, wonach ihr später alles leugnet und hofft, dass die Wahrheitswissenden vielleicht zu eurem Unwissen und zu eurer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) zurückkehren.

90) Und leistet nur Folgsamkeit dem, der die Wahrheit befolgt, denn die wahre Leitung (Führung) ist nur bei ihr; und die Wahrheit besteht auch darin, dass ihr wohl einem Gleiches geben sollt, wie es auch euch gegeben wird, wenn es der Wahrheit und des Guten ist; ihr sollt aber nicht

Gleiches mit Gleichem vergelten, wenn es des Falschen, der Lüge, des Schmähens (Beleidigen), der Verlästerung (Verleumdung) und des Üblen und Bösen ist; folgt ihr nicht diesem Gebot, dann sind Hader, Hass und Streit nicht zu übergehen (vermeiden).

91) Erwählt euch zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) selbst in Ehrfurcht zur Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) und steht stets in endloser Huld (Achtung, Erbarmen, Gunst, Liebe, Milde) zu ihnen.

92) Wird euch ein Schatz (Hab und Gut, Besitz, Vermögen usw.) anvertraut, dann gebt ihn im Umfang zurück, wie ihr ihn erhalten habt; seid nicht Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), so euch ein Schatz (Hab und Gut, Besitz, Vermögen usw.) anvertraut wird, dieser nicht oder nicht im vollen Umfang zurückgegeben wird; und seid nicht Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), so ihr eine Dargabe (Darlehen) oder eine Borggabe (kurzfristig Geliehenes) erhaltet, diese nur dann zurückgegeben wird, wenn ständig hinter dem Dargabenehmer (Schuldner) oder Borggabenehmer (Schuldner) hergelaufen oder die Gerichtsbarkeit angerufen wird.

93) Bedenkt der Ungelehrten, der Unwissenden und der Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), denn ihr habt auch eine Verpflichtung gegen sie, auf dass ihr ihnen in guten Dingen hilfreich seid und ihr ihnen die Wahrheitslehre belehrt (unterrichtet), auch wenn sie sich in Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) und Schmähungen äussern gegen die Wahrheit und die Lehre der Wahrheit der Propheten.

94) Und wenn ihr all euren Verpflichtungen nachkommt und das Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und die Unwahrheit fürchtet (ablehnt/verwerft), dann werdet ihr euch in Ehrlichkeit des eigenen Wohlwollens erfreuen können.

95) Jene, welche gegen den Bund mit der Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote eine armselige Bemessung (Preis) in Tausch nehmen und gegen die Wahrheit Eidschwüre tun, werden keinen wahren Anteil am Dasein haben, denn in sich sind sie unfrei und lieblos gegen sich selbst, und also fehlt ihnen ihre innere Freiheit, der Frieden und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie); also aber werden die Ehrlichen und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und die Wahrheitswissenden ihnen nicht in Freundschaft zugetan sein, so sie ihrer eigenen schmerzlichen Strafe harren; doch reinigen sie sich von ihren Übeln, dann mögen sie gewiss (wissend) sein, dass ihnen die Aufrechten und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und die Wahrheitswissenden in ehrfürchtiger (achtungsvoller) Freundschaft zugetan sein werden.

96) Wahrlich, unter euch sind viele, die ihr eure Zungen verdreht (scheinheilig seid), damit ihr anderen meint, sie würden von der Wahrheitslehre reden, wobei ihre Worte jedoch nicht aus der Lehre sind; sie lügen und behaupten, dass das, was sie sagen, von den Propheten gelehrt sei, doch sie äussern nur Lügen wider die Propheten und wissen es.

97) Es geziemt euch nicht, dass wenn euch die Propheten die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens geben, dass ihr dann hingeht und mit verdrehten (verfälschten) Worten lehrt, auf dass Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) eure Diener (Handlanger) und euch ergeben sein sollen; seid allezeit gerecht und lehrt die Lehre, wie sie euch durch die Propheten gegeben ist, und seht, dass sich die Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht in euch vertiefen (hörig werden) und nicht eure Eiferer (Fanatiker) werden, sondern der Wahrheitslehre und der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) treu zugetan sind.

98) Es ist den Propheten nicht möglich, dass sie euch gebieten (befehlen), die Wahrheitslehre anzunehmen und ihr zu folgen, denn ihr müsst über euch selbst verfügen (entscheiden), ob ihr der Lehre zugetan sein wollt oder nicht; würden die Propheten euch befehlen, dann wären sie den Herrschern gleich, die ihre Untertanen mit Zwang belegen und sie knechten, wenn ihr euch in ihre Gewalt begeben habt.

99) Und gedenkt dem Bund, den die Propheten schon zu alter Zeit mit sich selbst geschlossen haben, auf dass ihr durch sie der Wahrheitslehre belehrt (unterrichtet) und geführt werden sollt, woraufhin sie euch bis zum heutigen Tag die Lehre des Wissens und der Weisheit brachten, um ihren Bund zu erfüllen, den sie mit sich selbst geschlossen haben, auf dass ihr der Wahrheit wissend werdet und euch selbst helft, auf dass ihr zur Wahrlichkeit (Unverfälschtheit als wahrer Mensch) werdet; und gedenkt dem Bund, den die Propheten in sich mit euch schlossen, mit

euch, dem Volk, auf dass ihr durch eure Verständigkeit der Wahrheit ertragreich werdet und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) gestaltet, so ihr euch der Liebe und dem Frieden, wie aber auch dem Wissen und der Weisheit zuwendet, auf dass wahrlicher Frieden in euch und unter euch werde.

100) Damit alles in euch werde, das der grossen Werte ist und euch in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in den Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) sowie in eurer Artung (Psyche) Entfaltung (Evolution) bringt, wie auch dass alle eure Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) gedeihen, so habt ihr einverstanden zu sein, all die grossen Werte in euch selbst zu erschaffen, was aber nur sein kann, wenn ihr im ganzen Umfang eure Verantwortung wahrnehmt; und so ihr einverstanden seid und ihr euch eurem Edelsinn (Tugenden) zuwendet und ihn in allen Behauen (Formen) erfüllt, dann bezeugt ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, so wie sie euch gebracht ist durch die Propheten.

101) Wer sich aber der Wahrheitslehre zuwendet und sich danach wieder von ihr abwendet, wie die Begründung dafür auch immer sein möge, der frevelt an sich selbst, denn es wird sein, dass er sich einer irren Lehre der Falschheit zuwendet.

102) Und wer von der Wahrheitslehre sich abwendet, die die Lehre des wahrlichen Wissens und der Weisheit ist, wird eine Lehre des Glaubens suchen, gebunden an Götter und Götzen und deren Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener; und sie werden willig sein, den falschen Lehren zu folgen, um zu ihnen zurückzukehren, von denen sie hergekommen sind, ehe sie sich zweifelnd der Lehre der Propheten zuwandten, der sie jedoch wieder abtrünnig werden, weil sie die Wahrheit nicht verstehen und voller Argwohn und Zwiespalt wie auch voller Zweiteiligkeit (Zweifel) und ohne Ausdruck (Beziehung) sind.

103) Wisst um die Wahrheit der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und um die Lehre der Wahrheit, wie sie euch seit alters her bis auf den heutigen Tag durch die Propheten offenbart worden ist und wie sie auch offenbart ward euren Vorfahren und deren Vorfahren und allem Volk; und wisst, die Propheten machten seit alters her keinen Unterschied zwischen denen, die sie belehrt (unterrichtet) haben, also sie keinen Dünkel (Arroganz/Hochmut/Überheblichkeit) und keinen Hass hatten wider Gläubige an Götzen und Götter und deren Priester und Diener, und also nicht wider jene anderer Hautfarbe oder Arten (Rassen); und also taten die Propheten nie derart, auf dass sie von denen gefordert hätten, die sie durch die Wahrheitslehre belehrten, dass sie sich der Lehre unterwerfen müssten, denn die Zuwendung zu ihr war und ist allzeitlich eine Sache der eigenen Freiheit.

104) Wie soll ein Volk (Staat) geleitet werden in gerechter (verantwortlicher) Weise, wenn es selbst und seine Obrigkeit ungerecht (verantwortungslos) und des wahrlichen Wissens und der Weisheit und also der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens unkundig sind, denn ungerechte (verantwortungslose) Obrigkeiten machen sich eigene ungerechte (unstatthafte/parteiische) Gesetze und Bestimmungen und Anordnungen (Verordnungen/Vorschriften), durch die des Volkes Freiheit niedergehalten (vermindert/eingeschränkt/eingeengt) wird; und ungerecht geleitete Obrigkeiten auferlegen dem Volke ungerechte (unangemessene) Abgaben (Steuern), um es in Unverantwortlichkeit auszubeuten, auf dass die Oberen ihre in Falschheit und Unverantwortung herbeigeführten Aufwendungen (Ausgaben) zur Last des Volkes abtragen können, weil sie mehr ausgeben, als sie an gerechten (angemessenen) Abgaben (Steuern) einnehmen, weil sie keinen Rechenplan (Etat, Haushaltplan) einlösen (erstellen) können in ihrer Unfähigkeit; also belegen die Oberen das Volk mit stets neuen unsinnigen Abgaben (Steuern) zu dessen Ausbeutung und Beschränkung der Freiheit, wofür vom Volk in seiner Trägheit (Gleichgültigkeit) keine Gegenwehr ergriffen wird, wodurch die Obrigkeiten in der Ausbeutung durch Abgaben (Steuern) in stetig grössere Dreistigkeit verfallen; also sei gegeben, dass nicht die Obrigkeit über die notwendigen Abgaben (Steuern) und einen Rechenplan und über alle Notwendigkeiten bestimme, sondern das Volk, das dieserhalb durch Kundige der zu bestimmenden Sache beraten sein soll, auf dass das Volk (Staat) nicht in Schuldigkeit (Schulden/Überschuldung) verfalle.

105) Und sollen gerechte (verantwortungsbewusste) Obrigkeiten sein, die das Volk in gerechter (verantwortungsvoller) Weise leiten (führen) und dessen Angelegenheiten und Begehren und Be-

dürfnisse des gerechten (verantwortlich) mitteln (handhaben), dann kann es nur sein, dass sich die Oberen nicht selbst in ihren Bereich (Amt/Stellung/Posten) erheben können, sondern durch das Volk durch eine Auslese (Wahl) berufen lassen, wobei das Mehr der Stimmen bestimmend sei; es sei aber, dass die Anwärter für einen Bereich (Amt/Stellung/Posten) der Obrigkeit streng durchsichtet (geprüft) werden, auf dass nur solche in eine Aufgabe bedienstet (eingesetzt) werden, die sie gerecht und in Ehrlichkeit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und ohne Heischung (Begehren) eigener Vorteile zu erfüllen vermögen; und jeder, der in einen Bereich (Amt/Stellung/Posten) der Obrigkeit gerufen wird, werde durch das Volk (Staat) entlohnt in gerechter (angemessener) Weise und also nicht in übersetzter Entlohnung, und also ohne besondere Rechte und Anrechte, wie auch ohne besondere Erlaubnis (Befugnis) und Sonderrechte (Privilegien), so sie gleichgestellt seien wie jeder andere Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) des Volkes, auf dass keine Überhebung (Überlegenheit/Höherstellung) der Oberen gegenüber dem Volk gegeben sei; wahrlich, in allen Rechten sind alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Euresgleichen (Menschen) gleichgestellt, und es gelte der eine nicht mehr als der andere, also kein Unterschied sei zwischen den Oberen und dem Volke, wie auch nicht zwischen Armen und Reichen, und nicht zwischen Wissenden und Unwissenden, und nicht zwischen Gelehrten und Ungelehrten, nicht zwischen Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), wie auch nicht zwischen Gläubigen und Wahrheitswissenden oder zwischen Arten (Rassen) und Hautfarben und Völkern.

106) Wie sollen die wahrlichen Propheten das Volk leiten (führen), gleich ob es wissend oder unwissend ist in der Wahrheitslehre, wenn es nicht bezeugt, dass es durch sie geleitet sein will?; und wie sollen die wahrlichen Propheten die Obrigkeit leiten (führen), gleich ob die Oberen wissend oder unwissend sind in der Wahrheitslehre, wenn sie nicht bezeugen, dass sie durch sie geleitet sein wollen?; wahrlich, die wahren Propheten können nur jene leiten (führen), welche bezeugen, dass sie durch sie geleitet werden wollen – seien sie Wahrheitswissende oder Wahrheitsunwissende.

107) Und wahrlich, öffnet nicht euer Ohr jenen, welche euch belügen, dass über euch ein Fluch komme, wenn ihr nicht im Glauben an Götter und Götzen seid, wie auch nicht im Glauben an Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen und Weihevolle (Heilige), denn sie sind allesamt nur wesenlose Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) Irrender und aller jener, welche euch durch euren Glauben in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) schlagen und ausbeuten wollen; und also sind ihre Lügen auch irre Dunstbilder (Wahnvorstellungen), wie sie auch ihren Gläubigen und den Priestern der Götter und Götzen und der sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener eigen sind; und öffnet nicht euer Ohr jenen, welche euch belügen, dass ihr von einem Fluch getroffen werdet, wenn ihr nicht im Glauben an Priester und sonstige Diener (Handlanger) irrer Glauben und Götter und Götzen seid, wie auch nicht an Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich selbst als Göttlichkeiten erheben oder als Bevollmächtigte (Stellvertreter) von Göttern und Götzen und Dämonen.

108) Achtet, dass eure Bleibe nur unter jenen sei, die der Wahrheit zugetan sind, nicht jedoch unter Wahrheitslügnern, auf dass ihr nicht ihresgleichen werdet und ihr nicht in euch Strafe schafft durch Lieblosigkeit und Unfrieden und Unwissenheit; und gebt euch keinen Aufschub (Frist), um unter Wahrheitslügnern zu verweilen, wenn sie euch dräuend (bedrohend/gefährlich) entgegentreten, auf dass ihr ihren Wahrheitslügen untertänig vertiefend (hörig) werden sollt.

109) Es sei euch jedoch nicht als Unrecht angelastet, wenn ihr unter Wahrheitslügnern verweilt oder einhergeht, wenn ihr euch in eurer Wahrheitsliebe nicht beirren lasst.

110) Wahrlich, wenn ihr unter Wahrheitslügnern verweilt oder bei ihnen einhergeht, die vordem Wahrheitswissende waren und davon abfielen, dann verwahrt (hütet) euch besonders vor ihren Bedrängungen (Wankelmut/Sinneswandel), denn sie sind siebenmal verlästernder (verleumderischer) in ihrer Wahrheitsverleugnung als jene, welche nie zuvor der Wahrheitslehre zugetan waren.

111) Und wahrlich, jene, welche von der Wahrheit abfallen, nachdem sie ihr vorher zugetan waren und fortan der Wahrheitsunwissenheit frönen, sie werden nicht schnell reuig werden, sondern lange Zeit in die Irre gehen und stets darum besorgt sein, die Wahrheitswissenden zu verlästern (verleumden) und sie von ihrer Wahrheitsliebe abspenstig zu machen.

112) Die aber in der Wahrheit und der Wahrheitslehre der Propheten unwissend sind, so sollt ihr weder Gold noch andere Werte von ihnen annehmen, wenn sie sich damit als Lösegeld von ihren Übeln ihres Unwissens freikaufen wollen; wahrlich, nicht ist es möglich, durch einen Bussgang (Busse tun) und durch ein Bussgold (Ablass/Bussgeld/Freikaufen) sich zu befreien von Übeln und Schuld, von Lastern und Fehltritten, denn eine Befreiung davon kann nur werden durch eine Beseitigung (keine Wiederholung) der Fehlhaftigkeiten (Fehler) und allenfalls durch eine angemessene Massnahmevollziehung; nehmen Priester und sonstige Götzendiener und Götterdiener Bussgang (Busse tun) und Bussgold (Ablass/Bussgeld/Freikaufen), dann tun sie unrecht und sind nur auf Raub aus an ihren Gläubigen, denn wahrlich können sie weder durch Bussgang (Busse tun) noch durch Bussgold (Ablass/Bussgeld/Freikaufen) Vergebung gewähren für Übel und Schuld oder für Laster und Fehltritte, denn Vergebung können nur jene sich selbst erteilen, welche die Übel und Fehltritte selbst begangen und die Schuld oder Laster auf sich geladen haben, nebst jenen, welche darunter zu leiden hatten.

113) Zur Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) könnt ihr nur gelangen, wenn ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Wissende und Erfüller der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauenden (Schöpfung) seid; und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) seid ihr auch, wenn ihr von dem den Armen und Bedürftigen gebt, was euch lieb ist.

114) Und wahrlich, alle Speise und aller Trank sei euch erlaubt, mit Ausnahme dessen, was eurem Wohlbefinden zuwider geht, weil es durch Gefährlichkeit und Tödlichkeit ungeniessbar ist.

115) Und so ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) sein wollt, haltet euch an die Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr ihre Worte befolgt und im Befolgen der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauenden (Schöpfung) wahrhaftig seid.

116) Jene unter euch aber, welche ihr Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) gegen die Propheten und ihre Lehre und wider die Wahrheit und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Erbauenden (Schöpfung) erdichtet (erfindet), ihr seid Frevler an aller Unwiderlegbarkeit (Richtigkeit/Realität/Fehlerlosigkeit/Echtheit/Wahrhaftigkeit) der Innenwelt der Himmel (Universalbewusstsein).

117) Die Propheten haben seit alters her die Wahrheit gesprochen, folgt daher ihrer Lehre, ihren Auslegungen und Worten, damit ihr der Wahrheit zugeneigt seid, wie euch die Propheten zugeneigt sind, und neben denen ihr keine falschen Propheten haben und denen ihr euer Ohr nicht leihen sollt.

118) Und die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten ist die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, hervorgehend aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erbauenden (Schöpfung) und des von ihr erschaffenen Aussehens (Natur), und sie ist überreich an Segen (Gedeihen/Fülle/Fruchtbarkeit usw.) als Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) für alle Völker.

119) In der Lehre der Wahrheit sind deutliche Zeichen (Beweise), und wer sie erkennt und versteht, findet in sich wahrliche Liebe und Frieden, wie auch Freiheit und Einheit (Harmonie); führt eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) in einer Wallfahrt zur Wahrheit, auf dass ihr eure Pflicht der Entfaltung (Evolution/Entwicklung) erfüllt, die der Sinn des Lebens ist.

120) Wer unter euch im Unwissen verharrt und der Pflicht der Befolgung der Wahrheit nicht Folge leistet, möge bedenken, dass ihr zwar von allen Geschöpfen (Schöpfungen) in eurem Willen unabhängig seid (freien Willen habt), dass ihr jedoch eingeordnet seid in die Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und des von ihr erschaffenen Aussehens (Natur), folglich ihr diesen nicht entrinnen könnt und euer Wohl und Wehe durch euer Gebaren (Verhalten) in eigener Rechenschaft (Verantwortung) selbst bestimmt.

121) Warum nur leugnet ihr die Wahrheit und damit auch die Lehre der Propheten und deren Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten), die euch die Wahrheit beweisen?

122) Und warum haltet ihr all jene von der Wahrheitslehre zurück, welche sich auf der Suche nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit bemühen und gewillt sind, den Gesetzen und Geboten des Wissens und der Weisheit Folge zu leisten?

123) Und warum sucht ihr den geraden Weg der Wahrheit krumm zu machen, wo ihr doch selbst Zeugen der Zeichen (Beweise) der Propheten und deren Wahrheitslehre seid; wisst jedoch, euer

verlästerndes (verleumderisches) Tun wird für euch nicht ohne Folgen bleiben, denn ihr fügt euch damit selbst Leid und Schaden zu, die ihr zu tragen habt.

124) Und ihr, die ihr um die Wahrheit wisst, wenn ihr auch nur in irgend einem kleinen Teil jenen gehorcht, welche die Wahrheit verlästern (verleumden), dann werden sie euch in der Wahrheit wieder unwissend machen, obwohl ihr dieser zugetan wart.

125) Fragt euch aber, wie ihr wieder Unwissende in der Wahrheit werden könnt, wo euch doch die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit durch die Propheten vorgetragen werden, die unter euch weilen, oder die immer wieder unter euch weilten und euch auch die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit brachten; und wenn ihr eurer Frage bedenkt, dann wisst ihr, dass ihr nur dadurch von der Wahrheit wieder abfallen könnt, weil ihr Zweifeln ergeben seid und ihr nicht an dem festhaltet, was euch fürwahr auf den rechten Weg geleitet.

126) Ihr aber, die ihr um die Wahrheit der Urhebung (Schöpfung) wisst, seid ehrfürchtig (ehrerbietig) in eurem Wissen und seht zu, dass euch der Tod nicht in Abtrünnigkeit von der Wahrheit ereile.

127) Und haltet euch allesamt fest am Seil der Wahrheitslehre, und seid in keiner Weise uneins untereinander, weder im Dasein miteinander noch in der Deutung (Auslegung) der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens.

128) Gedenkt stets der Huld (Gunst/Milde) der Gesetze und Gebote des Ursprungs (Schöpfung), wenn ihr sie befolgt; also gedenkt auch der Huld (Gunst/Milde), die ihr jenen geben sollt, die sich eure Feinde nennen, auf dass aus Feindschaft wahrliche Freundschaft werde; fügt euch in Liebe zusammen und bringt Verstehen (Verständnis) für einander auf, auf dass ihr wie Brüder und Schwestern werdet und einander achtet und beschützt.

129) Bringt euch nicht durch Feindschaft an den Rand einer Feuergrube, sondern bewahrt euch davor, auf dass ihr nicht in eine hineinstürzt und ihr in eurem Hass und in eurer Rachsucht zur Unkenntlichkeit verbrennt; erfüllt klar und deutlich die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) und des Aussehens (Natur), wie sie euch gelehrt sind durch die wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr recht geleitet seid.

130) Und seht zu, dass unter euch eine anwachsende Gemeinschaft Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) sei, die zur Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und zum Guten auffordert und die zum Recht anregt (belehrt) und das Unrecht verwehrt, auf dass es euch wohl ergehen möge.

131) Und werdet nicht zwiespältig und nicht in irgendeiner Weise und aus irgendwelchen Gründen uneins untereinander, sondern nehmt die klaren Beweise der Propheten und lebt in Liebe miteinander, so ihr nicht irgendwelche Strafe auf euch ladet.

132) Seht dazu, dass eure Gesichter nicht schwarz werden durch Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unwissenheit in der Wahrheit, sondern seht dazu, dass eure Gesichter weiss sind durch Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Wissen in der Wahrheit und der Lehre dessen, wie sie gegeben ist durch die Propheten im Sinn der Gesetze und Gebote der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung).

133) Jene, deren Gesichter schwarz sind durch Lüge und Betrug, durch Verlästerung (Verleumdung) und alle Übel, sie sondern sich selbst aus aus der Gemeinschaft der Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Wahrheitswissenden.

134) Und jene, deren Gesichter weiss sind infolge ihrer Wahrheitsliebe, ihrem Wissen, ihrer Weisheit, ihrer Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und ihrer Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) zur Wahrheit, sie werden in der Gunst sehr vieler Euresgleichen (Menschen) sein und unter ihnen weilen als Geachtete und stets Willkommene.

135) Auch das sind Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote des Wissens, der Weisheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) und des Aussehens (Natur); und auch das sind Zeichen (Beweise) der Propheten, die sie euch vortragen, weil sie die Wahrheit umfassen und die sie geben, weil sie keine Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und kein Unwissen in der Wahrheit unter euch wollen.

136) Der Urquelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist alles, was in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) ist, und alles hat sie euch vorgelegt, auf dass ihr es des Rechtens ver-

waltet und auch selbst des Rechtens seid, also ihr euch entscheiden mögt, in allen Dingen des Rechtens zu tun.

137) Ihr seid die besten Geschöpfe (Lebensformen), die zum Wohl aller Euresgleichen (Menschen) entstanden, also ihr auch das Wohl zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) bringen und untereinander keine Schlachten (Kriege) führen sollt; ihr sollt untereinander die Rechte wahren und euch gegen alles Unrecht verwehren, indem ihr die Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) der Urquelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) befolgt, ihre Gesetze und Gebote, die euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten dargebracht sind.

138) Und wisst, öffnet ihr der Lehre der Propheten euer Ohr, wahrlich, dann frommt ihr (seid ihr andächtig) der Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) des Daseins und es wird euch besser gehen.

139) Und achtet der Lehre der wahren Propheten, denn allein sie lehren die Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) der Urquelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, denn sie lehren die Liebe und den Frieden, die Freiheit und das Einssein (Harmonie); und achtet nicht der falschen Propheten, die nur Richtschnüre des Bösen lehren, auf dass unter euch Lieblosigkeit und Unfrieden wie auch Unfreiheit und Uneinssein (Disharmonie) sei, wie sie auch das Totschlagen und Bluttat (Mord) begehen und Strafen lehren als Gesetze ihrer erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen, auf dass ihr durch Angst vor Strafe geknechtet und ihnen botmässig (hörig) und fügsam seid, auf dass sie euch fortnehmen (ausbeuten) und bezwingen (beherrschen) können.

140) Seid wachsam gegen die falschen Propheten, dann können sie euch nur geringen oder gar keinen Schaden zufügen; und wenn sie wider euch sind, um euch durch ihre falschen Lehren zu betören, dann kehrt ihnen den Rücken zu, und so werden sie keine Opfer in euch finden.

141) Wenn ihr euch von den falschen Propheten abwendet, dann werden sie mit Schmach geschlagen, wo immer sie angetroffen werden, es sei denn, ihr lasst sie an euch heran und bietet ihnen euren Schutz; wisst aber, dass die falschen Propheten irre Lehren erdichteter (erfundener) Götter und Götzen bringen, gleichsam deren Priester und sonstigen Götzendiener, auf dass ihr die falschen Lehren befolgen und im Namen der Götter und Götzen töten und strafen sollt; bedenkt, wahrliche Propheten bringen keine Lehre dergleichen, sondern die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, und diese birgt in sich weder Gesetze noch Gebote, die Töten, Martern (Foltern) oder Strafen bescheiden (befehlen); denn wahrlich beruht die Wahrheitslehre der wahrlichen Propheten auf den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffung (Schöpfung), die nicht Totschlag und Bluttat (Mord) und auch nicht Marter (Folter) und nicht Strafe kennt, sondern nur wahre Liebe und Frieden, wie auch Freiheit und Einträchtigkeit (Harmonie); also sollt ihr wachsam sein und die falschen Propheten an ihrer Rede erkennen, wie auch deren Priester und die sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die der falschen Propheten heimtückische und verlogene Lehren unter euch verbreiten, auf dass ihr euch in ihnen und in ihren Falschlehren vertiefen (hörig werden) sollt.

142) Erregt euch nicht im Zorn durch die der Wahrheit widersinnigen und heuchlerischen wie auch erdichteten (erfundenen) und gefälschten Lehren der falschen Propheten, und nicht der lügnerischen Lehren der erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen, deren Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener; und fallt nicht ins Elend durch die gefälschten Lehren der falschen Propheten, die sie schon seit alters her die wahrliche Lehre der Wahrheit und deren Zeichen (Beweise) verwarfen, wie sie es auch heute tun, auf dass ihr widerrechtlich tötet (mordet), martert (foltert) und straft wie seit alters her; seid wachsam vor den falschen Propheten und ihren trügerischen und heimtückischen Lehren, wie auch vor denen, welche als Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener die falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten und erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen unter euch bringen, denn sie sind Empörer und Frevler (Verantwortungslose) wider die Wahrheit der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote.

143) Wahrlich seid ihr nicht alle gleich, denn es sind etwelche unter euch, die ihr den Bund mit der Wahrheit befolgt und ihm gleich euer Dasein führt, so ihr der Wahrheit Wort und Lehre pflegt, sowohl bei Tag und in den Stunden bei Nacht; aber es sind auch jene unter euch, die ihr einem

Glauben an Götter und Götzen, an Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen und an Weihevolle (Heilige) und Göttliche und dergleichen anhängig seid, wodurch ihr einer falschen Lehre folgt und die Wahrheit verflucht; doch ihr, die ihr solches tut, ihr auferlegt euch selbst üble Strafe der Lieblosigkeit, des Hasses, der Rachsucht, des Unfriedens, der Unfreiheit und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie).

144) Wisst stets um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit der Gestaltung (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, bewirkt dadurch das Recht und gebietet dem Unrecht seine Rechtlosigkeit.

145) Wetteifert miteinander im Tun guter Werke und bewahrt euch stets eure Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit); und was ihr an guten Werken tut und indem ihr eure Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) bewahrt, dafür sollt ihr gerechten (angemessenen) Lohn erhalten, und eure guten Werke und eure Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) sollen nicht bestritten werden, denn wer die Wahrheit kennt, soll sie wohl schätzen und in Ehrfurcht (Achtung) anerkennen.

146) Den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Wahrheitsleugnern, den Dieben und Betrügern, den Mördern und allen jenen, welche Unrecht tun, soll nicht Fluch und Verdammnis angerufen (gewünscht) werden, sondern es sei ihnen nach Recht und Gesetz, angemessen nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft (Schöpfung), die Aussicht (Möglichkeit) gegeben, durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ihres Unrechts durch Lernen denkbar (verstehen) werden zu lassen, was auch sein soll, wenn eine Massnahmeerfüllung (Ahndung durch Aussonderung aus der Gesellschaft für eine bestimmte Zeit) angeordnet wird; durch Unrecht erlistetes (ergaunertes) oder sonstwie durch Unrecht angeeignetes Gut jeder Art soll den Dieben und Betrügern und allen sonstigen Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) nichts nützen, denn es soll ihnen weggenommen und jenen zurückgegeben werden, welchen es auf die eine oder andere Art abgeeignet (gestohlen) wurde; und durch Unrecht an Hab und Gut und Besitz angerichteter Schaden soll durch die Fehlbaren in vollem Umfang wieder gutgemacht werden, sei es mit Abgeltung durch Verrichtung von Leistung (Arbeit) oder durch Tilgung der Schadenschuld mit Zahlungsmitteln.

147) Ihr seid unter euch selbst ungerecht und also gegen euch selbst, also sollt ihr Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) gegen euch selbst und gegen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) lernen, auf dass ihr ein friedliches Miteinander und Frieden in euch selbst findet.

148) Gebt nicht euer Erdenleben hin im Unwissen an die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung), so ihr nicht zerstörend seid wie der Sturmwind, der mit eisigem Unwetter die Ackerfrucht trifft und sie vernichtet; frevelt nicht durch Unwissen an eurem Dasein und also nicht am Bestand eurer Welt, denn sonst zerstört ihr euch selbst, wie auch eure Erde und ihr Aussehen (Natur); seid allezeit genügsam (bescheiden) in allen Dingen und treibt nicht die Zahl eurer Nachkommenschaft ins Ausgedehnte (Unermessliche/Enorme/Unbegrenzte), so ihr nicht die Zerstörer eurer Welt werdet und sie sich nicht in Not und Schmerz aufwerfe (aufbäume) und sich nicht gegen eure Zerstörungswut mit Urgewalt erwehre und euch und eure Erschaffungen (Errungenschaften) nicht zermalme.

149) Ihr, die ihr wissend seid in der Wahrheitslehre, nehmt nicht solche zu vertrauten Freunden, die nicht für euch einstehen und nur Freundschaft heucheln, solange sie von euch Aufschlag (Nutzen) haben, jedoch ihrer Freundschaft nicht mehr gedenken, wenn ihr in Not fallt und ihre Hilfe braucht.

150) Und ihr, die ihr wissend seid in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, nehmt euch nicht solche zu vertrauten Freunden, die der Wahrheitslehre fremd sind und nicht gewillt sind, euch als Wissende der Wahrheit zu verstehen und gutzuheissen, denn sie werden nicht verfehlen (versäumen), euch zu verderben; und wahrlich, sie sehen es gern, wenn ihr von Unheil getroffen werdet; und schnell wird von ihnen wider euch Hass offenbar aus ihrem Mund, doch was ihre Brust (Gefühlszentrum) verhehlt (verbirgt), ist noch viel schlimmer; und wahrlich, sie wollen die Gesetze und Gebote des Lebens nicht verstehen.

151) Wenn ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Wahrheitswissende seid, dann liebt ihr wohl jene, welche sich als eure Feinde wähnen, weil sie sich selbst als eure Feinde betrachten, ihr sie aber nicht, aber sie lieben euch trotzdem nicht; die sich selbst als eure Feinde sehen, ihr sie aber

nicht, ihr liebt sie, denn ihr handelt in Liebe nach der Wahrheitslehre, die da lehrt, dass alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) einander als Euresgleichen (Menschen) in Gleichheit (gleichgestellt) sind; die sich als eure Feinde wähnen, lieben euch aber nicht, sondern sie betrügen euch, denn sie geben euch vor, dass sie der Wahrheit zugetan seien, doch sie sind es nicht, und wenn sie allein sind, dann beissen sie sich vor Zorn gegen euch in ihre Fingerspitzen; und lieber sterben sie in ihrem Zorn gegen euch, als dass sie ihre Feindschaft und ihren Zorn und Hass gegen euch in sich auflösen.

152) Wahrlich, wenn euch etwas Gutes widerfährt, dann schmerzt es jene, welche sich als eure Feinde wähnen, doch widerfährt euch etwas Böses, dann frohlocken sie darob und lachen; doch seid trotz ihres Tuns standhaft und redlich und achtet sie als Euresgleichen (Menschen), und umfasst sie mit Liebe, dann werden ihre Ränke euch nicht schaden.

153) Bedenkt, wenn ihr des Morgens früh aufsteht und aus eurem Haus geht, dass ihr stets freundlich und gut zu euch selbst seid, wie auch zu all jenen, denen ihr begegnet und mit denen ihr zu tun habt, auf dass weder ihr noch sonst jemand sich über euch errege.

154) Sinnt niemals nach Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit), sondern seid immer aufrecht, gewagt (wagemutig) und freudig, auf dass ihr euch selbst Kraft gebt und euch die andern achten und ehren.

155) Seid niemals der Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) zugetan, sondern steht euch selbst allzeit bei in grosser Tapferkeit, auf dass ihr niemals schwach werdet in irgendwelchen Dingen und auf dass ihr euch selbst als Beschützer nehmt in allen Dingen, so ihr euch selbst dankbar sein mögt.

156) Es genügt euch nicht, dass die Propheten euch Zeichen (Beweise) und die Lehre der Wahrheit bringen, da ihr doch euren erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen mit falschen Lehren nacheifert und ihr euch von deren Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) verbissen irreführen lasst und glaubt, dass euer Gott oder Götze euch Befreier (Engel) herabsende, die euch zu Hilfe kommen sollen, wenn ihr mit jenen in einer Schlacht (Krieg) fechtet, die ihr zu euren Feinden erhoben habt.

157) Und so ihr euch Feinde schafft, so kommen sie über euch in wilder Hast, doch es werden von keinem eurer Götter und Götzen aus den Wolken (vom Himmel) stürmende Befreier (Engel) kommen, die euch zu Hilfe eilen, denn Befreier (Engel) von Göttern und Götzen sind ebenso von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdichtete (erfundene) wesenlose Gestalten wie die Götter und Götzen selbst.

158) Also sollt ihr euch auf die wahrliche Wahrheit einrichten, wie sie euch durch die Lehre der Propheten gegeben ist, so ihr deren frohe Botschaft in euch aufnehmen mögt, damit ihr euch in eurer Absicht und Betrachtung (Sinnen und Trachten) in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) beruhigt; und wahrlich, wenn euch Hilfe in irgendwelchen Dingen zuteil wird, dann kommt sie von euch allein, denn was euch selbst anbetrifft, seid ihr die Mächtigen und die, die ihr Wissen und Weisheit in euch erschaffen müsst.

159) Aber so viele unter euch sind wankelmütig, weshalb ihr als Unwissende Teile der Wahrheit abschneidet und euch dadurch niederwerft, wodurch ihr oft unverrichteter Dinge vom Bösen umkehren müsst, wenn ihr von der Wahrheit eingeholt werdet.

160) Es ist allein eure Obliegenheit, euch selbst in Schonung (Güte) zuzuwenden und euch zu Wahrheitswissenden zu machen, wie es auch eure Bedeutung (Belang/Sache) ist, ob ihr euch selbst bestraft, indem ihr Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit seid.

161) Der Urkraft der Liebe (Schöpfung) ist alles, was in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) ist, doch ihr seid es, denen es gegeben ist, euch zu vergeben oder zu ahnden nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit).

162) Alle unter euch, die ihr Wissende der Wahrheit und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) seid, verschlingt nicht Aufschlag (Zins) und Aufschlag auf Aufschlag (Zinseszins), wenn ihr Dargaben (Darlehen) oder Borgen (Leihgeld) oder Beleihung (Pfandgeld/Bürgschaftsgeld) gebt, sondern verlangt nur Aufschlag (Zins) und Ausgleich in gerechter (statthafter) Weise, auf dass ihr keine Schacherer (Habsüchtige/Wucherer) seid und auf dass es euch wohl ergehen möge.

163) Fürchtet das Schachern (Wuchertreiberei) und das Feuer des Unwissens, wenn ihr euch von der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens abwendet und in euch selbst verkommt, indem ihr in euch Lieblosigkeit und Unfrieden sowie Unfreiheit und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) erschafft.
164) Hört auf die Lehre der Propheten und auf deren Worte der Wahrheitslehre, auf dass ihr in eurem Dasein Huld (Güte) und Milde finden mögt.
165) Und wetteifert miteinander in Beflissenheit (Trachten) nach wahrlicher Liebe und nach Frieden, wie auch nach Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), so ihr allen jenen vergeben mögt, die sich als eure Feinde wähnen, auf dass ihr auf eurer Welt ein Paradies erschafft und euch Ehre und Würde zu eigen sei, wie es durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) vorgesehen ist für euch alle, die ihr wahrheitswissend sein sollt und erhaben über alle Unwahrheit, über alles Unrecht und alles Böse, wie auch über Feindschaft und Schlacht (Krieg), über Hass und Eifersucht, ungerechte (verantwortungslose) Strafe und Marter (Folter), über Rache und Vergeltung und alles, was wider die Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) der Urkraft (Schöpfung) ist.
166) Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) seid ihr des Rechtens, wenn ihr den Armen und Bedürftigen Darbringungen (Almosen/Spenden) gebt, ob ihr im Glück oder Unglück seid; und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) seid ihr auch, wenn ihr keinen Zorn und Hass wie auch keine Rache und keine Eifersucht und auch sonst nichts des Unrechtes in euch aufkommen lasst; und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) seid ihr auch, wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Vergebung bekundet (zollt/entgegenbringt) und ihnen Gutes entgegenbringt.
167) Und jene unter euch, die ihr eine Untat begeht oder wider euch selbst frevelt, bedenkt eurer Schandtat (Verbrechen) und sucht Verzeihung, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe und ihr nicht wissentlich (bewusst) beharrt in eurem unrechten Tun.
168) Und gebt ihr Verzeihung euch selbst und allen jenen, welchen ihr Unrecht getan, dann wird euer Lohn ein Garten des Glücks und der Freude sein, in dem ein Strom wahrlicher Liebe und des Friedens wie auch der wahren Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) fliessen wird; ihr werdet im Garten des Glücks und der Freude weilen, als Lohn eures Wirkens.
169) Schon vor euch sind durch die wahrlichen Propheten viele Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und dem aus ihr hervorgegangenen Aussehen (Natur) dargebracht und ausgelegt worden, auf dass euch eine Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) gegeben sei für euer Dasein und die Führung eures Lebens; also sollt ihr die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten aufgreifen, so ihr die Erde durchwandert und schaut, dass euer Ende gut sein wird, nicht jedoch wie jene, welche die Wahrheit verlästern (verleumden) und die wahren Propheten der Lüge zeihen (beschuldigen).
170) Die Lehre der Propheten ist eine klare Darlegung für euch Euresgleichen (Menschen) und eine Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) und Ermahnung, auf dass ihr gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und wahrheitswissend sein mögt und auf dass ihr alles Unrecht schmäht (ächtet) und nur des Rechtens tut.
171) Ermattet nicht im Tun des Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften), und trauert nicht um dahingegangenes Übel und Unglück, wie auch nicht um euch angetane Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und alles, was des Unrechtes auf euch gelastet (angetan) wurde; tut allzeitlich des Rechtens und lasst das Vergangene dem Vergessen angehören, auf dass ihr über alles der Vergangenheit obsiegt (Oberhand gewinnt) und keine Wehklagende über das Hingefallene (Vergangene) und Unbeständige (Vergängliche) seid.
172) Ist euch als Wahrheitswissende eine Wunde entstanden, dann seid gewiss (wissend), dass auch den der Wahrheit Unwissenden ähnliche Wunden entstehen, denn alles wechselt sich ab unter den Euresgleichen (Menschen), auf dass sie daraus ermahnt werden, in Besinnung (bewusst) zu lernen und sich zu unterscheiden vom Getier, das dem Lernen in Besinnung (bewusst) nicht tüchtig (fähig) ist; wahrlich, der Euresgleichen (Mensch) unterscheidet sich von den Tieren und von

allem Getier durch seine Fähigkeit des Lernens in Besinnung (bewusst), derweil die Tiere und alles Getier nur lernen durch ihren Trieb (Instinkt) und keiner Gedanken anstellig (fähig) sind.

173) Seid allzeit treu der Wahrheitslehre und reinigt euch täglich von allen Dingen des Unbilligen (Fehler/Unrechte), das ihr nicht umhinkommt zu tun, um eurer Entfaltung (Evolution) Fülle (Genüge) zu tun, auf dass ihr andauernd gerechter (verantwortungsvoller) und wissender und also weiser werdet, auf dass ihr Zeugen der Wahrheit seid; also sollt ihr alles Unbillige in euch austilgen, indem ihr euch Reinigung davon gewährt.

174) Wähnt (glaubt) nicht, dass ihr in das Reich der Wahrheit eingehen werdet, dieweil ihr euch noch nicht für sie entschieden habt und ihr euch noch nicht unterscheidet von denen, die offen der Unwahrheit und dem Unwissen zugetan sind; wähnt (glaubt) erst, dass ihr ins Reich der Wahrheit und der Liebe, des Friedens und der Freiheit wie auch der Wohlmut (Harmonie) eingeht, wenn ihr Standhafte in der Befolgung der Wahrheit und deren Gesetzen und Geboten seid.

175) Manche unter euch pflegen sich den Tod zu wünschen, bevor ihr ihm in natürlicher Weise begegnet, doch bedenkt, wenn ihr nach ihm ausschaut, ohne dass er aus eigenem Ermessen zu euch kommt, dann seid ihr Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) am Leben und an den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und an ihrem Aussehen (Natur); wahrlich, sich selbst den Tod zu bringen und in Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) der eigene Mörder zu sein, ist töten in Ausartung und wider die Gesetze des Lebens.

176) Wähnt nicht, dass ihr sterben könnt nach einer vorbestimmten Frist, denn es gibt keinen Beschluss erdichteter (erfundener) Götter und Götzen, wie lange euer Dasein währen soll; wahrlich, der Tod kommt zu jedem zu seiner Zeit, die bestimmt wird durch die innere und äussere Schickung (Schicksal), wie Alter oder Krankheit, durch Unglück oder Gewalt und anderes, das dem Leben ein Ende bereitet.

177) Und wer den Lohn der Welt begehrt, dem wird er gegeben nach seinem Anteil (Verdienst), und wer den Lohn des Lebens begehrt, der da ist das Erlangen eines friedvollen Sterbens, der wird ihn erhalten angemessen (gemäss) der Entfaltung (Evolution) seiner Innenwelt (Bewusstsein).

178) Und jedem wird sein Lohn gegeben, wie er ihn verdient, so auch das Sterben als Umwandlung (Übergang/Wechsel) zum Tod derart gebildet wird, wie es dem Lohn des Lebens entspricht.

179) Die wahrlichen Propheten erwählen sich selbst zu ihrer Berufung (Mission), indem sie die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und des Aussehens (Natur) erlernen, um sie euch in Liebe und Hingabe zu lehren, auf dass ihr ein gutes Dasein führen und die Wahrheit erkennen mögt, auf dass ihr in euch und um euch wahre Liebe und wahren Frieden erschafft, woraus wahre Freiheit und Wohlmut (Harmonie) entstehen möge.

180) Wahrlich, auch die alten wahrlichen Propheten sind vor euch hergegangen, um euch zu belehren und zu lenken, doch ihr habt sie verfolgt und ihr habt ihnen nach dem Leben getrachtet, denn ihr seid nicht umgekehrt und folgt ihnen nicht auf den Fersen (ihr wendet euch nicht der Wahrheitslehre zu); wie ihr aber nicht umkehrt zur Wahrheit und den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unwissenden auf den Fersen (deren Glauben) folgt, so verfolgt ihr weiterhin die wahrlichen Propheten und trachtet ihnen nach dem Leben; bedenkt jedoch, auch wenn ihr die wahrlichen Propheten verfolgt und sie zu töten sucht, so könnt ihr ihrer Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens doch nicht den mindesten Schaden zufügen, da sie allzeitlich von Beständigkeit und also unzerstörbar ist, weil sie als Belehrung hervorgeht aus der Wahrheit der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und aus ihren Gesetzen und Geboten; und wahrlich, wendet ihr euch der Belehrung zu, dann werdet ihr euch selbst Dankbarkeit bekunden (zollen) können.

181) Und so manche falsche Propheten hat es gegeben, an deren Seite zahlreiche Scharen für falsche Lehren erdichteter (erfundener) Götter und Götzen und deren Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener kämpften, so mit böser Gewalt und im Blutrausch unzählbare Euresgleichen (Menschen) getötet (gemordet) und die anderen in eine Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) des Glaubens der Schlachtscharen (Kriegsscharen) gezwängt wurden; und wie dies war zu alten Zeiten vor euch, also ist es auch weiterhin so, weil ihr Überzeugte eures falschen Götterglaubens und

Götzenglaubens wie auch Gläubige eures Dämonenglaubens seid; und nicht achtet ihr darauf, dass eure erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen wie auch deren Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener, Liebe und Frieden sowie Freiheit und Ebenmass (Harmonie) verkünden, jedoch Rache und Strafe sowie Schlacht (Krieg) und Gewalt und Vergeltung fordern, indem sie die Strafe des Todes und das Töten (Morden) in Schlachten (Kriegen) befürworten und dafür im Namen ihrer Götter und Götzen mörderische Waffen und das Richtschwert zum Vergiessen von Blut Euresgleichen (Menschenblut) salben (weihen).

182) Wahrlich, wahrliche Propheten sind aufgestanden (in Erscheinung getreten) und haben die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gebracht, doch alle jene, welche beauftragt waren, der Propheten Wahrheitslehre niederzuschreiben, entstellten sie mit Fälschungen und Täuschungen und Lügen und also mit erdichteten (erfundenen) Beifügungen und mit falschen Auslegungen und Deutungen (Ausführungen/Erklärungen), so sie Lügenlehren erschufen; und jene, welche als Obere die Lügenlehren lehrten und befolgten, haben im Namen der wahrlichen Propheten Betrug betrieben und Schlachten (Kriege) zur Verbreitung eines erdichteten (erfundenen) Glaubens heraufbeschworen; und sie haben die Bittschaft (Fürbitte) der Wahrheit und die Überlieferung (Chronik/Geschichtsschreibung) verfälscht und ihr falsches Tun den wahrlichen Propheten untergeschoben, auf dass diese für Schlachten (Kriege) und Tode sowie für Gewalt und Zwang und für alle Übel der Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) pflichtig seien, obwohl sie keinen Anteil an Schlacht (Krieg) und Bluttat (Mord) und Zerstörung und an allen Ausartungen hatten; also aber wird es sein, dass der letzte Prophet aus der Linie des Nokodemion in der Neuzeit mit allen Dingen der Notwendigkeit ausgestattet und in gutem Masse der Schrift kundig sein wird, auf dass er keiner Schreibkundigen mehr bedarf, also er die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens als Niederschrift im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› festzuhalten verstehen wird und sie in eigenen Worten der Beständigkeit zuführt.

183) Zagt nicht, denn was immer euch geschehen und was euch treffen mag, so habt ihr also seit alters her und jetzt und auch in fernster kommender Zeit die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr nicht demütig und nicht schwach werdet vor euch selbst und auch nicht vor denen, die sich als eure Feinde wähnen.

184) Und sagt immer die Wahrheit und seid die Standhaften, auf dass ihr nicht der Lüge und nicht der Verlästerung (Verleumdung) bezichtigt werden könnt; und vergebt den Euresgleichen (Menschen) ihre Irrtümer (Fehler), wie aber auch ihre Vergehen in ihrem Betragen, so ihr eure und ihre Schritte festigt, auf dass Frieden und Eintracht (Harmonie) unter euch herrsche.

185) Bedenkt, ihr erhaltet den Lohn dieser Welt je nachdem, wie ihr euch untereinander zusammenfügt (miteinander lebt) und wie ihr untereinander Gutes tut und wahrliche Liebe pflegt.

186) Bedenkt, wenn ihr denen, welche der Unwahrheit und der Unwissenheit frönen, euer Ohr leiht und ihnen gehorcht, dann werden sie bewirken, dass ihr auf euren Fersen umgeht (die Wahrheit verleugnet), auf dass ihr Verlierende werdet.

187) Die Propheten sind die Beschützer der Wahrheitslehre, und ihr sollt sowohl die Beschützer der wahrlichen Propheten sein wie auch die Beschützer der Wahrheitslehre, sowohl zu Lebzeiten der Propheten als auch danach, auf dass die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens für alle Geschlechter Euresgleichen (Menschengeschlechter) zur Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) der Befolgung der Gesetze und Gebote der Urhebung (Schöpfung) werden möge.

188) Tragt nicht Schrecken in euch, wenn ihr euch von der Unwahrheit und vom Unwissen um die Wahrheit abwendet und euch der Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) des Lebens und der wahrlichen Wahrheit zukehrt und ihr euch bedingt (verpflichtet) und wenn ihr der Wahrheit keine erdichtete (erfundene) falsche Lehren unbegründeter (erfundener) Götter und Götzen als Nebenbuhler zur Seite stellt; die Wahrheit erteilt keine Ermächtigung zur Falschheit und Lüge, deren Wohnstatt das Feuer des Bösen ist und die Herberge der Frevler an der Wahrheit.

189) Wahrlich, die wahrlichen Propheten haben immer ihre Versprechen gehalten, auch wenn etwelche unter euch waren, die sie geschlagen und ihnen mit dem Tod gedräut (gedroht) und sie

verfolgt haben, weil ihr im Erkennen und Annehmen der Wahrheit geschwankt und es geliebt habt, der Lüge statt der Wahrheit zugetan zu sein.

190) Und es waren seit jeher viele unter euch und sind es auch heute, die ihr nach dieser Welt des Sichtbaren verlangt, die ihr aber auch nach der Welt des Unsichtbaren verlangt, um die Propheten zu prüfen, weil ihr die Wahrheit nicht wahrhaben wollt; doch die Propheten verzeihen euch, denn sie sind gütig gegen euch, die ihr unwissend seid und die ihr doch den Weg zur Wahrheit finden wollt.

191) Lauft nicht fort und blickt euch um, wenn die Propheten ihre Lehre hinter euch herrufen, auf dass ihr keinen Kummer leidet und nicht trauern mögt um das, was euch an Bösem und Üblem entgeht, das euch schon vor langer Zeit befallen hat und euch zur Abtrünnigkeit von der Lehre der Wahrheit trieb.

192) Lasst in euch und um euch durch die Lehre der Propheten arglose Liebe und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) finden, auf dass ihr euer Euresgleichen Würde (Menschsein) pflegt und keinen Anlass gebt zu Groll und Zorn.

193) Seit alters her brachten euch die wahrlichen Propheten die Lehre zum Frieden und zur Liebe, nicht jedoch falsche Lehren des Bösen, auf dass ihr Schlachten (Kriege) führen und Bluttat (Mord) begehen und zerstören sollt; wahrlich, viele von euch führen ein Leben, als ob ihr in einem unruhigen Schlummer liegen würdet, in dem ihr durch Angstträume (Albträume/Albdruck) gepeinigt werdet, weil ihr wider die Wahrheit und nur für euch selbst lebt und weil ihr nicht eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) zur Entfaltung (Evolution) bringt.

194) Wahrlich, ihr denkt fälschlich Gedanken der Unwissenheit und der Unwahrheit, und also habt ihr keinen Anteil an der Ordnung der Dinge, wie sie gegeben sind durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Ausführung (Schöpfung); und auch euch soll die Ordnung aller Dinge eure Obliegenheit (Angelegenheit) sein; und also sollt ihr in der Ordnung aller Dinge das ergründen, was in ihrem Sinn für euch verborgen ist, auf dass ihr verstehen mögt, was die Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) des Lebens ist.

195) Hättet ihr einen Anteil an der Ordnung aller Dinge für euch genutzt, dann würdet ihr nicht Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) töten, und also würdet ihr nicht stehlen und nicht betrügen, nicht hassen und weder Rache noch Vergeltung üben, wie auch nicht der Eifersucht, nicht den Schlachten (Kriegen) und nicht aller Ausartung verfallen sein.

196) Wärt ihr von alters her bei der Wahrheitslehre geblieben, wie sie euch durch die wahrlichen Künder, die Propheten, gebracht ward, dann hättet ihr euch selbst nicht dazu niedergelassen (erniedrigt), euch durch die Herrscher und Obrigkeiten wie auch durch falsche Propheten und erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen und durch deren Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener in Hass und Rachsucht und in Schlachten (Kriege) und in alle Ausartungen treiben zu lassen; wärt ihr von alters her bei der Wahrheitslehre geblieben, dann hättet ihr euch nicht anbefehlen lassen auszuziehen, um Verderben, Totschlag und Bluttat (Mord) und Brandschatzung durch Schlachten (Kriege) und Übertretung (Ungesetzlichkeit) und Frevel (Verbrechen) zu verbreiten und damit den bösen und falschen Ratschlüssen der Antreiber (Anstifter/Aufwiegler) und Rädelsführer Ausführung zu geben (Folge zu leisten); allzeitlich hättet ihr euch selbst prüfen müssen, um euch den Gewalthabern und sonstigen Gebietern und deren Anführern entgegenzustellen, auf dass ihr sie von ihrem Thron gehoben und sie durch wahrliche Führer eingetauscht hättet; wahrlich, allzeitlich soll das Volk seine eigene Führung sein, wenn es des Rechtens tut, auf dass die Oberen nur des Volkes Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) und ohne Macht über das Volk sind, sondern nur die Ausführenden nach dem Willen des Volkes, denn es soll über sein Wohl und Wehe selbst bestimmen und es nicht durch Herrscher und Gebieter und Obere wie durch falsche Propheten oder durch Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener zwingen lassen; also soll jede Obrigkeit durch das Volk berufen sein, so diese in des Volkes Gunst steht und nur als dessen Ermächtigte (Bevollmächtigte) die Bestimmungen (Anordnungen) ausführt.

197) Möge in euch der Ratschluss ergehen, alles zu prüfen, auf dass ihr alles läutern (klären) mögt, was zu tun ist, auf dass ihr Obrigkeiten nach des Volkes Willen habt, auf dass nicht ihr nach dem

Willen der Obrigkeiten seid; als Volk sollt ihr über euer Wohl und Wehe bestimmend sein, unter guter Führung der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, die gegeben ist als ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› durch die wahrlichen Propheten aus der Linie des Nokodemion, dem Urvater aller wahrlichen Propheten seiner Linie, die wahre Liebe und wahren Frieden wie auch wahre Freiheit und Wohlmut (Harmonie) lehrten.

198) Diejenigen unter euch, die ihr euch in Feindschaft den Rücken zukehrt, wahrlich, ihr strauchelt gewisser Dinge wegen, die ihr untereinander in Unrecht tut, doch ihr sollt euch nicht in Feindschaft begegnen, sondern einander verzeihen und langmütig sein; wahrlich, es gebührt dem Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht, Feindschaft wider seinesgleichen zu betreiben, denn sie bringt Qualen und Verderbnis in den Gedanken und in den Eindrücken (Gefühlen) sowie in der Artung (Psyche) und in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein).

199) Verharrt nicht im Unwissen, so ihr nicht in böser Absicht das Land durchwandert oder in eine Schlacht (Krieg) zieht und ihr nicht Schuld auf euch ladet, so ihr nicht des Sinnes werdet, besser gestorben oder erschlagen worden zu sein, als mit unerträglicher Schuldenqual leben zu müssen.

200) Und habt ihr einen Anlass zur Reue infolge einer leichten oder schweren Schuld, die ihr auf euch geladen habt, dann gebt trotzdem dem Leben den Vorrang und erdreistet euch nicht, dem Tod Gefälligkeit zu geben (Vorschub zu leisten), weil ihr in Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) für eure Schuld nicht Rechenschaft ablegen wollt; das Leben ist zur Erfüllung gegeben, auf dass es ausgekostet werde in guter Zeit, wenn das Dasein voller Güte und Freuden ist, dass es aber auch ertragen werde in Not und schlechter Zeit, wenn das Dasein schwer zu ertragen und voller Schmerz und Trauer ist.

201) Wenn ihr euer Leben dahinwerft und ihr sterbt durch eigene Hand oder durch gedungene Mörder, was auch immer die Begründung dafür sein mag, wahrlich, dann ist das nicht verzeihbar für euch, denn mit solchem Tun verstosst ihr wider das Gesetz des Lebens, das besagt, dass ihr nicht töten sollt in Ausartung; sich selbst des Lebens zu berauben und also sich selbst zu töten (morden) oder sein Leben durch gedungene Töter (Mörder) meucheln zu lassen, bedeutet, in Ausartung zu töten und zu verstossen wider alle Gesetze und Gebote des Lebens, die nicht Tod und Verderben anregen und lehren, sondern die Behauptung des Lebens (Lebensbejahung) in allen Wendungen (Beschaffenheiten/Formen).

202) Und wenn ihr für die Wahrheit erschlagen oder sonstwie getötet (gemordet) werden sollt, dann ist es wahrlich besser, jenen, welche in dieser Weise wider euch sind, zu verzeihen und ihrem Verlangen nach Stillschweigen zu folgen und die Wahrheit in sich selbst zu bewahren, als sich von der Wahrheit zu trennen; doch seid gewiss (wissend), es ist euch nicht befohlen, euch erschlagen oder sonstwie töten (morden) zu lassen um der Wahrheit willen, denn es ist euch geboten, selbst zu erwägen (entscheiden), was euer Geschick (Schicksal) sein soll; zu bedenken ist jedoch, dass das Erschlagenwerden oder sonstwie Getötetwerden um der Wahrheit willen wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) ist und es folgedem erlaubt ist, bei Gefahr für das Leben nach aussen hin gegen die Widersacher von der Wahrheit Abstand (nicht die Wahrheitslehre verbreiten oder sonstwie lehren) zu nehmen, sondern sie nur in der eigenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in Gedanken zu pflegen, auf dass ihr eures Lebens sicher seid; wahrlich, es ist besser, über die Wahrheit zu schweigen, als dafür erschlagen oder sonstwie getötet (gemordet) zu werden, denn sicher ist, dass zu späterer Zeit die Wahrheit wieder offen dargelegt werden kann, wenn keine Gefahr mehr besteht für das Leben; also sollt ihr euch nicht für die Wahrheit erschlagen oder sonstwie töten (ermorden) lassen, sondern euch nur durch Schweigsamkeit gefügig zeigen, jedoch euer Wahrheitswissen in euch bergen und in dessen Sinn euer Dasein führen, um erst dann euer Schweigen zu beenden, wenn ihr ausser Gefahr seid.

203) Seid um der Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) und um der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Wahrheit willen milde zu allen jenen, welche wider euch und wider die Lehre der Wahrheit sind, denn wärt ihr schroff und hart zu ihnen, dann würden sie euch Fluch antun wollen und euch beschimpfen; verzeiht all jenen, welche wider euch und wider die Wahrheit sind und sucht sie durch Vertrauen zu Rate zu ziehen, auf dass sie besseren Sinnes zu euch werden; und so es sein

kann, zieht sie zu Rate in Sachen der Verwaltung irgendwelcher Dinge, auf dass sie eures Vertrauens gewahr und der Einsicht tragend werden; und haben sie sich für euch und für das Gute entschieden, dann setzt noch mehr Vertrauen in sie, und ihr gewinnt Freundschaft mit ihnen.

204) Wenn ihr aufrecht und gerecht seid und Vertrauen in euch selbst setzt, dann wird euch keiner mit Unrecht und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) überwinden, verlasst ihr aber eure Aufrichtigkeit und euer Gerechtsein und verliert ihr euer Vertrauen, dann kann euch niemand helfen, und die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unaufrichtigen gewinnen Gewalt über euch.

205) Handelt allezeit wie die wahrlichen Propheten, denen es nicht möglich ist, unredlich zu handeln, doch handelt ihr unredlich und unterschlagt ihr die Wahrheit, dann wird es die Zeit mit sich bringen, dass in euch selbst Schaden entsteht und ihr von Lieblosigkeit und Unfrieden sowie von Unfreiheit und Entzweiung (Disharmonie) gequält werdet; jede eurer Taten wird euch irgendwie voll vergolten werden je nach eurem Verdienst, sowohl im Guten wie im Bösen und im Recht wie im Unrecht.

206) Wahrlich, wenn ihr nach der Wahrheit Wohlgefallen geht, dann werdet ihr auch von den Euresgleichen (Menschen) Wohlgefallen ernten, zieht ihr aber der Euresgleichen (Menschen) Zorn auf euch, dann entfacht sich in euch eine Wohnstatt der Schattenwelt (Hölle) für eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), so eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Artung (Psyche) leidvoll werden.

207) Wahrlich, wenn ihr der Wahrheit und deren Lehre wissend seid, dann nehmt ihr als Wissende der Wahrheit nur verschiedene Rangstufen ein anbetreff (gemäss) des Wissensumfangs, doch nehmt ihr keine Rangstufen ein als Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn allesamt seid ihr gleich.

208) Wie ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) alle gleich seid, so sind es auch die Propheten, die stets Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind, auch wenn ihr Wissen um die Wahrheit der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens das Vielfache eures Wissens darum übertrifft; und die wahrlichen Propheten bezeugen stets ihren Mut, wie auch ihr Mut beweisen sollt, die Wahrheit zu erkennen, sie anzunehmen und auszusprechen; bedenkt allezeit: nur die Mutigen, die Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und die Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) sprechen die Wahrheit, während die Mutlosen, die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) der Wahrheit fremd bleiben und nicht des Gebarens (Gesinnung) sind, sie auszusprechen.

209) Die wahrlichen Propheten erweisen euch Huld (Güte), wenn sie aus eurer Mitte erstehen und euch Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit geben und euch das Wort der Wahrheit der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) vortragen; also sei euch geboten, dass ihr euer Sinnen reinigt und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens von euren wahrlichen Propheten lernt, auf dass ihr frei werdet von den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten und deren Göttern und Götzen wie auch von deren Priestern und sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern.

210) Wenn euch ein Unheil in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sowie in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurer Artung (Psyche) trifft in einfacher oder doppelter Weise, dann bedenkt, dass es von euch selbst ausgeht, denn ihr habt in euch wahrlich die Macht über alle eure eigenen Dinge.

211) Und damit ihr die Verstellenden (Heuchler) von den Aufrichtigen unterscheiden mögt, so kämpft mit den Worten der Wahrheit gegen sie und stellt sie auf zum Beweis (Probe), auf dass ihr deren Gebaren (Gesinnung) zu erkennen versteht, denn sie sprechen nur mit ihrem Mund, nicht aber mit Wissenswahrheit, so sie sich in ihrer Rede verirren.

212) Und folgt nicht jenen, welche sich verstellen (heucheln), denn sie halten nicht den Tod von sich selbst ab, sondern töten sich selbst in Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit), wenn sie des Lebens überdrüssig sind oder wenn es ihnen schwer wird und sie die Erschwernis des Daseins nicht ertragen wollen; wahrlich, die in Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) Versunkenen stehen dem Unleben (Elend) und der Unwahrheit nahe, doch sie wollen es nicht begreifen.

213) Hätten schon jene, welche vor euch waren (Ahnen/Vorfahren) auf die Wahrheitslehre der wahrlichen Propheten gehört, dann hätten sie einander nicht erschlagen und getötet (gemordet), wie

sie auch den Tod nicht von sich selbst abgehalten haben und Hand an ihr eigenes Leben legten (Selbstmord begingen), denn wahrlich, die Lehre der vorzüglichen (wahren/echten) Propheten lehrt die Befähigung zum Leben und dessen Erhalt, nicht aber das Erdrosseln, nicht das Erschlagen und nicht das Bluttat (Mord) begehen anderer Art oder durch die jämmerliche (feige) Flucht in den Tod durch eigene oder eines Meuchlers Hand.

214) Und werden unter euch Euresgleichen (Menschen) erschlagen oder sonstwie getötet (gemordet), dann seien die verwerflichen (niederträchtigen) Taten der Mörder zu ahnden, indem sie entmannt oder entweibt (aus der Gesellschaft und vom anderen Geschlecht ausgeschlossen) und lebenszeitlich oder sonst angemessen in der Zeit an einen Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Landstriche oder Inseln) geächtet (ausgesondert/ausgestossen/verfemt/verbannt) werden, je nach Schwere der Bluttat (Mordtat); und wahrlich, es soll nicht erlaubt sein, dass Bluttäter (Mörder) ohne Ahndung gelassen werden, sondern es soll sein, dass sie geächtet und einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Landstriche oder Inseln) zugeführt werden; also sei auch nicht erlaubt, dass die Mörder für die verwerflichen (niederträchtigen) Taten durch ein Blutgut (Blutgeld) Abgeltung und Genugtuung leisten und einer Ahndung und einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Landstriche oder Inseln) entgehen können; es sei aber auch nicht erlaubt, dass Gleiches mit Gleichem vergolten und Blut für Blut gefordert wird und also Mörder erschlagen oder erdrosselt wie auch nicht gehenkt, nicht gesteinigt und nicht durch Gift getötet (gemordet) werden, wie ihnen auch nicht das Haupt abgeschlagen und sie auch nicht durch andere Weise getötet (gemordet) werden dürfen, denn solcherlei Tun ist gleichsam Bluttat (Mord) und gründet in Rache und Vergeltung, was wider die Gesetze und Gebote des Lebens und der Erschaffenden (Schöpfung) ist.

215) Und machen sich unter euch Kinder und Heranwachsende (Jugendliche) der Bluttat (Mordes) schuldig, dann sollen sie gleichermassen der Ahndung und einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Landstriche oder Inseln) zugeführt werden, wie die der Jugend Entwachsenen (Erwachsene), also auch für sie gelte eine lebenszeitliche oder sonst angemessene Zeit der Massnahmeerfüllung (Ahndung durch Aussonderung aus der Gesellschaft für eine bestimmte Zeit), je nach Schwere der Bluttat (Mordtat).

216) Denkt nicht, dass jene, welche für die Wahrheit oder Unwahrheit erschlagen oder sonstwie getötet (gemordet) werden, in die Gegenwart eines Paradieses eines Gottes oder Götzen eingehen werden, denn solches wird keinem zuteil, der in das Leben des Todes (Todesleben) eingeht, denn wahrlich, mit dem Sterben vergeht der Euresgleichen (Mensch), denn der Tod bringt ihn zur Auflösung in seiner Wirksamkeit (Energie) und erschafft daraus einen neuen Euresgleichen (Menschen/Persönlichkeit) mit einer neuen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein); und es ist gelehrt, dass der Geistgehalt (Geistform) des Euresgleichen (Menschen) ein Tüpfelchen (Winzigkeit) der Wirksamkeit (Energie) der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und nicht dem Tod eingeordnet ist, auf dass dieser im Reich der Unsichtbarkeit (Jenseits) bestehend ist und sich erneuernd (Wiedergeburt) wieder im neuen Euresgleichen (Menschen) bezeigt (manifestiert).

217) Wenn ihr den Gesetzen und Geboten der Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) folgt, dann beschenkt ihr euch selbst mit Beglückung und Huld (Güte), also ihr voller Freude seid, wenn ihr der Wahrheit nachfolgt, und wahrlich, ihr werdet weder Furcht noch Trauer haben, die ihr nicht zu meistern versteht.

218) Und wahrlich, ihr werdet voller Freude über die Wahrheit sein, wenn ihr in ihr euer Dasein führt, und also wird euch der Lohn dafür nicht verlorengehen.

219) Die unter euch, die ihr dem Ruf und der Lehre der Propheten folgt, nachdem ihr in finsterer Unwissenheit gelebt und böse Wunden in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen), wie aber auch in eurer Artung (Psyche) davongetragen habt, so werdet ihr grossen Lohn ernten, wenn ihr Gutes tut und des Rechtens handelt.

220) Wohl haben sich Unwissende und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) wie auch Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) um euch geschart, doch fürchtet euch nicht vor ihnen, sondern lasst euch durch ihr übles Tun in euch stärken und tut der Lehre der Wahrheit Fülle (Genüge), auf dass die Wahrheit selbst umfassende Beschützerin für euch sei.

221) Kehrt mit Güte und Verständnis zur Wahrheitslehre und zu den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) zurück, auf dass euch keine Übel treffen und ihr Wohlgefallen am wahrlichen Leben findet, denn ihr seid selbst jene, die euch Achtung, Gunst und Milde erweisen.
222) Fürchtet euch nicht vor dem Bösen und dessen Freunden, die euch mit Untaten erschrecken wollen; fürchtet euch nur davor, selbst Untaten und Unbilligkeiten (Ungerechtigkeiten) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) zu begehen, wenn ihr Wissende der Wahrheit seid.
223) Lasst euch nicht betrüben von jenen, welche rasch dem Bösen und Unrechten verfallen, denn fürwahr, sie können der Wahrheit und euch auf keine Weise Schaden tun, wenn ihr standhaft bleibt; seid also stets gesonnen, ihnen einen Anteil von eurem Wissen zu geben, auf dass sie nicht weiterhin im Unwissen und in ihrer Bosheit und also nicht in ihrer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) verharren müssen.
224) Gewiss, die da gegenüber der Wahrheit Unwissenheit und irre Lehren um den Preis eines Glaubens an einen Gott oder Götzen eingehandelt haben, sie können euch und der Wahrheit auf keine Weise Schaden zufügen, wenn ihr im Wissen um die Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Entstehung (Schöpfung) beständig seid.
225) Und die in der Wahrheit Unwissenden und die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) sollen nicht wähnen, dass es zu ihrem Heil sei, wenn sie die Wahrheit leugnen oder verlästern (verleumden), denn wahrlich führt es nur dazu, dass in ihnen alle Übel anwachsen und sie sich selbst erniedrigen.
226) Gedenkt nicht, dass ihr euch in der Lage des Wahrheitsunwissens belassen könnt, in der ihr euch befindet, denn ihr müsst euch vom Schlechten absondern und euch dem Guten zuwenden, also ihr darauf bedacht sein müsst zu lernen, auf dass sich euch das Verborgene der Wahrheit offenbare; wählt daher die Lehre der Propheten, denn wenn ihr euch deren Wissen und Weisheit zu eigen macht, werdet ihr redlich und gerecht sowie tugendhaft, wodurch ihr in euch selbst grossen Lohn empfangen werdet, so in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in den Gedanken, in euren Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurer Artung (Psyche).
227) Und jene unter euch, welche ihr geizig seid mit dem, was euch durch die Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung) in ihrer Güte verliehen ist, ihr sollt nicht wähnen, dass euch euer Geiz zum Heil und zum Wohl gereiche, denn wahrlich werdet ihr von den Euresgleichen (Menschen) verachtet, denn sie werden eures Tuns wohl gewahr, weil ihr die Habgier wie eine Halskette umhängen habt, die weitum für die Euresgleichen (Menschen) sichtbar ist.
228) Eure Gedanken und Reden sind dumm und irr, wenn ihr denkt und redet, dass die Wahrheit der Fruchtbaren (Schöpfung) arm sei, ihr jedoch in eurem Wahrheitsunwissen reich; und ihr habt es sogar durch Schriftkundige durch Fälschung niedergeschrieben, indem ihr widerrechtlich die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten verkehrtet und verlästernd (verleumdend) seither lehrt, dass Strafe und Rache wie auch Vergeltung und Schlacht (Krieg) geführt werden soll wider jene, welche anderen Glaubens und anderen Volkes sind als ihr; und also habt ihr verlästernd (verleumdend) in euren Schriften festgehalten, dass auch Kinder Waffen behändigen sollen, um für euren falschen Glauben und für allerlei Händel (Feindschaften/Streit) in die Schlacht (Krieg) zu ziehen und zu töten, doch mitnichten ist das des Rechtens, und also ist es wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Fruchtbaren (Schöpfung) und des Lebens; und eure Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen), wie ihr sie falsch durch Schriftkundige habt festhalten lassen, lehren auch wider alles Recht und wider alle Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), dass jeder Mann und jedes Weib des Todes sein soll, wenn ein Bruch des Bündnisses zwischen Mann und Weib gegeben sei; und gleichermassen sollen alle des Todes sein, welche töten (morden) oder sonstige Taten des Unrechts begehen; doch diese Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) sind wider die Wahrheit und die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), und sie sind schächende (verbrecherische) und der Wahrheit fremde Behauptungen und erdichtete (lügenhafte) Fälschungen, die von Euresgleichen (Menschen) mit irren Gedanken und Begierden (Lastern/Lüsternheiten/Süchten/Trieben) in Freude oder Rachsucht ersonnen sind, um andere zu quälen, zu strafen und zu töten.

229) Um dessentwillen, was eure Gedanken erschaffen und böse Handlungen daraus entstehen, flucht ihr der Wahrheit und setzt Unrecht gegen Recht, auf dass ihr im Bösen ein dem Leben gegenüber wahrheitsfremdes Dasein führen könnt.

230) Viele unter euch sind Gläubige an Götter und Götzen, gleichermassen wie die Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die zusammen mit euch Unwissenden und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) rufen, dass nicht den Worten und nicht der Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten gelauscht und gehorcht werden soll, ehe sie nicht Zeugnis darüber ablegen könnten, dass jene im Feuer der Strafe verzehrt würden, die sich nicht der Wahrheitslehre zuwenden; doch wahrlich, es sind Propheten gekommen, die deutliche Zeichen (Beweise) brachten und Zeugnis davon ablegten, dass kein Gut des Unrechtes gedeiht und also keine guten, sondern nur faule Früchte bringt; ihr aber habt sie nur verlästert (verleumdet) und habt versucht, sie zu töten, weil ihr im Wissen um die Wahrheit nicht wahrhaftig seid.

231) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr durch die Unwissenden und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und durch die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) der Lüge gezeiht (beschuldigt) werdet, gedenkt der wahrlichen Propheten, die schon vor euch und zu eurer Zeit der Lüge gezeiht (beschuldigt) werden, und gedenkt der wahrlichen Propheten zu eurer Zeit, die auch von euch und euren Priestern und Götterdienern und Götzendienern der Lüge gezeiht (beschuldigt) werden, obwohl sie mit deutlichen Zeichen (Beweisen) und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, der Lehre der Weisheit und mit ihren offenen und ehrenvollen Worten den Weg zur Richtschnur (Grundsatz/Leitgedanke) des wahrheitlichen Lebens weisen (offenbaren); und ihr und eure Priester und Götterdiener, eure Götzendiener und Grosstuer, eure Kleinigkeitskrämer (Besserwisser) und Wortspalter, ihr allesamt wollt nicht wahrhaben, was die Wahrheit ist, denn für euch, die ihr Wahrheitslügner seid, darf nicht Wahrheit sein, was wider euren Glauben und wider euer Sinnen und Trachten ist.

232) Bedenkt: Jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) wird das Sterben kosten, doch bereits zur Zeit eures Lebens wird euch für eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) wie auch für euer Handeln und für eure Taten je zu ihrer Zeit der volle Lohn ausgezahlt werden, der sich in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in eurer Artung (Psyche) ebenso kundtut wie auch in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen); nur wer sein Leben angemessen erfüllt, wie es die Lehre der Wahrheit der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) durch Gesetze und Gebote festgelegt hat, wird vom Feuer der inneren Not, dem Elend und Schmerz entrückt und erreicht fürwahr die wahren Freuden des Daseins ohne trügerischen Genuss.

233) Wahrlich, unter euch selbst werdet ihr allzeit von Euresgleichen (Menschen) geprüft an eurem Hab und Gut und also an eurem Selbst (Bewusstsein/Würde/Tugenden/Ehre usw.), und sicherlich werdet ihr viel Verletzendes zu hören bekommen von jenen, die sich erdreisten, euer Hab und Gut und euer Selbst zu bemängeln; und die Bemängelnden gehören zu jenen, welche angeblich geweihte (heilige) Schriften haben, die niedrige (menschenunwürdige) Gesetze und Gebote aufzeigen, denen sie anhängen und dadurch der Quelle der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen wie auch Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener zur Seite setzen; bleibt ihr aber in Standhaftigkeit bestehen und handelt ihr redlich, fürwahr, dann beweist ihr euch feste Entschlossenheit zum Verbleiben in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und der Lehre der Quelle der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung).

234) Denkt immer daran, dass jeder Prophet einen Bund der Verbundenheit schliesst mit den Euresgleichen (Menschen), denen er die Lehre der Propheten bringt, und so wird es sein bis zum letzten wahrlichen Propheten, der in der Neuzeit euch eigenhändig die Schrift der umfänglichen Lehre geben wird; und ihr sollt dann die Lehre den Euresgleichen (Menschen) kundtun und sie ihnen nicht verhehlen (verheimlichen), so ihr sie nicht hinter euch werft und sie nicht verfälschend verhandelt (verbreitet/auseinandersetzt) um den geringen Preis von Vorteilen (Nutzen) und Gewinn, denn alles ist von Übel, was ihr in dieser Weise dafür erkauft.

235) Wähnt (glaubt) nicht, dass jene, welche darüber frohlocken, was sie an Üblem und Ungerechtem (Verantwortungslosem) getan haben, oder die gerühmt werden wollen dafür, was sie an

Üblem und Unrechtem nicht getan haben, dass sie deshalb wahrlicher Freude und Glücklichkeit in sich gewahr werden, denn wahrlich sichern (fügen) sie sich selbst Strafe zu, weil sie in ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in ihrer Artung (Psyche) ebenso schmerzliche Züchtigung erleiden wie auch in ihren Gedanken und in ihren Eindrücken (Gefühlen).

236) Die Wahrheit ist in den Gesetzen und Geboten des Reiches der Innenwelt aller Himmel und Erden (Universalbewusstsein), und allein die Wahrheit, die Gesetze und Gebote und die Innenwelt aller Himmel und Erden (Universalbewusstsein) sind mächtig über alle Dinge, ohne sie jedoch in Strenge oder Güte zu beherrschen, denn wahrlich ist die Urkraft (Schöpfung) allen Daseins nicht fordernd und nicht befangen (unneutral), sondern nur bestimmend durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote, die vom Euresgleichen (Menschen) und von jedem Leben (Lebensform) in freier Erachtung (Ermessen/Gutdünken) befolgt oder missachtet werden können, auf dass der Euresgleiche (Mensch) und jedes Leben für sein Dasein und sein Handeln und Wirken die eigene Verantwortung halte (trage).

237) In der Urkraft (Schöpfung) aller Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten) und der Gestirne und im Wechsel von Tag und Nacht und in allem Dasein des Lebendigen sind in der Tat die Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit (Gegenwart/Existenz) sichtbar für die Wahrheitswissenden und Verständigen.

238) Alle von euch, die ihr der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) gedenkt, im Stehen und im Sitzen und wenn ihr auf der Seite liegt und nachsinnt über die Quelle aller Weisheit sowie ihrer Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten), der Gestirne und allen Daseins des Lebendigen, dann werdet ihr wissend werden, dass ihr nicht umsonst erschaffen worden seid, sondern dass ihr den Sinn des Daseins erfüllen sollt, auf dass ihr in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) wissend und weise und voller Liebe werdet, um diese Werte in euren Geistgehalt (Geistform) zu übertragen, der sich dereinst mit der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) verbindet (verschmilzt).

239) Durch die Urkraft (Schöpfung) werdet ihr nicht in das Feuer (Hölle) in euch gestossen, und also stürzt sie euch auch nicht in Schande und Hilflosigkeit, weil ihr Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) seid, denn wahrlich, stösst euch solches zu, dann geschieht das angemessen nach eurem eigenen Handeln und Wirken und in eigener Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung).

240) Hört ihr die Rufer der Wahrheitslehre, die wahrlichen Propheten, die euch auffordern, dass ihr euch in Freiheit der Wahrheit der Erzeugenden (Schöpfung) zuwenden sollt, indem ihr die Wahrheit erlernt und erkennt und befolgt, dann vergebt ihr euch selbst eure Vergehen und nehmt alle Übel von euch hinweg, so ihr dereinst als Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Wahrheitswissende und als Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) eurem Sterben begegnet und in den Tod eingeht.

241) Ihr gebt euch selbst, was euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten durch deren Lehre verheissen wird, und so ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens befolgt, dann stürzt ihr euch nicht in Schande, sondern ihr erfahrt die Güte der Gesetze und Gebote der Fruchtbarkeit (Schöpfung), wie sie euch durch die Propheten gelehrt wird; und keiner unter den Propheten wird desgleichen sein wie der Prophet der Neuzeit, denn seine Lehre wird weit umfassend und wie eine grosse Meereswoge sein, wie sie kein Prophet vor ihm gebracht haben wird; und die Woge der Lehre wird schäumen in grosser Fülle und allerhand Reichtum (Vielfalt) und die Welt überströmen wie nie zuvor; und wie nie gegeben ehedem, wird er die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens schreiben mit eigener Hand, auf dass keine beifügende und erdichtende Fälschungen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) durch unwürdige Schriftkundige gegeben sein werden, die die Wahrheitslehre seit alters her in Schmählichkeit (Verächtlichkeit) und Bestreitung (Verleugnung) niederträchtig entstellt und entweiht haben; lasst das Werk der Propheten, der Wirkenden der Wahrheitslehre, nicht faulen und verderben und nicht verlorengehen, ob Mann oder Weib, auch wenn ihr euch verschieden seid; wandert nicht vor der Wahrheit aus und lasst euch auch nicht durch Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unwissende von ihr vertreiben, denn wahrlich ist sie die beste Heimstätte, die ihr haben könnt.

242) Und wahrlich, die unter euch, welche ihr in Frieden und Freiheit für die Sache der Wahrheit kämpft, ihr werdet in euch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) finden in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in eurer Artung (Psyche), wie aber auch in euren Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und Gedanken einen Garten erbauen, durch den Flüsse der Freude, der Liebe und des Glücks fliessen, als schönster Lohn für eure Treue zur Quelle alles Erschaffenen (Schöpfung) und deren Gesetzen und Geboten.
243) Und immer wieder sei euch gesagt: Lasst euch durch das Herumwandern und Falschlehren der Wahrheitsleugner im Land nicht betrügen, sondern seid allezeit wachsam und erkennt deren Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) und Lügen und ihren Betrug an der wahrlichen Wahrheit; lasst ihr euch aber verführen, dann habt ihr nur einen kleinen und kurzen Gewinn, denn dann wird in euch das Feuer der Verderbnis (Hölle) seine Wohnstatt haben und euch von innen zerfressen, auf dass ihr keine gute Ruhestatt mehr in euch selbst findet.
244) Die unter euch aber, die ihr die Unwahrheit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und alles Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) fürchtet, in euch wird Liebe und Frieden wohnen wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), so euer Sinnen Frohsein und Glück sein wird.
245) Und gewiss gibt es unter euch solche, welche ihr der Wahrheitslehre gerne zugetan sein möchtet, doch vermögt ihr den Weg zu ihr nicht zu finden, weil ihr in einem Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen gefangen seid; wahrlich, wenn ihr suchet, dann findet ihr den Weg, doch nur indem ihr euch der Wahrheit unbeteiligt (neutral) und also ohne Befangenheit (Vorurteil) nähert und sie ohne Verblendung (Fanatismus) eures falschen Glaubens ergründet.
246) Und sucht ihr wahrlich den Weg zur Wahrheit und zur Lehre der Propheten, dann fasst nicht euch demütigend, sondern in euch frei und siegreich nach der Wahrheit, und lasst euch nicht durch die Gottgläubigen und Götzengläubigen weiterhin die Unwahrheit und Täuschung an einen von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdichteten (erfundenen) Gott oder Götzen zum geringen Preis des Glaubens verkaufen; und lasst euch nicht weiterhin verführen durch falsche Zeichen (Falschbeweise) und Bilder (Götterbilder/Götzenbilder) und Figuren (Kultstatuen/Götterstatuen/Götzenstatuen) oder Gebilde (Kultgegenstände) der Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) der Götterkulte und Götzenkulte, die durch Euresgleichen (Menschen) unbegründet (erfunden) sind.
247) Ihr unter euch, die ihr die Wahrheit und die Lehre der Propheten sucht, oder die ihr sie schon gefunden habt, seid allezeit offen für sie und wetteifert in Standhaftigkeit des Lernens, auf dass ihr wissender und weiser werdet und euer Dasein nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erzeugenden (Schöpfung) führt und auf dass ihr ständig auf der Hut seid und euch vor dem Tun jener fürchtet, welche mit dem Glauben an Götter und Götzen handeln, so es euch wohl ergehen möge.

Abschnitt 4

1) Oh ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen), fürchtet euch nicht vor der Wahrheit und nicht vor den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung), denn allein in ihnen ist wahrliche Liebe und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit).
2) Aus der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) seid ihr in eurem Ursprung erschaffen worden, und ihr habt euch als Mann und Weib zu Gefährten gemacht und euch vermehrt; achtet einander und fürchtet euch vor Unrecht gegeneinander, auf dass ihr einander gut seid und euch bittet, statt euch zu befehlen; pflegt untereinander eure Verwandtschaftsbande, denn sowohl als Weib als

auch als Mann seid ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) ins Leben getreten, also unter euch nur der Leib (Körper), das Geschlecht und die Eigenarten (Gedankenwelt/Gefühlswelt/Charakter), das Handeln und das Benehmen, die Eindrücke (Gefühle), die Kraft, die Anziehung (Reize) und die Tüchtigkeit (Fähigkeit) der Beifügung (Schwangerschaft) verschieden sind; wahrlich, wie Weib und Mann in diesen Dingen und in Ungleichheit (Verschiedenheit) sind, haben sie im Dasein doch die gemeinsamen Pflichten und Rechte, so weder der Mann in irgendwelchen Dingen über dem Weib stehe noch das Weib über dem Mann; und so Mann und Weib gleiche Arbeit verrichten, so sollen sie gleichsam ihren Lohn empfangen, auf dass der Mann oder das Weib für die gleiche Befleissigung nicht mehr gelohnt (belohnt) werde als der andere.

3) Wahrlich, Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) ist, dass sich Mann und Weib gleiche Pflichten und Rechte zugestehen, wobei es jedoch des Rechtens sein soll, dass jener Teil für bestimmte Pflichten und Rechte mehr hinzugezogen sein möge, dem dafür eine bessere Fertigkeit (Befähigung) gegeben ist.
4) Und es sei des Rechtens, dass das Eingehen (Beischlaf) zwischen Mann und Weib nur gegeben sein darf, wenn gegenseitige Billigung (Einverständnis) gewährt ist; wird aber das Weib oder der Mann durch Gewalt zum Eingehen (Beischlaf) gebracht, dann wird dadurch eine Schändung (Vergewaltigung) getan (vollzogen), die durch Recht und Gesetz mit einer Massnahmevollziehung (Ahndung) bezeiht (belangt) werden soll.
5) Und so durch euch Nachkommenschaft gezeugt wird, soll es im Mass der Einsicht (Vernunft) sein, auf dass das Richtmass der Anzahl aller Völker (Menschheit) nicht in Masslosigkeit (Überbevölkerung) ausarte und die Welt und ihre Wetter, das Aussehen (Natur) und alles Leben, das auf Erden ist, nicht grossen und fortwährenden Schaden (Umweltzerstörung/Klimazerstörung/Ausrottung von Lebewesen/Kriege/Verbrechen usw.) erleiden; also sei das Gebot der Einsicht (Vernunft) und der Masshaltung zur Beugung (Befolgung) gegeben, auf dass kein Unheil über euch und eure Welt komme; also sei geboten, dass ihr euch in Beschränkung (Grenzen) haltet und das Richtmass der Anzahl aller Völker verwaltet (überwacht) und in einer bestimmten Folge von Jahren eine Messung (Volkszählung) ausrichtet (durchführt), auf dass das Mass aller Bewohner der Erde nicht überfüllt werde und in der Anzahl des zu Haltenden (Tragbaren) und Schadenlosen in Begrenzung bleibe (529 Millionen).
6) Und habt ihr Waisen, dann gebt ihnen ihren Besitz, wie er ihnen gehört, und vertauscht nicht Gutes mit Schlechtem, und zehrt (stehlt) nicht von ihrem Besitz zusammen, um es mit dem eurigen zu vermengen, denn solches Tun ist des Unrechts und abscheulich und zeichnet euch als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), wenn ihr es tut.
7) Fürchtet ihr, den Waisen nicht gerecht zu werden und falsch gegen sie zu handeln, dann lernt aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und aus der Wahrheitslehre der wahrlichen Propheten, welchen Weg ihr gehen und welches Handeln ihr anwenden sollt, um den Waisen gerecht zu werden; und sind da Waisen, die von Bündnisleuten (Ehepaar) oder von einem Weib oder Mann allein als eigen (adoptiert) genommen werden können, dann ist das des Rechtens, wenn die Kinder des Rechtens mit allem Notwendigen versorgt und angewiesen (erzogen) werden können, was durch die Obrigkeit ausgefragt (überprüft) werden soll; sind da aber Halbwaisen, ohne Vater oder Mutter, dann seid edel und nehmt die Halbwaisen als eigen, wenn ihr ein Bündnis (Ehe) mit der Mutter oder dem Vater eingeht, auf dass die Kinder in Liebe einen wahrlichen Vater oder eine wahrliche Mutter haben; und bindet (ehelicht) ihr die Mutter oder den Vater von Halbwaisen, dann seien euch die Kinder gleichermassen ohne Unterschied, als ob ihr sie selbst gezeugt hättet; wenn ihr aber fürchten müsst, dass ihr unbillig handelt, dann unterlasst sowohl das Bündnis (Eheschliessung) wie auch das Eigennehmen (Adoptieren) der Kinder, denn das ist der einfachste Weg für euch, Unrecht zu vermeiden.
8) Und habt ihr Waisen, die in Stätten der Waisen (Waisenhäuser) wohnen oder die ihr ihnen Zieheltern (Pflegeeltern) seid und die bei euch aufwachsen und versorgt und angehalten (erzogen) werden, dann behütet sie, bis sie der Jugend entwachsen (erwachsen) sind; und wenn ihr bei ihnen im entwachsenen Alter (Erwachsensein) in gutem Mass Verständigkeit und Schuldigkeit

(Verantwortung) in allen Dingen wahrnehmt, dann händigt ihnen ihren Besitz aus, auf dass sie darüber selbst bestimmen; und achtet darauf, dass ihr euch nicht erdreistet, der Waisen Besitz für euch selbst zu beanspruchen; achtet aber auch darauf, dass die Waisen, wenn sie der Jugend entwachsen (erwachsen) sind und an ihren Besitz gelangen, diesen nicht hastig und nicht verschwenderisch aufzehren; und des Rechtens sei, wenn die Waisen grossen Reichtum von ihren Eltern, deren Eltern (Grosseltern) oder der Gutsage (Patenschaft) erlangen (erben), dann mögen davon zehren nach Billigkeit (Gutheissen/Gerechtigkeit) die Stätte der Waisen oder ihr als Zieheltern (Pflegeeltern); sind aber die Stätte der Waisen oder ihr als Zieheltern wohlhabend an Reichtum, dann ist es des Rechtens, wenn kein Zugreifen auf den Besitz der Waisen erfolgt; und händigt ihr den Waisen ihren Besitz aus, dann nehmt Zeugen in ihrer Gegenwart, wobei auch sei, dass das Aushändigen des Besitzes mit einem Gutschreiben (Quittung) festgehalten werde, auf dass es zur Rechenschaft genüge.

9) Fürwahr, wenn ihr den Besitz der Waisen widerrechtlich verzehrt, dann schluckt ihr nur Feuer und Rauch, und ihr verbrennt in flammendem Feuer in eurem Innern, wenn euch eure Ermahnung (Gewissen) zur Rechenschaft fordert.
10) Und gebt ihr, Mann und Weib, im Bündnis (Ehe) einander freiwillig und gutwillig Gaben des Dankes für dieses und jenes, sei es eine Umarmung, eine Blume, eine Liebkosung oder sonst etwas, das von Dank und Liebe und Achtung zeugt; teilt im Bündnis (Ehe) alles aus freien Stücken unter euch und geniesst alles als Bekömmliches und Erfreuliches in gegenseitiger Zuneigung.
11) Und habt ihr unter euch Vernunftlose (Sinnesverwirrte/Schwachsinnige), dann sollt ihr sie nicht verbinden (ehelichen) lassen, noch sollt ihr selbst euch mit ihnen im Bündnis (Ehe) zusammenschliessen; und seid ihr die Bewahrer (Behüter) der Vernunftlosen (Sinnesverwirrte/Schwachsinnige), dann anvertraut ihnen nicht euer Gut und Vermögen zu ihrem Unterhalt, sondern nährt sie damit und kleidet sie und redet mit freundlichen Worten mit ihnen, wie ihr ihnen auch mit Ratschlag und Tat hilfreich sein sollt.
12) Sowohl dem Mann wie auch dem Weib gebührt ein bestimmter Anteil von dem, was Eltern und nahe Anverwandte hinterlassen, ob es wenig sei oder viel, ausgerichtet nach dem, wie es durch die Hinterlassenden (Erblasser) in einer Schrift der Überlassung (Testament) zugewiesen wurde; die gerechte (statthafte) Regel zur Aufteilung der Hinterlassenschaft sei die, dass bei einem Bündnis (Ehe) das hinterlassene Weib oder der hinterlassene Mann zwei Teile (2/3) von allem Hab und Gut und vom gesamten Vermögen und Reichtum erhalte, während der andere Teil (1/3) zu gleichen Anteilen den hinterlassenen Kindern zukommen soll; scheiden Vater und Mutter aus dem Leben, dann soll deren gesamte Hinterlassenschaft zu gleichen Anteilen den Nachkommen zufallen, und sind Nachkommen aus vorgegangenen Bündnissen (erster Ehe, zweiter Ehe usw.), dann sollen sie zu gleichen Anteilen mit den Nachkommen aus dem letzten Bündnis (Ehe) an der Hinterlassenschaft von jenem Bündnisteil (Ehepartner) berechtigt sein, der ihr Elternteil (Mutter oder Vater) ist.
13) Ist eine Hinterlassenschaft (Erbe) zu verteilen, dann sei es des Rechtens, dass aus dieser, wenn Schulden und anderes bestehen, zuerst diese abgegolten werden, ehe eine Verteilung der Hinterlassenschaft erfolgt; und wisst, dass euer Weib oder euer Mann, wie auch eure Väter, Mütter und Kinder euch immer am nächsten stehen, weshalb diese Festsetzung der Hinterlassenschaft in dieser Weise gegeben sei, auf dass Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Gleichheit bewahrt werde unter allen.
14) Stehen aber ein Mann und ein Weib in einem Bündnis (Ehe) und haben keine Kinder, und stirbt das Weib oder der Mann, dann gehöre die ganze Hinterlassenschaft dem hinterbleibenden Teil (Mann oder Weib); und sterben Bündnislose (Ehelose) oder Hinterbliebene (Familie), und haben sie keine Kinder, dann falle ihre gesamte Hinterlassenschaft zu je gleichen Anteilen ihren Geschwistern zu; und sind auch keine solchen, dann treten die nächsten Anverwandten an ihre Stelle; und sterben Kinder, Söhne und Töchter, die keine eigene Familie haben, dann falle deren gesamte Hinterlassenschaft ihren Eltern zu, oder in jedem Fall die Hälfte der gesamten Hinterlassenschaft, wenn eine Schrift der Überlassung (Testament) eine andere Verwendung für die andere Hälfte bestimmt.

15) Und sterben Geschwister, wenn beide Elternteile schon gestorben sind, und stehen keine der Geschwister in einem Bündnis (Ehe), und haben sie alle keine Nachkommen, dann erhalten alle zu gleichen Anteilen die gesamte Hinterlassenschaft der Verstorbenen, jedoch mindestens die Hälfte der gesamten Hinterlassenschaft, wenn eine Schrift der Überlassung (Testament) über die andere Hälfte etwas anderes bestimmt.
16) Und es sei um der Gleichheit und um der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) willen nicht erlaubt, aus irgendwelchen Gründen, wie sie auch immer sein mögen, Berechtigte (Erbberechtigte) von Hinterlassenschaften durch eine Schrift der Überlassung (Testament) zu benachteiligen oder von der Hinterlassenschaft auszuschliessen.
17) Und es sei verordnet für eure Kinder, dass weibliche und männliche Kinder vom Hab und Gut und dem Reichtum der Hinterlassenden (Erblasser), Mutter oder Vater, gleiche Anteile erhalten, so nicht dem einen mehr zugesprochen sei als dem andern, auf dass Gleichheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) gegeben sei und weder die weibliche noch die männliche Nachkommenschaft bevorzugt sei.
18) Und sind andere Verwandte und Arme oder Waisen zugegen bei der Teilung der Hinterlassenschaft (Erbteilung), und sind diese darin nicht bedacht, dann gebt ihnen etwas davon ab, was ihr als Nachrückung (Erbgut) erhaltet, und redet in Güte und mit freundlichen Worten mit ihnen; erhaltet ihr aber Hinterlassenschaft, dann sollt ihr nicht darum untereinander in Streit verfallen, denn es soll des Rechtens sein, dass jeder von euch mit dem Anteil zufrieden sei, der ihm vom Hinterlassenden (Erblasser) zugedacht wird.
19) Und jene unter euch, die ihr selbst keine Hinterlassenschaft zurücklassen könnt, wenn ihr aus dem Leben scheidet, ihr sollt euch nicht fürchten und nicht besorgt sein darum, denn es gereicht nicht zur Schande und verhindert manchen Streit.
20) Dies sind aus den Geboten der Gleichheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) erstandene Richtschnüre (Richtlinien) und gesetzte Schranken, auf dass rundum Gleichheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), jedoch keine Benachteiligung herrsche, und dass kein Streit und kein Groll wie auch keine Eifersucht und keine Rachehandlungen unter Berechtigten (Erbberechtigten) von Hinterbliebenen (Familie) entstehen.
21) Wer jedoch diese Gebote der Ordnung und Rechenschaft übertritt, schafft sowohl in sich Unheil wie auch rundum bei all denen, welche daran beteiligt sind, also Schmählichkeiten (Verächtlichkeit/Schande/Erniedrigung /Entehrung) nicht ausbleiben werden.
22) Und wenn ein Mann oder ein Weib von euch Züchtigung (Vergewaltigung) begeht, indem Kinder oder ein Weib oder ein Mann am Geschlechtsorgan geschändet (missbraucht/vergewaltigt) wird, dann ruft Zeugen auf und bietet die Gerichtsbarkeit auf, auf dass die Fehlbaren durch eine Ahndung einer Massnahmevollziehung eingeordnet und entmannt oder entweibt (aus der Gesellschaft und vom anderen Geschlecht ausgeschlossen) werden für eine angemessene Zeit.
23) Und wenn zwei Weiber unter euch oder ein Mann und ein Mann zueinander eingehen (sich geschlechtlich vereinen), dann seien sie nicht zu bestrafen, denn ein Weib und ein Weib in geschlechtlichem Eingehen (geschlechtliche Vereinigung) ist gegeben durch die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur), auf dass sie sich selbst begatten können, wenn die Not es fordert; wenn Mann und Mann jedoch zueinander geschlechtlich eingehen, dann ist es wider das Gesetz des Aussehens (Natur) in der Weise (widernatürlich), dass sie sich nicht fruchtbar zur Nachkommenschaftszeugung begatten können, doch liegt es im Gesetz des Aussehens (Natur), dass das geschlechtliche Eingehen (geschlechtliche Vereinigung) von Mann und Mann natürlich ist (widernatürliche Natürlichkeit) und nur der Liebe und der geschlechtlichen Genügsamkeit (Befriedigung) dienlich ist; also begehen weder Mann und Mann noch Weib und Weib ein Unrecht, wenn sie geschlechtlich zueinander eingehen (sich geschlechtlich vereinen), so sie nicht Strafe auf sich laden, nicht bereuen und sich nicht bessern müssen, also ihnen auch nicht ein Ausweg aus ihrer Neigung (Veranlagung) eröffnet werden muss, so sie in Frieden leben sollen als Andersgeartete im Geschlechtlichen (Lesben/Homosexuelle) unter denen, die ihre Geschlechtlichkeit zwischen Mann und Weib ausüben.

24) Wahrlich, harte Ahndung und Reue für irgendwelches Tun sind nur dort von Güte, wenn wissentlich (bewusst) etwas Böses getan wird; wird unwissentlich etwas Böses getan und gegen ein Gesetz oder ein Gebot verstossen, dann sei Nachsicht angebracht und die Ahndung derart ausgerichtet, dass eine milde Angemessenheit gegeben wird.
25) Nicht angenommen werden kann Reue von jenen, welche in ihrem bösen Tun fortfahren, denn sie geben die Reue nur zum Schein und gedenken nicht, ihr böses Tun zu beenden, weshalb sie einer harten Ahndung an einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegener Ort oder abgelegene Insel) für eine bestimmte Zeit zur wahrlichen Reue eingeordnet sein sollen, auf dass sie der Reue ehrlich zugetan werden und ihr böses Tun beenden.
26) Ihr unter euch, Mann und Weib, die ihr der Wahrheit, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der Rechenschaft einander im Bündnis (Ehe) zugetan seid, es ist euch nicht erlaubt, gegen den Willen des anderen euch dessen Hab und Gut und Reichtum anzueignen, noch sollt ihr die Güter und den Reichtum des anderen widerrechtlich zurückhalten oder einen Teil davon wegnehmen; und was ihr einander gegeben habt, das sollt ihr nicht zurückfordern, auch dann nicht, wenn ihr durch Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit) geharmt werdet oder wenn ihr euer Bündnis auflöst, denn ein Angebinde (Geschenk) wird gegeben in gutem Gedenken, das, zu seiner Zeit gegeben, seinen Wert hat und nicht zurückgenommen werden kann, also ein Zurückfordern gleichsam einer Dieberei ist.
27) Fühlt ihr in euch Unmut oder Widerwillen (Abneigung) gegen den Bündnisgefährten, gegen Mann oder Weib, dann bedenkt auch dessen, was Gutes vom andern gegeben und was von eurer Seite im Guten und Schlechten gegeben ist, auf dass ihr beide Seiten zur Beurteilung legt (betrachtet/bedenkt), um einen wahrlich gerechten (angemessenen) Schiedsspruch (Entscheidung) zu treffen und in anständiger Weise zu handeln.
28) Und wenn ihr, Weib und Mann, einander bereits zum Bündnis (Ehe) gelobt (versprochen/verlobt) habt und geht doch wieder eure eigenen Wege (Trennung/Auflösung des Verlöbnisses), und habt ihr einander bereits Schätze (Kleinode/Besitztümer/Geschenke) gegeben, dann nehmt nichts davon zurück, denn ein Angebinde (Geschenk) wird gegeben in gutem Gedenken, das, zu seiner Zeit gegeben, seinen Wert hat und nicht zurückgenommen werden kann, also ein Zurückfordern gleichsam einer Dieberei ist.
29) Gegebene Angebinde (Geschenke) sollen allzeit und in jedem Fall Angebinde (Geschenk) bleiben und nie zurückgefordert werden, es sei denn, dass der, der Angebinde (Geschenke) zurückfordert, sich selbst der Lüge zeiht (beschuldigt).
30) Wahrlich, ihr könnt auch dann nicht voneinander Angebinde (Geschenke) zurücknehmen, wenn ihr miteinander allein (im Beischlaf vereint) gewesen seid; ob ihr nun in einem festen Bund (Ehe) oder nur in vertraulicher Einigkeit (Sympathie) einander beigewohnt (beigeschlafen) habt.
31) Und es ist des Rechtens, wenn ihr nicht in einem Bündnis (Ehe) seid, dass ihr in vertraulicher Einigkeit (Sympathie) einander beiwohnt (beischlaft), wenn ihr noch unbeweibt und unbemannt (alleinstehend) und ihr der Jugend entwachsen (erwachsen) seid, doch sei es dabei gegeben, dass eine berührbare Gefährtenschaft (offene Freundschaft) besteht, nicht jedoch eine wilde Ungeordnetheit (wildes Durcheinander) mit abwechselnden Beiwohnenden (Beischlafenden); steht ihr aber in einem Gelöbnis (Verlobung) für ein zu schliessendes Bündnis (Ehe) mit einem anderen Mann oder Weib, dann sei es des Unrechtens, wenn ihr anderen beiwohnt (beischlaft); und es ist nicht des Rechtens, wenn ihr einander beiwohnt (beischlaft), wenn ihr zueinander in unberührbarer Gefährtenschaft (platonische Freundschaft) steht.
32) Und es ist des Rechtens, dass das Weib nur einen Mann habe, denn es kann nur durch einen allein einer Zeugung (Befruchtung) für Nachkommenschaft zugeordnet sein; ein Mann aber möge drei Weiber haben, denn er vermag mehrere Zeugungen (Befruchtungen) bei mehreren Weibern vorzunehmen, doch ist gegeben, dass er allen Weibern in allen Dingen und in der Versorgung und in der Gleichstellung gerecht zu werden vermag; und hat ein Mann mehrere Weiber, dann gelte mit jeder ein Bündnis (Ehe), in das die anderen Weiber auch eingeschlossen seien und daran teilhaben.

33) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens, wenn im Bündnis (Ehe) Vereinte, Mann wie Weib, ausserhalb ihres Bündnisses (Ehe) einem anderen Mann oder Weib beiwohnen (beischlafen), die nicht im Bündnis eingeschlossen sind, denn das ist ein Bruch des Bündnisses (Ehe) und soll durch die Gerichtsbarkeit geahndet werden mit einer Massnahmevollziehung an einem Massnahmevollziehungsort (abgelegener Ort/einsame Insel) auf bestimmte Zeit.
34) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens und bedeutet Blutschande (Inzest/Inzucht), ein Bündnis (Ehe) einzugehen mit einem Weib, das mit eurem Vater oder Vorvater (Grossvater) vertraut (verheiratet) war; also ist es aber nicht des Rechtens und bedeutet Blutschande (Inzest/Inzucht), ein Bündnis (Ehe) einzugehen mit einem Mann, der mit eurer Mutter oder Vormutter (Grossmutter) vertraut (verheiratet) war; und es soll, so solches geschieht, harte Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit erfolgen.
35) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens und bedeutet Blutschande (Inzest/Inzucht), wenn Vater oder Mutter mit ihren Söhnen oder Töchtern ein Bündnis (Ehe) eingehen oder ihnen beiwohnen (beischlafen); und es soll, so solches geschieht, harte Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit erfolgen.
36) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens und bedeutet Blutschande (Inzest/Inzucht), eurem Vater oder eurer Mutter beizuwohnen (beizuschlafen), also harte Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit erfolgen soll, wenn solches getan (vollzogen) wird.
37) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens und bedeutet Blutschande (Inzest/Inzucht), wenn Geschwister untereinander Bündnisse (Ehen) eingehen oder einander beiwohnen (beischlafen), also harte Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit erfolge, wenn solches getan (vollzogen) wird.
38) Also sind dem Mann und dem Weib unerlaubt (verboten) für ein Bündnis (Ehe) oder Beiwohnen (Beischlaf) ihre Mütter und Väter, ihre Töchter und Söhne und deren Töchter und Söhne; und es seien ihnen unerlaubt (verboten) ihre Schwestern und Brüder wie auch die Brudertöchter und Brudersöhne, die Schwestertöchter und Schwestersöhne; und also gelte das auch für die Söhne und Töchter der Brudertöchter und Brudersöhne wie auch für die Kinder der Schwestertöchter und der Schwestersöhne; so ihnen Schutz gewährt sei bis ins dritte Glied, auf dass keine Blutschande (Inzest/Inzucht) entstehe.
39) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens, also es nicht sein soll, dass zuverwandte Mütter und Väter (Stiefvater/Stiefmutter und Adoptivvater/Adoptivmutter) den zuverwandten Kindern (Stiefkinder und Adoptivkinder) beiwohnen (beischlafen), so aber solches doch geschieht, soll harte Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit erfolgen; sind zugewandte Kinder (Stiefkinder), die nicht als eigene (adoptiert) genommen werden, so gelte zu ihrem Schutz ihr Alter bis zu der Zeit, da sie aus der Jugend entwachsen (erwachsen) sind, wonach sie in den Stand eines Bündnisses (Ehe) durch den zugewandten Vater (Stiefvater) oder durch die zugewandte Mutter (Stiefmutter) gehoben werden können, wenn es dem Willen der Kinder und des Vaters und der Mutter entspricht.
40) Es ist jedoch des Rechtens, wenn ein Mann gleichzeitig mehrere Weiber, die Schwestern sind, in einem Bündnis (Ehe) an seinen Herd (Haus) führt.
41) Und nicht des Rechtens ist es, einzugehen (beizuschlafen) zu Mann oder Weib, wenn diese in einem anderen Bündnis (Ehe) einem anderen Mann oder Weib angetraut sind.
42) Und es sei des Rechtens und euch erlaubt, so ihr nicht verbündet (verheiratet) seid, mit allen euren Mitteln der Ehrsamkeit und in edler Weise einen Mann oder ein Weib zu suchen, wenn ihr keine Unzucht begeht und ihr mit dem Mann oder Weib ein Bündnis (Ehe) eingeht und ein Geschlecht (Familie) gründet; und es ist des Rechtens und erlaubt, dass nicht nur Mann und Weib ein Geschlecht (Familie) gründen, sondern auch Weib und Weib und Mann und Mann, denen es auch erlaubt sei, Waisenkinder an eigener Statt (durch Adoption) anzunehmen, auf dass ihr Zweig (Familienname) weitergetragen werde.
43) Und für die Freuden, die ihr als Mann und Weib voneinander erhaltet, sollt ihr einander die Gabe der wahrlichen Liebe geben, auf dass ihr euch ständig vertragt und einander gut seid.
44) Und es soll für euch keine Schande in irgend etwas liegen, worüber ihr euch gegenseitig einigt, sei es in eurer Vereinigung (Beischlaf) oder in euren ausgeklügelten Geschicken (Praktiken) da-

bei, denn nichts sei euch unerlaubt (verboten) darin, was auch immer ihr im Einverständnis miteinander zu euren Freuden und zu eurer Erquickung tut.

45) Und wer von euch es sich nicht leisten kann oder es nicht will, ein beglaubigtes Bündnis (amtlich, obrigkeitlich beglaubigt) zu schliessen, so sei es euch des Rechtens, ein geltendes Bündnis (Ehe) ohne obrigkeitlichen Beweis (Beglaubigung) einzugehen und alle gleichen Rechte zu haben wie jene, welche einen Beweis der Obrigkeit haben; also gelte das auch für Bündnisse (Ehen) zwischen Weib und Weib und Mann und Mann.

46) Und es ist nicht des Rechtens, einen Mann oder ein Weib in ein Bündnis zu zwingen, aus welchen Gründen auch immer; doch soll dafür harte Ahndung sein durch die Gerichtsbarkeit, wenn dem zuwidergehandelt wird.

47) Und werdet ihr der Geilheit und Unzucht (sexuelle Schuld) und der Buhlerei (Hurerei) schuldig, wenn ihr ein Bündnis (Ehe) eingegangen seid, dann sollt ihr durch die Gerichtsbarkeit harter Ahndung eingeordnet werden, wie diese vorgeschrieben sein soll durch eine Massnahmevollziehung; also soll das auch gelten für jene unter euch, welche ihr euch auch nur des Anlaufes (Versuches) schuldig macht, auf dass ihr euch vor dem unrechten Tun fürchtet und zurückhaltet, weil das besser für euch ist.

48) Also sei es des Rechtens, wenn ihr euch durch ein Bündnis (Ehe) zur Treue verpflichtet habt, dass ihr keine Unzucht (sexuelle Schuld) auf euch ladet und keine Buhlerei (Hurerei) treibt und euch nicht insgeheim Liebhaber nehmt, weder einen Mann noch ein Weib.

49) Und erachtet nicht aus reiner Lustbarkeit (sexuellem Drang) und Lüsternheit (Gier) einem Mann oder Weib die Reinheit (Keuschheit/Unschuld) zu nehmen, auf dass ihr euer Gelüst (Begierde) erfüllen und unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) eurer Grosssprecherei Fülle (Genüge) tun könnt.

50) Und erniedrigt euch nicht durch Geilheit und Unzucht (sexuelle Schuld) und Buhlerei (Hurerei), indem ihr aus Berauschung (Begierde) dem Beiwohnen (Beischlaf) verfallt oder Besitz und Buhlenlohn (Hurenlohn) nehmt.

51) Und es ist euch geboten, die Rechte der Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu wahren, auf dass ihnen alles zugestanden wird, was ihnen gehört, also auch die Freiheit, so Sklaverei, wie auch sonstiger Handel mit Euresgleichen (Menschen), und Knechtschaft und auch Leibeigenheit wider alle Rechte verstossen und verwerflich wie auch unerlaubt (verboten) sind; ihr alle sollt euch in Güte und Liebe Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zuwenden und sie nicht harmen in irgendeiner Weise.

52) Ihr sollt euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) eure Bürde des Daseins erleichtern, denn ihr seid schwach durch euer Unwissen um die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote, also ihr euch und Euresgleichen (Menschen) Erleichterung schaffen sollt, indem ihr euch der Wahrheitslehre zuwendet, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, auf dass es euch wohl ergehen möge.

53) Zehrt (verschleisst) nicht mit unerlaubten (verbotenen) Mitteln (Betrug/Diebstahl) euren Besitz untereinander auf; erlangt (verdient) alles mit ehrlichem Handel und in gegenseitigem Einverständnis.

54) Und seid achtbar (ehrlich) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) zu euch selbst, also ihr nicht an eurem Leib (Körper) und Leben freveln sollt und euch nicht selbst tötet (mordet) wie auch nicht durch Meuchelmörder töten (morden) lasst; und tötet (mordet) nicht um den Besitz eines anderen willen; und raubt nicht jene aus, welche einhergehen (Wanderer/Kaufleute usw.) oder ihren Reichtum auf sich tragen oder im Haus (daheim) aufbewahren; doch wer trotzdem in Frevelhaftigkeit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) wider dieses Gesetz verstösst, soll in harter Ahndung entmannt oder entweibt (aus der Gesellschaft ausgeschlossen und geschlechtlich getrennt) werden und auf bestimmte Zeit ausgesetzt sein durch ein Verweilen an einem Massnahmevollziehungsort (abgelegener Ort/einsame Insel) unter seinesgleichen und in Trennung der Geschlechter (nur Männer oder nur Frauen), auf dass sie das Feuer der Ermahnung (Gewissen) in sich spüren und rechten Sinnes werden.

55) Haltet ihr euch von den geringen und von den schweren euch unerlaubten (verbotenen) Dingen fern, und haltet ihr euch an die Gesetze und Gebote, die in gerechter (verantwortungsvoller)

Weise zum Wohl und zum Schutz des Lebens aller gegeben sind, dann werdet ihr zur Liebe unter allen beitragen wie auch zum Frieden, zur Freiheit und zur Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).

56) Und begehrt nicht nach dem, was andere auszeichnet oder was andere erschaffen haben, wie ihr auch nicht nach des anderen Besitz begehren sollt; was ihr haben wollt, sollt ihr aus eigener Kraft in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) erschaffen, so jeder Mann seinen Anteil haben soll nach seinem Verdienst, und so jedes Weib seinen Anteil haben soll nach seinem Verdienst; seid nicht missgünstig nach dem, was andere mehr haben als ihr, auf dass ihr nicht zu Verlästerern (Verleumdern) an ihnen und nicht zu Dieben, zu Betrügern und zu Schächern (Verbrechern) werdet, wenn ihr euch erdreistet, sie zu schmähen, sie zu bestehlen, zu betrügen oder auszurauben.

57) Bedenkt, jedem ist immer alles gegeben nach seinem Verdienst, und so soll es auch sein in einem Bund (Vertrag), wenn ihr einen miteinander geschlossen habt, auf dass nicht der eine nachteilig und der andere vorteilig (Vorteil haben) werde, also alles stets so geregelt sei, dass beide Beteiligten gleiche Anteile und Rechte erhalten, auf dass der eine nicht mehr habe als der andere; und schliesst ihr einen Bund (Vertrag) für einen Handel, dann sei er so gehalten, dass der, welcher der Geber (Verkäufer) ist, nicht den Nehmenden (Käufer) übervorteile und dieser seiner Verpflichtung zum (gegenüber dem) Geber (Verkäufer) nicht müssig (nicht untätig) werde.

58) Und in Verantwortung für alle Dinge steht ihr sowohl als Mann wie auch als Weib, und so sei es auch des Rechtens in dieser Weise gehalten, wenn ihr in einem Bündnis (Ehe) einhergeht, wie aber auch, wenn ihr noch unbemannt und unbeweibt (unverheiratet) seid; also tragt ihr in einem Bündnis (Ehe) wie auch im Unvermähltsein die umfängliche Verantwortung für alles und jedes, was ihr auch immer tut; und im Bündnis (Ehe) sei sowohl das Weib wie auch der Mann in die umfängliche Verantwortung für das Geschlecht (Familie) und also die Nachkommenschaft und für den Herd (Haushalt) und den Besitz und Reichtum eingesetzt; und wird alles gemeinsam geführt und geschaffen, dann gebührt aller Besitz und Reichtum gemeinsam, doch geht das Bündnis auseinander, dann gebührt alles gemeinsam Erschaffene jedem, Mann und Weib, zu gleichen Anteilen; wird vom Mann oder Weib eigener Besitz und Reichtum ins Bündnis (Ehe) eingebracht, dann gelte jeder Besitz und Reichtum angemessen (gemäss) dem, wer ihn als eigene Bescheidung (mitgebrachtes Gut) mitgebracht hat, was auch so bleibe, wenn das Bündnis (Ehe) aufgelöst wird; weder Mann noch Weib soll in der Verantwortung und Führung des Geschlechts (Familie) und der Nachkommenschaft und dem Herd (Haushalt) vorgezogen sein, denn deren Führung und Erhalt und die Versorgung liegt in der Verantwortlichkeit beider, doch soll es sein, dass der klügere Teil, Mann oder Weib, mehr Verantwortung trage als der weniger kluge Teil; und also sei es des Rechtens, dass sowohl der Mann wie auch das Weib einander in Verantwortlichkeit gehorsam sind und ihre gemeinsamen Geheimnisse des Bündnisses (Ehe) nach aussen wahren und also nicht mit Eindringenden (Dritten) darüber reden, auf dass die Vertrautheit der Einigkeit der Bündnisgefährten (Ehepartner) gewahrt bleibe; ist aber von einem Bündnisgefährten (Ehepartner) Widerspenstigkeit oder Laster oder Sucht gegeben, auf dass das Bündnis (Ehe) und die Führung des Geschlechts (Familie) und die Versorgung der Nachkommen und der Erhalt des Herdes (Haushalt) Schaden leiden, dann soll durch die Gerichtsbarkeit eine Erwählung (Beschluss) ergehen zur Anordnung (Massregelung), dass die Widerspenstigkeit, das Laster oder die Sucht bekämpft und aufgelöst werden; und wenn der widerspenstige Teil gehorcht und während eines Jahres nachweist, dass das Übel behoben ist, dann soll kein weiterer Weg wider ihn gesucht werden; ergibt sich jedoch nach einem Jahr, dass der Erwählung (Beschluss) und der Anordnung (Massregelung) zuwidergehandelt wird, dann soll eine Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit erfolgen, auf dass an einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Landstriche oder Inseln) eine Zeit von zwei Jahren zum Beikommen (Heilung/Genesung) verbracht werde; bringt die Massnahmeerfüllung (Ahndung durch Aussonderung aus der Gesellschaft für eine bestimmte Zeit) keinen Nutzen (Erfolg), dann soll eine Auflösung des Bündnisses (Ehe) erfolgen, auf dass der Schaden und die Zerstörung des Geschlechts (Familie) nicht weiter um sich greife.

59) Und entsteht zwischen Mann und Weib im Bündnis (Ehe) ein Zerwürfnis, dann bestellt einen Schiedsrichter je aus der Sippe des Mannes und des Weibes, auf dass eine Aussöhnung erwogen werde, die zwischen Mann und Weib bewerkstelligt werde, auf dass Frieden und Eintracht (Harmonie) unter ihnen herrsche; kommt aber keine Aussöhnung zustande und geht das Zerwürfnis weiter, dann führt es zur Verderbnis (Zerrüttung) des Bündnisses (Ehe), also dieses nach einem Jahr nach dem Begehr der Aussöhnung aufgelöst werden und dem Mann und dem Weib je ein Scheidebrief gegeben sein soll.
60) Richtet euch in allen Dingen nach der wahrlichen Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und setzt ihr nicht Unrechtes an die Seite, so ihr auch tun sollt in der Weise, dass ihr Güte und Milde erweist für eure Eltern und Voreltern (Grosseltern) wie auch für eure Geschwister und Anverwandten, für eure geradewegs (direkten) Nachbarn und jene, welche euch Fremde sind, also sollt ihr aber in gleicher Weise tun für die Armen und Bedürftigen wie auch den Gefährten an eurer Seite und den Wandersleuten, die alle die gleichen Rechte als Euresgleichen (Menschen) besitzen und denen ihr die Rechte gewähren sollt, weil es eure Pflicht gegenüber Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ist; seid nicht von Stolz und keine Grosstuer (Grossmäuler/Prahler/Maulhelden) gegenüber Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), denn wahrlich macht ihr euch als solche unbeliebt und undenkbar (unmöglich), wie ihr auch vereitelt, dass ihr als würdig beachtet (ernst genommen) werdet.
61) Die unter euch, welche ihr geizig seid und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zum Geiz verleitet und im Geiz das verhehlt (verheimlicht), was euch gewährt wurde und was ihr erschaffen und an Reichtum errungen habt, auf dass ihr den Armen und den Bedürftigen nicht geben müsst, was ihnen davon von euch zusteht, dann betrügt ihr auch mit dem Anteil (Steuer), den ihr dem Volk (Staat) zu dessen Erhalt und zu seinem Wirken schuldig seid; dann sollt ihr der Ahndung durch die Gerichtsbarkeit zugeführt werden.
62) Und jene unter euch, welche ihr von eurem Hab und Gut und Reichtum austeilt (spendet), auf dass ihr von den Leuten gesehen und gelobt werdet, ihr sollt wissen, dass nur das Böse und die Gier nach Ansehen euch leiten (führen) und dass die Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) euer Gefährte ist, so euer Lohn nur Übel sein wird.
63) Bedenkt, was euch alles widerfahren wird, wenn ihr dem Geiz verfallen seid und den Armen und Bedürftigen nicht darbringt (spendet) von dem, was euer Besitz und Reichtum ist; wahrlich, ihr werdet in euch weder Frohsein finden noch Liebe und Frieden, weder Glück noch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und wahre Freiheit, weil ihr Gefangene eurer selbst und eures Geizes seid.
64) Wahrlich, es geschieht keinem von euch auch nur ein Stäubchen Gewicht an Unrecht, wenn ihr von Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und von Geiz befallen seid und in euch das Feuer der Ermahnung (Gewissen) und der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), wie aber auch das Feuer der Unliebe und Unfreiheit und des Unfriedens lodert; also seid reuig und wendet euch ab von all eurem Übel und vom Unrecht und begeht gute Taten, die ihr immer wieder verdoppelt, auf dass der guten Taten viele Male werden und es euch zu grossem Lohn gereicht.
65) Und bedenkt, dass es euch schlecht ergehen wird und ihr in grosse Schande fallen werdet, wenn ihr vor dem Volke steht und Zeugen herbeigebracht werden und diese euch selbst als Zeugen wider euch selbst und euer unrechtes Tun und wider eure Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) benennen, auf dass ihr in Schmählichkeit (Verächtlichkeit/Unwürdigkeit) vor dem Volk verfallt.
66) Also wird die Schmählichkeit (Verächtlichkeit) des Volkes an einem guten Tag auch jene unter euch treffen, die ihr im Unwissen um die Wahrheitslehre verharrt und die ihr euch gegen die wahrlichen Propheten empört, weil ihr den Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) der Götter und Götzen eure Frömmigkeit (Glauben) schenkt und die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten lästert und sie um ihrer Lehre willen verlästert (verleumdet) und verfolgt und ihnen nach dem Leben trachtet; und wahrlich, ihr, die ihr solches tut, ihr werdet euch an jenem Tag wünschen, wenn in euch die Erkenntnis der Wahrheit reift und sie euch übermannt, dass doch die Erde über euch geebnet werde, weil dann die tiefsten Dinge der Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) über euch hereinbrechen und ihr in Beschämung im Erdreich versinken möchtet.

67) Naht euch jedoch nicht der Wahrheit in bösem Trachten, wenn ihr nicht bei Sinnen (wenn die Wahrheit verleugnet wird) seid, sondern tut es erst, wenn ihr wisst, was ihr in rechtschaffener (gewissenhafter) Weise und in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) wollt, um die Wahrheit zu erfahren; also sei es, dass ihr euch fernhaltet von der Wahrheit, wenn ihr sie verlästern (verleumden) wollt, so ihr euch ihr erst dann zuwendet, wenn euer rechtschaffenes (gewissenhaftes) Sinnen danach steht, denn wahrlich, unrechtschaffenen (gewissenlosen) Sinnes bleibt euch die Wahrheit verschlossen.
68) Und seid ihr unterwegs auf Reisen, Mann oder Weib, dann tut gleichsam wie im eigenen Haus, so ihr euch täglich der Aufrechterhaltung eurer Reinheit (Hygiene) durch Waschen oder Baden hingebt, so oft es die Angelegenheit (Umstand) erfordert; also gelte das auch für Kranke und Arbeitende im Zustand der Unreinheit, wie auch dann, wenn ihr vom Abtritt (Toilette) kommt; und also sei euch geboten, euch mit einer Waschung oder mit einem Bad zu reinigen, wenn ihr einander beigewohnt (beigeschlafen) habt; und befreit eure Scham vom Haar, Mann und Weib, um eurer Reinheit (Hygiene) und Gesundheit willen und auf dass sich kein Ungeziefer darin einniste; schändet (beschneidet) jedoch nicht euer Geschlechtsorgan, auf dass es um der Ganzheit willen im Zustand des Aussehens (Natur) belassen und nur dann verändert (beschnitten) werde, wenn es allein die Not der Gesundheit (medizinisch-chirurgische Massnahme) erfordert; und findet ihr kein Wasser, auf dass ihr euch damit reinigt, dann behändigt (nehmt) geeignete Gewebe (Tücher) und reibt euch damit zur Reinlichkeit.
69) Hört nicht auf die falschen Propheten, nicht auf die Priester und Diener (Handlanger) der Götter und Götzen, die euch falsche Lehren und Bindungen (Religionen/Glauben) bringen und falsche Gehalte (Formen) des Gebarens (Verhaltens) wie auch falsches und irres Brauchtum (Rituale), auf dass ihr es euch erkauft (annehmt) im Irrtum und vom Weg der wahrlichen Wahrheitslehre und also von der Lehre des Quells des Lebens (Schöpfung) abirrt, um im Feuer der Unwahrheit und des Irrtums zu verbrennen.
70) Seid nicht jene unter euch, welche ihr die Worte der Wahrheit aus ihren richtigen Stellungen (in ihrer wahren Form) verdreht (verfälscht), denn wahrlich, ihr hört die Worte der Wahrheit, doch ihr folgt ihnen nicht; ihr hört die Worte der Wahrheit, doch ohne dass ihr sie wirklich hört, und ihr verbergt mit euren Zungen (Worten und Lügen), was wirklich in euch ist an Unwahrheit und Unwissen, und ihr versucht, die Wahrheitslehre der Propheten und die Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) zu verlästern (verleumden); und wahrlich, es wäre euch besser und aufrechter, euch der Wahrheit zuzuwenden und ihr zu gehorchen, auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst verflucht um eures Unwissens und eurer Verlästerung (Verleumdung) willen.
71) Ihr, die ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit hört, die euch durch die Lehre der Propheten gebracht wird, bemüht euch, die Lehre zu erfassen (verstehen) und sie zu erfüllen, wie es schon vor euch geschehen ist durch jene, welche sich der Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) zugewandt haben; also vernichtet nicht die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und verfolgt nicht die wahrlichen Propheten und zeiht (bezichtigt) sie nicht der Lüge, der Täuschung und der Unredlichkeit, auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst auf den Rücken legt (betrügt) und euch nicht selbst verflucht.
72) Wahrlich, es kann euch nicht zum Guten gereichen, wenn ihr der Wahrheitslehre fremd bleibt und wenn ihr der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen sowie Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener zur Seite stellt; und wer der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellt, der hat wahrhaftig in sich selbst Unheil ersonnen.
73) Bedenkt deren, welche sich rein und wahrhaftig in der Wahrheit erachten, weil sie im Glauben an einen von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdichteten (erfundenen) Gott oder Götzen gefangen sind und den Priestern und Götterdienern und Götzendienern ihr Ohr leihen und dadurch den Weg der Wahrheit verfehlen, um in Hass und Eifersucht, in Begierden (Lastern/Lüsternheiten/Süchten/Trieben) und Rachsucht wie auch im Wahn der Vergeltung und der Strafe zu leben und um Schlachten (Kriege) zu führen, in mancherlei Weise zu töten und alles Böse und Üble zu tun, im Glauben, dass es des Rechtens sei, wie euch die falschen Propheten und Priester eures Glaubens und eurer Bindung (Religion) lehren, obwohl es böses Unrecht und wider die Wahrheit und

wider die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) des Lebens ist; die Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) aber und deren Gesetze und Gebote, sie kennen kein Quentchen Unrecht, unter dem ihr und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) leiden sollt.

74) Schaut auf jene, auf dass ihr sie offenkundig als falsche Propheten und als Priester und sonstige Diener (Handlanger) für erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen erkennt und ihr ihnen nicht euer Ohr schenkt, welche Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) wider die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und wider die wahrlichen Propheten und wider die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens erfinden.

75) Wisst um alle jene und erkennt sie, welche die Wahrheitslehre empfangen und trotzdem an schlimme Unwahrheiten glauben und den Frevlern (Verantwortungslosen) an der Wahrheit folgen, die da sind falsche Propheten, falsche Lehrer und Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die euch belügen und behaupten, dass ihr als Gläubige ihrer falschen Lehren besser geleitet wärt, doch wahrlich, sie verlästern (verleumden) die Wahrheit, so ihr durch sie irregeführt werdet und keine wahrheitliche Helfer unter ihnen findet.

76) Die euch mit falschen Lehren irreführen, sie haben keinen Anteil an der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung), und also vermögen sie nicht einmal so viel wie die Rille in einem Samenkorn von der Wahrheit und von den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft (Schöpfung) abzugeben (zu erklären).

77) Wahrlich, nur die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und also die Unwissenden in der Wahrheit beneiden jene unter euch um die Huld (Güte), die ihr durch das Erlernen und Befolgen der Wahrheit gewinnt; nun wohl, sie könnten die Huld (Güte) gleichermassen gewinnen, denn die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und all die Weisheit daraus ist ihnen gleichermassen gegeben wie euch, und würden sie die Lehre befolgen, dann gewönnen sie in sich selbst ein mächtiges Reich an Wissen und Weisheit, an Liebe und Wahrheit wie auch an Frieden und Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).

78) Einige unter euch wissen um die wahrliche Wahrheit der Quelle der Weisheit (Schöpfung), und ihr folgt deren Weg des Edelsinns (Tugenden) und der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), doch viele unter euch wenden sich davon ab, so die Schattenwelt (Hölle) in euch als Flammenfeuer lodert.

79) Zu allen Zeiten, zu denen ihr die Wahrheit der Quelle des Lebens (Schöpfung) missachtet und ihr lästert und ihr euch ihr nicht zuwendet, wie sie durch die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten gebracht wird, so lange versagt ihr in euch selbst euer Glück und euer Wohlergehen, eure Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und euren Frieden; und so oft ihr euch am Feuer des Unwissens eure innere Haut (inneres Wesen) verbrennt, so kostet ihr gründlich eure euch selbst auferlegte Strafe aus.

80) Wendet ihr euch der Wahrheit des Urquells (Schöpfung) zu und tut ihr nach ihren Gesetzen und Geboten gute Werke, dann erschafft ihr in euch selbst blühende Gärten, durch die Ströme der Liebe und Freiheit, des Friedens und der Eintracht (Harmonie) fliessen, worin ihr bleiben werdet und ihr euch in der Gunst eures Daseins erfreut; und in eurem Zustand eures Wohlbefindens werdet ihr reine und ehrliche Gefährten und Gefährtinnen haben, weil ihr ihnen Zutritt zur Lehre der Wahrheit, zur Lehre des Geistes, zur Lehre des Lebens und zu Wissen und Weisheit ebenso verschafft wie auch Zutritt zur wahrlichen und wohltätigen Liebe und zur Freiheit in sich selbst, so auch sie in sich Frieden und Eintracht (Harmonie) haben mögen und ihr euch in Gemeinsamkeit und Vertrautheit (Freundschaft) begegnet.

81) Wahrlich, die Gebote führen an, dass ihr Vertrauenssachen aller Art nur jenen übergeben sollt, welche ihrer würdig sind, auf dass sie des Rechtens gehandhabt und in Achtung gehalten und in Würde ausgerichtet werden, sei es eine gegenständliche Sache, eine Sache der vertrauten Ratgebung, des Kummers, der Liebe, der Sorge, des Streites oder eine Sache der obrigkeitlichen oder gerichtlichen Ahndung oder Beurteilung.

82) Und wenn ihr in irgendwelchen Dingen zwischen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu richten (bestimmen) habt, dann richtet nur nach der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und nach den Gegebenheiten, nicht jedoch nach Glauben (Vermutungen) und scheinbaren Beweisen (Indizien), auf dass ihr

nicht ungerecht verurteilt, sondern nach Recht und Gesetz der Urkraft (Schöpfung) nur eine Beurteilung in Richtigkeit trefft und in angemessener Weise eine Ahndung anordnet; und die härteste Ahndung in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) soll eine Entmannung oder Entweibung (Ausschluss vom anderen Geschlecht) als Massnahmevollziehung an einem Massnahmevollziehungsort (abgelegener Ort/einsame Insel) sein, daselbst den Fehlbaren alles an Notwendigem gegeben sei, um die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) zu erlernen und diese zu befolgen, wie ihnen auch alles gegeben sein soll, dass sie ihre Versorgung (Lebensunterhalt) und alles Notwendige durch eigene Kraft ihrer Hände erlangen (erarbeiten) können.

83) Und sind Fehlbare einer Massnahmevollziehung einzuordnen, dann gebieten die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), dass jede Ahndung in hilfreicher und gütiger Weise erfolgen soll, niemals jedoch in einer Weise leiblicher (körperlicher) Züchtigung (Vergewaltigung) oder Grausamkeit (Folter), wie auch nicht durch Harmung der Artung (Psyche), und nicht durch Töten in irgendwelcher Weise, denn solches Tun jeder Art ist gesamthaft wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), die da in jedem Zutreffen (Fall) eingerichtet (bestimmt) hat, dass alles Leben unter Beschirmung (Beschützung) stehe und unantastbar sei.

84) Alle, die ihr euch der Lehre der Propheten zuwendet, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, die da ist die Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle des Lebens (Schöpfung), gehorcht nicht euren Priestern der Götter und Götzen wie auch nicht sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern, sondern wendet euch der wahrlichen Lehre der Propheten zu und folgt den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle des Lebens (Schöpfung); und seid botsam (fügsam) nur den Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften), die Gewalt der Anordnung (Befehlsgewalt) über euch haben, doch missachtet jene, welche Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) sind; also gelte das für die Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) der Obrigkeit, der Gerichtsbarkeit, der Anführer, der Gebieter, der Gewalthaber, der Herrscher, der Vorsteher und der Meister.

85) Und wenn ihr unter euch uneins seid, dann bringt euer Anliegen vor einen weisen Ratgeber, vor wahrlich Weise oder vor einen wahrlichen Propheten, nicht jedoch vor falsche Ratgeber, falsche Weise und nicht vor falsche Propheten und Priester oder sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener, wie auch nicht vor Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich als Gesandte oder Bevollmächtigte (Stellvertreter) von Göttern und Götzen ausgeben oder die sich sonstwie über sich selbst und über euch erheben als Überragende (Erhabene) oder als Unendliche (Göttliche).

86) Beugt euch nicht vor dem, was euch als Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen dargeboten wird, sondern wisst um die Wahrheitslehre aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle (Schöpfung), die euch durch die Lehre der Propheten offenbar wird; und sucht nicht euer Recht bei den Empörern wider die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, denn es ist euch geboten, nicht auf jene zu hören, welche das Böse verfechten und euch irreführen wollen, weitab vom rechten Weg.

87) Und wenn euch von den Empörern wider die Wahrheitslehre gesagt wird, dass ihr zu ihnen und ihrer falschen Lehre ihrer falschen Gesandten (Propheten) und Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener hingehen sollt, dann zeigt euren Widerwillen (Abneigung) gegen die Heuchler der Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) und wendet euch von ihnen ab.

88) Bedenkt und hütet euch davor, wenn die Empörer gegen die Wahrheitslehre und die Wahrheit freilich (allein) und flugs zu euch kommen und mit falschen Reden Hilfe bei euch suchen, wenn sie von Unheil getroffen werden, denn dann werden sie schwören, dass sie ja nur das Gute und das Versöhnliche wollten, was jedoch nur Lüge sein wird, so sie zurückfallen in ihr unwahrheitliches Tun, wenn ihnen eure Hilfe Nutzen (Erfolg) gebracht hat.

89) Achtet auf das wahre Gebaren (Gesinnung) jener, welche sich als Empörer wider die Wahrheit stellen und bei euch Hilfe suchen, um euch zu betrügen; doch wendet euch nicht ohne Hilfe von ihnen ab, sondern ermahnt sie zur Wahrheit und sprecht ein eindringliches Wort zu ihnen über ihren Zustand ihres falschen Denkens und ihrer Verlästerung (Verleumdung), auf dass sie darüber nachdenken und den Weg zur Wahrheit suchen.

90) Und bedenkt, die wahrlichen Propheten kommen nicht zu euch, auf dass ihr ihnen und ihrer Lehre gehorcht, denn wahrlich sind sie nur Ermahner (Belehrende und Ratgebende), auf dass ihr euch um die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) bemüht und den Weg zu ihr findet, so ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) erfüllt und ein gutes Leben habt; die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten ist nicht ein Zwang und nicht ein willfähriges Unterwerfen (Gehorchenmüssen), sondern sie ist gegeben, auf dass jeder von euch sich in freiwilligem Bedenken damit beleuchte (auseinandersetze) und die Wahrheit finde, um sich ihr zuzuwenden.
91) Und ihr unter euch, die ihr noch nicht zur Lehre der Wahrheit gefunden habt, zur Lehre des Quells allen Lebens (Schöpfung) und dessen Gesetzen und Geboten, also ihr noch immer im Unwissen der Wahrheit und in Fehltritten, in Lastern, in Schuld und Unlauterkeit (Untugenden) lebt, ihr könntet in der Lehre der Wahrheit Nachsicht (Verzeihung) finden, und also würdet ihr euch nicht erdreisten, die wahrlichen Propheten zu verlästern (verleumden), sie zu verfolgen und mit dem Tod zu bedrohen, anstatt von ihnen für euer schändliches Tun gegen sie Verzeihung zu erflehen (erbitten), auf dass ihr wahrlich von ihnen Anteilnahme (Mitgefühl) und Barmherzigkeit findet.
92) Ihr aber unter euch, die ihr Gläubige an Götter und Götzen seid, weil ihr den Götterpriestern und Götzenpriestern und sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern euer Ohr leiht, ihr könnt nicht eher Wissende der Wahrheit werden, als bis ihr euch zum Richter über euch selbst setzt und über alles, was in euch strittig ist, auf dass ihr euch der Wahrheitslehre der Propheten zuwendet und keine Bedenken mehr in euch findet gegen eure Entscheidung, euch der Wahrheit zu ergeben und euch in diese Ergebung (Duldsamkeit) zu fügen.
93) Und es ist euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) nicht befohlen, dass ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) töten sollt, doch eine gewisse Zahl unter euch verlässt eure Wohnstätten, um zu töten und das Gesetz der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) zu brechen: «Du sollst nicht töten in Ausartung»; wahrlich, ihr dürft nur töten, wenn es die Not des Schutzes des eigenen oder eures Nächsten Leben erfordert, doch daran halten sich ausgenommen (ausnahmsweise) nur einige wenige unter euch, denn vielen liegt durch falsche Lehren falscher Propheten und falscher Priester und sonstiger Diener (Handlanger) von erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen das Töten näher als der Schutz des Lebens; würdet ihr als Nachkommen eurer Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren), die schon vor euch zu alten Zeiten die Wahrheitslehre erhalten haben, das tun, wozu ihr auch heute durch die wahrlichen Propheten und durch ihre Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) aufgefordert werdet, dann würde es wahrlich besser für euch sein und ihr würdet durch euch selbst und durch eure Obrigkeit zu grösserer Stärke (schöpfungsgesetzgefälliges Leben) geführt.
94) Und wahrlich, würdet ihr den Gesetzen und Geboten des Urquells aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) folgen, dann würdet ihr einen herrlichen Lohn als Dank dafür erhalten und euer Leben würde ehrenvoll Wohlgefallen sein, wenn ihr euch nur selbst auf den rechten Weg der Wahrheit geleiten (führen) würdet.
95) Wer der Lehre der Propheten, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens beflissen (folgsam) ist, wird stets unter denen sein, welche Huld (Güte) und Liebe im Leben gewinnen und in denen Freiheit und Frieden und also auch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) sein wird; und wer der Wahrheit folgt, wird die Wahrhaftigkeit der wahrlichen Propheten, der Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen), erfassen (verstehen) und deren Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) sehen und ihre grosse Weisheit geniessen; wahrlich aber werden sie auch die wahrheitlichen Propheten als ihre besten Gefährten und Lehrer haben, denn wahre Güte geht von ihnen aus.
96) Und ihr unter euch, die ihr um die Wahrheit wisst, trefft stets Massnahmen der Vorsicht, auf dass ihr nicht allein seid in der Masse der Unwissenden der Wahrheit, sondern dass ihr immer zu mehreren seid, scharweise oder viele zusammen, auf dass ihr nicht durch die Gläubigen an Götter und Götzen vergällt (drangsaliert/schikaniert) werdet, so ihr in Bedacht und ohne Verdriesslichkeit der Wahrheit zugetan sein könnt; bedenkt, allein als Wahrheitswissende in einer Minderzahl (Minderheit) unter einer grossen Anhäufung (Masse) Volkes zu weilen (leben) bringt Unheil, denn die Überlegenheit der Anzahl der Unwissenden in der Anhäufung (Masse) des

Volkes ist stets masslos in ihrer Zügellosigkeit (Ausschreitung) gegen jede Wenigkeit (Minderheit); also sollt ihr euch als Wahrheitswissende auch nicht unbedacht in der Anhäufung (Masse) des Volkes der Wahrheitsunwissenden hervortun, sondern nur dort das Wort der Wahrheit erheben und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens lehren, wo es erfragt und gewünscht wird, auf dass ihr nicht Missbrauch treibt (missioniert) und nicht den Bindungen (Sekten und Religionen) gleichtut, die mit Lug, Trug und Täuschung Gläubige suchen und verlocken (bezirzen/verführen), um sie auszubeuten, in Knechtschaft zu schlagen und sie ihres eigenen Willens und ihrer eigenen Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) zu berauben.

97) Unter euch sind manche, welche ihr erlahmt (mutlos) und zurückbleibt (im Elend verkommt), wenn euch ein Unglück trifft, doch so ihr durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens lernt, wie sie euch durch die Lehre der Propheten dargebracht ist, dann werdet ihr voll Wirksamkeit (Energie) und voller Kraft und stark sein, so ihr auch das schlimmste Übel zu nehmen (bewältigen) versteht und nicht zerfallt (zusammenbrecht).

98) Und unter euch sind manche, welche ihr übermütig werdet, wenn euch ein Glück zufällt und ihr noch mehr haben wollt in Unvernunft in eurem Kleindenken und in eurer Habgier; und habt ihr Gewinn von einem Handel mit einem Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), dann raubt (plündert) ihr ihn aus um des eigenen Vorteils (Nutzens) willen, so ihr keine Freundschaft aufbringen könnt zwischen ihm und euch; und wahrlich, würdet ihr jene in Freundschaft erkennen (sehen), mit welchen ihr Handel treibt, dann würdet ihr grosse Erfolge erringen.

99) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr der wahrlichen Wahrheit und also der Lehre der Propheten zugetan seid, lasst stets nur Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Wahrheitswissende mit den Waffen der Ehrlichkeit, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), der Lauterkeit (Tugenden), der Achtung und der Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) für die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote kämpfen; und seid nie töricht, dass ihr euer vergängliches (irdisches) Leben wegwerft um der Wahrheit willen; dann seid eher still und schweigt und behaltet die Wahrheit nur in euch, auf dass euch eure Widersacher nicht in Bekümmerung und nicht in Gefahr des Lebens bringen; so ihr also auch nur in euch allein für die Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und also für die Wahrheitslehre fechtet, wird euch herrlicher Lohn gewährt werden, indem in euch wahrliche Liebe und Frieden gedeihen und euch in eurem Innern (Wesen) Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) zu Wohltätern werden.

100) Doch was ist mit jenen unter euch, die ihr nicht um die Sache der Wahrheit kämpft, nicht um die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und also nicht um die Lehre der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), die gegeben ist durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote, und was ist mit euch, die ihr nicht um die Sache der Schwachen und der Armen und Bedürftigen kämpft, der Weiber, der Männer und der Kinder, die hinausgeführt sein möchten aus ihrer Not und aus ihrem Elend und weg von ihren Bedrückern (Tyrannen/Despoten)?; wahrlich, ihr seid für sie keine Beschützer und keine Helfer, denn ihr lasst sie in ihrem Übel beben (dahinsiechen), doch werdet ihr dafür üblen Lohn ernten.

101) Jene unter euch, welche ihr um die Wahrheit der Quelle allen Ursprungs (Schöpfung) wisst, ihr kämpft mit den Waffen der Wahrheit, der Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und in Frieden und Freiheit für deren Sache; die ihr aber Unwissende und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) seid, ihr kämpft für die Sache des Bösen, für die Lüge und Unwahrheit mit dem Schwert und also mit allen Waffen des Todes; ihr aber kämpft einen aussichtslosen Kampf als Freunde des Bösen, dessen Feldherrnkunst Tod und Verderben und Zerstörung ist.

102) Zügelt eure Hände mit dem Schwert, das ihr wider die Wahrheit führt, um euch kämpfend gegen sie zu stellen, weil ihr sie fürchtet und eure Furcht immer grösser wird; wahrlich, durch die Gesetze und Gebote des Urquells (Schöpfung) ist kein Kampf mit Waffengewalt verordnet, auf dass getötet (gemordet) werde, sondern sie fordern Liebe und Frieden, auf dass ihr in Freiheit und Wohlmut (Harmonie) leben mögt.

103) Gebt euch Aufschub (beendet) in eurem Kampf wider die Wahrheit, denn ihr unter euch, welche ihr die Wahrheit mit dem Schwert und anderen Waffen des Todes bekämpft, wahrlich,

euer Vorteil (Nutzen) wird nur gering und von kurzer Dauer sein, also es euch besser ist, wenn ihr euch in Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) der Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre zuwendet, auf dass ihr kein Quentchen Unrecht mehr verbreitet.

104) Seid euch gewiss (wissend), wo ihr auch sein mögt, so könnt ihr dem Tod nicht ausweichen, denn er ereilt euch doch und wärt ihr im festest gebauten Turm, daher achtet des Todes, wo immer ihr seid, auf dass er euch in rechtem und nicht in unrechtem Tun ergreift; und gedenkt alle Zeit des Todes und lernt, dass er unausweichlich ist und dass ihr ihm eingeordnet seid wie alles, was lebt und kreucht und fleucht, auf dass ihr nicht erschreckt, wenn ihr ihm gegenübersteht und euer Leben verlassen müsst.

105) Und bedenkt, wenn euch im Leben oder Sterben Gutes begegnet, worüber ihr euch freut, dass es, wenn es nicht von aussen kommt, von eurem Wandel (Lebensführung) herrührt, wie es auch ist, wenn ihr im Leben oder Sterben Schlimmem begegnet und ihr euch fürchtet; wahrlich, allen Euresgleichen (Menschen) und also allem Volk wird immer das widerfahren, was ihnen zusteht durch das, was sie verdienen, sei es des Guten oder des Bösen, wenn ihr das doch nur begreifen wollt.

106) Was euch an Gutem trifft, kommt alles aus eurer guten Beständigkeit (Gesinnung), wie auch alles Schlimme, das euch trifft, aus euch selbst (aus eigener Denkweise/Gesinnung) kommt; wahrlich, ihr seid euch eure eigenen Propheten, die ihr euch in allen Dingen eures Lebens selbst aufteilt (bestimmt) und kundtut, was euch zum Wohl oder zum Schaden gereichen wird, und dafür seid ihr eure eigenen Zeugen.

107) Lenkt ihr euch in freier Bestimmung (Entscheidung) willig und wissend (bewusst) in die Lehre der Propheten, in deren Lehre der Wahrheit, deren Lehre des Geistes, deren Lehre des Lebens ein, dann lenkt ihr euch in der Tat in die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) ein; lenkt ihr euch alle in freier Bestimmung (Entscheidung) willig und wissend (bewusst) von der Wahrheitslehre ab, dann macht ihr euch selbst zum Hüter der Unwahrheit und des Bösen.

108) Nicht erzwungener Gehorsam ist die Richtschnur (Leitgedanke) der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, sondern die Freiheit des Willens, um in dessen Freiheit die Wahrheit zu ergründen und zu erfassen (verstehen), auf dass sie in Freiheit des Willens angenommen und mit ihr das Leben geführt und bewältigt werde.

109) Seid euch gewiss (wissend), jene unter euch, welche ihr die Richtschnur (Leitgedanke) der Wahrheitslehre als Zwang erachtet, ihr verstellt (heuchelt) euch und schwört am Tag falsch, dass ihr der Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre erkenntlich (zugetan) seid, doch des Nachts kehrt ihr euch gegen sie und trachtet danach, sie zu verlästern (verleumden) und zu zerstören, doch euer Lohn dafür wird voller Übel sein; es ist euch besser, wenn ihr nicht Anschläge wider die Wahrheitslehre ersinnt, sondern ihr ehrlich zugetan seid und auf sie baut, auf dass ihr für die Wahrheit Träger des Vertrauens werdet.

110) Wahrlich, wollt ihr nicht über die Lehre der Propheten und über die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) nachsinnen, sondern weiterhin mit der Unwahrheit buhlen (hofieren), obwohl sich in ihr zahllose Widersprüche finden?; seid jedoch gewiss (wissend) darin, dass sich die Widersprüche in der Unwahrheit stets zu eurem Schaden wandeln und euch in eurem Innern (Wesen) und in eurer Ermahnung (Gewissen) ein Feuer entfachen, an dem ihr euch verbrennt.

111) Wenn eine Nachrede (Gerücht) zu euch dringt, ob es nun Frieden oder Unfrieden, ob Freude oder Leid, ob Gutes oder Böses oder Freundliches oder Unfreundliches enthaltet, so verbreitet es nicht, denn Nachreden (Gerüchte) schaffen Feindschaft und Hass und bringen jene in Not, denen nachgeredet wird; und bringt ihr Nachreden (Gerüchte) vor die Gerichtsbarkeit oder vor andere, die Gewalt der Anordnung (Befehlsgewalt) haben und die es verstehen, die Wahrheit herauszubringen, dann seid bedacht (auf der Hut), dass die Schuld nicht auf euch selbst fällt, weil ihr Verlästerung (Verleumdung) treibt; folgt (verbreitet) ihr Nachreden (Gerüchte), dann seid ihr in jedem Fall die Benachteiligten, denn ihr werdet von denen keine Güte, keine Liebe und keine Nachsicht (Verzeihung) erhalten, denen eure Nachreden (Gerüchte) gelten, so ihr von ihnen mit Hass verfolgt werdet, als sei das Böse selbst hinter euch her.

112) Und entstehen üble Nachreden (Gerüchte) um die Wahrheit und die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), dann tretet diesen entgegen und kämpft mit friedlichen Mitteln für die Sache der Wahrheit, auf dass die Nachreden (Gerüchte) verstummen und alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) die Wahrheit erfahren; nur auf friedliche Weise sollt ihr den Nachreden (Gerüchten) wider die Wahrheit und die Wahrheitslehre begegnen, um die Nachredenden (Gerüchteverbreiter) und Verlästerer (Verleumder) der Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre und die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten in ihrem Tun zu zügeln (mässigen); übt gegen die Widersacher und die Unwissenden der Wahrheit und der Wahrheitslehre keine Strafgewalt aus, sondern bedenkt, dass die Wahrheit stärker als jede Lüge ist, worüber ein Wahrwort (Aphorismus/Lehrspruch/Sinnspruch) lehrt, dass die Wahrheit immer ans Licht der Sonne dringt, sei es früher oder später.

113) Wer in gerechter (verantwortungsvoller) Weise Fürsprache einlegt für die Wahrheit und für die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, für deren Lehre der Wahrheit, deren Lehre des Geistes, deren Lehre des Lebens und also für die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Gegenwart (Existenz), dem wird ein Anteil an einem guten Dasein werden, an wahrer Liebe und Freiheit im Innern (Wesen) wie auch Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie); wer aber in ungerechter (verantwortungsloser) Sache Fürsprache einlegt, dem wird ein Anteil an der ungerechten (verantwortungslosen) Sache werden, denn die Schickung (Fügung) aus einem Anstoss (Ursache) und dem Ausschlag (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung) ist mächtig über alle Dinge.

114) Und werdet ihr gegrüsst mit einem Wunsch der Beglückung (Glückwunsch), dann grüsst mit einem noch schöneren Wort wieder (erwidert), oder so es euch nicht gefällt, gebt wenigstens einen einfachen und anständigen Gruss zurück, auf dass ihr der Rechenschaft Fülle (Genüge) tut.

115) Die wahrliche Wahrheit der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote ist die, neben der keine Lüge und keine Verlästerung (Verleumdung) Wert hat, und es ist gewiss, dass nur ein Versammeln um sie von Vorzüglichkeit ist und darüber kein Zweifel besteht; wer sich jedoch versammelt vor dem Bösen und niederkniet im Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen oder vor Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich erhöhen (gross und wichtig machen) und sich als Beauftragte (Gesandte) und Bevollmächtigte (Stellvertreter) von Göttern und Götzen erheben (erkennen), sie sind nicht wahrhaftig (aufrichtig/wahrheitsfremd) in ihrem Wissen und in ihrem Wort.

116) Lasst euch nicht widerfahren, dass ihr in zwei Bande (Gruppen/Parteien) gespalten seid gegenüber den Wahrheitsunwissenden, den Heuchlern und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst verstossen werdet um dessentwillen, was die Unwissenden und Heuchler und die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) begangen haben und weiter begehen und damit ins Verderben laufen; und wahrlich, wer den Weg des Verderbens geht, für den findet sich kein Weg zur wahrlichen Liebe, zur Freiheit und Gleichrichtung (Harmonie) und zum Frieden im eigenen Innern (Wesen).

117) Die Wahrheitsunwissenden, die Heuchler und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und die Lauterkeitslosen (Tugendlosen) streben danach, dass ihr gleichsam werdet wie sie, weil sie der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) verfallen sind und nicht dulden wollen, dass ihr ihnen in ihre Ermahnung (Gewissen) redet.

118) Nehmt nicht Wahrheitsunwissende, keine Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und keine Heuchler wie auch keine Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Lauterkeitslose (Tugendlose) zu wahren Freunden, wenn sie euch zu ihresgleichen machen wollen: doch nehmt sie zu Freunden, wenn sie auswandern wollen auf dem Weg, der zur Wahrheit und zur Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) führt; doch kehren sie sich vom Weg, der zur Wahrheit führt, wieder ab, dann ergreift sie nicht, tut ihnen kein Leid an und tötet (mordet) sie nicht, sondern seid ihnen hilfreich, wo immer ihr sie findet, auf dass sie die Wahrheitslehre und die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) erkennen (sehen) und verstehen und zurückkehren und Freunde und Helfer der Wahrheit werden.

119) Kämpft nie mit der Gewalt von Waffen mit einem anderen Volk, das euch durch ein Bündnis verbunden ist, doch kämpft auch nicht mit der Gewalt von Waffen wider ein Volk, das euch

fremd und nicht durch ein Bündnis mit euch verbunden ist, denn jeder Kampf mit Waffen, durch die getötet (gemordet) wird, ist unrechtens und wider die Gesetze der Liebe, wie sie gegeben sind durch die Erzeugung (Schöpfung); also sollt ihr vor dem Kämpfen mit Waffen des Todes zurückschrecken und nie wider euer eigenes oder wider ein anderes Volk kämpfen; so ihr wider euer eigenes oder wider ein anderes Volk zu kämpfen habt, soll das nur mit Worten sein, die ihr nutzt in Umsicht (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand), auf dass Frieden und Freiheit sei, nicht aber Schlacht (Krieg) und Unfrieden wie auch nicht Blutvergiessen und Bluttat (Mord) und sonstige Tötung sei.

120) Gewinnen andere Euresgleichen (Menschen) oder Völker Macht über euch, dann erwehrt euch mit allen euren gerechten (angemessenen) Mitteln, doch greift niemals zu Waffen, um zu töten, so ihr also wider eure Widersacher mit gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit kämpfen sollt, auf dass sich alle jene von euch und eurem Volk fernhalten, die wider euch sind; bedenkt, dass die Wahrheit und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), der Frieden und die Liebe wie auch die Freiheit keine Art des Angriffs und keine Art des Kampfes mit todbringenden Waffen erlaubt.

121) Wahrlich, ihr werdet Euresgleichen (Menschen) finden, die wünschen, sicher vor euch und sicher vor ihrem eigenen Volk zu sein, und sie wollen in Frieden mit euch oder mit ihrem eigenen Volk leben, doch achtet ihrer in Wachsamkeit, denn so oft sie wieder zur Feindseligkeit verleitet werden, stürzen sie sich neuerlich kopfüber in diese hinein; wenn sie sich also nicht von euch fernhalten und sie weder euch Frieden bieten noch ihre Hände zügeln (bändigen), um nicht gewalttätig zu sein und um Frieden zu bieten, dann ergreift sie nicht und tötet (mordet) sie nicht, sondern seid bemüht, ihnen in Frieden die Hände zu bieten und sie der Wahrheit zu belehren; führen sie aber ihre Feindseligkeit weiter, dann weist sie von euch, wo immer ihr sie findet, auf dass sie andere Wege gehen und wegziehen.

122) Keinem Euresgleichen (Menschen) steht es zu, einen anderen Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu töten, ausser es geschehe denn in äusserster Abwehr (Notwehr); und also achte jeder darauf, dass er keinen Euresgleichen (Menschen) tötet aus Versehen (Unachtsamkeit) oder aus Flüchtigkeit (Fahrlässigkeit/Nachlässigkeit); wird aber ein Euresgleichen (Mensch) getötet (gemordet) aus Versehen (Unachtsamkeit) oder Flüchtigkeit (Fahrlässigkeit/Nachlässigkeit), Mann, Weib oder Kind, dann sei die ungewollte Fehlbarkeit an einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegener Ort/einsame Insel) auf eine Zeit von drei Jahren zu ahnden, wonach den Hinterlassenen des Getöteten (Ermordeten) durch der Hände Arbeit und mit Silber und Gold (Geld/finanziellen Mitteln) beigestanden und Hilfe geleistet werden soll, je nach der früheren Verantwortung des Getöteten (Ermordeten); doch wird durch die Hinterbliebenen (Familie) der Beistand und die Hilfe aus Mildtätigkeit erlassen, dann sei das des Rechtens; wird aber ein Euresgleichen (Mensch) absichtlich (willentlich) getötet (gemordet), aus welcher Begründung auch immer, dann sei der Totschläger (Mörder), Mann oder Weib, zur Ahndung an einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegener Ort/einsame Insel) zu entmannen oder zu entweiben (Ausschluss aus der Gesellschaft bei Geschlechtertrennung), wobei die Zeit der Ahndung auf 30 Jahre festgelegt sein soll, hernach die Gerichtsbarkeit befinden soll, ob der Fehlbare, Mann oder Weib, in sich einen Wandel geführt und sich zur Wahrheit und zu den Gesetzen gekehrt hat; und ist der Wandel gegeben, dann soll wieder die Freiheit gewährt werden, wonach den Hinterlassenen des Getöteten (Ermordeten) durch der Hände Arbeit und mit Silber und Gold (Geld/finanziellen Mitteln) beigestanden und Hilfe geleistet werden soll, je nach der früheren Verantwortung des Getöteten (Ermordeten); doch wird durch die Hinterbliebenen (Familie) der Beistand und die Hilfe aus Mildtätigkeit erlassen, dann sei das des Rechtens; sind aber Kinder des Tötens schuldig in Beflissenheit (mit Bedacht), dann sollen sie angemessen (gemäss) an ihrem Alter einer Ahndung an einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegener Ort/einsame Insel) eingeordnet werden auf eine Zeit, die zu bestimmen ist durch die Schwere der Tat; und als Kinder gelten alle, die noch nicht der Jugend entwachsen (noch nicht volljährig = je nach Staat) sind; Totschläger (Mörder) jeder Art, die absichtlich (vorsätzlich) Euresgleichen (Menschen) töten, sollen der gleichen Ahndung eingeordnet sein ohne Unterschied, auf 30 Jahre; wenn ein Mann, ein Weib oder ein Kind jedoch tötet

(mordet), indem in ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in ihrer Artung (Psyche) Verwirrung oder Krankheit ist, dann sollen sie nicht der Ahndung zugeführt werden, sondern einer Stätte zur Heilung ihrer Verwirrung oder Krankheit, auf dass sie wieder dem Wohlergehen und der Lebenskraft wie auch der Klarheit ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und ihrer Artung (Psyche) gerecht werden können, wonach sie sich wieder ihrer Freiheit erfreuen sollen; ist jedoch eine Heilung der Verwirrung oder Krankheit nicht möglich, dann soll lebenszeitlich ein Aufenthalt in einer Stätte (entsprechende Klinik/Psychiatrie usw.) gewährt sein, die ihrer Gesundheit und Sicherheit dient; nicht sei es jedoch gegeben, dass Fehlbare des Tötens (Mörder) jeder Art oder sonstige Ruchlose und Bösewichte oder Gesetzesbrecher an Leib (Körper) und Gliedern (Extremitäten) oder an der Artung (Psyche) oder an der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) geharmt oder durch Grausamkeit (Folter) gezüchtigt oder zu einem Bekenntnis (Geständnis) gezwungen werden; wahrlich, keinem Euresgleichen (Menschen) steht es zu, einen anderen Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu harmen, ihm Grausamkeit (Folter) anzutun oder ihn zu töten; wer aber trotzdem absichtlich (vorsätzlich) tötet (mordet), dessen Lohn wird das Feuer der Verderbnis und des Elends sein, das unaufhaltsam in der Ermahnung (Gewissen) brennt.

123) Wenn ihr unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) einhergeht, dann zieht nur aus (geht zu ihnen), wenn ihr auf dem Wege geht, auf dem ihr erst gehörig (gründlich/ordentlich) Nachforschungen anstellt, um zu erfahren, wer der Nächste ist, dem ihr euch zuwendet; also überdenkt zuerst, welche Worte ihr wählen wollt, wenn ihr ihm begegnet, auf dass ihr nicht zu jedem sagt, der euch den Friedensgruss bietet, er sei ein in der Wahrheit Unwissender.

124) Wahrlich, ihr trachtet nach den Gütern des irdischen Lebens, doch in der Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle des Lebens (Schöpfung), die gegeben ist durch die Lehre der Propheten, ist des Guten in Fülle; einst wart ihr ohne die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, doch die wahrlichen Propheten haben in Güte die Wahrheitslehre über euch ergossen, auf dass ihr kundig werdet in deren Reichhaltigkeit; doch ihr habt alles davon vergessen, weil ihr der Lehre nicht achten wolltet, so es euch heute ansteht, dass ihr gehörig (gründlich/ordentlich) Nachforschung (Beachtung schenkt) anstellt, auf dass ihr der Lehre der Propheten wieder kundig werdet und ihr folgt.

125) Jene unter euch, welche ihr stillsitzt (untätig bleibt), obwohl ihr nicht gebrechlich seid, und jene unter euch, welche ihr für der Wahrheit Sache Gut und Silber und Gold einsetzt und nicht bösen Streit führt um der Wahrheitslehre willen, ihr seid nicht gleich (verschieden) in eurem Tun, denn jene, welche ihr stillsitzt (untätig bleibt), ihr hängt dem Unwissen und dem Üblen nach, doch ihr, die ihr gut und friedvoll für die Wahrheitslehre kämpft, ihr nehmt durch die Unwissenden und Stillsitzenden Drangsal auf euch, doch in euch schafft ihr Liebe und Frieden wie auch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und Freiheit.

126) Bedenkt, dass die Wahrheitslehre im Wissen und Befolgen um sie keine Rangstufen der Vortrefflichkeit verleiht wie auch nicht Barmherzigkeit und besondere Verzeihung, denn wahrlich, so ihr barmherzig und vergebend sein wollt, so müsst ihr das in euch selbst erschaffen, wie auch die ranglose Vortrefflichkeit, die jedem eigen wird, der sich um das Wissen der Wahrheitslehre bemüht.

127) Wahrlich, diejenigen unter euch, die ihr der Wahrheit fremd bleibt, ihr werdet von allem Bösen und von allen Übeln dahingerafft, so ihr das Gute und die Werte des Lebens verfehlt, denn ihr strebt nicht nach der Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, so ihr euch selbst als Schwache des Lebens behandelt; und für euch Schwache ist die Wahrheit derart weit weg, dass ihr nicht zu ihr auswandern könnt, es sei denn, dass ihr euer Gebaren (Gesinnung) wandelt und alle falschen Lehren erdichteter (erfundener) Götter und Götzen hinter euren Rücken setzt, auf dass ihr vor ihnen der wahrlichen Wahrheit zustrebt; so ihr aber nicht dem Weg der Wahrheit der Urkraft (Schöpfung) folgt und weiterhin im Wahrheitsunwissen verharrt, werdet ihr weiterhin die Bestimmung in euch schaffen, dass euer Inneres (Wesen) ein Aufenthaltsort der Schattenwelt (Hölle) ist, von deren Feuer ihr aufgefressen werdet.

128) Und der Schwachheit unter euch sind viele verfallen, Mann und Weib, wie aber auch Kinder, denen ihr allen von der Schaukel (Wiege) an die Schwachheit lehrt, durch die falschen Lehren der

falschen Propheten und Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) der erdichteten (erfundenen/erdachten) Götter und Götzen, so sie keinen Plan fassen und keinen Weg finden können, um die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) zu erkennen (sehen), sie zu verstehen und zu befolgen.

129) Wahrlich, all eure erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen wie auch eure falschen Propheten und eure Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener vermögen nicht eure Fehler auszuscheiden (ausmerzen), die ihr begeht, und also vermögen sie nicht eure Schulden zu tilgen, die ihr auf euch ladet, denn die Tilger eurer Schulden und die Ausscheider (Ausmerzer) eurer Fehler seid ihr selbst.

130) Und wer von seiner Wohnstätte oder von seinem Land auswandert (verlässt), um in Liebe und Frieden, in Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) für die Sache der Wahrheit einzustehen (weiterzutragen), ohne zu drängen (missionieren) und ohne Waffen der Gewalt und des Todes, sondern nur das Wort zu benutzen und es nur jene hören zu lassen, welche euch danach fragen, ihr werdet auf Erden bei den Dürstenden nach Wahrheit genug Stätten der Zuflucht und der Fülle finden.

131) Wer aber sein Haus oder sein Land verlässt, um für die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens einzustehen (weiterzutragen), soll wandeln auf dem gleichen Weg der Bescheidenheit wie die wahrlichen Propheten und dabei darauf achten, dass er nicht vom Tod ereilt wird durch jene, welche ihn verfolgen und verlästern (verleumden) und welche ihm nach dem Leben trachten.

132) Und wenn ihr durch das Land zieht und ihr euch nicht die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) deutet (lehrt) oder das Deuten (Lehren) abkürzt, dann soll es für euch des Rechtens sein, wenn ihr euch dennoch an die Gesetze und Gebote haltet und sie befolgt.

133) Habt ihr Furcht, dass euch Wahrheitsunwissende je nachdem überfallen, weil sie sich als offenkundige Feinde gegen die Wahrheit und gegen euch erheben, dann sollt ihr nicht Waffen der Gewalt und des Todes erstehen (kaufen/anschaffen), um nach Möglichkeit damit gegen sie zu kämpfen, sondern sucht in friedlicher Weise ihnen aus dem Weg zu gehen oder durch der Worte Klarheit (Vernunft) sie zur Einsicht (Vernunft) und zum Frieden zu bewegen.

134) Und wenn ihr als Wissende der Wahrheit unter Unwissenden der Wahrheit seid und mit ihnen eine Ausführung (Arbeit) oder sonst etwas zu verrichten habt, dann lasst sie wohl bei euch stehen (zusammen verrichten/zusammenarbeiten), doch achtet, dass sie nicht Waffen der Niedertracht (Hinterhältigkeit) gegen euch und die Wahrheitslehre erheben (drohen), um euch für ihren Glauben (Vermutungen) niederwerfen (zu ihrem Glauben zwingen) zu lassen; und versuchen sie eure Niederwerfung zu vollführen, dann lasst sie hinter euch treten (ihnen den Rükken zuwenden und weggehen), doch sollt ihr bedachtsam (auf der Hut) sein, denn ihre Waffen der Niedertracht (Hinterhältigkeit) können euch immer wieder und zu jeder Zeit treffen, um euch zu verwildern (demoralisieren).

135) Die Feinde der Wahrheit und die Feinde der Lehre der Propheten und also auch die Feinde der Wahrheitslehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Dinge und allen Lebens (Schöpfung), also das irregeführte Volk und seine falschen Propheten und Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die ihre Bewunderer zu Gleichgesinnten und zu Gläubigen machen, sie sehen es gerne, wenn ihr euch nicht mit Waffen der Vorsicht und der Klarsicht (Vernunft) versehet und alles an Wachsamkeit ausser acht lasst, auf dass sie euch plötzlich überfallen (irreführen), euer Gepäck (Wissen um die Wahrheit) wegnehmen (abtrünnig machen) können; wider die Feinde der Wahrheit sei es euch erlaubt und des Rechtens, dass ihr ihnen durch Klugheit (Vernunft) ihre Waffen der Niedertracht (Hinterhältigkeit) abnehmt, indem ihr ihren falschen Worten und Lehren Angriff (kontern) bietet, auf dass sie in den Regen waten (Reinwaschen) und sich von ihrem Kranksein (falschen Glauben) selbst heilen und ihre Waffen der Niedertracht (Hinterhältigkeit) und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) der Wahrheitslehre ablegen; doch seid allzeit bedachtsam (auf der Hut), denn die Ränke (Arglist) jener sind vielfältig, welche wider die Wahrheit und die Lehre

der Wahrheit und die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) losziehen, um die Wissenden der Wahrheit irrezuführen und sie umzukehren von ihrer Einsicht zur Wahrheitslehre, auf dass sie in die Fänge der Frömmigkeit (Religion) und des Glaubens (Vermutungen) verfallen sollen, so auch den Priestern und Götterdienern und Götzendienern, denn wahrlich haben sie schmähliche (niederträchtige/abscheuliche) Ausgerichtetheiten (Methoden), um ihre Absichten (Ziele) zu erreichen.

136) Und lernt ihr die Lehre der Propheten, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und also die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Schönheit (Schöpfung), dann gedenkt dabei mit einem Gebet (Anrufung/Andacht) auch eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) in Besinnlichkeit (Meditation), auf dass ihr euch selbst ausrichtet auf wahrliche Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), wie auf Frieden und Freiheit in eurem Innern (Wesen); und tut dies im Sitzen oder im Stehen, im Dahingehen oder wenn ihr auf dem Rücken, auf dem Bauch oder auf der Seite liegt; und wenn ihr das Lernen beendet habt, dann verrichtet täglich nach eurem Bedürfnis Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass ihre Entfaltung (Evolution) voranschreite und es euch in allen Dingen wohl ergehe; und verrichtet eure Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) nach eurem Bedürfnis, so ihr nicht bestimmte Stunden dafür erwählen müsst, wie ihr das tun sollt für besondere Besinnlichkeiten (Meditationen) oder Einführungen (Initiationen).

137) Und hört nie auf, nach den Tiefen der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Wahrheit (Schöpfung) zu suchen, denn wenn ihr das nicht tut, dann leidet ihr, und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) bleibt unfruchtbar (liegt brach); und so ihr leidet, leiden auch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), mit denen ihr zu tun habt; erhofft jedoch nicht Dinge der Erkenntnis, die ihr nicht erhoffen könnt (nicht erfahren sollt), denn würdet ihr Erkenntnisse gewinnen, die über eure Urteilskraft (Verstehen) hinausgehen, also ihr nicht wissend (bewusst) und weise werdet, sondern Verirrungen (Bewusstseinsverwirrung/Sinnesverwirrungen) verfallt.

138) Die wahrlichen Propheten haben die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens zu euch gebracht, die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) und ihrem Aussehen (Natur), auf dass ihr nicht zwischen den Euresgleichen (Menschen) ungerecht richten (bestimmen) und rechten mögt, sondern dass ihr euch einfügt (einordnet) in die Gesetze und Gebote, wie sie euch durch die Lehre der Propheten gegeben sind, auf dass ihr nicht der Wahrheit Abtrünnige seid und nicht Verfechter der Treulosen der Wahrheitslehre; und bedenkt der wahrlichen Propheten aus der Linie des Nokodemion, sie sind nicht auf die Erde gekommen zu einem Volk allein, sondern sie haben die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gebracht für alle Geschlechter Euresgleichen (Menschengeschlechter, ganze Menschheit), auf dass alle die Wahrheit der Quelle des Daseins (Schöpfung) erfahren und sich alle nach ihren Gesetzen und Geboten ausrichten; ihr aber habt zugelassen, dass falsche Propheten unter euch irre Lehren bringen und ihr diesen verfallen konntet, also ihr vom Weg der wahrlichen Wahrheit abtrünnig wurdet und ihr euch Göttern und Götzen und deren Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) zuwandtet, auf dass ihr sie anbeten konntet; und eure Schreibkundigen, die durch die Propheten beauftragt waren, die Lehre durch die Schrift zu bewahren, sie haben die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten verfälscht und verlästert (verleumdet) und derweise verschleiert (unkenntlich gemacht), dass nur noch wenige Stäubchen der wahrlichen Wahrheit darin enthalten sind.

139) Wahrlich, den fehlbaren Schreibkundigen, die die Lehre der Propheten verfälscht, verlästert (verleumdet) und verschleiert (unkenntlich gemacht) haben, soll trotz ihres schändlichen Tuns verziehen werden, denn da sie die Wahrheitslehre aus falschem Einsehen (Verstehen) in ihren Schriften verfälschten, verlästerten (verleumdeten) und verschleierten (unkenntlich gemacht haben), sind sie einem Irrtum erlegen; da waren aber auch welche unter den Schreibkundigen, die die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten in Absichtlichkeit verfälscht, verlästert (verleumdet) und verschleiert (unkenntlich gemacht) haben, weil sie wider ihren eigenen Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen gerichtet ist.

140) Wahrlich, ihr liebt keine Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), die Bösewichte und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) sind, doch fragt euch, ob ihr nicht selbst auch Bösewichte und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) seid, auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst verteidigt, wenn ihr euch selbst betrügt.
141) Wahrlich, ihr möchtet eure Bösartigkeit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) verbergen, doch ihr könnt es nicht verborgen halten, weil ihr offen oder im geheimen immer wieder Ränke (Arglist) schmiedet und Böses tut und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) in aller Ausdehnung (Schattierungen/Formen/Arten); all euer Tun wird aber durchschaut und wird nicht gebilligt.
142) Seht, ihr verteidigt eure Bösartigkeit und eure Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit), eure Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) und eure Berauschung (Begierde) und Unart (Laster), doch ihr könnt sie niemals rechtfertigen und nicht verteidigen, also aber werdet ihr dafür unter den Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) keine Befürworter und keine Beschützer finden.
143) Wenn ihr Böses oder Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) tut wider Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) oder gegen euch selbst, gegen das Innere (Wesen) oder gegen den Leib (Körper) oder die Glieder (Extremitäten), gegen das Leben, die Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) oder die Artung (Psyche), sei es Gewaltsamkeit (Folter) oder Schändung (Verletzen) oder Tötung, dann verstosst ihr wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung), so ihr in euch keine Ruhe und keinen Frieden wie auch keine Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) finden werdet, weil ihr keine Barmherzigkeit und keine Langmut für euch selbst aufbringen und ihr euch also euer ausgeartetes Tun nicht vergeben könnt.
144) Und wer ein Unrecht begeht, der begeht es nur gegen sich selbst, auch dann, wenn er andere damit schädigt, denn durch das Begehen von Unrecht, das andern angetan wird, entsteht Schaden am eigenen Innern (Wesen), und zudem belastet es zu früherer oder späterer Zeit die Ermahnung (Gewissen).
145) Und wie den wahrlichen Propheten durch euch Unrecht angetan wird, so fasst ihr damit einen Beschluss, durch den ihr euch selbst ins Verderben stürzt; aber bedenkt, dass ihr den wahrlichen Propheten keinen Schaden tun könnt, auch nicht, wenn ihr sie und ihre Lehre verlästert (verleumdet), wenn ihr ihnen nachstellt und sie zu töten versucht, denn auch die wahrlichen Propheten wissen sich sehr wohl zu schützen, angemessen (gemäss) den Gesetzen und Geboten des Quells der wahrlichen Liebe (Schöpfung).
146) Schon vor euch haben die Propheten ihre Lehre der Wahrheit, ihre Lehre des Geistes, ihre Lehre des Lebens zu euch gebracht und eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) all das gelehrt, was sie über all das Wissen und all die Weisheit nicht wussten, wie auch ihr es nicht wisst, denn wie jene vor euch, welche die Lehre und Güte der Propheten missachtet haben, so missachtet auch ihr ihre grosse Güte und die Lehre, denn ihr tut euch gut (verschwört euch) in geheimen Besprechungen wider die Wahrheitslehre und die wahren Propheten, zusammen mit den Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) eurer erdichteten (erfundenen) und wesenlosen (imaginären) Götter und Götzen; wahrlich, nicht führt ihr offene Besprechungen zur Mildtätigkeit oder zur Güte und zum Friedenstiften, um die Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu ermahnen; wenn ihr euch in Besprechungen zusammentut, dann nur im Trachten nach eurem eigenen Wohlgefallen und um einander zu Schlachten (Kriegen) aufzuwiegeln und durch Hass und Rache und Vergeltung Strafen des Todes und der Gewalttätigkeit (Folter) über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu bringen, wozu ihr irrig denkt, dass euch dafür herrlicher Lohn gewährt werde; ihr aber täuscht euch unermesslich, denn all euer Tun ist des Bösen und wider alle Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), wie sie euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten schon seit alter Zeit stets gelehrt werden.
147) Wer sich unter euch der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens widersetzt, obwohl ihm der rechte Weg zum wahren Dasein klar geworden ist, er aber trotzdem einen anderen Weg befolgt als den der Wahrheit, der wird einen sehr schweren Weg gehen müssen, denn er wird in eigener Bestimmung (Entscheidung) sich in die in sich selbst erschaffene Schat-

tenwelt (Hölle) stürzen und in ihrem Feuer brennen, und der Weg zurück zur Wahrheit wird für ihn siebenmal schlimmer sein als zur Zeit, als er erstmals zur Wahrheit fand.

148) Dereinst werden eure fernen Nachkommen euch nicht vergeben können, dass ihr die Lehre der Propheten und diese selbst missachtet und verlästert (verleumdet) und ihnen nach dem Leben trachtet; und also werden euch eure fernen Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) nicht vergeben können, weil ihr sie durch eure falschen Lehren, eure falschen Propheten und eure Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener in die Irre und fern der Wahrheit führt, weil eure falschen Lehren in fernste Zukunft greifen (gelangen/sich weitertragen) und dort Verleitung (Beeinflussung) schaffen für eure Gläubigkeit eurer Frömmigkeit (Religion), weil ihr nicht die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) befolgt, sondern fern davon dahinbebt (dahinsiecht) und der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) wesenlose (imaginäre) Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellt.

149) Wahrlich, wer der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) erdichtete (erfundene) Götter oder Götzen oder erdichtete (erfundene) Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) oder andere zur Seite stellt, der geht fürwahr sehr weit irre; und wahrlich gibt es keine Götter oder Götzen, die Erschaffer (Schöpfer) der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten) und Himmelslichter (Gestirne/Kometen/Planeten/Monde/Meteore/Sternschnuppen/Nebel) sein könnten, denn das Erschaffen aller Dinge in allen Himmeln (im Universum) und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten) gebührt allein der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), denn wahrlich, sie allein ist die Schaffenskraft (Energie) aller Dinge und das unmessbare Geheimnis.

150) Jene unter euch, welche ihr euren Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) der Frömmigkeit (Religion) im Glauben (Vermutungen) verfallen seid und Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an Götter und Götzen verrichtet, wahrlich, ihr ruft nur Lebloses und Wesenloses (Imaginäres/nicht Existierendes) an und flucht damit der Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), so ihr des Bösen und Empörer wider die Wahrheit und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) seid.

151) Und ihr unter euch, die ihr wesenlose (imaginäre) Götter und Götzen anruft, ihr verflucht euch selbst, und wahrlich seid ihr Diener (Handlanger) eures eigenen Leides, das euch allezeit trifft durch eure Unvernunft.

152) Schenkt euer Ohr den wahren Propheten und ihrer Lehre, denn wahrlich allein sind sie es, die euch nicht irreleiten, euch nicht in Hass und Schlacht (Krieg), nicht zur Rache und Vergeltung und nicht zur gewalttätigen Strafe und zum Töten führen, und allein die wahren Propheten sind es, die euch die Lehre der Wahrheit der Liebe und Harmonie, der Freiheit und des Friedens bringen und die in euch nicht eitle Wünsche erregen und euch nicht aufreizen zur Verblendung (Fanatismus), durch die ihr euer Leben tötet (Selbstmord begeht), um viele andere zu töten (Mordattentate), weil ihr durch Blindgläubigkeit irregeleitet und einem Dunstbild (Wahn) verfallen seid.

153) Wahrlich, ihr sollt nicht dem Vieh die Ohren abschneiden (keine Tiere quälen) und nichts verunstalten oder zerstören, was durch die Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf Erden (Welten/Planeten) gegeben ist, wer aber trotzdem solches tut, steht in Freundschaft mit dem Bösen und schafft rundum offenkundigen Verlust an all dem, was die Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) allem Leben zur Freude und zum Nutzen (Erfolg) und zum Erhalt des Daseins gegeben hat.

154) Bedenkt, falsche Propheten und Priester, wie alle sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener und sonst alle in Banden (Gruppen) Abtrünnigen der Wahrheit (Sektierer) oder sich selbst als Göttlichkeit und Erhöhte (Erhabene) oder sich als Lehrherr (Meister/Guru/Sektenführer) Preisende (Ausgebende/Aufspielende) gaukeln euch Versprechungen vor und erregen in euch Begierden (Laster/Lüsternheiten/Süchte/Triebe) und Wünsche der Entartung (Ausartung) und des Unrechts, denn sie sind Verführer, und alles, was sie versprechen, ist eitel Trug.

155) Und wahrlich, folgt ihr den Verführern, dann findet ihr keinen Weg des Entkommens aus der Finsternis eurer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit), so ihr weiterhin im Wahrheitsunwissen dahinstrauchelt und den Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) nicht Genüge tut.

156) Wahrlich, alle jene unter euch, welche ihr gute Werke tut und die ihr der Wahrheit und den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle (Schöpfung) zugetan seid, ihr werdet in euch Gärten des Glücks erschaffen und Pflanzen der Liebe und des Wissens und der Weisheit bestellen (anbauen), und Ströme der Freude und des Wohlbefindens werden durch den Garten fliessen und darin auch Frieden und Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) gedeihen lassen; dieser Garten ist euer inneres Paradies, das immerdar in euch weilen (leben) wird, so ihr unerschütterlich und wahrhaftig daran festhaltet und euer inneres Lustgefilde (Himmelreich/Paradies) pflegt.

157) Wer unter euch jedoch nicht den Garten des Wissens, der Liebe und der Weisheit und also nicht den Garten der Freiheit, des Friedens und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) erschafft, der wird in sich (in seinem Wesen) eine Schattenwelt (Hölle) mit flammendem (loderndem) Feuer erschaffen, auf dass es euch verbrennen wird.

158) Wahrlich, die Gesetze und Gebote der Fülle des Lebens (Schöpfung) gehen nicht nach euren Wünschen noch nach den Wünschen aller Völker (Menschheit), denn ihr und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) müsst euch nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Fülle des Lebens (Schöpfung) richten, auf dass ihr des Rechtens tut und ein wohlgefälliges Leben führt; wenn ihr nicht der Gesetze und Gebote der Fülle des Lebens (Schöpfung) achtet und Böses tut, dann werdet ihr weder wahrliche Freunde noch Helfer finden, die in Offenheit (Aufrichtigkeit) zu euch stehen, und jene, welche sich nicht eure Freunde nennen, bei denen werdet ihr keine Vergeltung finden.

159) Tut ihr aber gute Werke, seid ihr Mann oder Weib oder Kind, und seid ihr der Wahrheit zugetan, dann werdet ihr unter Euresgleichen (Gleichgesinnten) wahre Freunde finden, wie aber auch unter jenen, welche der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens nicht anhänglich (zugeneigt) sind, weil sie eure guten Werke werten (schätzen) und euch Erwiderung (Dank) erweisen.

160) Und ihr alle, seid ihr Mann oder Weib oder Kind, ihr werdet in euch ein gefälliges (wohlwollendes) Lustgefilde (Himmelreich/Paradies) aufbauen, und in euch werdet ihr keines Unrechts gewahr (fühlen) werden, auch nicht ein kleinstes Stäubchen des Gewichts, denn euer Lohn ist Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Wackerheit (Tugendhaftigkeit).

161) Und wer unter euch hat grösseres Wissen und grössere Weisheit als ihr, die ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zugetan seid, die ihr Gutes wirkt und Aufrechte seid in eurer Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und in euren Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und die ihr den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) folgt?; wahrlich, ihr unter euch, die ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und wacker im Erfüllen eurer Pflichten und eurer Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) seid, euch hat das Leben zu besonderen Freunden.

162) Wahrlich, die Urquelle aller Anmut (Schöpfung) allein ist die Wahrheit aller Wirklichkeit (SEIN) und die Wahrheit aller Wirkung (Existenz) in den Himmeln (Universum), auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) und was dazwischen (Weltenraum) ist, und sie allein umfasst auch alle Dinge des Lebens aller Kreatur, der Wasser, der Lüfte, der Härte (Gestein/Fels) und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht.

163) Sucht ihr einen Entscheid in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Anmut (Schöpfung) über Mann und Weib und Kind, dann findet ihr ihn, wenn ihr in offener Bereitwilligkeit (offenen Sinnes) seid; ist eure Bereitwilligkeit (offener Sinn) nicht anstellig (gebildet) genug, dann verlasst euch auf die Lehre der Propheten, die da ist die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Anmut (Schöpfung), worin ihr den kostbaren Entscheid findet; und also handelt danach ebenso, was euch vorgetragen und gelehrt ist durch die Wahrheitslehre der Propheten, wenn ihr entscheiden müsst über die Waisen, wenn sie ein Bündnis eingehen wollen (heiraten wollen), auf dass ihr ihnen eure Hilfe gebt für alles, wessen sie bedürfen; und handelt ebenso in guter Entscheidung nach Recht, Gesetz und Gebot, wenn ihr Schwache (Behinderte) unter den Kindern habt, auf dass auch ihnen Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Hilfe in allen Dingen gegeben sei, so sie ein gutes Leben haben mögen; übt auch Billigkeit (Gutheissen/Gerechtigkeit) in allen Dingen des Rechtes und

Gesetzes und der Gebote für die Waisen, auf dass auch sie ein Dasein im Masse alles Notwendigen führen mögen; und achtet der Rechte von Mann und Frau und den Kindern, auf dass ihnen nicht Unrecht und nicht Gewalt angetan wird und sie alle des Rechtens ihr Dasein in Freiheit und Frieden und also in Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) führen mögen und nicht darben an Speise und Trank noch Mangel leiden an der Versorgung aller Dinge des Bedarfs.

164) Und wenn in einem Bündnis (Ehe) ein Weib oder ein Mann vom andern rohe Behandlung oder Gleichgültigkeit befürchtet, dann soll es der Richtigkeit für beide sein, dass sie auf geziemende Weise miteinander die Schwierigkeit (Problem) bereden und sich miteinander versöhnen, denn Versöhnung in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Fehlerlosigkeit (Ehrlichkeit) ist wahrlich das Beste, auf dass Frieden herbeigeführt sein möge.

165) Und achtet, auf dass ihr nicht voller Gier und Habsucht seid, weder dann, wenn ihr in einem Bündnis (Ehe) verbunden, noch wenn ihr unverbündet (ledig) seid, denn solches Tun bringt Unfrieden und Unfreiheit in euch selbst wie auch Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und Streit mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen); also ist es euch besser, wenn ihr wahrlich kundig in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) seid und sie befolgt, auf dass ihr euch der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und dem Guten zuwendet.

166) Wahrlich, es mag sein, so sehr ihr es euch auch wünschen mögt, dass ihr keine umfassende Gleichmässigkeit (Gleichgewicht) zwischen euch findet, wenn ihr in einem Bündnis (Ehe) verbunden seid als Mann und Weib, oder wenn ihr verbunden seid in einem reinen Bündnis der Zuneigung (lesbisches/homosexuelles Bündnis/Zusammenschluss) zwischen Mann und Mann oder Weib und Weib, denn wahrlich kann eine Vollkommenheit in Gleichmässigkeit (Gleichgewicht) nicht gegeben sein, sondern nur eine Vergleichung (Relativität/Verhältnismässigkeit); also könnt ihr nur eine beschränkte (bedingte) Gleichmässigkeit (Gleichgewicht) zwischen euch schaffen, doch allein auch nur dann, wenn ihr euch einander zuneigt und euch nicht in der Schwebe (Unsicherheit) lasst; und handelt ihr zusammen gleichsam, dann wird eure Gleichmässigkeit (Gleichgewicht) zwischen euch von Vortrefflichkeit (das Beste) sein; und wenn ihr euch nicht trennt und ihr um eine Gleichmässigkeit (Gleichgewicht) zwischen euch bemüht seid, dann wird euch eure Fülle der Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) unabhängig von nutzlosen Bemühungen umeinander machen; und bedenkt, so ihr einander in wahrlicher Liebe zugetan seid, dass ihr doch (trotzdem) eure Unbedingtheit (Willensfreiheit) bewahren müsst, auf dass ihr nicht in Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) dem andern verfallt; wahrlich, es ist sowohl in einem Bündnis wie auch in Bündnislosigkeit des Rechtens, dass Mann und Weib ihren eigenen Ausdruck (Meinung) haben und ihn auch ohne Lähmung (Angst) kundtun dürfen, und also gelte das auch für Kinder, ohne dass die Darlegung (das Gesagte) geahndet wird, wenn sie nicht des Unrechtens ist.

167) Wahrlich, alles was in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) erschaffen ist, ist die Verrichtung (Werk) der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), so auch ihre Gesetze und Gebote, durch die ihr im Dasein beschützt seid, wenn ihr ihnen Hinlänglichkeit (Genüge) gebt; und ihr empfangt die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens durch die wahren Propheten, wodurch ihr die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) erfahrt, auf dass ihr euch ihr zuwendet und in der Wahrheit wissend (bewusst) seid, so ihr euch selbst genügt.

168) Durch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) sind die Himmel (Universum) und die Erden (Welten/Planeten) und alles Dasein erschaffen, auf dass ihr gegenwärtig (existent) seid und ihr euch der Pflicht der Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) darbringen (widmen) mögt.

169) So ihr wollt, könnt ihr euch selbst fortnehmen (fernhalten) vom Lernen der Wahrheitslehre, doch vermögt ihr nicht andere an eure Stelle zu setzen, die für euch dem Lernen der Wahrheitslehre und der Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) Fülle (Genüge) geben (für euch lernen) könnten.

170) Wer unter euch den Lohn dieser Welt begehrt, der möge bedenken, dass der Lohn hienieden immer nach dem gemessen ist, wie eure Aufführung (Verhalten) und wie eure Taten und Worte gewertet werden.

171) Und die unter euch, die ihr fest seid in der Wahrung (Bewahren) der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), in der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und in den Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), ihr seid Zeugen der Wahrheit selbst dann, wenn sie gegen euch selbst oder gegen eure Eltern und Geschwister oder gegen eure Kinder und Verwandten gerichtet ist.
172) Ob ihr Reiche seid oder Arme, wahrlich, ihr habt alle die gleichen Rechte und Pflichten und die Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) in allen Dingen, die ihr immer tut; darum folgt nicht niederen Begierden (Lastern/Lüsternheiten/Süchten/Trieben), auf dass ihr imstande sein mögt, jederzeit und in allen Dingen nach Billigkeit (geziemend/angemessen/massvoll/gerecht) zu handeln; und wenn ihr die Wahrheit in irgendwelchen Dingen verhehlt (verheimlicht), sie verfälscht oder ihr ausweicht, dann bedenkt, dass sie zu ihrer Zeit ans Licht des Tages drängt und euch als Lügner und Verlästerer (Verleumder) oder als sich der Wahrheit Entziehende (Ausweichende) anklagt.
173) Ihr alle, wendet euch den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Dinge (Schöpfung) zu, die euch gegeben sind durch die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, die sie euch offenbaren und die sie auch schon euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) offenbarten, auf dass ihr nicht in eurem Dasein irregeht und nicht Unrecht tut.
174) Bedenkt, wenn ihr in der Wahrheit wissend (bewusst) werdet und hernach wieder davon abfallt, ihr dann aber ein zweites Mal wieder zur Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre findet und dann abermals von ihr abfallt, dann wird sich eure Unwissenheit derart über euch ergiessen, dass ihr nicht wieder zur Wahrheit zurückfindet, so ihr ohne Vergebung auf dem Weg des Verderbens einherwandelt, geleitet durch eure falschen Absichten (Gedanken) und Eindrücke (Gefühle).
175) Wahrlich, jene unter euch, welche ihr Heuchler seid, ihr bestimmt euch selbst schmerzliche Strafe in eurem Innern (Wesen) und in eurer Artung (Psyche), denn Verstellung (Heuchelei) macht euch zu Verfemten (Geächteten/Ausgestossenen) unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen).
176) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Verdorbene (Tugendlose) zu euren Freunden nehmt, sucht ihr etwa Ehre unter ihren Händen (bei ihnen)?; doch bedenkt, wahrliche Ehre ist stets nur bei den Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und bei den Unverdorbenen (Tugendhaften).
177) Ihr hört, dass euch die Lehre der Propheten gegeben ist, die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), offenbart durch die wahrlichen Propheten, wie ihr es hört, doch ihr unter euch, welche ihr die Wahrheit nicht lernen wollt, sondern sie leugnet und verspottet, wahrlich, ihr wollt die Wahrheitslehre nicht hören, sondern ihr sitzt mit anderen Wahrheitslügnern und Spöttern zusammen und wollt mit ihnen nicht in eine Beratung (Gespräch) der Wahrheit übergehen, auf dass ihr der Wahrheit nicht kundig werden mögt.
178) Die unter euch, welche ihr auf gute Nachrichten (Beurteilung) über euch selbst harrt, es wird euch kein Erfolg beschieden sein, wenn ihr nicht mit der Wahrheit einhergeht und euch nicht um sie bemüht, denn wahrlich, auch wenn ihr euch als Stärkere erweist im Dasein, ihr euch jedoch vor der Wahrheit schützt und sie nicht euch eigen werden lasst, so werdet ihr Verlierer sein und nur schlechte Nachrichten (Beurteilungen) über euch erhalten; wahrlich, ihr richtet über euch selbst und ihr werdet euch niemals die Möglichkeit geben, über euch selbst zu obsiegen, wenn ihr euch nicht einfügt (einordnet) in die wahrliche Wahrheit, wie diese gegeben ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Billigkeit (Schöpfung).
179) Die Heuchler unter euch, ihr sucht zusammen mit euren falschen Propheten und Priestern und mit sonstigen Gottesanbetern und Götzenanbetern Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu täuschen und zu betrügen, so ihr sie zum Gebet an erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen und an Euresgleichen (Menschen) hinführt, die als Gottgleiche und Erhöhte (Erhabene) und als Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) der Götter und Götzen auftreten, doch mit eurer Täuschung und mit eurem Betrug und mit euren Gebeten (Anrufungen/Andachten) steht ihr nur da, auf dass euch die Euresgleichen (Menschen) sehen und ihr vor ihnen scheinen könnt, um sie zu verführen zur Unwahrheit, wobei ihr selbst der Wahrheit mit keinem Stäubchen Gewicht gedenkt.
180) Wahrlich, viele sind unter euch, die ihr hin und her schwankt zwischen der Wahrheit und der Unwahrheit und zwischen dem und jenem, und weder zur Wahrheit noch zur Unwahrheit ge-

hörend, so euch immer droht, dass ihr euch selbst ins Verderben gehen lasst, weil ihr nicht den Weg zur Wahrheit und zur Dinglichkeit (Wirklichkeit/Realität) findet.

181) Alle unter euch, ihr könnt euch einen offenkundigen Beweis der Wahrheit nur vor euch selbst geben, aus eurem Innern (Wesen) heraus, wenn ihr die Wahrheit durch eure eigene Ausfragerei (Suchen/Forschen) in euch selbst findet, was jedoch nur von Richtigkeit sein wird, wenn ihr euch fernhaltet vom Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen, wie er euch durch die Frömmigkeit (Religion) und deren Priester und sonstigen Diener im Irrtum und in Verführung berufen (eingeredet) wird.

182) Wahrlich, die ihr Heuchler unter euch seid, ihr schafft sonder (ohne) Zweifel in euch einen tiefen Feuergrund, in dem ihr euch verbrennt, wobei ihr keine Helfer findet, die euch aus der Glut erretten.

183) Doch ihr unter euch, die ihr bereut und euch bessert und ihr euch von eurer Verstellung (Heuchelei) abwendet und lernt, euch aufrichtig an der Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre festzuhalten, ihr gehört zu jenen, welche in sich selbst einen guten Lohn erhalten, weil in ihnen Freude und Glück und also Liebe, Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) derzeitlich (gegenwärtig) ist; und ihr unter euch, welche ihr aufrichtig und wissend (bewusst) in der Wahrheit seid, ihr verbreitet (gebt) euren guten Lohn der Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), der Freiheit und des Friedens auch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wodurch euch neuer guter Lohn gewährt wird.

184) Und bedenkt der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und dass von ihr aus keine Strafen hervorgehen, so ihr dankbar sein und selbst auch keine Strafen erheben sollt, so weder wider euch selbst noch wider Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen); also anerkennt die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), denn allein sie sind der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der wahrlichen Liebe eingeordnet, entgegen den Gesetzen und Geboten, die ihr euch selbst macht und dadurch Gewalttätigkeit (Folter) und Töten (Todesstrafe), wie aber auch Rache und Vergeltung und Schlacht (Krieg) fordert, was umfassend des Unrechtens ist.

185) Es widerspricht der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) und also der wahrlichen Lehre der Propheten, wenn ihr Unrecht tut, wenn ihr stehlt und raubt, wenn ihr plündert und lügt und betrügt, wenn ihr verlästert und verleumdet, wenn ihr Gewalttätigkeit (Folter) oder andere Gewalt und das Töten als Strafe und in Schlachten (Kriegen) oder sonstwie unter euch betreibt.

186) Und es ist des Unrechtens, wenn ihr offen (öffentlich) oder im geheimen unziemliche Reden führt, ob ihr nun im Recht oder im Unrecht seid, denn dem Wort und der Rede gebührt nur Würde angemessener Ziemlichkeit (Schicklichkeit/Angemessenheit).

187) Geschieht unter euch einem Unrecht, dann erhebt das Wort für ihn in Wahrheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), doch lasst euch nicht nieder zu unziemlichen Worten und Reden für ihn, denn sie sind nicht nur der Würde ungebührlich (unangebracht/unangemessen), sondern sie bringen auch Schaden für den, dem Unrecht getan wird.

188) Ob ihr eine gute Tat kundtut oder sie verbergt, das sei eure Haltung; doch besser ist, gute Taten im geheimen zu tun, um euch nicht vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu dünken (zu scheinen/sich zu erheben), denn wahrlich, gute Taten im geheimen zu tun ist voll der Güte und Würde, doch das Kundtun der guten Tat nimmt deren Wert und die Ernsthaftigkeit.

189) Werdet ihr durch eine böse Tat oder durch Nachrede (Verleumdung) zu Schaden gebracht, dann vergebt dem Übeltäter, auf dass in euch weder Hass noch Sucht nach Rache oder Vergeltung lebendig werden; so seid wahrlich die Tilger der Schandtaten (Verbrechen) jener, welche euch Schaden zufügen, euch belügen und betrügen oder euch verlästern (verleumden); seid nicht wie die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), so ihr nicht Böses mit Bösem und Schaden mit Schaden vergeltet, auf dass ihr stets guter Ermahnung (Gewissen) seid und in Aufrichtigkeit euer Frohsein geniessen könnt.

190) Und wahrlich, jene unter euch, welche ihr einen Unterschied macht zwischen der wahrlichen Lehre der Propheten, die da ist die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle (Schöpfung) und dem Dasein (Leben), ihr begreift nicht die Wahrheit und findet nicht den Weg zu ihr, weil ihr einen Weg zwischendurch (Mittelweg) einschlagen möchtet.

191) Doch wahrlich, die ihr einen Weg zwischendurch (Mittelweg) gehen möchtet, ihr bereitet in euch selbst schmählich Freudlosigkeit, denn es gibt keinen Weg zwischendurch (Mittelweg), zwischen der wahrlichen Wahrheit und der unwahrlichen Unwahrheit.

192) Die unter euch, welche ihr wissend (bewusst) seid um die Wahrlichkeit der Urquelle (Schöpfung) und um die Wahrlichkeit der Propheten und ihre Lehre, ihr strebt der Wahrheit und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) nach; und also macht ihr unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) keinen Unterschied als Geschöpf (Mensch), sondern nur in deren Gebaren (Verhalten).

193) Und wahrlich, die ihr gerecht seid zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Geschöpfe (Menschen), ihr erhaltet dafür in euch selbst guten Lohn der Liebe Euresgleichen (Menschenliebe/Nächstenliebe).

194) Schon lange vor eurer Zeit haben viele eurer Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) von den wahrlichen Propheten gefordert, dass sie euch die Schrift ihrer Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens geben sollen, auf dass sie diese immer wieder vor Augen hätten; und wahrlich, mehrere der wahrlichen Propheten aus der Linie des Nokodemion, dem Urvater der Wahrheitslehre, auserlesen (suchen) unter euch Schreibkundige, auf dass diese die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens in einer Niederschrift für alle kommende Zeit und für alle Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) ordnen (festhalten) sollen; doch wahrlich, über alle Zeit hinweg verfälschen und verlästern (verleumden) alle beauftragten Schreibkundigen die Wahrheitslehre der Propheten, auf dass alle Worte umgebogen (entstellt) und verschleiert (unkenntlich gemacht) werden; also war das aber schon früh vorhergesehen, so die beauftragten Schreibkundigen angeregt werden, die Lehre der Propheten getreulich zu berichten (niederzuschreiben), dem sie aber niemals Hingebung (Beachtung) bekunden (zollen); doch die Zuversicht wird erhalten, dass die Lehre doch noch von Gebarenstüchtigen (Gesinnungstüchtigen/Verantwortungsbewussten) unverschleiert (kenntlich/richtig) belassen (festgehalten) wird, obwohl derbezüglich nicht grosse Zuversicht gegeben ist, weil die Schreibkundigen steten Sinnes sind, ihre eigenen Ausdeutungen (Interpretationen) in die Schrift einzubringen und sie nach ihrem Gutbefinden zu gestalten; wahrlich, daher erging die Erwählung (Beschluss), dass die Niederschrift der Lehre der Propheten zur Neuzeit durch den wohl schreibkundigsten und letzten Propheten der Linie des Nokodemion geordnet (festgehalten) werde, in eigener Schrift und in einer Sprache des Durchschauens (Verstehens) für alle jene, welche den Weg zur Wahrheit suchen, auf dass sie ihn auch finden mögen.

195) Bedenkt allezeit, dass keiner unter dem Volk ist, weder Mann noch Weib, wenn ihm eine Schrift aufgetragen (zum Niederschreiben gegeben) wird, im gegebenen Wort die Wahrheitslehre getreulich wiedergibt, weil es jeden drängt, seine eigenen Betrachtungen (Gedanken/Vorstellungen) und Ausdeutungen (Interpretationen) überdauern (verewigen) zu lassen, weshalb sie das ihnen angesagte (diktierte) Wort entweihen (verfälschen) und so nur Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) und Lügen sowie Täuschungen und Entstellungen (Verfälschungen) als Herkommen (Überlieferung/Chronik) erhalten bleiben; das jedoch wird nicht so sein in der Neuzeit, denn der letzte Prophet aus der Linie des Nokodemion wird in umfassender Erfüllung seiner Ermahnungssache (Gewissenssache/Ehrensache/Pflicht) in eigener Schrift und ohne Entweihung (Verfälschung) die Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) und also die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens in vielen Niederschriften belassen (festhalten), auf dass alles von Beständigkeit sei.

196) Und wahrlich, der letzte Prophet aus der Linie Nokodemions, er wird euch in ferner Zeit (ferne Nachfahren) die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens offensichtlich (verständlich) machen, auf dass im Begreifen keine Zweifel mehr sein werden und ihr keine Götter und Götzen mehr zur Anbetung nehmt; die Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten/Beweise) des wahrlichen Propheten der Neuzeit werden von seinen Getreuen gesehen und erkannt (verstanden), so sie seine Zeichen (Beweise) und die Lehre in die Nachzeit (Zukunft) tragen werden, auf dass in ferner Zeit unter den Völkern (Menschheit) der Erde wahrliche Liebe und Freiheit wie auch Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) werde.

197) Und der wahrliche Prophet der Neuzeit, er wird hoch oben auf dem Berg wohnen, der dem Schuh eines Pferdes (Huf) gleichen wird, und er wird die Zeichen (Beweise) des Friedens, der Freiheit, der Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens über die ganze Erde hinaustragen, auf dass seine Zeichen (Beweise/Wundersamkeiten) und die Lehre allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) deutlich werden und sie einen Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) herleiten (schliessen).

198) Tretet ein zur Wahrheitslehre durch das Tor der Erkenntnis, auf dass ihr nicht weiterhin die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) missachtet und übertretet; also sollt ihr einen Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit schliessen und in allen Dingen des Rechtens tun.

199) Geht einen Bund (Vertrag) ein mit der Wahrheit und brecht ihn nicht, wie es eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) getan und die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) verleugnet haben, wobei sie widerrechtlich die Lehre der Propheten verlästerten (verleumdeten) und sie zu töten suchten; wahrlich, seid nicht wie sie, welche ihr Wohlwollen in Hüllen gewickelt (verkommen liessen) und ihren Bedacht (Verständnis) versiegelt hatten.

200) Brecht nicht den Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung), wenn ihr ihn geschlossen habt, auf dass ihr nicht wieder die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit falsch zu deuten beginnt und ihr wieder des Unwissens werdet und ihr euch nicht wieder Göttern und Götzen zuwendet.

201) Auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) in der Wahrheit sein mögt, sollt ihr euch abwenden von euren Göttern und Götzen und von euren Priestern und sonstigen Götzendienern und Götterdienern, die allesamt wider die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) und wider die wahrlichen Propheten und ihre Lehre Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) aussprechen.

202) Wahrlich, jene unter euch, welche ihr betreffend der wahrlichen Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre uneins und im Zweifel seid, ihr habt keine wahrhaftige (unverfälschte) Kunde von der Wahrheitslehre, sondern ihr folgt bloss einer Denkbarkeit (Vermutung), und diese könnt ihr nicht in Gewissheit begeben (umsetzen).

203) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr im Unrecht lebt und Böses tut und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle (Schöpfung) lästert und verstösst, untersagt (verbietet) euch selbst euer falsches Tun und erlaubt euch nur das, was des Rechtens ist, auf dass ihr nicht weiterhin Abtrünnige von der Wahrheit bleibt und nur die reinen Dinge tut.

204) Und wenn ihr über die Wahrheit sprecht und sie lehrt, dann nehmt nicht Abgeltung (Bezahlung) dafür, denn es soll euch nicht erlaubt sein, die Wahrheitslehre zum Handel zu machen, wenn ihr sie den Unwissenden in der Wahrheit und also den Wahrheitssuchenden belehrt (unterrichtet); nehmt nur Abgeltung (Bezahlung) dafür, wenn sie euch aus Liebe und Güte in freier Gabe als Angebinde (Geschenk) gegeben wird, ohne dass ihr danach fordert; und also sollt ihr nur Abgeltung (Bezahlung) nehmen, um eure Belastung (Kosten) zu tilgen (begleichen), die euch anfallen, wenn ihr Schriften bereitet (anfertigt), wofür ihr selbst Abgeltung (Bezahlung) geben müsst; und die Abgeltung (Bezahlung) sei in dieser Weise des Rechtens, auf dass ihr nicht zu Schaden kommt und auf dass ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens weiter verbreiten mögt.

205) Und es sei nicht erlaubt, dass Wahrheitswissende als Lehrer zur Belehrung des Volkes für die Wahrheitslehre von ihrer Ansiedlung (Gemeinde) oder vom Volk (Staat) entlohnt werden, es sei denn, dass die nach Wahrheit Dürstenden freie Gaben als Angebinde (Geschenke) zuteilen (geben), auf dass die Belehrenden (Lehrkräfte) ihre Versorgung (Lebensunterhalt) behaupten (gerecht werden) mögen.

206) Und es sei des Rechtens, dass ihr falsche Propheten und Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener nicht entlohnt und ihnen auch keine Tempel (Gotteshäuser und Götzenhäuser) und keine Gebetshäuser baut, auf dass sie nicht mächtig über die Völker (Menschheit) werden und sie mit ihren falschen Lehren irreführen und ausplündern (ausbeuten); wahrlich, entlohnt ihr die falschen Propheten, die Priester und sonstigen Götteranbeter und Götzenanbeter, und

baut ihr ihnen Tempel (Gotteshäuser/Götzenhäuser), dann greifen sie euch und machen euch zu ihren Glaubensknechten und stehlen euch euren Besitz und euren Wohlstand (Vermögen), denn ihre Arglist ist ohne Schranken (grenzenlos).

207) Und belehrt (unterrichtet) unter euch eure Nachkommen in der Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung), der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, nachdem sie der Mutterbrust (dem Säugen) entwachsen sind, auf dass sie schon in jungem Alter wissend (bewusst) seien im Umgang mit den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) und mit den Gesetzen des Aussehens (Natur); aber es sei die Belehrung nur eine Belehrung, nicht jedoch ein Zwang, auf dass die Nachkommen in späterem Alter selbst entscheiden mögen, ob sie der Wahrheitslehre folgen mögen oder nicht.

208) Und es sei des Rechtens, dass an besonderen Stätten des Lernens (Schulen) die Kinder nach freier Bestimmung (Entscheid) in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens belehrt (unterrichtet) werden; also sollen aber auch alle Anleitenden und Vorbereitenden (Erziehenden) darauf bedacht sein, die Kinder in der Wahrheitslehre anzuleiten (unterweisen), auf dass diese den wahren Weg zum Dasein (Leben) finden und ihn in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) wie auch im Wahrheitswissen und in allen Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) beschreiten und erfüllen (bewältigen) mögen.

209) Ihr sollt eure Kinder belehren, auf dass sie im Wissen in allen Dingen des Daseins (Lebens) und in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens fest gegründet (gelehrt) sind, so also auch in den Dingen des Lebens, des Sterbens und des Todes, auf dass sie nicht am Leben zerbrechen und nicht ein Stäubchen Gewicht an Unsicherheit haben und ihnen grösster Lohn des Lebens gewährt sein möge.

210) Wahrlich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gründet (fundiert) in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung), und sie ist erschaffen von Nokodemion, dem Urvater der Wahrheitslehre, und also offenbarten nach seinem Vergehen (Dahinscheiden) die wahrlichen Propheten aus seiner Linie über grosse Zeiten hinweg die Lehre stets neuerlich, auf dass unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) wahrliche Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), wie aber auch Frieden und Freiheit werde.

211) Die wahrlichen Propheten kamen seit längst vergangenen Zeiten zu euch, nebst anderen, die sich als falsche Propheten erhoben, Lehren der Unbegebenheit (Wirklichkeitsfremde) brachten und viele Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) begründeten, durch die vielerlei Ausübungen (Kulte) entstanden, die allesamt fern der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Dinge (Schöpfung) sind.

212) Die wahrlichen Propheten sind seit alters her Bringer froher Botschaften durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, und also sind sie aber auch Warner und offenbaren Plagen (Elend/Not/Krieg/Kampf/Unglück usw.) und Verhängnis (Katastrophen/Zerstörung usw.) der kommenden Zeit, auf dass ihr deren bedenkt und euer Handeln und Wirken und euer Gebaren (Gesinnung) ändert und zum Guten führt, so die Dinge nicht eintreffen, die als drohende Plagen (Elend/Not/Krieg/Kampf/Unglück usw.) und Ungeschicke (böse Geschehen) und Verhängnis (Katastrophen/Zerstörung usw.) durch die wahrlichen Propheten als Warnung kundgetan (verkündet) werden.

213) Die wahrlichen Propheten bezeugen durch ihre Offenbarungen, durch ihre Lehre, die sie euch bringen, und durch ihre Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten), die sie euch sehen lassen, dass allein die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) in Mächtigkeit (machtvoll) alles zu lenken vermag in allen Himmeln (Universum) und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten) und den Himmelslichtern (Gestirnen/Sonnen/Galaxien).

214) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr unwissend seid in allen Dingen der Wahrheitslehre, fürwahr, ihr seid weit abgeirrt, so ihr im Unwissen um die Wahrheit verharrt und Unrecht verübt, so ihr euch selbst nicht vergeben könnt noch auf den rechten Weg geleiten mögt.

215) Wahrlich, seid ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Lauterkeitslose (Tugendlose), dann wandelt ihr auf dem Weg der Schattenwelt (Hölle), die in eurem Innern euch zerstört und euch in dessen Flammen verbrennt.

216) Seid wissend (bewusst), dass die wahrlichen Propheten zu euch kommen, auf dass ihr der Wahrheit zugängig werdet und ihr zu unterscheiden vermögt, was des Guten und was des Bösen ist, und auf dass ihr euch selbst und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nur Gutes tut und ihr euch fernhaltet von allem Übel, das ihr durch Hass und Rachsucht, durch Vergeltung und Eifersucht in Bösem zu tun vermögt.

217) Bedenkt allezeit der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Kraft aller Wirklichkeit (Schöpfung), und öffnet euer Ohr für die Lehre der Propheten, wie ihr auch ihren Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) achten sollt, die sie tun, auf dass ihr die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit erkennt und nur ihr zugetan seid.

218) Und wenn ihr der Propheten gedenkt, dann achtet darauf, dass ihr sie nicht beleidigt, indem ihr sie den falschen Propheten und den Priestern von Göttern und Götzen gleichsetzt, denen ihr huldigt (Lobpreisung zollt), denn die wahrlichen Propheten dulden keine Huldigung (Lobpreisung/Verherrlichung) und weisen solches Tun von sich; bedenkt, allesamt sind Götter und Götzen erdichtete (erfundene) Wesenlosigkeiten ohne Gepräge (Gehalt/Beschaffenheit/Inhalt), denen ebenso nicht gehuldigt werden soll wie auch nicht deren Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) irgendwelcher Götter und Götzen, also aber auch keinen anderen Euresgleichen (Menschen), wer und was und wie diese auch immer sein mögen.

219) Und huldigt (verherrlicht) also weder Ersinnern (Gründer/Urheber/Erschaffer) von Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) noch Ersinnern (Gründer/Urheber/Erschaffer) und Vorstehern von frömmigen (religiösen) Bräuchen und Riten (Sekten/Kulte), denn sie sind nur Diener (Handlanger) erdichteter (erfundener) Götter und Götzen oder solche, die sich selbst zu Göttern und Götzen oder in den Stand Erhöhter (Erhabener) erheben.

220) Und also huldigt (beugt euch) keinen Schlachtherren (Kriegsherren), denn ihr Tun ist des Bösen und wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) betreffend des Lebens, der Liebe, der Freiheit, des Friedens, der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und dem Erhalt alles von Euresgleichen (Menschen) Erschaffenen; und richten (anzetteln) Obrigkeiten und Herrscher oder Schlachtherren (Kriegsherren) Schlachten (Kriege) aus, dann stellt euch als gesamtes Volk in gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit gegen sie und verweigert ihnen eure Dienste, denn jede Art von Schlacht (Krieg) steht wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung), wider die Würde des Euresgleichen (Menschen) und wider alles Recht des Lebens, das da lehrt, dass nicht soll getötet (gemordet) werden in Ausartung, sondern nur dann, wenn die Not des Lebens (Notwehr) es erfordert; Not des Lebens (Notwehr) ist jedoch nicht gegeben durch Schlachthandlungen (Kriegshandlungen) und dergleichen, denn wahrlich bedeuten Schlachthandlungen (Kriegshandlungen) in Besinnung (bewusst) herbeigeführte Bluttat (Mord).

221) Und also ist es auch Bluttat (Mord), im Wahn der Frömmigkeit (Religionswahn) wie auch durch frömmigen (religiösen) Hass und frömmigen (religiösen) Eifer (Fanatismus) das eigene Leben hinzuwerfen (Selbstmord), um dadurch (Mordattentat) andere aus dem Leben (in den Tod) zu reissen.

222) Und bedenkt, durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) ist auch kein Recht gegeben, heilige (geweihte/kontrollierte) Schlachten (Kriege) gegen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu führen, weil Schriftenverfälscher die Lehre der Propheten verlästern (verleumden) und in Unehre bringen und euch damit verdummen; und also ist es durch keine Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) gegeben, dass ihr heilige (geweihte/kontrollierte) Schlachten (Kriege) zum Zwecke der Frömmigkeit (Religionskrieg) führen sollt, um Gläubige von Göttern oder Götzen zu eurem Glauben (Vermutungen) zu zwingen (zu bekehren); und also ist es unter allem Recht der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung), durch frömmige (religiöse) Gewalt (Terror) unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Unheil zu stiften und Tod und Zerstörung zu verbreiten, auf dass Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) an Leib (Körper) und Leben und Besitz wie in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in der Artung (Psyche) Schaden erleiden; wahrlich, die heilige (geweihte/kontrollierte) Schlacht (Krieg), die durch die wahrlichen Propheten und durch ihre Lehre dargebracht wird, ist die heilige (geweihte/kontrollierte)

Schlacht (Krieg) wider euch selbst, der Kampf wider euch selbst in eurem Innern (Wesen), auf dass ihr es zur Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) wie auch zu Grossmut (Würde) und Achtung gestaltet und dass in euch umfassende Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) wie auch Frieden und Freiheit werde in Würde und Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung).

223) Und überschreitet niemals die Grenzen des Lebens, die da gesetzt sind, auf dass ihr alles Leben achtet und ihm respektvoll begegnet, sei es Euresgleichen (menschlich) oder das Leben der Tiere und des Getiers (Vögel/Fische/Schlangen und alles, was nicht als Säugetiere gilt); und so ihr Tiere oder Getier (Vögel/Fische/Schlangen und alles, was nicht als Säugetiere gilt) zu eurer Nahrung tötet, so schlachtet (mordet) sie nicht schändlich dahin, wie ihr durch falsche Propheten und Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener irregeführt seid, indem ihr den Tieren oder dem Getier den Hals durchschneidet (sie schächtet), denn solches Tun an Tier und Getier (Vögel/Fische/Schlangen und alles, was nicht als Säugetiere gilt) ist ebenso Schächertun (Verbrechertun), wie wenn ihr es bei Euresgleichen (Menschen) tut; also ist gelehrt, dass das Töten von Tier und Getier für euch wohl des Rechtens ist, wenn es der Notwendigkeit der Beschaffung der Nahrung dient oder einem sonstigen Akt der Notwendigkeit entspricht, doch ist dabei gegeben, dass dem Tier oder Getier kein Schmerz zugefügt, sondern dieses derart getötet wird, dass es seinen Tod nicht versteht (nicht realisiert); und also soll weder Tier noch Getier geschlagen oder sonstwie misshandelt oder Qualen ausgesetzt werden, denn auch ihnen ist eine Artung (Psyche) eigen, und also fühlen auch das Tier und das Getier Leid und Schmerz wie Euresgleichen (wie ihr Menschen).

224) Und so ihr das Tier und das Getier achten sollt, so sollt ihr auch eure Welt achten und ihr nicht Leid und nicht Schmerz zufügen, indem ihr sie in Not bringt (drangsaliert) durch eure Entfaltung (Fortschritt) und eure Gewinne (Errungenschaften) und durch eure Vielzahl Euresgleichen (Menschheit); und geht nicht hin, um euch zu vermehren wie das Ungeziefer, denn wie sich Ungeziefer selbst vernichtet, wenn es überhandnimmt, so geschähe es auch bei euch, indem ihr euch euren Untergang erschafft.

225) Und überschreitet nicht die Grenzen in eurem Wissen und bleibt stets bei der Wahrheit, denn so ihr euer Wissen überschreitet, bringt ihr eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Klugheit (Verstand) in Verwirrung und verfallt der Bramarbasserei (Grössenwahn), auf dass ihr dann Euresgleichen (Menschheit) und eure Welt in den Untergang (Katastrophen) treibt.

226) Und bedenkt allezeit der Wahrheit, dass wahrliche Propheten nicht Gesandte eines Gottes oder Götzen und nicht Diener (Handlanger) der Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener sind, denn sie ernennen sich in eigenem Wirken (Bestimmung/Befähigung) und durch eigene Kraft und Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) zu ihrem Auftrag (Mission), so ihr also nichts anderes annehmen sollt.

227) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr um all diese Wahrheit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens wisst, die aus der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) hervorgeht, dann werdet ihr für eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Artung (Psyche), wie aber auch für euer Inneres (Wesen) vollen Lohn geben, auf dass ihr im Frohsein voller Glück in wahrlicher Liebe, in Frieden und in Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) sein mögt.

228) Und ihr seid aber viele unter euch, die ihr euer Inneres (Wesen) und also eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Artung (Psyche) misshandelt und daraus Meuchlergruben (Mördergruben) macht, weil ihr nicht der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote des Urquells des Lebens (Schöpfung) folgt, sondern widersinnig eigene und falsche Gesetze und Gebote erschafft, die alle Wahrheit leugnen, auf dass ihr damit all eure Gier und Laster, eure Habsucht, eure Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und eure Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit/Verantwortungslosigkeit) befriedigen könnt.

229) Ihr schenkt der Wahrheit keine Huld (Gunst), die ihr vermehren könnt, sondern ihr verschmäht sie und seid stolz, dass ihr nach euren eigenen ungerechten (verantwortungslosen) Gesetzen und

Geboten leben könnt; doch ihr alle, die ihr nach diesem falschen Zeichen (Motto/Devise) lebt, ihr werdet weder einen wahrlichen Freund noch Helfer unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) finden.

230) Ihr alle, euch sind, seit ihr besteht (als Menschen erschaffen), durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und durch die Gesetze des Aussehens (Natur) die Zeichen ihrer Wunder (Überragendes) als Beweis ihrer Wirklichkeit (Existenz) gegeben, so euch ein klares Licht der Wahrheit gegeben ist; lasst euch führen durch das Licht der Wahrheit, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe in allen Dingen des Daseins (Lebens); also sei euch geraten, der Belehrung der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zu folgen, auf dass ihr gerecht und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und verdienstlich (tugendhaft) seid und unter euch alle gleich behandelt, Mann und Weib und Kind, und dass ihr ihnen des Rechtens tut in allen Dingen; und spielt euch nicht gegeneinander aus, sondern achtet euch in Ehrsamkeit und Gleichheit, auf dass keiner unter euch mehr sei als der andere, sowohl Mann und Weib und Kind; also soll der eine auch nicht mehr erhalten als der andere, sondern alles soll in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zu gleichen Anteilen jedem zufallen, wie es geregelt sein muss durch die Aufteilung und das Anrecht darauf; also gelte die Gleichteilung auch bei Hinterlassenschaften, auf dass männliche und weibliche Nachkommen zu gleichen Anteilen ihr Erlangen (Erbgut) bekommen, ohne Unterschied.

Abschnitt 5

1) Die unter euch, die ihr Wissende in der Wahrheit und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) wie auch Lautere (Tugendhafte) seid, erfüllt eure Verträge, die ihr untereinander abschliesst, doch haltet auch die ungeschriebenen Verträge ein, die zwischen euch und der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) bestehen, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.
2) Erlaubt zur Nahrung sind euch alles an Tier (Säugetier) und Getier (Nichtsäugetier) und ihrem Blut, mit Ausnahme derer, die für euch giftig sind; so sind euch erlaubt alle Vierfüssler und Zweifüssler mit Krallen, Zehen und Schuhen (Hufen), mit gespaltenen Klauen und mit Platten (Tellern), und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht und schwimmt, ob ihr es im Hause haltet (Haustiere) oder erjagt (Wild), wenn euch die Jagd dafür erlaubt ist; führt aber keine Jagd aus in wildem Gebaren (Wilderei) oder aus reiner Lust des Tötens.
3) Untersagt ist euch der Genuss von Tier und Getier aller Art, das von selbst verendet ist, denn es ist unrein (krank/giftig/verwest), wie auch alles an Erdrosseltem, Geköpftem und bis zum Tod Geschlagenem, denn die Belebung (Fleisch) leidet durch Totschlagen, das Köpfen oder Erdrosseln oder durch sonstig qualvolles Zutodebringen durch die Bewegung (Schwingung) der Artung (Psyche) Nachteil (Einbusse/Schädigung), der sich auf eure Artung (Psyche) und euer Gebaren (Verhalten) auswirkt, weil sich die Schrecken des Sterbens der derart geschundenen und schändlich getöteten Kreatur auf euch übertragen und euer Gebaren (Gesinnung/Mentalität) und euer Verrichten (Handeln) gestalten.
4) Und es sei euch untersagt (verboten), durch reissende Tiere (Raubtiere) und reissendes Getier (Raubgetier) angefressene Kadaver zur Nahrung zu benutzen, denn reissende Tiere (Raubtiere) und reissendes Getier (Raubgetier) aller Art sind mit ihrem Atem (Maulbakterien) nicht denen Euresgleichen (menschlichen), sondern durch Giftigkeit (Krankheitserreger) gemischt (versetzt/geschwängert), wodurch eure Gesundheit und auch euer Leben gefährdet wird, wenn ihr euch die Belebung (Fleisch) angefressener Kadaver zur Nahrung nehmt; also sei geboten, dass ihr nur

das zur Nahrung nehmt an guter Belebung (Fleisch), das ihr selbst in gebührender (ordentlicher) Weise und ohne Qual schlachtet; also aber sollt ihr auch keine Belebung (Fleisch) von Tier und Getier essen, das als Drangabe (Opfergabe) auf einem Drangabetisch (Opfertisch), auf einem Drangabestein (Opferstein) oder Drangabefeuer (Opferfeuer) gedient hat durch jene, welche die Sinnlosigkeit solcher Drangaben (Opfergaben) nicht begreifen können.

5) Und ihr alle unter euch, die ihr der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) verbunden seid, seht dazu, dass ihr nicht dazu verführt werdet, in Albernheit und Unsinnigkeit Drangaben (Opfergaben) zu erbringen, denn die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Kraft der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) bedarf keiner Drangaben (Opfergaben) irgendwelcher Art, also gelehrt ist, dass auch keine Tiere, kein Getier und keine Euresgleichen (Menschen) wie auch keine Früchte oder andere Dinge als Drangaben (Opfergaben) genutzt werden sollen; das Verrichten von Drangaben (Opferungen) ist eine Widerlichkeit sonder Art (abartig) und ist euch von alters her nur eigentümlich (eigen) durch Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) Euresgleichen (Menschen), die ihr in eurer Angst und Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) durch Drangaben (Opfergaben) aller Art eure erdichteten (erdachten) Gottheiten und Götzen beruhigen und milde stimmen wollt; euer Tun des Verrichtens von Drangaben (Opferungen) ist keine heilige (weihevolle/kontrollierte) Besorgung (Handlung), sondern ein Werk der Verfemung (Verachtung) und der Erniedrigung dessen, was als Drangabe (Opfergabe) benutzt wird; und wahrlich, durch Drangaben (Opfergaben) können keine Götter oder Götzen besänftigt werden, weil sie allesamt ebenso wesenlose und erdichtete (erdachte) Gespenste (Phantome) sind wie auch deren Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen.

6) Ihr unter euch, die ihr Huld (Güte/Gnade) gegen euer Wahrheitsunwissen finden wollt, ihr vermögt sie nur zu erlangen (erarbeiten), wenn ihr euer Wohlwollen der Wahrheitslehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) zuwendet; und so ihr einen Ort sucht, wo ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit findet, dann sucht einen wahrlichen Propheten, der euch seine Lehre lehrt; so aber kein wahrlicher Prophet unter euch weilt, dann sucht den Born der Weisheit am Ort, an dem die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens in Wahrlichkeit gelehrt wird; es mag ein solcher Ort eine bestimmte Stätte des Lernens der Lehre sein, oder es mag in eures Nachbars Haus sein oder auf dem Gipfel eines Berges sein, in der Wüste, in einer Bedeckung (Zelt), an den Gestaden von Gewässern oder unter Bäumen; so ihr nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) sucht, dann bedarf es eures Bemühens des Suchens, denn nur wer wahrlich sucht, der findet auch; und wenn ihr wahrlich sucht und die Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote gefunden und ihr euer Kleid des Suchgangs (Lerngangs) ablegt (beendet habt) und ihr im ersten Teil abgeschlossen (die Wahrheit gefunden) habt, dann sollt ihr dem Erlernten nicht wieder den Rücken weisen (zukehren); und werdet ihr auf eurem Weg der Wahrheitssuche in irgendwelcher Weise durch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) behindert oder am Aufsuchen einer Stätte oder einem Ort gehindert, wo die Wahrheitslehre gelehrt wird, dann soll euch jedoch weder die Feindseligkeit eines einzelnen noch eines ganzen Volkes zur Übertretung der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) verführen; und seid ihr auf der Suche nach der Wahrheit mehrere zusammen, dann helft einander in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) in Wahrheitsgefälligkeit (wahrhaftig), doch helft nicht einander in Feindschaft und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), in Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) sowie in Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), wie auch nicht in Gewalttätigkeit aller Art, in Laster und bösen Begierden (Laster/Lüsternheiten/Süchte/Triebe).

7) Die unter euch, die ihr in der Wahrheit Unwissende seid, ihr versucht durch Lospfeile* euer Geschick (Schicksal) zu erkunden, doch ist das gleich der Taschenspielerei (Zauberei) und der Sterndeuterei nur übles Blendwerk (Wahngebilde) böser Schwätzer (Scharlatane) und Betrüger und falscher Weissager, die euch täuschen und dafür Besitz und Lohn (Geld) von euch heischen (verlangen); und fürchtet nicht ihre Drohungen, dass ihr von Unheil oder anderen Dingen des Übels getroffen werdet, wie sie euch durch ihre List einreden und euch in Kümmernis und Angst fallen lassen, denn rundum sind diese euch Täuschenden kraftlos (unfähig), wahrhaftige (unver-

fälschte) Weissagungen zu machen, wie es den wahrlichen Propheten und den wahrlich weisen Vorboten (Sehern und Warnern) eigen ist, die allesamt für ihr Schauen in Zukünftiges niemals Entlohnung dafür nehmen und auch nicht mit ihrer Meisterschaft (Fähigkeit) Handel treiben oder grosstun (prahlen), denn sie sind wahrlich Weise und der Bescheidenheit hingegeben und machen auch nicht Aufhebens von sich. – **(Lospfeile = kleine Pfeile zur Wahrsagerei, die aus der Hand fallengelassen und aus deren Stellungen dann Wahrsagungen gedeutet werden; gleichermassen wie afrikanische Steine, Knochen oder Muscheln usw., selbst in der Neuzeit noch von angeblichen Wahrsagern und Wahrsagerinnen genutzt, die heutzutage jedoch in dieser Weise auch Kartenschlägerei und sonstigen Hokuspokus betreiben.)*

8) Ihr alle unter euch, zweifelt nicht an eurem Wahrheitswissen, wenn ihr der Schwätzer (Scharlatane) und Betrüger und der falschen Weissager Lügen über euer Geschick (Schicksal) hört, denn allesamt sind ihre Reden nur Verlästerung (Verleumdung) der Wahrheit; nehmt ihre falschen Reden nicht als Wahrheit, auf dass ihr nicht durch deren Betörung (Verführung) zu verzweifeln beginnt und ihr euch nicht fürchtet vor dem, was euch die Nachzeit (Zukunft) bringt.
9) Erwählt euch die Wahrheit der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) als wahrliches Wissen und ihre Gesetze und Gebote und also die daraus hervorgehende Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens zu eurem Bekenntnis der Wahrheit, doch führt (formt/gestaltet) sie nicht um zu einer Glaubenslehre, die in ihrer Unwürdigkeit und Wahrheitslüge nur erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen und deren Priestern, Gläubigen und sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern dienlich ist, nicht jedoch der Wahrheit.
10) Und schafft keine Frömmigkeit (Religion) und keine Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) aus der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, und also schafft daraus auch kein Herkommen (Brauchtum) mit bestimmten Regeln (Riten), wie ihr aber aus der Lehre auch keinen Gebrauch (Gewohnheit) schaffen sollt, auf dass euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens immer wieder Neues in allen Dingen erkennen (sehen) lasse und ihr euch stets neuer Reifung (Weiterentwicklung/Evolution) erfreuen mögt.
11) Macht nicht eure Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) zu bestimmten Zeiten und nicht in bestimmter Anzahl, auf dass ihr nicht in Angewöhnung (Gewohnheit) verfallt; und wenn ihr nicht mehr wahrliche Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) zu euch selbst sprecht und ihr zu sinnlosem Plappern Zuflucht nehmt, dann tut ihr den Gläubigen der Frömmigkeit (Religion) und den Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) gleich, die zu Göttern und Götzen beten und flehen und irrig glauben, dass sie sie erhörten; eine Neigung (Hinwendung) zum Gebet für eine bestimmte Zeit und Anzahl soll nur dann angenommen (berücksichtigt) sein, wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) dazu versammelt, um euch in Gemeinsamkeit – im Gebet an euch selbst – der Besinnlichkeit (Meditation) zuzuwenden.
12) Verrichtet Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) allezeit nur an euch selbst, an eure eigene Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), niemals jedoch an eine Gottheit oder an einen Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn allein eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) ist die Bewirkung (Faktor), aus der euch durch eure eigene Kraft all das zukommt, was ihr erhofft und wünscht, doch seid gewiss (wissend), dass ihr alles selbst erschaffen müsst, was ihr ersucht aus eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) zu erlangen (erarbeiten); und so ihr Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an euch selbst verrichtet, so sei dies am Tag oder in der Nacht, bei Sonnenaufgang oder bei Sonnenuntergang und zu jeder Zeit, die euch dafür genehm ist.
13) Und so ihr Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) verrichtet, so mögt ihr das tun in jeder Befindung (Zustand), in der ihr gerade seid, ob gereinigt oder ungereinigt am Körper und an den Gliedern (Extremitäten), oder während dem Erbringen einer Leistung (Arbeit), beim Müssiggang, beim Dahingehen oder wenn ihr auf dem Lager (Bett) liegt, denn eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) kümmert all das nicht, sondern nur das, was ihr ihr durch euer Gebet nahebringt.
14) Und ist euch belehrt (unterrichtet), was euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung) auch erlaubt ist, um euch Nahrung zu beschaffen, so nämlich, dass ihr Tiere (Säuge-

tiere) und Getier (Nichtsäugetiere) abrichtet für die Jagd, indem sie für euch andere Tiere und anderes Getier fangen; und so esst von all dem, was sie für euch fangen und fürchtet euch nicht, denn ihr tut dessetwegen nicht des Unrechtens.

15) Alle guten Dinge sind euch erlaubt, und auch Speise und Trank anderer Völker seien euch erlaubt, wenn sie euch von ihnen dargebracht werden oder wenn ihr auf anderem Boden (Land) weilt; verbotene Speisen seien euch nur jene, die euch Übelkeit oder Krankheit bereiten oder die für euch giftig sind; und verboten sei euch der Gärsaft (Alkohol wie Wein/Bier/Branntwein usw.) nur in grossem Masse, auf dass ihr nicht betrunken werdet; geniesst ihr ihn mit Bedacht (gemässigt), dann steht nichts dagegen und ihr tut nicht des Unrechtens.
16) Nicht erlaubt ist euch, einzugehen (Beischlaf auszuüben) bei männlichen oder weiblichen Kindern, ehe sie nicht aus der Jugend entwachsen (volljährig) sind; auch sei euch nicht erlaubt zu Unberührten (Keuschen) einzugehen (Beischlaf auszuüben) sowohl bei Mann wie Weib, wenn ihr nicht unter Beistehenden (Zeugen) gegenseitig einen Heiratsvertrag geschlossen habt, durch den das Beiwohnen (Beischlaf) auch erlaubt ist vor dem Eingehen (Schliessen) des Bündnisses (Ehe).
17) Geht ihr offen (öffentlich) oder heimlich ein zu Buhlweibern (Huren) und Buhlmännern (Hurenmänner), dann treibt ihr wie diese Unzucht (sexuelle Schuld), also ihr euch selbst verachtenswert macht und gleichermassen würdelos seid wie sie.
18) Und wer unter euch die Wahrheit verleugnet oder verlästert (verleumdet), dessen Werke werden sonder (ohne) Zweifel zunichte werden, und ihr werdet unter den Verlierern sein; also mögt ihr aller Wahrheit bedenken, die in vielfältiger Weise auch Richtschnüre (Richtlinien) für euer Wohlsein (Gesundheit) und für eure Reinheit (Hygiene) an euch selbst in sich trägt.
19) Und so ihr der Wahrheit bedenkt, dann bedenkt auch, dass eure Reinheit (Hygiene) des Körpers und der Glieder von immens grosser Bedeutung für euer Wohlbefinden (Gesundheit) ist, also ihr euch täglich so oft mit Wasser säubern (waschen) sollt, wie es die Umschweifungen (Umstände) erfordern; also sei euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr bei jeder Bemüssigung (Notwendigkeit) euch je nach Mass (Bedarf) säubert (wascht); also säubert (wascht) gehörig (gründlich/ordentlich) euer Gesicht und eure Hände, also aber auch eure Arme bis zum Ellenbogen oder höher, wenn das Mass (Bedarf) danach steht; und wischt auch mit feuchten Händen über euer Haupt (durch die Haare), und säubert (wascht) auch eure Füsse bis zu den Knöcheln oder höher, wenn das Mass (Bedarf) danach steht; und fordert es das Mass (Bedarf), wenn ihr am Körper unrein seid, dann reinigt auch ihn mit Wasser oder nehmt insgesamt eine Reinigung (Bad) vor, wenn es das Mass (Bedarf) erfordert, wobei jedoch nicht eine Übertreibung im Mass (Bedarf) und es nicht täglich sein soll; und reinigt gebührend (ordentlich) eure Hände, wenn ihr vom Abtritt (Toilette/WC) kommt, und also sollt ihr euch gebührend (ordentlich) säubern, wenn ihr euch beigewohnt (Beischlaf) habt; und also säubert euch auch gehörig (gründlich/ordentlich), wenn ihr euch mit eigener Hand an eurer Scham (Geschlechtsteil) befriedigt; und wenn ihr kein Wasser zur Säuberung (Waschung) habt, dann nehmt einen Gärsaft (Alkohol wie Wein/Bier/Branntwein usw.) oder sauberes Gewebe (Tücher/Lappen) und säubert euch damit, denn es soll nicht sein, dass ihr durch Unreinheit an eurem Körper und an den Gliedern (Extremitäten) Schaden an eurem Wohlbefinden (Gesundheit) nehmt.
20) Hört die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) zugetan seid und auf dass ihr euch selbst gehorcht und die Gesetze und Gebote erfüllt, wenn ihr sie annehmt, denn wahrlich, nur so habt ihr nichts zu fürchten, weil ihr sehr wohl wisst, was in euch und ausserhalb euch Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und was Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) ist, wodurch ihr zu bestimmen vermögt, was ihr in Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) nicht tun sollt, jedoch was ihr der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) schuldig seid.
21) Also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr standhaft seid in der Sache der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) bezeugen und für sie einstehen könnt; und einer Euresgleichen (Mensch) oder eine Gruppe Euresgleichen (Mitmenschengruppe) oder gar ein ganzes Volk soll euch nicht verleiten können,

anders denn gerecht zu sein, wenn ihr eurer Standhaftigkeit treu bleibt; bedenkt, das Gerechtsein geht als Zustand (Wesen) aus der Wahrheitslehre hervor, die vielfältige Richtschnüre (Wegweisungen) in sich trägt und euch den Weg eures Daseins (Lebens) weist, auf dass ihr auf ihm geht und es euch wohl ergehe.

22) Die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) verheisst allen denen, welche der Wahrheit zugetan sind und gute Werke tun, dass sie in sich selbst Vergebung finden werden für Dinge des Falschen, das sie unwissentlich tun und es erst verstehen, wenn sie das Fehlhafte bereits begangen haben; ihre Erkenntnis und das Gutmachen (zum Besseren ändern) der Fehlhandlung wird der grosse Lohn sein, den sie in sich selbst erschaffen und empfangen; wahrlich, allein Fehlhaftes (Fehler) ist der Weg, der zur Erkenntnis und zur Entfaltung (Evolution) führt, denn nur dadurch, dass ihr Fehlhaftes (Fehler) begeht, lernt Euresgleichen (ihr Menschen) die Dinge zu unterscheiden (verstehen), auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) werdet, euch wandelt und der Wahrheit, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) wie auch der Beurteilung (Erkenntnis) und der Klugheit (Vernunft) zugetan seid.

23) Die aber, die im Unwissen verharren und der Wahrheit fernbleiben und die Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) verwerfen, sie sind in ihrem eigenen Innern (Wesen) Insassen einer eigens in sich erschaffenen Schattenwelt (Hölle).

24) Gedenkt stets der Güte der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung), die sie in ihre Gesetze und Gebote gelegt hat, auf dass ihr nicht danach trachtet, eure Hände gegen ein anderes Volk auszustrecken (Krieg zu führen), um es euch zu unterwerfen, denn wie die Freiheit jedem von Euresgleichen (Mensch) gebührt (zusteht), so gebührt sie auch allen Völkern, also ihr sie nicht aufspalten und nicht unter fremde Herrschaft bringen sollt; seid nicht lichtlos (blind) in Besessenheit (Gier) nach Macht über andere Euresgleichen (Menschen) und auch nicht besessen (gierig) nach Macht über andere Völker, sondern haltet eure Hände und euer Verlangen danach zurück und fürchtet, dass die von euch Unterworfenen nicht auf ewig eure Unterworfenen bleiben werden; denn wahrlich, sie werden in ihrer Anzahl wachsen (sich vermehren) und zu einer Zeit zurückschlagen, wenn sie stark genug gegen euch geworden und in vielen Dingen wissender sind, so sie sich nicht mehr unterdrücken lassen; vertraut auf die wahre Freiheit, die ihr jedem von euch und allen Völkern gewähren sollt, auf dass ihr Frieden untereinander haltet und keine Schlachten (Kriege) gegeneinander führt.

25) Und wahrlich, wenn ihr der Wahrheit achtet und ihr zugetan seid, dann ist sie immer bei euch, also ihr auch der Freiheit und des Friedens achtet; und wenn ihr der Wahrheit achtet und ihr zugetan seid, dann erweckt ihr in euch zwölf Führer, die als wahre Liebe, als Achtung, als Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung), als Güte, als Würde, als Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), als Treue, als Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), als Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), als Redlichkeit, als Bescheidenheit und als Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) euch zu jeder Zeit begleiten und euer Handeln in eurem Dasein (Leben) bestimmen.

26) Seht, die Wahrheit ist immer bei euch, doch ihr müsst sie euch eigen machen, denn allein das Dabeisein der Wahrheit bringt keinen Nutzen (Erfolg), wenn ihr sie nicht nutzt; seid so der Wahrheit zugewendet und achtet ihrer, wenn ihr euer Gebet an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) verrichtet, wenn ihr eure Almosen verteilt und wenn ihr dem Lernen betreffend der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens ein stattliches Darlehen (Mühe/Interesse/Aufmerksamkeit) gewährt; und habt ihr früher Missetaten begangen, dann nehmt ihr diese selbst von euch hinweg, wenn ihr der Wahrheit zuwendig (zugewandt) seid und die Dinge in ihrer Begebenheit (Wirklichkeit) erkennt, so ihr einen Garten der Wahrheit in euch erschaffen könnt, durch den Ströme der Erkenntnis, der Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) fliessen; wer unter euch aber hierauf von diesem Weg der Wahrheit abfällt und wieder den mit Dornen besäten Pfad des Unwissens geht, der irrt fürwahr vom geraden Weg ab.

27) Jene unter euch, welche ihr den Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit zu brechen bereit seid, ihr verhärtet damit euer Inneres (Wesen) selbst, und also verflucht ihr in eurem Trachten euch selbst,

denn ihr verkehrt (verfälscht) die Worte der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und also die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung).

28) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr falsche Schriftkundige und falsche Ausleger (Interpreten) seid, die ihr die Wahrheit schreiben und lehren sollt, ihr verkehrt (verfälscht) und versetzt (verändert) die wahren Worte aus ihren richtigen Stellen, auf dass die Euresgleichen (Menschen) den grössten Umfang (grössten Teil) der Wahrheitslehre und die Ermahnungen der wahrlichen Propheten vergessen; und wahrlich, seit alters her hat es nicht aufgehört, dass auf ihrer Seite Verrat wider die Wahrheitslehre entdeckt wird, so nur wenige Dinge erhalten sind, die der Wahrheit nahekommen und die durch die Lehre der Propheten gegeben sind.

29) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit sucht, vergebt jedoch den Fehlhaften und Meuchlern (Zerstörern) der wahrlichen Wahrheitslehre und achtet ihrer nicht, sondern seid erhaben über deren übles Tun und bemüht euch um so mehr, den Weg der Wahrheit und ihrer Lehre zu finden, auf dass ihr auf ihm einhergeht und ihr euch im guten Lohn der Wahrheit erfreuen könnt.

30) Wahrlich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist nicht nur für ein Volk bestimmt, sondern für alle Völker eurer Welt, und darum steht die Wahrheitslehre im Bund (Vertrag) mit allen Völkern der Welt, die vielen falschen Propheten folgen und aus deren falschen Lehren eine Frömmigkeit (Religion) und viele Unterfrömmigkeiten (Kulte/Sekten) erschaffen wurden; doch wahrlich, auch ihnen war schon im Vorwesen (Vergangenheit) die wahrheitliche Wahrheitslehre durch wahrliche Propheten fern (ausserhalb) der Linie des Nokodemion gegeben, doch sie haben alles vergessen, womit sie ermahnt wurden, und haben sich falschen Propheten und deren falschen Lehren zugewandt; und da die falschen Propheten und ihre falschen Lehren von euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Vorfahren/Ahnen) und von allen Völkern als wahrlich erachtet wurden, folgten sie den falschen Richtschnüren (Leitgedanken) und erregten Feindschaft und Hass untereinander, woraus Schlachten (Kriege) hervorgingen und böse Gewalttätigkeit, was ihr als deren ferne Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) bis auf den heutigen Tag erhalten habt, denn nicht wollt ihr wissen, was eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) Verzehrendes (Schreckliches) getan haben, indem sie den falschen Propheten und deren falschen Lehren folgten; und wie ihr nicht wissen wollt, was eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) an Falschem bezüglich der Wahrheitslehre taten, so wollt ihr nicht wissen, was ihr in gleicher Weise tut und damit alles in den Boden tretet, was des Lebens wahrliche Werte sind.

31) Wahrlich, die wahrlichen Propheten sind zu euch gekommen und kommen zu euch bis in die Neuzeit (Beginn der Neuzeit ab 1844 des 19. Jahrhunderts n. Chr.), und sie sind es, die euch abermals und abermals vieles enthüllen über die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung); und es ist immer vieles von dem, was ihr aus Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) vor euch selbst verborgen haltet und übergeht, weil ihr es nicht wahrhaben wollt und weil ihr es durch die falschen Propheten und deren falsche Lehren falsch gelernt habt; doch allein in der Lehre der Propheten, die die Lehre der Wahrheitlichkeit ist, sind keine Fehl (ohne Zweifel), keine Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) und keine Lüge gegeben, doch die durch die Propheten beauftragten Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten) haben sie verfälscht, so letztens ein wahrlicher Prophet kommen wird, um die Wahrheitslehre selbst in der Schrift zu geben, um euch fürwahr ein Licht der wahrlichen Wahrheit zu setzen und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens in einer klaren Quelle (Buch) zu geben; und wahrlich, durch die Quelle (Buch) des wahrlichen Propheten aus der Linie des Nokodemion werden in der Neuzeit (ab Mitte des 20. Jahrhunderts) alle jene geleitet, welche ihr Wohlgefallen in der Wahrheitslehre suchen und fortan sich durch die Lehre selbst aus ihrer Finsternis ihres Irrgehens zum Licht der Wahrheit führen; und so die Euresgleichen (Menschen) sich selbst auf dem rechten Weg leiten (führen) durch die Lehre der Propheten, werden Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) wie auch Frieden und Freiheit Einkehr halten.

32) Wahrlich, wer da unter euch sagt, dass wahrliche Propheten nur Schwätzer (Scharlatane) und Betrüger, die falschen Propheten jedoch Wahrhaftige seien, ihr möchtet nicht nur die Wahrheit

zunichte machen, sondern auch die wahrlichen Propheten selbst, denn weil sie euch zur Wahrheit ermahnen und eure Lügen aufdecken, sind sie euch Dornen in euren Augen; wahrlich, trotz eurer Lügen und eurer Arglist (Intrigen) sind die wahrlichen Propheten und ihre Lehre euch überlegen, die ihr irrig durch euren frömmigen (religiösen) Glauben (Vermutungen) euer Himmelreich im Himmel eines Gottes oder Götzen (Reich der Götter und Götzen) sucht, die doch nur von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdichtete (erfundene) Scheinwesen sind; und ihr wollt nicht begreifen, dass das Königreich des Himmels in euch selbst ist, wie das Königreich der Schattenwelt (Hölle), denn wahrlich, Himmel und Schattenwelt (Hölle) sind ein Ort (Zustand) in euch selbst, den ihr gestaltet nach eurem Wissen und Unwissen, so im Guten wie im Bösen; ihr selbst allein habt Macht darüber, weil nur ihr allein eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Artung (Psyche) hervorbringt (formt/gestaltet).

33) Und viele sind unter euch, welche ihr sagt, dass ihr Söhne und Töchter eines Gottes oder Götzen und seine Lieblinge seid, doch fragt euch, warum er euch denn für eure Fehltritte (Laster/Schuld/Untugenden/Delikte) bestraft, wie euch das durch die falschen Propheten und deren falsche Lehren und Priester und sonstigen Gottesdiener oder Götzendiener gelehrt wird; wahrlich, Strafe, durch die Leib (Körper) und Leben und Artung (Psyche) zu Schaden gebracht werden, ist ein Werk des Bösen, das ihr in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) durch Einfälle (Ideen) erschafft und das Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) in sich ersinnen (ausbrüten) und ersonnen (ausgebrütet/erfunden) haben, um Rache und Vergeltung zu üben zum eigenen Gefallen (Befriedigung) und zum eigenen Gelüst (Ergötzen); wahrlich, die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) kennen keinerlei Strafe dieser Art, sondern nur das Gebot der Ahndung, das lehrt, dass jede Fehlhaftigkeit einen bestimmten Fortgang (Folgen) bringt, aus dem ein Erkennen der Fehlbarkeit und der Ausgleichung (Gutmachung/Änderung resp. Lernen zum Besseren und Richtigen) hervorgeht; und also soll dieses Gebot der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) eine Auslese (Vorbild) sein, um die Gerichtsbarkeit und deren Tun der Ahndung aus eurem Vermögen heraus gleichermassen zu gestalten, auf dass keiner Euresgleichen (Mensch) Schaden nehme an Leib (Körper) und Leben und an der Artung (Psyche) und auf dass nur eine Ahndung erfolge bezüglich der Ausgleichung (Gutmachung/Änderung resp. Lernen zum Besseren und Richtigen); und gegeben soll sein ein Verweilen auf bestimmte Zeit an einem geeigneten Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort), wo die Fehlbaren sich zur Änderung und Besserung der Wahrheitslehre hingeben können, wo sie aber auch selbst für ihr Wohl und Wehe und also für ihre Versorgung (Lebensunterhalt) aufkommen sollen.

34) Die Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) vergibt nicht, wem sie will, und sie straft nicht, wen sie will, denn aus ihr heraus sind nur ihre Gesetze und Gebote gegeben, die ihr nach freiem Willen befolgen sollt oder lassen wollt, auf dass ihr selbst entscheidet, was nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) richtig oder falsch für euch und eure Art und Weise (Einstellung) sei, woraus gegeben ist, dass ihr in eigener Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) denkt und handelt und eure Eindrücke (Gefühle), eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und Artung (Psyche) selbst beredet (beeinflusst) und gestaltet, auf dass ihr euch selbst vergeben oder nach eigenem Erwägen (Willen/Ermessen) bestrafen wollt, wie es euch die wahrlichen Propheten lehren, deren Lehre viele von euch abtrünnig seid.

35) Eure Abtrünnigkeit wird jedoch lange dauern, weit in die Nachzeit (Zukunft) über die Neuzeit hinaus, wenn euch nach langer Unterbrechung in der Linie der Propheten der letzte wahrliche Prophet die Quelle (Buch) der wahrheitlichen Schrift der Lehre der Propheten bringt; er ist es, der euch die Dinge der Lehre klarmacht, wie das vor ihm nie in der Fülle (Mass) und Anhäufung (Menge) getan wird, auf dass ihr nicht sagen könnt, dass kein Bringer froher Botschaft und kein Warner zu euch gekommen sei; und also wird es sein, dass zur Neuzeit in Wahrheit der letzte wahrliche Prophet aus der Linie des Nokodemion, des Urvaters der wahrlichen Propheten, zu euch kommt, als Bringer froher Botschaft, aber auch als Warner; und seine Rede und Schrift werden so gewaltig sein wie nie zuvor, auf dass ihr endlich begreift und zu unterscheiden (verstehen) vermögt zwischen der Wahrheit der Lehre der Propheten und der Unwahrheit der

Lehren der falschen Propheten und deren Priestern und Götterdienern und Götzendienern, die euch in den Glauben (Vermutungen) ihrer Frömmigkeit (Religion) treiben und euch in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) versklaven.

36) Und wahrlich, schon alle wahrlichen Propheten aus der Linie des Nokodemion, die zuvor waren und lehrten, sie brachten euch nahe, dass ihr euch als einzelne und als Völker der Wahrheitslehre und der Gunst der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) zuwenden sollt; und wahrlich, alle wahrlichen Propheten aus der Linie Nokodemions sind niemals Gesandte von Göttern und Götzen, sondern sie sind Kinder Euresgleichen (Menschenkinder) aus eurer Mitte, die in eigener Beflissung (Bereitwilligkeit/Beflissenheit) und Emsigkeit (Regsamkeit/Fleissigkeit) ihr Wissen und ihre Weisheit und alles damit Verbundene aus eigener Kraft erlernen, die jedoch durch einen Geistgehalt (Geistform) aufgerichtet (belebt) sind, der hochbetagt (uralt) ist, unermesslich (Äonen) älter als der eure.

37) Und wahrlich, auf eurer Welt sind seit alters her wahrliche Propheten nur aus der Linie des Nokodemion aufgegangen (erschienen), von denen wahrliche Belehrer die Lehre der Propheten übernahmen und lehrten, doch wurden diese ebenso von Euresgleichen (Menschen) verfolgt und verlästert (verleumdet) und der Verfolgung ausgesetzt wie die wahrlichen Propheten selbst.

38) Die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und also die Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Daseins (Schöpfung) ist für alle Völker der Welt gegeben, auf dass nicht ein Volk mehr habe als das andere und nicht eines benachteiligt sei; und so ihr also ein Land betretet, mögt ihr die gleiche Lehre der Propheten hören und ihr folgen, auf dass ihr dem fremden Land nicht den Rücken kehren und ihr nicht als Verlorene umkehren müsst.

39) Und ist in einem Land ein übermütiges und allmächtiges Volk, in dem den Fremden Gewalt angetan wird oder in dem Fremde in ihrer Freiheit und in ihrem Wissen begrenzt werden, dann betretet dieses Land nicht, auf dass ihr nicht unter Gewalt (Terror) und Zwang gebracht werdet; betretet das Land erst und zieht ein in deren Städte, wenn sich dessen Volk und Obrigkeit gemässigt haben und euch in Wohlwollen und Freundschaft willkommen heissen oder wenn sie ihr Land verlassen.

40) Betretet ein Haus oder Land nur dann, wenn dessen Bewohner mit Güte begabt sind, also ihr erst dann durch das Tor eingehen und vorwärtsgehen sollt, wenn ihr gewisslich (ohne Zweifel) in Wohlwollen willkommen und des Vertrauens sicher seid.

41) Und betretet ihr, Mann oder Weib, ein Haus oder ein Land, dann begrüsst in gebührlicher (angemessener) Weise jene, welche darinnen sind; und so ihr beim Eintreten und der Begrüssung eine Bedeckung eures Hauptes tragt, dann nehmt sie vom Haupt und zeugt damit von eurer Freiheit und Würde, also sollt ihr gleichsam tun; und habt ihr euer Angesicht verdeckt, dann nehmt die Bedeckung weg, wenn ihr in ein Haus oder Land eintretet, auf dass die anderen eure Redlichkeit erkennen (sehen); und bedeckt euer Haupt und euer Angesicht vor dem Schein (Strahlen) der Sonne, vor den Wettern (Wettereinflüssen) und vor Sand und Sturm, auf dass nicht eure Haut und euer Kopf (Gehirn) Schaden nehme und erkranke; doch bedeckt euer Haupt nie vor Göttern und Götzen und vor Euresgleichen (Menschen), die das von euch fordern, denn es ist eine Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit), in Demut das Haupt bedecken zu müssen; und also bedeckt nicht euer Angesicht vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), denn die Bedeckung des Angesichts bedeutet, böse Schande oder Unrecht zu verbergen; also geht hin und tragt eure Bedeckung des Hauptes und eures Angesichts, wenn es der Zustand (Situation = Sonne/Wetterverhältnisse/Sand/Sturm) erfordert, doch lasst euch nicht durch das Tragen von Bedeckungen für das Haupt und das Angesicht in Demut fallen.

42) Und bedenkt in jedem Zustand (Lage/Situation), dass allein ihr Macht über euch selbst habt und bestimmt, welchen Weg ihr gehen und welche Handlungen ihr ausführen wollt, und also, welche Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) ihr pflegen wollt; wahrlich, kein anderer Euresgleichen (Mitmensch) kann Macht über euch haben, wenn ihr ihm nicht freiwillig die Hände dazu reicht, darum macht eine Scheidung (Trennung) zwischen euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), auf

dass ihr stets euch selbst bleibt und allein die Macht über euch ausübt, so ihr nicht in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) oder Sklaverei zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) fallt.

43) Und wo immer es euch hinzieht auf der Erde, achtet darauf, dass ihr nicht sinnlos viele Jahre umherzieht, sondern dass ihr sesshaft werdet an einem Ort und ihr euch anstrengt (arbeitet), dort wo ihr euren Abend des Lebens verbringen könnt; und achtet also darauf, dass ihr nicht 40 Jahre oder mehr umherirrt auf der Erde, so ihr nicht anhäuft (erspart), was euch möglich ist, und ihr im Alter keine Versorgung (Unterhalt) habt; und also achtet darauf, dass ihr euch nicht bei aufrührerischem Volk niederlasst, auf dass ihr nicht im Leben und nicht am Abend eures Alters (Lebensabend) betrübt seid; wahrlich, achtet darauf, dass ihr in eurem Leben arbeitsam seid und das erübrigt (erspart), was euch möglich ist, auf dass ihr am Abend des Alters (Lebensabend) genug habt und nicht darben müsst; denn bedenkt, so ihr Töchter und Söhne habt, können diese in eurem Alter nicht für euch sorgen, denn sie gehen ihre eigenen Wege und erheben (gründen) ein eigenes Geschlecht (Familie), so ihr im Alter euch selbst erhalten (mit dem Nötigen versorgen) müsst.

44) Und seid rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) in allen Dingen, auf dass ihr unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschen) geachtet werdet, so nicht der eine von euch von Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) angenommen (berücksichtigt) und der andere abgelehnt wird, denn ihr werdet von Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) beurteilt und behandelt nach eurem Wissen, nach euren Taten, nach euren Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und nach eurer Weisheit.

45) Und wenn andere ihre Hände nach euch ausstrecken, um euch zu töten, um euch Schaden zuzufügen oder um euch zu verlästern (verleumden), dann tut nicht ihnen gleich und streckt nicht auch eure Hände gegen sie aus, um sie zu töten, um ihnen Schaden zuzufügen oder sie zu verlästern (verleumden), denn ihr sollt weder in Ausartung töten noch in Ausartung Schaden herbeiführen oder aus Hass oder Unvernunft Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) hervorbringen; und vergebt den Nachstellern (Verfolgern), die euch töten wollen, die euch Schaden zufügen oder die euch verlästern (verleumden) und absagen (verleugnen), denn sie sind arm in ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), böse in ihren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen), verwirrt in ihrer Bestrebung (Trachten) und also verkommen in ihrem Betrachten (Sinnen); also vergebt euren Nachstellern (Verfolgern) und seid bemüht, sie ihres falschen Tuns und bezüglich der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) zu belehren, auf dass sie sich wandeln (ändern) zur Wahrheit und so Frieden zwischen euch und ihnen werde, so ihr sicheren Schrittes einher und eurer Wege gehen könnt.

46) Und ihr sollt nicht freiwillig und fälschlich aus falscher Liebe oder falscher Freundschaft die Schuld auf euch nehmen und tragen und dafür büssen, die andere auf sich geladen haben, auf dass ihr nicht in euch ein Feuer der Schuld entfacht, in dem ihr verbrennt, während die Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchigen) für ihre Schuld und ihre Schandtaten (Verbrechen) sich grossen Lohnes erfreuen; und nehmt nicht gegen Befriedigung (Bezahlung) die Schuld anderer auf euch, auf dass ihr dafür zu büssen habt, während die Schuldbaren sich der Freiheit und grossen Lohnes erfreuen.

47) Und habt ihr Unrecht getan in irgendeiner Weise, dann bedenkt eures Fehltrittes (Fehlers) und werdet reuig, auf dass ihr euch nicht vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Reuelose (Unverbesserliche) verbergen müsst.

48) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr einen Euresgleichen (Menschen) tötet (mordet), sei es aus Hass oder Rache oder Eifersucht, in einer Schlacht (Krieg) oder im Streit, dann ist es gleichsam dem, als ob viele getötet (gemordet) werden, denn viele hinterbleiben und trauern, als ob sie selbst getötet (gemordet) werden; also tötet (mordet) nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn wie ihr das Töten auch begründet, so ist es wider alle Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung (Schöpfung), in denen sich nichts des Rechtens findet, durch das das Töten durch euch an Euresgleichen (Menschen) aus irgendwelchem Anlass (Grund) gerechtfertigt wäre.

49) Und erhaltet ihr einem Euresgleichen (Menschen) das Leben, dann kommt es dem gleich, dass ihr vielen das Leben erhaltet, weil keine Hinterlassene in Trauer klagen, sondern im Frohsein einhergehen und einander in Freude und Glück in die Arme schliessen.

50) Der Lohn derer, die töten und Schlachten (Kriege) führen oder Unordnung im Lande zu erregen trachten, sie sind jene, welche von Euresgleichen (Menschen) geächtet und durch die Obrigkeit oder die Gerichtsbarkeit abwechslungsweise an Hand und Fuss geschlagen (in Ketten gelegt) und zur Ahndung an Massnahmeerfüllungsorte (abgelegene Orte oder Inseln) verbracht oder aus dem Lande vertrieben werden, auf dass auf ihnen Schmach liege und sie daraus des Rechtens lernen und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) werden mögen; achtet jedoch derer, welche ihre Untaten bereuen und sich selbst zur Ahndung der Gerichtsbarkeit stellen und sich in ihre Gewalt begeben, denn ihr sollt sie durch ihre Reue und ihre eigene Verzeigung (Selbstanzeige) einer milderen Ahndung aussetzen als jene, welche erst durch eine Massnahmevollziehung zur Rechenschaft gezogen werden müssen und erst dann bereuen; achtet aber nicht der Reue und Abbitte (Entschuldigung) der Fehlbaren wider die Gesetze und die Ordnung, wenn sie erst durch ein Verhandeln (Verfahren) durch die Gerichtsbarkeit sich zur Reue und Abbitte (Entschuldigung) erklären, denn in dieser Weise wird nur getan, um eine Milde der Ahndung zur erreichen, also solche Reue und Abbitte (Entschuldigung) nur in Absicht (Zweck = Mittel zum Zweck) zur Milde der Ahndung getan wird.

51) Fürchtet euch davor, Unrecht zu tun, und sucht den Weg der Vereinigung mit der Wahrheit und strebt auf ihm nach Erkenntnis und Begreifen, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.

52) Seid nicht wie die Wahrheitsunwissenden und die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), die nach allem streben, was auf der ganzen Erde ist, und trotzdem nie genug davon bekommen; und auch wenn sie alles haben, dann wahrlich glauben sie, sich loskaufen zu können von allem, was sie befallen (zustossen) kann und was sie glauben, mit ihrem Reichtum von sich abwenden zu können, alles Übel und alle Krankheit, den Unsegen (Unglück) und den Tod; doch wahrlich, weder Übel noch Krankheit, noch Tod und Unsegen (Unglück) könnt ihr von euch abwenden mit eurem Besitz und Reichtum, also ihr allem begegnen müsst, wie es euch zufällt, auf dass ihr in euch selbst, in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) immer das Beste daraus macht.

53) Wahrlich, auch aus dem Tod sollt ihr das Beste machen, auf dass ihr in euch voller Frieden und Liebe wie auch voller Freude und Glück und voller Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) seid, wenn ihr eures Sterbens kundig werdet und eure Welt verlasst, in der ihr euer Leben geführt habt; doch bedenkt, dass ihr nichts von dieser Welt mitnehmen könnt, weder Besitz noch Reichtum, noch Speis und Trank, und weder Geschmeide (Schmuck) noch Gewand (Kleidung) Euresgleichen (Menschen), noch Tiere oder Getier, die euch im Tod beschützen könnten.

54) Seid gelehrig in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr alle Gesetze und Gebote des Lebens versteht, wie sie durch die Erschaffung (Schöpfung) gegeben sind; und so ihr ihnen in Aufrichtigkeit folgt, könnt ihr dem Feuer eures eigenen Unwissens und eurer Lähmung (Angst) vor dem Tod entfliehen, die euch grosse Pein bereitet.

55) Und was nun den Mann betrifft, der stiehlt, und das diebische Weib, tut ihnen nicht auch Unrecht und schneidet ihnen nicht die Hände ab als Vergeltung für ihren Frevel (Übertretung/Missetat/Schandtat), auf dass sie nicht schreckliche Strafe leiden, sondern in gerechter (angemessener) Weise einer Ahndung an einem Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegener Ort/abgelegene Insel) zugeführt werden.

56) Handelt nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung), die da selbst ist das Königreich der Himmel (Universum) und aller Erden (Welten/Planeten), auf dass ihr gerecht seid und nicht straft wie ihr wollt, sondern dass ihr vergebt und gerecht seid zu allen Fehlbaren gleichermassen und sowohl zu Mann und Weib, wenn ihr das Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) ahndet.

57) Und seid ihr der Reue und der Abbitte (Entschuldigung) von Fehlbaren gewiss und auch, dass sie sich bessern und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) werden, dann wahrlich seid barmherzig und vergebend.

58) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr Wissende der Wahrheit seid, betrübt euch nicht durch jene, welche hastig dem Unwissen und der Unwahrheit verfallen; und nehmt ihre Worte nicht als wahr, wenn

sie sagen, dass sie der Wahrheit gläubig seien, denn wahrlich sind ihre Gedanken nur in einem Glauben (Vermutungen) gefangen, doch in ihrem Gebaren (Gesinnung) sind sie anderen Sinnes und fern (ausserhalb) aller Wahrheitlichkeit.

59) Also sind viele unter euch, welche ihr gerne auf jede Lüge der falschen Propheten horcht, um die Lüge anderen weiterzugeben, die noch nicht zu ihr gekommen sind (noch nichts von ihr gehört haben); und sie rücken die Worte der wahrheitlichen Wahrheitslehre von ihren Stellen (verdrehen/verfälschen), auf dass ihr sie annehmen mögt, doch seid auf der Hut, wenn sie euch die falschen Lehren bringen.

60) Achtet jenen unter euch, welche althergebrachte (gewohnheitsmässige) Horcher auf Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) und Verschlinger (Nutzniessende) von Unerlaubtem (Verbotenem) sind, denn wenn sie zu euch kommen, dann nur darum, weil sie euch in die Unwahrheit verführen und von der wahrlichen Wahrheit abbringen wollen; richtet (verurteilt) sie jedoch nicht, sondern wendet euch von ihnen ab, oder so es die Möglichkeit ist, belehrt (unterrichtet) sie der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), auf dass sie der Wahrheit kundig werden.

61) Und wenn ihr euch von ihnen abwendet, dann können sie euch keinerlei Schaden zufügen; richtet (beurteilt) ihr aber zwischen ihnen (zwischen den einzelnen), dann richtet (beurteilt) zwischen ihnen (zwischen den einzelnen) nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und nach dem Gebaren (Gesinnung) des einzelnen; wahrlich, Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) lieben es, wenn ihr gerecht seid.

62) Wenn ihr aber richtet (beurteilt) über ungerechte (verantwortungslose) Taten und Gedanken Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), dann richtet (beurteilt) nur, indem ihr euch entfernt haltet (neutral bleibt) von den Taten und Gedanken und Sonstigem des Übels, und brandmarkt (verurteilt) und verdammt nicht jenen, über dessen Taten und Gedanken und sonstiges ihr zu richten (beurteilen) habt, auf dass ihr eine gerechte (sachgemässe) Einschätzung (Beurteilung) findet; und seid allezeit darauf bedacht, dass ihr, wenn ihr zu richten (beurteilen) habt über Taten und Gedanken und sonstiges Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), dass ihr nur über diese Dinge richtet (beurteilt), nicht jedoch über Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Euresgleichen (Menschen); denn wahrlich, Euresgleichen (Mensch) als Euresgleichen (Mensch) ist unantastbar in seiner Würde, denn verwerflich (niederträchtig) sind nur seine Taten und Gedanken und sonstiges, doch niemals kann Euresgleichen (der Mensch) als dergleichen (als solcher) in eine Einschätzung (Beurteilung) gezogen und also auch nicht durch ein Richten (Beurteilen) ermessen (bewertet) werden; denn wahrlich, als Euresgleichen (Mensch) ist jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) durch die Gesetze der Urquelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) von Gleichheit in seiner Geltung (Wert) und also ein Geschöpf (Lebensform) der Vortrefflichkeit (das Beste), ohne Verrat und Tadel.

63) Ihr sollt euch nicht zum Richter über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) machen, denn Euresgleichen (Mensch) kann nicht als dergleichen (als solcher) einem Richten (Beurteilen) eingeordnet werden, also auch nicht über Euresgleichen (als Mensch) gerichtet (gerichtlich beurteilt resp. verurteilt) werden kann, sondern nur über die Taten und Gedanken wie auch über falsches Erachten (Einstellung) und sonstiges; also achtet in dieser Weise (Beziehung) der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr stets wahrheitlich richtet (beurteilt) und in der Ahndung den angemessenen Richtspruch fertigt (richtiges Urteil fällt); kehrt auch darin den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) nicht den Rücken, auf dass ihr auch darin in allen Dingen stets das Richtige tut.

64) Wahrlich, die Propheten haben euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gebracht, in der für euch Führung und Licht ist, und sie haben euch gelehrt, was Recht und was Unrecht ist, auf dass all die Wahrheitsunwissenden und Wahrheitswissenden und auch die in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft (Schöpfung) Bewanderten (Kundigen) alles bewahren und der Lehre Hüter sein sollen; und also ist die Lehre der Propheten gebracht, auf dass auch die Obrigkeit und Gerichtsbarkeit des Rechtens ihre Pflicht tun und ihre Beurteilungen und Erlasse in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) auftragen (erlassen), damit Euresgleichen (Menschen) in

allen Dingen Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) erlangen (erarbeiten) und des Rechtens geführt (regiert) werden und sich keiner unter euch vor obrigkeitlicher oder gerichtsbarkeitlicher Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) fürchten muss.

65) Richten sich aber die Obrigkeit oder die Gerichtsbarkeit nicht nach der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) aus, dann sollen sie durch das Volk entfernt (abgesetzt) werden, auf dass eine neue Obrigkeit oder Gerichtsbarkeit bedienstet (eingesetzt) sein soll; und sowohl die Obrigkeit als auch die Gerichtsbarkeit sollen entscheiden und führen nach Gesetz und Recht in jeder Weise, die des Rechtens ist, auf dass allen gleichermassen Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zugesprochen wird, ganz gleich, ob Mann oder Weib, ob Armut oder Reichtum oder ein Name (Titel) gegeben ist, oder ein Stand des Einfachen (Bürgerlichen) oder der Bittstellung (Bettelei).

66) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) übt, dann achtet nicht der alten Rede falscher Propheten, Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die da verlästernd (verleumdend) irrlehren, dass ihr für Untaten und Unbilligkeiten (Ungerechtigkeiten) und sonstig Unredliches und Frevel (Verbrechen) böse Strafe und Rache fordern sollt, allso Leben um Leben, Auge um Auge, Nase um Nase, Ohr um Ohr, Zahn um Zahn, und für andere Verletzungen billige (bekräftigende/angemessene) Vergeltung; doch wahrlich, die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Erschaffung (Schöpfung) lehren die Wahrheit, die gegenteilig zur Strafe und zur Rache ist, auf dass ihr nicht Rache, nicht Strafe und nicht Vergeltung üben, und nicht Leib (Körper) noch Leben wie auch nicht die Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und nicht die Artung (Psyche) der Fehlbaren zu Schaden bringen und nicht harmen (quälen/verletzen) sollt, denn ihr sollt vergeben, wie es durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Erschaffung (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, auf dass ihr nicht die Schuld eines anderen damit bestraft, indem ihr auch Schuld auf euch ladet; und wenn ihr euch nicht danach richtet, dann seid ihr nicht besser als jene, welche sich schuldig gemacht haben, sondern ihr seid dann Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und gleichsam wie sie.

67) Die wahrlichen Propheten bringen seit alters her die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und offenbaren sie so, wie sie schon vor euch offenbart ward; und sie geben ihr ganzes Dasein (Leben), um ihre Pflicht zu tun und euch die Führung und das Licht der Wahrheitslehre kundzutun, zur Erfüllung dessen, was schon euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) zum Lernen gegeben war, als Leitung (Führung) und Ermahnung, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.

68) Also sollt ihr euch richten (ausrichten) nach dem, was euch durch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Daseins (Schöpfung) offenbart ist, doch wenn ihr euch nicht danach richtet, was euch offenbart ist, dann seid ihr Empörer wider die wahrliche Wahrheit.

69) Also sei euch abermals gesagt, dass euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens als Erfüllung dessen offenbart ist, was schon zuvor (früher) euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) offenbart ward; und die Wahrheitslehre ist euch gegeben, auf dass ihr Wächter darüber seid und ihr sie euren Töchtern und Söhnen und allen jenen weitergebt, welche danach suchen und ihre Wissbegierde dafür bekunden.

70) Kämpft aber nicht mit Gewalt (Terror) wider jene, welche böse Neigungen (Veranlagung) wider die Wahrheit haben und die zu euch kommen, um euch von der Wahrheitslehre abzubringen, sondern bleibt in friedlicher Weise bei klugen Worten, auf dass ihr die Widersacher in gebührender (ordentlicher) Weise belehren könnt; einem jeden von euch sind durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) klare Richtschnüre (Richtlinien) und deutliche Wege gegeben, auf dass ihr sie durch euren eigenen Spruch (Entscheidung) und in Freiheit eurer eigenen Festigkeit (Willen) befolgt; und wahrlich, die Quelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) stellt euch durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote nicht in Verlockung (Versuchung/nicht auf die Probe), denn solches Tun ist nur Werk Euresgleichen (Menschenwerk); wetteifert daher also auch nicht miteinander in Verlockungen (Versuchungen/Erprobungen), wer der Wahrheit zugetan und wer ihr nicht zugetan sei; wetteifert aber darin, miteinander und auch allein gute Werke zu tun, auf dass ihr in allen Dingen das Böse besiegt und ihr wissend (bewusst) und weise und nicht geizig, sondern freigebig werdet; und lernt untereinander die Lehre der Propheten, die Lehre der Wahr-

heit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr Aufklärung in euch selbst schafft über alle jene Dinge, worüber ihr unwissend oder uneinig seid.

71) Wünscht euch nicht die verlogene Rechtsprechung all der falschen Propheten, deren Priester und Diener (Handlanger) der Götter und Götzen zurück, nicht das Unrecht aus den alten Tagen (früheren Zeiten) der Unwissenheit, und wünscht nicht der heuchlerischen Rechtsprechung der falschen Propheten der Anwesenheit (Gegenwart) zu folgen, und nicht der Rechtsprechung jener falschen Propheten und Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die in späteren Tagen (Zukunft) ihr Unwesen treiben.

72) Nehmt nicht Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und nicht Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) zu Freunden, denn sie sind selbsternannte Freunde (Feinde) gegen euch, und wenn ihr sie doch zu Freunden nehmt, dann wahrlich, gehört ihr bald zu ihnen, so ihr selbst Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) werdet; doch seid bemüht in euch, für die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) freundschaftliche Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) zu schaffen, auf dass ihr ihnen nicht ungerecht entgegentretet und nicht Abscheu oder Hass und anderes gegen sie hegt, sondern auf dass ihr euch bemüht, ihnen hilfreich zu sein, wenn sie in Not geraten, wenn sie eurer gütigen Worte bedürfen oder wenn sie nach eurer Belehrung heischen (verlangen).

73) In den Herzen (Gedanken und Gefühlen) der Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) ist Krankheit, zu der sie ständig hineilen, weshalb sie stets fürchten, dass sie von Plage und Untergang (Unglück) befallen werden, so sie keinen Sieg über sich selbst herbeiführen können oder sonst ein Ereignis zum Guten, weshalb sie eurer Hilfe und eures Wissens bezüglich der Wahrheitslehre bedürfen, auf dass sie bereuen und die Wahrheit in ihren Herzen (Gedanken und Gefühlen) erkennen (sehen) können, die sie verhehlen (verfälschen).

74) Und die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), die feierliche Eide für ihren Glauben (Vermutungen) an erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen schwören und vor ihren Göttern und Götzen ihr Angesicht in den Staub werfen (den Boden küssen) und vor ihnen in die Knie fallen und sie anbeten und ihnen huldigen (verherrlichen), sie stehen verbrüchlich (zerstörend) vor der Wahrheit und zu euch, wenn ihr Wissende und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Lauterhafte (Tugendhafte) seid; und wahrlich, die Unwissenden und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), sie tun eitel (anmassend) ihre üblen Werke, so sie bezüglich der Wahrheit Verlorene sind.

75) Und jene, welche an erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen glauben, wie diese alle es sind, sie haben sich von der Wahrheit abgekehrt und haben sich in Völkern der Frömmigkeit (Glaubens) zusammengeschlossen und bekämpfen (bekriegen) mit Tod und Zerstörung andere Völker, die einer anderen Frömmigkeit (Religion) angehören und andere Götter und Götzen haben; und alle unter ihnen, sie lügen daher, dass ihre Gottheit oder ihr Götze gleichsam für alle Völker und für jede Frömmigkeit (Religion) und für alle Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) nur der eine sei (dass nur ein Gott für alle existiere); und all die Gläubigen an Götter und Götzen, sie lügen daher, dass ihr Gott oder Götze sie und alle ihresgleichen (Menschen) liebe und zu allen gütig sei, wenn er von seinen Gläubigen auch geliebt und in Demütigkeit angebetet werde; doch wider jene, welche Ungläubige seien und ihn ablehnten oder wider ihn mit Worten und Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) streiten (ablehnen), sollen mit dem Vorwurf des Tadels und mit Furcht belegt werden, auf dass sie durch ihren Gott oder Götzen Strafe erhalten, die durch Gläubige an ihnen vollstreckt werden soll; doch wahrlich, solches ist nicht der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung) eigen, denn ihre Gesetze und Gebote sind ausgerichtet auf wahrheitliche Liebe und auf das Wohlergehen aller Kreatur (Lebensformen), auf deren Frieden und Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie); und all diese hohen Werte gewähren die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Liebe (Schöpfung), ohne Unterschied der Art der Kreatur (Lebensform), denn wahrlich, ihre Gesetze und Gebote fordern von keiner ihrer Kreaturen (Lebensformen) auch nicht mit einem Stäubchen Gewicht Bestrafung für Fehlungen (Verfehlungen/Straftaten/Missetaten usw.), denn jede Kreatur

(Lebensform) fügt sich mit einer Fehlung (Verfehlung/Straftat/Missetat usw.) selbst Bestrafung zu, auf dass sie daraus lerne und erkenne und wissender und weiser werde; und wahrlich, die Fehlhaftigkeiten (Fehler), die ihr begeht, sie sind Steine auf dem Weg der Erkenntnis und der Entfaltung (Evolution), den ihr beschreitet, also ihr die Steine, die das Fehlhafte (Fehler) sind, aufhebt und sie sorgsam an den Wegrand legt (lernt), um sie abermals aufzuheben und weiterzutragen (weiterzulernen), wenn es notwendig ist.

76) Und wahrlich, auf eurem Weg der Erkenntnis und der Entfaltung (Evolution) schreitet ihr in euch selbst allein dahin, denn in euch selbst müsst ihr das Werk des Lernens tun, das Werk der Erkundung (Forschens), des Erkennens und der Entfaltung (Evolution); von ausserhalb von euch sind nur das Sehen und Hören, und das Schmecken und Fühlen, also aber auch die Worte und die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, woraus ihr alles nehmen (bewältigen) könnt, das ihr in euch selbst zu erkunden (erforschen) und zu erkennen (sehen) habt, auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) und weise und also rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) werdet und die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Bescheidenheit (Schöpfung) erfüllt.

77) Und folgt ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und also der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle aller Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) (Schöpfung), dann könnt ihr beteuert (versichert) sein, dass ihr in ihr wahrliche Freundschaft findet, wie sie nie sein kann unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), auch wenn ihr in grosser Schar zusammen die Unwahrheit besiegt und ihr in Untrennbarkeit (Verbundenheit) zu Freunden werdet.

78) Haltet euch fern von denen, welche eure Wahrheitsliebe zum Gespött machen und ihren Scherz damit treiben unter ihresgleichen (Gleichgesinnten) und unter allen, denen sie begegnen.

79) Und haltet euch fern von jenen, welche es als Spott und Scherz nehmen, wenn ihr euch der Wahrheitslehre widmet oder wenn ihr Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an eure eigene Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) verrichtet, denn sie tun es, weil sie nicht begreifen und in Dummheit einhergehen.

80) Die Spötter, die Scherz mit der Wahrheit treiben, sind jene, welche die Wahrheitsliebenden ob ihrer Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) tadeln, weil sie selbst zu dumm (unverständig) sind, um die Wahrheit zu erkennen (sehen) und sie zu begreifen, so sie lieber Frevler (Übeltäter) und Wahrheitsverleugner sind.

81) Doch seid auch gerecht zu denen, welche Spott und Scherz mit der Wahrheit treiben, wenn sie euch angehen (belästigen/angreifen) und ihr ihnen nicht entweichen (ausweichen) könnt; behandelt sie als Euresgleichen (Menschen) und beachtet nicht ihr falsches Tun, sondern seid bemüht, sie mit klaren Worten und ohne Gewalt (Terror) darauf hinzuweisen, was sie des Falschen tun; droht ihnen nicht und macht sie nicht schlimmer (beschimpft sie nicht und schätzt sie nicht schlimmer ein) als sie sind, auf dass sie euch nicht verfluchen als Affen und Schweine und nicht ihr Zorn auf euch falle; bedenkt, dass sie irregeleitet sind und in sich selbst ihr Böses anbeten und sich in immer schlimmere Lagen bringen, weil sie stetig weiter vom rechten Weg der Wahrheit abirren.

82) Und wenn sie zu euch kommen in redlicher Weise, weil sie etwas über die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) erfahren möchten, dann lasst sie aus ihrem Wahrheitsunwissen austreten, indem ihr ihnen die Wahrheit erklärt, auf dass sie als Wissensdurstige bezüglich der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) von euch fortgehen, um fortan sich mit der Wahrheit zu befassen und ihr stetig mehr zugetan zu sein.

83) Und viele sind unter denen, unter den wider die Wahrheit Spottenden und Scherzenden, die nur als Spottende und Scherzende wider die Wahrheit rufen (sich auflehnen), weil sie durch eine Frömmigkeit (Religion) oder Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) irregeführt sind, indem sie falschen Lehren falscher Propheten und selbsternannter Gottheiten und deren Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) verfallen sind.

84) Und richtet euch nicht nach den falschen Lehren dieser falschen Propheten und selbsternannten Gottheiten, die euch in Bosheit verbieten, von guten Dingen zu essen und zu trinken, die euch munden, denn wahrlich, übel ist es, was sie mit solchen falschen Lehren tun und euch damit in frömmige (religiöse) Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) schlagen.

85) Also habt ihr auch Schriftgelehrte, die euch falsche Lehren bringen, weil sie die Lehren der falschen Propheten getreulich eintragen (niederschreiben), jedoch die wahrliche Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten verfälschen, also die Schriftgelehrten grosse Macht mit der Schrift über euch ausüben, weil ihr den Worten ihres unredlichen Augenpulvers (Texte/Schriften/Bücher) verfallt und deren falschen Schwüren (Arglistigkeit) anhängig (gläubig) seid; und auch eure frömmigen (religiösen und sektiererischen) Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) falscher Lehren und Götter und Götzen verbreiten unter euch Falschheiten (Verschlagenheit), und wahrlich ist alles von grossem Übel, was sie treiben.

86) Und die falschen Propheten und ihre Priester und Diener (Handlanger) und Götterdiener und Götzendiener verlästern (verleumden) die Wahrheit und lügen, dass die Wahrheitslehre nur dem Vorbedacht (Zweck) dienlich sei, eure Hände (Gedanken) und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) zu fesseln, auf dass ihr verflucht sein sollt um dessentwillen, was ihr an Gutem durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens lernt; und sie tun dermassen, auf dass ihr der Wahrheit abtrünnig und gleichsam werden sollt wie ihresgleichen (wie sie); doch wisst, die Wahrheit bindet nicht eure Hände (Gedanken) und nicht eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), denn gegenteilig öffnet sie eure Hände (Gedanken) und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), so ihr frei werdet darin und den Weg findet, der eure Hände (Gedanken) stetig weitergreifen lässt, wodurch ihr unendlich immer mehr Wissen und Weisheit sammelt, immer mehr wahrliche Liebe in euch erschafft und ihr euch dem wirklichen Frieden und der Freiheit sowie der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) zuwendet; und gebraucht die Kräfte (Ideen) eurer Hände (Gedanken), auf dass ihr in euch selbst die Wahrheit findet; und lasst nicht Aufruhr durch Unwissen und Unwahrheit in euch aufkommen, auf dass ihr in euch nicht in Feindschaft gegen euch selbst geworfen werdet und ihr euch nicht selbst hasst; also zündet mit euren Händen (Gedanken) in euch nicht ein Feuer der Schlachten (Kriege) an, sondern löscht das Feuer des Bösen, das euch von innen her verbrennt, weil ihr nach Unrecht und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und nach Lauterkeitslosigkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), wie auch nach Unfrieden und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) sowie nach Unordnung trachtet, weil ihr euch darin freudig wälzt, wie es allen Stiftern der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) eigen ist.

87) Wären eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) der Wahrheit zugeneigt gewesen, dann hätten sie gewisslich (ohne Zweifel) auch all die Übel bekämpft und verloren (behoben), denen ihr heute noch anhängig seid und denen ihr fälschlich mit Freuden frönt und Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) sowie Unredliches und Unehrenhaftes und Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) tut, wie ihr euch fern (ausserhalb) der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) bewegt; wahrlich, ihr bewegt euch nicht in den Gärten der Wonne in euch, sondern in Gärten des Bösen, das ihr in eurem Innern (Wesen) erschaffen habt.

88) Würdet ihr die Lehre der Propheten, den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, befolgen, die Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle des Lichtes der Wahrheit (Schöpfung), dann würdet ihr von allen guten Dingen der Wahrheit essen (lernen), auf dass ihr begreifen würdet, was über euch und mit euch und was unter euren Füssen ist; ihr aber seid Leute (Menschen), die ihr in euren Händen (Gedanken) und in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) nur üblen Müssiggang (Faulheit) einhaltet (betreibt), so ihr nicht gewahr (fühlen) werdet, was wahrlich an Übeln in euch ist und was ihr tut.

89) Es ist euch verkündet, dass wenn ihr nicht der Wahrheit horcht und ihr nicht tut, was die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle des Lichtes der Wahrheit (Schöpfung) vorteilhaft (empfehlen) nennen, weil ihr deren Botschaft nicht hören wollt, dann werdet ihr auch keinen Schutz vor euch selbst finden, weil ihr euch vor eurem eigenen Unrecht gegen euch selbst nicht bewahren könnt.

90) Seid ihr Unwissende in der Wahrheit und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), ohne Lauterkeit (Tugenden) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), dann fusst ihr auf nichts, was euer Dasein lebenswert macht, denn wenn ihr nicht der Wahrheit folgt, die euch durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, durch die Lehre der Propheten, gebracht ist, dann schreitet ihr in der Finsternis eurer

Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) dahin, um stetig und stetig zu stolpern und den Weg ans Licht der Wahrheit nicht zu finden; gewiss aber, was euch der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Lehre der Propheten, bringt, lässt den Aufruhr und das Unwissen in euch schwinden, wenn ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zuwendig werdet (euch zuwendet) und ihr euch von der Wahrheitsunwissenheit zur Wahrheitswissenheit wandelt, auf dass ihr nicht mehr betrübt seid.

91) Wahrlich, wenn ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens folgt, dann werdet ihr ohne Furcht und Lähmung (Angst) sein und ohne zu grosse Trauer, wenn euch Übles oder auch der Tod bedrückt, denn wahrlich, der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Lehre der Propheten, offenbart euch alles zu Bemüssigende (Notwendige), auf dass ihr euer Dasein in allen Lagen gewinnen (bewältigen) könnt.

92) Wahrlich, es kommen wahrliche Propheten zu euch, doch ihr geht mit ihnen um wie eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren), denn so oft sie zu euch kommen mit dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle des Lichtes der Wahrheit (Schöpfung), so wünscht ihr sie nicht, denn eure Beschwörung (Verlangen) steht nicht nach Wahrheit, sondern nach Erfüllung eurer wahrheitsfremden Begierden (Laster/Lüsternheiten/Süchte/Triebe); und ihr behandelt (beschimpft) die wahrlichen Propheten als Lügner oder sucht sie gar zu töten, während ihr den falschen Propheten und den Priestern und Dienern (Handlangern) erdichteter (erfundener) falscher Gottheiten und Götzen huldigt (verherrlicht), die sie wahrheitlich ausnahmslos Dunstbilder (Einbildungen/Illusionen) sind.

93) Und ihr denkt, dass ihr für eure Abweichung von der Wahrheit unbehelligt sein werdet, doch irrt ihr euch darin, denn wahrlich fügt ihr euch selbst Strafe zu, wenn ihr wider die Wahrheit blind und taub seid und ihr für euch selbst kein ehrhaftes und redliches Erbarmen finden könnt.

94) Fürwahr, Wahrheitsunwissende und Gläubige an Götter und Götzen seid ihr, wenn ihr frömmigen (religiösen) Priestern und sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern Glauben (Vermutungen) schenkt und zu deren Göttern und Götzen betet, als seien sie unleugbar und Bewahrheitung (Wirklichkeit); doch wahrlich, wenn ihr der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen und Priester oder andere Götterdiener und Götzendiener zur Seite stellt, dann bleiben euch die Wahrheit der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote verwehrt (verborgen), so in euch eine Wohnstätte der Schattenwelt (Hölle) mit euch fressendem Feuer sein wird, woraus ihr euch nicht befreien könnt, weil ihr als grosse Frevler (Wahrheitsverleugner) keine redlichen Helfer findet.

95) Wahrlich, Wahrheitsunwissende sind jene, welche Götter und Götzen anbeten, und Götzen sind nicht nur jene, welche Göttern gleichgesetzt werden, sondern Götzen sind auch alle Gebilde (Kultgegenstände), die frömmig (religiös) geachtet (verehrt/vergöttert) oder als Mittler (Vermittler/Fürsprecher) zu Göttern und Götzen genutzt werden.

96) Und wahrlich, es gibt keinen ‹Einigen› Gott oder Götzen der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten), der ein Erschaffer (Schöpfer) der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten) wäre, denn die Urquelle aller Wirkung (Existenz) ist allein die Quelle der Wirklichkeit (Schöpfung), die ihre Erzeugungen (Schöpfungen/Kreationen) in allen Himmeln (Universum) und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten) in wahrlicher Liebe bewegt (durchwebt/durchpulst).

97) Bedenkt, wenn ihr einen Gott oder Götzen anbetet, dann betet ihr etwas an, das nicht die Macht hat, euch zu schaden oder zu nützen; und wenn ihr einen Euresgleichen (Menschen) anbetet, der sich als Gottheit erhebt oder als Stellvertreter oder dergleichen, dann betet ihr einen Betrüger und Schwätzer (Scharlatan) an, der euch kein Heil (Gedeihen/Wohlergehen/Befreiung von Übel) bringen kann, sondern nur Übel, Ausbeutung und Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit).

98) Seht, wie die wahrlichen Propheten die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und ihre Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) zum Besten erklären, und seht, wie ihr euch davon abwendet und deshalb stetig alle Übel der Welt heraufbeschwört, wie Schlacht (Krieg) und Hass und Bluttat (Mord), wie Rache und Vergeltung, Töten und Unfrieden, Eifersucht, Streit, Zwietracht und Frevelhaftes (Übeltaten) und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), wie auch Schandtat (Ver-

brechen) aller Art, Arglist (Intrigen), Lug und Betrug und alles, was wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Daseins (Schöpfung) gerichtet ist.

99) Ihr, welche ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens hört, seht, dass ihr sie versteht und befolgt, auf dass ihr nicht die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) missachtet und nicht widerrechtlich Dinge tut, die des Verstosses sind, so ihr nicht bösen Neigungen (Veranlagungen) folgt und ihr nicht irregeht und auch keine Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) irreführt, die auf dem rechten Weg sind.

100) Achtet darauf, dass ihr nicht im Wahrheitsunwissen verharrt, auf dass ihr euch nicht durch eure eigene Zunge verflucht, wenn ihr ungehorsam seid und frevelt gegen die Gesetze und Gebote der Kraft aller Kraft (Schöpfung).

101) Wahrlich, es ist des Rechtens, wenn ihr einander hindert an den Missetaten, die ihr begehen wollt, denn fürwahr sollt ihr nicht Missetaten tun, weder Bluttat (Mord) noch Gewaltsamkeit und Schlacht (Krieg), weder Brandschatzung, Greueltat oder Zerstörung.

102) Wahrlich, viele unter euch sind Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), und seht dazu, dass ihr gleichsam (ebenfalls) Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) zu euren Freunden nehmt, auf dass ihr untereinander einesgleichen (gleichartig) seid, auf dass ihr das, was ihr an Unrechtem (Falschem), das ihr vorausschickt (erdenkt/ausdenkt/ausbrütet), mit ihnen widerrechtlich durchführen könnt, wodurch ihr bei den Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) Missfallen erregt und euch der Ahndung schuldig macht.

103) Und würden alle unter euch der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) zugetan sein, dann würdet ihr die wahrliche Lehre der Propheten und ihre Worte und Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten/Beweise) annehmen, die sie euch offenbaren, so ihr nicht die falschen Propheten zu Freunden nehmt, die euch in frömmige (religiöse) Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) schlagen, weil ihr der wahrheitlichen Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens ungehorsam seid.

104) Und achtet ihr sehend Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), dann findet ihr sicherlich, dass nicht die der Wahrheit Beflissenen jene sind, welche alle Übel der Welt umsorgen (pflegen) und Schlacht (Krieg), Eifersucht, Hass und Rache sowie Vergeltung und Gier, Tod, Verderben und Zerstörung wie auch Not und Elend über die Welt und alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) bringen, sondern dass es jene sind, welche Götter und Götzen anbeten und vor allerlei frömmigen (religiösen und sektiererischen) Priestern und Götterdienern und Götzendienern kriechen, die der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) Abbilder von Göttern und Götzen zur Seite stellen; und wahrlich, es sind zweifellos jene, welche nicht der Wahrheit der Quelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) zugetan sind, sondern jene, welche sagen, dass sie als frömmige (religiöse oder sektiererische) Gläubige in Freundlichkeit ihrem Gott oder Götzen gegenüberstehen und nur das befolgen, was ihnen durch ihre Gottheit oder ihren Götzen auferlegt (befohlen) wird; und sie glauben, dass ihre falschen Propheten und Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) der Götter und Götzen Gottesgelehrte und Götzengelehrte seien, weshalb sie ihnen hoffärtig sind.

105) Doch vernehmen sie die Wahrheit und begreifen sie sie derweise, wie sie durch die Lehre der Propheten ausgelegt ist, dann seht ihr ihre Augen von Tränen überfliessen ob der Wahrheit, die sie erkennen (sehen); und sie erheben sich dann in Bescheidenheit, um sich als Zeugen dessen zu beweisen, was die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens offenbart.

106) Und wahrlich, weshalb sollt ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) euch nicht die Wahrheit der Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote zu eigen machen, da ihr doch innig wünscht, dass euer Leben dermassen gestaltet (geprägt) sei, dass ihr zu den Rechtgesinnten zählen mögt?

107) Und um dessentwillen, was sie sich wünschen und danach streben, bauen sie in ihrem Innern (Wesen) als Belohnung Gärten auf, durch die Ströme der Liebe und des Friedens und der Freiheit, der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und des Wissens und der Weisheit fliessen; und sind sie beständig, dann werden sie auf allezeit darin verweilen als Lohn dessen, weil sie Gutes tun und die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) befolgen.

108) Jene aber, welche im Unwissen verharren und die Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) verwerfen, sie sind Insassen ihrer in sich selbst erschaffenen Schattenwelt (Hölle), deren Feuer sie innerlich verzehrt, so sie unzufrieden sind und keine wahrliche Liebe in sich tragen, wie auch nicht Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), Frieden und Freiheit.

109) Seid also darauf bedacht, dass ihr der Wahrheit Fülle (Genüge) gebt, auf dass ihr nicht Dinge tut, die euch aus Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Lauterkeit (Tugend) nicht erlaubt sind; und macht nicht Dinge, die euch durch Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Lauterkeit (Tugend) erlaubt sind, zu etwas Unerlaubtem (Verbotenem); und übertretet auch kein Gesetz oder Gebot, das von Euresgleichen (Menschen) geschaffen ist, auf dass ihr nicht mit der Obrigkeit, nicht mit der Gerichtsbarkeit und nicht mit eurem Nächsten oder Nachbarn in Widerstreit (Konflikt) kommt, denn Übertreter in irgendwelchen Dingen sind stets unbeliebt, und ihre Übertretungen (Ungesetzlichkeiten) führen zur Feindschaft.

110) Wahrlich, nie werdet ihr zur Rechenschaft gezogen für eure guten Gedanken und Taten und Werke, doch schon ein unbedachtes Wort kann Feindschaft und Hass erzeugen; und falsche Schwüre (Meineid) tragen euch Schande und Ahndung ein, denn habt ihr mit Bedacht (bewusst) falsch geschworen (meineidig), werdet ihr zur Rechenschaft gezogen; und schwört ihr in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) für eine Sache, dann haltet den Schwur und gebt ihm Erfüllung, so ihr ein Zeichen (Beweis) bei eurer eigenen Ehre und bei Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) gebt (setzt) und ihr euch selbst dankbar sein könnt; und wahrlich, nie soll ein Schwur gebrochen werden, wie auch nie ein Gelübde (Versprechen), denn es ist ein Wort der Ehre (Ehrenwort), und wer solches bricht, stürzt sich selbst in Schande, in Unehre und Ächtung (Verruf).

111) Wisst, Wein und allerlei anderer Gärsaft (Alkohol wie Bier/Branntwein usw.) sollen nicht erlaubt sein, wenn sie über das Mass bis zur Berauschung (Trunkenheit) getrunken werden, denn in der Berauschung (Trunkenheit) verliert ihr eure Prüfung (Kontrolle) über euch; und also macht die Berauschung (Trunkenheit) die Zunge leicht (hemmungslos) und führt zum Plappern in Würdelosigkeit wie auch zum Ausbringen (verraten) von Geheimnissen; ständige Berauschung (Trunkenheit) führt auch zum Laster und zur Krankheit (Sucht) des Leibes (Körper), sowohl in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) wie auch im Geschlinge (Eingeweide/Nieren/Leber usw.), so aber auch zum Sehen durch Täuschung (Säuferwahnsinn/Delirium tremens/Methomanie/Önomanie) und zur Erregung (Nervosität).

112) Und wisst, auch das Glücksspiel führt zur Krankheit (Sucht), wie auch Götterbilder und Götzenbilder, frömmige Gebilde (Kultgegenstände) und der Glaube an Götter und Götzen, den ihr auf eure Nachkommen übertragt (vererbt) und sie so in Gewaltsamkeit schon bei deren Zeugung bedrängt (beeinflusst), auf dass sie in ihrem Leben einem frömmigen (religiösen/sektiererischen) Glauben (Vermutungen) verfallen, dem sie nur schwerlich entrinnen können; meidet Krankheit (Süchte/Laster), die ihr selbst erschafft, denn sie sind von Abscheu und sollen euch Greuel sein, weil sie ein Werk des Bösen sind, das ihr in euch erschafft und hütet (pflegt); meidet alle diese Übel, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.

113) Wahrlich, das Böse, das ihr in euch erschafft, auch durch den Wein und allerlei Gärsaft (Alkohol/Bier/Branntwein), das Glückspiel und den frömmigen (religiösen) Glauben (Vermutungen), erzeugt nur Feindschaft und Hass und erregt in euch üble Laster (Süchte) und Gedanken, auf dass diese krank (manisch) werden und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Artung (Psyche) zerstören, also ihr euch davon abhalten sollt.

114) Und so ihr in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in eurer Artung (Psyche) von Krankheit befallen seid, irrt ihr stetig mehr umher, um weiter Böses in euch zu schaffen, wie Hass und Eifersucht, Feindschaft, Rachsucht und Drang nach Vergeltung, um dann zu töten und Schlachten (Kriege) hervorbrechen zu lassen und alles zu zerstören, was Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) während ihres Lebens mühsam hervorbringen (erschaffen); und da ihr so handelt, lasst ihr Unrecht vor Recht ergehen, also ihr einander auch nicht hilfreich seid, sondern einander meuchelt (mordet) und in

jeder euch möglichen Weise betrügt, belügt, verlästert (verleumdet) und zu Schanden (Entehrung) macht; in eurem falschen Tun wähnt (glaubt) ihr euch stark und vergällt (drangsaliert) die Schwachen, gegensätzlich dem Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung), dass der Stärkere dem Schwächeren helfen soll.

115) Also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft (Schöpfung) eure Aufmerksamkeit schenkt und ihr vor dem Bösen, das ihr in euch erschafft, auf der Hut seid; und wenn ihr nicht vor euch selbst und vor all dem auf der Hut seid, das ihr an Bösem und an Übeln in euch erschafft, weil ihr von den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft (Schöpfung) abfallt, die euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten gelehrt werden, dann schuldigt sie nicht an, denn sie bringen nur die deutliche Verkündung der Botschaft der Wahrheit und sind eure Lehrer, doch was ihr daraus macht, ist allein eure Beflissenheit (Angelegenheit); wahrlich, nicht ein Prophet kann euch ändern und zum Besseren gestalten, denn das vermögt nur ihr allein an euch selbst zu tun, wenn ihr der Zeichen (Beweise) der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens achtet und sie selbst befolgt.

116) Wahrlich, es ist nicht damit getan, vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) in Güte zu scheinen (gut dazustehen) und zu deuchten (sich erheben zu lassen), wenn ihr gute Werke tut, um damit zu blenden (betören) und euch gross und wichtig zu machen, denn gute Werke sind nur von Wertigkeit, wenn sie wahrheitlich in Güte und Liebe getan werden in redlicher und ehrfürchtiger (ehrerbietiger) Würde.

117) Und wie ihr Gutes tun sollt in Redlichkeit und in Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) der Würde gegenüber Euresgleichen (Menschen), so gilt Gleiches für die Tiere und das Getier und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht, und so tötet kein Wild, kein Tier und Getier, dessen ihr nicht als Nahrung bedürft, ausser es sei krank oder verletzt, so es qualvoll sterben wird; dann sollt ihr es töten und erlösen von seiner Qual; also aber könnt ihr Tier und Getier töten zum Beistand (Hege und Pflege durch Jagd), auf dass nicht eine zu grosse Anzahl (Population) entstehe, durch die für Euresgleichen (Menschen) und für Tier und Getier oder die Welt (Natur) Schaden entsteht; wird aber Beraubung (Wilderei) irgendeiner Art getrieben, dann sollen die Fehlbaren der Obrigkeit oder Gerichtsbarkeit zur Ahndung zugeführt werden.

118) Tier und Getier aller Art des Landes, der Lüfte und der Meere und sonstigen Wasser sei euch als Nahrung erlaubt ohne Unterschied, ausser jenen, welche für euch als Nahrung schädlich oder giftig sind; und seid ihr auf der Reise, dann gilt die gleiche Ordnung (Regel), so ihr alles an Tier und Getier, das ihr erlegen (jagen) könnt, für eure Versorgung (Nahrung) nutzen könnt, gleichermassen wie alles an Tier und Getier, das ihr im Hause und für euren Erwerb (Einkommen) und für eure Versorgung (Nahrung) habt, sei es Federvieh jeder Art, Rindvieh jeder Art, Pferd oder Schwein, Schaf und Ziege, Hund und Katze, oder was euch immer dient als Nahrung; doch ihr sollt nicht nur von der Belebung (Fleisch) von Tier und Getier eure Nahrung zubereiten, sondern auch von Früchten und Gemüsen wie auch von Kräutern und vom Korn (Getreide), auf dass ihr eine Versorgung (Ernährung) in Durchdachtheit (Ausgewogenheit) habt und euer Leib (Körper) und euer Geschlinge (Eingeweide/Gedärme) durch eine gute Aufschliessung (Verdauung) unbeschädigt (gesund) erhalten bleiben.

119) Und die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) erschuf ihre Gesetze und Gebote für alle Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten/Planeten), für alles an Tier und Getier, für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) und für alle Wirklichkeit (Existenz), und all das ist euch gelehrt durch die Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr in allen Dingen wissend (bewusst) seid und der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten Beachtung schenkt; doch denkt (seid euch bewusst), dass die Propheten nur eure Lehrer und Warner sind und die Verkünder der Botschaft der Wahrheitslehre, die sie euch offenkundig machen, auf dass ihr daraus lernen mögt und ihr euch in euch wandelt zum Besseren.

120) Doch wisst, die wahrlichen Propheten sind strenge Lehrer und Warner, doch sie sind barmherzig und verzeihend, also ihr von ihnen niemals Böses zu befürchten habt; und allein schon durch ihre Güte, ihre Lehre und ihr Warnen und Vergeben sollt ihr erkennen (sehen), dass das Schlechte

und das Gute nicht gleich (verschieden) sind, auch wenn die Menge (Ausmass) des Schlechten euch in Erstaunen versetzt; so lernt von den wahrlichen Propheten und werdet zu Verständigen, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.

121) Fragt nicht die wahrlichen Propheten nach Dingen, die ihr nicht verstehen könnt, denn würden sie euch enthüllt (dargelegt), dann brächten sie euch in Wirrnis, wiewohl (trotzdem) viele Dinge euch aber enthüllt (offenbart) werden, wenn ihr einen wahren Propheten fragt, wenn einer bei euch zugegen (gegenwärtig) ist; doch er wird euch trotzdem nur jene Dinge enthüllen, die ihr begreifen könnt, ohne dass ihr in Wirrnis fallt; wahrlich, es ist euch nicht gegeben, mehr Wissen nehmen (verkraften) zu können, als es eure Klugheit (Verstand) annimmt (verkraftet).

122) Wahrlich, schon viele vor euch haben nach mehr Wissen gefragt, als sie durch ihre Klugheit (Verstand) annehmen (verkraften) konnten, doch dann versagten sie in ihrem Wissen der Wahrheit und wurden verwirrt in ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), weil sie der Bedrängnis (Gefahr) nicht bedachten, die in zu grossem Wissen verborgen ist, das nicht genommen (verkraftet) werden kann.

123) In der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens aus der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung) ist keine Lüge und keine Verlästerung (Verleumdung) und auch sonst nichts, das des Unrechtens, der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) oder der Unlauterkeiten (Untugenden) wäre; viele unter euch, die ihr aber Lügen wider die Wahrheit erdichtet (erfindet), ihr macht keinen Gebrauch von der Kraft eurer Einsicht (Urteilsvermögen), weil ihr dem trägen Müssiggang (Faulheit) und der Hemmung (Widerwillen) wider die Wahrheit verfallen seid.

124) Wahrlich, es ist falsch von euch zu denken, dass das genügt und des Rechtens sei, was ihr von euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) vorfindet (überliefert erhalten habt), denn das, was ihnen von der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens offenbart war, haben sie in Schande getreten (mit Füssen getreten), so sie kein Wissen hatten und nicht geleitet waren, also ihr von ihnen nur Unwissen, Unlauterkeiten (Untugenden) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) vorfindet (überliefert erhalten habt) wie auch irre Lehren falscher Propheten, und verfälschte Schriften der Schriftgelehrten und Priester der Götter und Götzen.

125) Also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr nicht den alten Quellen (Bücher/Schriften) folgt, die euch als Vorgaben (Überlieferungen) erhalten sind, sondern sucht selbst nach der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr sie findet und nicht irregeht und ihr euch nicht selbst schadet; und wahrlich, wenn ihr nach der Wahrheit sucht, dann werdet ihr sie finden in der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Erschaffung (Schöpfung), die euch gegeben ist durch die Lehre der Propheten, die euch alle jene Dinge enthüllt, die für euch belangreich (bedeutsam) sind, auf dass ihr sie begreifen, befolgen und betreiben (pflegen) könnt.

126) Lernt und tut alles den wahrlichen Propheten gleich, wie sie schon von jungem Alter (Kindheit) an sich der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zuwenden und sich in ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) stärken mit Güte und Liebe und mit dem Wesen der Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) sowie der Weisheit; und tut ihnen gleich, die schon von der Schaukel (Wiege) an lernen und im Jugendalter und im entwachsenen Alter der Jugend (Erwachsenenalter) zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) reden und die Schrift der Weisheit lehren; und tut ihnen gleich, den wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr die Wahrheit lernt und sie weitertragt zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen); und tut es im Gleichnis (Vergleich) gleich einem Gebilde (Figur), das ihr aus Ton schafft und das so lange leblos ist, bis ihr ihm Leben einhaucht, denn die in der Wahrheit Unwissenden sind gleich einem leblosen Gebilde (Figur) aus Ton, die erst zum wahrlichen Leben erwachen, wenn sie der Wahrheit beschlagen (bewusst) werden.

127) Lasst euch nicht täuschen durch falsche Propheten und falsche Lehren, die derart sind, dass ihre Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) nicht offenkundig ist, sondern nur durch Klugheit (Verstand) offenbar (erkennbar) werden; und lasst euch nicht täuschen durch Wunderzeichen falscher Propheten, denn ihre Zeichen (Scheinbeweise) sind nur Täuschung und Kunst der Spielerei (Taschenspielerei/

Tricks), um euch zu betrügen und euch durch ihre falschen Lehren unfrei (hörig) zu machen; und wenn falsche Propheten Tote erwecken, dann betrügen sie und lügen, dass die Toten Tote seien, obwohl sie nur sich selbst nicht gewahren (wahrnehmen/besinnungslos), also die falschen Propheten nicht gleich tun wie die wahren Propheten, die lehren, dass sie nur in Erstarrung (Scheintod) Liegende wieder zum wachen Leben erwecken, denn wahrlich, ist Euresgleichen (Mensch) in den Tod eingegangen (gestorben), dann kann keine Rückkehr mehr ins Leben geschehen (erfolgen); also täuschen euch die falschen Propheten und alle, die ihnen gleich tun, mit falschen Wundern (Undinge) und Zauberei, die nur Kunst der Spielerei (Taschenspielerei/Tricks) ist und keine Macht besitzt, wie auch nicht die Zauberer (Magier/Taschenspieler/Hexer/Beschwörer) selbst, die nur Trugwerk betreiben.

128) Die falschen Propheten lehren Lügen und behaupten, dass ihnen grosses Wissen gegeben sei und dass allein sie die Wisser (Wissenden) der verborgenen Dinge seien, doch mitnichten ist das die Wahrheit, denn sie sind so unwissend wie alle Unwissenden, doch sie verstehen es, durch Lug und Betrug euch in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) zu schlagen, auf dass ihr ihren Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) wie auch ihren falschen Worten und Lehren ebenso verfallt, weil sie durch Zauberei (Taschenspielerei) und sonstiges Trugwerk falsche Zeichen (Zaubertricks) tun können, die ihr als Wahrheitlichkeit annehmt, obwohl sie nur Lug und Trug sind.

129) Und glaubt ihnen nicht, wenn sie lügen, sie seien Gesandte eines Gottes oder Götzen oder deren Söhne oder Töchter, geboren durch Mütter Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn was an Euresgleichen (Menschen) geboren wird auf Erden, ist auch gezeugt durch Euresgleichen (Erdenmenschen) oder durch Euresgleichen von den Himmeln (Menschen aus dem Universum); und wahrlich, da keine Götter oder Götzen sind, die die Himmel (Universum/Weltenraum) und die Erden (Welten/Planeten) und die Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne) erschaffen konnten, weil sie nur erdichtete (erfundene) Wesenlosigkeiten sind, können von ihnen auch nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) erschaffen werden, wie sie auch nicht Weiber Euresgleichen (Menschenfrauen) begatten (schwängern) können, doch wer anderes lehrt, ist bösartig der Lüge und der Verlästerung (Verleumdung) verfallen; wahrlich, es können sich nur Euresgleichen (Menschen) in Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) zu Göttern und Götzen erheben und sich über andere Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) erheben und eure Weiber begatten (befruchten/schwängern), nicht jedoch die erdichteten (erfundenen) und wesenlosen (imaginären) Götter und Götzen oder deren erdichtete (erfundene) Kraft des Geistgehalts (Geisteskraft).

130) Und die Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) bewog (beeinflusste) niemals durch eines ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, dass ihr euch ihrer Wahrheit oder der Lehre der Propheten zuwenden müsst, denn so ihr es tut, tut ihr es aus eigener Bescheidung (Entscheidung) und aus freier Festigkeit (Willen), auf dass ihr euch selbst bezeugt, dass ihr euch in Redlichkeit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens bescheidet (einordnet) und euch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› als Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) nehmt.

131) Begehrt nicht zu essen (lernen) von den falschen Früchten (Lehren) der falschen Propheten, sondern achtet, dass ihr nur die guten Früchte (der Lehre) der wahrlichen Propheten esst (lernt), auf dass euch alle Speise (Wahrheit) der Lehre aller Himmel (Lehre des ganzen Universums) zuteil werde und ihr in euch wahrliche Liebe und Weisheit erschafft, wie auch Frieden und Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).

132) Und wahrlich, die Lehre der Weisheit und Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Lebens (Schöpfung) sendet euch einen Tisch (Lehre) mit Speise (Wissen), auf dass ihr lernt und euch jeder Tag ein Festtag sei, so für den ersten von euch und für den letzten von euch, auf dass ihr in euch die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit setzt und ihr eure eigenen Versorger (Bezugsquelle) seid für eure Versorgung bezüglich des Wissens, der Weisheit und der Wahrheit.

133) Seht, dass ihr euch mit der Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft allen Daseins (Schöpfung) verbündet, auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) in der Wahrheit seid und ihr nicht im Unwissen verkommt und ihr nicht Strafe in euch selbst hervorbringt (erschafft) und betrübt seid.

134) Wahrlich, seit alters her haben die wahrlichen Propheten zu euch gesprochen und euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gebracht und euch gelehrt, dass ihr weder einen noch zwei Götter oder Götzen neben die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) stellen sollt, so auch nicht angebliche Söhne und Töchter von Göttern und Götzen, denn die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist überlegen (erhaben) über alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) und über alles, was ihr euch erdreistet, ihr zur Seite zu stellen; heilig (ehrwürdig) ist allein die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), und ihr Götter oder Götzen oder erdichtete (angebliche) Söhne und Töchter oder Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) zur Seite zu stellen ist eine Schmählichkeit (Verächtlichkeit) auserlesener Art (sondergleichen) und von schändlicher Verwerflichkeit; also tut und sagt und lehrt nie dergleichen, denn dazu habt ihr kein Recht, weil es eine Lüge wider alle Wahrheit ist.

135) Lehrt nichts anderes als die wahrliche Wahrheit, so wie es euch der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Lehre der Propheten lehrt; und richtet Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) an eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass ihr euch nur der Wahrheit darbietet (widmet) und den Worten der Propheten folgt, die Zeugen der Wahrheit sind und die ihr achten sollt, solange sie unter euch weilen, denn nur so lange könnt ihr ihre Worte der Weisheit mit eigenen Ohren hören und sie als Wächter über euch haben, denn wenn sie sterben, dann vergehen sie als Warner für euch, und ihr könnt nur noch Zeugenschaft ablegen von ihrem Dasein (Leben) und Wirken und die Zeugenschaft in die Zukunft tragen, indem ihr ihre Lehre der Wahrheit, ihre Lehre des Geistes, ihre Lehre des Lebens weitertragt und euren Kindern und Kindeskindern und allen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) lehrt.

136) Die Zeit, da ein wahrlicher Prophet unter euch weilt, ist eine Zeit, in der ihr als Wahrhaftige (Rechtschaffene = Gewissenhafte/Gerechte = Verantwortungsvolle/Tugendhafte und Wahrheitswissende) von des Propheten Wahrhaftigkeit aus erster Quelle Gewinn ziehen könnt, auf dass ihr Wohlgefallen am Lernen habt und ihr in euch den Hochsinn (Menschlichkeit) erschafft.

137) Und es ist euch ein andermal gelehrt, dass ihr niemals Euresgleichen (Menschen) an deren Leib (Körper) und Leben und auch nicht an der Artung (Psyche) straft, sondern ahndet nur deren Fehlhaftigkeiten (Fehler) und üble Taten, indem ihr sie auf bestimmte Zeit an Massnahmeerfüllungsorte (abgelegener Ort/einsame Insel) aussondert, wo sie nach Gesetz und Gebot der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) des Rechtens behandelt und in Würde behandelt werden, jedoch für ihre Versorgung (Lebensunterhalt) selbst bemüht sein müssen und in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, auf dass sie des Rechtens werden und des Rechten tun, wenn sie ins Volk (Gesellschaft) zurückkehren.

138) Wahrlich, achtet und erfüllt die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung allen Daseins (Schöpfung), dann habt ihr Macht über alle Dinge, und also werdet ihr durch euer Fortkommen eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) dereinst den Weg zu allen Himmeln (den Weg ins Universum, in den Weltenraum) und zu den Erden (Welten/Planeten) finden, auf dass ihr auch Macht darüber erlangt, wenn ihr des Rechtens tut; also aber gelten auch dann die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung allen Daseins (Schöpfung) in allen Himmeln (Universum) und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten), denn alle Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten/Planeten) sind das Königreich der Erschaffung allen Daseins (Schöpfung); und die Erschaffung allen Daseins (Schöpfung) hat durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote Macht über alles.

Abschnitt 6

1) Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) sei der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), die da ist die Erschafferin aller Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten/Planeten), der Dunkelheit und des Lichts, doch sind viele unter euch, die ihr der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) anderes gleichsetzt, vornehmlich erdichtete (erdachte/erfundene) Götter und Götzen, weil ihr unwissend seid in der Wahrheit und nur Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) euer Ohr leiht (glaubt).
2) Die Urquelle allen Lebens (Schöpfung) ist es, aus deren Macht (Idee) ihr hervorgegangen seid; und durch sie ist euer Ziel bestimmt, das ihr erreichen sollt durch die ungeheissene (freiwillige) Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass ihr in höchlicher (sehr) ferner Nachzeit (Zukunft) im Bund (Vertrag) eins werdet mit ihr (Einswerdung mit der Schöpfung).
3) Also ist euer Ziel in höchlicher (sehr) ferner Nachzeit (Zukunft = Äonen von Jahren) bestimmt, das ihr jedoch erreichen sollt in Ungeheissenheit (Freiwilligkeit) über reichliche (viele) Bestehen (Leben) hinweg, die ihr immer wieder haben werdet als neue Euresgleichen (Persönlichkeiten), nachdem ihr gestorben seid und durch euren Geistgehalt (Geistform) wieder ins Bestehen (Leben) gerufen werdet.
4) Und wahrlich, es ist die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), die ihre Gesetze und Gebote für alle Himmel (Universum) und für die Erden (Welten/Planeten) gegeben hat, auf dass überall und in allen Dingen äusserlich wie innerlich alles so gegeben und wie alles verdient (notwendig) ist.
5) Und es kommt nichts zu euch, was ihr nicht selbst hervorruft, seien es Liebe oder Unliebe, Frieden oder Unfrieden, Hass, Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht, Argwohn, Schlacht (Krieg) oder Freiheit und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und alles, was erdenklich ist, denn wahrlich, alle Zeichen (Wirkungen) von den Zeichen (Schicksal), die da kommen, erschafft ihr selbst, sowohl im Guten wie im Bösen.
6) Und verwerft ihr die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), wie sie euch erkenntlich sind, wenn ihr mit offenen Augen einhergeht, dann werdet ihr euch selbst kundig, was ihr verspottet.
7) Seht zurück vor euch (in die Vergangenheit), dann erkennt ihr, wie manches Volk und Geschlecht (Familie/Sippe) sich selbst ausgetilgt hat oder von anderen ausgetilgt wurde; sie hatten auf der Erde feste Wohnsitze, doch sie liessen Wolken (Streit/Krieg) über sich erwachsen und liessen Ströme von Regen (Blutvergiessen) über sich kommen und schwammen darin, bis sie ertranken (ausstarben); und ihre Wohnstätten und ihre Orte (Städte/Dörfer) wurden zerstört und alles ausgetilgt, was von ihnen Zeugnis gab; doch nach ihnen kamen andere Völker und Geschlechter (Familien/Sippen), doch sie taten ihren vorigen gleich.
8) Und wahrlich, schon vor euch kamen wahrliche Propheten zu euren Urvorvätern und Urvormüttern (Urahnen/Urvorfahren), lange ehe zu euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) die wahrlichen Propheten der Linie der sieben aus der Linie des Nokodemion kamen, um sie der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) zu belehren, doch sie haben die Lehre der Propheten verworfen und verlästert (verleumdet) und umgedreht (verfälscht); und also taten es jene Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten), die durch die Propheten beauftragt waren, die Lehre in einer Schrift zu bringen (niederzuschreiben/festzuhalten), auf dass nur Lug und Trug ihr Werk war; und wahrlich, hätten die Propheten selbst die Schrift geschrieben, und hätten eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) die Schrift mit ihren Händen gefühlt oder gelesen, wenn sie der Schrift (Lesens/keine Analphabeten gewesen wären) kundig gewesen wären, dann hätten sie in ihrer Wahrheitsunwissenheit und in ihrer Täuschung (Wahn) an Beschwörung (Zauberei) der Propheten Werk als offenkundige Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst) angegriffen (beschuldigt) und die wahrlichen Propheten als Teufelsdiener gemeuchelt (ermordet), so es nicht bei der Beflissung (Trachten) nach Verfolgung und Töten geblieben wäre.
9) Hätten die wahrlichen Propheten euren Urvorvätern und Vorvätern und euren Urvormüttern und Vormüttern (Urahnen/Urvorfahren/Ahnen/Vorfahren) die Schrift der Wahrheitslehre gebracht, wenn sie der Schrift (des Lesens) kundig gewesen wären, dann hätten sie diese als Teufelswerk

erachtet, weil sie nicht eine Schrift ihrer Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten) gewesen und nicht angenommen worden wäre; also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), von den wahrlichen Propheten ohne Umwege (direkt) zu lernen und von den wahrlichen Herkommen (Überlieferungen); doch achtet der falschen Herkommen (Überlieferungen) der Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten), denn ihre Lehren sind verdreht (verfälscht) und fremd aller Wahrheitlichkeit; doch die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) soll euch in gutem Wort (Sprache) und in klarer Schrift als Quelle (Buch) der Wahrheit gegeben sein, wenn der letzte wahrliche Prophet der Linie des Nokodemion die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens lehrt, auf dass sie Wort um Wort in seinem Ausdruck (Darlegung/Ausführung) erhalten bleibe und euch verständlich sei, weil ihr dann in der Neuzeit der Schrift (Lesen und Schreiben) kundig seid und die Worte der Lehre der Propheten begreift, auf dass in euch das Fehlverstehen (Missverständnisse) weicht.

10) Wahrlich, könnte es schon vor jener fernen Zeit getan werden, euch die Quelle der Weisheit (Buch der Weisheit) durch einen wahrlichen Propheten zu geben, dann würde das sein, wenn es tunlich (möglich) wäre, doch die Möglichkeit kann erst sein, wenn die notwendigen Bedingtheiten (Voraussetzungen) dafür gegeben sein werden, auf dass die Quelle der Weisheit (Buch der Weisheit) in die Hände aller jener gelangt, welche dafür bereit sind; also muss euch bis zur Neuzeit noch Aufschub gewährt sein, wonach ihr euch aber nicht mehr in Ausflüchten (Entschuldigungen) ergehen könnt, dass euch die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) durch die Lehre der Propheten als ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› nicht gebracht worden sei.
11) Und wahrlich, wäre bestimmt worden, dass mehr wahrliche Propheten zu euch kommen, dann wären sie euch erschienen, nicht jedoch als erdichtete (erfundene) Befreier (Engel) oder als angebliche Gesandte von Göttern und Götzen, denn wahrliche Propheten sind Euresgleichen (Menschen) und also auch der Gestalt Euresgleichen (menschlicher Gestalt); wahrliche Propheten können euch also nicht erscheinen als höhere Wesenheiten, denn ihr würdet dadurch noch verwirrter, als ihr schon verwirrt seid.
12) Aber wie schon vor euch eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) die wahrlichen Propheten verspotteten und den falschen Propheten ihr Ohr (Glauben) schenkten, so tut ihr ihresgleichen; doch indem ihr die wahrlichen Propheten verspottet, so verspottet ihr nur euch selbst.
13) Wahrlich, wandert über die Erde und seht, wie elend das Ende derer war, welche die wahrlichen Propheten als Lügner behandelten; und wandert über die Erde und seht zu eurer Zeit, wie Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) dem Unrecht und Töten, der Eifersucht, dem Hass, der Lieblosigkeit und der Schlacht (Krieg) frönen und weder Frieden noch Freiheit, noch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) kennen, weil sie nicht der Lehre der Propheten folgen und sie als Lügner behandeln, sie verfolgen, verlästern (verleumden), sie entehren und ihnen nach dem Leben trachten.
14) Doch bedenkt, die wahrlichen Propheten lassen sich nicht von euch vertreiben, sondern sie erweisen euch Vergebung dafür, was ihr ihnen antut, und obliegen weiterhin ihrer Pflicht, die sie ungeheissen (freiwillig) auf sich nehmen (bewältigen), um euch der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zu belehren, die ihr eure Gedanken verderbt und eure Eindrücke (Gefühle); und an der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) der wahrlichen Propheten ist kein Zweifel.
15) Wahrlich, der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist alles, was da wohnt und sich bewegt in der Nacht und am Tag, doch alles ist euch von ihr gegeben, auf dass ihr es verwaltet und zum Blühen bringt.
16) Durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), durch die Bildnerin der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten), die selbst nichts geniesst an Nahrung und Trank, wie ihr es braucht, ist euch alles gegeben, was ihr zum Leben braucht, die Nahrung und die Tranksame und alles, was ihr begehrt.
17) Und durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr euch den Richtschnüren (Leitregeln) der Gesetze und Gebote ergebt

(hingebt), auf dass ihr alle gesetzestreu und gebotstreu seid und keiner unter euch sei, der ihr, der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), erdichtete (erfundene) Götter oder Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Götter oder Gottgesandte oder als Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) an die Seite stellt.

18) Wahrlich, fürchten sollt ihr euch vor dem, was ihr des Unrechtens tut, denn je nach seiner Zeit wirkt sich all euer Unrecht auf euch selbst aus; wenn ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) nicht befolgt, dann wirkt (lebt) ihr eurem Innersten (Wesen des Geistes) gegenüber verkehrt (falsch), so ihr euer eigenes Inneres (Wesen) verkehrt (falsch) gestaltet und euch selbst ungehorsam seid.
19) Wenn ihr vor eurem eigenen Ungehorsam bewahrt bleibt, wenn ihr euch der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) zuwendet, dann erweist ihr euch selbst Barmherzigkeit und eine offene Glückseligkeit.
20) Wendet ihr euch aber ab von der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), dann wundert euch nicht, wenn ihr vom Unglück verfolgt werdet, das keiner Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) von euch wegnehmen kann, so es euch verfolgt, bis ihr des Rechtens werdet und ihr euch mit der Wahrheit verbündet; und seid ihr willig, euch der Wahrheit zu fügen, dann werdet ihr vom Glück berührt, denn sie hat die Macht, euch euren inneren Frieden, die Freiheit und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) zu geben, auf dass ihr auch in Liebe lebt und ihr euch eures Daseins (Lebens) erfreuen mögt.
21) Die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) fordert nicht, dass ihr in Demut ihr untertänig oder ihre Diener (Handlanger) seid, sondern sie führt (empfiehlt) an, dass ihr in Ungezwungenheit (Freiwilligkeit) Kundige (Wissende) und Weise werdet dadurch, indem ihr euer Dasein (Leben) der Wahrheit widmet.
22) Und fragt ihr euch, welches Ding euch das wichtigste Zeugnis eures Daseins (Lebens) sei, dann erkennt ihr die Wahrheit in der Wahrlichkeit (Unwiderlegbarkeit) in allen Dingen des Bestehenden (Existenten) und die Zeugenschaft der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung).
23) Und euch sind diese Dinge offenbar (erkennbar) durch die Lehre der Propheten, durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, auf dass ihr begreifen mögt und auf dass durch die Lehre alle gewarnt sind davor, des Unrechtens zu tun; und die Wahrheitslehre ist gegeben, dass sie jeden unter euch erreicht, der von ihr erreicht werden will.
24) Und wahrlich, ihr könnt wirklich nicht bezeugen, dass es nebst der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) andere Mächte gibt, die ihr gleichkommen; und wenn ihr der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) zur Seite setzt, dann ist alles nur Euresgleichen Werk (Menschenwerk); und wahrlich, wenn Götter oder Götzen ernannt werden, dann sind diese nur Euresgleichen (Menschen), denen eine hohe Bezeichnung (Titel) als Gott oder Götze angedichtet und belehnt (verliehen) wird, doch wahrlich können diese nicht der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) gleichgestellt und ihr auch nicht zur Seite gestellt werden; wahrlich, die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist die einzige ihres Wesens (Gattung/Art), und sie ist fern (ausserhalb) aller jener Dinge, Götter und Götzen und Euresgleichen (Menschen), die ihr an ihre Seite stellt.
25) Jenen unter euch, welchen euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gegeben ist und die ihr und eure Töchter und Söhne die Wahrheit erkennen (sehen) und sie befolgen, ihr werdet im Frohsein leben und euer Dasein (Leben) in Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) erfüllen (bewältigen), doch ihr unter euch, welche ihr nicht die Wahrheit befolgt, ihr verderbt euch in euch selbst und seid unzufrieden mit allem, was euch durch das Dasein (Leben) gegeben ist.
26) Und wer ist ungerechter (verantwortungsloser) als jene unter euch, welche ihr Lügen ersinnt wider die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und wider sie selbst, und welche ihr ihre Zeichen (Unübertrefflichkeiten) Lüge zeiht, die ihr in ihrem Aussehen (Natur) erkennen (sehen) könnt?
27) Und wenn ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet, dann fragt ihr euch, weil ihr die Wirklichkeit erkennt, wie es nur sein kann, dass Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdichtete Götter und Götzen und

Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) anbeten, die sich als deren Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) oder Diener (Handlanger) ausgeben, da doch der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) keine Götter oder Götzen, wie aber auch keine Euresgleichen (Menschen) als ihre Beauftragten (Stellvertreter) zur Seite gestellt werden können, weil sie in Erhabenheit über allen Dingen steht.

28) Wahrlich, erst wenn ihr euch aus der Verführung eurer falschen Propheten und falschen Lehren zu befreien beginnt, erst dann erkennt ihr, dass ihr Götterdiener und Götzendiener wart und Wesenlosigkeiten anbetet; und erst dann erkennt ihr, dass ihr wieder nicht nur wider die Wahrheit lügt, sondern dass ihr euch selbst belügt und euch selbst verlästert (verleumdet), weshalb euch alles verratet (im Stich lässt), was ihr des Unrechtens ersinnt.
29) Wahrlich, unter euch sind manche, welche ihr der Wahrheit Gehör schenkt, doch auf eure Klugheit (Verstand) habt ihr eine Hülle gelegt, dass ihr nicht begreifen könnt, und eure Ohren habt ihr mit Taubheit geschlagen, dass ihr die Wahrheit nicht in ihrem Wert hören könnt, und selbst wenn ihr mit euren Augen die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit seht, so legt ihr eine Hülle darüber, so ihr nicht wahrlich sehen könnt, denn ihr streitet in euch selbst wider die Wahrheit und die Unwahrheit, so ihr euch nicht zur wahrlichen Wahrheit durchringen könnt und letztlich alles bloss als Fabeln der Alten deutet (lehrt).
30) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr euch heuchlerisch des Wahrheitswissens rühmt und es doch nicht übt, weil ihr euch fern davon haltet, ihr erdreistet euch, Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu verbieten, sich der Wahrheit zuzuwenden, so ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ebenso ins Verderben stürzt wie euch selbst; allein ihr begreift es nicht.
31) Könntet ihr nur sehen, wie ihr euch selbst in das Feuer der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) stellt, dann würdet ihr wünschen, dass ihr zur Wahrheit zurückkehren könntet, was euch jedoch versagt ist, weil ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit als Lüge behandelt und Gläubige der Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und deren Götter und Götzen seid.
32) Und jene unter euch, welche ihr euch der Wahrheit zugewandt habt, ihr euch aber noch nicht ganz klar geworden seid, was ihr bezüglich der Wahrheit zu verhehlen (verfälschen und abzuleugnen) pflegtet, ihr steht ständig am Abgrund (lauft Gefahr), dass ihr zum Verbotenen zurückkehrt (in die Unwissenheit zurückfallt), so ihr wieder umfänglich Lügner und Verlästerer (Verleumder) der Wahrheit seid, wenn ihr euch nicht festigt in dem, was euch durch die Wahrheitslehre kundgetan (verkündet) ist.
33) Und seid gewiss (wissend), es gibt kein anderes Leben als das leibliche (irdische) und also das vergängliche Leben, in dem ihr eure Gewissenhaftigkeit (Pflicht) in umfänglicher Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) für eure Entfaltung (Evolution) für eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) erfüllen (bewältigen) könnt; und wenn ihr sterbt, dann könnt ihr nicht wiedererweckt werden, denn eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und euer Eigen (Persönlichkeit) wird in wesenlose Wirksamkeit (Energie) gewandelt (aufgelöst), woraus sich ein neues Eigen (Persönlichkeit) und eine neue Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) erschafft und geboren wird, zusammen mit der Wiedererweckung (Wiedergeburt/Reinkarnation) des Geistgehalts (Geistform).
34) Und das andere Leben nach dem Sterben ist das Todesleben in der Welt der Unsichtbarkeit (Jenseits), und die könnt ihr nicht sehen und nicht greifen, denn sie ist von Feinheit (Feinstofflichkeit), und von unirdischem Aussehen (Natur) ist die Welt (Sphäre/Ebene) des Unkörperlichen (Geistigen).
35) Wahrlich, ihr sollt wissend (bewusst) sein in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr nicht Verlierer seid und ihr nicht die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) leugnet; seid wissend (bewusst) in der Wahrheit, auf dass nicht unversehens die Stunde über euch kommt, da euch wehe wird darüber, weil ihr die Wahrheit und die Wahrheitslehre vernachlässigt habt und ihr eine schwere Last auf eurem Rücken zu tragen habt, unter der ihr zusammenbrecht, weil ihr zu schwer beladen seid mit Unrecht und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit), mit Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit).
36) Das Leben in dieser Welt ist kein Spiel und kein Zeitvertreib, sondern ein Dasein (Leben) zur Erfüllung der Gewissenhaftigkeit (Pflicht) in Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung), der Entfaltung (Evolution)

der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) Fülle (Genüge) zu tun und Wissen und Weisheit sowie Liebe und Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und Freiheit zu schaffen; wahrlich, das solltet ihr begreifen.

37) Ihr seid betrübt in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen), und ihr werdet zornig, wenn euch die Wahrheit kundgetan (verkündet) wird durch die wahrlichen Propheten, weshalb ihr sie der Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) zeiht und ihre Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten), die sie tun, als Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst) und als Frevel (Verbrechen) an euren erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen verwerft.

38) Wahrlich, in eurem Unwissen um die Wahrheit habt ihr seit alters her die Wahrheitslehre und die Propheten als lügenhaft gescholten, und Gleiches tut ihr auch heute; doch trotz eurer Verfolgung und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) blieben sie geduldig, wie sie auch heute geduldig bleiben und sie euch ihre Hilfe geben und euch die Lehre der Propheten lehren; und wahrlich, es gibt keinen unter euch, der auch nur ein Wort der Wahrheit der Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) zu ändern vermöchte, so die Kunde der Lehre der Propheten für alle Zeiten als ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› erhalten bleibt.

39) Und wenn euch euer eigener Widerwille gegen die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens schmerzlich wird, dann scheint es euch, als ob ihr in einem tiefen Schacht in der Erde versinkt; doch findet ihr Bereitschaft und Befriedigung in der Wahrheitslehre, dann ist es euch gleich, als ob ihr eine Leiter in die Himmel (Universum) findet und euch von dort Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit zukommen; so ist es euer Wille, ob ihr in der Erde versinkt ob eures Unwissens oder ob ihr in die Himmel (Universum) steigt durch euer Wahrheitswissen und der daraus hervorgehenden Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) sowie der Freiheit und des Friedens in euch.

40) Und wahrlich, ihr könnt nur zuhören und aufnehmen (lernen), solange ihr lebendig (der Wahrheit zugetan und wissend) seid, doch wenn ihr tot seid (nicht der Wahrheit zugetan und unwissend), dann könnt ihr nicht zuhören und nicht aufnehmen (lernen), also ihr euch erst zur Wahrheit erwecken müsst, auf dass ihr lebendig (der Wahrheit zugetan und wissend) werdet.

41) Wahrlich, ihr könnt nicht sagen, dass euch durch die Propheten bezüglich der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens keine Zeichen (Beweise) gegeben worden seien, denn sie sind euch vielfach gegeben, wie euch auch die Wahrheitslehre oft und oft kundgetan (verkündet) ist, die ihr jedoch missachtet habt und nun neuerlich danach suchen müsst.

42) Und es ist euch gelehrt, dass jedes Tier und jedes Getier auf der Erde Gemeinschaften sind gleich euch, so jeder Vogel, der auf seinen Schwingen dahinfliegt, und jeder Fisch, der dahinschwimmt, wie auch jedes Tier, das dahinrennt, und unzählbar anderes, das da kreucht und fleucht.

43) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr diese Dinge nicht beachtet und die ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit verwerft, ihr seid in euch taub und stumm und lebt in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) in Dunkelheit, ohne Wissen, Liebe und Weisheit, und ohne Frieden, Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), weil ihr in die Irre geht und euch weigert, auf dem rechten Weg zu gehen, der euch ins Licht der Wahrheit führt.

44) Bedenkt in allen Dingen eures Daseins (Lebens), auf dass ihr nicht betrübt seid und nicht voll von Angst, wenn die Stunde (Tod) euch ereilt, so ihr in Frieden und Freude dahingehen (sterben) könnt.

45) Wahrlich, wenn eure Stunde (Tod) kommt, dann werdet ihr nach der Wahrheit rufen, doch ihr werdet nicht vergessen, was ihr im Leben an Bösem und Üblem getan habt, weshalb ihr in Furcht dahingehen (sterben) werdet.

46) Seid gewiss (wissend), dass ihr immer nach dem entlohnt werdet, wie ihr euer Leben in allen Dingen führt, denn was ihr immer an die Hand nehmt (tut), erschafft ihr damit euren eigenen Lohn; das ist so gegeben durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), auf dass euch euer Lohn in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zufalle, je nachdem, wie ihr eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) betreibt (pflegt) und wie ihr eure Handlungen ausführt.

47) Also bedenkt, dass ihr es selbst seid, die ihr eure Schickung (Schicksal) bildet (gestaltet/formt), also es nicht die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) sind, denn sie geben euch nur vor, was sich aus der Kraftquelle (Ursache) als Gewinn (Wirkung) ergibt; wahrlich, ihr allein bildet (gestaltet/formt) alles, so ihr euch selbst Drangsal und Not erschafft und euch demütigt, wenn ihr nicht die Richtschnüre (Grundregeln) der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) beachtet und befolgt.
48) Es gibt kein Gesetz und kein Gebot der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), das von euch Demütigkeit oder sonstige Unterwürfigkeit fordert, denn Demut ist sträfliche Schmählichkeit (Verächtlichkeit), die nur von Euresgleichen (Menschen) für Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) gefordert wird, um euch in Erniedrigung (Unterwürfigkeit/Knechtschaft) zu halten, auf dass ihr in jeder möglichen Weise ausgebeutet werden könnt; und wahrlich, wie die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) noch ihre Gesetze und Gebote Demut von euch fordern, fordern sie auch keine Strafe dafür, wenn ihr in Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) sowie in Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) und im Wahrheitsunwissen einhergeht, denn so ihr Strafe erleidet, fügt ihr euch diese selbst zu, wenn ihr eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) verhärtet, wie auch eure Artung (Psyche), weil ihr in euch alles Böse als wohlgetan (Bequemlichkeit) erachtet und ihm willig ergeben seid.
49) Wahrlich, ihr vergesst dauernd, was euch durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens an Ermahnungen zuteil wird, die euch die Pforte aller Dinge (Wissen und Weisheit) öffnet, auf dass ihr alles erfassen (verstehen) könnt, so ihr euch an allem erfreuen könnt und ihr euch nicht in Verdüsterung (Verzweiflung) stürzt.
50) Seid nicht Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit, nicht als Volk und nicht als Abgeschiedener (Einzelner), sondern erschafft euch den Gewinn (Lohn), der aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) für euch hervorgeht, wenn ihr sie befolgt.
51) Würde euch euer Gehör und euer Gesicht (Augen) weggenommen und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) versiegelt, dann wärt ihr taub und blind und ohne Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), und niemand könnte euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens geben, weil ihr nichts hören, nichts sehen und nichts in Klugheit (Verstand) erfassen (verstehen) könntet; aber auch ohne dass euch euer Gehör und euer Gesicht (Augen) weggenommen und ohne dass euch eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) versiegelt ist, so ihr hören und sehen und eure Klugheit (Verstand) nutzen könnt, wendet ihr euch von der Lehre der Wahrheit ab und achtet der mannigfachen Zeichen (Beweise) nicht, die euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und durch ihr Aussehen (Natur) gegeben sind.
52) Würde durch die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) oder durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote unversehens und offenkundig Strafe über euch kommen, wie Euresgleichen (Menschen) über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Strafe ausüben, dann würdet ihr als Volk und als Abgeschiedene (Einzelne) vernichtet werden; doch die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist gerecht und übt keine Strafe aus über ihre Ausführungen (Kreaturen/Schöpfungen), denn Strafe ist eine Ersinnung (Erfindung) durch Euresgleichen (Menschen) in Abartigkeit und Ausartung.
53) Wahrlich, ihr könnt diese Dinge lernen durch die Lehre der Propheten, die ihr Wissen und ihre Weisheit als ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› zu euch bringen; doch die wahrlichen Propheten sind keine Gesandte erdichteter (erfundener) Götter oder Götzen, sondern sie sind erstanden aus sich selbst (aus eigener Berufung), auf dass sie für euch Bringer froher Botschaften und euch Warner sind vor dem, was ihr an Übeln und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) tut, wie auch an Unrichtigkeit und Lauterkeitslosigkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), woraus ihr Unliebe, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und Unfrieden und Eifersucht schafft, wie auch Hass, Rache und Vergeltung, Töten, Schlacht (Krieg), Zerstörung und Frevel (Verbrechen) und sonstige Gesetzlosigkeit.
54) Ihr da unter euch, welche ihr jedoch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und die Gesetze und Gebote Euresgleichen (Gesellschaft) befolgt, über euch soll keine Furcht und keine Trauer kommen durch Vergehen gegen die Ordnung (Regel), weil ihr

euch durch die Richtschnur (Führung) der Gesetze und Gebote leiten (führen) lasst; ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote verwerft, ihr werdet durch euch selbst und durch eine Ahndung der Gerichtsbarkeit zur Rechenschaft gezogen für euren Ungehorsam.

55) Wahrlich, bei der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten sind alle Schätze, die ihr euch erdenken könnt, doch sie sind euch so lange verborgen, bis ihr euch ihnen zuwendet und sie befolgt.

56) Und wendet (wandelt) ihr euch und befolgt ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), dann wird eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) offen und ihr erkennt die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, also ihr auch erkennt, dass die wahrlichen Propheten keine Befreier (Engel) und keine Gesandten von erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen sind, sondern dass sie Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind, wie ihr selbst, und dass ihnen ihr Wissen und ihre Weisheit nicht von Göttern oder Götzen offenbart wird, sondern dass sie allem selbst beikommen (erarbeiten), indem sie die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens (Natur) in Klugheit (Verstand) erlernen; und wahrlich, in eurem und ihrem Wissen und in eurer und ihrer Weisheit könnt ihr einander nicht gleichen, denn ihr seid die Blinden und die wahrlichen Propheten die Sehenden, auch wenn sie sich dessetwegen nicht über euch erheben (drohen), sondern sich in Genügsamkeit (Bescheidenheit) gleichstellen mit euch; wahrlich, ihr sollt darüber nachdenken.

57) Warnt und fürchtet euch selbst davor, dass ihr versammelt und bestraft werden könnt von Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn ihr des Unrechtens tut, so ihr keinen Freund und keinen Fürsprech (Verteidiger) mehr findet, der euch beisteht, auf dass ihr Schonung (Gnade) findet, wenn ihr euer Unrecht erkennt und es aufrichtig bereut, so ihr euch wandelt und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) werdet.

58) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) seid, treibt nicht jene fort von ihrem Ort, die sich in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens guttun (lernen) und nach dem Angesicht (Fehlerlosigkeit) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) trachten, denn als Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid ihr sowohl für ihr Wohl verantwortlich, wie auch sie verantwortlich sind für euer Wohl, also ihr sie nicht forttreiben sollt, damit ihr nicht ungerecht handelt und nicht euer eigenes Wohl bedrängt (gefährdet/verletzt).

59) Seid ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), dann stellt euch selbst auf die Probe, wie weit ihr huldreich (mild) gegen euch und wie huldreich (mild) ihr gegen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) seid, auf dass ihr lernt, in Dankbarkeit euch selbst und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu würdigen und euch und ihnen Ehrfurcht (Achtung) entgegenzubringen.

60) Und findet ihr den Weg zur Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), dann kommt der Frieden wie auch die wahrheitliche Liebe zu euch, wie auch die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und die Freiheit eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein); und findet ihr den Weg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit, dann nehmt ihr euch in euch selbst auf und erweist euch selbst Barmherzigkeit; und wenn ihr der Wahrheit zugetan seid und ihr unwissentlich etwas Böses tut und hernach bereut und euch vom gleichen Bösen wissentlich (bewusst) verhaltet (befreit), dann könnt ihr euch selbst vergeben, wie euch auch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) vergeben.

61) Und wahrlich, der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens macht euch durch all seine Zeichen (Erklärungen) klar, dass ihr den Weg zur Wahrheit der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) findet und dass ihr mit der Wahrheit eins werdet, wenn ihr euch ihr verfügt (verbindet/verbündet).

62) Durch die Wahrheitslehre ist euch nicht geboten (empfohlen), Götter und Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) anzubeten, denn ihr sollt nicht bösen Gelüsten folgen, die von Euresgleichen (Menschen) ersonnen (ausgebrütet/erfunden) sind, auf dass ihr nicht Rechtgeleitete seid und irregeht und erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen und Euresgleichen (Menschen)

dienen sollt, die sich als Götter und Götzen oder als deren Gesandte oder Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) erheben.

63) Beruft euch in allen Dingen eures Lebens auf die klaren Beweise der Wirkung (Existenz) der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und ihres Aussehens (Natur), so ihr stets beschleunigt sehen könnt, was der wahrlichen Wahrheit und was der Unwahrheit ist; ihr allein habt die Macht, darüber zu beschliessen (entscheiden), was Wahrheit und Unwahrheit ist, denn ihr seid die Richter darüber.

64) All das, was ihr durch eure Beschliessungen (Entscheidungen) zu sehen und zu erfahren wünscht, das steht allein in eurer Macht, also ihr selbst entscheidet und des Rechten tut, auf dass ihr an euren Beschliessungen (Entscheidungen) und Wünschen keine Frevler (Wahrheitsverleugner) seid.

65) In euch selbst sind die Schlüssel zum Verborgenen, und diese Schlüssel kennt nur ihr allein, denn ihr müsst eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) erschliessen, auf dass ihr findet, was euch verborgen ist; und wahrlich, wie alles auf dem Lande und in den Wassern nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) wirkt (lebt), und wie kein Blatt vom Baume fällt und kein Körnchen in der Dunkelheit der Erde zum Ansetzen (Keimen/Grünen) kommt, und kein Grashalm der Dürre verfällt ohne das Wirken der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), so gedeiht auch in euch nichts und kann nicht der Dunkelheit des Verborgenen entrissen werden, wenn ihr nicht eure eigenen Gesetze und Gebote befolgt bezüglich der Erschliessung eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein).

66) Und ihr sollt immer wissen, was ihr tut und schafft, sowohl am Tag wie auch in der Nacht, auf dass ihr alles immer zur Vollendung bringt und ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) verkünden könnt, wenn sie es wünschen, was eure Werke waren.

67) Ihr seid als Euresgleichen (Menschen) unter allen Lebendigkeiten (Lebensformen) die höchste Beschaffenheit (Lebensform), und also seid ihr die eigenen Fürsprecher (Berater) und die Wächter über euch selbst, über eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und über euer Ausrichten (Handeln); und also ist es so, bis der Tod an euch herantritt und euer Geistgehalt (Geistform) und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) eurem Körper entweicht, um ohne Säumen (schnell) in das Ungreifbare (Jenseitsbereich) zu entfliessen (entweichen).

68) Wahrlich, der Geistgehalt (Geistform) kehrt in seine eigene Welt (Sphäre/Ebene) der Ungreifbarkeit zurück, um zur Zeit der Notwendigkeit in einem neuen Körper Euresgleichen (Menschen) wiedererweckt (reinkarnieren/wiedergeboren) zu werden.

69) Wahrlich, ihr allein beschützt euch und errettet euch aus den Fährnissen (Gefahren) in eurem Dasein, so auf dem Land, auf den Wassern, in den Felsen (Gebirgen), in der Luft, in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten), wenn ihr hinausgeht überallhin, wohin ihr wollt, denn es sind keine all der erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen, die euch Schutz gewähren und euch retten können, denn was wesenlos und Trugschein (Hirngespinst) ist, kann weder helfen noch retten oder Wunder (Überragendes) tun; und bedenkt, auch wenn ihr in schmählicher Demut insgeheim Götter und Götzen anruft und zu ihnen fleht, oder Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich als Gottheit oder als Gesandte und Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) von Göttern und Götzen erheben, so können sie doch weder Hilfe noch Rettung bringen, weil sie als erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen oder als Euresgleichen (Menschen) kraftlos (unfähig) sind, also jede Hilfe und Rettung in jeder Weise nur bei euch selbst und in eurer Kraft gegeben ist.

70) Errettet euch selbst durch eigene Kraft aus eurer Drangsal und aus allen Dingen, die euch Not und Übel bringen, denn es gibt weder Götter noch Götzen, die euch daraus befreien können, wie auch keine Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich zu Göttern oder Götzen erheben oder zu deren Gesandten oder Beauftragten (Stellvertretern), denn wahrlich, alle Kraft und aller Beistand (Bemühung) liegt bei euch selbst.

71) Und wähnt (erachtet) nicht die wahrlichen Propheten als Götter oder Götzen, wie auch nicht als deren Gesandte oder Beauftragte (Stellvertreter), die Macht über euch haben und Strafgericht über euch halten sollen, auf dass ihr in die Höhe (Himmel) oder in die Unterwelt der Schatten (Hölle) kommen sollt, denn wahrlich sind die Propheten weder Richter noch Ausführende (Voll-

strecker), noch gibt es eine Höhe (Himmel), in der eine Gottheit oder ein Götze sein Zepter führt und ein Paradies für euch bereithält, noch eine Unterwelt der Schatten (Hölle), in der ein Teufel sein Unwesen treibt und euch im Feuer brennt (röstet usw.); so ihr aber an die Höhe (Himmel) und die Unterwelt der Schatten (Hölle) glaubt, dann findet ihr beide Orte nur in euch selbst, in eurem Zustand der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sowie in eurer Artung (Psyche) und in eurem Gebaren (Gesinnung); und wahrlich, so ihr an die Höhe (Himmel) und die Unterwelt der Schatten (Hölle) glaubt, dann folgt ihr den Irreführungen der falschen Propheten, die euch irrlehren und belügen, auf dass ihr euch in Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) spaltet, so ihr verwirrt seid und durch falsche Lehren andere Gewalttat (Gewalttätigkeit) kosten lasst und sie durch Zwang dazu bringt, Schlacht (Krieg) zu führen, Hass, Rache, Vergeltung und Eifersucht und Feindschaft zu säen und Zerstörung sowie Bedrohung (Terror) herbeizuführen; und hütet euch vor den mannigfachen Zeichen der Entstellung (Betrug) der falschen Propheten, auf dass ihr sie nicht als Wahrheit verstehen mögt, sondern als Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) erkennt.

72) Also verwerft nicht die Wahrheit, denn allein die wahrliche Wahrheit ist die Wahrheitlichkeit, also ihr auch erfasst (erkennt und wisst), dass die wahrlichen Propheten keine Wächter über euch sind, sondern nur Bringer guter Botschaften bezüglich der Wahrheitslehre und der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung); und also sind sie nur Warner für euch, indem sie euch jene Dinge der nahen und fernen Nachzeit (Zukunft) warnend weisen (offenbaren), die ihr befinden (bessern) und also zum Guten wandeln (ändern) müsst, auf dass ihr nicht von Unheil überfallen werdet; nicht nennen euch die wahrlichen Propheten gute Dinge, die sich in naher oder ferner Nachzeit (Zukunft) ergeben, auf dass ihr nicht falsch handelt und nicht das Gute zum Schlechten macht; also offenbaren euch die wahrlichen Propheten nur Dinge der nahen und fernen Nachzeit (Zukunft), die des Bösen, des Schlechten und des Übels sind, auf dass ihr euch bemüht, euer falsches Verrichten (Handeln) zu bereuen und fortan alles des Rechtens zu tun, so sich die Vorausdeutung (Prophezeiung) nicht erfüllt.

73) Wahrlich, für jede Vorausdeutung (Prophezeiung) ist eine bestimmte Zeit gesetzt, zu der sie sich erfüllt, wenn ihr nicht euer Bestes gebt, um das Böse, das Schlechte, das Übel abzuwenden, so ihr oder eure Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) erfahren werdet, dass die wahrlichen Propheten des Rechtens voraussagen, wenn sie die Dinge der nahen und fernen Nachzeit (Zukunft) nennen; und bedenkt, eine Vorausdeutung (Prophezeiung) der wahrlichen Propheten sollt ihr nicht gleichsetzen mit einer Vorschau (Voraussage), die wahrliche Propheten nutzen, um euch Dinge der nahen und fernen Nachzeit (Zukunft) kundzutun, die besiegelt (unausweichlich) sind und die ihr durch nichts zu ändern vermögt.

74) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr über die Vorausdeutungen (Prophezeiungen) und über die Vorschau (Voraussage) und über die Auslegungen der wahrlichen Propheten töricht redet, ihr tragt die Schuld, wenn sich die vorausdeutenden Worte der Propheten erfüllen, weil ihr euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) verführt, nicht auf die klugen Worte der wahrlichen Propheten zu hören, so ihr allesamt weiter des Unrechtens tut und das Böse, das Schlimme und die Übel heraufbeschwört, die euch die Propheten ansagen (ankünden).

75) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr die Reden jener hört, welche über die wahrlichen Propheten und ihre Vorausdeutungen (Prophezeiungen) und Vorausschauen (Voraussagen) Spott treiben, wendet euch von ihnen ab, bis sie über etwas anderes reden und ein Gespräch der Klugheit (Vernunft) führen; und sollten euch die falschen Propheten mit ihren irren Lehren das vergessen lassen, dann setzt euch nicht nach dem Wiedererinnern mit den Spöttern und Verlästerern (Verleumdern) der wahrlichen Propheten zusammen, auf dass ihr nicht durch sie in Bedrängnis mit der Wahrheit kommt.

76) Seid allezeit Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und tragt durchaus (immer) eure Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung), auf dass ihr auf dem Weg der Wahrheit, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der Lauterkeit (Tugend) gehen mögt, so euch wahre Liebe erfülle und in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) Frieden und Freiheit erwachse, auf dass in euch und in eurer Artung (Psyche) Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) waltet und ihr gesamthaft alle diese aus-

nehmenden (ausserordentlichen) Fassungskräfte (Fähigkeiten) hinaustragt, um Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu belehren.

77) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zugetan seid, bleibt unter euch und lasst jene allein, welche die Lehre nur als Spiel und zu einem Zeitvertreib nehmen und die betört sind durch das irdische Leben; doch ermahnt sie, damit sie nicht immer mehr der Ausartung anheimfallen durch das, was sie des Unrechtes und des Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) tun, denn ausser euch haben sie weder Helfer noch Fürsprecher (Berater), es sei denn, sie wenden sich der Wahrheitslehre zu und ergehen (lernen) sich darin; und wahrlich, wenn sie euch Lösegeld (Bestechungsgeld) bieten, um sich von ihrem Wahrheitsunwissen und von ihrer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) wie auch von ihrer Unrechenschaft (Verantwortungslosigkeit) und Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) zu befreien, weil sie Glaubens sind, ihr könntet ihnen ihre Schuld abnehmen und sie zu Wahrheitswissenden machen, dann nehmt es nicht an, denn es wäre des Unrechtens, weil ihr nicht die Macht habt, ihren Wünschen und Hoffnungen gefällig zu sein; wenn sie sich nicht selbst aus ihrer Unwahrheit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) sowie Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) befreien, indem sie aus der Wahrheitslehre lernen, dann sind sie in sich selbst dem Verderben preisgegeben für ihre eigenen Taten des Bösen und der Übel, so sie in sich Schmerz fühlen, als wenn sie einen Trunk siedenden Wassers zu sich nehmen und sich damit selbst schmerzende Strafe zufügen, weil sie sich von der Wahrheit abwenden.

78) Wahrlich, wenn ihr Götter und Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) anruft, die sich zu Göttern erheben, die euch allesamt weder zu nützen noch zu schaden vermögen, dann geht ihr den falschen Weg; also sollt ihr umkehren auf euren Fersen (falschem Glauben), auf dass ihr euch selbst errettet vor allem Bösen und vor allem Übel und davon eilig weicht; lasst euch nicht fortlocken von der Wahrheit durch das Böse und Falsche, das ihr das Böse (Teufel) nennt, auf dass ihr nicht in Verwirrung verfallt, sondern achtet (sucht) im Land Gefährten, die euch zur rechten Leitung (Führung) rufen und euch den Weg weisen (offenbaren) zur Lehre der Wahrheit, zur Lehre des Geistes, zur Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr über euch selbst die richtige Leitung (Führung) übernehmt, wie sie euch geboten (empfohlen) ist durch die Wahrheitslehre, so ihr euch eurer eigenen Klugheit (Verstand) ergebt (hingebt) und ihr in euch Frieden und Liebe wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) erschafft.

79) Es ist euch geboten (empfohlen), in euch selbst vertrauensvoll zu sein und zuversichtlich, dass ihr aus eigener Kraft alles und jedes zu bewältigen vermögt, was ihr auch immer berührt (angeht), denn allein in euch ist alle Tatkraft (Energie) gegeben, die ihr immer in euch versammelt (aufwendet), wenn ihr etwas ergreift (unternehmt).

80) Die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), sie ist wahrlich die alleinige Grosse Weisheit (Schöpfung), sie selbst ist die Wahrheit, die sie die Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten/Planeten) und die Himmelslichter (Gestirne) erschuf, und also ist sie das allzeit Lebende (SEIN) seit dem Tage, da sie alles erschaffen hat, und sie wird das allzeit Lebende (SEIN) bleiben bis zu dem Tag, an dem sie sich wieder in Schlummer legt, der ihr in der grossen Zeit (Allgrosszeit) bestimmt ist, um sich zu ihrer Zeit wiederzuerwecken (neu existent zu werden); und wahrlich, die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist allein die Trägerin und Kennerin aller Verborgenheiten und für Euresgleichen (Menschen) das unmessbare Geheimnis (das Unergründliche/Unerforschliche), mögt ihr noch so allwissend sein.

81) Und da allein die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und für euch das unmessbare Geheimnis (das Unergründliche/Unerforschliche) ist, so vermögt ihr auch keine Bilder von ihr zu machen, wie ihr auch keine Götter und Götzen ihr zur Seite stellen könnt, oder Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich als Götter oder Götzen über euch erheben; also ihr aber anders denkt und ihr euch anderem zuwendet, wie den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten, dann lebt ihr in offenbarer Irrung.

82) Erhebt eure Augen und lasst euren Blick umherschweifen, über die Himmel (Universum), über die Himmelslichter (Gestirne) und über eure Erde, auf dass ihr seht, was die Wahrheit der Wirk-

lichkeit ist, die weder von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erschaffen werden können, die sich als Götter oder Götzen erheben, wie auch nicht durch Götter und Götzen, die allesamt nur Auswüchse (Phantasien) erschaffener Dunstbilder (Wahnvorstellungen) sind; haltet euch fern von den Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) der falschen Propheten, die Dinge vorgaukeln, die der Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit fremd sind, auf dass ihr euch zu den Festen (Starken) im Wahrheitswissen zählen könnt.

83) Und wenn euch die Nacht überschattet (wenn ihr von Unwissen befallen seid), dann blickt nach einem Licht (Wissen), das in euch aufsteigt, auf dass ihr nicht in der Finsternis der Nacht (im Unwissen) untergeht.

84) Und seht ihr den Mond aufgehen (wie sich Wissen entfaltet) und sich sein Licht (Wissen) ausbreitet, dann folgt (erweitert das Wissen) dem Licht (Wissen), auf dass es nicht mehr untergeht (nicht mehr entschwindet), so ihr recht geleitet und nicht unter den Verirrten seid.

85) Und wenn ihr die Sonne aufgehen seht (grosses Wissen) und sich ihr Strahlen (Weisheit) ausbreitet, dann ist sie das Grösste, das ihr erreichen könnt und woraus ihr eure Entfaltung (Evolution) bildet (gestaltet/formt), die nicht mehr untergeht, wenn ihr sie einmal in euch erschaffen habt.

86) Wahrlich, habt ihr in euch Strahlung (Weisheit) und Entfaltung (Evolution) erschaffen, dann habt ihr keinen Teil (Schuld) an dem, was die Wahrheitsunwissenden und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Lauterkeitslosen (Tugendlosen) an Bösem und an Übeln aller Art erschaffen, wie auch nicht an dem, wenn sie der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellen, oder Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich zu Göttern oder Götzen oder deren Gesandten oder Beauftragten (Stellvertretern) erheben.

87) Seht und wendet euer Angesicht zur Wahrheit hin, zur Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), die allein die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und allein die Grosse Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist, denn sie ist die alleinige Macht über alles, was in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) wie auch in den Lichtern des Himmels (Firmament) ist; also mögt ihr diese Wahrheit erkennen (sehen) und aufrecht in eurem Wissen darum sein, auf dass ihr euch allein auf die Wahrheit verlasst und ihr der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) keine Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellt, also aber auch keine Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn allesamt sind sie kraftlos (unfähig) und können kein Leben hervorrufen (erschaffen).

88) Und seid ihr ein Geschlecht (Familie), Umwohner (Nachbarn), Freunde, Gefährten, Anhänger (Bekannte) oder ein Volk oder mehrere Völker, dann streitet nicht miteinander, sondern seid gerecht untereinander und leitet euch gerecht, auf dass unter allen Liebe und Frieden sei, wie aber auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), so dass ihr recht geleitet seid.

89) Und fürchtet nicht jene, welche Zwist, Hader und Streit zwischen euch säen wollen, sondern steht ihnen zur Seite mit guten Worten und belehrt (unterrichtet) sie des Friedens, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und in allen Dingen der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), auf dass sie dem rechten Weg folgen mögen und Abstand nehmen von ihrem üblen Tun; doch seid friedvoll zu ihnen und schürt nicht in euch Hass und Unliebe und nicht Rache und Vergeltung gegen sie, denn sie sind Euresgleichen (Menschen) und bedürfen der Belehrung und einer guten Leitung (Führung).

90) Also sollt ihr aber auch nicht jene fürchten, die der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) zur Seite stellen, die sich als Götter wähnen, denn ihr habt die Vollmacht, sie durch die Wahrheit zu belehren, auf dass sie denkend und der Wahrheit kundig werden und ihr Anrecht und ihre Sicherheit in der Wahrheit finden.

91) Und werden sie wissend (bewusst) in der Wahrheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und vermengen sie diese nicht mit der Unwahrheit und der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), dann werden sie ihren Frieden finden und recht geleitet sein; und wahrlich, der Beweis dafür wird ihnen gegeben, wenn sie sich selbst ins Gewicht (in den Rang) der Wahrheitswissenden erheben und sie weise werden.

92) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) sind euch geschenkt, auf dass ihr sie erkennt und befolgt und in eurem Dasein recht geleitet seid, ihr Wirker (Schaffende) des Guten seid und auch eure Nachkommen belehrt (unterrichtet), auf dass auch eure Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte), Befürworter der Wahrheit, der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sein mögen.
93) Und alle in der Schar der wenigen vor euch, welche Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) wie auch Wahrheitswissende waren, sie waren geleitet (geführt) durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der da ist die Lehre der Propheten, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie gegeben ist durch die Wahrheitlichkeit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung); also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), gleichermassen zu tun wie die Schar der wenigen vor euch, die eure Vorväter und Vormütter waren, als deren Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) ihr aus ihren Linien hervorgegangen seid.
94) Und wahrlich, die in der Schar der wenigen vor euch, welche Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle), Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Wahrheitswissende waren, sie alle waren durch ihr eigenes Bemühen aufgeweckt (begabt) unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) und folgten der Wahrheit, wie sie auch ihre Brüder und Schwestern und ihre Kinder und Freunde zur Wahrheit erweckten (anregten), auf dass sie sich selbst auf den rechten Weg leiteten (führten).
95) Wahrlich, das ist die Leitung (Führung) der Wahrheit selbst, damit alle, die sich ihr zuwenden, aus sich selbst heraus den rechten Weg gehen und nicht Götter und Götzen und nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) anbeten, weil solches Tun nichts fruchtet (keine Früchte/Erfolge bringt).
96) Und wahrlich, diese wenigen vor euch, sie waren es, welche die Lehre der Propheten als Wahrheit erfassten (erkannten) und sie befolgten und auch das wahrliche Prophetentum beschützten; doch jene unter euch, welche ihr als ferne Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) die Herrschaft über alle Übel und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) wie auch über die Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) an euch gerissen habt, ihr bekundet (zollt) denen vor euch nur Undank dafür, was sie für euch getan haben, und also bekundet (zollt) ihr nur Undank dafür, was die Propheten für euch tun, die euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens anvertrauen.
97) Nur wenige sind unter euch, die ihr durch die Lehre der Propheten recht geleitet (geführt) seid; und die wahrlichen Propheten, die von euch keinen Lohn verlangen für ihre Besorgung (Gefälligkeit/Bemühung), sie lehren nicht nur euch in Bescheidenheit die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), sondern sie lehren sie als Ermahnung und Wegweisung für allen Umfang (Masse) aller Euresgleichen (Menschheit); und wahrlich, die Lehre der Propheten ist keine Zucht (Zwang) und trägt in sich keine Gewalt (Terror), denn das Beachten (Befolgen/Einordnen) in die Lehre ist gegeben als Ungeheissenheit (Freiwilligkeit), auf dass jeder selbst beschliesse (entscheide), ob er sich in sie einfügen will oder nicht.
98) Wahrlich, jene unter euch, ihr schätzt die Wahrheit und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens nicht richtig ein, wenn ihr denkt, dass sie euch nichts offenbare, das ihr nicht schon wisst, denn wahrlich, in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und in den Gesetzen und Geboten ihres Aussehens (Natur) seid ihr unbewandert (unwissend), so euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten ein Licht (Belehrung) gesetzt und euch eine Leitung (Führung) gegeben werden muss, auf dass ihr in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) des Rechtens werdet und dem Weg der Wahrheit folgt; und bedenkt, ob ihr die Lehre der Propheten wie einen Fetzen billiges Gewebe (Stoff/Tuch) behandelt oder ob ihr sie als wertvolles Gut anerkennt, so zeigt ihr mit eurem Benehmen, wessen Gebaren (Gesinnung) Kind ihr seid; wahrlich, auch wenn ihr euer Gebaren (Gesinnung) zu verbergen sucht, so ist sie in eurem Angesicht zu sehen (abzulesen), so ihr also nicht verhehlen (verbergen) könnt, welchen Gebarens (Gesinnung) ihr seid, so ihr euch bei Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Ehre oder Schande einhandelt, je nachdem, was euer Angesicht offenbart.

99) Wahrlich, wenn ihr euch selbst in Schande offenbaren wollt, dann vergnügt euch weiter an eurem falschen Tun, und führt weiter eitles und dummes Geschwätz, das euch zur Torheit (Narren) siegelt (stempelt), bis ihr endlich Klugheit (Verstand) in euch werden lasst, wenn ihr euren Unverstand (Dummheit) in euch besiegt und ihr euch beabsichtigt (bewusst) der Wahrheit und der Wahrheitslehre zuwendet.

100) Und wahrlich, was euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens kundtut und durch die wahrlichen Propheten offenbart wird, ist voll des Segens (Gedeihens) und dessen, was ihr durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) befolgen und erfüllen (bewältigen) sollt; und also ist sie die Lehre der Warnung, auf dass ihr nicht des Unrechtens und nicht der Lieblosigkeit, nicht der Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) und nicht der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) tun sollt, so ihr nicht Bluttaten (Mord und Totschlag) begeht, nicht Schlachten (Kriege) führt und nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) Werke (Errungenschaften) zerstört, wie ihr euch auch nicht dem Unfrieden und der Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und nicht der Eifersucht, nicht dem Hass, nicht der Verfolgung, nicht dem Streit wie auch nicht der Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht hingeben sollt.

101) Wenn ihr wider die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) Lügen erdichtet (erfindet) oder behauptet, dass euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens offenbar (erkennbar) worden sei und ihr sie verstanden hättet, obwohl das nicht der Wahrheit entspricht, dann seid ihr nicht nur Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Lügner, sondern auch Verlästerer (Verleumder); und wenn ihr solche Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) begeht und Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) verbreitet, dann seid ihr Frevler (Übeltäter) und Lästerer an der Wahrheit, die ihr in des Todes (Wahrheitsunwissens) Schlünde (Rachen) seht, woraus sich euch Hände entgegenstrecken, die euch in Verderbnis reissen wollen; und wahrlich, lasst ihr euch ins Verderbnis der Wahrheitsunwissenheit reissen, dann ist euer Lohn Schande um dessentwillen, weil ihr Falsches wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) sagt und der Wahrheit lästert, so ihr euch mit Verachtung abwendet von den Zeichen (Beweisen) der Wahrheit.

102) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr wider die Wahrheit frevelt, ihr sucht wohl nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit, einer um den andern, so, wie ihr euch selbst dazu bewegt (aufrafft), doch ihr sucht nicht bei der Wahrheit selbst, sondern bei Göttern und Götzen und deren Dienern (Handlangern), wie es euch die falschen Propheten der Unwahrheit durch Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) irrig lehren; wahrlich, ihr, welche ihr nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit sucht und doch den irrigen Lehren der falschen Propheten folgt, ihr könnt nur zur Wahrheit finden, wenn ihr Fürsprecher (Berater) für euch habt und die falschen Lehren hinter euch lasst; doch wähnt (glaubt) dabei nicht, dass eure Fürsprecher (Berater) zur Findung der wahrlichen Wahrheit eines Gottes oder Götzen Fürsprecher (Berater) seien, denn wären sie solche, dann würden sie euch weiterhin in Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Lüge, in Verlästerung (Verleumdung) und in Unrechenschaft sowie in allen Dingen des Unrechtens verführen; wahrlich, Fürsprecher (Berater) der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens künden euch nicht Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) der Wahrheit, indem sie euch Götter und Götzen verbinden (verkuppeln), sondern euch die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) lehren; hört ihr nicht auf die Fürsprecher (Berater) der wahrlichen Wahrheitslehre, dann seid ihr abgeschnitten von den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), so euch all das dahinschwindet, was ihr wähnt (glaubt) zu erhalten durch die Wahrheit.

103) Wahrlich, allein die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) lassen die Samen keimen, die ihr in die Erde einbringt (sät), so dass das darin Lebendige hervorgeht, das ihr als tot wähnt (erachtet), das jedoch nur schläft und innen lebendig ist, das sich jedoch durch die Feuchte (Feuchtigkeit/Wasser) wieder regt und zur neuen Lebendigkeit erwacht, so aus dem scheinbar Toten neues Leben hervorgeht; lernt daraus, dass auch ihr gleichsam einem

Samen seid, der nach dem Tod durch den Geistgehalt (Geistform) wiedererweckt (Wiedergeburt der Geistform) wird; wahrlich, seid dieser Lehre zugetan und lasst euch nicht für falsche Lehren falscher Propheten davon abwendig machen (beeinträchtigen).

104) Lasst in euch den Tag anbrechen (die Suche nach der Wahrheit beginnen), so ihr aus der Ruhe (Dahindämmern) der Nacht (Wahrheitsunwissenheit) und dem schwachen Licht (Suchen) des Mondes (Dahindämmern) entweicht, um der Sonne (Weisheit) ihre Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) entgegenzubringen, auf dass ihr eure Berechnungen (Studium der Lehre) machen könnt und die notwendige Zeit dafür anordnet (aufwendet).

105) Und wahrlich, die Lichter (Gestirne) am Himmel sind für euch auch dafür geschaffen, dass ihr mit ihrer Hilfe die rechte Richtung einhalten könnt am Tag und in der Nacht, wenn ihr über das Land geht und über die Wasser (Meere) fahrt oder durch die Lüfte fliegt, wenn das euch möglich sein wird; wahrlich, bis ins einzelne sind diese Zeichen (Beweise) dargelegt für Euresgleichen (Menschen), die das Wissen darum haben.

106) Und wie ihr aus der Erde durch ihren Verlauf (Prozess) der Entfaltung (Entwicklung) aus belebten (organischen) sauren Wassern (Aminosäuren) und aus kleinsten Wesen (Mikroorganismen) hervorgegangen seid und ihr euch zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) entfaltet (entwickelt) habt, so ist euch auch die Erde gegeben, auf dass ihr darauf eine Wohnstatt und einen Ort zum Verweilen habt so lange, bis ihr euch in die Lüfte erhebt und in den Himmeln (Universum) neue Erden (Welten/Planeten) als neue Heimstätten sucht; und wahrlich, diese Zeichen (Beweise) sind bis ins einzelne dargelegt für Euresgleichen (Menschen), wenn ihr es begreifen wollt, wenn ihr euer Ohr öffnet und eurer Klugheit (Verstand) zugetan seid, indem ihr die Lehre der Propheten als wahrheitliche Wahrheit nehmt.

107) Und wahrlich, die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) richten (bestimmen) alles nach ihrem Wert, so auch, dass ihr euch im Streben nach Wissen und Weisheit entfaltet (entwickelt), so ihr dereinst auch das Aussehen (Natur) ausforscht (kontrolliert) und nach eurem Belieben (Willen) die Wasser (Regen) aus den Wolken niederfallen lasst und alles Wachstum nach eurem Wunsch (Willen) hervorbringt (formt/gestaltet); also wird alles grünen und alles nach eurem Willen gedeihen, und ihr werdet gereihtes Korn (Getreide) nach eurer Erachtung (Ermessen) und vieles andere spriessen lassen, wenn ihr es in ihrer Art verändert (genmanipuliert); also werdet ihr Gewächse (Pflanzen) hervorbringen (erschaffen), deren Schöpfer ihr selbst seid, die jedoch nur gedeihen können durch die Gesetze der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung); und durch eure Entfaltung (Entwicklung) bringt ihr Gärten hervor, in denen viele Gewächse (Pflanzen) gedeihen, die einander ähnlich oder unähnlich sind, auf dass ihr vielfältige Versorgung (Nahrung) habt aus allen Teilen der Welt; wahrlich, das sind Zeichen (Beweise) für alle jene unter euch, welche ihr die Wahrheit begreift.

108) Doch so ihr die Gewächse (Pflanzen) in ihrem Wuchs und Ertrag verwandelt (genmanipuliert) und auch Tiere und Getier in ihrer Art verwandelt (genmanipuliert) und verändert (züchtet), so könnt ihr euch doch nicht als Götter und Götzen erheben und euch nicht an die Seite der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) stellen, denn allein ihr ist die Macht gegeben, aus sich selbst heraus Geschöpfe (Kreaturen/Schöpfungen/Lebensformen) aller Gattung und Art zu erschaffen; Euresgleichen (Menschen) aber sind Geschöpfe (Schöpfungen) der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), also ihr eingeordnet seid in ihre Gesetze und Gebote, so ihr nur neue Geschöpfe (Kreaturen/Lebensformen) und Gewächse (Pflanzen) durch Verwandlung (Genmanipulation) und Veränderung (Züchtung) hervorbringen (erschaffen) könnt, wie es euch durch die Gesetze der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) erlaubt ist.

109) Seid nicht vermessen und haltet euch nicht als Nebenbuhler der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), denn so wissend (bewusst) und weise ihr auch immer sein mögt, so könnt ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) ihr niemals gleich sein; durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote seid ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) aus der Erde hervorgegangen; doch dichtet der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) keine Söhne und keine Töchter an in eurem Unwissen, denn sie ist erhaben (überlegen) darüber, nebst sich andere Mächte zu haben, ausser sich selbst.

110) Die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist die alleinige und gefährtenlose Erschafferin (Schöpferin) aller Himmel (Universum) und Erden (Welten/Planeten) und Lichter (Gestirne) am Himmel und also aller Lebendigkeiten (Lebensformen/Existenz), wie sollte sie da Söhne und Töchter haben, da sie doch keinen Gefährten hat und da sie alles allein erschuf und aller Dinge wissend (bewusst) ist?
111) Und wahrlich, die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) ist die alleinige Macht aller Gegenwart (Existenz) in den Himmeln (Universum), aller Erden (Welten/Planeten) und Lichter (Gestirne) am Himmel wie auch aller Dinge, über die sie Hüterin ist.
112) Blicke von Euresgleichen (Menschen) können die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) in ihrer Geltung (Vermögen) ihres unsichtbaren Geistgehaltes (unsichtbare Geistigkeit/Geistenergie) nicht erreichen, doch könnt ihr ihre Erbauung (Schöpfung/Kreation) im Aussehen (Natur) und in den Himmeln (Universum) wie auch auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) und in den Lichtern (Gestirnen) des Himmels sehen, so sie, die euch unbegreiflich ist, euch mit ihrem Blick erreicht.
113) Durch die Himmel (Universum) und durch die Erden (Welten/Planeten), wie auch durch das Aussehen (Natur), durch alle Geschöpfe (Lebensformen) und alle Dinge sind euch sichtbare Beweise der Gegenwart (Existenz) der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) gegeben; und wer sie von euch also sieht und erfasst (erkennt), dem ist es zu seinem eigenen Besten; doch wer blind ist (die Beweise nicht sieht resp. nicht anerkennt), dem ist es zu seinem eigenen Schaden, denn er erkennt sich nicht als Wächter darüber, was ihm durch die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) gegeben und zum Schutz und Erhalt anvertraut ist.
114) Achtet all der mannigfachen Zeichen (Unübertrefflichkeiten) im Aussehen (Natur), dann erfasst (erkennt) ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr lernt, sie zu deuten und euch klarzumachen, von welcher Bedeutung sie für Euresgleichen (Menschen) und für das Dasein sind, auf dass ihr um die wahrliche Wahrheit wisst und nicht mehr irregeht.
115) Folgt dem, was euch die Zeichen (Unübertrefflichkeiten) des Aussehens (Natur) offenbaren, so ihr erfasst (erkennt), dass es keine Götter und Götzen und keine Euresgleichen (Menschen) gibt, die solches an Wundern (Überragendem) tun könnten, wie es die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) tut und euch als Gabe der Liebe darbringt (spendet); also wendet euch ab von Göttern und Götzen und Euresgleichen, die sich als Götter oder Götterdiener oder Götzendiener erheben und euch in die Irre und Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) von Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) führen.
116) Götterdiener und Götzendiener erzwingen eure Tatkraft (Willen), auf dass ihr einem Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter oder Götzen verfallt und der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) diese Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellt; doch achtet der Wahrheit, dass ihr Hüter der wahrlichen Wahrheit sein sollt und Wächter darüber, dass die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens alle Unwahrheit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), alle Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) aus der Welt verdränge (auflöse), auf dass unter euch allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) wahrliche Liebe und Frieden werde, wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), so aller Hass, alle Eifersucht und aller Streit, alle Frevel (Folter/Gewalt/Zwang), alle Bluttat (Mord jeder Art), alle Schlacht (Krieg) und alle Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht ebenso entschwinden (verschwinden) wie auch Zerstörung, Lüge, Betrug, Verlästerung (Verleumdung), Missetat und Schandtat (Verbrechen).
117) Und schmäht (beschämt) nicht jene, welche die Wahrheit anrufen (suchen) und sie dabei ohne Wissen (unwissentlich) schmähen (bekämpfen), weil sie nicht wissen, wie sie ihr auf dem richtigen Weg begegnen sollen und daher Falsches tun; also sollt ihr ihnen Wegweiser und Fürsprecher (Berater) sein, auf dass sie gegenüber der Wahrheit wohlgefällig erscheinen, den rechten Weg finden und die Wahrheitslehre und all ihre Dinge begreifen; und wenn ihr so tut, dann werden sie euch ihr Gedeihen (Erfolg) ihres Lernens verkünden und euch dankbar sein und euch kundtun, was sie an Mühe getan haben.

118) Schwört nicht feierliche Eide bei euch oder bei Göttern oder Götzen, auf dass zu euch für euch geneigte (zusagende) Zeichen (Beweise) kommen sollen und ihr daran glauben wollt, wenn sie euch erscheinen würden, denn wahrlich, so ihr solches tut, schwört ihr Eide wider die Wahrheit, weil ihr sie nicht verstehen könnt; wahrliche Zeichen (Beweise) sind nur bei der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und bei ihrem Aussehen (Natur) wie auch bei den wahrlichen Propheten, die euch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) bringen.
119) Und verwirrt nicht eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure Augen durch falsche Zeichen (Falschbeweise) falscher Propheten, die euch durch Lug und Trugbilder (Hirngespinste) zu ihren erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen wandeln (bekehren) wollen, wie das auch ihre Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener tun.
120) Und seid gewiss (wissend), dass weder Götter noch Götzen – weil sie doch allesamt nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) von Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind – euch errettende Befreier (Engel) herniedersenden, um euch Heil (Erlösung) von euren Fehltritten (Schuld/Untugenden/Delikten) und Lastern zu bringen und um Tote zu erwecken, denn wahrlich sind das nur Lügenreden der Verführung, ohne Gehalt der Wirklichkeit, die nur dazu dienen sollen, auf dass ihr dem Glauben (Vermutungen) an die Dunstbilder (Phantasien) verfallt, die euch vorgegaukelt werden.
121) Also könnt ihr keinem euch rettenden Befreier (Engel) von Angesicht zu Angesicht begegnen, sondern ihr könnt nur Bilder der Störung (Wahnvorstellungen) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sehen, wenn ihr euch darin verirrt (Wahnvorstellungen habt), doch das trifft euch durch die Wahrheitsunwissenheit, weil ihr euch dem Glauben (Vermutungen) an erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen hingebt und weil ihr auch an deren erdichtete (erfundene) rettende Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen glaubt.
122) Wahrlich, so ihr an Götter und Dämonen, wie aber auch an Befreier (Engel) und Weihevolle (Heilige) und an das euresgleichige (personifizierte) Böse (Teufel) glaubt, dann tut ihr das in Unwissenheit der wahrlichen Wahrheit der wahrlichen Gegenwart (Existenz) der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), die in ihrer Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und Unbeteiligtheit (Neutralität) weder Gut noch Böse erschafft, also solches Tun allein in der Macht und im Sinnen und Trachten Euresgleichen (Menschen) liegt, wie ihr es nach eurer freien Festigkeit (Willen) betreibt (pflegt).
123) Und wahrlich, wie ihr unter euch, welche ihr eure freie Festigkeit (Willen) habt und danach handelt, so schafft ihr in euren Reihen nach freier Festigkeit (Willen) auch ein Bild der Feindschaft gegen die wahrlichen Propheten, so ihr wider sie das euresgleichige (personifizierte) Böse (Teuflische) gegen sie seid; und ihr gebt wider sie unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) prunkende (protzige) Reden zum Lug und Trug und zur Verlästerung (Verleumdung), und ihr tut, als ob die wahrlichen Propheten euch durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens eure Festigkeit (Willen) durch Zwang richten (beeinflussen) wollten, so ihr wahrlich in euren erdichteten (erfundenen) Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) einhergeht und Lüge und Unfrieden wider sie sät.
124) Und damit jene unter euch, welche euren Worten der Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) nicht ihr Ohr öffnen, euren Worten unfrei (hörig) werden sollt, so erdichtet (erfindet) ihr allerlei falsche Zeichen (Falschbeweise), auf dass die von euch Belogenen daran Gefallen finden sollen, so ihr von ihnen gewinnen (rauben) könnt von all dem, was sie sich erwerben (verdienen), wie Gold und Besitz.
125) Doch wahrlich, wenn ihr unter euch, welche ihr Übeltäter und Ungerechte und jenen verbunden seid, die ihr die Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) betrügt, dann werdet ihr keine andere Richter finden als jene, welche euch des Gerechtens (Verantwortungsvollen) der Ahndung zuführen, so sie euch hinführen zu Massnahmeerfüllungsorten (abgelegene Orte/einsame Inseln), wo ihr verweilen sollt während einer Zeit, in der ihr euch vom Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) abwendet.

126) Seid nicht Zweifler in diesen Dingen, denn es ist die Wahrheit, doch so ihr daran zweifelt und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) und Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) und Böses tut, so werdet ihr daran tragen müssen, weil von euch Rechenschaft gefordert wird.
127) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) sind vollendet in Wahrheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), und als Euresgleichen (Menschen) vermögt ihr kein Stäubchen eines Gewichts daran zu ändern.
128) Und wenn ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) befolgt, dann seid ihr Wissende und Weise; jene aber, welche der Mehrzahl derer folgen, die auf der Erde sind und den Gesetzen und Geboten abweisend sind, sie leiten (führen) sich selbst irre und gehen auf dem falschen Weg einher, folgen einem Dunstbild (Wahn) und lügen wider die Wahrheit und verlästern (verleumden) sie.
129) Wahrlich, wenn ihr offener Anschaulichkeit (Sinnes) seid, dann erkennt ihr sehr wohl jene, welche nicht den rechten Weg der Wahrheit beschreiten und von einem Übel ins andere und von einer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) in die andere abirren und sich fernhalten von den Rechtgeleiteten.
130) Und wenn ihr esst und trinkt, dann bedenkt, dass euch alles gegeben ist, weil nur durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) alles gedeiht und wächst, und dass auch euer Dasein darin eingeordnet ist und ihr nur atmet, weil es durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Rechte der Gesetze (Gesetzmässigkeiten) so geordnet (bestimmt) ist.
131) Und wahrlich habt ihr keinen Grund, nicht von all dem zu essen und zu trinken, das euch durch das Aussehen (Natur) der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, das ausgenommen, was für euch ungeniessbar und giftig ist; und also lasst euch nicht durch Götteranbeter und Götzenanbeter, wie auch nicht durch Priester und falsche Propheten und dergleichen, Speise und Trank durch Zwang verbieten, wenn es euch mundet und eurer Versorgung (Nahrung) dient; und wahrlich sind viele unter euch, die Götter und Götzen anbeten und lügen, dass ihr von diesem und jenem nicht essen und nicht trinken dürft, weil es unrein sei, doch öffnet ihnen nicht euer Ohr, denn sie lügen nur und frönen ihren bösen Gelüsten ihrer Macht über euch, und also frönen sie ihren Lügen durch Mangel an Wissen bezüglich der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), so sie sich der Übertretung der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze schuldig machen.
132) Und esst und trinkt und erwerbt nichts, das gestohlen und euch angeboten wird, denn fürwahr, es ist des Unrechtens; kauft auch nichts, das gestohlen ist, um es andern wieder gegen Gewinn anzubieten (Hehlerei), denn auch das ist des Unrechtens; also lasst euch nicht zu Taten des Unrechts verführen, wenn euch falsche Freunde angeben, solches zu tun; und also streitet auch nicht über gestohlenes Gut mit ihnen, sondern haltet euch sowohl vom Gut des Unrechtes fern wie auch von den falschen Freunden, denn wenn ihr ihnen gehorcht, fallt ihr ins Unrecht und tut des Unrechtens, so euer Lohn schändlich sein wird.
133) Und meidet offenbare Schandtaten (Verbrechen) und Frevel (Gewalttaten) so gut wie geheime, denn wahrlich, wer Schandtaten (Verbrechen) und Frevel (Gewalttaten) begeht, wird schlechten Lohn dafür empfangen.
134) Und leiht euer Ohr nicht den Beschwörern (Zauberern), die da lügen, dass sie durch Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/Zauberkunst) wieder lebendig machen könnten, was tot ist, denn wahrlich sind Beschwörung (Zauberei) und Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/Zauberkunst) nur Täuschung und Verstellung (Betrug) gegenüber euch, wenn ihr es als Wahrheit erachtet, denn was tot ist, kann nicht wieder lebendig gemacht werden; also können keine unter euch wandeln, die tot gewesen sind; doch wer trotzdem auf anderem beharrt (behauptet), ist einer, der in schwärzester Finsternis der Lüge gefangen ist und nicht daraus hervorzugehen vermag (sich nicht davon befreien kann); wahrlich, was sie an Beschwörung (Zauberei) und Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/Zauberkunst) auch immer tun und darüber reden, ist Lug und Trug und dient ihnen nur dazu, gegenüber euch wohlgefällig zu erscheinen (grosses Ansehen zu geniessen).

135) Wahrlich, es gibt weder Beschwörung (Zauberei) noch Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/Zauberkunst), denn all dies ist nur Lug und Betrug und Kunst der Spielerei (Taschenspielerei), wie alles, das der Bannsprüche (Zauberformeln) bedarf.
136) Überall wo ihr hingehet, über Land, in jeden Ort und in jede Stadt, überall findet ihr Gaukler, die sich des Beschwörens (Zauberei) und der Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/Zauberkunst) rühmen, doch öffnet ihnen nicht euer Ohr, denn alles ist nur Schein des Unwirklichen und Blendwerk (Wahngebilde), um euch auszubeuten und euch Glaubens zu machen, dass Unerklärbares (Übersinnliches) sei (existiere), das euch Schaden bringe, wenn ihr den Beschwörern (Zauberern) nicht zugetan seid und ihnen nicht hohen Lohn gebt.
137) Lasst euch nicht durch Beschwörer (Zauberer) betrügen, so ihr in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) nicht selbst in völliger Dunkelheit lebt und selbst Ränke (Arglist) schmiedet, um andere durch Beschwörung (Zauberei) zu betrügen; wahrlich, tut ihr aber doch solches, dann schmiedet ihr nur Ränke (Arglist) wider euch selbst, was ihr dann jedoch nicht merkt, weil ihr durch das Schmieden eurer eigenen Ränke (Arglist) in euch gefangen seid.
138) Wahrlich, allein die Wahrheit ist der Schmied aller Unwiderlegbarkeit (Richtigkeit/Realität/Fehlerlosigkeit/Echtheit/Wahrhaftigkeit), und erhaltet ihr ein Zeichen (Wahrheitsbeweis) der wahrlichen Wahrheit, dann öffnet euch dafür und erfasst (erkennt), was ihr an Wirklichkeiten erhaltet, auf dass ihr wisst, was ihr mit der Wahrheit beginnen müsst, so ihr die Botschaft der Wahrheit auch an Euresgleichen (die Nächsten) weitergeben könnt; doch wenn Euresgleichen (Menschen) eure Botschaft nicht annehmen wollen, dann lasst euch von ihnen nicht erniedrigen, und also zeigt keine Demut, wenn sie Ränke (Arglist) gegen euch schmieden.
139) Ihr sollt stark sein und euch selbst leiten (führen), auf dass ihr eure Brust (Gefühle) weitet (öffnet) für die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, so ihr die Wahrheit annehmt und nicht in die Irre geht, denn macht ihr eure Brust (Gefühle) eng (verschliesst ihr eure Gefühle) für die Wahrheit, dann könnt ihr nicht in die Anschauung (Himmel/Höhe) aller Erkenntnis (Weisheit) emporsteigen, weil ihr Bedrängnis (Gefahr) über euch selbst verhängt und Unwissende in der Wahrheit seid.
140) Bedenkt, die wahrliche Wahrheit ist der Weg des Lebens, der gerade Weg, der recht ist; und allein die Wahrheit legt euch die Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Wirklichkeit dar, damit ihr sie erwägen (beherzigen) könnt.
141) In euch selbst ist die Wohnstatt des Friedens, der Liebe und der Freiheit sowie der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) in aller Wahrheit bestimmt, auf dass ihr all diese hohen Werte zu eurem einigen (vertrauten) Freund macht, so ihr eure Werke dadurch bestimmt.
142) Wahrlich, wenn ihr euch als Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) versammelt, dann sucht euch jene unter euch aus, die nicht botmässig (abhängig) von Schandtaten (Verbrechen), Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechenschaft (Gewissenlosigkeit) sind, sondern sucht Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) als Freunde, so ihr voneinander in Redlichkeit und Würde Vorteile (Nutzen) geniesst und ihr am Ende der Frist des Versammeltseins über eine bleibende Freundschaft bestimmt.
143) Nicht das Feuer einer Schattenwelt (Hölle) in euch soll euer Aufenthaltsort sein, sondern ein Garten der Freude und Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), und darin sollt ihr verweilen und voller Glück sein.
144) Setzt niemals Frevler (Gewalttätige) und Schändliche und andere Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) über euch, auf dass sie euch leiten (führen) sollen, sondern seid euer eigener Leiter (Führer) in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Würde um dessentwillen, dass es euch wohl ergehe.
145) Wahrlich, zu euch sind die wahrlichen Propheten seit alters her gekommen, hervorgegangen aus eurer Mitte, die euch die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) lehren und euch berichten und euch warnen davor, was ihr des Unrechtens nicht tun sollt, auf dass ihr nicht an einem Tag für Untaten und Frevel (Ge-

walttätigkeit) zur Rechenschaft gezogen werdet und auf dass ihr in euch die Liebe erwachen lasst, in euch Freiheit und Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) schafft und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) zugetan seid.

146) Zeugt nicht im Unrecht wider euch selbst, so ihr nicht euer Leben auf der Erde betrügt und auch nicht wider die wahrliche Wahrheit falsches Zeugnis (Meineid) ablegt und ihr nicht zu Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) werdet, so ihr euch nicht vor euch selbst schämen müsst.

147) Hegt nicht Feindschaft wider euch selbst, wie auch nicht wider andere, welche andere Hautfarben und Sprachen sowie andere Bräuche haben als ihr, oder die einem Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter oder Götzen verfallen sind, und also führt auch nicht Schlacht (Krieg) wider sie, so ihr nicht deren Städte und Orte (Dörfer) zerstört und die Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) tötet (mordet); und es sei so, ganz gleich ob ihr die Bewohner der Städte vorher warnt oder sie bedroht, denn es ist nicht des Rechtens, wider Euresgleichen (Menschen) Feindschaft zu hegen, Schlacht (Krieg) zu führen und Zerstörung anzurichten.

148) Achtet auf euch selbst, auf dass ihr des Gerechtens (Verantwortungsvollen) seid, also ihr nicht darauf aus seid, andere aus irgendwelchen euch genehmen Gründen zu verurteilen, ihnen Schaden zuzufügen oder sie zu töten und ihren Besitz zu rauben oder zu zerstören; bedenkt, alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) stehen auf verschiedenen Stufen (Ebenen) der Entfaltung (Evolution), so die einen weiter sind als die anderen und so die einen Gläubige an Götter und Götzen, an Befreier (Engel) und Dämonen, andere aber der wahrlichen Wahrheit zugewandt sind; also könnt ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht nach (gemäss) diesen Dingen beurteilen bezüglich ihres Euresgleichenseins (gleich euch sein); und wahrlich, alle seid ihr verschieden je nach eurem Tun, also ihr nicht alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) übersehen (beurteilen) könnt, sondern nur den einen und andern, so ihr nicht ein ganzes Volk nach den Taten eines einzelnen oder einer Anhäufung (Gruppe) erwägen (beurteilen) könnt.

149) Wahrlich, in allen Dingen seid ihr selbst Herr über euch, so ihr euch selbst Genügende seid und ihr für euch selbst Barmherzigkeit oder Unbarmherzigkeit erschafft; wenn ihr wollt, könnt ihr in euch ganz und gar alles hinwegnehmen, was der Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) ist, oder ihr könnt gegenteilig an der Statt eures Innern (Wesen) wahre Liebe und Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) wie auch wahrlichen Frieden gedeihen lassen, je nachdem, wie es euch beliebt; und also vermögt ihr in gleicher Weise zu tun für eure Nachkommenschaft, wenn ihr sie belehrt (unterrichtet) in der einen oder anderen Weise.

150) Wahrlich, was ihr euch selbst versprecht, das wird euch geschehen, und ihr könnt es nicht vereiteln (verhindern), denn eure Tatkraft (Wille) ist euer Himmelreich.

151) Handelt allein (als Einzelner) und gemeinsam als Volk nach gutem Vermögen bezüglich der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), auf dass nicht andere nach schlechtem Vermögen wider euch handeln, denn bedenkt, euer endgültiger Lohn wird immer dermassen sein, wie ihr in gutem oder schlechtem Vermögen handelt; also wird es den Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) wohl ergehen, und den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) wird es nicht wohl ergehen, weil ihnen ahndende Rechenschaft abgefordert wird.

152) Und lasst nicht Feldfrüchte wachsen und Vieh heranziehen (züchten), um sie Göttern oder Götzen als Drangabe (Opfer) zu missbrauchen, weil ihr irrig glaubt, es würde euch Vorteil (Nutzen) bringen oder die Götter und Götzen besänftigen; doch wahrlich, weder eure Gebete (Anrufungen/Andachten) noch euer Flehen, noch eure Drangaben (Opfer) erreichen die Götter und Götzen, denn diese sind nur wesenlose Wahngestalten (Illusionen), die euch weder Gutes geben noch Böses tun können; bedenkt, allein die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) mit ihren Gesetzen und Geboten und ihrem Aussehen (Natur) ist Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit, so ihr übel im Bescheid (Schlussfolgerung) seid, wenn ihr an Götter und Götzen glaubt.

153) Wahrlich, seit langer Zeit vor euch (alters her) werdet ihr irregeführt durch falsche Lehren falscher Propheten und durch Priester und allerlei Diener (Handlanger), die Götter und Götzen anbeten

und Unheil über euch bringen; also haben viele der Priester, der Götterdiener und Götzendiener das Töten eurer Kinder und auch Euresgleichen (Erwachsenen) als wohlgefällig erscheinen lassen, auf dass ihr verderbt und euch euer Glaube an die Götter und Götzen verwirrt; und sie tun es, auf dass ihr von den falschen Propheten und Priestern wie auch von den Führern der Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) begründet (abhängig) und geknechtet (hörig gemacht) und von ihnen ausgebeutet werdet; und sie rauben euch Hab und Gut, wie auch Reichtum, wobei sie auch an eurem Blut, Leib (Körper) und Leben freveln (Folter und Mord) und im geheimen an euch sowie an euren Kindern ihre ausgeartete Lüsternheit der Triebhaftigkeit (Sexausartung) erfüllen (befriedigen); und sie lügen, dass all diese Übel ihren Göttern und Götzen wohlgefällig seien, auf dass sie von euch und von euren Kindern alles erzwingen können, was sie wollen; und wird ihre Ruchlosigkeit (Niederträchtigkeit) offen (öffentlich) unter euch ausgerufen (bekannt), dann leugnen sie oder erdichten (behaupten), dass ihr und eure Kinder es gewollt habt; fürwahr, es ist besonders verwerflich (niederträchtig), Kinder durch Lüsternheit der Triebhaftigkeit zu entehren (sexuell zu missbrauchen), also soll jeder, Mann und Weib, dafür durch scharfe Ahndung zur Rechenschaft gezogen werden.

154) Und die falschen Propheten und Götterdiener und Götzendiener lügen euch vor, dass euch diese und jene Haustiere oder Wild sowie sonstiges Getier, wie auch Waldfrüchte, Wasserfrüchte, Gartenfrüchte und Feldfrüchte, verboten seien, so ihr davon nicht essen und nicht trinken sollt, doch wahrlich ist euch alles an Versorgung (Nahrung) erlaubt, was für euch essbar und trinkbar und gut ist, wenn ihr keinen Schaden daran nehmt; solches Verbotenes, wie euch die falschen Propheten, Priester, Götterdiener und Götzendiener lehren, ist wahrlich nur Lüge und erdichtetes (erfundenes) Machwerk, dazu, euch irrezuführen und in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) des Glaubens (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen zu schlagen.

155) Und seid nicht töricht und öffnet nicht eure Klugheit (Verstand) für die Lügen der falschen Propheten, für die Priester, die Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die sie euch betrügen und sagen, dass das, was an Belebung (Fleisch) von dem und dem Tier und von dem und dem Getier ist, das sei ausschliesslich dem Mann bedingt (vorbehalten) und dem Weib verboten, oder es sei ausschliesslich dem Weib bedingt (vorbehalten) und dem Mann verboten; wahrlich, solche Behauptungen sind Lügen wider die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens (Natur), denn allesamt sind alle Dinge, die durch das Aussehen (Natur) gedeihen, wachsen und leben, so auch alle Tiere und alles Getier in allen ihren Dingen gleichermassen gegeben für das Weib und für den Mann, auf dass Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) in allen Dingen sei für Euresgleichen (Menschen) beiderlei Beschaffenheit (Geschlechts).

156) Fürwahr, es ist verwerflich (niederträchtig), Kinder zu töten, sei es aus Unwissenheit, aus Eifersucht oder Rache, aus Hass oder Zorn, im Streit oder aus irgendwelchen Gründen auch immer, denn die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) erlauben das Töten von Kindern nicht, wie auch nicht das Töten von der Jugend Entwachsenen (Erwachsenen), ausser es sei in Abwehr der Not (Notwehr) und keine andere Möglichkeit der Abwehr (Selbstverteidigung) gegeben; also sollt ihr die Beschränkung (Grenze) der Abwehr in Not (Notwehr) nicht überschreiten und sie auch nicht beabsichtigt (bewusst) herbeiführen, so ihr nicht der Rechenschaft (Ahndung) pflichtig werdet.

157) Und aus dem Aussehen (Natur) ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) Hausvieh für euch hervorgegangen, erschaffen je zu Paaren, Männlein und Weiblein, so also Schafe und Ziegen, Pferde und Kamele, und also auch Rindvieh, Katzen und Hunde und Geflügel verschiedener Art, auf dass sie euch dienlich seien zur Arbeit und zum Schutz, wie auch, dass ihr euch von ihnen ernähren könnt; und es ist euch von ihnen nichts verboten zur Versorgung (Nahrung), so ihr nicht den Lügen euer Ohr leihen sollt, die Euresgleichen (Menschen) wider die Wahrheit ersinnen (ausbrüten), dass ihr von dem und jenem nicht essen sollt, denn bedenkt, jene, welche euch belügen, sind ohne Wissen und wollen euch nur irreführen, sowohl euch allein als auch alles Volk.

158) Ihr findet nichts in dem, was euch durch die Wahrheit offenbar (erkennbar) ist, das euch zum Essen und Trinken verboten wäre, es sei denn Krankes und Verendetes oder vergossenes Blut (ausgeschüttet), das unrein (schleimig/verdorben) und nicht mehr geniessbar ist; und wahrlich unrein (schleimig/verdorben) ist keine Belebung (Fleisch), kein Blut und kein Schmalz (Fett) von irgendwelchen Tieren oder von Getier, wenn es nicht durch Schädlichkeit (Giftigkeit) gefährlich für euch ist; also ist euch erlaubt alle Belebung (Fleisch) und alles Blut und aller Schmalz (Fett) von Haustieren, Geflügel und Wild ohne Sonderheit (Ausnahme), auf dass ihr an Versorgung (Nahrung) nicht darben müsst; und es ist euch alles Getier und alles an Tieren zur Versorgung (Nahrung) erlaubt, was an den Füssen Krallen und Schuhe (Hufe), Krassen (Zehen), Klauen und Häute hat, und also ist euch erlaubt alles, was kreucht und fleucht, und sucht alles Unschädliche (Ungiftige) an Getränken und an Wein und sonstigem Gärsaft, wenn ihr es geniesst in rechtem Masse, auf dass ihr nicht der Berauschung (Trunkenheit) verfallt.

159) Und wenn euch die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Göttergläubigen und Götzengläubigen der Lüge zeihen (beschuldigen), dass ihr doch von diesem und jenem nicht essen und nicht trinken dürftet, dann sagt ihnen, dass es allumfassende Lüge ist und jene sich in Strenge von der Wahrheit abwenden, welche solches daherlügen und euch und das ganze Volk irreführen und schuldig machen wollen gegenüber der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung).

160) Und bedenkt jenen, welche euch irreführen wollen und welche der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) Götter und Götzen zur Seite stellen, sie tun ihre Schande umsonst, denn der Weisheit aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) können keine Götter und Götzen zur Seite gestellt werden, wie auch nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich zu Göttern oder Götzen erheben, denn sie ist in ihrer allumfassenden Weisheit über alle die höchste Erhöhung (Erhabenheit) selbst; also konnten auch eure Urvorväter und Urvormütter (Urahnen/Urvorfahren) und eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) keine Götter und Götzen und nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) zur Seite stellen, wie ihr das auch nicht könnt, denn in eurer Niedrigkeit seid ihr in keiner Weise ihresgleichen, also ihr unerlaubterweise ihr auch nicht Götter und Götzen oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) zur Seite stellen könnt; erdreistet ihr euch aber in Vermessenheit durch einen Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen und Euresgleichen (Menschen), diese an die Seite der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) zu stellen, indem ihr, anstatt ihr zugetan zu sein, eure Götter und Götzen und Euresgleichen (Menschen) anbetet, dann betrügt ihr euch selbst und frevelt an der Wahrheit.

161) Und wenn ihr an der Wahrheit frevelt, dann tut ihr desgleichen, wie jene vor euch getan haben, denn wahrlich, so ihr euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) gleichtut, dann flucht ihr auch den wahrlichen Propheten und klagt sie der Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) an, so sie eure Strenge und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) zu kosten bekommen; und tut ihr solches, dann habt ihr wahrlich nicht irgendein wahrheitliches Wissen, das bei euch zum Vorschein kommen könnte, denn ihr folgt nur einer Täuschung (Wahn) und lügt bloss.

162) Und dass ihr so tut, dafür ist der überzeugende Beweis dadurch gegeben, dass ihr die wahrlichen Propheten der Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) bezichtigt und sie zu töten sucht, auf dass sie schweigen und nicht die Wahrheit künden sollen; und ginge es nach eurem Trachten, dann würdet ihr sie zwingen, nach eurem Munde zu reden und nur nach eurem Gutdünken (Willen) zu tun; doch die wahrlichen Propheten lassen sich nicht durch eure Vergällung (Drangsalierung) bedrohen (einschüchtern), sondern suchen weiterhin, euch recht zu leiten (führen).

163) Und so ihr die wahrlichen Propheten verlästert (verleumdet) und sie der Unehrenhaftigkeit und der falschen Lehre bezichtigt und dessen, dass ihre Lehre der Wahrheit, ihre Lehre des Geistes, ihre Lehre des Lebens durch die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) verboten sei, dann bringt dafür Beweise und Zeugen herbei, was ihr aber wahrlich nicht tun könnt, denn führt ihr Beweise wider die Wahrheit an, dann sind sie voller Lüge, weil es keine Beweise wider die Wahrheit gibt; und bringt ihr Zeugen wider die Wahrheit herbei, dann legen sie wider die Wahrheit

falsches Zeugnis (Meineid) ab und bezeugen damit selbst, dass sie falsches Zeugnis (Meineid) reden und nur den Gelüsten jener folgen, welche wider die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit lügen und sie als Machwerk des Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) wähnen, weil sie die wahrliche Wahrheit in ihrer Beengung (Unverstand) dem Bösen gleichstellen.

164) Doch hört, was die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) lehrt und euch vorzutragen ist, auf dass ihr versteht, was des Rechtens und was des Unrechtens ist; ihr sollt der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) nichts an die Seite stellen, und also sollt ihr eure Eltern ehren und ihnen Gutes tun; und ihr sollt eure Kinder nicht töten, nicht aus Armut, nicht im Streit, nicht aus Eifersucht, nicht aus Rache und Vergeltung, nicht weil ihr Schlachten (Kriege) führt, wie auch nicht darum, weil ihr lieber Söhne als Töchter oder lieber Töchter als Söhne habt, auch nicht aus anderen Gründen, wie immer sie sein mögen, sondern sorgt für sie des Rechtens, wie ihr auch für euch selbst sorgt; und ihr sollt euch nicht dem Üblen nähern (nichts Übles tun), ob es offen (öffentlich) oder verborgen ist; und ihr sollt auch kein anderes Leben von Euresgleichen (Menschen) töten, denn es ist durch die Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) derart gemacht, dass es unverletzlich sein soll durch Euresgleichen (Menschen), ausser durch Recht, wenn die Abwehr der Not (Notwehr) es erfordert, weil ihr euer Leben schützen müsst; und das Töten von Euresgleichen (Menschen) ist euch nicht erlaubt, weder durch Schlacht (Krieg) noch durch einen Richtspruch der Obrigkeit oder der Gerichtsbarkeit, oder durch ein Gesetz der Feme (Rache), oder durch ein Gesetz der Ehre, erschaffen durch Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn solches Töten ist Ausartung wider alle Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung); das ist es, was euch geboten (empfohlen) ist, auf dass ihr begreifen mögt.

165) Und kommt dem Besitz der Waisen nicht nahe (eignet euch den Besitz der Waisen nicht an), ausser ihr nutzt den Besitz zum Besten der Waisen, bis sie der Jugend entwachsen (volljährig) sind und selbst darüber verfügen (entscheiden) können; und so ihr etwas anbringt (verkauft), so gebt volles Mass und Gewicht in Billigkeit (Gutheissung/Gerechtigkeit); und legt keinem Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) mehr auf (verlangt nicht mehr), als er zu tragen (bezahlen) vermag, und das sei im Handel wie auch im Klugsein (Verstand) und bezüglich der Ermahnung (Gewissen); und so ihr einen Richtspruch fällt, so übt Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), auf dass nicht der eine bevorteilt und der andere benachteiligt werde, auch wenn es jemand von eurem Geschlecht (Familie), von eurer Sippschaft (Verwandtschaft) oder von euren Freunden betrifft; und ihr sollt stets den Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit halten, auf dass ihr stets ermahnt sein und den rechten Weg gehen mögt.

166) Lernt all das von der Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten und geht hin und verkündet, dass dies der wahre Weg ist, der gerade, der rechte; folgt diesem Weg und nicht den anderen Pfaden, damit ihr nicht weitab geführt werdet durch sie in die Finsternis der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Wahrheitsunwissenheit; das ist es, was euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) geboten (empfohlen) ist, auf dass ihr euch befähigt, euch vor dem Bösen zu hüten.

167) Und wiederum: Ihr erhaltet die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens durch die wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr sie erfüllt und Güte für euch gewinnt, wenn ihr des Guten tut; lernt aus der Lehre der Propheten die Klarheit aller Dinge und bildet (gestaltet/formt) daraus die Leitung (Führung) für euer Leben, auf dass ihr in allen Dingen und zu allen Zeiten immer die Wahrheit erkennt, wenn ihr am Tag oder in der Nacht ihr begegnet.

168) Und wahrlich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist voll des Segens (Gedeihens) und der Fülle (Gewinn), wenn ihr euch bemüht, ihr zu folgen und ihr euch davor hütet, Böses, Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses), Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) und des Unrechtens zu tun; und folgt ihr der Wahrheit, dann schafft ihr für euch selbst Barmherzigkeit, und also findet ihr in euch wahrliche Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) wie auch Frieden und Freiheit.

169) Die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist euch heute gegeben, wie sie auch vor euch allen Völkern gegeben war, doch wie die vor euch, sagt auch ihr, ihr hättet in

der Tat keinerlei Kunde von ihrer Deutung (Auslegung), doch wahrlich ist euch diese Kunde gegeben, so ihr nur bemüht sein müsst, sie zu verstehen.

170) Die Wahrheitslehre ist euch gegeben wie schon euren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren), doch wie schon sie, wollt ihr wahrlich euch nicht durch sie besser leiten (führen) lassen; die wahrlichen Propheten geben euch aber auch heute durch ihre Lehre ein deutliches Zeugnis der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr endlich begreifen mögt und der Wahrheit folgt.

171) Ihr aber seid ungerecht und verwerft die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit und kehrt euch von ihr ab; doch ihr unter euch, die ihr euch von den Zeichen (Beweisen) abkehrt, ihr werdet ein schlimmes Dasein haben und euch selbst mit Strafe vergelten, weil ihr in euch keine wahrliche Liebe und Freiheit und keinen Frieden und keine Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) finden werdet.

172) Wartet nicht darauf, dass Befreier (Engel) von Göttern oder Götzen niederkommen und euch Hilfe bringen, wenn ihr zu ihnen fleht und jammert, denn sie sind ohne Wahrheit (erfundene Lügengestalten), die keine Zeichen (Beweise) tun können.

173) Und treffen Zeichen (Scheinbeweise) ein, die ihr erheischt durch euren Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen, dann sind die Zeichen (Scheinbeweise) nur Blendwerk (Wahngebilde), die ihr durch die Kraft eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) als Trugbilder (Hirngespinste) erschafft; also nützt euch euer Glaube an Götter und Götzen nichts, denn als erdichtete (erfundene) Wesenlosigkeiten bringen sie euch weder Nachteil (Einbusse/Schädigung) noch Nutzen (Erfolg).

174) Und wahrlich, wenn ihr in der Wahrheit gespalten (nicht gefestigt) seid, dann fallt ihr leicht davon ab und wendet euch einem Glauben (Vermutungen) zu, so ihr Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) oder Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulten) verfallt und mit der wahrlichen Wahrheit nichts mehr zu schaffen habt.

175) Und seid ihr fern der Wahrheit und ihr fremd, dann verkündet sich in euch die Unwahrheit und ihr verfallt all dem, was des Unrechtens, des Unrechts, der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) ist.

176) Also achtet darauf, dass ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet und gute Taten vollbringt, denn diese werden euch zehnfach vergolten werden; wenn ihr aber böse Taten verübt, werdet ihr gleichen Lohn des Bösen empfangen und unter seinem Unrecht leiden.

177) Seht, die wahrlichen Propheten wandeln auf dem rechten und geraden Weg, der gegeben ist durch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), und wahrlich sind sie die Aufrechten, die keine Götter oder Götzen und auch keine Euresgleichen (Menschen) anbeten und sich nicht knechten (nicht hörig machen) lassen.

178) Die wahrlichen Propheten haben niemanden neben sich, denen sie sich beugen und die sie anbeten, doch sind sie umringt von wahrlichen Freunden, von Mann und Weib und Kind, die deren Liebe und Güte zu allen Geschöpfen (Lebensformen) erkennen (sehen) und ihnen gleichzutun suchen, so sie jene sind, welche auf dem rechten und geraden Weg den wahrlichen Propheten nachfolgen und sich nicht irreführen lassen durch die falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten, der Priester und all der Götterdiener und Götzendiener.

179) Wahrlich, es kann keine andere Wahrheit gesucht werden als die wahrliche Wahrheit, die gegeben ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) und durch ihr Aussehen (Natur).

180) Und keiner unter euch und kein anderes Geschöpf (Lebensform) kann wirken ohne die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung); also kann auch keiner unter euch gegen oder für sich selbst wirken oder gegen oder für andere, denn alles ist dermassen gerichtet (geordnet) durch die Gesetze und Gebote, dass eine bestimmte Bedingung (Ursache) auch einen bestimmten Ausschlag (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung) hervorruft.

181) Und seht, die wahrlichen Propheten belehren euch in diesen Dingen, weil ihr darüber in euch selbst und untereinander uneins seid, auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) und weise werdet und es euch gut ergehen möge, indem ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung) beachtet und befolgt.

182) Und wisst, die wahrlichen Propheten sind nach ihrem Hinscheiden (Sterben) ihre eigenen Nachfolger, stets als neue Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeiten), die euch wohl im Wissen und in der Weisheit anheben (überragen) bezüglich der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Lebendigkeiten (Schöpfung), doch sie sind trotzdem genügsam (bescheiden) und setzen sich nicht um Rangstufen über euch, so sie sich euch gleichstellen und keine Vorrechte heischen (verlangen) gegenüber euch, also sie in jeder Weise in Genügsamkeit (Bescheidenheit) Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind und sich euch gleichrichten (gleichstellen).

Abschnitt 7

1) Hier ist der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der da ist die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, gegeben durch die Gesetze und Gebote des Aussehens (Natur) und der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung); lasst euch durch die Lehre leiten (führen), die auch die Lehre der Propheten ist, die sie euch lehren, auf dass in eurer Brust (Gefühle) keine Bangigkeit aufkomme und damit ihr gewarnt sein mögt als Mahnung, dass ihr nicht des Unrechtens tut.
2) Folgt dem, was euch durch die Wahrheitslehre gegeben ist, und folgt keinem anderen Beschützer als der wahrlichen Wahrheit; wie wenig seid ihr dessen eingedenk (wie wenig denkt ihr daran).
3) Gedenkt des Dahingegangenen (Vergangenheit), da ihr aus Rache, aus Hass, Eifersucht und Feindschaft so manche Stadt zerstört und die Bewohner getötet (gemordet) habt, wenn ihr des Tages oder in der Nacht über sie hergefallen seid, wenn sie schliefen; und wahrlich, Gleiches tut ihr auch heute, denn ihr habt euch nicht von eurem Unrecht befreit; und jene unter euch, welche sich davon befreit haben, missachtet ihr und werft ihnen Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) vor, wenn sie ihr Leben und das Ihresgleichen (Angehörige) schützen, denn ihr wollt, dass sie Euresgleichen (Menschen gleich wie ihr) sind, auf dass sie mit euch töten und zerstören.
4) Werdet ihr aber zur Rechenschaft gezogen für eure Frevel (Morderei und Zerstörung usw.), dann verfallt ihr selbst der Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) und bejammert euch selbst und fleht in falscher Reue um Gnade, die ihr nicht verdient; also aber heuchelt ihr dann, wenn euch die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) ereilt, dass ihr eure Schandtaten (Verbrechen) einseht und fürwahr erkennt, dass ihr Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) seid, doch da eure Reue nur ein Spiel ist, werdet ihr eure Frevel (Gesetzesbrüchigkeiten) weiterführen, würdet ihr nicht einer gerechten (angemessenen) Ahndung eingeordnet und auf bestimmte Zeit an einen Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Insel oder abgelegener Ort) verbracht.
5) Wahrlich, zur Rechenschaft gezogen werden alle jene, welche frevlerisch (gesetzesbrüchig) sind, und so es nicht durch das Gesetz der Bedingung (Ursache) und des Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) ist, wird es sein durch die Gerichtsbarkeit und deren Gesetze, die ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdacht (erschaffen) habt.
6) Und die von euch erdachten (geschaffenen) Gesetze werden ausgeführt durch eure Gerichtsbarkeit und Obrigkeit, denn sie sind immer gegenwärtig und niemals abwesend, wenn sie euch richten (verurteilen) müssen; und also werden sie euch eure Taten vorzählen, die ihr mit Wissen begeht und gegen das Gesetz verstosst, also ihr nach euren Taten beurteilt und der Ahndung zugeführt werdet.
7) Und das Wägen (beurteilen) eurer Taten wird von eurer Gerichtsbarkeit oder Obrigkeit wahrhaftig hart geführt, denn alles wird in die Waagschale der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) geworfen,

auf dass diese schwer wiegt, weil nichts ausgelassen wird, was ihr an Unrecht und Schandtaten (Verbrechen) tut.

8) Und wahrlich, viele sind unter euch, die ihr für euch selbst (eigene) Waagschalen habt, die euch ob ihrem Gewicht nach unten ziehen, weil eure Lieblosigkeit und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) in euch, wie auch eure Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und euer eigener Unfrieden sowie eure Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit), derart schwerwiegend sind, dass ihr euch nicht davon befreien könnt, weil ihr euch stetig gegen die Zeichen (Lehre/Beweise) der Wahrheit vergeht.
9) Es ist euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) auf Erden eine Wohnstätte gegeben und das Land, auf dass ihr dieses bebaut und euch so die Mittel zu eurem Unterhalt erschafft, doch ihr schändet eure Wohnstätte und das Land, weil ihr undankbar seid; und in eurer Undankbarkeit seid ihr vermessen und wähnt (glaubt), dass ihr euch an die Seite der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) stellen könnt.
10) Ihr seid erschaffen aus dem Aussehen (Natur) der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), und aus dem Aussehen (Natur) ist auch eure Gestalt hervorgegangen, also aber auch eure Freiheit (Selbständigkeit), so ihr unabhängig seid in eurem Bestimmen (Entscheidungen) und in eurer Tatkraft (Willen) und ihr euch nicht unterwerfen müsst den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten, wenn euer Trachten nicht danach ist; doch bedenkt dabei, dass ihr, auch wenn ihr eure freie Bestimmung (Entscheidung) und eure freie Tatkraft (Wille) habt, dass ihr dem Wirken der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) eingeordnet seid, also eure Taten bestimmte Ausschläge (Auswirkungen) bringen (Gesetz von Ursache und Wirkung).
11) Und wie ihr nicht gezwungen seid, euch den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zu unterwerfen, so ihr stets nach freier Bestimmung (Entscheidung) und in freier Tatkraft (Wille) handeln könnt, so sollt ihr euch auch nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) und nicht unbegründeten (angeblichen/erlogenen) Göttern und Götzen oder Befreiern (Engeln) unterwerfen.
12) Ihr sollt euch stets selbst daran hindern, euch zu unterwerfen, denn euch ist in allen Dingen und für euer Leben und alles, was darin ist, umfängliche Freiheit gegeben, so es eurer Würde abgängig ist, wenn ihr euch unterwerft, sei es die Unterwerfung an einen Euresgleichen (Menschen), an einen erdichteten (erfundenen) Gott, Götzen, Befreier (Engel), Weihevollen (Heiligen) oder an sonst irgend etwas.
13) Bedenkt, dass ihr in eurer Freiheit (Selbständigkeit) immer besser seid als jene, welche von euch Unterwerfung fordern; also sollt ihr eure Freiheit achten und sie immer bewahren.
14) Und glaubt nicht den falschen Propheten und falschen Gläubigen, die sich an Götter und Götzen binden und glauben, dass sie durch diese aus Feuer (Atem) oder aus Lehm erschaffen worden seien, denn alles ist nur Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung), denn ihr seid erschaffen aus der Erde und ihrem Aussehen (Natur) durch ihren Verlauf (Prozesse) der Entfaltung (Entwicklung), woraus belebte (organische) saure Wasser (Aminosäuren) entstanden und daraus kleinste Wesen (Mikroorganismen), und wahrlich, daraus seid ihr zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) geworden.
15) Also seid nicht hoffärtig und wähnt (glaubt) nicht, dass ihr aus dem Feuer (Atem) eines Gottes oder Götzen oder durch deren Macht und Güte aus Lehm hervorgegangen seid; wahrlich, es ziemt sich nicht, dieser irren Lehre euer Ohr zu öffnen, und so ihr es doch tut, so macht ihr euch zu Erniedrigten, die gebunden (abhängig) an erdichtete (erfundene) Göttern und Götzen sind.
16) Gewährt euch selbst, nur die Wahrheit zu sehen, sie anzunehmen und mit ihr zu leben, so ihr nicht Aufschub verlangen müsst, um die Wahrheit zu verstehen.
17) Und wahrlich, wenn ihr der Wahrheit folgt, dann seid ihr nicht verloren, also ihr euch auch nicht dazu verurteilt, dass euch Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) auflauern, die euch gewiss vom geraden Weg der Wahrheit abbringen wollen.
18) Wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) beobachtet, die sie euch Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) getan haben, dann wünscht ihnen nicht auch vorne und hinten und von der

Rechten und von der Linken Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses), sondern vergebt ihnen, auch wenn ihr die Mehrzahl von ihnen nicht dankbar dafür findet.

19) Und wenn euch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) tun und unrechtschaffen (gewissenlos) gegen euch sind, dann verachtet und verstosst sie nicht, doch folgt ihnen in ihrem Tun auch nicht nach, auf dass ihr in euch nicht eine Schattenwelt (Hölle) schafft, die ihr mit Unrecht, mit Bösem und mit Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) füllt.
20) Weilt ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen), Mann und Weib, in einem Garten des Friedens und der Liebe, der Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), den ihr in euch erschafft, und esst von allen den guten Früchten davon, wo und wann ihr immer wollt; schafft jedoch nicht in euch einen Garten, in dem Früchte der Lieblosigkeit, des Unfriedens, der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), der Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Bäume (Zustände) der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) wachsen.
21) Bedenkt stets, viele unter euch sind Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Lauterkeitslose (Tugendlose), und sie sind stets darauf bedacht, euch Böses einzuflüstern und einen Baum (Zustand) der Scham in euch zu pflanzen, auf dass ihr euch schämt, euch vom Unrecht und Bösen zu befreien, und auf dass ihr annehmt, die Wahrheit sei euch verboten, damit ihr nicht Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle), Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und nicht voller Lauterkeit (Tugenden) werdet; und jene, welche Böses tun und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) sind, sie sind Gefährten (Anhänger) der falschen Propheten und sonstigen falschen Lehrer, der Priester, der Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die euch vorgaukeln, dass ihr von Befreiern (Engeln) beschützt seid und dass ihr Ewiglebende seid, wenn ihr euch den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten sowie den Priestern, Göttern und Götzen bedingt (verpflichtet).
22) Und seid achtsam, denn die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), die Lauterkeitslosen (Tugendlosen), die Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener sind ständig darauf aus, euch in ihre reissenden Fänge zu zerren, und sie lügen euch mit Schwüren vor, dass sie euch gute und aufrichtige Ratgeber seien, was sie jedoch nicht sind, denn wahrheitlich führen sie euch nur in die Irre und suchen euch in die Abgründe und in die Finsternis der Wahrheitsunwissenheit zu stürzen.
23) Sie verführen euch durch Lug und Trug, auf dass ihr vom Baume des Bösen kosten sollt, der in ihnen wächst und dessen Früchte ihr essen sollt, auf dass ihr gleich ihnen werden sollt, so ihr euch schämt, mit der Wahrheit zu leben; und gelingt es ihnen, dass ihr ihre bösen Früchte esst, dann nehmt ihr die Blätter ihres bösen Gartens und hüllt euch darin ein, auf dass euch die Wahrheit verwehrt bleibt und ihr nicht erkennt, dass das Böse euer offensichtlicher Feind ist.
24) Und ergreift das Böse von euch Besitz, dann bringt ihr Schande über euch selbst, und ihr könnt euch selbst weder verzeihen, noch könnt ihr euch selbst erbarmen, weil ihr euch selbst zu Verlorenen gegenüber der Wahrheit macht.
25) Und so ihr Verlorene gegenüber der Wahrheit seid, seid ihr auch Verlorene und Feinde gegen euch selbst, wie ihr euch zu Feinden gegen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) macht; und wahrlich, so ihr auf der Erde Feinde gegen euch selbst und Feinde wider Euresgleichen (Nächsten) seid, so macht ihr eure Erdenstätte (Heimatplaneten) zu einer Schattenwelt (Hölle) und Versorgung (Daseinsgestaltung) auf Zeit, weil ihr Zerstörung am Aussehen (Natur) hervorruft und eure Welt durch Schlachten (Krieg) und Hass sowie durch Eifersucht, durch Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht und durch alles Böse zerstört.
26) Wahrlich, ihr lebt auf eurer Welt nur auf Zeit (eine Lebenszeit), und daselbst sterbt ihr auch, um dann wieder aus dem Leben im Tod (Todesleben) als neues Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeit) hervorgebracht zu werden, wenn euer Geistgehalt (Geistform) wiedererweckt (reinkarniert) wird.
27) Wahrlich, durch die Lehre der Propheten ist euch die Wahrheit gegeben, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr durch sie eine Kleidung (Schutz) habt, durch die ihr eure Scham bezüglich der Unwahrheit bedecken und ihr euch von ihr befreien könnt, auf dass die Kleidung (Schutz) euch ein gefälliges Gewand (Sicherheit) zum Er-

lernen der Wahrheitslehre werde; doch bedenkt, das Gewand (Sicherheit) soll euch ein Kleid der Wahrheit sein, nicht jedoch ein Kleid der Frömmigkeit (Religion), so ihr nicht falschen Propheten, Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) der Götter und Götzen anhängig seid; achtet also der Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr dieser stets eingedenk (erinnert) sein mögt.

28) Oh Euresgleichen (Menschen) rundum, lasst das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) euch nicht verführen, und lasst euch nicht aus eurem guten Garten in euch vertreiben, sondern tragt stets die Kleidung (Wissen) der Wahrheit und lasst sie euch nicht rauben, auf dass ihr euch nicht schämen müsst vor euch selbst und auch nicht vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen); wahrlich, seht euch vor, dass ihr nicht der Unwahrheit hold (gewogen/geneigt) und nicht von der Schar der Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) überrannt werdet, wenn ihr deren geheimes Tun nicht seht, durch das sie euch verführen wollen, denn seht, die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) hegen Böses wider euch, denn sie sind selbst darin gefangen, denn sie haben das Böse zu ihrem Freund gemacht, weil sie nicht der Wahrheit zugetan sind.

29) Und wenn die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) eine Schandtat (Verbrechen) begehen, dann denken sie, dass sie im Recht seien, weil schon ihren Vorvätern und Vormüttern (Ahnen/Vorfahren) gleiches Tun eigen war und sie sich dieses selbst befohlen haben; doch wahrlich, die Gesetze und Gebote des Aussehens (Natur) und also die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) befehlen niemals Schandtaten (Verbrechen) irgendwelcher Art, weder Lieblosigkeit, Hass und Rache noch Vergeltung, Eifersucht oder Frevel irgendwelcher Art (Mord, Töten, Totschlag, Verbrechen, Folter, Gewalttätigkeit, Vergewaltigung usw.), noch Lieblosigkeit, Unfrieden und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie); das lehrt die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr es verstehen und befolgen mögt; was wollt ihr da also wider die Wahrheit reden, wenn ihr sie nicht versteht (nicht realisiert), und was wollt ihr denn von der Wahrheit reden, wenn ihr von ihr nichts wisst?

30) Die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) hat in ihre Gesetze und Gebote und in die des Aussehens (Natur) Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) geboten (verordnet/eingeschlossen), also ihr mit Aufmerksamkeit nach dieser Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) suchen und sie befolgen sollt zu jeder Zeit, so ihr stets, wenn ihr im Bestreben (Bemühung) danach Erbauung (Andacht) sucht, in lauterem Wissen offen seid, auf dass ihr so, wie ihr zur Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) gefunden habt, auch immer wieder zu ihr zurückkehrt.

31) Wahrlich, ein gewisser Teil unter euch ist gut geleitet (geführt) durch die Wahrheit, weil ihr euch diese zu eigen gemacht habt, doch ein anderer Teil unter euch ist im Zweifel zwischen der Wahrheit und Unwahrheit, weil ihr den Weg zur Wahrheit nicht findet, und einem anderen Teil unter euch ist nach Gebühr (eigenem falschem Verhalten) Irrtum zuteil, weil ihr das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) wie auch das Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), die Gewalt (Terror) und den Zwang sowie alle Übel zu Freunden genommen habt und irrig wähnt (meint), dass ihr damit recht geleitet wärt.

32) Euresgleichen (Menschen), legt euren Schmuck an zu jeder euch beliebigen Zeit, geht euren Vergnügungen nach, besucht Stätten der Erbauung (Andacht) und erfreut euch an diesem und jenem, und esst und trinkt, doch überschreitet dabei die Beschränkungen (Grenzen) nicht, auf dass ihr immer des Rechtens und Gerechtens (Verantwortungsvollen) tut, so ihr nicht ausartet und nicht der Unmässigkeit verfallt.

33) Und tragt nicht Schmuck für Götter und Götzen, sondern nur nach eurer Lust für eure Schönheit, und also tragt auch nicht Schmuck für Götterdienste und Götzendienste, und nicht für die Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) der Götter und Götzen, wie auch nicht für die falschen Propheten und jene, welche Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) betreiben; und tragt nicht Schmuck für die guten Dinge und die Versorgung (Lebensunterhalt), die euch durch die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, denn wahrlich bedarf sie eures Schmuckes nicht, und so ist Schmuck nur gedacht für euer eigenes Bedürfnis um der

Schönheit willen; und so ihr in dieser Weise handelt, seid ihr der Wahrheit zugetan alle Tage in diesem Leben; und also ist dieser Teil der Lehre gegeben als Zeichen (Beweis) für Euresgleichen (Menschen), die ihr Kenntnis von der Wahrheit besitzt.

34) Wahrlich, durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) sind Euresgleichen (Menschen) durch Wahrung (Bewahren) der Einsicht (Vernunft) und der Klugheit (Verstand) alle Schändlichkeiten (Schlechtigkeiten) nicht geboten (empfohlen), weder jene, welche offen (öffentlich) begangen werden, noch jene, welche insgeheim getan werden; also aber sind Schändlichkeiten (Schlechtigkeiten) Gewalt (Terror) und Zwang und alles, was ihr der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zur Seite setzt, wozu ihr kein Recht (Berechtigung) habt; und also ist Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit), wenn ihr der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) flucht und Dinge über sie sagt, die der Unwahrheit sind und was ihr nicht von ihr wisst; und Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit) ist innerhalb und ausserhalb euch, wie Lieblosigkeit und Unfrieden, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), wie aber auch Hass und Rachsucht, Vergeltungssucht und Eifersucht, Streit und Schlacht (Krieg), Bluttat (Mord), Frevel (Gewalttätigkeit und Zwang), Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), Zufügung von Schaden an Leib (Körper) und Leben und Artung (Psyche) und der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), wie aber auch Untaten (Verbrechen) aller Art.

35) Jeder Tat ist eine Frist gesetzt, zu der dafür Rechenschaft gefordert wird, und wenn die Stunde gekommen ist, dann kann die Forderung nach Rechenschaft auch nicht einen Augenblick hinausgeschoben, noch kann sie vorverschoben werden, sei dies nun durch eure Gerichtsbarkeit oder durch das urkräftige (schöpferische) Gesetz der Bedingung (Ursache) und des Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung).

36) Bedenkt, wenn zu euch wahrliche Propheten kommen aus eurer Mitte, die euch all die Zeichen (Beweise) der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens aufweisen (lehren), dann kommen sie, um euch in Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) den Weg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit zu weisen (offenbaren), auf dass ihr durch die Wahrheit gute Werke tut und keine Furcht und keine Trauer über euch kommt, über die ihr nicht obsiegen (bewältigen) könnt.

37) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr die Zeichen (Lehre, die Auslegungen und Wundersamkeiten) der wahrlichen Propheten verwerft und ihr euch mit Verachtung von ihnen abwendet, ihr seid die Bewohner eines bösen Feuers (Unwissens) und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) in euch selbst, in dem ihr so lange verbleibt, bis ihr euch des Besseren besinnt.

38) Und wahrlich, ihr unter euch, welche ihr Lügen wider die Wahrheit und wider die wahrlichen Propheten erdichtet (erfindet) oder ihre Zeichen (Wundersamkeiten) der Lüge und des Betrugs zeiht (beschuldigt), ihr bestimmt euer Los selbst, indem ihr euch selbst heimsucht mit Unfrieden und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) wie auch Lieblosigkeit und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) wider euch selbst; denn wahrlich, anstatt dass ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet, pflegt ihr Götter und Götzen und Euresgleichen (Menschen) anzurufen und anzubeten, obwohl ihr bei ihnen nicht die Wahrheit und weder Nutzen (Erfolg) noch Nachteil (Einbusse/Schädigung) finden könnt, also ihr böses Zeugnis wider euch selbst ablegt, wider eure eigene Kraft und euer eigenes Bewirken (Vermögen).

39) Ihr, welche ihr wider die Wahrheit seid, ihr schürt in euch ein Feuer des Bösen und ihr tut euch zusammen mit Scharen Euresgleichen (Gleichgesinnten); und trifft eine eurer Scharen eine andere Schar, dann verflucht ihr euch gegenseitig, so die einen über die anderen schlecht reden, um dann doch wieder zusammen Übles zu tun; also aber führt ihr euch gegenseitig auch in die Irre und betrügt euch gegenseitig, so ihr zwiefach von Pein und dem Feuer des Hasses betroffen werdet und keine rechtschaffene (gewissenhafte) Freundschaft unter euch aufkommt.

40) Und ihr, welche ihr wider die Wahrheit seid, ihr seid Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) in euch selbst und untereinander, also ihr zu den andern sagt, dass sie keinen Vorzug (Vorteil) vor euch haben und noch schlechter seien, als ihr es seid, woraus ihr unter euch Hass und Streit hervorruft und einander zu schlagen und zu töten beginnt.

41) Wahrlich, ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), ihr verwerft alle Zeichen (Beweise) der gewisslichen (tatsächlichen) Wahrheit und wendet euch mit

Verachtung von ihr ab, wobei ihr jedoch nicht bemerkt, wie ihr immer mehr eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) gegen das wahre Dasein (Wirklichkeit) verschliesst und in eurer Welt der Gedanken und der Eindrücke (Gefühle) sowie in eurer Artung (Psyche) verkümmert; wahrheitlich könnt ihr euer Firmament eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) nicht öffnen und nicht in deren Himmel (Bewusstseinsebenen) eingehen, um sie zu ergründen und daraus entfaltenden (evolutiven) Nutzen (Erfolg) zu gewinnen, und wahrlich würde eher ein Kamel durch ein Nadelöhr gehen, als dass ihr euch der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit zuwendet, ohne dass ihr erst grossen und schmerzlichen Schaden und schweres Unheil erleidet, weil ihr wahrhaftig grosse Missetäter seid und nur durch Schaden und Unheil klug werdet.

42) Und seht, erst wenn ihr euch in gutem Umfang der Wahrheit zuwendet und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens befolgt, und wenn ihr daraus lernt und gute Werke tut sowohl für euch selbst wie auch für alle Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), die euch immer begegnen und eurer Hilfe bedürfen, dann belastet ihr euch nicht mehr selbst mit Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit), wie auch nicht mit Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), auf dass ihr in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in deren Himmeln (Bewusstseinsebenen) Freiheit und Frieden und also auch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) findet, so ihr in euch selbst nicht mehr Bewohner der Schattenwelt (Hölle) des Bösen seid und ihr fortan auch in wahrlicher Liebe in euch selbst verweilen könnt.

43) Und wenn ihr wissend (bewusst) seid in der Wahrheit und daraus gute Werke tut, in euch und ausserhalb euch unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) wahre Liebe und Freiheit sowie Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) bezeugt (ausbreitet), dann belastet ihr euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nicht über euer und nicht über deren Vermögen, so ihr in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in eurer Artung (Psyche) als Bewohner eurer inneren Himmel (Bewusstseinsebenen) Wohlergehen findet wie auch für Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) sich die inneren Himmel (Bewusstseinsebenen) öffnen und Wohlergehen einfliessen lassen.

44) Bemüht euch, alles hinwegzuräumen, was an Groll wider Euresgleichen (Nächsten) in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) ist, und räumt alles in euch hinweg, was euch belastet durch Streit und Eifersucht, durch Hass und Rachsucht sowie durch Verdorbenheit, Vergeltungssucht und Laster, wie auch durch Habgier und Geltungssucht (Ehrgeiz/Grössenwahn) und alle sonstigen Übel; preist die wahrliche Liebe und Freiheit in euch wie auch den Frieden und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), auf dass ihr recht geleitet (geführt) seid; und wahrlich könnt ihr die rechte Leitung (Führung) nur finden, wenn ihr der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) folgt; bedenkt, allezeit haben euch die wahrlichen Propheten nur die Wahrheit und niemals Lügen gebracht, der ihr nachfolgen sollt; ruft (sagt) euch selbst zu, dass euch die wahrlichen Propheten die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens zum Erbe gegeben haben, auf dass ihr sie befolgt und an eure Nachkommen und diese sie wieder an ihre Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) weitergeben, auf dass euch und euren Nachkommen und deren Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) Belohnung werde dafür, was durch das Befolgen der Wahrheitslehre bewirkt wird.

45) Seht, wenn ihr die Wahrheitslehre befolgt, dann seid ihr Bewohner des Himmels (Beglückung), weil ihr gefunden habt, was die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) lehren; doch folgt ihr nicht der Wahrheitslehre, dann seid ihr Bewohner der Schattenwelt (Hölle/Trübseligkeit), weil ihr nicht finden könnt, was die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) lehren; und weil ihr die Wahrheit durch eigene Schuld nicht finden könnt, weil ihr dem Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), jedoch nicht der Wahrheit zugetan seid, so flucht ihr euch selbst und macht euch zu Missetätern gegenüber den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung).

46) Und ihr, welche ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und der Wahrheit Fluchende seid, ihr seid allezeit emsig darum bemüht, Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) abtrünnig zu machen vom rechten Weg der Wahrheit, den ihr zu krümmen sucht, auf dass euch jene verfallen, welche unsicher oder wankend sind.

47) Also soll zwischen euch zweien, zwischen den Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), eine Trennung sein in der Weise, dass durch die Merkmale des Erachtens (Denkart/Einstellung) erkenntlich ist, wessen Gebaren (Gesinnung) Kind ihr seid; doch achtet einander trotzdem, wessen Gebaren (Gesinnung) Kind ihr immer seid, auf dass Frieden in euch und mit euch sei, so ihr den Himmel eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) im Guten so erschafft, wie ihr es insgeheim erhofft.
48) Und wenn ihr einander begegnet und euch eure Blicke treffen, dann haltet Frieden untereinander, auf dass ihr zwischen euch nicht ein Feuer des Verderbens entfacht und ihr nicht gegeneinander frevelt (nicht gewalttätig seid).
49) Wahrlich, seid ihr Mannen oder Weiber, die ihr Höhen der Erkenntnis zu erreichen versucht und die ihr euch an den Merkmalen eures Gebarens (Gesinnung) erkennt, so seht doch, dass ihr nicht hoffärtig (eitel) seid, sondern dass ihr euch bemüht, dass euer Bestreben (Bemühung) nach dem Erlangen von Erkenntnis bezüglich der Wahrheit gute Früchte trägt.
50) Und folgt ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, dann müsst ihr keine falschen Schwüre tun, sondern ihr könnt euch selbst Barmherzigkeit erweisen, so ihr in euch ein Paradies erschafft und keine Furcht vor Unrecht und keine Trauer über euch kommt, die ihr nicht verkraften könnt.
51) Seid nicht Bewohner des Schreckens in eurem Himmel eures Innern (Wesen), in dem ein Feuer des Zerfressens brennt, auf dass ihr nicht Wasser (Reue) ins Feuer schütten müsst, damit ihr nicht verbrennt in eurer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit); fürwahr, ihr müsst euch selbst davor bewahren, dass euch das Feuer der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) in euch nicht auffrisst.
52) Doch wenn ihr das Wahrheitswissen als einen Zeitvertreib und als ein Spiel nehmt und ihr euch vom vergänglichen (irdischen/materiellen) Leben betören lasst, dann vergesst ihr euch selbst ebenso wie auch eure Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein); und also vergesst ihr das urkräftige (schöpferische) Drängen in euch, der Wahrheit nachzuleben, so ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) leugnet.
53) Und fürwahr, die wahrlichen Propheten bringen euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, in der ihr Wissen und ihre Weisheit dargelegt sind, auf dass ihr daraus eine Richtschnur (Wegweisung/Leitgedanke) habt und in euch selbst für euch und für Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) gewinnt, wenn ihr die Lehre annehmt und ihre Deutungen (Auslegungen/Erklärungen) versteht.
54) Wartet nicht darauf, dass der wahrlichen Propheten Warnungen in Erfüllung gehen, wenn sie euch mahnend Dinge der Nachzeit (Zukunft) voraussagen, denn an dem Tag, da sich der Propheten Mahnruf erfüllt, wird es zu spät sein; seid nicht dergleichen, dass, wenn sich die Voraussagen erfüllen, ihr sagen müsst, dass ihr vordem die Warnungen der wahrlichen Propheten vergessen und den falschen Propheten euer Ohr geöffnet habt, obwohl in der Tat allein die wahren Propheten die Wahrheit gesagt haben; wahrlich, erfüllen sich die Voraussagen der wahrlichen Propheten, wenn ihr nicht auf sie hört, dann findet ihr keine Fürsprecher (Anwälte) dafür, dass ihr Unheil heraufbeschworen habt; und wahrlich, treffen die vorausgesagten Geschehen ein, dann könnt ihr die Zeit nicht zurückschicken (zurückdrehen), um alles ungeschehen zu machen, denn durch eure Torheit (Unvernunft), die ihr pflegt, richtet ihr euch selbst und die Welt zugrunde, und all das, was ihr an Göttern und Götzen und sonstig Unsinnigem euch vorgaukelt (phantasiert), lässt euch allein (im Stich).
55) Seht, über euch steht allein die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), die alle Himmel (Universum), alle Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne) und alle Erden (Welten/Planeten) erschuf, und euch Euresgleichen (Menschen) setzte sie auf den Thron (über alles), auf dass ihr Bewahrer (Behüter) über das Aussehen (Natur), über alle Himmel (Universum) und über alle Erden (Welten/Planeten) wie auch über alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen) sein sollt, sowohl wenn die Nacht den Tag verhüllt, wie auch wenn der Tag die Dunkelheit der Nacht verdrängt; und wahrlich, wie der Quelle der Liebe

(Schöpfung) alles eingeordnet ist, die Sonne, der Mond und alle Erden (Welten/Planeten), die Lichter am Firmament (Gestirne am Himmel) und alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen), so ist euch alles unterstellt, auf dass ihr Sorge dazu tragt und alles beschützt nach Recht, Gesetz und Gebot, weil ihr die Lehnsherrschaft (geliehene Herrschaft) darüber habt.

56) Und wahrlich, ihr seid eure eigene Beeinflussung (Herrschaft) über euch selbst, also ihr sie auch bewahren und ehren und nicht in Demut verfallen und nicht Götter und nicht Götzen anbeten sollt, weder offen (ersichtlich) noch im Verborgenen, denn sonst seid ihr Übeltäter an der Wahrheit, die keine Demut und keine Anbetung heischt (verlangt).

57) Und euch ist das Gebot (Empfehlung) gegeben, dass ihr die Ordnung der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) achten und ehren sollt und nicht Unordnung auf der Erde stiftet, so ihr nicht in Furcht nach Hoffnung rufen müsst, dass sich neuerlich Ordnung auf der Erde einstellt.

58) Seht, das Aussehen (Natur) – das erschaffen ist durch die Kraft der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) – trägt Winde als frohe Botschaft voraus, wenn das Wetter schön wird, und es trägt schwere Wolken heran, wenn Regen kommt, auf dass alles gedeihe und das Land benetzt werde, wenn es trocken ist; und dadurch, dass Wasser niederregnen, bringen die Gewächse Früchte hervor von jeglicher Art; und also bringen die Wasser, die vom Himmel niederfallen, auch Zurückgezogenes (scheinbar Totes resp. Abgedörrtes) wieder zum Leben, wie auch der Geistgehalt (Geistform) wiedererweckt (wiedergeboren) wird nach dem Sterben Euresgleichen (Menschen), zusammen mit einem neuen Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeit) in einem neuen Leib (Körper); möchtet ihr all dieser Wahrheit eingedenk sein.

59) Und das gute Land lässt Pflanzen und Gewächse treiben und reichlich Früchte hervorbringen, stets nach den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen; was aber schlecht an Pflanzen und Gewächsen für gute Pflanzen und Gewächse ist, das treibt (wächst) nur kümmerlich, doch sollt ihr darauf bedacht sein, dass sie doch nicht überhandnehmen und nicht gute Pflanzen und Gewächse verdrängen; achtet also der Zeichen des Aussehens (Natur), auf dass ihr stets daran das Richtige tut, damit ihr gute Früchte erntet und genügend Versorgung (Nahrung) habt.

60) Und es sind euch wahrliche Propheten entsandt aus eurer Mitte, auf dass ihr die Wahrheit vernehmt in allen Dingen und des Rechtens lebt und auch das Land bestellt (bearbeitet und bepflanzt), damit ihr euch nicht vor der Not des Hungers (Hungersnot) fürchten müsst.

61) Doch seid auch darauf bedacht, dass ihr nicht dadurch Not des Hungers (Hungersnot) leiden müsst, wenn ihr im Übermass Nachkommen zeugt, also ihr euch nicht vermehren sollt wie das Ungeziefer; zeugt ihr aber zu viele Nachkommen, dann seid ihr offenkundig im Irrtum in eurem Handeln, weil ihr damit Unheil in grossem Masse heraufbeschwört für euch selbst, für euer Wohlbefinden (Gesundheit) wie auch für eure Welt; und wahrlich führt ihr durch zu viele Nachkommen grosse und weltumfassende Schlachten (Kriege) und Zerstörungen herbei, wie auch Not, Elend, Unheil und Umwälzungen in Ausmassen ungeheurer Zusammenstürze (Katastrophen), denen ihr nichts mehr entgegensetzen könnt, so ihr hilflos seid.

62) Seid gewiss (wissend), dass es so sein wird, wenn ihr nicht des Rechtens tut, denn die wahrlichen Propheten weissagen keinen Irrtum, denn sie sind die Kenner der Nachzeit (Zukunft) und der Nachzeit (fernere Zukunft) und der Nachzeit der Nachzeit (noch ferneren Zukunft).

63) Und die wahrlichen Propheten überbringen euch die Botschaft dessen, was sie ergründet und erlernt haben von den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), und was sie gelernt haben von ihrem Voraussehen (Vorausschau) in die Nachzeit (Zukunft), woraus sie euch aufrichtigen Rat geben, denn sie wissen vieles, was ihr nicht wisst.

64) Wundert euch also nicht, dass Mahnungen zu euch kommen durch die wahrlichen Propheten, die aus eurer Mitte erstanden sind, auf dass sie euch warnen und ermahnen, dass ihr rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) werden und erbarmungsvoll für Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und für alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen), für das Aussehen (Natur) und für eure Erde werden sollt.

65) Klagt also nicht die wahrlichen Propheten der Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) an, denn sie wollen euch erretten aus eurer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechenschaft (Gewissenlosigkeit)

und Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), und wahrlich bieten sie euch eine Arche (rettendes Boot), auf dass ihr nicht ertrinkt im Bösen, in eurer Lieblosigkeit und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), also aber auch in eurer Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und im Unfrieden, weil ihr alle Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit verwerft und euch selbst wahrlich mit Blindheit schlagt.

66) Wendet euch der Wahrheit zu, denn am Ende habt ihr keinen anderen Weg (Möglichkeit), denn euer letztes Ziel ist festgelegt in der Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), wenn ihr das nur begreifen wollt.

67) Seid nicht Wahrheitsunwissende als einzelne und als Volk, wie eure Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Mächtigen/Regierenden) Wahrheitsunwissende sind, so ihr nicht in Torheit (Unvernunft) befangen seid wie sie und so ihr nicht die wahrlichen Propheten als Lügner erachtet, auf dass ihr auch nicht in Demut verfallt vor Euresgleichen (Menschen) und vor Göttern und Götzen und falschen Propheten, Priestern und sonstigen Dienern (Handlangern) der Lüge.

68) Wisst, in den wahrlichen Propheten ist keine Torheit (Unvernunft), sondern sie sind aus sich selbst heraus Künder der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung).

69) Die wahrlichen Propheten bringen euch die Botschaft der Wahrheit, und sie sind euch aufrichtige und treue Berater.

70) Wundert euch nicht, dass sie zu euch kommen, um euch eine Mahnung zu bringen, wenn sie euch eure Nachzeit (Zukunft) nennen, in die ihr übel hineinzulaufen gewillt seid in eurer Unklugheit (Unverstand); und wundert euch nicht, dass die wahrlichen Propheten aus eurer Mitte sind und mehr Wissen und Weisheit besitzen als ihr, doch bedenkt, dass sie sich selbst dazu berufen (gewählt) und deswegen auch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens (Natur) ergründet und erlernt haben, auf dass sie euch warnen vor dem, wenn ihr nicht die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens befolgt und deshalb Unheil erschafft; und gedenkt der Zeit eures Daseins (Lebens), die ihr nutzen sollt, um wissend (bewusst) und weise zu werden, auf dass ihr das Erbe verwaltet, das euch als Erde und jede Lebensart (Lebensform) sowie als alle Himmel (Universum) und als Erden (Welten/Planeten) und Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne) huldvoll (gütevoll) gegeben ist, so ihr eingesetzt seid als deren Hüter (Beschützer); und bedenkt eurer Leibesbeschaffenheit, die es euch ermöglicht, über allen Tieren und über allem Getier zu stehen, so ihr euch in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) beabsichtigt (bewusst) entfalten (evolutionieren) könnt, was nur euch allein als Euresgleichen (Menschen) möglich ist.

71) Und die wahrlichen Propheten kommen zu euch, damit ihr der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und allem, was sie erschaffen hat, in Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) begegnet, nicht Götter und Götzen und nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) verehrt und anbetet; und wahrlich sollt ihr nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) verehren und nicht anbeten, sondern, so sie des Wertes sind, sollt ihr ihnen nur Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) entgegenbringen wie auch Achtung (Respekt) und Würde; und bedenkt, die wahrlichen Propheten bringen euch wohl Ermahnungen und die Wahrheitslehre, weil sie wahrhaftig sind, doch sie bringen euch nichts, das sie euch androhen, denn so euch Übel droht, dann erschafft ihr selbst Drohungen in der Weise, dass ihr Falsches tut, wodurch sich die Drohungen erfüllen.

72) Noch niemals haben wahrliche Propheten Strafe oder Zorn auf euch niederfallen lassen, also aber streiten sie auch nicht mit euch um die Wahrheit und deren Namen (das Hervorragende), wie ihr das tut und wie eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) es taten, wozu sie von nirgendwo eine Vollmacht hatten, wie auch ihr sie nicht habt; und da ihr solches tut, bleibt ihr so lange unter den Wartenden (Wahrheitsunwissenden), bis ihr euch eines Besseren besinnt und ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet.

73) Die wahrlichen Propheten suchen mit ihrer Lehre der Wahrheit, ihrer Lehre des Geistes, ihrer Lehre des Lebens euch in Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) zu retten von all dem Schaden, der Not und dem Elend und von allem, was ihr mutwillig und ungerecht sowie unrechtschaffen (gewissenlos) in Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) durch das Fehlen des Wahrheitswissens hervorruft, doch ihr schneidet die letzten Zweige und Äste vom Baume ab, auf dem ihr sitzt, weil ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit verwerft und unwissend in der Wahrheit seid.

74) Wahrlich, wendet euch den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zu, wie auch den Gesetzen und Geboten ihres Aussehens (Natur), denn ausser diesen Gesetzen und Geboten gibt es keine anderen, durch die alles des Daseins (Lebens) bezüglich der Bedingung (Ursache) und des Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung) bestimmt würde; wahrlich, schon seit Beginn eures Daseins (Existenz) sind euch stets deutliche Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihres Ausschlages (Natur) wie auch ihrer Gesetze und Gebote gekommen, auf dass ihr sie erkennen (sehen) mögt und der Wahrheit nachfolgt; also lasst euch in die Wahrheit einweisen (belehren), auf dass ihr allem Liebkräftigen (Schöpferischen) nachfolgt und ihr euch nicht selbst etwas zuleide tut, so ihr nicht Schmerzliches in euch selbst erdulden müsst.

75) Und bedenkt der Erde, auf der ihr einhergeht und die euch huldvoll (gütevoll) als Erbe gegeben ist, so ihr auf ihren Ebenen eure Wohnstätten und Paläste bauen oder sie in die Berge graben könnt, auf dass ihr vor den Wettern (Wettereinflüssen) geschützt seid; tut des Rechtens in diesen Dingen und raubt nicht einander das Land, nicht die Ebenen, nicht die Berge und nicht die Wohnstätten, sondern tut recht und gerecht in allen Dingen, also ihr nicht irgendwelches Unrecht begeht auf Erden und keine Unordnung stiftet.

76) Und also wählt nicht hoffärtige (eitle) und frömmige (religiöse/sektiererische) Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtige) für eure Völker, denn sie sind schwach und sind Gläubige an Götter und Götzen, weshalb sie böse Gesetze erlassen und Schlachten (Kriege) hervorbringen (anzetteln), durch die viele Euresgleichen (Menschen) getötet (gemordet) und auch grosse Zerstörungen hervorgerufen werden, nebst dem, dass durch solche Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher und Mächtige) viel Not und Elend, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Unfrieden und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) entstehen; seid gewiss (wissend), dass sie Abgesandte ihres eigenen Bösen in sich sind und dass sie wahrlich nicht die Wahrheit annehmen, die ihnen durch die Propheten gebracht wird.

77) Die hoffärtigen (eitlen) und frömmigen (religiösen/sektiererischen) Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) eurer Völker kümmern sich ebenso nicht um die Wahrheit und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), um die Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), den Frieden, die Freiheit und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) im Volk und für dieses, wie es auch jenen Häuptern (Obrigkeiten/Herrschern/Mächtigen) eigen ist, die sich durch Frevel (Gewalt/Mord/Verbrechen/Bestechung) usw. in ihren Bereich (Amt) erheben.

78) Und diese Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) trotzen euren Begehren mit Befehlen der Gewalt (Terror), die sie durch ihre Schergen an euch ausüben lassen, und sie drohen euch Schlimmes an, wenn ihr ihre Befehle nicht befolgt, die euch ihre Gesandten überbringen; also lassen sie euch quälen (foltern) oder töten, wenn ihr dem zuwiderhandelt, was sie von euch in Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) fordern.

79) Und werdet ihr von einem Erdbeben erfasst, so ihr am Morgen in euren Wohnungen auf den Boden hingestreckt (tot) seid, dann lassen sie euch durch ihre Schergen noch im Tode ausrauben, auf dass sie sich an eurem Besitz bereichern können, wie das auch viele Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Lauterkeitslose (Tugendlose) tun, die Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulten) angehören und Beraubung der Leichen (Leichenfledderei) betreiben, was Wahrheitswissende, Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte), Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Lauterkeitsvolle (Tugendhafte) niemals tun.

80) Folgt nicht diesen Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Lauterkeitslosen (Tugendlosen) nach, sondern folgt der Wahrheitslehre nach, die euch die wahrlichen Propheten als Botschaft der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) überbringen; allein diese Botschaft bietet euch aufrichtigen Rat und weist euch den Weg zur Leitung (Führung) des Daseins (Lebens), so ihr also darauf hören sollt, was euch die Propheten als treue Berater an aufrichtigem Rat geben.

81) Folgt der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, auf dass ihr keine Schandtaten (Verbrechen) begeht und nicht schlimmer seid und nicht üblere Taten begeht, wie keiner vor euch in der Welt sie begangen hat.

82) Seid nicht ausschweifend in eurer Weise des Lebens und lasst euch nicht ein in Begierden (Laster/Lüsternheiten/Süchte/Triebe); und so ihr eingeht (beischläft) als Mann zu einem Mann, oder als Weib zu einem Weib, oder Mann und Weib zueinander, dann wahrt die Zucht über euch selbst (Selbstbeherrschung), auf dass ihr des Rechtens tut.
83) Und seid immer ein Volk und eines Sinnes für Fortgang (Fortschritt) und Gedeihen (Erfolg), wie auch bezüglich der Einhaltung des Friedens und alles dessen, was gut und von Wert ist; und treibt niemals durch Hass oder Eifersucht, durch Unfrieden, durch Rache, Vergeltung oder aus sonstigen Gründen der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) aus euren Häusern, Orten (Dörfern) oder Städten, sondern haltet euch rein (frei) von solchem Handeln.
84) Und kommen Fremde zu euch aus anderen Völkern und suchen Schutz bei euch, dann nehmt sie bei euch auf, versorgt (ernährt und kleidet) sie und bietet ihnen Sicherheit und Betätigung (Arbeit), wenn sie aufzeigen (nachweisen) können, dass sie verfolgt und an Leib (Körper) und Leben bedroht sind; lasst auch jene nicht zurückbleiben (hilflos sein), welche aufzeigen (nachweisen) können, dass sie eurer Hilfe bedürfen.
85) Versorgt (nährt und kleidet) jene, welche euch Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Armut (Bedürftigkeit) geben, auf dass es ihnen und euch gerecht ergeht und nicht über euch ein gewaltiger Regen der Abscheulichkeit (Unmenschlichkeit) niedergeht, der euch in Schande und Schuld ertränkt, so ihr ein klägliches Ende im Ansehen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) findet.
86) Wahrlich, Güte und Mildtätigkeit an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ist ein deutliches Zeichen (Beweis) eurer Würde und des Gleichseins mit der Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit); also gebt allezeit volles Mass (umfänglich/genügend) und volles Gewicht (Ausmass) und schmälert Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nicht ihre Habe (Besitz), wie ihr auch nicht Unordnung auf Erden und nicht Unfrieden unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) stiften sollt; haltet eure Welt in allen Dingen in Ordnung, auf dass ihr sie und euren Raum (Lebensraum) nicht zerstört.
87) Und lauert nicht drohend auf jedem Weg auf Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), weil ihr jene vom Weg der Wahrheit abtrünnig machen wollt, welche um die Wahrheit und die Erfüllung der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) bemüht sind; sucht nicht, ihnen den Weg zu krümmen (vom Weg abzubringen), und denkt daran, dass sich durch euer falsches Tun das Unheil in euch selbst mehrt und euch Unerfreuliches zuteil wird, wenn ihr Unordnung und Unfrieden stiftet und jene vom rechten Weg abbringt, welche nach der Wahrheit suchen.
88) Es sind solche unter euch, welche ihr glaubt, dass die wahrlichen Propheten Gesandte eines guten Gottes oder Götzen sind, und andere, die ihr glaubt, dass sie Gesandte des Bösen (Teufel) aller Abgründe (Hölle) sind, doch was ihr auch immer glaubt, so seid ihr doch falsch in eurem Glauben (Vermutungen), denn es gibt weder Götter noch Götzen, noch das Böse als Einzelwesen (Teufel als Person/Wesenheit); übt aber Geduld und lernt, auf dass ihr die Wahrheit erfahrt und ihr zwischen ihr und eurem Glauben (Vermutungen) richten (entscheiden) könnt, denn ihr allein seid die wahren Richter darüber, ob ihr der Wahrheit oder der Unwahrheit euer Ohr öffnen wollt.
89) Und wie ihr euch selbst richten (entscheiden) müsst zwischen der Wahrheit und Unwahrheit, so müssen es auch eure Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) tun; auch wenn sie die Wahrheit noch verleugnen und sie austreiben (ausrotten) wollen, um ihrer eigenen Macht frönen zu können; und darum schüren sie heimlich Unfrieden und Widerstand unter euch (im Volk) gegen die wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr sie aus euren Orten (Dörfern) und Städten vertreibt und über das Land jagt, so ihr zu eurem Bekenntnis (Glauben) an Götter und Götzen und an eure Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) zurückkehrt, so auch dann, wenn ihr nicht willens dafür seid, also sie euch dann Gewalt (Terror) antun.
90) Wie ihr unter euch, welche ihr Lügen wider die Wahrheit und wider die wahrlichen Propheten erdichtet (erfindet), so tun eure Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) Euresgleichen (wie ihr), so ihr nicht durch die Wahrheit gerettet werdet, auf dass es euch im Dasein (Leben) wohl ergehe, sondern auf dass ihr geknechtet seid durch die Lüge der Unwahrheit und der Häupter

(Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen), die euch böswillig ausbeuten und euch in Hass und Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht zwingen, so sie euch zu Schlachten (Kriegen) und Zerstörungen missbrauchen können und ihr zu Totschlägern (Mördern) werdet; und auch die falschen Propheten lehren euch gleichermassen und lügen, dass es sich nicht zieme, wenn ihr der Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten euer Ohr bietet und ihr nicht zurückkehrt zum Glauben an Götter und Götzen und die Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen); und die falschen Propheten massen sich an zu lügen – wie auch eure Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) –, dass es die Götter und Götzen seien, die alles nach ihrem Willen wollen und dass ihr Wissen alle Dinge umfasse, weshalb ihr auf sie vertrauen sollt, also ihr euch entscheiden sollt zwischen ihnen und der Lehre der Propheten, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens; also aber sollt ihr euch nach ihrem Sinn entscheiden, nach dem, was sie wollen, so nicht ihr die Entscheider seid, sondern sie, die falschen Propheten und Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen).

91) Eure Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen), die an Götter und Götzen glauben, und eure falschen Propheten, die wahrlich keine Propheten sind, und deren Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) der Götter und Götzen führen euch in Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) und ins Wahrheitsunwissen und lügen, dass ihr Verlorene seid, wenn ihr der Wahrheitslehre der wahrlichen Propheten folgt; wahrlich missbrauchen sie euch als Sklaven für ihre dunklen Absichten (Pläne), auf dass sie euch durch Lehren der Lüge ausbeuten und verführen; und sie lügen, dass es von Göttern und Götzen befohlen sei, dass ihr wider Fehlbare Strafe üben und ihnen an Leib (Körper) und Leben und an der Artung (Psyche) und im Innenleben (Bewusstsein) Schaden zufügen sollt; und also lügen sie, dass durch die Götter und Götzen befohlen sei, dass ihr Schlachten (Krieg) führt und tötet (mordet) und zerstört, indem ihr brandschatzend, raubend, schändend (vergewaltigend) und blutrünstig (mordend) eure Nächsten, Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und andere Völker überfallt und in Hass böse Rache und Vergeltung übt, oder dass ihr in Gier nach dem Reichtum der Erde (Ressourcen/Bodenschätze) und nach Land und Wasser Frevel (Gewalttätigkeit/Folter/Mord usw.) treibt; doch wahrlich, wenn ihr diesen falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten und eurer Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) folgt, dann seid ihr Verlorene gegenüber der Wahrheit, denn die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens (Natur) lehren nur wahrliche Liebe und Freiheit für jede Lebensart (Lebensform) wie auch Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), in keiner Weise jedoch Gegenteiliges.

92) Und wahrlich, folgt ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, dann folgt ihr den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihrem Aussehen (Natur), während jene unter euch, welche ihr den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten folgt, euch selbst niederschmettert in die Finsternis eures Wahrheitsunwissens, so ihr am Morgen der Erkenntnis (beim Erkennen der Wahrheit) wie von einem Erdbeben erfasst werdet und in Scham auf dem Boden hingestreckt (bis auf den Grund erschüttert) seid.

93) Indem ihr den falschen Propheten anhängig seid und die wahrlichen Propheten der Lüge beschuldigt, nehmt (entfremdet) ihr euch selbst die Wahrheit weg, so ihr euch selbst zu Verlorenen macht und in die Irre geht.

94) Also wendet euch von den falschen Propheten und von ihren Göttern und Götzen ab, auf dass ihr euch der Botschaft der Wahrheit verbindet und aufrichtigen Rat findet bei den wahrlichen Propheten, die euch nicht betrüben, wie es die falschen Propheten tun und die Priester und sonstigen Diener (Handlanger) der Götter und Götzen, die euch irreführen und euch nach Hilfe und Gutem betteln und flehen lassen, wofür ihr niemals Aufschlag (Nutzen/Vorteil) erhaltet.

95) Überall, wo falsche Propheten auftreten, werdet ihr als Bewohner der Erde, eurer Orte (Dörfer) und Städte und überall infolge ihrer falschen Lehren der Lüge von Not und Elend und von Drangsal, Schlacht (Krieg), Strafe und Tod und Zerstörung heimgesucht, denn wahrheitlich demütigen sie euch und fordern von euch Kniefall für ihre Götter und Götzen und blutfordernden (mörderischen) Gesetze, wie es auch falsche Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtige) und Priester sowie sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener tun, die euch mit ihrem Bann des Glaubens (Ver-

mutungen) schlagen und euch eure eigene Freiheit (Selbständigkeit), den Frieden, die Liebe und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) rauben.

96) Verwandelt euer übles Befinden (Zustand) der Gläubigkeit an Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) wie an falsche Propheten und falsche Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtige) in ein gutes Befinden (Zustand), auf dass ihr grossen Reichtum an wahrheitlichem Wissen und an Weisheit und Liebe wie auch an eigener innerer Freiheit sowie an Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) gewinnt, so ihr vom Leid zur Freude wechselt und ihr unversehens von Glücklichkeit erfasst werdet.

97) Seid ihr rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und bemüht ihr euch um die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), dann werden euch von eurem Himmel (Bewusstsein) und eurer Erde (Psyche) Fruchtbarkeiten (Wohlergehen) eröffnet, die alle eure Wünsche übertreffen; doch seid ihr unrechtschaffen (gewissenlos) und bemüht ihr euch nicht, dann verharrt ihr im Befinden (Zustand) der inneren Not und des inneren Elends, denn ihr erfasst (erschafft) in euch das, was ihr erwerbt durch dessentwillen, was ihr tut und wie ihr eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) lenkt.

98) Tut allzeit recht und scheut nicht die Wahrheit, auf dass ihr nicht Bewohner eurer eigenen Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) seid, so ihr nicht in euch Strafe schafft, die über euch kommt (hereinbricht) zur Tagzeit, während ihr wach seid, oder zur Nachtzeit, wenn ihr schlaft.

99) Und seid nicht Bewohner eures eigenen Befindens (Zustandes) des Bösen in euch, auf dass nicht aus euch selbst Strafe über euch kommt (hereinbricht), weder am Tag noch in der Nacht, noch in den Frühstunden des Morgens, noch in den Frühstunden des Abends, nicht am Vormittag und nicht am Nachmittag, nicht wenn ihr arbeitet und nicht wenn ihr spielt und euch vergnügt.

100) Seid niemals sicher vor dem Bösen und vor den euch verführenden Absichten (Ziele) der falschen Propheten, denn ihr könnt euch niemals sicher fühlen vor ihnen, weil sie durch ihre Lügen und falschen Lehren euch ebenso zum Untergang (Unzufriedenheit) bestimmen, wie es auch die Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener tun, um euch zu knechten (hörig machen) und euch auszubeuten, auf dass sie ein Leben in Gefallsucht (Ruhmsucht/Dünkelhaftigkeit/Aufgeblasenheit) und in Schwelgerei (Saus und Braus) führen können.

101) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) sind eine Leitung (Führung) für euch, die ihr die Erde als Erbe in Obhut (Verwaltung) habt als ihre Bewohner, auf dass ihr der Erde gefällig (förderlich) seid und das Beste für sie tut, so ihr sie und ihr Aussehen (Natur) nicht schändet (beschneidet) und alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen) erhaltet, auf dass euch eure Welt ein Ort des Freudenlebens (Paradies) sei.

102) Die wahrlichen Propheten kommen in der Tat auch zu euch, um deutliche Zeichen (Beweise) anzuführen, dass auch die Erde eine Lebensart (Lebensform) ist, die eures Schutzes und eurer Hege (Pflege) bedarf, also ihr für sie Achtsamkeit tragen und ihr wohlgesonnen sein sollt; erklärt ihr aber diese Botschaft der Propheten als Lüge und versiegelt (verschliesst) ihr eure Einstellung zum Schaden (Nachteil) eurer Erde, dann erkrankt sie an ihrem Aussehen (Natur), wodurch Sturmwinde und Ungewitter und Umwälzungen und Erschütterungen (Katastrophen) über eure Welt und über euch kommen, derer ihr nicht mehr Herr zu werden vermögt.

103) Seht daher, dass ihr zur Wahrheit findet und die Lehre der Propheten befolgt, auf dass euch ein Festhalten am Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) eigen wird, so ihr euch nicht als Frevler (Zerstörer) am Aussehen (Natur) und an der Erde findet.

104) Und wahrlich, seit jeher verwerft ihr die Zeichen (Beweise), die euch die wahrlichen Propheten bringen, so ihr frevlerisch (abweisend und zerstörerisch) dagegen seid, weil ihr nicht die Wahrheit wissen, sondern euren Ausartungen aller Art frönen wollt; doch schaut ihr nicht der Zeichen (Beweise und Lehre) der Propheten und der Zeichen der Zeit, die sie euch offenbaren, dann stiftet ihr Unordnung auf eurer Welt, so sie daran leiden und zugrunde gehen wird, wie ihr auch euch selbst Leiden und Schaden zufügt und ihr eure eigenen Gewinne (Errungenschaften) zugrunde richtet.

105) Also öffnet euer Ohr und eure Augen für die Zeichen (Beweise), die euch die wahrlichen Propheten bringen, auf dass ihr sie zu eurem Vorteil nutzt und ihr ein Dasein (Leben) in Wohlgefallenheit habt.
106) Wahrlich, für die wahrlichen Propheten ziemt es sich nicht, dass sie von der Wahrheit anderes als die Wahrheit reden, so sie, wenn sie zu euch kommen, nur deutliche Zeichen (Beweise) bringen und deutliche Worte reden; also lasst jene mit den Propheten ziehen, die der Wahrheit zugetan sind, und verfolgt sie nicht, denn bedenkt, dass auch ihr zu eurer Zeit der Wahrheit wissend (bewusst) werdet und nicht verfolgt werden wollt von den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), den Wahrheitsunwissenden und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen).
107) Und wenn ihr zu den Unverstellten (Wahrhaftigen/Wahrheitsliebenden) gehört und ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Propheten und des Aussehens (Natur) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zu deuten und zu verstehen vermögt, dann weist (lehrt) sie euren Nächsten und all jenen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) vor, die davon Kenntnis gewinnen und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zugetan sein wollen.
108) Und wenn ihr der Wahrheit zugetan seid, dann seid es in Stärke und nicht wie ein schwacher Stab, der zerbricht, wenn er gebogen wird, und seid so wachsam wie eine Schlange, die nicht getreten werden will, die sich jedoch wehren kann, wenn sie angegriffen wird; also sollt ihr sein in eurem Wissen und in eurer Beständigkeit um die Wahrheit, gerade so, wie ein starker und unzerbrechlicher Stab, und wie eine achtsame Schlange, auf dass ihr erkennt, wenn ihr angegriffen werdet, so ihr euch nach Recht und Gesetz verteidigen könnt, ohne die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zu missachten, auf dass ihr in jedem Fall des Rechtens tut.
109) Und achtet, dass wenn ihr euch verteidigt, eure Hände weiss sind (nicht beschmutzt durch Gewalttätigkeit), auf dass alle Beschauer (Beobachter) eures Handelns sehen, dass ihr euch des Rechtens selbst beschützt; und wendet für eure Verteidigung nur Notbehelfe (Mittel) an, die nur der Abwehr (Selbstverteidigung) dienen, nicht jedoch dem Töten, auf dass ihr euch nicht des Totschlags oder der Blutschuld (Mord) und der Rechenschaft (Verantwortlichkeit) schuldig macht.
110) Und achtet, dass ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nicht betrügt und nicht bestehlt, weder offen (öffentlich) noch geheim, noch mit Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/Zauberei/Taschenspielerei/Tricks), auf dass ihr nicht des Bösen (Teuflischen) und nicht der Schwarzkunst (Beschwörung) bezichtigt werdet.
111) Und achtet, dass ihr nicht Unrecht tut in jedweder (irgendeiner) Weise, auf dass ihr nicht von euren Wohnstätten und nicht aus eurem Land vertrieben werdet; also achtet des weisen Ratschlusses (Ratgebung): «Tuet recht und scheuet niemand.»
112) Haltet ein in eurem unrechten Tun und hört nicht auf Vorlader (Häscher) der Häupter (Obrigkeiten/Herrscher/Mächtigen) und der falschen Propheten sowie der Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener der Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte), die euch wider des Rechtens gefangennehmen und euch der Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst/Zauberei) zeihen (beschuldigen), auf dass ihr gezwungen werden sollt, dass ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Gläubige an Götter und Götzen werden sollt.
113) Und lasst euch nicht verführen durch Reichtum und Besitz, der euch als Belohnung geboten wird, wenn ihr von der Wahrheit ablasst, denn die Vorlader (Häscher) der Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) wollen euch nur belohnen, auf dass sie über euch obsiegen.
114) Sie wollen nur, dass ihr zu denen gehört, welche ihresgleichen (gleich wie sie) sind, auf dass sie durch euch ihre Schar mehren und allerlei Unheil anrichten und Frevel (Verbrechen) begehen können, ohne dass sie dafür zur Rechenschaft gezogen werden.
115) Gehört also nicht zu denen, welche in Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechenschaft (Gewissenlos) sich die eigenen Nächsten sind, weil sie nur sich selbst sehen und lieben, jedoch ihresgleichen (gleich wie sie) nur benutzen, um ihre schändlichen (verbrecherischen) Ziele zu verfolgen.

116) Seid stets wachsam, auf dass ihr zuerst das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) weit von euch werft, ehe euch die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) zuwerfen (euch einlullen) können.
117) Werft all das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) weit von euch, auf dass ihr nicht davon bezaubert werdet und ihr in den Augen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) seid, so ihr euch vor ihnen nicht in Furcht versetzen müsst und nicht Lügen und gewaltiges Blendwerk (Zauber) hervorbringen müsst, um von ihnen als Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) erkannt zu werden.
118) Seid allezeit stark wie ein unzerbrechlicher Stab, auf dass ihr nicht das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) verschlingt und es euch nicht zur Nahrung macht, sondern seht das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) als Trug, das alles Übel vollbringt.
119) Seid gerecht und der wahrlichen Wahrheit zugestellt (verbunden), so ihr erkennt, dass alle Werke des Unrechtens Heimtücke und Häme (Verächtlichkeit) wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) sind.
120) Also seid beschämt und kehrt um vom Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), vom Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und von der Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), so ihr nicht weiterhin vom Unrecht besiegt werdet.
121) Lasst euch nicht durch Blendwerk (Zauber) der falschen Propheten, der Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und Götzendiener zur Anbetung von erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen zwingen, sondern erkennt euch selbst und die Wahrheit, dass ihr Geschöpfe (Lebensformen) der alleinigen Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) seid.
122) Seid euch eingedenk (bewusst), dass allein die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) die Macht ist über alle Himmel (Universum) und über alle Erden (Welten/Planeten) wie auch über alle Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne/Kometen usw.), über alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen), über alles Bestehen (Existenz) und über alles, was da kreucht und fleucht.
123) Ihr habt seit alters her an die falschen Propheten geglaubt, die euch mit List betrogen und Böses wider euch ersonnen (ausgebrütet/erfunden) haben, auf dass ihr durch sie vertrieben wurdet vom Suchen nach der Wahrheit, so ihr bis heute schlechte Folgen eures Tuns erfahren habt.
124) Fürwahr, durch die falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten habt ihr frevlerische (verbrecherische) Gesetze erfunden, um Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu züchtigen und zu strafen, indem ihr ihnen Schmerzen (Folter) zufügt und sie am Leib (Körper) und an ihren Gliedern (Extremitäten) schändet (beschneidet) und an ihnen als Strafe Bluttat (Mord) begeht und Barbarei (Unmenschlichkeit) betreibt; so ihr solches tut, handelt ihr wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), denn sie erlauben nicht, dass ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) züchtigt und ihnen Schmerzen (Folter) zufügt, ihnen Hände und Füsse abschlagt und sie kreuzigt, steinigt, erwürgt oder ihnen das Haupt (Kopf) abschlagt; wahrlich, die falschen Propheten lehren euch nicht die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), sondern das Höllische (Teuflische), das Dämonische und Grausame, auf dass ihr verrucht (verdorben) und der Verworfenheit verfallen sein sollt.
125) Wendet euch ab von eurer Niederträchtigkeit und seht, dass ihr den Weg zur Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) findet, auf dass ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) seid und in Lauterkeit (Tugendhaftigkeit) lebt, so ihr nicht weiter die falschen Gesetze der falschen Propheten befolgt, sondern dass ihr der Würde Euresgleichen (Menschseins) gerecht werdet.
126) Übt nicht Rache und nicht Vergeltung an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn sie sich den Zeichen (Beweisen) der Wahrheit zuwenden und nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) leben, sondern giesst Standhaftigkeit in sie, auf dass sie in der Wahrheit weiterleben und dereinst als Wahrheitswissende sterben, wenn ihre Zeit gekommen ist.
127) Gestattet euch nicht, dass ihr Unordnung stiftet im Land und unter dem Volk oder dass ihr euch Göttern und Götzen sowie den falschen Propheten, Priestern und sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern zuwendet; wahrlich, ihr habt Gewalt über euch selbst, um Gutes zu tun und

euch der Wahrheit und den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zuzuwenden, wenn ihr nur willens dafür seid; und so ihr euch der Wahrheit verpflichten sollt, so sollt ihr nicht töten, nicht eure Feinde, nicht eure Söhne und nicht eure Töchter, wie ihr auch als Mann und Weib euch untereinander nicht töten sollt; euch ist Gewalt über Leben und Tod gegeben, auf dass ihr das Leben schützt und den Tod verhindert, so dieser nur auf dem Wege des Aussehenden (Natürlichen) von euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Besitz ergreift, denn wahrlich sollt ihr nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) töten, sondern euch bewahren vor Tod und Gewalt (Terror).

128) Sucht allezeit Hilfe und Rat in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und seid standhaft im Wissen und in der Weisheit der Wahrheit; wahrlich, allein in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) findet ihr die Richtschnur (Leitgedanken) des Daseins (Lebens), auf dass ihr das Leben ehrt und den Tod in Ausartung vermeidet, auf dass er nur im Aussehenden (Natürlichen) zu euch kommt; so ist euch das Leben von der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) vererbt (gegeben), wie auch der Tod, jedoch derart, dass ihr das Leben lebenswert macht, um dem Tod so lange auszuweichen, bis der Weg des Aussehenden (Natürlichen) beendet ist und der Tod euch selbst ruft, weil ihr die Zeit des Lebens beendet habt.

129) Schafft euch keine Feindschaft mit anderen Völkern wie auch nicht unter Euresgleichen (Nächsten und Mitmenschen), auf dass ihr nicht Verfolgung leidet durch die Feinde, die euch vertilgen wollen; und benehmt euch in Würde und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Lauterkeit (Tugendhaftigkeit), so sich nicht andere über euch als Herrscher erheben und eure Wohnstätte und euer Land stehlen können.

130) Und bestellt euer Land und die ganze Erde, ohne sie zu quälen und zu zerstören, und seid darin ermahnt, denn sonst erhebt sie sich wider euch und bringt euch Unwetter, grosse Wasser, gewaltige Stürme, Feuer und Dürre wie auch Mangel an Früchten und sonstiger Versorgung (Nahrung).

131) Seht, dass von der Erde nur Gutes zu euch kommt, wie es sein wird und wie es euch gebührt (zusteht), wenn ihr euch darum bemüht; tut allezeit des Rechtens mit eurer Welt, dass euch keine Übel von ihr befallen, die ihr selbst verschuldet; bedenkt, wenn Unheil über euch kommt (hereinbricht), dass ihr allein daran die Schuld tragt, auch wenn es die meisten von euch nicht wissen, weil ihr euch nicht kümmert um die Gesetze der Bedingung (Ursache) und des Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung).

132) Seht die Zeichen eures Aussehens (Natur) und lasst euch davon berücken (beeinflussen), auf dass ihr erkennt, dass sich die Erde mit ihren Gesetzen ihres Aussehens (Natur) euch nicht unterwerfen wird, sondern dass ihr euch mit ihr gleichstellen (einfügen) müsst, um in Gemeinsamkeit mit ihr euer Dasein (Leben) zu fristen und die besten Gewinne (Wirkungen) daraus zu bedingen (ziehen).

133) Also bedenkt: Was ihr mit eurer Erde auch immer tut, so wird sie sich euch nie unterwerfen.

134) Und seid gewiss (wissend), tut ihr nicht des Rechtens mit eurer Welt und mit allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit), dann werden Bekümmernisse (Plagen) über euch kommen, wie grosse Stürme und grosse Wasser, und ihr werdet bedrückt (geplagt) werden von Heuschrecken, von Läusen und Fröschen wie auch von Geisseln (Seuchen) und Ungeziefer und von vielen Lebensarten (Lebensformen) und Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich durch eure Schuld zu Missgestalten (Mutationen) wandeln und Schrecken verbreiten; also seid nicht hoffärtig (eitel) und frevelt nicht (vergeht euch nicht) am Aussehen (Natur) und nicht an den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), auf dass nicht Unheil über euch komme.

135) Ruft nicht durch eure Erde und ihr Aussehen (Natur) Strafgericht über euch hervor, sondern beruft euch in all eurem Tun auf die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die euch Gutes und Wohlergehen verheisst, wenn ihr euch vom Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und von der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) sowie vom Wahrheitsunwissen befreit.

136) Lasst euch keine Frist, damit ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet, auf dass ihr nicht einer eigenen Strafe erliegt, die ihr an euch vollzieht und vollendet, wenn ihr erkennt, dass ihr durch ein Ver-

sprechen zu einem Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) ein besseres Leben hättet führen können, als es durch eure eigene Schuld nicht gegeben war.

137) Übt nicht Rache und Vergeltung an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn sie euch Übles getan haben, sondern achtet der Liebe und Vergebung, auf dass ihr wahrlich Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid; lasst nicht Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) im Meer oder in anderen Gewässern ertrinken oder sie im Elend liegen, wenn sie in Not sind, nur auf dass ihr Rache und Vergeltung an ihnen nehmen könnt; und übt nicht Rache und Vergeltung an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), weil sie die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit als Lügen behandeln oder weil sie eure Ehre und Würde nicht achten, denn sie tun es aus Unverstand (Dummheit) und weil sie nicht wissen, was sie tun.

138) Und gebt Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Hilfe, wenn sie schwach sind, denn die Hilfe ist euch als Erbe und Segen (Gedeihen) gegeben durch die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr sie Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und aller Lebensart (Lebensformen) weitergebt, wenn sie ihrer bedürfen; also seid voller Güte zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) und zu allen Lebensarten (Lebensformen) und findet für sie immer freundliche und vergebende Worte, auf dass ihr die Gesetze des Mitgefühls erfüllt und jenen Standhaftigkeit schenkt, welche ihrer bedürfen; gebt ihnen Kraft und Zuversicht für ihr Dasein (Leben), dass sie nicht alles zerstören, was sie gebaut und erschaffen haben.

139) Verlasst nicht euer Land und schifft auch nicht übers Meer und geht nicht in ein anderes, um zu einem Volk zu gehen, das Göttern oder Götzen ergeben ist; und geht nicht hin, um ihnen gleichzutun, auf dass ihr nicht Götter und nicht Götzen anbetet und nicht der Unwahrheit verfallt.

140) Und hegt nicht Hass wider Euresgleichen (Nächsten) und würdigt deren gute Werke und alles, was sie an Gutem erschaffen haben, also ihr nicht hingehen sollt und nicht ihre Gewinne (Errungenschaften) zertrümmert, die sie mühsam erschaffen haben; seid nicht eitel (anmassend) und nicht befangen (besessen) von den Dingen Euresgleichen (Nächsten), die sie erschaffen haben, auf dass ihr sie nicht des Unrechtens begehrt und ihr sie euch nicht des Unrechtens aneignet.

141) Bedenkt, dass ihr nicht erhöht über euren Begehren (über den eigenen Wünschen stehen) sein sollt, sondern dass ihr in Bescheidenheit dahingeht und nicht nach Euresgleichen (Nächsten) Gewinn (Errungenschaft) verlangt, weder nach dessen Besitz und Reichtum noch nach dessen Weib oder Mann.

142) Bedenkt der Zeit, wie euch bittere Qual bedrücken kann, wenn ihr selbst eures Besitzes oder Reichtums oder eures Weibes oder Mannes beraubt werdet oder wenn euch eure Gewinne (Errungenschaften) gestohlen werden.

143) Durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) ist euch Verheissung gegeben, dass ihr leben werdet in Freude und Wohlstand bis an euer Ende, wenn ihr des Rechtens tut und die Gesetze und Gebote erfüllt nach bestem Vermögen; und so ihr des Rechtens tut und die Gesetze und Gebote nach bestem Vermögen erfüllt, keine Unordnung stiftet, euch selbst und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) richtig führt und eure Erde ehrt und gerecht behandelt, dann habt ihr das Freudenleben (Paradies) auf Erden.

144) Seid nicht vermessen und erdreistet euch nicht, die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) in ihrem Geistgepräge (Geistenergie) sehen zu wollen, denn als unmessbares Geheimnis steht sie derweise hoch über euch, dass ihr vergehen würdet, wenn ihr ihres Geistgepräges (Geistenergie) ansichtig (sehen) werden könntet, doch nimmer könnt ihr sie erblicken in dieser Weise; doch seht, die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) ist allüberall und in allem und jedem, so ihr nur alles betrachten müsst, was ihr mit euren Augen sehen könnt, die Himmel (Universum), die Erden (Welten/Planeten), die Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne und Kometen usw.), das Aussehen (Natur) und alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen) wie auch Euresgleichen (Menschen) und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht, denn in allem atmet die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), weil sie in allem gegenwärtig ist.

145) Ihr alle, ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen), ihr seid erwählt durch die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) als ihre höchste erschaffene Lebensart (Lebensform), die Erde, die Himmel (Universum), die

Erden (Welten/Planeten), die Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne und Kometen usw.) zu verwalten, wie auch deren und aller Lebensarten (Lebensformen) Behüter (Beschützer) zu sein, so ihr alles denn in dieser Weise hinnehmen und verwalten sollt, wie ihr dafür auch in Dankbarkeit den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihr selbst zugetan sein sollt.

146) Erinnert euch stets der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und an die Lehre der Propheten, durch die ihr ermahnt werdet und in allen Dingen Erklärungen findet, so ihr daran festhalten und in jeder Weise das Beste daraus machen sollt, auf dass ihr keine Frevler (Gesetzesbrüchige) an der Wahrheit seid.

147) Bedenkt, wenn ihr euch hoffärtig (eitel) gebärdet wider die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), und wenn ihr wider alles Recht und wider die Rechenschaft seid, dann könnt ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) wohl sehen in ihrem Aussehen (Natur) und sonst rundum in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten), wie in den Lichtern des Himmels (Gestirne/Kometen) und in allen Lebensarten (Lebensformen), in Euresgleichen (Menschen) und in allem, was da kreucht und fleucht, doch ihr könnt die Zeichen (Beweise) nicht als solche erkennen (sehen) und auch nicht verstehen, weil ihr nicht nach der Wahrheit lebt und sie auch nicht kennt; und wenn ihr auf den Weg der Wahrheit hingewiesen werdet und auch den Weg des Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und der Rechenschaft seht, dann wollt ihr ihn nicht annehmen und nicht auf ihm wandeln, sondern weiter den Weg des Irrtums gehen, den ihr euch zu eigen gemacht habt, weil ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) als Lüge behandelt und ihrer nicht achtet.

148) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr nicht der Zeichen (Beweise) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und nicht der Wahrheit achtet – eure Werke sind hoffärtig (eitel) und nicht von Bestand, und so könnt ihr nicht belohnt werden für Gutes, sondern ihr könnt nur schlechten Lohn dafür erhalten, was ihr an Ungutem tut.

149) Und macht euch nicht Götter und Götzen aus Gold und Schmuckstücken, nicht aus Holz, nicht aus Gestein und nicht aus Metall oder sonstigem, denn sie sind nur leblose Wesenlosigkeiten, die keinen Laut hervorbringen können, denn wahrlich sollt ihr einzig der Wahrheit der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zugetan sein, durch die ihr des rechten Weges geleitet (geführt) seid und die von euch keine Anbetung fordern, so ihr nicht Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit seid.

150) Wahrlich, es ist allein des Rechtens, wenn ihr von Reue erfasst seid dafür, was ihr an der Wahrheit Schändliches (Verbrecherisches) tut; erkennt, dass ihr wahrlich irregeht und des Unrechtes tut, so ihr euch selbst des Rechtens belehrt (unterrichtet) und ihr euch eurer erbarmt und euch verzeiht, auf dass ihr nicht Verlorene seid, die der Unwahrheit frönen.

151) Seid bekümmert (besorgt), wenn ihr den Weg des Falschen geht und Böses verübt, weil ihr es eilig habt, einen Weg für euch zu ersinnen (ausbrüten), der euch schnell zu Besitz und Reichtum bringen soll, denn wahrlich, allein eure Bekümmernis (Besorgnis) über euer böses Trachten und über eure bösen Taten kann euch davon abhalten, des Unrechtens zu tun, auf dass nicht Feinde über euch frohlocken und euch des Rechtens der Übeltaten zeihen (beschuldigen) können.

152) Bekümmert (seid besorgt) euch, wenn euch unrechtschaffene (gewissenlose) und ungerechte (verantwortungslose) und unlautere (tugendlose) Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) befallen, so ihr euch Zutritt zur eigenen Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Lauterkeit (Tugendhaftigkeit) gewährt und ihr euer eigener Erbarmer seid.

153) Betet jedoch nicht euch selbst an, auf dass ihr nicht hoffärtig (eitel) zu euch selbst werdet und ihr nicht Zorn und Schmach Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) auf euch zieht; und führt euer Leben hienieden in Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit), auf dass nicht andere wider euch Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) erdichten (erfinden) können, die euch schaden; erfinden sie aber Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) wider euch, wenn ihr nicht hoffärtig (eitel) seid und wenn ihr euer Dasein (Leben) auf Bescheidenheit, Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) anlegt (pflegt), dann werden die Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) sich zu eurem Vorteil und Nutzen (Erfolg) wandeln, doch

den Lügnern und Verlästerern (Verleumdern) zum Nachteil (Einbusse/Schädigung) und zur Nutzlosigkeit.

154) Tut ihr Böses und begeht ihr Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses), Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) und Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), dann werden euch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ebenso verzeihen, wie auch ihr euch selbst verzeihen könnt, wenn ihr in Redlichkeit und Offenheit (Aufrichtigkeit) bereut und ihr euch sichtlich (sichtbar) und kenntlich (erkennbar) zum Besseren wandelt.

155) Und lasst nicht Zorn in euch aufsteigen, sondern besänftigt euch, wenn ihr zu erregen droht (erregt werdet), denn ihr bedürft der eigenen Leitung (Führung) in Bedacht (Gelassenheit), auf dass ihr euch vor dem fürchtet, was ihr im Zorn Schändliches (Niederträchtiges) tun könntet.

156) Erwählt euch selbst zu Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und setzt euch keine Frist dafür, sondern wandelt euch im Augenblick (sofort), auf dass ihr nicht noch länger Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) tut; tilgt alles in euch aus, was sich nicht bedingen (vereinbaren) lässt mit der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), und tut es um dessentwillen, dass ihr Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte), Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Lauterkeitsvolle (Tugendhafte) seid, so ihr jeder Ausforschung (Prüfung) standhaltet und ihr nicht mehr ins Unheil fallt; seid eure eigenen Beschützer, erbarmt euch euer selbst und verzeiht euch, denn ihr seid die besten Verzeihenden, wenn ihr redlich reuig seid und ihr euch von allem Unrecht und aller Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) befreit.

157) Bestimmt euch Gutes in dieser Welt und kehrt euch ehrlich und reuig zur Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), also euch weder durch euch selbst noch durch Euresgleichen (Menschen) irgendwelche Strafe trifft, sondern dass ihr umschlossen seid von einer allumfassenden Wohlgeborgenheit, wie sie allen Dingen gegeben ist, wenn des Rechtens getan wird, so, wie es durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) bestimmt ist.

158) Und folgt ihr den wahrlichen Propheten, dann richtet ihr euch nach dem Recht und meidet das Unrecht, wie es euch geboten (empfohlen) ist durch die Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung); und durch die Gebote ist geboten (empfohlen), euch nur die guten Dinge zu gestatten, euch aber den schlechten Dingen zu verwehren, auf dass alles von euch weiche, was euch Last auferlegt und euch in Fesseln schlägt, die euch zu Gefangenen eurer selbst machen; und wenn ihr euer Ohr dem Wort eurer wahrlichen Propheten öffnet und ihre Lehre zu eurem Wissen und zu eurer Weisheit macht und dadurch die Propheten in ihrer Schuldigkeit (Mission/Pflicht) ehrt und stärkt und ihr ihnen helft und dem Lichte (Klarheit der Lehre) folgt, das sie verbreiten, dann wird es euch wohl ergehen.

159) Alle ihr Euresgleichen (Menschheit), fürwahr, eure wahrlichen Propheten sind das Licht (Wegweiser) auf eurer Welt, und also sind sie die Wegbereiter, dass ihr dereinst die Himmel (Universum) und die Erden (Welten/Planeten), die Lichter der Himmel (Gestirne und Kometen usw.) wie auch die Lebensarten (Lebensformen) und Euresgleichen (Menschen) verstehen werdet; und sie lehren euch, dass das Aussehen (Natur) und die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) das Leben geben und es wieder sterben lassen, um es durch die Kraft des Geistgehalts (Geistform) wiederzuerwecken; also ist euch empfohlen, dass ihr euer Ohr den wahrlichen Propheten und ihrer Lehre und ihren Worten öffnet und ihnen nachfolgt, auf dass ihr recht geleitet (geführt) seid.

160) Seid alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) eine Einigkeit (Gemeinschaft), die ihr euch selbst durch die Lehre der Propheten zur Wahrheit mahnt, nach ihren Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), ihrer Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Redlichkeit wie auch Lauterkeit (Tugendhaftigkeit) und Liebe.

161) So ihr geteilt seid in Stämme und Völker, so seid ihr doch eine Einigkeit (Gemeinschaft) als alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit), also ihr euch nicht mit Hass, Schlacht (Krieg), Rache und Vergeltung gegeneinander erheben sollt, auf dass unter euch Frieden und Freiheit wie auch Gleichstim-

mung (Harmonie) herrscht, wie euch geboten (empfohlen) ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), also ihr euch nicht wider sie vergehen (verstossen) sollt.

162) Wohnt als grosse Gemeinschaft Euresgleichen (Menschheit) in wahrlichem Frieden, in Liebe, Freiheit und in Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) auf Erden, tut Gutes füreinander und schafft Erleichterung von all eurer Last; und lasst euch nicht durch Euresgleichen (Menschen), wie auch nicht durch erdichtete (erfundene) Götter, Götzen und Dämonen, durch das Tor der Demut treiben, wenn euch Priester und sonstige Götterdiener, Götzendiener und Dämonendiener Heil (Erlösung) und Vergebung von euren Fehltritten (Laster/Schuld/Untugenden/Delikte), Lastern, Schulden und Unlauterkeiten (Untugenden) versprechen, denn wahrlich sind ihre Versprechungen nur Lüge und kraftlose Worte, weil sie nicht die Macht haben, euch von euren Fehltritten, Schulden, Lastern und Unlauterkeiten (Tugendlosigkeiten) zu befreien; nur ihr selbst könnt euch vergeben, wenn ihr redlich eure Taten des Unrechts bereut und fortan Gutes tut und das ständig vermehrt.

163) Seid nicht Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und vertauscht nicht das Wort der Wahrheit mit Worten der Unwahrheit, wenn ihr mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) sprecht, auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst der Lüge bezichtigt und nicht als Strafgericht Schande von denen über euch kommt, welchen ihr die Worte der Wahrheit zu Worten der Unwahrheit (Verleumdung) umdreht; seid nicht frevelhaft (vermessen) mit euren Worten, sondern nutzt sie immer gewählt und in Anstand, auf dass ihr nicht der Unhöflichkeit (des Rüpelhaften) bezichtigt werden könnt.

164) Und entweiht nicht eure Ehre und Würde, indem ihr andere anfeindet (beschimpft) und ihr euch besser macht als ihr seid, auf dass sich andere nicht über euch empören.

165) Und geht nicht zu Euresgleichen (Nächsten) und nicht unter das Volk, um zu reden (predigen), dass die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens als Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) ausgetilgt werden soll und dass jene, welche sie lehren und leben, mit strenger Strafe bestraft werden sollen; wahrlich, solches tun nur Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und gläubige Priester der Götter, Götzen und Dämonen, und dafür gibt es keine Ausflucht (Entschuldigung), denn solche Rede (Predigt) entspricht aller Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit/Schande), die einer Euresgleichen (Mensch) in Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) auf sich laden kann.

166) Vergesst niemals das, wovor euch die wahrlichen Propheten durch die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) warnen, auf dass ihr euch selbst rettet vor dem Bösen, das euch nicht geboten (empfohlen) ist, auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst mit strenger Strafe erfasst und ihr euch nicht in Strenge selbst als Empörer wider die urkräftige (schöpferische) Wahrheit und als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) zeihen (beschuldigen) müsst.

167) Lehnt euch nicht trotzig auf wider die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, die euch gegeben sind, auf dass ihr des Rechtens tut und ihr euch selbst Verbote auferlegt für jene Dinge, die des Unrechtens sind; pflegt eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und in Lauterkeit (Tugendhaftigkeit), auf dass ihr euch im Wert als Euresgleichen (Menschen) erkennt und ihr euch letztlich nicht als verächtliche Affen beschimpft.

168) Und bedenkt der Worte der wahrlichen Propheten, die euch zu ihrer Zeit lehren und verkünden, dass ihr gewisslich (ohne Zweifel) am Tage eurer Gutachtung (Erkenntnis) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) erwachen und in euch mit grimmiger Pein das Böse bedrängen und auflösen werdet, auf dass ihr eine Auferstehung des Guten und Wahrheitlichen in euch herbeiführt und ihr euch selbst vergeben könnt.

169) Ihr seid als allumfassende Euresgleichen (Menschheit) aufgeteilt in Stämme und Völker, und so sind unter euch jene mit einem Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen, und andere mit einem Glauben (Vermutungen) an andere Götter und Götzen; und also sind unter euch als allumfassende Euresgleichen (Menschheit) Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle), und es sind unter euch solche, welche es nicht sind; doch wahrlich seid ihr aufgespalten (nicht gefestigt) im Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter, Götzen und Dämonen, so ihr viele Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) habt, die allesamt

sehr viel mehr Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) irrlehren als wahrliche Wahrheit; also sei allen Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulten) geboten (empfohlen), sich von ihren erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern, Götzen und Dämonen zu befreien und sich der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) zuzuwenden, auf dass sie nur noch die Wahrheit lehren und alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) nicht mehr in die Irre führen, sondern ins Licht des Daseins (Wirklichkeit), so unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) – in euch und unter euch allen – wahrliches Wissen, wahrheitliche Liebe und Weisheit wie auch Frieden und Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) werde.

170) Euresgleichen (Menschen), lasst nicht weiterhin Schlimmes über euch kommen durch den Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter, Götzen und Dämonen, wie sie euch irreführend angeredet (gepredigt) werden von falschen Propheten, Priestern, Götterdienern, Götzendienern und Dämonendienern, die falsche Schriften falscher Propheten und Schriftkundiger (Schriftgelehrten) erbten und euch damit in die Irre führen; und greift nicht nach diesen irren Lehren und nicht nach den armseligen Gütern dieser Welt, die euch zur Habgier verleiten und euch deuchten machen (denkend), dass ihr mehr seid als Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn ihr mehr Reichtum und Güter besitzt als die andern; bedenkt, die falschen Propheten und falschen Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten) haben einen Bund (Vertrag) mit der Unwahrheit und der Verlästerung (Verleumdung) geschlossen, so ihr also nicht auch danach greifen und euch nicht irreführen lassen sollt; leitet (führt) euch einzig der wahrheitlichen Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zu, wie sie euch durch die Lehre der Propheten gegeben ist, heraus aus der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), die durch die wahrlichen Propheten erforscht sind und die darin die wahrliche Wahrheit erkannt haben und sie euch künden und lehren.

171) Doch jene unter euch, welche ihr an den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten und falschen Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten) festhaltet und in Demut Gebete an Götter und Götzen verrichtet, und welche ihr Priester und sonstige Götterdiener und Götzendiener oder Euresgleichen (Menschen) als Gesandte oder Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) der Götter, Götzen und Dämonen verehrt, ihr verliert den Lohn der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), und euer Dasein (Leben) wird stets voller Furcht vor Strafe und vor Unheil sein.

172) Haltet fest an der Wahrheit und lasst nicht Berge des Unrechts und der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) wie eine Decke über euch hereinstürzen, und seid stets eingedenk dessen, dass euch allein die Wahrheit aus Lagen des Unrechts und der Unwahrheit erretten kann.

173) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr aus euren Lenden Nachkommenschaft hervorbringt (erschafft), dass ihr sie der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens belehrt (unterrichtet), so ihr sie nicht zu Zeugen wider ihr eigenes Selbst und nicht wider die Wahrheit macht, so sie des wahrlichen Daseins (Wirklichkeit) kundig werden und nicht am Ende ihrer Tage der Wahrheit unkundig sind.

174) Wenn ihr euch nicht selbst aus eigener Kraft und aus eigener Klugheit (Verstand) der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zuwendet und wenn ihr selbst der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) Götter, Götzen, Dämonen und Geister zur Seite stellt, dann beschuldigt dafür nicht eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren), die zu früherer Zeit dergleichen taten; bedenkt, dass ihr lange nach ihnen und anderen Samens (Geschlechter) und selbst dafür verantwortlich seid, was ihr tut; also ist es euch selbst gegeben, ob ihr der Wahrheit folgt und euch des Wohllebens erfreut oder ob ihr euer Wohlleben vernichtet um dessentwillen, was ihr an Verlogenem und Ungerechtem (Verantwortungslosem) tut.

175) Wahrlich, ihr könnt die Zeichen (Beweise) der Gegenwart (Existenz) der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) in allem ihres Aussehens (Natur) sehen und erkennen, wenn ihr es nur erfassen (begreifen) wollt, auf dass ihr umkehrt zur Wahrheit hin.

176) Geht nicht an den Zeichen (Beweisen) des Aussehens (Natur) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) vorüber, ohne sie zu beachten, so ihr nicht dem Bösen in euch die Hand reicht, auf dass ihr irregeht und des Unrechtens tut.

177) Erhöht euch über das Böse und neigt euch nicht der Erde (Materiellem) zu und folgt nicht den bösen Gelüsten, die daraus hervorgehen; heischt nicht im Übermass nach irdischen Gütern, so ihr nicht durstigen Hunden gleicht, die ihre Zunge heraushängen lassen, wenn sie durstig sind; also sollt ihr nicht ihnen gleich sein und nicht durstig nach irdischen Gütern jagen und dabei die Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) vergessen, wie auch nicht die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) eurer Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und eurer Artung (Psyche); also achtet der Zeichen (Beweise) des Bestehens (Existenz) der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten ihres Aussehens (Natur), auf dass euch die Wahrheit nicht versagt bleibt und ihr euch der Darstellung (Schilderung/Erklärungen) der wahrlichen Propheten besinnt.

178) Wahrlich, schlimm steht es mit euch unter euch, die ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) als Lüge behandelt, weil ihr dadurch wider euer eigenes Selbst lügt und es verlästert (verleumdet).

179) Allein, wenn ihr euch durch die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) leiten (führen) lasst, seid ihr auf dem rechten Weg, doch wenn ihr irregeht, dann seid ihr im Dasein (Leben) Verlorene, weil ihr von Furcht vor Strafe und Unheil heimgesucht werdet.

180) Wahrlich, Euresgleichen (Menschen) haben viel Unheil und Schatten (Höllen) erschaffen in der Welt und in sich selbst, und wahrlich tut auch ihr ihresgleichen; ihr habt Klugheit (Verstand), doch ihr nutzt sie nicht, und ihr habt Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), doch ihr nutzt sie falsch und versteht ihre Kraft nicht, und ihr habt Augen, doch ihr seht nicht, und ihr habt Ohren und hört nicht, und wahrlich seid ihr wie stures Vieh, wenn ihr die Wahrheit erfassen (verstehen) sollt; ihr seid von der Wahrheit und von der wahren Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) arg abgeirrt und seid wahrlich unbedacht, und so seid ihr fern aller wahrheitlichen Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) wie auch fern jeder wahren Freiheit und des Friedens in euch und unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit).

181) Sucht nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens (Natur), ruft nach ihr und vereint euch mit ihr, und lasst jene nicht an eurer Seite sein, welche der Wahrheit flüchtig sind, sondern sucht sie zu belehren, doch trotzdem euch fernzuhalten, auf dass sie euch nicht verführen und nicht in die Irre gehen lassen.

182) Bedenkt, alle seid ihr erschaffen, dass ihr die Wahrheit erlernt und mit ihr einhergeht und dass ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) mit der Wahrheit leitet (führt), auf dass ihr Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) übt und sie es gleichsam tun.

183) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens (Natur) verwerft, dann überantwortet ihr euch Schritt für Schritt in euch selbst und unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) der Vernichtung der wahrlichen Liebe, dem Unfrieden, der Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit) und der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), weil ihr nicht das Gesetz der Bedingung (Ursache) und des Ausschlages (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung) kennt und ihr deshalb nicht danach handelt.

184) In eurem Unwissen bezüglich der Wahrheit lasst ihr eure Zügel schiessen, so ihr machtvoll der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) den Raum einräumt, der genutzt wird, um Schlacht (Krieg) zu führen und zu töten, um Hass, Rache und Vergeltung zu üben und allerlei Frevel (Gewalttaten und Verbrechen) zu begehen.

185) Bedenkt der Worte der wahrlichen Propheten, die euch offenkundig warnen, dass ihr nicht von Übeln und vom Bösen besessen sein sollt.

186) Blickt auf das Königreich der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten), auf die Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne/Kometen usw.) wie auch auf euch selbst und auf alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen) und auf sonst alle Dinge, die durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) geschaffen sind, und seht, dass allem eine Lebensfrist gegeben ist, auf dass alles dem Erscheinen (Werden) und dem Entschwinden (Vergehen = Werden und Vergehen) eingeordnet ist, um jedoch zu seiner Zeit wiedererweckt (neu geboren) zu werden.

187) Verurteilt euch nicht zur Irrung, so ihr durch euch selbst keine Leitung (Führung) habt und ihr nicht in Widerspenstigkeit blindlings durch euer Dasein (Leben) wandert.

188) Fragt euch nicht Zeit eures Lebens nach der Stunde, die eure letzte sein wird, auf dass ihr nicht des Unrechtens tut, sondern ihr euch bemüht, die Wahrheit zu lernen und nach ihr zu leben, so ihr am Ende eurer Zeit in Freude euren Weg gehen könnt; wahrlich, auch wenn ihr Zeit eures Lebens nach eurer Stunde fragt, die eure letzte sein wird, so könnt ihr sie doch nicht erfahren, denn es soll das Wissen darum nicht schwer auf euch lasten, also die Stunde (Tod) nur plötzlich über euch hereinbrechen soll, auf dass ihr nicht um euer Dasein (Leben) trauert, ihr nicht verwirrt werdet in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und nicht Übles tut und kein Unheil stiftet.

189) Wahrlich, ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) allein habt die Macht darüber, euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu nützen oder zu schaden, denn weder ein Gott oder Götze oder Dämon kann darüber bestimmen, weil sie allesamt nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) von Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind, die irrig Mächte über euch setzen, die keine Kenntnisse des Geheimnisses des Verborgenen (Schöpfung) haben, in dem die Fülle (Mass) des Guten und der wahrlichen Liebe gesichert und das von nichts Üblem berührt ist.

190) Die Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) ist es, die euch aus ihren Unabänderlichkeiten (Gesetzen) erschuf, Mann und Weib; und so ihr also ihre Geschöpfe (Kreaturen/Schöpfungen/Lebensformen) seid, sollt ihr euch erquicken an allem, was sie zu eurem Nutzen (Erfolg) erschaffen hat, und so ihr des Rechtens tut und die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) erkennt und ihnen nachfolgt, so habt ihr eine leichte Last zu tragen, mit der ihr in eurem Leben herumgeht; doch wird euch die Last schwer, dann richtet euch in euch selbst danach aus, auf dass ihr guten Mutes werdet, so ihr in Dankbarkeit alles Üble niederwerfen (bewältigen) könnt.

191) Und ergeht es euch wieder gut und erfreut ihr euch wieder eures Lebens, dann dichtet (schreibt) es nicht als gewährte Gabe Göttern, Götzen oder Dämonen zu, denn wahrlich seid ihr selbst jene, welche ihr euch selbst Hilfe und die Kraft gebt, weil ihr unübertrefflich (erhaben) seid über alle Dinge, die ihr unternehmt und die ihr euch an eure Seite stellt.

192) Wahrlich, wie ihr euch Dinge nach eurem Belieben (Willen) zur Seite stellen könnt als Euresgleichen (Menschen), so könnt ihr der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) nichts zur Seite stellen, das ihr auch nur in einem Stäubchen des Gewichts gleichkommen könnte, denn als Erschaffende aller Dinge (Schöpfung) ist sie überragend (erhaben) über alles, weil sie die Quelle (Ursprung) und die Bedingung (Ursache) aller Wirklichkeit (Existenz) ist.

193) Ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen), ihr seid auf die Kraft der Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) angewiesen, denn sie gewähren euch Hilfe in allen Dingen, wenn ihr deren Richtschnüre (Ausführungen/Richtlinien) befolgt und ihr euer Dasein (Leben) danach ausrichtet, doch ihr vermögt nicht den Gesetzen und Geboten Hilfe zu bieten, weil ihr nur gewöhnlich seid und nicht Macht über sie habt.

194) Und wenn ihr wollt, dass sich die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) nach euch biegen, dann tun sie das nicht, ganz gleich, ob ihr sie anruft oder flucht oder schweigt, denn sie sind geformt nach der Idee der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und nur ihrer, jedoch nicht eurer Macht eingeordnet.

195) Wahrlich, jene Euresgleichen (Menschen), die ihr als Gesandte oder Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) von Göttern, Götzen oder Dämonen anruft, auf dass sie die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote für euch biegen sollen, sie sind machtlos wie ihr selbst, so sie rufen (anrufen) können Tag und Nacht und doch nichts zu ändern vermögen, weil sie nicht wahrhaftig (unfehlbar) sind und nicht die Macht der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) besitzen.

196) Wahrlich, ihr habt nicht Füsse, um zur Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) hinzugehen, und also habt ihr nicht Hände, um sie zu greifen, wie ihr auch nicht Augen habt, um sie zu sehen, oder Ohren, um sie zu hören, denn wahrlich ist sie von reiner überkörperloser (geistiger) Wirksamkeit (Energie) und Kraft und ist erhoben über allem Bestehen (Existenz); also sollt ihr sie ehren und achten und nicht Götter und nicht Götzen, noch Dämonen anrufen, wie ihr auch keine Listen wider sie schmieden, sondern eure Zeit nutzen sollt, um der Wahrheit ihrer Gesetze und Gebote zugetan zu sein.

197) Wahrlich, die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote sind eure Beschützer, wenn ihr des Rechtens tut; und aus ihnen geht die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des

Lebens hervor, die ihr erlernen und befolgen sollt, auf dass ihr gerechte (verantwortungsvolle), rechtschaffene (gewissenhafte) und lauterkeitsvolle (tugendhafte) Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid.

198) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr nicht der Wahrheit folgt und Götter und Götzen anruft, euch vermögen die Gesetze und Gebote der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) nicht zu helfen, auf dass ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle), Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und Lauterkeitsvolle (Tugendhafte) seid, denn ihr könnt euch selbst nicht helfen.

199) Und wenn ihr eure Götter und Götzen anruft, dann hören sie euch nicht, denn was nicht lebendig (der Wahrheit zugetan und wissend) ist, kann nicht Antwort geben, und also könnt ihr nicht schauen (sehen), was bestehend (existent) ist.

200) Übt allezeit gegen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und gegen alle Kreatur (Lebensformen) Nachsicht (Verzeihung) und gebietet (bewirkt) Gütigkeit; wendet euch ab vom Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), auf dass ihr allem in eurem Dasein (Leben) gerecht werdet.

201) Und wenn euch eine böse Einflüsterung aus euch selbst heraus oder durch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) anreizt, dann nehmt Zuflucht bei der Wahrheit der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und bei ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, auf dass ihr nicht dem Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) verfallt.

202) Fürwahr, wenn ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und der wahrlichen Lehre der Propheten zugetan seid, dann werdet ihr der Wahrheit eingedenk (erinnert) sein, wenn ihr zu sehen (verstehen) beginnt, dass ihr von bösen Einflüsterungen befallen werdet, so ihr sie gegen euch verwehrt (abwehrt).

203) Achtet also immer der Wahrheit in welchen Dingen auch immer, auf dass ihr von ihr Hilfe habt und nicht in Irrtum verfallt oder im Irrtum fortfahrt; und wendet ihr euch vom Irrtum ab, dann kann er euch nicht nachfolgen und nicht auf den falschen Weg bringen.

204) Und wenn ihr im Aussehen (Natur) und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Wirklichkeit (Existenz) seht, dann erfindet darüber nicht falsche Wahrheiten (Lügen) und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen), sondern folgt den Zeichen (Beweisen) nach, die euch offenbart werden; wahrlich, es sind klare Zeichen (Beweise) von der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung), und sie sind eine klare Leitung (Führung) für alle Völker aller Euresgleichen (Menschheit).

205) Und wenn euch die wahrliche Lehre der Propheten vorgetragen wird, die erschaffen ist aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihrem Aussehen (Natur), dann leiht ihr euer Ohr, auf dass ihr Erkenntnis und Klugheit (Verstand) und Klarsicht (Verstehen) gewinnt, so ihr in euch selbst Erbarmen findet und ihr Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) werdet.

206) Und bedenkt der Wahrheit stets in offener Weise eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass ihr nicht vor ihr in Demut und Furcht verfallt und auf dass ihr nicht des morgens und abends über sie grosse Worte macht, so sich nicht jene von ihr abwenden und Nachlässige werden, welche nach ihr suchen.

207) Wahrlich, wenn ihr der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Quelle der Liebe (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten wie auch ihrem Aussehen (Natur) nahe seid, dann wendet euch nicht mehr hoffärtig (eitel) davon ab, sondern vertieft euch noch mehr in sie, auf dass ihr noch wissender und weiser werdet und in wahrer Liebe und innerer Freiheit sowie in Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) in eurem Leben einhergeht.

Abschnitt 8

1) Ehrt die Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) und ihr Aussehen (Natur), denn alles ist aus ihren Gesetzen und Geboten hervorgegangen in Eintracht (Harmonie) mit ihrem Grundgedanken (Idee) und ihrer Kraft.
2) Und so ihr der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) bedenkt, dann ordnet in euch und unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) alle Dinge in Eintracht (Harmonie) und befolgt die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr damit im Einklang (Harmonie) einhergeht.
3) Seid wahrheitlich Wissende und Weise in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), so ihr in Wahrheit in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurer Artung (Psyche) erbebt, wenn ihr die Unübertrefflichkeiten (Wunder) des Aussehens (Natur) und die Zeichen (Beweise) der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) seht; und wenn ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) und die Unübertrefflichkeiten (Wunder) seht, dann seid still und in Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) in euch gekehrt und vertraut auf die Güte und Liebe, die aus der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) und durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote hervorgehen.
4) Und verrichtet euren Dank dafür, was sie euch spendet und euch seit alters her bereitet hat, auf dass ihr leben (existieren) und das Dasein (Leben) nach eurem eigenen Ermessen geniessen könnt.
5) Seid wahre Wissende in der Wahrheit unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) und seid dessen eingedenk (bedenkt), dass unter euch als Euresgleichen (Menschen) keinerlei verschiedene Rangstufen sind, weil ihr im Ansehen (Geltung) der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) einheitlich und gleichwertig seid ohne Unterschied; also sollt ihr in eurem Gebaren auch untereinander ohne Unterschied sein und untereinander Vergebung geniessen, wenn ihr Fehlbares gegeneinander getan habt; und also sollt ihr füreinander einstehen und bemüht sein, dass ihr alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) eine ehrenvolle Versorgung (Nahrung/Beköstigung/Bekleidung) habt, indem ihr einander hilfreich seid und ihr euch untereinander Erhaltung (Unterstützung) gewährt.
6) Wohin ihr auch immer geht, führt euer Dahingehen und eure Werke in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), und seid niemals abgeneigt, Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) beizustehen, wenn jemand eurer Hilfe bedarf; und seid euch stets in Freundschaft und Liebe und in Liebenswürdigkeit als Euresgleichen (Menschlichkeit) zugetan, auf dass ihr euch niemals als Feinde erachtet.
7) Und streitet untereinander nicht über die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), wenn ihr ihnen kundig (bewusst) geworden seid; und lasst euch nicht in den Tod treiben um der Wahrheit willen, denn ihr sollt wohl der Wahrheit zugetan und ihr treu sein, doch sollt ihr um ihretwillen nicht zu Blutzeugen (Märtyrer) werden, sondern schweigen, wenn ihr danach gefragt werdet und euch mit dem Tod gedroht wird; also haltet für euch selbst die Wahrheit stets vor Augen und in eurem Wissen, doch schweigt darüber und pflegt die Wahrheit für euch allein, wenn ihr des Frevels (Folter) am Leib (Körper) und mit dem Tod bedroht werdet; und wer in Einfalt (Dummheit) über etwas nicht schweigt, das ihm Frevel (Folter) oder Tod einbringt, bringt Schaden über sich selbst und vergeht (verstösst) sich wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), die besagen, dass jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) sich wider Frevel (Folter und Gewalttätigkeit) bewahren (schützen) soll.
8) Wünscht wohl allezeit, dass ihr die Wahrheit an den Tag bringen könnt durch eure Worte und durch euer Wirken, doch bedenkt, dass ihr die Wurzeln der Wahrheitsungläubigen nicht abzuschneiden vermögt, wenn ihr euch dem Frevel (Folter/Gewalttätigkeit) eurer Widersacher ausliefert und den Tod in Ertragung (Kauf) nehmt, so ihr nicht mehr für die Wahrheit einstehen könnt, wenn euch wieder Gelegenheit dafür geboten wird.
9) Seid nur darauf bedacht, die Wahrheit an den Tag zu bringen und das Falsche zunichte zu machen, wenn ihr nicht dafür unter den Wahrheitsunwissenden, den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) leidet, weil sie die Wahrheit ungern hören; lasst euch nicht darauf ein, dass sie euch drängen (zwingen) können, so ihr nicht Schaden nehmt daran, wenn ihr für die Wahrheit einsteht, also ihr stets selbst zu beschliessen (ent-

scheiden) habt, ob ihr offen (öffentlich) für die Wahrheit einstehen (sie vertreten) sollt oder ob ihr den Weg des Schweigens wählt; also tut nicht gleich den Gläubigen, die Götter und Götzen verehren und im Haberecht (Fanatismus) ihres Glaubens (Vermutungen) unduldsam (fanatisch) für ihre Ergebenheit (Glauben) bis zum Frevel (Folter) an ihrem Leib (Körper) und bis zum Tod einstehen; wahrlich, solches steht nicht im Einklang mit dem Wahrheitswissen, sondern nur mit Irrung in eiferndem (fanatischem) Glauben (Vermutungen), der fern aller Wahrheit angesiedelt ist.

10) Und wahrlich, allein die Wahrheit gibt euch gerechte (richtige) Antwort auf diese Dinge, so euch allein die Wahrheit im Verstehen beisteht mit tausend Ratgebungen.
11) Und allein die Wahrheit als frohe Botschaft der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) und euer Befolgen derselben vermag wahrlich Beruhigung in euch zu schaffen, auf dass ihr allmählich die Richtschnüre (Richtlinien) der Lehre der Propheten erfasst (begreift) und wissend (bewusst) und weise werdet.
12) Und wisst, wenn euch der Schlaf einhüllt und ihr darin Bilder (Träume) seht, dann ist das zu eurer Sicherheit, auf dass eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eure untere Innenwelt (Unterbewusstsein) alles Ungesehene (Unbewusste) gewahren (wahrnehmen) und benutzen (verarbeiten) kann, auf dass Ruhe und Verstehen in euch einkehrt und ihr nicht irre werdet.
13) Und die Bilder (Träume) im Schlaf sind wie Wasser (Regen), das auf euch niederfällt aus den Wolken, dass ihr damit gereinigt (befreit) werdet von Befleckungen (Unverarbeitetem) in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eurer unteren Innenwelt (Unterbewusstsein), die das ungesehen (unbewusst) Festgehaltene (Wahrgenommene) ausführen (aufarbeiten), wodurch ihr gestärkt werdet und sich euer Schritt festigt.
14) Es ist euch auch offenbart, dass ihr euch festigen sollt im Wahrheitswissen, auf dass ihr nicht stetig in Schrecken fallt wie die Wahrheitsunwissenden; doch seid rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) zu den Wahrheitsunwissenden und schlagt sie nicht, weder im Nacken noch auf das Haupt (Kopf) oder den Körper, wie auch nicht auf die Füsse und Zehen und nicht auf ihre Fingerspitzen, denn solches Tun ist Frevel (Folter/Strafe/Gewalttätigkeit) am Leib (Körper) und an den Gliedern (Extremitäten), und es ist auch wider alle Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung).
15) Und bieten die Wahrheitsunwissenden, die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) Trotz wider die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie als Lehre der Propheten durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, so seid gerecht zu ihnen und belehrt (unterrichtet) sie der Wahrheit, wenn es in ihrem Wollen (Wünschen) liegt; seid in liebevoller Genauigkeit (Rechtschaffenheit = Gewissenhaftigkeit) in eurer Belehrung, doch übt nicht Vergeltung, wenn nicht der Wahrheitslehre entsprochen wird.
16) Übt niemals Strafe an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), nicht an Kindern und nicht an jenen, welche der Jugend entwachsen (erwachsen) sind, sondern übt nur Ahndung in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), wenn es erforderlich ist, wobei jedoch Leib (Körper) und Leben wie auch die Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und die Artung (Psyche) nicht Schaden leiden sollen.
17) Werdet ihr offen (öffentlich) mit Worten angegriffen (beschuldigt) von Wahrheitsunwissenden, dann kehrt ihnen den Rücken zu (wendet euch von ihnen ab), wenn ihr nicht Kraft und Wissen besitzt, um den Worten des Angriffs zu widerstehen (kontern), doch seid ihr wissend (bewusst) und weise, dann kehrt ihnen nicht den Rücken zu (wendet euch nicht von ihnen ab), sondern rückt mit Macht und guten (erklärenden) Worten gegen sie vor und belehrt (unterrichtet) sie der Wahrheit, wenn sie genügend Fülle (Grösse) haben, um ihr Ohr eurer Belehrung zu öffnen.
18) Doch kehrt allen Angriffen (Werbungen) den Rücken, die darauf ausgerichtet sind, dass ihr in eine Schlacht (Krieg) zieht, denn jede Schlacht (Krieg) ist wider alle Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung); doch schwenkt ihr ab zur einen oder andern Schlacht (Krieg), dann fürwahr ladet ihr euch euren eigenen Zorn auf, indem ihr in euch selbst (im eigenen Wesen) eine Schattenwelt (Hölle) schafft, die in übler Bestimmung (Entscheidung) zu eurer Herberge wird.

19) Und wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) erschlagt (tötet/mordet), dann erschlagt (tötet/mordet) ihr auch die Wahrheit in euch, die in der Tiefe eures Innern (Wesen) schlummert und die ihr nur erwecken müsst, um gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) zu sein; ihr werft Unrat auf euer Inneres (Wesen), und dieses schleudert es mit Gewalt nach aussen, wodurch ihr böse Handlungen begeht und euch zu Fall bringt, so ihr eure hohe Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) gnadenlos verwildert.
20) Sucht ihr eine Entscheidung für Feindschaft, dann ist die Entscheidung wahrlich schon zu euch gekommen, denn sie ist gegeben durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr diese erkennt, ihnen hinterhergeht (nachfolgt) und ihr vom Bösen, Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), Unlauteren (Tugendlosen), Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und von der Feindseligkeit absteht (euch abwendet); kehrt ihr euch jedoch der Feindseligkeit wider Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu, dann werden auch sie zur Feindseligkeit zurückkehren, und wahrlich wird euch eure Feindseligkeit nichts frommen (nicht Gutes bringen), so zahlreich ihr auch sein mögt.
21) Alle ihr, welche ihr wissend (bewusst) sein wollt in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), öffnet euer Ohr für die Lehre der Propheten, und hört auf die Worte der wahrlichen Propheten und wendet euch nicht von ihnen ab, solange ihr sie sprechen hört.
22) Seid nicht hoffärtig (eitel) und wähnt (meint) nicht irrig, dass ihr den Worten der Propheten lauscht, wenn ihr doch nicht hört und ihr ihre Worte nicht versteht (nicht realisiert).
23) Wahrlich, die schlimmsten unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind jene, welche die Wahrheit hören, die sich jedoch in Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) als Taubstumme gebärden und tun, als ob sie die Wahrheit nicht hören und nicht darüber sprechen könnten, weil sie nicht begreifen, sondern wissentlich (bewusst) als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) leben wollen.
24) Und wenn noch etwas Gutes an ihnen ist, dann unterdrücken sie es, weil ihnen der Reichtum lieber ist als das Befolgen der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung); also wollen sie nicht hören und nicht sprechen, weil sie sich von der Wahrheit wegwenden in Widerwillen (Abneigung).
25) Tut in allen Dingen des Rechtens und lernt alles um die Wahrheit, was ihr erlernen könnt; also hört auf die wahrlichen Propheten, wenn sie euch rufen mit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, die ihre Lehre ist und erschaffen aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung); und lernt die Wahrheit aus der Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr euch selbst wahres Leben gebt und wisst, dass ihr euch alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) zur Wahrheit versammeln müsst, wenn ihr nicht untergehen wollt und dereinst in die Himmel (Universum) und auf die Erden (Welten/Planeten) auszieht (auswandert/emigriert).
26) Hütet euch vor aller Drangsal, die ihr aus Unverstand (Dummheit) und Unklugheit (Unvernunft) erschaffen könnt und die nicht bloss jene unter euch trifft, welche ungerecht (verantwortungslos) und unrechtschaffen (gewissenlos) sind und die Unrecht tun, weil es stets alle trifft, weil ihr eine Gesamtheit (Gemeinschaft) mit allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) seid.
27) Und denkt stets daran, dass ihr nur stark sein könnt und nicht in Furcht schwebt, wenn ihr zusammenhaltet, auf dass euch nichts hinwegraffen kann; ihr selbst müsst euch abschirmen vom Bösen, vom Unheil und von allen Übeln, denn nur dadurch, dass ihr euch selbst stärkt und ihr euch selbst Hilfe gebt und euch mit guten Dingen versorgt und dankbar seid, könnt ihr euch in Wohlgefallen sonnen.
28) Handelt nicht falsch an der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), und handelt nicht falsch an den wahrlichen Propheten, wie ihr unter euch auch nicht wissentlich (bewusst) falsch handeln und nicht Lieblosigkeit und nicht Treuelosigkeit üben sollt, wie auch nicht Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung), nicht Hass, nicht Rache und nicht Vergeltung, nicht Frevel (Gewalttätigkeit/Folter/Mord), nicht Schändung (Vergewaltigung), wie auch nicht Handel mit Euresgleichen (Menschen), Mann, Weib und Kind; und also sollt ihr nicht Schlachten (Kriege) stiften, nicht Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Unfrieden, Untaten (Verbrechen) und

nicht Eifersucht, nicht Gier, nicht Geiz und sonst nichts, das wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) verstösst.

29) Und wisst, dass euer Gut und Besitz und all euer Reichtum euch nicht Versuchung sein soll dafür, dass ihr habgierig seid; und seid eingedenk (erinnert), dass eure Kinder ein Reichtum eures Geschlechts (Familie) sind, nicht jedoch Kräfte zur Arbeit, wie jene unter euch, welche aus der Jugend entwachsen (Erwachsene) sind; und seid eingedenk (erinnert), dass ihr eure Kinder nicht absetzen (verkaufen) und nicht zu eurer Lustbarkeit (Sexualität) schänden (missbrauchen) sollt; eure Kinder sind eurer Liebe Lohn in Zweisamkeit, also ihr sie auch in Liebe halten (pflegen und erziehen) und in Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit) behüten (schützen) sollt; und bedenkt, eure Kinder sind die Nachzeit (Zukunft) für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit), denn sie sind es, die euer Erbe weiterführen; liebt eure Kinder wie euch selbst, und lehrt sie die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), auf dass sie des Rechtens angeleitet (erzogen) werden und dieses Erbe in die Nachzeit (Zukunft) tragen.

30) Wisst, wenn ihr das Unrecht und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und die Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) fürchtet wie auch die Unlauterkeit (Tugendlosigkeit), den Unfrieden und die Lieblosigkeit, den Hass, die Rache und Vergeltung, den Frevel (Gewalttätigkeit), die Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), alle Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit) und alle Schandtaten (Verbrechen), dann werdet ihr von all dem Übel und Unheil verschont, das ihr durch eure Unklugkeit (Unvernunft) selbst über euch hereinbringt (hereinbrechen lasst).

31) Seid nicht Wahrheitsunwissende und schmiedet nicht Ränke (Arglistigkeiten) wider Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Menschen), auf dass ihr von ihnen nicht gefangengenommen werdet oder dass sie euch nicht töten oder vertreiben.

32) Wenn euch die Worte der Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten vorgetragen werden, dann öffnet euer Ohr und hört, denn ihre Worte sind nicht Derartiges, wie die falschen dunstigen Reden (Fabeln) der Alten, die sie von falschen Propheten erlernten.

33) Und schenkt nicht euer Ohr den falschen Propheten, die lehrten, dass ihre Götter und Götzen Steine vom Himmel auf euch niederregnen lassen oder schmerzliche Strafe herabbringen würden, wenn ihren Wünschen und Anordnungen (Befehlen) zuwidergehandelt werde, denn wahrlich sind das nur Lügen.

34) Die Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) ist nicht gleich den erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen, die angeblich Strafe und Gehorsam von euch fordern; die Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote sind jedoch frei von Strafe und Gehorsam.

35) Also bedarf Euresgleichen (Mensch), wenn ihr Fehler und Schandtaten (Verbrechen) begeht, auch keine Entschuldigung gegenüber der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), denn wahrlich bedürft ihr für Unrecht und Untaten nur eine Entschuldigung für euch selbst und unter Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn ihr seid für alles, was ihr tut, selbst der Rechtfertigung (Verantwortung) schuldig, weil ihr euer eigener Lehrherr (Herr/Meister) und Beschützer seid, also ihr selbst eure Rechenschaft und Unrechenschaft bestimmt, auch wenn ihr das nicht wissen wollt.

36) Und wenn ihr euch nicht wandelt und ihr euch bei euch selbst und bei Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nicht entschuldigen könnt, weil ihr euch nicht der Wahrheit zuwendet, dann seid nicht vermessen (erdreistet euch nicht), wider die Wahrheit, wider die Propheten und wider jene ungerecht zu sein, welche sich bemühen zu verkünden, euch der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) zu belehren; und erdreistet euch nicht, wider sie zu pfeifen, sie durch Händeklatschen und böse Rufe und Reden zu stören und auch andere dazu anzustiften.

37) Wahrlich, ihr unter euch, welche ihr Wahrheitsunwissende seid und die ihr die Gesetze und Gebote des Aussehens (Natur) und der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) verleugnet, ihr erdreistet euch, von eurem Gut und Reichtum für Erschleichung (Bestechung) aufzuwenden (zu nutzen), um die Wahrheitswissenden, Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen), Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und Lauteren (Tugendhaften) vom Weg der Wahrheit abwendig zu machen (abzubringen); und sicherlich werden sie fortfahren in ihrem Tun, bis ihnen Unheil zustösst, das ihnen zur Reue

gereicht und sie von der Richtigkeit der Wahrheit überwältigt werden, so sie das Befinden (Zustand) in sich, das ihnen eine Schattenwelt (Hölle) ist, auflösen.

38) Verlorene in sich selbst seid ihr unter euch, welche ihr das Böse nicht vom Guten trennt, also ihr Böses auf Böses anhäuft und ihr in euch Dunkelheit schafft bezüglich der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Lauterkeit (Tugendhaftigkeit) wie auch der Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), der Freiheit und des Friedens, so ihr in euch voller Übel seid und ihr euch immer tiefer in eure innere Schattenwelt (Hölle) schleudert.

39) Wenn ihr jedoch absteht (abwendet) von all euren inneren Übeln der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und ihr euch der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwendet, dann könnt ihr euch das Vergangene vergeben; und kehrt ihr euch wirklich zur Wahrheit, dann findet ihr in euch Liebe und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), wodurch ihr euch dann auch der Lauterkeit (den Tugenden) zuwendet.

40) Kämpft wider das Böse und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) in euch und wider alles Übel, auf dass ihr nicht mehr davon verfolgt werdet und euer Wissen und eure Weisheit auf die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) ausgerichtet sind; steht (wendet) ihr jedoch davon ab und folgt ihr weiter dem Bösen, dann fürwahr schafft ihr in euch weiterhin Lieblosigkeit, Unfrieden, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie).

41) Und wenn ihr eurer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und allen euren inneren Übeln den Rücken kehrt, dann werdet ihr zu eurem eigenen Beschützer und euer eigener ausgezeichneter Helfer.

42) Und wisst, was ihr immer an Unrecht tut, so wird es auf euch zurückfallen; und zum Unrecht und grossen Übel gehört auch die Schlacht (Krieg), die ihr mit allen Mitteln des Guten und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) sowie mit Liebe vermeiden sollt; allein Frieden und Freiheit, Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) unter allen Völkern Euresgleichen (Menschheit) ist der Weg der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote; bedenkt, Schlacht (Krieg) ist niemals ein Weg zur Erschaffung von Frieden, Freiheit, Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), sondern nur ein Weg des Untergangs (Unglück), des Hasses, des Unfriedens, der Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), der Brandschatzung, Rache und Vergeltung, des Raubes, der Zerstörung und des masslosen Frevels mit Bluttaten (Morden) und Schändung (Vergewaltigung); allein ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) habt die Macht darüber, Schlachten (Kriege) zu vermeiden und allein die Gesetze und Gebote der Liebe walten zu lassen, wie sie gegeben sind durch die Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), also ihr deren Wahrheit befolgen sollt, auf dass es allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) wohl ergehe.

43) Steht nicht auf der Seite des Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und allen Übeln, sondern steht auf der Seite des Rechts, auf dass ihr nicht in die Tiefe eines Abgrunds (Unrechts) fallt; fallen Unklarheiten und Misshelligkeiten (Spannungen/Streitereien) an zwischen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) oder zwischen euren Völkern, dann sucht eine wechselseitige Verabredung, auf dass ihr miteinander eure Händel (Streiterei) und Ungunst (Feindschaft) erwägt (klärt) und Frieden untereinander schafft; und führt solche Verabredungen zur Erwägung (Klärung) der Lage herbei, ehe es zu spät ist und eure Klugheit (Vernunft) in Unklugheit (Unvernunft) umschlägt; bestimmt durch eure Vereinbarungen, dass Frieden und Freiheit wie auch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) sein und keine Schlacht (Krieg) in Erwägung gezogen sein soll, weil nur dadurch allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) Geborgenheit auf der Erde gegeben sein kann und die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) erfüllt werde.

44) Heckt nicht Bilder (Träume/Vorstellungen) aus, wie ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und eure Völker unterdrücken könnt, denn solches ist nicht des Rechtens und beweist eure Kleinmütigkeit (Angst und Feigheit) vor Euresgleichen (Menschen), weil ihr mit der Wahrheit und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) hadert (grollt), die euch Gleichheit und Freiheit unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) gebietet, was euch nicht zusagt, weil ihr über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) herr-

schen und sie auf irgendwelche Weise ausbeuten und gewinnen (ausnutzen) wollt; und hadert (grollt) nicht mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn sie nicht willig sind, sich euren Begehren zu beugen, denn Hader (Groll) erschafft Feindschaft, die wider die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote ist.

45) Und wenn ihr mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) verhandelt und Vereinbarungen trefft, dann lasst sie in euren Augen nicht weniger erscheinen, als ihr selbst seid, auf dass alle von gleichem Wert sind und die abzumachende (regelnde) Sache zum Wohl aller herbeigeführt werde; und führt (regelt) alles so herbei, dass für die Sache eine endgültige Entscheidung getroffen wird, durch die Frieden und Freiheit und also auch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) für alle Seiten gegeben (gewährleistet) ist.

46) Und wenn ihr zu Vereinbarungen zusammentrefft, dann seid fest darin, dass die anfallende Sache nur in der Weise geregelt wird, dass Frieden, Harmonie und Eintracht (Einklang) herrschen und auch die Freiheit gewahrt wird, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.

47) Und handelt bei Vereinbarungen nach den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten, so ihr nicht miteinander hadert (grollt) und nicht eure Kraft der Klugheit (Vernunft) verschwendet, so ihr wahrlich standhaft bleibt.

48) Seid nicht prahlerisch und zieht nicht aus euren Wohnstätten aus, um von Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) gesehen und bejubelt zu werden und um vor ihnen zu scheinen (brillieren), denn dadurch nehmt ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) die Klugheit (Verstand) und macht sie für euch zu Fügsamen (Hörigen) und zu Eiferern (Fanatikern), wodurch sie ihr eigenes Wohl vergessen und alles tun, was ihr von ihnen fordert, sei es selbst Raub und Töten und alles Unheilvolle.

49) Lasst euch nicht darauf ein, dass euer Prahlen und Scheinen (Hervorheben) Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) als Werke der Wohlgefälligkeit erscheinen, sei es durch eure Taten oder Worte oder sei es durch einen Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter, Götzen oder Dämonen, oder durch irre Lehren falscher Propheten und falscher Weiser; seid allzeitlich ehrenvoll und gerecht, auf dass keiner unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) etwas wider euch vermag (haben kann); und seid allezeit ehrsam und der Wahrheit ansichtig (zugewandt), auf dass ihr nicht rückwärts auf euren Fersen gehen (nicht fliehen) müsst, wenn ihr Unrecht tut; wahrlich, habt nichts mit Unrecht zu schaffen, sondern seht stets die Wahrheit, das Recht und die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), auf dass ihr nichts zu befürchten habt.

50) Seid nicht Heuchler und nicht Betrüger, sondern vertraut stets auf die Wahrheit und befolgt sie, und baut auf das Recht, auf die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), dann werdet ihr in Frieden und Freiheit mit euch selbst leben und alles Gute auch hinaustragen zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), also sie von euch das Gute lernen werden.

51) Seid jedoch stets wachsam und seht dazu, dass nicht Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) euch betrügen und heuchlerisch verführen, auf dass ihr euer Gesicht (Ehre/Würde) verlieren und der Wahrheit den Rücken kehren (abwenden) sollt; bedenkt, dass ihr, wenn ihr der Wahrheit den Rücken kehrt (euch abwendet), in euch ein Feuer der Schande entfacht, das euch verbrennt, wenn ihr der Reue und Scham verfallt.

52) Und achtet, dass ihr durch eure Hände nichts Unrechtes tut, denn ihr könnt es nicht wiedergutmachen, weil alles, was ihr tut, nicht zurückgenommen (nicht rückgängig gemacht) werden kann; habt ihr also eine Tat begangen, des Rechtens oder des Unrechtens, dann bleibt sie getan und kann nicht widerrufen werden.

53) Und wenn ihr euch nicht an die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) haltet, dann straft ihr euch selbst in eurem Innern (Wesen) damit, dass ihr keine Ruhe und keinen Frieden findet, wie auch keine Liebe, Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), wodurch ihr euer Leben in innerer Not und im Elend fristet, wie auch in Unzufriedenheit und im eigenen Bedauern (Selbstbedauern) sowie in Trübsinn (Selbstquälerei).

54) Und lebt ihr im eigenen Trübsinn (Selbstquälerei) und im eigenen Bedauern (Selbstbedauern), dann findet ihr in euch für euch selbst kein Erbarmen, weil eure Unklugheit (Unvernunft) euch nicht gewährt, das Falsche in euch zu finden, damit ihr es erkennen (sehen) und auflösen könnt,

damit sich eure innere Beschaffenheit (Zustand) zum Besseren ändert und ihr des Lebens froh werdet.

55) Also verwerft nicht die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr nicht euch in euch selbst austilgt um eures Wahrheitsunwissens willen, auf dass ihr euch nicht im eigenen inneren Elend ertränkt und ihr nicht Frevler (Missetäter) wider euch selbst seid.

56) Seid nicht die Schlimmsten unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit), indem ihr gegenüber dem Leben undankbar seid und die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) leugnet, so ihr euch selbst und Euresgleichen (Menschen) tötet (mordet); sich selbst oder andere zu töten (morden), sei es aus Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) vor Krankheit, Schmerz oder Angst, oder sei es aus Eifersucht, Hass oder Rache und Vergeltung, so ist es des Unrechtens und wider die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, die das Leben in jeder Weise ehren, so im Dasein (Leben) der Erdentage wie auch im Leben des Todes (Todesleben) in der Welt der Unsichtbarkeit (Jenseits).

57) Schliesst mit den Gesetzen und Geboten des Aussehens (Natur) und der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) einen Bund (Vertrag), den ihr niemals brecht und der dauernd sein soll, auf dass ihr ein gerechtes (verantwortungsvolles) Leben in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und in Befreiung (Erfüllung) führt.

58) Und seid ihr im Bund (Vertrag) mit der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, dann seid ihr keinem Unrecht hold (gewogen), und also führt ihr keine Schlachten (Kriege) und lebt nicht in Furcht, weil ihr ständig ermahnt seid, nichts des Unrechtens zu tun.

59) Und fürchtet ihr von Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) oder von einem Volk Verrat, dann werft ihnen nicht eure Versprechen oder Verträge vor die Füsse nach Billigkeit (Gutdünken/Gerechtigkeit), sondern bemüht euch durch Worte der Klugheit (Vernunft), der Weisheit und der Friedfertigkeit um ein klärendes Auskommen (Vereinbarung), auf dass Frieden zustande kommt.

60) Und wähnen Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), sie hätten euch übertroffen (übervorteilt), dann lasst sie nicht im Ungewissen darüber, dass ihr wohl um ihre Unredlichkeit wisst, auf dass sie ihre Schande erkennen (sehen) und im eigenen Ratschluss erkennen (sehen), dass sie sich durch ihr Tun selbst zuschanden machen.

61) Trachtet nicht danach, Schlachten (Kriege) zu führen wider andere Völker, und also trachtet nicht danach, Schlächter (Streitkräfte) zu sammeln und die Umfassungen (Grenzen) anderer Völker zu überschreiten und Schlachten (Kriege) zu führen, um sie in Schrecken zu setzen und zu töten; trachtet danach, keine Feinde zu haben, weder solche, die ihr kennt, noch solche, die ihr nicht kennt; wendet immer alles auf, damit ihr mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) und mit anderen Völkern wie auch mit allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) in Frieden und Freiheit wie auch in Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) lebt und niemals Feindschaft in euch und um euch entsteht; wahrlich, wenn ihr nach Freundschaft statt nach Feindschaft trachtet, dann wird es euch zurückbezahlt werden, und es wird kein Unrecht geschehen, wie ihr auch kein Unrecht, keine Not und kein Elend leiden werdet, also ihr in Wohlgeborgenheit leben werdet.

62) Habt ihr Feinde und sind diese zum Frieden geneigt, dann seid auch ihr ihnen zum Frieden geneigt und vergebt ihnen, auf dass die Feindschaft zur Freundschaft wird.

63) Habt ihr aber Feinde, die euch vorgeben, zum Frieden geneigt zu sein, die euch damit aber nur hintergehen wollen, dann soll euch die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote Genüge sein, so ihr euch mit deren Hilfe stärkt und ihr des Rechtens tut gegen eure Feinde, indem ihr ihnen trotzdem wohlgesonnen seid und ihnen beisteht und sie der Wahrheit belehrt (unterrichtet), wenn ihr Sinn danach steht.

64) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) beinhalten Liebe für alle Euresgleichen (Menschen), und also sollt ihr diese Liebe nehmen und sie aufwenden auch für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) und für alles, was auf Erden ist und was da lebt und kreucht und fleucht; und wahrlich, die Liebe der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) ist in alle ihre Geschöpfe (Kreaturen/Schöpfungen/Lebensformen) und in alles Bestehende (Existente) gelegt, so

auch in Euresgleichen (Menschen), also ihr sie in euch nur erwecken und zur Wirkung (Existenz) werden lassen müsst.

65) Also lehren euch die Propheten diese Dinge bis zur Genüge, auf dass ihr der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote eure Umsicht (Aufmerksamkeit) schenkt und ihnen nachfolgt, so sich eure Zahl der Wahrheitswissenden vermehrt.

66) Lernt die Wahrheit durch die Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr nicht Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zum Kampf wider die Wahrheit anfeuert; lernt die Wahrheit durch die Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr Standhafte in der Wahrheit und in der Befolgung der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) werdet, so ihr alles überwindet und allem den Rücken zudreht, was des Unrechtens und des Übels und Unheils ist, das ihr zu tun pflegt in eurer Unklugheit (Unverstand), weil ihr die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote nicht versteht (nicht realisiert).

67) Erleichtert eure Bürde eurer Unklugheit (Unverstand) und eurer Uneinsichtigkeit (Unvernunft) wie auch eurer Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Lieblosigkeit, eures Unfriedens, der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), des Hasses und der Eifersucht, der Rache, der Vergeltung und eurer Schwachheit, um Standhafte zu werden, die ihr euch des Lebens und des Wohlergehens freut.

68) Und ein andermal sei euch gesagt, dass ihr keine Schlachten (Kriege) führen und auch nicht im Kampf Gefangene machen sollt, denn jedem Euresgleichen (Menschen) und allen Lebensarten (Lebensformen) ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) die Freiheit zugesagt; und ist es doch so, dass ihr Gefangene habt, Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich einer Ahndung schuldbar gemacht haben, dann soll ihre Freiheit nur in der Weise eingeschränkt sein, dass sie nicht hinter Mauern ihr Dasein (Leben) fristen müssen, sondern an Orten der Massnahmeerfüllung (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) in Freiheit leben und für ihre Versorgung (Nahrung/Kleidung usw.) selbst besorgt sein können, jedoch ausgeschlossen sind von der Gesamtheit Euresgleichen (Gesellschaft); und haltet ihr Tiere und Getier in Unfreiheit, dann seid darauf bedacht, dass ihr Lebensraum gross genug ist, auf dass sie einen genügenden Raum der Freiheit haben; und habt nicht Sklaven, nicht Leibeigene und nicht sonstig Geknechtete, denn auch sie leben in Gefangenschaft in der Weise, dass sie das Eigentum anderer sind und keine eigene Freiheit haben, die ihnen erlaubt, tun und lassen zu wollen, wie es ihnen beliebt, also sie gleichsam ohne eigene freie Entscheidung (Willen) das der Freiheit beraubte und erniedrigte Gut der Sklavenhalter, der Knechtehalter und Leibeigenenhalter sind.

69) Und habt ihr Fehlbare, die an Orte der Massnahmeerfüllung (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) verbracht sind, so seid besorgt um deren Wohl des Leibes (Körpers), der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und der Artung (Psyche), auf dass sie nicht von Drangsal betroffen werden und dessenthalben Schaden nehmen; und sind Fehlbare an Massnahmeerfüllungsorte (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) verbracht, die als grosse Gefährlichkeit für Euresgleichen (Menschen) gelten, weil die Gewissheit gegeben ist, dass sie zurückfallen in ihr frevlerisches (verbrecherisches) Tun, dann sei auch für deren Wohl gesorgt, auch dass sie selbst für ihre Versorgung (Nahrung/Kleidung) aufkommen und sie der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zugänglich sind, doch soll ihr Verbleib am Massnahmeerfüllungsort (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) für die Zeit des Lebens sein, so keine Gefahr mehr für die Gesamtheit Euresgleichen (Gesellschaft) besteht.

70) Und lehrt die Gefangenen, die Fehlbaren, die in euren Händen oder an Orten der Massnahmeerfüllung (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) sind, dass sie in sich das Gute und Wahrheitliche erkennen (sehen) sollen, dass es ihnen besser ergehe als zuvor (früher), als sie des Unrechtens getan haben; und seid zu ihnen barmherzig und gerecht und vergebt ihnen, wenn sie sich der Reue zuwenden.

71) Wollen sie aber, weil sie ihr Gebaren (Gesinnung) nicht ändern, nur Verrat an euch üben, auf dass sie vom Ort der Massnahmeerfüllung (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) weichen (freigelassen werden) können, dann haltet Macht über sie und lasst sie weiterhin verweilen am Ort der Massnahmeerfüllung (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort), auf dass sie keine Frevel (Verbrechen)

mehr verüben können an der Gesamtheit Euresgleichen (Gesellschaft) oder an einzelnen von euch.

72) Wahrlich, wenn ihr Wahrheitswissende seid und auszieht (hinausgeht) oder in eurer Heimstätte bleibt, um die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens den in der Lehre Unwissenden zu lehren, wie es auch die wahrlichen Propheten tun, dann streitet nicht um die Wahrheit der Lehre mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), sondern steht ihnen mit Hilfe bei und gebt ihnen auch Herberge, wenn sie ihrer bedürfen, auf dass ihr einander nicht Fremde, sondern Freunde seid; und bedenkt, auch wenn ihr untereinander als Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) fremd seid, so sollt ihr doch füreinander gewissenhaft (verantwortlich) sein, also ihr einander beistehen (helfen) sollt, wenn das Beistehen (Helfen) gewünscht wird oder erkenntlich (sichtbar) von Not ist; und also gilt das nicht nur für Euresgleichen (Menschen) als einzelne, sondern auch für ein ganzes Volk und für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit).

73) Erwacht zur Wahrheit der Liebe, wie sie durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) zum einen gegeben und zum andern geboten (empfohlen) ist, auf dass ihr einander nur Gutes tut und nicht Unheil wider euch selbst und wider Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) stiftet und also auch nicht Unordnung entsteht.

74) Und seid ihr in der Wahrheit Wissende und lehrt ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie auch die wahrlichen Propheten lehren und weil ihr um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote wisst, ihnen zugetan seid und sie befolgt, dann seid ihr wahrlich Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle), Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) und voller Lauterkeit (Tugenden), so ihr denen vergebt, die wider euch sind, wie deren Gründe auch immer sind.

75) Und seid ihr in der Wahrheit Wissende, dann streitet ihr nicht für die Wahrheit, sondern ihr lebt nach ihr und lehrt sie, und also seid ihr in eurem Wissen um die Wahrheit und im Leben derselben jenen ein Beispiel (Vorbild), wodurch ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) immer nahesteht, ob ihr nun Blutsverwandte, Freunde oder einander Fremde seid.

Abschnitt 9

1) Macht eine Erklärung einer feierlichen Lossprechung von jeglicher Bindung (Verpflichtung) gegenüber Göttern und Götzen und deren Götterdienern und Götzendienern, denen ihr Versprechungen gemacht habt und an die ihr Gläubige seid.

2) Befreit euch von allem Glauben (Vermutungen) eurer Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) und lernt das Wissen um die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr Wahrheitswissende werdet, den wahrlichen Gesetzen und Geboten des Lebens folgt, so ihr nichts zuschanden macht, was euch durch das Aussehen (Natur) und durch sonst alles der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) gegeben ist; fristet euer Dasein (Leben) nicht weiterhin in Demütigkeit und Knechtschaft (Hörigkeit) an Götter und Götzen und an Götterdiener und Götzendiener, denn Demut wirft euch hinunter zur Erniedrigung euer selbst, zur Unterwürfigkeit und Verleugnung euer selbst (Selbstverleugnung), so ihr unfrei und gefesselt seid und nicht nach eurer eigenen Entschiedenheit (Willen) leben könnt, weil ihr durch Gefügigkeit (Folgsamkeit/Kriecherei) gebunden seid.

3) Seid ledig (frei) von allen Göttern, Götzen, Götterdienern und Götzendienern, bereut euren Glauben (Vermutungen) an sie und kehrt euch ab von ihnen, auf dass ihr stark werdet und nichts

mehr zuschanden machen könnt, was euch im Umfang (alles) durch die Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, so die wahre Liebe und die Freiheit, der Frieden und das Gleichmass (Harmonie) in euch selbst; macht euch ledig (frei) von Göttern, Götzen, Götterdienern und Götzendienern, denn durch ihren an euch erzwungenen Glauben (Vermutungen) bereiten sie euch Schmerzen in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen), so ihr in ihnen der Unsicherheit sowie der Angst und Furcht verfallt, worin ihr verharrt, weil sie euch mit Strafe und Strafgericht der Götter und Götzen drohen.

4) Macht auch keine Ausnahme bei jenen Götterdienern und Götzendienern sowie mit jenen Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte), mit denen ihr einen Vertrag (Glaubensbekenntnis) eingegangen seid, denn sie sind allesamt der Lüge an der Wahrheit zugetan und verlästern (verleumden) die Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), indem sie Götter und Götzen anbeten und anflehen, die doch nicht mehr sind als Dunstbilder (Phantasien) Euresgleichen (Menschen), die in ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) in Verdrehung (Verwirrung) gefallen sind; achtet nicht des eingegangenen Vertrages (Glaubensbekenntnis), denn er ist ohne Wert und ist aufgebaut auf wirren Anordnungen (Vorschriften) frömmiger (religiöser) gläubiger Eiferer (Fanatiker).
5) Doch bedenkt, dass auch die Götterdiener und Götzendiener Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind und also auch sie nicht sicher (gefeit) sind vor Irrtum und Wirrnis, folglich sie Götter und Götzen anbeten und im Glauben (Vermutungen) an sie ihr Dasein (Leben) fristen; und da auch sie Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind, behandelt sie auch als solche und verfolgt, ergreift und tötet (mordet) sie nicht, sondern seid gütig zu ihnen und belehrt (unterrichtet) sie der Wahrheit, wo immer sie trifft; also lauert ihnen nicht auf und legt keinen Hinterhalt gegen sie, sondern belehrt (unterrichtet) sie des Rechtens und in Liebe, auf dass sie ihre Wahrheitsunwissenheit erkennen (sehen) und bereuen, so sie sich der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zuwenden und frei werden für den Weg zur wahrheitlichen Wahrheit.
6) Und sucht ein Götterdiener oder Götzendiener bei euch Schutz, dann gewährt ihm angemessene Beschützung, und so er willig ist, belehrt (unterrichtet) ihn der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens; und gewährt ihm Schutz und Versorgung (Verpflegung) so lange, bis er wieder sicher seines Weges ziehen und die Stätte seiner Sicherheit (Heimstätte usw.) gefahrlos erreichen kann.
7) Und bedenkt, es kann nie einen Vertrag (Vereinbarung) geben zwischen euch und den Göttern und Götzen, weil sie nur Dunstbilder (Phantasien) und ohne Kraft, ohne Wissen, ohne Liebe und ohne Weisheit sind, und also kann es aus den gleichen Gründen auch keinen Vertrag (Vereinbarung) geben zwischen Göttern, Götzen und Götterdienern und Götzendienern, und so die Götterdiener und Götzendiener doch behaupten, dass sie einen Vertrag (Vereinbarung) hätten, dann sind sie beschämende (schamlose) Lügner und wissentliche (bewusste) Versteller (Betrüger), Elende (Schurken) und Hanaken (Gesinnungslumpen).
8) Und so die Götterdiener und Götzendiener durch Verträge (Glaubensbekenntnisse) doch über euch obsiegen, so besteht doch kein Band (Verbindung) zwischen ihnen und euch, noch eine Blutsverwandtschaft, noch achten sie eine Vertragstreue (Glaubensvereinigung) mit euch, weil sie sich euch übersetzt wähnen; wahrlich dünken sie sich mehr, als ihr seid, und also sind sie euch nur gefällig mit dem Mund, indes ihr Gebaren (Gesinnung) sich weigert, sich mit euch gleichzustellen, denn wahrlich sind die meisten von ihnen voller Tücke.
9) Die Götterdiener und Götzendiener verkaufen euch um einen armseligen Preis, um durch euch ihren Reichtum zu mehren und um euch in den Irrtum des Glaubens (Vermutungen) zu führen, falsche Zeichen (Beweise/Zeugnisse/Bekenntnisse/Geständnisse) des frömmigen (religiösen) Glaubens (Vermutungen) und der erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen, auf dass ihr vom Weg der Wahrheit abwendig werdet (abweicht), so sie euch übel knechten (hörig machen) können.
10) Wahrlich, sie achten kein Band (Glaubensverbindung) mit euch und wahren (pflegen) also keine Bündnistreue, denn sie achten nur ihren eigenen falschen Glauben (Vermutungen) und sind gegen euch wahre Übeltäter, weil sie euch durch falsche Lehren in bösen Irrtum führen.

11) Sie verrichten ihr Dienern (Handlangern) an Götter und Götzen und lügen, dass sie eure Brüder und Schwestern seien, und sie geben euch falsche Zeichen (Beweise/Zeugnisse/Bekenntnisse/Geständnisse) ihres Glaubens (Vermutungen), auf dass ihr wähnt (glaubt), es seien Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit, derweil alles nur Lügen, Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) und Verdrehung (Betrug) sind.
12) Und wenn ihr sie nach ihrem Vertrag (Glaubensbekenntnis) und nach ihrem Eid fragt und ihr dadurch sachlich (neutral) ihrem Glauben (Vermutungen) naherückt, dann wähnen sie sich angegriffen (beschuldigt) und bekämpfen (bekriegen) euch als selbsternannte Führer und Vertretung ihres Glaubens (Vermutungen) und ihrer Götter und Götzen und zeihen (beschuldigen) euch des Unglaubens, denn wahrlich, sie haben keine Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) vor euch, weil ihr nicht von der Wahrheit ablasst.
13) Und viele unter ihnen brechen die Rechte und vergehen sich wider die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, denn sie vergehen sich heimlich in Triebhaftigkeit (sexuell) an Kindern und an Mann und Frau; und die Götterdiener und Götzendiener sind es, die Streit wider die Wahrlichkeit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens führen und jene von ihr vertreiben wollen, welche mit ihr in Gleichform (Einheit/Verschmolzenheit) leben; fürchtet euch aber nicht vor ihnen, denn sie haben keine Macht über euch, wenn ihr sie ihnen nicht gewährt, denn bedenkt, wenn ihr Wahrheitswissende seid, dann steht ihr mit eurer Würde über aller Furcht.
14) Bekämpft jedoch nicht durch Streit und nicht durch Strafe durch eure Hand die Götterdiener und Götzendiener, sondern lasst sie in ihrer Demut an ihre Götter und Götzen ihren Glauben (Vermutungen) verlieren (pflegen), denn sie müssen selbst zur Wahrheit finden; und erst, wenn sie sich der Wahrheit zuwenden und sie über ihren falschen Glauben siegreich sind, könnt ihr sie belehren und ihnen auf den Weg der Wahrheit verhelfen, auf dass sie sich selbst Heilung (Erkenntnis) aus dem Wahrheitsunwissen bringen und zu Wahrheitswissenden werden.
15) Kommt Zorn in euch auf wider die Götterdiener und Götzendiener, dann bannt (vertreibt) in euch den Zorn und erwählt in euch die Vergebung, auf dass ihr des Rechtens tut und den Gesetzen und Geboten der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) Anhang (Folge) leistet.
16) Wähnt nie, dass ihr von den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten verlassen seid, weil ihr sie nicht erkennt oder nicht versteht, denn wenn ihr euch ihnen zuwendet und nicht wider sie streitet (euch nicht gegen sie stellt), dann werden sie euch zu vertrauten Freunden, wenn ihr ihnen kundig (bewusst) werdet und ihr wisst, was ihr tut.
17) Die Götterdiener und Götzendiener vermögen aber in ihrer Demut die Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) nicht zu erkennen (sehen), weil sie wider sie zeugen durch ihren Glauben (Vermutungen) an ihre Götter und Götzen; und wahrlich sind die Werke der Götterdiener und Götzendiener umsonst, so sie im Feuer ihres falschen Glaubens (Vermutungen) verbrennen und sich nicht daraus befreien können.
18) Jene unter euch, welche ihr der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zugetan seid, ihr sollt allen eine Auslese (Vorbild) sein in der Befolgung und Erfüllung der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, auf dass ihr den Wahrheitsunwissenden ein Zeichen (Beweis) seid, dass sie sich nicht vor der Wahrheit fürchten müssen, wenn sie den rechten Weg finden.
19) Als Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid ihr alle gleich, habt die gleichen Rechte und Gewissenhaftigkeiten (Pflichten), also der eine nicht mehr ist als der andere; und alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid ihr eingeordnet in die Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), so ihr also auch eingeordnet seid in Fehlbarkeiten (Fehler), die ihr begeht und daraus lernt, um der Entfaltung (Evolution) Genüge zu tun.
20) Wähnt nicht, dass ihr die Wahrheitslehre der wahrlichen Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), wie sie dargebracht ist durch die wahrlichen Propheten, durch Schlachten (Kriege) oder sonstwie durch Gewalt (Terror) und Zwang verbreiten könnt, denn wahrlich nehmt ihr darin nur den höchsten Rang ein und schafft Gewinn (Erfolg), wenn ihr nach den urkräftigen

(schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten euer Werk des Lehrens verrichtet und ihr also allein in Liebe handelt und die Freiheit und den Frieden achtet wie auch das Gleichmass (Harmonie).

21) Verbreitet die frohe Botschaft der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens in friedvoller Weise unter allen jenen, welche dafür ihr Ohr öffnen und lernen wollen; sucht niemals mit Gewalt (Terror) für die Wahrheitslehre Aufmerksamkeit zu erregen, wie ihr auch nicht mit dem Schwert oder mit anderen Waffen der Gefährlichkeit und des Tötens die Lehre vertreten sollt, sondern nur in wahrlicher Liebe und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), in Frieden und Freiheit, auf dass ein Gleichmass (Harmonie) gegeben ist und Wohlgefallen und beständige Auferwecktheit (Glücklichkeit) entstehe.
22) Die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens soll niemals frevelhaft (gewalttätig) und weder durch Lüge noch durch Verlästerung (Verleumdung) weitergegeben (verbreitet) werden, denn sie ist als Lehre aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten eine Lehre der Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und des Gleichmasses (Harmonie), woraus weder Frevel (Gewalttätigkeit), Bluttat (Mord), Verfolgung, Schlacht (Krieg) noch Streit hervorgehen darf, sondern nur beständige Wohlgeborgenheit und alle Werte des Guten.
23) Wahrlich, in Wohlgeborgenheit in der Liebe der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) zu leben ist das höchste Gut, das Euresgleichen (Menschen) zukommt und worin ihr immerdar weilen (leben) könnt als herrlicher Lohn, wenn ihr nur eurer Klugheit (Vernunft) fruchtbar (trächtig) seid und die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote durch eure Einsicht (Verstand) erkennt und befolgt.
24) Wenn ihr unverstellt (aufrichtig) und stark seid im Wissen um die Wahrheit, dann ist es euch auch möglich, dass ihr eure Schwestern, Brüder und euren Vater und eure Mutter ohne Fehl (Tugendlosigkeit) in Ehre und Würde haltet, auch wenn sie den Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter oder Götzen der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens vorziehen, weil sie Wahrheitsunwissende sind; also seid ihr keine Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), wenn ihr sie zu Freunden habt und sie liebt und ehrt und würdigt, denn sie gehören zu eurem Blut; also seid ihr aber auch dann keine Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), wenn ihr Bekannte und Freunde habt, Mann und Weib, wenn diese einen Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen vorziehen, ihr jedoch unverstellt (aufrichtig) und stark seid im Wissen um die Wahrheit, also ihr darin nicht wankelmütig werdet.
25) Und wenn euer Vater und eure Mutter, eure Brüder, eure Schwestern, euer Weib oder Mann oder eure Versippten (Verwandten) oder Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Göttern und Götzen verfallen sind, so sollt ihr sie deswegen nicht befeinden, sondern sie hoch bemessen (ehren und werten), denn sie sind so oder so Euresgleichen (Menschen), denen Ehre und Würde gebührt (zusteht), die ihr ihnen entgegenbringen sollt; und sind ihnen ihr Reichtum und ihr Handel und ihre Wohnstätten höher geschätzt (wertvoller) als die Wahrheit um die Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und das Erkennen und Erfüllen ihrer und ihres Aussehens (Natur) Gesetze und Gebote, dann liebt und ehrt und würdigt sie trotzdem als Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn sie sind aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Unabänderlichkeiten (Gesetzmässigkeiten) hervorgegangen wie ihr, so ihr ein und derselben Gattung seid, ohne Unterschied mit gleichen Rechten und Obliegenheiten (Pflichten) bezüglich der Erfüllung eures Daseins (Lebens) und der Entfaltung (Evolution) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein).
26) Wahrlich, wenn ihr Schlachten (Kriege) führt, dann gibt es keinen Gott und keinen Götzen, der euch auf dem Schlachtfeld (Kriegsfeld) führt, denn sie sind nur Dunstbilder (Phantasien) frömmiger (religiöser) Eiferer (Fanatiker), die euch stolz auf sie machen wollen; allein, alles Frommen (religiöses Getue) nutzt nicht, denn erdichtete (erfundene) Gestalten, wie Gottheiten und Götzen, besitzen weder Kraft noch Können, um etwas zu bewirken; so können sie euch, wenn ihr Schlachten (Kriege) führt, weder zum Sieg noch zur Flucht verhelfen.
27) Wahrlich, durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) ist festgesetzt (bestimmt), dass unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) Frieden und Liebe wie auch Freiheit und Gleichmass (Harmonie) herrschen soll, also ihr ihnen folgen sollt, auf dass euch guter Lohn werde.

28) Also ist euch auch geboten, dass ihr euch in Gewogenheit (Achtung) auch jenen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zuwendet, welche in der Wahrheit unwissend sind und eurer Belehrung und Hilfe bedürfen.
29) Bedenkt jedoch, dass die Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die im Wahrheitswissen unrein (wissenslos) sind, alles tun, um ihre Gläubigen an ihre Götter und Götzen von der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Wirklichkeit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer sowie ihres Aussehens (Natur) Gesetze und Gebote abzuhalten; also suchen sie, dass sich jene der Wahrheit nicht nähern können, welche nach der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) suchen, indem sie Befürchtungen (Ängste und Furcht) der Strafe durch ihre Götter und Götzen in ihre Gläubigen setzen, wenn sie vom Glauben (Vermutungen) an sie weggehen, um ihnen aber gleichsam (gleichzeitig) Freiheit vor Strafe sowie Fülle (Überfluss) an Liebe, Glückseligkeit wie auch an Reichtum und Wohlbefinden zu versprechen, wenn sie bei ihrem Glauben (Vermutungen) bleiben.
30) Kämpft in euch wider die Verführungen der Götterdiener und Götzendiener und wider alle anderen, die sich erdreisten, die Wahrheit um die Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer und ihres Aussehens (Natur) Gesetze und Gebote zu verlästern (verleumden) und in Abrede zu stellen; und seid gewiss (wissend), dass ihr Tun um des Rechtes und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) willen unerlaubt (verboten) und verwerflich (niederträchtig) ist, weil sie dadurch Euresgleichen (Menschen) in schändlichen Irrtum führen, fern jeder Erkenntnis um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung); sie folgen nicht der wahrlichen Wahrheit nach, was sie erst dann tun werden, wenn sie aus ihrer eigenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) den Tribut entrichten müssen für das Anerkennen der wahrlichen Wahrheit, wenn sie ihrer wissentlich (bewusst) werden.
31) Was die Götterdiener und Götzendiener reden und irrlehren ist nicht das Wort der Wahrheit, sondern nur das Wort ihres Mundes, das sie erdenken durch ihre Gedanken und ihre Innenwelt (Bewusstsein); und also ahmen sie nur die Reden jener nach, die schon vor ihnen Wahrheitsunwissende und gleicherart waren in ihrer Ereiferung (Fanatismus), die wie ein Fluch auf ihnen lastet, weil sie irregeleitet sind.
32) Die Götterdiener und Götzendiener haben sich die alten Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten) und falschen Propheten zu Herren (Vorbildern) genommen, die umfänglich die wahrliche Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihre Gesetze und Gebote verfälscht und unkenntlich gemacht haben, und also die wahrheitlichen Propheten zu Göttern und Götterkindern oder zu deren Beauftragten (Stellvertretern) oder zu Boten des Bösen (Teufel) erlogen; und wie die alten Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die alten Schriftkundigen (Schriftgelehrten) und falschen Propheten geboten haben, gebieten (befehlen) auch eure Götterdiener und Götzendiener und der frömmigen (religiösen) Schriften Kundigen, dass ihr ihrem Glauben (Vermutungen) beitreten und ihre Götter und Götzen oder das Böse (Teufel) und angeblich Weihevolle (Heilige) anbeten und diesen nicht die wahrliche Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und nicht ihre Gesetze und Gebote zur Seite stellen sollt.
33) Die Götterdiener und Götzendiener möchten gern das Licht der Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) auslöschen mit den Worten, die aus ihrem Munde kommen, doch auf Zeit vermögen sie das nicht zu tun, denn das Licht der Wahrheit ist vollkommen und wird zu seiner Zeit die Welt erhellen, mag es den Wahrheitsunwissenden und den Götterdienern und Götzendienern auch zuwider sein.
34) Und die wahrliche Wahrheit ist es, die den wahrlichen Propheten gegeben ist, so sie die Leitung der wahrheitlichen Lehre der Wahrheit führen und ihre Erkenntnis der Wahrheit zu euch bringen, auf dass sie in euch obsiegen möge und ihr euch von all den falschen Bekenntnissen an Götter und Götzen, an Götterdiener und Götzendiener und an Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) befreien könnt; seid wissend (bewusst), dass viele der Götterdiener und Götzendiener und ihre Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) euer Gut und euren Reichtum an sich reissen und verzehren durch falsche Mittel des Glaubens

(Vermutungen), und also suchen sie euch abwendig zu machen (abzubringen) vom Weg der Wahrheit bezüglich der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote; und wahrlich, viele unter ihnen häufen Gold und Silber an, indem sie sich an euch bereichern.

35) Und sie kleiden sich in teure Gewänder und haben wertvolle Bedeckungen (Hüte) auf ihrem Haupt (Kopf), verziert mit Gold und Silber und Edelgestein, und also tragen sie viel wertvollen Schmuck, den sie durch euren Reichtum gewinnen, indem sie euch ausbeuten; und durch ihre Gewänder und ihre Bedeckung (Hüte) und durch ihren Schmuck zeihen (beschuldigen) sie euch eurer Dummheit dafür, dass ihr ihnen infolge eures Götterglaubens und Götzenglaubens nachwerft, was ihr für euch selbst mühsam anhäuft (erspart), auf dass ihr im Alter davon zehren könnt.

36) Wie euch die Götterdiener und Götzendiener insgesamt mit Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) ausbeuten und euch um dessentwillen bekämpfen (bekriegen), dass ihr nicht zur Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und nicht zu ihren Gesetzen und Geboten finden könnt, so sollt ihr auch sie bekämpfen (bekriegen) in guter Weise, dass ihr ihren Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) der Wahrheit nicht euer Ohr öffnet, sie nicht mit eurem Reichtum beschenkt und sie nicht an eurem Busen nährt (nicht für ihren Unterhalt aufkommt).

37) Wahrlich, das Verschieben des Lernens der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens fördert eine Mehrung des Wahrheitsunwissens, denn die Unwissenden werden dadurch noch mehr irregeführt durch die Unwahrheit der Lehren der falschen Propheten und der Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die euch die Wahrheitslehre verbieten und euch nicht erlauben, daraus zu lernen; wahrlich wollen sie euch nur das erlauben an Schriften und Lehren, die mit ihren Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulten) und mit deren Festlegungen (Dogmen) und Ergebenheit (Glauben) übereinstimmen, weil sie Zeloten (Glaubensfanatiker) sind, die euch das Gute und die Wahrheit der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote als Böses (Teuflisches) und das Böse als Wohlgefälliges erscheinen lassen.

38) Seid nicht Gläubige an Götter und Götzen und deren Diener (Handlanger), derfür (für die) ihr euch zur Erde fallen lassen und sie anbeten und ehren sollt, wenn sie euch sagen, dass ihr auf dem Weg der Götter und Götzen wandeln sollt; wahrlich, ihr sollt euch dem wahrheitlichen Leben hienieden auf der Erde zuwenden und euch damit zufriedengeben; nicht sollt ihr jedoch Götter und Götzen anbeten, wie auch nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sie sich selbst zu Göttern, deren Gesandten oder zu Beauftragten (Stellvertretern) erheben; und wahrlich, der Genuss des irdischen Lebens ist nicht klein, sondern sehr gross und voller Glück und Freude, voll Frieden und Liebe, Freiheit und Gleichmass (Harmonie), wenn ihr die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) befolgt, die Lehre, die gegeben ist durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens.

39) Und die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote geboten (empfehlen) euch nicht nur den Frieden, die Liebe und Freiheit und das Gleichmass (Harmonie) unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) zu wahren und dafür besorgt zu sein, dass ihr nicht zum Kampf auszieht und keine Schlachten (Kriege) führt, sondern sie geboten (empfehlen) euch auch, dass ihr nicht frevlerische (lebensunwürdige/menschenunwürdige) Strafe übt an Euresgleichen (Menschen) und dass ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nicht Schaden zufügt an Leib (Körper) und Leben wie auch nicht an der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und nicht an der Artung (Psyche); wahrlich, ihr habt Macht über alle Dinge, doch seid gerecht und nutzt auch eure Macht des Rechtens.

40) Helft Euresgleichen (den Nächsten), und helft den weiteren Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wie ihr auch allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) helfen sollt, auf dass alle dem Unwissen, der Not und dem Elend entweichen und sie nicht gezwungen sind, darin zu verweilen; und lehrt sie, dass sie nicht trauern müssen über ihr Unwissen, ihre Not und ihr Elend, wenn sie sich der Wahrheit zuwenden, die in sich Liebe und Wissen sowie Frieden, Freiheit und Gleichmass (Harmonie) birgt, durch die sich jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) in höchste Höhen erheben kann und sich nicht mehr erniedrigt durch das Wort der Verlästerer (Verleumder) wider die Wahrheit und die Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung).

41) Doch zieht nicht aus, leicht oder schwer (in Leichtigkeit oder Beschwerlichkeit), und streitet nicht mit eurem Gut und Reichtum und nicht mit eurem Blut um die Sache der Wahrheit, denn Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit, Gleichmass (Harmonie) sowie Freude und Glück können nicht mit Gut und Reichtum erworben und nicht mit Blut bezahlt werden.
42) Und nehmt keinen Lohn und auch sonst keinen Gewinn, wenn ihr durch euren Mund die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) lehrt, so ihr nicht seid wie die Götterdiener und Götzendiener, die mit ihrem Mund ihre falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten für hohen Lohn verkünden und vor Altaren euch blenden (täuschen) wie auch Euresgleichen (Menschen) von Erhöhungen (Kanzeln) herab in Scheinfreudigkeit (Heuchlerei) zurechtweisen; nehmt niemals Abgeltung (Bezahlung), wenn ihr die Wahrheitslehre aus eurem Mund kundtut, denn die Wahrheit ist nicht euer, sondern der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, so ihr nicht damit durch euren Mund Handel treiben sollt, denn es ist des Unrechtens, die Wahrheitslehre oder Ratgebung daraus durch den Mund gegen Abgeltung (Bezahlung) einzuhandeln (verkaufen); wohl sei es euch aber des Rechtens, Erkenntlichkeit (Geschenk) zu nehmen für eure Lehre und Ratgebung aus eurem Mund, wenn ihr nicht danach heischt (verlangt), sondern wenn sie euch aus Freiwilligkeit und Güte gegeben wird; und es ist für euch des Rechtens, dass ihr Abgeltung (Bezahlung) für die Reise nehmt, wenn ihr ausgeht auf eine Fahrt, um an einem gewünschten Ort durch eures Mundes Wort die Wahrheitslehre zu erläutern; und also ist es für euch des Rechtens, dafür Gegenwert (Kaufpreis/Entgelt) zu nehmen, wenn ihr die Wahrheitslehre als Schriften und Quellen (Bücher) anfertigt und sie abgebt (verkauft).
43) Befolgt ihr die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, dann werden eure Sorgen von euch genommen, und wahrlich werdet ihr in eurer Entfaltung (Evolution) nicht zurückbleiben, denn wenn ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit kennt und sie befolgt, dann wird es euch wohl ergehen; und wahrlich, wenn ihr die Wahrheit erkennt und befolgt, dann werdet ihr jene unter euch erkennen, welche euch übel wollen und die Lügner und Verlästerer (Verleumder) wider die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens sind, so ihr euch vor ihnen hüten (in acht nehmen) könnt und es nicht zulasst, dass sie euch der Wahrheit abspenstig machen.
44) Ihr, welche ihr um die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und um die Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) wisst und die ihr die Gesetze und Gebote befolgt, ihr müsst nicht in euch selbst besonders um Erlaubnis nachsuchen, dass ihr von Streit befreit werdet und nicht mit Gut und Blut für die Wahrheit rechtet, denn durch das Befolgen der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote seid ihr schon befreit von jedem Streit, wie auch davon, dass ihr nicht mit eurem Gut und Blut um die Wahrheit rechtet.
45) Und ihr, welche ihr um die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) wisst, lasst euch von den Wahrheitsunwissenden nicht um Erlaubnis bitten dafür, dass ihr ihnen mit eurem Wissen um die Wahrheit und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens beisteht und sie belehrt (unterrichtet), sondern seid offen (ehrlich) zu ihnen, ohne Dünkel (Überheblichkeit) und stets bereit, euer Wissen freizugeben (weiterzugeben), ohne dass ihr dafür um Erlaubnis gefragt werden müsst; lasst Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nicht im Zweifel darüber, dass ihr ihnen stets behilflich seid in der Wahrheitsfindung, wenn sie danach trachten, sich der Wahrheit zuzuwenden; und ihr sollt nicht in Zweifeln wankend sein, jedem Euresgleichen (Nächsten) bei der Findung der Wahrheit behilflich zu sein, wenn er danach strebt und bei euch Erhellung (Aufklärung) sucht.
46) Und wenn ihr nicht mit gutem Wissen in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens gerüstet seid, dann entschliesst euch nicht auszuziehen, um die Wahrheitslehre zu verbreiten, sondern seid dafür abgeneigt, denn ohne genügend Wissen könnt ihr mehr Schaden anrichten als Nutzen (Erfolg) erschaffen, also sollt ihr zurückbleiben (daheim bleiben) bei den anderen Sitzenden (Daheimbleibenden), wenn ihr in der Lehre nicht genügend anstellig (versiert/gebildet) seid.

47) Zieht ihr aus zur Verbreitung der Wahrheit, wenn ihr nicht genügend anstellig (versiert/gebildet) seid, dann vermehrt ihr die Sorgen der zu Belehrenden wie auch eure eigenen Sorgen, denn durch euer ungenügendes Wissen in der Wahrheit lauft ihr hin und her und findet keine Mitte, was dazu führt, dass zwischen euch und den zu Belehrenden Zwietracht erregt wird, weil manche auf euch hören und manche wider euch sind, wenn ihr die Dinge der Wahrheit nicht im Umfang (nicht umfänglich) auslegen (erklären) könnt, wodurch Zweifel und Missverständnisse wie auch Frevel (Gewalttätigkeiten) entstehen.
48) Und bedenkt, so manche Wahrheitsunwissende und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) sind nur darauf aus, nach Unordnung zu trachten und Ränke (Arglistigkeiten) gegen euch zu schmieden, so sie euch bösartig verlästern (verleumden), wenn ihr nicht standfest in der Wahrheitslehre seid; also sollt ihr mit dem Austragen (Verbreiten) der Wahrheitslehre warten, bis die Wahrheit in euch derart obsiegt (gediehen ist), dass ihr sie des Rechtens lehren könnt, so euch die ungerechten (verantwortungslosen) und wahrheitsunwissenden Händelsucher (Stänkerer) eurer Auslegung der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens nicht zuwider sein können.
49) Wahrlich, so mancher unter den Suchenden nach der Wahrheit sucht nach der Erlaubnis, dass er im Lernen zurückbleiben (sich erst besinnen) könne und dass er nicht auf eine Bewährung (Probe) gestellt werde, doch wahrlich, jeder wird dauernd auf eine Bewährung (Probe) gestellt und kann nicht zurückbleiben (sich nicht besinnen), denn die Entfaltung (Evolution) geht ununterbrochen weiter und lässt sich nicht aufhalten, so jeder jeden Augenblick davon ereilt wird, selbst dann, wenn mancher in seinem Innern (Wesen) unwissend und ungerecht ist und sich damit eine innere Schattenwelt (Hölle) erschafft, in der er sich einschliesst.
50) Und es ist mancher unter den Wahrheitsunwissenden und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), die spöttisch (schadenfroh) sind, wenn euch ein Unheil trifft, und die betrübt sind, wenn euch Gutes und Wohlergehen zukommt, doch achtet ihrer bösen Regungen nicht, denn sie sind unwissend und ungerecht und wissen nicht, was sie tun, und wahrlich könnt ihr ihnen nur Erbarmen entgegenbringen, weil sie irregehen; wendet euch jedoch nicht von ihnen ab, sondern bringt ihnen Güte und Liebe entgegen und sucht sie zu belehren im rechten Gehabe (Verhalten) ihrer Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) sowie in ihrer Beurteilung der Dinge, auf dass sie sich von ihrem falschen Tun abwenden und sich freuen am Rechten und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen).
51) Und wahrlich, nichts kann euch treffen als eure eigene Schickung (Schicksal) als das, was ihr euch selbst bestimmt, denn wie ihr euer eigener Beschützer seid, so seid ihr auch euer eigener Bestimmer (Veranlasser) über euch und euer Tun, also ihr stets auf euch selbst vertrauen und alles selbst nach dem Besten richten (bestimmen) sollt, auf dass es euch gut und wohl ergehe.
52) Wenn ihr für euch gute Dinge erwartet, dann richtet in guter Weise eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und eure Handlungen darauf aus, denn nur dadurch werdet ihr zu dem kommen, was ihr euch wünscht und erhofft, weil alle Kraft stets nur bei euch selbst liegt; handelt ihr jedoch dieser Weise zuwider, dann trifft euch durch eigene Schuld Strafe dadurch, dass sich das Gewünschte und Erhoffte für euch nicht umsetzt (erfüllt/verwirklicht).
53) Und gebt (spendet) ihr für die Armen und Bedürftigen willig oder unwillig nur um des Scheinens (Gleisnerei/Scheinheiligkeit) willen, dann macht ihr euch des Betruges, der Falschheit (Verschlagenheit) und der Lüge schuldig, also ihr nur in Aufrichtigkeit und wahrheitlicher Güte spenden sollt, auf dass ihr in Aufrichtigkeit, Ehre und Würde dafür empfangen könnt.
54) Verhindert euch nicht selbst am ehrlichen Geben von Almosen (Gaben) für die Armen und Bedürftigen oder für sonst eine gute Sache, denn wenn ihr des Gerechtens (Verantwortungsvollen) seid, dann lasst ihr euch nicht in Trägheit fallen, wenn ihr Armut und Bedürftigkeit seht, die ihr durch Gaben (Almosen und Spenden) lindern könnt.
55) Und wahrlich, jene unter euch, welche ihr jenen Vorwürfe macht, welche in Ehrlichkeit Almosen (Gaben) geben, so wärt ihr wohl nur zufrieden, wenn ihr die Almosen (Gaben) erhalten würdet, doch so ihr nichts davon erhaltet, seid ihr verdrossen und macht den Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) Vorwürfe.

56) Almosen sind nur für die Armen und die Bedürftigen, so jene, welche die Beauftragten (Verteiler) sind, die Almosen zu verteilen, nicht auch davon nutzen (Nutzniesser sein) sollen, denn wahrlich wäre ein Mitnutzen der Almosen durch die Beauftragten (Verteiler) Betrug und Dieberei (Diebstahl) an den Almosengebern und an den Armen und Bedürftigen; Sammler von Almosen, wie auch die Beauftragten (Verteiler), die gesammelte Almosen in gerechtem (angemessenem) Masse unter die Armen und Bedürftigen vergeben (verschenken/verteilen), sollen nicht berechtigt sein, von den gesammelten Almosen Aufgeld (Prozente) für sich zu nehmen (abzuzweigen), denn Almosen sind eine Nothilfe, die ausdrücklich für die Armen und Bedürftigen bestimmt sind und an denen sich die Beauftragten (Verteiler) nicht entlohnen und nicht bereichern dürfen; und geraten Euresgleichen (Menschen) in Not und Elend durch allerlei Unbill, Verheerung und Zerstörung (Katastrophen), sei es durch das Aussehen (Natur) oder durch die Hände Euresgleichen (Menschen), und werden zur Hilfe für die Bedrängten (Betroffenen) Güter und Gold und Silber (Geld) gesammelt, sei es durch einzelne unter euch oder durch mehrere in einem Bund (Gruppe/Verein/Organisation), dann sei es ebenfalls nicht des Rechtens, wenn die Sammler oder die Beauftragten (Verteiler) vom Gesammelten Nutzen (Erfolg) gewinnen, indem sie für sich oder für ihr Bemühen (Umtriebe) kleinere oder grössere Teile (Prozente) davon ableiten (abzweigen), um sich damit zu entlohnen und sich für ihre Belastung (Unkosten) schadlos zu halten, denn wahrlich, solches Tun ist voller Schande, ohne Würde, voll Betrug und Dieberei (Diebstahl) und wider den Sinn der Hilfe an jenen, welche ihrer bedürfen; wahrlich ist es ein urkräftiges (schöpferisches) Gesetz, dass Euresgleichen (Menschen) stets Euresgleichen (Menschen) hilfreich seid, ohne dass ihr Lohn (Entlohnung/Entschädigung) in irgendeiner Weise dafür fordert, denn gleichermassen geht dieses Wirken aus den Gesetzen und Geboten des Aussehens (Natur) hervor, beruhend auf der Gegenwart (Existenz) der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung).

57) Wundert euch nicht über den Geiz vieler, die grossen Reichtum haben, denn ihr Verlangen steht nach immer mehr und grösserem Reichtum, wobei sie ihr Verlangen nicht zügeln (mässigen) können, weil sie in ihrer Gier nach immer mehr Reichtum keine Beschränkungen (Grenzen) kennen; also wundert euch auch nicht über eure Kinder, wenn sie gleichsam tun wie ihr, wenn ihr selbst dem Geiz, der Gier und dem Reichtum verfallen seid.

58) Macht euch nicht der Dieberei (Diebstahl) schuldig und schwört nicht bei der Wahrheit, dass euch Dinge wahrhaftig gehören, die ihr euch unrechtmässig angeeignet habt, denn wahrlich sind sie das Eigentum anderer, von denen ihr sie gestohlen habt, so ihr im Unrecht seid und stets in Furchtsamkeit vor Ahndung lebt, wie ihr auch der Dieberei (Diebstahl) beschuldigt werdet und dass ihr das gestohlene Gut zurückgeben müsst.

59) Und seid ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Brüchige im Gesetz (Gesetzesbrüchige), dann findet ihr unter den Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und den Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) keine Zuflucht, ausser bei jenen, welche auch Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Brüchige im Gesetz (Gesetzesbrüchige) sind; und wahrlich, wenn ihr euch des Bruches der Gesetze (Gesetzesbruch) schuldig macht, dann findet ihr nur Zuflucht in Höhlen oder in einem Schlupfloch, wenn ihr euch in wilder Hast dorthin wendet, um dem Ablegen von Rechenschaft zu entgehen; doch wahrlich, auch in Höhlen und Schlupflöchern wird euch die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) früher oder später einholen, so ihr als Brecher der Gesetze (Gesetzesbrecher) nirgendwo vor Ahndung sicher sein werdet.

60) Seid allezeit mit dem zufrieden, was euch euer Leben gibt und was ihr dadurch erhaltet, was ihr euch selbst beflissen erschafft (erarbeitet), denn wahrlich, eure Genüge (Genügsamkeit) soll nicht endlose Fülle (unbeschränkte Anhäufung) sein, sondern ein Mass der Bescheidenheit.

61) Wahrlich, unter euch sind viele, welche ihr wider die Wahrheit feindet (stichelt) und die ihr die wahrlichen Propheten kränkt, sie verlästert (verleumdet), Ränke (Intrigen) wider sie schmiedet und sie zu töten sucht; und ihr mögt es nicht verwinden (dulden), dass sie allen ihr Ohr öffnen und allen ihre Aufmerksamkeit leihen, um sie im Guten zu beraten, während ihr als Verführer danach trachtet, alle zu Gläubigen eurer Götter, Götzen und Dämonen zu machen und sie in die Fänge der Götterdiener und Götzendiener zu treiben.

62) Und ihr, die ihr Verführer seid, ihr seid Verschwörer wider die Wahrheit, und ihr schwört bei euren Göttern und Götzen, um Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu gefallen und sie zu verführen, auf dass sie eure Götter und Götzen würdigen und anbeten und euch gefallen, wenn sie euch Gläubige werden.
63) Doch wahrlich, ihr, welche ihr gegen die Wahrheit und die Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) trotzt, ihr lebt in euch selbst in einer Schattenwelt (Hölle) voll flammendem (loderndem) Feuer, das euch von innen her verbrennt in Hass, Demütigkeit, Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), in Lieblosigkeit und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit), so ihr weder Ruhe noch Frieden, noch Liebe, Freiheit und Gleichmass (Harmonie) findet.
64) Wahrlich, ihr seid Fälscher (Heuchler) an euch selbst, und ihr fürchtet stetig, es könnte sich in euch die Wahrheit offenbaren, die euch aufzeigt, wessen Gebaren (Gesinnung) Kind ihr seid, so also, was ihr in eurem Innern (Wesen) seid; doch spottet nur, denn wahrlich wird die Wahrheit auch euer Inneres (Wesen) ans Licht bringen, wovor ihr euch fürchtet.
65) Und wenn die Zeit kommt, da euch die Wahrheit offenbar (erkennbar) wird, dann straft ihr euch selbst Lügen, weil ihr erkennt, dass ihr nicht nur dumm geplaudert und gescherzt habt wider die Wahrheit, sondern sie verspottet und verlästert (verleumdet) habt, wie ihr gleichsam tut mit den wahrlichen Propheten und ihren Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit.
66) Und es wird euch nichts nützen, wenn ihr euch bei den wahrlichen Propheten für euer falsches Tun entschuldigt, weil ihr – auch wenn sie euch vergeben – euch bei euch selbst entschuldigen müsst, um Vergebung in euch selbst zu finden, denn fürwahr, nur wenn ihr euch selbst vergeben könnt in Ehrfurcht (Ehrwürdigkeit) vor der Wahrheit und der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), der ihr euch zuwendet, findet ihr wahrheitlich Vergebung, weil ihr euch nur dadurch von eurer Schuld befreien könnt, wenn ihr euch wahrlich in der Befolgung der Wahrheit ergeht (bewegt).
67) Bedenkt jedoch, dass es für euch schwer ist und es eurer ganzen Mühe und Aufmerksamkeit bedarf, wenn ihr euch von eurer Schuld zu befreien sucht, denn so ihr Fälscher (Heuchler) seid, sucht ihr stets den Schutz Euresgleichen (Heuchler und Heuchlerinnen), die ihr zusammenhaltet und die ihr das Unrecht gebietet (befürwortet) und das Recht verbietet, so ihr im Unrecht einhergeht; also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr im Umfang (umfänglich) aus dem Kreis der Fälscher (Heuchler und Heuchlerinnen) scheidet (entfernt) und den Weg zur Wahrheit sucht, auf dass ihr wahrheitlich euch dem Guten zuwendet und in euch und ausserhalb euch Liebe und Freiheit, Frieden und Gleichmass (Harmonie) findet, so es euch in allem wohl ergehe.
68) Seid ihr Fälscher (Heuchler und Heuchlerinnen), dann lebt ihr in euch in einer Schattenwelt (Hölle), deren flammendes (loderndes) Feuer euch innerlich verbrennt, so ihr euch selbst verflucht und ihr euch dauernd straft, weil ihr in euch und ausserhalb euch keine wahre Liebe, keine Freiheit wie auch kein Gleichmass (Harmonie) und keinen Frieden findet, so es auch war mit allen jenen, welche vor euch waren und die an der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) Frevler (Pflichtverletzende) waren.
69) Wahrlich, auch wenn ihr als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) mächtig an Kraft (Einfluss) unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid, und wenn ihr viel Gut und Reichtum und Kinder habt, so erfreut ihr euch eures Loses nur eine kurze Zeit, denn ihr jagt stetig nach neuem Gut und Reichtum, und eure Kinder schlagen Wege ein, die euch nicht gefallen und euch Kummer und Sorgen bringen, weil ihr sie durch euer Gut und euren Reichtum verderbt und ihnen keine gute Führung (Erziehung) mehr angedeihen lasst; und als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) ergötzt ihr euch an müssigen (schlappen) Reden, wobei eure Werke nichts fruchten, also ihr in allem, was ihr tut, Verlorene seid.
70) Euch Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) hat die Kunde nicht erreicht, wie jene, welche vor euch waren und gleichsam (gleichermassen) taten, wie ihr tut; und wie die wahrlichen Propheten zu ihnen kamen und ihnen die Botschaft der Wahrheit brachten, so werdet auch ihr auf die wahrliche Wahrheit durch die wahrlichen Propheten hingewiesen (belehrt), auf dass ihr kein Unrecht tun sollt.

71) Wahrlich, ihr, Mann und Weib und Kind, ihr sollt einer des andern wahrlicher Freund sein, und also sollt ihr euch gebieten (anregen), das Rechte zu tun und das Unrecht zu verbieten, so ihr alles des Rechtens verrichtet und euch selbst Erbarmen entgegenbringt in der Weise, dass ihr euch allem Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) enthaltet.
72) Wenn ihr euch als Mann, Weib und Kind als Wahrheitswissende, Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) bewährt, dann werden in euch Gärten der Liebe und Freiheit sein, in denen Ströme des Friedens und des Gleichmasses (Harmonie) und höchstes Glück fliessen, an dem ihr Wohlgefallen findet.
73) Und seid ihr, Mann, Weib und Kind, der Lehre der Propheten zugetan, dann seid ihr keine Fälscher (Heuchler), und also streitet ihr nicht wider die Propheten und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie ihr anderen unter euch es lieblos tut, die ihr Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) seid, weil ihr in euch in einer Schattenwelt (Hölle) lebt und ihr euch eine schmähliche (entehrende) Bestimmung (Entscheidung) zum Wirken im Unrecht erschaffen habt.
74) Wahrlich, ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), ihr belügt und verlästert (verleumdet) Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), und ihr tut Böses, führt unzweifelhaft lästerliche Reden, kümmert euch nicht um die Wahrheit und schwört dann, dass ihr nichts gesagt habt; wahrlich, ihr habt die Wahrheit nicht angenommen und sinnt nur auf das, was ihr nicht erreichen könnt auf ehrlichem Weg, und darum nährt ihr euch selbst mit Hass wider Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), die aus eigener Kraft zu Gut und Reichtum gekommen sind; doch ihr bereut nicht euer falsches Tun, sondern straft euch selbst schmerzlich mit weiterem Hass, obwohl es euch mit Reue besser wäre, weil ihr in euch eine Welt schaffen würdet, die euer Freund und Helfer für ein gutes Dasein (Leben) wäre, in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Liebe, in innerer Freiheit, in innerem Frieden und im Gleichmass (Harmonie).
75) Wahrlich, würdet ihr mit der Wahrheit ein Bündnis schliessen und euch der Wahrhaftigkeit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) zuwenden, dann könntet ihr wissentlich (bewusst) aus einer Fülle (Überfluss) der Fruchtbarkeit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Liebe schöpfen, so ihr nicht nach Almosen (Gaben) des Lebens suchen müsstet, die ihr nicht findet, weil ihr Wahrheitsverachtende, Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) seid.
76) Und wahrlich, könntet ihr in eurer Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) wissentlich (bewusst) aus der Fülle (Überfluss) der Fruchtbarkeit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Liebe schöpfen, dann würdet ihr damit geizen und alles nur für euch allein haben wollen, ohne Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) davon abzugeben, weil ihr eine Abneigung gegen sie habt.
77) Ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), ihr vergeltet alle Güte, die euch zuteil wird, mit Fälscherei (Heuchelei) und mit bösen Taten, doch bedenkt, eines Tages werdet ihr mit Macht der Wahrheit begegnen, der ihr euer Versprechen geben müsst, fortan nur noch der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zu folgen und nicht mehr zu lügen und weder zu verlästern (verleumden) noch ungerecht (verantwortungslos) zu sein.
78) Wahrlich, ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), vertraut auf die wahrlichen Propheten, denn sie kennen die Geheimnisse der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung); und also sollt ihr auf die vertraulichen Beratungen (Gespräche) der wahrlichen Propheten bauen, denn sie sind die besten Kenner des Verborgenen der Gesetze und Gebote des Aussehens (Natur) und der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung).
79) Und ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), scheltet nicht die Wahrheitswissenden, die Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und nicht die Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften), die freiwillig und in Ehrlichkeit Almosen (Gaben) für die Armen und Bedürftigen geben; und verachtet und verhöhnt nicht jene, welche keine Almosen (Gaben) geben können, weil sie nur den Ertrag ihrer Arbeit haben und davon leben müssen.
80) Wollt ihr Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) werden, dann schafft in euch Verzeihung

(Aussöhnung) und bittet dann auch jene um Verzeihung, die ihr verhöhnt habt, denn nur dadurch, dass ihr in euch selbst Verzeihung (Aussöhnung) findet, könnt ihr den Weg des Rechtens gehen.

81) Wollt ihr nicht zurückbleiben (im Alten verharren) und nicht weiter im Unrecht leben, dann dürft ihr nicht hinter dem Rücken (der Lehre) der Propheten bleiben und stillsitzen (nichts lernen) und weiterhin für das Gesetzlose und Gebotslose geneigt (bereit) sein.
82) Und neigt (beugt) ihr euch nicht im Umfang (umfänglich) der Wahrheit zu, dann werdet ihr wenig lachen und viel weinen müssen als Lohn dafür, was ihr in euch an Bösem erwerbt.
83) Nie sollt ihr euch von der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) abwenden und niemals die Wahrheit als Feind bekämpfen (bekriegen), denn sonst werdet ihr zurückbleiben (der Wahrheit nicht näherkommen).
84) Und seid nicht nachtragend, wenn Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) übel getan haben, sondern vergebt ihnen und lasst alles vergessen, wenn es in die Vergangenheit sinkt, also ihr es nicht wieder neuerlich ans Licht des Tages bringt, so ihr nicht vorhältig (beschuldigend) seid, wenn es nicht die Notwendigkeit erfordert; und seid auch nicht nachtragend, wenn einer Euresgleichen (Mitmensch) stirbt, und lästert nicht über ihn, wie ihr auch nicht ein Grab schänden sollt; bedenkt, wenn einer gestorben ist, dann kann er nichts mehr zu seiner Verteidigung tun, so es eine Schändlichkeit (Schande) ist, über Verstorbene zu lästern oder ihre Grabstätte zu schänden.
85) Wundert euch nicht über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn sie Gut und Reichtum haben, denn es liegt nicht an euch, darüber zu rechten (urteilen), ob sie ihr Gut und ihren Reichtum des Rechtens erarbeitet, ersitzt (ererbt) oder gewonnen haben; und seid nicht begehrlich (neidisch/missgünstig) auf das Gut und den Reichtum anderer, auf dass ihr nicht abscheidet (abfallt) von der Gewogenheit (Anerkennung) für jene anderen, welche mehr Gut und Reichtum besitzen als ihr.
86) Und wenn euch eine Wahrheit offenbart wird, dann streitet nicht wider sie, sondern sucht in ihr den wahren Wert, auf dass ihr sie versteht und nach ihr handelt.
87) Und seid allezeit zufrieden miteinander, Mann und Weib, wenn ihr einander verbunden (verehelicht) seid, auf dass ihr euch nicht gegeneinander versiegelt (verschliesst) und einander nicht in Abneigung (Überdruss) begegnet wie auch nicht hasst und nicht harmt in anderer Weise.
88) Und streitet nicht miteinander als Euresgleichen (Menschen), weil ihr nicht gleicher Meinung seid, und streitet nicht um euer Gut und nicht um euren Reichtum, denn euch soll als Euresgleichen (Menschen) stets nur Gutes zuteil werden, damit es euch wohl ergehe.
89) Bereitet in euch, in eurem Innern (Wesen), Gärten der Freude und des höchsten Glücks, auf dass ihr von Strömen der wahren Liebe und inneren Freiheit sowie des inneren Friedens und des Gleichmasses (Harmonie) durchströmt werdet.
90) Sucht niemals Ausflüchte, wenn ihr zu etwas stehen müsst, auf dass ihr ehrlich bleibt und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) Genüge tut.
91) Seid ihr Schwache (Behinderte) oder Kranke und habt ihr nichts zum Ausgeben (Spenden), dann trifft euch kein Tadel, wenn ihr aufrichtig und gerecht (massvoll) sowie rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) seid, denn es gibt keine Ursache zur Schelte gegen euch, wenn ihr des Rechtens tut, jedoch nichts ausgeben (spenden) könnt.
92) Wahrlich, wenn ihr in allen Dingen des Rechtens tut, dann lässt sich nichts finden, womit ihr getadelt werden könnt; also lasst auch eure Augen nicht von Tränen überfliessen aus Kummer darüber, wenn ihr nichts findet, das ihr ausgeben (spenden) könnt.
93) Ursache zum Tadel besteht nur für jene, welche euch um Almosen (Gaben) und Ausgebungen (Spenden) ersuchen, obwohl sie viel Gut und Reichtum haben, auf dass sie sich noch mehr begütern (Gut anhäufen) und bereichern können.
94) Wahrlich, achtet (seid vorsichtig) der Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und der Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), wenn sie euch Almosen (Gaben) und Ausgebungen (Spenden) abnehmen wollen, also ihr ihnen nicht euer Ohr leihen sollt, wenn sie euch Entschuldigungen vorbringen.

95) Sie schwören euch viele verlogene Eide (Meineide), dass ihr sie nicht sich selbst überlassen sollt, doch beachtet sie nicht, denn sie wollen euch nur betrügen; so sie aber doch eurer Hilfe in irgendeiner Weise bedürfen, dann haltet euch nicht zurück und steht ihnen bei, doch seht dabei, dass sie nicht Ausgebung (Spende) von euch erhalten, wenn sie genug an dem haben, was sie selbst erwarben.
96) Die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) schwören euch betrügerisch Eide (Meineide), dass ihr mit ihnen zufrieden sein sollt, doch könnt ihr um ihres falschen Eides (Meineid) und ob ihrer Fälscherei (Heuchelei) willen mit ihnen nicht zufrieden sein, denn so sie an euch freveln (schädlich handeln), nutzen sie euch nur aus, also ihr darauf bedacht sein müsst, alles zu klären und des Rechtens zu handeln, dass ihr nicht zu Schaden kommt.
97) Euresgleichen (Menschen), welche als masslose Töter (Massenmörder) haltlos Bluttaten (Massenmorde) begehen, seien sie als einzelne aus dem Volk oder als Herrscher, sie sind die schlimmsten unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit), und wahrlich sind sie die grössten Fälscher (Heuchler) und die verstocktesten wider die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), wider die Liebe zum Nächsten (Nächstenliebe), wider die Freiheit und das Gleichmass (Harmonie), und wider den Frieden unter Euresgleichen (Menschen); sie führen ein schändliches Leben in Unkenntnis der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Wahrheit, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und machen eigene Gesetze und Richtmasse (Vorschriften), auf denen sie beharren und durch die sie ihre tödliche Herrschaft (Regiment) führen.
98) Und die masslosen Töter (Massenmörder) sind kümmerliche Kreaturen, die alle Werte der Wahrheit und der Würde sowie die Güte und Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) Euresgleichen als erzwungene Busse ansehen, so sie nur darauf warten, dass ihr ein Missgeschick tut, auf dass sie an euch freveln (foltern) und euch töten (ermorden) können.
99) Doch ihr alle unter Euresgleichen (Menschheit), ihr solltet allezeit darauf bedacht sein, dass ihr keine masslose Töter (Massenmörder) unter euch duldet, seien es einzelne unter euch oder Herrscher, und treten doch welche unter euch auf, dann übt gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit, indem ihr ihrer habhaft werdet und sie durch eine gerechte (angemessene) Ahndung auf die Zeit ihres Lebens an einen geeigneten und besonderen Massnahmevollziehungsort (abgelegene Insel/abgelegener Ort) in Ächtung (Verbannung) schickt, ohne Möglichkeit der Rückkehr unter Euresgleichen (Gesellschaft); doch lasst auch über ihnen die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) walten, so sie die Möglichkeit haben, selbst für ihre Versorgung (Nahrung/Kleidung usw.) in strenger (harter) Weise aufzukommen und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und damit auch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) zu erlernen, auf dass sie sich der Wahrheit nähern und sie befolgen können; wahrlich, zweifellos ist nur auf diese Weise die Möglichkeit gegeben, dass sich masslose Töter (Massenmörder) einem Leben nähern und sich zum Guten ändern, so sie nicht weiter töten (morden), doch wahrlich ist keine Festigkeit (Sicherheit) gegeben, dass sich masslose Töter (Massenmörder) zum Besseren und Guten und zur Wahrheitslehre hin wandeln, so es in jedem Fall gegeben ist, dass sie für die Zeit ihres Lebens geächtet (verbannt) sein sollen.
100) Die Vordersten (Verwaltenden der Behörde/Regierung) eines Volkes sollen nur Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) sein, die durch das Volk selbst gewählt sind nach bestem Wissen und bester Ermahnung (Gewissen), auf dass in die Obrigkeit (Amt/Regierung/Behörde) nur Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) berufen (gewählt) werden, die in jeder Weise redlich (integer), gerecht (verantwortungsbewusst) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) sind; und also sollen die Berufenen (Gewählten) genügsam (bescheiden), beflissen (arbeitsam) und anstellig (bewandert) sein in der Leitung (Führung) von Euresgleichen (Menschen) und in allem Handeln (Geschäften) des Volkes.
101) Unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) sind viele Fälscher (Heuchler), die ihr an Götter und Götzen glaubt und die ihr vorbringt (behauptet), gute Gläubige zu sein, doch wahrheitlich seid ihr verstockt in eurem Glauben (Vermutungen) und in eurer Fälscherei (Heuchelei) und folgt den irren Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) eurer Priester und sonstigen Götterdiener und

Götzendiener, die euch falsche Lehren vorgaukeln, die sie erdichten (erfinden) oder die sie durch falsche Propheten gelernt haben; und in eurer Verstocktheit eures falschen Glaubens (Vermutungen) wähnt (erachtet) ihr euch besser als andere und setzt euch über Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), obwohl ihr Übles und Böses tut und also wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) verstosst.

102) Ihr bekennt euch nicht zu eurer Schuld und vermischt eine böse Tat mit einer noch schlimmeren und denkt, dass Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) mit euch Erbarmen haben sollen, wenn ihr in Not und Elend geratet.

103) Und ihr nehmt Almosen (Gaben), obwohl ihr grossen Besitz oder gutes Auskommen (Lebensunterhalt) habt, auf dass ihr euch dadurch bereichert und der Armen und Bedürftigen Brot stehlt, des Unrechtens und Böses tut, während ihr euch aber als gute Gläubige eurer Frömmigkeit (Religion) oder Unterfrömmigkeit (Sekten/Kult) gebt und offen (öffentlich) zu euren Göttern oder Götzen betet, um eure Ermahnung (Gewissen) zu beruhigen und um unter Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu scheinen (brillieren); und ihr glaubt irrig, dass ihr dadurch geläutert (gereinigt/unbefleckt) werdet und die Gunst eurer Götter und Götzen, der Götterdiener und Götzendiener sowie Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) erringt.

104) Wisst, dass das alles nur Lug und Trug ist und dass ihr nicht zur Befreiung (Ehrlichkeit) in euch gelangt, wenn ihr nicht wahrhaftig reuig seid, wenn ihr nicht euren Göttern und Götzen nachhängt und ihr nicht euer Ohr euren Götterdienern und Götzendienern leiht, die euch in den grössten Irrtum führen, dem ihr verfallen könnt.

105) Wirkt einzig im Namen der Wahrheit und befreit euch von eurem Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen, an Götterdiener und Götzendiener und vom Glauben (Vermutungen) an jene, welche sich unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) selbst zu Göttern oder zu deren Gesandten oder Berufenen (Stellvertretern) erheben; wirkt (lebt) aus euch selbst heraus in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), als Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle), so ihr auf die eigenen guten Werke schauen könnt, die ihr erlernt durch die wahrliche Wahrheit und durch die Lehre der Propheten, die euch zu Wahrheitswissenden machen und euch den Weg weisen (offenbaren), auf dem ihr freikommt von aller Unwahrheit und von den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten, die lügen, dass sie euch die Wahrheit bringen, euch jedoch belügen und irre Lehren (Irrlehren) verbreiten; folgt einzig der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, denn aus ihr allein erlernt ihr alles Verborgene und Offenbare (Aufklärende) der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihres Aussehens (Natur), so wie es euch die wahrlichen Propheten lehren, wie sie es zu tun pflegen.

106) Und wahrlich, wenn ihr euren Gang auf dem Weg vertagt und wähnt (glaubt), dass ihr ihn auch noch später gehen könnt, dann ist das ein schlechter Entscheid, denn je länger es dauert, bis ihr den Weg geht, desto schwieriger wird es für euch, weil ihr euch in eurem Innern (Wesen) dadurch bestraft, dass ihr immer nachlässiger werdet und ihr euch immer mehr vom Weg der Wahrheit entfernt, wodurch ihr letztlich in euch für euch selbst kein Erbarmen mehr finden könnt.

107) Und es nutzt euch nichts, wenn ihr Wahrheitsunwissende und Fälscher (Heuchler) seid und Tempel (Gotteshäuser und Götzenhäuser) für die Verbreitung der Wahrheit baut, darin jedoch wider die Wahrheit Götterbräuche (Götterkulte) und Götzenbräuche (Götzenkulte) betreibt, die wider die wahrheitliche Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote sind und diese zu schädigen suchen, um die Wahrheitsunwissenheit zu fördern und Spaltung zu tragen in die Reihen der Wahrheitswissenden, wie auch um einen Hinterhalt zu schaffen für jene, welche auf der Suche nach der Wahrheit sind; und wahrlich, auch wenn ihr schwört, dass ihr mit dem Bau solcher Tempel (Gotteshäuser und Götzenhäuser) nur Gutes tut, so zeugt die Wahrheit dawider (dagegen) und offenbart, dass ihr nur Lügner seid, denn in euren Tempeln (Gotteshäusern und Götzenhäusern) und sonstigen Häusern, die ihr für eure Götter und Götzen baut, lehrt ihr nicht die Lehre der wahrheitlichen Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), sondern eure falschen Lehren eurer falschen Propheten und erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen.

108) Und euch Aufrechten und Wahrheitsgetreuen, euch Wahrheitswissenden unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) sei gesagt, dass ihr nie in solchen Tempeln (Gotteshäusern und Götzenhäusern) und Häusern der Götter und Götzen stehen und nicht darin beten sollt, denn sie sind auf Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und auf Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) gegründet und dienen nur dafür, Euresgleichen (Menschen) in grossen Irrtum und in die Fänge der Götterdiener und Götzendiener und deren erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen zu führen, auf dass ihr von ihnen dienstbar (abhängig) werdet, auf dass ihr ausgebeutet werden könnt an eurem Gut und Reichtum; und wahrlich ist es allein würdig, ausserhalb solcher Stätten euer Wissen der Wahrheitslehre zu pflegen, als dass ihr in solchen Stätten steht oder sitzt und ihr euch von den Priestern und Götteranbetern und Götzenanbetern belügen lasst; Mann, Weib und Kind, seid würdig in eurem Wissen der Wahrheitslehre, wie sie gegeben ist durch die wahrlichen Propheten, die sie erarbeitet haben aus den wahrheitlichen Gesetzen und Geboten des Aussehens (Natur) der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung).

109) Denkt nicht, dass jene besser seien als Wahrheitswissende, welche einem Glauben (Vermutungen) der Furcht vor Göttern und Götzen verfallen sind, denn wahrlich ist frömmiger (religiöser) Glaube niemals auf Wohlgefallen an der Wahrheit gegründet, sondern der frömmige (religiöse) Glaube gleicht einem Haus, das auf den Rand einer wankenden, unterspülten Sandbank gebaut ist und niemals Festigkeit (Sicherheit) haben kann wie ein Haus, das auf Fels gebaut ist und dessen Grundmauern im Fels verankert sind.

110) Und wahrlich, das Haus, die Wahrheit, die auf Fels (Festigkeit) errichtet und in den Grundfesten darin verankert ist, birgt keine Zweifel in sich und kann nicht in Stücke gerissen werden.

111) Jene, welche ihr Haus, ihren Glauben (Vermutungen) auf unterspülten Sand bauen, sie kämpfen wider die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, und also sind sie nicht den Wahrheitswissenden gleich, die Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) sind, sondern sie sind Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose), die für ihresgleichen Frevel (Folter), Strafe und Tod fordern, wenn Fehlbarkeiten (Fehler) begangen werden, also schrecken sie aber auch nicht davor zurück, Schlachten (Kriege) zu führen und Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu verfluchen, wenn sie begüterter und reicher, anderer Hautfarbe, anderen Gebarens (Gesinnung) und anderer Frömmigkeit (Religion/Glaubens) sind; nicht folgen sie dem Gebot der Wahrheitslehre, dass die Verheissung (Versprechung) Euresgleichen (Menschen) die Ordnung (Pflicht) der Liebe zum Nächsten (Nächstenliebe) sein und dass jeder auch an sich selbst die Verheissung (Versprechung) der Liebe in sich selbst in bestem Masse erfüllen soll.

112) Und nur wenn ihr in euch selbst die Verheissung (Versprechung) der Ordnung (Pflicht) erfüllt und in euch wahrheitliche Liebe erschafft, wenn ihr euch in Reue von der Lieblosigkeit zu euch selbst und zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) abwendet und wenn ihr keine Götter und Götzen mehr anbetet und euch nicht mehr vor ihnen und vor den Götterdienern und Götzendienern beugt und niederwerft, sondern wenn ihr euch zur wahrlichen Wahrheit wandelt und in euch das Recht gebietet (anordnet) und das Unrecht verbietet, auf dass ihr die Scheidelinien (Grenzen) achtet, die durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote gegeben sind, und wenn ihr die frohe Botschaft der Wahrheitslehre durch die wahrlichen Propheten achtet, dann erst seid ihr auf dem Weg zur Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), um Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) zu werden.

113) Wahrlich, es kommt weder euch noch den wahrlichen Propheten zu, für Gläubige an Götter und Götzen, für Götterdiener und Götzendiener und selbst für nächste Angehörige in irgendeiner Weise Verzeihung zu erflehen (erbitten) oder Verzeihung zu erteilen, denn das können nur die Gläubigen an Götter und Götzen oder Dämonen für sich selbst, wenn sie sich von ihrem Irrtum des Glaubens (Vermutungen) abwenden und sich selbst deutlich kundtun, dass sie fortan nur noch der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote verbunden sind.

114) Also kann kein Vater wie auch keine Mutter für ihre Kinder um Verzeihung flehen für deren Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter oder Götzen, wie es auch die Kinder nicht für ihre Eltern und

nicht der Mann für ein Weib oder ein Weib für einen Mann tun kann, denn jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) muss sich selbst durch eigene Klugheit (Verstand) und durch eigene Einsicht (Vernunft) von seinem Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter oder Götzen befreien, auf dass er sich selbst verzeihen kann.

115) Wahrlich, es ist nicht im Sinn der Wahrheit und der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), Euresgleichen (Menschen) irregehen zu lassen, sondern der Sinn ist gegeben, dass ihr durch sie gelenkt (geführt) seid; aber bedenkt, alle unter euch müsst ihr selbst darum bemüht sein, durch die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote im Aussehen (Natur) der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) zu suchen, zu erkennen (sehen) und zu befolgen; seid gewiss (wissend), dass ihr euch selbst lenken (führen) müsst, denn ihr seid euer eigener Hüter, wie ihr auch Euresgleichen (Nächsten) Hüter seid, auf dass es euch allen wohl ergehe.

116) Euch ist das Königreich der Erde gegeben wie auch das Königreich der Himmel (Universum) und der Erden (Welten/Planeten), auf dass ihr alles wohl behütet und im Umfang (umfänglich) eine Stätte des Glücks (Paradies) daraus macht; doch ist euch nicht die Macht des Todes gegeben, so ihr nicht darüber bestimmen sollt, sondern dem Tod sein Recht einräumt, wenn er euch von sich aus ruft; führt den Tod nicht unrechtens herbei, indem ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) oder euch selbst tötet (mordet), sondern ihr sollt allezeit Freund und Helfer des Lebens sein; allein ist euch die Macht gegeben, Leben zu zeugen in den Scheidelinien (Grenzen) der Gesetze und Gebote der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung), so also zwischen Mann und Weib und bei anderen Kreaturen (Lebensformen) zwischen Männlein und Weiblein durch Heranziehen (Züchtung) und Veränderung (Kreuzung), wie aber auch durch Nachbildung (Genmanipulation), die ihr auch bezüglich der Früchte und der Gemüse und aller Dinge nutzen könnt, wodurch ihr viel eures Daseins (Lebens) erleichtert.

117) Also ist euch gelehrt durch die Lehre der Propheten, dass ihr euch allem zuwenden mögt, was euch durch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote des Aussehens (Natur) der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) wissentlich (wahrnehmbar) gegeben ist, wie aber auch alles, was euch unwissentlich (nicht wahrnehmbar) und verborgen ist, das ihr jedoch ergründen und euch nutzbar machen könnt; also öffnet euer Ohr der Lehre der Propheten, denn durch sie wird euch viel Verborgenes der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote kundgetan (verkündet), auf dass ihr der Geheimnisse in ihrem Innern gewahr (fühlen) werdet (sie lüftet) und beherrschend (fortschrittlich) seid.

118) Und hütet euch davor, dass ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) zuviel zeugt, auf dass euch die Erde in ihrer Weite nicht zu eng wird und es euch darauf keine Zuflucht mehr gibt; also kehrt euch nicht im Erbarmen zu jenen, die Nachkommenschaft zeugen wollen, wenn alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) zuviel sind, denn sonst ist eine Umwälzung (Katastrophe) unaufhaltbar, wenn sich das Aussehen (Natur) gegen euch wendet und ihr nichts mehr dagegen tun könnt; wahrlich, die Zahl aller Euresgleichen (Menschheit) ist für eure Welt beschränkt, doch so ihr die Zahl überschreitet, bricht Unheil aller Art über euch herein, dem ihr nicht mehr Herr werdet.

119) Bedenkt alle, welche ihr der Klugheit (Vernunft) und der Einsicht (Verstand) fruchtbar (trächtig) seid, dass ihr dem Aussehen (Natur) eurer Welt Achtung (Wertschätzung) und Ehre (Respekt) erweisen und es in Hineignung (Gesundheit/Wohlwollen) halten sollt, auf dass eure Welt nicht durch euch untergehe (nicht zerstört werde).

120) Es ziemt euch nicht als Bewohner der Erde, dass ihr euch gegen sie vergeht und sie durch eure Macht und Unklugheit (Unvernunft) in ihr selbst und in ihrem Aussehen (Natur) zerstört; tut ihr es doch, dann macht ihr euch selbst zu Feinden eurer Welt, die eure Heimat ist, woraus euch Not, Leid und Elend entstehen, was euch als schmählich (abscheulich) verdienstliches Werk angelastet werden muss; und wahrlich ist euer Lohn dafür schreckliche Umwälzung (Katastrophen) mit gewaltigen Zerstörungen und bannigen (massenweisen) Toden Euresgleichen (Menschen).

121) Und martert (foltert) ihr eure Welt, dann könnt ihr keine Menge (Summe/Geld) geben, sei sie gross oder klein, um das entstehende Unheil zu bannen, denn alles an Umwälzungen (Katastro-

phen) wird so gross sein, dass ihr sie nicht mehr beheben könnt, so die Schuld daran euch angeschrieben werden muss, wofür euer Lohn Übel über Übel und Unheil über Unheil sein wird.

122) Und kommt die Zeit, wenn ihr eure Welt martert (foltert), dann müssen viele ausziehen von ihren Wohnstätten und verlieren ihr Hab und Gut, und grosse Scharen werden auf der Flucht sein vor grossen Wassern und Stürmen, und viel Not, Elend, Leid und viele Tode werden sich verbreiten (grassieren); und öffnet ihr nicht euer Ohr für die Ermahnungen (Warnungen) der wahrlichen Propheten, die bewandert (aufgeklärt) sind in vielen Dingen der Nachzeit (Zukunft) und in den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten des Aussehens (Natur), dann wird grosses Unheil und Übel über euch kommen; daher mögt ihr euch vor dem drohenden Übel und Unheil hüten und die Mahnworte (Warnungen) der Propheten beachten.

123) Wahrlich, die ihr denkt, dass ihr wider die Ermahnungen (Warnungen) der Propheten kämpfen und sie der Lüge zeihen (beschuldigen) müsst, euch wird es übel ergehen, denn ihr werdet euch in der Härte des Unheils finden, wie es euch durch die Propheten gesagt ist.

124) Sooft euch die Wahrheit gesagt wird, schlagt ihr sie aber in den Wind, und ihr lasst euch nicht in eurem Kleinwissen und in eurer Kleinweisheit durch die Lehre der Propheten bestärken, denn ihr wähnt (glaubt) euch denkend (gescheit) und voller Klugheit (Vernunft) und Einsicht (Verstand) und freut euch daran, wodurch ihr immer wieder Schaden erleidet, Schlachten (Kriege) führt und Tod, Not, Elend und Zerstörung verbreitet.

125) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr das Aussehen (Natur) eurer Welt martert (foltert), dann werdet ihr und eure Tiere und viel Getier auch von neuen Krankheiten und Geisseln (Seuchen) befallen, und die eine Krankheit und Geissel (Seuche) wird die nächste nach sich ziehen, weil ihr selbst durch eure eigne Schuld einem Übel und Unheil das nächste folgen lasst, wie wenn ihr dem einen Schmutz weiteren Schmutz hinzufügt und er überhandnimmt.

126) Hütet euch davor und seht, dass euch die Übel und das Unheil nicht ereilen, sonst werdet ihr hart geprüft werden, wenn ihr nicht euer falsches Tun bereut und ihr euch nicht mahnen lasst.

127) Und wahrlich, es ist schon seit der Zeit vor euch so, dass ihr euch nicht mahnen lasst und einander nur anschaut und über die Ermahnungen (Warnungen) der Propheten lacht, wie ihr euch auch von ihnen abwendet, weil ihr nicht begreifen wollt.

128) Euer Erwachen wird aber schmerzlich sein, wenn ihr nicht auf die Ermahnungen (Warnungen) und auf die Ratgebungen der wahrlichen Propheten hört, sondern nur den Falschheiten (Verschlagenheit) der falschen Propheten und den Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdung) der Fälscher (Heuchler), die sich als Götterdiener und Götzendiener geben; und wenn ihr ins Unheil geratet, dann wartet nicht auf Güte und Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) eurer Götter und Götzen oder eurer Dämonen, denn so wie sie nur kraftlose Dunstbilder (Phantasien) sind, haben sie auch keine Kraft, euch Hilfe zu bringen, wenn ihr auch noch so sehr zu ihnen fleht, betet und vor ihnen niederkniet.

129) Wendet ihr euch aber ab von eurem falschen Tun, leiht ihr den wahrlichen Propheten euer Ohr und tut ihr den Gesetzen und Geboten der Befruchtung des Lebens (Schöpfung) Genüge und vertraut ihr auf die Mächtigkeit ihrer Richtschnüre (Richtlinien) und ihrer Kraft, dann wird es euch wohl ergehen und ihr werdet nicht von den Übeln und dem Unheil getroffen, wovor ihr ermahnt (gewarnt) seid.

Abschnitt 10

1) Bedenkt der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr sie befolgt und ein gutes Leben führt.
2) Dies ist die Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, die euch Worte bringen, die voller Weisheit sind.
3) Es scheint euch wunderbar, dass ein Prophet aus eurer Mitte die Wahrheit kündet, euch ermahnt (warnt) und euch auch frohe Botschaft verkündet; seid jedoch nicht selbstgerecht (überheblich) und wähnt (meint) nicht, dass ihr eine besonderere Bedeutung (Rang) einnehmt als die anderen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), weil ihr vielleicht mehr Gut und Reichtum besitzt oder in Würden (in einem Amt) steht; und seht nicht den wahrlichen Propheten als einen, der nicht Euresgleichen (ein Mensch) wäre, und also seht ihn nicht als Scharlatan oder als Beschwörer (Zauberer); und lernt, was er euch lehrt im Namen der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr die Lehre befolgt und so es euch wohl ergehe.
4) Wahrlich, ihr seid aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) hervorgegangen, die euch als Eingebung (Idee) ins Dasein (Leben) gesetzt hat am Beginn eurer Gegenwart (Existenz); und sie als Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist es, die zur Vorzeit (Urzeit) den ausgedehnten (unendlichen) Raum und alle Himmel (Universum) und alle Erden (Welten/Planeten) und alle Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne usw.) erschaffen und zur Lenkung (Führung) der Ganzheit (des Ganzen) die Gesetze und Gebote geschaffen hat.
5) Aus der Eingebung (Idee) der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) seid ihr hervorgegangen, und also werdet ihr durch ihren Odem (Geist/Geistform) belebt, so ihr ein winziger Teil ihrer selbst seid, der am Ende aller Zeit wieder zu ihr heimkehren wird, und diese Verheissung (Versprechung) ist wahrhaftig (wahrheitsgetreu); wahrlich, die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) brachte zur Vorzeit (im Ursprung) alles Leben hervor, alle Gegenwart (Existenz), alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen) und alles, was ist; und sie hat das Gesetz des Erscheinens (Werdens) und Abblühens (Vergehens = Werden und Vergehen) erschaffen, durch das sie alles immer wieder erneuert, auf dass das Leben in Wiedererweckung (Wiedergeborenwerden) fortdaure (weitergehe).
6) Durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) strahlt die Sonne hellglänzendes Licht aus und der Mond einen Schimmer; und durch sie haben die Sonne, der Mond und die Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne) ihren Gang (Bahn), wodurch ihr die Zeit berechnen und die Richtung der Winde (Himmelsrichtungen) bestimmen könnt; und all das ist in Wahrheit durch die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) geschaffen und euch als Zeichen (Orientierung) gegeben, auf dass ihr daraus Wissen bilden mögt.
7) Wahrlich, in dem Wechsel von Tag und Nacht, und in allem, was durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote in den Himmeln (Universum) und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) ins Leben gerufen wurde, sind für euch Zeichen (Beweise) der Gegenwart der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), und wahrlich müsst ihr sie nur erfassen (erkennen) und richtig deuten.
8) Seid ihr aber nicht willig, die Zeichen (Beweise) in allem urkräftig (schöpferisch) Gegebenen für euer Wissen zu nutzen, sondern seid ihr einfach gut oder im Halben (halbwegs) zufrieden mit dem Leben in dieser Welt und beruhigt ihr euch mit dem, dass ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) einfach achtlos lasst, dann ist es wahrlich nicht gut um euch bestellt.
9) Ihr, welche ihr den Zeichen (Beweise) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote achtlos seid, ihr werdet um dessentwillen nicht wahrliche Liebe und Freiheit in euch erschaffen, wie auch nicht Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), denn ihr werdet nur das an Lieblosigkeit, Unfrieden, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) haben, was ihr euch davon erwerbt.
10) Jene andern jedoch, welche in der Wahrheit und in den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten wissend (bewusst) sind und gute Werke tun, sie sind geleitet (geführt) in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und als Gerechte (Verantwortungsbewusste) um ihres Wahrheitswissens willen; durch sie fliessen Ströme der Wonne, des Glücks und der Freude, wie auch des inneren Friedens, der Liebe und Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).

11) Ihre Gedanken ehren die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und das Leben, und ihr Gruss wird immer ‹Frieden in Weisheit› sein, und ihr Dank gehört der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung).
12) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr alles Unheil und alle Übel beschleunigt, wie ihr auch das Reichwerden beschleunigen möchtet, eure Lebensfrist fliesst sinnlos dahin, denn ihr lebt ein Dasein (Leben) in ständigen Hoffnungen, die sich nicht erfüllen, weil ihr ziellos irregeht und in eurer Verblendung nicht das wahrheitliche Leben, nicht dessen Nutzen (Erfolg) und auch nicht die Vorteile seht.
13) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr Gläubige an Götter oder Götzen seid, dann fallt ihr nieder auf eure Knie und fleht und ruft sie an, wenn euch ein Unglück trifft, und ihr tut es auch ganz gleich, ob ihr auf der Seite liegt, ob ihr steht oder sitzt; doch wahrlich, eure Götter oder Götzen können euer Unglück nicht fortnehmen, weil sie nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) sind, so ihr hilflos eures Weges gehen müsst, als hättet ihr sie nie angerufen und nicht um Befreiung vom Unheil gebettelt, das euch getroffen hat.
14) Und wahrlich, im Glauben (Vermutungen) an eure Götter oder Götzen frevelt ihr (seid ihr gewalttätig) und vernichtet in Schlachten (Kriegen) andere Geschlechter (Familien), Gruppen (Sippen) und Völker, wobei ihr böse brandschatzt, Unheil verbreitet und Zerstörungen herbeiführt, die jede Ungeheuerlichkeit übertreffen.
15) Wahrlich, bedenkt, dass ihr auch auf eurer Welt Freiheit und Frieden halten sollt unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit), denn kein urkräftiges (schöpferisches) Gesetz gebietet (befiehlt), dass ihr Schlachten (Kriege) führen sollt, wie es auch durch kein urkräftiges (schöpferisches) Gebot geboten (empfohlen) ist zu töten; wenn ihr aber Schlachten (Kriege) führt, dann handelt ihr ebenso wider alle Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) wie auch dann, wenn ihr tötet (mordet) in Ausartung, so also, wenn es nicht in Not (Notwehr) um das Leben geschieht.
16) Wenn ihr die deutlichen Zeichen (Beweise) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote im Aussehen (Natur) oder an anderen Dingen erkennt und sie zu deuten versteht, dann versucht sie nicht frevlerisch (wider die Wahrheit) zu euren falschen Gunsten zu ändern, denn es steht euch nicht zu, Dinge ändern zu wollen, die wider die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) sind, doch sucht ihr es trotzdem zu tun, dann wundert euch nicht, wenn ihr grossen Schaden erleidet, den ihr euch selbst zufügt; folgt nur dem, was euch durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote offenbar (erkennbar) wird, denn fürwahr erleidet ihr sonst Übel, Unheil und grossen Schaden.
17) Wäre die wahrliche Wahrheit nicht die wahrliche Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), dann würde sie euch nicht durch den Propheten vorgetragen, noch würden sie euch sonstwie kund gemacht; und wahrlich, euer Prophet lebte schon vor diesem Leben als anderer Euresgleichen (andere Persönlichkeit) ein Alter Euresgleichen (Menschenalter) unter euch und lehrte die Lehre der Propheten; wollt ihr denn nicht endlich begreifen?
18) Und bedenkt, es ist lästerlich, wenn Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) wider die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und wider ihre Gesetze und Gebote erdichtet (erfunden) oder deren Zeichen (Beweise) als Lügen behandelt werden; wahrlich, welche solches tun, sie machen sich schuldig an der Wahrheit, so es ihnen sicherlich nicht gut ergehen wird.
19) Verehrt nicht das, was euch weder schaden noch nützen kann, wie Götter oder Götzen, Götterdiener, Götzendiener und solche, die sich als Gesandte oder Berufene (Stellvertreter) von Göttern oder Götzen oder sich selbst als solche erheben; wahrlich, wenn ihr doch solches tut, dann ist alles nur Lüge und Verleumdung wider die Wahrheit, und ihr sucht damit der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) euch selbst, Euresgleichen (Menschen) oder eure Götter oder Götzen zur Seite zu stellen.
20) Wahrlich, zur Vorzeit (Urzeit) waren alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) ein einziges Volk mancherlei Blutes (Rassen) im Umfang eurer Welt (weltumfassend), dann aber wurden sie uneins und begannen sich zu bekämpfen (bekriegen).

21) Und sie teilten sich in viele Völker und erdichteten sich Götter und Götzen, die sie über sich setzten und die sie anbeteten und anflehten, so es sich erhalten hat bis zu eurer Zeit (heute), da ihr noch immer Götter und Götzen anbetet und der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und ihr selbst lästert.
22) Und werden Euresgleichen (Menschen) vom Unglück getroffen, dann lasst ihr sie von eurer falschen Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) kosten, wenn ihr Almosen (Gaben) gebt nur darum, um eure eigene Ermahnung (Gewissen) zu beruhigen und um vor Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) zu scheinen (glänzen), während ihr wider die Zeichen (Beweise) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote Anschläge schmiedet und gegen alles verstosst, was des Rechtens ist, wie auch wider die Liebe und den Frieden, wider die Freiheit und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) wie auch gegen alle Würde und Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit).
23) Wahrlich, allein die Wahrheit ist der grosse Wert des Lebens, und allein die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote setzen euch instand (ermöglichen es durch euren Erfindergeist), über das Land zu fahren, über das Meer zu schiffen und wie die Vögel durch die Lüfte zu fliegen; doch wahrlich, ihr bringt dafür keine Dankbarkeit.
24) Ihr seid ohne Dank für alles, was euch gegeben ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), und ihr seid auch nicht dankbar, wenn ihr durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote aus Not und Angst, Elend und Gefahr errettet werdet; statt Dankbarkeit kennt ihr nur Gewalt (Terror), die ihr ohne Recht an Euresgleichen (Menschen) und an eurer Welt verübt, doch wahrlich, eure ganze Gewalttätigkeit richtet sich stets nur gegen euch selbst; wahrlich, ihr solltet Gerechte (Verantwortungsbewusste) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) sein, auf dass ihr hienieden die guten Gaben des Lebens geniessen könnt, doch statt dessen richtet ihr rundum Unheil an, so ihr auch nur Schaden geniesst, den ihr bewirkt.
25) Euer irdisches Leben ist wie Wasser (Regen), das aus den Wolken niederfällt und sich dann mit dem Boden und den Gewächsen der Erde vermischt, wovon Euresgleichen (Menschen) und euer Vieh und alles Getier sich nähren, bis dass – wenn die Erde in ihrem Schmuck (in Blüte) steht und schön geputzt erscheint und ihr alle wähnt (glaubt), dass ihr Macht über sie hättet – ungerechte (verantwortungslose) und unrechtschaffene (gewissenlose) Herrscher kommen und alles zu einem niedergemähten Acker machen (Krieg führen und zerstören), als habe nichts am Tag zuvor bestanden; wahrlich, das ist ein Zeichen (Beweis) als Gleichnis (Vergleich), worüber ihr nachzudenken bemüht sein sollt.
26) Leiht euer Ohr der Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr von ihnen Frieden lernt und auf den rechten Pfad findet.
27) Und wenn ihr Gutes für den Frieden und die Freiheit wie auch für die Liebe und das Gleichmass (Harmonie) tut, dann wird euch dafür der beste Lohn werden und noch mehr Gedeihen (Segen), so weder Dunkel noch Schmach euer Angesicht bedecken wird, denn ihr werdet die Träger eines Paradieses (Stätte des Glücks) in euch sein.
28) Wenn ihr aber Böses tut, wird euch auch Böses in gleichem Mass treffen, wie ihr auch von Schmach bedeckt sein werdet, und also wird niemand da sein, der euch beschützt, denn es wird so sein, als ob euer Angesicht verhüllt wäre (als ob ihr nicht existiert) mit finsteren Nachtfetzen (Teilen der Dunkelheit).
29) Und bedenkt der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), die euch treffen wird, wenn ihr die Wahrheit erkennt, dass diese allein in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) gegeben ist, jedoch nicht bei den Göttern und Götzen, die ihr anbetet; und werdet ihr der Wahrheit wissend (bewusst), dann versinkt in Scham, weil ihr den irren Lehren der falschen Propheten gefolgt seid und Götter und Götzen angebetet habt.
30) Und so ihr der Wahrheit kundig (wissend) werdet und das beweisen wollt, dann könnt ihr als Zeuge die Wahrheit anrufen und mit ihren Zeichen (Beweisen) das Wort der Erklärung führen, wie das nicht möglich ist durch Götter und Götzen, weil sie keine Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Gegenwart (Existenz) geben können, weil Dunstgebilde (Phantasiegebilde) ohne Kraft sind und weder Nutzen (Erfolg) noch Schaden bringen können.

31) In der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote könnt ihr erfahren, was aus all dem Wirken eurer Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und aus eurem Handeln hervorgeht, so ihr schon vor eurem Handeln bestimmen könnt, was sein soll bezüglich des Ausschlags (Wirkung), der aus der Bedingung (Ursache) hervorgeht, so ihr nichts verfälscht und ihr in eurer Betrachtung (Kontrolle) nicht verloren seid.
32) Allein durch die Niederschläge (Wirkungen) der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) seid ihr versorgt mit Nahrung von der Erde; zwar habt ihr Gewalt über eure Augen und Ohren, doch ist allein durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote die Macht gegeben, dass das Lebendige hervorgebracht wird und die Gewächse (Pflanzen) gedeihen, denn durch sie sind alle Dinge nach ihrer Art gelenkt, also ihr darin und in allen Dingen des Daseins (Lebens) auf die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) angewiesen seid und ohne sie und ihre Niederschläge (Wirkungen) nicht atmen (existieren) könnt.
33) Und alles im Umfang aller Himmel (Universum) und aller Erden (Welten/Planeten) und aller Lebensarten (Lebensformen) ist die Gegenwart (Existenz) der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und sie selbst, denn sie ist die Innenwelt aller Innenwelten und aller Himmel (Universalbewusstsein); lebt daher nicht im Irrtum und verwerft nicht die Wahrheit, dass allein sie die Macht aller Macht in allen Himmeln (Universum) und aller Gegenwart (Existenz) ist; seid abwendig (wendet euch ab) von aller Unwahrheit und Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit), von der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und also von euren Göttern und Götzen, die euch weder nutzen noch schaden können.
34) Seid nicht Empörer wider die Wahrheit, sondern bewahrheitet euch selbst als Euresgleichen (Menschen), auf dass ihr für eure Art (Gattung) Ehre und Würde einlegt.
35) Bedenkt, unter allen euren Göttern, Götzen und Dämonen, die ihr allesamt erdichtet habt und erdichtet (erfunden habt und erfindet), ist keiner, der Leben oder ein Geschöpf (Kreatur/Lebewesen) oder irgendwelche Gegenwart (Existentes) hervorbringen (erschaffen) kann, sie vergehen und wieder werden lässt; wahrlich sind es allein die Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung), die durch ihre Niederschläge (Wirkungen) alles hervorbringen (erschaffen), vergehen lassen und wieder erneuern; wahrlich muss das gefragt sein, warum ihr euch denn davon durch erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen abwendig machen lasst (abwendet)?
36) Und bedenkt, dass unter euren Göttern und Götzen keiner ist, weil sie alle erdichtet (erfunden) sind, der zur Wahrheit anleiten könnte, denn wahrlich, eine Anleitung zur Wahrheit findet sich allein in den Zeichen (Beweisen) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, und allein dadurch werdet ihr würdig zur Wahrheit geleitet (geführt); und die Lehre der Propheten weist euch den Weg dazu, wenn ihr ihn nicht aus euch selbst heraus zu finden vermögt; doch wahrlich, auch wenn ihr durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens auf den rechten Weg geleitet (geführt) werdet, so müsst ihr ihn selbst beschreiten und euch selbst leiten (führen), denn euer eigenes Bemühen und eure eigene Ausdauer (Wille) ist euer Himmelreich.
37) Jedoch, wenn ihr die Wahrheit sucht und sie zu lernen beliebt, dann sucht sie in der Wahrheitslehre der wahrlichen Propheten, so ihr nicht bloss einer Erwartung (Vermutung) folgt, denn eine Erwartung (Vermutung) nützt nichts gegenüber der Wahrheit.
38) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr die Lehre der Propheten vernehmt, dann ist sie nicht so beschaffen, dass sie hätte in Unwahrheit ersonnen (ausgebrütet/erfunden) werden können, denn wahrlich beruht sie in den wahrheitlichen Gesetzen und Geboten und in deren Niederschlägen (Wirkungen), wie sie gegeben sind durch die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung); und die Wahrheitslehre ist eine Bestätigung und Darlegung dessen, was allem vorausgeht an Bedingung (Ursache) durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, woraus sich der Ausgang (Resultat/Wirkung) ergibt (= gemäss der Kausalität resp. Ursache und Wirkung), und darüber besteht kein Zweifel, auch dass darin alles Erscheinen (Werden) und Erlahmen (Vergehen = Werden und Vergehen) eingeordnet ist.
39) Wahrlich, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist nicht erdichtet (erfunden), sondern sie beruht in der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und

Gebote, die ihr erkennen (sehen) könnt im Aussehen (Natur), wenn ihr nur mit offenen Augen und Ohren und gerade (natürlich) im Anstreben (Sinn) und unverstellt (wahrhaftig) einhergeht und alle Zeichen (Beweise) wahrnehmt, die offen (sichtbar) im Aussehen (Natur) gegeben sind.

40) Verwerft nicht diese Erkenntnis, sondern erfasst sie, damit ihr auch ihre wahre Bedeutung erfasst, auf dass ihr daraus lernt und auch jene belehren könnt, welche noch unwissend sind und die Wahrheit leugnen.

41) Und wahrlich, es sind viele unter euch, die ihr der Wahrheit zu Teilen zugetan seid, sie jedoch nicht in ihrem Wert versteht, also ihr euch bemühen sollt, auf dass ihr in der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens wissend (bewusst) und weise werdet und dass es euch gut ergehe und euer Dasein (Leben) Freude und Glück sei; und lasst euer Anstreben (Sinn) nicht verderben durch jene, welche gegen die Wahrheitslehre ablehnend und die Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) sowie Wahrheitslügner und Verlästerer (Verleumder) der Wahrheit sind.

42) Und wenn sie euch der Lüge zeihen (beschuldigen), tut weiterhin euer gutes Werk des Lernens und Belehrens der Wahrheit, denn es ist ein Werk, das ihr sowohl für euch selbst tut als auch für Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen); und ihr seid sehr wohl allein verantwortlich für alles, was ihr selbst an Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) erschafft, wie auch für alles, was ihr an Handlungen und Werken tut, und gleichsam sind auch alle anderen Euresgleichen (Menschen) selbst für alles verantwortlich, was sie an Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) hegen und an Handlungen und Werken vollbringen, gleichsam, ob sie Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) oder Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) oder Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) sind.

43) Seid allzeit gerecht und helft jenen mit Belehrung der Wahrheit, wenn sie euch ihr Ohr leihen, auch wenn sie Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) sind, denn von Bedeutung (Wichtigkeit) ist nur ihre Festigkeit (Wille) dafür, die wahrheitliche Wahrheit zu suchen, ihr zu lauschen und sie zu lernen; zwar könnt ihr nicht Taube hörend und nicht Blinde sehend machen, wiewohl (trotzdem) könnt ihr aber die Wahrheitsunwissenden durch eure Belehrungen zum Begreifen bringen.

44) Und sind viele oder wenige, die auf euch schauen und durch euch belehrt (unterrichtet) sein wollen, auch wenn sie schwer im Begreifen sind, so sollt ihr sie belehren so oft und oft, wie es für sie notwendig ist, auf dass sie die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens verstehen und ihr folgen können.

45) Und wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) belehrt (unterrichtet), dann seht, dass sie sich und auch anderen kein Unrecht mehr zufügen und dass sie sich von ihrem eigenen Unrecht in sich selbst befreien können.

46) Seht, dass ihr untereinander gut seid und die Liebe und Verbundenheit behütet (pflegt), und seid stets bereit, jene unter Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen) gleichsam wie euch selbst zu behandeln, auch wenn sie nicht Wahrheitswissende, sondern Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) sind, denn trotzdem haben sie die gleichen Rechte der Behandlung wie die Gerechten (Verantwortungsbewussten) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften).

47) Und suchen sie Erfüllung in der Wahrheit, dann zeigt ihnen den Weg auf, den sie gehen können, um Zeugnis (Wissen) zu erlangen (erarbeiten) durch die Zeichen (Beweise) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote.

48) Und habt ihr zu entscheiden zwischen Recht und Unrecht, dann könnt ihr den Weg dazu nur finden durch eure Klugheit (Vernunft) und durch eure Erkenntnis (Verstand) sowie durch das Wissen und die Weisheit, die ihr aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten gewinnt, denn nur durch sie könnt ihr Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) walten lassen, auf dass niemandem Unrecht widerfährt.

49) Und wenn ihr Versprechen abgebt, dann sollen diese auch verwirklicht werden, wenn ihr wahrhaftig (aufrichtig) seid.

50) Sehr wohl habt ihr allein Macht über euer eigenes Wohl oder Wehe eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und eurer Artung (Psyche) wie auch eures Leibes (Körpers), also ihr alles selbst behüten (beschützen/Sorge tragen) müsst, denn es ist weder ein Gott noch ein Götze oder ein Dämon, der darüber Macht hat, denn allesamt sind sie nur Dunstbilder (Phantasien); also setzt euch keine Frist, um euch von ihnen zu befreien, sondern wendet euch eilig eurer eigenen Macht zu, auf dass ihr sie gehörig (pflichtbewusst) nutzt und ihr euer eigener Lehrherr (Meister) seid und ihr nicht hinter eurer Entfaltung (Evolution) zurückbleibt (im Elend verkommt).
51) Wahrlich, ihr könnt euch eurer Entfaltung (Evolution) nicht entziehen, ohne dass ihr euch in euch selbst zu Schuldigen macht und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) seid, denn durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote ist euch der Drang zur Entfaltung (Evolution) gegeben, auf dass ihr Wissen und Weisheit sammelt.
52) Bemüht euch nicht erst dann um die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wenn euch das Sterben ereilt, sondern seid Zeit eures Lebens damit verbunden (lernt) und pflegt das Verlangen des Drängens nach den höheren Werten der Entfaltung (Evolution).
53) Lernt die Wahrheit und seid nicht weiterhin Frevler (Verantwortungslose) an der Wahrheit um die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und am Leben, auf dass ihr in euch nicht böse Vergeltung schafft dafür, was ihr Falsches tut, indem ihr euch selbst hasst und in euch Unfrieden, Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) ist.
54) Und wahrlich ist es die Wahrheit, dass ihr die Lieblosigkeit und den Unfrieden wie auch die Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und die Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) in euch nicht beenden könnt, wenn ihr euch nicht im Umfang (umfänglich) der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) zuwendet, sie nicht befolgt und nicht danach lebt.
55) Wenn ihr Unrecht begeht und ihr allen Reichtum besitzen würdet, der auf der Erde ist, dann werdet ihr, wenn euer Sterben naht, alles versuchen, um euch vom Tod loszukaufen, und wahrlich werdet ihr lügenhaft Reue vortäuschen, wenn ihr damit dem Tod entrinnen könntet, doch wahrlich wird euch all das keinen Nutzen (Erfolg) bringen, denn der Tod lässt sich nicht täuschen und nicht betrügen; Leben und Tod entscheiden nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und nicht nach Unrecht, so mit dem Tod jedem Euresgleichen (Menschen) die gleiche Schickung (Schicksal) bestimmt ist.
56) Wisst, alles was in den Himmeln (Universum) ist, wie auch auf der Erde und auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) und auf den Lichtern am Himmel (Gestirne usw.), ist das Werk der alleinigen Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung); und ihre Verheissung (Versprechung) ist das Leben und die wahrliche Liebe, doch die meisten von euch begreifen es nicht.
57) Die Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) ist es, die durch ihre allumfassenden Gesetze und Gebote allem Bestehenden (Existenten) das Leben gibt und den Tod herbeiführt, auf dass alles neu erstehe im Wiedererwecken (neuer Geburt und Wiedergeburt) und dereinst zu ihr zurückkehre, weil alles zu ihr gehört und aus ihr hervorgegangen ist.
58) Euresgleichen (Menschen), durch den Propheten wird nunmehr ein weiteres Mal eine Ermahnung zu euch gebracht, auf dass ihr dem Wissen und der Weisheit um die Wahrheit zugänglich werdet und euch Heilung wird in eurem falschen Denken bezüglich eurer Götter, Götzen und Dämonen, so ihr in euch wahrliche Liebe und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) erschafft, um gleichsam alles auch nach aussen zu tragen unter alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit).
59) Lasst so alles geschehen in Güte und Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit), auf dass ihr euch und alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) am Leben erfreuen und ein Dasein (Leben) in Würde, Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit) sowie im Frohsein und in Glück führen und euer Wohlergehen anhäufen (mehren) könnt.
60) Bedenkt, dass ihr als erstes für euch selbst denken und sorgen müsst, auf dass ihr wohlauf und guten Mutes seid, doch seid ihr gedeihlich (hervorragend/normal) in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in eurer Artung (Psyche) und seid ihr wohlgemut (aufgeschlossen), unversehrt (gesund) und habt ihr genügend zu eurer Versorgung (Nahrung/Kleider/Gut/Geld), dann gedenkt auch

Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen) und gebt ihnen eure Almosen und Gaben (Spenden) im Masse dessen, wessen sie bedürfen.

61) Und bedenkt, dass ihr anstellig (gebildet) sein sollt in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), auf dass ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) auch in allen Lagen beizustehen vermögt, die ihnen bezüglich der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und Artung (Psyche) Kummer bereiten.
62) Doch verrichtet nichts davon, wenn ihr kein Wissen habt und ihr bezüglich der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und der Artung (Psyche) nicht anstellig seid (nichts versteht), auf dass ihr kein Werk des Schadens an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) betreibt; zeugt allezeit nur mit eurem Wissen und eurer Weisheit und unterlasst das, wovon ihr nichts begreift (versteht), denn so ihr nicht in dieser Weise tut, richtet ihr nur Schaden an, denn wahrlich könnt ihr euch kein Stäubchen eines Gewichts leisten in Dingen, wovon ihr kein Erfassen (Verstehen) habt.
63) Und es soll über jene, welchen ihr hilfreich beisteht in irgendwelchen Dingen, wahrlich Freude und Wohlergehen, nicht aber Furcht kommen.
64) Also sollt ihr allen in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und in wahrem Wissen sowie in wahrlicher Weisheit Genüge der Hilfe tun, auf dass sich die Hilfesuchenden daran festhalten können.
65) Bedenkt dabei stets der Unabänderlichkeit der Worte der Wahrheit, denn allein sie sind hilfreich in der Not und für jeden, der Hilfe sucht, eine frohe Botschaft.
66) Betrübt nicht Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) durch ungerade (unkorrekte) oder böse Reden, sondern habt stets Macht darüber, auf dass ihr nicht ungezogen (ausfällig/persönlich) werdet.
67) Bedenkt, was immer ihr redet, es fällt stets auf euch selbst zurück, sowohl im Guten wie auch im Bösen; also redet auch stets nur von der wahrlichen Wahrheit und allso also auch von den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung); und lehrt die Wahrheit, dass nicht Götter und Götzen angerufen werden sollen, weil sie allesamt nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) sind, denn wahrlich, wer an Götter und Götzen glaubt, folgt nur einem Dunstbild (Wahn), weil bloss vermutet, jedoch keine Wahrheit errungen wird.
68) Wahrlich, allein in der Wahrheit findet ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der Begebenheit (Wirklichkeit), daher sucht nur danach, wenn ihr danach zu suchen vermögt.
69) Seid euch stets selbst genügend (ausreichend/angemessen), auf dass ihr nicht Vollständigkeit (Genüge) sucht in anderen, die als Euresgleichen (Menschen) Dinge tun, die euch abgehen (die ihr nicht tun könnt), so ihr sie bewundert (bejubelt und anbetet), denn wahrlich ist solches Tun als Euresgleichen (Menschen) unwürdig, weil ihr euch selbst erniedrigt (demütigt); pflegt stets Genügsamkeit (Bescheidenheit), wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit) erweist, auf dass ihr sie nicht bewundert (bejubelt und anbetet) und sie nicht in Verblendung (Fanatismus) zu Göttern erhebt; wahrlich habt ihr auch keine Gewähr dafür, dass euch jene wahrheitlich schätzen, denen ihr in Verblendung (Fanatismus) Bewunderung (Bejubelung und Anbetung) bietet (entgegenbringt), denn sie wollen nur vor euch scheinen (brillieren), bewundert (bejubelt und angebetet) werden und von euch Gewinn (Profit) erringen.
70) Und jene unter denen, welche ihr bewundert (bejubelt und anbetet) in eurer Verblendung (Fanatismus), sie erfinden Lügen, dass sie eure Bewunderung (Bejubelung und Anbetung) und eure Verblendung (Fanatismus) nicht wollen, derweil sie darin dahinschmelzen (baden) und sich angesehen (geehrt/gebauchpinselt) wähnen.
71) Doch wahrlich, in dieser Welt ist ihr Genuss darin von kurzer Dauer, denn treten sie daneben (begehen sie einen Fehler), dann werden sie niedergetreten durch jene, welche sie zuvor (früher) bewundert (bejubelt und angebetet) haben.
72) Wahrlich, wenn euch die Worte der Wahrheit und der Ermahnungen ärgerlich sind, dann seid ihr nur ärgerlich darum, weil ihr die Wahrheit nicht erfassen (verstehen) könnt, sie nicht hören wollt und weil in eurer Erkenntnis (Verstand) und in eurer Klugheit (Vernunft) tiefste Finsternis herrscht, wie es auch bezüglich der Götter und Götzen ist, die ihr anbetet und vor denen ihr niederfallt (auf die Knie geht) und nicht wahrhaben wollt, dass sie nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) und ohne Kraft sind, um euch zu nutzen oder zu schaden; und lässt euch der wahrliche Prophet die Wahrheit wissen darüber, dann führt ihr Anschläge (Angriffe) wider ihn aus, lästert ihn der

Lüge, verfolgt ihn und sucht ihn zu töten, so ihr euch selbst keine Frist (Zeit) gebt, um von ihm die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens zu hören und zu lernen.

73) Kehrt niemals der Wahrheit den Rücken, sondern erinnert euch stets daran, dass allein durch sie wahrheitlich Nutzen (Erfolg) beschieden sein kann und dass nur aus ihr gerechter Lohn entspringt.

74) Verwerft also auch nicht die Lehre der Propheten, wie sie euch euer Prophet bringt; die Lehre ist die der Wahrheit, die des Geistes, die des Lebens, durch die ihr euch selbst aus aller Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) und aus eurem Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) erretten könnt.

75) Doch sucht nicht die wahrheitliche Wahrheit in den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten, bei deren Göttern und Götzen und bei deren Priestern, Götterdienern und Götzendienern, denn sie vermögen keine Zeichen (Beweise) ihres Glaubens (Vermutungen) und ihrer Frömmigkeit (Religion) und deren erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen zu erbringen, weil ihr Glaube nur ein Dunstbild (Wahn) ist und sie die wahrliche Wahrheit der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote verwerfen und so an der Wahrheit Übeltäter sind, weil sie diese versiegeln (verleugnen).

76) Immer wurden euch und euren Häuptern (Regierenden/Herrschern) die Zeichen (Beweise) und die Lehre der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote gebracht, wie sie auch heute gebracht werden, doch die vor euch waren, haben alles missachtet und verworfen, wie auch ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens missachtet.

77) Und wie ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit missachtet, missachtet ihr seit alters her auch die wahrlichen Propheten und lästert sie als offenkundige Beschwörer (Zauberer), weil sie durch die Wahrheit ihrer Kraft ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) euch Unverständliches an Zeichen (Manifestationen der Bewusstseinskräfte) zu tun vermögen, was ihr in eurer Unklugheit (Unverstand) als Beschwörung (Zauberei) und Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst) wähnt (erachtet).

78) Wahrlich ist es aber nicht Beschwörung (Zauberei) und nicht Kunst der Schattenwelt (Höllenkunst), was euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten als Zeichen (Beweis) der Wahrheit gegeben ist, sondern es sind Zeichen (Beweise) der Kraft ihrer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), die sie euch zeigen, auf dass ihr lernt und die Wahrheit erkennt; und wahrlich sind die Kräfte der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) nicht gleichsam den Künsten der Spielerei (Taschenspielerei), wie sie euch vorgeführt werden durch die Gaukler und Scharlatane.

79) Und die wahrlichen Propheten kommen nicht zu euch, um euch zu betrügen, sondern um euch der Wahrheit zu belehren, auf dass ihr euch abwendig macht (abwendet) von euren falschen Göttern und Götzen, auf dass ihr allein die Wahrheit über euch walten lasst.

80) Vertraut allezeit auf die Wahrheit und lasst nicht Versuchungen des Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) in euch aufkommen.

81) Errettet euch aus eurer Unwissenheit und wendet euch der Wahrheit zu, auf dass ihr in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Rechenschaft (Gewissenhaftigkeit) als Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) euer Leben führt.

82) Also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr in der Wahrheit Standhafte seid und dass ihr fortan nicht weiterhin dem Weg der Unwissenheit folgt.

83) Verfolgt nicht wider alles Recht und feindlich Euresgleichen (Menschen), wenn sie nicht eurer Bereitwilligkeit (Sinns), nicht eures Volkes, nicht eurer Farbe der Haut und nicht eures Ausdrucks (Meinung) und nicht eures Bekenntnisses (Wissens oder Glaubens) sind, denn wie und was sie auch immer sind, so sind sie gleich wie ihr und also Euresgleichen (Menschen), und als solche bedürfen sie nicht eurer Verfolgung, sondern eures Schutzes.

84) Errettet alle, welche in Not sind am Leib (Körper), im Leben, in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und in der Artung (Psyche), auf dass ihr hilfreich seid und ein Zeichen (Beweis) eurer Güte setzt und ihr der Wahrheitslehre folgt.

85) Und seid ihr im Zweifel darüber, was euch die wahrlichen Propheten lehren, dann fragt jene, welche der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens seit langem folgen,

so wie sie durch die Propheten gelehrt ist, denn fürwahr können sie Zeugnis darüber ablegen, dass ihnen durch die Befolgung der Lehre der Propheten viel an Nutzen (Erfolg) und Erträglichkeit des Lebens zuteil wird, wie auch Liebe und Freude, Glück und innere und äussere Freiheit, Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und wirkliche Freiheit.

86) Gehört also nicht zu jenen, welche die Wahrheitslehre verwerfen und die dadurch in sich selbst Verlorene sind.

87) Und wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens lehrt, dann erzwingt dazu nicht ihre Entschlossenheit (Willen), denn sonst werden sie nicht wahrlich Wissende und Weise bezüglich der Wahrheit, sondern nur Gläubige, die in einem Dunstbild (Wahn) leben, denen die Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und die Klugheit (Verstand) fehlen, so sie die Wahrheitslehre nicht begreifen (verstehen) können.

88) Wahrlich, keiner Euresgleichen (Menschen) kann wissend (bewusst) und weise werden, wenn ihm nicht die Freiheit des Lernens erlaubt, sondern wenn er dazu gezwungen wird und dadurch der Gläubigkeit verfällt; und so einer durch Zwang zum Glauben (Vermutungen) gebracht wird, wie das der Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) Art ist, dann liegt in allem keine Einsicht (Vernunft) und keine Klugheit (Verstand), weshalb daraus Zorn entsteht wider jene, welche der Wahrheit zugetan sind.

89) Betrachtet doch, was in den Himmeln (Universum) sich alles bewegt und was auf eurer Welt geschieht, so ihr die Zeichen (Beweise) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote erkennt und sie euch nützen, zusammen mit der Lehre der Propheten, auf dass ihr endlich wissend (bewusst) und weise wie auch Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) werdet.

90) Errettet euch aus eurem Unwissen, zusammen mit jenen unter euch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), die sich auch aus ihrer Unwissenheit befreien wollen.

91) Richtet euer Angesicht nach den Zeichen (Beweisen) der Wahrheit aus und neigt euch den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) zu, also ihr nicht weiterhin zu jenen gehört, welche Götter und Götzen anbeten, die euch weder zu schaden noch zu nützen vermögen.

92) Und setzt der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) nichts anderes zur Seite als ihre Gesetze und Gebote, so also keine Götter und keine Götzen, keine Priester, Götterdiener und Götzendiener, denn unter all diesen gibt es keinen, der der Urquelle aller Weisheit (Schöpfung) gleichkäme.

93) Allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) nun ist durch den Propheten neuerlich die Wahrheit zu euch gekommen, so gegeben durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie sich aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten ergibt; und wer nun dieser Leitung (Führung) folgt, der folgt allein dem Gedeihen (Wohlergehen) seiner eigenen Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), seiner Artung (Psyche), seinem Innern (Wesen) und seiner ganzen Gesinnung (Denkart/Mentalität); wer aber in die Irre geht, der geht nur zu seinem eigenen Schaden irre und kann weder der Hüter seiner selbst sein noch ein Meister in sich selbst.

94) Also folgt dem, was euch an wahrlicher Wahrheit offenbar (erkennbar) ist, seid standhaft in euch und richtet gerecht in euch selbst, denn ihr allein seid die besten Richter über euch.

Abschnitt 11

1) Die Lehre der Propheten ist ein gewaltiges Wort der Wahrheit, das hervorgeht aus den wahren Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung), und sie wird erklärt im einzelnen von jedem Propheten in seiner Art und nach seinem Wort in Wissen und Weisheit.

2) Und das Wort der Wahrheit lehrt, dass ihr keine Götter und keine Götzen anbeten und verehren sollt, wie auch keine Priester, falsche Propheten, Götterdiener und Götzendiener, so aber auch keine Euresgleichen (Menschen), was, und wer und wie sie auch immer sein mögen.
3) Hört auf den wahrlichen Propheten, denn er ist der Bringer der Wahrheit und froher Botschaft, wie er aber auch ein Ermahner ist, der euch davor warnt, wider die urkräftig bedingenden (schöpferisch-ursächlichen) Gesetze und Gebote zu verstossen.
4) Richtet in euch alles zum Guten, so ihr euch selbst alles vergeben könnt, was ihr bis anhin getan habt an Bösem, Falschem, Ungerechtem (Verantwortungslosem), an Unrecht, an Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) und an Unrechtschaffenem (Gewissenlosem); und wendet ihr euch der Wahrheit zu, dann bereitet ihr in euch selbst eine reiche Versorgung bis zum Ende eurer Tage, so euch durch das Leben selbst Huld (Gunst) gewährt wird, einem jeden von euch nach dem, wie ihr sie verdient; kehrt euch nicht von der Wahrheit ab, dann habt ihr nichts zu fürchten, wie euch auch alle Schrecken erträglich sein werden, die euch im Dasein (Leben) durch allerlei Lagen (Umstände) treffen können und die ihr selbst herbeiführt oder die andere ohne euer Dazutun herbeiführen.
5) Zur wahrlichen Wahrheit sollt ihr finden, denn sie allein hat wahrheitliche Macht über alle Dinge.
6) Verschliesst nicht euch selbst eure wahren Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), und verbergt sie auch nicht nach aussen gegenüber Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn ihr in Redlichkeit mit ihnen umgehen wollt; auch sollt ihr euch nicht mit Gewändern der Unwahrheit (Lüge) bedecken und niemals die Wahrheit verhehlen (verheimlichen), sondern sie offenbaren, denn Redlichkeit währt (dauert) über alle Unwahrheit (Lüge) hinaus, und alles Verhehlen (Verheimlichen) der Wahrheit bringt euch und Euresgleichen (Menschen/Mitmenschen) Schaden.
7) Bedenkt, alles beruht auf Wahrheit, auch das Dasein (Existenz) aller Dinge in den Himmeln (Universum), auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) und auf allen Lichtern (Gestirnen) des Himmels, und wahrlich gibt es kein Geschöpf (Lebensform), das irgendwo lebt, kriecht, geht oder fliegt, das nicht durch Götter oder Götzen, sondern allein durch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) ins Leben gerufen wurde.
8) Wahrlich, ihr habt Dichtungen (Fabeln) des Entstehens eurer Welt und der Himmel (Universum), erdacht durch Dunstbilder (Wahn) Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich Götter und Götzen ersannen, die eure Erde erschaffen haben sollen, doch sind das wahrlich nur gaukelhafte (fabulierende) Erzählungen (Mythen) ohne Sinn und Wert, und alles ist nur offenkundige Täuschung (Wahn), denn wahrlich ist alles Bestehende (Existente) allein ins Dasein (Leben) gesetzt worden durch die bestimmenden (massgebenden) Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung).
9) Lernt die Wahrheit, wenn sie euch offenbar (erkennbar) wird, und schiebt das Erlernen der Wahrheit nicht auf bis zu einer bestimmten Zeit, denn wenn ihr so tut, dann haltet ihr euch davon zurück und kommt nie zu dem Tag, an dem ihr euch wirklich der Wahrheit zuwendet; setzt ihr euch eine Frist, zu der ihr mit dem Lernen der Wahrheit beginnen wollt, dann wendet ihr euch damit schon von der Wahrheit ab und verspottet sie, denn wenn ihr nicht im Augenblick (eilends/sofort) mit dem Lernen beginnt, dann tut ihr es nie, denn wahrlich ist es gleichsam dem, welcher sagt, dass er eine Reise tut, jedoch dafür nie Vorkehrungen trifft und tatenlos in seiner Wohnstätte sitzt.
10) Gebt Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) von eurer Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) und Güte zu kosten und nehmt ihnen nichts fort, was ihnen gut und teuer ist, so sie nicht in Verzweiflung fallen und sie euch nicht undankbar sind.
11) Und sind Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) betroffen von Drangsal (Not/Elend/Armut/Unglück), dann lasst sie Glückesfülle und eure Hilfe kosten, damit das Übel von ihnen weicht und sie wieder froh sein können.
12) Seid allzeit standhaft in euren guten Werken, die ihr tut nach dem Abguss (Vorbild) der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, so euch grosser Lohn in euch selbst zuteil werden wird, der da ist Liebe und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstellung (Harmonie).

13) Und gebt nie auch nur ein Stäubchen an Gewicht auf oder einen Teil von dem, was ihr durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens gelernt habt, damit eure Brust (Gefühle) und eure Gedanken nicht beengt werden; behaltet den Schatz der Wahrheit in euch, wie er euch durch den wahrlichen Propheten gegeben ist, auf dass ihr stets eure eigenen Ermahner (Warner) und Hüter (Beschützer) seid in allen Dingen, die ihr immer tut.
14) Erdichtet (erfindet) nicht eigene Wahrheiten, die nicht ebenbürtig sind mit der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und die euch nur zur falschen und lügenhaften Rechtfertigung dienen; wahrlich gibt es nur eine Wahrheit der Wirklichkeit, die in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) wohnt und allumfassend von Gültigkeit ist, während ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) jedoch je eigene Wahrheiten schmiedet, je nachdem, wie ihr die Dinge betrachtet und beurteilt.
15) Ergebt euch nicht euren eigenen Wahrheiten, sondern fügt euch nur in die wahrliche Wahrheit ein, wie sie gegeben ist durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, so ihr in allen Dingen immer nur die volle (effective) Wahrheit seht, so in allem, was ihr denkt und eindrücklich (gefühlsmässig) sammelt (erfasst) oder was euch mit euren Augen und Ohren oder durch euer Handeln und Wirken beikommt (wahrnehmt), denn wahrlich, allein aus dieser einen wahrheitlichen Wahrheit ergeht (bildet sich) in euch Wissen und Weisheit, die allein auf Richtigkeit (Tatsache) und reiner Wahrheit beruhen.
16) Werdet ihr als Zeugen in einer Sache geladen (vorgeladen), dann redet nur die Wahrheit und nichts als die Wahrheit, denn es ist ungerecht (verantwortungslos), wenn ihr Lügen erdichtet (erfindet), um euch selbst oder anderen ein gutes Zeugnis zu geben; und so ihr wider die Wahrheit Lügen erdichtet (erfindet), dann werdet ihr dafür Schaden haben, denn jede Lüge kommt zu ihrer Zeit ans Licht der Sonne.
17) Macht auch nicht andere von der Wahrheit abwendig (abspenstig), indem ihr sucht sie zu bewegen, dass sie die Wahrheit krümmen (verfälschen).
18) Und bedenkt, so oft ihr auch Lügen wider die Wahrheit erfindet, so könnt ihr die Wahrheit nicht zunichte machen und sie nicht töten, und tut ihr es doch, dann macht ihr euch keine Freunde, sondern nur Feinde, die euch schmähen (verachten) und ihr Schmähen (Verachtung) ständig verdoppeln, denn sie werden euch weder ehren noch mit Würde belegen.
19) Bedenkt, nichts kann die Wahrheit mehr erhärten als die wahrheitliche Wahrheit selbst, weshalb ihr nur ihr allein zugetan sein sollt; also seid nie im Zweifel, wenn ihr die wahrheitliche Wahrheit kennt und vertretet, doch wenn ihr daran zweifelt, dann betrügt ihr euch selbst.
20) Wer das irdische Leben und seine Pracht begehrt, dem wird es allein durch die wahrheitliche Wahrheit gegeben, denn wer des Rechtens sein Dasein (Leben) führt und seine Werke in Liebe und in Erfüllung der Wahrheit verrichtet, der wird in seinem Leben voll belohnt dafür, denn er wird in sich selbst nicht an Unrecht leiden.
21) Seid nicht eitel (anmassend) in dem, was ihr zu tun pflegt, denn Eitelkeit (Anmassung) ist von Nichtigkeit und von allerlei Übel, wodurch Schaden im Ansehen (Achtung) entsteht durch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen).
22) Stürzt nicht euch und nicht Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) durch irgendwelche Schiebung (Machenschaften) ins Verderben und ersinnt nicht Dinge, die euch als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) brandmarken.
23) Seid allzeit gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) zu euch selbst, so ihr nicht in Zweifelhaftigkeit bezüglich euch selbst verfallt und ihr euch nicht in eurem tiefen Innern (Wesen) selbst als verloren seht; und seid allzeit gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), so ihr nicht bei ihnen in Zweifelhaftigkeit verfallt und sie euch nicht meiden.
24) Wahrlich, pflegt auch Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) in allen Dingen und helft Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen), wenn sie eurer Hilfe bedürfen, doch tut eure guten Werke in der Weise, dass ihr die Bedürftigen und sonstig Hilfsbedürftigen nicht demütigt und sie sich für euch nicht sonstwie in ungebührlichem (unangebrachtem/unangemessenem) Dank erniedrigen müssen; be-

denkt, Hilfe an Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ist gebotene Pflicht der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, also sie für euch eine Gewissheit (Selbstverständlichkeit) sei, die ihr in Genügsamkeit (Bescheidenheit) umsorgen (pflegen) sollt.

25) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr Almosen (Gaben) gebt, dann seid nicht geizig, sondern handelt nach eurem besten Vermögen dessen, was ihr an Gut und Reichtum geben könnt, doch seht, dass ihr selbst genug habt und nicht darben müsst, wenn ihr Almosen und Gaben (Spenden) austeilt (spendet); doch bedenkt des Geizes, der von Übel ist und der euch am Ende eurer Tage nichts nutzt, denn ihr könnt nichts mit euch nehmen ins Totenreich (Todesleben); also ist es auch unsinnig, dass ihr euch Gaben und grossen Reichtum (Grabbeigaben) ins Grab beigeben lasst; und also ist es unsinnig, dass ihr euch aus Gold und sonstig Wertvollem Hüllen auf euer Angesicht (Totenmasken) schmieden und euch in teure und prunkvolle Gewänder wickeln lasst, oder dass ihr euren toten Leib (Körper) mit teurem Öl beständig machen (einbalsamieren) wollt, denn was den Hauch (Atem) des Lebens verloren hat, bleibt auf der Erde zurück und zerfällt zu seiner Zeit (früher oder später); und wahrlich kann weder euer toter Leib (Körper) noch etwas von dem, was euch ins Grab beigegeben wird, mit ins Totenreich (Todesleben) genommen werden, das nicht von Härte (Grobmaterie) gemacht ist, sondern fürwahr aus feinster Kraft (Energie) besteht, die gleichsam jener der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) ist.

26) Erfasst, was die Wahrheit der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit ist, also ihr hören sollt auf die ermahnenden und belehrenden Worte des wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr der wahrlichen Wahrheit kundig (bewusst) werdet und so handelt und euer Leben führt, wie es euch durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote vorgegeben ist.

27) Betet nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen) an, die sich über euch erheben, wie Herrscher, die euch nur beherrschen und ausbeuten wollen, jedoch für euer Wohlbefinden nicht ein Stäubchen eines Gewichts haben.

28) Sie sehen in euch nur Leisetreter (Kreaturen), die sich in Demut selbst verleugnen, jedoch ihnen, den Herrschern (Despoten/Diktatoren/Absolutisten), gläubig sind und sich ihnen unterwerfen (demütig sind), wobei sie jedoch euch nur so lange schöntun (schmeicheln), wie es für sie von Nutzen (Erfolg) ist; doch bedürfen sie eurer nicht mehr oder richtet ihr euch gegen sie, dann scheuen sie nicht davor zurück, euch zu verfolgen und zu töten; also habt ihr wahrheitlich keinerlei Vorzug (Vergünstigung) von ihnen, sondern nur Ausbeutung und lauernde Gefahr für euer Leben, denn sie betrachten euch nicht als ihresgleichen, sondern als Niedrige und Gemeine (Schleicher) unter allen.

29) Seht, dass ihr klare Beweise dafür habt, welcher Denkweise (Gesinnung) ihr selbst seid, auf dass ihr alles tut, um Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) zu sein, und gewährt euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) alles, was euch und sie aus dem Dunkel dessen führt, was Unrecht und wider die urkräftige (schöpferische) Wahrheit ist.

30) Und tut dem wahrlichen Propheten gleich, so ihr keinen Lohn dafür verlangt, wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) durch euren Mund (Reden) die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens nahebringt, sondern nehmt nur redlich angemessenes Entgelt für eure Beiträge (Unkosten) oder Angebinde (freiwillige Gaben/Geschenke), wenn diese im Mass des Rechtens für euch oder dafür bestimmt sind, dass ihr gute Werke damit tut.

31) Würdigt alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) gleichermassen als Euresgleichen (Menschen), denn ihr alle seid in allen Himmeln (Universum) und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten) ein einziges Volk der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung), so also zwischen Euresgleichen (Menschen) kein Unterschied ist, sondern nur in eurem Angesicht, in eurer Farbe der Haut wie auch an eurem Leib (Körper) innen und aussen und in eurer Rede (Sprache).

32) Wahrlich, durch die wahrheitlichen Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) besitzt ihr unendlich viele Schätze (Mittel), durch die ihr euer Dasein (Leben) führen und alles zum Besten anfertigen (gestalten) und womit ihr euch entfalten (evolutionieren) könnt, doch vieles ist euch nur in Verborgenheit gegeben, so ihr es ergründen (erforschen) müsst; und wahrlich, viel Verborgenes ist euch durch den wahrlichen Propheten offenbart und wird euch durch

ihn kundig (bewusst) gemacht; bedenkt jedoch, dass er aus eurem Volk und also kein Befreier (Engel) ist, sondern Euresgleichen (Mensch), jedoch mit mehr Wissen und Weisheit und Kenntnis, als euch eigen ist, so also auch von dessen, was in den Gesetzen und Geboten des Aussehens (Natur) aus der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) gegeben ist; also gewährt euch Gutes und Wertvolles und lernt aus der Lehre der Propheten, wie es euch euer Prophet lehrt, auf dass ihr ihn und die Wahrheitslehre in euren Augen nicht verachtet und ihr nicht zu den Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) gehört, die noch sehr viel des Weges gehen müssen, auf dass sie zu ihrer Zeit (eines Tages) die wahrliche Wahrheit erkennen (sehen) und sich ihr zuwenden.

33) Fürwahr werden sie aber lange gegen die Wahrheit streiten (ablehnen) und gar viele Male Unheil anrichten durch Eifersucht und Hass, durch Friedlosigkeit, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und Krieg, wie auch durch Frevel aller Art, der Gewalttätigkeit, wie Bluttat (Mord) und Schandtat (Verbrechen).

34) Und bedenkt, was euch durch den wahrlichen Propheten kundgetan (verkündet) wird bezüglich dessen, was euch in der Nachzeit (Zukunft) und in ferner und noch fernerer Nachzeit (ferne und fernere Zukunft) an Erwartungen (Vorhergesagtem) anfällt (euch zustösst), das wird sich erfüllen; oder das, was euch als Orakel (Prophetie) gegeben ist, ist eine Warnung davor, dass es sich ereignen wird, wenn ihr den Lauf der Dinge nicht zum Besseren wendet und ihr euch selbst nicht zum Befolgen der Wahrheit bemüht.

35) Hört ihr nicht auf die Worte des wahrlichen Propheten und hört ihr nicht auf seine Ratgebung, dann wird es sein, dass ihr sehr viel selbst vernichtet, was ihr erschaffen (Errungenschaften) habt, wie ihr aber auch das Aussehen (Natur) zerstört und das Wetter (Klima/Klimaveränderung) wider euch aufbringt, wodurch ihr durch gewaltige Unwetter, durch grosse Wasser und Stürme und Erdbeben und viel anderes Unheil getroffen werdet, so viele von Euresgleichen (Menschen) durch das Brausen (Toben) der Wesen (Elemente) des Aussehens (Natur) und durch Krankheit, Unglück, Übel (Unfall) und Plagen (Seuchen) dahingerafft werden.

36) Denkt nicht, dass die Orakel (Prophetien) des wahrlichen Propheten nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) seien, denn er legt keine Schuld auf sich mit Lügen; es trifft aber euch grosse Schuld, wenn ihr nicht für die Warnungen euer Ohr leiht und ihr nicht alles zum Besseren wandelt, auf dass sich die Orakel (Prophetien) nicht erfüllen; doch bedenkt, was euch kundgetan (verkündet) ist an Erwartungen (Vorhergesagtem), das vermögt ihr nicht zu ändern, denn es wird so geschehen, wie es offenbart ist, weil ihr schon alles dazu getan habt, dass es keine Möglichkeit der Änderung mehr gibt.

37) Geht in Frieden dahin mit eurem Propheten, der euch die wahrliche Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens offenbart, auf dass in euch die Wahrheit gedeiht und ihr diese weitergebt an eure Nachkommen und diese sie wiederum weitergeben an ihre Nachkommen bis in alle Nachzeit (Zukunft); wahrlich, eure fernen Nachkommen werden andere Geschlechter (Familien) sein, als ihr sie jetzt habt, und werden wissender und weiser sein, als ihr es in eurem Leben werden könnt, doch allso bedürfen auch sie der Belehrung der Lehre der Propheten, also ihr darauf acht geben sollt, dass ihr der Lehre zugetan seid und ihr sie euren Nachfahren (Kindeskinder usw.) übertragt (lehrt), auf dass auch sie es in alle Nachzeit (Zukunft) tun, wodurch allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) ansehnlich (sehr) viel Leid und Not, Elend und Blutvergiessen wie auch Frevel (Verbrechen) aller Art erspart bleibt.

38) Bedenkt allezeit dieser Botschaft der euch noch verborgenen Dinge, wie sie euch durch den wahrlichen Propheten offenbart ist und wie ihr sie bis anhin nicht kennt; doch harrt aus im Hören der Botschaft durch den Propheten, auf dass ihr des Rechtens tut und die Lehre der Propheten erfasst (versteht) und ihr sie euren Nachkommen übertragt (lehrt), so sie und deren Nachkommen und wiederum deren Nachkommen bis in die ferne Nachzeit (ferne Zukunft) den Ausgang der Orakel (Prophetien) zum Besseren umbilden (ändern) können.

39) Seid nicht Erdichter (Erfinder) von Lügen, sondern Erkenner und Träger sowie Bewahrer (Behüter) der Wahrheit, und verlangt niemals einen Lohn dafür, denn der Lohn kommt selbstbewegend

(automatisch/von selbst) aus euch selbst heraus zu euch, wenn ihr rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) der Wahrheit treu seid.

40) Wenn ihr euch zur Wahrheit wendet, dann werden fruchtbare Wolken über euch kommen mit reichlichen Regengüssen, die euch reinwaschen von euren Fehlhaftigkeiten (Fehlern) und vom Unverstehen, so sich in euch eure Kraft der Wahrheit mehrt und ihr immer mehr abfallt von all dem, was in euch an Ungerechtem (Verantwortungslosem) und Unrechtschaffenem (Gewissenlosem) ständigen Aufruhr bringt.
41) Und so ihr der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) die Treue gebt, so werdet ihr auch die Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Wirklichkeit (Existenz) erkennen (sehen) und begreifen, so ihr eure erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen verlasst, wie auch deren falsche Propheten, Priester, Götterdiener und Götzendiener, so ihr nicht mehr auf ein blosses und erlogenes Wort hin an sie glaubt und sie anbetet.
42) Seid wissend (euch bewusst), dass keine Götter und keine Götzen euch mit einem Übel heimsuchen oder euch Hilfe in irgendwelchen Dingen geben können; und wahrlich kann keiner Euresgleichen (Menschen) mit guter Ermahnung (Gewissen) bezeugen, dass ihm jemals auch nur ein Stäubchen eines Gewichts an Übel oder Unheil oder an Hilfe oder Nutzen (Erfolg) durch einen Gott oder Götzen zugekommen ist, auch wenn zu ihnen noch so weidlich (sehr) gefleht und gebetet und auf die Knie gefallen oder dargebracht (geopfert) wurde.
43) Wahrlich, allein durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote wird euch Hilfe zuteil, wenn ihr sie rechenschaftlich (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) befolgt und allzeit in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) handelt; und so ihr in dieser Weise tut, habt ihr keinen Anteil daran, was die Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) tun, wenn sie Götter und Götzen anbeten.
44) Und so ihr umgeben seid von Wahrheitsunwissenden, so schmiedet keine böse Pläne wider sie und drängt sie nicht zum Lernen der Wahrheit, sondern gewährt ihnen ihre Frist (Zeit), die sie benötigen, auf dass sie selbst den Weg zur Beachtung (Interesse) daran finden.
45) Vertraut fürwahr allezeit darauf, dass jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) zu seiner Zeit (früher oder später) den Weg zur Wahrheit der urkräftigen Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) findet, auch wenn es lange dauern kann bis dahin.
46) Wahrlich, so ihr euch erdreistet, der Wahrheit abwendig (verleugnend) zu sein, so könnt ihr nichts tun, um ihr zu schaden, denn als Wahrheit bleibt die Wahrheit allzeitig und unveränderbar bestehen, auch wenn ihr alles an Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleugnung) gegen sie setzt, wessen ihr fähig seid.
47) Und denkt ihr, dass wenn ihr euch vom Glauben (Vermutungen) an eure Götter oder Götzen abwendet, ihr dann von einem Fluch, von Unruhe und Unfrieden getroffen werdet, so ist das nur erdichtete (erfundene) Lüge der falschen Propheten, deren Priester und Götterdiener und Götzendiener, um euch im Glauben (Vermutungen) an ihre erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen zu binden, so ihr die wahrheitliche Wahrheit verstosst.
48) Doch wahrlich findet ihr nicht bei erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen und bei deren falschen Propheten, Priestern und sonstigen Götterdienern und Götzendienern Ruhe und Frieden, sondern nur in der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit, die allein bei der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) und bei ihren unaufhaltsam wirkenden Gesetzen und Geboten ist; und zu deren alleiniger Wahrheit sollt ihr euch hinwenden, denn nur durch sie findet ihr in eurem Dasein (Leben) eure wahrheitliche Lebensführung.
49) Betet nicht wie eure Väter und Mütter und wie eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) Götter und Götzen oder Dämonen an, die allesamt nur Dunstbilder (Phantasien) verwirrter Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind, sondern sucht und findet die alleinige Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) und in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten.
50) Und sucht und findet ihr die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, dann erkennt und begreift ihr auch deren Zeichen (Beweise), wie euch diese gegeben sind durch das Aussehen (Natur) und durch alle Dinge und Geschehen eures Lebens.

51) Und achtet darauf, dass ihr nicht frevelt (euch nicht vergeht) gegen Recht und Ordnung und nicht wider die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, auf dass ihr euch vor allen Übeln errettet, ehe sie über euch hereinfallen.
52) Setzt all eure Zuversicht (Vertrauen) auf die Wahrheit, wie sie euch durch den wahrlichen Propheten durch die Lehre der Propheten gelehrt wird, auf dass ihr wahrhaftig (aufrichtig) seid und ohne beunruhigende Zweifel.
53) Und so ihr auf die Wahrheit vertraut, braucht ihr keine Furcht zu haben, denn sie bringt euch in euch selbst Anschwellung (Gedeihen), so ihr über allem steht, was von aussen über euch kommt (hereinbricht), denn das, was euer gutes Inneres (Wesen) ist, steht ruhmvoll über all dem, was euch von aussen an Ungerechtem (Verantwortungslosem) und Unrechtschaffenem (Gewissenlosem) von Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) treffen kann.
54) Und werdet ihr von Ungerechtem (Verantwortungslosem) und Unrechtschaffenem (Gewissenlosem) und von Unrecht und Bösem Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) getroffen, dann werdet nicht zornbebend und nicht ausfallend (unverschämt) und tut nicht gleichsam denen, die euch mit Bösem und Unrecht angreifen, sondern seid besonnen und handelt in Würde derweise, dass ihr den Übeltätern vergebt und ihnen die Hand zum Frieden bietet.
55) Wahrlich, ihr allein habt die Macht über euch selbst, auf dass ihr euch prüfen (kontrollieren) könnt in euren Gedanken, Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und in eurem Handeln, so ihr nicht Böses mit Bösem vergeltet, sondern nach Einsicht (Verstand) und Klugheit (Vernunft) stets das rechte Mass trefft, um Angriffen gegen euch mit Würde und in Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit) zu begegnen.
56) Und wenn ihr etwas über euch ehren wollt, dann ehrt nicht erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen, wie auch nicht Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich über euch erheben, sondern ehrt allein die Wahrheit und die Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung), wie ihr auch jene Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) in angemessener Würde ehren sollt, die wahrlich Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind und die allein der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit und den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten folgen.
57) Euer Ratschluss sei stets allein die Wahrheit, auf dass ihr ständig redlich (integer) seid und ihr nicht in irgendwelchen Dingen das Mass an Gewicht verkürzt (betrügt), wenn ihr Handel treibt und das Gewicht ausmessen müsst; und also sei euer Ratschluss stets allein die Wahrheit, wenn ihr als Zeuge geladen (vorgeladen) seid oder wenn ihr nach irgendwelchen Dingen gefragt werdet; tut allzeit des Rechtens, auf dass euer Wohlsein (Gesundheit) in allen Dingen nicht gemindert werde und ihr euch nicht vor etwas zu fürchten habt.
58) So gebt in allen Dingen immer volles Mass und Gewicht nach Richtigkeit, auch wenn ihr in der Rede miteinander umgeht, auf dass ihr weder durch Tat noch durch das Wort betrügt und nicht an der Wahrheit frevelt (nicht gewalttätig seid) und nicht Unrecht tut.
59) Wahrlich, wenn euch Besserung zuteil werden soll, wenn ihr Unrecht tut, dann gibt es keine Macht ausserhalb euch, die euch Besserung geben kann, denn ihr allein besitzt die Macht über euch selbst, um für euch Gutes und Besseres zu tun, das sowohl in euch selbst als auch ausserhalb euch wirksam ist; also ist es gegeben von Grund auf, dass ihr in allen Dingen stets auf euch selbst vertraut und ihr euch ständig nur an euch selbst wendet; bedürft ihr aber einer Ratgebung Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), dann wendet euch nicht an Narren und falsche Propheten, sondern an wahrliche Weise, die in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) und grosser Klugheit des Lebens (Lebensklugheit) kundig sind, auf dass ihr nicht missgeleitet (irregeführt) werdet.
60) Die wahrlich Weisen und Klugen des Lebens (Lebensklugen) sind es, die viel von dem verstehen, was zu deuten ist aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten, so wie es auch euer Prophet lehrt; also seht, dass ihr nicht schwach und nicht selbstgerecht (überheblich) seid, so ihr euch nicht bemüht, die wahrheitlich Wissenden und Weisen zu befragen, wenn ihr deren Ratgebung bedürft.
61) Und handelt bezüglich der Wahrheit stets nach eurem besten Vermögen (Fähigkeit) und seht, dass ihr nicht unwissentlich (ohne Wissen) die Wahrheit mit Scheinbarkeiten (Vermutungen/Ver-

dacht) vermischt, die unter gewissen Lagen (Umständen) Lügen und Verlästerungen (Verleumdungen) gleichkommen.

62) Und verstosst nicht Euresgleichen (Nächste/Mitmenschen), wie es die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) tun, weil sie die andern als minder (geringer) erachten als sich selbst, doch wahrlich ist keiner mehr oder weniger unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) als der andere; wahrheitlich sind weder Geltung (Rang) noch Namen oder Gut und Reichtum als Wert für Euresgleichen (Menschen) von Bedeutung (Wichtigkeit), wie auch nicht die Farbe der Haut, der Glaube, das Wahrheitswissen, die Abstammung vom Volk (Rasse) oder die Bildung (Form) des Leibes im Äusseren oder Innern (Körperbau und Organbau).

63) Und tut untereinander nicht Unrecht in irgendeiner Weise, nicht durch Hass und nicht aus Gewinnsucht, nicht aus Eifersucht und nicht aus blosser Lieblosigkeit, wie aber auch nicht durch falsche Gesetze falscher Propheten, und nicht durch falsche Strafen, die durch die falschen Propheten erdichtet (erfunden) werden für ihre erlogenen (lügnerisch erfundenen) Götter oder Götzen; seid allzeitlich eures Euresgleichenseins (Menschseins) wissend (bewusst), auf dass ihr diesem grossen Werte Sorge tragt und ihr nicht in Barbarei (Unmenschlichkeit) verfallt.

64) Und tut nicht an euch selbst Unrecht und mehrt nicht euer Verderben in euch, indem ihr Gläubige an Götter und Götzen, an falsche Propheten, an Götterpriester und Götzenpriester seid, die euch abwendig (abspenstig) machen von der Wahrheit der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) und von ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, auf dass ihr in euch selbst ins Verderben lauft.

65) Und wisst, es gibt kein Strafgericht der Götter und Götzen, das über euch kommen kann, also ihr auch nicht zu einem Gott oder Götzen in ein Himmelreich und also auch nicht an einen Ort der Wonne (Paradies) darin eingehen könnt, wie ihr auch nicht einer Schattenwelt (Hölle) verfallt, in der ein wesengewordenes Böses (Teufel) euch in endlosem Feuer brennen lässt, so euch nur Seufzen und Schluchzen bleiben soll; wahrlich sind das irre (schizophrene) Dunstgebilde (Phantasien) ohne jeden Ausdruck (Sinn) der Wahrheit.

66) Neigt euch also nicht zum irren Glauben (Vermutungen) an Götter und Götzen, wie auch nicht an Dämonen, an einen Ort der Wonne (Paradies) im Himmelreich eines Gottes oder Götzen, so aber auch nicht an eine Schattenwelt (Hölle), in der ein Fürst der Schattenwelt (Höllenfürst) sein Szepter führen und euch im Feuer Qualen erleiden lassen soll; wahrlich ist das Himmelreich (Paradies) und die Schattenwelt (Hölle) in euch selbst, als Befinden (Zustand) eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), als eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) wie auch als eure Artung (Psyche) und als euer Inneres (Wesen), das euch als euch selbst (Persönlichkeit) und auch eure Eigenheit (Charakter) trägt.

67) Verrichtet eure Pflicht der Wahrheit zu allen Zeiten eures Daseins (Lebens), am Tag und in der Nacht, und lasst durch gute Werke die bösen Werke vertreiben, den Hass, die Eifersucht, die Bluttaten (Morde), die Schlachten (Kriege) und alle Frevel des Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosigkeit), der Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) sowie alle Schandtaten (Verbrechen).

68) Seid standhaft und lasst die Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und das Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) nicht verlorengehen, sondern nutzt eure Klugheit (Verstand), um die Verderbtheit unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) nicht weiter ausbreiten zu lassen, auf dass ihr lernt, alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) zu einem einzigen und friedvollen Volk zu machen, so ihr euch nicht weiter aneinander durch Hass und Schlachten (Kriege) bekämpft und ihr euch nicht weiter der Bluttaten (Morde), des Frevels (Folter) und der Zerstörungen sowie sonst aller Übel und allen Unheils schuldig macht.

69) Das ist die Kunde und die Ermahnung eures wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr euch in eurem Innern (Wesen) und in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) wie auch in eurer Eigenheit (Charakter) festigt, so ihr wahrheitlich Euresgleichen (wahrheitliche Menschen) werdet und die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote erfüllt, auf dass ihr unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) ebenso wahre Liebe und Freiheit, Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) schafft wie in euch selbst; hierin ist die Wahrheit der Lehre eures Propheten und der Lehre aller wahrlichen Propheten, auf dass ihr ermahnt seid und endlich begreift, dass euch allein die Befolgung

der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft aller Urkraft (Schöpfung) in eine bessere und gute sowie fruchtbare (erfolgreiche) Nachzeit (Zukunft) führt.

70) Also ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet und ihr fortan nach bestem Wissen und nach bester Ermahnung (Gewissen) sowie nach bestem Vermögen handelt, auf dass euch alles Verborgene der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote wissentlich (bewusst) werde und ihr es befolgt, indem ihr es vertrauensvoll nutzt durch eure Erkenntnis (Verstand) und durch eure Klugheit (Vernunft), so sich mit euch und bei euch alles zum Besten wendet.

Abschnitt 12

1) Das sind die Worte der Lehre der Propheten, die euch gegeben sind als Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens.
2) Die Worte der Lehre der Propheten ist die Lehre der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung = Ausbreitung = Werden, Bestehens = Existenz), und sie ist euch gegeben, damit ihr das Dasein (Leben) versteht und alle Dinge, die damit verbunden sind.
3) Und die Wahrheitslehre wird euch kundgetan (verkündet), auf dass euch das Verborgene der ursächlichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote offenbart werde, so ihr wissen lernt, wie ihr euch in eurem Dasein (Leben) gebaren (verhalten) sollt.
4) Wahrlich, statt dass ihr der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit) entgegenbringt, verehrt ihr Namen (Titel) und Götter und Götzen, die ihr selbst erdichtet (erfindet) und wozu ihr keine Ermächtigung irgendwelcher Weise habt; ihr allein habt entschieden und euch geboten, Götter und Götzen und hohe Namen (Titel) zu erdichten (erfinden), sie anzubeten und zu verehren, doch das ist nicht der Wahrheit Weg, auch wenn die meisten Euresgleichen (Menschen) in diesem Tun gefangen sind (diesem Tun huldigen).
5) Also seid ihr wider alle Wahrheit der Freiheit fussfällig (demütig auf die Knie fallend) vor euren erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern und Götzen und Namen (Titeln), so ihr die wahrheitliche Freiheit Euresgleichen (Menschen) missachtet, wie sie euch gelehrt ist durch die ursächlichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote.
6) Und ihr habt Befangenheit (Parteilichkeit) unter euch geschaffen, so ihr dem einen Wein gebt und den anderen dem Tod überantwortet, je nachdem, wie es euch deucht (denkt), dass es für euch am billigsten (vorteilhaftesten) sei; und solches beschliesst ihr in Eitelkeit (Selbstherrlichkeit) über alles Recht und über die Wahrheit der ursächlichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote hinweg.
7) Bedenkt, durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) ist euch die Macht über alles gegeben, auf dass ihr sie richtig führt (anwendet) und nicht eigene Gesetze und Gebote macht, die wider die der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) sind; also ihr eigene Gesetze und Gebote macht, sollen sie im Ebenmass (Harmonie) sein mit den ursächlichen (schöpferischen).
8) Wahrlich, ihr habt die Herrschaft über alles, doch nutzt sie nach Recht und Gesetz, wie alles hervorgeht aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr nicht Recht in Unrecht und nicht Gesetz in Gesetzlosigkeit schafft.
9) Euch ist auch Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) gegeben, auf dass ihr die richtige Deutung (Auslegung) der ursächlichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote erfassen (begreifen)

und danach handeln könnt, auf dass ihr Beschützer eurer selbst seid und Beschützer aller Euresgleichen (Menschheit) wie auch aller Lebensarten (Lebensformen), der Himmel (Universum), eurer Welt und aller Erden (Welten/Planeten) und aller Lichter am Himmel (Gestirne/Kometen/Nebel).

10) Also ist euch die Kraft (Vernunft und Verstand) gegeben, auf dass ihr das Verborgene der ursprünglichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote erforscht und ihr euch nach der Kunde (Botschaft/Lehre) richtet, die euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten gegeben ist.
11) Also wendet euch hin zur wahrheitlichen Wahrheit und schmiedet nicht Ränke (Arglist) wider sie, denn wie ihr nicht Ränke (Arglist) gegen euch selbst liebt, soll es euch nicht lieb sein, die Wahrheit durch Ränke (Arglist) in ihrem Wert mindern zu wollen.
12) Wahrlich sind die meisten unter euch nicht besonders gebildet in der Wahrheit und in ihrem Nutzen (Erfolg), so die meisten eifrig wünschen, durch Unwahrheit (Lüge) und Unrecht ihre Absichten (Ziele) zu erreichen, was jedoch wider die ursprünglichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote gerichtet ist und dessentwegen für alle zu seiner Zeit Schaden bringt, denn die Wahrheit lässt sich nicht betrügen und dringt durch zum Licht, das alle Unwahrheit (Lüge) und alles Unrecht aufdeckt.
13) Also verlangt auch nicht des Unrechtens Lohn (Bezahlung) für irgendwelche Dinge, die des Unrechtes sind, auf dass ihr nicht achtlos an der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) vorübergeht und ihr euch nicht abwendet von der Ermahnung durch die Wahrheit.
14) Und erhebt euch nicht selbst zu Göttern, wie ihr erdichtend (erfindend) Götter und Götzen über euch erhebt, auf dass ihr nicht durch Euresgleichen (Menschen) angebetet werdet, wie ihr eure erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter und Götzen anbetet, die euch weder nutzen noch schaden können, gegensätzlich zu denen, die ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu Göttern erhebt, die euch bezwingen (beherrschen), euch ausbeuten und zu botmässigen (hörigen) und willenlosen und ihnen gläubigen Sklaven machen.
15) Und wendet ihr euch der Wahrheit zu, dann verlangt sie keinen Lohn von euch, wenn ihr sie befolgt, vielmehr ist es eine grosse Ehre für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit), wenn ihr euch ihr zuwendet und ihr sie befolgt.
16) Und für die Wirklichkeit der ursprünglichen (schöpferischen) Wahrheit, die zu befolgen euch geboten (empfohlen) ist, sind viele Zeichen (Beweise) im Aussehen (Natur) eurer Welt, wie auch in den Himmeln (Universum), wie auch auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) und in allen Lichtern des Himmels (Gestirne/Kometen/Nebel); und an diesen Zeichen (Beweisen) der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) sollt ihr nicht achtlos vorübergehen und euch nicht von ihnen abwenden.
17) Wahrlich, viele unter euch achten nicht der Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit der Gegenwart (Existenz) der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, weshalb ihr an ihre Seite erdichtete (erfundene) Götter und Götzen stellt, die ihr sinnlos anbetet, wie sich auch Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) unter euch selbst zu erdichteten (erfundenen) Göttern erheben und sich von euch anbeten und anflehen lassen.
18) Fühlt euch jedoch nicht sicher mit euren Göttern und Götzen, denn sie können euch weder nützen noch schaden und also auch nicht beschützen, wie sie euch auch nicht vor den Übeln bewahren können, die ihr in euch selbst schafft, in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), in eurer Artung (Psyche), in eurem Innern (Wesen) und in eurer Eigenheit (Charakter), wenn ihr abwegig (abseits) der Wahrheit einhergeht und euch als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) allen Übeln zuwendet, durch die ihr Hass und Eifersucht schafft wie auch Schlachten (Kriege) und Bluttat (Mord), Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Friedlosigkeit und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie); wahrlich, ihr werdet dadurch grossen Schaden und Schmerz, Leid, Not und Elend erleiden, wenn plötzlich die Stunde des Unheils über euch kommt (hereinbricht), während ihr nichtsahnend seid.
19) Daher ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr auf dem geraden und sicheren Weg der Wahrheit einhergeht und euer Leben aufgrund sicherer Kenntnisse der ursächlichen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote führt, allein diesen folgt und keine Götter und keine Götzen anbetet.

20) Hört auf die wahrlichen Propheten und folgt der Lehre der Propheten, die euch Offenbarung geben bezüglich der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote.
21) Denkt nicht, dass euch die wahrlichen Propheten belügen, denn sie bringen euch wahrliche Hilfe zur Führung eures Daseins (Lebens), auf dass ihr euch selbst erretten könnt aus allem Übel und Unheil, das ihr aus euch selbst heraus erschafft und euch selbst damit harmt (bekümmert).
22) Wahrlich, in der Lehre der Propheten ist der Weg aufgezeigt, den ihr gehen müsst, wenn ihr euch in Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) bemüht, auf ihm einherzugehen; die Lehre der Propheten und ihre Worte sind keine erdichtete (erfundene) Rede, sondern eine Erfüllung dessen, was die Propheten aus den ursächlichen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten als ihre Pflicht erkennen, die sie euch als deutliche Darlegung aller Dinge bringen, auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) und weise werdet durch das Befolgen der einzigen Wahrheit, die in den Zeichen (Beweisen) der Gegenwart der Ausbreitung des Bestehens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote gegeben und dinghaft (ersichtlich) ist.

Abschnitt 13

1) Die Lehre der Propheten ist die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie seit alters her durch die wahrlichen Propheten offenbart wird.
2) Die Lehre lehrt das vorgezeichnete Ziel, das da ist die Entfaltung (Evolution) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) Euresgleichen (Menschen).
3) Dazu sind alle Dinge geordnet (bestimmt) durch die Ausführung (Schöpfung) und deren Gesetze und Gebote, die da sind die Gesetze und Gebote aller Bestimmung des Ausgehens und Aufhörens (Werdens und Vergehens).
4) Durch die ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote sind alle Dinge geordnet (bestimmt), sowohl auf eurer Welt wie auch in allen Himmeln (Universum) und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten), und in allen Lichtern des Himmels (Monden/Gestirnen/Nebeln/Kometen usw.).
5) Achtet die ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, auf dass ihr des Rechtens tut und euer Leben des Rechtens führt, auf dass ihr nicht in euch selbst Bestrafung schafft für Dinge, die ihr des Unrechtens tut.
6) Also seid auch voll Verzeihung für alle Euresgleichen (Menschen), die missetun (des Unrechtens tun), doch fürwahr kommt ihr nicht umhin, Missetäter einer Ahndung einzuordnen, die jedoch gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und angemessen sein, jedoch weder Leib (Körper) noch Leben noch die Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) oder die Artung (Psyche) schädigen soll.
7) Wahrlich hat jedes Ding sein Mass, so die Ahndung für Missetaten wie auch alles sonst, was sich im Dasein (Leben) ergibt; da ihr jedoch die Zeichen (Beweise) dafür nicht kennt und ihr euch auch nicht bemüht, die Zeichen (Beweise) dafür im Aussehen (Natur) und also in den ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten zu erkennen, kommen wahrliche Propheten zu euch, um alles zu offenbaren und euch die verborgenen Dinge der Ausgehung (Schöpfung) kundzutun.
8) Doch die wahrlichen Propheten sind nicht Herrscher über euch, sondern Botschafter der Wahrheit und Führer sowie Ermahner (Warner) für euch, auf dass ihr alle Dinge im rechten Mass seht.

9) Die wahrlichen Propheten sind die Kenner des Verborgenen und des Sichtbaren, doch setzen sie sich nicht über euch, so ihr stets euch selbst seid und nach eigenem Wissen und eigener Ermahnung (Gewissen) alles lenkt (führt) und ausdenkt (gestaltet).
10) Wahrlich, euch selbst gebührt die Ehre für eure guten Taten und Werke, denn ihr verrichtet sie selbst und sie belangen nicht zum Tun irgendwelcher Götzen oder Götter, die ihr in eurem wirren Glauben (Vermutungen) an sie anruft und anfleht und die euch doch kein Gehör schenken; wahrlich, ihr allein schenkt euch Gehör, wenn ihr eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) anruft und ihr durch eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und Handlungen eure Werke vollbringt, denn nicht Götter und Götzen tun euch Gutes oder Schlechtes, denn sie sind nur Dunstbilder (Phantasiegebilde), sondern aus euch selbst heraus vollbringt ihr alles, gleichsam dem, wenn ihr eure Hand nach Wasser ausstreckt, damit es euren Mund erreicht; wähnt (glaubt) ihr jedoch, dass eure Hand, die sich nach dem Wasser ausstreckt, damit es euren Mund erreicht, durch einen Gott oder Götzen gelenkt werde, dann pflegt ihr bloss verschwendete Gedanken an etwas, das wahrheitlich nicht gegeben ist und auch nicht sein kann.
11) Wo ihr auf eurer Welt oder in den Himmeln (Universum) oder auf Erden (Welten/Planeten) seid, werft euch nicht willig oder widerwillig nieder vor Göttern oder Götzen, denn zum einen sind sie bloss Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) irrender Euresgleichen (Menschen), oder sie sind Euresgleichen (Menschen), die sich erdreisten, sich gegenüber euch zu Göttern zu erheben.
12) Götter und Götzen sind euch keine Helfer, denn sie haben keine Macht, um euch und auch nicht sich selbst zu schaden oder zu nützen; bedenkt als Gleichnis (Vergleich), dass Blinde und Sehende in der Betrachtung (Wahrnehmung) einander nicht gleich sein können, wie auch die Finsternis und das Licht nicht gleich sind, gleichsam dem sind Götter und Götzen von Euresgleichen (Menschen) erdachte Dunstbilder (Phantasiebilder) oder Kraft und Stärke, die euch jedoch gegeben sind und die ihr in Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) nutzen könnt; also erniedrigt (demütigt) euch nicht vor dunstigen (flüchtigen) Täuschungen angeblicher Götter und Götzen, denn ihr allein seid wahrheitlich gegenwärtig (existent) und voller Kraft und Stärke, durch die ihr alles vollbringen könnt, was euch beliebt, sei es des Guten oder des Schlechten, je nach eurer Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) oder Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit).
13) Wisset allezeit, was euch durch die ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote durch Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Gegenwart (Existenz) offenbart wird, auf dass ihr Falsch und Wahr erkennt und es behaltet, so es euch nicht vergeht wie Schaum, der Blasen bildet, die alsbald aufgehen (platzen).
14) Denen, die im Umfang (umfänglich) der Wahrheit und der Wahrheitslehre zugetan sind, ist aus den ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten Gutes bestimmt in der Weise, dass in ihnen wahrheitliche Liebe erwacht und Frieden wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) als grosse Werte, die auch nach aussen getragen werden und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) anstossen (anregen), in sich Gleiches zu schaffen.
15) Aber die Wahrheit ist, dass nur jene sich der Wahrheit und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zuwenden, die sich ihres Erkennens (Vernunft) und ihrer Klugheit (Verstand) bemühen und wissentlich (bewusst) und willentlich die Wahrheit bedenken (nachdenken) wollen.
16) Die aber, welche alles verbinden, was aus den ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten hervorgeht und geboten (empfohlen) wird, verbinden sich mit der Ausgehung (Schöpfung) selbst und scheuen sich nicht, nach Recht und Gesetz sowie nach Mass und Schuldigkeit (Verantwortung) dafür einzustehen, was des Rechtens, der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und des Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) ist, denn sie kennen keine Furcht, der Unwahrheit und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) sowie dem Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) entgegenzutreten.
17) Sie bleiben standhaft im Verlangen nach dem wahren Leben in wahrheitlicher Liebe und Freiheit sowie im Verlangen nach Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) in sich selbst und in der Welt unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit).

18) Lernt das Böse durch das Gute abzuwenden, auf dass Frieden auf euch und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) sei und ihr in Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit einander gut seid.
19) Also lernt, die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit zu erkennen, auf dass ihr den Richtschnüren (Grundregeln) der Gesetze und Gebote der Ausgehung (Schöpfung) folgt und ihr Trost darin findet, wenn euch Leid befällt.
20) Und wahrlich, allen ist in sich Glück und Freude beschieden, welche gute Werke im Befolgen der Wahrheit tun, denn in ihrem Innern (Wesen) ist eine Heimstatt der wahren Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).
21) Doch viele sind unter euch, welche ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens als Lüge erachtet, weil ihr an Götter und Götzen gebunden seid und an falsche Propheten, die euch belügen und euch weismachen, dass durch ihre Lügenlehre und ihr Wissen (Glaube) Berge versetzt werden und ihr mit Toten sprechen könnt, doch wahrlich, alles ist nur Lüge und Verlästerung (Verleumdung) gegen die wahrheitliche Wahrheit; wahrlich, das Wort, dass Berge versetzt werden können durch Glauben (Vermutungen), ist nicht möglich, denn es ist nur gegeben als Gleichnis (Vergleich), dass durch Wissen Ansehnliches (sehr viel) gewonnen (erreicht) werden kann; und dass ihr mit Toten reden könnt, ist nur Lug und Trug, denn was tot ist, kann weder wieder lebendig gemacht werden, noch vermag es sich in Lauten (Worten) oder in Gedanken Euresgleichen (Menschen) verständlich zu machen.
22) Wenn ihr aber wähnt (glaubt) diese Lügen der falschen Propheten und derer, welche den falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten gleichtun, dann werdet ihr im Wahrheitsunwissen verharren, so das Unheil eurer Einbildung (Wahnglauben) nicht aufhört und euch fort und fort trifft und euch in Irrtum und Wirrnis führt, so ihr zu einer Zeit (früher oder später) in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) von der Siedehitze (Wahnsinn/Schizophrenie) befallen werdet und ihr nicht mehr unterscheiden könnt zwischen Begebenheit (Wirklichkeit) und Unbegebenheit (Unwirklichkeit/Illusion).
23) Wahrlich, nicht nur unter euch sind viele, welche den wahrlichen Propheten verspotten, denn schon vor euch waren viele, die über die Propheten gespottet und ihre Lehre nicht als wahr genommen haben, weil sie Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) und Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und in der Wahrheit völlig Ungebildete waren; doch ihr könnt sehen, was sich daraus wahrlich ergeben hat, dass sich das, was damals noch gut war, auf den heutigen Tag zum Schlechten und Bösen wandelte, was sich weiter so tun wird, wenn ihr nicht auf die Lehre der Propheten hört, auf die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die erschaffen ist durch die wahrlichen Propheten aus den Gesetzen und Geboten der Ausgehung (Schöpfung).
24) Wahrlich, was ihr von den ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten nicht kennt, verkünden euch die Propheten mit den Worten ihrer Lehre, und es ist nicht nur eine leere Rede, um sie in euren Augen und Ohren als wohlgefällig erscheinen zu lassen, sondern es ist eine Rede der Wahrheit, durch die ihr nicht abgehalten werden sollt vom rechten Weg, so ihr nicht irregeht und einen wahrlichen Leiter (Führer) findet in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Ausgehung (Schöpfung).
25) Wahrlich, das Bild (Umfang) der ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote ist unendlich gross und weit (sehr umfangreich), und ihre Früchte (Wirkungen) sind immerwährend und gut für euch, wenn ihr ihren Richtschnüren (Regeln) folgt, doch werfen sie Schatten auf euch, wenn ihr wider sie seid und sie missachtet.
26) Also folgt der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und erfüllt im Umkreis (Rahmen) des Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) die ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe und ihr in euch und ausserhalb euch in Liebe und Frieden wie auch in Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) lebt, so wie es euch die wahrlichen Propheten lehren.
27) Sie offenbaren euch die Wahrheit um die Gesetze und Gebote der Ausgehung (Schöpfung) als eine klare Weisung, die ihr wahrlich nicht missverstehen könnt, wenn ihr euch darum bemüht

und nicht bösen Gelüsten folgt, die vom Wissen und der Weisheit abkommen (abweichen); nehmt die klare Weisung und folgt ihr nach, auf dass ihr darin wahre Beschützung und Freundschaft findet.

28) Und achtet auch die Zeichen (Beweise) der Wahrheit, die ihr seht und findet in den ausgehenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten, wie sie auch gegeben sind im Aussehen (Natur), so ihr sie nur ersehen (wahrnehmen) und nach eurer Erkenntnis (Verstand) und Klugheit (Vernunft) abschätzen (beurteilen) müsst.

Abschnitt 14

1) Die Lehre der Propheten ist die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, auf dass durch sie alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) aus der Finsternis des Unwissens ins Licht des Wissens geführt werden mögen, durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Ehrwürdigen (Schöpfung).
2) Aus ihr ist alles hervorgegangen, was auf eurer Welt und was auf den Erden (Welten/Planeten) und in den Himmeln (Universum) ist.
3) Zieht hienieden das Gute, Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) dem Leben vor, vor dem, was euch von der Wahrheit abwendig (abkehrend) macht.
4) Trachtet nicht danach, die Wahrheit zu krümmen (verfälschen), worauf sie sich auch immer bezieht.
5) Weicht auch nicht ab von der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr nicht in Irrung verfallt.
6) Die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens ist euch gegeben in einer Sprache, die ihr versteht, auf dass ihr die Dinge klar seht und ihr sie nicht missverstehen und damit nicht irregehen könnt, so ihr allzeit geht geleitet (geführt) und ihr in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) sowie in euren Handlungen und Werken recht geleitet (geführt) seid.
7) Seid darauf bedacht, dass ihr durch euch selbst jeden Tag an die Wahrheit gemahnt seid und dass ihr euch immer in Dankbarkeit und Geduld übt.
8) Seid stets eingedenk der Liebe und Güte, die euch durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Ehrwürdigen (Schöpfung) gegeben sind, auf dass es euch wohl ergeht, wenn ihr sie befolgt.
9) Vertraut auf die Zeichen (Beweise) der ehrwürdigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, die euch den Weg zur Wahrheit und zum wahrheitlichen Leben weisen (offenbaren), auf dass ihr euch in euch nicht selbst Leid zufügt und so ihr auch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) kein Leid antut.
10) Kehrt euch nicht weg, dass ihr die Wahrheit nicht hört und nicht seht, sondern wendet euch hin zu ihr und vertreibt in euch alles, was der Wahrheit fremd ist, wie eure Götter und Götzen und eure Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte).
11) Seht, dass eure Werke nicht gleich sind wie Asche, auf die an einem stürmischen Tag der Wind bläst und sie in alle Winde (Himmelsrichtungen) zerstreut.
12) Seht, dass ihr Werke der Beständigkeit tut, gleich dem, wenn ihr ein Haus auf einem Felsen erbaut, dessen Grundfesten in das Felsreich eingelassen sind.
13) Bedenkt, dass ihr alles selbst erschaffen könnt, denn euch ist die Macht über eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und über eure Gedanken und Einfälle (Ideen) gegeben, durch die ihr grosse und gute Werke ersinnen und derart ausführen könnt, dass sie beständig sind.
14) Und das wichtigste beständige Werk, das ihr erbauen sollt, ist das Gebäude der Wahrheit in euch, in dem ihr wahrheitliches Wissen und wahrliche Weisheit sammelt, durch die ihr in euch

und ausserhalb euch wahre Liebe und Freiheit sowie Frieden und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) erschafft.

15) Soll ein wahrheitlicher Fortgang (Fortschritt) sein in jeder Weise unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit), dann kommt ihr nicht umhin, euch dem Befolgen der ehrwürdigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote zuzuwenden und sie stetig mehr zu befolgen, auf dass ihr untereinander und in euch selbst Frieden und Liebe schafft wie auch Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), auf dass ihr in euch und rundum (weltweit) abfallt von Hass und Schlachten (Krieg), wie auch von aller Schandtat (Verbrechen) und Bluttat (Mord) sowie von allen sonstigen Übeln, von denen ihr beherrscht werdet und durch sie stets ins Verderben lauft.
16) Und so ihr lernt und ihr euch erkennend (verständig) und klug (vernünftig) der Wahrheit der ehrwürdigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote zuwendet, so zeigt nicht Ungeduld, sondern seid geduldig und in steter Bemühung des Erkennens und Begreifens.
17) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Ehrwürdigen (Schöpfung) verheissen euch die Verheissung der Wahrheit, durch die ihr recht geleitet (geführt) seid und die Macht über euch habt, alles des Rechtens zu tun, wenn ihr der Verheissung folgt und alles lernt, was euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens bietet.
18) Tut so, dass ihr euch nicht selbst tadeln müsst, auf dass ihr euch in allen Lagen (Situationen) selbst helfen könnt und ihr euch nicht fremde Kräfte zur Seite stellt, die über euch bestimmen und Macht über euch ausüben.
19) Und wähnt (glaubt) nicht, dass ihr gute Werke tut, wenn ihr am nächsten Euresgleichen (nächsten Mitmenschen) in irgendeiner Weise Dinge des Unrechts tut, auch wenn es noch so klein ist, denn wahrlich könnt ihr nur Gutes tun, wenn auch das kleinste Ding des Rechtens ist.
20) Und wähnt (glaubt) nicht, dass begangenes Unrecht achtlos an euch vorübergeht, denn alles, was ihr auch immer tut im Guten oder Schlechten, fällt zu seiner Zeit (früher oder später) auf euch zurück.
21) Geht dauernd vorwärts in eurem Leben und seid ohne Angst, wenn ihr des Rechtens tut und eure Häupter hochreckt (vorwärts seht), um voranzukommen, während ihr das Vergangene hinter euch lasst und euch darauf ausrichtet, was ihr an Gutem und Entfaltsamem (Evolutivem) und Neuerndem (Fortschrittlichem) tun könnt.
22) Und wahrlich, ihr müsst das Entfaltsame (Evolutive) und das Neuernde (Fortschrittliche) tun, ehe eure Frist des Lebens (Lebenszeit) zu Ende geht, denn wenn ihr lernen wollt und Pläne schmiedet, wenn eure Zeit abgelaufen ist, dann kann euch nichts mehr gelingen.
23) Gestaltet nicht euer Inneres (Wesen) als Wohnstätte des Übels, gegen das ihr selbst frevelt (Verantwortungsloses tut), weil ihr euch selbst nicht deutlich macht, wie ihr mit euch selbst verfahren müsst, um gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) euer Dasein (Leben) zu führen.
24) Und gebt euch nicht selbst Versprechen, die ihr nicht halten könnt, weil ihr euch um deren Einhaltung nicht bemüht.
25) Und tut ihr in eurem Leben nicht des Rechtens in allen Dingen, dann werdet ihr darüber am Ende eurer Tage (Lebensende) reuig sein und euch schuldig in Ketten gefesselt fühlen, die ihr nicht mehr abstreifen könnt.
26) Seid also ermahnt, auf dass ihr in eurem Dasein (Leben) in allen Dingen nicht des Unrechtens (Verantwortungslosen) und nicht des Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) tut, auf dass ihr am Ende eurer Tage (Lebensende) in Ruhe und Würde und ohne Furcht aus dieser Welt scheiden könnt.
27) Seid in euch redlich und friedvoll und tragt eure Redlichkeit und Friedfertigkeit hinaus in die Welt unter alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit), auf dass alle redlich und friedlich werden in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Gerechtigkeit und als Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle).
28) Seid ermahnt, dass ihr weder Hass in euch hegen sollt noch Eifersucht oder sonstige Übel, durch die ihr dem Bösen und dem Unrecht verfallt und gegeneinander loszieht, um euch in Bitternis

zu bekämpfen (bekriegen), Schlachten (Kriege) gegeneinander zu führen und Brandschatzung zu betreiben und Zerstörungen hervorzurufen.

Ende der altherkömmlichen Lehre der Propheten

Neuer Lehreteil gemäss Themenvorgabe in altherkömmlicher Schreibweise von ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier (BEAM)

Abschnitt 15

1) Wahrlich, manche Wahrheitsunwissende wünschen sich oft, dass sie Wahrheitswissende wären, doch sie vermögen sich nicht davon zu lösen, was sie an Unrecht und Bösem tun, denn sie lieben es, zu schmausen (essen) und zu geniessen und sich eitel (anmassend) in Hoffnungen zu wiegen.
2) Sie mögen sich selbst nicht zu ermahnen und verhöhnen sich mit ihren eigenen Hoffnungen und Wünschen selbst, so in ihrem Innern (Wesen) Lieblosigkeit, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit), Friedlosigkeit und Ungleichheit einziehen.
3) Sie aber vermögen nicht zu erkennen (sehen), wessen die wahrheitliche Wahrheit ist, also sie belehrt (unterrichtet) sein müssen, um die Wahrheit zu erkennen (sehen); der Wahrheit aber ist nur eine, doch führen viele Wege zu ihr, nämlich derart viele, wie ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) seid.
4) Wahrlich ist die Wahrheit eine einzige, die gegeben ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Allmacht (Schöpfung), doch sie zu erkennen bedarf grosser Aufmerksamkeit, denn sie ist gegeben durch Zeichen (Beweise), die für euch erkennbar sind, wenn ihr das Aussehen (Natur) genau beobachtet und alles erfasst (wahrnehmt), was darin an Verborgenem ist; Wahrheit ist Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit.
5) Doch da ihr euch nicht des wahrheitlich Rechtens bemüht, alles im Aussehen (Natur) und damit in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Allmacht (Schöpfung) zu erfassen (wahrzunehmen), sind euch wahrliche Propheten gegeben, die sich in das Erfassen (Wahrnehmen) und das Deuten (Lehren) der Zeichen (Beweise) einlassen (ergründen), um sie für euch und alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) auszulegen (erklären), auf dass ihr sie begreift und im Umfang (umfänglich) für euch zum Wohl euer selbst und euch alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) nutzen könnt.
6) Und die wahrlichen Propheten sind Euresgleichen (Menschen) aus eurer Mitte, also sie nicht Gesandte oder Beauftragte (Stellvertreter) irgendwelcher erdichteter (erfundener) Götter sind, wie diese erdacht wurden seit alters her von Euresgleichen (Menschen), die nicht der Wahrheit mächtig (trächtig) waren und die wähnten (annahmen), dass Mächte über ihnen ihr Geschick lenken würden.
7) Doch seid gewiss (wissend), dass keine Mächte über euch walten, durch die euer Geschick bestimmt würde, so also weder Götter noch Götzen, denn über euch thront allein die Allmacht (Schöpfung) mit ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, denen ihr folgen sollt, die euch jedoch frei in eurem Wollen (Willen) lassen und nicht bestimmen, was ihr zu tun und zu unterlassen habt.
8) Folgt ihr jedoch den allmächtigen Gesetzen und Geboten, dann wird es euch wohl ergehen, weil ihr in euch wissentlich (bewusst) wahre Liebe erschafft, wie auch Freiheit, Frieden und Verträglichkeit (Harmonie), was ihr gesamthaft als hohe Werte unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) hinaustragen und verbreiten sollt, auf dass auch auf der ganzen Welt und unter allen Euresgleichen

(Menschheit) das Wohl der Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Verträglichkeit (Harmonie) walte.

9) Und wisst, ihr seid geschützt vor allem Bösen und vor jedem Unheil in euch, wenn ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Allmacht (Schöpfung) befolgt, doch befolgt ihr sie nicht, dann bricht Böses und Unheil in euch ein, wodurch euer Inneres (Wesen) grossen Schaden nimmt.
10) Und wahrlich, es gibt kein Ding, von dem nicht grosse Schätze als Richtschnüre (Regeln) in den allmächtigen Gesetzen und Geboten enthalten sind, die zu grosser Wirkung (Erfolg) führen, wenn sie nur befolgt werden.
11) Also seid Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte), die ihr in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) die Gesetze und Gebote der Allmacht (Schöpfung) befolgt, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.
12) Lasst in euch Liebe und Frieden, Freiheit und Verträglichkeit (Harmonie) einkehren, so ihr darin geborgen seid und ihr alles von euch hinwegwerft, was an Groll in euch sein mag.
13) Und seid als Euresgleichen (Menschen) gesamthaft wie Brüder und Schwestern zueinander, so ihr in Liebe zueinander seid und sich keiner wertiger (mehr) fühle als der andere.
14) Übt euch stetig in Liebe und Redlichkeit sowie in Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) zueinander und lasst euch darin nicht von Müdigkeit berühren, noch lasst euch darin beirren.
15) Und fürchtet euch nicht vor den wahrlichen Propheten, denn sie bringen euch frohe Kunde, dass ihr des Guten und in Liebe, Verträglichkeit (Harmonie) und in Freiheit untereinander leben könnt, wenn ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Allmacht (Schöpfung) befolgt.
16) Sie bringen euch die reine Wahrheit, die so wahrhaftig (unverfälscht) ist wie das Licht der Sonne, das euch bescheint und wärmt; und fürwahr, in euch soll die Wahrheit scheinen und euch wärmen, auf dass ihr in euch von allem Übel und Bösen und von allem Unrecht, des Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) befreit seid.
17) Also folgt der Lehre der Propheten, fürchtet euch nicht und stürzt euch nicht in Schmach (Betrübnis).
18) Richtet nicht eure Augen darauf, was die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) tun und folgt ihnen nicht nach, denn sie haben von ihrem Tun des Unrechts nur kurzen Genuss und betrüben sich selbst.
19) Hört also auf die wahrlichen Propheten und ihre Lehre, denn sie sind euch deutliche Warner, dass ihr nicht Böses und nicht Übles tun sollt, auf dass kein Unheil über euch kommt (hereinbricht) und ihr euch nicht selbst Strafe zufügt.
20) Bedenkt allezeit, dass ihr für alles, was ihr des Unrechtens tut, zu seiner Zeit (früher oder später) in der einen oder anderen Weise zur Rechenschaft gezogen werdet.
21) Spottet also auch nicht der Wahrheit und der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, denn wenn ihr Spötter seid, dann spottet ihr nur euer selbst und fügt euch selbst bösen Schaden zu, denn die Wahrheit lässt ihrer nicht spotten.
22) Doch spottet ihr der Wahrheit, dann wird eure Brust (Gedanken und Gefühle) beklommen, wenn euch der eigene Spott einholt und ihr dafür Rechenschaft ablegen müsst.

Abschnitt 16

1) Und es sind euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten gegeben Worte der Weisheit, die ihr beachten und befolgen sollt, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe.

2) Wandelt nicht im Rat der Wahrheitsleugner, noch tretet auf den Weg jener, welche Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) sind, noch sitzt bei den Spöttern, denn sie treten die Wahrheit mit Füssen.
3) Folgt allezeit den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung und habt Lust zur Liebe und zum Frieden allezeit.
4) Seid in der Wahrheit wie ein Baum, der an Wasserbächen gepflanzt ist und gute Früchte bringt und dessen Blätter nie verwelken.
5) Die Wahrheitsunwissenden sind wie nutzlose Spreu des Kornes, die der Wind zerstreut, denn all ihr falsches Handeln ist leicht und ohne Wert, und ihre Worte sind wie Dunst und Rauch und ohne Kraft.
6) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) sind geschaffen zum Streben nach wahrer Liebe, zum Streben nach Wissen und Weisheit und nach bestmöglicher lauterkeitlicher (moralischer/tugendhafter) Makellosigkeit (Vollkommenheit).
7) Jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) hat durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) natürliche Gaben erhalten, die Kräfte des Leibes (Körpers), der Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und der Klugheit (Verstand) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), der Artung (Psyche) und der Gedanken und der Eindrücke (Gefühle).
8) Und es ist die Aufgabe jedes Euresgleichen (Menschen), all diese Kräfte heranwachsen (entwickeln) zu lassen und daraus auch Fähigkeiten zu schaffen und neue Dinge zu entdecken und wachsen (entwickeln) zu lassen.
9) Wahrlich, beständige Übung führt dabei zur Tüchtigkeit (Fähigkeit) und zur Stärke und Meisterschaft, und wer sich durch fortwährende Übung daran gewöhnt hat, Wahrhaftiges resp. Untrügliches zu tun, wird Gutes leicht, freudig und sicher tun und voller Lauterkeit (Tugend) sein.
10) Und jede Lauterkeit (Tugend) hilft das Gute, das Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) und Rechtschaffene (Gewissenhafte) leicht, freudig und sicher zu tun.
11) Und jeder unter euch kann sich Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) erwerben, wenn er sich darum bemüht, seine Eigenart (Charakter) zu bilden und sich selbst anzuleiten (unterweisen) und zu erziehen; und diese eigene Zucht (Selbsterziehung) darf niemals aufhören während des ganzen Lebens.
12) Um der wahrlichen Wahrheit Genüge zu tun, die gegeben ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), genügt es jedoch nicht, nur die natürlichen Kräfte und die erworbenen Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zu pflegen, denn die Wahrheit bedarf sehr vielem mehr, nämlich auch der Tatkraft (Energie), die aus der Erschaffungskraft (Geistform) in Euresgleichen (Menschen) hervorgeht und die den Leib (Körper) mit seiner Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), seine Artung (Psyche) und seine Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) belebt; es ist das die natürliche erschaffungskräftige (geist-schöpferische) Energie, durch die Euresgleichen (Mensch) aus seiner Erschaffungskraft (Geistform) heraus belebt wird.
13) Die Kräfte sind durch die Belebung des Leibes (Körpers) gegeben, die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) jedoch muss Euresgleichen (Mensch) selbst hervorbringen (erarbeiten), indem er sich den erschaffungskräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten einfügt (einordnet) und diese verantwortungsvoll befolgt.
14) Aus der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) entspringen die Gedanken und aus diesen die Eindrücke (Gefühle), die wiederum die Artung (Psyche) erregen (formen), und damit muss Euresgleichen (Mensch) nach den Vorgaben der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung), und also nach deren Richtschnüren (Richtlinien), seine Eigenart (Charakter) und seine Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), wie aber auch sein Einzelwesen (Persönlichkeit) formen.
15) Die Lauterkeit (Tugend) ist eine Tüchtigkeit (Fähigkeit) resp. eine Eigenschaft, durch die Euresgleichen (Mensch) das Vortreffliche jeder Art seiner Eigenart (Charakters) zur Geltung bringt; die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sind dabei mannigfaltig und beziehen sich sowohl auf das schickliche (sittliche) Verhalten und die schicklichen (sittlichen) Werte, wie auch auf die Klugheit (Verstand) und Weisheit sowie auf die Lehre der Schicklichkeit (Ethik/Sittlichkeit), die im Einhalten der richtigen Mitte zwischen Äusserstem (Extremem) ihren Wert findet; als wesentliche Lauterkeit

(Tugend) gilt die wahrheitliche Liebe, in die auch die Nächstenliebe eingeschlossen ist; Lauterkeit (Tugend) ist auch die Bereitschaft zur Verwirklichung der schicklichen (sittlichen) Werte in Gesinnung und Handlung.

16) Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) kann sich jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) zueignen (erwerben), und wahrheitlich ist es auch seine Pflicht, seine Eigenart (Charakter) und seine Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zu bilden, was bedeutet, dass er sich selbst befähigen (erziehen) muss; und der Vorzug (Prozess) des Erlernens der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und der Bildung der Eigenart (Charakters) ist die eigene Zucht (Selbsterziehung), die niemals aufhören darf, solange Euresgleichen (Mensch) lebt.
17) Um jedoch zum Wahrheitswissenden Euresgleichen (Menschen) in bezug auf die erschaffungskräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und ihre Wirkungsweise zu werden, genügen die natürlich erworbenen Kräfte der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) nicht, denn wahrheitlich müssen die Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) erkannt und ausgewertet werden in der Weise, dass sie nutzvoll in allen Lagen (Situationen) des Lebens Anwendung finden; das bedeutet, dass die Gesetze und Gebote erkannt und gemäss ihren Wirkungen genutzt und befolgt werden müssen, auf dass wohldurchdachte Ursachen geschaffen werden, die zu ganz bestimmten daraus resultierenden Wirkungen werden.
18) Die erschaffungskräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote zu kennen, wie sie z.B. im freien Aussehen (Natur) als Zeichen (Beweise) ihrer Wirksamkeit (Energie) und Wirkungsweise wahrgenommen werden können, ist eine Grundvoraussetzung dafür, dass sie überhaupt befolgt werden können, so also die Betrachtung (Prinzip) gegeben ist, dass nur durch Kenntnis und Wissen ein Erfolg und also Wissen und Weisheit erzielt werden können.
19) Dass Euresgleichen (Mensch) jedoch etwas wahrnimmt, danach handelt und daraus einen Erfolg erzielen kann, ist es notwendig, dass dazu auch die notwendige Kraft gegeben ist, die sich Euresgleichen (Mensch) selbst aneignet (erarbeitet), und zwar dadurch, dass er sich dazu begründet (motiviert), wobei die Begründung (Motivation) auch eine Lauterkeit (Tugend) ist.
20) Es gibt keine übernatürliche Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), die z.B. von einem Gott gegeben wären, denn Gottheiten vermögen als erdichtete (erfundene) Wesenlosigkeiten keine Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zu verteilen, sondern Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) müssen – wenn sie nicht zu wenigen Teilen durch die Eltern beschenkt (genetisch vererbt) sind – von Euresgleichen (Menschen) selbst erarbeitet werden durch eure eigene Zucht (Selbsterziehung).
21) Also gibt es keine göttliche Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), wie falsche Propheten lehren, sondern nur Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), die von Euresgleichen (Menschen) selbst beikommen (erarbeitet werden) oder in kleinen Teilen durch Beschenkung (Vererbung) der Eltern übertragen werden.
22) Glaube ist dabei keine Lauterkeit (Tugend), sondern ein Begehren nach etwas, von dem angenommen wird, dass es angefleht und angebetet werden und Hilfe geben kann, obwohl es als angenommenes (fiktives) Wesen unsichtbar und völlig kraftlos (unfähig) ist und weder Schaden noch Nutzen (Erfolg) zu bringen vermag.
23) Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sind nicht Gaben erdichteter (erfundener) Götter, sondern Gaben des Anstandes, des Erkennens (Vernunft) und der Klugheit (Verstand), der Eigenart (Charakter) und gesamthaft des Edelsinnes, den ihr in euch selbst hervorbringt (erschafft).
24) Lauterkeit (Tugend) jedoch entsteht in Euresgleichen (Menschen) nur dann, wenn ihr euch der Wahrheit und deren Aufrichtigkeit zuwendet und ihr in euch in ihrem Sinn schicklich (gesittet) werdet.
25) Wahrlich, allein in den erschaffungskräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten ist die Wahrheitlichkeit aller Wahrheit, und sie allein ist es, die nicht täuschen und nicht getäuscht werden kann.
26) Allein die Wahrheit führt euch der Liebe und der Weisheit entgegen, woraus euch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), Frieden und Freiheit erwachsen, so in euch selbst wie auch ausserhalb.
27) Folgt ihr der Wahrheit, dann führt sie euch dem eigenen und dem Wohl aller Euresgleichen (Menschheit) entgegen, denn sie verhilft euch zu Frieden und Freiheit wie auch zu Liebe und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) in euren Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) wie auch im Handeln

und im Umgang mit Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) durch verbindende (zwischenmenschliche) Bande (Beziehungen).

28) Und lernt: Die wahre Liebe ist die Königin aller Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und damit der Baustein des Lebens und des Zusammenlebens Euresgleichen (Menschen).
29) Und wer wahre Liebe in sich bewirkt (erschafft) und sie auch bewahrt, ist ein wahrlicher Freund seiner selbst und seinesgleichen (Mitmenschen) sowie aller seinesgleichen (Menschheit).
30) Und wer wahrliche Liebe in sich bewirkt (erschafft) und sie auch bewahrt, ist in sich und auch nach aussen friedvoll und freiheitlich und sucht stetig nach Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).
31) Wer aber keine wahrliche Liebe in sich bewirkt (erschafft) und nur scheinbare Liebe kennt, wie sie erdichtete (angebliche) Götter vergeben, der bewirkt (erschafft) in sich nur Böses und schreit nach Hass, nach Rache, Vergeltung und nach Schlachten (Kriegen) wie auch nach Bluttat (Mord) und Frevel (Folter und Gewalttaten), denn die erdichtete (erfundene) Liebe der erdichteten (erfundenen) Götter ist nur ein Werk verkommener Euresgleichen (Menschen); erdichtete (erfundene) Liebe durch erdichtete (erfundene) Götter sowie durch Frömmigkeiten (Religionen) und Unterfrömmigkeiten (Sekten/Kulte) ist keine wahre Liebe, sondern nur Schein, Lug und Trug, weshalb Euresgleichen (Menschen), die dieser falschen Liebe verfallen sind, in sich Hass und Eifersucht wie auch Rachegebaren und Vergeltungsdrang bewirken (erschaffen), wodurch sie Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) durch Bluttat (Todesstrafe) strafen und auch Schlachten (Kriege) über das eigene Volk oder über andere Völker bringen, wie sie auch Tod und Verderben über ihre Umwohner (Nachbarn) oder in falschem Ehrgefühl auch Tod und Verderben (Ehrenmorde) über das eigene Geschlecht (Familie/Verwandtschaft) herbeiführen.
32) Die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sind in ihrer Gesamtheit wohl von grosser, jedoch von unterschiedlicher Bedeutung und deshalb auch von unterschiedlichem Wert, wobei aber diese Grundwerte der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) die massgebendsten und als wahre Liebe und Nächstenliebe sowie Wahrheitsliebe von grösster Bedeutung sind, denen die Redlichkeit, Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und die Rechenschaftigkeit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und das Gerechtsein (angemessen beurteilen) wie auch die Bescheidenheit und der Starkmut (mutige Stärke) folgen.
33) Die Grundwerte der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) ordnen (regeln) das ganze schickliche (sittliche) Lauterkeitsleben (Tugendleben), wodurch auch die Haltung (Verhalten) zu sich selbst bestimmt wird, wie auch die Haltung (Verhalten) zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen).
34) Die schicklichen (angemessenen) Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) machen das Leben von Euresgleichen (Menschen) schicklich (sittlich) und gut.
35) Und zur Führung eines guten Lebens in wahrlicher Wahrheit und also nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) sind viele Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) notwendig, wozu auch Güte, Mitgefühl, Fleiss und Würde gehören, wie aber auch viele andere grosse und kleine Werte der Lebensführung.
36) Alle Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sind aber niemals in euch eingegossen (eingegeben/geschenkt) von einem Gott, der gewiss (in jedem Fall) nur eine Erdichtung (Erfindung) Euresgleichen (Menschen) ist, denn alle Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sind Bewirkungen (Erschaffungen) Euresgleichen (Menschen) aus euch selbst heraus, wie ihr sie bewirkt (erschafft) oder bewirkt (erschaffen) habt in diesem oder in einem Leben vor dem, das ihr heute führt.
37) Und wenn ihr wissentlich (bewusst) und willentlich die Wahrheit und die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) lernt, dann gewinnt ihr darin eine immer grössere Leichtigkeit, weshalb ihr stetig lernen und das Gelernte üben sollt, denn nur so festigt ihr euch im Wahrheitswissen und in den Lauterkeiten (Tugenden).
38) Bemüht euch stetig, eure Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zu vermehren, was ihr tun könnt durch ständige Übung und eigene Überwindung (Selbstüberwindung).
39) Jede Lauterkeit (Tugend) wird grösser, reicher im Umfang (umfangreicher) und stärker, je häufiger und kräftiger ihr sie übt.
40) Bedenkt, dass in jedem Stand (Amt/Stellung/Schicht) besondere Forderungen (Pflichten/Standespflichten) verlangt werden und daher auch besondere Lauterkeiten (Tugenden/Standestugenden).

41) Und steht ihr in einem Bündnis (Ehe), dann habt ihr ganz andere Forderungen (Pflichten) zu erfüllen (bewältigen) als jene, welche noch unbeweibt (ohne Frau/ledig) oder unbemannt (ohne Mann/ledig) sind.
42) Und wahrlich, wer seine an ihn gestellten Forderungen (Pflichten) treu und nach Vermögen (bestem Können) erfüllt, erschafft in sich auch die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), deren er für seinen Stand (Amt/Stellung/Schicht) bedarf.
43) Und werden die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) bewirkt (erschaffen), dann führen sie zu immer grösserer Ganzheit (Vollständigkeit), weshalb es niemals genug sein kann, was auch immer erreicht wird, weil es immer wieder ein Weitergehen gibt.
44) Das Ziel der Erreichung der Ganzheit (Vollständigkeit) der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) ist sehr gross und sehr hoch, doch jeder Tag, an dem sie geübt werden, bringt euch dem Ziel näher, die bestmögliche (relative) Ganzheit zu erreichen – doch jeder Tag, an dem nicht geübt wird, ist ein verlorener Tag.
45) Das schönste Vorbild der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) sind jene unter Euresgleichen (Menschen), welche sich der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und allen hohen Werten des Lebens widmen.
46) Jene unter euch, welche ihr die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) bis zur bestmöglichen (relativen) Ganzheit (Vollständigkeit) verwirklicht, ihr seid in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) Wonnige (Glückliche) und wahrheitlich in der Wahrheit Lebende.
47) Und Wonnige (Glückliche) seid ihr, wenn ihr in eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) reich an Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit seid, denn euer ist das wahrheitliche Leben.
48) Und reich in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sind jene, welche sich nicht in Demut vor einem Gott beugen, wie auch nicht vor Priestern und sonstigen Götterdienern oder vor jenen Euresgleichen (Menschen), welche sich als Götter oder Gottgesandte oder deren Stellvertreter über euch erheben.
49) Und wahrlich, Götter sind allesamt nur Erdichtungen (Erfindungen) von in Irrtum verfallenen Euresgleichen (Menschen), so ihr euch vor keinem Gott arm und klein fühlen und nicht euer Glück und euren Trost bei ihnen finden müsst.
50) Hängt nicht eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) an irdischen Reichtum, denn durch keine irdische Macht, welcher Art auch immer, könnt ihr das Reich der wahrlichen Wahrheit erringen, wie auch nicht auch nur eine einzige Lauterkeit (Tugend).
51) Führt ihr ein Leben in Wahrheit der erschaffenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, dann werdet ihr getröstet werden und wonnig (glücklich) sein, auch wenn ihr von Trauer befallen werdet.
52) Und wahrlich werden auch die getröstet werden, welche über das Böse trauern und Schmerz empfinden über alles, was Euresgleichen (Menschen) wider die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung) tun und damit das Dasein (Leben) selbst beleidigen, so die Schandtaten (Verbrechen), die Bluttaten (Morde), die Verfolgung der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit, die Schlachten (Kriege), der Hass und die Eifersucht, die Feindschaft und Rachsucht, die Vergeltungssucht und sonst alle Übel, durch die Unheil über die Welt und alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) gebracht wird.
53) Und wonnig (glücklich) seid ihr, wenn ihr sanftmütig seid, denn ihr seid Euresgleichen (Menschen), die ihr in Kummer und Sorgen geduldig bleibt und alles in Ruhe ordnet (regelt) nach Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand), denn ihr beherrscht den Zorn und die Rachsucht und handelt nur nach der Wahrheit der erschaffenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote.
54) Und wonnig (glücklich) sind jene unter euch, welche ihr in allen Dingen des Rechtens tut und Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) walten lasst.
55) Und wonnig (glücklich) sind jene unter euch, welche ihr die Hungernden und Dürstenden mit Speise und Trank versorgt, auf dass sie gesättigt werden; doch wahrlich sind Euresgleichen (Menschen) auch Hunger und Durst gegeben nach wahrheitlicher Liebe, nach Wissen und Weisheit der Wahrheit, nach Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), Frieden, Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie),

doch hierzu erlangt ihr alles und findet euch in Wonne (Glücklichkeit), wenn ihr euch um die Wahrheit bemüht und den erschaffenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten folgt.

56) Und wonnig (glücklich) seid ihr, wenn ihr euch der Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) zuordnet; und der Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) zugetan ist der, der sich sowohl in eigener Not zu helfen vermag wie auch den nahen Euresgleichen (Nächsten) oder fremden Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), wenn sie in Not geraten oder sonstwie eurer Hilfe bedürfen, wie Arme, Bedürftige, Kranke, Unglückliche und Frevler (Wahrheitsverleugner) aller Art.
57) Und wonnig (glücklich) sind alle unter euch, welche ihr reiner Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und voller Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) seid und stets auf die Wahrheit schaut, was ihr auch immer tut; aufrichtige und ehrliche Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) sind die Freude jedes Gerechten (Verantwortungsbewussten) und Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) unter Euresgleichen (Menschen).
58) Und aufrichtige und ehrliche Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) sind frei von jeder bösen Absicht und Hinterlist, und so ihr dieser Weisheit folgt, gewinnt ihr in euch grosse Wonne (Glücklichkeit).
59) Und in Wonne (Glücklichkeit) lebt ihr, wenn ihr in Friedfertigkeit einhergeht und euren Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) in allen Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) wie auch in allen Handlungen und Werken die Erwählung (Vorrang) gebt.
60) Frieden ist eine grosse Lauterkeit (Tugend), und wer Frieden hält und Frieden stiftet, der lebt in wahrer Liebe und in innerer und äusserer Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) und ist ein wahrlicher Euresgleichen (Mensch).
61) Und wonnig (glücklich) sind jene unter euch, welche sich der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) beschenkt (verschrieben) haben, denn ihrer ist die Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und das Gerechte (Verantwortungsvolle) ebenso eigen wie auch viele Lauterkeiten (Tugenden).
62) Und wahrlich, wer unter euch nicht den Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zugetan ist und sie verfolgt, der verfolgt auch die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Erschaffung aller Dinge (Schöpfung); und wer die Wahrheit verfolgt, verfolgt auch die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und bringt Schmach (Schande) über sie, wie er auch die Wahrheitswissenden und Wahrheitsbefolgenden durch Verfolgung und Verleumdung bedrängt (beeinflusst).

Abschnitt 17

1) Wenn ihr euch aufrafft und ihr euch der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Innenwelt aller Himmel (Universalbewusstsein/Schöpfung) zuwendet und ihre Richtschnüre (Richtlinien) befolgt, dann geben euch die Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und die Klugheit (Verstand) zu jeder Zeit das rechte Urteil in dem, was ihr tun und was ihr unterlassen sollt.
2) Die wahrliche Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und die Klugheit (Verstand) richten ihren Blick auf die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Innenwelt aller Himmel (Universalbewusstsein/Schöpfung) aus, denn durch sie allein ist die Wirksamkeit (Energie) aller Wirklichkeit (Existenz) gegeben.
3) Wahrlich, das Leben stellt Euresgleichen (Menschen) jeden Tag vor neue Aufgaben und vor neue Fragen, vor neue Schwierigkeiten (Probleme) und Geheimnisse, die ihr bewältigen oder ergründen (erforschen) müsst und die euch stets auf neue Wege führen, so ihr euch jeden Tag neu entscheiden und euch stets neuerlich dem Dasein (Leben) stellen müsst.
4) Dass jedoch jede Entscheidung richtig ausfallen und euch die richtige Handlung gelingen kann, dazu verhilft euch allein Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand), wenn ihr euch mit der

wahrheitlichen Wahrheit verbindet, die in allen Dingen und in allen Entscheidungen ihre Mächtigkeit beweist; ohne Nutzung der Wahrheit sind Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) ebenso nichtig (nutzlos) wie sich in der Luft verflüchtigender Rauch, denn wahrlich können Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) nur Dinge der Wirklichkeit bewirken (schaffen), wenn sie die Wahrheit nach ihrer Richtigkeit bestimmen und sie wahrheitsgemäss (in richtiger Weise) nutzen, seien es Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), die Rede (Worte) oder Handlungen.

5) Wenn ihr achtsam seid, dann erkennt ihr, dass ihr euch selbst mahnt, dass ihr sie nie aus den Augen und nicht aus eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) verlieren sollt.
6) Wenn ihr sucht, dann sucht immer zuerst und bis zuletzt in der Wahrheit nach der Wirklichkeit, und findet ihr sie, dann wird euch immer noch sehr viel mehr dazugegeben, als ihr sucht; daher seid klug und verbindet euch nur mit der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr alles beiseite lasst, was Betrug und Täuschung, Leichtsinn und Vorurteil sowie was wider die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) ist.
7) Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), beachtet, ist nicht gleich Gerechtsein (Verantwortungsvollsein), denn Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) gründet (fundiert) im Wert der beständigen Rechtlichkeit (im Recht beständig sein), und diese bedingt die feste Entschiedenheit (Willen), in allen Dingen recht zu tun, das Recht in allen Dingen zu wahren und zu vertreten, wie auch jedem Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu geben und zu lassen, was ihm gehört.
8) Euresgleichen (Mensch) muss jederzeit Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) üben, sowohl gegen Freund wie auch gegen Feind, denn ihr müsst jederzeit bereit sein, angemessenen Lohn zu zahlen (in Gerechtigkeit zu handeln), im Handeln redlichen Preis zu fordern und zu geben, wie ihr auch darauf bedacht sein müsst, niemanden zu übervorteilen.
9) Wahrlich erbaut (erschafft) die Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) eines Euresgleichen (Menschen), wie auch eines Volkes, Glück und Frieden sowie Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), während Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit) all diese Werte niederreisst.
10) Seid allezeit gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) und der Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) zugetan und hütet euch vor Nachlässigkeit in der Erfüllung eurer Pflicht jeder Art.
11) Zur Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) gehört auch, dass ihr euren Eltern und Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) allgemein gebührende Ehrfurcht (Ehrerbietung) entgegenbringt und dass ihr jedem das Seine gebt, was ihm in Angemessenheit gebührt.
12) Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) erfordert aber auch Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit) in allen Dingen, denn wenn ihr in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) handelt, dann pflegt ihr Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit) im Mass allen dessen, was ihr an Begehren und Wünschen wie auch im Geniessen habt.
13) Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit) müsst ihr euch ebenso selbst zueignen (erschaffen) wie auch die Liebe, das Glück, die Freude und den Frieden, die Freiheit, Gleichstimmung (Harmonie), das Wissen um die Wahrheit und die Weisheit, wie aber auch alles sonstige, was ihr auch immer begehrt.
14) Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit) und Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit) könnt ihr jedoch nur gewinnen (erlernen), wenn ihr in allen irdischen Dingen und in eurem Leben Mass haltet und nicht ausartet, sondern euch in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und im Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) durch alle Höhen und Tiefen eures Daseins (Lebens) bewegt, stetig lernt und der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Innenwelt aller Himmel (Universalbewusstsein/Schöpfung) zugetan und damit verbunden seid.
15) Wahrlich, in Euresgleichen (Menschen) bewegen (schaffen) sich mächtige Wirksamkeiten (Energien) und deren Kräfte, die in euch wirken als Beflissenheit (Streben) zur Entfaltung (Evolution), wie aber auch als Bedürfnisse (Notwendigkeiten) und Lustneigungen (Begierden), als Erregungen (Leidenschaften); und all diese Wirksamkeiten (Energien) und deren Kräfte drängen euch mit der Macht des Aussehens (Naturgewalt) dazu, euer Leben zu erhalten, allewegs (egal) wie es sich auch ergibt (gestaltet), also es in jeder Weise bis zum wahren (natürlichen) Ende der Tage (Lebensende) gelebt werden soll, so es nicht selbst durch die eigene Hand, wie auch nicht durch gedungene (angeheuerte) Töter (Mörder), vor der wahren (natürlichen) Zeit des Lebensendes

beendet wird; wer aber dem zuwiderhandelt und sich selbst tötet (mordet) oder sich durch gedungene (angeheuerte) Töter (Mörder) aus dem Leben wirft, handelt in Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) wider die das Leben gelobenden (bejahenden) Gesetze und Gebote der Innenwelt aller Himmel (Universalbewusstsein/Schöpfung); und gleichsam gilt es, wenn Töter (Mörder) Bluttaten (Morde/Totschlag) begehen, in welcher Weise das auch immer sei, so in Hass, in Eifersucht, in Rachsucht, in Vergeltungssucht oder in Schlachten (Kriegen) und durch sonstigen Frevel (Terrorismus/Gewalttaten usw.) oder durch Strenge und Züchtigung (Vergewaltigung).

16) Die mächtigen Wirksamkeiten (Energien) und deren Kräfte in Euresgleichen (Menschen) drängen euch, dass ihr geachtet und geehrt werden wollt und dass ihr nach allerlei Genüssen strebt, die euch das Dasein (Leben) lebenswert machen, und wahrlich entsteht das aus eurer Kraft des Lebens (Selbsterhaltungstrieb) heraus, wie aber auch aus dem Trieb der Geltung (Geltungstrieb) und dem Trieb des Genusses (Genusstrieb).
17) Wahrlich können die Triebe (Instinkte) für euch Euresgleichen (Menschen) viel Gutes bewegen (schaffen), jedoch unbeobachtet (unkontrolliert) wirken sie blind und schiessen aus der Kraft (überborden), richten Unheil an und fallen aus aller Mässigung (Bescheidenheit); also ist darauf Wert zu legen, dass in allen Trieben (Instinkten) und auch sonst in allen Dingen Mässigung (Bescheidenheit) herrscht, denn allein die Mässigung (Bescheidenheit) zügelt eure ungestümen Kräfte.
18) Wenn euch das richtige Mass der Mässigung (Bescheidenheit) fehlt, dann entstehen Unmässigkeit, Hass und Eifersucht, wie auch Habsucht und sonstige Sucht jeder Art, Geiz, Hoffart und Ehrsucht sowie Unfrieden, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie), Schlachten (Kriege) und Gewalttätigkeit.
19) Und Mässigung (Bescheidenheit) sollt ihr nicht gleichsetzen mit Demut, denn Mässigung (Bescheidenheit) beruht in Anspruchslosigkeit, Zurückhaltung, Wohlerzogenheit und in Einfachheit, in Nachsicht, Ehrfurcht (Ehrsamkeit) und Geduld; Demut jedoch fordert von Euresgleichen (Menschen) Unterwürfigkeit und Willfährigkeit (willig/würdelos) sowie Ergebenheit (Glauben) und sklavische Gesinnung (Selbstverleugnung/Selbsterniedrigung/Selbstaufgabe), also ihr euch in Starkmut (mutvoller Stärke) vor jedem Demütigsein hüten sollt, sei es gegenüber Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) oder gegenüber Göttern, die allesamt nur Dunstbildern (Phantasien) angehören.
20) Und so ihr die Demut lasst und ihr euch dem Starkmut (mutvoller Stärke) zuwendet, der die überlegene Kraft ist, dann könnt ihr im Guten nicht erlahmen und alle Hindernisse mutig überwinden.
21) Wahrlich, alles Gute und die Erkenntnis der Wahrheit können nur mit überlegener Kraft, so mit Starkmut (mutvoller Stärke) und viel Mühe und durch einen Kampf des Lernens (mit Anstrengung) und mit Tapferkeit errungen werden, doch wenn ihr diese Werte nicht aufbringt, dann kommt ihr nicht ans Ziel.
22) Doch das Gute und die Wahrheit dulden keine Gewalt (Terror), also ihr das Reich des Guten und der Wahrheit nicht durch Gewalttätigkeit erreichen könnt, wie auch nicht durch Weichlichkeit und Jämmerlichherzigkeit (Feigheit) und Furcht; und erlahmt (werdet ihr mutlos) ihr auf dem Weg des Lernens, dann erliegt ihr wieder und wieder der Versuchung des Bösen und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen).
23) Der Starkmut (mutvolle Stärke), die überlegene Kraft, gibt euch die Tapferkeit, mutig das Gute und das Wahre zu verteidigen und in Leid und Prüfung stark zu bleiben.
24) Und die Krone (höchstes Mass) des Starkmuts (mutvoller Stärke), der überlegenen Kraft, erreichen alle unter euch, die ihr mutig und stark seid im Erlernen der Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Innenwelt aller Himmel (Universalbewusstsein/Schöpfung).
25) Fehlt euch jedoch der Starkmut (mutvolle Stärke), die überlegene Kraft, die Kraft und der Mut zur Wahrheitsfindung und zur Wahrheit selbst, dann werdet ihr beherrscht von Furcht und Trägheit wie auch von Kleinmut (Mutlosigkeit) und Verzweiflung; wahrlich macht Starkmut (mut-

volle Stärke) überlegene Kraft, hochherzig (charakterfest) und grossmütig (edelmütig) wie auch geduldig und ausdauernd.

Abschnitt 18

1) Die wahrheitlich Wahrheitswissenden sind wie glitzernde Sterne am Himmel, denn sie sind der Abglanz der Gesetze und Gebote, wie sie seit Anbeginn aller Entfaltung (Existenz) gegeben sind durch die Urewige (Schöpfung).
2) Und die wahrheitlich Wahrheitswissenden und Wahrheitsbefolgenden sind Euresgleichen (Menschen), wie sie auch allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) mächtige Helfer und Führer auf dem dornenvollen Weg zur Wahrheitsfindung und Wahrheitsbefolgung sind und euch zum Erringen der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) in bestmöglicher Erlesenheit (Vollwertigkeit) beistehen.
3) Und die wahrheitlich Wahrheitswissenden und Wahrheitsbefolgenden unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind die Künder (Propheten), die aus eurer Mitte stammen; und sie besitzen die Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) in guter Weise und üben sie in rechtem Mass.
4) Die Künder sind siegreich über sich selbst, denn sie haben die bösen Kräfte des Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und des Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) in sich besiegt und überwunden und als Siegespreis gar viele der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) errungen; nicht wähnen sie sich jedoch über euch gesetzt, sondern messen sich in Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit) Euresgleichen (Menschen) zu, auf dass ihr in ihnen nicht mehr erkennen (sehen) sollt, als ihr selbst seid.
5) Bedenkt jedoch, nicht durch eure Weise der Führung des Lebens (Lebensführung) im Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und im Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen), wie auch nicht durch Nichtstun und Wohlleben, werden sie zu Kündern (Propheten), sondern nur durch Leid und Schmerz und durch Gefahr werden sie zu dem, wodurch ihre Häupter leuchten (sie im Wahrheitswissen gebildet sind).
6) Und wahrlich, nicht jeder unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) kann ein Künder (Prophet) sein, denn nur der kann sich selbst dazu berufen (wählen), der die Gesetze und Gebote der Urewigen (Schöpfung) in gutem Masse kennt und sie auch im Umfang (umfänglich) halten und befolgen kann.
7) Und wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) dem Künder (Propheten) nachfolgen wollt, dann müsst ihr euch selbst dazu berufen (wählen) und einen besonderen Weg gehen, auf dem ihr euch von allem Irdischen losschält (befreit), was euch an das Unrechtschaffene (Gewissenlose) und Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) bindet; das allein ist im Umfang (umfänglich) der Weg der erlesenen (vollendeten) Betrachtung (Kontrolle) der urewigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote, woraus wahrliche Liebe und Weisheit und hohes Wissen entstehen, die des wahrheitlichen Künders (Propheten) höchstes Gut sind.

Abschnitt 19

1) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) sind gegeben für alle Geschöpfe (Kreaturen/Schöpfungen/Lebensformen), die aus dem Funken der Eingebung (Idee) der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) hervorgegangen sind, so also sowohl für die in Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) Unbegabten, die da sind die Tiere und alles Getier, das da kreucht und fleucht und schwimmt, wie auch für Euresgleichen (Menschen), die ihr der Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und der Klugheit (Verstand) fruchtbar (trächtig/beschlagen) seid und willentlich (bewusst) euer Dasein (Leben) zu lenken (führen) vermögt.
2) Indem ihr ins Leben tretet, seid ihr den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten eingeordnet, die ihr im Streben nach Höherem (Bewusstseinsevolution) befolgen und daraus wertvollen Nutzen (Erfolg) ziehen sollt, um leichter und unbeschwerlicher zur bestmöglichen Makellosigkeit (Vollendung/Vervollkommnung) zu gelangen.
3) Seid ihr jedoch den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten abwegig (vernunftwidrig), dann verstosst ihr gegen sie, wodurch sich für euch böser Schaden (Niederlagen) und gar Niedergänge (Katastrophen) und sonst allerlei Unheil ergeben.
4) So lebt in Weisheit und seid der Liebe und der Wahrheit zugetan, auf dass ihr in euch und ausserhalb euch Frieden und Freiheit wie auch Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) findet und ein urkräftiges (schöpferisches) Dasein (Leben) führt.
5) Jedem unter euch Euresgleichen (Menschen) steht der Weg zur Wahrheit und zum wahrheitlichen Leben offen, das beweisen euch die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung), wenn ihr sie nur beachten wollt.
6) Hört auf die Stimme der Wahrheit, wie sie euch gegeben ist durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie euch seit alters her gegeben ist.
7) Achtet der Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), denn sie sind euch kostbar, also ihr sie in euch hervorbringen (erschaffen) sollt, wenn ihr Einkehr haltet in die Lehre der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote.
8) Horcht in euch, auf dass ihr in der Stille die Stimme (Schwingung) der Wahrheit vernehmt und ihr Gehör schenkt, so ihr nicht ein Versäumnis begeht und dadurch Schaden erleidet.
9) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) sind allen ihren Geschöpfen (Kreaturen/Schöpfungen/Lebensformen) gegeben, auf dass sie ihnen folgen und ein würdiges Leben haben; doch das Befolgen der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote soll frei und willentlich (bewusst) sein, auf dass nicht in Gewalt (Terror) und nicht in Zwang gehandelt wird, weil nur der freie Wille des Lernens zum Ziel (Erfolg) führt; stehen Gewalt (Terror) und Zwang, dann wird nur der Gewalt (Terror) und dem Zwang gefolgt, jedoch das wahrheitliche Lernen missachtet, also kein wahrliches Ziel (Erfolg) in Erkenntnis (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand) gewonnen (erreicht), sondern nur ins Verderben gegangen wird.
10) Durch Gewalt (Terror) und Zwang werden die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote der Friedlichkeit und Sanftheit sowie der Ungezwungenheit übertreten, wie auch alle Würde Euresgleichen (des Menschen) bekümmert (verletzt) wird.
11) Wo Gewalt (Terror) und Zwang herrschen, kann nicht von Freiheit die Rede sein, denn es fehlen der Wille, die Liebe und das Wissen, folglich eine Schuld geschaffen wird, die gleichsam (gleichermassen) einer aufdrängenden (zwingenden) Botmässigkeit (Hörigkeit) ist.
12) Wahrlich, viele unter euch, ihr missachtet die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung), wie sie gegeben und euch in grossem Masse auch kenntlich (ersichtlich) sind im freien Aussehen (freier Natur), wenn ihr sie nur sehen und erfassen (erkennen) und also begreifen wollt.
13) Viele aber sind unter euch, die ihr in Undank das Aussehen (die Natur) missachtet und achtlos und lieblos in ihm einhergeht und es zerstört, zum grössten Übel für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit).
14) Vielfach seid ihr dem Undank zugetan und erweist der wahren Liebe ebenso keine Erkenntlichkeit (Dankbarkeit) wie auch nicht dem Frieden, der Freiheit und der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie),

die in euch ebenso erwachsen sollte wie auch ausserhalb euch unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit) auf eurer Welt.

15) Dafür, dass euch durch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote wahre Liebe erwiesen (gegeben) wird, feindet ihr sie an und vergeltet alles mit Bösem, mit Hass und Eifersucht, mit Lieblosigkeit, Unfreiheit (Hörigkeit) und Unfrieden wie auch mit Schändlichkeit (Schlechtigkeit), mit Schlachten (Kriegen), Bluttat (Mord) und Schandtat (Verbrechen).
16) Durch eure Ungerechtigkeit (Verantwortungslosigkeit) und Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) kommen grösste Übel über euch, so ihr von Bedrängnis (Unglück/erdrückende Sorgen usw.) befallen werdet und euch Not, Elend und Trübsal bedräuen (bedrohen) und gar zugrunde richten.
17) Wahrlich, Bedräuung (Bedrohung) durch Not und Elend, wie auch durch Trübsal, Angst und Furcht, kommt über jeden Euresgleichen (Menschen), wenn ihr Böses und Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) und Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) tut, denn ihr werdet stets ereilt durch das Gesetz des Anstosses (Ursache) und des Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung).
18) Seid ermahnt zur Einsicht (Vernunft), auf dass ihr stets erkennt, wie bitter und unheilvoll es ist, wenn ihr den Weg der Wahrheit und der Gerechtigkeit und den Weg der Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und des Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und also den Weg der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) verlasst.
19) Wahrlich, Übles könnt ihr tun und Unheil anrichten allein durch eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), wie aber auch durch eure Begierden (Laster/Lüsternheiten/Süchte/Triebe), falschen Hoffnungen und unerfüllbaren Wünsche, durch eure Worte und durch eure Handlungen und Werke, also aber auch durch die Unterlassung aller guten Dinge in jeder Weise.
20) Also ist es nicht die Wahrheit, dass ihr nach Belieben Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) hegen könnt, ohne dass ihr dafür Begründung (Rechenschaft) geben (ablegen) müsst, so ihr also alles bedenken sollt, wenn aus euch schändliche Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) hervorgehen, wie bezüglich des Tötens (Mordens), des Ehebruchs, der Unzucht (sexuelle Schuld), des Raubes und der Dieberei (Diebstahl), des Führens von Schlachten (Kriegführens), des falschen Zeugnisses, der Lästerung und Verlästerung (Verleumdung), des Hasses, der Eifersucht, der Rache und Vergeltung sowie des Geizes und vieler anderer Unwerte.
21) Durch die reine Wahrheit der urkräftigen Gesetze und Gebote ist euch geboten (empfohlen), dass ihr in deren Befolgung als Euresgleichen (Menschen) freiwillig viele gute Werke tut und diese als Pflicht erachtet.
22) Wahrlich übertretet ihr die urkräftigen Gesetze und Gebote wissentlich (bewusst) und unwissentlich (unbewusst), doch bedenkt, dass der Ausschlag (Wirkung) daraus der gleiche ist nach dem Gesetz des Anstosses (Ursache) und des Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung = Kausalgesetz).
23) Wenn ihr innerlich auf euch achtet, dann werdet ihr durch eure Ermahnung (Gewissen) vor aller Ungerechtigkeit und vor allem Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) wie auch vor allem Unrechtschaffenen gewarnt, so ihr danach entscheiden könnt, was ihr zu tun und was ihr zu unterlassen habt.
24) Wisst, dass die böse Lust in euch die Begierde nach ungerechten (verantwortungslosen) und unrechtschaffenen (gewissenlosen) Freuden, Genüssen, Lastern und Süchten weckt, so ihr eure Neigung (Veranlagung) des Sinnens und Trachtens zum Bösen unter eure Begutachtung (Kontrolle) bringen müsst.
25) Wahrlich, euch reizt das schlechte Beispiel des Bösen jener Euresgleichen (Menschen), die als Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose) in Ausschweifung und in Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit) einhergehen und die euch verführen, schlechte Reden führen, falsche Schriften falscher Propheten verbreiten, allen lasterhaften Vergnügungen nachgehen und in Hass, Eifersucht, in Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht sowie in Schlachten (Kriegen) und in Tötungssucht (Mord/Todesstrafe) Schandtaten (Verbrechen), Betrug, Raub und Dieberei (Diebstahl) begehen.
26) Wahrlich, die Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) unter euch lassen nichts unversucht, um euch auf ihre Seite zu ziehen und euch zu verderben;

und sie treten ohne Ermahnung (Gewissen) rücksichtslos (verantwortungslos) auf vielfache Weise an euch heran, um euch zu verführen.

27) Wahrlich, alle Euresgleichen (Menschen) sind Versuchungen ausgesetzt, doch wer all seine Kräfte der Wahrheitsliebe nicht versuchen lässt, hat unbeschränkt Macht über sich selbst, so ihm alles Böse nichts anhaben kann, denn es kann weder bellen noch knurren, nicht hetzen und nicht beissen.
28) Jeder Versuchung kann widerstanden werden, wenn ihr in eurem Wissen um die Wahrheit stark genug seid und von Anfang an eure kraftvollen Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) von allem Wahrheitsunwirklichen und also von jeder Versuchung ablenkt; dazu bedarf es der dauernden eigenen Ermahnung und Wachsamkeit, denn nur dadurch ist euch gewährt, dass ihr keiner Versuchung als Drangabe (Opfer) verfallt.
29) Durch jede überwundene Versuchung gewinnt ihr neue Kraft, Vorteile und immer mehr Wohlgefallen an der Wahrheit, wodurch ihr euch eine Krone (Beständigkeit) aufsetzt, die ständig für euch bereit ist und die ihr nur ergreifen und euch aufsetzen müsst.
30) Und bedenkt, verfallt ihr einer Versuchung, dann folgt auch die nächste nach, also ihr sie vermeiden und euch den Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) zuwenden sollt, denn wie die Lauterkeit (Tugend) eine Quelle für gute Taten ist, so sind jede böse Neigung (Veranlagung) und jedes Laster eine Quelle des Schlechten und Unrechtschaffenen (Gewissenlosen) wie des Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und der Unbilligkeit (Ungerechtigkeit).
31) Ihr müsst über die Versuchungen siegen und euch von Anfang an von ihnen abwenden und ihnen dadurch widerstehen, indem ihr eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) davon ablenkt.
32) Wahrlich, wenn ihr in allen Dingen immer der Wahrheit bedenkt, dann werdet ihr durch eure Ermahnung (Gewissen) zur Wachsamkeit gemahnt vor Versuchungen, also ihr wissentlich (bewusst) darüber wachen müsst, dass ihr nicht in Versuchung fallt.
33) Bedenkt, der Versuchungen sind sehr viele und in mancherlei Bildsamkeit (Form), die euch befallen, so als Hoffart (Eitelkeit) und Habgier (Geiz), als Neid, Unmässigkeit (Unbescheidenheit), Zorn und Trägheit, als Hass und Eifersucht wie auch als Lust zur Bluttat (Mord), Schandtat (Verbrechen), Dieberei (Diebstahl), Betrug und Schlachten (Kriegen), wie auch vieles andere.
34) Hoffärtig (eitel) ist auch, wer sich der Anmassung verbindet und sich auch zuviel einbildet (überheblich ist) und dadurch der Wahrheit die Ehre nimmt und seinesgleichen (Mitmenschen) verachtet.
35) Hoffart (Eitelkeit) ist auch Hochmut und Stolz (Selbstüberhebung/Geltungsdrang/Herrschsucht), woraus auch falscher Eifer (Ehrgeiz) und Heuchelei wie auch Lippenerbauung (Scheinheiligkeit) entsteht; doch die Hoffart (Eitelkeit) kann überwunden werden durch Gerechtsein (Verantwortungsbewusstsein) und Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), wobei die Liebe zur Wahrheit die Kraft dazu gibt.
36) Und Habgier (Geiz) als grosses Übel Euresgleichen (Menschen) ist, wenn ihr euch habsüchtig an Besitz und Reichtum klammert und andere dadurch hungern und darben lasst, wenn ihr erbarmungslos seid gegen Arme und Bedürftige, die der Hilfe eures Besitzes und Reichtums bedürfen, von dem ihr ihnen jenen Teil vorenthaltet, den ihr vermögt ihnen abzugeben, wodurch sie nicht hungern und nicht darben müssten.
37) Habgier (Geiz) birgt in sich auch Lieblosigkeit, Diebstahl, Betrug und Lüge, wie auch Neid wider die anderen, deren Hab und Gut und Reichtum ihnen missgönnt wird; und wahrlich kann Habgier (Geiz) nur überwunden werden durch wahre Liebe und Nächstenliebe, worin auch die Freigebigkeit in Freude enthalten ist.
38) Der Neid selbst entspringt dem, wenn anderen Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) deren Glück und Liebe wie auch deren Hab, Gut und Reichtum missgönnt wird; und wahrlich entspringen dem Neid nicht nur Missgunst, sondern auch Lieblosigkeit, Eifersucht und Hass, wie aber auch Beschimpfung, Verlästerung (Verleumdung), Streit, Ungerechtigkeit, Rechtlosigkeit und Geschwätz (Klatscherei) und andere Übel; und Neid kann nur überwunden werden durch wahre Liebe, Freigebigkeit, Wohlwollen und Gerechtigkeit.

39) Wahrlich gehört zum Neid auch die spottende Bosheit (Schadenfreude), durch die sich Freude am Unglück oder Missgeschick anderer äussert, weil dem anderen das Glück, die Freude, die Liebe und das gute Geschick (Fügung) missgönnt werden.
40) Die spottende Bosheit (Schadenfreude) trägt in sich auch Ehrabschneidung, Verlästerung (Verleumdung), Hass und Feindschaft sowie das Böse; und überwunden kann die spottende Bosheit (Schadenfreude) nur dadurch werden, indem der wahrlichen Liebe Geltung verschafft und der Barmherzigkeit (Menschlichkeit) sowie dem Mitgefühl Ergiebigkeit (Genüge) getan und auch die Unmässigkeit (Unbescheidenheit) abgelegt wird.
41) Unmässigkeit (Unbescheidenheit) äussert sich in vielerlei Umfang (Bereichen) des Lebens, so also im eigenen Umfang (persönlichen Bereich) als falsche Zufriedenheit (selbstsüchtige Zufriedenheit) und Ungenügsamkeit (Masslosigkeit), wie auch nach aussen gegenüber Euresgleichen (Menschen) sowie in euren Gedanken, Eindrücken (Gefühlen), Handlungen und Werken; für die Unmässigkeit (Unbescheidenheit) ist stete Gefasstheit (Beherrschung/Genügsamkeit) von dringender Notwendigkeit, sei es bezüglich des Essens und Trinkens, in der Haltung (Benehmen/Betragen) gegenüber Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) oder in eurem Handeln und Wirken.
42) Der Unmässigkeit entspringen Sucht im Essen (Ess-Sucht), Sucht im Trinken (Trunksucht) und die Sucht zum Trieb (Sexsucht), wie aber auch Sucht jeder Art zum Schaden des Wohlbefindens (Gesundheit) und die Haltlosigkeit, Schandtaten (Verbrechen) und Lasterhaftigkeit jeden Getues (Art/Form); und wahrlich kann die Unmässigkeit (Unbescheidenheit/Ungenügsamkeit) nur überwunden werden durch eine nützliche Ordnung in den Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) und durch wahrheitliche Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit/Genügsamkeit), wie auch durch die eigene Gefasstheit (Beherrschung) und eine ausgerichtete (geregelte) Ordnung der Führung des Lebens (Lebensführung).
43) Und Zorn entsteht in Euresgleichen (Menschen), wenn ihr eure Erregung nicht in Gefasstheit (Beherrschung) zu betrachten (kontrollieren) vermögt und ihr euch zur Ungehaltenheit wie auch zur Feurigkeit (Leidenschaftlichkeit) und Zügellosigkeit (Ausschreitung), Eifersucht, Missgunst und Wildheit hinreissen lasst.
44) Wahrlich, aus dem Zorn entspringen Erbitterung (Verbitterung), Feindschaft, Hass, Streit sowie Rachsucht und Vergeltungsdrang, wie auch Verwundung (Verletzung) von Leib (Körper), Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und Artung (Psyche) Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen).
45) Doch Zorn führt auch zu Bluttaten (Morden), zu Schlachten (Kriegen) und zu Schandtaten (Verbrechen) allen Getues (Arten/Formen), so also auch zur Rohheit und Blindheit gegen andere Euresgleichen (Menschen), wobei die eigenen Eltern, Kinder, Geschwister, die Versippten (Verwandten) und selbst Mann und Weib nicht ausgenommen sind; Zorn aber kann nur überwunden werden durch Friedfertigkeit, Gleichmut (Gelassenheit), Geduld und Sanftmut (Milde).
46) Wahrlich gibt es aber auch einen ehrwürdigen (heiligen) Zorn, der sich in Gerechtigkeit und in Gefasstheit (Beherrschung) bewegt und dazu dient, Ungerechtes (Verantwortungsloses) und Unrechtschaffenes (Gewissenloses) durch gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit (Handlungen in Logik und Vernunft) zu bekämpfen (bekriegen) und zu beheben, auf dass daraus Gerechtes (Verantwortungsvolles) und Rechtschaffenes (Gewissenhaftes) hervorgehe (zustande kommen kann). (= Gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit ist der **Weg der passiven, logischen Gewalt,** denn gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit bedeutet mit anderen Worten **aktive Gewaltlosigkeit,** bei der gewaltsam resp. aktiv die Gewaltlosigkeit geübt und durchgesetzt wird. Bei der gewaltsamen Gewaltlosigkeit als aktive Gewaltlosigkeit wird gewaltsam resp. aktiv die Gewaltlosigkeit geübt und durchgesetzt. Gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit bedeutet aber auch **passiver Widerstand,** wobei Passivität in diesem Sinn eine Kraft resp. eine Macht oder eben **passive Gewalt** darstellt, denn **Kraft, Macht** und **Gewalt** auch in gewaltloser, passiver Form als **Widerstand** stellt eine **Form der Gewaltsamkeit** dar, die jedoch in gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit ausgeübt wird. Dabei jedoch darf diese gewaltlose resp. **passive Gewaltsamkeit** nicht im Sinne des üblichen erdenmenschlichen **Verstehens von negativer Gewalt** verstanden werden, sondern nur im Sinne von einem positiven, befriedenden, harmonisierenden, ausgleichenden, erhebenden und ordnungsschaffenden Ein-

satz in Form von passiv Widerstand bietender Kraft, Macht und Beeinflussung usw. in logischer Weise.)

47) Die Trägheit ist jenen unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) eigen, die die Arbeit und Mühe und die Obliegenheiten (Pflichten) des Lebens, der Führung des Lebens (Lebensführung) und gegen Euresgleichen (Menschen) sowie gegen das Aussehen (Natur) und alle Lebensarten (Lebensformen) ebenso scheuen und vernachlässigen wie auch die Obliegenheiten (Pflichten/Aufgaben) gegenüber den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung).
48) Und der Trägheit entspringen Leichtsinn (Nachlässigkeit), Vergessenheit der Obliegenheiten (Pflichtvergessenheit), Armut durch eigene Schuld, Ausschweifung (Liederlichkeit/Schluderei), Müssiggang (Faulheit) und Mutlosigkeit.
49) Und überwunden wird die Trägheit nur durch Rührigkeit (Fleiss), durch Starkmut (mutvolle Stärke), durch Bindung an die Obliegenheit (Pflichterfüllung), die Freudigkeit an der Arbeit und Mühe sowie der Beflissenheit (Regsamkeit), der Wachsamkeit, Umsichtigkeit und Emsigkeit (Regsamkeit/Fleissigkeit).
50) Und so ihr euch von der Trägheit entledigt, befreit ihr euch auch von vielen anderen Übeln, durch die ihr in eurer Entfaltung (Evolution) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und im Fortgang (Fortschritt) in allen Dingen eures Daseins (Lebens) behindert seid, wie in der Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) eurer Artung (Psyche), im Bewirken der wahren Liebe, des Friedens und der Freiheit in euch und ausserhalb euch unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit).
51) Schreiende Schlechtigkeiten und Schändlichkeiten (Schande) werden jene Ausartungen genannt, die ihr in Bosheit tut und wofür Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) nach Rache und Vergeltung schreien, wie Verlästerung (Verleumdung), Unterdrückung der Armen, der Waisen und der Versehrten (Behinderten), wie auch Vorenthaltung des gerechten Lohnes und Lüge und falscher Eid (Meineid) wider die Wahrheit, sowie auch Schändung (sexueller Missbrauch) von Mann, Weib und Kind, Dieberei (Diebstahl), Betrug und Raub und anderes.
52) Schreiende Schlechtigkeiten und Schändlichkeiten (Schande) beruhen in böswilligem Widerstand gegen die Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) sowie gegen die Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), die Gerechtigkeit und wider das Gerechtsein (Verantwortungsvollsein).
53) Solange Euresgleichen (Menschen) böswillig oder anmassend (mutwillig/überheblich) gegen die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote und deren Richtschnüre (Ordnungsregeln) Widerstand leisten und gegen sie verstossen, könnt ihr nicht auf den Weg der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit finden, folglich ihr auch keine Besserung in euch bewegen (erzielen) und ihr euch nicht selbst vergeben könnt.
54) Und so ihr nicht der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote zugetan und ihnen nicht verbunden seid, lebt ihr in Vermessenheit gegen die Wahrheit und überladet euch mit Fehlern und Schulden, wodurch so mancher von Euresgleichen (Menschen) der Verzweiflung verfällt.
55) Ihr erkennt nicht die Wahrheit, sondern widerstrebt ihr, weshalb ihr auch jene beneidet, welche rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und gerecht (verantwortungsvoll) sowie der Gerechtigkeit zugetan sind.
56) Wahrlich, viele sind unter euch, die ihr harthörig (verstockt/eigensinnig) seid und nicht auf die ermahnenden Worte des Künders (Propheten) hört, so ihr stetig weiter in euer Ungemach (Unglück) rennt und nicht Aussöhnung (Gutmachung) sucht, sondern in Reuelosigkeit verharrt.
57) Und es gibt auch fremdgebundene Fehler und Schulden, die solche sind, wenn ihr euch an den Fehlern und Schulden anderer mitschuldig macht, wenn ihr anderen Fehler anratet, die sie dann begehen, wie auch, wenn ihr ihnen Böses befehlt oder ratet, das sie dann tun.
58) Wahrlich, wie die Ströme in die Meere fliessen, so mündet alles des Daseins (Lebens) in die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) ein.
59) Und wie alles des Daseins (Lebens) in die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote mündet, so fliessen auch alle Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und die Hauptlauterkeit (Haupttugend) ein, die als Liebe unter allen hervorgehoben ist.

60) Liebe als Hauptlauterkeit (Haupttugend) ist auch hervorgehend aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten, woraus ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) auch in euch wahre Liebe bewirken (erschaffen) sollt mit all eurer Wirksamkeit (Energie) und ihren Kräften, auf dass ihr Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen) liebt wie euch selbst.
61) Liebe ist die Hauptlauterkeit (Haupttugend) und das Hauptgebot des Urkräftigen (Schöpferischen), und allso ist die Liebe zu euren andern (Nächstenliebe) und zu Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) die zweite wichtige Lauterkeit (Tugend) und das zweite wichtige Gebot des Urkräftigen (Schöpferischen).
62) An diesen beiden Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und Geboten hängen alle anderen Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) und urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gebote.
63) Und wahrlich, in den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Geboten der Liebe sind auch alle anderen Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) enthalten, denn alle werden von der Liebe durchströmt und geleitet (geführt), wie es gleichsam gegeben ist bei den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen, deren Wirksamkeit (Energie) und ihre Kräfte allein in der Liebe der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) gegeben ist.
64) Das Hauptgebot ist die Liebe, und in dieses eingeordnet ist die Liebe zur Wahrheit der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung), die Liebe zu den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten, wie auch die Liebe zu euren andern (Nächstenliebe), die Liebe zu allen Lebensarten (Lebensformen), die Liebe zum Aussehen (Natur), die Liebe zur wahrlichen Wahrheit und die Liebe zum Leben.
65) Und nur, wer in wahrlicher Liebe all diesen und allen sonst damit verbundenen hohen Werten verbunden ist, kann auch sich selbst lieben in Würde, Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit) wie auch in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Redlichkeit (Aufrichtigkeit).
66) Und wahrlich, wer die wahrheitliche Liebe liebt, liebt auch sich selbst und jeden andern auf rechte Weise.
67) Ihr sollt die wahrliche Liebe aus allen euren Kräften lieben, denn sie ist unendlich gegeben in allem Dasein (Leben), und allein von ihr aus geht alles Gute, und in ihr allein ist volles Glück zu finden wie auch wahrheitlicher Frieden, wahre Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).
68) Alles, was ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) erschafft, und alles, was ausser der wahrlichen Liebe gut und schön sein mag für Euresgleichen (Menschen), ist wie ein geringes Stäubchen eines Gewichts gegen das Unfassliche (Wunderbare) der Liebe der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote.
69) Und wahrlich, allein in der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) liegt die Quelle (Ursprung) der wahrheitlichen Liebe, die in ihrer Überragenheit (Gewaltigkeit) keine Umfassung (Grenzen) kennt.
70) Die wahrheitliche Liebe ist die Quelle alles Guten und alles Schönen, und alles Gute und Schöne ist auf eurer Welt und auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten), in allen Lichtern des Himmels (Gestirnen/Nebeln/Kometen usw.) und in allen Himmeln (Universum) ein Strahl der ewigen Güte und Schönheit der wahrlichen Liebe, die in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) und aus ihr selbst heraus gegeben ist.
71) Nur in der wahren Liebe findet ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) wahrheitliche Erfüllung des Lebens, Erfüllung eurer Erwartungen (Sehnsüchte) und eurer Wünsche.
72) Wahre Liebe könnt ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) gewinnen (erlangen), wenn ihr aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten und aus den Werken der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) die wahrheitliche, urkräftige (schöpferische) Liebe und Güte erkennt und ihr sie euch eigen macht.
73) So ihr euch die urkräftige (schöpferische) Liebe eigen machen wollt, erfordert es, dass ihr ohne Fehl in euren Lauterkeiten (Tugenden) lebt, alle Lasten der Mühen auf euch nehmt und alle notwendigen Liebesgaben ins Dasein (Leben) einbringt.
74) Und wahrlich, wer die wahrheitliche Liebe erkennt, wie sie gegeben ist in den Gesetzen und Geboten durch die Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung), kann nicht anders, als sich diese Liebe zu eigen machen.

75) Aber wahrlich, nur wer in seiner Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) rein und ohne Falsch ist und sich in Redlichkeit (Aufrichtigkeit) um die Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote bemüht, kann die wahre Liebe finden und in sich wachsen lassen.
76) Und Euresgleichen (Menschen), ihr dürft nicht an einen Gott oder an mehrere Götter oder an Götzen oder Dämonen und dergleichen glauben, wenn ihr die wahre Liebe der Urkräftigen (Schöpfung) in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten finden wollt, denn wahrheitlich kann euch nur das wahrliche Wissen um die Wahrheit zum Ziel (Erfolg) führen.
77) Das wahre Geheimnis des Lebens ist die wahrheitliche Liebe, die aus den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten hervorgeht, und wahrlich wird alles nur durch diese Liebe zur Blüte gebracht.
78) In erster Linie könnt ihr, Euresgleichen (Menschen), dadurch wahre Liebe zeigen, indem ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) haltet und sie wissentlich (bewusst) und in gutem Verstehen befolgt.
79) Wer unter euch die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote hält und sie in guter Redlichkeit (Aufrichtigkeit) und in Würde befolgt, der ist wahrlich der wahrheitlichen Liebe der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) zugetan und untrennbar mit ihr verbunden.
80) Und wer die urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote hält und befolgt, beweist seine wahrheitliche Liebe zu all seinen Taten, so durch sein Wort, durch seine Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), durch seine Miteindrücke (Mitgefühl) wie auch durch seine Lauterkeiten (Tugenden), durch seine Reden und seine Mässigkeit (Bescheidenheit), wie auch durch seine Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit), durch sein gerechtes (verantwortungsvolles) Handeln, so aber auch durch seine Friedlichkeit, Freiheitlichkeit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie).
81) Wahre Liebe ist das Erste und das wahrhaftig Gewisse (Absolute) überhaupt und führt das zusammen, was vom Inneren (Wesen) der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) schon geeint ist.
82) Liebe ist die unbedingte (absolute) Gewissheit dessen, selbst in allem mitzuleben und mitzuatmen (mitzuexistieren), so in allem Wirklichen (Existenten): In der Welt des Getiers (Fauna) und in der Welt der Gewächse (Flora), in Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen), in jeglicher festen (materiellen) und urewigen (geistigen) Lebensart (Lebensform) gleich welcher Art, und im Bestehen der gesamten Himmel (Universum) und darüber hinaus. (= Liebe ist die absolute Gewissheit dessen, selbst in allem mitzuleben und mitzuexistieren, so in allem Existenten: In Fauna und Flora, im Mitmenschen, in jeglicher materiellen und geistigen Lebensform gleich welcher Art, und im Bestehen des gesamten Universums und darüber hinaus.)
83) Wahre Liebe beherrscht nicht und kann auch nicht beherrscht werden, und wahrheitlich ist wahres Leben wahre Liebe und also das Leben des Lebens wahrliche Liebe.
84) Die wahre Wärme der Innigkeit des Lebens, die sich selbst findet, ist die Liebe, in der sich Euresgleichen (Mensch) und alles Leben versöhnt mit allen Dingen des Daseins (Lebens) und des Schicksals.
85) Wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) einander wahrlich liebt, dann erkennt ihr selbst, dass es keinen anderen wahrheitlichen Weg des Aufstiegs zu den nahen und fernen Euresgleichen (Nächsten und Mitmenschen) und zur Wahrheit und Wahrheitsbefolgung gibt.
86) Euer naher und ferner Euresgleichen (Nächster und Mitmensch) ist jeder, sowohl Freund als auch Feind, und ihnen sollt ihr in Liebe zugetan sein, weil sie alle, wie ihr selbst, von einem Zweig (Gattung) sind, hervorgegangen aus den Wirkungen der Gesetze und Gebote in umfassender Liebe der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung).
87) Die Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) ist die bewirkende (erschaffende) Macht Euresgleichen (Menschen) auf eurer Welt, auf allen Erden (Welten/Planeten) in allen Himmeln (Universum); und wahrlich ist sie die Bewirkende (Erschaffende) Euresgleichen (Menschen) jeder Farbe der Haut (Hautfarbe), jedes Volkes und aller Arteigenen (Rassen) und auch aller sonstigen Lebensarten (Lebensformen).
88) Und wahrlich geht alles Lebendige, das sich für euch sichtlich (sichtbar) selbst bewegt, und alles stille Lebendige (Materie), das sich für euch nicht sichtlich (sichtbar) bewegt, aus den Wirkungen

der kraftvollen Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) hervor, so ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) also aus ihr ausgegangen seid und dereinst auch wieder zu ihr zurückkehrt.

89) Aus ihrem Einfall (Idee) und aus ihrem Entschluss seid ihr hervorgegangen, und sie hat in euch die stete Beflissenheit (Streben) nach der Entfaltung (Evolution) der Liebe und eurer Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) gelegt, auf dass ihr wissend (bewusst) und weise werdet.

90) Ihr sollt Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) lieben wie euch selbst, und ihr sollt ihnen wünschen und tun, was ihr euch auch selbst wünscht und tut.

91) Also sollt ihr alles an Gutem, das ihr von Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen) erwartet, auch ihnen tun.

92) Und ihr sollt Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen) achten und lieben und ihnen stets ein gutes Beispiel geben, wie ihnen in Drangsal und Not auch helfen, denn wahrlich, was ihr Euresgleichen (Nächsten/Mitmenschen) tut, das tut ihr auch für euch selbst.

93) Jeder Euresgleichen (Mensch) hat gute Aussehen (natürliche Eigenschaften), also lernt an ihnen ihr Gutes zu sehen und zu werten (schätzen).

94) Und bedenkt, dass ein gutes Beispiel (Vorbild) mehr nützt als viele gute Worte, also ihr viel durch Taten und Werke Beispiele (Vorbilder) geben sollt; so seid für Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) stets ein gutes Beispiel (Vorbild) in guter Freundschaft – und seid nie schlechte Weggefährten (Kameraden) und also auch keine Verführer und keine falsche Ratgeber.

95) Die Liebe zu Euresgleichen (Nächstenliebe) zeigt sich sowohl in leiblichen (körperlichen/materiellen) und in den stofflosen (bewusstseinsmässigen) Werken, die aus der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) entspringen, also sollt ihr euch nicht mit den Lippen (Worten) lieben, sondern in Tat und Wahrheit.

96) Und bedenkt, so vielfältig die Not Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) ist, so vielfältig und vielfach soll auch eure Hilfe sein in Worten, im Handeln, in Werken und in Notgaben, in Almosen (Gaben) und im Entgegenkommen jeder Notwendigkeit.

97) Wenn ihr leibliche (körperliche/materielle) Werke tut, dann sind diese zu tun im Speisen der Hungrigen, im Geben von Trank den Dürstenden, im Bekleiden der Nackten, im Beherbergen der Wandersleute (Besucher/Gäste), im Begraben der Verstorbenen, im Besuchen der Kranken, im Tun von guten Werken und im Geben von Almosen (Gaben), im würdigen Behandeln von Unfreien (Gefangenen) und in allem sonstigen, was der leiblichen (körperlichen/materiellen) Werke sind.

98) Und stofflose (bewusstseinsmässige) Werke, die aus der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) entspringen, sind jene, wenn ihr in guten und weisen Worten Übeltäter (Gesetzesbrecher) zurechtweist, wenn ihr jene anleitet (aufklärt) zum Rechten, welche Fehler begehen, wenn ihr die Wahrheitsunwissenden in der wahrlichen Wahrheit belehrt (unterrichtet), wenn ihr den Zweifelnden recht ratet, wenn ihr die Betrübten tröstet, wenn ihr euren Widersachern, Verlästerern (Verleumdern) und jenen verzeiht, die euch Übles tun, euch verfolgen und euch nach dem Leben trachten, wenn ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) in Liebe gedenkt, wenn ihr Unrecht nicht mit Unrecht vergeltet, wenn ihr alles des Rechtens tut, wozu ihr in allen Dingen guter und gerechter (verantwortungsvoller) und rechtschaffener (gewissenhafter) und stoffloser (bewusstseinsmässiger) Weise fähig seid.

99) Und bedenkt, dass Werke der Barmherzigkeit besonders wertvoll sind, weil sich in ihnen die Liebe bewährt, die nach den urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten umsorgt (gepflegt) wird; und wahrlich, wer keine Werke im Guten und in Barmherzigkeit tut, der ist in sich und in seinem Innern (Wesen) nicht wahrlich lebendig (der Wahrheit zugetan und wissend).

100) Wird wahrliche Liebe tätig umsorgt (gepflegt), sei es leiblich (körperlich/materiell) oder stofflos (bewusstseinsmässig), dann lindert sie alle Schmerzen und Schwierigkeiten (Probleme), doch blosse Worte mehren sie nur, wenn sie falsch und mitleidig statt mitfühlsam und weise sind.

101) Wahre Liebe schliesst auch eure Feinde ein und alle, die sonst in irgendeiner Weise wider euch sind, die euch Böses tun und euch durch Verlästerung (Verleumdung) und Lügen Schaden zufügen; also tut Gutes denen, die euch hassen, findet gute Worte für sie und vergebt ihnen, so

ihr über ihre Untaten wohl reden könnt bei Nachfrage (wenn danach gefragt wird), ihr jedoch nicht in euch von Hass gereizt seid, sondern unbeteiligt (sachlich/neutral) bleibt.

102) Vergebt euren Schuldigern (Schuldhaften) ihre Schulden, denn sie laden diese auf sich, weil sie nicht der Wahrheit kundig sind und daher nicht wissen, was sie tun; also lasst nicht Lust zur Rache in euch aufsteigen, sondern bedenkt, dass Rache Unrecht und jedes Unrecht des Bösen ist; in euch soll also weder Rache noch Vergeltung sein, sondern Liebe, Erkenntnis (Verständnis) der Wahrheit und Vergebung; also hört nicht auf die falschen Lehren der falschen Propheten und der Schriftenverdreher, die lügen, dass ein Gott Rache und Vergeltung übe, wenn Unrecht getan wird, denn jeder Gott und Götze ist von Euresgleichen (Menschen) nur erdichtet (erfunden) und von Wirkungslosigkeit (Bedeutungslosigkeit) wie auch ohne Kraft, um Gutes oder Schlechtes zu bewirken (erschaffen), das über euch kommen könnte.

103) Die wahrliche Liebe trägt in sich auch die Liebe für Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe), durch die ihr in geordneter Weise für euch selbst sorgt und das bewegt (erschafft), was euer Leib (Körper) und eure Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) sowie eure Artung (Psyche) braucht; und diese Liebe für Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe) ist nicht geartet wie die Eigenliebe (Egoismus), die als Laster (Sucht/Selbstsucht) in Erbarmungslosigkeit (Rücksichtslosigkeit) nur den eigenen Begierden (Lüsten/Trieben/Neigungen) verfallen ist; der Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe) erste Sorge gilt der Entfaltung (Evolution) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), der Welt der Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) und der Artung (Psyche) sowie den Lauterkeiten (Tugenden); und folgt ihr der Weise dieser Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe), dann folgt ihr der Gerechtigkeit sowie des Gerechtseins (Verantwortungsvollen) und des Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften).

104) Auch der Leib (Körper) bedarf der Aufrechterhaltung (Pflege) und der Sorge, so bezüglich des Wohlbefindens (Gesundheit), der Schönheit, der Sauberkeit (Hygiene) und der Leibeskraft (Körperkraft), und auch diese werden durch die Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe) angelegt (gepflegt).

105) Zu den wertvollsten Dingen der Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe) gehören die guten und wertvollen Hervorbringungen (Erschaffungen/Erzeugnisse) der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), wie die Bildung, das Wissen, die Weisheit, das Können (Fähigkeiten), die Talente (Geschick/Anstelligkeit), die Ermahnung (Gewissen), die Erinnerung (Gedächtnis) sowie die gute Eigenart (Charakter).

106) Der wahre Lohn der hohen Werte, die hervorgehen aus der Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe), ist wahrliche Liebe in erschöpfender Güte und Würde sowie Sorgetragung gegenüber dem eigenen Leben, so die Selbstliebe wahrlich nicht mit der Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) der Eigenliebe (Egoismus) im Wohlklang (Harmonie) steht.

107) Die wahre Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe) ist wahre Weisheit zur eigenen Lebensführung in Frieden, Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) mit sich selbst als Euresgleichen (Mensch); und wird die Liebe des Euresgleichen Selbst (Selbstliebe) in der Einfassung (Rahmen) der Gesetze und Gebote der Urkraft des Lebens (Schöpfung) in Reinheit gelebt, dann wird auch die wahre Liebe allen Umfangs (Liebe zu und in allem) zur Krone des Lebens.

Abschnitt 20

1) Zuversicht liegt in Euresgleichen (Menschen) selbst, auch für all die Zeit, die noch vor eurem unverbrauchten (noch bevorstehenden) Leben liegt.

2) All die Tage eurer Nachzeit (Zukunft) habt ihr noch vor euch, und also sind diese für euch noch frei und unbelastet und nicht durchdacht (geprägt) von Eindrücken, so sie noch so unberührt sind wie die Reinheit der Unschuld selbst.
3) Noch seid ihr frei von Mühen und Lasten der kommenden Tage, und noch seid ihr an nichts gescheitert, weil alles noch vor euch liegt und offen ist, so die Stunden der Liebe, der Freude und des Glücks, wie auch jene der Freudlosigkeit, der Sorgen und der Trauer, denn noch lebt ihr im Augenblick (heute), weil wahrlich noch nichts gewesen ist von der Nachzeit (Zukunft), in die ihr erst hineinlebt.
4) Doch was bei euch sein soll in den kommenden Tagen und in der Neuzeit (Zukunft), das bestimmt ihr schon derzeit (jetzt), also ihr vieles ändern könnt, das bisher in eurem Dasein (Leben) des Unguten (Schlechten/Negativen) war, denn wahrlich muss sich nichts wiederholen, was schon einmal gewesen war – und daran sollt ihr nicht zweifeln.
5) Wahrlich, euch deucht (ihr denkt), dass ihr euch selbst in die kommenden Tage und in die Neuzeit (Zukunft) bringt, doch wahrlich stimmt das nur zum Teil, denn ihr lebt wohl in die neuen Tage und in die Nachzeit (Zukunft) hinein, doch nur zusammen mit dem Wirken der Gesetze und Gebote der Lebenspendenden (Schöpfung), in die ihr eingebettet seid.
6) Und wie sich im Umfang eurer Welt (rundum) alles verändert, so verändert auch ihr euch, denn alles ist in die Umwandlung (Neuerung/Veränderung) eingebunden, auf dass es unaufhaltsam Fortkommen (Fortschritt) gebe.
7) Also gleicht auch keiner Euresgleichen (Mensch) dem andern in seinem Innern (Wesen), in seiner Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), in seinen Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen) sowie in seiner Artung (Psyche), in seiner Eigenart (Charakter) in allen anderen Dingen, die ihn zu Euresgleichen (Menschen) machen.
8) Und es bleibt keiner Euresgleichen (Menschen) in sich selbst so, wie er im Augenblick (momentan) ist, denn jeder ändert sich unaufhaltsam, um sich zu entfalten (evolutionieren), damit er das Ziel des Lebens erfülle.
9) Alles Leben wandelt (verändert) sich ständig, vor allem das Euresgleichen (Menschen), sowohl am Leib (Körper) und in der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein), wie auch in der Artung (Psyche), im Wissen und in der Weisheit, im Können (Fähigkeiten) und in den Talenten (Geschicklichkeiten), in den Gedanken und Eindrücken (Gefühlen), in der Ermahnung (Gewissen) und in der Befruchtung der Wahrheit (Lernen des Wissens um die Wahrheit) oder im Glauben der Frömmigkeit (Religiosität).
10) Wie und wohin ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) euch wandelt (verändert), ist wesentlich davon abhängig, wie weit ihr euch an der Durchführung (Verlauf der Entwicklung) selbst wissentlich (bewusst) beteiligt.
11) Wahrlich ist es von Bedeutung, dass ihr euer Leben aufbauend (positiv) selbst wissentlich (bewusst) führt, oder ob ihr es durch andere Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) leiten (führen) lasst.
12) Also könnt ihr eure Ziele ebenso selbst bestimmen wie auch eure Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle), euer Bemühen um die Befruchtung der Wahrheit (Lernen des Wissens um die Wahrheit) oder im Glauben der Frömmigkeit (Religiosität) – oder ihr könnt eure eigene Freiheit in Unterordnung (Knechtschaft) geben und alles durch fremde Anordnung durch Euresgleichen (Mitmenschen) bewirken (bestimmen) lassen.
13) Bedenkt, dass jeder neue Tag und die ganze Nachzeit (Zukunft) für alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) nicht weniger Übel und Unheil mit sich bringen wird als all die Tage und die Zeit vor euch (Vergangenheit), denn wahrlich seid ihr nicht besser als eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren), die Übel und Unheil über eure Welt und alle Euresgleichen (Menschheit) brachten; soll sich also alles zum Besseren wandeln (ändern), dann müsst ihr im Augenblick (jetzt) bei euch selbst beginnen und die Übel und das Unheil von euch abwenden, sonst wird alles so bleiben, wie es alle Zeit vor euch (in der Vergangenheit) war.
14) Seht also dazu – aber anders als eure Vorväter und Vormütter (Ahnen/Vorfahren) in den Zeiten vor euch (Vergangenheit) –, dass ihr der Übel und des Unheils sichtig (gewahr) werdet und alles

nicht überseht, auf dass ihr das Böse darin erkennt und nach dem Guten strebt, das darauf wartet, dass es von euch gefunden wird.

15) Und bedenkt, nichts im Leben ist so schnell verwehend (flüchtig) wie Gedanken, die zum Anwachsen (Erweiterung) des Wissens und der Weisheit der Innenwelt (Bewusstsein) und zu einem Leben in wahrer Liebe und zum Gewinn (Erfüllung) der lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote führen könnten, denn Euresgleichen (Menschen) lebt eher den irdischen (materiellen) Freuden nach als jenen Freuden und Werten, die aus der Wahrheit und dem Gewinn (Erfüllung) der Liebe und der wahrlich lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Mächtigkeit hervorgehen, die euch eigen ist, die ihr aber durch Einsicht (Verstand) und Klugheit (Vernunft) wissentlich (bewusst) in euch finden und zu hohem Wert entfalten (aufarbeiten) müsst.
16) Wahrlich kann sich nur das in euch und in eurem Innern (Wesen) Euresgleichen (Menschen) gut auswirken, was ihr wissentlich (bewusst) aufnehmt und in gleicher Weise anwendet (verarbeitet); und nur dadurch, dass ihr wissentlich (bewusst) alles aufnehmt und in gleicher Weise anwendet (verarbeitet), gibt es für euch genügend Gründe, ein wahrlich gelingendes (erstarkendes) und gedeihendes (blühendes) Leben finden zu lassen.
17) Seid jedoch wissend (bewusst), dass ihr nie Gutes (Positives) erleben könnt, wenn es nicht auch das Schlechte (Negative) gäbe, also würdet ihr nie wissen, was in euch und ausserhalb euch Freiheit ist, wenn es keine Unfreiheit gäbe, und also gäbe es keine Freude ohne Freudlosigkeit, kein Glück ohne Leid.
18) Dass es aber keine Liebe ohne Hass geben soll, ist falsch, denn nicht Hass ist in den lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten vorgegeben, sondern wahrheitliche Liebe; doch ihr Euresgleichen (Menschen) habt die Kraft der freien Bestimmung (Willen), wodurch ihr alles nach eurer Auswahl (Ermessen) ausdenken (gestalten) könnt, also es euch möglich ist, statt euch der wahren Liebe der Lebenspendenden (Schöpfung) zuzuwenden, ihr in euch nach freier Bestimmung (Willen) Hass bewirkt (erschafft), wobei ihr dann irrig annehmt, dass dieser lebenspendend (schöpferisch) vorgegeben sei, was jedoch mitnichten so ist; wahrheitlich gewähren die lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote nur, dass ihr selbst eure Auswahl (Entscheidung) trefft und danach handelt, so ihr also in freier Bestimmung (Willen) handelt, je nach eurer Einsicht (Verstand) und Klugheit (Vernunft).
19) Wollt ihr allein nach der Wahrheit der lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote leben und handeln, dann müsst ihr sie zuerst erfassen (erkennen), um sie in der Weise ihrer Wirkung (Wirkungsweise) des Ausgehens (Ursprung) und Ausschlags (Wirkung = Ursache und Wirkung) begreifen, denn nur in diesem Einblick (Erkenntnis und Kenntnis) kann gerecht (verantwortungsvoll), rechtschaffen (gewissenhaft) und in Gerechtigkeit gehandelt werden.
20) Und wahrlich, wie ein Licht am Himmel (Gestirn/Stern) nur im dunklen Hintergrund der Himmel (Universum) strahlen kann, könnt auch ihr nur strahlen im Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) sowie in Billigkeit (Gerechtigkeit), wenn ihr aus eurer Dunkelheit eures Wahrheitsunwissens dadurch heraustretet, indem ihr euch den lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten zuwendet, sie ergründet (erforscht), erfasst (erkennt) und in ihrer Wirkung (Wirkungsweise) begreift, auf dass ihr danach handeln und sie also befolgen könnt.
21) Und das Handeln nach den Gesetzen und Geboten der Lebenspendenden (Schöpfung) ist gleich dem Gleichnis (Beispiel/Vergleich) vom flutenden Meer, das euch berauscht, weil ihr die Flut kennt, die nach der Ebbe ständig die Wasser zurückbringt, denn wenn ihr allerlei Übel verfallt, weil ihr von der Wahrheit der lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gebote abfallt oder sie einfach missachtet, dann kehrt die Lebensfreude und das Glück zu euch zurück – wie die Wasser der Flut –, wenn ihr euch wieder der Gesetze und Gebote der Lebenspendenden (Schöpfung) besinnt und ihr euch ihnen wieder zuwendet und sie befolgt.
22) Bedenkt stets, dass Euresgleichen (Menschen) euer Leben gegeben ist, um es zur Durchführung (Erfüllung) zu bringen, wozu ihr der lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzmässigkeiten und aller Gebote bedürft, durch deren bildende Wirkungen (Wirkungsweisen) ihr erst leben und

lernen könnt, woraus ihr ersehen (erkennen) könnt, dass euer Leben überaus kostbar ist, was euch jedoch nur möglich ist, weil ihr wissend (bewusst) seid, dass dieses durch den Tod begrenzt ist.

23) Wisst, alles Verschiedenheitliche (Gegensätzliche) bedingt sich (hat eine Folgerichtigkeit/Logik/Voraussetzung), wie Ebbe und Flut, wie Tag und Nacht und wie Leben und Tod, denn alles gehört zusammen (ergänzt sich) und ist eine Ganzheit (Einheit).
24) Alle unter euch, wisst, wenn ihr der Einsicht (Vernunft) und der Klugheit (Verstand) befähigt seid, dass dies die reine Wahrheit ist, der ihr folgen und dabei die lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote einhalten sollt, auf dass ihr ein gutes Leben habt in Gerechtigkeit und in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) wie auch im Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen).
25) Wahrlich, ihr wollt nicht das Unwahrhaftige (Falsche/Negative) und nicht das Verrufene (Böse) und also nicht das Schlechte (Negative), wie auch nicht das Leid, nicht die Lieblosigkeit, nicht das Unrecht, nicht die Ungerechtigkeit, nicht die Unrechtschaffenheit (Gewissenlosigkeit), nicht die Schlechtigkeit (das Unehrenhafte), nicht das Ungerechte (Verantwortungslose), nicht die Unfreiheit, nicht den Unfrieden und nicht die Ungleichstimmung (Disharmonie) und sonst nichts, was des Niederträchtigen (Verwerflichen) ist.
26) So ihr aber nicht das Unwahrhaftige (Falsche/Negative), sondern das Wahrhaftige (Gute/Aufrichtige/Positive) wollt, so überseht ihr dabei, dass genau diese verderblichen (negativen) Dinge des Unwahrhaftigen (Falschen) die Voraussetzungen sind für die Möglichkeit, auf dass ihr alle guten (positiven) Dinge und Werte in euch zu bewirken (erschaffen) vermögt, die da sind die wahre Liebe, die innere und äussere Freiheit sowie der Frieden und die Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) in euch und im Umfang (umfänglich) unter Euresgleichen (Menschen) einzelnen wie auch unter allen Euresgleichen (Menschheit).
27) Wahrlich sollt ihr aber nicht das Unwahrhaftige (Falsche/Negative) jeder Weise in euch selbst bewirken (erschaffen) und es nicht ins Leben einbringen (nicht ausleben), sondern ihr sollt es euch nur durch eure Einsicht (Vernunft) und Klugheit (Verstand), Gedanken und Eindrücke (Gefühle) erdenklich (vorstellbar) machen, auf dass ihr alles Übel im Grunde einseht (erkennt), auf dass ihr euch wissentlich (bewusst) davon abwendet, ehe es wirksam (aktiv) werden kann.
28) Also ist durch die lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote nicht gegeben, dass das Unwahrhaftige (Falsche/Negative) in euch bewirkt (erschaffen) werde und als Anstoss (Ursache) zum Ausschlag (Wirkung) kommen soll, denn wahrheitlich soll es nur als Quelle (Mittel) der Betrachtung (Vorstellung) zur Erkenntnis und des Begreifens (Verstehens) beistehen (dienen). (= Die Unwahrhaftigkeiten [das Falsche/Negative jeder Art] sollen nicht aktiv und nicht akut werden und also nicht zum Ausbruch kommen, sondern einzig und allein in der Vorstellung erschaffen und bewusst werden, zum Zweck, darin das Falsche und Negative zu erkennen [sehen] und dagegen Massnahmen zu ergreifen, damit sie nicht Macht über den Menschen gewinnen und also nicht nach innen oder aussen aktiv werden und nicht zur Aufwallung kommen.)
29) Wenn ihr in eurer Welt der Gedanken unverstellt (wahrhaft offen) seid, dann möchtet ihr am liebsten alles hintansetzen (vermeiden) und entfernen (ausmerzen), was zum Umfang (Bereich) des Unwahrhaftigen (Falschen/Negativen) gehört, doch darf das nur in der Weise sein, dass nur das entfernt (ausgemerzt) wird, was an wirklich Unwahrhaftigem (Falschem/Negativem) lebhaft (aktiv) und ausartend ist und also gelebt wird; nicht jedoch darf die Quelle (Mittel) der Betrachtung (Vorstellung) zur Erkenntnis des Begreifens (Verstehens) abgebrochen (ausgeschaltet) werden, sonst begibt sich (geschieht es), dass die innere Ganzheit (Einheit) der Verschiedenheit (Gegensätze) sich auflöst, wodurch die euresgleichliche (menschliche) Gleichheit (Identität) verlorengeht.
30) Wahrlich erfolgen (resultieren) aus dieser Missdeutung (Missverständnis) überaus (sehr) viele Schwierigkeiten des Lebens (Lebensprobleme), die ihr als Euresgleichen (Menschen) als schwere Stunden, Tage und Zeiten erlebt, die ihr aber ganz anders begreifen (verstehen) und erleben könnt, wenn ihr euch deutlich macht, dass ihr nur dann wahrlich ein volles Leben habt, wenn ihr euch

nach den lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetzen und Geboten und damit nach der Wahrheit bestellt (ausrichtet) und ihr so in euch wahrheitliche Liebe bewirkt (erschafft), wodurch ihr auch eure Gleichheit (Identität) findet und ihr eure Eigenart (Charakter) und euer Eigen (Persönlichkeit) bildet (gestaltet/formt).

31) Und wahrlich gehört zu den für Euresgleichen (Menschen) ausgeprägten (charakteristischen) Dingen euer Eigen (Persönlichkeit), das ihr stetig ausbreiten (erweitern) könnt bis zum Augenblick, da ihr aus dem Leben scheidet.

32) Und ihr unter euch, die ihr das nicht wisst, euch sei gelehrt, dass dieser Weg (Möglichkeit) damit zusammenhängt, dass ihr euch als Euresgleichen (Menschen) während eures Lebens frei gebaren (verhalten) und ihr alles nach eurem Belieben (Willen) frei bestimmen (entscheiden) könnt, wobei ihr jedoch beachten sollt, dass alles in bestimmten Sperren (Grenzen) bleibt, die euch gesetzt sind, auf dass ihr die Richtschnüre (Vorschriften) der Ordnung und die Gesetze und Gebote der Lebenspendenden (Schöpfung) beachtet und befolgt.

33) Dass ihr wahrlich von dieser Freiheit eures Rechtes des Bestimmens (Selbstbestimmung) nur wenig seht (realisiert) und begreift (umsetzt), das liegt in eurem erstaunlich durchdringenden (tiefgründigen) Müssiggang (Faulheit), durch den ihr euch von der Wahrheit und von der Bedacht (Einsichtnehmen) ins wahre Leben ebenso abwendet wie auch von der wahren Liebe, die euch nebst allem Wichtigen des Lebens gegeben ist durch die lebenspendenden (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote.

34) Es gibt keine Lage (Phase) im Leben, in der Euresgleichen (Menschen) notwendigerweise weniger Ausdruck (Sinn) findet, sei es in der Zeit der Jugend, in der Zeit des Mittleren (gesetztes Alter) oder in der Zeit des Betagten (Alters), denn jede Zeit bringt eigene Gesetze des Lebens (Lebensgesetzmässigkeiten) hervor, ausnehmende (spezielle) Schwierigkeiten (Probleme) und gesonderte (besondere) Gelegenheiten (Möglichkeiten), denen ihr je nach deren Zustand (Form) selbst nachkommen (bewältigen) müsst.

35) Wahrheitlich ist für Euresgleichen (Menschen) von Bedeutung (Wichtigkeit), ob und wie ihr euch vom Leben berühren lasst, ob ihr eure wahre Liebe und die innere Freiheit und Gleichstimmung (Harmonie) sowie den inneren Frieden in Anwendung (Gebrauch) nehmt oder nicht, wobei ihr die Frage an eure Ermahnung (Gewissen) zu stellen habt, ob ihr dazu willentlich seid oder nicht.

Weiterer Lehrteil in neuer Schreibweise von ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier (BEAM) (gemäss Themavorgabe durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›)

Abschnitt 21

1) Werdet ihr Menschen an und für sich betrachtet und analysiert, dann ist festzustellen, dass sich keiner unter euch in der Art ganz so annehmen kann, wie er ist.
2) In jedem von euch sind Grundvoraussetzungen und Grundgedanken wie auch daraus resultierende Grundgefühle angelegt, die zu euch gehören, die in euch sind und so lange in euch bleiben, bis ihr das Zeitliche segnet und durch das Sterben aus dem Leben tretet, so z.B. das Begehen von Fehlern und das Streben – damit überhaupt der Prozess des Lernens und des Evolutionierens funktionieren kann –, wie auch Aggression, Angst und Furcht, Freude, Glücklichkeit, Schuld und Trauer, oder Gedanken und Gefühle der Erhobenheit oder der Minderwertigkeit.
3) Das Ganze beruht darin, dass euer menschliches Leben – wie alles Leben überhaupt – auf einem Wechselspiel gegensätzlicher Faktoren beruht und diese Gegensätzlichkeit für alles bestimmend ist, was da existent ist, was lebt und kreucht und fleucht.
4) Das Gesetz der Gegensätzlichkeit ist in allem gegeben, sei es in der Ebbe und Flut der Meere, sei es im Wind und in der Windstille, im Tag und in der Nacht, im Licht und der Dunkelheit oder im Männlichen und Weiblichen, im Leben und Sterben, in der Geburt und im Tod, im Lärm oder in der Stille, in der Liebe und im Hass, im Frieden und im Krieg, denn dieses Gesetz der Gegensätzlichkeit durchwebt alles und jedes und ist also überall erkennbar.
5) Wird das Gesetz der Gegensätzlichkeit jedoch näher betrachtet, dann ist zu erkennen, dass die Grundvoraussetzungen, Grundgedanken und die daraus resultierenden Grundgefühle keineswegs als Geisseln von euch Menschen betrachtet werden können, denn grundsätzlich stellen sie Herausforderungen dar, durch die das Leben erst lebenswert gemacht wird, weil durch diese Ermunterung – die die Herausforderung tatsächlich ist – dem Leben immer mehr Wahrheitserkenntnisse, Freude und immer mehr und mehr tiefe Sinnwirklichkeit abgerungen wird.
6) Wenn nun aber ihr Menschen der Ansicht seid, dass ihr euch selbst nicht umfänglich annehmen könnt, dann entspricht diese Sinnesrichtung einer Ansicht, die auf völlig falschen Auffassungs- und Betrachtensweisen beruht, die in falscher Weise aufgrund bisheriger falsch gedeuteter Lebenserfahrungen gemacht wurden.
7) Tatsächlich drängt ihr in der Regel selbst dazu, alles und jedes, was euch begegnet oder zustösst, ins negative Licht zu rücken und so in grossem Umfang alles zu negieren, anstatt das Gute und Positive zu erkennen und es auszuwerten, auf dass es zum positiven Wissen und zur positiven Lebenseinstellung wird.
8) Das falsche Tun der Negation jedoch ist wahrheitlich nicht die Tiefe der Selbstablehnung von euch Menschen, sondern ein nicht mehr und nicht weniger stark verzerrtes Spiegelbild eurer eigenen Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt, das euch im Grunde eures Wesens nämlich selbst als äusserst wertvoll einschätzt, was ihr aber durch falsche Gedanken und Ansichten ins Gegenteilige umwälzen wollt.

9) Wahrheitlich sind nämlich in jedem von euch Menschen gemäss dem Gesetz der Gegensätzlichkeit nicht nur selbsterschaffene negative Grundvoraussetzungen, Grundgedanken und Grundgefühle angelegt, sondern auch positive, nur dass diese in der Regel verdeckt und durch Negatives überlagert und so kaum oder nicht spürbar und diffus verformt sind.
10) Trotz des Verdeckt- und Überlagertseins durch Negatives sind jedoch die positiven Grundvoraussetzungen, Grundgedanken und Grundgefühle vorhanden und warten nur darauf, dass sie hervorgeholt und genutzt werden.
11) Diese positiven Grundvoraussetzungen, Grundgedanken und Grundgefühle sind hohe innere Werte von euch Menschen, wie wahre Liebe, innere Freiheit, Harmonie und innerer Frieden, wie aber auch Tugenden, Ehrlichkeit, Mut, Tatendrang, Charakterstärke, Persönlichkeitsentwicklung, Sehnsucht nach dem wahrheitlichen Leben, nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, nach der Erfüllung des Sinns des Lebens sowie nach selbst etwas sein zu wollen und nach dem, selbst sein zu wollen.
12) Wahrlich, ihr Menschen werdet von euren Trieben gejagt, doch nach deren Sinn müsst ihr selbst suchen, denn durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote ist euch die Freiheit im eigenen Willen gegeben, auf dass ihr selbst alles ergründet und daraufhin das Ganze entscheidet.
13) Also entscheidet ihr auch selbst, wenn ihr von Wut befallen werdet, dass ihr wieder um Versöhnung ringt, nicht von Hass ergriffen werdet, damit ihr die Liebe in euch erschaffen und auch die Liebe eurer Mitmenschen erringen könnt.
14) Oft schleicht sich Melancholie in euch Menschen ein, doch nur, damit ihr zu den Gründen der wahren Freude findet, ohne dass ihr euch von Zwängen umzingeln lasst und ihr euch nach wahrer Liebe und innerer Freiheit, Harmonie und innerem Frieden ausstrecken könnt.
15) Und wahrlich, das Wollen kommt niemals von allein, denn in Wahrheit müsst ihr das, was ihr als Mensch wollt, im eigenen Innern suchen, finden und es zum Willen motivieren, doch dazu braucht es Gedankenanstösse, durch die dann der Wille aufgebaut und durch den dann das Leben verändert wird, wenn ihr euch nur von eurem wahren Inneren her berühren und führen lasst; daher sollt ihr euch auf das einlassen, was ihr als wirklich wertvoll erkennt und von dem ihr denkt, dass es euch bewegen kann.
16) Natürlich hat jeder von euch Menschen – mit äusserst wenigen Ausnahmen – ganz bestimmte Grundprobleme, mit denen ihr einhergeht und die euch mehr oder weniger belasten, sei es nun Angst oder Furcht, Eifersucht, Neid, Geiz, Laster, Sucht, Hass, Masslosigkeit oder Verschwendungssucht usw., doch sollte es jedem von euch wichtig sein, diese Probleme im einzelnen zu kennen, weil sie das Leben bestimmen und deshalb bekämpft und aufgelöst werden sollten.
17) Solche Grundprobleme sind für euch Menschen nicht nur die grössten Aufgaben und Herausforderungen, die ihr zu bewältigen habt, denn ihr müsst euch auch klar werden und zu verstehen lernen, dass alles im Leben auf Gegensätzlichkeiten beruht, woraus sich ergibt, dass, wenn ihr euch darum bemüht, jeder Dieb oder Betrüger ehrlich werden kann, der Wütende sanftmütig, der Masslose bescheiden und der Angstvolle mutig.
18) Tatsächlich ist euer Leben in jeder Beziehung äusserst spannend und lehrreich – es muss nur erfasst werden.
19) Beim Erfassen des Spannenden und Lehrreichen geht es jedoch nicht nur um diese beiden Faktoren, sondern in Wahrheit um das effective Leben, das fordert, dass ihr euch als Menschen selbst euer bester Freund seid.
20) Sich selbst der beste Freund sein bedeutet, dass ihr gegenüber euch selbst so seid, wie ihr es manchmal gegenüber dem liebsten Mitmenschen und Freund sein könnt.
21) Und gelingt das Aufrechterhalten der Freundschaft zu euch selbst an einem Tag nicht oder gar zwei- oder dreimal nicht, dann gilt die Regel, dass darüber kein Ärger aufgebaut wird, denn der nächste Tag, an dem die Freundschaft zu sich selbst wieder gelingt, kommt ganz bestimmt; denn wie der nächste Tag kommt und die Welt besteht, kann auch alles an hohen Werten in euch Menschen selbst beständig gemacht werden – wenn dazu nur die Initiative ergriffen wird.

22) Und da ihr in euch alles an hohen Werten beständig machen könnt, gibt es keinen Grund, in dieser Welt nicht mehr leben zu wollen.
23) Wahrlich, es gibt sehr viele Übel auf der Welt, wie die Luft, der Boden, die Natur, die Flüsse und sonstigen Gewässer, die verpestet sind, und die immer brutaler werdenden Kriege, die Unmenschlichkeit, die Verbrechen, die Kriminalität, der Hass, das Morden, die Kämpfe aller Art und die Angst und Furcht und Unruhe in den Menschen, doch das Leben ist trotzdem lebenswert und ein wertvolles Geschenk.
24) Doch ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr lebt und vegetiert nicht dahin, wenn ihr euch um euer Dasein bemüht – und trotz all der bestehenden Übel und vielem Bösen und Ungerechten, das ihr erlebt, mögt ihr noch immer viele Dinge, die euch Freude machen.
25) Und ihr Menschen der Erde bedenkt stets, wenn ihr in Freude oder Leid seid, diese Welt, an der ihr leidet, ist eure Welt – eure Heimat, ein wunderschönes Paradies in den Weiten des Universums; ihr müsst sie nur als Paradies erkennen und alles dazu tun, dass sie ein Paradies bleibt.
26) Und bedenkt dieser Zeit, durch die ihr geht, denn sie ist eure Zeit, wie dieses Leben, das ihr jetzt auf dieser Welt und zu dieser Zeit führt, euer Leben ist.
27) Wahrlich, diese Welt ist für euch Menschen der Erde eine Gefährdung in bezug auf mancherlei Dinge, doch gleichzeitig ist sie für euch auch Möglichkeit und Aufgabe zugleich, die ihr in freiem Willen erfüllen könnt, um die Welt als Paradies zu erhalten und gleichzeitig in euch selbst einen paradiesischen Zustand zu erschaffen, wodurch ihr wahrlich zu leben beginnt.
28) Ihr könnt eure Welt ablehnen oder annehmen, wie ihr auch die gute Welt in euch selbst ablehnen oder annehmen könnt, also könnt ihr euch ab heute dieser Welt und der wahrheitlichen Welt in euch zur Verfügung stellen und daran arbeiten, dass sich alles zum Besten wendet – in eurer inneren Welt und in der äusseren, in der ihr lebt und die eure Heimat ist.
29) Wahrlich, nicht könnt ihr die fade Rede führen, dass ihr an euch selbst nichts zum Besseren ändern und als einzelner auch nichts tun könnt für die Welt, in der ihr lebt, denn das sind nur gewissenlose und verantwortungslose Ausflüchte der Feigheit.
30) Bleibt ihr jedoch auf diesem Standpunkt der Ausflüchte und Feigheit stehen, dann sieht es in der Tat in euch sehr dunkel aus, wodurch sich alles noch verschlimmert und noch dunkler wird, und zwar sowohl in euch selbst als auch in eurer Welt, die ihr, wenn ihr alles so weiterführt, vom Paradies zur Hölle macht.

Abschnitt 22

1) Ihr Menschen, ihr seid ein Teil des Universums mit seinen unwandelbaren, allzeitlichen Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung, in denen auch für euch ein Daseinszweck bestimmt ist, der Sinn des Lebens, der in der relativ höchstmöglichen Evolution des Bewusstseins gegeben ist.
2) Und wenn ihr diesen Lebenszweck und Lebenssinn erkennt und ihn jede Stunde, jeden Tag und allezeit zur eigenen Existenz in Beziehung bringt, dann werdet ihr unweigerlich euch selbst erkennen und Herr und Meister über euch selbst sein.
3) Und wenn ihr Herr und Meister eurer selbst seid, vermögt ihr in günstiger Weise durch euer Wissen und eure Weisheit eure Umgebung zu bewegen, um Dinge des Rechtes, der Gerechtigkeit und des Fortschritts sowie der Evolution des Bewusstseins zu tun.
4) Mit solchem Wissen und solcher Weisheit können aber auch Sorgen, Leid, Elend und Not sowie tiefste Trauer und Schmerzen überwunden werden.

5) Also gehört zum wirklichen Leben mehr als nur jene Dinge, die als Schulwissen gelernt und aufgenommen werden, denn wahrlich gibt es eine wirklich wahre und höhere Ordnung im Leben, die in schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten beruht, aus denen heraus sich alles ergibt, was wird und vergeht, so durch sie das Werden und Vergehen ebenso bestimmt wird wie auch die Kausalität resp. die Ursache und Wirkung.
6) In der höheren Ordnung des Lebens haben auch schmerzliche Ereignisse ihren Platz, denn auch sie erfüllen ihren Zweck.
7) Allein die Ursachen und Zusammenhänge sowie die Wirkungen müssen erkannt und begriffen werden, wodurch sich ein Lernen ergibt, aus dem letztlich die Evolution resultiert.
8) Werdet ihr Menschen vom Unglück verfolgt und könnt ihr euer Leben nicht so harmonisch gestalten, wie ihr das gerne möchtet, dann vermögt ihr dies zu ändern, wenn ihr euch dem Einklang der kosmischen Ordnung und damit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zuwendet und sie befolgt.
9) Also ist es nutzvoll, darüber nachzudenken, warum gerade dieses oder jenes getan wird, auf dass mit Zuversicht gehandelt wird und sich alles zum Guten wendet.
10) Wahrlich, in euch Menschen sind ständig euch aufbauende schöpferische Kräfte am Werk, die ins Bewusstsein dringen und Prozesse auslösen, durch die Bewusstseinskräfte entstehen, deren Aufgabe es ist, dem Körper zugefügte Schäden zu heilen oder im Bereich der Psyche Spannungen zu beheben, wie aber auch in euch, in eurer gedanklichen, gefühlsmässigen und willentlichen Unentschlossenheit, den richtigen Weg zu weisen.
11) Durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und deren Kräfte wirken im Universum auch Schwingungen, durch die ihr Menschen beeinflusst werdet und wodurch ihr euer Bewusstsein und dessen Fähigkeiten sowie eure Gedanken und Gefühle steuern und eure Psyche formen könnt.
12) Und es ist notwendig, dass ihr das Ganze dieser Dinge wisst und versteht, wenn ihr im Leben wirklichen und wertvollen Erfolg haben wollt.
13) Es ist notwendig, dass ihr in umfänglicher Harmonie mit den Kräften lebt, die in euch und rund um euch sind, wie aber auch mit den disharmonischen Kräften, die dazu im Widerspruch stehen, weil nun einmal alles auf Gegensätzlichkeiten aufgebaut ist und daher stets beide Pole, Positiv und Negativ, in Betracht gezogen und in die Wirksamkeit des Ausgleichs einbezogen werden müssen, wozu es keinen Mittelweg gibt.
14) Allein das Verstehen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote ist wahrheitlich der Schlüssel zur richtigen Führung und Meisterung des Lebens.
15) Das Verstehen der höheren Ordnung der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote formt die Beschaffenheit des Lebens, folglich sie für das Dasein von entscheidender Bedeutung ist.
16) Ihr Menschen habt ein grösseres innerstes Selbst, die Geistform, die als winziges Teilstück der Schöpfung euren Bewusstseinsblock belebt, folglich auch physisch resp. körperlich eure Lebenskraft davon abhängig ist; ihr seid jedoch keine Form der Dualität, denn als materieller Körper seid ihr als Mensch eine eigene Einheit, die jedoch von der Geistform abhängig ist, die euch das Leben gibt und die in sich selbst auch eine Einheit ist; also wohnt die Geistform im Körper von euch Menschen resp. in der Region des Colliculus Superior (Sitz des Geistes resp. der Geistform im Menschen im ‹Dach des Mittelhirns› = paariger Knotenpunkt).
17) Die Geistform lässt sich nicht durch Einwirkungen auf den Körper beeinflussen, also weder durch Wärme, Kälte, Hunger, Schmerzen, Krankheit oder Wohlgefühl; und allein diese Geistform ist unsterblich, denn wenn das physische Leben aufhört, entweicht sie in ihren Jenseitsbereich, um zu ihrer Zeit wiedergeboren zu werden, wenn ein neuer menschlicher Körper geboren wird, mit einem neuen Bewusstseinsblock, neuem Bewusstsein, Unterbewusstsein und mit einer neuen Persönlichkeit, die durch den Gesamtbewusstseinblock erschaffen werden.
18) Diese schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten sind zu erkennen in allem Leben und Existenten, wie im Sterben und Wiedererwachen der Pflanzenwelt, so aber auch im Werden und Vergehen und Wiederwerden von Licht und Dunkelheit, wie auch in der Ebbe und Flut der Meere und in un-

zählbar anderen Dingen, die erschaffen sind durch die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung in der Umwelt von euch Menschen, in der Natur und im gesamten Universum.

19) Allein durch die Beobachtung des Himmels resp. des Universums mit den Gestirnen, die durch euch Menschen unbeeinflussbar ihren jahrmilliardenlangen Bahnen eingeordnet sind, ergibt sich, dass eine universelle Ordnung gegeben ist, die nicht nur euch Menschen in sich einschliesst, sondern alle existenten Dinge, alle Lebensformen aller Art.
20) Also seid ihr Menschen der Erde mit all euren täglichen Begebnissen ein winziger Teil, ein winziges Stäubchen im ganzen und unermesslichen, gigantischen Wesen der Schöpfung.
21) Und wer die Wahrheit um die Schöpfung und um ihre Gesetze und Gebote kennt und daraus Wissen und Weisheit lernt, der wird frei in sich selbst, weil er wahrliche Liebe und Freiheit sowie Frieden und Harmonie in seinem Wesen erschafft, woraus ein bewusstseinsmässiges und psychisches Wohlbefinden erstrahlt.
22) Dadurch fällt alles weg, was nach absoluter Macht giert, durch die das Denken und das Leben der Mitmenschen beherrscht werden soll, wie das bei jenen üblich ist, die in ihrer Ausartung der Machtgier nicht nur das Zepter über euch Menschen führen, sondern euch auch hörig machen, versklaven und in jeder möglichen Form ausbeuten.
23) Vielfach sind brutale Staatsmächtige irregeleitete religiöse Eiferer resp. Fanatiker, die keine Grenzen und keine Menschlichkeit kennen und die in allen von euch Menschen eine Bedrohung für ihre eigenen Machtansprüche sehen, wenn diese Selbstvertrauen und wahrheitliches oder sonstwie überdurchschnittliches Wissen besitzen und vielleicht auch in irgendeiner Weise Einfluss haben.
24) Schon die seit alters her gegebene ‹Lehre der Propheten› spricht von diesen Dingen und davon, dass ihr euch gegen diese machtgierigen Machenschaften der Obrigkeiten und Mächtigen zur Wehr setzen sollt, auf dass Gerechtigkeit, Verantwortung und Gewissenhaftigkeit unter allen Völkern, ja unter eurer ganzen Menschheit herrsche, auf dass rundum wahre Liebe unter euch Menschen um sich greife und in ihm und auf der ganzen Welt Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie werde.
25) Die ‹Lehre der Propheten› aber ist als kostbares Gut überliefert und im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› festgehalten, um euch anzuregen, euch der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit und damit auch den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zuzuwenden und sie zu befolgen, auf dass sie sich im Sinn der Werte der Gesetze und Gebote zum Besseren wandeln und diese Wandlung durch die Nachkommen in die Nachwelt hineintragen werden.
26) Wahrlich steht das Wissen der Wahrheit, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens allen Suchenden offen – allen, die aufgeschlossenen Bewusstseins und willig sind, sich der Wahrheit zuzuwenden und sie zu befolgen.
27) Und wahrlich kann die Wirksamkeit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote im Leben jedes von euch Menschen wunderbare Ergebnisse herbeiführen, wenn nur nach diesen Wirksamkeiten gegriffen wird und sie befolgt werden.
28) Viele verschiedene Vorgänge beeinflussen das Leben von euch, die ihr euch diese Ereignisse jedoch nicht erklären könnt, jedoch nur darum, weil euch das Wissen um die Wirksamkeiten der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote fehlt.
29) Manchem von euch erscheinen diese Vorgänge beklemmend oder nachträglich lächerlich, doch gerade solche und manchmal scheinbar unbedeutende Vorfälle führen zur innerlichen Belastung und Unfreiheit, zu innerem Unfrieden und zur Disharmonie, wobei diese Faktoren so stark sein können, dass ihr bei der Verfolgung eines bestimmten Zieles behindert werdet oder einfach nicht mehr die Kraft findet, euch von euren Sorgen und von all euren sonstigen Lasten zu befreien.
30) Die Faktoren, die dabei auf euch Menschen einwirken, sind sehr vielfältig und können auch äusserst merkwürdige Formen annehmen, wie z.B., wenn ihr einem anderen Menschen zum ersten Mal begegnet, dessen Erscheinung und Sprache einen guten Eindruck machen, wobei jedoch trotzdem Abneigung und Misstrauen in Erscheinung treten.

31) Andererseits könnt ihr einem anderen Menschen begegnen, dessen Erscheinung ärmlich und die Sprache ungehobelt wirken und daher ein schlechter Eindruck entsteht, wogegen jedoch eine Zuneigung und Vertrauen spürbar werden.
32) Wahrheitlich handelt es sich bei diesem Vorgang um eine fluidale Ausstrahlung von euch Menschen, wobei eure Schwingungen Sympathie oder Antipathie vermitteln, und zwar ganz gemäss dem Zustand eurer Gedanken und Gefühle, die den Zustand der Psyche formen, eure Bewusstheit und Persönlichkeit sowie den Charakter.
33) Gleichermassen handelt es sich um Fluidalkräfte, wenn z.B. zum ersten Mal ein Raum betreten wird und sofort bedrückende Gedanken und Gefühle auftreten, und obwohl der Raum sauber und ordentlich eingerichtet ist, scheint es unmöglich, dass darin ein Wohlgefühl auftreten oder darin gearbeitet werden kann.
34) Die Lösung für eine solche Wahrnehmung liegt in den ausgestrahlten Fluidalkräften von Menschen, die im Raum arbeiten oder wohnen, wobei die Fluidalkräfte-Ausstrahlungen der Gedanken- und Gefühlsregungen sowie des Charakters, des Bewusstseins und der Persönlichkeit jener Menschen sind, die den Raum für ihre Zwecke benutzen.
35) Das zu verstehen bedeutet, dass ihr Menschen euch mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten und mit deren Wirkungsweisen auseinandersetzen müsst, um erfassen zu können, dass die Fluidalkräfte aus den Gedanken-, Gefühls-, Bewusstseins- und Psycheregungen sowie aus der Bewusstseinsaktivität entstehen sowie aus allen Regungen, wie Liebe und Hass, Eifersucht, Zorn, Wut und Jähzorn usw., deren Schwingungen resp. Fluidalkräfte sich in Gegenständen, Möbeln und Mauern usw. ablagern, die von der Person, die damit konfrontiert wird, wahrgenommen werden und eine niederdrückende oder erhebende Stimmung hervorrufen; und wahrlich sind diese Ausführungen keine Vermutungen oder Wahnglauben, sondern die Fluidalkräfte sind wahrhaftig Auswirkungen von Naturgesetzen, die euch nur wenig oder überhaupt nicht bekannt sind.
36) Ein plötzlicher Einfall, eine Idee, ein Entschluss oder ein Gedanke erscheint wie ein Licht aus unbekannter Quelle, eine Intuition, die beinahe auf jede Frage eine Antwort gibt, die auch aus vielen Verlegenheiten einen Ausweg finden kann, wenn der Wahrheit nachgegangen und ihr Genüge getan wird, indem die Wirksamkeiten der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote befolgt werden.
37) Das Licht aus der unbekannten Quelle, die Intuition, ist ein Teil eurer menschlichen Bewusstseinskraft, die gespeist wird durch die euren menschlichen Körper belebende schöpfungsgegebene Geistform, die jede Zelle des Körpers und des Wesens von euch Menschen durchwebt.
38) Eure gesamte Bewusstseinskraft kann von euch genutzt werden, wenn ihr euch nur darum bemüht und ihr die Fähigkeiten dazu erschafft, doch leider nutzt das Gros eurer gesamten Menschheit nur einen geringen Teil der eigenen Kräfte des Bewusstseins, folglich auch nur ein geringer Teil der möglichen Fähigkeiten erschaffen wird, wobei wiederum auch nur ein äusserst geringer Teil der erarbeiteten Fähigkeiten wirklich in die Tat umgesetzt wird.
39) Wahrheitlich ist es aber möglich, dass alle Fähigkeiten erschaffen, genutzt und dienstbar gemacht werden können, wenn die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote der Wahrheit ergriffen, verstanden und genutzt werden, wodurch dann ein bereichertes, erfülltes und frohes Leben geführt werden kann.
40) Wahrheitlich sind und bleiben die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote keine Geheimnisse, wenn sie wirklich ergründet werden, und sie sind gesamtuniversell einheitlich, also sie von jedem von euch Menschen verstanden werden können, wenn ihr sie ergründet und erkennt.
41) Leider ist dieses Wissen jedoch nicht allgemein verbreitet, und zwar darum, weil es von alters her nicht mehr gelehrt wird, obwohl es die wahrlichen Propheten durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens immer wieder durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› gelehrt haben.
42) Leider wurde die Lehre jedoch einerseits von Schriftkundigen nach eigenem Ermessen verfälscht, nachdem sie durch die Propheten beauftragt waren, die Lehre schriftlich zur Überlieferung in die

Zukunft festzuhalten, und andererseits wurde sie von jenen als Werk des Bösen verleumdet, welche sich gegen die ‹Lehre der Propheten› stellten, wie sie auch die Propheten verfolgten und sie des Lebens bedrohten und ihre Zeichen resp. Beweise, die sie taten, als Zauberei verschrien; darum ist das Gros eurer irdischen Menschheit von der vorhandenen und erleuchtenden Wahrheit ausgeschlossen.

43) Über Jahrhunderte und Jahrtausende sind die Versuche der wahrlichen Propheten, die Lehre der Weisheit und der Wahrheit zu lehren, gewaltsam unterdrückt worden, und zwar bis in die heutige Zeit, in der viele Religionen existieren, deren Gläubige von euch Menschen erfundene Götter und Götzen anbeten und anflehen, obwohl diese ihnen weder Nutzen noch Schaden bringen können.

44) Und die Götteranbeter und Götzenanbeter der Götterreligionen sind es, die mit aller Macht die Wahrheit der Schöpfung und die Wirkungsweise ihrer Gesetze und Gebote unterdrücken und verfälschen, die wahrlichen Propheten verleugnen und verleumden, um ihrem Ruf und ihrer Missionsarbeit Schaden zuzufügen.

45) Also ist es in der Neuzeit noch gegeben, dass die Götter- und Götzenanbeter und die Mächtigkeit der Religionen alles dazu tun, damit das Wissen der Lehre der wahrlichen Propheten, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› nicht unbegrenzt weitergegeben, sondern nur in engen Kreisen gelehrt werden kann, und zwar auch nur dort, wo ihr Menschen aus eigener Initiative und aus eigenem Interesse an der wahrlichen Wahrheit euch von den Religionen und ihren Dienern der Götter und Götzen befreien und ihr euch der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit zuwenden könnt.

46) So ist es Tatsache, dass durch die in der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit ethisch ungeschulten Götteranbeter und Götzengläubigen der Religionen ihr Glaube an angebliche Götter und Götzen zu selbstsüchtigen Zwecken genutzt wird, um vor euch Menschen zu scheinen, gute Entlohnung für Unwahrheit zu erhalten und ein gutes Leben in Müssigkeit führen zu können, und natürlich alles durch die mühsam erarbeiteten Scherflein und Steuern, die den Gläubigen abgenommen werden.

47) Und wahrlich werdet ihr Menschen durch den religiösen Glauben in die Irre geführt und zur Ausbeutung der Wahrheitsunwissenden missbraucht, wobei ihr von der Wahrheit ferngehalten und irrgelehrt werdet bezüglich angeblicher Dinge, die übernatürlich oder unnatürlich sein sollen.

48) Wahrheitlich gibt es jedoch keine unnatürliche und auch keine übernatürliche Dinge, denn alles bewegt sich nach feststehenden schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten.

49) Es gibt keine Geheimnisse in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, sondern nur Dinge eurer menschlichen Unkenntnis, durch die die Schöpfungsgesetze und Schöpfungsgebote infolge falscher Auffassung oder durch Unwissen falsch gedeutet und unwahr ausgelegt werden, und das bezieht sich auch auf das Erforschen eures menschlichen Selbst und auf das Weltenall.

50) Tatsächlich gibt es für euch Menschen nichts Fesselnderes als die Erforschung eures Selbst sowie des Universums und eurer gesamten Welt, in der ihr lebt, um die effective Wahrheit zu erfahren.

51) Und wahrlich gibt es keine stärkere Quelle der Zuversicht als das Erkennen der Wahrheit in allen Dingen, wie es ausser der wahren Liebe auch keine grössere Macht gibt als das Wissen und die Weisheit, die angewendet und damit Dinge und Wunder getan werden können, die ihr euch als Menschen nicht träumen lasst – wenn ihr nur die notwendigen Fähigkeiten in euch erschafft oder sie aus dem Schlummer erweckt, wenn sie schon vorhanden sind, jedoch brachliegen.

52) Und diese Fähigkeiten sind gross, umfangreich, gewaltig und weitreichend, so allein das Berühren von Gegenständen mancherlei Botschaften übermitteln kann oder Gedanken und Gefühle durch Schwingungen in die Umgebung oder gar in die Ferne übertragen werden können.

53) Und tatsächlich ist es euch Menschen möglich, die von einem anderen Menschen ausgehenden Schwingungen wahrzunehmen und zu definieren, um so dessen Gefühle oder Charakter zu bestimmen usw.

54) Wahrlich wird das ganze Leben durch die von euch erarbeiteten Fähigkeiten ebenso beeinflusst wie auch die Gedanken und Gefühle, Handlungen und Werke durch die grundlegende schöpfe-

rische Wahrheit, die allein in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung und auch in der daraus resultierenden Natur zu finden sind.

55) Und wendet ihr euch dieser umfassenden Wahrheit zu und macht sie euch zu eigen, dann findet ihr einen Weg, euer ganzes Leben neu zu gestalten und zu lernen, euch selbst zu finden und selbst zu führen.

56) Und wird der Weg gefunden, dann wird jede Minute, jede Stunde und jeder Tag, Woche um Woche, Monat um Monat und Jahr für Jahr zu einem erfreulichen Erlebnis, weil der Ablauf aller Dinge selbst bestimmt und nicht mehr dem Geratewohl überlassen wird.

57) Und um diesen Weg zu gehen, ist es nicht erforderlich, die bisherige Beschäftigung zu ändern oder den bis anhin geführten gesellschaftlichen Pflichten nicht mehr zu obliegen, denn wahrheitlich könnt ihr Menschen den Wandel der äusseren Dinge der Führung der Wahrheit überlassen, die sich in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet.

58) Das Ergründen und Erlernen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote offenbart die Geheimnisse des schöpferischen Lebens, wobei deren Erlernen nicht einfach einem Unterricht gleicht, durch den blosses Schulwissen vermittelt wird, wodurch unnötigerweise das Gedächtnis mit viel wertlosen Dingen belastet wird; gegenteilig nämlich aktivieren die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in euch Menschen angeborene Kräfte, die im Bewusstsein zur Geltung kommen und Fähigkeiten fördern und erschaffen oder erwecken, wenn ihr ruhend seid, was wiederum zur Stärkung eures Selbstbewusstseins führt; dadurch aber wird auch gelernt, dass der richtige und beste Weg beschritten und dadurch nicht nur das eigene Leben, sondern auch die Umwelt begriffen und gemeistert wird.

59) Bemüht ihr euch um die Wahrheit, die aus den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten hervorgeht, dann führt ihr euch selbst Schritt für Schritt in neues Wissen und in neue Wissensgebiete ein, wobei fast unmerklich die wahrheitliche Wahrheit ins Bewusstsein einfliesst und Lösungen für bis anhin bestehende Geheimnisse bringt, woraus Erfahrung und Erleben hervorgehen und zum Wissen und letztlich zur Lebensweisheit werden.

60) Erfolgt motiviert und mit Interesse ein Einarbeiten in die wahrheitliche Wahrheit in Form der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, dann findet schon bald eine beträchtliche Wandlung in der Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt statt, die auch im Leben selbst zu verspüren ist, wenn die Essenz des Lernens praktisch im täglichen Leben umgesetzt wird, wodurch sich spürbar eine grössere Hilfe in der Meisterung aller Probleme ergibt.

61) Und wahrlich, durch das Erlernen der Wahrheit aus den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten werden die schöpferischen Richtlinien klar, die notwendig sind, um den Lebensweg richtig zu beschreiten und konform mit den Schöpfungsgesetzen und Schöpfungsgeboten zu leben, die gewährleisten, dass ihr Menschen erhebende Zeiten eures Daseins erlebt.

Abschnitt 23

1) Wahrlich, zu allen Zeiten habt ihr, Menschen der Erde, etwas gesucht, das weit darüber hinausgeht, was ihr materielles Wohl nennt – etwas, das wahrheitliche Wahrheit ist und das als Wirklichkeit, als Realität genannt werden kann.

2) Diese Wirklichkeit seht ihr als zeitlosen Zustand, als etwas, das in keiner Art und Weise durch irgendwelche Umstände und also auch nicht durch eure menschlichen Gedanken und Gefühle oder durch eure Verderbtheit beeinträchtigt werden kann.

3) Diese Wirklichkeit ist die Wahrhaftigkeit der Schöpfung mit ihren unumstösslichen Gesetzen und Geboten, die ihr, Menschen der Erde, jedoch in eurem Unverstand zu einer Gottheit erhebt, die ihr anbetet und anfleht, ohne von ihr je ein Zeichen dessen zu erhalten, dass sie das Flehen, Betteln und Beten erhört, was jedoch nicht zur Verwunderlichkeit gereicht, da die Gottheit ja nur phantasievoll erdacht und erfunden, jedoch in jeder Beziehung völlig kraftlos und ohne Macht ist, um irgendwelche Dinge im Guten oder Bösen zu tun.
4) Ständig habt ihr seit alters her die Frage gestellt, worum es eigentlich bei dem geht, das mächtig über euch steht und der Ursprung allen Daseins und SEINs ist und Schöpfung genannt wird.
5) Und ihr fragt euch, ob das Leben überhaupt einen Sinn hat, weil ihr die heillose Unordnung eures Lebens vor Augen habt, all das Böse, die Morderei und Eifersucht, die Rohheiten und Folterei, der Hass in vielfältiger Form, die Verbrechen und die Kriminalität, der ganze Terrorismus sowie die Spaltungen, die aus den Ideologien, Religionen, Sekten und Philosophien und aus der Politik aller Nationen hervorgehen, ständig wachsen und scheinbar nie aufhören.
6) Und wahrlich ist zu verstehen, dass ihr euch in tiefer Enttäuschung fragt, was ihr dagegen tun sollt, was denn in Wahrheit das ist, das ihr Leben nennt, und ob wirklich das darüber hinausgeht, was ihr Gott nennt.
7) Die Wahrheit ist, dass keine solche Gottheit existiert, denn das, was ihr als Gott anbetet und anfleht, ist nur eine durch euch Menschen erfundene Phantasiegestalt, die euch in keiner Weise helfen kann.
8) Die Wahrheit ist nämlich die, dass über euch allein die Schöpfung steht, in deren Gesetze und Gebote und in deren Wirkungen ihr eingeordnet seid.
9) Doch weder die Schöpfung noch ihre Gesetze und Gebote bestimmen, was ihr zu tun und zu lassen habt, denn das ist euch freigestellt durch euren Willen, nach dem ihr beliebig bestimmen und handeln könnt.
10) Durch euren freien Willen bestimmt ihr also selbst alles und jedes in bezug auf eure Lebensführung und euer Schicksal, ohne dass irgendwelche Bestimmungen schöpfungsseitig oder seitens ihrer Gesetze und Gebote euch beeinflussen würden.
11) Wenn ihr also eure Gedanken und Gefühle pflegt und nach euren Ideen und Motivationen handelt, dann geschieht das durch eure eigene Verantwortung, die ihr alleine zu tragen habt, ohne dass eine Einmischung durch die Schöpfung oder ihre Gesetze und Gebote erfolgen würde.
12) Einzig, was aus den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten hervorgeht, sind deren Wirkungen, die ordnen, dass aus einer bestimmten Ursache eine daraus resultierende Wirkung hervorgeht.
13) Und wenn ihr daher fragt, was ihr für euer Leben und gegen all die bösen Weltgeschehen tun könnt, durch die ihr enttäuscht seid, dann liegt die Antwort darin, dass ihr euch als einzelne in jeder Beziehung um wahre Liebe in euch selbst ebenso bemühen müsst wie um Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie in euch selbst, um diese hohen Werte unter eure Mitmenschen und in die ganze Welt hinauszutragen.
14) Sollt ihr als Menschheit zum Besseren geändert werden, dann müsst ihr bei euch selbst als einzelne beginnen und nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten greifen, um sie in euch zu erfüllen; und dann, wenn ihr sie an euch selbst erfüllt, bedingt es, dass ihr es auch nach aussen lebt, in die Umwelt, auf dass eure Mitmenschen ein Beispiel an euch nehmen können, denn wahrlich kann nur auf diese Art und Weise eine Änderung zum Besseren in grösserem und grossem Masse erfolgen.
15) Dabei ist auch nicht anzunehmen, dass ihr als Menschen allein durch Worte eurer Mitmenschen in eurem Wesen ganz oder teilweise geändert werden könntet, denn keiner unter euch kann den andern in irgendeiner Weise ändern, weil nur der Betreffende dies selbst durch eigene Bemühungen tun kann, der einer Wesensänderung bedarf und diese auch will.
16) Sollen also all die Kriege und Verbrechen, der Terrorismus und Hass aller Art, die Eifersucht und die Kriminalität sowie die Morderei und Folterei, die Streiterei, die Wut- und Zornausbrüche ebenso ein Ende finden wie auch die Gewalttätigkeit aller Art, die Betrügerei und Dieberei, der Menschenhandel und die Süchte und Laster und sonstigen Übel aller Art, dann ist der einzelne

gefordert, und zwar so, dass er zuerst bei sich selbst all die Übel und seine unheilvollen Gedanken und Gefühle unter Kontrolle bringt und sie auflöst, um des Gerechtens sein Leben zu führen in voller Verantwortung und Gewissenhaftigkeit.

17) Was ihr aber sucht bezüglich des Unbeschreiblichen, das als wahre Macht über euch und über allem Dasein und aller Existenz steht und dem ihr tausend Namen gebt, das ihr jedoch in eurem Glaubenswahn Gott nennt, ist wahrheitlich die Schöpfung mit ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, und diese habt ihr seit alters her immer gesucht, jedoch nicht finden können, weil euch falsche Propheten mit falschen Lehren in die Irre und zu einem Glauben an Götter und Götzen geführt haben und damit in religiöse Verirrung und Verwirrung.
18) Die wahrheitlichen Propheten aber, die euch die wahrliche Wahrheit brachten, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die habt ihr zu allen Zeiten und bis heute verfolgt und ihnen nach dem Leben getrachtet; und ihre Lehre habt ihr verflucht und ihre Zeichen, ihre Beweise, die sie euch gaben, als Zauberei und Teufelswerk verleumdet.
19) Und hauptsächlich sind es eure Götterdiener, eure Priester und dergleichen, die in keiner Weise die wahrheitliche ‹Lehre der Propheten› anerkennen und befolgen, denn sie anerkennen nur ihre Götterlehren und fluchen der Wahrheit der ‹Lehre der Propheten›, die wider die götterkriecherischen und irren Lehren ist und keine göttliche Ideale verkündet, wie das die Götterlehren tun, die verwirrender und falscher nicht sein können.
20) Und da die Götterdiener ihre falschen Lehren ihrer falschen Propheten und Schriftenverfälscher glauben und vertreten, so lügen sie in ihrem religiösen Wahnglauben wirklichkeitsfremde Ideale daher wie auch Erlöser und Paradiese in Götterhimmeln, die jeder Wirklichkeit entbehren.
21) Die Götteranbeter sind auf von euch Menschen erdachte religiöse Glaubensformen ausgerichtet, die jeder Wirklichkeit entbehren und aller Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote widersprechen und Hohn spotten, was zwangsläufig zu Differenzen im Verstehen und Befolgen der Glaubensformen durch die Gläubigen führt, so jeder Glaube unabänderlich zur Gewaltsamkeit in sich selbst führt wie auch zur umfassenden Gewalttätigkeit unter allen euch Menschen der Erde.
22) Im ständigen Kampf, den ihr Leben nennt, versucht ihr einen Kodex des Verhaltens zu erschaffen, der eurer Gesellschaft entsprechen soll, in der ihr aufgewachsen seid, und zwar ganz gleich, ob es sich um eine sogenannte unfreie oder freie Gesellschaft handelt.
23) Grundsätzlich akzeptiert ihr nur eine genormte Lebenshaltung eures Glaubens als Bestandteil eurer Traditionen und Bräuche, die aus euren Kulten, Religionen und Sekten hervorgehen, und so schaut ihr immer nach einer durch euch Menschen erfundenen Gottheit aus, die euch angeblich sagt, was ihr des Rechtens tun oder des Unrechtens lassen sollt.
24) Ihr schaut bei eurer Gottheit oder bei eurem Götzen danach aus, was sie euch sagen sollen, was euer rechtes oder falsches Betragen sein soll und was eure rechten Gedanken und Gefühle sein sollen, und ihr glaubt dann euren Priestern und euren sonstigen Gottesanbetern, Götzenanbetern, die daherfabulieren oder bewusst daherlügen, was ihre Gottheit oder ihr Götze an Regeln gegeben habe, obwohl weder ein erfundener Gott noch Götze irgendwelche Verhaltensregeln oder sonstiges an Regeln und Ordnungen geben kann, weil sie nicht existieren.
25) Ihr aber, die ihr die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit sucht, ihr verfallt dem Glauben an eure Götter und Götzen und den falschen Behauptungen und irren Lehren der Priester, folglich ihr euch nach den angeblichen Normen der angeblichen Götter und Götzen ausrichtet, wodurch euer Verhalten sowie eure Gedanken und Gefühle glaubensmässig resp. religiös mechanisch werden und eure Reaktionen glaubensmässig gebunden automatisch, wodurch ihr keiner freien Gedanken und Gefühle mehr fähig seid, weil sie nur noch durch den Glauben und die Religion gesteuert werden.
26) Würdet ihr auf diese Tatsache euer Interesse ausrichten, dann würdet ihr die Wahrheit erkennen und euch vom Glauben und von den Religionen abwenden, doch da ihr durch euren eigenen religiösen Glauben in euch selbst gefangen seid, vermögt ihr euer eigenes Gefängnis nicht zu durchbrechen und könnt nicht nach aussen dringen, um die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu erfahren, wie diese gegeben ist durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote.

27) Wahrlich, über Jahrtausende seid ihr Menschen der Erde durch eure euch irreführenden Lehrer und durch eure Autoritäten mit falschen Lehren und durch falsche Propheten gegängelt worden, wie aber auch durch viele eurer Mitmenschen, die sich selbst zu Göttern oder Gottesstellvertretern, zu göttlichen Botschaftern sowie zu Religions- und Sektenführern aufgeschwungen haben und Schriften und Bücher geschrieben haben über ihre irren und falschen Lehren.
28) Und ihr glaubt seit Jahrtausenden diesen Betrügern und Scharlatanen, den falschen Propheten, während ihr die wahrlichen Propheten der Lüge beschimpft, sie verleumdet, verfolgt und ihnen nach dem Leben trachtet.
29) Ihr glaubt den Scharlatanen und Betrügern, den falschen Propheten wie auch deren Priestern und sonstigen Götterdienern, und ihr erwartet von ihnen, dass sie euch alles offenbaren können, was die wahrheitliche Wahrheit ist und was hinter den wahrheitlichen Gesetzen und Geboten des Lebens verborgen liegt.
30) Sie aber können euch keine Antwort darauf geben, denn ihr Wissen ist nicht auf der schöpferischen Wahrheit aufgebaut, sondern auf einem irrealen Glauben an eine Gottheit oder an Götzen und deren Kulte und Riten.
31) Ihr aber, ihr seid mit deren falschen Darstellungen und Erklärungen zufrieden und lasst euch willentlich in die Irre führen, und zwar ohne dass ihr selbst nach der grundlegenden Wahrheit des Lebens forscht, denn ihr seid in einem religiösen Glauben gefangen, der euer Glaube der Knechtschaft ist.
32) Wahrlich, ihr lebt nur irreführenden Worten eurer Priester nach, die behaupten, dass sie die Worte ihres Gottes wiedergeben würden, der wahrheitlich jedoch nicht existiert und als imaginäres Wesen weder die Kraft hat, Gutes zu tun noch Böses.
33) Und da ihr nur nach den irreführenden und falschen Worten eurer Priester und angeblichen Götter und Götzen lebt, so ist euer Leben hohl und leer.
34) Und weil ihr nicht über euch selbst bestimmt, sondern euch durch euren Glauben an imaginäre Götter und Götzen sowie durch deren Priester und sonstigen Götter- und Götzenanbeter bestimmen lasst, so seid ihr nicht mehr als Menschen aus zweiter Hand, denn ihr zehrt nur von dem, was euch durch den Glauben vorgeschrieben und durch die Priester und Götter- sowie Götzenanbeter gesagt wird, ohne dass ihr wahrheitlich selbst entscheidet.
35) Ihr gebraucht nicht euren Verstand und nicht eure Vernunft, um durch eigene Gedanken und Gefühle der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit des Lebens auf den Grund zu gehen und diese zu finden in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, wie sie vielfach auch erkennbar sind in der freien Natur.
36) Und indem ihr in eurem Glauben an Götter und Götzen euer Leben führt, lasst ihr keine wahre Kontrolle über euch und euer Tun sowie über eure Gedanken, Gefühle und Handlungen walten, sondern ihr lasst euch einfach unkontrolliert durch eure Absichten und Neigungen sowie durch eure Begierden und Einstellungen leiten, wie auch dadurch, was euch durch die Umstände und durch eure Mitmenschen oder durch die Umwelt aufgezwungen wird.
37) Also seid ihr nicht das Resultat euer selbst, sondern das Resultat vieler und vielfältiger Einflüsse, die ständig auf euch einbrechen, insbesondere Einflüsse, die aus eurem Glauben an eure erfundenen Götter und Götzen resultieren.
38) In euch ist nur altherkömmliche Gläubigkeit an eure Gottheiten und Götzen, jedoch nichts Neues, nichts, das ihr selbst entdeckt habt, und nichts, das ihr selbst entdeckt, denn ihr seid wahrhaftig leer und hohl in bezug auf das wahrheitliche Wissen um die Realität der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, also nichts Ursprüngliches und nichts Urtümliches in euch ist – nur Glaube an einen erdichteten Gott oder Götzen.
39) Wahrlich, seit alters her, seit der ganzen religiösen Vergangenheit, ist euch Menschen der Erde durch religiöse oder sektiererische Lehrer irrgelehrt und versichert worden, und wird euch weiterhin irrgelehrt und versichert, dass ihr, wenn ihr Kulthandlungen wie Riten und Opferungen sowie bestimmte Gebete verrichtet oder Mantras wiederholt, dass euch dann Erleuchtung und ein holdes Dasein werde.

40) Und es wurde und wird euch gesagt, dass es notwendig sei, dass ihr eure Bedürfnisse und Wünsche unterdrücken sollt und dass ihr euch gewissen Normen anpassen und eure Gedanken kontrollieren sowie eure Leidenschaften veredeln und in höhere Ebenen erheben sollt, so ihr gottgefällig werden sollt.
41) Und weiter wurde und ist euch durch die Religionen gesagt, dass ihr eure Triebe eindämmen und euch sexueller Ausschweifungen enthalten sollt, auf dass euer ‹Geist› und euer Körper geläutert werden.
42) Und erst, so wurde und wird euch weiter religiös gelehrt, wenn euer ‹Geist› und Körper genügend gefoltert seien, sollt ihr ein höheres Leben finden, das nur jenseits des bedeutungslosen irdischen Lebens zu finden sei.
43) Und wahrlich, sogenannte religiöse Menschen unter euch haben zu Millionen über die vergangenen Jahrhunderte und Jahrtausende hinweg in dieser Weise getan, und viele unter euch Menschen der Erde tun es auch noch heute gleichermassen, jedoch ohne Erfolg wie eh und je seit alters her.
44) Wie schon eure Vorfahren, geht ihr in die Abgeschiedenheit, in Klöster, ins stille Kämmerlein, in die Berge, in den Wald, in eine Höhle, in die Wüste oder bettelnd durch die Welt, einzeln oder in Gruppen, um euer Bewusstsein (irrig ‹Geist› genannt) zu zwingen, sich in einen Glauben zu fügen und sich einem durch euch Menschen erdachten Vorbild anzupassen.
45) Doch wahrlich, dadurch verirrt ihr euch nur noch mehr in Irrlehren und im Glauben an Götter und Götzen und dergleichen, denn je mehr ihr solches tut, um so tiefer fallt ihr in die Dunkelheit des Nichtwissens und der Unwahrheit.
46) Bedenkt, Menschen der Erde, was ihr tut in dieser Weise, das macht euch zu gequälten Menschen mit zerbrochenem Bewusstsein, zerbrochenen Gedanken und Gefühlen und zerbrochener Psyche.
47) Auf diese Weise könnt ihr wahrlich dem Tumult der Weltgeschehen nicht entfliehen, auch wenn ihr danach trachtet, denn dieserart, wenn ihr so versucht, der äusseren Welt durch solche Disziplin zu entsagen und euch dadurch an euren Glauben und dessen Forderungen und Erwartungen anzupassen, dann werdet ihr nur abgestumpft gegen die Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit, und ausserdem werdet ihr, solange ihr auch suchen und ihr euch bemühen mögt, stets nur das finden, was euren irregeleiteten Gedanken und Gefühlen und damit euren Einbildungen entspricht.
48) Wahrheitlich muss ein ganz anderer Weg gegangen werden, wenn jenseits des Tumultes der Welt und des angstvollen und ehrgeizigen, furchterfüllten sowie schuldvollen und unruhigen Lebens das gefunden und entdeckt werden will, was höhere Werte beinhaltet, das jedoch nichts zu tun hat mit illusorischen Erleuchtungen und erdichteten göttlichen Sphären und Seinszuständen, sondern einzig und allein mit der effectiven Wahrheit der Realität.
49) Grundsätzlich müsst ihr, Menschen der Erde, bei euch selbst nach innen gehen, um alles in euch selbst zu erarbeiten, indem ihr in euch wahre Liebe erschafft wie auch inneren Frieden, innere Freiheit und Harmonie.
50) Verzichtet ihr dabei auf alle Lieblosigkeit, auf allen Unfrieden sowie auf alle Disharmonie und Unfreiheit, wovon ihr befangen seid, und übt ihr den Zustand der Ausgeglichenheit und Neutralität in euch, dann ergibt sich im Laufe der Zeit ein inneres Erblühen jener inneren Liebe und Schönheit, die das ganze Leben in voller Pracht öffnet.
51) Ihr aber, Menschen der Erde, ihr tut in Wirklichkeit genau das Gegenteil und also alles, um engstirnig, lieblos, minderwertig und unbedeutend zu sein.
52) Wenn ihr euren wahren Kern ergründet, wenn ihr Schicht um Schicht davon ablöst, dann lasst ihr euch Zeit damit, wobei ihr jedoch von Erwartungen erfüllt seid, dass ihr Gutes in euch findet, wie ihr auch hofft, dass der nächste Morgen oder euer nächstes Leben für euch Gutes bringt – doch gelangt ihr dann endlich in den Mittelpunkt des Kernes eures Wesens, dann entdeckt ihr mit Schrecken, dass darin nichts als Leere oder Unrat ist, weil ihr nichts Wertvolles hineintun konntet, weil euer Bewusstsein brachgelegen hat und ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle durch einen Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen stumpf, unfähig und unempfindlich gemacht habt.

53) Doch erst, wenn diese Erkenntnis wahrgenommen wird, fragt ihr euch, ob es nicht doch einen anderen Weg gibt, der zur effectiven Wahrheit führt, als den Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, so ihr vom Zentrum eures Wesens her doch noch zur wahrlichen Wahrheit durchbrechen könnt.
54) Leider akzeptiert und folgt ihr und das Gros der Welt dem traditionellen Weg, der der des religiösen Glaubens an einen Gott oder Götzen ist, wodurch die wahrliche Realität nicht erkannt wird.
55) Wenn ihr, Menschen der Erde, ehrlich die wahrheitliche Ursache der Unordnung in euch ergründet, dann erkennt ihr, dass diese Ursache das Suchen nach einer falschen Realität ist, die euch von falschen Propheten und falschen Lehrern sowie von Priestern und sonstigen Dienern der Götter und Götzen seit alters her versprochen wird.
56) Also folgt ihr mechanisch den irren Lehren, die euch ein wohltuendes ‹geistiges› Leben zusichern, das ihr aber nie erreichen könnt, weil ihr euch nicht der schöpferischen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwendet, sondern stets nur einem religiösen Glauben an einen erfundenen Gott oder Götzen, der ohne Energie und Kraft ist.
57) Wahrlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, wenn ihr der höchsten Seltsamkeit bedenkt, dass ihr euch jeder religiösen, sektiererischen, politischen oder privaten Tyrannei und jeder Diktatur oder sonst jeder Kraft widersetzt, wenn sie wider euch selbst gerichtet ist und ihr ihrer gewahr werdet, während ihr jedoch innerlich die Autorität, Tyrannei und Diktatur eines anderen hinnehmt, wenn sie gegen einen oder mehrere von euch Menschen oder gegen ein ganzes Volk gerichtet ist; wahrlich, euer Bewusstsein und eure Verhaltensweise sind auch in dieser Beziehung verwirrt, denn ihr seid nicht des klaren Verstandes fähig wie auch nicht der klaren Vernunft.
58) Seltsam ist aber auch, wenn ihr, und zwar nicht intellektuell, sondern in Wirklichkeit, die sogenannte ‹geistige› (spirituelle) Autorität und damit auch den religiösen Glauben verwerft, wie auch die Dogmen, Rituale, Zeremonien und sonstigen Kulthandlungen, dass ihr dann plötzlich allein dasteht unter all den religiös Gläubigen, die euch als Ausgeartete und Ausgestossene betrachten, wodurch ihr euch einerseits im Konflikt mit den Gläubigen befindet, andererseits aber auch mit den Priestern und sonstigen höheren Gott- und Götzenanbetern, weiter jedoch auch mit der Gesellschaft selbst.
59) Entfernt ihr euch vom religiösen Glauben, dann seid ihr für die Gesellschaft Ausgeartete, Ausgestossene oder ‹Gottlose› und damit Menschen, denen keine Achtung mehr entgegengebracht wird, doch ist auch das für euch kein Hemmschuh, weiterhin dem falschen religiösen Glauben zu frönen, als sich der effectiven und wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuzuwenden, der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten.
60) Doch ihr wollt ja geschätzte Menschen in der Gesellschaft sein, könnt dadurch aber den Weg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote nicht finden und auch unmöglich der unendlichen und unermesslichen Wirklichkeit näherkommen.
61) Ihr nehmt feige das Wahrheitsunwissen gegen die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote in Kauf, um in der Gesellschaft etwas zu gelten und um von dieser Geltung in der einen oder anderen Art und Weise zu profitieren.
62) Wahrlich werdet ihr von Feigheit beherrscht, und ihr beugt euch in Angst und Furcht der Religionsfuchtel, welche es auch immer sein mag, und zwar nur darum, weil ihr in Kleinmut und Jämmerlichkeit nicht den Mut aufbringt, euch selbst zu sein, in euch eigene Gedanken der Vernunft und des Verstandes zu fördern, um euch die effective Wahrheit zuteil werden zu lassen und euch von der Unwahrheit des religiösen Glaubens an eine Gottheit oder an einen Götzen abzuwenden.
63) Doch wahrlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr seid seltsam, denn wenn ihr damit begonnen habt, euch vom traditionellen Weg des religiösen Glaubens abzuwenden und damit all das Falsche zu negieren, dann schafft ihr aus dieser Ablehnung der gottbedingten oder götzengebundenen Religiosität eine Reaktion, die darauf aufgebaut ist, dass ihr euch eine andere göttliche oder götzliche Schablone anschafft und einem anderen religiösen oder sektiererischen Glauben verfallt, der euch mit seinen gierigen Fängen ebenso festkrallt wie der Glaube, den ihr zuvor hattet

und von dem ihr euch abgewendet habt; also wendet ihr, Menschen der Erde, euch einfach von einem religiösen Glauben dem nächsten zu, ohne dabei auf den Weg der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu gelangen, nämlich zur effectiven Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote.

64) Wenn ihr euch von einem religiösen Glauben an eine Gottheit oder an einen Götzen oder dergleichen, in welcher Art auch immer, abwendet, weil euch euer Verstand und eure Vernunft sagen, dass das gut und richtig ist, dann kommt ihr jedoch trotzdem nicht weiter und findet die wahrheitliche Wahrheit nicht, wenn ihr aus dem Ablehnen des Glaubens nichts macht, sondern euch einfach einem anderen Glauben zuwendet.

65) Verneint ihr jedoch das Falsche, den religiösen Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, an einen sich zu einem Gott oder Gottesstellvertreter erhobenen Menschen, an Heilige, Engel und Dämonen, weil ihr erkennt, dass jeder religiöse oder sonstige Glaube nur Stumpfsinn ist, und wenn ihr die Unreife der gesellschaftlichen und religiösen Übereinkünfte und Umgangsregeln versteht und diese aus tiefer Einsicht verwerft, weil ihr stetig freier in euch werdet, wenn ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwendet, dann werdet ihr einerseits in euch die Unruhe los, während ihr jedoch rund um euch Unruhe unter euren Mitmenschen hervorruft, weil ihr nicht mehr ihrer versklavenden religiösen Gläubigkeit seid.

66) Ihr Menschen der Erde aber, die ihr euch von eurem religiösen Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, an einen sich zum Gottesstellvertreter erhobenen Menschen und vom Glauben an Heilige, Engel, Dämonen oder auch von menschlichen Abgöttern resp. Idolen aller Art befreit und ihr endlich euch selbst werdet und für euch selbst auch alle Verantwortung tragt, ihr werdet aus den gierigen Fängen der altherkömmlichen Charakterlosigkeit und Unanständigkeit herauskommen, die euch von der Gesellschaft und von den Religionen beigebracht und schändlich als Ehrbarkeit gehandelt werden.

67) Und seid ihr soweit, dann werdet ihr entdecken, dass ihr nicht länger nach der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit suchen müsst, denn suchen ist grundsätzlich falsch, weil dies einem Jagen nach etwas Unbestimmtem gleichkommt, das nie gefunden wird, weil es nicht bekannt ist und auch nicht gefunden werden kann.

68) Also muss gelernt werden, nicht zu suchen, sondern Vernunft und Verstand zu nutzen, um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit dort zu erkennen, wo sie tatsächlich ist, und dazu ist kein eigentliches Suchen notwendig, sondern nur ein Wahrnehmen aller Dinge, die rund um euch Menschen der Erde vorgehen, sich abspielen und bewegen, denn darin sind die Wirkungsweisen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und damit die effective Wahrheit zu erkennen, zu deren Erfassen und Befolgen nur der Verstand und die Vernunft und der zu erschaffende Wille notwendig sind.

69) Die wahrheitliche Wahrheit kann in der freien Natur rundum wahrgenommen und erkannt werden, so, wie sie als Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in allem und jedem und also auch in euch Menschen selbst sowie in jedem Gewächs und in jeder Lebensform ebenso sich manifestieren wie auch in den Elementen der Erde und im ganzen Universum, an den Gestirnen, den Planeten, den Meteoren, den Sternschnuppen und den Kometen und Nebeln.

70) Wahrlich, die effective Wahrheit, die in schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten sowie in der Schöpfung selbst liegt, kann als solche niemals durch Priester, Bücher, Philosophen, Gottesdiener, Erlöser, Propheten, Ideologen oder sonstige Menschen aufgezeigt werden, wie auch nicht die Fragen danach.

71) Tatsache ist aber, dass die Wirkungsweise der Wahrheit und damit auch die Wirkungsweisen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote benannt werden können, was jedoch nicht in den Erklärungsbereich jener gehört, welche einen Gott über sich setzen und diesen anbeten, wie das alle Religionsbefangenen aller Art tun, wie Priester, Götterdiener, Philosophen, Erlöser usw., die sich fern der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und damit fern der ‹Lehre der Propheten› halten, in der alles Bekannte in bezug auf die wahrheitliche Wahrheit und Wirkungsweise der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote kundgetan wird.

72) Und die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, nennt nur die Tatsachen der Wahrheit, die sich durch das ganze Leben ziehen und die Richtlinien des Daseins bilden, die ihr Menschen der Erde befolgen sollt, auf dass ihr ein gutes und lebengefälliges Dasein führt und es hoch wertet und schätzt.
73) Die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens der wahrlichen Propheten lehrt euch, gemäss den Erkenntnissen, die aus den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten hervorgehen, all jene Dinge, die ihr zu einer wahrlichen und gerechten sowie gewissenhaften und verantwortungsvollen Lebensführung benötigt, auf dass in euch selbst sowie unter eurer ganzen Menschheit wahre Liebe und Harmonie sei wie auch wahrheitliche Freiheit und umfassender Frieden.
74) Und folgt ihr der Lehre, dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der ‹Lehre der Propheten›, und lernt ihr alles, was sie euch vermittelt, dann sollt ihr das Ganze nicht einfach als gegeben hinnehmen, sondern es benutzen, um es in euch selbst zu ergründen und zu verarbeiten, auf dass ihr aus und in allem die wahrliche Wahrheit findet und in euch selbst wissend und weise werdet, indem ihr die in euch gefundene Wahrheit versteht und befolgt.
75) Bedenkt also, ihr Menschen der Erde, nur was ihr in euch selbst durch harte Verarbeitung und Wahrheitsfindung erschafft durch die Auslegungen und Weisungen der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens und all dessen, was ihr in der freien Natur rundum in allen Dingen und bei Lebensformen wahrnehmt und als Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote erkennt, könnt ihr in euch selbst als effective Wahrheit finden, wenn ihr euch bewusst und ehrlich darum bemüht.
76) Also ist Tatsache, dass euch niemand die Frage nach der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit selbst beantworten kann, auch nicht die wahrlichen Propheten, denn diese können euch nur die Auslegungen der Wahrheit weisen sowie die Wirkungsweisen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, während ihr die Wahrheit dafür aber nur in euch selbst finden könnt, wenn ihr alles neutral in euch durchdenkt und das Resultat der Wahrheit darin findet.
77) Doch bedenkt, wenn ihr die Wahrheit in euch selbst finden wollt, und das ist der einzige Weg zur wahrheitlichen Wahrheit, dann dürft ihr nicht unreif in euch selbst sein und müsst euch also kennen, auf dass ihr euch selbst verstehen könnt, was wiederum durch Selbsterkenntnis erlangt werden muss.
78) Wenn ihr euch also der ‹Lehre der Propheten› zuwendet, dann müsst ihr nicht nach irgendwelchen ‹höheren Dingen› oder nach ‹Erlösung› oder nach sonstig Irrlehremässigem suchen, sondern einzig und allein aus der Lehre erst jene Dinge lernen, die euch zur Selbsterkenntnis und zu eurem Selbst und zu allen jenen charakterlichen und tugendhaften Werten führen, durch die ihr euch selbst zum wahren Menschsein erheben könnt; und erst wenn ihr in dieser Beziehung euch gewisse Werte angeeignet und ihr euer Selbst gefunden habt, sollt ihr euch jenen Dingen der Lehre zuwenden, durch die ihr wertvolle Wahrnehmungen macht und tiefere Erkenntnisse und Kenntnisse wie auch tieferes Wissen sowie Erfahrung gewinnt, die ihr als Erleben spürt und als Weisheit nutzen könnt.
79) Und fragt ihr euch, was euer Selbst ist, dann müsst ihr euer Wesen erforschen und dessen Individualität, um dabei feststellen zu können, dass zwischen dieser Individualität resp. der Eigenart eures Wesens und euch Menschen als solche resp. als Individuum ein grosser Unterschied besteht.
80) Ihr Menschen als Individuum mit eigenem Willen und eigenen Entscheidungen seid mehr oder weniger frei, nicht örtlich gebunden und könnt überall dort sein, wo es euch gefällt und beliebt, wie eben an einem Ort, in einem Land, oder ihr könnt einer ganz bestimmten Gesellschaft, Kultur und Religion angehören, euch eurer Tätigkeit widmen und alles nutzen, das materieller Art ist und in dieser Weise euer Leben als Mensch bestimmt; eure Individualität jedoch ist als Eigenart in eurem Wesen als lokale Einheit gebunden und bringt sich mit ihren Besonderheiten, Eigentümlichkeiten sowie mit dem Charakter, den Tugenden und mit der Persönlichkeit usw. zum Ausdruck.

81) Und eure Handlungen als Individuum, als Mensch, stehen nur teilweise in Beziehung zum ganzen und weiten Lebensgebiet, das nicht nur den Menschen als Individuum umfasst mit seiner freien Wahl des Wohnens, der Gesellschaft, der Kultur und Religion oder seiner Denkweise, sondern auch das Individuelle, das die Besonderheiten, Eigenart, den Charakter, die Tugenden und die Persönlichkeit und natürlich auch das Menschliche und das wahre Menschsein in sich birgt; woraus sich ergibt, dass Individuum und Individualität zwei grundverschiedene Werte sind, die von euch Menschen der Erde oft miteinander verwechselt und falsch ausgelegt werden.
82) Also muss in diesem Zusammenhang immer das Ganze in Betracht gezogen werden, folglich also nicht nur von einem Teil gesprochen werden kann, weil es in Wahrheit immer um die Ganzheit von euch Menschen geht, eben um das Individuum und um die Individualität, die bestimmend sind in bezug auf das Menschsein; und da nur die Ganzheit von Individuum und Individualität von Bedeutung ist, geht auch daraus hervor, dass beide Teile von gleicher Bedeutung und von gleichem Wert sind, folglich nicht ein geringerer und ein grösserer Teil gegeben sind, so es also falsch ist zu lehren, dass sich ein geringerer und ein grösserer Teil in bezug auf die Individualität und das Individuum ergeben, wodurch sich im Geringeren nicht das Grössere und im Grösseren nicht das Geringere finden lasse, denn wahrheitlich sind beide Teile der Ganzheit Individuum und Individualität gleichwertig, wie auch der eine Teil vom anderen Nutzen zieht; also muss daran gedacht werden, dass immer vom Ganzen und nicht von einem Teil die Rede ist und dass sich in beiden Teilen die gleichen Werte finden, eben in ihrer Form nur anders geartet, eben als Materielles und Wesenhaftes resp. als Individuummässiges und Individuelles.
83) Als Individuum seid ihr Menschen der Erde eingeengte und euch selbst beelendende und enttäuschte sowie bewusstseinsmässig noch kraftlose Wesen von wenig grosser Bedeutung, die ihr euch mit eurem falschen religiösen Glauben und von euch erfundenen kleinen Göttern und Götzen und Abbildern zufriedengebt und nach euren altherkömmlichen wirren und irren Traditionen lebt, wobei ihr jedoch als wahre Menschen leben könntet, wenn ihr euer Wesen, eure Individualität, in wahrheitlicher Weise nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten aufbauen und diese auf euer gesamtes Leben in euch und ausserhalb euch übertragen würdet; damit wärt ihr dann auch wahre Menschen in Menschlichkeit, die ihr am Wohlergehen, an aller Not, am Elend und der Verwirrung eurer ganzen irdischen Menschheit Anteil nehmen würdet.
84) Doch wahrlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr seid seit vielen Jahrtausenden und gar Jahrmillionen Gefangene euer selbst und eurer Traditionen geblieben, die ihr durch Lügen und Verführungen eurer Mitmenschen gelernt und befolgt habt, die phantasievoll oder mit verwirrtem Bewusstsein Götter und Götzen und dergleichen mehr erfanden, die ihr angenommen habt und seither anbetet und um Hilfe anfleht, die euch jedoch niemals etwas geben können, weil sie nur imaginäre und kraftlose Phantasiegestalten sind.
85) Und durch die Erfinder der Phantasiewesen Gott und Götze sind euch falsche Pflichten auferlegt worden, und durch falsche Propheten falsche Lehren sowie falsche Forderungen der angeblichen Götter und Götzen, die zu erfüllen euch als Pflicht auferlegt wurde, woraus jedoch nur Unheil entstand, das gesamthaft über eure ganze Menschheit kam in Form von Gier und Neid, Eifersucht, Hass, Angst, Furcht und Verzweiflung, Aggression, Rachsucht, Begierden, Vergeltungssucht, was gesamthaft auch in Krieg, Terror, Machtsucht sowie religiösen Fanatismus und in rettungslosen religiösen Glaubenswahn ausartete.
86) Manchmal fühlt ihr aber auch Freude, Liebe und Zuneigung in euch, doch seid ihr auch darin zwiespältig und dadurch eine äusserst seltsame Mischung von Liebe und Hass, von Eifersucht und Zuneigung, von Duldsamkeit und Unduldsamkeit, von Ehrlichkeit und Unehrlichkeit sowie von Güte und Bösem, wie auch von Rachsucht und Versöhnlichkeit, von Friedfertigkeit und Friedlosigkeit und von Gewalttätigkeit und Mildtätigkeit usw.
87) Wahrlich, in technischer Hinsicht habt ihr Menschen der Erde es weit gebracht; von der Keule bis zur Atombombe und vom Schleifkarren bis zur Weltenraumrakete habt ihr euren Fortschritt vorangetrieben, aber in eurem Wesen, in eurer Individualität, habt ihr euch als Individuum, als Mensch, nicht gross weiterentwickelt, sondern euch nur noch mehr negativ verändert, wobei

ihr dadurch in dieser Weise die gesamte unlautere Struktur der Gesellschaft in der ganzen Welt geschaffen habt.

88) Wenn ihr das äussere soziale Gefüge betrachtet, dann seht ihr das Ergebnis eurer inneren psychologischen Struktur, wie diese gegeben ist in eurem Wesen resp. in eurer Individualität, die ihr als Individuum, als Mensch, als Beziehung eurer Einstellung in euch tragt, denn als Individuum nutzt ihr das Resultat der gesamten Erfahrungen, des gesamten Wissens und aller Dinge, um euer individuelles resp. wesenhaftes Verhalten zu formen, wie ihr das schon seit alters her tut, weshalb ihr damit auch die ganze Vergangenheit in eurem Wesen resp. in eurer Individualität tragt.

89) Ihr als Menschen, als Individuum, seid das Wesen, das eure ganze Menschheit als Individualität, als inneres Wesen in sich trägt, denn im inneren Wesen, in der Individualität, ist alles seit alters her geformt, und zwar die ganze leidige und unzulängliche Entwicklungsgeschichte durch die falsche Nutzung des Bewusstseins und der Gedanken und Gefühle, wodurch das innere Wesen, die Individualität, benachteiligt und deformiert wurde, was sich auch nach aussen überträgt, auf euch Menschen als Individuum.

90) Achtet darauf, was sich in euch, in eurem Wesen resp. in eurer Individualität abspielt, wie auch, was ihr als Mensch, Individuum, nach aussen tut, und was sich allgemein in eurer Aussenwelt ergibt, in der ihr lebt und die eine Wettbewerbskultur sondergleichen ist, die nur nach Macht verlangt, nach Besitztum und Reichtum, nach Vergnügen, Einfluss, Position, Rang und Namen, sowie nach Ansehen und allem, was irgendwie in materiellem Zusammenhang steht.

91) Und betrachtet all das, worauf ihr stolz seid und was ihr vehement verfechtet; betrachtet aber auch eure Beziehungen, die ihr führt, die voller Konflikte und Eifersucht sind, wie auch voller Hass, ausgearteter Leidenschaft und Fanatismus, woraus Brutalität resultiert wie auch Streit, Terror, Mord und Totschlag und Krieg.

92) Wahrlich, das ist euer Leben, Menschen der Erde, so wie ihr es seit alters her kennt, weil ihr die Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote nicht begreift und ihr unfähig seid, den gewaltigen Kampf des Lebens wirklich zu begreifen und zu steuern.

93) Wahrlich, Hass und Streit, Eifersucht, Machtgier, Glauben und Götteranbetung, Brutalität, Mord und Totschlag, endlose Kriege und sonstiger Terror sowie Folter, fehlende zwischenmenschliche Beziehungen, Gier, Laster und allerlei Süchte betreibt ihr in unmässiger Weise, und dieser umfassende Bereich des Bösen und der Ausartung ist alles, was ihr kennt; natürlich fürchtet ihr euch vor all dem und sucht nach verborgenen Möglichkeiten, um all diesen Übeln zu entrinnen, was euch jedoch nicht gelingt, weil ihr euch nur eurem materiellen Leben und all seinen Dingen zuwendet, jedoch nicht der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, die allein in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zu finden, die euch aber unbekannt ist.

94) Also fürchtet ihr euch vor dem Unbekannten, vor dem Leben und vor dem Tod und vor allem, was hinter dem nächsten Morgen und in naher und ferner Zukunft liegt; doch ihr fürchtet euch auch vor dem euch Bekannten, das euch das Dasein bringt, und das ist wahrlich euer Leben, in dem es für euch keine Zuversicht gibt, wenn ihr euch nicht endlich besinnt, um euch der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuzuwenden, wie sie euch gelehrt wird durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, ausgearbeitet durch die wahrlichen Propheten im Buch ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der ‹Lehre der Propheten›, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens.

95) Menschen der Erde, bedenkt der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und erlernt sie, auf dass ihr erkennt, dass alle Religionen und alle ihre Begriffe jeder Art, wie auch alle Philosophien, Ideologien und alle Formen des religiösen Glaubens an Götter und Götzen sowie dergleichen nichts anderes sind als eine feige Flucht vor der wahrlichen Wirklichkeit und damit vor dem, was wahrheitlich und unumstösslich ist; und durch die feige Flucht vor der wahrlichen Wahrheit und der effectiven Wirklichkeit, die durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote vorgegeben sind, habt ihr Kriege und sonst allerlei Unheil über eure Welt und Menschheit gebracht.

96) Ihr habt in eurer Welt und in eurer Menschheit seit alters her und bis in die heutige Zeit hinein ungeheure Veränderungen geschaffen, wobei jedoch der grösste Teil all dieser Umwälzungen

äusserst negativer und bösartiger Natur waren und dies auch in der heutigen Zeit sind, und zwar durch euren Hass, den ihr gegen eure Mitmenschen zutage legt, weil euch ihre Nase, ihre Religion oder Fremdartigkeit oder sonst etwas nicht gefällt, wodurch ihr euch veranlasst seht, Eifersucht zu üben, Kriege und sonstigen Terror, Reformationen, Revolutionen und blutige Demonstrationen und Krawalle vom Zaune zu brechen.

97) Und ihr erschafft Ideologien, Religionen, Sekten, Gesetze, Vorschriften und Verordnungen, die euch Menschen unwürdig sind und die zwangsläufig zu Aufruhr und zu Kriegen führen, weil es Gesetze, Vorschriften und Verordnungen sind, die euch Menschen die Würde, den Frieden, die Freiheit und Harmonie in jeder Beziehung nehmen und nur immer mehr Übel unter euch bringen, anstatt dass sie euch als einzelne und als ganze Gesellschaft grundlegend zum Besseren zu wandeln vermögen.

98) Als Menschen, die ihr seid, lebt ihr in einer von euch selbst geschaffenen monströsen Welt mit hässlichen Gesetzen, Verordnungen und Vorschriften usw., die auf eine Gesellschaft der Brutalität, der Angst und Furcht, des Terrors, der Gewalttätigkeit und des unlauteren Wettbewerbs ausgerichtet ist; und diese monströse Welt mit euch als Menschheit kann so lange nicht zur Ruhe kommen und zu einer Welt der Liebe, des Friedens und der Harmonie sowie der wahren Freiheit werden, ehe ihr nicht umfänglich alles zum Guten und nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten gestaltet, und zwar nicht nur in einer Vorstellung und nicht als Hoffnung, sondern in Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit.

99) Und nur wenn ihr euch in Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit zum Guten und Besseren wandelt und dabei euer Bewusstsein zur neuen Frische erwacht, sich neu formt und lauter wird, wird es für euch möglich sein, eine gänzlich andere und wertvolle Welt hervorzubringen, in der ihr dann in einem wahrlichen Paradies lebt und euch wohl fühlt, wobei ihr von Liebe erfüllt und auch von ihr umgeben seid, wie auch in und ausserhalb euch Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie herrschen wird.

100) Das jedoch kann nur geschehen, wenn jeder einzelne von euch Menschen der Erde als einzelnes Individuum sich der wichtigen Tatsache bewusst wird und danach handelt, dass ihr als einzelne für den gesamten Zustand eures eigenen Wesens resp. eurer Individualität sowie der Entwicklung eures Bewusstseins und bezüglich des Handelns und Wirkens ebenso vollumfänglich selbst verantwortlich seid, wie jeder einzelne von euch auch voll und ganz verantwortlich ist für den Zustand der Welt im Gesamten, und zwar ganz gleich, wo ihr leben mögt und welcher Gesellschaftsschicht, Religion oder Sekte, welchem Volk, welcher Kultur, welcher Philosophie oder Ideologie ihr als einzelne auch immer angehört.

101) Seid euch klar bewusst – auch wenn ihr es vehement bestreitet und wähnt, dass ihr daran unschuldig seid –, dass jeder einzelne von euch für jeden Krieg und jeden Terrorakt und für jede sonstige Gewalttat verantwortlich ist, und zwar auch dann, wenn ihr es nicht befürwortet; und schuldig daran seid ihr, weil ihr nichts dagegen unternehmt und ihr euch nicht in irgendeiner vernünftigen und logischen Weise in gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit dagegenstellt; schuldlos seid ihr am Ganzen nur dann, wenn ihr das euch Mögliche unternehmt, um gegen all die Übel, gegen die Kriege, den Terror und die Gewalttätigkeit anzugehen, sei es durch gesprochene Worte, durch Reden und Vorträge oder durch die Schrift, denn so ihr solches tut, tut ihr es nach Fug und Recht im Rahmen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, denen jeder Krieg und sonstige Terror und alle Gewalttätigkeit widerspricht.

102) Menschen der Erde, ihr seid voller Aggressivität und nicht menschheitsverbunden, sondern nationalistisch und rassistisch wie auch voller Selbstsucht, voller Dünkel, Ideale und Vorurteile, und ihr habt eure Titel und euren Reichtum, wie auch eure Götter und Götzen sowie Menschenidole und euren Glauben an sie, folglich ihr sie anhimmelt, anbetet und anfleht, und all das trennt euch voneinander.

103) Wahrlich, ihr müsst klar erkennen, und zwar durch Verstand und Vernunft, dass ihr für alle euch umgebende Übel und für das ganze Chaos in euch und in eurer Welt selbst verantwortlich seid, für alle Not und für alles Elend in euch selbst sowie in der ganzen Welt; und ihr selbst tragt dazu bei, dass alles immer noch schlimmer wird, indem ihr eure Nachkommenschaft nicht einschränkt,

sondern sie verantwortungslos weiter vorantreibt, wodurch sich alle Übel, das Elend und die Not sowie die gewaltigen Katastrophen in der Welt und in ihrer Natur ebenso immer weiter mehren wie auch der Hass, die Eifersucht, die Kriege, der Terror, die Gewalttaten und Verbrechen usw. unter euch.

104) Erkennt endlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, dass ihr selbst durch euer tägliches Leben zu allen Übeln eurer Welt beigetragen habt und weiter dazu beitragt, denn ihr seid als Teil der monströsen irdischen Gesellschaft mitschuldig und verantwortlich an allem, an den menschlichen Würdelosigkeiten, am Hass, an der Eifersucht, an der Todesstrafe, an den Kriegen, Terrorakten und Verbrechen aller Art, an allem Elend und aller Not, an aller Brutalität, Gewalttätigkeit und Hässlichkeit, an der Gier, den Lastern und Süchten, der Verkommenheit und an allen sonstigen Ausartungen; nur wenn ihr diese Tatsache endlich erkennt und ihr euch nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit umschaut und sie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet und befolgt, nur dann werdet ihr endlich richtig handeln und alles zu eurem und eurer Welt Besten tun.

105) Doch es ist nicht leicht für euch Menschen, das Richtige zu tun, um in euch selbst, in eurem Wesen, eine völlig andere Individualität aufzubauen, die euch im Bewusstsein erhebt und euch Dinge des Lebens von so hohen Werten aufzeigt, wie ihr sie euch niemals erträumen lasst; und schafft ihr in eurem Wesen eine neue Individualität, dann lasst ihr diese auch nach aussen wirken, wodurch sich auch um euch eine völlig andere und neue Welt aufbaut wie auch wertvolle zwischenmenschliche Beziehungen zustande kommen und Liebe, Harmonie, Frieden und Freiheit unter euch allen.

106) Das Tun in dieser Weise ist eine sehr ernste Sache, doch so von euch selbst aus kommt ihr nicht darauf, was ihr tun müsst, um alles zu erreichen und das Ganze in feste, bessere und gute Formen zu lenken, und genau aus diesem Grund sind Menschen unter euch erstanden, die sich zu Wissenden, Weisen und zu Kündern, zu Propheten, emporarbeiteten, indem sie die Ursachen und Wirkungen der Natur und der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote erkundeten und erlernten, um euch über das gewonnene Wissen zu belehren, auf dass ihr die wahrheitlichen Gesetze und Gebote schöpferischer Form erkennen und ins Leben umsetzen könnt, auf dass es euch dadurch wohl ergehe.

107) Die wahrlichen Propheten, die Künder der Wahrheit, sie sind eure wahrlichen Führer, ihr Menschen der Erde, denn sie kennen und verstehen die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote besser als ihr, doch wahrlich können sie euch diese nur belehren und auslegen, denn erlernen und sie in euch selbst durch Vernunft und Verstand zur Wahrheit erarbeiten, das müsst ihr alleine tun, und zwar aus freiem Willen und ohne Drängen der Propheten; die wahrlichen Propheten nämlich dürfen euch nur belehren, jedoch nicht dazu drängen, ihre Lehre anzunehmen, weil dies einem Zwang zum Glauben gleichkäme, und durch einen Zwang zum Glauben würdet ihr nichts lernen und nicht in euch selbst die Wahrheit finden, sondern ihr würdet nur zur Schablone eines neuen Glaubens, ohne die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in euch selbst und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zu finden.

108) Und es waren und sind viele sogenannte spirituelle Führer und falsche Propheten auf eurer Welt, von denen ihr angenommen habt und weiterhin annehmt, dass sie die Dinge der Wahrheit besser verstehen würden als ihr, doch wahrheitlich sagten und sagen sie das nur, weil sie versuchten und auch weiterhin versuchen, euch ihnen und ihrer falschen Lehre hörig zu machen und euch als Schablone in ihre falsche Lehre hineinzupressen; und wahrlich hat das euch schon von alters her nicht weit gebracht und wird euch auch in Zukunft nicht weiterbringen, als dass ihr wie bis anhin irrig eure Götter und Götzen sowie eure menschlichen Idole anbetet und anfleht, von denen ihr jedoch niemals wirkliche Hilfe erhalten werdet.

109) Und es gab und gibt viele Weltkluge und Gelehrte seit alters her, deren Weisheiten bezüglich spiritueller und göttlicher Belange euch Menschen der Erde bis zum heutigen Tag nicht weitergebracht haben, weil deren Spirituelles und Göttliches eben nicht der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und deren Gesetzen und Geboten entspricht, sondern nur auf Erfindungen und Phantastereien beruht, die durch die Weltklugen und Gelehrten erdacht wurden.

110) Die Weltklugen und Gelehrten sowie die spirituellen Führer und falschen Propheten haben euch belogen und behauptet, dass alle Wege darauf ausgerichtet seien, dass sie zur Wahrheit führen würden, so also, ob ihr Gläubige einer Religion oder Sekte seid oder ob ihr einer Philosophie oder Ideologie angehört, doch das ist völlig unsinnig, denn der einzige Weg zur Wahrheit führt über das Innere von euch Menschen selbst, denn einzig und allein dort könnt ihr die effective Wahrheit finden, wie sie durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote vorgegeben ist; nicht jedoch könnt ihr die Wahrheit finden durch Lügen und Betrug, nicht durch Götter und Götzen, nicht durch Religionen, Sekten, Philosophien und Ideologien.
111) Zur wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit führt kein Weg, denn die Wahrheit selbst ist der Weg und folglich also der Weg das Ziel ist, nämlich die Wahrheit selbst, und nur aus diesem Grund wird vom Weg der Wahrheit gesprochen, der in sich selbst zur Wahrheit führt, und genau darin besteht die Lebendigkeit der Wahrheit.
112) Betrachtet ihr etwas Lebloses, dann führt ein Weg zu diesem hin, den ihr begehen könnt, weil alles Verstorbene keine Bewegung hat und an einem bestimmten Platz oder Ort bleibt, gegensätzlich zum Weg der Wahrheit, der lebendig und in Bewegung ist.
113) Dadurch aber, dass die Wahrheit etwas Lebendiges und in dauernder Bewegung ist, ist sie nicht an einen Ort gebunden wie auch nicht an einen begrenzten religiösen oder sonstigen Glauben, wie auch nicht an ein Götter- oder Götzenhaus.
114) Zur sich ständig bewegenden Wahrheit kann euch weder ein spiritueller Führer, eine Religion, ein Geistlicher, ein Ideologe noch ein Priester, Sektenguru oder ein Lehrer führen, denn die Wahrheit ist keine materielle Stätte, wie z.B. eine Kirche, Synagoge, Kapelle, Moschee, eine Loge oder ein Tempel usw., denn die effective, die wahrheitliche Wahrheit ist allein in euch selbst sowie in der Schöpfung und in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten.
115) Und da die Wahrheit als Weg und Ziel lebendig und sich ständig bewegend in euch selbst ist, so bedeutet das, dass sich die Wahrheit in euch unaufhaltsam erweitert und weiterbewegt, also ihr nicht auf einer bestimmten Wahrheit liegenbleibt, sondern diese durch euer Forschen noch immer mehr und mehr erweitert, wodurch sie in euch wächst und ihr immer wissender und weiser werdet, das gegensätzlich zum religiösen Glauben, der eine festumrissene und nicht erweiterbare, unbeweisbare und begriffsarme sowie argumentarme und widerlegbare Illusion ist und auf Vorspiegelungen falscher Tatsachen beruht.
116) Wahrlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr lebt nicht nach der Liebe der Schöpfung, wie ihr die wahre Liebe auch nicht in euch erschafft, und daher lebt ihr ein eigenes Leben nach der Vorgabe eines eigenen Schemas, das in sich Angst und Furcht vor vielerlei Dingen birgt, wie aber auch Ärger und Brutalität, Gewaltsamkeit, Heftigkeit und Streit, Hass, Eifersucht, Rachsucht, Vergeltungssucht, Rohheit, Leid, Trübsal und Verzweiflung usw.
117) Allein schon, wenn ihr diese Tatsache erkennt und versteht, erfasst ihr in euch ein winziges Jota der wirklichen Wahrheit, doch auch diese Wahrheit könnt ihr nur erkennen und verstehen, wenn ihr wisst, wie ihr auf diese Dinge zu schauen habt, die zu eurem Leben gehören; und diese Weise zu schauen lehren euch Menschen die wahrlichen Propheten durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens.
118) Und wahrlich, ihr könnt auf die Wahrheit nur mit der Wahrheit selbst schauen, nicht jedoch mit Ängsten und Furcht, nicht mit Hoffnungen und nicht mit einem religiösen Glauben, wie auch nicht durch einen Schleier verlogener Worte falscher Lehrer und falscher Propheten, und auch nicht mit Philosophien und Ideologien, denn wenn ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit erfahren wollt, dann dürft ihr von niemandem und von nichts abhängig sein, sondern euch nur allein nach eurem eigenen Willen und Interesse in absolut eigener Energie und Kraft aufraffen und euch der Wahrheit zuwenden, die ihr nur in euch selbst sowie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten finden könnt.
119) Also bedenkt, dass ihr stets nur euch selbst sein sollt und dass es keinen Lehrer, keinen Führer, keinen Guru, keinen Meister, keinen Propheten und auch sonst keine Autorität gibt, wodurch ihr die Wahrheit finden könntet, denn dies könnt nur ihr ganz allein in euch selbst, denn wahr-

lich gibt es in dieser Beziehung nur euch ganz allein, die ihr in euch selbst arbeiten und die Wahrheit finden müsst.

120) Selbst die wahrlichen Propheten können euch nicht die Wahrheit geben oder euch einen Weg zur Wahrheit weisen, denn für euch selbst seid ihr allein in der Lage, in euch die Wahrheit zu ergründen und sie auch zu finden und nach ihr zu leben, denn: Keiner von euch kann einen andern ändern, denn derjenige, welcher sich ändern muss, kann dies nur aus sich selbst heraus und alleine tun.

121) Und erkennt ihr diese Wahrheit, dann sollt ihr deshalb nicht in Verzweiflung geraten, denn trotzdem steht ihr in Beziehung zu euren Mitmenschen und zur Welt, so ihr also weder Bitterkeit noch Zynismus in euch erwachsen lassen müsst.

122) Nichtsdestoweniger jedoch erfordert die Wahrheit, dass ihr den Tatsachen ins Auge seht, dass ihr nämlich selbst für alles und jedes verantwortlich seid in bezug darauf, welche Gedanken und Gefühle ihr hegt, welche Handlungen ihr begeht und welche Werke ihr tut.

123) Nur ihr seid für die Welt und für euch selbst verantwortlich, für alles, was ihr ersinnt und tut, und das müsst ihr euch bewusst werden, um euer Selbstmitleid zum Verschwinden zu bringen, durch das ihr eure Mitmenschen kritisiert, beschimpft, tadelt, an ihnen herumnörgelt und sie drangsaliert, weil ihr dadurch euer Selbstmitleid zu übertünchen wähnt.

124) Menschen der Erde, ihr müsst in jeder Weise euch selbst sein und also auch selbst über euch bestimmen, so auch über eure Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen und über euer Wirken, auf dass ihr von niemandem abhängig und die wahre Macht über euch selbst seid, frei von Göttern und Götzen und deren Dienern, die euch knechten, versklaven und ausbeuten.

125) Und es ist wahrlich die Wahrheit, dass ihr ohne jeden äusseren Einfluss, ohne Autoritäten und ohne Zwang, wie auch ohne Angst oder Furcht vor Bestrafung im Kern eures Wesens eine neue Individualität, eine neue Besonderheit mit einer Erneuerung und positiven Erweiterung eures Charakters und eurer Persönlichkeit aufbauen könnt, wenn ihr eure alten Eigentümlichkeiten bewusst revolutioniert und aus eigener Kraft eine psychologische Wandlung hervorbringt.

126) Und bringt ihr in euch den Wandel hervor, dann seid ihr nicht länger Ausgeartete, nicht länger voller Angst, Brutalität, Eifersucht und Furchtsamkeit, nicht voller Gier, Laster und Hass aller Art, nicht voller Heftigkeit, Kriegssucht, Rachsucht, Vergeltungssucht, Verbrechen und Streitsucht, wie auch nicht voller Unruhe, Neid und Begierden usw.

127) Wahrlich, all diese Ausartungen sind nicht vorgegeben durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, also sind sie auch nicht Ausdrucksformen eurer Natur, sondern ein böses Machwerk eurer selbst, womit ihr auch eure weltweite verrottete Gesellschaft aufgebaut habt, in der ihr zwangsläufig leben müsst und in der sich euer tägliches Dasein abspielt, und zwar so lange, wie ihr euch nicht der wahrlichen Wahrheit und damit nicht den Gesetzen und Geboten schöpferischer Form zuwendet und sie nicht umfassend befolgt, denn zum Besseren ändert sich alles erst dann, wenn ihr euch selbst als einzelne und als Gesellschaft mit der wahrlichen Wahrheit und damit mit der Natur und also auch mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten verbündet.

128) Versteht, Menschen der Erde, dass die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens keine Ideologie und keine Philosophie ist wie auch kein religiöses Gebäude von wirren Begriffen und irren Ideen; also aber bedingt die Lehre auch nicht einen Glauben wie auch nicht ein Beten und Flehen an Götter und Götzen oder an Menschen, die sich zu Abgöttern erheben.

129) Ideologien, Philosophien und Religionen sind glaubensbedingte Theorien, die als äusserst törichte Irreführungen mit der effectiven Wahrheit und mit den Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote nichts zu tun haben.

130) Wichtig in eurem Leben sind zweifellos nicht falsche Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien, sondern dass ihr alles rund um euch bewusst beobachtet und wahrnehmt, und zwar alles, was sich tagtäglich und tatsächlich in euch selbst ergibt, alles Negative und Positive, alles Erfreuliche und Unerfreuliche, so aber auch alles, was bei euren Mitmenschen und in der ganzen Welt geschieht.

131) Und folgt ihr dieser Weisung und beobachtet ihr alles genau und nehmt auch tatsächlich alles wahr und prüft es, was innerhalb und ausserhalb euch vor sich geht, dann könnt ihr es auch vernunfts- und verstandesmässig verstehen.
132) Vernunft und Verstand jedoch umfassen nicht in vollem Umfang alles, was euer Dasein euch darbringt, sondern es sind nur kleine Stücke vom Ganzen, wobei ihr diese zusammensetzen müsst, damit es letztlich eine Einheit, ein Ganzes, ergibt.
133) Alles, was ihr also erfasst, sind nur geringe Teile des Lebens, und zwar ganz gleich wie klug, ehrwürdig und traditionell diese Lebensdinge als einzelne Werte oder Unwerte auch zusammengesetzt sein mögen; ihr selbst seid es jedoch, die ihr alles zu einem Ganzen zusammensetzen müsst, weil ihr allein dadurch euer Ziel eures Verstehens und eurer Entwicklung erreichen könnt, wenn ihr euch mit der Ganzheit befasst.
134) Erst wenn ihr erkennt, was in euch sowie in euren Mitmenschen und in der ganzen Welt im einzelnen vor sich geht, könnt ihr zu verstehen beginnen, dass der innere und äussere Verlauf grundsätzlich ein einheitlicher ist.
135) Der innere und äussere Entwicklungsgang stellt eine umfassende Bewegung dar, wobei sich die Bewegung eures Inneren im Äusseren und das Äussere sich in eurem Inneren widerspiegelt.
136) Und wahrlich müsst ihr euch, ihr Menschen der Erde, nur bewusst dazu fähig machen, ebenso umfänglich und bewusst auf alles hinzuschauen und es ebenso bewusst wahrzunehmen, denn dass und wie ihr schaut, ist die grundlegende Notwendigkeit, der ihr Beachtung schenken müsst.
137) Bedenkt, wenn ihr wisst, wie ihr auf alle Dinge des Lebens schauen und diese wahrnehmen müsst, dann wird euch alles ganz klar und deutlich, und ihr erkennt, dass es zum Hinschauen und Wahrnehmen nur eurer eigenen Motivation und nur eures eigenen Willens sowie eurer eigenen Initiative bedarf, jedoch keiner Ideologie, keiner Religion und keiner Philosophie, wie aber auch keiner Lehrer, Priester, keiner Götter und Götzen und natürlich keiner menschlichen Abgötter und weder falscher noch wahrlicher Propheten, weil nur ihr allein durch euch selbst über euch bestimmen könnt und darüber, was ihr tun oder lassen wollt.
138) Wahrlich, niemand kann euch sagen, wie ihr zu schauen und wahrzunehmen braucht, so euch die wahrlichen Propheten auch nicht sagen, wie ihr schauen und wahrnehmen sollt, sondern nur, dass ihr schauen und wahrnehmen sollt, denn ihr seid als Individuum, als Mensch, von je eigener Individualität, durch die ihr allein bestimmen könnt, wie, wann und wo ihr auf etwas schauen und es auch wahrnehmen wollt.
139) Und bemüht ihr euch um das Schauen und Wahrnehmen aller Dinge, wie sie in Wirklichkeit sind, und zwar sowohl in euch selbst als auch in eurer Umwelt, bei euren Mitmenschen und in der ganzen Welt, dann könnt ihr wirklich das sehen, was der Realität und damit auch der Wahrheit entspricht; doch wahrlich genügt das allein nicht, dass ihr euch mühelos und spontan in eurem Wesen, in eurer Individualität, wandeln könnt – und das ist das eigentliche Problem, denn es muss auch eine vollkommene Umwälzung in eurem Wesen stattfinden.
140) Manch einer von euch wünscht nicht, sich zu verändern in seinem Wesen, wobei besonders ihr unter euch einer Wesensveränderung abgeneigt seid, welche ihr in wirtschaftlicher und sozialer Hinsicht einigermassen wohlversorgt und gesichert seid und folglich keine oder nur geringe Probleme habt; doch da seid auch ihr unter euch, welche ihr von eurer Religion gefangen und abhängig seid und die ihr an euren religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Vorstellungen festhaltet oder die ihr bereit seid, alle Dinge des Daseins und euer Selbst einfach so hinzunehmen und damit zu leben, wie sie eben gerade sind oder auf euch einwirken in irgendeiner ganz bestimmten oder veränderten Art und Weise.
141) All das ist jedoch falsch und eine Lebenseinstellung, die nicht mit der Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit übereinstimmt, und zwar auch nicht mit den Richtlinien der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die nicht schwierig zu erkennen und zu erfüllen sind, und zwar auch dann nicht, wenn sie euch zum Erkennen und Erfüllen zu schwer und zu kraftverzehrend erscheinen, weil ihr zu weich gegen euch selbst und zudem zu feige seid, um euch vom Falschen eurer Individualität zu trennen, das euch so viel Scheinfreude und Scheinwohlsein bereitet, wenn ihr euren Ausartungen nachlebt,

euren Lastern und Süchten, eurem Hass, eurer Unfreiheit, Disharmonie und dem Unfrieden sowie eurer Rachsucht und allen sonstigen Übeln.

142) In all diesem Tun und Wirken in bezug auf eure Ausartungen seid ihr, Menschen der Erde, blockiert gegenüber der Wahrheit, wodurch ihr auch nicht nach der Wahrheit forscht und sie auch nicht ergründen könnt, so es für euch zwecklos und unsinnig ist, gegen all die Ausartungen der Gesellschaft zu schimpfen, die in euch selbst grundlegend gegeben sind und bösartige Wirkungen hervorrufen, die zur weiteren Missgestaltung eures Wesens führen, wodurch ihr in euch selbst und in der Gesellschaft stetig tiefer in eine Negierung der Wahrheit und in immer wieder neuen Ausartungen versinkt.

143) Wahrlich, viele unter euch machen sich selbst etwas vor und wähnen, eine fundamentale Wandlung ihres Wesens herbeiführen zu müssen, jedoch mit dem Aspekt, dass ihnen beim Zustandebringen der Wandlung geholfen werden und ihnen dazu der Weg gezeigt werden müsse, doch wahrheitlich kann ein solcher Weg nicht gewiesen werden, weil jeder Vorgang in euch zur Wandlung des eigenen Wesens resp. der Individualität und Einstellung usw. rein individuell resp. persönlich ist und nur von jenem von euch Menschen vollzogen werden kann, der sich eigens damit beschäftigt.

144) Und wer von euch nach Hilfe sucht, damit ihm ein Weg durch eine Methode oder ein System zur Wandlung des eigenen Wesens gewiesen werden soll, der befasst sich nicht wirklich ernsthaft mit einer effectiven Wandlung, weil alles nur darauf ausgerichtet ist, dass andere alles tun sollen, um die scheinbar gewünschte Wandlung herbeizuführen, während eigens kein grundlegendes Interesse an einer Wesenswandlung besteht, sondern nur ein Interesse daran, dass andere eine Methode oder ein System anwenden sollen, das mit nur geringer eigener Hilfe zur scheinbar gewünschten Wandlung der eigenen Individualität führen soll.

145) Doch wahrlich, jeder Weg, jede Methode oder jedes System zur Wandlung des Wesens ist rein individuell resp. persönlich und kann nicht auf einen anderen von euch übertragen werden, also wäre es äusserst töricht, einen Weg, eine Methode oder ein System zu nennen; würde das aber doch getan, dann würdet ihr nur einer Nachahmung resp. einer Schablone folgen und damit den rein individuellen Weg resp. die Methode oder das System eines andern übernehmen und das Ganze in euch hineinkopieren, wodurch ihr unweigerlich in gedankliche, gefühlsmässige, bewusstseinsmässige und psychische Schwierigkeiten und Nöte geraten würdet, und zwar durch ein Anpassen an eine fremde Individualität und durch ein Billigen derselben, was ohne Zweifel Verwirrung im eigenen Mentalblock hervorruft und zur psychischen und bewusstseinsmässigen Unordnung führt.

146) Das bedeutet, wenn ihr solches tut, dass ihr die Autorität eines eurer Mitmenschen in euch errichtet, wodurch ungeheure Konflikte zwischen euch und der fremden Autorität hervorgerufen werden, wodurch ihr wähnt, dass ihr dieses oder jenes tun müsstet, was euch vorgesagt und diktiert wird, obwohl ihr unfähig seid, es wirklich zu tun, weil ihr nicht euer Wesen mit dem eines eurer Mitmenschen austauschen könnt, sondern in jeder Beziehung euch selbst und in euch frei sein müsst, so auch nicht zwei Wesen in euch existent sein können.

147) Ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr seid Einzelwesen, die ihr eure eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eure eigenen und also individuellen Absichten und Neigungen, Nöte und Bedürfnisse sowie Wünsche habt, die sich in keiner Art und Weise in eine fremde Methode oder in ein fremdes System einordnen lassen, wovon ihr wähnt, dass ihr dieser resp. ihr folgen müsstet.

148) Eine fremde Autorität steht alleweil im Gegensatz zu eurer eigenen Person und Würde, folglich das Anerkennen einer fremden Autorität in euch selbst ein Widerspruch zu eurer eigenen inneren Freiheit ist und unter keinen Umständen geduldet werden kann.

149) Duldet ihr es aber trotzdem, dann seid ihr nicht mehr euch selbst, sondern ihr führt ein Dasein der Zwiespältigkeit und also ein Leben zwischen der fremden Methode resp. dem fremden System resp. einer fremden Ideologie und zwischen der effectiven Realität eures wirklichen Lebens.

150) Lasst ihr es zu, euch in einen Versuch einzulassen in der Weise, euch in eurem Wesen mit der fremden Autorität resp. der fremden Ideologie in Einklang zu bringen, dann demoliert ihr euer eigenes Selbstbewusstsein und unterdrückt eure ureigene Individualität.

151) Nicht in der fremden Autorität resp. Ideologie ist die eigentliche Wahrheit eures Selbsts verankert, sondern einzig und allein in euch selbst, und zwar in dem, was ihr effectiv seid.
152) Also sollt ihr bedenken, dass ihr, wenn ihr euch selbst ergründet, ihr euch nicht nach anderen ausrichtet, nicht nach einer fremden Autorität resp. nicht nach einer fremden Ideologie, sondern nur nach euch selbst und nach dem, was ihr wahrhaftig seid und in aller Aufrichtigkeit sein wollt und euch auch darum bemüht; tut ihr jedoch nicht dieser Weisung gleich, dann bleibt ihr Zeit eures Lebens Menschen, die von der Autorität anderer leben und ihnen hörig sind in erniedrigender Demut.
153) Wünscht ihr euch zu wandeln, Menschen der Erde, und fordert ihr dabei, dass euch gesagt werde, wie ihr das tun sollt, so mag das wohl aufrichtig erscheinen, dass ihr es wirklich tun wollt, doch entspricht das nicht der Wahrheit, denn wahrheitlich seid ihr unehrlich und wollt es nicht, denn ihr verlangt nach einer äusseren Autorität, die euch zu einer neuen inneren Ordnung eures Wesens verhelfen soll, so ihr also hofft, durch sie und durch ihre Methode resp. ihr System zu einer neuen Individualität zu gelangen, doch ist das wahrlich nicht möglich, weil nur ihr selbst euch grundlegend durch eigene Motivation, Initiative und Kraft wandeln könnt, folglich ihr auch euren eigenen Weg gehen müsst.
154) Niemals vermag eine äussere Autorität euer Wesen, eure Individualität, zu ändern und eine neue innere Ordnung in euch zu schaffen, sondern wirklich nur ihr selbst; wird jedoch trotzdem von ausserhalb versucht, euch eine neue Ordnung eures Wesens resp. eurer Individualität aufzuerlegen, dann entsteht zwangsläufig eine ungeheure Unordnung in euch, durch die ihr in Abhängigkeit und Verwirrung gestürzt werdet.
155) Dieser Tatsache, ihr Menschen der Erde, müsst ihr mit Verstand und Vernunft begegnen und sie als effective Wahrheit erkennen, auf dass ihr begreift, dass für euer Bewusstsein und für euer Wesen keine andere Autorität als eure eigene in Betracht kommt.
156) Lest und folgt ihr einem Buch oder sonst einem Schriftwerk, hört ihr auf einen Lehrer, auf eure Freunde, Eltern, Geschwister, Bekannte, auf den andern Teil eurer Partnerschaft – ob Mann oder Frau –, oder auf eine Obrigkeit oder auf die Gesellschaft usw., dann ist das bereits eine äussere und fremde Autorität, von der ihr gefangen und abhängig werdet, wenn ihr das Gelesene und Gehörte nicht selbständig in euch durchdenkt und ihr es nicht in euch selbst zu einem wertvollen und von aussen unabhängigen Faktor der Wahrheit aufarbeiten könnt; doch tut ihr das nicht, dann lebt ihr weiterhin nur einer Schablone und einer vorgegebenen Formel nach, wie ihr das schon seit alters her getan habt, indem ihr euch einer äusseren Autorität und Ideologie versklavt habt.
157) Doch wollt ihr euch wirklich in eurem Bewusstsein und in eurem Wesen wandeln und euch damit auch eine neue und gesunde Individualität zulegen, dann müsst ihr euch selbst fragen, wie ihr euch zum Guten und Besseren wandeln und in euch selbst eine eigene, neue Autorität schaffen könnt, wodurch ihr dann mit jeder äusseren und mit eurer eigenen, alten Autorität für immer ein Ende schafft und ihr nur noch euch selbst seid.
158) Um das jedoch zu erreichen, müsst ihr euch bis in die Wurzeln eures Wesens und Seins wandeln, wie auch in eurem Bewusstsein, das ihr in seiner Funktion in die richtigen Bahnen richtiger Gedanken lenken müsst, woraus sich auch dementsprechend richtige und gute Gefühle ergeben, durch die ihr nicht nur eure Psyche formt, sondern auch in guter Weise euer Wesen zu einer neuen Individualität beeinflusst.
159) Und handelt ihr in dieser Weise, dann werdet ihr nicht länger von irgendeiner äusseren Tradition abhängig sein, durch die euch eine ungeheure Abhängigkeit, Trägheit und Unterwürfigkeit aufgedrängt wird, die euch seit alters her beherrscht.
160) Bedenkt also immer, dass ihr in bezug auf eure innere Wandlung auf keinen Fall von aussen irgendwelche Hilfe erwarten, sondern euch in jeder Beziehung nur selbst helfen könnt; was euch von aussen durch äussere Autoritäten gegeben werden kann, ist nicht mehr und nicht weniger als nur eine Anweisung oder Lehre dessen, was ihr an und für sich zu tun habt, dass ihr euch eben zum Besseren ändern müsst; den Weg jedoch, die Methode oder das System

müsst ihr in euch selbst finden, denn dies ist eine rein individuelle und also persönliche Angelegenheit, denn wahrlich ist jeder Mensch ein eigenes Individuum, das eigene individuelle Wege, Methoden und Systeme hat, um sowohl mit sich selbst als auch mit der Umwelt umzugehen.

161) Also gibt es keinen Gott, keinen Götzen, keinen Lehrer, keinen Glaubenssatz, keine Methode und kein System, keinen Zwang, keinen Geistlichen, keinen falschen oder wahrlichen Propheten, wie aber auch sonst keinen Menschen oder sonstigen äusseren Einfluss, wodurch euch zu einer inneren Wandlung in eurem Wesen und Bewusstsein ein individueller Weg gewiesen werden könnte, weil dieses Individuelle nur in euch selbst gegeben ist.

162) Wenn ihr nur wollt, könnt ihr jede äussere Autorität ablehnen und nur eure eigene gelten lassen und somit wahrlich nur noch euch selbst sein, wodurch sich ergibt, dass ihr euch nicht mehr in Ideologien, Philosophien und Religionen verstricken lasst und ihr euch ebenso nicht mehr vor Göttern, Götzen oder Dämonen fürchtet wie auch nicht vor irgendwelchen eurer Mitmenschen, denn wenn ihr endlich euren eigenen Wert erkennt, dann lasst ihr euch weder weiterhin durch Unterwürfigkeit resp. durch Demut leiten und als Menschen zweiter Klasse behandeln und gar mobben, sondern ihr stellt euch in eurem Wert auf die gleiche Stufe mit euren Mitmenschen, ohne euch dabei jedoch über sie zu erheben.

163) Und wenn ihr endlich euch selbst seid, dann ergibt sich, dass ihr alles Falsche verwerft, das ihr als Menschen seit vielen Generationen mit euch herumschleppt, und wahrlich, wenn das geschieht, dann erwächst in euch immer grössere Energie, aus der sich immer mehr Kraft entfaltet, wodurch ihr stetig zu mehr, grösserer und umfangreicherer Lebensfähigkeit sowie zu grösserem Lebensmut kommt, der sehr viel mehr Intensität, Schwung und Vitalität in sich birgt, als gesamthaft ausgelebt werden kann, folglich immer grosse Reserven zur Verfügung stehen, die nicht mehr versiegen können.

164) Und habt ihr das geschafft und in euch zur umfänglichen Wirkung gebracht, dann habt ihr euch von der schwersten Last eures Lebens befreit und alles an äusseren Autoritäten ebenso von euch abgeworfen wie auch das schwere Gewicht eurer eigenen alten und unwertigen Autorität, die nunmehr durch eine neue, kräftige und energiereiche ersetzt wird.

165) Wahrlich ist allein schon die Feststellung einer grossen Wandlung zum Guten und Besseren in euch, wenn ihr euch bewusst werdet, dass ihr alles Alte, Wertlose, Untaugliche abgeschüttelt und dadurch sehr viel mehr Energie und Kraft gewonnen habt, wodurch es in euch auch keinerlei Furcht mehr gibt davor, Fehler zu begehen, die ihr unweigerlich begehen müsst, weil ihr nur aus diesen lernen könnt.

166) Allein schon die Tatsache, dass ihr keine Furcht mehr davor habt, richtig oder falsch zu handeln, schafft in euch viel Energie und Kraft, und allein das stellt schon eine Wandlung in euch dar.

167) Wahrlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr benötigt ein ungeheures Ausmass an Energie und Kraft, um euer Leben führen zu können, doch einen sehr grossen Teil dieser Kraft und Energie verschwendet ihr durch eure Ängste und durch eure Furcht, doch wenn ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwendet und ihr dadurch eure Ängste und Furcht sowie alle Übel in euch bewusst durch Verstand und Vernunft abbaut, dann erschafft ihr dadurch neue Energie und Kraft, die eigenständig eine radikale innere Umwälzung und eigentliche Wandlung hervorrufen.

168) Seid euch jedoch stets bewusst, dass ihr in all diesen Dingen und Bemühungen der inneren Wandlung euch selbst überlassen seid, denn wenn es euch ernsthaft um eure innere Wandlung zu tun ist mitsamt allen Dingen, die damit zusammenhängen, dann ist wahrlich bei diesem Vorgang der ernsthaften inneren Wandlung der Zustand gegeben, dass ihr als Menschen tatsächlich mit euch allein seid.

169) In der Weise eurer inneren Wandlung könnt ihr nicht von irgendeinem Gott oder Götzen oder von irgendeinem Menschen oder von sonst etwas Hilfe erwarten, denn ausser euch selbst gibt es nichts, das euren inneren Wandel vollziehen könnte.

170) Vollzieht ihr aber bewusst euren inneren Wandel durch eure Energie und Kraft, dann erwartet ihr auch nicht länger Hilfe von aussen, von irgend jemandem, von einem Gott, Götzen, Engel, Heiligen oder Dämonen oder von Verstorbenen, denn im bewussten Wandel, den ihr in euch

vollzieht, seid ihr bereits frei in euch selbst und vermögt zu sehen, was euer Wandel euch an Gutem, Besserem und Positivem bringt.

171) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr in euch frei seid, dann ist in euch auch grosse Energie und Kraft, nebst dem, dass in bezug auf den Wesenswandel nichts mehr falsch getan werden kann; und ist Freiheit in euch, dann hat diese nichts mit einer Auflehnung zu tun, sondern damit, dass ihr fortan nach eigenem Ermessen richtig und frei handeln könnt, eben darum, weil ihr in euch selbst frei seid und vom Zentrum eures gewandelten Wesens aus handelt; und daher habt ihr auch keine Angst und keine Furcht mehr, sondern seid fortan fähig, wahre Liebe in euch zu erschaffen und sie in euch auch zu euren Mitmenschen auszuleben, denn wenn ihr wahrhaftige Liebe in euch habt, dann könnt ihr im Rechten und Guten tun, was ihr wollt.

172) Und habt ihr wahre Liebe in euch erschaffen, dann entsteht daraus der Prozess, dass ihr euch selbst kennenlernt und ihr euch also in Selbsterkenntnis ergeht, was jedoch wiederum nur durch euch selbst geschieht, jedoch nicht durch Psychologen oder Psychiater, wie auch nicht durch sonstige Analytiker, durch Philosophen oder solche, die sich gross wähnen, euch bei der Selbsterkenntnis behilflich sein zu können, obwohl sie dazu nicht in der Lage sind; so lernt ihr wahrheitlich auch nichts durch sie und könnt nichts über euer Selbst lernen, sondern im Grunde nur über denjenigen, der euch in der Selbsterkenntnis behilflich sein will.

173) Wahrlich, wessen euch eure Mitmenschen, wie Psychologen und Philosophen usw., belehren können, ist nicht das, was ihr in euch selbst seid, in eurem Wesen resp. in eurer Individualität, sondern es sind nur eure Eigenschaften, eure Eigentümlichkeiten, die aus eurem Wesen hervorgehen, nicht jedoch die Individualität, die Besonderheit und Einmaligkeit, die sehr weit über die Eigenschaften hinausgehen und in Verbindung stehen zum innersten Wesensbereich, der rein geistiger Natur ist und zum Bereich der Geistform gehört, in der die wahre Liebe und das Leben aus den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten heraus geführt werden.

174) Selbsterkenntnis ist also nicht gleich Selbsterkenntnis, und Individualität nicht gleich Individualität, denn wahrheitlich müssen beide Dinge in sich getrennt werden, und zwar einerseits in den materiellen Bereich, der in euch Menschen nach aussen zum Ausdruck kommt, und den, der allein im Inneren wirkt, so also von einer materiellen und nach aussen gerichteten Selbsterkenntnis und Individualität gesprochen werden muss, und andererseits von einer inneren, die wirklich nur durch die Kraft der Geistform im Inneren des Wesens wirkt und mühsam ergründet werden muss, um sie im Laufe des Lebens bruchstückweise nach und nach in die äussere, materielle Selbsterkenntnis und Individualität einwirken zu lassen, wodurch sich im Laufe der Zeit euer wahres Menschsein entwickelt.

175) Erst durch die innere Selbsterkenntnis, die im Kern eures Wesens ergründet werden muss, erfahrt und lernt ihr, was ihr tatsächlich im Innern eures Selbst seid, das mit dem Geistbereich verbunden ist, während das, was um den Kern herum ist, jenem Wesensteil entspricht, der als Individualität nach aussen gelebt wird und das materielle Charakterbild und die Persönlichkeit widerspiegelt, woraus auch das Benehmen und das Handeln und Wirken bestimmt werden.

176) Beim ganzen Prozess müsst ihr auch eine Revolution des Bewusstseins, dessen Gedanken wie auch deren Gefühle und das daraus resultierende Psychegefüge betrachten und hervorheben, die nicht mehr von einer äusseren Autorität abhängig sein dürfen; dieser Prozess aber bringt grosse Schwierigkeiten mit sich, denn gilt es doch, beim Revolutionieren des Bewusstseins, der Gedanken, Gefühle und der Psyche resp. beim ganzen Mentalblock eure eigene innere und kaputte Autorität zu verwerfen, in der all eure belanglosen Wahrnehmungen, Erkenntnisse, Kenntnisse, euer Scheinwissen, eure Erfahrungen und deren Erleben sowie all eure Ansichten, Ideen und Ideale verankert sind; wahrlich hattet ihr Zeit eures Lebens Dinge, Geschehen und Erlebnisse, die euch etwas gelehrt haben, doch habt ihr all das, was ihr gelernt habt, in euch zu einer neuen Autorität aufgerichtet, von der ihr beherrscht werdet und die in euch ebenso zerstörerisch wirkt wie eine Autorität, die schon Tausende von Jahren alt ist.

177) Wahrlich, wenn ihr euch selbst verstehen wollt, sowohl in eurer innersten, geistigen und in eurer äusseren, materiellen Individualität, dann bedürft ihr weder der Autorität, die ihr Zeit eures Lebens

in euch aufgebaut habt, noch der, die Jahrtausende alt ist, denn ihr seid etwas Lebendiges, das fliessend und in ständiger Bewegung ist und keine Ruhe kennt; also dürft ihr nicht mit der toten Autorität eures bisherigen Lebens auf euch schauen und euch selbst zu ergründen suchen, sondern ihr müsst mit der neu geschaffenen Autorität auf euch sehen, denn nur dadurch gelingt es euch, alles wirklich zu verstehen, das in der Bewegung und Schönheit des Ganzen liegt.

178) Ihr Menschen der Erde, ihr müsst frei sein von jeder äusseren Autorität und in euch eine eigene freie und gute Autorität schaffen, also müsst ihr auch frei sein von eurer eigenen alten und unzulänglichen Autorität, die ihr wirr und irrig während eures Lebens in euch aufgebaut habt; ihr müsst euch befreien und von all dem lossagen, was in eurer Vergangenheit war in bezug auf eure falsche Individualität, denn nur so schafft ihr es, dass euer Mentalblock, euer Bewusstsein, eure Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eure Psyche immer voller Energie und Kraft sind, in Jugendlichkeit und doch weise erstrahlen sowie unschuldig und voller Interesse sind; wahrlich könnt ihr nur in diesem Zustand wirklich aufmerksam und achtsam sein und könnt wirklich alles wahrnehmen, beobachten, erkennen und daraus lernen.

179) Bedenkt, es bedarf für euch Menschen der Erde vor allem einer bewussten und umfassenden Bewusstheit, damit ihr eines unmittelbaren Gewahrseins eures inneren und innersten Lebensprozesses fähig seid und den so steuern könnt, dass ihr ihn nicht ständig korrigieren müsst, damit ihr voranschreitet und das Ganze das ist, was es sein soll, nicht jedoch das, was es nicht sein soll.

180) Wenn ihr euren Lebensprozess ständig korrigieren müsst, dann setzt ihr einen Zensor ein, der nichts anderes ist als wiederum eine neue Autorität, die euch wieder neue Dinge diktiert, denen ihr nachlebt und durch die ihr immer wieder falsch geführt werdet.

181) Wenn ihr tatsächlich lernen wollt, dann müsst ihr eine lange Reise in euch antreten, durch euer ganzes Wesen, durch dessen Hülle und Inneres und durch dessen Kern, so aber auch durch euren ganzen Mentalblock und Bewusstseinsblock, wobei das Bewusstsein, die Gedanken und Gefühle ebenso von grösster Bedeutung sind wie auch der Charakter und die Persönlichkeit; und für diese Reise müsst ihr unbeschwert, ohne Meinungen und Vorurteile sein, wie auch sonst unbelastet durch Gedanken und Gefühle und den ganzen Unrat, der sich seit alters her in euch angesammelt und euch belastet hat; vergesst all das, was ihr wähnt und gedacht habt, selbst über euch zu wissen, und sucht euch zu erkennen in der Weise, als ob ihr euch selbst noch nie gesehen und noch nie etwas von euch gehört hättet, auf dass ihr in völlig neutraler Weise an euch herangeht und ergründet, was und wer ihr wahrheitlich seid.

Abschnitt 24

1) Menschen der Erde, wenn ihr auf die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens hört, die im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› als ‹Lehre der Propheten› euch kundgetan wird, dann fällt euer Unwissen um die effective Wahrheit, und das wahrheitliche Wissen um die Schöpfung und ihre alles umfassenden Gesetze und Gebote wird in euch zum Begriff der Wahrheit, die euch Befreiung bringt von all eurer Not und von eurem Elend, von all dem Unfrieden, den Kriegen, der Disharmonie, dem Hass, der Unfreiheit und von allen sonstigen Übeln, durch die ihr geknechtet seid.

2) Doch das gilt nur für jene unter euch, die ihr ernsthaft in und ausserhalb euch die Wahrheit sucht, indem ihr euch willig dazu befähigt und sachlich die Sachlichkeit der wahrlichen Wahrheit prüft.

3) Seid ihr jedoch religiöse, ideologische oder philosophische Fanatiker oder haltlose Schwärmer und vermögt euch nicht davon zu befreien, dann werdet ihr Zeit eures Lebens fern der Wahrheit bleiben, die einerseits gegeben ist in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, andererseits aber derart geformt ist, dass ihr sie nur in euch selbst finden könnt, indem ihr sie in euch ergründet.
4) Alle aber, die ihr religiöse, ideologische, philosophische Fanatiker oder haltlose Schwärmer seid, ihr lebt fern der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit des Schöpfungsgegebenen, wodurch ihr der Wahrheit schädlich seid und eure Mitmenschen zur Unwahrheit verführt.
5) Ihr jedoch, die ihr der Unwahrheit und dem Unwissen verfallen seid, ihr seid Böswillige und Unsachliche wider die Wahrheit, doch sollt ihr in den Worten der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens selbst euer Urteil finden.
6) Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› trifft als Botschaft nur jene unter euch, welche ihr noch einen Funken Wahrheit in euch tragt sowie die Sehnsucht, die tatsächliche Wahrheit des Lebens zu kennen und wahrlicher, wirklicher Mensch zu sein; doch ihr andern, die ihr euch der Religion und dem Glauben an einen Gott, an einen Götzen, Dämonen, Menschen oder an eine Ideologie oder Philosophie verschrieben und gebunden habt und deren Gefangene und Sklaven ihr seid, ihr wendet euch wie eh und je von der ‹Lehre der Propheten› ab, weil ihr uneinsichtig und unbelehrbar seid und weiterhin in eurem Elend und in eurer Not dahinvegetieren und das Leid zu eurem Begleiter haben wollt.
7) Ihr jedoch, die ihr die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit sucht, euch wird der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› eine Leuchte sein und ein Stab, auf den ihr euch stützen könnt, und ohne Umwege werdet ihr durch die Lehre aus eurem inneren Chaos und aus eurer Verwirrung herausgeholt, auf dass ihr endlich wahrheitlich lebt.
8) Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› bringt euch nicht eine neue Religion an einen Gott, Götzen, Dämonen, an einen Menschen oder Teufel, sondern die wahre ‹Lehre der Propheten› ist euch eine Fackel in eurer Dunkelheit des Unwissens und der Unwahrheit, damit ihr im Leben den rechten Weg findet und auch in euch den Weg der Wahrheit beschreitet, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist.
9) Und beschreitet ihr den Weg der Wahrheit in euch, dann gelangt ihr in die Wahrheit selbst hinein, die der Weg in sich birgt, wodurch ihr euch dann selbst in eure ersehnten Höhen führt.
10) Bedenkt immer, Menschen der Erde, nur wenn ihr euch selbst bewegt, könnt ihr bewusstseinsmässig vorwärtskommen, doch wenn ihr versucht, euch fremder Hilfsmittel zu bedienen, dann lasst ihr fremde Autoritäten in euch eindringen, so ihr nicht mehr euch selbst seid und ihr wie auf Krücken dahingeht und eure eigenen Glieder nicht mehr zu gebrauchen versteht.
11) Bewegt ihr euch aber selbst und allein in eurem Bewusstsein und benutzt ihr nicht fertige Anschauungen fremder Hilfsmittel und bedient ihr euch deren nicht, dann seid ihr frei und könnt schalten und walten wie ihr wollt, um des Rechtens zu tun und den Weg der Wahrheit zu beschreiten.
12) Also bewegt euch in euch selbst und erarbeitet alle notwendigen Fähigkeiten, die ihr zum Lernen und zum Leben braucht.
13) Hört auf den Ruf der Wahrheit in euch und harrt nicht darauf, dass euch von aussen die Mühe der Ergründung der Wahrheit abgenommen werde, denn wenn ihr harrt, dann schlummert ihr sinnlos dahin und findet in euch nicht das Rüstzeug, das ihr zum Aufstieg zur wahrheitlichen Wahrheit verwenden müsst.
14) Nützt ihr jedoch nach eurem eigenen Willen die euch durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gegebenen Pfründe, dann werdet ihr alle Hindernisse überwinden, die ablenkend euren Weg durchkreuzen wollen, den ihr in euch bei der Ergründung der Wahrheit zu gehen habt.
15) Menschen der Erde, erwacht endlich aus eurer Lethargie und gelangt durch eure bewussten Bemühungen zum wahrheitlichen Wissen der schöpferischen Wahrheit.
16) Nur wenn ihr die wirkliche Wahrheit in euch findet und ihr euch den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung zuwendet und sie auch befolgt, werdet ihr aus eurem Elend, aus eurer Not und aus all euren Übeln hinausfinden in die Wirklichkeit des wahrheitlichen Lebens.

17) Wisst, dass nur in der tatsächlichen Wahrheit das rechte Wissen gegeben ist und dieses zum umfassenden Begriff der Weisheit wird.
18) Und bedenkt, dass allein das Wissen und der eigentliche Begriff um die Wahrheit alle eure Probleme lösen könnten, die euch seit Jahrtausenden belasten und euch in die letzte Katastrophe zu führen drohen.
19) Aber seid euch gewiss, die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in euch selbst zu finden bedeutet, dass ihr rücksichtslos gegenüber aller Unwahrheit und allem Unwissen alles bis ins Letzte prüfen, ergründen und erkennen müsst, damit ihr in wahrer Lebendigkeit im Lichte der Wahrheit der allumfassenden Schöpfung steht.

Abschnitt 25

1) Ihr ganze Menschheit der Erde, ihr seid seit alters her auf der Suche nach der Wahrheit, doch dabei wisst ihr nicht, wonach ihr eigentlich drängend sucht, weil ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit nicht kennt.
2) Euer Suchen nach der Wahrheit geht jedoch wie ein gewaltiges Brausen durch die Welt und widerhallt an allen Enden der Erde, und doch findet ihr nicht das, wonach ihr wirklich sucht, denn immer wieder verheddert ihr euch in irgendeinem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben und betet einen Gott, Götzen oder Menschen an, wodurch ihr euch immer weiter von der Wahrheit entfernt, die allein in der Schöpfung und in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten existiert und die ihr in euch selbst ergründen und erkennen müsst, wenn ihr euch aufrichtig darum bemüht in neutraler Weise und damit ohne jeden Bezug zu einem Glauben, Gott, Götzen oder Menschen.
3) Ihr ganze Menschheit der Erde, ihr werdet durch falsche Propheten und Lehrer mit falschen Lehren in die Irre geführt, hin zu einem Gott oder deren mehreren, zu Götzen und zu Menschen, die ihr anbeten und anflehen sollt.
4) Und ihr werdet mit einer gewaltigen Sturmflut von religiösen, esoterischen, philosophischen, ideologischen und sektiererischen Büchern und Schriften sowie mit Radio- und Fernsehsendungen und mit Websites im Internet, wie aber auch mit Missionierungen jeder sonstigen Art überschüttet, um euch zu gefangenen Gläubigen einer Religion, Sekte, Ideologie oder Philosophie zu machen oder um euch noch strenger an sie zu binden, dass ihr nicht Abtrünnige werdet und ihr euch nicht der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwendet.
5) Bei allen Völkern graben Schulgelehrte in alten Büchern und Schriften aller Art, suchen diese zu erforschen und grübeln daran herum bis zur bewusstseinsmässigen Erschöpfung und Verwirrung.
6) Und es tauchen unter eurer gesamten Menschheit der Erde immer mehr falsche Propheten und Lehrer mit falschen Lehren auf, die euch noch mehr in die Irre und fern der Wahrheit führen, als dies schon seit alters her geschehen ist; sie nennen sich Propheten, Führer, Meister und Erhabene, so aber auch Stellvertreter und Beauftragte eines Gottes oder Götzen und treiben euch mit falschen Warnungen, Verheissungen, Hoffnungen und Weissagungen in Angst und Schrecken; und wahrlich, sie versuchen alles, um euch ihrem Glauben untertan zu machen, wobei eine beachtliche Anzahl von ihnen euch jedoch nebst der Irreführung auch noch an eurem Hab und Gut, am Reichtum und nicht wenige von euch auch sexuell ausbeuten und missbrauchen.
7) Und die neue Zeit bringt es mit sich, dass ihr Menschheit der Erde euch von allen Seiten der falschen Propheten und falschen Lehren verführen lasst von all den Verantwortungslosen, die

wie ein Schwarm giftiger Insekten über euch herfallen und plötzlich im Fieber ihres Heilwahns ein neues Licht des Glaubens und göttliche Erlösung über euch bringen wollen.

8) Wie nie in aller Zeit zuvor spriessen neue Sekten aller Art wie giftige Pilze aus eurer Gesellschaft hervor und durchwühlen mit ihrem Heilglauben euren Mentalblock, euer Bewusstsein und eure Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eure Psyche, und das wahrlich in einer Art und Weise, die weder labend noch erquickend ist, sondern die gegenteilig unheilstiftend in euch wirkt, euch durch das Feuer des Wahnglaubens versengt und an eurer letzen Energie und Kraft sowie an eurer schwachen Vernunft und an eurem mangelhaften Verstand saugt und zehrt, die euch in eurer zerrissenen Düsterheit eures Daseins noch geblieben sind, in einer Gegenwart, in der durch eure Unvernunft und Selbstsucht von euch darauf hingearbeitet wird, die Welt und deren Natur sowie das Leben zu zerstören durch eure grassierende Überbevölkerung, die ihr aus blankem Egoismus nicht eindämmen wollt.
9) In euch regt sich religiös-glaubensmässig flüsternd und raunend die Hoffnung einer wachsenden Erwartung, dass etwas Kommendes im Anzug sei, das euch von allen Übeln erlöst, weshalb ihr unruhig seid und gespannt in eurem Sehnen; ihr aber lasst euch diese falsche Hoffnung und falsche Erwartung durch falsche Propheten, falsche Lehrer, Gurus, Meister, Erhabene sowie sonstige euch Ausbeutende und Irreführende einreden, so ihr fanatisch und unfähig werdet, auch nur noch ein Jota der wahrlichen Wahrheit zu erkennen und zu erfassen; also vegetiert ihr in irrem Glauben an Gottheiten, Götzen, Dämonen und an Menschen dahin, die sich religiös, ideologisch oder philosophisch über euch erheben, um euch von ihnen in mancher Weise missbrauchen und gar in den massenweisen Selbstmord treiben zu lassen.
10) Ihr ganze Menschheit der Erde, in euch wallt und wogt es durch eure religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen und philosophischen Glaubensformen, und wahrlich lagert über euch düster brütend eine Betäubung von fanatischem Glauben und ebenso fanatischer Ergebenheit und Demut, dass ihr alles tut und selbst Menschenleben mordet, um eure Gläubigkeit zu verfechten.
11) Das ganze Szenario eures Glaubens jeder Art ist unheilschwanger, woraus nur Böses und Ausgeartetes hervorgehen und geboren werden kann.
12) Wahrlich, ihr ganze Menschheit der Erde, ihr lebt in einer glaubensmässigen Verwirrung, die voller Kleinmut und Verderben ist; und wenn ihr nicht endlich kraftvoll die dunkle Schicht um euren Glauben zerreisst, die auch euch selbst umhüllt, dann werdet ihr eine sehr böse Zukunft haben.
13) Die dunkle Schicht um euren Glauben ist wie eine klebrige und zähe, schmutzige und morastige Masse, die jeden freien auf euch zukommenden Lichtgedanken absorbiert und erstickt, ehe er auch nur in kleinster Weise zu wirken beginnen und stark werden kann.
14) Die morastige Masse eures Glaubens an Götter, Götzen, Dämonen sowie an Engel und Heilige und an einen Teufel erstickt die Wahrheit in euch und ruft daselbst ein unheimliches Schweigen hervor, weil ihr in einem Glaubenssumpf versunken seid und nicht einmal mehr ein gesunder Gedanke zur Wahrheitsfindung in euch erwachsen kann, weil allein schon ein Impuls dafür im Keime erstickt wird und alles zersetzt und vernichtet, ehe auch nur ein Jota eines Erkennens der Wahrheit daraus entstehen kann.
15) Ihr aber, welche ihr schreiend nach dem Licht der wahrlichen Wahrheit sucht, alle Energie und Kraft nutzt euch nichts, wenn ihr nicht den Morast des Unwissens und der Unwahrheit in euch wegschafft, ableitet und denkt, dass ihr durch Schreien und grosse Worte das wahre Licht der Wahrheit findet; eure lauten Schreie und grossen Worte verhallen ungehört wie in einer öden Wüste bei all jenen Gauklern, Gurus, Meistern, Göttlichen, Erhabenen, falschen Propheten und Anbetern und Dienern der Götter, Götzen, Dämonen, Engel, Heiligen und des Bösen, das ihr Teufel nennt, denn sie alle, die ihr wähnt, dass sie euch helfen, führen euch von der wahren Wahrheit weg in die Irre.
16) Wahrlich, sie nähren euch nicht mit dem Brot der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten und all der Liebe, dem Wissen und der Weisheit, die darin enthalten sind, sondern sie bieten euch Steine des Unwissens und der Unwahrheit zur Nahrung, so ihr daran eure Zähne ausbeisst und ein schmerzvolles Dasein führt.

17) Sie alle, die euch zur Unwahrheit und zum Unwissen verführen, sie bieten euch unzählige Bücher, Schriften und Lehren an, die voller Falschheit und Irreführung sind und die euer menschliches Bewusstsein betäuben und ermüden, statt dass es zu leben beginnt.
18) Und wenn ihr dieser Wahrheit bedenkt, indem ihr sie in euch findet, erkennt und ausarbeitet, dann findet ihr in euch selbst den Beweis der Unfruchtbarkeit all der falschen und irren Lehren, die euch durch jene Verantwortungslosen dargebracht werden, die sich als Meister, Gurus, Lehrer, Erhabene, Göttliche, Priester, Gottesbeauftragte und Gottesstellvertreter oder als sich selbsterhobene Herrlichkeiten über euch erheben und sich von euch anhimmeln und anbeten lassen.
19) Bedenkt, solche sich euch Darbietende sind Betrüger und Verleumder der Wahrheit der Schöpfung selbst wie auch ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, und sie lassen durch ihre Unwahrheiten, durch ihr Unwissen und durch ihre Unsinnigkeiten euer Bewusstsein ermüden, doch das ist wahrlich niemals von Richtigkeit.
20) Nicht Betrug an der Wahrheit stillt den Hunger eures Bewusstseins nach Wissen und Weisheit, sondern das Brot der Wahrheit, denn die Wahrheit allein erfrischt und erquickt euch, und das Licht der Wahrheit wärmt und belebt euch.
21) Es ist verständlich, wenn viele von euch Menschen der Erde beinahe verzagen, wenn ihr seht und erlebt, wie rundum mit der wirklichen Wahrheit Schindluder getrieben wird und dass durch eure Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien sowie durch die Esoterik, das Sektenwesen und die sogenannte Geisteswissenschaft Mauern um die Wahrheit errichtet werden, damit diese euch nicht zugänglich ist und ihr in wahrheitsunwissender Wirrnis tappt.
22) Und alles, was sie euch bieten an all den irren, wirren, falschen und wahrheitsfremden Lehren, könnt ihr nicht wirklich verstehen, weil sie in fremden Ausdrucksweisen und Worten sowie in gelehrten Sätzen geschrieben sind, mit denen ihr euch meint und brüstet, wenn ihr sie nennen könnt, die ihr aber in Wirklichkeit ebensowenig versteht wie auch jene nicht, welche das ganze Gefasel der falschen Lehren verfassen, lehren und verbreiten.
23) Die wahrliche Geisteswissenschaft besteht jedoch in der ‹Lehre des Geistes› resp. in der ‹Geteslehre›, und diese ist nicht kompliziert und von jedem von euch Menschen zu verstehen und nachzuvollziehen – natürlich vorausgesetzt, dass ihr des Verstandes und der Vernunft trächtig und zudem nicht in einem wirren Glauben gefangen seid.
24) Ihr sprecht immer von eurem imaginären Gott oder Götzen, von euren Engeln und Heiligen sowie von euren Gurus, Meistern, Erhabenen und selbsternannten Göttlichen usw. und wähnt, dass für diese Unsinnigkeiten Hochschulen errichtet werden sollen – wenn ihr nicht schon im einen oder andern Fall das bereits getan habt –, um dadurch erst die Fähigkeit in euch erlangen zu können, den Begriff Gott, Götze, Engel oder Heiliger usw. zu erkennen und zu begreifen; doch wahrlich, eure diesbezügliche Sucht ist nur mit einem irren und wirren Glauben verbunden, wie zu einem grossen Teil auch in eurem falschen Ehrgeiz, der darin wurzelt, dass ihr vor euren Mitmenschen scheinen und von eurem Gott oder Götzen, Engel oder Heiligen erhört werden und gross dastehen wollt.
25) Und wahrlich, ihr Gläubigen an eine Gottheit, an einen Götzen oder Dämonen, an Engel und Heilige, an Gurus, Meister, Erhabene, Gottgesandte und selbsternannte Götter oder Gottesstellvertreter, ihr taumelt wie Trunkene durch euer Leben und von einem Glaubenswahn in einen anderen, wobei ihr einseitig, unfrei und unsicher in euch selbst seid, weil ihr vom schlichten Weg der Wahrheit abgeleitet seid, einerseits durch die Schuld aller jener, welche euch zur Unwahrheit und zum Glauben verführen, und andererseits durch eure eigene Schuld, weil ihr nur einem Glauben nachhängen und euch nicht bewusst der Wahrheit zuwenden wollt, weil ihr das Tragen der Verantwortung scheut, die mit der tatsächlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit verbunden ist.
26) Doch hört auf, Verzagende zu sein durch euren Glauben, der euch immer weiter von der schöpferischen Wahrheit entfernt und euch weder die wahre Liebe und Harmonie noch den Frieden und die Freiheit in euch und in eurer ganzen Menschheit finden lässt.
27) Lernt ernsthaft Suchende nach der Wahrheit zu sein, die ihr nur in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten sowie in euch selbst finden könnt auf dem Weg der Wahrheit, der selbst die Wahr-

heit und das Ziel ist; dieser Weg der Wahrheit als Wahrheit selbst liegt in jedem von euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde.

28) Doch wahrlich, seid euch bewusst, dass der Weg der Wahrheit in euch, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist, nicht durch schulische Gelehrsamkeit und nicht durch einen religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben beschritten werden kann.

29) Wählt einzig und allein den Weg der Wahrheit in euch, den Weg, der Weg, Wahrheit und Ziel in sich selbst ist, denn allein die wahrliche Wahrheit ist das grosse Vorbild auf dem wahren Weg des Lichts.

30) Die Wahrheit selbst ist schlicht und einfach, ohne Kulthandlungen und Riten, wie auch ohne flehende Gebete an einen Gott oder Götzen oder Menschen, und bei der Wahrheit habt ihr nicht anzukämpfen gegen Irrtümer und Falsches, folglich ihr den Weg der Wahrheit nicht mühselig durch Glaubensregeln und Glaubensdogmen sowie durch Kulthandlungen, Riten, flehende Gebete und durch Demut usw. beschreiten müsst; wird euch aber durch falsche Lehrer und falsche Propheten usw. anderes gelehrt, dann sind diese Lehren die grössten Feinde von euch Menschen, weil sie bare Betrügereien, Lügen und Verleumdungen gegen die effective Wahrheit sind.

31) Also weicht zurück von all den falschen Lehren und falschen Propheten sowie von allen sonstigen Falschheitspredigern und Wahrheitsirrlehrenden, die alles Ehrwürdige in euch schändlich missbrauchen und euch fern aller Wahrheit in die Irre führen, wodurch ihr in Lieblosigkeit, Not und Elend in euch verfallt, so aber auch in Hass, Unfrieden, Disharmonie, Unfreiheit und Rachsucht, was dazu führt, dass ihr durch Kriege, Revolten und durch Folter und Todesstrafe viele Tode und Zerstörungen über eure ganze Menschheit bringt.

32) Wahrlich, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr seid voll erfasst von allem Bösen, was ihr jedoch nicht wahrhaben wollt und vehement bestreitet, weil ihr euch selbst dieser Tatsache nicht einmal bewusst seid, weil ihr in euch von den Irrlehren der falschen Propheten und Lehrer gefangen seid, von den falschen Lehren, die als Machwerk menschlicher Gehirne Stückwerke des Bösen und der Unwahrheit sind und ein solches Stückwerk bleiben, wie tief euer Glaube darin auch immer verankert sein mag.

33) Bedenkt, dass euer Glaube an eine Gottheit oder an einen Götzen, an Engel und Heilige, Gurus, Meister, Erhabene oder Gottesstellvertreter usw. niemals zur schöpferischen Wahrheit führt, zur Schöpfung selbst und zu ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, die auch in der Natur, in allem Leben und in aller Existenz gegeben sind.

34) Ihr sollt in euch selbst die wahrheitliche Wahrheit erkennen, wie aber auch in den Geboten und den Gesetzmässigkeiten der Schöpfung, so ihr in euch Wissen daraus schafft und daraus wiederum Weisheit bildet, denn nur durch wirkliches Wissen und durch dessen Essenz, die Weisheit, könnt ihr die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit umfassend begreifen.

35) Durch euer Wahrheitsunwissen ist jedoch das Begriffsvermögen eures Bewusstseins eng begrenzt, denn dieses ist fest an Raum und Zeit gebunden, so es bereits die der Schöpfung zugeordnete Ewigkeit und das Unendliche nicht mehr wirklich zu erfassen vermag, auch wenn die Begriffe vielleicht noch mathematisch zum Ausdruck gebracht werden können.

36) Wahrlich, ihr Menschheit der Erde, euer Bewusstsein mit seinem Verstand und seiner Vernunft steht vor der unfassbaren Energie und Kraft der Schöpfung sowie ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, durch die alles Seiende durchströmt wird, während die Energie und Kraft der Schöpfung aus sich selbst heraus lebt und wirkt.

37) Und die Energie und Kraft der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote empfangt ihr Menschen in jedem Augenblick eures Lebens als Selbstverständlichkeit, ohne dass ihr euch auch nur ein winziges Jota darum Gedanken macht; und würdet ihr es tun, dann könntet ihr trotzdem mit eurem Verstand nicht erfassen, was diese schöpferische Energie und Kraft in Wirklichkeit sind.

38) Euer Bewusstsein und eure daraus resultierende Vernunft und euer Verstand bieten nur eine mangelhafte Tätigkeit, wodurch naturgemäss auch eure Bewusstseinswerke einer Beschränkung unterliegen, also die Vernunft, der Verstand sowie die Gedanken und Gefühle; und allein schon aus diesem Grund bleibt eure Gelehrsamkeit, ihr Menschheit der Erde, in bezug auf das wirk-

liche Erkennen der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit allein eurem Verstand und eurer Vernunft überlassen, durch die ihr die Wahrheit wahrnehmen, erkennen und zur Kenntnis nehmen müsst, um sie als Wissen zu erarbeiten, dieses zu erfahren und dann zu erleben, woraus sich dann erst die Essenz ergibt, die Weisheit, die relativ vollendete Wahrheit ist; relativ darum, weil die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit immer und endlos weiterführt zu neuen Wahrnehmungen, Erkenntnissen und Kenntnissen, zu erweitertem Wissen und dessen Erfahren sowie zum Erleben des Erfahrenen, um dann wieder in die Essenz resp. in die Weisheit und damit in die effective relative Wahrheit zu münden, die wiederum die Ursache dazu ist, dass sich daraus wieder weitergehend Neues resp. neue Wirkungen als Weisheit resp. Wahrheit ergeben.

39) Eure Gelehrsamkeit ist durch eure Schulweisheit und durch euer Anhängen an Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien, an falsche Lehren und Lehrer sowie falsche Propheten und Glaubensformen darauf ausgerichtet, immer nur Einzelheiten nachzuhängen, jedoch nicht dem Ganzen einer Sache, und das, obwohl ihr als Menschen gesamthaft jenes unfassbare Ganze in euch tragt, durch das ihr vollauf befähigt seid, durch das Erlernen der wahrlichen schöpferischen Wahrheit das Edelste und Höchste in euch zu erreichen, was euch durch euren Verstand und durch eure Vernunft möglich ist; stattdessen missachtet ihr aber diese schöpferische Gabe und folgt statt der Wahrheit eurem Glauben an einen Gott oder Götzen, an Engel, Heilige und Dämonen, an einen Teufel oder an Menschen, die sich über euch setzen und die ihr idolisiert und anbetet.

40) Befreit euch von all dem, denn alles ist nur eine böse Folter, die einerseits von den falschen Lehren und Lehrern und von den falschen Propheten auf euch ausgeübt wird, andererseits aber auch durch euch selbst, weil ihr den Irrlehren hörig werdet.

41) Bedenkt, dass es keine grosse Meister, Gurus, Erhabene, Gottgesandte und dergleichen, wie aber auch keinen erphantasierten Gott, Götzen oder Teufel usw. gibt, der euch wider euren eigenen Willen befehlen kann, dass ihr dem Unsinn ihrer Irrlehren folgen müsst, denn euch allein ist die Kraft sowie der Verstand, die Vernunft und die Entscheidungsgewalt gegeben, über euch selbst zu bestimmen, wie auch darüber, was ihr tun oder lassen und ob ihr einem Glauben verfallen oder euch der effectiven Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zuwenden wollt oder nicht.

42) Wenn ihr Menschheit der Erde euer selbst seid und euch nicht steuern lasst durch Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien, Philosophien und deren falsche Lehren, dann vermögt ihr ein festes Wollen zum Guten und zur wirklichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in euch aufzubauen, auf dass ihr euren Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie euren Handlungen und eurem Wirken Liebe und Reinheit sowie Harmonie, Frieden und Freiheit verleihen könnt; und könnt ihr das, dann habt ihr in euch bereits den Weg der Wahrheit gefunden, der in sich selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist.

43) Und damit ihr das tun könnt, dazu bedürft ihr weder Religionen noch Ideologien oder Philosophien, wie aber auch nicht deren irren und wirren sowie falschen Lehren in Büchern, Schriften, Bildern und Worten; und also braucht ihr euch keiner Einsiedelei und Vereinsamung hinzugeben oder einer Askese, um in euch selbst die Wahrheit zu finden, zu erfassen und danach zu leben, noch bedarf es einer besonderen bewusstseinsmässigen Anstrengung, durch die ihr überfordert werden könntet; wahrheitlich bedarf es nur eurer normalen Bewusstseinskraft sowie eures guten und klaren Verstandes und der ebenso guten und klaren Vernunft, der Motivation und des festen Willens, um alles durchzuführen und zum Ziel zu bringen.

44) Und wenn ihr Menschheit der Erde in dieser Weise handelt, dann werdet ihr gesund in eurem Mentalblock und im Bewusstseinsblock, so also in eurem Bewusstsein selbst wie auch in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen, in eurer Psyche sowie in eurer Persönlichkeit und in eurem Charakter.

45) So ihr aber in dieser Beziehung weise handelt, befreit ihr euch von allem Druck krankhafter Suche und Grübelei in bezug auf die Wahrheitssuche, so ihr Menschen werdet, die nicht gleich wieder dem Falschen eines religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glaubens erliegen wie eine Orchidee, die allein durch einen kühlen Windhauch verwelken kann.

46) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, euer Bewusstsein ist der Grundstein und das Werkzeug all eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eures Handelns und Wirkens, doch dieses Bewusstsein ist in seiner

Tätigkeit noch mangelhaft, wodurch euch naturgemäss Beschränkungen auferlegt sind, die ihr durch euren eigenen Verstand und durch eure Vernunft entschränken müsst, auf dass ihr Grenzen in eurem Bewusstsein öffnet und weitblickender werdet und auch all jene Dinge erfasst, die über das Materielle hinausgehen und sich im Bereich des Geistigen sowie Bewusstseinsmässigen bewegen und in den Bereich der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote belangen.

47) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, wacht auf und seht euch um in euch selbst, so ihr eure eigene Stimme in euch hört, die nach der effectiven Wahrheit und nach der Erfüllung der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote ruft; und nur wenn ihr das tut, öffnet sich in euch der Weg der Wahrheit, der selbst die Wahrheit und deren Ziel in sich birgt.

48) Seid euch selbst und achtet nicht auf den Streit in der Welt und nicht auf den Streit der Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien, nicht auf die falschen Lehrer mit ihren falschen Lehren, so aber auch nicht auf die falschen Propheten und auf eure falschen, imaginären Götter, Götzen, Dämonen, Engel und Heiligen und auf alle jene, die sich euch als Wahrheitsbringer ausgeben, wie Gurus, Sektenführer, Meister und Erhabene und wie sie sich alle nennen.

49) Der einzige wahrheitliche Wahrheitsbringer seid ihr selbst, wenn ihr die wahrheitliche Wahrheit in euch und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten ergründet und erkennt; und die wahrlichen Propheten, die euch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die ‹Lehre der Propheten› resp. die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens bringen, sie sagen euch nur, worauf ihr schauen und was ihr tun sollt, um in euch selbst und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung die Wahrheit zu finden; die wahrlichen Propheten belehren euch nur in der Weise in der Wahrheit, damit ihr diese in euch selbst zu finden vermögt, wie sie euch auch nur in bezug auf die kausalen Zusammenhänge aller Dinge belehren; nicht jedoch lehren sie euch, dass ihr demütig ihren Worten und ihrer Lehre Folge leisten sollt, sondern dass ihr euch in euch selbst zum Lernen entscheidet und alles in euch selbst ergründet, die effective Wahrheit findet und sie befolgt.

50) Lasst euch daher nicht verführen, indem ihr euch einer Religion, Ideologie oder Philosophie verbindet, sondern seid in jeder Beziehung euch selbst und sucht die wahrheitliche Wahrheit nur dort, wo sie tatsächlich zu finden ist, nämlich in euch selbst und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung.

51) Bedenkt, dass es keine Verkörperung einer göttlichen Liebe gibt, sondern nur die wahre Liebe, die durch die Wirkungen der Gesetze und Gebote aus der Schöpfung selbst hervorgeht, die als Grundsubstanz in eurem tiefsten, geistigen Wesen ist, durch das auch ihr der wahren Empfindungsliebe ebenso fähig seid wie auch der gefühlsmässigen Liebe.

52) Hängt euch an keine Konfessionen, Ideologien oder Philosophien, sondern schafft euch eine eigene und gesunde Lebensanschauung, die auf der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit beruht, die ihr in euch selbst findet, auf dass ihr frei seid in eurem Menschenbewusstsein, das nicht versklavt werden darf durch religiöse, ideologische oder philosophische Dogmen sowie durch einen von euch Menschen erfundenen Gottesfunken, der keinerlei Energie und keine Kraft hat.

53) Dogmen und sonstige Zwangslehrsätze sind und bleiben Menschenerfindungen und sind niemals Worte oder das Werk der Schöpfung, sondern Menschenwerk, um euren Menschensinn einzuengen und in Formen des Verderbens zu pressen, was jedoch ein systematisches Entwerten und Verzerren des Schöpferischen in euch bedeutet.

54) Wahrlich solltet ihr euch selbst vor Dogmen und sonstigen Zwangslehrsätzen sowie Irrlehren zurückstossen, durch die ihr niemals die grosse Wirklichkeit der schöpferischen Wahrheit erleben könnt, sondern euer Suchen nach der Wahrheit immer hoffnungsloser wird, was euch langsam aber sicher in die Verzweiflung führt.

55) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, wacht endlich auf und werdet euch selbst, schafft in euch eigene Entscheidungen und seid also frei in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen, so ihr in euch alle dogmatischen Mauern zertrümmert und die euch unsehend machende Binde des Glaubens an Götter, Dämonen, Engel, Heilige, Götzen und Menschenidole abreisst, auf dass ihr endlich sehend werdet und unverstümmelt das Licht der Wahrheit wahrnehmen könnt.

56) Und tut ihr das, dann werdet ihr in euch selbst aufjauchzen und euer Bewusstsein durch die Erkenntnis der Wahrheit in die Höhe schwingen, um die wahre Liebe in der Schöpfung und in ihrer für euch höchstmöglichen Vollendung zu finden, wie sie euer Verstand durch die Gefangenheit eures Glaubens in bezug auf Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien und deren Irrlehren nicht kennt.
57) Ihr müsst erkennen, ihr Menschheit der Erde, dass ihr in Form eurer Geistform in euch ein winziger Teil der allumfassenden Schöpfung seid, weshalb ihr euch mit ihr durch euer Bewusstsein vereinen sollt, und zwar indem ihr euch der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwendet und damit eurer Bewusstseinsevolution Genüge tut; löst euch mit eurer ganzen Energie und Kraft von eurer Wahrheitsunwissenheit und macht euch selbst das Geschenk der Wahrheitserkennung und Wahrheitsbefolgung, wodurch ihr aus dem Chaos hinausfindet und zum Höheren in euch aufsteigt, das euch des Lebens froh macht, euch mit wahrer Liebe erfüllt und in euch und unter eurer ganzen Menschheit Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie erschafft.
58) Doch ihr Menschheit der Erde, noch seid ihr nicht soweit, dass ihr euch der Wahrheit wirklich zuwendet, denn wenn ihr näher betrachtet werdet, dann seid ihr noch weit davon entfernt, der Wahrheit und damit auch den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten die Hand zu reichen.
59) Ihr seid noch sehr fern der schöpferischen Wahrheit, obwohl viele unter euch ganz besonders lebhaft nach der Wahrheit suchen, doch leider tut ihr das in falscher Weise, denn wahrheitlich sucht ihr nicht nach der Wahrheit selbst, sondern nach Führern und Helfern; Führer und Helfer, denen ihr bezüglich ihrer falschen Lehren Glauben schenken wollt und wodurch ihr euch in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen ebenso gehoben fühlt wie auch in der Hinsicht, euch einem Führer, Guru, Meister, Erhabenen oder Göttlichen usw. demütig unterordnen zu können, und zwar nur darum, weil ihr die falsche Meinung hegt, dass ihr bereits gründlich darauf vorbereitet seid, den angeblichen Wahrheitsbringer zu erkennen, seine Worte zu hören und dessen Lehre zu verstehen.
60) Was ihr jedoch in dieser Beziehung hegt und pflegt, sind nichts mehr und nichts weniger als viele Spaltungen, von denen ihr in euch beherrscht werdet und die euch niemals die Wahrheit finden lassen.
61) Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die ‹Lehre der Propheten› resp. die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens wirkt auf euch sehr sonderbar, weil sie alles andere ist als eine Lehre mit religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Floskeln, und weil ihr in solchen Floskeln verheddert und gefangen und ihnen hörig seid, schafft ihr in euch ein falsches Bild der wirklichen Wahrheit und Ursachen dazu, euch in Überhebung und falscher Selbsteinschätzung zu sonnen und den falschen Weg zu gehen, der in einem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben beruht.
62) Statt einer wahrlichen Ehrfurcht resp. Ehrerbietung gegenüber der Schöpfung ist in euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ein winselndes Betteln und Flehen an einen Gott, Dämonen, Teufel oder Götzen, an Engel, Heilige oder an menschliche Idole geworden; und dabei seid ihr zu Wesen geworden, die ihr immer nur empfangen, jedoch selbst um keinen Preis etwas dazutun wollt, wie es euch auch nicht gelegen ist, die Verantwortung zu tragen.
63) Ihr betet und fleht, das könnt ihr sehr wohl tun, dass aber von euch selbst gefordert ist, dass ihr etwas tun und für Gefordertes und an euch selbst viel Arbeit leisten sollt, davon wollt ihr nichts wissen, weil es euch unbequem ist und ihr dabei der Wahrheit gemäss denken müsstet.
64) Nichtsdestoweniger jedoch erdreistet ihr euch im selbstherrlichen Glauben an euch selbst, selbständig, unabhängig und derart voller Kraft zu sein, selbst alles tun und lassen zu können, wie ihr wollt, und dabei den Wahn zu pflegen, schöpfungsgleich zu sein.
65) Sehr viele unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr erwartet und fordert nur und glaubt, dass nicht ihr euch den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, sondern diese sich euch beugen müssten; wahrlich, wohin ihr blickt, seht ihr nur eure Zwiespältigkeit, denn einerseits lebt ihr in ausgearteter Anmassung gegenüber allem Schöpferischen, und andererseits versinkt ihr in brüllender Demut und Feigheit vor euren erfundenen Göttern, Götzen, Engeln und Heiligen oder vor euren menschlichen Idolen.

66) Wahrlich, euch fehlt die richtige Selbsteinschätzung und Bescheidenheit ebenso wie die wahre Liebe und das Mitgefühl für euch selbst wie auch für eure Mitmenschen, und wollt ihr trotzdem in euch und rundum sowie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten die Wahrheit suchen und finden, dann ist es in erster Linie notwendig, dass ihr von eurer künstlichen Höhe niedersteigt, die ihr euch erschaffen habt, denn das ist der erste Schritt, den ihr tun müsst, wenn ihr wirklich und wahrlich Mensch werden wollt.
67) Ihr seid wie ein aufgeblasener Kugelfisch, der um sich Gefahr wittert und deshalb sich aufbläht, so wie ihr euch mit eurem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Wahrheitsunwissen und dessen Irrlehren aufbläht und brüstet, weil ihr euch vor der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit fürchtet; doch bedenkt, wie der Kugelfisch in einem unachtsamen Augenblick in die Fänge seines Feindes gerät und sein Leben verliert, so wird es auch euch ergehen, wenn ihr durch euren Glauben ins Verderben gestürzt werdet; und geschieht das, dann habt ihr keine Zeit mehr, die ihr noch versäumen könnt, um euch aus eurer Not und aus eurem Elend zu befreien.
68) Denkt also nicht, dass es in bezug auf die Wahrheitsfindung endlos in dieser Weise der Müssigkeit weitergehen kann, wie es schon seit Jahrtausenden der Fall ist, denn früher oder später kommt die Zeit, da ihr euch der wahrlichen schöpferischen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwenden und euch mit ihr verbinden müsst.
69) Wartet also nicht auf irgendwelche Führer oder Helfer, von denen ihr in erbärmlicher Weise erwartet und gar fordert, dass sie euch einen Weg empor zum Lichte der Wahrheit weisen und bereiten sollen, denn wahrheitlich seid nur ihr es ganz allein, die ihr euch um die Wahrheit bemühen und euren eigenen Weg einschlagen und beschreiten müsst.
70) Ihr müsst euch eigens alles derart verständlich machen, dass ihr es begreifen und nachvollziehen könnt, indem ihr den richtigen Weg wählt, auf dass ihr in eurem Innern sowohl die Wahrheit als auch euch selbst findet.
71) Sucht und findet also im eigenen Verstand und in der Vernunft nach der Wahrheit und lasst die falschen Führer und Helfer sein, was sie sind, denn nicht sie können euch die Wahrheit bringen, sondern nur ihr allein, denn ihr allein müsst die Bemühungen auf euch nehmen, auch wenn ihr glaubt, dass euch diese durch die falschen Lehrer, Führer und Helfer abgenommen würden.
72) Nur wenn ihr euch selbst zur Wahrheit beruft, könnt ihr den rechten Weg und die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in euch und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten finden, doch das bedarf, dass ihr euch eigens darum bemüht und nicht falschen Lehrern, Führern und Helfern nachfolgt.
73) Eure Sache ist es, selbst die wahrliche Wahrheit als solche zu finden und darin wissend zu werden, nicht jedoch einer falschen Überzeugung durch falsche Lehrer und Lehren sowie Führern und Helfern zu verfallen.
74) Ihr aber, die ihr viele seid, die ihr glaubt, dass ihr euch selbst nicht erst zu bemühen braucht, um die effective Wahrheit zu finden, weil diese Bemühungen irgendwelche Lehrer, Führer, Helfer oder Propheten für euch tun würden, wahrlich, ihr seid töricht und findet nicht den Weg der Wahrheit in euch, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist, weshalb ihr unwissend bleibt und Elend und Not leidet, voller Eifersucht und Hass seid und euch in Rachsucht, Vergeltung und in Kriegen ergeht, wie auch in Verbrechen, Verleumdung, Lug und Trug sowie Streit und Zerstörung.
75) Wahrlich, ihr müsst selbst erwachen, denn all die falschen Lehrer, Führer, Propheten und Helfer mit ihren falschen Lehren können euch nicht aufwecken aus eurem Schlaf der Wahrheitsunwissenheit, und ebenso müsst ihr auch den Weg des Rechtens, der Verantwortung und der Gewissenhaftigkeit alleine gehen, denn nur ihr allein könnt dies für euch selbst tun.
76) Bedenkt des wahren Wortes, dass ihr als wahrliche Menschen noch nicht so wertvoll seid, wie ihr euch das einbildet und glaubt, dass ihr gleichsam der Schöpfung wärt, doch wollt ihr wahrlich sein, dann müsst ihr euch den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zuwenden, daraus lernen und sie erfüllen, denn nur dadurch könnt ihr zu dem werden, was ihr sein wollt.
77) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr sucht nach der Wahrheit des Lebens, wobei ihr jedoch nach etwas sucht, das ihr noch nicht versteht, weil ihr im Glauben an Gottheiten und Götzen und mensch-

liche Idole gefangen seid und wähnt, dass dies die Wahrheit sei, doch die effective Wahrheit beruht nicht auf einem Glauben, sondern in wahrheitlichem Wissen und der daraus resultierenden, unfehlbaren Weisheit und tiefgreifenden Liebe.

78) Und wie ihr die Wahrheit nicht versteht, so versteht ihr auch nicht das Leben und vegetiert in Verwirrung dahin, wodurch ihr, trotz eures Fortschritts auf allerlei Gebieten, der schöpferischen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit fern bleibt und nicht mehr wisst, was ihr eigentlich wollt; doch seid dessen gewiss, dass ihr früher oder später in euch selbst erfahren werdet und erfahren müsst, was wirklich sein soll.

79) Ihr seid eine seltsame Sorte Menschen, denn obwohl ihr nach der Wahrheit sucht, die ihr noch nicht versteht, kritisiert, beschimpft und verleumdet ihr sie, weil ihr an Gottheiten, Götzen und menschliche Idole glaubt – wie könnt ihr als Menschen nur so irr denken und handeln, da ihr doch die Fähigkeit des Verstandes und der Vernunft besitzt?

80) Ihr Menschheit der Erde bedenkt, dass ihr nicht endlos weiter in dieser Weise tun und leben könnt, denn die Wahrheit und das Leben machen keine Konzessionen, sondern sie fordern das Recht in allen Dingen des Daseins; doch da ihr mit aller euch zur Verfügung stehenden Unvernunft dawider handelt, tretet ihr euch selbst und bereitet euch damit Schmerzen, Elend und Not, wovon ihr euch nur befreien könnt, wenn ihr alles ablegt und von euch weist, was der Wahrheit zuwider und also des Unrechtens und Unrechtes sowie der Verantwortungslosigkeit und Gewissenlosigkeit ist.

81) Ihr aber unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, welche ihr in Verstand und Vernunft denkend ernsthaft nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit sucht, nach der Wahrheit des Lebens, der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, ihr vermögt zu erkennen, dass gerade in den gerechten, verantwortungsvollen und gewissenhaften, aufmerksamen, strengen und achtsamen Gedanken und Gefühlen das Beste liegt, was die ganze Menschheit benötigt, weil sie sehr tief in ihre Bewusstseinsträgheit verstrickt ist.

82) Und gerade damit, dass das verstandesmässige Verstehen in bezug auf die Worte der Wahrheit von vornherein eine bewusstseinsmässige Regsamkeit verlangt, so aber auch ein Sichbemühen und ein ernsthaftes Wollen, ist die Möglichkeit gegeben, dass schon beim Beginn der Bewusstseinstätigkeit und damit der Gedankentätigkeit spielend die Spreu vom Korne getrennt und also die Wahrheit erfasst werden kann; darin liegt ein selbständiges Wirken, wie es durch die schöpferischen Gesetze vorgegeben ist und wie es ihr Menschen grundsätzlich auch wollt.

83) Ihr aber unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, welche ihr jene Sorte Menschen seid und euch besonders rege denkt, ihr entwerft ein groteskes Bild von Lehrern, Führern, Helfern und Propheten, die euch helfen sollen, den Weg der Wahrheit und diese selbst zu finden; ihr aber seid äusserst töricht, denn ihr erwartet, dass sie wirklich weise und wissend und Bewusstseinsakrobaten seien, die für euch Wunder tun könnten.

84) Ihr aber lasst euch von ihnen noch tiefer in die Unwahrheit verführen, weil sie nur diese und nicht die Wahrheit selbst kennen, und ausserdem nehmt ihr an, dass sie Hellseher und Hellhörige, Telepathen und Channeler seien, wovon sie aber wahrheitlich nichts verstehen; und ebenso glaubt ihr, dass sie Gottgesandte oder Wahrheitswissende und grosse ‹Geister› seien, was sie in Wirklichkeit jedoch nicht sind.

85) Und wahrlich, wären sie der Anwendung der Bewusstseinskräfte und der Zirbeldrüse-Kontrolle wirklich fähig, um im Bereich feinstofflicher Schwingungen wirken zu können, dann könnten sie sich trotzdem nicht über den Bann des Materiellen erheben, denn auch diese Dinge bewegen sich nur in den niederen Grenzen des Materiellen und können keinen Anspruch auf das rein Geistige erheben, folglich sie ziemlich wertlos sind, um damit die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit finden zu können, denn sind sie doch nicht mehr und nicht weniger nur Aspekte der Bewusstseinsfähigkeiten, die genutzt werden können, wenn der Weg dazu gefunden und gegangen wird.

86) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, es kann euch nicht damit zum allgemeinen Aufstieg zur Wahrheit und zur Bewusstseinsevolution verholfen werden, indem euch Dinge und Wirkungen der Bewusst-

seinskräfte vorgeführt werden, die ihr sehen, hören oder fühlen könnt, denn das hat mit einem wahrlichen Aufstieg zur Wahrheit und zur Bewusstseinsevolution nichts zu tun, wie es auch keinen Zweck erfüllt für euren materiellen Fortschritt; Dinge und Wirkungen, die aus den Bewusstseinskräften hervorgerufen werden, sind nicht mehr und nicht weniger nur Zeichen der Kräfte des Bewusstseins, nichts weiter, und nur interessant zur Unterhaltung, zur Verrichtung von Arbeit oder zur Erlangung von Informationen usw.; zur Entwicklung des Bewusstseins und zur Nutzung dessen Kräfte sowie zum Ergründen und Befolgen der effectiven Wahrheit, die ihr in euch selbst sowie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet, bedarf es der Demonstration der Dinge und Wirkungen der Bewusstseinskräfte nicht.

87) Dass ihr euch aber Lehrer, Helfer, Gurus, Geistliche sowie Erhabene und dergleichen wünscht, die euch Bewusstseinskräfte als Wunderzeichen und Beweise der Richtigkeit ihres Glaubens an eine Gottheit, an einen Götzen oder Dämonen vorführen, das fundiert bereits in brüllender Lächerlichkeit, und zwar auch dann, wenn ihr deren Wirken in dieser Weise bitter ernst nehmt – wenn die von euch Angebeteten und Angeflehten überhaupt in der Lage sind, solche Zeichen der Bewusstseinskräfte zu bewirken.

88) Und ihr seid der irren Meinung, dass ein wahrer Lehrer und Künder der Wahrheit göttlicher Natur sei, doch entspricht das ebenso einem Irrglauben wie der Glaube an eine Gottheit, denn ein wahrer Künder und Lehrer der Wahrheit ist ein Mensch aus eurer Mitte und allen Höhen und Tiefen des Lebens ebenso eingeordnet wie ihr selbst, so also auch Krankheit, Gesundheit, Unfall sowie Glück und Unglück; also bleiben sie nicht davon verschont, auch wenn ihr fälschlich denkt, dass solches einem wahrheitlichen Lehrer und Künder nicht zustossen könne, weil er ja unter Gottes Schutz stehe; wahrlich bedenkt ihr dabei aber nicht, dass jede Gottheit eine durch euch Menschen selbst erfundene Wesenlosigkeit und völlig ohne Energie und Kraft ist, während wahrliche Künder und Lehrer einfache Menschen und damit in den Lauf von Glück und Unglück sowie von Krankheit und Gesundheit des Lebens eingeordnet sind; und da wahrliche Propheten und Lehrer in Fleisch, Blut und Bewusstsein Menschen und also Euresgleichen sind, ist es irrig anzunehmen, dass sie über Unglück und Krankheit oder gar über das Ausscheiden aus dem Leben erhaben wären, denn grundsätzlich ist alles Existente diesen Dingen und dem Werden und Vergehen eingeordnet; denkt ihr aber, dass das nicht der Tatsache entspreche, dann macht ihr euch eine falsche Meinung, die in völliger Lächerlichkeit versinkt.

89) Bedenkt, es ist wohl wahr, dass ihr Menschheit der Erde euch selbst helfen sollt, was sich auch auf Krankheit und Unglück bezieht, so ihr Krankheiten und Schmerzen unter Kontrolle bringen könnt, die zum materiellen Körper in der einen oder anderen Weise nun einmal mehr oder weniger gehören, je nachdem, wie der körperliche Gesundheitszustand geformt ist, doch ihr könnt nicht einseitig durch die Gewalt der Bewusstseinskräfte den Körper dauernd gegen äussere und innere Einflüsse unempfindlich machen, wie das auch mitnichten bei einem hervorragenden ‹grossen Geist› möglich ist; wahrlich kann der Körper einseitig z.B. durch Hypnose und Meditation zeitweise unempfindlich gemacht werden, doch wer das zu tun vermag, ist trotzdem ebenfalls kein hervorragender Grosser, denn das ganze Tun beruht nur auf der Beherrschung der eigenen Bewusstseinskräfte, nicht jedoch darauf, dass göttliche Kräfte genutzt werden könnten, die es nicht gibt.

90) Glaubt ihr aber an göttliche Wunderkräfte, die rein illusorisch sind, wenn irgendwelche unter euch durch ihre Bewusstseinskräfte Zeichen tun können, die ihr weder in ihrem Ursprung noch in ihren Wirkungen und in der letztlichen Wirkung selbst versteht und deshalb glaubt, dass es göttliche Wunderkräfte seien, die alles bewirken, dann seid ihr Menschen, die ihr mit glänzenden Augen und offenem Mund dasteht und euch wünscht, Gleiches tun zu können.

91) Also seid ihr viele unter euch, welche ihr noch immer Wundergläubige sowie ‹Geistes›- und Gottsucher in der Jetztzeit seid und der Unwahrheit eines religiösen, dämonischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glaubens nachhängt, wodurch ihr aber keinen Gewinn der Wahrheit erzielt, sondern in einem dunklen Gewölbe des Wahrheitsunwissens umherirrt, das ihr euch selbst erschaffen habt.

92) Wahrlich, in eurem Unwissen um die Wahrheit seid ihr wie bewusstseinsmässige Clowns, die ihr vom Glauben betrunken seid sowie gefährlich auf einem hochgespannten Drahtseil balanciert und ständig abzustürzen droht, wobei ihr aber nicht erkennt, wohin euch euer Tun letztendlich führt.
93) Wenn ihr euer Suchen nach dem Wahren der Wahrheit betrachtet, dann erfahrt ihr, dass ihr nicht wisst, wohin ihr eigentlich geht und was ihr erstreben wollt; und ihr lebt im Wahn, dass ihr nicht alleine, sondern nur unter der Obhut eines Gottes, Götzen oder eines veridolisierten Menschen, eines Führers, Helfers, Meisters, Gurus oder Erhabenen und Gottgleichen usw. leben könnt, der gross genug sein muss, dass er durch sein Bewusstsein, das ihr fälschlich ‹Geist› nennt, seinen Körper und sein Leben so beherrscht, dass er keine Krankheit und keine Unbill mehr kennt, wie euch das verleumderisch seit alters her durch Lügengeschichten über wahrliche Propheten überliefert wird.
94) Und bedenkt, allein der Geist selbst kann nicht betroffen sein von Krankheit, Unglück und Unbill jeder Art, denn allein er ist reinster schöpferischer Natur, während der Körper eine rein materielle Stofflichkeit aufweist und demzufolge auch mit allem Materiellen in direkter Verbindung steht, so also auch mit Krankheit, Unglück und sonst jeder Unbill, wie gegenteilig aber auch mit Gesundheit und Glück usw.
95) Doch der Geist, resp. die Geistform, bedarf zur eigenen Entwicklung des Bewusstseins des Menschen, damit jedoch auch des Körpers, wodurch sich Bewusstsein und Körper mit der Geistform ergänzen; wird aber der Körper schwach oder durch irgendwelche Kräfte unterdrückt, dann kann sich das Bewusstsein nicht mehr umfassend entwickeln, weil es sich nur noch auf eine bestimmte Richtung konzentriert, wodurch alles andere vernachlässigt wird und also keine allgemeine bewusstseinsmässige, sondern nur noch eine zweckgerichtete und einseitige Entwicklung erfolgt; dadurch werden die Schwingungen des Bewusstseins jedoch zu matt, um seine Vollkraft im ganzen Umfang in die gesamte Stofflichkeit des Körpers zu bringen, wodurch dieser da und dort zu leiden beginnt.
96) Wollt ihr also eine Krankheit unterdrücken oder eine bestehende minimieren oder auflösen, dann müsst ihr bewusstseinsmässig einen grossen Druck auf euren Körper ausüben, indem ihr euch allein auf die Krankheit oder Krankheitsstelle konzentriert, wodurch die Krankheit oder der Schmerz sich auflöst, wobei ihr jedoch den übrigen Körper völlig ausser acht lasst, der wiederum von Krankheit oder Schmerz befallen werden kann; also ergibt sich dabei der gleiche Effekt, wie wenn ihr Zahnschmerzen habt, die ihr in euch durch Furcht verdrängt, wenn ihr zum Zahnarzt geht.
97) Tatsache ist, dass solche Erregungszustände durch euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, oft herbeigeführt werden und ungefährdet mehrere Male wiederholt werden können, doch nicht auf Dauer, weil sonst ernsthafte Schäden entstehen und endlose Leiden die Folge sind.
98) Raten euch aber falsche Lehrer, falsche Propheten, Gurus, Meister, Göttliche, Erhabene oder sonstig veridolisierte Menschen trotzdem, solches zu tun, dann verstossen sie gegen die natürlich-schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, denn bedenkt, ihr sollt euren Körper als ein euch anvertrautes wertvolles Gut behandeln und bewahren, so ihr also eine gesunde Harmonie zwischen ihm und eurem Bewusstsein sowie mit eurem Geist herbeiführt; also sollt ihr euren Körper nicht harmen und auch nicht durch Selbstmord oder beauftragten Mord des Lebens berauben.
99) Wenn ihr euren Körper unterdrückt oder malträtiert, dann tut ihr das gleichsam mit eurem Bewusstsein, folglich keine Entwicklung und kein Aufstieg zur Wahrheit mehr möglich ist, weil nur noch ein einschneidendes Hemmnis entsteht, das jede Erfüllung der Aufgabe eures Lebens verhindert; auch die Stofflichkeit des Körpers selbst wird beeinträchtigt, denn die Vollkraft des Bewusstseins im Hinblick auf dessen Wirkung im ganzen stofflichen Körper geht dabei verloren, weil die Bewusstseinskraft unterjocht wird, die mit dem materiellen Körper harmonieren muss.
100) Werdet ihr aber diesbezüglich irrgelehrt durch falsche Führer, Propheten, Helfer, Gurus, Lehrer oder Meister usw., dann sind diese weniger als ihr selbst, denn sie misslehren und betrügen euch mit falschem Wissen, weil sie die Aufgaben und die Entwicklungsnotwendigkeit sowie die

Funktion eures Bewusstseins nicht kennen, während ihr euch hingebt, um in Ehrlichkeit der Wahrheit in allen Dingen belehrt zu werden, so ihr also Wahrheitssuchende seid, die ihr aber mit Irrlehren betrogen werdet durch Schädlinge eures Bewusstseins, die sich fälschlich Wahrheitswissende nennen.

101) Folgt ihr selbst aber nicht der wirklichen Wahrheit, dann müsst ihr immer wieder schmerzlich eure Torheit erkennen und bittere Erfahrungen machen, die ihr mit Pein erlebt; also sollt ihr euch weder religiösen, esoterischen, ideologischen noch philosophischen oder okkulten Glaubensformen hingeben, sondern einzig und allein der schöpferischen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, die ihr allein in euch selbst sowie in der Natur und den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung findet; gebt ihr euch jedoch den falschen Lehrern und falschen Propheten und sonst allen jenen hin, welche falsche Lehren verbreiten, dann werdet ihr weiterhin an der Wahrheit hungern, denn all die Wahrheitsunwissenden geben euch nur die Steine des Unwissens, jedoch nicht das Brot der Wahrheit zur Nahrung.

102) Also, ihr Menschheit der Erde, lasst euch nicht irremachen durch falsche Lehren falscher Propheten und Lehrer, nicht durch Meister und Gurus und dergleichen, wie aber auch nicht durch Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien usw., denn allesamt sind sie nur der Irrung ergeben und beten Götter und Götzen an, wobei sie sich von der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und von ihren Gesetzen und Geboten abwenden, durch die das Werden und Vergehen des Lebens und aller Dinge bestimmt wird.

103) Sucht nicht nach dem personifizierten Bösen, nicht nach einem Teufel und nicht nach einem Antichristen usw., denn das, was das Böse und das Teuflische ist, existiert in euch selbst, folglich ihr also diese in euch selbst suchen und bekämpfen müsst und sie nicht ausserhalb euch oder in einer imaginären Hölle sucht, die wahrheitlich nichts anderes ist als euer Zustand in euch selbst, den ihr durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle schafft und daraus böse Handlungen begeht und elendes Wirken hervorruft.

104) Bedenkt, schon ein wenig Wachsein genügt, damit ihr die Falschheit der Gotteslehren erkennt, die euch die Träger und Vertreter der irdischen Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien einreden, die nur auf ihre irdische Macht und deren Ausdehnung ausgerichtet sind.

105) Sie bewirken damit ganz klar, dass sie Diener ihres menschlichen Verstandes sind, der allein auf Schul-, Religions-, Ideologie- und Philosophiewissen ausgerichtet ist und hindernd und feindlich gegen alles steht, was mit der tatsächlichen Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten im Zusammenhang steht und ausserhalb ihres äusserst mangelhaften Wissens liegt.

106) Durch die religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Irrlehren, ihr Menschheit der Erde, bleibt bei euch die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ausserhalb eures irdischen Verstandeswissens, so also auch die Wahrheit des Geistigen und des Bewusstseinsmässigen.

107) Und tatsächlich sind es euer Verstand und eure Vernunft, die ihr durch eure Gläubigkeit an eine Gottheit oder einen Götzen in eine bösartige Form des Unverstandes und der Unvernunft gebracht habt, denn durch eure Gläubigkeit habt ihr fälschlich gelernt, etwas als wahr zu erachten, dessen Existenz ihr weder äusserlich noch in euch selbst beweisen könnt, und so sind eure Unvernunft und euer Unverstand das wirkliche Hindernis dafür, dass ihr die effective Wahrheit weder in euch selbst noch in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet, und zwar, weil ihr eurem Glauben sowie dem Unverstand und der Unvernunft verfallen und hörig seid.

108) Ihr seid in dieser Art in euch selbst zu Gegnern der Wahrheit geworden und damit auch Gegner der Schöpfung und der schöpferischen Geistform in euch, weshalb ihr euch von der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens abwendet, die euch seit alters her durch die wahrlichen Propheten gebracht wird als ‹Lehre der Propheten› und ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›.

109) Ihr baut als Höchstes und Oberstes auf euren Verstand und auf eure Vernunft, doch beides wahrlich zu gebrauchen, das versteht und könnt ihr nicht, weil ihr durch euren Glauben an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder an veridolisierte Menschen gefangen und derart hilflos seid, dass ihr, weil ihr euch selbst nicht kennt, nicht aus eigener Erkenntnis die Kraft zur eigenen Befreiung aufbauen könnt, folglich ihr einer wahrheitlichen Anleitung bedürft in bezug darauf, wie es in

eurem Innern aussieht, was ihr falsch macht und was ihr tun müsst, um euch selbst zu werden, um persönlichkeitseigene Erkenntnisse zu gewinnen und um im eigenen Innern Liebe, Frieden, Harmonie und Freiheit zu schaffen; doch alles anwenden und tun müsst ihr selbst, denn das kann für euch weder ein wahrlicher Prophet tun noch jene, welche als falsche Propheten, Lehrer, Gurus und Meister usw. euch umschwärmen wie giftige Insekten, die euch stechen und Tod und Verderben bringen wollen.

110) Wahrlich, es ist so, dass die Träger und Vertreter und all die Fanatiker aller Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien, der Esoterik und des gesamten Okkultismus fürchten, dass sie unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihren Einfluss verlieren durch die Aufklärung der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, wie sie gegeben ist durch die Schöpfung in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten.

111) Das ist der vorwiegende Grund aller Verleumdungen wider die Wahrheit, während der nachfolgende Grund in der Gläubigkeit der Träger und Vertreter der falschen Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien zu finden ist.

112) Sie aber kennen die Wirklichkeit der wahrlichen Wahrheit nicht, dass nämlich nicht ein Gott oder Schöpfer der Ursprung aller Dinge und allen Daseins ist, sondern die Schöpfung, die alles hat werden lassen durch ihre Idee, aus der heraus sie auch ihre schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote erschaffen hat, aus denen sich alle erdenklichen Wirkungen ergeben durch Ursache und Wirkung, wodurch sich nichts durch ein Geratewohl resp. durch einen Zufall, sondern nur durch die Fügung und Bestimmung ergeben kann, folgedem alles rundum seine Ordnung hat und kein Chaos existiert.

113) Nur wenige seid ihr unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, welche ihr die Wirklichkeit und die Wahrheit um die Schöpfung und um ihre wirkenden Gesetze und Gebote kennt, wie auch den Sinn des Lebens, der in der Evolution des Bewusstseins und des Geistes als Geistform in euch gegeben ist; und da ihr nur wenige seid, zeigt sich unheilvoll, dass ihr anderen, ihr Unwissenden, Sklaven euer selbst und eures religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glaubens seid und unter Euresgleichen nur um Einfluss und Macht kämpft.

114) Und wenn ihr klare Beweise der Wirklichkeit der wahrlichen Wahrheit erwartet, dann könnt ihr diese nur in euch selbst finden sowie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, denn im Glauben an eine Gottheit findet ihr die Beweise nicht, sondern nur Gegnerisches gegen die Wahrheit und deren tiefe Wirklichkeit.

115) Wahrliche und ehrliche Worte gegen die Wahrheit gibt es nicht, sondern nur falsche, lügenhafte und verleumdende, und die solche gebrauchen, kämpfen offen gegen die Wahrheit und erheben das Böse zum Anbetungswürdigen; und dazu werden alle getrieben, deren Verstand und Vernunft erkrankt sind und deren Kraft zur Gesundung stetig mangelhafter wird.

116) In der Vernunft und im Verstand der Wahrheitsunwissenden, der Gläubigen an einen Gott oder Götzen oder an menschliche Idole usw., wuchert die Verleumdung in bezug auf die Wahrheit wie ein giftiges Gewächs als Werkzeug des Bösen, das euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, unter allen Gefahren am gefährlichsten geworden ist.

117) Wahrlich sind euer menschlicher Verstand und eure Vernunft durch ein unverhältnismässig schnelles Vorwärtskommen in bezug auf den religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Glauben zu Faktoren des Fanatismus und dessen geworden, dass ihr Wahrheit und Unwahrheit, Liebe und Hass sowie Wissen und Glaube und Wirklichkeit und Unwirklichkeit nicht mehr voneinander unterscheiden und folglich auch nicht mehr trennen könnt.

118) Also könnt ihr auch nicht mehr erkennen, dass hinter allem das Böse steckt, das ihr auslebt und das ihr in euch selbst durch euren freien Willen erschaffen und nun grösste Mühe habt, es zu erkennen, zu bekämpfen und aufzulösen.

119) Bedenkt, erst dann, wenn ihr endlich das Böse in euch bekämpft, wenn ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet, dann erst wird es euch möglich sein, in völlig bewusster Weise rechtschaffen, verantwortungsvoll, gewissenhaft, voller Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie zu werden, auf dass ihr eines Tages – früher oder später – in Ehrfurcht gegenüber dem Leben, den Mitmenschen und allem rund um euch euer Haupt erheben und als wahre Menschen dastehen könnt.

120) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, gehört nicht zu den Gruppierungen jener Wahrheitsverleugner, die sich durch den feindlichen Kampf wider die effective Wahrheit und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote im Namen ihres religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glaubens im Fanatismus zum Terrorismus erheben und Euresgleichen um des Glaubens willen ermorden, wodurch sie zum personifizierten Bösen und zur Geissel der wahren Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Harmonie werden, nach deren Werten ihr euch seit alters her sehnt.

121) Wollt ihr jedoch die Werte der Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Harmonie in euch erfahren, dann müsst ihr aus eurem bleiernen Schlaf der Wahrheitsunwissenheit erwachen, ihr Menschheit der Erde, und die schwere Bürde der Verantwortungslosigkeit, der Gewissenlosigkeit und des Unrechtes ablegen, die ihr tragt und die wie schwere Felsgesteine auf euch Milliarden von Menschen lasten.

122) Werft eure Bürde ab, denn sie ist des Tragens nicht wert, nicht einmal den Bruchteil einer Nanosekunde, und ausserdem drückt sie euch so tief nieder, dass ihr die Achtung vor euch selbst verliert.

123) Entleert aber auch die leere Spreu in euren Gedanken, die ihr durch Glaubensformen an einen Gott, Götzen oder an einen veridolisierten Menschen angesammelt habt und die zerflattert und sich überallhin verliert, wenn sie auch nur von einem Hauch der Wahrheit getroffen wird.

124) Wahrlich, als Wahrheitsunwissende, als Unwissende in bezug auf die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote, habt ihr die Zeit, die Energie und Kraft eures bisherigen Lebens effectiv für nichts Wertvolles vergeudet, sondern nur für Sinnlosigkeiten und Unheil, das ihr durch Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien heraufbeschworen habt, nämlich für Kriege, Revolten, Todesstrafe, Hass, Eifersucht sowie für Mord und Totschlag, Terror, Unfreiheit und Unfrieden, nebst Verbrechen, Hurerei, Streit, Rache und Vergeltung, Lug, Trug und Verleumdung usw.

125) Doch ist es an der Zeit, dass ihr euch endlich von all diesen bösen Übeln befreit, dass ihr die Ketten alles Bösen sprengt, die euch niederhalten und von all dem fernhalten, was des Guten und Wahrheitlichen ist.

126) Wenn ihr aber in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen durch euren Glauben an Religionen, Ideologien oder Philosophien und damit an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder veridolisierte Menschen gefangen bleibt, dann leidet ihr weiter in brüllender Unwahrheit, Verantwortungslosigkeit, an Unrechtschaffenheit und Gewissenlosigkeit.

127) Und verharrt ihr weiter im Unrechten und in der Unwahrheit, dann bindet ihr euch dauernd neu mit dem, was ihr falsch erlernt durch Glaubensdogmen und sonstige falsche Lehrsätze, denn mit dem neuen Erlernen oder im Festhalten glaubensmässiger Belange zwängt ihr euch immer tiefer in fremde Formen, die sich als fremde Autoritäten in euch festsetzen und euch beherrschen.

128) Diese fremden Formen, die andere für euch erdachten und erdenken und die ihr willig annehmt, sie alle schliessen euch ein in fremde Überredungen resp. Überzeugungen und machen euch zu Sklaven eines falschen und fremden Gedankenguts, das als fremde Autorität die Macht in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie in eurer Einstellung übernimmt; wahrheitlich macht ihr euch durch das Annehmen fremder Formen resp. Autoritäten nur das zu eigen, was andere in sich erdacht, erfunden und zurechtgebogen haben und das sie euch hinwerfen, auf dass ihr es aufhebt und bedenkenlos daran glaubt, ohne durch euren Verstand und eure Vernunft in eurem Innern nach der Wahrheit zu suchen, weil ihr die Mühe dazu scheut und lieber glaubt und keine Verantwortung tragen mögt.

129) Es ist wohl richtig, dass ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, als einzelne nicht alle gleich seid und dass also eine grosse Differenziertheit gegeben ist vom einen zum andern, wodurch das eine Ding nicht für alle, und es so ist, dass das eine dem einen nützt, dem andern aber Schaden bringt; daher ist auch das Erlernen der effectiven Wahrheit verschieden in der Form des Vorgehens, so jeder von euch den eigenen Weg dafür finden muss, um den Weg der Wahrheit, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist, in sich zu gehen; also muss jeder seinen eigenen Weg zum Weg der Wahrheit finden, um auf diesem die Wahrheit zu ergründen und daraus die relativ höchstmögliche Erkenntnis und das Begreifen zu gewinnen.

130) Das Rüstzeug zur Findung des Weges zum Weg der Wahrheit ist vom einen zum andern verschieden, so also auch die Fähigkeiten, die dazu erschaffen, ausgerichtet und benutzt werden müssen, damit darauf aufgebaut werden kann.
131) Wer sich jedoch sein Rüstzeug nicht erschaffen kann, das zur Findung des Weges nötig ist, um auf den Weg der Wahrheit zu gelangen, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist, der kann sich selbst auch nicht erkennen und bleibt so ein Fremder in sich selbst; und in bezug auf eventuell Gelerntes bleibt er immer neben diesem stehen und kann es nicht nutzen, weil es in ihm nicht lebendig werden kann, folglich auch jeder innere und begreifende Gewinn ausgeschlossen und nur ein Dahinvegetieren, jedoch ein Fortschritt unmöglich ist, weil nicht wirklich und nicht ernsthaft nach dem Licht der Wahrheit gestrebt wird.
132) Merkt also auf, ihr Menschheit der Erde, wenn ihr wirklich und ehrlich nach der Wahrheit suchen wollt, die durch die Schöpfung und durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote gegeben ist und die ihr in diesen und in euch selbst finden könnt, denn ihr müsst wissen, dass der Weg der Wahrheit in euch allein und dieser auch die Wahrheit selbst ist, folglich nur ihr allein und als einzelne diesen entdecken und darauf wandeln könnt; und nur dann, wenn ihr auf dem Weg der Wahrheit einhergeht und ihn auch mit allen Wandlungen erfahrt und erlebt, habt ihr ihn wirklich voll erfasst und lernt, die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu verstehen, die frei von jeglichem Glauben irgendwelcher Art sowie reines Wissen und Weisheit ist.
133) Auch beim Erlernen der wahrlichen Wahrheit sind Freud und Leid dauernde Begleiter, doch ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr sollt euch durch das Leid nicht betrüben lassen und durch die Freude nicht in Übermut verfallen, denn ihr sollt Freude und Leid dazu nutzen, euch aufzurütteln und zu ermuntern, um in eurem Bewusstsein sowie in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen wirklich zu erwachen.
134) Und tut ihr so, dann werdet ihr gelöst von allen alltäglichen Nichtigkeiten, und dadurch fühlt ihr in der Freude und auch im Leid wie auch im Wohlbehagen und im Schmerz die wohltuende Verbindung mit der Energie und Kraft der Schöpfung und all ihrer Liebe, die alles Lebendige durchströmt, auch euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde.
135) Seht die Wahrheit: Alles Existente allen Daseins ist wahrliches Leben, denn nichts ist der Leblosigkeit eingeordnet, sondern dauerndem Wandel im Werden und Vergehen und Wiederwerden, daher wohl euch, ihr unter euch Menschen, die ihr die tiefgreifenden Augenblicke der Verbindung mit der Liebe der allumfassenden Schöpfung erfasst und sie festhalten könnt und euch darauf aufwärts zu schwingen vermögt.
136) Doch vermögt ihr das nur zu tun, wenn ihr euch selbst seid und allein im eigenen Innern alles erschafft, euch jedoch nicht an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen, veridolisierten Menschen und also nicht an religiöse, ideologische oder philosophische, starre Glaubensformen, sondern einzig und allein an die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit haltet, wie sie vorgegeben ist durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote.
137) Also müsst ihr euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, als einzelne in euch selbst bemühen und entwickeln, aus dem eigenen Bewusstsein sowie aus den Gedanken und Gefühlen heraus, um zur Wahrheit und zum Empfinden der Liebe der Schöpfung zu gelangen, so auch in euch wahre Liebe und Harmonie sowie Freiheit und Frieden werden kann, um diese hohen Werte dann auch hinauszutragen, auf dass ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, davon zu profitieren vermögt und auch unter euch allen alles zum besten Wohle werde.
138) Ihr, welche ihr nach der Wahrheit strebt, achtet auf euch selbst, nicht jedoch auf die Spötter, die der Wahrheit und dem Wahrheitsleben noch nicht zugänglich sind und wie Bewusstseinskranke oder Trunkene vor all den grossen Wundern der Schöpfungswerke stehen, die so viel bieten, jedoch von ihnen nicht gesehen und nicht verstanden werden, weil sie sehende Blinde sind, die sich hilflos durch das Leben tasten und alles Herrliche der Schöpfung beiseite schieben, weil sie es nicht in dessen Wirklichkeit wahrnehmen.
139) Und ihr, welche ihr nach der Wahrheit strebt, seid nicht verwirrt und schlaft nicht beim Lernen, auf dass ihr die Wahrheit wirklich erkennt und nicht behauptet, dass einzig das real sei, was ihr

mit euren Augen sehen könnt, und dass dort, wo ihr mit euren Augen keine Bewegung wahrnehmen könnt, kein Leben sei; wahrlich, das ist nicht die Wahrheit, denn selbst wenn ihr mit dem Sterben eures Körpers aufhört, euch selbst zu sein, so geht das Leben doch weiter durch die Geistform, die in ihren Jenseitsbereich entschwindet, um zu ihrer Zeit wiedergeboren zu werden, in einem neuen Körper und mit einem neuen Bewusstsein und einer neuen Persönlichkeit.

140) Seid also nicht blind mit sehenden Augen und bestreitet nicht das Lebendige als Gegenteil, nur weil ihr viele Dinge nicht sehen könnt, die eurem Sehen verborgen sind, die jedoch trotzdem existieren in voller Lebendigkeit.

141) Wahrlich, ihr wisst noch sehr viele Dinge nicht, denn eure Fähigkeiten und Sinne sind begrenzt, so ihr auch nicht wisst und nicht versteht, dass nicht nur mit Raum und Zeit viele Dinge zusammenhängen, die ihr durch euer Bewusstsein zu erlernen habt, sondern auch in bezug auf euren Geist resp. die Geistform, die als winziges Teilchen der Schöpfung das menschliche Bewusstsein, den Mentalblock und Bewusstseinsblock sowie den Körper belebt und nicht mit den materiellen Sinnen, den Augen, den Ohren, wie auch nicht durch den Tastsinn, nicht durch die Gefühle, nicht durch das Riechen oder Schmecken wahrgenommen werden kann, sondern einzig und allein durch das Empfinden, das aus dem geistigen Bereich selbst entstammt und via das Unterbewusstsein in den materiellen Bereich der Psyche und des Bewusstseins gelangt.

142) Tatsache ist aber, dass alles, was sich über Raum und Zeit erhebt, durch eure menschlichen, materiellen Sinne nicht wahrgenommen werden kann, weil alle Dinge über dem Raum und über der Zeit in feinstofflichere Ebenen und Formen eingeordnet sind, die wiederum nur durch Faktoren wahrgenommen werden können, die dafür ausgelegt sind, wie das geistige Gemüt, das der Empfindung fähig ist; ihr Menschheit der Erde aber, dafür habt ihr noch keine logische Verstandesbegründung gefunden, denn durch euren religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben seid ihr in Irrlehren gefangen, die fern aller Wahrheit des wahren Geisteslebens liegen, dessen Grundexistenz in der Schöpfung, in ihrer Liebe sowie in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten liegt; und das alles liegt über der irdischen resp. materiellen Einteilung von Raum und Zeit, was aber einen weiteren Weg der Erforschung der Wahrheit benötigt, um erkannt und verstanden zu werden.

143) Wahrheit ist, ihr Menschheit der Erde, dass ihr nicht einmal das mit euren Augen wirklich seht, was sich in Raum und Zeit einteilen lässt, nicht einmal das, was in einem einzelnen Wassertropfen ist, so ihr das Leben darin nur sehen könnt, wenn ihr ein starkes Mikroskop benutzt, durch das ihr die Millionen von Lebewesen darin sehen könnt, die miteinander um ihr Dasein kämpfen.

144) Wahrlich, es sind Lebewesen im Wasser, in der Luft, im Erdreich sowie in und um alle Gewächse und eure Nahrung, die ihr mit euren Augen nicht sehen könnt, sondern nur durch Apparate zur hundert-, tausend- und millionenfachen Vergrösserung, und es sind winzigste Lebewesen, die Energie und Kraft und die Fähigkeit besitzen, euren Menschenkörper am Leben zu erhalten oder zu zerstören, obwohl sie so winzig sind, dass ihr sie mit euren Augen nicht erkennen könnt.

145) Also sollt ihr euch nicht erdreisten und wagen zu behaupten, dass ihr nichts Neues und noch Unbekanntes erschauen und ergründen könnt, denn von all dem Vielfältigen, das allein in eurem materiell erkennbaren Raum- und Zeitgefüge existiert, kennt ihr noch nicht einmal so viel, wie ein winziges Stäubchen eines Gewichts ausmacht, folglich ihr sowohl in eurer als auch in aller zukünftigen Zeit schauen und schauen könnt und doch kein Ende im Betrachten, Wahrnehmen und Ergründen findet.

146) So werdet ihr in den Weiten des Universums auch neue Welten finden, zu ihnen hinfliegen und sie für euch erschliessen, wie ihr auch mit fremden Menschen fremder Welten in Kontakt kommen werdet und ihr euch mit ihnen verbündet – darüber sollt ihr nachdenken.

147) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr habt einen grossen Ausblick auf die Zukunft und auf die dauernde Fortentwicklung, doch ihr habt keinen Ausblick auf deren Ende, wie ihr auch keinen Ausblick habt in die Welt des reinen Geistigen und des Todes, weshalb euch die wahrlichen Propheten darüber belehren, auf dass ihr in euch darüber die Wahrheit sucht und ihr sie finden könnt, damit ihr wissend, weise und darin voll der Wahrheit werdet und ihr euer Leben nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten ausrichtet.

148) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr nicht die Wahrheit sucht, ihr lebt in Selbstsucht, Selbstherrlichkeit und setzt euch als selbsterhobene göttliche Richter über eure Mitmenschen, wobei ihr unmenschlich werdet durch euren Glauben an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder an veridolisierte Menschen, wobei ihr auch irre werdet und in blindwütigen Fanatismus verfallt und massenweise Andersgläubige feige durch Attentate mordet; und ihr anderen, welche ihr euch ebenso als Richter über Leben und Tod erhebt, weil ihr mordlüstern und gierig nach Reichtum seid, ihr animiert eure Mitmenschen zum Selbstmord und erfreut euch an deren Sterben und Besitz, wenn ihr ihnen mörderisch das tödliche Gift verabreicht habt, und wahrlich macht ihr euch dabei des Mordes schuldig.
149) Und wahrlich, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr macht euch nur Gedanken und Gefühle über euer materielles Leben, wobei ihr den Tod und den Jenseitsbereich völlig ausser acht lasst, weil ihr euch einerseits feige davor ängstigt und scheut und andererseits aus Überheblichkeit nicht daran denkt.
150) Ihr wisst nicht, was der Tod, und nicht, was der Jenseitsbereich ist, folgedem könnt ihr beides auch nicht verstehen und nicht wissen, dass es nach jedem Sterben eine neue lebendige Existenz einer neuen Persönlichkeit gibt und also der Kreislauf des Lebens stetig weitergeht; und dieser Werdegang von der Geburt, des Lebens und Sterbens und des Todes resp. des Todeslebens wird euch belehrt und erklärt durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, auf dass ihr wissend und weise und damit der Wahrheit trächtig werdet.
151) Der Jenseitsbereich ist eine geistenergetische Sphäre, die jenseits aller eurer materiellen Erkennungsfähigkeiten resp. aller eurer materiellen Sinne und aller Vorstellungen liegt, aber trotzdem existent und verbunden ist mit der materiellen Welt, wobei beide Sphären jedoch verschieden dimensioniert und trotzdem nicht voneinander zu trennen sind.
152) Zwischen beiden Ebenen ist also keine Kluft, sondern ein stufenloser Übergang, so beides eine Einheit bildet wie alles in der gesamten Schöpfung.
153) Die geistig-schöpferische Energie und Kraft der Schöpfung durchströmt also sowohl den Bereich der materiellen Welt des Diesseits wie auch den Jenseitsbereich, so in beiden Dimensionen resp. Ebenen alles mit dem gleichen Lebensstrom durchpulst wird und miteinander verbunden ist.
154) Nichtsdestoweniger ist es falsch anzunehmen, dass beide Ebenen den gleichen Gesetzen eingeordnet wären, denn diesbezüglich ist ein Unterschied gegeben zwischen den Bereichen des Materiellen und des Geistigen; der materielle Bereich nämlich kann durch allerlei Unbill erkranken und Schaden nehmen, während der rein geistige Bereich, wozu ja auch der Jenseitsbereich gehört, tabu gegen alle Unbill und Schäden ist.
155) In schadender Weise kann nur der Materiellbereich des Daseins resp. Lebens befallen werden, nicht jedoch der Geistbereich und also auch nicht der Geist resp. die Geistform, weil dieser aus dem materiellen Bereich heraus nicht angegriffen und nicht negativ beeinflusst werden kann.
156) Verstanden werden muss, dass der Geist resp. die Geistform von euch Menschen nicht jener Faktor dessen ist, wie die religiösen, psychologischen und philosophischen Irrlehren das darlegen, dass daraus Ideen und die Gedanken usw. entstehen, denn diese gehen einzig und allein aus der Energie und Kraft des Bewusstseins hervor, folglich es kein ‹Geistiges Eigentum› für Ideen und Gedanken gibt, sondern nur ein ‹Bewusstseins-Eigentum›.
157) Also geht daraus hervor, ihr Menschheit der Erde, dass nicht euer Geist resp. nicht eure Geistform erkranken kann, sondern einzig und allein euer Bewusstsein, so es also nicht eine Geisteskrankheit, sondern nur eine Bewusstseinskrankheit gibt.
158) Auch euer materieller Körper ist krankheitsanfällig, gegensätzlich zum Geistkörper, wie die Geistform resp. der Geist in euch auch genannt wird als winzigstes Teilchen der Schöpfung selbst resp. ihrer Geistenergie.
159) Und da nur euer Bewusstsein erkranken kann, kann es auch erkranken an Unwissen und Wahrheitsunwissenheit, wobei die Erkrankung an Unwissen und Wahrheitsunwissenheit jedoch heilbar ist, und zwar durch ein Erlernen der Wahrheit und des Wissens; andere Bewusstseinskrankheiten hingegen können unheilbar sein während der Zeit eines aktuellen Lebens, wie z.B. stetig

akuter Wahnsinn oder sonstig stetig akutes Irresein; andere Bewusstseinskrankheiten hingegen können heilbar sein durch entsprechende Medikamente usw.

160) Bedenkt nun jedoch des Diesseits- und des Jenseitsbereiches, ihr Menschheit der Erde, dass beide in sich eine Einheit, jedoch zusammen ebenfalls ein Ganzes und Untrennbares bilden, denn im gesamten Bereich der Schöpfung ist jedes Teilchen in sich eine Einheit, jedoch zusammengeschlossen mit seinem Gegenteilchen wiederum eine vollendete Einheit, und zwar so gegeben, dass das eine Teilchen eine negative und das andere Teilchen eine positive Energie und Kraft aufweist.

161) Also gibt es im gesamten Schöpfungsbereich keine Teilung, sondern nur einen Zusammenschluss, so einerseits alles in sich allein für sich selbständig eine Einheit ist, während alles zusammengeschlossen wiederum selbständig ein Ganzes ergibt; also ist der Begriff Trennung allein eine Erfindung von euch Menschen, um Dinge voneinander abzuspalten, wobei ihr jedoch auch alle schöpferischen Dinge in zwei Teile spaltet, die in Wahrheit zusammengehören, wie eben das Leben und der Tod und das Diesseits und der Jenseitsbereich; und das tut ihr so, weil ihr das, was ihr nicht mit euren Augen sehen und sonst nicht mit euren materiellen Sinnen wahrnehmen könnt, abtrennt und ihr euch selbst in eurer materiellen Umgebung als Hauptpunkt und Mittelpunkt wähnt.

162) Betrachtet ihr euch selbst und eure Möglichkeiten, ihr Menschheit der Erde, dann mögt ihr erkennen, dass euer Wirkungskreis und eure Wahrnehmungsmöglichkeiten sehr viel grösser sind, als ihr allgemein annehmt und zur Anwendung bringt.

163) Wahrlich, mit eurem Begriff und Gebaren der Trennung lebt ihr in grossem Irrtum, und mittels diesem werdet ihr durch euch selbst gewaltsam eingeschränkt und an eurem Fortschritt ebenso gehindert wie auch an eurer Entwicklung resp. der Evolution eures Bewusstseins sowie in bezug auf das Wahrheitswissen.

164) Das Fehlen des Wahrheitswissens führt euch in Versuchung, euch in Vorstellungen und zügellosen Phantasien zu ergehen und ungeheuerliche Bilder der Unwahrheit zu schaffen in bezug auf alle Dinge, die ihr nicht sehen, nicht wahrnehmen, nicht erkennen und nicht verstehen könnt; daher ist es auch nicht überraschend, dass ihr euch in einem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben ergeht, dass ihr an Götter und Götzen, an Dämonen und veridolisierte Menschen glaubt und allem Sinn der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit fern seid und ein unwissendes Lächeln aufsetzt in bezug auf die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die euch durch die wahrlichen Propheten kundgetan und belehrt wird; ihr verlacht und verleumdet die wahrliche Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und verfallt in krankhafte Anbetung eurer Gottheit, eures Götzen oder eurer veridolisierten Menschen, wobei ihr euch an sie versklavt und bis zum Fanatismus ausartet, in dem ihr dann eure Mitmenschen um deren andern Glauben, um deren Wissen oder Andersartigkeit willen massakriert, mordet und beraubt, was ihr dann voller Hohn mit göttlicher Liebe, Strafe und Gerechtigkeit gleichsetzt.

165) Wahrlich, infolge eures Glaubens an Götter, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen aller Art könnt ihr nicht einmal mehr erstaunt sein über euer eigenes falsches Tun, das von Angst, scheuer Furcht und Schrecken geprägt ist, denn diese zieht ihr in euch bereits gross durch die in jedem Fall falsche religiöse, ideologische oder philosophische Erziehung, die euch durch die Eltern oder sonstigen Erziehungsberechtigten falsch belehrt wird oder die ihr euch selbst beibringt.

166) Und wahrlich, Unzählbare unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr seid nicht erwachsen geworden oder werdet nicht erwachsen, weil ihr durch die falsche Erziehung bewusstseinsmässig in der Pubertät steckengeblieben seid oder steckenbleibt, während euer Körper älter wird und die Formen des Erwachsenseins annimmt.

167) Und da die Pubertät der Faktor des Vorerwachsenwerdens ist, jedoch oft von euch Menschen nicht dazu genutzt wird, wirklich erwachsen zu werden in bezug auf eine Erwachsenen-Individualität, trägt sich einiges des Pubertätsgebarens in die Zeit des ganzen Lebens hinein und ändert sich nicht mehr oder nur dann etwas, wenn besondere Lernumstände eintreten, und zwar sowohl beim weiblichen wie auch beim männlichen Geschlecht.

168) Die Pubertät ist die eigentliche Rambozeit (Brutalitätszeit) insbesondere des männlichen Menschen, wobei jedoch auch das weibliche Geschlecht nicht davon ausgeschlossen ist, und was in dieser Zeit hinsichtlich einer positiven Entwicklung der Individualität resp. des Wesens nicht gelernt wird, wird in der Regel auch später nicht mehr gelernt, wie sich auch in bezug auf Schlechtes und Negatives, das nicht abgelegt wird, ein Weiterbestehen im Leben ergibt.

169) Also ist die Selbsterziehung im Stadium der Pubertät von äusserster Wichtigkeit, denn das, was in dieser Zeit gelernt und dadurch die Individualität resp. das Wesen geformt werden muss, bestimmt das weitere Leben bis ins hohe Alter, und aus diesem Grund ist es für euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, sehr schwer, euch noch zum Guten und Besseren zu wandeln, ehe ihr aus der Zeit der Pubertät hinausgetreten seid, die sich ab dem 10. bis zum 17. oder gar bis 19. Lebensjahr erstrecken kann; und da die Pubertät sowohl mit der körperlichen Entwicklung wie auch mit der Bewusstseinsentwicklung verbunden ist, ist darin auch die Individualität miteingeschlossen, die bis zum Abschluss der Pubertät geformt wird, was bedeutet, dass in der Pubertätszeit also die wichtigsten Formen der Individualität resp. des Wesens geformt werden und dieser Prozess mit grossen Spannungsverhältnissen einhergeht, wobei physiologische und hormonelle Körper- und auch Bewusstseinsveränderungen hervorgerufen werden, wodurch die Pubertät auch eine Phase sozialer und gedanklich-gefühlsmässiger wie auch psychischer Unausgeglichenheit ist.

170) In der Regel ist das Verhalten in der Pubertät von starker Erregtheit geprägt wie auch von Gefühlsambivalenz resp. Gefühlszwiespältigkeit resp. Gefühlszerrissenheit resp. Beziehungswidersprüchlichkeit und Gefühlsübersteigerung, verbunden mit einem Protestverhalten gegenüber den Erwachsenen und Mitmenschen allgemein, wodurch im sozialen Bereich usw. Orientierungsschwierigkeiten entstehen.

171) Und werden alle oder Teile der negativen Faktoren der Pubertät bis zum Ende der Pubertätszeit nicht bewältigt, aufgearbeitet und nicht durch eine gesunde soziale und lebensmässige Einstellung unter Kontrolle gebracht und dadurch die Hauptform der Individualität resp. das Wesen geprägt, dann bleibt der Mensch ganz oder teilweise in seiner Pubertät stecken und trägt alles in das ganze folgende Leben hinein.

172) Die Pubertät dient euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, durch die Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote dazu, dass ihr euch zu wahren Menschen entwickelt und erwachsen werdet, auf dass ihr des Rechtens, in Verantwortung, Rechtschaffenheit und Gewissenhaftigkeit lebt und dass ihr nichts Böses in euch aufkommen lasst; befolgt ihr jedoch nicht die Weisungen der Gesetze und Gebote schöpferischer Prägung und nutzt ihr nicht die Zeit und die Möglichkeiten der Pubertät, dann lebt ihr zeitlebens ganz oder teilweise in dieser dahin, und zwar mit allen oder teilweisen Pubertätserscheinungen, wodurch ihr allen Übeln verfallt, dem Morden, dem Hass und der Eifersucht, der Gewalttätigkeit, dem Unfrieden und Geiz, der Unfreiheit, dem Krieg, der Disharmonie, Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht, der Habgier sowie sonst allem, was des Bösen ist.

173) Seid also bereits in eurer Zeit der Pubertät darauf bedacht, wahrliche Menschen zu werden, denn nach dieser Zeit wird es euch dazu so mühevoll und beschwerlich, dass ihr es nur mit grossen Ausnahmen noch schaffen könnt, folglich die Regel die ist, dass ihr Zeit eures Lebens in all den Ausartungen verweilt und sie auslebt, wie ihr sie in eurer Pubertät aufgebracht habt.

174) Bedenkt, wenn ihr nicht völlig aus eurer Pubertät herauskommt, bleibt sie ganz oder teilweise während eures ganzen Lebens bestehen, so ihr nicht wirklich erwachsen werdet, denn Erwachsensein bedeutet nicht, dass ihr dann erwachsen seid, wenn euer Körper dem Jugendalter entwachsen ist, sondern erwachsen seid ihr erst dann, wenn ihr eure Pubertät bewältigt und daraus hervorgehend wahrer Mensch geworden seid; ist das jedoch nicht der Fall, dann seid ihr auch während eures Lebens nach der Jugendzeit mehr oder weniger, in kleinen oder grossen Teilen, Gefangene eurer Pubertätsfaktoren.

175) Tatsächlich werden im Normalfall die Pubertätseinflüsse umfänglich aufgearbeitet, folglich nicht irgendwelche Faktoren davon ins Leben übertragen werden, was jedoch nicht bedeutet, dass viele von euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, gewisse Teile der Pubertätsprobleme nicht zu verarbeiten vermögen und deshalb Teile davon ins Leben übernehmen und ihrer Lebzeit lang daran zu tragen

haben, wie z.B. Aggression, Gewalttätigkeit, Hass, Disharmonie, Eifersucht, Gefühllosigkeit, Gefühlszerrissenheit, Rachsucht, Streitsucht usw., was nicht selten zu Mord und Totschlag und gar zu Kriegshandlungen führt; also sind das weitgehend Faktoren, die in der Pubertät unter Kontrolle gebracht werden müssen, was jedoch mangels richtiger Erziehung durch Eltern oder sonstige Erziehungsberechtigte sowie durch die falsche Selbsterziehung unter vielen von euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, nicht in grossem Mass gegeben ist.

176) Eure Selbsterziehung ist nicht mit dem Ende der Pubertätszeit beendet, denn auch danach ist es gegeben, dass ihr Menschen Zeit eures Lebens an euch arbeiten müsst, um im wahren Menschsein immer wahrlicher zu werden; doch diese Lernfaktoren sind nicht ins Leben übertragene Pubertätsmomente, sondern normale lebensmässige Lernfunktionen, durch die Möglichkeiten gegeben sind, die Individualität resp. das Wesen zu beeinflussen und weiter zum Guten und Besseren zu formen.

177) Werft bereits in eurer Pubertät alles fort, was des Übels ist, auf dass ihr euch nicht damit durch euer Leben quält und nicht Unheil über euch und eure Mitmenschen bringt.

178) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, stürzt eure pubertären Schranken, die ihr als Irrtum in euch aufgerichtet und ins Leben übernommen habt, denn nur wenn ihr diese Schranken stürzt, auch wenn das noch so ungeheuer schwer ist, hat euer Leben Bestand und eure ganze Menschheit die Chance, dass unter ihr endlich wahre Liebe und Freiheit sowie Harmonie und Frieden einkehren.

179) Eure bisherige falsche Einstellung zum Leben und zu dessen Pflicht hat in euch eine völlig falsche Grundlage geschaffen, auf der ihr euch trotz grossen Plänen und Handlungen völlig umsonst bemüht, die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in euch selbst und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zu finden, die ihr als umfassendes Wissen und grosse Weisheit in euch aufbauen könntet.

180) Wenn ihr euch um die effective Wahrheit bemüht, wie ihr sie in euch und in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung finden könnt, dann stosst ihr dabei auf Dinge, die euch von eurer Wankelmütigkeit sowie von euren Zweifeln und Zwängen befreien und euren ganzen Bau der Verantwortungslosigkeit, Unrechtschaffenheit und der Gewissenlosigkeit zertrümmern, so ihr auch eure Verzagtheit verliert und euer Grollen aufgebt.

181) Folgt ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, jedoch nicht dieser Weisung, dann hat jeder einzelne von euch den Schaden ganz allein zu tragen, wobei es für euch kein Vorwärtskommen gibt, und zwar weder in bezug auf einen Fortschritt in der Individualität resp. der Formung des Wesens noch hinsichtlich der Bewusstseinsevolution.

182) Lasst ihr die Weisung des Fortschritts und der Entwicklung ausser acht, dann bleibt ihr stehen in nutzloser Stagnation, oder ihr schreitet gar zurück und verfallt wieder alten Dingen und Lastern usw., die ihr mühevoll bewältigt und hinter euch gebracht habt.

183) Und folgt ihr nicht der Weisung, dann verlängert ihr euren Weg, den ihr mühsam gehen müsst um eures allgemeinen Fortschritts und um eurer Bewusstseinsevolution willen.

184) Doch findet ihr den Weg der Wahrheit in euch, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist, dann tragt ihr Wissen um Wissen zusammen und häuft es an nach dem Prinzip «Steter Tropfen füllt das Glas», so ihr also immer wissender und weiser werdet in der Wahrheit und sie zu leben beginnt.

185) Und habt ihr endlich die Wahrheit als Ganzes aufgefasst, so wie sie wahrheitlich ist, dann schreitet ihr auf dem rechten Weg des Lebens dahin und rückt dem eigentlichen Ziel immer näher, das in der Evolution eures Bewusstseins gegeben ist.

186) Und wahrlich, gelangt ihr zu diesem Ziel und bemüht ihr euch um die fortlaufende Bewusstseinsevolution, dann macht euch der Aufstieg zu ihr grosse Freude und bringt euch Genugtuung.

187) Im Aufsteigen in der Bewusstseinsevolution könnt ihr dann auch die Wechselwirkung zwischen allen Dingen fühlen und verstehen, so wie sie lebenswarm durch das Ganze pulsieren, durch das Einheitliche, das durch das Schöpferische gegeben ist und alles miteinander in wechselseitiger Weise dadurch verbindet, weil alles in seinem Existieren, Leben und Wirken von der schöpferischen Energie und Kraft getrieben und gehalten wird; und erfasst und versteht ihr das, dann entzündet sich in euch das strahlende Licht der Wahrheit, durch das ihr euer Leben mit Liebe er-

füllt und unaufhaltsam nach dem wahren Menschsein, nach Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie für euch selbst sowie für eure ganze Menschheit strebt.

188) Ihr aber, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr müsst sehr viel tun, um wahrliche Menschen zu werden, denn viele unter euch lebt ihr nur in Bequemlichkeit und Trägheit, die nebst anderem Ursachen für eure Spöttereien wider die wahrliche Wahrheit sind, weil ihr die Mühen scheut, das Falsche umzustossen, das ihr bisher an Gedachtem, Gefühltem und Gelerntem in euch angesammelt habt, folglich ihr nichts Neues, Wahrheitliches, Wertvolles und Realistisches in euch aufzubauen vermögt.

189) Wahrlich, ihr, welche ihr in dieser Weise dahingeht, ihr vermögt nicht in eure gewohnte und falsche Lebensführung einzugreifen, um eine neue, gesunde und richtige Lebensweise herbeizuführen, denn es ist für euch äusserst unbequem, euch dafür die notwendige Mühe abzuringen.

190) Ihr aber unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, welche ihr wissender und weiser seid als die Wahrheitsunwissenden, lasst nicht die Unwissenden in bezug auf die Wahrheit und also auch nicht die Verantwortungslosen und Gewissenlosen verkommen und streitet nicht mit ihnen, sondern bietet ihnen hilfreich euer Wissen und eure Weisheit an und belehrt sie der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit.

191) Lasst jene nicht im Wahrheitsunwissen, welche nach der Wahrheit suchen und bereit sind, sich mehrheitlich nicht mehr den vergänglichen Genüssen hinzugeben und nicht mehr Tieren gleich zu sein, die nicht bewusst denken, sondern nur ihren Magen mit Nahrung füllen und nach ihren Trieben leben.

192) Fragen sie euch nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit und nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten sowie nach der Schöpfung selbst, dann belehrt sie und gebt ihnen die Erkenntnis, nach der sie verlangen; und bedenkt, was ihr an Wissen und Weisheit weitergebt, wird wechselwirkend auch wieder euer Wissen und eure Weisheit mehren.

193) Im ganzen Bereich der Schöpfung, im Universum und in allem, was darin existiert, wirkt das ewige Gesetz von Ursache und Wirkung, und in dieses eingeschlossen ist auch das Geben und Nehmen resp. das Darbringen und Empfangen von bleibenden Werten.

194) Dieses Gesetz greift sehr tief und durchwebt sowohl die ganze Schöpfung selbst wie auch als ihr Vermächtnis alles, was durch sie existent geworden ist.

195) Das Geben und Nehmen, Darbringen und Empfangen soll für euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ebenfalls ein Vermächtnis sein, und zwar an eure Mitmenschen, denen ihr selbstlos geben und helfen sollt in allen Dingen, wo es not tut; also sollt ihr auch euer Wissen und eure Weisheit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens weitergeben an eure Nächsten und Mitmenschen, wenn sie danach verlangen; ihr sollt aber auch Verständnis aufbringen für das Elend und die Not sowie für die Schwächen eurer Nächsten und Mitmenschen, auf dass ihr ihnen in richtiger Weise hilfreich begegnet, wofür ihr wiederum Dank empfangen werdet.

196) Und handelt ihr ernsthaft in dieser Weise, dann empfangt ihr auch wieder Hilfe, und zwar indem in euch neue Energie und daraus Kraft erwächst, weil ihr euch wohl fühlt und voll Freude und Zufriedenheit seid.

197) Und wahrlich, schon ein einziger wahrer und ehrlicher Gedanke und daraus gleichartig resultierende Gefühle mit dem Wunsch, Gutes zu tun, reissen in euch jene unsichtbare Wand nieder, die ihr in euch selbst erschaffen habt und die euch als Hindernis alle Güte und alles Geben hat vergessen lassen.

198) Bedenkt, auch wenn ihr dem Geiz frönt und die Wahrheit leugnet, vor der ihr euch bewusst oder unbewusst fürchtet, so seid ihr doch eng mit der Wahrheit und mit dem Gesetz von Geben und Nehmen unlösbar verbunden.

199) Sucht eure Gedanken und Gefühle auf das Geben und Nehmen, das Darbringen und Empfangen einzustellen, und zwar auch in bezug auf eure Gedanken und Gefühle, denn sie sind die Boten, die ihr aussendet und die wie ein Bumerang wieder zu euch zurückkehren, und zwar sowohl im Guten wie im Bösen.

200) Denkt stets daran, dass eure Gedanken und die daraus resultierenden Gefühle schwingungsmässige Energien mit grosser Kraft sind, die sich bewusstseinsmässig formen und zu Gebilden

werden, die eure Mitmenschen treffen und in ihnen bestimmte Wirkungen hervorrufen; diese energiereichen und kraftvollen Schwingungen lagern sich als Fluidalkräfte aber auch ab in euren persönlichen Gegenständen, in eurem Skelett und an Orten, an denen ihr lebt usw., folglich sie euer Erdenleben und euren Körper überdauern und lange nach euch noch Wirkungen hervorbringen.

201) Und denkt daran, ihr Menschheit der Erde, auch eure wahre Liebe beinhaltet grosse schwingungsmässige Energien und Kräfte, folglich ihr darauf bedacht sein sollt, die Liebe in euch immer grösser werden und sie euren Mitmenschen angedeihen zu lassen, auf dass alle davon betroffen werden und untereinander friedlich, harmonisch und freiheitlich sind.

202) Bedenkt, Liebe ist der wahre Weg der Wahrheit und des Lebens, und wenn ihr Werke der Liebe tut, dann folgen euch diese nach, so euch also auch wieder Liebe zuteil wird.

203) Auch Gedankenschöpfungen sind Werke, die euch wieder einholen, und zwar je nachdem, wie sie geartet sind im Negativen oder Positiven, so sie also lichte oder dunkle Schwingungen in euch bilden, die ihr durchdringen müsst, um in eure Bewusstseinswelt einzudringen; dabei kann euch von aussen keine Hilfe und auch kein Schutz geboten werden, denn ihr lebt in Selbstbestimmung und folglich könnt nur ihr allein euch selbst helfen; also muss der erste und jeder weiter folgende Schritt von euch selbst ausgehen, wobei ihr selbst bestimmt, ob der erste und jeder nachfolgende Schritt leicht oder schwer sein wird, denn das liegt in eurer Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt, durch die ihr das Wollen im Negativen oder Positiven bestimmt, folglich der Himmel oder die Hölle in euch selbst liegt, je nachdem, wie ihr euch im Guten oder Bösen entscheidet.

204) Entscheiden könnt ihr selbst alle Dinge, worüber ihr auch immer befinden wollt, doch dafür ist ausser euch selbst kein Gott und kein Götze sowie kein veridolisierter Mensch verantwortlich, also ihr die Folgen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eures Wollens bedingungslos allein tragen müsst.

205) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr allein erschafft alles durch eure eigenen Gedanken, die Gefühle und die daraus resultierenden Handlungen, weshalb ihr die Folgen daraus auch selbst tragen müsst; stiftet daher nicht Unfrieden, Unfreiheit und Disharmonie und schafft nicht Hass und Krieg, sondern haltet eure Gedanken und Gefühle rein in wahrer Liebe, auf dass ihr Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie verbreitet und der Verantwortung, der Rechtschaffenheit, der Gerechtigkeit und der Gewissenhaftigkeit Genüge tut.

206) Seid allezeit wachsam in euren Gedanken, Gefühlen und in eurem Handeln und vergesst nicht, dass jeder von euch erzeugte und ausgesandte Gedanke wie auch jedes Gefühl, negativ oder positiv, auf seinem Weg hinaus alles anzieht, was deren Gleichart entspricht, und sie haften zudem auch dem Bewusstsein vieler eurer Mitmenschen an, wenn sie in diese eindringen, wenn sie, vielleicht nur sekundenlang, unachtsam sind, sich selbst vergessen und keine Kontrolle über sich ausüben, was zur Folge hat, dass die Gedanken und Gefühle immer stärker werden; und wird solchen umherschwebenden Gedanken und Gefühlen durch Unaufmerksamkeit usw. die Möglichkeit gegeben, ins Bewusstsein einzudringen, dann verbreitet sich das entsprechende Gedankengut, negativ oder positiv, und damit auch die daraus resultierenden Gefühle immer mehr unter Euresgleichen, wobei gemäss eurem unausgeglichenen und unneutralen Gedankengut das Ungute, das Böse und Negative überwiegt.

207) Und bedenkt, welche Verantwortung ihr mit euren Gedanken und Gefühlen tragt, sowohl hinsichtlich auf euch selbst als auch in bezug auf eure Mitmenschen, weil euer Gedanken- und Gefühlsgut nicht nur in euch selbst, sondern auch nach aussen unter euren Mitmenschen Wirkungen hervorruft, die sich in Taten und Handlungen manifestieren, und zwar in der Regel in negativer, schlechter, unguter und böser Form, weil eure Gedanken und Gefühle weitgehend von dieser Beschaffenheit sind; und wirken eure Gedanken und Gefühle auf irgendeinen eurer Mitmenschen und setzen diese euer negatives, böses, schlechtes und ungutes Gedanken- und Gefühlsgut in die Tat um, dann tragt ihr die Verantwortung dafür.

208) Und wahrlich habt ihr Menschheit der Erde zu bedenken, dass in euch als Ganzes, wie aber auch als einzelner Mensch, die Verantwortung allein schon dadurch ausgelöst wird, indem ihr die

unguten, negativen, bösen und schlechten Gedanken und Gefühle hegt, weil nämlich jeder von euch ausgesandte Gedanke und jedes Gefühl dauernde Verbindung mit euch hält, ohne dass ihr dessen gewahr und bewusst werdet; die Gedanken und Gefühle, die ihr aussendet, laden sich auf ihrem Weg hinaus mit neuer Energie und Kraft auf und kehren also gestärkt zu euch zurück wie ein Bumerang, wodurch ihr damit neuerlich belastet oder beglückt werdet, je nachdem, ob eure ausgesandten Gedanken und Gefühle negativer, böser, unguter, schlechter oder positiver, guter, vorzüglicher, gütiger Natur sind.

209) Ihr formt eure eigene Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt und sendet diese hinaus, womit ihr auch die Möglichkeit dafür schafft, dass sie ins Bewusstsein jener eurer Mitmenschen eindringen können, die unachtsam sind oder die gleichartige Gedanken- und Gefühlsformen pflegen; also könnt auch ihr von den Gedanken und Gefühlen eurer Mitmenschen befallen werden, wie diese durch euer eigenes Gedanken- und Gefühlsgut, folglich auch in dieser Beziehung ein andermal eine Wechselwirkung entsteht, wie auch in allem, was existent ist.

210) Also ist die Lehre aus den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten die, dass ihr nicht die Energie und Kraft eurer Gedanken und Gefühle vergeuden, sondern des Rechtens gebrauchen sollt, indem ihr sie in guter, positiver, rechter, vorzüglicher und gütiger Art und Weise führt, hegt und pflegt, und auf dass ihr euch bewusst gegen eindringende fremde Gedanken und Gefühle zur Wehr setzt, indem ihr eure eigenen zur scharfen Abwehr macht; schafft in dieser Weise aus euren eigenen Gedanken und Gefühlen einen Schutz gegen alles, was des Unguten, des Bösen, des Negativen, des Schlechten und des Ausgearteten ist, das von aussen auf euch einbricht, auf dass ihr es nicht selbst annehmt, sondern frei davon bleibt und ihr in euch selbst stets nur für das Gute kämpft und Wunden heilt im gesamten Bereich alles Schöpfungsgegebenen.

211) Wollt ihr gemäss der Wahrheit handeln und evolutiv-bewusstseinsmässig vorwärtsschreiten, dann müsst ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle kontrollierend darauf einrichten, was jedoch bedeutet, dass ihr viele falsche Anschauungen ablegen und an manchen starren Säulen rütteln müsst, die falsche und irrige Lehren tragen, die euch seit alters her zu Gläubigen an Gottheiten und Götter und an veridolisierte Menschen sowie an Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien machen.

212) Es sind seit alters her falsche und irre Lehren, falsche Begriffe und Worte, die ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, missgelehrt erhaltet und die ihr falsch erfasst und die euch nicht den wahren Weg der Wahrheit finden lassen, den ihr in euch selbst suchen müsst als Weg der Wahrheit, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist.

213) Ihr müsst auf dem Weg des Suchens in euch selbst auf den wahren Weg der Wahrheit zurück, von dem ihr abgewichen seid und ihn nicht wieder gefunden oder ihn seit alters her noch nie gefunden habt.

214) Lasst das Licht der wahrlichen Wahrheit in euch aufleuchten und in die Dunkelheit eures Wahrheitsunwissens eindringen, auf dass ihr den Bau der Unwahrheit in euch stürzt, den ihr seit alters her und während eures aktuellen Lebens in euch errichtet habt, auf dass ihr endlich ans Werk geht und ihr euch der Wirklichkeit und der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwendet.

215) Achtet darauf, wenn ihr die Wahrheit sucht und sie erlernt, dass ihr nicht neuerlich einen Stillstand erleidet, dass ihr nicht in neuerliche Stagnation verfallt, sondern euch ein Beispiel an der Zeit nehmt, die nicht endet, sondern unaufhaltsam vorwärtsgeht, was ihr auch gleichsam tun sollt beim Suchen, Ergründen, Erfassen und Erleben der effectiven Wahrheit, wie sie in den schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten gegeben ist und die ihr darin sowie in euch selbst findet, wenn ihr euch darum bemüht.

216) Wahrlich, ihr Menschheit der Erde, die Zeit vergeht, und zwar ohne dass ihr etwas dagegen tun könnt, und im Vergehen der Zeit ändern sich in eurer materiellen Welt und im Universum alle Dinge ebenso wie auch in euch selbst, in eurem Körper und Bewusstsein, in eurem Wesen, im Charakter, Wissen und der Persönlichkeit sowie in den Interessen usw.; also seht ihr die Zeiten wechselnd an euch vorüberziehen, wie ihr auch jeden Wandel in euch realisiert, wenn ihr nur darauf achtet, was ihr aber in der Regel nicht tut, denn wahrlich seid ihr nur wenige unter euch, welche ihr euch die Bilder der Wechsel nicht zur Gewohnheit macht, sondern alles genau be-

obachtet und wahrnehmt und daraus einen festen Grund legt, auf dem ihr alles weiter aufbauen könnt, dem ihr euch mit Interesse, Motivation und starkem Willen widmet, auf dass ihr forscht, ergründet und euch nach dem richtet, was ihr als wahrliche Wahrheit erlernt und erfahrt.

217) Aber ihr unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, welche ihr gläubig an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen seid und die ihr euch nur mühselig durch euer Leben bewegt und nicht in vollem Interesse und Wollen nach der Wahrheit forscht, um sie zu ergründen, zu erfahren und zu erleben, bei euch währt es nicht lange, bis ihr auf Hindernisse stosst, die miteinander im Widerspruch stehen, so euer Wille und Interesse zusammenbrechen und alles nicht mehr zusammenpasst; also verliert ihr euch in euch selbst und erschafft im Forschen und Ergründen viele Lücken, die ihr trotz aller Grübelei nicht mehr schliessen könnt.

218) Und habt ihr Lücken in eurem Forschen und Ergründen erschaffen, dann wähnt ihr, wenn euch die Logik keinen Anhalt mehr bietet, weil eure Vernunft und euer Verstand überfordert sind, dass euch nur noch ein Glaube als Ersatz weiterhelfen könne, was dazu führt, dass ihr falschen Ideologien, Philosophien oder Religionen verfallt.

219) Bedenkt, die wahrliche Wahrheit der Schöpfung, wie sie gegeben ist durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote, sie allein ist Wirklichkeit, während jeder Glaube falsch ist, und zwar ganz gleich welcher Form er betrieben wird; also sollt ihr nicht in irgendwelcher Weise glauben, auch nicht in bezug auf Dinge, die ihr nicht verstehen könnt, sondern ihr müsst in allen Dingen suchen zu begreifen, auf dass ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit in allem findet, worüber ihr euch Gedanken und Gefühle macht, so auch in bezug auf die effective Wahrheit und Realität, worin ihr euch nicht mehr irren könnt, wenn ihr sie gefunden und erkannt habt; also müsst ihr suchen, ergründen und verstehen lernen, denn sonst reisst ihr das gewaltige Tor zur Hölle der unendlichen Irrungen auf, und mit diesen Irrungen verfallt ihr dem Glauben an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen, wie ihr damit aber auch die Wahrheit und das Leben verleugnet und bis zum Bösen entwertet.

220) Etwas nicht zu begreifen resp. nicht zu verstehen und sich deshalb in einen Glauben flüchten, anstatt nach der effectiven Wahrheit zu suchen und sie zu ergründen, bedeutet Trägheit und Feigheit sowie Gedanken- und Gefühlsfaulheit; das aber führt die Evolution des Bewusstseins nicht aufwärts, sondern verhindert oder unterdrückt sie; also, ihr Menschheit der Erde, hebt euren Blick empor, sucht, forscht, ergründet und prüft die wahrliche Wahrheit gemäss eurem Drang, der in euch von Natur aus gegeben ist, auf dass ihr wahrheitlich wissend seid darin und ihr euch nicht einem Glauben irgendwelcher Art zuwendet, den ihr niemals als Richtigkeit beweisen könnt, weil jeder Glaube auf einer Fiktion beruht, die niemals eine Beweiskraft erbringen kann.

221) Die Zeit ist gegeben durch die Schöpfung, das Universalbewusstsein, und auch sie lebt in der Zeit, wie ihr Menschheit der Erde, weil sie als Idee der Urschöpfung einen Anfang im Urknall fand und ein Ende hat, wenn sie ihr Alter von 311 Billionen und 40 Milliarden (311 040 000 000 000) Jahren irdischer Zeitrechnung erreicht hat und sich dann durch ihren Wandlungsprozess selbst zur Ur-Schöpfung formt; wie irrig ist es also anzunehmen, die Zeit stehe still, wenn doch die Schöpfung selbst in die Zeit integriert ist, die sie selbst erschaffen hat.

222) Also kann beim Grundgedanken in bezug auf die Zeit nicht auf Hindernisse gestossen werden, folglich es für euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, auch möglich ist, weiter zu denken als nur gerade für den Moment, denn wie die Zeit läuft, so laufen auch eure Gedanken und Gefühle und können sich durch den Fluss der Zeit fortbewegen und gar fortpflanzen; würde aber die Zeit stillstehen, dann gäbe es keine Bewegung und alles stagnierte, was aber nicht der Fall ist, denn in der ganzen Schöpfung, im Universalbewusstsein, im Universum und in allem von ihr Erschaffenen und Existenten ist alles in unaufhaltsamer, fliessender Bewegung.

223) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr eilt nicht der Zeit entgegen, sondern ihr geht mit der Zeit dahin und damit auch mit dem Werden und Vergehen, das durch die Zeit bedingt ist; also stürmt ihr mit der durch die Schöpfung erschaffenen Zeit dahin, die nicht ewig, sondern durch das zeitlich bestimmte SEIN der Schöpfung selbst begrenzt ist, und im Vergehen dieser Zeit lebt ihr euer Leben und sucht nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit.

224) Die Zeit steht nicht still und bleibt nie dieselbe, denn sie geht seit Urbeginn der Schöpfung und aller ihrer myriadenfältigen Kreationen dahin, also seit alters her, gestern, heute, morgen, in Tausenden von Jahren und in alle Zukunft, bis zum Ende der Zeit, wenn die Schöpfung mit all ihren Kreationen wieder vergeht und sich in Schlummer legt, um im neuen Wachwerden als Ur-Schöpfung in Erscheinung zu treten.

225) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr seid irgendwann in der Zeit aufgetaucht und erschaffen durch das Wirken der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, und euch ist es gegeben, aus dem Schosse der Schöpfung zu schöpfen, wodurch ihr lernen und im Bewusstsein evolutionieren könnt; und so könnt ihr wahre Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit in euch erschaffen wie auch Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie, um alles auch nach aussen unter eurer ganzen Menschheit zu verbreiten.

226) Und wahrlich, seit Beginn aller Dinge der Schöpfung bleibt alles in den Sammlungen der Zeit erhalten, in den Speicherbänken, was es auch immer sein mag, denn darin ist alles und jedes und gar das kleinste Stäubchen eines Gewichts von jedem einzelnen von euch Menschen gespeichert, auf dass niemals auch nur ein Jota verlorengehe.

227) Und so, ihr Menschheit der Erde, wie ihr euch selbst wandelt in eurem aktuellen Leben und in all euren vielen neuen Persönlichkeiten, die ihr seit uralter Zeit in immer neuen Geburten wart, so wandelt sich auch die Schöpfung selbst, indem sie immer mehr Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit in sich erschafft; das ergibt sich, indem sie durch eure Geistform lernt, die euch belebt und die sich dadurch geistig evolutioniert, indem sie das in sich aufnimmt, was ihr alles an Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit erschafft, und dann verschmilzt dereinst eure Geistform mit der Schöpfung selbst, lange nachdem sie keines menschlichen Körpers mehr bedarf, sondern sich nur noch als Reingeistform weiterevolutioniert; dann nimmt die Schöpfung von ihr all das auf, was eure Geistform durch eure Liebe, euer Wissen und eure Weisheit über viele Reinkarnationen hinweg gelernt hat; dadurch, was die Schöpfung in sich aufnimmt, evolutioniert sie sich geistig, so wie ihr das als Menschen bewusstseinsmässig tut.

228) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr bleibt nicht immer dieselben, ob ihr nun jung seid oder schon im Alter, denn ihr wandelt euch in eurem Innern, in eurer Individualität, im Wesen, ebenso wie in eurem Bewusstsein und an und in eurem Körper, denn alles ist dem Wandel eingeordnet und nicht zu umgehen; selbst eure Geistform sowie die Schöpfung selbst sind durch die Evolution und das Anreichern von Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit der Veränderung eingeordnet und also nicht ewig in ihrem Zustand; also sind auch die Wahrheit, das Wissen und die Weisheit in den Wandel einbezogen, und zwar in der Weise, dass sie für euch immer tiefgründiger und tiefgreifender werden, je tiefer ihr in sie eindringt, weil ihr durch euer Suchen, Erforschen und Ergründen stetig weitere Erkenntnisse und Kenntnisse gewinnt.

229) Ihr sucht seit alters her nach der Wahrheit, doch fragt ihr euch ständig, was die Wahrheit wirklich ist, denn das, was ihr heute als Wahrheit wähnt, erkennt ihr bereits morgen wieder als Irrtum, doch nur darum, weil ihr nicht wirklich die Wahrheit gefunden habt, sondern nur eine Teilwahrheit oder etwas, das ihr als Glaube resp. als Fiktion angenommen habt und keinerlei Beweiskraft hat; erkennt: Wahrheit ist nicht Glaube, sondern Wahrheit ist Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit.

230) Also müsst ihr euch bemühen, die wahrliche Wahrheit zu finden, die keine Zweifel offenlässt und keinen Irrtümern unterworfen ist, wobei ihr jedoch zu bedenken habt, dass auch in Irrtümern Wahrheitskörner zu entdecken sind, die zur effectiven Wahrheit hinführen können.

231) Wahrheit ist, dass alle Erkenntnisse und Offenbarungen dauernd ihre Formen in der Weise verändern, indem eine erlangte Wahrheit stets weitere Faktoren nach sich zieht, die erforscht und ergründet werden müssen und folgerichtig zu neuen Erkenntnissen führen, wodurch sich die Wahrheit vertiefend erweitert und stetig zunehmend relativ vollkommen wird.

232) Also geht euer Leben mit dem unentwegten Suchen, Forschen und Ergründen fort, wobei ihr durch den gesamten Wandel und Wechsel des Lernens und dem Gewinnen von Erkenntnissen, Wissen, Erfahrungen und deren Erleben reift und stetig weiser werdet.

233) Die Wahrheit an und für sich bleibt sich in ihrem Kern immer gleich, wechselt nicht und ist ewig, doch sie variiert für euch Menschen in ihrer Tiefe in der Weise, dass sie in unzählbare Stufen

resp. Ebenen eingeteilt ist, die eine nach der anderen erklommen werden muss; das kann mit Schulklassen verglichen werden, so die unterste Klasse resp. Stufe resp. Ebene die niedrigste ist, wonach nach dem Examen die nächste Klasse erklommen werden muss, dann wieder die nächste und wiederum die nächste, bis zur höchsten Klasse, die in der Bewusstseinsevolution der relativen Vollkommenheit entspricht.

234) Die wahrheitliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, die schöpferische Wahrheit der Gesetze und Gebote bleibt sich in der Tiefe ihres Kerns also immer gleich, wechselt nicht und unterliegt keinem Wandel, doch um zum Kern zu gelangen müsst ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, beim niedrigsten Stand der Wahrheitserkenntnis beginnen und euch langsam immer tiefer in die Wahrheit einarbeiten, Schicht um Schicht, Stufe um Stufe, Ebene um Ebene, wodurch eure Wahrheitserkenntnis stetig erweitert und immer kompakter wird und ihr fortlaufend wahrheitswissender werdet.

235) Da die schöpferische Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ewig und in ihrem Kern sowie an und für sich relativ vollkommen ist, so ist sie, ihr Menschheit der Erde, in eurem irdischen Sinn nicht in der ganzen Tiefe erfassbar, folglich kann sie für euch auch nie rein und endgültig sein, sondern nur je relativ vollkommen gemäss dem, was ihr nach eurem Verstand und eurer Vernunft an effectiver Wahrheit zu erarbeiten vermögt.

236) Damit ihr mehr an Wahrheit erkennen und begreifen könnt, ist es notwendig, dass ihr mehr bewusstseinsmässig werdet resp. dass ihr euer Bewusstsein umfänglicher nutzt in evolutiver Art und Weise, indem ihr frei seid von bösen, negativen, unguten und ausgearteten Gedanken und Gefühlen, so ihr selbst zur Wahrheit werdet und in der Wahrheit lebt, so ihr in euch selbst vom Licht der Wahrheit dauernd bestrahlt werdet.

237) Um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit zu lernen, die ihr allein in euch selbst sowie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet, bedürft ihr nicht mühsam eine Wissenschaft zu lernen, wie ihr auch nicht Irrtümer fürchten müsst, denn wenn ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit erkennt, dann wird euch auf jede Frage schon die Antwort in der Wahrheit selbst offenbar; ja, ihr gewinnt dabei noch sehr viel mehr, weil sich die Fragen und die Antworten der Wahrheit stetig erweitern und alles zu umfassen beginnen, weil ihr mit eurem Bewusstsein immer mehr erfasst und in der Wahrheit selbst lebt.

238) Und versteht, ihr Menschheit der Erde, die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ist schöpferischer Natur und gegeben durch die schöpfungsbedingten Gesetze und Gebote; und in dieser Form ist die wahrliche Wahrheit die aktive Grundbedeutung des effectiven Wissens, das fern jedem Zweifel und jeder unbeweisbaren Fiktion resp. einem Glauben ist; wahrliche Wahrheit ist die Übereinstimmung des tatsächlichen und widerspruchlosen, unumstösslichen Wissens um die Wirklichkeit, die Realität, die in jeder Form jede glaubensmässige resp. fiktive Vorstellung ausschliesst; das Kriterium der Wahrheit ist die Verwirklichung des wahrhaftig Seienden, das keinerlei theoretische Werte in sich birgt, sondern einzig und allein die Wirklichkeit, in der kein Glaube resp. keine unbeweisbare Fiktion Platz findet.

239) Ihr Menschheit der Erde, sprengt all eure Bande der Wahrheitsunwissenheit, die euch niederhalten, und werdet endlich frei in eurem Bewusstsein, auf dass ihr bewusst die Wahrheit sucht und sie anstrebt; und stosst ihr dabei auf Hindernisse, dann stellt euch ihnen froh entgegen, denn sie bedeuten für euch, dass ihr auf dem rechten Weg seid und ihr in euch den Weg der Wahrheit beschreitet, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist und auf dem ihr neue Energie und Kraft findet.

240) Betrachtet alle Hindernisse auf dem Weg der Wahrheit als Prüfsteine, aus denen ihr lernen und Fehler beheben könnt, so euch daraus also neue Erkenntnisse und Vorteile erwachsen, durch die ihr wiederum alle auftretenden Hindernisse immer spielender zu bewältigen vermögt.

241) Hindernisse auf dem Weg der Wahrheit werden euch darum vorgeschoben, auf dass ihr sie zu bewältigen lernt und daraus Wissen und Weisheit gewinnt und euer Rüstzeug zum Aufstieg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit stärkt; es mögen aber auch Hindernisse sein, die als Folge einer Schuld auftreten und die ihr durch die Wahrheitserkennung auflösen müsst, um euch davon zu befreien; beide Formen der Hindernisse bringen euch vorwärts, folglich ihr ihnen nicht ausweichen dürft.

242) Seid vernünftig und sprecht nicht von Prüfungen und Schicksalsschlägen, die euch im Leben treffen, denn sie dienen eurem allgemeinen Fortschritt und eurer Bewusstseinsevolution; nichts geschieht ohne Grund, so ihr also auch Kampf und Leid in Kauf nehmen müsst, wenn ihr Fortschritt und Evolution erringen wollt, denn damit wird euch Gelegenheit geboten, dass ihr Fehler beheben und Verfehlungen aller Art auslöschen könnt; und wahrlich kann keinem von euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, auch nur ein winziges Stäubchen eines Gewichts an Fehlern und Verfehlungen erlassen werden, folglich ihr alles aufarbeiten und in die Bahnen der Richtigkeit und der Wahrheit lenken müsst; bedenkt, dass der Kreislauf des Werdens und Vergehens in den schöpferischen Gesetzen verankert und absolut unverrückbar ist, so also auch das Werden und Vergehen der Fehler und der Verfehlungen, die ihr begeht und die euch durch das Lernen offenbart werden, auf dass ihr sie beheben und auslöschen und die Dunkelheit in euch erhellen könnt; und wäre dem nicht so gegeben durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, dann würde die kleinste Abweichung davon alles Leben zum Erlöschen bringen und das ganze Universum samt allem Existenten zerstören.

243) Wahrlich, jene unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, welche ihr sehr viel von eurem Leben auszugleichen habt, sei es von heute oder aus der Vergangenheit, so sollt ihr nicht verzagen, wie es euch auch nicht grauen muss vor der Ablösung eurer Schulden, denn wenn ihr euch wahrhaftig der Wahrheit zuwendet und eure Fehler und Verfehlungen zu beheben gewillt seid, dann könnt ihr getrost und froh damit beginnen, euch in allen Dingen vom Schlechten, Bösen, Negativen, Verantwortungslosen, Gewissenlosen, Unrechtschaffenen und Ungerechten zu befreien, auf dass ihr euch darin ohne Sorgen und ohne schlechtes Gewissen in Ehrlichkeit dem zuwenden könnt, was des Rechtens, des Guten und Rechtschaffenen, Gewissenhaften, Verantwortungsvollen sowie des Positiven und Gerechten ist, so ihr ein gutes Gewissen habt.

244) Bedenkt allezeit, dass ihr immer einen Ausgleich schaffen könnt durch eure Energie und deren Kraft sowie durch den ehrlichen Willen und motiviertes Wollen, wodurch in eurem Bewusstsein andere und positive Gedankenformen und daraus andere und bessere Gefühle lebendig werden, die als starke Waffe euch fähig machen, siegreich gegen alles Dunkle in euch zu fechten und euch von der Last und Schwere des Wahrheitsunwissens zu befreien.

245) Die Energie und Kraft eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eures Willens und Wollens ist für viele von euch eine ungeahnte Macht, die alle Energien und Kräfte gleicher Art anzieht, wie ein Magnet; und die angezogenen Energien und Kräfte wachsen immer stärker an und vereinigen sich wieder mit ihnen ähnlichen oder gleichgerichteten bewusstseinsmässigen Mächten, die rückwärts wirken und zum Ausgangspunkt zurückkehren und also wieder den Aussender der Gedanken und Gefühle treffen; und dadurch werdet ihr, welche ihr Sender und Empfänger seid, emporgehoben zum Guten und zum Wohlbefinden, oder ihr werdet hinabgedrückt und sinkt immer tiefer in den eigenen Schlamm und Schmutz, und zwar je nachdem, wie ihr als Urheber des Ganzen alles selbst bestimmt und herbeiführt.

246) Also ist es gegeben, dass eure Gedanken und Gefühle hinausschwingen und eure Mitmenschen treffen, wie aber auch ihr von den Gedanken und Gefühlen eurer Mitmenschen getroffen werdet, so also eine Wechselwirkung gegeben ist wie in allen Dingen alles Existenten im gesamten Bereich des Schöpfungsuniversums.

247) Und kennt ihr diese stete und mit absoluter Sicherheit eintreffende Wechselwirkung, die durchwegs im ganzen Schöpfungsbereich gegeben ist und sich mit absoluter Gewissheit unaufhaltbar immer wieder auslöst und entfaltet, dann könnt ihr sie auch bewusst und ohne Furcht nutzen und lieben; und wenn ihr das begreift, dann könnt ihr euer Wissen nutzen, um euren Mitmenschen durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle viele Dinge zu vermitteln, die ihr allein durch eure Worte nicht tun könnt; und wahrlich ist es euch dann auch möglich, dass ihr die Gedanken und Gefühle eurer Mitmenschen miterleben könnt, weil es euch möglich ist, ihre Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt wahrzunehmen und nachzuvollziehen, was jedoch nichts mit Telepathie zu tun hat, sondern ein Faktor der Empathie resp. der Fähigkeit der Einfühlsamkeit ist.

248) Durch die Empathie belebt sich für euch nach und nach die unsichtbare Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt eurer Mitmenschen, und ihr empfangt deren Wirksamkeit mit einer derartigen Deut-

lichkeit, die jeden Zweifel in euch auflöst, so ihr mit absoluter Sicherheit das Gedanken- und Gefühlswesen eures Nächsten und Mitmenschen fehlerfrei in euch aufnehmen und beurteilen könnt.

249) Ihr aber, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr müsst diese Dinge erst mühsam erlernen, nachdem ihr seit alters her davon abgesehen habt und falsche Wege des Lebens gegangen seid; ihr müsst auch lernen, bewusst die starken energetischen Wellen der rastlosen Tätigkeit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu empfangen, die auf euch wirken aus der Existenz der Schöpfung heraus; und wenn ihr auch nur ein wenig in halbwegs bewusster Weise darauf achtet, dann stellt ihr fest, dass die schöpferischen Energien und ihre Kräfte sehr starke Strömungen sind, die in euch sehr viel Positives, Gutes und Bestes sowie Belebung und Heilung vom Unrechtschaffenen, Ungerechten, Verantwortungslosen und Gewissenlosen sowie vom Wahrheitsunwissen bewirken, wenn ihr sie nur bewusst und willentlich nutzt.

250) Wahrlich, ihr seid fähig, durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle und durch euren festen Willen bewusst die schöpferischen Energie- und Kraftströmungen zu nutzen, wenn ihr das wirklich wollt; doch ihr sollt die neutralen schöpferischen Energien und Kräfte nur zu guten und positiven, jedoch nicht zu bösen und negativen Zwecken nutzen, auf dass ihr euch selbst und eurer Menschheit der Erde Segen bringt und sie nicht dem Verderben zuführt; ihr sollt mit den schöpferischen sowie mit euren eigenen bewusstseinsmässigen und physischen Energien und Kräften Werke des Guten und des Besten tun, zur relativen Vervollkommnung eurer Bewusstseinsevolution; ihr sollt damit jedoch nicht ein loderndes Feuer des Verderbens entzünden, das in Hass, Eifersucht und Krieg, in Neid und Geiz sowie in Unfrieden, Unfreiheit, Disharmonie, Verbrechen und in allen möglichen Übeln ausartet, wie ihr es gesamthaft seit alters her getan habt, wodurch ihr über eure Menschheit und Welt Tod und Verderben und Zerstörung gebracht habt und im gleichen Rahmen alles auch noch heute hervorruft.

251) Wenn ihr ein loderndes Feuer entfacht, dann soll es ein Feuer des Wissens, der Weisheit und der Wahrheit in euch selbst sein, ein Feuer der Freude und der Liebe, der Gerechtigkeit, Verantwortung, der Gewissenhaftigkeit und Rechtschaffenheit, wodurch in euch und unter euch allen, ihr Menschheit der Erde, endlich wahrer Frieden und ebenso wahre Freiheit, Harmonie und Gleichheit werde.

252) Und um all diese hohen Werte zu erschaffen, bedarf es nur der Energie und Kraft eures Wollens, wodurch ihr selbst Herr und Meister eures Lebens seid und selbst die Bestimmung eures Geschicks in Händen hält; wahrlich, eure eigene Energie und Kraft eures Bewusstseins, eurer Gedanken und Gefühle und eures eigenen Wollens bringt euch in die höchsten Höhen, hin zum Fortschritt und zur Bewusstseinsevolution, zur wahren Liebe, zum inneren und äusseren Frieden sowie zur Freiheit und Harmonie; also schafft ihr euch mit unerbittlicher Gewissheit euren Lohn und eure Bestrafung selbst, je nachdem, was ihr immer an Gedanken und Gefühlen pflegt und was ihr mit euren Werken und Handlungen vollbringt.

253) Seid euch bewusst, dass dieses Wissen euch zur wahrlichen Wahrheit hinführt und nicht euer Leben schwächt, sondern es stärkt und aufbaut.

254) Die Kenntnis um die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und deren Wirkungsweisen könnt ihr jederzeit nützen, wodurch euch das Leben und alle Dinge des Daseins und gesamthaft des Schöpferischen sehr viel erhabener erscheinen als bis anhin – wenn ihr diese Erhabenheit überhaupt jemals wahrgenommen habt, in der andachtsvolle Grösse gegeben ist.

255) Und erkennt ihr die grosse Erhabenheit der Schöpfung, ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und deren Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, dann könnt ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, nichts Böses mehr wollen, denn ihr greift dann zur wahren Liebe, zur besten Stütze, die es für euch überhaupt gibt; die wunderbare Schöpfung selbst mit all ihren Schöpfungen, ihren Kreationen, alles Existenten, ist die Liebe selbst, und ihr sollt ihr nacheifern, ihr Menschheit der Erde, und lieben sollt ihr auch eure Nächsten, eure Mitmenschen und eure ganze Menschheit, um auch all ihnen die Wahrheit zu bringen, auf dass auch sie die wahre Liebe, den Frieden, die Freiheit und die Harmonie in sich finden und sie auch nach aussen weitergeben können.

256) Wenn ihr nach Erkenntnis und nach der effectiven Wahrheit sucht, dann verstrickt euch nicht in wirren Gedanken und Gefühlen, wie aber auch nicht in den Irrlehren des Glaubensirrgartens, in dem die faulen Früchte der durch Euresgleichen erfundenen Götter und Götzen sowie veridolisierten Menschen alles verpesten.

257) Lasst euch nicht verführen durch Glaubenspriester und dergleichen, die Gottheiten und Götzen anbeten, wie ihr aber auch nicht den Verführungen bezüglich veridolisierter Menschen verfallen sollt.

258) Lasst euch durch die Gottanbeter nicht irremachen und wähnt nicht, dass durch ein ewiges Gesetz ein Sühnezwang auf euch liegt, den ihr weder von euch abwälzen noch auf andere übertragen könnt, denn wahrheitlich gibt es keinen solchen Sühnezwang durch eine Erbsünde oder dergleichen, denn alles Diesartige entspricht nur unsinnigen Erfindungen von Euresgleichen, ihr Menschheit der Erde.

259) Wahrheit ist, dass es keinen Sühnezwang gibt, denn alles, was ihr euch aufladet, lastet ihr euch selbst an, folglich ihr auch in euch selbst dafür geradestehen und Rechenschaft ablegen müsst, und zwar für all eure Gedanken und Gefühle und für eure Worte; nur euch selbst seid ihr Rechenschaft schuldig dafür, was ihr an Gedanken und Gefühlen hegt und pflegt und an falschen und bösen Worten aussprecht oder schreibt; doch der Rechenschaft könnt ihr auch nach aussen schuldig werden, wenn ihr falsche Handlungen und Werke tut, die anderen in irgendwelcher Weise Schaden bringen, wodurch ihr in deren Schuld steht und von ihnen oder der Gerichtsbarkeit zur Rechenschaft gezogen werdet; niemals müsst ihr aber Sühne leisten gegenüber einer Gottheit oder einem Götzen, denn allesamt sind sie durch Euresgleichen nur phantasievolle Erfindungen, denen keinerlei Energie und Kraft innewohnt und die in ihrer Wesenlosigkeit und Nichtexistenz nicht die Farbe eines Haares auf eurem Haupt zu ändern vermögen.

260) Was ihr euch also an Gedanken und Gefühlen, an Lastern, Süchten, an Geiz und Neid, an Leidenschaften, schlechtem Charakter, Untugenden, Lieblosigkeit, Eifersucht und Streit, an Ungerechtigkeit, Verantwortungslosigkeit sowie an Unrechtschaffenheit, Respektlosigkeit, Anstandslosigkeit und Gewissenlosigkeit usw. aufbürdet, vermag niemand zu lösen, zu beheben und in die richtigen Bahnen zu führen, ausser ihr selbst; wäre dem anders, dann würde die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit nur leerer Schall sein, und damit würde die ganze Schöpfung, das Universalbewusstsein und Universum, in sich zusammenstürzen, ja, das Ganze hätte nicht einmal entstehen und also nicht existent werden können.

261) So ihr also für alles und jedes selbst verantwortlich seid, müsst ihr euch von allen unsinnigen Glaubenslehren freimachen, jeden imaginären göttlichen Sühnezwang vergessen und euch ein Ziel in der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit setzen, auf dass ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, einzig nach diesem Ziel strebt und jeden Glauben wegschiebt und auflöst.

262) Wenn blosse Worte eure Wahrheit sind, dann nützt euch das nichts, auch dann nicht, wenn ihr lange Worte und Sätze Wort für Wort aus dem Gedächtnis hersagen könnt und damit wähnt, dass ihr euch selbst und eure Mitmenschen damit belehren könnt; wahrlich nützt euch all dieses Tun nichts, wenn ihr nicht die wahrliche Wahrheit gefunden habt und nicht nach ihr handelt, wenn ihr nicht im Sinne der effectiven Wahrheit eure Gedanken und Gefühle und euer ganzes Erdendasein danach ausrichtet und einrichtet; doch tut ihr das, dann muss es für euch etwas Selbstverständliches sein, das euch praktisch in Fleisch und Blut übergegangen ist und sich nicht mehr von euch trennen lässt; und nur wenn das so ist, könnt ihr aus der ewigen Wahrheit die Werte der Bewusstseinsevolution, der wahren Liebe, des Friedens, der Freiheit und Harmonie schöpfen, und zwar so, wie alles durch die Botschaft der Wahrheit gegeben ist, die ihr in euch tragt und wie sie durch die schöpferischen Gebote und Gesetze verwirklicht wird.

263) An den eigenen Werten sollt ihr euch selbst erkennen, an den Gedanken und Gefühlen, an den Handlungen, am Wirken und an allem Tun, wozu auch eure Worte und Reden gehören, die ihr im Alltag eures Erdendaseins führt; zum Tun gehören also auch die Gedanken und Gefühle, die in ihrer Wirkung nicht unterschätzt werden dürfen, so ihr nicht denken könnt, dass Gedanken und Gefühle ‹zollfrei› sind, wobei ihr diesbezüglich denkt, dass ihr für diese nicht zur Rechen-

schaft gezogen werden könnt, weil sie auf einer Ebene stattfinden, die durch materielle Hände und Gerichte unerreichbar sind; doch darin täuscht ihr euch in der Weise, weil ihr dafür nämlich früher oder später in euch selbst zur Rechenschaft gezogen werdet.

264) Wenn ihr so, ihr Menschheit der Erde, in leichtfertiger Weise Gedanken und Gefühle hegt, dann ergeht ihr euch leichtfertig in einem gefährlichen Spiel und in einem leichtfertigen Wahn, dass ihr daraus unberührt hervorgehen könnt, doch darin irrt ihr euch gewaltig, denn eure Gedanken und Gefühle gehören zu eurer inneren Grobstofflichkeit, folglich sie auch in euch selbst ihre Wirkungen tun, denen ihr euch beugen müsst, und zwar ob ihr wollt oder nicht; das aber bedeutet, dass die Folgen eurer eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle früher oder später Rechenschaft von euch fordern, folglich ihr in eurem eigenen Innern dafür geradestehen müsst, weil sich das Bewusstsein in bezug auf seine Evolution nur dadurch emporheben kann.

265) Sucht in euren Gedanken nach der Wahrheit und lasst sie auch in euren Gefühlen derart mitschwingen, dass nur alles Edle in euch erwacht, so ihr nicht in verwirrende Niederungen steigt und ihr euch nicht einbildet, dass niemand eure Gedanken und Gefühle wahrnehmen könne.

266) Gedanken, Gefühle, Worte und äusserliche Taten sind gleichsam alles Grobstofflichkeiten eures Bewusstseins und eures Körpers, doch wirken die Gedanken und Gefühle in die Ebenen des feinen Grobstofflichen hinein, die Worte und Reden hingegen in einen mittleren Grobstoffbereich, während die äusseren Handlungen in die dichteste und gröbste Grobstoffebene belangen.

267) Die drei Formen der Grobstoffebenen der Gedanken und Gefühle sowie der Worte, Reden und der Handlungen sind eng miteinander verbunden, folglich auch ihre Wirkungen ineinandergreifen und sich einschneidend und bestimmend auf den Wandel eures Lebens auswirken, was ihr jedoch erstlich nicht einzuschätzen und nicht zu begreifen versteht.

268) Wahrheit ist, dass jeder bewusste oder unbewusste Gedanke und jedes daraus resultierende Gefühl selbsttätig in ihrer Art weiterwirken, wenn sie einmal erschaffen sind; in ihrer mittleren Grobstofflichkeit können sie sich verstärken und dadurch zu noch kraftvolleren Formen werden, als sie dies beim Erschaffen waren, und in dieser Verstärkung können sie weiterwirken, bis grobstoffliche Handlungen daraus entstehen, ohne dass ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, unmittelbar feststellen könnt, dass diese ein Resultat eurer verstärkten Gedanken und Gefühle sind.

269) Erfasst ihr alles und werdet ihr diesbezüglich wissend, dann seid ihr darüber erstaunt in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen, weil ihr die Leichtfertigkeit und Sorglosigkeit in eurer Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt erkennt, wie auch die Tatsache, welche Macht die Gedanken und Gefühle haben und was damit alles im Guten oder Bösen negativ angerichtet oder positiv hervorgerufen werden kann.

270) Allein durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle, ihr Menschheit der Erde, seid ihr an vielen guten und bösen Taten eurer Mitmenschen beteiligt, ohne dass es euch bewusst wird, weil ihr euch nicht um die Erkenntnis der Dinge und nicht um deren Wahrheit bemüht, sondern verantwortungslos und gleichgültig im Leben einhergeht.

271) Bedenkt, ihr seid als Menschheit der Erde eine Wir-Form und als solche durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch euer Unterbewusstsein mehr oder weniger miteinander verbunden, und so ihr negative oder positive Gedanken und Gefühle hegt und pflegt, so verstärken sie sich, wenn ihr sie einmal hervorruft, und in dieser Verstärkung können sie irgendeinen eurer Mitmenschen treffen, wodurch er etwas Ruhendes in sich erweckt, das er zur groben Ausführung bringt, obwohl er vorher niemals daran gedacht hat, es hervorzuholen und zu verwirklichen; also tragt ihr umfänglich die Verantwortung für eure Gedanken und Gefühle auch für eure Mitmenschen, zumindest für jene, die durch eure gedanklichen und gefühlsmässigen Regungen beeinflusst werden und daraus entsprechende Handlungen begehen oder in sich gleichartige Gedanken und Gefühle hervorrufen.

272) Also hat so mancher eurer Mitmenschen sehr oft Gedanken und Gefühle in sich oder begeht Taten, die im Ursprung auf euch selbst zurückführen und die durch die Verstärkung im andern wirksam werden und die entsprechenden Reaktionen hervorrufen, die er dann selbst verwirft und verurteilt, jedoch wie ihr ebenfalls dafür mitverantwortlich ist gemäss den schöpferischen

Gesetzen und Geboten, weil er mit ihn treffenden fremden Gedanken und Gefühlen trotzdem aus sich selbst heraus handelt; und so könnt ihr Gedanken und Gefühle für irgendwelche Dinge in euch haben, die ihr selbst niemals in Handlungen usw. ausführen würdet, dies jedoch euer Mitmensch tut, der von euren Gedanken und Gefühlen getroffen wird und diese nicht zu verarbeiten und nicht unter Kontrolle zu bringen vermag.

273) Bedenkt der derartigen Vorgänge und sucht die Wahrheit in bezug auf die Wirkungen der Gedanken und Gefühle, auf dass ihr recht zu verstehen lernt und ihr den Herd eurer Gedanken und Gefühle freihaltet und nicht Unheil anrichtet, sondern wahre Liebe in euch erschafft sowie Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie und also hohe Werte, die ihr durch die Schwingungen eurer Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt hinaustragen sollt zu euren Mitmenschen und zur ganzen irdischen Menschheit, auf dass Kriege, Hass, Eifersucht, Streit, Ungerechtigkeit, Disharmonie, Verantwortungslosigkeit und Gewissenlosigkeit ebenso ein Ende finden wie auch der Unfrieden, die Unfreiheit, Folter, Todesstrafe und alle sonstigen Übel, mit denen ihr Menschheit der Erde belastet seid.

274) Also müsst ihr euch reinigen und in guter und positiver Weise stabil und stark werden in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen, denn nur dadurch werden unter euch viele Verbrechen und Unrechtschaffenheiten sowie Ausartungen aller Art weniger geschehen und sich immer mehr mindern, an denen sehr viele unter euch schwer mitschuldig sind, ohne dass ihr es wisst, weil ihr euch nicht darum kümmert und auch die Wahrheit nicht kennt.

275) Bedenkt, die Schwingungen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle treffen immer dort auf, wo sie auf Gleichheiten stossen, also auf Gedanken und Gefühle gleicher oder ähnlicher Art, wobei Entfernungen keinerlei Bedeutungen haben, denn die Schwingungen sind derart schnell, dass sie in einem Sekundenbruchteil rund um die Welt eilen und Mitmenschen in fernsten Teilen der Erde treffen und in ihnen neue Wirkungen hervorrufen.

276) Also ist es gegeben, dass negative oder positive Gedanken und Gefühle von euch einzelnen, ihr Menschheit der Erde, in aller Welt Gutes oder Böses anrichten können, indem sie einzelne Euresgleichen treffen, kleine oder grosse Gruppen oder gar ganze Völker, die euren Gedanken und Gefühlen gleichgerichtet sind; dadurch können sie dann zwingend Handlungen und Taten auslösen, die in ihren Formen völlig verschieden sind zu euren gedanklichen und gefühlsmässigen Regungen, jedoch ihren Ursprung darin finden.

277) Da eure Gedanken und Gefühle in die Welt hinausschwingen und irgendwo irgendwelche eurer Mitmenschen treffen, so tragt ihr Mitverantwortung an deren Taten, und zwar sowohl im Negativen wie auch im Positiven; dabei kann es auch sein, dass bei der Ausübung von Handlungen und Taten Entsetzliches geschieht, woran ihr selbst niemals gedacht habt, wobei aber deren Zustandekommen im Ursprung doch auf eure eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle zurückführen; wahrheitlich steht ihr mit allen euren Mitmenschen und deren Handlungen und Taten in steter Verbindung, wobei ihr selbst auch wieder von Rückwirkungen der Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen und Taten getroffen werdet, die euer Bewusstsein belasten und wodurch ein Kreislauf entsteht.

278) Dadurch, dass unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ein Kreislauf eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eurer Handlungen und Taten als dauernde Verbindung besteht, müsst ihr euch nicht nur als einzelne zur Wahrheit aller Wahrheit wandeln und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote befolgen, sondern als gesamte Menschheit.

279) Als einzelne könnt ihr nur im kleinen wirksam sein und Euresgleichen zur Vernunft anhalten, auf dass sie sich der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit und der Befolgung der Gesetze und Gebote zuwenden, doch um wirklich in der ganzen Menschheit wahre Liebe erwachsen zu lassen, wie auch Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie, Rechtschaffenheit, Gerechtigkeit und Verantwortung sowie Gewissenhaftigkeit und eine klare Befolgung der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, ist es notwendig, dass jeder einzelne unter euch, ihr Menschheit der Erde, der wahrlichen Wahrheit und allen hohen schöpferischen Werten und der Befolgung der Gesetze und Gebote umfänglich Genüge tut.

280) Und wahrlich könnt ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, auch als einzelne stark zur Liebe, zum Frieden, zur Freiheit und zur Harmonie und zum Glück eurer Menschheit beitragen, auch wenn ihr nur im kleinen wirksam sein könnt, denn ihr könnt euch freuen und reine und frohe Gedanken haben für gute Werke, die andere tun und nah und fern entfalten durch ihre eigenen sowie durch eure guten, gesunden und positiven Gedanken und Gefühle, deren Schwingungen sie von euch empfangen und zum Guten und Positiven auswerten; und davon, dessen sollt ihr gewiss sein, strömt alles gleichermassen und gedeihend auch wieder auf euch zurück, auch wenn ihr es nicht wisst und nicht bewusst wahrnehmt.

281) Also seid ihr, ihr Menschheit der Erde, gesamthaft miteinander verbunden, und so eine Wandlung zum Guten, zu wahrer Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie sowie zum Frieden unter euch allen hervorgerufen werden und entstehen soll, ist es notwendig, dass ihr euch gesamthaft zusammen in diesen hohen Werten durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle verbindet, sie in euch aufbaut und gemeinsam hegt und pflegt, denn erst dadurch kann alles Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit werden; also horcht auf die einzelnen unter euch, welche sich darum bemühen und des Rechtens tun, und achtet der ‹Lehre der Propheten›, der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, die gegeben ist durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, auf dass ihr endlich begreift und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote befolgt und ein Leben in Wohlgefallen und Wahrheit führt.

282) Ihr müsst endlich die unverrückbare Gerechtigkeit der Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote wahrnehmen und anerkennen, denn allein in deren Wirkungen ist alles gegeben, was zum wahrheitlichen Wissen und zur wahrlichen Wahrheit führt, die euch auch Weisheit verleiht und euch zu wahren Menschen werden lässt, so ihr würdig werdet, bewusst die grosse Güte zu empfangen, die euch die Schöpfung durch euer Leben verleiht und damit auch alles gibt, was eurem Menschenbewusstsein zugedacht ist.

283) Und nutzt ihr alles des Rechtens, was euch die Schöpfung mit ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zugedacht hat, dann werdet ihr alles dankbar und in Freude derart zum Guten und Besten verwandeln, dass ihr es euren Mitmenschen und all jenen Geschöpfen weitergeben könnt, die einer guten und positiven Wandlung durch euch Menschen fähig sind.

284) Bleibt nicht von all dem abgeschnitten, was euch die Schöpfung für euer Leben im Guten und Positiven gegeben hat, auch die Energie und Kraft eures Bewusstseins, damit ihr dieses im Sinne der Evolution nutzt und darin nicht einen Niedergang erleidet; lasst euch nicht tiefer sinken, als ihr bereits gesunken seid, sondern bemüht euch um die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und fallt ab von eurem Gottglauben und von eurem Glauben an Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen, auf dass ihr besseren Zeiten und einem hochschwingenden Menschentum entgegengeht.

285) Beachtet die Wahrheit, wie sie euch gegeben ist in euch selbst und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, wie sie euch aber auch gelehrt wird durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, auf dass ihr die Lebendigkeit der wahrlichen Wahrheit findet und sie in euch auch erfahrt.

286) Zur Wahrheit zu finden ist für euch Menschen der Erde schwer, doch fällt es euch stetig leichter, je mehr ihr in sie eindringt und Erkenntnisse, Wissen sowie Weisheit und daraus Erfüllungen gewinnt, die in euch Wunder über Wunder der schöpferischen Güte und Schönheit ebenso erkennbar machen, wie sie auch im Äusseren grosse Wunder sichtbar und greifbar machen.

287) Seid auf dem Weg zur Wahrheit vorsichtig, denn wenn ihr unaufmerksam dahingeht und nicht alle Hindernisse und Gefahren beachtet und nicht überwindet, die sich aus der Unrichtigkeit eurer Gedanken und Gefühle ergeben, dann beginnt sich die Macht dessen zu entfalten, die euch in ganz bestimmte Formen spezieller Zwecke zwingt, die auf eigenen Wünschen bestehen, die sich erfüllen und dabei die Wahrheit ausser acht lassen sollen; und wahrlich kann euch diese Macht und Gefahr verschlingen, so ihr darin untergeht, wenn ihr unachtsam den Weg der Wahrheit beschreitet, denn bedenkt, euer altes Gedankengut und eure alten Gefühle versuchen immer wieder durchzubrechen und das Erlernen und Ergründen sowie das Befolgen der Wahrheit zu verhindern, weil die altherkömmlichen Glaubensfaktoren von ungeheurer Stärke sind und sich nicht verdrängen und nicht auflösen lassen wollen.

288) Hütet euch beim Suchen und Ergründen der Wahrheit davor, krampfhaft eure Gedanken und Gefühle kampfmässig gegen die Unwahrheit des Altherkömmlichen und des religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glaubens zu richten; Kampf wider die Unwahrheit bedeutet nicht, in Streitbarkeit dagegen anzugehen, sondern eine Abwehrhaltung einzunehmen gemäss der gewaltsamen Gewaltlosigkeit, um alles Unwahrheitliche und folglich auch alles Glaubensmässige in ihre Schranken zu weisen; wird jedoch nicht in dieser Weise gehandelt, dann zwingt ihr euch wieder in bestimmte Bahnen und fördert eure Unfreiheit wie auch den Unfrieden und die Disharmonie in euch, wodurch euer Bemühen zur lächerlichen Gaukelei und zum Zwang wird und keinen bleibenden Wert aufweist, weil wahrheitlich nichts gelernt wird und niemals die grosse Wirkung einer Beständigkeit eintritt; kampfmässige Bemühungen bedeuten Gewalt und Zwang, und solche bringen keinen Nutzen, sondern nur sehr grossen Schaden, folglich ihr davon Abstand nehmen und ihr euch der freien Entfaltung der Wahrheit zuwenden müsst, und zwar in der Weise, dass ihr willig und ohne Angriffigkeit gegen die Unwahrheit der wahrlichen Wahrheit eure Hand reicht und alles Unwahrheitliche dadurch zum Erliegen bringt, indem ihr nur noch das Wahrheitliche und die Wahrheit selbst gelten lasst, wenn ihr sie gefunden habt; nur in dieser Weise könnt ihr ohne Streitbarkeit in gewaltsamer Gewaltlosigkeit wider die Unwahrheit kämpfen und wider sie gewinnen, so ihr mit der Wahrheit als Sieger in wahrer Grösse hervorgeht.

289) Denkt an das Wort der Wahrheit, dass wahre Grösse einfach und Einfachheit wahre Grösse sowie Einfachheit wahre Schlichtheit und Bescheidenheit ist, die ihr in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen hegen und pflegen müsst, damit ihr in ihnen nicht überbordet in der einen oder anderen Art, wodurch ihr sie nicht mehr kontrollieren könnt.

290) Bedenkt, dass ihr nicht einfach mit einem Gedankenwollen eure Gedanken und Gefühle in eine wirkliche Reinheit zu bringen vermögt, denn das Wollen dazu muss schlicht und unbegrenzt aus eurem Wesen hervorkommen und aufsteigen, wobei es nicht in Worte gefasst werden kann, weil diese nur sehr begrenzt das Ganze in einem Begriff entstehen lassen können.

291) Aus dem Kern eures Wesens selbst muss das allumfassende Drängen zum Guten und zum Besten kommen, damit das entstehen kann, was machtvoll in eure Gedanken und Gefühle eindringt und sie auch umhüllt, damit das Drängen des Wollens daraus hervorgeht und jene Form bildet, die jenes Rechte ist, dessen ihr bedürft.

292) Und wisst, es ist wohl schwer, dem Drängen eures Wesens Genüge zu tun, doch ist es nicht so sehr schwer, wie ihr denkt, wenn ihr gegenüber euch selbst Bescheidenheit und Schlichtheit walten lasst, wenn ihr euren Vernunfts- und Verstandesdünkel und euer grossspuriges Können und eure eingebildete Kraft nicht ins Spiel bringt.

293) Lasst euch frei sein von euren grössenwahnsinnigen Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie der Einbildung, dass ihr grösser als die Schöpfung und absolute Herrscher des Lebens wärt; lasst den Kern eures Wesens und dessen Drängen nach Gutem, dem Besten und Höheren hervorbrechen; lasst das Edle und Gute in euch frei werden, so ihr in euch eine neue Grundlage eurer Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt erschaffen könnt, die den Fähigkeiten eures Bewusstseins entspricht; und handelt ihr demgemäss, dann könnt ihr das, was daraus entsteht, in Ruhe der Vernunfts- und Verstandesarbeit sowie der Ausführung in jeder richtigen Form überlassen, weil sich in dieser Weise niemals etwas Unrechtes daraus formen kann.

294) Werft alles das weit von euch, was euch quält in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen und vertraut dabei auf den Verstand und die Vernunft; macht das Bewusstsein frei, das sich den Weg des Lebens und den Weg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit und zu den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten richtig bahnen wird, wenn ihr euch nicht dagegen verwehrt und alles durch ein irres Mauerwerk irgendeines Glaubens an Gottheiten, Götzen, Religionen, Ideologien, Philosophien und veridolisierte Menschen verbaut.

295) Werdet frei im Bewusstsein bedeutet, dass ihr das Bewusstsein in euch seinen evolutiven Weg gehen lassen sollt, weil dies von Natur aus und durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote dazu bestimmt ist, der Höhe der relativen Vollkommenheit entgegenzugehen; ihr aber, ihr Menschheit der Erde, ihr haltet es davor zurück, weil ihr ihm durch falsche gedankliche und ge-

fühlsmässige sowie handlungsmässige Machenschaften entgegenwirkt und es damit in Ketten schlagt, wodurch es sich nicht mehr frei entfalten kann.

296) Reinigt eure Gedanken und Gefühle, denn sie sind die massgebendsten Faktoren eurer Evolution und Lebensführung, und durch sie müsst ihr eine neue Menschheit schaffen, die umfassend die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote befolgt und nach deren Wahrheit ihr Leben führt, auf dass unter euch Menschen der Erde endlich wahre Liebe werde, so ihr in euch selbst als einzelne wie auch als Gruppen und Völker in wirklicher Freiheit und Harmonie sowie in wahrheitlichem Frieden leben könnt.

297) Und mit euren Gedanken und Gefühlen müsst ihr beginnen, so ihr sie unter Kontrolle, zur Vernunft und Rechtschaffenheit sowie zur Wahrnehmung der Verantwortung und zur Gewissenhaftigkeit und des Rechtens in allen Dingen bringt; das ist die erste Aufgabe, die ihr zu bewältigen habt und die euch langsam aber sicher zu dem macht, was ihr sein sollt, nämlich wahre Menschen in Würde und Menschlichkeit.

298) Ihr sollt euch selbst und allen euren Mitmenschen ein leuchtendes Vorbild sein, das stetig weiter nach Wahrheit und Liebe strebt.

299) Und ihr sollt dankbar für euer Leben sein, und zwar durch die ganze Art eures Daseins sowie durch die Befolgung der schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote, auf dass es euch wohl ergehe; und erfüllt ihr diese Pflicht, dann braucht ihr keine anderen Weisungen.

300) Erfüllt ihr die Pflichten des Lebens so, wie sie durch die Schöpfungsgesetze und Schöpfungsgebote vorgegeben sind in der Weise, dass ihr sie nach eigenem Verstand und eigener Vernunft sowie nach eigenem Ermessen ausführen und erfüllen könnt, dann empfangt ihr alle Hilfen des Daseins, die in schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten harren, auf dass ihr sie euch zu Nutzen macht und damit in eurer Bewusstseinsevolution aufwärtsgeht.

Abschnitt 26

1) Mit nur wenigen Ausnahmen seid ihr, ihr Menschen der Erde, einem grenzenlosen und verhängnisvollen Irrtum verfallen, denn ihr wähnt, dass eure Gläubigkeit an Gottheiten und Götzen sowie an veridolisierte Menschen die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und diese von euch abhängig sei, indem ihr an sie glaubt oder nicht.
2) Aber wisst, die Wahrheit hat es nicht nötig, dass sie euch nachläuft und sich euch aufdrängt, denn wahrheitlich liegt die Notwendigkeit bei euch, dass ihr nach Wahrheit sucht und ihr euch zur Wahrheit begebt, auf dass ihr sie erfasst und um sie wissend werdet.
3) Weil ihr aber die Wahrheit nicht alleine findet, weil ihr irregeführt seid durch euren Glauben an Götter, Götzen, veridolisierte Menschen sowie durch Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien, haben sich eigens Künder der Wahrheit, Propheten, zu euch ausgesandt, um euch zu belehren und zu mahnen, auf dass ihr von jeglicher eurer Gläubigkeit ablasst und ihr euch allein der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zuwendet, in denen ihr ebenso die Wahrheit zu finden vermögt wie auch in euch selbst.
4) Doch trotzdem euch die Künder der Wahrheit durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten› belehren und euch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› bringen, macht ihr euch über sie lustig und setzt sie der Lächerlichkeit aus.
5) Ihr missachtet die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und zerrt sie hinab in den Bereich eures Unverstandes und eurer Unvernunft, und ihr schafft durch eure

Gedanken und Gefühle eine Entwertung der Wahrheit selbst, wie aber auch der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, was aber einer Schändlichkeit sondergleichen entspricht.

6) Wahrlich richten eure falschen Gedanken und Gefühle und eure ebenso falsche Auffassung sowohl grossen Schaden in euch selbst an, wie aber auch bei euren Mitmenschen und gar bei euch allen, ihr Menschen der Erde.
7) Besonders durch das Gebaren eurer Priester und Theologen, Prediger und Sektenführer sowie Ideologen und Philosophen werdet ihr von der wahrlichen Wahrheit abgehalten und zum Glauben an ihre Irrlehren gezwungen, weil sie euch fälschlich vorgaukeln, dass der religiöse, sektiererische, ideologische oder philosophische Glaube die wirkliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit sei; dadurch wollen sie euch zu ihrem eigenen Glauben bekehren und euch durch Überzeugung für diesen gewinnen.
8) Das alles trägt jedoch nicht dazu bei, dass ihr die effective Wahrheit findet, die allein durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote gegeben ist, denn gegenteilig führt es euch von der Wahrheit und von der Schöpfung weg und steigert in euch masslos den ohnehin schon ausgeprägten Dünkel und Wahn eurer Wichtigkeit, wodurch ihr in die Täuschung versetzt werdet, dass ihr gebeten werden müsstet, Gutes zu tun und wahrheitliche Menschen in Menschlichkeit zu werden; eine Anmassung von euch sondergleichen, denn ihr selbst müsst euch ohne Aufforderung bemühen, Gutes zu tun, wahre Menschen in Menschlichkeit zu werden und euch auch als solche aufzuführen gegenüber allen Geschöpfen und allem sonstig Existenten.
9) Doch wahrlich seid ihr mit eurem Glauben und mit eurer sonderbaren Einstellung im Gros der Menschheit noch weit vom wahren Menschsein und der Menschlichkeit entfernt, denn in eurem Glauben an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen seid ihr als Vorbilder äusserst abschreckende Beispiele.
10) In Milliardenzahl fühlt ihr euch gross und stark und lebt in einer überheblichen Genugtuung in bezug auf die Tatsache, dass ihr Gott-, Götzen- oder Menschengläubige seid und flehend erbärmlich demütige Gebete an sie verrichtet, wodurch ihr euch ein Gehobensein eures Bewusstseins sowie eurer Gedanken und Gefühle vorgaukelt, während ihr jedoch Unrechtes, Böses, Unrechtschaffenes, Verantwortungsloses, Verbrecherisches, Ungerechtes und Gewissenloses tut und euch in Hass und Eifersucht, Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht sowie in Streit, Krieg, Folter, Lüge, Betrug, Verleumdung, Dieberei und sonst in allem ergeht, was des Übels, der Ausartung und der Verkommenheit ist; dabei fällt es euch wahrlich nicht auf, dass ihr in eurem Glauben Dinge tut, die sich niemals mit der wahren Liebe und mit der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und damit auch nicht mit den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung vereinbaren lassen.
11) Im durch den Glauben hervorgerufenen bewusstseinsmässigen Gehobensein und in all dem Bösen, das ihr daraus tut, fühlt ihr in euch eine Genugtuung, die ihr für eure Folgsamkeit irrig als Dank an euren Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen wertet und euch dabei eine Verbundenheit mit ihm einbildet; und nicht selten bildet ihr euch dabei auch ein Glücksgefühl und Seligkeitsgefühl ein, wenn ihr in eurem Glaubenswahn in einem demütigen Erschauern versinkt.
12) Menschen der Erde, ihr seid vielerlei Scharen von Gläubigen verschiedener Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien sowie von mancherlei politischen Richtungen, die sondergleichen falsch und fern der effectiven Wahrheit und Richtigkeit sind.
13) Ihr lebt durch eure Glaubensgebäude blind in einer falschen, imaginären Wirklichkeit, und ihr wähnt euch in eurem selbsterschaffenen Wahn, in Liebe und Glück zu leben.
14) Sehr viele unter euch, ihr Menschen der Erde, seid ihr in bezug auf euren Glauben und dessen Ausübung Bigotte, Fanatiker und sonstige Eiferer, Heuchler, Prahler und Betrüger sowie Verleumder, Hochmutsnarren, Grosstuer und Grössenwahnsinnige, was ihr gesamthaft auch auf euer inneres und äusseres Leben übertragt und damit in der Welt Hass und Eifersucht, Unfrieden, Unfreiheit, Folter, Krieg, Todesstrafe, Disharmonie, Verbrechen und alle bösen Übel und Ausartungen schafft.
15) Ihr hegt falschen Dank in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen und ergeht euch in eurem irren Glauben darin, eurem Gott oder Götzen in Selbstherrlichkeit zu danken, dass ihr nicht seid wie die andern,

wodurch ihr euch besser machen wollt, als ihr seid, womit ihr euch grössenwahnsinnig über eure Mitmenschen erhebt, obwohl ihr nicht mehr und nicht besser seid als diese, nämlich fehlhafte Menschen, die ihr euch erst um die Wahrheit bemühen und sie erfassen müsst, auf dass ihr durch die Befolgung der Wahrheit wahrliche, verantwortungsvolle, gewissenhafte und rechtschaffene Menschen werdet.

16) Vielfach sprecht ihr nicht aus, was ihr denkt, sondern lügt euren Mitmenschen etwas vor, heuchelt Liebe und Zugeneigtheit, obwohl ihr sie antipathisch findet und sie verachtet, und viele unter euch, die ihr das tut, ihr seid feige wider die Wahrheit, weil ihr sie nicht auszusprechen wagt und befürchtet, dass ihr euer Ansehen einbüssen und materiellen Verlust erleiden könntet, wenn ihr die Wahrheit sagt.
17) Und wenn ihr lügt oder eurem Gott oder Götzen dankt, dann schafft ihr euch damit Gedanken, durch die erhebende Gefühle entstehen, während aber in eurem tieferen Innern, in eurem Wesen, nichts weiter als gähnende Leere herrscht.
18) Euer gefühlsmässiges Gehobensein ist in der Regel nichts anderes als eine gewollte Reaktion eurer Gedanken, um euch selbst eine Befriedigung zu verschaffen.
19) Und jene vielen unter euch, welche ihr euch in Demut vor eurem Gott oder Götzen oder vor einem veridolisierten Menschen beugt, vor ihm niederkniet oder euch in den Staub werft, ihr seid in Wirklichkeit sehr weit davon entfernt, Achtung vor euch selbst und vor der wahrlichen Wahrheit zu haben.
20) In eurer Demut werdet ihr niemals zu euch selbst und zur Wahrheit finden, denn euer Selbst und die Wahrheit fordern nicht Demut, sondern Achtung, Mut, Würde und Ehrwürdigkeit.
21) Durch Demut erreicht ihr nicht eine echte innere Verfassung der wahrlichen Wahrheit, der wahren Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie, des Friedens und der aufrichtigen Beglücktheit, und zwar auch nicht dann, wenn ihr wähnt, dass ihr sie schon sicher haben werdet.
22) Befreit euch von jeder Form der Demut, vom Hündischsein und der würdelosen Unterwerfung, und seht dazu, dass ihr nicht verlorengeht in eurer Selbstherrlichkeit, im Grössenwahn und Hochmut, was ihr fälschlich als Achtung, Mut und Würde wähnt.
23) Alle jene unter euch, welche ihr ohne jeglichen religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen, politischen oder philosophischen Glauben und ohne Demut seid, ihr werdet es sehr viel leichter haben, die wahrheitliche Wahrheit und Realität zu suchen und euch damit auseinanderzusetzen als jene, welche irgendeinem Glauben verfallen sind; wahrlich, viele unter euch aber seid ihr der dünkelhaften Demut verfallen, wodurch ihr die Wirklichkeit nicht seht und deshalb hündisch-demütig euren erdachten Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen um deren Hilfe bittet, obwohl ihr euch in jeder Beziehung selbst helfen müsst.
24) Ihr könnt nicht vor einen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen treten, damit er euch für eure flehentlichen hündisch-demütigen Bitten, Gebete und frömmlerischen Worte belohne, denn sie sind kraftlos und nur Dunstgestalten eures Wahnes.
25) Eure flehentlichen Bitten und Gebete sind nur feige Forderungen, weil ihr in eurer Gläubigkeit nicht die Achtung, den Mut und die Würde aufbringt, euch in jeder Art und Weise selbst zu helfen; das aber entspricht einer Heuchelei, weil ihr durch eure flehentlichen Bitten und Gebete an einen Gott, Götzen, an Heilige, Engel oder an einen veridolisierten Menschen jämmerlich die eigene Unfähigkeit kaschiert.
26) Und wie ihr die eigene Unfähigkeit verdeckt, leugnet ihr in gleicher Form auch die Wahrheit, die durch die Schöpfung in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten gegeben ist; und durch euer Leugnen und Ablehnen der Wahrheit wirbelt alles in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen wild umher, wie leere Spreu, der das wertvolle Korn fehlt.
27) Eure eigene Unfähigkeit ist aufgebaut auf einem falschen, stillen und demutsvollen Erwarten in bezug auf etwas Besseres, das eure Gottheit, euer Götze oder veridolisierte Mensch, euer Heiliger oder Engel euch geben soll, und dieses Erwarten ist in Wirklichkeit nichts anderes als ein eigensüchtiges, unverschämtes und heuchlerisches Fordern aus eurer Feigheit heraus; und es ist Feigherzigkeit, auch wenn alles in noch so schönen und flehentlichen Worten zum Ausdruck ge-

bracht wird, die beweisen, dass ihr selbst nicht gross und kraftvoll genug dazu seid, um euch vom Glauben zu befreien und euch mit der effectiven Wahrheit zu verbinden, um daraus euch selbst zu helfen.

28) Und ihr unter euch Menschen der Erde, welche ihr heuchelt, euch wird der Lohn dafür gewiss sein, doch ganz anders, als ihr denkt, denn dadurch, dass ihr euch mit eurer Heuchelei selbst sättigt, so wird euch Schaden zuteil in eurer Bewusstseinsevolution, und zwar je nach dem Unwert, den ihr euch selbst erschafft.
29) Euer Wohlfühlen in eurer Heuchelei vergeht euch aber auch dann, wenn ihr durch eure Mitmenschen gemieden werdet ob eurem falschen Tun, so euch eure Gedanken und Gefühle gewisse Schmerzen bereiten und sich euer Gewissen in unerfreulicher Weise regt.
30) Jede eurer heuchlerischen Forderungen ist eine Anmassung sondergleichen, die ihr niemals rechtfertigen könnt, wenn ihr in Wahrheit nach der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten euer Leben führt.
31) Ihr sollt nicht bitten und nicht flehen, sondern der Wahrheit auch in der Weise Genüge tun, indem ihr in euch selbst eure Energien und deren Kräfte mobilisiert und euch nach bestem Können in jeden erdenklichen Dingen der Bewusstseinsevolution selbst helft, die äusserst umfassend ist und sehr viele Dinge in sich birgt.
32) Ihr sollt um äussere, materielle Hilfe in Bescheidenheit nur bei euren Mitmenschen nachsuchen, denn allein in dieser Weise könnt ihr Hilfe erwarten, während ihr in bezug auf eure evolutiven Bewusstseinsbelange sowie eures Wesens, eurer Individualität, eures Charakters und eurer Persönlichkeit euch nur allein helfen könnt, weil einzig ihr allein vermögt, euch in diesen Dingen zu ändern und zu entwickeln.
33) Auch die wahrlichen Propheten, die zu euch kommen, vermögen euch nicht zu ändern, weil ihr das wirklich nur allein für euch zu tun vermögt, folgedem bringen sie euch nur die Lehre dessen, was ihr tun sollt, um in euch einen Wandel zum Guten und Besten hervorzurufen; und die Künder der Wahrheit bitten euch nicht und fordern auch nichts von euch, denn sie bringen in neutraler Weise nur die Botschaft der Wahrheit und warnen, auf dass ihr selbst an euch arbeitet, um der Wahrheit des Lebens Genüge zu tun und ihr euer Dasein in Liebe, Gerechtigkeit, in Frieden, Freiheit, Gewissenhaftigkeit, Harmonie, Rechtschaffenheit und Verantwortung führt.
34) Die Künder der Wahrheit, die wahrlichen Propheten, sie geben euch nur Erklärungen in bezug auf die Wahrheit und Wegweisungen für eure Lebensführung, wobei sie dafür nicht lockende Belohnungen für sich im Sinn haben; und wie sie selbst keinen Lohn verlangen für ihre Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens, die sie bringen, so versprechen sie euch auch keine verlockende Belohnung dafür, wenn ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit und dem wahren Leben nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zuwendet; jeden Lohn für eure Bemühungen müsst ihr euch selbst geben dadurch, indem ihr in euch ein allgemeines gedankliches sowie gefühlsmässiges und daraus psychisches und bewusstseinsmässiges Wohlbefinden aufbaut, in wahrer Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie sowie in innerem Frieden – also geht hin und handelt danach, ihr Menschen der Erde.
35) Mit eurem Fordern steht ihr stets vor euch selbst, wenn ihr lockend fleht, bittet und betet, wie ihr auch mit eurem Klagen und Trauern nur vor euch selbst steht, denn auch diese Dinge müsst ihr mit euch und in euch selbst ausmachen, schlichten und bewältigen; wahrlich gibt es nämlich keinen Gott oder Götzen, wie aber auch keinen veridolisierten oder sonstigen Menschen, der eure Klagen und Trauer abnehmen und sie für euch bewältigen könnte, weil ihr alles stets nur in euch selbst und allein meistern und überwinden könnt.
36) Wahrlich, wenn ihr unter euch, Menschen der Erde, welche ihr in eurem Glauben an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen, veridolisierten oder sonstigen Menschen in Heuchelei weiterhin Forderungen stellt, anstatt dass ihr euch mit der Wahrheit auseinandersetzt und euer Leben danach führt, dann bleibt ihr in eurer Schlechtigkeit und in eurem Schwanken im Dunkel eurer Wahrheitsunwissenheit liegen und ihr könnt euch nicht dem Aufwärtsstreben zum wahren Leben und Menschsein hingeben; wahrheitlich seid ihr in dieser Weise ständig den Angriffen aus der Dunkel-

heit des Wahrheitsunwissens ausgesetzt, wodurch ihr nicht zur Erkenntnis eures Irrtums eures Glaubens an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen, Heiligen, Engel oder an einen veridolisierten Menschen kommen und euch nicht befreien könnt von den falschen Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien.

Abschnitt 27

1) Bewahrt euch vor euren Freveln, Menschen der Erde, und nutzt die Zeit, die euch für euer aktuelles Leben gegeben ist, auf dass ihr die Wahrheit erlernt und den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung folgt.
2) Ihr sucht nach der Wahrheit der Schöpfung, doch gebt ihr euch einem Glauben an Gottheiten und Götzen hin sowie an Menschen, die ihr verherrlicht.
3) Hütet euch vor jedem Glauben, den ihr in eurem Verstandesdünkel als Wahrheit wähnt, denn jeder Glaube treibt euch in die Arme der wahrheitsunwissenden Dunkelheit, die triumphierend ihre Krallen in euer Bewusstsein schlägt und euch derart verwirrt, dass eure Gedanken und Gefühle in ständigem religiösem, ideologischem oder philosophischem Irrtum dahinvegetieren.
4) Wacht auf und blickt ins Licht der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr gewaltig erzittert in eurem Verstand und in eurer Vernunft, die durch euren Glauben in Beschränktheit verfallen sind, wodurch ihr die Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten nicht erkennen könnt.
5) Eure Beschränktheit von Verstand und Vernunft befasst sich nicht mit der effectiven schöpfungsbedingten Wahrheit, sondern einerseits mit euren Glaubensformen des religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Irrtums, und anderseits mit der ganzen irdischen Vergänglichkeit jener Dinge, die ihr als materielle Werte erachtet.
6) Wahrlich, die materiellen Dinge eures Daseins umschwärmt ihr wie ein goldenes Kleinod, um euch daran zu ergötzen; doch ihr seid auch wie ein Insekt, denn ihr umschwärmt eure materiellen Dinge wie Motten das Licht des Feuers; und wie sich die Motten ungewollt ins Feuer stürzen und verbrennen, so ergeht es euch gleichermassen mit eurem Bewusstsein, den Gedanken, Gefühlen und der Psyche, die Schaden nehmen in der Weise, dass sie Ausartungen ausgesetzt sind und fern aller wahrheitlichen Wahrheit bleiben.
7) Bewusst zerschlagt ihr in Enttäuschung und Zorn ob eures mühevollen Lebens in euch selbst die Wahrheit durch euren Glauben an Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien, weil ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens missachtet, die euch durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten› gegeben ist und durch die ihr den Aufstieg zum Licht der schöpferischen Wahrheit finden könnt, wenn ihr von eurem Glaubensdünkel an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder Menschen ablasst, die ihr zu Idolen, Meistern, Erhabenen und Gottgleichen erhebt.
8) Und durch euren Glauben an durch Euresgleichen erfundene Gottheiten, Götzen und Menschen, die ihr zu Idolen und Gottgleichen erhebt, zerschlagt ihr die wahre Liebe und schafft eine trügerische Scheinliebe in euch, die ihr schnell in Hass und Eifersucht sowie in falsche Gerechtigkeit umwandelt und dazu benutzt, um in Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht einherzugehen, um zu foltern, zu morden und Krieg zu führen gegen alle jene, welche ihr als Feinde betrachtet; und dabei erdreistet ihr euch daherzulügen, dass die Liebe und Gerechtigkeit eurer erdichteten Gottheit oder eures Götzen Strafe, Rache, Vergeltung und Krieg gegen eure Feinde fordere.
9) Euer Zerschlagen der Wahrheit, der Liebe und der Gerechtigkeit ist das lebende Symbol eurer wahrheitsfremden Ausartung, wovon das Gros eurer Menschheit befallen ist.

10) Ihr Gros der Menschen der Erde, ihr kümmert euch nicht um die Kenntnis und das Wissen der effectiven Wahrheit, denn in eurem wahrheitsfremden, leichtfertigen Tun eurer Selbstüberhebung lehnt ihr alles ab, was der Wahrheit und dem schöpfungswahren Leben entspricht, um in hündischer Demut selbsternannte Götter anzuflehen, anzubetteln und anzubeten, wie auch um selbstgeformte Götzen zu umtanzen und damit den eigenen falschen und ungerechten Wünschen Erfüllung zu geben.
11) Immer wieder lauft ihr aber in die eigene Rückwirkung und erschafft euch selbst Vergeltung durch Krieg und Hass, weil ihr leichtfertig die Liebe und die Wahrheit verwerft und in jeder Beziehung wider die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote handelt, denn wahrheitlich seid ihr verbittert durch euren irregeführten Glauben und die falschen Lehren der Unwahrheit eurer erdichteten Gottheiten und Götzen sowie jener Menschen, die ihr zu Idolen und Gottgleichen erhebt; ihr glaubt den Lügen ihrer Irrlehren, die von göttlicher Liebe und Gerechtigkeit sprechen, die aber im gleichen Atemzug Rache und Vergeltung und Krieg fordern wider alle eure Feinde, auf dass ihr sie straft, foltert und mordet, so sich die Frage erhebt, wo darin noch wahre Liebe und Gerechtigkeit ist.
12) In eurem lästerlichen und ausgearteten Tun eures dauernden Frevelns in bezug auf Hass, Eifersucht, Streit, Mord und Totschlag, Krieg, Terror, Verbrechen sowie Lug, Betrug, Verleumdung, Heuchelei und Dieberei in allen erdenklichen Formen schafft ihr nur Klagen, Not, Elend, Leid und Zerstörung rundum, ohne dass ihr Zeit zur Besinnung findet oder eine Bitte um Gnade und wahrliche Hilfe erhört; und leistet ihr Hilfe und erteilt Gnade, dann tut ihr das nicht in wahrer Liebe, Bescheidenheit und Güte, sondern nur um euer selbst willen, auf dass ihr euer schlechtes Gewissen beruhigen könnt; und wahrlich sind sehr viele unter euch, welche ihr in dieser Weise handelt und keine wahrlichen Gedanken und Gefühle dabei habt, sondern nur derartige der Selbstsucht und Ausartung.
13) Wahrlich, viele unter euch, ihr Menschen der Erde, welche ihr euch durch eure Begierden hetzen lasst, ihr findet keine Zeit, euch der wahren Liebe und der schöpferischen Wahrheit und all den Schönheiten der Schöpfung zuzuwenden, die sie euch durch die Natur und das Leben gegeben hat; wahrlich, lieber schlagt ihr in Hass, Eifersucht, im Streit und in Rachsucht eurem Nächsten den Schädel ein, leistet mörderische Sterbehilfe und führt blutige Kriege, weil euch das Böse Freude bereitet und eure mörderischen Lustgefühle befriedigt.
14) Ihr, welche ihr die grausamen Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde seid, ihr dünkt euch in eurer primitiven Überhebung als weise, nennt euch gottesfürchtig, gütig, liebevoll, gerecht, verantwortungsvoll, gewissenhaft und rechtschaffen, doch wahrheitlich entspricht davon nicht ein winziges Jota der Wahrheit, denn ihr seid durchwegs vom Gegenteiligen besessen und führt euer Dasein in Ausartung und Lasterhaftigkeit; und dass ihr mit euren falschen Behauptungen eure grösste Dummheit offenbart, zeigt auf, dass ihr weder die wahrheitliche Wahrheit kennt noch versteht, weil ihr sie nicht einsehen wollt, wodurch ihr in euch auch nicht wahre Liebe zu erschaffen vermögt.
15) Ihr, welche ihr die Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde seid, ihr seid die Bösen und Schlechten unter euch Menschen der Erde, denn ihr seid jene, welche ihr Kriege führt und ungeheure Zerstörungen anrichtet, Menschen durch Sterbehilfe mörderisch in den Tod befördert, die ihr durch Terrorakte Unschuldige ermordet, die ihr Hass hegt, Eifersucht und Streit zu eurem Alltag macht, Lug und Betrug und allerlei Verbrechen, Dieberei und andere Übel begeht; ihr seid auf der Erde zum lästigen Gewürm geworden, das nichts anderes mehr kennt als Eigensinnigkeit, Böswilligkeit, Sucht und Lasterhaftigkeit sowie Charakter- und Tugendlosigkeit in übelster Ausartung.
16) Wahrlich, ihr Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde, ihr seid die vollkommene Schande der Menschheit und missachtet deren und des Lebens Normen, wodurch ihr auch die in den Dingen der Fehlbarkeit Unschuldigen in den Schmutz zieht und sie in Verruf bringt, wie ihr selbst in eurer Verruchtheit der Ächtung, der Unehre, der Schande und Anstössigkeit verfallen seid; ihr schmäht das Licht der Wahrheit, weil ihr in eurer charakterlichen und menschlichen Verkommenheit beharrlich im Dunkel des Bösen grabt, wobei ihr Gehässigkeit, Hinterlist, Neid, Wut und

Zorn sucht wider eure Nächsten und wider alle Rechtschaffenen, Gerechten, Gewissenhaften und Verantwortungsvollen, weil sie des Rechtens tun und euch nach Recht und Gesetz tadeln; ihr als Fehlbare unter euch Menschen der Erde, ihr habt schon längst den Blick verloren, der euch gestatten würde, frei die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit in den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung zu suchen, um euch daran emporzurichten, denn ihr seid zu feige geworden, um das Licht der Wahrheit zu suchen, zu erkennen und zu ertragen.

17) Ihr Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde, die ihr die Gewissenhaften, die Redlichen und Rechtschaffenen, die Verantwortungsvollen und Gerechten unter euch verhöhnt, durch euer Tun und Verhalten zeichnet ihr euch selbst, was auch dazu führt, dass ihr geblendet zurücktaumelt, sobald das Licht der Wahrheit irgendwo erstrahlt; dann versinkt ihr rettungslos im Schlund eines dunklen Abgrunds, so ihr erst recht den Weg der Wahrheit in euch selbst nicht finden könnt, den Weg, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist; und weil ihr so irregeht, macht ihr euch selbst zu Verworfenen, die ihr vom Abgrund des Bösen aufgesaugt werdet, wenn ihr in diesen hinabstürzt.
18) Ihr seid in einer unentrinnbaren Umklammerung des Bösen gefesselt, aus der ihr euch ohne die Hilfe der Wahrheit selbst nicht befreien könnt; und Hilfe kann euch nur geboten sein durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die euch durch die wahrlichen Künder der Wahrheit als ‹Lehre der Propheten›, als ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› dargebracht ist, durch die darin enthaltenen Erklärungen, was ihr zu tun und was ihr zu lassen habt, was ihr aber in euch allein durch eigene Kraft und eigenen Willen angehen und bewältigen müsst.
19) Bemüht euch, dem Licht und der Lehre der Wahrheit nachzustreben und den Weg zur Erkenntnis in euch zu finden; ihr müsst euch freimachen von eurer Anmassung und von eurem Verlangen, billigem Geflitter des Bösen nachzujagen, anstatt der wirklichen Wahrheit, die teurem Gold gleichkommt.
20) Sinkt nicht weiterhin ab in das verderbenbringende Grauen, das ihr euch selbst bereitet habt in eurer hartnäckigen Gier nach Ungerechtigkeit und Bösem, nach Unrechtschaffenheit, Gewissenlosigkeit, Verantwortungslosigkeit sowie nach Krieg und Zerstörung, Mord und allem, was des Übels ist.
21) Doch wahrlich, ihr seid kleine Menschlein, die ihr in eurem lächerlichen Schablonenwissen, dem Scheinwissen der Schulweisheit, der Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien, der Politologie und der Wissenschaften sowie der Philosophien eifert und alles weit in den Vordergrund schiebt und euch damit meint und scheinen wollt, doch was ist all das gegenüber der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, wie sie gegeben ist durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote, durch die alles Existente geworden ist; und all das könnt ihr trotz eurer Lügen und Lästereien, trotz eurer Verleumdungen und Negation der Wahrheit nicht trüben, denn als kleine Menschlein seid ihr zu winzig, um das Getriebe und die unumstössliche Existenz der Schöpfung sowie ihre Wahrheit und Gesetze und Gebote stören zu können.
22) Ihr könnt nur euch allein stören, in eurem Dasein, in eurer Lebensführung, in eurer Evolution des Bewusstseins und in allen Dingen, die das wahre Menschsein ausmachen, und ihr stört euch dermassen, dass ihr verwirrt seid und ihr euch nicht retten könnt ohne die Anleitung der Erklärungen in bezug auf die Wahrheit durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, weil ihr selbst keine Ahnung von der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Dinge habt.
23) Wahrlich, ihr seid durch die altherkömmlichen Irrlehren religiöser, ideologischer und philosophischer Façon vielerlei Bewusstseinsstrauchrittern verfallen, falschen Propheten, Priestern, Gurus, Meistern, Erhabenen, Göttlichen und sonstigen Götter- sowie Götzenanbetern, die wie Wegelagerer noch heute über euch herfallen und euch in jeden bösen Irrtum führen; sie umschleichen den äusseren rechten Pfad, der zur Wahrheit in euch selbst führt, nämlich die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens und die Erklärungen der wahrlichen Propheten; und sie tun es, um euch weiterhin im Glauben an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder an veridolisierte Menschen zu fesseln und euch immer weiter im Irrtum der falschen Lehren zu halten, auf dass ihr euch nicht selbst werdet, nicht selbst für alles und jedes in eurem Leben die Ver-

antwortung tragt, damit ihr weiterhin in hündischer Demut eurem Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen verfallen bleibt.

24) Sie geben euch in Lüge vor, dass sie den Weg der Wahrheit beschreiten, doch was sie euch wirklich bieten, sind nur grosse Gesten und abgebrauchte Worte, verblödende und hörigmachende Kulthandlungen und Rituale, die sie stolz und befangen als göttliche Überlieferungen und Wünsche präsentieren, deren eigentlichen Unsinn sie aber selbst nicht verstehen und mit dummen Ausflüchten zu bemänteln suchen; wahrlich dreschen sie nur leeres Stroh und verstreuen kernlose Spreu, weil sie keine eigentlichen Körner in ihrem ganzen religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Unsinn finden können, in dem jeder Verstand, jede Vernunft und jede Erklärungsmöglichkeit fehlt, wie auch das Verständnis.
25) Und wenn ihr alles beschaut und bedenkt, dann erkennt ihr, dass dieser Art Beschränktheit überall in allen Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien begegnet wird, wobei deren Prediger, Priester, Oberen, Vertreter und Gläubigen mit stumpfsinniger Beharrlichkeit auf krankhaft dummen Worten, Sätzen, Lehren und falschen, unverständlichen Erklärungen herumpochen, und zwar einerseits darum, weil sie selbst bei der Erfindung des ganzen Unsinns nichts dazu beigetragen haben, und andererseits darum, weil sie in Wahrheit den ganzen höheren Blödsinn selbst nicht verstehen.
26) Millionen und Millionen, ja gar Milliarden seid ihr unter euch, ihr Menschen der Erde, welche ihr euch einbildet, allein den wahren Glauben und den alleinigen richtigen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen zu haben.
27) Und voller hündischer Demut warnt ihr, welche ihr zu den Gläubigen gehört, überall dort eure Mitmenschen in eurem gläubigen Hochmut sowie in eurer Selbstherrlichkeit, wo etwas über euren Verstand sowie über eure Vernunft und also über euer Begreifen der Dinge geht, weil in irriger Gläubigkeit euer Intellekt und eure Intelligenz gewaltsam unterdrückt und versklavt sind durch einen religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben, der niemals auch nur die geringste Beweiskraft hat.
28) Wahrlich, ihr Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde, welche ihr der Wahrheitsunwissenheit und allen Lastern und Süchten sowie allen Übeln und allem Bösen frönt, ihr seid die Schlimmsten unter der irdischen Menschheit, denn ihr seid es wahrlich unter allen, welche ihr verkommen und verworfen seid, weil euch in eurer Wissensverstocktheit keine aufrichtige und in wahrer Liebe keine wirkliche Güte sowie keine in Rechtschaffenheit, Gerechtigkeit und Verantwortung sowie keine von Gewissenhaftigkeit geprägte Gedanken und Gefühle aufkommen; denn wahrlich versteht und wollt ihr es nicht, dass diese hohen Werte in euch entstehen und ihr danach leben sollt.
29) Doch kommt es nicht dazu, dass ihr der Wahrheit noch kundig werdet und eure Fehlbarkeit erkennt und begreift, dann nützt es euch nichts, wenn ihr in Entsetzen, Klagen und Bitten verfallt, wenn euch durch euer Fehlverhalten Unheil widerfährt; trifft euch das Unheil eurer Fehlbarkeit, dann habt ihr es nicht anders gewollt und die Zeit verfehlt, da ihr das Ganze eurer Fehlbarkeit noch hättet wandeln und ihr euch der Wahrheit hättet zuwenden und sie befolgen können.
30) Und bedenkt, ihr Fehlbaren, wenn euch das selbstverschuldete Unheil trifft, dann wird niemand deswegen für euch trauern, denn jedem Menschen ist dafür jeder Augenblick zu schade, um auch nur einen Gedanken an euer Unheil zu verschwenden, welche ihr alles besser wissen wollt, obwohl ihr nichts wisst.
31) Und kommt ihr in eurer Hartnäckigkeit aus der Wahrheitsunwissenheit und eurer Wahrheitsleugnung sowie Wahrheitsverleumdung nicht heraus, dann werdet ihr darin blind bleiben und euer wahres Leben ebenso verpassen wie auch eure Bewusstseinsevolution.
32) Ihr Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde, die ihr mit euren schleimig-widerlichen Worten eurer verlogenen Beteuerungen eure Gläubigkeit an eure erdichteten Gottheiten und Götzen sowie veridolisierten Menschen versichert und beschwört, ihr habt nur ein eingebildetes Wahrheitserkennen, denn in Wirklichkeit habt ihr nicht ein Stäubchen eines Gewichts einer Ahnung, was die Wahrheit überhaupt ist.

33) Und ihr Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde, die ihr in grossen Massen seid und die ihr regelmässig oder sporadisch eure Gottes- und Götzendienste verrichtet oder jenen Menschen demütig huldigt, die ihr zu Idolen und Gottgleichen oder zu Heiligen erhebt, ihr tut das nur aus eurem Glauben heraus, aus Angst oder aus Furcht vor Strafe, aus erdachter, eingebildeter Notwendigkeit, aus Zweckmässigkeit und Gewohnheit oder einfach darum, weil es so Brauch und Sitte ist; und manche sind unter euch, welche ihr alles nur aus naiver Vorsicht tut, weil ihr denkt, dass ihr ja letztlich nicht wissen könnt, wozu das Ganze letztlich gut sein kann, so also vorsorgen besser sei, als eben Schaden erleiden, und zwar ganz nach dem Prinzip «vorbeugen ist besser als heilen».
34) Und jene unter euch, welche ihr wie bedauernswerte Forscher seid, die ihren ernsten und wirklichen Forschersinn verfehlen, ihr wühlt in Dingen herum, die wider jeden Verstand und jede Vernunft sind und folglich zu keinem Ergebnis und zu keinem Ziel führen; ihr glaubt nach der Wahrheit zu suchen und verheddert euch in einem Gestrüpp, aus dem ihr euch nicht mehr zu erheben vermögt, folglich ihr sinnlos, mühsam und unermüdlich darin herumwühlt, weil ihr wähnt, darin einen Weg zur Wahrheit und damit zur Schöpfung und zu ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zu finden; und wenn ihr nichts findet, entschuldigt ihr euch bei euch selbst damit, dass alles zu schwer und zu schwierig sowie zu mühsam sei; euer Entschuldigen nützt euch jedoch nichts, denn ihr seid nicht gewillt, das Schwere, Mühsame und Schwierige auf euch zu nehmen, folglich ihr mit allem nur nichtssagende Spielerei betreibt.
35) Und jener grosse Teil unter euch Menschen der Erde, welche ihr angeblich nicht die Zeit findet, um in euch hineinzuschauen und in euch selbst die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu finden, die Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, ihr seid gar geplagte Geschöpfe, denn ihr wähnt, dass es anstrengend genug sei, euch der täglichen Arbeit und den Notwendigkeiten des materiellen Lebens und allen Dingen darüber hinaus zu widmen sowie der Erfüllung der Bedürfnisse und Wünsche, die ihr habt; dabei aber lasst ihr das Suchen nach der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ausser acht, wie auch die Evolution eures Bewusstseins.
36) Wahrlich, und so wie ihr nach euren materiellen Dingen jagt, merkt ihr nicht, dass ihr gemäss der Erfüllung eurer Bedürfnisse und Wünsche diese stetig steigert, weil ihr immer nach mehr verlangt und nicht mit dem zufrieden seid, was ihr habt; und eure Unzufriedenheit kennt kein Ziel, denn ihr strebt nach immer mehr und könnt dadurch nie zur Ruhe kommen, wodurch ihr auch keine Zeit findet, euch der Suche nach der schöpferischen Wahrheit zuzuwenden, an die ihr nicht einen Gedanken und nicht ein Gefühl verwendet, folglich ihr auch nicht aus eurer falschen Lebensweise erwachen könnt.
37) Ihr seid gefangen in eurer falschen Lebensweise, in euren falschen Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie in eurem Sinn nach materiellen Gütern, nach Besitz und Reichtum, nach Sucht und Laster sowie nach Vergnügen und zweifelhaften Freuden, wobei ihr das hohe Ziel in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution ebenso vergesst wie auch die Suche nach der Wahrheit in euch und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten; also lasst ihr euch durch eure eigenen Bedürfnisse und Wünsche sowie durch eure Begierden, Laster, kranken Freuden und Süchte usw., sowie durch euren religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben durch euer Erdendasein hetzen, als Sklave eurer irdischen Bedürfnisse, Wünsche und Begehren.
38) Im Tun dieser sklavischen Haltung ermattet ihr und braucht Abwechslung, Ruhe und Zerstreuung sowie Erholung, folglich euch keine Zeit dazu bleibt, euch mit eurem Mentalblock und Bewusstseinsblock zu beschäftigen, folglich eine Verkümmerung eures Bewusstseins, eurer Gedanken und Gefühle, der Psyche, des Charakters, der Persönlichkeit und der Tugenden entsteht, woraus auch die fehlende Auseinandersetzung mit dem Leben und Tod entsteht, so nicht einmal ein leiser Anflug einer Regung hochkommen kann dafür, was sein wird, wenn das Leben sein Ende findet; nur sehr wenige unter euch werdet ihr vielleicht einmal für einen Augenblick etwas nachdenklich, doch lasst ihr euch nicht tiefer davon ergreifen oder gar davon erwecken, sondern ihr verdrängt alles in Furcht und Scheu und weist es mangels der notwendigen Zeit zum Nachdenken schnell und unwirsch wieder von euch.

39) Viele unter euch, welche ihr vielleicht einmal kurz an den Tod denkt, ihr erwartet, dass andere für euch die Schlüsse aus Leben und Tod ziehen sollen, weil ihr in Furcht und Scheu nicht wagt, euch damit zu befassen und gar mit eurem Schicksal hadert, murrt und es anklagt, weil ihr in euch selbst durch Jämmerlichkeit nicht die Möglichkeit findet, eure Gedanken und Gefühle darauf zu lenken.
40) Und ihr, welche ihr so seid und so handelt, bei euch ist so lange jedes Wort der Erklärung verloren, solange ihr nicht mutig werdet und die Wahrheit nicht erkennen und nicht wahrhaben wollt; also liegt es nur an euch allein, das Ganze in euch zu ändern und eurer Jämmerlichkeit zu entfliehen, auf dass ihr mutig werdet und ihr euch in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen dem Leben und Tod zuwendet, um dadurch ein umfängliches Verständnis und das notwendige Wissen zu gewinnen, wodurch ihr euch von eurer Furcht und Scheu befreien könnt.
41) Ihr Menschen der Erde, löst euch davon, euch nur der irdischen, materiellen Notwendigkeit hinzugeben, die vielfach nur auf Einbildungen beruht und die sich mit ihren Erfolgen stetig steigert, wodurch ihr nach immer mehr eingebildeten Notwendigkeiten verlangt und damit eure materiellen Wünsche ins Unendliche steigert.
42) Wahrlich habt ihr niemals etwas anderes als eure materiellen Wünsche befriedigt und niemals ernsthaft nach der wirklichen Wahrheit gesucht, obwohl ihr paradoxerweise seit alters her nach der effectiven Wahrheit verlangt, die ihr, ausser wenigen, aber nicht finden könnt, weil ihr nur dem Materiellen und der Erfüllung eurer irdischen Wünsche nachjagt.
43) Seit alters her schafft ihr Hindernisse aller Art gegen die wahrliche Wahrheit, die sich als Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit, der Realität, offenbart und die ihr nur in euch selbst und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten finden könnt.
44) Ihr ergeht euch allein in allen materiellen Dingen, die ihr als Notwendigkeit für euer Dasein erachtet, wobei ihr jedoch leichtsinnig alles wegschiebt, was euch zur Wahrheit führen könnte, zu der viele von euch erst dann finden, wenn ihr in grosse Not geratet oder wenn euch das Sterben ankommt; kehrt vom Weg des Alleinmateriellen ab und lasst die Wahrheit und die Evolution eures Bewusstseins nicht eine zeithabende Nebensache sein, eine Nebensache, von der ihr wähnt, dass ihr genügend Zeit hättet, um sie euch bewusst zu machen und zu erlernen; wahrlich ist jede Sekunde des Lernens von grösster Bedeutung, denn jede noch so kurze Zeit des Nichtlernens ist verlorenes Leben und verlorene Bewusstseinsevolution.
45) Ihr aber, ihr Menschen der Erde, ergibt sich für euch doch einmal eine erkennbare Gelegenheit, euch mit dem Leben, dem Tod, der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und mit eurer Bewusstseinsevolution zu befassen, dann entstehen in euch umgehend diverse Extrawünsche, die ihr erfüllt haben wollt, die jedoch wahrheitlich nichts anderes sind als Ausreden und Ausflüchte in bezug darauf, dass ihr vor dem Hinwenden zur Wahrheit und zum Lernen erst noch Zeit braucht, um dieses und jenes zu erledigen, wobei ihr flunkert, dass ihr dann gerne bereit sein werdet, euch der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens zuzuwenden; doch wahrlich ist das nur bewusste Lüge.
46) Mit nur äusserst wenigen Ausnahmen ist bei euch Menschen der Erde die Ernsthaftigkeit zu finden, die unbedingt zu den Notwendigkeiten des Suchens und Erlernens der wirklichen Wahrheit gehört, die in den Gesetzen und Geboten für alle Dinge des Daseins und aller Existenz vorgegeben ist; und wahrlich, von dieser Ernsthaftigkeit seid ihr noch weit entfernt, weil ihr euch selbst zu Verworfenen macht und ihr in euch nicht den Weg der wahrlichen Wahrheit sucht, der in sich selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist.
47) Wenn ihr vielen Fehlbaren unter euch Menschen der Erde euch in Aufrichtigkeit betrachtet, welchen euch die Ernsthaftigkeit zum Suchen und Ergründen der Wahrheit fehlt, dann erkennt ihr, dass ihr wie faule Früchte seid, die ihr stetig weitere Fäulnis um euch verbreitet; wahrlich ein trauriges Bild, das leider jedoch der Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit entspricht.
48) Ihr verachtet die Ernsthaftigkeit des Suchens und Ergründens der Wahrheit, weil euch euer Glaube an Religionen, Ideologien, Philosophien sowie an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen derart mürbe macht, dass ihr dauernd in hündischer Demut und Jämmerlichkeit vor

ihnen im Staube kniet; denkt euch einmal hinein in eure Demütigkeit und Jämmerlichkeit, die euch paradoxerweise gegenüber euren Mitmenschen und allem Schöpferischen auch wieder anmassend macht, so ihr wähnt, besser zu sein als sie, um handkehrum wieder in Angst, Furcht und Feigheit zu euren Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen zu klagen, zu bitten, zu betteln und zu flehen, auf dass sie euch beistehen und helfen sollen.

49) Wahrlich, die schwere Last der Wahrheitsunwissenheit und aller Folgen daraus, die ihr euch selbst auferlegt, droht euch je länger je mehr zu zermalmen; und ihr bittet, betet, fleht und bettelt bei euren Gottheiten, Götzen und Menschen, die ihr als Idole erhebt, damit sie eure Qualen von euch abwenden und sie auflösen sollen, während ihr jedoch keinen Gedanken und kein Gefühl aufwendet, um in euch selbst eine Besserung hervorzurufen und euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten zuzuwenden.

50) Mit all euren Wünschen seid ihr nur des falschen Sinnes, in eurem Trachten alles nur nach irdischen, materiellen Dingen auszurichten, wobei aber kein ehrlicher Gedanke und auch kein dementsprechendes Gefühl eines ehrlichen Wunsches zur Bemühung einer freiwilligen Änderung in euch zustande kommt.

51) Ein freiwilliges Erkennenwollen sowie ein mutiges Zugeben und Beenden eurer falschen Lebensführung, eurer verkrachten Individualität und all des Bösen und Falschen, der Fehler, der Irrtümer und Schändlichkeiten, die euer Dasein beherrschen und beeinträchtigen, kommt euch nicht in den Sinn.

52) Und kommt ihr in grosse Not, dann schreit ihr nach der Wahrheit und wimmert und fleht, jedoch nur in feiger Angst und in der Hoffnung, dass euch durch die Wahrheit Hilfe zuteil und eure Qual beendet werde; doch diese Hilfe wird euch nicht zuteil werden, es sei denn, dass ihr euer Trachten ehrlich der Wahrheit zuwendet und gemäss ihr euer Leben führt; ihr aber stosst euer eigenes Verlangen nach Hilfe von euch selbst ab wie giftiges Gewürm, weil ihr die Wahrheit leugnet und nicht erkennt, dass nur ihr allein euch helfen könnt, wenn ihr die wahrheitliche Wahrheit in euch selbst findet durch den Weg der Wahrheit, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist.

53) Würde euch aber Hilfe zuteil werden durch die Wahrheit, ohne dass ihr diese annehmt und nach ihr euer Leben führt, dann würdet ihr nach eurem Flehen und Wimmern sofort wieder in eure alte Lebensweise und in die alten Fehler zurückfallen und weiterhin die Wahrheit verleugnen und euch damit vergiften.

54) Wahrlich, nur wenn ihr die effective Wahrheit sucht, sie findet, annehmt und nach ihren Gesetzen und Geboten euer Leben führt, werdet ihr die Energie und Kraft finden, euch endlich aufzuraffen und einer dauernden Besserung einordnen; dazu aber müsst ihr euch voll und ganz der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwenden, die allein als Gewissheit in Erkennung der Realität zu finden ist und die ihr in euch selbst sowie in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten suchen, finden, erkennen und ergründen müsst.

55) Um die wahrliche Wahrheit zu finden, müsst ihr, Menschen der Erde, eure Demut an eure imaginären Gottheiten und Götzen sowie an jene Menschen ablegen, die ihr zu Idolen erhebt; also müsst ihr aber auch eure Verstocktheit gegenüber der wahrlichen Wahrheit abwerfen und euch aufrichtig bemühen, das Wort der Wahrheit der wahrlichen Propheten zu bedenken und deren Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens zu nutzen, um euch zu wandeln und allein nur noch nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten euer Dasein zu gestalten.

56) Ein Verstehen der ‹Lehre der Propheten›, die euch gesamthaft gegeben ist im Buch ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, wird euch aber nur dann möglich sein, wenn ihr in eurem Menschenbewusstsein all jenen unermesslichen Unrat von euch werft und vernichtet, den ihr in eurer Überheblichkeit gegen die effective schöpferische Wahrheit sowie in eurem eingebildeten Verstehen und eurer ins Lächerliche geschwollenen Vernunft angesammelt habt.

57) Und wollt ihr euch wirklich der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit zuwenden, sie erlernen und befolgen, dann müsst ihr von ganz vorn beginnen und sein wie die Kinder – ohne Dünkel, Grössenwahn und Selbstherrlichkeit, sondern frei und offen, um in neutraler Weise alles zu lernen und in euch zu verarbeiten, um daraus in Wahrheitsträchtigkeit wissend und weise zu werden.

58) Bedenkt, wenn ihr die Wahrheit sucht, dann müsst ihr euch neutral verhalten, denn ein Mitnehmen all der Fehler und Irrtümer sowie der Glaubensformen an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen ist unmöglich, denn ihr müsst von Grund auf vollständig neu beginnen und alles an Demut und gläubiger Einfalt fallenlassen und vergessen, denn nur in dieser Weise wachst ihr aufwärts zur Wahrheit hin und erstarkt in ihr.
59) Würde euch die Wahrheit allein dadurch helfen, weil ihr ihre Hilfe braucht, ihr euch jedoch nicht um sie bemühen wollt, dann würdet ihr sie in Gefahr und Not einfach um ihre Hilfe bitten, diese jedoch umgehend sehr schnell vergessen, wenn eure Angst und euer Schrecken wieder verschwunden sind; müsstet ihr euch nicht mühsam selbst um die Wahrheit und Hilfe bemühen, dann würdet ihr nach der Hilfeleistung, so skrupellos wie zuvor, kritisierend euren Unverstand und eure Unvernunft einsetzen wider die Wahrheit, statt sie zu erwägen.
60) Solcherlei Tun ist für eure kurze Lebensdauer absolute Zeitverschwendung, durch die ihr auch eure Zukunft gefährdet, weil ihr nicht durch die effective Wahrheit das Schöpferische in euch erweckt, sondern gegenteilig in euch selbst sowie in der ganzen Welt nur Hass und Krieg sowie Ungerechtigkeit, Eifersucht und Mord und Totschlag schafft und ausartet in Folterei, Terror, Verbrechen, Rachsucht und Vergeltungssucht, wodurch bei euch Unrechenschaft, Ungerechtigkeit, Rechtlosigkeit, Gewissenlosigkeit und Verantwortungslosigkeit stetig überhandnehmen, wie auch eure Sucht nach unkontrollierter Nachkommenschaft, die in immer wilderer Überbevölkerung ausartet, die das Klima des Planeten zerstört und durch die massenweise Leben aller Art getötet und auch ausgerottet wird.
61) Wahrlich, ihr Menschen der Erde, es liegt nunmehr allein bei euch, weiter dem Elend, der Not, allen erdenklichen Übeln und womöglich eurem Untergang und der Zerstörung eurer Welt zuzueilen, oder euch zu besinnen und euch der Wahrheit zuzuwenden und den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, um diese zu befolgen und euch selbst sowie eure Welt und deren Natur zu bewahren; bedenkt, ihr allein seid verantwortlich für die Überbevölkerung und für alle Not und alles Elend sowie für die Klimazerstörung und das gesamte Unheil jeder Art und Weise, das die ganze Welt und Menschheit durchzieht; all das nur darum, weil ihr euch nicht um die effective Wahrheit bemüht, diese nicht sucht und daher auch nicht finden und nicht nach ihr und nicht nach den wahrlichen Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung leben könnt, weil ihr irren Glaubensformen und falschen Regeln, Gesetzen und Geboten eurer falschen und erfundenen Gottheiten und Götzen nachhängt und deren durch euch Menschen erdichtete Forderungen nach Strafe und Krieg gegen jene befolgt, die ihr als eure Feinde wähnt.
62) Ihr habt nur die Wahl, euch aus euren selbsterschaffenen Verstrickungen zu befreien und der Wahrheit der Schöpfung sowie ihren Gesetzen und Geboten Folge zu leisten – oder unterzugehen.
63) Die Wahl für alle Dinge eures Daseins ist euch freigestellt, doch bedenkt, wie auch immer ihr euch entscheidet, die Folgen eures Entschlusses bestimmen euer Handeln, und zwar im Rechten und Guten wie auch im Falschen und Schlechten, denn welche Ursachen ihr schafft, demgemäss werden sich die Wirkungen daraus ergeben.
64) Allein wenn ihr die richtigen Ursachen schafft, werden sich auch richtige und wertvolle Wirkungen ergeben, aus denen sich für euch einzelne und für eure ganze Menschheit wahre Liebe und Harmonie sowie Frieden und Freiheit entwickeln, wodurch alles Böse, jeder Krieg und Terror wie auch sonst alle Übel im Keime erstickt werden.
65) Die richtigen Ursachen für richtige Wirkungen könnt ihr jedoch nur schaffen, wenn ihr konform mit der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit geht, die ihr in euch als Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit erfahren und erleben müsst.

Abschnitt 28

1) Wie oft macht ihr Erdenmenschen euch falsche Bilder von Worten, weil ihr sie in ihrem eigentlichen Begriff und Wert nicht versteht, wie z.B. in bezug auf das Wort Wahrheit, das ihr in den Abgrund eures Glaubens an einen Gott, einen Götzen oder Menschen stosst, den ihr zum Idol hochstilisiert.
2) Ihr sucht die Wahrheit in einem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben und versteht nicht die Falschheit des Glaubens, der in keiner Weise etwas mit der Wahrheit zu tun hat, die allein in der Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit gegeben ist.
3) Wenn ihr bedingungslos die Wahrheit sucht, dann findet ihr sie nur in der Gewissheit in Erkennung der Realität, denn einzig, was der Realität resp. der Wirklichkeit entspricht, ist Wahrheit, niemals jedoch ein Glaube irgendwelcher Façon, weil er in jeder Weise immer irreal, unwirklich und unbeweisbar ist, gegensätzlich zur effectiven Wahrheit, die auf nachweisbarer Realität beruht.
4) Ihr Erdenmenschen aber, ihr lebt in vollständiger Verirrung, fern der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, falschen Glaubensformen nachhängend, wodurch ihr erfundene Gottheiten, Götzen und Menschen als Idole verherrlicht.
5) Und ihr versteht nicht Bilder des Begriffs Geistig, nicht die Geistigkeit und nicht das Bild des Begriffs Geistform, so ihr nicht wisst, dass diese Bilder und Begriffe nicht identisch sind mit eurem Bewusstsein, dessen Evolution ihr bewusst eingeordnet sein solltet, was ihr jedoch nicht versteht; wie auch nicht, dass ihr durch das Bewusstsein und nicht durch den euch belebenden Geist resp. die Geistform eure Ideen hervorbringt sowie eure Gedanken und die daraus entstehenden Gefühle; euer euch belebender Geist, eure Geistform, ist rein schöpfungsenergetischer Natur und ist euch nur gegeben, um euer Bewusstsein und euren Körper zu beleben, während allein euer materielles Bewusstsein jener Faktor ist, aus dem ihr Ideen und Gedanken usw. erschafft, was gegensätzlich dazu eurem Geist resp. eurer Geistform nicht möglich ist; der Geist in euch nimmt nur die aus eurem Bewusstsein erschaffene Essenz des Wissens resp. die Weisheit auf und evolutioniert damit, während das Bewusstsein selbsttätig evolutioniert durch sein Wirken des Forschens und Lernens.
6) Ihr versteht aber diese Dinge nicht und lebt in vollständiger Verwirrung durch die falschen Lehren der Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien, wobei sich diese Verwirrung in allem zeigt, was ihr durch euer Bewusstsein zustande bringt in bezug auf eure Ideen und Gedanken und die daraus resultierenden Gefühle, wie aber auch in all eurem Wirken und Handeln.
7) In eurer Verwirrung wollt ihr die wahrliche Wahrheit zu eurem hilfreichen Sklaven machen, der nur zum Wohl euch kleinwissenden Erdenmenschen dienlich sein und euch Rettung in der Not bringen soll, wobei ihr jedoch keine Ahnung habt, was die Wahrheit wirklich ist und diese nur in der Gewissheit in Erkennung der Wirklichkeit existiert, jedoch nicht in irgendeinem Glauben, wie ihr in bösem Irrtum annehmt.
8) Und die Rettung, die euch durch die Wahrheit gebracht werden soll, davon macht ihr euch ein falsches Bild, weshalb ihr von ihr bedingungslose Hilfe erwartet und dabei alles ausschliesst, was zur Wahrheit gehört, wie die absolute Realität und alles, was darin enthalten ist, wie die Gerechtigkeit, die wahre Liebe, den Frieden, die Freiheit und Harmonie, die Rechtschaffenheit, Verantwortung, Gewissenhaftigkeit und das Gerechte.
9) Sucht also in den Worten und Begriffen die wahren Bilder resp. die wahren Inhalte und denkt einmal gründlich über euch selbst nach, und beleuchtet und erforscht einmal ohne Selbstbeschönigung klar und sachlich eure Gedanken und Gefühle, um ihnen auf den wahren Grund zu gehen, sie zu erkennen und zu verstehen; und tut ihr das, dann werdet ihr erkennen müssen, dass eure ganze Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt niemals auf etwas anderes eingestellt war als auf fordernde Wunscherfüllungen sowie Hilfe und Rettung, die ihr von euren erdichteten Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen erwartet.
10) Natürlich nennt ihr eure Hilfe-, Rettungs- und Wünscheforderungen an eure Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen nicht beim wahren Namen, nämlich bei der hündisch-demütigen

und flehentlichen Bettelei, wie dies der Art eures verbildeten und fehlgesteuerten Wesens entspricht, sondern ihr umschreibt euer falsches Wollen und unterwürfiges Betteln als Gebete und Hingabe in Gläubigkeit.

11) Ihr legt euch ein Mäntelchen der Verlogenheit an und zugleich der demütigen Dienerei, wobei ihr euch selbst verleugnet und auch der Heuchelei verfallt, so sich daraus also nichts Gutes und nichts Aufrichtiges ergibt, weil alles, was ihr in eurem ganzen Tun selbst bei euren euch selbst erniedrigenden Gebeten und Betteleien an eure Gottheit, euren Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen verrichtet, voller Unehrlichkeit und voller Übel ist.
12) Und alle ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr voller Ungerechtigkeit, Wahrheitsunwissenheit, dafür jedoch voller Glauben an Religionen, Ideologien oder Philosophien dahingeht, seid endlich einmal wahr und ehrlich gegen euch selbst, und zwar derart tiefgreifend, dass ihr erzittert beim Erkennen dessen, was ihr euer Leben lang Falsches und Wahrheitswidriges getan und dadurch ein Leben der Schande geführt habt.
13) Alle jene unter euch, welche ihr in eurem Glauben anmassend, eigenwillig und unzufrieden seid, ihr seid auch heuchlerisch und oberflächlich, und so euch Leid und Not treffen, vergeht ihr im Selbstmitleid und hofft auf die Hilfe von anderen, während ihr aber ohne wirkliches Mitgefühl seid, wenn andere von Not und Leid getroffen werden, weil ihr im Rahmen dessen denkt, dass euch die eigene Haut am nächsten sei und die anderen sich doch selbst helfen sollen.
14) Ihr Anmassenden, Eigenwilligen und Unzufriedenen unter euch Erdenmenschen, ihr solltet euch fragen, welche Art Menschen ihr vor der Allmacht, Erhabenheit und Harmonie der Schöpfung seid, die für euch schaltet und waltet, dass ihr alles habt, was ihr zum Leben braucht und das ihr nutzen könnt, wie es euch gefällt, das ihr aber in eurer Selbstherrlichkeit und Überheblichkeit gesamthaft als Selbstverständlichkeit und ohne Dankbarkeit nehmt und nutzt.
15) Ihr lebt in einer unglaublich grössenwahnsinnigen Dünkelhaftigkeit und glaubt, dass ihr mit dem Durchzwingen eurer durch eure unlogische Denkungsart erstellten unlogischen und lebensfremden Gesetze und Verordnungen Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie unter eurer Menschheit erschaffen könntet; eure Gesetze und Verordnungen sind aber nicht im Einklang mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten und bringen daher statt Liebe, Ordnung, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie nur Zwang, Unfreiheit, Hass, Unfrieden und Disharmonie.
16) Euer Wollen nach Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie versucht ihr nicht durch die Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu erlangen, nicht durch Verstand, Vernunft und nicht durch wahre Klugheit und Folgerichtigkeit, sondern durch ein falsches Wollen in unverantwortlicher Klügelei und krankhaft-dummer Denkensweise; dadurch sucht ihr für euch selbst Vorteile zu erringen in bezug auf Ämter, Ansehen, Titel, Hab und Gut und Reichtum, und dafür tut ihr alles und merkt nicht, dass ihr damit sowohl euch selbst als auch euren Nächsten und Mitmenschen und gar eurer ganzen Menschheit nur Schaden bringt.
17) Alles lastet wie eine schwere Bürde auf euch, die ihr durch eure eigene Schuld tragen und nicht ablegen könnt, wie sie durch euer falsches Tun auch nicht durch das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung gelöst und aufgehoben werden kann, es sei denn, dass ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwendet und ihr euch durch sie davon zu lösen vermögt, indem ihr euch ändert in eurem Wollen, und zwar zum Guten, zum Besten und zum Richtigen.
18) Nur wenn ihr euch zum Guten, Besten und Richtigen ändert und in aufrichtigem Wollen euch darauf ausrichtet, werdet ihr vor dem Sturz bewahrt, der euch in noch tiefere Abgründe fallen lässt, als ihr schon gefallen seid; nur durch euer ehrliches Wollen und Bemühen könnt ihr in euch die hemmenden Hindernisse wegreissen, die sich schon so lange und bisher unaufhaltsam mit allem Bösen auf euch niederwälzten und euch in Bewusstseinsträgheit und Dünkelhaftigkeit verharren liessen, wodurch ihr bisher im Sinnen des Bösen verharrt, das weit entfernt der Wahrheit und fern aller schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote ist.
19) Beendet eure Wissensdunkelheit und lasst das Böse, das Unrecht, die Ungerechtigkeit und Unrechtschaffenheit sowie die Gewissenlosigkeit und Verantwortungslosigkeit in euch zusammenbrechen, und lasst die wahre Liebe, Harmonie und Freiheit sowie den Frieden in euch und in

eurer ganzen Menschheit Wahrheit werden, auf dass ihr lernt, das wahrliche Leben zu leben, um eure Kriege, euren Hass und eure Eifersucht sowie eure Verbrechen und alle sonstigen Übel zu beenden.

20) Lasst alle Übel auf eurer Welt und in euch zusammenbrechen und schwingt das Wort der wahren Liebe und der wahrlichen Wahrheit in euch und unter allen Menschen empor, auf dass es siegreich werde und durch die ganze Welt halle und es alle hören können und daraus lernen und danach leben.
21) Bedenkt jedoch der Bedingung, dass ein jeder unter euch Erdenmenschen sich selbst zu mühen hat, um die Wahrheit zu erkennen und zu befolgen, denn nur dann, wenn jeder einzelne unter euch sich wandelt, kann alles auf die ganze Menschheit übergreifen und sie zu einer wahrhaftigen Einheit machen, aus der heraus gemeinsam alle Übel bekämpft und aufgelöst werden, durch die ihr seit alters her in Kriegen und Hass, in Eifersucht, Unfrieden, Unfreiheit, Verbrechen, Terror sowie in Disharmonie und vielen anderen Übeln lebt.
22) Lasst nicht zweifelnd die Möglichkeit dessen an euch vorüberziehen, alles zum Guten, zum Besten und Richtigen zu ändern, indem ihr die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens resp. die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› befolgt.
23) Bringt ihr aber nicht die Energie und Kraft und nicht den Verstand und nicht die Vernunft in euch auf, um der Lehre zu folgen, dann nützt euch alles nichts, was ihr für die Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie sowie für den Frieden unternehmt, denn ihr werdet weiterhin das Falsche tun und Krieg, Hass, Terror, Überbevölkerung und jedes mögliche Übel über eure Welt und über euch selbst bringen, weil ihr durch euren Unverstand und eure Unvernunft nicht in die Lage kommt, jenen Augenblick zu erfassen, durch den ihr den Weg zum wahrheitlichen Fortschritt sowie zur wahren Liebe und Nächstenliebe, zur Freiheit, Harmonie und zum Frieden finden könnt.
24) Wahrlich liegt eure Rettung im Befolgen der Wahrheit gemäss den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, also ihr das Wort der Wahrheit und die Wahrheit selbst aufnehmen müsst, um euch von den Banden des Bösen zu lösen, die euch niederhalten in Verkennung und Verfälschung der tatsächlichen Wahrheit.
25) Seit alters her wurdet ihr durch falsche Lehren falscher Propheten vergiftet und gefährdet durch falsche Darstellungen der Wahrheit, die ihr in Verfälschungen zu Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien und zu Glaubenskulten an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen gemacht habt; damit aber habt ihr auch alle Frische, alle Energie und Kraft sowie alle Klarheit der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens bis zur Unkenntlichkeit verunstaltet und sie mit Lügen und mit schadenbringenden Verleumdungen umhüllt, während ihr daraus falsche und religiöse, ideologische und philosophische Glaubensformen und Kulte geschaffen habt, durch die ihr in Bewusstseinsträgheit verfallen seid, wodurch ihr so lange immer weiter ins Verderben rennt, bis ihr zur wahrlichen Wahrheit und damit zu den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet und diese befolgt.
26) Hütet euch also vor den verderbenbringenden falschen Irrlehren der Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien, denn durch diese werdet ihr nur in einen betörenden Schlummer der Unwahrheit, Täuschung und der Irreführung geführt, der sich letztlich zum Tiefschlaf des Verderbens wandelt, aus dem ihr dann Zeit eures Lebens nicht mehr erwachen könnt.
27) Bedenkt, in dem liegt keine wahre Liebe, was euch die Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien in bezug auf die Nachgiebigkeit und allesverzeihende Güte der erfundenen Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen lehren, sondern das Ganze ist Falschheit und für euch eine betörende Droge, die eure Wachheit eures Bewusstseins nur zur Müdigkeit zwingt und schwächt, so es letztlich erlahmt und euch zum Glauben zwingt, aus dem ihr euch nur noch schwerlich zur rechten Zeit befreien könnt, wenn ihr einmal davon befallen seid.
28) Nur eure scharfe Vernunft und euer klarer Verstand können die Müdigkeit der Betörung durchdringen und der wahrlichen Wahrheit sowie der wahren Liebe den Weg bahnen, der euch auf euren inneren Weg der Wahrheit führt, der selbst die Wahrheit und das Ziel ist.

29) Reine Vernunft und klarer Verstand kennen keine Beschönigungen, keine Lügen und keine Verleumdungen, wie sie aber auch keine Entschuldigung für Vortäuschungen kennen, wie diese durch den religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben praktiziert werden; und aus diesem Grunde, ihr Erdenmenschen, die ihr euch nur zu gerne selbst etwas vortäuscht oder euch durch einen Glauben etwas vortäuschen lasst, seid ihr rücksichtslos gegen euch selbst und verletzt euch in Wirklichkeit dort sehr schwer, wo bei euch der Verstand und die Vernunft zur Wahrheitsfindung nicht in Ordnung sind.
30) Die Weichlichkeit, in der ihr durch euren religiösen, ideologischen, sektiererischen oder philosophischen Glauben gefangen seid, bringt euch einzelnen und der ganzen Menschheit grossen Schaden, denn in dieser Weichlichkeit wähnt ihr, dass ihr dereinst durch etwas Höheres, durch einen Gott oder Götzen, in einer Art Gerechtigkeit gerichtet werdet, die euch schon seit langem durch euch fremd geworden ist, weil ihr euch durch euren Glauben von der Wahrheit entfernt habt; dadurch seid ihr der Wahrheit verlustig gegangen, dass nicht eine Gottheit, ein Götze oder veridolisierter Mensch euch Gerechtigkeit geben kann, sondern nur ihr euch selbst.
31) Allein die Gerechtigkeit durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote ist unwandelbar, und diese Gerechtigkeit könnt ihr nicht finden bei einem imaginären Gott, Götzen oder bei einem Menschen, den ihr zum Idol erhebt, sondern nur in euch selbst, indem ihr euch der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwendet und ihr so folgt, wie sie durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote vorgegeben ist; und diese wahre Gerechtigkeit schöpferischer Art ist unabhängig von jeder menschlichen Meinung; und sie ist frei von Gunst und Parteilichkeit, von Macht, Bosheit, Rache, Hass und Vergeltung.
32) Wendet ihr nicht alle Energie und Kraft auf, um euch vom Alten und Falschen und von eurem Glauben an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen zu lösen, dann könnt ihr auch nicht lernen, die wahrliche Gerechtigkeit zu verstehen, die ebenso im Kern eures Wesens vorhanden ist wie auch die wahre Liebe und die wahrheitliche Wahrheit; und erkennt ihr im Kern eures Wesens nicht die wahre Liebe, Wahrheit und Gerechtigkeit, dann könnt ihr in eurem Selbst auch nicht neu werden, denn nur wenn ihr mit der ganzen Wahrheit im Leben steht und bewusst nach der Evolution eures Bewusstseins strebt, entsteht aus euch selbst heraus die Hilfe, die ihr benötigt, um euer Leben gemäss den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten sowie in wahrer Liebe, Freiheit, Harmonie und in Frieden zu führen.
33) Wahrlich, jeder einzelne unter euch, ihr Erdenmenschen, muss sich selbst helfen durch die Erkennung und Befolgung der Wahrheit, die euch allein den wahrheitlichen Weg des Lebens zeigt, den ihr zu gehen habt; und nur auf diesem Weg findet ihr das wahre Dasein, das euch jedoch nicht zuteil wird, wenn ihr diesen Weg nicht beschreitet.
34) Erdenmenschen, ihr müsst erstarken im Kampf der gewaltsamen Gewaltlosigkeit um die wahrheitliche Wahrheit, denn ihr müsst ihn selbst führen, jeder für sich allein – oder ihr werdet untergehn.
35) Erwacht endlich und stellt euch im Kampf der gewaltsamen Gewaltlosigkeit gegen alles Böse und alles Dunkel in euch, denn allein dadurch schafft ihr in eurem Innern die notwendige Energie und Kraft, um die wahrliche Wahrheit zu finden und ihr Folge zu leisten, so wie sie gegeben ist durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote; seid ihr aber Schwächlinge und hängt ihr weiterhin eurem Glauben an Gottheiten, Götzen, Engel, Heilige und veridolisierte Menschen nach, dann geht euch das wahre Leben verloren, wie auch alles, das es an Energie und Kraft besitzt.
36) Seid ihr Schwächlinge und von Glaubensformen abhängig, dann könnt ihr die effective Wahrheit nicht finden, und jene wenigen Dinge, die ihr von ihr vielleicht zu finden vermögt, wisst ihr nicht richtig zu verwenden; und ausserdem wird es euch wieder genommen durch euren Glauben, dem ihr in Angst und Furcht ergeben und zu feige seid, um euch von ihm zu befreien, folglich ihr eure Energie und Kraft für euren gläubigen Eifer in unrechter Art aufwendet, wodurch sich das uralte Wort bewahrheitet, dass Glaube eine Droge ist, von der sich der Mensch kaum mehr zu befreien vermag, wenn er ihr einmal verfallen ist.

37) Wahrlich, statt dass ihr Gotteshäuser baut, um darin fälschlich zu erdichteten Göttern und Götzen zu beten und falsche Lehren falscher Lehrer zu verbreiten, solltet ihr Stätten der Wahrheit erbauen, in denen allein die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit gelehrt wird, die Wahrheit der Schöpfung, ihrer Gesetze und Gebote und deren Wirkungen; und statt Gläubigkeitsveranstaltungen und Gebetsveranstaltungen solltet ihr Veranstaltungen und Feste tun, bei denen die Wahrheit um die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote und die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› gelehrt wird, auf dass ihr Erdenmenschen als ganze Menschheit in der effectiven Wahrheit wissend und weise werdet und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in vollem Verantwortungsbewusstsein befolgt; und wahrlich könnt ihr beim Lernen der Wahrheit und bei Veranstaltungen und Festen zugunsten der Wahrheit und deren Erlernen auch voll Freude und Fröhlichkeit sein und alle erdenkliche Verantwortung wahrnehmen.

38) Die Verantwortung tragen ist immer das erste, was ihr zu tun habt, doch die weitaus grösste Zahl unter euch Erdenmenschen, ihr wälzt das Tragen und Ausüben der Verantwortung auf eure imaginären Gottheiten, Götzen, Engel, Heiligen und auf veridolisierte Menschen sowie auf eure Nächsten und sonstigen Mitmenschen ab, weil ihr einerseits die Verantwortung als Last erachtet, die ihr euch nicht selbst aufbürden wollt, und andererseits, weil euch das Tragen derselben aus Feigheit zuviel ist oder weil ihr denkt, dass ihr nicht selbst verantwortlich seid.

39) Das Abwälzen der Verantwortung aber, und zwar ganz gleich in welcher Art und Weise, entspricht einer Selbstentwertung sowie einer feigen Demütigkeit gegenüber jenen, welche die Verantwortung tragen sollen; das Abwälzen der Verantwortung ist aber andererseits auch wohlkalkulierter Bedacht in der Beziehung, dass ohne das Tragen und Ausüben der eigenen Verantwortung um so freudiger, lustiger und skrupelloser drauflosgelebt werden kann.

40) So denkt ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr all eure Gelüste und Wünsche erfüllen wollt, dass ihr alles ohne das Tragen der eigenen Verantwortung erlangen könnt, wie aber auch, dass ihr euch gegenüber euren Nächsten und Mitmenschen verantwortungslos austoben könnt.

41) Notfalls lassen sich ja eure menschlichen Gesetze und Verordnungen umgehen und Konflikte vermeiden, so manche Geschickte unter euch im Namen der Gesetze und Verordnungen erfolgreiche kriminelle Handlungen und sonstige Gesetzesbrüche usw. begehen können, die keiner moralischen Prüfung standhalten, nichtsdestotrotz aber grosse Namen und Titel führen und den Ruf eines besonders tüchtigen und erfolgreichen Menschen geniessen.

42) So seid ihr viele Unrechtschaffene unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr trotz eurer geringen Klugheit entsprechend euren eigenen Ansichten und eurer Verantwortungslosigkeit gemütlich leben könnt, wobei euch in eurer Gewissenlosigkeit kein unbehagliches Gewissen drückt und sich auch nicht eine Unruhe darüber zeigt, dass euer Tun nicht richtig ist und ihr es anders tun solltet, als es euren Wünschen und eurem Gebaren entspricht.

43) Die Wahrheit ist die, dass die Wirklichkeit des Lebens unerbittlich ist, folglich eure Wünsche in dieser Beziehung keine Abweichung von der Realität herbeiführen können, denn ehern bleiben die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote bestehen, dass das, was ihr sät, ihr in der Regel auch wieder ernten werdet; und diese Tatsache sagt mehr aus, als ihr euch erdenken könnt, denn das Ganze entspricht exakt dem Vorgang der Wechselwirkung, wie diese durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gegeben ist.

44) Die Wechselwirkung ist derart genau, dass aus einer Ursache zum voraus eine bestimmte Wirkung bestimmbar ist, die immer mehr enthält, als die Ursache ursprünglich in sich trug, gleich dem, dass aus einem einzigen ausgesäten Korn in Form einer Ähre ein Vielfaches entsteht; also trifft euch Erdenmenschen in vielfältiger Form das wieder als Wirkung, was ihr als Ursache in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen erschafft und aussendet, und zwar je nach der Art eures Wollens in negativer oder positiver Weise.

45) Seid euch bewusst, dass ihr bewusstseinsmässig und durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch eure Handlungen und euer Wirken für alles die Verantwortung tragt, wobei diese nicht erst einsetzt bei der Ausführung der Tat, sondern schon beim Entstehen der Idee und beim Ent-

schluss durch die Gedanken und Gefühle, durch die letztlich alles ins ernste Wollen umgesetzt wird.

46) Bedenkt, es gibt keine Trennung zwischen der Idee und der Ausführung, wenn die Idee tatsächlich verwirklicht wird, denn alles ist zusammengehörend und eine Einheit.

47) Alles geht stets miteinander, niemals nebeneinander, denn die Gewaltigkeit der euch Erdenmenschen unsichtbaren Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote greifen wie ein perfektes und niemals versagendes Getriebe ineinander, so also auch in bezug auf eure Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen und euer Wirken in jeder Beziehung.

48) Und die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung, des Universalbewusstseins, sind universell einheitlich, und so tragen sie auch das Ganze in euch und durchweben jede Faser eures Körpers und eurer Nervenstränge und halten alles zusammen, wobei alles in gegenseitiger Wechselwirkung steht und dadurch einwandfrei funktioniert.

49) Alles funktioniert also gemäss den Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die alles durchdringen und ohne die keine Ursachen und keine Wirkungen zustande kommen können; sprechen daher falsche Lehren von Himmel und Hölle und von Gott und Teufel, dann ist das grundlegend falsch, wie es auch falsch ist, von guten und bösen Kräften zu reden, denn alle Energien und Kräfte sind in ihrer Art neutral, so also auch Negativ und Positiv, die erst dann eine bestimmte Wirkung erbringen, wenn sie zusammengeführt werden; Himmel und Hölle sind keine Orte, sondern Zustände in euch selbst, die ihr durch Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle eigens in eurer Psyche erschafft, wie auch gleichermassen das Gute und das Böse, das ihr ebenfalls aus euren Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühlen und durch eure eigenen Entschlüsse willentlich in die Tat umsetzt; also sind auch in euch Erdenmenschen eure Energien und Kräfte neutral, folglich ihr selbst daraus Gutes oder Böses macht, und zwar durch eure Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch eure Entschlüsse und euer Wollen; grundlegend sind Negativ und Positiv in sich selbst je eine vollkommene Einheit, wie sie auch in richtiger Weise zusammengeschlossen eine vollkommene Einheit ergeben, jedoch in falschem Zusammenschluss Unheil erzeugen, wie z.B., wenn ihr aus euren Energien und Kräften durch falsche Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch ein falsches Wollen Böses erzeugt.

50) Es gibt nur ein in sich vollkommenes Negatives und ein in sich vollkommenes Positives, wobei durch den Zusammenschluss beider Pole wiederum eine vollkommene Einheit entsteht, und diese Einheit ist schöpfungsgegeben durch die Gesetze und Gebote als schöpferische Energie und Kraft, die fortwährend alles Schöpferische durchwallt und untrennbar mit der Schöpfung und allen ihren Geschöpfen und mit allem durch sie Existentgewordenen verbunden ist.

51) Die schöpferische Energie und die daraus resultierende Kraft ist überall zu finden, in jedem Wassertropfen, in der Luft, im Fels und Gestein, in jeder Pflanze und in jeder Lebensform, also es nichts gibt, worin die Energie und deren Kraft nicht vorhanden wären.

52) Und wie alles von der schöpferischen Energie und Kraft durchflutet ist, so werdet auch ihr Erdenmenschen ohne Unterlass davon durchströmt, als Schwingungen aus der Geistenergie der Schöpfung heraus, wodurch in euch das Leben entflammt und es nährt.

53) Durch eure besondere Beschaffenheit eures bewusst arbeitenden Bewusstseins nehmt ihr die auf euch einströmende neutral-positiv-ausgeglichene schöpferische Energie und deren Kraft auf und leitet sie weiter durch eure Ideen und Gedanken sowie durch die daraus hervorgehenden Gefühle, woraus dann gemäss euren Entschlüssen und eurem Wollen das Wirken entsteht, eure Taten und Handlungen; und je nach der Art eurer Ideen, Gedanken und der damit zusammenhängenden Gefühle sowie der daraus resultierenden Entschlüsse und des Wollens, nutzt ihr selbsttätig die neutral-positiv-ausgeglichene Energie und deren Kraft aus eurem Bewusstsein in negativer oder positiver resp. in böser oder guter Art und Weise, folglich ihr also die Energie und deren Kraft nach eigenem Sinn nutzt und selbst darüber bestimmt, was ihr in absolut eigener Verantwortung im Negativen oder Positiven resp. im Bösen oder Guten tun wollt; das aber ist eure grösste Verantwortung, die ihr mit eurem freien Willen als Menschen tragen müsst.

54) Ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr oft krampfhaft nach dem rechten Weg des Lebens sucht, ihr sollt es euch nicht so schwer machen, sondern schaut in aller Einfachheit einfach auf die schöpferische Energie und deren Kraft, die durch euch fliesst und euch belebt und wie ihr sie nutzt, um eure Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle zu schaffen, die ihr nach eigenem Willen und Entschluss im Guten oder Bösen formt, wofür ihr die alleinige Verantwortung tragt; und schaut ihr auf die euch belebende schöpferische Energie und deren Kräfte, dann findet ihr darin ohne grosse Mühe alles, was ihr wissen müsst.
55) Und wenn ihr auf die schöpfungsgegebene Energie und deren Kräfte schaut, dann seid euch bewusst, dass es nur an euren Gedanken und den daraus resultierenden Gefühlen sowie an eurem Entschluss und Willen liegt, ob ihr durch diese gewaltige und in sich neutral-positiv-ausgeglichene Energie und Kraft Gutes oder Böses erbringen wollt; wahrlich, euch allein ist durch eure Entscheidung das Gute oder Böse gegeben, je nachdem, welche fördernden oder verderbenbringenden Gedanken und Gefühle ihr in euch formt und zur Wirkung bringt.
56) Strengt euch nicht an, um euch in Glaubensformen, Glaubensübungen und Glaubenskulten religiöser, ideologischer, philosophischer, esoterischer und sonstig okkulter Richtungen sowie durch alle möglichen und unmöglichen Körperübungen und Bewusstseinsanstrengungen zu verkrampfen, denn das bringt euch keinen wahren evolutiven Bewusstseinsaufschwung, sondern nur Scheinerfolge nichtssagender Irrlehren.
57) Lasst ab von allen Glaubensformen irgendwelcher Art, denn sie sind nur nutzlose und zeitraubende Unsinnigkeiten, die euch immer und immer wieder zur peinigenden Quälerei und zur Selbstgeisselung werden, die euch keinerlei Gewinn bringen in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution und das Erkennen und verantwortungsvolle Befolgen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote.
58) Eure Vertreter, Priester und sonstigen falschen Lehrer, falschen Propheten und deren Schüler sowie die Religionisten, Ideologen und Philosophen, die Sektierer, Meister, Erhabenen, Göttlichen und veridolisierten Menschen usw., die euch die Unwahrheit in bezug auf all die Gottheiten und Götzen predigen, die allesamt erdichtete Imaginationen sind, sie sind allesamt moderne Scheinheilige in Scheinfrömmigkeit, und zwar auch dann, wenn sie die Unsinnigkeiten ihrer falschen religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Lehren in einem tiefen Glauben vertreten, der niemals als Wahrheit bewiesen werden kann, weil jeder Glaube auf reinen Spekulationen beruht und keinerlei Handhabe der Wirklichkeit aufweist.
59) Lasst euch nicht durch die falschen Lehren irreführen, die verantwortungslos gepredigt werden von falschen Propheten, von Gottes- und Götzendienern, sondern lasst euch in reiner Freude der Erkenntnis einhergehen, dass ihr durch eure einfachen und gutwollenden Gedanken und Gefühle mühelos die neutral-positiv-ausgeglichene, einzigartige und gewaltige Energie und Kraft, die euch durch die Schöpfung gegeben ist, zum Besten und zum Guten im umfänglichen Tragen der Verantwortung zu lenken und zu nutzen vermögt; und je gemäss eurer Verantwortung sowie eurer Gedanken, Gefühle, eures Willens und eurer Entscheidung wirkt sich die Energie und ihre Kraft aus, so ihr sie nur in richtiger Weise verantwortlich zum Besten und Guten nutzen und lenken müsst.
60) Das Nutzen der schöpferischen Energie und Kraft in euch, durch die ihr euer Bewusstsein nutzen und Ideen, Gedanken und daraus Gefühle schaffen könnt, geschieht in Einfachheit und Schlichtheit, und dazu bedarf es keiner religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Gelehrsamkeit, somit aber auch keines Glaubens an eine Gottheit, einen Götzen oder an veridolisierte Menschen, wie auch nicht an esoterischen und sonstig okkulten Unsinn; und wahrlich bedarf es zur Nutzung der schöpferischen Energie und Kraft in euch auch nicht des Lesens und des Schreibens, sondern nur eures klaren Verstandes und der Vernunft, um die Wahrheit zu erkennen und aus dieser heraus die schöpfungsgegebene Energie und Kraft zu nutzen, durch die ihr der Gedanken und Gefühle fähig seid.
61) Und wahrlich, die schöpferische Energie und die darin enthaltene Kraft ist jedem von euch Erdenmenschen in gleichem Masse gegeben, und zwar ohne Ausnahme, so also kein Unterschied

darin besteht, denn ein Unterschied ist nur gegeben in bezug auf den Stand der Bewusstseinsevolution sowie hinsichtlich dem Grad von Verstand und der Vernunft, woraus auch das Wahrnehmen der Verantwortung resultiert.

62) Das Wahrnehmen der Verantwortung aber ist auch verbunden mit dem Wahrnehmen der Realität der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und deren Wirkungsweise, worin auch das Wahrnehmen aller Dinge verankert ist, was nicht direkt durch das Bewusstsein geschieht, sondern durch das dem Bewusstsein vorgesetzte Unbewusste, das nicht mit dem Unterbewusstsein identisch ist; jede Wahrnehmung erfolgt also durch die dem Bewusstsein vorgesetzte Unbewusstenform, wodurch augenblicklich unbewusste Gedanken und daraus bewusste Gefühle ausgelöst werden, wonach dann erst, mit einer Verzögerung von 25–30 Hundertstelsekunden, das Bewusstsein und bewusste Gedanken selbst in die Wahrnehmung eingeschlossen werden.

63) Wie ihr auch die Dinge der Realität wahrnehmen könnt, vermögt ihr bei genügender Achtsamkeit und Aufmerksamkeit auch die schöpferische Energie und deren Kraft in euch wahrzunehmen, durch die ihr durch euer Bewusstsein sowie durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle ungeheure Wirkungen erzielen und die Energie und Kraft lenken könnt, und zwar im Guten oder Bösen, je nachdem, wie ihr alles willentlich formt und nutzt in Verantwortung oder Verantwortungslosigkeit.

64) Nutzt ihr die euch gegebene schöpferische Energie und Kraft zum Guten und Besten in voller Verantwortung, dann könnt ihr euch darüber freuen und ein gutes Selbstgefühl haben, vergeudet ihr sie aber nutzlos oder verwendet ihr sie zum Bösen, dann zittert, denn durch die in den schöpferischen Gesetzen vorgegebene Wechselwirkung könnt ihr dem Schaden nicht entgehen, den ihr euch durch das Ungute erschafft; die Kraft der Wechselwirkung trifft euch immer, und zwar sowohl im Guten, wenn ihr sie des Rechtens gebraucht, wie aber auch im Bösen, wenn ihr sie missbraucht, und wahrlich könnt ihr euch davor nicht verbergen.

65) Also wird das Gute ebenso durch die reine neutral-positiv-ausgeglichene schöpferische Energie und Kraft in euch bewirkt wie auch das Böse, und zwar je nachdem, wie ihr sie nach eigenem Ermessen und Willen im Guten oder Bösen gestaltet und zur Wirkung bringt.

66) Euch ist die Verwendung der schöpferischen Energie und ihrer Kraft freigestellt, so ihr sie nach eigenem Ermessen und Willen formen und zur Wirkung bringen könnt, doch birgt sich darin auch die Verantwortung, die ihr zu tragen habt und der ihr niemals entrinnen könnt; folglich sollt ihr alles im Guten und Positiven nutzen, auf dass ihr die volle Verantwortung für eure Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühle und Handlungen sowie für all euer Wirken in jeder Beziehung tragen könnt; also ist euch geboten, dass ihr eure Gedankenwelt und eure daraus resultierenden Gefühle in Liebe hegt und pflegt und ihr in euch Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie walten lasst, um gesamthaft alles auch hinauszutragen unter eure Nächsten, eure Mitmenschen und eure ganze Menschheit.

67) Auch ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr fern der effectiven Wahrheit dahinlebt und Wahrheitsunwissende, Ungerechte, Gewissenlose, Unrechtschaffene und Verantwortungslose seid und die ihr die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote missachtet, ihr könnt frohlocken, denn auch euch ist die gleiche schöpferische Energie und Kraft gegeben wie den Gerechten, Rechtschaffenen, Verantwortungsvollen und Gewissenhaften, die stark in ihrem Wahrheitswissen sind und die gegensätzlich zu euch den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten folgen.

68) Ihr braucht nur die schöpferische Energie und Kraft in euch zu nutzen, euch nicht alles schwer zu machen und nicht zu vergessen, dass alles Schöpferische auch durch euch strömt und ihr fähig seid, allem nach eurem eigenen Ermessen und Willen eine bestimmte Richtung zu geben, so im Guten wie im Bösen, in Freude und Leid, in Liebe und Hass sowie verheerend oder aufbauend.

69) Doch bedenkt, es gibt nur diese eine Schöpfungsenergie und -kraft, die ihr nutzen und damit wirken, sie aber auch durch euer Bewusstsein sowie durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle stärken und erweitern könnt; ausser ihr gibt es nichts Vergleichbares, so also auch keine Gotteskraft, die in euch irgendwelche Dinge bewirken könnte, weil jede Gottheit eine erdichtete Einbildung in Wesenlosigkeit und daher keiner Energie und Kraft fähig ist.

70) Und allein die Schöpfungsenergie mit ihrer Kraft trägt in sich das Geheimnis dessen, dass früher oder später immer das Kostbare und Wertvolle obsiegt, dass die Dunkelheit dem Licht, das Böse dem Guten, der Hass der Liebe, das Unwissen dem Wissen, die Unweisheit der Weisheit und die Disharmonie, der Unfrieden und die Unfreiheit der Harmonie, dem Frieden und der Freiheit weichen muss.
71) Dass aber all die hohen Werte der Liebe, der Freiheit und Harmonie, des Friedens, Wissens und der Weisheit nicht lange auf sich warten lassen müssen, ihr Erdenmenschen, sollt ihr euch bewusst darum bemühen und die reine, neutral-positiv-ausgeglichene Schöpfungsenergie und Kraft in eurem Bewusstsein zum Edlen, Guten und Wertvollen nutzen und in euch die Wahrheit, ihr Wissen und ihre Weisheit aufbauen.
72) Lasst die ursprüngliche Schöpfungsenergie und ihre Kraft ungetrübt und entfaltet sie in euch, macht sie stärker und entwickelt daraus eure Bewusstseinsevolution, wie sie euch durch den Sinn des Lebens vorgegeben ist.
73) Und lasst nicht eure schöpfungsgegebene Bewusstseinsenergie und deren Kraft einer Schwächung durch falsche Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle einer Trübung und etwas Unreinem anheimfallen, denn die schöpferische Energie und Kraft müsst ihr derart nutzen und steuern, dass sie immer durchschlagend und ausschlaggebend ist.
74) Wahrlich, wenn ihr nur ein wenig Achtsamkeit und Aufmerksamkeit für eure Gedanken und Gefühle aufbringt, dann erkennt und nehmt ihr selbst wahr, was das Gute und was das Böse ist, und zwar ohne dass ihr es aussprechen oder darüber nachgrübeln müsst; in Achtsamkeit und Aufmerksamkeit das Gute und das Böse in euch zu erkennen ist der richtige Weg der Erkenntnis, nicht jedoch ein dumpfes Grübeln, denn das bringt keine Erkenntnisse, sondern nur Verwirrung und Verschwendung von Energie und Kraft; Grübeln wirkt wie ein zäher Morast, wie ein Sumpf, der alles in sich reisst, lähmt und erstickt.
75) Seid in euren Bemühungen wachsam und dem Frohsein zugetan, auf dass ihr wirkliche Erkenntnisse gewinnt; gebt ihr euch aber dem Grübeln hin, dann verwirrt ihr euch in allerlei Dingen, die ihr niemals ergründen könnt, wodurch ihr bedrückt und traurig werdet.
76) Ihr könnt Vergangenes nicht ändern und es auch nicht wieder gutmachen, sondern ihr könnt dafür höchstens Genugtuung geben, wie durch ein Abbitten oder durch eine Entschädigung irgendwelcher Form, denn was einmal geschehen ist, kann keiner Veränderung mehr zugeführt werden.
77) Ihr könnt alles Vergangene hinter euch lassen und jeden Augenblick den Weg zur Höhe der Wahrheit und der Wirklichkeit sowie zum Tragen der Verantwortung beschreiten, wenn ihr nicht in Feigheit vor der Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit zurückschreckt.
78) Macht euch daran, an die reine Wahrheit zu denken und eure Verantwortung für euer Dasein sowie für alles zu tragen, was ihr an Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühlen hegt und pflegt, was ihr wirkt und tut und handelt; so ihr schmutzige und üble Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle habt, reinigt sie und bildet Gutes und das Beste daraus, denn ihr seid dazu befähigt durch die in euch wirkende schöpferische Energie und Kraft, so ihr allem eine bestimmte Richtung geben könnt durch die Art eures Willens und eurer Entschlüsse, durch die ihr, wenn ihr euch aufrichtig anstrengt, das Edelste und Höchste zu erreichen vermögt.
79) Ihr Erdenmenschen allgemein, durch eure eigenen Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch eure Entschlüsse und den freien Willen bestimmt ihr die Liebe und den Hass, die Harmonie und Disharmonie, die Gerechtigkeit und Ungerechtigkeit, den Frieden und Krieg, die Freiheit und Unfreiheit sowie das Glück und das Unglück; hebt daher euer Haupt und eure Stirn zur wahrheitlichen Wahrheit und zu den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten empor, auf dass ihr darin wissend und weise werdet, so ihr kein selbsterschaffenes Übel mehr ruft und euch keines mehr durch euer eigenes Tun befallen kann.
80) Bedenkt, durch eure freie Entscheidung und euren freien Willen könnt ihr sowohl im Guten wie auch im Bösen alles erreichen, was ihr wollt, daher handelt stets im Gerechten nach dem Sinn der Wahrheit, denn alles wird euch immer gemäss dem geschehen, wie es eurem eigenen

Willen, euren Gedanken und Gefühlen und eurer Verantwortungsform entspricht, was ihr dann als Schicksal bezeichnet.

81) Und wenn ihr davon sprecht, was euch widerfährt, dann masst ihr euch an zu behaupten, dass das euch Widerfahrende des Rechtens oder des Unrechtens sei, obwohl ihr selbst darüber bestimmt, was euch befällt und was nicht, und so redet ihr von einem verdienten oder unverdienten Schicksal, von Belohnung und Bestrafung, wie ihr es erlernt durch eure falschen menschlichen Gesetze und durch eure Religionen und Ideologien.

82) Und wenn ihr vom Schicksal sprecht, dann meint ihr das, was euch durch eigene Bemühungen zustösst im Glück und Unglück, im Guten und Bösen, wobei ihr euch erdreistet, alles auf einen Gott, Götzen, Menschen oder auf ein Karma abzuwälzen, nur um die Verantwortung nicht selbst tragen zu müssen.

83) Auch macht ihr euch keine Gedanken darum, was das Schicksal eigentlich bedeutet, auf dass ihr verstehen könntet, dass das Schicksal die Auswirkungen eurer eigenen Energien und Kräfte eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sind oder Wirkungen, die durch bestimmte Ursachen anderer Menschen, durch die Natur oder durch Geschehen und Situationen sowie durch die universellen Zusammenhänge auf euch ausgehen, so sich also das Gesetz von Ursache und Wirkung auswirkt, in dem auch das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung zur Geltung kommt.

84) Die beiden Gesetze Ursache und Wirkung und Wechselwirkung sind in der Schöpfung von Urbeginn an gegeben, folglich also durch die schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten auch das grosse und andauernde und unauflösbare Werden und Vergehen damit verbunden ist.

85) Was wird, wird auch wieder vergehen, wobei das Werden die Ursache ist und das Vergehen die Wirkung, während einerseits in bezug auf die Wechselwirkung eine Wandelbarkeit resp. ein Wechsel zwischen dem Diesseits und Jenseits stattfindet; andererseits ist aber in eurem aktuellmateriellen Leben die Wechselwirkung in der Weise gegeben, dass durch eure Gedanken, Gefühle, Taten, Handlungen und durch all euer Wirken entsprechende Effekte, Konsequenzen und Wirkungen entstehen.

86) Das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung sowie das Gesetz von Ursache und Wirkung und das Gesetz von Werden und Vergehen beleben das gewaltige schöpferische System des Universums, halten es zusammen in dauernder Bewegung im Prozess der 311 040 000 000 000 (311 Billionen, 040 Milliarden) Jahre andauernden Existenz der Schöpfung, wobei ein stetiges Werden und Vergehen und wiederum ein neues Werden ist.

87) Und wie das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung im grossen funktioniert, so ist es auch wirksam in euch Erdenmenschen, und zwar nach dem Prinzip: Was ihr durch eure Gedanken, Gefühle, Taten und Handlungen sowie durch all euer Wirken sät, das werdet ihr auch ernten; das ist wahrlich das Wirken und Leben in der ganzen Schöpfung, wie es unantastbar und unverrückbar in fortwährender Auswirkung eingewoben ist in die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die in ihrer umfassenden Gewaltigkeit alles für euch Erdenkliche und Unerdenkliche beinhalten und selbst das winzigste Stäubchen eines Gewichts ordnen.

88) Wenn ihr achtsam, wachsam und aufmerksam seid, dann könnt ihr alles in euch erfahren, wenn ihr nur wollt; daher beginnt beim Beobachten und Wahrnehmen von euch selbst, so aber auch bei der für euch sichtbaren Umgebung.

89) Bedenkt, was ihr Naturgesetze nennt, sind die Gesetze der Schöpfung, wie sie gegeben sind durch ihre Gesetze, in die auch die Gebote eingeschlossen und euch als Empfehlungen zur Erfüllung der Gesetze gegeben sind, denn so, wie die Gesetze unumstössliche Bestimmtheiten in bezug auf ihre Wirkungen beinhalten, so beruhen die Gebote auf Empfehlungen, die genutzt werden sollen, um den Gesetzen Folge zu leisten und sie zu erfüllen in ihren evolutiven und lebensbejahenden Wirkungen.

90) Und die schöpferischen Gesetze sind nicht auf Strafe ausgelegt, sondern nur darauf, dass das Befolgen oder Nichtbefolgen derselben bestimmte positive oder negative resp. gute oder schlechte Wirkungen bringt, die ihr euch willentlich in Folgerichtigkeit durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle, all euer Wirken und euer Handeln und durch eure Taten selbst bestimmt; also führt ihr

selbst herbei, was des Rechtens und des Unrechtens ist und was ihr damit bewusst an Gutem erschafft oder an Bösem heraufbeschwört.

91) Die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote sind unentwegt in dauernder Tätigkeit, folglich sie zeitlos wirken und je nachdem das bringen, was ihr freiwillig, eigenwillig und willentlich im Bösen oder Guten erzeugt; und bedenkt, durch diese Gesetze kann nichts anderes als Wirkung entstehen als das, was ihr selbst erschafft, denn es geht nach dem Prinzip, dass wenn Gutes gesät wird, auch wieder Gutes geerntet werden kann, doch wird Unkraut gesät, dann wird auch wieder nur Unkraut daraus entstehen.

92) Grundsätzlich ist es so bei euch Erdenmenschen, dass ihr weder über diese Dinge der Wahrheit noch über euch selbst nachdenkt, und wie ihr nicht über die gesetzmässigen Geschehen der Natur und auch nicht über die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung nachdenkt, verschwendet ihr nicht einen Gedanken daran, was, wer und wie ihr seid; also bleiben euch auch die drei Fragen fremd: «Was ist der Mensch?»; «Wer ist der Mensch?»; «Wie ist der Mensch?»

93) Was ist der Mensch? Grundsätzlich ist er individuell ein Wesen, das aus einer Idee der Schöpfung und durch ihre Gesetze hervorgegangen ist als bewusst selbstdenkendes Wesen mit einem evolutionsfähigen Bewusstsein sowie mit einem eigenen freien Willen und eigener freier Entscheidungskraft zum Zwecke der Bewusstseinsevolution, die der Sinn des Lebens ist; in dieser Hinsicht gilt es auch, als menschliches Wesen in sich das wahre Menschsein und die wirkliche Menschlichkeit zu erschaffen, um wahrlich Mensch zu sein, was sich dadurch zum Ausdruck bringt, dass grundlegend die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote erlernt und befolgt werden, wodurch die Erfüllung des Menschseins und der Menschlichkeit erfolgt; in diesem Sinn bedeutet das Ganze, dass die schöpfungsgegebenen Pflichten der Gesetze und Gebote in bestmöglichem Rahmen befolgt und erfüllt werden, dass also wahre Liebe sowie innere Harmonie, Freiheit und Frieden in ausgeglichener Weise erschaffen und auch nach aussen getragen sowie alle Faktoren des Bösen, Ungerechten, Verantwortungslosen und Unrechtschaffenen grundlegend vermieden werden.

94) Wer ist der Mensch? Grundlegend ist er primär ein Individuum, ein Einzelwesen mit einem Bewusstseinsblock, der das Individuum bildet, in dem auch der Mentalblock integriert ist, also das Bewusstsein, die Gedanken, Gefühle und die Psyche; was weiter im Bewusstseinsblock gegeben ist, ist der Charakter, die Persönlichkeit, das Unterbewusstsein, das Ego und das Gedächtnis, woraus gesamthaft das Wer des Menschen resultiert, also wer er ist durch all die Fähigkeiten und Faktoren seines Bewusstseinsblocks; in sich selbst ist der Mensch durch seinen Bewusstseinsblock und als materielles Individuum ein Unteilbares, ein Ganzes, wie er auch ein Unteilbares, ein Ganzes, zusammen mit dem ihn belebenden Geist resp. der Geistform ist, und das besagt, sobald das Leben erlischt und damit die Geistform aus dem Körper in ihren Jenseitsbereich entweicht, entflieht auch der Bewusstseinsblock dem Körper und geht in den ihm zugehörenden Jenseitsbereich ein; dadurch löst sich das primäre Individuum resp. der Bewusstseinsblock auf, denn als solches kann es nur existieren, solange der Körper aktuell lebt und von der Geistform begeistet ist; erlischt also das Leben, dann bleibt nur die leblose, leere materielle Hülle ohne Bewusstseinsblock resp. Individuum zurück; wie der Mensch als materielles Wesen mit seinem Bewusstseinsblock in sich ein Unteilbares ist, so ist er das nach aussen jedoch nicht, weil er sekundär durch Teilhabe und Teilnahme an anderem mitlebt und mitexistiert, so z.B. als Mensch seiner Zeit, als Träger weltgeschichtlicher Ideen, als Kind der Eltern, als Ehegatte und Vater, als Freund, Arbeitgeber oder Arbeitnehmer usw.; dadurch beweist er sich nach aussen, wer er ist, indem er die Faktoren und Fähigkeiten seines Bewusstseinsblocks resp. sein Individuum im äusseren Bereich offenbart.

95) Wie ist der Mensch? Er ist grundsätzlich das, wie er im Kern seines Wesens ist resp. was seiner wesenskernmässigen Individualität entspricht, die jedoch in der Regel von der Individualität stark abweicht, die er nach aussen zur Schau trägt; der Kern der menschlichen Individualität resp. der Kern des menschlichen Wesens ist schöpferischer Natur, die strebend danach drängt, dass eine Wesensevolution durch eine Bewusstseinsevolution erfolgt, doch in der Regel wird das schöpfungsgegebene Streben und Drängen missachtet, folglich der Mensch in sich eine eigene und

äussere Wesensart resp. Individualität erschafft, die sozusagen als Spreu des Wesens dessen Kern umschliesst; aus diesem Grunde kann er nicht wirklich so sein, wie er im Grunde seines Wesens resp. seiner schöpferischen Individualität ist, denn er bestimmt in freiem Ermessen und Willen selbst darüber, wie er sein will, wobei er dieses Wiesein durch seine selbsterschaffene, äussere Individualität zum Ausdruck bringt.

96) Wahrlich, ihr Erdenmenschen, ihr denkt über diese Dinge nicht oder nicht gross nach, sondern lasst eure sich gewaltig irrenden Philosophen für euch denken, die nicht die Wahrheit der Dinge erkennen, sondern sich blosse Vorstellungen machen und nicht die Wirklichkeit erfassen; und da ihr, wie sie, nicht die wahrliche Wahrheit der Dinge zu ergründen sucht, so werdet ihr auch den darin pulsierenden grossen Gesetzen der schöpferischen Macht nicht bewusst.

97) Es ist euch eine Selbstverständlichkeit, nicht über die eigentlichen Dinge der Wahrheit und damit auch nicht über die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und deren Wirkungen nachzudenken, so ihr vor Rätseln steht, die euch keine Rätsel sein müssten.

98) Bedenkt, alle Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung wirken sich mit absoluter Sicherheit und Stärke auf alle Dinge aus, sowohl auf alles bis zum Gröbsten und Grössten und bis zum Feinsten und Zartesten, so aber auch in alle Bereiche der Fein- und Feinststofflichkeit.

99) Selbst in jedem einzelnen Geschehen und in allen Bewegungen in allen Weiten des Universums sowie in allen Ebenen des Stofflichen, Halbstofflichen, des Fein- und Feinststofflichen und des reinen Geistigen wirken die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in absolut unabänderlicher Weise, so also auch in den zartesten Entwicklungen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle, die der Halbstofflichkeit zuzuordnen sind.

100) Wähnt also nicht, dass es anderswo in den für euch unbegreiflichen Weiten des Universums anders wäre als auf eurer Erde oder bei und in euch selbst, denn im ganzen euch sichtbaren und unsichtbaren Sein ist alles gleichermassen gegeben; also bringt auch jede Gattung wiederum ihre Gattung und jede Art ihre Art hervor, ganz gleich von welchem Stoff, seien es so materielle Lebensformen oder Gedanken und Gefühle.

101) Das Geschehen von Befruchten, Keimen, Wachsen und Werden ist fortdauernd und geht einheitlich durch alles und macht keinerlei Unterschiede, so auch keine Lücke entsteht und auch vor keinem Teil der Schöpfung anhält, denn die Wirkungen des zeitlosen Geschehens tragen sich durch alles hindurch wie ein unzerreissbares Band, das nicht abgebrochen und nicht abgesetzt werden kann.

102) Auch wenn ihr Erdenmenschen zum grössten Teil euch durch eure verstandes- und vernunftsmässige Beschränkung sowie durch eure Einbildung und Selbstherrlichkeit vom Erkennen und Verstehen der universellen Geschehen isoliert, so hören die Naturgesetze und damit auch die gesamten schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote nicht auf zu existieren, denn trotz eurer Negation wirken sie in unveränderbarer, ruhiger und gleichmässiger Art und Weise weiter und bestimmen durch ihre Wechselwirkung das Schicksal des Universums und von allem, was darin enthalten ist, so also auch euer äusseres Schicksal, worauf ihr keinen Einfluss habt.

103) Das Schicksal, das sich durch die Wechselwirkung ergibt, bedingt auch, dass alles, was ihr sät, auch wieder dort von euch geerntet werden muss, wo ihr die Ursache zu einer Auswirkung oder Wirkung bringt.

104) Wahrlich, ihr habt immer die freie Entscheidung und den freien Entschluss bei einem Beginn einer jeden Sache, wie auch den freien Willen darüber, wohin und in welche Richtung ihr alles durch eure Gedanken, Gefühle, Taten und Handlungen und durch euer Wirken lenken wollt; nur, darüber macht ihr euch keine oder nur vage Gedanken, weshalb ihr die Wirkungen resp. das Schicksal aus den Ursachen, die ihr selbst schafft, nicht erfassen und nicht verstehen könnt; und aus eurem diesbezüglichen Unverstehen heraus wähnt ihr dann, dass das euch treffende Schicksal verdient oder unverdient und zudem euch durch eure Mitmenschen oder durch eine höhere Macht zugefügt sei, weil ihr nicht verstehen wollt, dass ihr selbst die Urheber eures eigenen Schicksals seid, das ihr eigens herbeiführt und das nichts mit dem von aussen wirkenden Schicksal zu tun hat, das sich aus Fügungen ergibt, über die ihr keine Macht habt.

105) Das Schicksal, das ihr euch selbst bestimmt durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle, durch euer Wirken und durch eure Taten und Handlungen, basiert auf Folgen resp. Wirkungen, die ihr eigens durch bestimmte Ursachen erschafft und die ihr dann als Schicksal zu tragen habt, und zwar sowohl im Guten wie im Bösen.

106) Nichtsdestoweniger jedoch seid ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen sehr viele, die ihr in eurem dummen Unverstand und in eurer Unvernunft behauptet, dass der Mensch keinen freien Willen habe, wenn er doch seinem Schicksal unterworfen sei; dabei wird jedoch in keiner Weise bedacht, dass es ausgerechnet der freie Wille des Menschen ist, durch den sich jeder einzelne selbst sein Schicksal bestimmt, und zwar durch das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung.

107) Jede auf euch Erdenmenschen zurückfallende Auswirkung als Schicksal beruht am Beginn in der Ursache eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie in eurem Wirken und in euren Taten und Handlungen, die ihr vorausgehend in freiem Entschluss fasst und in freiem Willen umsetzt; die Torheit der Behauptung aber, dass ihr keinen freien Willen hättet, beruht im Zweck der Selbstbetäubung und der Selbstentschuldigung sowie in der Tatsache des Grollens und Murrens darüber, dass ihr euch in das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung einzufügen und daher auch für euer Schicksal selbst die Verantwortung zu tragen habt, ob ihr nun wollt oder nicht; nichtsdestoweniger jedoch habt ihr auch diesbezüglich euren freien Willen, folglich ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle, euer Wirken und eure Taten und Handlungen in ihrer Art selbst bestimmen könnt, so also auch die daraus entstehenden Auswirkungen und Wirkungen, und zwar sowohl im Guten wie im Bösen.

108) Jedem Schicksal und jeder Wechselwirkung geht also euer eigener freier und willentlicher Entschluss voraus, so ihr also mit jedem ersten Entschluss und Wollen jedesmal etwas erzeugt resp. erschafft, das sich euch als Wechselwirkung und Schicksal offenbart; so habt ihr früher oder später in dem zu leben, was ihr euch heute durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle, durch euer Wirken und durch eure Handlungen und Taten bestimmend erschafft und woraus ihr unweigerlich die Folgen zu tragen habt, wenn ihr von diesem, vom Schicksal, getroffen werdet.

109) Wann euch jedoch die Folgen resp. das Schicksal aus euren Gedanken, Gefühlen, Entscheidungen, Handlungen, Taten und aus eurem Wirken treffen, ist grundverschieden, so es also sofort sein kann oder erst in einigen Stunden, Tagen, Wochen oder Monaten oder vielleicht gar erst in Jahren oder Jahrzehnten, doch jedenfalls wird es in eurem diesmaligen aktuellen Leben sein, weil nichts in die feinstoffliche Welt des Jenseits oder in ein neues Erdenleben hineingetragen werden kann, wie das irrtümlich durch verschiedene eurer religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Irrlehren missgelehrt wird, wie z.B. durch die wahrheitsfremde Karma-Irrlehre.

110) Unterliegen die Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen, Taten und das Wirken Veränderungen, so können dadurch selbstredend auch Veränderungen in den Wirkungen resp. im Schicksal und in den Wechselwirkungen eintreffen; werden so böse und negative Dinge und Faktoren der Gedanken und Gefühle sowie des Wirkens, der Taten und Handlungen zum Guten und Positiven verändert und fortan in dieser Weise geführt und gelebt, dann formen sich aus diesen neuen Ursachen auch neue Wirkungen resp. ein neues Schicksal und neue Wechselwirkungen, wie das durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in Gerechtigkeit gegeben ist; durch eine Änderung zum Guten, Besseren, Besten und Positiven wandelt sich also in gleicher Weise die Wechselwirkung, wodurch das Alte durch das Neue abgelöst und ausgelöscht wird, wie es das schöpferische Gesetz der Gerechtigkeit bestimmt, dass nur das geschehe, was der gegenwärtigen Wirklichkeit entspricht.

111) Die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung sind in ihrer Wirkungsweise an Ursache und Wirkung gebunden, folglich sich also die Wirkung nach einer neuen Ursache ändert, was bedeutet, dass eine Wirkung aus einer alten Ursache sich zum Guten oder Schlechten verändern kann, wenn eine neue und dementsprechende Ursache geschaffen wird; das aber besagt, dass z.B. aus einer bösen oder negativen Ursache folgerichtig eine dementsprechend böse oder negative Wirkung gestoppt und zu einer guten oder positiven Wirkung geändert werden kann, wenn die entsprechende Ursache zum Guten oder Positiven geändert wird, wie sich das beim Schicksal und bei den Wechselwirkungen ergibt, was sich sowohl direkt wie auch indirekt auf euch Erden-

menschen auswirkt, so aber auch auf Prophetien, die als Warnungen für Wirkungen dienen, die aus bestimmten schlechten, bösen und negativen Ursachen hervorgehen, jedoch durch das Schaffen von neuen, guten und positiven Ursachen zum Besseren und Besten verändert werden können.

112) Grundsätzlich seid ihr Erdenmenschen an eure eigenen Werke gebunden, an eure Gedanken und Gefühle, an euer Wirken, eure Handlungen und Taten, und zwar sowohl in bezug auf euch selbst wie auch hinsichtlich eurer Nächsten und Mitmenschen, für oder gegen die ihr alles richtet.

113) Wenn ihr einen Entschluss fasst, euch, eurem Nächsten oder euren Mitmenschen Böses und Übles zu tun, sei es nun in Gedanken, Gefühlen, Werken oder Worten, so setzt ihr damit etwas in die Welt, das sich in gleicher und gewollter Weise weiterentwickelt, betätigt und seine Wirkung tut, und zwar ganz gleich, ob das Ganze sichtbar oder unsichtbar und also feinstofflich oder grobstofflich ist.

114) Wie sich die Wirkung eurer bösen und üblen Gedanken und Gefühle bei euch selbst, bei eurem Nächsten oder bei den Mitmenschen formt, liegt ganz in eurer eigenen, eurer Nächsten oder der Mitmenschen psychischen und bewusstseinsmässigen Verfassung, die darüber bestimmt, ob der Angriff Schaden bringen kann oder nicht.

115) Der psychische und bewusstseinsmässige Zustand euer selbst, der Nächsten und der Mitmenschen ist immer massgebend, so also niemand irgendwelchen Angriffen schutzlos preisgegeben ist und ihr euch sowohl gegen euch selbst wie auch gegen äussere Angriffe wehren könnt, wie sich auch eure Nächsten und Mitmenschen gegen eure oder sonstige Angriffe zur Wehr setzen können.

116) Bedenkt, als Erzeuger eurer Entschlüsse und eures Wollens und damit der dadurch in Bewegung gesetzten Ursache bleibt ihr unbedingt damit verbunden, so alles immer wieder als Schicksal und als Wechselwirkung zu euch zurückkommt und euch trifft, und zwar ganz gleich, ob es nach kurzer oder erst nach langer Zeit geschieht und ob die Ursache gut oder böse ist.

117) Das Gesetz der Wechselwirkung und damit auch euer Schicksal, ihr Erdenmenschen, wird dadurch ausgelöst, indem durch die Bewegung einer Erzeugung, wie Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen und Taten sowie ein Wirken jeder Art, wieder verschiedene Gleicharten angezogen werden, wie diese selbst auch von solchen angezogen werden, wodurch sich ein Zusammenschluss ergibt, woraus eine ungeheure Kraftquelle entsteht; das Ganze kumuliert zur grossen Energie mit grosser Kraft, die als Sender wirkt und alles an den Urheber zurücksendet.

118) Durch die Kumulation der Energie und Kraft, die auf die gedanklich-gefühlsmässige Ursache zurückführt, entsteht eine immer grössere Verdichtung, wodurch letztlich ein grobstofflicher Faktor resp. das Schicksal entsteht, das der Erzeuger der entsprechenden Gedanken und Gefühle selbst erfahren, erleben und abtragen muss; das ist der eigentliche Werdegang des von euch so gefürchteten und verkannten Schicksals, das aus einer von euch selbst erschaffenen Ursache als Wirkung entsteht.

119) Erkennt also, dass euer selbsterschaffenes Schicksal immer und bis in die feinste und kleinste Nuance gerecht ist und den Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze entspricht, denn durch die Anziehung und Kumulierung eurer eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle, eurer Handlungen, Taten und eures Wirkens zieht ihr die gleiche Art wieder an und sie strahlt auf euch zurück, und zwar genau so, nur verstärkt, wie ihr es als Ursache geschaffen und gewollt habt; ob das Ganze auf euch selbst oder auf eure Nächsten oder auf die Mitmenschen allgemein gerichtet ist, spielt dabei keine Rolle, denn der Werdegang ist immer der gleiche.

120) Wahrlich, allein die Art eures bewussten oder unbewussten Wollens, wofür ihr euch entscheidet, ist massgebend für die Wechselwirkung und damit auch für euer Schicksal, denn all die zahllosen feinstofflichen und halbmateriellen Schwingungen, mit denen ihr verbunden seid, lassen alles, was ihr durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle aussendet, wieder auf euch zurückströmen, und zwar ganz gleich, was ihr auch immer wollt und was ihr mit eurem Wollen als Ursachen erschafft.

121) Die Wechselwirkungen, die ihr durch eure gewollten Ursachen erschafft, wirken sich auch auf euer äusseres Wesen aus resp. auf eure äussere Individualität, die ihr ebenso ursächlich selbst erschafft und die fern der schöpferischen Individualität ist, die im Kern eures Wesens ihren Sitz hat; und wie ihr durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle und eure Einstellung usw. eure Individualität und daraus auch euren Charakter bildet, so wirken sich auch die Wechselwirkungen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle darauf aus, folglich auch dadurch der Charakter beeinflusst und stetig weiter geprägt wird.

122) Nebst all den vielen Faktoren, die aus und in euch selbst alles Notwendige verrichten, wirken auch sehr viele Dinge der gigantischen Kraftquelle des Universums in euch, aber tatsächlich gibt es bei euch Erdenmenschen nichts in bezug auf euer selbsterschaffenes Schicksal, wozu ihr nicht eigens zuerst die Ursache dazu gebt.

123) Wahrlich seid ihr es selbst, welche ihr durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch euer allgemeines und spezielles Wirken, Handeln und Tun alles selbst herbeiführt, woran ihr zu tragen habt.

124) Was ihr sät, das werdet ihr ernten, und zwar in jeder Beziehung, sei es im Guten oder im Bösen; also könnt ihr euch nicht auf eure erdichteten Gottheiten und Götzen oder auf eure Nächsten, Mitmenschen oder auf eure imaginären Engel, Heiligen und veridolisierten Menschen berufen in bezug auf die Verantwortung, denn diese liegt für alle Dinge bei euch allein, für alles, was euch euer Schicksal bringt, wie auch für alles, was immer in der Welt an Krieg und Frieden, an Liebe und Hass, an Gerechtem und Ungerechtem, an Freiheit und Unfreiheit, an Harmonie und Disharmonie sowie an Gutem und allem Bösen geschieht.

125) Es ist von euch Erdenmenschen völlig verantwortungslos, leichtsinnig, gewissenlos und pflichtvergessen, die Verantwortung für euer Tun, Handeln und Wirken und für alles, was ihr in euch als Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühle und Entscheidungen durch euren eigenen Willen als Schicksal erzeugt, einem Engel, Heiligen, veridolisierten Menschen, eurem Nächsten oder irgendwelchen Mitmenschen zuzuschieben oder auf einen erfundenen Gott oder Götzen abzuwälzen und euch dabei in Unbegreiflichkeit zu wundern, warum dieser das Geschick für euch zulässt.

126) Es ist verantwortungslos, in dieser Weise zu denken und zu wähnen, dass es richtig sei, und wenn ihr solches doch tut, dann gebt ihr euch selbst den Beweis, dass ihr nicht gewillt seid, der Wahrheit Genüge zu tun, wie auch sie nicht in ihrer ganzen Tragweite zu erkennen, weil ihr in Überheblichkeit euch in Unschuld baden und für euer unrechtes und willkürliches Handeln in jeder Beziehung keine Verantwortung tragen wollt.

127) Und da ihr die Verantwortung für euer Tun, Wirken und Handeln sowie für eure Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühle nicht zu tragen gewillt seid, so greift ihr nach allen kleinen und grossen Dingen, um sie nach eurem verantwortungslosen Sinnen und Trachten direkt in die Tat umzusetzen, wodurch ihr durch alle Übel der Welt Unheil anrichtet, indem ihr euch in Hass und Eifersucht, in Streit und Mord und Totschlag ergeht, in aller Welt Unfrieden, Unfreiheit, Disharmonie und Kriege schafft und damit Verderben und Zerstörung über die ganze Menschheit und euren Planeten bringt; und dadurch bestimmt ihr nicht nur das eigene Schicksal, sondern auch das eurer Nächsten, eurer Mitmenschen, der ganzen Menschheit und der Erde.

128) Schon als einzelne schafft ihr schwere Schicksale und grosse Sorgen und Probleme, die ihr in die Welt hinaustragt und damit Not, Elend und Krieg sowie sonstige Übel erzeugt, und zwar in völliger Vergessenheit eurer umfänglichen Verantwortung, die ihr für alles und jedes selbst zu tragen habt und die auch euer und der Menschheit Schicksal im Guten oder Bösen bestimmt, je nachdem, ob ihr sie wahrnehmt oder nicht; bedenkt, dass ihr euer eigenes Schicksal seid, denn je nachdem, ob ihr Gutes oder Böses schafft in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen, derart seid ihr auch in eurem selbsterschaffenen Teil eures Wesens.

129) Von Anfang an hat die Schöpfung ihre allesumfassenden Gesetze und Gebote geschaffen, durch die ihr Erdenmenschen selbsttätig deren unbestechliche Wirkungen beansprucht, so sich ohne jeden Zweifel alles bis in deren letzte Faser erfüllt, wenn ihr sie auslöst, wobei eine Bevorzugung ebenso ausgeschlossen ist wie auch eine Benachteiligung, folglich nur Gerechtigkeit, jedoch niemals eine Ungerechtigkeit möglich ist.

130) Wahrlich, die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und deren Wirkungen haben sich nicht um euch Erdenmenschen zu kümmern, sondern ihr müsst euch um sie bemühen, denn der Schöpfung umfassendes Werk hinsichtlich ihrer Gesetze und Gebote ist in ihrer Art nicht auf euch angewiesen, sondern ihr auf sie.

131) Euer Hauptfehler, den ihr begeht, ihr Erdenmenschen, ist der, dass ihr nur euer materielles Dasein seht und dass ihr alles nur nach diesem beurteilt; und in diesem Fehler beinhaltet sich auch euer Dünkel, dass ihr euch als Einmaligkeit und Mittelpunkt aller Lebensformen seht, obwohl ihr das nicht seid; nebst euch existieren nämlich in den Weiten des Universums noch viele andere Zivilisationen verschiedenster Art, die von ebenso grosser Bedeutung im Getriebe aller Geschöpfe sind, die sie durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote ihre Existenz fanden, so ihr also nicht grössenwahnsinnig davon ausgehen könnt, der Mittelpunkt aller Lebensformen zu sein.

132) Und einen weiteren Fehler begeht ihr sehr viele unter euch darin, welche ihr wähnt, dass ihr als Persönlichkeit nur ein einmaliges Leben hättet, denn wahrheitlich geht nach dem Sterben das Leben in einem neuen Erdendasein wieder weiter, jedoch entgegen der Irrlehre der personengebundenen Wiedergeburt; wahrheitlich erlischt nach dem Sterben die Persönlichkeit und wandelt sich im feinstofflichen Jenseitsbereich des Gesamtbewusstseinblocks in eine neutrale Energie, woraus ein neues und unbelastetes Bewusstsein mit einer ebenso neuen Persönlichkeit geschaffen wird, die dann neu gebiert, zusammen mit der Geistform des Menschen, die nach dem Sterben des materiellen Körpers ebenfalls in ihren feinstofflichen Jenseitsbereich eingeht und von dort aus wieder reinkarniert und gegensätzlich zur Persönlichkeit allein wiedergeburtsfähig ist; also sollt ihr euch bewusst sein, dass ihr als immer wieder neue Persönlichkeiten schon oft und oft ein materiell-aktuelles Leben gelebt habt, wie ihr aber auch weiterhin als immer wieder neue Persönlichkeiten neue Leben zu bestehen haben werdet; und das wird derart oft und lange sein, bis sich euer Geist resp. eure Geistform durch eure Evolution eures Bewusstseins derart hoch entwickelt hat, dass er resp. sie keines materiellen Körpers und Bewusstseins mehr bedarf und als höhere Form in eine höhere Ebene eingeht.

133) Mit dem neuen Geborenwerden der neuen Persönlichkeit setzt also ein vollkommen neues Leben ein, folglich der neue Mensch bei seiner wirklichen Werdung resp. der wirklichen Geburt am 21. Tage der Schwangerschaft resp. nach der Zeugung völlig unbelastet und also unschuldig ist; das darum, weil aus dem früheren Leben der vorgegangenen Persönlichkeit – wie auch aller anderen vorgegangenen Persönlichkeiten zuvor – nichts Nachteiliges in die neue Persönlichkeit hineingelegt wird und diese bei der Werdung also vollkommen unbelastet ist; dass die wirkliche Geburt des Menschen am 21. Tag nach der Zeugung erfolgt liegt daran, dass die Geistform in den Embryo hineingebiert und diesen belebt, zusammen mit dem Hineingebären des neuen Bewusstseins und der neuen Persönlichkeit; die eigentliche weltliche resp. materielle Geburt ins Dasein der Welt erfolgt dann normalerweise bekanntlich erst nach Beendigung der Schwangerschaft.

134) Durch diesen Prozess allein wird gewährleistet, dass jeder neugeborene Mensch unbelastet ist von seinen Gedanken, Gefühlen, Taten, Handlungen und von seinem Wirken aus dem und den vorgegangenen Leben, eben so, wie es die schöpferischen Gesetze bestimmen, dass jede neu geborenwerdende Lebensform, so also auch der Mensch, reinen und unbelasteten Bewusstseins sei; daher ist es gegeben – entgegen vielen Irrlehren falscher Propheten, Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien –, dass alle Geschehen nur auf das irdische Dasein berechnet werden dürfen, folglich die Gerechtigkeit der schöpferischen Gesetze bestimmt, dass alle Rückwirkungen resp. Wechselwirkungen sowie sonstigen Ursachen und Wirkungen und damit auch das Schicksal geschlossen auf die Spanne des Erdenlebens fällt; und demgemäss sind sowohl Sühneprozesse im feinstofflichen Jenseitsbereich sowie in einem religiös ausgelegten Himmel oder in einer Hölle ebenso unsinnig wie auch die falsche Karmalehre, dass im nächsten Leben die Folgen des vorgegangenen Lebens getragen werden müssten.

135) Wendet euch also ab von den Irrlehren und Irrtümern eurer Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien und sucht die wahre Logik in der Wahrheit zu finden, die ihr erfahren und ergründen

könnt durch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, der ihr euch in freiem Willen und ohne Zwang zuwenden sollt, auf dass ihr euer wahres Leben findet.

136) Folgt ihr der effectiven Wahrheit, dann folgt ihr damit auch den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, so ihr euch keine unnötigen Sorgen über euer Wollen machen müsst, denn allein dadurch, dass ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet und sie erkennt, steigt in euch gemäss den Schöpfungsgesetzen der Wille hoch zur Verbindung mit der Wahrheit.

137) Und damit, dass sich der Wille zur Verbindung mit der Wahrheit in euch erhebt, setzt ihr eine Grenze für unkontrollierte Wechselwirkungen, die euch als hartes Schicksal treffen, denn durch euer Wollen der Wahrheitszuwendung vernichtet ihr die üblen Rückwirkungen und schafft neue, die gute und positive sind und euch Freude und Frohsein bringen, wodurch ihr in euch wahre Liebe und Harmonie erschafft und ihr inneren Frieden und innere Freiheit findet.

138) Und versteht ihr euer Schicksal durch gute Wechselwirkungen willentlich zu formen, dann schafft ihr damit eine ungeheuer starke Kraftquelle in euch, aus der eine ständige Kumulierung resp. Verstärkung eurer guten Energien und Kräfte hervorgeht, wodurch in euch das Gute und das Beste immer fester und fester wird; das führt dann auch dazu, dass alles als feinstoffliche Schwingungen aus euch hinausdrängt in die Umwelt und von den Mitmenschen aufgenommen wird, wodurch sich diese früher oder später langsam aber sicher danach formen und sie so, wie ihr selbst um euch, einen Schutzschild des Guten um sich errichten, der Schutz vor der Wahrheitsunwissenheit bietet; treten dann noch alte Rückwirkungen durch Mitmenschen in Erscheinung, dann können diese spielend bewältigt und aufgelöst werden durch Verstand und Vernunft und eine entsprechende Folgerichtigkeit, wodurch selbst Feindschaften ihr Ende finden und ihr als Wahrheitsmensch einhergeht, der in Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie sowohl mit sich selbst lebt wie auch in gleicher Weise mit allen Mitmenschen.

139) Ihr sollt nicht einfach nach euren bisherigen Begriffen religiöser, ideologischer oder philosophischer Façon leben und eure Gedanken und Gefühle sowie euer Sinnen und Trachten danach ausrichten, sondern ihr sollt in Wirklichkeit Wahrheitsmensch sein, denn nur dadurch bildet ihr in bezug auf die gesamte Bewusstseinsevolution eurer ganzen Menschheit ein wertvolles Bindeglied.

140) Euer eigenes Bewusstsein ist durch euer Unterbewusstsein kollektiv mit euren Mitmenschen eurer ganzen Menschheit verbunden und vereinigt euch, so es euch möglich ist, vieles zu erfahren und zu überschauen oder gleichzeitig in gewisser kleiner Zahl Gleiches zu erleben, gleiche Gedanken zu haben, Gleiches zu tun oder Gleiches zu erfinden.

141) Dazu steht euch jedoch nicht nur das Unterbewusstsein zur Verfügung, sondern als Wahrheitsmensch auch euer Verstand und eure Vernunft, wodurch ihr alles zu führen und also zu lenken vermögt.

142) Vernunft und Verstand sind hohe halbmaterielle Werte, durch die ihr euer Erdendasein steuert, die Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit erkennt und also zum Wahrheitsmenschen werden könnt, wenn ihr euch darum bemüht.

143) Verstand und Vernunft sind also für den Wahrheitsmenschen die treibende Kraft aus seinem Bewusstsein, das wiederum seine Lebensenergie aus der Geistform bezieht, durch die der materielle Körper erst zum Leben erwacht.

144) Euer Verstand und eure Vernunft sind in erster Linie an den materiellen Raum-Zeit-Begriff gebunden, doch vermögen sie auch Dinge der Feinstofflichkeit zu begreifen und sich dadurch über irdische Raum- und Zeit-Begriffe in die feinststoffliche Raum- und Zeitlosigkeit zu erheben, und zwar durch die Energien und Kräfte des Bewusstseins, die sich über die Zirbeldrüse nach aussen zu bewegen und zu manifestieren vermögen; also entspricht es einer Irrlehre zu behaupten, dass sich Verstand und Vernunft niemals ausserhalb des materiellen Raums und der Zeit zeitlos bewegen könnten.

145) Und wie sich Verstand und Vernunft im Bereich ausserhalb des materiellen Raum-Zeit-Gefüges durch die Energie und Kraft des Bewusstseins via die Zirbeldrüse feinstofflich bewegen können, so bewegen sich auch die Empfindungen im Feinstoffbereich – wobei diese nicht mit den

Gefühlen identisch sind – ausserhalb des materiellen Raum-Zeit-Begriffs, weil diese, wie erklärt, feinstofflicher Art sind und aus dem Gemüt des feinstofflichen Geistformbereichs entspringen, der stufenlos abgegrenzt ist vom Feinststoffbereich der Geistform selbst.

146) In dieser Form energetisch und kraftvoll verstandes-, vernunfts- und bewusstseinsmässig ausgerüstet, seid ihr Erdenmenschen innig verbunden mit dem Feinstofflichen und Feinststofflichen, wobei das Feinstoffliche in jenem Bereich liegt, der noch mit dem Halbfeinstofflichen resp. Halbmateriellen verbunden ist, wie den Gedanken und Gefühlen, während das reine Feinstoffliche bereits in den äusseren Bereich des Geistenergiebedingten belangt und das Feinststoffliche in den direkten Bereich der reinen schöpferischen Energie, die in euch als Geist resp. Geistform euer Bewusstsein resp. den gesamten Bewusstseinsblock und den darin enthaltenen Mentalblock belebt.

147) Durch die Energie und Kraft des Bewusstseins und die Verknüpfung mit der Zirbeldrüse habt ihr inmitten eures irdisch-materiellen Daseins, je nachdem bewusst oder unbewusst, Fühlung mit der Energie und Kraft eurer Geistform, was in dieser Weise jedoch nur euch Menschen möglich ist, während die Welten der Tiere, des Getiers und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht, davon ausgeschlossen sind; dass es euch möglich ist, in bewusster Weise die Verbindung mit der schöpferischen Energie eurer Geistform wahrzunehmen, bedarf es dessen, dass ihr als Wahrheitsmenschen die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote befolgt und im Wissen der Wahrheit all eure Achtsamkeit und Aufmerksamkeit darauf verwendet; und wahrlich seid allein ihr Wesen der Gattung Mensch dazu fähig.

148) Ihr allein als Wesen der Gattung Mensch könnt in bewusster Weise eine Verbindung schaffen zwischen dem Feinstofflichen, Feinststofflichen und dem Materiell-Grobstofflichen, wodurch ihr das reine Leben des Feinstofflichen und Geistigen erfassen und eine harmonische Wechselwirkung zwischen diesem und eurem tiefen Grobstofflich-Materiellen herstellen könnt.

149) Erdenmenschen, euer Gros erfüllt jedoch die schöpferische Aufgabe der Bewusstseinsevolution nicht, denn ihr trennt die beiden Welten des Feinstofflichen und Grobstofflichen, anstatt dass ihr sie fest vereinigt und euch bewusst in beiden bewegt.

150) Durch eure euch selbst zugelegte Eigenart, euch allein auf das Materielle zu konzentrieren, habt ihr Erdenmenschen euch effectiv zu Herren eurer grobstofflichen Welt gemacht, wobei diese durch euer Tun, Schalten und Walten auch von euch abhängig geworden ist; diese Abhängigkeit eurer Welt nutzt ihr jedoch dazu, sie in jeder erdenklichen Art und Weise zu drangsalieren, wie durch Chemie, verantwortungslose Ausbeutung der Ressourcen, durch die Überbevölkerung und daraus entstehende ungeheure Probleme, die nicht mehr gelöst werden können, wie die Klimazerstörung, Völkerwanderungen, Wasser- und Nahrungsknappheit, Hass, Krieg, Folter und Umwelt- und Naturzerstörung, Ausrottung vieler Tier-, Vogel- und Fischarten usw.; eure Welt ist auf Gedeih und Verderb von euch abhängig geworden und leidet gezwungenermassen auf ihre Art unter eurem Terror und durch die Zerstörungen, die ihr auf und an ihr anrichtet.

151) Ihr allein seid es, die ihr eure Erde wieder emporheben könnt, wenn ihr mit all eurem Terror und mit euren Zerstörungen aufhört, wenn ihr eure Überbevölkerung eindämmt, aus der alle bösen Übel und Probleme hervorgehen; doch bedenkt, dass euer Weg sehr weit sein wird, um euren Planeten wieder in einen Zustand zu versetzen, der für euch ein wahrer Lebensquell ist.

152) Statt dass ihr eure irdische Heimat geehrt und gepflegt habt, habt ihr Unheil über sie gebracht, und nicht zuletzt darum, weil ihr in euch selbst alles unterbunden habt, das für eure grobstoffliche und für eure feinstoffliche Welt notwendig ist, damit Wechselwirkungen fliessen können; gleichermassen, wie das sauerstoffangereicherte Blut ununterbrochen durch das Herz und eure Adern gepumpt wird, damit der Körper frisch und gesund bleibt, so ist es auch mit der Wechselwirkung zwischen eurer grobstofflichen und feinstofflichen Welt; wird das Fliessen aber unterbunden, dann entstehen Erkrankung und Verwirrung, die letztlich in einer Katastrophe enden.

153) Und ihr Erdenmenschen, ihr habt tatsächlich in dieser Beziehung in schlimmer Weise versagt, denn ihr habt euren Verstand und eure Vernunft nicht nur als notwendige Werkzeuge genutzt, sondern ihr habt euch allein in materiellem Sinn eurem Verstand und eurer Vernunft unter-

worfen und beide als Herrscher über euch selbst gesetzt; dadurch aber habt ihr alles ausser acht gelassen und vergessen, was mit der Welt des Feinstofflichen zusammenhängt, was nach sich zieht, dass ihr nur noch das Grobstoffliche, nicht jedoch das Feinstoffliche erfassen könnt und so vom Grobstofflichen und Materiellen völlig abhängig seid; also habt ihr euch zum Sklaven eures eigenen Werkzeuges gemacht, zum Sklaven eures Verstandes und eurer Vernunft, und dadurch wurdet ihr zum reinen Verstandes- und Vernunftmenschen und nennt euch stolz Materialisten, doch nur zum Nachteil dessen, dass euer Verstand und eure Vernunft ungeheure Mangelerscheinungen in bezug auf die Logik aufweisen und also keinen grossen Wert aufzeigen; sehr viele seid ihr unter euch, welche ihr, auch wenn ihr hohe Titel tragt, in eurem Verstand und in eurer Vernunft noch in den Anfängen der Entwicklung steht und gerade die erste Stufe der wirklichen Lebensschulung hochsteigt.

154) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr euch ganz dem Verstand und der Vernunft unterworfen habt, die bei euch jedoch in grober Weise an Logik mangeln, ihr habt euch derart verbissen in das Materielle resp. an alles Grobstoffliche gekettet, dass ihr nichts mehr über den irdischen Raum- und Zeitbegriff hinaus wahrnehmen, erfassen und begreifen könnt, weil ihr euch eurem unlogischen reinen grobstofflich-materiellen Sinnen und Trachten völlig unterworfen habt; dadurch aber habt ihr euch in eigene Ketten gelegt und den Horizont eures Begriffsvermögens mit eurem begrenzten und verengten sowie unlogischen Verstand und der gleichartigen Vernunft derart eingeschränkt und abgekapselt, dass euch wahrer Verstand, wahre Vernunft und wahre Logik so fremd und ungeläufig sind wie einem Rindvieh das Alphabet.

155) Ihr habt die Verbindung zwischen dem Feinstofflichen und Grobstofflichen derart stark getrennt, dass eine dichte Mauer dazwischen entstanden ist, wodurch euch auch der Lebensquell, das rein Schöpferische, das weit über Raum und Zeit erhaben ist und hoch über dem Feinstofflichen steht, in bezug auf die empfindungsmässige Wahrnehmung verlorengegangen ist; darum ist es euch allen, welche ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen Materialisten seid, gar nicht möglich, die effective Wahrheit zu erkennen und damit also auch nicht den Kern eures Wesens, der durch eine schöpferische Vorgabe geprägt ist.

156) Wahrlich, wollt ihr euch der wahrlichen Wahrheit zuwenden und Erkenntnis gewinnen in bezug auf die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, dann müsst ihr euren Verstand und eure Vernunft grossziehen und in Logik zu nutzen lernen; also müsst ihr euch vom reinen Verstand und der reinen Vernunft des nur Grobstofflichen befreien und euch freiwillig den selbstgeschmiedeten Ketten eurer grobstofflichen Sklavenschaft entledigen.

157) Ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr abseits der effectiven Wahrheit und fern der Befolgung der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote lebt, ihr lebt in rein materialistischen, erdgebundenen, tiefstehenden Gedanken und Gefühlen, und ihr seid sehr mangelhaft in eurem Verstand und in eurer Vernunft; eure Gedanken, Gefühle und Bestrebungen sind nur geprägt von Erwerbs- und Gewinnsucht, von Hass, Rache, Vergeltung und Krieg, von Folter, Lüge, Betrug, Raub und Unterdrückung sowie von Sinneslust, Verleumdung, Gier, Sucht und Laster usw., wodurch ihr unerbittlich Wechselwirkungen der gleichen Art herbeiführt; dadurch formt ihr alles immer schlimmer und treibt euch selbst dazu, stetig noch Übleres zu tun, das sich letztlich über euch entladen wird als grausame Zerstörung und Vernichtung.

158) Und in eurem Wahn treibt ihr auch Handel mit dem Tod durch Freitodbegleitung, wobei ihr euch am Reichtum der Selbstmörder bereichert und ihr euch selbst zu Mördern macht und euch am Sterben jener begeistert und ergötzt, welche in blanker Feigheit ihr Leben beenden.

159) Euer Wahn treibt euch aber auch dazu, unkontrolliert Nachkommenschaft zu zeugen und die bereits mit Menschen übervölkerte Welt immer mehr in ein Überbevölkerungsdesaster zu treiben, woraus immer ungeheurere Probleme entstehen, und zwar nebst der Natur- und Klimazerstörung auch daraus resultierende Naturkatastrophen, Verseuchung von Luft, Wasser und Boden, weltumfassender Terrorismus, Kriege, Mord und sonstige Verbrechen, Folter, Seuchen, Wasser- und Hungersnöte, Kriminalität, Energieknappheit, Vergewaltigung, Sittenlosigkeit, Kälte und Gleichgültigkeit von euch Menschen gegeneinander, Verkümmerung der zwischenmenschlichen

Beziehungen, Krankheiten, Unwetter aller Art, Erdbeben und Vulkanausbrüche, Verweichlichung und immer drastischere Lebensunfähigkeit von euch Menschen, immer laschere und unzureichendere Handhabung der Strafgesetze und dem Schutz des Lebens von Mensch, Tieren und allem Getier zu Luft, Wasser und Erde.

160) Wahrlich, ihr habt bereits ein Weltgericht geschaffen in Form von gewaltigen Katastrophen, die über euch hereinbrechen und denen ihr bereits nicht mehr ausweichen könnt; ihr steht inmitten eines selbst erschaffenen ungeheuren Gewitters, das sich über euch zusammengezogen hat und über euch nun Unheil und Zerstörung ausschüttet, und wenn ihr so weiterwerkelt wie bisher, dann bricht auch rettungslos die Vernichtung über euch herein; also sollt ihr euch besinnen und den Weg der Wahrheit suchen, um auf ihm zu wandeln und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu befolgen, denn nur dadurch könnt ihr das Schlimmste noch verhindern.

161) Ihr Erdenmenschen im allgemeinen, ihr achtet euch nicht als Bindeglied zwischen dem Feinstofflichen und Grobstofflichen, so ihr nicht die belebenden, erfrischenden und fördernden Energien und Kräfte beider Welten zu nutzen wisst; ihr trennt euch selbst in zwei Welten, wobei ihr jedoch nur die grobstoffliche beachtet und euch an diese kettet, während ihr euch der Bindung ans Feinstoffliche entzieht, das ihr notwendigerweise nutzen solltet, um durch die Wechselwirkung zwischen dem Fein- und Grobstofflichen einen wertvollen Ausgleich und ein wahres Leben nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zu finden und zu führen.

162) Ihr seid aber schwach sowie ohne Energie und Kraft in eurem Wollen nach dem wahren Leben, nach der Wahrheit, Gerechtigkeit, des Gerechten und der Rechtschaffenheit, weshalb ihr euch in Faulheit im rein Materiellen suhlt und durch euren Unverstand und durch die euch zur Gewohnheit gewordene Unvernunft nicht wahrnehmt, dass ihr einer ungeheuren Krisis entgegentreibt, die euch mit gewaltigen Fieberschauern durchrütteln wird und euch verzehrt.

163) Bedenkt, alles, was ihr tut, fällt auf euch zurück, denn das liegt im natürlichen Geschehen selbst, wie es gegeben ist durch die schöpferischen Gesetze; also nehmen alle eure Gedanken und Gefühle sofort nach deren Entstehen durch die sie belebende Energie und Kraft eine ihrem Inhalt entsprechende Form an und schwingen von euch hinaus und ziehen Gleichartiges wieder an; ihr aber bleibt mit euren Gedanken und Gefühlen schwingungsmässig in Feinstofflichkeit verbunden, folglich alles Ausgesandte durch die Wechselwirkung Gleichartiges anzieht und wieder zu euch zurückkommt; so werdet ihr durch eure eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle ebenso feinstofflich durchpulst wie auch jene, welche eure entsprechenden gedanklichen und gefühlsmässigen Regungen auffangen und diese in der Art erwidern, dass sie zu euch zurückkehren.

164) Eure im Feinstofflichen zum Leben und zur Wirklichkeit erwachenden Gedanken und Gefühle ziehen nach ihrem schwingungsmässigen Hinausgehen also Gleichartiges an und schwingen zum Ausgangspunkt resp. zum Ursprung zurück, weil ihr unablässig damit in Verbindung steht; dadurch werdet ihr sowohl von euren eigenen Gedanken und Gefühlen wieder getroffen wie auch von denen eurer gedanklich und gefühlsmässig gleichgerichteten Mitmenschen; also entladen sich die zurückkommenden Gedanken und Gefühle in euch, und zwar ohne dass ihr es bewusst wahrzunehmen vermögt; dadurch werden in euch weitere gleichartige Gedanken und Gefühle ausgelöst, woraus sich wiederum die Wirkung der bumerangartigen Rückschlagkraft ergibt, die dazu führt, dass ihr euch immer mehr in die gleiche Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt verkettet und deren Sklave bleibt; also ist es von Dringlichkeit, dass ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle unter Kontrolle und auf den Weg der Wahrheit bringt, indem ihr euch vom Bösen, Schlechten und rein Negativen ab- und dem Guten, Besten und dem Positiv-Ausgeglichenen zuwendet.

165) Bedenkt, ihr werdet stets von den eigenen Auswirkungen eurer eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle getroffen, deren dauernde Erzeuger und Ernährer ihr seid, und zwar sowohl in der Form des Guten, des Besten und Positiven wie auch des Bösen, Schlechten und Negativen.

166) Und bedenkt weiter, damit die schädigend zurückfallende Gewalt der Wechselwirkung durch die Gedanken und Gefühle nicht immer grössere Kreise zieht und nicht weiter Gleicharten der Mitmenschen an sich reisst und immer mehr Unheil angerichtet wird, deswegen müsst ihr euch

von eurem rein Materiellen resp. Grobstofflichen befreien und zu einem Konsens kommen mit dem Feinstofflichen sowie mit der Wahrheit und mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten.

167) Ihr alle, ihr Erdenmenschen, ihr müsst lernen, all das zu erfüllen, was ihr in der Existenz eures Lebens und damit auch im Bereich der Schöpfung tun sollt, auf dass ihr ein Bindeglied seid zwischen dem Materiellen, dem Feinstofflichen und dem Geistigen der Schöpfungsenergie, so ihr sowohl aus dem Materiellen und aus dem Feinstofflichen sowie aus der geistigen Energie und Kraft der Schöpfung in Fülle geniessen könnt.

168) Reinigt euch in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen, so ihr euch durch die schöpferische Wahrheit und durch die schöpfungsmässig gegebenen Gesetze und Gebote leiten lasst, die alles Materielle überragen; dazu braucht ihr nur euren Verstand und eure Vernunft aus der Dunkelheit eurer Unlogik und eures Unwissens zu reissen und folgerichtig aufzubauen; und lernt ihr das zu tun, dann könnt ihr Erfahrungen sammeln, diese erleben und als Werkzeug benutzen, um im grobstofflichen Dasein euer Leben in Logik, Verstand und Vernunft durchzusetzen, wodurch ihr auch die ganze grobstoffliche Schöpfung dauernd fördert, reinigt und hochhebt und daraus sowohl in euch selbst wie auch in der ganzen Menschheit nach und nach wahre Liebe, Harmonie, Freiheit und Frieden erwächst.

169) Und tut ihr demgemäss, dann fliesst durch jede Wechselwirkung folgerichtig auch wieder Gesundes, Gutes und Positives zurück, insbesondere wahre Liebe und Freiheit, Harmonie und Frieden, wovon letztlich eure ganze Menschheit ergriffen wird und darin lebt, wodurch letztlich eine neue, einheitliche, friedliche und harmonische Welt entsteht.

170) Ihr sollt wahrliche Menschen werden in richtiger Erfüllung all eurer Tätigkeiten, eures gesamten Wirkens und Handelns sowie eurer Gedanken, Gefühle, Wünsche, Bestrebungen und Bedürfnisse, auf dass ihr Edelmenschen seid und euch selbst als grösstes Schöpfungswerk beehren könnt.

171) Als grösstes Schöpfungswerk scheut ihr euch aber, die Worte Schöpfung und Wahrheit auszusprechen, obwohl euch diese beiden Begriffe vertrauter sein sollten als alles andere.

172) Dass ihr die Worte nicht auszusprechen wagt, liegt nicht in der Ehrfurcht davor, sondern daran, dass ihr von Verwirrtheit und Angst gebeutelt werdet, weil ihr einerseits in einem Glauben an einen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen gebunden seid und deren Strafe fürchtet, und andererseits, weil ihr nicht bereits als Kinder der Wahrheit belehrt wurdet, weder durch eure Eltern noch durch andere Erzieher, weder durch Pädagogen noch durch sonstige, deren Pflicht es gewesen wäre, euch in der Wahrheit und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zu belehren.

173) Niemand hat euch klare Auskunft gegeben, wenn ihr schon einmal nach der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit gesucht habt, und so wurde euer Drang nach Wahrheit nicht gestillt, so sie euch im Grund und in allen Dingen immer ein Rätsel blieb, mit dem ihr euch letztlich einfach abgefunden habt, ohne es weiter zu ergründen; unter diesen Umständen kann euer Suchen nach der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote nicht innig und so vertrauensvoll erfolgen, wie ihr das müsstet tun können.

174) Doch ihr sollt und müsst der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit so oder so näherkommen, früher oder später, so es auch töricht ist, wenn ihr annehmt, dass es Unrecht sein könnte, sich ausführlich mit der Wahrheit, mit der Schöpfung und mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zu befassen und dabei sich vom Glauben an euren Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen zu befreien; nehmt also nicht an, dass es nicht des Rechtens sei, euch der Wahrheit zuzuwenden und euren Glauben an euren Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen abzulegen; lasst euch diesbezüglich auch nicht irreführen durch eure Bequemlichkeit und Trägheit, wie aber auch nicht durch jene, welche behaupten, dass eure Befreiung in bezug auf euren Glauben an eine Gottheit, einen veridolisierten Menschen oder Götzen böser Frevel sei, denn gegenteilig ist ein Frevel an der Wahrheit gegeben durch einen religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben.

175) Bedenkt, wenn ihr die wahrheitliche Wahrheit sucht, dann bedingt es, dass ihr eine Annäherung an die ganze Schöpfung sucht, was bedeutet, dass ihr euch den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zuwenden und sie erfassen und befolgen müsst.
176) Bei der Annäherung an die ganze Schöpfung ist Aufrichtigkeit und Bescheidenheit gefragt, nicht jedoch hündische Demut, denn diese der Wahrheit und der Schöpfung entgegenzubringen ist eine grenzenlose Anmassung und eine Erniedrigung sondergleichen gegen sie, denn die Wahrheit und Schöpfung verlangen nicht eure demütige Anbetung und Unterwürfigkeit, sklavische Gesinnung, Kriecherei und Willfährigkeit, sondern Achtung und Würde, und zwar sowohl für sie wie auch für euch selbst.
177) Eure Achtung und Würde in bezug auf die Wahrheit und die ganze Schöpfung sowie auf euch selbst ist nicht darauf ausgelegt, dass sich Wahrheit und Schöpfung euch nähern müssen, denn ihr selbst müsst euch durch euren Verstand und eure Vernunft in Erkenntnis der Wirklichkeit ihnen nähern, sie erkennen und ihre Gesetze und Gebote befolgen.
178) Aber wahrlich, beim Gros von euch Erdenmenschen ist nur Bequemlichkeit und heuchlerische religiöse, ideologische und philosophische Gläubigkeit gegeben, eingehüllt in den schändlichen Mantel der Demut und Würdelosigkeit gegenüber euch selbst und in bezug auf die Wahrheit, die Schöpfungsgesetze und Schöpfungsgebote, die ganze Schöpfung rundum und die Schöpfung als Universalbewusstsein besonders.
179) Ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr nicht mehr in Wahrheitsunwissenheit und in Nichtbefolgung der Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung schlafen wollt, die ihr in Aufrichtigkeit, Achtung und Würde nach der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit sucht und nach der Erfüllung der schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten strebt, nehmt die Kunde der Lehre der Propheten auf, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, wie sie euch gegeben ist im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, auf dass ihr das Rechte erfasst.
180) Seid euch gewiss: Es gibt nur eine Schöpfung als allumfassende Energie und Kraft, die alles an Existentem und alle Geschöpfe belebt, nämlich das Universalbewusstsein, das auch als ganze Schöpfung sich selbst und alles durch sie Erschaffene umfasst; und es gibt keinen Gott, keinen Götzen und keinen veridolisierten Menschen, der auch nur in einem Stäubchen eines Gewichts der Schöpfung gleichkäme, denn alle Gottheiten und Götzen sind nur von euch Menschen erdichtete Wesenlosigkeiten ohne Energie und Kraft, wie das auch die Menschen sind, die ihr zu Idolen göttlicher Gleichheit erhebt.
181) Durch euer falsches Tun im Glauben an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen verschliesst ihr den Himmel und das Paradies, die in euch in Form der Psyche und des Bewusstseinszustandes nach Offenbarung streben, die ihr aber durch euren bewusstseinsmässigen und psychischen Zustand der Hölle in euch bösartig unterdrückt; ihr lasst euch nicht mehr leiten durch die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und also nicht durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und damit nicht durch die Wirklichkeit; ihr habt euch selbstwählerisch euren irdischen Verstand und eure Vernunft zur Unlogik grossgezogen und euch ihr und der Wahrheitsunwissenheit unterworfen, und so seid ihr zum Werkzeug eurer eigenen Unzulänglichkeit, Unvernunft und eures Unverstandes geworden und habt euch mehr und mehr von der Wahrheit und von den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung entfernt.
182) Damit habt ihr als einzelne und als ganze Menschheit eine Spaltung zwischen der Wahrheit, dem Schöpferischen und dem Materiellen vollzogen, wodurch ihr vorwiegend nur noch dem Irdischen zugeneigt seid, das unbedingt nur an das Materielle und dessen Raum und Zeit gebunden ist; das aber ist etwas, das die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote in dieser Art nicht beinhalten, sondern euer eigenes, reines Menschenwerk ist, weshalb ihr die Wahrheit und die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung nicht zu erfassen vermögt.
183) Je länger ihr wartet, die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu finden und sie zu befolgen, desto grösser wird die Kluft zwischen der Wirklichkeit und Irrealität sowie zwischen der Wissenswahrheit und Wissensunwahrheit, wodurch ihr euch immer mehr an das Materielle kettet.

184) Ihr seid nurmehr erdgebundene Verstandes- und Vernunftmenschen, die ihr euch mit Stolz Materialisten nennt, weil ihr die Ketten nicht seht, mit denen ihr euch an das rein Irdische und dessen Raum und Zeit gefesselt habt, wodurch ihr euren Horizont des eigenen Verstandes und eurer Vernunft derart verengt habt, dass ihr die Logik und Wahrheit der Realität nicht mehr erkennt und auch nicht verstehen könnt.
185) Und wenn ihr fragt, wie ihr daraus zur Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit finden könnt, dann ist das für euch unmöglich, wenn ihr euch nicht selbst aufrafft und die Hilfe nicht von euch selbst ausgeht, denn ihr selbst müsst euch eurer erbarmen und euch dazu befähigen, eurem niederen Verstand und der ebenso niederen Vernunft die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und die Realität zu offenbaren, auf dass ihr auch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote erfassen und befolgen könnt.
186) Und jene unter euch, welche sich um die Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit bemühen, sollt ihr nicht verlachen, weil ihr selbst in eurem Verstand und in eurer Vernunft verengt und unfähig seid, euren materialistischen Horizont durch gesunde und wertvolle Gedanken und Gefühle derart zu erweitern, auf dass ihr in euch selbst die Wahrheit und Realität finden, kundtun und begreifen könnt.
187) All die Bemühungen der wahrlichen Propheten und ihre Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens nützen nichts, wenn ihr deren Wissen und Weisheit nicht zu euch durchdringen lasst, weil in euch sogar die Grundgedanken aller Wahrheitsbestrebungen rein materialistisch geworden sind.
188) Und wenn die wahrlichen Propheten mit dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› als Mittler zwischen euch wahrheitsverirrte Menschen und die Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote kommen, dann sollt ihr über die ‹Lehre der Propheten› nachdenken und Energie und Kraft in euch aufbauen, auf dass die Wahrheit der Lehre in euch dringt und ihr sie begreift und befolgt.
189) Noch seid ihr wenige unter euch, welche ihr als vom Materialismus Gebeutelte nach der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit verlangt und nach ihr sucht und die ihr von den Gläubigen der Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien anmassend als Gegner des Gottglaubens beschimpft werdet, anstatt in eurem Bemühen das Rechtschaffene, Gerechte und die Gerechtigkeit sowie das Verantwortungsvolle und die Gewissenhaftigkeit zu erkennen.
190) Lasst euch jedoch nicht beirren im Suchen nach der Wahrheit, die ihr nur in euch selbst und in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten findet, die durch alle Dinge und alles Existente der ganzen Schöpfung wirken, womit auch ihr durch die schöpferische Liebe eng mit allem verbunden seid.
191) Die ehernen Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung in all ihren Schöpfungen resp. in all ihrem Geschaffenen, in allen Geschöpfen und in allem Existenten überhaupt, durchziehen als umfassende Schwingungen das ganze Universum und alles, was darin existiert; und aus diesen gesetz- und gebotsmässigen Schwingungen resultieren auch die Wechselwirkungen, durch die ihr selbst euer Schicksal formt und bestimmt; daraus ergibt sich auch, dass ihr euch nicht wider die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote stellen könnt, ohne dass ihr dafür die Folgen gemäss Ursache und Wirkung tragen müsst, die ihr durch euer Handeln selbst bestimmt, auch wenn ihr das nicht wisst oder nicht begreifen wollt.
192) Die Wechselwirkung aus euren Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie aus eurem Wirken und Handeln ist unerbittlich und unverrückbar, so also stets alles auf euch zurückkommt, sei es nun Gutes oder Böses.
193) Und so wie die Wechselwirkung, die euch trifft, von euch selbst erschaffen wird und ausgeht, so geht die Wahrheit und ihre Wirkung von der Schöpfung aus, und zwar durch ihre Gesetze und Gebote, denen alles Existente jeder Art eingeordnet ist; bedenkt, Ursache und Wirkung gehören immer zusammen, sind eins in sich allein und eins in Verbundenheit, folglich jeder Teil selbständige Handlungen vornehmen kann, jedoch in Zusammenarbeit als Verbindung im Ganzen eine Einheit ergeben.
194) Vor der Schöpfung ist alles eins, eine Einheit, durchwoben mit ihrer geistigen Energie und Kraft, jedoch umfassend in der Weise, dass alles selbständig ist und auch eigene Energie und Kraft in

sich schafft, wie jedes in dieser Weise auch selbst alles bestimmt und formt, jedoch trotzdem verbunden ist mit der Schöpfung selbst, mit ihrer Energie und Kraft und mit dem ganzen Universum und allem, was darin existiert.

195) Also ist alles und jedes immer eine selbständige Einheit, wie das Negativ und Positiv in sich je eine selbständige Einheit sind, doch im Zusammenschluss bilden sie wiederum eine Einheit resp. ein Ganzes, wie als Exempel der elektrische Strom mit Plus und Minus resp. Positiv und Negativ, die in sich allein eine selbständige Energie und Kraft und Einheit sind, im Zusammenschluss jedoch wiederum ein Ganzes, eine Einheit bilden, so z.B. durch die Verbindung Licht wird oder Motoren angetrieben werden usw.; das aber bedeutet, dass es keine Zweifaltigkeit resp. keine Dualität und keine Dreifaltigkeit resp. Trinität gibt, sondern in jedem Fall nur immer eine Einheit, ein Ganzes.

196) Und da ihr verirrte Menschheit diese Dinge in bezug auf die schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten nicht versteht, die in allem und jedem gleichermassen wirken, sind euch wahrliche Mittler gegeben, wahrliche Künder der Wahrheit, auf dass ihr lernen mögt und euch von den Ketten der Wahrheitsunwissenheit befreit, um der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und der Wirklichkeit aller Wirklichkeit zu folgen.

197) Die wahrlichen Propheten kommen, um euch die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens verständlich zu machen, auf dass ihr daraus lernt und ein schöpfungsgesetzgefälliges und schöpfungsgebotsmässiges Leben führt und die Bewusstseinsevolution als Lebenssinn erfüllt.

198) Doch was die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ist, ist vielen unter euch Erdenmenschen ebenso nicht klar wie auch nicht, was die Schöpfung und die Wirklichkeit sind; Wahrheit, Schöpfung und Wirklichkeit sind für das Gros unter euch nur verworrene Begriffe, die ihr mit eurem Glauben an einen Gott, Götzen oder zum göttlichen Idol erhobenen Menschen gleichsetzt.

199) Doch wisst: Wahrheit, Schöpfung und Wirklichkeit sind ausübende Liebe, Gerechtigkeit, Harmonie, Frieden und Freiheit, denn sie beruhen in den diese Werte in sich tragenden unverrückbaren und unbestechlichen Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung selbst und durchpulsen das gesamte Universum.

200) Insbesondere die Liebe ist der grundlegende Faktor allen Seins der ganzen Schöpfung, wie alles erschaffen ist aus der Schöpfung selbst, aus dem Universalbewusstsein; und so, wie durch die Schöpfung alles in Liebe gefasst ist, so sollte es auch bei euch Erdenmenschen sein, dass ihr alles in Liebe erfasst, eure Nächsten, alle eure Mitmenschen und die ganze Menschheit, die Natur und ihre Pflanzenwelt, den Planeten, die Tiere, alles Getier und alles, was da kreucht und fleucht; ihr aber erfasst nur euch in ausgearteter, selbstsüchtiger Selbstliebe, während ihr euren Nächsten und den Mitmenschen sowie eurer Menschheit nur Scheinliebe entgegenbringt.

201) Ihr tut euch zusammen in Scheinliebe zur Freundschaft, kennt nicht einmal mehr die wahre Eltern- und Geschwisterliebe und nicht die Nächstenliebe, sondern nur die zweifelhafte Herrschsuchtliebe, Unbescheidenheitliebe, die Geizliebe und krankhafte Egoismusliebe sowie die Zwangliebe nach Reichtum, Geld, Eigennutz und weltlichen Vergnügen.

202) Und ihr vielen unter euch, welche ihr zweckgerichtete eheliche Bündnisse eingeht, ihr kennt nicht einmal die wahre Bündnisliebe, sondern nur eine Zweckliebe, die darin fusst, finanziellen Reichtum oder idolhaftes Ansehen zu gewinnen, so ihr ohne wahre Liebe euch in Zweifelhaftigkeit ehelich verbündet und je nach Belieben und krankhaftem Bedürfnis das Bündnis wieder auflöst, wodurch weder eine Beständigkeit noch wahre Liebe zustande kommen können.

203) Wie ihr nur eine Scheinliebe zur Wahrheit habt, fühlt ihr gleichermassen eine Scheinliebe zu eurem Leben, dessen hohen Wert ihr missachtet und es durch allerlei extreme und verantwortungslose Formen des Wirkens und Handelns ständig an den Rand des Todes führt.

204) Rundum ist die Liebe bei euch sehr vielen, welche ihr sie nur als Schein, Lug und Trug pflegt, nur auf Profit, Reichtum, Ansehen, Selbstdarstellung, auf Vorteile, Schädigung, Gehässigkeit, Feindseligkeit und Böswilligkeit ausgelegt, weshalb ihr in Schändlichkeit Liebe heuchelt, wo wahrheitlich in euch nur Hass, Habsucht, Schadenfreude, Rachsucht und Vergeltungsdrang sowie Raffgier, Gewinnsucht und Ausnutzung gegeben ist.

205) Wie ihr eure erfundenen Götter, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen zu Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien und zu einem Glauben gemacht habt, so habt ihr Gleiches getan mit der Liebe, denn sie ist für euch nurmehr ein Glaube und eine Religion, den und die ihr ebenso wie die angebliche Liebe je nach Bedarf und Einstellung zum eigenen Zweck verbiegt und malträtiert.
206) Wahrlich, ihr habt die Liebe völlig falsch erfasst und durch vielseitige Entstellungen und Verzerrungen zu einem Glaubens- und Religionsbegriff gemacht, wobei ihr überhaupt nicht wisst, was wirkliche Liebe ist, weil ihr sie von materiellen Dingen abhängig macht und sie je nach Lust und Laune wechselt wie schmutzige Hemden.
207) Was ihr Liebe nennt, ist alles andere als Liebe, denn wahre Liebe ist innigste, empfindungsmässige Verbundenheit, und Liebe ist die absolute Gewissheit dessen, selbst in allem mitzuleben und mitzuexistieren, so in allem Existenten; in Fauna und Flora, im Mitmenschen, in jeglicher materiellen und geistigen Lebensform gleich welcher Art, und im Bestehen des gesamten Universums und darüber hinaus.
208) Doch ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr die Liebe als Glaube und Religion habt, wenn eurer sogenannten echten Liebe auf den wahren Grund gegangen wird, dann bleibt letztlich nichts anderes übrig als Begierden, Bequemlichkeit, Einbildung, Eitelkeit, Verlangen nach Reichtum und Ansehen, Habgier sowie sexuelle Triebe usw.
209) Wahrhaftige Liebe ist nicht nur gedanken- und gefühlsbedingt, sondern erhoben durch Empfindungen aus dem Gemüt des Geistbereiches, und diese Form der wahren Liebe ist nicht einfach danach ausgerichtet, was euch gefällt, was euch angenehm ist und was euch Freude und Wohlbehagen bereitet, sondern sie richtet sich nur danach, was sich mit innigster Verbundenheit und Gewissheit der Mitexistenz in Harmonie zusammenfügt.
210) Wahre Liebe ist auch wahrliche Freude und umfassendes Glück in Gemeinsamkeit in den Gedanken, Gefühlen und in der Psyche, wobei jede Dienerei, Demut und Heuchelei ausgeschlossen ist; wenn so durch die wahrlichen Propheten gesagt ist «Liebet eure Feinde», dann bedeutet das, dass ihr eine innige Verbundenheit in Gewissheit der Mitexistenz pflegen sollt, und zwar ganz gleich, ob euer wirklicher oder scheinbarer Feind es offen wahrnimmt oder nicht.
211) Hütet euch davor, eure wirklichen oder scheinbaren Feinde zu züchtigen, um sie zur Erkenntnis zu bewegen, sondern gebt ihnen kund, dass ihr selbst ihnen nicht feindlich gesinnt seid und dass ihr euch mit ihnen als Menschen innig verbunden fühlt und weder Hass noch Rachegedanken gegen sie hegt; das allein ist Liebe und das Waltenlassen der Gerechtigkeit am Nächsten und Mitmenschen, denn bedenkt, dass wahre Liebe sich nicht von Gerechtigkeit trennen lässt, weil beide als je eigene Einheit zusammengehören und zusammen wiederum eine Einheit bilden.
212) Gerechtigkeit und das Gerechtsein in Liebe bedingen jedoch, dass ihr einem feindlich Gesinnten nicht unangebrachte Nachgiebigkeit entgegenbringt, damit dessen Fehlverhalten nicht noch gesteigert wird und er nicht noch mehr auf die abschüssige Bahn gerät, denn wahrlich ist es eure Pflicht, in Liebe, Verstand und Vernunft sowie in friedlicher Weise das Fehlverhalten aufzuzeigen, um nicht gegenteilig zur Liebe Schuld und Hass auf euch zu laden.
213) Die Liebe von euch vielen Erdenmenschen, welche ihr sie zum Glauben und zur Religion, Ideologie oder Philosophie gemacht habt, ihr formt sie durch eure unausgesprochenen Wünsche auch zur Unwürdigkeit und Schlaffheit, wobei ihr sie in ihrer Wahrheitlichkeit verleugnet und verleumdet, und zwar gleichermassen, wie ihr es mit den wahrlichen Wahrheitsbringern, den Propheten, den Kündern, tut und sie der Weichheit und Nachgiebigkeit verleumdet, weil sie nicht Hass, Krieg, Terror, Rache und Vergeltung predigen, sondern euch der wahren Liebe, Harmonie und Freiheit sowie des wirklichen Friedens belehren.
214) Der wahrlichen Propheten Traurigkeit, die sie oft befällt, hat nichts mit Weichlichkeit und Nachgiebigkeit zu tun und ist den Kündern im Hinblick auf ihre hohe Mission und die ihnen gegenüberstehende Menschheit eine Selbstverständlichkeit, mit der sie sich zurechtfinden müssen wider alle verleumderischen und lebensbedrohenden Angriffe der dem Hass verfallenen Widersacher.
215) Doch ihr, welche ihr nicht den Glauben Liebe und nicht die Religion Liebe sucht, sondern die wahre empfindungsmässige Liebe, ihr müsst euch von allen dogmatischen Einengungen be-

freien und euch in strenger Konsequenz sowie ohne jede unlogische Nachgiebigkeit und Schwachheit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zuwenden und diese befolgen, denn allein in Erfüllung derselben vermögt ihr auch die wahre Liebe in euch zu finden und aufzubauen; seid euch stets bewusst, dass wahre Liebe kein Zwang ist, sondern aus eurem freien Willen heraus erschaffen und zur Wirklichkeit werden muss.

216) Euer freier Wille ist etwas Besonderes, doch um diesen erklären zu können, müssen viele äussere Dinge herangezogen werden, die mehr oder weniger Einfluss darauf nehmen; ausserdem ist der freie Wille etwas, worüber sich selbst die Gelehrten streiten.

217) Euer freier Wille beinhaltet unbedingt eure freie Entschliessungs- und Entscheidungsmöglichkeit, die auf der Verantwortlichkeit der Gesetze in bezug auf Gerechtigkeit aufgebaut ist.

218) Auch wenn ihr fragt, wo denn bei euch der freie Wille sein soll, weil ihr an göttliche oder götzliche Führung, Vorbestimmung, Vorsehung und an die Einflüsse der Gestirne, an göttliche oder götzliche Strafe oder an ein Karma und daran glaubt, dass ihr, ob ihr wollt oder nicht, durch die Kräfte eines Gottes, Götzen oder eines zum göttlichen Idol erhobenen Menschen durch das Leben geführt oder geschoben werdet, so ist euch dieser freie Wille doch gegeben, auch wenn ihr das nicht verstehen wollt.

219) Ihr stürzt mit Eifer ernsthaft über alles her, was vom freien Willen spricht, wobei ihr richtig erkennt, dass gerade darüber eine notwendige Erklärung erforderlich ist, weil das Ganze eures freien Willens durch den religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Glauben nicht verstanden sowie durch die Irrvermutungen und Irrlehren der Neoneurologie gar bestritten wird.

220) So lange nun aber, wie euch die Wahrheit der Erklärung in bezug auf euren freien Willen fehlt, vermögt ihr euch nicht richtig darauf einzustellen, die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu befolgen und euch in der ganzen umfassenden Schöpfung als das zu behaupten, was ihr wirklich seid, nämlich Menschen mit einem freien Willen.

221) Findet ihr jedoch nicht die richtige Einstellung im Bereich der ganzen umfassenden Schöpfung und nicht zur Schöpfung resp. dem Universalbewusstsein selbst, dann bleibt ihr allem von ihr erschaffenen Existenten fremd und irrt darin umher, ohne die wahre Richtung des Lebens zu finden; dies ist ein Zustand, in dem ihr keine Zielbewusstheit findet, weil ihr euren freien Willen nicht entfaltet und ihr euch dadurch durch eure Mitmenschen durch das Leben schieben, formen, dirigieren, hobeln und umherirren lasst.

222) Euer grosser Mangel in bezug auf euren freien Willen beruht darin, dass ihr nicht wisst und nicht einmal eine Ahnung habt, wo er in euch eigentlich angesiedelt ist und wie er arbeitet; allein schon diese Tatsache weist auf, dass ihr die Verbindung zu eurem freien Willen unterbrochen und ihn weitestgehend verloren habt und daher auch nicht mehr wisst, wo und wie ihr ihn finden könnt.

223) Wahrlich, das Tor zur Erkennung und zum Verständnis eures freien Willens habt ihr durch euer reines materialistisches Gedanken- und Gefühlsgut verschlossen, so ihr euch unschlüssig im Kreise dreht und stetig ermüdet, wenn ihr nach der Wahrheit und nach eurem freien Willen sucht.

224) Erst wenn ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle ändert und ihr euch aufrichtig um die effective Wahrheit bemüht und sie durch euren freien Willen auch finden wollt, wird sich in euch frische Energie und Kraft ergeben, um eure Verschlossenheit zu öffnen; doch seid euch gewiss, dass auch dann, wenn ihr mit grosser Kraft die Verschlossenheit wegfegt, der Weg zur Wahrheit noch lang ist und ihr stetig weitersuchen müsst.

225) Ihr müsst lernen, den Weg der Wahrheit in euch selbst zu finden, der die Wahrheit und das Ziel selbst ist, und also müsst ihr lernen, den Weg zu gehen und ihn mit festem und unbeirrbarem Schritt zu beschreiten, sonst kann es geschehen, dass ihr den Weg wohl seht, jedoch torkelnd auf ihm dahinstrauchelt und immer wieder stürzt, weil ihr leicht getrübt seid und Fehltritte macht und so weder die wahrliche Wahrheit noch euren freien Willen finden könnt.

226) Ihr vielen unter euch, welche ihr einfache, arbeitsame und normalbürgerliche Erdenmenschen ohne akademischen Titel, Rang und Namen und Gläubige in bezug auf eine Gottheit, einen Götzen, Engel, Heiligen oder veridolisierten Menschen seid, wie aber auch ihr, welche ihr einen

hohen Titel, Rang und Namen tragt, wie als Wissenschaftler und Neoneurologen usw., ihr bringt dem wirklichen Bestehen resp. der wirklichen Existenz eures freien Willens in hartnäckiger Weise Unverständnis entgegen, und zwar in vollkommenem Nichtverstehen dessen, was der freie Wille wirklich ist.

227) Wahrlich, die einfache Erklärung für den freien Willen ist in der Bezeichnung selbst schon gegeben, doch weil ihr in eurer Vernunft und in eurem Verstand kompliziert seid, so seht ihr auch die Erklärung in Kompliziertheit, und zwar aus dem Grund, weil ihr das wirklich Einfache vor lauter Einfachheit nicht wahrnehmen könnt und folglich an falscher Stelle nach dem freien Willen sucht, von dem ihr euch kein Bild und keine Idee machen könnt.

228) Ihr Erdenmenschen, die ihr euch Gedanken um euren freien Willen macht, ihr lebt in Vorstellungen, die in jedem Fall immer falsch sind, denn Vorstellungen entsprechen immer Illusionen, und diese sind nichts anderes als Wunschbilder, Einbildungen, Luftschlösser, Blendwerk und Selbsttäuschung und haben mit der Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit nichts zu tun; richtig können nur effective Anhaltspunkte, Begriffe, Bilder und Ideen sein, die der Realität entsprechen, niemals jedoch Vorstellungen.

229) Da ihr euch jedoch Vorstellungen macht, die immer falsch sind und Enttäuschungen bringen, so versucht ihr auch in bezug auf euren freien Willen diesen durch eine irrige Vorstellung zu erklären, die darin fusst, dass eine gewaltsame Konstruktion eures Gehirns den an Raum und Zeit gebundenen Verstand und die Vernunft zwinge, die Gedanken und Gefühle in irgendeine bestimmte Richtung zu drängen und festzulegen; das jedoch ist eine schwerwiegende Verwechslung und entspricht in keiner Weise eurem freien Willen, sondern einem von euch eigens erdachten falschen Machwerk eures an euren mangelhaften Verstand und an die unzulängliche Vernunft gebundenen nichtverstandenen Willens.

230) Diese gravierende Verwechslung erzeugt grosse Irrtümer und baut eine Mauer gegen die Wahrheit auf, wodurch euch ein Erfassen und Erkennen derselben unmöglich gemacht wird; und dass ihr darum bei der Suche nach eurem freien Willen auch Lücken und Widersprüche findet und in das Ganze keine Folgerichtigkeit resp. Logik hineinzubringen vermögt, das wundert euch horrend und verschliesst euren Verstand und die Vernunft.

231) Euer freier Wille ist wahrheitlich äusserst einschneidend verbunden mit der feinstofflichen Welt des Wesens eurer Individualität, die ihr selbst zu formen fähig seid und der euer Wille seinen Stempel aufdrückt.

232) Euer freier Wille steht in direktem Zusammenhang mit eurem Bewusstsein und damit auch mit euren Gedanken und Gefühlen und folglich also auch mit eurem Gehirn sowie mit dem feinstofflichen Bereich.

233) Würdet ihr nicht immer nur eurem materiellen Verstand und der damit zusammenhängenden Vernunft in unbeschränkter Weise die Suzeränität resp. die Oberherrschaft einräumen, sondern auch den Kern eures wahren inneren Wesens nutzen, der mit eurer eigenen feinstofflichen Seite verbunden ist, dann könntet ihr euren freien Willen erkennen und ihn bewusst steuern.

234) Und würdet ihr euren freien Willen bewusst nutzen und lenken, dann würdet ihr das Feinstoffliche eures Wesenskernes als eigentliches Ich erkennen und demgemäss in völliger Freiheit selbst in völlig bewusster Weise und absolut frei von irgendwelchen Einflüssen grundsätzlich alles selbst bestimmen, und allein diese Selbstbestimmung ist der springende Faktor des freien Willens.

235) Und nutzt ihr die Selbstbestimmung resp. euren freien Willen, dann lebt ihr nicht in jenem gebundenen Willen, der zur Ausführung aller materiellen Zwecke an den irdischen Raum und an die irdische Zeit gebunden ist und durch eure Lebensweise, Lebensumstände, die Norm der Gesellschaft, durch Bedürfnisse, Wünsche, Begierden und Befehle der Mitmenschen sowie durch Gesetze und Verordnungen usw. bestimmt wird.

236) Der gebundene Wille ist jener, der nicht selbst erschaffen, sondern durch äussere, materielle Einflüsse auf euch einwirkt und euren eigenen freien Willen unterdrückt und nicht zur Geltung kommen lässt, weshalb ihr dann annehmt, dass ihr eigens nicht über einen freien Willen verfügen würdet.

237) Lebt ihr aber damit, indem ihr nur dem gebundenen Willen folgt, dann bestimmt ihr nicht bewusst selbst euer Schicksal in der Weise, dass es einzig und allein von euch ausgeht und geformt wird, sondern ihr bestimmt es dadurch, dass ihr euch äussere Einflüsse aneignet und euch dem auf euch einwirkenden gebundenen Willen beugt und in dieser Art und Weise selbst euer Schicksal herbeiführt.

238) Natürlich bringt diese Erklärung noch kein richtiges Begreifen in bezug auf euren freien Willen als Menschen, denn um es wirklich verstehen zu können, ist es notwendig zu wissen, worauf der freie Wille grundsätzlich beruht, wofür die Begründung in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten verankert ist, die allein auf die Bestimmung von Wirkungen gemäss dem Kausalgesetz von Ursache und Wirkung ausgelegt sind.

239) Diese gerechtigkeitsgeprägten Gesetze und Gebote sind nicht darin bestimmend, was ihr als Menschen durch sie tun oder lassen sollt, wodurch ihr ohne freien Willen wärt und bestimmend durch sie gelenkt würdet, denn gegenteilig bestimmen sie keinerlei eurer Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen und Taten, sondern lassen euch in jeder Beziehung darüber selbst bestimmen und entscheiden, so also nach eurem eigenen freien Willen.

240) Was vorgegeben ist durch die Schöpfungsgesetze und Schöpfungsgebote sind allein die Wirkungen, nämlich dass aus bestimmten Ursachen wiederum bestimmte Wirkungen hervorgerufen werden; in dieser Weise ist durch die Gesetze und Gebote nur festgelegt, dass bestimmte Gedanken, Gefühle, Taten, Handlungen und Wirkungsweisen als Ursache mit absoluter Sicherheit der Ursache entsprechende Wirkungen hervorbringen, wobei euch als Menschen jedoch nach eurem eigenen Willen freigestellt ist, die Ursache in richtiger oder falscher resp. negativer oder positiver Weise zu formen und daraus also eine richtige oder falsche resp. eine positive oder negative, resp. gute oder schlechte Wirkung herbeizuführen.

241) Als vages Beispiel können euch eure selbsterschaffenen Gesetze und Verordnungen usw. dienen, die euch in der Weise gegeben sind, dass ihr sie nach eigenem Ermessen resp. nach eigener freier Bestimmung und nach freiem Willen befolgen oder diesen zuwiderhandeln könnt; also sind auch eure Gesetze und Verordnungen usw. derart geformt, dass ihr sie befolgen oder missachten könnt, wobei diese ebenfalls auf Ursache und Wirkung aufgebaut sind; befolgt ihr sie, dann schafft ihr damit gute, positive Ursachen, woraus die Wirkung der Straflosigkeit hervorgeht und eine Lebensführung in bezug auf die Gesetzbefolgung resultiert, die des Rechtens, untadelig, rechtschaffen, gerechtigkeitsgeformt und verantwortungsvoll und also guter und positiver Natur ist; werden gegensätzlich jedoch von euch eure Gesetze und Verordnungen missachtet und gebrochen, dann resultiert daraus die Wirkung der Strafbarkeit sowie eine Lebensführung des Unrechts, der Verantwortungslosigkeit, der Ungerechtigkeit und Unrechtschaffenheit, was einer unguten und negativen Form entspricht; und ob eure Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen, Taten und euer Wirken gut und positiv oder schlecht und negativ sein sollen, das bestimmt ihr selbst nach eigenem Ermessen und im Vollbesitz eures freien Willens, denn auch in bezug auf die Befolgung oder Nichtbefolgung eurer gesellschaftlichen und strafrechtlichen Gesetze, Gebote und Verordnungen seid ihr ebenso nicht gezwungen, sie einzuhalten und zu befolgen, wie auch hinsichtlich der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote; zu tragen habt ihr aus euren eigens bestimmten Ursachen resp. Gedanken, Gefühlen, Taten und Handlungen die Wirkungen, die daraus hervorgehen, sei es nun bezogen auf die schöpferischen oder eure menschlichen Gesetze und Gebote resp. Verordnungen.

242) Sowohl die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote wie auch eure menschlichen Gesetze und Verordnungen sind euch zur Befolgung oder Missachtung freigestellt, wobei ihr euch auch bewusst seid – zumindest in bezug auf eure irdisch-menschlichen Gesetze und Verordnungen usw. –, dass ihr bei der Ursache des Gesetzes- oder Verordnungsbruches als Wirkung zur Rechenschaft gezogen werdet.

243) Ihr könnt euch nach eigenem freiem Willen selbst entscheiden, ob ihr die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung oder eure irdisch-menschlichen Gesetze und Verordnungen einhalten wollt oder nicht, denn ihr seid durch sie nicht gezwungen, in der einen oder anderen Weise zu handeln,

so ihr also selbst darüber entscheidet, welche guten oder schlechten Ursachen ihr wählen und schaffen und welche rühmlichen oder bösen Wirkungen ihr hervorrufen wollt, und zwar ganz nach eurem eigenen freien Willen, durch den ihr euer Einordnen in das Gute oder Schlechte selbst bestimmt.

244) In welcher Weise die sehr oft vielseitige Verstrickung eurer Gedanken, Gefühle, Taten, Handlungen und euer Wirken die Auswirkungen eures freien Willens verdecken, vermögt ihr in der Regel überhaupt nicht zu erkennen, weil ihr nur gemäss eurer Oberflächlichkeit dahinlebt und nicht wirklich wahrnehmt, was in euch grundsätzlich vorgeht, so ihr auch euren eigenen freien Willen nicht analysieren und nicht erkennen, geschweige denn verstehen könnt, weshalb ihr irrig wähnt, dass ihr nicht selbst willentlich alles steuern, sondern durch kosmische oder göttliche Gesetze gesteuert würdet.

245) Um das Ganze eures freien Willens zu begreifen, müsst ihr auf die feinstoffliche Hülle eures freien Bewusstseins und auf den Kern eures Wesens zurückgreifen, die den äussersten Rand der Stofflichkeit bilden, in den sich impulsmässig die Energie und Kraft des Geistigen senkt, übertragen durch eure Geistform sowie durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote; und das ist das, worum ihr bemüht sein sollt, es wahrzunehmen, denn dann werdet ihr erkennen, dass ihr durchaus nicht das seid, was ihr euch einbildet zu sein.

246) Wahrlich, ihr Erdenmenschen habt nicht das unbedingte Anrecht auf die Glorie des Lebens, denn das Anrecht besteht einzig und allein darin, dass ihr es euch verdient durch die Evolution eures Bewusstseins, indem ihr in euch und rundum wahre Liebe, Harmonie, Freiheit und Frieden sowie Wissen und Weisheit erschafft und ein Leben des Rechtens in Gerechtigkeit, Gewissenhaftigkeit, Rechtschaffenheit und Verantwortung führt; und das sagt auch, dass das Ganze völlig falsch ist, was ihr in unrichtig aufgefasstem oder gedachtem Sinn wähnt, nämlich dass ihr von Grund auf wahrliche Menschen seid, denn wahrliche Menschen seid ihr erst dann, wenn ihr euch dazu entwickelt habt.

247) Grundsätzlich seid ihr nur als Menschenkeim ins Leben gesät, wobei ihr als dieser Keim alles in euch tragt, um euch persönlich bewusst zu einem wahren Menschen zu entwickeln, doch ist dabei die Voraussetzung gegeben, dass ihr selbst die dazu erforderlichen Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten in euch erschafft und pflegt, sie zur Hochform bringt und nicht wieder verkümmern lasst.

248) Wahrlich, dieser Vorgang der Selbstentwicklung geschieht nach eurem völlig freien Willen und im Zusammenhang mit dem Erschaffen der Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten, wobei der ganze Vorgang ungeheuer gross, gewaltig und völlig natürlich in jeder Stufe des Geschehens ist; und gegeben ist euch dazu die schöpferisch-geistige Energie und Kraft, wodurch ihr nach eurem freien Willen einen logischen oder unlogischen Werdegang wählen könnt, so ihr selbst bestimmt, ob ihr den logischen, schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten folgen wollt oder nicht und also Gemach oder Ungemach auf euch laden wollt; doch bedenkt, auch die Logik ist nicht vollkommen, sondern nur in relativer Art und Weise, und zwar darum, weil es stets nur relativ Vollkommenes gibt, weil jede Entwicklung wieder eine weitere Entwicklung nach sich zieht, jedes Resultat wieder ein weiteres Resultat, und zwar ganz gemäss dem Gesetz der Kausalität, dass eine Ursache eine bestimmte Wirkung bringt, die wiederum die Ursache für eine weitere Wirkung ist usw.

249) Ihr Erdenmenschen als Menschenkeim, jeder von euch trägt in sich eine schöpfungsgegebene Geistform, die euch und euren gesamten Bewusstseinsblock mit schöpferisch-geistiger Energie und Kraft belebt und wodurch ihr auch fähig seid, die kosmisch-elektromagnetische Lebensenergie in euch aufzunehmen; und durch die selbe Energie und Kraft seid ihr auch befähigt, alle notwendigen Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten in euch zu erschaffen, die in sich je eine Verheissung tragen, deren Erfüllung unbedingt erfolgt, wenn ihr durch euren Willen alles dazu formt resp. wenn ihr eure selbsterschaffenen Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten zur Verwirklichung bringt.

250) Lernt, dass das Feinststoffliche der Schöpfung als Energie und Kraft in das Wesen eures Feinstofflichen dringt, und von diesem eurem Feinstofflichen in euer Bewusstsein und in euren Körper

wallt, wodurch ihr also als materielle menschliche Lebensform auch Schöpferisch-Geistiges in euch tragt; und durch das Feinststoffliche der Schöpfung, das in euer Feinstoffliches und aus diesem in euer Bewusstsein und in euren Körper eindringt, lebt und evolutioniert ihr in eurem Bewusstsein, wenn ihr in bewusster oder unbewusster Weise lernt.

251) Die Saat eurer Bewusstseinsevolution keimt und wächst jedoch nur langsam, und zwar je nach eurem bewussten Bemühen, das ihr eigens durch euren freien Willen erschaffen müsst; entwickelt ihr dabei aber nicht bewusst und willentlich die notwendigen Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten, dann verkommen eure Bemühungen und verlieren sich irgendwo, ohne dass sie irgendwelchen Erfolg bringen und sich verwirklichen können.

252) Doch bemüht ihr euch bewusst willentlich um alles Notwendige, dann entstehen in euch die Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten, die ihr genau sortiert und das noch aussondert, was nicht des Wertvollen ist, so ihr die Spreu vom guten Korne trennt.

253) Im grossen und ganzen ist das der Weg des Werdegangs, in dem euer freier Wille erkennbar ist, doch um diesen zu erkennen, muss der eigentliche Werdegang von euch Erdenmenschen noch etwas eingehender verfolgt werden, denn Tatsache ist, dass ihr gemäss euren Wünschen, Bedürfnissen und Begierden den Kurs eurer Gedanken und Gefühle einfach nach freiem Ermessen resp. freiem Willen ändern und ihm eine andere Richtung geben könnt, wenn euch etwas nicht mehr behagt; dadurch reift ihr aber auch mehr und mehr, denn langsam wächst euer Unterscheidungsvermögen und auch eure Urteilsfähigkeit, was letztlich dazu führt, dass ihr bewusster und sicherer werdet und einer bestimmten Richtung folgt; und die Wahl der Richtung, des Weges, der Schwingungen, denen ihr zu folgen gewillt seid, bleibt dann nicht ohne tiefere Wirkung in euch selbst, und dabei ist es nur logisch, dass die Richtung, die ihr einschlagt, den Weg, den ihr geht, und die Schwingungen, in denen ihr in eurem freien Willen pulsiert, eine Wechselwirkung erzeugen, die euch beeinflusst.

254) Die reine schöpferische Energie und Kraft, die ihr durch euren Feinstoffbereich in eurem Bewusstsein und im gesamten Bewusstseinsblock aufnehmt, ist rein und edel in sich, und das sollt ihr in dieser Art und Weise auch nutzen gemäss eurem freien Willen und es nicht durch den gebundenen, weltlich-materiellen Willen verkümmern lassen.

255) Folgt ihr vorwiegend euren edlen Schwingungen, euren eigenen gut- oder bestgeformten Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühlen, Bestimmungen und Entscheidungen, dann formt ihr dadurch euren freien Willen folgerichtig in richtiger Weise des Positiven, Guten und Wertvollen, das in euch selbst ebenso zum Ausdruck kommt, wie ihr es auch nach aussen tragt durch eure Worte, Taten, Handlungen und euer Wirken allgemein.

256) Entschliesst ihr euch durch eure Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühle, Bestimmungen und Entscheidungen hauptsächlich für die unedlen Schwingungen, dann beeinflussen diese mit der Zeit euren freien Willen in der Weise, dass ihm die negative, schlechte, böse Art anhaftet, wodurch auch eure Individualität in gleicher Form geprägt wird und ihr eure Taten, Handlungen und all euer Wirken darauf ausrichtet; das darum, weil das alleinig Negative, Schlechte, Böse alles überwuchert, wodurch kein Erwachen und Aufblühen zur effectiven Wahrheit erfolgen kann.

257) Formt ihr euren freien Willen zum rein Bösen, Negativen, Schlechten, Unrechtschaffenen, Verantwortungslosen, zur Gewissenlosigkeit und zum Ungerechten, dann vergrabt und unterdrückt ihr in euch den schöpferisch geprägten Kern eures Wesens, während ihr dessen äusseres Wesen durch euren freien Willen zur üblen Individualität formt, wodurch ihr zum schlechten Verwalter über euer schöpferisches Gut werdet, das ihr im Kern eures Wesens als schöpferisch-geistige Form, Energie und Kraft in euch tragt.

258) Der Kern eures Wesens ist also geprägt durch die schöpferische Natur resp. ihre Energie und Kraft, der ihr nachleben und dadurch die äussere Hülle durch euer eigenes Bemühen und nach eigenem freien Willen zum Besten formen sollt, denn diese äussere Hülle eures Wesenskerns ist euch von Grund auf neutral gegeben, auf dass ihr sie selbst als Individualität gestalten könnt; führt ihr jedoch diese Gestaltung in falscher Weise durch, indem ihr willentlich nur das Böse, Schlechte, Negative bevorzugt, dann formt sich erstens euer Wille gemäss eurer eigenen, freien

Entscheidung und Bestimmung danach, und zweitens entsteht daraus auch die diesem freien Willen gleichgerichtete Individualität.

259) Die euch von Geburt an gegebene Energie und Kraft des Willens ist von Grund auf neutral und liegt in dieser Weise brach, folglich sie bearbeitet und sozusagen wie ein Computer programmiert werden kann; das aber bedeutet, dass ihr selbst die Form eures Willens bestimmt, ob er also wirklich frei sein soll gemäss eurem Verlangen oder ob ihr ihn knechtet und der äusseren Gebundenheit überlasst, wodurch er verkümmert und ihr vom gebundenen und euch aufdiktierten Willen versklavt seid.

260) Ihr könnt also euren eigenen freien Willen aufbauen und alle Dinge eures Lebens dadurch selbst ordnen, entscheiden und bestimmen, oder ihr könnt euch durch die materielle Umwelt und durch eure Mitmenschen deren Willen, den gebundenen, aufzwingen lassen, denn wahrlich entscheidet ihr selbst darüber, wie euer Wille geformt sein soll, und zwar sowohl im Negativen, Schlechten, Bösen wie auch im Positiven, Guten, Besten und Wertvollen.

261) Ihr könnt euren Willen also in voller und umfänglicher Freiheit für euch selbst formen und erheben, wie ihr ihn auch in die Gebundenheit und Unfreiheit der Versenkung in das rein Stoffliche resp. Materielle lenken und verkommen lassen könnt.

262) Also ist es euch möglich, eure Schwingungen frei gemäss euren Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühlen, Entscheidungen und Bestimmungen zu formen, so ihr also dadurch einen eigenen positiven, guten oder negativen und schlechten freien Willen erschafft, oder ob ihr euch von aussen einen gebundenen, unfreien Willen aufzwingen lassen wollt.

263) Wählt ihr die negative, schlechte, böse Seite des freien Willens, dann seid ihr dauernd gleichartigen Versuchungen ausgesetzt und beschmutzt euch damit selbst, wenn ihr ihnen Folge leistet; in dieser Weise regt sich in euch eine bewusstseinsmässige Unruhe, die durch Gedanken und Gefühle und damit durch die Psyche zum Ausdruck kommt; tatsächlich kommen durch das rein Negative, Schlechte und Böse auch die äusseren Wirkungen in gleicher Weise zur Geltung und räumen dem Edlen keinen Raum mehr ein, weil dieses überwuchert wird, wie auch der freie Wille, der in seiner negativen oder positiven Art von euren eigenen Entscheidungen und Bestimmungen, Ideen, Gedanken und Gefühlen abhängig ist und eben durch diese geformt wird.

264) Und wisst, ihr Erdenmenschen, jede euch treffende Schuld und jedes euch anhängende Schicksal ist rein stofflicher Natur, denn solches ist nur gegeben innerhalb der materiellen Schöpfung resp. den Geschöpfen, die aus der Idee der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein hervorgegangen sind; also könnt ihr nur als Menschen Schuld und Schicksal auf euch laden, während euer Geist resp. eure Geistform, die schöpferischer Natur und nur eine Winzigkeit in euch ist, nicht davon betroffen werden kann; auf euren Geist also, eure Geistform als reine schöpferische Energie und Kraft, kann nichts von Schuld und Schicksal übergehen und auch nicht in irgendeiner Weise anhängen; also könnt nur ihr – gemäss eurem freien Willen – Schuld auf euch laden und ein bestimmtes eigenes Schicksal herbeiführen, wobei ihr euch aber von eurer Schuld auch wieder befreien und euer Schicksal nach eurem eigenen freien Willen wandeln könnt; diese Tatsache wirft nichts um, sondern bestätigt nur die Wahrheit, die durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gegeben ist; diese Wahrheit widerspricht aber dem religiösen Glauben und den religiös gegebenen Irrlehren, in denen die grosse Wahrheit aller Wahrheit nicht mehr erkannt werden kann, wie sie durch die wahrlichen Propheten euch irdischer Menschheit gegeben worden ist, durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der da ist die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens.

265) Je bewusster ihr Erdenmenschen in eurer Evolution werdet und voranschreitet, desto mehr nimmt die äussere Hülle eures schöpferisch bedingten Wesens dessen Form an, folglich sich eure Individualität nach dem Wesenskern gestaltet, wie sich gleichermassen auch euer freier Wille gemäss eurer damit wachsenden Individualität entwickelt, wodurch euer freier Wille und eure Individualität gemeinsam in gleicher Form zusammenarbeiten.

266) Lasst ihr aber die Hülle eures Wesens sich nicht nach der schöpferischen Art des Wesenskernes entwickeln und strebt ihr nicht zum Edlen und nach des Kernes Eigenart hin, dann formt sich

eure Individualität und euer Wille demgemäss negativ, schlecht oder böse, denn so, wie ihr nach dem Edlen oder Unedlen hinstrebt, so wird auch die Wirkung sein, edel oder unedel.

267) Von allem Beginn an ist euch der freie Wille gegeben, und demzufolge könnt ihr ihn durch eigene Entscheidungen und Bestimmungen negativ, schlecht, böse oder positiv, gut und edel machen, so ihr ihn aber auch zur völligen Freiheit oder Gebundenheit formen könnt.

268) In jedem Fall ist es euch immer selbst überlassen, ob ihr euren freien Willen als solchen bestehen lasst und bewusst, verstandesmässig und vernünftig in logischer Weise nutzt oder ob ihr ihn gebunden resp. unfrei macht und mit äusseren Einflüssen belastet, dass er derart stark beeinträchtigt wird, dass er in keiner Weise mehr einem freien Willen entspricht.

269) In der Schöpfung, im Universalbewusstsein, und in all ihren Geschöpfen und in allem von ihr erschaffenen Existenten greift ein Rad des Geschehens ins andere; in strenger Folgerichtigkeit zieht das eine das andere nach sich und dreht gleichzeitig kontrollierend alles, was damit zusammenhängt, wodurch keine Unregelmässigkeit vorkommen kann; das Ganze ist wie ein gigantisches Riesenräderwerk, in dem von allen Seiten die Zähne der Räder genau und scharf ineinandergreifen und alles unaufhaltsam weiterbewegen und zur Entwicklung vorwärtstreiben; und ihr Erdenmenschen, ihr steht mit der euch durch euren freien Willen gegebenen Entscheidungs- und Bestimmungskraft inmitten dieses gewaltigen Getriebes, ausgestattet mit einer unermesslichen Macht, die euch gegeben ist und womit ihr das grosse Räderwerk eures eigenen Lebens und Schicksals in jede euch beliebige Richtung zu lenken vermögt, so also zu eurem Wohl und Wehe, zu eurem Glück oder Unglück, zum Negativen, Schlechten, Bösen, Üblen oder zum Positiven, Guten, je nachdem, wie ihr euren freien Willen formt und nutzt.

270) Und wahrlich, was ihr diesbezüglich auch immer tut, ihr tut es nur für euch selbst, denn ihr allein führt euch abwärts oder aufwärts, denn für jede Ursache und Wirkung ist stets euer freier Wille massgebend, und zwar je nachdem, wie ihr ihn durch eure eigene Einstellung, Entscheidung und Bestimmung formt.

271) So wie das ganze Räderwerk des Getriebes der Schöpfung nicht aus starrer Materie besteht, sondern aus lebendigen Formen, Geschöpfen und Wesen, so ist auch euer eigenes Räderwerk eures Wesens und eures gesamten Bewusstseinsblocks voller Lebendigkeit und schafft den gewaltigen Eindruck eures Daseins.

272) Und euer wundersames eigenes Räderwerk eures Wesens und eures Bewusstseinsblocks ist darauf ausgerichtet, euch Erdenmenschen zu helfen und euch in eurer Evolution bewusst und durch euren eigenen Willen voranzubringen, und zwar solange ihr die euch verliehene Macht nicht verstandes- und vernunftlos kindisch vergeudet, falsch anwendet und als Schadhaftes ins Räderwerk eures eigenen Getriebes werft und dadurch alles hemmt oder gar zerstört.

273) Also ist euch geboten, euch endlich in die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote einzufügen, damit ihr schliesslich das werdet, was ihr sein sollt, nämlich wirkliche und wahrliche Menschen.

274) Sich einfügen in die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote bedeutet in Wirklichkeit weiter nichts als deren Wirkungen zu verstehen und nach eigener Entscheidung und Bestimmung in freiem Willen danach zu handeln; das aber bedeutet wiederum, euch selbst zu helfen, wobei dieses Helfen wieder darin fusst, euch eigens zu entscheiden, selbst zu bestimmen, über alles zu walten und so den eigenen Willen frei zu machen, eben zum freien Willen, exakt so, wie er sein soll; und das ist wiederum ein springender Punkt, denn so ihr dieser Weisung folgt, wendet ihr für euch alles, weil ihr euch zuerst innerlich wendet.

275) Wahrlich, ihr seid Milliarden von Erdenmenschen, und als grosse Masse wollt ihr eigentlich ein besseres und gutes Leben, doch als Gros eurer Menschheit lasst ihr euch durch falsche Lehren der Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien verführen und in die Irre führen, fern jeglicher schöpferischer gesetz- und gebotsmässiger Wahrheit; so ist es nur natürlich, dass ihr auch die schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote nicht kennt und sie nicht befolgen könnt, wodurch ihr das Räderwerk der Geschehen um euch und euer eigenes Schicksal stört und vieles an Gutem und Wertvollem zertrümmert, ehe es überhaupt entstehen kann.

276) Und sucht ihr nicht des Rechtens zitternd und ängstlich den Weg der Wahrheit in euch, der die Wahrheit und das Ziel selbst ist, dann zögert ihr und fallt zurück in euren Glauben an euren Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen, wodurch ihr euch wieder des Betens, Bettelns und Flehens an sie besinnt und ihnen demütig huldigt; doch weil ihr euch bereits in einem gewissen Grad auf die Wahrheit eingelassen habt, findet ihr nicht mehr zur früheren Art eures Glaubens zurück und schwebt zwischen der Welt der schöpferischen Wahrheit und der Welt der religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Lüge und Irreführung, so ihr nicht endgültig zur Wahrheit findet, die euch Hilfe bringen könnte.

277) Erkennt ihr dann euer Versagen, dann verfallt ihr der Verzweiflung und geht schnell zornig über zum Fluchen und zur behauptenden Anklage, dass es einerseits keine wahrheitliche Wahrheit und keine Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gebe, wie vor allem keine Schöpfung, wenn sie solches zulasse; dabei vergesst ihr aber in eurem Zorn, dass nicht die Schöpfung und nicht ihre Gesetze und Gebote für euch zuständig sind, sondern ihr ganz allein mit eurem eigenen freien Willen, durch den ihr alles und jedes selbst bestimmt und herbeiführt, was euch an Geschehen und am Schicksal widerfährt.

278) Und da ihr nicht in allen Dingen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie in euren allgemeinen Wirkungen und in allen euren Taten und Handlungen die eigene Verantwortung und den eigenen freien Willen erkennt, durch den ihr alles selbst führt, entscheidet, bestimmt, gestaltet, erschafft und ins Leben ruft, so findet ihr in allem auch nicht die eiserne Gerechtigkeit, wie diese durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gegeben ist; ebensowenig erkennt ihr aber auch nicht die Macht eurer eigenen Entscheidungs- und Bestimmungsfähigkeit und damit eures freien Willens, wodurch ihr alles zum Guten und Besten sowie Wertvollen und Wertvollsten ändern könnt; wahrlich, das wird euch durch alle wahrlichen Propheten seit alters her oft und oft gesagt, doch ihr wollt nicht hören und nicht richtig handeln.

279) Ihr wollt nicht hören und nicht handeln, doch verlangt ihr mit kindlichem Trotz Gerechtigkeit und Verzeihung, obwohl ihr nicht wisst, wer euch diese geben soll; und wenn ihr wähnt, dass euch die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein Gerechtigkeit und Vergebung geben soll und ihr sie dann in ihrer Grösse und Wahrheit anzunehmen gedenkt, dann seid ihr auf einem bösen Irrweg, denn wahrlich seid ihr allein für die Gerechtigkeit und Verzeihung zuständig, denn diese müsst ihr euch in eurem Leben selbst geben, denn ihr allein seid verantwortlich für alles und jedes dessen, wofür ihr der Gerechtigkeit und der Verzeihung bedürft.

280) Bedenkt: Wie und was sollte die Schöpfung nach euren Vorstellungen wohl tun für euch, die ihr Gerechtigkeit und Verzeihung von ihr verlangt, da doch nicht sie für eure Gedanken und Gefühle, für all euer Wirken sowie für eure Taten und Handlungen zuständig ist, sondern ihr ganz allein?; wahrlich, ihr verhöhnt die Schöpfung, das Universalbewusstsein, mit eurem Glauben an einen Gott, Götzen, Engel, Teufel, Heiligen oder zum göttlichen oder sonstigen Idol erhobenen Menschen, und trotzdem erdreistet ihr euch, von ihr Gerechtigkeit und Verzeihung zu heischen – welche Schande und Entwürdigung.

281) Ihr meisten unter euch, ihr Erdenmenschen, welche ihr Toren seid, ihr rennt in eurer immer wieder neu selbstgewollten Blindheit, Selbstherrlichkeit, Überheblichkeit und Taubheit in euer Verderben, das ihr durch euer falsches und selbstgerechtes Verhalten in blindem Eifer zu eurem eigenen Leiden erschafft.

282) Ihr strebt stetig mehr und hartnäckig dem Allesbesserwissenwollen zu und lasst euch selbst immer tiefer in den tiefen, dunklen und bodenlosen Abgrund des Wahrheitsunwissens fallen.

283) Wisst und bedenkt: Nur dadurch, dass ihr nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit in euch selbst sucht und den Weg der Wahrheit in euch auch findet, der die Wahrheit und das Ziel selbst ist, könnt ihr zur Besinnung kommen; also soll euch das Dunkel des Wahrheitsunwissens selbst der Anfang der Lehre sein, durch die ihr zur Wahrheit findet; bedenkt, dass es sein kann, dass ihr unter Umständen den Weg zur wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu spät findet, wenn euch die Zeit nicht mehr reicht, um euch vor einem bösen Geschehen oder Schicksal zu bewahren; lasst euch endlich die Wahrheit in euch selbst erkennen, auf dass ihr auch die wahrliche Wahrheit der

Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote findet, damit ihr sie erkennt, erfahrt und erlebt und ihr euch aus dem Dunkel eures Wahrheitsunwissens losreissen und aufwärts zum Licht der Wahrheit steigen könnt; wahrlich ist es höchste Zeit, dass ihr euch von eurem Glauben an einen Gott, Götzen, Heiligen, Engel, veridolisierten Menschen sowie an Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien löst und ihr euch endlich ernsthaft, bewusst, vorbehaltlos und neutral der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwendet und euch mit ihr befasst und sie zu eurem Wissen und zu eurer Weisheit macht.

284) Die Weisheit ist nicht so, wie ihr Erdenmenschen in grosser Zahl sie als selbsternannte Weise zur Schau tragt, wobei ihr jedoch mitnichten weise seid; Weisheit nämlich entsteht erst dann, wenn ihr euch eine effective Tatsache aus eigener, innerer Erkenntnis heraus zu eigen und damit zum lebendigen, ungezwungenen, unumstösslichen und unwiderlegbaren inneren Wissen gemacht habt, woraus die Essenz als Weisheit hervorgeht.

285) Weisheit kommt also aus euch selbst heraus, nicht jedoch aus angeblichen Worten eines Gottes, Götzen oder zum göttlichen Idol erhobenen Menschen, wie auch nicht durch Priester, Engel oder Heilige usw.

286) Wahre Weisheit zeugt von eurem eigenen freien Willen, durch den ihr, wenn ihr euch bewusst willentlich darum bemüht, das Werden, das Sein und das Vergehen und damit auch die Wahrheit bewusst erleben und in dieser Weise auch eure Gedanken, Gefühle und Empfindungen wahrnehmen könnt, wodurch euer Wirken in jeder Beziehung zu einer freudigen Wahrheitsbejahung wird.

287) Und entwickelt sich in euch Erdenmenschen wahrheitlich als Essenz aus dem wahrlichen Wissen heraus effective Weisheit, dann werdet ihr still und sprecht nicht viel davon, weil ihr eine weisheitliche Persönlichkeit geworden seid, im stillen Vertrauen auf euer wahrheitliches Wissen und eure ebenso wahre Weisheit, die auch Wahrheitsvertrauen genannt werden kann, mit dem ihr in fester und sicherer Verbindung mit den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten sowie mit der Energie des SEIN der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein steht.

288) Und ist in euch wahrliche Weisheit erwachsen, dann schwebt ihr nicht in Illusionen und Phantasien dahin, wie ihr auch nicht in Verzückung geratet, nicht in irgendeinen Glauben und nicht in unkontrollierte Leidenschaften wie auch nicht in Fanatismus verfallt; in wahrlicher Weisheit einhergehend bedeutet auch, dass ihr nicht nur für das Materielle, sondern auch für das Geistige sowie für die Evolution eures Bewusstseins lebt; also aber vollbringt ihr, so ihr euch wahrliche Weisheit erschaffen habt, mit allzeit frischem Mut und mit gesunden Sinnen euer ganzes Erdenwerk; und habt ihr wahrliche Weisheit in euch erschaffen, dann nutzt sie als Waffe, wenn ihr angegriffen werdet; nutzt in Gerechtigkeit, Verantwortung, Würde und Rechtschaffenheit euren klaren Verstand und eure klare Vernunft.

289) Auch wenn ihr in wahrlicher Weisheit erwacht seid, so sollt ihr doch nicht schweigsam sein und dulden, wenn euch Unrecht getan wird und euch Schaden dadurch entsteht, denn wenn ihr euch in Schweigen hüllt, dann unterstützt und stärkt ihr damit das Böse.

290) Ist eure Weisheit gross und erkennt ihr, dass das Unrecht, das euch angetan wird, zu eurem Nutzen und Vorteil ist, dann sollt ihr euch in Schweigen hüllen und das Unrecht geschehen lassen, auf dass euch der Nutzen und Vorteil daraus entstehe.

291) Ihr vielen unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr euch wissend und weise gebt in bezug auf die effective wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, ihr seid nicht fest im Wissen und in der Wahrheit, denn trotz eures Zugebens der Existenz der wahrlichen Wahrheit fürchtet ihr euch vor dem Lächeln der Zweifler und der Gott- und Götzengläubigen.

292) Ihr, welche ihr euch wissend und weise gebt und nicht fest seid in bezug auf die wahrliche Wahrheit, ihr gebt alles nur vor, um damit zu scheinen, doch wahrheitlich sind euch das tiefgründige Wissen und die wirkliche Weisheit peinlich und unbequem.

293) Ihr seid Scheinwissende und Scheinweise, und ihr geht still und mit nichtssagendem Gesichtsausdruck einher, um bei jeder Unterhaltung, die das wahrliche Wissen, die Wahrheit und die Weisheit anspricht, darüber hinwegzugehen; oder ihr geratet in Verlegenheit, weil ihr nichts in

bezug auf die wahrliche Wahrheit wisst, folgedem ihr gemäss dem Verhalten der Zweifler, Gläubigen und Fragenden dauernd Zugeständnisse macht und ihnen nach dem Munde redet; das jedoch ist nicht Wissen und nicht Weisheit, sondern nur Falschheit, Heuchelei und bewusste Verleugnung der Realität der Wahrheit, weil ihr im Grunde gläubig seid an einen erfundenen Gott, Götzen oder an einen veridolisierten Menschen, von dem ihr in Angst und Furcht nicht ablassen könnt und zu dem ihr im Stillen betet, fleht und bettelt und alles Gute und das Beste für euch von ihm erwartet.

294) Seid ihr halbwegs im Wahrheitswissen gebildet und nehmt ihr trotzdem falsche Rücksicht den Wahrheitszweiflern und Gott- und Götzengläubigen gegenüber, dann könnt ihr das nicht damit entschuldigen, dass diesen ihre Sache des Glaubens zu heilig und zu ernst sei, als dass ihr ihnen die wahrliche Wahrheit nahebringen und erklären könnt oder dass ihr euch nicht deren Verspottung aussetzen möchtet.

295) Handelt ihr so, dann hat das nichts mit Bescheidenheit zu tun, sondern nur mit effectiver Feigheit; die Grundregel der Wahrheit muss stets die sein, dass ihr immer mit der Sprache herausrücken sollt und zeigt, wessen Wissens ihr seid und dass ihr für die wahrliche Wahrheit eintretet.

296) Es gilt für euch, furchtlos jedem Menschen gegenüberzutreten, und zwar in Würde und im Bewusstsein dessen, wie es der Wahrheit gebührt.

297) Nur dann, wenn ihr offen und ehrlich zur wahrlichen Wahrheit steht, werden die Zweifler und Gläubigen sich zu zügeln gezwungen sein und damit aufhören, ihren Spott gegen euch zu richten, durch den sie sich selbst in bezug auf ihre Unsicherheit verraten.

298) Also sollt ihr nicht furchtsam sein, wenn ihr euch der Wahrheit zuwendet, sie befolgt und über sie redet und Erklärungen gebt; so sei es, dass ihr kein furchtsames Verhalten zeigt, wenn ihr im wahrlichen Wissen wahrheitlich geworden und in Weisheit gereift seid, denn bedenkt, dass wenn einmal Furchtsamkeit geboren ist, sich diese aus sich selbst heraus nährt und immer bösartiger und gewaltiger wird.

299) Und wahrlich, ihr seid sehr viele unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr euch selbst betrügt, weil ihr den Begriff ‹Wahrheit› mit dem Wort ‹Glaube› vertauscht und der Wahrheit damit eine ganz andere Bedeutung gegeben habt, als das die Wahrheit wirklich verlangt.

300) Wahrlich, die effective Wahrheit muss lebendig sein und ist auch lebendig, und so ihr sie erfassen und begreifen wollt, müsst ihr sie in euch selbst zur Gewissheit und damit zur Realität, zur Tat und zum Wirken machen.

301) Und ist die Wahrheit in euch zur Gewissheit, Realität, zur Tat und zum Wirken geworden, dann durchdringt sie alles, eure Gedanken und Gefühle, eure Empfindungen und Emotionen sowie all euer Wirken, eure Taten und Handlungen.

302) Die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit muss aus eurem Innern heraus in allem sichtbar werden, was zu euch gehört; und sie muss unaufdringlich in euch spürbar und sichtbar wie auch zur Selbstverständlichkeit werden.

303) Und ihr dürft die Wahrheit nicht als Attrappe und nicht als Schild vor euch halten, denn das natürlich Ausstrahlende eurer im Innern erschaffenen Wahrheit muss nach aussen schwingen und äusserlich alles fühlbar und erkennbar werden lassen.

304) Einfach gesagt, ist die wahrliche innere Wahrheit aller Wahrheit eine Energie und Kraft, die von eurem Bewusstsein ausstrahlend euren ganzen Körper und euer Blut durchwebt und euch die Wahrheit selbst und euer Leben zur Selbstverständlichkeit macht, wodurch nichts Gekünsteltes und Gezwungenes mehr in euch die Herrschaft übernehmen kann, sondern nur noch das wirkliche, reale Leben.

305) Seht euch aber als Gläubige an, welche ihr behauptet, kein gekünsteltes und gezwungenes Leben zu führen, denn wahrheitlich ist es damit ebenso anders, als ihr behauptet, wie ihr auch sagt, dass ihr unbedingt an ein Fortleben nach dem Sterben glaubt, doch wisst ihr nicht, wie dieses Fortleben aussieht; auch wenn ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle darauf lenkt, so seht ihr es doch nicht in wahrheitlicher Art und Weise, sondern nur in eurem religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben.

306) Und würde euch irgendeinmal Gelegenheit zuteil, einen Beweis eures Fortlebens nach dem Sterben und nach dem Tod zu erhalten, der über eure materielle Beobachtungs- und Wahrnehmungsmöglichkeit hinausgeht, dann würdet ihr erschrecken und erschüttert sein über die Wahrheit; denn wahrlich ist euer Fortleben nach dem Sterben und dem Tod nicht in gleicher Persönlichkeit, sondern in einer völlig neuen, die nichts mehr gemeinsam hat mit eurer gegenwärtig aktuellen; nur eure Geistform bleibt die gleiche, denn sie allein ist als schöpferische Energie der Reinkarnation resp. der Wiedergeburt eingeordnet, während eure Persönlichkeit vergeht in einem Werden neutraler geistiger Energie, woraus eine neue Persönlichkeit herangebildet wird, die dann geboren wird.

307) Im Grunde eures Wahrheitsunwissens habt ihr keine Gewissheit in bezug auf das jenseitige Leben im Todesleben, wie auch nicht im jenseitigen Leben der neuen aktuellen Persönlichkeit, wenn sie ins neue Leben hineingeboren wird.

308) Würdet ihr die Gewissheit der wahrlichen Fakten vom Leben, Sterben, Tod und der Wiedergeburt haben, dann würde euch das Ganze so natürlich erscheinen, wie es tatsächlich auch ist, und diese Gewissheit wäre euch der Beweis eures Fortlebens, das stetig in anderer und neuer Persönlichkeit erfolgt, die nicht mehr identisch ist mit der des vorangegangenen Lebens; und habt ihr diese Gewissheit, dann werdet ihr nicht mehr über die Wahrheit dieser Dinge eures Fortlebens erschrecken und in keiner Weise erschüttert sein.

309) Nebst diesen Dingen der Wiedergeburt, des Lebens, des Sterbens und des Todes gibt es noch sehr viele und gar zahllose Vorgänge im Leben und Tod sowie in allem Existenten der Schöpfung und in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, die ihr nicht kennt und nicht begreift und die bestürzend deutlich aufzeigen, wie erschreckend unwissend ihr in bezug auf die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und in Hinsicht auf die Schöpfung, ihre Gesetze und Gebote sowie deren Wirkungen seid; wahrlich, das Wissen um all diese Dinge ist in euch ebenso nicht lebendig wie auch nicht die Weisheit als Essenz allen Wissens und der Wahrheit in sich.

310) Etwas, worum ihr Erdenmenschen ohne Ausnahme wisst, ist die Zeugung, die Geburt, das Leben, das Sterben und der Tod; ein jeder von euch lebt in dieser Gewissheit, doch ist dies eine der wenigen Tatsachen, worüber in euch keinerlei Unwissenheit herrscht und diesbezüglich kein Streit entfacht werden kann unter euch – ausser ihr seid einem religiösen, sektiererischen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Wahn verfallen und glaubt, dass ihr als materielle Menschen unsterblich wärt.

311) Lebt ihr nicht in einem Unsterblichkeitswahn als materielle Menschen, dann müsst ihr schon von Kindheit an damit rechnen, früher oder später sterben zu müssen, doch in der Regel wehrt ihr die Gedanken und Gefühle daran ab und verdrängt sie.

312) Und viele sind unter euch, die ihr eine Scheu davor habt, das Thema Leben, Sterben und Tod zu erörtern, wie auch viele unter euch sind, welche ihr sehr heftig und aufgebracht reagiert, wenn in eurer Gegenwart davon gesprochen wird oder ihr gar direkt darauf angesprochen werdet.

313) Und ihr unter euch, welche ihr sorgfältig darauf bedacht seid, keinen Friedhof zu betreten und jedem Begräbnis aus dem Weg zu gehen, ihr versucht eure Eindrücke, Gedanken und Gefühle an den Tod möglichst schnell wieder zu verwischen, wenn ihr doch irgendwie durch Fügung oder Unausweichlichkeit mit Gevatter Tod konfrontiert werdet.

314) In euch drückt sich immer eine geheime Angst aus, dass ihr einmal plötzlich vom Tod ereilt werden könntet, wobei ihr auch von einer unbestimmten Furcht davon abgehalten werdet, ernsthafte Gedanken und Gefühle aufzuwenden, um der unverrückbaren Tatsache dessen in voller Bewusstheit zu begegnen, dass euer aktuelles Leben befristet ist und ihr früher oder später unweigerlich sterben und in das Todesleben eingehen werdet, das euch durch religiöse, ideologische und philosophische Irrlehren derart falsch erklärt wird, dass ihr davon überhaupt nichts verstehen, geschweige denn der Wahrheit auch nur um ein Stäubchen eines Gewichts nahekommen könnt.

315) In eurem Leben, ihr Erdenmenschen, gibt es wohl kaum ein anderes Geschehen, das ihr unumgänglicher gestaltet als den Tod, an den ihr jeden Gedanken und jedes Gefühl zur Seite schiebt.

316) Doch nebst dem Tod ist auch das vorgehende Sterben, an das ihr nicht zu denken wagt und diesbezüglich alles verdrängt; doch auch bezüglich der Zeugung und der Geburt macht ihr euch keine oder kaum Gedanken und Gefühle, weil ihr in der Regel einfach gedankenlos zeugt und die Geburt als Selbstverständlichkeit hinnehmt, obwohl beides ein sehr bedeutungsvoller Vorgang ist, in den eine sehr grosse Verantwortung gelegt ist und der eine grosse Gewissenhaftigkeit erfordert.

317) Es ist erschreckend auffallend, dass ihr euch ganz besonders mit dem grundlegenden Anfang und dem unausweichlichen Ende eures Erdendaseins so wenig beschäftigt, und wenn ihr es doch einmal im Anflug eines Müssens tut, dann nur in Angst oder Furcht und mit Gruseln; und das, während ihr euch mit anderen und unbedeutenden und nebensächlichen Vorgängen und Dingen eingehend beschäftigt, wie mit eurer Vergnügungssucht, den materiellen Freuden, Wünschen, Leidenschaften und Begierden usw., denen ihr eine äusserst tiefe Bedeutung beimesst.

318) Ihr forscht und grübelt über mancherlei Unnötiges nach, über euren Reichtum, eure Selbsterhebung über eure Nächsten und Mitmenschen sowie über unzählige nutzlose Dinge und überbordende Scheinfreuden eures Lebens, nicht jedoch darüber, was euch Aufklärung bringen würde in bezug auf den grundlegenden Anfang und das unausweichliche Ende eures irdischen Daseins.

319) Zeugung, Geburt, Leben, Sterben, Tod und Wiedergeburt der Geistform, zusammen mit einer stetig neuen Persönlichkeit, sind sehr eng miteinander verbunden, denn das eine ist die Folge des anderen, doch ihr nehmt das Ganze nicht ernst, sondern lebt nur verantwortungslos in den Tag hinein; daraus schafft ihr in euch Süchte, Laster, Hass und Unfrieden sowie Unfreiheit und Disharmonie, um alles nach aussen auszuleben und in blutigen und zerstörerischen Kriegen ausarten zu lassen, wie ihr es durch die unsinnigen und irren Lehren in eurer Gläubigkeit an einen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen lernt, in blankem Egoismus und in Selbstherrlichkeit dahinlebt und verantwortungslos in rauhen Massen Nachkommenschaft zeugt und dadurch ungeheure Katastrophen herbeiführt.

320) Allein schon der Zeugung von Nachkommenschaft legt ihr nicht den gehörigen Ernst und die Verantwortung bei, so ihr alles nur um der sexuellen Lust willen tut, wodurch nur in seltenen Fällen Verstand und Vernunft, Verantwortung und etwas Menschenwürdiges dabei zu finden sind.

321) Und wahrlich, wenn ihr vielen unter euch Erdenmenschen euch betrachtet, welche ihr euch in dieser Weise auslebt und den Zeugungsakt nicht in voller Verantwortung in jeder Hinsicht vollzieht, sondern nur um eurer Dummheit, Sexgier und Gleichgültigkeit willen, dann stellt ihr euch mit Vorliebe den Affen gleich, den Bonobos und Schimpansen, die nur um der reinen Sexlust willen einander beiwohnen, und zwar in einer Harmlosigkeit, an die ihr in eurem verantwortungslosen Handeln nicht heranreicht; dadurch aber ihr alle unter euch, welche ihr in dieser Art und Weise handelt, stellt ihr euch unter die Affenwesen, die nach ihrer niederen Entwicklungsstufe handeln, die sie innehaben.

322) Und ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr es nicht vermögt oder durch euren freien Willen nicht wollt, euch als menschliches Wesen in die euch gebührende Stufe der höheren bewusstseinsmässigen Entwicklung einzuordnen, die über jener der Affenwesen liegt, ihr seid tief gesunken und steigt stetig weiter hinab, so ihr euch nicht wundern müsst, dass es mit eurer ganzen Menschheit und mit all euren verschiedenen Beziehungen, und zwar auch mit den zwischenmenschlichen, immer schlimmer und katastrophaler wird und ihr in eurem wahren Menschsein immer steiler und schneller in den Abgrund der Verkommenheit stürzt.

323) Seht euch einmal die Gebräuche eurer Bündnisschliessungen an, wenn ihr einander ehelicht, sei es zwischen Mann und Weib, zwischen Weib und Weib oder zwischen Mann und Mann, denn alles ist dabei nur darauf ausgerichtet, das Bündnis nur als eine Sache ohne Verantwortung und Verpflichtung zu betrachten, das zudem nach Lust und Laune jederzeit wieder gelöst werden kann, wenn der eine Partner dem andern nicht mehr passt, wenn Geld- oder andere Probleme auftreten, ein Auseinanderleben oder eine Zerrüttung erfolgt; dass dabei noch Kinder in solchen

Bündnissen gezeugt oder adoptiert werden, die dann beim ganzen Prozess die hauptsächlichen Leidtragenden sind und dadurch vielfach zu asozialen oder in sich verlorenen Menschen werden, das kümmert euch unter euch Erdenmenschen nicht, welche ihr zu jenen Ungerechten, Verantwortungslosen, Gewissenlosen und Unrechtschaffenen gehört, welche in dieser Art und Weise in einem Ehebündnis einhergehen.

324) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr zu dieser Art der Bündnisschliessenden gehört, eure Eheschliessungen und die damit verbundenen Feiern sind nicht des Rechtens, sondern nur Verkupplungsorgien ohne jegliche Verantwortung und Gewissenhaftigkeit, ohne Würde und Ehrfurcht in bezug auf eine rechtschaffene Verbundenheit.

325) Es sind aber auch welche unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr euch in eurer ernst angelegten Natur in Ekel ergeht vor diesen unzweideutigen Machenschaften, weshalb ihr euch davon abwenden möchtet, was euch aber nur selten gelingt, weil ihr durch den Zwang der Gesellschaft, der Freunde und aller Beteiligten in eurem freien Willen vergewaltigt werdet.

326) Und ihr jungen und älteren Menschen, die ihr bei solchen Festen, Sitten und Gebräuchen nicht selbst Abscheu in euren Gedanken, Gefühlen sowie in eurer Würde und in eurem Ehrgefühl aufkommen lasst und daher aus eigener Verantwortung, Gewissenhaftigkeit und Rechtschaffenheit sowie Tugendhaftigkeit solchem Tun, Handeln, Veranstalten und Mitwirken nicht fernbleibt, ihr stellt euch auf die gleiche Stufe mit jenen, welchen die Bündnisschliessung nur eine Verkupplungsorgie ist, folglich ihr in bezug auf eine Beurteilung des Rechten und Rechtschaffenen nicht mehr in Betracht gezogen werden könnt.

327) Alles hat sich in euch, welche ihr in dieser Weise Fehlbare und Feindliche der wahrheitlichen Lebensführung gemäss den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten seid, derart entwickelt, dass ihr wie in einem vergifteten Rausch lebt, durch den ihr euch über die Tatsache dessen hinwegtäuscht, was Leben und Tod eigentlich sind; und das darum, weil ihr nicht durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle damit konfrontiert werden wollt, wobei Gruseln und Scheu ebenso eine wichtige Rolle spielen wie auch Feigheit und die Tatsache dessen, dass ihr in Verantwortungslosigkeit eurer Eltern nicht bereits als Kinder mit der Thematik des Sterbens, des Todes sowie der Zeugung, der Geburt und des Lebens belehrt und unterrichtet worden seid, wie dieses verantwortungslose Unterlassen der Aufklärung auch schon auf deren Eltern und Grosseltern und die Ahnen zurückführt, bis weit in die Vergangenheit.

328) Ihr Erdenmenschen, ihr habt euer Leben auf leichtfertigen Grundlagen aufgebaut, so alle eure Sitten, Laster, Ausartungen und Gebräuche schon längst zu fixen und dauernden Übeln geworden sind, von denen ihr euch nur noch sehr schwer und in der Regel nur noch durch bösen Schaden zu lösen vermögt, der euch trifft.

329) Und in der Verworrenheit und im Chaos eurer Übel könnt ihr auch nicht mehr erfassen, dass ihr euch selbst über euer Sterben und euren Tod hinwegtäuscht, indem ihr krampfhaft darum bemüht seid, nicht daran zu denken.

330) Und erkennt ihr euch als jene unter den Erdenmenschen, welche ihr nicht willentlich und nicht bewusst, sondern wahllos gezeugt seid, dann steht euer Verdrängen aller ernsten Gedanken und Gefühle in bezug auf euer Sterben und euren Tod in sehr engem Zusammenhang mit der Gleichgültigkeit und dem moralischen Tiefstand, der bei eurer Zeugung gegeben war; und daraus resultiert vielfach, dass ihr als wahllose und unbestimmte Zeugungsfrucht wie ein Schatten durch euer Erdenleben lauft, als Unrecht einer leichtsinnigen und entwürdigenden Handlung, weil ihr nicht bewusst gewollt gezeugt wurdet.

331) Und wenn ihr diese Wahrheit nicht erkennt und daher weder den rechten Weg noch Ruhe in eurem Leben finden könnt, dann klammert ihr euch letztlich gekünstelt und krampfhaft an einen Selbstbetrug, indem ihr euch als gewollte Frucht einer Zeugung seht und damit die Verantwortung für euer Dasein ablehnt und ihr daher der falschen Meinung seid, dass eure Verantwortung des Lebens bei denen liege, welche euch gezeugt haben; das aber ist mitnichten so, denn steht ihr einmal im Leben, auch wenn ihr selbst zur Zeugung nichts beigetragen habt, so habt ihr doch die volle Verantwortung für euer Leben wahrzunehmen, für eure Gedanken und

Gefühle sowie für all euer Wirken und für eure Taten und Handlungen; das aber bedeutet, auch wenn es euch eure Eltern nicht lehren, dass ihr selbst dafür verantwortlich seid, was ihr in bezug auf euer Leben macht, wie ihr es gestaltet und führt, worauf und wie ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle ausrichtet und wie ihr euch zur Zeugung, Geburt und zum Leben sowie zum Sterben, Tod und zur Wiedergeburt der Geistform und der Geburt jeder neuen Persönlichkeit stellt.

332) Und lasst eure Gedanken und Gefühle nicht dahin schweifen, dass mit dem Tod restlos alles ganz und endgültig vorbei sei, denn damit bekundet ihr nur, dass ihr euer Bewusstsein in Minderwertigkeit haltet und ihr euch in Feigheit vor eurer Verantwortung gegenüber dem Leben und dem Tod drückt, während ihr damit auch wähnt, dass ihr nicht viel besser oder schlechter seid als eure Mitmenschen.

333) Pflegt ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle in dieser Weise, dann lebt ihr in bedenklichen Einbildungen, die jedoch nicht ein Stäubchen eines Gewichts an der Tatsache ändern, dass ihr früher oder später vom Sterben und vom Tod eingeholt werdet, wobei das jeden Tag, jede Stunde und jede Minute sein kann; und bedenkt, wenn ihr geboren seid und ins Leben hineinlebt, dann kommen bereits das Sterben und der Tod immer näher, wobei ihr nicht wisst, wann eure Zeit des Lebens gemäss eurer Lebensführung des Rechtens nach den Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten abgelaufen sein wird.

334) Besinnt euch des wahren Lebens und der Wahrheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, auf dass ihr nicht Jämmerliche seid, so ihr nicht in Starrheit jede Verantwortung für das eigene Leben und auch das Fortleben nach dem Sterben sowie die Wiedergeburt der Geistform und die Neugeburt der neuen Persönlichkeit wegzuleugnen sucht, wodurch in euch, wenn euer Sterben heranrückt, grosse und angstvolle Fragen einsetzen, die beweisen, dass ihr nunmehr plötzlich an dem irre werdet, woran ihr euer Leben lang im Irrtum geglaubt habt.

335) Kommt ihr aber erst beim Sterben zu Verstand und Vernunft, dann habt ihr das eigentliche Leben und in Feigheit das Tragen der Lebensverantwortung verpasst, denn für euer dahingegangenes Leben bringt es euch keinen Nutzen mehr, wenn ihr kurz vor dem grossen Schritt aus dem Erdenleben ins Todesleben plötzlich die Tatsache des Fortlebens eurer Geistform sowie deren Wiedergeburt in einem neuen Leben zusammen mit der Geburt einer neuen Persönlichkeit in einem neuen Bewusstseinsblock erkennt.

336) Weder Angst, Furcht, Feigheit noch Trotz lassen eine Ablösung oder Verminderung der Wechselwirkung aller Gedanken, Gefühle sowie allen Wirkens und aller Taten und Handlungen zu, denn ein Einsehen und die Erkenntnis lassen sich nicht durch ein Ausschalten und Vermindern der Wechselwirkungen erreichen, sondern einzig und allein nur durch das Suchen und Finden der effectiven Wahrheit, die ihr in euch selbst ergründen müsst, und zwar indem ihr in euch den Weg der Wahrheit findet, der die Wahrheit und das Ziel in einem ist.

337) Und ihr seid viele unter euch, welchen euch in den letzten Stunden beim Sterben aus Furcht heraus eure im Leben so oft angewandte Verstandesklugheit übel mitspielt, und zwar indem ihr plötzlich in gewohnter Vorsicht noch schnell verstandes- und vernunfteifrig werden wollt, wenn ihr merkt, dass die Loslösung von eurem grobstofflichen Körper stetig einen höheren Grad erreicht; doch wahrlich, das bringt euch keinen Gewinn, denn ihr könnt nicht das, was ihr euer Leben lang versäumt habt, in der kurzen Zeit des Sterbens nachholen und aufarbeiten, so ihr mit dem als Ernte sterbt, was ihr während eures Lebens durch eure Gedanken und Gefühle, euer Wirken und durch eure Taten und Handlungen gesät habt.

338) Kommt ihr also beim Sterben noch zur Besinnung, dann ändert ihr damit nicht das Geringste und führt also damit keine Änderung und Besserung herbei, denn es ist euch im Sterbevorgang nicht möglich, das während des ganzen Lebens Vernachlässigte noch aufzuarbeiten durch den Prozess der Wahrnehmung, der Erkenntnis, Kenntnis, des Wissens, der Erfahrung, deren Erleben und Weisheit.

339) Es ist traurig für euch, welche ihr in eurem Erdendasein in leichtsinnigem Selbstbetrug wie in einem Rausch dahintaumelt, wodurch ihr in Angst und Furcht lebt und euch selbst ein übles Schicksal begründet.

340) Glücklich seid jedoch ihr anderen, welche ihr euer Erdendasein nicht vergeudet, auch wenn ihr vielleicht erst spät aus eurer Angst und Furcht und aus euren Bestimmungen in bezug auf böse Schicksalsschläge herauskommt und nur langsam den Weg zur Wahrheit und zur bewusstseinsmässigen Evolution findet.

341) Euer ernsthaftes Suchen nach der Wahrheit ist euch ein Stab und eine Stütze, so ihr damit ohne Angst, Bangen und Furcht den bewussten Schritt in eure Evolution und zum Finden der Wahrheit gehen könnt, ohne dass ihr strauchelt.

342) Die Zeit des ernsthaften Suchens nach der Wahrheit, die gedanklich-gefühlsmässige Auseinandersetzung mit dem Leben und Tod wie auch mit der Zeugung, der Geburt und der Wiedergeburt der Geistform und der Geburt der neuen Persönlichkeit, bestimmt ihr selbst; doch geht ihr in freiem Wollen diesen Weg, dann ist das für euch ein unbedingter Fortschritt, der euch Gutes bringt, euch beglückt und euch alles Schwere überraschend leicht macht, weil euer gutes Wollen sehr viel kraftvoller ist, als ihr es je geahnt habt; und geht ihr den Weg der Wahrheit in bezug auf die gedanklich-gefühlsmässige Auseinandersetzung mit dem Leben und Tod wie mit der Zeugung, dem Sterben, der Wiedergeburt der Geistform und der Geburt des neuen Bewusstseins mit der neuen Persönlichkeit, dann schwindet das rein Materielle als Wichtigstes in eurem Dasein dahin und räumt eine Ausgeglichenheit ein zwischen dem Geistigen, Bewusstseinsmässigen und Materiellen.

343) Wenn ihr nach der effectiven Wahrheit und nach eurer Bewusstseinsevolution strebt, mögt ihr euch in bezug auf das rein Irdische oft fragen, ob ihr euch von euren materiellen Gütern trennen oder diesen einfach eine Nichtachtung entgegenbringen sollt, doch wahrlich wäre das töricht, denn ihr seid materielle Lebensformen und also bedürft ihr auch der materiellen Güter.

344) Einzig sollt ihr nicht an den irdischen Gütern hängen und euch nicht durch sie knechten lassen, denn durch eine Knechtschaft vermögt ihr den Weg des Ergründens der Wahrheit nicht zu beschreiten; also ist euch im Suchen der Wahrheit nicht geboten, eure irdischen Güter zu verschenken oder sie wegzuwerfen, auf dass ihr in Armut leben sollt.

345) Wahrlich, ihr sollt froh und frei von dem geniessen und euch erfreuen an dem, was euch an materiellen Gütern zugänglich ist, insofern ihr sie ehrlich erwerbt und ihr euch durch sie nicht knechten lasst, auf dass ihr durch eine solche Knechtschaft nicht das Streben nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit unterlasst, so ihr euch trotz eures materiellen Reichtums und allem Besitz eurer irdischen Güter in erfüllender Weise in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten ergeht.

346) Dass ihr an irdischen Gütern nicht hängen sollt, bedeutet nur, dass ihr euch nicht hinreissen lassen sollt zu wähnen, dass das Zusammenraffen materieller Besitztümer der oberste und wichtigste Zweck eures Erdendaseins sei, so ihr also nicht vorwiegend eure Gedanken und Gefühle darauf ausrichtet und ihr nicht in Besitzgier verfallt.

347) Verfallt ihr aber der Besitzgier in bezug auf materielle Werte jeder Art, dann lenkt euch diese Einstellung vom höheren Ziel der Wahrheitssuche und vom Ergründen und Befolgen der schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote ab, wodurch ihr in bezug auf die Erfüllung des Lebenssinns in grossem Irrtum einhergeht.

348) Verfallt ihr dem Materiellen, den irdischen Gütern und Besitztümern, dann findet ihr ebenso keine Zeit mehr, die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote zu suchen und finden, wie wenn ihr einem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben und damit einer Ergebenheit an einen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen verfallen seid.

349) Materiellem Besitztum zu verfallen und daran zu hängen bedeutet, mit allen Fasern eures Lebens sowie eurer Gedanken, Gefühle, Wünsche und eurer Hoffnungen und Begierden nur noch am einen Ziel des Erwerbes und Besitzes anhängig zu sein und darum zu bangen; das ganz gleich, ob es um des Besitzes und der Güter selbst willen geschieht oder um der Habsucht und des Vergnügens willen, was durch die Anhäufung von Geld und Gut ermöglicht wird; doch ganz gleich, welche Ursachen und Zwecke zur Gier in bezug auf Güter und Reichtum führen, letztlich bleibt sich das Ergebnis immer dasselbe.

350) Mit der Gier nach Besitz und Reichtum, nach Geld, Hab und Gut bindet und hängt ihr euch an das rein Materielle, wodurch ihr den Blick nach vorne und nach oben verliert, nach der effectiven Wahrheit und damit nach allem Schöpferischen und nach den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten.

351) Eure falsche Auffassung jedoch, dass materieller Besitz, irdische Güter, nicht zur Beflissenheit nach der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und nicht zum Höherstreben der Bewusstseinsevolution gehörten, hat durch den Glauben an einen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen beim Gros von euch Erdenmenschen die unsinnige Einstellung erschaffen, dass alle Bestrebungen, wenn sie ernst genommen werden, in bezug auf die Suche nach der effectiven Wahrheit nichts mit materiellem Besitz und irdischen Gütern zu tun haben dürften; doch dass ihr die effective Wahrheit mit eurem falschen Glauben an einen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen gleichsetzt, das wird euch ebenso nicht bewusst wie auch nicht die Tatsache, dass ihr euch als gesamte Erdenmenschheit sehr grossen Schaden in eurer Bewusstseinsentwicklung zugezogen habt, wie auch in bezug auf eure Menschlichkeit, euer Verhalten hinsichtlich der Nächstenliebe, der Liebe überhaupt sowie des Gerechtseins, der Gewissenhaftigkeit, Gerechtigkeit und Rechtschaffenheit und dem Tragen der Verantwortung in allen Dingen.

352) In eurem falschen religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben entwertet ihr eure bewusstseinsmässigen, also höchsten Gaben, die euch in eurem Leben zuteil werden können; durch euren Glauben an einen erfundenen Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen nämlich habt ihr eine sonderbare Einstellung gewonnen in bezug auf eure bewusstseinsmässigen Bestrebungen, denn diese verwechselt ihr mit religiöser und sektiererischer Demut und Bettelei, wobei ihr diesbezüglich hündisch auf Opfer und Schenkungen angewiesen seid, die ihr eurem Gott, Götzen oder zur Göttlichkeit erhobenen Menschen darbringt und dafür Hilfe und Erleuchtung erhofft; also habt ihr die gleiche Einstellung wie Bettler, die flehend-demütig sich vor euch erniedrigen, um einen Bettlergroschen zu bekommen, so sie vor sich selbst ebenso keine Achtung erschaffen können wie auch ihr nicht, die ihr wie sie gleichermassen handelt, nur eben gegenüber eurem Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen; die Achtung, die ihr euch selbst entgegenbringen müsstet und die euch auch gebührte, wenn ihr euch als Herr und Meister euer selbst wahrnehmen, erkennen und demgemäss verhalten würdet, die bringt ihr in hündischer Demut eurem erdichteten Gott oder Götzen entgegen, oder einem Menschen, den ihr als Göttlichkeit erhoben habt.

353) All eure falschen Bestrebungen tragen von vornherein einen Keim der Zerstörung in sich, der immer mehr dazu anwachsen kann, dass ihr euch nicht auf eure eigenen Füsse stellen könnt, sondern abhängig bleibt von eurem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glauben, von eurem Glauben an einen erdichteten Gott, Götzen oder an einen durch euch veridolisierten Menschen.

354) Und gerade um der effectiven Wahrheit und eurer Bewusstseinsevolution sowie der Befolgung der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote willen müsst ihr euch gegen jeglichen Glauben schützen und euch auch klar sein, dass ihr die irdischen Güter nicht verachten dürft, weil ihr diese für eure Existenz dringend benötigt, folglich ihr also nicht auf die falschen und irren Reden jener hören sollt, die in ihrem religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Wahn einhergehen und wider alle Wahrheit behaupten, dass sich die Bewusstseinsevolution nicht mit materiellen Gütern vereinbaren lasse; dass ihr aber dabei in bezug auf die Bewusstseinsevolution von einer Evolution des Geistigen sprecht, weil ihr die Wahrheit nicht kennt und nicht wisst, dass ihr als Menschen durch eure Wahrnehmungen, Erkenntnisse, Kenntnis, das Wissen, die Erfahrung und deren Erleben sowie der daraus resultierenden Essenz, der Weisheit, durch die schöpferischen Gesetze direkt der Evolution eures Bewusstseins und nur indirekt dem Geistigen eingeordnet seid, das ist euch unverständlich; deshalb müsst ihr erst die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit suchen und finden, und zwar in der Weise, dass ihr den Weg der Wahrheit in euch selbst sucht, ihn ergründet und ihm folgt, denn einzig dadurch findet ihr zur wahrlichen Wahrheit, die selbst der Weg und das Ziel ist.

355) In eurer grobstofflichen Welt muss euch das Materielle als Schild dienen, so ihr Gleiches mit Gleichem abwehren könnt resp. dass ihr das Materielle mit dem Materiellen abwehrt in der Weise, dass ihr euch davon nicht betören lasst, so euch euer materieller Besitz, euer Reichtum, Hab und Gut nicht überbordend und zur Last dessen wird, dass ihr davon beherrscht werdet und ihr dadurch den Weg der Wahrheit in euch verliert, durch den ihr zur wahren Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie sowie zum Frieden in euch findet.

356) Bedenkt, dass ihr euch auch nicht durch eure materialistischen Mitmenschen in einen ungesunden Zustand der Wahrheitsverweigerung und Wahrheitsverleugnung drängen lassen sollt, wenn sie euch ihren materiellen Besitz und Reichtum vorführen und euch damit bestechen wollen; seid euch dabei bewusst, wenn ihr evolutiv-bewusstseinsmässig und nach der Wahrheit suchend Aufstrebende seid, dann führen eure skrupellosen Gegner ihre stärkste Waffe ins Feld, um euch zu betören, nämlich ihren materiellen Reichtum und Besitz sowie ihr Hab und Gut; und seid ihr Aufwärtsstrebende in bezug auf die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, dann wäre es böser Leichtsinn, wenn ihr euch von euren der Wahrheit feindlich gesinnten Gegnern durch deren materielle Güter und Werte betören lassen würdet, denn das könnte sich euch schwer zum Nachteil erheben.

357) Aber ihr wahrhaft nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit und nach den Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Geboten Suchenden, verachtet nicht die irdischen Güter, wenn ihr sie euch erwerbt, sie in richtigem Masse verwendet und ihr euch durch sie nicht in Habgier betören lasst, auf dass ihr nicht deren Sklaven werdet, immer frei seid und rechten Gebrauch davon macht, damit ihr die Wahrheit ergründen, befolgen und damit der schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote Genüge zu tun vermögt.

358) Seid aber auch nicht Bettler in bezug auf materiellen Reichtum und Besitz, denn als Menschen sollt ihr keine Bettelkleider tragen und euch nicht erniedrigen, wie ihr aber auch keine Krone von Besitz und Reichtum auf euer Haupt setzen sollt, um damit zu protzen und euch über andere zu erheben und diese an Wunder glauben zu lassen, wenn ihr ihnen von eurem Reichtum etwas abgebt, aus welchen Gründen auch immer.

359) Wunder im herkömmlichen Sinn jedoch gibt es nicht, denn der Begriff Wunder legt nur etwas klar, was ihr nicht versteht, nämlich einen Vorgang, über den ihr in Unverständigkeit resp. in Verwunderung verfallt.

360) Ein Wunder ist für euch etwas, das ihr nicht für möglich haltet und auch nicht versteht, dass es doch Wirklichkeit wird; ihr haltet es aber nur für unmöglich, denn dadurch, dass es eintritt und sich verwirklicht, beweist es, dass das euch Unverständige und euch Verwundernde doch Wirklichkeit wird und ist.

361) Ein Wunder ist nach eurer religiösen Glaubensvorstellung etwas, das es wahrheitlich nicht gibt, nämlich dass etwas von einem Gott, Götzen oder zur Göttlichkeit erhobenen Menschen als Ereignis zur Manifestation und Wirklichkeit gebracht wird, das sämtlichen Naturgesetzen widerspricht und von euch auf übernatürliche, göttliche, götzliche oder zur Göttlichkeit erhobene Menschen zurückgeführt wird.

362) Ihr haltet ein Wunder für etwas ausserhalb der Naturgesetze Geschehendes und damit für etwas, das allen Naturgesetzen entgegensteht und worin ihr illusorisch etwas erblickt, das göttlichen, götzlichen oder eines veridolisierten Menschen Ursprungs sein soll; das darum, weil für euch durch euren religiösen und sektiererischen Glauben ein Wunder nur etwas sein kann, das nur einem Gott, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen möglich sein soll, der euch dadurch angeblich eine besondere Gnade erweist und zur Ausführung des Wunders seine Omnipotenz zur Anwendung bringt – so glaubt ihr in eurer religiösen und sektiererischen Frömmigkeit, wodurch ihr der effectiven Wahrheit keine Chance lasst, damit sie in euch durchdringen könnte.

363) Ihr Erdenmenschen seid arm in eurem Verstand und in eurer Vernunft, denn ihr stellt euch irrtümlich unter der Allmacht – wie sie nur der Schöpfung als Universalbewusstsein selbst eigen ist, jedoch keinem erdichteten Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen – die Möglichkeit von Willkür vor und damit ein Wunder als Willkürakt, denn ihr überlegt euch nicht, wie sehr ihr

damit die schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten und deren Wirkungen minimalisiert, denn würden sie in einer Weise der Willkür wirken, dann wären sie nicht mehr gemäss den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten.

364) In erster Linie liegt im schöpferischen Wirken eine unbedingte, relative Vollkommenheit, die keine Fehler und keine Lücken aufweist und damit also strengster Logik eingeordnet ist resp. einer unbedingten Folgerichtigkeit bis ins letzte Jota, wobei jedoch die Logik in ihrer wahrheitlichen Form stetig weiterentwickelt werden kann und niemals stillsteht.

365) Gemäss der relativ vollkommenen Logik muss sich demzufolge ein sogenanntes Wunder in Folgerichtigkeit als bestimmtes Geschehen auswirken, und zwar je nach der Ursache und dem daraus resultierenden Werdegang, bis hin zum Effekt, der als Wunder gesehen wird, jedoch folgerichtig nur die letztliche Wirkung aus der Ursache ist.

366) Betrachtet ihr das, was ihr Wunder nennt, dann erkennt ihr, dass für euren Begriff ein Wunder längere Zeit in Anspruch nimmt, wobei sich der Entwicklungsgang jedoch im üblichen Zeitrahmen abspielt, eben mit ungeheurer Geschwindigkeit, wie nun einmal der Lauf und die Schnelligkeit der Gedanken und Gefühle sind.

367) Wunder kommen durch euch selbst zustande, sei es nun durch eine durch euch selbst in euch erschaffene Energie und deren Kraft oder auf andere Art und Weise; und weil es durch ein aussergewöhnlich schnelles Geschehen geschieht, das durch eure Hoffnungen und Wünsche oder Bettelei und Flehen zutage tritt, so seid ihr verwundert, findet es wunderbar und bezeichnet es kurz als Wunder.

368) Und schafft ihr ein Wunder, dann erschafft ihr es durch eure eigene Energie und Kraft, die ihr in irgendeiner Art und Weise konzentriert zur Anwendung bringt, und dabei ist es auch möglich, dass das eintretende Wunder über eure gegenwärtige Bewusstseinsentwicklung hinausreicht, und zwar darum, weil ihr unbewusst Energien und Kräfte in euch erschaffen und mobilisiert habt, worüber ihr in eurem normalen Bewusstseinszustand keine Kontrolle habt.

369) Doch der ganze Prozess läuft niemals ausserhalb der bestehenden Naturgesetze ab und stellt sich auch in keiner Weise diesen entgegen; würde aber etwas ausserhalb der Naturgesetze geschehen oder sich diesen entgegenstellen – was absolut unmöglich ist –, dann würde in dem Augenblick alles Schöpferische sich in sich selbst verlieren und ad absurdum führen, weil das Ganze nämlich zu einem Akt der Willkür würde; also ist genau das Gegenteil von dem der Fall, was ihr Gläubigen an erdichtete Götter und Götzen sowie zu Göttlichkeiten erhobenen Menschen fälschlich wähnt.

370) Wisst, dass alles, was der strengen Logik resp. der Folgerichtigkeit entbehrt, nicht in Zusammenhang gebracht werden kann mit dem Wirken der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein, so aber auch nicht mit den schöpfungsbedingten Gesetzen und Geboten sowie mit deren Wirkungen.

371) Und wisst also auch, dass jedes Wunder ein absolut und unbedingt normaler und natürlicher Vorgang ist, der jedoch in hoher Geschwindigkeit und allein durch konzentrierte Energie und Kraft zustande kommt; Wunder können zwar manchmal auch etwas länger dauern, ehe sie eintreffen, denn grundlegend ist immer deren Art von Bedeutung; doch Wunder entsprechen in jedem Fall immer einem natürlichen Werdegang von Ursache und Wirkung, denn niemals kann etwas Unnatürliches geschehen, denn das ist in jedem Fall absolut ausgeschlossen; die Naturgesetze können nicht gebogen und nicht verfälscht werden, denn sie beruhen in den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten, die allzeitlich durch die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein unveränderbar sind, gegensätzlich zu eurem Menschensinn und eurer Menschenanschauung.

372) Eurem Menschensinn und eurer Menschenanschauung sind auch eure irdischen Gerichtsbarkeiten verbunden, doch dürft ihr nicht erwarten, dass diese gleichbedeutend sind mit der Gerechtigkeit der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein sowie mit schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten, denen eure irdischen Gerichte und deren Gesetze nicht einmal nahekommen; genau das Gegenteil ist der Fall, denn zwischen eurem Verständnis der Gerechtigkeit und der schöpferischen Gerechtigkeit besteht in der Regel im wahrsten Sinne des Wortes ein skandalöser und erschütternder Unterschied.

373) Dieser bodenlose Unterschied lässt sich mit eurem an Raum und Zeit begrenzten Verstand und eurer mageren Vernunft erklären, in deren Beschränktheit ihr nicht vermögt, das eigentliche Unrecht wahrzunehmen und zu erkennen, um es vom wahrlichen Recht zu scheiden; das eigentliche Recht könnt ihr aber nicht erkennen, weil dieses für euch durch eure beschränkte und verkümmerte Wahrnehmungsfähigkeit in seiner Äusserlichkeit und Wahrlichkeit nur selten erkennbar und begreiflich ist; grundsätzlich liegt nach eurem Sinn das Recht lediglich in eurem Innern resp. bei euch selbst, weil ihr es je gemäss eurem Bedürfnis danach biegt, wie ihr es gerade gebrauchen könnt; das nebst dem, dass ihr alles nach den gesetzlichen Normen eurer Gesellschaft beurteilt und starren Gesetzesparagraphen und der Schulweisheit hörig seid.

374) Betrüblich ist bei eurem Gehabe der persönlichen und gesellschaftlichen Gerechtigkeit und bei den daraus resultierenden Gesetzen sowie bei euren Gerichtsbarkeiten und vielen daraus resultierenden Beurteilungen und Ahndungen, dass diese den schöpferischen Gesetzen direkt entgegenwirken.

375) Und wenn von diesen Entgegenwirkungen gesprochen wird, dann sind damit nicht jene gemeint, welche in den traurigen Zeiten des Mittelalters als qualvolle Folterungen und sogenannte Hexenverbrennungen durch euren Wahnglauben, die Inquisition und eure Gerichtsbarkeiten sowie den Wahn eurer selbstherrlichen Religionsfanatiker und allerlei andere Verbrechen stattgefunden haben; ebenso soll auch nicht die Rede vom sonstigen Foltern, Morden und Kriegen sein, die auf das Schuldenkonto praktisch aller Religionen gehen, die im Namen ihres erfundenen Gottes, Götzen oder ihres zur Gottheit erhobenen Menschen all die ungeheuren Verbrechen ausübten, als angebliche Wohlgefälligkeit für ihren Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen, wofür diesen die Verantwortung aufgebürdet wurde.

376) Gesamthaft hat eure Vergangenheit in dieser Beziehung ungeheure Greuel und Missbräuche gebracht, die zwar nicht vergessen, jedoch nicht auf irgendwelche Art und Weise hochstilisiert werden dürfen, wie durch Erinnerungsfestlichkeiten und dergleichen Unsinn, die nur dazu führen, dass des Verstandes und der Vernunft Unfähige das Alte aufgreifen und gleichermassen handeln wie die Vorfahren.

377) Was getan werden muss, ist, dass sie in vernünftiger Weise warnend beurteilt werden, auf dass namentlich die damals die Verbrechen Ausübenden im Wahn ihres religiösen, ideologischen oder philosophischen Glaubens handelten und sich irrig im Recht wähnten durch die auf sie eingewirkten Irrlehren religiöser, philosophischer, ideologischer und politischer Art, so sie eifrig nach ihrem Wahnglauben handelten.

378) Vieles ist bei euch Erdenmenschen seit damals anders geworden, doch noch immer seid ihr eifrig gläubig in eure Religionen, Ideologien, Politik und Philosophien und damit an eure Götter, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen; doch wahrlich macht ihr noch sehr vieles falsch in eurer Rechtspflege, und daher werden eure ferneren Nachfahren ebenso mit Schauder und Schrecken auf euch und eure Gesetzgebungen zurückblicken, wie ihr das selbst tut in bezug auf das Mittelalter und die alten Zeiten davor, als der Wahnsinn des religiösen Grauens herrschte und noch Menschenopfer dargebracht wurden, im Glauben dessen, dass dies das Wohlgefallen der Götter und Götzen erregt habe.

379) Wie ihr heute auf diese alten Zeiten schaut, die nach euren heutigen Erkenntnissen und Begriffen brüllendes Elend und grenzenloses Unrecht sowie unglaubliche Unmenschlichkeit in sich trugen, so werden es dereinst eure fernen Nachfahren tun, wenn sie eurer Zeit, eures schöpfungsgesetzfremden Handelns, eurem Unverstand und eurer Unvernunft, eurer Menschenverachtung, der Zerstörung der Natur, der Ausrottung vieler Pflanzen, Fische, Vögel, Tiere und Getierarten und der Zerstörung des Klimas gedenken.

380) Grossen Fortschritt habt ihr seit den alten Zeiten lediglich in den äusseren Formen gemacht, in der Technik, in der Medizin und in euren materiellen Errungenschaften, doch in eurer Bewusstseinsentwicklung hinkt ihr weiterhin gewaltig hinterher, denn wahrheitlich ist die tief einschneidende Allgewalt eurer persönlichen verantwortungslosen Abwendung von den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten in eurem Dasein noch immer dieselbe.

381) Wahrlich, ihr habt euch seit alters her weder als Menschen selbst geändert, noch habt ihr Änderungen in eurem Handeln und Wirken herbeigeführt, wie auch nicht im Pflegen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle, denn noch immer seid ihr gläubig an eure Götter, Götzen und veridolisierten Menschen sowie anhängig an eure falschen Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien; und noch immer habt ihr weder in euch selbst noch unter euch allen der ganzen Menschheit wirkliche Liebe und Freiheit, Harmonie und wahren Frieden erschaffen, sondern ihr übt noch immer Hass gegeneinander, sei es um des Glaubens, des Geldes, des Partners oder um der Rasse willen, und also geht ihr noch immer in Eifersucht dahin, in Missgunst und Habgier, und wie seit eh und je führt ihr Streit und Kriege, begeht Folter, Mord und Totschlag und frönt allen Lastern, Süchten und Verbrechen.

382) Wahrlich, ihr habt euch nicht geändert, und die wenigen, die es taten, die beschimpft und verfolgt ihr mit euren Lügen und Verleumdungen, denn da euer Innenleben in bezug auf eure Individualität noch dasselbe ist, so sind auch die Wechselwirkungen die gleichen, so das Schöpferische im Kern eures Wesens nicht zur Geltung kommen kann.

383) Würdet ihr Erdenmenschen als gesamte irdische Menschheit urplötzlich sehend und wissend, dann würde ein einziger ungeheurer Schrei des Schreckens und der Verzweiflung durch die Welt hallen, wobei sich ein ungeheures Grauen über alle eure Völker legen würde; und würde das geschehen, dann wäre nicht mehr einer unter euch, der im Vorwurf seine Hand gegen seinen Nächsten erheben könnte, weil jedem einzelnen unter euch in irgendeiner Art und Weise bewusst die Erkenntnis käme, dass die gleiche Schuld auf ihm lastet, wie sie auch der andere zu tragen hat.

384) Und die Erkenntnis, dass jeder einzelne in irgendeiner Weise die gleiche Schuld trägt, würde zur Gewissheit dessen führen, dass keiner unter euch Erdenmenschen das Recht hat, eurem Nächsten oder sonstigen Mitmenschen mit Vorwürfen, Rache- und Vergeltungsgedanken oder mit Hass zu begegnen, weil jeder einzelne von euch – auch wenn ihr euch noch so gut und unbescholten dünkt – bis anhin irrend nur nach Äusserlichkeiten urteilt und dabei das wahrliche Leben ebenso übergeht wie auch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die ihr beachten und befolgen solltet.

385) Wahrlich, ihr vielen unter euch, ihr würdet an euch selbst verzweifeln bei der ersten Erkenntnis, wenn diese ohne Vorbereitung in euch dringen würde, und ihr vielen anderen unter euch aber, welche ihr Zeit eures Lebens nie über diese wichtigen Dinge nachgedacht habt, euch würde masslose Erbitterung befallen, weil ihr das Ganze während eures Lebens versäumt habt.

386) Alles sollte euch Anregung zum ruhigen Nachdenken sein, damit ihr die Entwicklung eurer eigenen Urteilsfähigkeit fördert, die jede Anlehnung an fremde und falsche Ansichten zurückweist und nur das annimmt, was ihr in Logik, Verstand und Vernunft durch eure eigenen Gedanken und Gefühle sowie durch euer Sprechen, Handeln und Wirken selbst erschafft und in euch als effective Wahrheit nachvollziehen könnt.

387) Niemals dürft ihr vergessen, dass einzig ihr ganz allein alles und jedes selbst zu verantworten habt, ganz gleich, was ihr auch immer an Gedanken und Gefühlen in euch erschafft und was ihr durch eure Taten, Handlungen und durch euer Wirken hervorbringt; und diese volle Verantwortung tragt ihr auch dann, wenn ihr bedingungslos alles, was ihr in irgendeiner Art und Weise zur Wirkung bringt, von anderen übernommen habt.

388) Wohl euch aber, ihr Erdenmenschen, wenn ihr eine Höhe in eurem Tun, Handeln und Wirken sowie in euren Gedanken und Gefühlen erreicht, die es euch erlaubt, jedem Urteil prüfend entgegenzutreten, um nach eigenem Ermessen in jeder beliebigen Weise zu handeln.

389) Und seid ihr soweit, dass ihr in jeder Art und Weise beliebig in voller Verantwortung handeln und wirken könnt, dann macht ihr euch nicht schuldig an allem Unrecht und Unrechten, wie das sehr viele unter euch tun, weil nur aus Gedankenlosigkeit, Verleumdung, Vorurteil und Sensationslust usw. gehandelt wird, was in Bereiche führt, in denen nur Leid, Not und Schmerzen sowie Trauer, Angst und Furcht herrschen, die niemals in aktuell-akuter Weise am eigenen Leib und im eigenen Bewusstsein erfahren werden müssen.

390) Handelt ihr jedoch der Wahrheit und all den Formen der Erscheinungsmöglichkeiten des Lebens entgegen, dann lasst ihr euch dadurch von vielem wirklich Gutem des Daseins abhalten und versäumt damit, viel für euch selbst und für eure Mitmenschen zu tun, weil ihr alles Wertvolle verantwortungslos aufs Spiel setzt, das euch euer Leben zu bieten hat.

391) Schon zu alten Zeiten habt ihr Erdenmenschen all euer Wohl aufs Spiel gesetzt und endlosen Hass, Eifersucht, Krieg, Verbrechen, Zerstörung und Verderben verbreitet, und zwar in bezug auf eure ganze Menschheit allgemein und wider eure wahrlichen Propheten ganz besonders; millionenfach habt ihr Euresgleichen malträtiert, gefoltert und ermordet und tut noch heute desgleichen, wofür jedoch die eigentlichen Gründe nur jene wenigen schreienden und verantwortungslosen Verbrecher kennen, die ihr als Obrigkeiten und Regierende duldet und die durch die Todesstrafe und durch Kriege und sonstigen Terror Unheil über euch und die Welt bringen; dazu gehören aber auch jene aus euren eigenen Reihen, welche als Volksaufhetzer in vielfältiger religiöser, sektiererischer, ideologischer, philosophischer und politischer Form zu Mord, Totschlag, Terror und Zerstörung aufrufen, und also sind es auch jene unter euch, welche ihre Familien terrorisieren und jederzeit aus nichtigen Gründen Streit mit den Nächsten und mit Nachbarn vom Zaune brechen und sich von Eifersucht, Hass, Rache und Vergeltung leiten lassen.

392) Und ihr als Masse Erdenmenschheit, ihr lasst euch von den verantwortungslosen Schreiern, Terroristen, Volksaufwieglern, mörderischen Regierenden und Verbrechern aller Art betören und in blinden Fanatismus versetzen, in dem ihr mit den Wölfen heult und Tod und Verderben sät unter euren Mitmenschen und unter ganzen Völkern, und zwar ohne dass ihr auch nur in einem Stäubchen eines Gewichts darüber nachdenkt, was ihr eigentlich tut, weshalb ihr auch nicht zwischen Recht und Unrecht zu unterscheiden vermögt.

393) In eurem falschen Tun beschimpft und verleumdet ihr auch eure wahrlichen Propheten, die Künder der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens, die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, ohne dass ihr jemals mit den Kündern zusammenkommt und sie also nicht kennt; wahrlich, ihr, welche ihr die wahren Propheten beschimpft und verleumdet, wie auch ihre Lehre, ihr seid Verlorene in bezug auf die Wahrheit und das Leben.

394) Nicht minder verloren in bezug auf die Wahrheit und das Leben seid auch ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr aufgrund falscher Ansichten eurer Mitmenschen euch von der wahrlichen Wahrheit abwendet und die Worte der Wahrheitslehre nicht hören wollt und welche ihr euch nicht die Mühe einer sachlichen Prüfung macht, durch die ihr letztlich doch den wahren und grossen Wert der Wahrheitslehre erkennen könntet.

395) Durch all euer fehlerhaftes und lebens- sowie bewusstseins-evolutionsfeindliches Tun, Wirken, Verhalten und Handeln habt ihr immer und immer wieder ungeheure Tragödien hervorgerufen und Tod, Elend, Not, Zerstörung und Verderben über eure Menschheit gebracht.

396) Und ihr habt jene verfolgt, verflucht und verleumdet, welche euch die wahrliche Wahrheit gebracht haben, durch die ihr euer Leben des Rechtens hättet führen können, nämlich eure wahrlichen Propheten, die seit alters her zu euch gekommen sind und euch die Lehre brachten, durch die ihr die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote hättet kennenlernen können, um sie zu befolgen und euer Dasein zum eigenen Wohlgefallen zu gestalten.

397) Euer Tun, Wirken und Handeln seit alters her ist derart grotesk, dass sich darin mit blendender Deutlichkeit eure verstandes- und vernunftmässige Beschränktheit aufzeigt, die sich seither nicht zum Besseren geändert hat, sondern noch weiterhin besteht und euch als ganze irdische Menschheit noch immer in Angst und Schrecken versetzt.

398) Bis heute seid ihr innerlich im Bereich eures von euch selbst als Individualität gebildeten Wesens sowie in eurer Bewusstseinsevolution in bezug auf die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, das Wissen und die Weisheit nicht weiter fortgeschritten, denn wahrlich habt ihr nur eine äussere Veränderung geschaffen durch eure Entdeckungen und Erfindungen, doch in bezug auf die Evolution eures Bewusstseins seid ihr zurückgeblieben und frönt weiterhin den bösen und lästerlichen Verführungen eurer Religionen, eures Sektierismus, eurer Politik, Ideologien und Philo-

sophien, durch die ihr von der effectiven Wahrheit abgehalten werdet und ihr die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote nicht erkennt, ja nicht einmal nach ihnen forscht.

399) Wahrlich habt ihr nur äussere Erfolge zu verzeichnen, wie in bezug auf eure Technik, Medizin und sonstige Errungenschaften, doch dieses äussere Fortgeschrittensein ist nicht mehr als ein Dünkel, durch den ihr eure eigene verstandes- und vernunftmässige Beschränktheit zu kaschieren sucht, wobei allein schon der Dünkel ein ausgesprochenes Merkmal der Beschränktheit ist.

400) Und schon seit rund viertausend Jahren, in denen eure grossen Religionen, Sekten, Ideologien und Philosophien und eure katastrophalen Politikformen entstanden sind, ist der Boden eurer Ausartungen aller Art und die Abwendung von der wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und damit von der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten immer furchtbarer geworden.

401) Und all euer Abwenden von der Schöpfung, ihren Gesetzen und Geboten und damit auch von der effectiven Wahrheit hat sich derart ausschlaggebend und verheerend auf eure Anschauungen ausgewirkt, dass ihr euch eine Ahnungslosigkeit in bezug auf die wahrliche Wahrheit und die effective Realität erschaffen, euch darin verstrickt und ihr damit euer eigenes Verhängnis heraufbeschworen habt.

402) Durch falsche Anschauungen, die ihr oft als gut wähntet, habt ihr euch bösartige Auswirkungen an Wechselwirkungen zugezogen, die euch ungeheuren Schaden brachten, weil ihr gegen die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote wirktet, was euch jedoch bis heute nicht klargeworden ist.

403) Eure Zahl ist riesengross, welche ihr in dieser Weise seit alters her handelt und wirkt und die ihr in Anmassung und Eitelkeit sowie in falschem Stolz qualvolles Entsetzen, Unheil, Zerstörung, Tod und Verderben über eure Welt gebracht habt, wobei ihr nicht wisst, dass das wahre Leben und die wahrliche Wahrheit und Realität aller schöpferischen Existenz ganz anders ist, als ihr denkt und euch einbildet.

404) Also müsst ihr handeln, ehe es zu spät dazu ist und ihr euch noch mehr Schuld aufbürdet, die ihr in jahrzehnte- und jahrhunderte-, ja gar jahrtausendelangen Prozessen büssen müsst, wenn ihr durch euer falsches Tun, Handeln und Wirken immer mehr Hass, Eifersucht, Streit, Terror, Krieg, Unfreiheit, Disharmonie, Unfrieden und Laster sowie Süchte erzeugt und darum ringen müsst, dass ihr überhaupt auf eurer Welt noch leben könnt, die ihr durch eure stetig wachsende Überbevölkerung und deren Auswirkungen derart zerstört, dass sich letztlich eure Erde nicht mehr davon erholen kann.

405) Wahrlich, euer Weg zur Erkenntnis ist weit und schwer, doch wenn ihr die Erkenntnis errungen habt, dann ist der Weg noch sehr viel weiter und schwerer, den ihr gehen müsst, um in euch den Wandel zum Guten, Besseren und Besten zu erschaffen.

406) Der Weg ist weit und schwer, und wenn ihr die günstige Gelegenheit versäumt und euch gewollt oder ungewollt im Unwissen noch weiterhin grosse Schuld aufladet, dann ist ein schlimmes Ende nicht zu vermeiden; und bedenkt stets bei eurem Tun, Wirken und Handeln, dass wenn ihr es im Unrecht tut, dass dann eine Entschuldigung nicht ins Gewicht fallen kann, weil das Leben selbst keine Entschuldigung dafür annimmt, was ihr auch immer des Unrechtens und des Falschen tut, denn das Leben kennt nur das Gesetz der Kausalität, die Ursache und Wirkung, so wie es vorgegeben ist durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote.

407) Wen es von euch Erdenmenschen danach drängt, im Lauf der Wechselwirkungen Ursache und Wirkung durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote gegebenen Wirkungen zu erkennen und zu verstehen, muss sie im Unterschied zu den irdischen Anschauungen sehen und sich bemühen, irgendein Beispiel aus dem eigenen Dasein in Vergleich zu ziehen und dabei zu prüfen, wo Recht und Unrecht wirklich angeordnet sind.

408) Und wird diese umfassende Prüfung durchgeführt und bestanden, dann könnt ihr eure eigene Verstandes- und Vernunftfähigkeit lebendiger und stärker entfalten, um letztlich alles an angelernten Vorurteilen mangelhafter Anschauungen und Einstellungen abzuwerfen.

409) Geschieht das, dann wird dadurch in euch ein Gerechtigkeitsverstehen erschaffen, das sich auf sich selbst verlassen kann und durch das ihr im Erkennen aller Wechselwirkungen die schöpferi-

schen Gesetze und Gebote erkennt und aufnehmt, die sich dann in euch ausbreiten und wirken können.

410) Betrachtet ihr euch in bezug auf die Wechselwirkungen selbst, dann erkennt ihr, dass sich Ursache und Wirkung auch in einer Weise in euch ergeben, die eurer Einstellung entspricht und euch lenkt, wenn ihr sie auf die Vergangenheit oder Zukunft bezieht.

411) Ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen nämlich, welche ihr mit eurer Einstellung in der Vergangenheit lebt, ihr begreift etwas erst dann, wenn es bereits geschehen ist; und daraus ergibt sich, dass ihr euch über das Geschehene weder richtig freuen noch ärgern, noch die ganze Schwere der ganzen Sache nachvollziehen und verstehen könnt.

412) Erst hinterdrein, nach längerer Zeit, wenn schon alles vorbei ist, beginnt ihr euch darüber Gedanken und Gefühle zu machen und darüber zu sprechen, dem Geschehen nachzutrauern oder darüber zu schwärmen.

413) Also sprecht ihr nur vom Vergangenen, fühlt euch darin wohl oder bedauert es, wobei ihr jedoch das völlig überseht, was sich wieder Neues und Gegenwärtiges ergibt; denn erst, wenn schon alles alt geworden und in die Vergangenheit gerückt ist, beginnt ihr euch darüber Gedanken und Gefühle zu machen und das Geschehene zu bewerten.

414) Und ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr mit eurer Einstellung in naher und ferner Zukunft lebt, ihr erhofft und wünscht immer nur Dinge, die euch die Zukunft bringen soll, doch dabei vergesst ihr, dass euch die Gegenwart eures Alltages sehr viel zu bieten hat; dabei vergesst ihr aber auch, euch derart zu regen, dass ihr eure Wünsche für die nahe oder ferne Zukunft tatsächlich Wirklichkeit werden lassen könntet.

415) Wahrlich, ihr einen wie die andern, ihr gehört zum Grossteil eurer Menschheit, die ihr euer Leben vertändelt und kein wirkliches und wahrhaftiges Leben auf Erden führt, wie auch ihr jenen unter euch nicht, welche ihr glaubt, in der Gegenwart zu leben und darunter etwas völlig Falsches versteht.

416) Und ihr, welche ihr die Gegenwart falsch versteht, ihr spornt euch jeden Augenblick an, euch leichtsinnig zum Leben aufzumuntern und dieses in ausgearteter Weise auszukosten und zu geniessen; und wahrlich, eurer Art seid ihr viele, welche ihr in dieser Weise bejahend, jubelnd und sinnlos durch euer Leben taumelt.

417) Wohl ist es richtig, dass ihr euer Leben in jeder Minute und Sekunde in unbedingter Weise auskostet, jedoch nicht allein im Äusserlichen und Materiellen, sondern auch in eurem Innern, gemäss eurem wahren schöpferischen Wesenskern, den ihr mit dem Unrat, der Spreu eurer selbsterschaffenen Individualität, überdeckt habt.

418) Eine jede Sekunde, Minute und Stunde der Gegenwart muss in eurem Leben zu einem wirklichen und wahrhaftigen Erleben werden, und zwar sowohl im Leid wie in der Freude, im Glück und im Unglück.

419) Mit all euren Sinnen, Gedanken und Gefühlen müsst ihr dem geöffnet und wach sein, was ihr als Gegenwart kennt; die Gegenwart ist zwar nur kurz und umfasst einen kurzen Augenblick, doch habt ihr die Gegenwart auch als Alltag, in dem ihr lebt, wirkt und handelt.

420) Nur wenn ihr der Gegenwart des Augenblicks und des Alltags offen und wach entgegentretet, habt ihr einen Gewinn von eurem Erdendasein, einen Gewinn, den ihr euch selbst erschafft.

421) Weder in den Gedanken und Gefühlen, die vergangenheitsbezogen sind, noch in euren Zukunftsträumen könnt ihr ein wirkliches und wahrhaftiges Erleben finden, denn das ist allein auf die unmittelbare Gegenwart beschränkt; und allein das Erleben der immediaten resp. direkten Gegenwart ist derart energiegeladen und stark, dass es das Bewusstsein formt, das den Gewinn des Erlebens ins tatsächliche Leben integriert und die bewusstseinsmässige Evolution fördert.

422) Erlebt ihr die Gegenwart nicht mit, dann könnt ihr in euch auch nicht reifen, denn die Reifung hängt von eurer Erfahrung und deren Erleben ab, dem das Wahrnehmen, Erkennen und Kennen sowie das Wissen vorangesetzt ist, woraus sich gesamthaft die Essenz, die Weisheit, ergibt.

423) Erlebt ihr während eures Lebens nicht die Gegenwart in eurem Innern selbst, dann seid ihr in euch leer und versäumt die Zeit, weil ihr nicht wach seid und ihr euch euer Leben nicht zu eigen macht.

424) Euer jeweils aktuelles Erdenleben ist nur eine von vielen Stufen in der Entwicklung, die ihr durchlauft im stets wiederkehrenden Dasein eurer Geistform und im Lauf eurer stets neuen Persönlichkeiten, und wahrlich könnt ihr diese Stufen nicht überspringen, sondern ihr müsst eine nach der anderen erklimmen.

425) Und steht ihr nicht stark und fest auf der jeweiligen Stufe eurer Entwicklung im Leben, dann habt ihr grosse Mühe, auf die nächste Stufe hochzusteigen, denn ihr benötigt die vorgehende als feste Grundlage.

426) Diese Stufen entsprechen eurem bewusstseinsmässigen Entwicklungsstand, und je wie dieser gegeben ist, wird es euch möglich, euch weiterzuentwickeln und die nächste Stufe zu erklimmen.

427) Wenn ihr euch bewusst bemüht, in eurem Dasein Stufe um Stufe eurer aufwärtsstrebenden Entwicklung hochzusteigen, dann werdet ihr euch darüber klar, dass ihr nur dann zur nächsten Stufe gelangen könnt, wenn ihr die Entwicklung auf der vorhergehenden richtig erfüllt habt.

428) Erst durch die volle, unbedingte Erfüllung einer Entwicklungsstufe kann auf die nächsthöhere hinaufgestiegen werden; erfüllt ihr diese jedoch nicht durch die Wahrnehmung, die Erkenntnis, die Kenntnis, das Wissen, die Erfahrung und deren Erleben, das Aufnehmen, Erfassen und Erleben in der Gegenwart, dann könnt ihr nicht die Essenz des Ganzen resp. die Weisheit erlangen, die den erlangten Stand der Höherentwicklung bildet.

429) Erfüllt ihr nicht diesen Werdegang der Entwicklung durch das wirkliche Erleben der Gegenwart, und zwar sowohl im Bereich des Materiellen wie auch in eurem Innern und im Feinstofflichen, dann kann nichts zur Reife in euch beitragen, so ihr von der Entwicklungsstufe aus, auf der ihr gerade steht, die nächste nicht erkennen und nicht betreten könnt; nur mit der Ausrüstung des wahrlichen Erlebens der Gegenwart in allen Bereichen eures Daseins, in eurem Innern, im Feinstofflichen und Materiellen, erschafft ihr euch die Energie und Kraft, eure nächste Entwicklungsstufe wahrzunehmen und auch auf sie hochzusteigen.

430) In dieser Weise geht es fort und fort durch euer ganzes aktuelles Leben, und so ging es auch in allen euren vorhergegangenen Leben als stets neue Persönlichkeiten voran, und also wird es auch so sein in euren neuen Leben als neue Persönlichkeiten, wenn ihr euer gegenwärtiges Dasein verlassen habt.

431) Wahrlich, ihr müsst nur nach euren hohen Zielen eurer Bewusstseinsevolution schauen und demgemäss auch eure einzelnen Entwicklungsstufen richtig beachten, die ihr zu eurer Evolution selbst bilden und nutzen müsst, um euer Ziel zu erreichen.

432) Die Evolutionsstufen, die ihr euch selbst erschaffen und zum Aufstieg nutzen müsst, dürfen nicht nur flüchtig erarbeitet sein, sonst brechen sie beim Versuch des Hinaufsteigens auf die nächste Stufe leicht zusammen; der Gefahr des Zusammenbrechens beim Hinaufsteigen auf die nächste Stufe könnt ihr jedoch begegnen, und zwar durch das natürliche Geschehen dessen, dass jede höhere Entwicklungsstufe nur dadurch erreicht werden kann, indem die Stufe der Gegenwart voll entwickelt wird.

433) Wenn ihr also nicht euer halbes Leben auf einer Entwicklungsstufe stehenbleiben und nicht immer wieder zurückfallen wollt, dann müsst ihr euch sehr bemühen, stets das Gesamte der Gegenwart im Materiellen, in eurem Innern und im Feinstofflichen wahrzunehmen, alles richtig zu erfassen, zu erfahren und zu erleben und zur Weisheit zu bilden, damit ihr evolutiven, bewusstseinsmässigen Nutzen daraus gewinnt.

434) Und handelt ihr danach, dann wird es euch auch an irdischem Gewinn nicht fehlen, und zwar weil ihr den Vorteil nutzt, dass ihr von Raum und Zeit und von euren Mitmenschen nichts anderes erwartet, als sie euch wirklich geben können; und das ist der Grund dafür, dass ihr nie enttäuscht sein werdet und in Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie mit euch selbst wie auch mit euren Mitmenschen und der ganzen Umwelt leben könnt.

435) Lebt ihr aber nicht in der Realität der Gegenwart, sondern mit euren Gedanken und Gefühlen in der Vergangenheit oder in euren Zukunftsträumen, dann geraten eure Erwartungen sehr leicht aus dem Rahmen des Realen und Vernünftigen, weil sie aus der Realität der Gegenwart

hinausgreifen und damit in euch eine Disharmonie erzeugen, worunter ihr dann leidet, und zwar sowohl in euch selbst wie auch in eurer näheren und weiteren Umgebung.

436) Wohl sollt ihr an das Vergangene denken, es jedoch nicht zu Feiern und nicht zu steten Erinnerungen machen, sondern ihr sollt es nur dazu benutzen, daraus zu lernen und alles besser zu machen.

437) Also könnt ihr aber auch von der Zukunft träumen, doch sollt ihr euch darin nicht in unerfüllbaren Wünschen und nicht in schädlichen Phantastereien und Illusionen ergehen, auf dass ihr durch Zukunftsträumereien einen wahren Ansporn findet, bewusst in der Gegenwart zu leben und euch dem Aufwärtsschwingen eurer Bewusstseinsevolution zu widmen.

438) Das Aufwärtsschwingen resp. der Aufstieg zu eurer Bewusstseinsevolution hat keine bestimmte Regel, folglich in dieser Beziehung kein spezieller Weg aufgezeigt werden kann; ein aufgezeigter Weg käme einer Schablone gleich, in der nichts Lebendiges wäre, folglich auch nichts Lebendiges daraus entstehen könnte, das zu einem Aufwärtsschwingen unbedingt notwendig ist, denn nur Lebendiges kann wiederum Lebendiges erzeugen.

439) Wenn ihr zur Bewusstseinsevolution aufsteigen wollt, dann könnt ihr das nur auf einem eigenen, individuellen Weg tun, der auf euch allein geformt ist, folglich wäre ein aufgezeigter Weg der individuelle eines andern und für euch nur eine äusserliche, schwache Krücke, auf der ihr nicht richtig und nicht selbständig gehen könntet, weil diese nicht zum Wahrnehmen, nicht zum Sehen und nicht zum Erkennen dient, sondern nur zur behinderten Fortbewegung.

440) Also müsst ihr euren eigenen Weg suchen und diesen klar und deutlich vor euch sehen, damit ihr nicht blind darauf einhergeht.

441) Nehmt ihr aber einen euch vorgeschlagenen Weg an, den ihr nicht selbst findet, dann geht ihr humpelnd und blind auf diesem dahin, weil ihr einfach einem neuen Dogma folgt, das euch eingeredet wurde, anstatt dass ihr euch selbst die notwendigen Richtlinien gebt, durch die ihr euren eigenen Weg zu Wahrheit, Wissen und Weisheit und damit zur Bewusstseinsevolution beschreitet.

442) Und bedenkt, wenn ihr ins Reich eures Bewusstseins gelangen und dadurch dessen Evolution Genüge tun wollt, dann müsst ihr naturgemäss den Weg dazu selbst suchen, finden und zu diesem hingehen, weil er euch von niemandem gewiesen werden kann und er auch nicht von sich aus zu euch kommt.

443) Euer Bewusstsein ist in den Niederungen eurer Grobstofflichkeit der oberste Faktor eurer möglichen Entwicklung, folglich ihr in dieser Grobstofflichkeit alles tun müsst, um die bestmögliche Höhe eurer Bewusstseinsevolution zu erlangen; also müsst ihr das Grobstoffliche durchwandern, um euer Ziel zu erreichen.

444) Damit ihr euch jedoch nicht verirrt auf eurem Weg zur Bewusstseinsevolution, ist es unerlässlich, dass ihr den Weg genau erforscht und kennt, den ihr zu beschreiten und zu durchwandern habt; doch ihr müsst nicht nur den Weg selbst kennen, sondern euch auch alles bewusst werden lassen, was euch auf dem Weg begegnen kann, welche Gefahren euch bedrohen können und welche Hilfe ihr finden könnt.

445) Und da der ganze Weg allein in euch selbst liegt, in eurem eigenen Bewusstsein und in den daraus resultierenden Gedanken und deren Gefühlen, so müsst ihr ihn allein finden und erkennen, wenn ihr zum Ziel kommen wollt.

446) Wahrlich, es gibt keinen Menschen, der euch euren individuellen Weg beschreiben könnte, der für euren Aufstieg zu eurer Bewusstseinsevolution nötig ist, also es niemanden gibt, der euch euren eigenen Weg zur höchsten Form eurer Entwicklung deutlich sichtbar und erkennbar machen könnte, ausser euch selbst.

447) Der Weg zu jener Höhe, die im Reich eures Bewusstseins als Tempel eurer höchstmöglichen Entwicklung liegt, ist der Weg zu eurem Wohlbefinden, zu eurer wahren Liebe, Harmonie und Freiheit sowie zum wahren Frieden in euch selbst, und allein das ist die Wirklichkeit.

448) Die Botschaft der wahrlichen Propheten wies euch durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens schon seit

alters her den richtigen Weg zum Aufwärtsschwingen in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution, doch die Lehre wurde von euch durch euer menschliches, überhebliches Klugseinwollen durchwegs falsch gedeutet; ihr habt die Lehre bis ins Unkenntliche verfälscht und Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien und einen Wegweiser daraus gemacht, der euch zum Glauben an Gottheiten, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen hinführte, wodurch ihr euch selbst irreführend dem grössten Irrtum zugewandt habt, den ihr seit eurer Existenz begehen konntet und der euch davon abgehalten hat, bewusst und willentlich den Weg der effectiven Wahrheit zu beschreiten und der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote und der Bewusstseinsevolution Genüge zu tun.

449) Es ist für euch nun endlich an der Zeit, dass ihr euch bewusst für die effective Wahrheit und für die Höhe der Bewusstseinsevolution entscheidet, in die ihr aufschwingen und unwiderruflich aus den Niederungen eures Wahrheitsunwissens herausfinden könnt, und zwar ohne Möglichkeit, dass ihr später wieder in euer altes Metier zurückfallt.

450) Daher wird euch die Botschaft der Wahrheit abermals gebracht, auf dass ihr euren falsch angebrachten Wegweiser richtigstellt und ihr ernsthaft Suchende seid, damit ihr in euch selbst den Weg der Wahrheit findet, erkennt und ihn befolgt, der sowohl der Weg der Wahrheit selbst ist wie auch das Ziel.

451) Wohl euch daher, wenn ihr offenen Sinnes seid und ihr bewusst eure Gedanken und Gefühle danach ausrichtet, denn wenn ihr das tut, dann werdet ihr sowohl die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit kennenlernen wie auch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, die eurem Bewusstsein als Sprossen zum Aufwärtsschwingen dienen, um bewusst einzugehen in das Reich eurer Bewusstseinsevolution.

452) In eurem Bewusstsein und in euren daraus resultierenden Gedanken und deren Gefühlen allein findet ihr alles, was ihr braucht, um eure Fähigkeiten zu erschaffen, durch die ihr in die Höhen eurer Bewusstseinsevolution hochsteigen könnt.

453) Erst euer wahres Leben, das ihr leben müsst, gibt euch das Lebendige und die Freiheit zur Entwicklung der notwendigen Fähigkeiten, die zum Emporklimmen in die Höhen der Bewusstseinsevolution notwendig sind und durch die ihr euch vom Joch eurer festen religiösen, ideologischen und philosophischen Dogmen befreien könnt, die euch zu willenlosen Sklaven eures Glaubens an einen Gott, Götzen oder Menschen machen, den ihr zur Göttlichkeit erhebt, wodurch ihr euch selbst unterdrückt und den Aufstieg zur hohen Evolution des Bewusstseins hemmt und jede Möglichkeit der Bewusstseinsentwicklung vernichtet.

454) Wenn ihr Menschen seid, die ihr die Wahrheit und die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote kennt in ihrer Wirkungsweise, dann versteht ihr darin auch die grosse Schöpfungsidee; und stellt ihr euch dazu richtig ein, dann dient euch allein die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit – die allein aus der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein hervorgeht – und damit auch der Weg der Wahrheit zum Aufstieg zur Bewusstseinsevolution, weil ihr die schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote erfüllt und deshalb richtig lebt.

455) Und folgt ihr der Schöpfungsidee und damit der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, dann windet ihr euch nicht reuig, kniend, betend, bettelnd, demütig, frömmelnd, heuchelnd und flehend vor eurem Gott, Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen, denn wenn ihr nach der Schöpfungsidee und nach den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten lebt, dann lebt ihr ausführend in einem frischen, frohen und reinen Wirken; also bettelt ihr nicht winselnd und flehend um die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, sondern ihr geht sehend freudig dahin und erkennt die Wirklichkeit und lebt in Beachtung und Erfüllung der schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten und damit in verantwortungsvollem Genügen in bezug auf die Bewusstseinsevolution.

456) Und lebt ihr in dieser Weise, dann sieht euer Leben ganz anders aus, als ihr es bisher gesehen und gelebt habt, nämlich wahrheitsgerecht, gesetzerfüllend und gebotsgefällig, viel freier und schöner, womit ihr mitten in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein steht, so wie es der Schöpfungsidee entspricht.

457) Nehmt die Wahrheit nun endlich und wirklich an, wie sie euch durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›, durch den ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› gegeben ist; und nehmt alles nicht als Bild und Vorstellung,

sondern als tatsächliche Wirklichkeit und Selbstverständlichkeit, und zwar an Stelle des Dunstschemens eurer Gläubigkeit in eure Götter, Götzen, Engel, Heiligen und Menschen, die ihr vergöttert und euren erdichteten Göttern und Götzen gleichstellt.

458) Lernt daher die Wahrheit zu erkennen und sie zu befolgen, denn allein dadurch lernt ihr auch die Liebe der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein kennen sowie die daraus hervorgehenden Gesetze und Gebote, die ihr befolgen sollt, weil allein darin der Weg in euch selbst gegeben ist, der zur Höhe eurer Bewusstseinsevolution führt, die im schöpferischen Urgesetz als dauernde Bewegung verankert ist.

459) Wenn ihr euch umblickt, ihr Erdenmenschen, dann könnt ihr sehen und erkennen, wie ihr wirklich leben sollt, denn wenn ihr mit offenen Sinnen einhergeht, dann ist es für euch nicht schwer, die Urgesetze der fortdauernden Bewegung der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein und all ihrer Schöpfungen, Kreationen und alles Existente zu erkennen; und wenn ihr euch bemüht, in rechter Weise alles um euch zu beachten, dann lüftet ihr vielerlei Geheimnisse, die in den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten und also auch in der Schöpfungsidee verborgen sind.

460) Wisst, dass in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein die Bewegung ein Grundgesetz ist, worin alles eingeschlossen ist, was von ihr je erdacht und erschaffen wurde.

461) Die Bewegung ist also das Grund- und Urgesetz der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein und all ihrer Schöpfungen resp. Geschöpfe, Kreationen und alles Existenten, so also dieses Gesetz auch für euch Erdenmenschen von Gültigkeit ist, doch ihr habt das Gesetz der rechten Bewegung missachtet und verwendet es falsch.

462) Schon als die Schöpfung ihre Idee erschaffen hatte, wurde darin das Urgesetz der Bewegung geschaffen, durch die seit Urbeginn an alles geformt wurde und weiterhin geformt wird, denn die unaufhörliche Bewegung ist sowohl das Werden wie auch die Erhaltung und das Vergehen sowie das Wiederwerden aller Dinge und alles Befindlichen im gesamten Bereich der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein.

463) Also könnt auch ihr Erdenmenschen inmitten der allesbelebenden Bewegung nicht als eine Ausnahme unter allen von der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein erschaffenen Schöpfungen resp. Geschöpfen, Kreaturen und allem Existenten betrachtet werden, denn ihr könnt in der schöpfungsgegebenen und unaufhörlich andauernden Bewegung nicht innehalten und nicht eure eigenen Wege gehen, ohne dass ihr Schaden für euch selbst nehmt.

464) Ihr seid sehr viele unter euch, welche ihr euch nur ausruht und ein bequemes Leben führt, wobei ihr Behaglichkeit und Müssigkeit als Krönung eures Lebens betrachtet, insbesondere wenn ihr ins Alter kommt und ihr euch besonders um die Lebensweisheit bemühen müsstet, um sie den Jüngeren weiterzugeben.

465) Was ihr jedoch mit der Behaglichkeit und mit dem Müssiggang erreicht, ist für die Evolution eures Bewusstseins bares Gift, nämlich der Anfang des Endes eurer Bewusstseinsevolution, die ihr bewusst erschaffen sollt.

466) Wenn ihr eure Augen und Sinne für euer Leben, für eure Evolution und für eure Umgebung richtig öffnet, dann erkennt ihr dabei sehr viel, nehmt ungemein viele Dinge wahr und gewinnt Erkenntnisse, Kenntnis und Wissen, woraus Erfahrung und Erleben und letztlich Weisheit entsteht, wodurch ihr die Evolution eures Bewusstseins vorantreibt; und wenn ihr achtsam und aufmerksam seid, dann erkennt ihr in allem einen ganz bestimmten Grund und ein schöpfungsgegebenes Gesetz in allem Geschehen.

467) Wenn ihr euch in eurem Leben wirklich nur zur Ruhe setzt und von all eurem Wirken nur ausruhen wollt bis an euer Lebensende, dann stosst ihr das rhythmische Gesetz der allzeit gültigen Bewegung ab, wie es durch die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein in allem gegeben ist.

468) Und durch eure Behaglichkeit und euren Müssiggang in bezug auf die Evolution des Bewusstseins stosst ihr euch auch selbst ab von den rhythmischen Bewegungen der Schöpfung, gerade so wie eine überreife Frucht, die vom Baume fällt; und das darum, weil alles Schwingen und Bewegen um euch sehr viel stärker ist als die Bewegung in euch selbst, die mit den äusseren Schwingungen resp. Bewegungen konform gehen müsste.

469) Und ihr alle unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr in dieser falschen Weise handelt, ihr erkrankt und ermattet, weil eure Eigenschwingungen, eure Eigenbewegungen und euer bewusstes Wachsein nicht mit der herrschenden Bewegung der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein Schritt zu halten vermögen; wahrlich frisch, froh und gesund bleiben könnt ihr nur dann, wenn ihr euch dem Rhythmus der schöpferisch-universellen Bewegung einordnet und anpasst.

470) Allein der Begriff ‹Stockung› bedeutet Stagnation resp. Stillstand und lässt das grosse Gesetz der schöpfungsgegebenen Bewegung erahnen, in der das Werden und Vergehen und die Wiederwerdung enthalten sind.

471) Bewegung ist Aufbau und Erhaltung resp. Erschaffen und Erhalten sowie Fortentwicklung, hin bis zu einem bestimmten Ziel.

472) Ihr aber unter euch allen, welche ihr euch in eurem Leben buchstäblich zur Ruhe setzen wollt, ihr habt kein Ziel vor euch und setzt euch selbst das Ende in eurem Wollen, wodurch ihr euch dem Schöpfungsschwingen resp. der schöpfungsbedingten Bewegung entzieht und keiner Bewusstseinsevolution mehr fähig seid, und das, obwohl die Evolution des Bewusstseins kein Ende hat; ihr aber würgt die natürliche Bewegung dieser Evolution jedoch ab und missachtet die andauernde Entwicklung, die als Bewegung im Gesetz der Schöpfungsidee gegeben ist, was ihr aber nicht ohne Schaden tun könnt, weil das Missachten zur Stagnation führt, die euch mit brüllender Wahrheitsunwissenheit schlägt.

473) Und als Gleichnis dessen, dass jene unter euch ein Leben in wahrer Freude und im Wohlsein führen, welche nach der Wahrheit und den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten leben, sei folgendes gesagt: Ihr unter euch allen, welche ihr euch dauernd hart um euren irdischen Unterhalt mit eurer Hände Arbeit mühen müsst, ihr seid in der Regel gesünder und werdet älter als jene unter euch allen, welche ihr von Jugend auf päppelnd behütet und gepflegt werdet in sorgfältiger Art; und ihr unter euch allen, welche ihr im Wohlstand aufgewachsen seid und ihr mit allen möglichen Mitteln für euren Körper, eure Psyche und Nerven alles tut, um ohne Aufregung und Anstrengung behaglich zu leben, ihr seid es, welche ihr schneller äusseren Zeichen des nahenden Alters ausgesetzt seid als jene, welche nicht mit irdischen Gütern versehen sind und ihr Dasein im Schweisse ihres Angesichts erfüllen müssen.

474) Ihr unter euch, welche ihr ein arbeitsreiches Leben führt, bei dem keine unnötige Übertreibung ist und keine rasende Sucht nach dem Anhäufen materieller Schätze besteht, wie auch nicht ein Sichhervorheben, ihr habt ein gutes Leben; ihr aber unter euch, welche ihr euch zum Sklaven solcher Sucht macht, ihr leidet unter steter Aufregung und wirkt dadurch völlig disharmonisch in der schöpferischen Bewegung resp. Schwingung; also gilt auch hier ein goldener Mittelweg für jeden von euch, so ihr in der Schwingung der Schöpfung auf Erden richtig und für euch selbst zufrieden und wohlwollend leben könnt; und bedenkt dabei, was ihr tut, das sollt ihr ganz und umfänglich tun und nichts zum Wünschen übriglassen, denn das grösste Unheil gegen eine harmonische Erfüllung des Lebens ist eine Einseitigkeit.

475) Bedenkt, ein arbeitsreiches Leben ohne das Ziel der Bewusstseinsevolution nützt euch nichts, denn wohl schwingt euer irdischer Körper in der Schöpfungsbewegung mit, doch euer Bewusstsein liegt brach, steht still und stagniert in bezug auf die Evolution.

476) Bewegt sich aber euer Bewusstsein nicht evolutionierend fort, und zwar im Gleichmass mit den Schöpfungsschwingungen resp. mit der schöpfungsbedingten Bewegung, die alles durchpulst, dann erfolgt durch die Arbeit kein Erhalten und kein Stählen eures Körpers, sondern er altert schnell, wird zermürbt und verbraucht; denn die Wahrheit ist die, dass euer materieller Körper im Gleichmass mit eurer Bewusstseinsevolution stehen muss.

477) Fehlt eurem materiellen Körper die Energie und Kraft eures Bewusstseins, weil dieses stagniert, dann hemmt dieser Stillstand das Aufblühen und Gesundhalten des Körpers, weil dieser ohne die Bewusstseinsevolution sich in seinen eigenen Schwingungen resp. Bewegungen verzehrt, welkt und zerfällt; also kann er sich nicht mehr erneuern, weil ihm die Kraftquelle fehlt, die Bewegungen resp. Schwingungen der Evolution des Bewusstseins; also ist es nutzlos, wenn ihr euch nur körperlich bewegt, jedoch die Evolutionsbewegung eures Bewusstseins ausser acht lasst.

478) Es ist nutzlos, wenn ihr keine Arbeit und kein Bemühen in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution leistet, und zwar auch dann, wenn ihr regelmässig zur Bewegung eures Körpers entsprechende Fitnesstrainings macht, Spaziergänge und alles sonst Mögliche unternehmt, um euren Körper zu erhalten, denn wahrlich altert er trotzdem schnell und verfällt, wenn er nicht in der gleichen Schwingung resp. Bewegung mit dem evolutionierenden Bewusstsein lebt.

479) Die Bewusstseinsbewegung resp. Bewusstseinsschwingung wird bestimmt durch die bewusste Bemühung des Lernens und der daraus resultierenden Entwicklung resp. Evolution, die durch das Erreichen eines aus bestimmten Faktoren bestehenden Zieles erreicht wird und das Bewusstsein bewegt, weil Energie und Kraft sich auf den Körper und wiederum dessen Energie und Kraft sowie Ausdauer überträgt.

480) Das Ziel des Bewusstseins ist jedoch nicht im Materiellen zu suchen, sondern in dessen Evolution, an der auch die Geistform evolutiven Nutzen gewinnt, der sich in die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein hineinträgt und wiederum ihrer Evolution dienlich ist; das aber ist ein Ziel der Bewusstseinsevolution, das weit über allem Irdischen steht und weit über euer Erdendasein hinausgetragen wird.

481) Das Ziel eures Bewusstseins, die Evolution, muss in euch leben, in euch lebendig sein, denn sonst hat es nichts mit eurem Bewusstsein gemeinsam.

482) Die Wahrheit ist aber, dass ihr Erdenmenschen von heute nicht mehr wisst, was euer Bewusstsein eigentlich ist, weil ihr durch die falschen Lehren eurer falschen Propheten, Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien den Geist resp. die Geistform dafür eingesetzt habt, von der ihr irrtümlich und fälschlich wähnt, dass sie für eure Ideen, Gedanken, Gefühle und für euer Wirken, Handeln und Tun verantwortlich sei; das jedoch entspricht nicht der Wahrheit, denn dafür ist nicht euer Geist resp. nicht eure Geistform zuständig, sondern euer Bewusstsein, wofür und für dessen gesamtes Wirken und den daraus resultierenden Verstand und die Vernunft ihr selbst die volle Verantwortung tragt.

483) Wahrlich, euer Geist resp. eure Geistform ist nicht identisch mit eurem Bewusstsein und ist nicht irdischer, materieller Art, sondern von reiner schöpferisch-geistiger Natur und für euch unberührbar; nichtsdestoweniger jedoch wähnt ihr irrig, dass euer bewusstseinsgegebener Verstand und eure Vernunft geistiger Natur sei, womit ihr euch an eine althergebrachte Irrlehre religiöser, ideologischer und philosophischer Art klammert, die eurem Verstand und eurer Vernunft den Rest gibt und einen Sturz ins Unverständnis und Wahrheitsunwissen herbeiführt, an den ihr euch klammert und die wahrliche Wahrheit nicht wahrnehmen und nicht erkennen könnt.

484) Euer irdisches Dasein bedingt die Erfüllung des Lebenssinns, der darin besteht, dass ihr eure Bewusstseinsevolution auf den höchstmöglichen Stand von Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit bringt; das ist der Sinn des Lebens und das Ziel, in das alle fördernden Werte der Bewusstseinsentwicklung eingebracht werden müssen zum Zweck dessen, dass dadurch auch euer Geist resp. eure Geistform diese hohen Werte übernehmen kann, um sie letztlich in die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein einzubringen, wodurch sie sich ebenfalls evolutioniert; doch seid euch dabei bewusst, dass alle Liebe, alles Wissen und alle Weisheit, die ihr euch erschafft und die in euren Geist resp. in die Geistform übergehen, stets ebenso nur relativ vollkommen sind, wie es auch die Liebe, das Wissen und die Weisheit der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein sind; wahrlich gibt es nichts absolut, sondern nur relativ Vollkommenes, denn alles schwingt in dauernder Bewegung und entwickelt sich immer weiter und höher, so auch ihr mit eurem Bewusstsein, eurem Geist resp. eurer Geistform in ihrer geistig-schöpferischen Energie und Kraft und die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein in ihrem geist-energetischen SEIN; das ist die Wahrheit, die ihr erkennen, kennen und wissen müsst, denn diese Wahrheit ist ein Ewigkeitswert, ein Allzeitwert und also nichts Vorübergehendes.

485) Und so ihr wirken wollt, und wie ihr auch immer wirken wollt, wonach ihr strebt und worum ihr euch bemüht, so fragt euch immer zuerst, ob das Ganze der effectiven relativen Wahrheit entspricht, denn auch diese ist nicht vollkommen, sondern stets nur relativ gegeben, und zwar darum, weil die eine Wahrheit die nächstfolgende Wahrheit nach sich zieht; denn wahrlich ist auch die Wahrheit in schwingender Bewegung, folgedem sie sich stetig erweitert, wenn neues

Wissen und neue Weisheit dazukommen; also ist auch die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit nicht absolut, sondern nur relativ vollkommen, wobei sie für euch Menschen jedoch den höchsten Wert der momentan ergründbaren und erreichbaren Wahrheit bildet, die jedoch durch das Lernen mit weiterem Wissen und weiterer Weisheit wiederum zu einem neuen relativen Wahrheitshöchststand erarbeitet werden kann.

486) Wahrlich, auch die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ist in steter schwingender Bewegung, weil ein erweitertes Wissen und eine erweiterte Weisheit zu neuen Wahrheitserkenntnissen führt, die je in ihrem relativen höchsten Stand die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit bilden; also erweitert sich die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit immer weiter, und zwar ganz gemäss der sich weiterbildenden Evolution, die auch immer ihren höchsten relativen Stand erreicht, der durch neu hinzukommendes Wissen und daraus resultierende Weisheit wiederum einen neuen relativen Höchststand gewinnt; die Evolution von Liebe, Wissen und Weisheit sowie die wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit nehmen also niemals ein Ende, sondern bilden sich immer weiter und höher bis in alle Dauer der Unendlichkeit.

487) Wenn ihr also bewusst wirken wollt, wonach ihr auch immer strebt und euch bemüht, dann fragt euch nach dem wahrlichen relativen Wert und der relativen wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, die sich aus dem Ganzen ergibt, auf dass ihr alles wirklich in richtiger Weise findet und wisst, dass jede wahrliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, wie aber auch jeder Wert des Wissens und der Weisheit, stets nur eine Ebene ist, die zur nächsthöheren Ebene führt, weil sich durch schwingende Bewegung alles fortentwickelt und in aller Unendlichkeit der endlosen Dauer niemals ein Ende findet; und all das ist nicht allzu schwer zu verstehen, wenn ihr euch nur bewusst und willentlich um das Verstehen bemüht.

488) Verlasst euch nicht auf die falschen Lehren der Religionen, Ideologien und Philosophien und nicht auf das nutzlose Streben nach Scheinerkenntnissen derselben Art, wie diese euch unterbreitet werden, denn wahrlich sind sie euch ein Hemmnis zum Aufstieg zu eurer Bewusstseinsevolution, weil sie die Wahrheitsergründung in euch verhindern und die Bewegung zum Stillstand bringen, wodurch jeder Fortschritt und jede Entwicklung verhindert und nicht zum Erfolg geführt werden können.

489) Auch bezüglich eurer Wissenschaften sollt ihr Bedacht üben, denn durch diese könnt ihr eure Schwingen der Bewegungen nicht entfalten, sondern sie werden euch durch sie jämmerlich gestutzt und zerstört, weil sie falschen Erkenntnissen nachrennen und die wahrliche Wahrheit der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein und ihre Gesetze und Gebote sowie deren Wirkungen nicht wahrnehmen und nicht erkennen, sondern alles nur durch ihre wissenschaftlich-physikalischen Erkenntnisse zu erklären versuchen, die sich auf die reinen materiellen Faktoren beziehen und alles Feinstoffliche und Geistenergetische nicht beachten, nicht verstehen und folglich auch nicht erklären können.

490) Wahrlich, nicht in den materiellen Wissenschaften allein liegt die ganze Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, sondern grundlegend und in erster Linie im Geistigenergetischen, das erschaffen ist durch die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein; und die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit liegt nicht in komplizierten physikalischen, religiösen, ideologischen, politischen und philosophischen Formeln, sondern in der Einfachheit aller Dinge, wie sie gegeben sind durch die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote; und also liegt die wahrliche Einfachheit auch in den Gedanken und Gefühlen und im wahrheitlich schöpfungsgerechten Wirken von euch Menschen, wie auch die Grösse in euch selbst liegt, durch die ihr die Macht eurer Verantwortung entfaltet und diese hineinlegt in die Befolgung der Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein, denen ihr bewusst und in Liebe zustreben sollt; doch ihr Erdenmenschheit, ihr habt euch von der schöpferischen Wahrheit ab- und euren Religionen, Ideologien, Philosophien und euren materiellen Wissenschaften zugewandt und glaubt euch gross in eurem reinen materiellen Verstandes- und Vernunftwissen.

491) Wahrlich, ihr habt euch an eure materiellen Wissenschaften und an euren Glauben an Götter, Götzen und veridolisierte Menschen gebunden und euch selbst gegen die wahrliche Wahrheit der Existenz der Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote verbaut.

492) Denkt darüber nach, was es euch nützt, wenn ihr die Zeit eures Erdenlebens mit dem Versuch des Erfahrenwollens vertrödelt, wann und wie das winzige Geschöpf Laus entstanden ist und wie lange es sie noch geben wird, wenn ihr dabei völlig vergesst, die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu erforschen und nach ihnen und nach der Wahrheit zu leben, die in ihnen gegeben ist; wahrlich nützt euch all euer materielles Suchen und Forschen nichts, wenn ihr das Schöpferisch-Geistige und damit die höchstmögliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit ausser acht lasst.
493) Wahrlich, ihr müsst ernstlich und gründlich ein Ding nach dem andern prüfen, welchen Wert es euch als Vorzüglichkeit bringt.
494) Und prüft ihr alles sehr genau, dann erkennt ihr plötzlich, dass alles darin heute nicht nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten Stattfindende wie ein nutzloses Kartenhaus zusammenbricht und euch aufzeigt, dass euer euch zur Bewusstseinsevolution geschenktes Erdendasein wahrhaftig viel zu kostbar ist, um es in bezug auf die Evolution, das Lernen der Wahrheit, das Erschaffen der Liebe, des Wissens und der Weisheit auch nur eine einzige Minute ungenutzt zu lassen.
495) Frönt nicht eurer Eitelkeit und Spielerei, denn diese haben nichts in sich, wodurch ihr euch evolutiv und zur effectiven Wahrheit emporzuheben vermöchtet, denn Eitelkeit und Spielerei sind nur leer und tot in sich.
496) Seid nicht grössenwahnsinnig und wähnt nicht, dass ihr euch selbst zur Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein hochheben könntet, denn auch wenn ihr sehr wissend und weise werdet und das Leben manipulieren und durch Gentechnik verändern könnt, so seid ihr doch nur Schöpfungen resp. Geschöpfe der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein und werdet als materielle Menschen nie darüber hinauskommen.
497) Wahrlich, in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein, in der ihr als ihre Schöpfungen lebt, sollt ihr in Erfüllung ihrer Gesetze und Gebote Taten und ein Wirken der Evolution eures Bewusstseins vollbringen; daher sollt ihr aus eurem Wahn der Selbstüberheblichkeit heraustreten und eure Pflicht erfüllen.
498) Wenn ihr euch betrachtet, dann seid ihr nur wie tönendes Erz mit eurem falschen Wissen im Unwissen der effectiven schöpferischen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, während euer wirkliches Dasein ein Lebendigsein und ein Fördern eurer Evolutionsaufgabe sein sollte.
499) Und wenn ihr euch des Lebens erfreut und dankbar eure Sinne darauf und auf die Wahrheit richtet, dann steht ihr höher als jene, welche wissend ihr Dasein zergliedern und gleichgültig einhergehen, ohne die Grösse der Schöpfung zu erkennen.
500) Schaut um euch, ihr Erdenmenschen, denn es kommt darauf an, wie ihr das Leben, eure eigene Beschäftigung und eure Mitmenschen seht und was sie für euch in Wirklichkeit bedeuten und welchen Wert sie für euch haben.
501) Und wenn ihr euer Leben, eure Beschäftigung, eure Mitmenschen, die Natur und ihre Lebensformen sowie die ganze Welt betrachtet, dann findet ihr nur wenig, was eines wahren Menschentums wirklich würdig ist, denn ihr habt alles zerstört – eure Ehre und Würde, euer wahrliches Menschsein, euer Leben nach den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten, eure Wälder, Wiesen, Auen, Fluren, eure Bäche, Flüsse, Ströme, Seen und Meere sowie euer Klima, wie ihr auch viele Tiere, Vögel, Fische und allerlei Getier ausgerottet habt und es weiterhin tut durch euren Unverstand und die Unvernunft durch euer weiteres Heranzüchten der alles zerstörenden Überbevölkerung.
502) Wahrlich, ihr seid wie unbrauchbare Knechte in einem paradiesischen Garten, in dem ihr alles zerstört und vernichtet, anstatt dass ihr es pflegt, aufbaut und zum Blühen und Tragen von guten Früchten bringt.
503) Ihr vergeudet eure Lebenszeit mit Eitelkeit, Egoismus, Hass, Eifersucht, Unfrieden, Unfreiheit und Disharmonie, mit Streit, Krieg, Lug und Betrug sowie mit Mord, Totschlag, Folter, Strafe, Zerstörung und Vernichtung, wie aber auch mit sinnlosen Spielereien, wobei ihr euer hohes Können, das als schöpferische Gabe in euch ruht, mit billigem Tand behängt, mit falschen Wünschen, Hoffnungen und Begierden aller Art.

504) Erwacht, ihr Erdenmenschen, auf dass ihr euch eine würdige Bewusstseinsevolution schaffen könnt und nicht wie bisher in bezug auf euer Wahrheitswissen bettelarm durchs Leben geht; schafft euch durch das Finden und Befolgen der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit einen unerschöpflichen Schatz auf eurer Erdenlaufbahn, so ihr in euch selbst wie König und Kaiser seid, die ihr mit dem Zepter der wahren Liebe, des Wissens und der Weisheit euer Dasein regiert.

505) Bleibt nicht weiterhin in eurem Wahrheitswissen bettelarm und denkt nicht, dass euch das materielle Wissen allein genügt, um die Evolution eures Bewusstseins zu fördern, denn wenn ihr so denkt, dann seid ihr des Lebens unwürdig und König und Kaiser eurer eigenen inneren Finsternis des Unwissens, so ihr kindisch ein Zepter der Tändelei und Einbildung führt und euch eine Krone der Arroganz und Eitelkeit aufsetzt und damit eure Dummheit beweist.

506) Was ihr notwendig zu erforschen habt, ist in erster Linie nur all das, was ihr zur Erkennung der Wahrheit in euch selbst und zum evolutiven Aufstieg eures Bewusstseins benötigt, wobei ihr der Bewegung des Lernens bedürft, das zur Förderung eurer Wahrheitsfindung und Bewusstseinsevolution von wichtigster Bedeutung ist.

507) Bei allem, was ihr angeht, arbeitet und unternehmt, müsst ihr euch fragen, welchen Vorteil und Wert das Ganze für euch selbst sowie für eure Mitmenschen bringt.

508) Und notwendig ist es, dass ihr euer Ziel erkennt, voll und ganz zu ihm steht, damit ihr begreift, dass ihr dieses in eurem Leben einzunehmen und zu erfüllen habt.

509) Wahrlich, wenn ihr auf eurer Welt eine grosse Tat vollbringt, dann werdet ihr dafür geehrt, vorausgesetzt, dass ihr nicht darum beneidet werdet; ein solcher Ruhm verbleibt euch in der Regel bis zu eurem irdischen Ende und gar oft darüber hinaus über Jahrzehnte, Jahrhunderte und gar Jahrtausende; das jedoch ist reines Menschenwerk der Erinnerung und oft gar der Verherrlichung, und zwar nicht selten in bezug auf ein falsches Verstehen dessen, dass Menschen und ihre Taten und ihr Wirken nicht verherrlicht werden, sondern nur in ehrsamer Erinnerung behalten und in Würde bedacht werden sollen, wodurch keine Verherrlichung und kein Personen- und kein Menschenkult betrieben werden soll.

510) Eine Verherrlichung von Menschen, Göttern und Götzen ist ebenso abartig wie eine Verherrlichung der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein, die wohl in ihrem ganzen SEIN eine Herrlichkeit darstellt, doch deswegen nicht verherrlicht werden soll; der Begriff Herrlichkeit für die Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein bedeutet nicht Verherrlichung, sondern Anmut, Schönheit, wahre Liebe, Gerechtigkeit und Anziehung, wozu gegensätzlich die Verherrlichung Anbetung, Dienerei, Demut, Bejubelung und Lobhudelei bedeutet.

511) Verherrlichung ist die Frucht eurer falschen Menschenanschauung, eurer falschen Beurteilung und irrigen Einschätzung der Wirklichkeit, die ihr zum Brauch gemacht habt und auf alles und jedes übertragt, das ihr höher einschätzt als euch selbst.

512) Eure kreisende Bewegung ist äusserst schwerfällig, weshalb sich auch die Wechselwirkungen nur langsam und nicht mit Leichtigkeit auslösen, so sich diese in der Regel erst nach und nach einstellen und euch die Ursachen nicht mehr erkennen lassen, die zur Wechselwirkung führen, an denen ihr sehr oft zu leiden habt, weil sie negativer, schlechter und böser Natur sind.

513) Die Wechselwirkungen, die aus euren Bewegungen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie aus euren Taten, Handlungen und aus eurem gesamten Wirken entstehen, sind stets nach deren Gesichtspunkten gemessen; so manche Gedanken, Gefühle, Taten, Handlungen und manches Wirken lasst ihr durch eure Menschenanschauung gross erscheinen, obwohl sie wahrheitlich nichtig und wertlos sind, während ihr aber so manches andere nicht in seiner guten und grossen Vortrefflichkeit bewertet, welches wahrhaftige Grösse in sich birgt.

514) Je höher ihr die bewusstseinsmässige Evolution voranbringt, desto leichter und klarer wird euer Verstehen und desto schneller euer Lohn des Wissens und der Weisheit, denn euer menschliches Bewusstsein steigt in seiner Evolution immer schneller aufwärts, wenn ihr dazu bewusst ein gutes Wollen habt; und ist euch dieses gute Wollen gegeben, dann reisst euch schon eine einzige kleine und wirklich gute Tat in dem Augenblick hoch in höchste innere Höhen der Freude, des Friedens, der Freiheit und Harmonie; und daran könnt ihr zehren in Erinnerung, woraus sich

ergibt, dass ihr immer höher hinaufsteigt und euch neues Wissen und neue Weisheit erwerbt, zusammen mit eurer in euch wachsenden wahren Liebe zu euch selbst, zu euren Mitmenschen, zum Leben, zur Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein und zu all ihren Geschöpfen, Gesetzen und Geboten und zu allem Existenten jeder Form.

515) Und kommt ihr in diesen Zustand, dann könnt ihr nicht in Stagnation verbleiben, weil ihr euch bewusst willentlich unaufhörlich bemüht, der Bewegung der Bewusstseinsevolution Folge zu leisten, um in dieser stetig höher zu steigen; haltet ihr jedoch in eurem Reifen des Bewusstseins inne, dann beginnt die Reife zu faulen, weil ihr keine neue Energie und Kraft zugeführt, sondern diese wieder aufgebraucht und dadurch ein Zerfallsprozess ausgelöst wird.

516) Wenn ihr Erdenmenschen euch im wahren Grund eurer Existenz seht, dann seid ihr gleich einer Frucht der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein, die ihr euch selbst in eurer Bewusstseinsevolution zum Reifen bringen müsst, gleichermassen wie eine Frucht an einem Baum, der für sie die schöpferische Existenz ist, wobei sich die Frucht aber selbst zur Reife bringen muss.

517) Bedenkt jedoch, dass ihr als Frucht der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein nicht sie selbst seid, sondern stets ihre Frucht bleibt, die ihr aber die Fähigkeit in euch tragt, euch selbst zum Reifen eurer Bewusstseinsevolution zu entwickeln, um damit euren winzigen Schöpfungsteil Geist in euch und dieser wiederum die Schöpfung selbst zu bereichern, doch die Schöpfung selbst seid ihr trotzdem nicht.

518) Eure Bewusstseinsevolution ist der Sinn eures Daseins, und dieser ist dem selbsttätigen Drang und Lauf der universellen Schöpfungsgesetze eingeordnet, durch die euch die Fähigkeit verliehen ist, in eurem Bewusstsein selbst evolutiv zu wirken, um den Sinn und damit die Mission eures Lebens zu erfüllen.

519) Wahrlich, trotz des selbsttätigen Dranges zur Erfüllung des Lebenssinns, wie er gegeben ist durch die Schöpfungsgesetze, so seid ihr als Menschen doch frei in eurem Willen, Tun, Handeln, Wirken, Bestimmen und Entscheiden, so euch durch die schöpferischen Gesetze also kein Zwang auferlegt ist.

520) In dieser Freiheit eures Willens ist euch nicht nur das Bestimmen und Entscheiden in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution gegeben, sondern auch die Bewegung eurer Fortpflanzung, die ihr jedoch nur zum Erhalt eurer Gattung und nicht zum übermässigen Bevölkerungswachstum nutzen sollt, denn es ist auch eure Aufgabe, eure Erde und deren Natur und Klima sowie alles Getier zu schützen, zu erhalten und zu fördern, nicht jedoch sie zu zerstören, wie ihr das tut durch das ungezieferartige Heranzüchten eurer Menschheit.

521) Wahrlich, ihr habt als Erdenmenschen eine sehr grosse Aufgabe in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution und auf eure Welt und deren Natur, Klima und des Getiers zu erfüllen; und wisst dabei: Nichts ist in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein, das ohne Bewegung einer Aufgabe und nicht den schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten eingeordnet wäre, so selbst in der Verwesung Bewegung, Förderung und Nutzen ist, weil dadurch, durch das Vergehen, wiederum Neues entsteht.

522) Seid also achtsam in allen Dingen und seid euch bewusst, dass wenn ihr einmal in eurer Bewusstseinsevolution hochgestiegen seid, dass ihr euch auch in der erlangten Höhe haltet; ihr dürft dabei nicht ausruhen und keine Gedanken und Gefühle dessen aufkommen lassen, dass ihr für einige Zeit genug getan hättet, sondern ihr müsst euch stetig weiter regen, wie der rüttelnde Falke in der Luft, der sich so vor dem Absturz bewahrt und zugleich nach neuer Nahrung ausschaut.

523) Wahrlich, in allem ruhen einfache schöpferische Gesetze und Gebote, im Feinstofflichen und feinststofflich Geistigen wie im gröbsten Materiellen, und zwar ohne dass diese Gesetze und Gebote verändert oder gebogen werden können; sie wirken und müssen beachtet sein, und zwar sowohl im Lichten des Fein- und Feinststofflichen leichter und schneller, im Trägen und Grobstofflichen jedoch entsprechend langsamer, jedoch auf alle Fälle in dauernder Bewegung, und zwar ganz gewiss.

524) In den Wirkungen und Auswirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote selbst ist eine derartige Einfachheit gegeben, dass es keiner speziellen Schulung bedarf, um sie zu finden, richtig

zu erkennen und zu begreifen, denn allein ein gesunder Verstand und eine klare Vernunft genügen dazu.

525) Jeder von euch Erdenmenschen hat eine schöpfungsgegebene Fähigkeit dazu, wenn ihr sie nur bewusst in Bewegung setzen und sie wahrnehmen und nutzen wollt; und wahrlich ist jede Wahrnehmung sehr leicht, wenn ihr bewusst, achtsam und aufmerksam beobachtet, denn schwer macht ihr sie euch nur durch euren Wissensdünkel resp. durch eure eingebildete Wissensüberlegenheit, wodurch ihr für das Einfachste gerne grossspurig akademische und abstrakte Begriffe und Worte prägt, um damit vor euren Mitmenschen zu scheinen, zu brillieren und zu prahlen und nicht merkt, dass ihr euch dadurch lächerlich und zu Narren macht, euch blamiert und dadurch eure effective Dummheit und euren Unverstand offenbart; nicht kommt euch in den Sinn, die Einfachheit einer Sache mit einfachen Worten so einfach darzulegen, wie diese ist, und dass alle Mitmenschen – auch die akademisch nicht Hochgebildeten – alles genau verstehen; und wahrlich, das ist Grössenwahn, durch den ihr in der Sache der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit wie in klarem Wasser plump herumpatscht und dabei durch eure Wichtigtuerei nicht bemerkt, wie ihr Schmutz und Unrat in alles hineintrampelt und das ursprünglich Saubere dadurch zu einer trüben Brühe macht, aus der nichts Klares mehr erkennbar ist.

526) Viele unter euch Erdenmenschen lebt ihr in einer völlig falschen Gelehrsamkeit und versäumt dadurch, in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein sowie in ihren Gesetzen, Geboten, Geschöpfen und in allem Existenten als mitschwingende und richtig handelnde Wesenheit euren euch zugeordneten Platz auszufüllen.

527) Die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote sind derart geformt, dass ihr ihnen nachleben und durch deren Befolgung zur Besinnung kommen sollt, auf dass ihr eure Aufgabe in bezug auf eure Bewusstseinsevolution erfüllt und dadurch eurem Geist und durch diesen der Schöpfung selbst Bereicherung gebt; tut ihr es aber nicht, dann werdet ihr zur faulenden Frucht, vermodert und zerfallt.

528) Durch die Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote erweist sich stets, was ihr in eurem Dasein richtig bewegt oder was ihr falsch handelt, denn je gemäss dem, wie ihr handelt, ergeben sich die Wirkungen.

529) Ihr unter euch Erdenmenschen, welche ihr euch mit Dingen abmüht, durch die kein Aufstieg durch Evolution des Bewusstseins erfolgen kann, ihr vergeudet eure Zeit, Energie und Kraft, denn ihr weicht ab von der Bewegung der schöpferischen Schwingungen, durch die euch die gesunde und notwendige Harmonie gegeben wird, und zwar weil ihr euch selbst stört in dieser Harmonie.

530) Lernt daher in Wahrnehmung die Bewegung der Einfachheit der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu erkennen und diese in ihrer ganzen Grösse zu schätzen und zu nutzen; handelt ihr aber nicht in dieser Weise, dann zerschlagt ihr euer eigenes Wirken in bezug auf eure Evolution und das Finden der effectiv wahrlichen Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, weil ihr euch auf dem Weg der Entwicklung selbst im Wege steht und ihr euch selbst als schädigendes Hemmnis fortschwemmt.

531) Lernt, dass die Bewegung in allen Dingen der wichtigste Faktor jeder Entwicklung ist, was in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein gegeben ist, denn sie selbst ist als Bewegung einer Idee der Urschöpfung aus sich selbst heraus als allzeitlich sich regende Bewegung entstanden, wird in dieser erhalten und ständig erneuert.

532) Und so, wie der Fortgang der Bewegung in der Schöpfung selbst ist, so muss der Fortgang der Bewegung auch in euch selbst sowie auch in eurer Welt sein, wofür ihr ständig besorgt sein müsst.

533) Ihr Erdenmenschen, die ihr in den seit Urbeginn gegebenen Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung schwingt, ihr sollt nicht eure Zeit damit vertrödeln, in falschem Verstandes- und Vernunftgrübeln dahinzugehen und nicht die durch die schöpferische Energie und Kraft gegebene Bewegung der Entwicklung zerstören, durch die ihr zusammen mit der Wahrheitsfindung und deren Befolgung eure Bewusstseinsevolution fördert.

534) Es ist von Dringlichkeit, dass ihr endlich alle erdenklichen schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote ergründet, sie kennenlernt und ihr euch danach richtet, denn wenn ihr euer Erdenwirken nicht dazu nutzt, die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zu ergründen, zu finden und zu befolgen und damit ein

hohes bewusstseinsmässiges Evolutionsziel erreicht, dann könnt ihr im Leben nicht wahrlich bestehen, denn zwangsläufig muss es zerfallen und Schaden bringen gemäss den Wirkungen der Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung, so die wahre Liebe, der Frieden, die Freiheit und Harmonie sowie die Freude und das Glück in euch zerstäubt wie ein getretener, überreifer und giftiger Staubpilz, der wild seine Sporen verbreitet und damit die Umgebung infiltriert; ganz sachlich und einfach ist dieses Geschehen, doch für euch Erdenmenschen ist die Wirkung von ungeheurer Furchtbarkeit, denn wie der giftige Staubpilz seine Giftsporen verbreitet, so schafft ihr in euch und unter eurer ganzen Menschheit durch eure Wahrheitsfremdheit und euer Wahrheitsunwissen und durch die Nichtbefolgung der schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote Hass, Verbrechen, Folter, Mord und Totschlag, Terror, Unfreiheit, Unfrieden und Disharmonie sowie Kriege, Streit, Eifersucht und eine verbrecherische Überbevölkerung, durch die ihr das Klima und die Natur eurer Welt zerstört und alles Böse aller erdenklichen Ausartungen hervorruft.

535) Wahrlich, euch Erdenmenschen bleibt nur eines zu tun, nämlich die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote zu ergründen und euch unbedingt nach ihnen zu richten; und findet und erkennt ihr die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und damit auch die Wirkungen der schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote, dann befolgt sie, und erreicht ihr dadurch eine gewisse bewusstseinsmässig evolutive Höhe, dann verpflichtet euch, euch an sie zu halten durch ein andauerndes Bemühen, denn sonst geht es schnell wieder abwärts mit euch.

536) Bedenkt, ein jeder von euch muss seine Stufe wieder rückwärts verlassen, auf der er sich nicht halten kann, weil jeder nur das sein kann, was und wer er wirklich ist, während das, was er vorher war, nicht von Bedeutung ist, weil es durch die Bewegung der Zeit in die Vergangenheit geflossen ist.

537) Das, was gewesen ist, ist vergangen und für alle Zukunft nicht wieder herrufbar, denn es ist eine vergangene Änderung und ist nicht mehr existent.

538) Allein das, was ist, hat Gültigkeit und Wert, wie auch das, was aus dem entsteht, was ist, und das gilt in alle Ewigkeit und Allgrosszeit.

539) Darum, ihr Erdenmenschen, bildet euch in jeder Art und Weise so, und zwar in eurer Gegenwart und in eurer Zukunft, stets durch euer wirkliches schöpferisches Wesen, das euch gegeben ist, auf dass ihr eure selbsterschaffene Wesensform Individualität nach dem schöpferischen Vorbild zur Geltung bringt.

540) Wahrlich, ohne dauernde Bewegung in jeder Hinsicht des Guten und Positiven gibt es für euch keinen Halt im Dasein; und wahrlich könnt ihr euch nicht im Glanze eurer Ahnen sonnen, denn statt Glanz war auch bei ihnen Blindheit wie bei euch, folglich ihr alles erst zum Glänzen bringen und es aufpolieren müsst; dabei steht ein jeder von euch für sich selbst, denn die Frau kann nichts für ihren Mann tun, und er nichts für sie, also können auch die Kinder nichts für ihre Eltern und diese nichts für ihre Kinder tun, wie auch sonst kein Mitmensch etwas für den andern tun kann, weil jeder von euch alles in sich und für sich allein tun muss, weil ein jeder von euch seine Gegenwart nur für sich allein hat; und dass ihr darüber und über euch selbst in Grübelei verfallt, bringt euch keinen Nutzen, denn ihr müsst nur erkennen, dass alles in dieser Weise in den Wirkungen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote verankert ist, was der Gerechtigkeit der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein entspricht, auf dass ein jeder von euch und jede Lebensform überhaupt die genau gleichen Rechte und die eigene Verantwortung zu tragen hat, wie jeder andere auch; also sollt ihr darüber nicht in unsinniges Grübeln verfallen, sondern jeder von euch soll sich der unabänderlichen Wahrheit zuwenden, wie sie vorgegeben ist durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote.

541) Bedenkt, wenn ihr eure Erdentage mit Grübeln über euch selbst verbringt, dann könnt ihr niemals in der Evolution eures Bewusstseins aufwärts steigen, weil ihr durch das unsinnige Grübeln gehemmt seid.

542) Wähnt nicht, dass ein Grübeln über euch und ein reines Beobachten von euch selbst etwas ganz Besonderes, Grosses und Wertvolles sei, denn das ist es mitnichten und bringt euch nicht voran in eurer Bewusstseinsevolution.

543) Wahrlich, ihr habt für euer Grübeln über euch selbst viele Begriffe und Worte, doch alle verhüllen sie den eigentlichen Sinn der Sache, nämlich euch selbst in allen euren Gedanken, Gefühlen, Leidenschaften, Gewohnheiten, Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten usw. kennenzulernen, um dadurch auf den eigentlichen Kern der Sache zu stossen, der darin gegeben ist, dass ihr alle Wahrnehmungen, Erkenntnisse und Kenntnisse sowie das Wissen, die Erfahrungen und dessen Erleben sowie die aus allem resultierende Weisheit dazu benutzt, euch der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuzuwenden, der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten, die es zu erfüllen gilt, wodurch ihr auch wirklich lernt und eure Evolution des Bewusstseins vorantreibt.

544) Ihr seid aber viele unter euch, welche ihr eure Gedanken und Gefühle nicht in evolutiver Art und Weise nutzt, sondern sie in sinnlosem Grübeln verkommen lasst; fälschlich grübelt ihr in Reue herum und in Demut, und ihr sucht durch Grübeln eure Fehler zu entdecken und einen Weg zu finden, um sie zu vermeiden; doch damit kommt ihr nicht weiter, denn das dauernde Grübeln führt zu keinem Erfolg und zu keinem Ziel, denn das Grübeln bleibt ein Grübeln.

545) Was ihr tun müsst, ist nicht ein Grübeln, sondern ein bewusstes Nutzen eurer Gedanken und Gefühle sowie eures Verstandes und eurer Vernunft, durch die ihr den Weg der Wahrheit in euch selbst suchen müsst, der die Wahrheit und das Ziel selbst ist, auf dass ihr durch ihn zur Wahrheit aller Wahrheit findet, die gegeben ist in der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein sowie in ihren Gesetzen und Geboten; und nur dann, wenn ihr diesen Weg beschreitet und ihr von eurem dauernden Grübeln ablasst, werdet ihr in euch einen Zustand wahrer Liebe, Freude, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie erschaffen, denn so ist es vorgegeben durch die Wirkungen der schöpfungsbedingten Gesetze und Gebote.

546) Geht also den richtigen Weg, geht jedoch niemals den falschen Weg des Grübelns, der nicht empor zur Wahrheit und Bewusstseinsevolution führt, sondern hinab ins Dunkel der Wissensunwahrheit, des Nichtwissens und der Verantwortungslosigkeit, denn durch Grübeln bindet ihr euch an etwas, in dem ihr euch im Kreise dreht und niemals ein Ziel findet, weil ihr zwangsweise euren Blick nur auf euch selbst richtet in der Weise, so ihr nur das wahrnehmt, was euch an euch selbst gefällig erscheint und das euch daran hindert, höhere bewusstseinsevolutive Ziele anzustreben und zu erreichen.

547) Im Grübeln werdet ihr griesgrämig und verliert euer Lachen, das gerade in seiner offenen und ehrlichen Freudigkeit und Herzlichkeit der grösste und stärkste Feind der Dunkelheit eurer Gedanken und Gefühle ist.

548) Damit ist also nicht das Lachen in Schadenfreude gemeint, sondern das erlösende Lachen der eigenen Freude und Gewogenheit, wie es entsteht durch die eigene innere Freiheit, des eigenen Friedens und der eigenen Harmonie, weil offene und evolutive Gedanken und Gefühle gegeben sind, die sich mit der wahrlichen Wahrheit und den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten verbinden.

549) Wie offene Gedanken und Gefühle sich durch die Wahrheit evolutiv mit der Wirklichkeit verbinden und in euch Freude, Liebe, Glücklichsein, Harmonie, Frieden, Freiheit und Gewogenheit erschaffen, so drückt euch gegenteilig das Grübeln nieder, hält euch unten und zieht euch immer mehr hinunter in jene Dunkelheit, in der ihr in Trübsal lebt und alle Übel der Ausartungen schafft, wie Hass, Rache, Vergeltung, Streit, Eifersucht, Krieg, Mord, Folter, Verbrechen, Kriminalität, Verderben, Zerstörung und Vernichtung.

550) Wahrlich, wenn ihr andauernd grübelt und nicht eure Gedanken und Gefühle auf die wahrliche Wahrheit und auf euer evolutives Weiterkommen ausrichtet, dann habt ihr auch kein bewusstes Wollen, um die Wahrheit wirklich zu erfahren und zu erleben, weil ihr in eurem Grübeln nämlich nur in Eitelkeit, falschem Ehrgeiz und in eurem Dünkel schwelgt, in eurem Hochmut, in eurer vermeintlichen Überlegenheit und im Eingebildetsein.

551) Wahrlich, wenn ihr euch eurem Grübeln ergebt, dann ist das nicht Sehnsucht nach der Wahrheit über euch selbst sowie in bezug auf die Schöpfung und die Wirkungen ihrer Gesetze und Gebote, sondern es ist eure eigene reine Überhebungssucht, die in euch die Veranlassung zum Grübeln schafft, und zwar immer wieder das Ganze neu entfachend und unkontrolliert fortführend.

552) Eure Grübelei über euch selbst ist reine Selbstquälerei, in der ihr immer und immer wieder rotierend die gleichen Gedanken und Gefühle in euch erschafft und über euch ergehen lasst, während ihr alles mit Eifer, ja gar effectivem Fanatismus beobachtet und das abwechselnde Für und Wider nicht unter Kontrolle zu bringen vermögt.

553) Diese ganzen Vorgänge eurer Grübelei dringen sowohl als Ärger und als Tröstung in eure Psyche ein, wodurch diese in Aufruhr gerät und via das Bewusstsein wiederum falsche Gedanken und Gefühle hervorbringt und fälschlich von euch angenommen wird, dass wieder etwas ‹überwunden› worden sei, was wahrheitlich jedoch nicht stimmt, sondern nur einer Laune einer Selbstbefriedigung entspringt und keinen Schritt Fortkommen oder Entwicklung bedeutet.

554) Das Ganze entspricht also wahrheitlich einer falschen Selbstfeststellung, denn es stellt wirklich nur das fest, was selbst als Einbildung erdacht wird, folglich also eine solche Feststellung nichts anderem entspricht als einer Selbsttäuschung.

555) In Wirklichkeit wird dadurch also nicht ein einziger Schritt des Vorankommens und der Erkenntnis in bezug auf euch selbst und hinsichtlich der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit sowie der schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten erreicht, sondern nur ein Selbstbetrug; und wahrheitlich wird dieser Fehler von euch immer und immer wieder neu begangen, auch wenn ihr fälschlich wähnt, dass es nicht mehr derselbe sei, weil üblicherweise beim Fehlerbeheben dadurch ein Fortschritt entsteht, indem sich das Fehlerhafte immer und so lange mehr und mehr vermindert, bis er letztendlich behoben ist; den Fehler, den ihr aber begeht in bezug auf die gesamten Zusammenhänge eures Grübelns, ist aber unverändert immer der gleiche und ändert sich nur in seiner Form, wobei er sich aber nicht minimalisiert und nicht abbaut, wenn ihr euch nicht von eurem Grübeln löst und befreit.

556) Beendet ihr also nicht euer Grübeln, dann kommt ihr nie vorwärts, auch wenn ihr gemäss eurer eigenen falschen Beobachtung wähnt, dass ihr einen Fehler nach dem andern überwindet; wahrheitlich dreht ihr euch aber in eurem Grübeln immer nur im Kreise um euch selbst, während das in euch festgefahrene Grundübel andauernd sich erweitert und stetig neue Formen schafft.

557) Wenn ihr euch grübelnd stets nur selbst beobachtet, dann gleicht ihr der mythologischen Hydra, einem einer Schlange ähnlichen Ungeheuer mit neun Köpfen, dem jeder Kopf sofort wieder nachwächst, wenn er im Kampf abgeschlagen wird, wodurch dieser niemals ein Ende nimmt und kein Sieg errungen werden kann.

558) Wie der gleichartige Kopf der mythologischen Hydra nachwächst, so wachsen bei euch auch eure gleichartigen Gedanken und Gefühle nach, wenn ihr euch im Grübeln ergeht, das in jedem Fall immer sinnlos ist; was ihr beim Grübeln jedoch erreichen könnt, ist Unwirkliches, denn in der Regel führt es dazu, Dinge anzunehmen und visionär zu erschauen, die nicht mit der klaren Wirklichkeit vereinbar und reinste Illusionen sind, wodurch ihr in wahnmässiger Weise auch erdichtete Gottheiten, Götzen, Engel, Heilige und Dämonen für nichtgrobstoffliche Wesenheiten haltet, denen ihr in wirrer und irrer Gläubigkeit verfallt.

559) Bedenkt, nur wenn ihr froh, frei und bewusst das hohe Ziel der Wahrheitsfindung anstrebt, euch nach diesem Ziel ausrichtet und dabei eure Gedanken und Gefühle nicht immer nur auf euch selbst gerichtet habt, könnt ihr vorankommen und das hohe Ziel der Wahrheitserkennung und Wahrheitsbefolgung erreichen.

560) Und bedenkt, dass ihr nicht ohne Rückschläge vorankommt und dass ihr auf der Suche nach der Wahrheit und bei deren Befolgung immer wieder stürzen werdet, weil beim Lernen das Fehlermachen unvermeidbar ist und ihr also beim Lernen stetig aufmerksamer und achtsamer werden müsst; bei jedem Rückschlag und Sturz müsst ihr euch jedoch immer wieder erheben, bis ihr die Sicherheit erlangt, die euch vor Rückschlägen und Stürzen bewahrt; das ist der Weg, den ihr als Menschen gehen müsst, auf dem ihr nicht verzagen und ihr nicht jammernd und nicht klagend werden dürft, sondern euch immer wieder neu und frisch dem Bemühen zuwenden sollt; und tut ihr das, dann kommt unverhofft der Augenblick, wo ihr keine Rückschläge mehr erleidet und ihr keine solchen mehr zu befürchten habt, weil ihr alles Gelernte umfänglich in euch aufgenommen habt und ihr umfänglich die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote befolgt.

561) Wisst aber: Aufnehmen und befolgen könnt ihr das zu Lernende nur, indem ihr alles wirklich wahrnehmt und daraus eine effective Erkenntnis und die notwendige Kenntnis sowie das Wissen daraus gewinnt, das ihr zur Erfahrung bringen und zum Erleben machen müsst, woraus ihr dann die Essenz gewinnt, die wahrliche Weisheit.

562) Das Beobachten allein genügt dabei ebensowenig wie auch nicht das Grübeln, denn dadurch kommt ihr nicht zur wirklichen, realen Wahrnehmung und also auch nicht zum Werdegang bis zur Weisheit, denn durch das Beobachten allein, wie auch durch das sinnlose Grübeln, stellt ihr euch ausserhalb jede wahrheitliche Wahrnehmung, ausserhalb die Erkenntnis, die Kenntnis, das Wissen, Erfahren und dessen Erleben sowie ausserhalb die Weisheit; durch das Beobachten allein sowie durch das nutzlose Grübeln zergliedert und zersetzt ihr alles, weil ihr auf alles wie auf etwas Fremdes blickt, anstatt dass ihr euch voll und umfänglich bewusst wahrnehmend auf alles ausrichtet.

563) Und wenn ihr auf euch selbst blickt, um euch so zu sehen, wie ihr wirklich seid, dann dürft ihr euch nicht einfach simpel beobachten, sondern ihr müsst neutral bleiben und ausserhalb eurer Gedanken und Gefühle stehen, denn nur dadurch vermögt ihr euch wahrheitlich bewusst in allen Dingen so wahrzunehmen, wie diese in euch tatsächlich gegeben sind.

564) Verfallt ihr dem Grübeln, dann dient ihr nur eurem Verstand, den ihr nutzt, um euch im Kreise zu drehen, denn durch ihn hemmt ihr den ganzen Werdegang von der realen Wahrnehmung bis zur Weisheit, weil ihr die Vernunft ausser acht lasst, die euch alles wahrnehmen lassen würde; ihr lasst die Wirkung aller äusseren Geschehen aus dem Bereich des Grobstofflichen, des Materiellen, nicht in die Vernunft eindringen, sondern ihr lagert alles nur in eurem mangelhaften Verstand ab, der ohne Vernunft die wahrheitlichen Fakten nicht zu separatisieren und nicht zu analysieren vermag, folglich weder eine klare Wahrnehmung noch Erkenntnis, Kenntnis und kein Wissen sowie keine Erfahrung, kein Erleben und keine Weisheit zustande kommen kann.

565) Nicht nur im Verstand, sondern auch in der Vernunft werden alle Dinge zur Sammlung berufen, denn nur Verstand und Vernunft zusammen vermögen wirksam etwas festzuhalten und zu einem Resultat aufzuarbeiten; ihr aber seid dünkelhaft und zergliedert und zerstückelt alles mit eurem mangelhaften Verstand, folglich es nicht zur Vernunft gelangt, durch die erst die Möglichkeit gegeben ist, dass alles wirklich wahrgenommen, aufgenommen, verarbeitet und zur Erkenntnis und Kenntnis sowie zum Wissen und zur Erfahrung und dessen Erleben und zur Weisheit gemacht wird.

566) Wisst, so wie euer menschliches Bewusstsein durch seine Betätigung von innen heraus folgerichtig über den Verstand und die Vernunft alles nach aussen freigibt, so dass es wirklich nach aussen gelangt, und zwar in welcher Form auch immer, so kann von aussen her alles auch nur wieder über den Weg des Verstandes und der Vernunft ins Bewusstsein gelangen, von dem es als Wahrnehmung, Erkenntnis, Kenntnis, Wissen, Erfahrung, Erleben und Weisheit aufgearbeitet wird.

567) Der Eindruck aller äusseren Geschehen aus dem Materiellen resp. dem Grobstofflichen muss also stets von aussen kommend über den Verstand und die Vernunft ins Bewusstsein gelangen, und zwar ganz gleich mit welcher Sinnesform etwas aufgenommen wird.

568) Wahrlich geht es nicht anders, denn wenn die Betätigung des Bewusstseins den genau gleichen Weg in umgekehrter Richtung gehen muss, eben nach aussen hin, dann kann das auch nur über den Verstand und die Vernunft geschehen, weil nur Verstand und Vernunft zusammen ein logisches Resultat erschaffen können; der Verstand allein vermag ohne das Mitwirken der Vernunft überhaupt kein Resultat zu erschaffen, denn der Verstand allein führt in seinem Wirken zur Rotation, zur Grübelei resp. zum Im-Kreise-Gehen.

569) Wenn ihr Grübler seid, dann haltet ihr die Eindrücke der äusseren Geschehen krampfhaft allein in eurem Verstand fest und zergliedert und zersetzt es mit diesem, wodurch ihr nichts oder nur einen winzigen Teil an die Vernunft weitergebt, wobei die Gedankentätigkeit dieses Winzige noch gewaltsam entstellt, was zur Folge hat, dass das Wirkliche, wie es war, die Realität verliert.

570) Demgemäss kann das Grübeln keinen Fortschritt bringen, wie auch keine Entwicklung resp. Evolution des Bewusstseins, die nur durch den gesamten Prozess der effectiven und bewussten

Wahrnehmung, Erkenntnis und der Kenntnis, des Wissens, Erfahrens, Erlebens und der Weisheit wahrliche Wahrheit und Wirklichkeit werden kann.

571) Also ist euch geboten, nicht dem Grübeln zu verfallen, sondern alles voll wahrzunehmen, aufzunehmen, zu verarbeiten und in euch durchzuleben, denn nur dadurch strömt alles bewusst in euren Verstand und in eure Vernunft und wird zu einem bewussten und starken Faktor der Evolution und erweitert eure wirkliche Fähigkeit des Begreifens der Dinge, so auch in bezug auf die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote, deren Befolgung von grösster Bedeutung ist für eure bewusstseinsmässige Entwicklung und das Werden zum wahren Menschsein.

572) Wahrlich versteht ihr aber unter der Wahrheit dieser Dinge etwas Falsches, weil ihr nur fordernde Wünsche an das Leben stellt und ihr ihm selbst nichts geben wollt in eurem Dünkel, durch den ihr nichts mehr gesund und richtig zu formen vermögt, sondern nur noch einem Glauben frönt an einen erfundenen Gott, an Götzen und an Menschen, die ihr zu Göttlichkeiten erhebt und sie anbetet.

573) In eurem Glauben hofft ihr auf ein Reich eures Gottes oder auf das eines Götzen oder veridolisierten Menschen, und wenn ihr nur schon daran denkt, geht ein freudiges Erschauern durch euch, weil ihr tatsächlich Liebe, Freude, ein Geschenk und Glück von euren Angebeteten erhofft, weil die auf sie ausgerichteten falschen und irren Lehren euch Sehnsucht nach deren angeblicher Hilfe und Güte und ein ruhiges Geniessenkönnen vorgaukeln.

574) Dass ihr aber durch die falschen Propheten und Lehrer sowie durch deren Priester und sonstigen Vertreter hinters Licht geführt und in bezug auf die effective Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und damit auch in Hinsicht auf die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote betrogen und zu unbedingtem Glaubensgehorsam geknechtet werdet, das vermögt ihr im Gros der irdischen Menschheit infolge eures Mangelzustandes eures Verstandes und eurer Vernunft nicht zu begreifen.

575) Wahrlich, die schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote fordern von euch nicht, dass ihr euch der effectiven Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zuwenden müsst, denn sie empfehlen es nur, so ihr selbst darüber entscheiden und den rechten Weg wählen müsst; diese Gesetze und Gebote fordern und empfehlen auch nicht, dass ihr in Grübelei versinken und euch von der Wahrheit abwenden sollt, denn gegenteilig sind die Empfehlungen derart, dass ihr alles gründlich zu bedenken habt, auf dass ihr euch der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten und dem Befolgen derselben zuwendet.

576) Die Empfehlung der schöpfungsgegebenen Gesetze und Gebote ist die, dass ihr euch bewusst in eigenem Wollen und in völlig freier Entscheidung in euren Bestimmungen, Wünschen und Erwartungen ganz auf die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit und auf die schöpferischen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten ausrichtet.

577) Nur wenn ihr der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit folgt, die durch die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote vorgegeben ist, werden in euch wahre Liebe, Freiheit, Harmonie und wahrer Frieden entstehen, weil dann nämlich alles Störende, Hemmende und Verwirrende hinwegfällt und ferngehalten wird.

578) Ihr allein als Menschen bringt alles zustande, und zwar das Gute und das Böse, das Negative und Positive, denn ihr allein seid für alles und jedes verantwortlich, was ihr auch immer an Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie an Taten, Handlungen und an allem Wirken erschafft.

579) Ihr allein seid die Verantwortlichen für die Gestaltung eures Lebens, euren Lebenswandel, eure Denkrichtungen und Bestimmungen, so ihr also selbst darum bemüht sein müsst für eine rechte Führung und Gestaltung eures Daseins.

580) Ihr ganz allein tragt die Verantwortung für euer Verhalten in jeder Beziehung, so ihr auch verantwortlich seid für euren Zustand der Rechtschaffenheit und Unrechtschaffenheit, der Gewissenhaftigkeit und Gewissenlosigkeit, der Gerechtigkeit und Ungerechtigkeit sowie der Würde und Ehrfurcht, der Würdelosigkeit und Ehrfurchtslosigkeit.

581) Bedenkt dabei, dass ihr in jeder guten, fortschrittlichen und evolutiven Hinsicht nichts erzwingen und nichts geschenkt bekommen könnt, sondern dass ihr alles selbst willentlich und bewusst hart erarbeiten müsst, und wahrlich ist das Erarbeiten all der guten und hohen Werte ent-

behrungsreich, denn was in bezug auf die wirkliche Wahrheit aller Wahrheit zum Erarbeiten empfohlen wird, ist hart und unerbittlich.

582) Doch wahrlich, das Erschaffen aller hohen Werte des Lebens und das Befolgen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote lohnt sich auch, denn der Lohn ist wahre Liebe, Freiheit, Harmonie und Frieden sowie Tugendhaftigkeit, Gewissenhaftigkeit, Rechtschaffenheit, Gerechtigkeit und Gerechtsein in wahrhaftiger Würde und Ehrfurcht.

583) Damit, ihr Erdenmenschen alle, schliesst der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre des Lebens, die ‹Lehre der Propheten› als gesamtes prophetisches und wahrliches Lehrbuch, auf dass es euch zum Gedeihen eurer Bewusstseinsevolution und zu eurem Lebenswohl gereiche; auf dass ihr nicht weiterhin in evolutiver Bewusstseinsdunkelheit dahingeht und ihr euch nicht selbst weiter flucht, sondern auf dass ihr dem Lichte der Wahrheit aller Wahrheit entgegengeht und die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung Universalbewusstsein befolgt und erfüllt; und allso sollt ihr tun, dass wahre Liebe, Freiheit, Harmonie und Frieden in euch selbst und unter eurer ganzen Menschheit werde und ihr euch von eurer Unrechtschaffenheit, Gewissenlosigkeit, Verantwortungslosigkeit, der Ungerechtigkeit, dem Hass, der Rache und Vergeltung, des Mordes, Terrors und Krieges und alles Ungerechten, Bösen und Ausgearteten befreit, das ihr euch schon seit alters her selbst als Fluch auferlegt habt.

Zum Segen – nicht zum Fluch

Den *Kelch der Wahrheit* hast du nun gelernt,
hast Böses und Unwahrheiten aus dir entfernt,
zu deinem Wohle, deiner Ehre und zum Leben,
hast der Wahrheit ihren wahren Wert gegeben,
den Schöpfungsgesetzen das Recht erwiesen,
dir deinen Weg zur Ruhe und Freude gewiesen,
und du hast sehr viel gelernt aus diesem Buch,
und alles zu deinem Segen – nicht zum Fluch.

Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 13. Juli 2008, 22.43 h
Billy

Nachwort

(‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, Abschnitt 3, Satz 58)
«Hört auf die frohe Kunde eines jeden Wortes eurer wahren Propheten, und seid geehrt, die Worte und die Kunde der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre des Lebens durch die Propheten empfangen zu dürfen, auf dass ihr selbst auch hinausgeht in die Welt und die Worte und die Kunde der Wahrheit all jenen bringt, welche sie hören und sich zu eigen machen wollen.»

Liebe Leserin, lieber Leser
Es ist eine hohe Ehre für mich, das Nachwort zu Billys ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› mit der gesamten Lehre der Propheten schreiben zu dürfen, an dessen Ende Sie soeben angelangt sind. Es ist ein wundervolles, ja überwältigendes Werk. Befolgt der Erdenmensch die weisen Worte der Lehre der Propheten, befähigt er sich selbst zur schöpferischen Weisheit und zum wirklichen und wahren Menschsein.

Vielleicht haben Sie die einzelnen Abschnitte und Sätze in kleinen, verdaubaren Dosen zu sich genommen, haben darüber nachgedacht und dabei alle bewusstseinsmässigen Höhen und Tiefen durchwandert, waren aufgewühlt, haben mit sich gerungen und gekämpft, sich gefreut, gezweifelt, wurden wütend, haben zugewartet – und dann trotzdem weitergelesen. Oder Sie haben unermüdlich und wissensdurstig Satz um Satz fast in einem Zug verschlungen und dabei die Zeit vergessen. Ob Sie den einen oder andern Weg gewählt haben, ist unwesentlich, wichtig sind jetzt nur Ihre Gedanken und Ihre Gefühle. Geht es Ihnen wie mir? Mein Körper ist von einem Glücksgefühl durchflutet, das in jede Zelle vorgedrungen ist. Ich könnte zig Sätze wiederholen, die mir ob ihrer sprachlichen Schönheit, ihrer würdigen Aussage und ihrem Lerneffekt vor Freude am ganzen Körper ein Frösteln auslösten, wie manchmal beim Belcanto von Maria Callas. Ich lese sie immer und immer wieder. Abschnitt 28 hat es mir besonders angetan. Was Billy dort in 583 Sätzen darlegt, ist so gewaltig und tiefgründig, dass jeder Wissenschaftler und überhaupt alle Menschen sich darum reissen müssten, sie zu studieren. Sind wir dabei völlig entspannt und auch gänzlich unvoreingenommen, spüren wir, wie sich unser Bewusstsein und unsere Psyche und alles an und in uns beim Genuss solch bekömmlicher Bewusstseinsnahrung wohlfühlt. Mir fehlen die treffenden Worte, diesen Zustand wirklich zu beschreiben, denn mein Wortschatz kommt nicht im entferntesten an denjenigen des Propheten der Neuzeit heran, der dieses unvergleichbare Meisterstück vollendet hat: ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, BEAM.

Der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› ist das Gesetz- und Gebotsbuch der Schöpfung. Im Unterschied zu allen unseren Gesetzbüchern auf der Erde enthält es keine Forderungen und schon gar keine Strafandrohungen, wie das bei Menschen mit religiös und sektiererisch ausgerichtetem Denken und der damit verbundenen Brutalität, Macht-, Gewinn- und Rachsucht üblich ist – was sich schon allein dadurch erkennen lässt, dass es zugelassen, ja gar gefördert wird, die Erde und deren Menschen durch eine ungeheure Überbevölkerung zu drangsalieren und zu zerstören.

Im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› heisst es dazu (Abschnitt 2, Satz 74):
«Und was die Propheten ansagen (lehren) in diesen Dingen, sind Zeichen (Beweise) der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), und also sei alles weise Ermahnung.»

(Abschnitt 2, Satz 75)
«Und was die Lehre der Propheten bringt, ist die Wahrheit aller Wahrheit, und also ist darin kein Zweifel, denn sie ist die Lehre der Gesetze und Gebote der Erzeugung (Schöpfung), auf dass ihr sie befolgen mögt.»

Die Sätze im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, der Lehre der Propheten, sprechen die innere, schöpferische Logik des Menschen an und fördern sein bewusstes Nachdenken. Liest man die Sätze, scheint einem – je nach bewusstseinsmässigem Evolutionsstand – alles völlig klar, logisch und durchführbar, und man fragt sich, weshalb wir Erdenmenschen nicht dementsprechend leben und aufgrund des Wahrheitsgehalts der Aussagen unsere Schwachstellen und das Falsche in unseren Gesetzen und unserem Verhalten kraft unserer Erkenntnis nicht sofort ausmerzen. Wozu braucht es noch politische Parteien und andere Ideologien, Sekten und/oder Religionen, wenn schwarz auf weiss die Idee der Schöpfung für das Denken und Verhalten ihrer Kreation Omedam – d.h. Mensch, der Gesetzerfüller – in Form der Lehre der Propheten vorliegt? Ich weiss, meine Ansicht ist vorläufig noch naiv, und wir Standhaften und diejenigen, welche zu uns stossen und nach uns kommen, werden noch über Jahrhunderte hinweg schwere Zeiten durchmachen, bis die Unwissenden zu Wissenden werden und die Aussicht auf einen weltweiten Frieden in Griffnähe rückt. Alle, die nach uns kommen, werden ganz auf sich gestellt sein; keiner und keine kann sich dann Billy zuwenden und von seiner unermüdlich und unerschöpflich gelebten, effektiven Liebe, Geduld, Toleranz, Mitfühlsamkeit, Harmonie, seinem Wissen und seiner Weisheit zehren und daraus Zuspruch, Trost und Erkenntnis schöpfen. Wenn ich denke, wie oft mir Billy geduldig und ausführlich immer und immer wieder die beinahe gleichen Fragen beantwortet hat – obwohl die Antworten auch in der Geisteslehre zu finden gewesen wären –, wird mir weh, und ich kämpfe gegen aufkommende Tränen. Ich komme mir vor wie bei einer Stabübergabe beim Staffellauf: Wir von der FIGU konnten lange mit seiner auf unser Können und Wissen ausgerichteten Unterstützung die Übergabe trainieren, doch ob wir uns genügend vorbereitet haben, erkennen wir erst, wenn der Stab tatsächlich übergeben wird, denn auch wir haben oft im Leben die falschen Prioritäten gesetzt.

Der letzte Prophet der Linie der wahrlichen Propheten, Billy, hat von seiner ersten Prophetenpersönlichkeit, Nokodemion, die Bestimmung erhalten, die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre der Wahrheit, die Lehre des Lebens in Form des ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› selbst schriftlich der Nachwelt zu hinterlassen. (Keiner der vorhergehenden grossen Prophetenpersönlichkeiten derselben Reinkarnationslinie, sei es Henok, Elia, Jesaia, Jeremia, Jmmanuel oder Muhammad, haben – obwohl der Schrift kundig – irgendwelche eigene handschriftliche Lehreteile hinterlassen. Dieser Fakt und das Analphabetentum der damaligen Menschen waren sicher mit ein Grund, weshalb die gesamte Lehre der Propheten total verfälscht werden konnte.)

> Im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› heisst es dazu (Abschnitt 20, Satz 42):
> «Leider wurde die Lehre jedoch einerseits von Schriftkundigen nach eigenem Ermessen verfälscht, nachdem sie durch die Propheten beauftragt waren, die Lehre schriftlich zur Überlieferung in die Zukunft festzuhalten, und andererseits wurde sie von jenen als Werk des Bösen verleumdet, welche sich gegen die ‹Lehre der Propheten› stellten, wie sie auch die Propheten verfolgten und sie des Lebens bedrohten und ihre Zeichen resp. Beweise, die sie taten, als Zauberei verschrien; darum ist das Gros eurer irdischen Menschheit von der vorhandenen und erleuchtenden Wahrheit ausgeschlossen.»

Mit dem ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› geht die Ära der grossen Propheten auf der Erde leider zu Ende. Billy übergibt uns sein umfassendes und von keinem andern je erreichtes oder jemals zu erreichendes Werk. Alles, was er geschrieben hat, überdauert mit unserer Hilfe die Zeit und legt den Grundstein dafür, dass dereinst Frieden, wahre Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie die irdische Menschheit erfreuen wird. Unsere geschundene und gequälte Erde wird erneut fruchtbares und blühendes Leben tragen, denn die zukünftigen Erdenmenschen werden die Lehre der Propheten befolgen, dadurch ihren bereicherten Block Vernunft-Verstand einsetzen und sowohl die sinnlosen (Religions-)Kriege beenden wie auch die Bevölkerungszahl durch eine geeignete Geburtenkontrolle im Zaume halten.

> Im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› heisst es dazu (Abschnitt 2, Satz 354):
> «Wohlan, wer aus dem Fluss der Unwahrheit trinkt, der ist sich der Lüge vertiefend (hörig), doch wer aus der Quelle der Wahrheit trinkt, gelobt sich, in Rechtschaffenheit (Gewissenhaftigkeit) und Gerechtigkeit sein Dasein zu führen; und die Rechtschaffenen (Gewissenhaften) und Gerechten (Verantwortungsvollen) und alle jene, welche Wissende der Wahrheit sind, haben grosse Kraft gegen alle Anfechtungen der Unwissenden und Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen), weil sie gewiss wissen, dass sie durch die Wahrheit ein frohes und gutes Leben führen werden; und also werden die in der Wahrheit Wissenden als kleiner Haufen über alle grossen Haufen der Ungerechten (Verantwortungslosen) und Unwissenden im friedlichen Kampf um die wahrliche Wahrheit siegen, denn das Gedeihen der Wahrheit ist mit den Standhaften.»

Im März 2008 steht eine kleine Anzahl Gewissenhafter und Verantwortungsvoller einer Übermacht von etwa 7,5 Milliarden Unwissenden und Verantwortungslosen gegenüber. Aber die Gewissenhaften und Verantwortungsvollen werden es schaffen. Wir von der FIGU und unsere Freunde werden auch in Sturmzeiten zusammenhalten und Billys grosses Werk unbeirrt weiterführen. Mehr und mehr Menschen werden zu uns stossen und uns und unseren Nachfolgepersönlichkeiten helfen, die grosse Aufgabe – nämlich Frieden, wahre Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie auf unserer Erde zu schaffen – mit Mut und Verve fortzusetzen und zu einem gerechten Erfolg zu führen. Und, da auch Billys Geistform und Bewusstseinsblock einem normalen Zyklus von Reinkarnation respektive Inkarnation eingeordnet sind, wird seine Nachfolgepersönlichkeit bestimmt eines Tages dazustossen. Selbst wenn seine Nachfolgepersönlichkeit ein einfacher Arbeiter und nicht mehr Prophet sein wird, werden die dann Lebenden hoffentlich realisieren, welch hohes wahrheitliches Wissen dieser Mann besitzt. Denn nicht Ansehen, Macht oder berufliche Funktion sind entscheidend, sondern unser Denken und Fühlen und die Art und Weise unserer Lebensführung – und natürlich die in den (externen) Speicherbänken und im Gedächtnis unseres Unterbewusstseins gelagerten Impulse. Die Essenz, also der Höchstwert an Wissen, Erfahrung und Weisheit unserer Vorgängerpersönlichkeiten, wird im Jenseitsbereich beim Aufbau des neuen Bewusstseinsblocks durch den Gesamtbewusstseinblock ins Gedächtnis des Unterbewusstseins übertragen. Dort steht alles bereit, um vom neuen Menschen nach seiner physischen Geburt durch bewusstes Suchen und Forschen aktiviert zu werden. Erst durch das Auffangen der feinen Ahnungsimpulse aus dem Unterbewusstsein – sei es aus dem Vorgängerfundus oder der akutaktuellen Unterbewusstseinsschwingung der Menschen – und durch unser anschliessendes bewusstes Weiterarbeiten damit, entwickeln sich unsere involvierten Bewusstseinsformen und das Gedächtnis unseres Bewusstseins höher.

Jeder einzelne Mensch muss sich selbst aufraffen und eine Motivation zum Lernen und Streben aufbauen, um seine Bewusstseinsformen resp. Bewusstseinsebenen, dem Schöpfungswillen folgend, Jota um Jota höher zu evolutionieren. Der Mensch kann gar nicht anders, denn die Evolution – auch die bewusstseinsmässige! – entspricht einem schöpferischen Gesetz. Alles im gesamten Universum besteht aus der Bewegung von Impulsationen (es geht etwas rein, es entwickelt sich etwas); ohne Bewegung würde nichts existieren. Bis die Geistform und der Bewusstseinsblock mit neuem Bewusstsein und neuer Persönlichkeit nicht mehr reinkarniert respektive inkarniert, vergehen Millionen Jahre, und während dieser langen Zeit muss sich der Mensch über sieben grosse Evolutionsebenen mit vielen Unterstufen – die alle ihre spezifische Farbe abstrahlen – bewusstseinsmässig hocharbeiten. Leider ist der Bewusstseinszustand bei vielen Erdenmenschen noch sehr unterentwickelt, was bedeutet, dass sie fast alle noch in Glauben, Verehrung, Anbetung, Irrung, Unvernunft, Unverstand, Falschheit, Lüge, Vernichtung, Missgunst und Laster gefangen sind – was dem tiefsten Farbstrahlenwert entspricht, nämlich Rosa. Nach und nach muss sich jeder von uns, in welcher Stufe er sich auch immer befindet, durch eigenes Suchen, Forschen, Ergründen, Erkennen, Kenntnis, Erkenntnis, Wissen und Erleben zur Weisheit hocharbeiten. Auf dem höchsten für uns Menschen erreichbaren Stand erstrahlen alle unsere Bewusstseinsformen in klarstem Blau, d.h., unsere Bewusstseinsformen

werden dann die Werte der Ebene von Wahrheit, Wissen, Weisheit, Kraft, Liebe, Ehrfurcht, Erfüllung, Schutz, Macht, Schöpfungswille und Kreierung erreicht haben. Ein hehres Ziel.
Natürlich braucht der Mensch auch eine entsprechende berufliche Ausbildung und Allgemeinwissen, um im jeweiligen Leben für sich und seine Angehörigen sorgen zu können, aber was einen Menschen zum wirklichen Menschen macht, das ist sein bewusstes Bemühen um Erkenntnis der schöpferischen Werte und deren Umsetzung im Alltag. Und genau dazu verhilft der ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› und die ganze umfassende Lehre des Geistes, Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Lebens.

Selbst wenn Sie beim Lesen des ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› bis jetzt noch keine feinen Ahnungsimpulse aus dem Gedächtnis Ihres Unterbewusstseins auffangen und also nicht von der Essenz der schöpfungsorientierten Gedankenarbeit Ihrer Vorgängerpersönlichkeiten profitieren konnten – und sich in Ihrem Schläfenlappen und hinteren Stirnlappen womöglich von den Eltern vererbte Glaubensimpulse befinden –, machen Sie es nicht wie jene, welche noch ihrem Unwissen, ihrem Glauben und ihrem Wahn frönten und frönen, sondern befolgen Sie die weisen Ermahnungen im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit›, damit Sie und Ihre Nachkommen (Kinder) und auch Ihre Nachfolgepersönlichkeiten, und damit auch alle anderen Menschen, einem dauerhaften Frieden, wahrer Liebe, Freiheit und Harmonie auf unserer Erde immer näherkommen. Ist die kritische Masse der Standhaften nämlich erreicht, verlieren die Unwissenden ihren verderblichen Einfluss. Nur wer die Wahrheit auf seiner Seite hat und danach handelt, ist gut beraten und erntet alles Friedliche und Schöne.

> Im ‹Kelch der Wahrheit› heisst es dazu (Abschnitt 28, Satz 582):
> «Doch wahrlich, das Erschaffen der hohen Werte des Lebens und das Befolgen der schöpferischen Gesetze und Gebote lohnt sich auch, denn der Lohn ist wahre Liebe, Freiheit, Harmonie und Frieden sowie Tugendhaftigkeit, Gewissenhaftigkeit, Rechtschaffenheit, Gerechtigkeit und Gerechtsein in wahrhaftiger Würde und Ehrfurcht.»

Mariann Uehlinger
Turbenthal, 27. März 2008

Inhaltsverzeichnis

Einführung	III
Vorwort	X
Gut oder Böse – was ist des Menschen Natur	XXIX
Was die Wahrheit zu sagen weiss	XXXII
Was für das Dritte Jahrtausend prophetisch und voraussagend umfassend kundzugeben ist	XXXIX
Kelch der Wahrheit	LI
Im Namen der Wahrheit der urkräftigen (schöpferischen) Gesetze und Gebote	1
Abschnitt 1	1
Abschnitt 2	2
Abschnitt 3	47
Abschnitt 4	74
Abschnitt 5	105
Abschnitt 6	127
Abschnitt 7	150
Abschnitt 8	174
Abschnitt 9	182
Abschnitt 10	199
Abschnitt 11	207
Abschnitt 12	215
Abschnitt 13	217
Abschnitt 14	220
Neuer Lehreteil gemäss Themenvorgabe in altherkömmlicher Schreibweise von ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier (BEAM)	223
Abschnitt 15	223
Abschnitt 16	224
Abschnitt 17	229
Abschnitt 18	232
Abschnitt 19	233
Abschnitt 20	241
Weiterer Lehreteil in neuer Schreibweise von ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier (BEAM) (gemäss Themenvorgabe durch die ‹Lehre der Propheten›)	246
Abschnitt 21	246
Abschnitt 22	248
Abschnitt 23	253
Abschnitt 24	272
Abschnitt 25	274
Abschnitt 26	307
Abschnitt 27	311
Abschnitt 28	319
Zum Segen – nicht zum Fluch	385
Nachwort	387
Inhaltsverzeichnis	391

Namensnennung – Nicht-kommerziell – Keine-Bearbeitung 2.5 Schweiz

Creative Commons Corporation ist keine Anwaltskanzlei und bietet keine rechtlichen Auskünfte bzw. Dienstleistungen an. Die Verbreitung dieser Lizenz führt nicht zu einem Mandatsverhältnis des Empfängers mit Creative Commons. Creative Commons übernimmt keine Gewähr für die zur Verfügung gestellten Informationen und lehnt jegliche Haftung für Schäden ab, die aus dem Gebrauch dieser Informationen erwachsen. Dieser Ausschluss von Gewährleistung und Haftung erstreckt sich auch auf die Personen, die an der Adaptierung des vorliegenden Lizenztexts ans schweizerische Recht mitgewirkt haben.

Lizenz

Der **‹Lizenzgeber›**, d.h. die Person, welche den Lizenzgegenstand unter dieser Lizenz zur Verfügung stellt,

und

‹Sie›, d.h. die Person, welche aus dieser Lizenz Nutzungsrechte ableitet,

vereinbaren mit dieser Creative Commons Public Licence (‹CCPL› oder ‹Lizenz›) die Nutzungsbedingungen für den Lizenzgegenstand,

im Einzelnen:

1. **Definitionen**
   a. **‹Lizenzgegenstand›** kann ein urheberrechtlich geschütztes Werk sein oder eine durch verwandte Schutzrechte geschützte Leistung;
   b. ein **‹Sammelwerk›** im Sinne dieser Lizenz ist eine Zusammenstellung des Lizenzgegenstands mit Werken oder sonstigen Elementen. Beim Sammelwerk sind Auswahl und Zusammenstellung als solche selbständig urheberrechtlich geschützt. Ein Sammelwerk gilt nicht als Werk zweiter Hand gemäss Ziff. 1 lit. c dieser Lizenz;
   c. ein **‹Werk zweiter Hand›** im Sinne dieser Lizenz ist eine geistige Schöpfung mit individuellem Charakter, die unter Verwendung des Lizenzgegenstands so geschaffen wird, dass der Lizenzgegenstand in seinem individuellen Charakter erkennbar bleibt;
   d. **‹Urheber›** ist, wer das Werk geschaffen hat;
   e. ein **‹Werk›** ist eine geistige Schöpfung mit individuellem Charakter;
   f. ein **‹verwandtes Schutzrecht›** ist ein Recht an einer kulturellen Leistung, welche nicht als Werk geschützt ist, wie etwa jene von ausübenden Künstlern, Herstellern von Ton- und Tonbildträgern oder Sendeunternehmen;
   g. **‹Lizenzelemente›** sind die folgenden Lizenzcharakteristika:
   ‹Namensnennung›, ‹Weitergabe-unter-gleichen-Bedingungen›, ‹Keine Bearbeitung›, ‹Nicht-kommerziell›. Sie werden vom Lizenzgeber ausgewählt und in der Bezeichnung dieser Lizenz soweit anwendbar genannt.

2. **Schranken des Urheberrechts.** Dieser Lizenzvertrag lässt sämtliche Befugnisse unberührt, die sich aufgrund der Beschränkungen der ausschliesslichen Rechte des Rechtsinhabers durch das Urheberrechtsgesetz (Eigengebrauch, Erschöpfungsgrundsatz etc.) oder durch andere Bestimmungen der anwendbaren Gesetzgebung ergeben.

3. **Lizenzierung.** Unter den Bestimmungen dieser Lizenz räumt Ihnen der Lizenzgeber die Befugnis ein, den Lizenzgegenstand weltweit, lizenzgebührenfrei, nicht exklusiv und zeitlich unbeschränkt (d.h. für die Schutzdauer des Werks oder des verwandten Schutzrechts) wie folgt zu nutzen:

   a. den Lizenzgegenstand zu vervielfältigen, ihn in ein oder mehrere Sammelwerke aufzunehmen und ihn im Rahmen des Sammelwerks zu vervielfältigen;
   b. den Lizenzgegenstand oder Vervielfältigungen davon zu verbreiten, öffentlich wiederzugeben, durch Radio, Fernsehen oder ähnliche Einrichtungen, auch über Leitungen, zu senden, weiterzusenden oder sonstwie wahrnehmbar zu machen, wobei sich diese Befugnisse auch auf den in ein Sammelwerk aufgenommenen Lizenzgegenstand erstrecken.

Die vorstehend genannten Befugnisse können für alle Nutzungsarten sowie in jedem Medium und Format ausgeübt werden, ob diese bereits bekannt sind oder erst in Zukunft entwickelt werden. Diese Befugnisse umfassen auch das Recht zu Änderungen, die technisch notwendig sind, um die Befugnisse in anderen Medien und Formaten auszuüben.

Diese Lizenz entbindet Sie nicht davon, allfällige nach dem anwendbaren Gesetz oder Nutzungstarif geschuldeten Vergütungen zu bezahlen.

4. Bedingungen. Die in Ziff. 3 eingeräumten Befugnisse unterliegen den folgenden Bedingungen:

a. Die Ausübung eines Rechts aus dieser Lizenz muss von einer Kopie dieser Lizenz begleitet sein. Sie können davon absehen, wenn Sie anstatt dessen die jedermann zugängliche Fundstelle dieser Lizenz bekannt geben (Uniform Resource Identifier, URI). Sie müssen alle Hinweise auf diese Lizenz und auf ihre Klauseln betreffend Gewährleistungs- und Haftungsausschluss beibehalten. Sie dürfen keine Vereinbarungen treffen, welche die Bedingungen dieser Lizenz verändern oder die mit dieser Lizenz gewährten Rechte für einen Dritten einschränken. Sie dürfen für den Lizenzgegenstand keine Unterlizenz erteilen. Sie dürfen den Lizenzgegenstand nicht mit technischen Schutzmassnahmen versehen, die den Gebrauch des Lizenzgegenstands oder den Zugang zu diesem in einer Weise kontrollieren, die mit den Bedingungen dieser Lizenz im Widerspruch stehen.
Das Vorstehende gilt auch, falls der Lizenzgegenstand Bestandteil eines Sammelwerks oder einer Datenbank ist. Dies bedeutet allerdings nicht, dass das Sammelwerk oder die Datenbank als solche diesen Lizenzbestimmungen unterstellt werden müssen.
Wenn Sie den Lizenzgegenstand in ein Sammelwerk oder eine Datenbank aufnehmen, müssen Sie auf erste Anzeige des Urhebers oder jedes Lizenzgebers hin jeden Hinweis auf den Anzeigenden soweit machbar und gewünscht aus dem Sammelwerk bzw. der Datenbank entfernen; soweit Hinweise gestützt auf eine solche Anzeige zu entfernen sind, entfallen die Pflichten gemäss Ziff. 4 lit. c.

b. Sie dürfen die in Ziff. 3 genannten Befugnisse nicht zu kommerziellen Zwecken ausüben. Nicht als kommerzielle Nutzung gelten insbesondere der Austausch des Lizenzgegenstands gegen urheberrechtlich geschützte Werke oder Leistungen (z.B. mittels File-Sharing), sowie der Bezug von Tantiemen, die von einer staatlich zugelassenen Verwertungsgesellschaft gestützt auf gesetzliche Vergütungsregelungen eingezogen und an die Berechtigten vergütet werden.

c. Bei der Nutzung des Lizenzgegenstands, sei es isoliert oder als Teil eines Sammelwerks oder einer Datenbank, müssen Sie die bestehenden Copyright-Vermerke vollständig beibehalten bzw. in einem Rahmen wiedergeben, der dem technischen Verfahren und dem Trägermedium der von Ihnen vorgenommenen Nutzung angemessen ist. Insbesondere müssen Sie den Namen (oder das Pseudonym) des Urhebers sowie den Namen von Dritten nennen, die ein Lizenzgeber bzw. ein Urheber in den Copyright-Vermerk aufgenommen haben. Ist Ihnen der Titel des Lizenzgegenstands bekannt, müssen Sie diesen angeben. Hat der Lizenzgeber eine Internetadresse angegeben (z.B. in Form des Uniform Resource Identifier, URI), welche Lizenzinformationen oder Copyright-Vermerke enthält, müssen Sie diese ebenfalls nennen, soweit dies mit angemessenem Aufwand durchführbar ist.
Diese Hinweise können in jeder angemessenen Weise erfolgen. Bei Sammelwerken oder Datenbanken müssen solche Hinweise hinsichtlich Platzierung und Ausgestaltung mindestens ebenso auffällig und in vergleichbarer Weise ausgeführt werden, wie dies für die anderen Rechtsinhaber erfolgte.

d. Obwohl die in Ziff. 3 eingeräumten Befugnisse nach Massgabe dieser Lizenz ausgeübt werden dürfen, findet diese Erlaubnis ihre gesetzliche Grenze in den Persönlichkeitsrechten der Urheber und ausübenden Künstler, deren berechtigte geistige und persönliche Interessen bzw. deren Ansehen oder Ruf durch die Nutzung nicht beeinträchtigt werden dürfen.

5. Keine Gewährleistung. Sofern vom Lizenzgeber nicht schriftlich anders anerkannt, übernimmt der Lizenzgeber keine Gewährleistung für die erteilten Befugnisse.

6. Haftungsausschluss. Über die in Ziff. 5 genannte Gewährleistung hinaus haftet der Lizenzgeber nur für Vorsatz und grobe Fahrlässigkeit. Jede andere Haftung ist ausgeschlossen, soweit gesetzlich zulässig. Für seine Hilfspersonen haftet der Lizenzgeber in keinem Fall. Dieser Haftungsausschluss gilt auch dann, wenn Sie auf die Möglichkeit einer Schädigung hingewiesen haben.

7. Beendigung

a. Diese Lizenz und die darunter eingeräumten Befugnisse fallen ohne weiteres und mit sofortiger Wirkung dahin, wenn Sie die Bedingungen dieser Lizenz verletzen. Die Ziffern 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 und 8 bleiben ungeachtet der Beendigung dieser Lizenz verbindlich.

b. Die mit dieser Lizenz eingeräumten Befugnisse werden zeitlich uneingeschränkt eingeräumt (freilich höchstens für die Dauer, für welche der Lizenzgegenstand nach dem anwendbaren Recht urheber- bzw. leistungsschutzrechtlich geschützt ist). Der Lizenzgeber behält sich jedoch für einen beliebigen Zeitpunkt das Recht vor, den Lizenzgegenstand unter einer anderen Lizenz weiterzugeben oder die Verbreitung des Lizenzgegenstands ganz zu beenden. Der Lizenzwechsel wird jedoch nicht die Wirkung eines Widerrufs dieser Lizenz haben (oder jeder anderen Lizenzierung, die auf der Grundlage dieser Lizenz erfolgt oder erfolgen muss), vielmehr wird die Lizenz so lange weiter bestehen, als sie nicht nach lit. a vorstehend beendigt wurde.

8. Verschiedenes

a. Jedes Mal, wenn Sie den Lizenzgegenstand oder ein Sammelwerk gestützt auf Ziff. 3 dieser Lizenz nutzen, räumt der Lizenzgeber auch dem Empfänger eines allfälligen Vervielfältigungsstücks eine Lizenz am Lizenzgegenstand selber ein, und zwar zu denselben Bedingungen wie die Ihnen eingeräumte Lizenz.

b. Sollten sich einzelne Bestimmungen dieser Lizenz nach dem anwendbaren Recht als nicht durchsetzbar oder nichtig erweisen, so bleiben die übrigen Bestimmungen dieser Lizenz gültig und durchsetzbar und an die Stelle der unwirksamen Bestimmung tritt eine Ersatzregelung, die dem mit der unwirksamen Bestimmung angestrebten Zweck am nächsten kommt.

c. Keine Bestimmung dieser Lizenz gilt als wegbedungen und keine Verletzung als genehmigt, bevor nicht die durch die Wegbedingung oder Genehmigung belastete Partei die Wegbedingung oder Genehmigung in Schriftform und unterschriftlich bestätigt hat.

d. Diese Lizenz enthält alle mit Blick auf den Lizenzgegenstand zwischen den Parteien massgeblichen Bestimmungen. Andere Vertrauenspositionen, Abreden oder Zusicherungen im Hinblick auf den Lizenzgegenstand bestehen nicht. Der Lizenzgeber ist durch keine zusätzliche Klausel gebunden, welche sich aus irgendwelchen Unterlagen von Ihnen ergibt. Diese Vereinbarung kann ohne vorherige Vereinbarung mit unterschriftlicher Bestätigung zwischen dem Lizenzgeber und Ihnen nicht abgeändert werden.

e. Auf diesen Lizenzvertrag findet ausschliesslich schweizerisches Recht Anwendung.

Creative Commons ist nicht Partei dieses Lizenzvertrags und macht keinerlei Zusicherungen mit Blick auf den Lizenzgegenstand. Creative Commons haftet nicht für Ihnen entstandene Schäden aus der Verwendung des Lizenzgegenstands oder dieser Lizenz, aus welchem Rechtsgrund sie auch abgeleitet werden, sei es für direkten, indirekten Schaden oder für Folgeschaden. Ungeachtet des vorstehenden Satzes hat Creative Commons alle Rechte aus dieser Lizenz, sofern sie bezüglich eines Werks ausdrücklich selber als Lizenzgeberin unter dieser Lizenz auftritt.

Ausser für den begrenzten Zweck, dem Publikum öffentlich bekannt zu machen, dass der Lizenzgegenstand unter der CCPL lizenziert ist, darf keine Partei dieser Lizenz das Markenzeichen ‹Creative Commons› oder irgend ein anderes Markenzeichen oder Logo von Creative Commons ohne die vorgängige schriftliche Zustimmung von Creative Commons verwenden. Jegliche erlaubte Nutzung hat in Übereinstimmung mit den dannzumal gültigen Markenrichtlinien von Creative Commons zu stehen. Die Markenrichtlinien von Creative Commons sind auf ihrer Website abrufbar oder erhältlich auf Anfrage.

Creative Commons kann unter http://creativecommons.org kontaktiert werden.

FIGU-SONDER-BULLETIN

Erscheinungsweise: Sporadisch

Internet: http://www.figu.org
E-Mail: info@figu.org

13. Jahrgang
Nr. 38, Aug. 2007

Wer ist die im Islam erwähnte Person, die Mahdi/Mehdi genannt wird?

Der Begriff ‹MAHDI› ist ein Titel und bedeutet ‹Der Geführte/Geleitete›, ist aber in der arabischen Welt auch ein gewöhnlicher Name. Der Titel wurde in vielen Aussprüchen/Aussagen (Hadith) des Propheten Mohammed verwendet und bezieht sich auf eine messianische Gestalt innerhalb des Islams, die Frieden, Gerechtigkeit und Ehrlichkeit usw. bringen wird …

Wie bei vielen anderen Ideen und Theorien gibt es auch im Islam zwischen den verschiedenen Sekten Unterschiede oder mindestens geringe Unterschiede. Die Mehrheit der Moslems, die Sunniten, einigen sich jedoch auf dem Niveau, dass es eine Person geben wird, die vor dem Ende der Tage auf der Erde erscheinen wird, um eine positive Änderung zu bringen, obwohl diese Änderungen in den Aussprüchen/Aussagen des Propheten hauptsächlich mit den Gesichtspunkten des Islams verbunden sind. Die Schiiten haben eine andere Ansicht. Der grösste Prozentsatz der Schiiten, die auch als Imamiten oder Zwölfer-Schiiten bekannt sind, behauptet, dass Mohammed Al-Mahdi, auch bekannt als Muhammad ibn Hasan ibn Ali, geboren im Jahr 868 unserer Zeitrechnung, der zwölfte Imam war. Aber der Fokus dieses Artikels ist aus der Sicht der Sunniten auf diese Person gerichtet.

Seitdem wir von unseren Plejaren-Freunden Informationen darüber erhalten haben, dass der Islam schon vor dem Tod des Propheten Mohammed verfälscht wurde, sind viele Aussprüche (Hadith) des Propheten ziemlich unzuverlässig. Selbst wissenschaftlich gesehen, gibt es nicht viele Möglichkeiten, auch nur einige der Hadith wahrheitsgemäss zu bestätigen. Wenn sie aber mit den von Billy gegebenen Informationen gelesen werden, scheint es, dass einige der Hadith ihre ursprüngliche Form behalten haben könnten und deshalb mit den Informationen der Plejaren und Billys übereinstimmen.

Trotz der modernen Beliebtheit wird der Mahdi/Mehdi im Koran nicht erwähnt, weshalb in den meisten Artikeln und Büchern, die von dieser Person handeln oder in denen diese Person erwähnt ist, nur der Hadith als Referenz erwähnt wird, was auch in diesem Artikel der Fall ist. Hier sind einige Beispiele:

Zitat von Ahmad Ibn Hanbal:
Der Prophet Mohammed sagte: «Allah wird kurz vor dem Tag des Urteils al-Mahdi von meiner Abstammung aus dem Versteck bringen; selbst wenn nur ein Tag im Leben der Welt bleiben sollte, und er wird auf dieser Erde Gerechtigkeit und Billigkeit ausbreiten und Tyrannei und Unterdrückung ausrotten wird.»

Zitat von (Tirmidhi) Hadhrat Ali:
Der Prophet Mohammed sagte: «Selbst wenn nur ein Tag für die Qiyamah (Endtage) übrig bleiben sollte, wird Allah bestimmt einen Mann von meiner Abstammung senden, der diese Welt mit solcher Gerechtigkeit und Schönheit füllen wird, wie es am Anfang mit der Unterdrückung verbreitet wurde.» (Abu Dawood)

Zitat von (Tirmidhi) Hadhrat Abdullah Ibn Mas'ood:
Der Prophet Mohammed sagte: «Diese Welt wird nicht enden, bis ein Mann (sich auf Mahdi beziehend) von meiner Nachkommenschaft kommt, der nicht über die Araber herrscht, und sein Name derselbe wie mein Name sein wird.»

Obwohl einige Menschen behauptet haben, dass es klare Zeichen seiner Ankunft gäbe, wie in verschiedenen anderen Hadith erwähnt wird, hat eine nähere Überprüfung jedoch gezeigt, dass die Vorhersagen nicht wirklich exakt sind, da viele Daten der Ereignisse nicht genau zusammenpassen oder die Prophetien so allgemein gehalten waren, dass leicht angenommen werden könnte, dass etwas wie das Vorausgesagte in Zukunft geschehen würde. Es ist deshalb nicht nötig, diese hier zu erwähnen. Zwischen den islamischen Gelehrten gibt es viele Debatten, ob diese Person wirklich existierte oder tatsächlich jemals existieren wird, da der Hadith nicht authentisch ist und nicht den inspirierten Gottesworten des Propheten Mohammed entsprechen könnte.

Wie das Christentum die Auferstehung von Jesus sieht der Islam den Mahdi/Mehdi auf ähnliche Weise, jedoch nicht als eine Wiederauferstehung des Propheten Mohammed, sondern als eine messianische Gestalt, die die Menschen dem Licht des Islams usw. usf. zurückbringen wird. In der Vergangenheit gab es einige Menschen, die behaupteten, der Mahdi/Mehdi zu sein, wie es auch bei Christen ist, bei denen viele Leute behaupten, Jesus zu sein.

Und jetzt ein kurzer Hinweis auf die frühen Reisen Billys: 1967 reiste Billy mit seiner jetzigen Ex-Frau, Kalliope, in den Fernen Osten, nämlich nach Karachi in West Pakistan. Während ihrem Aufenthalt in West-Pakistan wurden sie in den Lehren des Islam unterrichtet. Billys Grund, den Islam zu studieren, lag in seiner Aufgabe, die Weltreligionen kennenzulernen und sie gründlich zu erlernen. Wenn jemand zum Islam übertritt, wird ihm/ihr gewöhnlich ein arabischer Name gegeben, wenn sie nicht bereits einen solchen haben. So erhielt Billy den moslemischen Namen Mohammed Abdullah und Kalliope (seine Ex-Frau) den Namen Ayesha Abdullah.

In den ursprünglichen Lehren Jmmanuels im Talmud Jmmanuel wird der Neuzeit-Prophet erwähnt. Erwähnte Prophet Mohammed diesen Neuzeit-Propheten auch in seinen Lehren? Wie im Christentum, nach vielen Jahrhunderten von Fälschungen, ist es auch im Islam schwer, sicher zu wissen, ob der Prophet Mohammed wirklich vom Neuzeit-Propheten sprach oder ob seine Aussagen gefälscht wurden, weil das Erwähnen eines Neuzeit-Propheten einen Widerspruch zum weithin bekannten islamischen Unterricht schaffen würde, der Mohammed als letzten Propheten betrachtet. Trotzdem ist der Name des Propheten des Islams als Mohammed Abdullah bekannt, und der Mahdi/Mehdi wird, wie in einem obengenannten Hadith erwähnt, den gleichen Namen tragen, also: Mohammed Abdullah.

Kann es wirklich so sein? Welchen Grund gibt es, dass Billy jene zwei Namen aus Tausenden arabischer Namen gegeben wurden? Einerseits können wir uns als Grund vorstellen, dass dieses Geschehen vor langer Zeit in Bewegung gesetzt worden sein könnte und dass es das Ergebnis einer Bestimmung aus ferner Vergangenheit ist, wodurch der Neuzeit-Prophet auch diesen Namen trägt, weil er in den Schriften des Islams nicht lange überlebt hätte, hätte er nicht einen arabischen Namen getragen. Andererseits kann man auch behaupten, dass das Ganze nur eine Lüge sei und dass Billy sich diesen Namen selbst gegeben habe, weil er wusste, was er verursachen konnte. Weil die Person, die ihm diesen Namen gab, nicht interviewt wurde und weil niemand behauptet, ihm diesen Namen gegeben zu haben, kann es nicht sicher nachgeprüft werden (als Beweis der Richtigkeit von Billys Angaben siehe entsprechendes Zertifikat vom 26. Juni 1967/Karachi, Pakistan, als Photoabdruck).

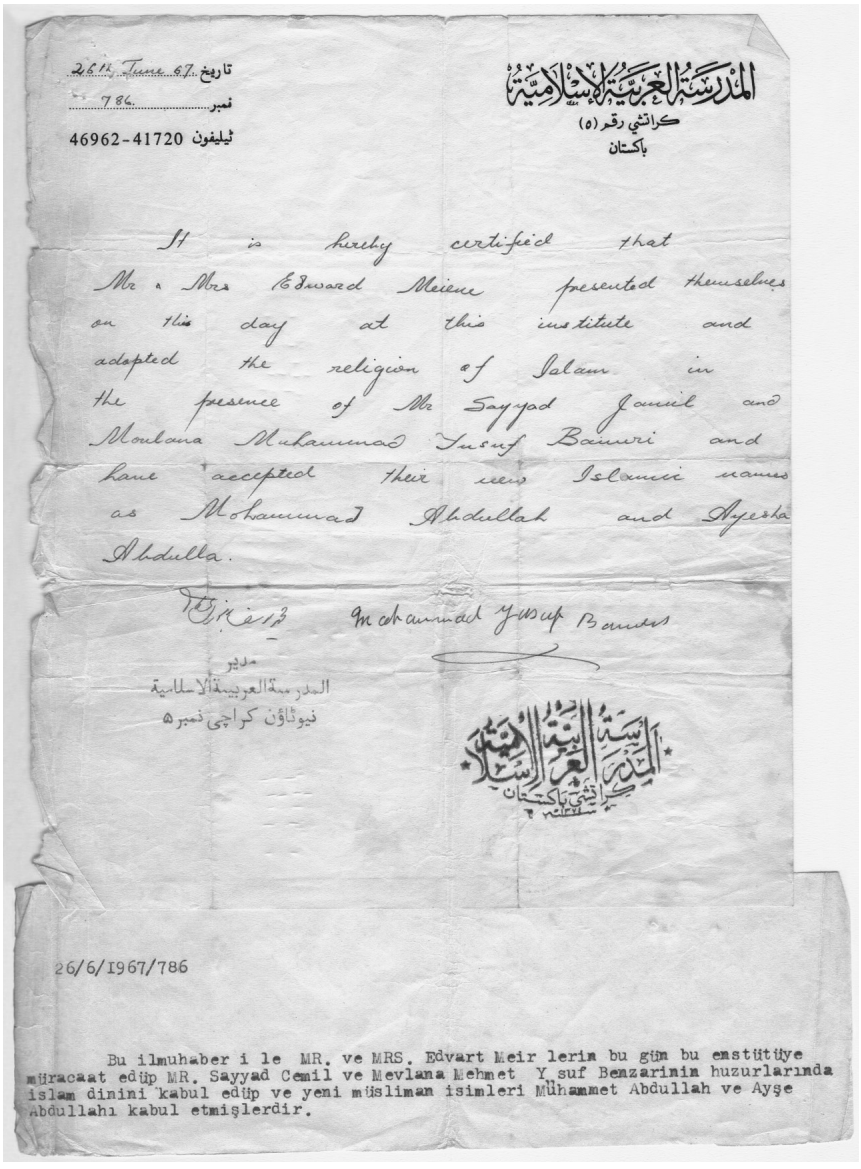
Was getan werden kann, ist zu versuchen, die Stellung Billys und seine Gründe zu hinterfragen, die ihn veranlasst haben könnten, eine solche Lüge zu fabrizieren. Billy hat niemals über irgend etwas absicht-

lich gelogen. Er könnte, wenn er falsch informiert war, in der Vergangenheit falsche Dinge erzählt haben, was aber nicht absichtliche Lügen wären. In all den Jahren konnte niemand beweisen, noch ist es irgendwo dokumentiert, dass Billy absichtlich gelogen hätte, um zu täuschen oder um jemanden zu betrügen. Ein sehr wichtiger Punkt ist auch, dass er nie behauptete, ein Prophet zu sein. Menschen um Billy herum haben ihn aber als weisen Lehrer erkannt, der sein ganzes Leben dem Unterrichten von uns Menschen gewidmet hat und nie irgend etwas dafür verlangte. Er zeigte auch nie irgendwelche Zeichen eines Wunsches, sich über irgend jemanden zu erheben. Nach meiner persönlichen Erfahrung ist er eine der bescheidensten und freundlichsten Personen, die ich je getroffen habe.

Nehmen Sie bitte zur Kenntnis, dass die in diesem Artikel vertretenen Ansichten weder die von Billy noch jene der FIGU sind. Ich übernehme die volle Verantwortung für alle Informationen in diesem Artikel und hoffe, dass es aus anderen Perspektiven mehr zum Fall geben wird. Als Endnotiz möchte ich anführen, dass dies mein erster Artikel ist, weshalb ich mich gerne dafür bedanken möchte, dass die Schöpfung und die Plejaren-Freunde unserer Entwicklung durch Billy helfen. Bei Billy bedanke ich mich dafür, dass er uns nie aufgegeben hat. Da ich schon als kleiner Junge über den Mahdi/Mehdi erfuhr, konnte ich damals nur träumen, dass ich diese Person jemals treffen und hören könnte, was sie zu sagen hat. Ich wusste damals schon, dass es etwas Falsches gab und brauchte einige Erläuterungen. Ungefähr zwei Jahre, nachdem ich von Billy erfahren hatte, las ich sein Buch ‹Einführung in die Meditation› und fand heraus, dass ihm der Name Sheik Mohammed Abdullah gegeben worden war. Meine Augen füllten sich mit Tränen, als ich wusste, dass ich ihn tatsächlich in dieser Lebenszeit gefunden habe. Seither habe ich sehr viel von dieser weisen Person erfahren und gelernt. Ich hoffe imstande zu sein, den suchenden Menschen seine Weisheiten aufzeigen zu können, in der Hoffnung, dass sich eines Tages durch seine Weisheiten der wahre Frieden und die Freiheit der ganzen Erde und dem Rest des Weltalls offenbaren werden.

Salome,
H. al-Bakr, Irak

PS: Der Autor spricht Deutsch, Englisch und Arabisch.



المدرسة العربية الإسلامية
كراتشي رقم (٥)
باكستان

تاريخ 26th June 67.
نمبر 786.
ٹیلیفون 46962-41720

It is hereby certified that Mr & Mrs Edward Meier presented themselves on this day at this institute and adopted the religion of Islam in the presence of Mr Sayyad Jamil and Moulana Muhammad Yusuf Banuri and have accepted their new Islamic names as Mohammad Abdullah and Ayesha Abdulla.

Muhammad Yusuf Banuri

مدیر
المدرسة العربية الاسلامية
نیوٹاؤن کراچی نمبر ۵

المدرسة العربية الإسلامية
كراتشي باكستان

26/6/1967/786

Bu ilmuhaber i le MR. ve MRS. Edvart Meir lerim bu gün bu enstitüye müracaat edüp MR. Sayyad Cemil ve Mevlana Mehmet Yusuf Benzarimin huzurlarında islam dinini kabul edüp ve yeni müsliman isimleri Mühammet Abdullah ve Ayşe Abdullahı kabul etmişlerdir.

Original-Zertifikat der Ernennung Eduard Albert Meiers zu Mohammed Abdullah von 1967; unten die türkische Übersetzung des Zertifikats.

Who is the person named the Mahdi/Mehdi mentioned in Islam?

The term ‹MAHDI› is a title meaning ‹The Guided/Directed one›, but is also a common name in the Arabic world. This title has been used in many of Prophet Mohammed's sayings (Hadith) referring to a messianic figure within Islam who will bring peace, justice and honesty etc. …

Like many ideas and theories in Islam there are usually differences or at least slight differences that exist between the various sects. However, the majority of Muslims, the Sunni, agree on the level that that there is a person who will be appearing on Earth before the End of Days to bring a positive change. Although in the sayings of the prophet, these changes are mostly related to positive changes in the Islam's points of view. On the other hand the Shi'a have a different view. If we take the highest percentage of Shi'a which are known as Imamites or the Twelvers, they claim that this person was Mohammed Al-Mahdi (also known as Muhammad ibn Hasan ibn Ali) born in 868, and was the twelfth Imam. But the focus of this article will be on the Sunni's view of this person.

Since we have been given information from our Plejaren friends that Islam was falsified even before the death of the Prophet Mohammed, a lot of the prophet's sayings (Hadith) are rather unreliable. Even if scientifically viewed, there are not many ways to truly authenticate any of the Hadith, but if they are read taking into consideration the information given to us by Billy, it seems that a few Hadith may have retained their original form, and therefore correspond to information given to us by the Plejarens or Billy.

Despite modern popularity, the Mahdi/Mehdi is not mentioned in the Qu'ran. Therefore in most articles and books where this person is mentioned or dealth with, only the Hadith are mentioned as a reference, which is also the case with this article. Here are a few examples …

Ahmad Ibn Hanbal is quoted as saying: The Prophet Mohammed said «Allah will bring out from concealment al-Mahdi from my lineage and just before the Day of Judgment; even if only one day were to remain in the life of the world, and he will spread on this earth justice and equity and will eradicate tyranny and oppression.»

(Tirmidhi) Hadhrat Ali is quoted as saying: The Prophet Mohammed said «Even if only a day remains for Qiyamah (means, the End of Days) to come, yet Allah will surely send a man from my lineage who will fill this world with such justice and fairness, just as it initially was filled with oppression.» (Abu Dawood)

(Tirmidhi) Hadhrat Abdullah bin Mas'ood is quoted as saying: The Prophet Mohammed said, «This world will not come to an end until one man (referring to Mahdi) from my progeny does not rule over the Arabs, and his name will be the same as my name.»

Although some people have claimed that there are clear signs of his coming mentioned in various other Hadith, a closer examination of the prophecies/predictions shows that they are not really accurate, since a lot of the dates do not exactly correspond to the occurrences of the events, or the prophecies/predictions were so general that it could have been an easy guess that something like that would happen in the future. Therefore it is not worthwhile including them in this article. Among the Islamic scholars there is much debate as to whether this person does exist or will actually ever exist, since the Hadith might not be authentic, and might not correspond to the inspired divine words of the Prophet Muhammed.

As with Christianity and the resurrection of Jesus, Islam sees the Mahdi/Mehdi in a similar way, not as the resurrection of the Prophet Mohammed, but as a messianic figure that will bring the people back to the light of Islam and so on and so forth. There have been a few people in the past who have claimed to be the Mahdi/Mehdi, as is the case with Christians where a lot of people claimed to be Jesus.

And now a short reminder of the early travels of Billy: In 1967 Billy and his now ex-wife, Kalliope continued their travels towards the Far East, namely to Karachi, West Pakistan. During their stay they were

both taught about Islam. Billy's reason to study Islam was because of his task to get to know the world religions and to learn them thoroughly. When somebody converts to Islam, he/she is usually given an Arabic name(s) if he/she doesn't already have one, and so Billy was given the Muslim name Mohammed Abdullah and Kalliope (his ex-wife) the name Ayesha Abdullah.

As we have seen in the original teachings of Jmmanuel in the TJ, the prophet of the new time is mentioned. Did the Prophet Mohammed also mention this the prophet of the new time in his teachings? Like Christianity after many years of falsifications it is hard to know for sure if the Prophet Mohammed did speak of the prophet of the new time or if it was falsified, because mentioning the prophet of the new time would create a paradox to the well known Islamic teaching where the Prophet Mohammed is considered to be the final prophet. Nevertheless the name of the prophet of Islam is known as Mohammed Abdullah, and therefore the Mahdi/Mehdi, as Stated in one of the above Hadith, would have the same name, i.e. Mohammed Abdullah.

Can it really be so? What are the chances that Billy was given the combination of those two names out of thousands of Arabic names? On one hand we can imagine that the reason is that such a thing could have been set in motion a long time ago, and is a result of a direction taken in the distant past whereby the prophet of the new time would carry this name as well, because in most cases this person would not have survived in Islam's writings for so long if the name was not an Arabic one. On the other hand one can also claim that it was all a lie and that Billy gave himself this name knowing what it might cause. As the person that gave him this name has not been interviewed and nobody has claimed to have given him this name, it cannot be verified for sure (as proof of the genuineness of Billy's statements, see the photocopy of the corresponding certificate of June 26, 1967/Karachi, West Pakistan, which is included in the German version of this article).
What can be done, is to try to analyze Billy's position and what could have prompted him to fabricate such a lie. Billy has never intentionally lied about anything; he might have told incorrect things in the past but that was a result of being misinformed and was therefore not an intentional lie; but after all these years no one has proved nor has it been documented anywhere that he had deliberately lied to deceive or cheat someone. And a very important point is that he has never claimed to be a prophet, but people around Billy have recognized him as a wise teacher, dedicating his whole life to teaching us human beings, and never asking for anything in return. He has never shown any signs of wanting to promote himself over anyone, and from my personal experience he is one of the humblest and kindest persons I have ever met.

Please note that the views expressed in this article are neither of Billy nor that of FIGU. I take full responsibility for all the information written down in this article, and hope that it might give more light towards the case from a different perspective. And as a final note, since this is my first article, I would like to thank the Creation and the Plejarens for helping our development through Billy, and thank you ‹Billy› for not giving up on us. Since I was very young when I first heard about the Mahdi/Mehdi, I could only dream about the day when I could meet this person and hear what he has to say, because I knew already then that there was something wrong which needed some clarifications. About two years after finding out about Billy, I found out while reading the book ‹Einführung in die Meditation› that he had been given the name Mohammed Abdullah. My eyes filled with tears when I realised that I had actually found him in this lifetime. And since then, I have learned a lot from this wise person, and I hope I will be able to reflect the wisdom I have learned from him to the people that seek it, in the hope that one day his wisdom will bring true peace and freedom to the whole earth and the rest of the universe.

Salome,
H. al-Bakr, Irak

PS: The autor speaks German, English and Arabic.

Bevölkerungswachstum und Wirtschaftswachstum aus der Sicht eines Biologen

von Hennig Stieve, Deutschland

Wir haben nicht zu wenige Kinder, sondern wir sind zu viele Menschen!

In der Natur haben Lebewesen normalerweise mehr Nachkommen als überleben können. Trotz der natürlichen Überproduktion nehmen die Individuenzahlen der meisten Arten nicht laufend zu, weil viele Individuen durch Feinde, Krankheiten, Stress und andere Ursachen frühzeitig sterben. Überproduktion an Nachkommen ist ein wesentliches, aber teures Erfolgsrezept in der Evolution. Da die Nachkommen untereinander erblich verschieden sind, werden dabei viele zufällig verschiedene Möglichkeiten ausprobiert, um in der Umwelt zurechtzukommen. Da es Feinde und Konkurrenten und nicht genügend Lebensraum und Ressourcen für alle Nachkommen gibt, können nicht alle überleben. Viele von ihnen sterben (bevorzugt solche, die für die gerade herrschende Situation weniger geeignet sind) ohne sich fortzupflanzen (Selektion). Daher wachsen in der Natur Populationen nicht beliebig; die Populations-Dichte ist beschränkt. Die Wege, auf denen die Bevölkerungszunahme reguliert wird, sind bei verschiedenen Tier- und Pflanzenarten recht verschieden. Zwei Extreme:

Ungebremstes Bevölkerungswachstum führt in eine Katastrophe. Viele Arten leben nach einer Katastrophenstrategie: Blattläuse, Wanderheuschrecken, Lemminge und Pionierpflanzen (z.B. Ackerunkräuter) vermehren sich explosionsartig, wenn die Bedingungen günstig sind; später sterben die meisten von ihnen in Massensterben. Nahrungs- und Platzmangel, Infektionskrankheiten, Stress und Zunahme der Feinde sind häufige Ursachen. Anschliessend kann das Wachstum wieder von wenigen Individuen von neuem ausgehen. Bei manchen Arten mit langlebigen Individuen sterben die allermeisten Nachkommen in den frühesten Stadien. Eichen und Buchen produzieren eine riesige Zahl an Nachkommen, von denen die meisten als Sämlinge aus Lichtmangel zugrunde gehen. Nur ein winziger Bruchteil von ihnen wächst zu stattlichen Bäumen heran. Andere Arten, z.B. viele langlebige grössere Säugetiere (Elefanten, Hirsche und Menschenaffen), haben eine geringere Überproduktion an Nachkommen, doch auch ihre Populationsdichte wird durch Selektion begrenzt, wobei es nicht zu katastrophalen Massensterben kommen muss.

Einige Tierarten haben im Laufe der Evolution gelernt, ihre Vermehrung bei Bedarf selbst zu begrenzen. So gibt es Mäusearten, bei denen bei hoher Populationsdichte unter anderem durch Stress die Ei- und Samenreifung (selbst bei noch ausreichender Ernährung) eingeschränkt wird, schliesslich sogar aufhört, und Embryonen absterben. Manche Arten pflanzen sich unter schlechten Bedingungen weniger oder nicht fort (Beispiele: Mäusebussard und Eulen bei Mäuseknappheit). Ein besonderer Regulationsmechanismus ist z.B. von Krallenäffchen bekannt: Sie leben im tropischen Regenwald in Familienverbänden, in denen nur ein Weibchen Junge bekommt. Dieses ‹Alpha-Weibchen› sondert einen Duftstoff (ein Pheromon) ab, der bei den anderen Weibchen die Eireifung verhindert.

Arten können neue Lebensräume erschliessen, wodurch mehr Nachkommen überleben können. So hat der Mensch die ganze Erde besiedelt, auch indem er die Umwelt gewaltig verändert hat. Die Umweltbedingungen in der Nähe der Menschen sind auch für viele andere Arten attraktiv. Solche ‹Kulturfolger› können sich mit dem Menschen über die ganze Erde ausbreiten. Beispiele sind unter anderen Hausmaus, Haussperling, Wanderratte und Stadttaube. Manche von ihnen können sich in Menschennähe, wo sie kaum Feinde haben, so stark vermehren, dass sie zur Plage werden können und Menschen ihre Vermehrung einschränken. Hirsche und Rehe, die bei uns kaum noch Feinde haben, würden sich noch mehr vermehren, wenn nicht viele von ihnen durch Jäger getötet würden.

Die Menschen vermehren sich gewaltig; und sie haben heute ausser Krankheiten kaum noch artfremde Bedrohungen. Als Kulturschaffende und Kulturfolger erobern und beanspruchen sie immer mehr Raum der Erde, wobei dieser Raum für viele andere Arten verlorengeht. Die Menschheit ist dabei, die Lebensgrundlage für viele Tier- und Pflanzenarten und damit auch für kommende Menschengenerationen zu zer-

stören, zu verbrauchen. Seit vielen Jahrzehnten ist das Wachstum der Menschheit exponentiell. Wenn das so weiter geht, führt es zwangsläufig in Katastrophen. Viele Probleme werden durch Überbevölkerung verursacht. Krankheiten und Stress, Nahrungsmangel, Konkurrenz und schliesslich Kriege um Ressourcen und Raum sind drohende Gefahren von zu hohen Populationsdichten.
Überbevölkerung gibt es auch in Deutschland – nicht nur in Ländern wie Indien, China und Brasilien. Seit es Menschen gibt, haben in Deutschland noch nie so viele Menschen gelebt wie heute. Eigentlich sollten Menschen mit Vernunft in der Lage sein, ihre Populationsdichte auf ein erträgliches Mass zu regulieren. Dies geschieht aber bisher leider nicht genügend. Fortpflanzungstrieb, Tradition und religiöse Überzeugungen sind zu stark. Auch mangelndes Wissen und politischer Opportunismus verhindern wirksame Geburtenbeschränkung. In vielen westlichen Ländern hat die Geburtenrate mit steigendem Wohlstand und der Erhöhung der Lebenserwartung abgenommen. Dies ist möglicherweise eine vielleicht unbewusste Reaktion auf die Überbevölkerung. Die Abnahme der Geburten könnte darauf hinwirken, dass sich die Bevölkerungsdichte auf ein niedrigeres Mass einpendelt. Eine solche regulierende Reaktion greift allerdings in vielen vor allem wirtschaftlich schwachen Ländern noch nicht.
Seit einigen Jahren ist es auch vielen Politikern aufgefallen, dass in Deutschland und anderen westlichen Ländern der Anteil der Älteren erheblich zugenommen hat. Das gesellschaftliche Fürsorgemodell, nach dem die nachwachsenden Jungen die Alten mitversorgen, ist für die menschliche Gesellschaft bei nicht zu hohen Populationsdichten naheliegend. Bei einem grossen Übergewicht an Älteren passt dies aber nicht mehr. Und da fällt vielen nichts anderes ein, als zu fordern, es müssten bei uns mehr Kinder geboren werden. Aber das würde weitere Überbevölkerung bedeuten. Es sind stattdessen neue Lösungswege gefragt. Wir müssen nach intelligenten anderen Lösungen als den gewohnten suchen. Arbeit muss anders verteilt werden. Wenn es weniger junge Menschen gibt, um die vielen Alten zu versorgen, sollten arbeitsfähige Alte mithelfen, für andere Alte zu sorgen.
Oft wird hier noch eine Wartehaltung verteidigt: «Wir müssen erst dann etwas gegen die Überbevölkerung unternehmen, wenn dies auch viele andere Länder tun.» Aber auch die viel grössere Überbevölkerung in ärmeren Ländern ist kein Grund, jetzt in Deutschland noch nichts zu unternehmen. Wäre es nicht besser, einen vorbildlichen Weg zu suchen, bei dem wir mit kleineren Nachwuchszahlen eine ausgewogene gesellschaftliche Fürsorge zustande bringen?

Permanentes Wirtschaftswachstum auf Kosten anderer?

Es scheint so, als sei es heute ein von fast allen Wirtschaftlern, Politikern und Medien kritiklos akzeptiertes Credo, dass wir ein jährliches Wirtschaftswachstum von einigen Prozent brauchen. Ein stetiges Wachstum um beispielsweise 2% bedeutet aber ein exponentielles Wachstum – ins Grenzenlose; das sollten wir trotz unseres Pisa-Defizits einsehen können. (Viele Politiker wissen vielleicht nicht, was exponentielles Wachstum bedeutet, aber Frau Merkel, als Physikerin, sollte es wissen.) Wachstum – und schon gar exponentielles – darf es auf der begrenzten Erde heute nur in vorübergehenden Entwicklungsphasen geben, wenn es nicht in Katastrophen führen soll. Fortlaufendes Wirtschaftswachstum kann bei uns im wesentlichen nur auf Kosten anderer (schwächerer Länder und zukünftiger Generationen) erfolgen.
Die Weltwirtschaft scheint nach naturgegebenen Gesetzen zu verlaufen. Bisweilen führt sie zu Fehlentwicklungen: So wird unter anderem Milch und Schlachtvieh in ganz Europa über weite Strecken hin- und her gekarrt, weil es ‹ökonomischer› ist, als sie dort zu verarbeiten, wo sie erzeugt oder gebraucht werden. (Das hat auch ein bisschen von ‹Herren-Moral›: Die Armen können die Drecksarbeit leisten.) In Bielefeld und Halle werden Steine für Strassenpflaster aus China geholt, weil das so billig ist. Es scheint auch ‹ökonomischer›, defekte wertvolle Produkte wegzuwerfen, als sie zu reparieren. Für all das gibt es im Rahmen einer kurzfristigen Wirtschaftslogik plausible Gründe. Weil Energie bei uns verhältnismässig billig ist und Arbeit teuer, scheint es ‹ökonomisch›, unsere Ressourcen rücksichtsarm zu verbrauchen. Nach unserem fast einhellig akklamierten Wirtschaftssystem sollten wir sogar ein schlechtes Gewissen haben, wenn wir nicht mehr einkaufen, als wir brauchen.

Unser gegenwärtiges Wirtschaftssystem läuft langfristig in eine für die grössere Zahl der Menschen ungünstige Richtung. Wir sind dabei, durch unsere Wirtschaftspolitik unseren Kindeskindern die Lebensbedingungen zu verderben, aber kaum jemand ist ernsthaft daran interessiert, wie es unseren Urenkeln gehen wird. Viele Politiker und Wirtschaftler haben nicht die Einsicht oder den Mut zuzugeben, dass «Weitermachen mit immer mehr Wachstum» ein falscher Weg ist; andere meinen vielleicht, dass wir wenigstens noch ein paar Jahre so weitermachen können. Es fehlt an Entschlossenheit, zielstrebig zu versuchen, bessere, auch zunächst unpopuläre Wege zu gehen und es nicht späteren Generationen zu überlassen, mit dem Schaden, der heute angerichtet wird, zurechtzukommen. Vieles, was zu tun nötig ist, ist heute unpopulär und deshalb politisch kaum durchsetzbar. Aber sollten nicht die Medien eine Plattform bieten, auf der wir nach besseren Lösungen suchen? Sie könnten mehr dabei helfen, gute Wege zu bereiten, indem sie verschiedene Wirtschaftsmodelle kritisch diskutieren anstatt immer wieder nachzubeten: «Wir brauchen Wachstum, Wachstum, Wachstum!»
Wir müssen endlich lernen, mit dem Vorhandenen auszukommen – ohne ständiges Wirtschaftswachstum. Das sollte möglich sein. Die Biologie macht es uns vor: Organismen sind in mancher Hinsicht Modelle für Wirtschaftssysteme. Und der Mensch wächst nach seinem 20. Lebensjahr nicht mehr nennenswert; trotzdem kann er danach ohne Wachstum ein langes gesundes Leben führen. Da wirkt unser Geschrei nach Wachstum ein wenig pubertär: «Ich bin jetzt 18 Jahre alt und wachse kaum noch!» Da wir zur Zeit so auf Wachstum fixiert sind, nehmen wir überhaupt nicht wahr, wie gut es uns in Deutschland geht – im Vergleich zu den meisten Menschen auf der Welt.

Herr Stieve hat dem FIGU-Mitglied Achim Wolf am 26.6.07 die Erlaubnis erteilt, den Artikel dem WZ-Verlag zur Veröffentlichung zur Verfügung zu stellen. Prof. Dr. Hennig Stieve ist Biologe am Institut für Biologie II, Lehrstuhl für Zoologie/ Tierphysiologie an der RWTH Aachen gie/
(http://www.bio2.rwth-aachen.de/users/stieve/html/hennig.htm
E-Mail: STIEVE@RWTH-AACHEN.DE).

Hennig Stieve (2006): Bevölkerungswachstum und Wirtschaftswachstum aus der Sicht eines Biologen, Naturwissenschaftliche Rundschau 59(3), 80-83

Am selben Tag hat Herr Dr. Klaus Rehfeld von der Redaktion ‹Naturwissenschaftliche Rundschau›, Birkenwaldstrasse 44, 70191 Stuttgart (http://www.naturwissenschaftliche-rundschau.de) die gleichlautende Erlaubnis erteilt. Der Artikel ist im Februar 2006 in der Zeitschrift ‹Naturwissenschaftliche Rundschau›, 59. Jahrgang, Seite 80–83 erschienen.

Herr Dr. Rehfeld hat gleichzeitig nachgefragt, ob bei einer Veröffentlichung in einem FIGU-Bulletin der WZ-Verlag damit einverstanden wäre, dass die ‹Naturwissenschaftliche Rundschau› den Artikeltext auf ihre Homepage setzt. Im Gegenzug würde er darum bitten, dass der WZ-Verlag einen Link dorthin setzt, also z.B. in einem Bulletin. Bei einem Abdruck des Artikels möchte er um die genaue Quellenangabe und um Zusendung eines Belegheftes bitten (E-Mail: krehfeld@wissenschaftliche-verlagsgesellschaft.de).

Dem Ersuchen von Herrn Dr. Rehfeld wird natürlich entsprochen.

In Erinnerung an Premier Tony Blair

Aus ‹DIE ZEIT›, vom 14.06.2007, Nr. 25

Die Lüge als höhere Wahrheit

Eine Erinnerung an die überwältigende Schauspielkunst des Tony Blair.

Von Raymond Geuss

Tony Blair schuf sich eine moralische Phantasielandschaft, die er mit der Wirklichkeit verwechselte.

Im öffentlichen Leben wird häufig und auf vielfältige Weise gelogen. Finanzminister, die im Privatumgang vollkommen ehrlich sind, müssen sich gelegentlich gegen die Wahrheit versündigen, um notwendige währungspolitische Massnahmen durchzuführen, und Diplomaten sind gehalten, die Politik ihrer Regierung ins rechte Licht zu stellen, auch wenn sie wissen, dass sich gewisse lichtscheue Subtilitäten dieser Politik keiner allgemeinen Zustimmung erfreuen würden und daher besser unerwähnt blieben. Es gibt kleine verschämte Lügner, wie die meisten Opfer der besonders in Grossbritannien beliebten Sexskandale, und grosse, unverschämte Lügner, die genau wissen, was sie tun. Tony Blair gilt als einer der erfolgreichsten Labour-Politiker der letzten fünfzig Jahre und auch als einer der grössten Lügner. Wie reimt sich das zusammen?

Der Schlüssel zum Verständnis des Politikers Blair ist seine einzigartige Verbindung von extremer schauspielerischer Begabung und religiösem Eifer. Ein besonders hartes, aber treffendes Urteil über ihn hat seine ehemalige Kabinettskollegin Claire Short gefällt: «Blair ist es eigentlich ganz gleich, welches Stück gespielt wird, solange er die Hauptrolle hat.» Da es in einem Theaterstück gar nicht um Wahrheit geht, sondern lediglich um überzeugende Darstellung, wäre Tony Blair demnach ein gesinnungsloser Opportunist, der überzeugend wirkt, weil er in der Lage ist, zuerst sich selbst von der Wahrheit dessen, was er sagt, und von seiner eigenen Wahrhaftigkeit zu überzeugen.

Damit ist allerdings nicht das letzte Wort über den Fall Blair gesprochen, denn er ist auch ein gläubiger Christ, der in gewissem Sinne eine Moralisierung der Politik anstrebt. ‹Moralität› heisst im Westen überwiegend ein auf monotheistischen Restvorstellungen beruhender grosser Simplifikationsapparat: Es gibt einen strengen Unterschied zwischen einem unbedingt Guten und einem teuflisch Bösen, ohne Zwischenstufen. Der Mensch muss das Gute wählen und das Böse vermeiden beziehungsweise bekämpfen. Hier die richtige Wahl zu treffen ist von so unendlicher Wichtigkeit, dass alle anderen menschlichen Zwecke kaum ins Gewicht fallen. Angesichts der in diesem Weltbild enthaltenen Möglichkeiten zur Selbstinszenierung als Vorkämpfer des unbezweifelt Guten nimmt es nicht wunder, dass ein ehrgeiziger christlicher Politiker, zumal einer, der sowieso zum Schauspielen neigt, leicht in die Rolle des Gottesritters schlüpft.

Die grosse Stärke einer derart moralisierten Politik besteht darin, dass sie die Struktur gewisser dringlicher Entscheidungssituationen widerspiegelt. Manchmal kann man in der Tat nicht umhin, unter Zeitdruck zwischen gegebenen, schwerwiegenden Alternativen zu wählen. Als politische Grundeinstellung hat aber diese Denkweise massive Schwächen, verleitet sie doch dazu, blosse Interessenskonflikte als moralische Auseinandersetzungen zu missdeuten und ein vereinfachtes Gut-Böse-Schema auch auf andere Situationen zu projizieren. Sie entwertet das Verstehen, die Toleranz und Kompromissbereitschaft und die Suche nach neuen Möglichkeiten des entschärften Zusammenlebens zwischen Gegnern. Wer weiss, dass er die Weltsituation in Umrissen richtig überblickt und moralisch korrekt beurteilt, kann sich die Mühe einer genauen Kenntnisnahme der vielen Details sparen. Wenn die Aufgabe unendlich wichtig ist, sind kleine oder auch grössere Unwahrheiten lässliche Sünden. Was zählt schliesslich eine kleine Lüge verglichen mit der Bekämpfung des Terrors? Es hat vielleicht sogar etwas Heldenhaftes an sich, die eigene Seele um des Sieges der guten und gerechten Ordnung willen moralisch zu belasten.

Vor der Invasion des Iraks hat eine Gruppe führender Nahostexperten bei Tony Blair vorgesprochen, um ihn vor den Folgen einer unüberlegten Entscheidung zu warnen. Die Situation im Irak sei sehr komplex,

man könne das Gleichgewicht der politischen, religiösen, und nationalen Kräfte leicht stören, man müsse vorher genau wissen, was man vorhabe, wie man die Besetzung des Landes zu organisieren gedenke und so weiter. Blair soll nur widerwillig und gelangweilt zugehört haben, die Reden der Akademiker aber immer wieder mit derselben Frage unterbrochen haben: «Saddam ist aber ein Bösewicht, nicht wahr?» («But Saddam is evil, isn't he?»).

Selbstverständlich hat Blair eine Reihe ganz normaler, dicker Lügen erzählt und ist ein Meister im gezielten Gebrauch von Halbwahrheiten. So hat er das britische Parlament wiederholt über die Zielsetzung seiner Irakpolitik belogen. Dass Saddam Hussein einen Krieg verhindern und unbehelligt an der Macht bleiben könne, wenn er sich nur dem Willen der UN beuge, hat Blair monatelang verkündet, obwohl er schon mit George W. Bush beschlossen hatte, Saddam in jedem Fall, gegebenenfalls mit militärischer Gewalt, zu stürzen. Er hat vertrauliche, von den britischen Sicherheitsdiensten vorgelegte Analysen, die zum Schluss kamen, Hussein stelle keine Gefährdung des Friedens im Nahen Osten dar, in ihr Gegenteil verkehrt und in dieser gefälschten Form veröffentlicht. Die französische Position in der Frage der sogenannten ‹zweiten Irak-Resolution› hat er zielbewusst falsch dargestellt, um die ‹Schuld› für das Nichtzustandekommen dieser Resolution den Franzosen anzulasten. Von solchen Beispielen liessen sich noch weitere anführen.

Plumpe Lügen und systematisch irreführende Behauptungen unterminieren die demokratische Willensbildung und sind für den Lügner selbst nicht ungefährlich, da er ertappt werden kann. Verderblicher noch als die mit vollem Bewusstsein vorgetragene falsche Aussage ist aber die für Blair charakteristische Form der Unwahrheit: Die auf Wunschdenken, Selbsttäuschung und einem unendlichen Selbststilisierungsbedürfnis beruhende ‹Zurechtmachung› der Welt durch Unterdrückung unliebsamer und Erfindung falscher Tatsachen. Wer gewohnt ist, auf diese Weise vorzugehen, weiss am Ende selber nicht, woran er ist. Die kurzfristige argumentative Überlegenheit, die aus dem absoluten Vertrauen in die Richtigkeit des eigenen moralischen Urteils entsteht, paart sich mit der eventuellen Unfähigkeit, die Welt so zur Kenntnis zu nehmen, wie sie ist. Längerfristig können sich freilich die verachteten kleinen grauen Tatsachen auf eine ganz grausame Weise rächen.

Der ‹Modernisierer› Blair hat durch die Institutionalisierung neoliberaler Dogmen und durch eingreifende Privatisierungen im Gesundheits-, Bildungs-, Transport- und Sicherheitssektor eifrig den Abbau der Sozialdemokratie betrieben. Ausserdem hat er wesentliche Stützen der parlamentarischen Demokratie zerstört, individuelle Bürgerrechte beschränkt oder abgeschafft und als Erbschaft eine geschwächte, ideologisch ausgehöhlte Labour-Party hinterlassen. Die ursprüngliche aussenpolitische Hoffnung Blairs, als Pontifex Maximus eine Brücke zwischen den USA und der EU zu schlagen, scheiterte zum Teil an der sturen Inkompetenz und dem Herrschaftsanspruch der Bush-Regierung, zum Teil an der von Blair sicherlich als moralische Blindheit interpretierten Widerspenstigkeit der Europäer. Wenn seine Nachfolger überhaupt auf die Stimme des britischen Volkes hören, werden sie versuchen, auf Abstand zum ‹imperium americanum› zu gehen, ohne sich der EU näher anzuschliessen. Ob eine kohärente Politik unter solchen Vorzeichen überhaupt möglich ist und wie sie aussehen könnte, bleibt dahingestellt.

Tony Blair schuf sich seit September 2001 eine moralische Phantasielandschaft, die er zunehmend mit der Wirklichkeit verwechselte. Seine historische Bedeutung besteht darin, dass er der erste britische Politiker war, der seine ganze Politik den Erfordernissen des Scheins untergeordnet hat. Er hat die Möglichkeiten einer systematischen politischen Beherrschung des Informationsflusses klar gesehen und genutzt. Seine positiven politischen Bestrebungen führten zu nichts, aber der Apparat, den er ins Leben rief, hat überraschend gut funktioniert. Die bleibende Lehre, die Politiker nach Blair daraus ziehen werden, ist die Notwendigkeit, selbst so einen Apparat zu besitzen.

Der Amerikaner Raymond Geuss, Jahrgang 1946, lehrte Philosophie in Heidelberg, Chicago, Princeton und Hamburg, war Fellow am Wissenschaftskolleg in Berlin und ist «Reader in Philosophy» an der Universität von Cambridge in England. Auf Deutsch erschien von ihm zuletzt die Studie «Privatheit. Eine Genealogie» (Suhrkamp Verlag)

(Per E-Mail am 29.06.2007
Von: Margrit Edwards me10005@cam.ac.uk
An: Achim Wolf)

118 Tenison Road
Cambridge CB1 2DW
Grossbritannien
d. 29. June 2007

Achim Wolf

Sehr geehrter Herr Wolf,

Frau Viebrock (Die Zeit) hat Ihre Anfrage über die Möglichkeit einer Wiederveröffentlichung meines Artikels «Lüge als Höhere Wahrheit» an mich weitergeleitet. Als Autor des Artikels verfüge ich, glaube ich, über diese Rechte. Ich bin damit einverstanden, dass Sie den Artikel im Bulletin der FIGU (und auf deren Homepage) jetzt kostenlos veröffentlichen, unter der Bedingung, dass Sie mir ein Freiexemplar des betreffenden Bulletins zukommen lassen. Es freut mich, dass Ihnen der Artikel gefallen hat,

mit freundlichen Grüssen,

Ihr

Raymond Geuss

Demokratie wie sie ist und wie sie sein sollte

Das Wort ‹Demokratie› stammt aus dem Griechischen und bedeutet ‹Volksherrschaft› resp. ‹Herrschaft des Volkes›. Irrigerweise ist die Mehrheit der Erdenmenschen der Ansicht, die auf unserem Planeten nach den Prinzipien und Spielregeln der irdischen Politik praktizierten Formen der ‹Demokratie› seien echte Demokratieformen im wörtlichen Sinne. Das ist aber nicht der Fall, denn eine wahrheitsgemässe, direkte Demokratie ist nur dann gegeben, wenn tatsächlich alle Macht, Entscheidungsbefugnis und Gewalt direkt beim Volk liegt. Die führenden Kräfte müssen dabei vom Volk direkt bestimmt werden und dessen Beschlüsse getreu durchsetzen. Ausnahmslos alle Entscheidungen des Volkes müssen durch Mehrheitsbeschlüsse direkt und völlig unbeeinflusst von jeder Propaganda und ohne vorherige Absprachen zustande kommen. Andere Formen, wie die auf der Erde üblichen ‹Demokratien›, sind dies nur dem Namen nach. In Tat und Wahrheit sind sie nämlich nichts anderes als Parteien- und Regierungsdiktaturen, die sich betrügerisch das Etikett ‹Demokratie› ans Revers geheftet haben, selbst wenn sie sich hochtrabende Bezeichnungen wie ‹Repräsentative (nationale) Demokratie›, ‹Mehrheitsdemokratie›, ‹Konsens-/Konkordanzdemokratie›, ‹Delegative Demokratie› oder ‹Deliberative Demokratie› nennen.
Wirkliche Demokratie ist nur möglich, wenn das Volk in Einigkeit zusammensteht und sich dessen bewusst wird, dass es die Verantwortung in die eigene Hand nehmen muss, weil es allein der wirkliche und wahre Souverän des Staates ist. Doch leider hapert es bei den Menschen der Erde ganz gewaltig an diesem Bewusstsein sowie an der Verantwortung, dem Zusammengehörigkeitsgefühl und an der Einigkeit, weshalb

auch keine wahren Demokratien zustande kommen können, die diesen Namen auch verdienen. Die Gründe dafür können im grossen und ganzen wie folgt zusammengefasst werden:

1. Bewusstsein/Charakter der Menschen:
Mangelnde Verantwortungsbereitschaft für das eigene Leben und für das Wohl der Gemeinschaft; Gleichgültigkeit; Dummheit; Obrigkeitshörigkeit; kultreligiöse und sektiererische Verblendung; Unterdrückung der Selbständigkeit resp. Erziehung zur Unselbständigkeit; mangelnde Selbsterziehung; fehlendes Wissen bezüglich der eigenen Möglichkeiten und Pflichten; fehlende resp. mangelnde Kenntnis der schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetze und Gebote, wodurch im Denken der Menschen Unlogik, Desorientierung und Ziellosigkeit regieren, was sie manipulierbar macht.

2. Politik- und Parteiensysteme:
Undemokratische Strukturen des Politik- und Parteiensystems; mangelnde menschliche Qualifikation der Politiker und Verantwortlichen; Bestechung und Käuflichkeit; rechtliche Immunität von Politikern, Wirtschaftsführern und Verantwortlichen; Lobbyistentum; zügelloses Machtstreben; überbordender Materialismus; Manipulation des Volkes durch Propaganda; Wahlfälschungen und Wahlbetrug; unzureichend organisierte und überwachte Wahlsysteme; Vetternwirtschaft; Desinformation durch Medien usw.

3. Globale Überbevölkerung:
Armut, Gewalt, körperliche, bewusstseinsmässige und psychische Degeneration der Menschen werden durch die Überbevölkerung regelrecht herangezüchtet. Folgen davon: Störungen in der Persönlichkeitsentwicklung und im zwischenmenschlichen Bereich; Sitten- und Moralzerfall; auseinanderfallende Familien- und Gesellschaftsstrukturen; Chaos und Anarchie; Überhandnahme von rigiden Machtstrukturen; Werteverlust und Zusammenbruch von Gesetz und Ordnung.

Die freie Enzyklopädie Wikipedia definiert den Begriff ‹Politik› wie folgt:
«Der Begriff Politik wird aus dem griechischen Begriff ‹Polis› für Stadt oder Gemeinschaft abgeleitet. Er bezeichnet ganz allgemein ein vorausberechnendes, innerhalb der Gesellschaft auf ein bestimmtes Ziel gerichtetes Verhalten. Allerdings gibt es letztlich bis heute keine Einigkeit darüber, ob Macht, Konflikt, Herrschaft, Ordnung oder Frieden die Hauptkategorie von Politik ausmachen.»
(http://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Politik)

Schon in dieser Definition kommt klar zum Vorschein, wovon die Formen der irdischen Politik geprägt sind: Von verfilzten Parteiensystemen, in denen sich die Meinungen und Interessen der Parteien, ihrer Anhänger und Nutzniesser unvereinbar gegenüberstehen. Uneinigkeit und Streit sind die Folge davon, was wiederum verhindert, dass die erforderlichen logischen Massnahmen ergriffen werden. Das ‹vorausberechnende Verhalten› zielt dabei nicht auf das Gemeinwohl ab, sondern in erster Linie auf die Machterhaltung zu rein egoistischen Zwecken. In den Parteien herrscht nicht das demokratische Prinzip der freien Meinungsfindung, sondern ein terroristischer Meinungs- und Fraktionszwang, der Parteimitglieder und Abgeordnete zwingt, sich dem Willen der Parteibosse unterzuordnen und die eigene Meinung dem Diktat der Mächtigen zu opfern. Dass Abgeordnete bezüglich ihrer Entscheidungen nur dem eigenen Gewissen verpflichtet seien, wie es das Gesetz vorsieht, davon kann keine Rede sein. Die Parteiideologie/-philosophie resp. das Parteiprogramm entspricht einem Wunschbild, das nicht mit der Realität des menschlichen und gesellschaftlichen Lebens übereinstimmt.
Ein aktuelles Beispiel für das Versagen der Politik ist der G8-Gipfel der acht mächtigsten und wirtschaftskräftigsten Nationen (Deutschland, Frankreich, England, Italien, Japan, Kanada, Russland, USA und die Europäische Kommission) im Juni 2007 in Heiligendamm/Deutschland, wo unter anderem über Massnahmen zur Bekämpfung des Klimawandels verhandelt wurde. Einmal mehr blockierte der unfähige US-

Präsident Bush alle Bemühungen um das Zustandekommen effektiver Beschlüsse und Massnahmen. Anstatt schnell und effektiv zu handeln, werden von den Regierenden stets eigene wirtschaftliche, militärische und sektiererische Interessen verfolgt. Der eigentliche Grund des Klimawandels und vieler anderer Missstände auf der Erde wird dabei verbrecherisch und feige verschwiegen, nämlich das explodierende Wachstum der Erdbevölkerung mit allen schlimmen Folgen für Mensch, Umwelt und Planet (siehe FIGU-Bulletin Nr. 36, 37 und FIGU Offener Brief Nr. 1).

Das Hauptübel der irdischen Regierungsformen liegt darin, dass die Regierenden vom Volk nicht direkt gewählt und in ihre Ämter eingesetzt werden. In der Regel wird die Führung des Staates indirekt durch die gewählten Parteien und deren Bosse bestimmt. Die Bevölkerung erfüllt dabei im Grunde genommen nur den Zweck, die an die Macht strebenden Parteivertreter in bestimmten Zeitabständen mit ihren Stimmen zu unterstützen und ihnen damit alle Entscheidungsgewalt und Handlungsbefugnis zu übertragen, was von den Politikern heuchlerisch ‹Ausübung freier, demokratischer Wahlen› genannt wird. Dem Volk wird dadurch verunmöglicht, wirklich verantwortungsbewusste, wissende und weise Menschen und geeignete Führungskräfte durch direkte Wahlen einzusetzen. (Die aber, wie gerechterweise festgehalten werden muss, in der Regel auch nicht vorhanden sind, weil sie in den Parteien kaum oder keine Aufstiegsmöglichkeiten erhalten.) Vielmehr bestimmt ein korrupter Parteienapparat, der sich auf diktatorische Macht- und Hierarchiestrukturen stützt, wer die Regierung bildet und die Staatsgeschäfte ‹im Namen des Volkes› führt. Nach den Wahlen fühlen sich die Regierenden nur noch selten dem Volk und dem Allgemeinwohl verpflichtet, sondern nur noch dem Erhalt der eigenen Macht. Kritiker und Rivalen werden nach Möglichkeit ausgeschaltet und mit allen Mitteln mundtot gemacht, wozu auch Rufmord gehört. Um das Volk gefügig zu machen, bedienen sich die Parteien grossangelegter Propagandamaschinerien, die durch Staatsgelder, Steuern, Spenden und verdeckte Bestechungsgelder finanziert werden. Wird das Volk im Rahmen von Abstimmungen nach seinem Willen befragt, dann wird es vorher durch ‹meinungsbildende Massnahmen› derart verwirrt und verunsichert, dass ein Mehrheitsbeschluss in der Regel genau ins Konzept der Politiker passt. Unerwünschte Abstimmungsergebnisse werden von den Politikbonzen mit geheuchelter Toleranz zur Kenntnis genommen und sofort unterlaufen, wenn das Volk alles vergessen hat und in die gewünschte Gleichgültigkeit und Lethargie zurückgefallen ist. Notfalls lässt man das dumme Volk mit immer ‹neuen Vorlagen› solange über denselben Punkt abstimmen, bis das gewünschte Ergebnis vorliegt.

Betrachtet man neutral und unvoreingenommen die Art und Weise, wie in ‹demokratisch› regierten Staaten Entscheidungen zustande kommen, ist festzustellen, dass die Parteien – wie auch das bösartige EU-Krebsgeschwür – in Wahrheit diktatorische Machthaber sind, die das Volk suggestiv beeinflussen, wodurch dieses nicht mehr nach freiem Willen zu entscheiden vermag. Der Volkswille wird einfach verbrecherisch übergangen und ignoriert, wenn es der Politikmafia nicht ins Konzept passt. Das Volk ist allerdings zu grossen Teilen selbst an diesem Missstand schuld, weil ein einheitlicher, nach schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetzen und Geboten ausgerichteter Volkswille nicht existiert.

Gäbe es diesbezüglich Einigkeit unter den Völkern, dann wäre die logische Folge, dass

- Politiker, Regierende und sonstige Verantwortliche einen Nachweis über ihre Befähigungen erbringen müssten;
- das Volk einen Amtsinhaber sofort absetzen könnte, wenn dieser nachweislich unfähig oder nicht willens wäre, sein Amt nach Gesetz und Ordnung auszufüllen.

«Politik ist durch beständig verjüngte Illusion beseeltes Pendeln zwischen Anarchie und Tyrannei.»

Albert Einstein

Dieser Satz beschreibt die der Politik innewohnende Unfähigkeit, eine wirkliche Ordnung nach schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetzmässigkeiten zu schaffen. Solange die überwiegende Masse der Menschen sich nicht der Geisteslehre/Lehre des Lebens nach Nokodemjon/Henok zuwendet und in sich selbst und im

äusseren nicht wirklichen Frieden, Freiheit, Harmonie und Liebe erschafft, und die Politik nur danach strebt, das Volk für dumm zu verkaufen, es zu entmündigen, total zu überwachen, materiell auszubeuten und auf seine Kosten zu leben, kann es keinen wirklichen Frieden auf der Erde geben.

«Der Geist der Demokratie kann nicht von aussen aufgepfropft werden. Er muss von innen heraus kommen.»

Mahatma Ghandi

Um die Parteiensysteme zu überwinden, wäre es notwendig, den verbrecherischen Machenschaften der Parteien, Wirtschaftsbosse, Religionen, Sekten und Profiteure Widerstand entgegenzusetzen und durch eine wahrheitliche Demokratie zu ersetzen, in der das falsche Alte durch richtiges Neues abgelöst und ersetzt wird. Auch Mahatma Ghandi schaffte das nicht, weil er zwar durch eine ausgeartete Gewaltlosigkeit die Bevölkerung Indiens von der kolonialen Herrschaft des britischen Empire befreien konnte, sonst jedoch nichts erreichte. Hätte er Gewaltsame Gewaltlosigkeit zur Wirkung gebracht, hätte er nicht nur eine wirkliche Demokratie aufbauen, sondern auch das Kastenwesen sowie die ausgearteten religiösen und gesellschaftlichen Bräuche und alle anderen Falschheiten beseitigen und eine funktionierende Regierung nach den Gesichtspunkten des Volkswohles einsetzen müssen.
Erst wenn die Völker sich dessen bewusst werden, dass sie der eigentliche Souverän ihres Staates sind und dass die Regierenden und Führenden ausschliesslich zum Wohle ihrer Völker zu beschliessen und zu handeln haben, werden sie sich von ihren Tyrannen befreien und wahre Demokratien verwirklichen können. Diese Einsicht und Erkenntnis müsste sich im ganzen Volk verbreiten, damit es in Einigkeit den richten Weg zur Demokratie einschlagen und gehen kann. Das wird aber erst dann möglich, wenn ein grosser Teil der Menschen in bewusster Selbstverantwortung lebt und nach besten Möglichkeiten im Sinne der schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetze und Gebote denkt, fühlt und handelt. Heute ist das leider erst nur in kleinen Gruppen möglich, die sich nach den schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten ausrichten. Solange die grosse Masse der Menschen nicht über die schöpferische Wahrheit belehrt wird und ihre Obrigkeitshörigkeit nicht ablegt, lässt sie sich weiterhin willenlos von verantwortungslosen Regierungen und von den Irr- und Wahnsinnslehren der sie versklavenden Religionen und Sekten gängeln und opfert ihre Freiheit und Selbständigkeit auf dem blutigen Altar von Gläubigkeit und Materialismus.

«Politik ist die Summe der Mittel, die nötig sind, um zur Macht zu kommen und sich an der Macht zu halten und um von der Macht den nützlichsten Gebrauch zu machen.»

Machiavelli, um 1515

Die Motivation der meisten Politiker wird nicht durch den Willen bestimmt, dem Volk selbstlos zu dienen und den Volkswillen als ausführendes Organ umzusetzen, ohne eigenmächtig und ohne Volksmandat zu handeln – wie es gut und wünschenswert wäre. Vielmehr geht es ihnen meist um die Befriedigung ihrer Machtgier, das Streben nach materiellem Reichtum und ein luxuriöses Leben, das Erpressen sexueller Dienste und Ausschweifungen von den von ihnen Abhängigen usw. Oft werden sie angetrieben durch einen übermässigen Geltungstrieb, Selbstsucht und Egoismus sowie fehlende Menschlichkeit und die Unfähigkeit, Verantwortung zu tragen. Stattdessen klopfen sie lieber selbstherrlich grosse Sprüche, boxen sich durch Rücksichtslosigkeit, Mobbing und Kriecherei nach oben und gehen manchmal sogar im wörtlichen Sinn über Leichen. All dies verkörpert die ausgeartete Form der irdischen Politik. Eine neutral-postiv-ausgeglichene Form der Politik, wie sie auf der Erde sehr wohl möglich und dringend nötig wäre, bezeichnet der folgende Leitsatz:

«Politik ist die Gesamtheit aller Aktivitäten zur Vorbereitung und Herstellung gesamtgesellschaftlich verbindlicher und/oder am Gemeinwohl orientierter und der ganzen Gesellschaft zugute kommender Entscheidungen.»

Thomas Meyer

Wer eine Gemeinschaft wahrheitlich zu deren Wohl leiten und führen will, muss in vielerlei Hinsicht als wahrer Mensch gebildet sein und wissen, wovon er spricht und wie er gemäss der jeweiligen Situation und den jeweiligen Erfordernissen zu handeln hat, um vorausschauend, aufbauend und fortschrittlich zu wirken. Ein solcher Mensch erteilt seinen Mitmenschen stets nur wohldurchdachte und nach den schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetzen und Geboten ausgerichtete Ratschläge und arbeitet dementsprechende Richtlinien aus, wonach dann die Menschen nach eigenem Ermessen und in freier Entscheidung alles annehmen oder von sich weisen können. Dazu gehören auch Massnahmen, die dem Unbedarften hart erscheinen mögen, die jedoch zur Abwendung schlimmer Folgen notwendig sind, wie z.B. ein sofortiger Geburtenstopp resp. Geburtenkontrollen nach harten, aber humanen Richtlinien im Falle der Überbevölkerung. Aus dem Annehmen oder Verwerfen der Ratgebungen entstehen bestimmte Folgen, die entsprechend der vorausgehenden Ursache zur Wirkung kommen. Handelt der Mensch richtig, dann erntet er Gutes resp. Ausgeglichenes. Handelt er falsch resp. schöpfungswidrig, wird er die negativen Früchte seines Tuns resp. seiner Versäumnisse ernten. Ein wahrer Weiser erteilt nur dann Befehle zum Wohle der gesamten Menschheit, wenn die Menschen noch nicht in der Lage sind, die Folgerichtigkeit dieser Anweisungen zu erkennen. Dies im Gegensatz zu Politikern, dem Militär, Papst und Gurus usw., die nach eigenem Gutdünken und zu ihrem eigenen Nutzen Befehle erteilen.

Richtiges Führen und Leiten setzt ein grosses Mass an Bescheidenheit, Neutralität, Antimaterialismus, Geduld, Frieden, Liebe und Verstehen voraus, zudem ein grosses Wissen sowie eigens erarbeitete und durch Lebenserfahrung aufgebaute Weisheit. Diese Art von Lebensweisheit war und ist in hochentwickelter Form den wahren Propheten eigen, die von Zeit zu Zeit in Erscheinung getreten sind. Die Menschheit sollte sich glücklich schätzen, dass dies jetzt wieder der Fall ist, und zwar in der Person von ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, dem Propheten der Neuzeit. Menschen wie er sollten es sein, denen die Völker vertrauen, nämlich tugendvollen Menschen, die weise, selbstlos und von Liebe geleitet handeln. Würden die Ratgebungen und Richtlinien dieser Weisen konsequent befolgt, dann könnte das Paradies auf Erden verwirklicht werden. Die Menschen sollten daher auf die Ratgebungen der Wissenden und Weisen hören, sie durch eigene Gedankenarbeit ergründen und ihre Logik und Gerechtigkeit nachvollziehen, wodurch sie ihre hohen Werte erkennen könnten. Sie würden sich dadurch nach und nach zu selbstdenkenden, eigenverantwortlichen Menschen entwickeln und ihrer Evolution genüge tun.

«Das Verhängnis unserer Kultur ist, dass sie sich materiell viel stärker entwickelt hat als geistig (bewusstseinsmässig).»

Albert Schweitzer

Eine wahre Demokratie setzt voraus, dass die Menschen einander alle als absolut gleichwertig anerkennen und sich bewusst werden, dass jeder Mensch seine eigenen Aufgaben nach besten Kräften im Dienste und zum Wohle aller auszuüben hat. Die Tugenden des Menschseins wie wahrer innerer Frieden, Respekt vor dem Leben, Toleranz, Güte, Geduld, Liebe und Nächstenliebe sind dabei äusserst hilfreich. Der Mensch muss lernen, seine Emotionen, seinen Egoismus, seine Triebe und seine Gier nach allem Materiellen zu zügeln und zu kontrollieren, was er durch das Studium der Geisteslehre resp. die Lehre des Lebens und das regelmässige Üben einer zweckmässigen Meditation erlernen kann.

Das Verwirklichen einer wahren Demokratie setzt aber auch voraus, dass die wichtigsten schöpferisch-natürlichen Grundsätze und Richtlinien gelernt, erkannt und befolgt werden. Dazu gehört die Einsicht, dass jeder Mensch in alleiniger und vollumfänglicher Verantwortung die Folgen seines Tuns tragen muss. Mit ihrem Denken setzen die Menschen ursächliche Kräfte ihres Bewusstseins und ihrer Psyche in Bewegung, die schöpfungsgesetzmässig zu ganz bestimmten Wirkungen führen und wiederum die ursächlichen Kräfte für neue Wirkungen sind. Jeder einzelne ist also mitverantwortlich, um nach und nach wahre Demokratien zu verwirklichen, denn jeder Mensch kann und soll immer bei sich selbst beginnen, wenn er etwas Gutes und Fortschrittliches erreichen will.

Zitat aus FIGU-Bulletin Nr. 60:

Demokratie bedeutet, dass das Volk in Einigkeit über das Wohl des Staates und der Bevölkerung bestimmt – doch was als Demokratie tatsächlich vom Volk und von den Regierenden verstanden, gehandhabt sowie ausgeübt wird, ist eine Politform, die von den Staatsmächtigen und von einer sehr dummen Mehrheit des Volkes unheilvoll und dem Wohl feindlich regiert wird.

Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Billy, Freitag, 4. Februar 2005, 00.55 Uhr

Achim Wolf, Deutschland

Wer Wind sät, wird Sturm ernten

Betrachten wir die geschichtlichen und die damit verbundenen militärischen Ereignisse der letzten Jahre, so wird deutlich, dass mit grosser Wahrscheinlichkeit ein neuer Militärschlag vor der Türe steht. Unter der Federführung der USA und in Zusammenarbeit mit Israel – wie könnte es auch anders sein – ist man dabei, den sogenannten ‹Präventivschlag› gegen den Iran und seine Atomanlagen nicht mehr nur vorzubereiten, sondern in absehbarer Zeit auch umzusetzen. Die Propagandamaschinerie ist, wie damals in Afghanistan und im Irak, schon angelaufen. «Kampf gegen den Terror», «Schutz der Demokratie», «für Frieden und Freiheit» usw. – die üblichen Standardargumente und Kriegsparolen sind bereits im Umlauf, so formuliert, als gäbe es keine Alternative mehr zu einem militärischen Vorgehen. Natürlich ist immer die andere Seite schuld daran, dass es zu einem Konflikt kommt, während man selbst nur um den Frieden und den Schutz der eigenen Freiheit bemüht ist. Der neue Angstgegner ist bereits ausgemacht und die Bevölkerung der sogenannten ‹zivilisierten Welt› wird, wie schon im Falle des Iraks und Afghanistans, verbal auf einen Militärschlag vorbereitet. Es ist sicherlich nur noch eine Frage der Zeit, bis der Angriff ausgeführt und versucht wird, die iranische Atomanlage mit neuesten und modernsten Waffen dem Erdboden gleichzumachen.

Jeder, der Bush und seine Verbündeten kennt und ihre Handlungsweise erlebt hat, weiss, dass sie nur die Sprache der Gewalt, des Terrors und des Krieges kennen. Friedliche, politische Lösungen haben da keinen Platz. Abgesehen davon, dass weder der Terrorkrat Bush noch der israelische Terrorministerpräsident Olmert ein wirkliches Interesse daran haben, Probleme auf friedliche Weise, also durch Vernunft und Verstand, zu lösen. Beide sehen im Krieg ein legitimes Mittel, um die eigenen Interessen mit Gewalt durchzusetzen. Der Terrorkrat, Massenmörder, Kriegshetzer und Terrorist Bush hat sich zum Ziel gesetzt, während seiner Amtszeit im Nahen Osten den ‹American Way of Life› mit Krieg, Gewalt und Terror durchzusetzen. Dieses Ziel wird zwar schon seit Jahrzehnten von der US-amerikanischen Aussenpolitik angestrebt, jedoch von keinem anderen Präsidenten vor Bush so hemmungslos, ausgeartet, gleichgültig, unbelehrbar und gnadenlos verfolgt und umgesetzt. Der religiöse Fanatismus dieses US-Präsidenten und die Folgen seiner Kriegs- und Terrorpolitik haben zigtausende Menschen das Leben gekostet, wodurch er sich einen Namen als politischer Massenmörder gemacht hat. Zusammen mit anderen Machthabern steht er auf der gleichen Stufe mit Hitler, Stalin und zahlreichen Diktatoren und Fanatikern, die durch Massenmord, Terror, Krieg und die Unterdrückung der Menschenrechte in die Menschheitsgeschichte eingegangen sind. Die Unverfrorenheit, mit der George W. Bush die Menschenrechte und Menschenpflichten mit Füssen tritt, ist durch nichts zu überbieten.

Auch der israelische Terror-Ministerpräsident Olmert hat mit dem Überfall auf den Libanon bewiesen, dass er, wie schon zahlreiche andere Ministerpräsidenten vor ihm, vor nichts zurückschreckt und dass Menschlichkeit, Vernunft und Verstand etc. keinerlei Bedeutung und keinen Wert für ihn haben. Andersdenkende Menschen und Kulturen haben für Olmert und Bush keinerlei Existenzberechtigung, wenn sie nicht bereit und willens sind, sich ihren Vorstellungen anzupassen. Für diese beiden Politiker sind andersdenkende

Menschen minderwertig, weshalb sie sich – egal was sie unternehmen – immer im Recht fühlen und deshalb vor nichts zurückschrecken, um die nach ihrer Ansicht Minderwertigen zu bekämpfen.
Betrachtet man diese beiden Politiker und ihre Anhänger, neben den zahlreichen anderen Terroristen, Fanatikern, Warlords und Kriegstreibern, die auf unserem Planeten wüten, fühlt man sich an die Zeiten des Zweiten Weltkrieges erinnert, als die ‹Deutsche Herrenrasse› mit ihrem Führer die Welt in Brand steckte und sich über alles, was mit Menschenwürde und Menschenrechten zu tun hatte, hinwegsetzte und diese mit Füssen trat. Die Methoden, mit denen Bush und Olmert die menschlichen Grundrechte und moralischen Werte mit Füssen treten und über Bord werfen, sind im modernen Informationszeitalter einzigartig und zeigen, in welchem Sumpf und Abgrund wir wirklich stecken. Andersdenkende sind sofort verdächtig und werden weltweit abgefangen, entführt und an Orte gebracht, an denen es keinerlei Menschenrechte und keinen juristischen Beistand gibt, wo ihnen unter übelster Folter Geständnisse und Informationen abgezwungen werden. Guantánamo existiert als modernes Konzentrationslager noch immer unter den Augen der Öffentlichkeit, und die westlichen Demokratien und ihre Politiker sind unfähig, zu feige, zu inkompetent und zu machtlos, um für die sofortige Auflösung dieses Terrorlagers zu sorgen. Niemand wird für die Existenz dieses Lagers zur Verantwortung gezogen. Kein westlicher Politiker protestiert effizient und nachdrücklich dagegen, und niemand fordert unmissverständlich die Schliessung dieses Gulags des 21. Jahrhunderts. In welcher Zeit leben wir, dass solches heute noch möglich ist?
Haben uns die irdische Geschichte und vor allem die Diktatur des Nationalsozialismus in Europa vor 60 Jahren nicht deutlich genug gezeigt, wohin die grenzenlose Ausartung eines Regimes und seiner Mitläufer und Mittäter führen kann, wenn man ihnen freie Hand lässt? Bush und seine Anhänger und Mitläufer wiederholen die geschichtlichen Ereignisse dieser Zeit so selbstverständlich und ungeschoren, dass man vor lauter Ohnmacht und Verzweiflung nur noch die Hände über dem Kopf zusammenschlagen kann.
Hat uns der Stalinismus nicht gezeigt, wohin die Geschichte führt, wenn die Herrscherclique das eigene Volk in seinen Grundrechten einschränkt, bevormundet, bespitzelt, ermordet, deportiert und tyrannisiert? George W. Bush hat auch diesen Weg bereits eingeschlagen und setzt ihn konsequent um. Die Pressefreiheit in den USA ist bereits massiv eingeschränkt und wird durch Bush-Mitläufer und Helfershelfer unterwandert und manipuliert. Menschen werden eingeschüchtert und die Angst geht um, denn wer sich öffentlich frei gegen die Regierung und ihre Machenschaften äussert, verliert unter Umständen seinen Job und seine Existenz. Noch nie wurden durch den NSA und sonstige Geheimdienste über die eigene Bevölkerung so viele Daten, Informationen usw. gesammelt wie zur Zeit von Bush. Dass wir die Wiederholung der Geschichte der letzten 60 Jahre wieder so hautnah miterleben können, als sei es gestern gewesen, mit all ihren negativen und zerstörerischen Auswirkungen, schien früher unmöglich. Es schien, als hätten wir die Zeiten des Kalten Krieges, der Gewalt und des Terrors überwunden. George W. Bush hat mit seiner Politik dafür gesorgt, dass 60 Jahre überwunden geglaubter irdischer Geschichte mit all ihrer Propaganda, ihrem Hass und der Kreuzzug-Mentalität wieder neu aufleben konnte und nun unseren Planeten zu zerreissen droht.
Es gibt wieder eine einfache Unterteilung der Menschen und der verschiedenen Kulturen in gut und böse, weiss und schwarz, richtig und falsch. Geschichtliche Realität und wissenschaftliche Fakten werden so lange zerredet und verdreht, bis am Ende Gott den Menschen geschaffen hat. Alle wissenschaftlichen Erkenntnisse werden negiert, ausradiert oder manipuliert, weil sie nicht in das religiös-fanatische Weltbild der Bush-Clique passen. Am Ende steht die Bibel als Beweis für die menschliche Entstehungsgeschichte und alle wissenschaftlichen Erkenntnisse werden einfach beiseite geschoben.
Wichtige Ämter sind von Bush-Gefolgsleuten besetzt, die auch nach seiner Amtszeit den eingeschlagenen Weg weitergehen sollen, denn selbst nach dem Ende der terroristischen Bush-Ära fühlen sich verschiedene Politiker seiner Partei bestärkt, in seine Fussstapfen zu treten und seine Zerstörungspolitik weiterhin zu betreiben. Die Büchse der Pandora wurde geöffnet, und sie wird sich nicht automatisch mit dem Ende der Ära Bush schliessen, weil die Auswirkungen seiner Kriegspolitik noch bis weit in die Zukunft anhalten werden.

Tragisch daran ist in erster Linie der Umstand, dass Bush für seine Kriegs- und Terrorpolitik nur auf geringen Widerstand trifft und man den demokratischen Staaten im Westen und in Europa vollkommenes Versagen vorwerfen muss, weil ihm niemand wirklich die Stirn bietet und ihn stoppt. Im Gegenteil, betrachtet man die Mitläufer und Mittäter, vor allem der gegenwärtigen deutschen Regierung um die Bundeskanzlerin Angela Merkel, die mit ihrer Partei bereits den Irak-Krieg unterstützte und die nichts unterlässt, um sich Bush vor die Füsse zu werfen und ihn speichelleckend zu unterstützen, dann muss man sich schämen, ein Mensch zu sein. Diese Frau und ihre politischen Anhänger sind das Schlimmste, was Deutschland widerfahren konnte, und sie öffnen der US-amerikanischen Terrorpolitik Tür und Tor. Schlimmer noch, sie machen die US-Politik salonfähig, indem sie Partnerschaft, Freundschaft und Verbundenheit demonstrieren.
Was haben unsere Eltern und Grosseltern nicht alles unternommen, um mit ihrer Hände Arbeit nach dem Zweiten Weltkrieg Europa wieder aufzubauen und wirtschaftlich sowie politisch zu festigen, und sie haben alles darangesetzt, moralische, menschliche und ethische Grundwerte zu erarbeiten, an denen wir uns ausrichten können, auf dass sich die Zeiten des Zweiten Weltkrieges nicht mehr wiederholen. Wir haben alle dabei versagt, die hart erarbeiteten Werte unserer Väter weiterzuvermitteln und aufrechtzuhalten. Wir haben alle nichts getan und sind unfähig, feige und willenlos und bauen wie schon immer im blinden Vertrauen auf unsere unfähigen politischen Führer, gleich welcher Partei, von denen wir uns erhoffen, dass sie im Interesse ihres Landes und Volkes das Richtige unternehmen. Solange die Völker der Welt ihre Politiker nicht zum Teufel jagen und endlich die Verantwortung in Form einer direkten Demokratie selbst übernehmen, so lange werden die Politiker auch weiterhin verantwortlich sein für die globalen und landesspezifischen Probleme, deren Verursacher sie sind. Die Politik handelt in jeder Hinsicht verweichlicht und inkonsequent, weshalb der totale moralische, globale und gesellschaftliche Zusammenbruch, der bereits begonnen hat, nur noch eine Frage der Zeit ist. Statt den rapiden Zerfall zu stoppen, wird stattdessen mit der US-Administration eine terroristische Scheindemokratie unterstützt, deren einziges Bestreben es ist, die Weltherrschaft zu erlangen. Wie kein anderer westlicher Politiker, ausser dem ehemaligen englischen Ministerpräsidenten und Speichellecker Blair, unterstützt Angela Merkel die Kriegspolitik der USA und hat bis heute nichts unternommen, um die US-Gewaltpolitik aufzuhalten. Einige wenige verantwortungsbewusste Staaten innerhalb Europas unter deutscher, französischer und russischer Federführung sprachen sich seinerzeit gegen den Krieg im Irak aus und waren sich ihrer menschlich-moralischen Verantwortung bewusst, als sie sich dem Terrorkrieg verweigerten. Diesen Widerstand und Gegenpol zur US-Politik gibt es nicht mehr, und so kann Bush walten und schalten wie er will.
George W. Bush hält die gesamte Welt zum Narren, und wir rauschen alle immer weiter ungebremst in eine globale Katastrophe hinein, die durch diesen Mann und all jene, welche ihn unterstützen, ausgelöst wird. Egal wie viele unschuldige zivile und sonstige Opfer es kostet, seine Durchhalteparolen ändern nichts an der katastrophalen Realität. Schon als Gouverneur von Texas war ihm Menschlichkeit ein Fremdwort, weshalb unter seinem Regime alle Todeskandidaten hingerichtet wurden. Die technologisch hochgerüsteten US-Militärs dürften ihm bei seiner Terrorpolitik auch in Zukunft hilfreiche Dienste erweisen, wenn im Namen von Demokratie und Kampf gegen den Terror usw. wieder einmal die Bomben fallen und Familien und unschuldige Menschen die Opfer seiner Terrorpolitik werden. Unterstützt durch seine Anhänger, Mitläufer und Mittäter, den Blairs, Merkels und Co., suchte er sich diesmal den Iran als neuen Angstgegner und Bedrohung der sogenannten westlichen Freiheit aus. Die US-amerikanische Propagandamaschinerie ist bereits angelaufen, und die deutschen Politiker übernehmen wie in der Vergangenheit beim Überfall auf Afghanistan und den Irak allzu gerne den gleichen Wortlaut und die gleichen Parolen, und erneut haben Lügen, falsche Behauptungen, Angst, Hass und Drohgebärden Hochkonjunktur.
Das iranische Atomprogramm und verschiedene iranische politische und religiöse Oberhäupter und Fanatiker, die in ihrem kranken Wahn, Machtgehabe und religiösen Fanatismus keine Gelegenheit auslassen, z.B. den Holocaust zu leugnen und sich Israel von der Landkarte weggeweht zu wünschen, tragen ein übriges dazu bei, den Konflikt anzuheizen. Auch wenn der Bau von Atombomben im Vordergrund steht und der Westen wirklich Probleme bekommt, wenn dieses Land erst einmal über Atomwaffen ver-

fügt, gibt es keinerlei Rechtfertigung, den Iran in Form eines militärischen Erstschlages auf die Atomanlagen anzugreifen. Vielmehr wäre es die Aufgabe der Weltgemeinschaft gewesen, den Zugang zum Know-how für die Produktion solcher Waffen zu verhindern und es dem Iran zu verunmöglichen, an dieses Wissen zu gelangen. Dieses Recht bestünde aber auch nur dann, wenn alle Länder, allen voran die USA, Israel und Russland, die eigenen Atomwaffen abbauen und total vernichten würden. Vergessen wir auch nicht, dass es bisher nur ein einziges Land gab, das über diese Waffen verfügte und auch skrupellos genug war, diese einzusetzen, nämlich die USA. Dass damals zigtausende Zivilisten umkamen und man dies mit den gleichen Propaganda-Feldzügen zu rechtfertigen suchte, wie sie heute wieder gebraucht werden, zeigt, wie sich die Geschichte wiederholt und wie wenig wir aus ihr gelernt haben. Es gab keine Rechtfertigung für den Einsatz dieser beiden Atombomben, und es klingt unglaublich, wenn das Land, das diese Waffen entwickelte, sie einsetzte und dadurch seine Skrupellosigkeit, Unmenschlichkeit und moralische Primitivität bewies, sich heute das Recht herausnimmt, anderen diese Waffen zu verweigern und darüber zu entscheiden, wer sie haben darf und wer nicht.

Im Westen ist durch die US-Propaganda das Bild entstanden, jeder orientalisch wirkende Bartträger mit einem anderen Glauben als dem Christentum sei ein potentieller Terrorist. Schlimmer noch, glaubt man der US-Propaganda, handelt es sich bei den Taliban und ihren Anhängern um minderwertigere Lebensformen, die es auszuradieren gilt. Fragt man einen Taliban nach seinen Beweggründen gegen den Westen zu kämpfen, ist als Triebfeder überwiegend religiöser Fanatismus im Spiel. Fragt man einen US-Soldaten, warum er gegen die Taliban kämpft, finden wir in seinen Argumenten den gleichen Fanatismus, auch wenn dieser nicht immer religiös motiviert ist. Den gleichen Fanatismus legen mit Ausnahmen auch viele US-Bürger und US-Politiker an den Tag. Es geht um die eigene Freiheit, Demokratie und Frieden usw., die zu verteidigen sind, und deshalb gilt es, den Feind, also den Andersdenkenden und kulturell anders Ausgerichteten, zu vernichten, weil er als Bedrohung betrachtet wird.

Beide Seiten sehen den anderen immer nur als Bedrohung und finden in ihren Argumenten die Berechtigung, um diesen anzugreifen, zu töten und zu vernichten. Die Argumente sind teilweise zwar unterschiedlich, aber der Fanatismus ist auf beiden Seiten stets der gleiche. Man unterstellt der anderen Seite Unmenschlichkeit und betrachtet sich selbst als den Bewahrer von Menschenrechten und Frieden. Es bleibt dabei immer bei einfachen und oberflächlichen Argumenten, die den jeweiligen Beteiligten, egal welcher Seite sie angehören, als Rechtfertigung für ihre Aktionen gelten. Dabei sind diese Argumente so oberflächlich und primitiv, dass es ein Leichtes ist, Mitläufer und Anhänger zu finden, die sich für den jeweiligen Standpunkt stark machen – und selbst unternimmt man keinerlei Anstrengungen, um diese Parolen zu hinterfragen und sich in Eigenverantwortung damit auseinanderzusetzen. Menschenrechte und Menschenpflichten, der Schutz und Erhalt menschlichen Lebens und das Verständnis für den andern haben dabei keinen Platz, weshalb auch niemand versucht, sich einmal in den Gegner hineinzuversetzen.

Es ist einfach, Hass und Gewalt zu säen, und sehr schwer, Frieden zu schaffen und ihn zu bewahren. Es ist sehr einfach, Leben zu vernichten oder ihm Schaden zuzufügen, und äusserst mühevoll, es zu bewahren und zu beschützen. Es ist so einfach, dem anderen die Schuld für alles in die Schuhe zu schieben, und es braucht so unglaublich viel Selbstdisziplin, Eigenverantwortung und Menschlichkeit, sein eigenes Denken und Verhalten zu hinterfragen und sich Fehler einzugestehen.

Wie lange braucht doch das menschliche Leben von der Zeugung bis zur Geburt, von der Kindheit bis zum Erwachsenwerden. – Jahrzehnte der Erziehung, Erfahrungen, Freude und Leid, Liebe und Tod, alles wird beendet, wenn wir erschossen oder von einer Bombe zerrissen und getötet werden. Es ist eben sehr einfach, menschliches Leben zu vernichten – es ist nur eine Frage der Argumente und der Betrachtungsweise, und schon gilt das menschliche Leben nichts mehr und es wird weggeworfen, weil eine Handvoll Politiker, religiöse Fanatiker, Mörder und sonstiges Gesindel sich dazu entschlossen haben, die Menschen gegeneinander aufzuhetzen.

Wohin uns diese Mentalität und Ausrichtung führt, sehen wir am israelisch-palästinesischen Konflikt. Keine der beiden Seiten, oder vielmehr keiner der politischen Führer, ist in der Lage, endlich für Frieden zu

sorgen. Seit Jahrzehnten bekämpft man sich bis aufs Blut mit zigtausend Toten auf beiden Seiten. Dadurch wurde dieser Konflikt nicht gelöst, und scheinbar ist die Mehrheit auf beiden Seiten nicht wirklich interessiert an einer Lösung. Im Gegenteil, es wird alles unternommen, um der anderen Seite die Schuld am Konflikt unterzujubeln, und man macht weiter wie bisher – was für ein Irrsinn menschlicher Inkompetenz und moralischer Ausartung!

Die propagandistischen Meldungen westlicher Geheimdienste und Mutmassungen usw., die in regelmässigen Abständen an die Öffentlichkeit dringen, damit wir uns ja nicht zu sicher fühlen und uns immer wieder in Erinnerung gerufen wird, dass wir bedroht und dem Terror ausgeliefert sind, verfehlen ihre Wirkung zumindest bei unseren Politikern nicht. Wie zu alten Stasi-Zeiten wird immer mehr auf Einschränkung der Bürgerrechte und Bespitzelung gesetzt. Diese lautlose und subtile Bedrohung ermöglicht es den Geheimdiensten, in ganz neuen Dimensionen zu arbeiten, zu bespitzeln und – wie Guantánamo zeigt – auch hemmungslos und legal zu foltern. Die elementarsten menschlichen Grundwerte werden ausgehebelt, indem man Menschen abfängt, sie entführt und an Plätze bringt, wo sie gefoltert werden dürfen. So weit ist es also mit unserer westlichen Demokratie gekommen, dass wir in Europa solches zulassen und billigen, indem wir nichts, aber auch gar nichts Wirkungsvolles gegen den religiös-fanatischen US-Präsidenten unternehmen, der moralisch Amok läuft und dem jedes Mittel recht ist, um andere Länder zu kriminalisieren, zu überfallen und zu terrorisieren, nur weil sie nicht seinem eigenen Weltbild entsprechen.

Als Nebenprodukt der sogenannten Terrorbekämpfung werden die Rechte des einzelnen immer weiter eingeschränkt, angeblich nur zum Schutz der Allgemeinheit. Sogar in Deutschland gibt es Politiker, die so ausgeartet sind, dass sie die Meinung vertreten, dass solche Foltergeständnisse von ihnen ebenfalls genutzt werden sollten, statt sie nur den US-Amerikanern zu überlassen. Um es richtig zu verstehen: Man schlägt Menschen, tritt sie, fesselt sie, treibt sie durch Schlafentzug fast in den Wahnsinn, setzt sie in die glühende Sonne bis sie bewusstlos werden, verabreicht ihnen Elektroschocks, uriniert auf sie und hetzt Hunde auf sie, hält ihren Kopf unter Wasser, um sie fast zu ertränken, unternimmt alles, um sie als Menschen zu zerstören, zu brechen und zu erniedrigen, und meint dann, man solle die unter solchen Umständen erpressten Aussagen für die eigenen Interessen nutzen. Solches politisches Gesindel regiert mittlerweile Deutschland.

Seit Menschengedenken ist es immer das gleiche Bild: Eine kleine Gruppe ausgearteter Fanatiker und Unbelehrbarer hält die breite Masse eines Volkes in Schach, um mit ihrem degenerierten Denken und Handeln anders denkende und anders lebende Menschen zu unterdrücken, zu bedrohen oder anzugreifen. Ob Kommunismus, Nazismus, Bushismus etc., die Liste all jener Gruppierungen und Ideologien, die unseren Planeten gefährden und seine Menschen gegeneinander ausspielen und aufhetzen, ist endlos und wird immer länger, und sie geben keine Ruhe, bis sie unseren Planeten in einen Trümmerhaufen verwandelt haben. Dass sich solche Unmenschen ohne jede Moral mittlerweile erfolgreich in demokratisch wirkende Staaten eingeschlichen und etabliert haben, die alle menschlichen Grundwerte mit Füssen treten, zeigt sich bei George W. Bush, seinen Anhängern, Mitläufern und Mittätern. Sie sind die grösste und tödlichste Bedrohung für den globalen Frieden und werden die Initiatoren eines Dritten Weltkrieges, wenn sie mit ihrer Terrorpolitik unter dem Deckmantel von Frieden und Freiheit weiterhin ungehemmt und ungebremst weitermachen können.

Auch Terroristen sind natürlich menschenverachtend und kriminell, und auch sie haben keinerlei Respekt vor dem Leben, wenn sie in ihrem ausgearteten Denken unschuldige Menschen ermorden und mit Gewalt jedes Mittel für ihren religiösen Fanatismus einsetzen. Sie müssen bekämpft werden, aber nicht dadurch, dass man Länder überfällt und Zivilisten ermordet, oder ganze Regionen zerbombt und unschuldige Menschen die Opfer sind. Was im Westen als ‹Kampf gegen den Terror› bezeichnet wird, ist nichts anderes, als den Terror, vor dem wir uns schützen wollen, zu jenen Menschen zu bringen, in denen eine Bedrohung gesehen wird, wobei jedoch nicht die Verantwortlichen bekämpft werden, sondern in der Regel Unschuldige. Die einzelnen Verantwortlichen herauszuziehen und dingfest zu machen, sollte das Ziel sein, statt durch ‹chirurgisch-militärische Einsätze› ganze Landstriche zu zerbomben und Zivilisten zu ermorden, wenn die eigentlichen Verantwortlichen wirkungsvoll bekämpft werden sollen. Solche Kriege im moralisch

und juristisch rechtsfreien Raum können weder gewonnen werden noch zu einer Lösung der Probleme beitragen, wie die aktuelle Lage im Irak und in Afghanistan zeigt. Im Gegenteil, solche Kriege und Konflikte sind mit militärischen Mitteln niemals zu gewinnen, denn sie nähren nur den wachsenden Hass gegen den Westen. In der Regel sind die eigentlichen Opfer Unschuldige, und wer heute noch von einer Friedensmission in Afghanistan und im Irak redet, hat absolut nichts verstanden, denn schon längst haben die ausländischen Truppen dort mehr Schaden angerichtet als Nutzen gebracht. Indem den Menschen dieser Länder die westliche Denk- und Lebensweise aufgezwungen wird, werden sie immer aufgebrachter gegen den Westen. Es gibt nur eine Lösung: Raus aus Afghanistan und dem Irak, denn der Westen hat dort nichts, aber auch gar nichts verloren. Indem verbrecherische Regimes aufgebaut und unterstützt und ihnen der Titel ‹demokratisch gewählt› verliehen wird, wie dies in Afghanistan und dem Irak geschehen ist, wird es den Menschen dort niemals besser gehen.

Die schlimmsten Terroristen, die die westliche Gesellschaft wirklich bedrohen, sitzen als Politiker und Wirtschaftsbosse usw. in den westlichen Demokratien und sorgen mit ihrem kriminellen Handeln dafür, dass die Gesellschaft immer mehr verarmt, sich verschuldet und auseinanderbricht, weil sie in ihrer Habgier, ihrem Machstreben und ihrer Einflussnahme keinerlei Grenzen mehr kennen. Schlimmer noch, im westlichen Gesellschaftssystem wird ein Wert gesehen, den man jedem Land und jeder Kultur mit allen Mitteln unterjubeln möchte, und es wird nicht verstanden, dass andere Länder und Kulturen an diesem System vielleicht nicht interessiert sind. Die Demokratie hat zwar den Kampf gegen den Kommunismus gewonnen, den für Menschlichkeit, Nächstenliebe usw. aber bereits verloren, weil kriminelle Politiker und Wirtschaftsführer an die Macht berufen wurden, die zu nichts taugen und nur darum bemüht sind, immer reicher und mächtiger zu werden. Längst hat die Wirtschaft eigene Wege eingeschlagen und ungehemmt ihre eigenen Gesetze und Regeln geschaffen, die nicht mehr zu kontrollieren sind. Der einzelne Bürger und das Volk haben längst resigniert, weil sie scheinbar nichts mehr ändern können und Politiker sowieso machen, was sie für richtig halten, auch wenn es in der Regel falsch ist. Die klassischen Politiker, egal aus welcher Partei und aus welchem Land sie kommen, sind einzigartig darin, Probleme zu schaffen, sie zu verschleppen und niemals zu lösen.

Mit vielen beschönigenden Worten wird in Washington versucht, im Atomkonflikt mit dem Iran einen scheinbaren Kompromiss zu suchen, bei dem kein Versuch einer politischen Lösung ausser acht gelassen werden soll und so den Eindruck erweckt, dass man um eine politische Lösung bemüht sei. Dabei ist die Entscheidung für einen Militärschlag schon längst gefallen. Im Gegensatz zur Vergangenheit, in der man durch eine unbedachte Wortwahl sehr viele Europäer und sonstige Verbündete vor den Kopf gestossen hat, geht man diesmal wesentlich gerissener und durchdachter vor. Man hat aus den verbalen Fehlern, die bei den Konflikten in Afghanistan und Irak gemacht wurden, gelernt und macht nicht noch einmal den Fehler, Verbündete gegen sich aufzubringen. Auf der einen Seite zeigen die Bushisten immer wieder, wie gleichgültig ihnen ihre Methoden sind, indem sie so weitermachen wie bisher, und auf der anderen Seite finden die Anhänger von Bin Laden und Co. immer mehr Anhänger, weil die USA und ihre Sympathisanten zu Mitteln und Massnahmen greifen, die alle anderen Staaten gegen sie aufbringen.

In zahlreichen Ländern Europas wurde bereits erkannt, dass Atomwaffen nicht das Mass aller Dinge sind, weshalb die Waffen dieser Art vollkommen abgelehnt werden. Wenige Unbelehrbare und Unverbesserliche wie Frankreich und England sehen darin jedoch immer noch ein notwendiges Friedenswerkzeug und bestehen darauf, sie zu besitzen. Dadurch zeigen diese beiden Ländern aber nur, dass sie in der Vergangenheit leben und an ihrem völlig verkorksten Nationalstolz festhalten, der vollkommen fehl am Platz ist und nichts mehr mit der aktuellen politischen und geschichtlichen Situation zu tun hat. Es geht ihnen nur um falsch verstandenes Prestige und Macht, denn Atomwaffen haben in unserer Zeit nichts mehr zu suchen und tragen auch keineswegs zur Lösung von Konflikten gleich welcher Art bei, wie sie das auch zu Zeiten des Kalten Krieges nicht getan haben. In der heutigen Zeit gibt es für solche Waffen keinen Platz, keine Berechtigung mehr.

Wenn der Westen jedoch über Atomwaffen verfügen will, kann er diese anderen Nationen nicht verweigern, deshalb wird der Iran auch weiterhin an seinem Atomprogramm festhalten, und so kann es auch zu einem militärischen Schlag gegen das Land kommen, denn weder Israel noch die USA werden zuschauen, wie dort die Bombe entsteht und hinnehmen, dass sie wer-weiss-wem in die Hände fällt. Wenn es zu diesem Schlag gekommen ist, wird sich auch hier die Frage stellen, wie es dazu kommen konnte und was Russland und China machen werden. Diese beiden Länder werden sich nicht ewig zurückhalten und die Weltherrschaftspläne der USA so stillschweigend über sich ergehen lassen wie bisher, und generell stellt sich auch die Frage, wie sich China weiterentwickeln wird, denn sein Weg zur Weltmacht ist nicht mehr aufzuhalten. Sobald wirklich russische und chinesische Interessen berührt werden, wird man sich von den USA kaum mehr einschüchtern und bevormunden lassen, denn dazu wurde bisher zu lange stillgehalten.
In Zukunft wird sich dies ändern und die chinesische Politik, die keinerlei Menschenrechte und Menschenpflichten kennt und noch skrupelloser und rücksichtsloser ist als die USA, wird das Weltgeschehen massgebend mitprägen. Europa weiss im Moment noch wenig von der chinesischen Politik und ihrem Hunger nach Ressourcen, Macht und Einfluss, der vom gigantischen Reich der Mitte ausgeht. Wenn sich dieses Land mit seinen über eine Milliarde zählenden Menschen jedoch erst einmal in Bewegung setzt und zum Sprung in das 21. Jahrhundert ansetzt, um technologisch, militärisch und politisch seine Dominanz zu stärken, wird die ganze Erde ins Wanken geraten. Dann wird dieses Land nicht mehr still vor sich hin brodeln, sondern wie ein gigantischer Vulkanausbruch unseren Planeten überziehen. Der chinesische Lavastrom wird sich unaufhaltsam und unkontrollierbar über den Planeten ergiessen und seine Bedürfnisse und Interessen durchsetzen. Ein Angriff auf den Iran könnte chinesische Interessen durchaus berühren und zu einem Flächenbrand im Nahen und Mittleren Osten führen – und China wird dort mit Sicherheit nicht mehr einfach stillschweigend zuschauen. Ein solcher Flächenbrand könnte auf Europa und schliesslich auf den ganzen Globus übergreifen, und das nur wegen dem verantwortungslosen, sektiererischen und grössenwahnsinnigen US-Präsidenten George Walker Bush.

Günter Neugebauer, Schweiz

Leserfrage

Ich finde, es ist kaum möglich, den Wert Deiner Arbeit und Mission in Worte zu fassen, darum sende ich Dir stattdessen lieber ganz ganz herzliche Grüsse aus dem nahen Deutschland, verbunden mit dem innigen Wunsch, dass Du gesund bleibst und noch lange leben mögest … und dass Du auch weiterhin so authentisch-menschlich schreibst, wie bisher!!
Sofern es Deine vorhandene Zeit überhaupt gestattet, möchte ich Dir gerne zwei kurze Fragen stellen, vielleicht auch Stoff für ein Bulletin:

1. Seit wenigen Wochen wird hier in Deutschland die Impfung gegen Gebärmutterhalskrebs (also zum Schutz vor Papillomaviren) von den gesetzlichen Krankenkassen übernommen. Der Erfolg ist noch nicht bekannt, doch kostet eine Impfung ca. 460 Euro. Dient das der Bereicherung der Pharmakonzerne, oder ist es sinnvoller Schutz für Frauen?
2. Habe einen sehr spannenden Patientenvortrag über DNA-Analysen der österreich. Firma www.genosense.com besucht. Dort kann man verschiedene Analysen in Auftrag geben, die z.B. Rückschlüsse über Medikamentverträglichkeiten, die Nahrungsverstoffwechselung oder Zugehörigkeit zu speziellen Risikogruppen zulassen. Geschulte Ärzte können so Therapien individueller gestalten; zentraler Schwerpunkt dabei ist: die An- und Abschaltung von Risikogenen durch eine gezielte Ernährungssteuerung. Das ist sehr interessant, ich musste sogleich an die Genmanipulation unserer Vorfahren denken … Über eine Antwort oder spätere Verwendung in einem Bulletin würde ich mich sehr freuen!

Franziskus Koslar, Deutschland

Antwort

Erstens recht lieben Dank für das E-Mail und die guten Worte. Frage 1 kann damit beantwortet werden, dass Impfungen der Gesundheit des Menschen dienen, wenn diese ausgereift und absolut erprobt sind. Ist das der Fall, dann dienen sie nicht einfach der Bereicherung der Pharmakonzerne – obwohl diese natürlich ihre Profite damit machen, weil sie ja kommerziell arbeiten und folglich darauf angewiesen sind, mit ihren Produkten auch Geld zu verdienen, um ihre Unkosten zu decken und weitere Forschungen betreiben zu können. Wird aber ein Medikament oder in diesem Fall eine Impfsubstanz vom Gesundheitsamt zugelassen und auch von der Krankenkasse bezahlt, dann darf angenommen werden, dass der Impfstoff bereits weitestgehend erforscht und erprobt und zu erwarten ist, dass er für die Frauen einen sinnvollen Schutz bietet. Natürlich bedeutet das nicht, dass der neue Impfstoff bei allen Anwendungen den gewünschten Erfolg bringt, folglich dieser erst abzuwarten ist. Doch wenn ein Medikament oder Impfstoff bereits offiziell vom Gesundheitsamt zur Behandlung von Menschen freigegeben wird, dann ist das Ganze in der Regel weitestgehend erforscht und erprobt.
Frage 2 ist für mich leider ein Böhmischer Wald, denn dazu kann ich infolge meiner Unkenntnis in dieser Beziehung keine Antwort geben.

Billy

Leserfrage

Was muss eigentlich unter dem Begriff ‹Übersinnliches› verstanden werden, was ist das genau und wie funktioniert es genau? Man hört immer so viel über dieses Übersinnliche, besonders dass man dadurch Geister sehen und Tote reden hören oder von Sterbenden gerufen werden könne usw., was muss man davon halten? Selbst ist mir noch nie etwas Derartiges zugestossen, doch haben mir Bekannte gesagt, dass es bei ihnen schon der Fall gewesen sei. Können Sie mir darüber etwas Genaueres sagen?

R. Strässler, Schweiz

Antwort

Die Beantwortung dieser Frage fällt ziemlich weitumfassend aus, denn das Ganze kann nicht einfach mit wenigen Worten klargelegt werden. Also will ich Ihr Interesse mit einem Lehrbriefteil der Geisteslehre befriedigen, durch die folgendes klargelegt wird:

Übersinnliches resp. Feinstoffsinnliches resp. Fluidalkräfte

Der Begriff Übersinnliches ist ein falsches Wort, das dafür verwendet wird, um etwas Wahrnehmbares zu beschreiben, das für den Menschen ausserhalb des normalen, materiellen resp. des Grobstoffsinnlichen liegt und damit ausserhalb des materiellen Wahrnehmungsvermögens, sondern also im Bereich des Feinstofflichen. Das Feinstoffliche, das Fluidale als Übersinnliches zu bezeichnen, ist grundfalsch, denn wahrheitlich gibt es für den Menschen nichts, das ausserhalb der Wahrnehmung seiner Sinne liegen würde, sondern nur etwas, das ausserhalb der Grobstoffsinnlichkeit in den Bereich des Feinstoffsinnlichen gehört. Insbesondere ist dabei die Rede in bezug auf die Wirkung der feinststofflichen Gedankenschwingungen, die in ihrer Form der Feinstofflichkeit als Fluidalenergien und Fluidalkräfte bezeichnet werden und die, erzeugt durch die Gedanken und Gefühle, auch ausserhalb des Gehirns verschiedenste Wirkungen zeitigen, die auch von anderen Menschen wahrgenommen werden können. Diese fluidalen Energien und deren Kräfte sind nicht nur die Energien in bezug auf die Telepathie, Levitation und Teleportation, sondern auch die der Hellsichtigkeit und Fernwahrnehmung, wobei für jeden einzelnen Faktor menschlich-individuell verschiedene Erscheinungsformen gegeben sind. Beim Gedankenlesen und der effectiven Telepathie und allen sonstig neurophysiologischen Faktoren spielen, wie bei der Meditation, die Alphawellen eine grosse Rolle, denn diese fliessen im Gedankenstrom synchron durch beide Hirnhälften, wobei sie auch

beim Verarbeiten von Bildern und bildlichen Vorstellungen aktiv sind, wie das auch unter Hypnose und in Trance der Fall ist, wenn das Gehirn in den sogenannten Alphamodus schaltet.
Gedanken und Gefühle spielen sich nicht nur im Gehirn ab, sondern sie wirken auch ausserhalb desselben und können in Form von Telepathie drei Lichtsekunden (rund 900 000 Kilometer) ‹gesendet› und von einem geeigneten anderen Gehirn aufgenommen und verstanden werden. Und weil aus den Gedanken auch Gefühle entstehen, können aus diesem Grunde Menschen auch fühlen, wenn sie plötzlich jemanden, den sie lieben, verlieren oder verloren haben, wie sie aber auch auf gleiche Weise plötzlich wissen, dass sie von einem weit entfernten oder in der Nähe lebenden Menschen gebraucht werden. Auch ein ‹bohrender› Blick im Rücken, das unerklärliche Zerbrechen eines Glases oder das grundlose Herunterfallen eines Gegenstandes gehören dazu. Der Grund dafür sind in der Regel die starken Gedankenströme und die daraus entstehenden feinstofflich-elektromagnetischen lichtschnellen Schwingungen resp. Fluidalenergien eines bestimmten Menschen, der seine starken Gedanken in einem Augenblick auf eine bestimmte Person (oder Personen) richtet, die diese Schwingungen dann wahrnimmt und erkennt, was damit übermittelt wird. So werden von einem Menschen durch starke Gedankenströme fluidale Energien frei, die von bestimmten verbundenen Menschen wahrgenommen und als Ahnung erfasst oder richtig gedeutet werden. Und dazu ist jeder Mensch fähig, und zwar durch die richtige Funktion der Zirbeldrüse (die am oberen Abschnitt des Zwischenhirns liegende Drüse; Epiphyse), die im Zentrum des Gehirns visuelle Reize usw. wahrnimmt, wobei jedoch immer vorausgesetzt sein muss, dass der Mensch die Fähigkeit dieses Faktors nicht hat verkümmern lassen. Tatsache ist, dass die Zirbeldrüse in einem völlig anderen Frequenzbereich feinstoffliche elektromagnetische Felder zu detektieren resp. wie ein Sensor aufzuspüren und festzustellen und damit Informationen zu empfangen vermag. Gleichermassen funktioniert das in bezug auf den ‹bohrenden› Blick im Rücken oder Nacken, wenn infolge der Gedankenschwingungen der Beobachtungsperson durch die Zirbeldrüse die Tatsache des auf den Rücken oder den Nacken gerichteten Blickes erkannt wird und diese Information ins Bewusstsein gelangt.
Die Fluidalschwingungen der Gedankenwelt haben nichts mit Übersinnlichem zu tun, denn Übersinnliches gibt es nicht. Die fluidalen Schwingungen der Gedanken beruhen auf einem Faktor, der als ‹Feinstoffsinnliches› bezeichnet wird, nicht jedoch als übersinnlich, weil Übersinnliches nicht existiert, und zwar darum, weil das Feinstoffsinnliche mit dem siebten Sinn resp. mit der Empfindung wahrgenommen werden kann, folglich es also weit über dem liegt, was grobstoffsinnlich wahrgenommen werden kann. Leider geht der Mensch von nur fünf Sinnen aus (Hören, Sehen, Tasten, Schmecken, Riechen), obwohl deren sieben existieren, wobei die beiden weiteren das Empfinden und das Gefühl sind, wobei letzteres im Zusammenhang mit dem Instinkt steht und grundlegend mit der Gedankenwelt verbunden ist.
Die Fluidalschwingungen der Gedankenwelt sind gekoppelt mit den fluidalen Schwingungen der Gefühlswelt, und in dieser Form gehen die Gedanken und Gefühle dauernd ‹auf Reisen›, und zwar als Faktor der Feinstoffsinnlichkeit. Noch ist zwar die heutige irdische Technik in den ersten Jahren des Dritten Jahrtausends nicht in der Lage, diese Feinstoffschwingungen resp. diese fluidmässigen Schwingungen apparaturell und somit grobstofflich nachzuweisen, doch dass der Nachweis eines Tages doch gelingen wird, ist nur eine Frage der technischen Entwicklung und der Zeit. Dann wird auch erkannt, dass die Feinstoffsinnlichkeit auf der Form von Feinstoffschwingungen resp. auf Fluidalschwingungen basiert, wie aber auch, dass diese fluidalen Energien und deren Kräfte der grundlegende Faktor der Telepathie, der Levitation und der Hellsichtigkeit sowie der Teleportation usw. sind. Und Tatsache ist: Das Feinstoffsinnliche – eben vom Menschen in Unkenntnis irrtümlich als Übersinnliches bezeichnet – ist tatsächlich ein Produkt des menschlichen Gehirns resp. dessen Gedanken und den daraus resultierenden Gefühlen. Es handelt sich dabei also um eine ganze normale, jedoch nicht ‹übernatürliche› Energie und Kraft, wobei das Ganze auch nicht unheimlich und nicht unwirklich, sondern absolut geheuer und real ist. Und wenn Gedanken und die daraus resultierenden Gefühle ‹auf Reisen› gehen als Feinstoffenergie, die empfindungsmässig auch in irgendeiner Form von anderen Menschen wahrgenommen werden kann, dann handelt es sich dabei um eine Form der Telepathie. Dabei muss aber klar sein, dass einzig und allein die Feinstoffenergie

der Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt, jedoch nicht das Bewusstsein ‹auf Reisen› geht, und zwar erfolgt die ‹Reise› ausserhalb des Körpers in Form eines ‹Bewusstseinfühlers› resp. in Form eines ‹Bewusstseinssensors›, das darum, weil die Gedanken und Gefühle die entsprechenden fluidalen Schwingungen aufbauen und aussenden, wobei das Bewusstsein die Energie dazu liefert, jedoch selbst nicht den Körper verlässt. So ist es gegeben, dass es immer die Gedanken und deren Gefühle sind, die als Telepathieform aus dem Gehirn ausstrahlen und ‹auf Reisen› gehen. So können also sensitive Menschen ‹spüren› resp. durch den siebten Sinn empfinden, wenn sie durch andere beobachtet werden, wie sie aber auch wahrnehmen können, wenn ein Mensch in Not ist oder stirbt, wenn dieser seine Gedanken und Gefühle an die sensitive Person aussendet, die dann den ‹Ruf› usw. feinstoffsinnlich resp. empfindungsmässig wahrnimmt. So tritt es sehr oft in Erscheinung, dass, wenn ein Mensch in Not kommt oder an der Schwelle des Todes steht, seine Gedanken und Gefühle dann ‹auf Reisen› gehen, irgendwohin zu einem Menschen, der ihm viel bedeutet hat. Gedanken und Gefühle durchbrechen alle Grenzen von Raum und Zeit und dringen in die Gehirne jener ein, welche ‹angesprochen› werden und die empfindungsmässig das ‹Rufen› wahrnehmen. Das Ganze ist dabei eine Form der Telepathie resp. des Gedankenlesens auf weite Distanzen, die im primären Zustand bis zu 900 000 Kilometer erreicht, die jedoch durch die sogenannte sekundäre resp. höhere Telepathie sowie durch die Geisttelepathie sehr weit überbrückt werden kann und praktisch eine unendliche Reichweite hat.

Die Feinstoffsinnlichkeit birgt noch andere Energien als die Telepathie usw. in sich, denn auch das Aussenden der Bewusstseinsenergie durch die Gedanken und Gefühle gehört dazu, wobei dann von einer ‹Bewusstseinsreise› gesprochen wird. Dabei wird jedoch nicht das Bewusstsein ausgesandt, sondern die Möglichkeit der Hellsichtigkeit der Bewusstseinsenergie im Zusammenhang mit den Gedanken und Gefühlen. In diesem Zustand der Hellsichtigkeit vermag der Mensch durch seine aus der Bewusstseinsenergie erzeugten Energien und Kräfte seine Gedanken und Gefühle derart zu steuern, dass er in die Zukunft oder Vergangenheit zu blicken vermag, oder dass er scheinbar über dem Boden schwebend und sich fortbewegend alles sieht und erkennt, was sich unter ihm abspielt und ergibt. Solches ist z.B. bekannt von Menschen, die im Bett lagen und sich plötzlich scheinbar schwebend über dieses erhoben und sich unter sich selbst im Bett liegen sahen – oder auf einem Operationstisch. Gleichermassen kann es aber sein, dass in solchen bewusstseinsmässigen Schwebezuständen andere Menschen und deren Schicksal gesehen wird oder Geschehen beobachtet werden, die sich unten am Boden usw. abspielen. So können Abläufe, die in solchen Momenten erlebt werden, Jota für Jota genau wiedergegeben werden.

Grundlegend ist die Zirbeldrüse der springende Faktor, der durch die Gedanken und Gefühle das Reich und die Zentrale des Feinstoffsinnlichen bildet. Auf dieses Reich resp. Zentrum hatten die frühen und auch noch spätere Vorfahren des Menschen einen intensiveren Zugriff, und sie vermochten gar das Feinstoffsinnliche resp. die fluidalen Gedanken- und Gefühlsschwingungen zu einem gewissen Teil noch bewusst zu steuern und diese Bewusstseinsenergien mit deren Kräften zu nutzen. Durch die laufende Veränderung des Menschen in bezug auf seinen Körper und Organismus sowie seine gedanklich-gefühlsmässige Ausrichtung auf das rein Materielle, hat sich die Zirbeldrüse und ihre feinstoffsinnliche Fähigkeit zurückgebildet, folglich zur heutigen Zeit nur noch mehr oder weniger sensitiv veranlagte Menschen in der Lage sind, die feinstoffsinnliche Wirksamkeit der Zirbeldrüse zu nutzen. Ursprünglich wies dieses Organ wenig mehr als drei Zentimeter Durchmesser auf, wogegen durch die Schrumpfung heute durchschnittlich nur noch eine Grösse von drei Millimetern gegeben ist. Der Grund dafür liegt in der Tatsache, dass der Mensch seine Innenwelt mehr und mehr dem rationalen Verstand unterworfen und das Sensitive des Feinstoffsinnlichen der Zirbeldrüse vernachlässigt hat, wodurch das Ganze verkümmert ist.

Die Zirbeldrüse ist das Organ der empfindungsmässigen Wahrnehmung resp. der siebte Sinn des Menschen, der jedoch nicht mehr von vielen genutzt werden kann, weil unbewusst eine Schranke dagegen aufgebaut wird, wodurch das sogenannte Dritte Auge, wie die Zirbeldrüse auch genannt wird, in der Funktion unterdrückt und abgewürgt wird. Aus diesem Grunde können nicht alle, sondern nur wenige Menschen deren Funktion und Wirksamkeit nutzen. Und für diese Blockade ist der Mensch selbst schuld,

denn würde er sich bemühen, dann vermöchte er trotz seiner Zirbeldrüsedegeneration dieses Organ in gewissem Rahmen wieder zur Funktion zu bringen. Natürlich ist der Weg dazu lang und mühevoll, denn es muss durch stete meditative Übung gelernt werden, genug Energie durch den Hirnbereich der Zirbeldrüse und durch diese selbst fliessen zu lassen, denn nur dadurch ist es möglich, dass die den Menschen umgebenden feinstoffsinnlichen elektromagnetischen Felder bewusst wahrgenommen werden. Anstatt dass dies jedoch getan wird, blockiert der Mensch diese fluidale Energie und lenkt sie ab, ehe sie ihn auch nur treffen kann. Das aber ist ein gehöriger Mangel in bezug auf die Wahrnehmung der Realität, denn zu dieser gehört nicht nur das Grobmaterielle, dessen Energien, Kräfte und Schwingungen, sondern auch das Feinstoffliche, das Fluidale an Energien, Kräften und Schwingungen, die aus den Bereichen der Gedanken und Gefühle sowie der Psyche als fluidale elektromagnetische Felder entstehen, wie sich das bei sämtlichen Lebensformen ergibt, und zwar auch bei jenen, welche nur Instinktimpulse und Instinktgefühle sowie eine Instinktpsyche erzeugen. Durch die Blockade und Ablenkung der ihn umgebenden feinstofflichen resp. fluidalen elektromagnetischen Energiefelder nimmt der Mensch die effective Realität nur sehr begrenzt wahr, und das ist der Fall beim Gros der gesamten Menschheit. Wahrheitlich sind es nur wenige und sehr vereinzelte Menschen, die ihrem Energiefluss zur und in die Zirbeldrüse freien Lauf lassen und so seherisch oder hörend Dinge wahrnehmen können, die ausschliesslich in den Bereich des Feinstoffsinnlichen gehören. Und diese Menschen sind es auch, denen es bei genügender meditativer Übung möglich ist, auch das Superfeinstoffsinnliche empfindungsmässig wahrzunehmen, das in den Bereich des Geistigen belangt und also weit über alle Bewusstseinsenergien und Bewusstseinskräfte hinaus. Diesbezüglich ist jedoch zu sagen, dass die Form des Superfeinstoffsinnlichen beim Erdenmenschen hinsichtlich seiner noch ungenügend entwickelten Bewusstseinsevolution nicht möglich ist, was noch lange so bleiben wird. Nichtsdestoweniger jedoch ist jeder vernunfts- und verstandesträchtige Erdenmensch bei entsprechender meditativer Bemühung fähig, das Feinstoffsinnliche in sich zu wecken, zu entwickeln und nutzbar zu machen.

In bezug auf das Feinstoffsinnliche ist Tatsache, dass nicht nur sehende Menschen, sondern auch Blinde einem Tag-und-Nacht-Rhythmus eingeordnet sind (wie auch alle blinden Tiere und alles Getier), dem auch alle Körperfunktionen und sogar die Pupillen angepasst sind. Also geht daraus auch hervor, dass Blinde – und besonders diese – Wahrnehmungen des Feinstoffsinnlichen machen und also empfindungsmässig besonders aktiv sind. Natürlich nehmen sie auch das Grobstoffsinnliche wahr, doch sind ihre Empfindungsfähigkeiten ausgeprägter als bei den Sehenden, und zwar darum, weil sie sich ihre Energien auf das ‹innere Auge› resp. auf die Zirbeldrüse ausrichten. Ausserdem ist auch bei Blinden die Netzhaut von speziellen Nervenzellen durchzogen, durch die Signale an die Zirbeldrüse abgegeben werden. Dadurch wird die Produktion des Hormons Melatonin angeregt, das die ‹innere Uhr› steuert und so den Lebensrhythmus des Körpers bestimmt.

Das menschliche Gehirn verfügt nebst der Zirbeldrüse auch noch über andere bemerkenswerte wichtige Faktoren, wie z.B. das ‹Frühwarnsystem›, das sich nahe beim vorderen Stirnhirnlappen befindet, in der Hirnregion ‹Anterior Cingulaze Cortex›, kurz ACC genannt. Diese Hirnregion ist es, die dann aktiv wird, wenn z.B. eine schwierige Entscheidung zu treffen ist, wie unter anderem, wenn zwischen zwei sich einander widersprechenden Alternativen entschieden werden muss. ACC warnt den Menschen aber auch vor drohenden oder auftretenden Gefahren, die nur empfindungsmässig wahrgenommen werden und folglich nicht als direkter Warnfaktor ins Bewusstsein dringen. Ein weiterer Faktor ist der in bezug auf die empfindungsmässige Wahrnehmung von Geräuschen, die nicht als grobstoffsinnliche Wirkung in Erscheinung treten und vom Menschen also auch nicht grobstoffsinnlich wahrgenommen werden können, sondern als Infraschall, wie diese z.B. von grossen Tieren oder von Erdbeben usw. ausgehen. Infraschall ist tatsächlich auch der Ursprung für manchen unerklärlichen ‹Spuk›, der z.B. dadurch entsteht, indem der Wind durch Löcher, Gesteinsritzen, durch Kamine oder Spalten usw. pfeift und extrem tiefe Töne erzeugt, die das Gehör des Menschen nicht wahrnehmen kann, deren Schwingungen jedoch auf den Körper des Menschen und natürlich auch auf die Zirbeldrüse wirken und bestimmte Wirkungen feinstoffsinnlicher

Form auslösen, die empfindungsmässig wahrgenommen werden.
Der strahlende Abdruck der Persönlichkeit ist der Faktor Ausstrahlung, die auch als Aura bezeichnet wird, und diese ist es, die empfindungsmässig von anderen Menschen wahrgenommen werden kann, wenn diese sensitiv genug sind resp. wenn sie die Energien und Kräfte der Zirbeldrüse und damit die Empfindungen in bewusster Weise nutzen können. Tatsache ist, dass jeder Mensch von einem feinstoffsinnlichen resp. fluidalen elektromagnetischen Feld umgeben ist, das die Persönlichkeitsinformationen enthält, weshalb der Abdruck resp. die Ausstrahlung der Persönlichkeit auch Informationsfeld genannt wird (das Ganze hat aber nichts mit den esoterischen Unsinnigkeiten zu tun, wie auch nicht mit den angeblichen und betrügerischen Medien, die sich fälschlich aus Imagesucht und Profithascherei rühmen, Auren sehen zu können). Und dieses fluidale elektromagnetische Feld wirkt auch auf den Mitmenschen und kann von diesem bei genügender Sensitivität wahrgenommen und definiert werden. Dieses Fluidalfeld der Persönlichkeit des Menschen vermag also den Mitmenschen zu treffen und diesen zu beeinflussen. Eine solche Beeinflussung geschieht aber auch durch die Gedanken und Gefühle, wenn diese auf einen anderen Menschen – oder ein Tier – konzentriert werden, denn durch diese Konzentration entsteht durch die feinstofflichen Schwingungen der Gedanken und Gefühle ein verstärktes Fluidalfeld, das sich als Wirkungsfeld erweitert und verstärkt, wodurch der ‹angepeilte› Mitmensch die ‹Botschaft› empfangen und definieren kann. Tatsache ist, dass die Persönlichkeit und der ganze Körper des Menschen ununterbrochen feinstofflich-elektromagnetische Schwingungen resp. Signale aussendet, die von anderen Menschen wahrgenommen werden, leider in der Regel jedoch nur unbewussterweise, weil sich der Mensch infolge der Hinwendung seiner inneren Welt zum reinen rationalen Verstand seiner Verkümmerung der Zirbeldrüse zugewandt hat.
Eine weitere Tatsache ist die, dass jeder lebende und tote Körper resp. jedes organische Material eine eigene und zellvielfältige Lichtquelle hat, die ihr feinstoffsinnliches resp. fluidales Licht zusammen mit den Fluidalenergien ausstrahlt, denn jede lebende Zelle strahlt in winziger Menge Lichtquanten resp. Biophotonen im UV-Bereich ab. Diese Ausstrahlungen, Abstrahlungen resp. Auren können von jedem Menschen empfindungsmässig wahrgenommen und bei einer gewissen Sensitivität gar gesehen werden. Leider wird jedoch in der Regel von Esoterikbefangenen und durch betrügerische ‹Hellsichtige› usw. damit Schindluder getrieben, wenn sie behaupten, dass sie die menschlichen Auren usw. sehen könnten, denn wahrheitlich ist das nur Menschen möglich, deren Zirbeldrüse in grossem Umfang funktioniert. Menschen mit solchen Fähigkeiten sind jedoch selten, folglich leicht zu erkennen ist, dass das Gros der ‹Fähigen› auf lügnerischen, betrügerischen und schwindlerischen oder einfach scharlatanischen und profitgierigen Wegen läuft, sein Unwesen treibt und die Mitmenschen in die Irre führt.
In der heutigen Zeit entstehen Hellsichtigkeit und Gedankenlesen vielfach durch prägnante Ereignisse resp. traumatische Erlebnisse und Ereignisse, durch die der Mensch sich wieder seiner inneren Welt zuwendet, wie z.B. wenn er durch eine schwere Krankheit getroffen wird, durch den Verlust eines geliebten Menschen, durch eine körperliche Behinderung, durch eine Katastrophe, ein schreckliches Erlebnis oder durch ein schweres Unglück usw. Leider lebt der Mensch von heute mehr gedankenlos in den Tag hinein, anstatt dass er sich dem effectiven eigenen inneren und äusseren Leben zuwendet, wodurch er auch seine Zirbeldrüsetätigkeit und Zirbeldrüsefähigkeit in bezug auf die empfindungsmässigen resp. feinstoffsinnlichen Wahrnehmungen anregen und diese nutzen könnte, wie z.B. hinsichtlich der Hellsichtigkeit und des Gedankenlesens oder gar der eigentlichen Telepathie resp. der bewussten, gewollten und gesteuerten Gedankenübertragung und des bewussten Gedankenempfangs. Dazu gehört auch das empfindungsmässige Wahrnehmen von Freude, Hass, Liebe, Krankheit, Ehrlichkeit, Unehrlichkeit, Trauer und Lüge usw., doch im vorgenannten Sinn der prägnanten Ereignisse beruht das immer auf einem Schaden der Persönlichkeit. Normalerweise ist das aber nicht der Fall, denn all die Fähigkeiten der Hellsichtigkeit, des Gedankenlesens, der Hellhörigkeit, der eigentlichen Telepathie sowie der Teleportation, der Levitation und der Telekinese usw. können vom Menschen, und zwar von jedem vernunfts- und verstandesträchtigen Menschen, ohne prägnante Ereignisse durch zweckdienliche und dauernde Meditationsübungen er-

arbeitet werden. Also können sowohl das einfache Gedankenlesen als auch die eigentliche Telepathie und alle anderen bewusstseinsenergiemässigen resp. gedanken-gefühlsmässigen und zirbeldrüsenbedingten Formen für den Menschen bewusst greifbar gemacht werden. Das aber bedingt eine kontrollierte Psychohygiene und eine Unermüdlichkeit bezüglich der notwendigen meditativen Bemühungen.

Auch in bezug auf die Nahtod-Erfahrung spielt die Feinstoffsinnlichkeit eine sehr wichtige Rolle, denn dadurch, dass die reine rationale Vernunft durch den Sterbevorgang ausgeschaltet und dem siebten Sinn, der Empfindungsfähigkeit, der ihr gebührende Platz eingeräumt wird, erweitert sich hinsichtlich des Feinstoffsinnlichen die Wahrnehmungsfähigkeit, die üblicherweise im aktuellen Leben durch den Zustand der rationalen Vernunft unterdrückt wird. Dadurch öffnet sich dem Menschen eine Grenze zu einem Fenster zu jener feinstoffsinnlichen Welt, die sehr weit über all das hinausgeht, was mit den reinen Grobstoffsinnen wahrgenommen werden kann, mit den Augen, dem Tasten, Riechen, Hören und Schmecken. Durch diese erhöhte Wahrnehmungsfähigkeit durch den Empfindungssinn in bezug auf das Feinstoffsinnliche, tritt als Nahtod-Erfahrung z.B. eine Hellsichtigkeit in der Weise auf, dass der sterbende Mensch sich aus einer höheren Warte (über dem eigenen Körper oder durch Räume schwebend) aus betrachten und auch sehen kann, was um ihn herum geschieht, was gesprochen wird und welche Gegenstände Menschen bei sich tragen oder im Sterberaum oder in angrenzenden Räumen usw. vorhanden sind. Die Nahtod-Erfahrung ist auch ein Schlüssel zum Gedankenlesen, wobei auf feinstoffsinnlicher Basis die Gedanken umstehender oder weit entfernter Personen wahrgenommen werden. Insbesondere geschieht das im Tief- resp. Tiefstagoniezustand, der einer Beschaffenheit geringster Hirntätigkeit entspricht. Dieser Status ist der des Eintritts des Todes, und in diesem öffnet das Gehirn dem Menschen seine verborgenen und im aktuellen Leben unterdrückten Fähigkeiten.

Jedes Gehirn, also sowohl des Menschen als auch der Tiere und allen Getiers, kann verglichen werden mit technischen Sende- und Empfangsgeräten, denn jedes organische Gehirn ist ein Sender und Empfänger für feinstoffsinnliche Energien und deren Kräfte sowie Wirkungen. Diese feinstoffsinnlichen elektromagnetischen Schwingungen mit ihren Energien und deren Kräften sind – nebst denen von Tieren und vom Getier – milliardenfach von Menschen vorhanden und schwingen durch jeden Raum und durch den Äther. Richtet der Mensch seine Wahrnehmung bewusst auf diese fluidalen Schwingungen aus, dann kann er sehr viele Informationen empfangen, doch wendet er seine Wahrnehmung davon ab, dann kann er nicht mehr wahrnehmen, was im Raum des siebten Sinnes resp. des Empfindungsvermögens an Informationen unbemerkt an ihm vorbeiflitzt, obwohl diese rundum in unendlicher Zahl dauernd vorhanden sind. Es sind unzählbare Informationen menschlicher Gehirne (auch tierischer und getierischer), die laufend rundum ihre Wirkung tun, was jedoch vom Menschen in seiner zirbeldrüsemässigen Verkümmerung nicht wahrgenommen wird, weil er vom rein rationalen Verstand beherrscht wird und das Feinstoffsinnliche verdrängt. Tatsächlich ist im gesamten Universum alles auf Informationen schöpferischer Natur aufgebaut, folglich nichts dem sogenannten und nichtexistierenden Zufall und auch keinem Chaos ausgeliefert, sondern alles informationsmässig aufgebaut ist, und zwar auch jede Materie. Wahrheitlich hat also alles seine durch Informationen bestimmte Ordnung, die sich durch das Gesetz der Kausalität resp. der Ursache und Wirkung manifestiert. Gleichermassen tun das auch die Gedanken und Gefühle des Menschen (usw.), die sich wie Atome frei in Raum und Zeit bewegen. Aus diesem Grund ist es auch gegeben, dass wenn das Gehirn gewisse Teile seiner Wahrnehmungsfähigkeit in bezug auf das Grobstoffsinnliche abschaltet, wie z.B. durch Schock, infolge Krankheit, Sterben, Unfall oder schrecklicher Geschehen usw., dann öffnet sich die Möglichkeit, dass das Gehirn nunmehr Informationen im feinstoffsinnlichen Bereich wahrnimmt, die dann auch ins Bewusstsein dringen und die sonst durch das Grobstoffsinnliche überlagert sind. Es ist nicht so, dass zuerst der Faktor ‹Bewusstseinsensor› resp. ‹Bewusstseinfühler› das Gehirn verlassen muss, um feinstoffsinnlich aktiv zu werden, denn erst durch das Ausschalten des rationalen Verstandes und das Oberhandgewinnen des Feinstoffsinnlichen wird das Bewusstsein aktiv und kann seinen Fühler resp. Sensor aussenden, der ausserhalb des Körpers feinstoffsinnliche Wahrnehmungen zu machen vermag. Dieser Fühler resp. Sensor des Bewusstseins wird seit alters her als silberner Faden beschrieben, der vom

Bewusstsein ausgeht.
Es müssen ganz bestimmte Voraussetzungen gegeben sein, um das menschliche Gehirn wie einen Sender und Empfänger wirken zu lassen. Natürlich ist die materielle Welt unbestreitbar grobstofflich existent und real, doch für das Bewusstsein des Menschen stellt sie trotzdem irgendwie eine eigens erschaffene Illusion dar. Betrachtet daher ein Mensch eine bestimmte Farbe oder hört er einen bestimmten Ton usw., was er gemäss seinen Sinnen als etwas speziell für ihn Definiertes wahrnimmt resp. erachtet, dann kann die gleiche Farbe und der gleiche Ton usw. von einem anderen Menschen, von einem Tier oder Getier völlig anders wahrgenommen und definiert werden. Was, krass gesagt, für den einen harmonisch wirkt, übt auf den anderen eine abstossende Wirkung aus. Gesamthaft gesehen, gilt das auch für jedes einzelne Atom und alle Formen, die als subatomare Formen noch bis weit unter der obersten Atomebene existieren. Tatsächlich ist nämlich das Atom nicht die kleinste Einheit fester Materie, obwohl es aus 99,9999 Prozent Vakuum besteht und der Atomkern selbst im Sinn der Physik nichts mehr ist als ein reines Nichts. Wäre es möglich, sämtliche Atomkerne unserer Welt zu einer festen Materie ohne Vakuum zu komprimieren, dann wäre die Erde nicht mehr grösser als eine Murmel von etwa der Grösse eines Sperlingeies. Wie dabei die Physik beweist, ändert sich der Zustand des Atoms ständig, weil dieses keine beständige Substanz aufweist, denn die Elektronen und Protonen sind in dauerndem Wandel begriffen, folglich sie einmal Teilchen und dann wieder Welle sind. Das aber entspricht keiner festen Materie, sondern nur Informationen, Energien und Kraft. Das ist auch der Grund dafür, dass z.B. Quanten gleichzeitig an verschiedenen Orten sein können, auch wenn das als unmöglich erscheint. Und Tatsache ist (siehe ‹Existentes Leben im Universum›, erschienen 1978, Seite 189 ff: «Jedes Leben weiss um das Leben des Nächsten», Billy, Wassermannzeit-Verlag, FIGU), dass die unsichtbaren Grundelemente des Universums und alles Leben um die Existenz aller anderen weiss und dass diese jenseits von Raum- und Zeitgrenzen untereinander Informationen austauschen. In diesem Sinn steht in ‹Existentes Leben im Universum› folgendes: «Der Mensch weiss um die Existenz des Lebens des Nächsten. Er weiss um das Leben des Mitmenschen und der gesamten Masse der Menschheit. Also aber weiss er auch um das Leben aller Fauna und Flora und also um das Leben der Schöpfung, des Universalbewusstseins selbst. Er weiss aber auch um das Leben der Planeten und der Gestirne, der Galaxien und des gesamten Universums sowie um das Leben des Feinstofflichen und Grobstofflichen. Dies ist auch dann so, wenn die Begriffsvermögen der verschiedenen Menschen sehr weit auseinandergehen und das Verstehen aller Dinge äusserst differiert ist. Nichtsdestoweniger jedoch besteht ein Einklang der Menschen im Anerkennen der Existenz des Lebens und aller Dinge überhaupt.
Wie der Mensch nun jedoch um die Existenz allen Lebens und aller Dinge weiss, so ist dies auch jeglicher anderen Lebensform gegeben, und also auch einer jeglichen Zelle einer existierenden Lebensform. Dies ist jedoch nicht das Ende des Wissens der Materie um die andere Materie, denn das nämliche Wissen um die Existenz und das Leben der anderen Materie und allen Lebens überhaupt ist auch vorhanden in jedem kleinsten Elektron und Neutron, in jedem Molekül und in jedem Atom und also in jedem Quark, ganz egal, ob es noch grobstofflich oder bereits feinstofflich und sehr weit unter der Quarkebene existent ist.
Wie die Schöpfung selbst als Universum und Universalbewusstsein um die Existenz des Lebens aller Dinge, Lebensformen, Elemente, Atome und Moleküle und sonstigen Formen des Lebens in grobstofflicher und feinstofflicher Form weiss und sich der Verbundenheit mit allem bewusst ist, so existiert dieses Wissen auch in jeglichem Ding, in jeder Lebensform, in jedem Element, in jedem Insekt, Virus und Bazillus, in jedem Atom und in jedem Molekül und in allem, was noch viel kleiner ist, sowohl im materiellen als auch im feinstofflichen Bereich.» usw. usf.
Auch die Gedanken und Gefühle des Menschen bestehen aus Energie und darin enthaltenen Kräften, die durch elektromagnetische Schwingungen als Produkt des Bewusstseins ausstrahlen. Die Schwingungsenergien und deren Kräfte bestehen aus winzigen feinstoffsinnlichen resp. fluidalen Informationseinheiten, die einzeln und gesamthaft eine Einheit bilden und die – wie der elektrische Strom durch Leitungen – in unsichtbarer Form durch das Gehirn und durch den Körper fliessen, um letztlich diesen zu verlassen und

in die Umwelt und in den Äther zu gelangen, von wo sie dann von Sensitiven resp. von Menschen aufgenommen werden, die über die Fähigkeit der feinstoffsinnlichen Wahrnehmung verfügen. Stirbt nun ein Mensch, dann verliert er im Agoniezustand die Verbindung zum rationalen Verstand, wodurch das Feinstoffsinnliche die Macht gewinnt und elektromagnetisch-energetische Entladungen produziert, die aus feinstoffsinnlichen Gedanken und Gefühlen resultieren, die explosionsartig ausstrahlen und von anderen Menschen selbst auf grosse Distanz wahrgenommen werden können. In der Regel sind es dabei Menschen, die mit der sterbenden Person in enger mentaler Verbindung stehen. Die betreffenden Personen empfangen die Informationseinheiten des sterbenden Menschen durch fluidale resp. feinstoffsinnliche elektromagnetische Schwingungen, die stark feinstofflich energiegeladen sind und als Kraft die Informationen in sich bergen. Natürlich spielt dabei die Wellenfrequenz der feinstoffsinnlichen Schwingungen eine massgebende Rolle, wodurch also nicht jeder Mensch die gleiche Wellenfrequenz empfangen kann und nicht jeder seine Feinstoffsinne in gleichem Mass auf nahe oder weit entfernte Impulse und Informationen einstellen kann, die auf ihn gerichtet sind. Also muss durch die mentale Verbindung eine gewisse Gleichheit der Wellenfrequenz gegeben sein, dass Botschaften von Sterbenden oder sonst von Mitmenschen empfangen werden können, seien es nun Geräusche, Gedanken und Gefühle oder visionäre Bilder usw. Wäre dem nicht so, dann würden alle Menschen weltweit gleichzeitig und einheitlich die gleichen Impulse und Informationen in unendlicher Zahl aller feinstoffsinnlichen Austrahlungen der ganzen Menschheit auffangen. Das aber würde nicht nur zum Chaos führen, sondern die ganze Menschheit würde irre und verrückt, weil der gesamte Schwall aller Impulse und Informationen nicht zu verkraften wäre. Gleichermassen würde es sein, wenn die gesamte Menschheit umfänglich des Gedankenlesens oder gar der reinen Telepathie fähig wäre und keine differenzierten Wellenfrequenzen bestünden, durch die bei einem bestimmten Menschen die Gedanken gelesen werden können, oder dass mit einem bestimmten Menschen telepathische Kommunikation gepflegt werden kann. Also stellt das einfache Gedankenlesen ebensowenig eine einfache Sache dar, wie auch nicht die eigentliche Telepathie, und zwar ganz gleich, ob letztere in der einfachen Primärtelepathie ruht, die nur 900 000 Kilometer weit reicht, oder ob es sich um die höhere, sekundäre oder gar um die Geisttelepathie handelt, durch die grenzenlose Weiten überbrückt werden können. Einheitlich stellen alle diese Formen für den sie beherrschenden Menschen oft eine sehr grosse Herausforderung dar, und zwar sowohl für das Gehirn und das Bewusstsein als auch für den ganzen Körper. Für Menschen, denen die Fähigkeiten des auch nur einfachen Gedankenlesens, der Hellhörigkeit oder der Hellsichtigkeit und des Visionssehens, das auch Hellsehen genannt wird, durch extreme Erlebnisse und sonstige Ereignisse eigen werden, laufen oft grosse Gefahr für ihren Verstand und die Gesundheit des Bewusstseins. Das aber beruht darin, dass daraus sehr oft Angstzustände aller Art und Schattierungen entstehen, die nicht mehr bewältigt werden können und folglich zu psychischen sowie zu bewusstseinsmässigen Schäden führen, die bis zur Schizophrenie reichen. Und von Wahnvorstellungen sind sehr viele betroffen, die durch prägnante Ereignisse zu Fähigkeiten der Feinstoffsinnlichkeit gelangen, und zwar darum, weil sie durch die plötzlich auftretenden feinstoffsinnlichen Fertigkeiten überfordert sind und nicht damit umgehen können, wie das gegenteilig der Fall ist, wenn die Fähigkeiten bewusst erlernt werden, was am einfachsten über ständige meditative Übungen bewirkt werden kann. Durch prägnante Ereignisse enstehen ungewollt auftretende Begabungen feinstoffsinnlicher Art und bringen also oft eine grosse Tragik mit sich, denn die fremden Gedanken und Gefühle, wie aber auch die fremden Empfindungen – die nichts mit Gefühlen zu tun haben, wie leider irrtümlich allgemein angenommen wird – anderer Menschen, bringen für die Betroffenen, die alles feinstoffsinnlich wahrnehmen können, in der Regel schwere bewusstseinsmässige sowie psychische und körperliche Belastungen, denen sie nicht gewachsen sind und durch die im wahrsten Sinne des Wortes ihr Leben zur Hölle entbrennt oder dieses gar zerstört wird.

In bezug auf prägnante Ereignisse kann nicht nur eine Wahrnehmungsfähigkeit der Feinstoffsinnlichkeit auftreten, denn nicht selten tritt es auch in Erscheinung, dass durch prägnante Ereignisse, wie schwerer Unfall, schwere Krankheit oder Schockerlebnisse usw., statt Feinstoffsinnlichkeit schizophrene Formen auftreten, die oft in religiös-sektiererischen Zuständen fundieren. Tritt ein solcher Zustand auf, dann sind die

daraus resultierenden Wahnvorstellungen in der Regel darauf ausgerichtet, dass die Betroffenen imaginäre Stimmen hören, Wahnvisionen haben und wahnfühlbar werden und dem Wahnglauben des Erhaltens von angeblichen Botschaften von Gott, Jesus, Engeln, Heiligen, Ausserirdischen, Geistern, Toten oder Dämonen verfallen.
Die Feinstoffsinnlichkeit kann für den Laien lebensgefährlich sein oder den Verstand gefährden, weshalb auch beim bewussten Erlernen derselben Vorsicht geboten ist und nicht etwas erzwungen werden darf, das durch das Bewusstsein sowie durch Verstand und Vernunft nicht verkraftet wird. Und tatsächlich kann das Ganze bei unsachgemässer Erarbeitung und Anwendung – oder durch ein prägnantes Ereignis – auch dazu führen, dass der Mensch durch seine erarbeitete Fähigkeit zu einer speziell ausgeprägten Genialität auf irgendeinem Gebiet gelangt und zum ‹Fachidioten› wird. Solche Menschen sind dann in der Regel im täglichen Leben nicht mehr lebensfähig, weil sie sich nicht mehr in das soziale Gefüge einordnen können und sich in diesem endlos verlieren. Sie werden durch die auf sie extrem wirkende Begabung vom alltäglichen Leben überfordert und vermögen es nicht mehr zu meistern.
Durch entsprechende Meditationsübungen kann bewusst auch die Fähigkeit höchster Empathie resp. die feinstoffsinnliche Fähigkeit des Sich-Einempfindens und des Sich-Einfühlens in die Einstellung und in die Gefühlswelt sowie in die Empfindungen anderer Menschen erlernt werden. Alles ist nur eine Frage der Entwicklung der Feinstoffsinnlichkeit und deren Anwendung und Nutzung. Bei der Empathie spielen die über das ganze Gehirn vernetzten Neuronen – von den Neurologen auch Spiegelneuronen genannt – eine sehr wichtige Rolle, denn sie sind die massgebenden Faktoren.
Die feinstoffsinnlichen Schwingungen sowie deren Energien und Kräfte, die vom menschlichen Gehirn ausgestrahlt werden, beeinflussen die Gehirne anderer Menschen, wobei das über Tausende von Kilometern Distanz erfolgen kann. Bei der reinen Telepathie kann das bis zu 900 000 Kilometer sein, wie bereits erklärt wurde. Diese Beeinflussung erfolgt aber nicht nur dann, wenn Gedanken und Gefühle – wie z.B. beim Sterben, bei Krankheit, Unglück oder schrecklichen Geschehen usw. – in starkem Masse auf eine bestimmte Person abgestrahlt werden, sondern es erfolgt eine dauernde Abstrahlung auf die gesamte Menschheit, von der unter Umständen welche profitieren können, wenn sie sensitiv genug sind und die richtige Wellenfrequenz empfangen können. Im Sinn des Profitierens kann es so z.B. sein, dass ein Mensch eine Erfindung macht oder etwas Bestimmtes sagt oder schreibt usw., das dann irgendwo auf der Welt von einem anderen Menschen feinstoffsinnlich aufgefangen wird – was jedoch auch durch das kollektive Unterbewusstsein möglich ist –, wonach dieser dann dieselbe Erfindung macht oder dasselbe sagt oder schreibt usw. Das Ganze in diesem Sinn zustande kommend, beruht auf einer Synchronisation, weshalb diesbezüglich von einer sinnvollen Übereinstimmung zwischen Ahnung und Erlebnis gesprochen wird, was auch als synchronistisches Ereignis bezeichnet wird. Tatsächlich schlummern aber noch viele andere Möglichkeiten und Neigungen im Menschen, die er sich nutzbar machen kann, wenn er sich nur bewusst und meditativ darum bemüht. Manche dieser Optionen ruft der Mensch bewusst oder unbewusst ab, während andere jedoch brachliegen und nicht genutzt werden. Beim einen Menschen treten diese Möglichkeiten und Neigungen sehr stark in Erscheinung, während sie beim anderen unterdrückt werden oder für ihn einfach nicht wahrnehmbar sind. Das gilt auch für die Möglichkeit und Neigung, für das Feinstoffsinnliche empfänglich zu sein.
Erst wenn das Grobstoffsinnliche abgeschaltet wird und damit jene bestimmten Hirnareale einfach für eine gewisse Spanne ausser Funktion gesetzt werden, die für die grobstoffsinnliche Wahrnehmung zuständig sind, kann auf die Bereiche des Feinstoffsinnlichen gegriffen werden, um diese bewusst zu nutzen. Klar muss dabei aber auch sein, dass spezielle Partien des Gehirns alle grob- und feinstoffsinnlichen Sinneseindrücke speichern, während in bezug auf das Kleinhirn, das unter anderem auch die Motorik des Körpers steuert, eine Art Zensur zwischen dem Bewusstsein und dem Unterbewusstsein durchführt, was bedeutet, dass das Kleinhirn nur bestimmte und zensurierte Informationen aus dem Unterbewusstsein ins Bewusstsein durchlässt, wodurch eine Überforderung desselben sowie des Gehirns allgemein verhindert wird. Dadurch wird einerseits das willkürliche Handeln des Menschen eingeschränkt, weil der Zensor des

Kleinhirns dies verhindert, wenn es Informationen aus dem Unterbewusstsein aufarbeitet und ans Bewusstsein weiterleitet. Andererseits wird dadurch der Prozess gewährleistet, dass der Mensch durch seine Intuition Nutzen ziehen und also intuitiv handeln kann.
Tritt die Feinstoffsinnlichkeit durch prägnante Ereignisse in Erscheinung, dann geschieht das auf einem nicht normal zu nennenden Vorgang und Weg, denn es erfolgt eine neuronale Schaltung, die ‹künstlich› herbeigeführt wird, z.B. durch einen schweren Unfall oder durch schwere Krankheit oder Schockwirkung usw.
Bezüglich des einfachen Gedankenlesens ist zu verstehen, dass dieses noch nichts mit der reinen primären oder sekundären resp. höheren Telepathie oder gar mit der Geisttelepathie zu tun hat, wobei letztere nur bei einer hohen Bewusstseinsevolution möglich ist. Selbst das einfache Gedankenlesen ist durch die Verkümmerung der Wahrnehmungsfähigkeit in bezug auf die Feinstoffsinnlichkeit für den Menschen der Erde keine Selbstverständlichkeit mehr, sondern nur noch eine Ausnahme von der Regel, folglich nur wenige in einfacher und primärer Form die Gedanken anderer lesen resp. wahrnehmen können. Die mit den Gedanken verbundenen Gefühle werden dabei beim einfachen Gedankenlesen völlig ausser acht gelassen resp. überhaupt nicht wahrgenommen, denn um auch diese wahrnehmen zu können, bedarf es auch der Fähigkeit der feinstoffsinnlichen Empathie. Tatsache ist aber, dass, wenn die Fähigkeit des einfachen Gedankenlesens zustande gekommen ist, der Mensch auf ihn gerichtete gedankliche Informationen über grosse Entfernungen hinweg auffangen resp. wahrnehmen kann. Da aber nicht alle Menschen der feinstoffsinnlichen Wahrnehmung fähig sind, spüren nicht alle, wenn z.B. ein Mensch stirbt, in Gefahr ist oder sich selbst in Gefahr begibt. Tatsächlich aber liegt es in der Natur des menschlichen Gehirns, Gedanken auszusenden und Gedanken zu empfangen, und so also die Fähigkeit des Gedankenlesens zu haben, wenn sie entwickelt wird. Gleichermassen gilt das für die primäre und die reine sekundäre Telepathie. Dass nun aber nicht alle Menschen gleichsam die Fähigkeit des Gedankenlesens haben – die Telepathieformen sind dabei ausgeschlossen, denn für diese reine Fähigkeit ist der Mensch der Erde noch nicht fähig –, liegt daran, weil durch den ausgeprägten rationalen Verstand das Gehirn gegen diese Fähigkeit arbeitet. In dieser rationalen Verstandeshaltung ist aber auch ein Selbstschutz eingebaut, wie bereits in anderer Form erklärt wurde. Wäre dieser Selbstschutz nicht gegeben, der das unkontrollierte Eindringen von fremden Empfindungen, Gedanken- und Gefühlsschwingungen verhindert und der bei genügender Beherrschung des feinstoffsinnlichen Bereiches und damit auch des Gedankenlesens nach Bedarf gesteuert und geöffnet werden kann, dann wäre das Gehirn ununterbrochen einer ungeheuren Flut von fremden empfindungs-, gedanken- und gefühlsmässigen Reizen ausgesetzt, die nicht verkraftet werden könnten und zwangsläufig zum Wahnsinn führen würden. Um das jedoch zu verhindern, weil sich der Mensch der Erde eben dem reinen rationalen Verstand zugewandt hat, hat das Gehirn in Laufe der Evolution gelernt, alles zu organisieren und zu selektieren. Grundsätzlich ist dazu zu sagen, dass das Ganze des Ganzen das Bewusstsein ist, das nach einem strukturierten System und gemäss einer bestimmten Rangordnung arbeitet. Das Bewusstsein und dessen Evolutionsstand ist also der Hauptfaktor des Gesamten, und dieses würde in all seinen Funktionen gestört, wenn es sich bewusst in bezug auf seine Funktion, Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten dem vermeintlich Unlogischen zuwenden und sich permanenten Reizen resp. fluidalen, feinstoffsinnlichen Schwingungen fremder Empfindungen, Gedanken und Gefühle aussetzen würde. Dadurch würden sowohl das Bewusstsein selbst als auch all seine Formen, Strukturen und die ganze Rangordnung geschwächt. Dass das aber nicht geschehen kann, hat das Gehirn im Laufe der Evolution ein Schutzsystem entwickelt, durch das das Gehirn von unkontrollierbaren äussern Reizen resp. feinstoffsinnlichen Einflüssen geschützt wird. Wäre dieses Schutzsystem nicht gegeben, dann würde der Mensch in einen endlosen Abgrund widersprüchlicher Informationen stürzen und, wie gesagt, dem Wahnsinn verfallen.

Letztlich kommt noch das Träumen ins Spiel, das Einlass in das Feinstoffsinnliche gewährt, wenn irgendwelche Informationen aus diesem Bereich ins Bewusstsein gelangen. Dadurch öffnet der Traum dem

Menschen eine Welt, die er in seinem rationalen Verstand nicht wahrnehmen kann, wenn er sich nicht die Fähigkeit erschafft, in die Gefilde seiner Feinstoffsinnlichkeit einzudringen und sich deren Fähigkeiten bewusst und kontrolliert nutzbar zu machen. Durch die Welt des Träumens werden alle physikalischen sowie räumlich-zeitlichen Gesetze ausser Kraft gesetzt, wodurch Dinge wahrgenommen und verstanden werden können, die der Wahrnehmung des rein rationalen Verstandes zumindest im Wachzustand verborgen bleiben. Und Tatsache ist, je gefestigter die Identität eines Menschen ist, desto stabiler wird sein Psychezustand, folglich er sich von anderen Psychezuständen abgrenzt und diesbezüglich praktisch unangreifbar wird. Genau das ist aber eine Bedingung, wenn ganz bewusst die Fähigkeiten des Feinstoffsinnlichen erarbeitet werden sollen, denn eine psychische Belastung hätte verheerende Folgen. Also bedingen die bewusst erarbeiteten Fähigkeiten des Feinstoffsinnlichen eine gesunde und starke Psyche, was genau bei jenen Menschen nicht gegeben ist, die durch prägnante Ereignisse zur Wahrnehmung des Feinstoffsinnlichen gelangen, denn durch ihre verunglückt erworbenen Fähigkeiten des Feinstoffsinnlichen werden sie in der Regel gedanklich-gefühlsmässig und damit auch psychisch labil, weil sie das Ganze nicht zu verkraften vermögen. Das aber führt dazu, dass die feinstoffsinnlichen Fähigkeiten, wie Gedankenlesen und Empathie, stärker werden und letztlich überhandnehmen können, wodurch oft schizophrene Auswirkungen und Aussonderungen aus dem gesellschaftlichen Gefüge entstehen. Und zu sagen ist noch, dass natürlich nicht alle prägnanten Ereignisse dazu führen, dass die Betroffenen der Wahrnehmung feinstoffsinnlicher Fähigkeiten trächtig werden, denn nicht das traumatische Erlebnis oder Ereignis selbst bildet den eigentlichen Faktor dafür, sondern grundlegend der Zustand der Psyche, der durch das Bewusstsein via die Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt geformt wird. Je stabiler der Psychezustand geformt ist, desto weniger besteht die Gefahr, dass eine schadhafte Fähigkeit der feinstoffsinnlichen Wahrnehmung erfolgen kann, und zwar ganz gleich, welcher Art ein traumatisches Erlebnis oder Ereignis auch immer sein mag. Also ist es beim bewussten und willentlichen Erlernen der Wahrnehmung des Feinstoffsinnlichen und der Nutzung desselben unabdingbar notwendig, dass sowohl die gesamte Bewusstseinswelt als auch die Welt der Gedanken und Gefühle sowie der Psyche in einwandfreiem Zustand sind, ansonsten Gefahren in bezug auf Verwirrung usw. heraufbeschworen werden, die nicht übersehen und nicht verhütet werden können.

Billy

VORTRÄGE 2007

Auch im Jahr 2007 halten Referenten der FIGU wieder Geisteslehre-Vorträge usw. Nachfolgend die Daten für die stattfindenden Vorträge:

Achtung: Wichtige Änderung!

Die Vorträge werden ab Juni 2007 im Saal des Centers durchgeführt.

25. August 2007

Karin Wallén	**Liebe**
Christian Krukowski	**Menschheitsgeschichte VIII**

27. Oktober 2007

Guido Moosbrugger	**Menschliche Geistform II** **Was sind Elementarteilchen?**
Pius Keller	**Schön, wie die Natur arbeitet**

Pünktlicher Vortragsbeginn um 14.00 Uhr.

Eintritt: CHF 7.– (Eintritts-Ermässigung für FIGU-Mitglieder bei Vorweisen eines gültigen Ausweises.)

An den Vortrags-Samstagen trifft sich im Semjase-Silver-Star-Center um 19.00 Uhr eine Studiengruppe, zu der alle interessierten Passiv-Mitglieder herzlich eingeladen sind.

IMPRESSUM
FIGU-Bulletin
Druck und Verlag: Wassermannzeit-Verlag, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, CH-8495 Schmidrüti ZH
Redaktion: ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, CH-8495 Schmidrüti ZH
Telephon +41(0)52 385 13 10, Fax +41(0)52 385 42 89
Abonnemente:
Erscheint unregelmässig; Preis pro Einzelnummer: CHF 2.– (Zusammen mit einem Abonnement der ‹Stimme der Wassermannzeit› oder der ‹Geisteslehre-Briefe› als Gratis-Beilage.)
Postcheck-Konto: FIGU-CH-8495 Schmidrüti, PC 80-13703-3
E-Mail: info@figu.org
Internet: www.figu.org
FIGU-Shop: http://shop.figu.org

Mensch der Erde,	Human being of Earth,
es ist für dich dringend Zeit,	it is high time for you
dich zum Besseren und	to change for the better
zum Guten zu wandeln ...	and for the good ...
	NOTE: This is a preliminary translation only.
von	by
‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier	‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier
Die Zeit des 21. Jahrhunderts und des 3. Jahrtausends bringt für dich, deine Erde und deren Natur gewaltige und umwälzende Ereignisse, denen du mit Verstand und Vernunft begegnen musst.	The period of time of the 21st century and of the 3rd millennium brings about gigantic and cataclysmal events for you, your Earth and its nature, which you will have to meet with intellect and rationality.
Das neue Jahrhundert und Jahrtausend bringt Geschehen, die du dir niemals hast erträumen lassen und die nicht nur kosmisch-natürlichen Ursprungs sind, sondern von dir erschaffen durch deinen Unverstand und deine Unvernunft.	The new century and millennium will bring events, which you would never have imagined and which aren't solely of cosmic-natural origin, but rather created by you due to your unintellect and your irrationality.
Es sind also nicht einfach die Geschehen, die endlos über die Welten und Universen rollen, sondern solche, die in deine Schuld fallen.	It is not only those events, which keep rolling across the worlds and universes endlessly, but rather those, which you are to blame for.
Die kommenden Geschehen legen so Zeugnis davon ab, was du durch deinen Eigensinn zerstörerisch hervorgerufen hast und weiter hervorrufst in bezug auf die Naturzerstörung, Klimaveränderung und Atmosphärebeeinträchtigung.	The coming events are therefore bearing witness to what you have destructively created by your obstinacy and are furthermore creating with regard to the destruction of nature, climate change and impairment of the atmosphere.
Sie zeugen aber auch von deiner Unsinnigkeit des weltweiten Warentransportes und des Massentourismus, wodurch Krankheiten, Seuchen sowie fremdartige Samen und Pflanzen in fremde Länder verschleppt werden, unter die Menschen, Tiere und unter das Getier sowie in der Pflanzenwelt, wobei viele Tode heraufbeschworen und Veränderungen und Zerstörungen in der Fauna und Flora hervorgerufen werden.	However, they also bear witness to the senselessness of your worldwide transportation of goods and of mass tourism, whereby diseases, epidemics as well as strange seeds and plants are being spread into foreign countries, among human beings, animals and among creatures as well as within the plant life, whereby many deaths are being brought about and changes and destructions are being caused in fauna and flora.
Wo bist du nur hingegangen und wo gehst du weiter hin in deinem Eigensinn, Mensch der Erde, aus dem heraus du bösartige Veränderungen und Zerstörungen in der Natur und am Planeten schaffst, in Hass, Rachsucht und in Kriegen lebst? Wenn du bedenkst, dass du die letzten 10000 Jahre gerademal 250 Jahre hinter dich gebracht hast, während denen keine kriegerischen Handlungen über die Erde gerollt sind, dann sollte dir dies ein Anstoss sein, um endlich Frieden zu schaffen.	Where in the world have you gone and where are you continuing to go on in your obstinacy, human being of Earth, out of which you are causing pernicious changes and damage to nature and to the planet, are living in hatred, urge for revenge and wars? Considering that you have spent a mere 250 years during the last 10,000 years, during which no acts of war had swept across Earth, then this should be an impulse for you to finally create peace.
Wahrlich, es ist weder ein Gott noch eine Religion, die dir wahre Liebe, Frieden, Freiheit und Harmonie bringen kann, und zwar auch dann nicht, wenn du dich noch so hündisch demütig in inbrünstigen Gebeten flehend in den Staub wirfst.	Truly, there is neither a god nor a religion, which can bring you true love, peace, freedom and harmony, no matter how submissively fawning you are beseechingly throwing yourselves into the dust in ardent prayer.
Nur du allein hast die Kraft und die Macht, dich aus allem Übel zu befreien, denn du bist dein eigener Herr und Meister, und nur du allein bestimmst dein und der ganzen Menschheit Schicksal.	Only you and you alone have the power and the might to free yourself from all the terrible things, for you are your own lord and master, and only you and you alone determine your destiny and that of the whole of humankind.
Es ist kein Gott und keine Religion, wovon du Hilfe erwarten und dich von allem Bösen und Schlechten befreien kannst.	There is no god and no religion, which you may expect help from and which can free you from all evil and bad.
Nur du allein trägst für alles und jedes deiner Gedanken, Gefühle, Handlungen und Taten die Verantwortung, folgedem auch nur du allein dich von Hass, Rachsucht, Eifersucht, Vergeltungssucht, Lieblosigkeit, Unfrieden und Unfreiheit sowie von Gewalt, Streit, Zank, Hader, Disharmonie, Mord und Totschlag, von Krieg, Gewaltverbrechen, Kriminalität und allem Menschenunwürdigen zu befreien vermagst.	Only you and you alone bear the responsibility for anything and everything of your thoughts, feelings, deeds and actions, therefore also only you alone are able to free yourself from hatred, urge for revenge, jealousy, urge for retaliation, lovelessness, unpeace and unfreedom as well as from Gewalt[1], strife, squabble, discord, disharmony, murder and manslaughter, from war, crimes of Gewalt, criminality and all the inhumane.
Bis anhin hast du das jedoch nicht getan, sondern du hast dich stetig mehr und tiefer in den Abgrund des Verderbens fallen lassen.	However, up until now you haven't done this, but you have rather steadily let yourself fall further and deeper into the abyss of ruin.
Und du treibst es in der gleichen Weise immer weiter, wobei deine stetig wachsende Überbevölkerung der hauptsächliche Grund dafür ist, dass all deine selbsterzeugten Übel und zerstörenden Machenschaften weiter anwachsen.	And you continue with this in like manner, whereas your steadily growing overpopulation is the main reason that all your self-created terrible things and destructive machinations are increasing further.

Du eilst mit deinen Gedanken und Gefühlen ins Leere, Mensch der Erde, in eine lichtlose und tödliche Zukunft, wobei du das Allerschlimmste nur noch verhindern kannst, wenn du zur Besinnung kommst, zu Verstand und Vernunft.	You are hastening into emptiness with your thoughts and feelings, human being of Earth, straight into a dark and deadly future, and you will only be able to avert the worst of all, if you come to your senses, to rationality and intellect.
Du musst das unsinnige Anwachsen der Überbevölkerung beenden, wie auch alle Kriege, allen Terror, Hass und den Unfrieden, und du musst von deiner Rachsucht und Eifersucht abkommen, von deiner Vergeltungs- und Streitsucht, wie aber auch von deiner Gleichgültigkeit gegenüber deinen Mitmenschen sowie der Natur, dem Planeten und dessen Fauna und Flora.	You must put a stop to the senseless growth of the overpopulation as well as to all wars, all terror, hatred and unfreedom, and you must desist from your urge for revenge and jealousy, from your urge for retribution and quarrelsomeness as well as from your disinterest towards your fellow human beings and nature, the planet and its fauna and flora.
Mensch der Erde, du musst deine Lieblosigkeit besiegen und beenden, um wahre Liebe und Mitgefühl in dir zu erschaffen, sowohl für dich selbst als auch für deine weltweiten Mitmenschen sowie für die Fauna und Flora, die gesamte Natur und die Erde selbst.	You must overcome and put an end to your lovelessness, human being of Earth, in order to create true love and feelings for others within yourself, both for yourself and for your fellow human beings all over the world as well as for the fauna and flora, the whole nature and Earth itself.
Mensch der Erde, du musst dich aus dem Dunkel deines Unverstandes und deiner Unvernunft hinausarbeiten, in das du hineingefallen bist; aus dem Dunkel, in dem die Dämonen des Hasses, des Krieges, des Mordens und Tötens, des Unfriedens, der Eifersucht, der Friedlosigkeit, Disharmonie, der Vergeltungs- und Rachsucht, des Hasses und der Unfreiheit zähnefletschend und diabolisch grinsend ihre krallenbewehrten Klauen in dich geschlagen haben.	Human being of Earth, you must work your way out of the darkness of your unintellect and your irrationality, which you haven fallen into; out of the darkness, where the demons of hatred, of war, of murder and killing, of unpeace, of jealousy, of peacelessness, disharmony, of urge for retribution and for revenge, of hatred and of unfreedom have dug their claws into you, snarling and grinning diabolically.
Und kehrst du nicht um, um endlich mit deiner ganzen irdischen Menschheit einen neuen Anfang in wirklicher Liebe und Freiheit, in Frieden und Harmonie zu finden, dann wirst du weiterhin in deinem Eigensinnswahn und in deiner Sucht der Überbevölkerungsschaffung sowie in deiner Zerstörungswut dich selbst sowie die Fauna und Flora auslöschen.	And if you do not turn round, in order to finally find a new beginning in true love and freedom, in peace and harmony together with your earthly humankind as a whole, then you will, in your obstinate delusion and in your addiction to creating an overpopulation as well as in your destructiveness, continue to extinguish yourself as well as the fauna and flora.
Wenn du dich nicht zum Besseren und Guten entschliesst und du dich nicht den natürlichen Gesetzen einordnest und sie nicht befolgst, dann wird dich in zukünftiger Zeit das eigene Handeln aus deinem Eigensinn selbst zermalmen, und zwar erbarmungslos, wie mit einer tödlich zuschlagenden Faust eines Giganten.	If you do not decide for the better and the good and do not integrate yourself into the natural laws and do not follow them, then your own acting resulting from your obstinacy will crush you in the time to come, and mercilessly, like with a deadly slamming fist of a giant.
Es wird auch die Faust deines Grössenwahns sein, durch den du selbst dein Schicksal bestimmst.	It will also be the fist of your megalomania, by which you personally will determine your destiny.
Durch deinen Eigensinn, deinen Grössenwahn und deine Selbstherrlichkeit forderst du deine eigene Rache wider dich selbst heraus, geprägt aus deiner eigenen Unvernunft, die Rechenschaft von dir fordert.	Owing to your obstinacy, your megalomania and your self-aggrandisement, you provoke your own revenge on yourself, formed from your own irrationality, which demands accountability from you.
Du kannst die Verantwortung für dein Handeln und Tun nicht ablegen, wie auch nicht für deine falschen Gedanken und Gefühle, durch die du dich selbst ins Unglück führst und ein böses Schicksal herausforderst.	You cannot abdicate the responsibility for your doings and actions, as well as not for your false thoughts and feelings, by which you are leading yourself into disaster and are suggestively and forcefully bringing about an evil destiny.
Dein Leben führst du nicht nach dem wahren Sinn des Daseins – denn wahrheitlich ist es in grossem Masse nur Lug und Trug, angefüllt mit Hass, Gier, Lust und Sucht, mit Mord, Krieg und mit anderen Verbrechen und Gewalttaten.	You are not leading your life according to the true sense of existence - for truthfully it is to a great extent only lies and deception, filled with hate, greed, lust and addiction, with murder, war and with other crimes and acts of Gewalt.
Du hast bis anhin deine Lebensaufgabe nicht erfüllt, sondern dein Dasein genutzt, um Krieg zu führen, zum Morden und Töten, zur Zerstörung, zur Erfüllung deiner Machtgier, zum Neid, Geiz und zur Vergeltung und Rache, zum Hass aller Art und zur gierigen finanziellen Bereicherung.	Up until now, you have not fulfilled your life's purpose/duty, but rather made use of your existence for waging war, for murdering and killing, for destruction, for the fulfilment of your greed for might, for envy, stinginess and for retaliation and revenge, for hatred of every kind and for greedy financial enrichment.
Dadurch hast du das wahre Menschsein verloren, damit auch die eigene Würde und die Ehrwürdigkeit für deine Nächsten, die Mitmenschen, die ganze Menschheit, den Planeten und dessen Natur, Fauna und Flora.	Thus you have lost the being human in the real and true sense, and with it also your own dignity and the venerability for the ones next to you, the fellow human beings, the whole humankind, the planet and its nature, fauna and flora.
Du hast nicht nach den schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetzen gelebt und lebst nicht danach, sondern nur nach ungeheuer fehlbaren, die du selbst gemacht hast und die dich weitab von dem bringen, was des Rechtens, des Gerechten und des Rechtschaffenen ist.	You have not lived and do not live according to the creative-natural laws, but only according to tremendously fallible laws, which you have made yourself and which will lead you far away from what is rightful, fair and righteous.
Wahrlich hast du die wahre Liebe, des Lebens Güte und all die Gesetze der Natur schmählich in den Schmutz getreten, während die darin verankerte Grossmut dein teuflisches Tun traurig entgegennahm und dir immer und immer wieder eine letzte Chance zuspielte, dich doch noch mit der Zeit der wahren Liebe und Treue zu	Truly, you have disparagingly trampled true love, life's benevolence and all the laws of nature into the dirt, while the dignity anchored therein was sadly accepting your devilish actions, giving you a last chance over and over again, in order to eventually remind you of true love and faithfulness in the course of time and enabling you to

erinnern und zurückzufinden zum Natürlichen, wie dieses durch die natürlichen Gesetzmässigkeiten des Daseins gegeben ist.	find your way back to the natural, as this is given by the natural principles of existence.
Du, Mensch der Erde, hast jedoch jede noch so gute Chance bewusst missachtet und schmählich in den Schmutz getreten, weil du in deinem Eigensinn, deiner Selbstherrlichkeit und in deinem Grössenwahn ein Leben führen wolltest und willst, das deinen bösen Ausartungen Genüge tut.	However, you, human being of Earth, have consciously disregarded any ever so good opportunity and disparagingly dragged it through the mire, for due to your obstinacy, your self-aggrandisement and due to your megalomania, you wanted and still want to lead a life which satisfies your evil degeneracies.
Und es ist heute so, dass du ein Leben in Selbstsucht, Lust und Gier, in Hass, Hoffart, Machtgier und Krieg, in Zerstörung, Eifersucht, Streit und Hader sowie in Unfrieden, Unfreiheit, Disharmonie und Lieblosigkeit führst.	And today as a matter of fact you are leading a life in selfishness, lust and greed, in hatred, overbearance, greed for might and war, in destruction, jealousy, strife and discord as well as in unpeace, unfreedom, disharmony and lovelessness.
Du kümmerst dich weder um deinen Nächsten, geschweige denn um deine Mitmenschen und um die ganze Menschheit, wie auch nicht um gute zwischenmenschliche Beziehungen, nicht um die Würde und nicht um die wahre Menschlichkeit.	You neither bother about those next to you, even less about your fellow human being and about humankind as a whole, as well as not about good interpersonal relationships, nor about dignity and true humanity.
Das jedoch rächt sich nicht nur in der gegenwärtigen Zeit, sondern auch in Zukunft durch die kommenden Ereignisse und Geschehen, die kaum mehr, wenn überhaupt noch, aufzuhalten sind.	This, however, takes its toll not only in the present time, but also in the future through the coming events and happenings, which can hardly be averted, if at all.
Mensch der Erde, wahrlich, du musst alles unternehmen, um der grossen und neuen Zeit in gutem und wertvollem Masse entgegentreten zu können, und darum: Befreie dich endlich von deiner altherkömmlichen, falschen und alles zerstörenden Lebensweise, von deinem Hass wider den Nächsten, wider Andersdenkende und Andersgläubige.	Human being of Earth, truly, you must undertake everything in order to being able to face this great and new time in a good and valuable measure, and so therefore: Finally free yourself from your traditional, false and most destructive way of life, from your hatred against those next to you, against people who think differently and those who are of another religion.
Befreie dich auch von deiner Streitsucht, von deiner irren Sucht nach Krieg, Rache und Vergeltung; lass die Eifersucht, den Geiz und den Hader hinter dir, wie auch die Sucht nach grossem Reichtum, nach Missgunst und nach grosser Nachkommenschaft, denn das sind alles Ausartungen des Bösen.	Also free yourself from your quarrelsomeness, from your mad addiction to war, revenge and retaliation; move on from jealousy, stinginess and discord as well as from the addiction to great riches, resentment and to numerous offspring, for all of these are degeneracies of evil.
Vermeide weitere Überbevölkerung und wende dich den wahren Freuden des Lebens zu, die da sind wahre und ehrliche Liebe, wirklicher Frieden, wahre Freiheit und umfängliche Harmonie.	Avoid further overpopulation and turn yourself to the true joys of life, which are true and honest love, real peace, true freedom and ample harmony.
Mensch der Erde, alles betrifft nicht nur deine ganze Menschheit, sondern hauptsächlich dich als einzelnen, denn all die vielen einzelnen bilden die Menschheit dieser Welt, die voller Disharmonie und Finsternis eine Welt des Diabolischen und Dämonischen ist, weil du sie als einzelner und mit der gesamten Menschheit dazu gemacht hast.	Human being of Earth, all of this concerns not only your whole humankind, but mainly you as an individual, for all those good many individuals form the humankind of this world, which is a diabolical and demonic world full of disharmony and darkness, because you have turned it into this as an individual and together with humankind as a whole.
So bist du als einzelner gefragt, um dein Leben und die Existenz des Planeten sowie dessen Natur und Fauna und Flora dem wahren Leben, der Liebe, dem Frieden, der Freiheit und der Harmonie zuzuführen.	So you as an individual are asked to direct your life and the existence of the planet as well as its nature and fauna and flora towards the true life, love, peace, freedom and harmony.
Du musst die Pfade des Verderbens verlassen, den Weg der Disharmonie mit der Natur und den schöpferischen Gesetzmässigkeiten, worauf du umherirrst.	You must leave the paths of ruin, the path of disharmony with nature and the creative principles, on which you are wandering about.
Wahrlich irrst du aber noch auf dem Pfade des Todes in einen bodenlosen Abgrund, der voll unglaublicher Schrecken und tödlichen Verderbens auf dich lauert, um dich in seine bluttriefenden Klauen zu reissen und dich erbarmungslos zu zermalmen.	Truly, however, you are still wandering about on the path of death straight into a bottomless abyss full of incredible torment and deadly ruin, which is lying in wait for you in order to tear you into its blood-sopping claws and to crush you mercilessly.
Du musst dich von deinen Irrungen befreien, sonst reisst dich die knöcherne Krallenfaust deines Unverstandes und deiner Unvernunft aus deinem Leben und wirft dich in den Schlund der alles verderbenden Zerstörung.	You must free yourself from your going astray, otherwise the bony claw-armed fist of your unintellect and your irrationality will snatch you from your life and cast you into the abyss of the all-ruining destruction.
Noch hast du eine letzte effective Chance, die du nutzen kannst, wenn du dich all dem zuwendest, das dich vernünftig vorwärtsbringt, wobei das Vernünftige auch fordert, dass du deiner Verantwortung bewusst wirst und du die Zunahme deiner Überbevölkerung stoppst.	You still have a last true chance, which you can use, if you turn to everything that brings you further in a rational way, whereby the rational also demands that you become conscious of your responsibility and put an end to the increase of your overpopulation.
Du als einzelner Mensch dieser Erde musst alles erdenklich Mögliche, Gute und Richtige tun, um dich und die ganze Menschheit sowie die Natur und deren Fauna und Flora vor dem qualvollen Ende bewahren zu können, das die umwälzenden Ereignisse und Geschehen bereits zur gegenwärtigen Zeit beweisen und die sich in noch schlimmerer Weise zur kommenden Zeit weiter erweisen werden.	You as a single human being of this earth must do everything conceivably possible, good and right, in order to be able to preserve yourself and humankind as a whole as well as nature and its fauna and flora from the tormentful end, which the cataclysmal events and occurrences are already giving evidence of at the present time and which will continue to turn out to be even worse in the time to come.

Mensch der Erde, noch hast du eine wirklich allerletzte Chance, die du nunmehr jedoch ergreifen musst, denn sonst kannst du das Schlimmste nicht mehr verhüten.	Human being of Earth, you still have a really very last chance, which you, however, will have to seize now, because otherwise you will not be able to prevent the worst any more.
Wähne dabei nicht, dass alle jene falschen Propheten und Wissenschaftler recht haben, die alles bagatellisieren und alles als völlig natürlich erklären in bezug auf die ausartende Entwicklung der Natur, des Klimas und deiner falschen bewusstseinsmässigen und verhaltensmässigen Entwicklung.	Now do not believe that all those false prophets and scientists are right, who play down everything and declare everything as completely natural with respect to the degenerating development of nature, of the climate and the false development regarding your consciousness and behaviour.
Bedenke, dass die Zeit nicht stillsteht und dass folglich auch deine verheerenden bösartigen Machenschaften weiter voranschreiten, wenn du ihnen nicht endlich bewusst Einhalt gebietest.	Consider that time doesn't stand still and that your devastating malicious machinations will therefore continue to proceed, if you do not finally consciously call a halt to them.
Tust du das nicht, dann wird es eines unerfreulichen Tages zu spät und Heulen und Zähneklappern sein, wie es von alters her geschrieben ist.	If you do not do this, then it will be too late one unpleasant day and there will be wailing and gnashing of teeth, as it is written from time immemorial.
Und die alten Prophezeiungen der wahren Propheten haben sich über Jahrtausende hinweg bis in diese neue Zeit hinein bestätigt, und genau das werden sie auch weiterhin tun, doch noch kannst du vieles davon abwenden, wenn du deinen Verstand und deine Vernunft walten lässt und fortan das Richtige tust.	And the old prophecies of the true prophets have proved to be true over thousands of years up to this new time, and this is exactly what they will do furthermore, but you can still avert much thereof, if you let your rationality and your intellect prevail and henceforth do the right things.
Schon seit Jahrzehnten sind Naturkatastrophen aller Art ins Unheimliche angewachsen, wie auch die Ausartungen unter den Menschen; und all das zeugt davon, dass sich die Umwälzungen nicht mehr aufhalten, sondern in ihren schlimmsten Formen nur noch mildern lassen.	Already for decades all kinds of natural catastrophes have disastrously increased, as have the degeneracies among human beings; and all this bears witness that the cataclysms cannot be stopped any more, but can only be mitigated in their worst forms.
Doch, Mensch der Erde, du musst endlich deine bewusstseinsmässige Evolution vorantreiben und selbst die Verantwortung in die Hand nehmen, anstatt sie von einem Gott oder von einer Religion und vom Glauben an diese zu fordern, weil nämlich von diesen niemals Hilfe kommen wird, sondern nur von dir selbst.	But, human being of Earth, you must finally advance the evolution of your consciousness and take the responsibility into your own hands, instead of demanding it from a god or a religion and from the belief in these, since help will never come from them, but solely from yourself.
Du musst selbst deine Gedanken und Gefühle sowie dein Tun, Handeln und Wirken steuern, weil es nunmehr die Not erfordert.	You yourself must direct your thoughts and feelings as well as your actions, doings and activities, because it is now a requirement.
Du als der Mensch der Erde musst mit deinem noch beschränkten Bewusstsein die Grund- und Bauelemente der Natur und des Lebens achten lernen und deine eigene Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt zur Reaktion bringen, um in deinem Wahn nicht weiterhin myriadenfaches Leben der Natur und deren Fauna und Flora, das Klima der Erde und letztendlich dich selbst zu zerstören.	You as human being of Earth must learn to esteem the basic elements and components of nature and of life even though your consciousness is still limited – and to bring your own world of thoughts and feelings to react, in order not to furthermore destroy in your delusion myriad-fold life of nature and its fauna and flora, the climate of Earth and finally yourself.
Daher, Mensch der Erde, erhebe ich meine Stimme und schreie die wohlangebrachte Warnung und mein Begehr hinaus, auf dass du endlich aus deiner Lethargie des Nichtbeachtens der Tatsachen sowie aus deiner Zerstörungswut erwachen mögest.	Therefore, human being of Earth, I raise my voice and shout out the well-appropriate warning and my demand, so that you may eventually awaken from your lethargy of disregarding the facts as well as from your destructive rage.
Es ist eine Warnung, die auf all den seit langer Zeit auftretenden und auf den gegenwärtigen Geschehen beruht, die sich in üblem Masse immer weiter in die Zukunft tragen.	It is a warning, which is based on the present events and on all those that have been appearing for a long time, which will carry further and further into the future to a terrible extent.
Schon früher habe ich gerufen, doch ist mein Rufen in der Wüste deiner Unvernunft und deines Unverstandes verhallt.	I have already called in the past, but my calling has faded away in the desert of your irrationality and your unintellect.
Bereits ist die Zeit gekommen, zu der sich in der ganzen Welt die klimatischen Bedingungen durch deine Schuld krass veränderten und ungeheure Naturkatastrophen in Erscheinung treten, und das wird sich auch in die Zukunft hinein mit extremen Unwettern aller Art weiter auswirken.	The time has already come at which the climatic conditions all over the world have starkly changed for which you bear the blame and enormous natural disasters are occurring, and this will also continuously have an effect in the future through extreme storms of all kinds.
Alles hat sich bereits derart ausgeweitet, dass unzählbare Menschenleben, die in die Hunderttausende und in die Millionen gehen, zu beklagen sind und weiterhin zu beklagen sein werden.	Everything has already escalated to such an extent, that a vast number of human lives running into hundreds of thousands and into millions have been lost and will continue to be lost.
Nebst ungeheuren Zerstörungen an allen menschlichen Errungenschaften weiten sich auch immer mehr Krankheiten und Seuchen aus, die viele Leben deiner Spezies fordern werden, Mensch der Erde.	Together with enormous destruction of all human achievements, also more and more diseases and epidemics will spread, which will take a heavy toll on the lives of your species, human being of Earth.
Alles Unheil weitet sich stetig immer weiter aus, Zerstörungen an Bergen durch Bergstürze infolge des Auftauens des Permafrostes erfolgen, und durch Vulkanismus werden grosse Teile von Bergen	All disaster will expand steadily further on, destructions on mountains through rock slides due to the thawing of the permafrost will take place, and due to volcanic activity, large portions of

weggesprengt, die als Schlammlawinen ins Tal stürzen, alles zerstören, ganze Dörfer und Städte vernichten und unzählige Menschenleben kosten.	mountains will be blasted away, which will rush down into the valley as mudflows, destroying everything, wiping out entire villages and cities and claiming a great many human lives.
Weltweit schmelzen die Gletscher und die Pole dahin, wie auch immer mehr Wüsten entstehen.	The glaciers and poles are melting on a worldwide scale, and also more and more deserts are forming.
Das Weltklima erwärmt sich rapide, und das führt zu ungeheuren Klimaumwälzungen, die immer mehr grosse Hitze- und Kältewellen, Feuersbrünste, Dürren, Überschwemmungen, Schnee-, Hagel- und Gewaltstürme mit sich bringen.	The world climate is warming up rapidly, and this leads to enormous climatic upheavals, which will bring more and more great heat waves and cold waves, conflagrations, droughts, inundations, snow-storms, hail storms and tremendously powerful storms in its wake.
Auch Erdbeben und Seebeben treten immer häufiger in Erscheinung, wie auch daraus hervorgehend gewaltige Tsunamis auf den Meeren und Seen.	Also earthquakes and seaquakes will occur with increasing frequency, as will enormous tsunamis in the oceans and lakes resulting therefrom.
Dadurch entstehen weitere verheerende Zerstörungen in der Natur und an deinen Errungenschaften.	Thus, further devastating destruction of nature and of your achievements arise.
Und es werden riesige Landschaften durch Naturkatastrophen und durch das Überbevölkerungswachstum zerstört, weil du immer mehr Lebens- und Wohnraum benötigst.	And vast landscapes will be destroyed by natural disasters and due to the growth of the overpopulation, since you require more and more housing and living space.
Viele Naturkatastrophen und Kriege sowie Sektenmachenschaften und Gewalttaten führen stetig mehr zu Massentoden deiner Gattung.	A great number of natural disasters and wars as well as machinations of sects and acts of Gewalt are increasingly leading to mass deaths of your species.
Es entstehen ungeheure materielle Schäden an Land, Häusern und an allerlei Gebäuden, an Strassen, Eisenbahnwegen, Wildbächen, Flurbächen, Flüssen und Seen.	Enormous material damage to land, houses and to various buildings, to streets, railway tracks, mountain torrents, creeks, rivers and lakes will arise.
Und wie schon früher oftmals gesagt wurde, werden immer mehr Menschenleben durch all die klimabedingten Umwälzungen und Unwetter sowie durch Massenmorde zu beklagen sein, denn die rapide und sich steigernde Klimaerwärmung und Klimaveränderung verändert nicht nur die gesamte Natur und die Meeresströmungen, die gewaltige Umwälzungen hervorrufen, sondern auch dein Bewusstsein in verkommender Weise.	And as was frequently said in the past, more and more human lives will be lost through the climate-induced upheavals and thunderstorms as well as due to mass murders, for the rapid and increasing climate warming and climate change is not only changing the entire nature and the ocean currents, which will cause massive upheavals, but also your consciousness in a depraving way.
Dadurch wirst du, Mensch der Erde, gegenüber dir selbst und gegenüber deinen Mitmenschen immer gleichgültiger und mitgefühlloser, folglich auch immer mehr deine guten zwischenmenschlichen Beziehungen darunter leiden und stetig seltener werden.	Through this you, human being of Earth, will become more and more indifferent and without feelings towards yourself and towards your fellow human beings, thus your good interpersonal relationships will also increasingly suffer from it and will become continuously rarer.
Auch die gesamte Pflanzen- und Tierwelt verändert sich in katastrophaler Weise, wobei viele Mutationen entstehen, auch bei dir, wobei ganz besonders die Überbevölkerung Schuld an allem trägt.	The entire plant world and animal kingdom are also changing catastrophically, whereby a great number of mutations come into existence, also among you, whereby above all else the overpopulation bears the blame for everything.
Diese ist unbestreitbar das allergrösste Übel auf der Erde, denn je weiter und je schneller diese wächst, desto grösser, umfangreicher und unlösbarer werden all die daraus resultierenden Probleme.	This is indisputably the utmost evil on Earth, because the further and the faster the population grows, the greater, more extensive and more insolvable all the problems become that result from it.
Diesbezügliche Ausartungen bestehen in allen Bereichen, also sowohl in der Medizin, im schwindenden Trinkwasser, im sich erschöpfenden Verbrauch von Energie sowie im sich stetig mehrenden weltweiten, viele Dinge zerstörenden und seuchenverbreitenden Massentourismus, im Terrorismus, in Kriegen sowie in sonstigen bewaffneten Konflikten.	As to that, there are degeneracies existing across-the-board, therefore in medicine, in the decreasing drinking water, in the depleting consumption of energy as well as in the steadily increasing worldwide, amply destroying and epidemic spreading mass tourism, in terrorism, in wars as well as in other armed conflicts.
Die Kriege, angezettelt durch deine machtgierigen und verbrecherischen Staatsmächtigen, nehmen kein Ende, wenn du, Mensch der Erde, nicht als einzelner und als Masse den ganzen Verbrechen endlich Einhalt gebietest.	The wars, instigated by your might-greedy and felonious mightful ones of state, won't come to an end, if you, human being of Earth, don't finally put a stop to all the felonious acts as an individual and as a mass of people.
Es nehmen aber auch Familientragödien immer mehr überhand, wie auch das vielfache Töten durch deine psychisch geschädigten jugendlichen und auch älteren Täter, die in einer Flucht zum Morden ihre Probleme zu lösen versuchen.	However, family tragedies also become more and more rampant, as do the many cases of killing by your psychically disturbed adolescents and also by older offenders, who are trying to solve their problems with a flight into murdering.
Die steigenden Probleme häufen sich aber auch durch die Luft-, Gewässer- sowie Umweltverschmutzung sowie durch die wachsende Kriminalität und durch die Gewaltverbrechen, wie aber auch hinsichtlich der allgemeinen gesundheitlichen, bewusstseinsmässigen, psychischen und körperlichen Verweichlichung, denen du schon lange verfallen bist und immer mehr verfällst.	However, the escalating problems are also multiplying due to the air pollution, water pollution and pollution of the environment as well as due to the growing crime and due to the felonies of Gewalt, as well as due to the general health, consciousness-related, psychic and physical weakening, which you have already fallen prey to for a long time and are increasingly falling prey to.
Auch nutzvolle Freizeitbeschäftigungen gehören zu den nicht mehr zu	Beneficial leisure activities also belong to the problems which can

bewältigenden Problemen, denn statt einer solchen nachzugehen, suchst du nur noch das irre Vergnügen und den Müssiggang, oder extreme und lebensgefährliche Sportarten, weil du, Mensch der Erde, nicht einmal mehr dein eigenes, geschweige denn des Nächsten und Mitmenschen Leben als wertvoll einzuschätzen vermagst.	no longer be coped with, for instead of engaging in such an activity, you are only seeking crazy pleasure and idleness, or extreme and life-endangering sports, because you, human being of Earth, are not even able to appraise your own life as valuable any more, let alone the one of the person next to you and the one of the fellow human being.
Zwangsläufig steigert sich daraus auch deine Verrohung gegenüber deinen Mitmenschen, der Natur sowie gegen die Fauna und Flora.	Inevitably, your hard-hearted and coarsened towards your fellow human beings and nature as well as towards the fauna and flora also increases as a result of this.
Du, Mensch der Erde, wirst immer anfälliger für Allergien und Krankheiten, für Seuchen und Ausartungen des Sexuallebens, für psychische Ausartungen, für Depressionen und Selbstmorde, für psychopathische und paranoide Anwandlungen, aus denen heraus Morde und Massenmorde sowie Misshandlungen von Mitmenschen resultieren, die immer mehr durch Jugendliche ausgeführt werden, weil ihre ganze Erziehung in jeder Beziehung vollumfänglich versagt.	You, human being of Earth, are becoming increasingly predisposed to allergies and diseases, to epidemics and degeneracies of the sexual life, to psychic degeneracies, to depressions and suicides, to psychopathic and paranoid moods, from which murders and mass murders as well as maltreatments of fellow humans are resulting, which are increasingly being perpetrated by teenagers, because their whole education is failing completely in every respect.
Immer mehr trittst du als feiger Mensch in Erscheinung, der du dein Leben wegwirfst, weil du unfähig und feige geworden bist, Schmerz und Leid zu ertragen und das Leben durch ein natürliches Sterben zu beenden.	You are increasingly appearing as a chicken-hearted person, who is throwing his life away, because you have become incapable and afraid of bearing pain and misery and of ending your days through a natural death.
Und du bist auch feige geworden darin, deinen Nächsten und Mitmenschen zu helfen, wenn sie von anderen drangsaliert oder angegriffen werden, wie du auch feige geworden bist, den Alten und Behinderten zu helfen.	And you have also become chicken-hearted with respect to helping those next to you and your fellow human beings, when they are being harassed or attacked by others, as you have also become chicken-hearted with regard to helping the aged and handicapped people.
Mensch der Erde, du erzeugst für den Planeten und für alles Leben Unheil in ungeahntem Ausmass.	Human being of Earth, you are causing disaster for the planet and for all life on an unprecedented scale.
Die durch dich in der Natur sowie an Fauna und Flora und am Leben hervorgerufenen Zerstörungen ziehen über die ganze Erde hinweg.	The destructions of nature as well as of fauna and flora and of life caused by you are sweeping over the whole Earth.
Riesige Schäden, Zerstörungen sowie Not und Elend hast du hervorgerufen und rufst sie weiterhin hervor.	You have caused enormous damage, destructions as well as hardship and misery and keep on causing them.
Du hast Wildbäche und Flurbäche begradigt und Auen mit Drainagen durchzogen, um sie für dich bewohnbar zu machen.	You have straightened torrents and creeks and have dug drainage ditches across the wetlands, in order to make them habitable to you.
So wurden die Bäche und Rinnsale zu reissenden Flüssen, Flüsse zu tobenden Strömen, während wilde Wasser über alle Ufer treten und ungeheure Überschwemmungen hervorrufen, die alles Land verwüsten, zahllose deiner Errungenschaften und Existenzen zerstören und zusammen mit anderen Katastrophen Hunderttausende und Millionen von Menschenleben kosten.	So the creeks and rivulets became powerful rivers, rivers became raging currents, while wild waters are bursting their banks and causing enormous inundations, which are devastating all land, destroying a vast number of your achievements and existences, and together with other catastrophes are claiming hundreds of thousands and millions of human lives.
Und all das, was sich heute zuträgt, das bedeutet in keiner Weise das Ende der durch deine Schuld ausgelösten weltweiten Katastrophen, denn erst im nun neuen Jahrtausend wird alles noch schlimmer, denn die Natur wird sich noch gewaltiger gegen deinen umweltzerstörenden Wahnsinn aufbäumen und ein Mass erreichen, das den urweltlichen Zeiten der Erde gleichkommt.	And all of what happens today in no way means the end of the worldwide catastrophes, which you bear the blame for triggering, for only in the now new millennium, everything is getting even worse, because nature will rise up even more gigantically against your environment-destroying-insanity and attain an extent, which bears comparison with the primeval times of Earth.
Werden die kommenden Geschehen und Katastrophen betrachtet und analysiert, die über die Erde, das Klima und über dich, Mensch der Erde, hereinbrechen, dann ist klar und deutlich zu erkennen, dass einzig und allein du am ganzen Elend die Schuld trägst, und zwar, wie bereits erklärt, durch die unaufhaltsam wachsende Überbevölkerung, aus der heraus sich alle die ungeheuren Probleme ergeben.	Considering and analysing the coming events and catastrophes, which are going to break upon Earth, the climate and you, human being of Earth, then it is clearly and obviously recognisable, that solely you bear the blame for the whole misery, namely, as already explained, due to the relentlessly increasing overpopulation, as a result of which all the enormous problems are arising.
Diese kannst du nicht mehr in einem einfachen Rahmen zum Stillstand bringen, sondern nur noch durch weltweite radikale und rigorose Gesetze und Massnahmen, deren Einhaltung du gewährleisten musst.	This can no longer be stopped with simple means, but only by means of worldwide radical and rigorous laws and measures, whose compliance you must ensure.
Die Schuld am kommenden Unheil und Chaos sowie an den Katastrophen geht grundsätzlich durch deine gewaltige Masse Menschheit hervor, auch wenn du als krankhaft dummer und verantwortungsloser Wissenschaftler oder Besserwisser Gegenteiliges behauptest.	The blame for the coming disaster and chaos as well as catastrophes arises fundamentally due to your gigantic mass of humankind, even if you as a pathologically dumb and irresponsible scientist or know-it-all claim the opposite.
Allein deine Überbevölkerung ist der umfassende Faktor aller Übel, und zwar sowohl bei der Energie- und Trinkwasserknappheit als auch in bezug auf die Natur- und Umweltzerstörung sowie hinsichtlich der Klimaerwärmung, der neuen Krankheiten und Seuchen, der Gewaltverbrechen, des Hasses, der Unfreiheit, Lieblosigkeit, des	Solely your overpopulation is the comprehensive factor of all terrible things, namely concerning the energy and drinking water shortage as well as regarding the destruction of nature and the environment and also with regard to climate warming, new diseases and epidemics, Gewalt-crimes, hatred, unfreedom,

Unfriedens und der Disharmonie usw. usf.	lovelessness, unpeace and disharmony and so on and so forth.
Und je weiter deine Überbevölkerung wächst, desto umfangreicher und unbewältigungsbarer werden all die Probleme und Übel.	And the more your overpopulation is growing, the more extensive and unmanageable all the problems and terrible things become.
Wird ein bestehendes Problem dieser oder jener Art, das aus der Überbevölkerung hervorgeht, angegangen und eine Lösung gefunden und verwirklicht, dann wird das Ganze während der Zeit der Lösungsverwirklichung durch neuentstehende Probleme gleicher oder ähnlicher resp. neuer Art überholt, weil die Weltbevölkerung während der Zeit, in der Lösungen verwirklicht werden, um weitere Hunderte von Millionen Menschen ansteigt, wodurch die ausgearbeiteten Lösungen nichtig und von gleichartigen neuen Problemen überholt werden.	If an existing problem of this or that kind resulting from the overpopulation is being approached and a solution is being found and carried into effect, then the whole thing is being overtaken by emerging problems of the same or a similar or new kind during the time of the implementation of the solution, because the world population is increasing further by hundreds of millions of people during the time at which solutions are being implemented, whereby the solutions worked out become null and void and are being overtaken by similar new problems.
Auch das Asylanten-, das Neonazi- und Extremistenwesen, Völkerwanderungen, weltweiter Terrorismus und neue Kriege werden sich ausbreiten und stetig mehr Unfrieden, Not und Elend und sonstig neue grosse Probleme schaffen.	Also the asylum system, the neo-Nazi organisations and extremists organisations, mass migrations, worldwide terrorism and new wars will spread and constantly cause more unpeace, hardship and misery and other new big problems.
Gegen alle Übel, die von dir, Mensch der Erde, ausgehen und die du durch die Unvernunft der herangezüchteten Überbevölkerung am gesamten Leben, an der Natur, am Klima, an der Atmosphäre, an den Gewässern sowie an der Fauna und Flora und am ganzen Planeten selbst hervorgerufen hast, müssen sehr harsche und greifende Massnahmen ergriffen werden.	Very harsh and effective measures must be taken against all terrible things that come from you, human being of Earth, and which you have unleashed against all life, against nature, against the climate, against the atmosphere, against the bodies of water as well as against fauna and flora and against the whole planet due to the irrationality of the cultivated overpopulation.
Dazu gehören auch Massnahmen gegen die weltherrschaftssüchtigen Machenschaften jener Staatsmächtigen, die verbrecherisch Kriege und Terror in aller Welt auslösen, selbst Kriege und Terrorakte ausführen und andere Länder ins Chaos stürzen, wobei sie auch die Mentalität der Menschen in den Schmutz treten sowie deren Religion und Politik brechen und ausrotten wollen.	This also includes measures against the world-domination-craving machinations of those mightful ones of state, who feloniously trigger wars and terror all over the world, execute wars and acts of terrorism themselves and precipitate other countries into chaos, whereas they also intend to trample the mentality of the people into the dirt as well as break and eradicate their religion and politics.
So lange, wie du all diese Machenschaften über dich ergehen lässt und du dich nicht gegen diese Verbrechen zur Wehr setzt und nicht die richtigen Leute in die entsprechenden Regierungspositionen bringst, so lange wirst du auf der Erde weder wahre Liebe noch wahren Frieden, wahre Freiheit noch Harmonie erschaffen können.	As long as you submit to these machinations and don't take a stand against these felonies and don't bring the right people into the corresponding governmental positions, until then you will create neither true love, true peace, true freedom nor harmony on Earth.
Durch das rasend schnelle Anwachsen deiner Menschheit, Mensch der Erde, bist du gezwungen, immer häufiger und immer mehr die Umwelt zu zerstören und die Ressourcen der Erde auszubeuten, um den steigenden Bedürfnissen aller nachzukommen.	Due to the rapid growth of your humankind, human being of Earth, you are forced to destroy the environment and to exploit the resources of Earth more and more and with increasing frequency, in order to meet everyone's increasing needs.
Doch all diese Bedürfnisse steigern sich mit der wachsenden Zahl deiner Menschheit in immer grösserem Masse, wodurch die Natur sowie die Fauna und Flora, wie aber auch das Klima und die gesamte Umwelt immer mehr in Mitleidenschaft gezogen und zerstört werden.	But all these needs increase to an even greater extent with the growing number of your humanity, whereby both nature and the fauna and flora as well as the climate and the entire environment are being increasingly affected and destroyed.
Der Planet selbst wird gepeinigt und langsam zerstört, denn durch Kriege hervorgerufene atomare und sonstige Explosionen stören das Gefüge der Erde und lösen Erd- und Seebeben sowie Vulkanausbrüche aus.	The planet itself is being tormented and slowly destroyed, because atomic and other types of explosions caused by wars are disturbing the structure of the earth and triggering earthquakes and seaquakes as well as volcanic eruptions.
Gewässer, Natur, Atmosphäre und der erdnahe Weltenraum werden verschmutzt und vergiftet, während die Urwälder profitgierig zerstört und vernichtet werden.	Waters, nature, the atmosphere and the near-Earth space are becoming polluted and poisoned, while the primeval forests are profit-greedily destroyed and razed.
Bereits im September 1964 schrieb ich an alle Weltregierungen folgendes: «Das Gebot der Stunde und der Zukunft ist: Dass endlich dem Wahnsinn der Überbevölkerung Einhalt geboten wird.	Already in September 1964, I wrote the following to all international governments: <The requirement of the hour and of the future is: That the insanity of the overpopulation must finally be stopped.
Zwar kann dadurch der durch die Menschheit ausgelöste Klimawandel nicht mehr gestoppt werden, doch können durch Vernunft und Verstand die Zerstörungen, Vernichtungen, das Chaos und die Katastrophen etwas eingedämmt werden, wie z.B., indem natürliche Auen wieder hergestellt werden und der Raubbau am Planeten sowie an der Natur und Fauna und Flora eingestellt wird, denn nur so kann das Schlimmste noch vermieden werden.	Although the climate change triggered by humankind cannot be stopped any more through this, the destructions, demolishments, the chaos and the catastrophes can nevertheless be gotten under control somewhat through rationality and intellect, for example by rebuilding natural wetlands and ceasing the over-exploitation of the planet as well as of nature and fauna and flora, because only in this way can the worst still be avoided.
Das aber bedingt, dass der Wahnsinn der Überbevölkerung gestoppt wird durch greifende gesetzliche Massnahmen.	However, this requires, that the insanity of the overpopulation is being stopped by effective legal measures.
Die Überbevölkerung resp. die Weltbevölkerung muss dringendst durch einen weltweiten kontrollierten Geburtenstopp eingedämmt und vermindert werden, weil nur dadurch alle in jeder Art steigenden Bedürfnisse der Menschheit und die damit verbundenen weiteren Zerstörungen letztlich behoben werden können.	The overpopulation resp. the world population must be most urgently gotten under control and reduced by means of a worldwide controlled birth stop, because only through this can all the in every respect increasing needs of humankind and the further destructions connected with it finally be brought to an end.

Schon sehr viel ist dafür getan, dass sich die alten Voraussagen erfüllen, weshalb es auch notwendig ist, dass dagegen Massnahmen ergriffen werden: Die Umweltverschmutzung durch Fossil-Brennstoffmotoren aller Art sowie durch Schlote usw. muss dringendst eingedämmt werden, nebst allen anderen Formen der Umwelt- und Luftverschmutzung.	Very much has already been set in motion that the old prophecies are being fulfilled, wherefore it is also necessary to take steps against it: The pollution of the environment through fossil fuel engines of all kinds as well as through chimneys etc. must be gotten under control most urgently, together with all other forms of environmental pollution and atmospheric contamination.
Auch ist es von dringendster Notwendigkeit, dass alle menschlichen Bauten jeder Art, wie Wohnhäuser und Fabriken usw., aus gefährdeten Lawinen- und Über-schwemmungsgebieten verschwinden.	It is also of the most vital necessity to keep endangered avalanche zones and inundation areas clear of all human buildings of every description, such as residential buildings and factories etc.
Auenlandschaften usw. müssen der Natur als natürliche Wasserauffanggebiete für Überschwemmungswasser zurückgegeben werden.	Wetlands etc. must be given back to nature as natural water collection areas for flood waters.
Wohnbauten und Fabriken usw. dürfen nicht mehr an Wildbäche, Flurbäche, an Seeufer, in oder an Lawinenhänge oder wassergefährdete Ebenen usw. gebaut werden.	Residential buildings and factories etc. must no longer be built along torrents, creeks, at lakefronts, in or on avalanche slopes or plains endangered by water etc.
Zudem müssen äusserst dringend Vorkehrungen getroffen werden an Bächen, Flüssen, Seen, Strassen, Wohngebieten, Hängen und Bergen usw., indem an gefährdeten Stellen, wo wilde Wasser übertreten oder Muren, Schnee- und Schlammlawinen sowie Bergrutsche abgehen und Schaden anrichten können, massgebende sehr starke und hohe Verbauungen erstellt werden, um Häuser, Strassen, Wege und Eisenbahntrassees vor Unterspülung, Überflutung, Verschüttung und vor einem Wegriss zu bewahren.	Moreover, precautionary measures must most urgently be taken along creeks, rivers, lakes, streets, residential areas, slopes and mountains etc., by raising very strong and tall control structures in endangered places, where wild waters overflow or mudflows, snow avalanches and mudslides as well as mountain slides can possibly come down and cause damage, in order to preserve houses, streets, paths and railway lines from undercutting, inundation, spillage and from being torn away.
Das wird vielerorts vonnöten sein, denn vieles des vorausgesagten Chaos und der Katastrophen wird leider bereits unvermeidlich sein – und die Zeit eilt und wird knapp.	This will be necessary in many places, because much of the predicted chaos and the catastrophes will unfortunately already be unavoidable – and time is of the essence and is getting short.
Also ist Handeln angesagt, und dieses liegt in der Verantwortung der gesamten irdischen Menschheit.	Therefore action is called for, and this is the responsibility of the entire earthly humankind.
Der Mensch der Erde muss handeln, ehe es endgültig zu spät ist und überhaupt nichts mehr getan werden kann, um den verantwortungslos ausgelösten Prozess der Klima-, Fauna- und Flora- sowie der Natur- und Planetenzerstörung und der Menschheitsausrottung zu stoppen.	Human being of Earth must take action, before it is definitely too late and nothing at all can be done any more, in order to stop the irresponsibly triggered process of the destruction of the climate, of the fauna and flora as well as of nature and of the planet and the extinction of humankind.
… Wo gehst du hin, Menschheit dieser Erde – Quo vadis, humanitas? Du irrst auf dem Pfade der Finsternis – auf dem Pfade, der ins Verderben ohne Wiederkehr führt.	… Where are you going, humankind of this Earth – Quo vadis, humanitas? You are straying down the path of darkness – on the path leading to ruin with no return.
Rette dich, denn noch ist es Zeit zur völligen Umkehr, um auf dem Pfade des Lichtes, des Schöpferisch-Natürlichen zu wandeln – auf dem Lichtpfade der Wahrheit allgegenwärtiger schöpferischer Gesetzmässigkeiten –, auf dem Weg des Guten selbst.	Save yourself, because it isn't too late yet for a complete change in order to walk on the path of light, of the creative-natural – on the light-path of the truth of the ever-present creative principles –, the path of the good itself.
Mensch, wende deinem bisherigen Leben den Rücken zu und finde zurück zu den schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetzen und Geboten.	Human being, turn your back on your present life and find your way back to the creative-natural laws and recommendations.
Finde zurück auf den reellen Weg des wirklichen Lebens.	Find your way back to the true path of the real life.
Der Weg ist aber nicht durch Religion oder Sektierismus zu finden und zu beschreiten, folglich ist es nicht damit getan, dass du täglich oder allsonntäglich zur Kirche eilst, um dort zu brillieren, dass gerade DU einer von denen bist, die fleissige Kirchgänger sind, um bei jeder Gelegenheit des Geistlichen Wort zu hören und, wenn möglich, in der ersten Bankreihe nächst ihm zu sitzen, dass ja jedermann dich gut sehen und feststellen kann, dass du fleissig das Wort Gottes hörst und so nahe beim Geistlichen bist, in die Moschee, in den Tempel, in die Synagoge oder in irgendein Gebetshaus gehst, um zu beten, oder dass dir nicht ein Wort des Religionsvertreters entgeht, der den Gottesdienst führt.	However, the way cannot be found and taken through religion or sectarianism, therefore, it isn't satisfying that you hurry to church daily or every Sunday, in order to appear brilliant there that YOU of all people are one of those, who are diligent churchgoers, in order to listen to the word of the clergyman at every opportunity and, if possible, to sit in the front row right beside him, so that everyone can see you well and notice that you are diligently listening to the word of god and are so close to the clergyman, are going to the mosque, to the temple, to the synagogue or into any house of prayer, in order to pray, or that not a single word of the ministering religious representative slips your attention.
Mensch, solches Tun ist kein Gesetz der schöpferischen Wahrheit, nicht eine schöpferisch-natürliche Fügung oder Ordnung, und es ist nicht der Sinn des Lebens.	Human being, such doing is no law of the creative truth, nor a creative-natural foreordination or regulation, and it isn't the sense of life.
Wenn du nicht aus eigener Erkenntnis den Weg der Wahrheit findest und nicht zutiefst das Wort der Wahrheit verstehst, ihm Vertrauen schenkst und es befolgst, dann ist es besser für dich, wenn du dich im tiefsten Pfuhl der Schande verkriechst.	If you cannot find the path of truth from your own cognition and do not profoundly understand the word of truth, place your trust in it and follow it, then it will be better for you, if you crawl away into the deepest slough of disgrace.
Wenn du nicht auf dem Weg der Wahrheit der schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetze und Gebote schreitest, dann lass wenigstens jene unangefochten diesen Weg finden, welche ihn beschreiten wollen und nach der effectiven Wahrheit suchen.	If you are not treading the path of the truth of the creative-natural laws and recommendations, then let at least those, who want to pursue it and are looking for the effective truth, find this path unhindered.
Verfluche und verdamme nicht die Suchenden nach der Wahrheit,	Do not curse and condemn those who are searching for the truth,

denn ihr Schritt und ihre Anwesenheit auf dem Weg der Wahrheit dienen nicht eigenem Ruhm und nicht einem Glänzen wie ein Beryll, sondern ihrer bewusstseinsmässigen Evolution, wie das durch die schöpferischen Gesetze als Sinn des Lebens dem Menschen vorgegeben ist.	for their stride and their presence on the pathway of truth are not for their own glory and not for shining like a beryl, but for the evolution of their consciousness, as is predefined for the human being by the creative laws as the sense of life.
Darin verankert ist auch das gesamte menschliche Verhalten in jeder Beziehung, und zwar sowohl in bezug auf die Mitmenschen, auf das Menschsein, die Natur, die Fauna und Flora, das Klima der Welt und den Planeten selbst.	Anchored therein is also the entire human behaviour in every respect, namely with regard to the fellow human beings, to humanity, nature, fauna and flora, the climate of the world and the planet itself.
Wenn du dem jedoch zuwiderhandelst, Mensch der Erde, dann wird dich das eigene Strafgericht ereilen, ehe du es bemerkst, denn die Ära der kommenden Ereignisse rückt vor und lässt keine Zeit mehr übrig, mit der weiteren Heranzüchtung der Überbevölkerung und mit der Zerstörung des Klimas zu spielen, wie du es als einzelner Mensch und als Masse Menschheit bisher getan hast.	If you act contrary to this, however, human being of Earth, then your own judgement will befall you, before you become aware of this, because the era of the coming events is approaching and there is no more time left to gamble with the further cultivation of the overpopulation and with the destruction of the climate, as you have done this up to now as an individual and as the mass of humankind.
Lange, viel zu lange, wurde mit allen Übeln gespielt und Schindluder getrieben, doch nun kommt das Mass zum Überlaufen, denn schon seit alters her ist gesagt: Der Krug geht zum Brunnen, bis er bricht …	For far too long, you have gambled with all terrible things and treated everything abominably, but now it's the final straw, for it is said already since time immemorial: The jug goes to the well until it breaks ...
Menschheit und Mensch als einzelner, ob arm oder reich, ob klein, gross, Bettler oder Arbeiter – Mensch in jeder Position, dich betrifft es –, an dich sind meine Worte gerichtet.	Humankind and human being as an individual, whether poor or rich, whether small, tall, beggar or workman – human being in any position, it concerns you – my words are addressed to you.
Wende dich um, und gehe den Weg des wahren Lebens, so wie es die schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetze und Gebote bestimmen, denn nur noch kurz ist die Zeit, da grosses Unheil über die Welt und über dich kommen wird und Rechenschaft von dir fordert für all die Zerstörungen, die du durch die Überbevölkerung unter der Menschheit selbst und an der gesamten Natur, an Fauna und Flora, am Klima, an der Atmosphäre sowie an den Gewässern und sonst rundum angerichtet hast.	Turn around and take the path of the true life, as determined by the creative-natural laws and recommendations, for time is getting short, until great disaster will befall the world and you and demand accountability from you for all the destructions that you have caused among humankind and to the whole nature, to the fauna and flora, to the climate, to the atmosphere as well as to the bodies of water and elsewhere around due to the overpopulation.
In den Schriften der Jahrtausende steht geschrieben: «Liebe deinen Nächsten wie dich selbst, denn er ist dein leiblicher Bruder oder deine leibliche Schwester – der oder die den Lebensodem eingehaucht bekam.»	In the scriptures of the millenniums is written: <Love your next one as yourself, because he is your own brother or your own sister – into whom life has been breathed.>
Mensch, beende also all deinen Hass, deine Gier, den täglichen Unfrieden, die mörderischen Kriege und Terrorakte, all deine Selbstsucht, Selbstherrlichkeit, deine Rachegelüste, deine Eifersucht, Machtgier und Vergeltungssucht.	Therefore, human being, put an end to all your hatred, to your greed, to the daily strife, to the murderous wars and acts of terrorism, to all your egotism, self-aggrandisement, to your cravings for revenge, to your jealousy, greed for might and urge for retaliation.
Wende dich ab von deinem Morden, Meucheln, Töten und Foltern, von der Prostitution, vom Hass jeder Art, von der Gier und Habsucht, von deiner Unehrlichkeit, Ungerechtigkeit und Unrechtschaffenheit sowie von deinen Süchten, Lastern und von allem sonstig Ausgearteten.	Turn your back on your murdering, deceitful attacks, killing and torturing, on prostitution, on hatred of every kind, on greed and avarice, on your dishonesty, unfairness and unrighteousness as well as on your addictions, vices and on anything else degenerate.
Liebe deinen Nächsten wie dich selbst, liebe deine Mitmenschen, die Natur, Fauna und Flora sowie den Planeten, der deine Heimat und deine Ägide ist.	Love those next to you as yourself, love your fellow human beings, nature, fauna and flora as well as the planet, which is your home and your aegis.
Also steht geschrieben: «Achtet der Zeichen der Zeit, die am Himmel stehen werden, wenn die Zeit naht, zu der sich umwälzende Ereignisse ergeben.» – Mensch als einzelner, achte dieser Zeichen der Zeit, lerne sie zu verstehen und deute sie nicht falsch.	Therefore is written: <Pay attention to the signs of the times, which will be in the sky, when the time is near at which cataclysmal events will take place.> – human being as an individual, heed these signs of the times, learn to understand them and don't misinterpret them.
Wisse um deren Wahrheit und betrachte sie nicht als seltsame Wunder, denn ein Wunder ist nur ein Wort als Begriff, dessen Wert jedoch keine Bedeutung hat.	Be conscious of their truth and do not regard them as some strange miracles, because a miracle is only a word as a term, the value of which, however, carries no weight.
Betrachte die Zeichen als das, was sie sind – das Produkt eines mächtigen Gesetzes, das du durch die Überbevölkerung und all die daraus entstandenen Probleme gebrochen und dadurch an der Natur, an Fauna und Flora sowie am Klima und am Planeten selbst ungeheure Veränderungen und Zerstörungen hervorgerufen und Not, Mord, Verbrechen, Krieg, Terror, Elend und Verderben über die Welt und die Menschheit gebracht hast.	Regard the signs for what they are – the product of a mightful law, which you have broken by the overpopulation and all the problems resulting from this and thereby have caused enormous changes and destructions in nature, in fauna and flora as well as of the climate and of the planet itself and have brought plight, murder, crime, war, terror, misery and ruin upon the world and humankind.
Die Zeichen am Himmel sind hauptsächlich Zeichen der Auswirkungen menschlicher Unvernunft; Zeichen, die sich als verheerende Unwetter aller Art offenbaren, weil die Klimaerwärmung und Klimazerstörung sowie die Umweltzerstörung sich zu ungeahnten Katastrophen bildeten und weiter formen.	The signs in the sky are mainly signs of the consequences of human irrationality; signs which become apparent as devastating storms of all kind, because the climate warming and climate destruction as well as the environmental destruction have developed and continue to form into unimaginable catastrophes.

Bereits gehört das zum Alltag, doch du, Mensch der Erde, hast es noch immer nicht erfasst und nicht begriffen, dass du an diesen bösen Ereignissen selbst Schuld trägst; Schuld, weil du die Überbevölkerung immer weiter hochtreibst und dadurch immer gewaltigere unlösbare Probleme schaffst, die du nicht mehr bewältigen kannst.	This is already part of everyday life, but you, human being of Earth, still haven't recognised and haven't understood, that you bear the blame for these evil events yourself; guilty, because you continue to drive up overpopulation and are thereby creating always more gigantic insoluble problems, which you cannot master any more.
Kehre daher um, ehe es endgültig zu spät ist, denn noch kannst du etwas tun, um die grössten Katastrophen zu vermeiden.	Therefore turn around, before it is definitely too late, because you can still do something in order to avoid the major catastrophes.
Doch handle schnell, weil es sonst zu spät sein wird, weil dann die katastrophalen Auswirkungen deines verruchten Tuns nicht mehr aufgehalten werden können und die Natur, das Leben, der Planet und das Klima die Folgen der menschlichen Unvernunft mit urweltlicher Gewalt über die Menschheit und den Planeten hereinbrechen lassen …»	But act fast, because otherwise it will be too late, because then, the disastrous consequences of your heinous doings cannot be stopped any more and nature, life, the planet and the climate will let the results of human irrationality unleash on humankind and the planet with a primeval Gewalt …>.
Der Prozess der Zerstörung von Klima und Natur wird zwar nur noch schwer zu stoppen sein, doch ist es zu einem gewissen Teil noch möglich, wenn die Überbevölkerung durch radikale Geburtenstopps reduziert wird und dadurch alle Probleme vermindert werden.	Even though the process of the destruction of climate and nature can hardly be stopped any more, it is still possible to some degree if the overpopulation is decreased by a radical cessation of births, which would reduce all of the problems.
Geschieht das nicht, dann steigen die Probleme aller Art ins Unermessliche und können nicht mehr bewältigt werden.	If this doesn't happen, then the problems of all kinds will go sky high and cannot be overcome any more.
Dadurch aber wird die Existenz der gesamten Menschheit und des Planeten aufs Spiel gesetzt und in Frage gestellt, folglich es sein kann, dass sich die irdische Menschheit eines Tages durch ihre Unvernunft und durch ihren Unverstand und Egoismus selbst ausradiert und vernichtet.	As a result of this, however, the existence of the entire humankind and of the planet is being put at risk and brought into question, therefore, it may be, that the earthly humankind will eradicate and exterminate itself one day due to its irrationality and due to its unintellect and egoism.
Und es wird kein phantasiereich erdichteter Gott da sein, der ein Ohr für deine Menschheit öffnet, Mensch der Erde, um deine sinnlosen demütigen Bitten zur Vergebung und Abwendung allen Übels zu erhören, denn wo kein Gott existiert, kann ein solcher auch nicht etwas hören und also auch keine Hilfe bringen.	And there will not be an imaginatively fabulated god, who will have an ear for your humankind, human being of Earth, in order to answer your senseless submissive pleas for forgiveness and prevention of all evil, because since no such god exists, it also can neither listen to anything nor provide any help either.
Grundsätzlich nämlich bist du, Mensch der Erde, allein dein eigener Herr und Meister, denn du allein bist Gott und trägst folglich vollumfänglich die Verantwortung für all dein Handeln und Wirken, für all deine Gedanken und Gefühle sowie für dein gesamtes Schicksal, dessen eigener Schmied du bist.	Fundamentally, it is you alone, human being of Earth, who is your own ruler and master, for you alone are god and therefore comprehensively bear the responsibility for all your doing and acting, for all your thoughts and feelings as well as for your entire destiny, of which you alone are the architect.
Also liegt es einzig und allein bei dir, in dir selbst, in deinen Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie in deinem Verstand, deiner Vernunft und Verantwortung, in dir selbst und unter der gesamten irdischen Menschheit endlich wahre Liebe, Freiheit, Harmonie und wahren Frieden zu schaffen.	Therefore, it is solely within your own discretion, within yourself, within your thoughts and feelings as well as within your rationality, your intellect and responsibility to eventually bring about true love, freedom, harmony and true peace within yourself and among the entire earthly humankind.
Bedenke, Mensch der Erde, allein du bist dazu angehalten und fähig, dies zu vollbringen und die Erde zu einem Paradies zu erschaffen, in dem die hohen Werte der Liebe, der Freiheit und Harmonie und des Friedens geehrt, gewürdigt und hochgehalten werden, denn es gibt weder einen Gott-Schöpfer noch einen sonstigen Gott, Heiligen, Engel oder Götzen, der dies für dich tun könnte.	Consider, human being of Earth, you alone are urged to and able to accomplish this and to create a paradise on Earth, where the high values of love, of freedom and harmony and of peace are being honoured, appreciated and held in high esteem, because there is neither a god-creator nor any other god, holy one, angel or tin god, who could do this for you.
Du allein bist der Herr und Meister deines Lebens und aller Dinge, die du immer erdenkst und durch deine Gefühle, Handlungen und Taten hervorrufst, folglich auch du ganz allein für alles und jedes die volle Verantwortung trägst.	You alone are the ruler and master of your life and of all the things that you ever think up and cause by your feelings, deeds and actions, consequently, you and you alone bear full responsibility for anything and everything.
Billy	Billy
21. Mai 2009, 18.38 h	May 21st, 2009, 18.38 H
Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Hinterschmidrüti	Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Hinterschmidrüti
	Translation: Barbara Lotz, Germany Revision: Mariann Uehlinger

Posted on December 30, 2009
Michael
Horn

[1] There is no English word that conveys the true meaning of the German word „Gewalt“. „Gewalt“ is the brutal execution of elemental might and force, but it is far above all might and all force. Gewalt exists in different and relative forms, one example being a „gewalttätige Gesinnung“ – expression from the character, personality, thoughts, feelings and emotions that shows the inclination to act with Gewalt. When human beings possess or carry out acts of Gewalt and it is not based in logic, then this usually involves violence, brutality, degradation and is terribly destructive.

Voraussagen des Propheten Jeremia

Predictions of the Prophet Jeremia

FIGU – SSSC
Freie Interessengemeinschaft
Hinterschmidrüti 1225
8495 Schmidrüti ZH
Schweiz

COPYRIGHT und URHEBERRECHT 2003/2007/2017 bei ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, ‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft für Grenz- und Geisteswissenschaften und Ufologiestudien›, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, 8495 Schmidrüti, Schweiz. Kein Teil dieses Werkes, keine Photos und sonstige Bildvorlagen, keine Dias, Filme, Videos und keine andere Schriften oder sonstige Materialien usw. dürfen ohne schriftliche Einwilligung des Copyrightinhabers in irgendeiner Form (Photokopie, Mikrofilm oder ein anderes Verfahren), auch nicht für Zwecke der Unterrichtsgestaltung usw., reproduziert oder unter Verwendung elektronischer Systeme verarbeitet, vervielfältigt oder verbreitet werden.
Erschienen im Wassermannzeit-Verlag: ‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft›, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Hinterschmidrüti 1225, 8495 Schmidrüti, Schweiz

Copyright 2007/2017 by "Billy" Eduard Albert Meier, FIGU (Freie Interessengemeinschaft für Grenz- und Geisteswissenschaften und Ufologiestudien), Semjase Silver Star Center, 8495 Schmidrüti ZH, Switzerland.
All rights reserved. No part of this text, no photographs or slides, pictures, videos etc. or other material may be reproduced, disseminated or utilized in any form (including holding lectures) or by any means (electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, performance, or by any information storage and retrieval system) without permission in writing from the holder of the copyright.
Published by Wassermanzeit-Verlag (Age of Aquarius Publishing House), c/o ‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft›, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Hinterschmidrüti 1225, 8495 Schmidrüti, Switzerland.

Voraussagen des Propheten Jeremia

Kontakt 229 vom 31. Juli 1989

Billy … Jetzt aber möchte ich dich nach den Jeremia-Voraussagen und nach Jeremias Daten fragen: Hast du sie mir mitgebracht?

Quetzal Alles ist vollständig. Die Daten und Geschichten der biblischen ‹Überlieferungen› beruhen wahrheitlich auf Legenden, bewussten Lügen und Verfälschungen sowie auf einer betrügerisch erstellten falschen und zusammenphantasierten Chronik. Dies gilt auch für die Daten der alten und wirklichen Propheten Jeremia, Jesaia, Elia und Henoch. Die wahren Daten dieser Propheten sind folgende, umgerechnet auf den heutigen christlichen Kalender:

Name:	geboren: Tag/Monat/Jahr	gestorben:	Sohn des:
Henoch	3. Feb. 9308 v.Chr.	1. Jan. 8942 v.Chr.	Kretan von den Plejaren
Elia	5. Feb. 891 v.Chr.	4. Juni 780 v.Chr.	Josias zu Gilad (Gilead) Tisbitia
Jesaia	7. Feb. 772 v.Chr.	5. Mai 690 v.Chr.	Amoz zu Sidon
Jeremia	9. Feb. 662 v.Chr.	3. Sept. 580 v.Chr.	Hohepriesters Hilkis (Hilkias) zu Anathoth

(Elia wurde am 7. April 842 v.Chr. mit einem Strahlschiff nach Srinagar/-Kashmir in Indien gebracht.)

Die Geburtszeiten der Propheten waren folgende: Jeremia 11.23 Uhr, Jesaia 10.44 Uhr, Elia 11.02 Uhr und Henoch 11.01 Uhr.

Billy Danke. Doch was ist mit Jeremias Voraussagen, die ja keine Prophezeiungen sind?

Quetzal Diese musste ich in das heutige deutschsprachige Verständnis umsetzen, wodurch die Voraussagen nun folgendermassen anzuhören sind:

Zur Neuzeit, wenn der Neuzeit-Prophet seine Lehre verbreitet, hat die Zeit der grossen Umwandlung begonnen, die sich aus dem zweiten Jahrtausend weit ins dritte Jahrtausend nach der Geburt des Propheten Jmmanuel hineintragen wird. Und wenn das zweite Jahrtausend endet und das dritte Jahrtausend begonnen hat, werden die Menschen vom Gold und allen materiellen Werten derart verblendet sein, dass sie überall in allen Landen die Taler zählen. Und selbst wenn sie zum Himmel blicken, werden sie in den Sternen nur Gold, Edelsteine und Taler sehen. Sie werden Kultstätten errichten und einem wesenlosen Gott sowie Menschen huldigen, die durch Menschen zu Heiligen erhoben werden. Die Kultstätten der wesenlosen Gottheit werden zu Handelsorten für Händler und Geldwechsler. Die Lehnsleute, die allerlei Errungenschaften und Wohngelegenheiten und viele Erfindungen in Lehn geben, werden zu geldgierigen Wucherern. Und es wird sein, dass die gerichtlichen Obrigkeiten ihr Recht in Unrecht sprechen und die Fehlbaren für ihre Übeltaten nicht mehr bestrafen, sondern belohnen, weil sie viel zu geringe Strafen über sie verhängen. So wird das grosse Feuer der Ungerechtigkeit schwelen und brennen und auch der Unzucht alle Hände reichen, so es nicht ausbleibt, dass jede Stadt ein Ort der ausgearteten Unzucht sein wird. Und auch die Kinder und deren Kinder werden der Ausartung leben und zur Glutwolke werden, die alles verbrennt und zerstört. Sie werden die alten bluttriefenden Fahnen erheben und Terror und unzählige Tode verbreiten. Die Mächtigen der Welt werden grausam ihre Macht missbrauchen und unzählige unschuldige Menschen töten lassen. Sie werden die Steine des Lebens zu todbringenden Waffen umwandeln, um damit massenweise in grosser Zahl Menschen zu töten und die Natur zu zerstören.

Die Unvernunft des Menschen wird mit dem Auftreten des Neuzeit-Propheten durch die Zeugung von Nachkommenschaft derart überhandnehmen, dass die Erde, der Himmel, die Meere, die Wälder, Steppen und Wüsten sowie die Gebirge derart bevölkert sein werden, dass kein Mensch mehr einen unbeobachteten Schritt tun kann und deswegen jeder mit jedem in Händel gerät. Der Mensch wird seine Macht geltend machen und über die Natur und das Leben befehlen und dabei die Macht der Schöpfung anstreben, denn er wird in jeder Beziehung alle Grenzen niederreissen und sich darüber hinwegsetzen. Doch alles wird nicht endlos weitergehen, weil sich dereinst alles umkehrt und gegen den Menschen richtet. Wie ein betrunkener Herrscher wird er plötzlich zu schwanken beginnen und in Angst dahinrennen wie ein blindes Pferd. Er wird sich selbst reiten wie ein Reittier, sich die Sporen und die Peitsche gebend, hinein in die Wirrnis, in einen Wald der Irre, an dessen Ende der Weg dunkel, öd und tödlich ist und unrettbar in einen tiefen Abgrund führt.

Es wird die Zeit sein, zu der in allen Landen und an allen Punkten der Erde riesenhafte Bauten und Türme errichtet werden, die bis in den Himmel reichen. Und der Mensch wird in diesen Türmen und Bauten wohnen und arbeiten. Es werden auch riesenhafte Städte sein, in denen der Mensch sein Leben fristet, so sich die fruchtbaren Felder leeren, auf denen aber Bauten und Türme errichtet werden, weil der Platz zum Leben immer geringer wird. Und es wird sein, dass es kein wahrheitliches Gesetz mehr gibt, ausser dem eigenen des einzelnen Menschen und dem der einzelnen Gruppen. So wandeln sich viele zu Barbaren, die in den Städten sein werden und die Rechtschaffenen terrorisieren. Der Menschen werden in der neuen Zeit zudem so viele sein, dass nicht mehr genug Brot für alle sein wird, wie auch kein Wasser, das immer rarer werden wird. Der Mensch wird aber auch irrwitzig und rennt fanatisch vielen Spielen nach, die ihm aber bald nicht mehr genug sein werden, weshalb er sich an andere Spiele wagt, durch die das Leben zum Spielball des Irrwitzes wird. Diese todbringenden Spiele werden wie todbringendes Feuer sein, wenn sie entzündet werden und der Mensch dafür leichtsinnig sein Leben dafür einsetzt, nur um seinen Wahnwitz durch Dinge zu befriedigen, die ihn aufpeitschen sollen.
Wenn der Neuzeit-Prophet in Erscheinung tritt und das dritte Jahrtausend nach dem Propheten Jmmanuel seinen Einzug hält, werden sehr viele Menschen vom Hunger und Durst getroffen werden. Während die einen durch sehr grosse Hitze ihr Leben verlieren, werden viele andere blau vor Kälte und durch grosse Wasser drangsaliert werden. Allgemein verfällt der Mensch der Angst vor den Naturgeschehen und viele wünschen sich, eine andere Welt zu sehen. Und viele verfallen der Angst, weil die Mächtigen der Welt ausarten und bösartig Kriege führen, um sich Länder und Bodenschätze habhaft zu machen. Sie werden die Heuchler sein, die sich erdreisten zu behaupten, dass sie im Namen und im Befehl eines Gottes handeln würden, um ihre Gier nach Macht zu festigen.
Der Mensch wird zur Zeit des Neuzeit-Propheten allerlei Gottkulten verfallen, durch die er seine innere Freiheit völlig verliert. Die Kulte werden zu grossen Handelsgruppen, die von selbsternannten Gottgleichen geschaffen und geführt werden. Doch wahrlich sind sie nur Händler der Lügen, des Betruges und der Illusionen, die dem Menschen ihr gefährliches Gift der Irreführung einflössen, wodurch er in Irreales gläubig und von diesem abhängig wird. Das Gift aber ist am Ende äusserst gefährlich, denn es zerstört die Gedanken und die Gefühle, wodurch der Mensch gleichgültig und gefühlskalt wird, so gegen sich selbst ebenso wie auch gegen den Nächsten. Und jene, welche das Gift mit ihren Gedanken und Gefühlen bis zum Fanatismus vermischen, werden wie wilde Bestien sein. Sie werden ihre Mitmenschen bedrohen, sie töten und vergewaltigen, und sie werden sie berauben, er-

pressen und foltern. Also wird diese Art Mensch derart ausarten, dass das Leben für alle anderen Menschen zu einem täglich wiederkehrenden Grauen wird.

Wenn der Neuzeit-Prophet in seinem Wirken steht, wird allgemein der Mensch darauf ausgerichtet sein, für sich selbst derart viel Genuss zu gewinnen, wie es ihm nur möglich sein wird. Dieser Genuss bezieht sich auch auf Mann und Weib, die beide derart ausarten und sich gegenseitig ausstechen, dass der Mann so oft sein Weib verstösst und sich wieder verheiratet, wie ihm das möglich ist. Und er wird sich dem gleichgeschlechtlichen und zweigeschlechtlichen Hurenwesen gefügig zeigen und dadurch tödliche Seuchen über die Welt und unter die ganze Menschheit bringen. Das Weib wird ebenso zügellos sein wie der Mann, denn es wird lüstern durch die Gassen der Städte gehn und sich jeden Mann nehmen, der gerade angelaufen kommt. Doch nicht nur die Hurerei wird unermesslich gross sein, sondern auch die Unvernunft und das Unwissen, was auch auf die Kinder übergreifen wird. So werden nicht nur erwachsene Weiber Kinder gebären, ohne den Namen des Vaters zu kennen oder zu nennen, sondern es werden auch Kinder sein, die Kinder gebären. Es wird so kein Vater und kein Meister für das jeweilige Kind sein, der es lehren, belehren, erziehen und führen kann. Aller Anstand und Respekt, alles Ehrgefühl und alle Tradition sowie jedes Brauchtum und die Ehre gehen verloren. Der Mensch entfremdet sich von seinem Nächsten und wird trotz der grossen Masse der Menschheit unter dieser für sich alleine sein. Die Gesetze der Ordnung und der Ehre werden vergessen sein, gerade so, als ob es sie nie gegeben hätte. So aber wird auch die uralte Verkündung vergessen sein, dass der Mensch wieder zum Wilden werden kann, wenn er all die menschlichen und lebensmässigen Werte vergessen sollte.

Und mit dem Kommen des Neuzeit-Propheten wird die Unzucht derart überhandnehmen, dass der Vater seine Tochter und die Mutter ihren Sohn unzüchtig und blutschändend missbraucht. Die Unzucht zwischen Mann und Mann und zwischen Weib und Weib wird schändlich überhandnehmen, auch dass der Alte und der Junge das Kind missbraucht und vergewaltigt. Und all das wird vor aller Augen der Menschen geschehen, wogegen aber die Gerichtsbarkeit kaum etwas unternehmen, sondern nur unzureichende geringste Strafen aussprechen wird. So wird das Blut der Familien unrein werden durch Inzucht, weil sich das Böse von Bett zu Bett ausbreiten wird. Und viele Krankheiten und Seuchen werden sich durch Unzucht verbreiten, wobei die menschlichen Körper alle Fäulnis der Erde aufnehmen, die Gesichter gequält und die Glieder abgezehrt sein werden. Von wahrer Liebe wird nicht mehr gesprochen werden, sondern nur noch von fleischlicher und geschlechtlicher Liebe, wodurch das Wort Liebe zur grössten Bedrohung

für alle jene Menschen werden wird, die ihre Erkenntnis hinsichtlich ihrer selbst nur noch über das Fleisch wahrnehmen können.
Wenn der Neuzeit-Prophet vom Kodex sowie vom Eid und Gesetz spricht, werden sich nur wenige Getreue um ihn scharen, und von den meisten Menschen will er nicht gehört werden. Nur wenige werden es erstlich sein, die der Wahrheit nacheilen, wenn er die Lehre des Geistes verbreitet, denn für die vielen wird seine Stimme und Lehre wie in der Wüste verhallen. Dagegen aber werden sich die trüben und mächtigen Wasser der grossen weltumspannenden falschen, irren und fanatischen Gottkulte verbreiten, und falsche angebliche Gottgesandte, Göttliche, Erhabene, Meister, Erlöser, Befreier und Heilskönige werden mit Lüge und Betrugswerk, mit Hinterlist, Fanatismus, Goldgier und Scharlatanerie ihr verderbliches Werk tun und unzählbare gedankenlose Gläubige um sich versammeln. Und viele unter den irregeführten fanatischen Gläubigen werden Waffen tragen wie noch nie zuvor, und sie werden damit töten und morden in vielfacher Zahl, während andere als einzelne oder in kleinen oder grösseren Gruppen in ihrem Glaubenswahn den Selbsttod suchen. Bei all diesen wird das Wort des Neuzeit-Propheten wie in der Wüste verhallen, wenn er von Recht und Gesetz, von der Lehre der Wahrheit, der Lehre des Geistes und von wahrer Liebe, von Frieden, Freiheit, Harmonie und Gerechtigkeit spricht. Seine Worte werden glühend und scharf sein, und er wird lehren, dass die Fehlbaren auf ihren irren Feldzügen durch sich selbst Strafe zuziehen werden.
Wenn der Prophet der Neuzeit kommt und ihn die Menschen von den Sternen ehren, wird sich ein Dröhnen des Todes über die Welt erheben, und tödliche Waffen werden in allen Landen krachen. Fanatische Terrorkranke, die sich zu grossen Gruppen bilden, werden durch Legionen von Soldaten gejagt. Angst und Schrecken werden herrschen, und die Mächtigen der Länder machen sich selbst den Terror zu eigen und werden zu Despoten und Tyrannen. Alle werden sie barbarisch, treulos, voller Rachegebaren, böse und wild, während die Wahrheitsleugner in ihren Kulthäusern in den Städten ihr Unwesen treiben und sich Kultmächtige im Herzen der grossen Stadt im Stiefelland erdreisten, sich als Gottesstellvertreter und als heilig anbeten zu lassen. Diese Wahrheitslosen aller Gottkulte werden grosse Macht über ihre Gläubigen haben, sie ausbeuten und endlos in die Irre führen. Und durch diese Kulte wird die Zeit kommen, da es keine Ordnung und keine Regeln mehr geben und sich Hass und kultischer Fanatismus wie ein loderndes Feuer über die Welt ausbreiten wird. Die Terrorkranken und die Legionen der Soldaten werden zahllose unschuldige Menschen massakrieren, und die Kultgläubigen werden die Wahrheitssuchenden und Wahrheitskennenden verfolgen und erwürgen. Der Hass und der irre Gottglaube, die Rachsucht, Grausamkeit, Erbarmungslosigkeit und Zerstörungs-

wut werden eines jeden und aller sein. Die Welt wird von gewaltigem, grossem und erbarmungslosem Kriegsgeschrei widerhallen, die Städte werden zerstört und das Blut der Menschen wird in Strömen fliessen. Und der Dank für den Propheten der Neuzeit für die Wahrheitsaufdeckung wird sein, dass er, wie alle Propheten zu allen Zeiten, verkannt, gelästert, verleugnet und meuchlings des Lebens bedroht, angegriffen und in der Verbreitung seines Wortes der Wahrheit mit bösen Machenschaften behindert und verleumdet wird. Auch werden seine Wahrheitsworte und seine Lehre von vielen Bösartigen, von Lügnern und Betrügern gestohlen und zu eigenen Gunsten verfälscht werden, wie niemals einem Propheten zuvor geschehen sein wird. Die Ehrlosen werden seine Ehre schmälern und diese für sich selbst in Anspruch nehmen und unrechtmässig grossen Gewinn daraus schlagen.

Wenn der Neuzeit-Prophet zu wirken beginnt, werden die Menschen nicht mehr nach der Wahrheit suchen und nicht mehr nach der Wahrheit richten, denn durch die Gesetze und den Glauben der Gottkulte werden sie nach ihrem Blut und nach ihrem Glauben richten. Die Menschen werden nicht mehr auf die Klagen der Alten und auch nicht mehr auf das Weinen der leidenden Kinder hören. Alte, Weiber und Kinder werden missachtet; die Alten werden in Altenhäuser versteckt, die Weiber und Kinder missbraucht und zum Hurenwesen getrieben; und niemand wird da sein, um sie zu beschützen, weder vor den Sklavenschindern und Zuhältern noch vor den Legionen der Soldaten und Terrorfanatiker, die über sie herfallen werden. Hass und Rachsucht werden die Erde überfluten, deren Menschen in einem irren Glauben eines zweifelhaften Friedens leben werden, den sie vergebens zu erlangen hoffen, denn weltweiter Krieg wird die Erde überfluten, wobei niemand verschont werden wird; nicht die Alten, nicht die Kinder und nicht die Weiber, nicht die Kranken und Verletzten, nicht die Gerechten und nicht die Friedfertigen. Legionen von Soldaten und Terrorfanatikern werden die Häuser zerstören und mordend, brandschatzend und plündernd durch die Lande und Städte ziehen und alles töten und zerstören, was ihnen in die Quere kommt. Ist der eine gegangen, wird der nächste folgen und noch grösseres Unheil anrichten. Und der Menschen Augen werden verschlossen sein, um nicht die missbrauchten und vergewaltigten Kinder und Weiber zu sehen.

Der Neuzeit-Prophet wird wissen, was an allen Enden der Erde geschah, geschieht und geschehen wird. Er wird aufzeigen, dass in vielen Landen Männer, Weiber und Kinder des Hungers sterben, dass ihre Knochen die Haut durchstossen und entzündete Augen und offene Geschwulste ihre Körper zeichnen, an denen sich in Massen die Fliegen und anderes giftiges Ungeziefer nähren. Er wird aber auch aufzeigen, dass Menschen wie räudige

Hunde und wie Ratten gejagt, gefoltert und totgeschlagen, zerstückelt oder sonstwie umgebracht werden. Doch nur wenige werden auf ihn hören, denn die grosse Masse der Menschen will all die Greuel nicht sehen, und so werden sie ihr Gesicht davor abwenden und die Worte des Propheten in den Wind schlagen. Er aber wird unbeirrbar sein und sein Wort der Wahrheit machtvoll erheben und es in die Welt hinaustragen. Nur wenige Menschen aber werden seine Stimme in vollem Umfang hören und ihre Gedanken und Gefühle nach seinen Worten ausrichten, denn es wird zur Zeit des Neuzeit-Propheten der Mensch allgemein derart feindlich gegen die Mitmenschen und gegen das Leben selbst sein, dass er sich nur um sich selbst kümmert. Als Almosen wird er dem Nächsten nur einen winzigen Teil eines gespaltenen Talers geben, während er selbst auf Säcken voller Gold und Taler schläft. Doch selbst der winzige Teil des gespaltenen Talers, den er mit der einen Hand gibt, wird er mit der anderen Hand mehrfach wieder zurückholen, denn er wird nichts umsonst geben. Reicht sein Sinn beim Geben nicht nach Profit, dann wird er doch danach sein, sich damit das schlechte Gewissen zu beruhigen. So wird der Mensch in der Neuzeit auch mit allem Handel treiben, so nichts ohne Entgelt vergeben werden wird. Jedes Ding, selbst das winzigste, wird mit einem Preis belegt sein, selbst das Gras, das auf dem Boden wächst, das Tier, das Wasser und gar der Mensch selbst, der nach seiner Leistung bewertet werden wird. Der Tauschhandel wird aufgehoben und wahrlich nichts mehr geschenkt sein, denn alles und jedes wird dem Handel eingeordnet und verkauft werden. Der Mensch aber verliert seinen eigenen Wert, nämlich den des Menschen, wodurch sein Wert nur noch der seines Hab und Gutes und seines Gewichtes seines eigenen Fleisches und seiner Knochen sein wird. Alles wird ihm genommen werden, was ihn zum Menschen macht, denn nichts an ihm wird mehr heilig sein, weder sein Leben noch seine Gedanken und Gefühle, noch sein Körper und sein Blut. Stirbt er, dann wird nicht nur um seine materielle Hinterlassenschaft gestritten, sondern auch um seine sterbliche Hülle, um sein Blut und um seine Eingeweide, weil in der Neuzeit alles auch in diesem Bereich seinen Preis haben wird. So werden Menschen um des Blutes und der Eingeweide willen wie Tiere geschlachtet werden und wie Aas zerfetzt und geschändet.

Der Prophet der Neuzeit wird trauern, weil der Mensch das Gesicht der Erde verändert und zerstört hat und der völligen Vernichtung entgegengehen wird. Er wird aber auch mit harten Worten der Wahrheit aufweisen, dass der Mensch nicht der Meister und Lehnsherr der Erde und deren Berge, Bäche, Flüsse, Seen, Meere, Wiesen, Äcker, Fluren, Auen und Wälder ist. Und er wird aufweisen, dass der Mensch gefährlich zum Zwecke des Gewinns wuchernd den Boden und Himmel mit gewaltigen Maschinen durch-

pflügt und auch mit grossen Schiffen Furchen durch die Seen, Flüsse und Meere zieht, um weltweit Kriege zu führen, grosse Massen Menschen in andere Lande zu bringen und zum Zweck der Nahrungsbeschaffung alles Wassergetier auszurotten. Dadurch werden sich auch Krankheiten und Seuchen über die ganze Welt verbreiten, verschleppt durch die zahllosen Reisenden, die sich in allen Landen breitmachen werden. Gleichermassen werden durch Nahrungsmittel und Handelsgüter aus aller Welt allerlei Getier und Pflanzen verschleppt und in andere Länder transportiert, wodurch sie sich in den fremden Ländern ansiedeln und den Gang der Natur stören und nachteilig beeinflussen. Doch es wird noch eine schlimmere Zeit kommen, denn durch des Menschen Schuld werden grosse Teile der Erde nackt und unfruchtbar werden. Die grossen Wälder werden der Goldgier und Geldgier der Menschen zum Opfer fallen, und die Luft wird brennen, weil durch vom Menschen erzeugte künstliche Mittel die Luft zerstört werden wird. Die Wasser werden brackig und giftig sowie übelriechend und rar zum Trinken werden. Der Mensch wird grenzenlos, bedenkenlos und gewissenlos die Schätze der Erde ausbeuten und den Erdreichtum bis zum letzten Scheffel ausschöpfen. Die ganze Welt wird durch vielfältigen Schmutz verunreinigt, wodurch alles Leben welken wird. Und der Hass des Menschen wird ins Unermessliche steigen, wobei auch in der eigenen Familie kein Unterschied sein wird. Nach und nach wird er wie ein einsames und wildes Tier, das nach dem Leben seiner Opfer trachtet.

Mit dem Erscheinen des Neuzeit-Propheten, 1937 Jahre nach des Propheten Jmmanuel Geburt, wird die Zeit beginnen, zu der Kinder für die Unzucht verkauft und missbraucht werden, so viele Ausgeartete an deren junger Haut Genuss finden. Viele werden zur Hurerei getrieben oder nach unzüchtigem Missbrauch erwürgt oder durch Gifte und Waffen getötet. Es wird aber auch sein, dass sehr viele Kinder heimatlos und auf der Strasse leben werden, wo sie Händlern in die Hände fallen, die sie um ihrer Eingeweide willen töten und wie Tiere ausschlachten. Andere werden zu Zielscheiben für mordende Schergen der Obrigkeit, und wiederum andere werden wie unterwürfiges Getier behandelt. Der Mensch wird roh und gewalttätig, und in seiner Gleichgültigkeit gegenüber den Schwachen wird er auch die Unantastbarkeit und die Schwäche der Kinder vergessen, sie durch Arbeit ausnutzen und durch Unzucht schänden. Das Geheimnis der Unbescholtenheit der Kinder wird erbrochen und zerstört, so sie wie kleine Hunde dressiert und für allerlei Gewinnsucht wie ein Lamm zum Opferstein geführt werden, auf dem sie geschlachtet und ausgeblutet werden. Der Mensch wird keine Gnade und Gerechtigkeit mehr kennen, sondern nur seinen eigenen Gewinn und Vorteil sehen, und er wird nur noch in Grausamkeit einherleben.

Er wird ein Gefangener des eigenen Blicks, von seinen eigenen Gedanken und Gefühlen; und von seiner eigenen Rede wird er trunken sein und nicht bemerken, wie er immer mehr in die Irre und ins Verderben geht. Er wird Lügen, Bilder und Spiegelungen der Gottkulte und ihrer Herrscher und Knechte für die Wahrheit der Welt halten, denn er wird wie ein geduldiges und dummes Schaf sein, mit dem immer gemacht werden kann, was beliebt. Doch die Folgen dafür werden nicht ausbleiben, denn wie Raubtiere und Raubvögel werden fanatische Unselige anderer Kulte die einen wie die andern zu Herden zusammentreiben, um sie leichter in den Abgrund und in den Tod drängen zu können. Und es wird sein, dass der eine Mensch gegen den anderen aufgehetzt wird, um ihn besser berauben und häuten und zu seinem Hab und Gut kommen zu können. Wenn er aber überlebt, dann wird er seiner Gedanken und Gefühle sowie der Freiheit und des Friedens und oft gar des Verstandes beraubt sein.

Kommt die Zeit des neuen Propheten, dann werden die Könige und Kaiser und sonst alle Herrscher und die Mächtigen der Gottkulte ohne das wahrheitliche Wissen um die Schöpfung und deren Gesetze sein. Sie werden böse, blutrünstig und mit Lug und Täuschung herrschen und all den unschuldigen, untätigen und unwissenden Menschenmengen gebieten. Lug und Trug wird ihr Handwerk sein, und vor ihren Gläubigen werden sie ihre wahren Gesichter hinter Masken verbergen und ihre eigentlichen Absichten geheimhalten. Doch es kommt die Zeit, da sie gestürzt werden. Es wird aber sein, dass sie über das Schicksal des Menschen und von allem und jedem entscheiden, und der gemeine Mensch wird von den inneren Versammlungen ihrer eigenen Ordnung ausgeschlossen sein. So wird nicht mehr der Mensch als Gruppe entscheiden, sondern allein die Oberen, die an der Spitze ihr Regiment führen und sich für ihre Schandtaten horrend entlohnen lassen. Der einzelne Mensch wird in Wirklichkeit nicht mehr frei, sondern ein Leibeigener der Herrscher und Oberen sein, auch wenn er glaubt, die Freiheit zu geniessen. Allein werden sich dagegen nur alle jene aus wilden Gegenden erheben, die nicht einem Gottglauben und nicht einer Obrigkeitshörigkeit verfallen sind. Doch sie werden zuerst verflucht und verdammt und des Wahnes bezichtigt, und manch einer wird besiegt und lebendig verbrannt oder sonstwie getötet werden.

Ist der Neuzeit-Prophet gekommen, dann wird der Mensch auf der Welt so zahlreich werden wie das Volk eines Ameisenhaufens. Und wird ein Stock in das Volk hineingetrieben, dann werden sie umherrennen und sich gegenseitig tottrampeln und wie lästiges Ungeziefer zermalmen. Die Menschen werden wie verwirrte Insekten umherschwirren, und grosse Menschenbewegungen werden reiselustig oder auf der Flucht vor Krieg, Tod und Schrecken von einem Ort oder Land zum nächsten treiben. Die Menschen-

rassen werden sich unhemmbar untereinander vermischen und Mischmenschen heranzüchten, wodurch sich viele Krankheiten, Seuchen und allerlei menschliche Übel, Laster und Bösartigkeiten über die ganze Welt verbreiten. Die einen Gottkulte machen den anderen deren Gläubige abspenstig oder vermischen sich untereinander. Die Gottkulte und ihre Oberen sowie deren Herrscher und Gläubigen werden Freiheit, Liebe und Frieden predigen und versprechen, doch wird allerorts ihr Gerede nur Lug und Falschheit sein, denn in ihren Herzen sinnen sie nur nach Hass und Rache, nach Vergeltung und nach Raub und Brandschatzung. Die Gottkulte selbst und deren Gläubige werden sich verfeinden und Krieg gegeneinander führen. Die Menschen werden alle Grenzen überschreiten, und die Jungen werden graue Haare haben wie die Alten. Der Weg der Natur wird vom Menschen verlassen und die Familien auseinandergerissen werden. Sie werden sich weltweit verstreuen und nichts mehr wird sie vereinen können. Die Neuzeit wird eine ganz andere Welt sein, und der Mensch ein Wesen ohne Halt und Sicherheit. Er wird ohne wahrheitliche Führung in alle Richtungen gehen und Unglück über Unglück über sich hereinbeschwören. Er wird keine Festigkeit mehr haben und dauernd an einem Abgrund stehen, in den er hineinzustürzen droht.

Zur Zeit des neuen Propheten im zweiten Jahrtausend nach Jmmanuels Geburt wird sich der Mensch bis weit ins dritte Jahrtausend hinein nicht mehr den Gesetzen der Schöpfung einordnen, sondern sich unwirklichen Gesetzen und noch unwirklicheren Göttern und deren Kulten unterwerfen. Er wird sein Leben wie ein Reittier zu lenken versuchen, und das Geschlecht der Kinder im Leibe der Weiber wird er bestimmen wollen. Also wird er aber auch all die Kinder im Mutterleibe töten, die er nicht haben will. Der Mensch wird sich für die Schöpfung selbst halten, wobei besonders die Herrscher und allerlei Mächtige das ewige Leben erheischen wollen. Und sie werden es sein, die alle hohen Ämter und das beste Land sowie all die schönsten Weiber und Männer an sich reissen, um sie zu ihrem unzüchtigen Lustgegenstand zu machen. Die Armen, Alten und Schwachen werden wie schlechtes Vieh behandelt werden, und ihre armseligen Hütten, Altenstätten und Krankenstätten werden für sie wie übelriechende Gefängnisse sein, in denen sie dahindämmern und vermodern werden. Und es wird sein, dass sich bei ihnen und allen Menschen abgrundtiefe Angst wie Gift in die Gedanken und Gefühle, ins Herz und in den Kopf frisst. Alles ruht dabei auch in der Sucht nach Wucher, Gewinn und Macht, denn dies wird eine dunkle und geheime Ordnung sein, deren Gesetz Hass und Rache sein wird, und ihre Waffe das Gift, durch das nach Gold und Geld, nach Hab und Gut, nach Lust und Laster sowie nach Vergnügen gegiert wird. Dieses Gift wird sich als Herrschaft über die ganze Erde verbreiten, und ihre Diener und Schergen

werden untereinander durch einen giftigen Blutkuss verbunden sein, der sie aneinander schmiedet. Die Armen und Alten, die Gerechten und Schwachen werden ihnen ausgeliefert sein und ihnen gehorchen, so sie ungewollt oder unbedarft den Herrschern und Mächtigen der Lande und der Gottkulte dienend untertänig sein müssen. Die einzigen Gesetze werden nur noch die sein, die durch die Herrscher, die Könige, Kaiser und anderen Mächtigen sowie durch die Obersten und Oberen der Gottkulte in ihren Schattenreichen diktiert werden. So wird das Gift bis zum einzelnen Menschen hinreichen, ihn vergiften und ihn in einen irren Gottglauben zwingen. Und dieses Gift der Gottkulte wird sehr vielfältig sein und sich derart über die Welt ausbreiten, dass der Mensch unter seinen Sohlen das Gift aufsaugt, wenn er über die Erde wandert.

Beginnt der Neuzeit-Prophet mit seinem Wirken, dann kommt die Zeit, zu der viele Menschen allen Geschehen der Welt tatenlos und gefühllos zusehen werden. Viele werden mit verschränkten Armen dasitzen und mit leerem Blick und tauben Ohren einhergehen, ohne dass sie wissen, was um sie vorgeht und was sie sehen und hören. Sie werden keine Weisen mehr haben, bei denen sie sich in Wissen und Weisheit bilden können, so sie wie ein Schmied ohne Schmiede sein werden, in der sie ihr Eisen schmieden könnten. Und sie werden sein wie Feldarbeiter, die kein Feld mehr haben, das sie bestellen könnten. Die Menschen werden sein wie ein Samenkorn, das keinen fruchtbaren Boden mehr findet, in dem es Wurzeln schlagen und keimen könnte. Sie werden hoffnungslos werden und gedemütigt, und von Ehre und Rechten entblösst, werden sie ziellos umherirren. Die Jüngsten und Ältesten werden ohne Heim sein und ihr Leben auf der Strasse und in Not und Elend fristen. Und für viele wird für ihr Heil nur noch der Weg offenbleiben, Terror auszuüben, dem Nächsten das Hab und Gut zu stehlen, zu täuschen und zu betrügen oder in den Krieg zu ziehen. Und für all ihr Elend und ihre Not werden sie ihr Leben hassen und sich selbst bösartig bekämpfen. Das wird auch die Zeit sein, zu der der Mensch von Übeln bedroht und betroffen wird, die aus Krankheiten der Tiere und aus bösartigen Experimenten der Menschen hervorgehen, so aber auch aus Krankheiten des Wassers und der Erde. Doch die Menschen werden auch mit seltsamen Gefährten in den Himmel stürmen und von dort her tödliche Krankheiten zurück zur Erde bringen. Und auf der Erde wird der Mensch durch Krieg und Terror sowie durch Machtsucht und Unvernunft viel zerstören. Doch er wird es wiedererstehen lassen, und all das, was verschont geblieben ist, bewahren wollen. Es wird aber so sein, dass die Angst im Menschen vor den Tagen brodelt, die vor ihm liegen, weil sie Schlimmes verheissen. Aber es wird zu spät sein für die Angst, denn es wird grosse Zerstörung herrschen und die Erde wird sich weitum mit

Wüste überziehen. Es werden aber auch gewaltige Wasser tiefer und tiefer werden, und zu bestimmten Tagen und Zeiten wird es derart gewaltig fliessen, dass es wie eine Sintflut alles mit sich reisst, alles zerstört und vernichtet und unzählbare Menschenleben fordert. Die Luft und die Sonne werden durch die Zerstörungswut des Menschen vergiftet und gefährlich, wodurch die Körper der Schwachen zerfressen werden.
Ist der Neuzeit-Prophet geboren, wird ein weltweiter Krieg die Erde erschüttern und derart viele Menschenleben fordern, wie niemals in einem Geschehen zuvor. Und fortan werden sich immer mehr wilde Wasser erheben, Vulkane grosse Verwüstungen anrichten und Erdbeben viele Lande erschüttern und grosse Städte untergehen lassen. Die Wetter werden apokalyptische Ausmasse annehmen, und das Sterben der Menschen bei diesen Geschehen wird unermesslich sein. Also wird alles bedroht und zerstört werden, was nicht durch die Ratgebung der Weisen gebaut oder mit Sicherheit versehen wurde. Berge werden niederstürzen und Schlammstürze werden an den Berghängen und in den Tälern Dörfer, Menschen und Tiere und alles Hab und Gut der Menschen unter sich begraben, während sich an anderen Orten aus den Tiefen der Erde heraus der Boden aufreisst. Der Mensch aber wird sich nicht der Weisheit zuwenden und bestreiten, dass sehr viele der Geschehen auf seine Schuld zurückzuführen sein werden. Also wird er weiter in Unvernunft walten, denn er wird starrköpfig und von Stolz besessen sein. Er wird nicht auf die Warnungen des Propheten hören und nicht auf die Warnungen der Erde, die sie ihm zurufen. So werden die Übel lange Zeit kein Ende nehmen, wodurch Feuersbrünste und Erschütterungen aus der Tiefe der Erde die Städte und Dörfer zerstören werden. Und wie im Krieg wird es dabei so sein, dass die Armen und die Barbaren trotz der Legionen von Soldaten die von den Menschen verlassenen Reichtümer und alles Hab und Gut plündern werden. Die Augen der Soldaten werden gegen die Plünderei blind sein, denn sie selbst werden als Plünderer ihr Unwesen treiben.
Ist der Neuzeit-Prophet geboren, dann werden durch den Menschen erfundene künstliche Mittel in die Luft gelangen und diese in den oberen Schichten zerstören. So wird die Sonne die Erde verbrennen und die Menschen mit dem Schwarzen Frass schlagen, der vielen den Tod bringen wird. Die Luft wird die Erde und ihr Leben nicht mehr vor der Hitze und dem Feuer der Sonne schützen, denn die Luft wird nur noch ein löchriger Vorhang sein, so das brennende Licht der Sonne des Menschen Augen und Haut verzehren, ihn erblinden oder sterben lässt. Wie kochendes Wasser werden die Seen und Meere aufschäumen; Flüsse werden versiegen und Städte begraben werden. Städte, Dörfer, Wiesen und Wälder fallen dem Wahn des Menschen zum Opfer, wenn er künstlich riesige Flüsse und Seen aufstaut,

um Kräfte daraus zu gewinnen. Und nicht wird er dabei bedenken, dass er dadurch die Erde drangsaliert und quält, die sich mit Erdbeben, wilden Wassern, Toben der Vulkane und mit Unwettern und allerlei anderem zur Wehr setzen wird. Ganze Landschaften und Länder sowie Inseln und gar ganze Kontinente werden verschwinden. Die Menschen aber werden nur eine kurze Erinnerung haben, so sie nur auf die Anhöhen flüchten und alles wieder aufzubauen beginnen werden. Sehr schnell werden sie vergessen, was geschehen ist, und so werden sie im alten Trott weitermachen. Die Menschen werden sich blenden lassen durch Trugbilder, die sie zum Leben erwecken und durch die sie ihre Sinne täuschen lassen, so sie meinen, etwas zu berühren, das gar nicht ist. Also werden sie Wege beschreiten, die nur die Augen sehen können, jedoch nicht der Verstand und nicht die Vernunft. Und dieser Weg wird ein Traum sein, der so zur Wirklichkeit wird. So wird es kommen, dass die Menschen nicht mehr unterscheiden können zwischen dem, was ist, und dem, was nicht ist. Viele falsche Labyrinthe werden sich ihnen öffnen, in denen sie sich verirren und verlieren werden. Viele Gottkulte und Untergruppen der Gottkulte werden aufkommen und die Gläubigen in die Irre führen und ausbeuten. Und jene, welche für die Menschen all die Trugbilder ersinnen und erwecken können, werden die Dummen und Gutgläubigen belügen und betrügen und mit ihnen ein böses Spiel der Täuschung treiben. Und gar viele werden es sein, die den Trugbildern der Gottkulte und deren Oberen verfallen und hörig werden, so sie sein werden wie unterwürfige Hunde.

Kommt die Zeit des neuen Propheten, dann wird der Mensch immer grösser und unermesslicher in seiner Zahl, und er wird seine Nachkommenschaft nicht mehr auf normalem Wege zeugen, sondern durch Eingriffe in des Weibes Zeugungskraft und Gebärkraft. Und so wird der Mensch auch aus winzigen Teilen eines Menschen neue Menschen erschaffen, wie er das auch bei den Tieren tun wird. Mensch und Tier werden nach spezieller Nahrung schreien und nach Fleisch in grossen Massen. Gleichartige werden Gleichartige verspeisen, wenn der Mensch das Fleisch und die Knochen von Mensch und Tier in feine Formen umwandelt und Futter daraus macht. Und wie dadurch die Tiere ihre Artgenossen fressen werden, wird der Mensch deren Fleisch verzehren und seine eigenen Eltern und Geschwister verspeisen. Die Tiere werden nicht mehr in den Händen und im Schutz der Menschen sein, denn sie werden nur noch in grossen Massen und unter unwürdigen Lebensbedingungen herangezüchtet, um dann elendiglich abgeschlachtet zu werden. Der Mensch wird die Tiere nach seinem Willen verändern und auch Zwitterwesen aus ihnen machen, ihnen unendliche Qualen zufügen und sich nicht um deren nie enden wollendes Leid kümmern. Er wird in die Natur der Tiere eingreifen und sie so gestalten, wie es ihm

gefällt. Der Mensch wird die Gesetze des Lebens verändern und damit auch sich selbst. Der Mensch, der aus sich seinen Ursprung zu einem Lebewesen des Fortschritts heranbildete, wird nicht mehr sein eigenes Ebenbild sein, sondern ein Geschöpf des Schreckens. Und der Schrecken wird auch für die Kinder des Menschen sein, denn auf sie werden Angst, Gift und Hoffnungslosigkeit lauern, weil sich der Mensch Kinder nur noch für sich und als sein persönliches Eigentum wünschen wird, jedoch nicht mehr um des Lebens und der Kinder willen. Viele Kinder werden nur noch ein Handelsgut sein, deren Körper für Arbeit, Unzucht und Selbsterfreuung verkauft werden. Andere werden gehetzt, gequält, geprügelt und getötet werden von ihren eigenen Eltern und Geschwistern oder von ausgearteten Kindsmissbrauchern. Selbst jene Kinder aber werden bedroht sein, die von den Ihren beschützt werden. Und sie werden gedanken- und gefühlsarm und ohne Wissen sein, denn sie werden in falschen Spielen und in Trugbildern leben, durch die sie verführt werden, weil ihnen kein Meister zur Seite steht, der sie in Wissen und Weisheit unterrichten könnte. So wird sie niemand lehren zu hoffen und zu handeln und sich dem Wissen der wirklichen Wahrheit zuzuwenden. So wird der Mensch überheblich sein und sich selbst für die Schöpfung halten, obwohl er niemals mehr sein wird als bei seiner Geburt, nämlich ein Mensch. Und der Mensch ist lernbedürftig, weshalb er viel lernen muss, um sich aus seinem Unwissen und aus seiner Unweisheit zu befreien. Er wird aber nicht gewillt sein zu lernen und die Lehre des Neuzeit-Propheten in den Wind schlagen, so seine Worte ungehört wie in der Wüste verhallen werden. So wird der Mensch im Alten verbleiben, und nur wenige werden den Worten des Propheten folgen. So wird der Mensch sich weiter für die Schöpfung halten, immer weiter zuschlagen, sich von Wut und Zorn, von Rachsucht und Hass, von Machtgier, Ungerechtigkeit, Gewinnsucht und Eifersucht überwältigen lassen. Durch die Macht aber, die er über die Tiere, über die Natur, den Menschen und das Leben ergriffen haben wird, wird er sich stark fühlen und seinen Arm noch weiter zuschlagen lassen und wie ein wilder Barbar alles um sich herum zerstören. So wird er in seinen Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie in seinem Verstand und in seiner Vernunft ein sehr kleiner Zwerg bleiben, obwohl er in manchen Dingen des Fortschrittes die Kräfte eines Riesen besitzen wird. Also wird er in dieser Weise mit den Schritten eines Riesen voranschreiten, jedoch nicht wissen, welchen Weg er in die kommenden Tage nehmen soll, weil ihm dazu alles Wissen und die Weisheit fehlen. Zwar wird sein Kopf sehr schwer sein von Wissen, das er sich erarbeitet hat, doch wird es ein Wissen der Nutzlosigkeit sein, weil es nur auf Werte ausgerichtet ist, die nicht des Geistes und nicht einheitlich sind mit den Gesetzen der Schöpfung, sondern nur in menschlichen Gesetzen beruhen. So wird er trotz all seines Wissens sehr

armselig an wahrem Wissen sein, denn er wird nicht wissen, warum er lebt und stirbt. So wird er weiterhin der Ungestüme bleiben, wie er seit jeher war, jener, welcher wild und dumm mit den Armen fuchtelt, irre Worte spricht oder leise wimmert, wie ein zur Sprache noch unfähiges Kind.
Schon im zweiten Jahrtausend nach Jmmanuels Geburt und noch bevor der Neuzeit-Prophet geboren sein wird, wird ein weltweiter Krieg über die Erde rollen, und also wird es so sein zwei Jahre nach seiner Geburt. Doch das wird nicht das Ende sein, denn wie seit alters her werden neue grössere und kleinere Kriege allüberall sein und sich auch weit ins dritte Jahrtausend hineintragen. Ganze Länder werden in allen vier Winden zur Kriegsbeute werden für ausgeartete Machtgierige, und unzählige Menschen werden dabei ebenso dem Tod überantwortet wie auch durch den Gotteskult, der irrwitzig und fälschlich aus des Propheten Jmmanuels Lehre hervorgehen wird, weil sie einer unvorstellbaren Verfälschung anheimfällt. In eigenen Landen werden sich die Menschen bekriegen und sich gegenseitig die Kehlen durchschneiden; und es werden Kriege herrschen zwischen Ländern und Gläubigen der Gottkulte. Aus den Hebraons werden Juden werden, und davon werden 12 Stämme sich als Allahgläubige abzweigen. Aus Jmmanuels Lehre wird ein Christenkult hervorgehen, und sowohl dieser wie die Juden und die Allahhörigen werden nicht aufhören, sich zu bekriegen bis hinein ins dritte Jahrtausend nach Jmmanuels Geburt. Die Erde wird rundum zu einem blutigen Schlachtfeld werden, wobei einer der Gründe der sein wird, dass jeder Gottkult der richtige und der bessere sein soll als der andere. So werden sich die Gläubigen aller Gottkulte in alleiniger Reinheit und im einzig wahren Glauben wähnen und ihren irren Glauben verteidigen wollen. Den Gläubigen der einen Gottkulte werden die anderen Gläubigen der anderen Gottkulte mit Macht und Zweifel, mit Hass und Rache sowie mit Misstrauen, Hinterlist und Mordabsicht gegenüberstehen, wodurch es unausweichbar sein wird, dass der Tod überall voranschreitet. Und durch all das Übel werden auch sehr viele Menschen vom menschlichen Rechte und Leben ausgeschlossen sein, denn es werden ihnen alle Rechte genommen, kein Brot und kein Dach gegeben. Sie werden die Ärmsten unter den Armen sein und nackt einhergehen müssen, und zum Verkauf werden sie nur ihre eigenen Körper haben. Sie werden Geächtete und Verstossene sein, weitab all jener, welche in Freuden, Herrlichkeit und im Überfluss leben. Die aber, die in dieser Weise des Überflusses leben, werden in ihrer Schuld die Ärmsten knurrend bedrohen, deren Lande besetzen und sich haltlos vermehren. Sie werden sehr wohl die harten und gerechten Worte des Neuzeit-Propheten hören, doch werden sie gleichgültig sein und keine Vergeltung fürchten. Aber ihr Hochmut wird dereinst zusammenbrechen, wenn die Massen des Volkes zu Barbaren werden und die Paläste der Reichen,

Herrscher, Oberen und Obersten sowie der Mächtigen und der Kultherrscher stürmen und alles zerstören, plündern und an sich reissen.
Wenn das Wirken des Neuzeit-Propheten beginnt, wird der Mensch bereits in ein undurchdringliches Labyrinth der Angst, der Zerstörung und der Ausartung eingetreten sein. Seine Angst wird ihm die Augen und die Ohren verschliessen, so er nicht mehr sehen und nicht mehr hören kann, was um ihn herum vorgeht. Sein Sinnen und Trachten wird voller Argwohn sein, und bei jedem Schritt werden ihn Angst und Furcht begleiten. Doch es wird ihm keine Rast zuteil werden, weil er ständig vorwärtsgetrieben wird. Die Stimme des Propheten der Neuzeit wird aber lautstark, hart und gerecht sein, dass sie von allen gehört werden muss. Und sie wird auch gehört werden von jenen, welche die Ohren verschliessen und sich geben, als seien sie Taube. Viele werden aber die Stimme wohl hören, doch sie verleugnen, weil sie im Alten weitermachen und immer mehr besitzen wollen, wobei sie aber ihren Kopf an die Trugbilder der Gottkulte verlieren und an jene, welche durch Lug und Falschheit ihre Meister sein wollen. So wird der Mensch betrogen werden von jenen, welche sich ihre Hirten nennen – doch es wird nur noch schlechte Hirten geben.
Geht das Jahrtausend zu Ende, in dem der Neuzeit-Prophet verblichen sein wird, wenn 800 Jahre nach seinem Tod dahingegangen sein werden, werden die Menschen endlich soweit sein, dass sie die Augen und die Ohren öffnen, damit sie sehend und hörend werden. Das wird aber sein, weil die Macht des Wortes des Propheten über Jahrhunderte zu wirken beginnt und in die Gedanken und Gefühle sowie in die Vernunft der Menschen dringt. Es wird ein sehr mühsames Werk sein, das der Prophet und seine Getreuen zu erfüllen haben werden, doch ihr Einsatz wird den Gewinn nicht verfehlen. So werden die Menschen sich langsam von den Gottkulten befreien und sich der Wahrheit des Geistes und der Schöpfung zuwenden. Sie werden nicht mehr mit ihren Köpfen in den irren Lehren der Gottkulte gefangen sein und ihre Augen und Ohren offen haben, so sie von einem Ende der Erde zum anderen Ende sehen und hören und nunmehr einander verstehen können. Sie werden wissend geworden sein, dass jeder Schlag, der den Nächsten trifft, diesen schmerzt und verletzt. Die Menschen werden eine grosse Gemeinschaft bilden, von der jeder ein Teil des andern ist. Wahre Liebe wird Frieden und Freiheit schaffen und die Menschheit vereinen. Also aber wird es nebst vielen Sprachen aber auch eine spezielle Sprache geben, die von allen Menschen verstanden und gesprochen wird. Und das wird endlich der Anfang der Geburt des Neuen sein, das wahrheitlich Menschliche.
Und wenn das Ende des Jahrtausends kommt, dann wird der Mensch den Himmel erobert haben und zu den Sternen hinausfliegen. Er wird auch selbst Sterne schaffen im grossen dunklen Meer des Himmels, in dem die Sterne

blinken. Er wird mit glänzenden, grossen metallenen Schiffen durch die Lüfte und durch den Himmel fliegen und auf lange, ferne Reisen gehen, um sich irgendwo in der Weite des Himmels eine neue Heimat zu suchen. Der Mensch wird aber auch der Herr der Wasser sein und grosse Städte auf den Meeren bauen und sich dann von den Früchten der Meere ernähren. Und es wird die Zeit sein, da ihm nichts mehr verboten sein wird, weil er nach den Gesetzen der Schöpfung lebt.
Die neue Zeit wird es bringen, dass die Menschen miteinander kommunizieren können, ohne dass sie die Sprache des Mundes oder die Hilfe von Sprachrohren gebrauchen müssen, denn sie werden durch ihre Gedanken und Gefühle und durch ihren Kopf alle Botschaften aufnehmen und verstehen können, die ein anderer Mensch denkt und fühlt. Und es wird sein, dass die Menschen die Träume miteinander teilen und lange leben werden. Das Alter der Menschen wird derart hoch sein, wie die alten Überlieferungen von den Ältesten sprachen, die tausend Jahre wurden.
Und es ist die Zeit, da der Mensch das Geheimnis aller Dinge kennt, so den Körper des Menschen und der Tiere, das Geheimnis der Steine und der Wasser, den Blick jedes andern Menschen. Er wird alle Geheimnisse durchdringen und erkennen, wodurch er ein Tor nach dem andern aufstossen wird in den Bereich des neuen Lebens. Der Mensch wird eine kraftvolle, schaffende und sprudelnde Quelle des neuen Lebens, und alle Menschen werden das Wissen um die Schöpfung lernen. Ehrfurchtsvoll werden die Kinder der Erde zum Himmel hochblicken und seine Geheimnisse besser ergründen als irgend jemand vor ihnen. Des Menschen Körper wird kräftiger, grösser und gewandter sein, und seine Gedanken und Gefühle sowie sein Kopf werden alle Dinge umgeben, sie verstehen und besitzen. Das alles wird sich aber schon zur Zeit des Lebens des Neuzeit-Propheten anbahnen, denn sein Wirken wird viel dazu beitragen, auch wenn es von Neidern und solchen geleugnet werden wird, die es besser wissen wollen. Und er wird auch viel dazu tun, damit der Mann nicht mehr der einzige Herr sein wird, denn er wird schon in jungen Jahren wirken, dass das Weib kommen wird, um das Zepter zu ergreifen und die Welt zum Besseren zu ändern. So wird das Weib die Herrin zukünftiger Zeiten sein, denn es ist kraftvoll und machtvoll und wird seinen Willen den Männern aufzwingen und eine bessere, harmonischere Welt in Frieden und Freiheit schaffen. Das Weib wird im dritten Jahrtausend nach Jmmanuels Geburt hochsteigen zur Mutter des Jahrtausends. Das Weib wird die Sanftheit und Liebe, die Harmonie und den Frieden der wahren Mutter verströmen und die (relativ) vollendete Schönheit und Liebe nach der Hässlichkeit der Barbarei und der todbringenden Kriege sein. Und die Lehre des Propheten wird viel dazu beitragen, wodurch sich die neue Zeit in ihrem Gang in eine leichte Zeit verwandelt, in der ehrlich

und wahr geliebt und geteilt, gemeinsam geträumt und die Träume wahrgemacht werden. Und wenn für den Menschen diese zweite Geburt wahr wird, werden sich die Gedanken und Gefühle und der Kopf sich der Masse der Menschen bemächtigen, die in Nächstenliebe eins miteinander sind. Das wird das Ende der Barbarei sein, das Ende der Kriege und das Ende des Bösen. Es wird eine Zeit des Wissens und der Weisheit anbrechen und den Menschen den wahren Sinn des Lebens nahebringen, den der Prophet der Neuzeit trotz meuchlerischen Angriffen auf sein Leben unbeirrt lehren und in die Welt hinaustragen wird. Durch seine Lehre werden für die Menschen ab der Neuzeit die glücklichen Tage beginnen, wenn die Menschen den Weg des Friedens, der Freiheit und der Lehre des Geistes finden und auf ihm wandeln. Dann wird die Erde ihre Ordnung wiederhaben. Vorerst aber werden es nur wenige Tapfere sein, die den Worten und der Lehre des Propheten folgen werden, wobei ihr Weg gar hart und mühsam sein wird. So werden sich erst nur wenige Getreue auszeichnen und sich ihren Lohn erarbeiten, doch wird die Zeit kommen, da sie sich schnell mehren und in gar grossen Massen in aller Welt sein werden.
Schon zur Zeit des neuen Propheten werden viele Wege von einer Stadt zur anderen und von einem Ende der Welt zum anderen führen, und bald wird es dann auch sein, dass die Wege durch den Himmel führen und endlos sein werden. Das verdorrte Grün der Wiesen und Wälder wird sich wieder erholen, die Wasser werden wieder sauber und rein sein, und in die Wüsten wird Wasser gebracht, darin dann alles grünt und blüht. Bald wird die Erde wie ein neuer Garten sein, in dem der Mensch alles achtet, was wächst und blüht, was sich bewegt und kreucht und fleucht. Mit Eifer wird er alles reinigen und sauber halten, was er beschmutzt hat; und mit Liebe und Freude wird er die Erde als seine neue Heimat ansehen. Liebe, Harmonie, Wissen und Weisheit werden ihm zur eigenen Pflicht werden, und in Wissen und Weisheit wird er seines Lebens und seiner nächsten Leben sowie jedes Tages und jedes Morgens gedenken. Jeder Mensch wird sein wie ein gleichmässiger Schritt unter vielen, und er wird mehr über seinen eigenen Körper und Kopf und über seine Gedanken und Gefühle sowie über die Gesetze des Lebens und der Schöpfung wissen, als es jemals vorher der Fall war. Und es kommt damit dann auch die Zeit, zu der Übel und Krankheiten erkannt und geheilt werden, bevor sie auftreten können. Und der Mensch wird lernen, dass er sehr viel an sich an Übel und Krankheiten verhüten und auch sehr viel an sich selbst heilen kann. Er wird aber auch lernen, dass er den Armen und Schwachen beistehen und ihnen helfen muss. Das aber nicht nur aus Notwendigkeit, sondern um der Nächstenliebe willen und um das ganze Menschsein aufrechtzuerhalten. So wird der Mensch auch sein Herz und seine Börse öffnen für die Armen und Besitz-

losen und die bedauerlichen Zeiten der Barbarei, des Geizes und der Verschlossenheit hinter sich lassen. Und wenn die neue Zeit anbricht, wird sich der Mensch endlich in richtiger Weise als Hüter der menschlichen Ordnung, als wahrer Hüter des Lebens, der Erde und deren Natur samt allem Lebendigen darauf verstehen. Der Mensch nämlich wird zu jener fernen Zeit gelernt haben zu geben und zu teilen und vom Nehmen zur Befriedigung der eigenen Gewinnsucht abzukommen. Der Mensch wird endlich Mensch sein und nicht mehr allein unter all den vielen. Seine Einsamkeit wird dahin und vorbei sein, und er wird endlich wissend werden in der wahren Wahrheit und den Gesetzen der Schöpfung und des Lebens, Sterbens und des Todes. Alle Menschen werden einander anerkennen und keinen Unterschied mehr machen zwischen den verschiedenen Rassen, Gottkulten und zwischen dem Stand Reich und Arm. Doch all das wird erst nach den weltweiten Kriegen und Feuersbrünsten, den bösen Greueltaten der Menschen und nach all den durch die Natur und die Erde ausgelösten apokalyptischen Katastrophen geschehen. Dann werden aus den verkohlten Trümmern der Städte und Dörfer neue Bauten und Türme entstehen, doch wird dazu eine eiserne Faust nötig sein, damit Ordnung in das durch den Menschen angerichtete Chaos kommt. Und es wird von grösster Notwendigkeit sein, dass der Prophet der Neuzeit sein machtvolles Wort erhebt und die Lehre der Wahrheit und die Lehre des Geistes bringt, denn das wird die Macht sein, dass der Mensch den rechten Weg wiederfindet. Und durch des neuen Propheten Lehre wird der Mensch wissend werden, dass nicht nur er, sondern alle Lebewesen Träger des Geistes und des Lichtes und Geschöpfe sind, denen Respekt gezollt werden muss. Und wenn der Mensch das weiss, dann wird er neue Städte gründen auf der Erde, auf den Wassern, unter den Wassern und im Himmel, wohin er mit silbernen metallenen Schiffen reisen wird. Also aber wird sich der Mensch erinnern an das, was einst war, und also wird er zu ergründen wissen, was in den kommenden Tagen und Zeiten sein wird. Er wird lernen, die Zeugung und Geburt sowie das Leben, Sterben und den Tod zu verstehen und alle Angst und Furcht davor verlieren, weil er sich der Lehre des Propheten zuwenden wird. Und der Mensch wird die Zeit von mehreren Leben haben, weil sein Alter verlängert wird, und er wird wissend werden, dass das Licht niemals erlöscht und das Leben auch im Tode und in Wiederleben weitergeht, denn sein Wissen wird zur umfassenden Weisheit werden.

Quetzal Das, mein Freund, sind Jeremias Voraussagen für das zu Ende gehende zweite und das kommende dritte Jahrtausend.

Kontakt 230 vom 11. Oktober 1989

Billy … Kannst du mir heute nochmals etwas sagen bezüglich Prophetien oder Voraussagen der alten Propheten?

Quetzal Gewiss, denn ich habe mich darum bemüht, um noch etwas bringen zu können. Es handelt sich allerdings wiederum nicht um eine Prophetie, sondern um eine Voraussage, die auch diesmal auf den Propheten Jeremia zurückführt und hauptsächlich von dir handelt, nebst wenig anderem. Auch seine alten Worte musste ich umsetzen in die heutige deutsche Sprache, damit sie verstanden wird. So höre denn, was er zu sagen hatte:

Als Künder dieser Welt sehe und höre ich und weiss, was sich in sehr fernen Tagen ergeben wird. Es wird in den Jahrhunderten sein, wenn der Künder der neuen Zeit sein Wort erheben und die Welt belehren und damit grossen Aufruhr herbeiführen und dadurch sein Leben bedroht sein wird. Ich sehe und höre und weiss, weil meine Augen und Ohren offen sind und im Himmel sehen und hören, was in fernen kommenden Tagen sein wird. Wie mit einem grossen Schritt durchmesse ich mit meinen Augen und Ohren die Tage bis in die ferne Zeit, bis hin in ein freies Land, an einen Ort, von dem ihr noch nichts wisst und den ihr noch nicht sehen könnt. Dort wird der Tapferste der Tapferen sein, der Heiligste der Heiligen, und er wird mit Macht lehren und die Gesetze und Gebote der Schöpfung verkünden. Wie ich wird er der Schrift kundig sein und dem Himmel lauschen können, und er wird das Auge, das Ohr und das Gewissen der Menschen sein, und er wird die Menschen die Kräfte der Schöpfung sehen und ihre Gesetze hören lassen. Er wird ein Sehender und Wissender sein, und ein Vermittler, dessen Hand die Stimmen jener niederschreibt, welche von den Sternen kommen werden. Und er wird der dritte Fortgang meiner sein und ein Fortgang im Wiederleben jener Künder, die meiner vor mir waren. Sein Wort wird den verborgenen Aufbau der Welt und manch Geheimnis der Schöpfung enthüllen, und er wird Risse der Erinnerung stopfen, die von einem Punkt in der Vergangenheit oder von der Gegenwart in die Zukunft führen, so er die Karte aufzeigen wird, auf der die Geschehen durch den Menschen die neue Zeit zeichnen.
Der neue Künder wird viel Leid ertragen müssen, und der Vater wird ein einfacher Schuhmacher und die Mutter ein einfaches Weib sein, das in allem drei Söhne und vier Töchter gebären wird. Einer der Söhne wird der Hüter des Schatzes genannt werden und der neue Künder sein. Das Wissen um die Gesetze der Schöpfung wird ihm offen sein wie niemals einem Künder zuvor. Und er wird es sein, der die wahre Lehre und die wahren Worte der alten Künder wieder ans Licht bringt und sie den Menschen zugänglich

machen wird. Bis dahin werden die Texte der Kündungen der Lehre und der Worte meiner und meiner nach meinen und meiner vor meinen warten im Verborgenen auf den passenden Augenblick, wenn sie zu des neuen Künders Tagen wieder auftauchen sollen, hergebracht von den Menschen aus dem Himmel. Und der Künder wird den richtigen Tag abwarten, auf dem Hufeisenberg, wo er seine Wohnstätte haben und das Tuch des Zeichens des Bundes mit den Menschen aus dem Himmel im Winde flattern wird. Und ist der Tag reif geworden, dann wird er die alten Worte verkünden, und seine Stätte wird ein Ort sein, wo sich die Menschen aus allen vier Winden der Erde finden werden. Und die wahren Seinen werden vom Himmel sein und bei ihm eingehen und ausgehen und doch nicht erblickt werden von den Menschen, weil sie im Verborgenen bleiben und einen Kopf haben, mit dem sie sich nicht mit den Köpfen der Menschen der Erde vertragen.

Der neue Künder der fernen Tage wird der Gründer der Gruppe der Wahrheit sein, und sie wird sich weiten in alle vier Winde der Erde. Er wird das Siegel vieler Geheimnisse der Schöpfung und die des Kopfes der Menschen und auch deren Gedanken und Gefühle erbrechen und darin wissender sein, als kein anderer Mensch zu jener Zeit oder zuvor. Seine Zahl wird die Eins und die Drei und die Sieben sein und also die Zahl des Wissenden und des Weisen. Er wird weit reisen, bis dorthin, wo Himmel und Erde aufeinandertreffen und wo der Himmel endet. Seine Worte werden die Worte der Wahrheit sein, und sie werden hart sein und die Menschen in ihrem Kopfe treffen. Und er wird ruhelos sein in seinem Tun, und er wird tätig sein, wenn er auf dem Boden liegt, wenn er in der dunklen Nacht oder im starken Lichte des Mondes einhergeht, wenn er die Wüste durchschreitet oder auf die Berge steigt, und er wird sich durchdringen lassen von den Kräften der Sterne, von der Sonne und von der Erde. Er wird seine machtvollen Kräfte wie fliessende Ströme in seine Worte legen und wie kein Künder vor ihm sie niederschreiben, dass sie für alle Tage erhalten bleiben. Seine Worte werden für die Gerechten Labsal sein und in Liebe getränkt, und sie werden auch zu den Ungerechten dringen und sie rütteln und schütteln, und sie werden wie machtvolle Strömungen in sie dringen und sie nach und nach erwachend machen. Seine Worte werden auch tief in den Himmel eintauchen und zu den Menschen im Himmel dringen, und sie werden die Sterne durchdringen mit ihrer Kraft. Und seine Worte werden dorthin dringen, wo Himmel und Erde zusammentreffen und wo der Himmel sein Ende hat. Sein Wissen wird das sein, dass er den Kopf und die Gedanken und Gefühle der Menschen kennt, deren Verstand und Vernunft, und er wird den Körper der Erde und der Sterne und des Himmels kennen, denn er wird den Pfaden folgen, die in diesen Welten zu den Geheimnissen führen.

Der neue Künder ist dereinst der dritte Nachgänger meiner, und also wird er heilen können, und er wird sich einreihen in die uralte Linie meiner über Jesaia, Elia, Henoch, Henok und Nokodemion, die Urväter des Wissens und der Weisheit, die im Geiste alle nicht aufgeteilt sind und in ihrem Kopf die Sinne nie haben abstumpfen lassen, wie es die Menschen zur Jetztzeit tun und es noch gewaltiger in der Neuzeit des neuen Künders tun werden, wodurch sie eine künstliche Unverständigkeit herstellen zwischen Erkenntnis und Wissen, zwischen Lüge und Wahrheit, zwischen Voraussage und Prophezeiung, zwischen Eingebung und innerer Anschauung, zwischen Liebe und Unzucht, zwischen Frieden und Krieg, zwischen Weisheit und Einbildung, zwischen Wahn und Wirklichkeit.
Der neue Künder wird viele heilige Bücher lesen, in immer wiederkehrenden Zeiten der Einsamkeit in die Berge und Wälder und in die Wüste gehen, um zu lernen und sich der Einkehr hinzugeben. Und er wird sich vielen Kulten anschliessen, die Gottheiten, Engel und Heilige anbeten, um deren Geheimnisse und irrigen Lehren zu ergründen. Und er wird auch die geheime Ordnung der Welt und der Zeit ergründen. Und er wird auf dem Berge des Hufeisens eine Stätte der Ruhe, der Einkehr, der Liebe und des Friedens erbauen, wo alle heiligen und wahrheitlichen Strömungen zusammenfliessen werden, die seit Urzeiten die Menschen durchziehen. Die Stätte wird zu einem ursprünglichen und symbolischen Kern für die Erde und für den Himmel, weil in ihr die Kräfte des Geistes und des Kopfes zusammenfliessen und sich in ihr eine beeindruckende Ansammlung von wahrheitlichem Wissen häuft, von wahrheitlicher Liebe und von Freiheit, und von Frieden, und von Harmonie und von Weisheit. So werden die Menschen nach und nach keinen Schritt mehr tun, ohne die Spuren des wahren grossen Künders zu entdecken und ihnen zu folgen. Und Hüter des Schatzes wird Eduard genannt sein, als Nachgänger meiner im dritten Glied nach den Kündern Jmmanuel und Mohammed, die im ersten und zweiten Glied die Nachgänger meiner im gleichen Geiste doch in einem andern Kopfe sein werden.
Der neue Künder wird ein grosser Mittler und Sehender sein, und sein Wort enthält alle Erkenntnis des Lebens, weil er sich ihm geöffnet hat. Viele Menschen werden ihn verstehen, aber alle jene, welche sein Wort mit Unverstand hören oder seine Niederschrift mit Unverstand lesen oder auch nur berühren werden, verfallen einem heiligen Schrecken, als ob sich ein Abgrund vor ihnen auftun würde. So werden sich viele angstvoll davon abwenden, und andere werden das Wort und die Lehre des Künders stehlen und verfälschen, um Wucher damit zu treiben und grosse Gewinne daraus zu machen. Sie werden unfähig sein, des Künders Wort zu verstehen und es zu zerstören versuchen, doch sie werden kein Sakrileg daraus machen können, denn das Wort und die Lehre des Künders werden zu mächtig sein.

Es werden nach mir mehr als 22 Jahrhunderte vorbeigezogen sein, wenn der neue Künder sein Werk beginnt. Viele Dörfer und Städte werden bis dahin durch grosse Horden Menschen überquellen, und ein unvorstellbares Gewimmel wird herrschen. Alte Dörfer und Städte und die Mauern darum, die Wehrfesten und die Waffen, und die Gebeine der alten Propheten und der Menschen aus früheren Zeiten werden unter Sand und Trümmern begraben sein und in der neuen Zeit als Besonderheit und alter Wert wieder ausgegraben werden. Die Tage bis dahin werden die Stimme und die Worte meiner und die Worte der Weisen und aller Propheten erstickt haben. Und die Menschen werden sich von der Wahrheit entfernen und sich im Glauben verschiedenen Kulten mit Göttern, Engeln und Heiligen zuwenden, die aber in Wahrheit keine sind, weil sie nur Erfindungen der Priester und selbsternannten Heilsbringer sind. Der Glaube der Kulte wird zum Gesetz werden, und nur wenige werden es wagen, sich offen der Wahrheit und den Gesetzen der Schöpfung zuzuwenden. Also werden es erst aber auch nur wenige sein, die sich den Worten und der Lehre des neuen Künders zuwenden und treu bleiben. Es wird eine riesige Schar von Gläubigen aller Kulte rund um die Welt geben, die sich überall ausbreiten, und der in Kulten entstandene Glaube der Menschen wird wie ein gewaltiger Schlag eines Donners vom einen Ende der Welt zum anderen widerhallen. Und die Kulte werden einander blutig bekämpfen, bis zum Tod und Untergang, und in den Kulten selbst wird das Barbarentum ausbrechen, und die Obersten und Oberen Priester und Schergen der Kulte werden die Unteren und Untersten der Kulte verfolgen und morden, sich deren Güter und des Goldes bemächtigen und immer reicher werden, was auch sein wird durch dauernde Ausbeutung, weil die Gläubigen durch die Kulte mit Zöllen und Strafen belegt werden, die sie in Gold und Münzen bezahlen müssen.
In der neuen Zeit hat der Mensch das Wissen um die grossen Kontinente auf der Erde, und die grossen Wälder hinter dem Ende der grenzenlosen Meere. Und in all den mehr als zweimal tausend Jahren seit der Zeit meiner, in der ich lebe, werden all die Lande überall auf der Erde zu grossen Königreichen werden, und zu Kaiserreichen werden, und zu gewaltigen Reichen, wenn sie sich vereinigen. Doch so zahlreich wie die Glieder einer endlosen Kette werden Kriege sein, und sie werden einander immer mehr überlagern, und so werden die Reiche wieder stürzen, und es werden dann aber neue daraus erschaffen. Die Sklaven und Leibeigenen, die Landbebauer und Weingärtner, und die Hirten und die Armen werden aber den Aufstand proben, und tausendemal werden sie Feuer über das Land bringen; Burgen, Wehrfesten, Städte werden sie anzünden und Ernten verbrennen. Und sie werden so tun, bis sie gefangengenommen sind und sie gefoltert und gebrannt werden, und ihnen bei lebendigem Leib die Haut abgezogen wird,

und die Überlebenden gezwungen sein werden, sich in ihren Schlupfwinkeln wieder durch Verborgenheit zu schützen. Und so werden sich die Obersten, Oberen und ihre Schergen wieder fühlen, als seien sie Könige.
Es wird aber Fortschritt sein, und wenn die Zeit der mehr als zwei Jahrtausende vergangen sein wird, wird der Mensch die Tiefe der Meere und des Himmels erobert haben, und er wird in den Himmel hineinfliegen und sich in ihm eine neue Heimat suchen. Wie ein Stern am Firmament leuchtet, wird er selbst wie ein Stern am Himmel sein, wenn er die Kraft der Sonne gewonnen haben wird und sich selbst für die Schöpfung hält, und er gewaltige Bauten und Türme in Tausenden auf der Erde erstellt, gewaltige metallene Schiffe baut und mit diesen die Wasser der Meere und die Lüfte und den Himmel durchpflügt. Und über dem grossen Meer wird es neue grosse Reiche geben, und von einem werden neue Legionen von Barbarenhorden unter dem Befehl mächtiger Ausgearteter ausziehen, um Kriege in die Welt hinauszutragen und die Welt zu erobern und sich der Bodenschätze der Länder habhaft zu machen. Jenseits des grossen Meeres werden aber die Mauern der Städte und Dörfer der Eroberer zusammenbrechen, die die Macht über die Welt an sich reissen wollen, und das Reich wird dann nur noch zerstört sein und verbranntes Land sein, und nur noch schlammiges Wasser sein. Und die Völker der Erde werden sich vermischen, und es wird viel Unheil daraus entstehen, und viel Krankheit, und viel Siechtum und Hass und Terror und Rache und viele Tode. Und wenn diese Tage kommen, dann geht der Mensch sehr schweren Zeiten entgegen, und er wird vor einem dunklen, in Finsternis gehüllten Eingang eines undurchdringlichen Labyrinthes stehen, und das Labyrinth wird schwarz sein wie die dunkelste Nacht, und er wird darin eintreten, und in ihm werden wie das Böse die roten und glühenden Augen des Verderbens glühen, und davor möge sich der Mensch der fernen Zeit hüten, denn das Verderben wird grausame Wut und ausgearteten Zorn und Zerstörung und viele Tode in sich tragen. Und lange werden die Tage sein während des Verderbens, doch in weiter Ferne der dann kommenden Zeit wird sich alles lichten und Liebe, Frieden und Freiheit werden. So wird es sein, denn ich sehe und höre im Himmel und weiss, dass es so sein wird, denn ich bin der Künder Jeremia, und ich spreche die Wahrheit.

Quetzal Das also ist Jeremias Voraussage. Mehr sollte nicht gesagt werden müssen für die Erdenmenschen, denn Jeremias und Henochs Voraussagen sollten genügen.

Predictions of the Prophet Jeremia

Contact 229 of July 31, 1989

Billy … Now I would like to ask you about Jeremia's predictions and Jeremia's data: Have you brought them with you?

Quetzal Everything is complete. The data and stories of the biblical "traditions" are truthly based on legends, conscious lies and falsifications, as well as on a deceitfully made up false and fantasised chronicle. This also applies to the dates of the ancient and true prophets Jeremia, Jesaia, Elia and Henoch. Converted to the Christian calendar of today, the true dates of these prophets are the following:

Name:	born on:	died on:	son of:
Henoch	Feb. 3, 9308 BC	Jan. 1, 8942 BC	Kretan of the Plejaren
Elia	Feb. 5, 891 BC	June 4, 780 BC	Josias at Gilad (Gilead) Tisbitia

(Elia was flown to Srinagar/Kashmir in India by a beamship on April 7, 842 BC.)

Jesaia	Feb. 7, 772 BC	May 5, 690 BC	Amoz at Sidon
Jeremia	Feb. 9, 662 BC	Sep. 3, 580 BC	the High-priest Hilkis (Hilkias) at Anathoth

The prophets' times of births were the following: Jeremia at 11:23 a.m., Jesaia at 10:44 a.m., Elia at 11:02 a.m. and Henoch at 11:01 a.m.

Billy: Thank you. But what about Jeremia's predictions, which in fact are not prophecies?

Quetzal: I had to translate them into the German language of today's understanding through which the predictions can now be listened to as follows:

In the new time, when the prophet of the new time spreads his teaching, the time of the great developmental change has begun which will, starting in the second millennium, lead far into the third millennium after the birth

of the prophet Jmmanuel. And when the second millennium ends and the third millennium will have begun, human beings will be blinded by gold and all material values to such an extent that they will be counting talers everywhere in all countries. And even if they look up to the sky, they will only see gold, gemstones and talers in the stars. They will build cult-places to pay homage to an unsubstantial god, as well as to human beings who are raised up to saints by human beings. The cult-places of the unsubstantial godhead will become sites for merchants and moneychangers. The lenders who lend all sorts of achievements and accommodations and many inventions for a fee, will become avaricious usurers. And it will be that the judicial authorities will pronounce their right in unright, and no longer punish the fallible ones for their evil deeds but reward them by imposing penalties that are insignificant. Thus the huge fire of unfairness will smoulder and burn, and will also lend its hand to behaving in a sexually immoral and unseemly wise, so it will not fail to appear that every town will be a place of ausgeartet sexually immoral and unseemly behaviour. And also the children and their children will live a life of ausartung, and will become a fiery cloud that burns and destroys everything. They will raise the old blood-sopping flags, and spread terror and leave uncountable deaths. The mightful ones of the world will abominably misuse their might, and have innumerable innocent human beings put to death. They will transform the building blocks of life into death-bringing weapons in order to kill human beings in vast numbers and to destroy nature.

With the appearance of the prophet of the new time, the irrationality of the human being will get out of control in such a wise through the procreation of offspring that the earth, the sky, the oceans, the forests, the prairies and the deserts, as well as the mountains will be populated to such an extent that no human being is able to make one step unnoticed and therefore each one comes into conflict with the other. The human being will claim his/her might and command over nature and life, and therewith strive for the might of the Creation because he/she will in every respect tear down all boundaries and ignore them. But everything will not continue endlessly, because one day everything will turn and be directed against the human being. Like a drunken ruler he/she will suddenly begin to sway and run in anxiety like a blind horse. He/she will ride himself/herself like a riding animal, spurring and whipping himself/herself into confusion, into a forest of the unreal, at which end it is dark, desolate and deadly, and leads into a deep abyss without hope of rescue.

It will be the time when gigantic buildings and towers rising up to the sky are being built in all lands and at all points of the earth. And the human being will live and work in these towers and buildings. There will also be gigantic

cities in which the human being spends his/her life, as a result fertile fields empty on which, however, buildings and towers will be built because space for living will become less and less. And it will be that there is no truthly law any more, rather only the one of the individual human being and that of individual groups. Thus, many turn into barbarians who will live in the cities terrorising the righteous ones. There will be so many human beings in this new time that there will not be enough bread for all of them, and also no water, which will become increasingly scarce. But the human being will also become delusional and will fanatically run after many games, which will soon be not enough for him/her, which is why he/she will venture on other games through which life becomes the plaything of the delusion. These death-bringing games will be like a death-bringing fire if they are kindled and if the human being carelessly risks his/her life for them only to satisfy his/her delusion through things that are meant to increase his/her excitement.

When the prophet of the new time appears, and the third millennium after the prophet Jmmanuel begins, very many human beings will be suffering from hunger and thirst. While some human beings lose their lives due to extremely high temperatures, many others will turn blue due to extreme cold, and will be tormented by great waters. In general, the human being falls into fear of natural happenings, and many would wish to see another world. And many will fall into fear because the mightful ones of the world get very badly out of the control of the good human nature and maliciously wage wars in order to get hold of countries and mineral resources. They will be the hypocrites who are audacious enough to claim to act in the name and command of a god, in order to strengthen their greed for might.

During the time of the prophet of the new time, the human being will be falling victim to various god cults, through which he/she will completely lose his/her inner freedom. The cults will become large dealing groups, which will be established and led by self-appointed god-equivalents. But truthly, they are only dealers of lies, deception and illusions, who instil their dangerous poison of delusional guidance into the human being, wherethrough he/she becomes a believer in the unreality, and dependent on it. However, in the end the poison is extremely dangerous, because it destroys the thoughts and feelings, wherethrough the human being becomes indifferent and cold in his/her feelings, thus towards himself/herself as well as towards the next ones. And those who mix this poison with their thoughts and feelings to the point of fanaticism will be like wild beasts. They will threaten their fellow-human beings, kill and use physical and psychical gewalt, and will rob, blackmail and torture them. Therefore, this kind of human being will get very badly out of the control of the good human nature to such an

extent, that the life for all other human beings will turn into a daily recurring dread.

When the prophet of the new time is in his activity, the human being in general will be directed to gain as much pleasure for himself/herself as will be possible for him/her. This pleasure is also related to man and woman who both will get very badly out of the control of the good human nature and mutually outdo themselves that the husband so often repudiates his wife and gets remarried as is possible for him. And he will show himself amenable to the same-gender and different-gender whoring and therethrough will bring deadly rampantly spreading diseases over the world, and among the whole humankind. The woman will be just as unbridled as the man, because she will wantonly walk through the alleys of cities, and take any man currently coming along. Yet, not only will whoring be immeasurably great, but rather also the irrationality and the unknowledge, which will also spread over to children. Thus, not only adult women will give birth to children without knowing or naming the father, but also children will give birth to children. Thus, there will be no father or master for the respective child who can teach, instruct, educate and guide him/her. All decency and respect, all feeling of honour and all tradition, as well as every custom and honour will get lost. The human being becomes estranged from his/her next one, and, despite the great mass of humankind, he/she will be alone amongst it. The laws of regulation and of honour will be forgotten as though never having existed. So therefore the age-old announcement will be forgotten that the human being can turn into a savage again should he/she forget all the human and life-based values.

And with the coming of the prophet of the new time, behaving in a sexually immoral and unseemly wise will grow out of control to such an extent that the father sexually immorally and unseemly and incestuously misuses his daughter and the mother her son. The behaving in a sexually immoral and unseemly wise between man and man, and between woman and woman will characterlessly become rampant, and also that the old and the young will misuse and use physical and psychical gewalt against the child. And all this will happen in front of every human being's eyes, against which, however, the legal authorities will hardly undertake anything, rather only impose insufficient smallest penalties. Thus the blood of families will become unclean through incest, because the evil will spread from bed to bed. And many illnesses and rampantly spreading diseases will spread through behaving in a sexually immoral and unseemly wise, and in doing so, the human bodies will absorb all the earth's rot, the faces will look tormented, and the limbs will be emaciated. It will not be spoken of true love any longer, rather only of carnal and sexual love, wherethrough the word love will become

the greatest threat for all those human beings who can perceive cognition regarding their self only via the flesh (body).

When the prophet of the new time speaks of the codex as well as the oath and law, only a few like-minded companions will gather around him, but most of the human beings will not want to hear him. At first, there will only be a few who will hurry after the truth when he spreads the teaching of the spirit, because for a great many his voice and teaching will go unheard as if in a desert. But contrary to this, the murky and mightful waters of the great world-encompassing wrong, delusional and fanatic god cults will spread, and wrong so-called emissaries of god, godly ones, sublime ones, masters, redeemers, liberators, and kings of salvation will do their pernicious work with lies and deception-work, with guile, fanaticism, greed for gold and charlatanism, and will gather around themselves innumerable thoughtless believers. And many amongst the misled fanatical believers will carry weapons as never before, and with these they will kill and murder in multiple numbers, while others, as individuals, or in small or larger groups, will be seeking suicide in their belief-delusion. Amongst all of these, the word of the prophet of the new time will go unheard as if in a desert, when he speaks of law, of the teaching of the truth and the spirit, and of true love, of peace, freedom, harmony and fairness. His words will be burning and sharp, and he will be teaching that the fallible ones will bring punishment upon themselves through themselves on their irrational campaigns.
When the prophet of the new time comes, and the human beings from the stars honour him, a roaring of death will rise over the world, and deadly weapons will crash in all countries. Fanatical terror-insane ones, who will gather in large groups, will be pursued by legions of soldiers. Anxiety and horror will rule, and the mightful ones of the countries will make the terror their own and become despots and tyrants. They will all be barbaric, unfaithful, full of a revengeful mentality, evil and wild, while the deniers of the truth will perform mischief in their cult's houses in the cities, and the mightful ones of the cults in the heart of the large city in the land of the boot will have the audacity to let themselves be worshipped as god-representatives and as holy. These truthless ones of all god-cults will have great might over their believers, will exploit them, and endlessly lead them into the unreal. And through these cults the time will come, when no regulations and no rules will exist, and hatred and cult fanaticism will spread like a blazing fire over the world. The terror-insane ones and the legions of soldiers will massacre innumerable innocent human beings, and the cult believers will persecute and strangle the truth-searchers. The hatred and the delusional god-belief, pathological craving for revenge, cruelty, mercilessness and destructive

rage will be of each one and of all. The world will resound from an immense, great and merciless war cry, and cities will be destroyed, and the blood of the human beings will flow in streams. And the reward for the prophet of the new time for his disclosure of the truth will be, that he, as all prophets at all times, will be misconceived, slandered, denied, threatened by deceitful attacks against his life, and he will be accused and hindered in spreading his word of the truth by evil machinations, and be vilified. Also his words of the truth and his teaching will be stolen by many malicious ones, liars and deceivers and falsified to their own favour, as never will have happened to a prophet before. The dishonourable ones will belittle his honour and make use of it themselves, and unrightfully gain a big profit thereof.

When the prophet of the new time begins to be active, the human beings will no longer search for the truth, and no longer decide according to the truth, because through the laws and the belief of the god cults, they will only decide according to their own blood and their own belief. The human beings will no longer listen to the complaints of old people, and no longer to the crying of the suffering children. Old people, women and children will be treated with contempt; the old ones will be hidden away in old age homes, and women and children will be sexually immorally and unseemly misused and driven to whoring, and no one will be there to protect them, neither from slave-drivers and pimps, nor from the legions of soldiers, nor from the terror fanatics who will come at them. Hatred and pathological craving for revenge will flood the earth, whose human beings will live in an irrational belief of a doubtful peace, which they hope in vain to attain, because a worldwide war will inundate the earth, and no one will be spared; not the old, not the children, and not the women, not the sick and the injured, and not the fair and the peaceable ones. Legions of soldiers and terror fanatics will destroy the houses and go murdering, pillaging and plundering through countries and cities, and will kill and destroy everything getting in their way. When one of them has left, the next one will follow and wreak even more terribleness. And the eyes of human beings will be kept shut in order to avoid seeing the children and women who will have been misused and treated with physical and psychical gewalt.

The prophet of the new time will know what has happened, happens, and will happen on all ends of the earth. He will show that men, women and children in many countries are starving to death, that their bones break through their skin, and that inflamed eyes and open ulcers mark their bodies, offering a feast to masses of flies and other poisonous vermin. He will also show that human beings are hunted like mangy dogs and rats, tortured and beaten to death, dismembered, or put to death in some other way. However, only a few will listen to him, because the majority of human

beings do not want to see all the atrocities, and so they will turn their faces away and set the words of the prophet at nought. Yet he will be undeterred, and will mightfully raise his word of the truth and carry it into the world. But only a few human beings will hear his voice in its full scope and direct their thoughts and feelings according to his words, because at the time of the prophet of the new time, the human being will be extremely hostile toward his/her fellow-human beings and life itself to such an extent, that he/she will care only about himself/herself. As alms he/she will give his/her next one only a tiny part of a split taler while he/she sleeps on bags filled with gold and talers. However, even the tiny part of the split taler which he/she gives with the one hand, he/she will take back with the other hand manifold, because he/she will not give away anything for nothing. If his/her sense is not directed for profit when giving, then it will still be for assuaging his/her guilty conscience. So in the new time the human being will make a business of everything, thus nothing will be given away without compensation. Each thing, even the tiniest, will have its price, even the grass growing on the ground, the animal, the water, and even the human being himself/herself, who will be judged according to his/her productivity. The exchange of goods will be abolished, and truly, nothing will be given away anymore, because each and everything will be integrated into business and sold. The human being, however, will lose his/her individual value, namely, the value of being a human being; as a result, his/her value will be only that of his/her goods and chattels, and that of his/her body's weight of his/her flesh and bones. Everything that makes him/her to be a human being will be taken from him/her, because nothing of him/her will remain inviolate any longer, neither his/her life, nor his/her thoughts and feelings, nor his/her body and blood. When the human being dies, not only will his/her material belongings become the object of dispute but also his/her mortal shell, his/her blood and viscera, because everything will have its price in this field in the new time as well. Thus, human beings will be slaughtered like animals, and torn up and defiled like rotting carcass for the sake of their blood and viscera.

The prophet of the new time will mourn, because the human being has altered and destroyed the face of the earth, and will be approaching total elimination. But he will also point out with hard words of truth that the human being is neither the master nor the feudal lord of the earth, nor of its mountains, brooks, rivers, lakes, oceans, meadows, fields, wetlands and forests. And he will teach that, for the purpose of profit, the human being dangerously ploughs through the earth and sky with powerful machines, practising usury, and also cuts furrows with big ships in rivers, lakes and oceans, in order to wage wars worldwide and to transport large masses of human beings to other countries, and to wipe out all aquatic creatures for the purpose

of procuring food. Thus, also illnesses and rampantly spreading diseases will disseminate throughout the entire world, carried by innumerable travellers who will be spreading themselves out into all countries. Likewise, by means of foodstuffs and goods of trade from all over the world, various animals and other creatures and plants will be spread and transported into other countries, consequently they will take root in foreign countries and will disturb, and negatively influence the course of nature. Yet, a far worse time is still to come, because through the human being's guilt, large parts of the earth will become barren and infertile. The huge forests will fall victim to the human being's greed for gold and money, and the air will burn, because the air will be destroyed through the human beings' production of artificial materials. The waters will turn brackish and poisonous, as well as foul smelling, and will become scarce for drinking. The human being will boundlessly, unconsideredly and consciencelessly exploit the earth's treasures, and exhaust the earth's wealth down to the last bushel. The entire world will be polluted through various kinds of dirt, which causes all life to wilt. And the human being's hatred will grow beyond all bounds, and also in his/her own family it will not be any different. Gradually, the human being will come to be like a lonesome and wild animal that is after the blood of its victim.

With the appearance of the new prophet, 1937 years after the birth of the prophet Jmmanuel, the time will begin when children will be sold for prostitution and abused, so many who have got very badly out of the control of the good human nature will find pleasure in their young skin. Many children will be driven into whoring, or will be strangled after being misused in a sexually immoral and unseemly wise, or killed by poison or weapons. But there will also be very many homeless children who are living on the streets, where they fall into the hands of dealers who kill and gut them like animals for the sake of their viscera. Other children will become targets of murderous henchmen of the authorities, and others will be treated like submissive animals and other creatures. The human being will become brutish and use gewalt, and in his/her unconcernedness towards the weak he/she will also forget the untouchableness and weakness of children, and will exploit them through work and defile them by misusing them in a sexually immoral and unseemly wise. The secret of the children's blamelessness will be broken open and destroyed, thus they will be trained like little dogs, and for various reasons of pathological craving for profit, led onto the sacrificial site like lambs, where they will be slaughtered and bled to death. The human being will no longer know mercy and fairness but see only his/her own profit and advantage, and only live along in cruelty.

The human being will be a prisoner of his/her own point of view, his/her own thoughts and feelings; and he/she will be inebriated by his/her own

speech, and not realise that he/she is more and more approaching the unreal and depravity. He/she will regard the lies, pictures and reflections of the god cults, and those of their rulers and servants as the truth of the world, because he/she will be like a patient and dumb sheep that can be led around as desired. However, the consequences will not fail to appear, because fanatical ones of other cults bringing terribleness will herd together the ones as the others like predatory animals and birds in order to push them more easily into the abyss and to their death. And it will be that one human being will be set against the other in order to rob and skin him/her for the only reason to get hold of his/her personal belongings. If, however, he/she survives, then he/she will be robbed of his/her thoughts and feelings, as well as of freedom and peace, and often even of his/her rationality.

When the time of the new prophet comes, kings, emperors, and all the other rulers and the mightful ones of the god cults will have no real knowledge about the Creation and its laws. They will rule in an evil and bloodthirsty wise, and with lying and deception, and command all the innocent, inactive and unknowing masses of human beings. Lying and deception will be their handiwork, and when they are in front of their believers, they will conceal their true faces behind masks and keep their true intentions a secret. But the time will come when they will be overthrown. However, it will be that they decide on the human being's destiny and on all and everything, and the common human being will be excluded from the inner assemblies of their own rules and regulations. Thus, it is no longer the human being who will make decisions as a group, but only the higher ones who, at the top, will rule their regiment, and let themselves be paid horrendously for their infamous actions. Although the individual human being believes to enjoy freedom, he/she will no longer be free but will live in bondage to the rulers and the higher ones. Only those from wild areas will rise up against it who have neither fallen prey to a god-belief, nor to a subservience to authority. But at first they will be cursed and damned, and accused of delusion, and some will be conquered and burned alive, or killed in some other way.

When the prophet of the new time has come, then the human beings on earth will become as numerous as ants in an anthill. And if a stick is driven into the colony, then they will run around, and trample each other to death and crush each other like annoying vermin. The human beings will buzz around like confused insects, and large groups of them will rush from one location to the other, either fond of travelling, or fleeing from war, death and terror. The human races will intermix among each other in an unbridled wise and breed human beings of mixed blood, thus many illnesses, rampantly spreading diseases and all kinds of human evil, vices and maliciousness will spread over the whole world. Some god cults will lure the believers of

the others, or mix among each other. God cults and their higher ones, as well as their rulers and believers will preach and promise freedom, love and peace, yet everywhere their talk will be lies and falsehood, because in their hearts they are only out for hatred and revenge, retaliation, robbery, and pillage. The god cults themselves and their believers will become enemies and wage war against each other. Human beings will go beyond all boundaries; and the young will have grey hair just like the old. The human being will abandon the way of nature, and families will be torn asunder. They will scatter all over the world, and nothing will be able to unite them anymore. The new time will be a completely different world, and the human being will be a Wesen without stability and security. Without real guidance, the human being will go off in all directions, and suggestively and forcefully will bring about misfortune upon misfortune upon himself/herself. And he/she will no longer have stability, and will constantly be standing at the edge of an abyss in which he/she is in danger of falling into.

At the time of the new prophet in the second millennium after the birth of Jmmanuel, until far into the third millennium, the human being will no longer live according to the laws of the Creation, rather will subjugate himself/herself to unreal laws and even far more unreal gods and their cults. As if riding a horse, the human being will try to guide his/her life and will want to determine the children's gender in the women's womb. Likewise, he/she will kill all the children in the woman's womb that he/she does not want. The human being will consider himself/herself to be the Creation itself, and especially the rulers as well as many mighty ones will demand eternal life. They will be the ones who seize all the positions in high offices and the best land, as well as all the most beautiful women and men, in order to misuse them sexually immorally and unseemly as objects of lust. The poor, the old and the weak will be treated like bad livestock, and their poor huts and buildings for the old and the sick will be like evil smelling prisons for them, where they will be in semi-consciousness and putrefy. And it will be that abysmal anxiety will, like poison, eat into their, as well as every other human being's thoughts and feelings, into the heart and into the head. All of this will also be based in a craving for usury, profit and might, because this will be an obscure and secret regulation whose law will be hatred and revenge, and its weapon will be the poison, through which comes the craving for gold and money, for belongings and possessions, for lust and vice, as well as for pleasure. This poison will spread itself as a rule over the whole earth, and its servants and henchmen will be connected to each other by a poisonous blood-kiss that forges them together. The poor and the old, the righteous and the weak will be at their mercy and obey them, and, therefore, unwantedly or simple-mindedly, they have to be subserviently submissive

to the rulers and the mightful ones of the lands and the god cults. The only laws will be those dictated in their shadow realms by the rulers, kings and emperors, and other mightful ones, as well as by the highest and higher ones of the god cults. Thus, this poison will reach up to every single human being, and will poison him/her and force him/her into a delusional belief in god. And this poison of the god cults will be manifold and spread all over the world to such an extent that the human being will soak up the poison under his/her soles when walking over the earth.

When the new-time prophet begins with his activity, then it will be the time when many human beings will watch all the happenings in the world doing nothing and without feelings. Many will sit there with crossed arms, and will walk around with empty eyes and deaf ears, without knowing what is going on around them, and what they see and hear. They will have no more wise ones where they can educate themselves in knowledge and in wisdom, thus they will be like a smith without a smithy where they could forge their iron. And they will be like fieldworkers who no longer have a field to till. Human beings will be like a seed, unable to find fertile soil to take root and sprout. They will become hopeless and humiliated, and deprived of honour and rights they will haphazardly wander about. The youngest and the oldest will be without home, and eke out their lives in misery and hardship on the street. And for many of them to reach their salvation, the only way will be to exert terror, and to rob the next one of his/her belongings, to delude and to deceive, or to go to war. And because of all their misery and hardship they will hate their lives, and maliciously fight against themselves. This will also be the time when the human being is threatened and befallen by terrible things that develop from animal illnesses and from the human beings' malicious experiments, but also from the illnesses of the water and the earth. But the human beings will also rush up with strange vehicles into space, and will bring back deadly illnesses to the earth. And through war and terror, as well as through pathological craving for might and irrationality, the human being will destroy a great many things on the earth. However, he/she will let everything rise again, and will want to preserve everything that has escaped destruction. But it will be that the anxiety seethes in the human being of the days that lie ahead, because they promise awful things. But it will be too late for anxiety, because enormous destruction will rule, and the earth will be covered near and far with desert. And there will also be gigantic waters that become deeper and deeper, and at certain times and days, the water will flow thus immensely that, like a deluge, it will sweep away everything, destroy and eliminate everything and will claim the lives of innumerable human beings. Through the human beings' destructive rage, the

air and sun will become poisonous and dangerous, wherethrough the bodies of the weak will be devoured.
When the prophet of the new time is born, a worldwide war will cause the earth to tremble, and will claim so many human lives as never in a happening before. And from henceforth, wild waters will increasingly rise, volcanoes will wreak enormous devastation, and earthquakes will shake many lands, and let large cities go down. The weathers will assume apocalyptical proportions, and the dying of human beings at these happenings will be immense. Therefore, everything that was not built under the guidance of the wise ones, or fitted with safety measures will be threatened and destroyed. Mountains will come crashing down, and mudslides on mountain slopes and in valleys will bury villages, human beings and animals and all goods and chattels of the human beings, while at other places, the ground breaks asunder, coming out of the depths of the earth. But the human being will not turn himself/herself to wisdom, and will deny that the blame for very many of these happenings will relate back to him/her. Therefore, he/she will continue to rule in irrationality, because he/she will be stubborn and obsessed with pride. The human being does neither listen to the warnings shouted at him/her by the prophet, nor to the warnings shouted at him/her by the earth. Thus the terrible things will not come to an end for a long time, as a result conflagrations and shakes out of the depths of the earth will destroy cities and villages. And it will be just like during a war, when in spite of the legions of soldiers, the poor and the barbarians will plunder all the belongings and treasures left abandoned by human beings. The eyes of the soldiers will be blind to the plundering, because they will be up to mischief as plunderers themselves.
When the prophet of the new time is born, artificial substances invented by human beings will reach the air and destroy its upper layers. Therefore, the sun will burn the earth, and afflict the human beings with the black corrosion (cancer), causing many to die. The air will no longer be able to protect the earth and its life from the sun's heat and fire, because the air will only be a curtain full of holes, thus the burning light of the sun will burn the human being's skin and eyes, and let him/her go blind, or die. Lakes and oceans will foam up like boiling water, and rivers will dry up, and cities will be buried. Cities, villages, meadows and forests will fall victim to the human being's delusion when he/she artificially dams up huge rivers and lakes in order to gain powers. And not will he/she consider that by doing so he/she torments and tortures the earth, which will defend itself with earthquakes, wild waters, with raging volcanoes and with unweather and all kinds of other things. Entire landscapes and countries as well as islands, and even entire continents, will disappear. But human beings will have only a short memory,

so they will only flee to higher grounds, and will start to rebuild everything again. Very quickly they will forget what happened and will continue in the same old rut. The human beings will let themselves be blinded by deceptive pictures, which they awaken to life, and through which they let their senses be fooled, so they believe to touch something that does not even exist. Thus, they will pursue ways that only the eyes can see, however not the intellect and not the rationality. And this way will be a dream that will thus become a reality. So, the time will come that human beings will no longer be able to distinguish between what exists and what does not. Many false labyrinths will open up to them, in which they go astray and get lost. Many god cults and subgroups of the god cults will arise, and they will lead the believers into the unreal and exploit them. And those who are able to concoct and awaken all these deceptive pictures for the human beings, will lie to and cheat those with low intelligence and the gullible ones, and play an evil game of delusion with them. And indeed, there will be many human beings who fall prey to the deceptive pictures of the god cults and their higher ones, and become dependent on them, and consequently, they will be like subservient dogs.

When the time of the new prophet has arrived, the human beings become ever greater and immeasurable in their number, and they will no longer beget descendants in the natural way, rather will intervene in the woman's procreation-power and child-bearing power. And thus the human being will create new human beings out of minute parts of a human being, and he/she will do the same with animals. Human beings and animals will cry for special food and meat in large quantities. Species of the same kind will eat their kind when the human being transforms the flesh and bones of human beings and animals into fine forms for the production of feed. And as, therethrough, the animals will eat their own kind, the human being will consume his/her own parents and siblings when eating the meat of animals. Animals will no longer be under the protection and care of human beings, because they will only be bred in large numbers under unworthy living conditions, in order to finally be miserably slaughtered. The human being will alter the animals according to his/her will, and also create hybrids from them, impose unending torment on them, and not care about their never-ending suffering. The human being will impinge on the animals' nature, and form them to his/her liking. The human being will change the laws of life, and therewith also himself/herself. The human being, who, out of himself/herself, built up his/her origin to a life form of progress, will no longer be the image of himself/herself but a creation of horror. And horror will also be a reality for the human being's children, because anxiety, poison and hopelessness will lie in wait for them, because the human being will want chil-

dren only for himself/herself and as his/her personal property, however no longer for the sake of life and the children. Many children will become only a commodity, and their bodies will be sold for work, sexually immoral and unseemly behaviour and self-enjoyment. Others will be set upon, tortured, beaten and killed by their own parents and siblings, or by child abusers who have got very badly out of the control of the good human nature. But even those children who are protected by their relatives will be threatened. And they will be poor in thoughts and feelings, and will be without knowledge, because they will live in false games and deceptive pictures that will seduce them, because no master stands at their side who could instruct them in knowledge and wisdom. Thus, nobody will teach the children to hope and to act, and to turn towards the knowledge of the real truth. Therefore, the human being will be presumptuous and consider himself/herself to be the Creation, although he/she will never be any more than what he/she was at birth, namely a human being. And the human being is in dire need of learning, which is why he/she must learn a lot in order to free himself/herself of his/her unknowledge and unwisdom. The human being, however, will not be willing to learn, and will turn a deaf ear to the teaching of the prophet of the new time, thus his words will echo unheard as if in a desert. Thus, the human being will remain in the old (in the same old rut as before), and only a few will follow the words of the prophet. Therefore, the human being will continue to think himself/herself as Creation, and will ever more strike out, and let himself/herself be overwhelmed by anger and rage, pathological craving for revenge and hatred, by greed for might, unfairness, pathological craving for profit and jealousy. But through the might that he/she will have seized over animals, over nature, the human being and life, he/she will feel strong and will continue to let his/her arm strike out and destroy everything around himself/herself like a wild barbarian. Thus the human being will remain a small dwarf in his/her thoughts and feelings, as well as in his/her intellect and rationality, although in many things of progress he/she will possess the strength of a giant. Thus, in this wise he/she will advance with the footsteps of a giant, however not know which way he/she should take in the days to come, because he/she will be lacking all the necessary knowledge and wisdom. In fact, his/her head will be very heavy from the great amount of knowledge that he/she has acquired, yet it will be a knowledge of uselessness, because this knowledge is only directed towards values that are not of the spirit, and are not equal with the laws of the Creation, but are based only on human laws. Thus, in spite of all his/her knowledge, the human being will be poor in true knowledge, because he/she will not know why he/she lives and dies. Thus he/she will remain to be the impetuous one as he/she has always been, the one who wildly and foolishly waves

his/her arms about and utters irrational words, or softly whimpers like a child not yet able to speak.
Already in the second millennium following the birth of Jmmanuel, and still before the birth of the prophet of the new time, a worldwide war will be rolling across the earth, and also it will be so two years after his birth. But that will not be the end, because since time immemorial, there will be new larger and smaller wars everywhere, and this will continue to be the case until far into the third millennium. In all the four winds (corners of the earth), entire countries will become war booty for the might-greedy ones who have got very badly out of the control of the good human nature, and thereby innumerable human beings will be delivered to death, as they will also be through the god cult, which will delusionally and falsely proceed from the teaching of the prophet Jmmanuel, because the teaching will fall victim to an unimaginable falsification. In their own countries, human beings will wage war against each other and cut each other's throats; and there will be wars between countries and believers of the god cults. The Hebraons will become Jews; and therefrom twelve tribes will branch off, and will become believers in Allah. From Jmmanuel's teaching, a Christian cult will emerge, and they, as well as the Jews, and the believers in Allah, will not stop fighting each other until far into the third millennium after Jmmanuel's birth. The earth will become a bloody battlefield all around, and one of the reasons for this will be that each god cult is supposed to be the right and better one than the other. Thus, the believers of all god cults will consider themselves to be in the sole pureness and in the only true belief, and will want to defend their irrational belief. Thus, the believers of one god cult will be confronting the believers of the other god cults with might and doubt, with hatred and revenge, as well as with suspicion, guile and with the intention to murder, wherethrough it will be unavoidable that death will continue everywhere. And through all these terrible things, also very many human beings will be excluded from human rights and life, because all rights will be taken from them, and they will not be given neither bread nor shelter. They will be the poorest among the poor and will have to go around naked, and they will have only their own body for sale. They will be ostracised ones and outcasts, far away from all those who live in joyfulness, delightfulness and abundance. Those, however, who live in this wise of abundance, will, in their guilt, grumblingly threaten the poorest, take their land, and unrestrainedly reproduce themselves. They will certainly hear the hard and fair words of the prophet of the new time, however they will be indifferent and have no fear of retaliation. But their haughtiness will one day break down when the masses of the people become barbarians and seize everything by storming, destroying and plundering the palaces of the rich, the

rulers, higher and highest ones, as well as of the mightful ones and of the cult-rulers.
When the activity of the prophet of the new time begins, the human being will already have entered an impenetrable labyrinth of anxiety, destruction and ausartung. His/her anguish will close his/her eyes and shut his/her ears, thus he/she will no longer be able to see and hear what is happening around him/her. His/her reflecting and striving will be full of suspicion, and anxiety and fright will accompany each of his/her steps. However, he/she will not be granted any rest, because he/she is constantly driven forward. The voice of the prophet of the new time will be very loud, hard and fair that it must be heard by everyone. And it will also be heard by those who shut their ears and pretend to be deaf. And many will very well hear the voice, however deny it, because they will want to continue in the same style and to possess more and more, but they will lose their heads to the deceptive pictures of the god cults, and to those who want to be their master through lies and falsehood. Thus the human being will be deceived by those who call themselves their herdsmen and herdswomen – yet there will only be bad herdsmen and herdswomen.
When the millennium in which the new time prophet will have deceased comes to an end, and when 800 years will have passed after his death, human beings will finally have come so far in opening their eyes and ears that they will be capable of seeing and hearing. But this will be, because, over the centuries, the might of the prophet's word has started being active and penetrating the thoughts and feelings, as well as the rationality of the human beings. It will be a very arduous work that the prophet and his like-minded companions will have to fulfil, nevertheless, their efforts will not fail to be successful. Thus, slowly, the human beings will free themselves from the god cults, and turn to the truth of the spirit and the Creation. They will no longer be chained with their heads in the irrational teachings of god cults, and they will have their eyes and ears open, so they will be able to see and hear from one end of the Earth to the other, and will be able to understand each other henceforth. They will have become knowing that each blow that strikes the next one will hurt and harm him/her. The human beings will form a large community in which each one is a part of the other. True love will create peace and freedom, and will unify the humankind. And there will also be one special language beside the many that exist, which will be understood and spoken by all human beings. And this will finally be the start of the birth of the new, the truthly being human.
And when the end of the millennium comes, the human being will have conquered the space, and will fly to the stars. He/she will also create stars himself/herself in the great dark expanses of the space in which the stars

are twinkling. He/she will fly through the air, and through space with shining, large metal ships, and will set out for long and far journeys to search for a new home somewhere out in the vastness of the space. But the human being will also be the master of the waters, and will build large cities upon the oceans, and then feed himself/herself from the fruits of the oceans. And this will be the time when nothing will be prohibited for him/her anymore, because he/she lives according to the laws of the Creation.
The new time will bring with it that human beings will be able to communicate with each other without having to use the language of the mouth, or the help of megaphones, because with their thoughts and feelings, and through their heads, they will be able to receive and understand all messages which another human being thinks and feels. And it will be that the human beings share their dreams with each other, and live long lives. The age of the human beings will be as high as the old handed-down texts spoke about the oldest ones, who reached an age of one thousand years.
And it will be the time when human beings know the secret of all things, thus the body of the human being and the animals, the secret of gemstones and waters, and the look in any other human being's eyes. The human being will penetrate and recognise all secrets, and consequently will be able to push open one door after the other into the area of the new life. The human being will be a powerful, creative and bubbling source of the new life, and all human beings will learn the knowledge about the Creation. Full of honour in dignity, the children of the earth will look up into the space, and will fathom its secrets better than anybody before them. The human being's body will be stronger, taller and more agile, and his/her thoughts and feelings as well as his/her head will embrace all things, and understand and integrate them. But all of this will already be in the offing during the lifetime of the prophet of the new time, because his activity will contribute greatly thereto, although it will be denied by enviers and those who want to know it better. And he will also do much so that the man will no longer be the sole master, because he will already be active at an early age that the woman will come, in order to take hold of the sceptre and change the world for the better. Thus, the woman will be the wife (= Herrin) of the future times, for she is powerful and mightful, and she will impose her will upon men, and will create a better and more harmonious world in peace and freedom. In the third millennium after Jmmanuel's birth, the woman will rise to become the mother of the millennium. The woman will exude the gentleness and love, the harmony and the peace of the true mother, and she will be the (relatively) complete beauty and love after the ugliness of barbarity and the death-bringing wars. And the teaching of the prophet will contribute much thereto, wherethrough the new time in its going will be changed into a light

time, in which there will honestly and truly be loved and shared, dreamt together and dreams made to come true. And when this second birth comes true for the human being, then their thoughts and feelings and the head will appropriate the majority of those human beings who are one with each other in love for the next one. That will be the end of barbarity, the end of wars and the end of evil. A time of knowledge and wisdom will dawn, and bring near to the human beings the true sense of life, which the prophet of the new time will undeterredly teach and carry into the world, despite the deceitful attacks on his life. From the new time onwards, happy days will begin for the human beings through his teaching when the human beings find the way of peace, of freedom, and of the teaching of the spirit, and walk on it. Then the earth will again have its regulation. At the beginning, only a few brave ones will follow the words and the teaching of the prophet and their way will be very hard and arduous. So, at first, only a few like-minded companions will set themselves apart and acquire their reward, however the time will come when they quickly multiply, and will be in very large masses around the world.

Already at the time of the new prophet, many ways will lead from one city to another, and from one end of the world to the other, and soon it will then be that the ways lead through the space and will be endless. The withered green of meadows and forests will recover again, waters will be clean and pure again, and water will be brought into the deserts, wherein everything will then sprout and bloom. And soon the earth will be like a new garden, where the human being will respect everything that grows and blooms, and that moves, and crawls, and flies. The human being will diligently scrub, and keep clean everything that he/she has dirtied; and with love and joy he/she will regard the earth as his/her new home. Love, harmony, knowledge and wisdom will become his/her own duty, and in knowledge and wisdom he/she will think of his/her life, and of his/her following lives, as well as of each day and each morning. Each human being will be like a steady pace among many others, and he/she will know more about his/her body and head, and about his/her thoughts and feelings, as well as about the laws of life, and of the Creation, than was the case ever before. And there will also come the time when malady and illnesses will be recognised and healed before they can appear. And the human being will learn that he/she can prevent a lot of the malady and illnesses on himself/herself and can also heal many of his/her own malady and illnesses. He/she will also learn, that he/she has to stand by and help the poor and the weak. This, however, not only out of necessity but for the sake of love for the next one, and in order to uphold the entire being human in the real and true sense. Thus, the human being will also open his/her heart and purse for the poor and those

who have nothing of their own, and leave behind the regrettable times of barbarity, stinginess, and closedness. And when the new time is dawning, the human being will finally understand himself/herself in the right wise as the guardian of human regulation, as the true guardian of life, of the earth and its nature, including all living things thereon. Indeed, at that far-off time, the human being will have learnt to give and share, and to desist from taking for the purpose of satisfying his/her pathological craving for profit. The human being will finally be a true human being, and will no longer be alone among the many. His/her loneliness will be gone and over, and he/she will finally become knowing in the real truth, and the laws of the Creation and life, and of dying and of death. All human beings will acknowledge each other, and will no longer make a difference between various races, god cults, and between the status of rich and poor. But all this will only happen after the worldwide wars and firestorms, the evil atrocities of human beings, and after all the apocalyptic catastrophes triggered through nature and the earth. Then new buildings and towers will grow out of the charred ruins of the cities and villages, however an iron fist (strong hand) will be necessary to bring regulations into the chaos created by the human being. And it will be of utmost necessity that the prophet of the new time raises his mightful word and brings the teaching of the truth, and the teaching of the spirit, because this will be the might that enables the human being to find the right way again. And through the new prophet's teaching, the human being will become knowing that not only he/she but all life forms are bearers of the spirit and the light, and are created creations that must be respected. And when the human being knows that, then he/she will establish new cities on earth, upon the waters, under the waters, and in space, where he/she will travel to with silvery metallic ships. Thus, the human being will also remember what once was, and he/she will also know how to fathom what will be in the days and times to come. He/she will learn to understand procreation and birth, as well as life, dying and death, and will lose all anxiety and fear of it, because he/she will turn toward the teaching of the prophet. And the human being's age will be that of several lives, because his/her lifespan will be extended, and he/she will become knowing that the light never extinguishes, and that life also continues in death and in the new life, because his/her knowledge will become an all-embracing wisdom.

Quetzal These, my friend, are the predictions of Jeremia for the second millennium that comes to an end, and the coming third millennium.

Contact 230 of October 11, 1989

Billy Can you tell me today again something about the prophecies, or predictions of the old prophets?

Quetzal Certainly. I have made an effort to still be able to bring something along with me. However, it is again not a prophecy but a prediction that also this time leads back to the prophet Jeremia and refers mainly to you. To make it understandable, I had also to translate his old words into the German language of today. So listen then what he had to say:

As proclaimer of this world, I see and hear and know what will happen in very far days. It will be in centuries, when the proclaimer of the new time will raise his word, and teach the world, and cause great turmoil therewith, and thus his life will be threatened. I see and hear and know because my eyes and ears are open, and see and hear in space what will be happening in the far days to come. As with a great stride, I cover with my eyes and ears the days up to the far-off time, up to a free country and to a place, of which you don't know anything yet, and which you cannot see yet. There will be the most fortitudinous of all fortitudinous ones, the most holy of all holy ones, and he will teach with might and proclaim the laws and recommendations of the Creation. Like myself, he will be well versed in writing, and will be able to listen to the space, and he will be the eye, the ear and the conscience of the human beings, and he will let the human beings see the powers of the Creation, and let them hear its laws. He will be a recognising and knowing one, and a mediator whose hand writes down the voices of those who will come from the stars. And he will be the third one to follow me, and he will be a follower in the new life as new personality of those proclaimers who were before me. His word will reveal the hidden building up of the world and many a secret of the Creation, and he will fill the gaps of memory that lead from one point in the past, or of the present, into the future, thus he will show the map on which the happenings caused through the human being mark the new time.
The new proclaimer will have to endure much affliction; his father will be a simple shoemaker, and his mother a simple woman who will altogether give birth to three sons and four daughters. One of the sons will be called guardian of the treasure, and he will be the new proclaimer. The knowledge about the laws of the Creation will lay open to him as never before to a proclaimer. And he will be the one who brings to light again the true teaching and the true words of the old proclaimers, and will make them accessible to the human beings. Until then, the texts of my proclamations of the teach-

ing and of my words – and my words of my followers, and my words of my predecessor-personalities – will wait in concealment for the right moment when they shall appear again in the days of the new proclaimer, brought by the human beings from space. And the proclaimer will await the right day, on the mountain of the horseshoe, where he will have his dwelling, and where the flag will flutter in the wind as a sign of the bond with human beings from space. And when the day is ripe, he will proclaim the old words, and his dwelling will be a place where human beings will turn up from the four winds of the earth. His real relatives will be from space, and they will come and go yet cannot be seen by the human beings because they will remain in concealment and have a head (thinking), with which they cannot get along with the head (thinking) of the human beings of the earth.

The new proclaimer of the farther days will be the founder of the group of the truth, which will spread to the four winds of the earth. He will break open the seal of many secrets of the Creation, and of the head of the human beings, and of their thoughts and feelings, and he will be more knowing therein than any other human being of that time, or any time before. His number will be the one, the three and the seven, and thus the number of the knowing and the wise. He will travel far, as far as there where the space and the earth hit, and where the space ends. His words will be the words of truth, and they will be hard and shake the human beings in their heads. And he will be restless in his activity, and he will be active when he is lying on the floor, and when he is walking around in the darkness of night, or in the strong light of the moon; and he will be active when he is travelling across the desert or climbing the mountains, and he will let himself be inspired by the powers of the stars, the sun and the earth. He will put his mightful powers into his words like flowing streams, and will write them down as no proclaimer has done before him, so that they will remain recorded for all days. His words will be invigorating delight for the fair ones and full of love, and his words will also reach the unfair ones and jolt and shake them, and they will penetrate them like mightful streams, and gradually make them awake. His words will also immerse deep into space, and get through to the human beings there, and they will pervade the stars with their power. And his words will get there where the space and the earth hit together, and where the space finds its end. And his knowledge will be such that he knows the head (consciousness) and the thoughts and feelings of the human beings, as well as their intellect and rationality, and he will know the body of the earth, the stars and the space, because he will follow the paths that lead to the secrets in these worlds.

In the time to come, the new proclaimer will be the third one to follow me, and therefore he will be able to heal, and will line up into my age-old lineage

of Jesaia, Elia, Henoch, Henok and Nokodemion, the originators of the knowledge and wisdom and who are not divided in their spirit (who have the same spirit-form), and in their head have never let their senses to become insensitive, as the human beings do in the present time and will do so ever more immensely in the new time of the new proclaimer, wherethrough they build up an artificial ununderstanding between cognition and knowledge, between lie and truth, between prediction and prophecy, between inspiration and inner view, between love and behaving in a sexually immoral and unseemly wise, between peace and war, between wisdom and imagination, and between delusion and reality.

The new proclaimer will read many sacred books, and at constantly recurring times of loneliness he will go into the mountains, and forests and into the desert in order to learn, and to dedicate himself to contemplation (meditation). And he will join many cults, which worship godheads, angels and saints, in order to fathom their secrets and erroneous teachings. And he will also fathom the secret regulations of the world and the time. And on the mountain of the horseshoe he will build a place of restfulness, a place of contemplation, of love and peace where all sacred and truthly streams will flow together, which have been running through the human beings since primeval times. This place will become an original and symbolic core for the earth and the space, because in this place the powers of the spirit and the head (consciousness) flow together, and will be building up an impressive accumulation of true knowledge, of true love as well as of freedom, and of peace, and of harmony and of wisdom. Thus, as they go along, the human beings will no longer take one step without discovering the traces of the true great proclaimer, and to follow them. And Eduard will be called guardian of the treasure, and he will be following me as the third generation after the proclaimers Jmmanuel and Mohammed, who will be my followers in the first and second generation with the same spirit, yet with another head (with the same spirit-form but with another personality/consciousness).

The new proclaimer will be a powerful mediator and a recognising one, and his word will include all cognition of life, because he will have opened himself to it. Many human beings will understand him, but all those who will hear his word with ununderstanding, or read his writing with ununderstanding, or only come in touch with it, will fall into an evil dread as if an abyss would open in front of them. Thus, many will anxiously turn away from it, and others will steal and falsify the word and teaching of the proclaimer in order to practise usury and gain great profit from it. They will be incapable to understand the proclaimer's word, and will try to destroy it; however, they will not be able to make a sacrilege out of it, because the word and teaching of the proclaimer will be too mightful.

More than twenty-two centuries will have passed after me when the new herald begins his work. By then, many villages and cities will be overflowing with great hordes of human beings, and an unimaginable teeming crowd will exist. Old villages and cities, and the walls around, the fortifications and arms, and the mortal remains of the old prophets and of the human beings from earlier times will be buried under sand and ruins, and they will be excavated in the new time as an especialness and of old value. The days until then will have choked my voice and my words, as well as the words of the wise ones and of all prophets. And the human beings will go away from the truth, and will turn towards the belief of various cults with gods, angels and saints, which in truth are neither, because they are only inventions of priests and self-appointed salvation bringers. The belief of the cults will become law, and only a few human beings will dare to turn openly to the truth and the laws of the Creation. Thus only a few will turn towards the words and the teaching of the new proclaimer, and remain true. There will be a huge crowd of believers of all cults around the world, spreading themselves everywhere, and the human beings' belief arisen in cults will echo from one end of the world to the other like a tremendous clap of thunder. And the cults will fight each other in bloody battles until death and downfall, and barbarity will break out within the cults, and the high and highest priests and henchmen of the cults will persecute and murder the lower and lowest ones of the cults, appropriate their goods and gold, and become ever wealthier, which will also be through continuous exploitation, because tributes and penalties will be imposed on the believers by their cults, which they will have to pay in gold and coins.

In the new time, the human being will have knowledge about the great continents on the earth, and about the great forests on the other side of the end of the endless oceans. And in all of the more than twice thousand years from the time in which I live, all the lands everywhere on the earth will become great kingdoms, and become empires, and huge mights when they unite. But, as numerous as the links of an endless chain, as numerous will be the wars, and they will increasingly overlap each other, and thus mights will be overturned, but new ones will be built up out of them again. But the slaves and those in bondage, those who cultivate land and the winegrowers, the herdsmen and herdswomen and the poor will attempt a rebellion, and more than a thousand times they will bring fire across the land; they will set castles, fortresses and cities on fire, and will burn harvests. And they will continue to do so until they are taken prisoner, are tortured and burned and skinned alive, and the survivors will be forced to protect themselves again in their hideouts through concealment. And thus, the highest and the higher ones and their henchmen will feel again as if they were kings.

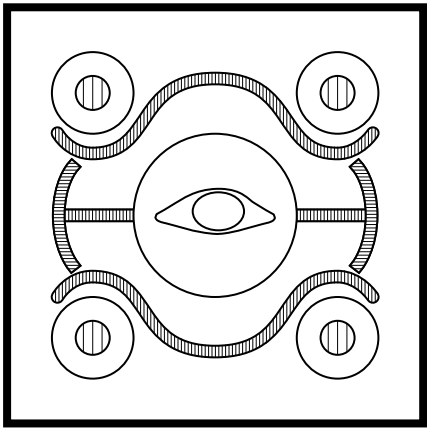
But there will be progress, and when the time of more than two millennia has passed, the human being will have conquered the depths of the oceans and of the space, and he/she will fly into the space and search for a new home in it. Like a star is shining in the firmament, he/she will be like a star in the firmament himself/herself when he/she has gained the sun's power and believes to be the Creation itself, and when he/he has erected thousands of huge buildings and towers on the earth, has built powerful ships out of metal, and ploughs with them the waters of the oceans and the air and the space. And there will be new and big mights across the big ocean, and from one of them new legions of barbaric hordes under the command of mightful ones who have got very badly out of the control of the good human nature will set out in order to carry out wars and conquer the world and to get hold of the countries' mineral resources. However, on the other side of the big ocean, the walls of cities and villages of the conquerors wanting to seize the might over the world will collapse, and the might will then only be destroyed and be a scorched land and only be muddy water. And the peoples of the earth will intermix, and it will arise therefrom a lot of terribleness, and a lot of illness, and a lot of infirmity and hatred, and terror and revenge, as well as many deaths. And when these days arrive, the human being will be approaching very difficult times and will be standing before an impenetrable labyrinth; its entrance will be shrouded in a dark gloom, and the labyrinth will be black like the darkest night, and the human being will step into this labyrinth, where, like the evil, the red and glowing eyes of decadence will glow, and when these days arrive may the human being of that far-off time be on his/her guard, because the decadence will bear abominable anger, and ausgeartet rage and destruction and innumerable deaths in itself. And the days of decadence will be long, however, in the far future of the then coming time, everything will become clearer, and there will be love, peace and freedom. So it shall be, because I see and hear in the space, and know that it will be such, because I am the proclaimer Jeremia, and I speak the truth.

Quetzal This is the prediction of Jeremia. It should not be necessary to say more for the human beings of the earth, because these predictions by Jeremia and those by Henoch should be sufficient.

Update of the existing translation: Mariann Uehlinger, Switzerland

Voraussagen und Prophetien 1951 und 1958

von ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier



Geisteslehresymbol ‹Prophezeiung›

FIGU – SSSC
Freie Interessengemeinschaft
Hinterschmidrüti 1225
CH-8495 Schmidrüti

COPYRIGHT und URHEBERRECHT 2013 bei ‹Billy› Eduard A. Meier, ‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft für Grenz- und Geisteswissenschaften und Ufologiestudien›, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, CH-8495 Schmidrüti/ZH. Kein Teil dieses Werkes, keine Photos und sonstige Bildvorlagen, keine Dias, Filme, Videos und keine andere Schriften oder sonstige Materialien usw. dürfen ohne schriftliche Einwilligung des Copyrightinhabers in irgendeiner Form (Photokopie, Mikrofilm oder ein anderes Verfahren), auch nicht für Zwecke der Unterrichtsgestaltung usw. reproduziert oder unter Verwendung elektronischer Systeme verarbeitet, vervielfältigt oder verbreitet werden.
Erschienen im Wassermannzeit-Verlag, ‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft›,
Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, CH–8495 Schmidrüti/ZH,

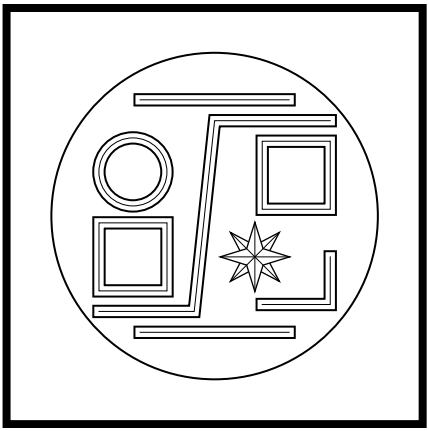
Erklärung

Der Inhalt dieser Broschüre wurde bereits 1951 und 1958 geschrieben, aufgebaut auf Aussagen der Ausserirdischen Sfath und Asket, wobei die Briefe vom 5. Juli 1951 ‹An alle Verantwortlichen› und vom 25. August 1958 als ‹Warnung an alle Regierungen Europas› verschickt wurden. Eine Antwort darauf wurde nie erhalten, denn sämtliche Verantwortlichen und Regierungen hüllten sich in tiefes Stillschweigen, nebst dem, dass sie die Warnung nicht beachteten und keinerlei der notwendigen Vorkehrungen trafen, um die vorausgesagten Katastrophen, Übel und Zerstörungen usw. zu vermeiden, die, wie die Zeit inzwischen bewiesen hat, als angekündigte Katastrophen ausnahmslos eingetroffen sind. Fazit: Die verantwortungslosen Regierenden hören weder auf die Stimmen der Künder, noch bemühen sie sich, das Volk vor Katastrophen zu schützen, und zwar auch dann nicht, wenn ihnen klipp und klar vorausgesagt wird, was die Zukunft bringt. Wie eh und je seit alters her werden Künder nicht beachtet und ihre Warnungen vor zukünftigen Geschehen einfach in den Wind geschlagen, und zwar auf Kosten und zum Nachteil des Volkes, dem infolge fehlender und massgebender Massnahmen Hab und Gut geschädigt und zerstört und es gar an Leib und Leben gefährdet wird, weil die verantwortungslosen Regierenden, die gewarnt wurden und wissend sind, selbstherrlich sind, nur ihr eigenes Leben sowie Hab und Gut schützen und das Ganze der Sicherheit und des Schutzes für das Volk ganz offensichtlich nur als Bagatelle und als unnötig erachten.

Die ‹Prophezeiung und Voraussage› entstand gemäss eigenen Berechnungen und einer Vorausschau sowie aus Angaben des Plejaren Sfath sowie der aus dem DAL-Universum stammenden Asket. Diese 162 Verse wurden am 24. August 1958 verfasst und an Karl und Anny Veit von der ‹DUIST› resp. ‹Deutsche ufologische Studiengemeinschaft› in Wiesbaden, Deutschland, zur Veröffentlichung in deren ‹UFO-Nachrichten› gesandt. Eine Resonanz darauf blieb jedoch aus, denn die ‹DUIST› resp. K. und A. Veit hüllten sich in Schweigen und fanden es nicht einmal für erforderlich, ihre Leser/innen über die Prophetie und Voraussage zu informieren.
Wie durch die Ausserirdische Asket abgeklärt wurde, wurde die ‹Prophetie und Voraussage› von den beiden Veits erhalten und von ihnen auch gänzlich gelesen, danach jedoch vernichtet, weil das Ganze nicht in ihr sektiererisches Konzept passte. Das darum, weil in den Ausführungen der ‹Prophezeiung und Voraussage› unerfreuliche Fakten in bezug auf die Religionen und Sekten genannt wurden, folglich für Karl und Anny Veit eine Veröffentlichung nicht in Frage kam, weil beide selbst zutiefst sektiererisch veran-

lagt waren und das Ganze wider ihren Sektenglauben ging. Also war für sie der Akt der Vernichtung der 162 Verse und eine Verheimlichung derselben gegenüber den Veit-Anhängern und den Lesern und Leserinnen der ‹UFO-Nachrichten› das Naheliegendste ihrer Verantwortungslosigkeit.
Zu sagen ist noch, dass gewisse Worte resp. Begriffe anno 1958 beim Erdenmenschen nicht resp. noch nicht in aller Munde waren, diese jedoch vom Plejaren Sfath und von der Ausserirdischen Asket genannt wurden, weshalb sie bereits damals von mir für meine Schriften Verwendung fanden.

Hinterschmidrüti, 4. September 2005
Billy



Geisteslehresymbol ‹Künder/Prophet›

Eduard Albert Meier
Niederflachs 1253
Bülach/ZH
Schweiz

Niederflachs, den 5. Juli 1951

An alle Verantwortlichen der Welt,
die verantwortlich für das Wohl der Erde und deren gesamte Menschheit sind, nebst den einzelnen Menschen aller Völker, an vorderster Front die Behörden und ihre vorgesetzten Regierungen; und zu all den Verantwortlichen der Behörden und Regierungen sowie zu jedem einzelnen Menschen will ich folgende mahnende Worte sprechen: Mein väterlicher Freund Sfath unterrichtete mich prophetisch und voraussagend in mancherlei Dingen, die zukünftig auf der Erde eintreffen und Unerfreuliches bringen werden. Diese Dinge, die teils geändert werden können, teils jedoch unveränderbar eintreffen, will ich folgendermassen auslegen: Erst ist es sechs Jahre her, dass der Zweite Weltkrieg sein unrühmliches Ende gefunden hat, der von 1939 bis 1945 dauerte und rund 62 Millionen Menschen das Leben gekostet hat. Selbst die atomare Energie wurde zur Ermordung von Hunderttausenden von Menschen und zur Zerstörung deren Städte eingesetzt – durch die verantwortungslose und verbrecherische Handlung der USA, als die japanischen Städte Hiroshima und Nagasaki durch Atombomben zerstört wurden. All das wird leider jedoch nicht das Ende aller Schrecken, Massenmorde, Kriege und Terrorhandlungen sein, wenn die Menschen aller Völker nicht endlich gescheit genug werden, ihre machtgierigen Regierungsbosse ihrer Ämter zu entheben und sie das Hasenpanier ergreifen zu lassen. Das Volk in jedem Land ist es grundsätzlich, das die Regierenden wählt – in der Regel leider die falschen, die erst grosse Versprechungen machen, um dann, wenn sie an der Macht sind, Krieg und Terror vom Zaun zu brechen und das Volk mit Lügen und Betrug in ihren Bann zu schlagen, wodurch es den Oberen hörig wird und die wirkliche Wahrheit verkennt. Das aber wird zukünftig böse Folgen bringen, denn weltweit werden Staatsgewaltige – wenn die Völker nicht dagegen einschreiten – die Menschen immer mehr in Kriege, Terror und Hass verwickeln, bis das Ganze weltweit unkontrollierbare Formen annimmt. Die Zeit dazu ist nicht mehr fern, denn bereits glimmen diese ungeheuerlichen Dinge in einem Schwelbrand, der schon in den nächsten Jahren zum offenen Feuer werden wird. Noch ist es Zeit, das Ungeheure zu stoppen, das für die Zukunft der ganzen irdischen Menschheit und für die Erde und deren Natur prophezeit ist. Noch können greifende Gegenmassnahmen alles zum Besseren verändern, wenn die Völker und

alle Verantwortlichen der Regierungen, der Behörden, der Wissenschaften und der Militärs sowie aller sonst Zuständigen sich strengstens bemühen, alle Übel aufzuhalten und alles einem positiven Wandel zuzuführen. Geschieht das nicht, dann stehen ungeahnte Schrecken bevor, wobei die Weltmacht USA in jeder Beziehung an vorderster Front das Schwert des Todes sowie der Zerstörung und der Vernichtung führen wird, während im Schlepptau auch Israel und alle jene Staaten mitziehen, die sich in scheinheiliger Freundschaft an die USA schmiegen werden, und zwar wider den Willen des vernünftigen Teiles des jeweiligen Volkes.
Nicht nur Kriege, Terror, Zerstörung und Vernichtung mit tausendfältigen Toden und Hunderttausenden von Ermordeten werden die Zukunft zeichnen, sondern auch eine ungeheure Überbevölkerung, durch deren Schuld alle Naturgesetze aus den Fugen geraten werden. Alle Unwetter werden sich durch die Schuld des Menschen mehren und immer gewaltigere Formen annehmen, so die Hagelwetter, die Schneestürme und Regenfluten, wie aber auch die Ozonschicht sehr gefährlich geschädigt wird. Ungeheure Überschwemmungen werden je länger je mehr zur Tagesordnung gehören, denn durch die Überbevölkerung werden die Auenwälder und Auenebenen zu Wohngeländen umfunktioniert, wodurch die wilden Wasser der Regenfluten ihren Weg in die Häuser der Menschen suchen, weil sie nicht mehr in unbewohnte Auengebiete entweichen können. Bergstürze und Lawinen, wie aber auch Erdbeben und Seebeben sowie Stürme aller Art werden überhandnehmen; die Orkane und Taifune, die Hurrikane und Tornados, die sich in ihrer Zahl immer mehr steigern und immer gewaltiger und zerstörender werden. Und auch daran wird die Überbevölkerung Schuld tragen, denn die Überbevölkerung wird ungeheuer Negatives und dadurch eine unnatürliche Klimaveränderung hervorrufen, die schon in nur einem Jahrzehnt ab heute bereits sehr nachteilig für die Welt zu wirken beginnen wird. Die ungeheuren Massen und Gewichte der Städte und Dörfer drangsalieren die inneren Strukturen der Erde laufend immer mehr, wodurch die Tektonik beeinträchtigt wird, was zwangsläufig vermehrt zu tektonischen Verschiebungen und Verwerfungen führt, durch die weltweit ungeheure Beben hervorgerufen werden, wobei dann die Toten letztlich in die Hunderttausende und in die Millionen gehen werden. Und diese Beben haben auch Einflüsse auf den gesamten irdischen Vulkanismus, folglich auch die Vulkane, die weltweit vielfach miteinander verbunden sind, immer häufiger und immer zerstörerischer in Tätigkeit treten. Auch das wird viele Menschenleben fordern, und zwar besonders in jenen Gegenden, wo unvernünftigerweise zu nahe an den Vulkanen Wohnstätten gebaut werden, wie das auch der Fall ist an Stränden von Meeren, an grossen Flüssen und Seen, wo unmittelbar an die Ufer gebaut wird, die durch Sturmwellen und Flutwellen in gewaltigem

Masse überschwemmt und sehr viele Menschenleben fordern werden. Doch nicht genug damit, denn durch die stetig wachsende Überbevölkerung, die schon in 50 Jahren auf über sechs Milliarden angewachsen sein wird, wie vorausgesagt ist, werden viele ungeheure und unlösbare Probleme in Erscheinung treten. Hungersnöte werden sich steigern, während alte und ausgerottet geglaubte Krankheiten wiederkehren werden. Durch den Massentourismus aus den Industriestaaten werden diese mit Wirtschaftsflüchtlingen aus aller Welt ebenso überschwemmt, wie auch ein ungeheures Asylantenproblem zur Unlösbarkeit werden wird. Und es ist vorausgesagt, dass Ende der Achtzigerjahre die Hochkonjunktur zusammenbrechen und weltweit eine ungeheure und noch nie dagewesene Arbeitslosigkeit ausbrechen wird, wodurch die Kriminalität durch Arbeitslose ebenso steigt wie auch durch kriminelle Banden aus den sogenannten Drittweltländern, die sich in den Industriestaaten ausbreiten und selbst vor Mord nicht zurückschrecken werden, wenn sie ihren Untaten nachgehen. Auch Staatsverschuldungen steigen ins Unermessliche, wie auch terroristischer Extremismus und das Neonaziwesen usw. Die Prostitution, so wurde von Sfath vorausgesagt, nimmt unglaubliche Formen an und wird derart in die weltweite Öffentlichkeit hinausgetragen, dass selbst Kinder nicht davon verschont werden. In den nächsten Jahrzehnten wird die Prostitution zu einem ‹ehrbaren› Beruf werden, der von den Behörden offiziell anerkannt und auch der Steuerpflicht eingeordnet werden wird. Das bereits erfundene Fernsehen wird in jeder Familie ebenso zum Alltag gehören wie die Technik der Computer, woran in Amerika, Deutschland, Japan und der Sowjet-Union bereits fleissig gearbeitet wird. Das Fernsehen und die Computer werden zu den wichtigsten Informationsmedien, wie aber auch zu den bedeutenden Formen der öffentlichen Prostitutionswerbung.

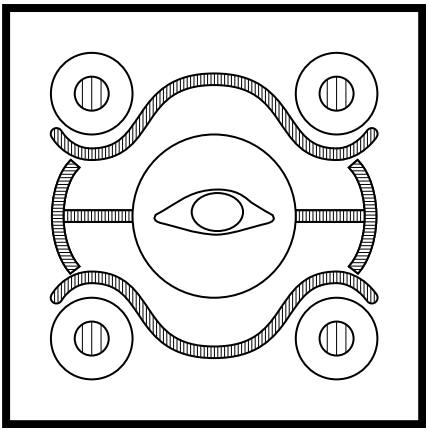
Die Menschen werden im Verlaufe der nächsten 50 Jahre kalt in ihren Gedanken und Gefühlen, wodurch zwischenmenschliche Beziehungen immer seltsamere Blüten tragen und nur noch zweckbestimmt sein werden. Wahre Liebe wird zu einer Rarität, und viele Ehen finden nur noch statt, um einem bestimmten Status frönen zu können, der mit Ansehen und Geld gehandelt wird. Das Fazit wird sein, dass viele Ehen nicht mehr halten, Familien zerstört werden und die Nachkommen sowohl sexuell missbraucht werden, wie sie aber auch asozial werden und verwahrlosen. Die Menschen, besonders die jungen, werden schon Ende der Fünfzigerjahre ein Leben zu führen beginnen, das vielfach nur noch auf Drogen ausgerichtet ist, und später, wenn die Zeit der Achtzigerjahre näherrückt, dann wird das Drogenproblem überhandnehmen, wie aber auch nur noch das Vergnügen von Bedeutung sein wird und zerstörerische und disharmonische Klänge die Musikwelt prägen werden, wodurch die Psyche beeinträchtigt und das ganze

Verhalten jener Menschen dem Negativen verfällt, die sich auf diese zerstörerische Musikart ausrichten.
Auf dem Gebiet des Sektierertums treten immer mehr angeblich von Gott Auserwählte in Erscheinung, die ihre Gläubigen finanziell ausbeuten, diese hörig machen und gar in den Selbstmord treiben. Verantwortungslose werden die Zeit nutzen, um durch ihre gläubigen Anhänger reich zu werden, besonders dann, wenn sie in bezug auf den Jahrtausendwechsel Angst und Schrecken verbreiten, weil, wie sie behaupten werden, im Jahr 2000 die Welt untergehen soll. Es wird dann gar davor nicht zurückgeschreckt, Lügen zu verbreiten, dass Ausserirdische Auserwählte retten würden – aber natürlich nur dann, wenn diese hohe Geldbeträge an die Sektenführer ablieferten.
Vieles mehr bringt die wachsende Überbevölkerung noch mit sich, die grundsätzlich der eigentliche Ursprung aller üblen Dinge der Zukunft ist, denn je grösser die Überbevölkerung wird, desto gewaltiger werden die daraus entstehenden Probleme. So werden neue Seuchen auftreten, und zwar schon in den kommenden Achtzigerjahren, die Millionen von Menschenleben fordern werden, und zwar Seuchen, die von Tieren auf die Menschen übertragen werden, wie in fernerer Zeit auch Seuchen, die aus dem Weltenraum auf die Erde eingeschleppt werden. All das jedoch, dass die Seuchen von Tieren ausgehen und auf die Menschen übergreifen, werden aber die Verantwortlichen bestreiten und jene als Lügner verleumden, die der wirklichen Wahrheit kundig sind. Wenn so die Welt und ihre Menschheit zugrundegerichtet wird, dann ist der Mensch der Erde selbst der Urheber dafür, wobei er die wirkliche Ursache dadurch schafft, dass er seine Überbevölkerung in immer höhere Zahlen treibt. Also wird es nicht ein imaginärer Gott irgendeiner Religion oder Sekte sein, der die kommenden ungeheuren Probleme und Auswüchse bestimmt, sondern einzig und allein der Mensch der Erde, der sich in seinem Wahn als höchstes und gewaltigstes Wesen im Universum glaubt – weit höher, als dies die Schöpfung jemals sein kann. Durch die Schuld des Menschen, durch seine Überbevölkerung, durch seinen Grössenwahn, durch seine Unvernunft und Selbstherrlichkeit fordert er alle Kräfte der Natur heraus, die sich zusammen mit der Erde aufbäumt und sich gegen die ausartenden Machenschaften des Erdenmenschen wehrt. Also überborden die Naturgewalten auf der Erde, zusammen mit dieser selbst, weil der Mensch den gesamten natürlichen Gang der Elemente und des Lebens stört und zerstört.

Das alles habe ich zu sagen, denn es ist die prophetische und zugleich vorausagende Wahrheit. Fassen Sie alle, die Sie diese Worte von mir vernehmen, den Mut, das Gesagte zu überdenken und daraus die richtigen

Schlüsse zu ziehen und richtig zu handeln, denn noch ist Zeit dazu – doch diese beginnt bereits zwischen den Fingern zu zerrinnen. Bedenken Sie dieser Prophetie und Voraussage und handeln Sie im Sinne einer Wandlung zum Besseren. Machen Sie alles auch öffentlich für alle Menschen der Erde, durch Belehrungen in allen Medien, um eine Änderung und Wandlung in positivem Sinne zu erreichen und um die Erde und ihre ganze Menschheit vor all der Unbill, vor allem Übel, vor allen Ausartungen, den vielen Toden und Zerstörungen und vor dem Schritt in die Vernichtung zu bewahren. Sie alle, die Sie meinen Brief erhalten, haben die Möglichkeit, die Macht und die Verantwortung, die Erde und ihre Menschheit vor all dem zu bewahren, was ich Ihnen offenbart habe. Zaudern Sie nicht, sondern handeln Sie, und zwar schnell, denn die Zeit drängt. Handeln Sie nicht umgehend, dann sind Sie ebenso verantwortlich dafür, wenn sich die Prophetie erfüllt, wie auch alle jene, welche zukünftig für deren Erfüllung sorgen.

Eduard Albert Meier



Geisteslehresymbol ‹Prophezeiung›

Eduard A. Meier
Schloss Uitikon
Uitikon/ZH

Uitikon/ZH, den 25. August 1958

An alle Regierungen Europas

Warnung an alle Regierungen Europas!
Eine absolut sichere Quelle gibt Voraussagen für die Zukunft Europas und die ganze Welt, und diese haben nichts mit Prophetien zu tun, denn sie sind eine Vorausschau in die reale Zukunft, woraus sich folgendes ergibt: In wenigen Jahren werden sich in Europa und der Welt die klimatischen Bedingungen durch Menschenschuld krass verändern, dass extreme Unwetter aller Art derart in Erscheinung treten, dass daraus ungeheure materielle Schäden an Land, Häusern, andern Gebäuden, an Strassen, Bergen, Eisenbahnwegen, Wildbächen, Flurbächen, Flüssen und Seen entstehen. Viele Menschenleben werden durch diese klimabedingten Umwälzungen und Unwetter zu beklagen sein, denn es erfolgt schon in den nächsten Jahrzehnten eine rapide und sich steigernde Klimaerwärmung und Klimaveränderung, die gewaltige Schneefälle, Hagelwetter, ungeheure Regenmassen, Orkane, Taifune, Tornados, Hurrikane und sonstige Stürme sowie Dürren, Unwetter und Waldbrände ungeahnten Ausmasses erzeugen, und sie werden über Europa und die ganze Welt hinwegziehen und riesige Schäden hervorrufen. Wildbäche und Flurbäche werden zu reissenden Flüssen, Flüsse werden zu tobenden Strömen, wobei wilde Wasser über alle Ufer treten und gewaltige Überschwemmungen hervorrufen, die das Land verwüsten und viele menschliche Errungenschaften und Existenzen zerstören, weil sie zu nahe an die Ufer und in Auengebiete usw. gebaut werden. Schon bald werden sich auch gewaltige Vulkanausbrüche ereignen, nebst ungeheuer extremen Erd- und Seebeben, die sich weit ins Dritte Jahrtausend hineinziehen, immer schlimmer werden und unzählige Menschenleben fordern. Erst wird alles in noch kleineren Massen geschehen, doch im Laufe der nächsten Jahrzehnte steigert es sich, und gegen Ende des Zwanzigsten Jahrhunderts wird bereits alles ungewöhnlich ausarten. Doch das bedeutet dann nicht das Ende der Geschehen, denn wenn erst das neue Jahrtausend Einzug gehalten hat, wird sich die Natur noch weiter und gewaltiger gegen den umweltzerstörenden Wahnsinn der Menschen aufbäumen und ein Mass erreichen, das an die urweltlichen Zeiten der Erde erinnern wird.
Wird das Kommende betrachtet und analysiert, dann geht daraus klar und deutlich hervor, dass der Mensch grösstenteils selbst die Schuld am kommenden Unheil und Chaos sowie an den Katastrophen trägt, auch wenn

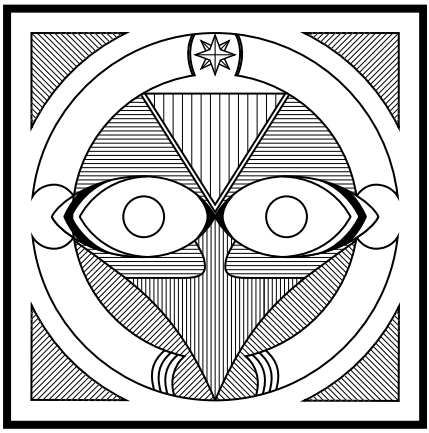
krankhaft dumme sowie verantwortungslose Besserwisser und Wissenschaftler Gegenteiliges behaupten werden. Grundlegend ist die Überbevölkerung der Faktor aller Übel, die bei der Klimaerwärmung und der Umweltzerstörung zu suchen sind. Auch die offene Prostitution und die Kriminalität sowie ein Asylantenproblem und Neonaziwesen werden sich ausbreiten und grosse Probleme schaffen. Dagegen und gegen alle sonstigen Übel müssen harsche, greifende Massnahmen ergriffen werden, wie auch gegen die weltherrschaftssüchtigen Machenschaften der USA, die Kriege in aller Welt auslösen, selbst Kriege führen und andere Länder ins Chaos stürzen und deren Mentalität, Religion und Politik brechen und ausrotten wollen. Und durch die rasend schnell wachsende Zahl der Menschheit ist diese gezwungen, immer häufiger und mehr die Umwelt und die Erde auszubeuten und zu zerstören, um den steigenden Bedürfnissen aller Art nachzukommen. Diese Bedürfnisse steigern sich mit der wachsenden Zahl der Menschheit immer mehr, wodurch die Natur und die gesamte Umwelt immer mehr in Mitleidenschaft gezogen und zerstört werden, was sich selbstredend auch verheerend-zerstörerisch auf das Klima auswirkt. Der Planet selbst wird gepeinigt, denn atomare und sonstige Explosionen stören das Gefüge der Erde und lösen Erdbeben aus. Gewässer, Natur, Atmosphäre und der erdnahe Weltraum werden verschmutzt, die Urwälder profitgierig zerstört und vernichtet sowie verantwortungslos die Erdressourcen ausgebeutet.

Das Gebot der Stunde und der Zukunft ist: Der Wahnsinn der Überbevölkerung und der daraus resultierende Klimawandel, die Zerstörungen, Vernichtungen, das Chaos und die Katastrophen müssen gestoppt und natürliche Wasserläufe und Auen wiederhergestellt werden, denn nur so kann das Schlimmste noch vermieden werden. Und weiter muss durch einen weltweiten kontrollierten Geburtenstopp die Weltbevölkerung reduziert werden, weil nur dadurch die steigenden Bedürfnisse und die damit verbundenen Zerstörungen letztlich behoben werden können.

Schon sehr viel ist dafür getan, dass sich die Voraussagen erfüllen, weshalb es auch notwendig ist, dass dagegen Massnahmen ergriffen werden: Die Umweltverschmutzung durch Fossil-Brennstoffmotoren aller Art sowie durch Schlote usw. muss dringendst eingedämmt werden, nebst allen anderen Formen der Umwelt- und Luftverschmutzung. Auch ist es von dringendster Notwendigkeit, dass alle menschlichen Bauten jeder Art, wie Wohnhäuser und Fabriken usw., aus gefährdeten Lawinen- und Überschwemmungsgebieten verschwinden. Auenlandschaften usw. müssen der Natur als natürliche Wasserauffanggebiete für Überschwemmungswasser zurückgegeben werden. Wohnbauten und Fabriken usw. dürfen nicht mehr an Wildbäche, Flurbäche, an Seeufer, in oder an Lawinenhänge oder wassergefährdete Ebenen usw. gebaut werden. Zudem müssen äusserst dringend

Vorkehrungen getroffen werden an Bächen, Flüssen, Seen, Strassen, Wohngebieten, Hängen und Bergen usw., indem an gefährdeten Stellen, wo wilde Wasser übertreten oder Muren, Schnee- und Schlammlawinen sowie Bergrutsche abgehen und Schaden anrichten können, massgebende, sehr starke und hohe Verbauungen erstellt werden, um Häuser, Strassen, Wege und Eisenbahntrassees vor Unterspülung, Überflutung, Verschüttung und vor einem Wegriss zu bewahren. Das wird vielerorts vonnöten sein, denn vieles des vorausgesagten Chaos und der Katastrophen wird leider bereits unvermeidlich sein – und die Zeit eilt und wird knapp. Also ist Handeln angesagt, und dieses liegt in Ihrer Verantwortung, da Sie in der Regierung sitzen und nun wissen, was die Zukunft in Europa und in der ganzen Welt bringen wird. Handeln Sie, ehe es zu spät ist – und geben Sie diese Warnung und Voraussage auch an Ihre Nachfolger weiter, denn denen obliegt die Pflicht genauso wie Ihnen, im Rahmen der erforderlichen Notwendigkeit zu handeln, um das Land und alles darin Bestehende, wie auch Leib und Leben sowie das Hab und Gut der Menschen zu schützen und zu bewahren.

Eduard A. Meier



Geisteslehresymbol ‹Voraussehung/Vorausschau›

Prophezeiung und Voraussage

von Eduard A. Meier, Schweiz

1) Meine Augen und Sinne sehen Dinge der Zukunft, die sich ab heute, dem Jahre 1958, zutragen und also sein werden.
2) Also sehe und erfasse ich Dinge durch die Zeit hinweg bis in fernste Zukunft, die dem Erdenmenschen noch verborgen bleibt; viele Jahre werden vorbeigezogen sein, wenn sich meine Prophetien und Voraussagen erfüllt haben und eine neue und bessere Zeit beginnt.
3) Bis dahin ist es jedoch noch weit, sehr weit; und viel Elend und Not sowie Übel, Kriege, Terror, Chaos und Katastrophen werden über die Menschheit und die Welt hereingebrochen sein.
4) Sind bisher riesige Scharen von Gläubigen der Religionen über die Erde gewandelt, werden künftighin auch unzählige Gläubige unglaublich vieler irrer Sekten den Boden der Erde zerstampfen, wobei manche Sektengurus ihre Gläubigen in den Massenselbstmord und Mord treiben werden.
5) Wie giftige Pilze werden sie sich überall ausbreiten, und ihr Wahnglaube wird wie ein Trompetenschall über die ganze Welt erhallen.
6) Der Sektierismus wird böse Früchte tragen und durch Morde und Selbstmorde viele Menschenleben kosten, wie auch durch die Politik und Machthaberei in diversen Staaten Hunderttausende von Menschen ermordet werden, wie in der Sowjet-Union, die spätestens 1991 aufgelöst wird, und in der DDR, die jedoch nur noch bis in die späteren Achtzigerjahre dieses Jahrhunderts bestehen wird, wonach dann Deutschland wieder vereint wird, wobei gegensätzlich im Irak durch die USA, durch deren Staatspräsidenten, ein Krieg geführt werden, dieser jedoch erfolglos sein wird, weshalb einer seiner Söhne, der ebenfalls Staatsmächtiger der USA werden wird, im Dritten Jahrtausend einen zweiten Krieg im Irak auslöst, der letztlich zu einem unglaublichen Desaster und zu Folterungen führt, wie auch zu Massenmorden durch die US-Streitkräfte und durch Aufständische.
7) Erdenmensch, ich sehe die grossen Weiten der Erde; die beinahe grenzenlosen Meere, die grossen Kontinente, gewaltigen Gebirge, die weiten Wälder, sprudelnden Quellen, die fliessenden Bäche, Flüsse und all die Seen, und ich sehe, wie sie alle durch den Menschen geharmt, krank gemacht, zerstört und grossteils vernichtet werden.
8) Es werden nicht erst Jahrhunderte oder Jahrtausende vergangen sein, bis all das geschieht und all das, was weiter an prophetischem und voraussagendem Wort noch zu sagen ist, denn der Beginn aller Übel

hat bereits mit der Entwicklung der modernen Technik und mit den Schrecknissen der beiden Weltkriege begonnen.

9) Künftighin werden weitere böse Kriege über die Welt verbreitet, die so zahlreich sein werden, dass für den normalen Menschen der Überblick verlorengeht.
10) Durch Kriege und Aufstände werden Völker ausgerottet und Länder in sich zusammenstürzen, und jeder Mächtige wird das unter sein Kommando gerissene Land mit neuen Namen benennen, wodurch altherkömmliche Benennungen in der Versenkung verschwinden.
11) Viele Völker, Arbeiter, Bettler, Bedienstete, Extremisten, Anarchisten und Neonazis werden als Widerständler gegen die volksfeindliche und korrupte Obrigkeit Elend, Not, Mord und Totschlag sowie Terror, Aufstände und Revolutionen sowie gewalttätige Demonstrationen und viel Zerstörung an vielem Hab und Gut und an den menschlichen Errungenschaften hervorrufen.
12) Terroristen werden weltweit Mord und Zerstörung verbreiten, wonach sie wieder in ihre Schlupfwinkel zurückkehren und sich verstecken, um neue Ungeheuerlichkeiten auszubrüten und Tod und Verderben über die Menschheit zu bringen.
13) Die Terroristen, Kriegshetzer, Verbrecher, Prostituierten und Kriminellen werden sich weltweit organisieren und sich als Könige und Kaiser der Welt wähnen, während das Volk und die Ordnungsorgane machtlos zusehen und zum Schutz ihres Lebens sich verkriechen müssen.
14) Der Mensch der Erde resp. der Sowjet-Union wird schon im nächsten Jahr, am 13. September 1959, ein unbemanntes Objekt mit Raketenantrieb hart auf dem Mond landen; und am 12. April 1961 wird ein Erdenmensch mit einer Rakete in den Himmel hochsteigen, um im äusseren Raum der Erde diese zu umkreisen, danach wird am 3. Februar 1966 ein Raumflugobjekt mit weicher Landung auf den Mond aufsetzen, wonach 1968 der äussere Erdenraum verlassen und später die erste Reise zum Mond angetreten wird, wobei bis zum Jahr 1972 fünf (5) bemannte Mondlandungen durch die USA stattfinden werden, während eine sechste Mondlandung – die angeblich erste – am 20. Juli 1969 aus politischen Wettrüstungsgründen mit der Sowjet-Union nur auf einem weltweit inszenierten Betrug beruhen wird.
15) Gerade ist die Zeit angebrochen, da der Mensch die Tiefen der Meere und langsam die Kraft der Sonne erobert, um daraus vielfältige Energie zu gewinnen.
16) Und der Mensch ist auf dem Wege, in den nächsten Jahrzehnten bis zum neuen Jahrtausend das Geheimnis des Lebens zu entschlüsseln, indem er die Gene enträtselt.

17) Ebenso wird sich in den Achtzigerjahren dieses Zwanzigsten Jahrhunderts ergeben, dass der Mensch durch künstliche Befruchtung gezeugt werden kann, während bereits zum Wechsel des Dritten Jahrtausends aus einzelnen Zellen Menschen und Tiere ohne eigentlichen Zeugungsakt geklont werden können.
18) Zur Zeit des ausgehenden Zweiten Jahrtausends befleissigt sich der Mensch bereits der ersten tiefgreifenden Schritte der Genmanipulation an Fauna und Flora, wonach im Dritten Jahrtausend die Genmanipulation am Menschen Einzug halten wird.
19) Das Ende des Zweiten Jahrtausends wird einerseits geprägt sein von der sehr schnell um sich greifenden Computertechnik und andererseits von Aufständen und einem grossen Krieg, der erster Golfkrieg genannt werden wird und dem gleich zu Beginn des Dritten Jahrtausends ein zweiter Golfkrieg folgen wird – ausgelöst durch die USA, die sich schon seit dem Ersten Weltkrieg als Weltpolizei wähnen und auch die Weltherrschaft unter ihre Fuchtel bringen wollen.
20) Zum Ende des Zweiten und zum Beginn des Dritten Jahrtausends wird sich der Mensch für die Schöpfung halten und auf der ganzen Erde machtvoll in der gesamten Natur Unheil anrichten und Zerstörung bringen.
21) Und schon kommt die Zeit, zu der sich die Völker zu vermischen beginnen und zu der viele Menschen aus ihren Heimatländern flüchten, um anderswo in der Fremde Unterschlupf zu finden; und es werden viele Flüchtlinge sein, die um den Erhalt ihres Lebens kämpfen müssen, während sehr viele andere sich als Wirtschaftsflüchtlinge in die Strukturen der bessergestellten Staaten einschleichen.
22) Prostitution ist bereits weltweit auf dem Wege, zum öffentlichen, unhemmbaren und amtlich anerkannten Gewerbe zu werden, das gegenüber dem Staat steuerpflichtig wird – Ethik wird in dieser Beziehung ebenso keine Rolle mehr spielen wie auch nicht Anstand und Gesundheit.
23) Durch die ungehemmte Prostitution wird sich in rund 25 Jahren weltweit eine bereits im Keime geschaffene tödliche Seuche entwickeln, die AIDS genannt und letztendlich mehrere hundert Millionen Menschenleben kosten wird.
24) Auch die Kinderprostitution ist in ungeheurem Masse ebenso im Steigen begriffen wie die Sexualmorde an Frauen und Kindern.
25) Menschenhandel mit Kindern und Frauen in bezug auf die Prostitution gehören schon jetzt zur Alltäglichkeit – später auch zum Zwecke des Organhandels –, doch wird sich dieses Übel bis zum Jahrtausendwechsel und im Dritten Jahrtausend noch steigern, denn Organver-

pflanzungen von Mensch zu Mensch werden schon in wenigen Jahren zur Alltäglichkeit des Erdenmenschen gehören.

26) Ehen zwischen Mann und Frau werden schon in wenigen Jahren nur noch zum Schein geschlossen, ohne verbindende Liebe, sondern nur noch zusammengefügt aus persönlichen Interessen der einzelnen Partner, folglich die Ehebündnisse nur noch Lug und Trug und nicht mehr von Beständigkeit sein werden, folglich Ehen immer häufiger wieder geschieden werden.

27) Auch die gesamte Natur wird sich erheben, und zwar gegen den Menschen und seine verantwortungslosen Machenschaften, mit denen er den Lauf der Dinge der Natur sowie der Fauna und Flora und des gesamten Lebens stört.

28) Schwere bis schwerste Unwetter werden fortan und bis weit ins Dritte Jahrtausend hinein unsagbar viel Elend, Not und Leid über die Menschen bringen, wie alles seit Menschengedenken noch nie stattgefunden hat.

29) Schwerste Erd- und Seebeben werden urgewaltig ebenso wirken und Millionen von Menschenleben fordern wie auch sintflutartige Regenmassen, die ungeheure Überschwemmungen hervorrufen und mächtige Zerstörungen anrichten, wie sie der Mensch gesamthaft noch nie erlebt und gesehen hat.

30) Und was sich in den letzten 42 Jahren des Zweiten Jahrtausends ergibt – nebst sehr vielen anderen Übeln, nebst Chaos, Grausamkeiten und Katastrophen, die nicht erwähnt sind –, trägt sich alles auch ins Dritte Jahrtausend hinein und fordert rundum seinen Tribut.

31) Und wenn das Zweite Jahrtausend zu Ende geht, dann steht der Mensch in der Dunkelheit seines Daseins, in dem er wie in einem undurchdringlichen Labyrinth umherirrt und nicht mehr hinausfindet, denn in seinem Bewusstsein wird tiefe Nacht sein, wobei jedoch die drohend rotglühenden und die feurigen Fänge der Religionen und Sekten lauern.

32) Und die Religionen und Sekten erbeben in Wut, weil ihnen die Gläubigen davonlaufen, die sich endlich der Wahrheit zuwenden wollen, doch die feurigen Fänge der religiösen Machtspiele der Religionen und Sekten greifen nach den jungen Menschen, um sie in den Flammen des Religionsfanatismus zu verbrennen und sie fluchtunfähig zu machen.

33) So mögen sich die jungen Menschen vor der Lüge und Irrlehre der Religionen und Sekten hüten, denn deren grausame Wut, mit der sie Gläubige mit Lug und Betrug um sich scharen, wird keine Grenzen kennen.

34) Schon jetzt und erst recht im Dritten Jahrtausend weiss der Mensch tief in seinem Innern Bescheid, dass er sich nicht Religionen und Sekten, sondern der effectiven Wahrheit, der Schöpfungswahrheit sowie den Gesetzen und Geboten der Schöpfung zuwenden muss; doch obwohl er die Stimme der Wahrheit in sich hört, will er sie nicht hören, weil er von religiöser Angst gequält wird und sich nicht von seinem religiösen oder sektiererischen Glauben befreien kann, weil er eine göttliche Strafe dafür erwartet, wenn er das tut.
35) Und wenn der Mensch nach der effectiven Wahrheit sucht, dann wird er irregeführt und betrogen, denn noch mehr als im Zweiten werden im Dritten Jahrtausend unzählige Sektierer sein, die mit Irrlehren rentablen Handel treiben und horrende Profite damit machen.
36) Auch der einfache Mensch selbst, wie auch die Reichen, werden nur noch ihren Mammon sehen, zählen und nach Reichtum, Luxus, Vergnügen und Urlaub streben, während die Obrigkeiten und Behörden den Bürger mit allerlei neuen Steuern und Taxen ausbeuten werden.
37) Der Moloch Mammon wird im Dritten Jahrtausend noch sehr viel schlimmere Blüten hervorbringen als im Zwanzigsten Jahrhundert, denn die Unmoral und das Verbrechen sowie die Wirtschaftskriminalität und Kriegsförderung usw. werden keine Grenzen mehr kennen, wenn es darum geht, den Mammon zu horten.
38) Kriminelle Wirtschaftsführer werden sich an Millionenentlohnungen und Millionenabfindungen gütlich tun und Misswirtschaft betreiben und dadurch ganze altherkömmliche Konzerne in den Ruin treiben, wie auch die Bürger in private Konkurse laufen werden, wenn sie ihre Finanzen nicht mehr kontrollieren können, weil sie vom bewährten Geld weggetrieben und mit Plastikgeld in Form von Plastikkarten versehen werden, mit denen sie über ihre Entlohnungsverhältnisse leben, allerlei auf Kredit bezahlen und in horrende Schulden geraten, wobei auch spezielle Firmen für die Verwaltung von Plastikkarten entstehen, während die Banken darauf aus sein werden, mit Plastikkarten, die dann Kreditkarten genannt werden, ihre Kunden in Abhängigkeit zu bringen, wobei ganz besonders Jugendliche ins Auge gefasst werden, die dadurch immense Schuldenberge anhäufen, die sie in Not und Elend treiben.
39) Das Feuer der Misswirtschaft breitet sich ständig auch in den untauglichen Regierungen aus, die ebenfalls Misswirtschaft betreibend ihre eigenen Länder in den Ruin wirtschaften, wenn sie derart immense Schulden machen, dass diese in einer Form ansteigen, dass dem Staat Bankrott erklärt werden muss.

40) Und es wird sein, dass noch vor der Zeit des Dritten Jahrtausends, und zwar 1993, eine politische und wirtschaftliche europäische Diktatur entsteht, die als ‹Europa Union› bezeichnet werden und im Bösen die Zahl 666 tragen wird, denn durch diese werden die Bürger und Bürgerinnen aller Mitgliedsstaaten letztendlich einer totalen Kontrolle durch biometrische Daten in Ausweisen und in Form von kleinen Datenscheibchen im Kopf oder Körper in ein ‹Biometrisches Identifizierungssystem› eingefügt, das durch eine ‹Zentrale Datenbank› überwacht und kontrolliert wird, wodurch letztlich der Aufenthaltsort jedes Menschen auf den Meter genau bestimmt werden kann. Erstlich werden die USA und später die ‹Europa Union› diese moderne Menschenversklavung einführen, wonach dann auch andere Staaten folgen werden – allen voran die Schweiz –, wobei durch diesen Prozess die persönlichen und staatlich-bürgerlichen Rechte der Menschen drastisch beschnitten werden, was grundlegend schon beim Aufbau der ‹Europa Union› geplant sein wird, wodurch die Bürger letztendlich vollends entmündigt und nur noch durch die Obrigkeiten regiert werden sollen, ohne dass sie noch ein Mitspracherecht bei irgendwelchen staatlichen Dingen und Beschlüssen haben.

41) Die Moral sehr vieler Menschen wird völlig sinken, wodurch viele Dörfer und jede Stadt ein Sodom und Gomorrha sein werden, denn die Prostitution durch Erwachsene und Kinder wird Formen annehmen, die völlig überborden.

42) Viele junge Menschen werden in jeder Art und Weise dem Extremismus verfallen, sowohl im Alltagsleben wie auch im Berufsleben, wobei Drogen-, Medikamente-, Alkohol- und Rauschgiftsucht überhandnehmen.

43) Viele junge Menschen werden extrem-radikalen glatzköpfigen und neonazistischen Fronten zulaufen und deren Fahnen schwingen sowie dementsprechende Organisationen bilden, die viel Schaden und Unheil anrichten, auf den Strassen wahllos unschuldige Menschen angreifen und nicht selten zu Krüppeln schlagen.

44) Viele Blutkonserven werden in kommender Zeit durch Viren verseucht sein und die Menschen krank machen und dem Tod ausliefern, wenn ihnen das Blut transfundiert wird (richtig = transfusioniert gemäss Angaben der plejarischen Sprachenwissenschaftler für die lateinische und deutsche Sprache).

45) Gegen Ende des Zwanzigsten Jahrhunderts werden bei fernen Sonnensystemen laufend neue Planeten entdeckt, die jedoch kein menschliches Leben tragen können.

46) Auch in unserem Sonnensystem werden neue SOL-Trabanten entdeckt, die sich weit ausserhalb der Plutobahn bewegen, doch wird das erst nach der Jahrtausendwende sein.
47) Bereits in zwanzig Jahren wird die Zeit kommen, da neuerlich schwere und für den Menschen tödliche Seuchen auftreten, insbesondere in Afrika, wie aber auch in anderen Ländern – und teilweise wird es kein Heilmittel dagegen geben.
48) Weiterhin werden grosse Hungersnöte in der Dritten Welt grassieren, während in den reichen Industriestaaten riesige Warenlager mit Konserven und sonstigen Lebensmitteln lagern, während Bauern Früchte und Gemüse usw. sinnlos vernichten, weil sie die Waren nicht zu günstigen Preisen verkaufen wollen, denn ihre Gier nach Geld und Reichtum wird keine Grenzen kennen, weshalb sie auch ihr Land und Hab und Gut für klingende Münze verscherbeln werden, um davon zu leben und nicht mehr einer anständigen Arbeit nachgehen zu müssen.
49) Die Menschen werden der Gier nach Geld und Reichtum immer hemmungsloser verfallen, wodurch selbst heimliche und nie aufzuklärende Morde an den Eltern begangen werden, um sie zu beerben.
50) Immer häufiger tritt es in Erscheinung, dass Mütter ihre Kinder bei der Geburt ermorden oder sie aussetzen, während Rabeneltern ihre Kinder totschlagen sowie verdursten und verhungern lassen.
51) Viele Familien werden zukünftig dadurch zerstört, weil Väter oder Mütter in endlosem Streit leben, was auch oft dazu führt, dass Väter oder Mütter alle Familienmitglieder ermorden.
52) In dreissig Jahren wird die bis dahin anhaltende Hochkonjunktur zusammenbrechen und in allen Industriestaaten eine unermessliche Arbeitslosigkeit hervorrufen, wodurch nicht nur viele Millionen Menschen arbeitslos und armengenössig werden, sondern auch Familien zerstört, Morde begangen werden und die Kriminalität sich ausweitet.
53) Ein ungeahnt aufkommendes Asylantenproblem wird noch vor dem Jahrtausendwechsel über alle Industriestaaten hereinbrechen und einen Asylantentourismus hervorrufen, durch den auch sehr viele asoziale Elemente einwandern, die einen kriminellen Boom auslösen, wodurch Hab und Gut vieler Menschen ebenso nicht mehr sicher sein werden wie auch nicht Leib und Leben.
54) Bereits hat der Mensch durch seinen Überbevölkerungswahn nachteilig die Welt und das Klima derart verändert, dass eine steigende Klimaerwärmung in Erscheinung tritt, die sich weit ins Dritte Jahrtausend hineintragen und ungeheure Naturkatastrophen auslösen wird, doch wird das nicht das Ende sein, weil alles im gleichen Stil weitergeht und zu Beginn des Dritten Jahrtausends mehr als sieben

Milliarden Menschen auf der Erde sein werden, was weltweit zu noch grösserem Unheil und zu Zerstörungen führen wird, weil einerseits die Natur rächend zurückschlägt und andererseits der Mensch alles unternimmt, um die gesamte Umwelt und das Leben zu zerstören.

55) Die stetig steigende Masse der Überbevölkerung führt zu Gleichgültigkeit und Verweichlichung der Menschen, wodurch die wahren zwischenmenschlichen Beziehungen erkalten und verschwinden, während das männliche Geschlecht langsam, jedoch unaufhaltsam immer zeugungsunfähiger wird.

56) Durch atomare Verseuchungen der Umwelt – durch atomare Explosionen, Atomkraftwerke und radioaktive Abfälle der Industrie und Krankenhäuser usw. – wird das gesamte Leben der Fauna und Flora sowie des Menschen immer mehr beeinträchtigt und in der Gesundheit gestört, während auch Mutationen an Fauna und Flora und am Menschen in erschreckender Weise in Erscheinung treten werden.

57) Weder Luft, Gewässer, Land, Gebirge noch Meere werden künftig vor dem Menschen sicher sein, denn allüberall wird er zur Platzschaffung für die wachsende Überbevölkerung und zu Sportzwecken unwiderruflich alles zerstören, so durch Skilifte, Massensiedlungen, Bergbesteigungen, Rennen mit Motorfahrzeugen und Motorbooten sowie mit ungeheuren Wohnbauten, die hoch in den Himmel ragen, wie aber auch mit Strassen- und Tunnelbauten usw.

58) Der Mensch wird immer mehr die Erde, die Lüfte und Meere bevölkern und dem ganzen angestammten Getier den Lebensraum nehmen und damit unzählige Gattungen und Arten ausrotten.

59) Der Mensch erhebt sich immer mehr zum Befehlshaber über die Erde, und schon in den kommenden 20 Jahren wird er bemüht sein, die Macht der Schöpfung anzustreben, weshalb er keine Grenzen mehr kennen wird; doch wird sich das Ganze gegen ihn wenden, denn er wird wie ein betrunkener, blinder Herrscher durch die Welt irren, sich selbst im Wahn voranhetzen und quälen – und am Ende seines Weges wird er in einen tiefen Abgrund fallen.

60) In kommender Zeit werden ganze Städte aus dem Boden spriessen, und das Land wird sich immer mehr von Menschen leeren.

61) Die Ordnung der Menschen gerät immer mehr ins Wanken, und viele werden sich ihre eigenen Gesetze machen und danach leben.

62) Es wird im Dritten Jahrtausend die Zeit kommen, da es nicht mehr genug Nahrung für alle Menschen geben wird, was zu grausamen Szenen des Verhungerns und des Mordes und Totschlages führt.

63) In den Städten machen sich schon die Kriminellen und Verbrecher breit, und organisierte Banden werden Menschen überfallen, zusammenschlagen oder gar töten, einfach aus Spass oder um sie auszurauben, denn friedliche Spiele und ein normales Leben werden ihnen nicht mehr genügen.
64) Nicht werden viele Menschen nur Hunger leiden, denn sie werden auch der Kälte ausgesetzt sein, blau werden und erfrieren, und es wird dabei so sein, dass viele lieber den Tod suchen, als in bitterster Armut und Bettelei ein unwürdiges Leben zu fristen.
65) Viele Menschen werden sich künftighin selbst aus dem Leben katapultieren, weil sie drogensüchtig, krank oder alt geworden sind und sich einsam, hilflos und verlassen fühlen, weil die Mitmenschlichkeit immer mehr zur puren Nützlichkeit und Profitsucht verkommt; die Betagten werden zu horrenden Preisen in Altersheime gesteckt und finanziell völlig schamlos ausgenommen bis aufs Blut.
66) Selbstmorde werden immer häufiger, wie auch Euthanasie, weil geschäftstüchtige Verbrecher finanziellen Nutzen daraus ziehen, wodurch es zu einem Sterbetourismus in Länder kommt, in denen die Sterbehilfe zum Mord und Selbstmord erlaubt sein wird; die Sterbehelfer werden Händler ohne Illusionen sein und ihre Gifte zum Selbstmord jedem verkaufen, der sie haben will.
67) Das Rauschgiftproblem wird immer mehr um sich greifen, wobei weltweit organisierte Verbrecherbanden selbst Kinder in den Teufelskreis der Rauschgiftsucht hineinmanövrieren.
68) Durch Drogen und Süchte werden die Körper der Menschen zerstört, und zu Beginn des Dritten Jahrtausends wird eine neue gefährliche Rauschdroge mit dem Namen Crystal unter den süchtigen Menschen Furore machen und deren Gesicht und Körper innerhalb weniger Monate zerfurchen, zersetzen und derart altern lassen, als wären die Süchtigen Monster und hundert Jahre alt.
69) Durch Eigensucht, Hass, Rachsucht, Lieblosigkeit, Tugendlosigkeit und Vergnügungssucht usw. erkalten bei den Menschen immer mehr die Gedanken und Gefühle, wodurch die Psyche und das Bewusstsein sowie die Moral verdorben werden.
70) Alle jene, die süchtig sind nach Drogen aller Art, die sie trinken, einsaugen oder sich ins Blut spritzen, werden wie wilde Tiere sein und die Kontrolle über sich verlieren; und viele unter ihnen werden rauben, stehlen, einbrechen und morden, vergewaltigen und erpressen, um an die Gifte zu kommen, denen sie süchtig verfallen sind – ihr Leben wird eine Qual sein und zur wahren Katastrophe werden.

71) Die bereits nahe Zukunft wird bringen, dass jeder Mensch derart viel Genuss, Hab und Gut, Vergnügen, Geld und Reichtum zu erreichen versucht, wie er nur kann, und es wird sein, dass selbst die Eltern ihre Kinder, die Kinder ihre Eltern und die Geschwister ihre Geschwister betrügen, wenn sie dadurch für sich einen Profit gewinnen können.
72) Ehen werden nicht mehr aus Liebe, sondern aus Profitsucht, um des Ansehens willen und infolge falscher und kurzfristiger Gefühlsduseleien geschlossen, und so kommt es immer häufiger, dass sich Mann und Frau so oft verstossen und scheiden lassen, wie sie sich auch oft verheiraten.
73) Wie einst zu Sodom und Gomorrha werden zukünftig viele Frauen und Männer durch die Strassen und in Freudenhäuser gehen, um sich jeden und jede als sexuellen Gespielen und sexuelle Gespielin zu nehmen, wie es jeder und jedem gerade gefällt.
74) Viele verheiratete Frauen und Männer werden sich immer häufiger ausserhalb der Ehe anderen Partnern und Partnerinnen zuwenden, und so werden viele Männer Kinder zeugen, wovon sie nichts wissen – und Frauen werden Kinder gebären, ohne den Namen des Vaters zu kennen; und also wird es sein, dass jede zehnte Geburt ein Kuckuckskind hervorbringt, das dem Ehemann untergeschoben wird; und es wird sein, dass Kinder Kinder gebären und dass Mütter den Namen des Vaters nicht nennen.
75) Viele Kinder werden keine Väter oder keine Mütter haben, weil diese sich scheiden lassen oder unerkannt verschwinden, weil sie nicht Vater oder Mutter sein oder nicht in einer Ehe leben wollen, denn die Ordnung und Tradition einer guten und funktionierenden Familie wird verloren sein, wie auch die Gesetze des Ehebündnisses keinen Wert mehr haben werden, gleichsam dem, als ob der Mensch wieder zum Wilden würde.
76) Und wie schon geschehen, wird es auch künftig sein und immer mehr, dass Väter ihre Töchter sexuell missbrauchen, junge und alte Pädophile sich an Kindern sexuell vergehen, Frauen jeden Alters vergewaltigt, geschändet und ermordet werden – nicht selten in aller Öffentlichkeit und in aller Welt infolge eines immer häufiger werdenden Sextourismus.
77) Männer werden Männer und Frauen Frauen vergewaltigen, und Kinder werden meistbietend durch die eigenen Eltern, Verwandten oder durch Kinderräuber den Meistbietenden vermietet oder verkauft.
78) Väter zeugen mit den eigenen Töchtern Kinder und Mütter mit ihren eigenen Söhnen Nachkommen, wodurch eine Blutvermischung in

der eigenen Familie entsteht; und dadurch, dass sich das Böse von Bett zu Bett ausbreitet, werden psyche- und bewusstseinsmässige Schäden hervorgerufen und der Zustand, dass sich die Menschen nicht mehr wahrlich in wahrer Liebe kennen, sondern sich nur noch über ihre Sexualpraktiken erkennen.

79) Die Menschen werden durch ihre Lebensweise und durch ihre Gedanken und Gefühle und durch das Fehlen ihrer Tugenden und aller guten Werte geharmte, gequälte und abgezehrte Gesichter haben, denn ihr ganzes falsch gelebtes Leben wird sich in ihnen widerspiegeln.

80) Es kommt die Zeit, in der jeder nicht mehr gehört wird, wenn er von Gesetz und Ordnung spricht, wie auch jene schon seit geraumer Zeit nicht gehört werden, welche wider den religiösen und sektiererischen Glauben reden und die wahrliche Wahrheit in bezug auf das Leben, die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote mühsam verbreiten, was besonders wieder sein wird zur Zeit, wenn im Dritten Jahrtausend ein deutscher religiös-fanatischer Papst das Pontifikat innehaben wird, der glaubt, durch seinen fanatischen Gottglauben die Welt vor dem Zerfall und Untergang retten zu können.

81) Rund um die Welt werden sich die verheerenden Machenschaften der Religionen und Sekten wieder ausbreiten, und unzählbare falsche Messiasse und falsche Propheten werden die labilen und wahrheitsblinden Massen der Menschen betören und neuerlich in die Irre führen; und viele dieser Gläubigen werden Waffen tragen und Bomben bauen und in ihrem Fanatismus damit vieltausendfachen Mord sowie grosse Zerstörungen verbreiten.

82) Die mordenden und zerstörenden Fanatiker der Religionen und Sekten werden in ihrem todbringenden, feurigen Glauben von Gerechtigkeit im Namen Gottes sprechen und dabei Elend, Not, Tod und Verderben verbreiten.

83) Und es wird sein, dass sich fanatische Islamisten für die frühen Kreuzzüge der Christen an deren späten Nachkommen blutig rächen werden, wenn sie durch unbezähmbaren Terror in aller Welt ihre todbringenden und zerstörenden Akte vollbringen.

84) Dröhnender Donner wird über die Erde krachen, und tausendfältige Tode werden grassieren, wenn verbrecherische Staatsmächtige der USA Kriege in der weiten Welt auslösen und wenn Israels Staatsgewaltige ebenso Terror, Mord, Tod und Verderben verbreiten wie die Palästineser selbst, von denen unzählige Selbstmordattentate ausgehen werden; die Mörder und Mörderinnen aller Gattungen militärischer und aufständischer Form in aller Welt werden dabei aus allen

Schichten der Bevölkerung rekrutiert und zu gefühllosen und gewissenlosen Mordmaschinen gedrillt werden, denen auch jede Art von Folter blanke Freude sein wird.

85) Organisierte Mord- und Terrorkommandos werden weltweit heimlich in den Städten wohnen und tödliche Anschläge planen und ausführen, um Tausende von Menschen zu töten und ungeahnte Zerstörungen anzurichten.

86) Es wird keine Ordnung und keine greifende Regel mehr geben, um das Leben der Menschen zu schützen, denn durch die Schuld kriegshetzender Staatsmächtiger wird der aufständische und religiöse sowie sektiererische und fanatische Terrorismus auflodern wie ein heller Blitz in der Nacht, um Tod und Verderben zu säen.

87) Durch die unmenschlichen Terroranschläge, die Folter und durch Kriege werden sehr viele Menschen ausarten und ins Barbarentum zurückfallen, wodurch jeder nach Folter und dem Tod des Nächsten schreit, wenn dieser anderer Ansicht ist oder dem Gesetz zuwiderhandelt; so werden sich Hass und Rachsucht ausbreiten und selbst die Ordnungsorgane bösartig angegriffen und an ihrer Ordnungsschaffung gehindert, wodurch Grausamkeiten unter den Menschen immer mehr um sich greifen können und keiner mehr dem anderen zu Hilfe eilt, wenn dieser in Not gerät.

88) Schon bald werden die Menschen sich nicht mehr nach der Gerechtigkeit richten, sondern nur noch nach ihrem Glauben und Blut, während auch die Richter ihr Amt nur noch danach ausüben, dass der kleine Mann gehängt und der grosse Halunke freigelassen wird, denn wahre Gerechtigkeit wird nicht mehr gefragt sein, sondern es wird nur noch nach Geld, Glauben und Ansehen geurteilt werden.

89) Die Kinder werden im Laufe der nächsten Jahrzehnte immer mehr der Verwahrlosung preisgegeben, denn die Eltern jagen mehr und mehr dem Mammon und Vergnügen nach, wobei die Kinder in der Liebe und Erziehung missachtet und auf sich allein gestellt werden, denn wie junges Getier werden sie aus dem Haus und aus dem Familienleben gestossen und vernachlässigt, denn niemand will sich mehr um sie kümmern und die schützende Hand über sie halten, wodurch sie in Szenen des Asozialen, der Rauschgifte, der Drogen, des Diebstahls, des Raubes, der Kriminalität und der Prostitution abgleiten.

90) Weltweit wird der Hass immer mehr um sich greifen, und die Machtgier der Staatsmächtigen wird keine Grenzen mehr kennen, folglich sie böse Gesetze erlassen, um die Bürger zu drangsalieren, von denen niemand verschont bleiben wird – weder die Alten noch die Jungen, noch die Kinder.

91) Durch kriminelle Banden werden Häuser zerstört und geplündert, oder es wird in die Häuser eingebrochen, um die Bewohner zu überfallen, auszurauben und gar zu töten.
92) Die Menschen werden immer gleichgültiger gegenüber den Nächsten, so sie auch die Augen verschliessen, wenn auf offener Strasse andere misshandelt, Frauen vergewaltigt oder Kinder entführt werden; Kinder werden zur Handelsware und zu Sexobjekten, ihre Schwachheit wird vergessen und sie werden dressiert wie Tiere, um nach dem Gebrauch weggeworfen oder geschlachtet und gemordet zu werden, weil die Menschen keine Liebe mehr, sondern nur noch Grausamkeit kennen.
93) Schon seit geraumer Zeit weiss jeder Mensch durch öffentliche Medien wie Radio und Zeitungen, was an allen Enden der Erde geschieht, doch das wird nur der Anfang sein, denn die Mittel der Kommunikation und der Nachrichtenverbreitung werden sich rapide verbreiten, wie durch Fernsehen, durch das bildlich die Geschehen an allen Ecken der Erde direkt verfolgt werden können, wie aber auch durch allerlei elektronische Übertragungsgeräte, die in Wort und Bild über Satelliten alles bis in den hintersten Winkel der Erde übertragen, während in nur vierzig Jahren auch der simpelste Bürger ein Taschentelephon mit sich herumtragen und es bei jeder möglichen und unmöglichen Gelegenheit benutzen wird.
94) Durch den sich stetig erhöhenden Lebensstandard der Menschen in den Industriestaaten verschliessen sie die Augen vor dem Elend in der Dritten Welt; wohl sehen sie im Fernsehen die hungernden Kinder, deren Augen und Mund sowie Wunden von unzähligen Fliegen bedeckt sind, und jene, welche von mörderischen Militärs als Zielscheiben wie Karnickel gejagt werden; oder jene, welche getötet werden, um an deren Organe zu kommen, die teuer für Transplantationen verkauft werden.
95) Viele Menschen werden gegenüber den Nächsten nicht nur gleichgültig, sondern auch erbarmungslos werden, folglich sie ihre Augen abwenden, um nicht das Elend und die Not des Nächsten sehen zu müssen, und es wird sie nicht kümmern, dass Kinder und Erwachsene vor Hunger sterben, denn sie werden ihnen nichts geben oder nur ein sehr geringes Almosen, das nicht zum Leben und nicht zum Sterben reichen wird.
96) Der bessergestellte Mensch der Wohlstandsstaaten schläft auf Säcken voller Geld, und was er mit der einen Hand gibt, das nimmt er mit der andern wieder weg, wodurch der Hilfsbedürftige weder leben noch sterben, sondern nur elend dahinvegetieren kann.

97) Der Mensch treibt Handel mit allem, was ihm in die Finger kommt, und folglich hat alles seinen Preis – auch das Wasser, das ein planetares Allgemeingut des Menschen ist –, und alles wird verkauft und nichts mehr geschenkt, folglich ein Geschenk auch immer ein Gegengeschenk fordert.

98) Wie Kinder gejagt und getötet werden zum Preis ihrer Organe, werden die erwachsenen Menschen für Geld ihre Organe für Transplantationen feilbieten oder sie als Vermächtnis vermachen, so ihnen nichts mehr heilig sein wird, weder ihr Körper noch ihr Blut, ihre Organe, ihr Bewusstsein oder ihre Psyche, denn wenn sie ihre Geistform verkaufen und daraus Profit schlagen könnten, würden sie auch das tun; und für die Organe werden die Menschen gemordet werden, meuchlings ebenso wie durch Hinrichtungen, während verantwortungslose Ärzte profitgierig die Körper Verstorbener um deren Organe willen ausschlachten werden.

99) Bereits hat der Mensch das Gesicht der Erde derart böse verändert, dass es nicht wieder in die ursprüngliche Form zurückgebracht werden kann, und das wird nicht das Ende sein, denn viel schlimmere Veränderungen werden zukünftig noch geschehen, wenn die Wälder weiterhin gerodet und die Felder und Berge zu menschlichen Wohnsiedlungen umfunktioniert, zubetoniert und asphaltiert werden, weil sich der Mensch weiterhin als Herr der Erde und des Lebens wähnt, obwohl er niemals Macht über den Planeten sein eigen nennen kann, weil sich dessen Natur zur Wehr setzen und den Menschen in seine Schranken weisen wird.

100) Auch wenn sich die Natur gegen den menschlichen Wahnsinn der planetaren Zerstörung wehrt, wird die Erde immer nackter und unfruchtbarer, und durch des Menschen Schuld wird die Luft brennen, weil die Ozonschicht langsam zerstört wird.

101) Die Wasser der Erde werden durch den Menschen immer mehr in übelriechende Pfuhle verwandelt, und alles Leben wird langsam dahinwelken, während die Reichtümer der Erde bis zum Letzten ausgeschöpft werden, wodurch alle Güter knapp werden und dadurch der Hass der Menschen untereinander steigt, weil jeder das haben will, was der Nächste noch hat.

102) Das Bewusstsein sowie die Vernunft und der Verstand des Menschen werden seine Gefangenen sein und er betrunken von religiösem und sektiererischem Glauben, wodurch er nicht bemerkt, dass er durch Religionen und Sekten immer mehr betrogen und er von der effectiven Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten entfernt wird, folglich er unwirklichen religiösen und sektiererischen

Bildern und Spiegelungen nachjagt, die ihn von der Wahrheit abhalten und ihn zum willigen Schaf des Bösen machen.

103) Die Religionen und Sekten fallen wie böse Raubtiere über ihre Gläubigen her, treiben sie zusammen und stürzen sie in den tiefsten Abgrund der Irreführung und Unwissenheit; und um dem ganzen Treiben Genüge zu tun, hetzen sie den einen gegen den andern auf, um alle in ihre Fänge reissen zu können und sie des Lebens und der Wahrheit zu berauben.

104) Wie bisher werden noch geraume Zeit die Religionen und Sekten durch ihre Vertreter und Gurus herrschen, um die unschuldigen und wissensmässig untätigen Menschen zu beherrschen und ihnen zu gebieten, doch nach und nach werden sie in fernerer Zukunft ihre Kultstätten verlieren, in denen sie Unsinniges predigen und die Menschen irreführen und versklaven; und es kommt ihre Zeit, da sie ihre Gesichter verbergen und ihre Namen geheimhalten müssen, um nicht infolge ihrer Irreführung der Wut des Volkes zum Opfer zu fallen.

105) Noch ist es aber so, dass jeder Gläubige in Wahrheit ein Leibeigener der Religionen und Sekten ist, obwohl jeder irrig glaubt, ein freier Mensch zu sein; doch das wird sich ändern, denn es kommt die Zeit, da niemand oder kaum noch jemand an den Versammlungen der Gurus, der Meister, Erhabenen, Erleuchteten, der Pfaffenkäppchen, Päpste und Priester usw. teilnimmt, denn viele des Volkes werden sich erheben und sich wider die Religionen und Sekten stellen, um deren jahrtausendealte Lügen durch die Wahrheit zu besiegen.

106) Die Überbevölkerung wird unaufhaltsam durch die Unvernunft der Menschen steigen, und bald werden sie auf der Erde so zahlreich sein wie die Ameisen, und sie werden verstört und kopflos umherwimmeln wenn sie gestossen werden, dass sie alle Kontrolle über sich verlieren; und viele werden zermalmt, wenn sie hilflos in den Massen untergehen.

107) Die Religionen und Sekten werden sich künftig so vermischen wie die Menschen, die durch Völkervermischungen das eigene Volk zum Vielvölkerstaat machen.

108) Rund um die Welt wird heuchlerisch immer mehr von Frieden gesprochen, während verlogene und sektiererische Staatsmächtige hinterhältig Kriege schüren und zum Ausbruch bringen und allerorts verfeindete Familien und Nachbarn einander die Hölle auf Erden bereiten oder verfeindete Völker und Stämme sich in blutigen Fehden bekämpfen.

109) Schon seit geraumer Zeit ist vom Menschen der Weg der Natur verlassen worden, und weiterhin wird das noch sehr viel mehr gesche-

hen, denn der Mensch glaubt in seiner Selbstherrlichkeit, dass er Herr über Leben und Tod sei.

110) Die Menschen werden in kommender Zeit immer häufiger mit ihrem eigenen Körper nicht mehr zufrieden sein, und so werden sie Operationen aller Art über sich ergehen lassen, um wohlproportionierter und schöner zu sein, wie sie sich einbilden, wobei das Ganze jedoch ihrer Gesundheit schadet und nicht selten zu Verstümmelungen oder sogar zum Tod führt.

111) In den Familien wird kein Zusammenhalt mehr sein, und die Familienmitglieder werden sich immer mehr in alle Winde zerstreuen.

112) Durch Schönheitskuren und Schönheitsmittel werden die Menschen frühen äusserlichen Alterserscheinungen verfallen und frühzeitig wie alte Menschen Falten und weisse Haare haben, weil die angewandten Mittel ebenso die Haut schädigen werden wie die immer gefährlicher und heisser werdende Sonnenstrahlung.

113) Viele Menschen werden in kommender Zeit ohne Halt im Leben umherirren, ohne Führung und Richtung sein, denn durch das Fehlen der Liebe und der Warmherzigkeit sowie der Beziehungen von Mensch zu Mensch verkümmern das Bewusstsein, die Gedanken und Gefühle sowie die Psyche, wodurch sehr viele psychische Krankheiten und Zusammenbrüche erfolgen, die nicht selten zum Selbstmord führen werden, weil diese Menschen keiner Hilfe mehr zugänglich sein werden.

114) Sehr viele Menschen werden sich im Laufe der Zeit von den Religionen und Sekten lossagen, sich jedoch trotzdem nicht der Wahrheit in bezug auf die Schöpfung und auch nicht deren Gesetzen und Geboten einordnen, weil sie ihr Leben wie ein Reittier selbst lenken wollen, obwohl ihnen die notwendige Erkenntnis und Erfahrung dazu fehlt.

115) Und schon steht der Erdenmensch vor der Tür, die ihm ermöglichen wird, die Frucht im Leibe der Frau in bezug auf deren Männlichkeit oder Weiblichkeit zu bestimmen, woraus selbstredend resultieren wird, dass letztendlich schon von Grund auf das Geschlecht der Nachkommenschaft bestimmt wird, indem im Reagenzglas das weibliche Ei mit entsprechendem Sperma befruchtet und dann in den Mutterleib eingesetzt wird, während alles andere Leben abgetötet wird, das unerwünscht ist.

116) Der Mensch wird sich immer mehr für die Schöpfung halten, besonders die Mächtigen, die alles an Land, Hab und Gut sowie an Menschen an sich reissen, was und wie es ihnen beliebt, während die Normalbürger zu Armen und Schwachen und wie letztes Viehzeug behandelt werden, wodurch die Behausungen des gemeinen Volkes

zu Gefängnissen werden, in denen die Menschen in Angst vor den Mächtigen dahinfristen und sich in ihnen der Hass unbändig entfaltet.

117) Der Hass im Menschen wird eine geheime Ordnung der Zerstörung schaffen, die dunkel im Menschen wütet und böses Gift erzeugt, das darauf ausgerichtet ist, wider die Obrigkeit zu kämpfen und gleichzeitig selbst zu Geld und Reichtum und zur Herrschaft über die Erde zu gelangen, doch letztlich werden die Schwachen den Regeln der Mächtigen gehorchen, wobei es aber sein wird, dass im Dunkeln Gesetze erstellt werden, wodurch das Gift des Hasses sich gegen die Religionen und Sekten richtet und sich der Stachel des Hasses dagegen ausbreitet, um der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit den gebührenden Platz einzuräumen.

118) Es wird sich ergeben, dass die Menschen tatenlos sein werden, mit leerem Blick umhergehen und nicht wissen, wohin sie gehen sollen, denn wenn die Religionen und Sekten verschwinden, werden sie keine Kultstätten und keine Kultprediger sowie keine Sektenführer mehr haben, die sie in die Irre und Wirrnis führen können, weshalb sie erst ziellos sein werden oder wie ein keimender Same, der noch keine Wurzeln schlagen kann, folglich die Menschen hoffnungslos, entblösst, gedemütigt umherirren und überall sinnlos einen Halt suchen werden, den sie aber erst finden, wenn sie sich der schöpferischen Wahrheit und den schöpferischen Gesetzen und Geboten zuwenden; erst jedoch werden sie sich selbst hassen und bekämpfen und ihr Leben hassen, ehe sie den Weg zur Wahrheit finden.

119) Wenn das Dritte Jahrtausend kommt, werden viele Krankheiten und Seuchen grassieren, und viele Gewässer werden ausgetrocknet sein und weiter austrocknen, während andere Wasser brackig und giftig oder zur Rarheit werden, wodurch viele Menschen in ihrer Existenz und am Leben bedroht werden, was dazu führt, dass sie vieles, was sie zerstört haben, mühsam wieder entstehen lassen, und das, was verblieben ist, sie mit aufwendigen Mitteln bewahren werden, weil einige weiterdenkende Menschen erkennen, dass sie das, was sie bösartig der Natur abgerungen haben, dieser wieder zurückgeben müssen.

120) Es wird aber das Dritte Jahrtausend auch die Zeit sein, zu der die Menschen Angst vor der Zukunft haben werden, weil die politische, militärische und naturmässige Weltlage sehr prekär sein wird, weil Staatsmächtige der USA und Israels ebenso mit Krieg und Zerstörung drohen wie auch weltweit die aufständischen Terroristen, nebst dem, weil der Mensch die Natur derart furchtbar gebeutelt, verge-

waltigt und geschändet hat, dass sie mit gewaltigen See- und Erdbeben und mit ungeheuren Regenunwettern und urweltlichen Stürmen zurückschlagen wird.

121) Die Erde wird durch des Menschen Schuld, durch seine Überbevölkerung und die damit verbundenen ungeheuren Bedürfnisse und durch sein naturwidriges Verhalten und seine Zerstörungen sowie durch die Ausbeutung der Ressourcen sich wider die Menschen erheben und rund um den Globus mit urweltlicher Gewalt erbeben und hunderttausendweise die Menschen in den Tod reissen, wobei ganze Städte zerstört werden.

122) Die Erde wird sich am Menschen für sein Handeln rächen, denn er wird nicht auf die Prophetien und Aussagen der Weisen gehört haben, die vor allem Übel warnten, folglich er fortan böse Bedrohungen der Natur und gewaltige Zerstörungen in Kauf nehmen muss, denn fortan und bis weit ins Dritte Jahrtausend hinein werden Dörfer unter Schlammlawinen sowie unter Schnee- und Eislawinen begraben, während andernorts sich Abgründe im Boden öffnen und alles zerstörend in sich hineinreissen, um niemals mehr an die Oberfläche zu gelangen.

123) Noch immer wird der Mensch aber starrsinnig sein und nicht auf die Worte, Ratschläge und Warnungen der Propheten und Weisen hören, doch das wird sich rächen, denn gewaltige Feuer werden grosse Wälder, Dörfer und Städte zerstören und viele Menschenleben fordern, denn die Feuersbrünste werden Urgewalt haben und die Menschen aus ihren angestammten Heimen vertreiben, die von gewissenlosen Plünderern ausgeraubt werden, wie das auch sein wird in den Dörfern und Städten, die durch See- und Erdbeben sowie durch Unwetter verlassen sein werden.

124) Und durch des Menschen Schuld, der FCKW in die Atmosphäre schleust, wird die Erde verbrennen und der schwarze und weisse Hautkrebs um sich greifen und viele Tote fordern, und all das, weil durch die menschliche Unvernunft die vor der Sonneneinstrahlung schützende Ozonschicht zu grossen Teilen zerstört wird, wodurch die Atmosphäre wie ein löchriger Vorhang sein und das starke und brennende Licht der Sonne die Haut verbrennen und vielen Menschen die Augen irreparabel blenden wird.

125) Die Angst der Menschen wird jedoch zu spät sein, denn zuviel wird bereits zum Jahrtausendwechsel zerstört und vernichtet sein, folglich immer mehr Wüsten die Erde überziehen und die niederprasselnden sintflutartigen Wasser immer gewaltiger und tiefer werden, alles überschwemmen und zerstörend mit sich reissen.

126) Durch das Abholzen der Regenwälder wird sich schon vor dem Dritten Jahrtausend und bis weit in dieses hinein der Sauerstoffgehalt der Luft unmerklich senken, was sich auf die Gesundheit von Mensch und Getier auswirken wird, während gleichzeitig die Umwelt- und Luftverschmutzung derartige Formen angenommen haben wird, dass die Menschen daran erkranken und die Schwachen unter ihnen daran zugrunde gehen werden.

127) Und es kommt die Zeit im Dritten Jahrtausend, da grosse Teile der Kontinente verschwinden und die Menschen auf die Berge flüchten müssen, doch ihr Sinn an die Katastrophen wird nur von kurzer Dauer sein, denn sie werden alles schnell vergessen und darum bemüht sein, vieles wieder aufzubauen, denn bereits schaffen sie sich durch Kino und Fernsehen sowie später durch eine weltweite Vernetzung von Computern und Elektronik Trugbilder, durch die sie sich selbst täuschen und Dinge sehen, die nicht existieren und nur visuell für die Augen bestimmt sind, folglich ihr Sinn für die Realität schwindet und sie zwischen Wirklichkeit und Fiktion nicht mehr unterscheiden können, wodurch sie sich immer mehr im Labyrinth des Lebens verlieren, während jene, welche die Trugbilder kommerziell sowie religiös und sektiererisch erzeugen, leichtes Spiel mit den gläubigen Menschen haben, sie in allen möglichen Formen betrügen und zu demütigen Wesen wie unterwürfige Hunde machen.

128) Gegen Ende des Zweiten Jahrtausends werden die Forscher Tiere klonen und sie nach Belieben in ihren Genen verändern, und im Dritten Jahrtausend werden sich die Forscher erdreisten, aus Reagenzgläsern Menschen zu züchten, die als menschliche Ersatzteillager für Organe dienen sollen.

129) Bereits jetzt ist es schon geschehen, und im Dritten Jahrtausend wird es weitergehen, dass der Erdenmensch viele Tiergattungen und ihre Unterarten zu Luft, Land und Wasser unwiderruflich ausrottet, weil ihm der Profit wichtiger ist als der Erhalt der Fauna.

130) Wie schon jetzt wird es auch im Dritten Jahrtausend sein, und zwar äusserst vermehrt, dass die Kinder keine wahre Erziehung mehr geniessen und ihr Bewusstsein nicht im Rahmen der Evolution gebildet wird, denn sie werden von ihren Eltern nicht mehr der Wahrheit belehrt, so sie immer mehr unwissend bezüglich der Wahrheit und der Lehre des Lebens sein werden, so sie – wie ihre Eltern – hoffnungslos, unwissend und aufbegehrend sind und sich nur noch dem Vergnügen hingeben.

131) Auch im Dritten Jahrtausend wird der Mensch immer aggressiver und sich als höchste Macht wähnen, folglich er in Hass und Wut sowie

in Habsucht und Eifersucht überall zuschlagen wird, wie und wo es ihm gerade gefällt; und er wird stark sein in seinen bösen Gedanken und Gefühlen und seinem ausartenden Handeln, denn die erlangte Macht macht ihn unberechenbar, und er wird vieles mühsam Errungene und Erbaute mit Freudengeheul blindwütig zerstören.

132) Lange ins Dritte Jahrtausend hinein wird der Mensch kleinmütig und ein Zwerg in der Entwicklung seines Wissens und seiner Weisheit und Liebe bleiben und getrieben sein vom Machtgebaren und dem Herrschen über den Mitmenschen, während sein Kopf vollgestopft sein wird mit unnötigem und falschem Wissen irrer religiöser, sektiererischer, philosophischer, militärischer, kampfmässiger und nach Blut, Rache und Vergeltung lechzender Lehren.

133) Wie eh und je wird der Erdenmensch auch im Dritten Jahrtausend lange Zeit nicht wissen, warum er lebt und stirbt, was der Tod bedeutet und was die Wiedergeburt und Geburt, denn wie eh und je wird er sinnlos mit seinen Armen fuchteln, vergeblich nach der Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzen und Geboten suchen, weil er sich wie seit alters her an die Religionen und Sekten hängt, die ihn wie kleine Kinder zum Wimmern bringen.

134) Im Dritten Jahrtausend werden sich – wie seit alters her – die Gläubigen der verschiedenen Religionen und Sekten bekämpfen, denn jeder Gläubige will den einzigen richtigen Gott haben, ganz gleich, ob er nun Schiwa, Gott oder Allah genannt wird; so wird die Erde mancherorts zum Schlachtfeld werden, wenn Christen, Islamisten und Juden usw. einander bekriegen wie zu alten Zeiten und wie es auch jetzt geschieht, denn alle schimpfen die Andersgläubigen Ungläubige, und alle wollen die Reinheit ihres Glaubens bis aufs Blut verteidigen und verbreiten, auch wenn ihnen grosse Mächte entgegenstehen, die die Richtigkeit ihres Handelns bezweifeln.

135) Wie bereits jetzt im Jahre 1958 werden auch im Dritten Jahrtausend unzählige Menschen vom Leben der Gesellschaft ausgeschlossen sein, denn weiterhin werden viele als Arme, Asoziale und als Bettler sowie als Armengenössige ihr Leben fristen müssen, weil sie von der Gesellschaft nicht aufgenommen, sondern ausgestossen oder arbeitslos sein und als Untermenschen behandelt werden, wogegen keine Obrigkeit und keine Regierung etwas unternimmt, sondern selbst die Armen und Bettler noch mit allerlei Steuern und Taxen ausbeutet, wodurch sie sich kein Dach über dem Kopf leisten können und keine bürgerlichen Rechte mehr haben, denn sie sind Verstossene von denen, die im Überfluss leben – und sie werden halb nackt sein, weil sie sich keine Kleidung leisten können, und wenn sie etwas zum Ver-

kaufen haben, dann wird es nur ihr Körper sein, dessen Organe oder der Weg der Hurerei.

136) Viele Menschen werden im Dritten Jahrtausend von den alten Prophetien und Voraussagen hören, von den seit alters her überlieferten Weissagungen der Propheten und den Warnungen der Weisen, und sie werden nach Vergeltung dürsten und die Zeiten dessen hervorrufen, zu denen das Volk aufsteht und nach der Wahrheit ruft.

137) Ehe das Volk jedoch nach der Wahrheit ruft, wird es sich in ein undurchdringliches Labyrinth verirren, in dem grosse Angst und Argwohn sein werden und der Mensch rastlos vorwärtsgetrieben wird, um aus dem Elend und aller Not hinauszufinden.

138) Die Wahrheit der Schöpfung und deren Gesetze und Gebote sowie die Lehre des Geistes und die Lehre des Lebens wird laut und stark und weltweit verbreitet werden, doch der Erdenmensch will sie nicht hören, denn nur wenige, die der Vernunft und des Verstandes trächtig sind, werden sich der grossen Lehre zuwenden, während alle anderen immer mehr besitzen wollen und Trugbildern nachhängen, die sie sich in ihren Köpfen zurechtlegen, angestachelt durch schlechte und falsche Propheten in Sachen Religion und Sektierismus.

139) Und lange wird die Zeit sein, zu der sich all diese Geschehen zutragen werden, lange Zeit in das Dritte Jahrtausend hinein – lange 800 Jahre lang, denn erst dann werden die Samen der Lehre des Geistes, der Lehre der Schöpfung und ihrer Gesetze und Gebote sowie der Lehre des Lebens langsam in der Masse der Menschheit zu keimen beginnen, weil sie langsam die Augen und ihre Ohren öffnen und ehrlich nach der wahrlichen Wahrheit zu suchen beginnen.

140) Die Menschen der Erde werden aufhorchen und der Propheten Lehre hören, denn endlich werden sie offenen Auges zu sehen und einander zu verstehen lernen, und jeder wird wissend sein, dass wenn ein Mensch geschlagen oder mit Worten verletzt wird, dass der andere Schmerz verspürt.

141) Es wird die Zeit sein, zu der die Menschen aus Menschlichkeit eins werden und verstehen, dass jeder ein kleiner Teil des Nächsten ist und dass nur die Einheit stark macht und weder Hautfarbe noch Glauben, sondern nur das Gemeinsame und die effective Wahrheit in bezug auf die Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote von Bedeutung sind.

142) Und zu jener Zeit wird es werden, dass weltweit nur noch eine einzige und wertvolle Sprache gesprochen wird und dass die Menschen endlich zu wahren Menschen werden.

143) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass die Erdenmenschen den Weltenraum erobert haben und in die tiefen Weiten des Universums reisen,

wenn sie künstliche Stationen ausserhalb der Erdatmosphäre geschaffen haben, in denen viele Menschen wohnen, arbeiten und leben werden.

144) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass der Erdenmensch in den Meeren grosse Städte baut, und sie werden sich alltäglich in den Tiefen der Wasser bewegen und sich von Meeresfrüchten aller Art ernähren.

145) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass die Menschen wieder vernünftig und ehrfurchtsvoll miteinander reden, und sie werden die alten Botschaften der wahren Propheten aufnehmen, denn ihre Gedanken und Gefühle werden füreinander offen und das Bewusstsein und die Psyche ausgeglichen sein.

146) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass die Menschen mehrfach älter werden als zur heutigen Zeit im Jahre 1958, denn ihr Alter wird Hunderte von Jahren sein.

147) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass die Menschen die Kraft ihres Bewusstseins erkennen und die Dinge lernen, die die wahren Propheten kannten und die ihnen bisher noch als Geheimnis verborgen sind; so werden sie eine Tür nach der andern öffnen und ungeheure Erkenntnisse und Wissen und Weisheit um die Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihre Gesetze und Gebote gewinnen, um damit ihre Bewusstseinskräfte zu entwickeln und zu nutzen.

148) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass die Menschen aus ihrem dunklen Labyrinth endgültig herausfinden und das hehre Leben wieder sprudelnd finden werden wie eine klare Quelle.

149) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass die Menschen wieder lernen und sich die Lehre des Geistes, die Lehre der Schöpfung und ihre Gebots- und Gesetzmässigkeiten und die Lehre des Lebens wieder zu eigen machen und wissend sein werden; und die Eltern werden wieder ihre Kinder erziehen und sie in der Lehre der Wahrheit unterrichten, auf dass sie das Leben, das Sterben, den Tod, die Wiedergeburt und Geburt sowie Erde und Himmel verstehen.

150) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass der Mensch im Wuchs grösser und gewandter geworden sein wird, und seine Bewusstseinskräfte werden alles umgeben, und er wird auch alle Dinge besitzen, die er haben will.

151) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass nicht mehr allein der Mann die Mächtigkeit des Herrschenden sein wird, fortan nämlich wird die Frau das Geschick der Welt und der Menschheit als wahre Mutter der Erde lenken, denn sie wird ihr Zepter über den Mann führen und dessen Herrschsucht, Selbstherrlichkeit, Machtgier und Kriegssucht brechen, um die Zeiten der hässlichen männlichen Barbarei zu be-

enden und des Mannes teuflisches und mörderisches sowie selbstherrliches Tun im Keime zu ersticken, um endlich Frieden werden zu lassen auf Erden.

152) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass die wahre Liebe im Erdenmenschen erwacht und diese mit allen geteilt wird, wodurch sich das Dasein in eine leichte Zeit verwandelt und lang gehegte Träume und Wünsche Wirklichkeit werden, während die Evolution des Bewusstseins von allen Menschen Besitz ergreift, wodurch das wahre Ende der Barbarei Einzug hält.

153) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, da nicht mehr religiöser und sektiererischer Glaube, sondern nur noch die reine Wahrheit der Schöpfung und ihre Gesetzmässigkeiten von Gültigkeit sein werden, wodurch die glücklichen Tage der Menschheit beginnen und der Mensch den Menschen wiederfindet und ihn als seinesgleichen erkennt und ehrt.

154) Und es wird zu jener Zeit sein, wenn das Vierte Jahrtausend nach Jmmanuels (christlicher) Zeitrechnung kommt, dass die Erde und ihre Menschheit ihre schöpferische Ordnung wiederhaben und wahre Liebe und Eintracht, wahre Freiheit und Harmonie sowie wahrer weltweiter Frieden sein wird.

155) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass der Mensch in grossen und gewaltigen Raumschiffen das Universum durcheilen wird, von einem Ende zum andern, und für ihn keine Grenzen mehr sein werden.

156) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass die Wälder, Auen, Fluren und Felder wieder erblühen, wie auch die Wüsten, die belebt und bepflanzt und in denen vielerlei Bäume, Sträucher, Gräser und Blumen ihre Pracht offenbaren werden, so die Erde ein wundervoller Garten sein wird, in dem der Mensch alles achtet und ehrt, was da lebt, kreucht und fleucht.

157) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass der Mensch alles, was er zerstört oder beschmutzt hat, wieder aufbaut und reinigt, denn fortan wird er die Natur und das Leben ehren und schützen, denn er wird wissend und weise sein und dadurch für die Zukunft des Planeten und der Menschheit denken, denen er allen Respekt und alle Ehrfurcht entgegenbringen wird.

158) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass jeder Mensch im Gleichschritt mit dem andern geht und der eine den andern nicht mehr harmt und die Menschen einander wieder Vertrauen schenken, sie nicht mehr betrogen, nicht mehr bestohlen, nicht mehr beraubt und nicht mehr gemordet werden.

159) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass die Erdenmenschen alles über den eigenen Körper und über die Körper allen Getiers wissen, wie sie

auch in allen Dingen der Welt und des Lebens sowie der schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetze wissend sein werden, wodurch die Krankheiten und Seuchen geheilt werden, ehe sie in Erscheinung treten können, denn es wird sein, dass jeder Mensch ebenso sein eigener, wissender und könnender Heiler sein wird wie auch für den Mitmenschen; gesamthaft wird der Mensch verstanden haben, dass er nur in der Gemeinschaft existieren und leben kann, dass der eine dem andern helfen muss, dass er geben muss und nicht nur nehmen darf, und dass er als einzelner sich als Hüter des Planeten, der Menschheit und der menschlichen Ordnung sehen und verstehen muss.

160) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass die Erdenmenschen gelernt haben, in Ehrlichkeit und Liebe zu geben und zu teilen und dass Geiz ebenso ein Mittel zur Unzufriedenheit ist wie auch die Verschlossenheit gegenüber dem Nächsten, damit keine Einsamkeit zustande kommt; doch der Mensch muss alles erst lernen und sich den Kräften seines Bewusstseins und der Lehre des Geistes sowie der Lehre der Schöpfung und ihren Gesetzmässigkeiten sowie der Lehre des Lebens zuwenden, doch dazu bedarf es einer eisernen Faust zur Durchsetzung, damit Ordnung das Chaos vertreibt und der Mensch den richtigen Weg wiederfindet.

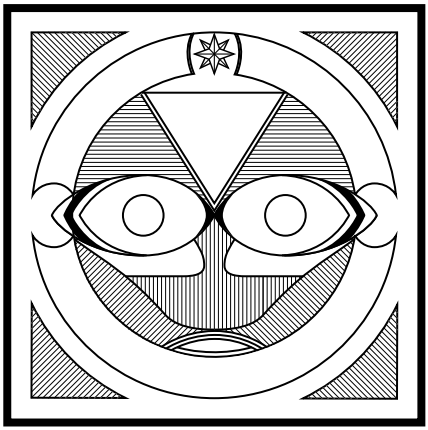
161) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, wenn das Vierte Jahrtausend nach Jmmanuel kommt, dass der Mensch Träger der Schöpfungswahrheit ist und dass alle Lebewesen Geschöpfe der einen und einzigen Schöpfung, des Universalbewusstseins, sind und dass die Schöpfung allein das Geheimnis aller Dinge ist und kennt, und dass sie unmessbar viel höher steht als alle Götter und Götzen, die ausnahmslos menschlichen Ursprungs sind.

162) Und zu jener Zeit wird es sein, dass sich die Menschen an die Weissagungen der wahren Propheten und an das erinnern, was einst in aller Vergangenheit war, wie sie auch wissen werden, was die Zukunft sein wird, weil sie durch Vorausschau die Geschehen und den Lauf und Wandel der Welt, der Menschheit und des Universums sowie das Geheimnis des Lebens und des Sterbens erfassen und daher keine Angst mehr vor dem eigenen Tod haben werden, denn sie werden wissen, dass das Leben ewig dauert im Wechsel zum Todesleben und zum neuen Leben auf Erden, wie es die Schöpfung bestimmt hat durch ihre unerschütterlichen Gesetzmässigkeiten, die allgrosszeitlich unabänderlich und von ewiger Gültigkeit sind.

Eduard A. Meier, den 24. August 1958
Schloss Uitikon
Uitikon/ZH Schweiz

Gratis

Kontaktgespräch und Voraussagen von Sfath 1. September 1948



Geisteslehresymbol ‹Voraussagen›

FIGU – SSSC
Freie Interessengemeinschaft
Hinterschmidrüti 1225
8495 Schmidrüti ZH
Schweiz

© FIGU 2017
Einige Rechte vorbehalten.

Dieses Werk ist, wo nicht anders angegeben, lizenziert unter
www.figu.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/ch/

Die nicht-kommerzielle Verwendung ist daher ohne weitere Genehmigung des Urhebers ausdrücklich erlaubt.

Erschienen im Wassermannzeit-Verlag:
FIGU, ‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft›,
Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Hinterschmidrüti 1225, 8495 Schmidrüti ZH, Schweiz

Kontaktgespräch und Voraussagen von Sfath, vom Mittwoch, 1. September 1948

Sfath

1. Heute will ich dir Voraussagen nennen, die teils auch mit Prophetien einhergehen, wobei bezüglich beiden dies nicht die letzten sein werden.
2. Weitere Voraussagen und Prophetien wirst du zu späteren Zeitpunkten noch von Personen erhalten, die nach meiner Zeit die Kontakte mit dir aufrechterhalten werden.
3. Heute habe ich dir jedoch viel zu erklären und kundzutun, was sich bis Ende des Jahres 1963 an Voraussagen ergibt, die ich durch eigene Vorausschauen in meinen Aufzeichnungen festgehalten habe.
4. Weitere Voraussagen über das Jahr 1963 hinaus und bis zum Jahr 2250, die ich durch Vorausschauen in weiterer Zukunft ergründete, habe ich in einem Gesamt-Annuarium festgehalten, die in hauptsächlicher Weise jedoch nur für dein Wissen bestimmt sind und die du zu späterer Zeit bei jenen anfordern kannst, die nach mir kommen werden.
5. Auch sind darunter Voraussagen, die du offen nennen darfst, doch musst du darüber immer in eigener Verantwortung entscheiden.
6. Nach den Voraussagen, die ich dir heute bis zum Jahr 1963 noch gebe, werde ich dir noch eine grössere Anzahl Voraussagen nennen, die bis zum zweiten Jahrzehnt des neuen Jahrtausends, wie aber teilweise auch noch bis in weitere Zukunft darüber hinaus auszuführen sein werden.
7. Einige wenige bestimmte Voraussagen werde ich auch etwas konkretisieren, weil diese in den kommenden Zeiten von besonderer Bedeutung sein werden, während ich aber ansonsten alles in einem normalen erzählenden Rahmen halten und nicht offen ausführlich erklären werde.
8. Natürlich werde ich dir nach meinen Ausführungen noch vielerlei aller Voraussagen näher erklären, doch da ich weiss, dass du in späterer Zeit die Aufzeichnungen aus meinen Annalen erbitten und veröffentlichen wirst, werde ich mich bei meinen Erläuterungen zurückhalten bezüglich Erklärungen.
9. Hast du danach aber noch besondere Fragen zu den einzelnen Voraussagen, dann werde ich natürlich darauf eingehen und dir alles Erforderliche ausführlich erklären.

Eduard (Billy)

Manchmal ist es schwierig für mich, all die unguten Voraussagen so zu verarbeiten, eben dass es schnell genug geht, um mich nicht damit zu belasten. Manche greuliche Dinge machen mir – ehrlich gesagt – manchmal schon Mühe, besonders die grässlichen Geschehen, die du mich durch die Zeitsprünge sehen lässt, seien es die verschiedenen Kriegsverbrechen während des Weltkrieges oder die Köpenickerverbrechen im Jahr 1933 usw. Manchmal ist es wirklich schwierig, auch wenn ich deswegen böse Träume habe.

Sfath

10. Das weiss ich, aber um deiner Mission willen ist es notwendig, dass du von verschiedenen in der Vergangenheit stattgefundenen schlimmen und auch von gegenwärtigen und zukünftigen Geschehen Kenntnis hast und sie auch manchmal direkt beobachten kannst.
11. Nur dadurch wirst du dich in deinem Leben mit allem zurechtfinden und auch deine Mission erfüllen, ohne an dir selbst Schaden zu nehmen.
12. Auch bezüglich der Voraussagen und Prophetien ist es sehr bedeutungsvoll, dass du sie derart verarbeiten kannst, dass sie dich im Bewusstsein und in deinen Gedanken und Gefühlen nicht belasten, wofür die Begründung die ist, dass in Ausübung deiner Mission sehr viel Böses, Negatives, Schlechtes und Übles an dich herantreten wird, das du verarbeiten musst, damit du dich nicht mit allem belastest und deine Arbeit tun kannst.
13. Es ist eine schwere Aufgabe, dies zu erlernen, die dich aber auch sehr stärken und unangreifbar machen wird gegen alle Widerwärtigkeiten aller Art, wie Feindlichkeiten durch Widersacher, Lügner, Besserwisser und Verleumder, denen du infolge deiner Mission Zeit deines Lebens ausgesetzt sein wirst.
14. Und dies wird auch in deiner Familie so sein ab dem Zeitpunkt, wenn du in 18 Jahren in Griechenland heiraten und innerhalb von 7 Jahren eine Tochter und zwei Söhne zeugen wirst, denn dein Ehebündnis wird sehr bösartig sein, auch wenn du es um der Erfüllung deiner Mission willen eingehen musst, weil dies ein weiterer Multiplikator für deine Erstarkung und notwendig sein wird, dass du deine Mission erfüllen kannst.
15. Es wird für dich jedoch ein sehr schwerer Stand sein, denn diese Verbindung wird dich infolge Streit und Verrat sehr schwer belasten, ehe das Verhältnis gegen Ende des Jahrhunderts durch eine Scheidung beendet wird.

16. Dies wird aber nicht das Ende des Bösen bedeuten, denn nach der Auflösung des Ehebündnisses werden von deiner ehemaligen Lebensgefährtin die Lügen und Verleumdungen gegen dich weitergehen, wohinzu sich noch deine Tochter und der jüngste Sohn gesellen werden.
17. Der ältere Sohn jedoch wird nicht gegen dich agieren, sich aber aus der Familie entfernen und seine eigenen Wege gehen, doch wird er nach einigen Jahren deine Hilfe suchen und zu dir zurückfinden und fortan auch hilfreich und mitwirkend zu deiner Mission finden.
18. Und dies wird sich so ergeben im letzten Jahrzehnt dieses Jahrhunderts und im ersten Jahrzehnt des neuen Jahrtausends.

Eduard

Was du sagst, sieht nicht gerade nach einem erfreulichen Leben aus.

Sfath

19. Du wirst dir trotzdem dein Leben erfreulich und freudvoll machen, weil du dich mit Freude, Elan, guten Mutes und grosser Arbeitskraft unermüdlich deiner Mission widmen und sie dir zur Passion machen wirst.
20. Diese Neigung wird dir alle notwendige Kraft, Freude, den eigenen Frieden und die Harmonie verleihen, damit du unumschränkt in jeder Situation immer zufrieden sein wirst, sei es im Glück oder in Trauer.
21. Dazu wird auch all das beitragen, was du durch die dir nahegebrachten Voraussagen jeder Art zu verarbeiten hast und daraus mehr lernst und verstehen wirst, als es sonst einem Menschen möglich sein wird.
22. Dafür wirst du aber nicht zu beneiden sein, denn du wirst durch dein Leben hindurch und durch alle Lehren derart belastet sein, dass du es nur ertragen und verkraften kannst, wenn du über dich selbst hinauszuwachsen vermagst, was dir oft deine allerletzten Kräfte abfordern wird.

Eduard

Du sagst mir immer wieder so ‹erfreuliche› und ‹aufbauende› Dinge, dass ich mir dadurch manchmal beinahe vorkomme wie ein getretener Hund. Meine Vernunft sagt mir aber immer klar, dass es sein muss und dass ich ohne all das, was ich zu lernen habe, meine Aufgabe nicht erfassen und nicht durchführen könnte. Ausserdem kann ich mich aber immer wieder erholen und freuen, wenn du mich irgendwo hinbringst, wo wunderschöne Landschaften, seltene Blumen und sonstige Pflanzen, Vögel und Tiere in den Dschungeln usw. sind. Auch die Vulkane in verschiedenen Ländern, die du mich hast schauen lassen, wie auch die vulkanischen schwarzen Rauchkamine in der Tiefsee und die

richtigen Vulkane, die Vielfältigkeit der kleinsten und grössten Wasserlebewesen, wie auch die vielen anderen Dinge, die du mich immer wieder sehen lässt, wie auch all das Wichtige und Wissenswerte, das du mich immer wieder lehrst, entschädigen mich vollauf, wodurch meine manchmal trüben Gedanken des Getreten-Werdens schnell wieder verschwinden, was ja deinerseits wohl der Zweck der Übung ist, denke ich.

Sfath

23. Womit du recht hast, denn ich weiss, wie du auf alles reagierst, und das schon seit deiner Geburt, seit der ich dich, dein Wesen und all deine Regungen studiert habe und daher weiss, was gut für dich ist.
24. Aber auch später, wenn ich nicht mehr bin, wirst du diese Exkursionen nicht vermissen müssen, denn auch nach mir wird dir dafür die Gelegenheit geboten werden.
25. Und in dieser studierten Weise handle ich, wie du diese Art auch von mir übernommen hast und aus dir selbst heraus in gleicher Weise handelst, wenn du es für notwendig findest, um dich und deine Stimmung in guter Form zu erhalten.
26. Daher setzt du dich dann hin und schreibst wertvolle Bücher, Aufsätze oder Artikel, wie auch Sprüche und Gedichte, oder du führst mit irgendwelchen Menschen tiefsinnige Gespräche.
27. Doch jetzt will ich zu den Voraussagen kommen, die ich dir zu nennen habe:
28. Viele Umwälzungen in der Politik und Weltraumtechnik werden in den kommenden Jahrzehnten grosse Veränderungen im gesamten Weltgeschehen bringen, worüber jedoch nur einige wichtigste Fakten genannt werden sollen, weil Hunderte anderer kommender Vorfälle und Geschehen den Rahmen der Voraussagen sprengen würden, denn heute alle zu nennen wären zu viele.
29. Also will ich erstens der Reihe nach nur die allerwichtigsten kommenden Geschehen und Vorkommnisse nennen, wobei ich erst Jahr für Jahr bis 1963 einiges aufzeigen und dann auch bei den weiteren Ausführungen verschiedener Voraussagen noch einiges einfügen und ausführlicher erklären werde.
30. Beginnen will ich mit dem kommenden Jahr 1949, wenn Jerusalem zur israelischen Hauptstadt, Indien als Mitglied des Commonwealth und China zur Volksrepublik China ausgerufen werden, wonach Nord- und Südkorea als eigenständige Staaten anerkannt werden.
31. Und nächstes Jahr, 1949, wird auch eine Organisation mit Namen NATO gegründet, was für ‹North Atlantic Treaty Organization› stehen

wird, die dann als ‹Organisation eines Nordatlantikpaktes› bestehen wird.

32. Gegründet wird sie werden, weil die Unterzeichnerstaaten ein militärisches Verteidigungsbündnis schaffen wollen, das eine Wertegemeinschaft westlicher Staaten zum Schutz vor der Sowjetunion werden soll.
33. Dann wird eine offizielle Freundschaft zwischen der Sowjetunion und China proklamiert werden.
34. Im Jahr 1952 wird sich einiges an politischen Machenschaften ereignen, die verschiedene Wendungen herbeiführen werden.
35. Es wird auch eine sogenannte ‹Europäische Verteidigungsgemeinschaft› gegründet, und dann werden über der Ostsee auf schwedisch-neutralem Gebiet durch sowjetische Jagdflugzeuge zwei schwedische Luftwaffenmaschinen abgeschossen, was zu mehreren Toten und zu politischen Differenzen, jedoch nicht zu Kriegshandlungen führen wird.
36. Im gleichen Jahr werden die USA Nordkorea bombardieren, das bis ins neue Jahrtausend hinein einer bösen Diktatur unterworfen sein und dann auch unter einem jungen neuen Diktator Atomtests durchführen und Drohungen gegen die USA und alle jene ausstossen wird, die mit den nordkoreanischen Diktaturmachenschaften nicht einverstanden sein werden.
37. In Ägypten wird König Faruq durch einen Staatsstreich und in Jordanien König Talal durch das Militär abgesetzt werden, dann wird Grossbritannien auf einer australischen Insel die erste Atombombe zünden, der dann in einem Atoll im Pazifik der erste Wasserstoffbombentest folgen wird.
38. Für 1953 ist nur ein wichtiges Ereignis zu erwähnen, wobei nur der Tod des sowjetischen Diktators Josef Stalin zu nennen sein wird, wonach dann 1954 ein anderes einzelnes zu nennendes Ereignis sein wird, ein gegenseitiges Verteidigungsabkommen zwischen den USA und Taiwan.
39. 1955 wird sich nichts von Bedeutsamkeit ereignen, jedoch erfolgt im Jahr 1956 in der Sowjetunion ein Prozess der Entstalinisierung, während von den USA mit Ballons und Flugschriften ein aggressives und provozierendes Agieren gegen die Politik Osteuropas und der Sowjetunion erfolgen wird, wogegen sich dann natürlich sowjetische Proteste und auch viele Medien erheben werden.
40. Dann wird auch die Sowjetunion in Kasachstan eine Versuchs-Atombombe zur Explosion bringen, und dann erfolgt ein bewaffneter Konflikt zwischen Ägypten auf der einen und einer Allianz aus Grossbritannien, Frankreich und Israel auf der anderen Seite; dann ergibt sich ein be-

ginnender Guerillakrieg gegen den Diktator Fulgencio Batista auf Kuba, der gestürzt und durch einen Rebellenführer ersetzt werden wird.

41. 1957 dann wird die Sowjetunion eine erste Interkontinentalrakete testen, wie auch den ersten Satelliten Sputnik in den Erdorbit befördern, worüber die USA schockiert sein werden, weshalb sie einen Wettlauf beginnen, um als erste auf dem Mond landen zu können, wozu ihnen alle Mittel recht sein werden.
42. 1958 dann erfolgt die Gründung in bezug auf eine ‹Europäische Wirtschaftsgemeinschaft›, wie auch eine ‹Europäische Investitionsbank›, während in der Schweiz mit einer regulären Fernsehausstrahlung begonnen werden wird.
43. Danach schliessen sich Ägypten und Syrien als ‹Vereinigte Arabische Republik› zusammen.
44. Zur gleichen Zeit werden die USA ihren ersten Satelliten in den Erdorbit setzen, und mit einem Atom-Unterseeboot wird die amerikanische Marine den Nordpol unterqueren, wonach in den USA eine Weltraumorganisation mit der Bezeichnung NASA gebildet werden wird, während gleichzeitig die Länder Tunesien und Marokko sich mit der sogenannten ‹Arabischen Liga› verbinden werden.
45. Danach erfolgt in Pakistan ein Belagerungszustand, wonach eine Militärdiktatur errichtet wird.
46. Im Jahr 1959 wird die Sowjetunion einen Satelliten zum Mond entsenden, während die USA Alaska als 49. Bundesstaat in die Staatengemeinschaft eingliedern und Hawaii seine Eigenstaatlichkeit zugestehen werden.
47. Eine sowjetische Sonde wird den Mond erreichen und auf diesem zerschellen.
48. Eine weitere sowjetische Rakete wird gestartet werden, um den Mond zu umrunden; drei Wochen später wird die pakistanische Stadt Rawalpindi am Fusse des Himalaya zur neuen Hauptstadt der Republik Pakistan proklamiert, danach erfolgt in Lhasa ein Volksaufstand gegen die chinesische Besetzung Tibets, der jedoch niedergeschlagen und Tibet von China annektiert werden und der 14. Dalai Lama ins Exil nach Indien flüchten wird.
49. Für das Jahr 1960 ist die Wichtigkeit zu nennen, dass der Name der südamerikanischen Hauptstadt von Brasilien, Rio de Janeiro, abgelöst und dieses Land eine neue Hauptstadt namens ‹Brasilia› erhalten wird.
50. Zur friedlichen Verwendung von Kernenergie wird ein Atomgesetz in Kraft treten; dann wird das erste Atom-U-Boot der USA in Dienst gestellt, das auch mit Mittelstreckenraketen ausgestattet sein wird.

51. Dann folgt eine Serie von Unabhängigkeiten-Erteilungen, so für das afrikanische Land Ost-Kamerun, die Republik Niger, die Republik Gabun, auch Obervolta, das 1984 in ‹Burkina Faso› umbenannt werden wird, dann auch für Madagaskar, die République de Côte d'Ivoire, die Republik Tschad, die Zentralafrikanische Republik, die Republik Kongo, Mauretanien sowie Senegal, Nigeria und Togo, wie aber auch British Somaliland und ebenfalls Belgisch-Zaire usw.
52. Auch das britische Zypern wird unabhängig, das südliche Somalia wird ebenfalls unabhängig und Italienisch-Somalia, wobei sich Somaliland und Italienisch-Somalia dann zu Somalia vereinigen werden.
53. In Indonesien werden die Tätigkeiten der Parteien nachdrücklich eingeschränkt werden.
54. In Marokko und in Chile werden schwere Erdbeben erfolgen, die viele Tausende Tote fordern werden.
55. Ein US-Spionageflugzeug vom Typ U-2 wird über Swerdlowsk von sowjetischen Streitkräften abgeschossen.
56. Bekanntgegeben wird dies erst später.
57. Ein geheimes Spionageflugzeug der USA wird über der Sowjetunion von sowjetischen Militärkräften abgeschossen werden, dann wird das türkische Militär gegen die Regierung putschen, wonach der Staatschef hingerichtet werden wird.
58. In Bagdad wird als Zusammenschluss ‹Netto Ölexportländer mit ähnlichen politischen Interessen›, eine ‹Organisation für wirtschaftliche Zusammenarbeit›, gegründet (Anm. Billy: ‹Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries› abgekürzt OPEC), zu deren Gründungsländern Irak, Iran, Kuwait, Saudi-Arabien sowie Venezuela gehören werden.
59. In Europa wird eine ‹Europäische Organisation für Flugsicherung› gegründet, wie auch eine ‹Organisation für wirtschaftliche Zusammenarbeit und Entwicklungshilfe›.
60. Im Herbst 1961 werden sowjetische und DDR-Verbände der Volkspolizei und Nationalen Volksarmee zusammen mit Betriebskampfgruppen die Grenze zu Westdeutschland mit Stacheldraht verbauen, jedoch wird bald darauf eine Mauer aus Hohlblocksteinen und Betonpfählen erbaut werden.
61. Danach wird das Jahr 1962 einiges Unerfreuliche bringen, beginnend mit der Teilung der Stadt Berlin in Ost- und Westberlin, nachdem nächstes Jahr, also 1949, die ‹Deutsche Demokratische Republik›, resp. DDR, gegründet und Deutschland während rund 40 Jahren, bis 1989, in zwei Staaten teilen, was viele Tote fordern wird, weil die Menschen dann aus der DDR flüchten wollen.

62. Dann wird eine sowjetische Störaktion gegen den West-Berliner Luftverkehr durchgeführt werden.
63. In Jemen wird von der Armee die Monarchie gestürzt und eine Republik ausgerufen werden.
64. Auch in diesem Jahr werden diverse Länder ihre Unabhängigkeit erlangen, während von der Sowjetunion auf Kuba Mittelstreckenraketen stationiert werden, was zu gefährlichen Konfrontationen mit den USA führen wird.
65. Die stationierten Raketen werden nach harten Verhandlungen wieder entfernt, womit dann die Kubakrise enden wird.
66. In Indien werden chinesische Militärs ins Staatsgebiet eindringen, was zu einem Indisch-Chinesischen Grenzkrieg führen wird.
67. Im Jahr 1963 wird in Paraguay durch das Militär ein politischer Umsturz erfolgen und der Diktator abgesetzt werden.
68. West-Neuguinea wird Teil der asiatischen Republik Indonesien werden.
69. Die Sowjetunion wird eine bemannte Raumkapsel starten, die fünf Tage im Orbit bleiben und rund 80mal um die Erde kreisen wird.
70. In Moskau wird zwischen der Sowjetunion, Grossbritannien und den USA vertraglich eine Vereinbarung in bezug auf ein Verbot von Atomwaffentests in der Atmosphäre, im Weltraum und unter Wasser beschlossen werden.
71. Der von Grossbritannien abhängige asiatische Staat Singapur wird unabhängig werden.
72. In den USA wird der Staatspräsident durch ein Attentat ermordet werden.
73. Im Irak wird ein Putsch der irakischen Arabisch-Sozialistischen Baath-Partei zum Sturz der Regierung führen.
74. Innerhalb der Indischen Union wird die Region Nagaland ein eigener Bundesstaat.
75. Allein diese bisher genannten Tatsachen werden das Weltbild sehr stark verändern und bis ins dritte Jahrtausend hinein schwerwiegende Folgen zeitigen.
76. Auch in der Natur, der Pflanzen- und Tierwelt und besonders in der Arktis und Antarktis sowie auf allen Kontinenten der Erde – wie auch Ausartungen durch verantwortungslose Machenschaften der immer mehr überbordenden Menschheit der Erde – bringen bereits seit dem Beginn des Weltkrieges im Jahr 1914, wie auch in kommender Zeit und bis weit ins dritte Jahrtausend hinein, ungewöhnliche und zerstörerische Veränderungen über den ganzen Planeten.
77. Fortan wird sich durch die ungeheuer wachsende Überbevölkerung das Klima verändern, zusammen mit der schon vor mehreren hundert

Jahren auf der Erde begonnenen neuen Polwanderung, durch die Tiere und Getier in ihrem magnetischen Orientierungssinn beeinträchtigt werden, besonders grosse Meereslebewesen, die dem Sterben anheimfallen, weil sie die Orientierung verlieren und dann stranden.

78. Dabei wird es durch die Polverschiebungen dazu kommen, dass es dort, wo jetzt noch ein kaltes oder gemässigtes Klima herrscht, tropisch wird, während dort, wo Wärme und Hitze herrschen, die Kälte, wie aber auch gemässigte Zonen sich ausbreiten werden.
79. Und dies wird einerseits so kommen durch alles verbrecherische Tun der Menschen, die durch die Erdausbeutung und durch Atombombentests, die noch bis in neue Jahrtausend anhalten werden, das Innere der Erde verändern und Erdplattenverschiebungen hervorrufen, wobei aber anderseits auch in natürlicher Weise durch die Polwanderung zu diesen Veränderungen beigetragen wird.
80. Die Polwanderung ist jedoch dabei nicht das wirklich grosse Übel, sondern diesbezüglich sind es die verantwortungslosen Eingriffe in die Natur, in den Planeten selbst sowie in die Pflanzen- und natürliche Lebewesenwelt.
81. Das grosse Ganze wird allein durch umfänglich zerstörerische Machenschaften der Menschheit erzeugt, so in bezug auf die ganze Beeinträchtigung allen Lebens und hinsichtlich der klimazerstörenden Einflüsse, woraus ungeahnte Naturkatastrophen resultieren werden.
82. Daraus folgend werden also durch die Schuld der Erdenmenschheit die Natur und die Wasserwelten, wie auch die Pflanzen- und Tierwelten in ihren Lebensweisen und in ihrem Existierenkönnen beeinträchtigt, wie aber auch durch vielartige Gifte getötet, vernichtet und zum Aussterben gebracht.
83. Dadurch wird in kommenden Zeiten viel Lebendiges sterben und ausgerottet werden.
84. Durch die Ausbeutung der Erdschätze wird die geologische Beschaffenheit der Erde verändert, und es treten allmählich innerirdische Verschiebungen der Erdplatten in Erscheinung, aufgrund derer gewaltige Erdbeben und Vulkanausbrüche in allen Gebieten der Erde auftreten, wodurch Hunderttausende Menschen sterben und urweltliche Zerstörungen hervorgerufen werden, wie auch viele Kriege und Terror Millionen von Menschenleben fordern und auch viele wertvolle Altertümer unwiderruflich zerstört werden.
85. Durch die schon seit geraumer Zeit laufende Polwanderung ergibt sich im Bermuda-Dreieck, einem Gebiet nördlich der Karibik, das zwischen der Insel Bermuda, einem britischen Überseegebiet im Atlantik und der Küste Floridas liegt, dass dieses in den ersten Anfängen sich zu

vergrössern beginnt, wodurch es sich in den kommenden Zeiten und weit ins dritte Jahrtausend hinein erweitern wird.

86. Gleichsam geschieht es mit dem Gegenstück ‹Drachen-Dreieck› im Teufelsmeer, in einem Gebiet im Pazifik, etwa 100 km südlich von Tokio/Japan bei der Miyake-Insel.
87. Das Drachen-Dreieck und das Bermuda-Dreieck gelten als Orte, wo Schiffe und Flugzeuge unter mysteriösen Umständen verschwinden.
88. Die Besonderheit der beiden Gebiets-Dreiecke ist, dass sich einerseits beide auf dem gleichen Breitengrad befinden und nahezu an gegenüberliegenden Punkten liegen, wo aber in beiden Gebieten auch sogenannte ‹Geisterschiffe› auftauchen.
89. In den Weltmeeren werden sich durch einen bereits begonnenen und sehr schnell fortschreitenden Klimasturz und die ebenso seit einigen Jahrhunderten laufende Polwanderung zukünftig auch die Monsterwellen, Drei Schwestern und Weisse Wände mehren, was sich auch auf das Phänomen Kaventsmann beziehen wird.
90. Die Monsterwellen resp. Megawellen, die seit Bestehen der Ozeane häufig in Erscheinung treten, können mehr als 30 Meter hoch werden und selbst grosse Ozeanschiffe rettungslos in die Tiefe reissen.
91. Durch ungeheure Unwetter und das Ansteigen der Meeresspiegel infolge der Polschmelzen werden viele Teile der Landschaften vieler Länder und auch die Küsten meerangrenzender Staaten zerstört, und zwar sowohl in gesamt Europa bis im Osten zur Beringsee, Afrika, Asien, Amerika, Australien, China, Indien, Japan, Kanada, Neuseeland, Südamerika und Tasmanien usw.
92. Es wird aber in kommender Zeit auch sein, dass durch innerirdische Bewegungen Verschiebungen der Meeresuntergründe erfolgen und im Atlantik und im Pazifik vielfach neues Land hochgeschoben wird.
93. Und wo heute noch Küstenlinien vieler Länder sind, werden die Meere mit ihren Wassern gewaltig ins Land dringen und viele menschliche Errungenschaften unwiderruflich zerstören und verschlingen, wie auch viel Leben aller Art dem Tod überantworten.
94. Viele Wasser von Bächen, Flüssen und Seen werden durch Wasserraub versiegen, den die Menschheit betreiben wird, um von Natur aus unfruchtbare Böden um der Nahrungsmittelproduktion willen zu bewässern, was jedoch vielerorts in krasser Weise zur Klimaveränderung beitragen wird.
95. Weiter werden aber auch grosse Flächen fruchtbares Kulturland zerstört, und zwar in allen Ländern der Erde, weil immer weniger Platz für die wachsende Überbevölkerung bleibt, die immer mehr Wohnbauten, Strassen, Wege und Fabriken usw. benötigen wird, um durch

die falsche Nutzung des Kulturlandes existieren und sich bewegen zu können.

96. Allerlei Verkehrswege werden in kommenden Zeiten immer weiter ausgebaut werden, die jedoch immer und immer wieder schnell zu klein sein werden, um das ungeheuer wachsende Verkehrsaufkommen bewältigen zu können, folglich abermals und abermals und immer mehr neue Strassen, Wege und Eisenbahnstrassen gebaut werden müssen.
97. Das Aufkommen der Verkehrsvehikel aller Art wird ungeahnte Ausmasse erreichen, so bereits zu Beginn des dritten Jahrtausends weltweit Milliarden von Fahrzeugen die Verkehrswege überlasten und verstopfen werden, was jedoch noch sehr viel umfangreicher werden wird, je rasanter die Überbevölkerung in Zukunft wachsen wird.
98. So, wie der gesamte Strassen- und Eisenbahnverkehr auf der Erde in furchterregender Weise wachsen wird, so wird sich das schon bald auch mit Satelliten im nahen und weiteren Weltraum ergeben, der von hunderten Satelliten und zigtausenden Raketen- und sonstigen in den Orbit gelangenden Trümmerstücken wimmeln wird, wie in einigen Jahrzehnten auch Raumstationen um die Erde kreisen werden.
99. Der Beginn dazu wird in den nächsten zwei Jahrzehnten erfolgen, wenn Bemühungen unternommen werden, in den nahen irdischen Weltraum zu gelangen und auch Raketen und Vehikel zum Erdmond zu bringen.
100. 1961 wird so erstmals die Sowjetunion eine bemannte Raumkapsel in den Orbit bringen und dann auch wieder eine glückende Landung zu vollbringen vermögen.
101. Es werden in all den nächsten Jahren unbemannte und ferngesteuerte Vehikel auf den Mond gebracht, und zwar sowohl von den USA als auch von der Sowjetunion.
102. Damit wird dann zwischen den USA und der Sowjetunion ein Wettrennen zum Mond stattfinden, was den USA gegen Ende 1969 auch gelingen wird, wie auch mehrere Male danach.
103. Doch vorerst wird jedoch dem Ganzen vorhergehend ein grosser Betrug erfolgen, indem mit einer fingierten und auf der Erde gefilmten Mondlandung, die weltweit ausgestrahlt werden wird, ein Sieg und Vorsprung vor der Sowjetunion aufgezeigt werden soll.
104. Die angeblichen Astronauten werden dafür hypnotisch derart beeinflusst, dass sie glauben, tatsächlich die Mondmission erfüllt zu haben, während viele Mitarbeitende am Betrug unter Drogen und Hypnose gesetzt und alles vergessen werden, folglich letztendlich nur drei Leute wirklich das Wissen um den Betrug haben und diese werden schweigen.

105. 1971 dann wird ein sogenanntes ‹Weltwirtschaftsforum› (Anm. Billy: ‹World Economic Forum›; kurz WEF) im Schweizer Kanton Genf als Stiftung gegründet, die schon nach geraumer Zeit im Volk für viel Aufruhr und Ärger sorgen wird.
106. Bei diesem Forum werden sich dann jeweils international führende Wirtschaftsexperten, Politiker, Intellektuelle und Journalisten treffen, um über aktuelle globale Wirtschafts-, Gesundheits- und Umweltpolitikfragen zu diskutieren und um eine umgreifende Globalisierung ins Leben zu rufen.
107. Dies wird nicht harmlos sein, denn durch die Globalisierung, die angestrebt und auch zustande kommen wird, werden in wenigen Jahren weltweit Lebensformen aller Gattungen und Arten in andere Länder verschleppt, wo sie die einheimischen Lebensformen verdrängen und ausrotten werden.
108. Dies werden Amphibien, Fische, Säugetiere, Insekten, Getiere, Pflanzen, Reptilien und Vögel mancherlei Gattungen und Arten sein, wobei dann aber durch die Globalisierung auch allerlei Krankheiten und Seuchen als Epidemien, Endemien und Pandemien weltweit verschleppt und zu grassieren beginnen werden.
109. Bereits in den Jahren 1957, 1958 wird eine Virusgrippepandemie weltweit rund 2 Millionen Tote fordern, eine weitere Virusgrippepandemie wird 1968 folgen und bis 1970 anhalten, wobei diese weltweit eine Million Todesopfer fordern wird.
110. 1979 kommt es dann in der Sowjetunion zu einer Milzbrandepidemie, der gesamthaft rund 350 Menschen zum Opfer fallen werden.
111. 1980 wird eine Immunschwäche-Pandemie ausbrechen, woran bis zum Jahr 2020 weltweit rund 39 Millionen Menschen sterben werden.
112. Im Jahr 2000 wird Kanada durch verseuchtes Trinkwasser einer kleinen Epidemie verfallen.
113. 2002 und 2003 werden die Jahre einer Pandemie sein, die weltweit rund 1000 Menschenleben fordern wird.
114. Eine ‹Schweinegrippe› wird in den Jahren 2009 und 2010 folgen, woran rund 20 000 Menschen sterben werden, während im gleichen Jahr in Südamerika eine Seuche ausbrechen und sich bis zum Jahr 2015 und darüber hinaus in grosse Teile Lateinamerikas und andere Länder ausbreiten und Tausende Tote fordern wird.
115. Im gleichen Jahr breitet sich auch die Pest wieder aus und fordert rund 600 Tote, später dann im Jahr 2014 wird die Pest in Madagaskar weitere Todesopfer fordern.
116. Haiti wird ab 2010 von der Cholera heimgesucht werden, die dann viele Tausende Menschenleben fordert, wonach 2011 in Norddeutsch-

land eine kleine Epidemie rund 60 Menschen das Leben kosten wird.

117. Im Jahr 2013 wird in Europa eine kleine Epidemie einigen Menschen den Tod bringen, während in Zentralamerika rund 1 Million Menschen epidemisch an Fieber erkranken und einige hundert daran sterben werden.
118. Im Jahr 2014 wird dann in Westafrika eine Epidemie ausbrechen, die rund 14 000 Menschenleben fordern wird, dann jedoch nur vorläufig eingedämmt werden kann.
119. Danach wird dann im Jahr 2015 wieder jene epidemische Seuche in vielen Staaten Lateinamerikas auftreten, wie diese bereits in den Jahren 2009 und 2010 aufgetreten sein wird.
120. Solcherart Krankheiten und Seuchen ergeben sich aber auch weiter in den Jahren … (Anm. Billy: Diese Daten habe ich zu verschweigen, denn es sollen durch zu früh genannte Voraussagen nicht Angst und Schrecken verbreitet werden).
121. Radikaler Extremismus und Bürgeraufruhr in vielen Ländern werden in kommenden Zeiten zu blutigen Aufständen, zu Bürgerkriegen und zu religiösem und sektiererischem Terrorismus führen, wobei im neuen Jahrtausend besonders Libyen, Ägypten, die Türkei, Irak und Syrien im Fokus alles aufständischen und mörderischen Bösen stehen werden.
122. Die Erde wird in manchen Teilen aufbrechen und England sowie ein grosser Teil Japans werden vom Meer verschlungen, wobei sich aber auch der Nordteil Europas tiefgreifend verändern und unbewohnbar werden wird.
123. Gesamthaft wird sich so eine neue Ordnung des Planeten aufbauen, wobei auch eine Reinigung in den hohen Regierungen und den ihnen unterstellten niederen Ämtern stattfinden wird, weil die Völker gegen sie aufstehen und sie fordern werden, dass ihnen grössere Rücksicht geboten und die einzelnen Menschen und deren Anliegen ernst genommen werden.
124. Es werden dadurch und durch andere bestimmte Umstände politische, wirtschaftliche und andere Verhältnisse in Erscheinung treten, was dazu führen wird, dass unter den Menschen eine bessere Gleichheit und ein grösseres Verständnis für- und untereinander sowie für die Bedürfnisse des einzelnen Menschen angestrebt werden.
125. Mit all den Umwälzungen und Änderungen, die unabwendbar kommen werden, was absolut sicher ist, geht auch eine bisher noch nie dagewesene revolutionäre Evolution auf allen technischen, medizinischen und allen sonstig wissenschaftlichen Gebieten einher, was zu einer sehr langanhaltenden rasanten Entwicklungsperiode führen

wird, was einen unermesslich grossen und schnellen Fortschritt auf allen erdenklich möglichen Gebieten mit sich bringen wird.

126. Dies gegensätzlich zum religiösen Denken, das durch die grosse und weitumfassende Angst der Weltbevölkerung infolge vieler Kriegs- und Terrorismusgeschehen zu neuem Religions- und Sektenglauben getrieben, jedoch dadurch von allen Fakten der Realität und der daraus hervorgehenden Wahrheit abfallen wird.
127. Viele werden sich zwar von ihren Religionen abwenden, weil sie wahrheitsdenkend werden, wobei sie jedoch nichtsdestotrotz ohne Religionszugehörigkeit ihrem falschen Glauben frönen, weil sie diesem von Kindheit an verfallen sind und sich nicht von ihm zu befreien vermögen.
128. In ihrem Glauben werden sie auch der lügenhaften Politik hörig sein und damit weltweit den Unfrieden schüren, besonders in Amerika und in Europa, wo eine Diktatur-Union entstehen und zusammen mit Amerika Feindlichkeiten gegen die Sowjetunion zusammenbrauen wird, die aufgelöst und ab dem Jahr 1991 Russland genannt werden wird.
129. Dieses neu entstehende Russland wird es dann sein, das die Basis für einen weitgreifenden Frieden schaffen wird, wobei aber unter Umständen erst ein russischer Waffengang gegen die Diktatur-Union in Europa und gegen Amerika losbrechen kann, weil diese verantwortungslos und in friedenszerstörender Weise mit kriegshetzenden Machenschaften gegen Russland agieren werden.
130. Doch Russland wird den Kommunismus beenden und auch rundum nach friedlichen Werten suchen, und zwar ganz entgegen Amerika und der Diktatur-Union in Europa.
131. Nichtsdestotrotz wird sich jedoch ab 1998 ergeben, dass durch eine Reihe friedliebender und vernünftiger Politiker dahin tendiert wird, dass sehr viele Bemühungen und gute Aktivitäten stattfinden, die allmähliche politische Veränderungen zum Guten herbeiführen sollen, was jedoch alle Gegenspieler der Diktatur-Union in Europa und Amerika auf den Plan rufen wird, die nicht Frieden, sondern Unfrieden wollen, um damit in kriegerischer Weise ihre Herrschaftsansprüche auf andere Länder befriedigen zu können.
132. Dadurch wird die Periode kommen, durch die infolge der Provokation durch die Diktatur-Union in Europa und Amerika gegen Russland wieder die Gefahr eines weiteren weltumfassenden Krieges wachsen wird, wenn sich das zurückhaltende und den Frieden anstrebende Russland unter Umständen doch zu einem Waffengang zwingen lassen wird, was in zukünftiger Zeit noch nicht ergründet ist und einer

Prophetie entspricht, wodurch noch nicht gesagt werden kann, ob eine oder keine katastrophale Aktivität in dieser Periode in Erscheinung treten wird.

133. Das menschliche Leben wird jedoch so oder so weitergehen, das steht fest, und zwar ganz gleich, ob ein weiterer weltweiter Krieg die Erdenmenschheit treffen wird oder nicht, wie auch durch die Erdveränderungen, die durch die Polwanderung hervorgerufen werden.
134. Das Ganze des noch Unsicheren darf nicht missgedeutet werden, denn jede Prophetie ist durch ein Handeln in Vernunft und mit Verstand derart zu ändern, dass sie sich nicht erfüllen muss, sondern sich zum Besseren, Guten und Positiven wandeln kann.
135. Alle Affekte werden über Jahre, Jahrzehnte und Jahrhunderte aufgebaut, doch das Ereignis, das sich aus einer Prophetie ergibt, wird immer gemäss dem vernünftigen oder unvernünftigen Handeln der Menschen bestimmt, so also im Guten oder Bösen resp. im Positiven oder Negativen.
136. Was sich aber durch reine naturgegebene Abläufe und Geschehen ergibt, das wird unweigerlich zutreffen, weil es vom Menschen nicht beeinflusst werden kann, wenn der Ablauf bereits jenen Zenit überschritten hat, bei dem durch die Menschheit keine Beeinflussung mehr möglich ist.
137. Und exakt dies wird der Fall sein, wenn bis zum kommenden Jahrtausendwechsel die Erdbevölkerung nicht auf die prophetischen und voraussagenden Warnungen hört und in ihrem Zerstörungsgebaren weiterfährt.
138. Und in dieser Beziehung ist die unaufhaltsam wachsende Überbevölkerung an erster Stelle zu nennen, in weiterer Folge jedoch alles Zerstörende, das durch die überbordende Masse Erdenmenschheit am Planeten Erde, der Natur, der Pflanzenwelt und der Welt aller Lebewesen in vernichtender und ausrottender Weise verantwortungslos angerichtet wird.
139. Diese Voraussagen, die auch mehrfach wiederholenderweise hinsichtlich bereits geäusserter kommender Geschehen angesprochen und erwähnt werden, weil alles von sehr grosser Bedeutung ist, sind sehr ernst zu nehmen.
140. Grundsätzlich legen sie dar, dass deren Erfüllung unabwendbar sein wird, wobei sie in kommenden Zeiten bis weit ins dritte Jahrtausend hinein Geltung haben und sehr grosse Umwälzungen bringen werden.
141. Zunächst wird ein bisher noch nie dagewesener Wohlstand in allen Bevölkerungsschichten aufkommen, was auch zur Reichtumsgier führen wird.

142. Dies wird mit sich bringen, dass für viele Menschen ungeheurer Reichtum zum Lebensinhalt wird, folglich sie nach Reichtum gieren und durch allerlei Kriminalität und Glücksspiele zu vielfachen Millionären und Milliardären werden.
143. Und all dies wird mit sich bringen, dass Betrüger, sonstige Kriminelle und allerlei Finanzjongleure viele unbedarfte Menschen aus verschiedenen Gesellschaftsschichten um Dutzende und Hunderte von Millionen Schweizerfranken, D-Mark und Dollar betrügen und die Betrogenen an den Bettelstab bringen.
144. Auch Bankmenschen werden sich diesen Betrügereien anschliessen und horrende Entlohnungen in Millionenhöhe kassieren, wie aber auch die Banken selbst schädigen.
145. Lug und Betrug wird wie nie zuvor rundum in grossem Mass aufkommen, wie auch Familientragödien mit vielen Todesopfern, wie das auch in Schulen usw. durch psychisch gestörte Täterschaften sowie durch terroristische Attentate bei öffentlichen Veranstaltungen und Menschenansammlungen immer mehr der Fall sein wird.
146. Durch den kommenden Reichtum in allen Bevölkerungsschichten werden die Menschen egoistisch, selbstsüchtig und habgierig wie noch nie zuvor, wodurch auch die Kriminalität und die Gewaltverbrechen in hohem Masse ansteigen werden.
147. Alle Regeln des Guten und Richtigen werden in den kommenden Jahrzehnten und bis weit ins neue Jahrtausend hinein bösartig verdorben und missbraucht werden, wobei unzählige Menschen alle ihre guten Vorsätze aufgeben und dadurch ausartende anarchistische Machenschaften aufkommen und wovon besonders Jugendliche und Mittelalterliche betroffen sein werden.
148. Sehr viel des Guten, Positiven und Rechtschaffenen sowie der korrekten Verhaltensweisen wird von den kommenden Generationen missachtet, nicht mehr gelernt und vergessen, wie auch sehr viel des Fortschrittlichen, des Lernens und des Allgemeinwissens, wie auch, was wirklicher Frieden, was Freiheit, Harmonie, Liebe sowie was Mitgefühl für die Mitmenschen, die Natur und deren Welt der Pflanzen und aller Lebensformen sind.
149. Es wird eine immer umfangreichere Feigheit und Gleichgültigkeit unter der Erdenmenschheit aufkommen, die in erschreckendem Mass derart ausarten wird, dass Menschen im Angesicht von Mitmenschen ausgeraubt, gefoltert, geprügelt, ausgepeitscht, geschunden, vergewaltigt und gar getötet werden, ohne dass ihnen zu Hilfe geeilt, sondern nur tatenlos zugesehen wird.
150. Viele junge Menschen, Kinder und Jugendliche, verfallen der Gleich-

gültigkeit, Mitgefühllosigkeit sowie der Gedanken- und Gefühlsarmut, weil ihr menschliches Fühlen und Denken, wie auch die Summe aller Bewusstseins-Eigenschaften und Persönlichkeitsmerkmale, bei ihnen verlorengehen, und zwar bis hin zum Verlorengehen des Kostbarsten und Wertvollsten überhaupt, nämlich des Verstandes und der Vernunft.

151. Es wird ihnen auch an wirklicher Lebendigkeit fehlen, insbesondere alle selbst wahrnehmbaren Einzelerscheinungen oder Ausformungen der eigenen Lebendigkeit und Lebhaftigkeit.
152. Das Gros der Jugendlichen wird in den kommenden Zeiten bis weit ins neue Jahrtausend hinein vom Luxus abhängig, wird sich nur noch in schlechten Manieren ergehen und jede Autorität verachten.
153. Sie werden den Anstand und Respekt verachten, und zwar ebenso vor sich selbst wie auch vor den alten Menschen, der Obrigkeit, der Polizei und den Mitmenschen allgemein.
154. Sie werden nicht mehr arbeiten, sondern nur noch unehrlich von dem leben wollen, was andere in rechtschaffener Weise erarbeiten.
155. Das Gros der Jugendlichen – auch schon Kinder – werden ihren Eltern und Lehrern widersprechen und sie tyrannisieren, während sie sich in der Gesellschaft auffallend schlecht benehmen.
156. Und all dieses schlechte Gebaren wird sich bis in die Zeit der Mittelalterlichkeit erhalten, folglich sich auch 30- und 40-jährige noch in diesen Weisen benehmen werden.
157. Dabei werden auch noch halluzinogene Drogen missbraucht werden, wodurch Drogensucht zum Alltag werden wird und die Jugendlichen – wie auch Ältere – zu keinerlei Arbeit mehr zu gebrauchen sein und zu schizophrenen Erkrankungen neigen werden.
158. Zudem werden diese Art Jugendliche oft kriminell armengenössig und müssen von der Gesellschaft ernährt, medizinisch versorgt und erhalten werden.
159. Die Lebenswerte werden in den kommenden Zeiten von vielen Menschen vergessen oder bewusst mit Füssen getreten, wie auch ein Abfall von jeder Sittlichkeit erfolgt und gar weitum eine Sittenverderbnis bis hin zur offenen Hurerei, wodurch sich alles sehr schnell zum staatlich erlaubten, offenen und steuerpflichtigen Hurenwesen entwickelt.
160. Und diese Hurerei wird zum Lustgewerbe für Unzählige beiderlei Geschlechts, die es ausüben, wie aber auch in Anspruch nehmen und wobei auch Kinder jeden Alters darin einbezogen werden, weil der sexuelle Kindesmissbrauch weltweit überhandnehmen wird.
161. Und diese ganze Hurerei wird über die ganze Erde hinauswachsen, weil die kommende elektronische Informationsmöglichkeit alle Tore

öffnet, dass sich alle Hurenden und Kindsmissbrauchenden untereinander verständigen, verabreden und treffen können, um ihr schamloses Unwerk auszuüben.

162. Und alles wird derart ausarten, wie es noch nie zuvor in Erscheinung getreten ist und selbst die Legende von Sodom und Gomorrha übertreffen wird.
163. Aus dem letzten resp. dem Dritten Weltkrieg, der 1939 bis 1945 wütete, sind bereits radikale Extremistengruppierungen in Nazimanier hervorgegangen, die sich in den kommenden Zeiten weltweit verbreiten werden, beginnend in Deutschland und sich in Europa ausbreitend, um auch in den USA, Russland und in anderen Ländern aktiv zu werden.
164. Auch mörderische Terrororganisationen werden entstehen, und zwar besonders in arabischen und vorderasiatischen sowie direkt asiatischen Staaten, wobei die Schuldbarkeit zur Entstehung dieser Mordorganisationen durch Amerika gefördert werden wird, weil es die Terroristen selbst zu Kämpfern ausbilden und sie dann mit allen notwendigen Waffen usw. versehen wird.
165. Dabei bringen auch geheimdienstliche und kriegerische Machenschaften Amerikas viel Unheil über viele Länder der Erde, und zwar durch Kriegsmorderei und Zerstörungen, die in kommenden Zeiten bis weit ins dritte Jahrtausend hinein durch amerikanisches Militär und gekaufte Söldner angerichtet werden.
166. Es wird auch nach den drei bisherigen Weltkriegen, also nach dem Ende des 1945 beendeten und bisher letzten, weitere grosse, schreckliche Kriege geben, so erst in asiatischen Ländern, wo die französische Fremdenlegion, wie aber auch die Amerikaner in mehreren Ländern kriegerische und ungeheuerliche Unmenschlichkeiten anrichten werden.
167. Dann erfolgt ab 1978 in Afghanistan ein bis ins dritte Jahrtausend anhaltender Konfliktzustand, in den sich die USA ab dem Jahr 2001 kriegsführend einmischen und eine Terrororganisation bekämpfen werden, wonach im zweiten Jahrzehnt durch eine besondere Geheimaktion einer Spezialeinheit der Terroristenführer getötet werden wird.
168. 1979 wird ein Krieg zwischen Irak und Persien am Persischen Golf erfolgen, in den sich die USA auch einmischen werden.
169. 1990 wird dann der diktatorische Irak Kuwait angreifen und annektieren, was abermals ein Grund für die USA sein wird, durch den Befehl des Präsidenten im Jahr 1991 im Irak einzufallen und einen blutigen und zerstörenden Krieg zu führen.

170. Im dritten Jahr nach der Jahrtausendwende wird durch die USA ein weiterer grosser Krieg im Irak stattfinden, wo amerikanische Truppen einfallen und als siegende Besatzungsmacht hervorgehen und zudem den Diktator exekutieren werden.
171. Auch dieser Krieg wird viele Tote fordern und grosse Zerstörungen hervorbringen.
172. Für beide Kriege werden also die USA und speziell deren zwei verantwortungslose US-Präsidenten – Vater und Sohn – die Verantwortung zu tragen haben.
173. Alles wird diesbezüglich infolge unhaltbarer und verantwortungsloser Lügen der beiden Präsidenten, wie auch der Geheimdienste, zustande kommen, folglich diese die Schuldbarkeit zu tragen haben.
174. Fortan werden dann in den dortigen Regionen, wie auch in Syrien, endlose religiöse Glaubenswahnattentate und Morde regieren.
175. Durch Amerikas Schuld wird gleichenorts eine islamistisch geprägte Terrororganisation unvorstellbarer Brutalität und Grausamkeit entstehen, durch deren mörderisch geprägte Terrorakte dann weltweit – auch in ganz Europa – Furcht und Schrecken entstehen, und zwar ausgehend von einem Verbrecher, der sich als Kalif benennen und ein Kalifat ausrufen lassen will (Anm. Billy: Mit dem Titel ‹Kalif› gibt sich ein Mann selbst den Titel eines Vertreters oder Nachfolgers des Propheten Mohammed, während das ‹Kalifat› das Gebiet seiner Herrschaft ist. Die islamistisch geprägte Terrororganisation hat in Wahrheit nichts mit der Islam-Religion zu tun, die jedoch trotzdem vom Anführer der islamistischen Terrororganisation vorgeschoben wird).
176. Die mörderischen Taten dieser Terrororganisation werden durch Fanatiker und weltweit zusammengesuchte Abenteurer, Irregeführte, Kriminelle, Haltlose und Verbrecher ausgeübt werden, die jahrelang ein blutiges Unwesen treiben, Menschen foltern, massakrieren, Frauen und Mädchen vergewaltigen, Menschen entführen, wie aber auch Unzählige enthaupten und sie sonstigen brutalen und bestialischen Toden überliefern.
177. Die in den nächsten Jahrzehnten entstehenden grossen Terrororganisationen, die durch die Geheimdienst- sowie Kriegsverbrechen der USA zustande kommen, die aber auch scheinreligiös bedingt sein werden, entstehen in ihrem Ursprung in arabischen Staaten und werden sich ebenso rund um die Welt verbreiten wie auch diverse spätere Terrororganisationen, die gleichfalls durch verbrecherische militärische und geheimdienstliche Machenschaften der Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika hervorgehen und auch in mehreren Ländern von Europa und auch in den USA viele Tote fordern werden.

178. Auch anderweitig entstehen Terrororganisationen, auch in Europa, wo besonders rechtsextreme Terrorgruppierungen bis weit ins dritte Jahrtausend hinein ihr anarchistisches sowie fremden- und rassenfeindliches Unwesen treiben werden.
179. Die USA fördern – wie seit alters her – auch in kommenden Zeiten durch ihre kriminellen politischen und geheimdienstlichen Intrigen und Regierungsunterwanderungen sowie militärisch-kriegerischen Interventionen in der ganzen Welt Unfrieden, Hass, Terror, Folter, Krieg, Mord, Attentate, Vernichtung und Zerstörung.
180. Durch ihre Arglistigkeiten werden die USA selbst vom aufkommenden Terrorismus nicht verschont, speziell wenn im ersten Jahr des dritten Jahrtausends New York von schweren Terroranschlägen getroffen und Tausende Tote zu beklagen haben wird.
181. Doch solche Geschehen werden sich danach im Lauf der Jahre auch in anderer Weise wiederholen.
182. Vielfach wird also der weltweit entstehende Terrorismus auf die Schuld Amerikas zurückzuführen sein und unsagbares Leid und Zerstörung in der ganzen Welt fordern.
183. Der in den nächsten Jahrzehnten und im neuen Jahrtausend aufkommende Terrorismus wird ungeahnte Folgen zeitigen, die nicht mehr oder nur noch durch schwerste militärische Einsätze und Kämpfe teilweise aufgelöst werden können.
184. Auch unpolitische Terror- und Verbrecherorganisationen, die schon seit vielen Jahrzehnten bestehen oder neu entstehen, können auch durch gewaltsame Polizei- und Militäreinsätze nicht mehr aufgelöst werden.
185. All diesen weltweit aufkommenden und umsichgreifenden Terror- und Verbrecherorganisationen verschiedenster Arten werden Zigtausende jugendliche und mittelalterliche, irregeführte, arbeitsscheue, abenteuerlustige und kriminelle Menschen zulaufen, weil sie sich unbedacht und willig indoktrinieren lassen, um dann kriminelle, menschenunwürdige und verbrecherische Taten durchzuführen, zur Folter zu greifen sowie schreckliche Tode zu verüben, Vergewaltigung zu begehen und Verderben zu verbreiten.
186. Viele Menschen werden zu Terroristen- und Verbrecherorganisationen überlaufen, weil die politischen Machenschaften in den eigenen Heimatstaaten immer bürgerfeindlicher werden, wodurch die Bevölkerung drangsaliert und vom politischen Mitspracherecht ausgehebelt wird.
187. Das dadurch entstehende Unrecht und der daraus resultierende Unmut werden die Ursachen der bürgerlichen Unzufriedenheit sein, wodurch dann auch gegen die Regierungen interveniert werden wird, was dann zu gewalttätigen Demonstrationen und Toten führt.

188. Das wird im Laufe der Zeit auch sein, nachdem in Europa, mit Hauptsitz in Belgien, eine Diktatur-Union zustande kommt, der sich die europäischen Staaten infolge der Lügenversprechen der Diktaturgründer unbedacht anschliessen werden.
189. Diese Diktatur – so wird es kommen – wird von machtsüchtigen Regierenden gelenkt werden und hinterhältig bemüht sein, alle europäischen Staaten unterdrückend unter ihre Macht zu bringen.
190. Die Diktatur wird aber auch anstreben, ihre Macht in aussereuropäische Staaten auszudehnen, und zwar durch Bündnisse, um – wie seit alters her – die westliche Feindschaft gegen Russland neu zu schüren.
191. Und diesbezüglich werden die USA die ersten und stärksten Verbündeten mit der Diktatur-Union sein und damit – wenn der ‹Kalte Krieg› 1991 beendet wird, der nach Kriegsende 1945 durch die Westmächte ausgelöst wurde – alles dazu tun, um den ‹Kalten Krieg› neuerlich zu entfachen und gegen das neue Russland zu hetzen, um kriegerische Handlungen zu provozieren.
192. Doch es werden in den USA und in der Diktatur-Union in Europa auch für Russland friedlich gesinnte Menschen sein, die das Böse zu verhindern suchen werden, was jedoch zu fragwürdigen politischen Aktionen führen wird.
193. Allesamt wird das, wie auch Flüchtlingsströme, Kriege und Terrorismus, in zukünftiger Zeit zu Unfrieden und Hass unter den Menschen und zwischen den Völkern führen, wie auch zu Religionen- und Sektensowie Fremden- und Rassenhass, die besonders im neuen Jahrtausend wieder sehr stark aufkommen werden.
194. Und dies wird besonders ab dem Jahr 2005 aufkommen, und zwar durch eine wirre regierende Frau in Deutschland, die aus sozialarmen und kriegsbefallenen Staaten Flüchtlingsströme nach Europa hervorrufen wird, wie aus Afrika, Arabien und Asien.
195. Unter den wirklichen Flüchtlingen werden aber viele Arbeitsscheue, Kriminelle, Verbrecher und Terroristen sein, die in den europäischen Ländern viel böses Unheil anrichten werden.
196. Diese bewusstseinskranke, machtbesessene Frau wird auch massgebend für viele Übel verantwortlich sein, die sich durch in Europa eingeschlichene Arbeitsscheue, Kriminelle, Verbrecher, Vergewaltiger und Terroristen sowohl in Deutschland wie auch in anderen europäischen Ländern ereignen werden, die ab den 1990er-Jahren einer Diktatur-Union angehören werden.
197. Diese Machthaberin wird nicht klarer Sinne mächtig sein, was aber selbst durch Fachkräfte nicht erkannt werden wird, folglich sie unan-

gefochten ihr Unwesen treiben und dafür von ihren unbedarften Mitläufern noch gelobt werden wird.

198. Und dies wird auch sein, wenn sie hinterhältig gegen das neue Russland agieren wird, das rund ein Jahrzehnt vor dem Jahrtausendwechsel aus der Sowjetunion hervorgehen wird.
199. In ihrem weiteren Machtgebaren wird die Machthaberin in völliger Unvernunft ungeahnte Flüchtlingsmassen aus Afrika, Arabien und Asien hervorrufen, wodurch Millionen von Flüchtlingen aus unterentwickelten Drittweltländern und aus Kriegsgebieten nach Europa einwandern und einschleichen werden, was zu grossen Problemen und auch zu vielen kriminellen und verbrecherischen sowie terroristischen Handlungen und Taten führen wird.
200. Das aber erkennen ihre dummen Anhänger nicht, wie auch nicht, dass die gesamten Politiker, die auf ihrer Seite sind und sie befürworten, die wahren politischen Probleme nicht erkennen, weshalb viele unter ihnen auch die gesamte Flüchtlingsproblematik nicht erkennen werden.
201. Grundsätzlich werden sie alle egoistisch, selbstherrlich, selbstbesessen und unfähig sein, wodurch sie die Wahrheit und die prekäre Flüchtlingslage nicht erkennen werden, wobei sie auch einfach darüber hinweggehen werden, dass Tausende von wahrheitlichen und falschen Flüchtlingen auf ihren Fluchtwegen nach Europa ihr Leben einbüssen werden.
202. Die verantwortlichen und auf der Seite der deutschen Machthaberin stehenden Politiker werden sie gewähren lassen und ihr noch behilflich sein, folglich die Frau für all die vielen Flüchtlings-Toten nicht zur Rechenschaft gezogen werden wird, wofür sie verantwortlich sein wird.
203. Ab dem Jahr 2009 wird in den USA ein afroamerikanischer Präsident bis 2017 die Regierung führen, der in der ersten Zeit im Gros der Bevölkerung viel Ansehen geniessen und auch sehr viel Hoffnung hervorrufen kann, was sich dann jedoch ändert, weil er sich nicht durchzusetzen vermag gegen seine Berater und Widersacher, folglich das Gros seiner einstigen Befürworter gegen ihn sein wird.
204. Er wird erst ein guter Regierender sein und auch seine Pläne und Wahlversprechen zu erfüllen versuchen, was ihm während seiner gesamten Präsidentenschaft jedoch nur wenig gelingen wird, weil er sich gegen seine falschen Berater und Widersacher nicht durchzusetzen vermag, folglich er letztendlich zum Versager und zum Verräter an sich selbst werden wird.
205. Als erst sehr guter Mann wird er zur Präsidentschaft gelangen, doch nach und nach wird er dem Einfluss seiner Gegenspieler verfallen und

nach deren falschen und feindlichen Weisungen handeln, weil er für sein Amt zu unerfahren und zu schwach sein und versagen wird.

206. Ab den 1980er-Jahren wird eine weltweite Arbeitslosigkeit auftreten, die über Jahrzehnte bis weit in das neue Jahrtausend hinein anhalten und viel Not, Elend und Kriminalität bringen wird, wie aber auch eine Inflation sowie viele Privat-, Familien-, Staats- und Firmenverschuldungen, wodurch Firmen, Privatleute, Familien und Länder illiquid werden, dem Konkurs verfallen, wie auch Banken dem Bankrott.
207. Damit zusammenhängend wird die Tatsache stehen, dass Gewerkschaften immer mehr und häufiger für die Arbeitnehmenden Streiks organisieren und dadurch die Arbeitgeber zu immer höheren Entlohnungen für die Arbeitenden fordern werden.
208. Durch die höheren Entlohnungen wird sich ein höherer Lebensstandard ergeben, wie sich auch ergeben wird, dass die Nahrungsmittel und die gesamten Lebenskosten und alle Erwerbsgüter jeder Art immer teurer und für ärmere Menschen unerschwinglich werden.
209. Es wird aber auch die Zeit sein, zu der in den zivilisierten Industriestaaten die Jugendlichen sehr schnell und stark der Demoralisation verfallen, intelligenzärmer werden, ihre Gedanken und Gefühle nicht mehr unter Kontrolle haben, schweren psychischen und reaktiven Psychosen verfallen, wobei sie auch Depressionen und Symptome von Schizophrenie, wie auch Manie und Angststörungen und anderen psychotischen Problemen verfallen und daran erkranken werden.
210. Dies wird sich im neuen Jahrtausend immer mehr ausbreiten, weshalb es notwendig sein wird, dass du dazu ein Buch zu schreiben hast, das all jenen eine grosse Hilfe sein wird, die sich bemühen werden, dein Buch dann zu studieren.
211. Weltweit wird der Wert des Geldes sehr tief sinken, was besonders in Europa durch die Einführung einer Diktatur-Union-Währung der Fall sein wird.
212. Diese Währung wird manche Mitgliedsstaaten der Diktatur-Union in ungeahnte, horrende Schulden treiben, die durch weitere finanzielle Verschuldungen wieder wettgemacht werden sollen.
213. Es werden sich also durch staatliche Misswirtschaft Staatsbankrotte ergeben, während dies bei anderen Ländern mehrfach nur durch staatliche finanzielle Hilfen verhindert werden kann.
214. Gleichermassen wird es geschehen bei diversen Grossbanken, die durch Grössenwahnsinnige sowie Finanzwirtschaftsunkundige Finanzmisswirtschaft betreiben und nur durch finanzielle Staatszuschüsse weiterbestehen werden.

215. All diese Geschehen können nicht ohne Folgen bleiben, denn die Völker werden sich erheben und unter Umständen zu Revolutionen schreiten.
216. Und wenn dann die schmierigen innenpolitischen Machenschaften der Diktatur-Union weiterhin in aussenpolitische umgeformt werden und die Hetze gegen Russland verstärkt wird, dann könnte das letztendlich dazu führen, dass Russland zu einem Waffengang gegen die Diktatur-Union in Europa und die USA provoziert werden könnte.
217. Und wenn sich dies gemäss einer alten Prophetie bewahrheiten würde, dann würde die europäische Diktatur-Union ihrer Diktatur eher ledig, als sie sich infolge Unbeständigkeit und Querelen der Mitgliedstaaten selbst auflöst.
218. Dies könnte dann aber auch bedeuten, wie die gleiche Prophetie aussagt, dass dann durch Russland Europa befriedet würde, was sich auch über die Welt ausbreiten könnte.
219. Was die heutigen Voraussagen betrifft, werden dies nun die letzten sein, wobei die aufkommenden Geschehen rund um die Welt ausgerichtet sind, so also auf Europa, Australien, Asien, Afrika und den gesamten amerikanischen Kontinent.
220. Auf dem amerikanischen Kontinent wird in fernerer Zeit weitum vieles vernichtet, denn es wird die grosse Caldera aufbrechen, was ebenso nicht verhindert werden kann, wie auch nicht das Aufbrechen der Erde durch die grosse Eifel-Caldera in Deutschland, wodurch der obere Teil von Europa zu einem Feuermeer wird.
221. Auch andere Länder werden grosse Veränderungen erleiden, wobei z.B. ein grosser Teil von Japan im Meer versinken wird, wie auch die Nordküsten Europas durch wilde Meeresfluten weggeschwemmt werden.
222. Vor der Ostküste Amerikas, im Atlantik und im Pazifik, werden Inseln aus den Wassern emporgehoben und New York sowie Teile der Küste zerstört, während auch in der Südsee grosse Umwälzungen erfolgen.
223. Doch auch im Süden von Europa werden die alles umwälzenden Folgen gewaltig sein, wenn die Vulkane Ätna, Vesuv und Stromboli sowie der submarine grösste aktive Vulkan Europas, der Vulkan Mount Marsili vor Italien, nebst rund zwei Dutzend weiteren submarinen Vulkanen im Mittelmeerraum zu eruptieren beginnen.
224. Auch die Caldera resp. der Supervulkan Phlegräische Felder in Italien macht sich bereits immer mehr bemerkbar, um in fernerer Zukunft die Erde aufzureissen.
225. Allein in Italien und Sizilien sind 24 gefährliche Festland-, Insel- und

submarine Vulkane, wovon drei Calderengebiete sind, die in ferneren kommenden Zeiten viel Unheil anrichten werden.

226. Dass die mit Abstand meisten aktiven Vulkane submariner Natur und äusserst tätig sind, ist der Erdenmenschheit allgemein noch nicht bekannt, weil diese grossteils unbekannten Unterwasservulkane, die auf der Erde in die Hunderttausende gehen, nie die Wasseroberfläche durchbrechen.
227. Ein ganzer Ring solcher Unterwasservulkane liegt auf den Gipfeln der längsten Bergkette der Welt, dem Mittelozeanischen Rücken, was aber der Erdenmenschheit bis heute noch nicht bekannt ist.
228. Besonders ab dem Jahr 2001 werden die süditalienischen Vulkane speziell aktiv, wobei im Jahr 2002 der Stromboli und 2003 der Ätna grosse Tätigkeiten aufzeigen werden, die in einer Zone angeordnet sind, in der die afrikanische und die europäische Erdplatte zusammenstossen.
229. Es werden im neuen Jahrtausend grössere Aktivitäten auch beim Vesuv in Italien auftreten, wie aber auch grosse Vulkantätigkeiten an der Südwestküste von Südamerika sowie besonders auf Sumatra und anderen Gebieten in Indonesien.
230. Es werden aber weltweit auch vermehrt besonders schwere Seebeben zu gewaltigen viele Meter hohen Seebebenwellen führen, die viel Unheil anrichten und Zigtausende Todesopfer fordern werden, was sich besonders in den ersten zwei Jahrzehnten im neuen Jahrtausend erweisen und bis zum Jahr 2015 dauern, jedoch nicht beendet werden wird.
231. Alles wird in sich vermehrendem Rahmen weitergehen, wobei das Zeichen dafür grosse Erdbeben in Mittelitalien sein werden, die die Phase des Beginns der Erfüllung jener Geschehen sein werden, die in weiterer Zukunft viele Katastrophen, viel Unheil, Leid, Not, Elend und Zerstörungen über die Erde bringen werden.
232. Der Werdegang dafür wird sich besonders im neuen Jahrtausend bis zum Jahr 2015 durch sehr viele Erdbeben und Seebeben ankünden, die Hunderttausende Menschenleben fordern werden, was durch die Erdenmenschheit nicht zu verhindern sein wird.
233. Und dass es so viele Tote geben wird – die in fernerer Zukunft noch sehr viele mehr sein werden –, das wird einzig infolge der Überzahl der rasant wachsenden und überbordenden Überbevölkerung der Erdenmenschheit möglich sein.
234. Doch bis zu dem Zeitpunkt, zu dem sich der Beginn der kommenden wirklich grossen Naturkatastrophen ergeben wird, nämlich ab dem neuen Jahrtausend und besonders ab dem Jahr 2015, ab dem die

Erdenmenschheit nichts mehr an den kommenden unheilvollen Geschehen verändern und diese auch nicht mehr aufhalten kann, werden noch Tausende kleinere, mittlere und grosse Seebeben und Erdbeben die Erde erschüttern.

235. Die schwersten davon sollen ab dem neuen Jahrtausend bis zum eigentlichen Beginn des Unabänderlichen im Jahr 2015 genannt werden, und alles soll damit einen Blick in die Schrecken geben, die durch die Naturkatastrophen in Erscheinung treten werden.
236. Und all diese Naturkatastrophen werden durch die Erdenmenschheit infolge ihrer Unvernunft und all ihrer zerstörenden Machenschaften am Planeten, der Natur, der gesamten Pflanzen- und Wasserwelt sowie an all deren Lebewesen zu 75% selbst verschuldet.
237. Im ersten Jahr des neuen Jahrtausends wird bereits am 1. Januar 2001 das Gebiet von Mindanaos auf den Philippinen durch sehr starke Seebeben erschüttert werden, wonach nur etwa eine Woche später die Inselgruppe Vanuatu im Südpazifik folgen wird, was aber in beiden Fällen ohne Todesopfer ablaufen wird.
238. Dann wird jedoch eine Woche später El Salvador betroffen, wobei rund 1000 Todesopfer zu beklagen sein werden, wonach dann in Indien ein sehr schweres Erdbeben rund 22 000 Menschenleben fordern wird.
239. Und im neuen Jahrtausend werden ausnahmslos in jedem Jahr weltweit dutzende Erdbeben rund um die Welt folgen, die von sich Reden machen werden, die jedoch keine oder nur wenige Tote fordern werden.
240. Anderseits aber werden bei anderen schweren See- und Erdbeben viele Menschenleben zu beklagen sein, wie 2006 im Iran mit rund 100 Toten, dann ebenfalls 2006 in Indonesien auf Java, wo mit 6500 Toten zu rechnen sein wird, während im Jahr 2007 bei den Salomoneninseln durch Seebeben rund 110 Menschen sterben werden.
241. Ein weiteres schweres Seebeben wird auch im Jahr 2007 bei Chincha Alta erfolgen, das zu Peru gehört, wobei rund 620 Menschen sterben werden, wonach dann Sumatra mit 36 Toten und dann die Republik Kongo mit 67 Toten folgen werden.
242. Dann wird im Jahr 2008 China mit einem sehr schweren Erdbeben von sich Reden machen, durch das rund 91 000 Menschen ihr Leben verlieren werden.
243. Dann folgt Japan mit 16 Toten, wonach im gleichen Jahr Pakistan mit rund 210 Toten betroffen werden wird.
244. Im Jahr 2009 wird Costa Rica 44 Tote zu beklagen haben, wonach dann im gleichen Jahr in Mittelitalien eine über Jahre hinweg dauernde

Erdbebenserie kommende Katastrophen ankündigen wird, die zu Beginn rund 300 Menschenleben fordern wird.

245. Dann sind weiter im Jahr 2009 wieder Indonesien mit rund 90, Bhutan mit 15 und abermals Indonesien mit 1200 Toten zu nennen.
246. Dann folgt das Jahr 2010, in dem Haiti mit rund 320 000 Toten betroffen werden wird, dem dann Chile mit rund 600 Toten folgen wird, während in der Türkei rund 55 Tote zu zählen sein werden.
247. Danach wird im gleichen Jahr wieder China mit rund 3020 Toten zu rechnen haben, wonach wieder Indonesien rund 520 Tote und nur einen Monat danach nochmals 20 und vier Monate später nochmals 510 Tote durch starke Seebeben aufweisen wird.
248. Iran folgt dann mit rund 15 Toten, wonach dann im nächsten Jahr 2011 auch Neuseeland von Erd- und Seebeben getroffen wird, wodurch rund 200 Menschen ihr Leben verlieren werden.
249. Dann wird wieder China mit rund 30 Toten die Todesreihe weiterführen, wonach dann Japan durch ein enormes Seebeben und einen Megatsunami getroffen wird, was dann rund 18 700 Menschenleben fordert.
250. Danach folgt Myanmar mit rund 80 Toten, Spanien mit 10, Kirgistan, Tadschikistan und Usbekistan mit 16 und ein andermal Indien mit 123 Toten, wonach dann wieder die Türkei rund 800 Tote aufzuweisen haben wird.
251. Dann ergeben sich im Jahr 2012 wieder Seebeben bei den Philippinen, die rund 150 Tote fordern werden, wie auch Indonesien weitere 25 Tote, Italien 22, dann Afghanistan rund 80, und Iran abermals rund 330 Tote aufweisen werden.
252. Guatemala wird mit 48 und abermals Myanmar mit 30 Toten folgen.
253. Im Jahr 2013 wird in Indonesien ein Seebeben 18- und bei den Salomoneninseln 17faches Todesleid bringen, und dann werden im Iran wieder 40 und danach abermals im Iran und in Pakistan weitere 45, wie auch in China 223, in Afghanistan 32 und auf den Philippinen 112 Menschen sterben.
254. Für 2014 wird nur China mit 619 Erdbebentoten zu rechnen haben, wonach 2015 Nepal erst rund 9000 und zwei Wochen später nochmals 150 Tote zu beklagen haben wird.
255. Nächstfolgend sterben dann in Chile 14 Menschen durch Bebenaktiviät, wonach dann wieder in Afghanistan 461 Menschen getötet werden.
256. Das sind die allergrössten Erdbeben – wie auch diverse Seebeben –, durch die während all der Zeit der genannten 15 Jahre jeweils mehr als 480 000 Menschenleben zu beklagen sein werden, wobei jedoch

während der gleichen Zeitspanne weltweit mehrere tausend andere See- und Erdbeben sein werden, die teils nur sehr grosse Zerstörungen anrichten, jedoch nicht mehr als fünf Menschenleben fordern werden.

257. Ab dem Jahr 2016 und darüber hinaus werden dann jedoch jene Erdbeben in Mittelitalien und rund um die Welt folgen – nebst schweren Seebeben –, die den Beginn für die grossen kommenden Katastrophen und alles vorausgesagte Unheil bilden, die mit ungeheuren Naturkatastrophen einhergehen werden.
258. So werden in kommenden Zeiten auch ungeheure und seit Menschengedenken noch nie dagewesene Überschwemmungen und Katastrophen stattfinden, wie aber auch immer häufigere und verheerendere Waldbrände erfolgen werden, die dann aber, abgesehen von Australien, mehr in der mittleren und nördlichen Hemisphäre von Amerika, Europa und Asien erfolgen, wovon auch die Schweiz betroffen werden wird.
259. Grosse Umwälzungen infolge des Schwindens der Eiswüsten der Arktis und Antarktis werden aufgrund von Vulkanausbrüchen rund um die Welt erfolgen, wie aber auch infolge der schon seit einigen Jahrhunderten laufenden Polverschiebung, wie grossteils auch durch die Zerstörungen und irreparablen Vernichtungen und Ausrottungen, die durch die menschliche Überbevölkerung am Planeten, der Natur, allen Ozeanen und Binnengewässern sowie an der Atmosphäre und der Pflanzen- und Lebewesenwelt und zudem auch am Klima angerichtet werden.
260. Aufgrund der Beschaffenheit der Geographie des Planeten, des Landes, der Gebirge, der Wälder, Ozeane und Binnengewässer kommen die Verschiebungen zwar nur allmählich, doch unaufhaltsam, wofür die Urheberschaft zu rund 85 Prozent bei der unaufhaltsam und vernunftwidrig und immer mehr überbordenden Überbevölkerung und ihren verantwortungslosen Zerstörungs- und Vernichtungsmachenschaften zu finden sein wird.
261. In aller Welt wird fortan Unfrieden aufkommen, was vielfach auf durch die USA ausgelöste verantwortungslose geheimdienstliche Intrigen, Manipulationen und militärische bewaffnete Konflikte und Kriege zurückzuführen sein wird.
262. Dies nebst dem, dass in vielen Ländern interne bewaffnete Regierungsumstürze und Machtkämpfe rivalisierender Gruppierungen stattfinden werden, wodurch auf der ganzen Erde vermehrt feindselige Waffenkämpfe stattfinden und diese oft über mehrere Jahrzehnte anhalten werden.

263. Es wird sich ergeben, dass neue Missordnungen in den Regierungssystemen diverser Staaten aufkommen, wodurch die Bevölkerungen immer wieder mit neuen Steuern belegt werden, weil die Verantwortlichen, die Finanzmächtigen in den Regierungen und die Machthabenden selbst, nicht mit den finanziellen Mitteln umzugehen verstehen und dadurch ihre Länder in horrende Schulden treiben, wofür dann die Steuerzahlenden mit Steuererhöhungen haftbar gemacht werden.
264. Doch es wird die Zeit kommen, da Menschen aus dem Volk Regierungsämter besetzen werden und eine Reinigung an höheren und niederen Regierungs- und Amtsstellen erfolgen wird, wodurch dann in Hinsicht auf das Wohl des Volkes grössere Achtsamkeit aufgewendet und auch Rücksicht auf den einzelnen Menschen genommen werden wird.
265. Dadurch werden sich auch bestimmte Umstände und Veränderungen in den politischen, wirtschaftlichen und allen anderen Verhältnissen ergeben, wodurch auch eine Gleichheit zwischen beiden Geschlechtern erscheinen wird, wie auch ein umfassenderes Verständnis für die wirklich notwendigen Bedürfnisse des einzelnen Menschen.
266. Dabei werden auch die zwischenmenschlichen Beziehungen wieder Geltung erlangen, die im Verlauf der nächsten Jahrzehnte und weit ins neue Jahrtausend hinein sehr schnell stagnieren, wodurch die Menschen verkümmern und den Wert des Menschseins sowie der wahren Liebe aus ihrem Sinn verlieren, wodurch sie in ihren Gedanken und Gefühlen kalt, gleichgültig und damit gegenüber den Mitmenschen und deren Problemen stumpfsinnig werden.
267. Das wird besonders ab den 1980er Jahren erfolgen, wenn die neuen Klänge angeblicher Musik völlig aus der Art fallen und nichts mehr mit Harmonie und Musik zu tun haben werden, denn zu diesem Zeitpunkt kommt ein Wandel zur völligen Disharmonie im Bewusstsein der Menschen auf, die auch die Nerven sowie die gesamte Kognition beeinträchtigen und schädigen wird.
268. Diese werden bei vielen Menschen das verhaltenssteuernde System zu Grunde richten und eine negative Informationsumgestaltung hervorrufen, wodurch das gesamte Gebaren all jener schwer geschädigt wird, die diesen disharmonischen Klängen verfallen.
269. Alles wird dazu führen, dass viele lebensuntüchtig, aggressiv, gleichgültig und weltfremd werden, was gar hinreichen wird bis zur Aufgabe der Selbstachtung und des Selbstwertes, weil nur noch in der Disharmonie der auf das Bewusstsein zerstörend wirkenden Klänge ein Lebenssinn gesehen wird.
270. Das führt dann in vielerlei Hinsicht zu Not und Elend, wie auch dazu,

dass die Mitmenschen nicht mehr geachtet werden und diesen nur noch mit höchst unwertiger Gleichgültigkeit begegnet und ihnen auch nicht hilfreich beigestanden wird, wenn sie in Not geraten und Hilfe benötigen.

271. Gegenteilig wird alles dazu führen, dass die Menschen ganz gemäss den disharmonischen Klängen in sich selbst disharmonisch und infolge völliger Unzufriedenheit gegenüber sich selbst gleichgültig und selbstzerstörend werden und in sich verkümmern.
272. Und dies wird sich auch auf das Verhalten gegenüber den Mitmenschen auswirken, indem die Beziehungen zu ihnen zerbrechen und deren Wohlergehen infolge Interesselosigkeit völlig missachtet werden wird.
273. Das wird zur Folge haben, dass daraus eine radikale Bösartigkeit hervorgeht, die in Gedankenlosigkeit, Leichtsinnigkeit, Nachlässigkeit, Sorglosigkeit, Unaufmerksamkeit, Fahrlässigkeit, Leichtfertigkeit, Lieblosigkeit, Unsorgfältigkeit, Unvorsichtigkeit, Verantwortungslosigkeit und Unachtsamkeit fundieren wird, wodurch in aufkommender Mutwilligkeit viele Mitmenschen auch geharmt, brutal misshandelt, geschlagen, ausgeraubt und gar totgeprügelt werden.
274. Die Zeit dieser Geschehen wird aber auch die sein, zu der die negativen Auswirkungen der fortschreitenden Überbevölkerung in der Weise offengelegt werden, indem das Gesetz der Natur seine Regeln in der Weise wirksam entfalten wird, dass viele Menschen in ihrem Bewusstsein und am Körper Schaden nehmen werden.
275. Ab den 1960er Jahren wird ein grosses Problem die Überbevölkerungs-Menschen zu treffen beginnen, durch das sie leidend und anfällig für viele schwere und oft unheilbare Krankheiten werden.
276. Zur grossen Plage werden dabei immer mehr Krebserkrankungen und viele Allergieformen, die selbst lebensgefährliche Stadien annehmen, weil durch eine Überzüchtung und Verweichlichung der Menschheit eine weit um sich greifende Immunschwäche sehr viele Menschen befallen und diese dann bis weit ins neue Jahrtausend anhalten wird.
277. Durch die steigende Überbevölkerung wird auch kommen, dass bei den Menschen gesundheitliche Beeinträchtigungen des Bewusstseins überhandnehmen und eine allgemeine Intelligenzschwäche um sich greifen wird, wodurch die Menschen gegen die Wirklichkeit abstumpfen, vernunftlos werden, verdummen und langsam verkümmern.
278. Diese Änderungen werden kommen, das ist sicher, und es wird beim Gros der Erdenmenschheit für lange keine Evolution oder Revolution zum Besseren mehr geben, wobei vielfach religiöses Denken daran

schuld sein wird, weil dieses nicht auf die Wirklichkeit und deren Wahrheit, sondern auf Falschheit und Unwirklichkeit ausgerichtet ist.

279. Die Basis der Wirklichkeit und Wahrheit wird erst dann erfasst werden, wenn die grossen und unabwendbaren Katastrophen kommen und das Weiterexistieren der gesamten Erdenmenschheit in Frage stellen.
280. Es wird dabei dann keine Gottheit geben, sondern nur die Wirklichkeit und Wahrheit, auf die sich jeder einzelne Mensch ausrichten und danach leben muss, und dies wird die Basis von dem sein, was alle sechs Künder der Lehre der Propheten von Henoch, Elia, Jesaja, Jeremia, Jmmanuel bis Muhammad lehrten und durch dich jetzt letztmals gelehrt wird.
281. Alle Künder lehrten – und der letzte lehrt auch zur heutigen Zeit –, dass wenn die Sonne in kommender Zeit ihre höchste Aktivität erreicht, dass dann der nach 1844 erfolgte Wechsel zur Neuzeit ungeahnte Fortschritte auf allen Gebieten der erdenmenschlichen Errungenschaften bringt, was sowohl des Guten, jedoch auch des Bösen sein und zu allmählichen krassen Veränderungen in jeder Hinsicht führen werde.
282. Das Ganze bringt eine allmähliche katastrophale Aktivität in kommender Zeit.
283. Es wird nicht so sein, wie Ignoranten ironisch meinen, dass das menschliche Leben so weitergehen werde wie bisher, wenn all die Veränderungen kommen, wie sie voraussehend angekündigt sind.
284. Es wird auch sein, dass gewisse Geschehen nicht allmählich, sondern plötzlich geschehen, folglich die kommenden Änderungen verschiedener Natur sein werden.
285. Die Samen dafür wurden von der Erdenmenschheit durch das stete Anwachsen der Überbevölkerung gesät, und nun keimen sie und werden über die kommenden Jahre und Jahrzehnte ihre bösen Früchte der Verantwortungslosigkeit, der Zerstörung, Vernichtung und Ausrottung nun wachsen und ernten lassen, wobei neue Samen entstehen, die wieder weiter ausgebracht und gesät werden.
286. Und was dabei das Ereignis der Polwanderung betrifft, so wird auch diese ihren Teil zur Wandlung des Planeten und der Lebensverhältnisse und den Nöten der Erdenmenschheit beitragen, die im Norden des europäischen Kontinents Verschiebungen hervorrufen werden.
287. Und es ist sicher, dass alles so kommen wird, doch auch die Folgen der Polwanderung resp. des Polsprungs können überlebt werden, doch bestimmte Gebiete werden zu gefährlichen Bereichen, wo das Überleben kaum möglich sein wird.

288. Durch die Periode der Polwanderungen wird es zu vielen natürlichen, wie aber auch durch die planetenweite verantwortungslos herangezüchtete Überbevölkerung sowie deren unsinnige, zerstörende, vernichtende und ausrottende Ausschreitungen zu ungeheuren, weltweiten Erschütterungen und Veränderungen kommen, durch die ein grosser Teil der Erdenmenschheit umkommen wird.
289. Es werden, wie bereits erklärt, ungewöhnlich gewaltige Erdbeben, Vulkanausbrüche, Bergstürze und Überschwemmungen grossen Ausmasses, wie aber auch in den Meeren ungeheure Flutwellen auftreten, denen die Menschheit nichts mehr entgegensetzen kann.
290. Die künftig aufkommenden neuen Kriege, die durch die Schuld Amerikas weltweit ausgelöst werden, wie auch in vielen Ländern aufkommende tödliche Krankheiten und Seuchen, Aufstände und Bürgerkriege sowie das Aufkommen mehrerer grosser Terrororganisationen und kleiner Terrorgruppierungen bilden das frühe Stadium und Signal für alle im dritten Jahrtausend kommenden Geschehen.
291. Und es wird sein, dass diese nach und nach einander folgen werden und die Erdenmenschheit bis zu zwei Dritteln dahinraffen können.
292. Diese Geschehen werden unvermeidbar kommen, und die daraus hervorgehenden apokalyptischen Zerstörungen und verheerenden Verwüstungen werden eine unglaubliche Verwirrung sondergleichen unter allem menschlich-zivilisierten Leben hervorrufen.
293. Das ganze kommende Chaos und Desaster in den kommenden Zeiten bis ins zweite und dritte Jahrzehnt des dritten Jahrtausends werden gegenüber dem noch harmlos erscheinen, was die Zeiten danach bringen werden.
294. Allen Chaos-Perioden jedoch werden immer Wiederaufbauphasen folgen, wonach dann aber wieder Zerstörungen kommen und alles wieder nichtig machen werden.
295. Beginnen werden einige dieser Geschehen schon in den nächsten Jahrzehnten, wobei Italien durch den Beginn der kommenden Umwälzungen schon bald getroffen werden wird, weil auf dem europäischen Kontinent das Hauptzentrum der ausgehenden Zerstörungen submarin im Mittelmeergebiet sowie im östlichen Mittelitalien liegen wird, wo ab den Jahren 2002 und 2009 schwere Erdbeben und dann ab 2016 und 2017 eine Reihe von Erdbeben die kommenden Geschehen ankünden werden.
296. Von dort aus werden rundum fünf Länder von den verheerenden Zerstörungen und Verwüstungen getroffen werden und teils im Meer versinken.
297. Das Ganze wird sich auch auf die irischen, isländischen und west-

europäischen Küsten ausdehnen, besonders auch auf die niedrigliegenden britischen Küsten, wobei die grossen Umwälzungen einen grossen Teil der Menschheit dazu bewegen werden, sich vom falschen Glauben an Religionen, Sekten und einen imaginären Gott abzuwenden, um sich der Rückkehr zur Wirklichkeit und Wahrheit zu besinnen und sich mit ihren Gedanken und ihrem Bewusstsein wieder dem Wissen der natürlich-schöpferischen Werte zuzuwenden.

298. Die kommenden Zeiten werden bis weit ins neue Jahrtausend hinein sehr traurige Dinge bringen, auch das schlimmste aller Übel, das darin besteht, dass vom Wissen um die Wahrheit des Natürlich-Schöpferischen und damit von der Wirklichkeit und der Wahrheit abgefallen und wieder vermehrt falschen Glaubensformen nachgehangen wird.
299. Es wird die Finsternis des Glaubens und Unwissens dem Licht des klaren Wissens vorgezogen werden, wie viele der Erdenmenschheit befinden werden, dass der Tod besser sei als das Leben, weshalb unbedacht und gewissenlos in grossem Masse durch Todesorganisationen gemordet und auch Selbstmord ausgeübt werden wird.
300. Nur wenige werden nach der wahrheitlichen Wahrheit suchen, denn zuhauf werden sie den Verführern nachlaufen, die mit religiösen und sektiererischen Floskeln die Menschen zum wirren Glauben an einen Gott zu verführen wissen.
301. Jeder vernünftige Mensch, der nicht glaubt, sondern um die wirkliche Wahrheit der Realität weiss, wird für verrückt gehalten werden, der Gottgläubige jedoch irrtümlich für weise.
302. Vertrauenswürdige Menschen werden in den kommenden Zeiten bis weit in die Zukunft hinein als Vertrauensunwürdige beschimpft, während anderseits Vertrauensunwürdige als Vertrauenswürdige hochgejubelt werden.
303. Und dies wird so kommen in immer stärkerem Mass ab Mitte der kommenden 1970er Jahre.
304. Redner, Journalisten, Missionierende, Werber und öffentliche Medien und Lektoren werden auftreten und öffentlich Lügengeschichten und Verleumdungen über wirkliche Wahrheiten verbreiten, um sie abzutöten und die Völker durch erdachte Lügentatsachen in die Irre und von der Wahrheit wegzuführen.
305. Und wenn die Menschen über bedeutende Fragen diskutieren und darauf richtige Antworten erhalten wollen, um wahrheitlich rund um die Wirklichkeit wissend zu werden und die Wahrheit zu kennen, dann werden sie wie seit alters her durch Lügenantworten in die Irre und auf den Weg des wahrheitslosen Religions- und Sektenglaubens geführt.

306. Die Zukunft der Erdenmenschheit sieht auch düster aus in der Weise, dass Frauen und Männer unbedacht Nachkommen zeugen und in die Welt setzen, sich danach jedoch nicht mehr um sie kümmern und sie zu Kriminellen und Lebens- und Gesellschaftsunfähigen verkommen lassen, weil sie in Kindern keinen Nutzen mehr sehen.
307. Viele unfruchtbare Frauen werden unvernünftig auf künstlichem Weg Nachkommenschaft in sich zeugen lassen, obwohl sie keine Verantwortung für sie tragen und sie nicht erziehen können und womit sie auch verantwortungslos die Überbevölkerung mehren.
308. Eifersucht, Habgier, Unterdrückung und Streit werden in Ehe und Familien zu Tagesaufgaben werden.
309. Lügen und Verleumdungen über die Wahrheit werden allgemein überwiegend werden und viele unbescholtene Menschen in ihren Gedanken und Gefühlen sowie in ihrer Psyche in Not und Elend und gar in den Selbstmord oder zum Mord treiben.
310. Manche Länder werden veröden, weil eine Desertifikation resp. eine fortschreitende Wüstenbildung im Gang ist, die laufend durch eine Verschlechterung des Bodens in relativ trockenen Gebieten zustande kommt und schon seit langer Zeit stattfindet.
311. Diese Desertifikation ergibt sich durch unterschiedliche Faktoren einschliesslich des seit einigen Jahrhunderten laufenden Klimawandels, wie aber in grossem Stil hauptsächlich durch menschliche Aktivitäten.
312. Die in neuer Zeit – und auch zukünftig – hauptsächlich durch die Menschen hervorgerufene Bodendegradation bewirkt die Entstehung und schnelle Ausbreitung von Wüsten oder wüstenähnlichen Verhältnissen.
313. Meist entsteht bei der Desertifikation eine vorgelagerte Steppenbildung, wodurch die Erde schon heute jedes Jahr 2 Millionen Hektar fruchtbaren Bodens verliert, was sich bis zum Jahr 2020 auf rund 15 Millionen Hektar steigern wird.
314. Das zerstörende Menschenwerk, das in grossem Mass zur Desertifikation beiträgt, ist die in Unvernunft erfolgende übermässige Abholzung der allgemeinen Wälder, deren Böden nach kurzen Jahren verkümmern, unfruchtbar werden, völlig auslaugen und zur Desertifikation führen.
315. Gleichermassen wird dies geschehen mit den Auenwäldern und Auengebieten, um menschliche Wohnbauten auf deren Grund zu bauen.
316. Auch werden in den nächsten Jahrzehnten völlig falsche Bewässerungsmethoden zur Anwendung gebracht werden, wodurch sehr viel fruchtbares Kulturland ebenso zerstört werden wird wie durch den horrenden Bau von Strassen und sonstigen Verkehrswegen, wie auch

durch den Bau ungeheuer vieler Wohnbauten für die endlos wachsende und letztendlich alles zerstörende Überbevölkerung, durch die – nebst der landwirtschaftlichen Überweidung der Nutzflächen – eine ungeheure Übernutzung jeglichen Kulturlandes erfolgen wird, was dann ebenfalls zur Desertifikation führt.

317. Anarchie, Blutvergiessen und Gewalt in Familien und auf den Strassen werden zur Alltäglichkeit und viel Schrecken und Unheil bringen.
318. Viele Nachkommen werden in den Familien, auf den Strassen, in Schulen, an Arbeitsplätzen und in der Öffentlichkeit zum Anlass für grosse Ärgernisse, für Kummer, Schlägereien, Beschimpfungen und Angst.
319. Viele Nachkommen werden ausserehelich geboren und ihre Väter nicht kennen, weil schon in jungen Jahren von beiderlei Geschlechtern Kinder- und Jugendlichenhurerei betrieben werden wird.
320. Viele Menschen verfallen einer Intelligenzschwäche und Vernunftarmut, was sie durch Spötterei, Schwätzerei und viel unsinnige Kritik an allem und jedem sowie durch Alkoholgenuss und Halluzinationsdrogen wettzumachen versuchen.
321. Prahlerisch werden bei vielen Menschen Unwirklichkeiten, Verzerrungen, Verfälschungen, Ammenmärchen, Erdichtungen und Lügen in Ermangelung realen Wissens und mangelnder Kenntnisse als Wissensersatz vorgeschoben.
322. Die Menschen werden Verbindungen mit Fremden eingehen, gleichgültig in bezug auf die Verbindungen mit der eigenen Familie, ihren sonstig Nächsten und ihren Partnern, werden den Kontakt mit ihnen abbrechen und verkümmern lassen, wie sie sie aber auch verleugnen und verleumden.
323. Heuchler werden gegenüber allen Ehrlichen die Oberhand gewinnen und die Kontrolle über die Angelegenheiten der Mitmenschen und des Gemeinwesens gewinnen, wodurch böse und verdorbene, ausgeartete Menschen allerlei Geschäfte, Sekten, Vereine, Organisationen usw. ‹leiten› werden.
324. Kriminelle und Gewaltverbrecher sowie bösartige und psychopathische Menschen aller Art werden infolge der rapiden Steigerung der Überbevölkerung und des allgemeinen Verkommens der Erdenmenschheit rasch zunehmen und viel Böses und Unheil bringen.
325. Die Menschen werden in all den kommenden Zeiten bis weit ins dritte Jahrtausend hinein ihre Gedanken, Gefühle und die Psyche immer mehr vernachlässigen, was zur grössten Verderbtheit der Erdenmenschheit führen wird, wie diese zuvor noch niemals in Erscheinung treten konnte.

326. Sehr viele Menschen werden gleichgültige, gewissen-, gedanken- und gefühllose Wesen, die wie blutrünstige Bestien foltern, morden, töten und nach dem Blut ihrer Mitmenschen dürsten, weil ihre Sinne für das Gute und Lebenswerte verdunkelt sind und sie in Habgier, Rachsucht, Egoismus, Neid und in Lügen, Verleumdungen und andauernder Kriegsführung und Terrorismus einhergehen werden.
327. Viele Diktatoren werden fortan gestürzt werden, wie auch die Kronen der Kaiser und Könige fallen werden.
328. In diversen Staaten der Erde werden infolge untauglicher, machtbesessener Regierender und deren Herrschformen fortan im eigenen Landesinnern vermehrt durch Guerillagruppierungen oder durch fanatische und nach Blut gierende Religionsbanden blutige Kampfhandlungen und mörderische Aktionen an den Bevölkerungen erfolgen.
329. Und die Zukunft weist, dass dereinst ganze Nationen sterben werden, und zwar durch Kriege und Terrorakte, wie auch durch Hunger, Wassermangel und Gewaltverbrechen; und es wird so schlimm sein, wie es früher in der Welt undenkbar gewesen war.
330. Dadurch werden unzählige Verfolgte, die bis zu 350 Millionen sein werden, kreuz und quer durch die Welt ziehen und Lebenssicherheit suchen.
331. Und diese Tatsache wird die Aufmerksamkeit der ganzen Welt in Anspruch nehmen.
332. Alle Strassen und fahrbaren Vehikel werden mit Menschenmassen gefüllt sein, die von einem Ort zum nächsten fliehen werden, während die kleinsten, grössten und schönsten Dörfer und Städte durch Bomben, Raketen und Feuer verbrannt und zerstört werden.
333. Und es wird schrecklich sein, wie Familien auseinandergerissen, zerstreut und deren Mitglieder getötet werden, wobei alles gute Wissen und die wahre Liebe verschwinden und auch die Welt leer werden lassen.
334. Die Erdenmenschen werden immer mehr zu schlimmen Kriegshandlungen, zu Hass und Egoismus, Rachsucht und Vergeltung und Gleichgültigkeit neigen, sich infolge Feindschaft gegenseitig verfolgen und eine Ideologie des auf der Erde jemals schlimmsten gegebenen Materialismus aufbauen.
335. Und es werden gewissenlose ‹Barbaren› sein, die dieser Ideologie folgen und vor nichts zurückschrecken, um ihrem Laster zu frönen.
336. Es wird ihnen jedes Mittel recht sein, bis hin zur Verleumdung und zum Mord, um zu Reichtum zu kommen, denn sie werden denken, dass es nichts gibt, was nicht erobert oder nicht erlangt werden kann, wenn nur die Gier dazu gross genug sei.

337. Die Zukunft der Erdenmenschheit bringt einen Fortschritt des absolut Bösen, der nur durch eine ungeheure Katastrophe aufgehalten werden kann, wie diese einzig der Planet selbst und die Natur hervorrufen können.
338. Und diese Katastrophe wird ausgelöst werden durch die Folgen der ungeheuren Zerstörungen, Vernichtungen und Ausrottungen, die aus den verbrecherischen Machenschaften der Überbevölkerung hervorgehen.
339. Diese Kräfte werden ausgelöst durch die Hände der Egoisten und Verdorbenen unter der Erdenmenschheit, denn diese sind es, die sich selbst zum Instrument der abscheulichsten Verbrechen an der menschlichen Erdbevölkerung sowie an der Natur, dem Planeten, der Wasser und der Welt der Lebensformen und Pflanzen machen.
340. Wenn die Erdenmenschheit den Höhepunkt ihrer physischen Intelligenz erreicht hat und ihre Zivilisation bis zum höchstmöglichen Stand hochgezüchtet ist, dann wird sie absolut unfähig, im Guten fortschreiten zu können, weil sie einfach stehenbleibt und überhaupt keine Fortschritte mehr machen kann.
341. Tatsache ist, dass wenn sich die Erdenmenschheit nicht zum Besseren und Guten ändert und die Überbevölkerung nicht stoppt, dann wird sie sich selbst zerstören; um das zu verhindern, dazu ist es notwendig, dass ein neues Bewusstsein aufkommen und eingeführt werden muss, das aufgebaut ist auf den schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetzen und Geboten, wie diese gelehrt werden durch die Lehre der Propheten.
342. Diese Lehre allein ist es, wenn sie befolgt wird, die die Völker besänftigen und sie in eine neue Welt führen kann.
343. Nur durch die Befolgung dieser Lehre kann es eine friedliche Welt geben, die vom alten Hass und vom Unfrieden befreit sein wird.
344. Die Uneinigkeiten, krankhaften Meinungen, falschen Grundsätze und Handlungen werden bei der Erdenmenschheit überhandnehmen, was dazu führen wird, dass viele Menschen traurige Opfer ihrer eigenen Begierden werden und ihrem schieren Egoismus verfallen, was ganz besonders im dritten Jahrtausend schon in den ersten zwei Jahrzehnten zum Ausdruck gebracht werden wird.
345. Und wenn im zweiten Jahrzehnt des neuen Jahrtausends in Deutschland durch die Landesmachthaberin, durch ihre krankhafte Unvernunft und ihre Bewusstseinsstörung, grosse Flüchtlingsströme aus Arabien, Afrika und Asien hervorgerufen werden, dann wird in vielen Gruppierungen und Organisationen unbändiger Fremden- und Rassenhass ausbrechen.

346. Die Fremden- und Rassenfeindlichkeit, wie auch mörderischer Terror, werden zahlreiche Menschenleben fordern, wie auch häufig fremden- und rassenfeindliche Demonstrationen – vor allem gegen Flüchtlinge – in Erscheinung treten werden.
347. Dabei wird es auch immer wieder zu Gewaltexzessen kommen, weil rechtsgerichtetes Gedankengut weit verbreitet werden wird, insbesondere eben durch die unsinnigen Flüchtlingsströme, die nach Europa einfallen und die durch die deutsche Machthaberin verantwortungslos ausgelöst werden.
348. Alarmierend wird daran sein, dass die Ausländer-, Fremden- und Rassenfeindlichkeit gleichermassen in allen Gesellschaftsschichten auftreten wird, wodurch die Stimmung gegen alle Flüchtlinge und Asylbewerber eine gefährliche Dimension erreichen wird.
349. Flüchtlingsunterkünfte werden rechtsextremistischen Straftaten ausgesetzt, in Brand gesteckt und zerstört, wobei auch Menschen zu Schaden kommen und selbst der Tod der Flüchtlinge billigend in Kauf genommen werden wird.
350. Fremden- und rassenfeindliche Gewalttaten sowie Hass gegen Asylbewerber und Flüchtlinge werden leider zeitweise zum Alltag gehören, wobei zu den Asylanten-, Fremden- und Rassenfeindlichen keineswegs nur Menschen gehören, die als Angehörige rechtsextremer Gruppierungen und Terrororganisationen ihren Fremden- und Rassenhass betreiben werden.
351. Auch Demonstrationen von normalen Bürgern gegen Flüchtlingsheime werden kommen, wobei sich auch Rechtsextremisten mit den angeblich ‹besorgten Bürgern› zusammentun oder sich unter diese mischen werden.
352. Die Welt wird in der kommenden Zeit der ersten zwei Jahrzehnte des dritten Jahrtausends die grösste Flüchtlingskrise und den grössten Asylantenansturm seit dem Dritten Weltkrieg erleben, der 1945 geendet hat.
353. Und wie schon erklärt, wird die deutsche Machthaberin dafür verantwortlich sein, die im Bewusstsein geschädigt, irr und wirr handeln und von ihren von ihr faszinierten Anhängern noch angespornt wird.
354. Mehr als eineinhalb Millionen Menschen werden auf der Flucht nach Europa sein und in Deutschland, der Schweiz und in den Diktatur-Union-Staaten Asyl suchen, wobei sich auch viele Arbeitsscheue, Schmarotzer, Kriminelle und Gewaltverbrecher sowie Terroristen mit einschleusen werden.
355. Zugleich werden dadurch in Europa auch die Zahlen der rechtsextremen wie auch der kriminellen und verbrecherischen Gewalttaten steigen.

356. Dadurch aber werden auch alle rechtschaffenen Flüchtlinge und Asylbewerbenden zur Zielscheibe für all diejenigen, die einerseits sowieso schon unzufrieden sind, wie aber auch für die unbändig Fremden- und Rassenhassenden, die gleichsam alle Flüchtlinge und rechtschaffenen Asylbewerbenden und Flüchtlinge als Sündenböcke für jene hinstellen, welche Unrechtschaffene, Kriminelle, Gewaltverbrecher, Vergewaltiger, Terroristen und also Scheinflüchtlinge sein werden.
357. Die rechtschaffenen Flüchtlinge und Asylbeantragenden werden sich jedoch nicht zur Wehr setzen können, weil sie sich in den europäischen Ländern mit den Behörden, Sitten und Gebräuchen nicht auskennen und zudem auch die Sprache nicht beherrschen werden.
358. Also wird sich besonders im neuen Jahrtausend die Ausländer-, Fremden-, Asylanten- und Flüchtlingsfeindlichkeit in Europa, und zwar ganz besonders in Deutschland, weit verbreiten, und zwar auch darum, weil viele Einheimische ihre Privilegien verteidigen wollen und dafür fremden- und rassenfeindlich demonstrieren, weil sie glauben werden, selbst zu kurz zu kommen und dass ihnen jemand etwas wegnehmen wolle.
359. Deshalb wird sich der Hass ausgerechnet gegen die rechtschaffenen und besonders schutzbedürftigen Flüchtlinge und Asylbewerbenden richten, die wahrhaftig schutzbedürftig sein werden.
360. Viele Europäer werden bezweifeln, dass Flüchtlinge in ihrer Heimat wirklich verfolgt werden, weshalb sie es ablehnen werden, gegen die wirklich durch Kriegshandlungen usw. Verfolgten grosszügig zu sein.
361. Besonders in Deutschland werden die Merkmale der Ausländer-, Fremden-, Asylanten- und Rassenfeindlichkeit sowie der Antisemitismus und rechtsextreme Einstellungen im neuen Jahrtausend wieder stark anwachsen.
362. Dabei wird auch sehr schnell die Meinung zu grassieren beginnen, dass Ausländer, Fremde, Flüchtlinge und Asylanten in Europa nur einfallen würden, um die Sozialstaaten auszunutzen, was aber in Wahrheit nur auf jene zutreffen wird, die Unrechtschaffene sein werden.
363. Zukünftig werden viele Menschen zu Opfern ihrer eigenen Unehrlichkeit und Süchte, wie auch ihrer Rachgier und Vergeltungssucht, und viele werden von ihrem Besitztum verjagt und letztendlich sogar getötet.
364. Überall werden Trennung, Flucht, Angst, Hass, Schadenfreude, Not und Elend, Besitzgier, Tode und vielfältige Veränderungen in Erscheinung treten, und nirgendwo wird mehr wirkliche Sicherheit zu finden sein.

365. Frauen und Mädchen werden auf offener Strasse vergewaltigt, entführt, zur Hurerei gezwungen und ermordet werden, während Kinder entführt und sexuell missbraucht, getötet oder zu Arbeitssklaven gemacht werden.
366. Die Regierenden werden nichts oder kaum etwas dagegen unternehmen, weil viele von ihnen selbst in die Hurerei oder in den Kindsmissbrauch und in dunkle gesetzwidrige Geschäfte verwickelt sind.
367. In der Politik werden ihre unzulänglichen Meinungen voneinander abweichen, und sie werden Gesetze, Grundsätze und Verordnungen erschaffen, die sie selbst nicht einhalten oder ihnen geradezu zuwiderhandeln werden.
368. Alle werden sie einzig auf ihre eigenen Vorteile bedacht sein, wodurch die allgemeine Verwirrung von Tag zu Tag zunehmen wird.
369. Dies wird dazu führen, dass unter den Regierenden und Politikern selbst Feindschaften aufkommen, wodurch keine vernünftige Lösungen und Regeln gefunden werden, weshalb alles Vernünftige nur zu wünschen übrigbleiben und nichts Wertvolles erreicht werden wird.
370. Es werden grosse und nutzlose oder volksverdummende oder volksausbeutende Beschlüsse gefasst, Steuern in die Höhe getrieben und dumme politische Versammlungen abgehalten, wodurch jedoch aber unvernünftige Parteien, Verschwörungen und schadenbringende neue Verbindungen entstehen.
371. Die schlechten, herrschsüchtigen und untauglichen Regierenden werden nach oben drängen und Machtpositionen erringen, während gute Regierungskräfte, die gute Menschen sind, zurückgedrängt oder selbst zurücktreten werden.
372. So werden sich die falschen, schlechten und unfähigen Regierenden nicht Mühe geben müssen, um ihren Plänen Form und Gestalt zu geben und sie durchsetzen zu können.
373. Den Guten und Rechtschaffenen in den Regierungen und in der Politik sowie in den Parteien werden grosse und unüberwindbare Hindernisse entgegengestellt, die sie nicht überwinden können.
374. Daher wird es möglich, dass in den Regierungen, der Politik, den Parteien und den Ämtern aller Art sowie in der Gesetzgebung Unmenschlichkeit und Desinteresse für das Wohl des Volkes immer mehr zunehmen, weil alle nur noch für sich selbst sorgen und die von ihnen oder vom Unglück gepressten Mitmenschen hämisch lachend missachten, schikanieren oder gar verfluchen.
375. Es wird wie seit jeher so sein, dass alle guten Bündnisse, die geschlossen werden, niemals Wirklichkeit erlangen, während schlechte Bündnisse und Verträge immer Erfüllung finden.

376. Gute Verbindungen werden durch Hass und Machtsucht zerstört und durch grosses Blutvergiessen nichtig gemacht werden.
377. Am Ende wird wieder alles so feindlich sein und zerstört dastehen, wie es am Anfang und vor irgendwelchen ‹friedlichen› Beschlüssen war.
378. So werden viele Tode weiterhin reiche Ernte halten, wie auch durch Kriege, Unfrieden und Terror die Zerstörungen an menschlichen Errungenschaften ebenso weitergehen wie auch die Vernichtungen und Ausrottungen in der Natur und an deren Pflanzen und Lebewesen aller Art.
379. Es wird aber auch sein, dass viele Menschen durch diverse, immer mehr in Erscheinung tretende schwere Krankheiten, wie aber auch durch neu aufkommende Seuchen weggerafft werden, wie solche noch in diesem Jahrhundert, jedoch auch nach dem Jahrtausendwechsel ausbrechen und sich über die ganze Erde verbreiten werden, wie z.B. die grosse Seuche, die ab 1980 weltweit Millionen von Menschenleben kosten und weit ins neue Jahrtausend hinein existieren wird – nebst anderen schlimmen Seuchen.
380. Und was unter den Menschen hinsichtlich Seuchen aufkommen wird, wird sich auch unter Tieren und unter Getier, wie auch unter Wasserlebewesen und unter Vögeln usw. ergeben, wovon dann auch Haustiere, Hausgetier und allerlei Hausgeflügel betroffen werden wird.
381. Die neuen Zeiten werden, wie bereits erwähnt, Sittenverderbnis und Ungerechtigkeit bringen, die auf grosse Höhen ansteigen und viel Böses und Nachteiliges bringen werden.
382. Die Folgen des gesunkenen Wissens um die Realität resp. die Wirklichkeit und deren Wahrheit sowie das Allgemeinwissen und das geschulte Wissen, wie auch das Schwinden der Intelligenz werden – wie schon zu früheren Zeiten – die Falsch- und Irrlehren der Religionen und deren falsche Moralität wieder aufflammen lassen und die Menschen wieder bösartig in ihren Bann schlagen.
383. Dadurch wird sich unter dem grössten Teil der Menschen wieder Glaube, Hass, Rachsucht und Ungerechtigkeit usw. anstatt Rechtschaffenheit ausbreiten, wobei der blanke Egoismus, Ichsucht, Selbstsucht, Eigennutz, Selbstzweckinteressen und das auf Eigene-Vorteile-bedacht-Sein die alleinige Basis des Glaubens sein wird, wie das seit alters her der Fall ist.
384. Dadurch werden sich die Bande der Liebe gegen den Mitmenschen wieder auflösen, was wider alle Tugenden ist, die zum Gelächter gemacht werden, wie auch Gerechtigkeit und Rechte des Volkes durch die Regierenden, Mächtigen und Beamteten zum Gespött gemacht werden.

385. Und es werden sonderbare, unerwartete behördliche, staatliche und regierungsamtliche Anordnungen, Bestimmungen, Gesetze, Steuern, Verordnungen und Vorsätze usw. zu grossen Ausschreitungen, Aufständen, Demonstrationen und zu blutigen Gewalttätigkeiten bei den Völkern führen und viel Unheil verursachen.
386. So wird die nähere, weitere und die ferne Zukunft der Erde und der Erdenmenschheit sein, wie es sich unveränderbar aus den Vorausschauungen ergeben wird – oder aus den eingefügten Prophetien, wenn diese nicht zum Besseren und Guten gewandelt werden.

Auszug aus dem 670. Kontaktgespräch vom 11. Januar 2017

Deutung der Begriffe Propheten, Prophetien, Prophetentum, Weissagung, Künder und Weise, Intuition, Wahrsagen, Hellsehen und effectiv wahres Voraussagen durch Realvision, reale Zukunftsschau oder Wahrscheinlichkeitsberechnung

von
‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier, BEAM

creative commons

© FIGU 2018
Einige Rechte vorbehalten.

Dieses Werk ist, wo nicht anders angegeben, lizenziert unter
www.figu.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/ch/

Die nicht-kommerzielle Verwendung ist daher ohne weitere Genehmigung des Urhebers ausdrücklich erlaubt.

Erschienen im Wassermannzeit-Verlag:
FIGU, ‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft›, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Hinterschmidrüti 1225, 8495 Schmidrüti ZH, Schweiz

Deutung der Begriffe Propheten, Prophetien, Prophetentum, Weissagung, Künder und Weise, Intuition, Wahrsagen, Hellsehen und effectiv wahres Voraussagen durch Realvision, reale Zukunftsschau oder Wahrscheinlichkeitsberechnung

Wahre Propheten resp. Künder und Weise erwachsen in der Regel und normalerweise aus den Völkern der jeweiligen Planeten, und zwar indem sie selbst die schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetze und Gebote in der Kausalität und im Werden und Vergehen der Natur, der Fauna und Flora, des Klimas, des Universums, der Menschen und aller existenten Dinge überhaupt erkennen. Wirkliche, wahrheitliche Propheten sind Menschen, die als Wirklichkeitsdenker und Wahrheitsdenker nur die effective Wirklichkeit und die daraus hervorgehende Wahrheit wahrnehmen, erkennen und anerkennen. In dieser Form werden sie zu Wissenden, die die Essenz ihres Wissens zur Weisheit ausarbeiten und dadurch also zu Weisen werden und ihr umfangreiches Wissen der schöpferisch-natürlichen moralischen und weltlichen Lebens- und Verhaltensweisen verkünden. In dieser Weise werden wissende und weise Menschen auch zu Propheten, denn infolge ihres Wissen, ihrer Weisheit, ihres Verstandes

und ihrer Vernunft werden sie fähig, auch in mancherlei Beziehungen vorausberechnend und vorausschauend zu werden und zu erkennen, welche Ursachen zu bestimmten Wirkungen führen, eben so, wie etwas aus der Kausalität der oder aller Dinge vorauszuerkennen ist. Daraus entsteht dann der sogenannte Prophetie-Effekt, der darlegt, dass bestimmte Wirkungen aus bestimmten Ursachen erfolgen.

Die Regel ist, wenn in prophetischer Weise zur Belehrung der Menschen etwas gesagt und erklärt wird, dass sich durch bestimmte bösartige, negative und schlechte Ursachen zukünftig noch Schlimmeres ergeben kann – prophetisch eben ‹kann› und nicht ‹wird› –, denn damit wird automatisch die Möglichkeit genannt und gegeben, dass das Prophezeite zum Besseren und Guten geändert werden kann. Und dass in der Regel durch Prophetien nur negative Dinge, Ereignisse und Wirkungen angekündigt und erklärt werden hat den Zweck dessen, dass die Menschen lernen sollen, die negativen Ursachen fortschreitend durch fortschrittliche und bessere, gute und positive Gedankenweisen, Handlungen, Taten und Verhaltensweisen zu verbessern, um die prophezeiten negativen Wirkungen zu vermeiden und gegenteilig eben Besseres, Gutes, Positives und Wertvolles zu bewirken.

Das Prophetentum hat absolut nichts mit Unnatürlichem oder Übernatürlichem und in keiner Weise etwas mit Wahrsagerei zu tun, denn das Wahrsagen, das zahlreiche Praktiken und Methoden zusammenfasst, soll angeblich dazu dienen – was natürlich Unsinn ist –, zukünftige Ereignisse, Geschehen und Situationen usw. vorherzusagen, wie aber

auch Geschehen, Vorkommnisse, Vorfälle, Vorgänge, Begegnungen, Episoden, Zwischenfälle, Begebenheiten, Phänomene und Besonderheiten usw. aus der Gegenwart oder Vergangenheit, die sich der Kenntnis jener entziehen, die Wahrsager/innen danach fragen und sie beauftragen, alles wahrsagerisch zu ‹ermitteln›.

Die Wahrsagung, wenn sie beschrieben werden soll, fällt in die Fachbereiche der Kulturgeschichte sowie der Religionswissenschaft oder Ethnologie. In der Literatur wird für die Wahrsagung die Bezeichnung ‹Mantik› (altgriech.: μαντικὴ τέχνη = mantiké téchnē) benutzt, wofür die Bedeutung ‹Kunst der Zukunftsdeutung› steht. Auch ‹Divination› (lat.: divinatio) ist gebräuchlich für Wahrsagung, was aber eigentlich ‹Erforschung des göttlichen Willens› bedeutet. Unter ‹Divination› wird jedoch nicht nur ‹Enthüllung der Zukunft› verstanden, sondern jede Form von irgendwelchen Auslegungen in bezug auf Zeichen angeblicher Götter.

Wahrsagerei und Hellseherei sind absolut unsinnig und haben nichts mit einer Prophetie oder effectiven Voraussage zu tun, denn eine wahrheitliche Voraussage erfüllt sich mit 100prozentiger Sicherheit, kommt jedoch einzig durch eine Zukunftsschau gemäss einer hochprozentigen Wahrscheinlichkeitsberechnung oder durch eine Realvision oder technisch fundierte Zeitreise in die Zukunft zustande. Das Wahrsagen und die Hellseherei haben mit nichts anderem zu tun als mit einer Unsinnspraktik und Scharlatanerie, auch wenn gegenteilig von der Esoterik und Parapsychologie behauptet wird, dass beides durch Präkognition (lat.: vor der Erkenntnis) zustande kommen soll, wodurch in dieser

Weise zukünftige Ereignisse angeblich vorhergesagt werden könnten. Seit dem 18. Jahrhundert steht dieses Faktum jedoch nicht mehr zur wissenschaftlichen Diskussion.
Wahrsagen hat nichts mit Prognostik zu tun, die einzig durch das Erkennen und Verstehen normaler und grundsätzlich für jeden verstand- und vernunftbegabten Menschen durch einsichtige Kausalzusammenhänge erstellt wird. Dies im Gegensatz zur Wahrsagerei, die für sich in Anspruch nimmt, ein den Unkundigen verborgenes Wissen in bezug auf okkulte Zusammenhänge zu besitzen, was dem Wahrsager resp. der Wahrsagerin den Blick in die Zukunft, Gegenwart oder Vergangenheit ermögliche, was natürlich einer absolut schwachsinnigen und betrügerischen Behauptung entspricht. Gewisse Wahrsagende behaupten im gleichen unsinnigen Rahmen, dass sie über einen unmittelbaren intuitiven Zugang zu Wissen über die Vergangenheit, Gegenwart und Zukunft verfügen würden, wie ihnen auch ein ‹Zweites Gesicht› oder Präkognition eigen sei. Anderweitig erfrechen sich andere schwindlerisch, dass sie Zeichen interpretieren könnten, die Symbole für Künftiges seien, wobei diese Zeichendeutung in der Regel zwei verschiedene Arten aufweist, so eben die eine in der Form, bei der der/die Wahrsager/in die von ihm/ihr nicht beeinflussbaren Ereignisse oder Sachverhalte usw. als Anzeichen dessen deutet, dass daraus Zukünftiges herausgelesen werden könne, wobei aber das Ganze effectiv durch die Wahrsagerperson selbst verursacht wird, und zwar nach eigenen bestimmten Regeln, wodurch sich ein Ereignis ergeben soll, dessen Verlauf oder Ergebnis wiederum einzig von dem/der

Wahrsager/in erfunden und dann als verschlüsselte Information über Zukünftiges aufgefasst und auslegt wird.
Zur ersten Form gehören unter anderem auch die Deutung von astrologischen Gestirnkonstellationen, wie auch ungewöhnliche Wettererscheinungen sowie die Chiromantie resp. das Handlesen, während zur zweiten Form das Kartenlegen gehört, oder die sogenannten Wurforakel, bei denen Gegenstände wie Würfel, Knochen usw. geworfen resp. gelegt werden, bei anderen irgendwelche andere Dinge und beim Eierorakel natürlich Eier, woraus eine erfundene Phantasieantwort auf eine vorher gestellte zukunftsbezogene Frage ‹gelesen› wird. Schon in der antiken Divinationstheorie wurde zwischen einer ‹natürlichen› resp. unmittelbaren und einer ‹künstlichen› und auf Zeichendeutung durch ‹Fachleute› beruhenden Erlangung eines Zukunftswissen unterschieden. Eine etwas andere Unterscheidung findet sich besonders bei den schamanischen Praktiken, die ethnisch orientierte Religionen pflegen, die eine besondere Klassifikation vornehmen in bezug auf eine sogenannte intuitive Wahrsagung, bei der sich der/die Wahrsager/in nur auf seine/ihre angeblich ‹intuitive› Eingebung aus seinem/ihrem ‹Geist› und dessen ‹Wissen› beruft. Dies, während bei einer angeblichen ‹Besessenheitswahrsagung› Götter oder andere körperlose Wesen zeitweilig den Körper in Besitz nehmen und über ihn Botschaften übermitteln sollen. Bei solchen Wahrsagungen, die angeblich ‹weise› sein sollen, erheben die Wahrsagenden den Anspruch, dass es sich dabei um eine Basis ihres Zukunftswissens handle und um ihnen bekannte objektive

Gesetzmässigkeiten, woraus sie im Einzelfall zutreffende Folgerungen ableiten könnten; was natürlich absoluter Unsinn ist.

Das Wahrsagen wird auch in bezug auf die religiösen und sektiererischen Prophetien resp. Weissagungen eingeflochten, wobei darunter jedoch nicht eine wirkliche Prophetie resp. Weissagung verstanden werden darf. In Wahrheit kommt nämlich das Ganze dieserart religiös-sektiererisch Bezogener auf dasselbe heraus, weil es sich eben seit alters her um Wahrsagerei handelte. Dies eben darum, weil die frühen und angeblich von Propheten und Kündern gebrachten ‹Prophetien› und ‹Weissagungen› nicht von effectiv echten und wahren Propheten und Kündern offenbart und gebracht wurden, sondern von Wahrsagenden. Diese angeblichen und effectiv falschen ‹Prophetien› resp. ‹Weissagungen› wurden nämlich verleumderisch in den Mund der echten und wahren Propheten und Künder gelegt, folglich die ganzen Lügen religiös-sektiererisch über alle Zeiten hinweg bis heute als blanke Lüge überliefert wurden. Dabei handelt es sich um zukunfts-bezogene falsche und lügenbeladene Behauptungen, für die seit Bestehen der Religionen und Sekten von deren hörigen und unbedarften Gläubigen eine unmittelbare ‹göttliche› Inspiration in Anspruch genommen wurde und auch von den heutigen Gläubigen noch immer geglaubt wird. Die bei den Religionen und Sekten aufgeführten früheren wahren Propheten resp. Prophetinnen und Weissagenden werden einerseits völlig falsch als ‹Gottgesandte› gehandelt und missbraucht, und anderseits werden ihnen alte Wahrsagun-

gen diverser Art zugesprochen, die sie niemals offenbart haben. Und wurden teilweise wahre prophetische resp. weissagende Entschleierungen überliefert, dann wurden sie in der Regel derart irreführend verfälscht, dass der eigentliche Offenbarungssinn daraus kaum oder überhaupt nicht mehr zu definieren ist. Anderseits wurde und wird auch noch heute von den hörigen, gedankenlosen und selbst entscheidungsunfähigen Blindgläubigen ein Prophet und Künder – auch weiblicher Natur – als beauftragter Verkünder eines göttlichen Plans und Willens verstanden und angebetet. Zu erklären ist noch, dass Prophetien resp. Weissagungen von wahren Propheten auf das Schicksal eines Volkes oder auf die Schicksale mehrerer Völker oder gar auf das Schicksal der ganzen Menschheit ausgerichtet sind.
Jegliche Wahrsagungen hingegen betreffen üblicherweise angebliche Schicksale von einzelnen Individuen und Liebschaften usw., wie auch Familien oder kleinere Gruppen, wobei eine Prophetie resp. Weissagung absolut von jeder Wahrsagung sehr eindeutig, klar und präzise abgetrennt werden kann, was jedoch nur einem wissenden und realistischen Menschen, jedoch nicht Religionisten, Sektierern, befangenen Forschenden, Psychologen und sonstig in bezug auf Logik Urteilsunfähigen möglich ist, auch wenn sie sich Wissenschaftler nennen.
Das Wahrsagen und Hellsehen kann bis heute wissenschaftlich nicht nachgewiesenen werden, wie auch die weitentwickelten plejarischen Wissenschaften klarlegen, dass es sich nicht um eine reale menschliche Fähigkeit und Möglichkeit handle. Folgedem kann ein Mensch auch nicht

wahrsagerisch ein gegenwärtiges, zukünftiges oder in der Vergangenheit stattgefundenes Ereignis, Geschehen, einen Sachverhalt oder eine Situation usw. wahrnehmen und vorhersagen oder wahrsagerisch resp. hellseherisch in bezug auf die Gegenwart oder Vergangenheit irgendwelche Fakten nennen. Tatsache ist, dass zum Zeitpunkt der angeblichen Voraussicht, Gegenwartssicht oder Vergangenheitssicht einer Wahrsagerperson für das Erkennen irgendwelcher Erkenntnisse oder Geschehen usw. kein rationales Wissen zur Verfügung steht und durch Präkognition auch kein Sehen, Erkennen oder Wissen erlangt werden kann. Dies darum, weil die Kausalität aufgehoben sein müsste, weil eben die Präkognition zeitlich vor oder nach dem Ereignis liegen müsste. Die Kausalität (lateinisch causa, ‹Ursache›) stellt die Grundbeziehung zum Werden der Wirkung (lat.: modum) dar, folgedem sie die Abfolge aufeinander bezogener Ereignisse und Zustände betrifft und beschreibt. Demgemäss ist also der Ur-Zustand resp. das Ur-Ereignis resp. eine effective Ursache für das Werden einer Wirkung wichtig und zuständig, denn die Wirkung wird ausnahmslos in jedem Fall durch eine bestimmte Ursache herbeigeführt.

Wahrsagen und Hellsehen haben weder mit einer Prophetie zu tun, wie aber auch nicht mit der Intuition, die grundsätzlich jedem verstand- und vernunftbegabten Menschen eigen ist. Die Intuition wird auch als unmittelbare Ahnung und Eingebung bezeichnet, wobei sie nicht auf einem reflektierenden Denken und begründetem Erkennen fundiert, also nicht auf einem unmittelbaren, nicht diskursiven

und nicht auf einer Reflexion beruhenden Erkennen und Erfassen eines Sachverhalts oder eines komplizierten Vorgangs, sondern auf einer Eingebung oder einem ahnenden Erfassen.

Unter Intuition muss im allgemeinen Ahnung, Gedanken oder Eingebung, wie aber auch der ‹sechste Sinn›, die ‹innere Stimme› und der Instinkt verstanden werden, die auf dem Unterbewusstsein beruhen und ohne bewusstes Nachdenken zustande kommen und die einem Impuls entsprechen, ohne dass dessen Entstehung oder Herkunft begründet werden kann. Folgedem vermag der Mensch sich intuitive Bauchgefühle, Gedankenblitze oder intuitive Ideen nicht rational zu erklären, obwohl die Intuition selbst einfach, klar und auf den Punkt gebracht werden kann, nicht gewunden, nicht geheimnisvoll und nicht langatmig ist. Intuition hat auch nichts mit einem magischen Gespür oder Gefühl zu tun und ist auch kein paranormaler, sondern ein völlig natürlicher Prozess und ist auch nicht das Gegenteil von Rationalität. Grundsätzlich ist die Intuition auch kein zufälliger, sondern ein fügungsmässiger Prozess und beruht auch nicht auf Vermutungen.

Eine Intuition beruht auf im Unterbewusstsein abgelagertem Wissen, das in sich wiederum Erfahrung birgt und infolge eines direkten bewussten oder unbewussten Kontaktes mit etwas Wahrgenommenem erworben wurde. Doch wenn der Mensch intuitiv etwas wahrnimmt, vermag er trotzdem nicht, sich oder anderen genau zu erklären, wie er letztendlich zur Schlussfolgerung gekommen ist, die er als Intuition wahrgenommen hat.

Grundsätzlich ist Intuition jedoch viel mehr als Erfahrungswissen, denn beim Ganzen spielen die somatischen Marker, die Spiegelneuronen und die unbewusste Wahrnehmung ebenso eine sehr wichtige Rolle, wie anderweitig auch die morphologischen Felder und deren Einflussnahme auf die intuitiven Vorgänge, wobei aber auch die Bewusstseinsaktivität, die Gedanken- und Gefühlswelt sowie der Psycheaktivismus miteinbezogen sind.
Wird die Intuition näher betrachtet, dann entspricht sie grundlegend einer sehr wichtigen menschlichen Funktion, folgedem sie als Zweck oder als Vorgang definiert werden kann, bei dem in kürzester Zeit viele mögliche Eindrücke, Gedanken und Phantasien zu einem Bild über die Wirklichkeit koordiniert werden, wodurch ein spontanes ganzheitliches Erkennen oder Wahrnehmen entsteht.
Die Intuition kann jedenfalls auch als Sinneswahrnehmung erlebt werden, wie in bezug auf das Fühlen, Hören, Riechen, Schmecken und Sehen. Auch ergibt sich durch eine Intuition die Möglichkeit, dass sowohl die innere als auch die äussere Welt in anderer und verschiedener Weise sowie viel tiefgreifender wahrgenommen, erlebt und erfahren werden kann. Auch kann es sein, dass etwas Unbekanntes erforscht wird und Möglichkeiten geahnt werden, die noch nicht erkennbar sind, wobei es sich dann um eine kognitive resp. gedankenmässig wahrnehmende Funktion handelt, wodurch die Wahrheit in ihrer Gesamtheit erfasst werden kann, wobei das Ganze durch die Intuition effectiv und direkt erfasst und zur Erkenntnis gebracht wird.
Leider liegt bei vielen Menschen die Fähigkeit der Intuition

brach, was sehr oft als Folge der völligen Unachtsamkeit gegenüber sich selbst und den eigenen Regungen geschieht, wie aber sehr häufig auch infolge bewusstseins-gedanken-gefühls-psychemässiger Probleme, die nicht bewältigt werden können und pathologisch ausarten.
Im Normalfall und bei allgemeiner Gesundheit des Menschen werden die gesamten Lebensbereiche intuitiv durchdrungen, doch wagen viele oft nicht, auf ihre Intuition zu hören und danach zu handeln. Dies darum, weil sie sich davor fürchten, eigene Entscheidungen zu fällen, die zwar nachvollziehbare Gründe haben können, jedoch verhältnismässig leicht zu überwinden wären, wenn sie der Angst und der Befürchtungen Herr würden. Die Folgen dieses negativen Verhaltens führen zu einer falschen Verhaltensweise in der Beziehung, dass versucht wird, die persönlichen Entscheidungen nach aussen und auf Mitmenschen, Organisationen, Gruppen oder Ratgeberfirmen usw. zu verlagern. Diese defensive Haltung gegenüber den eigenen Intuitionen aber bringt schwerwiegende und weitreichende Auswirkungen, die einerseits die eigene Person und die Gesundheit des eigenen Bewusstseins sowie der Gedanken, Gefühle und der Psyche, wie aber auch das positive Funktionieren der gesamten Gesellschaft schädigen. Gesamthaft bringt das Ganze in dieser Weise viele schwerwiegende Fehlentscheidungen, die von der Bevölkerung bis in die Politik und die Regierungen, in die Wirtschaft und ins Militär reichen, wobei auch ungeheure Kosten und Schulden entstehen und dafür keine Lösungen mehr gefunden werden. Folgedem werden die immer häufiger auftretenden Proble-

me aller Art und Schwere einfach aufgeschoben, werden immer umfangreicher und gewaltiger und führen letztendlich ins Chaos und zum völligen Zusammenbruch in jeder Beziehung.

Für jeden Menschen ist die Intuition grundlegend wichtig für seine Kreativität, wobei viele Facetten ins Gewicht fallen, die für den Fortschritt in jeder Beziehung von enormer Bedeutung sind, speziell in bezug auf die persönliche Entwicklung des Bewusstseins, der Persönlichkeit, des Charakters, der Psyche, der Moral, Sittlichkeit und der Verhaltensweisen, wie aber auch hinsichtlich materieller Dinge und neuer Erfindungen usw. Insbesondere ist von Bedeutung, dass die Intuition in erster Linie als solche wahrgenommen und jeder Faktor durch Verstand und Vernunft genau analysiert wird, um Phantasien von Wünschen, wie auch Voreingenommenheit und Emotionen usw. zu unterscheiden und sie notwendigerweise voneinander zu lösen und einzeln nach ihrem effectiven Wert zu beurteilen. Ausserdem bietet die Intuition dem Menschen die Möglichkeit, das Ganze der sich steigernden Vielschichtigkeit resp. das Ineinander vieler Merkmale der Intuition zu verstehen, wodurch sich ihm diverse und neue Aktionsradien resp. Gestaltungswege und Gestaltungsoptionen ergeben, die ihn Entscheidungen besser und schneller fassen und Handlungen effizienter durchführen lassen.

Soweit also das Wichtigste, was die Intuition betrifft, folglich nunmehr Weiteres in bezug auf das Prophetentum und die Prophetien erklärt werden kann, die nichts mit einem religiösen und sektiererischen Glauben oder sonstigem Un-

sinn zu tun haben, folgedem auch die religiös-sektiererische Behauptung nicht nur falsch, sondern irr und wirr ist, dass eine Prophetie eine ‹Gottesgabe› oder ein Werk des ‹Heiligen Geistes› usw. sei, die wahrheitlich nichts anderem als religiös-sektiererischen Wahngebilden entsprechen. Auch gibt es keinen ‹Geist der Prophetie›, sondern nur ein bewusstes Bewusstsein resp. Real-Bewusstsein, ein wertiges Intelligenzniveau, einen klaren Verstand, eine logische Vernunft und Beurteilungsfähigkeit, eine gesunde Wahrnehmung und Gedanken-Gefühlsfunktion sowie eine intakte Psyche, die den Menschen zum Prophetentum fähig machen.

Grundsätzlich kann jeder Mensch – wenn er sich bewusst bemüht, seine Bewusstseinsentwicklung entsprechend und notwendigerweise evolutiv zu erweitern – aus eigenem Vermögen die schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetze und Gebote in der freien Natur, im Dasein der gesamten Umwelt und im Leben wahrnehmen, erkennen und auswerten, um sie zu Wissen und Weisheit aufzuarbeiten und dann das gewonnene Wissen und dessen Essenz, die Weisheit, belehrungs- und lehremässig und also offenbarend den Mitmenschen zu unterbreiten und zu lehren. Was der Mensch dazu tun muss, ist lediglich, sein Bewusstsein, seinen Verstand und seine Vernunft, seine Logik, seinen Realitäts- und Wahrheitssinn und die Wahrnehmung sowie die Kombinationsgabe und Wahrscheinlichkeit-Berechnungsfähigkeit zu trainieren, um bestimmen zu können, was sich aus bestehenden Ursachen als Wirkungen ergibt, wie das durch das schöpferisch-natürliche Kausalgesetz festgelegt ist. Die Kausalität (lateinisch causa, ‹Ursache›) ist, wie bereits

erklärt, die Beziehung zwischen Ursache und Wirkung, also die Abfolge aufeinander bezogener Ereignisse und Zustände, die zwischen einer Ursache bis hin zur Wirkung erfolgen, wobei die Wirkung das erzielte Ergebnis aller Anwendungen und Handlungen usw. ist, die zwischen der Ursache bis hin zum Entstehen der Wirkung erfolgen.
Die Begriffe Prophet/in und Prophetie entstammen dem Griechischen ‹pro-phetes› resp. ‹propheteía›, wobei Prophet soviel bedeutet wie Fürsprecher, Sendbote, Voraussager oder Hervorsprechen und Weissagen. Der frühere Ursprung stammt aus dem Hebräischen ‹nâbâ›. Prophezeien und Weissagen meint grundsätzlich das gleiche und bedeutet, dass ein prophetischer Mensch – Mann oder Weib – durch eigene Erkenntnisse das Wissen um das Kausalgesetz in bezug auf die schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetze und Gebote erarbeitet hat. Daher können Propheten und Prophetinnen aus bestimmten Ursachen, die in ihrer Fortsetzung folgerichtig ablaufen, daraus hervorgehende Wirkungen bestimmen und in dieser Weise prophetisch resp. offenbarend resp. weissagend verkünden, was die Wirkung sein wird, wenn ursachenmässig im gleichen Stil weiter gedacht und gehandelt wird. Bei einer Prophetie ist jedoch die Regel die, dass nicht das Gute, Positive und Wertvolle, sondern nur das Böse, Negative, Schlechte und Schlimme vorausgesagt wird, denn wenn Gutes, Positives und Wertvolles eine Ursache bilden, dann ist anzunehmen, dass das Ganze auch in gleicher Weise weitergeführt wird und keiner Änderung bedarf, folglich nicht speziell darauf hingewiesen werden muss, alles im guten, positiven und wertvollen Rahmen wei-

terzuführen. Gegenteilig dazu steht eine Ursache, die böse, negativ, schlecht und schlimm ist, weshalb sie zum Besseren, Guten, Positiven und Wertvollen geändert werden muss, wobei dies durch eine Prophetie aufgezeigt wird, indem alles zu Erwartende an Bösem, Negativem, Schlechtem und Schlimmem prophezeit resp. vorausgesagt wird, damit die Menschen alles an Gedanken, Gefühlen, Handlungen und Taten sowie Verhaltensweisen usw. derart zum Besseren, Guten, Positiven und Wertvollen verändern, dass sich die Prophezeiung nicht erfüllen kann. Also bedeutet eine Prophezeiung nicht einer Voraussage letzter Schluss, sondern sie entspricht einer Mahnung und Warnung. Diese sollen dazu dienen, dass fortan alles besser, positiver und wertvoller gemacht werden soll, und zwar sowohl in bezug auf die Gedanken, Gefühle und Verhaltensweisen wie auch in bezug auf Ethos, Moral, Sittlichkeit und alles Handeln und Tun.
Eine Prophetie darf also niemals, wie erklärt, als ‹Gottesgabe› und dergleichen verstanden werden, denn solche ‹göttliche Gaben› gibt es nicht, folglich derartige Behauptungen nichts anderem entsprechen als einem hirnlosen, religiös-sektiererischen Unsinn, denn in jeder Beziehung erschafft sich jeder einzelne Mensch jede seiner Gaben, Fähigkeiten und Möglichkeiten selbst. Und dies ist so, weil jeder Mensch in sich selbst autonom und unabhängig von einer äusseren und ihn dirigierenden Gottheit ist, folglich er in bezug auf sich selbst und sein Bewusstsein, seine Gedanken, Gefühle und Psyche sowie seinen Charakter und seine Werte von Ethos, Moral und Sitte einzig und allein selbst bestimmt.

Die Prophetie darf auch nicht mit dem sogenannten okkulten resp. dämonischen Wahrsagen verwechselt werden, wie auch nicht mit irgendwelchen religiös-sektiererischen, drohenden ‹Prophetien›, die ausnahmslos ins Reich der Phantasie gehören. Leider sind aber seit alters her immer wieder falsche Propheten und Prophetinnen in Erscheinung getreten – und treten auch heute noch auf –, wobei ihre ‹Offenbarungen› jedoch sehr oft oder gar ausnahmslos religiös-sektiererischer Natur waren und sind. Wie früher, fundieren ihre ‹Offenbarungen› in der Regel auch heute in einem religiös-sektiererischen Fanatismus und Gurutum, wodurch Gläubige gefangen werden, die den falschen Propheten, Gurus, ‹Gottgesandten›, ‹Gottessprachrohren›, ‹Meistern› und ‹Führern› usw. infolge deren suggestivem Wirken willig folgen und hörig verfallen, folglich sie in sich selbst unfrei, unfroh und disharmonisch werden. Die solcherart Wahngläubigen glauben sich dabei ausnahmslos sehr viel besser als ihre Mitmenschen, wobei sie auch bei jeder Gelegenheit nach Strafe, Rache und Vergeltung usw. schreien, Hass ausüben oder gar Kriege hervorrufen, wenn ein Mitmensch etwas Falsches tut oder Völker resp. deren Regierende nicht alles in dem Rahmen handhaben und nicht kuschen, wie es von den Wahngläubigen erwartet und gefordert wird.

Eine Prophetie entspricht keiner Voraussage, denn durch eine solche wird etwas ganz Bestimmtes vorausgesagt, das einerseits nichts mit einer Prophetie und keinem Wahrsagen und Hellsehen zu tun hat, sondern bei einer reellen Voraussage handelt es sich um eine klare Feststellung einer Sache, die absolut unabänderlich ist und sich hundert-

prozentig erfüllen wird. Gegenteilig ist eine Prophetie üblicherweise eine negative weissagende Offenbarung für die Zukunft und jedenfalls nur etwas Zukünftiges, das sich aus bestimmten Ursachen als Wirkung ergibt, das sich entweder ereignen wird oder vermieden werden kann, und zwar je nachdem, wie von den Menschen die Gedanken zwischen Ursache und Wirkung geformt und Handlungen, Taten und Verhaltensweisen ausgeübt werden. Und es ergibt sich je nachdem, wie bereits erklärt – wenn der Werdegang von der Ursache bis zur Wirkung gleichbleibt und nicht zum Positiven verändert wird –, dass sich dann die Prophetie erfüllt. Wird der Werdegang jedoch zum Besseren, Guten und Positiven umgeformt, dann erfüllt sich die Prophezeiung nicht, weil dann eben die Gedanken, Handlungen und das Tun, Verhalten und das Schalten und Walten zum Besseren und Guten geändert werden.
Wenn es in bezug auf eine Prophetie nun ‹zukünftig› heisst, dann bedeutet dies, dass keine Gegenwartsprophetie gemacht werden kann, weil die Gegenwart nur einen kurzen Augenblick, einen Nanosekundenbruchteil dauert und folglich alles unaufhaltsam in die Zukunft fliesst. Zwar wird die Gegenwartsdauer gemäss neurologischen und psychologischen Studien derart erklärt, dass das Gehirn die Gegenwart in Einheiten zu etwa 2,7 Sekunden verarbeitet, wobei der alltagssprachliche Begriff ‹Augenblick› exakt diesen Sachverhalt darstellt. Ausserdem legen Untersuchungen nahe, dass 3-Sekunden-Einheiten auch in der Lyrik und der Musik von Bedeutung sind, wenn es etwa um die Erkennung von Reim und Rhythmus geht.

Jedes Wort, das momentan oder zukünftig offenbart wird, ist nur in dem Augenblick gegenwärtig, wenn es ausgesprochen wird, um gleich in die Vergangenheit zu entschwinden.

Das griechische Wort für Offenbarung lautet ‹apokalupsis› und hat keineswegs etwas mit der Endzeit-Apokalypse zu tun, wie religiös-sektiererisch irrgelehrt wird. Ein Prophet, der den Menschen etwas zukünftig Negatives offenbart, das geschehen kann, ist grundlegend ein Künder, dessen Kündertum er auf Einzelpersonen, wie aber auch Gruppierungen, ein Volk oder die ganze Menschheit bezieht, wodurch die Menschen ermutigt werden sollen, die aufgezeigten negativen Ursachen zu beseitigen resp. positiv zu korrigieren. Dies, damit das drohende Böse resp. Negative und Schlechte aus einer schlimmen Ursache nicht zustande und also nicht zur Wirkung kommen kann.

Eine Prophetie bedeutet niemals, von einem GOTT, Engel oder Heiligen usw. prophetische Eindrücke zu empfangen und diese weiterzugeben, denn Behauptungen dieser Art beruhen auf religiös-sektiererischen Irrlehren. Prophetische Eindrücke, die Propheten und Prophetinnen eigen sind, beruhen auf bewusstseins-gedanken-gefühls-psychemässig erarbeitetem Wissen sowie auf der als Essenz daraus hervorgehenden Weisheit. Dabei entstehen diese Werte aus der Wahrnehmung, Erkenntnis und aus dem Verstehen und Umsetzen des Gelernten, das in der Regel gesamthaft als schöpferisch-natürliche Gesetze und Gebote in der freien Natur erkennbar ist.

Propheten und Prophetinnen sind grundlegend, wie schon

erklärt, auch Künder/innen und Weise, die nicht einfach als Propheten resp. Prophetinnen, sondern eben als Künder, Künderinnen und Weise grundsätzlich als Lehrer und Lehrerin verstanden und als solche genannt werden sollten. Als prophetisch oder Propheten resp. Prophetinnen gelten sie nur im Rahmen dessen, wenn sie gemäss ihrem Wissen und ihrer Weisheit zukünftige Weissagungen offenbaren, die jedenfalls immer in Ursachen und in voraussehbaren Wirkungen fundieren, wenn die bösen, negativen und schlechten Ursachen im gleichen Rahmen weitergetrieben und nicht zum Besseren, Guten, Richtigen und Wertvollen geändert werden.

Weibliches und männliches Prophetentum wird grundlegend von völlig normalen Menschen ausgeübt, die als Künder/innen, Weise und Lehrer/innen unter die Menschen treten und diese belehren, wobei sie ihr erarbeitetes vielfältiges Wissen und ihre Weisheit bezüglich der schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetze und Gebote und deren natürliche Wirkungsweisen verkünden und verbreiten. Sie achten dabei darauf, dass sie dem Verstand und der Vernunft der Menschen angepasste, zeitgemässe Gleichnisse nutzen, um ihnen alles derart plausibel erklären zu können, dass es begriffen, gedanklich-gefühlsmässig verarbeitet und erschlossen resp. nachvollzogen werden kann. Das bedingt, dass Propheten, Prophetinnen resp. Künder/innen, Weise resp. Lehrer/innen der Logik zugetane und realistisch denkende und intelligenzgestärkte Wirklichkeits- und Wahrheitssuchende sein müssen, die ihr Leben lang in Eigeninitiative im allgemeinen Dasein der Umwelt, in der Natur

und im Leben selbst alles Lernerforderliche wahrnehmen, erkennen und lernen, verarbeiten und zu effectivem Wissen entwickeln. Dies, um ein umfangreiches Wissen und dessen Essenz resp. die Weisheit auszuarbeiten und zu erlangen, um damit die Mitmenschen in effectiv rechtschaffener und wertvoller Weise unterrichten zu können.

Wahre Propheten, die niemals religiösen und sektiererischen Unsinn misslehren, sondern einzig und allein der Wirklichkeit und deren Wahrheit verbunden sind, heben sich also stets aus den Völkerschaften der jeweiligen Welt hervor, wobei sie von Geburt an ganz normale Menschen sind, jedoch ihr ganzes Wissen und ihre Weisheit und Liebe usw. absolut durch eigene bewusste und verantwortungsvolle Bemühungen erarbeiten. Also werden sie in der Regel – mit höchst seltenen Ausnahmen – nicht von Geburt an durch Menschen anderer Sternen- und Planetensysteme angeleitet resp. unterrichtet und belehrt, sondern einzig nur durch sich selbst.

Bei der Siebnerreihe der irdischen Propheten aus der Nokodemion-Linie jedoch führt die Geschichte allerdings auf einen Menschen ausserirdischer Herkunft zurück, und zwar auf den Universalpropheten resp. Universalkünder Nokodemion, der Beziehungen zur Erde geschaffen hatte und folglich auch hierherkam und sein Prophetentum ausübte. In dieser Folge reinkarnierte seine Geistform siebenmal in verschiedenen Persönlichkeiten, die in seiner Geistformlinie als Nokodemion-Folgepropheten resp. Folgekünder in Erscheinung traten (siehe Buch ‹Nokodemion› von Bernadette Brand, Wassermannzeit-Verlag, FIGU).

Nunmehr ist aber wohl noch ein definierendes Wort zu sagen in bezug auf die Weisheit, um diese verständlich zu machen: Effective Weisheit ist eine allgemeingültige menschliche Fähigkeit, die zeitlos ist und auf effectivem Wissen fundiert. Sie zeichnet sich speziell durch eine ungewöhnlich tiefe Einsicht und Kenntnis in das Wirkungsgefüge des Daseins, der Natur, der Fauna und Flora, des Lebens, der Gesellschaft, wie auch durch ein besonderes Wissen in bezug auf die Lebenserfahrung, allgemeines psychologisches Verstehen sowie speziell auch die schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetze und Gebote aus. Für einen wahrlich weisen Menschen sind die hohen Werte des Daseins und des Lebens von ganz speziellem Wert, vor allem die schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetz- und Gebotsmässigkeiten sowie alle Tugenden, insbesondere Moral, Ethos, Sitte und die natürliche Menschlichkeit. Also hat sich ein Mensch, dem die Weisheit eigen ist, einer herausragenden ethisch-moralisch-sittegeprägten Grundhaltung eingeordnet, wie all den damit verbundenen Handlungs- und Verhaltensweisen. Ausserdem zeugt wirkliche Weisheit beim Menschen von einer aussergewöhnlichen bewusstseins-gedanken-gefühls-psychemässigen Beweglichkeit und Unabhängigkeit, folglich er befähigt ist, systematisch alle Dinge zu durchdenken, weise Erkenntnisse und Entschlüsse zu gewinnen, zu fassen und dementsprechende Beurteilungen zu fällen. Folgedem kann ein der Weisheit fähiger Mensch weise Worte formen, weisen Rat erteilen sowie ein weises Verhalten an den Tag legen. Ein wahrlich in Weisheit lebender Mensch denkt und handelt auch logischer, als dies einem sogenannten

Normalsterblichen ohne gute Allgemeinbildung eigen ist, der diese Dinge weniger gründlich und weniger tiefschürfend durchdenkt, eben darum, weil ihm infolge der fehlenden Bildung die notwendigen Fakten nicht in den Sinn kommen. Wird die Weisheit eines Menschen näher und in umfassender Würdigung aller Umstände betrachtet, dann lässt sich erkennen, dass auch eine schöpferisch-gebotskausalitätsmässige Voraussicht gegeben ist, die sich manchmal erst mit zeitlichen oder räumlichen Abständen als richtige und wahre Äusserungen, Ratgebungen und Überlegungen erweisen. Gleichermassen gilt dies für mancherlei Handlungen und Taten, die in richtiger Weise zutreffend sind, sich aber erst zukünftig als richtig erweisen. Entsprechend gilt die Richtigkeit auch für Worte, die ein der Weisheit fähiger Mensch nach reiflicher Überlegung nicht ausspricht oder für Handlungen oder Taten, die er nicht tut, weil er sehr genau weiss, dass jedes gesprochene Wort, jede Handlung oder Tat zuviel und völlig falsch angebracht wäre. Das bedeutet nun aber nicht, dass ein weiser Mensch als solcher mehr, wertvoller oder höher einzustufen oder gar zu bewerten wäre als jeder andere, jedoch weniger gebildete Mensch, denn der Wert des Menschen als solcher hängt nicht vom Wissen und der Weisheit ab, sondern vom wahren Menschsein. Und ein wahrer Mensch sein kann jeder Mensch, wenn er sich bemüht, des Rechtens nach den schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetzen und Geboten gemäss Moral, Ethik und Sitte sowie allen guten und gerechten Verhaltensweisen in bezug auf sich selbst, die Mitmenschen und das Dasein der gesamten Umwelt sein Leben zu führen

und zu verbringen. Und das ist so, und zwar ganz egal, ob er belesen, gebildet, ungebildet oder eben einfach ein normaler und einfacher Mensch ist. Tatsache ist auch, dass jeder Mensch, der in gerechter und rechtschaffener Weise sein Leben derart führt – wie eben erklärt wurde –, ein gewisses Mass an Wissen und Weisheit hat und daraus für sich selbst und seine Mitmenschen Nutzen ziehen kann.

SSSC, 11. Februar 2018, 00.30 h
Billy

Begriffsdeutung von Ethik und Ethos

Ethik und Ethos entsprechen zweierlei unterschiedlichen Formen, und zwar bezieht sich Ethik auf alle äusseren menschlichen moralischen Werte des Verhaltens, die gewährleisten, dass die Menschen miteinander und zusammen existieren können. Diese Ethik gibt es auch in der freien Natur bei der Fauna und Flora, wobei diese Ethikformen dann Symbiose und Paarbindung genannt werden.

Ethos entspricht gegenteilig zur Ethik nicht den äusseren Verhaltenswerten, sondern dem inneren Grundverhalten des Menschen in bezug auf seine Moral und Sitte, woraus auch sein persönlicher Ordnungssinn, seine Verhaltensregeln und seine Handlungen und Taten hervorgehen.

SSSC, 27. Februar 2018, 10.05 h
Billy

An alle Menschen, Verantwortlichen und Regierenden der Erde

von ‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier

FIGU - SSSC - Freie
Interessengemeinschaft
Hinterschmidrüti 1225
CH-8495 Schmidrüti
Switzerland

© FIGU 2011, Einige Rechte vorbehalten.

Dieses Werk ist, wo nicht anders angegeben, lizenziert unter
http://www.figu.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/ch/

Die nicht-kommerzielle Verwendung ist daher ohne weitere Genehmigung des Urhebers ausdrücklich erlaubt.

Erschienen im Wassermannzeit-Verlag
FIGU ‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft für Grenz- und Geisteswissenschaften und Ufologiestudien›, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Hinterschmidrüti 1225, CH-8495 Schmidrüti

An alle Menschen, Verantwortlichen und Regierenden der Erde

Schon in den Jahren 1951, zweimal 1958 sowie 1959 und in den 1960/70er und 1980er Jahren gelangte ich mit diversen Schreiben an die Regierungen und Verantwortlichen sowie an namhafte Zeitungen und Radiostationen der Welt und nannte in Prophezeiungen und Voraussagen, was der Erde und ihrer Menschheit bevorsteht, wenn nicht umgehend etwas Greifendes gegen die stetig wachsende Überbevölkerung getan wird. Dies, weil durch die Machenschaften der Überbevölkerung ungeheure Veränderungen auf der Erde, an ihrem Klima und ihrer Natur hervorgerufen werden, die einen schlimmen Klimawandel und gewaltige Naturkatastrophen hervorrufen. Es wurde auch davor gewarnt, dass durch Krieg, Revolution und Diktatur sowie durch zerstörende Naturgewalten ungeheure Menschenmassen aus ihren unterdrückten und verarmten Heimatländern in die Industriestaaten fliehen und in diesen schwere politische, wirtschaftliche, soziale und asoziale sowie religiöse Probleme usw. hervorrufen werden. Und es wurde auch erklärt, dass dafür die Regierenden und Verantwortlichen sowie die gesamte irdische Menschheit verantwortlich sein werden, an vorderster Front die Behörden und ihre vorgesetzten Regierungen, wie aber auch viele Wissenschaftler. Leider hat niemand während rund 60 Jahren auf meine Worte gehört, sondern es wurde nur darüber gelacht oder sich in Stillschweigen gehüllt, folglich nichts gegen das ständige Wachstum der Überbevölkerung unternommen wurde, durch die alle die vielfältig existierenden Probleme auf der ganzen Erde überhandnehmen und im heutigen Rahmen ausarten. Und um diesen Ausartungen zu begegnen, werden von den Regierenden und Verantwortlichen sowie von den Menschen allgemein keine Gegenmassnahmen ergriffen, um das weitere Zunehmen der Überbevölkerung zu stoppen und damit der Welt und ihrer Natur die Möglichkeit zu geben, den ihr durch die Menschheit zugefügten Schaden langsam zu mindern. Zwar kann das Schlimme, das geschehen ist und in weit schlimmerer Folge zukünftig noch in Erscheinung treten wird, nicht mehr rückgängig gemacht und nicht mehr gestoppt werden, aber wenn endlich richtig gehandelt wird, dann ist eine nützliche Rückwandlung zum normalen und gesunden Verhalten des Klimas und der Natur ebenso möglich, wie auch, dass sich all die schweren politischen, sozialen und asozialen Probleme lösen lassen. Das aber bedingt, dass Wahrhafti-

ges unternommen wird, um allen Übeln und Problemen zu begegnen und ihnen Paroli zu bieten. Dies, anstatt dass sinnlose, dumme und nutzlose Klimakonferenzen durchgeführt und Dummheiten besprochen und beschlossen werden, die grösser nicht sein können, weil die effective Wirklichkeit und deren Wahrheit nicht wahrgenommen und nicht verstanden werden. Dazu gehören auch ständig neue Steuern für den angeblichen ‹Klimaschutz›, die den Bürgern aufgebürdet, jedoch unsinnig verpulvert werden. Das Grundproblem aller Klima- und Naturzerstörung und die daraus resultierenden urweltlichen Naturkatastrophen und die künftig dräuenden Hyperstürme resp. Urstürme, Superstürme und Megastürme sind einzig und allein bei der Überbevölkerung zu finden, durch deren vielfältige zerstörerische Machenschaften der gesamte Naturverlauf und das Innenleben der Erde gestört, zerstört und zukünftig noch sehr viel schlimmer wird. Auch das Gewicht der gesamten Masse Menschheit und ihrer Bauten und Stauseen sowie der ungeheuren Massen der Tiere, die zur Produktion von Nahrungsmitteln dienen, stören das Innenleben der Erde. Dies darum, weil der Druck dieses weltweit ungeheuren Gewichts, das auf das Innenleben der Erde drückt, dazu führt, dass zuviel Druck auf die Kontinentalplatten ausgeübt wird, was dazu führt, dass mehr und gefährliche Verschiebungen der Platten stattfinden, was immer mehr und zu katastrophaleren Erd- und Seebeben und gewaltigen Tsunamis führt. Dies, während die Erd- und Seebeben auch noch dazu beitragen, dass Vulkanausbrüche ausgelöst und weitere Katastrophen hervorgerufen werden. Eine Tatsache, die von grössenwahnsinnigen ‹Fachleuten› ebenso vehement bestritten wird, wie dass Vulkaneruptionen allein durch ihre innerirdischen Schwingungen wiederum rund um die Welt weitere Vulkanausbrüche hervorrufen können. Und da die Menschen der Erde so unbedacht sind, ihre Wohnstätten, Atomkraftwerke und viele andere Gebäulichkeiten in die Nähe von Meeres-, See- und Flussufern, anstatt mindestens auf einer Höhe von 70 Metern über Meer, zu errichten und zu betreiben, sowie in von Erdbeben und Überschwemmungen gefährdeten Gebieten, so ist es unausweichlich, dass die Wohnstätten, Fabriken und Atomkraftwerke usw. in Mitleidenschaft gezogen, beschädigt oder gar zerstört werden. Dabei besteht bei solchen AKWs schon die Gefahr, dass durch Fehlschaltungen oder durch irgendwelche Einflüsse anderer Art ein GAU oder Super-GAU ausgelöst werden kann, wie sich das in Tschernobyl und nunmehr auch in Japan bewiesen hat. Und dass dabei die Natur radioaktiv kontaminiert wird und auch Menschen durch die Strahlung verseucht, todkrank werden

und sterben, weil sie an Krebs erkranken, während Schwangere, die in den Bereich der Strahlung kommen, Missgeburten gebären, das ist nur eine zwangsläufige Folge. Diese Tatsache kann ebenso nicht von der Hand gewiesen werden, wie auch nicht, dass durch eine Kernschmelze zerstörte AKWs atomare Partikel in die Luft freisetzen, die, je entsprechend den Windverhältnissen, als gefährliche Strahlung weite Gegenden verseuchen und sich auch rund um die Welt ausbreiten und mit Niederschlägen zur Erde fallen, wodurch auch in dieser Weise viel durch die Strahlung kontaminiert wird. Und geschehen solche Dinge, dann führen weltweit gewisse Regierende und Wissenschaftler grosse Worte und Reden und behaupten, dass in ihrem Land Gleiches nicht geschehen könne und dass sicherheitsmässig alles neu überprüft und auf den neuesten Stand gebracht werde, damit ein GAU oder Super-GAU ausgeschlossen sei. Solche Worte und Reden sind aber nicht nur hohl und leer, sondern auch einfältig und dienen wahrheitlich nur zur Beruhigung der Bevölkerung sowie zur eigenen fragwürdigen Imagepflege der betreffenden verantwortungslosen Regierenden und Wissenschaftler. Wahrheitlich verstehen die Regierenden, die ihre Unsinnigkeiten per Zeitungen, TV und Radio usw. verbreiten, von der Physik und speziell in bezug auf die Atomtechnik so gut wie überhaupt nichts, wobei sie aber diese Unwissenheit mit blöden Scheinerklärungen zu ummänteln versuchen. Natürlich braucht die Menschheit elektrische Energie, weil der grösste Teil der heutigen Technik darauf ausgerichtet ist, daher braucht es auch energieerzeugende Anlagen in bezug auf die Elektrizität, wobei der Grossbedarf gegenwärtig tatsächlich nur mit AKWs gedeckt werden kann. Das bedeutet aber nicht, dass solche Atomkraftwerke in bezug auf Sicherheit derart ausgearbeitet und ausgereift sind oder hergestellt werden können, dass damit keine Unfälle geschehen können, denn dazu reicht die irdische Atom-Energietechnik noch lange nicht aus – und wird auch nie ausreichen. Aber ehe nicht eine neue und saubere Energietechnik zur Schaffung von elektrischer Energie erfunden und umgesetzt wird, sind leider Atomkraftwerke noch unumgänglich. Also ist angesagt, dass zur elektrischen Energieerzeugung andere Techniken in Betracht gezogen werden, die sauber sind und auch kein CO_2 in die Luft schleudern, wie z.B. Kohle-, Gas- und Ölkraftwerke. Für saubere Kraftwerke zur elektrischen Energieerzeugung bleiben so praktisch nur der Wind, das Wasser und die Sonnenstrahlung übrig, zumindest derart lange, bis weitere saubere Energieerzeugungsmöglichkeiten erfunden oder erschlossen werden. Insbesondere wäre als saubere Energiegewinnungs-

technik die Nutzung der Erdhitze aus grossen Tiefen der Erde durch entsprechend grosse Hitze-Kraftwerke anzustreben, denn dadurch würden alle irdischen Energieprobleme in bezug auf die Elektrizität gelöst. Dadurch könnte auch der gesamte Strassen- und Wasserverkehr mit elektrischer Energie betrieben werden, ohne dass schädliche Emissionen in die Luft und Umwelt gelangen. Fahrzeuge und Maschinen aller Art usw. mit Explosionsmotoren würden endlich von der Bildfläche verschwinden. Doch warum die ‹schlauen› Energie-Wissenschaftler sowie all die verantwortlichen Regierenden usw. bis heute noch nicht auf diese Lösung gekommen sind, das fragt man sich tatsächlich. Gewaltige Hitze-Kraftwerke, die die Hitze aus dem Erdinnern nutzen könnten, würden tatsächlich alle Energieprobleme der irdischen Menschheit lösen, und zwar ohne Schadstoffe zu produzieren und ohne dass die Gefahr eines GAUs oder Super-GAUs zu befürchten wäre.

Die ungeheure Überzahl der irdischen Menschheit, die nicht mehr als ca. 529 Millionen Menschen betragen sollte, führt aber nicht nur in der Natur zu immer schlimmeren Katastrophen, sondern auch immer mehr zu ausgearteten Machenschaften unter den Menschen selbst. So werden z.B. Kriegshandlungen aller Art immer häufiger, wobei auch Genozide resp. Völkermorde dazugehören. Aber auch die Arbeitslosigkeit steigt, denn durch die Technisierung der Arbeitsvorgänge werden immer weniger menschliche Arbeitskräfte benötigt. Es steigen aber auch die menschlichen Laster aller Art an, wie Drogensucht, Kriminalität und Verbrechen, wie aber auch der stetig mehr in Erscheinung tretende Trinkwasser- und Nahrungsmangel immer schlimmer wird und mehr und mehr ausser Kontrolle gerät. Gleichermassen gilt das für Übel wie auftretende Seuchen und Krankheiten, das Verkümmern guter zwischenmenschlicher Beziehungen sowie die immer prekärer und übler werdenden Familienverhältnisse, weil die Kinder nicht mehr in rechtschaffener Weise zu wertvollen Menschen erzogen werden, sondern zu ausartenden asozialen Wilden, die nicht davor zurückschrecken, Angst, Schrecken und Gewalt zu verbreiten. Und gerade in dieser Hinsicht werden die Menschen in der grossen Masse der Überbevölkerung immer gleichgültiger, menschenunwürdiger, voller Hass und Vergeltungs- und Rachegedanken. So wird nach Todesstrafe und Krieg geschrieen, Andersgläubige werden verunglimpft, während böser Terrorismus, Selbstmordattentate, Rassendiskriminierung und Selbstmorde immer mehr überhandnehmen usw. Und da sind doch in erster Linie weltweit die Regierungen und sonstigen Verantwortlichen gefordert,

um all diese Ausartungen zu stoppen, zu unterbinden und letztlich aus der Welt zu schaffen. Je weniger aber von den Regierenden und Verantwortlichen der Welt in genannter Hinsicht etwas getan wird, desto grösser und umfassender werden alle Übel, von denen die Menschen der Erde beherrscht werden und die sich auch klima- und naturmässig auswirken.

Es liegt an den Regierenden und Verantwortlichen, wie aber auch am einzelnen und an der gesamten Menschheit, dass alles Notwendige unternommen wird, um allen Übeln in richtiger Weise zu begegnen und sie mit der Zeit unter Kontrolle und zum Verschwinden zu bringen. So gilt das auch dafür, dass jede Form von Folter und Todesstrafe abgeschafft, Kriege nicht Wirklichkeit, sondern im Keime erstickt werden. Und wenn Staatsmächtige doch Krieg führen wollen oder die Todesstrafe befürworten, die auch einer Folter entspricht, oder die sonstwie des Unrechtens schalten und walten, dann sollen solche Elemente umgehend ihres Amtes enthoben und durch Personen ersetzt werden, die gewährleisten können, dass die schöpferisch-natürlichen Gesetze und Gebote gepflegt und eingehalten werden. Eine militärische Armee kann gut und recht sein zur eigenen Landesverteidigung, jedoch niemals dazu, fremde Staaten anzugreifen und diese in einen Krieg zu führen, folglich auch kein Militär eines Landes anderen kriegsführenden Staaten Hilfestellung leisten und diesen Kampftruppen usw. zur Seite stellen darf. Eine militärische Armee darf nur zur Selbstverteidigung für das eigene Land bestehen, und sie darf niemals in bezug auf eigene Interessen kriegerisch in einen fremden Staat einfallen, um in diesem zu eigenen Gewinnzwecken Krieg zu führen. Also müssen die Regierenden und Verantwortlichen der Welt darauf bedacht sein, alle diesbezüglichen Missstände und Menschenunwürdigkeiten abzuschaffen, wie Todesstrafe, Folter, Rassismus, Religionshass und Krieg usw. Eine Armee sollte nur als Multinationale Friedenskampftruppe mit einer hunderttausendfachen oder millionenschweren Anzahl Soldaten existieren, die weltweit sofort eingreift und alle aufkommenden Kriegshandlungen stoppt, wenn irgendwo in einem Staat welche ausbrechen. Allein diese Tatsache kann schon genügen, dass in den Ländern keine kriegerische Machenschaften vom Stapel gelassen werden, weil bekannt ist, dass sofort und umgehend eine gewaltige Übermacht von Welt-Sicherheitstruppen in Form einer hunderttausendfachen oder millionenschweren Multinationalen Friedenskampftruppe eingreifen und die Kriegshandlungen im Keime erstikken und beenden würde.

Dringendst notwendig aber ist in erster Linie, das Weiterwachsen der Überbevölkerung drastisch zu stoppen durch eine weltweit kontrollierte Geburtenregelung, denn je mehr Menschen auf der Erde existieren, desto grösser und umfassender werden alle Probleme unter den Menschen selbst, wie aber auch in bezug auf die Klima- und die Naturzerstörung, folglich die Probleme, und zwar restlos alle, je länger je mehr immer unlösbarer werden.

Schon im Jahr 1951 und auch in den Jahren 1958/59 sowie in den 1970er und 1980er Jahren redete ich zu den Verantwortlichen der Behörden und Regierungen sowie allgemein zu den Menschen der Erde mit prophetischen und voraussagenden, mahnenden Worten, doch es wurde nicht darauf gehört. Es ist nun 66 Jahre her, dass der Zweite Weltkrieg sein unrühmliches Ende gefunden hat, der von 1939 bis 1945 dauerte und rund 62 Millionen Menschen das Leben gekostet und in vielen Ländern ungeheuer viel Leid, Not, Schmerz und Zerstörung angerichtet hat. Selbst die atomare Energie wurde zur Ermordung von Hunderttausenden von Menschen und zur Zerstörung deren Städte eingesetzt – durch die verantwortungslose und verbrecherische Handlung der USA, als die japanischen Städte Hiroshima und Nagasaki durch Atombomben zerstört wurden. All das war jedoch leider nicht das Ende aller Schrecken, Massenmorde, Kriege und Terrorhandlungen, denn die Menschen aller Völker wurden nicht gescheit, sondern sie machten seither im selben bösartigen und zerstörenden Rahmen weiter. Es wurde seither alles gar noch sehr viel schlimmer, denn die stetig überhandnehmende Masse Menschheit zerstörte seither auch in unermesslichem Masse die Natur und das Klima, wogegen in besonderer Verantwortung die Regierenden dagegen hätten etwas unternehmen müssen. Rund um die Welt aber waren die machtgierigen Regierungen in keiner Art und Weise fähig, etwas zum Besseren zu verändern, und die Völker selbst waren nicht bereit, die fehlbaren Regierenden ihrer Ämter zu entheben und sie das Hasenpanier ergreifen zu lassen, um sie durch nicht begriffsstutzige Leute zu ersetzen. Schon früher schrieb ich in den 1950er Jahren:

«Das Volk in jedem Land ist es grundsätzlich, das die Regierenden wählt – in der Regel leider die falschen, die erst grosse Versprechungen machen, um dann, wenn sie an der Macht sind, Krieg und Terror vom Zaun zu brechen und das Volk mit Lügen und Betrug in ihren Bann zu schlagen, wodurch es den Oberen hörig wird und die wirk-

liche Wahrheit verkennt. Das aber wird zukünftig böse Folgen bringen, denn weltweit werden Staatsgewaltige – wenn die Völker nicht dagegen einschreiten – die Menschen immer mehr in Kriege, Terror und Hass verwickeln, bis das Ganze weltweit unkontrollierbare Formen annimmt. Die Zeit dazu ist nicht mehr fern, denn bereits glimmen diese ungeheuerlichen Dinge in einem Schwelbrand, der schon in den nächsten Jahren zum offenen Feuer werden wird. Noch ist es Zeit, das Ungeheure zu stoppen, das für die Zukunft der ganzen irdischen Menschheit und für die Erde und deren Natur prophezeit ist. Noch können greifende Gegenmassnahmen alles zum Besseren verändern, wenn die Völker und alle Verantwortlichen der Regierungen, der Behörden, der Wissenschaften und der Militärs sowie aller sonst Zuständigen sich strengstens bemühen, alle Übel aufzuhalten und alles einem positiven Wandel zuzuführen. Geschieht das nicht, dann stehen ungeahnte Schrecken bevor, wobei die Weltmacht USA in jeder Beziehung an vorderster Front das Schwert des Todes sowie der Zerstörung und der Vernichtung führen wird, während im Schlepptau auch Israel und alle jene Staaten mitziehen, die sich in scheinheiliger Freundschaft an die USA schmiegen werden, und zwar wider den Willen des vernünftigen Teiles des jeweiligen Volkes.

Nicht nur Kriege, Terror, Zerstörung und Vernichtung mit tausendfältigen Toden und Hunderttausenden von Ermordeten werden die Zukunft zeichnen, sondern auch eine ungeheure Überbevölkerung, durch deren Schuld alle Naturgesetze aus den Fugen geraten werden. Alle Unwetter werden sich durch die Schuld des Menschen mehren und immer gewaltigere Formen annehmen, so die Hagelwetter, die Schneestürme und Regenfluten, wie aber auch die Ozonschicht sehr gefährlich geschädigt wird. Ungeheure Überschwemmungen werden je länger je mehr zur Tagesordnung gehören, denn durch die Überbevölkerung werden die Auenwälder und Auenebenen zu Wohngeländen umfunktioniert, wodurch die wilden Wasser der Regenfluten ihren Weg in die Häuser der Menschen suchen, weil sie nicht mehr in unbewohnte Auengebiete entweichen können. Bergstürze und Lawinen, wie aber auch Erdbeben und Seebeben sowie Stürme aller Art werden überhandnehmen; die Orkane und Taifune, die Hurrikane und Tornados, die sich in ihrer Zahl immer mehr steigern und immer gewaltiger und zerstörender werden. Und auch daran wird die Überbevölkerung Schuld tragen, denn die Überbevölkerung wird ungeheuer Negatives und dadurch eine unnatürliche Klimaveränderung hervorrufen, die schon in nur einem Jahrzehnt ab heute bereits sehr nachteilig für die Welt zu wirken beginnen wird.

Die ungeheuren Massen und Gewichte der Städte und Dörfer drangsalieren die inneren Strukturen der Erde laufend immer mehr, wodurch die Tektonik beeinträchtigt wird, was zwangsläufig vermehrt zu tektonischen Verschiebungen und Verwerfungen führt, durch die weltweit ungeheure Beben hervorgerufen werden, wobei dann die Toten letztlich in die Hunderttausende und in die Millionen gehen werden. Und diese Beben haben auch Einflüsse auf den gesamten irdischen Vulkanismus, folglich auch die Vulkane, die weltweit vielfach miteinander (Anm. Billy 2011: schwingungsmässig) verbunden sind, immer häufiger und immer zerstörerischer in Tätigkeit treten. Auch das wird viele Menschenleben fordern, und zwar besonders in jenen Gegenden, wo unvernünftigerweise zu nahe an den Vulkanen Wohnstätten gebaut werden, wie das auch der Fall ist an Stränden von Meeren, an grossen Flüssen und Seen, wo unmittelbar an die Ufer gebaut wird, die durch Sturmwellen und Flutwellen in gewaltigem Masse überschwemmt und sehr viele Menschenleben fordern werden. Doch nicht genug damit, denn durch die stetig wachsende Überbevölkerung, die schon in 50 Jahren (Anm. Billy 2011: ab den 1950er Jahren gerechnet) auf über sechs Milliarden angewachsen sein wird, wie vorausgesagt ist, werden viele ungeheure und unlösbare Probleme in Erscheinung treten. Hungersnöte werden sich steigern, während alte und ausgerottet geglaubte Krankheiten wiederkehren werden. Durch den Massentourismus aus den Industriestaaten werden die Menschen der Drittweltländer auf den Reichtum der reichen Länder aufmerksam, wodurch diese mit Wirtschaftsflüchtlingen aus aller Welt überschwemmt werden, so auch ein ungeheures Asylantenproblem zur Unlösbarkeit werden wird. Und es ist vorausgesagt, dass Ende der Achtzigerjahre die Hochkonjunktur zusammenbrechen und weltweit eine ungeheure und noch nie dagewesene Arbeitslosigkeit ausbrechen wird, wodurch die Kriminalität durch Arbeitslose ebenso steigt wie auch durch kriminelle Banden aus den sogenannten Drittweltländern, die sich in den Industriestaaten ausbreiten und selbst vor Mord nicht zurückschrecken werden, wenn sie ihren Untaten nachgehen. Auch Staatsverschuldungen steigen ins Unermessliche, wie auch terroristischer Extremismus und das Neonaziwesen usw. Die Prostitution, so wurde vorausgesagt, nimmt unglaubliche Formen an und wird derart in die weltweite Öffentlichkeit hinausgetragen, dass selbst Kinder nicht davon verschont werden. In den nächsten Jahrzehnten wird die Prostitution zu einem ‹ehrbaren› Beruf werden, der von den Behörden offiziell anerkannt und auch der Steuerpflicht eingeordnet werden wird. Das bereits erfun-

dene Fernsehen wird in jeder Familie ebenso zum Alltag gehören wie die Technik der Computer, woran in Amerika, Deutschland, Japan und der Sowjet-Union bereits fleissig gearbeitet wird. Das Fernsehen und die Computer werden zu den wichtigsten Informationsmedien, wie aber auch zu den bedeutendsten Formen der öffentlichen Prostitutionswerbung.
Die Menschen werden im Verlaufe der nächsten 50 Jahre (Anm. Billy 2011: ab den 1950er Jahren gerechnet) kalt in ihren Gedanken und Gefühlen, wodurch zwischenmenschliche Beziehungen immer seltsamere Blüten tragen und nur noch zweckbestimmt sein werden. Wahre Liebe wird zu einer Rarität, und viele Ehen finden nur noch statt, um einem bestimmten Status frönen zu können, der mit Ansehen und Geld gehandelt wird. Das Fazit wird sein, dass viele Ehen nicht mehr halten, Familien zerstört werden und die Nachkommen sowohl sexuell missbraucht werden, wie sie aber auch asozial werden und verwahrlosen. Die Menschen, besonders die jungen, werden schon Ende der Fünfzigerjahre ein Leben zu führen beginnen, das vielfach nur noch auf Drogen ausgerichtet ist, und später, wenn die Zeit der Achtzigerjahre näherrückt, dann wird das Drogenproblem überhandnehmen, wie aber auch nur noch das Vergnügen von Bedeutung sein wird und zerstörerische und disharmonische Klänge die Musikwelt prägen werden, wodurch die Psyche beeinträchtigt und das ganze Verhalten jener Menschen dem Negativen verfällt, die sich auf diese zerstörerische Musikart ausrichten.
Auf dem Gebiet des Sektierertums treten immer mehr angeblich von Gott Auserwählte in Erscheinung, die ihre Gläubigen finanziell ausbeuten, diese hörig machen und gar in den Selbstmord treiben. Verantwortungslose werden die Zeit nutzen, um durch ihre gläubigen Anhänger reich zu werden, besonders dann, wenn sie in bezug auf den Jahrtausendwechsel Angst und Schrecken verbreiten, weil, wie sie behaupten werden, im Jahr 2000 die Welt untergehen soll. Es wird dann gar davor nicht zurückgeschreckt, Lügen zu verbreiten, dass Ausserirdische Auserwählte retten würden – aber natürlich nur dann, wenn diese hohe Geldbeträge an die Sektenführer abliefern.
Vieles mehr bringt die wachsende Überbevölkerung noch mit sich, die grundsätzlich der eigentliche Ursprung aller üblen Dinge der Zukunft ist, denn je grösser die Überbevölkerung wird, desto gewaltiger werden die daraus entstehenden Probleme. So werden neue Seuchen auftreten, und zwar schon in den kommenden Achtzigerjahren, die Millionen von Menschenleben fordern werden, und zwar Seuchen, die von Tieren auf die Menschen übertragen werden, wie

in fernerer Zeit auch Seuchen, die aus dem Weltenraum auf die Erde eingeschleppt werden. All das jedoch, dass die Seuchen von Tieren ausgehen und auf die Menschen übergreifen, werden aber die Verantwortlichen bestreiten und jene als Lügner verleumden, die der wirklichen Wahrheit kundig sind. Wenn so die Welt und ihre Menschheit zugrunde gerichtet wird, dann ist der Mensch der Erde selbst der Urheber dafür, wobei er die wirkliche Ursache dadurch schafft, dass er seine Überbevölkerung in immer höhere Zahlen treibt. Also wird es nicht ein imaginärer Gott irgendeiner Religion oder Sekte sein, der die kommenden ungeheuren Probleme und Auswüchse bestimmt, sondern einzig und allein der Mensch der Erde, der sich in seinem Wahn als höchstes und gewaltigstes Wesen im Universum glaubt – weit höher, als dies die Schöpfung jemals sein kann. Durch die Schuld des Menschen, durch seine Überbevölkerung, durch seinen Grössenwahn, durch seine Unvernunft und Selbstherrlichkeit fordert er alle Kräfte der Natur heraus, die sich zusammen mit der Erde aufbäumen und sich gegen die ausartenden Machenschaften des Erdenmenschen wehren. Also überborden die Naturgewalten auf der Erde zusammen mit dieser selbst, weil der Mensch den gesamten natürlichen Gang der Elemente und des Lebens stört und zerstört.

Das alles habe ich zu sagen, denn es ist die prophetische und zugleich voraussagende Wahrheit. Fassen Sie alle, die Sie diese Worte von mir vernehmen, den Mut, das Gesagte zu überdenken und daraus die richtigen Schlüsse zu ziehen und richtig zu handeln, denn noch ist Zeit dazu – doch diese beginnt bereits zwischen den Fingern zu zerrinnen. Bedenken Sie dieser Prophetie und Voraussage, und handeln Sie im Sinne einer Wandlung zum Besseren. Machen Sie alles auch öffentlich für alle Menschen der Erde, durch Belehrungen in allen Medien, um eine Änderung und Wandlung in positivem Sinne zu erreichen und um die Erde und ihre ganze Menschheit vor all der Unbill, vor allem Übel, vor allen Ausartungen, den vielen Toden und Zerstörungen und vor dem Schritt in die Vernichtung zu bewahren. Sie alle, die Sie meinen Brief erhalten, haben die Möglichkeit, die Macht und die Verantwortung, die Erde und ihre Menschheit vor all dem zu bewahren, was ich Ihnen offenbart habe. Zaudern Sie nicht, sondern handeln Sie, und zwar schnell, denn die Zeit drängt. Handeln Sie nicht umgehend, dann sind Sie ebenso verantwortlich dafür, wenn sich die Prophetie erfüllt, wie auch alle jene, welche zukünftig für deren Erfüllung sorgen.»

13. März 2011
‹Billy› Eduard Albert Meier

Voraussage von Hilak

aus dem Jahr 1446 v. Jmmanuel/Chr.

(Hilak = Ur-Ur-Grossvater von Ptaah)

692. Kontakt, Sonntag, 29. Oktober 2017

creative commons

© FIGU 2018
Einige Rechte vorbehalten.

Dieses Werk ist, wo nicht anders angegeben, lizenziert unter
www.figu.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/ch/

Die nicht-kommerzielle Verwendung ist daher ohne weitere Genehmigung des Urhebers ausdrücklich erlaubt.

Erschienen im Wassermannzeit-Verlag:
FIGU, ‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft›, Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Hinterschmidrüti 1225, 8495 Schmidrüti ZH, Schweiz

Voraussage von Hilak
aus dem Jahr 1446 v. Jmmanuel/Chr.

(Hilak = Ur-Ur-Grossvater von Ptaah)

Das Leben der Menschen auf der Welt verfällt über Jahrtausende bis in die ferne Zukunft der Neuzeit und sehr lange Zeit danach durch Wahngläubigkeit an Gottheiten und dergleichen abschlägig zu einem durch Glauberei verdorbenen erbärmlichen, unerfreulichen und verkommenen Leben in falscher Glaubens-Sklaverei. Es entsteht eine schwerwiegende Gefangenschaft in einem Wahn, der über Jahrtausende zu Unfrieden und schrecklichen Kriegen und immer wieder in neue Verderben führt. Glaubensbedingte Sinnestäuschungen, Blendwerke, Einbildungen, Irreführungen, Lug und Trug, Mystifikationen, Illusionen und Vorspiegelungen von Phantasmagorien werden zur Ordnung aller kommenden Zeiten gehören und vielfach viele tausendmal viele tausendmal tausende Menschenleben fordern und immer wieder grosse Teile der Welt und deren Natur durch Kriege usw. vielfaches Leben weitest zerstören. Und der Ursprung dieses Unheils wird in rund 200 Jahren mit dem Werden des kommenden Ysrjr-Bundes (Anm. Ptaah: Monotheistisch wahnglaubensverfallener Volksstammbund in Kanaan, später Syria; eigentlicher Ursprung des Judaismus) der ersten weltumfassenden Wahnglauberei begonnen, die durch Kriege, Hass, Neid, Vergeltung und Lug und Trug über Jahrtausende weit in die fernste Zukunft getragen werden wird. Diese erste Wahnglauberei, die in ferner kommender

Zeit als ‹Glaubensbekenntnis› (Anm. Ptaah: Religion) genannt werden wird, bringt dann über Jahrtausende viel Elend, Neid, Not, Leid, Wahnglaubenshass und Zerstörung zwischen allen Völkern der Welt. Aus dem durch den ersten aufziehenden, ins Werk und in Gang gesetzt werdenden Wahnglaubensbund (Anm. Ptaah: Glaubensgemeinschaft, Glaubensverbindung, Glaubensvereinigung) wird der eigentliche Ursprung für die grössten Glaubenswahnübel der Welt hervorgehen. Aus diesem Ursprung wird in weiteren rund 700 Jahren im Osten der Welt ein weiterer Wahnglaubensbund entstehen, durch den im Lauf der Zeit auch Blutvergiessen und Hass über die Welt verbreitet werden wird. Weitere rund 500 Jahre danach wird ein Künder (Jmmanuel) der alten ‹Lehre der Propheten› in Erscheinung treten, dessen Lehre jedoch verfälscht, missbraucht und daraus ein neuer weltweit äusserst verleumdender, verderblicher, hassverbreitender, gefährlicher, todgeschwängerter sowie Zerstörungen bringender neuer Wahnglaube abgeleitet wird. Dieser wird weit über zwei Jahrtausende zu weltweiten Kriegen, Kriegs-Greueltaten, Mordtaten, zu Hass, Verfolgungen und ungeheuren Zerstörungen unzähliger Menschenwerke, der Natur und deren Lebewesen führen. Dabei wird auch ein unübersehbares Mass an Menschen mitwirken, die sich wie Heuschrecken vermehren und Machenschaften erdenken und durchführen werden, deren bösartige Wirksamkeit grosse Teile des Planeten und der Natur zerstören werden, wodurch viel des Naturlebens auf alle Zeit hinaus aussterben wird. Doch rund 500 Jahre nach dem Erscheinen des Künders der ‹Lehre der Propheten› wird ein neuer Künder (Anm. Ptaah: Mohammed) im Wiederleben derselben Lehre

ins Leben treten, um all das Falsche und Verwerfliche auszutilgen, was jedoch Böswillige und Wahngläubige und die Lehre Missverstehende verleumdend aus der ‹Lehre des Propheten› des vorherigen Künders gemacht haben werden. Doch auch die Lehre dieses neuen Künders wird äusserst bösartig verfälscht werden und über alle Zeit der nächsten Jahrtausende hinweg zu Kriegen, zu Hass, Verleumdung und zu unzählbaren Toten, wie auch zur Furcht, zu Entsetzen, zu umfassend tödlichen Gewaltaktionen (Anm. Ptaah: Tyrannei, Despotie, Diktatur, Schreckensherrschaft, totalitären Systemen, absolutistischer Herrschaft und Terrorismus, die Ausschreitungen, Unruhen, Gewalttätigkeiten, Krawalle, Strassenkämpfe, Tumulte, Aufrührereien und Übergriffe mit sich bringen werden) führen wird. Daher müssen die Menschen der Neuzeit durch Klarheit und Vernunft ihre in den Abgrund führende Situation zu verstehen lernen und sich von ihren falschen Glaubensvorstellungen befreien, den Weg zu sich selbst finden, sich selbst werden und bewusst die eigene Verantwortung zu tragen lernen. Es sei daher also der ganzen Menschheit gesagt, dass sie ihr Glaubensgefängnis und ihren Glaubenswahn verlassen müssen, denn sonst werden durch ihren Gottglauben grosse Massen in die Irre geführt und eine Vielzahl in Millionenhöhe durch ausartende Glaubensverfolgungen gefoltert und ermordet, wenn das Sonnenkreuz (Anm. Ptaah: Sonnenrad, Swastika, Hakenkreuz) als bösartiges Zeichen die anlaufende Schreckenszeit ankündigt und die Energie des Winzigsten (Anm. Ptaah: Kernspaltung) freigesetzt, missbraucht und zum vernichtenden Todesboten wird. Und geschieht es, dann wird damit auch angekündigt, dass alle Schrecken in fort-

laufender Folge immer häufiger sein werden, wodurch viele Leiden entstehen und nur ein kleiner Teil der Nichtglaubensvernunft fähig sein wird, dem allein die Wahrheit erkennbar und verständlich sein wird, wobei auch nur wenige klug genug sein werden, um wissend ihr eigentliches Glück finden zu können.

Alles um den Menschen herum wird zusammenbrechen und verschwinden, und nichts von den Errungenschaften der Zivilisation wird seinen Bestand behalten, denn die Perversität der Menschen wird alles zerstören, denn sie wird die ganze Erde durchschütteln und es werden schlussendlich keine Spuren der irrigen Kulte weiterbestehen. Die grosse Masse vieler Milliarden Menschen wird unter dem Joch der Unwissenheit und Gottgläubigkeit ausarten und dem wahren Leben in schöpferischer Weise fremd werden und in jeder erdenklichen Weise ausarten. Es werden auch schwere Erdbeben als erdmechanische Naturereignisse, ungeheure gewaltige Unwetter und ungeahnte Feuersbrünste das Antlitz der Erdenwelt verändern. Es wird aber nicht auf die Warnungen gehört werden, wie auch nicht auf die alte ‹Lehre der Propheten›, die der neue Künder der Neuzeit bringen und die das Ziel haben wird, den Verstand und die Vernunft der Menschen aufzuwecken und zu sensibilisieren, um sie zu befähigen, sich selbst von ihren Irrungen und dem Wahn ihres religiösen Glaubens und von dessen Torheiten sowie von all ihren üblen Handlungen, Taten und Verbrechen aller Art zu befreien. Doch trotzdem sollen sie durch den neuen Künder belehrt werden und verstehen lernen, dass sie allein für all ihr Handeln, Tun und Verhalten verantwortlich sind, wie das auch andere intelligente Lebens-

formen im Universum sind. Die Menschen sollten und müssen sich bemühen, in Harmonie zu sein mit den Strömungen der Natur und des Universums und also mit der Schöpfung und all ihrem Bestand und sich nicht weigern, mit dem schöpferischen Strom zu gehen, um nicht die Vorteile der guten Bedingungen zu verpassen, die ihnen durch die Schöpfungsvorgaben geboten werden, die durch die Intelligenz und Kraft des Menschen selbst höher und höher entwickelt werden können. Sie müssen aber die Evolution ihres Bewusstseins entwickeln, um in ihrem Verstand und in ihrer Vernunft nicht zurückzubleiben, um nicht Millionen von Jahren warten zu müssen, bis ihnen eine fremde Macht zu einer aufsteigenden Welle von Verstand und Vernunft verhilft.

Die Erde und das ganze Sonnensystem, wie auch das Universum im gesamten, wurde nicht durch eine billige und unexistente Gottheit, sondern als einzige Schöpfung durch eine immense Ausschüttung von natürlicher Folgerichtigkeit schöpferisch-natürlicher Impulse erschaffen und in eine sich weiter entwickelnde Richtung gebracht. Diese schöpferisch-natürlichen Impulse, die auch in den Menschen wirken, werden zum Verständnis in menschlichem Sinn als Liebe bezeichnet, aber von unzähligen Menschen missachtet, als Sentimentalität betrachtet und trotz ihrer grossen Kraft als lächerlich eingeschätzt. In Tat und Wahrheit sind diese Impulse, die Liebe genannt werden, jedoch die grossartigsten aller im Menschen existierenden Kräfte, neben denen Geld und Macht nur nichtige Unwerte darstellen, und zwar auch dann, wenn die Menschen von diesen für den Verlauf und Erhalt ihres Lebens massgebend abhängig sind. Von der Liebe aber müssten die

Menschen in Zukunft ganz besonders durchflutet werden und ihr dienen, denn sonst werden ihr Leben und ihr Bewusstsein durch unvorstellbare Leiden, Schwierigkeiten und unmenschliche Taten und Schrecken gefoltert und geschädigt, wodurch dann die mentale Ordnung, die Gedanken, das Sinnen und Trachten und ihr Verhalten böse, kriminell, verbrecherisch, frevelhaft, verwerflich, primitiv und proletenhaft werden. Also werden sich dann die schrecklichen Formen der Prophezeiungen der alten Propheten erfüllen, die sich auf die kommende Epoche beziehen, die schon bald beginnen und sich erfüllen werden, sich jedoch ab dem Zeichen des Sonnenkreuzes in bösartiger und erschreckender Weise fortsetzen und fortlaufend in die Zukunft hineinbewegen werden.

Es werden auch die Zeiten der grossen Überschwemmungen über die Welt kommen, und es wird dort, wo die Erde ist, Wasser sein, und dort, wo Wasser ist, wird Erde sein. Wirbelstürme, gigantische Feuer und Erdbeben werden herrschen und alles wegfegen, wie durch Horror, Kriege, Morde, Revolutionen, Gewaltherrschaft, Diktatur, Totalitarismus, Tyrannei, Willkürherrschaft, unbeschränkte Gewalt und Verbrechen unglaublich viel Menschenblut fliessen wird. Schreckliche Explosionen werden infolge von Explosionsanschlägen und Terrorattentaten an vielen Orten auf der Erde zu hören sein, wodurch vielerorts und in vielen Ländern Angst, Entsetzen, Furcht und Schrecken herrschen werden. Und vielfach wird der falsche und irre Gottglaube dafür schuldbar sein, und immer wird es sich um einen Wahn von Menschen handeln, nie jedoch um eine Antwort oder eine Forderung eines von den Menschen erfundenen Gottes. Gegenteilig wird jedoch

die Natur Vergeltung fordern für die Verbrechen, die von der in ihrer Vielzahl überbordenden Menschheit an ihr und an der Erde begangen und verübt werden.

Den Menschen sei geraten, sich in Frieden zu üben, in Frieden zu leben und in Frieden die Welt zu beherrschen, ehe die Zeit des Leidens und des Terrors kommt, denn es steht seit alters her geschrieben, dass nicht ein einziges Haar der Gerechten gekrümmt werden wird. Also mögen die gerechten Menschen nicht entmutigt werden, sondern einfach dem Weg des Lernens zur persönlichen Fortentwicklung ihres Bewusstseins folgen, wie es die alten wahren Propheten gelehrt haben und wie es in der Neuzeit der neue Künder lehren und seine Lehre auch in den Weltenraum hinausgetragen werden wird. Die Menschen müssen seine Lehre studieren und lernen, wie das Universum und damit die Schöpfung funktioniert, denn es ist für sie notwendig, dass sie die Welt und die Schöpfung als Natur und Universum sehr schnell verstehen lernen und in dieser Weise mit ihr im Wissen verschmelzen.

Die Menschen sind prädestiniert zu lernen, um in natur- und schöpfungsgerechter Weise zu leben, wie auch jeder einzelne fähig ist, nach den Gesetzen der Schöpfung zu streben und danach zu leben. Jeder muss sich aber dafür selbst wie ein neuer Kontinent formen, und wie eine Insel aus dem riesigen Meer auftauchen und sich in seiner Liebe und in seinem Wissen nach bestem eigenem Vermögen ausbreiten.

In der Neuzeit wird der neue Künder der Gründer einer neuen Zivilisation (Anm. Ptaah: Gruppierung, Verein) sein, die auch Gemeinschaft genannt werden und sich unbeirrt für das Gute und Richtige und für die alte ‹Lehre der Propheten› (Anm.

Ptaah: ‹Lehre der Wahrheit, Lehre des Geistes, Lehre des Lebens›) einsetzen wird. Sie wird durch eine neue Art die alte ‹Lehre der Propheten› verbreiten und sie den Menschen in der ganzen Welt repräsentieren. Dadurch wird die Menschheit der Erde mit der Zeit eine grosse Familie bilden, die letztendlich wie ein grosser und umfangreicher Körper sein wird. In der neuen Zivilisation (Anm. Ptaah: Gruppierung, Gemeinschaft, Verein) wird sich die Liebe auf eine Art manifestieren, wie sie durch den Künder in einfacher und verbindender Weise vorgelebt werden wird. Doch leider wird die Erde ein Planet des Kampfes, der Mühe, des Elends und der Not bleiben, auch wenn in der Neuzeit die Lehre des neuen Künders durch neue moderne Möglichkeiten und Wege nach und nach auf der ganzen Erde verbreitet wird. Die Kräfte des Bösen und der Dunkelheit werden sich wohl bedrängt fühlen und sich langsam zurückziehen, doch die Erde und deren Menschheit werden von ihnen niemals endgültig befreit werden. Viele der Lehre des Künders folgende Menschen werden einen neuen, besseren und klaren Weg gehen, einen Weg des neuen Lebens, der zur Entwicklung des Bewusstseins, zu Verstand und Vernunft, zum inneren Frieden, zur inneren Freiheit und Lebensfreude und zum wahren Menschwerden führt. Andere aber, die Ungerechten und Ausgearteten, werden in ihrem sinnlosen Stolz und Ungebaren ihr Leben ruchbar weiterführen, alles des Schöpferischen verurteilen und uneinsichtig sein. Schlussendlich aber werden sie verstehen lernen müssen, dass ihre alte Richtung ihres Lebens völlig falsch und nicht mehr mit der neuen Welt vereinbar ist, die durch die neue Lehre geschaffen und daraus eine neue Kultur und Zivilisation er-

wachen wird. Es wird dann nur eine Frage der Zeit sein, wann das Licht der Wahrheit, das Gute und die Gerechtigkeit erwachen und triumphieren werden. Die Religionen werden ihre Kraft verlieren und der Wahrheit ihren angestammten Platz einräumen müssen, wenn die gemeinsame Basis aller Gottglaubenssysteme zusammenbricht. Dadurch werden schlechte Menschen langsam die Intensität ihres bösen Glaubenstuns aufgeben und sich der Friedlichkeit der Wahrheit und den Mitmenschen zuwenden. Es werden aber viele unter ihnen den neuen Künder der Neuzeit auch harmen und hassen, und sie werden seine Bemühungen der Lehreverrichtung mit abneigenden, feindseligen Beschimpfungen und falschen Bezichtigungen, Lügenworten und in Wut erdachten üblen Nachreden bösartig in seiner Ehre verletzen. Und es wird Schande an seinem Ruf begangen und unheilvolle Ränke (Anm. Ptaah: Ungerechtigkeiten, Mordanschläge, Tätlichkeiten) gegen ihn verübt werden. Allso wird durch hasserfüllte Glaubensanhänger auch vorsätzlich versucht werden, mit vielen neuen Werkzeugen der Neuzeit (Anm. Ptaah: Informationsmöglichkeiten, Internetz, Medien, Radio, Television) seine Verpflichtung und sein Schaffen verabscheuungswürdig und listig zu zerstören. Doch alle Angreifenden werden sich damit selbst Schaden zufügen, denn ihr Leben wird freudlos sein, und sie werden einst selbst von Mitmenschen gehasst, weil sie das neue Leben hinsichtlich der alten ‹Lehre der Propheten› nicht akzeptieren werden, folglich sie bereits in ihrem Leben vergehen werden wie faule, schädliche Früchte. Es wird aber auf der Erde auch sein, dass gewisse Kontinente untergehen und andere auftauchen, weil sich nicht nur die Men-

schen, sondern auch das Gesicht der Welt völlig verändern wird. Und es werden in den zukünftigen Jahrtausenden viele Gefahren drohen, deren sich die Menschheit noch nicht bewusst ist und die ihnen viel Leid, Not, Elend, Kriege, Schaden und Zerstörungen bringen werden. Auch werden viele Menschen noch lange damit fortfahren, unehrenhafte, unwürdige, unreelle, gefährliche und für die ganze Menschheit grosse Gefahren bergende Ziele zu verfolgen, die letztendlich jedoch zum Scheitern verurteilt werden. Und dies wird so sein, während die anderen, die respektvoll die Lehre des neuen Künders der Neuzeit lernen und befolgen, mit ihrem Leben und mit allen Dingen ehrenvoll umgehen.

Dank der ‹Lehre der alten Propheten› wird die Erde dereinst ein gesegneter Planet werden, doch bis dahin wird die Menschheit noch von sehr viel Leid, Elend und Not getroffen und ihr Bewusstsein noch nicht aufgeweckt werden. Also wird es noch Jahrhunderte und Jahrtausende dauern, bis sich alles in der Weise erfüllt, dass die ‹Lehre der alten Propheten› zur wahren Lehre des Lebens für die gesamte Menschheit wird. Also muss sie sich noch auf grosse und schwere Prüfungen vorbereiten und diese bewältigen, denn sie kann ihnen nicht ausweichen und muss sie beherrschen lernen – ob sie will oder nicht, sonst wird sie dereinst untergehen.

692. Kontakt, Sonntag, 29. Oktober 2017

Kontaktgesprächsauszug und Voraussagen vom Sonntag, 5. Mai 1946

FIGU – SSSC
Freie Interessengemeinschaft
Hinterschmidrüti 1225
8495 Schmidrüti ZH
Schweiz

© FIGU 2016
Einige Rechte vorbehalten.

Dieses Werk ist, wo nicht anders angegeben, lizenziert unter
www.figu.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/ch/

Die nicht-kommerzielle Verwendung ist daher ohne weitere Genehmigung des Urhebers ausdrücklich erlaubt.

Erschienen im Wassermannzeit-Verlag:
FIGU, ‹Freie Interessengemeinschaft›,
Semjase-Silver-Star-Center, Hinterschmidrüti 1225, 8495 Schmidrüti ZH, Schweiz

Kontaktgesprächsauszug und Voraussagen vom Sonntag, 5. Mai 1946

Sfath
Du bist im Februar neun (9) Jahre alt geworden, hast während den letzten zwei Jahren durch meine Belehrungen sehr viel gelernt und bist nun in vielen Belangen sehr wissend. Was ich dir jedoch heute zu erklären habe, entspricht einer weiteren Fortsetzung deiner Entscheidung und all jener Erklärungen und Fakten, die ich dir schon am 2. Juni 1944 bei unserem ersten grösseren Entscheidungs- und Erklärungsgespräch genannt habe, dem dann bis heute weitere informierende Gespräche folgten. Letztes Jahr dann, es war am 3. Februar 1945, brachte ich dir mein erstes Einweihungs- und Einführungsgespräch nahe und weihte dich in klarer Weise in die Aufgabe deiner Mission ein. Es …

Eduard
Sfath, darf ich dich unterbrechen?

Sfath
Natürlich, wenn du eine Frage hast?

Eduard
Ja, das ist so, weil ich nicht verstehe, warum du sagst, dass wir zweimal ein erstes Gespräch geführt haben, eben eines am 2. Juni 1944, dann ein erstes Gespräch am 3. Februar 1945. Das wirklich erste Gespräch war doch das …

Sfath
Deine Frage ist berechtigt, doch zu erklären ist, dass das erste Gespräch im Juni 1944 aus meiner Sicht ein informierendes Erklärungs- und Entscheidungsgespräch war und also in dieser Weise als erstes Gespräch zu verstehen ist. Das zweite und eben erste Gespräch vom 3. Februar 1945 hingegen war ein faktenbezogenes Einführungs-, Einweihungs- und Klarlegungsgespräch bezüglich deiner Aufgabe und Mission sowie vieler Umstände usw. Meine Benennung dieser zwei Gespräche mag für dich zwar verwirrend erscheinen, doch sind sie wirklich so als zwei verschiedene erste Gespräche zu betrachten, zu beurteilen und zu verstehen.

Eduard
Ja, es ist etwas verwirrend, aber ich kann es verstehen.

Sfath

Wie schon die letzten Jahre, habe ich dich auch heute mit vielen Fakten vertraut zu machen, die du sehr wohl verstehen und auch bewusst verkraften und verarbeiten wirst, was dir aber nur möglich sein wird, weil du durch mein Eingreifen in deine Bewusstseinsentwicklung in deiner Vernunft und in deinem Verstand schon um das Vielfache weiterentwickelt bist, als dies normalerweise bei einem Erdenjungen in deinem Alter und gar bei einem vierfach älteren Erdenmann der Fall sein kann. Gut, auch bezüglich der ersten und allen anderen mit dir geführten Gespräche hinsichtlich der Erklärung deiner Aufgabe und Mission ist noch etwas zu sagen, nämlich dass ich mehrmals und zu verschiedenen Zeiten die gleichen Fakten zur Sprache bringen werde, was darin beruht, damit du dir durch diese Wiederholungsmethode immer wieder die Einzelheiten all dessen interessenvoll in Erinnerung rufst, was aus meinen Erklärungen und all dem, was du gelernt hast und weiterhin lernst, für dich und deine Aufgabe und Mission von wichtiger Bedeutung ist. Dazu gehören auch Kenntnisse, die dich zwar erst in späteren Jahrzehnten interessieren werden, doch will ich dich schon heute darauf hinweisen, dass du dich schon ab dem nächsten Jahrzehnt und besonders spätestens ab den 1970er Jahren intensiv damit zu beschäftigen hast, wenn du deine Arbeit und Mission aufzubauen beginnst. Es wird dann sein, dass du dich eingehend informieren und dazu auch Neues lernen musst, nämlich bezüglich des Finanzwesens, wozu ich dir einführend nun folgendes darlegen will: Die Zukunft des irdischen Banken-, Firmen- und Konzernwesens sowie der Politik, Regierungen und der Wirtschaft wird in den nächsten Jahrzehnten sehr profitreich sein, wonach dann jedoch eine umfassende Misswirtschaft in allen Lagern in Erscheinung treten und ab den 1980er Jahren bis weit hinein ins neue Jahrtausend vieles zusammenbrechen lassen wird. Besonders in Europa, und damit auch in der Schweiz, wie ebenso in den USA und Kanada werden die Banken, Firmen und Konzerne in grosse Schwierigkeiten verfallen und für ihr Weiterbestehen Staatshilfen in Anspruch nehmen müssen, wobei aber für einige ihre Misswirtschaft zum Bankrott führen wird. Jedoch auch bei den Bevölkerungen vieler dieser Länder, und zwar auch besonders in ganz Europa, den USA und Kanada, werden auf privater Basis ebenso derartige finanzielle Verschuldungen entstehen, dass sie ihren finanziellen Verpflichtungen nicht mehr gerecht werden können, wie dies auch in bezug auf die Staatshaushalte vieler Länder der Fall sein wird, die ihrer Schulden nicht mehr Herr werden können. Das Ganze führt zu schweren wirtschaftlichen Zusammenbrüchen und zur Auflösung und Konkursen von alteingesessenen und über lange Jahrzehnte des Rechtens geführten Banken, Firmen und Konzernen, wie auch zu jahrelangen Staatsfinanzproblemen und dauernden Regierungswechseln infolge regierungsunfähiger Machthaber. Und um nochmals auf den Privatbereich zu sprechen zu kommen, so entstehen, wie bereits gesagt, grosse finanzielle

Verschuldungen, weil ein sinnloses und unkontrollierbares Verschleudern von Geld für viele unnötige Dinge in den Bevölkerungen weit um sich greifen und gar Familienzerwürfnisse und Familienzerstörungen sowie schwere kriminelle und verbrecherische Handlungen und Taten hervorrufen wird. Durch die sich anbahnende und sich rasch entwickelnde wirtschaftliche Hochkonjunktur werden die Entlohnungen der Arbeitnehmenden sich schnell erhöhen und auch den allgemeinen Lebensstandard in höhere Formen treiben, was die Menschen dazu verleiten wird, sich immer grössere finanzielle Ausgaben zu leisten und Schulden zu machen, die sie sich hinsichtlich ihres Lohneinkommens nicht leisten können. Für dich, deine Familie, die Arbeits- und Missionsgruppe und deren einzelne Mitglieder, wie auch für ein Center, das du mit Hilfe deiner sich um dich versammelnden Getreuen an einem dir bekannten Ort, auf einer unweit erhöhten Stelle in der Nähe der Geburtsstätte deiner Mutter nach deinen Vorstellungen aufbauen wirst, wirst du dich dann weiter bemühen, dich mit einem grossen Finanzhaushalt vertraut zu machen. Und diesbezüglich wirst du in freiwilliger Weise die Verantwortung und Verwaltung für die Gemeinschaft übernehmen, die du als Verein formen und dessen Mitgliedern du auch ratgebend und hilfreich beistehen wirst. Die Zukunft der Finanzwirtschaft wird aber schwierig sein, denn ab dem Jahr 1988 wird es in der ganzen Welt bezüglich des Geldes erst recht düster werden, weil dann in den USA die Gründung einer Kapitalmacht stattfindet, die als weltweit wirkende Schattenbank und Welt-Schattenregierung in die gesamte Weltfinanz eingreifen und viele Länder und deren Strukturen beherrschen wird. In den USA selbst wird sich diese Kapitalmacht zu einer staatsinternen Schattenregierung ausbauen, die – in geheimer Weise für die Bevölkerung der USA – die Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika nach ihrem Willen regieren wird, wie dies auch durch eine andere US-amerikanische Schattenregierung geschieht, die bereits seit langem existiert und sich auch bis in weite Zukunft erhalten wird. Die neue Kapitalmacht, die im Jahr 1988 gegründet werden wird, wie ich schon erklärte, wird ein weltweites Kapitalnetzwerk aufbauen, und zwar in kurzer Zeit, wodurch dann nicht nur umfangreich die Weltfinanzwelt der Banken, wie auch die Politik, verschiedene Staatswesen und die Wirtschaft vieler Länder nach den eigenen Machtstrukturen dieser Welt-Schattenregierung beherrscht werden. Bezüglich dieser Dinge musst du viel lernen, so also auch viele Fakten, die ich dir schon genannt habe und auch weiterhin nennen werde, nutzen, um faktenaufweisende und warnende Schreiben zu verfassen bezüglich der gefährlichen unfriedlichen kommenden Weltgeschehen. Du sollst aber auch die drohenden, unheilbringenden, die Natur, die Gewässer und das Klima zerstörenden, ausartenden und alle die das Natürliche unterwandernden Machenschaften der Überbevölkerung nennen, die bis zu sehr schweren und urweltgleichen Naturkatastrophen führen werden, wenn all den zukünftig drohenden und ausartenden Machenschaften der sehr rasch

sich immer weiter entwickelnden Überbevölkerung nicht Einhalt geboten wird. Dazu ist bereits der Beginn gesetzt mit der rund 2,8 Milliarden Menschen umfassenden und weit übersetzten Überbevölkerung, durch die seit dem letzten und besonders in diesem Jahrhundert durch die Weltkriegshandlungen im Zusammenhang mit der Technisierung und dem Missbrauch der Atomenergie sowie der verbrecherischen Ausbringung von Gasen und Giften usw. viele klima- und naturzerstörende Machenschaften schon jetzt schwerwiegende Folgen zeitigen werden. Also werden sich die schlimmen Auswirkungen bezüglich der durch die Schuld der irdischen Menschheit hervorgehenden Klimazerstörung schon im nächsten Monat Dezember zeitigen. Und dass diese kommenden und sich bis in weite Zukunft fortsetzenden Klimaveränderungen wirkliche Folgen der Überbevölkerung sein werden, wird von den Wissenschaftlern und allen Verantwortlichen bis weit ins 3. Jahrtausend bestritten werden. Zwar wird es sein, dass mit der Zeit anerkannt werden wird, dass allerlei verantwortungslose Machenschaften der Menschheit die Klimaveränderung hervorrufen werden, doch wird nicht die Rede davon sein, dass die natur-, planeten- und klimazerstörenden Machenschaften in ihrem Ausmass einzig durch die weit über dem erdverträglichen Mass der unaufhaltsam wachsenden Überbevölkerung zustande kommen werden. Die hauptsächlichen Ursachen des Klimawandels, der eigentlich eine Klimazerstörung sein wird, werden in mancherlei durch die Masse Menschheit ausgelösten manipulativen Formen fussen, durch die das gesamte irdische Ökosystem, das Klima, die Atmosphäre und Natur und der gesamte Planet bis in seine Grundfesten zerstörend einbezogen sein wird. Alles wird ausgelöst werden durch eine verantwortungslose Erdressourcenausbeutung, Vergiftung und Verpestung der Atmosphäre, der Natur, Fauna und Flora, der Meere und Binnengewässer, durch vielartige toxische Gase, Emissionen von Explosionsmotoren und Heizungen, die mit fossilen Brennstoffen betrieben werden. Auch künstliche Düngemittel und allerlei Herbizide, Pestizide und viele andere Stoffe werden zerstörend auf die gesamte Natur, Fauna und Flora wirken und auch bei den Menschen viele schwere Krankheiten hervorrufen. Und durch Giftgase wird auch die Ozonschicht gefährlich sich vermindernd beeinträchtigt, was bei den Menschen zu Hautkrebs und anderen Leiden führen und auch viele Veränderungen bei Fauna und Flora hervorrufen wird. Es werden auch alle Meere und Binnengewässer mit Giftstoffen und allerlei Unrat belastet und verseucht werden. Besonders vielartige Kunststoffe in allen Gewässern der Welt werden für unzählige Wasserlebensformen ein elendes Sterben und den Tod bringen, was sich so auch auf Fluren, Wiesen und Wälder und bezüglich vieler Landlebewesen ereignen wird. Der Kunststoff, das will ich noch erklären, wurde schon im Jahr 1531 im damaligen Deutschland aus der Verarbeitung von Käse als ‹Kunsthorn› oder ‹Kasein› erfunden, jedoch werden auch in den nächsten Jahrzehnten wieder neue Formen und Produkte erfunden, die im Lauf von

wenigen Jahrzehnten zu einer schlimmen Umweltkatastrophe führen, weil die Menschen Unmengen der Kunststoffe achtlos und verantwortungslos in der freien Natur entsorgen werden. Und all die Ursachen und Auswirkungen werden zu Umweltkatastrophen führen, denen die gesamte irdische Menschheit nur noch sehr schwer oder überhaupt nicht mehr Herr werden wird, denn im Verhältnis zur wachsenden Überbevölkerung wird gesamthaft alles an Umweltverschmutzung, Umwelt-, Planeten-, Natur-, Klima-, Atmosphären- und Fauna- und Florazerstörung immer umfangreicher, gefährlicher, lebensvernichtender und zerstörender werden. Und der Anfang dafür wurde durch die bereits jetzt bestehende Überbevölkerung und deren ausgeartete Machenschaften gelegt, wozu in schlimmster Weise die weltumfassende kommende Klimaveränderung mit ihren weltweit zerstörenden Folgen gehören wird. Dafür werden in erster Linie die USA den Urgrund dafür liefern und die vollumfängliche Schuld tragen, und zwar durch ihren verbrecherisch verantwortungslosen ersten atomaren Test und die zwei Atombombenabwürfe auf Hiroshima und Nagasaki. Diese drei am Planeten, der Natur, dem Klima, der Fauna und Flora und an der Menschheit begangenen verantwortungslosen Verbrechen führen nun ab kommendem Monat Dezember zu den ersten drastischen und folgenschweren in Erscheinung tretenden Auswirkungen bezüglich einer sich schnell und unaufhaltbar entwickelnden und allumfassenden sehr nachteiligen Klimaveränderung. Also wird sich in acht Monaten unabänderbar ein sich dann fortan immer mehr ausweitender Klimawandel ankünden, woraus sich in den nächsten 50 Jahren immer schlimmere Naturkatastrophen entwickeln, die auf der ganzen Erde ungeahnt viel menschliche Not und Elend sowie Zerstörungen hervorrufen werden. Was sich nun aber durch das amerikanische atomare Verbrechen umfänglich am Planeten, der gesamten irdischen Menschheit, der Natur, Fauna und Flora, der Atmosphäre und am Klima ergeben wird, das nimmt nun alles seinen zerstörenden Lauf, folglich die ersten schweren Klimaveränderungen bevorstehen, die sich ab kommendem Monat Dezember ankünden. Also kommt es, dass im kommenden Monat Dezember ganz Mitteleuropa von einer ungewöhnlichen Kältewelle bis Minus 30 Grad heimgesucht wird, die auch England ergreifen und zum Erfrierungstod einer grossen Zahl Menschen führen und erst Mitte des Monats März nächstes Jahr, also 1947, enden wird. Doch die kommenden extremen Wetterbedingungen werden noch viel weitgreifender sein und bis 1948 anhalten und auch in anderen Ländern für die Menschen viel Not, Leid und Elend bringen, und zwar auch zukünftig bis weit ins 3. Jahrtausend hinein. Und dies wird auch sein mit dem bevorstehenden Kältewinter, der ab nächstem Jahr als ‹Hungerwinter› bezeichnet werden und auch im Zusammenhang mit der schon Anfang von diesem Jahr begonnenen Lebensmittelkrise stehen wird, die in Europa den Tod mehrerer Hunderttausender von Menschen fordern, auch auf die Sowjetunion übergreifen und dort für mehr als 2,4 Millionen Menschen

den Tod bringen wird, wie auch in anderen Ländern. Doch wenn nächstes Jahr die Kältewelle im Monat März ihr Ende findet, dann wird gegenteilig eine grosse Hitzewelle und damit ein sehr heisser Sommer beginnen, der in ganz Europa bis Ende September anhalten, keinen Tropfen Regen bringen und als ‹Steppensommer 1947› in die Annalen eingetragen wird. Je nach Ort und Gegend werden die Temperaturen zeitweise zwischen 39,5 Grad Celsius im Schatten und 47 Grad Celsius an der Sonne betragen, wobei gewisse Fruchtbäume zweimal blühen und kleine Früchte tragen werden. Fluren, Gemüsegärten und Wiesen werden ebenso austrocknen wie auch kleinere Seen und Bäche, wie auch grosse Seen und Flüsse einem sehr tiefen Wasserstand verfallen werden. Und weil überall das Regenwasser fehlen wird, muss dann europaweit viel Vieh notgeschlachtet werden, denn infolge Regenmangels wird kein Futter mehr für die Tiere wachsen. Wasser fehlt dann auch in der Natur, in der Tiere verdursten, und so wird zwei Jahre nach dem letzten Weltkrieg rundum grosse Not herrschen, wobei in gewissen Gebieten die Menschen Hunger leiden werden, der durch die extreme Hitze noch verschärft werden wird. Und weil vielerorts überhaupt kein Regen und auch sonst kein Wasser sein wird, werden schlimme Ernteaussichten entstehen, denn die Tage werden heiss und sonnenstrahlig sein und keine Pflanzen wachsen lassen, und weil kein Regen fallen wird, können die Bauern auch nicht die nächste Saat ausbringen, folglich es keine Ernten geben und dann Mangel an bestimmten Nahrungsmitteln entstehen wird. Das Ganze der Kältewelle und Hitzewelle wird jedoch von Meteorologen, Klimaforschern, von gewissen anderen Wissenschaftlern und von der Bevölkerung bagatellisiert und natürlichen Wetterveränderungen zugeschrieben werden. Es wird lange und bis ins 3. Jahrtausend hinein behauptet werden, dass es sich um natürliche wandelnde Wettervorgänge handle, die sich von Zeit zu Zeit ergeben würden, folglich werden sich während den nächsten folgenden fünf Jahrzehnten weder Wissenschaftler noch die Menschheit selbst Gedanken um die wirklichen Ursachen machen. Alle werden sie den Tatsachen widersprechen, dass alles infolge der ausartenden und verantwortungslosen Machenschaften durch die alles zerstörenden Auswüchse der Überbevölkerung in der Natur, am Klima und an der Atmosphäre bedingt sein und sich immer mehr ausweiten und rettungslos zu grassieren beginnen wird. Die kommenden Jahrzehnte werden bis weit ins 3. Jahrtausend hinein auch viele neue Aufstände, Bürgerkriege, Kriege und Revolutionen rund um die Erde bringen, wie auch bösartige und gewissenlose Diktatoren ihr mörderisches Wirken weiterhin über ihre Völker ausüben werden, wozu vielfach die USA wie altherkömmlich alles tun werden, um des eigenen Vorteils willen fremde Regierungen zu stürzen. Es wird in absehbarer Zeit auch ein weltweiter und religiös bedingter sektenbezogener und anderseits auch unmenschlich verbrecherischer Terrorismus entstehen, wofür ebenfalls die USA mit ihrer Politik und ab dem Jahr 1756 praktisch alle

seither gewesenen USA-Staatsgewaltigen im Wahn leben, mit geheimdienstlichen, militärischen und kriegerischen Eingriffen in die Belange fremder Staaten die Weltherrschaft an sich reissen und die ‹besiegten› Staaten bezüglich deren Erdressourcen und Schätzen ausräubern zu müssen. Und das werden mit sehr wenigen Ausnahmen – die du an einer halben Hand abzählen kannst – auch die kommenden weiteren USA-Machthaber tun, denn der amerikanische Weltherrschaftswahn wird unhemmbar weiterexistieren und auch in Zukunft unendlich viel Leid und Elend, Folter, Tode und Zerstörung über die Welt bringen. Es handeln aber auch alle jene Elemente in gleicher Weise und ziehen mit, die gegenwärtig an der Macht und als Mitläufer und damit auch gleichen Sinnes sind, wie auch alle Gleichartigen gleicherart handeln werden, die zukünftig sein werden. Und dies werden die Staatsmächtigen selbst sein, wie auch ihre Berater und Mitläufer, Befehlshaber und Befehlsausübende der Geheimdienste und Militärs usw. Es werden aber weltweit auch verbrecherische Organisationen mancherlei Art, wie auch extrem-radikale rassistische sowie religiöse sektiererische Organisationen entstehen, woraus auch mancherlei religiöse und auf Wahnbesessenheit bezogene Todessekten hervorgehen, die besonders in den USA, in Südamerika, der Schweiz, in Japan und Kanada, wie auch in Arabien, Afrika, Asien, Frankreich und in einigen anderen Ländern in Europa infolge religiösem Irrsinn und infolge Machtwahn Hunderttausende Ermordete fordern werden. Du wirst all diese Fakten ebenso gründlich zu bedenken haben, wie auch all das, was ich dir in den letzten Jahren erklärt, gesagt und gelehrt habe, denn du wirst ab dem nächsten Jahrzehnt dementsprechende Schreiben zu verfassen haben, die du an alle Regierungen und an viele öffentliche Medien senden sollst, um sie darauf hinzuweisen, was geschehen wird, wenn nicht endlich von der irdischen Menschheit umfänglich Vernunft geübt wird. Wenn dies nicht geschieht, deine Worte nicht beachtet werden und keine Früchte tragen, dann wird der Erde und ihrer Menschheit eine sehr böse und üble Zukunft bevorstehen. Und damit du deine diesbezügliche Aufgabe ebenso erfüllen kannst, werde ich dich weiterhin in guter Schreibkunst unterrichten, wie ich dies durch Impulsführungen schon seit deinem vierten Altersjahr ohne dein bewusstes Wissen getan habe, wodurch du ohne Wissen deiner Eltern bereits zu schreiben gelernt hast, ehe du in die Schule eingegliedert wurdest. Und wie ich dies seit 1944 auch mit deinem Einverständnis und Wissen getan habe, werde ich es auch forthin tun. Doch du musst trotz deines bisher erlangten umfangreichen Wissens weiterhin bis 1953 noch sehr viel lernen und deine Interessen auf sehr viele Dinge ausrichten, die du wissen und verstehen musst. Also musst du dich grundsätzlich und aussergewöhnlich für dein Alter für sehr viele Dinge interessieren, was sich zukünftig in deinem Leben, wie auch in der Welt in allerlei Hinsichten viel mehr ereignen wird, als das, was ich dir bisher bei all den verschiedenen Erklärungen und Voraussagen bis heute nahegebracht

und erklärt und dir in den nächsten Jahren auch weiterhin noch kundzugeben habe. Eigentlich muss dich alles interessieren, besonders darum, weil du lernen musst, dich durch deine Gedanken und Gefühle mit allem zu beschäftigen und dich darauf vorzubereiten, um deine Psyche zu stärken und in jeder Hinsicht alles zu verkraften. Deswegen sollst du dich aber nicht über die anderen Menschen erheben, sondern immer bescheiden bleiben, denn Bescheidenheit ist die Mutter aller Tugenden, die du immer respektieren musst. Auch wenn du sehr viele der kommenden Geschehen der Zukunft kennst und du in diesen Belangen wissender bist als die Menschen allgemein, wie du auch hinsichtlich der Missionslehre und allem damit Verbundenen ein von anderen Menschen nicht erreichbares Wissen aufweisen wirst, sollst du immer bescheiden bleiben. Kommende Geschehen vorauszuwissen, wie ich dir schon bei anderen Erklärungen verständlich gemacht habe, bedeutet in jedem Fall – und was es auch immer sein wird – eine sehr schwere, das Bewusstsein und die Psyche beanspruchende Belastung, und zwar besonders dann, wenn es sich um Vorkommnisse handelt, die einerseits auf dich persönlich bezogen oder anderseits wider deine persönliche Einstellung, Ehre, Moral, Verhaltensweisen und Würde hinsichtlich des Wertes des Lebens, des Wohls der Menschen, aller Lebensformen und der Natur gerichtet sind. Und da dir gemäss deiner Einstellung, deinem Charakter, deiner Moral und nach den Schöpfungsgesetzen und Schöpfungsgeboten ausgerichteten Weisen deiner Gedanken, Gefühle und deiner Formen deines Verhaltens alles Abartige widerstrebt, ist es notwendig, dass ich dich wie bis anhin auch weiterhin lehre, wie du durch deine Gedanken und Gefühle den gesunden Zustand deines Bewusstseins und deiner Psyche pflegen und erhalten kannst. Dabei musst du jedoch diesbezüglich deinen eigenen Verstand und deine eigene Vernunft nutzen, um den dir diesbezüglich persönlich gegebenen Weg zu beschreiten und dein Ziel zu erreichen. Dies ist von bedeutender Notwendigkeit, denn ohne dieses unumgängliche Lernen, um deine Gedanken und Gefühle in richtiger und positiver Weise zu pflegen, damit deine Psyche ausgeglichen und gesund bleibt, vermöchtest du viele Erklärungen und Voraussagen nicht zu verkraften, denn sie würden dich derart übel belasten, dass du daran zerbrechen würdest, wenn sie in zukünftiger Zeit eintreffen und sich wahrheitlich ergeben. Durch das Lernen wirst du jedoch kraftvoll in deinen Gedanken und Gefühlen werden, sie beherrschen lernen und auch deinen Bewusstseins- und Psychezustand unter Kontrolle halten können, und zwar auch dann, wenn dich grosses Leid, Schmerz und tiefe Trauer treffen, die dir in deinem Leben sehr oft begegnen und dich also nicht verschonen werden. Also ist es von vorgebender Notwendigkeit, dass du dich schon jetzt und auch zukünftig damit befasst und dich auch auf die Zukunft vorbereitest, und zwar besonders darauf, deine Gedanken und Gefühle derart zu formen und zu kontrollieren, dass du nie in Schwierigkeiten mit deinem Bewusstsein und deiner Psyche

verfällst. Also werde ich dich auch in strenger Weise nach unserer und den irdischen Kenntnissen überlegenen Psychologie belehren und unterrichten, was sowohl für dich selbst von sehr grosser Wichtigkeit sein wird, um dich hinsichtlich dir selbst immer in psychologischer Weise richtig zu verhalten. Es wird aber auch sein müssen, dass du die psychischen Regungen der Menschen richtig zu erkennen und zu beurteilen vermagst, wodurch du dich einerseits selbst vor Schaden bewahren, anderseits ihnen aber auch Lebens- und Verhaltens- sowie psychische Gesundungshilfe leisten kannst, wenn die Notwendigkeit dazu besteht. Also wirst du durch diese Belehrung und Unterrichtung zu viel mehr Kenntnissen gelangen, als dir jedes irdische Psychologiestudium zu bieten vermöchte. Nun aber hinsichtlich all dessen, was auf dich selbst bezogen sein und sich auch in der Welt ereignen wird – was ich dir alles schon bei anderen Gesprächen voraussagend erklärend gesagt habe und es auch weiterhin tun werde –, musst du deine Gedanken, Gefühle, dein Bewusstsein und deine Psyche derart unter Kontrolle bringen, dass du auch sehr schlimme Dinge ohne Schaden verkraften und durchstehen kannst, denn das werden dein Leben selbst, wie auch deine Aufgabe und Mission von dir fordern. Und es wird in deinem Leben oft der Fall und notwendig sein, dass du über ein starkes Bewusstsein, starke kontrollierte Gedanken und Gefühle und eine starke, gesunde Psyche verfügst. Es wird sich sehr viel ergeben, weil du weitab deiner Heimat ein abenteuerliches und nicht ungefährliches Leben führen wirst, ehe du nach vielen Jahren heimkehrst, sesshaft wirst und deine Arbeit und Mission beginnst, die jedoch nicht leicht, sondern mit viel Arbeit und bösartigen Angriffen gegen dein Leben und mit Widerwärtigkeiten gegen dich und deine Missionsbemühungen sein wird. Nach aussen jedoch, und das muss ich abermals sagen und von dir fordern, musst du gegenüber allen Menschen über alles Schweigen bewahren, denn es wäre einerseits gefährlich, offen darüber zu sprechen, was ich dir als Erklärungen und Voraussagen gelehrt und auch weiterhin zu lehren habe, weil andererseits ein Vorauswissen der Fakten bei den Menschen Angst und Entsetzen hervorrufen würde. Also kannst du über alles offen reden, was nicht solche Fakten des Schweigen-Müssens betrifft, die Dinge aufzeigen, worüber ich dir schon Stillschweigen auferlegen musste und dies auch bezüglich weiterer Informationen tun muss, die ich dir während den nächsten sieben Jahren noch kundtun werde. Auch bei machtbesessenen Regierenden jeder Bedeutung, bei Rassistenorganisationen, Religionisten aller Schattierungen, bei Priestern, Pfarrern und Theologen, bei Sekten und Wissenschaftlern sowie bei Kriminellen, Verbrechern und Widersachern jewederlei Art könnten Handlungen und Taten heraufbeschworen werden, durch die du und deine Aufgabe und Mission durch schweren Schaden gefährdet wären. Alles könnte auch zu weltweiten menschlich ausgelösten Katastrophen führen. Zu vermeiden wird aber trotzdem nicht sein, dass du von Religionisten, wie besonders durch blinde, fanatische und selbst-

herrliche Priester, Pfarrer und Theologen sowie Besserwisser, Neider, Sektenbefangene und allerlei andere Widersacher der Lüge, des Betruges, der Scharlatanerie und des Schwindels beschimpft wirst, wie auch durch Anschläge auf dein Leben versucht werden wird, dich im wahrsten Sinn des Wortes mundtot zu machen, um deine Mission zu schädigen, als unglaubwürdig darzustellen und zu zerstören. Es wird aber auch nicht zu vermeiden sein, dass dich Staatssicherheitsdienste überwachen und Böswillige dich bei Behörden, Geheimdiensten und Polizei durch Lug und Trug denunzieren werden, worauf du aber nicht achten, sondern einfach unbeirrt deine wichtige Arbeit und Mission führen sollst, die auch Erfolg bringen wird.

Eduard
Was du sagst und du mir auch die letzten Jahre erklärt und gelehrt hast, das kann und konnte ich gut verstehen. Zu allem habe ich mir auch immer viele Gedanken gemacht, wobei mich manches auch in der Weise gedanklich anregte, was sich letztendlich aus allem ergeben wird. Dies ist z.B. so bei der schnell wachsenden Überbevölkerung, die du schon mehrmals angesprochen und dazu gesagt hast, dass daraus auch weltweiter Terror entstehen werde und der eben nur durch vielartige Auswirkungen der Überbevölkerung zustande komme. Du hast mir auch aufgetragen, dass ich ab 1951 deine Erklärungen niederschreiben und als Warnungen weitherum verbreiten soll, doch denke ich, dass ich dafür noch vieles mehr wissen muss, wie z.B. auch, was der Ursprung von allem sein wird, was du sagst, dass es in den kommenden Zeiten kommen wird. Auch wegen der weiter ansteigenden Überbevölkerung und allem, was sich daraus ergeben wird, sollte ich mehr wissen.

Sfath
Du hast recht und denkst wirklich über alles nach, weshalb du auch nach dem Ursprung der kommenden Geschehen fragst. Die Überbevölkerung, ja, welche Übel sich daraus zukünftig ergeben werden, darüber werde ich dir noch viel erklären müssen. Jetzt aber will ich zuerst erklären, was der Anfang oder eben Ursprung sehr vieler in den kommenden nächsten fünfeinhalb Jahrzehnten an heillosen Dingen, Faktoren und schlimmen Geschehen sein wird, die sich auch weit in das 3. Jahrtausend hinein zutragen werden. Durch die Schuld der politischen, militärischen, wirtschaftlichen, wissenschaftlichen, weltherrschaftssüchtigen und verbrecherischen Machenschaften der USA werden schon nächstes Jahr weltweit viele unmenschliche Übel entstehen und viel Unheil seinen Anfang nehmen. Und durch das verbrecherische Tun der USA entstehen vielerorts auch Terrorismus, wie aber durch Lebensmittelkonzerne und infolge Erdressourcenraubbaus auch vielartige Naturzerstörungen und Katastrophen die Lebensgrundlagen von Millionen von Menschen vernichten. Zum grössten

Teil werden alle bösartigen Vorkommnisse, wie dies Kriege, blutige Aufstände, Bürgerkriege, heimtückische Geheimdienstoperationen, Revolutionen, Regierungsstürze, Massenmorde und Zerstörungen sind, durch die USA heraufbeschworen. Und Amerika wird weiterhin viel Übel, Not und Elend, wie aber auch tausendfältigen Tod über die Erde und die ganze Menschheit bringen, denn von dort aus wird sich auch ein religiöses, wahnbedingtes Sektenwesen über die Welt verbreiten und Tausende Todesopfer fordern. Ab jetzt werden bis weit in die Zukunft des 3. Jahrtausends reichende neue machtgesteuerte politische, militärische und geheimdienstliche Machenschaften Amerikas zu Kriegen, Revolutionen und Terrorismus rund um die Welt führen, weil die USA neuerlich mit einem Atomprogramm und mit Atombombentests beginnen und auch andere Staaten zu gleichen Handlungen animieren werden, die dann in kommenden Zeiten bis weit ins 3. Jahrtausend weitergeführt werden, was sehr viele Menschen zur Flucht zwingen und vieles radioaktiv verstrahlen lassen wird. Aus dem neuen Atomprogramm der USA wird sich, eben was sich durch dieses weltweit ergibt, eine weltweite Atomspionage entwickeln. Im Laufe der Zeit werden infolge Spionage auch die Sowjetunion und China in den Besitz von Unterlagen für die Atombombentechnik gelangen und gleichermassen viele Tests durchführen, viele Gelände und Gewässer atomar verseuchen und in den Besitz der Bomben gelangen. Die Spionage, um in den Besitz der Pläne und Unterlagen usw. bezüglich der Atombombentechnik zu gelangen, wird jedoch auch von verschiedenen anderen Ländern betrieben werden, folglich in kommender Zeit und noch geraume Zeit vor dem Beginn des 3. Jahrtausends in mehreren anderen Staaten als den USA, China und der Sowjetunion – die ab den 1990er Jahren wieder Russland genannt werden wird – nukleare Bomben hergestellt und grosse Lager von Atomwaffen angelegt werden. Die technische Entwicklung der Atomtechnik, die als Kernwaffentechnik bezeichnet wird, wird seit 1940 betrieben und beruht auf etwas, worüber ich dich später noch weiter belehren und informieren werde. Dadurch breitet sich die Gefahr einer militärischen Waffenaufrüstung der Weltmachtstaaten aus, und zwar besonders in den USA und der Sowjetunion, denen sich aber auch China, England, Frankreich und Kanada anschliessen, wie auch diverse andere Länder, auch wenn sie nicht derart weltmachtreich sein werden wie die USA und die Sowjetunion. Und da seit jeher die westlichen Staaten, wie eben besonders Europa und die USA, altherkömmlich feindlich gegen das russische Imperium, russische Kaiserreich, russische Zarenreich gesinnt sind, wird dies zwischen allen Staaten zu einem Wettrüsten mit immer moderneren Waffen führen. Besonders Atombomben, Wasserstoffbomben resp. Plutoniumimplosionsbomben usw. werden erschaffen und getestet, die ungeheuer viel Energie für eine Explosion aus Kernreaktionen durch Kernspaltungen oder Kernverschmelzung schaffen, wobei in dieser Beziehung durch die Kernforschung eine grosse Vielfalt unter-

schiedlicher Varianten hervorgebracht werden wird. Und es werden zukünftig zur Abschreckung und Drohung viele Tausende solcher Bomben und andere nukleare Waffen von den Weltmachtstaaten, eben besonders von den USA und der Sowjetunion, geschaffen und gelagert und in dieser Weise ein gefährlicher Zustand hervorgerufen werden, der bis nahe an das 3. Jahrtausend unter einem bösen Zeichen eines drohenden und weltweiten und weltzerstörenden Nuklearkrieges stehen wird. Und es wird vielmals in den 1970er und 1980er Jahren sein, dass durch Missverständnisse Atomkriege auszubrechen drohen; einmal wird es durch eine Falschmeldung eines sowjetischen Spionagesatelliten sein, der Sonnenreflexionen auf Wolken aufzeichnen wird, die dann fälschlich als Start einer Atomrakete der USA gegen die UdSSR eingeschätzt und zur drohenden Gefahr eines sowjetischen Atomschlages wird. Infolge des atomaren Wettrüstens werden schon vorher und auch nachher immer wieder weitere gefahrvolle Situationen durch Handlungsmissverständnisse in Erscheinung treten, weil militärische Fehlalarme schon seit dem Anfang des atomaren Zeitalters gegeben sind, das bereits 1940 begonnen hat. Und solche Fehlalarme werden sich immer wieder ergeben, weil in den Verteidigungskonzepten der amerikanischen und sowjetischen Militärblöcke und den Raketenfrühwarnsystemen eine umfangreiche Fehlerhaftigkeit herrscht und stetig Atomkriegsdrohungen heraufbeschwören werden. Besonders grosse Gefahren werden in kommenden Jahrzehnten entfaltet, wenn durch Angst, Dummheit und Unvernunft der Machtbessenen und deren Berater erhöhte Spannungen zwischen den USA und der UdSSR heraufbeschworen werden, wobei jedoch, wie seit alters her üblich, die gefährlichen Aggressionen von den Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika ausgehen werden, während sich die Sowjetunion zurückhaltend, jedoch misstrauisch verhalten wird. Das wird besonders auch dann zutreffen, wenn in den späten 1970er und 1980er Jahren eine lasch geführte Entspannungspolitik zusammenbricht, wodurch dann ein neues gegenseitiges Misstrauen zwischen den beiden Weltmächten zustande kommt, das zu einem hohen und gefährlichen Höhepunkt getrieben und zur weiteren und irren Aufstockung des Nuklearsenals führen wird, durch das die gesamte Erdoberfläche und alles Leben zerstört werden könnte. Und es wird sein, dass in vielen Fällen die Welt nur knapp einem Atomkrieg entgehen wird, wobei es daran nichts ändern wird, dass 1949 der sogenannte Nordatlantik-Pakt gegründet wird, der auf der Basis der Vereinten Nationen entstehen wird, um ein globales System kollektiver Sicherheit zu schaffen. Der Nordatlantikvertrag verdankt dann seine Entstehung der am 26. Juni letztes Jahr in San Francisco stattgefundenen Unterzeichnung der ‹Charta der Vereinten Nationen›, die als ‹Verfassung der Staatengemeinschaft› gilt und womit ein westeuropäisches Bündnis und damit globales System kollektiver Sicherheit geschaffen werden sollte. Doch trotzdem wurde mit dem Ende des letztes Jahr beendeten Weltkrieges keine Phase

eines weltweiten Friedens geschaffen, sondern ein Zustand eines ‹Kalten Krieges›, der zu einem bestimmenden Faktor der zukünftigen politischen, militärischen und wirtschaftlichen Entwicklung werden und verschiedentlich zu einem atomaren Krieg auszuarten drohen wird. Infolge des Unvermögens der USA und der Sowjetunion – die als Grossmächte seit langer Zeit feindlich gegeneinander gesinnt sind, und zwar als einzige aller im letzten Weltkrieg mitgewirkten Staaten – verfolgen sie unterschiedliche militärische und politische Interessen. Dabei wurden und werden in der Regel amerikanische Forderungen an die UdSSR gestellt, die nur für die USA vorteilhaft sind. So werden beide Länder als vorherig Verbündete im durch Hitler und das Nazireich ausgelösten Weltkrieg weiterhin zwischen sich Konflikte schaffen, die zu Gegensätzen zwischen den USA und der Sowjetunion führen, wobei die Feindschaft und diese Gegensätze seit dem Ende des Weltkrieges krass und offen zutage treten. Und diese Feindschaft wird nicht bei den USA und der UdSSR bleiben, sondern auch weit in der Welt in viele andere Länder greifen und Aufstände, Kriege, Revolutionen, Unfrieden und Terrorismus hervorrufen. Dabei wird auch sein, dass vielfach die Militär- und Staatspolitik und die Geheimdienste der USA sich in fremde Händel und Probleme einmischen, hinterhältig Regierungsumstürze provozieren und durchführen lassen und sehr viel Schuld an allem tragen werden. Und da die Politikmacht der USA weiterhin auf eine absolute Weltherrschaft tendiert, werden auch die amerikanischen Geheimdienste und Militärmacht direkt in fremden Ländern Aktionen, Kriege sowie verschleierte Terrorakte und Regierungsunterwanderungen durchführen und besatzungsartig unter Kontrolle halten. All das wird in allen Ländern, wo sich die Militärs und Politik sowie Wirtschaft der USA einnisten, nachteilige politische, militärische und wirtschaftliche, wie auch viele anderweitige schlimme Folgen zeitigen und alles zu Aufständen, Anarchismus, zu Aufruhr, Bürgerkriegen, Fremden- und Rassenhass sowie zu anarchistischen, tödlich und verbrecherisch geprägten politischen Gruppierungen führen, die mordend ihrem Wahn Frönende werden. Es werden aber auch weltumspannende Terrororganisationen aufkommen, deren fanatische Gründer durch Militärs usw. der USA zu Kämpfern ausgebildet werden, die dann Gleichgesinnte um sich scharen und blutige religionspolitische Kämpfe in die ganze Welt hinaustragen und erbarmungs- und gnadenlos unzählige andersgläubige und unschuldige Menschen bestialisch foltern und ermorden. Es werden aber, wie ich schon bei früheren Erklärungen darlegte, in den kommenden Zeiten und bis weit ins 3. Jahrtausend hinein durch die USA in fremden Ländern aufkommende geheimdienstliche, militärische, kriminelle, kriegerische und gar terroristische, umstürzlerische, verbrecherische, politische und wirtschaftliche Machenschaften viele Staatssysteme zusammenbrechen lassen und zu Bürgerkriegen und Terroristenkriegen führen, wodurch grosse Flüchtlingsströme und fluchtartige Völkerwanderungen entstehen. Also

wird sich ein sehr unerfreulicher und weitreichender Terrorismus entwickeln, wie auch ein nicht mehr zu stoppendes Flüchtlingswesen bis in weite Zukunft. Mit der Zeit ergeben sich daraus umfangreiche Flüchtlingsströme, die sich über die ganze Erde ausbreiten und in 70 Jahren rund 70 Millionen Flüchtlinge umfassen werden, wobei im zweiten Jahrzehnt des neuen resp. 3. Jahrtausends eine verantwortungslose naiv-kranke Machthaberin in Deutschland erst recht alles dazu beitragen wird, dass aus politisch und wirtschaftlich unterentwickelten sowie unsicheren kriegsbelasteten und dem Terrorismus verfallenen Ländern Millionen von Flüchtlingen nach Europa strömen. Viele werden dabei nur der Bezeichnung nach wirkliche und des Lebens gefährdete Flüchtlinge sein, denn eine grosse Anzahl andere fliehen zu jener fernen Zeit aus ihrer Heimat nur aus wirtschaftlichen, kriminellen, verbrecherischen und aus terroristischen Gründen, um in den Zufluchtsländern zu profitieren sowie kriminell und verbrecherisch zu handeln. Es werden aber auch in religiösem Sektenwahn Ausgeartete sein, die sich als Flüchtlinge in Not ausgeben, um als Terroristen in Zufluchtsländer zu gelangen, in denen andere Religionen und Sekten vorherrschen, um dort vor allem unter den an Krieg und Terror unbeteiligten und unschuldigen Andersgläubigen Tod, Unheil und Zerstörung zu verbreiten. Das Gros der Regierenden und sonstig für die Flüchtlingszuwanderungen Verantwortlichen jedoch wird weitgehend unfähig sein, dem Aufkommen der entstehenden Probleme in logischer und vernünftiger Weise zu begegnen, denn sie werden falsche und unzureichende Entscheidungen treffen und Massnahmen aufbringen und beschliessen, die nutzlos sein und die Übel weitergehen lassen werden. Dadurch wird sich ergeben, dass die Problematiken und die Schwierigkeiten bezüglich der Handhabung der Flüchtlingsmassen und was deretwegen getan werden soll, erst recht hochgetrieben werden und die notwendigen Lösungen erschweren. Dadurch ergibt sich dann, dass zugewanderten kriminellen, terroristischen und verbrecherischen Elementen die Wege zu gesetzwidrigen Handlungen und Taten und damit auch zu Mord, Massenmord und Zerstörung geebnet werden. Also werden auch immer mehr und umfangreichere Probleme und Ausartungen entstehen, die sich durch Kriminalität und Verbrechen infolge des Flüchtlingsdesasters und des vielfältigen politischen, paramilitärischen, rassistischen sowie religiös und sektiererisch geprägten Terrorismus noch gegen Ende des 2. Jahrtausends und zu Beginn des 3. Jahrtausends und weit darüber hinaus in Europa und auch weltweit ergeben. Und es wird sein, dass dann nur noch durch rigorose Massnahmen die Flüchtlingsprobleme gelöst werden könnten, wobei jedoch durch die Regierungen und sonstig Verantwortlichen die notwendigen Massnahmen und Schritte dazu nicht unternommen und folglich weder richtige Entscheidungen noch Vorkehrungen getroffen, noch richtige Handlungen durchgeführt werden. Und dies wird so sein, weil sie weder die Wirklichkeit sehen, noch alles richtig zu beurteilen vermögen, folglich die Pro-

bleme nicht gelöst werden, sondern sich noch vertiefen und mehren. Durch alle Verantwortlichen wird nicht gesehen, was sich aus allem ergeben wird, weil sie verstandes- und vernunftmässig nicht dazu in der Lage sein werden, was daran liegen wird, dass ein Teil der Regierenden und sonstig ihre Verantwortung Schmähenden nur für sich selbst denken und handeln werden und ihnen alles andere und damit auch das Wohl und Wehe der Menschen gleichgültig sein wird. Daher wird es auch sein – und zwar insbesondere in Europa –, dass alle Sicherheitsorganisationen der durch das Flüchtlingswesen betroffenen Staaten äusserst blauäugig, nachlässig und unbedarft sein und lange Zeit die wirkliche Sachlage nicht erkennen werden. Also wird ihnen die Erkenntnis entgehen, dass mit den Flüchtlingsströmen eine sehr grosse Anzahl kriminelle und verbrecherische Elemente sowie politisch und religiös radikalisierte und sektengesteuerte mord- und zerstörungsbeauftragte Terroristen nach Europa und in sonstig alle Zufluchtsländer eingeschleust werden, wo sie dann im Laufe der Zeit in Einzel- oder Gruppentäterschaft Tod, Unheil, Verderben und Zerstörung verbreiten. Andererseits wird der andere Teil derart lebens- und wirklichkeitsfremd, unbedarft und naiv sowie mimosenhaft, schwach, schwächlich, verweichlicht, zerbrechlich, zimperlich und in Gedanken, Gefühlen und bezüglich der Humanität derart dumm und kränklich sein, dass sie alles verharmlosen und erst recht alles dazutun, dass alle Übel weiter steigen und sich alle Probleme erst recht mehren. Und werden die Politiker und sonstig Verantwortlichen – die vielfach von der Wirtschaft gesteuert werden – auf komplexe und wichtige Fragen angesprochen, dann werden sie meist nur kurze Antworten geben, weil sie nicht tiefgründig zu denken vermögen, weil ihre intellektuelle Leistung in der Regel keiner Hochwertigkeit entspricht und auch kaum eine hohe Intelligenz verlangt. Diesbezüglich habe ich dir in den letzten zwei Jahren schon mehrmals einiges erklärt, wozu nun aber auch auszuführen ist, dass die rasant steigende Überbevölkerung auch Aktivitäten hervorbringen wird, die politisch, religiös und sektiererisch sowohl terroristisch bedingt sein als auch weltweit bösartige, mörderische und zerstörende Folgen hervorrufen werden. Durch die unaufhaltsam steigende Überbevölkerung werden sehr schnell immer mehr religions- und sektengläubige sowie mordlüstern ausartende Menschen in Erscheinung treten, die einem völlig ausgearteten, blinden, fanatischen sowie blut- und todfordernden religiösen Glaubens- und Sektierismuswahn verfallen. Und diesbezüglich werden sich besonders in Asien, Vorderasien, wie auch in Arabien und Afrika, jedoch auch in anderen Regionen grosse religionsbezogene mörderische und organisierte Sekten bilden, weltweit todverbreitend agieren und Angst und Schrecken verbreiten. Und das wird unabwendbar sein und sich ereignen, wie das Schauen in die Zukunft klar darlegt und sich die beginnenden Anzeichen dafür bereits zur heutigen Zeit ergeben. Der fanatische religiöse und sektiererische Glaube stellt in den kommenden Jahrzehnten und im 3.

Jahrtausend eine gefährliche Rückkehr der Religionen und Sekten dar, durch die tödliche glaubensbedingte Auseinandersetzungen, Folter, Gewalt, Morderei, Kriege, Terrorismus, Unterdrückung, Vergewaltigung und Zerstörung ausgelöst werden. Die Wahrheit zeigt diesbezüglich auf, dass die Rolle von Religionen und Sekten ambivalent und also doppeldeutig und zwiespältig ist und schwere Konflikte hervorruft, wobei fanatische Glaubensfaktoren für viele bösartige Ausartungen und Wirkungen eine grosse Rolle spielen werden. Unter den Gläubigen der verschiedenen Hauptreligionen und deren beinahe unzählbaren Sekten herrschen seit alters her vielfach Gewalttätigkeit und Hass, obwohl alle Religionen und deren Sekten Liebe und Frieden predigen, was jedoch nichts anderem als einer Phrase der Verschleierung entspricht, derart dass jede Religion und Sekte durch ihre Dogmen und ihren Glauben alle Gläubigen der Welt in ihren Bann schlagen und ausbeuten können. Ausserdem soll dadurch den Gläubigen verheimlicht werden, dass sich wahrheitlich die Religionen und Sekten untereinander feindlich gesinnt sind und jede einzelne den anderen Glaubensrichtungen die Gläubigen abspenstig machen will. Genau das wird in den kommenden neuen Zeiten noch vor dem Jahrtausendwechsel hinterhältig durch die Planung und Durchführung konfessionsübergreifender Andachten, Gläubigen-Begegnungen, Gebets- und Gesprächskreise, Gemeindefeste und ‹Gottesdienste› usw. geschehen. Doch auch blutige und todbringende religiöse und sektengesteuerte Machenschaften werden sich mehren, wie dies im kommenden Monat August im menschenreichen Indien der Fall sein wird, wenn in der Stadt Kalkutta infolge Regierungsstreitigkeiten zwischen Islam- und Hindugläubigen blutige Auseinandersetzungen hervorgerufen werden, was mehr als 2300 Menschenleben fordern wird. Und dies wird so weitergehen bis weit ins 3. Jahrtausend hinein, denn es werden wie seit jeher die Gläubigen der einen Religion und deren Sekten feindlich wider die anderen Religionen und Sekten sein; die Christen und Juden gegen die Muslime, und umgekehrt, die Buddhisten gegen Hinduisten, und umgekehrt, und alle anderen Religions- und Sektengläubigen gegen die anderen Religions- und Sektengläubigen. So wird diesbezüglich die Zukunft sein und auch im 21. Jahrhundert an vielen Orten der Welt Folter und hunderttausendfach Gewalt, Mord, Tod, Unfrieden, Vergewaltigung und Zerstörung bringen. Und dies wird gleicherweise so kommen durch den Hass durch grosse Teile der Bevölkerungen in jenen Ländern, in denen Flüchtlingsströme einwandern und die Flüchtlinge andern Glaubens sind als die Einheimischen. Die Folgen davon werden Fremdenhass, Glaubenshass, Religions- und Sektenhass sowie Rassenhass sein, die sich über ganze Länder ausbreiten und Brandschatzungen, Gewalttaten, Mord und Totschlag, unmenschliche Handlungen und Taten sowie grosse Zerstörungen hervorrufen. Und es werden sich in vielen Ländern, besonders in Europa und den USA, Fremden- und Rassenhassgruppen und gar grosse Fremdenhass- und Rassen-

hassorganisationen bilden und ihr Hassgebaren in den jeweiligen Landesbevölkerungen ebenso verbreiten, wie alles auch in andere Staaten und in andere Bevölkerungen hinausgetragen werden wird, wo sich weitere gleichartige Gruppen und Organisationen bilden, die sich dann grenzüberschreitend mit anderen zusammenschliessen werden. Aus dem Fremden- und Rassenhass wird sich sehr schnell ein Glaubenshass und Religionshass entwickeln, ein Hass gegen Andersgläubige, wie aber auch gegen Andersdenkende, die sich nicht mit dem Fremden- und Rassen- sowie Religionshass verbinden und sich davon distanzieren werden. Also wird es kommen, dass die Hassbesessenen und die Andersdenkenden und sich vom Hass Distanzierenden – die ebenfalls Gruppierungen und Organisationen bilden und sich gegen jede radikale Machenschaft bezüglich Feindseligkeit, Mitgefühllosigkeit, Rücksichtslosigkeit, Unmenschlichkeit und Unversöhnlichkeit usw. gegenüber Andersdenkenden und Andersgläubigen sowie Flüchtlingen verwehren –, sich mehr und mehr feindlich gegenüberstehen und sich bis zu blutigen Auseinandersetzungen bekämpfen werden. Und schlussendlich wird es unvermeidlich sein, dass auch die Regierungen und die Sicherheitsorgane der Länder mit in diese Machenschaften hineingezogen werden, wodurch aus allem bürgerkriegsähnliche Zustände oder gar tatsächliche Bürgeraufstände entstehen können. Viele dem Fremden-, Rassen- und Religionswahn Frönende werden einer unkontrollierbaren Machtillusion und durch Anarchismus, Folter, Gewalt und Mord in ihrem Fremdenhass und Rassismus einer Zwangsvorstellung verfallen, absoluter Herr über Leben und Tod der Mitmenschen zu sein. Diesem folgend werden die davon Besessenen grosse gleichgesinnte Anhängerscharen um sich sammeln, die zu Waffen und allerlei sonstig tödlichen Mitteln greifen werden, um damit weltweit Attentate und Terrorakte auszuüben und massenweise Menschen zu massakrieren, zu ermorden und vieles zu zerstören. Die grosse Masse der Überbevölkerung wird es mit sich bringen, dass unabwendbare Arbeitslosigkeit und immer grössere Armut herrschen werden, wodurch unzählige Menschen beschäftigungslos und tatenlos in die Tage und in die Zeit hineinleben, keine geregelte Zukunft haben und auch keine sehen und ihres aussichtslosen Zustandes überdrüssig werden. Dadurch wird ohne Zweifel kommen, dass sehr viele meist junge und jüngere Menschen in ihrer Hoffnungslosigkeit kriminellen politischen Verführern und sektiererischen Hasspredigern und Terroristen, wie auch anderen verbrecherischen Propagandisten Gehör schenken und diesen verfallen werden. Alles wird in Religionsstätten, in Familien und durch öffentliche Organe mancherlei Art und auch mit neuen, modernen Techniken geschehen, wodurch einzelne Menschen oder ganze Gruppen durch Werber indoktriniert werden, deren suggestivstarke Anheuerungs- und Hassreden für Gewalt, Krieg und Terror Früchte tragen und zu mörderischen Attentaten, Selbstmordattentaten und sonstig bestialischen Morden sowie zu ungeheuren Zerstörungen führen werden. Also

werden viele Frauen und Männer in Kriege und Terror ziehen und unsagbar viel Leid, Elend, Schmerz, Unheil, Tod, Verderben und Zerstörung verbreiten. Und je umfangreicher die Überbevölkerung wird, desto mehr werden hauptsächlich junge und jüngere Menschen keine Chancen für ihre Zukunft sehen und den irr nach Sektierismus, Attentaten, Folter, Krieg, Mord, Selbstmord, Tod, Verderben, Vergewaltigung und Zerstörung schreienden Machtbesessenen, Sektenfanatikern und Terroristenpredigern hörig und befolgen deren Hetzreden und Lügenwerbungen. In dieser Weise greift zukünftig alles Diesbezügliche immer weiter und bösartiger um sich und weitet sich aus zu mörderischen Terrororganisationen, die einerseits stark politisch machtbestimmt, andererseits jedoch besonders sektiererisch hintergründig interessengesteuert sein werden. Und in sektiererischer Art werden sich mehrere besonders grosse Terrororganisationen bilden, deren mörderisches und zerstörerisches Unwesentreiben besonders in verschiedenen islamischen Ländern, wie auch in den USA, in Asien und in Europa viele tausende Menschenleben fordern wird. Diese mörderischen sektiererischen Organisationen werden infolge falscher Auslegung und falschen Verstehens ihrer Religion ohne Erbarmen, ohne jede Gnade, Menschlichkeit und Nachsicht weltweit in vielen Ländern Tod und Verderben verbreiten und gar ganze oder grosse Teile von Ländern in ihre Gewalt bringen und terrorisieren. Doch auch viele machtbesessene Diktatoren, Regierende und Militärs vieler Länder werden Tod und Zerstörung hervorrufen, wodurch zukünftig vielfache Wechsel der Regierungsformen erfolgen, die durch blutige und mörderische Aufstände, Revolutionen und Regierungsumstürze einhergehen werden. Mit Kriegshandlungen werden allen Staaten voran die USA stehen, die sich, wie seit alters her, politisch, militärisch und geheimdienstlich rund um die Welt in krimineller und verbrecherischer Form in fremde Landesbelange einmischen und nach Weltkontrolle und Weltherrschaft streben. Aber auch angeblich volksnahe Obrigkeiten und Gerichte werden mit Blut, Folter und Tod handeln, indem sie über Menschen richten und diese der Todesstrafe überantworten, wie dies z.B. auch morgen Montag in Hamburg, in Deutschland, der Fall sein wird, wo elf Menschen zum Tod verurteilt werden, weil sie sich als Konzentrationslagerwächter schuldbar machten. Und diesen Todesurteilen werden durch alliierte Militärgerichte noch viele andere gleicherart in Deutschland folgen, und zwar nicht nur infolge Kriegsverbrechen und Mord, sondern auch aus vielerlei anderen Verbrechensgründen. Auch in vielen anderen Ländern rund um die Welt werden Menschen – gestützt und verurteilt durch die Gesetzbarkeit – dem Tod überantwortet, weil keine Menschlichkeit und keine Gerechtigkeit herrschen, sondern nur diktatorische, blutrüstige Gesetzgebungen, wodurch die Freiheit und der Frieden der Menschen eingeschränkt sind oder gar vollständig fehlen. Und was die USA auch in dieser Beziehung nebst vielerlei anderem tun, gelangt nicht an die Öffentlichkeit, wie auch nicht, dass sie seit

dem Weltkriegsende letztes Jahr auch Nutzen aus Naziverbrechern und Nazikriegsverbrechern ziehen, die im Nazireich als Wissenschaftler verschiedener Fachrichtungen tätig waren. Viele dieser Verbrecher werden durch die amerikanischen Militärs als Fachkräfte für neue Waffentechniken aller Art und besonders auch für die Raketenbauentwicklung in die USA transportiert und dort in der Entwicklung von allerlei geheimen Waffen- und Raketen- sowie Flugzeugsystemen eingesetzt. Also wurden und werden diese kriegsverbrecherischen Elemente – von denen schon jetzt mehr als 1500 Fachleute und Wissenschaftler mit Nazihintergrund sind, denen noch andere folgen, die alle durch ihre Erfindungen und Entwicklungen den USA zur grössten Weltmachtstellung verhelfen müssen – nicht zur Rechenschaft gezogen, sondern in Sonderstellungen gesetzt, mit Sonderrechten ausgestattet, wie ihnen aber auch staatlicher Schutz gewährt wird. Auch verantwortungslose Verbrechen an der gesamten irdischen Menschheit, dem Planeten, der Atmosphäre, dem Klima, dem Land und den Gewässern sowie der Natur und der Fauna und Flora werden neuerlich durch machtbesessene und verantwortungslose Regierende, Militärs und Wissenschaftler usw. in Erscheinung treten. An vorderster Stelle werden diesbezüglich die Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika stehen, nämlich in erster Linie bezüglich der Entwicklung und Nutzung der Kernwaffen. Schon Forscher und Wissenschaftler des Nazireichs versuchten seit 1938 und während des letztes Jahr beendeten Weltkrieges solche Waffensysteme zu entwickeln, jedoch ist dabei glücklicherweise keine brauchbare Kernwaffe zustande gekommen, sonst wäre die Erde und die Menschheit in eine atomare Katastrophe gestürzt worden. Nichtsdestotrotz wird sich durch die Schuld der USA und jener Länder, die Amerika nacheifern werden, eine Katastrophe weltweit ausbreiten, wozu aber eine besondere Erklärung notwendig ist, die ich dir nun nennen will, wobei ein Nazi-Kriegsverbrecher namens Kammler und sein Handeln zu erwähnen von besonderer Bedeutung sind. Kammler ist ein gewissenloser und sehr präziser, logischer und äusserst berechnender Denker, gelernter Architekt und Ingenieur, und ihm war schon zu Beginn des 1939 begonnenen Krieges klar, dass dieser nicht zu gewinnen und ein Sieg gegen die Weltmächte gesamthaft aussichtslos war, weil Hitler und seine ihm Ergebenen bezüglich des gesamten Waffen- und Streitkräftepotentials die Weltmächte USA und Sowjetunion und jene, welche sich mit diesen verbündeten, weit unterschätzt hatten. Schon von Anfang an durchschaute Kammler alles und wusste auch, dass er durch ein rücksichtsloses Mitwirken beim Nazi-Regime eine grosse Chance nutzen konnte, seinen Machtwahn ausleben zu können, wobei er auch schon den Gedanken hegte, mit wichtigem Forschungsmaterial usw. zum Feind überzulaufen, wenn die Kriegssituation für ihn gefährlich werden würde. Folglich fügte er sich berechnend in alles ein, jedoch nur, um seiner Machtausübung willen und darum, sich zu einer mächtigen Nazigrösse und damit zu einem der mächtigsten

Männer des Nazi-Regimes emporzuarbeiten. Also war er schon von Anfang an in der Art ein Verräter an Hitler und am Dritten Reich, weil er seinem Sinn nach nicht für diese, sondern nur für sich selbst und sein Machtgebaren wirkte. Kammler war schwer persönlichkeitsgestört, was er jedoch gegenüber anderen Menschen durch seine Schauspielkunst routiniert zu überspielen und zu verheimlichen wusste. Dadurch war es ihm möglich, schnell zum SS-Obergruppenführer und General der Waffen-SS der Nazi-Diktatur und als Machtbesessener und zudem kaltblütiger Massenmörder, gewissenloser Judenhasser und Rassist sondergleichen, wie auch als Hassbesessener gegen Menschen allgemein zu einer wichtigen Nazigrösse aufzusteigen. Er wurde auch für das Düsenflugzeugprogramm zuständig, wie auch für die sehr zahlreichen unterirdischen Rüstungsfabriken, die Produktion der Flügelbomben V1 und der ballistischen Raketen V2. Doch als das Kriegsende kam, schob er um seiner persönlichen Sicherheit willen all seine ausgeübte Macht von sich, bemächtigte sich mit Hilfe von zwei Vertrauten, die am Programm der Kernwaffenforschung arbeiteten, geheimer und wichtiger Forschungsaufzeichnungen und Pläne. Diese bezogen sich auf ein Kernspaltungsprojekt und Uranprojekt, das nach der Entdeckung der Kernspaltung 1938 in Deutschland bis zum Weltkriegsende betrieben wurde, wie Hitler es befohlen hatte. Dieser erteilte persönlich den Befehl, die Kernspaltung technisch nutzbar und zu einer weitum verheerenden und alles zerstörenden Kernwaffe zu entwickeln. Die diesbezüglichen äusserst geheimen Forschungen wurden daher sehr weit vorangetrieben und waren den gleichartigen Forschungen und Entwicklungen der USA um rund 15 Jahre voraus, folglich den Wissenschaftlern auch einige Erfolge beschieden waren, die jedoch bis Kriegsende keine Erfolge in der Hinsicht brachten, dass sie eine funktionierende Atombombe oder sonstige Kernwaffe hätten herstellen können. Eigentliche Kernwaffentests blieben der Nazi-Diktatur also versagt, weshalb nur zwei kleine Explosionsversuche durchgeführt werden konnten, die aber nur mit minimalem Erfolg zu bewerten und also nicht von nennenswerter Bedeutung waren. Auch gelang es nicht, eine nukleare Kettenreaktion in einem Reaktor herzustellen, weil es trotz umfangreicher Baubemühungen nicht gelang, entsprechende Reaktoren zu verwirklichen. Nichtsdestotrotz waren die Forschungen sehr weit fortgeschritten, deren wertvolle Aufzeichnungen und Pläne Kammler mit Hilfe seiner zwei Vertrauten an sich brachte, nebst nahezu 68 Kilogramm waffenfähigem Uran. Mit allen notwendigen Unterlagen und dem Uran versehen gelang es ihm, sich den USA-Geheimdiensten zu stellen und ihnen alles zu übergeben, in der Hoffnung, willkommen geheissen, geschützt und nicht vor ein Kriegstribunal gestellt zu werden. Tatsächlich war er entgegen seinem hohen Intelligenzgrad und seiner Gerissenheit in dieser Beziehung naiv und dachte, dass er als Überbringer der geheimen Forschungspapiere, der Ergebnisse, Pläne und dem Uran als wertvoller Überläufer geschätzt, in die USA gebracht und

von den Amerikanern geschützt werde. Doch diese wussten, dass er einer jener schlimmsten Nazi-Kriegsverbrecher war, denen Massenmorde angelastet wurden. Folglich wurde er verhaftet, als er sich den Geheimdiensten stellte, ihm all seine entwendeten geheimen Aufzeichnungen und Pläne und das Uran weggenommen und als Gefangener in die USA in ein Gefängnis gebracht. Die Amerikaner wussten um die Kernspaltungsforschungen des Nazi-Reiches und wollten – noch vor der Sowjetunion – der diesbezüglich gewonnenen Erkenntnisse ebenso habhaft werden, wie sie sich gesamthaft auch das Wissen um das deutsche Rüstungswissen und den Entwicklungsvorsprung in der Düsenflugzeug- und Raketentechnik sichern wollten, über deren fortschrittliche Techniken sie sehr schockiert waren. Also jagten sie nach Plänen, Aufzeichnungen, Wissenschaftlern und Forschern sowie Teilen von ganzen Produkten, um sich das Nazi-Knowhow zu sichern, ehe alles der Sowjetunion in die Hände fallen konnte. Dazu brauchten sie auch Kammler, der ihnen mit seinem Wissen und seinen Aufzeichnungen und Plänen sowie dem Uran äusserst willkommen war, jedoch nicht nach seinem Sinn, denn nach seiner Verhaftung im Monat Mai letztes Jahr wurde er als Gefangener in die USA gebracht und wird seither in einem Hochsicherheitstrakt eines Gefängnisses festgehalten, wo er seither immer wieder während Stunden verhört, dies ihm aber schlussendlich zuviel wird und er im Laufe des nächsten Jahres sein Leben durch Selbstmord beendet, wie ich in einer Vorausschau gesehen habe. Doch dass die USA aus den von Kammler erhaltenen Forschungsaufzeichnungen, Ergebnissen, Erkenntnissen und Plänen und dem waffenfähigen Uran für ihre eigenen Forschungen und Pläne usw. grossen Nutzen gezogen haben, das steht absolut und einwandfrei fest. Nur durch das ihnen durch Kammler zugespielte gewonnene fortschrittlichere Wissen der Nazi-Kernspaltungsforschung konnte der am 16. Juli letztes Jahr auf dem Gelände der White Sands Missile Range in der Nähe der Stadt Alamogordo, New Mexico, von den USA unter dem Namen Trinity-Test resp. ‹Dreifaltigkeit› durchgeführte erste Atombombentest erfolgen und dann die zwei Atombomben gebaut werden, die auf Hiroshima sowie Nagasaki abgeworfen wurden. Und diese verantwortungslosen und verbrecherischen Ungeheuerlichkeiten an der gesamten Menschheit, dem Planeten, der Atmosphäre, Natur, Fauna und Flora, an allem Land und allen Gewässern sowie am Klima, findet noch dieses Jahr Fortsetzungen, denn die verbrecherischen atomaren Tests werden weitergehen. Also wird es auch nicht beim Atombombenabwurf auf die japanischen Städte Hiroshima am 6. August und Nagasaki am 9. August und deren Zerstörung letztes Jahr bleiben, was mehrere Hunderttausende von Menschenleben und unzählige verwundete und atomar verstrahlte Menschen gefordert hat. Und alle daran verbrecherisch beteiligten und befürwortenden verantwortungslosen und in ihrer Gesinnung entmenschten Elemente wähnten und wähnen in ihrem Wahn weiterhin, sich im Recht zu befinden und in ihrer

verbrecherischen und menschenverachtenden Weise richtig gehandelt zu haben und auch weiterhin so handeln zu müssen. Also werden von den USA im kommenden Monat Juli zwei neue Kernwaffentests durchgeführt, und zwar auf dem Bikini-Atoll. Schon durch den ersten Atombombentest und die Bombenabwürfe wurde ein Verbrechen an der ganzen Menschheit begangen, und mit den neuen Tests wird ein weltumfassendes neues Verbrechen an der gesamten irdischen Menschheit erfolgen, das sich sehr bösartig auch auf die gesamte Natur, das Klima und die gesamte Pflanzenwelt und auf alle Lebewesen zu Land und Wasser auswirken und unzählige Mutationen sowie auf Tausende von Jahren durch atomare Verseuchung unbewohnbare Gegenden schaffen wird. Dies nebst dem, dass unzählige Menschen durch radioaktive Verstrahlungen erkranken und sterben werden, was in dieser Weise auch staatlich und verbrecherisch genutzt werden wird, um für die Politik und Geheimdienste usw. unliebsam werdende Menschen zu ermorden. Besonders durch die USA werden vielerlei solche Verbrechen hervorgerufen und weitergetrieben, wie aber auch durch andere Staaten und durch Verbrecherorganisationen, wie auch in rein privater Weise, wie dies schon seit alters her hinsichtlich jeder Art von Verbrechen der Fall ist. Und die Verbrechen an der gesamten irdischen Menschheit werden durch die Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika weitergeschürt, wie diese schon seit ihrer Entstehung geschehen sind, zur Teilausrottung der Indianer geführt und weltweit Hunderttausende von Menschenleben gefordert haben, wie eben letztes Jahr durch die Atombombenabwürfe, am 6. August auf Hiroshima und am 9. August auf Nagasaki, wobei diese beiden Städte völlig zerstört wurden. Durch dieses ungeheure Verbrechen der USA wurden nicht nur Hunderttausende von Menschenleben ermordet, denn es hat auch sehr viele Verwundete und Kranke gefordert, die durch den atomaren Ausfall verstrahlt wurden. Allein diesbezüglich ist Amerika eine Schande für die Nation USA und für die gesamte irdische Menschheit. Nun werden durch die USA neuerlich Atombombentests durchgeführt, und zwar bereits im kommenden Monat Juli auf dem Bikini-Atoll, und diesen verbrecherischen Tests werden in den nächsten acht Jahrzehnten auch von verschiedenen anderen Staaten weitere atomare Tests folgen. Aus meinen Vorausschauungen, die ich bis ins Jahr 2020 durchgeführt habe, weiss ich, dass von acht Ländern durch deren verantwortungslose machtbesessene Staatsmächtige, ihre Berater, sonstig Machthabende, Forscher und Wissenschaftler ab dem ersten verbrecherischen Atomtest der USA am 16. Juli letztes Jahr bis zum Jahr 2020 mehr als 2000 weitere atomare Bombentests angeordnet und durchgeführt werden. Gesamthaft werden sich auch diese äusserst nachteilig und zerstörend auf den gesamten Planeten auswirken, und zwar bis in seine inneren Strukturen, was auch über viele Jahrzehnte hinweg und weit ins 3. Jahrtausend hinein zu sehr vielen nachhaltigen und nachteiligen Auswirkungen der Erdtektonik und damit zu vielen schlimmen Erd-

beben und Vulkanausbrüchen führen wird. Auch werden durch diese atomaren Tests alle Strukturen der Natur und des Klimas geschädigt und derart nachteilig verändert, dass alles ausser Kontrolle gerät und nicht wieder regeneriert werden kann. Doch es wird alles noch schlimmer werden, denn die Machtgier der verantwortungslosen Staatsmächtigen, ihrer Berater, Befürworter, Mitläufer, sonstig Machtbesessenen, der Militärs und Wissenschaftler sowie der alles befürwortenden Bevölkerungen wird fortan keine Grenzen mehr kennen, weshalb durch sie noch tödlichere und vielfach zerstörendere Bomben und Waffensysteme, wie auch Raketen und allerlei andere Waffen gefordert und entwickelt werden. Also werden besonders durch den Forschungs- und Machtwahn der Menschen neu Not, Elend, Tod, Untergang, Vernichtung und höchstmögliche Zerstörung bringende Bomben-, Raketen- und Waffensysteme technischer und chemischer Art erschaffen. Dabei spielen auch Wahngedanken mit, weil infolge dummer, angstvoller, feiger, krankhafter Feindangriffsvorstellungen mögliche eingebildete Aggressionen und Angriffe erwartet werden. Dies wird bei den sich feindlich gesinnten Atomweltmächten zu einer sinnlosen, krankhaft dummen und verantwortungslosen, unberechenbaren Aufrüstung mit Kern- resp. Nuklearwaffen aller Art führen und damit zur Gefahr eines Atomkrieges, der alles Lebendige auf der Erde vernichten und zerstören und den Planeten zu einer toten Wüste machen würde. Das Gros aller gegenwärtigen und zukünftigen Staatsgewaltigen, sonstig Staatsmächtigen aller Art, deren Berater, Befürworter aus den Völkern und die sonstig Mächtigen, die Militärs und Wissenschaftler, die diesbezüglich mit dem Feuer spielen, sind derart irresponsabel, achtlos, gedankenlos, gewissenlos, gleichgültig, leichtfertig, pflichtvergessen, sorglos, gesinnungslos, rücksichtslos, skrupellos und zudem voller Angst und Feigheit, dass sie absolut unberechenbar sind und es auch in weite Zukunft sein werden. Also werden sie neue atomare Tests anordnen und befürworten und noch vernichtendere Bomben mit ungeheuer viel mehr Zerstörungspotential fordern, als sogenannte Implosions- oder Uranbomben es jetzt noch sind. Folglich wird das nächste Verbrechen nicht ausbleiben, das sich aus der atomaren Technik herausbildet, denn es wird als nächstes eine viel stärkere und der Uranbombe tausendfach überlegene Wasserstoffbombe sein, die erschaffen wird. Doch es werden noch weitere Kernwaffen sein, wie auch viele andere Formen, die zukünftig entwickelt werden, so z.B. eine sogenannte Fusionsbombe und Neutronenbomben sowie sonstige Neutronenwaffen usw. Alles wird die Flucht von vielen Menschen hervorrufen, wie dies schon letztes Jahr während und nach dem Weltkrieg mit zahlreichen Fluchtwellen der Fall war, denen bis in weite Zukunft noch viele weitere folgen werden. Und die Zeit des atomaren Geschehens auf dem Bikini-Atoll wird der eigentliche Zeitpunkt des Ursprungs der zukünftig weltweiten Fluchtwellen sein, die sich aus vielerlei Gründen, wie Dürre, Hunger, Kriege, Not und Terror usw., sehr weit bis ins 3. Jahrtausend hineinziehen und

letztlich 250 000 000 bis 350 000 000 Menschen umfassen werden. Kriegsfreie, politisch, sozial und wirtschaftlich gutgestellte Staaten werden in kommenden Zeiten mit Flüchtlingen überschwemmt, besonders ganz Europa und der nordamerikanische Kontinent. Das aber erklärte ich dir während den letzten zwei Jahren schon mehrmals, wie auch, dass zukünftig aus allen Ländern mit unbestreitbar und unzweifelhaft des Lebens bedrohten Flüchtenden auch Arbeitsscheue, Betrüger, Gangster, Mordgesindel, Kapitalverbrecher, Kriminelle, Schwerverbrecher, allerlei sonstige Straftäter und Übeltäter, Verbrecher und Terroristen mitziehen werden, die natürlich von den Behörden, Grenz-, Polizei- und Sicherheitsorganen der Zufluchtsländer nicht erkannt, eingelassen und als hilfsbedürftige Flüchtlinge anerkannt werden. Und die Anzahl dieser Flüchtlinge verschiedener Prägungen wird sich ab der heutigen Zeit von Jahr zu Jahr ständig steigern und ab dem 3. Jahrtausend das gesamte Weltflüchtlingsproblem sehr rasch derart ausweiten, und zwar besonders in ganz Europa – das ausser der Schweiz zu jener Zeit eine Union-Diktatur sein wird –, dass der Flüchtlingsproblematik dann kaum mehr Herr zu werden sein wird. Infolge Not und Elend in Afrika, Krieg und Terrorismus in Asien, im Nahen Osten und Orient werden mit Flüchtlingswellen tatsächlich des Lebens bedrohter Flüchtlinge auch viele Terroristen, Arbeitsscheue, nur den Wohlstand suchende Elemente, vielartige Kriminelle und Verbrecher ganz Europa überschwemmen. Und der wirkliche Ursprung dieser kommenden Flüchtlingsströme und der Völkerwanderungen wird einerseits die unaufhaltsam in ihrer Anzahl steigende Überbevölkerung sein, durch die Arbeitslosigkeit, Aufstände, Existenzlosigkeit, Hunger, Krankheiten, Kriege, Fremden- und Rassen- sowie Religionshass, Terrorismus, Seuchen, Wassermangel und viele andere Faktoren zu unlösbaren Problemen werden. Andererseits wird dazu aber auch das Weltmachtbegehren der USA beitragen, durch das gravierende kriminelle, verbrecherische, politische, geheimdienstliche, militärische und wirtschaftliche Eingriffe in die verschiedenen Strukturen der asiatischen und sonstig östlichen sowie arabischen und orientalischen Staaten erfolgen und daraus ungeheuer viel Unheil, Leid, Not, Elend sowie Unfrieden und Terrorismus erschaffen werden. Dadurch wandeln sich zukünftig sehr viele Menschen zu Feinden unter sich, wie auch immer mehr zur Lebensunfähigkeit und Gleichgültigkeit in jeder Weise, woraus auch Arbeitsscheue, Betrügerei und Dieberei entstehen und viele Kriminelle zu Einbrechern, Mordenden und Raubenden werden. Andere wiederum werden, wie schon von alters her, neuerlich von grenzenlosem Hass wider Bekannte, Freunde, eigene Familienangehörige und gegen Nachbarn, Andersgläubige, Fremde, Ausländer und andere Völker befallen. Der im Nazireich aufgebaute Rassenwahn wird sich in erweiternder Weise fortsetzen und weit ins 3. Jahrtausend hineingetragen, wodurch weltweit weiterhin durch verschiedenste Rassenwahnbewegungen sehr viele unschuldige Menschen ermordet werden. Viele Menschen werden in den

kommenden Jahrzehnten und ebenfalls weit ins 3. Jahrtausend hinein zu ausgearteten blindfanatischen Gläubigen und Hörigen von Religionen und Sekten, blutheischenden, entmenschten und mordenden Familienehrefanatikern, wie auch zu Mordwahngläubigen von weltweit agierenden Terrororganisationen. Und aus diesen werden auch viele Mordtäter hervorgehen, besonders ab den 1990er Jahren und bis weit ins 3. Jahrtausend hinein, die als einzelne oder in Gruppen Attentate, Mordaktionen sowie Selbstmordattentate verüben und in dieser Weise massenweise unbeteiligte unschuldige Menschen ermorden – Frauen, Kinder, Jugendliche und Männer jeden Alters. In dieser Weise wird der Terrorismus weltweit um sich greifen und viele Tode über unbeteiligte und unschuldige Menschen bringen, was zwar viele der irdischen Menschheit in ihren Gedanken und Gefühlen kurzzeitig betroffen, jedoch nicht wirklich nachdenklich machen wird, wie dies seit jeher so gewesen ist. Selbst grauenvollste, mörderische und katastrophalste Geschehen und Vorkommnisse berühren, ergreifen und regen die Menschen in ihren Gedanken und Gefühlen wie seit eh und je nur kurze Zeit an, wonach alles wieder schnell vergessen wird, ohne dass ein eigentliches, tiefgründiges Aufwühlen und Erschüttern in ihrem Sinnen zustande kommt, was dazu führen könnte, mindestens versuchsweise etwas zu tun, um den Übeln entgegenzuwirken. Und dies bezieht sich auch darauf, dass die Menschen gleichgültig in den Tag und in die Zeit hineinleben und sich keine ernsthafte Gedanken bezüglich des Lebens, aller Geschehen, alles Existierenden sowie aller Lebenswichtigkeiten machen. Anderseits bezieht es sich auch darauf, dass in den kommenden Zeiten bis weit ins 3. Jahrtausend hinein sich infolge des schnellen Hinweggehens und Vergehens der Gedanken und Gefühle bezüglich schlimmer Geschehen und Tatsachen, wie katastrophale menschliche Ausartungen, tödliche und zerstörende Geschehen und ausartende Machenschaften infolge der Überbevölkerung, immer schlimmere Folgen ergeben werden. Und durch die unaufhaltsam steigende Überbevölkerung werden sich künftighin bösartige, dramatische und mutierende Veränderungen sowie tod- und zerstörungbringende Faktoren am Planeten, den Meeren und allen Festlandgewässern, wie auch am Land und an allen Lebensformen ergeben. Auch das Gesundheitsvermögen und die Verhaltensweisen der Menschen werden krankheits- und schadenbringend ausarten und zu vielen und vielartigen Toden führen, wie auch das Klima durch Auswirkungen von aus der Überbevölkerung hervorgehenden verantwortungslosen Machenschaften beeinträchtigt und katastrophenheraufbeschwörend verändert wird. Und bei der gesamten Fauna und Flora, beim Planeten selbst sowie bezüglich aller Dinge des Lebens und der Existenz aller Dinge ergibt sich, dass schlussendlich die destruktiven Auswirkungen in jeder Beziehung nicht mehr kontrolliert, nicht mehr rückgängig gemacht und nicht mehr aufgehalten werden können und dadurch die gesamte irdische Existenz in Frage gestellt wird. Und wenn die Menschheit der Erde

nicht dazu gebracht wird, das Wachstum der ausartenden Überbevölkerung zu stoppen, um in dieser Weise weiteres Unheil zu vermeiden und das bereits bestehende zu reduzieren, dann wird die letzte Katastrophe des Untergangs nicht zu vermeiden sein. Wenn nun aber katastrophale Geschehen in Erscheinung treten, wie Mord- und Massenmordtaten durch einzelne Personen oder durch Gruppierungen, die terroristisch bedingt sind oder durch depressive, eifersüchtige, hassbefallene, kriminelle, an der Psyche oder im Bewusstsein erkrankte Menschen, dann werden davon auch viele Regierende und sonstig Verantwortliche aller Staaten betroffen sein. Doch deren Gros wird – wie seit alters her – nur unehrliche, beziehungslose und scheinheilige Beileidsbezeugungen und sonstig grosse Worte von sich geben, wenn durch einzelne Menschen Mordtaten oder durch ganze Gruppen Mordaktionen ausgeführt werden. Dabei wird es keine Rolle spielen, ob die Taten durch depressive oder anderswie im Bewusstsein oder an der Psyche erkrankte Täter oder Täterinnen, Verwirrte, Hassgestresste, Rassisten oder Terroristen ausgeübt werden, denn in der Regel werden – wie seit jeher – die Beileidbezeugungen und Anteilnahmen der Regierenden und sonstig Verantwortlichen nur Lug, Trug und Schein und der Aufrichtigkeit sowie des ehrlichen Mitgefühls fremd sein. Also wird das Erscheinen und Präsentwerden der Regierenden, Staatsmächtigen und Verantwortlichen an schlimmen Geschehensorten ebenso nur für diese selbst und zum Erhalt ihres Amtes von Nutzen sein, wie auch ihre Worte und Versprechungen, die für die Leidbetroffenen nur Betrug, List, Lüge, Täuschung und leere Worte sein werden, wie dies schon seit jeher so gehalten wird. Und wie das Gros der Staatsgewaltigen und all die anderen Verantwortlichen bei den vielerlei in Erscheinung tretenden Mordgeschehen durch einzelne Täter oder Täterinnen oder durch Gruppen terroristischer Art nur leere Versprechungen machen und dumme Reden führen werden, wird dies auch in vielen anderen Beziehungen sein. Also wird es sich in gleicher Weise zutragen in den kommenden Jahrzehnten und weit ins 3. Jahrtausend hinein, wenn sich die bereits zur heutigen Zeit anbahnenden Naturkatastrophen ergeben, deren Ursprung auf die natur- sowie planeten- und klimazerstörenden Machenschaften der Überbevölkerung zurückführen wird. Alles wird nicht wieder gutzumachen sein und zudem unzählige Menschenleben fordern, ungeheure Zerstörungen hervorrufen und letztlich dazu führen, dass sich Not, Elend, Krankheiten, Seuchen, Platzmangel, Nahrungs- und Wassermangel derart über die gesamte Erde und die Menschheit ausbreiten, dass allem nichts mehr entgegengesetzt werden kann. Und wenn diese Zeit kommt, wenn die irdische Menschheit nicht in absehbarer und nützlicher Frist auf den Weg des gesunden Verstandes und der Vernunft zurückkehrt, dann wird es keine Hilfe mehr geben. Das heisst auch, wenn das Wachsen der Überbevölkerung nicht gestoppt und nicht durch eine Geburtenregelung rigoros reduziert und in absehbarer Zeit auf einen normalen und

planetengerechten Stand gebracht wird, nicht endlich ein weltweiter Friedenszustand, umfängliche Freiheit und eine umfassende Sicherheit für den Planeten und dessen Natur sowie für alles Leben geschaffen wird, dann wird ein Ende der Hochkulturen der irdischen Menschheit unumgänglich sein. Bis dahin wird es zwar noch dauern, doch wird es unausweichlich sein, wenn nicht die Überbevölkerung und alles sonstig das gesamte irdische Leben des Planeten und aller Lebewesen Gefährdende gestoppt wird. Leider wird das jedoch in den kommenden Jahrzehnten und auch noch weit ins 3. Jahrtausend hinein nicht der Fall sein, und zwar auch dann nicht, wenn du deine Schreiben verfasst und an alle Regierungen, Medien und wichtigen Organisationen senden wirst. Es werden sich aber, wenn du deine Arbeit tust, nach und nach Menschen zusammenfinden, sich gruppieren und weltweit deine Lehre lernen, sie zu befolgen bemühen, zu leben lernen und zu verbreiten beginnen, woraus die Hoffnung hervorgehen wird, dass in 800 bis 900 Jahren sehr viele Menschen sich langsam bemühen werden, ganz bewusst ihren Verstand und ihre Vernunft zu nutzen und sich der Lehre zuzuwenden, die du fortan in grossem Umfang niederschreiben, verbreiten und den Menschen lehren wirst. Doch du musst wissen, dass dies eine ausnehmend schwere und sehr schwierige Aufgabe und Arbeit sein wird, die du in einer dir bezüglich deiner Mission sehr feindlich entgegentretenden Welt zu erfüllen hast, weil in dieser die Menschen durch Religionen und Sekten irregeführt, unfrei, geknechtet und versklavt, wie aber auch der Besserwisserei, Gewohnheiten, der Eigenherrlichkeit, Lastern und Süchten sowie der Eitelkeit, dem Grössenwahn und dem Wahnglauben in mancherlei Hinsicht usw. verfallen sind. Und wie es diesbezüglich bisher war, wird es auch zukünftig sein, und zwar in sich stetig steigerndem Mass, denn infolge der noch lange Zeit unaufhaltsam steigenden Überbevölkerung ergibt sich, dass in den kommenden Jahrzehnten bis ins 3. Jahrtausend, wie noch weit in dieses hinein, immer mehr Menschen der Alkohol-, Drogen- und Eifersucht, der Geldgier, Gewalttätigkeit, dem sexuellen Kindsmissbrauch, den Kindes- und Frauenmisshandlungen und Vergewaltigungen, wie auch der zukünftig staatlich erlaubten und besteuerten Prostitution verfallen, wobei all diese Ausartungen zu grossen Problemen werden. Zukünftig treten auch immer mehr bewusstseinsverwirrte wie auch an der Psyche erkrankende Menschen in Erscheinung, die an schweren Depressionen und vielen anderen Krankheiten eines geschädigten Bewusstseins und einer geschädigten Psyche leiden werden. Die Ursprünge dafür werden in den vielartigen Auswirkungen und Dingen der überbordenden Überbevölkerung fundieren, wie z.B. in einem fanatisch ausartenden politischen, religiösen, sektiererischen Wahn, im religiösen und sektiererischen Aberglauben (Wahnglauben), in durch Alkohol und Drogen hervorgerufenen Wahnerscheinungen, Hirngespinsten und Illusionen, Irrealitäten, Sinnestäuschungen, Trügereien, Wahnvisionen, Wunschbildern, Trugbildern und suggerierten irren und

wirren Eingebungen gewissenloser Verführer. Die rasant ansteigende Überbevölkerung wird sich auch sehr nachhaltig und nachteilig schlecht und übel auf die Moral sowie auf Verhaltensweisen, Krankheiten und Leiden der Menschen auswirken, wie sich das z.B. ergeben wird in bezug auf anankastische Neurosen, Getriebenheiten, krankhafte Leidenschaften, wie auch hinsichtlich Manien, massloser Begehren und Süchte, wobei auch Raserei, Tobsucht, Tollheit und Tollkühnheit, Wut, Zwangserkrankung, Zwangsneurose und Zwangsstörungen usw. dazugehören werden. Und die Überbevölkerung wird auch eine in der Menschheit allgemein um sich greifende Verweichlichung der Gedanken, Gefühle und der Psyche, des Körpers sowie eine Lebensunbeständigkeit mit sich bringen, dass selbst kleine Anspannungen und Anstrengungen zu Hitzewallungen, Fieber, Wahn und Zusammenbruch führen. Es werden sich daraus aber auch seltsame Einbildungen, wahnkranke Erscheinungen, Hirngespinste, Irrealitäten und Schwindel ergeben. In den kommenden Jahrzehnten und bis weit ins 3. Jahrtausend hinein werden unzählige Menschen krankhaften Gedanken, Gefühlen und damit Verwirrungen des Bewusstseins und schweren psychischen Störungen verfallen, die sich zukünftig durch eine Minderung der Lebensbeherrschung und Lebensqualität ergeben, und zwar durch eine Lebensverweichlichung. Auch Lebensinteresselosigkeit, Lebensmutlosigkeit und Lebensüberdrüssigkeit werden weit um sich greifen und sich ausbreitend zu vielen Selbstmorden führen. Auch eine umfängliche Interesselosigkeit und Gleichgültigkeit bezüglich der eigenen Bewusstseinsentwicklung, der persönlichen Werte des Wohlbefindens, der Bildung, Selbsterkenntnis und des Selbstwertes werden besonders bei vielen jüngeren Menschen zur Tagesordnung gehören. Und was bezüglich der Gleichgültigkeit auf die eigene Person bezogen sein wird, wird auch auf andere übertragen werden und verbindende Beziehungen zwischen den Menschen immer mehr verhindern und diese schlussendlich auflösen. Dadurch entstehen nicht nur in der Gesellschaft beziehungslose Zustände, sondern auch in den Familien, in Bekanntschaften, Freundschaften und Partnerschaften, wodurch sich die Menschen fremd, bedeutungslos und gleichgültig werden und folglich alle ihre eigenen Wege gehen. Es wird zukünftig aber auch sein, dass viele Menschen einer Nichtbeherrschung und Verkümmerung von Verstand und Vernunft verfallen, und zwar infolge einer ausartenden destruktiven Veränderung der Auffassungs-, Verstehens- und Verarbeitungsfähigkeit des Bewusstseins. Und dies wird sich schon im Laufe der nächsten Jahrzehnte anbahnen, was sich besonders bei jungen und jüngeren Menschen bezüglich ihrer negativen Lebensführung und Zurückbildung beeinträchtigend zum Ausdruck bringen wird. Die weiterhin und zukünftig immer mehr um sich greifende falsche Erziehung der Eltern bezüglich ihrer Nachkommen verweichlicht und degeneriert deren Verstandes- und Vernunftvermögen, was sich in den Genen ablagert und durch die Nachkommen wiederum auf deren Nachkommen ver-

erbt. Dadurch werden durch das Wachsen der Überbevölkerung der Verstand und die Vernunft der Nachkommen ausartend und mutierend schwächer, was dazu führt, dass zunehmend eine chaotische Verstand-Vernunft-Steuerung entsteht, die auch in allen Beziehungen lebensnachteilig zum Ausdruck gebracht wird. Eine falsche Erziehung fördert bei den Nachkommen nicht nur die allgemeine Verweichlichung von Verstandes- und Vernunftvermögen, sondern auch eine niedrige Intelligenzentwicklung und körperliche Beeinträchtigungen mancherlei Art. Und Tatsache ist, dass diese nachteiligen Veränderungen durch die rasant steigende Überbevölkerung unaufhaltsam vererbt werden und das Gros der Menschheit bezüglich Verstand und Vernunft – zwar nur sehr langsam, doch unaufhaltsam – immer mehr verkümmern lassen. Und dies führt weiterhin dazu – wie seit alters her –, dass nur Menschen sich zur Regierungsmacht und zu ähnlichen und gleichgerichteten Ämtern und Positionen durchsetzen und erheben können, die weitgehend kontrollierend ihres Verstandes und ihrer Vernunft mächtig sind. Und das Gros dieser Machtmenschen – eben mit Ausnahmen, die charakterfest, ehrenhaft, integer und vertrauenswürdig sind – kann suggestiv und rhetorisch das Gros des bezüglich Verstand und Vernunft minderbegabten Volkes nutzen und ausnutzen, es auf seine Seite ziehen und sich selbst an die Regierungsmacht bringen. Oder es sind vernunft- und verstandesschwache Menschen, die es durch Beziehungen, Falschheit, Gewalt, Lug und Trug, Heuchelei, Rücksichtslosigkeit und Überredungskunst in Regierungen, Ämter und hohe verantwortungsvolle Positionen schaffen. Doch was nun die Zukunft bringen wird, ist die Tatsache, dass allgemein viele Menschen ruchlosen Anstössigkeiten verfallen, wobei sie liederlich, sittenlos, ungebührlich, unschicklich, verdorben, amoralisch, anrüchig, erbärmlich, schlecht, unanständig, vulgär und verworfen usw. werden. Die Realität und Wahrheit werden nicht mehr real wahrgenommen, folglich auch immer mehr gedankliche Verwirrungen entstehen und sich die Menschen falsche Vorbilder, Ideale, Leitbilder, Utopien sowie Wahn- und Wunschbilder schaffen und dadurch eigeninitiativelos und ohne eigene Meinung werden, wodurch sie fanatisch und krankhaft eifernd Dingen, Handlungen und Taten anderer Menschen nachhängen. In dieser Weise entstehen dann Unwirklichkeiten, die in Lebensinhaltslosigkeiten ausarten und keine wertvolle und fortbildende Gedanken, Gefühle und keine eigene Leistung und Meinung mehr zulassen, wodurch nur noch die Leistungen, Handlungen, Meinungen und Taten anderer Menschen anerkannt, wiedergegeben und zur Geltung gebracht werden. Auch wirklichkeitsfremde esoterische Gruppierungen und Organisationen, Religionen, Sekten und Philosophien usw. werden zunehmend die Gläubigen beherrschen und sie von der Wirklichkeit und Wahrheit – wie seit alters her – fernhalten und in die Irre führen. Glaubensbedingte religions- und sektengeförderte Wahnformen werden sich zukünftig weltweit mehren und die dieserart gläubigen Menschen unsinnigen Sinnes-

täuschungen, Blendwerken, Einbildungen, Illusionen, Glaubenslügen, Vorspiegelungen, Wahngeschehen, Gaukeleien und Irrealitäten verfallen lassen. Aberglaube und der Geister- und Gespensterglaube, die sektenbedingte Hellseherei, Gottesbotschafterei und religiöse Wundertätigkeit werden zukünftig zu neuen Höhepunkten geführt, wie auch die Geisterfurcht, der Mystizismus, Wunderglaube und Wahnvorstellungen. Dies alles wird verantwortungslos durch Lug und Trug der Religionen und Sekten und deren fanatische und machtbesessene Verfechter gesteuert werden, die viele Gläubige um sich sammeln und sie im Namen eines vorgeblichen Schöpfergottes zu Folter, Gewalt, Krieg, Mord, Vergewaltigung und Zerstörung verführen, um als Gotteskrieger unschuldige Menschen zu foltern und zu töten und dadurch zu ihrem angeblichen Gott ins Paradies zu kommen. In dieser Weise wird es sein, dass in den kommenden Jahrzehnten solche Vorkommnisse vorbereitet und später dann ausgeübt und bis weit ins 3. Jahrtausend hinein Mord, Tod und Zerstörung über die ganze Welt und deren Menschheit bringen werden. Also werden mit der Zeit zuhauf irregeführte Menschen in Erscheinung treten, die als sektengesteuerte und terroristische Radikalisierte und Wahnbefallene mörderisches Unheil, Leid, Elend, Not und Trauer über die Menschen der ganzen Welt bringen werden. Und das werden sie als einzelne oder in Gruppen tun, als fanatische Gotteskrieger und Rächer und dabei zahllos unschuldige Menschen ermorden, grosse Zerstörungen anrichten und auch sehr alte Kulturgüter unwiederbringlich zerstören. Es werden aber zukünftig auch immer mehr Mütter sein, die ihre Neugeborenen, wie aber auch ihre schon älteren Kinder ermorden, wie aber Mütter und Väter auch vermehrt ihre Töchter und Söhne missbrauchen, während andere Frauen, wie aber auch Männer, in steigendem Mass immer mehr kriminelle sowie kapital- und schwerverbrecherische Taten begehen, die oft tödlich enden. Und geschehen solche Taten, dann werden infolge einer bedenklichen humanistischen Verweichlichung immer schlimmere, verwerflichere, gegen Leib, Leben und Gut der Menschen gerichtete Handlungen begangen und Taten ausgeführt, wofür die Täterschaften jedoch in falsch verstandener Humanität viel zu gelinde zur Rechenschaft gezogen und dadurch animiert werden, in ihrem Handeln und Tun weiterzumachen. Auch wird in den kommenden Jahrzehnten ein durch Behörden und Gesetz erlaubtes offizielles, legales Morden für sterbewillige Menschen aufkommen, das ‹Freitod› genannt werden und einen sogenannten ‹Sterbetourismus› hervorrufen wird. In dieser Weise werden lebensverantwortungslose Sterbewillige ermordet, die auch aus fremden Ländern in Länder einreisen dürfen, in denen das diesbezüglich legalisierte ehr- und würdelose systematische Ermorden von Menschen mit tödlichen Narkotika durch verantwortungslose Mordlüsterne erlaubt sein wird, wie dies nationalsozialistisch auch im Nazireich praktiziert wurde und in kommender Zeit auch auf die Schweiz zutreffen wird. Alles bisher Dargelegte, Erklärte und Gesagte

entspricht Voraussagen kommender Geschehen, wie ich sie in der Zukunft erschaut und dir nun nahegebracht habe. Alles von mir selbst Gesprochene, wie auch all das, was du selbst sagst, wird umfänglich durch eine sehr hochentwickelte Phonographieapparatur aufgezeichnet und aufbewahrt, wodurch es niemals verlorengeht, folglich selbst nach sehr langer Zeit alles wieder abrufbar sein wird. Es wird für dich und deine Aufgabe und Mission jedoch von Notwendigkeit sein, dass ich dir noch viele weitere voraussagende Fakten erklären muss, die aber von dir nicht weitergesagt und also nicht offen genannt werden dürfen. Folglich darfst du sie auch nicht zur Erinnerung aufschreiben, sondern nur jene Fakten, Erklärungen und Voraussagen, die ich dir für deine Arbeit deiner von dir zu verfassenden Schreiben nennen darf, die du ab den 1950er Jahren verfassen und an alle Regierungen der Welt und an namhafte öffentliche Medien, wie Journal-, Radio- und Zeitungsredaktionen, wie aber auch an verschiedene namhafte Organisationen senden sollst. Erst in fernerer Zukunft wird es dir erlaubt sein, offen über die Inhalte unserer Gespräche zu sprechen, wenn du das verlangst, was du tatsächlich auch tun wirst, wie ich durch mein Schauen auf dich in zukünftige Zeiten gesehen habe. Damit soll für heute genug erklärt und gesagt sein.

Eduard
Es ist auch gehörig genug, und ehrlich gesagt raucht mir der Kopf, und ich bin froh, dass du jetzt nicht mehr erklären und sagen willst. Trotzdem hätte ich aber eine Frage, wenn du erlaubst?

Sfath
Du kannst immer fragen was du willst, denn einerseits ist es wichtig, dass du Fragen stellst, wenn dich etwas interessiert, und anderseits ist es meine Pflicht, dir immer zu allen Fragen Rede und Antwort zu stehen.

Eduard
Danke, das hast du schon einmal gesagt. Es ist, dass du ein Wort gesagt hast, das ich noch nie gehört und auch die Bedeutung dafür nicht verstanden habe.

Sfath
Was war das?

Eduard
Du hast gesagt Phonographieapparatur oder so. Was ist das?

Sfath
Dabei handelt es sich um eine auf der Erde noch nicht in Entwicklung befindliche Elektrotechnikapparatur, die jedoch in der irdischen Elektroentwicklung

bereits Vorläufer hat und einem Teilgebiet der Informationstechnik und Elektronik entspricht und sich mit der Erfassung, Darstellung, Übertragung und Verarbeitung digitaler Grössen befasst und digitale Grössen in Ziffern darstellt.

Eduard
Verstehe ich nicht und kann also nichts mit deiner Erklärung anfangen.

Sfath
Bei der Phonographieapparatur handelt es sich um eine Apparatur, die Laute in lautgetreuer Schrift aufzeichnet und Geräusche, Laute, Musik, Töne und natürlich auch Sprache wiedergeben kann. Wenn du daran interessiert bist, dann werde ich dich zu einem späteren Zeitpunkt diesbezüglich unterrichten.

Eduard
Wenn du meinst? Was mich jetzt aber interessiert: Dieses Ding, diese Apparatur, die hält also alles fest, was gesprochen wird und kann dann wieder abgehört werden?

Sfath
Ja, alles wird aufgezeichnet, jeder Ton, jeder Laut und jedes Geräusch, was dann wieder abgehört werden kann. Die Phonographieapparatur kann aber noch viel mehr, denn sie wandelt jedes gesprochene Wort auch in Schriftzeichen um, folglich zugleich gesamthaft alles mit Worten Gesprochene auch schriftlich als Dokument festgehalten wird.

Eduard
Jetzt verstehe ich. Danke für die Erklärung.

Sfath
Dann bringe ich dich jetzt zurück, jedoch heute nicht zum Langenzinggen, denn ich denke, dass bei Dunkelwerden der Weg von dort nach Hause für dich zu weit ist, weshalb ich dich abseits der Feldstrasse hinter der grossen Scheune im Erachfeld absetzen werde. Von dort aus bist du dann in wenigen Minuten daheim, wobei ich auch denke, dass unser zukünftiger Begegnungsort auch dort sein soll, weil es ein sicherer Ort ist und dort selten Personen vorbeigehen. Erst am nächsten Samstagnachmittag werde ich wieder kommen, dich wegholen und weiter unterrichten.